PARKINSON'S

THEATER OF PLANTS

4833(3)

L

Parkinson (John)

Theatrum botanicum

London: A. Islip [& others] 1640

S.T.C. 19302

9116

Cabell

21 g 9116

# To Englands chiefest Herbarist, Master *John Parkinson.*

*Worthy Sir,*

I Have given (as was due) many thankes to my learned good friend Dr. *Bainbridge*, for communicating to me the sight and perusall of your chargeable, industrious, judicious, usefull, *Herculean Botanicall* labours. The Commonwealth of learning, particularly the Tribe of Physitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgians, the Court of Nobles, and Gentles, of all who love knowledge, delight, and the honour and good of their Country, owe thankes to you, a Benefactour to the publique, to your Nation, to many millions of particular persons, to the present and succeeding ages. A Triumphall evergreene Lawrell crowne is due to you, for mastering such difficulties, for conquering the great enemyes of a civill World, Ignorance and Barbarisme, for saving so many Citizens of your owne Country, from danger, diseases, destruction, by your carefull understanding directions, for proper fit remedies, in such a rationall pleasing way. *Oxford* and *England* are happy in the foundation of a specious illustrious physicke Garden, compleately beautifully walled, and gated, now in levelling, and planting, with the charges and expences of thousands by the many wayes Honourable Earle of *Danby*, the furnishing and enriching whereof, and of many a glorious *Tempe*, withall usefull delightfull plants, will be the better expedited by your painefull happy satisfying Worke.

THO. CLAYTON, *His Majesties professor of Physicke*, Oxon.

# To the excellent Herbarist Mr. *John Parkinson.*

*Sir,*

I Am a stranger to your selfe, but not to your learned, and elaborate volumnes. I have with delight, and admiration surveyed your *Theatrum Botanicum*, a specious, and stately Fabrique, collected and composed with excessive paines, and charges, exquisite Art, and Iudgement: wherein, may at once be seene, whatsoever (worth th' observing) lyeth dispersed in the severall Botanique monuments of former Ages, and the present: It being indeed, a select Defloration of them all: enriched, and beautifyed with new discoveries (at home, and abroad, so far as both th' Indies) of many rare Plants, Herbes, and Flowers. It is a curious pourtait, and description of th' Earths flowred mantle, the Botanique Pandects, and the Herbarists Oracle, a rich Magazin of soveraigne Medicines, physicall experiments, and other rarities. And which I may not omit. It is (not without th' influence of some benigne Constellation) an Auspicious designe of our *Oxford* Garden, which being (by the Munificence of the Honorable Founder) once finished, will be * ὀφθαλμῶν πανήγυεις, th' eyes *Rendez-vous*, of most delightfull, and ravishing objects; another Paradise. In a word, this Theater, is without Parallell, the most compleate, and absolute Worke (in this kinde) yet knowne unto the world: and will be a perpetuall Monument of your Name, Art, and Industry. Such (Sir) is your merit, and the vote of one, that is sincerely,

* Ælian in the description of *Tempe*.

*Your affectionate friend,*
IOHN BAINBRIDGE,
Doctor of Physique, and
Professor of Astronomy, *Oxon.*

# To the Worthy Apothecary and Herbarist
## Master IOHN PARKINSON.

*Worthy Sir,*

YOu have built us a Botanicke Theater; with such excellent skill and advantage to the Spectator; that at one view he commands the prospect of both Hemisphers; and all their vegetables in the pride of beauty: ranged in their proper orders, decking the Hils, Plaines, Valleyes, Medowes, Woods, and Bankes, with such a world of shapes and colours, so delightfull to the eye, so winning upon the rationall Soule which feeds on rarities! that we cannot hope for a more compleate Paradise upon earth, till Nature have found out a new stocke for more variety; what can be added to this I see not; nor is it (I beleeve) yet knowne to the best of Artists that have made search. *Ita Censuit.*

*Io. Speed. Med. D. Oxon.*

# Elogium in Theatrum Botanicum
## Iohannis Parkinsoni.

*NE amplius nobis indet Cratevam, Andream, Dioscoridem*
*Græcia, sua, suosque tantum mirari solita;*
*Ecce, ex ultimo Occidente,*
*Et penitus toto divisis orbe* Britannis,
*Exoritur nobis jam diu ex optatus*
*Sol alter* Botanicorum,
*Qui alios omnes luce sua præstrinxit,*
*Et, tanquam nanus humeris giganteis sublatus,*
*Plus aliis vidit:*
*Nec id orbi literato invidet;*
*Meliore omnia ordine, methodoque accuratiore digessit,*
*Quæque alii strictim, sparsimque, in unum congessit,*
*Tibique, Lector, uno intuitu*
*Spectanda proposuit,*
*Itaque disposuit,*
*Ut, quæ mole usuque maxima sint,*
*Ordine & methodo quasi modica allubescant.*
*Sileat ætas avorum, nostraque,*
*Tragum, Matthiolum, Fuchsium, Gesnerum, Dodonæum, Lobelium,*
*Alios item quotcumque, qualescunque;*
*Vnus instar omnium* Parkinsonus,
*Columna* Britannicus, *cui vere inscribas licet*
*Nil ultra.*
*In quem felice & perquam rara* μετεμψυχώσει
*Tam veterum, quam recentium omnium Botanicorum animum in unum commigrasse jures.*
*Hoc operi laudis vectigal,*
*Autori amicitiæ tesseram,*
*Et cultus testimonium,*
*Non tam amori, quam veritati obsequens*
*Persolvit.* L.M.

Iohannes Mauritius

# Aliud.

*Salve, Salve, venerande Senex,*
*Qui genius, corculum, medulla, coryphæus Botanicorum cluis;*
*Quem natura, tuusque genius*
*In hæc studia impulit,*
*Imo vi traxit,*
*Industria, laborque indefessus perfectum dedit.*
*Ne vero tibi, musisque solis caneres,*
*Sed nostræ simul, posteræque ætati pie prosticeres,*
*Opus hoc doctum, Jupiter & laboriosum*
*Summo studio laboreque improbo dedolasti;*
*Spretis interim & insuper habitis vitæ omnibus fere delinimentis,*
*Tanquam* Vlysses *alter;*
*Obstructis auribus ad Syrenum cantum,*
*Scyllam Charybdimque voluptatis lucrique preternavigasti,*
*Quæ vere sunt mortalium, in hoc vitæ solo,*
*Scopuli, Syrtes, Symplegades,*
*Vt totum te hisce studiis immergeres,*
*Tanquam* Alexander *alter,*
*Controversiarum Botanicarum nodos plusquam Gordios*
*Aut fœliciter enodasti,*
*Aut fortiter saltem dissecuisti.*
*Hinc merito vivus volitas per ora virum.*
*J, perge, perge Floræ supreme mysta*
*De re literaria bene porro mereri,*
*Studia hæc ad metam evehere,*
*Perenne nomen, decusque tuum ultra supraque invidiam provehere,*
*Qui priscis palmam eripuisti*
*Invidiam æqualium & posterorum haut facile vitabis*
*Deopere, ut de Demosthene olim antiquitas,*
*Quo longius eo melius jure dixerim:*
*Cujus unica laus admiratio,*
*Idque tui maximum Elogium.*
*Amico de his studijs, de Patria, de se* B M.
D. D. C. L M.

Iohannes Mauritius.



To

# To my good Friend Mr. Iohn Parkinson.

MY Age of Verſe is out, what then? ſhall I
Be ſilent, and not open in this cry
And generall applauſe? that have more cauſe
Then ſome that crowded in; nor ſhall the lawes
Of friendſhip draw me from the rigide way
Of bare and naked truth, and force me ſay,
In Court civility, more then what I thinke.
Such compliment is on the very brinke
Of flattery, and deſtroyes the very ſoule
And eſſence of true friendſhip, makes't a foule
Commerce of mutuall ſordid ends, which is
The *Panacea* of humane miſeries.
But whether now, my Muſe? 'twas not my end
To treate of friendſhip, but to praiſe a friend.
This weary worke of thy unwearyed braine
Shall doe't for me, and ſave my further paine.
But ſoft, that's onely for the Authour, ſhall
I give nought to the Worke, which gives thee all
Whatſoere th'haſt here from us, becauſe 'tis ſuch;
As like good wine, it doth require no buſh?
It were indeed not needfull, if that all
Would enter in and taſte, without a call,
And gentle invitation; as in trade
Chapmen paſſe by, nor enter, if not made
And ply'd, yea rudely, with a violent hand.
To ſuch thy Cuſtomers, which come and ſtand,
As 'twere at gaze; I promiſe here good ware,
And cheape: all trees, all ſhrubs, all herbes, that are
In the voluminous *Dioſcorides*,
*Theophraſtus*, *Galen*, or *Hipocrates*;
*Cratevas* or th'acute *Arabians*, who
Retriv'd this Art firſt, and all th'other too,
After the generall Deluge of the *Goths*,
And ſwarme of other barbarous Nations, moths,
And cankers of good Letters: nor here wants
Whatſoere the diligent Modernes have of Plants,
Omitted by the ancients, out of which
Gleanings thou here haſt made a pretty, rich,
And fruitfull harveſt; neither doſt thou ſpare
T'inſert whatſoere the other world doth beare.
Nor temperaments, or vertues doſt thou miſſe,
Names, faculties, or properties; and this

With

With ſuch a perſpecuity the while,
Order, and method, that it does beguile
The readers paines ſo charmingly, that he
Thinkes it compendious, though ſo vaſt it be;
And calls for *London* meaſure, and he has't,
And I my purpoſe too, ſayin g this at laſt:
If any in this ſubject, ſeeke more now,
Nature muſt adde to what th'haſt done; not thou.

*John Morris.*

# Ad Ampliſsimum doctiſsimum virum D. *Parkinſonium*, S.R. Magnæ Britanniæ Botanographum, quum abſolutiſſimum Herbarium ſuum ederet.

*INter res, quibus in divina potentia ludit*
*Mira modis, merito primas quis dixerit herbas.*
*Quis varias formas, vires, diſcrimina, cauſas,*
*Explicet aut cunctos uſus diſtinguere poßit?*
*Tentatum multis, quorum monumenta ſuperſunt,*
*Sudarunt Graij atque* Itali, Germania, Galli
Angligenæ, Belgæ; *nullis labor improbus illo*
*Gentibus intactus:* Lucem * Parſonius *adfert*
*Jngentem, poſſet jam perfeciſſe videri*
*Jn queis deficiunt alij, pauciſſima reſtant.*
*Quid tibi pro meritis tantis, vir magne, precemur?*
*Alma Ceres tibi farra dicat, tibi dulcia vina*
Bacchus, *& omnimodos fructus Pomona miniſtret:*
*Cætera, que ſpondet jam Nomen, Rex tuus, addet,*
*Poſteritas famam, quantam meruiſſe fatetur;*

* Parkinſonius.

Tui obſervantiſſimus
I. D. Leet
Lugduni Batavorum.

# To my old Friend and the Kings Herbarist
## Mr. Iohn Parkinson, in praise of his *Theatrum Botanicum*

PHœbus *hath fifty times lash't through the* signes,
*Since thou intend'st this* Iubile *of lines.*
*And* now *'tis extant; and shall swiftly scou're*
*Through darke oblivion to the worlds last houre.*
*From fragrant ashes of* Antiquitie
Phœnix-like *sprung, this is the last shall dye.*
*And if old* Dodon *were alive againe,*
Heere *would he wonder,* hence *more knowledge gaine.*
Caspar *th'* Helvetian, *and* Mathiolus
*The* Tuscan, *by* thy Booke *shall vaile to us.*
*Heere's more then growes in the* Botavian *ground;*
*And more then's in* Patavian *Garden found:*
*Or vernant* Oxfords Plat *neere Rivers side;*
*By which brave* Maudlens Charwell *still shall glide.*
Montpeliers *flow'ry meadowes yeeld to thee;*
*More in thy* leaves, *then on their* beds *we see.*
*Yet thy rich* Worke *which we peruse, and use,*
*Th' unwary vulgar rashly may abuse.*
*This was not thy intent: yet thy good paines*
*Prostitutes noble* Physique *unto Swaines.*
*Yet still enjoy thy* Ground, *and we thy* Booke,
*on which* Posterity *shall ever looke;*
*Lodge in the high-bed; and at thy beds feete*
*Thy* Plants *in their moist pallets all shall meete.*
*From* them *to* Thee, *I will* transplant *that name,*
*Semper vivum.* Αἰείζωον *for such must bee thy fame.*
*Keepe thy* Hesperides; *may thy herbes with thee*
*Still bloome; by* Prester *never blasted bee.*
*And seeing by thy hands the* day *is wonne,*
No night *of Age shall cloude bright* Parke-in-sunne.

Scripsit εὐλογέων
IOANNES HARMARVS
Oxoniensis, φιλίατρος.

# The Classes or Tribes contained in this Worke, are these:

1 PLantæ Odoratæ. *Sweete smelling Plants.*

2 Catharticæ sive Purgantes. *Purging Plants.*

3 Venenosæ, Narcoticæ, Nocivæ & Alexipharmacæ. *Venemous, Sleepy, and Hurtfull Plants, and their Counterpoysons.*

4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephriticæ sive Calculum frangentes. *Saxifrages, or Breakestone Plants.*

5 Plantæ Vulnerariæ & Ferruminantes, id est, Consolidantes. *Vulnerary or Wound Herbes.*

6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Intubaceæ. *Cooling and Succory-like Herbes.*

7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. *Hot and sharpe biting Plants.*

8 Vmbelliferæ. *Vmbelliferous Plants.*

9 Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. *Thistles and Thorny Plants.*

10 Filices & Herbæ Capillares. *Fearnes and Capillary Herbes.*

11 Legumina. *Pulses.*

12 Cerealia. *Cornes.*

13 Gramina, Iunci & Arundines. *Grasses, Rushes and Reedes.*

14. Plantæ Paludosæ Aquaticæ & Marinæ, Musci & Fungi. *Marsh, Water and Sea Plants, and Mosses, and Musromes.*

15 Miscelanea. *The Vnordered Tribe.*

16 Arbores & Frutices. *Trees and Shrubbes.*

17 Exoticæ & Peregrinæ Plantæ. *Strange and Outlandish Plants.*

Theatro Botanico Appendix. *An Appendix to the Theater of Plants.*

PLAN-

# The Classes or Tribes contained in this Work, are these:

1 Plantæ Odoratæ. Sweet smelling Plants.

2 Carthartica, sive Purgantes. Purging Plants.

3 Venenosæ, Narcoticæ, Nocivæ & Alexipharmacæ. Venomous, Sleepy, and Hurtful Plants, and their Counterpoysons.

4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephritica sive Calculum frangentes. Saxifrages, or Breakstones Plants.

5 Plantæ Vulnerariæ & Pyrotrinamenta, id est, Consolidantes. Vulnerary or Wound Herbs.

6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Incubacæ. Cooling and Succory like Herbs.

7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. Hot and Burning Burning Plants.

8 Venenifera. Venomous Plants.

9 Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. Thistles and Thorny Plants.

10 Filices & Herbæ Capillares. Fearns & Capillary Herbs.

11 Leguminosæ. Pulses.

12 Cerealia. Corns.

13 Gramina, Juncus & Arundines. Grasses, Rushes and Reeds.

14 Plantæ Palustres Aquatices & Marinæ, Mixtæ & Fungi. Marsh, Water and Sea Plants and Moss, and Mushrooms.

15 Miscellaneæ. The Mixed Tribe.

16 Arbores & Frutices. Trees and Shrubs.

17 Exoticæ & Peregrinæ Plantæ. Strange and Outlandish Plants.

Thesaurus Botanico Appendix. An Appendix to the Treasure of Plants.

PLAN-

# THEATRUM BOTANICVM: PLANTÆ ODORATÆ.

## CLASSIS PRIMA.

## Sweete smelling Herbes. The first Tribe.

FROM a Paradise of pleasant Flowers, I am fallen (*Adam* like) to a world of profitable Herbes and Plants, (*Vt Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci*) namely those Plants that are frequently used to helpe the diseases of our bodies: In which world or sea of Simples, I have propounded to my selfe this methode; to distribute them into sundry *Classes* or *Tribes*, that so as neere as may be, and is most convenient, shall be sorted out those severall Herbes and Plants that are fit for each *Tribe*, that so they may be found in one place together: and first of the *Hisopes*.

### *Hyssopus*. Hysope. CHAP. I.

THere are sundry sorts of Hysops, whereof the most are unknowne to many: whose descriptions, names, and properties shall follow.

1. *Hyssopus Vulgaris*, Common garden Hysope

The common garden Hysope is so well knowne to all that have a garden, or that have beene in a garden, that I shall but seeme *actum agere*, to bestow my time in describing it to be a smal busny plant, that riseth up more than a foot high; with many wooddy branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are set at certaine distances, sundry small long and narrow greene leaves: at the tops of the stalkes stand blewish purple gaping flowers, in spiked heads one rowe above another: after which follow the seed, which is small and blackish: the roote is somewhat wooddy with many threddy strings: the whole plant is of a strong sweete sent.

2. 3. *Hyssopus foliis niueis: & foliis aureis*. White Hysope, and golden or yellow Hysope.

These two sorts of Hysope are both of the same kinde with the common Hysope, but differre onely in the party colouring of the leaves; the white having diverse leaves parted white and greene in the midst, and some all or most part white, and some wholy greene, or with some stripes in the greene: for all these sorts are seene together upon one Plant. The golden or yellow sort, hath the uppermost leaves usually wholly yellow in the summer time, parted with greene; the lower leaves often abiding without discolouring.

4. *Hyssopus foliis cinerijs*. Russet Hysope.

This Russet Hysope also differeth from the former in no other chiefe matter, than in the colour of the leaves, which are of a grayish or ash colour, which some call Russet; this is likely to be that sort that *Bauhinus* saith was sent him from *England*.

5. *Hyssopus surculis densis*. Double Hysope.

This Hysope groweth lower, and thicker set with slender and not so wooddy branches, bending somewhat downewards, and

1. *Hyssopus vulgaris*. Common garden Hysope.

2. 3. *Hyssopus versicolor*. Party coloured Hysope.

much more thicke set with leaves of a darke greene colour: in the flower and other things it differeth not from the first.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia,* Broade-leafed Hysope.

This also differeth not from the first here specified, but in having larger and broader greene leaves, upon more woody stalkes, keeping forme and substance.

7. *Hyssopus foliis crenatis.* Iagged or dented Hysope.

This difference of the dented leaves, maketh me to set it downe as another species hereof, as others have done.

8. *Hyssopus moschata vel de Cilissa.* Musked Hysope.

*Gesner* in *Hortis Germaniæ* remembreth this Hysope to differre nothing from the ordinary Hysope, but in the sent, which is so gratious and pleasant, that it commeth neerest to the sent of Muske.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum floribus rubris vel albis.* White or red flowred Hysope.

The red or white flowred Hysope differ but a little from the garden sort, yet are distinguished from it, in that they both doe usually beare red or white flowers, all on one side of the spike, yet continue not constant in that forme, but change into the forme of the ordinary kinde.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hyspanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hysop.

This Spanish kinde is a smaller and lower sort, whose branches rise not so high as the garden Hisope, but bend a little downewards, the leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a sadder greene colour, and the heads or spikes are also shorter, but the flowers are purple like the garden sort. *Lobel* calleth this, *Hyssopus parva angustis foliis.*

11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij.* Tufted Hysope.

Tufted Hysope is in leaves, flowers, and manner of growing somewhat like the common garden kinde, but a little smaller and lower, the leaves being of a paler greene colour, and the top branches spreading a little broader, have shorter spikes of leaves and flowers growing as it were in tuftes, which hath caused the name, and noted it for a difference.

12. *Hysopus foliis crispis.* Curld Hysope.

Curld Hysope hath the leaves curled or crampled at the edges, that each leafe seemeth to be composed of many: and herein consiste th the chiefest difference.

*6. Hyssopus latifolia.* Broad leafed Hysope.

*7. Hyssopus foliis crenatis.* Iagged or dented Hysop.

*11. Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusii.* Tufted Hysope.

*9. Hissopus Arabum.* White or red flowred Hys.

*10. Hyssopus minor sive Hispanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hysope.

13. *Hyssopus montana.* Mountaine wilde Hysope.

Mountaine or wilde Hysope is very like unto the garden kinde, for the manner of growing: but that the leaves which are not so many at a joynt, are somwhat harder and rougher, and a little hairie, and somwhat narrower also, which (as *Matthiolus* saith) being brought into gardens, and there cherished, will by time put off that roughnesse, and become more milde and gentle, the taste whereof is much more bitter, and nothing so hot or sweete as the common kinde: the flowers and seedes are like the garden sort, both for forme and colour.

14. *Hyssopus angusti folia spicata.* Narrow leafed Hysope.

Narrow leafed Hysope is a fine kinde, and hath many slender hard stalkes, whereon are set at distances, as in the common Hysope, many small greene leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise grow at several distances, as it were in roundles, almost from the middle of the stalke up to the topes, of a blewish purple colour like the ordinary kinde, but much smaller and so is the seede also: the branches hereof will take roote and grow being laid into the ground, the roote spreading much in the earth.

15. *Hyssopus folijs origani.* Round leafed Hysope.

This Hysope hath divers hard woody stalkes, whereon grow sundry small and almost round leaves, one against another, but pointed at the endes, the heads or spikes of flowers are like unto the common sort, of a blewish purple colour; the sent also differeth little from it.

*Gerard* hath set forth an Hysope with the leaves of *Nummulariæ*, *Monyworte*, which peradventure might bee this kinde, yet I never saw such an one with him.

*The Place.*

*Pena* saith that our common Hysope, groweth on the hills of *Romania* about *Verona*, and neere unto Mount *Raldus*: the dwarfe kinde in *Spaine*, and the mountaine wilde kind, on the hils in many places of *Germany*, and as *Matthiolus* saith on the hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Goritia*: the rest, with these also when they may be gotten, are noursed up in the garden, of the curious.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the summer moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in *Greeke* ὕσσωπος, *sic dici putant quasi* ὀσμανον (pro χευόμενον) ὀπτὸν ὤπα, *quia super vultus affunditur, in Latine Hyssopus & Hyssopum*, of the *Arabians*, *Cyfe*, *Iufa* and *Iaves*, of the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hissopo*, of the *French Hissope*, of the *Germanes Isop*, of the *Dutch Ysopen*, and of us *Hysope*. The names of every one of them, are sufficiently expressed in the titles and descriptions of them. But there is a great controversie among our later writers, what hearbe should be the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, and other the Greeke authours; for that our common Hysope is not it, but is the true Hysope of the *Arabians*, as all doe acknowledge except *Matthiolus*, who doth earnestly contend, that our garden Hysope is the same of *Dioscorides*, whose arguments are too weake, to perswade any to be of his opinion, for the description of *Dioscorides* his Hysope hath no face or true resemblance with ours, his bearing tufted heads like Chrysocome or Goldilockes, as he compareth it, and ours in spikes: the leaves also of his are like unto the *Origanum Onitis*, which are somewhat round like *Marjerome*, as you may see heere shortly after, and are not narrow and long, as those of our Hysope are: therefore *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a round leafed Hysope, which he taketh to be the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, but neither are the leaves thereof whitish, as those of *Onitis*, nor doe the heads much differ from the common Hysope: *Lobel* also propoundeth another, that is our pot Marjerome to be the right, in that it hath roundish leaves like *Organum*, and tufted heads of flowers that are spread abroad like it also, this he saith, is the likeliest hearbe, comming neerest unto the true kinde, unlesse as he saith, it may be referred unto an *Origanum*: but *Fabius Columna* confuteth that of *Lobel* and *Pena*, as well for that the tufted heads, are more like unto wilde Marjerome, then unto Chrysocome, or garden Marjerome, as *Cratevas*, *Serapio*, *Isaack*, *Mesues* and others doe compare them, as also that the leaves of *Dioscorides* his Hysope, are whitish like unto *Origanum Onitis* which those of *Lobels* Marjerome is not: besides this, that it is a kitchen hearbe, fit for meate and sawce, and so is our ordinary Hysope also, and not a Physicke hearbe as *Dioscorides* maketh his to be: and lastly, that neither *Lobel* his Marjerome, nor yet our Hysope, are equall in the properties unto that of *Dioscorides* and others, howsoever it is usually received in the steede thereof: thus saith *Fabius Columna*, and therefore by many reasons would perswade us to beleeve, that our ordinary *Polium montanum* is the true Hysope, as well for that the leaves are white, and the heades of flowers like unto *Origanum* and *Chrysocome*, as he saith, as also for that his vertues and properties by the bitternesse thereof, are more effectuall in all the disease, whereunto *Plinye* applies his Hysope, which are not remembred of *Dioscorides*; and that although *Dioscorides* maketh no bitternesse in his Hysope, yet *Serapio* doth as he saith: thus much *Columna*. But let me say, seeing he himself saith, that our *Polium* is answerable in all the parts thereof, unto the *Polium* of the auncients, I see no good reason, why it should be their Hysope also, and therefore I think, we may as well refuse his *Polium*, as he doth *Lobels* Marjerome. Others also would make *Gratiola* to be the true Hysope, which hath lesse likelihood than any of the former. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would make our ordinary Rosemary, to be the Hysope of the *Hebrewes*, taking peradventure his ground from the Scripture, in Saint *Johns* Gospell, the 19. chap. and 29. verse, where the Souldiers bound a sponge wet in vinegar, to the end of an Hysope stalke, to put it

to our Saviours mouth when he was on the Crosse, in that our ordinary Hysope hath not so long a stalke, as might reach up so high: but both the Evangelists, *Matthew* and *Marke* say it was a reede, and it may bee that the Hysope stalke was bound therevnto, for Saint *Iohn* as an eye witnesse of what was done, calleth it as before: Now it is not likely that the Iewes had an other Hysope, divers both from the Greekes & Arabians; but rather that their Hysope was the same of the *Arabians*, being their neere neighbours, and as it should seeme, was so familiar to their Countrey, that it grew on mudde-walles, as the Scripture saith that *Salomon* spake of it; which I verily thinke Rosemary doth not. But Hysope is often mentioned in the Scripture, to bee used in the Iewes ceremonies, which was not without materiall signification; for as Saint *Paul* saith, all was done among them in types and figures, and to bee rightly understood and well applied, were worthie of much observation and good use. Now although the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, and the other Greekes, is not yet certainely knowne, yet assuredly this which is knowne, and generally receaved, may safely be used in the stead thereof, untill the true Hysope may be knowne.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that Hysope boyled with Rue and Hony, and drunke doth helpe those that are troubled with Coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheesing, and rheumaticke distillations upon the lungs; taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth grosse humours by the stoole, and with hony killeth the wormes in the belly, and taken also with fresh or new figges bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, but more forcibly, if the roote of the Flowerdeluce and Cresses (yet some copies in stead of *Cardamon* have *Cardamomum*, which I never knew put into any purging medicine in our times, and *Macer* his verse doth intimate Cresses thus; *Cardama si jungas his solves fortius alvum*) be added thereunto: it amendeth and cherisheth the native colour of the body, spoyled by the yellow-jaundise, helpeth the dropsie and the splene, if it be taken with figges and nitar: being boiled with wine, it is good to wash inflamations, it taketh away the blew and blacke spottes, and markes that come by strokes, bruises, or falles; being applied with warme water; it is also an excellent medicine for those, that are troubled with the Quinsie, or swelling in the throate, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figges; it helpeth the tooth-ach, being boyled in vinegar and gargled therewith; the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a funnell in at the eares, easeth the inflamations of them, *Mesues* saith the singing noyse of them; *Pliny* addeth, that it is an enemy to the stomacke, and provoketh casting being taken with figges: being bruised, and salt, hony, and cumminseede put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by serpents. *Galen* is very briefe herein and onely saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts. *Matthiolus* saith, that our Hysope is of thinne parts, and that it cutteth & breaketh tough flegme, it rarifieth or maketh thinne that which is thicke or grosse, it openeth that which is stopped, and clenseth that which is corrupt, the oyle thereof being annoynted killeth lice, and taketh away the itching of the head, it helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, which way soever it be applyed, but more especially being made into pilles in this manner. Take of Hysope, Horehound and Castoreum, of each halfe a dragme, of the roote of Peonye (the male kinde is most proper in this disease) two drammes, of Assafætida one scruple, let them all bee beaten as they should be, & made into seven pilles (or more if they be too great) with the juyce of Hysope, and one of the greater, or two small ones, taken every night going to bed is appointed; the best Physitians of our tymes, assuredly doe account it, to be hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts; for being sharpe and a little bitter withall, they apply it effectually, for all cold griefes or diseases of the chest and lungs, helping to expectorate tough flegme, that stuffeth or oppresseth them, being taken either in a *lohoc* or licking medicine, or in a Syrupe, or any other way, and in a decoction thus; Take an handfull of Hysope, two ounces of figges, and one ounce of Sugarcandy, boyle them in a quart of Muscadine, untill halfe a pint be consumed, which being strained, & taken morning and evening, availeth much for those that are troubled with an old cough, by causing the tough flegme the more easily to be avoided: it helpeth also to provoke vrine being stopped, or that is made by droppes: it helpeth to breake winde, and to cause womens monethly courses, and easeth the sharpe fitts of agues; the greene hearbe being bruised and a little sugar put thereto, doth quickly heale any greene wound or cut in the hand, or else where being applied thereto.

## CHAP. II.

### *Thymbra sive Satureia.* Savorie.

THere are Foure or five sorts of Savorye, two most usually to be seene in many gardens, but there are three others that are more rare.

1. *Satureia vulgaris,* Winter Savorie.

The common Winter Savory, is a smal & low bushie herbe, very like unto Hysope, but not much above a foote high, with diverse small hard branches, & hard darke greene leaves theron, as thicke set as Hysope, & sometimes but with foure leaves set at a joynt, of a reasonable strong sent, yet not so much as the Sommer kinde: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at severall distances at the toppes of the stalkes, and leaves also under them: the roote hath divers small strings thereat, and abideth with greene leaves all the winter, and is more usually encreased by slipping then sowing.

2. *Satureia Hortensis.* Sommer Savorie.

This also is a small tender herbe growing up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsedly set with two long narrow leaves at each joynt, soft in handling, and of a stronger and quicker sent and taste: the flowres are small and purplish, set at the joynts with two leaves under them up to the toppes of the stalkes: the seede is of a darke colour, bigger then Tyme seede by the halfe: the rootes have fewer strings and perish every yeare, and must be new sowne every yeare.

3. *Satureia Spicata* S. *Iuliani.* Rocke Savorie.

Rocke Savorie hath many slender, hard, and woody brownish stalkes about a foot long, whereon do grow at severall spaces, many very small and narrow leaves, very like to the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat longer, of a sharpe quicke taste, and of a strong sweete sent: at the toppes of the branches, come forth many spiked heads of small leaves, & out of them thrust forth purplish flowers, which afterwards give a small, brownish seede, more like Tyme then Savory, the whole plant will be sometimes of a sad purplish colour, dasht over with a white mealines, as for the most part all Sea plants are: this doth seldome endure a winter with us.

4. *Thymbra sive Satureia Cretica legitima.* The true Savorie of Candie.

The true Savory of Candie brancheth forth from the ground like Tyme, with many purplish square branches, covered

2. *Satureia hortensis.* Somer Savory.

3. *Satureia spicata S. Iuliani.* Rocke Savory.

4. *Thymbra sive Satureia Cretica legitima.* The true Savory of Candy.

coverd over with a rough or hayrie downe: from the *lower* joynts of the ſtalkes come alwaies two branches, and two leaves ſet at them, and ſo in like manner all along the branches two at every joynt, one againſt another on the contrarie ſide, and are very like unto the leaves of the true Tyme, but ſomewhat hairye, of a ſweete ſent and ſharpe taſte betweene Tyme and Savory; on the toppes of the branches at certaine diſtances one above another, grow forth heads or tufts of greene leaves, from among which ſtart forth many purpliſh flowers like unto Tyme, ſtanding in browniſh huskes: the ſeede is of a blackiſh browne colour, very like unto Tyme; the roote is ſomewhat long, hard and woody, with ſome ſmall blackiſh fibers growing from it, and will as hardly winter with us as the laſt, although the lower branches that lie on the ground are apt to take roote, which ſheweth, that in the naturall place where it feeleth no cold winter, it ſpeadeth and increaſeth.

5. *Satureia Cretica ſpinoſa.* Prickly Savory of Candy.

*Pona*, in his Italian deſcription of *Mount Baldus* maketh mention of this Savory, but without any deſcription or further relation; whereby I gather that there is ſmall difference betweene it and the laſt, ſaving that as in the *Chamædrys ſpinoſa*, the branches have ſmall prickes on them at the ends, and therefore I cannot yet give you any further knowledge of it, having not ſeene it. *Bauhinus* alſo hath made mention of another, received from *Contarenus* for *Thymbra*, and as he ſaith is the *Satureia Dioſcoridis* by *Matthiolus*; but becauſe I doe not thinke it to be a Savory, I forbeare it here.

*The Place and Tyme.*

All theſe Savories are with us onely nourſed in gardens, but they are as wilde hearbes in divers parts of *Europe*, eſpecially in Groves very plentifully, and are intituled to their places; flouriſhing in the end of ſummer, ſome not abiding the winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, θύμβρον & θύμβρα *forte* ἀπὸ τȣ̃ θύειν *ob fragrantiam*, in Latine *Satureia*, *aljis a ſaturando dicta*, *alijs*, *a Satyris nomen traxiſſe putant*, *eo quod*, *coitus marceſſentes ſtimulat*: ſome alſo call it *Thymbra* in Latine, and ſome take *Satureia & Thymbra* to bee differing plantes. The *Arabians* call it *Sahuter* or *Sahutar*, the *Italians Savoreggia Coniella & Peverella*, the *Spanyardes*, *Axadrea & Segurella*, the *French*, *Savoree*, *Sauriette & Sadree*, the *Germanes*, *Kunel*, *Zwibe Hyſope*, & *Sature*, the *Dutch*, *Kenle*, and winter *Kenle*, and we in *Engliſh*, *Savoryes*. There is much controverſie among our moderne writers, what hearbe ſhould certainely be the *Thymbra* of *Dioſcorides*, which in his time as it ſhould ſeeme was moſt familiarly known, & therfore giveth no further deſcription thereof, then that it was like unto Tyme, but leſſe and more tender, having heads of greene flowers, and that it grew in rough and ſtony places. *Matthiolus* giveth us one, *Lobel* another, *Cluſius* a third, and each entitle theirs

to be *Vera & legitima*: *Matthiolus*, because it was sent for it, *Pena* because he founde it growing on Saint *Iulians Rocke* in the *Florentine* dominion, and *Clusius*, because *Honorius Bellus* sent him the seede from *Candye*, who saith, that the *Candit Greekes* call it to this day usually *Thrubi & Thrumbi*: but it is certaine, that neither our winter or summer Savory doe answere unto the *Thymbra* of *Dioscorides*, for that neither of them is like, or lesse then Tyme, although they are familiarly eaten by divers nations being put into brothes, meates, &c. as *Dioscorides* saith of his garden *Thymbra*, which as he saith is much lesse then the wilde sort of *Thymbra*. The first is generally called with us *Satureia hyberna*, Winter Savorye and by *Camerarius*, *perennis*; by *Lobel Satureia sive Thymbra altera*; by *Cæsalpinus*, *Satureia Hortensis*. By *Brunfelsius*, *Hyssopus Agrestis*; but *Thymbra syl.* by *Anguilara*, by *Gesnerin hortis*, *Thymbra agrestis*, & *Satureia montana*, by *Bauhinus*: The second is generally called *Satureia sativa & hortensis*, or *Thymbra sativa*, by most writers, but *Tabermontanus* & *Cæsalpinus* only call it *Cunila*, and *Thymbra agrestis*: *Gesner in hortis*, *Thymbra vera*, and *Bauhinus*, *Satureia hortensis sive cunila Plinij*: but I somewhat doubt whether *Pliny* meant this *Satureia* to be *Cunila* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. or some of the other sorts. And for the name *Cunila*, it is by him referred to divers other plants; for *Origanum Heracleoticum* is called by him *Cunila gallinacea*, *Lib.* 20. c. 16. and *Origanum sylvestre Cunila bubula* (as *Dioscorides* hath it also, as shall bee shewed hereafter) *Levisticum* also otherwise called *Panaces*, is falsely called *Cunila bubula* by *Cratevas*, as *Pliny* sheweth both in the 8. chapter of his 19. booke, and in the 15. chap. of his 20. Againe, in the 19. chap. of his 32. booke, he nameth an other herbe *Cunila capitata*, which in the fourth chap. of his 24. booke hee seemeth to name *Policnemum*, whereof also *Dioscorides* maketh mention; in an other place he saith, that *Cunila* is called *Cunilago*: *Columella* also calleth *Satureia*, *Cunila*, but he maketh *Thymbra* and *Satureia* to be two sundry herbes, *lib.* 9. chap. 4. *de re rustica*; as also in this verse, *Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq; saporem*: but *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. maketh them to bee both one. The third sort is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Thymbra vera* S. *Iuliani*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Thymbra vera Penæ*; *Bauhinus* in his notes upon *Lugdunensis* saith, that the *Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*; is this *Thymbra vera* of *Lobel* and *Pena*; which it is very probable to be, both figure and description answering well thereunto, as any that will compare them may see. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Thymbra legitima*, *Prosper Alpinus*, *Thymbra Cretensis*, and *Pona*, *Thymbra Legitima Dioscoridis*, and so doe I thinke also, no other that wee know comming neerer thereunto.

*The Vertues.*

Our Savory of both sorts is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the summer kinde, which is both sharpe and quicke in taste, expelling winde in the stomacke and bowels, and is a present helpe for the rising of the mother procured by winde, provoketh Vrine and womens courses, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often thereunto: Some that from *Satyris* thinke *Satureia* to be derived, say it helpeth the disease called *Satyriasis* or *Pryapismus*, and to helpe dull or decayed coiture: others taking it to bee derived *a saturando*, say it is in familiar use with many to procure a good appetite unto meate, and to take away all manner of loathing to the same: it cutteth tough flegme in the chest and lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily: it helpeth to quicken the dull spirites of the Lethargye, the juice being snuffed or cast up into the nostrills: the juice also is of good use to be dropped into the eyes to cleare the dull sight, if it proceede of raw thinne colde humours distilling from the braine: the juice also heated with a little oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, easeth them of the noyse and singing in them, and deafenes also: outwardly applyed with white flower in manner of a poultis, giveth ease to the Sciatica or hippe gowte, or paralyticall members, by heating and warming them, and taking away the paine: it taketh away also the stinging of bees, waspes, &c.

## CHAP. III.

### *Thymum & Serpillum.* Tyme, and Mother of Tyme. ♀

I Have joyned both these sorts of Tyme in one Chapter, for the neere vicinity they have together, both in name and nature, yet eache by themselves they having many sorts apart.

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum.* The true Tyme of the ancients.

The true Tyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoarye brittle branches, spreading from a small woody stemme about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set at severall joynts, and by spaces many small whitish or hoary greene leaves, of a quicke sent and taste: at the toppes of the branches stand small whitish greene heads, somewat like unto the heads of *Stœchas*, made as it were of many leaves or scales; out of which start forth small purplish flowers, not having any other seede (as *Theophrastus* and some other of the old authors have set it downe,) and therefore appoint the flowers only, to be sowne as if there were no seede in the heads, thinking it to spring of the flowers alone, which was an errour in them by tradition not experience, for we have found it otherwise.

2. *Thymum durius vulgare.* Our common garden Tyme.

Our ordinary garden Tyme, is also a small low woody plant, with brittle branches, and small hard greene leaves on them, well knowne to most, having small white purplish flowers, standing with some leaves in roundles round about the toppes of the stalkes; the seede is small and browner then Marjerome seede; the roote is woody and abideth well divers winters, if they be not too violent, and the plants not growne too great or woody, which then will perish therein.

3. *Thymum durius Candidius.* Hoarye Tyme.

Among the seedes of the last recited Tyme, which I sowed in my garden, came up this hoarye Tyme, which is in forme like it, but that the branches are smaller, and the leaves whiter or more hoary, a little also more thinly or sparsedly set on the branches; the flowers, seedes, and rootes are like the former, and so are both sent and taste, but rather more quicke.

4. *Thymum latifolium.* Masticke Tyme.

This Tyme groweth not so upright as the former, but rather lyeth and spreadeth upon the ground, small but many more branches, nothing so woody; the leaves also are not so hard but broader; the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles as the two first sorts: this better endureth the winters, and longer, yet giveth no seede, but is propagated by slipping: the taste and sent is not altogether so quicke as the ordinary garden kinde.

5. *Thymum inodorum.* Vnsavory Tyme.

This is a lowe small shrubby plant, very like unto the first kinde, with hard branches and hairy more then it: the leaves

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum.* The true Tyme of the ancients.

2. *Thymus durius* Commongarden Tyme.

leaves are set at distances, many growing together, but without either smell or taste utterly: The flowers are of a pale purplish colour, and grow like the common sorts, at the toppes round about the branches.

6. *Serpillum Narbonense.* French wilde Tyme.

6. *Serpillum Narbonense.* French wilde Tyme.

This wilde Tyme groweth with many hard or woody branches, somewhat upright, leaning a little downewards, somewhat like unto our garden Tyme, set with many leaves together at spaces, which are somewhat longer then the rest, lesse sweet, & more strong and heady in sent, somwhat like unto Southernwood, & lesse hot or sharpe also in taste: the flowers grow in wharles or roundles, by spaces towards the tops of the stalkes, with some leaves at them being of a purplish colour, very like unto garden Tyme: both stalkes and leaves are of a whitish hoarines, and abide all the winter.

7. *Serpillum maius.* The greater mother of Tyme.

7. *Serpillum majus.* The greater mother of Tyme.

This greater Mother of Tyme groweth more upright then the common wild kinde doth, with two leaves for the

most part at a joynt like the other, but greater and not of so darke a greene colour, but rather resembling Marjerom leaves; the flowres grow at the toppes of the stalkes, of a redish purple colour like unto garden Tyme, but somwhat larger as the whole plant is, and of a small, but somewhat hot sent and taste.

*Flore albo* There is another of this kinde, that beareth white flowers and fresher greene leaves, else in other things like the former.

8. *Serpillum latifolium hirsutum.* Rough Mother of Tyme.

This Mother of Tyme groweth in most things like the ordinary sort, speading on the ground in the same manner, but that the branches are more hoary or white, and the leaves somewhat rounder and rougher, or as it were hairie, smelling like unto Bitumen or hard pitch, which hath no good savour pleasing to any: the flowers and other parts thereof are like the common Mother of Tyme.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Clusij.* Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

This small Mother of Tyme creepeth upon the ground, taking roote as it spreadeth, with many square stalkes set with leaves, two alwaies at a joynt, but more thinly or sparsedly growing on them, then the ordinary wild kinde, and are narrower and longer than they, and very smooth withall: the flowers growe at the toppes of the branches not unlike the common kinde, and hath little or no sent at all.

There is an other of this kinde little differing but in the hoarines of the leaves from the other.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Clusii.* Hungarian Mother so Tyme.

10. *Serpillum Vulgare minus.* The ordinary small wilde, or Mother of Tyme

10 *Serpillum vulgare minus.* Ordinary Mother of Tyme

This lesser wilde Tyme spreadeth sundry hard brownish long branches rounde about the roote upon the ground, which take roote againe as they lye and spread; the leaves are small, and of a sad green colour, smelling like unto Tyme almost, but nothing so quicke either in smell or taste: the flowres grow at the toppes of the branches of a purplish or white colour, for of both sorts some are so found.

11. *Serpillum Citratum.* Lemmen Tyme.

11. *Serpillum Citratum.* Lemmon Tyme.

The Lemmon Tyme is somewhat like the common wild kinde in the manner of growing, but standeth more upright, bushing thicke with branches, the leaves are small and of a darke greene colour like them, but have the sent of a Pomecitron or Lemmon; the flowers are more white then in the common sorts.

12. *Serpillum Moschatum.* Muske Tyme.

The Muske Tyme also groweth somewhat upright, but with fewer stalkes and thinner set with somewhat longer leaves, which are not of so sad a greene colour, whose sent is much neere unto the sent of Muske, and therupon tooke the name.

13. *Serpillum aureum sive versicolor.* Guilded or embrodered Tyme.

In the variable mixture of greene and yellow in the leaves of this Tyme, consisteth the chiefest difference of this sorte, from the common wilde kinde, for the greene leaves thereof are in some striped, in others edged with a gold yellow colour, which hath caused the guilded or embroidered name.

*The Place.*

The first or true Tyme groweth plentifully about *Sevill* in *Spaine*, where they use and know no other Tyme, as also in *Syria*, &c. and yet as *Clusius* saith all the rest of *Spaine*, neither use it nor know it, but use our common garden kinde, which groweth in old *Castile* verie plentifully & in divers other places in Spaine; the fourth we plant in our gardens ordinarily by slipping, not sowing: the fift in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine neere the seaside at *Alikanta*: the sixt *Clusius* saith, hee found in old *Castile*, growing promiscuously with our common garden Tyme; and *Lobell* and *Pena* say it was found in *Narbone* in *France*: the seventh is planted in the gardens of the curi-

ous and

ous, and the naturall place not well knowne to us: the eight *Banhimus* saith, groweth in many of the dry grounds about *Bassill:* the ninth, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*: the tenth is common with us generally in most countries, and that with white flowers on Bushie heathe, in Digswell pastures by Hatfield: and the eleaventh in many places in Kent, betweene Southfleet and Longfield downes, and betweene Rochester and Sittingborne, even in the high way, where by the sent chiefly it is to bee knowne from the commoh: the two last are noursed up in gardens onely.

*The Tyme.*

The first true kinde flowreth late with us, as not vntill August with the sooneſt: the rest for the most part in July or thereabouts.

*The Names*

Tyme is called in Greeke, θύμος ἀπὸτȣ̃ θυμȣ̃, *quod ijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibeatur, alij,* ἀπὸ τȣ̃ θυμᾶ-σεος καὶ τȣ̃ θυῆς *deducunt, quod hoc veteres in sacris, quæ igne accenso fiebant primum usi sunt; in Latine, Thymus & Thymum;* the Arabians *Hasce*, the Italians *Thymo*, the Spaniards *Tomilho*, the French *Thym & Marjolaine d'Angleterre*, the Germanes *Quendel*, & the true kind *Romscher Quendel & welsher Quendel*, the Dutch *Thymus*, & we in English Tyme, or garden Tyme, or as they are in their titles. *Serpillum* or *Serpyllum* is called in Greeke ἕρπυλλος ἀπὸ τȣ̃ ἑρπεῖν *a serpendo dictum*, of the Arabians *Hemen*, of the Italians *Serpillo*, of the Spaniards *Serpilio*, of the French *Serpollet*, of the Germanes *Huner Kol*, of the Dutch *Quendel*, or wilde *Thymus*, & we in English *wild Tyme*, or *Mother of Tyme*. The first true Tyme is usually called by all that have written of it, *Thymum legitimum*, or *Capitatum*, or *Creticum* as *Cordus* & *Camerarius* do, but it is not that which the old *Gerard* setteth downe for it: the second is called *Thymus vulgaris & nostras* by many authors, and *Thymum durius & nigrum* by others, & by *Cæsalpinus Pepolina*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Thymum latifolium*, and *Serpyllum hortense* by others: but *Bauhinus* doth not number it among his Tymes, but calles it *Serpillum, jus latifolium*, and is the same with *Matthiolus* his *Serpillum*, although *Bauhinus* doth distinguish them: the fift is from *Bauhinus*; the sixt is called by *Lobel Serpyllum Narbonense*, and by *Clusius Serpyllum sylvestre Zygis Dioscorides*: the seventh *Camerarius* calleth *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo*, and that with the white flower, *flore candido*, but both the old and new *Gerard*, have erred in the figure and discription therof: for this *majus* and the *folijs Amaraci* are both one; the eighth is of *Bauhinus* his relation and denomination: the ninth of both sorts, *Clusius* calleth *Serpyllum Pannonicum*, and *Bauhinus, angustifolium glabrum & hirsutum*: the tenth is called by most authors *Serpyllum*, or *Serpyllum vulgare minus* by others: the rest have their names in their titles, as whereby they may fitliest be called.

*The Vertues.*

The true Tyme, or in the want thereof our garden Tyme, (as neareſt thereunto, although not altogether so effectuall) doth helpe somewhat to purge flegme, if as *Dioscorides* saith, it be taken with hony salt and vinegar: the decoction thereof is good for those, that are troubled with shortnes or straightnesse of breath: it killeth the wormes in the belly, procureth the monethly courses of women, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, after it hath holpen the delivery of the child, & causeth easie expectorations of tough flegme, being taken with hony in an Electuary; it dissolveth tumours or swellings when they are fresh; the juyce thereof being annoynted or bathed on the place with some vinegar, taketh away loose or hanging warts: it helpeth those that have the Sciatica, applyed with wine and meale: it helpeth those that are dull sighted, and is of good vse in meates and brothes, to warme and comfort the stomacke, and to helpe to breake winde as well for the sicke as the sound. *Galen* saith the same things almost. It is found by experience saith *Ætius*, that if 4. dragmes of dried Tyme in powther, be given in Oxymel fasting, to them that have the gowte it helpeth them, for it purgeth choller and other sharpe humours, and that if one dragme thereof bee given fasting with meade, it dissolveth the hard swellings of the belly: It is profitable for those that have swellings in their sides, and paines in their loynes and hippes: it is likewise given fasting to those that have greate paines in their eyes, and are bleare-eyed: it is with wine applyed to the cods that are swollen. Wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme if it be boyled and drunke, moveth vrine, and the monethly courses, helpeth such as have griping paines in the belly, or that have cramps, or are bursten bellied, or are troubled with inflamation of the liver; being taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly with Rosemary and vinegar to the head, it ceaseth the paines thereof, and is very helpefull to those, that are troubled with either Frensye or Lethargy: foure dragmes of the juyce drunke with a little vinegar, is very availeable to those that spitt or vomit blood: taken with hony, licoris and aniseede in wine, it helpeth a dry cough, and is comfortable both to the head, stomacke and reines, and helpeth to expell winde: the distilled water therof applyed with vinegar of Roses to the forehead, easeth the rage of Frensye, & expelleth Vertigo that is the swimming or turning of the braine, & helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder.

## CHAP. IIII.

*Cuscuta.* Dodder.

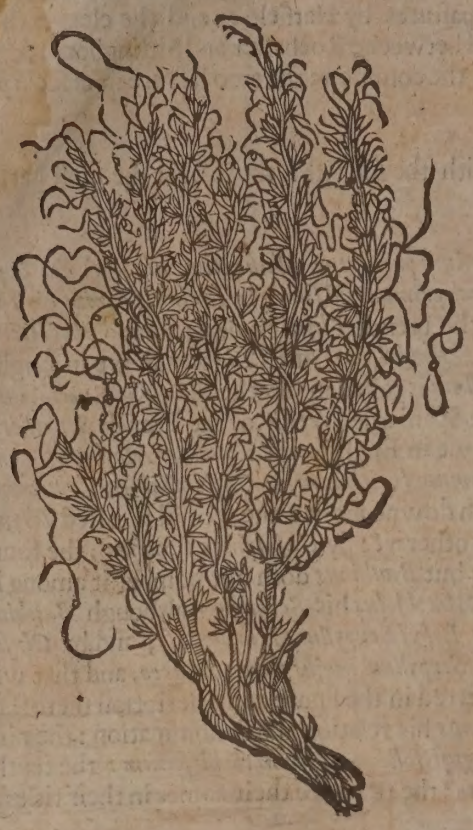
VNder this title of Dodder, I comprehend not onely Epithymum as the chiefest kinde thereof: but all the other sorts of laces or threads, that grow either upon hearbes and shrubbes, &c. or upon the ground: and because I would not speake of them in many places, (as I shall doe of the plants whereon they grow, in severall places of this worke) I though it more fitt to include them in one Chapter, and give you knowledge both of their formes and vertues, in one place rather then in many: I acknowledge I might more fitly have placed this plant among the purgers, but that for the names sake I would set it next unto the Tymes.

*Epithymum.* The Dodder of Tyme.

*Pliny* setteth downe in the eigth Chapter of his 26. booke, two sorts of Epithymum, (which *Matthiolus* seemeth to confute) the one to be the flowers of Tyme as *Dioscorides* before him did, both greene and white, the other to be red haires growing without roote: now most of our moderne writers doe acknowledge but one kinde, & *Tragus* as I thinke, first mentioned both white & red strings, growing on severall hearbs, even as I have done also, which yet are but one and the same thing in it selfe, growing in the same manner upon Tyme or Savory, as it doth upon any other plant, being red on some hearbes, and white on others, as may bee observed on sundry plants on Hampstead heath. It first from seedes giveth rootes in the ground, which shoote forth threads or stringes, grosser or

finer

1. *Epithymum.* The Dodder of Tyme.



2. *Cuscuta.* Dodder.

finer, as the property of the plants whereon it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, ( although *Matthiolus* and others, have thought it to grow without roote) creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, bee it high or low, clasping the very grasse if it meete with none else, (although *Ruellius* saith it groweth not on the grounde, but on hearbes) as upon some vines also in *Narbone*, as *Pena* saith he observed: these strings have no leaves at all upon them, but winde and enterlace themselves so thicke oftentimes upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort (as one would thinke) of the Sun from it, and ready to choake or strangle it; after these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from the plant, you shall scarse see any appearance of strings from the ground, they being broken off, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heate of the Sunne, ( and if they meete with no herbe or plant whereon to spreade, they will soone perish of themselves, as I have tryed my selfe, by sowing the seedes in a pot by themselves, & so observed their springing ) from whence divers have imagined, that it might grow as Mosse upon trees, or like Misselto; but I think rather as Ivie, by drawing nourishment insensibly from the plants whereon it groweth, & thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants: upon these strings of both sorts, & upon what plants or herbe soever they grow, are found clusters of small heads or huskes, out of which start forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured seede, somewhat flat and twice as bigge as Poppye seede: thus much I thought good to let all others understand, by that experience and observation I have had thereof: yet after this mine owne observation, I reade much to this purpose in *Tragus*, in his chapter of *Androsace* or *Cuscuta*: by this which I have truely related, it may appeare plainely to any, that neither Tyme, Savory, or any other herbe, doe naturally of their owne seede bring these stringes or laces, but that they spring from their owne seede, either shed or scattered of themselves upon the ground, or comming among the seedes of other hearbs that are sowne. The plantes whereon these laces doe grow, are observed by divers, to be Vines, as *Pena* and others that have observed them in *France*, and in some places of *Turkey*, upon trees and thornes, and some other things: *Theophrastus* in the 23. chap. of his second booke of the causes of plants, doth set downe, that *Cadytas* groweth on trees and bushes in *Syria*, which *Pliny* altereth to *Cassitas* in the last chap. of his 16. booke, by which word no doubt they meant this plant, for it differeth not much from *Cassita*, as many others have it, or *Cuscuta* as it is generally called, the Arabian name being *Chassnth* and *Cuscuth*: the hearbs are *Polium*, *Dictamus*, *Germander*, *Hysope*, *Mother of Tyme*, *Marjerome*, *Stæbe*, *Wallwort*, *Rosemary*, and others as *Bauhinus* hath recorded, and also very plentifully in many places of our owne land upon Nettles, and upon Lin or Flaxe, and called *Podagra lini*, and *Angina lini*, upon Tares also more aboundantly in some places, where it destroyeth the pulse, or at the least maketh it much worse, and is called of the Country people *Hell-weede*, because they know not how to destroy it; upon Fearne also and other hearbes upon Hampstead heath, as I lately found my selfe, the strings & flowers being white, and upon the grasse likewise on Black-heath in Kent, on the very ground, not rising an inch or two high, being red.

The place, Tyme, and Names are sufficiently as I thinke expressed before, yet in particular, *Tragus* and *Anguilara* thinke it to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, but erroniously: for *Epithymum* as *Matthiolus* sheweth out of *Ætius*, *Actuarius* and others, is the threads or laces growing upon Tyme, although *Dioscorides* calleth it the flower thereof: we doe generally call that *Epithymum* that groweth on Tyme, in English, laced Tyme; as the *Epithymbra*, laced Savory, and so of *Epistœbe*, *Epimajorana*, *Epiurtica*, *Epirubus*, and so the rest; laced Stœbe, laced Marjerome,

rome, laced Nettles, laced Brambles: but wee call those strings generally by the name of *Dodder*, especially that which groweth on Flaxe and Tares, which are red and most frequent with us.

*The Vertues.*

*Epithymum* by *Dioscorides*, *Paulus*, *Ætius*, *Actuarius*, *Mesues*, and all others, is accounted the most principall and powerfull Dodder growing upon any herbe, (and that upon Savory or Stœbe not to bee so effectuall) for all melancholicke diseases, and to purge blacke or burnt choller, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and braines, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swounings: it is helpefull in all the diseases or griefes of the spleene, and of that melancholy that riseth from the windines of the Hypochondria, which is that part of the belly under the short ribbes where the spleene lyeth, & by flying up to the braine causeth a kinde of frensy or madnes: it purgeth also the reines and kidneys by Vrine; it profiteth them that have the Iaundise in opening the obstructions of the gall: *Galen* saith, it hath the properties of Tyme being hot and dry inthe third degree, & as *Ruellius* boserveth from the Arabian authors, that it hath by the astriction or drying quality, a strengthning property besids the purging, as it is also found in *Rubarbe*, and that it is a safe medicine for the obstructions as well of the liver as spleene, purging the veines of flegmaticke & cholericke humours, & likewise as (*Mesues* saith, it helpeth childrens agues if a little wormeseed be put to it. The Dodder of all other plants & herbes in like maner pertaketh of the nature of them whereon they grow, be they hot or cold, and is thought to worke more effectually for those diseases, wherunto the herbe it selfe is applyed: *Lobel* saith, that in the west parts of this kingdom where he found these laces upon Netles, the people had good experience, that it was a soveraigne remedy to procure plenty of Vrine, where it was stopped or hindred, & my selfe also have understood it from those parts: But that Dodder which groweth upon Tares, being the most frequent about London, and wherewith our markets are onely in a manner furnished, and our Apothecaries shoppes stored from thence, taketh his propertie from the Tares whereon it groweth, and can have no effectuall quality comparable to *Epithymum*: for as *Galen* saith, Tares are hard of digestion and binde the bellye, and that the nourishment of them engendereth thicke blood, apt to turne into melancholie, which qualities are cleane contrary to those of *Epithymum*, *Epithymbra*, or of other good herbes.

## CHAP. V

*Majoranæ vulgares exoticæ.* Common, and Strange Marjeroms.

THere are divers sorts of sweete garden Marjeroms, some growing onely in the summer; others abiding the winter, and one that groweth wilde: there are some other sorts called Marum, that I have intituled strange Marjerom, all which shall be comprehended in this chapter.

1. *Majorana vulgaris æstiva.* The ordinary garden sweete Marjerome.

Our common sweete Marjerome, that is commonly sowen in our countrey, is a small low herbe, little above a foote high, full of branches, and small whitish and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweete: at the toppes of the branches, stand divers smal long and round scaly heads or knots (and therefore of some called Knotted Marjerom) of a whitish greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and after them small reddish seede: the roote is composed of divers small threads or strings which perisheth with the whole plant every yeere.

1. *Majorana vulgaris.* Sweete Marjerome.

*Majorana tenuifolia.* Marjerome gentle.

This Marjerome likewise hath divers small branches growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seede, the whole plant being more tender then the former, abiding but a Summer in like manner.

3. *Majorana odorata perennis.* Winter sweete Marjerom.

Wee have also another sweete Marjerom that abideth greene all the winter, if it bee not two violent, growing in the same manner that the first doth, whose leaves are a little smaller and greener then it, but with the like heads and knots: yet some take this to be but the ordinary Summer Marjerom, which by transplanting is made the more strong, and able to abide the winter.

4. *Majorana latifolia sive major Anglica.* Winter or pot Marjerom.

The Winter or pot Marjerom, is a small low bushing herbe growing not much higher, but spreading the branches wider, whereon doe grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples with some smaller leaves likewise at the severall joynts all along the branches; at the toppes whereof growe a number of small purplish white flowers, set together in a tuft, which turne into small & round seede bigger then sweet Marjerome seede: the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferiour to the other, being also nothing so bitter

ſo bitter as the ſweete Marjerome, and therby the fitter and the more willingly uſed for meates, the roote is white and threddye periſhing not in the winter, but abideth many yeares, and is to be encreaſed by ſlipping rather then ſowing the ſeede.

5. *Majorana latifola aurea.* Yellow Marjerom.

This Marjerome is of the ſame ſort with the laſt deſcribed, differing onely in the colour of the leaves, which are in Summer wholy yellow in ſome, or but a little greene, or parted with yellow and greene, more or leſſe as nature liſteth to play, the ſent being ſmall like the other. We have alſo an other ſort parted with white and greene.

*4 Majorana latifolia ſive major Anglica.* Winter or pot Marjerome.

*6. Majorana ſylveſtris.* Wilde or fielde Marjerome.

*6. Majorana ſylveſtris.* Wilde or field Marjerome.

The wild or fielde Marjerome ſendeth forth ſundry browniſh hard ſquare ſtalks, with ſmall darke greene leaves ſet by couples on them, very like thoſe of the ſweete Marjerome, but harder and ſomewhat broader: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand tufts of darke or deepe purpliſh red flowers, which turne into a ſmall ſeede as the garden Marjerom ſeede, but blacker; the roote creepeth under ground, and encreaſeth much, abiding from yeere to yeere: the whole plant ſmelleth ſtrong.

*7. Marum vulgare.* Hearbe Maſticke.

*7. Marum vulgare.* Hearbe Maſticke.

The neerer reſemblance that this hearbe hath with Marjerome, then with Tyme, ( as ſome have taken it ) doth make mee joyne it in the ſame chapter. It riſeth up with greater & more wooddy ſtalkes then any of the former Marjeroms, being two foote high or better in ſome places, where it liketh the ground and ayre branching it ſelfe on all ſides towards the upper parts, leaving the ſtemme bare below if it be old, otherwiſe being yong, thinly furniſhing the branches from the bottome, with ſmall greene leaves bigger then the leaves of any Tyme, and neere the bignes of the leaves of the Marjerome gentle: at the toppes of the branches, ſtand ſmall flowers on a head, which afterwards turne into a looſe tuft, of along white hoarie matter like unto ſoft down, with ſome leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the ſtalkes, but are blowne away with the winde: the ſeede is ſo ſmall if it have any, that I have not obſerved it; the roote is threaddy, the whole plant is of a ſweet reſinous ſent, ſtronger then Marjerome, and abideth our winters, if it bee carefully planted and regarded afterwardes.

8. *Marum ſupinum.* Creeping ſtrang Marjerome.

This ſtrange Marjerome hath divers ſlender weake ſtalkes, lying upon the ground, and not ſtanding upright as all the ſweete Marjeroms & hearbe Maſticke do, therin reſembling the wild Tyme rather then Marjerome: the leaves are many

and

and smaller than those of *Mother* of *Time*, growing at several distances upon the branches, the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops, with leaves among them, the smell whereof is very sweet, and neerest unto *Marjerome*.

8. *Marum Supinum.* Creeping strange Marjerome.

*9. Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.*

The Syrian or Candye Mastick.

This Candye or Syrian Marjerome, hath sundry upright stalkes, not so woody as the hearb Mastick, but more tender and slender also, about a foot and a halfe high, whereon are set divers small whitish greene leaves, very like unto the small fine sweet Marjerome, but somewhat rougher up to the very tops, which beare smaller heads or knots then the sweet Marjerome, & white flowers out of them, all the hearbe is of a most fragrant sweet smel, enduring a long time after it hath beene dryed: it is very tender to keepe, and will not endure any of our cold nights that come in August or September, but will quickly perish by them.

*9. Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.* Syrian or Candye Mastick.

*The Place and Time.*

The sweet Marjeromes grow wild on the mountaines in *Spaine*, and in other places, and the wild Marjerome, in the borders of corne fields and pastures in sundry places of this Land: the rest are all nursed up in Gardens, their naturall places being not well knowne to us, saving that the last, *Lobel* saith he had out of *Syria*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith he saw it in *Candye*. The former seven sorts doe flower in the end of Summer at the furthest, but the two last much later if they come any yeere to flower with us.

*The Names.*

Marjerome is called in Greek Σάμψυχον & Αμάραχον, in Latine *Majorana a majori cura*, *Sampsuchum* also, and *Amaracus* after the Greeke, of the *Arabians Mersenius*, or *Morsangus*, of the Italians *Maiorana & Persa*, of the Spaniards *Moiorana*, of the French *Mariolaine*, of the Germanes *Maiaron & Myoran*, of the Dutch *Mariolaine*, and of us *Marjerome*, and sweet *Marjerome*. *Marum* is called in Greeke μάρον, and so in Latine: *Sunt inquit Pœna, qui regi Thraciæ cui nomen Maroni esset, Mari herbæ appellationem acceptum ferunt: veruntamen potuit etiã ab Amaraco per apocopen dici, utpote cũ Amaraci species videatur Marum.* The French call it *Marone* and *Mastic*, and wee in English *Mastick* or *hearbe Mastick*, to make a distinction betweene it and the Mastick Time. There is much controversie among the moderne Writers about these two hearbes. First whether *Sampsuchum* and *Amaracum* should be but one or differing hearbes, and whether our Marjerome should be either: for *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* in their records and censures of simples, mention them both in severall chapters as differing hearbs, and the suspition hereof is encreased the more, in that *Dioscorides* himselfe in the composition of his oyntments, maketh *Oleum Sampsuchinum* and *Amaracinum* to beare two names, as of two severall simples, although he had said in the chapter of *Sampsuchum* that the Sicilians and those of *Cyzicena* call that *Amaracus*, which those of *Cyprus* and *Egypt* call *Sampsuchum*: but *Dioscorides* thereby rather sheweth the diversitie of the compositions, and the more excellency of the one from the other, which hee could not doe without diversitie of names, but especially because those of *Cyzicen* being the chiefest compositors of such oyles, according to their Country name gave it that title: Some have thought that the *Amaracus* of *Galen* is not the same of *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, but *Parthenium*, because *Dioscorides* saith that by some in his time it was called *Amaracus*, and the rather because he maketh no mention of *Parthenium* in the censure of his simples: which how erronious it is, appeareth by *Galens* owne words of the *Oleum Amaracinum*, which he calleth a sweet oyle, although not so sweet as *Marum*; and *Dioscorides* termeth the smell of *Parthenium*, *subvirosus*, having leaves like *Coriander*: then whether the *Sampsuchum* of *Dioscorides* be our Marjerome, for I finde that *Lobel in Adver-*

*ſaria* termeth his *Marum ſupinum Sampſuchus forte Dioſcorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entituleth our ordinary *Marum* or *hearbe Maſtick Sampſuchus, ſive Marum Maſtichen redolens*, which two authors thought *Marum* better to argue with his *Sampſuchum* then Marjerome, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Sampſuchum* is an hearbe full of branches creeping on the ground with hairy round leaves, like the ſmaller or finer leafed *Calamint*, ſmelling very ſweet, and in the compoſition of the *Oleum Sampſuchinum* hee adviſeth to chuſe that *Sampſuchum* that hath darke greene leaves, neither of which properties are in our Marjerome, nor yet in either of *Lobels* or *Bauhinus* their *Marum*, for although *Lobel* his *Marum ſupinum* creepe on the ground, yet it hath not hairy round leaves but ſmall and long, and *Bauhinus* his and our *Marum* creepeth not upon the ground, but ſtandeth upright as Marjerome doth. The next controverſie is, whether the *Marum* of *Dioſcorides* be anſwerable to any of thoſe hearbes, are called *Marum* by any of our moderne Writers: that none of them can be his *Marum*, this ſheweth plainely, that he ſaith his *Marum* hath whiter leaves by much then *Origanum*, and a ſweeter flower, and neither the *Marum ſupinum* of *Lobel*, no nor our ordinary *Marum* hath whitiſh leaves, or is ſweeter then Marjerome. *Cluſius* therefore thought good to call our ordinary *Marum*, *Tragoriganum* rather then *Marum*, and ſaith that the ſeed thereof was ſent him by the name of *Ambradulcis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth the *Marum Syriacum* of *Lobel Majorana Syriaca*, and yet by *Bauhinus* leave, his *Syriacum* or *Alpinus Creticum* commeth neerer to *Dioſcorides* his *Marum*, then to his *Sampſuchum*: moſt Writers call the ſweet Marjeromes *Amaracus* and *Sampſuchus*, and ſome *Majorana vulgatior*, and the ſmaller or finer ſort *tenuior*: but I doe not finde that any of them hath made mention of my living ſweet ſort, although both *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* doe entitle the fourth *Majorana perennis*, as I doe the next before it, but they adde *Sylveſtris* as *Tragus* and *Geſner* doe, and *Maiorana major*, or *latifolia* as others doe, and *Anglica*, and *Camerarius* ſaith he found a ſort the eof about *Bononia*, going a ſimpling with *Vliſſes Aldroandus* that had larger and ſofter leaves: the ſixt is called by many Authors *Origanum vulgare*, and by others *Origanum ſylveſtre*; *Lobel*, *Origanum Onitis majus*, and *Agrioriganum*, *Cæſalpinus Origanum Italicum*; and *Gerarde Anglicum*: but I as you ſee number it rather among the Marjeromes, as a wilde kind thereof, as we uſually call it in Engliſh, and as we doe the fourth and fift, this having leaves like Marjerome, but greener. *Pliny* as I ſaid before calleth it *Cunila bubula*, and ſo doth *Dioſcorides* his alſo. But take them here as wee uſually call them, the ſeventh is commonly called *Marum* by moſt Authors, yet *Dodonæus*, *Geſner in hortis* and *Camerarius* take it to be *Clinopodium*, *Anguilara* and *Lobel* to be *Helenium odorum* of *Theophraſtus*, *Cluſius* to be *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus* to be *Sampſuchus Dioſcoridis*, it is called *Maſtic* both by the French and us. The eight is called by *Lobel*, *Marum ſupinum*, by *Cæſalpinus*, *Marum ex Sicilia allatum*, *Sampſuchum Dioſcoridis*, *Lobel in Adverſarijs* calleth it *Sampſuchus Dioſcorid Amaracus ſerpens*, and *Bauhinus*, *Marum repens verticillatum*. The laſt is called by *Lobel*, *Marum Syriacum*, and ſo doe after him *Dodonæus* and *Taber montanus*, but *Alpinus* calleth it *Cretenſe* finding it in *Candye*, and *Bauhinus* as I ſaid before, *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*.

*The Vertues.*

Our common ſweet Marjerome is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and is warming and comfortable in cold diſeaſes of the head, ſtomack, ſinewes, and other parts, taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly: it digeſteth ſaith *Matthiolus*, attenuateth, openeth, and ſtrengthneth: the decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the diſeaſes of the cheſt, which hinder the freeneſſe of breathing: it is likewiſe profitable for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, for it not onely cleareth them of thoſe humours did ſtuffe them, but ſtrengthneth alſo and confirmeth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold grieſes of the wombe, and the windines thereof, or in any other inward part: it helpeth the loſſe of ſpeech by the reſolution of the tongue: the decoction thereof made with ſome *Pelletory of Spaine*, and long pepper, or with a little *Acorus* or *Origanum*: *Dioſcorides* and *Galens Sampſuchum* is hot and dry in the third degree of thin parts, and of a digeſting quality: the decoction thereof drunke is good for thoſe that are beginning to fall into a dropſie; for thoſe that cannot make their water, and againſt paines and torments in the belly, it provoketh alſo womens courſes, if it be put up, being made into a peſſary, and applyed with ſalt and vinegar, it taketh away the venome of the Scorpions ſting: being made into powder and mixed with hony, it taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruiſes applied thereto: it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them: the juyce thereof dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines in them, and helpeth the ſinging noyſe of them: it is profitably put into thoſe oyntments and ſalves, that are made to warme and comfort the outward parts or members, the joynts alſo and ſinewes, for ſwellings alſo and places out of joynt: the powder thereof ſnuffed up into the noſe, provoketh neeſing, and thereby purgeth the braine, and chewed in the mouth draweth forth much flegme. The oyle made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are ſtiffe, and the ſinewes that are hard, to molifie, ſupple, and ſtretch them forth. Our Marjerome is much uſed in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament and delight. The great or pot Marjerome becauſe it is more mild and leſſe bitter than the former, is leſſe uſed in Phyſicke, but more in meates and brothes to give a relliſh unto them, and to helpe to warme a cold ſtomack, and to expell winde: the wilde Marjerome is more hot than it, and therefore more effectuall to heat, warme, comfort, and ſtrengthen both inwardly and outwardly in all things whereunto it is applyed: Hearb Maſtick is more temperate in heat than Marjerome, and is uſed by our Apothecaries, in ſtead of the true *Marum* (which may well bee admitted untill a truer may be knowne in the compoſition of the *Trochiſci Hedychroi* which *Andromachus* thought fit to make a principal part of his Treacle, accounting it effectuall againſt all poiſons, eſpecially of vipers, and other Serpents. Our daintieſt women doe put it to ſtill among their other ſweet hearbs, to make ſweet waſhing water.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Origanum.* Organy, or baſtard Marjerome.

THeophraſtus, *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do much vary one from the other, in ſetting down the ſorts of *Origanum* that were knowne to them in their times, for *Theophraſtus* maketh but two ſorts, a black that is barren, and a white that beareth ſeed. *Dioſcorides* maketh 5. ſorts, three of *Origanum*, and two of *Tragoriganum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, *Onitis*, and *Sylveſtre*, (which yet is not that which ſome with us call *Sylveſtre*, and is ſet forth in the foregoing Chapter, for his beareth a white flower, and ſo doth not that) *Pliny* is more confuſed, therefore thought not to be without error, for in divers places of his 20. and 21. bookes, he mentioneth ſeverall

ſeverall ſorts of *Origanum*, and in one place maketh three ſorts of *Heracleoticum* : but leaving theſe, I will ſhew you thoſe ſorts are knowne to us in theſe dayes.

1. *Origanum Heracleoticum verius.* Organie, or baſtard Marjerome of *Greece.*

This baſtard Marjerome riſeth up with divers hard, round, reddiſh greene ſtalkes, ſpreading forth into other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet ſundry leaves by couples at the joynts , being ſomewhat round, and of a whitiſh greene colour, very like unto Marjerome, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling: at the toppes of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcaly heads or knots, as Marjerome hath, but longer, from whence come ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, and afterwards ſmall browniſh ſeed. The whole plant riſeth with us not much higher than Marjerome, but of a hotter and ſharper ſcent and taſte, yet ſomewhat pleaſant withall.

2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli.* White Organie of *Greece.*

This Organy differeth ſomewhat from the former, for it hath whiter and narrower leaves : the flowers alſo are white, and the heads more divided, or ſeparated into ſmaller tuftes : this is rather more tender to keepe than the former, hardly abiding the ſharpneſſe of our winter, although it be as well defended.

3. *Origanum Onitis alind majus.* The greater White Organy.

This hath larger and whiter leaves than the former, the umbels or tufts of heads are larger alſo, and more ſpread abroad than they, which beare white flowers in the like manner. This kind is ſomewhat more hardy, and will better abide a Winter, if there be any care uſed to preſerve it. There is alſo another with ſomewhat longer leaves than this.

4. *Origanum Sylveſtre ſive vulgare.* Wilde Organy.

This kind of wilde Organy (which is the ordinary kinde brought from *Candy*, and other places, and uſually kept in our Apothecaries ſhops) riſeth up with divers round hard ſtalkes, whereon are ſet ſomewhat broader, leſſer, and rougher leaves than the former ; the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches in manner of an umbell, that is in ſmaller heads, and more diſperſed than the former, of a reddiſh purple colour, after which come ſmall browniſh ſee d : the root periſheth when it hath given ſeed, moſt eſpecially with us.

1. *Origanum Heracleoticum Verius.* Organy, or baſtard Marjerome of *Greece.*

4. *Origanum Sylveſtre ſive vulgare.* Wilde Organy.

*The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Baſtard Marjeromes have come to us from divers places, but which of them is more proper to this or that place, hath not beene truely ſignified vnto us ; for ſome have named that *Creticum* which others have *Hiſpanicum*, ſo that it is likely to be naturall in both thoſe places.

*The Time.*

They flower or at leaſt beare their toppes or heads about the end of Auguſt, or middle of September with us, ſo that their ſeed ſcarcely commeth to maturity in our Country.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀρίγανος *vel* ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρεος *montem &* γάνος *gaudium, quod clivoſos montoſoſque locos amat, vel* παρὰ τὸ ὀρῶν & γανῶν *id eſt* τὸ λαμπρυνῶν *quod viſum illuſtret & acuat vel a* ῥιγῶ *fit* ῥίγανον *& redundante o,* ὀρίγανον *per antiphraſim, natura enim calidum eſt, in Latine Origanum.* The firſt is called *Origanum Heraclioticum*, by *Matthiolus, Geſner, Caſtor Durantes, Lobel, Lugdunenſis, Camerarius, Tabermontanus*, and *Dodonæus*, & hath been ſent me by the name of *Creticum*, and alſo *Hiſpanicum*. *Bauhinus* ſaith it is the *Cunila Gallinacea* of *Pliny*, and *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Cunila*. The ſecond *Matthiolus* calleth *Onitis*, and ſo doe *Geſner, Caſtor Durantes, Bauhinus*, and *Lugdunenſis*, who ſaith alſo that ſome called it *Marum*, and came to me by the name *Italicum*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Onites*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. The fourth is the common *Origanum* as I ſaid we have in ſhops, and is thought by *Ruellius* to be the *Cunila Bubula* of *Pliny*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that this (if it be his wild kinde) was called alſo in his time *Cunila*. But to diſcuſſe how fitly each of theſe ſorts anſwere unto thoſe of *Dioſcorides*, I think it fitteſt to prefixe the text of *Dioſcorides*, by which they may be compared. *Origanum, Heracleoticum*, (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) which is alſo called *Cu-*

*nila*, hath leaves like unto *Hysope*, the toppes or umbels are not fashioned round, but as it were divided into many parts : the seed in the toppe branches is not great. That *Origanum* that is called *Onitis*, hath whiter leaves, and doth more resemble Hisope : it beareth seed in tusts, as it were joyned together, the force or vertue although it be like, yet is lesse effectuall by much. Wilde *Origanum*, which some call *Panax*, *Heracleum*, and others *Cunila*, (as *Nicander Colephonius*) hath leaves like *Origanum*, and small branches not a foot high, bearing white flowers at the toppes in umbels, like unto Dill : the root is small, and of no use. These bee the words of *Dioscorides*, whereby comparing his first two sorts, we verily thinke, that howsoever some Authors doe vary in their judgements concerning them, the first of them here set downe is the true (at least the truest hath beene knowne to be) *Origanum Heracleoticum* of *Dioscorides*. The two next that follow, the one of *Matthiolus*, the other of *Camerarius*, are both in resemblance so neere his *Onitis*, that we may truely say, that either of them are the same, and that both of them differing but in largnesse of leaves, (which the fertility of the soyle wherein it grew might bee the cause) are but one *Onitis*. But that wild *Origanum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath an umbell like unto Dill is not to be found, unlesse the wilde *Origanum*, that is to be had at the Druggists and Apothecaries be his, for it is the neerest thereunto, being the strangest and quickest in taste, which by *Galens* judgement is the best. The Arabians call it *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenegi* : the Italians *Origano* ; the Spaniards, *Oreganos* : the French *Origan*, and *Marjolaine*, bastarde : the Germanes *Volgemuth*, *quasi dicas animi bonitatem vel lætitiam & Rott Dosten*, or *Costent* : the Dutch *Orega* : and we in English, Organy, or bastard Marjerome.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Organy or bastard Marjerome with wine, is good for those that are bitten with Serpents, or venemous beasts, and to be taken with sodden wine, for such as have taken *Hemlocke*, or *Opium* : with *Oxymel* it is good for those that have taken poison, or the root of *Colchicum Ephemerum*. It is given with Figges to those that are bursten, or have a rupture, convulsions, or cramps, or have the Dropsie. The dryed hearbe taken in honyed water, purgeth downwards, blacke or melancholick humors. It helpeth to procure womens courses, and taken with Honey, is helpfull to those that have a cough. It profiteth those that have an itch, or are scabbed and mangy, and those that have the Iaundise, are much holpen by a decoction thereof taken when they are in a bath. The juyce of the greene hearbe healeth the swellings of the almonds of the throat, and the ulcers of the mouth ; it draweth forth fleagme by the nostrils, if it be infused in the oyle of Flower-de-luces. It easeth the paines of the eares, being used with milke. A medicine purging by vomit is made with it, Onions, and Sumach, (such as is used to be eaten) being set in the Sunne for 40. dayes, in a copper vessell, whilst the Dogge-starre lasteth. All Serpents will avoide the place where the hearbe is strowed. The wild kinde especially, healeth all bytings of venemous beasts, if the heads and flowers be taken in wine. And to this purpose *Antigonus* an ancient Greeke Author, in his Rhapsody or huddle of memorable reports, relateth a pretty fable of a Tortois eating *Origanum*, when hee goes to fight with the Serpent, which when one had heedfully observed, he cut up the *Origanum* where it grew, and took it away ; whereof when the Tortoise was deprived, he perished by the venemous force of the Serpent ; which fable *Plutarch* in his naturall questions, relateth somewhat otherwise : that is, that the Tortoise having eaten of the flesh of a Viper, by eating the hearbe *Origanum*, was free from the danger. The same *Antigonus* setteth downe there also another fable of Ring-doves, who by putting *Origanum* into their wounds, were thereby cured. As also that if the hills of Ants were stopped up with *Origanum* and Brimstone, they would quickly flie away : which thing also *Palladius* reporteth. *Galen* saith all the sorts are of a cutting, rarefying, or thinning faculty, and that in the third degree, and that the *Heracleoticum* is of more efficacy than *Onitis*, and the wild stronger than either. The decoction of *Origanum* with a few Cloves and Sugar, helpeth those that have the Hickock exceedingly. The powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-peter and honey, made into the manner of a thin Electuary, and therewith the teeth being rubbed for sundry times, will make them whiter and firmer.

---

## CHAP. VII.

### *Tragoriganum.* Goates Marjerome.

BEcause the *Tragoriganum* is joyned next unto the *Origanum*, I thinke it fitting for to shew you them in the same manner, yet in a distinct chapter by themselves, for that their face and property is a little differing.

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum.* Goates Organy of Candy.

This small low *Tragoriganum* of *Candy* hath divers small low branches, not above a foot high, somewhat wooddy, whereon are set at severall joynts two leaves, and sometimes more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the leaves of Candy Tyme, and somewhat like unto Summer Savory, but of a sadder greene colour, the small hooded gaping flowers stand at the top of the branches, in severall distances about the stalkes, of a purplish red colour, the whole plant and every part thereof tasteth very hot and sharp, and smelleth very sweet, but somewhat strong and quick, soone piercing the sences, and abideth greene all the Winter if it be carefully preserved, but left without defence, it seldome abideth, the roote spreadeth with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Tragoriganum latifolium sive Marum Cortusi Matthiolo.* Broad leafed Goates Organy, or Marjerome.

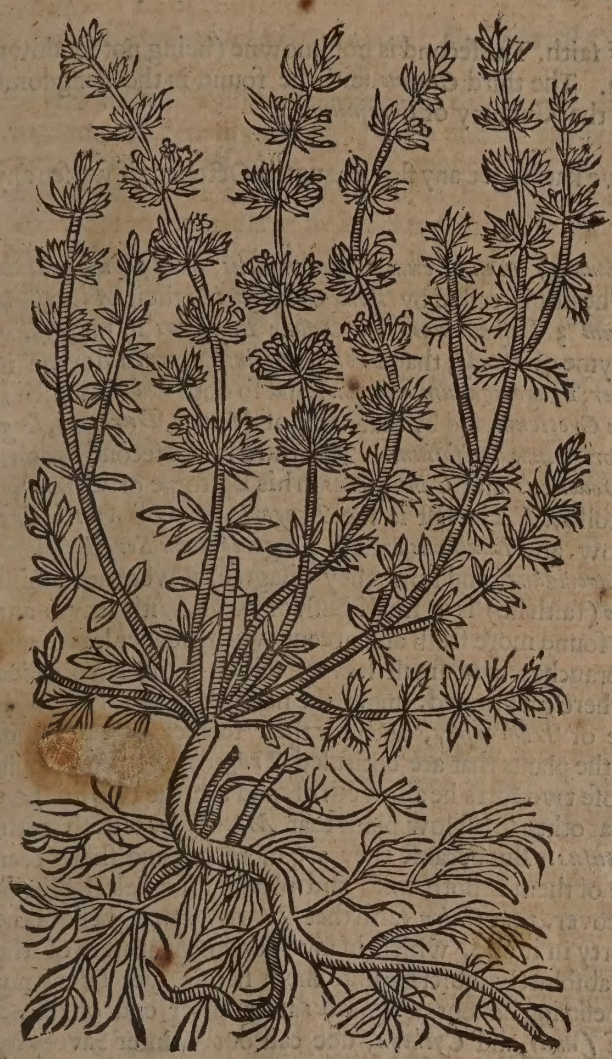
This other Goats Marjerome is a fine small bushy plant, little above halfe a foot high, whose stalkes are not so wooddy, but tenderer like Marjerom, with many small smooth gentle leaves, two for the most part set together at a joynt, somewhat broader than our Mastick Tyme, of so strong, hot, and quick a scent, that being a little bruised and smelled unto, it pierceth the sences more than the former, and commeth somewhat neere unto the scent of Calamint or Pennyroyall ; the flowers are small and purple, growing up to the toppes of the branches, from betweene the joynts ; this bideth greene also like the former, but requireth as much care in the preserving it in the Winter, as the former : the root is a blackish bush of many fibres set together like Marjerome.

3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum.* Spanish Goates Marjerome.

This Spanish kinde riseth up somewhat higher than the former, with whiter and harder stalkes, the leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more store usually at every joynt, smelling somewhat sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor tasting so hot as they ; the flowers are white, and grow at severall distances towards the tops of the stalkes, but larger and more gaping, standing in brownish greene huskes : this also abideth green in the winter, but is more hardly preserved than either of the former : the root is more wooddy, and lesse bushy than they.

4. *Tragori-*

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum.*
Goates Organy of Candy.



2. *Tragoriganum latifolium sive Marum Cortusi Matthiola.*
Broad leafed Goates Organy, or Marjerome.

3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum.*
Spanish Goates Marjerome.

4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli.*
Goates Marjerome, with wilde Tyme leaves.

4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli.* Goates Marjerome, with wilde Tyme leaves.

*Matthiolus* first set forth this plant, calling it *Tragoriganum*, which he saith he doth assume to be so, having divers stalkes from a bushy root, and small leaves grow-

ing thereon at severall distances, which are like unto the ordinary wild Tyme, or mother of Tyme: the flowers are purple, standing in rundles, at the toppes of the branches. This smelleth somewhat like Pennyroyall.

*The Place.*

This first groweth in *Candy* and in *Spaine* also, as *Clusius* saith. The second is not knowne (being not set down by *Cortusus*, which sent it to *Matthiolus*) where it groweth. The third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The last, *Matthiolus* saith groweth in the Country of *Forojulium*.

*The Time.*

They all flower very late with us, and some so late, that we hardly see any flowers untill Octobēr, if we see any at all.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τραγορίγανος (and in Latine *Tragoriganum*) *quasi hircum origanum dicas, quod pabulo gratum sit hircis, ut Onitis asinis, potius quam, quod hircum fœteat.* The first is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetos*, by *Clusius Tragoriganum* 3 *Hispanicum*; by *Caspar Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tragoriganum Creticum*: and it is likely to be the greater Tyme of *Candy*, that *Prosper Alpinus* setteth downe in his Booke of Ægyptian plants. The second is called by *Gesner*, *Tragoriganum alterum*, and so doth *Lobel*, which is that *Marum* that *Cortusus* sent unto *Matthiolus* for *Thymum Creticum*, and by that name of *Marum*, *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus* doe call it, and *Bauhinus*, *Tragoriganum latifolium*. The third is the second Spanish *Tragoriganum* of *Clusius*, bearing white flowers, whom *Dodonaus* and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe follow. The last is the *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus* doe follow, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragoriganum Serpillifolium*. To show you likewise how aptly these plants are called *Tragorigana*, and how they disagree, it were not amisse to give you the text of *Dioscorides* thereon. *Tragoriganum* (saith he) is a small bush or shrub, with leaves and stalkes like unto *Serpillum*, or *Origanum*, in some places it is found more fresh and greene, with broader leaves, and somewhat clammy. Another sort is found with slender branches, and small leaves, which some have called *Prassium*. All these Authors have delivered us these hearbs here mentioned, under the name of *Tragoriganum*, as supposing them to come neerest unto one or other of those of *Dioscorides*, both for their forme, sweetnesse of scent, and hotnesse in taste: and *Lobel* saith that among all the plants that are entituled *Tragoriganum*, hee could finde none that came neerer to those of *Dioscorides*, than those two sorts he alloweth of, and are the two first here set downe, the one called by the Venetians *Cretense*, and that other small low plant that *Matthiolus* setteth forth, under the name of *Marum*, which he saith he had from *Cortusus*. But because they are more hot and sharp than I suppose *Dioscorides* his to be, for he saith the drinke made of them is both mild and pleasant, or delectable; fit to be taken of those that have loathing stomacks; and moreover, that *Galen* saith that *Tragoriganum*, besides the quality of *Origanum*, hath some astriction or binding property in it also, which in my judgement abateth of the heate of them, making it the milder, but although I cannot absolutely subscribe unto them herein, yet I deny not any of them their due praises, nor their first founders their befitting honours. *Bellonius* at the latter end of the 62. chapter of his first booke of observations, saith that those of *Candy* and *Cythera*, doe call our Winter Savory by the name of *Tragarigoni*, which is *Tragoriganum*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith they doe heate or warme the parts whereunto they are applyed, provoke urinē, and are profitable to move the belly downewards, by purging choller, if the decoction thereof be taken inwardly; as also, that a decoction made thereof with vinegar, helpeth those that are troubled with the spleene; and taken in wine, helpeth those that have taken the venemous *Ixia* (which is the roote of the black Chamæleon Thistle, having as he saith, the taste and smell of Basill) procureth womens monethly courses, and given with honey in an Electuary, helpeth those that have a cough, and are short winded: the drinke thereof is milde and delectable, fit to be given to those that loath their meate, and have weake stomacks, or such as have sowre belchings, and for those vomitings that are procured by the tossings and aire of the Sea, and also for the heart-burning. *Galen* saith in his eighth booke of simple medicines, that it hath the same properties that the *Origana* have, but withall, hath a little astriction. *Pliny* in a manner hath the same things, for he saith, it provoketh urine, dissolveth tumors or swellings, and is especially good for those that have taken the poison of *Viscum*, (for so he termeth the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*) in drinke, and for the biting of a Viper: for sowre belchings of the stomack, the heart-burning, and for coughes, Plurisies, and shortnesse of breath.

## CHAP. VIII. ♂

### *Ocimum.* Basill.

THere are divers sorts of Basill, the most whereof are very great strangers to our Nation, and but entertained by a few that are curious and industrious.

1. *Ocimum vulgare majus & minus.* The great and small common Basill.

The greater ordinary Basill riseth up usually but with one upright stalke, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two leaves at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, yet a little pointed, of a pale greene colour, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pome-citrion, as many have compared it, and therefore called it *Citratum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places greene, in others browne, after which come black seed: the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sowne every yeare, if you will have it. The lesser kinde called small, fine, or bush Basill, groweth not so high, but is thicker spread with branches, and smaller leaves thereon, closer set together, and of a more excellent pleasant sweet scent by much: the flowers are white, and the seed black like the other, when it giveth seed with us, which is more seldome, for it hath not beene knowne to give ripe seed in our Country often, because it neither springeth nor seedeth so early as the former. Vnto these sorts of Basill I must adde the third, which is as it were the meane betweene them, being greater than the small one, and lesser in leaves than the great, and not growing so high, in other things differing not.

*Minus.*

*Mediū.*

2. *Ocimum*

1. *Ocimum vulgare.* Ordinary Basill. 7. *Ocimum Minus.* The small Basill. 2. *Ocimum Maximum* The great Basill.

2. *Ocimum maximum Citratum.* The greatest Citron Basill.

This kinde of Basill differeth not in the manner of growing from the greater ordinary garden Basill: but brancheth forth like it, with leaves set by couples at the joynts, but much larger, and of a reddish colour in the hotter Countries, but not so in the colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very sweet scent, resembling a Citron pill, and therefore called *Citratum*; the flowers are white like the ordinary Basill, and the seed black like it, perishing also after it hath flowred and seeded.

3. *Ocimum caryophyllatum maximum.* The great Clove Basill.

There is another also of these greatest Basils that differeth not from the former, either in growing, or largenesse of leaves, or colour of the flowers, except that sometimes they are a little purplish, but in the smell of the whole plant, it hath a stronger and quicker scent, more neerely resembling Cloves, then the former, and is thereupon named *Caryophyllatum*.

4. *Ocimum Anisatum.* Aniseed Basill.

This Basill is of the kind of our ordinary garden Basill, and of a middle kinde, whose leaves are neither so great as the greater, nor so small as the small kindes, but of a middle size betweene them both, the difference whereof consisteth chiefly in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseed.

5. *Ocimum Indicum.* Indian Basill.

The Indian Basill hath a square reddish greene stalke, a foot high, or better, from the joynts whereof spread out many branches with broad fat leaves set thereon, two alwayes at a joynt one against another, as the Basils have, but somewhat deepely cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish foot stalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others lesse: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, spike fashion, of a white colour, with reddish stripes and veines running thorow them, set or placed in darke purple coloured huskes: the seed is greater and rounder than any of the former, and somewhat long withall: the root perisheth like the rest. The whole plant smelleth strong like unto the ordinary Basill and Camfire put together.

5. *Ocimum Indicum.* Indian Basill.

6. *Ocimum Crispum.* Curld Basill.

This curled Bassill is of the kinde of the Indian Bassill, having such like large leaves cut in somewhat deepely on the edges, and curled or crumpled as they are sometimes, as also with swelling bunches like bladders on them, but wholly of a greene colour, without any spot on them, as the stalkes are also: the flowers hereof are likewise wholly white, without any spot in them: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, resembling the spotted Indian kinde, and is very likely to be but a degenerate kinde; risen from the seed thereof, being gathered in these colder Countries.

7. *Ocimum minus angustifolium.* Small dented Basill.

This small Basill groweth not so like any of the former Bassills, or the small fine bush Bassill, in the bushing branches thereof, but rather somewhat resembling the wild Bassill, or *Clinopodium*, having fewer stalkes and branches, with small narrow leaves, a little snipt or indented about the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt, but more sparsedly on the branches: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, somewhat like unto Bassil of a white colour, but bending a little more backward, the smell hereof is smaller than any of the other Bassils.

*The Place.*

These plants grow onely in Gardens with us, as also in *Italy*, and other places where they are cherished; their naturall being not knowne to us: onely the Indian and curld Basill are said to come first from the West-Indies into *Spaine*, and from thence into other places.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the heate of Summer, and some of them later.

*The Names.*

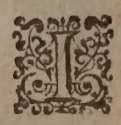
There is some controversie among Writers concerning this plant, in three or foure particular matters: first, for the etymologie or derivation of the word, some thinking it to be derived from the Greeke word ὠκὺς, and the Latine *ocyus*, that is, *a celeritate crescendi*, from the speedy springing of the seed (which is usually within three or foure dayes, if it be a hot and dry time without raine, for moysture turneth it into a gelly, as any one may see, that will looke on it after it hath taken wet) which is written with ω. Secondly, as some thinke, from the Greeke word ὀζω *oleo*, which signifieth, to smell, or give a savour, as commonly taken in the worst sence as in the best; and so would have the word to be *Ozimum*, of the sweet smell thereof. Thirdly, whether it should be *Ocymum*, as it is to be found in divers ancient Writers, or *Ocimum*. Fourthly, what *Ocymum* is of the ancient Writers, for by divers it is taken to be that kinde of graine called *Fagopyrum*, or *Tragopyrum*, in English Buckwheate, or else a kinde of medley of Corne or Pulse sowne together, as many ancient Writers have set it downe, as shall be shewed in his proper place, whereunto I shall referre you. And lastly, about the vertues as shall be shewed presently. It is called by the latter Greeke Writers, βαζίλικον. *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. The first two sorts of these Bassils are by all Authors so called, as I doe. The second is the same *Ocymus* that *Prosper Alpinus* saith groweth in the Gardens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The third is so called by *Lobel* and others. The fourth is onely set forth in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Eystot* his garden: the fift is called *Hispanicum*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Indicum*, by *Chusius* and others. The sixt is as is said in the description, a degenerate kind of the last before it. The last is so called by *Estetensis*, as is here expressed. The Arabians call it *Berandaros*, and *Badobrog*, the Italians *Basilico*; the Spaniards *Albahaca*; the French *Basilic*; the Germanes *Basilgen*, and *Basilgram*; the Dutch *Basilicom*; and we in English Bassill.

*The Vertues.*

Bassill in all Countries for the most part is of little use in Physick, but rather used as a sweet smelling hearbe to sweeten or perfume any thing, or else used outwardly to comfort and warme cold members. *Dioscorides* saith that being eaten in any plentifull manner, it dulleth the sight, maketh the belly soluble, stirreth up wind, provoketh urine, with-draweth the milke, and is of hard digestion. *Galen* also saith it is accounted among those things that are hot in the second degree, but because it hath an excrementitious moysture joyned with it, it is not fit to be taken inwardly: and in another place, that it is an hearbe for sawce, or meate, hurtfull to the stomack, breeding ill juyce, and hard to be digested. It is held by *Crysippus* (as *Pliny* saith) who inveied bitterly against the use thereof, to be hurtfull both for the stomack, urine, and eye-sight: and besides, causeth a kinde of madnesse and lethargie, and other diseases of the liver, &c. And that those of *Affrica* say, that if any have eaten Bassill, that day he is stung by a Scorpion, that he cannot be saved: which saying is quite contrary to that of *Dioscorides*, that saith, from those of *Affrica*, that he shall have no paine or danger, that is stung by a Scorpion, if he have eaten Bassill before. *Pliny* setteth downe, that in his time it was defended from such calumnies as *Crisippus* cast upon it, and was commended to be profitable against the sting of Scorpions, and some other venemous Serpents; and found to be helpfull and wholsome for those are given to swouning, used with vineger, and smelled unto: used with oyle of Roses, or Mirtles, and Vineger, is good against the paines of the head, it is profitably applyed to those are troubled with the lethargie, the jaundise and dropsie. It is good to be put into the eares of young children with a little goose-grease, to helpe them of paines thereof: the juyce or the seed bruised put into the nostrils, procureth neesing: it is good also for the trembling of the heart, it provoketh Venery, and therefore was given to horses to make them apt to breed. Some of the ancient Writers likewise have set downe, that the seed is good to kill the wormes of the belly, to lessen the spleene, and that bruised and mixed with Oxegall, it taketh away the foule markes and scarres of ulcers, and other sores. And used with honey, it taketh away the discolourings and spots of the face. The Arabian Authors and Mesues chiefly have used the seed among other Cordiall Spices, for the comforting of the heart in the trembling thereof, and the expelling of Melancholy or sadnesse, that riseth without manifest cause. And for these causes chiefly the seed is used by our later Physicians for the most part: the fragrant smell of this hearbe so comfortable to the senses, reviving them as it were, when they are dull or distempered, may evidently declare a singular efficacy to be therein, and therefore not to be smally regarded. *Theophrastus* in his first booke, and eighth Chapter, *de causis plantarũ*, saith that Bassill growing in a place too much exposed to the heate of the Sunne, changeth into *Serpyllum*, or wild Tyme, by the overmuch dryness thereof, for the leafe becommeth smaller, and the scent the stronger thereby: but these Metamorphoses or changes of hearbs one into another, is very frequent both with him, *Pliny*, yea, and *Gallen* too, as well as divers others of the ancient Writers, which sheweth in what errours men of judgement and learning have beene conversant and confident in. Let me yet before I leave, relate unto you a pleasant passage betweene *Franciscus Marchio*, an Advocate of the state of *Genua*, sent in Embassage to the Duke of *Millan*, and the said Duke, who refusing to heare his message, or to agree unto the conditions proposed, brought an handfull of Bassill and offered it to him, who demanding of him what hee meant thereby, answered him, that the properties of that hearbe was, that being gently handled, it gave a pleasant smell, but being hardly wrung and bruised, would breed Scorpions: with which witty answer the Duke was so pleased, that he confirmed the conditions, and sent him honourably home. It is also observed, that Scorpions doe much rest and abide under those pots or vessels wherein Bassill is planted.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Clinopodium.* Field Bassill, & *Acinos.* Wild or Rough Bassill.



I Have as you see joyned both these together for the affinity, both of their name and nature unto the former Bassils, and betweene themselves, for that divers of our latter Writers doe confound them, the one calling that *Alcinos*, that another doth *Clinopodium*.

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare.* Field Bassill, or Beds foote flower.

That *Clinopodium* that is taken by the best Writers and other Herbarists in these dayes, to come neerest unto the description

description of *Dioscorides*, is a small low hearb not above halfe a foot high, having divers hard round branches, rising from a small wooddy root, with two small leaves set at every joynt, being somewhat like the small or fine Basill, a little dented about the edges; and in some plants, and places a little hairie and rough, and in other lesse, or not at all; the flowers grow at spaces with the leaves, like as Horehound doth, standing in small greene rough cuppes, which are of a purplish colour, and parted as it were into foure equall short pieces at the end, like the foure square foote of a Bed-stead, and not hooded or open with severall leaves, like other hooded flowers: the seed is small and round, growing in small swollen huskes: the plant hath some small heate, but more dryness in the taste thereof, sweet also in scent, betweene Basill and Calamint.

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.

The Austrian wild Basill hath divers slender hard foure-square stalkes, not a foote high, whereon are set two greene leaves at every joynt, somewhat like the former Field Basill, but smaller, being a little dented about the edges, which is forgotten in the figure: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, somewhat like unto the flowers of the former, but much larger, and of a violet purple colour, somewhat sad for the most part, (but some plants are found with white flowers) hanging downewards, and bending also backwards for the most part, in like manner as the former: the seed is enclosed in such like swollen huskes, blacke and round three or foure together, like Calamint, or somewhat resembling the other: the rootes are many, hard and black, with divers fibres annexed unto them.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

The Mountaine wild Basill groweth with divers low and creeping foure-square rough branches, having two small rough leaves at every joynt, and some smaller also between them, growing all along the stalkes: the flowers are many growing in a head together, with the leaves among them;

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare.* Field Basill, or Beds foot flower.

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

at the toppes of the branches, very like unto the flowers of the first, but of a darke red colour: the rootes are many small blackish strings, which shoot forth under ground new sprouts, thereby creeping about and increasing plentifully, abiding with his greene leaves, which perish not.

4. *Acinos sive Clinopodium majus*, Great wild Basill, or Stone Basill.

*Alind*

4. *Acinos sive Clinopodium majus.* Great wilde Basill, or Stone Basill.

This wild Basill harh foure-square hard, hairie, and hoary stalkes, a foote high, or more, set with two hairie greene leaves at a joynt, being covered also as the stalks, with an hoary downe somewhat larger than any of the former, comming neere unto the bignesse and fashion of the leaves of *Origanum*: the flowers grow in rundles, in more plenty than the former, of a purplish colour, and sometimes white, the husks whereof are somewhat larger and rougher: the roots are a bush of many strings set together at the head, which shoot forth suckets round about.

Of this kinde there is also another, whose stalkes are lower, the leaves lesser, and the huskes of the flowers smaller than the former, not differing in any other thing from it.

5. *Acinos Anglica Clusij.* Our English wild Basill.

The English wild Basill hath a few slender foure-square branches, not a foote long, lying on the ground, whereon grow divers small grayish greene leaves, two alwayes at a joynt set together; which are not much unlike the first Field Basill, but smaller, shorter, and fuller of juyce, and not dented about the edges at all, very like unto the last wild Basill, but smaller, of a certaine sweet scent, but not heady: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes, grow the flowers in rundles or spaces about the stalkes, being very like unto the first Field Basill, but of a more bluish purple colour, with a white eye or circle in every flower, and after they are past, come three or foure small seeds like the first, in the huskes where the flowers stood: it perisheth every yeare in my garden, and rayseth it selfe from its owne sowing.

6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Basill.

The great leafed wild Basill riseth from a bushy roote, with a rough or hayrie stalke, spreading forth into divers other branches, whereon grow larger leaves below, and smaller upwards, two together; at the setting on of the leaves, which are also rough or hairy, very like unto the leaves of the greater Basil, but somewhat smaller and longer, endented about the edges, and each of them standing on a long stalke, towards the tops the flowers grow much, and are many, spike fashion, of a purplish colour, very like unto the flowers of the garden Basill, after which come the seed vessels, containing within them small round blackish seed.

6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Basill.

*The Place.*

The first groweth most usually in the borders of fields, even among the corne, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not farre from *Dartford*, at *Thetford* in *Norfolke*, and in other dry sandy and untilled grounds: The second groweth upon the hills that are neere the Baths at *Baden* in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* of *Verona* saith. The third also groweth upon Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, as the same *Pona* setteth downe, in the description of the hearbes growing thereon. The fourth is found sometimes in the corne fields of our owne Countrie, but more often in the more open Woods, and in Copses that have beene feld in many places of *England*. The fift *Clusius* saith he found likewise in *Kent*, while he stayed a while at the Lord *Cobhams*, wayting for his passage over Sea, but it is found in divers other places of *Kent*, and other parts besides. The last *Fabius Columna* saith, groweth plentifully at *Naples* in their Gardens.

*The Times.*

They doe all of them flower about the beginning of Iune, and their seed is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner.

*The Name.*

*Clinopodium* is called in Greeke κλινοπόδιον *quasi lectipes quod surculi (alijs ut Plinio, orbiculati florum ambitus) speciem pedum lecti præbeant*, in English Bedsfoot flower, because the branches say some (but *Pliny* saith, the round compasse of the flowers) doe resemble the feet of a bed, whereupon I have

so

so entituled the first, as most agreeing thereunto Ἄκινος ἢ ἀκόνος, by *Dioscorides herba odorata coronaria, ocimo similis. Acinus* is a sweet hearb fit for Garlands, and is like unto Basill. *Pliny* saith *Acinos* that is called *Epipetron* never flowreth, therein confounding the *Epipetron* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith never flowreth with *Acinus*, but *Dioscorides* saith no such thing, and therefore *Pliny* was much mistaken herein, as he was in many other things. The first is called *Ocimum Silvestre*, and *Clinopodium minus* or *vulgare* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: and *Acinos* by *Fuchsius in Iconibus*, and by *Dodonæus*: *Clinopodium* of *Turner*, and *Anguillara*: *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Pulegium petræum* of *Gesner*, *Clinopodium alterum*, or *pseudo-clinopodium* of *Matthiolus*. *Ocimastrum* of *Fuchsius*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium arvense ocimi facie*, it is the *Basilicum* 3. of *Tragus*, who calleth it also *Calamintha montana*, but of all other most improperly; in English, Field Basill, because it is chiefly found in the Fields, the Country people call this as well as the fift where it groweth, Horse Time, and Poley mountaine. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clinopodium Austriacum*, and saith he might as well call it *Acinos Austriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Montanum*, in English Austrian wild Basill. The third, *Pona* calleth *Clinopodium Alpinum*, having found it onely upon *Mons Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Teucrium Alpinum coma purpurocærulea* in his Chapter of *Teucrium*, having called it *Clinopodium Alpinum hirsutũ*, among the other sorts of *Clinopodium*, I see no reason, in English mountaine wild Basill. The fourth is the first *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and called *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Lobel* and *Dalechampius* call it *Acinos*, and *Guilandinus Betonica Pauli*, it is the first Calamint of *Turner*, *Pulegium montanum* of *Lonicerus*, and *Polycnemon* of *Gesner*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium Origano simile*, in English great wild Basill. The fift is thought by *Clusius* to be the true *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium ocimi facie alterum*. The last is called *Acinos* of *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytobasanos*, and saith it is generally called *Vrtichella* of the Neapolitans, because it hath such like roughnesse and hairynesse, although not stinging as nettles have, and is an annuall plant to bee new sowne every yeare. But it is much to bee doubted whether any of these hearbs be the right *Acinos* or *Clinopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set forth, in regard their temperature and qualities doe not agree as you shall heare presently, although *Pena* and *Lobel* thinke their *Clinopodium* to be the right. The Italians call it *Clinopodio*, the Spaniards *Albahaca Sauvage*, the French *Basilicq Salvage*, the Germanes wild *Basilich*, the Dutch wild *Basilicon*, and wee in English wild Basill, Field Basill, or as beforesaid.

*The Vertues.*

Of these hearbs I know no author hath set downe any tryed remedy found by them, for in regard that *Galen* saith *Clinopodium* is of thin parts, and may be accounted to be in the third degree of heate and drynesse, being somewhat sharpe in taste, and a little bitter withall, neither of which as saith *Matthiolus* can be found in these, yet because they doe so neerely in face and shew resemble the true plants, they may beare their names untill they gaine truer and that the vertues are found out, whereunto they may be applyed. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Clinopodium* is applyed to those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, ruptures or burstings, or strangury, that it is a remedy against the sting or byting of venemous Serpents, and that it bringeth downe the courses of women, and expelleth the dead child, and taketh away those warts that are long, and hang downe, if it be drunke for certaine dayes together. It stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, if it be given after it hath beene boyled to the thirds in wine, to them that have no feaver, and in water to them that have a Feaver. Of *Acinos*, *Dioscorides* writeth, that being drunke it stayeth both the fluxe of the belly, and the courses in women, and healeth hot swellings, and those are called Saint *Anthonies* fire. Where you may observe that *Acinos* should not be *Clinopodium*, both in regard *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct plants, and besides giveth them contrary qualities, for *Acinos* he saith stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and the overmuch flowing of womens courses, whereas hee saith *Clinopodium* procureth the courses, and expelleth the birth, yet he saith also that it stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

## CHAP. X.

### *Polium.* Poley, or Polemountaine.

ALthough *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny* have remembred but two sorts of *Polium*, yet our later Writers have found out divers other sorts, which they referre thereunto, some of them grow naturally neere the Sea, and therefore called of some *Polium maritimum*, others not onely neere the Sea, but upon the hills also, and therefore may as well be called *montanum*, as *maritimum*, and others farre off from the Sea, upon hills and mountaines, and therefore called more properly *Polium montanum*, as shall be shewed in this Chapter following.

1. *Polium montanum vulgare.* Our ordinary Poley mountaine.

This kind of *Polium* or Poley mountaine, that is most frequent in our gardens, is a small low plant, having divers white or hoary round and hard branches, (rising from the root, which is somewhat long and hard, with a few fibres hanging thereat, not above a foot high,) whereon are set divers long and small hoary leaves, overlayed as it were with a yellowish white downe, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat broader or greater than any of the others that follow, two alwayes set together on the stalkes as they grow up, at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary yellowish heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary huskes: the seed is small and blackish: the whole plant smelleth sweet, somewhat strong and quick withall, the branches whereof being slipt and set will grow very well, thereby sufficiently to be encreased, because in our Land it seldome giveth perfect seed to bee sowne: yet *Clusius* saith, that hee had some plants raised from the seed of this kinde, that brought forth flowers more pale than the mother plant, and some more white, especially on the outside; being pale on the inside: but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* addeth, that it gave some plants whose flowers were of a whitish purple colour, and is to bee accounted the fourth sort of *Clusius*, which I am sure is not to be found in *Clusius*, who in that place maketh no mention of any with a purple flower rayed from seed.

2. *Polium montanum minus.* Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.

This second or small Poley mountaine, riseth up with many small slender branches standing more upright than the

1. *Polium montanum vulgare.*
Our ordinary Poley mountaine.

2. *Polium montanum minus.*
Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.

the next, and not leaning downewards to the ground like it; nor much higher; whereon are set many hoary leaves, smaller than the next that followeth, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the ends onely, and as hoary or rather more than it, at the toppes whereof stand longer and smaller heads of whiter flowers than the next, comming forth of hoary cuppes, larger and more spread than it also: the seed is blackish and small, yet greater than the former, although the plant be smaller; the roote is hard and wooddy like the former; the smell hereof is much more sweet than it.

3. *Polium montanum Monspeliacum.* Small French Poley mountaine.

This third and small Poley mountaine is very like the former, but that the branches stand not so upright, but leane more downewards, the leaves likewise are not fully so large, but as white and hoary, dented a little more about the edges: the hoary heads of flowers which are white, are smaller, and more closely compact, in other things this differeth not from the last.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum.*
Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum.*
The smallest creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum.* Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

Creeping Poley mountaine hath divers ſmall weake hoary branches lying upon the ground, which as they ſpread take roote at the joynts, being not a foot long, whereon doe grow many ſmall and long leaves, as white and hoary as any, a little dented alſo about the edges, but not eaſily to be ſeene, unleſſe one marke them well, and in the younger growne not at all: at the toppes of the branches grow ſmaller heads of hoary huskes, out of which come purpliſh flowers, and after them ſmall and blackiſh ſeed like the former.

Of this kinde there is another found, bearing white flowers, not differing in any other particular from it. *Flore albo.*

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum.* The ſmalleſt creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.

This ſmall kinde hath many ſmall weake branches, not halfe a foot long, lying creeping on the ground, ſhooting forth fibres at the joynts as they ſpread, in the ſame manner as the laſt doth, whereon are ſet in the ſame order, two leaves one againſt another, all along the branches, being ſmaller, harder, narrower, and greener than any of the reſt, without any denting at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth, three or foure ſmall white flowers, like unto the other for forme and faſhion, but much ſmaller: the ſeed is not unlike the other: this hath little or no ſcent at all.

6. *Polium montanum lavendulæ folio.* Spike leafed Poley mountaine.

6. *Polium montanum lavendulæ folio.* Spike leafed Poley mountaine.

This Poley mountaine from a hard woody roote, ſpreading out many ſmall fibres ſendeth out divers weake branches, not fully able to ſtand, but rather lying downe, whereon are ſet many ſmall long leaves, two together, one againſt another, as in al the former, which are ſomewhat greene on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Roſemary or Lavender, and not a whit ſnipt about the edges; at the toppes of the branches ſtand forth many flowers, not buſhing as in many of the former, but looſely ſpread, which are of a white colour, not differing in forme from the other, but comming forth of a grayiſh huſke, not ſo hoary as ſome of the former: the ſeed is black like the reſt: this kinde hath a ſmall ſweet ſcent, nothing ſo pleaſant as moſt of the other: *Lobel* ſaith it hath little or no ſcent at all: *Matthiolus* ſaith that it ſmelleth well, though not ſo pleaſant as his former, and that it is of leſſe vertue and efficacy than it.

7. *Polium latifolium incanum Creticum.* Candy Poley with hoary broad leaves.

The branches of this Poley are round and hoary, about a foote high, ſpread into other ſmaller branches, ſet with two leaves at each joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and round, and dented at the edges like Germander, or the Ivie leafed Chickweed, of a yellowiſh greene on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, without any manifeſt taſte: the flowers have not beene obſerved.

8. *Polium anguſtifolium Creticum.* Vpright narrow leafed Candy Poley.

This Candy Poley groweth almoſt two foote high with upright hard round wooddy ſtalkes, whereon are ſet ſmall and long leaves almoſt round pointed, very like unto the common *Polium*, but much ſmaller, & not dented about the edges at all: the flowers and ſeed are like the common ſort, the whole plant is very ſweet.

9. *Polium montanum pumilum tenuifolium Africum.* The ſmall African dwarfe Poley.

This ſmall creeping Poley, hath many very ſmall and hoary white leaves, ſet together at a joynt all along the ſtalkes by diſtances, the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh growing at the toppes: the roote is ſomewhat wooddy as all the reſt of the plant is, and ſomewhat ſweet alſo.

*The Place.*

The firſt as I ſaid being the moſt common in this Land, *Cluſius* ſaith he found in the Kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valentia.* The ſecond *Cluſius* ſaith he onely found growing upon the hills in *Spaine.* The third he likewiſe ſaith groweth as well in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*; as at *Mompelier* in *France.* The fourth groweth alſo in a Province of *Spaine*, and neere unto *Venice* alſo, upon the Adriatick ſhore. The fift groweth neere *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and on the hills in *Savoy*, neere the Lake *Lemanus.* The ſixt groweth in divers places of *Germany*, as upon the hills of *Hamborough*, the hills neere *Turin*, and neere *Noremberg* alſo, as *Camerarius* ſaith. The ſeventh as *Bauhinus* ſaith came to him from *Honorius Bellus* out of *Candy*, where the eight alſo groweth all along the Sea ſide, and upon Mount *Baldus* alſo, as *Pona* ſaith: the laſt was gathered neere *Tunis* in *Barbary*, by *Boelius*, and brought to Doctor *Lobel* and us.

*The Tyme.*

They doe moſt of them flower in Iuly and Auguſt, yet ſome later than others.

*The Names.*

*Polium* is called in Greeke πόλιον *ſic dictum propter canitiem* πολιὸς *enim canitiem vel canum ſignificat, quia capitulum habet canorũ hominis inſtar capillatum*: becauſe it is like unto the hoary haires of a mans head: but this is referred to the toppes or heads, and not ſo directly to the leaves as *Pliny* would have it, although the leaves alſo are ſomewhat white and hoary; in Latine *Polium*, & thereafter all other Nations call it according to their dialect. The firſt is called *Polium montanum vulgare*, and *Polium montanum luteum* by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, as alſo in his obſervations

8. *Polium angustifolium Creticum.*
Vpright narrow leafed Candy Poley.

9. *Polium montanum pumilum tenuifolium Africum.*
African dwarfe Poley.

servations, for they answer one another, so that by the name of *Lobel* (where I name him alone thorowout all this booke) I doe not drowne the name of *Pena*, nor the name of *Lobel*, when I name *Pena* alone: but for brevities sake name one in stead of both. It is the first of *Dodonæus* in his History or *Pemptades* in Latine, which I use onely here also. And the third of *Clusius* in his History of more rare plants, which I chiefly meane, when I cite him through all this worke, because both his Spanish and Pannonick observations are included therein, unlesse I recite his particular observations. The second is the second kinde of *Clusius*, in his Spanish observations, and the first with *Matthiolus*. The third is the first with *Clusius*, and the second with *Dodonæus*, called *minus* and *mediterraneum* of *Lobel*, and *montanum album* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*. The fourth is the fift and sixt kindes with *Clusius*, the one with a purple, the other with a white flower, and called of *Lobel* also *Venetum*, of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Maritinum supinum venetum*. The fift is the eight sort with *Clusius*, the fourth with *Dodonæus* called *repens*, and so likewise by *Bauhinus*, and *montanum supinum minimum* of *Lobel*. The sixt is the seventh with *Clusius*, and called *Polium recentiorum fœmina lavendulæ folio* of *Lobel*, and is the second of *Matthiolus*, and called *Polium lavendulæ folio* of *Bauhinus*. *Bauhinus* first mentioned the seventh, and *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* the eighth, and taketh it to be the second *Polium* of *Dioscorides*, the last is not mentioned by any Author before, *Fabius Columna*, as I shewed you in the first Chapter, would faine make *Polium* to be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, but I know not that any doth consent unto that opinion, for by the judgement of the best, this hearbe is the true *Polium* of all the ancients, as well in face as qualities, and therfore cannot be Hisope, besides, the taste hereof is very loathsome to the stomack, which *Dioscorides* also remembreth, but Hisope as he saith doth helpe to expectorate flegme, &c. and no pectorall hearbe that I know doth trouble the stomack, by the loathsome bitternesse thereof, as this doth.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of this hearbe drunke while it is warme, as *Dioscorides* saith, helpeth those that are stung or bitten by venemous creatures, yea as he saith, the fumigation or smoke thereof driveth them away, and so doth the hearbe being strowed or layd in Chambers: and although it trouble the stomack, and cause some paines in the head, yet it helpeth the Iaundise, and those that are hydropick, or are troubled with the diseases of the spleene, it moveth the belly, and bringeth downe the feminine courses, and doth consolidate or soder, or cloze the lips of cuts or wounds. *Galen* thus saith of *Polium*, in his eighth Booke of simples. It is bitter in taste, and sharpe or quick on the tongue also, and therefore it freeth the inward parts from all obstructions, and provoketh both urine and the feminine courses: being greene and applyed to great cuts or wounds, it closeth them, especially that greater kinde; and being dry, it healeth grievous sores or ulcers, and this the lesser kinde doth best performe. The lesser *Polium* which we use in Antidotes, or Counter-poysons (as Mithridatum, *Venice* Treakle, and such like) is the more sharpe and bitter, and is accounted to be dry in the third degree, and hot in the second.

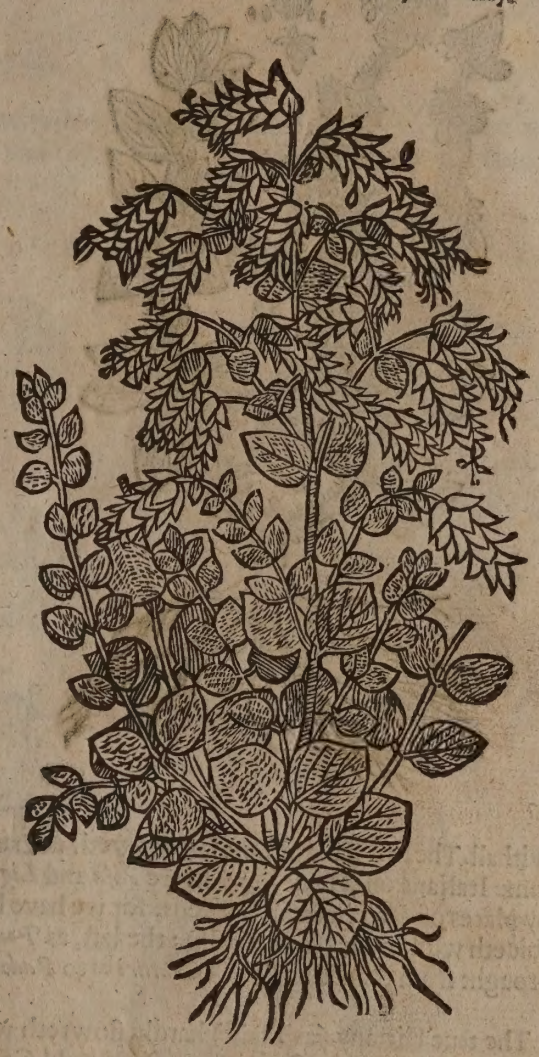
CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Dictamnus.* Dittany, & *Pseudodictamnus.* Bastard Dittanie.

I Have thought good in writing of the true Dittany, to make mention of the Bastard kindes thereof, in the same Chapter, both because the face of them, that is the forme and colour of the leaves are very like, and that other good Authors doe the like, reckoning them as kindes thereof.

1. *Dictamnus Creticus.* Dittany of Candy.



Dittany of Candy hath divers hard and brownish, yet somewhat hoary stalkes rising from the roote, set full of leaves, two standing together one against another, all along the branches, which are broad and thick, and almost round, so hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly downe, that they have no shew of greenesse in them, as most other hoary or woolly hearbes have, at the toppes of the branches come forth scaly heads, made as it were of many thin leaves like unto scales, purplish on the outside, and paler on the inside, from among which come forth gaping flowers, of a pale purplish colour, and after them small brownish seed: the root consisteth of many blackish strings or fibres, from a harder long root: the whole hearb is of a quick or firy scent, especially if it be fresh, and likewise of a hotter taste, being new, then old, for it much decayeth in keeping: this is very tender, and hardly to be kept a winter in these colder Countries, so that it seldome commeth to shew any flower, but if you doe transplant some of the branches by slipping and setting them in August, they will better endure the following winter, with a little coverture, and may happen to give flowers the yeare following.

2. *Pseudodictamnus.* Bastard Dittany.

Bastard Dittany riseth up much higher than the former, the branches are a foote and a halfe long many times, as I have observed in mine owne Garden, whereon are set such like hoary and round leaves, as the true hath, but neither so thick in handling, nor so thick set on the branches, but more sparsedly, yet two alwayes together one against another: from the middle of these branches to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers round about the stalkes at the joynts with leaves, which are gaping like the former (and as Penny-royall, Mints, Calamint, and divers the like hearbs have) of a delayed purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, after which come the seed, which is greater and blacker than the former, the root hereof is not so black, but more hard and wooddy, shooting downe deepe into the ground, with divers sprayes spreading from it: this hearbe is somewhat hot and sharpe, but not by halfe so much as the former: this doth well endure with us in our Gardens, if the Winter be not too violent sharpe and long, or if there be some care taken of it at such a time; it groweth very well also of the slips being put into the ground about the middle of Aprill, and a little defended from the heate of the Sunne, for a time after the setting, and now and then watered in the meane time.

3. *Pseudodictamnus alter Theophrasti Pona.* Another Bastard Dittany.

This other bastard Dittany riseth up with many square hoary stalkes more than a foote high, set with two leaves at a joynt like the other, but somewhat larger and longer, toward the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth hoary huskes, like unto those of *Melissa Molucca lævis*, the great Assirian Balme, but shallower, out of which starte gaping flowers mixed of white and red: the foote spreadeth many fibres: this smelleth reasonable sweet, and abideth the Winter as the other, and is in like manner encreased by slipping.

As for that hearbe which is called by many *Dictamnus albus*, and *Dictamnum album*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus* and others, placed with these kindes of Dittany together, although they doe all acknowledge that it hath no face or resemblance unto them, and is called *Fraxinella*, which hath some diversitie therein, as I shall shew you in another place.

### *The Place.*

The Ile of *Creete* or *Candy* hath beene thought by the elder Writers, to be the onely place in the whole world, where the true Dittany did grow, and that not generally through the whole Ile, but in one corner of Mount *Ida*, called *Dictæa*, which supplyed the uses of all parts, as *Theophrastus* at large hath set downe, in his ninth Booke, and sixteenth Chapter, the knowledge whereof was utterly lost, and perished with our fore-fathers, and but within a small space of time, or few yeeres since revived and restored to us againe: for *Monardus* of *Ferrara* writeth, that in his time it was not knowne, as he setteth it downe in his ninth Booke and third Epistle: his words are these, *Dictamno nisi rursus Venus ab Ida sylva deportet omnino deficimus*: but *Clusius* saith in his Appendix *altera* (which is joyned with his bookes of Exoticks) that it was signified unto him, that it was found also in the Ile of *Sardinia*, having lesser and whiter leaves than that of *Candy*, and exceeding sweet

 with-

2. *Pseudodictamnus.* Bastard Dittany.

3. *Pseudodictamnus alter Ponæ.* Another Bastard Dittany.

withall. The first Bastard Dittany groweth in many places, as *Dioscorides* saith, and as *Lobel* saith he understood by some Italians on *Monte negro* neere *Pisa* and *Ligorne* in the Florentine Dominions. It is sufficient frequent in many places of *Italy* in their Gardens, for we have had the seed thereof among others very often from thence, and abideth well in our Gardens also: the last, as *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* saith, groweth in the Iland *Cerigo*, and brought from thence to *Signor Contareno* to *Padoa* to furnish his Garden.

*The Time.*

The true Dittany (as I said) hardly flowreth with us at all, and when it doth, it is very late, not bringing any seed, but *Dioscorides* (as it is found in the old Copies extant) writeth that it beareth neither flower nor seed, even as he had said before of *Nardus montana*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, saying, that it was most likely to be the slippe or errors of the Writers that set downe φέρει for συμφέρει that is *fert* or *profert*, for *confert*, as thus, *nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen fert*, or *profert*, for *nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen confert*, for *Theophrastus* saith, *lib. 9. cap. 16. Vsus foliorum non ramorum nec fructus est*, and *Virgil* and others (although *Pliny* following the corrupted text of *Dioscorides*, saith it beareth no flowers, nor seed, nor stalke, whereof it is a wonder, having borrowed so much out of *Theophrastus*, which acknowledgeth it) doe remember the flowers of Dittany, and so doth *Galen* also in the *Emplastrum de Dictamno*, whereof *Damocrates*, as he saith gave him the receit. The first Bastard Dittany flowreth with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldome giveth us any good seed. The last hath not as yet beene seene in *England*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke γλήχων ἀγρία *Pulegium sylvestre*, by *Dioscorides* Δίκταμνος, by *Theophrastus* Δίκταμνον, some also Δίκταμος and Δίκταμον, in Latine also *Dictamus* and *Dictamnum*, ἀπὸ τὸ τίκτειν *Cornario dici videtur, quod* τικτουσῶν γυναικῶν βοήθειαν *mulierum faciles partus promittat, aut dolores penitus sedat Dioscoride & Theophrasto*: the first is called by all Writers *Dictamus* or *Dictamnus Creticus*, or *Dictamum*, or *Dictamnum Creticum*: the second likewise is called by all Writers *Pseudodictamnus*, or *Pseudodictamus*, or *Pseudodictamum*: *Anguilara* saith it is called by the Greekes now a dayes *Calinimathia*: *Pona* would make it to be the Gnaphalium of *Dioscorides*: the last is onely set out by *Pona*, who taketh it to bee the *Dictamnum alterum*, of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. The Arabians call it *Mescatramsir Anegen Araba* or *Buri*, the Italians *Dittamo*, and other Nations much thereafter according to their Dialect, and we in English Dittany, but not Dittander, as some too foolishly would make it.

*The Vertues.*

It is availeable as *Dioscorides* saith, for all the purposes that the planted or garden Penny-royall is used, but with farre more efficacy, for it not onely expelleth the dead child being drunke, but being applyed unto the place (as in a Pessary) or the fumes thereof taken hot, or burnt, and taken underneath: the juyce hath a purging quality applyed with Barley meale: It draweth forth thornes out of the feete, or any other part of the body being applyed to the place: for as it is reported that the wild Goates in *Candy*, being wounded by the Hunters with arrowes, doe by eating this hearbe drive them forth, and are thereby cured. It is held to be very profitabe for those that are troubled with

with the ſpleene, by leſning the ſwelling thereof. It haſtneth on the birth, and as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, cauſeth ſpeedy delivery, or at leaſt eaſeth much of the paines in travaile: and the juyce thereof drunke in Wine is a preſent remedy for thoſe that are bitten by any venemous Serpent. The hearb is ſo powerfull againſt the poyſon of all beaſts that are venemous, as that it doth drive them away by the very ſmell, and killeth them if they touch it where it is hung: the juyce thereof is alſo a preſent remedy for all wounds made with Iron, if after the putting of it into the wound, ſome of it alſo be taken in drinke. The Baſtard Dittany is uſed for all the purpoſes that the former is, but with much leſſe effect. *Pliny* ſetteth downe in a maner all that is formerly ſaid in ſeverall places of his books: that it procureth the monethly courſes of women, and is ſo effectuall to expell the dead birth, that it is dangerous to bring it into the chambers of women that are with child.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Pulegium.* Penny-royall. ♀

THere are divers ſorts of Penny-royall, ſome that grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet are nurſed every where in Gardens; the other more rare, and therefore preſerved onely by thoſe that are curious.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.

This common Penny-royall is ſo well knowne to all, that I ſhall not need to ſpend much time in the deſcription of it, having many weake round ſtalkes divided into ſundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground, than ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts ſmall roundiſh darke greene leaves: the flowers are purpliſh that grow in Gardens for the moſt part, yet ſome that grow wilde are white, or more white than purple, ſet in rundles about the toppes of the branches: the ſtalkes ſhoot forth ſmall fibres or rootes at the joynts as it lyeth upon the ground, faſtning it ſelfe therein quickly, and overſpreading any ground, eſpecially growing in the ſhade or any moiſt place; and is increaſed by breaking of the ſprouted ſtalkes and thruſt into the earth.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.

2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus.* Great Penny-royall.

There is a greater kinde than the ordinary ſort, found wild with us, which ſo abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but in the largeneſſe of the leaves and ſtalkes, in riſing higher, and not creeping upon the ground ſo much; the flowers whereof are purple, and growing in rundles about the ſtalkes like the other.

3. *Pulegium denſis ſurculis.* Thick or double Penny-royall.

This ſort differeth little from the former, the leaves are ſomewhat ſmaller and thicker ſet on the ſtalkes, and the branches grow cloſer together.

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.* White flowred Penny-royall.

This Penny-royall groweth more upright with his ſtalkes than the former, and ſometimes a foot higher alſo, having leaves thereon ſet by couples like it, and in ſome places other ſmaller leaves likewiſe growing with them, the flowers alſo grow in rundles or wharles round about the ſtalkes at ſeverall joynts, but are wholly white, and ſo abide being planted in gardens, the ſmell whereof, the taſte and uſe is altogether like the other: the rootes likewiſe creepe under ground, as the former.

5. *Pulegium anguſtifolium ſive Cervinum.* French or Harts Penny-royall.

This fine Penny-royall hath creeping rootes under ground; but ſhoot forth longer ſprouts than the former, from whence ſpring forth many tall upright hard ſtalkes, whereon are ſet at equall diſtances many ſmall long and narrow leaves, all along the branches up to the toppes: the flowers grow round about the ſtalkes at the joynts with the leaves, at many ſpaces up to the toppes, of a pale purpliſh colour; the ſmell and taſte hereof is much more pleaſing and ſtronger alſo.

6. *Pulegium folijs Nummularia.* Round leafed Penny-royall.

This round leafed Penny-royall groweth almoſt as upright as the laſt, with ſlender ſtalkes, having the leaves ſet by couples at each joynt, and are ſmall and round like unto thoſe of Hearb two pence, but farre leſſe: the flowers ſtand in rowes compaſſing the ſtalkes as the other doe, of a pale bluiſh colour: the ſmell hereof is much more pleaſant than the common ſort.

### *The Place.*

The firſt is common in many moiſt and watry places of the Land, and for the uſe kept in Gardens. The ſecond is found wild in *Eſſex*, in divers places of the highway betweene *London* and *Colcheſter*, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in other Countries, and from thence brought and planted in many Gardens of *Eſſex*. The third

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.*
White flowred Penny-royall.

5. *Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum.*
French or Harts Penny-royall.

hath beene also found in some places of our Land, and brought into Gardens. The fourth *Pena* saith he found not onely upon a plaine in *Piemont*, on the borders of the high-way betweene *Riolio* and *Taurinum*; but in divers other places also. The fift groweth in abundance in the wet fields and moorish grounds about *Mompelier*, where they use almost no other sort, although they have them in plenty also. The last grew in the Garden of *Padoa*, but where naturally, we have not understood.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the later end of Summer, about the moneth of August and sometimes later.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek βλήκων & βλῆκων a βληκὴ *balatu, quoniam dum floret, a pecore & capris gustatum balatum concitet, vel ut scribit Pena, Plinio & Dioscoride authoribus, quod pulmonibus pituitam crassam farctamque extundat*, that is, from bleating, because it causeth Sheepe and Goats to bleat when they are eating of it; but *Pena* saith, rather from the effect of causing thick flegme, to be expelled out of the lungs which stuffed them: in Latine *Pulegium* and *Pulejum* also, *quod flos recentis herbæ incensus pulices necat odore*; because it killeth fleas being burned. The first is well knowne every where: but the second being not knowne in other Countries, as I thinke hath no other name then that which is set downe in the title. The third is as little knowne out of our Country I thinke as the former. The fourth is the *Pulegium mas Pliny*, which he saith hath white flowers, as he calleth the ordinary *fœmina*. The fift is called by them of *Mompelier*, and by *Gesner Pulegium Cervinum*, and of *Dodonæus Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis*, of *Lobel Angustifolium sive Cervinum Monspeliense*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Pulegium angustifolium*: the last *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of in his *Pinax* and *Prodronus*. The Arabians call it *Alnam* & *Alnegan*, the Italians *Pulegio*, the Spaniards *Poleo*, the French *Pouliet*, the Germanes *Poley* and *Hartz Poley*, the Dutch *Poley*, and wee in English Penny-royall, Pudding grasse, and Pulioll-royall, and in the West parts, as about *Exeter* Organs.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that Penny-royall rarifieth or maketh thin thick flegme, it warmeth the coldnesse of any part whereunto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter, being boyled & drunk, it provoketh womens monthly courses, expelleth the dead child and after-birth, and stayeth the disposition to vomit, taken in posset, that is water and vineger mingled: it allayeth the gnawing of the stomack; being mingled with Honey and Aloes and drunke, it causeth flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs, and helpeth crampes, (which place is observed by *Cornarius* in his third Booke, and 31. Embleme to be erroneous, for who ever used Aloes in any medicine that was to expectorate flegme, but in stead of μέλα ἀλόης it should be written μέλα ἁλός, and so *Pliny* expresseth it in *lib.* 20. *cap.* 14, *Hepaticis cum melle & sale bibendum datur, pulmonum vitia excreabilia facit*, with honey and salt, it is a safe and good medicine for the lunges) it avoydeth melancholy by the stoole: drunke with wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venemous beasts: applyed to the nostrils with vineger, it reviveth those that are fainting or sounding: being dryed and burnt, it strengthneth the gums: it is helpfull to those that are troubled with the gowt, applyed of it selfe to the place untill it wax red: applyed in a cerot or a plaister, it taketh away spots or markes in the face; it much profiteth those that are spleenetick or livergrowne being applyed with salt: the decoction helpeth those that have itches, if the places affected bee washed therewith: being put into bathes for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the mother, and when it is out of its place. Some copies doe adde that if the greene hearbe be bruised and put into vineger, it clenseth foule ulcers, and causeth the matter to digest, it taketh away the markes or bruises of blowes about the eyes, which we call blacke and blue eyes, and all discolourings of the face by the fire, yea and the leprosie, being drunke and applyed outwardly: being boyled in wine with

with honey and ſalt it helpeth the toothach: it helpeth the cold grieſes of the joynts, taking away the paines, and warming the cold parts, being faſt bound to the place after a bathing, or having beene in a hot houſe. *Pliny* addeth hereunto that Mints and Penny-royall agree very well together in helping faintings or ſwonings being put into vineger, and put to the noſtrils to be ſmelled unto, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It eaſeth the head-ach, and the paines of the breaſt and belly, ſtayeth the gnawing of the ſtomack, and the inward paines of the bowels, being drunke in wine provoketh vrine, and womens courſes, and expelleth the after-birth and dead child: it helpeth the falling-ſickneſſe being given in wine: put alſo into unwholſome and ſtinking waters, that men muſt drinke (as at Sea in long voyages) it maketh them the leſſe hurtfull; it leſneth the fatneſſe of the body being given with wine, (but here *Pliny* is ſuppoſed to have miſ-interpreted the Greeke word, tranſlating it *Salſitudines corporis* for tis thought to be ἀνῶνας that is *anxietates*, which *Hippocrates in Aphoriſm.* 56. *lib.* 7. ſaith, is taken away by drinking it in an equall proportion of wine and water) it helpeth crampes or the convulſions of the ſinewes being applyed with honey, ſalt, and Vineger. It is very effectuall for the cough, boyled in milke, and drunke, and for the ulcers or ſores of the mouth. Thus ſaith *Pliny*. *Galen* ſaith that being ſharpe and ſomewhat bitter, it heateth much, and extenuateth alſo. And in that it heateth, much may be knowne by this, that it maketh the place red where it is applyed, and raiſeth bliſters if it be ſuffered to lie long upon it: And that it doth extenuate, is ſufficiently ſeene by this, that it doth cauſe thick and tough flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs and cheſt, and that with eaſe: as alſo that it procureth the feminine courſes; *Matthiolus* ſaith (and ſo doth *Caſtor Durantes* alſo) that the decoction thereof drunke helpeth the jaundiſe and dropſie, and all paines of the head and ſinewes that come of a cold cauſe, and that it helpeth to cleare and quicken the eye-ſight, It was uſed as *Durantes* ſaith, in ſtead of *Dictamus Cretenſis* (for it ſhould ſeeme in his time alſo the true *Dictamus* was not knowne, which was in *Anno* 1585.) who ſaith, that bruiſed, and with vineger applyed to the noſtrils of thoſe that have the falling-ſickneſſe, or the lethargie, or put into the mouth, helpeth them much, and applyed with barly meale it helpeth burnings by fire; it bringeth the looſned matrix to its place, and diſſolveth the windineſſe and hardneſſe thereof, eaſeth all paines and inflamations of the eyes, and comforteth and quickneth the eye-ſight being put therein, as alſo put into the eares eaſeth the paines of them.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Mentha.* Mintes. ♀

THere are many ſorts of Mints, ſome chiefly nouriſhed up in Gardens, others growing wilde, either on the mountaines (which for their rarity and diverſitie are brought alſo into Gardens) or the wet and overflowne mariſhes, or the Water it ſelfe.

1. *Mentha Romana anguſtifolio ſive Cardiaca.* Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

This Mint hath divers round ſtalkes, and longer and narrower leaves ſet thereon, than the next Mint, and groweth ſomewhat lower and ſmaller, and of a darker greene colour than it; the flowers ſtand in ſpiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale bluſh colour, the ſmell or ſcent hereof is ſomewhat neere unto Baſill. It encreaſeth by the root underground, as all the others doe.

2. *Mentha Cruciata.* Croſſe Mint.

The Croſſe Mint hath his ſquare ſtalkes ſomewhat hoary, and the leaves thereon hairy alſo, rougher, broader, and rounder than the former, which ſtand on all ſides thereof one againſt another, two at a joynt, ſo that they repreſent a croſſe, thereby giving it the name: the flowers ſtand in ſpiky heads, of a purpliſh colour, ſomewhat deeper than it.

3. *Mentha fuſca ſive vulgaris.* Red or Browne Mints.

This Mint hath ſquare browniſh ſtalkes, with ſomewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a darke greene, and ſometimes reddiſh colour, ſet by couples at the joynts, and of a reaſonable good ſcent: the flowers are reddiſh, ſtanding by ſpaces about the tops of the ſtalkes: the roots runne creeping in the ground as the reſt doe, and will as hardly be extirped as the reſt.

4. *Mentha Criſpa.* Criſpe or Curld Mint.

The greateſt difference in this kinde of Mint from the laſt, conſiſteth firſt in the leaves, which are almoſt as round as the laſt, but more rough or crumpled, or as it were curld: then in the flowers which are purpliſh ſtanding in rundles about the toppes of ſtalkes: and in the ſmell hereof which commeth neereſt unto Balme.

5. *Mentha Criſpa Danica aut Germanica ſpecioſa.* The great Curld Mint of Germany.

This brave Mint creepeth with his rootes as the others doe, having divers high ſtalkes riſing from them, which

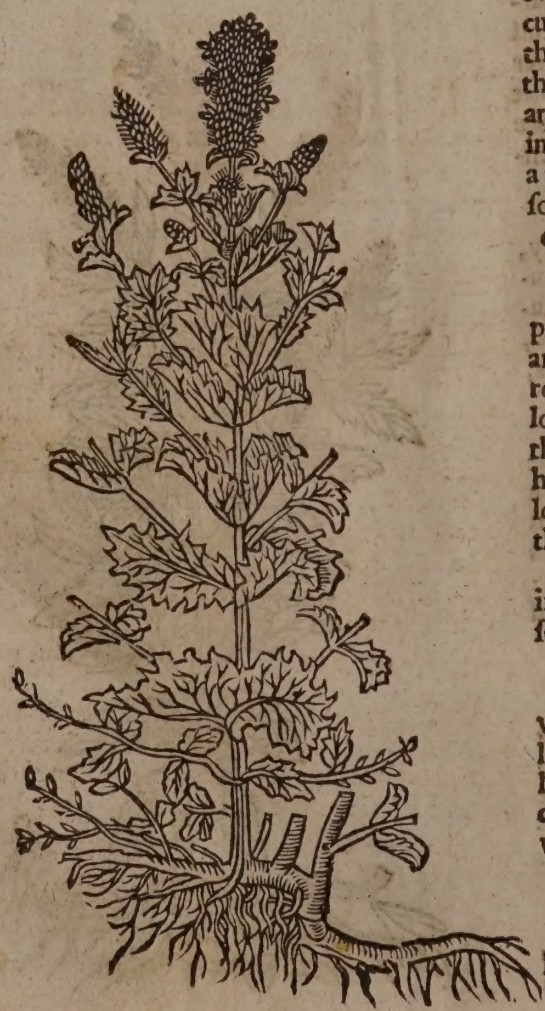
1. *Mentha Romana anguſtifolio ſive Cardiaca.* Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

ſoone

2. *Mentha Cruciata.* Crosse Mint.

4. *Mentha Crispa.* Crispe or Curld Mint.

5. *Mentha Crispa Danica aut Germanica speciosa.* The great Curld Mint of Germany.



*Mentastrum niveum Anglicum.* Party coloured Mints.

soonē divide themselves into branches with two leāvēs at every joynt, somewhat broad and large, but more deepely cut in at the edges, and as it were curld or crumpled together, especially the lower leaves, for those that rise up with the stalke are not so much torne or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former: the flowers stand in somewhat larger and rounder spiky heads than others, of a pale purplish colour: the scent whereof is pleasant, but not so quicke or hot as some of the former.

6. *Mentastrum hortense sive Mentha sylvestris.* The Manured wild Mint.

This wilde Mint that is nursed up in Gardens hath creēping rootes as other Mints have, and square stalkes which are hoary, and a little hairy also, whereon are set larger and rounder leaves than in the former, of an hoary white colour covered as it were with downe; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in longer and more slender spiky heads than any of the former, and are of a pale purplish colour, the scent hereof is more strong, full, and heady, but nothing so pleasant as the others.

Of this kinde is the party coloured Mints which are kept in Gardens, having divers leaves parted, white and greene, some more or lesse than others.

7. *Mentastrum folio longiore.* Long leafed Wild Mints.

This Wild Mint hath square brownish stalkes, and somewhat broad, but longer leaves growing on them than the last, and nothing hoary at all, but rather of a dull greene colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in rounder tufts, of a pale purplish colour: the scent hereof is somewhat more pleasant than the other.

8. *Mentastrum montanum sive Pannonicum.* Hungarian Wild Mints.

This Hungarian kind hath square stalkes, and somewhat large leaves set thereon by couples at every joynt, as the other

6. *Mentastrum hortense, sive Mentha Sylvestris.* The Manured wilde Mint.

6. *Mentastrum nivcum Anglicum,* White Mints, or Party coloured Mints.

8. *Mentastrum montanum sive Pannonicum.* Hungarian Wild Mints.

thers are, which are more green than the last, & dented about the edges also: the flowers are more white than the last standing about the stalkes at several spaces, and ending in small long spikes: the root is hard, shooting forth many strings, more like unto Nep than Mint, as the whole face thereof doth resemble, according to the minde of *Clusius*, and is of an hot and sharpe taste, smelling somewhat like the wild Mints.

9. *Mentastrum tuberosum Clusy.* Clusius his knobbed Wilde Mint.

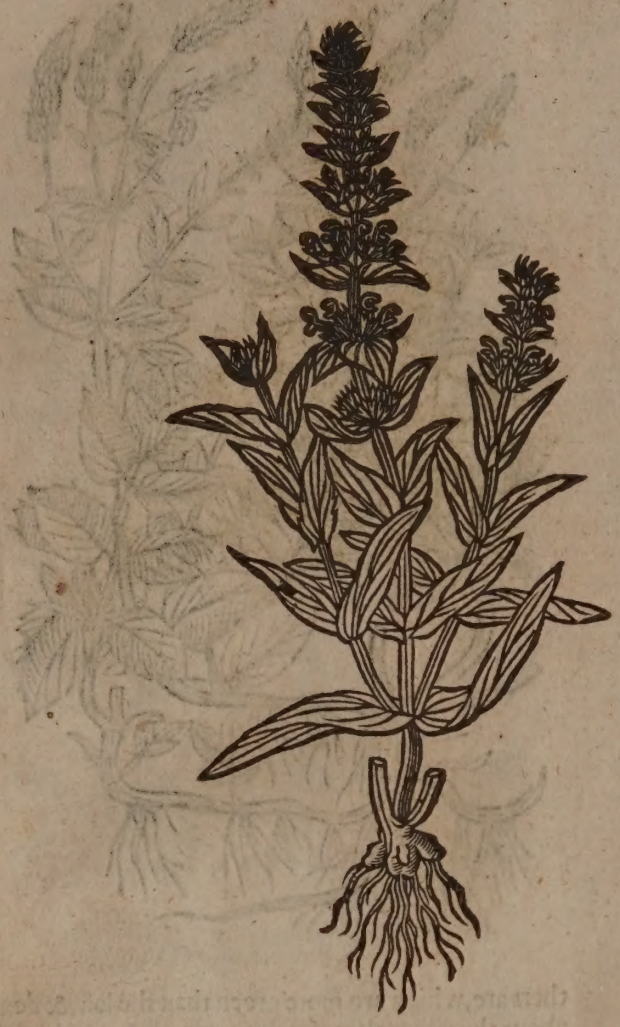
This kinde of wild Mint hath square hairy greene stalkes full of joynts, with two leaves set thereat, which are long rough dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary, or of a whitish greene colour, and of an unpleasant smell, the toppes of the branches doe end in spikes of hoary leaves, among the which the flowers stand at distances, with two leaves at a space, of a whitish colour, after which followeth small black seed, the root is somewhat like a reddish root, brownish on the outside, having certaine tuberous heads joyned thereunto, which being separated, will grow into plants.

10. *Mentastrum geniculata radice.* Wilde Mints with joynted roots.

This kinde of Mint hath his roote somewhat thick, and set with joynts or knees at certaine spaces, and shooting foorth fibres thereat; the stalke riseth not a foot high, being somewhat hard, rough and square, whereon are set at the joynts two long darke greene leaves being soft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in short tufts or spikes like unto Nep, of a pale purplish colour: after which come small round sweet smelling seed like unto the whole plant.

11. *Men-*

9. *Mentastrum tuberosum Clusij.*
Clusius his knobbed wild Mints.



11. *Mentastrum hirsutum.*
Hairy wild Mints.

This wild Mint hath square hairy stalkes with many branches rising from the roote, higher and greater than the ordinary wilde Mint, having hayrie long leaves set thereon at a joynt, and many purplish flowers at the tops.

12. *Mentastrum rotundifolium minus.*
Small round leafed wild Mints.

The stalke hereof is square, hairy, and reddish, about a foote high, having two leaves at a joynt, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a sad greene on the upper side, and hoary under-neath: from the joynts rise some branches set with the like leaves, and round heads of flowers at the toppes, of a purplish colour: the scent hereof is not very pleasant, but rather strong and heady.

*The Place.*

The first foure sorts are onely found planted in Gardens with us, and the fift found first wilde both with us, and elsewhere, but for especiall respects brought into gardens. The other sorts were likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are cherished with the lovers of plantes in many places.

*The Time.*

All the sorts of Garden, as well as wild Mints, flower not untill the beginning of August for the most part, but the garden Mints for the most part seldome doe give any good seed, but recompence the defect by the increase of the root, which is so plentifull, that being once planted in a garden, they are hardly rid out againe, every small piece thereof being left in the ground increasing fast enough.

*The Names.*

*Mentha* was called by the old Græcians μίνθη as *Pliny* recordeth, but of the later Greekes ἡδύοσμος *ab odoris bonitate vel jucunditate*, because it is so sweet. The Arabians call it *Nabat naho*: the Italians *Mentha*: the Spaniards *Yerva buena*: the French *Menthe*: the Germanes *Muntz*: the Dutch *Mint*, and so doe we. The first of these garden Mints is called *Romana angustifolia sive Cardiaca*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha hortensis verticillata ocimi odore*, (but how truely I cannot see, because it beareth spiked heads) who saith also, it is the *Ocimoides repens* that *Gerard* hath set out, for that no other *Ocimoides* of any other Author agreeth thereunto. The second is called *Cruciata* of *Lobel*, & *rotundifolia altera spicato flore*, in English Crosse Mint. The third is usually in our gardens by the name of red Mints: the fourth is called *Mentha crispa*, and *Balsamita* of *Camerarius*, and *Sisymbrium hortense* of *Matthiolus*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha crispa verticillata*, and is the *vulgata serpens rotundiore folio Pulegij flore* of *Lobel*, in English Curld or Crispe Mint. The fift is the best and truest Curld Mint, which *Lobel* shewed, but did not set forth. The sixt is that kinde of wild Mints which is planted in gardens, and called of some Horse Mint; (from whence hath come our white or party coloured Mints, to be seene in many gardens) and as I thinke is called by *Lobel Sisymbria Menta agrestis*, for it answereth very well thereunto, although *Lobel* saith, it is all one with the *Mentha cruciata*. The seventh is called by *Lobel Mentastrum aliud* & *Mentastrum Campense* of *Lugdunensis*, it is the *Sysimbrium sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, very well set forth in his small *Icones*. The eighth and ninth *Clusius* hath set forth, calling the eighth *Montanum*, or *Pannonicum*, and the other *Mentastrum tuberosa radice*, but referreth it rather to a kinde of *Cattaria tuberosa*, and by that name I have often received it among other seeds from *Italy* and other places, whereunto it doth most fitly agree. The tenth *Bauhinus* hath written of, and set the description thereof in his *Prodromus*, by the name of *Mentha geniculata radice*, and saith, hee received it both by the name of *Mentha tuberosa*, and *Nepeta angustifolia odorata*, from severall places. The eleventh is called by *Lobel Calamintha tertia Dioscoridis*, & *Mentastrifolia aquatica hirsuta*, by *Lugdunensis Mentastrum minus spicatum*, by *Camerarius Mentastrum aliud hirsutum*, and by *Bauhinus Mentha palustris folio oblongo*: The last is called by *Bauhinus Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The

*The Vertues.*

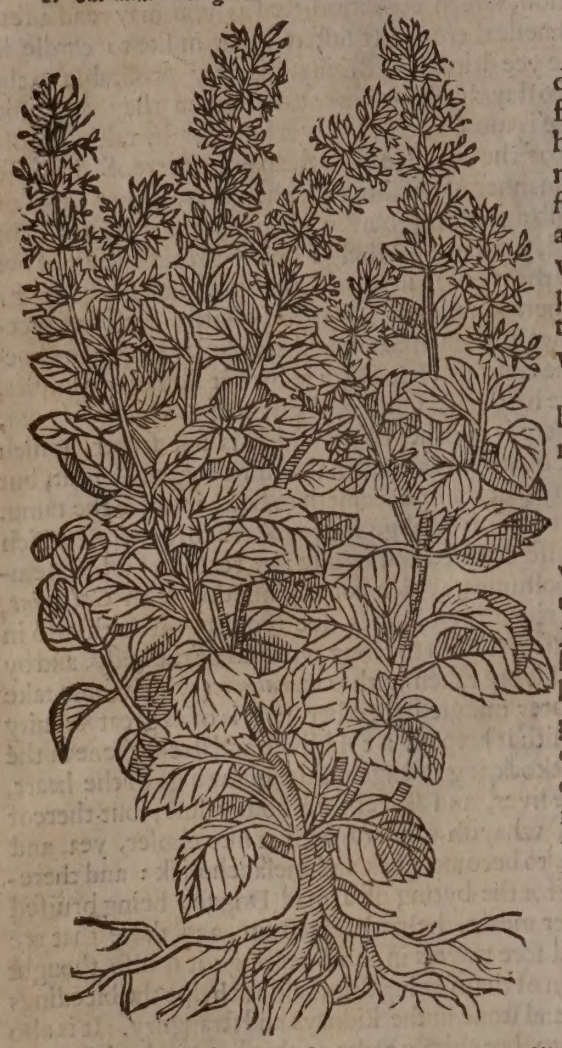
The garden Mints in generall, yet the ſwe ter ſorts, that is, the Speare Mint, and Hart Mint, are more uſually taken for all the uſes whereunto Mints doe ſerve; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it hath an heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juyce taken with vinegar ſtayeth bleeding. It ſtirreth up venery or bodily luſt, and as hee ſaith killeth the round wormes, which hath not uſually beene knowne to take effect with any, two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of ſowre Pomegranats ſtaieth the hickock, vomitings, and allaieth choller, it diſſolveth impoſtumes being layed to with barly meale: it is good to repreſſe the milke in womens breaſts when they are ſwolne therewith, or otherwiſe, for ſuch as have ſwollen, flagging, or great breaſts, applyed with ſalt, it helpeth the byting of a mad Dogge, with Meade or honied water it eaſeth the paines of the eares: applyed to the privie parts of a woman before the act of generation, hindreth conception, which is contradicted as you may read a few lines below, and rubbed upon the tongue, taketh away the roughneſſe thereof. It ſuffereth not milke to curdle in the ſtomack, if the leaves hereof be ſteeped or boyled in it before yee drinke it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the ſtomack, and in meates is much accepted. It is of eſpeciall uſe to ſtay the feminine courſes when they come too faſt, as alſo to ſtay the whites, for which purpoſe no other hearbe is more ſafe and powerfull, for by taking it often it hath cured many. Applyed to the forehead or the temples of the head it eaſeth the paines thereof. It is alſo good to wash the heads of young children therewith, againſt all manner of breaking out therein, whether ſores or ſcabs: and healeth the chaps of the fundament. It is profitable alſo againſt the poiſon of venemous creatures. The diſtilled water of Mints is availeable to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet more weakely: but if a ſpirit thereof bee rightly and chimically drawne, it is more powerfull than the hearbe it ſelfe, in regard the ſpirit and ſtrength of a great deale is brought into a ſmall proportion; foure ounces thereof taken as *Matthiolus* ſaith, doth ſtay bleeding at the noſe, which may be thought incredible to a great many. It is much commended to be available in venereous cauſes, although *Pliny* in his *lib.* 20 *cap.* 14. doth write to the contrary: but *Galen* in his ſixt Booke of Simples, doth render a reaſon of the faculty hereof very worthily, where he ſaith, ſome doe call that *Mentha odorata*, ſweet Mint, which by others is called ἡδύοσμος *Hedyoſmos*: but there is another Mint which is not ſweet, which they call *Calamintha*: both of them are ſharpe in taſte, and hot in quality, yea even in the third degree of heat, but *Mentha odorata* is weaker and leſſe heating, ſo that I may well ſay that the one ſeemeth to be as it were the tame, and the other the wild: wherefore by that humidity it hath gained by manuring, it provoketh to Venery, which thing is common to all hearbes that have in them an humidity halfe digeſted and windy: by reaſon of which temperature being mingled with Barley meale it is uſed to ripen impoſtumes, which you cannot doe with *Calamint*, becauſe it heateth and digeſteth more, then ſuch things as ſhould ripen impoſtumes doe require. It hath alſo in it a little bitterneſſe, and ſome tartneſſe, by reaſon of the bitterneſſe it killeth the long wormes of the belly, and by the tartneſſe it ſtayeth the vomiting of blood: while it is freſh, if it bee taken with *Oxycratum* (which ſome take to be ſower milke, and others to be *Poſca*, that is vineger and water mingled together.) It is of as great tenuity as any hearb whatſoever: theſe are *Galens* words. *Simeon Sethi* ſaith it helpeth a cold liver, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack and belly, cauſeth digeſtion, ſtayeth vomitings and the hickock, is good againſt the gnawings of the heart, and ſtirreth up the appetite, it taketh away the obſtructions of the liver, and ſtirreth up bodily luſt; but thereof too much muſt not be taken, becauſe it maketh the blood thin and whayiſh, and turneth it into choler, yea, and cauſeth the blood which is of very thin parts, after it is ſeparated, to become thick and melancholick: and therefore cholerick perſons muſt abſtaine from it: it is a ſafe medicine for the byting of a mad Dogge, being bruiſed with ſalt and laid on; the powder of it being dryed and taken after meate, helpeth digeſtion, and thoſe that are ſplenetick, taken with wine it helpeth women in their hard and ſore travels in child-bearing: it is alſo thought to be good for bleare eyes applyed to them; and that the decoction of them being drunke, doth helpe the bleedings at the mouth ſpeedily, or preſently. It is good againſt the gravell and ſtone in the kidneys and ſtrangury. It is alſo comfortable for the head and memory, not onely to be ſmelled unto, but chiefly to be applyed unto the head and temples, and eaſeth the head-ach: the decoction thereof cureth the gums and mouth that is ſore, if it bee gargled therewith, and mendeth ill ſavoured breath, as alſo with Rue and Coriander, cauſeth the uvula or palate of the mouth that is downe, to returne to its place againe, the decoction thereof being gargled and held in the mouth. *Ariſtotle* and other in the ancient times forbade Mints to be uſed of Souldiers in the time of warre, becauſe they thought it did ſo much incite to Venery, that it tooke away, or at leaſt abated their animoſity or courage to fight. Divers have held for true, that Cheeſes will not corrupt, if they be either rubbed over with the juyce or the decoction of Mints, or they laid among them. And ſome againe, that if the juyce of Mints be put into the milke whereof you meane to make Cheeſe, that although yee put rennet thereto, it will never draw to curds whereby to become Cheeſe. The vertues of the wild Mints are more eſpecially to diſſolve winde in the ſtomack, to helpe the chollick and thoſe that are ſhort-winded, and are an eſpeciall remedy for thoſe that have venerous dreames and pollutions in the night, uſed both inwardly, and the juyce being applyed outwardly to the teſticles or cods; the juyce thereof dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines, and deſtroyeth the wormes that breed in them; they are good againſt the venemous bytings of Serpents, and as it is ſaid, killeth them by the fume thereof, or by the ſcent of them being layd in any place, the juyce laid on warme helpeth the Kings-evill, or kernels of the throat, the decoction, or the diſtilled water helpeth a ſtinking breath, which proceedeth from the corruption of the teeth, and ſnuffed up into the noſe purgeth the head. *Pliny* ſaith, that in the time of Great *Pompey*, it was found out by experience of one, to cure the Lepry by eating the leaves, and applying ſome of them to his face, and to helpe the ſcurfe or dandroffe of the head uſed with vineger.

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Calamintha.* Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

ALthough divers Authors doe confound Calamint (calling it Catmint) with Nep, which is more properly called Catmint, yet I thinke it better to intreat of them a part, then to joyne them both in one Chapter.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris.* Common Calamint.



*Altera minor.*

1. *Calamintha vulgaris.* Common Calamint.

The ordinary Calamint that groweth usually abroad in the dry grounds with us, is a small hearbe seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary, and wooddy stalkes, and two small hoary leaves set at a joynt, about the bignesse of Marjerome, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce and quick scent, as the whole hearb is: the flowers stand at severall spaces of the stalkes, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like unto those of Mints, and of a pale blush colour, after which follow small round blackish seed: the root is small and wooddy, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, and dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

There is another of this sort which is like unto it in all things, but somewhat lesser, differing chiefly in the flowers which are not so large by the halfe, which noteth it to be a differing species.

2. *Calamintha montana præstantior.* The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

This sweet Calamint riseth up to be a foot and a halfe high, with his square hard, and hoary stalkes, which are many, and slenderer than those of the wild Mints, whereon are set at every joynt two small and somewhat round leaves deepely dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the former wilde kinde, being somewhat hairy, and not so hoary, but rather of a sad greene colour, of a very sweet scent, not strong or heady as the other: the flowers are gaping, and like the other, but larger, and of a purple colour, after which commeth the seed, which is black, small, and round, somewhat like unto Purslan seed, the root is wooddy, but abideth and shooteth forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij foliis maculosis.* Spotted Calamint.

This spotted Calamint differeth not much from our ordinary wild Calamint, but that it groweth not so great and high, having square hard hoary stalkes, and hoary leaves thereon like it, but spotted here and there, and of a strong scent like unto Penny-royall: the flowers grow in the same manner, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

4. *Calamintha minor incana.* Small Calamint.

This hoary small Calamint hath small low and slender hoary stalkes not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, as in the other sorts, but smaller and more hoary, even smaller than the least bush Basill; the flowers are very small, but like the last, and of a lesse heady scent.

5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata sive aquatica Belgarum Lobelij.* Field Calamint with whorled coronets.

This small Field Calamint sendeth forth divers square hoary stalkes full of joynts, and two small and almost round hoary leaves set thereat up to the toppes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Penny-royall, of a quicke and sharpe, yet sweet scent like thereunto also: towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand with the leaves many purplish flowers divers set together in a whorle or coronet: the root is small and abideth long, not perishing after seed time.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on heaths and upland dry grounds in many places of the Land: the second on the Euganæan hills neere *Padoa*, and on the hills neere *Vicenza* in *Italy*, and on the Rocky shadowie cliffes of *Sevena* in *Province* of *France*, as also in *Germany*, and other places, and in *England* also, as *Lobel* saith hee observed. The third *Pena* saith he found on certaine Hills in *Lombardy*, and in sundry places of our owne Land, yet seldome spotted. The fourth *Camerarius* saith he had the seed from *Candy*. The last groweth in divers fields of our owne Land, as well in moist medowes, as plowed grounds.

*The Time.*

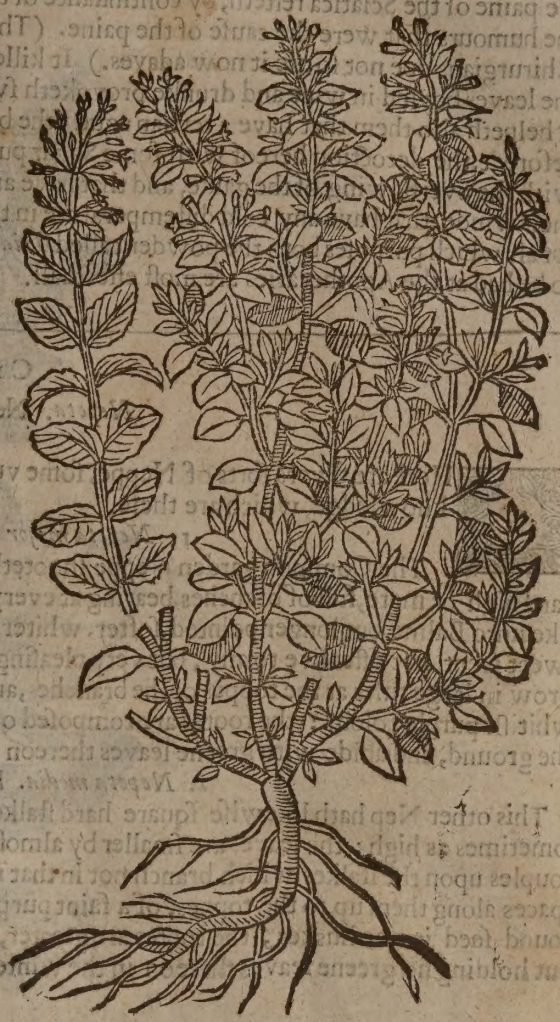
They doe all flower in Iuly, and their seed is quickly ripe afterwards.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη *quasi bona vel utilis Mentha*, a good or profitable Mint. The first is called *Calamintha vulgaris & montana vulgaris* by most Authors: and the lesser of this sort *Bauhinus* calleth *Calamintha vulgaris exiguo flore* The second is called of *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and others *Calamintha montana præstantior*, as the best of all the sorts of Calamints, in English as it is in the title, *Gerard* giveth the figure of this for *Scorodonia*, or *Salvia agrestis*,

2. *Calamintha montana præstantior.*
The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

4. *Calamintha minor incana.*
Small Calamint.



5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata sive aquatica Bel.*
Field Calamint with whorled coronets.

*agrestis*, for hereunto that figure is nothing like. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Calamintha magno flore*. *Pona* in the description of *Mouns Baldus* in many places doth take it to be the *Melissophyllum Fuchsij*. The third is called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* call it *Calamintha altera*, and say that the Italians doe call it *Nepotella*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Nepeta agrestis*, and *Bauhinus* also calleth it *Calamintha Pulegij odore sive Nepeta*, *Gerard* giveth the figure of *Calamintha montana præstantior* for this: in English Spotted Calamint, for a distinction from the others, although it hath but sometimes small shew of spots with us. The fourth is called by *Lobel Calamintha secunda incana*, and by *Camerarius Calamintha Cretica*, but by *Bauhinus Calamintha incana ocimifolijs*, in English Small Calamint, because it is the least of all the rest. The last is called by *Lobel Calamintha aquatica Belgorum an Polycnemon quasi multitibia*. *Calamintha aquatica Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis*. *Calamintha arvensis* by *Gesner in hortis*, & *Tabermontanus*: by some *Mentha aquatica exigua* & *Pulegium sylvestre*, and by *Bauhinus Calamintha arvensis verticillata*.

*The Vertues.*

Calamint is very hot and sharpe, the hearbe onely is used, the root is unprofitable. The decoction thereof drunke, bringeth down womens courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, and those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, with shortnesse of breath, and with cholerick torments and paines in their bellyes and stomacks, it helpeth the yellow-jaundise also, and stayeth vomiting being taken in wine, taken with salt and honey it killeth all manner of wormes in the body. It helpeth such as have the lepry, either taken inwardly drinking Whey after it, or the greene hearbe applyed outwardly: if it bee applyed in wooll as a pessary to the privie parts of a woman, it draweth downe the courses, and easeth paines of the mother, but killeth the birth, and therefore to bee refused of women with child. It driveth away venemous Serpents, being either burned or strewed in the chamber. It taketh away black and blue spots and



markes

markes in the face, and maketh black scarres to become well coloured, if the greene hearb and not the dry be boyled in wine, and laid to the place; or the place washed therewith being laid to the huckle-bone or haunch where the paine of the Sciatica resteth, by continuance of time it so healeth the place, that it draweth forth and spendeth the humours that were the cause of the paine. (This was a course held in *Dioscorides* time, but our Physicians and Chirurgians doe not so use it now adayes.) It killeth the wormes of the eares if the juyce be dropped into them, the leaves boyled in wine and drunke provoketh sweat, and openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene: it helpeth also them that have a tertian ague (the body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits that goe before: the decoction hereof with some Sugar put therto afterwards, is very profitable for those that be troubled with the overflowing of the gaule, and that have an old cough, that are scarce able to breath by the shortnesse of their winde, that have any cold distemperature in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardnesse of the spleene, for all which purposes both the powder called *Diacalamenthes*, and the compound Syrupe of Calamint, which are to be had at the Apothecaries are most effectuall.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Nepeta.* Neppe or Calamint.

THere are divers sorts of Neppe, some vulgar, and others more rare, which I intend to bring to your knowledge, which are these.

1. *Nepeta major vulgaris.* Common Garden Nep.

The Common garden Neppe shooteth forth hard foure-square stalkes with an hoarinesse on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joynt two broad leaves, for forme and largenesse, somewhat like unto Balme, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary nicked also about the edges, and are of a strong sweet scent, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats, who will rub themselves thereon all over: the flowers grow in large tufts at the toppes of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalkes many together, of a whitish purple colour: the rootes are composed of many long strings and fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the ground, and abide with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

2. *Nepeta media.* Middle sized Neppe.

This other Nep hath likewise square hard stalkes, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the leaves are smaller by almost the halfe, harder, greener, and nothing so strong in scent, set by couples upon the stalkes, which branch not in that manner: the flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing onely by spaces along them up to the toppes, of a faint purplish colour, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round seed in the huskes, the rootes are greater, longer, and more wooddy, abiding many yeares in the ground, but holding no greene leaves thereon in the winter.

3. *Nepeta minor.* Small Neppe.

3. *Nepeta minor.* Small Neppe.

This small Neppe hath divers foure-square hard and hoary stalkes rising from the root, which dye not after seed-bearing, but shoote fresh branches not above a foote high, with two small long and narrow leaves, inipt or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger scent than the common, and of a hotter taste, the stalkes shoote forth into many branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small gaping white flowers, spike fashion like the ordinary, after which come small blacke seed like the other.

*Casper Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus Theatri Botanici* setteth downe a small Neppe, which he saith doth differ from this of *Clusius*, but the description thereof doth so neerely resemble it, that I am more than halfe perswaded it is the very same.

4. *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina.* Small Mountaine Neppe, or Catmint.

In the same place he setteth downe another Neppe, smaller than his former, with square brownish stalkes of a foot height, branching forth, whereon are smaller leaves set then the former, being somewhat broad, almost three square and hoary; the flowers are small and whitish, set or placed spike fashion at the tops, like unto the common kinde.

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.* Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

This strange Neppe hath a square hoary stalke, spreading into branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with two leaves at every space, which are broader than the next that followeth, but yet are not much broader, but longer than the ordinary Neppe, dented about the edges, and of an hoary greene colour: the flowers stand in spaces about the toppes of the stalkes, almost of a pure white colour like in forme unto the common Neppe, but larger: after which commeth the seed which is blacke like it also; the smell of the whole plant is stronger and sharper, but more pleasing than it.

6. *Nepeta*

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.* Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

6. *Nepeta peregrina angustifolia.* Strange Neppe with narrow leaves.

This other Neppe is of the same kind with the former, and differeth from it onely, in that the leaves are smaller and narrower, but neither in colour or smell, or any other thing differing.

*The Place.*

The first and second growe wild in other Countries, but are nursed up onely in Gardens in ours, as all the rest are: the third, the fift and the sixt doe grow in *Spaine*: for from thence the seed came that brought foorth these goodly plants. The fourth *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon some hilly grounds about *Naples*, from whence hee received seed.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Iuly, or thereabouts, with the ordinary sort.

*The Names.*

The ordinary garden sort is called of some *Cataria*, and *Cattaria*, and of others *Mentha Cataria*, and *Mentha felina*, because as I said before, Cats delight both to smell and eate thereof, and gladly rub themselves against it, but of most with us *Nepeta*. *Gerard* saith that our *Nepeta* is called *Pulegium sylvestre*, but hee is therein much mistaken, for *Dioscorides* saith that the Latines did call that in his time *Nepeta*, which he calleth his second *Calamint*, and was called also of some *Pulegium sylvestre*, but *Dioscorides* his 2. Calamint is not our *Nepeta* used in these dayes, as any of judgement may soone perceive, that readeth and marketh *Dioscorides* his description thereof. And *Matthiolus* also taxeth *Brasavolus* who fell into the same errour, he being chiefly deceived by the mistaking of the name; for the Italians call that manured kind of Calamint *Nepotella*, as *Matthiolus* saith, which was derived from the *Nepeta*, and *Brasavolus* would fasten it upon this hearbe which they call *Herba Gattaria*. The first of these is the *Herba gattaria* of *Matthiolus*: *Gesner in hortis* tooke it for a kinde of Calamint, *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others call it *Nepeta*. *Lobel Cattaria*, and *Mentha Cataria*, and generally with us *Nepeta*, in English Nep, or Cat Mint: the second I doe not finde mentioned by any Author, but it is continued in my Garden to this day under that name. The third *Clusius* calleth *Cattaria tenuifolia Hispanica*, and *Camerarius Nepeta minor*. *Bauhinus Mentha Cattaria minor*, in English small Neppe, or Catmint. The fourth he calleth *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*, in English Small mountaine Nep or Cat Mint. The fift is called by *Lobel Mentha Cataria peregrina latifolia* of *Tabermontanus Mentha felina satvia latifolia*; of *Gerard Cattaria altera*, and of *Beslerus* in his garden of the Bishop of *Eystot*, *Nepeta peregrina*, in English strange Neppe with broad leaves. The last is called by *Lobel Mentha Cattaria peregrina angustifolia*, of *Dodonaus Cattaria folio longiore*: of *Gerard Salvia Romana*, for the figure thereof answereth thereunto, and not unto any *Cattaria*: of *Bauhinus* himselfe *Mentha Cataria angustifolia minor*, in English as it is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

Neppe is generally used for women to procure their courses when they are stayed, to use inwardly, or outwardly, to bathe them in the decoction of it, with other hearbes convenient for the purpose, or with it alone, or to sit

over the hot fumes thereof, for it not onely warmeth and comforteth the coldneſſe, but dryeth the overmuch moiſture of the mother, which may be one cauſe of ſterility or barrenneſſe, and by the frequent uſe of it, to cauſe them to be more fruitfull that were hindred, and alſo for the wind and paines of the mother, or riſing of it. It is alſo uſed in paines of the head that come from any cold cauſe, as catarrhes and thin rheumes, and for ſwimmings and giddineſſe thereof. It is alſo of eſpeciall uſe for the windineſſe of the ſtomack or belly. It is effectuall for any cramps or cold aches to diſſolve the cold and wind that affecteth the place, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards, It is uſed for colds or coughes, and ſhortneſſe of breathing. The juyce thereof drunke in wine is profitable for thoſe that have caught ſome bruiſe by any accident. The greene hearbe bruiſed and applyed to the fundament, there abiding for two or three houres eaſeth the ſharpe paines of the piles, the juyce alſo is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe, being made up into an oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof alſo is commended to waſh the head, to take away the ſcabs thereof, and may be effectuall for other parts of the body alſo. *Lobel* ſaith the two greater ſorts of ſtrange Neppe are more effectuall to all the purpoſes than the ordinary kinde is uſed for. The vertues of the former two leſſer ſorts are not certainely knowne, but are thought to conduce to the like effects.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Meliſſa.* Balme. ♃

BEſides the ordinary which uſually groweth in all our gardens, there are ſome other ſorts of Baulme, as they are entituled by divers Authors for the ſweet ſcent of them comming neereſt, is that of our ordinary Baulme, of all which I meane to entreate in this place.

1. *Meliſſa vulgaris.* The common garden Baulme.

1. *Meliſſa vulgaris.* The common Garden Baulme.

The common garden Balme hath divers ſquare greene ſtalkes, with round hard darke greene leaves pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, ſet by couples at the joynts, of a ſweet ſmell, comming neereſt to a Citron or Lemmon, the flowers are ſmall and gaping, growing at the toppes of the ſtalkes, of a pale Carnation colour, almoſt white: the rootes faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, and endureth long, the leaves and ſtalkes dying downe yeerely.

2. *Meliſſa Turcica flore cœruleo.* Turky Baulme with a blue flower.

This Baulme riſeth up with one ſquare browniſh greene ſtalke, two foot high at the leaſt in any good ground and higher ſometimes, ſpreading with two branches from every joynt where the leaves are ſet, up almoſt to the toppe: the leaves are narrower and longer than thoſe of the ordinary Baulme, and more dented in about the edges, of as ſweet a Lemon ſcent, or rather more than it; rough alſo, and of as ſad a greene colour: the flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the toppes of the branches, at certaine diſtances, of a blue or purpliſh blue colour, ſtanding in rough ſharpe pointed huskes, after which commeth the ſeed which is black and roundiſh, with a white ſpot in every of them, plainely to be ſeene while they are freſh, but not ſo eaſily diſcerned when they are dry. The root periſheth every yeare, and muſt be ſowne a freſh in the Spring time, if any bee deſirous to have it.

3. *Meliſſa Turcica flore albo.* Turky Baulme with a white flower.

This other Baulme differeth not from the former, either in growing, or height, or forme of leaves and flowers, or in the good ſmell thereof, or in the durability, for it is equall thereunto in all theſe properties: the onely difference is, in that the leaves hereof are of a freſher greene colour, and that the flowers are of a perfect white colour; the ſeed whereof doth not degenerate as in many other hearbes it hapneth, but keepeth conſtantly his kinde, for any thing I could obſerve in it theſe twenty yeeres and upwards, ſince I firſt had it and ſowed it.

4. *Meliſſophyllum Fuchsij.* Vnpleaſant Baulme.

Vnto the kindred of Baulmes I thinke good to adjoyne this plant more for the formes ſake of the leaves from whence *Fuchſius* firſt gave it the name, then for any other correſpondence it hath therewith, but as it is at this time, take it with this deſcription, It hath divers hairy ſquare browne ſtalkes riſing from the roote, halfe a yard high, whereon are ſet two leaves at ſeverall ſpaces, at the contrary ſides of them, ever up to the toppes of the ſtalkes, which are broader and ſomewhat longer than the ordinary Baulme, and of a ſad greene colour, betweene which leaves at every joynt with them, from the middle of the ſtalke upward on each ſide thereof, commeth forth larger flowers, and longer than in Baulme, more like unto thoſe of the yellow *Lamium*, or dead Nettles, as ſome compare them, or unto thoſe of mountaine Calamint, as others doe, of a pale purpliſh colour on the lower part, and

2. 3. *Melissa Turcica flore & albo.* Turky Baulme with blue and with white flowers.

4. *Melissophyllum Fuchsij.* Vnpleasant Baulme.

and whitish above, this hath no such good scent therein as the Baulme hath, but is rather of a stronger unpleasant scent, for which cause I have so entituled it.

5. *Melissa Molucca lævis sive Syriaca lævis.* Great Assirian Baulme.

This hearbe *Matthiolus* and others make a kinde of Baulme from the forme of the leaves chiefly: it riseth from seed with a round hollow stalke out of the ground, to bee two foote high or thereabouts, branching forth diversly on all sides up to the toppe, whereon are set shorter and rounder leaves, at the end of long foote stalkes, somewhat lesse dented about the edges then in the common Baulme, and not at all sharpe on the edges as in the next: at the joynts of the stalke from the middle thereof upwards, come forth round about it, certaine hard whitish skins small and round at the bottome, and wide, open at the brims like unto a bell, having five corners for the most part: from the bottome of each of these commeth forth one flower somewhat small, and like unto the flower of common Baulme, almost white, or with a small shew of blush therein, and after they are past, in the bottome of the same skinny bells grow the seed (but seldome one of ten commeth to be ripe with us) which is whitish and cornered: the smell hereof is nothing like Baulme, but rather fulsome, the taste thereof is bitter: the roote perisheth every yeare.

6. *Melissa Molucca asperior sive Syriaca asperior.* Prickly Assirian Baulme.

This other Assirian Baulme riseth a little higher, and groweth somewhat greater than the former, but after the same fashion; the leaves hereof are somewhat longer and sharper on the edges, the huskes likewise in which stand these skinny bells, at the corners of them are sharpe pointed, and of a paler white colour: the flowers and seed are all alike, and perisheth likewise at the first approach of any cold night: this hath a little better scent to commend it than the former.

7. *Cardiaca.* Motherwort.

As these three last had little likenesse with Baulme, more than in the forme of the leaves, and the properties as you shall heare anon; so this, besides the properties answerable to the rest in comforting the heart, hath no shew of affinity, no not in the leaves: but because some have put it to the kindred of the Baulmes, and others to Nettles, and others to Horehound. I have thought it best for the vertues sake (whereunto none of the Nettles or Horehounds are answerable) to set in the end of the Baulmes, and to be as it were a bridge to passe from them to the Horehounds, whereunto in face it hath the more resemblance. It hath a hard square brownish rough strong stalke, rising to bee three or foure foote high at the least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side with long foote stalkes, two at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veines that shew themselves therein, of a sad greene colour, and deepely dented in about the edges, and almost torne or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes of them, which are very long and small, grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharpe pointed rough hard huskes, which are more purple or red than in any of the former Baulmes, or in any Horehound, but in the same manner and orme, and roughnesse as the Horehounds: after which come small round blackish seed in great plenty: the roote

5. *Melissa Molucca lævis sive Syriaca lævis.*
Great Assirian Baulme.

6. *Melissa Molucca asperior sive Syriaca asperior.*
Prickly Assirian Baulme.

7. *Cardiaca.* Motherwort.

sendeth forth a number of long strings, and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a darke yellowish, or brownish colour, and perisheth not as the other, but abideth as the Horehound, the smell likewise is not much differing from it.

*The Place.*

The first is onely to be found in gardens: the two next growes naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the Turkish Dominion. The third at the foote of divers hills both in *Germany* and *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth as *Matthiolus* thought in the *Molucca* Ilands which are in the East-Indies, but therein he was much mistaken, yet he saith they came from *Constantinople*, others and that more truely say, that *Martinellus Sequinus* an Italian sent them to *Venice* out of *Syria*. The last groweth among rubbish, and by the sides of walls and hedges in many places beyond the Seas, but not with us that I have knowne or heard, but onely in Gardens where it hath beene once sowne or planted.

*The Time.*

The three first and the last flower somewhat earlyer in the Summer, than the two Assirian kindes, which flower very seldome before the middle of August, so that it hardly giveth any good seed, although the two former and the last doe plentifully.

*The Names.*

Balme is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον ἢ μελίφυλλον *Melissophyllum*, or *Meliphyllum, id est apum folium, quod apes eo valde delectantur, in Latine Melissa, & Citrago, ab odore Citri, Apistrum quod apibus sit gratissima, & Melissophyllum*, of the effect being good for Bees. The first is called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum* generally by all writers: the second and third are called *Melissa Moldavica & Turcica* by most Writers; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Turcica peregrina folio oblongo*: the third *Cordus* and *Fuchsius* take to bee the true

true *Melissophyllum*, & thereupon it is generally called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum Fuchsij* by most writers, although it have not the smell of Baulme, nor good to rub hives withall, as the true Baulme: *Lugdunensis* saith it is the *Calamintha præstantior* which *Pena* and *Lobel* have described and set forth more exactly: but he is therein much deceived, for *Fuchsius* saith his hath blacker and larger leaves than Baulme, & that *Calamint* hath smaller and whiter: only *Bauhinus* and *Clusius* referre it to the *Lamia*, *Bauhinus* calling it *Lamium Montanum Melissæ folio*, and saith withall, that the varying thereof may be referred, to the variable sorts of the *Lamia Pannonica* of *Clusius*: it is called in English as it is in the title, untill a more exact or truer name may be given it, for I cannot consent to *Bauhinus* and *Clusius*, to call it *Lamium*, seeing so many Authors call it *Melissa*. The fourth *Matthiolus* calleth *Melissa Constantinopolitana*, or *Melissophyllum Constantinopolitanum & læve* is added by *Dodonæus*, for hee maketh no mention of any prickles in that, which grew in the Emperours Garden, but that which *Alphonsus Pantius* of *Ferrara* sent him as he saith, the leaves were prickly: assuredly that kind that I have had growing in my garden at severall times, had no prickles either on leafe or huske, although *Bauhinus* saith hee never saw any that was without some sharpe thornes, and therefore it should seeme, that *Lobel* maketh the one kind lesse sharpe or thorny than the other, and calleth it *Cardiaca Melica sive Molucca minus aspera*, & *Molucca Syriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Moluccana odorata*, as he doth the fifth *Melissa Moluccana fœtida*, making the one to be sweet, and the other stinking. *Lobel* calleth it *Molucca asperior Syriaca*, and saith moreover that it is called *Maseluc* of the Turkes: *Cæsalpinus* would referre both these kindes unto the *Alissum* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; and *Bauhinus* saith they are like to the *Alissum* of *Galen*. They have their English names over their heads. The last is called *Cardiaca* of most of our later Writers, for it is likely it was not knowne to them of ancienter ages, yet *Dodonæus* formerly tooke it to be a *Sideritis*. *Tragus* to be a wilde Baulme. *Brunfelsius* to bee *Marrubium mas*. *Anguillara* to bee *Licopsis* or *Branca lupina*, & *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium forte primum Theophrasti*: *Cæsalpinus* thinketh that it is the *Alissum* of *Galen* and *Ætius*. We doe call it Motherwort in English, as truely from the effects to helpe the Mother, as they call it *Cardiaca* from the effects to helpe the heart, as you shall heare by and by: the Arabians call Baulme *Bederengie*, *Bedarungi*, *Cederenzegum*, *Turungen* or *Trungian* and *Marmacor*: the Italians *Melissa*, *Codronella*, and *Aranciata*: the Spaniards *Torengil & yerva cidrera*: the French *Melisse & Poncirade*: the Germanes *Melissen*, *Binenkrant*: and the Dutch *Melisse & Honichbaum Consille degreyn*, and we in English Bawme, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Baulme.

*The Vertues.*

The Arabian Physicians have extolled the vertues of Baulme, for the passions of the heart in a wonderfull maner, which the Greekes have not remembred: for *Serapio* saith, it is the property of Baulme, to cause the minde and heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into swownings, to strengthen the weaknesse of the spirits and heart, and to comfort them, especially such who are overtaken in their sleepe, therewith taking away all motion of the pulse, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the minde, whether those passions rise from melancholly or black choller, or burnt flegme, which *Avicen* confirmeth in his booke of medicines proper for the heart, where he saith that it is hot and dry in the second degree, that it maketh the heart merry, and strengthneth the vitall spirits, both by the sweetnesse of smell, austerity of taste, and tenuity of parts, with which qualities it is helpfull also to the rest of the inward parts and bowels. It is to good purpose used for a cold stomack to helpe digestion, and to open the obstruction of the braine. It hath a purging quality therein also saith *Avicen*, and that not so weake, but that it is of force to expell those melancholly vapours from the spirits, and from the blood, which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot doe so in the other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves drunke in wine and laid to, is a remedy against the sting of Scorpions, and the poison of the *Phalangium*, or venemous Spider, as also against the bytings of Dogges, and commendeth the decoction thereof, for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses, and that it is good to wash the teeth therewith when they are full of paine, and that it is profitable for those that have the bloody flixe. The leaves also with a little *Niter* are taken in drinke against a surfet of *Mushroms*, it helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unlesse they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohoc or licking Electuary: used with salt it taketh away wennes, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throate, it clenseth foule sores, and is an helpe to ease the paines of the gowt. *Galen* saith in his seventh Booke of Simples, that Baulme is like unto Horehound in qualities, but weaker by much, and therefore few will use Baulme when Horehound is so plentifull, and neere at hand to be had every where. *Pliny* saith in *lib. 20. cap. 11.* that in *Sardinia* it is poyson, wherein it is very probable that he was much mistaken, and for *Sardonia herba*, which is called of some *Apium risus*, and of *Apuleius Apiastellum*, he tooke this *Apiastrum* or Baulme: the juyce thereof used with a little honey is a singular remedy for the dimnesse of the sight, and to take away the mistinesse of the eyes. It is of especiall use among other things, for the plague or pestilence, and the water thereof is used for the same purposes, It is also good for the liver and spleene. A Tansie or Caudle made with egges, and the juyce thereof while it is young, putting some Sugar and Rosewater unto it, is often given to women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not throughly avoided, and for their faintings, upon, or after their sore travels. It is used in bathings among other warme and comfortable hearbes for mens bodies or legges in the Summer time, to comfort the joynts and sinews, which our former age had in much more use than now-adayes. The hearbe bruised and boyled in a little wine and oyle, and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and breake it. There is an ordinary *Aqua-vitæ* or strong water stilled, and called Baulme water used generally in all the Land, which because it hath nothing but the simple hearbe in it which is too simple, I will commend a better receit unto you. Take two pound of Baulme while it is young and tender, of Mints and Sage, of each one pound, bruise them well in a stone-morter, and put them into a pot or Limbeck, and put thereto of Aniseeds foure ounces; of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubebes, and of Galanga, of each one ounce, being all a little bruised and put into two gallons of good Sacke if you will have it excellent good, or else into foure gallons of Ale, and so still it as *Aqua-vitæ* is distilled, and let it distill as long as you shall finde any strength in the water, yet so that the latter water bee not so weake, to make all the rest white: whereunto put a pound of Sugar, shaking it well before you set it away, and after it hath rested so one moneth, you may use of it as occasion shall require: for it is of especiall use in all passions of the heart, swounings and faintings of the spirits, and for many other purposes, whereunto the hearbe is here declared to be availeable.

The

The hearbe is often put into oyles or ſalves to heale greene wounds, and it is very probable the name of Baulme, was given to this hearbe, from the knowledge of the healing properties of the true and naturall Baulme. It is alſo an hearbe wherein Bees doe much delight, both to have their Hives rubbed therewith to keepe them together, and draw others, and for them to ſuck and feed upon; and is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of them. The Turkey Baulme is of as good effect to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as the ordinary. The Aſſirian Baulme is of excellent vertue to expell any poiſon or venome, as alſo againſt the plague or peſtilence uſed inwardly and outwardly, it killeth the wormes, and helpeth the jaundiſe, and the paines of the Mother, for it openeth obſtructions, warmeth the cold parts, rarifyeth and cleanſeth. Motherwort is held of the later Writers, to bee of much uſe for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings and ſwounings, from whence it tooke the name *Cardiaca*: the powder thereof to the quantity of a ſpoonefull drunke in wine, is a wonderfull helpe to women in their ſore travels, as alſo for the ſuffocations or riſings of the Mother, and from theſe effects it is likely it tooke the name of Motherwort with us. It alſo provoketh urine, and procureth the feminine courſes, cleanſeth the cheſt of cold flegme oppreſſing it, and killeth the wormes of the belly. It is of good uſe to warme and dry up the cold humours, to digeſt and diſperſe them that are ſettled in the veines, joynts, and ſinewes of the body, and to helpe crampes and convulſions, &c.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Marrubium.* Horehound. ♄

HOrehound is divided into two ſorts by *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny*: that is, into black Horehound, which they call *Ballote*, our ſtinking black Horehound, and into white, which is the ordinary Horehound that is in uſe in our Apothecaries ſhops, & with all others: but there are ſome other ſorts found out, which doe well agree with them in the outward face, and peradventure in the vertues alſo, whereof I meane to entreate in this place, referring ſome of the other hearbs unto that *Claſſis*, that is, proper for them, where they ſhall be remembred.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare.* Common Hore-hound.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare.* Common Horehound.

Common Horehound groweth up with ſquare hoary ſtalkes, halfe a yard or two foot high, ſet at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves, of a ſullen hoary greene colour, of a reaſonable good ſcent, but of a very bitter taſte, the flowers are ſmall, white, and gaping, ſet in rough hard prickly huskes, round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, wherein afterwards is found ſmall round blackiſh ſeed: the root is blackiſh, hard and wooddy, with many ſtings thereat, which dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Marrubium Hiſpanicum Candidum.* White Spaniſh Horehound.

This Spaniſh Horehound hath divers foure-ſquare ſtalkes, more white and hoary than the ordinary Horehound, whereon are ſet the leaves by couples, which are ſomewhat longer, thicker, whiter, & more woolly alſo than it, & a little dented about the edges; the flowers grow towards the toppes of the ſtalkes in rundles, at the ſeverall joynts with the leaves, which are of a pale purpliſh colour like the common ſort, ſtanding in the like rough huskes: the ſeed is blacke like it alſo, and ſo are the rootes: the whole plant is of a ſtronger and better ſcent than ours. *Gerard* hath ſet forth this Horehound, and is the ſecond with him: but his deſcription doth wholly anſwere to his fourth, which is the Horehound of *Candy*.

3. *Marrubium Creticum.* Sweet Candy Horehound.

Candy Horehound hath more crooked and ſlenderer ſtalkes than the laſt, being round and not ſquare, whereon doe grow ſometimes broader, and at other times and places, ſmaller, longer and narrower leaves than it, for theſe are accounted but one kinde, more dented about the edges, ſet by couples, more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the ſtalkes are alſo, which branch forth into many ſlender branches, having flowers at ſpaces like the former, but ſmaller and ſet in ſmaller and ſharper huskes, which are purpliſh alſo like it; the ſeed is like it alſo, and the root buſheth forth with many fibres: the ſcent of this is much better than ours, and equall, if not beyond the other.

4. *Marrubium Creticum anguſtifolium inodorum.* Vnſavory Candy Horehound.

This Candiot differeth from the laſt onely in theſe particulars: it hath ſhorter, narrower, and rounder pointed leaves than the former, and is without any good ſmell.

5. *Marrubium album villoſum.* French Horehound.

This ſmall Horehound riſeth not up above a foot high, with his wooddy round, white, hoary ſtalkes ſpreading into divers branches, whereon are ſet thick leaves in the ſame manner as the former, but ſmaller and rounder, a little notched at the edges, and ſo white, ſmooth and woolly underneath, as no Cotton weed is more, but ſomewhat

3. *Marrubium Creticum.*
Sweet Candy Horehound.

what blackiſh and rugged on the upper ſide: the flowers ſtand at diſtances at the toppes of the branches, of a pale purpliſh colour, in the like rough huskes.

6. *Marrubium album Criſpum.* Curld White Horehound.

Curld Horehound hath hard round white woolly ſtalkes: the leaves are ſmaller than the laſt, a little crumpled and curld at the edges, and a little dented alſo, of a grayiſh colour on both ſides, but not ſo woolly as the laſt: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as the reſt, in prickly huskes, but whiter than any of the former.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, vel Ocimaſtrum Valentinum Cluſij.* Spaniſh black Ho ehound.

There are two other ſorts of hearbs, which although they bee no Horehounds, yet for their likeneſſe are referred by others therunto, as not knowing better unto what other Tribe or Family they ſhould be joyned. The firſt of them riſeth up with ſquare hairy ſtalkes a foote high, the leaves grow by couples at the joynts, ſomewhat long and round pointed, thinner and fuller of veines than the wild blacke Horehound; like unto the middle kinde of Baſill ſaith *Cluſius*, but *Lobel* ſaith like unto black Horehound, but longer, and of no ſcent at all (ſaith *Cluſius*, but *Lobel* ſaith of the ſmell of *Stœchados* or *Caſſidony.*) The flowers grow at the toppes of the ſtalkes in wharles or rondels, of a white colour ſaith *Cluſius*, ſtanding in prickly huskes; but *Lobel* ſaith of a purpliſh colour (if that of *Lobel* be the ſame with this of *Cluſius*, whereof am in ſome doubt, in regard both the ſmell of the leaves, and the colour of the flowers, which are two eſpeciall parts of the plant, are ſo differing one from another) the ſeed is black like the other, and growing in the like prickly huskes; the roote is ſmall, and with long ſtrings like unto the wild Nettle, or the white Archangell.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, &c.*
Spaniſh black Horehound.

8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, &c.*
Black French Horehound with long leaves.

8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, ſive Herba Venti Rondeletij & Monſpelienſum.* Blacke French Horehound, with long leaves.

This other plant that is referred by ſome to the black Horehounds, hath many ſquare rough ſtalkes, riſing to the heigh

height of a cubit or two foote, ſpreading into divers branches, ſet with two long and ſomewhat broad leaves at every joynt, longer, and broader, than Sage leaves, and longer pointed; dented about the edges, of a ſad over-worne greene colour, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the branches without falling away, are to be ſeene full of holes, as if they had beene eaten with wormes, all the ribbes and veines abiding as they grew untill the froſts doe cauſe their ſtalkes to fall away: the flowers are of a purpliſh colour greater than any of the Horehounds and more gaping; after which come the ſeed in hard prickly huskes like unto Horehound: the roote is thicke, ſpreading with many blackiſh ſtrings, whereby it taketh ſtrong hold in the ground, and dyeth not, but ſhooteth a freſh every yeare, this hath no ſcent either good or ill to be found in it.

*The Place.*

The firſt is found in many places of our Land in dry grounds, and waſte greene places: the ſecond came from *Spaine*, and being ſowne of the ſeed, abideth. The third in like manner was ſowne of ſeed that came from *Candy*, as the fourth was alſo. The fift was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The ſixth in *Germany*. The ſeaventh in *Spaine*, and the laſt about *Mompelier* in fat grounds, and ſometimes in the wheate fields.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Iuly, or thereabouts, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

*The Names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον, and in Latine *Praſium & Marrubium, videtur autem inquit Pena, Praſinus viror aut certe vinoſus odor, appellationem dediſſe Marrubio tam nigro fœtido quod Ballote dicitur, quam albo odoro:* *Pliny* hath committed many faults in tranſlating the Greeke word *Praſium*, ſetting downe *Praſum id eſt porrum* for it. The firſt is generally called *Marrubium* by moſt of our moderne Writers: but *Praſium* by *Anguillara*: the ſecond is called by *Lobel Marrubium candidum alterum Hiſpanicum*, Of *Cluſius Marrubium alterum Pannonicum*, and of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum*. Of *Dodonæus Marrubium Candidum*, and of *Bauhinus Marrubium album latifolium peregrinum*. The third is called by *Lobel Marrubium Creticum anguſtiore folio*, Of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum aliud*, *Marrubium Creticum* of *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others. Of *Bauhinus Marrubium album anguſtifolium peregrinum*. The fourth is called in the great Booke of the Biſhop of *Eyſtot* his garden, *Marrubium Creticum anguſtifolijs inodorum*, and by *Bauhinus Marrubium album peregrinum brevibus & obtuſis folijs*. The fifth is called of *Bauhinus Marrubium album villoſum*, and maketh a doubt if it ſhould not be *Praſium* of *Dioſcorides*, in Engliſh French Horehound, or white hairy Horehound. The ſixth is alſo called by *Bauhinus Marrubium criſpum*, in Engliſh Criſpe or Curld Horehound. The ſeventh is called by *Cluſius Ocimaſtrum Valentinum*, becauſe as he ſaith, the learned at *Valentia* in *Spaine* did ſo call it: by *Lobel Marrubium Hiſpanicum odore Stœchadis*. Of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Marrubium Hiſpanicum*; and of *Bauhinus Marrubium nigrum latifolium*. The laſt is called by the Apothecaries of *Mompelier*, *Herba Venti & Rondeletij*; others call it *Sideritis Monſpelienſium*, *& Parietaria Monſpelienſium*, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, and ſo ſaith *Cordus* alſo. *Lobel* maketh a queſtion or quære if it be not the *Othonna* of *Dioſcorides*, rather than the *flos Africanus* which uſually carrieth that title. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*, in Engliſh, Black French Horehound, untill a fitter may be given it.

*The Vertues.*

The ſecond and third ſorts of Horehound, becauſe they are neareſt unto the firſt, or wilde kinde, are found to bee as effectuall for the purpoſes whereunto the wild is aſſigned, having the ſame properties, and as *Dicſcorides* ſaith, a decoction of the dryed hearb with the ſeed, or the juyce of the greene hearbe taken with honey, is a remedy for thoſe that are purſie, and ſhort winded, for thoſe that have a cough, and for ſuch as by long ſickneſſe, or thinne diſtillations of rheume upon the lungs are waſted and fallen into a conſumption: it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme from the cheſt, being taken with the dryed roote of *Iris*, or *Orris*: it is given to women to bring downe their courſes, and to expell the afterbirth, as alſo to them that have ſore and long travels; it is alſo given to them that have taken poiſon, or are bitten or ſtung by any venemous Serpents or beaſts, but it hurteth the bladder and the reynes: the leaves being uſed with honey doe purge foule ulcers; ſtay running or creeping ſores, and the growing of the fleſh over the nailes; it helpeth alſo the paines of the ſides: the juyce thereof with wine and honey helpeth to cleare the eye-ſight, and ſnuffed up into the noſtrils helpeth to purge away the yellow jaundiſe, and either of it ſelfe, or with a little oyle of Roſes being dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them. *Galen* ſaith that by reaſon of the bitterneſſe, it openeth the obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleene, purgeth the breaſt and lungs of flegme, and procureth womens courſes, and uſed outwardly, it both cleanſeth and digeſteth. A decoction of Horehound, ſaith *Matthiolus* is availeable for thoſe that have bad livers, and for ſuch as have itches and running tetters, the powder thereof taken, or the decoction killeth the wormes; the greene leaves bruiſed and boyled with old Hogs lard into an oyntment, healeth the bytings of Dogges, abateth the ſwellings of womens breaſts, and taketh away the ſwelling and paines that come by any pricking of thornes, or any ſuch like thing. Vſed with vineger it cleanſeth and healeth tetters. If ſaith *Matthiolus*, you boyle two ounces of freſh Horehound in three pints of good white wine, with the roots of *Bugloſſe*, *Elecampane*, and *Agrimony*, of each one dram and a halfe; of *Rubarbe* and *lignum aloes*, of each one dram, untill halfe be conſumed and ſtrained, hereby is made a moſt excellent medicine to helpe the yellow jaundiſe, that commeth by the obſtruction of the veſſels, and overflowing of the gall, if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to ſweeten it) be taken faſting for nine dayes together: but he counſelleth, that if they that ſhall take this medicine have an ague, the decoction muſt bee made with water, and not with wine: the decoction thereof is a ſingular helpe for women that are troubled with the whites, if they ſit over it while it is warme: the ſame alſo healeth any ſcabs, whether they be dry or moiſt, if the places be bathed therewith, being ſtamped and put into new milke, and ſet in any place overpeſtered with flies, it will ſoone deſtroy them all. There is a ſirope made of Horehound to be had at the Apothecaries much uſed, and that to very good purpoſe for old coughes to rid the tough flegme; as alſo for old men and others, whoſe lungs are oppreſſed with thinne and cold rheme to helpe to avoid it, and for thoſe that are aſthmatick, or ſhortwinded. The other ſorts are not uſed, or their properties are not expreſſed by any.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Stachys.* Base Horehound.

I Must needs adjoyne these Base Horehounds unto the former, for the neare affinity that some of them especially, have both in face, smell and vertues, referring the *Sideritides* to another place, which some have joyned with these.

1. *Stachys Dioscoridis.* The true Base Horehound.

1. *Stachys Dioscoridis.* The true Base Horehound.

This kinde of wilde Horehound hath divers soft woolly greene leaves lying upon the ground, and abiding all the Winter, somewhat broad and long, of about two inches in breadth, and three in length, smooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges: from the middle whereof riseth sometimes but one stalke, and sometimes more, carrying divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, set by couples: about the middle of the stalkes and so upwards come foorth divers purplish flowers, standing in softer huskes than the former Horehounds have, at the joynts with the leaves compassing the stalkes, the tops whereof are small and long, ending as it were in a spike, after which come blackish round seed: the root is made of divers blackish strings which perisheth not after it hath given seed: the smell hereof is small with us, and not so pleasant as others say it is, for any thing that I ever could observe. *Camerarius* and *Lobel* say that there is of this kind that beareth yellow flowers, which yet I never saw.

2. *Stachys major Germanica.* Great Dutch Base Horehound.

This great base wilde Horehound hath greater and longer hoary leaves, somewhat like unto great Sage leaves, for the colour on both sides, but larger and a little dented about the edges; the stalkes are square and hoary, set with such like leaves at the joynts, & purplish flowers with them round about the stalkes towards the tops, which are greater as all the rest of the plant is, and hath a stronger and worse scent than the other.

3. *Stachys sive Pseudo Stachys Cretica.* Candy Base Horehound.

Base Horehound of Candy hath divers very hoary foure-square stalkes rising from a small wooddy roote, whereon are set two small long and narrow leaves at the joynts, compassing the stalkes, without any foote stalke, of an hoary ash-colour, somewhat hairy and hard in handling, but those that are next the ground are much longer, every one with a long foot stalke, which together with the leafe is an hand-breadth in length, when as they are scarce an inch in breadth, of little or no scent at all for the most part, yet some have beene observed to be sweeter than others of this kinde: the flowers are small and purple, standing in prickly huskes round about the stalkes at severall distances: after which commeth the seed which is small, blackish and round.

4. *Pseudo Stachys Alpina.* Mountaine Base Horehound.

The Mountaine Base Horehound from a hard brownish yellow roote, spreading into many long and thick strings, sendeth forth divers rough hairy and hoary leaves, covered with a soft white woolly downe, somewhat like unto Horehound, but thinner, being three inches broad, and foure inches long, with long foot-stalkes, and a little dented about the edges, of a little heady smell; among which rise up foure square hairy stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high; at the joynts whereof grow two such like rough wrinkled leaves, but longer than those below, whereat likewise spring forth small branches on both sides; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers in rundles, of a whitish red colour, placed in somewhat rough huskes, wherein after the flowers are past, grow the seed, which is small, blacke and round. This kinde hath beene observed to grow higher with larger leaves, and without that heady strong smell that is in the former.

5. *Stachys Lusitanica.* Portugall Base Horehound.

This small and low Base Horehound lyeth for the most part, or at the least leaneth to the ground, having many small round hairy white branches, not above halfe a foote long, set with two very small long, hoary and woolly leaves, almost round at the ends, and not dented at all, of a very sweet and pleasant smell, especially in the hot Country where it groweth: the flowers grow at the toppes compassing the branches, so hid under the leaves, that they can scarse be discerned: the roote is small and long, with some fibres thereat.

6. *Stachys spinosa.* Thorny Base Horehound.

Thorny Base Horehound hath many small and long hoary white leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the small Sage, without any foote-stalke at them, and without any denting at the edges, which so abide the first yeare of the springing all the Winter: but in the Spring following, there shooteth foorth divers small and slender stalkes, not above a foote high, as hoary as the leaves, on which are two alwaies set at the joynts, much smaller than the lower-most: the stalkes breake out at the severall joynts with the leaves into divers other small branches,

2. *Stachys major Germanica.* Great Dutch Base Horehound.

5. *Stachys Lusitanica.* Portugall Base Horehound.

6. *Stachys Spinosa.* Thorny Base Horehound.

ches, ending all of them in sharpe thornes, whereof the middlemost is the biggest and strongest: the flowers are of the bignesse, forme, and colour of the flowers of Spanish Germander, or rather of Sage, but somewhat paler, and the upper part thereof somewhat more bowed downeward, standing thinly scattered on the branches, very quickly fading and falling away: it seldome beareth seed, in regard it flowreth so late with us, but when it doth, it is black, and somewhat uneven or rugged, and not round: the roote is very great for the smalnesse of the plant, and wooddy, dispersing it selfe into many sprayes under ground: the whole and every part thereof, hath no good scent to commend it.

*The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* saith: and in the fields about *Rome*, as *Castor Durantes* saith: and in *Germany* also, as others have set it downe. The second is naturall of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Gesner*, and others doe set it downe. The third from the seed that came out of *Candy*, did the plant spring. The fourth groweth upon a small hill in *Germany*, called *Wasserfall*. The fifth groweth in *Portingall*, as *Lobel* first relateth it. The sixt and last *Honorius Bellus* found in *Candy*, and sent the seed to *Clusius*, who saith that hee had the figure and some notes thereof also sent him from *Iacobus Plateau*, who had not thought that *Clusius* had seene any such plant before.

*The Time.*

The foure first doe all flower about the middle or end of Iuly, but the other two are very late, not flowring for the most part untill September, whereby no hope of seed could be expected.

*The*

*The Names.*

The first *Matthiolus* in his latter Edition calleth *Stachys*, and judgeth it to be the true *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*, although in the former editions he had set forth the second with an opinion that it had beene the right, and *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* call it *Stachys*, also *Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys minor*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys floribus gratioris odoris*. *Lobel* calleth it *Stachys lychnitis*, & *Stachys spuria Flandrorum*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it his *Salvia sylvestris tertia*, and *Bauhinus Stachys Italica minor*, in English the lesser, or Italian base Horehound. The second is called by *Matthiolus Pseudo-Stachys*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but divers others call this *Stachys*, and judge it contrary to *Matthiolus* his last opinion to be the truer *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys Germanica*, and *Camerarius*, *major sive Germanica*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris*, *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*, *Marrubium montanum album*, *Fabius*, *Columna*, *Sideritis Heraclea*, and *Bauhinus Stachys minor Germanica*, in English Great Base Horehound. The third is called by *Bauhinus Stachys*, and *Pseudo-Stachys Cretica*, and saith it was sowne for *Marrubium Creticum*. The fourth is called by *Lonicerus Sphacelus forte Theophrasti*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth this *Salvia sylvestris nigrior*. *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Salvia Alpina*, and *Bauhinus Pseudo-Stachys Alpina*, in English Mountaine Base Horehound. The fift *Lobel* calleth *Stachys Lusitanica*, and *Lugdunensis* doth the like, in English *Portugall* Base Horehound. The sixt from *Candy*, was sent unto *Clusius* by the name of *Gaiderothymo*, which signifyeth Asses Time, whereunto it hath no correspondency. *Clusius* first called it *Stachys spuria*, and *Bauhinus Stachys spinosa Cretica*, in English Thorny Base Horehound.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* both speaking of this kinde of Horehound, called *Stachys*, say it is of a hot and sharpe quality, a little bitter, and in the third degree of heat: and therefore the decoction thereof is profitable to procure womens courses, and to expell the after birth, and that it causeth abortion in women, that is, to miscarry in child-bearing, or to come before their time: it also provoketh urine being stopped, if the parts be fomented with the decoction thereof, or the party doe sit over the warme fumes.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Salvia.* Sage. 4

I Have to shew you here many differences of Sage worthy of observation, because other Authors have recorded some of them to other hearbes.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.

*Versicolor.*

1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.

Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to bee of two sorts, white and red (yet I thinke they both rise from one and the same plant slipped and set) both of them bearing foure-square wooddy stalkes, in some whiter greene, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a strong sweet scent: at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers set at certaine spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary or dead Nettle, but of a bluish purple colour, after which come small round seed in the huske that bore the flower: the roote is woody, with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by slips, pricked or thrust into the ground in the Spring time, than of the seed. Of this kinde are the two sorts of party-coloured Sage, the one white and greene: the other whitish red and greene in most of the leaves.

2. *Salvia maxima sive latifolia.* Great white Sage.

This great Sage differeth not from the common or ordinary great Sage for the manner of the growing, or the colour of the leaves, or sweetnesse of the whole plant, the chiefe differences consist first in the leaves, which are much larger, and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, making them seeme curled; divers of the leaves being foure inches long, and three inches broad; and in the flowers, some plants bearing purplish flowers like the ordinary, and others milke white flowers which is the more rare.

3. *Salvia major Cretica latifolia, & angustifolia aurita, & non aurita, pomifera & non pomifera.*

Great Sage of Candy with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing eares and apples, and that beare none.

This great Sage hath many square hard hoary stalkes, especially when they are young, but turning almost round when they grow old, rising both greater and higher in the hot Countries than with us, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, in some like our ordinary Sage but larger, in others somewhat smaller and longer; in many plants of both sorts there will bee small pieces of leaves growing on both sides at the bottome of the leaves, and in some plants or places there will be none of these pieces or eares to

bee ſeene, (which hath cauſed ſeverall Authors to give ſeverall figures) which are very hoary underneath, and more greene on the upperſide, having as it were the hoaryneſſe rubbed off from them, of a much ſtronger ſcent than the common: the ſtalkes branch forth on all ſides, towards the toppes whereon ſtand the flowers at diſtances, like unto the flowers of ordinary Sage, but of a pale or whitiſh purple colour: after which come great heads of ſeed ſtanding in the ſame huskes or cuppes that bore the flowers before, which are ſo much ſwollen, that they ſeeme to be berryes, with three or foure great ſeeds in them. Theſe kindes likewiſe beare in the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, *&c.* at the joynts, and ſometimes betweene the joynts of the ſtalkes, certaine excreſcences like unto ſmall Apples or berryes bigger than Piſtack nuts, of an inch thickneſſe at the leaſt, and covered with much downe or cotton, ſomewhat rough in handling, of a taſte not ſo hot, but more binding than the Sage, and not unpleaſant, which the people uſually eate with bread, but in other colder Countries it never beareth any.

1. *Salvia pomifera.* Sage bearing apples. 4. *Salvia minor pinnata.* Sage of Vertue.

*Flore albo.*

4. *Salvia minor, ſive pinnata.* Small Sage, or Sagē of Vertue.

This leſſer Sage groweth like unto the firſt great white Sage, but that the branches are long and ſlenderer, the leaves alſo whitiſh, and never red, and much ſmaller or narrower, having for the moſt part at the bottome of each leafe, on each ſide a ſmall piece of a leafe, which maketh it ſeeme like finnes or eares: the flowers alſo are of a bluiſh purple colour, but leſſer. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers, differing in nothing elſe from the other.

5. *Salvia minor aurita odoratiſſima Hiſpanica.* The ſweeteſt ſmall Spaniſh Sage with eares.

This Spaniſh ſmall Sage is in moſt things ſo like the ordinary ſmall Sage with eares, called Sage of Vertue, that unleſſe it bee well heeded or marked, it will bee thought all one with the other, but herein conſiſteth the difference, it ſeldome groweth to be ſo great, the leaves are ſomewhat ſmaller and greener, or not ſo white, it is more tender to keepe, and doth quicklier periſh in the Winter, unleſſe it be better defended than the other; and the ſmell hereof is farre more milde, ſweet, and pleaſant, yet ſomewhat quicker withall than the former, which is eaſily diſcerned by any that can judge of ſcents; and laſtly, ſome kinde hereof beareth white flowers, an other blue.

6. *Salvia Cretica anguſtifolia non aurita.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

This ſmall Candy Sage riſeth up with divers hard ſtalkes, of a browniſh colour, having the leaves ſet thereon by couples, which are much narrower than in any other Sage, and without any eares at all ſet unto them, of a whitiſh greene colour like the ſmall Sage, and a little dented or crumpled about the edges; this brancheth forth plentifully, bearing purple flowers at the toppes in ſpikes, without any leaves among them, the roote is hard and wooddy, ſpreading under ground diverſly.

7. *Salvia minor altera flore rubente.* Small red flowred Sage.

This ſmall Sage differeth little in the forme of growing or bignes, or colour of the leaves from the ordinary ſmall Sage, but that it hath not eares ſo frequently with the leaves as it hath: the chiefeſt difference from all others is that the flowers are red, and that both ſmell and taſte are like unto Woormewood.

8. *Salvia lanuginoſa anguſtifolia.* Small woolly Sage.

This woolly Sage hath divers round ſtalkes a foote and a halfe high, ſo hoary and woolly, that they are ſoft therewith, though underneath they be wooddy, which ſpread into many branches, with leaves ſet thereon like the other, which are thick, narrow, ſhort, and very hoary, white and rough, of two inches long, and halfe an inch in breadth, ſmelling like unto Tanſye: the flowers ſtand in ſpikes at the toppes of the branches, of a purpliſh colour, like unto the flowers of dead Nettle or Archangell, with many ſmall long threads in the middle.

9. *Salvia folio ſubrotundo.* Round leafed Sage.

This Sage hath many ſquare hoary ſtalkes with leaves ſet thereon in ſuch manner as the others are, which arē rough or crumpled like the leaves of ordinary Sage, but thinner, aud much whiter, round alſo like unto the leaves of Violets, or round rooted Birthwort, yet ending in a point: in other things it differeth not from the ordinary common Sage.

10. *Salvia fruticoſa lutea anguſtifolia, ſive Phlomis Lychnitis Dioſcoridis Cluſio.* The greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Sage (for thereunto I thinke it fitteſt to referre it, and not to any Mullein as others doe, for which I ſhall ſhew you the reaſon preſently hereafter) hath many very hoary and woolly leaves, the lower ſides eſpecially more than the upper, longer and narrower alſo than thoſe of the ſmall Sage, among which riſe up ſquare hoary and hairy ſtalkes about a foote high, whereon doe grow ſuch like long hoary leaves as grow below, two alwayes ſet together one againſt another at the joynts; where the flowers ſtand at ſpaces, about the toppes of the ſtalkes with two leaves under them, broad at the bottome, and compaſſing the ſtalkes, being ſhorter than the reſt: the flowers are large, open, and gaping, like unto Sage, or ſomewhat more like unto thoſe of the dead Nettle, or Archangell, of

6. *Salvia Cretica angustifolia non aurita.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

10. *Salvia fruticosa lutea angustifolia sive Phlomis lichnitis, &c.* Yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

of a yellow colour comming forth out of hoary woolly huskes, covered with pale coloured haires, the toppes by reason of the length and weaknesse bending a little downewards, after which come brownish seed inclosed in woolly huskes: the root is blackish and wooddy.

11. *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia sive Verbascum sylvestre quartum Matthioli.* French or yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves.

Although divers Authors doe account this hearbe a *Mullein*, and so doe number it among the kindes thereof, yet I thinke it more proper to put it among the Sages: for *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* say, that it is called wilde Sage in the Gardens of *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*: and in regard that the leaves and flowers both of this, and the precedent doe rather resemble Sage than *Mullein*, this the greater Sage, and the former the lesser, I see no reason why these should be called Mulleins, or referred unto them rather then unto Sage, seeing none of the Mulleins that are properly so called, have hooded or gaping flowers like unto Sage, Archangell, and the like: but all of them are composed of five leaves, laid open like unto the Campions, and many other such like flowers. Take therefore the description thereof here in this manner. It hath divers square wooddy hoary stalkes, whereon grow at severall spaces, rugged hoary, broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but greater: the flowers grow likewise in rundles or spaces towards the toppes of the stalkes, very like also unto the flowers of Sage, or Archangell, but of a yellow colour: the seed is greater than of any Sage, somewhat brownish and round like the last: the root is wooddy, with divers strings and fibres fastned unto it: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and heady. *Gerard* setteth downe another sort hereof, which hee saith is more sweet, but I mervaile where he had any relation of another, there being but one sort that ever I could heare of, or know.

12. *Salvia minor lutea Cretica.* Small yellow Sage of Candy.

This small Sage groweth with three or foure stalkes that are hard, square, and hoary, about a foote or more high, parted into other smaller branches, at whose joynts being separate farre in sunder, come usually two, and sometimes three or more, rough small hoary leaves, very like unto the small Sage leaves, and at them likewise towards the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers small gaping flowers very like unto those of Sage, but of a gold yellow colour, the seed is small, black, and somewhat long: the roote is wooddy and slender, the whole plant is of little sweet scent, but stiptick or astringent in taste. *Alpinus* calleth this *Verbasculum Salvifolium*, and differing in the smalnesse from the other *Salvifolium*, which is foure times bigger, and would referre it to *Dioscorides* his *Verbascum sylvestre*, amending the text which is somewhat faulty, in saying *ramos habet circum virgas veluti Marrubium*: but *Marrubium* hath not *ramulos*, but *flores circum virgas*: and so it is most likely the text should runne, but I suppose it is most like unto a small Sage, whereunto I therefore referre it, because no *Verbascum* hath gaping flowers.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Spaine* and *Narbone*, *&c.* and so doe the fourth and fift. The second groweth well in *England*

11. *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia sive Verbascum sylvestre, &c.*
French or yellow wild Sage with broad leaves.

12. *Salvia minor lutea Cretica.*
Small yellow Sage of Candy.

with many that have it, and is likely to be that sort which *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria* with white flowers, and may also be *Gerards* his *Alpina*, but that the figure doth better represent an *Horminum* than Sage. The third as is said, is naturall to the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, *&c.* but will not abide with us, nor ever beare those apples. The fourth is in many of our gardens, and as *Clusius* saith, groweth plentifully in *Spaine*, and so doth the fift. The fift came out of *Spaine*, and is the sweetest of all other, yet it differeth as I said, from the former small Sage, which groweth in *Spaine* likewise abundantly. The sixt was raised from the seed that came out of *Candy*, whereof *Clusius* maketh mention, that he received the figure thereof set forth to the life in colours, from *Iacobus Platean*, as it grew with him. The seventh *Bauhinus* saith he first saw in an Apothecaries Garden in *Bassil*, and afterwards in the Duke of *Wittenbergs* Garden at *Mont Belgard*, but from whence it was brought to them, he doth not declare. The eighth *Bauhinus* saith he received from Doctor *Neudorfferus*, and saith no more. The ninth hee saith likewise hee had from an Apothecarie at *Smalcald*: the two next throughout *Spaine* and *Portugal* plentifully: and the eleventh about *Mompelier* also: the last grew in *Candy*. All these sorts will grow by the slippes taken from them, and planted in March or Aprill.

*The Time.*

Most of these sorts of Sage doe flower in Iuly, or about the time of the ordinary Sage, yet some of them flower not untill August. All of them also doe beare seed, but the small ordinary Pigge Sage, or Sage of vertue, which although I doe acknowledge to give seed in some places, and in some yeares, yet most commonly, and with many it doth not, nor the smeet small Spanish kinde.

*The Names.*

Sage is called in Greeke Ἐλελίσφακος. The pale ash-coloured dry and withered deformity of the leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt hills in the hot Countries where it groweth naturall, was the cause to give it that name, as if you should call it, scorched or consumed by blasting, for ἐλελίζειν doth signifie *intorquere*, and *contrahere* to bee drawne together, or wound within it selfe, and σφάκος or rather σφακελος doth signifie that disease in plants, which the Latines call *sideratio*, a blasting, that is, when the hearbe or tree by the extreame heate of the Sunne in the Dog-dayes, or otherwise piersing into it, and drying up the moisture that nourished it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or as it were scorched. It might saith *Pena* be fitly so named, from the helpe this hearbe giveth to those parts of a mans body, that seeme to be as it were dead by some blasting, in restoring the naturall heat and vigour to the part, in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficiall comfort to the vitall spirits; and therefore the Latines called it *Salvia*, *quia salvos homines & incolumes efficiat*, because it maketh men safe and sound in health. And the Latine versifyer from hence tooke his occasion to say, *Cur moritur homo cum Salvia crescit in horto.* And Sage in English, from the property in comforting and strengthening the head and memory, to make men sage or wise, of the French word *Sauge*; or from the Latine *Salvia*, to say safe, and altered into Sage. *Pliny* in his 21. Booke, 16. chap. hath foulely erred in mistaking the Greeke word σφακος, and translating it φακος which is *Lens*, for he there saith, that

that *Elilisphacos*, with the Greekes is *phacos* with others. The one is more gentle than the manured lentell, with a lesser, dryer, and sweeter leafe; and the other kinde that is wilde, is of a more grievous scent, &c. too much here to recite and set downe, and to little purpose. The first is generally called *Salvia major & latifolia*, by almost all Authors: the second *Clusius* saith he first saw in *Austria*, and *Bauhinus* that he had it first from *England*, and called it *Salvia latifolia serrata*: the third is called *Salvia pomifera & baccifera*, or *baccata & Cretica*, or *Cretensis*, to shew the kinde, *Lobel* calleth it *Coccifera*, *Matthiolus Salvia fructum instar gallæ ferens*, and *Anguilara Salvia Græca*, which he saith they usully call φλάσκομηλεα *Phlascomelea*: the fourth is called *Salvia nobilis* by *Gesner & minor*, by *Matthiolus* and divers others, *angustifolia*, and *tenuifolia* by some others, *aurita* also, or *auriculata*, or *pinnata* by others: the fift *Camerarius* calleth *Salvia Hispanica odoratissima*, but *Bauhinus Salvia folio tenuiore*, the old *Gerard* calleth it *Salvia Indica*, but his Correcter confoundeth it with the seventh following as you shall heare: the sixt *Clusius* setteth forth with this title, *Salvia Cretica angustifolia*, and *Bauhinus Salvia angustifolia serrata*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath remembred unto us by the name of *Salvia minor altera*, and I adde thereunto *flore rubente*, to make it the better knowne, for it is scarce knowne to many: this is that Sage that I said before Master *Iohnson* that corrected *Gerard* hath erred exceedingly, in confounding this with the fift, which is the same that Master *Cannon* shewed him and gave me, whose scent is farre sweeter than the small Pigge Sage, and much differing from the scent of Wormewood, if he had as duely enformed his smell thereof, as hee did his sight of the flower: the eighth *Bauhinus* also giveth the name of *Salvia angustifolia lanuginosa*, and in English small woolly Sage: the ninth likewise hath his name in the title, *Bauhinus* giving the Latine, and I the English: the tenth is called by *Clusius Phlomis Lychnitis*, and referreth it to the *Lychnitis* called also *Thryallis* by *Dioscorides*, and by the Castilians in *Spaine Candilera*, and those of *Granado Menchera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Verbascum sylvestre folijs salviæ tenuifoliæ*, and *Bauhinus Verbascum angustis salviæ folijs*, who saith it is also called of some *Angarathi*: but *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris Monspeliensium*, and therefore I have placed it in the number of the Sages, and altered the title in Latine, and call it thereafter, in English, the greater yellow Sage with narrow leaves: the eleventh is called by *Matthiolus* also *Verbascum sylvestre*, being his fourth, and from him *Anguilara*, *Castor Durantes*, *Clusius*, and others do call it *Verbascum* 4. *Matthioli*: *Camerarius Verbascum sylvestre folijs salviæ*, and *Lobel Verbascum fruticosum lignosum & flore luteo*, who saith as I shewed you in the description, that it is called a wilde Sage in *Italy*, *France*, the Low-Countries, and *England*, for we call it French Sage, and why then he and they should call it, as the next going before this, *Verbascum Mullein*, I see no cause more than that the leaves in both are woolly like Mullein, and may serve as a weeke for Lampes, as the Spaniards doe with the last before this, and as Mullein leaves may doe, but that is not a sufficient cause in my judgement, to make them of the tribe of Mulleins, other things not concurring as the flowers whereof I have spoken before. Let others of knowledge bee judges herein. It is called in English as I said, French Sage, and wooddy Mullein, and this may as fitly bee called the great yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves, as the former is called the greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves; The last is called *Verbascum salvifolium* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De plantis exoticis*, but because the flowers of this are more like a Sage than a Mullein, as in the former I have rather referred it to these than to them. *Bauhinus* would seeme to make our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus* of *Theophrastus*, (for *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Sphacelus*) set downe in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter: whereof he speaketh in this manner, *Sphacelus & Salvia*, differ one from another; as if you would call the one the tame manured Sage, and the other the wilde: the leafe of *Sphacelus* is smoother and narrower, and lesse unseemely, or not so ill-favoured: but Sage is more rough. *Lugdunensis* doth make the ordinary small Sage to be it, and *Matthiolus* seemeth to say the same: *Guilandinus* as is set downe in the Chapter going before, thinketh the great *Stachys* to be it. *Dodonæus* judgeth the *Salvia agrestis*, or *Scorodonia*, Wood Sage to be it, and some others thinke *Colus Iovis*, or *Jupiters* distaffe, a kinde of wild Clary set downe in the next Chapter to be it. So that among such variety of opinions among learned men, it is very hard for me to set downe which is the truest: yet I will make bold to scan them all a little, and lastly shew you my judgement. First, for *Bauhinus* that seemeth to judge our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus*, which if it should be so, I would faine have him set downe; what sort should be his Sage, that must be by *Theophrastus* judgement more rugged than *Sphacelus*; for I thinke none of the Sages is more rugged than the ordinary: For *Dalechampius* and others that thinke the small Sage to bee *Sphacelus*, and say it is peculiar to the *Sphacelus* to have eares; surely I thinke that if *Theophrastus* had meant that Sage, he would not have forgotten to specifie the eares, which is such a manifest distinction from the other, and from all other hearbes almost, that he might soone have put it out of all question, if he had but so set it downe, besides his *Sphacelus* hath a smoother leafe, and not so ill-favoured as the Sage, but the leafe of the small Sage, is almost as unsightly for the smalnesse as the greater: for *Guilandinus* that taketh the great *Stachys* or base Horehound to bee *Sphacelus*, the greatnesse of the leaves and whole plant, and the resemblance more neare an Horehound than a Sage, will make any the more to decline from this opinion; for it seemeth by *Theophrastus* that *Sphacelus* should be a kinde of Sage, in that it should no otherwise differ from it, but in the seemelinesse, smoothnesse, and smalnesse of the leafe. For *Dodonæus* who would make the *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sphacelus*, and strengthneth his opinion with these reasons, that the leafe of the *Sphacelus* is more narrow or small, (for so I translate the word *contractius*) and lesse unseemely than Sage, such as the wooddy Sage hath, and maketh the Greeke word βαρύτερον to signifie a more grievous smell, as well as a more rugged or crumpled leafe, that he might make the wood Sage to bee answerable unto *Sphacelus*, and to be lesse grievous in smell, as well as lesse rugged in forme to the Sage: but although it be called *Salvia & agrestis* with him, and *sylvestris* with *Tragus* and others, yet it is also referred by the best Authors unto the second *scordium* or *scordotis*, water Germander of *Pliny*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, called *Scorodonia*, of the smel of Garlicke, whereof this wood Sage hath a smack, which even *Dodonæus* himselfe describeth to have larger, but shorter leaves than Sage, both which I thinke cannot agree unto *Sphacelus*, for it is said to have smaller leaves than Sage, and the smell hereof cannot be said to bee lesse grievous than that of Sage. Now for those that would have *Colus Iovis* to be *sphacelus*, their opinions have farre lesse shew of reason than any of the other going before, for the forme and largenesse of the leaves and stalkes is greater than Sage, and is differing from any good scent, drawing neerer unto a wild Clary, (whereof good Authors make it a kind) than to any Sage. Now to shew you my opinion, which of these come neerest to the truth, I must a little before hand scan the words of *Theophrastus*, which you may read in the same Booke and Chapter within a few lines after it; for in describing the next hearbe *Marrubium*, Horehound to be of two kindes; when hee hath

shewed you the first, he saith of the second, *alterum rotundius squallensque vehementer sicut Sphaceli, &c.* which is, the other kinde, hath a rounder leafe than the former, and of an exceeding foule unseemely, or ill-favoured forme or colour (for the word *squallens* may be referred to both) like unto *Sphacelus*: so that it seemeth that the leaves of the other Horehound should be as unseemely in shew as the *Sphacelus*, which words seeme to contradict the former concerning *Sphacelus*, to be smoother, smaller, and lesse unseemely than Sage, for thereby the leaves of *Sphacelus* should have a neater forme and colour than Sage, and hereby they should bee worse, or as bad in shew as Horehound, which all know to be of no good colour or shew: to reconcile these descriptions it is necessary, seeing an Author of so great learning and judgement, should not vary in his owne writing (but this is not observed or remembred by any Author that I have read) therefore it is the best way to say, that even *Sphacelus* is very deformed and unseemely, but in comparison of Sage, which is more dry and deformed, *Sphacelus* is smoother and lesse deformed. So that considering all these hearbes that the severall Authors doe make to be *Sphacelus*, I find none that can be more fitly referred thereunto than the *Salvia minor*, the lesser Sage: notwithstanding that *Theophrastus* hath omitted the eares, and that *Dodonæus* contrarieth it, for that it is as deformed as the greater Sage, for both *Matthiolus* in his last Edition upon more mature deliberation no doubt, and *Dalechampius*, or the Author of *Lugdunensis* hath expressly set it downe so, and *Theophrastus* may be excused for not remembring the eares, and *Dodonæus* answered that by *Theophrastus* judgement even *Sphacelus* according to the Greeke name before shewed, which is *Sideratio* in Latine, is exceedingly deformed, or unseemely, as well as the great Sage, though in comparison of the one with the other, the greater Sage is the more dry and rugged. Sage is called by the Arabians *Aelisfacos* and *Elifacos*, by the Italians *Salvia*, and *Salva* by the Spaniards, as well as *Salvia*: by the French *Saulge*: by the Germanes *Salbey*: of the Dutch *Savie*, and by us in English, Sage.

*The Vertues.*

A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, provoketh urine, bringeth downe the feminine courses, helpeth to expell the dead child, and is a remedy against the prickes of the Puffen or Forkfish, and causeth the haires likewise to become blacke: it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and clenseth foule ulcers or sores: the decoction of the leaves and branches made with wine, doth take away the itching of the cods, if they be bathed therewith. *Gallen* saith it is of a manifest heating quality, and a little binding, and *Ætius* saith the same also, but he further saith, that some report that the fumes thereof being taken when it is burnt, doth stay the immoderate fluxe of womens courses, and all other fluxes of theirs: *Agrippa* saith that if childing women whose wombes be too moist and slippery, not able to conceive by reason of that default, shall take a quantity of the juyce of Sage, with a little salt, for foure dayes before they company with their Husbands, it will helpe them to conceive, and also for those that after they have conceived, are subject often to miscarry upon any small occasion, for it causeth the birth to be the better retained, and to become the more lively: therefore in *Cyprus* and *Ægypt*, after a great plague, women were forced to drinke the juyce of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitfull. *Orpheus* saith, that three spoonefuls of the juyce of Sage taken fasting with a little honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of blood: For them that are in a consumption, these Pills are much commended. Take of Spiknard and Ginger of each two drammes, of the seed of Sage a little tosted at the fire eight drammes, of long pepper twelve drammes, all these being brought into fine powder, ler there bee so much juyce of Sage put thereto, as may make it into a masse, formable for pills, taking a dramme of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. *Matthiolus* saith, that it is very profitable for all manner of paines of the head, comming of cold, and rheumaticke humours, as also for all paines of the joynts, whether used inwardly or outwardly, and therefore It helpeth such as have the falling sicknesse, the lethargie or drowsie evill, such as are dull and heavie of spirit, and those that have the palsie, and is of much use in all defluxions or distillations of thin rheume from the head, and for the diseases of the chest or brest. The leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the impostume that riseth behind the eares, doth asswage and helpe it much: also the juyce of Sage taken in warme water, helpeth an hoarsnesse and the cough: the leaves sodden in wine and laid upon any place affected with the Palsie, helpeth much, if the decoction be drunke also. Sage taken with Wormewood is used for the bloody fluxe; *Pliny* saith it procureth womens courses, and stayeth them comming downe too fast; helpeth the stinging and bytings of Serpents, and killeth the wormes that breed in the eares, aud also in sores. Sage is of excellent good use to helpe the memory, by warming and quickning the sences, and the conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, as also for all the former recited diseases: they are perswaded in *Italy* that if they eate Sage fasting with a little salt, they shall be safe that day, from the danger of the byting of any venemous beast: they use there also never to plant Sage but with Rue among it, or neare it, for feare of Toades and other Serpents breeding under it, and infecting it with their venemous spittle, &c. the danger whereof is recorded in *Boccace*, of two Friends or Lovers, that by eating the leaves of that Sage under which a Toade was found to abide, were both killed thereby, and therefore the Poet joyneth them both together to have wholesome drinke, saying; *Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.* Sage hath beene of good use in the time of the plague at all times, and the small Sage more especially (which therefore I thinke our people called Sage of Vertue) the juyce thereof drunke with vineger. The use of Sage in the Moneth of May, with butter, Parsley, and some salt, is very frequent in our Country to continue health to the body: as also Sage Ale made with it, Rosemary, and other good hearbes for the same purpose, and for teeming women, or such as are subject to miscary, as it is before declared. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honisuckles, and Plantaine boyled in water or wine, with some Honey and Allome put thereto, to wash cankers, sore mouthes, and throats, or the secret parts of man or woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable hearbes to be boyled, to serve for bathings of the body or legges, in the Summer time, especially to warme the cold joynts or sinewes of young or old, troubled with the Palsie or crampe, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch or paines in the side comming of winde, if the grieved place be fomented warme with the decoction thereof in wine, and the hearbe after the boyling be laid warme also thereto.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Horminum.* Clary.

THere are divers sorts of Clary, some manured onely, called Garden Clary, others growing wilde whereof I shall here shew you many, collected from sundry parts.

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea.* Garden Clary.

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea.* Garden Clary.

Our ordinary Garden Clary hath foure square stalkes, with broad, rough, wrinckled, whitish, or hoary greene leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some neare the ground, and some by couples upon the stalkes. The flowers grow at certaine distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish or bleack blue colour: the seed is brownish, and somewhat flatt, or not so round as the wild, the rootes are blackish, and spread not farre, and perish after the seed time: it is most usuall to sow it, for the seed seldome riseth of it owne shedding.

2. *Horminum genuinum sativum Dioscoridis.* The true garden Clary of *Dioscorides.*

This small Clary riseth up but with one square hairy stalke, about halfe a yard high, (as farre as ever I could yet observe) divided into severall square branches, whereon are set at every joynt two leaves one against another, which are somewhat broad and round, a little rugged like unto Horehound, but more greene than white, and of a reasonable good and small scent; at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers leaves, one row under another, of a very fine deepe purple violet colour, yet the lowest are paler than the uppermost, and seeme a farre of to be flowers, but nearer observed are discerned to bee but the toppe leaves, the flowers comming forth under them at spaces about the stalkes, of a whitish purple colour, smaller than any of the sorts of Clary, standing in brownish purple huskes, which after the flowers are past, while the seed ripeneth, turne themselves downeward, whereby the seed is lost, if it be not gathered in fit time: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, requiring to bee new sowne in the Spring, for it seldome commeth of the seed that it shed, the Frosts and Winter most likely killing it.

3. *Horminum Syriacum.* Assirian Clary.

Assirian Clary is somewhat like unto Garden Clary, having a square stalke about two foote high, very little hairy, divided towards the toppes into smaller branches, whereon doe grow at the joynts two rough leaves, those below being larger than those above, and somewhat smoother, as long and large as a mans hand, unevenly waved about the edges: the flowers are like unto Garden Clary, for the gaping forme, but smaller, and of a white colour, after which come small flat grayish seed, having red ribbes and black lines on them, when it is in flower, it smelleth pretty and sweet, but else not.

4. *Horminum Germanicum humile.* Low Germane Clary.

This small low Clary of *Germany* hath square and somewhat hairy stalkes, a cubit high, whereon doe grow large leaves, very like unto our garden Clary, two growing at a joynt on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, which are very rough and hairy, somewhat torne in on the edges, and deepely dented likewise, both lesse hoary, and of a lesse strong scent than it; the flowers grow at spaces about the stalkes to the toppes, bowing their spiky heads, which are of a purple colour, not much bigger than Lavender flowers, after which come small blackish seed; the root is of the thicknesse of a mans thumbe, blacke on the outside, with divers fibres set thereto, which perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

5. *Horminum sylvestre vulgare.* Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Christi.*

The wild Clary (that groweth in many places of this Land) hath many square stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon doe grow broad darke greene leaves, dented about the edges, somewhat rugged and hard in handling, the flowers grow along towards the toppes of the stalkes, like unto the gaping or hooded flowers of the garden Clary, but smaller, and of a bleack blue colour, after which come round brownish seed: the roote is long, tough, and black, with divers fibres annexed to it, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground: this hath a strong smell therein, but nothing so quick as our garden Clary. There is another kinde hereof, the toppes of whose stalkes are purplish, with flowers of a deeper purple colour, and somewhat larger leaves. And another likewise hereof, differing onely in that the tops of the stalkes are green, and not purple, the flower of a pale blue colour, and the leaves a little torne in on the edges.

6. *Horminum sylvestre incanum flore albo.* Hoary wild Clary with a white flower.

This white Clary differeth little from the former, but onely that this hath more hoary leaves than it, a little deeper indented into the edges, and the flowers are wholly white.

7. *Hormi-*

2. *Horminum genuinum sativum Dioscoridis.* The true garden Clary of *Dioscorides.*

4. *Horminum Germanicum humile.* Low Germane Clary.

7. *Horminum sylvestre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.

7. *Horminum sylvestre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.

This Clary groweth with such like square high stalkes as the former, whereon grow in the like manner two leaves at a joynt, which are greene, but more rugged or fuller of wrinckles, & somewhat longer, ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in spaces or distances like the other, and hooded or gaping as they are, but smaller, and of a red colour: the seed is small and blacke, standing in the brownish huskes, that conteined the flowers, in the like manner as all the rest doe: the roote is living, and perisheth not after seed bearing.

8. *Horminum sylvestre Lavendulæ flore.* Wild Clary with Spike flowers.

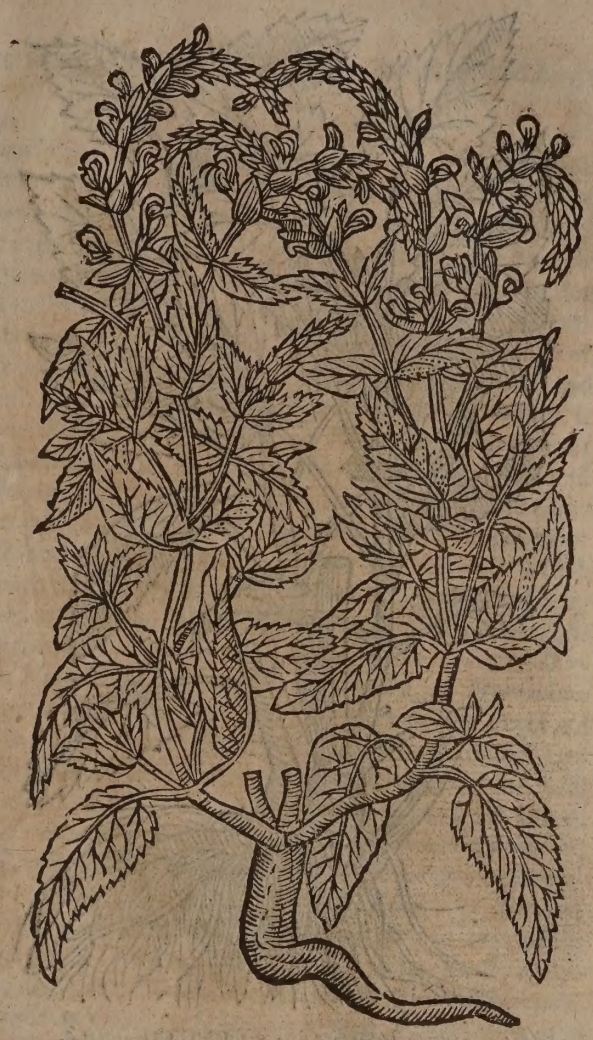
This wild Clary groweth like unto the ordinary wilde Clary, with square hairy stalkes as high as it, set with harder narrower and smoother leaves, deeplier endented about the edges, and rounder pointed, the flowers are much esse than they; and neither in bignesse or colour, much differing from the flowers of Spike or Lavender, growing in spaces as the rest doe: the seed and rootes differ not, nor the smell hereof much, from the other wild kindes.

9. *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium.* Sage leafed wild Clary.

The Sage leafed Clary hath low square stalkes, not much above a foot and a halfe high, whereon grow two hard rugged leaves at a joynt, very like unto Sage leaves, but not hoary at all, of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers grow at spaces round about the stalkes, of a faire purple violet colour in some, and more pale in others, or almost of an ash-colour in others; the seed is black, and so is the root without, but yellow within, and abideth without perishing, as most of these wilde kindes

8. *Horminum sylvestre lavendulæ flore.* Wilde Clary with Spike flowers.

9. *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium.* Sage leafed wilde Clary.



kindes doe, the smell hereof is more pleasing and lesse heady than most of the others.

There is another of this kinde that differeth chiefly from it, in that it groweth much higher, and hath thicker stalkes, larger and thicker leaves also, spotted with divers white strakes, and spots therein, else in forme and colour both of leaves and flowers, there is no difference. *Salvifolium alterum.*

10. *Horminum supinum Creticum.* Low Candy Clary.

The low Clary of Candy hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, having every one a long foote-stalke somewhat small toward it, and growing broader to the middle, ending in a small point, and three or foure inches long, rough or rugged, or snipt about the edges: the stalkes are somewhat cornered, on which doe grow such like leaves, set by couples as in the rest, and towards the toppes white flowers, very like for forme and colour unto the flowers of Garden Neppe, yet without any sweet scent to commend it.

11. *Horminum angustifolium laciniatum.* Torne and narrow leafed Clary.

This Clary is small and low also, growing not above a foote high with his stalkes, which are square and hairy, seldome divided into branches; the leaves that are set thereon by couples, as in the other sorts, are somewhat small and hairy, about one inch in breadth, and three in length, torne in deepely on the edges, especially the lowest; but those that grow up higher are but onely waved, or grosely endented like the leaves of *Scolopendrium*, or Milt waste, the flowers are small and white, standing in rundles about the toppes of the stalkes, ending in a long spike, which bendeth downewards with the length: after which come black seed.

12. *Horminum luteum sive Colus Iovis.* Yellow wilde Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe.

This kinde of yellow wilde Clary, hath divers large hoary, or whitish greene leaves, dented about the edges, standing upon long foote-stalkes, rising from the roote, which are broader at the bottome, smoother also, and somewhat fat or clammy in handling, as the square stalkes also are, and somewhat hairy, that arise from among them to the height of two or three foote, whereon are set by couples such like leaves as grow below, but somewhat lesser: at the toppes of the stalkes the flowers come forth, set at spaces, which are gaping, and like unto Clary, but of a faint yellow colour, after which come brownish black seed; the roote is composed of many long strings, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, and abideth many yeares: both leaves and flowers smell somewhat strong.

13. *Sclarea Æthiopica sive Æthiopis laciniatis, & non laciniatis foliis.* Plaine and jagged Æthiopian Clary.

The neater resemblance that both these Ethiopian hearbs have, the one being set forth in my former Worke, under the name of Eethiopian Mullein, hath made me upon more mature cogitation and deliberation, to what *genus* or kind they ought to be best referred, rather to joyne them to this tribe of the Claries, and especially to our common garden Clary, than to the *Verbasca Mulleins*, as all Authors before me have done; for although they may be Wolleins in regard of their woollines, yet the whole forme and frame of leaves, flowers and seed are more like unto the garden Clary, as also the time of abiding and perishing, as the Clary doth after seed-bearing, which few of the other wild Claries doe: and surely Mulleins they cannot properly be, in regard of their hooded or gaping flowers, which no Mulleins properly so called have, as I have shewed more largely in the Chapter of Sage going before, and

in

12. *Horminum luteum sive Colus Iovis.*
Yellow wilde Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe.

12. *Coli Iovis flores.*
The flowers thereof.

13. *Sclarea Aethiopica sive Aethiopis non laciniata.*
Plaine Æthiopian Clary.

in this. The description hereof is in this manner. Each of them have divers very large leaves spread upon the ground, every one nigh a foote long, and almost halfe a foote broad, ending in a point, in the one smooth, and in the other very much torne in on the edges on all sides, and dented thereabouts, both also of a whitish hoary greene colour, with much white hoarinesse or woollinesse upon them: in the middle whereof riseth up a hoary square stalke, divided toward the toppe into sundry small branches, whereon are set divers smaller leaves, and at the toppes divers large white hooded flowers, the one like the other, set at distances about the branches: after which come the seed, two alwayes joyned together in one seed vessell, which are brownish, the one like the other also. The plants doe both die after seed time, which is usually the second yeare after the springing.

*The Place.*

The first is planted onely in Gardens, and so is the second in these Westerne parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the *Alpes*, by the judgement of the best Authors. The third was first brought by *Paludanus* into these parts out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wild in our owne Country, almost every where by the way sides, and so is the other of this kind with the purple stalkes, but the other with greene stalkes groweth in *Hungary*, and divers other places in *Germany*. The sixth *Clusius* first found in the Medowes neare *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and as it is likely is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius* of the seed hee received out of *Spaine*, but yet as he saith he found it likewise neare the riding place at *Greenewich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary* almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the seed was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh both at *Mompelier* and in *Candy*. The twelfth through-

throughout al *Hungary* in great plenty; and in *Austria*, & in many other places. The last as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia*, and in *Messenia*, but of late dayes gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are neare the Sea, but is chiefly kept in Gardens.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of Iune and Iuly, yet some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

*The Names.*

These are called in Greeke ὁρμίνον ἀπὸ τῆς ὁρμᾶν *quod* πρὸς τὴν συνουσίαν παρορμᾷ *ad venerem stimulat*, as *Dioscorides* saith: for ὁρμᾶν signifieth *impetu quodam ferri quemadmodum in venerem proni*: because it provoketh to venery. And *Gaza* that translated *Theophrastus* into Latine, translateth the word into *Geminalis*, from the fruitfulnesse it causeth most likely in bearing twinnes, in Latine also *Horminum*. We call it in English Clary, of the Latines *Scarlea*, or *Sclarea*, which as *Anguillara* saith, is so called of the Ethiopians, and is alwayes taken for our ordinary Garden Clary, *quasi* Cleere eye. The first ordinary Clary is *Clusius* his first kinde of wild Clary: with *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and others called *Sclarea* and *Sclarea hortensis*, with *Lobel Scarlea*; with *Tragus Gallitricum sativum*, and with *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard Galitricum*, *Horminum*, and *Orminum* with *Cordus* and others: but *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* take it to be the Garden *Horminum* of *Dioscorides*, which *Matthiolus* contrarieth, and *Dodonæus* taketh it to be *Horminum sylvestre* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Scordium alterum Pliny*: by *Fracastorius Sideritis Heraclea*; of *Dodonæus* and *Durantes Orvala*, and is called likewise by some others *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalvia*. It is taken of some to be the *Scoparia* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention among the *Sideritides*, and some his *Tussilago altera*; others take it to be *Phorbion* of *Galen* or *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, & some *Alectorolophus* of *Pliny*: *Pliny* as I shewed you before in the Chapter of Horehound, mistaketh every where the Greeke word πράσιον which is Horehound, as if it were πράσον. *porrum* Leekes, for here he saith that Clary hath the leaves of Leekes, reciting the words of *Dioscorides*, when as he should have said like unto Horehound. The second kinde here set downe, is called by *Matthiolus Horminum domesticum*, and by *Lacuna*, *Anguillara*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Horminum* or *Horminum sativum*, or *Horminum verum*, (although *Gerard* against the authority of so many worthy and learned Writers saith, they are deceived without shewing his reasons how, and calleth it wild Clary with purple leaves) in English The true Garden Clary of *Dioscorides* and others. The third is called *Horminum Syriacum*, both by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus*, and was brought out of *Syria* by the name of *Bisarmar* or *Bisermas*, and called also *Aman* by some, in English Assirian Clary. The fourth is called by *Clusius* in his Pannonick observations, *Horminum sylvestre latifolium Pannonicum primum*, and is his third *Horminum sylvestre*, in his History of plants: in English Germany Clary. The fifth is our ordinary wild Clary called *Oculus Christi*, and *Horminum sylvestre vulgare*: of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Turner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Clusius*, and others. *Gerard* his figure of *Colus Iovis* is the true figure of this wilde Clary. *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Salvia agrestis*: and *Besler* that set forth the Garden of *Eystot*, *Salvia agrestis flore purpureo*. *Tragus* and *Gesner Salvia sylvestris & vera*. It is likely also to bee *Dodonæus* his fourth *Orvala sylvestris*. *Cæsalpinus* saith, it is the common *Gallitricum* in *Italy*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris*. And some would make it to be *Pliny* his *Alectorolophus*, and others to be a kinde of *Verbenaca recta*, upright Vervaine: and of *Bauhinus Horminum pratense folijs serratis*. The sixth is called by *Clusius Horminum sylvestre 4 niveo flore*, and is the other sort of his fourth wild kinde in his History of plants. *Gerard* his figure of *Horminum sylvestre*, is the true figure of this plant. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris flore albo*, and the great Booke of *Eystetensis Salvia agrestis flore albo*, in English hoary wild Clary with a white flower. The seventh is the fourth sort of the fourth kinde of wild Clary by *Clusius*, of *Bauhinus Horminum majus folijs profundius incisis*: in English Italian Clary with a red flower. The eight is *Clusius* his first sort of the fourth kind of wild Clary which hee had from *Spaine* by the name of *Baccharis*, and groweth at *Greenewich* also. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea Hispanica*, and *Gerard Gallitricum alterum*, of *Bauhinus Horminum sylvestre lavendulæ flore*: and *Clusius* saith it is the *Sideritis quernofolio* of *Lugdunensis*, in English wild Clary with spike flowers. The ninth is the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Castor Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, *Tragus*, calleth it *Salvia sylvestris adulterina*, of *Lobel* it is called *Verbascum nigrum salvifolium purpureo flore*: and so also of *Lugdunensis*, it is *Dodonæus* his *Orvula altera*, and *Clusius* his fift kinde of wilde Clary, whereof there are two sorts, the one greater than the other, as is set downe in the descriptions. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium majus & minus*. The tenth is *Clusius* his sixth kinde of wilde Clary which he called *Horminum minus supinum Creticum*, and in English Candy Clary. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus Horminum angustifolium laciniatum & folijs Scolopendriæ* at *Mompelier* it was as hee said, sent him likewise by the name of *Horminum Creticum album*. The twefth is called by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Eystetensis*, and *Gerard Colus Iovis*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Orvala tertia*. *Cæsalpinus Melinum*, *Dalechampius* and *Lugdunensis Galeopsis lutea*, and is *Clusius* his second wild Clary. Some call it *Camphorata*, some *Sphacelus*, and others thinke it to be *Stachys Plinij*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Horminum luteum glutinosum*. Some others also call it *Horminum luteum*, and *Horminum Tridentinum*. The thirteenth is of two sorts, the one called *Æthiopis*, and the other *Æthiopis altera*, and by *Bauhinus* who onely hath written thereof, *Æthiopis laciniato folio*, which I have called in Latine *Sclarea Æthiopica laciniata*, as I doe the other *Æthiopis sive Sclarea Æthiopica non laciniata*, for the reasons before alleaged: in English Plaine and jagged Ethiopian Clary: The Italians call Garden Clary *Sclarea*, *Sclareggia*, & *Schiaria*, and *herba di S. Giovanni*, and thereon in Latine *herba S. Ioannis*, and the white Clary *Horminio*: the French call the garden kinde *Orvale & toute bonne*, and the wilde sort *Orvale Sauvage*: the Germanes call the one *Scarlack*, and the other wilder *Scarlack*: the Dutch *Scarley*, and wild *Scarley*: in English Clary, and wild Clary, and *Oculus Christi*.

*The Vertues.*

Our garden Clary (as I said before) that *Dodonæus* thinketh to be the right wilde Clary of *Dioscorides*, because it is of greater scent and vertue than any of the other sorts, which are called wild Clary, for *Dioscorides* saith that the wild kind is more effectuall than the tame or garden kinde) is of most use in all Christian Countries, I thinke for any inward cause, for the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the wild kindes here set downe are lesse used, as I thinke, and to lesse effect: but the seed thereof chiefly, as well as of our garden Clary, is used to be put into the

eyes

eyes to cleare them from any moates, or other such like things are gotten within the liddes to offend them, as also to cleare them from white or red spots in them. The Muccilage of the seed of either sort made with water and applyed to tumors or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth splinters, thornes, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves used with vineger either by it selfe, or with a little honey, doth helpe hot inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their paines, if it be applyed before they be growne too great. The powder of the dryed leaves put into the nose provoketh neesing, and thereby purgeth the head and braines of much rheume and corruption. It provoketh to venery, either the seed or the leaves taken in wine, It is in much use with men or women that have weake backes, to helpe to strengthen the reines, either used by it selfe, or with other hearbes that conduce to the same effect, and in tansies often, or the fresh leaves fried in butter, being first dipped in a batter of flower, egges, and a little milke, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but specially profitable for those, for whom, as I said, it is convenient. *Lobel* and *Pena* saith, that some Brewers of Ale and Beere in these Northerne regions (I thinke they meane the Netherlands, for so *Dodonæus* meaneth) doe put it into their drinke to make it the more heady, fit to please drunkards, who thereby according to their severall dispositions, become either dead drunke, or foolish drunke, or madde drunke. It bringeth downe womens desired sicknesse, and expelleth the secondine, or after birth. It is used in *Italy* to bee given to women that are barren through a cold and moist disposition, to heate and dry up that moisture, and to helpe them to be fruitfull, and stayeth the whites, it helpeth also a cold stomacke oppresse, with cold flegme, purgeth the head of rheume and much corruption, the overmuch use hereof offendeth the head, and is hurtfull for the braine and memory. Yellow Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce is of especiall good use to clense and heale foule ulcers. The Ethiopion Clary is commended for the roughnesse of the throat, and to helpe to expectorate the rotten and purulentous matter in the Pluresie, or in other coughes, either the decoction of the roote drunke, or made into an Electuary with honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, it is good for those that are troubled with the Sciatica.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Verbascum.* Mullein. ♄

MAny of the *Verbasca* Mulleins that are properly so called, doe grow wild in divers and severall places in our owne Country, and therefore are not usually brought into gardens, yet because some of them are more rare, and seldome met withall, I thinke it not amisse to shew you all of them here, with those also that have beene sent us from beyond Sea.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare sive Tapsus barbatus communis.* Common Mullein.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare sive Tapsus barbatus communis.* Common Mullein.

The common white Mullein hath many faire large woolly white leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the stalke riseth up to bee foure or five foote high, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no stalke can bee seene for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalke, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained: the roote is long, white and wooddy, perishing ever after it hath borne seed.

2. *Verbascum Danicum humile.* Dwarfe Mullein of Denmarke.

This small Mullein groweth like the ordinary Mullein with yellow flowers, having such like woolly leaves growing thick together at the bottome, but much smaller: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high at the most, set with some leaves thereon from the bottome: the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, and yellow like the ordinary, differing in no other thing from it.

3. *Verbascum mas folijs longioribus.* White Mullein with long leaves.

This Mullein hath many thicke white woolly leaves lying upon the ground, like unto the common white Mullein, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which riseth up a round hard woolly stalke, about three foote high, set with the like leaves, as grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it beginneth to give flowers, and in some plants and places to divide it selfe into branches, whereon are set many flowers, growing round about the stalkes or branches thicke together, consisting every one of five round pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, and in some plants and places more yellow, with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

unto the ſeed veſſell of Foxe-gloves, or Finger-flowers, but not ſo long, wherein is contained very ſmall and brownish ſeed: the roote is ſomewhat long, thicke and hard, but not wooddy, with divers long fibres ſet thereunto.

4. *Verbaſcum fœmina flore albo vel pallido.* Sweet white Mullein.

The ſweet white Mullein hath white hoary and woolly leaves like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not ſo many growing below on the ground; the ſtalke is woolly, and riſeth higher than the former, having greater flowers growing at the toppes, much ſweeter alſo than it, and of a white colour, wherein ſometimes ſome reddiſh lines are to bee ſeene therein: in other things this differeth not from the former.

5. *Verbaſcum nigrum vulgare.* Ordinary black Mullein.

5. *Verbaſcum nigrum vulgare.* Ordinary black Mullein.

Our ordinary black Mullein hath leaves nothing woolly or hairy, but of a darke greene colour ſomewhat large, longer pointed, and dented unevenly about the edges, the ſtalke riſeth almoſt as high as the common white Mullein, and uſually parted at the toppes into ſome branches, bearing long ſpiky heads of gold yellow flowers, and in ſome tending to purple like the other, with ſome threads in the middle, which are reddiſh in ſome, and purpliſh in others: the ſeed is like the other: the roote periſheth after ſeed time as the other doth: the whole plant hath a ſtronger or more grievous ſmell in it than the white kinde.

6. *Verbaſcum nigrum odoratum.* Sweete black Mullein.

This black Mullein hath foure or five leaves lying upon the ground ſomewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, ſomewhat hard, and as it were crumpled, of a darke greene colour, without any manifeſt dents or notchings about the edges: from among which riſeth up a round hard greene ſtalke three foote high, oftentimes without any branches, but more often divided into two or three branches, whereon grow many yellow flowers ſmaller and thicker ſet together, that is, two or three at a place, than in any other, and ſmelling pretty ſweet, which fall away without giving of ſeed in the moſt that I have obſerved, or very ſeldome bearing ſmall ſeed in round ſmall heads: the roote is ſomewhat great and long, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and periſheth not, but abideth many yeares.

7. *Verbaſcum laciniatum.* Iagged Mullein.

This jagged Mullein hath large and long leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, ſeeming to bee waved, ſomewhat like the leaves of Horned Poppy, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall: the ſtalke is ſmall and greene, but high, and branched diverſly, bearing ſmaller yellow flowers, and more ſparſedly ſet than in the other blacke ſorts, the ſeed and roote are not unlike the others. *Lobel in Adverſaria* ſhould ſeeme to ſet out this plant as *Bauhinus* and other doe intimate, and as himſelfe doth demonſtrate it to be *Verbaſcum aliud Matthioli*: but his deſcription both of the order, forme, and colour of the flowers in his, is much differing from this: for he ſaith the flowers are ſet under the ſtalkes, as Sage or wild Clary are, and of the ſame forme and colour, and thereupon giveth it the title of *Verbaſcum pupureum Erucæfolium.* as it is to be amended: and in his obſervations, *Verbaſcum ſylveſtre ſalviflorum laciniatum.*

8. *Verbaſcum Salvifolium exoticum Ciſtoides.* Sage-leafed Mullein.

This ſtrange Mullein hath from a wooddy roote, divers white hoary leaves like unto Sage leaves, but whiter, thicker, and rounder pointed, every one having a long foote ſtalke, from among which riſe up divers hoary white round ſtalkes, ſet here and there with ſuch like whitiſh leaves, but a little ſmaller and narrower: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand divers flowers, one above another, conſiſting of five round pointed leaves, of a yellow colonr, with a few reddiſh threads thereon.

9. *Verbaſculum folijs Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum.* Small Sage-leafed Mullein of Syria.

Although I never ſaw this plant, yet becauſe *Lobel* who firſt ſet it forth, entituleth it *Phlomos*, and placeth it among the *Verbaſca* Mulleins, I can doe no leſſe then ſhew you it alſo with them, with this my note of *Verbaſculum*, rather than *Verbaſcum*, from the poſture of the flowers differing from all the other. Take therefore this ſhort deſcription of *Lobels*, untill a more exact may be given. It hath long, narrow, and pointed leaves like unto the leſſer, or Pigge Sage, all hoary as the ſquare ſtalkes are, which have alſo much woollineſſe on them: the flowers are yellow, many ſtanding together, at their toppes ſomewhat like to thoſe, of the wild Campion, or Flower of *Briſtow*, called by divers Noneſuch.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth by the ſide wayes and Lanes in many places in this Land: the ſecond in the fields betweene *Cronenberg* and *Hafnia*, neare *Elſenore* in *Denmarke*, there obſerved by *Lobel*. The third and fourth doe grow but in ſome places of our owne Country, ſo that one ſhall hardly finde a plant in a great way. The fift in many places likewiſe, both in *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Eſſex*, and elſewhere, The ſixt is ſometimes alſo to be found wild abroad, but

7. *Verbascum laciniatum.*
Iagged Mullein.

8. *Verbascum Salvifolium exoticum Cistoides.*
Sage leafed Mullein.

9. *Verbasculum foliis Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum.*
Small Sage leafed Syrian Mullein.

yer ſcarſely to be met with, and indeed unleſſe one well exerciſed in the knowledge of plants, doe light upon it, and know it, it will ſcarſe be regarded of a great many others. The ſeventh *Lobel* ſaith he found neare the ruines of an old Church, by the Bathes at Bathe in *England*. The eight is a ſtranger to us, we have onely the knowledge that it groweth at *Padoa*, or thereabouts, in a garden of a Signor *Clariſſimo* of *Venice*, called *Contareni*. And the laſt is a greater ſtranger than it.

*The Time.*

All theſe Mulleins doe flower about Iuly, except the eighth and the laſt of whoſe time we are as yet ignorant, but hope ſhortly to be ſo well informed that we may informe others.

*The Names.*

*Verbaſcum* is called in Greek φλόμος from φλέγω *uro* & φλὸξ φλογὸς *flamma*, for that it ſerved as a weeke to put into lampes to burne; and of the Latines *Candela regia* and *Candelaria*, becauſe the elder age uſed the ſtalkes dipped in Suet to burne, whether at Funeralls or otherwiſe, and ſo likewiſe the Engliſh name Higtaper, for Hightaper, the h being left out, uſed in the ſame manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath alſo ſome other names in Latine, as *Thapſus Thlapſus*, and *Tapſus barbatus*, and *Lanaria*, in Engliſh alſo ſome call it Torches, ſome Bullockes longwort, ſome Hares beard, and ſome *Iupiters* ſtaffe: The firſt is called *Verbaſcum mas*, and *Verbaſcum mas latifolium* of moſt Writers. The ſecond hath no other name than is in the title. The third is called by ſome *Verbaſcum mas* and by ſome *Fœmina & e converſo*, *Lobel* calleth it in his obſervations *Verbaſcum fœmina*, and in his *Icones*, he calleth it *Phlomos alter*, *Verbaſcum lychnite Matthioli*: of *Fuchſius* it is called *Verbaſcum candidum mas*: of *Dodonæus* in French, of *Turner* and *Geſner*, in *hort*. it is called *Verbaſcum album fœmina*: and of *Dodonæus* in Latine *Verbaſcum anguſtius*; in Engliſh, white Mullein with long leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Tapſus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium* (and not *Septentronalium* as *Bauhinus* hath it)

it) *flore albo*, in English Sweet white Mullein. The fift is called *Verbascum nigrum* of all others. The sixt is not set forth by any other Author that I can finde than by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth it, as a kind of his first yellow *Blattaria*, or peradventure that *Blattaria* of *Pliny* with many branches: for the common blacke wilde Mullein is not this, but another plant, and therefore the name in the title is sufficient for it. The seventh is called by *Matthiolus Verbascum aliud*, and *Lobel* so saith also, and may be his *Erucæfolium*, or *Salvifolium laciniatum*, as I said in the description. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbascum laciniatum Matthioli*, and *Camerarius Verbascum folio papaveris cornuti*. The eighth *Lobel* calleth *Verbascum sylvestre salvifolium exoticum*, and *Bauhinus Verbascum subrotundo salviæ folio*, and saith he had it out of *Contarenus* his garden, by the name of *Verbascum Cistioides*: in English I have called it Sage, leafed Mullein, because I judge it may be a Mullein, in regard the flowers are *Cistus* fashion which is answerable to the rest of the right Mulleins. The last is called by *Lobel Phlomos lychnitis altera Syriaca*, *Lugdunensis* & *Bauhinus*, *Verbascum folio Salviæ tenuifoliæ*. It is called by the Italians *Verbasco*, and *Tasso barbasso*: by the Spaniards *Verbasco*: by the French *Bovillon*: by the Germanes *Wulkraut*: by the Dutch *Woolle cruydt*: and we in English Mullein, &c. as is abovesaid.

*The Vertues.*

Mullein is commended by *Dioscorides* against laskes and fluxes of the belly, if a small quantity of the root be given in wine: the decoction thereof drunke is profitable for those that are bursten, and for those that have crampes and convulsions; and likewise for those are troubled with an old cough: the decoction thereof gargled, easeth the paines of the toothache. If the seed and flowers hereof, together with the flowers of Camomill, and the powder of dryed Venice Turpentine, be cast upon a few quick coales in a chafing-dish, or such like other thing set into a Close-stoole, and the party sitting bare over the fumes, that is troubled with the piles or falling downe of the fundament, or any the paines of that place, doth give much ease and helpe: as also for those that have a great desire to goe often to the stoole and can doe nothing, especially to such as have the bloody Flixe. An oyle made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles also. The decoction of the roote in red wine, or in water, if there be an ague, wherein red hot steele hath beene often quenched, doth stay the bloody flixe. The same also openeth the obstructions of the bladder and reines when one cannot make water. A decoctian of the leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjerome, and Camomill flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have their veines and sinewes starke with cold, or with crampes, doth bring them much ease and comfort. It is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot gowt then to drinke three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers every morning and evening for some dayes together. *Arnaldus* saith, that if two drams of the juyce of the rootes of Mullein before it beare stalke, be taken in a draught of Muscadine at every time, for three or foure times one after another, an houre before the fitt of the quartane ague commeth upon any, it shall surely helpe them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dryed rootes rubbed on, doth easily take them away, as *Matthiolus* saith, although it will doe no good to those that are smooth: and that the powder of the dryed flowers is an especiall remedy for those are troubled with belly aches, or the paines and torments of the collick. The decoction of the root hereof, and so likewise the leaves is of great effect to dissolve the tumors or swellings, as also the inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and after laid to any place that is prickt with a thorn, hath a splinter, or such like thing got into the flesh, draweth thē forth speedily, easeth the paines, and healeth them also. The leaves being bruised wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers, to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warme upon any botch or boyle that hapneth in the groine or share, by filthinesse or otherwise, doth dissolve and heale them. The seed hereof bruised, boyled in wine, and laid upon any member out of joynt after it is set in againe, taketh away all swellings and paines thereof. The leaves and toppes of the lesser white Mullein boyled in water, and laid upon the places pained with the gowt, doth wondrously ease them. The distilled water of the flowers hereof dropped into the eyes, taketh away the watering of them, as also taketh away that rednesse of the face, is called in Latine *Gutta Rosacea*, and in English, the Rose, if it bee washed therewith often, having a little Camphire dissolved in it. The water is likewise used against running or creeping sores, or any other deformity of the skin. The flowers bruised and made up into an oyntment with the yolke of an egge, a few crummes of bread, and the juyce of leekes laid upon the painefull piles when they swell, doth ease the paines exceedingly, and helpe to bring them into their right place. Country men doe often give their Cattell that are troubled with coughes, the broth of the hearbe to drinke with good successe, as also to those that by casualty, or through loosenesse and weakenesse, voyd out their guts behind them. The leaves also a little bruised, and laid or bound to a Horse foote that is grievously prickt with shooing, doth wonderfully heale it in a short space *Dioscorides* saith it was a report in his time, that if dryed figges were lapped in the leaves of female Mullein, which is that with large and white flowers, they will not putrifie at all. The golden flowers of the blacke Mullein boyled in lye, dyeth the haires of the head yellow, and maketh them faire and smooth. The leaves boyled in wine and a ltle honey put to it, is fit to wash and clense foule ulcers, and boyled in vineger, doth helpe greene wounds. Taken also with Rue it is a remedy against the stinging of Scorpions.

---

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Blattaria.* Moth Mullein.

*Blattaria* is certainely a kind of black Mullein, and therefore to follow next, whereof there are sundry varieties as shall be shewed.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

This sweet Moth Mullein hath sundry grayish greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and little or nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends: the stalkes are two or three foote high, with some smaller leaves on them, branching forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, stored with many small pale yellow flowers, of a small sweete scent, yet stronger than in the others, and seldome giveth seed, but abideth in the roote, which few or none of the other doe.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.*
Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

*Floræ viridi.*

3. *Blattaria flore luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullein.

5. *Flore albo.*
and White.

*Flore cæruleo.*

2. *Blattaria lutea major sive Hispanica.* The greater yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kinde hath longer and greener leaves than the former, rounder also at the ends than the next that followeth: the stalke is stronger and higher than it also, whereon besides the leaves grow toward the toppe many gold yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, as all the rest doe, not so thicke set as the former, but a good deale larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a flye, after which come in their places round heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, wherein lye small dusky seed: the roote is not great, or full of fibres, but perisheth every yeare, after it hath given seed, except that it abide sometime in a milde winter.

3. *Blattaria lutea minor sive vulgaris.* The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (that is most frequent in our gardens) hath such like long leaves as the last, but narrower and roundly dented about the edges: the stalke is usually single, and without branches, whereon stand such like gold yellow flowers, but lesser, with the like purple threads in the middle: the seed vessels are single, and the seed small, both so like the last, that they cannot be distinguished: the roote likewise perisheth every yeare after seed time.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpurascente.* Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein.

The greatest notes of difference betweene this and the last described, consisteth first in the flower, which is a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, overshadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is of much delight: the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but neare unto the colour of the flower: secondly, it seldome beareth seed: thirdly, it doth longer abide in the roote, although in a hard Winter it will perish like the two last: this out of doubt hath beene raised from the seed of the last. *Lobel* setteth forth a sort hereof with greene flowers which I never saw.

5. *Blattaria flore albo.* White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this Moth Mullin are of a little fresher green colour, and sharper dented about the edges, in other things it differeth not from the ordinary yellow, but that the flowers are pure white, and hath the like purple threads like flyes creeping up as it were in the middle of the flowers.

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo.* Purple Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this purple Moth Mullein are broader, shorter, and of a grayer greene colour than the former, and without any denting for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: the stalke riseth not so high as the former, but sometimes branched, bearing such like flowers: of a faire deepe blue or purple colour, tending to rednesse, the threads in the middle of the flower being yellow: the seed vessels hereof are smaller than in the former: the roote is long, thick, and blackish on the outside, abiding sundry yeares, and riseth plentifully from the shedding of it owne seed.

The blue Moth Mullein differeth in nothing from the last, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a paler blush violet colour.

7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio.* Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round torne leaves.

This Candy Mullein hath round hoary stalkes, rising up to the height of a foot and a halfe, whereon are set divers leaves without order, which are long, and as it were torne into smaller leaves, for every leafe hath small pieces of leaves, set on each side of the middle ribbe thereof, separated from the end leafe, which is somewhat broad, round, and a little dented about the edges, the whole leafe is very hoary, covered as it were with a woolly downe (especially in the hot Country where it groweth, but here it is hoary, white, and not so woolly) from the middle of the stalke upwards it breaketh forth sometimes into branches, whereon doe grow yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of the yellow *Blattaria*, but

*6. Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.

*7. Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio.*
Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round pointed leaves.

but ſmaller: after which come ſmall round heads, containing ſmall browne ſeed, both heads and ſeed being ſmaller than thoſe of the other Blattaries: the root periſheth with us at the firſt approach of winter, and ſeldome giveth ripe ſeed, becauſe it flowreth ſo late, whereby we are to ſeeke of new ſeed every yeare.

8. *Blattaria Cretica incana longiore laciniato folio.* Hoary Candy Mullein with long leaves.

This other Candy Mullein is in manner of growing, hoarineſſe of leaves, yellow colour of the flowers, and in other things like unto the former, the onely difference, in this from the other is, in that the end leafe hereof upon every ſtalke is more long than the former, (which is as broad as long, making it ſeeme almoſt round) and the heads of ſeed are ſomewhat longer alſo.

9. *Blattaria altera folio rotundo flore luteo.* Round leafed Moth Mullein.

The firſt leaves of this Mullein are ſomewhat long and pointed at the end, but thoſe that are ſet upon the ſtalkes, are all round pointed, and not ſo long every one, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome of the leafe, and are of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and grayiſh or hoary underneath: at the ſetting on of every leafe unto the ſtalke, come forth likewiſe two other ſmaller leaves, and from the middle of them ſhoot forth two or three flowers upon ſmall long foot-ſtalkes, which are yellow, with purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the other Blattarias: the heads and ſeed are ſmall like unto the other, and the roote periſheth after ſeed time, as moſt of them alſo doe, and often groweth by the ſhedding of it owne ſeed.

10. *Verbaſcum fruteſcens ſpinoſum, ſive Blattaria Cretica ſpinoſa.* Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.

I was in ſome doubt with my ſelfe whether this plant ſhould belong to the *Verbaſca*, as ſome would have it, or to the Blattaries, but finding it more agreeing with theſe than with them, although it bee wooddy or ſhrubbie. I have here placed it in his proper place, as I thinke. It riſeth up with many ſmall hoary, hard and wooddy branches, ſpreading round about the roote, not above a foote and a halfe high, dividing it ſelfe into many ſlender branches, which are tender and greene while they are young, but quickly after turne hard and hoary, every ſprigge of the branches ending in a ſharpe thorne; the leaves are many ſet together at ſpaces of the ſtalkes and branches, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Sea-ſtockgilloflower; but much ſmaller and ſhorter, a little torne about the edges, but towards the toppes ſmaller and ſmaller, and not cut in at all, and of an hoary colour: towards the tops of the branches alſo come forth many flowers, diſperſedly ſet thereon (and not as the *Blattaries* or *Verbaſcas* doe, in a long ſpike) but conſiſt of five round pointed yellowiſh leaves, with ſome purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the *Blattaria*: after which come ſuch like round hard heads, containing ſmall browne ſeed like unto them alſo: in *Candy* and other warme Countries, when it is growne old, it beareth a great buſhy and thorny head, as it is here expreſſed: the roote is hard, long and wooddy, ſpreading much under ground, and abideth many yeares in the naturall places of thoſe warme Countries where it groweth, but muſt have ſome coverture or defence with us againſt the extremities of our Winters, elſe it will hardly endure.

10. *Blattaria Cretica spinosa.*
Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.

10. *Summitates Blattariæ spinosæ cum jam adoleverit planta.*
The tops of the thorny moth Mullein when it is grown old.

*The Place.*

The first, third, and fift sorts have beene found in severall places of our Land, as well in *Kent* on *Black-heath*, and neare *Detford*, as in other places: the other 3. of the first sixe sorts are onely nursed up with us in gardens, their naturall place being not knowne, but the other sorts that follow, except the ninth, doe grow in *Candy*, and from thence have beene sent by *Honorius Bellus*, an Italian Physition, in his time abiding in *Candy*, to divers persons in *Italy*, as to *Iohannes Pona* of *Verona*, and others there, and to *Clusius*, and *Plauteau* in the Low-countries, and to *Bauhinus* and others: The ninth *Bauhinus* saith he onely found in his Apothecaries garden in *Basil*.

*The Time.*

They all flower in Summer, and give their seed presently after.

*The Names.*

The name *Blattaria* in Latine hath beene imposed hereon from *Blattis in se contrahentibus*, as *Pliny* saith (for it hath no Greeke name.) The first sixe or seven sorts have their names in their titles, as most Authors call them, but the seventh being the first *Candy* kind, *Honorius Bellus* first wrote of, and called it *Auturus*, or *Arcturus*, and saith he is bold so to doe, not knowing better whereunto to referre it, (although it doth not throughly agree to the *Auturus*, or *Arcturus* of *Dioscorides*) which he sent to *Clusius*. I finding it better to agree with *Blattaria*, than any other plant, have put it under that tribe, and have given it an English name, according to the rest of the *Blattarias*, Hoary Candy Moth Mullein with round pointed leaves. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Verbascum humile Creticum laciniatum*, and the Italian *Pona*, *Verbascum fruticosum auriculatum*. *Columma* saith it was sent unto him with the name of *Marum Creticum*, but he calleth it *Verbascum Brassicæ folio*, and referreth it to that *Verbascum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath the leafe of a Colewort. The eighth *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* calleth *Arturi secunda species*. The ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Verbascum folys subrotundis flore Blattariæ*, and I in English Round leafed Moth Mullein. The last is called in *Candy Galastivida quasi lactea stivida*, as *Honorius Bellus* saith, that sent it to *Clusius* (but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Glastivida*) who thereupon finding the leaves to be like unto Sea Stockgilloflower, called it *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*, but withall saith it is in flower differing from them, because all the kindes of Stockgilloflowers have but foure leaves in every flower, and this hath five. Some others therefore would give it a more proper name as they thinke, and call it *Verbascum frutescens spinosum Creticum incanum*, from the hoarinesse of the leaves and stalkes, but I thinke it may more fitly be raunged with the *Blattarius*, as I said before, for the reasons there expressed, in English Thorny Moth Mullein of *Candy*.

*The Vertues.*

I can finde no Author hath spoken of any other properties belonging to any of these Blattaries, then those *Pliny* doth ascribe to the ordinary sort, that is, to gather Mothes unto it, wheresoever it is layed.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIII.
### *Stæchas.* Cassidony.

THere are two kindes of *Stæchas*, one with a purple flower, the other with a yellow, of each whereof there are divers sorts; *Heliochrysum* also is added unto them, by *Bauhinus* and others, that entitle many sorts of *Chrysocome* with that name, but I doe not so thinke it fitt.

1. *Stæchas vulgaris.* The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

The common Sticadove as we call it in some places, or French Lavender that groweth with us, is a more tender plant than lavender, and more like an hearb, than a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a halfe high, having many narrow long whitish greene leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at severall distances about the stalkes, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes foure-square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne seed within them: the roote is somewhat wooddy, and will hardly abide our cold Winters, except in some places, or before it have flowred: the whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

2. *Stæchas vulgaris flore albo.* White flowred Cassidony.

This Cassidony differeth not from our ordinary garden Cassidony in any other thing so much as in the flowers, for although the leaves grow thick together upon the branches, being a little greener, and not altogether so white, and the heads short likewise, yet the flowers starting from among the scales, are larger than in the other, and of a pure white colour, which is very rare to meete with.

3. *Stæchas longioribus ligulis.* Cassidony with long leafed heads.

This Cassidony likewise differeth very little from the ordinary kinde: the chiefest differences noted betweene them are these; the toppes of the branches are bare, without leaves upon them, for an hand breadth in length or more, unto the heads: and the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer, and have divers hard, stiffe, and longer skinny purplish leaves rising above the heads of them, than at any time seene in the other, which in some places have a shew of some short pieces like unto thinne skinny leaves, of a purple or blue colour, the flowers, seed, and rootes are alike, and so is the smell.

1. *Stæchas Vulgaris.*
The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

4. *Stæchas serrata folio.* Cassidony with dented leaves.

This dented Cassidony hath such like square brittle slender hoary branches, whereon are divers long narrow leaves set, many growing together, which are dented or notched about the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter: the toppes of the branches end in somewhat long square stalkes, naked, and without leaves unto the spiky heads, which are scaly, slenderer and longer than in the other; the flowers are like unto the other, but of a more purple colour; at the toppes of the heads stand such like skinny leaves, of a bluish purple colour as the former hath, the seed and rootes doe not differ.

5. *Stæchas viridis Dalechampij.* Yellow Cassidony with greene heads.

I doe place this Cassidony betweene both these sorts, because it doth in some things partake with both, the description whereof is in this manner. It hath many greene stalkes, and wooddy like the rest, whereon grow the leaves at spaces, many set together, whereof the two outermost are longer than the other, all of a pleasant greene colour, at the toppes of the branches stand such like scaly heads as the former, but longer, from which come forth yellow flowers round about the heads, at the toppes whereof stand two long greene leaves.

6. *Stæchas Rosmarini facie Cretita.* Candy Rosmary like Cassidony.

From the seed sent out of *Candy* by the name of *Stæchas* rose this fine plant, so like in face or forme unto the ordinary Stæchas, or Cassidony, that any at the first sight would surely say it were the same: rising up with a stalke, not much higher than Cassidony, divided from the very ground into divers branches, and they againe and againe into many lesser, leaning downewards a little, beset at every joynt, sometimes with two, and sometimes with three or foure small and narrow long leaves, of a grayish greene colour, smelling somewhat sweet: at the joynts with the leaves toward the toppes of the branches grow forth small flowers, very like unto Rosemary, both for colour, forme, and bignesse, after which succeed small round heads, or seed vessels, no bigger than Pepper-cornes, wherein are conteined small seed: the roote is slender and wooddy, divided into severall sprayes: the whole plant is of an obscure gray colour, and smelleth somewhat like Stæchas, but more weakely, tasting a little bitter, with small heat, but more astringency.

3. *Stæchas longioribus ligulis.* Cassidony with long-leafed heads.

4. *Stæchas serrato folio.* Cassidony with dented leaves.

6. *Stæchas Rosmarini facie Cretica.* Candy Rosemary like Cassidony.

7. *Stæchas Citrina sive Coma aurea.* Golden or yellow Cassidony.

7. *Chrysocome sive coma aurea & Stœchas citrina vulgaris.* Golden tufts, or golden Cassidony.

This golden Cassidony hath sundry hoary branched stalkes, with long and narrow whitish leaves, dispersedly set thereon unto the toppes, where the flowers appeare in umbels, each branch bearing a large tuft of scaly yellow flowers, like a loose or sparsed umbell, keeping their colour long before they wither, and being gathered in a fit dry time when they are in their perfection, will so abide, and be kept a long time after: the seed is red, smaller than Marjerome, and sharper: the roote is small and black: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, not unpleasant.

8. *Chrysocome sive Stœchas Citrina Cretica.* Candy golden Cassidony, or Goldilocks.

This Candiot groweth very like the former, but with smaller long leaves, all hoary, the flowers are in larger umbels, greater also, and of a more shining pale gold colour, which will abide, being gathered in the beauty as the other. There is another sort called *Elichrysum Orientale* by *Bauhinus*, differing little from this last sort, but in the scaly heads of flowers, which are greater and longer than they, and in the whole plant which is taller and more hoary. *Elichrysum Orientale.*

9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera sive Hispanica.* Spanish Golden Cassidony.

9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera sive Hispanica.* Spanish golden Cassidony.

This other Candior or Spaniard, which you will, groweth sometimes but with one stalke, or else with more, halfe a yard high, covered with an hoary downe, having sundry long and narrow leaves on them, sometimes dispersedly set, and sometimes more together, greene on the upperside, and hoary underneath: at the toppes grow small branches, bearing one or two scaly long heads of yellow flowers, somewhat like to those of Maudeline, consisting of many threds or thrums.

10. *Stœchas citrina altera odora.* Sweet yellow Cassidony.

The yellow sweet Cassidony is a small low plant, not rising above a foote and a halfe high at the most, with divers slender branches somewhat hoary, whereon are set small long and narrow leaves, of a darke or more sullen hoary colour, then those of the former golden Cassidony, at the toppes of the long divided stalkes, stand single heads of yellow scales, nothing of so lively a yellow colour as they, nor so round, but a little longer than round, with a few threads or thrums at the tops, which bring forth small browne seed, wrapped in some downe: the roote is black, but smaller and slenderer than it: this hath a lesse heady scent than the other, yet not unpleasant.

11. *Stœchas Citrina modora.* Vnsavory yellow Cassidony.

This small Cassidony hath divers low hoary stalkes, not aboue a foote high, whereon doe grow small long hoary leaves, broader and larger than the last: at the toppes of the stalkes stand most commonly two heads, yet sometimes but one, which are greater and longer than the last, and the scales likewise longer, and somewhat of a brownish greene with the hoarinesse, from whence rise many pale yellow threads or thrums, which when they are past, the seed ripening, is inclosed in downe, and blowne away with the wind: the roote is lesse than the last, and blackish, but not lesse wooddy: this whole plant and every part is utterly without any scent to bee perceived in it.

12. *Stœchas Citrina sylvestrior.* Wilde yellow Cassidony.

This wilde Cassidony (for thereunto I referre it) hath a round hairy stalke, stored with most pure white wooll, divided at the toppes into severall short branches, the leaves that stand on them are somewhat longer and larger than the last; greene on the upperside, and grayish, hoary, and woolly underneath, and a little endented about the edges, the ends of the branches are naked without leaves, for foure inches long, bearing at the toppes of every of them one scaly head, with divers yellow threads or thrums in the middle, like unto the last, but somewhat larger.

13. *Stœchas Citrina Cretica flore amplo.* Candy unsavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

This brave silver-like plant groweth very high and tall, having a straight round stalke that is white or hoary, and of a fingers thicknesse, spreading sundry branches, so thick set with small long and hoary leaves, many together at spaces, that they cover and hide the branches almost wholly, and are more like unto Cassidony than Lavender-cotton leaves, whereunto *Alpinus* doth liken them, but not dented about the edges: the upper part of the stalkes divide themselves into small sprigges, bearing each of them, on a long slender stalke, a large yellow flower, like unto a single Marigold standing in a greene huske, wherein after the flower is withered and past, groweth small long seed like unto Sow-thistle seed: the roote is long, white, and tender: this plant hath neither scent or taste much to be perceived in it, saving a little bitternesse, whereby the Natives finde it effectuall to kill the wormes, to provoke urine, to open obstructions, and to helpe the jaundise, and the powder of the dryed hearbe, or the juyce thereof, to cleanse and heale foule ulcers and sores.

14. *Stœchas purpurea odorata.* Sweet purple Cassidony.

I doe acknowledge that I doe not please my selfe, but others, in the placing of this plant in this place, and by this name, for although it hath a face or shew in some things like unto the yellow unsavory Cassidony, yet in other things it so farre differeth, that I might in my judgement, more truely place it with the *Iaceas* Knapweeds, than with these, as the description following will shew to any that will duely consider it, which is thus. It riseth to the height almost of a cubite, leaning or bending downe the branches, whereby it spreadeth in compasse more than in height, from a long hard blackish root, shooting forth wooddy and hoary branches, whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white on the under-

13. *Stæchas Citrina Cretica flore amplo.*
Candy unsavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

underside, and very woolly, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppes of the branches come forth sometimes but one, but more often two long heads together, composed of many scales, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long threads or thrums, of an excellent purple colour, as sweet in scent, as pleasant to the sight: after the flowers are past, in those scaly heads grow the seed wrapped in downe, which is somewhat like unto the small Pine Thistle seed.

*The Place.*

The first Cassidony or Stæchas which is used by Apothecaries and others in Physick, groweth in *Arabia*, as well as in *France* or *Spaine*, or upon Mount *Garganus* in *Italy*, which is called in the Italian tongue *Monte Sancto Angelo*. The second was found in *Morena*, a place in *Castile* or *Spaine*. The third is found in many places, both in *France* and *Spaine* promiscuously among the other common sorts. The 4. *Clusius* saith is very rare to meet with, for that he onely found naturall on the toppe of the Calpe. The fifth *Dalechampius* only hath set forth, without naming the place where it grew. The sixth as *Lobel* saith groweth in the *Province* of *France*, in *Spaine* also, and nigh the *Rhine* in *Germany*, but lesse sweet: the seventh and eighth in *Candy* and *Spaine* likewise: the ninth and tenth *Lobel* setteth forth to grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Clusius* saith hee found them in *Spaine* and *Portugal*. The eleventh grew on the Hills neare *Terracinum* in *Italy*: the 12. was found among the low Skarlet Okes and Strauberry trees in the Mountaine *Cœtius* neare *Mompelier*: the 13. in *Candy*: and the last in *France*.

*The Time.*

Although divers of these have beene observed to bee in flower in March and Aprill, according to the climate where they grow naturall, yet in our Gardens of these more Northerly countries, the former three sorts flower not untill May or Iune, and the rest flower not untill August for the most part, if they doe abide, for they are all of them very tender, and must bee kept with great care and looking to.

14. *Stæchas purpurea odorata.*
Sweete purple Cassidony.

*The Names.*

It is called στοιχὰς in Greeke, and *Stæchas* in Latine, and most commonly *Stichados* by the Apothecaries, and *Stæchas Arabica*, because the best was brought out of *Arabia*. *Dioscorides* saith it tooke the name *Stæchas* from the Ilands called *Stæchades* where it groweth, which are over-against *Marselles*, yet *Marselles* is two dayes journey from the Sea, and those Ilands doe lye neare unto the Country of *Olbia*. *Galen* saith it groweth in every Country, and as well in *Candy*, as the Ilands *Stæchades*, in English it is called Sticadove, Cassidony, and French Lavender, but the *Stæchas Citrina* is so called upon the correspondency and likenesse of the properties and temperature, as well as of the forme of leaves and heads: it is also called *Coma aurea, Chrysocome*, and *Tinearia*. Old *Gerard* was very confused in the figures of the two chapters of *Elichrysum*, and *Stæchas Citrina*, or *Chrysocome*. For his *Coma aurea*, is *Matthiolus* his *Elichrysum verum*, and his *Stæchas Citrina Matthiolus* his *Elichrysum Italicum*, which is *Clusius* his *Stratiotes Millefolia flore luteo*: his *Crysocome*, or *Amaranthus luteus*, is *Stæchas Citrina vulgaris*: his *Amaranthus Galeni*, is *Stæchas Citrina altera odorata* of *Lobel*: the description of most are according to *Lobel*: in English also they have divers names as golden Tufts, Goldilocks, Golden flower, gentle Golden flower of life, and yellow Cassidony, by which I rather entitle these plants, then by the others. The first is called *Stæchas purpurea*, and *Arabica*, or *Stæchas* by *Matthiolus*, the second *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth, *Clusius* calleth the third *Stæchas longioribus ligulis*, and *Lobel Stæchas nudis cauliculis summis*, *Lugdunensis Stæchas capitulis foliatis*, and *Bauhinus Stæchas cauli-*

*culis*

*culis non foliatis*, in English Cassidony with long leafed heads. The fourth is called by *Clusius Stœchas crispo folio*; by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus Stœchas folio serrato*, of *Gerard* and his Corrector *Stœchas multifida*, but the figure is that of *Lavendula multifido folio*, as *Clusius* giveth it, for there are not two *Stœchades* with divided leaves. *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe for *Succudus* of *Avicen*, according to *Myconus* judgement, in English Cassidony with dented leaves. The fift besides the name in the title, is called by *Bauhinus Stœchas viridis capitulo oblongo*. The sixth is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis Rosmarinum Stœchadis facie*, but because it doth come nearer to *Stœchas* than to Rosemary in my opinion, I have referred it thereunto. The seventh is called *Stœchas Citrina* by most Authors, by *Lobel Chrysocome*, and *Coma aurea sive Amaranthus luteus* by *Fuchsius* and others, and taken by those of *Mompelier* to be the right *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, excepting one small word wherein there might be a fault also, *Cæsalpinus*, and *Bauhinus* entittle it *Elichrysum*, whereas *Dioscorides* his *Helichrysum*, differeth from his *Chrysocome*, in having Southernewood like leaves, (and therefore I referre *Helichrysum* rather to the Milfoiles, as you shall finde it there among them. The eighth is called *Eliochrysum* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the other sort thereof, *Elichrysum Orientale* by *Bauhinus*, and by *Camerarius* in Epitome, *Stœchas Citrina comis grandioribus*. The ninth may be as well the *Chrysocome peregrina secunda* of *Clusius*, as his *quinta Cretica*, for he saith they are very like. The tenth is the *Stœchas Citrina altera*, and *altera odora* of *Lobel*, by *Clusius Chrysocome peregrina prima*, by *Lugdunensis Ageratum aliud quorundam*, and by *Bauhinus Elichrysum sylvestre angustifolium capitulis conglobatis*. The eleventh *Lobel* calleth *Stœchas Citrina altera inodora*, and is *Clusius* his *Chrysocome peregrina tertia*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth downe, for *Gnaphalium marinum Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichryson sylvestre flore oblongo*. The twelfth *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichryso sylvestri flore oblongo similis*, in English it wild yellow Cassidony. The thirteenth *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, calleth *Santulina Cretica*, but I, as it is in the title, for the reason expressed in the description. The last was sent by *Pilliterius* from *Mompelier*, by the name of *Stœchas purpurea odorata*, who said it was to be referred to the *Stœchas Citrina altera inodora*, because it was so like it, but yet was a differing sort from it: the causes that make me discent from that opinion, whereof I said something before in the description, I will here set downe: by the description you finde it hath a scaly head, and purple thrummes rising in the midst of it, which is the flower (and such have the flowers of all the *Iaceas*) and the seed likewise inclosed in the heads among the downe, are like unto the seeds of the small low Pine Thistle, which are like the seeds of other Thistles, that is flat, hard, and shining, and such are most of the seeds of the *Iaceas Cyanus*, and some others: but none of the *Stœchades* have thrummes for their flowers, and none of the other *Stœchades purpurea*, or *Citrinæ*, have such like seeds, and these two things cause me to thinke it fitter to be referred to the *Iaceas* whereunto it is like both in flower and seed. There is a controversie betweene *Molineus* the Author of the great Herball named *Lugdunensis*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* which should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, striving to make *Stœchas Citrina vulgaris*, called *Coma aurea*, and of some *Tinearia* and *Amaranthus luteus*, and taken of *Dodonæus* to be *Eliochryson* of *Theophrastus*, and *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, to bee the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*: and *Molinæus*, in folio 780. contradicting and confuting them *Lobel* and *Pena* in the description of *Stœchas Citrina*, say that the golden yellow toppe or head of tufted flowers thereof hath caused the name of *Chrysocome*, which our age could not hitherto know, in wanting the knowledge of the true Hisope, unto whose tufted toppes it was by *Dioscorides* compared: but now that the true Hisope is declared and set forth (which they make to be the Winter or Por-Marjerome of our Country, as I have shewed you in the first Chapter of this Booke) with whose tufted toppes or umbell of flowers, they compared the flowers of the yellow Cassidony, they are perswaded that the *Stœchas Citrina* is the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, but yet afterwards they say that one word or two in *Dioscorides* description of *Chrysocome* doth hinder it, and that is that the rootes of *Chrysocome* (saith *Dioscorides*) are small like unto the rootes of Black *Hellebor*, and the taste thereof resembling *Cyperus*, of a sweet, but austere taste, for which they think there may be some fault in the text of *Dioscorides*. Thus you see the scope and drift of their reasons to be, that because few did know what hearb was the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* (who cōpared the tufted heads of flowers thereof unto Hisope) & that thereby it was manifest, that our Hisope not having any tufted head or unbell of flowers, but a spiked head was not the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, and therefore they having shewed what was the true Hisope, would also declare this yellow Cassidony, whose tufted head of flowers is like unto that of their Hisope, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*: Vnto all which allegations *Molinæus* thus answereth. That first he would examine whether our ordinary Hisope be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, and what part thereof is compared or referred to the *Chrysocome*, and then whether this *Stœchas Citrina* bee the true or no. There are saith he, two sorts of Hisope well knowne to us, the one tame, or of the garden, with a spike of blue flowers, which is the more bitter: and the other wilde with a red flower, which is lesse bitter. Now they that deny either of these to be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, are led by this reason: that the leaves of each of them are long and narrow, not like unto any of the kindes of *Origanum*, which are round, and by *Dioscorides* compared to the leaves of Marjerome, Pennyroyall, and Dittany. This saith he, hath troubled many that did not know a third kind, (which is the round leafed Hisope (declared in the first Chapter of Hisope) set forth by him, and like the other two sorts, but that the leaves are round like unto *Origanum* or Marjerome. If this kinde of Hisope had beene knowne to them, they would not have called for an hearb out of *England*, to supply the place of the right Hisope, seeing it hath a place of it owne, even among the sorts of wild *Origanum* or Marjerome, whereunto it is like, but somewhat altered by manuring from that which is common. But this their Hisope or Pot-Marjerome hath no *corymbi* tufts or umbells, they are rather a heape of flowers gathered together, as the wild *Origanum* or Marjerome hath, for no man did ever attribute any such heads or tufts as are called *corymbi*, unto any of them. This knot being untied, it followeth (saith he) that we try whether the *Stœchas Citrina* be *Chrysocome*. In this their plant there is no likenesse of leaves, of neither of the sorts of Hisope to bee seene, to wit, either of the long or of the round leafed sort, besides the bushy toppe of leaves and stalkes of flowers of this *Stœchas Citrina*, loosely set together, is not a close tuft of heads, such as *Corymbus* (which is a close umbell or tuft of heads or seeds, such as the Ivie hath) is usually said to bee; but are onely a few yellow golden round shining bullets, or heads at the toppes: the roote also thereof hath no thicke and small strings as *Helleborus niger* hath; nor is like to *Cyperus*, nor hath an austere sweet taste, all which *Chrysocome* hath: He therefore (I meane the foresaid *Molinæus*) saith that hee hath often in revolving these doubts, suggested to those Herbarists that have knowledge in plants, that hearbe which the French call *Targon*, and some in Latine *Targun*, *Tarchon*, *Tragum*, and *Dracohortensis*, in English *Tarragon*, and which *Ru-*

*ellius*

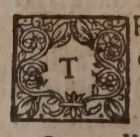
*ellius* too credulous of fables, thought was produced from the seed of Flaxe put into the roote of an Onion to bee very agreeable to the description of *Chrysocome*, in the toppes set with many corymbi or tufted heads: in the leaves like unto the ordinary long leafed Hisope: and in the roote branching as *Helleborus niger*, of the colour of *Cyperus*; of a taste not unpleasant, which is somewhat austere with the sweetnesse, by which quality it is profitable to the diseases of the liver and lungs. This (saith he) seemeth probable to me, and therefore I could not bee silent therein, setting forth the nature of *Chrysocome*, leaving it to the judgement of those that are more learned. I have, I confesse beene a little too prolixe or tedious in this narration, but I was rather willing to set forth the whole minde of the man, then to abridge any of his reasons, that comparing both his negatives and affirmatives, yee may agree or discent from them: For my owne part seeing *Clusius* and others, doe account the *Stæchas Citrina*, to be *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, and mis-like of this opinion of *Targum*; I can doe no lesse, and thinke there is farre lesse reason in any to suppose *Targum* to be *Chrysocome*, than *Stæchas Citrina*. for *Dioscorides* in the description thereof, mentioneth no likenesse of leaves, but of the toppes of tufted heads to be like unto Hisope, and the small rootes unto those of *Helleborus niger*, equalling *Ciperus*. The Arabians call *Stæchas Astochodos*, and *Astochodes*: the Italians *Stæcha* and *Stæchade*: the Spaniards *Cantuesso*: the French *Stichades*: the Germanes *Stichas kraut*: the Dutch *Stichas cruijt*: and we in English Sticadove Cassidony, and French Lavender. The *Stæchas citrina* is called by the Italians *Amarantho giallo*, by the Germanes *Motten blumen*, and *Rhein blumen*.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of our garden Cassidony is as effectuall as Hisope for the diseases of the breast, that is, for coughs and colds. It is put into Antidotes, that is such medicines, as are remedies against infection and poison. It is of a mixt temperature, as *Galen* saith, to wit, of a small earthly cold essence, from whence it hath the quality of binding; and of another more earthly extenuated, from whence it is bitter, by the mixture of both which, it openeth obstructions, and freeth the body from them, it extenuateth, cleanseth, and strengthneth all the inward parts and bowels, as also the whole frame of the body. *Mesues* saith it cleanseth, purgeth, and resolveth all obstructions of the liver, spleene, and of the other inward parts; it hindereth putrefaction, and correcteth their intemperature: by that small astringent quality that is in it, it strengthneth the braine and sinewes, the heart, and all the other inward parts: It purgeth black choller and flegme, as well from the head and braine, as the sinewes, and other the instruments of the sences, and comforteth them also. It is very effectuall in all cold griefes, used in drinkes, baths, or fomentings, An oyle made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the braines and sinewes, by warming and comforting them. Taken with vineger of Squilles, it helpeth the falling sicknesse, and swimming of the head, and is helpfull for all other paines of the head and stomack; with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it helpeth those that are melancholick, whom feares and terrours doe accompany. Taken with the juyce of Buglosse and of Pipins, it helpeth the sadnesse of the heart, and melancholy; it easeth the paines of the sinewes, arteries, muscles, and joynts, taken in what manner you will: the fumes thereof taken into the nostrils, openeth them when they are closed: Taken in a Syrupe or any other forme, it helpeth the quartane ague, and all other day agues, especially in those that are flegmatick. It is especially hurtfull to those that are hot, dry, and cholerick, because it troubleth the stomack, and provoketh both thirst and fainting: but because it worketh slowly, some *Sal gemma* is added unto it to quicken it, or else sometimes the *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, to make it the more forcible, and sometime Squilles are added, especially in the griefes of the head; It is made the stronger, if it be steeped or boyled in whey: it is the lesse hurtfull if it be boyled with wine, the juyce of Pipins, and a few Raisons of the Sunne. Cassidony and a little Spike or Lavender, steeped in old oyle, is of much good use, and of great effect for all the cold causes aforesaid. The heads of Cassidony are of more force than the leaues; *Pliny* saith it provoketh womens monethly courses and urine: It is of especiall good use for the cold griefes of the mother, and for women with child. The other yellow *Stæchas* or Cassidony, is much about the same temperature and vertues, serving very well for most of the affects before specified, as you shall heare: It is somewhat bitter and binding, and therefore it warmeth, dryeth, openeth and cleanseth, where cause requireth. The toppes or flowers steeped or boyled in wine, openeth all obstructions of the liver and gall, and therefore helpeth the jaundise and dropsie; and is very profitably taken of those that have the falling sicknesse, and for all other the diseases of the braine, proceeding of a cold cause, as catarrhs, rheumes, and distillations, and also all old griefes of the head, that are continuall; and the Palsie also, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxymel or Rhodomell; it likewise killeth the wormes of the belly: It being boyled in lye is very profitable for all those diseases of the head, to wash it therewith, and besides cleanseth the head of scurffe, dandraffe, and such other things as offend it, and killeth lice therein. The decoction of the hearbe openeth and cleanseth the reynes, and uritory parts, causing abundance of urine, especially in them whose urine was stopped before. The flowers are very profitably used in all those bathings, that are applyed to the obstructions, and cold griefes of the mother. *Pena* saith he hath by good experience found it effectuall in the diseases of the liver, which proceed from the bad concoction therein, by reason of clammy humours, and thick vapours, that passe thorow the tunicles thereof; it is not without danger given to those whose lungs are enflamed: but is especially good for all thin, sowre, and salt flegme oppressing them. *Clusius* saith that they of *Spaine* used the decoction of the Spanish sort against the wind collick with good effect.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Lavendula.* Lavender. ♀



THere are two sorts of Lavender or Spike, or Lavender Spike, that is a lesser and a greater, of each whereof there are some diversities, as shall be shewed.

1. *Lavendula major sive vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Lavender riseth up with a hard wooddy stemme above the ground, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitish long and narrow leaves by couples, one against another, from among which rise up naked square stalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the toppes divers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long round heads or spikes with purple gaping flowers springing out of each of them: the roote is wooddy,

wooddy, and ſpreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the ſences, which are much uſed to bee put into linnen and apparell. There is alſo a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and ſomewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and kept but with a few with us, being more tender, and not ſo able to endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor ſive Spica.* Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or ſmall Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not ſo high, neither is the head or ſpike ſo long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and the flowers of a deeper purpliſh blue colour: the leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter, and ſhorter than the former: the ſcent alſo is ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger. This is nothing ſo frequent with us as the firſt, and is nurſed up but with few, that take delight in rare hearbes and plants, and kept in a warmer place.

3. *Lavendula minor flore albo.* Small white Lavender or Spike with a white flower.

This ſmall Lavender is in all things like unto the other ſmall Lavender, but that the whole plant is ſmaller, and the flowers are white, which maketh it to differ from the other.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Iagged Lavender.

This ſmall Lavender riſeth up with ſquare rough and hoary branches, to the height of a foote and a halfe, bearing thereon many hoary whitiſh leaves, very much jagged or torne on the edges, into many parts unto the middle ribbe, and each part cut or jagged, of a ſharpe taſte, and a pleaſant ſcent, yet much weaker than in the other ſmall Lavender: from among which riſe foure-ſquare hoary ſtalkes, without any leaves on them unto the toppes, where they beare ſmall ſpikes of purple flowers, like unto the ſmall Lavender or Spike, but that the flowers ſeeme to ſtand ſquare, or in foure parts or corners: the roote is hard and wooddy like unto the other.

*The Place.*

The three firſt ſorts are found naturally in many places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, where the other groweth, although both ſorts with white flowers, are much more rare, and ſeldome, and nurſed up as I ſaid with us in their Gardens that are curious. The laſt was found by *Cluſius* both about *Malaca* in *Spaine* and *Murcia* in the Realme of *Granado*: it groweth alſo ſometimes in the gardens of thoſe that are curious of all rare hearbs and plants.

*The Time.*

Theſe all flower about the end of Iune, and beginning of Iuly, and although *Cluſius* ſaith hee found the laſt about *Malaca* in flower in February, and in March about *Murcia*, yet it doth not flower in theſe colder Countries untill Iune at the ſooneſt, or Iuly.

*The Names.*

Lavender is called in Latine *Lavandula*, and *Lavendula*, and of ſome *Lavanda, quia lavacris expetitur*, becauſe it was much uſed in waſhings. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus*, *Nardus Italica*, and *Pſeudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, *Nardus Germanica*, but moſt other Authors *Lavendula major mas*; as they doe the ſmaller, *minor & fœmina*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* would make it to bee *Caſſia alba*, as hee would alſo have Roſmary to be *Caſſia nigra*, and of ſome to be the *Iphium* of *Theophraſtus*. It is thought of many, to be the *Cneorum* that *Pliny* ſaith *Higinus* called *Caſia*, which was frequently planted in the gardens of *Italy* for their Bees to feed on, and was alſo uſed in garlands, whereof *Virgil* in his *Georgicks* and *Bucolicks* maketh mention, before *Higinus* or *Plinies* time, in theſe verſes.

*Tum Caſiæ, atque alijs intexens ſuavibus herbis*
*Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha.* and againe
*Vix humiles apibus caſias, roremque miniſtrat.* and
*Nec circum caſiæ virides, & olentia latè*
*Serpylla, & graviter ſpirantis copia thymbræ*
*Floreat, irriguumque bibat violaria fontem.*

1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.

*Flore albo.*

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Iagged Lavender.

*Anguil-*

*Anguillara* is of opinion that Lavender ſhould be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophraſtus*, and that Roſmary ſhou ld be his *Cneorum nigrum*, which *Matthiolus* confuteth ſufficiently, from the deſcription of the parts, which can bee no wayes like them; *viz.* that both ſorts of *Cneorum* have flexible branches, fit to binde other things withall, which neither Lavender nor Roſmary can doe; that the one ſort of *Cneorum* hath a good ſcent, and the other without ſcent, although *Anguillara* would pervert the word, to make the blacke have a good ſcent, as well as the white, which cannot ſtand with the ſcope of the text; and that both of the *Cneora* doe flower after the Autumne quarter, which Lavender doth not; and Roſmary, although it doe ſo, yet it flowreth firſt in the Spring; and laſtly, that the rootes of *Cneorum* deſcend deepe into the ground, whereas neither Lavender nor Roſmary doe ſo. The Iagged Lavender is called by *Cluſius*, as it is in the title, and others ſince his time, doe ſo entitle it likewiſe, yet, as I ſaid before, the figure of *Stœchas multifida* in *Gerard*, both old and new, is the true figure of this *Lavendula folio diſſecto*, as *Bauhinus* calleth it, and therefore I mervaile that Maſter *Johnſon* did not ſee, or would let paſſe ſuch an error, that had corrected farre leſſer.

*The Vertues.*

Lavender is of eſpeciall good uſe for all the griefes and paines of the head and braine, that proceed from a cold cauſe; as the Apoplexie, falling ſickneſſe, the drowſie or ſluggiſh malady, crampes, convulſions and palſies, as alſo thoſe that are given to faint often. It ſtrengthneth the ſtomack, and freeth the liver and ſpleene from obſtructions, provoketh womens courſes, and expelleth the dead child, and the ſecondine or after-birth. The flowers of Lavender ſteeped in wine, helpeth them to make water that are ſtopped; as alſo that are troubled with the winde or collick, if the places be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennell, and Aſparagus rootes, and a little Cinamon, is very profitably uſed, to helpe the falling ſickneſſe, and the giddineſſe or turning of the braine. It is good to garble the mouth with the decoction of the flowers, againſt the paines of the teeth. Two ſpoonefuls of the diſtilled water of the flowers taken, doth helpe thoſe that have loſt their ſpeech or voyce, reſtoring it them againe. It helpeth alſo the tremblings and paſſions of the heart, and the ſwounings and faintings thereof likewiſe, not onely drunke, but even applied to the temples, or to the noſtrils to be ſmelt unto, as alſo tyed to the arteries: but where the body is repleate with blood and humours, it is not ſafe to uſe it, becauſe of the hot and ſubtill ſpirits wherewith it is poſſeſſed. The leſſer Lavender is much commended in all the diſeaſes of the mother, as the ſtrangling or ſuffocation, the diſlocation or diſplacing, &c. for women to be bathed therewith, as alſo to helpe forward their travaile; The oyle chimically drawne from Lavender, which is uſually called oyle of Spike is of ſo fierce and piercing ſpirits, that it is to bee uſed with great reſpect, and but ſome few drops uſed with other things, either for inward or outward griefes.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Roſmarinum.* Roſmary. ⊙

THere was formerly but one ſort of Roſmary knowne, but we have now more diverſity, than hath beene extant before, which ſhall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Libanotis coronaria ſive Roſmarinum vulgare.* Ordinary Roſmary.

1. *Libanotis coronaria ſive Roſmarinum vulgare.* Ordinary Roſemary.

Our ordinary garden Roſmary is ſo well knowne I thinke, to all manner of perſons being continually in their hands, that I ſhall ſcarſe need to deſcribe it, yet not to paſſe it over ſo ſlightly. It is well obſerved in our owne Land in divers places (as Noblemens gardens, &c.) where it hath ſtood long, as well as in the naturall places, that it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and wooddy ſtemme, of a cloſe firme ſubſtance, and whitiſh (fit to make Inſtruments of, &c. being cut into long thin boords for the purpoſe) branching forth into ſundry armes, and from them againe into many other ſmaller branches, at the joynts whereof, are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, many long and very narrow leaves, greene above, and grayiſh underneath, and with them all all along the ſtalkes towards the toppes, divers ſmall gaping flowers, of a pale bleake bluiſh colour, ſtanding in whitiſh huskes: the ſeed is ſmall and reddiſh, but ſeldome doth any that is ſowne in our Country endure the firſt Winter without extraordinary care, and therefore is uſually encreaſed by ſlipping: the whole plant doth ſmell exceeding ſweet.

2. *Roſmarinum ſtiatum ſive aureum.* Gilded Roſmary.

This Roſmary differeth not from the former in any thing but in the leaves, which are edged or ſtriped, or pointed with a faire gold yellow colour, which ſo continueth all the yeare throughout, yet freſher in Summer than in Winter.

3. *Roſmarinum latifolium.* Broad leafed Roſemary.

This alſo groweth like the former, but wee have not ſeene it growne ſo great in our Country, nor with ſuch wooddy branches, and is more tender to keepe: the leaves are larger, and of a more deepe ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and little or nothing whitiſh underneath, more thinly alſo or ſparſedly ſet on the ſtalkes: the flowers likewiſe differ not from the precedent.

4. *Roſ-*

4. *Rosmarinum flore duplici.* Double flowred Rosemary.

The double flowred Rosemary thus farre differeth from the former, that it hath stronger stalkes while it is young then the last, or not so easie to breake, fairer also, and larger leaves than the first, and the flowers double like as the Larkes heele or spurre: and all this narration is but by information, not sight.

5. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Matthioli.*
*Matthiolus* his wild Bohemian Rosmary.

5. *Ledum Silesiacum clusii.*
Wilde sweete Silesia Rosemary.

5. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Bohemicum Matthioli sive Ledum Silesiacum Clusij.* Wild sweet Silesia Rosmary.

This wild sweet Rosemary of *Silesia* riseth with wooddy ash coloured branches, two foote high or more, which shoote forth other branches of a purplish colour covered with a brownish yellow hoarinesse, on which are set many narrow long greene leaves, like unto those of Rosemary, but covered with the like hoarinesse as the stalkes are, especially in the naturall place, but not so much, being transplanted and folding their sides so close together, that they seeme nothing but ribbes or stalkes, of an excellent pleasant and sweet scent: at the ends of the branches grow certaine brownish scaly leaves, out of which spreadeth a tuft of many flowers, consisting of five white leaves a piece, with ten white chives or threads in the middle, and in some plants with sixe leaves and 12. threads or chieves, after which follow long and five square heads, spotted with silver like white spots while they are greene, but grow brownish when they are ripe, and turne downe their toppes, opening their huskes at the stalkes, lest the seed which is as small as dust, should suddenly fall out: the roote is wooddy with short sprayes.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre ἄοσμον.* Vnsavory wild Rosmary.

Because this plant doth so nearely resemble Rosmary, I have thought it meete to joyne it with the rest, although it be not sweet like them: It groweth above a foote high, having divers reddish branches which divide themselves into other smaller, of a whitish colour, set confusedly with long and narrow leaves, greene on the upperside, and hoary underneath, like those of the dwarfe willow, of no pleasant scent at all, but of an astringent taste: at the toppes of the branches stand divers heads, composed of many short scales, out of which thrust forth sundry flowers, standing on long foote stalkes made of five leaves a peece, of a fine delayed reddish, or flesh-colour, after which rise short five square heads with blunt points, containing small pale coloured seed.

7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras.* Our wild Rosmary.

Our wilde North-Country Rosmary groweth not so high, with smaller leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosmary leaves, but thicker and shorter, of a darke greene shining colour above, and somewhat yellowish greene underneath, set very sparsedly on very slender and pliant blackish greene twigges, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers, not out of scaly heads as in the former, as farre as I could perceive by those plants, that were sent me and others out of *Lancashire*, of a reddish colour; the whole plant hath as little scent as the last, which is none at all that I could perceive.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre ἄσοσμον.*
Vnsavory wilde Rosemary.

7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras.*
Our wilde Rosemary.

*The Place and Time.*

The ordinary Rosemary groweth in *Spaine* abundantly neare the Sea side, the scent whereof is many times felt by those in the Shippes that passe by, many leagues off from the Land, in *Province* also of *France*, and sundry other those hot Countries, but will not abide (unlesse kept in stowes) the Winter in divers places of *Germany*, *Denmarke*, and those other Northerly Regions: the fift in *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts there abouts: the sixt in the same places with the fift, the last in divers places of *Lancashire*, and *Yorkeshire*, bordering there. The first flowreth in Aprill and May with us, and sometimes in August againe, the others not untill August.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λίβανωτις *Libanotis*, & στεφανωματικὴ *Stephanomatica* is added thereunto, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotides*, that are umbelleferous plants; in Latine *Rosmarinus* & *Rosmarinum quasi Rosa marina*. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Libanotis Coronaria* according to the Greeke: *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* taketh it to be the *Casia nigra* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anguillara* to bee the *Casia* of *Hyginus* acceptable to Bees, and therefore sowne neare their Hives, as also to be the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and Lavender to be his *album*, but *Matthiolus* hath confuted that errour, as is shewed in the Chapter before: some as *Bauhinus* noteth it, would make it to bee the Hebrewes Hisope, as if their Hisope differed from the Hisope of all other Nations, but without true judgement. *Gesner in hortis* calleth the first *Rosmarinus minor sive tenuifolius*, as he doth the third *Rosmarinus alter ignobilior*, and *Cordus in historia*, *Rosmarinus syl. seu major*: the fift is called *Rosmarinum sylvestre* & *Bohemicum*, by *Matthiolus Rosmarinum sylvestre*; by *Dodonaus* in his Dutch Herball, *Ledum Silesiacum* by *Clusius*; *Ledum foliis Rosmarini alterum* by *Lobel*, and *Chamepence* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his History also, because the narrow long leaves being folded together, do represent the Pine or Pitch tree leaves. The sixt is called by *Clusius* as it is in the title: the last is not remembred by any before. The Arabians call it *Elkia gaber*, the Italians *Rosmarino*, the Spaniards *Romero*, the French *Ronarim*, the Germanes *Roszmarin*, the Dutch *Ronsmarijn*, and we in English Rosmary.

*The Vertues.*

Rosmary is an hearbe of as great use with us in these dayes, as any other whatsoever, not onely for Physicall, but civill purposes: the civill uses as all know, are at Weddings, Funerals, &c. to bestow upon friends: the Physicall remedies, both for inward and outward diseases are many and worthy, for by the warming and comforting heate thereof it helpeth all cold diseases, both of the head, stomack, liver, and belly: the decoction thereof in wine helpeth the cold distillations of the braine into the eyes, &c. and all other cold diseases of the head and braines, as the giddinesse or swimming therein, drowsinesse or dulnesse of the minde and senses like a stupidnesse, the dumbe palsie, or losse of speech, the lethargie and falling sicknesse, to be both drunke, and the temples bathed therewith: it helpeth the paines in the gummes & teeth by rheume falling into them, or by putrefaction causing an evill smel from them, or a stinking breath: it helpeth also a weake memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the braines, and quickning the senses: it is likewise very comfortable to the stomack in all the cold griefes thereof, and to stay the proneneſse to casting, causing the stomack the better to containe and to digest the meate, either the decoction or powder taken in wine: it is a remedy for the windinesse in the stomacke or bowels, and expelleth it

power-

powerfully, as alſo the hypochondriack paſſion, and winde in the ſplene: it helpeth alſo thoſe thot are liver-grown, by opening the obſtructions thereof, by warming the coldneſſe extenuating the groſſneſſe, and afterwards binding and ſtrengthening the weakneſſe thereof: it helpeth dimme eyes, and to procure a cleare ſight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers faſting with bread and ſalt: both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundiſe, doe exerciſe their bodies preſently after the taking thereof, it will certainely cure it, the flowers and the conſerve made of them, is ſingular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the contagion of the peſtilence, to burne the hearbe in Houſes and Chambers in the time of the infection to correct the aire in them: both the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken: the dried leaves ſhred ſmall and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth thoſe much that have any Cough or Tiſick, conſumption, by warming and drying the thinne diſtillations, which cauſe thoſe diſeaſes: the leaves are much uſed in bathings, and made into oyntments or oyles, is ſingular good to helpe cold benummed joynts, ſinewes or members. The chymicall oyle drawne from the leaves and flowers, is a ſoveraigne helpe for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, to touch the temples and noſtrils with a drop, two or three for all thoſe diſeaſes of the head and braines, ſpoken of before, as alſo to take a drop two or three, as the cauſe requireth for the inward griefes, yet muſt it be taken with diſcretion, leſt it doe more harme than good, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a little muſt be taken at once. There is another oyle made by inſolation in this manner: take what quantity you will of the flowers and put them into a ſtrong glaſſe cloſe ſtopped, and digeſt them in hot Horſe dung for 14. dayes, which then being taken forth and unſtopped, tye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne the mouth downe into another ſtrong glaſſe, which being ſet in the Sunne, an oyle will diſtill downe into the lower glaſſe, to be preſerved as precious for divers uſes, both inward and outward, as a ſoveraigne Baulme to heale the diſeaſes before ſpoken of, to cleare a dimme ſight, and to take away ſpots, markes and ſcarres in the skin. The Roſmary of *Sileſia* is by often experience found to bee good for the ſhrinking of the ſinewes, for the Patient to ſit often in the decoction thereof, and to bathe the affected parts.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Ledum Alpinum ſive Roſa Alpina.* The ſweet Mountaine Roſe.

1. *Ledum Alpinum ſive Roſa Alpina.* The ſweet Mountaine Roſe.

BEcauſe both *Cluſius* and others, referre this plant for the ſweetneſſe thereof, to the family of the *Ciſtus Ledum*, as he did the laſt in the foregoing Chapter, and called it *Sileſiacum*, neither of which I dare doe, not thinking them (although ſweet) to belong thereunto, elſe I had not placed them here, but with the other ſorts of *Ledum*. I thinke it meet to ſpeake hereof among the ſweet hearbs, whoſe deſcription is thus. It hath ſundry ſlender hard ſtalkes, 2. foot long or thereabouts, lying for the moſt part on the ground, covered with an aſh coloured barke, at the ends whereof are ſet without order many hard leaves, like unto thoſe of the Italian dwarfe Bay of a ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and paler underneath, ſometimes pointed, and ſometimes round at the ends, and ſomewhat hairy about the edges as the young ſhot ones are likewiſe, of an aſtringent taſte; at the ends of the branches breake forth a tuft of hollow flowers like Bells hanging downe their heads, and divided at the brimmes into five parts, of a deepe red colour on the outſide, ſprinckled with many ſilver-like ſpots, as the ſtalkes of them are alſo, but of a paler red colour on the in-ſide with divers threads in the middle, and of a pretty ſweet ſcent, after which come five parted heads, containing within them very ſmall brownish ſeed like duſt, which being rubbed while they are greene, are of ſo ſtrong a ſcent that they offend the ſences: but *Lobel* ſaith his beareth red berries like Aſparagus, which *Cluſius* ſaith his doth not: the root is long, hard, and wooddy: the branches doe often take roote as they lye on the ground, and abide greene all the Winter. There is another of this kind, as *Cluſius* ſaith he obſerved, that had fewer, but greater leaves, harder and longer pointed, not hairy on the edges, and of a yellowiſh darke ruſty colour underneath, and the like flowers, not elſe differing: Vpon theſe branches & the leaves ſometimes are found certaine ſmall excreſſences or knots, like Peaſe, or ſometimes as bigge as Haſell Nuts, rugged or uneven on the outſide, of a reddiſh or ſometimes paler colour and ſpongie, white within, aſtringent in taſte, which ſupplieth the office of galls.

*The Place and Time.*

Both theſe ſorts are found on the toppes and on the declining of ſundry Hills in *Germany* and *Auſtria*, among the ſtones as *Cluſius* ſaith, and on the Hills neare *Trent* and *Verona*, as *Lobel* ſaith. They flower in Iune and Iuly, their ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

*The Names.*

Theſe plants being lately found and made knowne to us, have received ſundry names, as every one in his opini-

on thought fittest, *Vlisses Aldrovandus* calleth it *Nerium Alpinum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius in horto*, *Balsamum Alpinum*, and so doth *Lobel* also, who also calleth it *Chamerhododendros Alpina odora*, as hee doth the other sort hereof *Chamælæa folio; sive leutisci folia minus odora*: *Clusius Ledum Alpinum*: *Casalpinus Rhododendron Alpina quibusdam*. *Gesner* himselfe calleth it in his Booke *de lunarijs Nereum Alpinum*, *in hortis Germania*, and in *Descriptione montis fracti*, *Rosa Alpina* from the vulgar, who call it *Alprosen* and *Bergrosen*, he maketh it also in the Chapter of *Chanarium*, to be his third sort. *Lugdunensis* would referre it to the *Evonimus* of *Theophrasti*, but *Clusius* sheweth the error of that opinion: but it is very likely that *Lobel* his, differeth from this of *Clusius*, as I shall shew you in the Chapter of Boxe.

*The Vertues.*

*Clusius* saith he could not understand, of any other use that this plant might be put unto, then that the Diers there, used the small galles that grow on it, to dye a black colour like unto other galles.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Costus hortorum major.* Coastmary. And *Costus hortorum minor seu Ageratum.* Maudeline.

I Must joyne both these sweet hearbes together, both for the likenesse of their flower, and neerenesse of their names: of the former there is but one sort, but of the other there are divers, whereof I doe intend to shew you the knowledge in this place.

1. *Costus hortorum major.*
Costmary or Alecoast.

1. *Costus hortorum major.* Costmary or Alecoast.

Costmary or Alecoast hath many broad and long pale green leaves, dented or nipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-stalke, among which rise up many round greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon, but lesser up to the toppe, where it spreadeth into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto Tansie flowers, but lesser, which afterwards are the heads containing small flat long seed: the roote is somewhat hard and stringie, which being divided with the heads of leaves, may bee replanted in the Spring for increase.

2. *Ageratum vulgare sive Costus hortorum minor.*
Common Maudeline.

Common Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaves snipt about the edges, the stalkes are two foote high, bearing at the toppes many yellow flowers set round together, and all of an equall height, in umbels or tufts like unto Tansie, after which followeth small whitish seed, almost as great as Wormseed: the whole hearbe is sweet and bitter, being as well gained by slipping as sowing.

3. *Ageratum flore albo.* White Maudeline.

This Maudeline hath wooddy stalkes, and many small leaves thereon like the other, but somewhat smaller and lesse dented or notched in on the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes grow many flowers, as it were in a tuft together, like unto the common Maudeline, but wholly white, except a little shew of yellow in the middle; the scent of the whole plant is not so strong as the other; the roote is small and stringie like the other also.

4. *Ageratum minus.* Small Maudeline.

This other small Maudeline hath divers hoary stalkes, not rising much above a foote high, beset as thick with leaves as the former or fuller, upon all sides of the stalkes, which are smaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of yellow or golden Cassidony, here before described: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many yellow flowers, thicke thrust together, in an umbell or tuft, very well resembling the first or common garden Maudeline, of a reasonable good and quicke scent, which turne into downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is small and white with many fibres annexed unto it.

5. *Ageratum purpureum.* Purple sweete Maudeline.

This rare and dainty plant hath many small leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppe of the roote, somewhat like unto the leaves of the first Maudeline, here set forth, nicked on the edges towards the points of them, and not backwards, somewhat bitter in taste, yet not so much as the common, from among the leaves arise many small stalkes, beset with such like leaves as grow below, but somewhat smaller unto the very toppes, where many flowers stand one above another, every one upon a short foot-stalke, consisting of five small greene leaves, of an excellent violet-like purple colour, comming forth of small greene huskes, of so excellent a dainty sweet scent, that it passeth the Violet in scent, and to be compared with Muske: after the flowers are past, there arise small long seed vessels, bearing small seed therein: the roote is yellow, small and short, bushing forth many small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground.

6. Age-

2. *Ageratum vulgare sive Costus hortorum.*
Common Maudeline.

4. *Ageratum minus.*
Smal' Maudeline.

5. *Ageratum purpureum.*
Purple sweet Maudeline.

6. *Ageratam Ferulaceum.*
Fennell leafed Maudeline.

6. *Ageratum Ferulaceum.* Fennell leafed Madeline.

This rare hearbe is to be joyned with the Maudelines, for that the flowers decay not being gathered, and kept for a long time. It hath many Fennell-like leaves lying upon the ground, round about the roote, which shooteth forth divers crested or cornered stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whereon doe grow at certaine distances, on each side one above another, such like leaves compassing the stalke at the foote of them, as Fennell doth : at the toppes of the stalkes stand large umbels of flowers, some of the stalkes rising lower than others, yet all making a round compassed tuft of yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of Groundsell for the forme, but of a more excellent gold yellow colour, which being gathered before they grow to full maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect beauty, which hath caused the name, and to be joyned with them : the roote is somewhat long, black and wooddy, rugged also, and a little writhed with divers fibres growing to it.

*The Place.*

The first three sorts have beene found naturall in divers rough untilled places of *Tuskanie* in *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, but in gardens onely with us. The fourth groweth on dry grounds, and often out of old mud and stone walles. The fift groweth upon the rockes in clifts, where it hath but a small crust of earth upon it, the roote growing sometimes into the chinkes, and moistned onely by the vapours of some waters, passing neare it, or the dew and moisture from the rockes. The last groweth in dry and hungry grounds, and among the Pine tree-woods.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Iune and Iuly in most places where they are planted and prosper.

*The Names.*

Coastmary or Alecoast in English, is called in Latine by some *Costus hortorum major*, and by others *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca*, *Mentha Romana*, *Mentha Corymbifera major*, *Mentha Saracenica*, *Ovaria* by *Gesner in hortis*, *Herba Mariæ* by *Cæsalpinus*, and *Lassulata* by others as the Italians doe, the Germanes *Frauwen muntz*, the French *Coq & Baume*, as the Dutch doe Balsome. But *Ageratum* is called Ἀγήρατον in Greeke, *quasi non senescens*, or *senectutem non sentiens*, because it (*scilicet* the flowers gathered in a fit time) waxe not old or decay by age : *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Lacuna*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabermontanus* doe call it *Ageratum*, *Dodonæus Balsamita fœmina & minor*, and *Costus hortensis minor* by *Gesner*, *Mentha corymbifera minor* by *Cordus*, by *Cæsalpinus Camphorata*, *Herba Iulia* by *Auguillara*, *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* ; and *Eupatorium Mesnes* by *Tragus Gesner in hortis*, *Matthiolus* and *Lonicerus* ; in briefe most of the best later Writers, judge it to be the true *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, though some would disprove it : and likewise the true *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes*, although *Dodonæus* denyeth both the one and the other : For the *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes* and *Avicenna* (saith he) differ not, and that of *Avicen* and *Dioscorides*, are both of them but one plant, even the ordinary Agrimony, but *Matthiolus* hath answered both these controversies in my judgement so sufficiently, in his answere to *Andreas Marinus*, as nothing can be better ; And in conclusion saith, they are no Practitioners in Physicke, that shall deny the *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes*, to be the *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*. The second *Ageratum* with white flowers, is the second *Ageratum* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Ageratum floribus candidis* by *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Camerarius*: the third is the third *Ageratum* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Ageratum minus* by *Lobel Camerarius*, and *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinu*, *Ageratum foliis non serratis* : the fourth is the *Ageratum purpureum* of *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith some Germanes called *Moschatella cærulea*, yet is not the *Moschatella* of *Cordus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ageratum serratum Alpinum* : the last is called by *Lugdunensis Ageratum ferulaceum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Achillæa montana Arthemisiæ tenuifoliæ facie* of *Lobel*, to the *Achillæa montana* of the same *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, and to the *Chrysanthemum Alpinum secundum* of *Clusius* (but in my opinion it is not that *Chrysanthemum* of *Clusius*, for we have had it growing in our gardens from the seed, sent us by the name of *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium* ) and therefore hee himselfe calleth it *Chrysanthemum Alpinum foliis Abrotani multifidis*.

*The Vertues.*

The ordinary Costmary as well as Maudeline (as some of the other are sure of the same quality) provoketh urine abundantly, & mollifieth the hardnes of the mother. *Galen* saith it is hot in the first degree, & dry in the second, that it digesteth, and after a sort gently dissolveth inflāmations, it gently purgeth choler and flegme, that it extenuateth that which is grosse, cutteth and divideth that which is tough and glutinous, cleanseth that which is foule, and hindereth putrefaction or corruption, it dissolveth without attraction, openeth obstructions, and healeth their evill affects, and is a wonderfull helpe to all sorts of day agues ; It is astringent to the stomack, and strengthneth the liver, and all the other inward parts, and taken in whey it worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the paines in the head, that are continuall, and to stay, dry up, and consume all thin distillations or rheumes from the head into the stomack, and helpeth much to digest raw humours that are gathered therein ; It is very profitably applyed to those that are fallen into a continuall evill disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, taken especially in the beginning of the disease. In briefe it is an especiall friend and helpe to evill, weake, and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the wormes, and so is the infusion of the flowers in white wine, and given to them to the quantity of two ounces at a time. It maketh an excellent salve to cleanse and heale old ulcers, being boyled with Oyle-olive and Adders tongue with it, and after it is strained, to put a little Waxe, Rossen, and Turpentine, to bring it into a convenient body.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Tanacetum.* Tansie. ♀

THere are two sorts of Garden Tansies, whereof the one is called ordinary or common Tansie, and the other curld or double Tansie : but there are some others also to be spoken of here in this Chapter.

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & crispum.* Ordinary and curld Tansie.

Our garden Tansie hath many hard greene leaves, or rather wings of leaves, for (although they bee two

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & crispum.*
Ordinary and curld Tansie.

two sorts, yet one description may serve them both) they are many small ones set one against another all along a middle ribbe or stalke, and snipt about the edges; in one sort the leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tansie; in the other sort thinner and more sparsedly set: it riseth up with many hard stalkes, whereon grow at the toppes of the branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the fresh colour a long season: the seed is small, and as it were chaffie: the roote creepeth under ground, and shooteth up againe in divers places: the whole hearbe both leaves and flowers are of a sharpe strong bitter smell and taste, but yet pleasant and well to be endured.

2. *Tanacetum versicolor.* Party coloured Tansie.

The party coloured Tansie is in roote, leafe and flower, altogether like the other common garden Tansie; the onely difference betweene them, consisteth in this, that upon the first shooting up of the heads of leaves, they are almost all white, and after they are growne great, there will bee many leaves, remaining white, among the greene, which maketh it the more delightfull, seeming like unto a party coloured Feather, in regard of the fine cut leaves of white and greene.

3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum.* Woolly Tansie.

Woolly Tansie from a thick blackish spreading roote, sendeth forth divers winged leaves, somewhat like unto the former Tansie and neare unto the leaves of Yarrow, (whereof some would make it a kinde) of a very sweet scent, and withall very woolly, set close together about the roote, among which spring up divers woolly stalkes, having a few such like leaves upon them, and at the toppes many tufts of yellow flowers.

4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo.* Small white Tansie.

Small white Tansie hath divers winged leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppes of the roote, very much cut or divided into parts, somewhat resembling both Tansie and Yarrow, of a pale greene colour, being both lesse bitter in taste, and lesse hot, or strong in smell than Tansie: from among which leaves rise divers low stalkes, beset with smaller leaves up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in tufts, the borders being of a white colour, and the middle thrum yellow, the roote is long and wooddy, shooting divers wayes.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum.* Mountaine Tansie.

The Mountaine Tansie hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, compassing the toppe of the roote, very like unto the ordinary Tansie, in the division of the leaves, and of a deepe greene colour, as bitter in taste, but more pleasant in scent than it: from whence rise up the stalkes, little above a foote high, here and there set with the like leaves, but smaller; the flowers at the toppes are like unto Camomill flowers, with a border or pale of white leaves, and a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is small and short, somewhat thicke at the head, and smaller downewards, with divers small fibres thereat.

6. *Tanacetum inodorum.* Vnsavory Tansie.

Vnsavory Tansie hath his large winged leaves, very neare resembling Tansie, lying upon the ground, and among them round hard greene stalkes, with very few and shorter leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand divers flowers, upon short foote-stalkes, very like unto the flowers, of the great white Daisy, and as large, consisting of foureteene or sixteene leaves, as a pale or border, about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote spreadeth under the upper part of the earth, and goeth not farre downe: the whole is altogether without any scent therein at all, yet the leaves are of a hot and sharpe taste, quickly piercing the tongue.

There is another of this kinde of unsavory Tansie, whose leaves are more loosely spread, although as much divided, and the flowers being white, are as small as Feverfew.

*The Place.*

The ordinary Tansie groweth in some places beyond Sea by the hedges and ditches sides, and in the borders of fields, the curld Tansie is peculiar to our owne Land, and so is the second, and likely to be a degeneration from the ordinary sort by accident, and nursed up in our owne Country, where the slips doe often loose, and sometimes keepe their kinde. The third groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in other places. The fourth groweth as well in *Germany* as in *Italy*, in divers places. The fift groweth on the high and snowy Hills on the Alpes, among the Switzers. The last groweth in *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Germany*, and about *Valentia*, and in the Country of *Daulphine* in *France*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer Monethes of Iune and Iuly.

*The Names.*

Tansie is called *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as *Fuchsius* thinketh, from *Tagetes*, or *Apuleius* his *Artheniſia Tragantes*, and *Athanasia* peradventure of *Athanatos sine morte*, or *non moriens*, because the yellow flowers gathered in due time, dye not of a long time after, like as divers of the other hearbes last remembred; *Tabermontanus*

3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum.* Woolly Tansie.

4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo.* Small white Tansie.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum.* Mountaine Tansie.

6. *Tanacetum inodorem.* Vnsavory Tansie.

*tenus* calleth the ordinary Tansie, *Arthemisia Dioscoridis*, and the double Tansie *Arthemisia sativa Anglica*. The second hath no other name then is in the tilie, except that some doe cail it white Tansie, because many of the leaves will bee white. The third is called *Tanacetum Lanuginosum* of *Lugdunensis*; *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would referre it to the *Stratiotes Millefolia flavo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Millefolium luteum* of *Lobel*, but I thinke he is therein mistaken, for the leaves of *Stratiotes* being much smaller, and having no scent declare it so. It may be also the *Heliochrysum Italicum* of *Matthiolus*, but not any *Achillea*, whose descriptions yee shall have in another part hereafter. The fourth is called by *Dodonaus Tanacetum minus flore albo*, of *Lobel Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*: (but it is not likely to be the *Achyllea* of *Matthiolus*, *Castor Durantes* and others, who follow the description of *Dioscorides* and *Matthiolus*; the flowers of whose *Achyllea* are of a whitish purple, with some yellow spots in them) for that it hath both the forme and the smell of Tansie, but somewhat weaker. The fift by *Lugdunensis* is called *Tanacetum parvum Alpinum*, and saith that the people in the Mountaines where it groweth, call it *Iva Moschata*, and some *Anthemis Alpina*: *Gesner in hort.* calleth it *Tanaceto cognata herbula*, in English Mountaine Tansie. The two last are called *Tanacetum inodorum* of most, yet some doe adde *Bellidis, majore flore*, and some *Bellis Tanaceti folio*: some have thought it to bee *Sideritis Italorum*, but *Pena* contradicteth it, *Clusius* sheweth the differences of the greater and the lesser. Wee call it in English according to the Latine, Vnsavory Tansie, and I place it here among the rest of the sweet Tansies, for the names sake, raysed from the likenesse of the leaves, although it hath no scent. The Italians call it *Tanaceto*, and *Daneda*: the French *Tanaisie*, and *Athanasie*: the Germanes *Reinfarn*, because the leaves resemble Ferne, and the Dutch thereafter *Reyn vaer*, wee in English Tansie.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of the common Tansie (and some of the rest come neare in effect thereunto) or the juyce drunke in wine, is a singular remedy for all the griefes of the urine, to provoke it being stopped, to helpe those that have the strangury, and have weake reines and kidneies, and that cannot make their water but by drops. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expell winde, whether in the stomack, belly, or bowels; and to procure womens monethly courses, and to expell windinesse in the mother. If it be bruised and smelled unto often, as also applyed to the lower part of the belly, it is assuredly found to be profitable for such women as are given to miscarry in childbearing, to cause them goe out their full time, without danger or losse; it is used also against the stone in the reines with good successe, especially to men. It is much used both in Lent and in the beginning of the Spring, while the hearbe is young and tender, to make cakes thereof with egges fried, which are called Tansies, and are very profitable for those stomackes, that are troubled with bad humours cleaving thereunto, both to helpe to digest them, and by clearing the stomack of them, to carry them away downeward. The seed is much commended and very profitably given to children for the wormes; and the juyce in drinke is as effectuall; being boyled in oyle, it is very profitably applyed to comfort the sinewes that are shrunke by crampes, or are in paines through cold: It is said also, that the roote preserved in Sugar, is a remedy for them that have the gowt, if they take thereof fasting for a certaine time together.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Matricaria.* Featherfew. ♀

THere are divers sorts of Featherfew to bee entreated of here, as shall hereafter follow.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex.* Common Featherfew.

Common Featherfew hath many large fresh greene leaves, very much torne or cut on the edges: the stalkes are hard and round, set with many such like leaves, but somewhat smaller, and at the toppes stand many single flowers, upon severall small foot-stalkes, consisting of many small white leaves, standing round about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it: the scent of the whole plant is very strong and stuffing, and the taste very bitter.

2. *Matricaria flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

This differeth very little from the former but in the flowers, which are very thicke and double, with white leaves, so that onely a little yellow spot is to be seene in the middle.

1. 3. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex & bullatis floribus aureis.* Ordinary & naked Featherfew. 2. *Flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

3. *Matricaria bullatis floribus aureis.* Naked Featherfew.

This kinde differeth not from the former, but that it hath his flowers, without any of the pale or border of white leaves about it, and therefore being naked, and without those leaves, I have named it naked Featherfew, as an especiall difference from the former.

4. *Matricaria grati odoris.* Sweet Featherfew.

This other Featherfew differeth not from the first, either in roote, leafe, or flower, being in all things so like, that there can be no difference perceived betweene them, untill you smell thereunto, and then it is soone found to bee of a more pleasant softer smell, which so abideth in the kind, and is not so made by art, or degenerated by any casualty, but the worke of nature onely.

5. *Matricaria inodora.* Vnsavory Featherfew.

The Vnsavory Featherfew is a small low plant, rather spreading than rising high into many branches, whereon are many leaves set, here and there without order, every one being smaller, shorter and thicker than the leaves of the common Featherfew, but cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto it, of no smell at all: the flowers are white with a yellow thrumme in the middle like the other, which have a certaine heavie dull scent, but very weake, the roote is bushy like the former.

6. *Matricaria sive Parthenium tenuifolium.* Fine-leased Featherfew.

This Featherfew hath a few leaves below, rising from the roote, as small and fine as Fennell, and very like unto Sotherwood, but smelling so like Featherfew, and bitter withall, that even thereby it may easily be knowne, to what stocke or tribe it doth belong, from among which rise divers brownish round and hard stalkes, to the height of halfe a yard or more, whereon grow dispersedly such like leaves: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small white flowers, in an umbell, thicke set, or close together, very like unto the flowers of Yarrow, that they may soone deceive him that heedfully doth not marke them: the roote is small, white, and wooddy, with some small fibres at it,

7. *Matricaria*

7. *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Clusij.* Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius.* 8. *maritimum.* 6. *tenuifolium.*

7. *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Clusij.* Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius.*

Mountaine Featherfew hath many slender weake greene branches trayling on the ground, and taking roote as they creepe thereon, very like unto Camomill, and not rising above a foote high, about which are set many leaves, almost as fine as Camomill, but cut in after the manner of Mayweed or Featherfew, and very neare of the same smell as Featherfew, being of a hot taste, but not unpleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, very like unto the former, but that the middle thrumme is smaller and paler, and the circling leaves not altogether so white, but as large, and somewhat rounder or closer set, of the same scent with the hearbe: the roote is composed of many small fibres shooting downe from a small head.

8. *Parthenium maritimum minimum.* Small Sea Featherfew.

I have thought fit to place this Sea plant, with the rest of the same tribe, as I meane to doe with as many as will abide the culture and manuring, to prosper in this garden, entending to shew you the rest in their convenient places: The roote is small spreading abroad many long fibres, from whence rise up slender weake branches lying upon the ground, diversly set without order, with many small whitish greene leaves, cut in or dented on the edges, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the great white Daisie, but much lesser and more full and fleshy, or thicker, of a strong fierce scent, somewhat like unto Featherfew, or rather unto stinking Maithes or Mayweed: at the toppe of every branch stand one or two flowers, somewhat like unto those of Featherfew or Mayweed, but smaller, and the bordering leaves also smaller, having a whitish greene head or huske of leaves under them.

*The Place.*

The first is found wilde in some places of this Land, as well as in others, yet for the most part it is nourished in gardens as well as the second, which as *Clusius* thinketh, is peculiar to us: the third grew in *Essex*, and was there found by a Gentleman called Master *William Coys.* The fourth grew in an Iland called *Ilva* in the Levant Seas, as *Camerarius* saith, but it hath beene found wild in our owne Country, as it hath beene affirmed unto mee, as well as the other naked kinde. The fift groweth in *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, and is onely naturall to that Country. The sixth was found in *Spaine*, by *Myconus* a learned Physitian of *Barcinona*, and sent to *Molinæus* who composed the great Herball called *Lugdunensis.* The seventh *Clusius* found upon the Mountaines of *Stiria*, which are part of the Alpes. The last *Pena* saith grew plentifully neare the Fishermens Cottages, at the foote of *Mons Cætius* in *Narbone* in *France.*

*The Time.*

They all flower in Iune and Iuly, but the Sea plant is the latest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke παρθένιον, *Parthenium quasi virginalis quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur, & inde vulgo Matricaria.* It is called also *febrifuga*, from whence I thinke our English name Featherfew, or Feaverfew is derived, it being good to expell feavers or agues. It is held by most of the later Writers to be the true *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, yet *Lobel* and *Pena* (even as *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius* before them, whom *Matthiolus* doth confute) by many reasons alleadged doe shew, that both the face or forme of the leaves, compared by *Dioscorides* to Coriander but lesser, as also the properties given to *Parthenium*, can by no meanes be found in this *Matricaria*: but may all most truely and plainely be found in *Cotula fœtida*, or stinking Mayweed: the discourse is too long here to recite, I, therefore referre you to the place where you may read it at large, in the description of *Parthenium* in their *Adversaria*, as also in *Lugdunensis* in the Chapter of *Matricaria. Parthenium*, as *Galen* saith was called in his time, *Anthemis, Helxine, Linozostis* and *Amaracus*; and *Pliny* affirmeth, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, and in another place he saith, that it was called *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, and that *Celsus* called it *Perdicium* and *Muralium*, so that hereby it may be seene, that *Parthenium* was a word applyed to many hearbes. *Fuchsius* would make *Matricaria* to be the second kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Arthemisia*, called *Leptophyllos*, that is *tenuifolia*, and *Parthenium* to be *Cotula fœtida*, which as I said before, *Matthiolus* disproveth: the second is so called by divers Authors as it is in the title, and by *Tabermontanus Arthemisia tenuifolia flore pleno*: the third is a species not spoken of by any Author before, as I take it. The fourth sort *Camerarius* calleth *Matricaria altera ex Ilva*, of *Tabermontanus Arthemisia tenuifolia odorata*, and *Bauhinus Matricaria odorata*; and we *Matricaria grati odoris*, because it is of so good a scent. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt Achaovan*, and he thereupon called it *Parthenium inodorum*: in English Vnsavory Featherfew. The sixth was judged by *Myconus* that sent it out of *Spaine*, (as is before said) to be another *Parthenium*, σμικρόφυλλον. and it may be that of *Hippocrates*, which many judge to bee *Cotula fœtida*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Mæricaria foliis Abrotani.* The seventh *Clusius* calleth *Parthenium Alpinum Camerarius Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus Matricaria Alpina (hamameli foliis.* The last *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Cotula sive Parthenium marinum minimum*, and *Lugdunensis Parthenium maritimum minimum*, and is likewise

likewise the *Chamæmelum maritimum* of *Dalechampius*, set out in the same place of *Lugdunensis*, for they are both one, as may be gathered both by the figure and description, although the flowers in *Lobels* figure be more obscured: in English small Sea Featherfew. The Italians call it *Matricaria*, and *Amarella*: the French *Espargoutte*: the Germanes *Mutterkraut*, and *Meltram*: the Dutch *Modecruit*, and we in English as I said before, Featherfew, or rather Feaverfew.

*The Vertues.*

It is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or the hardnesse or inflammations of the same, applyed outwardly thereunto, or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little Nutmegge or Mace put therein, and drunke often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring downe womens courses speedily, and to warme those parts oppressed by obstructions or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead birth and the afterbirth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the hearbe, made in water or wine, is effectuall also for the same purposes, and in some cases to apply the boyled hearb warme to the privie parts. The decoction thereof made, with some Sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good successe, as well to helpe the cough, and stuffing of the chest by cold, as also to cleanse the reines and bladder, and helpe to expell the stone in them. The powder of the hearbe, as *Dioscorides* saith, taken in wine, with some Oxymel, purgeth like to *Epithymum* both choler and flegme, and is availeable for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heavinesse, or sadnesse of the spirits: It is very effectuall for all paines in the head, comming of a cold cause, as *Camerarius* saith, the hearbe being bruised and applied to the crowne of the head; It is also profitable for those that have the Vertigo, that is, a turning and swimming in their head. It is also drunke warme (I meane the decoction) before the accesse or comming of an ague, as also the hearbe bruised with a few cornes of Bay-salt (and some put beaten glasse thereto, but I see no reason wherefore) and applyed to the wrestes of the hand, to take away the fits of agues. Some doe use the distilled water of the hearbe and flowers, to take away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. And some with good successe doe helpe the winde and collicke, in the lower part of the belly, (and some say it is good also for the winde in the stomack) by bruising the hearbe, and heating it on a tyle, with some wine to moisten it, or fryed with a little wine and oyle in a Frying-panne, and applyed warme outwardly to the places, and renewed as there is need. It is an especiall remedy against *Opium*, that is, taken too liberally. It is an hearbe among others, as *Camerarius* saith, much used in *Italy*, fryed with egges, as wee doe Tansies, and eaten with great delight; the bitternesse, which else would make it unpleasant, being taken away by the manner of dressing.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Chamæmelum.* Camomill. ⊙

I Have divers sorts of Camomill to shew you in this Chapter, some common and well knowne to most, others more rare, and heard of but by a few, and unto them I thinke it not amisse to joyne the Mayweeds, because they are as well the like stinking, as lesse or not sweet.

1. *Chamæmelum vulgare.* Ordinary Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well knowne to all to have many small trayling branches, set with very fine leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the toppes of the branches have white flowers with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like unto Featherfew, but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed, not observed by many, and being cast in the ground, will bring forth plants as other seed doth: the whole hearb is of a very sweet scent.

2. *Chamæmelum nudum,* Naked Camomill.

We have another sort of fine small Camomill in our gardens, although very rare, like unto the former, but with whiter, finer, and shorter leaves set on the stalkes, that rise somewhat higher, and beare naked small flowers, that is consisting onely of the yellow thrummy heads, without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

3. *Chamæmelum flore pleno.* Double flowred Camomill.

The double Camomill groweth very like the single, but a little higher, and more upright, having fresher greene leaves, the flowers being composed of many rowes of white leaves, making them double, as we call them, & with a yellowish spot in the middle of each flower for the most part, which is of a sweeter scent than the single, but spreadeth on the ground in the same manner, and is more tender to bee kept in Winter: this also hath seed in the middle of the flowers, which being broken and cast into the ground, will produce double Camomill, even as double Featherfew will doe the like.

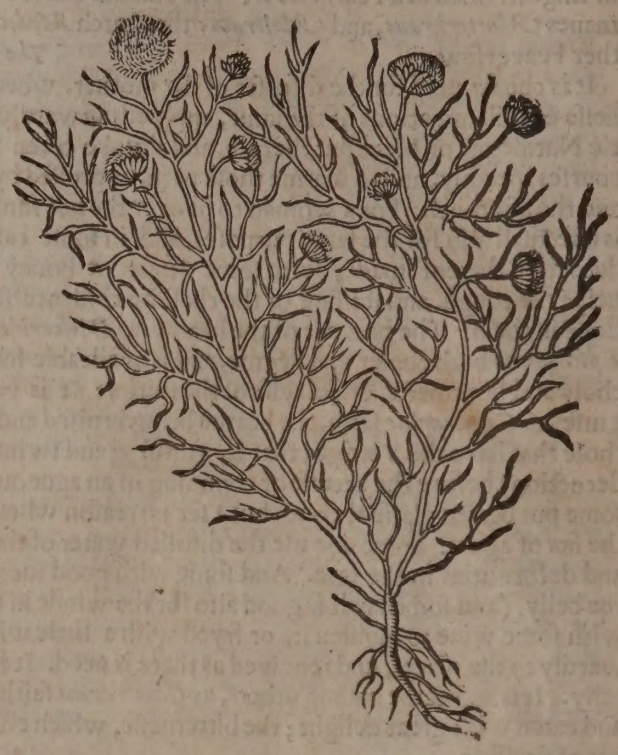
4. *Chamæmelum pumilum Africum.* Small Camomill of *Africa.*

This small Camomill groweth lower than the former naked Camomill, with as fine small leaves, but longer: the flowers being yellow thrummy heads like it, but bigger, and without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling as sweet as the best Camomill.

1. *Chamæmelum vulgare.* Ordinary Camomill, & *flore pleno.* Double Camomill.

2. *Chamæmelum nudum.* Naked Camomill.

4. *Chamæmelum pumilum Africum.* Small Camomill of *Africa.*



5. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum amplo flore.* Great Spanish Camomill.

This great Camomill groweth in the same manner as the ordinary Camomill doth, with greene striped stalkes, of a cubite high, branching forth into many parts, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and as finely cut in or divided, the ends whereof are blunter, and divided into two parts, and not very thicke set on the branches; at the tops whereof stand the flowers, each being foure times larger than the flower of the ordinary sort: consisting of about twenty waved or endented leaves, of a very pale yellow colour almost white, for a pale or border, about a pale yellow thrum in the middle: after the flower is past the seed ripeneth in these heads, which is small and yellowish like the ordinary sort: the roote consisteth but of a few fibres, which dye every yeare, the plant being but annuall, and must be new sowne in the Spring; it is of a good scent, somewhat resembling the garden Camomill.

6. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum luteum odoratum.* Sweet yellow Spanish Camomill.

This yellow Camomill is like unto the garden Camomill in all things, saving the flowers which are wholly yellow, both the bordering leaves, which are of a shining yellow colour, about foureteene in number, and the middle thrum, but the whole flower is at least twice as bigge as the flower of the ordinary sort, and almost as sweet, but lesser almost by the halfe than the former.

7. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum incanum parvum.* Small hoary Spanish Camomill.

This small Camomill groweth not to be above an hand breadth high, having some few hoary whitish greene finely cut leaves, lying upon the ground, being as small and fine as those of Southernwood, or fine Wormewood, from among which riseth up a bare or naked stalke, without any leaves thereon, and one somewhat large flower, standing at the toppe, having many white leaves, standing about a pale yellow middle thrum; the whole plant and every part thereof, is as well without scent as without taste.

8. *Chamæmelum Alpinum inodorum.* Vnsavory Mountaine Comomill.

Vnsavory Mountaine Camomill hath many hoary stalkes rising from the roote, without leaves for a certaine distance, and then having many set together, small toward the bottome, seeming to bee but as stalkes to the leaves, which are somewhat narrow, and deepely cut in on both sides, as it were into deepe notches, being more thicke and full of juyce, then other sorts are by much, among which rise up divers other weake stalkes, without any cut leaves on them, and one somewhat large flower at the toppe of each, like unto a Camomill flower, but larger, the border of leaves being white, and the thrum yellow in the midde: the branches spread farre, and take roote in divers places: the roote is composed of a few whitish strings, the plant hath little or no smell to commend it, and is a little bitter in toste.

9. *Cotula fœtida, & non fœtida.* Mayweed with a strong, and no scent.

Mayweed is so like unto Camomill, that I must needs joyne them together: but that which stinketh groweth more upright than either that which smelleth not, or the common Camomill, and neither of them creepe or runne on the ground, with the branches taking roote as Camomill doth: the leaves thereon are longer and greater than

Camo-

8. *Chamæmelum Alpinum inodorum.*
Vnſavory Mountaine Camomill.

9. *Cotula fœtida & non fœtida.*
Mayweed with a ſtrong and no ſcent.

Camomill, yet very like, but of a paler greene colour, the one ſort ſmelling ſtrong and unpleaſant, the other having no ſcent at all: the flowers of them both are very like unto Camomill, but larger both the white border and the middle yellow thrum, whereby and by the ſcent thereof they are onely to be diſcerned from Camomill for many doe gather the flowers of that which ſmelleth not, in ſtead of Camomill flowers, either of ignorance or wilfulnes, and ſo ſell them promiſcuouſly to the Apothecaries, that know not this note of diſtinction.

Of this kinde there hath beene found oftentimes, and in divers places of this Land, a ſort with double flowers almoſt as large as double Camomill flowers. *Flore pleno.*

*The Place.*

Small Camomill groweth familiarly wilde in many places (on greenes as they are called) of this Land, and with the Mayweed oftentimes that ſtinketh not, which groweth alſo among corne, as the ſtinking ſort doth; the naked and double ſort grow onely in gardens: the fourth was found by *Guillame Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*: the fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh in divers places in *Spaine*: the eighth in ſundry places of the *Alpes*: the laſt plentifully in our owne Land.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer, yet ſome earlier than others.

*The Names.*

Camomill is called in Greeke Ἀνθέμις, *Anthemis* of *Dioſcorides*, and Ἀνθέμον of *Theophraſtus*, and this for a diſtinction Λευκάνθεμις of the whiteneſſe of the flowers: and Χαμαίμελον *quod mali odorem habeat*, of the ſcent of an Apple or Quince. It is called by ſome in Latine *Leucanthemum*, and *Anthemis*, but moſt generally *Chamæmelum*, and of ſome *Chamomilla*, as it is alſo in the Apothecaries Shops Some call the garden Camomill, both ſingle and double *Chamæmelum Romanum & odoratius & nobile*, thinking them to be ſweeter kindes than the wilde, when as that which groweth wild is uſually brought into gardens, and will by manuring become of as good a ſcent, or any other before in the garden. The reſt have their names in their titles, both in Latine and Engliſh, as much as is convenient, and that others have called them: but Mayweed as is beforeſaid in the laſt Chapter, is more truly taken to be *Parthenium* of *Dioſcorides*, yet generally called *Cotula*, taken as it is thought from the *Thuſcans Cauta*, the diminutive being *Cautula*, corruptly called *Coula*: by the Greekes κυνάνθεμις & κυνοβοτάνης *Cynanthemis* & *Cynobotane*, that is, *Camomilla canina & Canima herba*: the Germanes *Krottendill*: the Arabians call *Camomill Debonigi & Babunegi*: the Italians call it *Camamilla*: the Spaniards *Manzanilla*: the French *Chamomille*: the Germanes *Chamillen*, and the Mayweed *Krottendill*: the Dutch *Camille*: and we in Engliſh Camomill.

*The Vertues.*

A decoction made of Camomill, and drunke, taketh away all paines and ſtitches in the ſides. The flowers onely of Camomill beaten, and made up into balls with oyle, driveth away all ſorts of agues, if the party grieved bee annoynted with that oyle taken from the flowers, from the crowne of the head, to the ſoles of the feete, and after laid to ſweat in their bed, with ſufficient coverings upon them, and that they ſweat well: this is *Nicheſſor* an Egyptians medicine; which *Galen* ſeemeth to confirme, for he ſaith that the Sophi of the Egyptians conſecrated this hearbe to the Sunne, as a remedy for all ſorts of agues: but therein ſaith *Galen* they were deceived, for it hea-

leth onely those that are already digested; but it is very profitable for all other sorts of agues, that come eyther from flegme or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels: for these (saith he) Camomill is a soveraigne remedy to be applied, when as they shall be concocted: and therefore there is nothing can be more acceptable and profitable to the *Hypochondria*; that is, the sides, and that part where the liver and spleene lye, then it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomill taketh away wearinesse, and easeth paines to what part of the body soever it be applyed, besides, it comforteth the sinewes that are overstrayned, mollifieth all swellings, and those that are not overhard, and rarifyeth those that are bound together. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull speedy property. It easeth all the paines of the collick and stone, as also all paines and torments of the belly, and provoketh urine gently. The flowers boyled in posset drinke, provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines wheresoever; the same is an excellent helpe to bring downe womens courses; A Syrupe made of the juyce of double Camomill, saith *Bauhinus*, but of garden Camomill say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers and white wine, is a remedy against the jaundise and dropsie, that commeth by the evill disposition of the spleene. The flowers boyled in lye is very good to wash the head, and to comfort both it and the braine. The oyle made of the flowers of Camomill is much used, against all hard swellings, and paines, or aches, shrinking of the sinewes, or crampes, or paines in the joynts, or any other part of the body; and helpeth to dissolve wind, and paines in the belly, used in glisters for that purpose: annoynted also, it helpeth stitches, and paines in the sides. Mayweed is often used with good successe for the same purposes that Camomill is, both to dissolve tumours and winde, and to ease paines and aches, in the joynts, &c. especially the stinking sort, which is stronger in operation than the other.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Ambrosia.* Oke of Cappadocia.

ALthough there be extant with some Writers, two sorts of *Ambrosia*, as *Matthiolus* in his last Edition, and three sorts with *Lobel* in his observations, and so likewise with *Gerard*; yet finding both the sorts in *Matthiolus*, and the later sort in *Lobel* and *Gerard*, to be other hearbes, as I shall shew you in the sixth place among the *Abrotana*, and not *Ambrosia*: I have here onely shewed you one, as *Dodonæus* before me hath done also, which is the first both with *Lobel* and *Gerard*, as the truest, and is thus to be knowne.

1. *Ambrosia hortensis.* Oake of Cappadocia.

1. *Ambrosia hortensis.* Oake of Cappadocia.

The Oake of Cappadocia from a long slender roote, bushing forth with many fibres, sendeth forth one hoary white striped, or straked stalke, rising to be two foote high at the least in any good ground, divided or spread into many branches, from the very bottome, whereon are set without any certaine order, somewhat large leaves, upon pretty long foot-stalkes, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the division of Mugwort leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the greene, and of a very pleasing scent, not so hot or resinous as Botrys or Oake of *Ierusalem*: at the toppes of all the branches both great and smal, stand the flowers, which are small round yellow mossie buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any seed, but fall away as idle chaffe: but under these flowers from among the leaves, come forth small short stalkes, bearing two or three, or foure small rough and pointed heads, without any flowers before them, wherein is contained small round blackish seed, almost like the kernels or stones of Raisons or Grapes.

*The Place.*

This is said to grow naturally in *Cappadocia*, but *Bellonius* setteth it downe to have found it in many places of *Asia minor*, and is onely to be found in gardens thorowout all *Europe*.

*The Time.*

It flowreth not with us untill August, and hardly giveth us any perfect seed, for the least cold night comming before it can seed, taketh it away, making it presently to perish, so that for the most part wee are to seeke for seed, from *Italy*, or other places.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία *quasi* τὸ τῶν θεῶν βρῶμα, *Deorum cibus*, the meate of the Gods: for so Gentilisme accounted of it, for the excellent fragrancy it yeldeth, and that mortall men did not make it their food, or because, as they supposed, it did make men that did eate thereof, to bee of so long life, that they might be held to be immortall. *Anguillara*, *Gesner in hort.* and *Camerarius* suppose it to bee *Conyza Hyppocratis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Artemisia monoclones*, but giveth two figures thereof, one with an upright stalke without any branches, and the other branched. *Gesner* likewise calleth it a kinde of *Artemisia*, and some doe take it to bee the second *Artemisia* of *Pliny*, but *Dodonaus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Tabermontanus*, doe all call it *Ambrosia*,

*Ambrosia*, or *sativa & agrestis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ambrosia maritina*: in English Oake of *Cappadocia*.

*The Vertues.*

The properties referred by this ancient Writers to this hearbe are scarce answerable to so glorious a title; for *Dioscorides* saith onely, it hath a property to repell, stay and bind those humours, that fall into any part of the body, being annoynted or outwardly applyed, and so saith *Galen* also, and more is not said by any Author thereof: onely *Pliny* in writing the words of *Dioscorides*, in stead of repelling, hath set downe discussing, as mistaking the Greeke word, and mis-interpreting it.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Botrys.* Oke of Ierusalem.

WEE have generally knowne but one sort of *Botrys*, which is a small low hearbe, but of late dayes there hath come to our knowledge, another sort more tall, and like unto a small shrubbe, because it is more wooddy.

1. *Botrys vulgaris.* Common Oke of Ierusalem.

The ordinary Oke of *Jerusalem* is a small bushy hearbe, full of branches, a foote and a halfe high, with some few, and not many leaves thereon, which at the first springing are reddish on the underside, and after grow to be of a yellowish greene colour, especially when they grow old, and in the time of the flowring and seeding; which are much cut in on the edges, like unto Grunsell but larger: the toppes of the branches, and so downe to the halfe of their height, is fully stored with small pale yellow flowers like unto the blossomes of Vines, which turne into small brownish seed: the roote is long and hard when it hath given seed, perishing yearely: the whole plant is of a resinous sweet scent, and while it is greene is somewhat clammy in handling.

2. *Botrys Americana.* Indian Oke of Ierusalem.

This *Botrys* or Oke of *Ierusalem* riseth up higher, and the branches are more wooddy and durable: the leaves are somewhat like unto wild Arrache, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former; the whole plant, both flowers and seed, is most like unto the former: and doth most likely abide the Winter of his naturall warme Countries, which are nothing so violent as ours, but will not doe so with us, without much care to preserve it; but doth spring of the seed sowne, as well as spilt, at, or before the gathering: the scent whereof is somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, very neare unto the other.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Italy* and *Narbone* in *France*, in divers places, as well by the water sides, as in the dry sandy grounds. The second is naturall of *Mexico* & *Virginia*, from whence it hath bin brought.

*The Time.*

They both flower and seed in August and September, and doe often raise themselves, of their owne sowing, especially the former.

1. *Botrys vulgaris.*
Common Oke of Ierusalem.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βοτρυς and *Botrys* in Latine, *a floribus & seminibus in botryos formam ramulis insidentibus*, because the flowers, and so the seed also groweth like unto a bunch of Grapes. All Authors call it *Botrys*, yet *Eystetensis* calleth it *Artemisia Turcica*, and *Camerarius* saith that the Italians call it *Patientia*; *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Ambrosia altera species*, and moreover saith, that in some Apothecaries shops in *Germany*, the seed thereof was taken for *Amomum*: *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time, the Cappadocians called it *Ambrosia*, and some others *Artemisia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Ambrosioides vulgaris*. And the other he calleth *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*, and saith the seed was sent by the name of *Parote*: wee doe generally call it *Botrys fruticosa Americana*, as a distinction from the other: in English Shrubby Oke of *Ierusalem*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* applieth it not to any other thing, then that it helpeth those that cannot take their breath, unlesse they hold their neckes upright, being taken in wine: but others have found out more especiall properties therein; for in that it both heateth and dryeth, attenuateth, cutteth, cleanseth, purgeth, openeth, and expectorateth tough flegme. It is very profitable for all the diseases of the chest or breast, troubled with flegme, whether it bee thin or tough, or rotten filthy corrupted matter to spit forth, as also for those that are short winded, or have the cough of the lungs, either the hearbe it selfe alone being boyled, and the decoction taken with Syrupe of Violets, or with Liquoris added into the decoction, and taken for divers dayes together. The greene hearbe is of especiall good use in the paines of the mother, to be heated on a tyle, and moistned with Muscadine, and laid hot to the belly. As also, if you take Oke of *Ierusalem*, Featherfew, and Camomill flowers, and fry them together with some oyle of

Lillies into a cake, and apply it warme to the belly, is an approved remedy for women in childbed, that feele any paines of the mother, after their delivery. The fumes of the decoction thereof also taken underneath, by sitting over it helpeth to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead child. It is much used to be laid into Wardrobes or Presses, not onely to kill or drive away the mothes, but for the sweet scent to perfume the garments.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Artemisia.* Mugwort. ♀

THere are three or foure sorts of Mugwort to be here declared, besides a stranger lately come from *Virginia*, although *Pliny* and others doe reckon but two sorts, one with broader, and another with smaller leaves.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris.*
Common Mugwort.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris.* Common Mugwort.

The common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided or cut in deepely about the brims, somewhat like unto wormewood, but much larger, of a sad or darke greene colour on the upperside, and very hoary white underneath: the stalkes (doe grow in some to be purplish, and then the flowers are deeper coloured) rise to bee foure or five foote high, whereon grow such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the toppe, whereon are set, very small pale yellowish flowers like buttons, which fall away, and after them come small seed, inclosed in small round heads; the roote is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both stalke and leafe doe die quite down every yeare, and the roote shooteth anew in the Spring: the whole plant is of a resonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips, then by the seed.

2. *Artemisia minor.* Small Mugwort.

This small Mugwort is somewhat like unto the former, having such like leaves, divided or cut in on both sides, greene above, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they: the stalke likewise (for oftentimes it hath but one) riseth not so high, nor is so great, but bearing the like flowers, yet paler: the scent whereof is also a like.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana.* Fine Mountaine Mugwort.

The Mountaine Mugwort, is also not much unlike the former, having divers square brownish branches, not above a foot and a halfe high, whereon doe grow such like leaves almost, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled, or finely jagged on the edges; the flowers are pale and small like the former: the roote is long and blacke, spreading in the ground.

4. *Artemisia Polyspermos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.

This kinde of Mugwort riseth up usuall but with one stalke, dividing it selfe from the bottome thereof into many branches, whereon are set somewhat sparsedly, somewhat longer and larger leaves than the small Mugwort, but more finely cut in on the edges, unto the middle ribbe, and ending in a longer point; the toppes of the branches, are more plentifully stored with flowers than the other sorts, which turne into small seed, bearing abundantly.

5. *Artemisia Virginiana.* Virginian Mugwort.

This Virginian being so lately come to our knowledge, that we can scarce give a perfect description thereof unto you riseth up, somewhat higher and larger spread, with much divided leaves like the first but greater, the flowers hath not beene yet thorowly observed.

*The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as well as in others, by the way sides, as also by small water courses, and in divers other places. The second likewise is found in some of those places, but farre lesse frequent. The other three are strangers, and nursed up with us onely in gardens.

*The Time.*

They all flower and seed in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀρτεμίσια, and *Artemisia* in Latine also, and recorded by *Pliny*, that it tooke the name of *Artemisia*, from *Artemisia* the wife of *Mausolus*, King of *Caria*; when as formerly it was called *Parthenis, quasi Virginalis* Maidenwort, and as *Apuleius* saith, was also called *Parthenium*: but others thinke it tooke the name from ἄρτεμις, who is called *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to womens diseases. The first is generally called of all Writers *Artemisia & vulgaris*, because it is the most common in all Countries. Some call it also *Mater herba-*

*rum.*

2. *Artemisia minor.* Small Mugwort.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana,* Fine Mountaine Mugwort.

4. *Artemisia Polyspermos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.

4. *Artemisia Polyspermos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.

*rum.* The ſecond is called by *Matthiolus* and others *Artemiſia minor*, and ſo doe we. The third is called by *Lugdunenſis Artemiſia leptophyllos incana*, and in Engliſh Fine Mountaine Mugwort. The laſt is called by *Bauhinus Artemiſia Polyſpermos*, and the other by *Lugdunenſis Artemiſia Monoclonos quorundam alijs Ambroſia*, in Engliſh Fruitfull Mugwort.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, it heateth and extenuateth. It is with good ſucceſſe put among other hearbes, that are boyled for women to ſit over the hot decoction, to draw downe their courſes, to helpe the delivery of the birth, and to expell the ſecondine or afterbirth, as alſo for the obſtructions and inflammations of the mother; it breaketh the ſtone, and cauſeth one to make water where it is ſtopped: the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, and put under as a peſſary, worketh the ſame effect, and ſo doth the roote alſo, being made up with Axungia into an oyntment, it doth take away Wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the necke and throat, as alſo to eaſe the paines about the necke, but eſpecially and with more effect, if ſome field Daiſies be put with it. The hearbe it ſelfe being freſh, or the juyce thereof taken, is a ſpeciall remedy, upon the overmuch taking of *Opium*: three drammes of the powder of the dryed leaves taken in wine, is a ſpeedy, and the beſt certaine helpe for the Sciatica. A decoction thereof made with Camomill and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warme, taketh away the paines of the ſinewes, and the crampe. It is ſaid of *Pliny*, that if a Traveller binde ſome of the hearbe about him, he ſhall feele no wearineſſe at all in his journey; as alſo that no evill medicine or evill beaſt ſhall hurt him that hath this hearbe about him. Many ſuch idle ſuperſtitious and irreligious relations are ſet downe, both by the ancient and later Writers concerning this and other plants, which to relate, were both unſeemely for me, and unprofitable for you. I will onely declare unto you, the idle conceit of ſome of our later dayes concerning this plant, and that is even of *Bauhinus*, who glorieth to be an eye witneſſe of this foppery, that upon Saint *Iohns* eve, there are coales to be found at mid-day, under the rootes of Mugwort, which after or before that time, are very ſmall or none at all, and are uſed as an Amulet to hang about the necke of thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, to cure them thereof. But Oh the weake and fraile nature of man! which I cannot but lament, that is more prone to beleeve and relye upon ſuch impoſtures, than upon the ordinances of God in his creatures, and truſt in his providence.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

### *Abrotanum.* Sothernwood. ♃

OF Sothernwood (which is the *Abrotanum mas*, as the late and beſt experienced Authors doe hold; the *famina* to be the Lavender Cotton, which ſhall be ſet downe in the next Chapter,) there are many ſorts, as they ſhall be declared in their order: of which number I have taken ſome from thoſe hearbes going before, as alſo from Wormewood that ſhall follow, becauſe I ſuppoſe they rather belong to this Tribe, than to any of the other, from whence I have taken them.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare.* Common Sothernwood.

Our ordinary Sothernwood (which is the moſt common in gardens with us, and generally called Sothernwood: for the other ſorts are called by other names, for the moſt part, and not acknowledge to be of this kinde) riſeth up with many weake and wooddy branches bending downewards, if they be not held up, ſpecially while they are ſmall, for the elder ſtems are more ſtrong and great, ryſing in time to bee higher than any man, from which doe grow out many ſmall and long branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall fine and ſhort leaves, as fine as Fennell, but not ſo long, of a grayiſh or ruſſet greene colour, ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant in ſmell, and of a ſtrong and ſomewhat bitter taſte: from the middle almoſt to the toppes of the upper ſprigges, ſtand ſmal round yellow flowers hanging like little buttons, which never open much, but paſſe away, and after them come the ſeed, which is ſmaller than that of Wormewood: the root groweth not very deepe, but is wooddy, with divers ſtrings annexed unto it: this loſeth all the leaves on the ſtalkes and branches every yeare, and ſhoot forth anew in the Spring.

3. *Abrotanum majus.* Great Sothernwood.

This great Sothernwood is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with leaves like thereunto, but ſomewhat larger and greener, of a ſtrong reſinous ſcent, not ſo pleaſant, but drawing ſomewhat neare unto the ſmell of Camfire or Francumſence, the flowers and ſeed differ not from the other, nor the roote, which is wooddy and runneth under ground in the ſame manner.

3. *Abrotanum arboreſcens.* Tree Sothernwood.

This rare kinde of Sothernwood groweth upright, with one ſtem or ſtalke, to the height of a man, if the lower ſmall ſprigges bee pruned from it in the growing, and ſhooteth forth many branches on all ſides, on which doe grow many leaves, very much cut in and divided, but are nothing ſo fine

and

3. *Abrotanum arborescens.*
Tree Sothernwood.

4. *Abrotanum inodorum.*
Vnsavory Sothernwood.

and small as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormewood, as it is also in the taste, and more aromaticall than Sothernwood: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, being more plentifull and larger than the former, but yellow like them, after which come the seed, which likewise is somewhat larger: the roote is wooddy, spreading many strings and fibres: the plant is more tender than the others, and will require some care to preserve it in the Winter more than they.

4. *Abrotanum inodorum.* Vnsavory Sothernwood.

Vnsavory Sothernwood springeth up with many slender, but wooddy whitish stalkes for the most part, leaning or lying upon the ground, yet sometimes standing somewhat upright, upon which at severall places, come forth many small whitish leaves, not so small or finely cut or divided as the common Sothernwood, but greater, of little or no smell at all, but of a hot taste, drawing rheume into the mouth, to bee spit forth: from among which spring forth small greenish purple branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, and many small pendulous greenish purple heads, along the sprigges to the toppes, which when they open, shew out small pale purplish flowers; the roote is somewhat wooddy, and brancheth forth divers wayes, with many small strings or fibres.

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum.* Small sweet Sothernwood.

This small Sothernwood shooteth forth many small wooddy branches, rising seldome above halfe a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the last: the toppes of the stalkes are stored with many small round heads, which shew forth small yellow greenish flowers: the roote spreadeth like the other: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and the sprigges yeeld a very good scent and pleasant savour, more than the other, somewhat inclining to Wormewood.

6. *Abrotanum campestre.* Field Sothernwood.

The Field Sothernwood hath many small fine leaves, rising from the roote, very like unto the leaves of common Sothernwood, but of a darke greene colour, and likewise many wooddy stalkes, about a foote high or more (yet sometimes but one) divided diversly, having such like leaves growing thereon, as are below: the slender sprigges are stored with plenty of small round greene heads or buttons, which containe small yellowish flowers like Sothernwood, and plenty of small seed following them: the roote is long, thick, blacke, and wooddy, with divers fibres annexed thereunto: the smell hereof is more neare unto Mugwort, than Sothernwood.

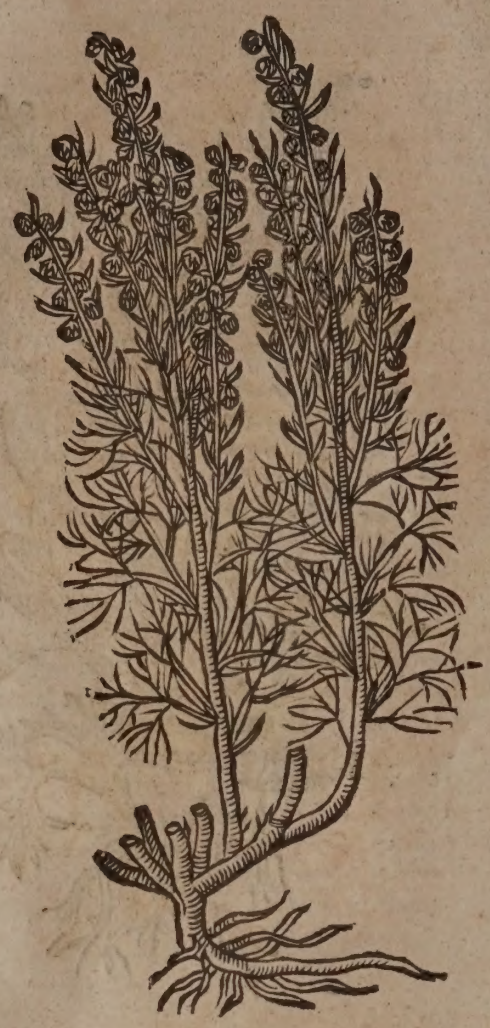
7. *Abrotanum campestre incanum.* Hoary Field Sothernwood.

This other Field Sothernwood, is in all things like the last described wild Sothernwood, but that the leaves are of a whitish or hoary colour, and of a sweet aromaticall scent and taste, and that the roote is of a darke reddish colour on the outside, with divers small fibres growing from it.

*The Place.*

The first is usually found in gardens but his originall is not set downe. The second groweth in *Germany*, and brought into their gardens. The third came out of the Levant into *Italy*, from whence it hath beene sent to divers other places, as well here, as to *Germany*, the Low-countries, &c. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria*, *Hungaria*,

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum.* Small sweet Sothernwood.



6. *Abrotanum campestre.* Field Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum campestre incanum.* Hoary field Sothernwood.

*Hungaria*, and other parts thereabouts. The fifth is onely found in the gardens of Herbarists that are curious. The sixth groweth in *Harcynia sylva Sazonothurungica*, as *Iohannes Thalius* setteth it downe And the last about *Lintz* in *Austria*, from whence, *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* saith, it was brought to him.

*The Time.*

Most of them doe flower in Iuly and August, yet some later, so that we seldome see them beare seed, especially the greatest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Αβρότονον διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄψιν ἁβρὸν καὶ ἁπαλὸν φαίνεσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τὸ δυσπνοεῖν, *hoc est quod conspectu tenerum melle & delicatum appareat: aut quod gravem acremve & difficilem halitum spirat*: in Latine after the Greeke *Abrotonum*, but more usually *Abrotanum*. *Pliny* calleth this *mas Campestre*, and the *fœmina montanum*. The first is called generally by all Authors *Abrotanum mas*, and by *Cordus nigrum*, except *Dodonæus* in French, and *Anguillara* who call it *fœmina*, in English common Sothernwood. The second is called by *Camerarius Ambrotanum magnum camphoratum quibusdam Incensaria*, and by *Bauhinus Abrotanum mas angustifolium maximum*: in English great Sothernwood. The third is called by *Anguillara Absinthium del Comasco*, and *Absinthium arborescens* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*: but *Dodonæus* calleth it *Abrotanum fœmina arborescens*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Abrotanum latifolium arborescens*, in English Tree Sothernwood. The fourth is called by *Dodonæus Absinthium inodorum & inspidum*: by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard*, *Abrotanum inodorum*: but *Clusius* calleth it his second *Arthemisia tenuifolia*: all these Authors doe give one and the same figure for this plant: *Dodonæus* for *Absinthium*, *Lobel* and others for *Abrotanum*, and *Clusius* for *Arthemisia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abrotanum latifolium inodorum*: in English Ynsavory Sothernwood; for we have a Wormewood that is unsavory, differing from this, as shall be shewed you among the Wormewoods. The fift is called by

*Dodonæus*

*Dodonæus* and *Lobel Abrotanum odoratum humile & denſe fruticoſum*: by *Tragus Abrotanum tertium*, and by *Bauhinus Abrotanum mas anguſtifolium minus*: in Engliſh Small ſweet Sothernwood, The ſixth is called by *Matthiolus* in his later Edition *Ambroſia altera*; whom *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Caſtor Durantes*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, and *Lobel Ambroſia tenuifolia*. *Geſner* calleth it *Ambroſia Leptophyllos*, and *Cluſius Arthemiſia tertia tenuifolia*, it is *Tragus* his *Abrotanum ſylveſtre quartum*: and *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus Abrotanum campeſtre*, in Engliſh Field Sothernwood. The laſt is called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum campeſtre incanum Carlinæ odore*: in Engliſh Hoary field Sothernwood. The Arabians call it *Cathſum Keſum*, or *Gaiſſum*: the Italians and Spaniards *Abrotano*: the French *Auronne & bois de S. Iean*; the Germanes *Stabwurtz*: the Dutch *Averonne*: and wee Sothernwood.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſeed bruiſed, heated in warme water and drunke, helpeth thoſe that are burſten, or are troubled with crampes, or convulſions of ſinewes, with the Sciatica, and with the difficulty in making water, and to bring downe womens courſes: the ſame taken in wine, is an antidote or counterpoiſon againſt all deadly poiſon, and driveth away Serpents, and other venemous creatures, eſpecially againſt Scorpions and poiſonfull Spiders; as alſo by the ſmell of the hearbe being burnt, or laid in places where they come: the oyle thereof being annoynted on places convenient, eſpecially the backe bone, before the fits of agues taketh them away: it is profitably laid to the eyes to take away the inflammation of them, if it be put with ſome part of a roaſted Quiſice, and boyled with a few crummes of bread: boyled with barly meale, it taketh away pimples, puſhes, or wheales, that riſe in the face, or other parts of the body. The ſeed as well as the dryed hearbe, is often given to kill the wormes in children: the hearbe bruiſed and laid to, helpeth to draw forth ſplinters, and thornes out of the fleſh: The aſhes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the ſharpneſſe thereof it biteth ſore, and putteth them to ſome paines, as alſo the ſores that happen in the privie parts, of men or women. The aſhes likewiſe mingled with old Sallet-oyle (for we have neither the oyle of the ſeed of the Maſtick tree, which is much commended, nor the oyle of Cherua, or the great Spurge, called *Palma Chriſti*, nor ſome other that are uſed in other Countries) helpeth thoſe that have their haire fallen, or their heads bald, to cauſe the haires to grow againe, either upon the head or beard: Some ſay the juyce thereof with oyle doth the ſame. *Durantes* ſaith that the oyle made of Sothernwood, and put among other oyntments, that are uſed againſt the French diſeaſe, is very effectuall, and likewiſe killeth vermine in the head. The diſtilled water of the hearbe is ſaid to helpe them much, that are troubled with the ſtone, as alſo for the diſeaſes of the ſpleene and mother. It is generally held by all both old and new Writers, that it is more offenſive to the ſtomacke than Wormewood, becauſe it hath not that aſtriction in it. The Germanes commend it for a ſingular wound hearbe, as their name of *Stabwurt* given unto it doth teſtifie.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Abrotanum fœmina.* Lavender Cotton. ♀

THere are divers ſorts of Lavender Cotton, to be here remembred.

1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

The ordinary Lavender Cotton hath ſundry wooddy brittle hoary branches, whereon are ſet many long foure-ſquare hoary or whitiſh leaves, dented about the edges: at the tops of the branches ſtand naked ſtalkes, bearing every one a large yellow head or flower, like unto Tanſie or Maudeline, but greater, of a gold yellow colour, abiding ſo a long time upon the ſtalkes, and being kept dry likewiſe: after which commeth ſmall darke coloured ſeed: the roote is wooddy, and ſpreadeth ſundry hard fibres: it is of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, but not unpleaſant,

2 *Abrotanum fœmina magnum.* Great Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton is very like the ordinary Garden kinde, but not buſhing ſo thicke with ſtalkes, growing to have a great high and thicke ſtemme or ſtalke, not ſet with ſo many branches thereon, but ſomewhat bigger than the other, whereon grow foure-ſquare dented leaves like thereunto, but ſomewhat larger, thicker and greener: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner every one upon his long ſtalke, being as yellow and large as they, which give the like ſeed: the roote ſpreadeth in the ground with hard wooddy branches, like the other, and endureth the extremities of Winter as well as the other: the ſmell of the whole plant, and every part thereof is ſtrong, but not ſo pleaſant to a great many, as the other: this will be propagated by ſlipping, as well as the other.

3. *Abrotanum fœmina Narbonenſe magno flore.* French Lavender Cotton.

The French Lavender Cotton groweth not to bee ſo high as the ordinary garden kinde, but hath many wooddy ſhort little branches, not above halfe a yard high, diverſly ſpread into many other ſmall ones, whereon are leaves like the other,

1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

3. *Abrotanum fœmina Narbonense magno flore.* French Lavender Cotton.

ther, but somewhat smaller, and more thinly or sparsedly set on the branches, of a greenish white colour, neither so green as the last, nor fully so white as the ordinary, of a strong scent, somewhat like the ordinary kind: the flowers stand upon the toppes of the smaller sprigges, every one by it selfe, upon a bare or naked stalke, without leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow colour than they, and much larger, which give seed somewhat of a darker colour than it: the roote is as great and wooddy, and spreadeth much in the ground.

4. *Abrotanum fœmina Ericæ foliis.* Fine Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton groweth not so great or high, as the French kind, but hath many short wooddy branches, whereon doe sparsedly grow smaller, shorter, and finer whitish greene leaves, very like to the leaves of common Heath: the flowers are yellow standing in the like manner as the others doe: this hath a fine small scent to commend it, somewhat resinous, not very faintish or weake.

5. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Rorismarini majus.* Rosmary leafed Lavender Cotton.

This kinde of Lavender cotton, shooteth forth from his wooddy roote, many slender hoary stalkes, little above a foote long, whereabout grow many very narrow small and flat leaves, like unto the leaves of Rosmary, which while they are young are more hoary white, and have but a small shew of denting about the edges: but when they are grown old, they are more greene, and the denting about the edges is more apparant, of a sweet scent, and bitter taste: from these stalkes come forth divers short sprigges, with very few leaves on them, on the toppes whereof stand severall yellow flowers, like unto Lavender cotton, but much larger, which die downe to the stalkes every yeare, after it hath borne seed, as the other kindes doe.

6. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Rorismarini minus.* Small Rosmary leafed Lavender cotton,

There is no difference betweene this and the last, in the leaves and flowers, but in the smalnesse thereof, being more slender, low and small in every part, which is not by reason of the place (as being more dry and barren) where it groweth, but growing in the same place, with the former, is smaller, and the seed being sowne, retaineth still the same forme it had, in the naturall place.

7. *Abrotanum fœmina viridis minor.* Small greene Lavender cotton.

This small kinde of Lavender cotton is very like unto the last small kinde, but that it groweth somewhat greater and higher, having greene and not hoary stalkes at all, as the leaves also are, and a little longer, being as bitter in taste as it, but not of so sweet a scent: the flowers stand in the same manner upon slender stalkes, and of the same fashion, but of a paler yellow colour: the roote is wooddy like it, and full of small fibres.

8. *Abrotanum fœmina repens.* Creeping Lavender cotton.

This creeping Lavender cotton also, is a small low hearbe, whose branches stand not upright, but lie downe, or as it were, creepe upon the ground, and are as white and hoary, or rather more than the ordinary, and so are the small dented leaves also, but they are somewhat thicker and fuller: the flowers likewise are yellow like thereunto, but somewhat smaller; and the smell is not much unlike unto it also.

9. *Abrotanum peregrinum Lobelij Cupressi foliis.* Strange Lavender cotton.

This strange plant I have here inserted among the rest of the Lavender cottons, presuming it to be his right place, although *Lobel* giveth it the name of Sothernwood, with the face of Cypresse: but hee maketh no mention of any flowers, whether they are answerable thereunto, which might assure us of the truth, and put the rest out of all doubt: but as he setteth it downe, so doe I give it you here, the description thereof, untill I see the face thereof my selfe, to contrary or confirme the title. From a small roote riseth up many black hard slender stalkes, about a foote, or a foote and a halfe high, bearing many long, narrow, and flat leaves, interlaced or brayded like unto the leaves of the Cypresse or Savine tree, and dented about the edges: the flowers as I said, he doth not expresse, nor can I give you any further knowledge hereof as yet.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Germany*. The second in divers places in *Narbone* in *France*. The third is not knowne to us, whence it is naturall. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, *Clusius* found about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The seventh is unknowne whence it is: and the last it is likely by the title whereby it was sent, came out of *Egypt*. Many of them grow in the gardens of those that are curious Conservers of rare plants.

*The Time.*

They doe all, or most of them flower in Iuly and August.

*The Names.*

There is some controversie among Writers concerning the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioscorides*, some holding that which others refuse and confute; but by *Matthiolus*, and the most judicious of the later Writers, this is taken to bee the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioscorides*, although *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus* doe deny it, unto whom also

*Clusius*

*Clusius* doth agree, saying that it cannot be that of *Dioscorides*, which hath as hee saith, divided leaves like unto Sea Wormewood, and yet setteth downe both it and the rest of that kinde, under the name of *Abrotanum fœmina*, which I thinke he would not doe, if he thought they had not some neare resemblance; but *Matthiolus* doth shew against *Fuchsius*, that the plant which he setteth forth for *Abrotanum fœmina*, is farre unlike it (being the *Absinthium Ponticum* of *Dodonæus* and others, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter) and that although *Fuchsius* doth set forth the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioscorides*, yet it is under the name of *Chamæcyparissus*, not knowing it to be the right: *Dodonæus* also (whom *Gerard* followeth in translating his words, and his Corrector letteth them passe as currant) contesteth that this Lavender cotton cannot bee *Dioscorides Abrotanum fœmina*, but would make his greatest and his smallest Sothernwoods to be it: which as all may well observe, differ very little either in leaves or flowers, from the ordinary *mas*; and therefore I the more mervaile that hee should refuse this, for the flowers sake onely, seeing his *mas* and *fœmina* are so like in flowers: but *Dioscorides* in describing his *Abrotanum fœmina* saith, *floribus referta est, comantibus in summo fulgore auri*, which doth most lively expresse the flowers hereof, and cannot be referred to either of his Sothernwoods, and therefore he setteth forth this plant, and the divers kindes thereof, under the name of *Santolina*, which he would referre to *Eliochrysum*, and *Stœchas Citrina*, but how truely let others judge. The first is the *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare* by *Matthiolus* and divers others, and *Santolina* by *Anguillara*, as they call it in some places of *Italy*, and *Crespolina* by *Cæsalpinus*, as they call it in other places of *Italy*. Some of the later Writers would make it to be the *Chamæcyparissus herba* of *Pliny*, which may well be doubted of, seeing he is so briefe therein, giving onely the bare name, and a few properties: the second is called by *Camerarius Abrotanum fœmina foliis magis viridibus*; whereunto *Clusius* seemeth to agree, making it his second *Abrotanum fœmina*. *Fabius Columna* maketh it to be an other sort of *Polium*, but not so hoary as our ordinary Lavender cotton, in English great Lavender cotton. The third is called by *Cordus Santonicum majus*, by *Tabermontanus Absinthium marinum primum*: by *Pena* and *Lobel* it is taken to bee the true *Seriphium* of *Dioscorides*, yet say it hath the face of *Abrotanum fœmina*. *Dodonæus* calleth it his first *Santolina*: it is *Clusius* his third *Abrotanum fœmina*, which he calleth *Narbonense*: *Columna* his *Polij altera species major*, and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotum fœmina flore majore*: in English French Lavender cotton. The fourth is *Dodonæus* his third *Santolina* and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum fœmina foliis ericæ*, and called by some *Vnguentaria Lutetianorum*, *Bauhinus* judgeth it to be *Chamæcyparissus Dalechampij*, as it is set downe in *Lugdunensis*, but by the comparison of the description thereof, I finde that that *Chamæcyparissus* doth better agree with the second Spanish *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Clusius*, called *Salmanticensis secunda*, in his Spanish observations. The fift is *Clusius* his fourth kinde of Lavender cotton, and the first of his Spanish kindes, and called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum fœmina folys Rosmarini majus*: the sixth is the second Spanish *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum fœmina Rosmarini folys minus*: the seventh is the third *Abrotanum fœmina Salmaticensis* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum fœmina viridis*. The eighth is *Dodonæus* his fifth *Santolina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum fœmina repens canescens*, in English Creeping Lavender cotton. The last *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* say, they received both the plant and seed from *Bolonia*, under the name of *Sabina Ægyptia*, and referring it hereunto, call it *Abrotanum peregrinum Cupressi folys*, which *Bauhinus* thinketh to bee *Dodonæus* his fourth *Santolina*: but there is some doubt thereof, as I said before in the description, for *Dodonæus* giveth flowers to his fourth *Santolina*, with the leaves of Cipresse: but *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of this plant of *Lobel*, the one he calleth *Abrotanum fœmina folys Cupressi*, and the other *Abrotanum Sabinæ folio*, and quoteth *Lobel* for both, when as *Lobel* doth acknowledge but one plant, although it be set downe in two severall places of the *Adversaria*, but not in his observations, as *Bauhinus* saith: *Gerard* his figure of *Chamæcyparissus*, which he calleth Lavender cotton, is utterly false, being the figure of *Muscus terrestris clavatus*, and his whole Chapter a meere transcript of *Dodonæus* in most things thereof. The Italians call it in some places *Santolina*, and *Crespolina* in others, as is before said; the Spaniards *Yerva lombriguera*: the French *Petit Cyprez*, and *Cyprez de jardin*, and *Guarde robbe*: the Germanes *Garten Ciprez*: the Dutch *Cipres*, and we in English Lavender cotton.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides*, and so all other Writers doe generally say, that the vertues hereof and of the former Sothernewood are alike, working the same effects, and applyed to all the diseases it is appropriate unto: but particularly it is observed by *Matthiolus*, that halfe a dramme of the pouder of the dryed leaves of Lavender Cotton, taken in a little of the distilled water of Fetherfew, every morning fasting, for ten dayes together at the least, and afterwards every other day, is a very profitable medicine for women troubled with the whites to stay them. *Pliny* saith that his *Chamæcyparissus* (which as I said before, is taken by some to be this Lavender cotton) is good against the poison of all venemous Serpents and Scorpions being taken in wine. The seed is generally in all our Country given to kill the wormes, either in children or elder persons, and accounted to be of as great force as Wormeseed: the leaves also are good when seed cannot be had, but are not of so great vertue. *Clusius* saith, that in *Spaine* they use the decoction of the Spanish kindes, to take away the itch and scabbes, in whomsoever have them, but he adviseth, there should be caution used in giving it.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

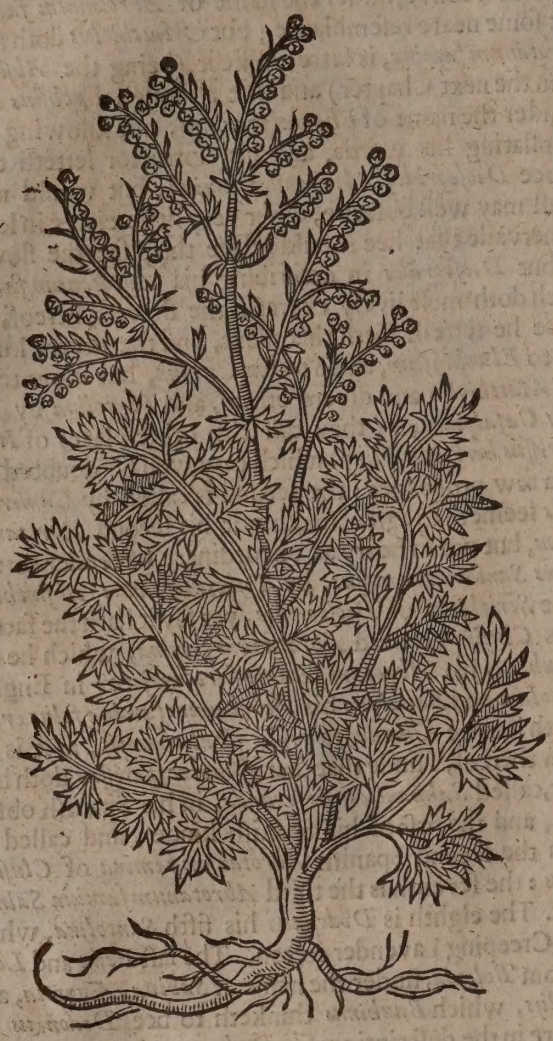
### *Absinthium.* Wormewood. ♂

ALthough *Dioscorides* (and *Galen* also) make mention but of three sorts of Wormewood, the one a common sort, well knowne as he saith, the best growing in *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The other Sea Wormewood or *Seriphium*, and the third *Santonicum* of the Country beyond the Alpes in *France*, yet there hath since beene found out many hearbes, accounted to be kindes or sorts of them, for some likenesse of face, or vertues, or both, as shall be declared hereafter.

1. *Absinthium vulgare.* Common Wormewood.

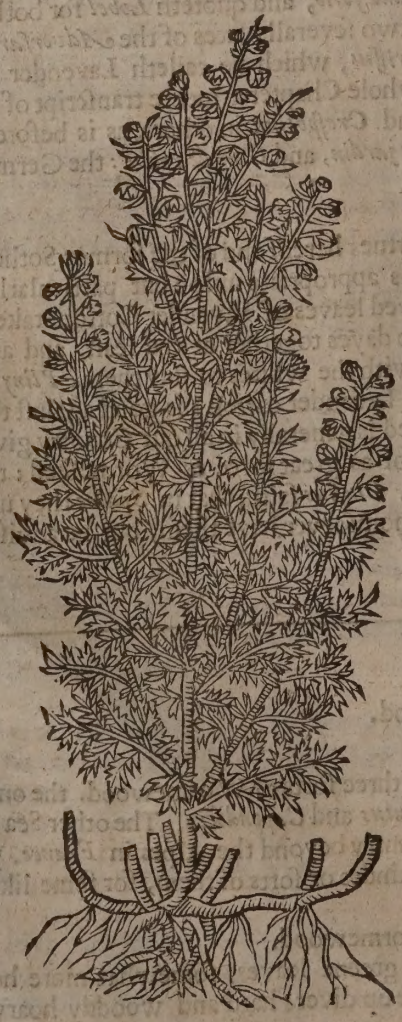
Common Wormewood is well knowne to have many large whitish greene leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts, from among which rise up divers hard and wooddy hoary stalkes,

1. *Absinthium vulgare.* Common Wormewood.



*Arboreſcens.*

3. *Absinthium Ponticum ſive Romanum vulgare.* Common Roman Wormewood.



two or three foote high, beſet with the like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller, divided at the toppes into ſmaller branches, whereon grow many ſmall buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterward is conteined ſmall ſeed: the roote is hard and wooddie, with many ſtrings thereat: the ſtalkes hereof dye downe every yeare; but the roote holdeth a tuft of greene leaves, all the winter ſhooting forth new againe, which are of a ſtrong ſcent but not unpleaſant, and of a very bitter taſte. There is a Tree Wormewood like hereunto, but growing greater and higher in the warme Countries.

2 *Abſinthium Ponticum verum.* True Roman Wormewood.

This Wormewood hath more ſlender and ſhorter ſtalkes, by a foote at the leaſt than the former, and reaſonable large leaves, yet ſmaller, and more finely cut in and divided then it, but as white and hoary both leaves and ſtalkes: the flowers alſo are of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding upon the ſmall branches in the ſame manner; ſo that, but that it is ſmaller in each part, it is altogether like it: the rootes likewiſe are ſmaller, leſſe woody and fuller of fibres: the ſmell thereof is ſomewhat aromaticall ſweete, and the bitterneſſe is not ſo loathſome to taſte: Vnto this anſwereth the *Abſinthium Ponticum Creticum* of *Bauhinus*, but that it is in his owne Country more ſweet in ſcent, and little or nothing bitter in taſte, but ſomewhat altereth in another ſoyle.

3. *Abſinthium Ponticum ſive Romanum vulgare.* Common Romane Wormewood.

This is a ſmall low hearbe (if I may call it a Wormewood) with much more ſlender & ſhort ſtalkes than the laſt, whereon grow very ſmal and fine ſhort hoary white leaves, ſmaller and finer than thoſe of the fine Sothernwood, which grow at ſeverall joynts, many comming forth together, at the tops of the ſtalkes grow ſmall yellowiſh flowers, neither ſo many nor ſo great as the laſt: the roote from a ſhort head ſhooteth forth many long fibres, whereby it is nouriſhed in the ground, ſending forth divers ſprouts round about it, whereby it is much encreaſed: the ſmell hereof is faint, and farre weaker than the other, & the taſte thereof much leſſe bitter.

4. *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum.* Five leafed Wormewood of *Auſtria.*

This ſmall Wormewood, hath many ſmall hard and ſtiffe hoary ſtalkes, whereon are ſet without order, ſmall and ſomewhat long hoary leaves, very like unto the leaves of Sea Wormewood: which ſtalkes are divided towards the toppes, into many other ſmall and ſlender branches riſing from the joynts, where the leaves doe grow with many ſmall heads, which ſhew forth many ſmall whitiſh flowers.

5. *Abſinthium inodorum.* Vnſavory Wormewood.

The Vnſavory Wormewood is in leafe ſo like the firſt common Wormewood, both for the whiteneſſe, largeneſſe, and diviſions thereof, that it cannot be knowne from it at all, unleſſe you make your noſe the judge of the ſcent, which in this is ſo ſmall, that it is generally ſaid to be without any at all: yet it hath in the heate of Summer, a ſmall weake ſmel, ſuch as is found in ſome of the Sothernwoods: the flowers and all things elſe are alike: but this is ſomewhat more tender to be preſerved in the Winter than the former.

6. *Abſinthium album ſive Vmbelliferum.* White tufted Wormewood,

This white Wormewood hath his roote compoſed of many ſmall blacke fibres, which ſhooteth forth many heads, of long ſomewhat thick and broad hoary white leaves, cut in about the edges, in ſome places more than in others, narrower at the bottome, and broader at the point, made ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the great field Daiſie, but ſmaller: from ſome of theſe heads doe ſhoot forth, ſlender hoary ſtalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, ſet here and there with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller: at the tops whereof ſtand many ſcaly ſilver white and greene heads, in a tuft together, out of which breake forth ſilver white ſmall flowers,

4. *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum.*
Fine leafed Wormewood of *Austria.*

6. *Absinthium album sive Umbelliferum.*
White tufted Wormewood.

flowers, made of many leaves standing in a double row, in the middle tipt with a little yellow (the whole tuft of flowers doth somewhat resemble the flowers of Yarrow: but much more pleasant to behold) which stand a great while in flower, and afterwards turne into small chaffy seed: this holdeth some heads on the leaves all the Winter, but are very small untill the Spring begin to come on, which then shoote forth, and become as large as is expressed before, having little or no smell at all, but exceeding bitter.

7. *Absinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.* White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.

This other white Wormewood, hath much smaller and finer cut leaves than the former, but as hoary white as the other: the stalkes are shorter, not rising so high: the umbell or tuft of flowers is somewhat smaller also, but as white, so that it differeth in nothing from the former, but in the smalnesse of the plant, and in the small and fine divisions of the leaves, neither hath it any more smell or lesse bitter taste. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts more of this kind, when as himselfe saith in his *Prodromus*, that all the differences arise onely from the soyle and climate, which he hath observed both by sight of the divers plants, and examining of them.

8. *Absinthium album Vallesiacum.* The Vallesians white hearbe or Wormewood.

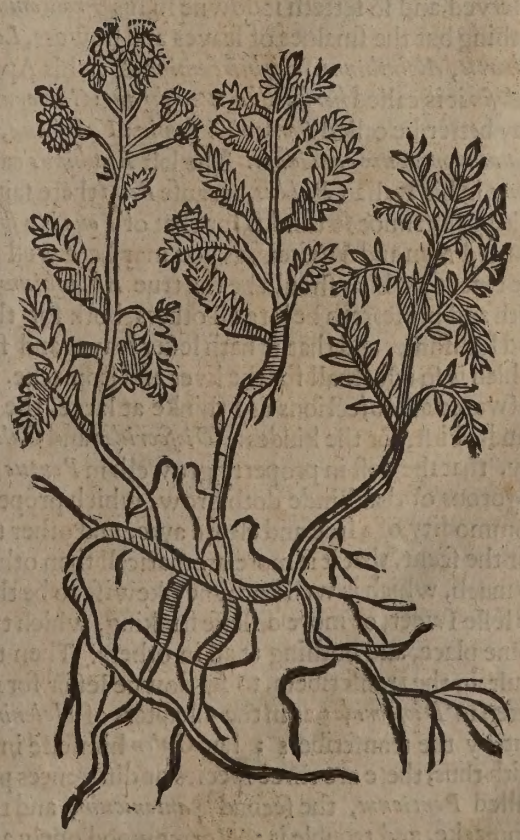
This white Wormewood hath many soft woolly and very white leaves, small, long, and narrow, made very like unto our Sea Wormewood, in so much that *Camerarius in horto*, taketh it to be the very same, but that it hath a sweeter scent, and not so ungratefull a taste: the flowers are yellow that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small seed like the other small kindes.

9. *Absinthium Alpinum incanum.* Hoary Mountaine Wormewood.

From a reddish fibrous roote ariseth divers small bending



7. *Absinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.*
White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.



stalkes

ſtalkes about a ſpanne high, ſet very ſparſedly, with very fine cut hoary leaves, like both for forme and colour to our ordinary Romane Wormewood: from the middle whereof upwards to the toppes, at the ſeverell joynts with the leaves ſhoote forth ſlender ſtalkes, bearing at the ends of them ſcaly heads, out of which come pale coloured flowers, and after them ſmall blacke ſeed, ſmelling like Tanſie, the whole plant ſmelleth and taſteth like Wormewood.

*Bauhinus* ſetteth forth another ſort, which he calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum candidum humile*, which ſhould bee here inſerted, but that I thinke it rather a *ſpecies* of the *Abſinthium umbelliferum*, becauſe hee ſaith it beareth heads like the *Stœchas lutea*, or *citrina*, and therefore I forbeare to recite it.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth as plentifully in *England*, in many places wild, as in other Countries. The ſecond is found upon divers high Mountaines, and not elſewhere wild, but is nurſed up in many gardens, both in *Italy* and *Germany*, and with ſome lovers of rare plants with us. The third *Cluſius* ſaith groweth plentifully in many places of *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, and in other places alſo, as other Writers doe ſet downe, it is much eſteemed in our Country, and therefore found in many Country gardens of our Land. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith, he onely found in *Auſtria*, where women gather it and bring it to *Vienna*, for the uſe of the Apothecaries, or any elſe, promiſcuouſly with the other Ponticke or Romane Wormewood. The fifth is not knowne whence his originall was, but is onely kept in gardens as a rarity, and variety among others. The ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith he firſt found, onely on the high cliffes of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and afterwards on the Mountaines. The ſeventh groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the Belluni Mountaines. The eighth groweth on the hills, among the Valeſians, as the laſt doth alſo.

*The Time.*

They doe all for the moſt part flower in Auguſt, yet ſome earlier, or later than others.

*The Names.*

Wormewood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον *quaſi* ἀπίνθιον *impotabile ob amaritudinem, vel inguſtabile, quia illud non tangunt animalia in depaſcendis herbis. Dioſcorides* calleth it alſo βαθύπικρον *a profundo amarore*. The firſt is generally called *Abſinthium vulgare*, and of ſome *latifolium*, yet *Ruellius* calleth it *Ponticum*, and *Bauhinus* ſaith it is the *Ponticum ſive Romanum officinarum*, meaning his owne Country; for I am ſure it is not ſo called by any of our Apothecaries in their ſhops. The ſecond is ſcarce knowne to any in our Land, *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Abſinthium commune minus ſive Alpinum*, *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus Abſinthium montanum*, and ſo doth *Tabermontanus* who calleth it alſo *Romanum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abſinthium Ponticum Montanum*, and *Gerard Abſinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni*. The third is more frequent as I ſaid before, and uſually called *Abſinthium Ponticum*, or *Romanum*, of moſt Writers, judging it to bee the true *Abſinthium* of *Pontus*, that *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe commend: yet *Geſner* and *Lacuna* call it *Abrotanum fœmina*, and ſo doth *Fuchſius*, for which as I ſaid in the Chapter before, *Matthiolus* taxeth him of an error. *Tragus* calleth it *Abrotanum minus*, and *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides Abrotanum album*. *Ruellius* and *Cæſalpinus* take it to be *Abſinthium Santonicum*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* ſet it downe for the *Abſinthium Gallatium Sardonium* of *Dioſcorides*, in Engliſh every where almoſt, Romane Wormewood, or Cypreſſe. The fourth is called by *Cluſius Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis Abſinthium Ponticum Tridentinum herbariorum*, by *Dodonæus Abſinthium Seriphium*, but his figure is the ſame, with *Cluſius* his *Auſtriacum*, *Lobel* his *Tridentinum*, and *Gerard* his *tenuifolium ſeu Romanum*, in Engliſh fine leafed Wormewood of *Auſtria*. The fift *Geſner in hort.* and *Lobel* in his obſervations call *Abſinthium inſipidum*, and *Bauhinus Abſinthium inſipidum Abſinthio vulgari ſimile*, in Engliſh Vnſavory Wormewood. The ſixth *Cluſius* calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum umbelliferum*. *Camerarius Abſinthium Pannonicum flore albo*, and *Lobel* and others *Abſinthium album*; in Engliſh white tufted Wormewood. The 7. is another kind hereof growing in other places, as *Bauhinus* hath well obſerved, and ſo ſetteth it downe in his *Prodromus*, for *Pona* ſetteth forth a 3. *ſpecies* in his Italian Booke, differing in nothing but the ſmalnes of leaves and flowers, *Lobel* calleth it *Vmbelliferum alterum Italicũ*. The 8. is called by *Geſner in hortis*, *Abſinthium Seriphiũ fœmina*, & in his Appendix *Abſinthiũ album e Valeſia*: for he ſaith in the ſaid Country of *Valeſia* it is called *herba alba*, *Weiſskraut*: *Camerarius* ſaith it is called by ſome *Abſinthium Santonicum*, & thinketh it may better be called *Santonicũ fœmina Valleſiana*, than *Seriphium* as *Geſner* doth, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abſinthium Seriphium montanum candidum*. The laſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum incanum*, and ſaith it is the *Alpinum* 2. of *Pona*, in his Italian *Baldus*, becauſe *Pona* there ſaith it is very like that of *Geſner* & *Camerarius*, which is the laſt before this, but I cannot ſo thinke, for that of *Pona* is a *ſpecies* of the umbelliferous kinds. There is a controverſy among many learned men and Writers, as you may here well perceive, by their names they give to the ſeverall Wormewoods are extant: which ſhould be the true *Abſinthium Ponticum* that *Dioſcorides* preferreth, and *Galen* ſo much commendeth and preferreth before all others, both for the good ſmell, and aromaticall taſte, others being exceſſive bitter and lothſome, and that it hath leſſer leaves and flowers, but eſpecially for the aſtriction it hath more than others, which is ſo effectuall for the liver and ſtomacke. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* have ſcanned the matter, and anſwered all objections as I thinke at large, the ſumme whereof in briefe I will here ſet downe for all to underſtand. Firſt, for the kindes. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make but one kinde of *Abſinthium*, and not many, and but onely ſay, that the beſt in property groweth in *Pontus*, as they doe in divers other hearbes, ſhew in what place the moſt vigorous of that kinde doth grow, which property it obtaineth, more by the goodneſſe of the place, injoying the commodity of a free and cleare ayre, and other things correſpondent, then by the nature of the hearbe it ſelfe. Then for the ſcent, that it is more aromaticall than others, yet hereby they intimate that others are ſweet, although not ſo much, which is well knowne likewiſe to be the benefit of the place where it groweth, for ſome hearbes are more or leſſe ſweet, or more or leſſe ſtinking, which tranſplanted doe alter; as *Agrimony* and divers others are ſweet in ſome place, and nothing at all in others. Then the leaves have troubled many learned men, for they thinke it is a fault in the tranſcribers, to ſet downe leſſer for greater or longer, as it often hapneth in *Theophraſtus*. But more often in *Dioſcorides*, as in the Chapters of *Heleninm Meum* and others, & may be alſo in *Galen*, not by his owne fault, but by the tranſcribers: but *Galen* himſelfe in his Chapter of *Abrotanum* taketh away all theſe doubts, where he ſaith thus, there are three ſpecies or differences put under the name of one kinde of Wormewood, that which is called *Ponticum*, the ſecond *Santonicum*, and the third *Seriphium*: *Seriphium* and *Santonicum* are enemies to the ſtomacke, and trouble it: Wormewood onely among them named *Ponticum*, that is growing in *Pontus*, is pleaſing to the ſtomacke. From which place we may well gather that the ſtrife is appeaſed, concerning this matter, that

our

our common Wormewood is that Wormewood of *Dioscorides*, the best whereof as he saith, is that which groweth in *Pontus*, without naming either *species* or *genus* : so that it is for certaine that our common or Romane kinde, is not another from the *Ponticum* , and by reason of the place is more vigorous and effectuall, but not differing in property. *Galen* acknowledgeth that in this there is bitternesse, and an astriction gratefull to the stomacke, necessary for cholericke vomitings, and to clense it from obstructions, by which it giveth strength and comfort thereunto : which things we see by infinite and daily experiments, even of the common people, as well as of Physitians, to, be effected by our common Wormewood, used either inwardly or outwardly : none findeth fault with the smell for it is of an aromaticall scent, and is very fit and apt to refresh the spirits of any : *Galen* in appointing that of *Pontus* to be used, doth it rather to exclude the *Santonicum* and *Seriphium*, then that which he simply calleth *Absinthium*: Thus much I thought good to relate out of *Pena* and *Lobel*, referring the rest to the learned, to be further satisfied, if they please to read the whole tractate : but by this is said you see, that the vertues of our common Wormewood are so excellent, that we need not seeke for another kinde to performe those, that are commended in Wormewood; and therefore I the more mervaile at our Apothecaries, that take the Sea Wormewood, in stead of the Romane or Ponticke, and use it rather than the common, onely because there is lesse bitternesse therein, than in the common, and therefore more pleasing to the taste, when as the properties are no way answerable. Neither can I commend the use of that fine leafed Wormewood, which is commonly called Romane Wormewood, to bee used in stead of the Ponticke, not having either that bitternesse or that astriction, which are both so comfortable to the liver and stomacke. Our common Wormewood hath beene observed to grow in *Pontus*, and the Countries there abouts, by *Bellonius* in his travels, as he setteth it downe in his 76. Chapter of his first Booke of observations, and elsewhere, and brought to *Constantinople* for their use there. And it is generally held, that the Arabian Physitians did first name it Romane, which *Dioscorides* named Ponticke, and from them, all others since have held it in so great account, imagining it to be a sort differing from the common. The Arabians call it *Affinthium*, the Italians *Assenzo*, the Spaniards *Assentios*, the French *Alvine* and *Absinse*, or *Absinthe* : the Germanes *Wermuet*, the Dutch *Alssem*, and wee Wormewood.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that Wormewood is of an heating and binding property, that it purgeth choller, that cleaveth to the stomacke or belly : that it provoketh urine, that it helpeth surfeits, and that taken with *Seseli* and *Spica Celtica*, it easeth the paines of the stomacke, and the hard swellings of the belly : the decoction or the infusion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meate, and helpeth those that have the yellow jaundise : (for which purpose *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, giveth a good receite. Take saith hee of the flowers of Wormewood, Rosemary, and blacke thorne, of each alike quantity ; of Saffron halfe that quantity : all which being boyled in Renish-wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, &c. A small draught thereof taken for some few dayes together, bringeth downe womens monethly courses : being taken with vinegar, it helpeth those that by Mushroms, are almost strangled : being taken in wine it is a remedy against the poison of *Ixia* (which as I said before, is the roote of the blacke *Chamæleon*, and with *Pliny* translated *viscum*, Misletoe or Birdlime) of Hemlocke, the biting of that small beast or Mouse which we call a Shrew, and of the biting of that Sea fish called *Dracomarinus*, which is called a Quaviver : it helpeth the Quinsie being annointed with it, and Niter mixed together : and taketh away wheales and pushes used with water : it taketh away the black and blue markes in the skinne, that come after bruising or beating, if it be mingled with honey and annoynted ; as also it helpeth the dimnesse of the eyesight being used in the same manner : it helpeth sore and running eares, as also easeth the paines of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction, bee taken in thereat by a funnell or otherwise ; it easeth the toothach : a decoction made thereof with cute or boyled wine, and annointed, easeth the paines of the eyes ; it helpeth the paines of the heart and liver, being beaten and mixed with the *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applyed to the place affected ; as also applyed to the stomacke with Rosewater, it giveth much comfort to those that have lien long sicke : it helpeth those that are troubled with the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene, or those that have a hot sharpe water, running betweene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with figges, vineger, and the meale of Darnell : The wine that is made thereof, called Wormewood wine, is availeable for all these purposes, restoring many to health that have beene troubled with those diseases ; so that they have no agues that take thereof. Being put into Chests, or Presses, or Wardrobes, it preserveth them from wormes and mothes, &c. and driveth away Gnats or Waspes, and such like, from any part of the body, if the skin be annoynted with the oyle thereof : the juyce is of like effect, but is not used so much in drinkes, for it troubleth the stomacke, and causeth headach ; being put into the Inke wherewith Bookes are written, (or printed) it keepeth them from being eaten with Mice. *Galen* in his sixth Booke of simples maketh mention of Wormewood in this manner. Wormewood hath a binding, a bitter, and sharpe quality, it likewise heateth, cleanseth, strengthneth, and dryeth. It therefore purgeth downewards the cholericke humours of the belly, and avoideth them also by urine, especially those that are in the veines : but helpeth no flegme that is contained therein, or in the chests or lungs : for the astringent quality therein, is stronger than the bitter : but by reason of the sharpnesse it partaketh more of heate than of cold, so that the temperature thereof, is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, yet the juyce is farre better than the hearbe it selfe : and speaking of Sea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, he saith it is like unto Wormewood both in kind and in taste : which qualities *Dioscorides* giveth to *Santonicum* ; for of *Seriphium* he saith it is more agreeing to Sothernwood, than to Wormewood : whereby it is thought by divers, that the place in *Dioscorides*, or in *Galen*, is perverted by some Writers faults, for they cannot be so farre differing in judgement one from another : It is often used, and by most, either inwardly given, or outwardly applyed for the wormes, in children or elder persons : *Pliny* saith, it healeth old sores or ulcers in the head, and cureth the itch also : the decoction thereof with Cumminseeds taken warme, easeth the paines of the belly and chollicke by winde : the seed thereof helpeth the bloody flixe, and all other fluxes ; it is said, that if a few leaves of Wormewood be eaten, it defendeth one from surfeiting and drunkennesse. The vineger wherein Wormewood is boyled, is especiall good for a stinking breath, that commeth either from the gums or teeth, or from corruption in the stomacke. It is likewise much commended in tertian and other lingring agues, by opening obstructions and purging by urine, and by strengthning the liver and stomacke : The conserve thereof much used, preserveth them from the dropsie that are fallen into it, or are in danger to fall thereinto, so as there be a fit course held before, by purging the offensive humours, and such other helpes as the learned Physitian may appoint. The

distilled water is somewhat effectuall, but is much weaker to all the purposes aforesaid: yet the temples being bathed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cause, and dropped into the eyes helpeth to cleare the eyesight. The other Wormewoods, although they have some properties, yet by how much they want of the bitternesse and astriction, by so much weaker they are for the diseases aforesaid.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum, & Santonicum.* Sea Wormewood, and strange Wormewood.

BEcause I would not overburden one Chapter with too many sorts of Wormewoods, I thought it convenient to entreat of the Sea kindes, and other strange sorts, in a Chapter by themselves, which are as followeth.

1. *Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum Anglicum.* English Sea Wormewood.

The English Sea Wormewood riseth up with many hoary round wooddy stalkes, three or foure foote high at the least, having thereon divers hoary white long and narrow leaves, broader and longer than any Sothernwood leaves, or the common Romane Wormewood, but nothing so large as the true Romane Wormewood, of a kind of saltish, but not bitter taste, and of a kinde of unpleasing savour: the flowers are small and yellow standing at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes of the branches, as the former common Wormewood doth, and give the like small seed: the roote groweth somewhat deepe and wooddy.

2. *Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense.* French Sea Wormewood.

The French Sea Wormewood groweth not so high as the former, nor so white and hoary, the leaves are small long, and finely cut like them, but thicker, and of an evill coloured greene colour, and strong unpleasant savour, and evill taste: the flowers are yellow, growing as the former doe, and the seed that follow in the small round heads alike.

3. *Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum.* Germane Sea Wormewood.

This Germane Sea wormewood is also very like the last, but with fine hoary white leaves, somewhat finer or smaller, and groweth not so high: in other things there is little or no difference.

4. *Absinthium maritimum Lavendulæ folio.* Lavender leafed Sea Wormewood.

This Wormewood shooteth forth many slender weake wooddy and brittle stalkes, bending a little downewards, whereon doe grow divers hoary white long leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the bottomes of them, which is but seldome seene, and in a very few of the lowest next to the ground: those that are set on the stalkes are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weake scent, betweene Lavender and Sothernwood, but unpleasant taste: the flowers grow after the same manner that the common Wormewood doth, and of a yellow colour, and the seed is not unlike thereunto also.

5. *Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum.* Egyptian Wormewood.

I must here remember also this plant (that is set forth by *Matthiolus* first, and from him *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*, doe all number it among the Wormewoods, as I *Lobel* and *Pena* likewise doe, yet much doubt whether it be a Wormewood or no, for that they say they saw it growing with *Gesner* about a fingers height, and the dryed plant with *Valerandus Donrez*, was in shew like unto Maidenhaire, with white leaves set on both sides, of a middle stalke) rather to incite others to obtaine it, that it may bee better knowne, than that I have any knowledge thereof my selfe, whose descrption *Matthiolus* who had it from *Cortusus*, setteth forth in this manner: it is (saith he) a small low hearbe, growing in *Egypt*, with small leaves, almost like unto Lavender cotton, and many slender short branches set full of leaves: the seed is small and bitter in taste, but not extreme: some saith he would make it an *Abrotanum mas*, but they might better, as he saith, call it a *famina*: Some also thought that the Wormeseed that commeth from the Levant to us, should be gathered from this plant, but as he saith, he is doubtfull thereof himselfe, yet withall saith, that it hath all the vertues that the Italian Wormewood hath.

6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum sive Sementina & Semen Sanctum.* Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

This Wormewood likewise is a plant set full of branches, and with very few, and those very fine small leaves on them, at the bottome like unto the finer sorts, of an ash colour, but stored so plentifully with seed upwards, that it seemeth to be there without leaves, and wholly to consist of seed, which as *Rauwolfius* saith, are somewhat bitter in the naturall places, and of a reasonable good and quicke scent with us, especially if they be fresh and not old,

5. *Absinthium Santonicum AEgyptiacum.*
Egyptian Wormewood.

6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum sive Sementina, &c.*
Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

*Absinthij Seriphij sive marini diversa genera.*
Divers sorts of Sea Wormewood.

old, but much stronger, as it should seeme by his relation that tasted it, where it grew and moved one to cast very forcibly.

*The Place.*

The first groweth neare our Sea Coasts in many places of our Land, as also of the Low-countries: the second neare the Sea at *Marselles*, and by *Venice* also: the third in *Misnia* in *Germany*: the fourth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulph, and in the Iland of *Sio* likewise: the fifth is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof: the last groweth in *Syria* and *Arabia*, from whence being brought into divers Christian Countries, it hath there sometimes growne, and there from the figure taken and set forth. *Rauwolfius* as it is set downe in the Appendix to *Lugdunensis* saith, hee saw it growing about *Bethlehem*, in the Land of *Jury*.

*The Time.*

These all flower and seed when the former sorts doe, saving the two last, which comming out of warme Countries are later than the rest with us.

*The Names.*

The names of Σεριφιον & Σαντονικον *Seriphium & Santonicum* are confounded by many Authors; for the first is called *Absinthium Seriphium*, or *marinum* by the best Authors, who call it either *Belgicum*, or *Anglicum*, yet *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Absinthium Santonicum*: the second is called by *Dodonæus* and *Clusius Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense*, but *Lobel* his *Absinthium Xantomicum* in my judgement is the same, although *Bauhinus* make them different, calling the one *Absinthium Seriphium Gallicum*, as hee doth the other *Absinthium Santonicum Gallicum*: the third *Clusius* saith hee saw in the garden of *Aicholtzius* in *Vienna*, being sent him from *Misnia*, and thereupon he calleth it *Absinthium marinum Misnense*, and *Bauhinus Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum*, and saith it is

the *Absinthium Seriphium* of *Gesner in hortis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, *Artemisia marina*, by *Clusius Artemisia folio Lavendulæ*, by *Dodonæus Absinthium angustifolium*, but *Camerarius* wondring why he should so doe, calleth it *Absinthium latifolium marinum*, and by others *Absinthium Seriphium & marinum*, *Camerarius* thinketh it is *Matthiolus* his *Absinthium marinum*, but surely his figure doth much differ from it: the fifth is called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Absinthium Seriphium Ægyptium*, by *Dodonæus* and others *Absinthium Ægyptium*, by *Lobel Absinthium aliud sive peregrinum Ægyptium*, and by *Bauhinus Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum*: the last is called by *Anguilara Abrotanum mas*, not knowing that Wormeseed was gathered from it, by *Matthiolus Sementina*, (as the Italians call it, and the French *Barbotim*) and so doe *Dodonæus*, and *Tabermontanus*, and *Semen Sanctum* by him, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, *Scheha Arabum* by *Rauwolfius* and *Lugdunensis in Apendice*, *Santonicum* by *Lonicerus*, *Semen Zedoariæ* by *Lobel*, and *Absinthium Seriphium Alexandrinum*, and *Zine semen* by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and in his History of plants also, by *Bauhinus Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum & Indaicum*, for they are both but one plant, although he setteth them downe for two: by divers others *Semen Lumbricorum & ad Lumbricos*, whose seed is generally called Wormeseed, and therefore I have called the plant rather Wormeseed Wormewood, than Holy Wormewood, not thinking any more holinesse in this than in others.

*The Vertues.*

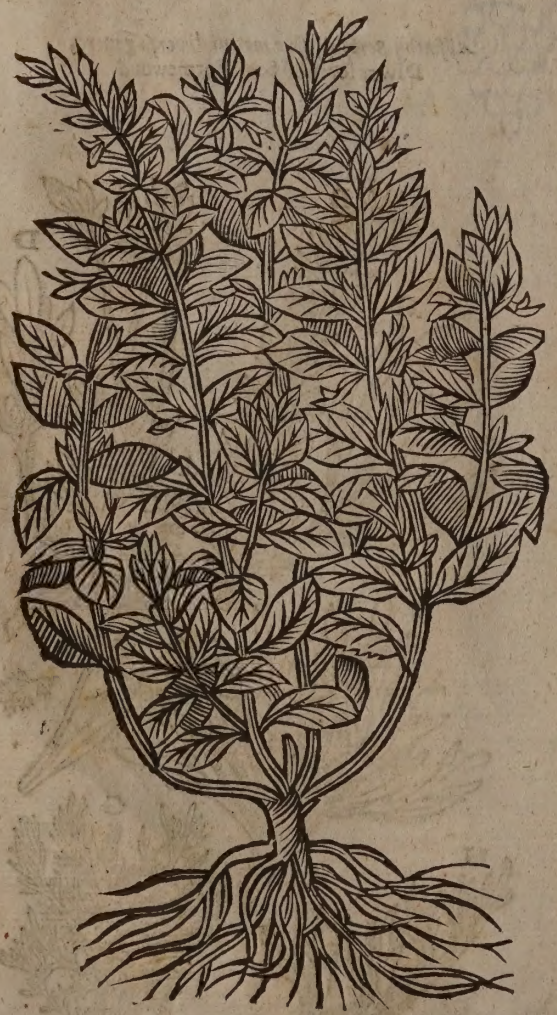
The Sea Wormewoods are of nothing that goodnesse in quality, as the common and aromaticall bitter sorts are: they are as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, adverse and hurtfull to the stomack: yet because it hath not that bitternesse therein as the common sort, it is more accepted and used by many, that rather desire to please their palate, than to be cured of their diseases by bitter medicines, our Physitians and Apothecaries feeding this humour for their owne profit, and to please their patients. The Wormeseed is chiefly, and as I may almost say, onely spent for the wormes in children, and to smaller effect if elder persons take it.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### *Chamædrys.* Germander. ♄

I Might have joyned both *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* in one Chapter, because divers Authors both ancient and moderne have not distinguished them, some naming that *Chamædrys* which others call *Teucrium*, and contrarily some call that *Teucrium* that others call *Chamædrys*: yet I thinke it fit to sever them into two Chapters, and speake of them both true and false, as they are now generally received.

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.*
The common Germander.



*Maximus*

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.* The common Germander.

Common Germander shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small and somewhat round leaves, endented about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppes of a deeper purple colour than the next, the roote is composed of divers sprigges, which shoote forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.

2. *Chamædrys major.* Great Germander.

The great Germander riseth up with bigger and harder square stalkes, halfe a yard high, spreading into divers branches from the very bottome, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, somewhat larger than in the ordinary, and more dented about the edges, greene above, and somewhat grayish underneath: the flowers doe stand in a longer spiky head, and are larger, but of a paler purple, and gaping like the other: the roote is more bushing with threads, and creepeth lesse than the other. *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of Egyptian plants, that in *Corcyra*, hee saw a Germander almost two cubits high, with leaves twice or thrice as bigge as any that grew in *Italy*.

3. *Chamædrys Apula unicaulis.* Germander of Naples.

The Germander of *Naples* never riseth up with more than one whitish square stalke, about a foote high, at each joynt whereof grow two long and narrow hairy thicke leaves, dented about the edges, round at the ends, and of a whitish greene colour: the flowers grow at the toppe in a long spike with smaller and rounder leaves set with them, and are hooded as the former are, with whitish beards, and a long yellowish point in the middle, but standing in prickly huskes: the seed is small, long, and round headed, yet greater than the proportion of the plant would seeme to give.

4. *Chamædrys laciniatis foliis.* Iagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

This fine Germander riseth up usually but with one weake slender square stalke, divided into other smaller branches, rising not above a foote high, whereon doe grow divers leaves, two alwayes set together at a joynt, on each side of the stalkes, which are very much cut in on both sides, making no shew of the forme of any Germander leafe, unlesse one

one heed it very well: from the middle to the tops of the ſtalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth purpliſh flowers like the former, after which follow ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the roote is ſmall and fibrous, and dyeth every yeare after it hath given ſeed, but will come oftentimes of it owne ſowing and ſhedding.

5. *Chamædrys ſpinoſa Cretica.* Thorney Germander of Candy.

This Thorney Germander is a ſmall low plant, having many ſquare hairy and hoary ſtalkes, not above a cubite high, full of joynts, whereat grow forth divers ſomewhat round and long leaves, dented about the edges, in the lower much more than in the upper, which ſeeme to be without any denting at all: at each joynt with the leaves ſtand forth moſt uſually two thornes, and ſometimes more, which are in ſome ſmall and ſhort, in others bigger and larger, and ſometimes ſhooting forth from thoſe joynts ſmall branches, which end alſo in a thorne: from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, come forth the flowers at the joynts among the leaves, ſtanding in ſmall hairy and hoary huskes, very like for forme unto the flowers of Germander, but of a yellowiſh red or browniſh colour: after the flowers are paſt the ſeed groweth in thoſe huskes, which is blacke and round.

6. *Chamædrys ſpuria montana Ciſti flore.* Mountaine Germander.

The Mountaine Germander riſeth up with many weake and ſlender browniſh wooddy ſtalkes, about a foote high; whereon are ſet without any order as in the former, many ſmall leaves dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common Germander, but ſomewhat ſmaller, greene on the upper ſide, and gray or hoary underneath: at the end of every ſtalke of leaves, there ſhooteth forth a long ſlender and hairy foote-ſtalke, without any leafe thereon: on the toppe whereof ſtandeth one large white flower, conſiſting for the moſt part of ſixe leaves, yet ſometimes it will have eight or ten, according as nature liſteth, and the fertility of the ſoyle is ready to produce, with many ſmall threads in the middle: after the flowers are ſhed, there come up in their places large tufts or buſhes, of long hairy ſeed, like unto thoſe of mountaine *Avens*, but greater: the roote is hard and wooddy, ſhooting long ſtrings and fibres under ground, and divers ſtrings likewiſe above the ground, which take roote as they lye, the ſtalkes that bore ſeed dying downe to the ground every yeare, and the roote renewing then againe in the Spring: it hath little ſcent to be perceived therein, but of an aſtringent or drying taſte.

7. *Chamædrys Alpina ſaxatilis.* Rocke Germander.

From a hard knobbed roote ſhooting forth many blackiſh fibres, ſpring up divers round ſtalkes, about a foote high, not branching forth at all; whereon grow two thicke leaves together, in order up to the toppe, the lower being larger than thoſe above, ſomewhat dented about the edges, but not ſo much as thoſe of Germander, of a ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and yet covered as it were with a little hoarineſſe or downe, but very grayiſh, almoſt white underneath: the toppes of the ſtalkes end in a long ſpiky head of flowers, with leaves among them, every one conſiſting of foure or five, and ſometimes of ſixe or ſeven ſmall pointed leaves, of a pale blue colour, with ſome threads in the middle: after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeed in ſmall huskes: this loſeth not his greene leaves or ſtalkes in Winter, but being of ſmall or no ſcent at all, but of an auſtere and harſh taſte.

8. *Chamædrys ſpuria major fruteſcens.* The greater baſtard Germander.

This Baſtard Germander (for ſo I eſteeme all of them, rather than true Germanders, which have not hooded and gaping flowers, as the true Germander hath, but conſiſting of foure or five, or more leaves as theſe doe, however their leaves bee like to make them beare the names of Germander) hath many ſquare and ſomewhat hairy ſtalkes riſing from the roote, beſet with two large leaves at a joynt, ſomewhat like unto Germander leaves, but larger, and deeper dented in at the edges; towards the toppes branching forth into ſpiky heads of blue flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, whereof the uppermoſt is the largeſt, with ſome

4. *Chamædrys laciniatis folijs.*
Iagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

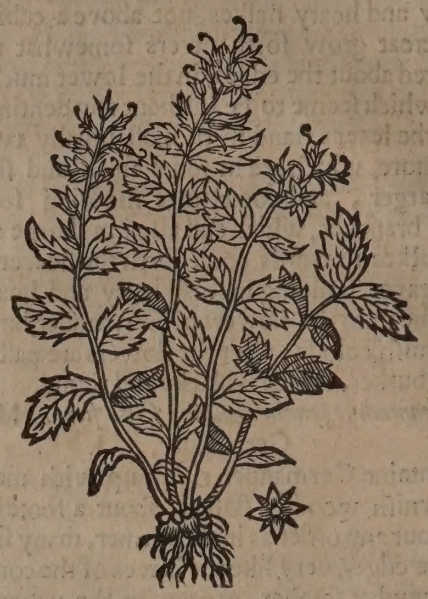
5. *Chamædrys ſpinoſa Cretica.*
Thorny Germander of Candy.

ſtripes

ſtripes or veines therein, and two ſmall threads and a long pointell in the middle: after which ariſe ſmall flat two forked huskes, containing ſmall ſeed: the roote creepeth a little under ground, ſending forth here and there ſome ſtalkes; but the ſtalkes alſo as they lye on the ground, will take roote and ſhoote forth fibres: the taſte of the leaves are bitter.

6. *Chamædrys ſpuria montana Ciſti floro.*
Mountaine Germander.

7. *Chamædrys Alpina ſaxatilis.*
Rocke Germander.



8. *Chamædrys ſpuria major fruteſcens.*
The greater baſtard Germander.

9. *Chamædrys ſpuria minor latifolia.*
The ſmaler baſtard Germander.

*Clusius* giveth two other sorts of this kinde, one as tall, but creeping and shooting forth branches abundantly, whose leaves are smaller, and the flowers paler: the other somewhat lower, having narrower and larger leaves, but not differing in any thing else. *Species aliæ duæ.*

9. *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia.* The smaller bastard Germander.

This smaller bastard kinde hath many weake purplish, or brownish branches, lying rather on the ground, than standing upright, and not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt as in the rest, very like unto Germander leaves, and dented about the edges also, but somewhat lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are likewise branched forth into spiky heads of flowers, consisting of foure leaves, whereof the uppermost also is the longest, of a more excellent deepe blue than in the other, yet sometimes it is found with flowers of a paler blue, or almost of an ash-colour, and in some pure white: the seed following the flowers is small and reddish, growing in a small huske: the roote is bushy and spreading under ground as well as above, like the other, and abideth like it, shooting forth new stalkes every yeare: the taste hereof is a little bitter like the other, but more astringent.

10. *Chamædrys spuria minima.* The least bastard Germander.

This little bastard Germander (for the manner of the growing, and height of the plant is very like unto the small Gentian of the Spring, set forth in the Chapter of Gentian or Felworts in my other Booke) hath two or three small short stalkes rising from the roote, not above two or three inches high, whereon doe grow two small dented leaves together, as in the former, but much smaller, rounder, and thicker, and standing so close one joynt unto another, that they can hardly be discerned to grow severally, but all together: from the toppes whereof shoote forth naked short foot-stalkes, every one sustaining betweene two small leaves, one large flower in comparison of the plant, made of foure leaves like the other, of a pale blue or ash-colour: after which come flat and larger huskes than in the other, containing such like small seed: the roote is of many fibres shooting forth here and there some other plants.

11. *Chamædrys spuria sylvestris.* Common Wild Germander.

The common wilde Germander that groweth every where in the Medowes, sendeth forth divers square upright stalkes, yet sometimes a little bending, having two leaves set at each joynt, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller up higher, the tops of the stalkes are spiked with divers blue flowers set about them, made of 4. smal round leaves apeece, with a little white eye in the middle, small pointed, and some threads also, after which come small flat pouches, containing small seed: the roote in small and thready.

12. *Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Germander.

This small Germander hath divers round reddish stalkes, somewhat rough, hard, and hairy, an hand breadth high bending downewards, whose lower leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges: but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and snipt about the edges: the flowers grow spike fashion, being either of a pale blue colour or blush, made of foure leaves like the other, and so are both heads and seeds: the roote is blackish, hard and stringy.

13. *Chamedrys Austriaca laciniata.* Iagged base Germander of *Austria.*

The leaves of this jagged Germander that grow upon the round rough stalkes, are hard and somewhat hairy, divided into many small long pieces, the flowers are blue standing in a long spike, as many other of the former doe, and round biforked heads, after them with very small seed in them.

14. *Chamædrys Hispanica folijs tenuissime divisis.* Wilde Spanish Germander with fine cut leaves.

The round stalke hereof is more slender than the last and hairy, set with many joynts, and shorter and narrower leaves thereat, full of small leaves at the toppe, where it breaketh forth into two small foot-stalkes, whereon stand the small flowers, with each a small long pointell in the middle.

*The Place.*

The greater Germander is found in many Countries, as well as in the upper *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, and the lesser in the lower, as *Lobel* saith, they are onely found in gardens with us. The third groweth in the fields of *Naples.* The fourth groweth in *Saxony*, as *Iohannes Thalius* saith, and is onely preserved with those that are curious conservers of rare simples. The fifth we have often had among other seeds out of *Italy* and *Spaine* from *Boelius*, and did grow in Cardinall *Bembus* his garden, as *Bauhinus* saith. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the highest toppes of the Alpes in *Austria* and *Styria*, and *Camerarius* saith it is found plentifully on the Hills, both in *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, and in *Daulphine* in *France*, as *Lobel* saith. The seventh *Pona* setteth downe in the description of *Mons Baldus* that he found there. The eighth and the two lesser kindes thereof, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Bohemia*, and other places thereabouts. The ninth *Clusius* also saith hee found in the lower *Austria*, about *Vienna* and *Newstadt.* The tenth *Clusius* also saith he found in the toppe of the snowy Mountaine in *Austria* called *Sneberge.* The eleventh as I said, in every Medow thorowout the Land almost, as also by ditches and hedges sides: The twelft in the Medowes by *Bassill*: The thirteenth in *Austria*, and the last in *Spaine.*

*The Time.*

These doe all flower in Iune or Iuly at the furthest, except the Thorney Germander, and the Spanish and Candy kindes, which come later.

*The Names.*

Germander is called in Greeke χαμαιδρυς, *Chamædrys, quasi humilis aut parva quercus, a foliorum similitudine*, and χαμαιδροψ *Chamædrops* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Trixago & Trissago*, and *Quercula minor*, and of some *Teucrium.* The first and second are generally called of most Writers *Chamædrys*, and of some *mas*; and of some as I said *Trixago*, and *Trissago major* or *minor*, *repens* is added according to the kinde, and of some *Serratula minor*, and of some also as *Matthiolus* saith, *herba Febrium*, and *Febrifuga*, from the effects. The third is called by *Columna Trixago Apula unicaulis, & forte Verbena recta Dioscoridis*, and by *Bauhinus unicaulis.* The fourth is called by *Matthiolus Chamædrys altera*, and so doe *Durantes, Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, who accounteth it an errour in them that would make it a *Chamæpitys*, as if it smelt like Rossin. *Fuchsius* and others *Chamædrys famina. Tragus* calleth it *Chamæcyparissus agrestis*, and first also tooke it to be *Chamæpitys altera Dioscoridis*, whom *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* follow, for he calleth it *Chamæpitys multifidis folijs*, and also *Ajuga*, and *Tabermontanus Ivamoschata. Lobel* calleth it *Chamædrys laciniatis foljs*, and by that name it hath continually beene sent to us. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Chamædryoides*,

*dryoides.* The fifth *Bauhinus* hath onely set forth and given it the name in the title. The sixth is called by *Clusius Chamædrys montana*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, who saith it is also called *Argentina Monspeliaca. Chamædrys Alpina* by *Camerarius*, who saith some called it *Hirtzwortz*, and thereupon *Gesner* called it *Cervaria & herba Cervi quibusdam. Lobel* calleth it *Chamædrys montana frutescens durior. Lugdunensis* saith, some call it *Leucas* of *Dioscorides. Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys Alpina Cisti flore.* The seventh is called by *Pona* in the description of *Mons Baldus Veronica petræa semper virens*: *Bauhinus* saith it is *Clusius* his sixth *Teucrium pumilum*, in his History of plants, and calleth it himselfe *Chamædrys Alpina saxatilis.* The eighth is called by *Clusius Teucrium majus Pannonicum*, in his Pannonick observations, and maketh it the fourth *Teucrium* in his History. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys spuria major altera frutescens.* The ninth is *Clusius* his fifth *Teucrium* in his History of plants, or *Teucrium Pannonicum minus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia.* The tenth *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium minimum*, and *Bauhinus Chamædrys Alpina minima hirsuta.* The eleventh is called *Chamædrys vulgaris fæmina*, by *Fuchsius*, *Turner*, *Lonicerus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Pseudochamædrys* by *Thalius*, *Teucrium pratense* by *Lobel*, and by *Clusius*, and commonly with us *Chamædrys sylvestris*: the twelft is called by *Bauhinus Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia*, who taketh it to be the third sort of the fourth kinde of *Clusius* his *Teucrium.* The thirteenth and the last are remembred onely by *Bauhinus.* There is some controversie among our latter writers, what hearbe should be the true *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and other ancient writers: for *Dodonæus* by comparing both the Texts, saith that our common *Chamædrys* doth more properly belong to the descriptions of *Dioscorides* and *Plinies Teucrium*, and so contrarily *Teucrium* unto *Chamædrys*, for *Dioscorides* setteth them downe in this manner, χαμαίδρυς ἐστὶ θάμνιον & ἀπιθαμαῖος. *id est Chamædrys exiguus est frutex dodrantalis*, that is, Germander is a small shrubbe of a span height, and of the other he saith, τεύκριον πόα ἐστὶ ῥαβδοειδής. *Teucrium herba est virgata, sive virgulas plures ferens. Teucrium* is an hearb bearing many stalkes, and hereby he saith it is evedent, our common Germander is not a shrub, which doth raise it selfe up as *Teucrium* doth; and besides that, *Pliny* in describing *Teucrium* saith, it spreadeth branches like rushes, which doth more fitly agree to our common Germander, thereby transferring the *Chamædrys* to be the taller shrub, and *Teucrium* the lesser and lower: yet as he saith, seeing *Dioscorides* himselfe saith, that in his time they were transferred, for the likenesse of their leaves, one unto another, it is not absurd to call them as they are usually entituled: but as I shall shew you in the next Chapter, the *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides* is better to bee explaned than *Dodonæus* doth. It seemeth also that *Dodonæus* having beene in an errour in his former workes concerning *Hierabotane mas & fæmina*, giving the figures of the *Chamædrys sylvestris* thereunto, reclaimed himselfe in his later History or *Pemptades*, and left them both out, as not allowing of his former opinion. The Arabians call it *Damedrios Chamedrius* and *Kemadriut*: the Italians *Chamedrio* and *Quercivola*, and some *Calamandrina*: the Spaniards *Chamedrios*: the French *Germandree*: the Germanes *Gamanderle* and *Bathengel*: the Dutch *Gamandree*, and we in English Germander.

*The Vertues.*

Germander is hot and dry in the third degree, and is more sharpe and bitter than *Teucrium*, and as *Dioscorides* saith, is a remedy for coughes taken with honey, for those whose spleene is become hard, for those that can hardly make their water, and helpeth those that are falling into a dropsie, in the beginning of the disease, especially if a decoction be made thereof, when it is greene and drunke. It doth likewise bring downe the termes, helpe to expell the dead child, and taken with vineger doth waste or consume the spleene: it is most effectuall against the poison of all Serpents, both drunke in wine and laid to the place: used with honey it cleanseth old and foule ulcers; and taketh away the dimnesse and moistnes of the eyes, being made into an oyle and annoynted. It is likewise good for the paines in the sides, and for crampes. The decoction thereof taken for some dayes together, driveth away, and cureth both quartane and tertian agues. The Tuscans, as *Matthiolus* saith, doe highly esteeme thereof, and by their experience have found it, as effectuall against the plague or pestilence, as *Scordium* or water Germander. It is also as he saith good against all the diseases of the braine, as the continuall paines of the head, the falling sicknesse, melancholicke sullennesse, the drowsie evill, those that are sottish through the dulnesse of the spirits, and for crampes convulsions, and palsies: a dramme of the seed taken in powder, doth purge choller by urine, and is thereby good for the yellow jaundise: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: It is also given to kill the wormes in the belly: which a few toppes of them when they are in flower, laid to steepe a day and a night in a draught of white wine, and drunke in the morning will doe also. *Theophrastus* in setting downe the properties of Germander saith, that the one part of the roote purgeth upwards, and the other part downewards; whereof there is more wonder than for *Thapsia* and *Ischias*, that is blistering Fennell, and tuberous or knobbed Spurge to doe so: *Andreas Vesalius, pag.* 49. speaking of the China roote saith, that if a decoction hereof bee made in wine, and taken for 60. dayes continually foure houres before meate, it is a certaine remedy for the gowt. *Durantes* giveth the receipt of a Syrupe very effectuall for the spleene in this manner. Take saith he, Germander *Chamæpitys* or Ground Pine, Ceterach or Milt waste, and Madder, of each one handfull: the barke of the roote of Capers, the rootes of Smallage, Elecampane, Orris, or Flagge Flower-de-luce and Liquorice, of each halfe an ounce. Of the leaves and barke of Tamariske, and of Cyperus, of each three drammes, of the seed of Anise, Fennell and Smallage, of each one dramme, of Raisins stoned one ounce. Let all these be boyled according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Posset, (that is of vineger and water equall parts.) Vnto each pound of this decoction being strained, put sixe ounces of Sugar, and three ounces of Cinamon water, which being made into a cleare Syrupe, take foure ounces every morning fasting. The decoction thereof is good to stay the whites in women, if they sit therein while it is warme, and likewise easeth the passions of the mother: being boyled in vineger and applyed to the stomacke with a little leaven, stayeth vomitings, that rise not from chollericke or hot causes: the leaves hereof and the seed of *Nigella* quilted in a Cap, stayeth the catarrhe or distillation of raw cold and thinne rheumes: being boyled in lye with some Lupines or flat beanes, and the head washed therewith taketh away the dandraffe or scurfe thereof. The mountaine Germander is used by those of the Alpes, where it groweth; to stay all manner or fluxes, whether of the belly, or of the blood, the feminine courses, and the bloody flixe, as also to stay vomitings.

## CHAP. XXXIX.
### *Teucrium.* Tree Germander.

IT remaineth that I shew you in this Chapter the rest of the Germanders called *Teucria* Tree Germanders to distinguish them from the former sorts; whether they be true or false.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* The more common Tree Germander.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* The more common Tree Germander.

Tree Germander groweth like a little shrubbe, with hard wooddy, but brittle stalkes, a foote or two, and sometimes a yard high, if it be well preserved and defended from the injuries of the Winters, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, bearing alwayes leaves by couples, smaller, smoother, and thicker than those of Germander, of a darke shining greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath, and dented also about the edges like them; the gaping flowers stand about the toppes of the branches spike fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish colour saith *Clusius*, of a purplish saith *Lobel*, of both which I have had plants, somewhat larger than those of Germander, and without any hood above, having a few threads standing forth: the seed is small blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat wooddy, with many blackish fibres: the whole plant is of a fine weake scent, but somewhat stronger, if it be a little bruised, holding the stalkes and greene leaves continually, if it be not exposed to the sharpnesse of the Winter season.

2. *Teucrium Creticum.* Tree Germander of Candy.

This shrubby Germander of *Candy*, riseth up with such like wooddy brittle stalkes as the former, but somewhat smaller and whiter, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and in the same manner, but somewhat lesser, lesse greene, and shining above, and more hoary underneath, two alwayes set at a joynt, but on the contrary side: with the leaves towards the toppes come forth five or sixe flowers standing in a huske, like unto the former, but a little lesse, and of a purple colour, after which come small round seed like the other: the whole plant is somewhat sweeter than the former.

3. *Teucrium Bœticum.* Tree Germander of *Spaine*.

This Spanish shrubby Germander groweth in some places of *Spaine*, to the height of a man, but usually much lower with one wooddy grayish stemme or stalke, dividing it selfe into some branches, but fewer than the former, two alwayes set at a joynt: the leaves stand likewise two together, somewhat greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad greene colour above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, of a white colour, without any hood above, and with sundry threads in the middle, the lower leaves hanging downewards: the smell hereof is lesse sweet and more bitter than the former, but abideth with stalkes and leaves thereon, greene like the rest, but will require a little more care for the Winters provision in our Country.

4. *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum.* Vnsavory Tree Germander of the Alpes.

This small low shrub hath divers hairy and wooddy stalkes, not above an hand breadth high bending downewards, and dividing it selfe into many smaller branches, whereon are set very small hoary leaves, somewhat rugged or wrinckled and dented a little about the edges, like unto the uppermost small leaves of wood Sage, the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, being like unto Germander and hooded, of a pupliſh blue colour, standing spike fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, the roote is stringy and white: the whole plant hath little or no scent.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in the rocky places of sundry hills in *Italy*, and other Countries: the second came from *Candy* to *Clusius*, the third *Clusius* saith he found neare the Sea coasts in *Spaine*, not farre from *Hercules* pillars, as also in the Iland of *Cales*: the last as *Bauhinus* saith, was found on the greater hill of Saint *Bernard* in Switzerland.

*The Time.*

These sorts of Germander doe flower somewhat later than the former.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it τεῦκριον, and the Latines *Teucrium* also, *a Teucro inventore teste Plinio*, some also call it *Quercula major*. In the last Chapter the opinion of *Dodonæus* is set downe concerning *Teucrium* and *Chamædrys*, but he doth not in my opinion declare the whole truth, which from the rest of *Dioscorides* text may bee gathered: for of *Chamædrys* he saith *folia habet effigie & divisura quercus*, it hath leaves like the Oake, both for shape and divisions,

 which

3. *Teucrium Bæticum.*
Tree Germander of Spaine

which argueth them to bee greater than of *Teucrium*, whereof hee saith; *Trissaginis est similitudine, tenuifolio, non multum a Cicere alieno*: so that *Teucrium* hath lesser leaves than *Chamædrys*, yet like the lesser ones thereof, and not much differing from those of Ciche pease, and with such leaves is the *Teucrium* furnished. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke, and 5. Chapter, hath fouly erred in the description of *Teucrium*, where he saith it is called *Hemionitis*, or *Hermion* (as *Matthiolus* hath it) having neither flower nor seed, which some would call *Asplenion* or *Splenion*, as he hath it, and then telleth fables how the vertue thereof was knowne to be good against the spleene, in that the Swine that eate thereof were found to have no milt. And againe, that the intrailes of beasts being cast upon the hearbe, the milt or spleene of them onely lying neareſt was consumed, *scilicet*, of the dead beast, and then addeth by and by the true description (although somewhat varying from that of *Dioscorides*) of *Teucrium*, so that he confoundeth both *Hemionitis* and *Teucrium* together in one description. *Matthiolus* saith that some did take *Teucrium* to be *Crassula major*, or *Fabainversa*, called by others *Telephium*. The first is simply called *Teucrium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and many other Authors, and by *Clusius Teucrium vulgare fruticans*, but by *Dodonæus Chamædrys altera seu assurgens*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium Creticum*, saying it was sent by the name of *Chamædrys major*, and *Bauhinus Teucrium Creticum incanum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium fruticans Bœticum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and others, that have taken it from him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Teucrium peregrinum folio sinuoso*, and maketh a *quere*, which *Clusius* had made before; *an Pederota Pausaniæ*: the last *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum magno flore*, and yet is the same with his *Teucrium folijs Scorodoniæ*, as any may well see that will compare them together, for *Camerarius* who had his from *Candy*, by the name of *Scordium verum*, sheweth that it hath the leaves of *Scorodonia*, but lesse.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* maketh *Teucrium* to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of thinne parts, and cutting also, whereby it is helpefull for the spleene: it is saith *Dioscorides* used either greene or dry, and is good to consume the spleene, being inwardly or outwardly applyed: it is also used against the sting of venemous creatures.

## CHAP. XL.

### *Scordium.* Water Germander.

*Scordium* being a kinde of Germander must be next entreated of, yet for that it smelleth of Garlick, it must be separated from them, and with it the other of his kinde, and some also for the affinity in name or smell are not unfit to be joyned together in this Chapter.

1. *Scordium legitimum.* Water Germander.

Water Germander (from a small roote full of white strings spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weake square hairy branches, which take roote in divers places, as they lye and spread, whereby it encreaseth much, whereon doe grow many leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are somewhat larger and longer than garden Germander leaves, of a sad or darke greene colour, whereon yet there is a shew of hairinesse and hoarynesse, somewhat soft in handling, full of veines, and dented about the edges, of a scent somewhat strong, resembling Garlicke: the flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts, with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches: we have not observed what seed it beareth.

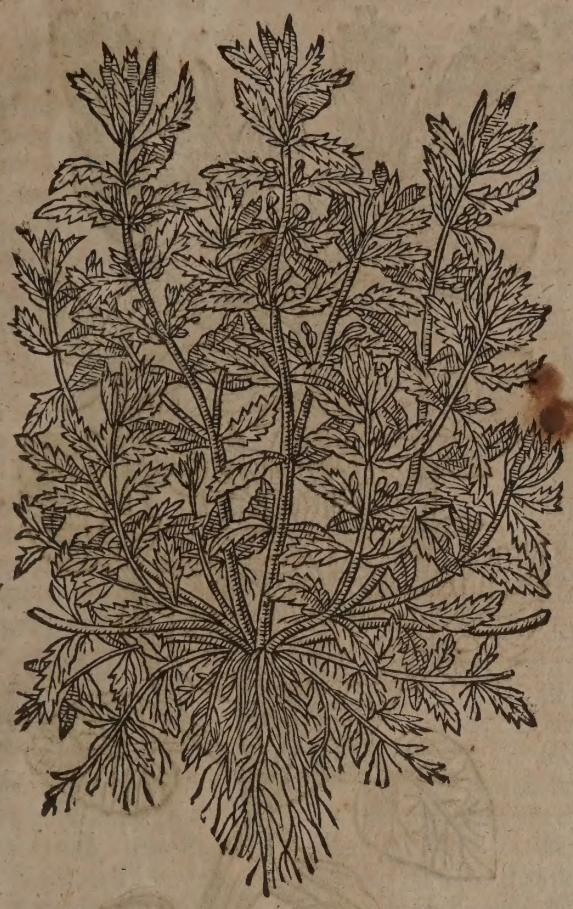
2. *Scorodonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam, & Salvia agrestis.* Wood Sage.

Wood Sage riseth up with square hoary stalkes, two foote high at the least, having two leaves set at every joynt thereon, which are somewhat like unto Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale or whitish colour smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, foure usually set in a huske together: the roote is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and endureth many yeares.

3. *Scordotis Pliniy primum.* The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

Because *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, and *Dalechampius*, have set forth divers hearbes for the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, as some *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis*, some *Stachys*, and others *Gallitricum*, none of them having the smell of *Scordium*, or the vertues that *Pliny* giveth to his *Scordotis*; therefore *Honorius Bellus* a Physitian in Candy, a diligent searcher, and of great knowledge and judgement in hearbes, sent to his friends in divers places, the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, with the leafe of Wild Mints, or water Mints; whose description is as followeth: It hath from a long great and fibrous roote, abiding long, and not perishing every yeare, many square hairy white branches, lying round about it on the ground: whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all hoary white, being somewhat like unto the leaves of Horehound, or water Mints: at the toppes of the branches come

1. *Scordium legitimum.* Water Germander.



2. *Scordonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam & Salvia agrestis.* Wood Sage.

3. *Scordotis Plinij primum.* The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny.*

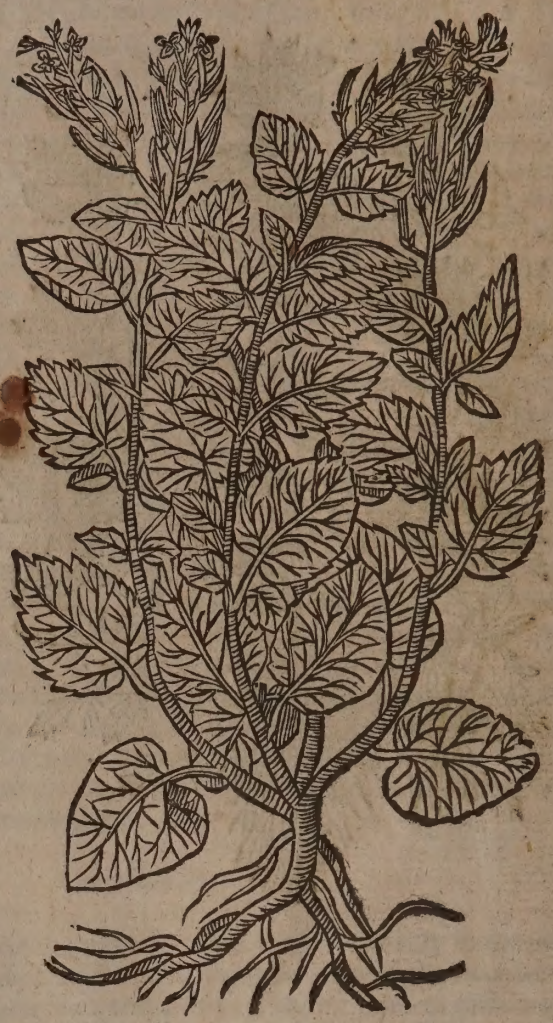
come forth the flowers, standing as it were in a long spiky head, with leaves among them, which are of a very pale purplish colour, almost white like unto Horehound, after which commeth small round blacke seed: the whole plant smelleth of Garlicke, as much as *Scordium*, and thereby to be knowne as well as by the leaves, to differ from those bastard kindes that other Authors have set forth.

4. *Scordotis alterum Plinij Ponæ.* Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny.*

The other *Scordotis* riseth up with his stalke more upright, and more branched than the former, bearing the like

4. *Scordotis alterum Plinij Pona.*
Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny.*

5. *Alliaria.* Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge.



leaves, but ſomewhat larger, and roundly dented about the edges, two at every joynt, and two branches with them likewiſe, having ſpiked toppes of reddiſh flowers.

5. *Alliaria.* Sawſe alone, or Iacke by the hedge.

The lower leaves of Sawſe alone are rounder than thoſe that grow towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, and are ſet ſingly one at a joynt, being ſomewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented alſo about the edges, and ſomewhat reſembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a freſher greene colour, and not rough or pricking: the flowers are very ſmall and white growing at the toppes of the ſtalkes one above another, like unto Rocket, which being paſt, there follow ſmall and long round pods, wherein are contained ſmall round ſeed ſomewhat blackiſh: the roote is ſtringy and threaddy, periſhing every yeare after it hath given ſeed, and raiſeth it ſelfe againe from its owne ſowing: the plant or any part thereof being bruiſed, ſmelleth of Garlicke, but more pleaſantly, and taſteth ſomewhat hot and ſharpe, like almoſt unto Rocket.

*Major.* This is ſometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing elſe differing.

6. *Scordio affinis Elephas Columnæ.* The Germander-like hearbe of Naples.

This Germander-like hearbe hath a ſquare tender hollow ſtalke, ſomewhat hairy, and of a whitiſh greene colour as the leaves are likewiſe, two alwaies ſet at a joynt, the loweſt being ſmaller than the other that grow upward to the middle of the ſtalke, being ſomewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Germander, but more ſparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all ſides, from the very bottome almoſt of the ſtalke, ſpring forth branches ſet with the like, but ſmaller, longer, and more pointed leaves, towards the toppes whereof come forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a ſlender foote-ſtalke, betweene the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed ſnowt, and two crooked teeth on each ſide thereof, and purpliſh ſpots like eyes under the upper hood, of a very ſweet ſcent, and flowring by degrees one after another, after which come grayiſh ſeed contained in heads, with very thinne skins that they may be diſcerned thorow them: the roote is long and white, with ſome tranſlucid graines like wheate cornes growing at them.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many wet grounds, and by water ſides in many places of *England*; *Dioſcorides* ſaith, as well on the Hills, as by water ſides, for it will abide well if it be tranſplanted into a garden, and *Camerarius* ſaith that it is found to be ſtronger and ſharper that groweth on high grounds. The ſecond groweth in woods and by wood ſides, as alſo in divers fields and by-lanes in many places with us: the third as is ſaid groweth in *Candy*, whereas *Honorius Bellus* ſaith, the people gather it promiſcuouſly with the former ſort, and ſo uſe it, or ſell it to others: the fourth doth grow alſo in *Candy*, and ſent to *Signor Contarini*, from whom *Pona* ſaith he had the knowledge thereof. The fift groweth under walls, and by hedge ſides, and path-wayes in fields in many places: the laſt on the hill *Campoclari* in *Naples*, as *Columna* ſaith.

*The*

*The Time.*

They doe flower in Iune, Iuly, and August, somewhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

*The Names.*

Water Germander is called in Greeke Σκόρδιον, and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον which is *Allium* Garlicke, because of the smell: the likenesse of the Greeke name, did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it begun to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Physitians and Apothecaries used the wild Garlick called *Ophioscoridon* in stead of the true *Scordium* in their medicines, the occasion whereof (besides their owne ignorance and negligence in not distinguishing of the words) was *Avicen*, as it is most likely or his Translator that appointed *Scordium* in one composition of Treakle, and wild or crow Garlicke in another: and the Physitians of the former ages, thinking that *Avicen* had interpreted himselfe, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further search, untill learning & all other sciences began to be more sought into, and refined as it were from the grosse puddle of ignorance and barbarisme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things; so that now our curiosity doth not rest in *medijs & utilibus*, but transcendeth *ad imas & minimas etiamsi inutiles*; It is called also *Trixago palustris*, Water or Marsh Germander, both for the likenesse thereof unto Germander called *Trixago*, and for the growing thereof in marshes, &c. Some also call it δύσοσμον from the strong scent so unpleasant to the sences. *Pliny* saith that *Cratevas* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridation; and it may be from hence as well as from Garlicke, was called poore mens Treakle, and by our Country people English Treakle. The first is called *Scordium*, or *Trixago palustris* of all Writers, and although *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* that fo loweth him, doth make two sorts thereof, as *majus* and *minus*, a greater and a lesser, yet I never could observe any other difference then in the place which produced them, being one more or lesse fruitfull or barren than the other. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius Scordium alterum*, and *Scordium majus Plinij* by *Gesner*; who calleth it also *Salvia montana*, and *Ambrosia quibusdam*; *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Tabermontanus*, call it *Salvia sylvestris*, and *Salvia Bosci*, and *Bosci Salvia*, and *Lugdunensis Salvia agrestis*, as *Dodonæus* also doth, who taketh it likewise to bee *Sphacelus Theophrasti*, as I have formerly shewed. *Cordus*, *Thalius*, and *Gerard* call it *Scordonia*, and *Scorodonia*, although his figure thereunto is not right. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Melinum alterum*, *Ætius*, and *Bauhinus Scordium alterum Salvia sylvestris*. The third is called *Scordotis legitimum Plinij*, both of *Bellus* and *Pona* in his description of *Mons Baldus*, and it is very probable that *Camerarius* doth meane this sort, which he calleth *Scordium Creticum lanuginosum*: for as I said before, *Bellus* saith, the people of *Candy* make no difference betweene them, but in gathering put them together. It is probable also, that *Anguillara* called this *Scordium alterum*, which hee saith was found about the banke of the River *Piscara*, with leaves as large as Baulme: and that such is found in *Candy* also, in *Greece* and other places, nothing differing either in scent or quality from the first. The fourth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus Scordotis secundum Plinij*. The last is called by most Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Alliastrum*, and *Ericius Cordus Rima marina*, but *Anguillara Rima maria*, *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be his *Alectorolophus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, some also take it to be *Thlaspidium Cratevæ*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Thlaspidium cornutum*. The last *Columna* calleth it *Elephas Campoclarensium*, and *Bauhinus Scordio affinis*, *Flephas*. The Italians call *Scordium Calamandrino palustre*, the Spaniards *Camedreos de arroyes*, the French *Scordion* and *Chamaraz*, the Germanes *Wasser Rothengel*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Gamandree*, and we in English Water or Marsh Germander. The Italians call Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbeaux aubz*, the Germanes *Knoblauchs kraut*, and *Saltzkraut*, the Dutch *Look sonder look*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or binding quality, bitter also, and a little sowre and sharpe, whereby it is effectuall to provoke urine, and womens monethly courses: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good against the bytings of all venemous beasts or Serpents, and all other deadly poisons; and also against the gnawing paines of the Stomake, and paines of the side that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flixe also: made into an Electuary with Cresses, Rossin, and Honey, it is availeable against an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate rotten flegme out of the chest and lungs: as also to helpe those that are bursten, and troubled with crampes. *Galen* in *lib.* 1. *Antidot.* (which *Matthiolus* and others also set downe) recordeth that it was found written by sundry faithfull and discreet men, that in the warre of the bondmen, where the bodies of the slaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be lesse putrified than others, that had not fallen thereupon, especially those parts that were next the hearbe; which observation bred a perswasion of the vertue thereof to bee effectuall, as well against the poison of venemous creatures, as the venome of poisonfull hearbes or medicines. It is a speciall ingredient both in Mithridate and Treakle, as a counterpoison against all poisons, and infections either of the plague or pestilentiall or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small pockes, measels, faint spots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Diascordium*, is effectuall for all the said purposes: and besides is often given, and with good successe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the accesse, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken also as a Cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart. It is a most certaine and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the stomacke or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke fasting. The decoction of the dryed hearbe with two or three rootes of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody flixe, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the hearbe alone taken, or a Syrupe made thereof is profitable for many of the forenamed griefes. The dryed hearbe being used with a little honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds: the dryed hearbe made into a cerate or pultis, and applyed to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being growne. It being used also with vineger or water, and applyed to the gowt, easeth the paines thereof. The greene hearbe bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great. Wood Sage is hot and dry in the second degree, the decoction thereof is good to bee given to those whose urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French poxe, because the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke sweat, digesteth humours, and dissolveth

swellings and nodes in the flesh: the decoction of the hearbe rather greene than dry made with wine, and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to dispersse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veine, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten, the drinke used inwardly, and the hearbe applyed outwardly: the same also, and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the palsie: the juyce of the hearbe or the powder thereof dryed is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legges, or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them to heale the more speedily: it is no lesse effectuall also in greene wounds, to be used upon any occasion. Iacke of the hedge is eaten of many Country people as sawce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humours are engendred by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the stomacke, and causeth digestion: the juyce thereof boyled with honey, is held to be as good as *Erysimum*, hedge Mustard for the cough, to helpe to cut and expectorate the flegme that is tough and hard to rise: the seed bruised and boyled in wine is a good remedy for the wind collicke, or for the stone, being drunke warme, the same also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drinke, and the seed put into a cloth, and applyed while it is warme, is of singular good use: the leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone: the greene leaves are held to be good to heale the ulcers in the legges, the roote tasteth sharpe somewhat like unto Raddish, and therefore may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes that it is.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Baccharis.* Bacchar.

ALthough sundry Writers have set forth divers hearbes, for the true *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, and other learned men have refused them: yet these hearbes come nearest thereunto, the one the learned of *Mompelier* account the truest, and with them many others doe agree: the other *Rauwolfius* setteth forth, which are therefore here proposed unto you.

1. *Baccharis Monspeliensium.*
French Bacchar.

1. *Baccharis Monspeliensium.* French Bacchar.

This hearbe hath divers somewhat long and large leaves lying upon the ground full of veines, which make it seeme as if it were crumpled, soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworne greene colour, seeming to be woolly: from among which in the Summer time, riseth up a strong stiffe stalke, three or foure foote high, set with divers such like leaves, but smaller up to the toppe: where it is divided into many branches, at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, three or foure for the most part, at the end of every severall branch, and every one on a small foote-stalke: which flowers consist wholly of small threads or thrums, standing close and round; and never laid open like other flowers, that consist of leaves, of a dead or purplish yellow colour, out of greenish scaly heads, which thrums turne into a whitish downe: at the bottome whereof is the seed, small and chaffy, which together with the downe is carried away with the winde, and riseth up in sundry places of a garden, where it is once planted, and beareth seed: the roote consists of many strings and fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deepe into the ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the earth, that it may easily be pulled up with ones hand: the smell whereof is somewhat like unto *Avens*, but lesse in gardens, than growing wild, even as *Avens* doth in gardens, and divers other sweet hearbes that are of thin parts and subtile.

2. *Baccharis Dioscoridis Rauwolfio.* Syrian Bacchar.

The Syrian Bacchar, brancheth forth from an hoary stalke, about a foote high, into many smaller sprigges; bearing somewhat long and narrow leaves thereon, as white, hoary, and woolly as Mullein leaves, without any foot-stalke at the bottome, but compassing the stalke about: these being larger below, yet lesse than Mullein, and those above smaller, and smaller to the tops: whereon stand the flowers very thicke set together, somewhat like unto golden Tufts, or Mountaine Cotton weed, called also Cats foote, of a pale purplish colour: the roote was not fully observed, but seemed by some parts thereof, to be fibrous like blacke Hellebor, and sweet also.

*The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully neare *Mompelier*, and many other places also. The other in *Syria*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth with us about the end of Iuly, or beginning of August. The other time is not expressed.

The

2. *Baccharis Dioscoridis Rauwolfius.* Syrian Baccharis.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βακχαρὶς, *Baccharis*, or as some would have it παυκαρὶς, *Paccharis*, as though it should bee named παυκαρὶς *Pancharis*, from the excellent smell it hath. *Pliny* saith that some in his time called it *Nardus rustica*; but saith hee, they were in an errour that did so call it, for *Asarum* is most truely and properly called of the Greekes Νάρδος ἄγρια *Nardus rustica*, and therefore *Gerard* in following the old error reprehended so long agoe, giveth it the English name of Plowmans Spikenard, whereunto it hath no resemblance, neither for forme nor vertues, and his figure also is rather the figure of *Matthiolus Baccharis*, then of this: and although in former times divers did thinke, that *Asarum* and *Baccharis* in *Dioscorides* were all one hearbe, and thereupon came the name of *Asara baccara*; some taking *Asarum* to be *Baccharis*, and so contrarily some taking *Baccharis* to be *Asarum*; for *Cratevas* his *Asarum* is not *Dioscorides* his *Asarum*, but his *Baccharis*, as any may plainely see, that shall read his description, yet now time and diligence have expell those errours. The first of these is called *Baccharis Monspeliensium*, whereunto it doth more fitly agree, than any other hearbe that others have set forth; as *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others doe agree; although *Dodonæus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and saith it hath little or no likenesse unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*. *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, is said by the Author of *Lugdunensis*, to be this *Baccharis Monspeliensium*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* say that the plant which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Baccharis*, cannot agree unto that of *Dioscorides*, but is a kind of sweet Mullein, or a kinde of Moth Mullein: yet *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calling this *Conyza major vulgaris*, shewing thereby that many did call it so, referring it as well to *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, as to his *Baccharis*; which *Lugdunensis* saith, are so contrary one unto the other, as that they cannot be accounted both one plant, as in the Chapter of *Baccharis* he sheweth. They of *Salmanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, called it *Helenium*, and divers both women and Monkes, used both the roote and the hearbe, for scabs and itches, which is one of the properties whereunto the true *Helenium* serveth. The other *Rauwolfius* onely finding in *Syria*, seemeth to referre unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*: which *Clusius* thinketh rather to bee a kinde of that Mountaine Cotton weed, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Pilosella minor*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gnaphalio montano affinis Ægyptiaca*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the rootes of *Baccharis* boyled in water and drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with convulsions and crampes, as also those that have ruptures and are bursten, such as have bruses by falls or otherwise, and those that can hardly draw their breath, or are short-winded, as also for old coughs, and the difficulty in making water: it also procureth the feminine courses, and is very profitable against the bytings of venemous creatures being taken in wine: the greene roote being bound or hanged to, expelleth the birth, and is good for women in travell to sit over the warme fumes of the decoction thereof. For the sweet smell thereof it is put into Wardrobes to perfume: and the smell thereof procureth sleepe: But the greene leaves by reason of their astriction are good to ease the paines of the head, the inflammations of the eyes, and the watering of them in the beginning, the hot swellings of womens breasts after childing, and those hot inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire, being applyed to the places affected. *Pliny* saith further, that it helpeth to breake the stone, and to take away paines and prickings in the sides. *Paulus Ægineta* saith moreover that the decoction of the roote openeth obstructions, and that the leaves are helpefull by their astringent quality to stay fluxes: *Virgil* in his seventh Eclogue saith, that is was used in his time as a garland to secure one from witchery and charmes, in these verses.

*At si ultra placitum laudarit, Baccharis frontem*
*Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

---

## CHAP. XLII.

### *Nardus.* Spiknard.

ALthough it is not my meaning to shew you the Indian Spiknard in this place, in that it is a plant peculiar to the Easterne parts of the world, and was never brought to grow in these Christian Countries; yet there is a bastard kind thereof found nearer hand, very like unto it, which I must set forth unto you, and some others also, that for the affinity either of scent or property, or both, have beene called *Nardi*.

1. *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narbonensis.* Bastard French Spiknard.

In imitation of the true Indian Spiknard (which *Pena* saith doth grow in divers places of *Syria* and *Egypt*, which relation is his onely; for we never could understand by any of our Merchants that trade into those parts, that it

was

1. *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narbonense.* Bastard French Spiknard.

was a commodity so neare at hand, but brought further of; as I shall hereafter further declare) this bastard kinde hath beene observed to grow answerable in a manner to all the parts thereof. For it hath a few small hard fibres, which thrust themselves into the ground: from which spring forth divers hairy round spiky heads or beards, of the bignesse of ones finger, and of an hand breadth high, of a pale browne colour, which are not pointed at the toppes but flat or blunt, through each of these heads, even from the lowest part next the roote, shoote forth divers long rough greene rushes, scarce a foote high, many of these growing close one unto another, so that they make the forme or shew as it were, but of one plant; and after this manner hath hee set forth the figure thereof: but hee further addeth afterwards, (which *Lugdunensis* pretermitteth, although he setteth downe all the former part) that it is altogether without smell, except those hairy spiked heads or beards, which being bigger than the Indian kinde, doth smell somewhat like unto that Mosse that groweth upon Oakes, or that other that groweth upon the ground, and that these heads being halfe way within the ground, doe send forth each of them in the middle of those rigid rushes, a tall slender and smooth stalke, rising about a cubite higher than the rushes: from the middle whereof up to the toppes of them on each side, come forth many small greene cods pointed at the ends standing in cuppes like unto those of Cranes bill. The whole forme hereof doth so neare resemble the true Spiknard, as it hath beene observed by *Pena* and others, who as he saith among a number of bundles, found some that had the parts both of fibres heads, rushes, and leaves distinctly, to be seene as this is here described; that it is not to be doubted that it is a *species* thereof.

2. *Nardus sive Spica Celtica.* Mountaine French Spiknard.

This Mountaine Spiknard creepeth upon the ground under the loose leaves and mosse, &c. with small long and hard slender rootes (for so I call them rather than stalkes, as some others doe, because in these rootes consisteth the whole vertue and efficacy of the plant, and are by the best Apothecaries used onely in Mithridatum, &c. and no part else) covered with many short small dry leaves like scales: sending forth in divers places as it creepeth and spreadeth, here and there small blackish fibres into the ground, whereby it is nourished: at the head whereof stand sundry small buttons or heads, from whence spring many small narrow, and somewhat thicke greene leaves, not divided or dented at all, smallest at the bottome, and broad toward the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne: among these leaves rise up sometimes more, and sometime but one slender stalke, without any leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand many small whitish flowers, like unto the smaller sorts of Valerian, every one on a slender foote stalke: which afterwards bring small seed like unto them also: the whole plant is sweet and aromaticall, more than the Indian Spiknard, hotter also, and sharper in taste, than either of the other.

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.* Mountaine French Spiknard with tufted flowers.

This other French Spiknard differeth in nothing from the last but in the stalke with flowers, which is branched at the toppe, bearing three or foure flowers in a tuft together, on the end of every small branch.

*Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* setteth forth another sort hereof like thereto in most things, but that it is wholly without scent.

4. *Saliunca Neapolitana sive Nardus ex Apulia.* Italian Spiknard.

This small plant hath a thicker and yellow roote than the last recited, somewhat rugged, but not scaly like it, and somewhat resembling the garden Valerian, but lesse, having fibres at the bottome, and in divers other places at severall spaces, where it shooteth forth also upwards divers heads or small knobs, and from them many small long leaves, somewhat larger than the other, narrower likewise below, broader upwards and pointed at the ends; what flowers, stalkes, or seed it beareth is not expressed: it hath the sweet scent of garden Valerian, and likewise the sharpe taste thereof, and this is all is declared of it: but that they of *Naples* use it in their medicines, in stead of the *Malabathrum* of *Dioscorides*, for the excellent sweetnesse of the leaves.

5. *Hirculus veterum Clusij.* Vnsavory Spkinard.

This small plant (being found dry amongst many bundles of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spiknard, by *Clusius* in *Antwerpe*) is set forth to have a blackish hairy roote, like unto it, but without any smell at all, and smaller, shorter, and whiter leaves, rather grayish, and of an ash-colour: it was found without any stalke, and so *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say it was found in their time: but theirs (as they say) had a strong scent, but not sweet, and growing with it was uttered among the true; and by the smell as well as colour and taste was to be knowne from it; for it tooke the name τραγον or *Hirculus*, of the smell thereof like unto that of a goat.

6. *Nardus montana tuberosa.* Knobbed mountaine Spiknard.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, call it which you will, hath his first leaves lying on the ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth and of a darke greene colour, which so abide all the Winter: but those that spring up upwards, when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and so the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the stalke and flowers are very like the stalke with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more store of them thrust together: the seed also is not unlike it: the roote is tuberous or knobbed, both above and below, and round about

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.*
Mountaine French Spiknard with tufted flowers.

4. *Saliunca Neapolitana.*
Italian Spiknard.

5. *Hirculus Clusii.*
Vnsavory Spiknard.

6. *Nardi montanæ tuberosæ summitates.*
The tops of the knobbed mountaine Valerian.

6. *Nardus montana tuberosa primum germinans.*
Knobbed mountaine Valerian, the first leaves.

*7. Nardus Montana longiori radice.*
Long Tuberous Mountaine Spiknard.

about it, with some fibres shooting from them, whereby it is encreased, and smelleth very like the roote of the garden Valerian, or Setwall; or not altogether so strong, being greene, as when it is dry.

7. *Nardus Montana longiori radice.* Long tuberous Mountaine Spiknard.

This other Mountaine Spiknard or Valerian is very like the last, but hath a longer round white roote, shooting forth many long knobs, and small fibres underneath, which may be separated, and grow for increase; it hath many small long and somewhat darke greene leaves like it, but smaller: the stalkes are not above halfe a yard high, in any that I have observed, bearing some finer cut and divided leaves thereon than any below, two alwayes standing together at a joynt; at the toppes stand reddish flowers, thicke thrust together in an umbell like the other, which passing away, leave small seed behind them naked upon the stalkes: the whole plant is of a faint weake scent, but the roote is much stronger, and much more when it is dry, than when it is fresh and greene.

*The Place.*

The true *Nardus* is said by *Garcias* to grow onely in *India*, whatsoever others have said thereof. The first here was found upon that pleasant high hill in *Narbone*, called of the French, *L'hort de Dieu*, and *Dei Paradisus*, both for the pleasantnesse of it, and for the excellent hearbes that grow thereon, as *Pena* saith, in the mossy moist places thereof, facing the South and Mediterranean Sea, which is not farre from a small village called *Gange*. The second is found upon the Alpes in *Germany* in divers places, as also of *Liguria* in great plenty, and sundry other places. The third is found on the same hills, and on others also. The fourth was found upon the Hills in *Apulia*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The fift was seene as is aforesaid dry, but never seene growing greene: but that we may well conjecture, that it grew where the French Spiknard was gathered, as *Dioscorides* also and *Pliny* imagined. The sixth was found by *Pena* as he saith, on the hills neare *Mindenum*, and on the hills of *Veganium*: *Clusius* saith hee had it from *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, and gathered from the hill *Virgineo*. The last is likely, being a kinde of the other to bee found in the same places with the other.

*The Time.*

They all flower and florish in the Summer moneths of Iune, Iuly, and August, some earlier or later than others.

*The Names.*

*Nardus* is called in Greeke Νάρδος, *a Naardo urbe Cyriaca forte* saith *Lobel*, *Euphrati contermina & ναρδοσαχυς quasi Nardus spica*, and so the Indian kinde is generally called *Spica Nardi*, and of some *Nardus Indica*, for a distinction betweene it and *Celtica*: The first of these *Pena* calleth *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narboæ*, both for the likenesse thereof unto the true *Nardus Gangitis* of *Dioscorides*; and that the next Towne of any note unto that Hill whereon it groweth, being about seven miles of, is called *Gange*; and by that name of *Nardus Narbonensis*, and *Nardus spuria Narbonensis*, it is called by all other Writers. The second is called *Nardus Celtica* of *Dioscorides*, and of all other Writers since, and *Cæsalpinus* following *Pliny Nardum Gallicum*. It is in shops called *Spica Celtica*, and by the most and best, is judged to be the *Saliunca* that *Virgil* in his Bucolicks maketh mention of in these Verses.

*Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca Rosetis,*
*Judicio nostro, tantum tibi cedit Amyntas*; in English thus:

As the Mountaine Spiknard unto the purple Rose tree,
So (if I judge) *Amyntas* yeelds to thee.

And is thought by them also, that the name ἀλιήγγια is corruptly put for σαλιύγκα in *Dioscorides*: for the Valesians call it in their tongne to this day *Selliga*, as savoring of *Saliunca*, as *Pena* saith also: yet *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Fuchsius* and *Leonicenus* for taking them to be both one; and the Germanes also, who were reckoned a part of the *Celtes*, call it *Seliunck*: Some would have it called *Nardus ligustica*, because it groweth so plentifully on the Alpes of *Liguria*, and yet *Matthiolus* saith, that the Physitians of *Genua* which is a City in *Liguria*, did not know it before his time, and that he had published his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides* in the Italian tongue, which caused many both Physitians and Apothecaries, to be more inquisitive into the knowledge of hearbes, than they were before. Some also following the Arabians doctrine and words call it *Nardus*, or *Spica Romana*, because they call it in their tongue *Cambul Runimi*. The third is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Spica Celtica fastigiato florum ordine*, by *Clusius Nardus Alpina seu Celtica*, but *Bauhinus* maketh this of *Clusius* to be the former, when as *Camerarius* saith it is not the same with *Matthiolus* and others, which is the first here, and *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Nardus Celtica altera*. The other is remembred by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, and called by him *Nardo Celticæ similis inodora*. The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis Saliunca Neapolitana*, by *Tabermontanus Phu minus Apulum*, and by *Bauhinus Nardus ex Apulia*. The fifth as is before said, was thought by *Clusius* to be the *Hirculus* of *Dioscorides*, although it smel not strong as he saith his doth: *Anguillara* taketh it to be the *Nardus Samphoritea* of *Dioscorides*, although *Matthiolus* findeth fault with him for that opinion; *Gerard* calleth it Vrinwort in English, whereunto it hath no correspondence: for not having smell or taste, it cannot have the properties of *Nardus*, which hath both. The sixt is generally called *Nardus montana*, and also thought by all Writers, to be *Dioscorides* his *Nardus montana*, notwithstanding hee saith it hath neither stalke nor flower, nor seed, for *Matthiolus* freeth him from that fault, (first both because in the forepart of his owne description

tion he faith, it hath the ſtalke and leafe of *Eryngium*, and therefore could not be ſo forgetfull, as within two or three lines to contrary his owne Writing) in laying the errour in the writers of his copy, in the ſame manner as he ſet downe in *Dictamnus*, and is declared in the Chapter thereof going before: that is, φέρει for συμφέρει, *profert* for *confert*, it beareth not, for it profiteth not, the roote onely and no part elſe being to be uſed: as alſo that the leaves hereof doe not agree with the leaves of *Eryngium*, wherein it is moſt likely an errour is committed alſo, in miſwriting and miſtaking one word for another, for all other things agree ſufficiently thereunto. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay alſo it was called *Thylacitis*, becauſe it was brought out of *Cilicia* in leatherne bagges, which were called θυλάκια and *Niris*, as it is in *Dioſcorides* copy, but called *Pyritis*, as it is in *Galen*, becauſe it was uſed as a perfume in their ſacrifices. *Bauhinus*, *Camerarius*, and others make two ſorts thereof, one that hath but one two or three round ſmall rootes like unto Olives, which thereupon he calleth *Nardus montana radice olivari*, and the other hee calleth *Nardus montana radice oblonga*, and *Camerarius Nardus montana longius radicata*, when as it may be the place onely, where they naturally grow, that cauſeth the difference of forme in the rootes, as it hapneth in *Anthora*, *Napellus*, and many other things, too long here to recite: for being tranſplanted and manured, they grow much greater, and ſomewhat alter that forme it formerly held in the naturall places, yet I have given you the figures of both to ſee the difference.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying faculty, and that it provoketh urine. It is profitable to ſtay the looſeneſſe of the belly, and all fluxes both of men and women, and thin watry humours, being taken in drinke or applyed to the places affected: being drunke with cold water, it is profitable to thoſe that have a loathing of their meate, or having ſwellings or gnawings at their ſtomacks, as alſo for them that are liver-growne, that have the yellow jaundiſe, or the ſtone in the reines or kidneys. The decoction uſed as a bath for women to ſit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammations of the mother: It helpeth watering eyes by repreſſing and ſtaying the humour, and thickning it alſo. *Galen* ſaith the ſame things and addeth withall, that it dryeth up the fluxe of humours, both in the head and breaſt. It is an eſpeciall ingredient into Antidotes, againſt poiſon and venome, as Mithridatum, &c. There had need be caution taken in the uſing of it, for it often provoketh vomitings, being either put with Rubarbe, as ſometimes it is appointed, or in other cordiall medicines: and therefore our *London* Phyſitians in their *Pharmacopœa*, have appointed it to bee left out of many cordiall medicines. It is alſo with great caution to be forbidden to women with child, becauſe it procureth them much diſquiet, and may force their courſes beyond either their time or conveniency. The oyle made thereof according to art, doth both warme thoſe places that are cold, maketh the humours more ſubtill that were thicke or congealed before, digeſteth thoſe that are crude and raw, and alſo moderately dryeth and bindeth thoſe that were too looſe or fluxible: and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windineſſe of the head and braine, of the ſtomacke, liver, ſpleene, reynes and bladder, and of the mother: being ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, it purgeth the braines of much rheume gathered therein, and cauſeth both a good colour and a good ſavour to the whole body: Being ſteeped in wine for certaine dayes, and after diſtilled in *Balneo calido*: the water hereof is of ſingular effect, for all cold indiſpoſitions of the members, uſed either inwardly or outwardly: for it comforteth the braine, helpeth to ſtay thin diſtillations, and the cold paines of the head, as alſo all ſhaking and paralitick griefes: it helpeth alſo in all ſudden paſſions of the heart, as faintings, and ſwounings; and for the collicke, two or three ſpoonefuls thereof taken upon the occaſion: The firſt of theſe which is the baſtard kinde, being almoſt without ſmell or taſte, doth declare it to bee of ſmall vertue and efficacy: but the mountaine French Spiknard, is reckoned to be effectuall, for all the purpoſes that the true Spiknard ſerveth for, but is weaker in operation; and moreover by reaſon it is ſomewhat more heating and leſſe drying than it; it is more pleaſing to the ſtomacke, and provoketh urine more effectually: the decoction thereof with Wormewood being drunke, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſwellings and windineſſe of the ſtomacke, and being taken in wine is good for them, that are ſtung or bitten by any venemous creature. It helpeth alſo to diſſolve all nodes and hard ſwellings, and is profitable for the ſpleene, reines, and bladder. It is alſo an ingredient of no ſmall effect in *Mithridatum*, and others; and is uſed outwardly in oyles and oyntments, to warme and comfort cold griefes wherefoever they be. The Mountaine Spiknard is weaker than the Celticke or French Spiknard, by the judgement of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and others.

---

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Valeriana.* Valerian.

THere are many ſorts of Valerians to be remembred in this Chapter, ſome naturall, others ſtrangers to our Country; and yet have beene free denizons in our gardens along time, others but of late.

1. *Phu majus ſive Valeriana major.* The great Valerian.

The great Valerian hath a thicke ſhort grayiſh roote, lying for the moſt part above ground, ſhooting forth on all ſides other ſuch like ſmall peeces or rootes; which have all of them many long and great ſtrings or fibres under them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nourihment: from the heads of theſe rootes ſpring up many greene leaves, which at the firſt are ſomewhat broad and long, without any diviſion at all in them, or denting on the edges: but thoſe that riſe up after, are more and more divided on each ſide, ſome to the middle ribbe, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a ſtalke, and thoſe upon the ſtalke in like manner, are more divided, but ſmaller toward the toppe than below: the ſtalke riſeth to be a yard high, or more, ſometimes branched at the toppe, with many ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſometimes daſht over at the edges with a pale purpliſh colour; of a ſmall ſcent which paſſing away, there followeth ſmall browniſh white ſeed, that is eaſily carried away with the winde: the roote ſmelleth more ſtrong than either leafe or flower, and is likewiſe of more uſe in medicine.

There is a Mountaine kinde hereof, as *Camerarius* ſaith, found in *Savoy*, which is more ſweete than this, even of the ſmell of a Pomecitron, but it is more ſoft or gentle than it. *Altera odoratior.*

2. *Valerian*

1. *Phu majus sive Valeriana major.* The great Valerian.

2. *Valeriana Cretica tuberosa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

2. *Valeriana Cretica tuberosa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

This Valerian of Candy hath his first leaves, that spring up and lie upon the ground round about the roote greene, thick, and round, like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, and sometimes greater; the next that come after them are somewhat longer, and somewhat divided or cut in on the edges, and those that follow more and more divided, so that those that grow upon the stalke, are very like unto the divided leaves of the former Valerian: the stalke is hollow, and riseth to be two foote high at the least, having here and there two smaller leaves set at a joynt: at the toppe whereof, which is divided into some smaller branches, stand many white flowers in an umbell, thick thrust, somewhat larger than those of the former, which turne afterwards into small and flat seed with a little downe at the head of them, like thereunto also: the uppermost roote from whence the leaves and stalke doe spring, is small round short and tuberous, from whence shoot forth round about it, divers other smaller rootes, fastned thereunto by long strings, like as the rootes of *Filipendula* are, the scent whereof is very like unto the former great Valerian.

3. *Valeriana Alpina major sive latifolia.* Broad leafed wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This wild Valerian hath many large and somewhat round pale greene leaves, and in some they will be yellowish, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground round about; every one having a long foote-stalke thereunto, some whereof are very like unto Ivie leaves, but lesser and gentler, and others longer like unto the leaves of *Canterbury* Bells, but lesser also, and not so hard; in some a little dented, in others more dented about the edges, but not divided at all: the stalke is round, and about a foote and a halfe high, in some greene, in others somewhat reddish, having few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and deeper cut in on the edges, than any below, and at the toppe is branched, whereon stand divers small purplish flowers, like unto the other Valerians: after which come small seed like unto the rest: the roote is large, round, and whitish, set with divers knots or joynts, and long fibres under them, of a reasonable good smell, like unto wild Valerians, and of a bitterish binding taste.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This small Valerian hath foure or five small long, and somewhat narrow leaves, with one or two dents onely at the edges, lying on the ground next the roote, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the great wild white Daysie, especially those that grow highest, and are the smallest, but with fewer dents or notches about the edges: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high, having very few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and narrower than those below, with as few dents or notches on the sides as the other: the toppe of the stalke is divided into a few small branches, on every of which grow a few white flowers, like unto the Valerians, but smaller: the roote is small, and creepeth a little under ground, sending forth fibres, but no lesse sweet than the former.

5. *Valeriana annua sive Æstiva Clusij.* Summer Valerian.

This annuall Valerian, hath divers long leaves lying on the ground, all of them deepely cut in or gashed on the edges, somewhat like the leaves of the Starre Thistle, among which rise up round hollow stalkes, two or three foote

3. *Valeriana Alpina major ſive latifolia.*
Broad leafed wild Valerian of the Alpes.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.*
Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

5. *Valeriana annua ſive Æſtiva Cluſij.*
Summer Valerian.

foote high, with ſome leaves growing thereon, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt, as in the other Valerians, but ſmaller and more divided than the lower; branching forth towards the top, on the which ſtand many flowers ſet together in tufts, being ſmall and long, divided at the brimmes into five parts, making a ſhew of flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of the Indian Valerian next following, and are of a pale red or fleſh colour, which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed, like unto the red Valerian of *Dodonæus*; the root is ſmall, white, and wooddy, but periſheth every yeare; this hath a ſmall weake ſcent of Valerian.

6. *Valeriana Indica ſive Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.

The Indian Valerian groweth quickly into a ſtalke, from the firſt leaves that ſpring up, which are but few next the ground, ſomewhat long and broad, ſomewhat like unto the firſt leaves of the Mountaine Spiknard, of a pale greene colour; the ſtalke is weake and hollow, not ſtanding upright, but leaning or bending downewards, ſet with joynts, at the which ſtand two long leaves, like unto thoſe below, but a little more cut in or divided at the edges, and at the joynts likewiſe ſhoot forth two branches, ſometimes on each ſide one, and ſometimes but one branch on the one ſide, which are divided, and at the toppes of them doe beare many flowers, ſet thicke together in an umbell or tuft, each whereof is ſomewhat long, and endeth in five diviſions; two of the uppermoſt whereof are broader and ſhorter than the reſt, other two hang downe as labels or lips, and the fift is the greateſt ſtanding in the middle, in ſome plants of a deepe red, or purple being in bud, and of a pale purple colour being open, and in others milke white; each of theſe ſtandeth in a ſmall greene huske, wherein after the flower is fallen, the ſeed groweth, which huske openeth it ſelfe, and ſheddeth the ſeed on the ground, when it is through ripe, if it be not carefully tended and gathered, which is



ſpongy,

*6. Valeriana Indica sive Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.

ſpongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the former Valerians, without any downe at the end of them: the roote is ſmall and ſtringy, periſhing every yeare with the firſt froſts: the whole plant is utterly without any ſmell, in all that I have ſeene, and almoſt without taſte likewiſe.

7. *Valeriana rubra anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed rēd Valerian.

This ſmall red Valerian is very like unto the greater rēd Valerian ſet forth in this & my former Book, but differeth chiefly in the ſmalneſſe, being lower, and the leaves long, and very narrow, very like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but not ſo long, harder or rougher in handling than they, and ending in a point: the flowers are of a pale red, like unto them for forme, being long, but ſmaller than they, and having as little ſcent to commend them.

8. *Valeriana Petræa.* Rocky Valerian.

This ſmall Valerian hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, ſome of them little or nothing divided, others as much cut in, and gaſhed on the edges, as any of the other Valerians, but they are nothing ſo great; the ſtalke is branched at the toppe, carrying tufts of purpliſh flowers, but ſmaller: the ſeed that followeth is ſmaller, without any downe at the head, but in ſtead thereof it hath little skins, as it were at the ends, divided in five parts, making them ſeeme like a Starre, much like unto the toppes of the ſeed of Scabions: the roote is ſmall and fibrous, having a ſmall ſcent of Valerian, as the leaves and flowers have alſo.

9. *Valeriana minor annua.* Small Valerian of a yeare.

This ſmall Valerian hath the firſt and lower leaves ſomewhat round and dented, but the other that follow, and grow upon the ſtalke, are divided like unto other Valerians, the flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, which are followed by ſmall ſeed that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is ſmall and threaddy, periſhing every yeare.

10. *Valeriana minima.* Small Valerian.

This little Valerian is very like unto the ſmall wilde Valerian, but much ſmaller, having the leaves much divided like thereunto: the ſtalkes are not above halfe a foot high, bearing tufts of ſmall purpliſh flowers: the rootes are long and ſmall, with ſmall white threads or fibres, ſmelling like unto the ſmall wild Valerian.

There are ſome other hearbes ſet forth by *Lobel* and others for Valerians, which in my judgement have ſo little reſemblance thereunto, that I have not thought good to ranke them in their Tribe, but referre them to others, the one is called *Phyteuma Monſpelienſium*: the other *Phu minimum alterum*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Album olus*, and generally is called of moſt, *Lactuca agnina lambes lettice*, or Corne Sallet; which I have mentioned among the kindes of Lettice in this and my other Booke.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitiſh greene ſtalkes riſing from the roote, full of tuberous or ſwelling joynts, whereat ſtand two leaves on each ſide one, and now and then ſome ſmall leaves from betweene them, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, broadeſt in the middle, and ſmall at both ends, without either diviſion or dent on the edges, of a pale greene colour: the ſtalkes are three or foure foote high, branched at the toppes, at the ends whereof ſtand many flowers together, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of the ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, of a fine red colour, but without any ſcent of Valerian: after the flowers have ſtood blowne a good while, they ſuddenly fall away, and the ſeed which is ſmall and naked, with a little tuft of downe at the toppe thereof, whereby it is eaſily carried away with the wind, ripeneth quickly after: the roote is great, thicke, and white, continuing long, and ſhooting out new branches every yeare.

12. *Valeriana Græca.* Greeke Valerian.

The Greeke Valerian hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch ſides, but more tender and ſmall, among which riſe two or three round hollow brittle ſtalkes, two or three foote high, whereon are ſet at the joynts ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller, the toppes of the ſtalkes are divided into many ſmall branches full of flowers, each conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed leaves, of a faire bleake blue colour in ſome plants, and in others white, with ſome white threads tipt with yellow pendents in the middle: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places ſmall hard heads, containing ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the roote is compoſed of a number of ſmall long blackiſh threads, without any ſcent of a Valerian.

13. *Valeriana ſylveſtris.* Wild Valerian.

This wild Valerian hath ſundry winged leaves ſpringing from the roote, whereof the end leafe is the largeſt, of a ſad greene colour, without any dents on the edges, the ſtalke hath two ſuch like leaves at a joynt as grow below, but ſmaller, and at the toppe branched, with ſundry ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, but deeper than the Garden Valerian, the roote is a buſh of blackiſh threads and ſtrings, which ſend forth ſtrings of encreaſe, beſides that the low-
*Major.* er branches doe ſhoot forth fibres alſo. Of this kinde there is accounted a greater and a leſſer.

*The*

8. *Valeriana petræa,* Rocky Valerian.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.

12. *Valeriana Græca.* Greeke Valerian.

13. *Valeriana sylvestris.* Wilde Valerian.

*The Place.*

The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, it is found in the wet grounds of Mountaines, and in other moist places, it is generally kept in our gardens. The second grew in *Candy*, and was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from thence unto *Clusius*. The third groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Styria*; and so doth the fourth also, as *Clusius* saith he had from *Plateau*, but recordeth not from whence he had it. The sixth is said to come from *Mexico* a Province in the West-Indies, it came into these parts first from *Italy*, and as *Bauhinus* saith, that which beareth purple flowers, groweth (as he was given to understand) in the Country of *Latium*, or of the Latines in a place there called *Siculus*, and from thence was called of some *Valeriana Sicula*, and that with the white flower in the Country of the Sabines. The seventh was gathered on *Mons Baldus*. The eighth *Fabius Columna* found on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The ninth groweth in garden onely with those that are curious, the naturall place being not knowne. The tenth *Lobel* saith groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*. The eleventh and twelfth in our gardens chiefly, for we know not the naturall places of them. The last two sorts grow in many Marshes and wet Medowes by Rivers and water sides in our owne Country.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, & the Indian kinds if they be set early, will flower betimes, and continue flowring untill the frosts pull it downe, and so doth the Summer or annuall kind also.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Φὺ *Phu*, and νάρδος ἀγρία, *Nardus agrestis*, or *sylvestris*, because it is in smell and faculty like unto *Nardus*, in Latine *Valeriana*, *a multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some also call it *Thericaria*, because it is an especiall ingredient into Treakle, and *herba Benedicta*, of *Paracelsus* it is called *Terdina*. The first is generally called, both in shops and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortensis*: in English the great garden Valerian, and of some Capons tayle, and Setwall: but Setwall properly is *Zedoaria*, an Out-landish roote in the Apothecaries shops, which never was knowne to grow in any of these Christian Countries. The second is called by *Bellus*, *Nardus Cretica*, because the rootes have the smell of *Nardus*, (but the whole face of the hearbe, as hee saith himselfe, is most properly like a Valerian) as all the sweet Valerians are more or lesse. The third is called by *Clusius Valeriana sylvestris Alpina prima latifolia*, and is the *Valeriana Alpina prima*, and also the *Valeriana Alpina Scrophulariæ folio* of *Bauhinus*, described in his *Prodromus*; both which as hee himselfe saith, are comprehended under this of *Clusius*: and is also the same that *Pilleterius* sent from *Mompelier*, unto *Lobel* in his life time, under the name of *Valeriana montana*, which I doe here publish, and it is probable to be the *Valeriana montana* of *Lugdunensis*, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make it an other peculiar sort. The fourth is called by *Clusius Valeriana sylvestris Alpina secunda saxatilis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Valeriana Alpina Nardo Celticæ similis*. The fifth is called by *Clusius Valeriana annua sive Æstiva*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Valeriana foliis Calcitrapæ*. The sixth is generally now called *Valeriana Mexicana*, and *Indica*: notwithstanding as is before said, they have beene both found growing naturally in *Italy*; and as *Bauhinus* saith *Paschalis Gallus* sent him that with the white flower, from *Padoa* many yeares agóe, under the name of *Valeriana Indica Imperati*; and againe from *Casabon* under the name of *Nardus Cretica*: *Cortusius* did judge it to be *Tripolium* of *Dioscorides*, and was chiefly led thereunto, by the figure of *Tripolium*, which he saw in a Manuscript of *Dioscorides*, which *Pinellus* kept in his Library. The seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath set forth the description thereof, under the same name is expressed in the title. The eighth *Fabius Columna*, calleth *Valerianella altera tenuifolia semine scabiosæ stellato*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Phu minus petræum*, and *Bauhinus Valerianella semine stellato*. The ninth hath no other than is set downe in the title. The tenth *Lobel* calleth *Phu minimum*, and *Bauhinus Valeriana sylvestris foliis tenuissime divisis*. The eleventh is taken to be *Polemonij altera species* by *Gesner in hortis*, and saith it is the *Limonium Monspeliensium*; but *Dodonæus* contrarieth that opinion, *Lobel* calleth it *Ocimastrum Valerianthou*: *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others *Valeriana rubra*, and usually with us, *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, yet *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth it *Phu peregrinum*. The twelfth is called *Valeriana Græca* by *Dodonæus*, and so generally with us and others, *Lobel* and *Camerarius Valeriana peregrina*, and *Bauhinus Valeriana cærulea*. The last is usually with most called *Valeriana palustris*, and *sylvestris*. The Arabians call it *Fu*; the Italians *Valeriana*: the Spaniards *Yerva benedicta*: the Freneh *Valeriane*: the Germanes *Baldrian*, and *Theriacks krant*: the Dutch *Speercrudt*, and we in English as is before said.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dryed and given to drinke, it provoketh urine, and helpeth the strangury, and the decoction thereof taken doth the like also, and doth take away paines of the sides, procureth womens courses, and is used in Antidotes. *Galen* saith that the rootes of Phu or Valerian are sweet, and like unto *Nardus* in quality, but much weaker to all purposes almost, yet it provoketh urine more plentifully, than either the Indian or Syrian *Nardus*, and is like unto Celtick *Nardus* therein. *Pliny* saith that the powder of the roote given in drinke, or the decoction thereof taken, doth helpe all stranglings or choakings in any part, whether they be because of paines in the chest, or sides, and taketh them away. The roote of Valerian boyled with Liquorice, Raisins, and Aniseed, is singular good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate flegme easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venemous creature, being taken in wine: it is of especiall vertue and property against the plague, the decoction thereof drunke, and the roote being used to smell unto: it helpeth also to expell the wind in the belly. The greene hearbe with the roote taken fresh, being bruised and applyed to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, stayeth rheumes and thin distillations, and being boyled in white wine, and a drope thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any pinne, haw, or webbe therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward sores or wounds, as also for outward hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorne out of the flesh. The decoction of the roote of the lesser Valerian, is stronger to resist poisons and infections than the greater, as *Matthiolus* saith. It is very profitably applyed to asswage the swellings of the cods, caused of cold or of winde, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof, made with wine, be applyed warme unto them. The water distilled from the greater Valerian both hearbe and roote, in the moneth of May, is singular good to be taken fasting for all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good and safe medicine in the time of the plague: it killeth also the wormes in the belly, and is singular good to wash either greene wounds, or old ulcers. It is generally called in the Countries of this Land, the poore mans remedy, to take the decoction of this root and drinke it, when by taking

cold

cold after ſweating, or over-heating their bodies, they be troubled with the cholicke or winde, or are otherwaies diſtempered; or to uſe the greene hearbe bruiſed and laid to any cut or wound, or to draw out any thorne or ſplinter, and heale it after.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

### *Conyza.* Fleabane.

DIoſcorides ſetteth forth three ſorts of *Conyza* or Fleabane, a greater and a leſſer, and a third which is betweene both. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* that followeth him, make but two ſorts, a male and a female; others have added a fourth, the leaſt of all: but there are divers other hearbes referred unto them by *Cluſius* and others, as they have found them in their travels: ſome of theſe ſorts are found wild in our Country in ſome places, but becauſe they are not very frequent to meet with, I thinke it not amiſſe to ranke them with the reſt of their Tribe in this place.

1. *Conyza major verior Dioſcorides.* The trueſt great Fleabane.

1. *Conyza major verior Dioſcoridis.* The trueſt great Fleabane.

This great *Conyza* which is accounted the trueſt and neareſt unto that of *Dioſcorides*, hath divers hard rough, or hairy round wooddy ſtalkes, two or three foote high; whereon are placed without order, many long and ſomewhat narrow pale greene leaves, dented a little about the edges, very clammy as the ſtalke is alſo, but much more in the hotter Countries, than in this, and are ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Italian Starrewort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends: towards the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth at every joynt with the leaves a yellow flower, ſomewhat large, like unto the flower of Hawkweed or Groundſell; which when it is full ripe, turneth into downe, and flyeth away with the ſeed: the ſmell hereof is ſomewhat ſtrong, but ſomewhat ſweet withall, and not loathſome: and is ſo glutinous and clammy, that what ſmall thing ſoever as Flyes, &c. lighteth upon it, is held thereon.

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica.* Great Mountaine Fleabane of *Germany*.

This kinde of *Conyza* hath divers round greene ſtalkes, about two foote high, nothing ſo clammy as the former, having many long pointed leaves ſet thereon without order, of a ſad or darke greene colour, each whereof is foure or five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad: the flowers are yellow, ſomewhat larger than the other, every one ſtanding at the toppes of the branches, upon a long ſtalke, in the ſame manner that the former doe, that is with a pale or border of leaves, and many ſmall thrums in the middle, paſſing into downe; and is carryed away with the winde, even as they doe. There is another of this ſort with longer leaves, and leſſer flowers.

3. *Conyza Helenitis mellita incana.* Hoary ſweet Fleabane Mullet.

This Fleabane Mullet riſeth up with divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves, neare unto the forme of Fox-glove leaves, but that theſe are hoary or gray on the upperſide, and of a brownish greene on the underſide, herein ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Rha Heleniſolio*, or Baſtard Rubarbe with Elecampane leaves: the ſtalkes are hoary likewiſe, riſing to be two or three foote high, ſet with the like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller and ſmaller up to the toppes, where many flowers ſtand together, like unto the former Fleabanes, and much greater than Groundſell, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the roote is compoſed of many blackiſh ſtrings and fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold of the ground, the whole plant is ſomewhat clammy, yet much leſſe than the firſt, and much ſweeter than it.

*Lobel* giveth us the figure of another ſort, whoſe chiefe difference conſiſteth in that the leaves are jagged or cut in on the edges.

4. *Conyza Helenitis piloſa.* Hairy Fleabane Mullet.

This Fleabane is both in forme of leaves and flower, and other things ſo like the laſt recited Fleabane Mullet, that there is no other difference to be found; but in that both leaves and ſtalkes are beſides the hoarineſſe, more hairy and rough than it, which cauſeth it to be held as a differing ſort.

5. *Conyza montana piloſa.* Hairy Mountaine Fleabane.

This kind of Fleabane is alſo a differing kind from the laſt, in that the leaves as well as the ſtalkes, which are round, firme, a foote high or more, are hairy and rough, being ſmaller than the former, and not much bigger than the leaves of Hiſope, but as glutinous and clammy (which may be by reaſon of the hot climate wherein it groweth) as the firſt, of a ſtrong virulent ſcent like to the ſmell of a Goat: at the toppes of each of theſe ſtalkes, which are many, ſtandeth one ſmall pale yellow flower, ſomewhat like unto the flower of a Sow-thiſtle, which turneth into downe,

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica.* Great Mountaine Fleabane of Germany.

3. *Conyza Helenitis mellina incana.* Hoary sweet Fleabane Mullet.

6. *Conyza odorata cærulea.* Sweet purple Fleabane.

downe, and is carried away with the winde as all the rest are: the roote is blackish without, but white within, hard, dry and wooddy, of an harsh taste, astringent or binding; the whole plant else is somewhat bitter, with a little acrimony also to be tasted therein.

6. *Conyza odorata cærulea.* Sweet purple Fleabane.

From a short whitish root with many fibres thereat, springeth up many small short leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the garden Daisie, but somewhat writhed: among which riseth up a stalke two foot high sometimes, brownish at the bottome, set here and there up to the toppe with longer and narrower leaves, where it is divided into small and short branches; whereon stand many flowers, one above another, in small skaly greene heads or huskes, composed of many small and narrow bluish purple leaves, somewhat white at the ends or tippes, with a small yellow flat thrum in the middle, and in the middle thereof, there riseth up divers white threads, whereby each flower consisting of three colours, white, purple, and yellow, maketh it seeme the more delectable to the Spectators: after these flowers are past, there commeth in those huskes or heads that held them, small long seed lying in the downe, each having some thereof at the head, which together therewith is blowne abroad with the winde, if it be not gathered and kept: the whole plant is of a sharpe taste, but the roote much more, almost as much as pepper, and of a strong but not unpleasant scent.

7. *Conyza cærulea Alpina major.* Great blue Mountaine Fleabane.

The roote of this Fleabane is small, woddy, and reddish, from whence riseth a thicke hairy stalke, about a foote high, divided at the halfe way into three small branches, each whereof hath other small stalkes, and one flower at the head of them, which is of a purplish blue colour, like unto the last,

last, and likewise turning into a downy matter, easie to be carryed away with the winde: the leaves on the stalkes are thinly set thereon, being hairy thicke, long and narrow, about three or foure inches in length, and about an inch in breadth.

8. *Conyza cærulea Alpina minor.* Small blue Mountaine Fleabane.

This small plant is scarse an hand breadth high, and sometimes lower, having a small round slender stalke, somewhat hairy, whereon groweth onely one bluish flower; like unto the greater kinde of Mountaine Fleabane, but three times smaller, with many threads in the middle flying away with the wind, when it is ripe as the other: it hath many small leaves at the bottome of the stalke, and the toppe of the roote, which are of a pale greene colour, and about three inches long, but shorter as they grow higher upon the stalke, every one having a short foote-stalke at the bottome thereof: the roote is blackish and fibrous.

9. *Conyza minor vera Penæ.* The truest small Fleabane.

9. *Conyza minor vera Penæ.* The truest small Fleabane. The little Fleabane is seldome found with more than one stalke rising from the roote, which is a foote and a halfe, or sometimes two foote high, and sometimes lower than a foote, somewhat hairy and clammy also, but greener than the great kinde, as the leaves are also, which are long, narrow, and fat or clammy, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or Toade-flaxe, set thereon up to the top, where it sometimes brancheth forth, or from the middle thereof upwards; with the small leaves come small pale yellow flowers, like unto the great kinde, which turne into downe, and are blowne away with the winde, as the others are, the roote is small and slender, with a few fibres thereat, but the whole plant smelleth sweeter than most of the former, and dyeth every yeare, and either raiseth it selfe of its owne sowing, or must bee new sowne every yeare.

10. *Conyza minor Rauwolfij.* Small Syrian Fleabane.

The small Syrian Fleabane hath many small low branches about a foot or more high, whereof few stand upright, the most of them leaning or lying downe upon the ground, and taking roote againe, in severall places as they lye; the leaves that are set thereon are small and long, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Olive tree, being fat or clammy, and hairy also, of a strong scent, yet somewhat sweet withall: the toppes of the stalkes are garnished with small yellow flowers like unto the last, which when they are ripe flye away with the winde as they doe.

There are other sorts of Fleabanes which because they grow in moorish watery, or wet places, shall be remembred hereafter among the marshy or watry plants.

*The Place.*

The first groweth naturally onely in the warmer Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Narbone* of *France*, and the like, and will hardly endure the cold of these Countries, and therefore must be carefully kept in the Winter, if any would have it. The second is familiar to *Germany*, and therefore will better abide, having beene found by *Ioannes Thalius* and others in *Harcynia sylva* in *Saxony*, and we in many places of our owne land, as toward *Hampsted*, *&c.* The third and fourth *Lobel* saith were found upon the hills in *Artois*. The fifth was found by *Myconus* on high hills in *Spaine*. The sixth is found in divers places in the Kingdome of *Naples*, in moist fields that are in the Mountaines, as *Columna* saith, as also in the sand pits or places, neare the River of *Rhosne* by *Lions* in *France*, and the *Alpes* in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith. The seventh was found on Saint *Bernards* Mount in *Switzerland*; and the eight on the Hill of Saint *Gothard*, as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Prodromus*. The ninth groweth not farre from *Madrill* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, as also in the woods of *Gramunts* neare *Mompelier*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The last *Rauwolfius* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Moneths of Iune, Iuly, and August, some earlier or later than others; the first and the ninth for the most part flower latest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κόνυζα, and in Latine also *Conyza sic forte dicta quia κόνωπας, id est culices suo lentore capiat*, because as is said in the Description, the glutinous clammineſſe both of leaves and stalkes, holdeth fast whatsoever falleth upon them, yet *Dioscorides* saith it is so called, because *Suffitu vel Substratu culices abigit & culices necat. Gaza* translateth it *Pulicaria*, and we in English Fleabane accordingly, because being burnt or laid in Chambers, it will kill Gnats, Fleas, or Serpents, as *Dioscorides* saith, and not Fleawort, for that is anothor hearbe as shall bee shewed in his place. The first is the truest great *Conyza* of *Dioscorides*, by the judgement of *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Lugdunensis*, and others. The second *Iohannes Thalius*, as I said, first called *Conyza major montana*, who hath also another which he calleth *major altera*, both of them being very like one unto another, whereof *Camerarius in hort.* setteth out the figure, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Conyza montana latea foliis oblongis*. The 3. of both sorts and 4. are so called, as they are in their titles, by *Lobel* in his Dutch Hearball, because the scent of them is not strong like the other *Conyzas*, but sweet like Honey. The fifth is called by *Lugdunensis Conyza montana Myconi*, and *Bauhinus Conyza montana foliis glutinosis pilosis*. The sixt is called by divers *Conyza odorata*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and of *Columna Amellus montanus*, because hee saith it is so like unto the *Amellus Virgilij*. *Gesner* in his booke *De Collectione Stirpium*, and *Cordus* also, calleth it *Conyzoides cærulea*. *Tabermontanus Conyza cærulea*; it is called also *Dentelaria* of the effect to cure the toothach. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza cærulea acris*, and saith it is the same that *Dodonæus* in his French Booke calleth *Erigerum tertium*, and in his Latine Booke *Erigerum quartum*: but *Dodonæus* in those places maketh no mention of any blue or purple colour in that *Erigerum*, but onely saith it hath a pale yellow flower, so quickly fading, that it abideth not a day, but even almost the same houre that it is blowne, it doth

fade,

tade, which I am sure this *Amellus* doth not, and is not wholly yellow, as that of *Dodonæus* is. The seventh and eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Conyza cærulea Alpina major & minor*. The 9. is called *Conyza minor vera*, both by *Pena*, *Clusius*, *Gesner*, & others, because it differeth from the more common sort. The last *Rauwolfius* referreth to the *Conyza minor* of *Dioscorides*, which *Clusius* rather thinketh is a *species* of his greater kinde, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and quoteth both *Rauwolfius* and *Clusius* to call it *Conyza major Dioscoridis*. The Italians call it *Conyza*: the Spaniards *Attadegua*: the French *Conyza*: the Germanes *Hundsang* and *Durwurtz*: the Dutch *Donderwortel*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of Fleabane as *Dioscorides* saith, are fitly applyed to the bytings or hurts of all venemous creatures, as also for pushes and small swellings, and for wounds: the leaves and flowers boyled in wine and drunke, is good to bring downe womens courses, and to helpe to expell the dead child: taken also in the same manner, it is good to procure urine, or when one maketh it by drops: it helpeth also those that have the yellow jaundise, and the griping paines of the belly: it is also good for the falling sicknesse, taken in vineger: the decoction is good to helpe many griefes of the mother, if women be bathed therewith, or sit therein: if the juyce bee put into the Matrix it causeth aborcement, that is to be delivered before the time: the oyle made of the hearbe, and annoynted, is very effectuall to take away all shaking fits of agues, and those tremblings that come of cold. The small kinde helpeth the paines in the head. *Galen* saith that both the greater and the lesser are hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore powerfully warmeth any place whereunto they are applyed, whether used of themselves, or boyled in oyle, and anoynted; the leaves bruised and bound to any greene wound or cut, being first well washed or cleansed, healeth in a short space: applyed also to the soles of the feete, it stayeth any laske or fluxe, and bound to the forehead is a great helpe to cure one of the frensie: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, if the decoction thereof made in wine be drunke: If either Goats or Sheepe eate hereof it will kill them by any extremity of thirst. The lesser is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, but is more powerfull to helpe any fluxe, or the bloody fluxe. The sixth as is said before, helpeth the toothach.

## CHAP. XLV.

### *Aster.* Starrewort.

THe likenesse in many things that the Starreworts have with the Fleabanes, enforceth me to place them next thereunto, whereof we have such a number, as well of those that were formerly knowne to many, as those which our later times have made knowne to us, and from *Virginia*, *New-England*, &c. have come not the least store unto us. And although *Dioscorides* hath set forth but one kind, which he calleth *Aster Atticus* of the place no doubt, where it grew most plentifully, or was of greater force, which was the Country of *Athens*, yet later Writers having found out divers other hearbes, somewhat like unto it, have referred them thereunto; all which I meane in this Chapter to declare unto you.

1. *Aster Atticus luteus verus.* The true Aster Attick, or yellow Starwort.

1. *Aster Atticus luteus verus.* The true Aster Attick, or yellow Starrewort.

This Starrewort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, with long rough or hairy brownish darke greene leaves on them, divided into two or three branches: at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or sixe long browne rough greene leaves, standing like a Starre, the flower it selfe standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow long pale yellow leaves, set with brownish yellow thrums, the root dyeth every yeare after seed time.

2. *Aster cernuus Columnæ.* The soft Starrewort of *Naples.*

The soft Starrewort is very like unto the former yellow Starwort, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader, larger, and not so rough or hairy, the stalke is in like manner branched toward the toppe, which is not slenderer there than below, but groweth thicker where the flower standeth, and bendeth downeward; on the toppe of every branch standeth one flower, somewhat like the other, consisting of many yellow leaves, with brownish threads or thrums in the middle, and compassed about with many more greene leaves, which are soft and gentle in handling, and not prickly or rough as the other: the seed is hitter in taste, long and norrow, somewhat flat withall, yellowish, clammy, crested, and sweet in smell: the root is composed of divers bigge yellowish strings, of an aromaticall taste.

3. *Aster supinus.* Low creeping Starwort.

This low Starwort riseth up with many slender weake crested, and somewhat hairy stalkes, leaning downewards, and not standing upright, whereon are set many long

long and narrow leaves, a little round at the toppe, very like unto the former, but ſmaller and greener up to the toppe; every ſtalke beareth one flower which is yellow and large, like unto the flower of a corne Marigold, contained in a very hard huske, made of ſmall greene leaves, which after the flower is paſt, becommeth ſo hard and wooddy that one can ſcarce open or breake it, to take out the ſeed which lyeth cloſe ſticking therein: the roote is long and ſlender, having a few fibres ſet thereat, and abideth divers yeares, if it be a little defended from the extremity of Winter.

3. *Aſter ſupinus.* Low creeping Starrewort.

4. *Aſter luteus major Auſtriacus.* Great yellow Starrewort of *Auſtria.*

This Starwort hath many long and narrow leaves, of a pale greene colour at the ground, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of that kind of *Scabious*, that is called Divels bit, whoſe leaves are not jagged at all, but are ſometimes covered with a little downe, the ſtalke is about two foote high, brownish and round, whereon are ſet ſparſedly long narrow pointed leaves, a little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof it is divided into a few ſmall and ſhort branches, every one bearing a large yellow flower, compoſed of many ſmall flowers, conſiſting of five leaves apeece, ſet together in a round head, compaſſed about with many long, ſomewhat broad and flat leaves, of a moſt excellent yellow colour, of a weake ſcent or none at all: after the flower is paſt, the ſeed is contained in the heads, cornered as if it were three ſquare, lying diſperſed in a downy ſubſtance: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and blackiſh, growing aſlope in the ground, ſending forth many ſtrings, & ſhooting forth many heads, wherby it may be encreaſed.

5. *Aſter montanus foliis Salicis.* Starwort with Willow leaves.

This Starwort from a long creeping roote, wonderfully ſpreading under ground, and encreaſing: ſhooteth up divers creſted ſtrong greene ſtalkes, two foot high, plentifully ſtored with leaves thereon, being longer, harder, and greener than the laſt, without any downe or woollineſſe on them, and a little dented about the edges, ſomewhat ſharpe and hot in taſte: the toppes of the ſtalkes are divided into two or three ſmall branches, each ſuſtaining divers ſmall greene heads, compoſed of many ſmall leaves ſet together, one about another, which in time open themſelves into flowers, of as large a ſize as the laſt, but with a ſmaller thrum in the middle, and narrower leaves compaſſing them, parted or divided at the end.

6. *Aſter luteus lanuginoſus.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

This woolly Starwort hath divers ſmall and ſtrong greene or browne ſtalkes, ſomewhat woolly, riſing from the roote (which is ſpead under ground, and faſtned with many long and ſtrong fibres, ſhooting yearely new ſprouts for encreaſe, but nothing ſo much as the laſt) beſet without order, with many long and narrow greene leaves, bowing to the ground, and covered over with a ſoft woolly downe, compaſſing the ſtalkes at the bottome of them; of a ſharpe hot taſte, and ſomewhat bitter: at the toppe of the ſtalke ſtandeth a large head, made as it were of many ſcaly leaves, which ſuſtaineth a large round flower, conſiſting of many long, narrow, and pale yellow leaves, as a border to the middle, which are a number of ſmall moſſy flowers ſet together, of a deeper yellow than the border; the whole flower doth reſemble that of Elecampane, and without any ſcent to commend it: the ſtalke brancheth forth from the joynts below, into three or foure branches, riſing higher than the middlemoſt, every of them bearing ſuch a flower: which when they are paſt, the ſeed contained in thoſe heads, with the woolly or downy ſubſtance therein, is carryed away with the Winter.

7. *Aſter luteus anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed Starwort.

This narrow leafed Starwort hath as great a creeping running roote as the fourth, and giveth as plentifull encreaſe, from whence ſpring up many ſmall hard greene ſtalkes, not much above a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves, without any order one above another, not dented at all about the edges, but elſe very like unto the leaves of the wild Pellitory or *Ptarmica*, up toward the toppes, where they are divided ſometimes into two or three ſmall branches, every one bearing a greene ſcaly head, and out thereof a yellow ſtarrelike flower, as the others have, but leſſer than any of the former: theſe branches doe ſeldome over-toppe their middle or maſter branch, as the laſt recited doth; the ſeed that followeth is very like unto the other: and carried away with the wind in the ſame manner.

*Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria* have ſet forth two ſorts of *Aſter*, which they call *Aſter montanus*, and *hirſutus*: *Bauhinus* maketh them both of the number of his yellow Aſters, but becauſe that, as *Cluſius* ſeemeth to ſay they are comprehended under the others here ſet downe, I make no further mention of them.

8. *Aſter Virgineus latifolius luteus repens.* Yellow creeping Starwort of *Virginia.*

This Starwort riſeth up with a ſtrong round ſtalke, two or three foote high, bearing at the joynts two faire broad leaves like the leaves of a ſmall *Flos Solis*, but more pointed at the ends, and being harder in feeling, full of veines: at the toppe of the ſtalke (which ſeldome brancheth) ſtandeth one large flower (riſing out of a greene huske made of nine or ten greene leaves) compoſed of many long and narrow yellow leaves, with a brownish thrumme in the middle: which being paſt, there followeth ſeed like unto a ſmall *Flos ſolis* as it is ſaid, for I never ſaw it beare ſeed: the roote is ſtringy, creeping under ground, and ſpreading much: it loſeth both ſtalke and leafe every yeare, and ſpringeth a new from the roote.

9. *Aſter*

6. *Aster luteus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed yellow Starwort.

5. *Aster luteus lanuginosus.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

8. *Aster Virgineus latifolius luteus repens.* Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.

9. *Aster Virgineus luteus membranaceo caule.* Yellow Starwort of *Virginia* with a filmy stalke.

This yellow Starwort groweth to be 6. or 7. foot high, with many stalkes, whose lower part thereof, almost to the halfe, is round, hard, and strong, the other part upward having a small filme of skin on foure sides thereof (as is to be seene in many other plants) up to the toppe which brancheth not, but beareth sundry small flowers, as if they were tufts at the first, but being blowne open, each is a yellow starre composed of five or sixe small and long yellow leaves with small thicke yellow pointels in the middle, each having a blackish tippe or point resembling flowers, and afterwards turne to be flat seed, broad at the head, which are so separately set together, that they resemble the head of seed of a *Ranunculus*, but greater: the leaves stand singly on each side of the stalke, being very like unto the former, of a dead or sullen greene colour, but not altogether so large and broad, a little longer pointed also, and more rough in handling, with a small foot-stalke under each: the roote is knobbed and wooddy, with sundry long strings fastned unto them, and encreaseth much at the sides, but creepeth not, holding strongly in the ground: this flowreth late with us, and that not but in a warme yeare, whereby we seldome observe the seed: divers doe take this to be the *Wisanck* or *Wosocan* of the Virginians, but if *Gerards* information be right, as it is most probable, that which he calleth *Wisanck*, beareth crooked pods, and such doth the *Periploca* of *Virginia*, as I first well observed in Master *Francquevilles* garden, whose roote creepeth farre under ground, and therefore in my judgement this cannot be their *Wisanck*: this also loseth the stalkes as the former, and springeth fresh every yeare.

10. *Aster Virgineus luteus alter minor.* Another yellow Starwort of *Virginia*.

The other yellow Starwort of *Virginia* groweth up but with one upright small round stiffe stalke, foure or five foote high, bearing two faire greene long shining leaves at every joynt, dented about the edges, but smaller than the former, standing on small foote-stalkes, and somewhat hard in feeling: at every joynt with the leaves on both sides, from the very bottome come forth branches, halfe a yard long at the least, with the like leaves on them: at the toppe of each stalke and branch standeth one flower, whose greene small round button under it, hath divers small greene leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaketh the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long leaves, compassing a middle deepe yellow thrum: this although I and some others have had it growing with us, yet flowred and seeded with none but Master *Tradescant* at South *Lambeth*. The seed by reason it flowreth late, we have not yet well observed: the root is composed of sundry white and long hardish strings, with small fibres at them, and abideth divers yeares, encreasing by the sides, but perisheth to the ground, shooting new heads every yeare.

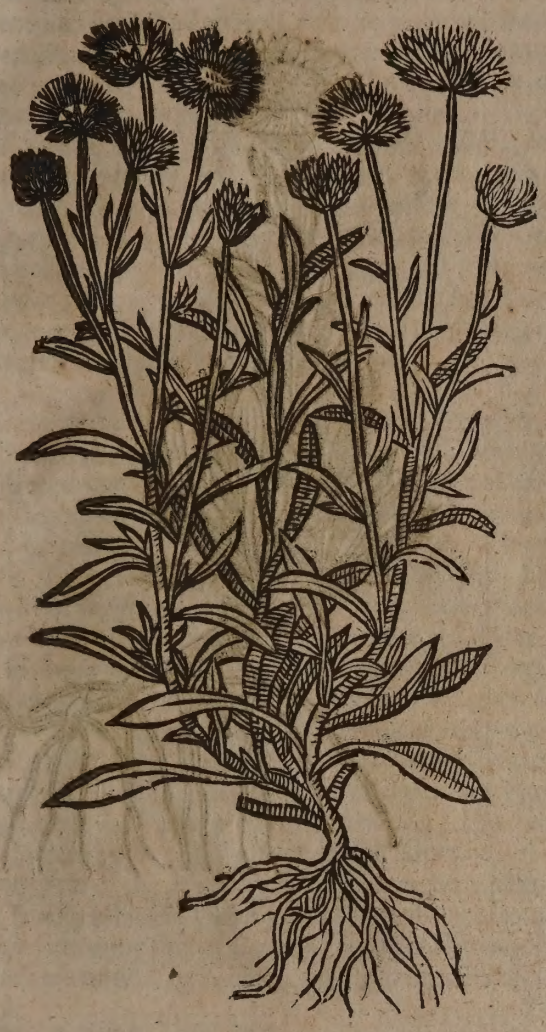
11. *Aster Conyzoides.* Fleabane like Starwort.

This kind of Starwort hath long and narrow leaves growing on the branched stalkes, which are a foote high, set singly thereon without order: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every stalke and branch, composed of many duskie yellow leaves, with a browner thrum in the middle turning into downe, which with the small seed is carried away with the wind: the roote is threaddy.

Wee have had from *Virginia* another sort of this kind, very like unto it, but with smaller flowers.

12. *Aster*

11. *Aster Conyzoides.* Fleabane like Starrewort.



12. *Aster supinus Conyzoides Africanus.* Fleabane-like Starwort of Africa.

12. *Aster supinus Conyzoides Africanus.* Fleabane like Starwort of *Africa.*

This hath sundry weake branches rising from a slender long white roote, with divers small and long hoary leaves set thereon without order: both stalke and branches beare each but one yellow Star-like flower thrummed in the middle, which after it is ripe turneth into downe, which with the small seed enclosed together, flyeth away with the winde.

13. *Aster Atticus Italorum flore purpureo.* Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.

The Italian Starwort hath many wooddy round and brittle stalkes rising from the roote, about two foote high, whereon are set without order to the toppes many somewhat hard and rough long leaves round pointed, and is divided into sundry branches, bearing single flowers like Marigold, the outer border of leaves being of a bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a greene scaly head, like unto those of Knapweed, but lesser: these flowers abide long in their beauty, and in the end wither and turne into a soft downe, wherein lie small blacke and flat seeds, somewhat like unto Lattice seed, which with the downe is carried away with the wind: the roote is composed of sundry white strings which perish not, but abide many yeares with greene leaves on their heads, and spring afresh every yeare.

14. *Aster Atticus cæruleus alter.* Another blue Starwort, or another purple Marigold.

This other purple Marigold or blue Starwort, is a *species* or differing sort of the other *Aster Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*, so like thereto in stalke, leafe and flower, that one would thinke there were no difference, and indeed it is not much, but consisteth chiefly in these particulars: the leaves of this are narrower than the other, and pointed at the ends: the stalke riseth not up so high, flowreth somewhat earlier before the other, and is of a paler purple colour, and sometime found white also.

Of this Narrow-leafed kinde there is one also which groweth lower than this, and is therefore called a dwarfe kinde. *Alter Humilis*

15. *Aster Alpinus caruleo magno flore.* The great blue Mountaine Starwort.

From among a number of small long and narrow leaves, hoary as well on the under as upperside, of the forme of garden Daisie leaves, being small and narrow at the bottome, and growing broader to the end, which is round pointed lying about the roote of this Mountaine Starwort, upon the ground, riseth up a stalke scarse a foote high, beset with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller up to the toppe, where there standeth a round head, composed of many small purplish leaves set close together, in the midst whereof breaketh forth a large great flower, consisting of many long narrow leaves, of a purplish blue colour, standing as a pale or border, about a middle yellow thrum, which upon the fading, turneth into downe, wherein the seed lyeth, and both together are dispersed with the wind: the roote is somewhat long, growing aslope in the ground, with many small white fibres annexed thereunto, and encreasing by the sides as the rootes of Daisies doe.

13. *Aster Atticus Italorum flore purpureo.*
Purple Italian Starrewort, or the purple Marigold.

15. *Aster Alpinus cæruleo magno flore.*
The great blue Mountaine Starrewort.

16. *Aster hirsutus Austriacus cæruleus magno flore.* Great blue Starwort of *Austria.*

This Starwort likewise hath many leaves lying upon the ground, about the toppe of the roote, but they are thicker, broader, rougher, yet with a soft hairinesse, somewhat sharpe about the edges, and ending in a more rigid or sharpe point: with such like leaves is the round stalke also beset up to the toppe, where it is divided sometimes into one or two branches, each sustaining as large a flower as the last, but the middle thrum is of a paler yellow colour, and compassed about with a number of small long leaves, of a pale blue colour, which passeth into downe, like unto the other: This although it be somewhat like the last, yet is not the same, but a manifest differing kinde thereof.

17. *Aster minor angustifolius.* The French purple Starwort.

This purple Starwort riseth up with many slender, but straight upright stalkes, of a foote and a halfe high, set with many leaves up to the toppe, longer and narrower than any of these blue or purple Starworts last recited, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or Tode-flaxe: at the toppe of each stalke stand three or foure flowers smaller than the two last Starworts, and somewhat lesser than the first of these blue kindes; consisting of many small leaves standing as a Starre, of a very pale bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum yellow, which passe into downe, and carryed away with the wind as the others doe. I should adjoyne unto these the *Tripolium*, both for the likenesse of the flowers, and the English name of Sea Starwort; and although it be a sweet hearbe, yet because it is a plant that delighteth better to grow in watery places, I will referre it to bee spoken of among the *Paludosa* or watery hearbes.

18. *Aster Virgineus latifolius præcocior purpurante flore parvo.* The earlier and broad leafed purplish Starwort of *Virginia.*

The leaves of this Starwort which stand singly on the sundry hard stiffe brownish greene stalke, of a yard high, with short foot-stalkes under them, are broad and round at the bottome, growing narrower to the point, and smally dented about the edges, of a fresh greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat yellowish underneath: each great stalke towards the toppe brancheth forth into flowers, which stand in a tuft or spike, with divers small greene leaves below them on the stalke, and the flowers being many, set on severall small branches, have a small greenish scaly huske, and a small pale purplish flower comming out of it, consisting of sundry small leaves laid open like a Starre, with divers pale yellow threads rising up like a thrum, which turne into a downe with small seed therein: the roote is living, holding greene leaves all the Winter when the stalkes are withered and dead, but hard and wooddy at the head, sending forth long whitish strings: this flowreth a moneth or two before the next, that is about the end of August, or later if the yeare prove not warme.

19. *Aster Virgineus angustifolius serotinus parvo albente flore.* The narrow leafed and later flowred Starwort of *Virginia.*

The many stalkes of this Starwort grow higher than of the other, bearing single leaves at every joynt, being long and narrow, without any dent at the edges, and without any foot-stalke at the bottome: at every joynt from about the

17. *Aster minor angustifolius.*
The French purple Starrewort.

the middle upwards it shooteth very long branches, and they oftentimes branched againe, at each joynt whereof stand single leaves, but much smaller and thicker set than below, the flowers stand singly also at the joynts and toppes of every stalke and branch, which are small and Starre fashion, of a pale white colour, with a single purple thrum in the middle, rising out of a small greene huske which turne into downe like the former: the roote is composed of sundry long white strings, which live long, and encreaseth much, losing all the stalkes in the Winter, and holding a tuft of greene leaves, untill it shoot new stalkes the next yeare: this flowreth much later than the other, sometimes not untill the end of October, or beginning of Novenber, yet a moneth sooner in a warme yeare.

*The Place.*

The first kind of Starwort groweth in *Province* and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Lombardy* also. The second on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The third in New *Castile* in *Spaine*. The fourth at the foote of the Alpes of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and on *Leytenberg*, and other hills neare *Vienna*. The fifth in *Moravia*, and on the hills neare *Vienna*. The sixth likewise neare *Vienna*, at the foote of divers hills, and on the woods that were felled there. The seventh likewise in the fields neare *Vienna*, and in a small Wood neare the River *Donaw* or *Danubius*. The eight hath beene many yeares growing in *England*, since it was first brought out of *Virginia*, and so hath the ninth also, but the tenth we have had scarse time enough to observe it thorowly since we got it from *Virginia*, by the meanes of Master *George Gibbes* Chirurgion of *Bathe*, who brought in his returne from thence, a number of seeds and plants hee gathered there himselfe, and flowred fully only with M. *Tradescant*. The eleventh groweth in many places of our owne land, in moist or shadowy places. The twelfth *Guillame Boel* many yeares agoe brought out of *Barbary* with him. The thirteenth in many medowes both in *Italy* and *France*. The fourteenth in many places of *Hungaria*, *Austria*, and *Moravia*. The fifteenth in the grassy fields on the Alpes of *Austria*. The sixteenth groweth about *Crenisum* in *Austria*, and other parts of the Alpes there, as also on the Mountaine *Iura* in *Switzerland* neare *Geneva*. The seventeenth on the dry Rocky hills and Olive yards about *Mompelier* and *Castrum novum*. The eighteenth and last were sent us from *France* growing first in *Canada*. Some of them are hardly nourished up in gardens, especially the eighth and ninth, which are unwilling to change their naturall habitation.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, some earlier or later than others.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀστὴρ ἀττικὸς & βεβώνιον: in Latine *Aster Atticus*, *Bubonium* & *Inguinalis*, both for that the flower is like a Starre, and that as it is likely, it grew plentifully about *Athens*, and of the effect to cure the sores that hapned in *Inguine*, the groyne, *Herba Stellaria* also of some. The first is called by all *Aster Atticus legitimus*, but *Bauhinus* to distinguish it, added *foliolis ad flore in rigidis*. The 2. is called by *Fabius Columna Aster Cernuus*, because the flowers bend downe their heads, and by *Bauhinus Aster Atticus foliis circa florem mollibus*. The third is called by *Clusius Aster secundus supinus*, and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, *Aster Atticus repens*. The fourth is called by *Clusius Aster tertius*, *Austriacus primus*, or *Aster Pannonicus tertius*, of *Bauhinus Aster luteus major foliis Succisæ*. The fifth is *Clusius* his *Aster Austriacus secundus*; of *Tabermontanus*, *Bubonium luteum*: of *Gerard Aster Italorum* but falsely, of *Lugdunensis Bellis lutea*: of *Bauhinus Aster montanus luteus Salicis glabro folio*. The sixt is *Clusius* his *Aster lanuginoso folio sive quintus*: of *Tabarmontanus Aster luteo flore*: of *Gerard Aster hirsutus*: of *Bauhinus Aster luteus hirsutus Salicis folio*. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Austriacus quartus*: of *Bauhinus Aster luteus linariæ, rigido glabro folio*. The eighth came first to us by the Virginian name *Aquascomense*; some thinke that the Virginian name of the ninth is *Wisanck*, but falsely: but the tenth and eleventh without names, and therefore we have given them such names as seemed to us most convenient, and as are in their titles, untill some fitter may be given by other. The eleventh *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Aster Conyzoides*, as I and all others doe, but the twelfth was so entituled by *Boelius*, as it is here set downe. The thirteenth is called generally *Aster Atticus Italorum purpureo* or *cæruleo flore*. The fourteenth is a species of the last *Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*, whereof both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* make mention. The fifteenth is *Clusius* his *Aster Austriacus quintus*, which he saith may be called *Amellus Alpinus*, in that it doth resemble the *Amellus* of *Virgil*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Aster purpureus montanus*. *Bauhinus Aster montanus cæruleus magno flore foliis oblongis*. The sixteenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth by the name of *Aster hirsutus Austriacus cæruleus magno flore*. The seventeenth *Lobel* calleth *Aster minor Narbonensium Tripolij flore, linariæ folio medio purpureus*. The two last have their names given by us, as we thinke fittest for them. There hath beene formerly some controversie among Writers, what plant should bee *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, divers allowing of that *Aster Atticus flore luteo*, which is set forth in this & my former Booke, whereof the 2. here set forth, as I said, is a kind neareſt thereunto, others refusing it utterly, because it hath no purple colour in the flower, which that of *Dioscorides* hath, both in the description thereof by him, (as many doe translate that part in the description of the flower, to be *purpureum & luteum*, whereas the new Editions have *Purpureum luteumve*) and in the vertues, where he saith that divers say, that the purple of the flower, or in the flower, is good to heale the sores of the groine; and rather allowing of the 13. kinde here set forth, as likewise in my other Booke (whereof those with purple flowers here described are species) to be both the true *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Amellus* of *Virgil*, which he describeth in the fourth Booke of his *Georgicks*, and that most plainely in these Verses.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello*
*Fecere agricolæ, facilis quærentibus herba:*
*Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam.*
*Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quæ plurima circum*
*Funduntur, violæ sublucet purpura nigræ.*
*Sæpè deum nexis ornatæ torquibus aræ.*
*Asper in ore sapor: tonsis in vallibus illum*
*Pastores, & curvæ legunt propè flumina Melle.*

Yet *Guilandinus* misliketh hereof, and although he allow of it, to be *Aster Atticus*, yet not to be *Amellus*, whom as I take it, *Matthiolus* doth convince: he nameth no man, but saith, that some would make that hearbe, which by the judgement of all men, is *Chelidonium minus*, to be the *Amellus* of *Virgil*; which neither the flower, being all yellow, though standing like a Starre, not having any purple colour therein, which *Virgil* saith *Amellus* hath; for his words *Aureus ipse*, which is the flower, hath *in folijs quæ plurima circumfunduntur*, the purple colour of the violet, but not so faire, and cannot be referred to the leaves of that plant: neither the stature or forme of *Chelidonium*, which is low lying upon the ground, and *Amellus* rising high, and bearing a bush of flowers at the toppe of his stalke, as *Virgil* saith, *uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam*: neither the time of the flowring, for *Chelidonium* flowreth in the Spring, and *Amellus* in the end of Summer, when the fields are mowed, as he saith, *Tonsis in vallibus illum, Pastores legunt prope flumina Melle*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* also, would make *Tripolium* to be the nearest unto *Amellus* of *Virgil*, because the flower is purple, starre fashion, and yellow in the middle, and that it usually groweth in moist places, neare unto Rivers, as *Virgil* saith of his: which hath the greatest probability next unto this, of any other hearbe, but *Virgil* his words, *asper in ore sapor*, which is harsh or binding, agreeth not unto *Tripolium*: and because I find no other Author agreeing thereunto, and that this is most commonly received of all, I dare not forsake so great reasons, and so many judgements, and adhere to this one of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that thē purple leaves of the flowers boyled in water, was held to bee good for the paines and sore in the groine, as also the use of the fresh hearbe in oyle to anoynt the place, and likewise the dryed flowers, to be taken into the right hand of the patient, bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away inflammations in those places, it helpeth children also that have the falling sicknesse: and those that are troubled with the Quinsie. It helpeth an hot stomacke, the inflammations of the eyes, and the fundament when it is fallen downe, if an oyntment be made of the greene hearbe, and old Hogs grease; it helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dogge, as *Cratevas* saith; it consumeth the swellings of the throat, and driveth away Serpents if it be burned. *Galen* saith it is called *Bubonium*, not onely because, that being anoynted, but also that being hung or tyed to the places, it healeth the sores in the groine: for it hath not onely a digesting, but also no small cooling quality, and repressing, being of a mixt property like the Rose. *Pliny* addeth that being bound to the place, it is profitable for the paine in the hippes.

---

## CHAP. XLVI.

### *Ruta.* Rue, or Hearbe grace.

THere are foure or five speciall sorts of hearbes called by the name of Rue, having little likenesse thereunto, but onely some shew in the leaves, which are these. First *Ruta Canina*, whereof I meane to speake among the *Scrophularias*. The second is *Ruta pratensis*, called also *Thalictrum*, which you shall finde in the next Classis. The third is *Ruta Muraria*, which shall bee spoken of among other Capillare hearbes, and the fourth is *Ruta Capraria sive Galega*, which shall be declared among the *Alexipharinaca* Counterpoisons. Divers other hearbes have beene entituled *Ruta*, by singular Authors, as you shall finde among the names of them, whereof to make mention here were needlesse; I rather referre you to the places specified. But of our ordinary or garden Rue, common enough through all this Realme, there are some other sorts thereof, which are here to be remembred with them, although not usually bred, or to be easily kept in the gardens of our land.

1. *Ruta hortensis major*. The greater ordinary garden Rue or Hearbe of Grace.

This ordinary garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish wooddy stalkes branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a darke bluish greene colour: the flowers that stand at the toppes consist of foure small yellow leaves, with a greene button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within it small blacke seed: the roote is white and wooddy, spreading farre in the ground, and abiding many yeares.

2. *Ruta Hortensis minor*. The lesser garden Rue.

This Rue is so like the ordinary garden kind, that it will deceive many that doe not heedfully regard it, and I my selfe am halfe perswaded that it is the next sort of Rue, which is the greater sort of wild Rue, transplanted and manured in gardens. It riseth not up so high, neither beareth so great stalkes: the leaves are very like the common garden kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker greene colour: it doth more seldome give any flower with us, and the smell thereof is not so strong, nor the taste altogether so bitter as the other; and herein consisteth the difference betweene them.

3. *Ruta sylvestris major*. The greater wild Rue.

This wild Rue, is in all things like unto the garden Rue, but that the leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and the colour of them are darker, more tending to greene: the stalke is strong and wooddy, in the naturall places, much more than in these colder climates, but riseth not fully so high as our garden kinde, where it scarse attaineth to any wooddinesse: the flowers also are yellow, composed of foure yellow leaves like unto it; and small seed in foure

1. *Ruta hortensis major.*
The greater ordinary garden Rue of Hearbe or Grace.

3. *Ruta sylvestris major.*
The greater wilde Rue.

foure square heads (and sometimes in three square heads) like the other. This is of a more strong and virulent scent and taste than the garden kind.

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor.* Small wild Rue.

This small Rue, is also like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller, but as strong, or rather more than the other, both in scent, taste, and quality: the stalke hereof riseth not so high as the other, but brancheth at the toppe, bearing yellowish small flowers, and small seed in foure-square heads, like thereunto: the roote is long and wooddy.

5. *Ruta montana.* Mountaine Rue.

This Rue is the smallest of all the rest, whose leaves are the finest cut, and divided of them also, so that it hath scarse the face or forme of any leafe of Rue; they are also much whiter in colour than any of them, and the most virulent and pernicious of all the rest, both in scent and taste: the flowers and seed are like unto the other sorts, but the smallest of them.

6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Harmala.* Wild Assirian Rue.

The Assirian wild Rue riseth up with many darke round greene stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon are set divers long leaves, divided into many parts, each whereof is longer, thicker, and greener, than the small wilde Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a savour as it, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharpe and bitter: at the tops of the stalkes stand many flowers, consisting of five white leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue; in the middle whereof riseth up a greene three square head compassed about with many yellow threads: in which three square head when it is ripe, is contained small brownish cornered seed: the roote is thicke, and somewhat yellowish, with divers small fibres annexed to it.

*The Place.*

The two sorts of Garden Rue are onely nursed up in gardens in all places, yet the second is not so common as the first, but onely kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountaines in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*: but how we should beleeve *Gerard*, who saith some of them grow on the hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkeshire*, you may easily gesse by their abiding our Winters, in gardens, for being of so hot and burning qualities, and growing in hot Countries, not enduring any cold; how should they be naturall to our climate, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth in *Spaine* also, *France*, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in *Syria*, from whence it was sent into these Countries: as also in the fields, and about the hedges neare unto *Constantinople*, as *Bellonius* saith, in the fifth Chapter of his third Booke of observations.

*The Time.*

The garden kindes especially the lesser, doth seldome flower in our land, and therefore scarse ever beare good seed. And the wild or Mountaines kindes doe the like.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πήγανον, *Peganum quia caliditate semen genitale coagmentat*, the roote of the fifth kinde, as

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor.* Small wild Rue.

5. *Ruta Montana.* Mountaine Rue.

6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Harmala.* Wild Assirian Rue.

*Dioscorides* saith, was called in his time, *Moly montanum*: and the roote of the Assirian wild kinde, was also as hee saith, called *Moly*, for the likenesse thereunto, being blacke without, and white within: and *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. in English Rue, and Hearbe Grace, or Hearbe of Grace, for the many good properties whereunto it serveth: for without doubt it is a most wholesome hearbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomacke brooke the use thereof, it would worke singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed. The first is called *Ruta sativa*, or *domestica*, *hortensis*, or *latifolia & major* by all Authors. The second is called by *Tragus Ruta hortensis minor*, and by *Cordus Ruta sativa minor tenuifolia*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *grave olens*. The third is called *Ruta sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and is the first of the wilde kindes with *Dodonæus* and others, as the fourth is the second wilde with him. The fifth is the smallest wilde Rue, called of *Lobel Rutula* and *Peganum Narbonensium*: of *Dodonæus Ruta sylvestris minima*: of *Clusius Ruta montana legitima*: of *Camerarius*, and others *Ruta sylvestris tenuifolia*. The last is called *Harmala* even in *Dioscorides* his time, as he saith, and *Basasan* of others, and so it is called still with most Writers, or *Harmel*, yet some *Ruta sylvestris*, and *Syriaca*. The Arabians call it *Sadel*: the Italians *Rutta*: the Spaniards *Arruda*: the French *Rue*: the Germanes *Rauten*: the Dutch *Ruytte*: and we in English Rue, or Hearbe Grace.

*The Vertues.*

Both sorts of Rue (that is) the garden and the wilde, as *Dioscorides* saith, doe heate, burne, and exulcerate the skin. It provoketh urine and womens courses, being taken in meat or drinke. The seed thereof taken in wine is an Antidote or Counterpoison against all dangerous medicines, or deadly poisons: the leaves hereof taken either by themselves, or with

with Figges and Walnuts, is called *Mithridates* his counterpoison, or Mithridate against the plague, causeth all venemous things, as well as of Serpents, to become harmelesse; being often taken either in meate or drinke, it abateth venery, and destroyeth the ability of getting children: a decoction made thereof with some dryed Dill leaves and flowers, easeth all paines and torments, inwardly to be drunke, and outwardly to bee applied warme to the place affected. The same being drunke, helpeth the paines both of the chest and sides, as also coughes, hardnesse, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the vexing or tormenting paines of the Sciatica, and of the joynts being anoynted, or laid to the places, as also the shaking of agues, to take a draught before the fit come: being boyled or infused in oyle, it is good to helpe the wind collick, or the swelling hardnesse or windinesse of the mother, and freeth women from the strangling and suffocation of the mother, if the share and the parts thereabout bee anoynted therewith: it killeth and driveth forth the wormes of the belly, if it bee drunke after it is boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or paines in the joynts of hands, feete, or knees, applyed thereunto; and the same with Figges helpeth the dropsie, which is a running of sharpe water, betweene the flesh and the skin, being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the nostrils, it stayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the swellings of the cods, if it be boyled with Bay leaves, and they bathed therewith. It taketh away wheales and pimples, if being bruised with a few Mirtle leaves, it be made up with waxe, and applyed thereon. It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all sorts of warts, on the hands, face, nose, or any other parts, if it be boyled in wine, with some Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Hony, helpeth the dry scab, or any tetter or ringworme: the juyce thereof warmed in a Pomgranat shell or rinde, & dropped into the eares that are full of paine, helpeth them: the juyce of it and fennell, with a little honey, and the gall of a Cocke put thereunto, helpeth the dimnesse of the eye-sight: an oyntment made of the juyce thereof, with oyle of Roses, Cerusse, and a little vinegar, and anoynted, cureth Saint *Antonies* fire, and all foule running sores in the head, and those stinking ulcers of the nose and other parts. The eating of the leaves of Rue taketh away the smell both of Garlike and Leekes. The Antidote that *Mithridates* the King of *Pontus* used to take every morning fasting, thereby to secure himselfe from any poyson or infection, was this. Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little salt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figges, beaten together into a Masse, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is to be made in this manner. Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cominseed, of each equall parts, of the leaves of Rue cleane picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beate them well together as is fitting, and put thereto as much honey as will well make it up into an Electuary, (but you must first prepare your Cominseed, laying it to steepe in vinegar, for 24. houres, and then dry it, or rather toste it in an hot fire shovell, or as others would have it in an Oven) is a remedy for the paines and griefes of the chest or stomacke, of the spleene, belly, and sides, by winde or stitches, of the liver by obstructions, hindering digestion of the meate, of the reines and bladder, by the stopping of the urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat or corpulent bodies. The leaves of Rue first boyled, and then laid in pickle, are kept by many to eate, as sawce to meate, like as Sampire is, for the dimnesse of sight, and to warme a cold stomacke. The distilled water thereof, is effectuall for many purposes aforesaid. Our garden kindes worke all these effects, but the wild kindes are not used so often with us, not onely because we have them not usually, and that they will not abide our cold Country, but their fiercenesse is scarce tolerable, except for outward griefes and applications, for the falling sicknesse, palsies, gowts, joynt-aches, and the like, wherein they worke more forceably than the garden kindes, for taken inwardly by women with child, it destroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. *Antigonus* in his Rhapsody or huddle of memorable things, relateth a story of a Weasell, that being to fight with a cruell Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her selfe therewith, before hand, to be the better defended from the poison; whereby it was found to be powerfull against the sting or byting of venemous creatures. The small Mountaine kind is so violent, that it may soone kill one, if it be not carefully looked untoo, or to great a quantity given at a time.

---

## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Caryophyllata.* Avens. 4

THere are divers sorts of Avens more than formerly hath beene knowne, to bee set forth together in this Chapter.

#### 1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long rough darke greene winged leaves, rising from the roote, every one made of many leaves, set on each side of the middle ribbe, the largest three whereof grow at the ends, and snipt or dented round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes foure, standing on each side of the middle ribbe underneath them: from among which rise up divers rough or hairy stalkes, about two foote high, branching forth diversly with leaves at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some of them into three parts, and some of them into more: on the toppes of the branches stand small pale yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, very like unto the flowers of Cinque-foile, but larger: in the middle whereof standeth a small greene head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds, like graynes, which will sticke to any bodies cloaths: the roote is made of many brownish strings or fibres, which smell somewhat like unto Cloves, in many places, especially in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and freer cleare ayre; but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places, especially if they be moist, and are of an harsh or drying taste.

Of this kind *Camerarius* saith there is another found in Mountaines, that is larger than it, not much differing else in any thing. *Major.*

#### 2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.

The Mountaine Avens from a long brownish round roote, of the bignesse of ones finger, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, (and not altogether so stringy as the former) with some small fibres shooting downewards in severall places, and smelling and tasting like the other, sendeth forth divers winged leaves, made of many small leaves towards the bottome, standing on both sides of the ribbe, the end leaves being largest and whole, not divided,

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens.

2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.

but ſomewhat deepely cut in on the edges, of a freſher greene colour likewiſe, ſofter alſo and gentler in handling: from among which riſe ſlender ſtalkes, ſeldome branched, having very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof ſtand uſually one flower apeece, yet ſometimes more, made for the moſt part like the former, conſiſting of five or ſixe leaves, much larger than they, and of a deeper yellow colour, and ſometimes with a white flower, as *Camerarius* ſaith *in horto*, tending to redneſſe, having many yellow threads in the middle, compaſſing a greene head, which when the flower is paſt, increaſeth to be a round head, beſet with flat ſeeds, not ſo rough, or ready to ſticke to ones garments, but every one of them having a long featherlike haire or thread at the end: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and ſeed, are covered with a ſmall ſoft hairy downe, which is not much or eaſily diſcerned, unleſſe one heed it very well.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.* Small Mountaine Avens.

There is a ſmaller kinde hereof found on *Mont Baldus*, little differing from the former, but in the ſmalneſſe thereof, being covered with a ſoft downe, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers being large for the ſmalneſſe of the plant, and conſiſting of ſixe leaves for the moſt part.

4. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor altera.* The other ſmall Mountaine Avens.

This ſmall Mountaine Avens hath much longer leaves than the laſt, lying upon the ground round about, and much more divided, or cut into divers parts, making each part of the leafe to reſemble that of Smalladge, being a cubite in length, from among which riſe up two or three weake trayling ſtalkes, with foure leaves thereon, much leſſe than the lower, but more finely cut in, on the toppe whereof ſtandeth one large flower, conſiſting of ſixe, and ſometimes of eight leaves, ſtanding in a greene huske, whoſe ends reach to the height of the flower, which is of a paler yellow colour than the former, and turneth into ſuch like heads, of long hairy ſeeds as the former: the roote is ſomewhat long and ſlender, branched forth, and with divers fibres at them.

5. *Caryophyllata montana ſive paluſtris purpurea.* Purple Mountaine or marſh Avens.

This Marſh Avens hath leaves ſomewhat like the ſecond ſort, but with longer foote-ſtalkes, and ſomewhat hairy, the ſtalkes riſe as high as the firſt many times, with fewer leaves ſet here and there on them, and more divided; at the toppes ſtand two or three ſmall flowers apeece, hanging downe their heads, of a purpliſh yellow colour, ſcarce appearing above the huskes that containe them: after which come ſuch heads, but more ſoft and downy: the roote creepeth in the ground, and ſmelleth much leſſe than the former, and ſome little or nothing.

*Virginenſis.* Wee have had from *New-England* another of this kind, brought by *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Colliton*, that is taller and greater than this, differing little in any thing elſe, giving flat thin blackiſh ſeed in huskes.

6. *Caryophyllata aquatica altera.* Another Marſh Avens.

This other is like unto the fift, but hath the huske that containeth the flower, ſpreading beyond the brims thereof, which is in ſome more reddiſh, and in ſome more double than in others, not differing in any other notable thing.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.*
Small Mountaine Avens.

5. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea.*
Purple Mountaine Avens.

7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphilæa.*
Cinque-foile Avens.

7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphyllea.* Cinque-foile Avens.

The Cinque-foile Avens hath the leaves thereof divided into five parts, like unto a Cinque-foile leafe, dented about the edges, the ſtalkes are about a foote high, having ſome ſuch like leaves thereon, at the joynts where it brancheth forth; at the toppes whereof ſtand pale yellow flowers, like the firſt ſort, but ſmaller, with many yellower threads, ſomewhat downy in the middle: the roote is compoſed of many brownifh ſtrings, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto the former kindes.

*The Place.*

The firſt as I ſaid before, is found wilde in many places of this Realme, under hedge ſides, and by the pathes in many fields, and delighteth rather to grow in ſhadowy than Sunny places, yet is uſually brought into gardens to be at hand, to be uſed upon any occaſion. The ſecond is found upon divers Mountaines, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith: upon *Mons Baldus*, as *Pena* ſaith, and in ſome other places. The third and fourth upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* relateth, both in his Latine and Italian deſcriptions thereof. The fifth and ſixth grow by water ſides, and in moiſt and wet, or mariſh grounds, on the Mountaines. The laſt was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena* on the Rhætian Alpes in *Switzerland*, whereas he ſaith, hee tooke it for a kinde of Cinque-foile or Tormentill at the firſt, untill by the ſmell and colour of the roote, he judged it a kinde of Avens.

*The Time.*

Theſe doe flower in the moneths of May, and Iune, for the moſt part, and their ſeed is ripe in Iuly at the farthest.

*The Names.*

It is generally called in Latine now adayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*, (for it is not found to be knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it bee *Geum* of *Pliny*, as moſt of the later Writers doe confidently, and not without good reaſon ſuppoſe) from the ſcent of the roote, ſo neare reſembling

Cloves,

Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*, yet some have called it *Herba Benedicta*, of the excellent or blessed qualities thereof, and others *Sana-munda*, for the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agrestis*, not onely for the sweet scent of the rootes, but for the cordiall properties it hath. The first is as I said, called of the most of the later Writers *Caryophyllata & vulgaris & hortensis*. *Brunfelsius* as I thinke first, and after him *Gesner*, *Tragus*, and *Tabermontanus* call it *herba Benedicta*, and *Benedicta*. *Camerarius* saith the French call it *Sana-munda*, and *Turner* as I thinke, or *Gesner* first, and after them *Lobel*, call it *Geum Pliniy*. The second is called of *Matthiolus* (who first set it forth) *Caryophyllata montana*, and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Anguillara*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina*, *Tragus Benedicta sylvestris*: *Lobel Caryophyllata major rotundifolia*; and *Gesner Geum Alpinum quartum*, in his *hortis Germaniæ*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina lutea*. The third and fourth being the lesser sorts of this kind, were found by *Pona* on Mount *Baldus*, and called by him, *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima*, and *minima altera*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Caryophyllata Septentrionalium rotundifolia papposo flore*: by *Clusius Caryophyllata montana prima*: by *Gesner in hortis*, *Geum rivale*: by *Camerarius in horto*, *Caryophyllata palustris*, and in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Caryophyllata aquatica*: by *Iohannes Thalius*, *Caryophyllata major seu purpurea*: by *Lugdunensis Caryophyllata montana Dalechampij*: and by *Bauhinus Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore*. The sixth is mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* under the title of the former, and calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*, the flowers whereof are expressed by *Clusius* under the name of *Caryophyllata montana tertia*. The last is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, *Caryophyllata Alpina Pentaphyllæa*. *Castor Durantes* giveth the same figure, with the name and description of *Matthiolus* his *Caryophyllata montana*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina quinquefolia*, and so doth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, who also setteth it downe as if it were the *Polyrrhizos latifolia in Lugdunensis*, which there is set forth, to have a white flower, growing on some hills in *Savoy*, but *Gerard* in translating *Dodonæus* his supposition, that the *Caryophyllata montana*, should be the *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, excepting the colour of the flowers, and the smell of the rootes, which yet he endeavoureth somewhat to reconcile, sheweth onely *Dodonæus* his minde, and not fully his owne, unlesse you will beleeve that, all that he translateth out of *Dodonæus*, was first his owne opinion.

*The Vertues.*

Being accounted by the latest best Writers (as I said before) to be the *Geum* of *Pliny*, it is as hee saith, not onely good for the diseases of the chest or brest, but good also for stitches or paines of the sides, and to expell crude or raw humours, from the stomacke and belly, by the sweet savour, and warming quality, for which purposes Avens is found by all to be effectuall. It also dissolveth the inward congealed or clotted blood, happening by falls or bruises, or the spitting of blood, the rootes especially either greene or dryed, being boyled in wine and drunke; as also all manner of inward wounds, or outward if they be washed, and bathed therewith, or if they be fistulous to bee injected. The same decoction also drunke, comforteth the heart, and strengthneth the stomacke, and a cold braine, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open the obstructions of the liver, helpeth the winde collicke by dissolving the wind, and stitches and paines in the sides, and being of a binding quality, helpeth also those that have fluxes, or are bursten, or have a rupture. If foule spots or markes in the face, or other parts of the body be washed therewith, it taketh them away, and leaveth the skin well coloured. The powder of the dryed rootes, or the juyce of them when they are fresh, worketh the same effects that the decoction doth: and in callous ulcers, with the juyce of the rootes, if a little vardigrease be added, it worketh a singular good effect. Some use in the Spring time to put the roote to steepe for a time in wine, which giveth unto it a delicate savour and raste, which they drinke fasting every morning, to comfort the heart, and to preserve it from noysome and infectious vapours of the plague, or any poison that may annoy it; as also to helpe digestion, and to warme a cold stomacke, troubled with grosse or foule humours, and to open the obstruction of the liver and spleene. Some doe use to lay the rootes dryed among garments, to perfume them with the smell thereof, and to keepe away Mothes, &c. from them. The Cinque-foile Avens, because it participateth with the other, both in smell and taste, although weaker, cannot but likewise partake with them in the qualities aforesaid, yet not so effectuall, although I know not any Author hath made mention of any experimentall effect thereof. The Mountaine Avens, as *Matthiolus* saith, is found to be as good as the ordinary, for all the diseases whereunto it is applyed, and worketh more forceably and speedily in them all.

---

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Calamus Aromaticus*. The Aromaticall Reed; and *Acorus legitimus Dioscoridis, sive falso Calamus odoratus officinarum*. The true Acorus of *Dioscorides*, or sweet smelling Flagge, untruely called *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shoppes.

I Have joyned both these plants in one Chapter, for the transposition of the names, and the sweet smelling properties the one doth enjoy, although falsly appropriated to the other, & much differing both in face and manner of growing.

1. *Calamus Aromaticus Matthioli*. *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

This Aromaticall Reed groweth with an upright tall stalke, set full of joynts, at certaine spaces up to the toppe, (not hollow as divers other Canes and Reeds are, but stuffed full of a white spongious pith, which is of a gummy taste, somewhat bitter, and of the bignesse of a mans finger) and at every one of them, a long narrow leafe, of a darke browne greene colour, smelling very sweet, differing therein from all other kindes of Reeds: on the toppes whereof groweth a bushy or Featherlike panicle, like unto those of the common Reed: the roote is knobby, with divers heads thereat, whereby it encreaseth and shooteth forth new heads of leaves, smelling also very sweet, having a little binding taste, and sharpe withall. This is the description thereof extant in sundry Authors since *Matthiolus*, which because it so neare resembleth the common Reed, is supposed by divers to bee but first feined by *Matthiolus*, although all others follow him therein, therefore I give you not their figure: but the figure of the dryed stalkes that *Camerarius* and *Clusius* set forth, that all may see what manner of thing that *Calamus* is, and the whole figure of the plant, as *Alpinus* setteth it forth, in *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

2. *Calamus*

1. *Calami Aromatici Syriaci ut fertur veri ſtipites ſiccæ.* The dry ſtalkes of the true Aromaticall Reed as it is ſuppoſed.

2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus ſuppoſititius.* The ſuppoſed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus ſuppoſititius.* The ſuppoſed true Syrian, or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

This plant which is ſuppoſed by many to be the true Indian *Calamus aromaticus*, (but much ſuſpected by others) riſeth up from a thicke unprofitable roote, three or 4. inches long, bigge at the head, and ſmall at the bottome, with one, and ſometimes more ſtalkes, two cubits high (ſaith *Bauhinus*, who deſcribeth it from the ſight of the plant he received from Doctor *Doldius*: but halfe a cubite high, or ſomewhat more, ſaith *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*) being ſtraight, round, ſmooth, and eaſie to breake into ſplinters, full of joynts, and about a fingers thickneſſe, hollow and ſpongy within, of a whitiſh yellow colour (like the pith of an elder, ſaith *Alpinus*, or like other Reeds, as *Bauhinus* ſaith) the ſtalke is divided into other branches, and they againe into other ſmaller ones, two uſually ſet together at a joynt, with two leaves under them likewiſe, very like unto the leaves of *Lyſimachia*, the Willow hearbe, or Looſe-ſtrife, but leſſer, being an inch broad, and an inch and a halfe long, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, with ſundry veines running all the length of them: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes, bearing ſundry ſmall yellow flowers made of leaves, like alſo unto *Lyſimachia*, with a ſmall pointell in the middle, after which follow ſmall blackiſh long heads, or ſeed veſſels, pointed at the end, containing within them ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the ſtalke hath little or no ſcent, yet not unpleaſant ſaith *Alpinus*, being bitter, with a little acrimony therein: but *Bauhinus* ſaith, it is of an aromaticall taſte, and very bitter. This (ſaith *Alpinus*) the Arabians and Egyptians doe uſe and call it *Caſſabeldarira*, that is *Calamus Aromaticus*, & from them all other Chriſtian nations have ſo accepted it: but how improbable let any others judge that will beleeve, *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others who doe all call it a Reed, when as this you ſee is none, and as *Theophraſtus* & *Pliny* ſay differeth not in forme from other Reeds: for *Pliny* reckoneth up 29 ſorts of Reeds, whereof this is one in their times, and for the ſweetneſſe thereof, onely uſed in ſweet oyntments: for the taſte alſo; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it hath ſome aſtringency, and a little acrimony therein, but mentioneth no bitterneſſe, when as this hath more bitterneſſe in it than any other taſte, which could not be forgotten by *Dioſcorides* if his had any in it. This plant groweth both in ſundry moiſt places in *Egypt*, as alſo by the lake *Gennaſareth* in *Iudæa*, and in divers places alſo of *Syria* and *Arabia*: and for ought that wee can perceive, is rather a kinde of yellow *Lyſimachia* than any other plant.

3. *Acorus verus ſive Calamus officinarum.* The ſweet ſmelling Flagge.

This ſweet ſmelling Flagge hath many flaggy long and narrow freſh greene leaves, two foote long apeece, or more, yet oftentimes ſomewhat browniſh at the bottome, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of the other, in the ſame manner that other Flagges or Flower-deluces grow, which are thin on both ſides, and ridged or thicke in the middeſt, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the midſt, and ſome of them as it were curled or plaited towards the ends or toppes of them, ſmelling very ſweet, as well when they are greene and freſh, as when they are dryed, and ſo kept a long time; which doe ſo abide in a garden along time, as though it never did, or never would beare flower: the leaves every yeare dying downe to the ground and ſhooting out freſh every Spring, but after two, three, or foure yeare abiding in a place without removing, beſides the leaves it ſhooteth forth (not any ſtalke

as

3. *Acorus verus sive Calamus officinarum.*
The ſweet ſmelling Flagge.

as other Flower-deluces doe) a narrow long leafe by it ſelfe, flat like unto the other leaves, eſpecially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the bottome to the middle it is thicker, narrower, or rounder, where it beginneth to grow flat, at which place commeth forth one long round head, very ſeldome two, in forme & bignes like unto the Catkin or Aglet of the Haſſelnut tree, growing upright, and of the length thickneſſe of ones finger, or rather bigger, ſet with ſeverall ſmall lines and diviſions, like unto a greene Pine apple, of a purpliſh greene colour for the moſt part, out of which bunches, ſhoote forth ſmall pale whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaves apeece, without any ſo good ſcent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not giving any ſeed, that ever I could obſerve or underſtand: the roote is thicke and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, ſhooting forward, and with ſmall rootes as ſuckers on all ſides like unto the garden Valerian, whitiſh on the outſide, or greeniſh if it lye above the ground; and more pale or whitiſh on the inſide, with many joynts thereabouts, and whereat, it hath or doth ſhoote forth, long thicke fibres underneath, whereby it taketh ſtrong hold in the ground, of a firme or faſt ſubſtance, yet not hard or wooddy, but eaſie to be cut, of a ſweet ſcent, and ſomewhat bitter taſte.

*The Place.*

The firſt is thought by *Matthiolus* and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, & *Indæa*. The dry ſtalkes of the 2. are ſaid to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there: the other as is ſaid before. The other *Calamus* of the ſhops, or true *Acorus* groweth in many places of Turky, (in moiſt grounds, for ſo with us it joyeth and flouriſheth better than in dry) from whence the largeſt roots, the firmeſt, whiteſt, & ſweeteſt are brought unto us: but it groweth alſo in *Ruſſia*, and thoſe other places thereabouts, in very great plenty; but the rootes being dryed, are more lanke or ſmall, not ſo firme or white, nor of ſo ſingular a good ſcent.

*The Time.*

Theſe Reeds are ſtrangers not growing with us, we having no further knowledge of them: the ſweet ſmelling Flagge beareth his catkin in the beginning or middle of Iuly and Auguſt.

*The Names.*

The firſt and ſecond have their names in their titles, as their Authors have called them, but whether either of them be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and others, it were worthy the knowledge; for although it be commonly ſo taken to be, yet *Cluſius* in part improving it, and I ſhewing more doubts, doe make it the more improbable: and it is very certaine, that we have no true *Calamus Aromaticus* brought unto us in theſe dayes, for even thorow all *Turkie*, with both Phyſicians and Druggiſts, or Merchants, (for they have no Apothecaries ſuch as are in Chriſtendome) it is not ſeene or knowne, for the Arabian word of *Caſſab eldherira*, which is *Calamus Aromaticus*, they underſtand not what it is, and being demanded for it by that name, (although the Arabian tongue be very frequent among them) they ſtill will give contrary things for it, as *Matthiolus* in his Epiſtles, and *Bellonius* in his obſervations doe declare. Now whether it ſhould be called *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, it is worth the ſcanning alſo, becauſe very many doe thinke the word *aroma*, from whence commeth *Aromaticus*, is the ſame with *odor* and *odoratus*; but I finde *Garcias* a very learned Writer, and others alſo to contrary that opinion; ſaying, that the Arabian words, *derire* or *dherira*, ſignifying *aroma*, (as *Caſſab* doth *Arundo* or *Calamus*) is properly a drogue or drugge, whether they be ſpices that ſmell ſweet, or any other thing uſed in medicine, that hath either a ſtrong or no ſmell, for ſo the Hebrew word *deror* ſignifyeth alſo, as *Mor deror*, *Myrrha aroma*, or *aromatizans*, the beſt Myrrhe, in the Scripture *Exod.* the 30. chapter, and 23. verſe, was appointed among other ſpices to make the holy anoynting oyle, and in the 34. verſe of the ſame Chapter, with *Galbanum* which hath no ſweet ſcent, as I thinke every one knoweth, and other gums to make perfume to burne: and Myrrhe although it be reckoned with Aloes and Caſſia, as a ſweet thing, in many places of the Scripture, yet it is not ſweet to us, as wee account ſweet things in theſe dayes, and Myrrhe and Aloes are called *Aromata*, in the 19. chapter of Saint *Iohns* Goſpell. *Garcias* ſaith *Calamus aromaticus* he knew well, and was of much uſe in *India*, both with himſelfe, and other Phyſitians, as alſo with many perſons of high and low degree, but any to be *odoratus* ſweet, he knew not, but onely *Iuncus odoratus*, and I thinke *Pliny* firſt broached that errour in numbring up his ſorts of Reeds, calleth one *odorotus*, and therefore judged to be this, and therefore *Hippocrates* calleth it *Myrepſicus*, that is *unguentarius* or *unguentis petitus*. And againe whether that roote that is generally called, *Calamus odoratus* and *Aromaticus* of the Apothecaries and others now adayes, be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the ancient Writers. *Braſſavolus Ferrarienſis*, and *Fuchſius* in their Writings, doe hold that opinion, that the *Calamus odoratus* of the ſhops, which is a root and not a Reed, or a ſtalke of a Reed, is the true *Calamus aromaticus* of the Ancients: which, that it cannot bee ſo, let us firſt ſcan the name, which is *Calamus*, or *Arundo* a Reed, which the Ancients alwayes ſpeake of, and name no roote thereof to bee uſed, but the ſtalke or reed it ſelfe, and which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſay, differeth not, but is like unto other ſorts of Reeds; although it groweth in *Arabia* and *Syria*, as well as in *India*, and all men plainely ſee, that this roote of

*Calamus*

*Calamus* so called in shops, is neither a reed, nor the root of a reed, for being seene growing greene, as it is now adayes in many places, and as it is described before, there is no correspondency of it with a reed, (and truely to see the face of things growing, hath brought many things to knowledge, which else would have lien in perpetuall ignorance and darknesse: how much therefore the world is indebted to those that are diligent searchers out of the genuine plants of the Antients, both by their face or forme, and by their properties and vertues, let the good and honest acknowledge, let the vile or base neglect or contemne.) Secondly, the Ancients declaring the other notes, whereby it may be knowne say in this maner, that wh'ch is the yellower and fuller of joynts is the best, (the thicker and shorter saith *Pliny*, somewhat pliant) breaking into long shivers, (not brittle or breaking short) the fistula cane or pipe being *plena araneorum*, or as *Pliny* saith, *ineſt fiſtulæ araneum* or *araneus quod florem vocant, præſtantior eſt cum numeroſior* or *numeroſus*, which can be no otherwise interpreted, then that the pith in the middle of the cane or pipe, which they call the flower, the more the better, is like unto a Spiders cobweb, (that is full of threads) and clammy in chewing, of an astringent taste, somewhat quicke, and biting upon the tongue: now although some of these notes or markes may be found in that bastard *Calamus* of the shops; yet that is not enough, (for that hath deceived most men, to judge a thing to be right, because of one or two notes agreeing, the rest being not answerable,) but all the notes must agree, for the false *Calamus* breaketh short and not into shivers; it is not clammy in chewing, nor hath it any fistula or pipe full of that cobweb like pith: by which comparison all men may plainely see, that our *Calamus* is not that of the Ancients, and that we are utterly destitute of the true *Calamus aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the ancient Writers: and yet so perverse are many in these dayes, that they will still persist in their old errours, because they were bred in them, and will know no other, although they bee told them: but what may be the best substitute thereof in medicines, many have thought diversly. In that booke of substitutes that is falsly attributed to *Galen*, *Sphagnum*: that is *Muſcus arboreus*, the mosse that groweth upon trees) is appointed, which divers have accepted, and *Matthiolus* among the rest, but as he saith examining, and considering the matter more seriously; he is not ashamed to retract that opinion, and condemne it quite, as erronious, judgeing no correspondence, but rather a meere contrariety, to be betweene *Calamus Aromaticus*, a simple of that worth, rarity, and quality, and the mosse of trees, which although it be a little sweet in smell, yet of no other quality equall thereunto. Some therefore appoint the seed of *Nigella Romana*, both for the scent and sharpe quicke taste, and other properties incident thereunto. Others would have the *Galanga major* to be the substitute, for the heating and opening qualities, they thinke it hath; but both the one and the other are hotter in their degrees by much, than the *Calamus* of the Ancients is: *Matthiolus* judgeth they shall not doe much amisse, that take the rootes of *Angelica* in the stead thereof, because it expelleth both urine and womens courses, and besides the many other good properties therein, it is found by manifest proofes to be singular good to expell any poison of venemous creatures, or otherwaies, and a soveraigne remedy against the plague, and pestilentiall ayres. But the most and best doe agree, that the *Squinant* or *Iuncus odoratus* commeth nearest both in degrees and qualities unto it, or else that false *Calamus* of the shops, is the next best and nearest substitute thereunto, although it doe exceede it in heate, the lesse being to be taken, agreeing in many qualities therewith, and may also safely be used, untill the true *Calamus* bee better knowne, and brought in use. *Acorus* is called in Greeke ἄκορ & ἄκορον, because ταῖς κόραις, *id eſt, pupillis ſive aciei oculorum caliginoſæ medeatur*, it helpeth to cleare a dimme eyesight. *Monardus*, *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Lobel*, and *Cluſius*, doe all call it *Acorus* or *Acorum*, and *perperam Calamus Aromaticus officinarum*. *Anguillara* calleth it *Calamus noſter Iridis ſpecies*. *Amatus*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Braſavolus* and *Fuchſius Calamus aromaticus vulgo*. There hath beene formerly great ignorance of the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, for in that it was generally taken and used for *Calamus*, it did amuse them the more, not imagining it to be *Acorus*, untill some more industrious and diligent, finding it growing in *Turkie*, and comparing it with that they had read thereof, perswaded themselves certainely to be the true and right *Acorus*; and *Matthiolus*, first after them that so found it, as I thinke published it to the world, and *Lobel* and *Cluſius* after him, have now so well perswaded most men, except onely the most unlearned, or the most wilfull, that few make any doubt or scruple thereof; yet some still would make the *Galanga major* to be the true *Acorus*, but it is knowne certainely, that the *Galanga major* groweth in *Syria*, and hath neither leaves or rootes like unto a Flower-deluce, as *Dioscorides* describeth his *Acorus* to have, but rather hath leaves like unto Reeds, nor doe the rest of the faculties of *Galanga* answer these of *Acorus*.

### *The Vertues.*

If this *Calamus aromaticus* be the right *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith it hath these faculties. It provoketh urine, and boyled with grasse rootes and smallage seed, it helpeth those that have the dropsie. It helpeth the defects of the reines, is profitable against the Strangury, or making water by drops; as also for those that are bursten bellied: it provoketh womens termes or courses, either drunke or applyed to the place: the fumes thereof taken thorow a Reed or Tobacco-pipe, either by it selfe, or with some dryed Turpentine, cureth them that have a cough: it is put into bathes for women to sit in, as also into Clisters to ease paines. It is used in mollifying oyles and plaisters, that serve to ripen hard impostums, as also for the sweet scent thereof. *Galen* saith that because it is temperate, betweene heate and cold, somewhat astringent, and having a very little acrimony, it is profitably used among other things, that helpe the liver and stomacke, doth gently procure urine, and is put with other things into fomentations for the mother, when it is troubled with inflammations, and gently to procure the courses; it is as he saith, hot and dry in the second degree, but is more drying than heating, and hath therein a little tenuity of parts, as is in all sweet smelling things. The *Acorus* or sweet smelling Flagge as *Dioscorides* saith, is good to provoke urine, if the decoction thereof be drunke: it helpeth to ease the paines of the sides, liver and breast; as also to ease the griping paines of the collicke and crampe, and good for those that are bursten: It helpeth likewise to waste the spleene, and to bring helpe to them that have the strangury, and freeth those from danger that are bitten by any venemous Serpent. It is very profitably used among other things, in bathes for women to sit it, as the *Iris* or Flower-deluce rootes are; the juyce dropped into the eyes, dryeth rheumes therein, and cleereth the sight, taking away all filmes or such like that may offend them. The roote is of much use in Antidotes against all venome or poison, or infection: thus saith *Dioscorides*: furthermore, it is a speciall remedy to helpe a stinking breath, if the roote be taken fasting every morning for some time together. The hot fumes of the decoction made in water, and taken in at the mouth thorow a funnell, are excellent good to helpe them that are troubled with the cough: a dram of the powder of the rootes of

*Acorus*,

*Acorus*, with as much Cinamon, taken in a draught of Wormewood wine, is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weake stomacke. The decoction thereof drunke is good against convulsions or crampes, and for falls or inward bruises. An oxymell or Syrupe made of *Acorus* in this manner, is wonderfull effectuall for all cold spleenes, and cold livers. Take of the fresh rootes of *Acorus* one pound, bruise them after they are cleane washed and pickt, steepe them for three dayes in vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together, to the consumption of the one halfe of the vinegar, which being strained forth set to the fire againe, putting thereinto as much honey as is sufficient for the vinegar to bring it into a Syrupe: an ounce of this Syrupe taken in the morning with a small draught of the decoction of the same rootes, is sufficient for every dose. The whole rootes preserved either in Sugar or Honey, is effectuall also for the same purposes: but the greene rootes preserved are more desired than the dryed rootes that are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The rootes bruised and boyled in wine, and applyed warme to the testicles that are swollen, dissolveth the tumour, and easeth the paines; it likewise mollifieth hard tumours in any other parts of the body. It is verily beleeved of many, that the leaves or rootes of *Acorus* tyed to a hive of Bees, stayeth them from wandring or flying away, and draweth a greater resort of others thereunto. It is also affirmed, that none shall be troubled with any fluxe of blood, or paines of the crampe, that weareth the hearbe and roote about them. The rootes of *Acorus* or *Calamus*, as it is usually called, are used among other things to make sweet powders, to lay among linnen and garments, and to make sweet waters to wash hand, gloves, or other things to perfume them.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*Juncus odoratus sive Schœnanthos.* The sweet Rush or Camels Hay.

BEcause through all the sorts of Grasses and Rushes, I finde none sweet, fit for this *Classis*, but this which I bring here to your consideration, let me, following the like method of *Dioscorides*, insert this Rush, and the other that shall follow in the next Chapter, in the end of this part of sweet hearbes, as a complement to the same. Of this sort of sweet Rush, I finde two sorts, a finer and a courser, or the true and a bastard kinde, although the ancient Writers have made mention but of one sort, which is the finest and truest.

1. *Juncus odoratus tenuior.*
The finer sweet smelling Rush.

1. *Juncus odoratus tenuior.* The finer sweet smelling Rush.

This finer Rush hath many tufts or heads of long rushe-like leaves, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser than those that grow within, which are a foote long and better, small, round and stiffe, or hard, and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them, than any Rush with us) of a quicke and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle or soft scent: thus it hath growne with us, but bore neither flower, nor shewed any appearance of stalke, by reason the Winter deawes perished it quickly: but in the naturall places it beareth divers strong, round, hard joynted stalkes, having divers short brownish or purplish huskes on the toppes, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or haires, wherein lyeth a chaffie seed: the roote is stringy or full of long fibres, which are very hard as they are brought to us, from their naturall habitations, which have the smallest scent or taste, of any other part thereof, for so much as ever I could observe, either by the greene or dryed leaves that have beene brought unto us: yet *Matthiolus* saith, he had some plants, that rose with him of seed, whose rootes were sweet, some losing their scent; but the leaves and rushes of his were bigger than ours here described; having as hee saith leaves like Sedge, which is *Carex* or *Sparganium*, or like *Zea*, which is a large, or great kinde of wheat; whereby I guesse it was of the greater or grosser kinde next hereunto following.

2. *Juncus odoratus crassior.* The grosser sweet smelling Rush.

This greater or grosser Rush, groweth in the same manner, that the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof, and lesse sweet also, as well as lesse sharpe and hot in taste; whereby it seemeth to be a kinde of it selfe, that groweth so great in the naturall, as well as forraigne parts; or that it being the same kinde, by growing in moister places, acquireth thereby the larger habitude.

*The Place.*

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Easterne Countries, as also in some places of *Africa*.

*The Time.*

As I declared in the description it commeth not to flowring in these colder Countries, and therefore *Clusius* and others

others have thought it to be an annuall plant: but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts, and flowreth in the Summer time.

*The Time.*

It is called in Greeke χοῖνος ἀρωματικὸς καὶ μυρεψικὸς: χοῖνος *a loris & funibus dicitur*: ἀρωματικὸς *odoratus*, and of some μυρεψικὸς *unguentarius, quia unguentis dicatur*, in Latine *Iuncus, a jungendo.* Some doe call it *Schœnanthos quasi Schœnianthos flos Iunci*, and corruptly in shops *Squinanthum.* Some also call it *Iuncus odoratus rotundus*, to put a difference betweene this, the *Iuncus vulgaris rotundus*, and the sweet *Cyperus*, that is called *Iuncus odoratus angulosus vel triangularis.* It is called also *Palea de Mecha* and *Pastus Chamelorum*: in English the sweet smelling Rush, or Camels Hay, according to the Latine names, or Squinant if you will. There hath beene much diversity among the later Writers, concerning the true Squinant, some thinking it not to be true which we have in shops, some making the great Galanga to be the roote of the sweet Rush of *Dioscorides*, as the Monkes that wrote Comentaries upon *Mesnes*: *Fuchsius* likewise and *Anguillara* alleadge many reasons, why they thinke that those small Rushes that are used now adayes in the Apothecaries shops, are not the true *Iuncus* of *Dioscorides* and others, both for that they are small peeces of rushes and strawes as it were, and not flowers or stalkes, or rootes, which *Dioscorides* saith are to be had in use, and that they have (they say) not any quicke biting taste, nor sweet scent of a Rose, all which *Dioscorides* saith plainely may be found in his *Iuncus*: concerning whose reasons this I say, that the flowers are truely seldome brought over unto us, and when they are brought, they are found of little quicknesse in taste, or sweetnes in smell: and *Galen* complaineth that in his time they were very scarsely to be heard: and indeed it seemeth probable, that because these small Rushes, which are now usually in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops to be had, are found to be more quicke and hot in taste, than either the other stalkes, flowers, or rootes that are brought us, these are and have beene received into more use, and the other flowers are left of, or quite neglected to bee used, which hath caused the Merchants likewise, not to aske or seeke for them to bring them.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith it provoketh urine and womens courses, discusseth all swellings and wind, but troubleth the head a little: it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and loosneth the breathing places of the veines; the decoction of the flowers (saith he) drunke, stayeth the spitting of blood, and is conducible to the griefes and diseases of the stomake, lungs, liver and reynes. It is also put into Antidotes against poison and the venome of Serpents. The roote hereof is held to be of an astringent property, and therefore is more effectuall for those that have a loathing in their stomackes to their meate, a dram thereof taken with the like quantity of pepper every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is a very good remedy for those that have the dropsie, and for convulsions or crampes: the decoction thereof is profitable for women to sit therein, that are troubled with the mother, for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humours, cutteth tough flegme, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent good use, for the stopping of urine or womens courses, taken either in drinke or by fomentation, it allayeth the inflammations of the liver, stomacke, and body: the rootes doe binde more, and the flowers are more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is astriction, in some more, in others lesse, and therefore it is very profitably mixed with those medicines that serve to stay bleeding. It is used to be boyled in the broth of a chickin (I meane the whole plant) as very helpefull to ease the paines of the wombe, that women feele after their childing, the powder thereof is singular good for the sores of the mouth, and for all creeping ulcers; and taken with wine and vinegar, it is effectuall for those that have an ulcer in their stomacke, if the stomacke or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all inflammations therein, and easeth the paines.

---

## CHAP. L.

### *Cyperus.* Sweet Cyperus, or English Galinga.

TO finish this first part of sweet hearbes, I have some sorts of sweet Cyperus to describe unto you, others which are not sweet, I shall speake of in their proper place: yet unto these I thinke good to adjoyne the *Trasi dulce*, for the neere resemblance in face and forme unto the others, and for the pleasantnesse in taste, though not in smell.

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgatior.* The more common round rooted sweet Cyperus.

This round rooted sweet Cyperus shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow leaves, somewhat ridged in the middle, every leafe seeming thereby to be three square, and somewhat hard and rough in handling, and sweet in scent: among these leaves rise many smooth square stalkes, about three foote high, stuffed with a white pith, and not hollow) without any knot or joynt therein, unto the toppes, where there stand a few short leaves, and many small panicles, or chaffie greene spikes or eares of small leaves above them, which after containe within them the seed: the roote is composed of many long and round blackish browne small rootes, fastned together by long strings, of the bignesse of small Olives, or the greater *Filipendula* rootes: of a sweet scent even while they are greene, but more when they are dry, and of a bitter taste, somewhat like unto Galanga.

We have had a smaller sort hereof brought us from *Spaine* by *Boelius*, not differing from this, but in the lownesse of the stalke, not being a foote high, and in being smaller also in leafe and roote. *Alter Humilus Hispanicus.*

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus major.* The greater Assirian sweet *Cyperus.*

Of this kinde also there hath beene one brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*, whose rootes and leaves were somewhat larger than the former, the stalke being somewhat shorter, the scent of the rootes somewhat stronger and quicker, and of a browne colour, on the outside else not differing in any thing.

3. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor.* The lesser Assirian round rooted sweet Cyperus.

There is also another lesser sort brought both from *Syria* and *Candy*, being more rough, whose rootes and leaves are lesser by the halfe than the last, the stalkes also shorter than the small Spanish, but not differing in any other thing.

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgatior.*
The rare common round rooted ſweet Cyperus.

3. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor.*
The leſſer Aſſirian round rooted ſweet Cyperus.

4. *Cyperus longus odoratus.* The ordinary ſweet Cyperus, or Engliſh Galinga.

This ordinary ſweet Cyperus hath his leaves long, and as it were three ſquare like the former, and as rough or hard in handling alſo: the ſtalkes are ſmooth, ſtuffed with a white matter, like as the others are, and three-ſquare like the other, riſing ſomewhat higher, and having ſome ſhort narrow leaves at the toppes of them, and ſmall long panicles like unto the other in all things, ſo that they are hardly diſcerned aſunder above ground; the onely difference conſiſting in the roote, which in this is long and round, of a blackiſh browne colour on the out-ſide, and whitiſh within, full and firme, creeping under the ſuperficies of the earth round about, whereby it is quickly increaſed, and hath alſo a very good ſweet ſcent, as well greene as dry, yet more being dry than when it is greene and freſh.

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus eſculentus, Traſi dulce vocatus.* The moſt delicate ſweet Cyperus, or Ruſh Nut.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow like the other, with a thicke ridge in the middle, and ſharpe pointed, a foote and a halfe in length; among which riſe up the ſtalkes, ſmooth, without joynts, three-ſquare, and a cubite high, or more; at the toppes whereof ſtand five or ſixe ſhort narrow leaves, compaſſing the ſtalke, and ſtanding like a ſtarre, from among which come forth pale yellowiſh ſpiked eares, which are the flowers, wherein lyeth the ſeed, when their colour is thorowly waſted and decayed: the rootes are ſmall, long and round, and many of them ſmaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long ſtrings, ſomewhat like unto the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddiſh colour on the outſide, and white and firme within, of the bigneſſe of beanes; of no ſweet ſcent, nor bitter or aromaticall taſte like the other, but pleaſant to the taſte, eating like Cheſnuts, or rather more delicate.

*The Place.*

The firſt is found in moiſt and mooriſh grounds, both on Mountaines, and at the foote of them, in ſundry places in *Italy* and *Spaine*, as alſo by *Nilus*, and other places in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, but is not to bee ſeene but in gardens of the curious, either in *France*, *Germany*, the *Low-countries*, or *England*, where they hardly endure the Winters, without great care. The ſecond groweth in *Syria* and *Egypt*. The third in *Syria* and *Candy*. The fourth groweth in many Countries, and as well in *Spaine* and other hot Countries, where the rootes are ſweeter, although ſmaller, as in theſe colder Northerne parts on this ſide the Alpes: it groweth well in our gardens, eſpecially if they bee ſomewhat moiſt and not too dry. The laſt is reported by many Writers to be found naturally growing no where, but neare unto *Verona* in *Italy*, but *Amatus Luſitanus* ſaith, they are brought out of *Æthiopia* and S. *Thomas* Iland. And it is probable by *Drepanum* in *Sicilia*, for *Baptiſta Corteſius* in his *Miſcelania Medicinalia* meaneth this, as I take it: but are planted in *Spaine* and other hot Countries for their delight and uſe. It hardly groweth with us

to

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus esculentus Trasi dulce vocatus.*
The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Rush Nut.

5. *Cyperus esculentus sive Trasi cum flore.*
The Rush Nut flowring.

to any perfection, neither will it abide the extremities of our Winters; for as *Camerarius* saith it will rot, if it bee not taken up before Winter, and new set againe in the Spring, after it hath beene well steeped in water.

*The Time.*

All these round rooted *Ciperi* doe flower or carry their bushy toppes in August with us, but the ordinary long rooted kinde, giveth his tufted head in the end of Iuly for the most part.

*The Names.*

The Greeke words κύπειρος *Cypirus*, κύπερος *Cyperus*, and κύπερις *Cyperis*, are taken by divers good Authors, to be one and the same plant, others to be different, especially *Cypirus* from *Cyperus*, because that *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 18.* maketh *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, whom *Gaza* in his translation of *Theophrastus* doth in all places follow, and *Pliny* in another place calleth the long rooted sweet kind *Cyperida*: but if I might shew my opinion, I would say that *Cyperus* is the sweet round rooted kinde, then which no other was knowne to *Dioscorides*, and that *Cyperis* is the long sweet kind as *Pliny* doth take it: and that *Cypirus* is the water or marsh *Cyperus*, my opinion herein being confirmed by *Aristophanes in Dialogo de canis*, where he maketh the quire or company to say *Saltavimus per Cypirum & Phleum gaudentes cantibus*: so that hereby *Cypirus* must of necessity be here understood to bee a water or marsh hearbe, as *Phleum* is also, among which the Frogges are conversant: κύπερος, is so called from the round forme of the roote, which is like a small boxe or vessell, in Latine also *Cyperus* and *Iuncus triangularis & angulosus*, to distinguish betweene it and the *Iuncus lævis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary Rushes, yet *Cornelius Celsus* calleth it *Iuncus quadratus*, because at it is likely in those places where he observed it, it did peradventuer beare foure-square stalkes, but it is not so in many other places: in English many doe call it Gallinga or Gallingale after the name the Dutch give it, because the round rootes are somewhat like unto the rootes of the small Gallinga, and yet that kinde with round rootes, is not so frequent in our land as the other with long rootes, to be so called for the likenesse thereof betweene them, I thinke the name is transposed from the one to the other. It is called also as commonly Cyperus, and sweet Cyperus, after the Greeke and Latine names. The first is generally by all Writers, called *Cyperus rotundus*, and *odoratus* is added for a distinction betweene this kind that is sweet, and another that hath no scent, which shall be declared in his place. The second *Lobel* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus*, call *Cyperus major rotundus Syriacus*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call it *Hodveg*. *Rauwolfius* calleth it *Cyperus Orientalis major vel Babylonicus*. The third is called by *Lobel Cyperus rotundus Syriacus minor*: and *Camerarius* on *Matthiolus* calleth it *Cyperus minor Creticus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cyperus rotundus orientalis minor*. The fourth as I said before, is called by *Pliny Cyperis*, by *Matthiolus Cyperus*, and by others *Cyperus longus*. *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Cyperus longus habitior*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it, *Cyperus Romanus sive longus*. The last is called by *Camerarius* and *Tabermonta-*

*montanus Cyperus dulcis*; and so it is probable *Theophrastus* doth in his 6. booke *de causis plantarum*, 16. & 17. chap. reckoning *Cyperus*, (which *Gaza* translateth *Gladiolus* in all places following *Pliny* herein, as is above said) among other sweet rootes to be eaten, *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Casalpinus*, *Clusius*, and *Fabius Columna*, take it to bee *Malinathalla* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anthalium* of *Pliny*. The Italians generally call it *Trasi*, and *Trasi dolce*, *Dolzolini*, and *Dolceguine* as *Clusius* saith, from *Bellonius lib.2. cap.25.* and thereafter divers Writers doe call it so, and *Dulcichinum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others; it may fitly bee called Rush-nuts, from the Spanish *Juncia avellanada*, of the forme of leaves and rootes. *Baptista Cortesius* saith it (if this bee his) is called *Futrosium* and *Azulinum*, and by the Sicilians *Castanalos*, because the rootes taste like Chesnuts. *Pona* in the description of Mount *Baldus* saith confidently, that he hath found it by experience in suffering the rootes to grow unremoved for three or foure yeares, that it beareth neither stalke, nor flower, nor seed. But *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, doe all say, that it hath both stalkes, flowers, and seed, and so doe give the figure thereof in all their Workes: and *Clusius* in his annotation upon *Bellonius*, *lib.2. cap.40.* giveth a figure without flowers, as if it bore none: but assuredly both he (if he thought so) and *Pona* might be as much deceived herein, as they that wrote the *Colocasia* never bore flower, which *Columna* disproveth. There remaineth one thing more to be spoken of, and that is, that many of our Apothecaries, are not onely so ignorant, that they doe not know, that onely the round sweet Cyperus, is that Cyperus and no other, which all the ancient Authors have appointed to be put into the medicines that they appoint; but are without care also, or desire to be furnished with those things, that are the genuine drogues of the Ancients; because the false is better cheape, and easier to be had, and put into their choisest and chiefest medicines, as well as others, the common long rooted Cyperus in the stead thereof; which although in an extreme necessity, may supply the want thereof; yet as we all know, no substitute can bee so effectuall to all purposes, as the genuine is. The Arabians call it *Saharade*: the Italians *Cypero*: the Spaniards *Juncia de olor*: the French *Souchet*: the Germanes *Wilder galgan*: the Dutch *Wilde Galigaen*: and we in English as I said before, Gallingall, and sweet Cyperus.

*The Vertues.*

It is of a warming quality saith *Dioscorides*, and giveth breathing to the veines: It provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder, and to consume the water in the dropsie, if the decoction thereof be drunke: and is a remedy against the sting of the Scorpion: it provoketh womens courses, and is good for the fretting paines and stranglings of the mother, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or they sit over the fumes thereof, or in the decoction. The powder thereof is a most especiall remedy for all foule sores and ulcers of the mouth, although they be spreading and devouring cankers. It is also used in sweet oyntments and salves that are warming and comforting. *Galen* saith the rootes of Cyperus are of greatest use, being of an heating and drying quality, without sharpnesse: whereby it wonderfully helpeth all ulcers, that by their over-much moisture doe hardly admit any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all manner of sore mouthes. It hath a cutting quality also, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the stone, and provoketh urine and womens courses. The rootes of Cyperus and Bayberries, of each a like quantity beaten to powder, and made up with the urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have a dropsie, doth helpe them very much: and both of them boyled in wine, and drunke often while the other is used outwardly, doth worke effectually. *Alpinus* saith the Egyptians doe much use both the powder of the rootes, and the ashes of them when they are burnt, to cure the ulcers both of the mouth, and secret parts, and the decoction of them to be drunke, to comfort and warme the stomacke, braine, lungs, sinewes, arteries, and the wombe; and if it be taken for some time together, it warmeth and strengthneth the naturall vigour of the spirits, it is also an especiall remedy for cold and moist braines, and the distillations thereof, by warming and comforting the braines and the sences: it conduceth helpe to the crudities, humidities, and windinesse of the stomacke and belly, and to helpe the shortnesse of breath and coughes: as also for all cold and moist wombes, and the griefes and diseases comming thereby. It bringeth much comfort to those that by long sicknesse are much spent in their strength of body, and weaknesse of their stomacks, and faintings of their spirits; by warming, quickning, and comforting them, by helping and strengthning the digestion, and procuring warmth to the blood, and good colour to the face: it helpeth those that have strong or stinking breaths, drinking the decoction thereof made in wine. The long sweet Cyperus commeth somewhat neare to all the faculties formerly expressed, yet performeth them not so effectually. There is much hereof spent in sweet powder, and sweet washing waters, and to perfume Garments, Gloves, &c. as also into Perfuming-pots with vinegar and Rosewater, a few Cloves and Bay-leaves to perfume Chambers. The *Trasi* or Rush-nuts, are for the most part spent, as junkets to be eaten for pleasure, rather than used Physically for medicine: yet it is found to bee good, both for the paines of the breast and sides, if a creame bee made thereof and drunke; and therefore very profitable for those that have a cough, to helpe to expectorate the flegme: the same also drunke mitigateth the heate of urine, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof: it helpeth also the sharpnesse of humours in any disentery, or fluxe, and stayeth it, if hot steele be often quenched in the decoction thereof and drunke. It is also thought by many to further venerous actions, by taking the creame thereof, when it is steeped, stamped, and strained with the broth of fat flesh: for it is a little windy and nourisheth well, as by the sweetnesse thereof may bee perceived, and the qualities of heat and moisture conjoyned therewith.

*Having thus shewed you the chiefest of these sweet hearbes and plants that grow with us, it is time to convert my stile to another forme, that you may therein heare what will be intreated of.*

PLAN-

# PLANTÆ CATHARTICÆ SIVE PVRGANTES. PVRGING PLANTS.

## CLASSIS SECVNDA, The Second Tribe.

### CHAP. I.

BEing to ſhew you here the chiefeſt ſorts of purging plants that may grow with us; I muſt as well ſpeake of them that worke upwards, as downewards, as alſo of thoſe that are conducing or helping thereunto, although they be not ſo forcible in working as the others, I ſay the chiefeſt or moſt, becauſe, that as in the former *Claſſis* ſome are omitted that are diſperſedly related of in other places of this Worke, ſo likewiſe it will fall out in this and ſome of the other following Claſſis, and begin with the hearbe Aloes, whoſe bitter juyce is ſo frequent in uſe every where knowne by the name of Aloes and Aloes Succotrina.

1. *Aloe vulgaris Herbe Aloes, ſive Sempervivum marinum.* Sea Houſleeke.

1. *Aloe vulgaris Herbe Aloes, ſive Sempervivum marinum.* Sea Houſleeke.

This hearbe hath divers long fleſhy pale greene leaves, of the thickneſſe of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both ſides of them, and pointed at the end likewiſe, the one encloſing the other at the bottome, and ſtanding round, the outward-moſt bending for the moſt part backwards, eſpecially in thoſe wee ſee are brought to us; but in the naturall places ſtanding all of them outright and ſtiffe, or rather bowing inward than backward, whoſe leaves are nothing bitter in taſte in the places either natural or planted, but rather cold: in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a ſhort thick ſtalke, branching forth into 2. or 3. parts; little more than a foot & a halfe, or 2. foot high, bearing many ſmall bottle-like flowers, of a whitiſh colour with us, & ſo *Dioſcorides* ſaith alſo, but in the hotter Countries yellowiſh, as we are certainely informed, divided at the ends, into five or ſixe parts, every one hanging downe round about the ſtalkes, from the middle thereof up to the top; it beareth ſeed in huskes like unto an Aſphedill, after the flowers are paſt: the roote is thicke, and about a foote long or leſſe within the ground, ſhooting out ſome thicke fibres at the end, and ſome ſmall ones round about the ſides, eſpecially in the naturall places, but are ſeldome ſeene to give any with us, as they hang up in our houſes, but may better be diſcerned, if any of them be put into the ground in the Summer time: the ſtalkes next to the roote will have the markes of the withered leaves when they are paſt and fallen away, as may plainely bee diſcerned in many of thoſe that are brought from *Spaine* hither: and ſhoot forth a number of heads round about it, whereby it may be eaſily encreaſed.

2. *Aloe Americana.* Hearbe Aloes of *America.*

The neare reſemblance of the leaves hereof unto the former hath cauſed it to be thus entituled, for it beareth very large long leaves, of a pale greene colour, whereon is to bee ſeene an eye, of blue or aſh colour, being of the length of a man, and of two or three fingers thicknesse in the naturall places, dented about the edges where they are thinneſt, with hard ſharpe teeth like the other, and ending in a hard round bigge blackiſh thorne or prick, as bigge as a Faul-

2. *Aloe Americana.* Heatbe Aloes of *America.* *Aloes Americanæ caulis cum floribus & seperatim flos & siliqua seminum.* The stalke and the flowers of the *Aloe Amer.* a flower & head of seed by themselves

cons talent, which leaves are round on the under-side, and channelled or made hollow like a gurter on the upper-side, and at the bottome encompasse one another, but growing flat when they are elder after a footes length, unto the end: the innermost still abiding channelled and hollow: these leaves are full of juyce and full of threads running thorow them, but are no more bitter than the other: in the middle of these leaves after a long times abiding, riseth a strong great spungy stalke, of the bignesse of a mans arme, with a few small dry and brownish leaves, sparsedly set thereon, and of the length of a Horsemans staffe in some places, but rising higher than two speares length in others; as at *Avignion*, where as it is reported, within the space of 45. dayes, the greene stalke grew to the height of 22. hands breadth: that is, about nine or ten foote; and about twelve cubits length, in the Duke of *Florence* his garden, and fifteene cubits at *Rome*, branched almost from the middle thereof up to the toppe, into divers branches, and each of them againe into others, the great branch standing out for a good space, and then turning upwards; on each whereof are set a number of flowers, even two or three hundred, being no other then long and large greene three-square hard huskes, thrusting out sixe great yellow hard and crooked threads, tipt at the toppes with yellow pendents; and in the middle amongst them another yellow round headed pointell, *Lobel* saith, of a purplish blue colour, which is not true, for they are of a whitish or yellowish greene colour, and of a sweet scent: these huskes that beare the flowers, after they are dry become the seed vessels, which being ripe, are divided into three parts or cells, each containing abundance of white halfe round light biparted seed, closely compact together: the roote is very great, comparable to the rest of the plant, two or three cubits long, harder than the former, giving a number of young sprouts yearely, which being separated and planted, will quickly take roote in the ground, and grow up; but must be kept from cold in the Winter, and will not desire to be much watered.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Arabia Asia, Syria*, and all the East Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as neare the Sea side, and in the Ilands there, as in *Socotora* as *Garcias* saith, where the best is made, as also in many places of *Italy*, and in *Spaine* about *Andalousia* neare the Sea shore in such plenty, that divers thought to have made good store of Aloes there, but after triall was made, it was not found any way so effectuall as the Indian sort. The other sort grew first in *America*, (which being brought into *Spaine*, was from thence, spread into all quarters) and in that abundance about *Mexico*, as Vines doe in *Spaine*, which they there use to plant, to serve them in stead of hedges, as well to separate as to defend the limits of their grounds.

*The Time.*

They flower in the hotter Countries, in the first Summer Moneths, but never in these colder, for they are preserved with great care from the frosts in Winter, which will cause them quickly to rotte, if they feele never so little almost.

*The Names.*

The first is the Ἄλοη of *Dioscorides*, and all others both ancient and moderne Writers, and as *Pena* saith, because it

it most commonly groweth neare the Sea, many doe suppose it tooke the name either from ἅλς ἁλὸς, that is, *à sale* salt, or from ἁλὸς *a Salo*, the Sea it selfe, with whose breath it is much delighted. The hardned juyce thereof is also usually called Aloe, and because the best and purest is made, as *Garcias* saith, in the Iland *Socotora*, it is called *Aloe Socotorina*, and corruptly in the Apothecaries shops *Aloes Succotrina*, or *Succo citrina*. It is also called *Aloes hepatica*, because the best is browne and red like a liver. It is called also ἀμφίβιον, because it not onely groweth in the ground, but will live also out of the ground. Some of the moderne Herbarists doe call it *Sempervivum marinum*, from the thicknesse of the leaves and likenesse unto *Sedum*, called *Sempervivum*. *Columella* in his verses by naming *Sedum* among the bitter juyces, is thought to meane this, and called it *Sedum amarum*, for there is no *Sedum* that hath a bitter juyce but this onely. Another sort of Aloe was formerly wont to be brought, (before wee became industrious, to chuse onely the best for our use) which was called *Caballina*, either because they gave it horses, being the coursest, or because it was not fit for men but horses, the knowledge as well as importation whereof, is almost utterly forgotten and neglected. It is called in English hearbe Aloes after the Greeke, and Sea Houseleeke after the Latine name, and Aygreene, that is Evergreene. *Pliny* and others have written of an *Aloe metallica*, or *fossilis* in *Iudaa* and other places, but it is found by divers Writers to be an errour in them, and no such thing to be found. The second as *Gomara* in the end of his Mexican History saith, is called of some of the Indians *Metl*: and of some others *Maguey*: of some Spaniards *Cardon*, because of the prickes about and at the end of the leaves, and of others *Fil y Aguilla*, that is to say, thread and needle, because it supplieth both their uses; the sharpe end thornes serving as an aule or needle, and the threads running within the leaves being spunne, serving as thread. *Clusius* calleth it *Aloe Americana*, and so almost all other Authors after him, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Aloe folio mucronato*. *Fragosus* saith that the pricke of the thornes hereof are venemous.

*The Vertues.*

The first hearbe Aloe is usually hung up in houses to bee ready at hand upon all occasions, to apply a little of the juyce of a leafe presently cut of, or the peece of a leafe it selfe, upon any cut or fresh wound, which is found to bee singular good to soder and heale them: even as *Dioscorides* saith, that that sort which grew in *Asia*, *Arabia*, *&c.* is of more use to glue or soder wounds, than that which commeth out of *India*: the leaves also are found to be exceeding cold in the hot Countres, and of very great use and effects for all manner of scalding with water, or burning with fire, gun-powder, or the like, healing them quickly: the nature of the juyce, or Aloes it selfe, is fit to thicken, to dry, to procure sleepe, and moderately to heate; it openeth the belly, purgeth the stomacke, and the yellow jaundise, and stayeth the spitting or vomiting of blood, if a dramme thereof be taken in faire water: it is not onely a good purger of it selfe, but is added also with other purgers to cause the lesse trouble in the stomack: it healeth greene wounds, and bringeth old sores to cicatrizing, as also those of the genitors, it healeth the chappes of the fundament, the piles and breaking forth of blood from them, being used outwardly; but assuredly it is found not convenient for those that are troubled with the piles, to take thereof inwardly, because it heateth, and maketh the blood of them to be the more sharpe and fretting. It is also found to be more helpefull to flegmaticke, than to hot, dry, and cholericke constitutions. It easeth the paines of the head to bee taken in pills, or being dissolved to anoynt the forehead and temples: dissolved in wine and honey, it helpeth the sorenesse of the reynes and gums, and all ulcers in the mouth: being torrified in a cleane earthen vessell, it is an especiall good medicine to be used with others for the eyes. *Galen* sheweth that it is hot in the first degree compleat, or second inchoate, and dry in the third, and hath a little astringent faculty therein also, but exceeding bitter: it openeth the belly and purgeth moderately the stomacke chiefly, whereunto it is most friendly and comfortable above all other medicines, (for whereas all other purgers doe trouble and weaken the stomacke, this onely is found to comfort and strengthen it:) and those humours that are in the lower parts next unto the passage, for it is no strong or generall purger of the whole body, to expell grosse humours, but those onely that be in and about the belly. And for this purpose the Aloes simply it selfe, is fittest to be used, for if it be washed, it loseth the most part of the purging quality, and hath onely a comforting and strengthening property left. And therefore if Aloes that is washt be given to those that are feverish, howsoever it may doe small harme to some, yet it is found to doe much to others. Masticke or Cinamon are accounted, the best correctors or helpers to be mixt therewith when it is given: It healeth also those ulcers that are hardly cured, and especially those in the fundament and secret parts. *Mesnes* saith it cleanseth the head and stomacke, and easeth those paines are incident unto them: and that the continuall use thereof preserveth any from dangerous and deadly diseases, and with Mirrhe preserveth the bodies, not onely of the living but of the dead, from all putrefaction and corruption: which effects long before his time were well knowne to the world, for the manner of embalming the bodies of the dead, with Aloes and Myrrhe, which was used among the Iewes, as appeareth in the 19. Chapter of Saint *Iohns* Gospell, the 39. verse, where it is said that *Nicodemus* brought about 100. pound weight of Mirrhe and Aloes mixed together which was laid with the body of our Saviour *Iesus* in the Sepulchre: But the Aloes that is mentioned in all other places of the Scriptures, is understood to bee the *Lignum aloes*, which the Apothecaries use in their shops, in many medicines, appointed both by Greeke and Arabian Authors, as well inward as outward, for sweet oyntments, perfumes, and other compositions: and the Aloe tree is onely once or twice named, as in the 24. of *Numb.* and the 6. verse. The parable of *Balaam* concerning the beauty of *Iacob*, or the children of *Israel*, in the faire spreading of their habitations, to be like valleies stretched forth, like gardens by the River side, like the Aloe trees, (which Saint *Ierome* translateth Tabernacles) that God planted, as the Cedars beside the waters. And in the 45. Psalme where Saint *Ieromes* translation hath *Myrrha Gutta & Casia*, it should be *Myrra Aloe & Casia*, for the Hebrew word *Ahalod*, which the most judicious doe translate *Agallochum* into Greeke, and *Lignum aloes* into Latine. It is often given to children for the wormes, either of it selfe, or in a few Raisons of the Sunne opened, and the stones taken forth and some put therein, or outwardly applyed to the belly, under the navill, made into a plaister with a little oyle of Wormewood, or some other such thing. Aloes also is often used in medicines for the eyes, with a little honey to allay the heate in them, to cleanse the inward roughnesse of the eye-lids, and cleare the dimnesse of the sight, that commeth by moist humours distilling into them, by drying it up without sharpnesse or offence; it healeth also the itching in the corners of them. Being mixed with a little vinegar and oyle of Roses, and the temples and forehead anoynted therewith, about the time of rest, doth much helpe the headach, and is a meanes to procure sleepe to those that want: if it be dissolved in wine, and the head washed therewith, it stayeth the falling of, or shedding of the haire: used with honey and wine, it cleanseth all foule ulcers,

that

that happen in the mouth or throat, as alſo fiſtulaes, that happen in the yard of a man, or in the fundament: and afterwards ingendreth fleſh therein, to fill up the cavity. Briefly, Aloes is of ſo much uſe in the Apothecaries ſhops, or ſhould be, if our delicacy and niceneſſe did not hinder it, as either Honey or Sugar: but the bitterneſſe of the one, is ſo unpleaſant and unwelcome to this delicate age, and the ſweetneſſe of the other ſo much pleaſing and acceptable thereto, that the rotting and corrupting ſweetneſſe of it hath overcome and overgrowne the wholeſome bitterneſſe, that preſerveth from corruption of the other: yet notwithſtanding the effects are the ſame, they formerly have beene, and ſo are uſed; being three or foure times waſhed with the depurate juyce, or ſtrong infuſion of Damaske Roſes, and dryed up againe, it is then called *Aloe Roſata*, Roſed Aloes; which is a ſafe and gentle medicine for tender bodies, familiar and comfortable to the ſtomacke, helping more to ſtrengthen it than other Aloes, and purgeth alſo leſſe than it, yet ſomewhat openeth the belly, and is good againſt ſurfets. The Aloes (that is to ſay, the dryed juyce taken from the hearbe) that is uſed in all theſe Chriſtian Countries, commeth from the Eaſt-Indies unto us, where it is made: yet *Fabius Columna* ſaith, he made as good Aloes in *Naples*, from the leaves that grow there, as any that ever came out of the *Indies*, which thing how he brought to paſſe, were I thinke worthy to be knowne, and might be beneficiall to this Realme in time to come; if in any of our remote plantations (as in the Summer-Ilands, or other ſuch like hot Countries) the hearbe were planted in that plenty, that thereof ſome quantity of the dryed juyce might bee brought to us, both to requite their travell, and to ſave ſo much paines and coſt, to bring it from the Eaſt-Indies. The manner whereof as he relateth it is thus: It came into his minde to make ſome Aloes, out of the leaves that grew with them in ſufficient plenty at *Naples*; and finding that the juyce of the leaves, bruiſed according to the uſuall manner of all other hearbes, was unprofitable and unſavory alſo, or that the ſcarifying of the roote, did not yeeld any juyce bitter like Aloes, or of any worth, hee tryed that way, to take the juyce out of the leaves of Aloes, which he had formerly tryed and found effectuall, to have the red or bloody juyce, out of the hearbe or thiſtle called *Attractylis*, (as I ſhall ſhew you, when I come to ſpeake thereof in his proper place) which was, that the juyce was to be drawne or taken, not out of the fleſhy ſubſtance of the leaves, but out of the veines, that runne thorow them: he therefore pulling divers leaves from the rootes, while they were freſh, he laid their ends downewards, round about the brims of a broad ſtone pan, that was glaſed or leaded, (ſuch as our milke-pans are) from the mouths or ends of whoſe veines, dropped forth a yellow liquor by drops, which gathering together into one, when they had dropped well of themſelves, hee ſtroaked a little harder with his hand, to draw forth what might be had from them, and tooke that alſo that grew thicke from the ends of the leaves, and this he hid in the open and hot Sunne: having thus taken a reaſonable quantity of this yellow juyce, he let it ſtand in the hot Sunne, for three or foure dayes, but ſet it aſide, and covered it in the night time, and as the juyce dryed on the ſides of the pan, he often every day, ſcraped it downe into the moiſt, untill it became thorow dry and hard, and as eaſie to be diſſolved as any: which from being yellow at the firſt, became more reddiſh in the drying, and laſtly, blacke almoſt like dryed blood, yet cleare or thorow ſhining, light in feeling and not heavie, of a ſweet and aromaticall ſavour, but ſo extreme bitter, that even the ayre was infected therewith, and became ſo bitter, while it was thus in doing, that it was ſcarſe to be endured, by piercing into the mouth and throat. And thus as he ſaith not without much delight and content to himſelfe, he found out the way, not knowne to any before, how to make pure, ſincere, tranſlucent, brittle and hard Aloes, of the colour of a liver; and was content to abide the trouble and paine, thus to impart it to others, that they alſo might take the pleaſure and profit thereof, to know and doe it if they will: but having given directions to ſome that failed in not doing right, they have left it of, as not to be done. The Aloes of *America* is ſaid to be bitter and ſharpe in the hot Countries, where it groweth: but hath no bitterneſſe in theſe European parts of the world, where it is nurſed up of divers. The juyce of the young leaves, and of the root, mixed with the juyce of the Wormewood, that groweth in the ſame Country, is very profitably put into the wounds of thoſe have beene bitten by vipers: the juyce of the leaves boyled a little on the fire, is a ſure remedy, quickly to heale both greene wounds and old ſores: of the yongeſt and tender leaves, they uſe likewiſe to make conſerve; and uſe it for the purpoſes aforeſaid: Some alſo ſay it healeth the French diſeaſe, to be taken in this manner, Take a good peece of the roote hereof cut ſmall, and boyle it in a large ſtone pot, with a good quantity of faire water, for three houres ſpace at the leaſt, ſtopping the pot very cloſe with clay, or ſome other ſuch like matter, that no fumes breake forth, which pot after it hath beene ſo long in boyling, being placed nigh unto the ſicke Patient, ſo as they may receive the hot fumes thereof, when it is opened, will cauſe or procure them to ſweat abundantly: Or elſe if a leafe hereof be roaſted under hot embers or coales, and the hot fumes thereof taken, will provoke ſweat ſo extremely, that it is able almoſt to overcome the ſpirits, not to be endured, although this remedy bee uſed but for three dayes onely together. They of *Mexico*, and other parts of *America*, where it groweth naturally, have as great uſe of this plant, and ſerveth them to as many purpoſes, as the Cocar Nut-tree doth to them of the Eaſt-Indies, or more, and that is more by many, than any other plant or tree, growing upon the Earth. For firſt the mighty tall and ſtrong ſtalkes thereof, after it hath given his flower and ſeed, and becommeth dry, as alſo the leaves after they have beene dryed, are gathered and laid up to ſerve them inſtead of wood to burne: the hollow or channelled leaves ſerve them in ſtead of tyles to cover their houſes, to defend them from raine, which they can ſo aptly diſpoſe, that no other thing with them there can better performe that office. They uſe to cut it downe before it grow great, to cauſe the roote to grow into the greater ſubſtance, from whence, a hole being made therein, they gather a certaine liquor, which will quickly grow into the forme of a Syrupe, and being boyled a little on the fire, will be as thick as Honey, a little cleared and ſettled will become as Sugar; diſſolved with water it will ſerve as vinegar, and will be made into wine; if *Ocpatli* (which is a roote they uſe to call the medicine of wine) bee put unto it: which wine they much uſe, but nothing wholeſome; for it ſoone intoxicateth the braine, and cauſeth drunkenneſſe: but it moreover cauſeth ſo foule and ſtinking a breath to them that uſe it, that no carrion carkeiſe, or ſtinking ſinke doth ſmell ſo loathſomely. The Prieſts and Painters of thoſe Countries, doe uſe the leaves, both in ſtead of Paper to write upon, and to draw any figure thereon: the Prieſts alſo uſe to pricke and wound themſelves with the ſharpe ends thereof, which are ſo ſharpe and ſtrong; that although they can cauſe them to pierce how farre they pleaſe, yet will they not breake in the fleſh, no nor in other harder ſubſtances, for thoſe prickes ſerve them in ſtead of an awle to make any hole, and the long threads in the leaves, ſerve in ſtead of thread, to ſow or tye any thing they would therewith, yea it hath beene ſpun into ſo good and ſtrong thread as any hempe can make, and cloth hath beene woven thereof and made into ſhirts, &c. (as *Cluſius* reporteth the Daughter of his Hoaſt at *Civell* in *Spaine* did performe

forme and shew to him, while he was resident there,) and often brought into the markets to bee sold: and being made into a courser thread, serveth as cords or ropes in Ships, or other such like purposes, and with it also they use being platted together, to worke into Sandals (a kinde of shooes in much use with the Spaniards, as well as the Indians) into mattes to lay on the ground to goe upon, or to lay any thing thereon to dry: and into short course garments, such as Shepheards and Shipmen use, to be thereby defended from heat and raine.

## CHAP. II.

*Iucca sive Yucca India putata.* The supposed Indian Iucca.

UNto these kindes of Aloes may most fitly in my judgement bee referred, that plant which is usually in these parts called *Iucca* or *Yucca*, for unto no other plant that I know can it better bee adjoyned, the forme of the leaves especially being so like, and although the flowers be differing, as may be perceived by the figure and description, yet that letteth not, for so also are the flowers of that of *America*, much differing from those of the true Aloes, whose description is on this wise.

*Iucca sive Yucca India putata.* The supposed Indian Iucca.

*Iucca sive Yucca India putata.* The supposed Indian plant.

This rare Indian plant hath a great thicke tuberous roote spreading in time into many tuberous heads from whence shoot forth many long hard and narrow guttured or hollow leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a grayish greene colour abiding continually, or seldome falling away, with sundry hard threads running in them, and being withered, become pliant withall to bind things: from the midst whereof

(some

(some yeares for it doth not every yeare with us) springeth forth a strong round stalke, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers hanging downewards, consisting of sixe leaves with divers veines, of a weake reddish or blush colour spread on the backe of the three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottome, not reaching to the edge of any leafe, which abide not long, but quickly fall away without bearing any seed in our Country, as farre as could be observed by any hath growne in this land, or in *France, &c.*

*The Place and Time.*

This groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, and in our English plantations also, of *Virginia, & New-England*, as it hath beene confidently affirmed to me. It flowreth not untill the middle or latter end of Iuly, the flowers falling away within a while after they have beene blowne open.

*The Names.*

That it cannot be the true *Yucca* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet* and others, whereof the bread called *Casavi* is made, both they and *Monardes* shew plainely: for the true *Yucca* beareth leaves divided into seven or nine parts, standing on long foot-stalkes. Yet not knowing what other or fitter name may be given it, let it hold still that name of *Iucca* or *Yucca*, or *Hyjucca* if you will, untill a fitter may be knowne. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iucca foijs Aloes.*

*The Vertues.*

There hath not beene knowne any property conducible to any disease as yet found out, or related of it. Some Merchants Factors have affirmed, but how probable I know not, that it groweth in some parts of *Turkie* naturally, and that they make a kinde of course cloth from the threads in the leaves, which are strong and hard: but the Relators were surely deceived herein, for if it doe grow there, it hath beene onely brought to them, as unto us and planted: the natives formerly in *Virginia*, as I heare, did and doe make bread of the rootes hereof, as they of *Hispaniola* doe of the true Iucca, and much after the same manner, and it is said likewise, that the raw juyce is dangerous, if not deadly: *Aldinus* relateth that the wound made by the sharpe point end, of one of these leaves in his owne hand, wrought such intolerable paines, that he was almost beside himselfe, untill by applying some of his owne *Balsamum* thereto, it miraculously eased him of the anguish, and all other trouble thereof.

## CHAP. III.

### *Lapathum sativum & Rha.* Garden Dock and Rubarbe. ♂

BEcause both the true and the bastard *Rha* or Rubarbe are sorts of Dockes, as shall be shewed; I have therefore placed them together with the Patience or garden Docke in one Chapter, and unto them for the names sake, rather than for any knowne properties correspondent, I have adjoyned two other plants called also *Rha*, although they have no resemblance unto the Dockes, as the other sorts of *Rha* have.

1. *Lapathum sativum sive Patientia.* Garden Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe.

Garden Patience is a Docke bearing the name of Rubarbe, for some small purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalkes set with somewhat broad and long faire greene leaves, not dented at all, the toppes of the stalkes being divided into small branches, beare reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Dockes: the roote is long, great and yellow, like unto the wild Dockes, but a little redder, and if it be a little dryed, sheweth lesse store of discoloured veines then the next doth when it is dry.

2. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare.* Common Great round leafed Docke, or bastard Rubarbe.

This Bastard Rubarbe hath divers large round thinne yellowish greene leaves, rising from the roote, a little waved about the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thicke and long brownish foote-stalke, from among which riseth up a pretty bigge stalke, about two foote high, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller; at the toppe whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turne into hard theee-square shining browne seed, like unto the garden Docke or Patience: the roote groweth greater than that of Patience, with many branches or great fibres thereat, yellow on the out-side, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured veines therein, like to the Rubarbe next to be described, but much lesse than it, especially when it is dry, which then hath quite lost that fresh colour, which the other Rubarbe holdeth perspicuously.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum rotundifolium exoticum, sive Rhaponticum Thracium sed verius Rubarbarum verum.* True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of *Pontus*, or English Rubarbe.

Because in my former Booke, I made onely a short relation of this Rubarbe, and the effects thereof; I thinke good here to give you a more ample declaration thereof, for it deserveth to be worthily accounted of. At the first appearing thereof out of the ground, when the Winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the roote, which openeth it selfe into sundry leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish, but afterward spreadeth it selfe, and becommeth smooth; very large, and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalke, of the thicknesse of any mans thumbe, when they are growne to their fulnesse, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially in any moist or good ground: and the stalke of the leafe also from the bottome thereof, next unto the roote, unto the leafe it selfe; being as long, that is to say, two foote more, the breadth thereof also in the broadest place, from edge to edge being equall, or as much, of a sad or darke greene colour, and thicker in substance than the last, of a fine tart or sowrish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood Sorrell: from among these riseth up some, but not every yeare, a strong thicke stalke, not growing so high as the Patience or garden Docke, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joynt up to the toppe, and among the flowers, which are white, contrary to the last recited Bastard Rubarb, or any other of the Dockes, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or sixe small white leaves a peece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads that are in the middle, and seeming to bee all threads: after which come brownish three square seed, like unto other Dockes, but larger, whereby it may bee plainely knowne to be a Docke: the roote groweth in time to be very great, with diuers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or roote; which rinde and skin being pared away, the roote appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour,

1. 2. *Lapathum sativum sive Patientia & folium Hippolapatum rotundifolijs vulgarū.* Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe, and a leafe of the Bastard Rubarbe.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum sive Rhaponticum Thracium vel Rabarbarum verum,* True Rubarbe, or Rhaponticke.

colour, with flesh coloured veinēs running thorow it, that the choisest of that Rubarbē, that commēth to us, from the Indies and *China*, cannot excell it: which roote, if it be dryed carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heate of a fire, in that we want the heate of the Sunne to dry it; as is used in the naturall places, and every peece kept from touching one another; (which thing may be observed, is also done by the Indians, in the dryed rootes that come to us, who put them upon strings to dry them apart:) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and give a yellow tincture to the spittle when it is chewed, but not so much, nor hath that bitternes, and astriction therein that the Indian root hath, as I have said before. I have divers yeares taken up of these rootes, and dryed them carefully as I have shewed you, and they have beene shewed to the best and most skilfull, who have approved them, and divers of our Physitians have oftentimes used them, and very many others to good purpose.

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum genuinum officinarum.* The true Rubarbe and Rhapanticke of *China*, and the Shops.

*Matthiolus* hath given us a figure of Rubarbe, which he setteth forth for thē true, but from whom or whence he had it, he declareth not, and it might be a figment out of his owne braine, as some others of his are: although hee seemeth to say that he learned from Persian Merchants, that it did grow in the Country of *Succuir*, which is subject to the Great *Cham* of *Cathay*, in the Mountaines, nigh the chiefe City thereof, called also *Succuir*; whose figure and description divers other Authors have followed. *Trincavell* in his first Booke and 12. Chapter, of the composition of Medicines, relateth also, that a Merchant who had formerly beene an Apothecarie, and resident in *Persia* a long time, did report unto him, that there grew true Rubarbe in great abundance, upon the hilly places in *Persia*, and that it was carried from thence into *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from thence into divers other Countries of the world: but assuredly that Rubarb, which is used now adayes in all the world, I am sure in all the Christian Countries of this part of the world, commeth chiefly from the Country of *China* in the East-Indies, and hath beene brought by Arabian, Turky, and other Merchants, in former times from thence over land by Caravans: (as they call them) that is a number of Merchants and others, having Camels laden with it, and

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum genuinum officinarum.*
The true Rubarbe and Rhapantick of China, and the shops.

5. *Rha Ponticum Enulæ folio latiore.*
The broader Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.

and all other manner of drugges and spices there to be had, wherewith they served all this other part of the world) unto *Cairo* and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *Damasco*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*, and from thence (as from the Store-houses) into other Countries: but now since the passage into the East-Indies by Sea hath beene knowne, and that it hath beene brought unto us that way, there hath little or none beene brought by the Caravans over land, as in the former times. The forme of the roote, as all know that have seene and observed it, is somewhat great, round, and long withall for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces, as well as the greater that come together: whose colour on the outside is not all alike, no more than the substance within, for still some is better coloured and sounder than other: the best is firme and somewhat heavy, not spungy and light, somewhat browne, but fresh on the outside, without many blackish (which are suspitious places, where oftentimes being broken it is rotten, corrupted and naught, I say many, for the best peeces have sometimes some) spots, which doe not runne farre inward, and if they doe yet notwithstanding, the rest is excellent good, and not to be refused for a little bad, which must bee cut away as not fit, or at least not so fit to be used as the better, which is very much discoloured with flesh-coloured veines running thorow it, bitter in taste, and somewhat aromaticall in smell, especially if it bee fresh, and causing the spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the mouth. These properties belonging to the true Rubarbe, being so manifestly to be seene and discerned in the rootes of the former kinde, (excepting onely those things which the nature of the Climate produceth) may so reasonably perswade any of reasonable ingenuity, that the former is the same true Rubarbe with this, and a very Dock proper to the Country of *China*, and peradventure to some other Countries besides also. And if tryall were made thereof in some hotter and dryer Countries, of our forraine Plantations abroad (as I have of late to divers of them put it in practise) I verily beleeve, it would come much neater to the other qualities of the true China Rubarbe than it doth, and is wanting in ours, according to the heate and climate thereof, wherein it is planted. This I thought good to intimate here, both to shew the correspondence of this Rubarbe of our English groweth, with that of the Indies, which is more probable to be a Docke of that Country, than any such plant as *Matthiolus* setteth it out for, both by figure and description: and besides further to excite some more of our Nation, if there be any ingenuity in them, to make the tryall by planting it in sundry other the hotter Countries, what effects it will procure, and how much it will better our English breeding: The true Rhaponticke which hath formerly come to us with Rubarbe (and not that false kind of the great Centory rootes) is onely the lesser and longer peeces of the rootes of the true Rubarbe, whose figure is set forth with the other.

5. *Rhaphonticum Enulia folio latiore.* The broader Elecampane leafed Rubarb.

I have adjoyned this and the next plant, for the names sake onely (as I said before) because *Lobel* hath so named and referred them: but to another place they might be more truely referred in my judgement, and that is unto the Iaceus Knapweeds, or *Centaurium majus* great Centory, both for the likenesse of flower and seede, although the scales of the head be different; yet at this time take the description of them in this place: It hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, somewhat large and long, yet nothing so large as the leaves of Elecampane, greenish on the upper

upperside, and grayish or white and woolly underneath, like therein unto the leaves of Elecampane, every one standing on his owne stalke, broadest at the bottome, and pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up, a reasonable bigge round stalke, about halfe a yard or 2 foote high, bearing at the toppe thereof one great scalye head, consisting of very broad and loose or open browne scales; at the first shew representing a small Artichoke head, but that the scales doe not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the flower is past; which standeth in the middle, composed of many blewish red or purple threades or thrumes, very delicate to behold: after which come blackish round and long seede, very like unto the seede of a Iacea or great Centorie, but a little longer and not altogether so thicke: the root is somewhat long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour on the inside, more loose and spongye than either any Docke or great Centory, which hath in former times beene used among the Apothecaries for *Rha Ponticum*.

6. *Rhaponticum angusti folium.* The narrow Elecampane leated Rubarbe.

6. *Rha Ponticum alterum angustifolium.* The narrower Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.

There is small difference betweene this and the last described, but onely in the leaves, which are alittle narrower and longer then it, being as hoary white underneth and greene above as the other; and a little unevenly waved on the edges: the head and flowers are a like but a little larger, and so is the roote, so that it is very likely, the naturall place of their growings, causeth the chiefest difference betweene them.

*The Place.*

The first groweth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy* as *Tragus* saith, but only in gardens with us: the second naturally upon the hils not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also nere *Friburg* in *Switserland*, and on the mountaines in *Austria*. The third as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, and from thence brought to *Trosper Alpinus*, at *Padoa*, from whence some Apothecaryes in *Venice* had it: and Master Doctor *Matthew Lister*, one of the Kings Physitions being in *Venice*, obtained 3 or 4 seedes, which he sent me with some other seedes that he procured; and with me (as I thinke the first in this Land) they sprung up grew and seeded within two or three yeares, and from them, both I, and many other my friends, as well in England as beyond Sea have bin furnished. The fourth groweth chiefely as I sayd in *China*, or *Cataya* (for they are held to be but one Countery) as *Matthiolus* his *Persian Merchant* saith, and in the Mountaines of *Persia*, if ye will beleeve *Trincavel* his Apothecary, turned merchant, as is before declared: The fift groweth both on Mount *Baldus*, as I am enformed, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and also upon the hils in *Switserland*, and in some craggie places in Savoy; though *Lobel* saith the seede thereof, was first brought out of *Turkie*, and that the last was brought out of *Italy*.

*The Time.*

All these sorts of Rubarbe doe grow with us in our gardens and doe flower, about the beginning or middle of Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly. The rootes that are to be dryed and kept all the yeare following, are not to be taken up, before the stalke and leaves be quite withered or gone, and that is not untill about the middle or end of October; for if they be taken either alittle before the leaves doe spring, or when they are sprung up, the rootes will not have halfe so good a colour in them.

*The Names.*

The Greekes doe call the Dockes λάπαθον *Lapathum*, from λαπάσσειν, or λαπάζειν, *exinanire, quod foliorum decoctum alvum emolliat, lenit & exinaniat*, in Latine *Rumex*, which is rather attributed to those Dockes are sowen, than to those are wilde, and chiefely unto Sorrell, because the leaves are used to be eaten or sucked, to coole the heate and quench the thirst, even as children doe sucke a teate, which was called among the old Romans *Rumem*. *Galen* in 2 *Alimentor*. saith *Lapathum* might be called a wilde Beete, it is so like unto the garden kinde, but because the Beete is more pleasant than the Docke, no man but will more willingly eate the Beete. The first here, is called of most men *Lapathum sativum, Patientia & Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, meaning those that commented upon *Mesues*: The second *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, to put a difference betweene it, and the former garden Docke, which is also called *Hippolapathum*, it is also called of *Lobel* and others *Pseudo Rha recentiorum*, of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Lapathum rotundifolium*, and of *Cordus in histor. Plantar. lib. 4. fol. 201. Rhabarbaricum*, in *English* great round leafed Dock, or bastard Rubarb. The third *Alpinus* calleth *Rhaponticum Thracicum*, because as is aforesaid, it was brought him out of that Country of *Thracia*, and in his tractate thereupon he will by no meanes bee perswaded that it is true Rubarbe, but so entituleth it, and the rather because he onely saw the rootes while they were young as his figure sheweth, but not so great as the true Rubarbe, such as I have expressed: neither do I think he pared away the outer barke or skin of the rootes to make the inside appeare the fairer, but as a great many with us also have done, dryed the roots as they tooke them out of the ground, and then they shewed both blacke and small. Master Doctor *Lyster* also sent it me by the name of *Rhaponticum verum*, but because the roote is so like, both in colour, forme, and quality unto the true Rubarb, and the smal long roots unto the *Rha Ponticum* or Rubarbe of Pontus, I account it true Rubarbe and *Anguilara* saith they are both one, the difference consisting chiefely in the greater or lesser long peeces, and to the climate, which giveth the true Rubarbe, or Rubarbe

of Pontus, a more solid and firme substance, a more bitter taste and aromaticall smell, and an astringent or corroborating quality after the purging, all which are the effects from the climate, as being hotter and dryer, and therefore giving unto the rootes firmenesse bitternesse and astriction, which are all wanting in some sort in the rootes of this Rubarbe growing with us: yet it hath the purging quality, onely in a double proportion and the forme and colour so like the true as may be, which causeth it to be had in respect and good use, besides the beauty of the plant it selfe, and may well be called English Rubarbe, to distinguish it from that which cometh from China. The fourth is thought by the most and best writers to be the *Rha* or *Rheum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and the other ancient writers, which was diversly named in our former times, as *Rha Barbarum*, *Rha Turcicum*, *Rha Ponticum*, and *Rha Scenicum* or *Sceniticum* many thinking them to be severall things, because of the names imposed, as comming from severall places, when as the goodnesse or badnesse, newnesse or oldnesse of the rootes might cause this variation. For the Arabians did call it Raved or Raiwand Sceni, or Seni as some write, but I finde it should be rather Cini, which corruptly the Portugalls, first pronounced Chini, according to their Language, and from them all our parts of the world, doe call that Country China, which was formerly called *Sinarum regio*: Much controversie there is among writers, concerning the name *Rhabarbarum* or *Barbaricum*: First for the name *Rha barbarum* the *Rha* of Barbaria, what this name of Barbaria should signifie, some thinking it to be that part of Africa, where old Carthage stood, as *Fuschius* who saith *lib.1.de compositione medicamentorum*, that the souldiers that went with the Emperour *Charles* to Tunis, brought true Rubarbe of that Country home with them: others thinke that it was brought from Barbarum a City in India, above the River Indus, and that *Rha-Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one: and others thought that it came from an Island in the red Sea called Barbaria, whereunto shippes for Merchandise doe much resort: but *Matthiolus* refusing all these opinions, would faine induce his owne, that Barbaria being often mentioned in *Galen* as *lib. 4. c. 6. de tuenda sanitate*, that Ginger was brought out of Barbaria, which *Dioscorides* and *Plinye* say groweth among the *Troglodites*, and from them brought to us: and againe he saith that *Glans Vnguentaria* or *Nux Ben*, is brought out of the Country of Barbaria, which *Dioscorides* saith groweth in *Æthiopia*, in which Country the Troglodites doe inhabite, and *Plinye lib.12.c.21.* saith it groweth with the Troglodites. *Plinye* also in the same booke and 19 chapter shewing the causes of the scarsity of Cinamon in his dayes, saith it was because the Barbarians in their furie burnt the woods where it grew: whereby as *Matthiolus* saith, it may plainely appeare, that the name Barbaria, can signifie no other Country than the Troglodites of Ethiopia: which as *Strabo* in his fifteenth booke of Geography saith, is as plentifull in spices as the South parts of India: but by the trafficke of our Merchants in these times, there is no Rubarbe growing in those parts that they can heare of; and if I might ghesse as formerly others have done, I would say that the name *Barbarum* was joyned with *Rha*, in that both Græcians and Romanes accounted all remote nations from them to be Barbarians. Now for the names, *Scenicum* and *Sceniticum*; *Mesues* saith it is all one with *Indicum*, whose saying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, saying it should be rather *Sinicum* which is a Country of India, for the *Scenitæ* be a people of the desart of Arabia, and are utterly destitute of all manner of Spice and drugges of worth. The name of *Rha Turcicum* and *Ponticum*, is thought also to be all one, because some Turkish Merchants brought it from Pontus: and for the word *Rha*, it tooke the name as some suppose from the River *Rha*, now sayd to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where those rootes did grow: but I rather thinke it came from the Arabians *Reiwand* or *Raiwand*: whether the *Rha Barbarum* and *Rha Ponticum*, be one thing or diverse, is next to be spoken of: *Matthiolus* contendeth against *Ruellius* and others, with many words and reasons to proove them differing: First that *Rha Ponticum* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* describe them, are without sent; then that Rubarbe hath in it a purging quality by nature, which *Rha Ponticum* hath not, being sayd by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* to have rather an astringent quality therein: and that it is not bitter as Rubarbe, but rather somewhat sharpe & quicke; it is not solide and heavie, but spongie and light; it is not drye but tough or pliant; it is not yellow as Rubarbe, but blacke: by which reasons he is perswaded that they differ, and that *Ruellius* was in a great error to say, that they differed onely in the sent, which hapned by the coldnesse of the Country, where *Rha Ponticum* grew: *Matthiolus* also saith that *Manardus Ferrariensis*, having beene formerly of that opinion, was afterward otherwise perswaded, upon sight of the true *Rha Ponticum*, that was brought out of *Muscovia*, agreeing in all things with that of *Dioscorides*, as the sayd *Manardus* relateth, in the last Epistle of the first booke written to *Leonicenus*; Surely this we may well say, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* never saw or knew such Rubarbe, as we have brought us now a dayes, and I am halfe in doubt that wee in these times cannot well tell what sort of *Rha Phonticum* that was of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*; for if we scanne the text of *Dioscorides* a little, we shall finde him to say, that the *Rha* or *Reum* called by the name *Rha Ponticum*, is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory, (and if it be but like, it cannot be the same) but smaller, on the outside of a blackish red colour spongie, light and without sent, and that it grew in the Countries beyond the *Bosphorus*: the best as hee saith is that which is sound, without rottennesse or worme holes, and doth sticke in the mouth with a little astriction in the tasting, and giveth a yellow colour in the chewing, tending to a Saffron colour: this comparison of the roote to be blacke like the roote of great Centorie, but lesse, and of a redder colour, spongie and without sent, cannot agree with any of the qualities of that *Raphonticum*, we have formerly seene brought unto us, much lesse unto the Rubarbe that wee have now, and for the rootes of the great Centory, they are very long and great, almost like unto a great Parsneppe roote, but blacke on the outside and very rugged; which made those in ancient times, and unto our dayes still obstinately to take the very rootes of great Centory, and use them as if they had beene true *Rha Ponticum*: So that to assoyle this doubt wee may well say that it is probable, that those rootes which were usually brought in those times, when *Dioscorides* and *Galen* lived, were the small rootes, or the long branches of the greater rootes of Rubarbe, and not dressed or pared, that is the outer skinnes taken away, which are blackish being dryed, and not such great thicke rootes as we have now a dayes, and that they were adulterate, as *Galen* mentioneth some were in his time, that is, that the rootes were boyled or steeped in water for some time, to take out the strongest juyce, and the rootes dryed up againe, which then it is probable, might be of a blackish red colour and spongie, light, and without sent, not having any purging quality, but onely an astringent left in them: for I doe verily thinke that *Rha Ponticum* (such as I have seene, hath beene brought over to us, being in colour taste and qualitie, the same with Rubarbe, but in smaller and longer peeces) is either but a small kinde of Rubarbe, growing not bigger in those

places

places, from whence it is brought, or that it is but the bigger branches of the great rootes of Rubarbe, the colour and properties as I sayd being so like. The fift and last, *Lobel* and *Pena* have onely set forth, under the titles before expressed, whom all other writers that have mentioned them have followed: and it is probable that the Turkes, with whom as it should seeme it is called *Rhaponticum*, used it in steede of the true *Rhaponticum* of *Dioscorides*, and to note the difference betweene them, *Lobel* addeth *Helenii folio*. But some of latter times have called it *Centaurium helenii folio*, for by that name, I received the seedes thereof from beyond Sea: but that quality yellow, in the true *Rhaponticum* of *Dioscorides*, and not to be found, either in this or the great Centory, doth easily convince their obstinacy, that will still persist in an opinion so contrary to truth.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of these kindes of Dockes, boyled in broth, doe a little (some more, some lesse) mollifie or loosen the belly; but the rootes have a more opening or purging quality in them, and some more or lesse also according to their quality. The first round leafed one, somewhat more than the garden Patience or Monkes Rubarbe, although weaker than the next thereunto by much: The Bastard Rubarbe hath almost worne out the use of the Patience or Monks Rubarbe, it is grown so common & plentiful; so that unlesse some that are wilful & will not use it, but Patience, or that are too gripple, not to be at any cost to have the best, or have little care what they use, but take what commeth next to hand, there is (or should be) none, but will use it in their diet Beere, or Ale, or in decoctions to purge the Liver, and clense the blood, before the other; yet that I may relate the properties that are found therein (that thereby you may be assured this Bastard Rubarbe, will doe the same more effectually) are these. *Tragus* saith, a dramme of the dryed rootes of the first sort called of some Monkes Rubarbe, with a scruple of Ginger, made into pouder, and taken fasting, in a draught or messe of warme broth, purgeth choler and flegme downeward very gently, and safely without danger; the seede thereof contrarily doth binde the belly, and thereby helpeth to stay any sort of laske, or bloody flixe: the distilled water thereof is very p ofitably used to heale scabbes, as also foule ulcerous sores, and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the leaves or rootes or the decoction of them in Vinegar, is of very many used as a most effectuall remedie to heale all scabbes and running sores. The round leafed Docke or Bastard Rubarbe, hath as I sayd all the properties of Monkes Rubarbe, but more effectuall, both for inward and outward diseases, and moreover healeth the sting of Scorpions; and as *Dioscorides* saith, he that shall take the roote thereof, shall feele no paine after the stinging: the decoction thereof with Vinegar, stilled or dropped into the eares taketh away the paines, gargled in the mouth, taketh away tooth-ach, and being drunke healeth the Iaundise: the seed thereof taken, easeth the gnawing and griping paines of the stomacke, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meate, which commeth by vitious sharpe humors gathered to the mouth of the stomacke: the roote thereof, helpeth the ruggednesse of the nayles, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the swellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill, as also when the kernells of the eares be swolne: and helpeth them that are troubled with the stone; provoketh Vrine, and helpeth the dimnesse of the sight. The rootes of this Bastard Rubarbe, is used in opening and purging Diet drinkes, or in Diet Beere or Ale, with other things, to open the Liver, and clense the blood, and to allay the heate thereof. The properties of the other round leafed Docke, which we have entituled English Rubarbe, are the same with the former, but much more effectuall, and hath all the properties of the true Indian Rubarbe, excepting the force in purging, which is but of halfe the strength thereof, and therefore needeth, as I sayd, to be taken in double quantitie, and likewise hath not that bitternesse or astriction, in other things it worketh almost in an equall quality: The true Indian Rubarbe is an excellent and safe medecine, to purge the body of choler and flegme, being either taken of it selfe, made into powder, and drunke in a draught of white wine, or steeped therein all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purgers as shall be thought convenient, clensing the stomacke and Liver, and thereby the blood, opening obstructions, and helping those griefes that come thereof, as the Iaundise, the Dropsie, the swelling of the spleene, tertian and day agues, and the pricking paine of the sides, as also stayeth the spitting of blood, comming as well from the Lunges, as any other part: the powder taken with Cassia dissolved, and a little washt Venice Turpentine, clenseth the Reines, and helpeth to strengthen them afterwards, and is very effectuall to stay the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reines. It is also given for the paines and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica and Goute, and the paines of the Crampe: for which purpose one dramme or two, of the extract thereof, made in this manner, and given in broth doth work effectually. Let a sufficient quantitie of Rubarbe be steeped in Cinamon water, which being strongly pressed forth, let it be stilled in a glasse Limbeck *in balneo*, untill the water be drawne forth, and the substance remaining, be of the thicknesse of honey, which keepe in a close covered pot or glasse, for the use aforesaid. The powder of Rubarbe, taken with a little Mumia and Madder rootes, in some red wine, dissolveth congealed or clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall, or bruise, and healeth burstings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward; the oyle likewise wherein it ha h beene boyled, being anointed worketh the same effect: It helpeth the yexing, or hickocke, and all fluxes of the belly, if it be toasted or dryed a little by the fi e, but much more if it be more roasted to be halfe burnt, and taken in wine after this manner: Take a pint of good Claret wine, and burne it with some Sugar, and a toppe or two of Rosemary, into which put a dramme and a halfe of Rubarbe torrified, or roasted by the fire as is aforesaid, and one dramme of *Chebul Myrobalanes*, alittle broken or bruised, let these stand in the burnt wine all night by the fire, and straine it forth in the morning, giving this at two times fasting, which will in three or foure dayes stay any scowring or laxe, strengthning the stomack and inward parts afterwards. It is used to heale those Vlcers that happen in the eyes, and eye lids, being steeped and strayned, as also to asswage the tumors and allay the inflammations, and applyed with honey or cute, that is to say boyled wine, it taketh away all blacke and blew spots, or markes that happen therein. This Rubarbe is so gentle a medicine, that it may be given to all sorts of gentle constitutions, (but in robustious or strong bodies it purgeth little or nothing) whether they be children, or women with childe, and that safely at all times of the yeare: the whey of milke, but especially of Goates milke, is the best and most accommodate liquor, wherein it is to be steeped & taken, or else in white wine, and it worketh thereby the more effectually in opening obstructions, and in purging the stomacke and Liver, from choler and flegme; and most doe use a little Indian Spiknard as the best corrector thereof: The other two last sorts of Rubarbe are not much or often used, and their qualities are more astringent then opening, little experience having beene made with us, to shew you more of them.

## CHAP. III.

### 1. *Colocynthis Vulgaris. Coloquintida* or the bitter Gourde.

THis bitter Gourd runneth with his branches upon the ground, as a Gourd or Cowcumber doth, having diverse rough hairy leaves thereon, every one by it selfe, which are lesser and somewhat longer, than those of the Cowcumber, and more divided or cut in at the edges, most usualy into five or seaven parts, each partition also dented in, or notched round about, the leaves of the forme doe very much resemble those of the Citruill Cowcumber; at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers which are yellow, of the same fashion with them, but somewhat smaller, and also small tendrells or twining stalkes as the Vine hath, wherewith it windeth about any plants, or other things that stand next unto it, thereby strangling or killing them: the fruite that followeth is small and round as a ball, many of them not much bigger than a great Crabbe or Peare-maine, greene at the first on the outside, and afterwards growing to be of a browne yellow, which shell is as hard as any Pompion or Gourde; and is usually pared away while it is greene, the substance under it being white, very light, spongie, or loose, and of an extreame bitter taste, almost indurable, and provoking loathing or casting in many that taste it; having therein sixe orders or rowes of white hard seede, of the bignesse of Cowcumber seede, but fuller harder and rounder; and nothing so bitter or forceable in working, as the white pulpe or substance is: the roote is not very great but stringie, and quickly perishing with the first cold approach of winter.

*Colocynthis Pomiformis & Pyriformis.*
The round and Peare fashioned bitter Gourde.

2. *Colocynthis major rotunda.* The greater Coloquintida, or bitter Gourde.

This sort of bitter Gourde differeth not from the former, either in leafe or flower or manner of growing, but onely in the fruite, which groweth to be twice as big as the former, and as round; greene at the first, but of a pale yellow when it is ripe, whose pulpe or inner substance is also white and spongie, and in a manner as bitter, with such like seedes as are in the former; and disposed for the most part into eight rowes, or partitions: the roote perisheth as the former.

3. *Colocynthis oblonga.* The long bitter Gourde.

This kind of Colloquintida differeth not from the last great sort, for either manner of growing, forme of the leaves or flowers, but onely in the fruit, which is as great almost as the last, but is not so sphericall or round like a ball, but somewhat long with the roundnesse, and being a little flat at the head; the shell or outer rinde thereof, is greene at the first, and afterwards groweth to be whitish, with many spots thereon: this is also bitter but not so extreame as the first.

4. *Colocynthis pyriformis.* Peare-fashioned Coloquintida or bitter Gourd.

This Peare-fashioned kinde, hath many trayling rough branches like the first, and such like long and round pointed leaves, cut in also on the edges but not so deepely, neither so large or great, and of a darker greene colour; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth the flowers, being yellow, but smaller than the first, and likewise small twining claspers as the other, which taketh hold on every thing, that it may comprehend: the fruite is small, not bigger than a large Catherine Peare, and many smaller, yet all fashioned like a Peare, the head whereof is somewhat rounder than a Peare; the shell or outward rinde whereof is greene, but whiter when it is ripe with many long lines or strakes thereon; the inner pulpe or substance, being almost as white, light, and spongie but lesse bitter than any of the rest, at the least in those have growne in my garden, having but foure rowes or rankes of white seede like the rest.

*The Place.*

The first commeth as a Merchandise to us from *Arabia, Egypt,* and *Syria,* yet is nourished up in the gardens of those that are curious. The other sorts some have beene found in *Spaine* and *Italy,* but we sow their seede every yearē in our gardens, if wee be desirous to see them, for they never come up of their owne sowing.

*The Time.*

They flower latē, and so doe thēy ripēn with their fruit, which unlesse the yeare proove kindly, hardly come to perfection, untill it be very late; but the first worst of all.

*The Names.*

The first as that which onely was knowen, or at least mentioned by the ancient writers, is called in Greeke κολοκύνθις *Colocynthis,* and of some σικυὰ πικρὰ *Sicua picra quasi Cucumis amarus,* the bitter Cowcumber: *Hippocrates* calleth it συκύωνις & σικυς, of the Latines *Colocynthis,* and *Cucurbita sylvestris,* in the Apothecaries shops *Coloquintida*; and we in English, either *Coloquintida,* or the bitter Gourde, which you will. The rest of them have

have their names in their titles, as most writers do cal them, that mention them, and as much as can be said of them, onely *Tragus* calleth the *Pyriformis*, *Colocynthis Germanica*, because it is lesse dangerous, and more easie to grow in these colder Countries. *Beslerus* that set out the Bishop of *Eystot* in *Germany* his garden, calleth both the Peare fashioned *Colloquintida*, and the greater that beareth round fruite like an Apple *Pseudo colocynthides*. It is the same that in the Scripture in the 2 of *Kings* and the 4. chapter, is called a wild Vine, whereof one gathered wilde Gourds: the Arabians call it *Chendell* and *Handal*, and thereof *Trochisci Alhandal quasi ex Colocynthide* came.

*The Vertues.*

The inner white soft spongie substance, under the outer shell or rinde, is that onely without any seede, which is used; and being extreame bitter purgeth violently, even to excoriation and blood oftentimes, especially in tender bodies: but the dose or quantity which was given by the ancients, and is yet continued in the hotter climates of *Europe*, (their dry constitutions better enduring it) doth farre exceede the proportion, that our moister bodies, are possible able to endure without manifest danger, unlesse it be in those that are robustious, and used to continuall strong labour: for *Dioscorides* appointeth 4. *oboli*, that is 2. scruples or 40. graines, of the inner substance to be made with honey, Myrrhe and water into pills, when our Physitians, dare scarse give one *obolus*, that is 10 graines or halfe a scruple; yea they thinke halfe this quantity, mixed among other purgers, is a strong purgation, and it is so found by dayly experience, and therefore to avoyd the danger that often happeneth, being a great enemy to the stomacke and bowels, although *Pliny* saith the contrary, it is best to correct the violence thereof with oyle of Roses, *Gum Tragacantha* and *Bdellium*, as it is appointed in the *Trochisci Alhandall*, which lenifieth the sharpenesse thereof by the gummes, and causeth it by the lubricity of the oyle, to passe the sooner away: This is the safest way to take it inwardly at the mouth, the substance of the seede in powder, or the decoction, is not of halfe that force, as the pulpe it selfe, so found by *Lobels* experience, and others; if the seedes be taken forth out of an apple, and it overcrusted with loame or clay, and some Vinegar and Niter put to be heated therein, the liquor doth ease the paines of the tooth-ach, and fastneth loose teeth, if they bee washed therewith: and if in an Apple so ordered, some old sweete wine, or new boyled wine, be put to steepe for a day and a night (which some have falsely interpreted that the Apple, should be steeped in the wine) and the wine strayned forth to be brunke warme, purgeth the body more gently. *Dioscorides* order was to boyle the wine or honied water, in the Apple, and let it stand open all night to coole in the ayre: It purgeth strongly flegme and choler, and other tough or clammie grosse humors, from the further or more remote parts, as the braines, sinewes, muscles and joynts, as also from the lunges and breast, and from the veynes also; and is therefore very helpefull (if it be wisely applyed) to all the diseases that happen to those parts, as all old paines in the head, the megrime that is inverate; the falling sicknes, the apoplexie, the turning or swimming dissines in the head, the watring of the eyes, the could Gout, the Sciatica or hipgoute, and other paines of the joyntes and sinewes: it is helpfull also for the Iaundise, and for putride or rotten fevers, for an old cough, the straightnesse of the chest, shortnesse of the breath, and above all these, it helpeth the cholicke, whether it proceede from flegme or from winde, as also the dropsie, being taken either in glisters, or suppositories: it is not good to be given to the aged or weake, but to the strong, young, and lusty bodies; neither to women with childe, for if it bee applyed to the wombe it destroyeth the childe. Being steeped in vinegar, it taketh away all discolourings of the skinne, as morphew, and leprye, dry scurfe and scabbes, if the places affected, be often rubbed therewith. Pure oyle being put into an hollowed or clensed apple of Coloquintida, and set upon warme ashes or embers, to be throughly heated, both maketh the haire blacke, that was not so afore, stayeth it from falling that is disposed thereunto, and keepeth it long from growing gray: the same oyle dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine, and singing noyse of them: and mixed with a little Oxe gall and anointed, on the belly warme, killeth the wormes and causeth them to avoyde, and oftentimes purgeth the belly, being onely so applyed: *Galen* saith, that the bitternesse thereof, which might be availeable for many griefes, suffereth it not to exercise them, but is overcome by the vehement purging quality it hath: If when it is taken it should worke overmuch, and bring forth excoriations and blood, to the danger of the patient, a decoction of Raysins of the Sunne, given with Oyle of sweete Almonds, or the Oyle of Walnuts, mittigateth the violence thereof. Rats and mice doe much delight to eate seedes, and the seede hereof also: if therefore they be set, or layd, in diverse corners of the house, troubled with them, it will kill and destroy them all: The decoction of them also sprinkled in Chambers is sayd to kill fleaes: The other sorts of *Coloquintida* are seldome or never used with us, yet *Tragus* commendeth the use of *Colocynthis Pyriformis*, as being lesse bitter and violent in purging, and therefore safer to bee taken inwardly.

## CHAP. IIII.

*Cucumis agrestis sive Asininus.* The wilde or spirting Cowcumber.

THIS wilde Cowcumber (as well as the former wilde or bitter Gourde, differing from all the rest of their families) is fit to be entreated of apart by it selfe, as also to be next remembred, being as violent in all the qualities thereof, as the former, or rather more: It creepeth on the ground like unto the former, with many rough trailing branches, whereon are set very rugged and rough ill coloured greene leaves; somewhat whitish underneath; little or nothing divided or parted at the edges; at the joynts betweene the branches and the leaves, come forth small pale yellow flowers, opening into five leaves, at the end of small greene heads for the most part, as all other sorts of Gourds, Cowcumbers, &c. doe: but those that have flowers onely without such heads, fall away quickly without fruite; for that greene head, as in all others, groweth to be the fruite, which is small, rough, round and long, and somewhat of a grayish greene, when they are ripe; the short rough foote stalkes, being crooked, and bending the fruite downewards, which with a little touch, when they are throughly ripe, will quickely open at the end next the stalke, and sprirt out the juyce, and some seede, into their faces or hands, or other places against it

*Cucumis Sylvestris.*
The Wilde Cowcumber.

it that touched it: the seede being ripe, is blackish and somewhat rugged, but otherwise white, lying in a greene moyst substance, very bitter and loathsome to taste: the roote is white, and firme, thicker, and shorter, than in any other sort of Gourde or Cowcumber, with some fibres thereat, very bitter as is all the rest of the plant.

*The Place.*

It groweth naturally wilde in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places by the way sides; and in untilled and moorish places, we onely preserve it in gardens, throughout the whole Land, where it is used.

*The Time.*

The roote hereof doth often abide in the ground, all the winter long, if it stand reasonably defended, or the ground be rich with soyling, shooting then forth leaves betimes: in other colder grounds not defended, they perish every yeare: the fruite is usually ripe in August.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke οἶνος ἄγριος, in Latine *Cucumer & Cucumis agrestis*, or *asininus*, as many writers doe, or *anguinus*, as *Turner* and *Cordus*, but not properly: *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, and some others, call it *Cucumis sylvestris*. The dryed or hardned juyce of the fruit, is called, *Elaterium*. *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus* calleth it *Agitatorium*.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes hereof and the dryed juyce of the fruite, artificially and not rudely prepared, which is called *Elaterium*, are chiefely used in medicines and scarse any other part: Concerning *Elaterium*, there is difference betweene *Theophrastus*, and *Dioscorides*, of the age, and durability, and in extinguishing or encreasing the flame of a lampe or candle. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke and foureteenth chapter of his history of Plants, saith *Elaterium* is the most durable medicine of all others, and that the best, is the eldest; for as he saith, a Physition of sufficient credit, kept by him some *Elaterium*, that was 200 yeares old, which he received of one as a gift; which notwithstanding the age, was of wonderfull vertue, and untill it was 50 yeares old, it was so aboundant in humidity, that put to the flame of a lampe or candle, it would put it out. And *Dioscorides* saith that *Elaterium*, is fit to be used as a purging medicine, from two yeares old, untill it be tenne, and that is the best, which being put to the flame of a lampe or candle, will make it burne the more bright. Vnto *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* subscribeth the same thing, and saith that it is found true by experience, that untill it be 50 yeares old, it will cause a lampe or candle, to spertle hither and thither, before it put it out; whereupon *Matthiolus* giving credit to the testimonies of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, is perswaded that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupted, but I verily beleeve they both say true, the reconciliation of their repugnancy, being onely in the manner of making of *Elaterium*. *Theophrastus* his *Elaterium* being greene, as I suppose, and made of the substance of the inner pulpe of the fruite; yet in the tenth chapter of his fourth booke, he saith it is made of the seede, which I never saw, or heard of any to be so made with us; and that of *Dioscorides* being white, (which as he saith himself is the best, and condemning the greene,) made onely of the more thinne watery, and wheyish part: *Mesues* also saith that the best is white: my selfe having made of both sorts can testifie, that *Elaterium*, made of the substance of the fruite; although very gently pressed through a fine sive, will be greene, and continue moyst many yeares, after it is evaporated and dryed up hard, relenting with the ayre, and will require many yeares to consume the humidity therein, when as the other sort, made of the whitish, wheyish liquour, that droppeth through the sive of it owne accord, in the cutting of the fruite, without any touch of pressing, will be white when it is dryed, and so remaine white, hard and drye, for many yeares, unlesse it be left open to the moyst ayre, or stand in a moyst place to cause it to relent: the greene sort likewise is not of halfe, that force or violence, to purge either upward or downeward, as the white *Elaterium*; whereof one graine weight dissolved in liquor, worketh forceably in any tender body; yea I have oftentimes seene, that halfe a graine weight put into a purging medicine, to quicken the weakenesse thereof, hath troubled the stomacke very much by castings, and much disquiet, and working also downeward with more violence, then it could bee thought the whole graine given of it selfe could doe. This narration although somewhat tedious, I was the more willing to declare, because I thinke none hath shewed it before, and my little experience may set an edge unto others, to polish that which I have here shewed you, but rough hewen. The dose or quantitie thereof taken at a time, *Dioscorides* saith is a whole *obolus*, and the least quantitie halfe an *obolus*, (some take the *obolus* to weigh 12 graines, but the most usuall is but 10 graines,) which sheweth as I sayd before, the great doses, which the ancients were wont to give of purgers in their medicines, which we dare not follow: It purgeth choler and flegme from all parts of the body, and as he saith, is the best medicine to purge those that are pursie and short winded: to procure a vomit, he adviseth to dissolve it in water, and with a fether dipped therein, to touch the lower part of the tongue, as low as you can; but milke or rather creame which is more unctuous, is fitter to give it in, for it will not suffer it to sticke to the tunicles of the stomacke, but will cause it slippe away the more speedily: it helpeth also the falling sicknesse, being put into the nostrels with milke, and mixed with honey and old oyle, it cureth the Kings evill, being annointed therewith: It bringeth downe womens courses that are stayed,

and

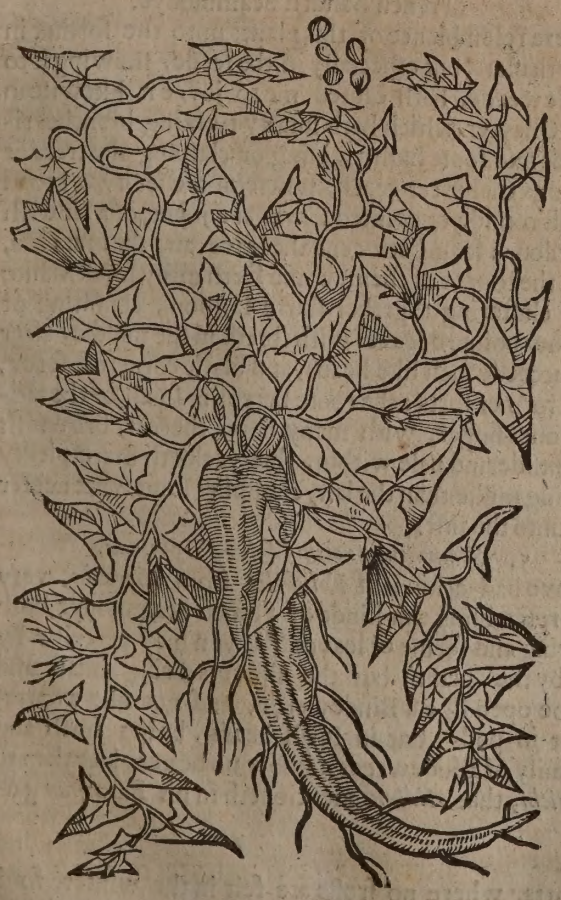
and killeth the birth if it be applyed to the secret parts: It purgeth clammie and watery humors from the joynts, and that strongly: the juyce of the roote doth the same likewise, and therefore used in glisters, or layd as a plaister or pultis, upon the place payned with the Sciatica, easeth the paines thereof, the same juyce of the roote, boyled with wormewood in water and oyle, cureth an inveterate megrime, if the temples be often bathed therewith, and some of the leaves and rootes, be beaten together, and layd as a pultis thereunto afterwards; the juyce of the roote with a little milke, cast up into the nostrels doth the same: for it wonderfully purgeth the braine from excrements, and healeth the evill savour of the nostrills caused thereby: It cureth also the old paines of the head and the Epilepsie: and being mixed with Goates dung, and layde as a plaister upon any great or hard swellings, or kernells, it resolveth them: The juice of the roote, as well as of the fruite (and so doth the decoction of them also, saith *Mesues*) being drunke doth helpe the dropsie, for they mightily draw forth watery humors, and the yellow Iaundise, and all obstructions both of the liver & spleene: *Dioscorides* also sheweth this medecine to cure the dropsie. Take saith he halfe a pound of the rootes hereof, and being bruised, let it be put into three quarters of a pint of strong wine, giving thereof three ounces, for 3 or 4 dayes together, untill the tumour be discerned, to be aboundantly wasted and fallen; which thing it worketh saith he, without any troubling of the stomacke: A few graines of *Elaterium* mixed with conserve of Roses, and some thereof taken will doe the like, and herewith *Castor Durantes* saith he cured many: The powder of the roote mixed with honey, and layd upon any fowle scarre in the skinne, doth attenuate it, and taketh away the markes or blew spots, that come upon bruising or blowes: the roote boyled or layde to steepe in strong Vinegar, cureth the morphew and clenseth the skinne of all foule spots, freckles, and other discolorings thereof; and the powder of the dryed roote saith *Dioscorides*, clenseth the face and skinne from all scurfe, and taketh away the blacke or ill colour from any scarre: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, easeth them of the paines and noyse therein, and helpeth the deafenesse: the decoction of the roote gargled in the mouth, taketh away the paines of the teeth; the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and put into old sores and ulcers, clenseth them throughly, and thereby furtherethe their healing wonderfully: Our Apothecaries doe most usually take the roote of this wilde Cowcumber as a substitute for the roote of Coloquintida or the bitter Gourd, that not being so frequent or easie to be had as this.

## CHAP. V.

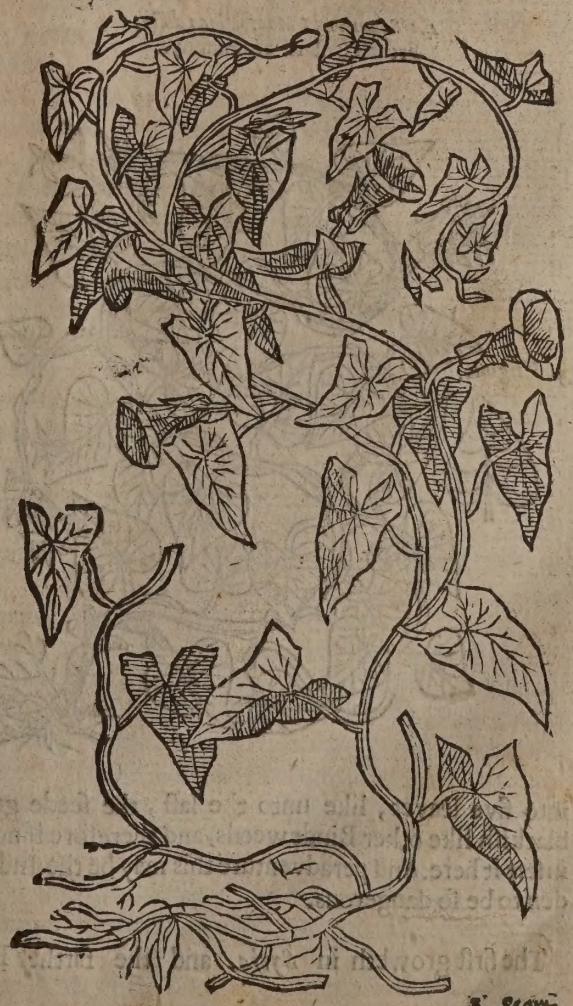
### *Scammonia.* Scamonye.

HAving shewed you in the two last Chapters, some purging plants that runne, or spread upon the ground, or clime up by those things that are set by them: let me conjoyne some other the like, part growing naturally in our owne, and part in other Countries, and first of *Scamonye*, which is properly a *Convolvulus* or winding Bell flower, which we call Bindeweede: I will comprehend in this Chapter also, those onely that in forme and force in working, come neerest unto the true: the rest that differ shall follow.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.* The true Scammonie.



3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweed.



1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.* The true *Scammonye.*

The true Scammony hath a long roote, of a darke aſh-colour on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of an arme, (for ſuch hath beene brought us from *Tripoli*) with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dryed as *Matthiolus* ſaith, the pith taken out, ſeemed ſo like unto the rootes of *Turbith*, which are brought us, from the farre remote Eaſterne parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, ſome thinking it to be the roote of *Tripolium* or Sea-Starre-worte, which *Matthiolus* confuteth; others a kind of *Ferula* or *Ferulaceous* plant, altogether improbable, but that they are not ſo tough, but more brittle, that otherwiſe it might be thought, to be the right *Turbith* of the Apothecaryes ſhoppes) from whence ariſe many long, round, greene, branches, winding themſelves like a Bindeweede about ſtakes or trees, or any other herbes or things that ſtand next unto it, unto a good height without any claſping tendrells, like the true or wilde Vine: from the joynts of the branches, come forth the leaves, every one by it ſelfe, (yet I have ſeene dryed plants that have had two leaves one againſt another,) upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, ſomewhat broad at the bottome, with two corners next thereunto, and ſome alſo round that I have ſeene, and then growing long and narrow to the end; being ſmooth, and of a faire greene colour, ſomewhat ſhining: towards the tops of the branches at the joynts with the leaves, come forth large whitiſh Bell flowers; with wide open brimes and narrow bottomes; after which come round heads, wherein are contained 3 or 4 cornered blacke ſeede; for ſuch I have had given me, from whence hath ſprung plants, which periſhed quickely, not abiding a winter with me: if any part of this plant be broken, it yeeldeth forth a milke, not hot or burning, nor bitter, yet ſomewhat unpleaſant, provoking loathing, and almoſt caſting.

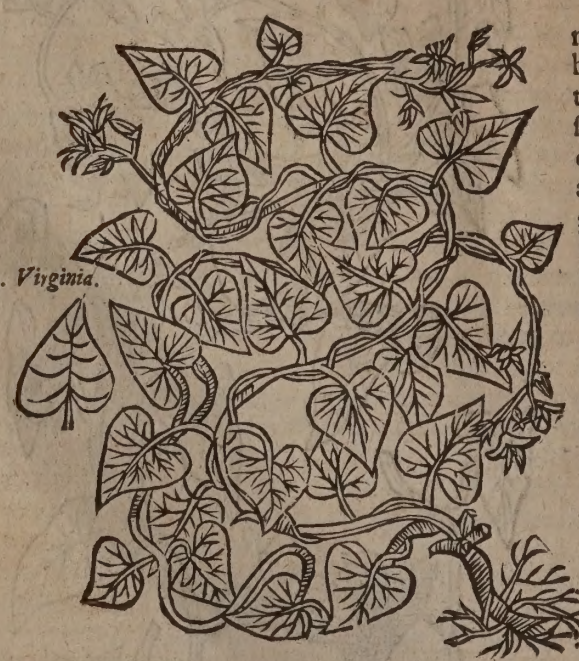
2. *Scammonia Macrorhyza Cretica.* Long rooted Scammonye of *Candye.*

*Proſper Alpinus*, in *lib. de exoticis*, ſaith, that he in his former times received from Candie, another ſort of Scammonye, differing nothing from the true Scammonye here before deſcribed, but in the faſhion of the roote which is long and ſlender, of about a fingers thickneſſe, but purging as ſtrongly as that of *Syria*, and this in my judgement doth very neere reſemble, our common white greater Bindeweede, that ſhall follow next the Countrey making the difference onely as I thinke.

3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweede.

Our great Bindeweede commeth as I think ſo neere unto the former Scammonye, that excepting the largeneſſe of the rootes, and the greater force in purging, which may both proceede from the climate; you would ſay this were *altera eadem*, whoſe many ſlender winding ſtalkes, runne up and winde themſelves upon hedges, or whatſoever ſtandeth neere unto it, having diverſe large leaves growing ſeverally thereon, ſomewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two points at the broad part, next to the ſtalke, making it ſeeme almoſt three ſquare, being ſmooth and of a pale greene colour, yeelding a milke being broken, but not ſo plentifully as the Scamonye: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches, come forth large white Bell flowers, without any diviſion in them, after which riſe round skinnie huskes, or heads, conteining within them diverſe blackiſh, three cornered feede, like the former, but leſſer; the roote is whitiſh, and ſmall, of the bigneſſe of Couchgraſſe, or ſomewhat greater, running much under ground, and ſhooting forth in ſundry places: both ſtalkes and leaves periſh every yeare, the roote living in the ground, and ſhooting a freſh every ſpring, which yeeldeth milke, being broken.

4. *Scammonia Monſpeliaca dicta.*
French Baſtard Scammonye.



5. *Virginia.*

4. *Scammonia Monſpeliaca dicta.*
French Baſtard Scammonye.

The neere reſemblance of this plant, unto the former in many particulars, but eſpecially in the ſeede, ſhewing it to be a Bindeweede, hath cauſed me to joyne it likewiſe in the ſame Chapter, which hath ſundry twining branches riſing five or ſixe foote high, twining or claſping the trees or other things that it can reach, whereon are ſet two broad and almoſt round, yet pointed leaves at a joynt, of a blewiſh greene colour: from betweene the leaves and the branches, as alſo at the toppes of them, come forth many ſmall white flowers, cluſtering together ſtarre faſhion, conſiſting of five narrow pointed leaves with threds in the middle: after which ſucceede ſuch like heads, and black cornered ſeede, as in the former ſorts: the roote hereof is ſmall, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, with many fibres thereat, browniſh on the outſide, and pale within, this yeeldeth more plenty of purging milke than the laſt, comming ſomewhat neerer therein unto the firſt.

5. *Scammonia rotundifolia Virginiana.*

We have had a kind of *Volubilis* from *Virginia*, very neerely reſembling this kinde of French Scammonye, both in growing and forme of leaves (as you may perceive by one ſet by the plant) but the flowers being ſmall and white doe open like a Bindeweede, and not like a ſtarre, into five leaves, like unto the laſt, the ſeede groweth not in pods, but in ſmall heads, being ſmall and blackiſh like other Bindeweeds, and therefore if not to the family of Bindeweeds, I know no better place than to inſert it here. And peradventure this may be the Indians *Hololuichi*, that *Aldinus* mentioneth in his *Farneſian* garden to be ſo dangerous.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and the farther Eaſterne parts, where no froſts are felt in the winter, for it quickely

quickly perish with the first approach thereof, and therefore to be kept safe in these cold climates, it requireth some vault, or stove, or other such convenient place. The second groweth in Candy as *Alpinus* saith. The third is frequent in sundry places of the Land, growing by the hedges sides and running thereon. The fourth groweth neere the Sea side, as well by *Mompelier*, as the kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine, where *Clusius* saith he found it: and the last in *Virginia*.

*The Time.*

They flourish in these Countries in Iune, Iuly, and August, but the first, and two last, doe seldome perfect any seede with us.

*The Names.*

The first, is called in Greeke Σκαμμωνία, and in Latine also *Scammonia*: the dryed juyce which is most in use, is called Σκαμμωνίον *Scammonium*, both in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shoppes, as also with most writers, yet some call the plant so too: the same being prepared, that is, baked in a quince, under the embers, or in an Oven, or any other way, is called of the ancient writers *Diagridium*, which should onely be used in medicines, according to the appointment of all Physitians, who are led by the tradition of their elders: but all Apothecaries in generall, doe use the Scammonye it selfe, as it commeth, without any other preparation, so as it be of the purest, and best, which by their dayly experience, they finde to worke more certainely, and more safely, than the *Diagridium*, which is much dulled in the baking or other preparation: and besides, whereas the ancient writers doe appoint it to be dissolved, and so mixed with their medecines, or to be boyled in the Electuarie, so to bee dissolved, wherein it is appointed to be put: the dayly experience of Apothecaries, who are chiefe masters in their professions, or should be, if they be worthy of their name, doth testifie there against; finding that if Scammonie come to never so little heate almost in the mixing thereof, it will curdle together and lye in knots in the medicine, beate yee it almost never so long after it is mixed; and therefore they alwayes in their Scamoniate medicines, rubbe it finely into powder of it selfe, without other preparation, and so put it last of all other things into any medicine, that hath beene boyled or heated, and that when it is almost cold, for feare of curdling or gathering together in knots, as I sayd before; and being thus mixed, the medicine shall worke more safely without perturbations of the stomacke, &c. and more surely without tediousnesse or procrastination, than if *Diagridium*, were put into it: let not this be imputed as an errour in our profession, or a setled wilfulnesse to contrary so great and ancient authority, for we know that true experience hath mastered reason and antiquitie, and we also know, that the experience and diligence of our times, hath in many more things, not onely taught us to vary from the Methode and order, appointed by the ancient writers of Physicke and hearbes, but to contrary them also, when we have found either by reason or experience, that there is cause so to doe, as in the dose of this Scammonie is plainely to be observed. For *Dioscorides* appointeth a dramme to be given at once, when no Physitian with us, dare scarse give halfe a scruple, or not above. The second *Alpinus* so calleth, as is in the title, and that is as much as can be sayd of it: the third is called *Volubilis major & Convolvulus major*, by diverse, as also *Smilax levis major* by others, *Helxine Cissampelos* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Malacocissus Damocratis* by *Anguillara*: the fourth *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Scammonia Monspel*, and *Lobel Scammonium Monspeliense*, but *Clusius* who in his Spanish observations, first calleth it *Scammonea Valentinas* doth in his history entitle it, *Apocynum 4. latifolium*, yet referreth it to that of *Mompelier* as both one: *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis* doe call it *Scammonia maritima Monspeliaca* as the learned of *Mompelier* doe, and use it accordingly: the last is remembred onely by my selfe, who suppose it by being like in forme to the last, to be neere also in quality thereunto.

*The Vertues.*

Scammonye being the *basis* as I may so call it, of those medecines wherein it is put, there had neede of especiall care to be taken in the choise thereof, that onely that which is sincere and pure, without drosse or adulteration be used in Physicke; which may be knowne if it be not heavie, or close compact together, but that it be moderately light, with some small holes or hollownesse heere and there therein; and that it be smooth and plaine in the breaking, and not in grumes or knots, or having small stickes or stones in it; somewhat cleere and blackish also, but not of a deadish darke or evill favored colour, and that will be made quickely into a very fine and white powder: this I mention comparatively, for it will be a very hard matter, for any to know the best by relation, but by inspection; and chiefely by comparison of the good and bad together, that so you may learne to know either of them at the first sight. The dosis hereof as it is appointed by *Dioscorides* and others, doth so farre exceede the proportion of our moderne Physitians, that it hath made *Pena* to doubt, that the Scammonye in *Dioscorides* time, was more corrupt, and encreased with other things than ours is, because he gave so much, and we doe give so little; and *Matthiolus* on the otherside to doubt, whether wee have any sincere Scammonye brought unto us at all, or else that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupt, where he appointeth a dramme or foure *obolos*, that is, two scruples to be taken at a time; and he setteth downe also, that if a purging medicine be required to be effectuall; you should take 3 *oboli*, that is halfe a dram, of *Scammonye*, 2 *oboli*, that is one scruple of blacke Hellebor, and one dram of Aloes, all these to be taken together at one time: but the greatest dosis now adayes exceedeth not halfe an *obolus* to a strong body, and lesse to the weaker, or more tender. *Pena* in his diligent observations, and declarations hereof set downe in his *Adversaria*, hath caused all whom it may concerne, both to understand the choyse of this Scammonye, as also thereby to bethinke them of the sincerity of other drugges; and that as he guesseth the quantity of Scammonye is so great, that is spent in all countries, which is made onely in one, that unlesse the quantity were augmented by mixture, there could not be sufficient sincere and pure juyce, to serve them by much: and although in former ages, and even in our former times, there hath beene much false and corrupt Drugges, brought into *Europe*, and all the countries thereof farre and neere: yet the skill and curiositie of these times is such, that our Merchants taking onely the best for us of all sorts, and refusing the course, hath I thinke lessened, if not worne out, that sophisticating art in the masters thereof, when they see that none but true and sincere is affected and bought: the worst to lye on their hands untill it grow better: It purgeth both flegme, yellow choler, and watery humors very stongly: but if it bee indiscreetly or carelessely given without due respect, it will not onely trouble the stomacke more than any other medecine, but will also scowre, fret and rase the gutts in working too forceably, oftentimes unto blood, and oftentimes causing faintings and swounings: Our Physitians therefore doe seldome give, to any tender and gentle body any Scammoniate Electuary,

and

and but in pills ſeldome any at all, to avoyd the dangerous ſymptomes that often happen thereupon; for *Plinye*, *Paulus Æginata*, and others ſhew the dangers thereof, and *Meſues* alſo declareth three ſeverall hurts or harmes that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them, which is not from the purpoſe to bee here ſet downe. The firſt is ſaith he, that it engendreth certaine gnawing windes in the ſtomacke, ſo much offending it that it procureth a diſpoſition to vomite. To be baked therefore in a quince, and ſome parſlye, fennell, or wilde carrot ſeed, or *Galanga* mixed with it, is the remedy hereof: The next is that it enflameth the ſpirits, by the overmuch ſharpneſſe or fierceneſſe therein, whereby it readily induceth feavers, eſpecially in thoſe that are ſubject to obſtructions & repleate with putrid humors; which inconveniences are taken away, by putting thoſe things into your decoctions, that doe coole and quench the heate thereof, and ſuch are the muccilage of the ſeedes of *Pſyllium*, or Fleawort, Prunes boyled or rather the pulpe of them, the juyce, or the Iulep, or the water of Roſes or Violets; or if before the boyling thereof, (that is the *Scammonye*) you ſteepe it in the oyle of Roſes or Violets, or in the juyce of a ſowre ſweete quince, and mingle with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is that having a ſtrong opening and drawing faculty, it cauſeth immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veines more than is fit. This harme alſo is taken away, by mixing aſtringent and reſtraining things with it, ſuch as Maſticke is, and eſpecially yellow Myrobolanes and quinces, or the juyce of them. Againe, it raſeth or ſhaveth the intrales and guttes, by reaſon of that ſharpe juyce wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth torments and paines therein, the diſeaſe called *Dyſenteria* which wee call the bloody flixe, and *Tenaſmos*, which is a diſeaſe, when one deſireth to goe often to the ſtoole, and can doe nothing; but this danger is remedyed, if moyſt, fat and ſlippery medecines be uſed, as *gum Tragacantha*, *bdellium*, and oyle of Almonds and Roſes, as alſo the pulpe of prunes, made up with Sugar, the muccillage of *Pſyllium* or Fleaworte ſeedes, Maſticke and quinces taken afterwards, and warme water laſt of all; all which cauſe it to paſſe the quicklier from the ſtomacke and bowels, and thereby ſtay it from doing harme; whereby thoſe that are wiſe, are taught to give the broth of barly, ſweetned with Sugar, to drinke to thoſe that have taken thereof: This fault alſo is helped, if cold medicines as well as hot, being mixed together be given, thereby to yeeld helpe to the heart, liver, and ſtomacke: thus farre *Meſues*. The juyce ſaith *Dioſcorides* applyed to the wombe, deſtroyeth the birth; being mixed with honey and Oxe gall, and rubbed on wheales pimples and puſhes taketh them all away: and boyled in Vinegar and annointed, taketh away the Lepry or outward markes in the skinne: being diſſolved in Roſewater and vinegar, and the head moyſtned therewith, eaſeth the continuall paines therein. A dramme or two of the rootes of Scammonye purge in the ſame manner that the juyce doth, if ſome of the things appointed therewith be given with it: the rootes boyled in water, and made into a pultis, with barly meale, eaſeth the Sciatica, being layd thereon: it taketh away ſcurfes and ſcabbes, if they be waſhed with the Vinegar, wherein the rootes have beene boyled, and alſo healeth apoſtumes. Our Engliſh Bindweede hath beene experienced to be purging, the rootes eſpecially being boyled, and the decoction thereof taken in a reaſonable proportion. That of Candy is mentioned in the deſcription. They of *Mompelier* have often uſed the dryed juyce of the fourth, in ſtead of the true Scammonye when it was wanting, but in a double quantity, which yet did not worke ſo effectually.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Scammonia ſuppoſititia.* Suppoſed or Baſtard Scammonyes.

THere be ſome other plants to be joyned next unto the true *Scammonye* for the ſtrong purging quality in them, but not either deadly or dangerous, as the *Apocynam* is, which elſe for the outward likeneſſe might be referred unto them.

1. *Scammoniæ Monſpeliacæ affinis.* Spaniſh Baſtard Scammonye.

This Spaniſh kinde of Climer is very like unto the great Bindeweede, in the branches, leaves, and rootes, but the leaves being ſomewhat longer, are of a grayiſh greene colour, giving milke more abundantly than any, and the rootes being ſmall white and brittell, more aboundantly creepe under ground, and quickely overſpread any place where it groweth, alittle peece being left in the ground, will ſpring up quickely into a plant ready to clime; ſo that many being weary thereof, doe ſtrive rather to deſtroy it quite out of their gardens than keepe it any longer: the flowers are white and ſtarre faſhioned, but there come long poddes after them, like unto *Periploca* or *Aſclepius*, this looſeth both leaves and branches, and ſpringeth a new every yeare.

2. *Secamone Ægyptiacum.* Baſtard Scammonye of Ægypt.

This likewiſe ſeemeth to be of the ſame kindred with the former, as by *Alpinus* his relation may be gathered; for as he ſaith, the Egyptians with whom he ſaw it, reckoned it a kind of Scammonye, yet made no great uſe in Phyſicke thereof. It climeth he ſaith with many winding branches, having long and hard greene leaves on them, greater than the leaves of *Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex*: the flowers are white but larger than the former ſort, and bring hard crooked coddes afterwards, two alwayes growing together, like unto the coddes of the *Oleander* or Roſe Bay tree: from the leaves or branches of this plant, floweth a pale yellowiſh milke or juyce, no leſſe heating and burning the throate than a ſpurge, this looſeth his leaves, but not his branches every yeare, freſh ſpringing a new in the ſpring.

*The Place.*

The firſt, grew about *Pincia* in *Spaine* as *Cluſius* ſaith. The other in *Ægypt*.

*The Time.*

They doe both flower in the latter end of Summer, and bring ripe fruite in the end of September.

*The Names.*

The firſt *Cluſius* ſaith he received the ſeedes thereof out of Spaine, and calleth it *Apocynum tertium latifolium*, *Lobel* calleth it *Scammonei Monſpeliaci varietas*, *Dodonæus* putteth it for his former *Periploca*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth

1. *Scammoneæ Monspeliacæ affinis, &*
2. *Secamone Ægyptiaca.*
Bastard Scammonye of Spaine and Ægypt.

calleth it *Volubilis marina. Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Scammonia Monspel affinis foliis acutioribus.* The other *Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call *Sechamone*, taking it as I sayd before for a kinde of *Scammonye*, as by their name may appeare: *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre this to the other sort of the second kind of *Apocynum* of *Clusius*, but in my judgement he is mistaken, the leaves of this being much longer, than in that, and the flowers differing, which in this is white, in the other reddish and greene, like to the narrow leafed Dogs bane for he saith they are alike, and indeede maketh it his third *Apocynum*.

*The Vertues.*

These doe purge a little, but to little purpose, none of them comming any thing neere the vertue or force of the true Scammonye; yet they of Egypt doe sometimes use the juyce of their owne kinde, in the stead of the true Scammonye, and to that purpose doe gather and harden the juyce thereof, and keepe it to use when they want better, allowing double quantity for a dose.

## CHAP. VII.

*Soldanella sive Volubilis marina.* Soldanella or Sea Bindweede.

ALthough this plant groweth by the sea side, and plentifully enough on our owne coasts, in many places, and might therefore be remembred among other Sea plants, when we come to them, yet because it hath a strong purging quality therein, I thinke it not unfit to joyne it unto the other of his nature: I will also adjoyne hereunto that kind that groweth upon hills, called *Soldanella Alpina* or *Montana*, because the leaves are round, somewhat like unto these.

This Sea Bindeweede hath many weake, slender, brownish greene branches, trayling or lying upon the ground, rather than raising it selfe up, or climing upon other things, whereon are set divers leaves, not alwayes two together at a joynt, nor yet alwayes single, one at a joynt, which are almost round like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every on standing on a long foote stalke, and of a grayish greene colour; among which come forth the flowers towards the ends, every one by it selfe, comming forth at the joynts, in fashion like unto the small low common Bindeweede, that groweth upon the ground by the way sides, every where almost, but a little larger and of a reddish purple colour: after which come round heads, wherein is enclosed two or three round blacke seedes: the roote is small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up diverse heads in severall places: if any part thereof be broken, there issueth forth a whitish water, which as well as the leaves are bitter, salt and unpleasant.

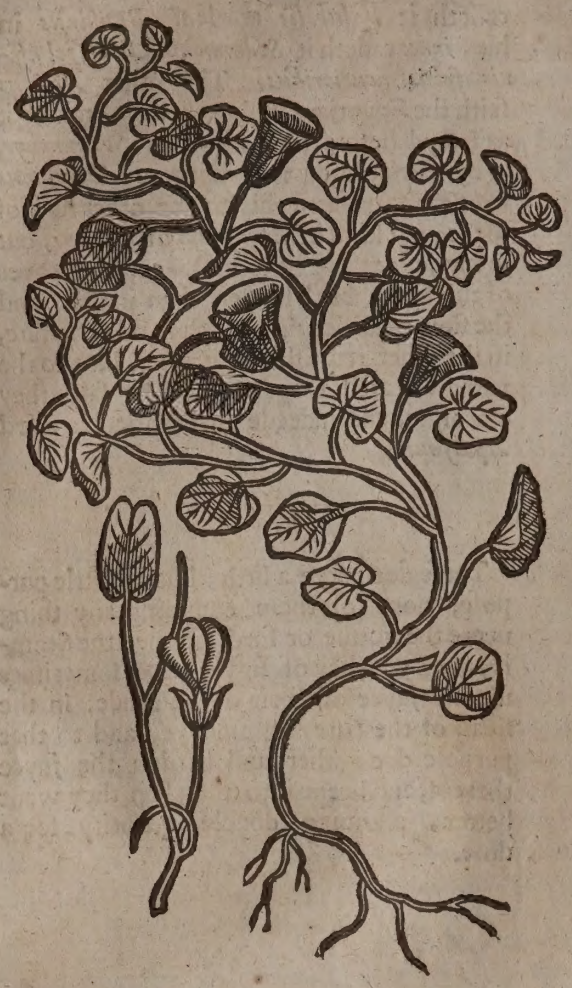
2. *Soldanella maritima major.* The greater Sea Bindweede.

This other kinde hath likewise divers long slender branches: whereon are set larger leaves, many of them having a division, on both sides the leafe, next the bottome, and many of them but on one side, and many also that are smaller having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little sinuated on the edges, toward the ends, which are round or with a dent in the middle, making the point seeme double forked, with many veines running therein; the flowers are of a reddish purple colour, and are not bell or cup fashion, like the former, but consists of five somewhat large and long leaves: the heades and seedes are like the other, and the roote creeping a little in the ground.

3. *Soldanella Alpina major.* The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

From the likenesse of the leaves, this Mountaine Soldanella tooke the name, which hath many hard round leaves, set upon long foote stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, greene on the upper side, and of a grayish greene underneath, and somewhat reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, resembling the Sea Soldanella: the stalkes are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a spanne high, bearing foure or five flowers at the toppes, every one hanging downe their heads, like unto a bell flower; consisting but of one leafe plaited into five folds each

2. *Soldanella vulg. & major maritima.*
The greater Sea Bindweede.



3. *Soldanella Alpina major.*
The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seeme to have five leaves, having a round greene head in the middle, with a pricke or point at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, in some deeper or paler, or white as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head after the flower is fallen, riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that pointell it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seede: the roote hath many fibres, shooting from a long round head or roote. There is a lesser sort hereof as *Clusius* saith, little differing in sunder one from the other, but in the greatnesse or smalnesse.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts, in many places plentifully, as well as in other Countryes. The other groweth as well wilde in desert places, as in gardens in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* saith, as also on the coasts of the kingdome of *Naples*, as *Imperatus* saith: the last groweth on the snowye hills in *Hungary* as *Clusius* saith.

*The Time.*

The two former flower toward the end of Summer, and their seede is ripe in *August*: the last in the naturall places flowreth not untill *Iuly* or *August*, as the snow melteth sooner or later, but in *Aprill* in Gardens.

*The Names.*

The first is taken of all writers for the most part, to be the Κρόμυον θαλάσσια *Brassica marina* of *Dioscorides*, all the markes and notes thereof agreeing with this: yet it hath no resemblance unto any kinde of Colewort, as the name should import, yet many authors doe call it *Brassica marina*, as *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, and some of them also call it *Soldana* and *Soldanella*, as well as *Lobel*, *Casalpinus*, *Tabermontanus*, and others. *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella maritina minor*: we in English doe call it by diverse names, as some call it *Sea cole*, according to the Latine name, others more properly in my judgement *Convolvulus marinus*, *Sea Withwind*, or *Sea Bindweede*, because the branches winde themselves, and the flowers, are so like the small kinde of *Bindweede*, and that it groweth naturally neere the Sea coasts, as also Sea Bells for the likenesse of the flowers, and some also call it *Tussilago marina*, Sea Fole-foote, for the resemblance of the leaves. The other *Rauwolfius* calleth *Brassicæ marinæ genus*, as it is extant in the Appendix of the great Herball of *Lugdunensis*; and *Imperatus* calleth it, *Convolvulus marinus noster*; *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella vel Brassica maritima major*, and hath set forth the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*: the last is called by most, *Soldanella Alpina*, and by some *Lunaria minor cœrulea*, in *English Mountaine Soldanella*, (but not *Mountaine Bindeweede*, as *Gerard* doth, because it is no *Bindeweede*) or else *Blew Lunary* or *Moone wort*.

*The Vertues.*

The herbe and every part thereof as *Dioscorides* saith, is an enemy to the stomacke, being sharpe in taste, and openeth the belly very powerfully, and violently, and therefore not fit to be given, but unto strong and robustuous bodies, and that boyled also in the broth of fat meate, to hinder the violence of its working: the decoction thereof with some Rubarbe, is commended by some to helpe the Dropsie and Timpanie, and the powder of the leaves with Rubarbe, and a few *Cubebes* drunke in wine, is of the like operation: the juyce also not pressed, but

but issuing forth of it owne accord when it is broken, gathered, and dryed, and afterwards relented, and layde as a plaister to the bottome of the belly, worketh upon that disease (the Dropsie I meane) mightily, drawing forth those watery humors: diverse also doe use to eate the greene herbe fasting, to purge them, even as others doe Scurvie grasse: the powder of the dryed hearbe is of very good use, to bring or raise up flesh in deepe and hollow Vlcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountaine Soldanella, is of a drying or binding property, good to consolidate wounds and helpe the Sciatica and Goute.

## CHAP. IX.

*Convolvuli sive Volubiles majores.* The great Bindeweedes or Bellflowers.

THere are diverse sorts of Bindeweedes or Bellflowers, some greater, others lesser, of the greater in this Chapter, whereof some of them have beene made mention by former authors, but others not spoken of by any before.

1. *Convolvulus Azureus sive cæruleus major.* The greater blew Bindeweede or Bell flower.

This greater Bindeweede riseth up with many winding branches, climing and spreading on whatsoever it can take hold on, that standeth neere it, winding it selfe alwayes contrary to the course of the Sunne, on these branches grow many faire, great, round leaves, pointed at the end; of a sad greene colour, at each joynt, where the leaves are set come forth flowers on pretty long foote stalkes, two or three set together, which at the first are long and pointed, almost like a finger, but being blowen open are like great bells with broad open mouthes or brimmes, made of one whole leafe, ending in five corners and foulded or plaited so also, and small at the bottome, standing in small greene huskes: these flowers are of a pale blue colour being in budde: but being open are of a very deepe azure colour, or blue, tending to a purple, the foulds or plaites being deeper or redder, which open for the most part in the evening, abiding so all night and the next morning, untill the Sunnes heate closeth them, never opening againe: after these flowers are past, the stalkes of them bend downewards, and beare within the huske three or foure blacke seedes: the rootes are stringy, and perish every yeare.

2. *Convolvulus major purpureus sive trifolius.* The greater purple Bell flower with cornered leaves.

The growing of this Bellflower is all one with the former, the chiefest difference consisting in the leafe which is three cornered, and in the flower which is deeper, tending to a deepe purple violet colour, and more reddish in the plaites and bottome.

3. *Convolvulus trifolius Virgineus.* Blew Bell flower of Virginia.

This Bell flower or Bindeweede climeth and spreadeth on pales, &c. like unto the former, having leaves very

1. 2. 3. *Convolvulus cæruleus major folio rotundo sive Nil Avicennæ, trifolio vulgaris & Virginaus.*
The great blew Bindweede, with a round and triparted leafe vulgar, and that of Virginia.

5 *Convolvulus pennatus Americanus.*
The red Bell flower of America.

like unto the last, but smaller, and cut rounder in the division of the leafe on each side, and one side also a little longer, bending downewards: the flowers also are much smaller, of a watchet or pale blew colour, changing upon the fading thereof to be of a reddish purple: the seede is like the former but smaller, and the roote perisheth like the rest.

4. *Convolvulus Arabicus sive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede.

The *Arabian* or *Ægyptian* likewise climeth and spreadeth like the other, with a leafe at every joynt, standing on a long foote stalke, parted sometimes into five small long leaves, sometimes into more, each one ending in a small pricke, and the one or the other lower peece of the leafe, divided into two parts; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth such like Bellflowers, as are in the former, of a purplish blew colour.

5. *Convolvulus tenuifolius sive pennatus Americanus.* The red Bell flower of America.

This Indian kinde riseth up at the first with two double forked leaves, abiding a long time without fading, betweene which springeth up a stalke, three foote high in some places, branching forth diverse wayes, being of a brownish colour, and spreading it selfe as the others doe: the leaves that are set at each joynt, are winged; that is, sundry small, narrow, and long, darke greene leaves, but fresher being young, set on both sides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end, from the joynts likewise rise long stalkes, with two or three or more small long hollow flowers at the ends of them, of the fashion of Tobacco, or the white Iasmin flowers with five points, and not so much layd open as the other Bell flowers, being of a bright red colour, and plaited like the Bell flowers, with five chives or threads in the middle, tipt with so many pendents which turne into long pointed pods, conteining long and blacke seede, tasting hot like Pepper, the roote is small and stringie perishing every yeare: the leaves taste a little sweete and nitrous, and yeeldeth a thinne pale milke, when it is broken.

*The Place and Time.*

All these are strangers, the two first are thought to come out of the East Indies or the East Countrey towards it, the rest are specified in their titles from whence they came: They all flower late, and therefore we can very seldome get ripe seede from any of them.

*The Names.*

The first is taken by most, to be the *Nil* of *Avicen* and *Serapio*, which they call *granum Nil*, and *Habal Nil*, for there is another *Nil* or rather *Nir*, because of the blue colour, which is the *Anill* or *Indico* of *Dioscorides* and our times, which shall be spoken of in his place, it is called by some *Flos Noctis*, because his chiefest beauty is in the evening, night, and morning; others call it *Convolvulus Azureus & cœruleus*, as they call the second *trifolius & pupurocœruleus*: the third and fourth have their names in their titles, as much as can be sayd of them; the last is called *Quamochlit* by the Indians, and *Iasminum folio Millefolii* by *Cæsalpinus*, who was the first as I take it that wrote of it, *Camerarius* next unto him in *Horto Medico* saith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus tenuifolius*: and *Fabius Columna* saith, it cannot be more fitly referred to any tribe, or family of plants, than unto the *Convolvuli*, and therefore calleth it himselfe *Convolvulus pennatus exoticus rarior*; he that set forth *Clusius* his *Curas Posteriores*, referreth it to the *Iasmines*, calleth it *Iasminum Americanum*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also: but in the flowers onely is the likenesse of the *Iasmine*, and in no other part of the plant, or manner of growing, all the *Iasmines* being wooddy and *perennes plantæ*, and this as the other *Convolvuli* herbaccous & annuall; some have taken it to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*, that *Columella* speaketh of, but with little judgement in mine opinion: the Italians call the first and second, *Campana Lazura*, that is, *Campana cærulea*, the Arabians in *Syria* and *Egypt Hasmisen*.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of the first and the second also (for they are *congeneres*) doe purge very strongly, but slowly and oftentimes with great trouble to the stomacke, causing vomitings, yet it avoydeth raw indigested flegme, and melancholy humors, from those that can endure it, and killeth the long flat wormes of the belly.

---

## CHAP. X.

### *Convolvuli sive Volubiles minores.* The smaller Bindweedes.

THe lesser sorts of Bindeweedes remaine to be intreated of in this Chapter, whereof there are many and sundry varieties, all of them having a purging quality, more or lesse, as you shall presently heare in this Chapter.

1. *Convolvulus Althææ foliis:* Mallow leafed Bindeweede.

This small Bindeweede groweth not high, nor climeth much upon any thing, but for the most part, lyeth with his small slender hayrie branches upon the ground, having diverse leaves very thinnely or sparsedly set on them; somewhat broade and long, like unto the leaves of Marsh Mallowes, but smaller, crumpled and cut in on both sides at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of an hoarie or dusty grayish greene colour, clammye or sticking like gumme to the teeth, sharpe and somewhat bitter in taste, when they are chewed in the mouth: the flowers come forth one by one, at the joynts with the leaves, all along the stalke up to the top, every one upon a long stalk, which are very like the small wild Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground: consisting of one whole leafe yet plaited, as it were before the opening into five plaites, and being open have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a cup or Bell at the brims, and small at the bottome, of a fine delayed purple colour sometimes, and sometimes deeper: the roote is small and brownish, creeping under ground, and shooting up heads in other places.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus Vulgaris.* The common small Bindweede.

The common smal Bindweed that groweth every where in fields, by the wayes and hedg sides, sometimes riseth up and windeth it selfe, but usually spreadeth on the ground, with long trailing and winding branches, one within another, and leaves set thereon somewhat like unto the greater white Bindeweede, but much lesser, the flower is for forme like the other white Bell flower either wholly white or the plaites purplish but lesse, made of one leafe plaited as it were into five fouldes, and opening wide at the brims, after which come small blackish seede, in small long and round heades: the roote is small and slender, running both very deepe downe into the ground, and

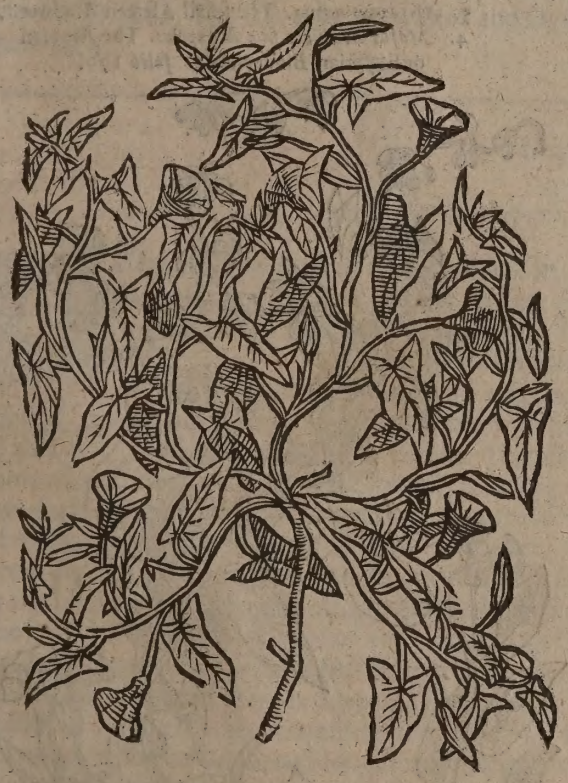
and ſpreading farre abroad likewiſe, eſpecially if it get into garden mellow grounds.

3. *Convolvulus ſpicæ folius.* Lavender leafed Bindeweede.

This ſmall bindeweede is as great a plague to the fields, where it naturally groweth as the laſt: the leaves are long and narrow, reſembling Lavender, and the flowers of a deepe purple colour, wherein it differeth from others, for elſe it is like the laſt.

1. *Convolvuls Altheæ foliis.* Mallow leafed Bindweede.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus vulgaris.* Common ſmall Bindweede.



4. *Convolvulus minor purpureus.* Small purple Bindeweede.

This Bindweede is in all things like the ſecond, ſaving that the flowers are either of a pale purpliſh, or bluiſh colour, the foulds being white or of a deeper purple, without and white within, and the bottome ſo likewiſe, which is of much beauty.

5. *Convolvulus minor Africanus.* The ſmall African Bindeweede.

There is ſmall difference in this from the former for the manner of growing, the leaves onely make the variety, which are not divided at the bottome, but whole, and the flowers purple, but bell faſhion like the reſt.

6. *Convolvulus Africanus minimus.* The leaſt African Bindeweede.

This ſort creepeth not as the former, but ſtandeth a little upright, or leaneth ſomewhat downe upon the ground, like the next Spaniſh kinde, the ſmalneſſe both of leaves and flowers from the laſt maketh it noted to bee a ſeverall ſpecies.

7. *Convolvulus minor Hiſpanicus cæruleus.* The blue Spaniſh Bindeweede.

This *Spaniſh* kinde ſhooteth forth ſundry ſmall branches three foote long or more, from the ſmall threddie roote which dyeth every yeare, having ſundry leaves ſet ſingly thereon, ſmall and long at the bottome, and broader, and almoſt round at the end, ſomewhat hayrie as it were all over: at every leafe for the moſt part, from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, commeth forth a flower like unto the common ſort, folded into five plaites, which open into ſo many corners, of a moſt excellent faire skie coloured blue (ſo pleaſant to behold, that it amazeth the ſpectators) with white bottomes pointed upwards and yellow in the middle, which turne into ſmall round white heads, conteining within them ſmall blackiſh cornered ſeede to be new ſowen every yeare.

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio.* Blacke Bindeweede.

If this ſmall Bindeweede meeteth not with hearbes or other things whereon to clime, it riſeth up but a little, and leaneth downe againe unto the ground, otherwiſe meeting with fit things, it will winde with his long ſlender reddiſh threddie branches about them, to the height of three or foure foote or more, bearing his leaves ſingly at the joynts, as the others doe, either ſomewhat like unto the leafe of an Arrache, or round like unto the wilde black Brionye, for of both ſorts there are, but much ſmaller: the flowers are very ſmall and many, ſtanding together along a ſmall long ſtalke, that commeth from the joynt, where the leafe ſtandeth, and are of a reddiſh greene colour, but ſo ſmall that they are oftentimes not heeded, and ſo quickely faded that they are ſcarce regarded: after which come ſmall blackiſh three cornered ſeede: the roote is ſmall and ſlender, periſhing every yeare, and

3. *Convolvulus spicæ folius.* Lavender leafed Bindweede.

rising of the fallen seede every spring, unlesse it be continually weeded out of the garden.

9. *Halxine Cissampelos ramosa Cretica.* Branched blacke Bindeweede of Candy.

The stalke hereof is much branched, and the branches also much divided, having two small leaves at every joynt hoarie, and hairy very like unto Mouseare, the upper leaves being smaller, and the flowers large, of a pale blush colour, spread open like the small Bindeweede: the seede that followeth is blackish browne, one in a small round head, the roote is very threddie and bushing, yet perisheth yearely.

4. 6. 7. *Convolvulus minor purpureus. Caruleus Hispanicus & Africanus minimus.* Purple and Spanish blew Bindweede and the least *African.*

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio.* Blacke Bindweede.
5. *Africanus minor.* The small African Bindweed.
4. *Major Arabicus sive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede. *folio* 170.

10. *Cissampelos altera Anglica minima.* Small blacke Bindeweede.

This onely in the smallnesse, rising not above a hand breadth high, differeth from the common blacke Bindeweede.

*The Place.*

The first *Clusius* saith he found in many places of Spaine: the second, third, and fourth, grow in sundry Countries of

of this Land: the fift and sixt were found by Doctor *Boelius*, (often remembred both in my former and this worke) in *Barbary* and brought to us: the seventh was also found by him in *Spaine* and *Portugall*: the eight in many Countries of this Land, both in fields and else where, and will bee also found as a weede in gardens, to be pulled out: the ninth in *Candy*, and the last groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portsmouth*.

*The Time.*

They flower in Summer, yet some later than others of their kinde.

*The Names.*

They are called *Convolvuli & Volubiles, quia crebra revolutione vicinos frutices & herbas implicet*. *Clusius* calleth the first *Convolvulus Althæa folio*, not knowing to what plant of the ancients it might be referred, unlesse it might be the *Iasione* of *Plinye*, whereof he maketh mention in the 22. chap. of his 22. booke. *Gerard* much mistooke this plant, calling it *Papaver corniculatum minus*, but his correcter hath amended it: The second is called *Convolvulus & Volubilis minor* by most writers, yet some *Smilax lævis minor* as *Dodonæus*; and *Helxine Cissampelos* as *Matthiolus* & some others, and taken to be the *Scammonea tenuis* of *Pliny*: the third is thought by *Castor Durantes* to be *Cantabrica Plinii*, and *Clusius* saith the same likewise: of *Cortusus* called *Scammonea Patavina*, of *Guilandinus Helxine stans*, of *Tabermontanus Scammonium minus*, and of *Lobel* as it is in the title: the fourth, fift, sixt, and seaventh, have their titles in their foreheades, as much as is necessary to be sayd of them: the eight is thought of many to be the *Helxine* of *Dioscorides*, which was called also *Cissampelos*, in Greeke ἕλξινη κισσάμπελος, *ab* ἑλκεῖν *trahere vel hærere*: & κισσάμπελος *quasi vitealis sive Hedera Viticea*, because this *Helxine* should be knowne to differ from *Parietaria*, called *Helxine* also, this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines, with a leafe like Ivie: *Democritus* in *Geoponicis* calleth it *Malacocissos, quasi mollis hedera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Cissampelos altera atriplicis effigie*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Helxine Cissampelos & Convolvulus niger*: *Tragus* taketh it to be *Orobanche* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Ervangia*: of *Thalius in Harcynia sylva, Volubilis media sive nigra, Cordus* on *Dioscorides* taketh it to be *Elatine, Angullara* to bee *Centunculus Plinii*, and *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Polygonum Hederaceum*: the ninth is so called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, as it is in the title: the last is not spoken of by any before.

*The Vertues.*

They are all of the nature of the other small Bindeweedes no doubt, which is to move the belly: yet *Clusius* saith the first is used in Portugall, as an hearbe of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds; *Cissampelos*, is said likewise to purge the body strongly, if either the juyce, or the leaves and herbe in powder, be drunke in wine or other drinke. The leaves being bruised and layd on hard tumors or knots in the flesh, dissolveth and consumeth them.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Smilax aspera.* Pricklye Bindweede.

THere are two sorts of this Bindweede, differing very notably both in leafe and fruite, as you shall heare by and by: but there is another plant referred unto them, which is the *Sarsaparilla*, that is brought from the West Indies, which I must adjoyne, and speake of it also here.

1. *Smilax aspera fructu rubro.* Prickly Bindweede with red berries.

This Bindweede groweth up with many branches, wherewith it windeth about trees, and other things, set with many crooked prickes or thornes like a bramble, all the whole length, bending this way and that, in a seemely proportion; for at every joynt it bendeth or boweth it selfe, first one way and then another, having somewhat a broad and long leafe thereat, standing upon a long foote stalke, and is broad at the bottome, with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: the middle ribbe on the backeside of most of them, having many small thornes or prickes, and also about the edges; the lowest being the largest and growing smaller up to the toppe, smooth and of a faire greene colour, and sometime spotted with white spots; at the joynts with the leaves also, come forth clasping tendrels, like as the Vine hath, whereby it windes it selfe; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, at three or foure joynts, many breaking forth together in a clustre, which are white, composed of sixe leaves a peece, starre fashion and sweete in sent, after which come the fruits, which are red berryes when they are ripe, of the bignesse of *Asparagus* berryes or small Grapes, and in some lesser; wherein are conteined sometime two or three hard blacke stones, like also unto those of *Asparagus*; the roote is slender white and long, in hard dry grounds, not spreading farre, but in the looser and moyster places, running downe into the ground a pretty way, with diverse knots and joynts thereat, and sundry long rootes running from thence.

2. *Smilax aspera fructu nigro.* Prickly Bindweede with blacke berryes.

This other prickly Bindeweede, is like the former for the manner of growing in all points, his branches being joynted in like manner, with thornes on them, but nothing so many, climing as the former: the leaves are somewhat like it, but not having those forked ends at the bottome of every leafe like it, but almost wholly round and broad at the bottome, of a darker greene colour also, and without any, or very seldome with any thornes or prickes, either on the backe or edges of the leaves, with tendrells like a Vine also: the flowers come forth in the same manner and are starre fashion, consisting of sixe leaves a peece like the other, but they are not white as they are, but of an incarnate or blush colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, that when it is ripe, will be blacke and not red, being more sappie or fleshie than the other, with stones or kernells within them like unto it: the rootes hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the most part, and spreading further under the ground.

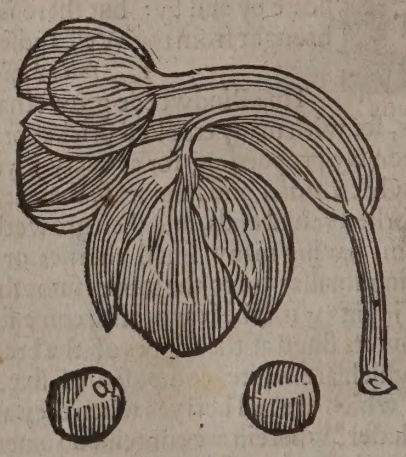
3. *Smilax aspera Peruana.* Sarsaparilla of America.

The Sarsaparilla that cometh from *America* into *Spaine*, and from thence into other Countries, hath beene seene fresh, even the whole plant as it hath beene brought from *Spaine* to the Duke of *Florence*, *Lucas Ghinus* his Physitian, being by as a witnesse, that in all things it did resemble the prickely Bindweede, and differed in

1. 2. *Smilax aspera spinoso & non spinoso folio.*
Prickely Bindweede, with red and with blacke berries.

3. *Smilax aspera Peruana sive Sarsaparilla.*
West India Sarsaparilla.

*Buenas noches Hispanis.* The heades with seedes of the true Sarsaparilla as it is supposed.



nothing from it. *Matthiolus* setteth downe this relation in his Commentaries, in the 111. chapter of his first booke of *Dioscorides*, speaking of *Sarsaparilla*, what plant it should be, and agreeeth with *Ghinus*, that the *Smilax aspera* (with red berries, for in not speaking of the other he declareth that he knew it not) was the true *Sarsa*, which both *Ghinus* and others likewise had proved by many trialls, to be as effectuall to cure the French disease, as the *Sarsa* of the Indies. *Prosper Alpinus* likewise in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, declareth that he found in the Island *Zacynthus*, the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, whose leaves he setteth forth to bee without prickles, growing by a running river side, to be greater larger and fuller of substance, than ever he had seene them, in any other place in *Italy* before; and being so like the true *Sarsa* of the Indies, that he was fully perswaded the *Sarsaparilla* that commeth from *Peru*, was the rootes of *Smilax aspera*; the difference betweene them, in greatnesse or goodnesse, if any be, to be onely in the climate and soyle; and saith that an Apothecary in that Isle, had gotten much money thereby, both by his owne practise, and the sale of them to others for *Sarsa*: and saith moreover that he saw himselfe, in some bundles of the Indian *Sarsa*, some of the rootes, that had the knots at them, as the *Smilax aspera* hath, and some leaves therein also like it, which my selfe have sometimes seene in them likewise. *Gabriel Fallopius* likewise in the booke that he wrote of the cure of the French disease, in the chapter of *Sarsaparilla* saith thus; I was perswaded saith he, and stood in that opinion along time, that the *Sarsaparilla*, was the roote of *Ebulus* or Wall worte, untill a Spaniard that brought the whole plant unto the Duke of *Florence*, made my errour knowne unto my selfe, for I saw it to be the roote of that *Smilax aspera*, that *Dioscorides* and other the ancients make mention of in their writings; and was better confirmed in my opinion, by the experience I had thereof, in curing diverse about *Pisa* as perfectly of the French disease, by the rootes of this *Smilax aspera*, which I caused to bee digged up for my use, growing on the hill of S. *Iulian*, as with the rootes of *Sarsaparilla* for two yeares while I stayed there to practise Physicke; which opinion also *Amatus Lusitanus*, a Physitian of good note, although a Iew, confirmeth in the fift booke of his Centuries. *Alpinus* also sheweth another note of difference, in the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, whereat many in his time stumbled: for they saw the rootes of *Smilax aspera* growing in *Italy*, to be short and full of knots, with small fibres at the end; and the rootes of the other to be long and smooth without any knots: to enforme you therefore throughly herein, and take away this doubt: he sheweth that the first rootes of *Smilax aspera*, are downe right, short, and full of joynts

joynts or knots, from which joynts or knots, shoote other rootes or strings, which in dry grounds, are but small and short fibres, and in the more moyst and mellow, are greater and longer, without any joynt at all in them, (as is to be seene in the rootes of many other plants, whose rootes have many strings) and that these rootes are they, which are like the *Sarsaparilla*, and not the first, which are short and full of joynts: and that the smalnesse of the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, growing in *Italy*, or other dryer Countries, must be rather imputed to the climate and soyle, rather than any thing else: by this narration you may perceive the judgement of the elder times, and likewise their practise to use *Smilax aspera* instead of *Sarsaparilla*, for the diseases whereunto *Sarsaparilla* is proper: but I verily beleeve that the plant of *Sarsaparilla*, that groweth in *Peru*, and the West Indies, is a peculiar kind of it selfe, differing from the *Smilax aspera*, as notably as the *Mechoacan* from our *Brionye* and may very well be that plant that *Simon de Tovar*, chiefe Physitian of *Sevill* in *Spaine*, sowed the seedes of, and had it growing with him: and of the seed that he sent to *Clusius* under the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus*, did one plant likewise spring for a yeare with *Honestus Lopes*, in the low Countries, to whom *Clusius* had imparted some of *Tovars* seede, but perished at the first approach of winter: the descriptions of both *Tovar* and *Clusius*, in their manner of growing, are set forth by *Clusius*, in the second booke and 18 chapter of his *Exotickes* or strang things, which I thinke not amisse here to relate unto you, yet contracted into one, least it should bee too tedious to set them downe both particularly: Having put the seede into the ground, the first two leaves that sprung (say *Tovar* and *Clusius*) were very like the first two leaves of *Campanula Indica*, the blue Bindweede (and such likewise doth the seede of *Mechoacan* yeeld, at the first springing saith *Tovar*) the roote afterward saith *Tovar* sent forth many branches, which woond themselves, very much about the poales that were set for them to clime on, like unto *Smilax aspera*, having such like leaves also, but greater and softer: the branches had crooked thornes or prickes, growing on them likewise as the *Smilax aspera* hath, but fewer and nothing so sharpe: that of *Honestus Lopez* saith *Clusius*, sprang up with many branches, winding it selfe also about the poales, that were stucke into the ground by them; having some tender prickes like thornes growing on them, especially at the joynts, which were (saith he) nothing but the first sprouting of rootes, which no doubt would have taken hold of the ground, if earth had beene put unto them; it had very greene leaves saith *Clusius*, like unto Bindweede, but longer, and cornered like Ivie leaves, ending in a long point, like to the leaves of *Smilax aspera*; the flowers saith *Tovar* were great and white, every one as bigge as a middle sised dish, which opening in the morning did fade at night; from whence the Spaniards called the plant *Buenas noches*, that is, good night: the plant of *Honestus Lopez* saith *Clusius*, brought forth buddes for flowers, but could not bring them to perfection, the earely frosts destroying the whole plant: *Clusius* saith that he had a small branch with three heades of seed thereon, (whose figure I here give you) the largest that ever he saw in that kinde, for it had five leaves a peece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the flower and fruite, every head which was three square and skinnie, had within it three round seede, as big as great pease, of a smoakie or brownish colour. The report of Master White a Painter, unto Master *Gerrard*, as he setteth it downe in the chapter of *Sarsaparilla*, is somewhat to this purpose; that it is the roote of a shrube or hedge tree, like unto Hawthorne trees with leaves like Ivye, the comparison unto Hawthorne is rude, according to his skill, but it seemeth the branches abide and perish not, there spreading very much: the leaves are better resembled: but flowers or fruite he remembred not. These descriptions doe seeme unto me, (although no mention of roote be expressed in the relation) very probably to set forth the growing of *Sarsaparilla*, whereof no doubt *Simon de Tovar*, if he had lived longer, had given *Clusius* better information: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh it a third species of *Smilax aspera*, calling it *tertia Smilax aspera Indiæ Occidentalis*: time no doubt will declare the truth hereof more plainely, yet it might be hastened, if there were in any eminent person, any such ingenuity of spirit, as to cause such things, that are rare to be sought out, and brought home (and many such there are in *Italy*, as at *Florence*, *Rome*, *Venice*, *Padou*, and many other places, that have their gardens stored with all the rarest plants they can heare of, and brought thither) and then if care, diligence and experience had the ordering of them, after they were brought, they might make them famous that procured them, and be the meanes of a great deale of knowledge to others, for the true declaration of such things, as are either doubtfull or hidden in the course of Physicke.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other the warmer Countries, whether the continent or Isles, throughout *Europe* and *Asia*: but the third is found onely in the West *Indies*; the best commeth (as it is sayd) from the *Honduras*, others not so good from other places there, as the fertility or the barrennesse of the ground, and the temperature of the climate, affordeth meanes thereof.

*The Time.*

In the hotter Countries these flower, and bring forth their berries timely enough in the yeare, but in these colder Countries, without conveniencie to keepe them in the winter, the frosts will soone consume them.

*The Names.*

The word *Smilax* is diversly taken and with diverse significations among writers; it is taken for two sorts of trees, it is likewise taken for three sorts of herbes. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of one of the trees, in the 3. booke and 16 chapter of his history, calling it *Smilax Arcadum* a soft Oake, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly Oake. The other which the Grecians call *Smilax* simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew tree: the herbes, are first, this here expressed, as well as the other more gentle sort, which is the common Bindeweede, this the Grecians call σμίλαξ τραχεῖα *Smilax aspera*, as they call the other σμίλαξ λεῖα *Smilax lævis sive lenis*, and the other the Grecians call σμίλαξ κηπαία *Smilax hortensis*, which is *Dolichus* or *Phaseolus*, the French or Kidney Beane, as shall be shewed in their severall places. This *Smilax aspera* is called also of *Galen* in his seventh booke of simples *Milax aspera*. *Theodorus Gaza* the translater of *Theophrastus*, interpreteth it *Hedera Cilicia*, following *Plinye*, who saith in *lib. 26. c. 35.* that the herbe called *Smilax* which is like unto Ivye, and came first out of *Cilicia*, but is more frequent in Greece, hath thornie branches, &c. *Plinye* also calleth it *Nicophoros lib. 24. chap. 10.* It is called generally of all *Smilax aspera*, onely *Lonicerus* calleth it *Volubilis aspera*, and *Clusius* as I thinke first of all distinguished it by the berries, calling the one *rutilo fructu*, and the other *nigro*, when as they might as well be distinguished by their leaves, the red berryed as I take it having thornie leaves, and the other

smooth

ſmooth and without thornes or prickles, yet *Gerards* figures have both of them prickles on the leaves, calling the one *Luſitanica* and the other *Germanica*, whereas it is but one and the ſame plant, growing in ſeverall Countries: *Tragus* ſeemeth to bee doubtfull of *Dioſcorides* his *Smilax aſpera*, thinking *Lupulus* the Hoppe to be it; *Lobel* calleth that with blacke berryes *Smilax aſpera altera facie Sarſaparillæ aut ei congener.* And it is very likely to be that kinde that *Alpinus* ſaith, he found with ſo large and great rootes, as is before expreſſed, and others ſo much commend to be uſed inſtead of *Sarſaparilla.* The *Zarſaparilla* or *Sarſaparilla* it ſelfe, is a Spaniſh word, which the Spaniards impoſed upon this, when they firſt ſaw it in the Weſt Indies, becauſe they judged them to be both one thing, that is *Smilax aſpera*: for ſo they call it in their language *Zarſa*, or as ſome write it *ſarſa*, ſignifying *Rubus* a Bramble, and *Parilla viticula*, the *diminitive* of *Vitis*, a Vine, as if one ſhould ſay a ſmall Vine-like Bramble, and yet *Garcias Lopes Luſitanus* ſaith, the name the Indians call it by, doth ſignifie as much. Some call it *Salſaparilla*, and ſome *Smilax Peruana. Matthiolus* giveth us a figure of *Sarſaparilla*, neither branches nor leaves, having any ſhew of thorne or prickles at all upon them, which as he ſaith he received from *Cyprus*; and hath no knot or head, from whence the long ſmooth roots ſhould ſpring, ſuch as is in the true *Sarſaparilla*; which as I ſayd before I have often ſeene my ſelfe in diverſe bundles thereof: but aſſuredly there are diverſe ſorts of *Sarſaparilla*, the beſt being very large & full, with a white pith in the middle, which will rend or ſlive in the middle very eaſily, and this moſt commonly is brought without head or knot, but with a number of fibres on all ſides thereof, which muſt be taken away before it can be uſed, another ſort is not ſo full and great, yet rendeth or cleaveth reaſonably well, and is the moſt ſpent, becauſe the moſt ſtore thereof is brought: the third is a hungry ſort, and is of leaſt reſpect and uſe, this being uſually brought with the heads or knots, to be ſeene from whence the rootes ſprung, I ſay uſually, for ſometimes you may finde a head or two among the middle ſort.

*The Vertues.*

This prickly Bindweede ſaith *Galen* if the leaves be taſted they have ſome ſharpeneſſe in them, and being uſed any way they heate. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that both leaves and berryes being drunke, before or after any deadly poyſon is taken, are a remedy there againſt, ſerving to expell it. It is ſayd alſo ſaith he, that if to a new borne childe, ſome of the juyce of the berryes hereof be given, it ſhall not be hurt by poyſon ever after: It is given as an Antidote againſt all ſorts of poyſonous or venemous things. If a dozen or ſixteene of the berryes being beaten to powder, bee given in wine, it procureth Vrine when it is ſtopped. The diſtilled water of the flowers being drunke, worketh the ſame effect, and cleanſeth the raines, and aſwageth inward inflammations. If the eyes be waſhed therewith, it taketh away all heate and redneſſe in them, and if the ſores of the legges be waſhed therewith, it healeth them throughly. The rootes as you have heard before, are uſed by diverſe learned and judicious men in ſtead of *Sarſaparilla* with as good ſucceſſe, as if they had uſed the true: for *Sarſaparilla* doth not purge the body of humours manifeſtly as other purgers doe, being generally held not to heate, but rather to dry the humors, yet it is wel perceived that it ſpendeth the humors, by a ſecret and hidden property therein, whether by purging, or waſting & conſuming them. much wherof is performed by ſweating which it provoketh notably: It is much uſed now adays in many kinds of diſeaſes, namely in all cold fluxes from the head & braine, rhumes and catarrhes, as alſo all cold griefs of the ſtomack, and expelleth winde very plentifully, both from the ſtomacke and mother: It helpeth not onely the french diſeaſe, but all manner of aches in the ſinewes and joynts, all running ſores in the legs, all flegmaticke ſwellings, tetters, or ringwormes, and all manner of ſpots and fouleneſſe of the skin: it is not convenient to be given to thoſe whoſe livers are over hot, nor to ſuch as have agues. The manner of uſing it, is diverſe according to mens ſeverall opinions, for in former times it was uſed beaten to powder and ſo drunke: others againe boyled it ſo long untill it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterward ſtrayned into the decoction, making a kind of thicke drinke like a creame. Some againe and that moſt uſually boyled it in water, to the halfe, or to the conſumption of the third part, as they would have it ſtronger or weaker, and that either by it ſelfe, or with other things meete for the diſeaſe attempted: and others alſo put it among other things into drinke, either beere or ale new tunned up, to drinke after it hath ſtood three or foure dayes for Phyſicke drinke, for the remedy of thoſe griefes, it is conducible as aforeſayd.

---

## CHAP. XII.

### *Lupulus ſive Lupus ſalictarius.* Hoppes.

THe Hoppe is found to be of two ſorts, one manured for the uſe and profit of the toppe heads, the other wilde growing in hedges, and other ſuch like places of it owne accord, and was no doubt by ordering and manuring brought to be larger in every reſpect, and more fruitfull for uſe, ſuch as the manured is: I thinke it not amiſſe to ſpeake of them both in this place, being ſo neere in forme and quality the one unto the other, and not ſeparate them, or trouble two places with them.

1. *Lupulus ſativus.* The manured Hoppe.

The manured Hoppe riſeth up at the firſt, with diverſe great browne heades, like unto *Aſparagus* but larger, which afterwards ſpreading into rough branches, clime upon great high poles, that are ſet for them to ruune on, having many hard and rough darke greene leaves on them, cut into three or five diviſions, ſomewhat like unto Bramble leaves, and dented alſo about the edges: at the toppes of the branches, which hang downe againe, for the moſt part come forth many ſcaly heads, being as it were a number of ſmall yellowiſh greene leaves, growing thicke together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a whitiſh yellow colour, which being paſt, and the heads changing their colour, to be ſomewhat whitiſh yellow, they are fit then to be gathered to keepe: and then there is a ſmall round ſeede found therein: the roote is great at the head, ſhooting forth many blackiſh ſtrings, taking faſt hold of the ground.

2. *Lupulus ſylveſtris.* The wilde Hoppe.

The wilde Hoppe groweth up in the ſame manner, ramping upon trees or hedges, as ſtandeth next unto them, with rough branches and leaves like the former: this giveth both ſmaller heades, and in farre leſſe plenty, than the manured doth, yea many times, there is ſcarſe a head or two ſeene in a yeare upon diverſe, and herein conſiſteth the chiefe difference.

*The*

*Lupulus salictarius.* Hoppes.

*The Place.*

These plants are more frequent in these colder, than in the hotter countries, which sheweth the goodnesse of God unto us, to provide for every Country, such things as are fit for the sustentation of life; for where Vines grow not, and the water too cold and raw, to drinke simply of it selfe, there are these Hoppes chiefely bred to make drinke to serve instead of wine or water: They delight chiefly, or rather onely to grow well, in low moist grounds, where they may have moysture enough, and yet not too much; for therefore where they are planted on hillockes, as it were, there are trenches made to receive any great quantity of water, and bee conveyed away, that the plants stand not drowned therein.

*The Time.*

These spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *Iune*, the heads are not gathered, untill the middle or end of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is observed and much marveiled at, by our ordinary writers, that this plant should not be remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, or any other of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers except *Pliny*, who doth but onely name it and, number it among those herbes that grow of themselves, and that are used for meate with diverse nations, calling it *Lupulus salictarius*. The *Arabians* have not onely remembred it, but commended the use of it highly for many diseases, as you shall heare by and by. *Mesues* maketh it his third kind of *Volubilis* with rough leaves, among his purging plants: the Greekes at this day call it βρύον & βρυωνία, *Bryon* and *Bryonia* it is likely for the forme of the leaves and running of the branches. It is called *Lupulus & Lupus salictarius, & reptitius (quia salit & reptat per arbores, vel quia scandit salices)* of all our moderne writers, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Vitis septentrionalium*, the Vine of the Northerne regions, and *Tragus* as I sayd before thinking it to be *Smilax aspera*: the *Italians* call it *Lupolo*; the *Spaniards Hombrazillos*, the *French Houblon*, the *Germaines Hopffen*, the *Dutch Hoppe*, and we in *English Hoppes*.

*The Vertues.*

The first buds of the Hoppes, being layd a while in sand, maketh them the tenderer, and being boyled are used to be eaten, after the same manner that the buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight for the taste, yet they have little nourishment in them: their Physicall operation therefore is to open, the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, to clense the blood, to loosen the belly, and to clense the Raines from gravell, and to cause them to make water in whom it is stayed: the decoction of the toppes of the Hoppes, of the tame as well as of the wilde, and so also the rootes doe worke the same effects, but that they are somewhat hotter than the young buds, which have more moysture in them: in clensing the blood, they helpe to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabbes, itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all tetters, ringwormes and spreading sores, the morphew likewise and all discolourings of the skin, and are used in Agues: the decoction of the flowers and tops, are used to be drunk, to helpe and expell poyson that any one hath drunk: half a dram of the seede in powder taken in drink, killeth the worms in the body, it likewise bringeth down womens courses, & expelleth Vrine. The flowers and heads, being put into baches for women to sit in, take away the swellings and hardnesse of the Mother, and is good for the strangurie, or those that very hardly make their water; the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, clenseth the corrupt sores, and stench arising from the corruption in them; *Mesues* saith they purge choler, but worke more effectually, being steeped in whey of goates milke: A Syrupe made of the juyce and sugar, cureth those that have the yellow jaundise, easeth the headach that cometh of heate, and tempereth the heate both of the liver and stomack, and is very profitably given in long & hot agues, that rise of choler and blood: Those bakers that will use the decoction of Hoppes, to mould up their bread, shal make thereby their bread to rise better, and be baked the sooner: *Clusius* reciteth the manner of a medecine used in *Spaine*, by women leeches, to cure the falling of the haire, caused by the french disease, in this sort. A pound of the roots of Hopps, wel washed & boyled in 8 pints of faire water, to the consumption of the third part, or a halfe if they see cause; whereof they give half a pint to drink in a morning, causing them to sweate well after: into the decoction they put sometimes, two or three roots of parsly, and as many of couch grasse, with a few Raysins of the sunne. The Ale which our forefathers, were accustomed onely to drinke, being a kinde of thicker drinke than beere (caused a stranger to say of it, *Nil spissius dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas fæces in ventre relinquit*, that is, there is no drinke thicker that is drunke, there is no Vrine cleerer that is made from it, it must needes be therefore that it leaveth much behinde it in the belly) is now almost quite left off to be made, the use of Hoppes to be put therein, altering the quality thereof, to be much more healthfull, or rather physicall, to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which the Ale engendred. The Wilde Hoppes are generally used Physically more than the manured, either because the Wilde is thought to be the more opening, and effectuall, or more easily to come by, or that the owners of the manured, will not spare, or lose so much profit, as that which would be taken away might yeeld; yet assuredly they are both of one property, take which you will, or can get.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Bryonia sive Vitis sylvestris.* Bryonie or Wilde Vine.

VNder this title of Bryonye I must comprehend diverse and sundry plants, some whereof are of our Land, and found plentifully therein: others are strangers comming from other parts: Among which I must remember the *Mechoacan* of *America*, a plant neerest resembling the white Bryonie, as you shall heare when we come to it, and some others also that are strangers of those parts.

1. *Bryonia vulgaris sive Vitis alba.* The common white Bryonie or wild Vine.

The white Bryonie or wild Vine that groweth commonly abroad, ramping up on the hedges, sendeth forth many long rough, very tender branches at the beginning, growing with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut into five partitions for the most part, in forme very like a Vine leafe, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish or hoarie greene colour, spreading very farre upon trees or bushes, or whatsoever standeth next it, and twining with his small claspers, that come forth at the joynts with the leaves: at the severall joynts also with the leaves and claspers come forth, (especially towards the toppes of the branches) a long stalke, bearing thereon many whitish flowers, together in a long tufte, consisting of five small leaves apeece, layd open like a starre; after which come the berries, standing more seperate one from another then a cluster of grapes, greene at the first, and very red when they are through ripe, of the bignesse of Nightshade berries, of no good sent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit: the roote groweth to be exceeding greate, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharpe bitter loathsome taste.

2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro.* Common white Bryonie with blacke berries.

This Bryonie differeth from the former white kinde, neither in the running rough branches or in the leaves, or in any other thing from it, but in these two particulars: the berries hereof are blacke and not red, when they are through ripe, and the roote is of a pale yellow colour on the inside, and somewhat brownish on the outside.

3. *Bryonia Cretica dicoccos.* Candie white Bryonie with double berries.

The white Bryonie of Candy, shooteth forth many long rough trayling branches, in the same manner like the former in all respects, with clasping tendrells winding it selfe upon any thing as the other doth; bearing broad leaves with such divisions therein, as it hath, but that they are somewhat smaller, greener, and striped with white lines thorough the middle, as likewise in the veynes that goe to the corners: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitish colour, standing every one, upon a little longer foote stalke, which give berryes in their places, greene at the first, but red when they are ripe, and formed in a differing manner from the others; for standing semicircular upon the stalkes, they are joyned at the bottome, as if it were but

1. *Bryonia alba vulgaris*: White Bryonie.

6. *Bryonia Sylvestris nigra.* Common blacke Bryonie.

one

one berrie, but are parted at the toppes into two parts, wherein are conteined two seedes, from whence rose the name: the roote is very long, but never growing to be bigger than a mans arme, of a browner colour on the outside, and not so white within as the common.

4. *Bryonia nigra Dioscoridis.* Blacke Bryonie with blacke fruite in clusters.

This blacke Bryonie sendeth forth many long greene branches, whereon are set diverse broad leaves, somewhat long pointed and not divided on the edges at all, of a sad or darke greene colour, having at the joynts with the leaves clasping tendrells, whereby it windeth it selfe about whatsoever it meeteth with, towards the toppes come forth likewise long bunches of whitish mossie flowers, which afterward turne into berryes, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the roote is somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish colour on the inside, full of a clammie moyst humour or juyce, that will cleave to your fingers.

5. *Bryonia nigra baccifera.* Blacke Bryonie with single red berries.

This kinde of Bryonie hath many long and square branches, more hard or wooddy than the last, winding themselves about every thing that standeth next unto them, but hath no claspers at all, the leaves are somewhat like unto the great white Bindeweede, of a shining colour, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes: towards the toppes of the stalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth white flowers, every one standing on a short stalke, which afterwards give single berries, greene at the first; and red when they are ripe, little lesse than Cherryes, wherein are contained foure or five somewhat large round and blacke seede: the roote is great thicke and long, somewhat like the last, and having such like clammie juyce within it as it hath.

6. *Bryonia nigra sylvestris, sive Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ.* Common blacke Bryonie or our Ladies signet.

This kinde of Bryonie hath also long trayling branches, without any clasping tendrills, (in all places that I have seene) whereby it might fasten and winde it selfe, the leaves are somewhat broade and like unto the leaves of the rough or prickely Bindeweede, ending in a sharpe point: the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long stalkes, many clustering together, in long thinne or sparsed clusters, every one consisting of five small white leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places, small berries, red when they are ripe for the most part, or changing somewhat blackish, in some places by standing long: the roote is brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat great if it grow in moyst grounds, but much smaller or whiter, in hard drye or stonie places, as *Dalechampius* saith; of a little hot and sharpe taste.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruana sive Mechoacan.* The Mechoacan of Peru.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru* that hath growen in these parts, sendeth forth divers darke grayish long branches, winding themselves about Poales that are set for them, or any other things that are next unto them, whereon doe grow faire broad leaves, pointed at the ends, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the last recited Ladies seale, but of a darke greene colour, thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as though they had no juyce in them: the flowers are many, standing in long clusters, yet every one bigger than any of the former, (of a sullen yellow colour in the Indies as *Monardus* saith, and as large as an Orenge flower, with an umbone in the middle, which afterwards becommeth the fruite, and being ripe is as big as an hasell nut, divided by a thin skinne in the middle, in each side whereof lye two blacke seedes of the bignesse of pease) of a darke whitish colour in the warmer Countries of *Europe*, but not with us, yeelding berries and seede but not so large: the roote groweth to be as great as any Bryonie roote, being not bitter or loathsome to taste, as it is, but rather altogether without either taste or smell, having many circles in it, as may be discerned in the dry rootes, that come over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

*7. Bryonia alba Peruana sive Mechoacan.*
The Mechacan of Peru.

8. *Mechoacan sylvestris.* Wild Mechoacan.

This wild kind of Mechoacan is altogether like the other,

*Mechoacani radix.*
The roote of Mechoacan.

both

both in manner of growing, with branches, leaves, flowers and rootes, but lesser in every particular, and the roote (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharpe and loathsome, procuring vomiting and troubling the stomacke, when it is taken, as mch as any ordinary Bryonie can doe.

9. *Mechoacan nigricans sive Ialapium.* Blacke Mechoacan or Ialap.

Although we have not seene this Ialap grow with us, or have heard it to grow in any these parts of *Europe*, neither are assured that the plant thereof is of this family, more than by conjecture, and sight of the dryed rootes, (brought unto us as a Merchandise and a purging roote) being somewhat like in vertue and in forme unto the smaller peeces of the former Mechoacan: yet I thought good to make mention of it in this place, among the rest of this kinde, both to let it be knowne to the world, and to excite some one or other to get the seede, or the greene roote, that by sight thereof growing fresh, we may know to what tribe or family it doth belong: It commeth to us in small thinne peeces, some greater some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechoacan*, of a brownish blacke colour, somewhat more solid, hard, compact, and gummie withall, for out of it will rise a black gum, being layd on a quick or burning coale, but not (flame in any that I have seene or tryed) and of no unpleasant taste; but sticking a little, in the teeth when it is chewed.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on bankes or under hedges, throughout this whole Kingdome. The second groweth in some Countries of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *&c.* where the former white doth not. The third groweth plentifully in *Candy*, from whence *Honorius Bellus* sent the seed thereof to *Clusius* and others. The fourth *Gerard* saith groweth in bushes and hedges, almost every where, but herein I am sure he is much mistaken, thinking that our ordinary blacke Bryonie is this of *Dioscorides* for I have neither found it my selfe in any place, nor understood of a certainty from others, that they have found any with blacke berries and a blacke roote; and I finde some good authours doe doubt, whether the right be to be found or no. The fift *Bauhinus* saith was found in the woods by *Huningen* a village in *Germany*. The sixt is found wild in many places of our owne Countrie as well as in *Italy*: as *Matthiolous* saith, or in *France* and *Germanie* as *Lobel* saith. The seaventh as *Monardus* saith, groweth in the Province of *Mechoacan* 40 miles beyond *Mexico*, from whence it was first brought into *Spaine*: but afterwards, both more plentifully, better conditioned and of more effect, was brought from the firme or maine land of *Nicaragua* and *Quito*. The eight *Monardus* saith was brought from the promontory of S. *Helen*, which is on the same continent with *Nicaragua*. The last is likewise brought from a place inthe *Indies*, called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*, from whence also it tooke the name.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the monthes of *Iuly* and *August*, some earlyer or later than others, as their originall is from colder or warmer countries, and their seede if they give any ripe with us, is perfect soone after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος λευκὴ *Vitis alba & Vitalba sic dicta non quod sit vitis sed quod ei similis*, as also βρυωνία ἀβρύω *forte quod est pullulo, extollo, exalto, quod in vicinos frutices scandens se extollat atq; late pullulet*: it is likewise called ψίλωθρον, *psilotrum quod ex ejus acinis coria depilari ac confici possunt*, in Latine of some *Vitirella*, of others *Rorastrum*, of *Apuleius Apiastellum & Vva Taminia*, but of most *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*. The second is called *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *& Vitis alba baccis nigris*, and onely distinguished from the first, by the colour of the fruite and roote, for that it is but one kind, differing by the nature of the climate where it groweth. The third is called *Bryonia Dicoccos* of *Honorius Bellus*, who as I sayd before, first sent it from *Candy*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Cretica maculata*. The fourth is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος μελαίνα, in Latine *Vitis nigra*, (*ita dicta ab acinis radiceque nigris, & quod vitis similitudinem habet*) *Bryonia nigra & Vitis Chironia*, the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, whose branches having tendrels, whose leaves being Ivye like, the berries and roote blacke, is knowne to very few. The fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus Bryonia syl. baccifera*, in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia lævis sive nigra baccifera*. The sixt is taken of most writers to be *Vitis nigra*, or *Bryonia nigra* of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Gesnar*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Lobel*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Tamus & Vitis sylvestris*, but saith it differeth from that *Vitis sylvestris* that is called *Labrusca*, which differeth little from the true manured Vine; but that it groweth wild and beareth few or no grapes: Some as *Dodonæus* call it *Vitis Taminia*, and the berries *Vva Taminia*, yet some would appropriate that name to the *Bryonia alba*: it is in most of the Apothecaries shoppes in *Italy*, *France*, and *Germanye* called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ* or *Beatæ Mariæ*: Some likewise would have it to be the *Cyclaminus Cissanthemos* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for he saith the roote is unprofitable, which this is not, and others to be *Pliny* his *Salicastrum*; both which are more truely referred to the *Dulcamara* or *Solanum lignosum*. *Gerard* is much deceived in thinking *Cyclaminus altera Dioscoridis*, to be a kinde of *Cyclamen*. The seaventh is called of most men *Mechoacan*, from the place where it grew, yet *Monardus* saith the *Spaniards* that used it, called it *Rhabarbarum* from the effects, and to distinguish it, called it *Mechoacanum Indicum*, *& album Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*: *Bauhinus* saith it doth neerest resemble the *Bryonia sylvestris*, and therefore calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana dicta*, *Dodonæus* rather taketh it to be a kinde of *Scammonye* calling it *Scammonium Americanum* but not rightly. The eight is called *Mechoacana sylvestris*, as a wild and worse kind of the former, and as *Monardus* saith, they that do once use it, will never use it againe, in regard of the violent paines and symptomes it doth procure, and therefore *Monardus* thought it to be rather a *Scammonye*, and is called of *Bauhinus Bryonia Mechoacana sylvestris*. The last is called *Ialapium*, *Ialap*, and *Gelapo*, in different places. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*. The *Arabians* call the white English *Alfesera*, the *Italians Vite bianco & Zucca salvatica*, the *Spaniardes Nueza Blanca Bryonia* and *Norca blanca*, the *French Coleurees* and *Feuardent*, the *Germanes Stickwurtz Hunds raben & Teufels Kirsche*, the *Dutch Witte Bryonie*, and we in *English Bryonie*, *White Bryonie*, *White wild Vine*, and *Tetter berries*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of the white *Bryonie* purgeth the belly, with great violence, troubling the stomacke and hurting the liver, wherefore it is not rashly to be taken, but as *Mesues* adviseth, some spice is to bee added to it, or some Masticke, Quinces or other such like astringent and strengthening thing. The first and tender shootes, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, were used in their times to be eaten in the spring, both to purge the belly and to provoke urine, and is sayd to be also used in our times in other parts, but not in our countrie, who delight not in so bitter,

but

but in more pleasant sallets: By the strong purging quality of the roote, it may bee profitable for the diseases of the head, as the falling sicknesse, the dissinesse and swimmings in the head and braine, by drawing away much flegme and rheumatick humors, oppressing those parts, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, crampes, and stitches in the sides: in purging the belly of waterish humors it is good also, as same say, against the dropsie, and in provoking Vrine: it also clenseth the raines and kidneyes from gravell and the stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleene, and wasteth and consumeth the swellings & hardnes thereof. It clenseth the mother wonderfully, in helping those that are troubled, with the rising and suffocation thereof, by drinking once a weeke, of the wine wherein the roote was boyled, going to bed, and expelleth the dead childe, and afterbirth in those those that are delivered, but is not to be used by women with childe, for feare of abortion: it bringeth downe also their courses when they are stopped, by taking a dram of the roote in powder in wine, or sitting in the decoction of the rootes; it clenseth the chest of rotten flegme mightily, and therefore an Electuary made of the rootes and honey, doth wonderfully helpe them that have an old and strong cough, or that are ready to be strangled with flegme oppressing them, and that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: the same also is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to helpe to expell the clotted or congealed blood, *Dioscorides* also saith that the roote being taken, helpeth those that are bitten with a viper or an adder; the *Fœcula* or white hardned juyce, is often used to be taken to the weight of two or three graines at the most, in wine or broth, to all the purposes of purging aforesayd. For outward applications, *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaves, fruite, and roote, by the sharpe quality that is in them, doe clense old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrænes and tetters, and therefore the berries usually called of the Country people, Tetter berries, are with good successe, and often experience applyed to them: the roote also clenseth the skinne wonderfully, from all blacke and blew spots, freckles, morphew, leprie, foule scarres, or any other deformity of the skinne whatsoever, as also all running scabbes and manginesse, either the powder of the dryed roote, or the juyce thereof rudely taken, but especially the *fœcula*, or fine depurate and hardened white juyce, to be used at all times of the yeare. The distilled water of the rootes worketh the same effect, but more weakely; yet the water is often used to cleere the skinne from spottes, &c. the roote being bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place, where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters or thornes in the flesh: and being applyed with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh byles and helpeth whitlowes on the joynts: it is sayd that *Augustus Cæsar*, was wont to weare it with bayes, made into a roule or garland, thereby to be secured from lightning. The rootes of the blacke Bryonie are of the same effect with the white, but much weaker in purging choler and flegme and other humors, and provoking Vrine, in helping the falling sickenesse, the palsie, the passions of the mother, and the other diseases before mentioned: it doth in some sort clense the skinne of spots and markes, but the white is both more used, and more effectuall; the juyce hereof or the roote it selfe, boyled with wine, and honey, and drunke, and the roote also bruised and applyed with honey, to the Kings Evill, is very effectuall to heale it, and all other kernels, knots, or hard swellings, either in or about the necke and throate especially, or in other parts: being applyed also in the same manner, to any place out of joynt, is good both to ease the paines, and to consolidate and strengthen the sinewes, that they be not easily againe put out of their place: it is often used also with good successe, being fresh, bruised and applyed to the shoulders or armes, that are full of paine and ach, as also to such hippes or bucklebones, as have the Sciatica, or paines therein: the leaves bruised with wine and layde upon the sore neckes of Oxen, that are wrung with the yoake helpeth them. *Matthiolus* saith, it was reported unto him, that the roote of our sixt Bryonie (which I say is called beyond Sea, *Sigillum Beatæ Mariæ*, our Ladies seale or signet, and which he thinketh to be the blacke Bryonie of *Dioscorides*) being roasted in the embers and eaten, is a powerfull medecine, to helpe forward the acts of Venerie, and addeth withall, that it excelleth all other medecines, taken for that purpose; which yet he saith he can hardly beleeve; yet *Lobel* doth yerke him for that report. The *Mechoacan* is a familiar medecine used of many, especially when we first had it, as all new things are, but now is much neglected, although it be the same, and worketh the same effects: it is given to all ages young and old, and to young children, yea women with childe without any harme or danger, as also at all times of the yeare, for being without any evill taste or smell, it may be the better taken of the most delicate, and tender stomacke, that doth loath all other medecines: it is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or if any refuse that manner, the roote may be boyled either in a little broth, (as it was to Queene *Elizabeth* in her last sickenesse, without her consent or sence in the taste) or wine, and so taken: the dose whereof in powder, is from halfe a dramme to a whole dramme, or a dramme and a halfe or two drammes, as there is cause, respect being had to the age and strength of the patient: It purgeth cholericke and flegmaticke, yea grosse viscous and putride humors, whatsoever in the body, as also the yellow waterish humors of the dropsie, with much ease and facility: it clenseth also the liver and spleene, and like the true Rubarbe strengtheneth the stomacke, corroborating the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them, it helpeth also all diseases that come from them, as the dropsie: the Iaundise, &c. for it rectifieth the evill constitution of the Liver, by opening and dissolving the hardnesse thereof, as also of the spleene and stomacke, dissolveth also the windinesse and expelleth it; it taketh away also all old, or inveterate paines of the head, by clensing the braine and the nerves, and purging those rheumaticke distillations, and humors that are in them; it helpeth also all paines whatsoever in the joynts, in particular or generall, as the joynt aches or gout, and those of the bladder and raines, in procuring one to make water, and the collicke also, by expelling the wind wonderfully; it helpeth the paines of the mother, by tempering the cold humour, and expelling the windinesse which are the causes thereof; it helpeth the shortnesse of breath, and the old cough: It is also availeable in the French disease, by taking it often as there is cause, and purging the old peccant humors, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It taketh away also the cause of old and long lingring agues, whether they be *tertian* or *quotidian* or other *intermittive* agues, caused by obstructions. The Ialap is in working and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but exceedeth it, in working more strongly, and a little more churlishly upon both flegmaticke and watery humors, yet strengthening both the liver and stomacke: the manner to take it is, being made into powder, to drinke it in white wine fasting, yet some take it in the distilled water of Cichorie or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbes.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*Ricinus sive Palma Christi.* Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

BEcause there be many sorts of Spurges, and that this kinde of great Spurge doth much differ from all the other sorts, hereafter set forth, I thinke it fittest to ranke it in a chapter by it selfe before the other, as a captaine to all the rest; for although the properties be conformable to the Spurges, yet so are not, either forme of leaves, flowers, or seede, of any of the foure or five sorts, I shall here shew you: Take this therefore as the first kinde.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.* The more ordinary Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

This great Spurge, (which doth grow in the warme and hot countries, of *Europe* and *Asia* to be as great in the body as a man, and as tall as a reasonable great tree, and is used to be lopped every yeare, whose seede cannot be gathered without a ladder set thereto, and whose leafe falleth not away in the winter as *Bellonius* saith in the first booke of his observations, the 18 chapter) springeth up in our countrie, to be eight or neere sometimes tenne foote high, whose stemme will be hollowed as bigge almost as our ordinary canes, of a brownish colour, with an eye of blew hoarinesse upon it: the leaves that stand both upon the stemme, and upon the branches it sendeth forth, every one severally, on all sides upon long foote stalkes, are very broad, and divided into five or seaven or into more divisions (representing the hand of a man, with the fingers spread abroad) of a darke or deepe greene colour on the upperside, and whitish greene underneath; the flowers are many round buttons, shooting forth together, and stand all along upon a long stalke, at the toppes of the stem and branches, consisting of many pale yellow threads, which fall away without bearing any seede: but lower upon the stemme or maine stalke; and sometimes also upon the branches, breake forth other heades, which are the seede upon long foote stalkes, being three square or three seedes joyned together, rough and ashcoloured on the outside, or outer shell, which opening it selfe, or being opened, there lyeth within it the seede, whose outward huske is discoloured, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a ticke, which conteineth within it, apretty large, shining round somewhat long and flat seede, of a browne colour, having a white pulpe or kernell within it; of a fiery hot taste, burning the mouth and throate, of whomsoever shall taste it, but very unctuous or oylie; whereof an oyle is pressed which is onely used for outward remedies, for as *Dioscorides* saith it is *cibis fœdum*; but serveth to burne in lampes, in those hot countries, where it is naturall and plentifull, the roote consisteth of many long and great strings, and small fibres, which perisheth with us quickely, after it hath felt the first frosts, and must be new set every yeare by them will have it, but abideth in the warme countries, as I sayd in the beginning of the description many yeares.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.*
The more ordinary Palma Christi or great Spurge.

4. *Ricinus Americanus & folium novellum,*
Palma Christi of America, and one of the first leaves.

2. *Ricinus*

2. *Ricinus major Africanus Syriacus vel Ægyptius.* Palma Christi of Syria, &c.

*Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, maketh mention of another sort whose seede was twice so bigge as the former, the colour whereof was not so pale or spotted, and came as he saith out of *Syria*. This is very probale to be that hot violent sort, that *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* garden remembreth, being brought from *Ægypt*, the halfe part of whose seede being taken by a strong young man of twenty yeares, mightily troubled with the headach, purged him very forcibly and eased his paines, but in that he chewed the seede in his mouth (and did not swallow it whole without chewing as it should have beene) it inflamed his throate and mouth of his stomacke so violently, that after he had endured an ague, intolerable thirst, and fainting of the spirits, nine dayes after the taking thereof he dyed, notwithstanding the care of three Physitions with all the remedies they could use. Of the seede being, set sprung up a plant greater than the former, whose leaves were larger more crumpled and redder in other things little differing.

4. *Fructus Ricini Americani.*
Palma Christi of America seede.

3. *Minor.*

There is another kinde also but lesser in every part thereof, although it grow in the same ground, whose seede being ripe is evidently observed to be much lesser: This is not remembred by any Authour that hath written thereof, before *Clusius* in the second booke of his *Exotickes* and 21 chapter, and *Beslerus* that set forth the Bishop of *Eystot* his garden, in a great large volume, whose seede that we first saw came from the *Bermudas*, where they made oyle thereof, and grew with us in that manner before expressed.

4. *Ricinus Americanus*, Palma Christi of America.

The *Palma Christi* of *America* differeth from the first, and second sort, not onely in the greatnesse, for as *Monardus* & *Aldinus* say it groweth to be a much greater tree, than any growing in *Spaine*, whose first leaves were almost round, & bigger than the first; but those that follow are broad and torne on the edges, into sundry corners, in the seede there is some difference also, which although they be three alwayes joyned together, yet the outer huske is not rough or prickely, but smooth and of an ashcolour, the innermost seede it selfe, being somewhat like the other, but more blacke and not spotted at al, and is as oyle as the first, for thereof as I here, there is made good store of oyle which serveth in the steede of oyle for any outward uses. *Clusius* remembreth a very small sort of this *Indian* kind, whose seede is the smallest of all other, even smaller than the former small kinde, which was brought from *America*.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, to a great largenesse as is before sayd, and in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith, the greater kind, whereof *Camerarius* maketh mention, groweth in *Syria*, & *Africa*, and as *Aldinus* saith in *Ægypt*. The first lesser sort in *America*, and *Guinea* as *Clusius* saith, in the place before remembred. The great kind of *America*, *Monardus* saith groweth in *Gelisco* a province of new *Spaine*, from whence an oyle made of the seede thereof is brought, of much use as you shall heare by and by: and the last and least of all other, was brought from *Brasill* as *Clusius* saith in the 25 chapter of his 2 booke of *Exoticks* the ninth fruit.

*The Time.*

Those that grow with us flower not untill the beginning of *August*, and their seede doth seldome come to perfect ripenesse in this Country.

*The Names.*

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke κίκι ἢ κρότων, *Cici & Croton, a Crotonis sive ricini animalis similitudine, quod refert semen. Arias Montanus* in his Commentaries upon *Ionas*, saith that the hebrew word *Kikajon* (which is neere the Greeke *Kiki*) doth signifie this plant, although S. *Ierome* did translate the word to be *Hedera*, and our *English* bibles have it, a Gourd that was rayſed up by God to shelter *Ionas* from the heate of the Sun. *Ionah c.* 4. of some *Pentadactylus*, by *Mesues Granum Regium*; *Cæsalpinus* from the *Italian* name *Girasole* tooke it to be *Heliotropium Dioscoridis*, but most commonly it is called *Ricinus & Palma Christi*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Cataputia major*, the oyle whereof is known to the most of them, by the name of *Oleum de Cherva*, yet it is also called *Oleum Cicinum*, as well as that oyle made of the *Indian* seed, brought from thence: In *Spaine* they call the seede of the ordinary as well as the *Indian* sort, *Figuo del inferno*, and thereafter some call it *Ficus infernalis*. The lesser kinde *Clusius* saith in the same place before mentioned is called *Eraway* by the *Indians*. The great *Indian* kinde, *Clusius* saith is called *Curcas* in *America*, and we to distinguish it from the former kind, do call it *Ricinus Americus*, or *Americanus*, *Palma Christi* of *America*. The *Arabians* call it *Cherva*, the *Italians Mirasole*, *Girasole*, & *Cataputia maggiore*, the *French Palma Christi*, the *Germanes Winderbaum*, the *Dutch Molenkruit* and *Wonderboome*, and we in *English Palma Christi*, or great Spurge.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of *Palma Christi* is almost wholly used, and the leaves but seldome, yet 30 seedes clensed from the huskes, being bruised, and taken in drinke saith *Dioscorides* (but *Costæus* in his Commentaries upon *Mesues* judgeth this to be a fault in the writers of the coppy of *Dioscorides*, setting 30 for 3. and yet that is the utmost, according to the dose of those times as I have sayd diverse times before) doth purge choler and flegme, and draw water abundantly from the belly, provoking Vrine also; which manner of purgings as *Dioscorides* himselfe confesseth, doth trouble the stomacke and overturne it mightily: yet with good advise it may be given to strong and able bodyes, with Aniseed or Fennellseede, who are troubled with the dropsie, joynt aches, the gout and sciatica, because it draweth water and flegme very strongly, from the more remote parts. *Durantes* adviseth some of the

ſeede to be boyled in the broth of an old cocke, for the ſame purpoſes: the oyle he ſaith of the ſeede is profitably put into glifters, to open obſtructions, to eaſe the paines of the collicke and windineſſe of the mother; *Cluſius* ſaith he knew diverſe Empericke give of the ſmall ſeed, that came out of *America* in a ſmall quantity as a purge in diverſe diſeaſes, becauſe by purging the body well, they found good ſucceſſe, they held it as a ſecret of worth, which they kept to themſelves. *Monardus* ſaith that the oyle of the *Indian* ſeede, (and other authors ſay the ſame, of the oyle of the former kinde) is found by dayly experience, to bee helpefull to many diſeaſes, as well in the *Indies* as in Spaine; for as he ſaith it helpeth all diſeaſes proceeding of cold cauſes, it diſſolveth tumours and ſwellings, diſperſeth winde eſpecially of the collicke and mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops thereof alſo taken in a little chicken broth that is fat: it wonderfully helpeth the crampe, and convulſion of the ſinewes, being gently rubbed on the places grieved, and thereby cauſeth the ſinewes to be ſtretched forth, that were ſhrunke: by anointing the ſtomacke the belly or the left ſide, where the ſpleene lyeth, it eaſeth them of the obſtructions in them: it killeth the wormes in children, if either you give a droppe or two thereof, inwardly in milke, or fat broath, or anoynt the lower part of the belly therewith, it taketh away alſo the hardneſſe of the belly in children, that are apt thereto, or have wormes: the oyle alſo helpeth all ſcabs, or running ſores of the head: dropped into the eares, cureth the deafeneſſe, and taketh away the paines and noyſe therein: it mightily clenſeth the skinne from all manner of ſpots, markes or blemiſhes therein, as alſo the deformities of ſcarres and of the pox: the greene leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves, or elſe with barly meale, aſſwageth the inflammations as well as the ſwelling of the eyes, and the ſwellings alſo of womens breſts, after childing: being applyed likewiſe to womens breſts, they doe helpe to encreaſe milke in them: It hath beene formerly ſet downe by good authors, that *Palma Chriſti* planted in a garden, was a ſure remedy againſt moales, to keepe them from working in the ground: but *Camerarius* diſproveth that aſſeveration ſaying, that they will work in the ſame manner, although they be planted therein, yea or although the branches be thruſt into their furrowes or trenches.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Tithymalus ſive Lactaria.* Spurge or Milkeworte.

THere are many other ſorts of Spurge, that are remembred by diverſe authors, with whom there is much variation about the true names of diverſe of them: ſome of them are of the Sea, as particularly to be found there abouts: others in the woods and mountaines properly belonging to them: ſome againe onely growing in gardens in theſe parts, and for the moſt part not well knowne elſewhere to be found, others alſo of the fields: they have alſo obtained ſundry names, according to their formes or natures, yet all of them Spurges or Milkeworts: for ſome ſort is particularly called *Tithymalus*, ſome others *Lathyris* or *Cataputia*, others againe *Eſula* or *Pityuſa*, and others *Peplus*, *Peplis* and *Chamæſyce*: and becauſe they are all of them *congeneres*, that is of one family or kindred, and of one quality or property, which is to purge, I thinke it fitteſt to remember them all together, yet in ſeverall chapters.

1. *Tithymalus paralius.* Sea Spurge.

1. *Tithymalus Paralius ſive maritimus.* Sea Spurge.

The Sea Spurge riſeth up with diverſe reddiſh wooddy ſtalkes a foote or halfe a yard high, ſet thicke with leaves, from the bottome to the toppe, which are ſmall long and narrow, yet broadeſt in the middle, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitiſh, full of a white milke if any part be broken, which is ſo hot, that being taſted, it burneth the mouth and throate intollerably; at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many pale yellowiſh flowers, with two leaves under them compaſſing the ſtalke, as it is uſuall to all the other ſorts of Spurges, and containing them, after which come three ſquare ſmall heades, wherein is conteined round diſcoloured ſeede: the roote is long and wooddy, abiding long, and ſo doe the leaves on the branches not falling away in winter.

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus.* Sea Spurge of Venice.

This Sea Spurge hath longer or taller and thicker ſtalkes, ſomewhat hollow and reddiſh, branching forth into diverſe parts, beſet with ſmall long leaves, but ſomewhat larger, and more ſeparate than the former, two alwayes ſtanding together all along the branches like Licorice: the flowers are ſmall, pendulous, and of a ſad purpliſh colour, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves a peece, like a ſmall ſtarre, without any round leaves under them as in the former, after which come ſuch like heads and ſeede: the roote is great long and wooddy withall, ſending forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus ſpinoſus.* Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*.

The Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*, ſendeth forth diverſe brownish round ſtalkes, whereon are ſet many whitiſh hoary leaves, being ſmall thick and long, as plentifully yeelding a cauſticke or burning milke as any of the former: upon the branches ſtand diverſe thornes with the leaves, and likewiſe the ends of the ſtalkes and branches end in ſharpe thornes; under which come forth the flowers, in ſome whitiſh, in others purpliſh like unto the laſt *Tithymall* for the forme, and without any cups of leaves under them, which give ſmall round ſeede like the former: the roote is not wooddy as the former but very fleſhie, eſpecially while it is young, and abiding many yeares.

4. *Tithymalus*

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus.* Sea Spurge of Venice.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus spinosus Creticus.* Thornie Sea Spurge of Candye.

4. *Tithymalus linifolius Paralio congener.* Bastard Sea Spurge.

This Spurge, riseth up with brownish stalkes, having many narrow leaves growing thereon, like unto the first Sea Spurge, but somewhat larger and a little broader: the flowers seede and roote are not much differing from it.

*The Place.*

The first of these groweth by the sea side, as well in divers places of our owne Country, as beyond the Sea: The second groweth on the shores of the *Adriatike* sea in many places, and in the Island *Lio* that pertaineth to the *Venetians*. The third in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith. The last in *Franconia* or *Frankeland*, neere unto the bankes of the river of *Mayne*.

*The Time.*

They flower in Iuly for the most part, and their seede is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

Τιθύμαλος in Greeke is so called as it is thought from πῶθος *mamma* & μαλὸς *exitiosa*, *quia lactem ab uberibus exitiosum reddit*, in Latine *Tithymalus* also and *Lactaria* or *herba Lactaria* of giving milke, which is common to all the rest of the Spurges. Some call it also *Lactuca marina & caprina*, both for giving milke as Lettice doth, and that Goates delight much to eate it. They are all in generall called Spurges in *English*, from the purging quality, and Milkewort likewise from the milke they yeeld, which as I sayd is common to all the sorts of them. The first of these is called almost by all writers *Tithymalus Paralius* or *maritimus*, agreeing with that of *Dioscorides* (which he sayd was called in his time *Tithymalis* and *Mecona*) in all points. The second *Anguillara* thinketh to be *Alypum* of *Dioscorides*; and *Pena* and *Lobel* say, that at *Venice* it is used as a kinde of *Pityusa* or *Esula* by the Physitions & Apothecaries there, whereupon they called it in their *Adversaria*, *Esula rara è Lio Venetorum insula*. The third is remembred onely by *Bellus* in his third Epistle to *Clusius*, saying that in *Candye*, (because it is of the kindred of the *Tithymals*, giving aboundance of milke, they call it *Galastividа*, as differing from another of that name, which I have shewed you before, in the 22 chapter, of the former part, under the name of *Blattaria Cretica spinosa*, which *Clusius* called *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*, and was judged of others to be a *Verbascum spinosum*. The last is called by *Camerarius*, *Tithymalus linifolius Paralio cognatus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalo maritimo affinis linaria folio*; by *Tabermontanus*, *Tithymalus amygdaloides angustifolius*.

*The Vertues.*

The first of these sea Spurges is not mentioned by any author either ancient or moderne to be used in Physicke; for the vehement and sharpe exulcerating quality thereof is such, and so great in purging exceeding other spurges, that it is not safe to use it inwardly, and outwardly applyed it doth burne the skinne, and therefore unlesse it bee to take away scarres, scabbes, or warts, or the like it is not used at all: onely *Galen* saith of it, that the milke thereof mixed with meale and cast into the water, astonisheth fish so much, that it maketh them to rise to the top

of the water. The ſecond is as I ſayd before uſed at *Venice*, by the Phyſitions and Apothecaries inſtead of *Eſula* (I meane the rootes) in *Benedicta Laxativa*, purging pils and other medecines, becauſe it purgeth forceably, and with great Violence, as *Pena* ſetteth it downe. The third is uſed in *Candy*, of the poorer ſort as a ſtrong purger, when they have occaſion: but the laſt is not mentioned by thoſe authors that have written of it, what forcible quality in purging it hath.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Tithymalus Characias.* Wood Spurge.

OF this kind of Spurge there are diverſe ſorts, which I entitle Wood Spurge as a difference to bee knowne from others, although all of them doe not naturally grow in woods.

1. *Tithymalus Characias vulgaris.* Engliſh wood Spurge.

The Engliſh wood Spurge, hath diverſe tough woody browniſh red branches, two foote high or more, bare or naked of leaves, for a ſpace next to the roote, and afterwards ſet up to the toppes, with many narrow and long leaves, yet broader than thoſe of the Sea Spurge, and nothing ſo large as the next, ſomewhat ſmooth in handling, and without any dentes about the edges, turning reddiſh in the ſpring, and more in the ſommer time: at the toppes of ſome of the ſtalkes, (for all of them doe ſeldome flower at once, and are very much branched) ſtand many yellow flowers, whoſe under cups, that is the two almoſt round leaves compaſſing the ſtalke, are yellow likewiſe; after which come ſmall round heads, almoſt three ſquare, ſtanding up a little higher in thoſe cups, than the flowers did upon little ſtalkes, every one by it ſelfe, wherein are conteined ſmall browniſh round ſeede, the roote is long and ſomewhat woody, ſpeading well under ground, but not creeping.

2. *Tithymalus Characias Monſpelienſium.* Great French Wood Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge is ſomewhat like unto the former, but groweth larger and bigger, having but one or two ſtalkes at one time ſtanding upon the roote, which are reddiſh, bare of leaves at the bottomes of them, on the ſtalke that flowreth ſtandeth harder and larger leaves than the former, which is divided at the toppe, into ſundry ſmall branches: whereon grow the flowers, ſtanding in cuppes as the former doth, which are more yellow in ſome places, and more blackiſh in others, the ſeede and rootes are correſpondent unto the other.

3. *Tithymalus Characias folio lanuginoſo.* Hayrie or downie white wood Spurge.

This white wood Spurge, hath ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat like unto the laſt, but that the ſtalkes doe never

1. 4. 5. *Tithymalus Characias. Serratus Monſp. Characias anguſtifolius.*
Wood Spurge. Great French wood Spurge. Narrow leafed Wood Spurge.

8. *Tithymalus Myrſinites incanus.*
Hoarie Myrtle Spurge.

turnē

turne red, but alwayes abide whitiſh, and are branched: the leaves alſo being almoſt as large, are whiter and ſofter in handling, with a kind of cotten or hairineſſe on them, which maketh them to be the eaſilier knowne, by that difference: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, not differing in ſeede or roote.

4. *Tithymalus Characias ſerratus Monſpelienſium.* Dented Wood Spurge.

This wood Spurge riſeth up with many greeniſh ſtalkes, 2 or 3 foote high, whereon are ſet ſmall long thick fat greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the largeſt Mirtle, but more pointed at the ends and a little dented about the edges, the ſtalks are branched very much at the tops, that beare yellow flowers like unto the other, but ſmaller, whoſe ſeede differeth not from them. The roote is white and very long, nothing ſo hard or wooddy as the former, but as *Pena* ſaith having a more fleſhy pith in the middle, and a more ſoft ſubſtance without, whoſe barke doth ſo neere reſemble the *Turbith* of Alexandria, as no roote can doe more.

5. *Tithymalus Characias anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed Wood Spurge:

This ſmall Wood Spurge hath diverſe weake branches, that ſtand not upright, but ſet thicke with leaves which are white long and narrow, much like unto the firſt wood Spurge, but nothing ſo great; the flowers ſeede and roote differ little from the other.

6. *Tithymalus lunato flore Columnæ.* Small wood Spurge with horned flowers.

This wood Spurge riſeth up to no great height, with hayrie ſtalkes, bare at the bottome, thickē ſet about the middle, with ſomewhat hairie leaves ſmaller and ſofter than the laſt, of a blewiſh greene colour, and ſmaller upwards: the flowers ſtand in cuppes as the others doe, of a greeniſh yellow colour, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, bowing outwards like unto an horne or halfe moone, joyning together at the backe of them, with yellow threads in the middle: the ſeede is like the other: the roote is very ſmall in reſpect of the plant, and blacke on the outſide.

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Mirtle Spurge.

This Spurge hath divers whitiſh branches, leaning downeward, not ſtanding up right, whereon are ſomewhat thicke ſet without order, many ſmooth and whitiſh greene leaves, ſmall at the bottome, and larger in the middle, ending in a point ſomewhat ſmall and ſharpe; ſomewhat like for forme but not for hardneſſe, unto the leaves of Knee holme, or Butchers Broome, the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, not ſo many ſtanding together as the other, elſe alike, as the ſeede and rootes are.

8. *Tithymalus Myrſinites incanus.* Hoary Mirtle Spurge.

This white or hoary Spurge hath many upright reddiſh ſtalkes, about a footē or more high, whereon are ſet without order, ſuch like leaves as the laſt recited Mirtle Spurge, but a little larger, and of an hoary white colour and hayrie withall: the flowers are yellow ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes like unto it, and the heads triangled bearing the like ſeede: the roote is ſmall and differeth not much from the former.

9. *Tithymalus verrucoſus Dalechampii.* Wartlike Mirtle Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge hath ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, halfe a yard high, divided into branches, whereon are ſet without order, ſmall broade whitiſh greene leaves, like unto ſmall Mirtle leaves: the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, after which come round heads, ſtanding like ſmall wartes, whereof it tooke the name, wherein are ſmaller ſeede, than any of the former: the roote is ſmall and not long, with diverſe ſprayes running from it.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.

The ſtemme of this tree ſpurge groweth up right, as bigge as a mans thumbe, from the bottome, and being there bare without leaves for almoſt halfe a foote, then ſhooteth forth diverſe

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Myrtle Spurge.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.

branches,

branches, of a fingers thickeneſſe, whereon are ſet narrow long leaves, ſomewhat like unto the Sea Spurge, or rather the marſh Spurge, or great *Eſula*, having larger yellow flowers and ſeedes, but like the other former ſorts: the rootes are not ſo great and long as ſome of the former, yet ſufficiently comprehending in the ground, to ſuſtaine the whole plant, which *Lobel* compareth to a Myrtle tree, for the bigneſſe and faſhion of growing but not to the leaves.

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hiſpanicus.* Broad leafed Spaniſh Spurge.

This broad leafed Spurge ſpringeth up ſometimes, but with one ſtalke, halfe a yard high or more, and not branched, and ſometimes with more, and ſpreading forth many branches, from the bottome up to the toppe: the leaves that ſtand on them, are large and long, of a freſh greene colour round pointed, ſomewhat thicke or fat in handling: and like to the younger leaves of Woade, the flowers are of a purpliſh yellow colour, like in forme unto the others of this kinde, and ſtanding in cuppes after the ſame manner: the roote is great thicke and white.

12. *Tithymalus paluſtriſive Eſula major Germanica.* Great Marſh Spurge.

This great Spurge (which is uſually called *Eſula major*, to diſtinguiſh it from other Spurges) riſeth up with many great round reddiſh ſtalkes, whereon are ſomewhat thicke ſet, many long and ſomewhat broad greene leaves, neither ſo broad or long as thoſe of wood Spurge, elſe ſomewhat a like: the tops of the ſtalkes are furniſhed, with fewer and ſmaller yellow flowers, than ſo great a plant, would beare ſhew to have: ſome flowers breake forth alſo below the toppes, at the under joynts, ſtanding upon their ſtalkes, three or foure together at the moſt: afterwards come ſmall round ſeede like unto the others, the roote is of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and white within, great thicke and ſpreading diverſe wayes, the barke whereof is thicker and more fleſhy than in any of the reſt, and endureth the extremities of the winter, although the branches for the moſt part periſh every autumne, and riſe a new every ſpring.

13. *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.* Sunne turning Spurge or Wartwort.

The Sunne Spurge or Sunne turning Spurge, hath for the moſt part but one reddiſh ſtalke, halfe a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottome almoſt half way upwards, and then ſpreading into two or three ſmall branches, whereon grow ſparſedly, diverſe yellowiſh greene leaves, ſmaller at the bottome, and broader at the ends, ſomewhat like unto Purſlane leaves; the flowers are yellow like unto the reſt, ſtanding in hollow cups of two leaves a peece, the ſtalke running through them, as is to be ſeene in moſt of the others; the whole toppe or head of flowers is ſayd to turne with the ſunne, whereof it tooke the name, the ſeede is ſmall but round and like the reſt: the roote is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every yeere after ſeede time, and riſing againe of it owne ſowing.

14. *Eſula dulcis Tragi.* Sweete Spurge.

This ſweete Spurge riſeth up, but with one browniſh ſtalke for the moſt part, not above a foote high, whereon grow not very many leaves, yet without order, which are ſomewhat long and narrow at the bottome, and broader to the middle, yet not ſharpe but round pointed, and of a pale greene colour, giving milke when they are broken, but not ſharpe or hot, like all the reſt: the toppe of the ſtalke is furniſhed with many flowers, ſomewhat large, in ſome places yellow, and in others reddiſh, which after give yellow ſeede, ſmaller than the laſt: the roote is greater than it, whoſe milke is ſweete like the leaves, and not hot or ſharpe, and abideth not but periſheth after ſeede time.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in woods, as

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hiſpanicus.*
Broad leafed Spaniſh Spurge.

12. *Eſula major Germanica.*
Great Marſh Spurge.

well

13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius.*
Sunne Spurge.

well in our Land as in *Germany*, *Hungary* and other places. The second at *Mompelier* and other places in *France*, as also in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith. The third groweth likewise in *Spaine* and *France*, as also in *Germany* and in *Switzerland*. The fourth *Lobel* and *Pena* say, groweth no where, but in the Country of *Narbone* or *Languedocke*, yet *Clusius* saith he found it in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The fift is sayd by *Lobel* to grow in *Narbone*, and *Provence*, and not to be seene any where else but in gardens. The sixt *Columna* saith he found on the hils *Asprenses* in *Naples*. The seventh groweth as *Camerarius* saith, on certaine hils in *Italy*, but in these parts, chiefely in the gardens of the curious. The eighth was sent out of *Italy*. The ninth groweth in the dry sandy grounds, nigh unto *Lyons* by the river *Rhodanus*. The tenth is found onely in the hot Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, and is kept with great care and regard from the frosts of our cold winters. The eleventh was found by *Clusius* in *Spaine*. The twelfth groweth in many places of *Germany*, and as *Lobel* saith in his observations, in a wood belonging to Mr. *Iohn Coltes*, nigh unto *Bath* very plentifully. The thirteenth groweth wilde with us in many and diverse places, as well as in other Countries. The last groweth as *Tragus* saith, in the moyst grounds upon some of the Alpes in *Switzerland*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* say in the gardens of the Low Countries, with them that are lovers of plants.

*The Time.*

All these flower in the Summer months of Iune and Iuly, some earlyer or later than others, and their seede is ripe soone after: the first Myrtle leafed Spurge is observed by *Camerarius* to abide the winter better, than some other, that come from hot Countries.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke πιθυμαλος χαρακιας & *Tithymalus Characias* also in Latine, that is to say *Vallaris*, because it usually groweth in the low moyst places of the woods, or in trenches that have beene made to drayne the water, and is the first *Tithymalus Characias* of *Dodonæus*, and with *Lobel Tithymalus Characias Amigdaloides*; we call it in English Wood *Tithymall*, or wood Spurge, because it is more usually found in woods, than any where else. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Pena Tithymalus Characias Monsp.* & *Characias* simply by *Matthi. Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus*, by *Clusius Tithymalus Characias legitimus*, called also *mas* & κομητης *ab ampla & patula coma* & *Amygdaloides a foliorum forma*, by *Dodoneus Tithymalus Characias alter*. The third *Clusius* maketh to be another sort of this second kind, but differing in the smothnesse and woollinesse of the leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Tithymalus serratus Monspeliensium*, which is the fift *Characias* by *Dodonæus*, and by *Clusius* called *Tithymalus Myrtites Valentinus*, for he saith the true *Myrtites* of *Dioscorides* is neither knowne in *Spaine* nor in *France*. The fift *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Myrsinites altera*, yet saith it better agreeth with a *Characias* or Wood Spurge, then Mirtle Spurge: it is the fourth *Characias* of *Dodonæus*, who saith they doe amisse, that call it *Myrsinites*; *Clusius* calleth it *Tithymalus Characias tertius Austriacus*: it is the third *Myrsinites angustifolius* of *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus Tithymalus Characias angustifolius*. The sixt *Fabius Columna* calleth *Tithymalus lunato flore*, from the likenesse of the flowers, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it, *Tithymalus salvaticus lunato flore*, taking it to be the *Dendroides* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and the *Platophyllos* of *Anguillara*, but with no reason that I know, for it answereth unto neither as you may perceive by the description. The seventh is called *femina* by *Dioscorides*, and *Myrsinites* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. The eighth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tithymalus incanus hirsutus*, and thinketh it may be the plant, that *Camerarius* calleth *Pityusa Anglica*, because Doctor *Pennye* sent it him; but because it hath leaves so like unto the former Spurge with Mirtles leaves, I have joyned it next thereunto. The ninth is called by *Dalechampius Tithymalus verrucosus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus Myrsinites fructu verrucoso*, and saith *Guilandinus* was wont to call it *Alypium*. The tenth is called *Tithymalus Dendroides* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others. *Lobel* calleth it in his *Adversaria* and Observations, *Dendroides sive arboreus Myrtifolius*, *Myrthei speciei non a foliis sed a frutice*, which as it seemeth made *Dodonæus* to account it a kind of *Characias*, and set it for his third of that kinde. The Eleventh is called *Platophyllos* of *Clusius*, who judgeth it to be the right or true *Platophyllos* of *Dioscorides*, and so all others since him, because there is not any of these Spurges, found to have so great and large leaves as this hath; although *Pena* and *Lobel* tooke the *Characias Monspeliensium*, to be *Platophyllos* which afterwards changing their minds, they acknowledged this of *Clusius* to be the most probable. The twelft is called *Esula major*, and *Esula major Germanica*, by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Tithymalus palustris fruticosus*. The thirteenth is generally by all writers, taken to be the true *Helioscopius*, that is *Solisequus* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* called *Esula vulgaris*. The last is called by *Tragus Esula dulcis* for the reasons shewed in the description, whom diverse others since have followed: *Tragus* himselfe saith that many would referre it to *Miliaria* of *Plinie*, but this may bee plainely seene to be a kinde of *Tithymall*. *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, nameth a kinde *Tithymalus arvensis annuus*, which hee saith is like

hereunto,

hereunto, but fuller of branches, and but an annuall or yearely plant, and that it is not without sharpenesse, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Cyparissias* with spotted leaves, as is hereafter shewed: in his *Pinax* he referreth hereunto also, the *Pityusa sive Esula minor floribus rubris* of *Lobel*, and calleth it *Tithymalus montanus non acris*, but I cannot so thinke, but take it to be a sort of the small *Esula*, as you shall finde it in the next chapter save one. The rootes of diverse of the Spurges, and of some other plants also, are taken by diverse writers, to be the *Turbith officinarum*, and of the ancients, as the *Myrsinites altera* of *Lobel*, being the fift in this chapter, which he saith is taken of some to bee the true *Turbith*, that commeth from *Alexandria* into these Christian parts of the world: of the *Characias Monspeliensium*, *Lobel* saith in the same place againe, that the rootes be the most like unto the true *Turbith* if any be like it. The *Esula rara Venetorum* set forth in the last Chapter, is also called by some, *Turbith nigrum* of *Actuarius*: but all the best writers say, that the small common *Esula*, is the true *Turpetum nigrum* of *Actuarius*; whom *Mesues*, *Rhasis* and *Avicen* follow, the roote of *Alypum Narbonensium*, or *herba terribilis*, is likewise called *Turpetum album* by the same *Actuarius*, in diverse places of his booke, *de methodo medendi*. *Mesues* againe saith that *Turbith* is the roote of an herbe that giveth milke, whose leaves are like unto *Thapsia* or *Ferula*, Fennell giant, and there upon diverse have taken the rootes of *Thapsia* to be true *Turbith*. *Serapio* taketh the roote of *Tripolium* or Sea Starwort, to be the true *Turbith*: and lastly the roote of *Scammonye* is taken of some, to come neerest the true *Turbith*, as hath beene shewed in the chapter of *Scammonye* here before. *Matthiolus* saith that all the sorts of *Tithymall*, were indifferently taken and used for *Esula* by Physitions and Apothecaries in his time: but assuredly the *Turbith officinarum*, which is most likely to be the same of the ancients, is not the roote of any of the *Tithymalls*, or Spurges, because all of them are hot and sharpe, whether fresh or dryed, and the true *Turbith* is almost insipid, and because they being dry break short, without any of those long threds that are in the true *Turbith*: neither can it be *Alypum* or *Esula*: for they are hot likewise: It cannot be the roote of *Thapsia*, which besides the heate and sharpenesse is too white also, and the roote of the true *Turbith* is somewhat blackish on the outside, and not so white within as *Thapsia* is. That *Tripolium* cannot be it, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* declare sufficiently, who say it is sharpe in taste, and hot in the third degree, which qualities are not to be found in *Turbith*. Lastly, that *Turbith* should be the roote of *Scammomye*, I cannot thinke, because they doe quickly grow greater than the rootes of *Turbith*, are ever seene to be. The *Arabians* call *Tithymall Xanxer & Ethutia*, *Mesues Scebran & Alscebran*, the *Italians Titimalo & Tortumaglio*, the *Spaniards Leche nersna & Leche tregna*, the *French Herbe au laict*, the *Germanes Wolffs milke*, the *Dutch Wolfs milck*, and we in *English* Milkewort or Spurge in generall, and particularly Sea Spurge, Wood Spurge, &c. as is extant in the titles.

*The Vertues.*

All these Spurges except the last, are heating and exulcerating the skinne, if they be outwardly applyed, and are vehement and excoriating purgers taken inwardly, without great care and caution: for as *Mesues* saith in his booke of purging Herbes, they are all offensive to the heart, liver, and stomacke, they breake the veines, shave the guts, and heate the whole body so much that thereupon they raise fevers many times: the first ill qualities therefore he saith are taken away if those things be put thereto in the taking, that doe strengthen the heart, liver, and stomacke. The second and third are taken away, by putting thereto such things as have a glutinous quality, and such are *gum Tragacant*, *Bdellium*, and the muccilage or expression of the seedes of Fleaworte and Purslaine. The fourth evill quality is taken away, by mixing cold and moyst things with it, and such are the juyces of Sowthistle, Endive, Purslaine, Nightshade, or the seedes of Quinces well beaten with Vinegar. These Tithymals or Spurges doe purge with great violence, both upward by vomits, and downeward by the stoole, flegmaticke humors, both from the stomacke, and from the joynts, as also blacke choller, melancholy, and the dropsie, but they wast and macerate the body, and consume generation: 3 or 4 droppes of the milke taken fresh is often put into a dry figge, which is taken by strong Country people, to purge them; but it requireth some caution in gathering of the milke, that they stand with their backes, and not their faces to the winde, and especially that they touch not their face or eyes with their hands. The milkie juyce of them is the strongest worker; the seedes and leaves are next in quality thereto, and the rootes of most are of the same operation, but not so strong: yet they being boyled in Vinegar helpe the toothach, especially if they be hollow, and the milke put into them, so as it touch not any of the other teeth or gummes, doth worke more effectually and speedily; the same milke layd also upon any hairy place, taketh away the haires; but it is necessary that it lye not long at a time, & that the places be anointed with oyle of roses, and Nightshade quickly after: the same also taketh away callous knots, and all other callous or hard kernels, or cornes of the feete, or other parts of the body, if they be first pared to the quick, and some thereof dropped on or layde to: the same also boyled in some oyle of bitter Almonds, clenseth the skinne of the markes or scarres that come of sores, as also other deformities and discolouring of the skinne, and the scabbes and scurfes of the head: The Myrtle leafed Spurge is effectuall in all these diseases, excepting vomiting wherein it is weaker. The rest are all of a like quality, but the *Helioscopius* is the weakest; yet the leaves of the greater sorts in generall, although some attribute it to the broad leafed Spurge onely, cast into the water, causeth the fish therein, to rise up to the toppe thereof, which lying thereon as halfe dead for a while, may be easely taken with ones hand or otherwise. A lye made of the ashes of them, and the ashes themselves also, are answerable to the same effects before set downe in many things. The sweete Spurge as *Tragus* saith doth strongly provoke vomitings, if the roote thereof be taken inwardly. The outer barke of the roote, being steeped a day and a night in Vinegar, and then taken forth dryed and powdered, halfe a dramme of that powder taken in wine or honyed water, doth purge all waterish humors downewards, as also choller, and is very profitably given to those that have the dropsie, the roote also wonderfully sodereth and healeth all manner of greene wounds. *Tragus* also sheweth the manner of making certaine pills, that are very effectuall for the dropsie, and those that are short-winded, which may be taken as he saith without either paine or danger. Take of the rootes of *Esula* prepared as aforesayd halfe an ounce, of aloes one ounce, of Masticke one dramme, these being beaten into powder each by it selfe, are to be made up with Fennell water into great or small pills.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Lathyris sive Cataputia minor.* Garden Spurge.

VNto these greater Spurges I must adjoyne this other kinde of Spurge, which by all authors both before and since *Galens* time, was accounted to be neerest unto them, and yet differing from them, and therefore fittest to be expressed in a Chapter by it selfe: yet hereof there are two or three sorts observed, one greater than another, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Lathyris major hortensis.* The greater garden Spurge.

The greater of these garden Spurges riseth up, but with one hollow straight whitish stalke, as big as a finger, shaddowed as it were over with browne, on which grow up to the toppe, for the first yeare, many thicke fat long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a blewish greene colour on the upperside, and more whitish underneath, somewhat like unto Willow leaves for the forme, yeelding milke as plentifull as any of the rest: the next yeare after, it divideth it selfe, into many small branches, with smaller leaves at every partition, every part thereof yeelding milke, as the others doe: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, and stand in cups like the former sorts, but are smaller than many of them, yeelding sweete, and nothing so hot and burning seede, in three square heads, somewhat like unto those of *Palma Christi*, but round and bigger, than any of the former Tithymalls or Spurges, which in the hot Sunne will cracke and leape out of the huskes: the roote is long and wooddy, perishing as soone as it hath given seede, and springeth againe of it owne seede, that is suffered to fall.

2. *Lathyris major vulgaris sive Cataputia minor.* Ordinary garden Spurge.

2. *Lathyris minor.* The lesser garden Spurge.

The lesser kinde of garden Spurge is so like unto the former, that I shall neede but onely to tell you, that it is the very same, but lesser in every part thereof; for whosoever hath seene the greater sort, will presently say when they see this, it is the same, but a lesser kinde, and so much I hope will satisfie to declare and distinguish these two sorts.

3. *Lathyris minima.* The least garden Spurge.

This small garden Spurge hath many slender branches, lying upon the ground, set full of small leaves, no bigger than those of Knotgrasse; among which riseth up a stalke, about a foote high, with such like leaves on it as grew below: at the toppe whereof stand many small yellow flowers, clustering thicke together on their small foote stalkes, but not spread abroad like unto the former sorts: this yeeldeth milke as the others doe: the roote is small, spreading many small strings, with fibres at them.

*The Place.*

They all grow in some places wilde, about the borders of fields, but most usually in gardens, where, when they are once planted they will hardly be rid out againe.

*The Time.*

They flower in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

They are called in Greeke λάθυρις *Lathyris, quia congenerem Tithymalo quidem, sed efficaciorem & magis virosam signaret*: in Latine *Cataputia minor*, for as is before sayd, the *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi* seede, is called *Cataputia major*, and it is likly it was so called *quia semen fert seu pilulas sive catapotia*, & in English garden Spurge, that they may differ from all others. The first and second are generally by all writers called, either *Lathyris* or *Cataputia minor*. The last is called by *Lugdunensis Lathyris minor Dalechampii*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Lathyris minor conglomerato flore*, and it is likely also to be the same that *Casalpinus* calleth *Cataputia pusilla*; The *Arabians* call it *Mandana* and *Mahenedane*, the *Italians Catapuzza*, *Lathiri* and *Cataputia minore*, the *Spaniards Tartago*; the *French Espurge*, the *Germanes Springkraut*, *Springkorner* and *Treibkorner*: the *Dutch Sprinakcruidt & Spurgie*; and we in *English*, *Spurge* and garden *Spurge*.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of this Spurge, is for the most part onely in use with us, whereof 5 or 7 or 9 or 10 graines, at the most are taken at a time, to purge both by stoole and vomit, tough flegme, choller, melancholy, and water, as *Dioscorides* saith: the usuall manner is to swallow the seedes whole, without breaking either huske or kernell and then they worke the more gently and weakely, but if the huskes be broken, and the kernels swallowed whole or chewed, or bruised and mixed with drinke or broth, they will then worke more violently; and therefore to be taken with the more caution: the milke is more violent, even as the former Tithymals or Spurges are to be taken inwardly, but outwardly applyed and carefully, it helpeth to take away haires on the eye-browes, forehead or temples, for it must not touch any other part of the face or skinne; the same also cautelously applyed, taketh away the proud and dead flesh in wounds, hard callous knobs, cornes or warts in the flesh, (if they bee first pared to the quicke and then applyed) running scabs and sores, and the blemishes scarres and spots of the skinne: it is put also into hollow teeth to take away the paine, but you must beware that it touch no other of the teeth or gummes, or other part of the mouth: the milke made up into *Trochisces*, or little balls, with the meale of beanes or pease, and kept dry, doth serve all the yeare to use, as occasion is offered, for the purposes aforesayd, the distilled water of the whole plant, is of especiall use, to clense the skinne from freckles, morphew, or any other discolourings, either of it selfe, or mixed with the water of beane flowers, and bastard Dictanie, and being

gently

gently bathed on the places troubled with the itch, taketh it away in a very ſhort ſpace: the ſame ſimple water alſo clenſeth foule vlcers and ſores. The leaves being boyled in fat broath, worketh to ſome purpoſes more ſafely, though more weakely. It is held by many good authors, to be effectuall for all the purpoſes, the greater Spurge or *Palma Chriſti* is applyed unto.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Tithymali ſive Eſula minores.* The ſmaller Spurges.

HAving ſhewed you all the ſorts of the greater Spurges, there remaine diverſe other ſmall kinds, which I will comprehend in this chapter, that ſo I may accompliſh, and ſet forth the whole family of them together.

1. *Pityuſa, Tithymalus Pinea ſive Eſula minor.* Pine Spurge or ſmall Eſula.

This ſmall Spurge hath diverſe weake and ſlender ſtalkes, halfe a yard long, whereon grow many ſmall long and narrow pointed leaves, without order round about them, very like unto the leaves of Todflaxe: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow yellow flowers, ſometimes daſht over with purple, like the former Spurges but leſſer, and ſtanding in the like cuppes, which falling away, the ſeede groweth in ſmall three ſquare huskes, wherein is conteined ſmall round ſeede: the roote is ſmall and long, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide, but white within, and abiding many yeares, yet the extremities of the winter, doe ſometimes rot it and cauſe it to periſh: both milke, roote and ſeede, are ſomewhat like in heate and ſharpeneſſe unto the garden Spurges, but not altogether ſo violent: the roote of this *Eſula* is accounted of the moſt skillfull, to be the trueſt *Eſula minor*; and the extract out of the roote hereof, rightly prepared and called *Extractum Eſulæ.*

2. *Pityuſa ſive Eſula minor floribus rubris:* Small Spurge with red flowers.

There is another of this kinde growing a foote high with ſuch like leaves thereon, whoſe flowers are reddiſh ſtanding in the like cuppes, that the other Spurges doe.

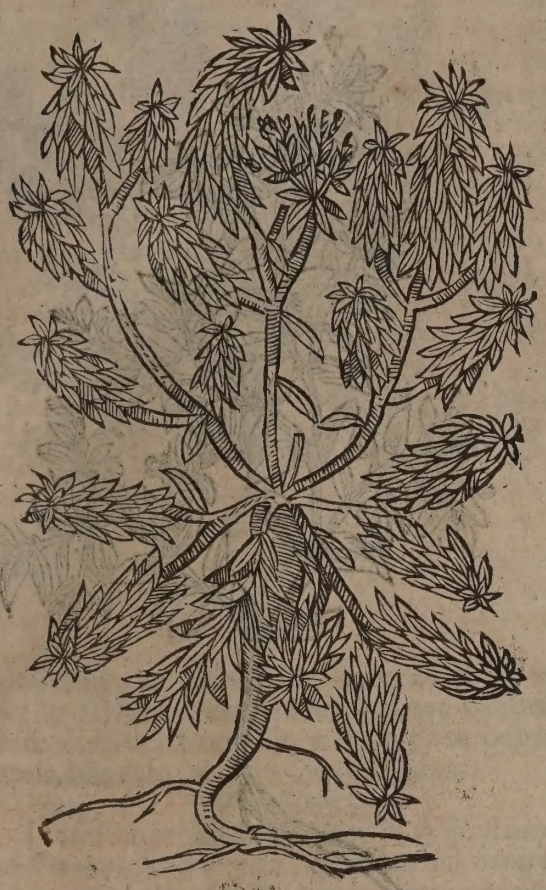
3. *Tithymalus Cypariſſias vulgaris.* Common Cypreſſe Spurge or Wellcome to our houſe.

The Cypreſſe Spurge is ſo like unto the firſt deſcribed, that it deceiveth many, that doe not marke them preciſely; for this hath alſo diverſe ſlender browniſh ſtalkes, whereon grow ſmall narrow leaves, yet ſomewhat ſhorter and thicker than the former, and thicker ſet upon the ſtalkes alſo: the flowers and ſeede are like the other, and ſo is the roote alſo, whereupon diverſe have miſtaken it, and take it for the true *Eſula minor*, and ſo have uſed it inſtead thereof.

1. *Thymalus Pinea.* Pine Spurge.

2. *Eſula minor altera pupureis floribus.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.*
Cypresse Spurge or welcome to our house.



5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.*
Small annuall Spurge.

4. *Tithymalus Cyparissias maculatis foliis.* Cypresse Spurge with spotted leaves.

This other Cypresse Spurge, differeth not much from the former having smooth round reddish stalkes, two foote high at the least, the tops whereof doe a little bend downewards; the leaves are fat and long like unto the former, but standing more together at spaces, which are greene on the upperside, and more yellowish underneath, thicke set with deepe yellow spots almost red, which are eminent at their first springing: the flowers likewise are of a little deeper colour, tending to a red or purple: the roote is smaller than those of the former, and more parted into sprayes or branches, with many fibres at them, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and pale within, not abiding as the other doth after seeding time.

There is another of this kinde lesser in all parts thereof, else not differing from it. *Minor*

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.* Small annuall Spurge.

This annuall small Spurge hath many slender weake stalkes, bushing forth into many branches, and spreading farre upon the ground, whereon grow very small long and narrow leaves, standing upright, the uppermost whereof are somewhat broade at the bottome, and compasse the stalkes, ending in a long sharpe point or end: the flowers are yellow, like unto the other and very small, after which come three square heads, but very small, wherein is conteined very small round grayish seede, not much bigger than poppy seede: the roote is small long hard and woody, perishing every yeare as soone as it hath given seede.

6. *Esula rotunda sive Peplus.* Round headed Spurge, or Vineyard Spurge.

This Spurge shooteth forth round about the roote many small weake reddish upright branches with small leaves set by couples for the most part, somewhat like the leaves of Sun-turning Spurge, but rounder pointed and smaller, of a grayish greene colour on the upperside, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, oftentimes which will change to be wholly purple, in the Sommer time: the flowers are very small and yellow standing more round, or close together, as it were in an umbell, otherwise like unto the rest: and so is the seede also very small, conteined in three square heads: the roote is small and long, with many small strings and fibres at it, perishing also every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Peplis.* Small purple Sea Spurge.

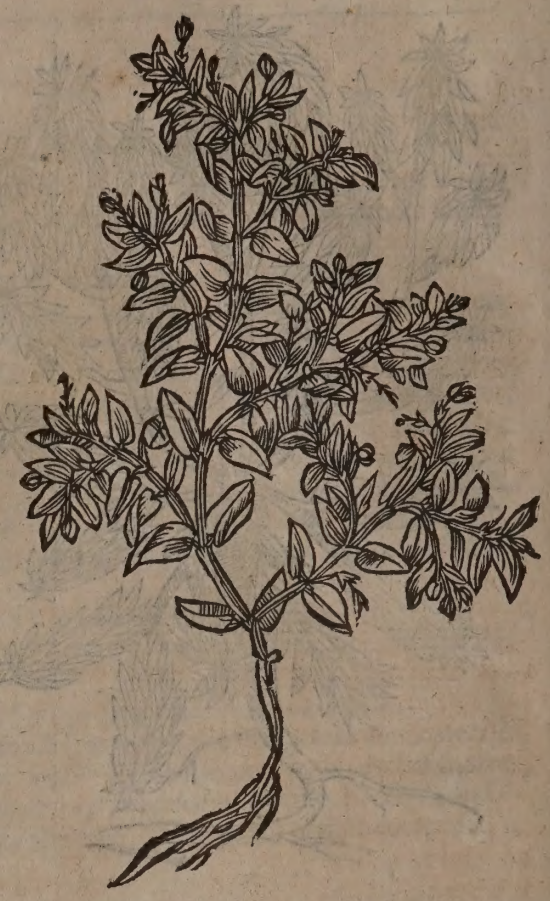
This small purple Sea Spurge, spreadeth his small purplish branches upon the ground more plentifull than the other, and somewhat lesser; whereon doe grow many small leaves like the other, but not so round at the ends; and purplish likewise both underneath and above oftentimes, especially in the beginning of the heate of the yeare: the flowers are small and yellow like the other, and so is the seede, but somewhat bigger and standing two together for the most part, not onely upon the toppes, but here and there upon the branches also: the roote is small and slender and of no use.

8. *Chamæsyce.* Petty Spurge or time Spurge.

The pettie Spurge is one of the smallest Spurges that is, having very small slender branches, lying upon the ground, divided oftetimes into other smaller, with smal pale green leaves set thereon, smaller than those of Tyme,

6. *Esula rotunda sive Peplus.* Round headed Spurge.

7. *Peplis.* Small purple Sea Spurge.



or as *Pena* compareth them unto Rupture wort: the flowers are the smallest and so is the seede of all the rest; set in heads by couples like the last: the roote is small and long, consisting of nothing but threds, and is of no use.

9. *Esula exigua foliis obtusis.* Petty Spurge with broad pointed leaves.

This Petty Spurge likewise groweth close upon the ground, the small round branches not exceeding an hand breadth in length, with small long and narrow leaves, broad at the points or ends, as if they had beene cut off, set without order on them, yeelding milke as the others doe: the flowers and seede is like the last, and so is the roote also.

10. *Tithymalus exiguus saxatilis.* Rocky pettie Spurge.

This is the smallest Spurge of all the rest, the small branches not extending two or three inches in length, with the smallest and narrowest leaves of any set thereon: the flowers are small and somewhat reddish: the seede is agreeable to the plant, and the roote as small as threds.

11. *Apios sive Tithymalus tuberosus.* Tuberous or knobbed Spurge.

Tuberous or Knobbed Spurge, hath diverse small reddish branches, lying upon the ground, with many small leaves, somewhat like unto those of Saint *Iohns* wort set thereon without order, every one having the middle ribbe white therein: some of those beare a few small flowers at the toppes of them like unto the other Spurges, and seede likewise in three square heads; the roote is tuberous in his naturall place, blackish without white within, and formed somewhat like a peare or figge, from whence the name thereof rose: but a little differing in our climate, not keeping so proportionable a figure as it hath come over to us, even as the blacke Raddish hath done likewise; and therefore we may thereby plainely perceive the nature of the soyle doth alter much the forme of rootes, and leaves also in many things.

12. *Apios sive Tithymalus tuberosus, oblonga radice.* Long rooted Tuberous Spurge.

This other Tuberous Spurge, the figure whereof *Clusius* had sent him from *Plateau*, is so like the former, that I verily beleeve (as I sayd before of the former) the soyle and climate was the cause of the alteration therein, yet briefely to shew you what he saith thereof, is this, it hath five or sixe branches rising from the roote lying upon the ground, somewhat reddish towards the bottome of them, divided into other smaller branches: the greene leaves, that are set thereon by couples on both sides are small like the other, but a little rounder: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a yellowish red colour, after which come three square heads somewhat rugged or set with knobbes, wherein is conteined small round seede, like unto the other, the roote is long and round, having many other small and long thicke rootes, issuing from the lower end thereof, with many small fibres thereat, blackish on the outside and white within, like the former.

13. *Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus.* Knobbed Spurge of Germany.

The knobbed spurge of Germany, differeth from the former two sorts of *Apios*, first in the rootes which consist of many reddish knobs, set together with diverse long fibres among them, like unto the rootes of *Scrophulariæ*, or great Figgewort: the branches are small and tender, whereon grow the leaves which are small and narrow,

8. *Chamæsyce.*
Petty Spurge or Tyme Spurge.

10. *Apios seu Tithymalus tuberosus.*
Knobbed Spurge.

11. *Ischas sive Apios oblonga radice.*
Long rooted tuberous Spurge.

row, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Mesereon* but smaller: the flowers are yellow, and the seede small and round, growing in three square heads, like unto the other sorts of Spurges.

*The Place.*

The first and third sorts, grow in some places of *Germanie* and *France*, both by the Rivers sides and borders of fields, but no where naturall in *England* that I can heare, but in the gardens of those that are lovers of plants; the third is oftentimes found in the Country gardens of poore folkes in many places with us. The second is found in some Herbarists gardens in the low Countries; *Ioannes Thalius* remembreth the two sorts of the fourth kinde, which he found in cragged stonie places, lying open to the sunne, and in the borders of some fields, that were dry in Saxonie neere *Turin* in *Germanie*. The fift also is found in the fields in the same places of *Germany*, that the last are but neerer the villages. The sixt groweth in the Vineyards of *France* in diverse places, as also in ditches and borders of fields there. The seventh groweth neere the Sea side in *Narbone* and about *Marseilles*. The eighth groweth about *Mompelier*, in the dry sandy Vineyards and Olive grounds, neere the Sea also. The Ninth and Tenth, grow about *Mompelier* and *Marseilles*, as also *Padoa* as *Bauhinus* saith. The eleventh groweth on Mount *Athos* as *Bellonius* reporteth, in *Apulia* and the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Ferrantes Imperatus* affirmeth, who sent some of the rootes thereof unto *Clusius*, in *Candy* also and diverse other the warmer Countries, but they are all nursed up onely with us in the gardens of those that are curious. The twelfth is not expressed where it is naturall. The last is remembred by *Camerarius*, who saith it was found in certaine woods about *Lypsik* in *Germanie*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer Months of *Iune*, *Iuly*, and *August*, some earlyer and some later than others; but the third kinde is often found in flower in *May*.

*The Names.*

*Pityusa* is called in Greeke Πιτύωσα, in Latine and in shoppes *Esula*, or *Esula minor*, because there is a greater as hath beene shewed before; it seemeth to have taken the name from *Pityusa*, being derived thereof, and made *adiminitive*, as if it were *Pity usula*, and short *Vusula* or *Esula*, as a small *Pityusa* or Pine Spurge. The first is taken to be the *Pityusa* of *Dioscorides*, and called *Esula minor* generally in most Countries, although the seede answere not to the description of *Dioscorides*; yet is often confounded with the third, which is called *Cyparissias* by most authors, and therefore *Tabermontanus* maketh the first to be his second *Tithymalus Cupressinus:* that the roote hereof is taken by *Actuarius* and others for *Turbith*, I have shewed before. *Nicolaus Myrepsicus* in some medecines and purging pils, doth appoint to be put thereinto *Esula*, by the name of *Chamæpitys:* whereupon *Fuchsius* thinketh, that *Nicolaus* his *Chamapitys*, is the ordinary ground Pine and not any kind of *Tithymall*, being deceived by the *Etimologie* and double sense of the word: for *Chamæpitys* signifieth a low Pine, which *Pityusa* doth also: but *Chamæpitys* doth resemble a Pine, as wel in the resinous smel, as in the forme of the leaves, which *Pityusa* doth not, and also that *Pityusa* is a strong purger, fit for such medecines, and pills, as *Nicolaus* appointeth it an ingredient, and therefore by *Chamæpitys* there he only meaneth that *Esula* with Pine tree leaves. The second is by *Lobel* in his observations set forth under the same title, is here expressed, and I have adjoyned unto the first as most likely to be a species thereof, rather than of the *Esula dulcis Tragi*, as I have shewed you in the next chapter save one before this, as *Bauhinus* would make it. The fourth *Bauhinus* referreth as I sayd before to *Camerarius* his *Tithymalus arvensis*, and to that which *Ioannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia Saxanothuringica* calleth φιπόφυλλον. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Tithymalus Cyparissias foliis punctis croceis notatis*. The fifth is *Matthiolus* his *Leptophyllos*, whom *Camerarius* and *Thalius* doe follow. It is *Tragus* his *Esula exigua*, and *Peplis minor* of *Dalechampius*. The sixt is called

called πεπλος καὶ σύκη, *Peplus & Syce*, and μήκων ἀφρωδὴς *Mecon aphrodes* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Esula rotunda*, from the forme as well of the branches, growing up round about the rootes, and the umbell of flowers which are round, which names hold withall writers. The seventh is called πέπλις καὶ πέπλιον, *Peplis & Peplion*, of the red colour of the leaves, and ἀνδραχνη ἀγρία *Andrachne agria*, *i. Portulaca sylvestris*, of the face and forme of the whole plant: it hath no other Latine name than *Peplis*, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Peplis maritima folio obtuso*, and *Cæsalpinus Peplium*, and is *Dalechampius* his *Peplion*. The eight is called *Chamasyce*, *quasi humilis vel terrestris ficus* generally of all writers. The ninth and tenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth, and giveth the names as they are in the titles. The eleventh is called Ἄπιος *Apios* of *Dioscorides*, and Ἴσχας *Ischas* of *Theophrastus*, from the forme of the roote, which is like unto a peare or figge; in Latine *Tithymalus tuberosus*, by which names either the one or the other, all writers call them; but there is an errour in *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, in mistaking a small wilde kind of Vetch, with small tuberous or clogge rootes, growing in woods and fields to be *Apios*, which *Matthiolus* thereupon calleth *Pseudoapios*, and is the plant that *Gerard* doth call in *English* Pease Earth Nut, *in* Latine *terræ glandes*, and of *Tabermontanus* and others *Chamabalanus*: *Turner* also is in another errour supposing the *Bulbocastanum* or *Nucula terrestris* to be *Dioscorides* his *Apios*. The twelfth *Clusius* saith he had the figure onely sent him from *Plateau*, and thereupon calleth it *Ischas altera*. *Bauhinus* translating the name to *Tithymalus oblonga radice*, and I to *Apios sive Tithymalus tuberosus oblonga radice*, but I verily thinke it to be, but a luxurious kind of the former *Apios*. The last *Camerarius* onely hath made mention of in his *Hortus Medicus*, and calleth it *Tithymalus tuberosus alter*, and *Bauhinus Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*, as it is in the titles.

*The Vertues.*

All these spurges are of the nature of the former, yet some more, some lesse violent in purging, and conducing better to some speciall diseases, as you shall heare in particular. The first *Pityusa* which is accounted the truest *Esula minor*, (although the *Cyparissias* be taken of many for the same, and so used but with lesse successe, yet neerest thereunto) is accounted of force to heale the bitings or stingings of venemous serpents: it purgeth strongly downewards both choller and flegme, and taketh away the hardnesse and paines of the belly, and swellings of the breasts: the seede and roote prepared helpeth the dropsie, being carefully and with good advise taken: the leaves (steeped a while in vinegar, and afterwards dryed and made into powder, which is the preparation of them) may be given to the weight of three drammes saith *Dioscorides*, (which I hold proportionable, to the rest of the great quantities of purgers, given by the ancients whereof I have spoken before, which is over large to be given to any in our time, or at least nation) the roote (prepared in the manner aforesaid) is given likewise to the weight of two drammes saith *Dioscorides*, in meade or honeyed water: but one dramme is so strong, that it is not fit to be taken but with caution, and by a strong body) the seede saith *Dioscorides* may be taken to the weight of a dramme: but seeing 9 or 10 seedes, of the garden Spurge is a sufficient strong medicine, I thinke so many of those seedes are too many by much: and of the juyce or milke a spoonefull *Dioscorides* appointeth, being made into pills with flower, which is the strongest of them all: an extract made artificially out of the rootes is much commended by many in the dropsie, and other diseases before named, but it had neede of an artist, as well in the preparing as giving. The Pills of *Esula* set downe in the 16 chapter before, doe properly belong unto this place, being to be made more properly, of this *Esula* than of that. The small annuall spurge is in purging like the other sorts, but is not so strong for the diseases aforesaid as the former are. The seede of *Peplus* or the round *Esula*, being beaten and drunke in hydromel or honyed water, purgeth flegme and choller. The leaves are used to bee pickled up, and kept to be used in meates, and the powder of them saith *Dioscorides*, strewed upon meate troubleth the belly: The small purple Sea Spurge hath the same properties, and is used to be pickled and eaten, with the like effect that the former is. The Petty or Tyme Spurge, is used for paines of the mother, if the young branches and leaves be bruised with a little wine, and put up as a pessary: The same boyled and taken doe purge the belly even as the milke or juyce doth also, and is good against the stinging or biting of serpents, and taketh away all manner of warts and excrescences of the like nature. It is very effectuall for the dimnesse or mistinesse of the eyes, to cleere the sight, and also for watering or running eyes, and to take away filmes or scarres that grow upon them, used with a little honey. The tuberous or knobbed Spurge saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth downewards, if the lower parts be taken, and upwards if the upper parts be taken: but the juyce to the quantity of halfe a dramme, purgeth both wayes, and so doth the plant being taken wholly together. The manner of drawing out the juyce thereof (is somewhat rude in regard of the exquisite manner of preparing extracts chymically in our dayes) as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe is thus. Beate the rootes and put them into a vessell full of water, stirre them well therein, and with a fether gather the upermost upon the water, which being dryed and kept, serveth for the uses aforesaid, and for those that have the dropsie. All these clense the skinne from discolouring, even as the former doe, and with as good successe. There is none of them but are strong and violent, and therefore great caution and advise is to be had, in taking of them inwardly, and therefore some appoint to put diverse cold hearbes to them in the taking: but for outward applications there is the lesse feare of danger, because if the skinne be any thing exulcerated, and the parts inflamed, helpe may sooner be had and applyed thereto, than within the body.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Hippophaes, Hippophæstum & Hippomanes.* Thornie Milkewort or Fullers thorne.

BEcause *Dioscorides* speaketh of *Hippophaes* and *Hippophæstum*, making them both Thornie plants, yeelding milke and purging, before *Ricinus* and the *Tithymales*, and *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, and fifteenth chap. saith that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymalus*, or *lactaria* Milkewort, the best as hee saith, was knowne to be made in *Tegea* and was held to be of great worth; yet my *Theophrastus* in Latine, which is very ancient without name of the *Printer* or yeare of the Printing, hath in that place *Hippophaes* although I confesse I have seene Greeke copies which have had *Hippomanes*; but surely *Hippomanes* being declared by other authors, to bee a kinde of poyson made of the nature or thinne sperme of *Mares*, as you shall heare by and by, could not in my minde be so unknowne to *Theophrastus*, that he should say, it was made of the *Tithymalls* or Milkeworts, but rather that *Hippophaes* was a Milkewort, or made thereof; for in his 6. booke and 4. chapter, at the latter end he numbreth *Hippophyon* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago*, among those plants that beare thornes at the leaves, and in the same booke and 5. chapter he nameth *Hippopheos* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago* likewise, to have gentle smooth leaves, not like unto the Capers, which have sharpe leaves as well as stalkes, and in his 9 booke and 15 chapter, maketh no mention either of forme, having declared it before, or of purging or poysonfull quality therein; but numbreth it among other things, the best whereof grow in *Arcadia*, and nameth it next after the *Elaterium*, made of the Wilde Cowcumbers, so that it is probable his *Hippophyon*, *Hippopheos*, *Hippophaes*, or *Hippomanes*, whether you will, for diverse doe thinke diversly, was an herbe or roote, that bore thornes as is before declared, whose condensate milke or juyce, was of much worth being made in *Tegea*: I thinke it not a misse somewhat to declare both what I thinke *Dioscorides* his *Hippophaes* and *Hippophæstum* are, and the derivation of the name: and what *Anguillara* and others say of it also, that say they have found it, to incite some industrious to attaine it also, if that which I shall shew you in my opinion be not it, and likewise to shew what diverse authors doe report of *Hippomanes*, that thereby the diversity of things might cleere *Theophrastus* from imputation of want of knowledge, what *Hippomanes* was, or variety from others, and that his *Hippopheos* and *Dioscorides Hippophaes*, was one and the same thing: This therefore is the text of *Dioscorides* concerning *Hippophaes*. *Hippophaes* wherewith fullers doe refresh garments, groweth in gravelly grounds and neere the sea. It is abushing plant thicke of leaves, or well spreade, having long leaves like unto the Olive tree, but smaller and longer, and betweene them many whitish hard thornes distant one from another. The flowers stand in clusters like unto those of Ivye, but smaller and more gentle, somewhat reddish or blush out of a white: the roote is thicke and tender full of juyce, like milke and bitter in taste, from whence as from *Thapsia*, a juyce is taken, which being dryed up either by it selfe simply, or with the flower of *Orobus* (or the bitter vetch) is kept for their use that neede it: *Hippophæstum* (saith *Dioscorides*) which some call *Hippophaes*, groweth in the same places, and is a kinde of Fullers thorne also. It is a low herbe having thornie small leaves, without either stalke or flower, with empty heads, it hath thicke and tender rootes: a juyce is drawne out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, and dryed up to be used: Thus farre *Dioscorides*: In comparing therefore *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, I doe not finde them to vary more than in a letter or two of the word. For as you heare *Dioscorides* saith *Hippophaes* hath many branches full of leaves, and some thornes also, and *Theophrastus* doth intimate the same, saying that *Hippopheos* hath smooth leaves, and thornes by the leaves, or is a thornie plant as *Phleos* (of which you shall heare in that part that speaketh of thornie plants) *Capers*, *Caltrops*, and *Restharrow* are: *Dioscorides* saith the roote of *Hippophaes* is thicke and full of a milkie juyce, and *Theophrastus* saith *Hippophaes* (as I sayd my booke hath it, and *Columna* in his chapter of *Hippophaes* hath so also, or as others have *Hippomanes*, which as I sayd before cannot be) is made of a *Tithymall* or Milkewort, the best being made in *Tegea*, and is of great worth, *Pliny* maketh mention of *Hippophaes* in one place, and of *Hippophues* in another, as of one and the same plant, as likewise of *Hippophæstum* in severall places, which as yet in one place he calleth *Hippape*, but in that he doth but relate what he hath out of *Dioscorides*, yet somewhat different: it is probable he never saw the plant, but did deliver what he sayd onely upon the credit of the author, we shall not neede to insist more upon him. The Greek name ἱππόφαες commeth either of ἵππος & φάος or φύω which is interpreted *equarum salus aut lux, aut ab equis genita*, for so *Plinye* in his 22. book, and 12. chap. saith, *Debent accommodatæ esse & equorum naturæ, neq; ex alia causa nomen accepisse*: and ἱππομανὲς ex ἵππος & μανία *quia equorum maniam sive furorem sanabat*: but because *Dioscorides* saith it was called *Spina fullonia*, and that garments were clensed thereby, it seemeth the *Etymon* of the word was rather derived from ἵππος taken *pro adverbio accrescentis, & sic pro valde* or *multum*, & φάος *pro lumine* or *nitore*, of the clensing quality: for so *Plinye* saith of *Hippophæstum* in his 27 booke and 10 chapter *Hippophæstum nascitur in spinis ex quibus fiunt pilæ fullonia*: for with the plant or roote made into bals, those times of his used to scoure garments, like as if it were done with sope. *Anguillara* saith he found *Hippophaes* in the Island *Peloponesus*, in the sandy grounds by the seaside, which had a roote of the length of ones hand or better, yelding a thinne juyce, being either broken or wounded, like in colour to milke, of a very bitter taste (but saith he saw then neither flower nor fruite) and strong smell, which the inhabitants call *Acantha Nacatharile*, *Spina purgatrix*, the purging Thorne, which *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax* for a kinde of *Rhamnus Catharteicus folio oleæ*, and thinketh the *Hippophæstum quorundam* of *Lugdunensis* to be the same; *Fabius Columna* refusing the opinion of others that tooke the *Rhamnus primus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel* supposeth that purging thornie plant to be, growing by the sea sides of *Italy*, *France*, and *Holland*, supposeth that that kinde of *Rhamnus* which groweth in *Campania* and *Apulia*, by the sea shores, called by the *Italians* in those places *Spina santa*, and which is the second sort of the first kinde of *Rhamnus*, set forth by *Clusius*, doth more neerely resemble the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides*: but in my minde neither of both these shrubbes, wanting milke at the roote can be the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides* called also *Spina fullonia*. *Ruellius* likewise saith that *Hippophæstum*, was brought from *Narbone* in *France*, which had small whitish leaves among the thornes; by *Lugdunensis* it is said that *Hippophæstum* was sent to *Dalechampius* from *Melita* or *Malta*, and was a plant, spread full of thornie branches or rather the branches being wholly but thornes themselves, with small white flowers, standing close together

gether at the joynts and partitions of the branches; but whether it were purging was not signified: this declaration, being onely taken from the dryed plant was sent: but if I may be bold to give my censure, what *Hippophaes* is, and whether it be to be found or no, I would surely conjecture, that the plant called *Galastivida Cretica*, which I have set forth in the 15 chapter of this part, under the title of *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus*, and as I say there, is sayd by *Honorius Bellus* to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, or Spurge having thornes, and giving milke, whose roote is thicke and fleshy, might as neere resemble *Hippophaes*, both for forme, for giving milke and purging quality, as any other plant whatsoever, and even the relation of the leaves and flowers set downe in that place, is not greatly differing, let others judge hereof as they see cause. Now concerning *Hippomanes* let me shew you also, what diverse authors have written thereof. First it is imputed to *Theophrastus* to say, as some corrupt (as I thinke) greeke copies have it as I sayd before, and *Camerarius* as I thinke was the first that did so cause it to bee read, that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymall*, but is mistaken for *Hippophaes* as I sayd before. *Theocritus* saith in *Pharmaceutria*, that *Hippopmanes* is a plant whereby horses are made furious madde. *Collumella* saith that *Hippomanes* is a poyson, which kindleth lust in horses like to that of men, but what it is, or whereof it is made or taken, he doth not expresse. *Plinye* also in his 28 booke and 11 chapter affirmeth, that *Hippomanes* was of so strong power or force in witchery or sorcery, that being but layd to the brasen figure of the mare at *Olympus*, it would drive the horses in extreame fury to cover it; which *Pausanias* before *Plinye* his time, doth set downe more at large in his fift booke: but *Aristotle* in his 6 booke and 18 chap. of the nature of beasts, saith that the mares doe let passe from them a certaine thinne humour, like unto their sperme, when they are inflamed with lust to be covered, which is called *Hippomanes* by some, and in the 22. chap. of the same booke he saith, that there sticketh to the forehead of the foale, new fallen, a certaine round, and somewhat broad blacke peece of flesh or skinne, of the bignesse of a small dryed Figge, which the mare licketh up with the secondine, as soone as shee hath foaled, which if any shall take away before she hath devoured, and afterwards offer it her to smell thereunto, she not knowing the sent thereof, will be stirred in to great fury or madnesse, but will not suffer her foale to sucke her that hath it taken therefrom; which thing *Iunius Solinus Polyhister* confirmeth in the 48 chapter of his booke, onely he varyeth from *Aristotle*, in saying it is of a brownish yellow colour, which hee said was blacke. And *Plinye* writeth also the same thing in his 8 booke and 42 chapter, although he said also, it was an other thing as you have heard before. *Virgill* in his third booke of *Georgickes* hath these verses, to shew what it is, and whereto used, taken as it should seeme from *Aristotle*,

*Hinc demum* Hippomanes, *vero quod nomine dicunt*
*Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus*
Hippomanes, *quod sæpe male legere novercæ.*

And *Tibullus* the Poet in his 2. booke and 4. *Elegie*, hath the same also in effect in these verses:

*Et quod, ubi indomitis gregibus Venus afflat amores*
Hippomanes, *cupidæ stillat ab inguine equæ.*

*Anguillara* is of opinion that the *Hippomanes* of *Theocritus* is the lesser *Stramonium*, or thorne apple, and that *Cratevas*, whom *Theocritus* his interpreter doth cite saith, that it is a plant whose fruite is like the wilde Cowcumber fruits, but full of thornes: Now if the ancients have left these doubts, whether *Hippomanes* be an herbe or made of an hearbe, and shew not certainely what the hearbe is, or doe not all agree that it is the sperme of mares, how shall we in these times compound the controversie.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the pure juyce of *Hippophaes* it selfe being dryed, and the weight of halfe a scruple thereof taken, or the weight of two scruples, if it be made up with the meale of the bitter Vetche, taken in meade or honyed water, purgeth downewards flegme, choller, and water: the whole plant rootes and all being bruised and put into meade, and about a quarter of a pint thereof taken, worketh in the same manner: the juyce taken from both the plant and the roote, as it is used to be done with *Thapsia*, a dramme thereof taken at a time, is a purgation of it selfe for the same purposes. The juyce pressed out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, of *Hippophæstum*, is to be dryed and halfe a dramme thereof given to whom you will, in meade or honyed water, draweth forth flegme and water: principally and chiefely this purgation is fit or convenient, for those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, shortnesse of breath, and aches in the joynts and sinewes.

## CHAP. XX.

*Alypum Monspeliensium sive Herba terribilis Narbonensium.* Herbe Terrible.

BEcause this herbe is of a most violent purging quality, sharpe and exulcerating withall, very like unto the former *Tithymalls*. I thinke it fittest to joyne it next unto them and another with it, which by *Pena* his judgement is very like thereunto, both for face and quality.

1. *Alypum Monspeliensium.* Herbe Terrible.

This terrible herbe hath many wooddy stalks, rising two or three foote high, dividing it selfe into smaller branches, covered with a thinne barke, the elder branches being, of a darke purplish colour, and the younger more red, thicke set with small hard and dry leaves without order, from the bottome to the toppe, which are somewhat long and small at the setting on, broader in the middle, and sharpe pointed, somewhat like unto small Mirtle leaves, of a greenish colour on the upperside, and whitish underneath: at the top of every branch standeth a round flower in a scaly head, consisting of many purplish thrummes or threds, paler in the middle than round about, somewhat like unto the head of a *Scabious* or rather *Knapweede*: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse, long, wooddy and of a brownish colour, somewhat salt, if it grow neere the sea shore, where it may drinke any of the Sea water, or else not salt at all, but bitter if it grow further off; the leaves also tasting after the same manner.

1. *Alypum Monspeliensium sive Herba Terribilis.* Herbe Terrible.

*Hippoglossum Valentinum Clusii.*

2. *Tarton raire Massiliensium.* Gutworte or Trouble belly.

2. *Tarton raire Massiliensium.* Gutwort or Trouble belly.

The herbe Gutworte or Trouble belly, hath very many hoary, or silver white slender and very tough branches, two foote high, divided into many other smaller, whereon grow many small white hoary leaves round about them, smaller than those of *Alypum*: the flowers are white and small, set close together, in a long tuft, but so covered with the white woollinesse that they can scarse bee perceived: after which come small blacke seede, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot, that if any shall either chew of them or the leaves, a little in their mouth, they will so heate the mouth, lippes, and jawes, that no washing will for a long time take it away: the roote is small long and wooddy, with many fibres at it, yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter or unpleasant as the leaves or seede, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any sent, and not giving any milke: it is saith *Pena*, very like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, or of the shoppes, in the forme thereof.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on the mountaine or hill, called *Cestius* or *Cap de ceste*, and in other rockes and stony places, hard by *Marseilles* in *France*, as also in diverse places in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The second doth likewise grow neere *Marseilles* by the Seaside, on a small hill neere thereunto, called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* saith, and all a long the coast of *Liguria*, and the Isles of *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*, as *Lugdunensis* saith.

*The Time.*

They flower not untill it be late with us; but *Clusius* found the first in flower, in the moneths of *February*, and *March*, as he saith in *Spaine*.

*The Names.*

Ἄλυπον in Greeke, *quasi indolens inoffensumque remedium* κατ' ἀντίφρασιν, *per contrarium enim se habet, quemadmodum in aliis; Græcè scilicet fella* γλυκυ *sive dulcia* ὁλόσιον, *Holostium tota ossea, cum herba sit tenera appellans*: except it might rather be said to come from ἁλικον, *id est, salsum vel maritimum*, because it groweth neere the sea: in Latine it is called also *Alypum & herba terribilis*, according as the common people of *Provence* doe call it, from the effects it worketh. It is called also *Alypias* by *Actuarius*, yet some thinke that his *Alypias*, which as he saith purgeth flegme, doth differ from his *Alypum*, which purgeth blacke choller: but *Paulus* reconcileth this doubt in his seaventh booke; and fourth chapter, where hee saith, that the seede of *Alypum*, purgeth downewards blacke choller, taken with a little salt and Vinegar, in the same quantity that *Epithymum* doth: but if we credit *Dioscorides*, saith he, it doth lightly exulcerate the guts: but is the same in my judgement saith *Paulus*, which is now called *Alypias*: the roote hereof, as I sayd in the chapter of *Tithymalls*, is called by *Actuarius Turpetum album*, as that of *Esula minor*, *Turpetum nigrum*: There is some doubt with many, whether we have the true *Alypum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for that some copies differ from others in the description of the forme of the plant, some having the word μάσχατος that is like fennell, and ὑπόρυτος somewhat red say others,

whereupon

whereupon *Lobel* and *Pena* are bold to affirme in their *Adversaria*, that our age knoweth no herb, that may so wel or more truely, both in the forme and purging vertues, resemble *Dioscorides* his *Alypum*, (except the *Ferulas*) then this herbe here set forth, altering that word onely, which as he saith may be a fault (such as is common in many other places of his worke) in the transcribers: and hereupon as it is probable *Mesues* grounded his opinion, that Turbith was the roote of a ferulous plant. *Clusius* saith that diverse professors in the Vniversitie at *Valentia*, did call an herbe which he therefound *Hippoglossum*, supposing it to be the true *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whereunto it can as he saith be nothing like, the properties being so differing, except in a little appearance of likenesse in the leaves: *Clusius* also doth not acknowledge it to be *Alypum* but misliketh of their judgement, that doe referre it thereunto, because the leaves are so dry, that they seeme to be without any juyce in them; whereupon the *Spaniards* call it *siempre enxuta*, and from the round head of flowers, which is paler in the middle than round about, doe call it *Coronilla de frayles*, *Coronula fratrum* the Friers Crowne, and of some as he saith *Segulhada*, but others of good judgement doe hold them, to be both but one plant, the diversity, if any be, to consist in the climate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, was of opinion, that it might be *Empetron* of *Dioscorides*, which others as he saith called *Phacoides*, onely led thereunto, by the purging quality and growing neere the Sea, as *Empetron* doth; and because that the *Crithmum* or *Faniculum marinum*, is disprooved by most not to be *Empetron*, which many heretofore thought to be so, (and among the rest *Pandulphus Collinutius*, in his defense of *Plinye* against *Leonicerus*, for it is certainely seene, that *Plinye* hath confounded that *Empetrum*, which is a *Saxifrage*, with the other which is a purger) because it hath no purging quality in it at all: but seeing we hold this *Alypum*, to be the right or neerest it of *Dioscorides*, I cannot see what reason can move any, to thinke it to be *Empetrum* also, seeing *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct herbes in severall chapters, and placed the one the very next unto the other: some also as *Lugdunensis* saith, take it for *Ptarmica*, or for the third sort of *Conyza*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calleth it *Thymelæa foliis acutis, capitulo Succisæ, sive Alypum Monspeliensium*. The other is called *Tartouraire* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Lobel*, and is so called as hee saith, in the Isles of *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, and all along the Sea coasts of *Liguria* and *Marseilles*. *Dalechampius* saith that many doe referre this to the *Sesamoides magnum* of *Dioscorides*, which he hath mentioned in his fourth booke, and 147 chapter, with leaves of Groundsell or Rue: and therefore *Dalechampius* in the description hereof saith, the leaves are like Rue, which in my judgement doth very hardly agree thereunto, but much lesse unto Groundsell, whereunto they are also compared. Furthermore he saith also, that peradventure this may be that *Helleborus* of *Theophrastus*, whose seede is like *Sesamum*, and wherewith in *Anticyra* as he saith they used to make purgations: but the extreame purging quality herein, shewing it as *Pena* saith, to be a new plant of our ages finding, and not well knowne to be mentioned by any of the ancient writers, Greekes, *Arabians* or *Latines*, hath caused diverse to referre it, as I say, some to *Sesamoides*, and others to *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, with the fruite of *Sesamum*, and yet whosoever will advisedly consider, the seede of all the sorts of *Hellebores*, both the white and the backe, shall not finde them much unlike the seedes of *Sesamum* it selfe. *Alphonsus Pontius* of *Ferrara* tooke it to be *Cneorum* of *Theophrastus*: the roote hereof as *Pena* saith, is like unto the Turbith of *Alexandria*, and hath not so much heate or bitternesse therein, nor other evill taste as others have. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymælea foliis candicantibus serici instar mollibus*.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of *Alypum* (saith *Dioscorides*) or herbe terrible, purgeth downeward blacke choller or melancholy, if it be taken in the like quantity with *Epithymum* and a little salt and Vinegar put to it in the taking, but he saith it doth a little exulcerate the bowells: the common people in *Narbone*, but especially the Quacksalvers and women leeches, as *Pena* saith, notwithstanding they find the effect to purge with such violence, yet doe often give it, making a decoction with the leaves flowers or seede, or otherwise make them into powder, and give it them with wine or broth; the smallest quantity thereof, to be taken in chicken broth, saith *Plinye* is two drammes, a meane quantitie is foure drammes, and the greatest portion to be given at once is sixe drammes: *Clusius* saith that the Landlopers in *Spaine*, doe usually give the decoction hereof unto those, that are troubled with the *French* disease, and that with good successe as it is reported: the other Gutworte or Trouble belly is as violent in working as the former, or rather much more, for the violence thereof is so unlimited, that it oftentimes causeth immoderate fluxes, even to blood and excoriations; especially if the dryed leaves be given unadvisedly in powder, and mixed with some potable liquor, and driveth forth cholericke, flegmaticke, and watery humors in abundance; the roote likewise worketh powerfully for the same diseases, which if it were *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, or *Dioscorides Sesamum*, were unprofitable or of no use; the seede onely with them and not the roote, having the propertie and power of purging. Advice therefore before taken, and preparation both of the physicke and body, the quantity also, the disease and strength of the patient considered, it may be admitted to be given where better and safer things cannot on the suddaine be had.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Thymelæa.* Spurge Olive.

THere remaine yet some other violent workers, which shall be declared in this and the next Chapters following, and first of the *Thymelæas*, and then all the sorts of *Chamælæa* and *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, because they are so like both in forme and nature: and let me also adjoyne the small *Sesamoides* of *Dalechampius*, for the neere affinitie with them.

1. *Thymelæa.* Spurge Olive.

This Spurge Olive hath diverse tough stalkes, rising to the height of two or three foote, sometimes in the naturall places, and much lower in some other, of the thicknesse also of ones thumbe, covered with an ash coloured barke, and spread into many branches; whereon grow many small, clammie, flat, pointed leaves, somewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, or rather unto the narrow leaves of the Olive tree, for they are larger and broader than the leaves of Flaxe, whereunto many doe compare them, and doe continually abide on the branches without falling

falling off, as the *Chamelæa* doth; at the toppes of the branches, grow many small starlike flowers, consisting of foure white leaves a peece; after which come small berries greene at the first, and of a very red colour, like unto Corall when they are ripe, being a little more long than round, of the bignesse of a Mirtle berrie, with a pulpe or substance like unto a Cherry, wherein is one kernell covered with a blacke soft and brittle shell: the roote is soft and tender while it is young; very like unto a Raddish roote as *Clusius* saith, but wooddy when it is growne elder, coverd with a tough thicke barke.

2. *Thymelæa minor sive Cneorum Matthioli.* Small Rocke Roses.

This plant hath diverse long weake and slender but tough branches lying upon the ground divided usually into other smaller ones whereon grow many small long and somewhat thicke leaves neere unto those of *Mesereon*, set without order to the tops where it shooteth forth a tuft of many flowers together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and in some plants white, very sweete, which turne into small round whitish berries, conteining small round seede, of a grayish colour: the roote is long and yellowish, spreading divers wayes under ground, and abideth many yeares shooting forth new branches.

3. *Chamelæa Germanica sive Mesereon vulgo.* Dwarfe Bay or flowring Spurge.

There are two sorts hereof, the one having a pale, and the other a deeper red coloured flower, they both rise up with a thicke wooddy stemme, five or sixe foote high or more, and of the thicknesse (if they be very old) of a mans wrest at the ground, spreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, beset with many small long leaves somewhat like unto Privet leaves but smaller and paler and in a manner round pointed, falling away every yeare: the flowers are small consisting of foure leaves, many growing sometimes together at a place, and usually before the leaves appeare, after which come small berries, greene at the first and very red afterwards, but blackish red being suffered to abide long on the bush, the roote spreadeth into many long and tough branches covered with a yellow barke.

4. *Chamelæa Alpina incana.* Mountaine spurge Olive.

This mountaine Laurell hath a small wooddy stemme three or foure foote high or more, branching forth towards the upper parts, into many slender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary greene barke, beset at the ends thereof with flatter fuller and smaller round pointed leaves than the former, of a grayish greene colour on the upperside and hoary underneath, which fall away before winter as the last doth: the flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the last, consisting likewise of foure leaves a peece of a light blush colour, standing in small grayish huskes, of as little sent as the other: the berries are small long graines of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke; the roote is long and spreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

5. *Chamelæa tricoccos.* Widdow waile.

This triple berryed Spurge Olive hath no great stemme at all, but spreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough greene branches, whereon are set diverse narrow, long, darke-greene leaves all along them, which

1. *Thymelæa.* Spurge Olive.

2. *Thymelæa minor sive Cneorum Matthioli.* Small Rocke Roses or Spurge Olive.

abide

3. *Chamælea Germanica, sive Mesereon.* Dwarfe Bay.

4. *Chamælea Alpina incana.* Mountaine Spurge Olive.

5. *Chamælea tricoccos.* Widow Waile.

7. *Sandmunda tertia Clusii.* The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius.*

10. *Sandmunda Africana.* Spurge Olive of Africa.

abide greene all the winter; the flowers are very ſmall, ſcarce to be ſeene, and come forth betweene the leaves and the ſtalke, of a pale yellow colour, conſiſting of three ſmall leaves, after which come ſmall blackiſh berries three uſually ſet together: the roote ſpreadeth not much in the ground but is hard and wooddy, dying oftentimes if it be not well defended in the extremitie of winter.

6. *Sanamunda prima Cluſii.* The firſt Spaniſh Spurge Olive of *Cluſius.*

This kind of Spurge Olive hath diverſe flexible pliant branched ſtalkes, riſing up to a foote and a halfe high, covered with a blackiſh barke, and under it with a gentle ſmooth one, which may be eaſily ſeparated into long threads: having many ſmall and ſomewhat long hairie leaves thicke ſet on them, ſmaller ſharper and thicker than thoſe of *Chamælæa* or Dwarfe Bay, and commeth ſomewhat neere in likeneſſe to the Sea *Tithymall*, or Sea Spurge, but ſomewhat hayrie, of a bitter ſharpe and burning taſte, ſomewhat clammie or gummie in chewing: the flowers grow with and among the leaves on the branches, conſiſting of foure ſmall yellow leaves a peece: after which come ſmall blackiſh berries ſomewhat like unto the laſt: the roote is thicke long and wooddy. *Cluſius* mentioneth another hereof with ſhorter leaves, and whiter or downie, and ſmall yellow flowers in tufts.

7. *Sanamunda* 3 *Cluſii.* The third Spaniſh Spurge Olive of *Cluſius.*

The third Spaniſh kind of Spurge Olive, hath whiter and more pliant ſtalkes, covered with a thicker barke, very hard to breake, the ſmaller toppe branches being almoſt wholly white with doune, which bend againe towards the ground, whereon are thicke ſet a number of whitiſh leaves, and thicke, covered as it were with cotten or doune, ſmaller than the laſt, and very like to thoſe of Stonecroppe of a ſharpe hot burning taſte: the flowers are ſmall and greeniſh or pale (ſaith *Cluſius* like unto the others, the roote is thicke and wooddy like the former.

8. *Seſamoides minus Dalechampii.* A different Spaniſh Spurge Olive.

There is another ſort of this plant as I thinke, that *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, uſed to call *Seſamoides minus*, that is in compariſon of the greater kind, was ſet forth by him a little before, not underſtanding the *minus* of *Dioſcorides*, which is a farre differing plant: but this *Seſamoides minus Dalechampii*, hath ſmall pale greene leaves, ſet about the woolly ſtalkes: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, which are ſmall and white, and not yellow, very ſweete in ſent, farre differing from all the reſt in ſweeteneſſe.

9. *Sanamunda Monſpeliaca glabra.* Smooth French Spurge Olive.

This greene or ſmooth ſpurge Olive, hath a thicke white wooddy roote, covered with a pale coloured gentle pliant thicke barke, from whence ſhoote out many ſmall ſlender branches, full of joynts, and of an hand breadth high: on each ſide whereof are placed diverſe ſmall ſhort and narrow greene leaves, ſeldome round pointed, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Polygala* Milkewort or Gangflower: the flowers are ſmall and yellow ſtanding with the leaves and amongſt them: the ſeede hath not beene obſerved.

10. *Sanamunda Africana.* Spurge Olive of Africa.

This *African* plant hath diverſe pliant ſtalks riſing from the roote full of joynts, and two ſmall and almoſt round leaves at them, which ſometimes lye ſo cloſe to the ſtalke, that they ſeeme to be onely thicker joynts than the other: the flowers are yellowiſh growing at the toppes of the ſtalkes: the roote is long and tough, with a rugged barke.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many places in *Spaine*, as alſo in *Italy* in *Hetruria* and about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* ſaith, and likewiſe in *Narbone* of *France*. The ſecond in *Germanie*, *Bohemia*, and *Auſtria*: The third in many places of *Germanie* alſo: The fourth in the mountaines of *Savoye*: The fift in *Provence* and *Spaine*: the ſixt in the Countries of *Granado* and *Valentia* in *Spaine* as *Cluſius* ſaith. The ſeaventh both upon the hils, and neere the ſea in ſome places of *Spaine*. The eight by the Sea ſide in the Iſland of *Corſia*, and is ſeldome ſeene, either in *Spaine*, *Italy*, or *France*. The ninth was found upon the hill neere *Mompelier* called *Hortus Dei*. The laſt by *Boetius* often remembred in this and my former worke in *Barbery*. All of them are very tender, loving onely the wormer Countries, and will not without extraordinary care be kept in ours.

*The Time.*

The firſt flowreth not in Spaine untill Iuly and Auguſt, but the reſt ſome in Ianuary or February, and ſome in March and Aprill, in their naturall places, and many with us not untill Iune or Iuly, if they be preſerved in the winter.

*The Names.*

Θυμέλεια in Greeke is called *Thymelæa* in Latine alſo with all writers, *quaſi Tithymelæa, ex Tithymalo & Olea deducta.* The *Arabians* call this *Meſereon* promiſcuouſly with *Chamælæa Germanica*, and *Trivoccos*, the Greekes call the berries hereof, properly κόκκος κνίδιος *Coccum Cnidium* or *gnidium*, as ſome have it, but as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are not thoſe of *Chamelæa*, yet aſſuredly the properties are not ſo farre differing, but that the berries of *Chamelæa* may very well be uſed in the want of the other: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the leaves were called *Cneorum* in his time, whereupon *Guilandinus* tooke this to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophraſtus*, as he doth the *Chamelæa* to be *Cneorum album* (which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Caſia*) for hereof they made two kinds, the one white the other black. *Cordus* in his hiſtory of plants calleth the *Cneorum Matthioli Thymelæa minor* whom *Bauhinus* followeth (and ſo doe I) calling it *Thymelæa affinis facie externa.* But if I ſhould in this place, upon this occaſion, to ſave the often repetitions in other places, ſhew you all the opinions of other writers concerning *Cneorum*, whereunto they doe referre them, and their contraries, I thinke I ſhould not doe amiſſe: *Anguillara* maketh *Lavendula* to be *Cneorum album*, and *Roſmarium* to be *nigrum*, whom *Matthiolus* refuteth thus, that *Theophraſtus* ſaith both ſorts of *Cneorum*, ſend downe long rootes into the ground, and the branches are pliant and gentle, fit to binde things withall, neither of which properties can be found in Lavander or Roſmary, *Matthiolus* in his laſt Latine edition, ſetteth forth 2 figures of *Cneorum*, the one in the chapter of *Cinamon*, which he ſaith hath the true notes of *Cneorum album Theophraſti*, and the other in the chapter of *Thymelæa*, which he thinketh to be *nigrum*: and in his third booke of Epiſtles, in that unto *Ioannes Crato*, and in his fourth booke of Epiſtles, in that to *Bartholomæus Maranta*, as well as in his Commentaries upon *Dioſcorides*, in the Chapter of Cinamon he is perſwaded that *Theophraſtus* his white or ſweete *Cneorum* is the *Caſia* whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolicke* and *Georgickes* maketh ſo often mention, and which *Plinye* alſo from the teſtimonies of *Higinus*, calleth *Caſſia* the ſweete herbe and not

the

the Aromaticall tree, which is like to Cinamon: *Lugdunensis* by correcting the greeke text of *Theophrastus* in divers places where he thinketh it is faulty, sheweth the figure of a Plant, accounted of divers, as he saith, to be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophrastus*, which *Bauhinus* judgeth to be the *Dorychnium Imperati & Plateau*, mentioned in *Clusius* his History of Plants. But *Bauhinus*, both in his annotations upon *Matthiolus* as he hath published them, and in his *Pinax* referreth both these Plants of his, the first unto *Ocymoides repens Polygoni folio* of *Lobel*, and the other unto the *Ocymoides repens* of *Camerarius*. *Myconus*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, referreth his *Cneorum album*, unto *Avicenne* his other *Oleander*, which he calleth wild *Oleander*, for as he saith it is like common *Oleander*, both in leafe, flower, and sent. The third is called *Chamælæa & Mesereon* usually now adayes, and so likewise by *Tragus*: *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Chamælæa Germanica*: by *Fuchsius* and others, *Daphnoides*, *Gesner in hortis Daphnoides nostrum vulgare*: *Lugdunensis*, *Laureola fœmina*, *Anguillara Pipermontanum*, and *Lobell*, *Lauras pusilla*, and *Mesereon Germanicum*: some also take it to be *Chamædaphne Dioscoridis*. The fourth is called *Chamælæa Alpina incana* by *Lobell*, & *Chamælæa altera* by *Clusius*, and *Italica* by many with us, because *Clusius* said it came to them only from *Italy*. The fifth is the true *Chamælæa* & *Mesereon* of the *Arabians*, & generally called now adayes *Chamælæa tricoccos*. The sixt is called *Sanamunda*, by the *Spanish Mores* in *Granado*, as *Clusius* saith, and of the professors of Herbarisme, or Herbarists there also, though the countrie people call them, as he saith, *Mierda cruz*, of the propertie of the strong purging. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelæa foliis Chamælæa minoribus subhirsutis*, and is the *Thymelæa species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, & the second *Sanamunda of Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thymelæa foliis Kali lanuginosis salsis*. The seventh is the *Erica Alexandrina* of *Lobell*; and the 3. *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*. The eight is called *Sesamoides minus Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*, who in my mind much confoundeth both himselfe and his readers herein, for he referreth this both to *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which he saith is hot, sharpe, and somewhat salt, even as he saith his *Sesamoides* is: and also to the *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, which he sheweth after the description thereof, that the taste of the leaves is somewhat binding, with a clamminesse or gleuishnesse therein also, which is quite differing in propertie, and yet he maketh them to be all one Plant: and *Bauhinus* following him herein, so setteth it downe in his *Pinax*: but both this description, as I have before given it you, differeth from *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which as *Clusius* saith, hath his flowers in clusters at the tops, and from the other which hath them at the joynts, *Clusius* again giveth unto his yellowish flowers, like unto those of the Olive tree, and *Dalechampius* saith, it beareth small white flowers, very sweete: so that it may seeme to be a species thereof, and not the very same, but it cannot be also his *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, if the tastes be so different: let others judge hereof after they have considered them both well. The ninth *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax*, with the title *Thymelæa foliis polygalæ glabris*, in his *Prodromus* with the title *Sanamunda viridis, vel glabra*, and referreth it to the *Thymelæa species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, who saith it doth best agree with *Clusius* his first *Sanamunda*. The last is not remembred by any before.

*The Vertues.*

The first Spurge Olive worketh very churlishly with whomsoever, and in whatsoever manner you give it, *viz.* the leaves prepared beaten to powder, and taken in wine or broth, or the berries swallowed whole or bruised and taken by themselves; for as *Dioscorides* saith, if twenty foure of the berries be taken in drinke (this proportion is answerable to the rest of the phisicke in those times as I have often said) or the inner pulpe of them onely, it purgeth downewards very strongly, both Choller, Flegme and water, but as he saith, they will burne the jawes and throate, and therefore they had neede be rowled, or otherwise given with flower or barley meale, or swallowed in meale, or in raisins, the stones taken out, or taken with purified honey, being beaten with niter and vinegar, it is applied to them that are given to over much sweating. He that will give the pouder of the leaves, had neede first to take away the strings that runne in the leaves; which may be done while it is grossely beaten, before it be beaten finer, which prepared in this manner may be made into *Trochisces* or balls, to keepe all the yeare, the leaves being gathered in Autumne: It is a remedy also for them that have eaten and drunken Hemlocke, the poysonfull herbe. ¶ All the *Sanamunda's* likewise are violent purgers, for halfe a dramme of the juyce of the berries taken in wine, or in broth, which is the better, and the safer way, purgeth watery humours aboundantly; and therefore if it be taken with good advise warily, it may doe good in Dropsies, Gouts, Joynt-aches, the *Sciatica*, and the like: in *Spaine* they usually give a dramme in the decoction of red Cicers, which purgeth flegmaticke and melanchancholy humors wonderfully, and consequently is availeable to all such diseases, as rise from such humours, *Lugdunensis* recordeth a cure of one in the Hospitall at *Lions*, who was grievously tormented with the Crampe, performed by *Dalechampius*, by giving him a dramme of the leaves of the fourth kinde here set downe in pouder, in a little barley water, which wrought as forceably as if he had taken Colocynthis, and thereby was restored to his health. The country people, as *Matthiolus* sheweth, doe often take of those berries to purge themselves, thinking to be their owne Physitions herein, and deceive them of their fee due for their counsell, but as he there saith, they often deceive themselves, by their unskilfull foolehardinesse, and make more worke for the Phisitions to cure them of the paines and torments, and other dangerous diseases that follow the taking of these violent purgers, if they free them not of further trouble by their owne deaths: *Pliny* is justly to be taxed for writing in his 27. booke and 9. Chapter that the *Coccognidium* (which as I said before, is called by the *Grecians* the fruite of *Thymelæa*) doth stay or bind the belly (*Sistit alvum*, is the word in the generall Copie, which yet some would impute to be the errour of the Writer out thereof, when it should be *Ciet alvum*) when *Galen* and all other Authors acknowledge it to be a strong purger. *Mesues* adviseth that *Mesereon* (which I said before the *Arabians* doe confound, and is to be understood this *Thymelæa*, as well as that *Chamælæa*, &c.) is not to be given without the correctors appointed for it, and yet not, but unto strong able bodies: All these therefore are not safe to be given to weake bodies or stomackes, to women with child, or to children that are not strong, except they be strongly infected.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Laureola.* Laurell or Spurge Laurell.

THis Laurell or Spurge Laurell (that it may be knowne from the Bay tree, which is of divers, called the Laurell tree) riseth up usually but with one stemme, yet sometimes with more, very tough and pliant, covered with a whitish thicke tough barke, branching forth into divers parts toward the toppes, whereon are set many long, smooth, thicke, somewhat broad and shining darke greene leaves, somewhat like unto Bayleaves, but longer, smoother, softer, and not with hard veines therein as Bayleaves have; the flowers come forth towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and at the joynts with the leaves many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into foure small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, greene colour: after which come small round, and somewhat long blacke berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a white kernell; the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white strings, somewhat woodie: both leafe and flower, both barke and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste, heating and burning the mouth and throate of any that shall taste them: it keepeth the greene leaves all the Winter, and doth not shed them.

2. *Chamædaphnoides sive Laureola Cretica.* Candie Laurell.

From a crooked small white roote, rise up three or foure crooked and bending blackish stalkes, thicke set with leaves without order, covering them allmost wholly, which are long and small towards the bottomes, and grow broader to the ends, being thicke and hard, greene above, and grayish below, tasting very hot, and burning both mouth and throate very notably; what flowers or fruit it beareth, hath not beene seene, but referred unto this Laurell for the forme and propertie, and groweth very low.

*The Place.*

The first groweth wild in many places of this realme, as well as beyond the seas, and being brought into gardens will there abide, and flourish sufficiently well, the other was sent out of *Candie* to *Prosper Alpinus*, who hath given this remembrance of it.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth very early in the yeare, even in Ianuary or February, and sometimes before, if the Winter be milde, the berries are ripe about June; the other hath not floured, as is before said.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Δαφνοειδὲς *a Lauri foliorum similitudine*, and the Latines accordingly, *Laureola quasi pusilla Laurus*. Some doe appoint two kinds of *Laureola, mas & fœmina*, some accounting this to be *mas*, and *Chamælæa Germanica* to be *fœmina*, others this to be *fœmina* and *Chamælæa* to be *mas*; so variable are divers in their opinions: *Matthiolus* taketh this to be *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Chamælæa* to be *Daphnoides*, but in both

1. *Laureola Florens.*
Lawrell in flower.

2. *Laureola cum baccis.*
Laurell with berries.

he is much mistaken: *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* doe take this *Laureola* which he calleth *Mas*, to be *Daphnoides*, and the *Chamælæa Germanica* to be *Chamædaphne* or *Laureola fœmina*. *Tragus* also is much deceived in mistaking this plant, for *Dioscorides* his *Thymelæa*. Most of other writers doe call it *Daphnoides*, or *Laureola*, *Dodonæus* as I said before, would make it to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Chamælæa* his *Cneorum album*. In my former booke I was partly perswaded, that *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, was the *Chamælæa Germanica*, or came somewhat neere thereunto; but upon better thoughts, I thinke that *Chambdaphnæ* may be more truely referred, to the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Matthiolus*, whose leaves are small like unto Bay leaves, and the berries red when they be ripe, standing upon the leaves: and if you would aske me then, which is the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, I would answere you, that it is that *Laurus Alexandrina legitima*, that *Lobel* hath set forth in his Appendix, to his *Adversaria*, whose branch I communicated to him, to set forth, as I had it from *Pisa*, whose leaves come neerer unto *Dioscorides* his description, than either that of *Matthiolus*, or of any other as you shall further understand in his proper place; the other is called *Chamædaphnoides, id est*, *Laureola Cretica* by *Prosper Alpinus, lib. de plantis exoticis*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and berries hereof are as violent a purger, and do heate and inflame the throat, bringing the stomack, of whomsoever shall take thereof, and drive them into as many dangerous diseases, as any of the former; yet taken advisedly it purgeth flegme from the stomack and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth womens courses, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the head and braine much corrupt matter that would offend it. Many Emperickes do give the berries sometimes, but the leaves more often, to evacuate the watery humors in the dropsie, and think they finde good successe thereupon, as also to ease the paines of the collick, doe give the powder of the leaves in a little broth: the berries and leaves hereof when they are fresh boyled in oyle, and afterwards strayned forth: this oyle being annointed on the belly looseneth the belly, and helpeth the collicke, and being anointed on the backe and raines provoketh urine and helpeth the piles.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Laurus Tinus sive sylvestris.* The Wilde Bay tree.

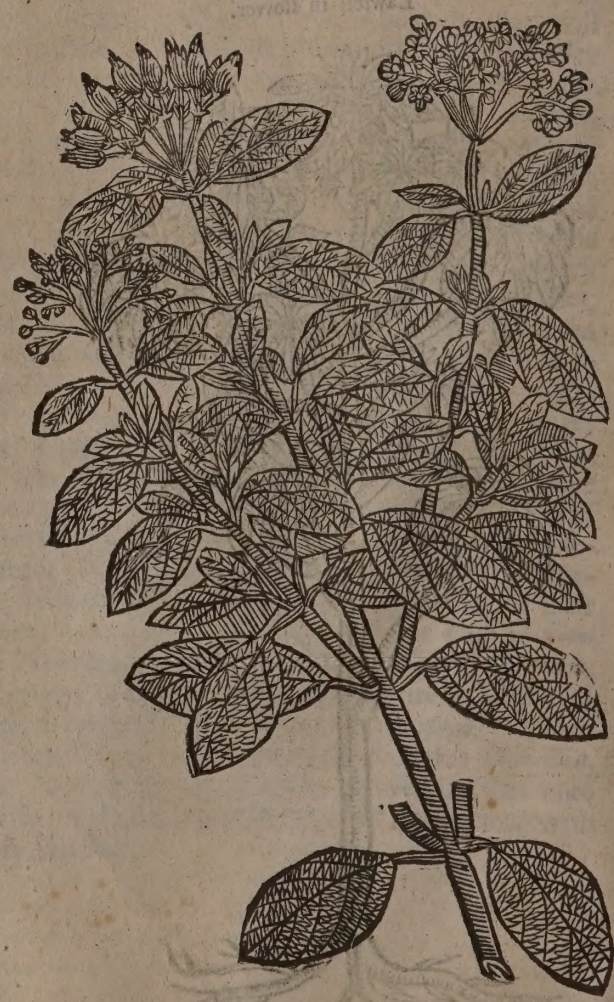
I Shall in this chapter shew you the wilde Bay trees, and joyne it next unto the *Laureola*, both for the name and nature thereof.

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanicus.* The first wild Baye of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*.

The wilde Bay tree riseth up to the height of an hedge bush, or the Dog-berrie tree; having diverse long square stalkes, full of branches, and faire large broad leaves, somewhat like unto Bay leaves, set in or-

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica cærulea bacca.*
The first wilde Bay of *Clusius* or of Portingall.

2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel 2. Clusii.*
The second Wilde Bay of *Clusius*.



der

der thereupon, two alwayes set together at a joynt, one against another, but of a darke greene shining colour, of no sent at all in them, and of a bitter sharpe unpleasant taste, troubling the stomacke, causing loathing, and casting withall: at the toppes of the branches and twigs, stand many small sweete smelling flowers in clusters, consisting of five white leaves a peece: after which succeede small berries, being somewhat long flat and cornered, of an excellent pale bright blew colour, inflaming and burnig the mouth and throate, of whosoever shall taste it, that it is almost insupportable, and not but in a long time, and by drinking milke, and holding it in the mouth, to be taken away or eased; this abideth greene all the winter.

2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel* 2. *Clusii.* The second wilde Bay tree of *Clusius.*

This other wilde Bay tree, riseth to be a bush, much about the same bignesse with the former, having stronger stalkes, and more plentifully branching forth, which are reddish being young, and more greene with the rednesse when they are older: whereon grow the leaves in the same order, but somewhat longer, narrower, and more full of veines than it: the flowers stand at the toppes of the twigs and branches, in the same manner that the other doe, but are more purple and lesse sweete than they; which afterwards give smaller, fuller, and blacker berries, than the former: this also holdeth his greene leafe all the winter without shedding.

3. *Laurus Tinus sylvestris alter sive tertius.* The third wilde Bay tree.

This wilde Bay groweth seldome to be a tree of any height but abideth low shooting forth many slender branches, covered with a darke greene barke, with sad greene smooth leaves, set by couples thereon, somewhat resembling Bay leaves without any smell: the flowers grow in tuftes or clusters at the ends of the branches, somewhat reddish while they are in bud, but whiter being open with reddish edges, consisting of five leaves a peece, smelling sweete: there seldome followeth any fruite but are blacke round berries when it beareth, yet not perfect to spring againe in any that I have seene.

4. *Laurus Tinus Cretica fruticosa.* The shrubby wilde Bay of Candye.

This Bay tree groweth low and shrubby, bearing many slender round short branches covered with a black bark with knotty joynts, wheron are set 5 or 6 or more leaves like the former, but smaller upon short foot stalks which are wholly without sent, but heating the mouth and tongue with a little astriction: the fruite or seede is as small as a pepper corne, with a thin rind opening into three parts like a Spurge seed, containing within each part a small long whitish kernell like to a graine of wheate, smelling strong and tasting somewhat bitter and heating or burning the mouth and tongue.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Portugall* and *Spaine* in diverse places, as *Clusius* saith, in *Italy* also on the hils of *Florence* and *Romania*; and in the wood *Valena* in *Narbone*, and among the dwarfe scarlet Oakes, in many places of Mount *Cetus* or *Sestins* neere *Mompelier* in *France*. The second as *Clusius* saith he found in the *Monestery* of *Pera longa* in *Portugall*, and neere the Seaside also, in other parts of *Spaine*: the third he saith he onely saw in *Boysot* his garden, rayled from *Italian* seede, which afterwards communicating the suckers thereof, became familiar in many other Herbarists Gardens there, as it doth also with us in our Country: and the last in *Candye*.

*The Time.*

The first flowred in Iuly and August, and the fruite was ripe in October in some places of *Portugall*; when as in other places, *Clusius* saith he found it in flower in November, with the fruite on it then also: the second flowreth also and beareth ripe fruite much about the same time: the third flowreth with us onely in December and continueth flowring Ianuary and February, if the winter be not too early or too extreame.

*The Names.*

It is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke Δάφνη ἀγεία *Laurus sylvestris*, in his first booke and 15 chapter, among those trees that are ever greene, which *Gaza* translateth onely *Laurus*, not naming *sylvestris* at all, for it is not remembred by *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, or other of the Greeke writers. *Plinye* maketh mention thereof, in his 15 booke and 30 chapter, and in other places, calling it *Tinus*, which some understand to be this *Laurus sylvestris*, wilde Bay. M. *Cato* also remembreth it in *l. de re rustica*, by the name of *Laurus sylvestris* and no other ancient Latine writer besides: all the later writers doe call them *Tinus*, *Laurus Tinus*, and *Laurus sylvestris* as *Clusius* doth. The *Italians* call it *Lauro salvatico*, and as *Lobel* saith *Lauro regio* if he be not mistaken; the *Spaniards* and *Portingalls Vna de perro*, *Follado* and *Durillo*; the *French Laurier sauvage*; the *Germanes* wilde *Lorbeerbaum*; the *Dutch* wild *Laurus Boom*; and we in *English*, the Wilde Bay tree.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing recorded of them by any Author, to be used either inwardly or outwardly; but our late experience hath found the berries, as I sayd before, to inflame and burne the mouth and throate, in as violent manner, or rather worse than *Laurell* or *Chamælæa*; and worketh downewards likewise with trouble and perturbation of the whole body.

---

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Sambucus.* Elder.

AMong the number of these strong purgers, the Elders must not be omitted to be spoken of, whereof there are many kindes, and the *Ebulus* Wallwort or Danewort, is to be reckoned with them, for the likenesse both of forme and qualitie, as all Authors doe.

1. *Sambucus vulgaris.* Common Elder.

The common Elder tree groweth up sometime, if it stand alone and in good ground, to a reasonable great height, otherwise standing thicke together, as for the most it is found to be, it is a shrubbe of meane height, spreading his branches farre and wide, covered with a grayish barke for the outside, but underneath it hath another that is greene, having a pith in the middle even of the Elder branches, but the young ones much more: at the joynts of the branches come forth on both sides winged leaves, consisting of 7 or 9 upon a stalke, a little nicked or dented adout the edges, of a faire sad greene colour, but smelling somewhat rancke and strong: the flowers stand at the toppes of the severall branches and twigs, many growing together in broad tufts or umbells, of a white colour, smelling more strong than the leaves, which being past, there rise up in their places

1. & 3. *Sambucus vulgaris & Laciniatis folijs.*
The common and the jagged Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.*
Red Berried Elder.

small round berries greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, full of a purplish juyce within them, wherein lie some small flat seedes or graines: the roote is great aud thicke spreading farre about. There is a kinde of *Fungus* or excrescence growing at the foote of the body, and on the branches of this tree, called Iewes eares, which I shall further declare among the other sorts of Mushroomes.

2. *Sambucus fructu albo.* White berried Elder.

This Elder is so like the former, both in growth, barke, pith, branches, sent, leaves and flowers, that untill it come to beare fruit, it is very hard to be discerned from the other; the chiefest difference hereof, is that the berries are not blacke, but of a pale whitish yellow colour in most places, yet in some they abide greenish; and hereby onely it is distinguished from the former.

3. *Sambucus laciniatis folijs.* Jagged Elder.

As the former Elders were distinguished onely by their berries, so the onely difference in this from the first, is the forme of the leaves, which are so much jagged, and divided even to the middle ribbe, that unlesse the smell thereof declared his descent, no body by the present face would deeme it an Elder: in all other parts thereof as well flowers as fruite or berries, it differeth not from the common Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.* Red berried Elder.

The Mountaine Elder also differeth little from the first sort, for but that it groweth seldome so great, and that the flowers being somewhat yellowish, grow not in large spread tuftes, but in small long branched clusters, like unto Privet, and that the berries following them are of a scarlet red colour, pleasant to be eaten and not offensive to any: it is like it in the growing, rugged white barke in the body and Elder boughes, and somewhat reddish in the young leaves, as also in the rootes the wood being not so soft nor so pithy.

5. *Sambucus palustris sive Aquatica.* Marsh Elder.

The Marsh or Water Elder, hath his body and branches covered with a whitish barke, but they are smaller and more brittle than any of the former: the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and smooth divided at the edges, into three, or sometimes into five divisions or incisures, and dented round about, being very like unto a Vine leafe, and comming somewhat neere unto the great Maple or Sicomore leafe, as we use to call it: the flowers stand in tuftes or umbells like the first sorts, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost being larger by much than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compasse the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reasonable sweete sent: after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat and full of a red juyce, bitterish in taste, ready to provoke casting.

6. *Sambucus Rosea.* The Gelder Rose.

Of this kinde is this Elder or Gelder Rose, growing after the same manner with such like leaves, but the flower is composed as it were of many white, or pale blush flowers, set together in a round tuft or ball.

7. *Ebulus sive Sambucus humilis.* Walewort, Danewort, or Dwarfe Elder.

Wallwort is but an herbe every yeare dying downe with his stalkes to the ground, and rising againe a fresh every spring, and is like unto the Elders both in forme and qualitie, that deservedly it hath the name of a dwarfe Elder, which riseth up with a foure square rough hairy stalke foure foote high or more sometimes: the winged leaves,

6. *Sambucus Rosea.* 5. *Et Aquatica sive palustris.*
The Gelder Rose and the Marsh Elder.

7. 8. *Ebulus vulgaris & laciniatis foliis.*
Ordinary Walwort and with fine cut leaves.

leaves, are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else so like that it might soone deceive one not very well exercised or cunning: the flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels very like those of the Elder, but more sweete in sent; after which come small blackish berries, full of juyce while they are fresh, wherein there lye small hard kernels or seede: the roote doth creepe under the upper crust of the ground, springing a fresh in diverse places, being of the bignesse of ones finger or thumbe sometimes.

8. *Ebulus foliis laciniatis.* Iagged Wallwort.

This Wallwort is in all other things save the leaves, so like unto the ordinary kinde, that there can be knowne no difference: but the forme of the leaves, doth so deforme the whole face of the plant, and bring it out of knowledge, like the Iagged Elder, that none almost would thinke it should belong unto the former: the flowers and fruite and sent, onely leading us to judge of the species, and whereunto to be referred, for the leaves are almost as much jagged and divided as the Iagged Elder, which is the onely difference in this from the former.

*The Place.*

The first or common Elder groweth not wilde but is planted in all places, to serve for hedges, and partitions of grounds, vineyards, &c. to hold up the bankes by ditches and water courses, and to bee planted in places where Conies breed for shadow: every sticke or branch being thrust into the ground, serving as a stocke which will easely take roote and grow. The second as it seemeth *Tragus* first found in the woods of *Germany*. The third is found wild on hills in watery woods. The fourth is not knowne certainely from whence his originall came, but is found planted in the gardens of those that are curious, and lovers of rare plants. The fifth is found by water sides and moorish grounds of *Germany*, *France*, *England*, *Italy*, and *Piemont* in *Savoye* as *Pena* hath set it downe. The sixth is nursed up onely in gardens, but best delighteth in moist grounds: The seventh groweth wilde in many places of *England*, where if it be once gotten into a ground, it will so creepe and runne therein, that it will hardly be gotten forth. The last is a stranger in *England* as yet, and nursed onely in that curious garden of that *Venetian Magnifico Signior Contarini.*

*The Time.*

All or most of the Elders flower in Iune, the Wallwort somewhat late, as his fruite is likewise later ripe, even not untill September, when the others are ripe for the most part in August.

*The Names.*

The Elder is called in Greeke ἀκτὴ, *quasi littoralis dicta videtur*: in Latine generally *Sambucus*, of *Sambix* as it is thought the first finder thereof; but *Quintus Serenus* calleth it *Sabucus* in his verses, and thought to be derived from *Sabucus* or *Sambucus* as *Hermolaus* saith, which is an hollow instrument of Musicke, called also *Pectis & Magadis*: The excrescence growing on the *Elders* is usually called *Fungus Sambucinus* of *Dodonaus Gummi Sambuci*, and of some *Auriculæ Indæ*, in English Iewes eares. The first is called *Sambucus urbana domestica, campestris*, and *vulgaris* of all writers, and of *Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbella nigro. Tragus* calleth the second

*Sambuci aliud genus. Dodonæus Sambuci altera species. Lobel Sambucus fructu albo. Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbella viridi.* The third is called *Sambucus Montana* of *Matthiolus, Gesner, Castor Durantes, & Camerarius:* of *Tragus* and *Lonicerus Sambucus sylvestris,* and because he saith it hath beene certainely observed, that the Hindes and Does doe greately affect the leaves thereof, when they are great with young, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sambucus cervina,* and *Gerard* after him *Sambucus racemosa vel cervina;* of *Lobel Sambucus montana racemosa,* and *Ioannes Thalius,* in the description of *Harcynia Saxono-thuringica, Sambucus montana, seu* ῥυθρόσταφυλον. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sambucus racemosa rubra,* putting a doubt whether it be *Sambucus montana* of *Plinye,* which he saith groweth on *Mountaines,* and thinking it also to be πυγὸς of *Theophrastus,* whereof he maketh mention in his 3 booke and 4 chapter, among those trees that onely delight to grow on hills, and will not grow in the champions, and which *Gaza* in the Latine translation hath omitted and left out: but the Greeke *Theophrastus* hath not πυγον *pygus* as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe, but φηγὸς *Phagus,* as *Gaza* hath it in other places, he and *Plinye* before him, being the cause of many mens errours, in mistaking the Latine *Fagus* a Beech tree, for this φηγον *Phagus* of *Theophrastus,* which is a kinde of Oake as you shall understand in his proper place, when I shall speake of all the sorts of Oakes. The fourth *Lobel* in his Dutch herball, first made knowne to all, having found it planted in the gardens of the low countrie Apothecaries, and others that were lovers of rare and strange plants, and called it *Sambucus laciniatis foliis,* whom all others have followed. The fift is called *Sambucus aquatica* of *Matthiolus, Tragus, Lobel, Castor Durantes, Lugdunensis* and others. *Sambucus palustris* of *Dodonæus, Cæsalpinus* and *Camerarius; Cordus in historia* calleth it *Lycosta phylos famina.* i. *Vna lupina; Ruellius* tooke it to be *Opulus* but that is a kind or name of Maple, as *Lugdunensis* hath it. *Anguillara* calleth is *Plantanus aquatica:* (and so do the *Italians* for the most part) which is the third kinde of Maple as he saith, *Gesner* calleth it *Sambucus palustris vel aquatica sylvestris,* and saith some also called it *Chamæplatanus: Lugdunensis* first and *Bauhinus* after him, doe take it to bee θραύπαλον *Thraupalus* of *Theophrastus* in his third booke and seventh chap. and in his fourth booke and 1 chap. *Bauhinus* calleth it himselfe *Sambucus aquaticas flore simplici,* as hee calleth the *Gelder* Rose *Sambucus aquatica flore globoso pleno.* The Wallworte or Daneworte or dwarfe Elder, is called in Greeke χαμαιάκτη, *id est, humilis Sambucus,* in Latine *Ebulus,* by which names all other Greeke and Latine writers have called it: and the last from the Noble *Contarenus* his garden, receiveth the name of *Ebulus laciniatis foliis* as it is in the title. It is supposed it tooke the name Danewort, from the strong purging quality it hath, many times bringing them that use it unto a fluxe, which then we say they are troubled with the Danes. The *Arabians* call it *Infacti,* the *Italians Sambuco,* the *Spaniards Sabuco, Sauco & Canivero,* the *French Susean Susier & Suin,* the *Germanes Holder & Holler,* the *Dutche Vlier,* and we in English Elder.

*The Vertues.*

Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe attribute to the Wallworte, as well as to the common Elder, (for they account their properties both one) an heating and drying quality, purging watery humors aboundantly, but not without trouble to the stomacke: the first shootes of the common Elder boyled like unto *Asparagus,* and the young leaves and stalkes boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily choller and tough flegme; the tender leaves also eaten with oyle and salt doe the same: the middle or inner barke boyled in water, and given to drinke, worketh much more violently; and the berries also either greene or dry, expell the same humors, and is often given with good successe to helpe the dropsie, by evacuating great plenty of waterish humors: the barke of the roote also boyled in wine, or the juyce thereof drunke, worketh the same effects but more effectually, then either leaves or fruite doe; the juyce of the roote taken provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humors of the dropsie; the same decoction of the roote cureth the biting of the viper or adder, as also of a mad dogge, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the mother, if women sit therein, and openeth the veines and bringeth downe their courses: the berries boyled in wine performe the same effects; the haire of the head or of other parts washed therewith, is made blacke; the juyce of the greene leaves applyed to the hot inflammations of the eyes, asswageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender, then beaten and mixed with barly meale, and applyed to hot inflammations asswageth them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth fistulous ulcers being layde thereupon, and easeth the paines of the goute, being beaten and boyled with the tallow of a bull or goate, and layd warme thereon: the juyce o fthe leaves snuffed up into the nostrills, purgeth the tunicles of the braine; the juyce of the berries boyled with a little honey, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drunke, provoketh urine: the powder of the seedes, first prepared in vinegar, and then taken in wine, halfe a dramme at a time, for certaine dayes together, is a meanes to abate and consume the fat flesh of a corpulent body, and keepe it leane: the berries so prepared, and as much white tartar and a few aniseede put to them, a dramme of this powder given in wine, cureth the dropsie humour, by purging very gently: the dry flowers are often used in the decoctions of glisters to expell winde and ease the chollicke, for they lose their purging quality which they have being greene, and retaine an attenuating and digesting propertie being dryed: the distilled water of the flowers, is of much use to cleare the skinne from sunne burning, freckles, morphew, or the like: and as *Matthiolus* saith both the forepart and hinderpart of the head, being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of the headach that commeth of a cold cause. The Vinegar made of flowers of the Elder by maceration and insolation, is much more used in *France,* than any where else, and is grate full to the stomacke, and of great power and effect to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to cut grosse or tough flegme in the chest. A *Syrupus acetosus* made hereof, would worke much better than the ordinary, for these purposes. The leaves boyled and layd hot, upon any hot and painefull apostumes, especially in the more remote and sinewie parts, doth both coole the heate and inflammation of them, and ease the paines. The distilled water of the inner barke of the tree or of the roote, is very powerfull to purge the watery humors of the dropsie or timpanie, taking it fasting, and two houres before supper: *Matthiolus* giveth the receipt of a medecine to helpe any burning by fire or water, which is made in this manner; take, saith he, one pound of the inner barke of the Elder, bruise it or cut it small and put it into two pound of fine sallet oyle, or oyle Olive, that hath beene first washed oftentimes with the distilled water of Elder flowers, let them boyle gently a good while together, and afterwards straine forth the oyle, pressing it very hard; set this oyle on the fire againe, and put thereto, foure ounces of the juyce of the young branches and leaves of the Elder tree, and as much new wax: let them boyle to the consumption of the juyce, after which being taken from the fire, put presently thereunto, two

ounces

ounces of liquid Vernish, (such as Ioyners use to vernish their bedsteeds, cupboords tables, &c.) and afterwards of *Olibanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two egges being first well beaten by themselves, all these being well stirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keepe it for to use when occasion serveth. The young buddes, and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the rootes of Plantaine beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs grease, this being laid warme upon the place, pained with the gout doth give present ease thereto. The leaves also burned and the pouder of them put up into the nostrills, staieth the bleeding being once or twise used. If you shall put some of the fresh flowers of Elders into a bagge, letting it hang in a vessell of wine, when it is new made, and beginneth to boyle (I thinke the like may be tried with a vessell of ale or beere new tunned up, and set to worke together) the bagge being a little pressed every evening, for a seaven night together, giveth to the wine a very good rellish, and a smell like Muscadine, (and will doe little lesse to ale or beere.) The leaves of Elders boyled tender and applied warme to the fundament, easeth the paines of the piles, if they be once or twice renued growing cold; The foule inflamed or old ulcers and sores of the legges, being often washed with the water, of the leaves or of the flowers distilled in the middle of the moneth of May, doth heale them in a short space. The distilled water of the flowers, taketh away the heate and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud shotten. The hands being washed morning and evening with the same water of the flowers, doth much helpe and ease them that have the Palsie in them, and cannot keepe them from shaking. The pith in the middle of the Elder stalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous holes of Fistulous ulcers, that are ready to close, openeth and dilateth the orifices, whereby injections may be used, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. It is said that if you gently strike a horse that cannot stale, with a sticke of this Elder, and binde some of the leaves to his belly, it shall make him stale quickly. The Mushromes of the Elder called Iewes eares, are of much use being dried to be boyled with Ale or Milke with Columbine leaves for sore throates, and with a little Pepper and Pellitory of *Spaine* in powder, to put up the *uvula* or pallet of the mouth when it is fallen downe. *Matthiolus* saith that the dried Iewes eares steeped in Rosewater, and applied to the temples and forehead, doe ease the paines of the head or headach. The Mountaine or red berried Elder, hath the properties, that the common Elder hath, but weaker to all purposes: the berries hereof are taken to be cold, and to procure sleepe, but the frequent use of it is hurtfull: It is said that if a branch of this Elder be put into the trench that a moale hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their trench. The Marsh Elder is of the like purging qualitie with the common, especially the berries or the juyce of them. Hens and birds doe feede upon them willingly in the Winter. The Wallwort or Danewort, is more forceable or powerfull than the Elder, in all the diseases and for all the purposes whereunto it is applied, but more especially wherein the Elder is little or nothing prevalent; the Wallwort serveth to these uses. The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with wine, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone and gravell, and laid upon the testicles that are swollen and hard, helpeth them quickly: the juice of the roote of Wallwort applied to the throate, healeth the Quinsie or Kings evill: the fundament likewise is stayed from falling downe, if the juyce thereof be put therein: the same also put up with a little wooll into the mother, bringeth downe womens courses; the same juyce of the roote is a mighty purger of watery humours, and held most effectuall for the dropsie of all others herbs whatsoever: the dried berries or the seeds beaten to powder, and taken in wine fasting, worketh the like effect, the powder of the seeds taken in the decoction of *Chamæpitys* or ground Pine, and a little Cinamon, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the gout, joynt aches, and sciatica, as also for the French disease, for it easeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth those humors that are fluent, peccant and offensive: the pouder of the roote worketh in the like manner, and to the same effect. The roote hereof steeped in wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the accesse and comming of the fit of an Ague, prevaileth so effectually there against, that it will either put off the fit, or make it more easie, and at the second taking seldome faileth to rid it quite away. An ointment made of the greene leaves, and May butter made in the moneth of May, is accounted with many a soveraigne remedy, for all outward paines, aches and crampes in the jointes, nerves, or sinewes, for starckness and lameness by cold and other casualties, and generally to warme comfort and strengthen all the outward parts ill affected: as also to mollifie the hardnesse, and to open the obstructions of the spleene, the grieved parts anointed therewith. The leaves laid to steepe in water, and sprinkled in any chamber of the house, as it is said, killeth Fleas, Waspes and Flies also, if you will credit the report. *Tragus* saith, that the tender branches boyled in wine, whereunto some honey is put, and drunke for some dayes together, is profitable for a cold and drie cough, cureth the diseases of the breast, by cutting and digesting the grosse and tough flegme therein. Briefely whatsoever I have shewed you before in relating the properties of Elder, doth Wallwort more strongly effect in opening and purging choller, flegme and water, in helping the gout, the piles, and womens diseases, coloureth the haire blacke, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and paines in the eares, the stinging and biting of Serpents or a mad Dogge, the burnings or scaldings by fire and water, the wind-collicke, the collicke and stone, the difficultie of urine, the cure of old sores and fistulous ulcers, and other the griefes before specified, which for brevitie I doe not set downe here, avoiding tautologie as much as I can.

---

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Helleborus niger.* Blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

OF the Hellebors there are two primary sorts, white and blacke: Of the white sort we will speake in the next Chapter, and of the blacke in this whereof there are sundry sorts as you shall heare.

1. *Helleborus niger verus.* The true blacke Hellebor, or Christmas flower.

The true blacke Hellebor (or Bearefoote as some would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree unto the other two bastard kinds) hath sundry faire greene leaves rising from the roote, each of them standing on a thicke round stiffe greene stalke, about an handbreadth high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented from the middle of the leafe to the pointward on both sides,

1. *Helleborus niger verus.*
Blacke Hellebor or Christmas flower.

2, 3. *Helleboraster minor, & trifolius spinosus.*
Bastard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote, and with *trefoilæ* prickly leaves.

sides, abiding greene all the Winter, at which time the flowers rise on the like short stalkes, as the leaves grow on, without any leafe thereon for the most part, yet sometimes having a small short pale greene leafe, resembling rather a skin than a leafe a, little under the flower, and grow but little higher than the leaves: each stalke also beareth usually but one flower, yet sometimes two, consisting of five large round white leaves a peece like unto a greate single white Rose, changing sometimes to be either dasht with a purple about the edges or to be wholly purple without any white in them, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after groweth to be the seede vessell, divided into severall cells or podes like unto a Colombine head or *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained somewhat long and round blackish seede, like the seedes of the bastard kindes: the rootes are a number of brownish blacke strings, which runne downe deepe into the ground, and are fastened to a thicke head, of the bignesse of ones finger. Of this kinde there is an other whose flower is red from the first opening, which *Bellonius* remembreth in his observations to have seene in the woods of Greece.

*Florenabro.*

2. *Helleboraster minor flore viridante.* Bastard blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

The smaller bastard Hellebor or Bearefoote is in most things like unto the former true blacke Hellebor, for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalkes divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker greene colour dented on both sides, and feele somewhat hard, perishing every yeare, but rise againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, with some leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale greene colour like the former, but smaller by the halfe at least, having likewise many greenish yellow threads or thrummes, in the middle, and such like heads, or seede vessells and blackish

3. *Helleboraster maximus sive Consiligo.*
The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote called Setterworte.

seede

seede in them, the rootes are more stringie blacke and hard than the former.

3. *Helleboraster alter trifolius spinosus*, Trefoile Prickly leafed Bearefoote.

This sort differeth little in the manner of growing, from the last described, having long stalkes with leaves thereon, and flowers at the toppes of the same fashion and so is the seede also that followeth, but the leaves are harder, and only divided into three partes, & the dentes about the edges are hard sharpe and prickly; the flowers being of a paler or whiter greene colour.

4. *Helleboraster maximus sive Consiligo.* The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor, or Bearefoote, called also Setterwort.

This great Bearefoote hath diverse sad greene leaves, rising from the rootes, each upon along stalke, which are divided into 7 or 9 divisions or leaves, each whereof is narrower than the lesser bastard blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, nicked or dented about the edges, but not so deepely, and abiding above ground greene all the winter, whereas the other perisheth as I said every yeare, and riseth againe in the spring: this shooteth up a reasonable great and tall stalke, higher by the halfe than the other, with such like leaves thereon as grow below, smaller up to the toppe, where it spreadeth into divers branches, bearing many hollow cup-like flowers, divided at the brims into 5 parts, but doe seldome spread thēselves open, of a whitish yellowgreene colour somewhat like the other bastard kind, & sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a greene head in the middle, & a few white threads about it: (wherby it may seeme likely to be that fourth kind of *Veratrum nigrum* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *peregrinum*, and saith is like unto the third of *Dodonæus*, whose figure as hee saith, he sheweth there, to be knowne which he mea-

5. *Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Fennell leafed bastard blacke Hellebor.

6. *Helleborus niger Saniculæ folio major.*
The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

8. *Epipactis Matthioli. Matthiolus* his bastard blacke Hellebor.

neth

neth; but it is not the third of *Dodonæus* as he saith, but the second, and this that I here describe unto you, is *Dodonæns* his third *Veratrum nigrum*) which greene head growing to be the vessell, wherein the blacke seede is contained, shooteth forth into foure, five, or sixe hornes; fashioned like the other bastard kind, but smaller, as the seede is also for the most part, the roote is but single with nothing so many stringes growing with it, and oftentimes perisheth after it hath given seede, yet not alwayes, nor in all places: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the other: the roote of this with the lower part of the stalke next thereunto, is that Setterwort, that the countrie people doe use to rowell their cattell withall. Of this kinde also *Clusius* maketh mention of an other, differing onely in the darker greene colour of the leaves, and in the flower, that the edges of the three innermost are of a darke purple colour.

*Alter Clusij.*

5. *Helleborus niger ferulaceus.* Fennell leafed bastard blacke Hellebor.

This kind of bastard Hellebor shooteth forth many greene staikes, sometimes lying or leaning to the ground, or else standing somewhat upright, beset very thicke with small leaves, finer and shorter than fennell, some of them ending in a tuft of such like fine greene leaves, and some having at the toppes of them one large flower a peece, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud and a while after, which being open consist of 12, or 14 long and narrow leaves, of a faire shining yellow colour, set in order round about a greene head with yellow thrummes in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne or a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish seede, very like unto the head of *Adonis* flower, but much greater: the rootes are many long and blackish strings set together at the head, very like unto those of the lesser blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, but harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming to be without any moisture in them, but abide and increase every yeare, although the stalkes with greene leaves doe utterly perish every yeare.

6. *Helleborus niger Sanículæ folio major.* The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This Hellebor hath divers broad darke greene leaves, each of them standing upon a long footestalke, which are cut in on the edges into five divisions for the most part, & dented about besides, somewhat resembling the leaves of the common Sanicle, but more truely the leaves of the field *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, Crowfoot, Cranes bill: from among which rise up divers slender smooth greene stalkes, having some leaves upon them, and at the tops of them, two or three or more flowers together, each of them consisting of many small hard whitish leaves, as a pale or border, compassing many threads in the middle; which being fallen, there rise up many flat whitish and long seede, somewhat like unto seete Fennell sweede, but not altogether so bigge, nor so yellow; *Gerard* following *Dodonæus* description, and not his owne knowledge; saith the seeds are like unto *Carthamus*, and his Corrector mendeth not the fault: the rootes are small blacke stringes, shooting from a toppe head, like unto the roote of the Bearefootes.

7. *Helleborus niger Sanículæ folio minor.* Small purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This small Hellebor or Sanicle, (which you please to call it) hath divers small and somewhat round leaves, everie one upon a long footestalke, being not much broader than the nayle of a mans thumbe, yet divided even to the middle ribbe into seven parts, every one of them being short, narrow, and dented about the edges: the stalkes are many and small, not above an hand breadth high, with one or two leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are; at the toppes of them stand divers small flowers very thicke, set together in tufts or umbles, like unto the last, but smaller, after which come small flat seede, somewhat like the other, but lesser by much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.

8. *Epipactis Matthioli. Matthiolus* his bastard blacke Hellebor.

This small herbe riseth up with sundry slender weake smooth stalkes, bearing each of them a broad greene leafe, divided for the most part into five divisions or parts, somewhat like those of the sixt, yet sometimes but into three, especially the first or lowermost, and dented also about the edges: the flowers grow from among the leaves upon the like slender stalkes, being starrelike, and composed of sixe pale coloured leaves, with many short threades in the middle; the roote is a tuft of blackish fibres like the former blacke Hellebors, issuing from a thicke a head.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and *Greece* in sundry places: the second I have seene in some woods in Northamptonshire, and in other places of this Land; the third grewat *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*, as *Aldinus* saith in his *Farnesian* garden: the fourth groweth, as *Tragus* saith in the borders of stony fields and grounds, and on rockie hills by the *Mosella* and the *Rhine*, as also in *Harcynia Sylva*; and as *Pena* saith in *Aquitaine*, as also by the river *Lanus* at *Mompelier*: the fifth groweth neere *Vienna* in *Austria*, and both the *Hungaries* as *Clusius* saith: the sixth groweth naturally on the hills of *Germany*, and other untilled and craggy places: the seventh groweth on *Mons fructus* neare the *Alpes*, as also on the *Pyrænean* hills: the last as *Pena* saith in the low grounds or valleyes of the forrest or wood of *Essens*, not farre from *Iupiters* hill.

*The Time.*

The first doth flower in December and Ianuary, if the weather be any thing temperate: the second, third, and fourth in February or March, and their seede is ripe in May; the fifth in Aprill; the other in May and June.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐλλέβορος, and sometimes without the asperation ἐλλεβορος, *sic dictum volunt quod cibum corporis eripiat*, in Latine also *Elleborus & Elleborum*, and also *Helleborus*, & *Helleborum*, & *veratrum*, *quod mentem vertat*: But there is much controversie and contrarietie, both in the ancient and moderne Writers concerning them: for the *Helleborus* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* doe much differ the one from the other, and divers of our moderne Writers, thinke that ours doe differ from them both. Some likewise appropriate one herbe, some another unto theirs as you shall presently heare. *Theophrastus* saith in the ninth Booke, and eleventh Chapter of his History of Plants, that the rootes of the blacke and white Ellebor, are like the one unto the other, except the colour, that is, the one blacke the other white (which may be reconciled if you will take it spoken onely of their Fibres, the one being blacke, the other white) but that the leafe of the blacke as he saith is like unto a Bay leafe, and that of the white unto those of Leekes, can no way be reconciled, for they are so differing from *Dioscorides* or ours, that we may well say, we neither have nor know any of both *Theophrastus* his Ellebors, vnlesse there be

be ſome errour in the text as many thinke. *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth his blacke Ellebor, to have leaves like *Platanus*, the Plane tree, but leſſe, neere unto thoſe of *Spondilium* or cow Parſnippe, but more rough and blacker, cut into many diviſions; the ſtalke is rough, the flowers, ſaith he, are whitiſh, inclining to purple, ſtanding in a cluſter: the ſeede is like *Cincus* or baſtard Saffron, which is called *Seſamoides* in *Anticyra*, wherewith they make purgations: the rootes are ſmall blacke ſtrings, comming from a certaine head like an Onion, which are in uſe; thus farre *Dioſcorides*: unto this deſcription our true black Hellebor doth not agree in all things: for the leaves of ours, do very ſorrily reſemble thoſe of the Plane tree (which is a whole broad leafe cut otherwiſe in the edges into parts or diviſions) or of the *Spondiliũ* cow Parſnip, (which is a broad whole leafe conſiſting of many much broader diviſions in it) neither are the leaves rough, (but cented or toothed at the ends) nor the ſtalke rough, but ſmooth, nor do the flowers ſtand in cluſters but one by one each upon their own ſtalk, or two at the moſt on a ſtalk; whereupon *Dodonæus* would mak our ſixt ſort here expreſſed, which is ſomewhat like the *Sanicle* or Selfe heale, to be the *Veratrum nigrum*, or *Elleborus niger Dioſcoridis*, becauſe it hath ſeeds in tuftes, which *Geſner*, *Pena*, and *Lobell*, call *Aſtrantia nigra* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Fuchſius Sanicula fæmina*: but *Dodonæus* himſelfe is much puzled, to make it agree thereunto, finding it to differ in many things, ſometimes in making the ſeed to be like *Cnicus*; whereunto it hath but little reſemblance, as I ſhewed you in the deſcription, and ſometimes blaming the text, (where it is ſaid to be called *Seſamoides* in *Anticyra*,) to be corrupt, and that *Dioſcorides* borrowed it from *Theophraſtus*; who ſaith that in *Anticyra*, they did give *Elleborus Seſamaceus* the *Seſamoides* like *Elleborus*, that is to ſay whoſe fruit is like unto *Seſamum*, to purge withall: And it is moſt probable, that the ſeede of the blacke Hellebors, both the true and the baſtard kindes, may ſomewhat agree thereunto, and not very unfitly be compared unto the fruit or ſeed of *Seſamum*, & the ſeed of *Cnicus*; but whether the ſeed of thoſe black Hellebors, have more force in purging than the rootes have, I am not certaine, that any hath made a true experiment, for moſt of our moderne writers do agree, that both our white and black Hellebors are the true ſorts, ſet forth by *Dioſcorides*, (& notwithſtanding the variation, as it is before ſet downe) *Theophraſtus* alſo. The firſt is called *Helleborus niger* by all that have written of it, ſome adding thereunto *Flore magno purpureo*, as *Geſner*, or *Flore roſeo* as *Bauhinus*, or *legitimus* or *verus*, as others doe. *Dodonæus* onely in his French Herball calleth it *Planta leonis* and *Anguillara Elleborus niger annuus*, but why I know no reaſon: the ſecond is called *Helleboraſter & Helleborus niger vulgaris* by *Geſner*, by *Cordus noſtras*, by *Fuchſius adulterinus hortenſis*, and *Conſiligo* by *Lugdunenſis* and *Turner*: the third is remembred by *Aldinus* in his *horto Farneſiano*: the fourth is called by *Dodonæus* in his French Herball *Lycoctonum primum* whom *Lobel* ſeemeth in his *Adverſaria* to follow, ſaying it commeth neere to the *Aconites*; *Geſner* in *hortis* took it to be *Pulmonaria Vegetii*, *Cordus* calleth it *Seſamoides magnum*, and *Tragus Pedicularia fætida tertia*, *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius Veratrum nigrum tertium*, and *Cæſalpinus Eneaphyllon Plinii*: but generally it is called either *Helleboraſtrum magnum* as *Tabermontanus*, or *Helleboraſter maximus*, or *Helleborus niger ſylveſtris adulterinus*, or elſe *Conſiligo Ruellii*, as *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis* and others: yet all the Hellebors both black and white are alſo taken by one or other to be *Conſiliges*, for in regard there is no deſciption of *Conſiligo* extant in any author, but the vertues and properties onely whereunto it is applyed, divers have written thereof diverſly. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Geſnerus* and others, both Phyſitians and Apothecaries almoſt through all *Germany*, and the parts adjoyning in former times, tooke this fift ſort, called *Buphthalmum majus*, by *Anguillara*, *Cluſius*, and others; and *Helleborus niger ferulaceus* by *Lobel*, but *Pſeudo Helleborum* by *Matthiolus* to be the true *Helleborus niger* of *Dioſcorides*, or at leaſt a kind thereof, and which *Cluſius* ſaith was ſo uſed of all in *Vienna* and thoſe parts before he came thither, and ſhewed them their error and the right kind, which they ever after uſed: *Dodonæus* alſo calleth it *Buphthalmum*, joyning it next to *Eranthemum* or *Flos Adonis*, whereunto it is very like in leaves and ſeede, but not in rootes: others would make it *Seſamoides minus* of *Dioſcorides*, whereunto it hath no correſpondency: the ſixt is called by *Fuchſius Sanicula fæmina*, and ſo doth *Geſner*, who alſo calleth it *Aſtrantia nigra*, as *Lobel* doth, following as it ſhould ſeeme *Tragus*, who calleth it *Oſteritium montanum*: *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Imperatoria nigra*, *Dodonæus* as I ſayd before, taketh it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Elleborus niger*, *Saniculæ folio major*, and I from him do ſo likewiſe, as thinking it a name as proper, if not more then any other is given it: the ſeventh *Bauhinus* onely hath deſcribed in his *Prodromus* by the ſame title that I have given it: the laſt is the *Epipactis* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Elleborine Alpina Sanicula & Hellebori nigri facie & commentitia*, as counterfeited by him, yet others doe not thinke ſo: but whether the *Epipactis* of *Dioſcorides*, which he ſaith ſome called *Elleborine* ſhould bee referred to the white Ellebor, as *Camerarius* and others would have it, or to the blacke, reſteth doubtfull, becauſe *Dioſcorides* is ſo briefe in his deſcription thereof, that it cannot certainly be determined, he onely ſaying it is a ſmall Herbe with ſmall leaves, good for the diſeaſes of the Liver, and againſt poyſon. The *Arabians* call it *Cherbachem* and *Charbach aſued*, the *Italians Elleboro negro*, the *Spaniards Verdagambre negro*, the *French Vir are & Veraire noir*, the *Germanes Zwart Nieſwurtz*, and *Chriſtwurtz*, the *Dutch Swert Nieſcruit*, and we in Engliſh as it is in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

The true blacke Hellebore is uſed for moſt of the griefes and diſeaſes, whereunto the white is available, but is nothing ſo violent or dangerous: the leaves ſhred ſmall, or the juice of the leaves made up with flower, into ſmall cakes, and baked, hath been uſed to good purpoſe to helpe the Dropſie, Iaundies, and other evill diſpoſitions of the Liver and Gall: The leaves ſometimes alſo are uſed to purge and open the body in ſome caſes, as well as the rootes which are of greateſt uſe, and greateſt effect, againſt all melancholike diſeaſes, long lingring Agues as the quartaine and the like, the Meagrime and the old paines in the head, the blacke as well as the yellow Iaundies, the Leproſie, falling ſickneſſe, Conſumption eyther of the Lungs or whole body, or paines in the belly; Sciatica, Crampes, Convulſions or ſhrinking of ſinewes, and all other griefes, paines and aches of the joynts or ſinewes, if the roote be taken in pouder, in infuſion or decoction, or in broth, being firſt prepared in vinegar as is ſometimes uſed to bee done, that is ſteeped in vinegar for a day and a night, and after dryed up againe, which manner of preparation is according to the antient cuſtome then uſed: but wee have not found that the roots of this blacke Hellebore growing in our owne Country, to be deadly to cattle if they eate it, or any of the other ſorts, or that this hath any ſuch ſtrong or churliſh operation in working, as the ancients doe attribute to theirs of the hotter Countries, that thereby ſuch preparations ſhould neede to qualifie the malignitie thereof: for wee have never ſeene ours, (I thinke the moiſture and temperature of our climate, abating and correcting the

the violence thereof) to worke any troublesome fit or passion in any that hath taken it, without any of that preparation aforesaid,(the remedy if any danger be thereby is to drinke Goates milke) yet *Matthiolus* doth much commend his *Elleborismus* (the receipt whereof is in the third booke of his Epistles namely in that to *Hauntschius*) whose preparation is to steepe the rootes and take out their pith and dry the barke againe, and preferreth the rootes of that true blacke Ellebor that beareth red flowers, before those that beare white, but in want of the one as he saith himselfe, the other may be to as good effect taken; for that kind (if it be a kind of it selfe, that will not degenerate, and not the quality of the climate onely causing the colour) wee have not seene growing in our land, although such an one hath beene sent me from beyond sea, but perished quickly after: he commendeth it for all the griefes aforesayd: yet if an extract be made of the rootes, it will serve upon all accasions, being ready at hand to be used: the rootes applyed in a pessarie mightily prevaile to bring downe womens courses: the powder of the roote strowed upon foule Vlcers, although they be fistulous doth quickly heale them; and if there be any callous or hard flesh growne in the Fistula, the roote left in it for two or three dayes will consume it quite. *Galen* remembreth this in *6.de simpl.med.facult.* and *Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, he often tryed it to be true: the rootes boyled in vinegar, and any place washed therewith troubled with scabbes, wheales or pushes, the lepry or any other such like breaking out, yea although they be gangrenous or eating sores, by staying their eating or spreading, preserveth the flesh from putrefaction: the same decoction also helpeth the Toothach, if the mouth be gargled therewith: as also dropped into the eares easeth the noyse and helpeth the deafenesse. The Second kind which is the lesser bastard Hellebor or Beares foot, for any thing that ever I could finde, by the severall tryalls made thereof, is more forceable and churlish in working and purging then the former; a dram of the rootes steeped in wine all night and drunke in the morning, assuredly prevaileth powerfully against all the diseases appropriate unto the former kind: therefore I shall not neede to repeate the same things againe: but besides the things before remembred, the powder of the dryed leaves thereof doth helpe to kill the wormes in children more effectually: a little thereof given in drinke or broth, or in a Fig or Raysins, or strowed upon bread spread with Hony: it is sayd also to resist any poyson that is taken to expell it, or cause that it shall not hurt: the use hereof likewise in outward causes, is the like with the former, as for foule sores and Fistulaes, Scabs, &c. An idle conceit possessed many in ancient times, that he that would digge up the rootes hereof, had neede to eate Garlicke before hand, least the evill vapours that should arise from it in the digging up, did not offend the head and braine: The greater Bastard Hellebor or Setterworte, was held by *Dodonæus* as I sayd before to be a venemous Aconite, not to be dealt with, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. I have knowen little use thereof unlesse in great necessity, where the other sorts are not to be had, and onely among country people, whose strong robustious bodies are able to abide the working thereof; but is onely or chiefly used to rowell cattell withall, as *Pliny lib.25.c.5.* saith that a peece of the roote of blacke Hellebor being drawne through a hole made in the eare of a beast troubled with the cough, or having taken any poisonous thing cureth it, if it be taken out the next day at the same howre. *Absyrtus* and *Hierocles* declare the same thing and *Columella* also: this manner of curing is used with us: but the place is changed from the eare to the dewlap of Oxen, and to the foreleg or hinderleg of an horse above the pasterne. It is thought also by divers of good judgement that not onely all the Hellebors both white and blacke will doe the like if any cure be performed hereby, but many other sorts of herbes: yet as the name Lowsewort importeth the herbe made into an oyntment, or the decoction of the leaves killeth Lice, if the places be eyther washed or annointed that are chiefly troubled with them. The sixt here set forth, which I call purging Sanicle, hath beene often found by good experience to open and purge the body of melancholy humours, & that safely without such perturbation thereto as is sayd to be in the other sorts of blacke Hellebor: *Dodonæus* likewise supposing this to be *Dioscorides* his black Hellebor, appropriateth all the vertues thereto, that *Dioscorides* saith they of *Anticyra* used their *Elleborus Sesamaceus*, the other sorts are not used or very seldome in Physick now adayes.

---

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Helleborus Albus.* White Hellebor or Neesewort.

OF the white Hellebores there are two principall varieties, as greater and lesser, the greater being accounted with us manured or of the garden, and the other wilde.

1. *Helleborus albus vulgaris.* Ordinary white Hellebor or Neesing roote.

The first great white Hellebor riseth at the first out of the ground with a great round whitish greene head, which growing up openeth it selfe into many goodly faire large greene leaves, plaited as it were with eminent ribbes all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, from the middle whereof riseth up a strong round stalke with divers such like leaves but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green star like flowers, all along upon them, which after turne into small long threesquare whitish seede, standing naked without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is reasonable thicke and great at the head, having a number of great white strings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened. Some doe make a varietie in the flowers hereof to be whiter, and so would make a differing sort thereof for that cause onely, but I doe not thinke it worth the name of a differing sort.

*Alter flore albo.*

2. *Helleborus albus præcox sive atro-rubente flore.* The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

This other Hellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are longer thinner & no lesse plaited, foulding themselves backwards oftentimes, and sooner perish falling away from the plant: the stalke hereof is higher then the former, with fewer leaves thereon, bearing such starry flowers, but of so darke or blackish a red colour, that they are scarce discernable but at a neere distance, the seede is very like the former: the roote hath no such tuberous head as the other, but as it were a long bulbous scaly head, from whence shoote as many long white strings as the other: both these lose their leaves wholly and gaine fresh every spring.

3. *Elleborine*

1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris.*
Ordinary white Ellebor or Neesewort.

2. *Helleborus albus vernus atrorubentibus floribus*
The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

3. *Elleborine major sive Calceolus Mariæ.* The great wilde Hellebor, or our Ladyes Slipper.

The greater of these sorts of wilde white Hellebors, riseth up with one two or more stalkes, a foote and halfe high at the most, bearing broad greene leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the former white Hellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, and each compassing the stalke at the lower end; at the top of the stalkes standeth sometimes but one flower, yet sometimes two or three at the most, one above another upon small short footestalkes, with a small leafe at the foote of every one: each of these flowers are of a long ovall forme and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly: at the hollow part there are small peeces like eares or flippets, that at the first doe cover that hollow place, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour in all that I have seene; yet it is reported that some are found of a browner colour or tending to purple: there are likewise fowre long narrow and darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first was enclosed: the whole flower is of a pretty sweet sent: the seede is very small, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*, and contained in like pods; the roote is composed of a number of strings enterlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deepe, of a darke brownish colour. A sort thereof hath beene brought from the North parts of *America*, differing onely in being greater both in stalkes, leaves and flowers, which are not yellow but white, with reddish strakes through the bellies of them.

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.* The small wilde Hellebor with a white flower.

This smaller Hellebor groweth up in the like manner, and not much lower, bearing the like leaves but smaller, and of a white greene colour like those of *Lilly Convally*: the top of the stalke hath many more flowers, but lesser growing together spike

3. *Calceolus Mariæ.* Our Ladyes slipper.

*Americanus.*



fashion

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
Small wilde white Ellebor.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia.*
Variable wilde white Ellebor.

fashion with small short leaves at the stalke of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves with a small close hood in the middle without any sent at all: the seede is alike and so are the rootes but smaller.

5. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.* The small wilde white Hellebor with blushflowers.

The leaves hereof are narrower than the last, the stalke and flowers are alike but smaller and of a pale purplish or blush colour.

6. *Elleborine flore viridante.* Wild white Hellebor with whitish greene flowers.

This differeth not much from the last, but in the colour of the flower which is greenish on the outside and somewhat white within.

7. *Elleborine flore atro-rubente.* Wilde white Hellebor with darke red flowers.

This wilde kinde groweth somewhat bigger and higher, and with larger leaves than any other of these small wild sorts, the flowers likewise are more in number and of a deepe purple colour.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia spicata versicolor.* Variable wilde white Hellebor.

This also riseth somewhat high, having narrower leaves on the stalke, yet ribbed somewhat like unto the ribwort Plantaine: the stalke endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and rootes are alike.

*The Place.*

Both the first sorts grow in sundry places of *Germany* and *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, as also in somē of thē *Ilands* about *Russia* where a good ship might be fraighted with the rootes of the ordinary sort as Master *Tradescante* the elder affirmed; the other sorts grow many of them in our owne land as well as beyond sea, namely the third fourth and sixth; especially the third in a wood called the *Helkes* in *Lancashire* neere the border of *Yorkeshire*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth before thē second, although it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in flower untill the end of Iuly, the rest flower about May, some earlyer or later than others.

*The Names.*

I have shewed you in the chapter before that it is called *Elleborus* or *Helleborum*, *&c.* The first is generally called *Helleborus albus*, and by *Dodonæus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and others *Veratrum album*, *Guilandinus* took it to be the *Helleborus candidus* of the Grecians, but is assuredly the *Consiligo* of *Vegetius*, *Absyrtus*, *Columella* and *Plinye*

*Plinye, Gerard* tooke this for the next to call it *præcox. Bauhinus* to distinguish them calleth this *flore subviridi*, and the second *flore atro-rubente* & other writers *ex purpura nigricante*, & *Lobel* addeth *præcox* vnto it: the third is called by *Clusius Elleborine recentiorum*, and of others *Calceolus Mariæ* or *Marianus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Elleborine ferruginea Dalechampii*; *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ* taketh it to be *Alismatis species*, and so doth *Thalius* likewise, and some *Damasonium nothum & Pseudodamasonium*; the fourth is taken by some to be *Epipactis*, by others *Alisma* or *Damasonium*, but generally is now adayes called *Elleborine flore albo*: the rest have their names in their titles, as they are most usually entitled by others: the controversies hereabouts I have touched in the foregoing chapter, and therefore will not here againe recite it: the *Arabians* call it *Charbachem*, the *Italians Elleboro bianco*, the *Spaniards Verdegambre blanco & yerva de balastieros*, the *French Veraire* and *Helleboire blanc*, the *Germanes Weiss Nieswurtz*, the *Dutch witte Nieseruyt*, and we in *English* white Ellebor or Neesewort.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of white Hellebor or Neesewort is of most use (neither the leaves flowers nor seede being used at any time with us that I know) and worketh very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take, it procuring strong vomitings: yet being taken with convenient preparation of the body aforehand, and dieted by advise as *Dioscorides* warneth it, may doe much good to strong constitutious that can endure the working of it, by causing much tough viscous clammy and corrupt humours that offend the stomacke to be avoyded, to be taken not fasting but for sometime after one hath eaten, for which purposes the *Oxymel Helleboratum* is a medecine prepared to your hand and fit to be used: it provoketh womens courses and will kill the birth if it be taken inwardly: halfe a dramme of the roote prepared with *Oxymel* and given in wine, to those that are so deepely possessed with melancholy that it causeth fits of fury or madnesse, doth much abate the peccant humour giving much ease to the party: being likewise steeped and afterwards boyled in broth and given, helpeth those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, the leprosie, and all other breakings out in the skinne, as scabbes, &c. quartane, agues, the ptisicke or pining consumption, an old cough, the dropsie, ruptures, sciatica, goute, crampes, paines in the joynts and sinewes, and paines and swimming in the head: the best preparation of it is to be infused in the juyce of a Quince, or to be put into a Quince, and either baked in an oven, or roasted under the embers, and halfe a scruple thereof given at a time; and this was as *Matthiolus* saith, the ancient manner of curing these diseases: but being so dangerous a medecine though sometimes taken with caution, that it putteth many in hazard of strangling, and is onely remedied by eating Quinces, or taking the juyce or the Syrope made thereof, hath made the use thereof wholly almost to be given over and left: the roote saith *Dioscorides* is put with other things to helpe the dimnesse of the sight: the juyce of the roote dropped into the eares taketh away the noyse and singing in them: being boyled in lye and the head washed therewith it killeth lice and helpeth the running scabbes and sores thereof, being mingled with flower and a little honye or butter, or else boyled in milke and set where flies gnats, &c. doe much resort, doe kill as many as touch it: if hens, duckes, or geese doe chance to drinke thereof it will kill them likewise: being moulded up with meale and honye, and put into moale holes or the burrowes of field or dormise, or any other such small Vermine will quickly destroy them: the powder or scraping of the roote by it selfe, or with a few leaves of Marjerome put up into the nose, purgeth the head and braines by neesing: being boyled in vinegar and the decoction gargled in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ach: the same decoction likewise helpeth the itch and scabbes in the hands, and clenseth foule sores and ulcers in the legges and other parts. The *Spaniards* and *Navarrois* doe make a certaine poyson of the juyce of the rootes of white Hellebor which after it hath fermented in a horne or earthen leaded vessell (the time when it is readie to be used they know by this tryall: having thred a needle with thred, and wetted it therein, they draw it through a frogge which if it presently dye, then it is good, and ready) they dippe their arrow heads therein, and then what beast shall be wounded therewith shall suddenly dye: which thing *Matthiolus* saith, hee also tryed on doggés and chickens, which dyed presently after they were wounded with a weapon dipped therein, in that the venome had peirced the blood, against which poyson no other antidote can be found more fit and speedy, than the eating of Quinces, for even the smell of them being in a house where that poyson is, taketh away the whole force thereof: but is restored againe (as it is said) if ripe grapes be mixed therewith or some pepper cast into it: this poyson is onely used while it is fresh, for it loseth the strength, if the juyce dry upon the arrow heads, and therefore to keepe them the better they use to keepe them in a case, the iron heads being wrapped in wooll and clothes wet therein: but this is the most wonderfull as it is related, that this poyson being drunke, procureth almost no harme to them that drinke it, unlesse they take too much and as it is sayd the hunters often take it themselves to purge them: it is sayd also that the flesh of those beasts killed by this poyson, is more tender and pleasant in eating than of other not killed therewith, and especially that part about the wound. *Pausanius* in *Phocicis* recordeth a notable stratagem that *Solon* used in beseidging the Citty of *Cyrrheus*, *viz.* That having cut off the River *Plistus* from running into the Citty, he caused a great many of those rootes to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had sufficiently infected the water, he let passe into the Citty againe, whereof when they had greedily drunke they grew so weake and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals unmand, whereby the *Amphyctions* their enemies became masters of their Citty: the like stratagems are set downe by diverse other authors performed by the helpe of other hearbes. The lesser wilde sorts are not knowne with us to be used in Physicke: but if either of these *Elleborines* be his *Epipactis*, he saith it is good in the defects of the liver and against poysons and to procure vomiting; *Theophrastus* saith the same.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Gratiola.* Hedge Hyssope.

OF the true *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope, I doe know but one kinde as all the best authors doē agree, but yet unto it there are added two or three other hearbes, as neerest thereunto, either in face or qualitie, some reckoning the one and some the other; and I in this place bringing them all as fit to be ranked under this title.

1. *Gratiola vulgaris.* True hedge Hyssope.

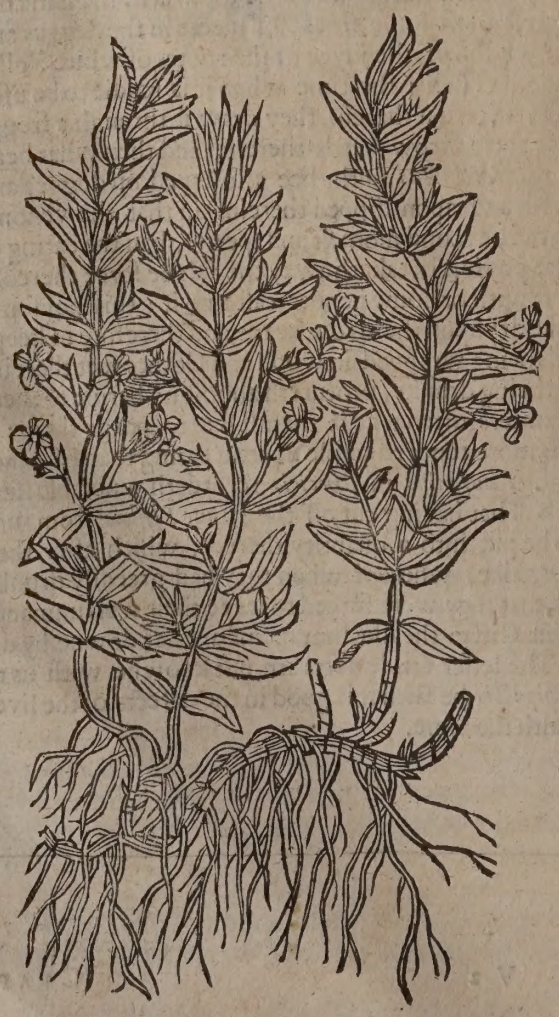
This hearbe is but a small low plant, seldome growing with his slender bending foure square branches, above a foote high; having diverse small leaves set thereon, very like unto those of the ordinary garden Hyssope, but a little shorter and broader, and of a pale greene colour, of a very bitter unpleasant taste: from about the middle of these branches, at the joynts of the leaves up to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers, every one at a place, standing upon very short footestalkes, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in foure leaves, two of the lowest standing out as it were lippes, and the other two above, shorter by the halfe, of a whitish yellow colour, tending to a blacke blew, and sometimes more blewish or purple: after which come small round heads, wherein is conteined small seede: the roote shooteth forth too and fro under ground very much, with many joynts and small fibres at them, thereby encreasing and quickly spreading largely, especially if it stand in any moyst place, because it will hardly hold long in any dry ground.

*Camerarius* saith he found by a brooke side, not farre from *Geneva* one of this kind with a yellow flower, not differing in any thing else. *Flore luteo.*

2. *Gratiola minor sive Hyssopoides.* Small hedge Hyssope.

This small hedge Hyssope shooteth forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish stalkes halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppes; whereon are set one above another, and sometimes one against another, diverse small and somewhat long leaves, somewhat smaller than the former, and neere resembling Hysope leaves, of a pale greene colour, joyning close unto the stalkes and branches, and without any foote stalke at all: at the joyntes with the leaves come forth flowers, every one by it selfe, standing in a long huske, consisting of foure leaves of an excellent blew colour: after which succeede small browne seede, conteined in long round pods: the roote is white and shooteth forth many fibres, whereby it comprehendeth well in the ground: the hearbe and every part hereof is utterly without any smell, and almost without any taste, yet some hold it to have a nitrous or little salt, and some a little sweetish taste: Sometimes and in the moyster grounds, this is found with larger leaves, and growing higher; sometimes with smaller and longer leaves, which scarse riseth an handbreadth high, and that in the dry grounds.

1. *Gratiola Vulgaris.*
The true hedge Hyssope.



2. 4. *Gratiola angustifolia minor: Et latifolia nostras.*
Small hedge Hyssope. The lesser broad leafed hedge Hyssope.

3. *Gratiola cærulea, sive latifolia major.* The greater broade leafed or blew flowred hedge Hyssope.

This hearbe also is referred unto *Gratiola*, for some resemblance it hath, both for place, and manner of growing, and especially for the bitternesse thereof, so like it, which by *Lobel* and *Pena* their judgements was thought at the first likelieſt to be a kinde of *Lysimachia*, and so entituled it *galericulata* for distinction sake, but others of good judgement since, have otherwise thought as you shall heare anon: I have placed it, with the *Gratiola*, partly led by the authority of others, and partly by the common vote of these times, who as frequently call it *Gratiola latifolia*, as *Lysimachia galericulata*: take the description thereof, therefore in this manner. It is a smooth low plant not rising above a foote high, with many square stalkes diversly branched from the bottome to the toppe, set with diverse joynts and two small leaves at every one, which stand upon short foote stalkes, being broad at the bottome and smaller to the end, a little dented about the edges, (which is not remembred in *Lobel* and *Pena* their description) and full of veines, of a sadder greene colour than the former, longer also and broader: the flowers are gaping, somewhat like unto those of Dead Nettles, of a faire blewish purple colour, with some white spots therein, every one standing at the joynts with the leaves up to the toppes: after which come forth small seede vessels, formed somewhat like unto the toppe of the thigh bone of a man or beast, wherein the small nut or hucklebone is set; the upper part whereof doth first open, when the seede is ripe, and falleth away when it is touched, shewing within it small yellow seede: the roote spreadeth much, and with many branches under grouud, quickely thereby possessing a large circuite or compasse.

There is a lesser sort hereof found in the like places as the former, differing onely in the smallnesse of the plant.

4. *Gratiola latifolia sive nostras minor.* The lesser broad leafed hedge Hyssope.

There is also another small hearbe growing in our Land onely, for ought I can either heare or learne which *Gerard* first found and called *Gratiola latifolia*, as referring it thereunto, and so doe I also, yet more for the resemblance of the flower unto the last (which was not knowne to him, or at least not mentioned by him) and bitternesse, than any thing else: Out of the wet boggie ground from among the grasse &c. that groweth about it, springeth up one or more small stalkes, scarse halfe a foote high, round but crested as it were all the length, which spread forth other smaller branches; whereon doe grow many small leaves, set by couples one against another, being somewhat broade, but very short withall, seeming almost round, and ending in a point, a little dented about the edges: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, every one by it selfe, on a small foote stalke, being in forme somewhat like the last, a gaping flower but shorter, of a pale reddish colour, spotted in the middle of the lower leafe, with many small white spots: after the flowers are fallen come in their places small seede vessels, in shape somewhat like unto the nut of a crossebow; wherein is conteined small yellowish seede; the roote is small long and white, spreading it selfe under ground diverse wayes; which perisheth not in the winter, neither runneth like the last, but spreadeth new branches every yeare: the taste hereof is as extreame bitter as the last.

3: *Gratiola cærulea sive latifolia major.*
The greater broade leafed or blew flowred hedge Hyssope.

*The Place.*

They doe all naturally grow in moyst and matrish grounds, wherein they will joy best, if you will have them to live. The first naturally groweth in many places in *Italy* and without Saint *Justines* gate at *Padoa* plentifully, and is onely cherished in gardens with us. The second hath beene found naturally growing in some places of our owne Land; but the third in many and sundry places of this Country, in wet low grounds and by waters sides: and the last upon *Hampsteede* heath in the wet boggie places, and in sundry other partes of the heath.

*The Time.*

They all flower in Iune and Iuly, the first seldome giveth good seede in our land; all the other doe ripen their seede quickely after their flowers are past.

*The Names.*

None of these hearbes are mentioned by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, nor of *Plinye*. The first is generally now adayes, as it was formerly called *Gratiola* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: it is also called by some *Gratia Dei*, after the high *Dutch* name *Gotts gnad*, which signifieth so much; yet some call it *Gratia Dei altera*, because there is another herbe among the *Gerania* so called: *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Papaver spumeum* of *Dioscorides*: the seede hereof is called as hee saith *Gilbenech*. *Cordus* calleth it *Limnesium sive Centauroides*, because diverse for the bitternesse sake thereof, did thinke it a *species* of *Centaurium minus*: he also calleth it *Eupatorium Mesues*, for so it was generally thought to be, in all the upper and lower *Germanie* for along time, and among some of our Apothecaries also in times past: which opinion I thinke is worne out, time bringing the truth to light. *Gesner* calleth it *Gratiola sive Centaurium aquaticum*, and thinketh it may be the *Polemonium palustre amarum* of *Hippocrates* (the horse-

leech, not the famous Physition )and *Fabius Columna* that saith it is usually called *Gratiola*,yet saith it is thought of some more truly to be taken, for a common Hysope ; *Gesner* used to call it *Sesamoides*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Gratiola Centauroides* : we call it in English Hedge Hysope for distinction sake,and not for that it groweth by any hedge side ; for it might more properly bee called Marshe Hysope, from the naturall place of the growing. The second is called by *Camerarius Hysopoides*,( as if you should say a small Hysope) and so it is called in Italy. *Gesner* in *Collectione stirpium* calleth it *Gratiola minor*,*Cordus* in his woode of observations, nameth an herbe to be called with them in *Germany Grasse poley*, with the leaves of knot grasse, growing in moorish places, which doth fitly answer unto this plant ; and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth so referre it ; but entituleth it there himselfe *Hyssopifolia*, because his brother *Iohn Bauhinus*, had so called it formerly ; when as in his *Matthiolus* he calleth it *Gratiola minor*, it is called also as he saith by some at *Mompelier*, where it groweth in the brookes there *Anagallis aquatica*, and in *Hassia* as hee saith also, some called it *Halimus aquaticus*. The third is called as I sayd before by *Lobell* and *Pena Lysimachia galericulata*, from some resemblance of the leaves, and naturall place of growing,but because none of the rest of the *Lysimachias* have hooded flowers, but consisting of five leaves laid open,I think it fitter to joyne it with these then with those,*Camerarius* calleth it *Lysimachia flore cæruleo galericulata Lobelii*:*Ioannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia sylva*, calleth it *Sideritis cærulea*, and saith it was acled also by divers,*Gratiola cærulea*.*Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Gratia Dei*. *Tabermontanus Tertianaria*,and *Dodonæus* in his French Edition *Herba Iudaica altera*.With us it is generally called, as well *Lysimachia galericulata*, as *Gratiola latifolia*, but more properly as I sayd in my judgment *Gratiola*, both for that this is extreame bitter as they are,and hath hooded flowers as all the others have,yet I have added thereunto *major* because of the next,in English the greater broad leafed,or blew flowred Hedge Hysope. The last is called by *Gerard* as I sayd *Gratiola latifolia*,whereunto I have added *nostras minor*,because if the last or this be to be referred unto the *Gratiola*, this is the lesser,which may stand untill a fitter be found out:The *Arabians* as is before sayd,call the seeds *Gelbenech*, the *Italians* the herbe *gratia Dei* and *Stancaca vallo*, the *French Grace de Dieu*, the *Germans Gottes gnad*, the *Dutch Godts gratie*,and we in English,Hedge Hysope.

*The Vertues.*

The first hedge Hysop worketh very strongly and churlishly, both upward and downeward, avoiding much tougth and grosse flegme choller and watery humors, thereby giving ease to those,that are troubled with watery humors, paines in the joynts and the hips, the dropsie,the gout and sciatica; if either the decoction of the greene herbe be given,or a small quantitie of the pouder of the dried herbe:it helpeth also both tertian & quartaine agues taken in the same manner, but because it is so churlish, it is needefull to put thereto some correctors, as Anniseede Cinamon or the like : Some also give the powder in broth the lesse to offend. *Camerarius* commendeth the extract hereof, made into pilles with the powder of Cinamon, not onely to be availeable against the dropsie, but against all sorts of tertian and day agues, if some of the juyce of Calamint be added unto it : it is profitably given for the obstructions of the liver and spleene, by opening and purging the peccant humors : it killeth the wormes in the belly, and prevaileth much against all putrefactions, either inward or outward, for the pouder, infusion or decoction, clenseth and healeth wonderfully all old and foule ulcers,and consolidateth fresh wounds. The second is not applied to any disease by any Author or other, that ever I could learne. The other two likewise are not remembred by any, whereunto they might be availeable ; yet their bitternesse comming so neare unto the first *Gratiola*, iuduceth me to thinke, that they cannot but be effectuall, if not to purge by the bitternesse, yet to consolidate and heale by the temperate heate is joyned with them : the *Italian* name declareth the true experience they have found in it, that horses will become lancke and leane that feede thereon.

---

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Staphis agria.* Stavesacre or Lousewort.

STavesacre riseth up with a short, but strong blackish greene stalke, branching forth divers wayes, whereon doe grow great large leaves,cut at the edges into five or seven divisions, somewhat like unto the leave, of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfesbane, but deeper edged, and of a sad or darke greene colour, every one standing upon a long foote stalke, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches one aboue another, upon short stalkes, being somewhat like a Larkes spurre flower, for it hath a spurre or heele behind it,of a very deepe or darke blew colour,but much larger: after which come in their places three or foure horned seede vessells, like unto the Aconites but greater, wherein are contained triangled rough great seede : the roote is long and wooddy, perishing every yeare, after it hath borne seede.

*The Place.*

It is onely nourshed up in our gardens, and that very hardly, for if it be not well defended, it will not abide a Winter with us ; for it never riseth to flower or seede the first yeare it isfowen, but in the hotter countries of *Italy*, as *Naples*, and in *Istria* and *Sclavonia*,and other places it groweth in the open champion grounds.

*The Time.*

It flowreth not with us untill it be late in the yeare, notwithstanding it hath abidden a Winter, and never giveth perfect seede.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σαφὶς ἀγεία, *Galen hath it* ἀπαφὶς ἀχεία,but at this day the naturall Greekes call it φθειροκοκκον, but more properly φθειρόκοκκον, that is *granum pedicularium*; in Latine *Staphis agria*, in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond sea *Staphusaria*, and *Pedicularis*, and *Peduncularis*, and *Pituitaria sic dicta a viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & fervore pituitam educendo*, and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Pthirococtonon*. *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Vva Taminia* in his 26. Booke and 13. Chapter, but in his 23. Booke and first Chapter, hee saiththat *Astaphis agria* or *Staphis*, is corruptedly called *Vva Taminia*. The seede thereof is so called also, being onely in use, and to be had in shoppes. The *Arabians* call it *Alberas Habebras*, *Muthuzagi*, *Mibbezegi*, the *Italians Staphusaria*, the *Spaniards Fabaraz Paparraz yerva pionta* is *pioyheyra*, the *French Estaphisagria Pænilleuse* and herbe *aux povileux* or *povileux*, the *Germans Bissmints*, the *Dutch Luyscruidt*, and we in English Stavesacre and Lousewort.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

A few of the ſeed bruiſed and ſtrained into poſſet drinke, and drunke, worketh very ſtrongly upon the ſtomacke, bringing forth abundance of ſlimie groſſe flegme, but there had neede of great caution to be uſed, of whoſoever ſhall take it, for in that it heateth extreamely, and bringeth danger of ſtrangling by the violence thereof; it is not uſed but by ignorant or deſperate Surgions, or countrie leeches, without ſuch correction and things as may mittigate the force thereof, that thereby it may do no harme; which being ſo ordered, it is then uſed to be given to thoſe that are troubled with itch, ſcabbes, the leprie, or foule ſcurfe, as well inwardly, as to waſh the places outwardly with the dotoction of the ſeede, which helpeth much, as alſo to kill lice and vermine, growing in theheads or bodies of any, or the ſeeds mixed with oyle and *axungia*, and anointed on the places. Some uſe to make an Electuary of them, by boyling them in water, with ſome few correctors, unto which liquor being ſtrained, ſo much Sugar is put, as may be ſufficient to make it up with the powder of Aniſeede and Cinamon into an Electuarie, whereof a dragme is a ſufficient proportion at a time, and is profitable for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to procure womens monethly courſes: it is alſo good to waſh foule ulcers in the mouth or throate; but if the decoction be too ſtrong, you may alay it with ſome vinegar, and a little honey mixed therewith and ſo uſe it: the ſeeds bruiſed and boyled in vinegar is good to helpe the toothach, if the teeth and gummes be waſhed therewith, for it draweth downe abundance of rheume, which peradventure was the cauſe thereof, being bruiſed alſo with a little pelletory of *Spaine*, or without it, and put into a fine linnen cloth and chewed where the teeth paine you moſt, doth the like, and often eaſeth and ſometimes taketh away the paine. Some ſay that if the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and ſome of them laid upon the hurt place, of any ſtung or bitten by any ſerpent, they will heale them: the ſeede beaten and mingled with meale, and ofit ſelfe ſo laid, or made up into a paſte with ſome hony, will kill Miſe and Ratts, and ſuch like vermine that doe eate it.

*Staphyſagria.*
Staveſacre or Louſewort.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Euphorbium*; The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium & Anteuphorbium.*
The remedy for the *Euforbium*, or the burning thorny plant.

AS the moſt extreme of all violent purging plants, I bring this to your conſideration, not having any to exceede it in the qualitie of heate or violence; and thereunto as many other Authors before me have done, I joyne that other cooling herbe, which is accounted the onely helpe and remedy againſt the fierie heate thereof.

1. *Euphorbium.* The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium.*

This ſtrange thornie plant, from a leafe thruſt into the ground, will ſhoote forth rootes, and grow to have divers thicke and long leaves, round alſo and not flat, halfe a yard in length, ſet with divers great ribbes, which are armed all the length of them, with a double row of ſmall ſharpe thornes or prickes, two for the moſt part ſet together, like unto the middle bone of a fiſh, &c. what fruit or flower it beareth we have not learned of any, that hath ſeene it growing in *Barbery*, from whence it hath beene brought, both into our countrie and into others: the rootes are great thicke and long, ſpreading very much, but impatient to endure any cold, as the leaves are alſo: there iſſueth out of the leaves, as ſome ſay, or out of the rootes as others ſay, a pale yellowiſh gumme, in ſmall droppes or peeces, moſt violent fierce even to ſmell unto, but being taſted doth burne the mouth and throate not to be endured, the duſt alſo and fuming vapours that ariſe from it when it is ſtirred, but much more when it is beaten to powder, doe ſo fiercely penetrate into the head and mouth, but eſpecially the noſtrills, that it procureth frequent and ſtrong neeſing, often times even unto delacrymation; and if any ſhall touch their face, or any other part of the skinne that is tender, with their hands after they have handled it; it will burne and enflame it ſo terribly that oftentimes it will raiſe bliſters and wheales, the furie whereof will not be allaid ſcarſe in halfe a day after, although cold water or any other cold thing be applied to mitigate the ſtrength thereof, and therefore in the ſame naturall places groweth with it as the chiefe and onely remedy thereof, the

2. *Anteuphorbium.* The remedy for *Euforbium.*

The *Anteuphorbium* hath divers fat thicke greene ſtalkes, with many thicke and long leaves thereon ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Purſlane, but much bigger, both ſtalkes and leaves being full of a cold and ſlimie moiſture, moſt fit and apt to temper the heate of the former; we have likewiſe no further underſtanding of either flower or ſeede that it beareth: the rootes are great and thicke, from whence ſhoote forth many long and great ſtrings and ſmall fibres, but as quickly ſubject to the cold as the former, and periſheth upon the firſt cold blaſt that commeth upon it.

The

1. *Euphorbium.*
The burning thorny plant called *Euphorbium.*

*Anteuphorbium.*
The remedy for *Euphorbium.*

*The Place.*

Both these plants have beene brought out of *Barbery* as I said from many places there, as also other Iles there abouts, and here they have thrived well all the heate of the yeare, but as I said will endure no manner of cold, and therefore without extraordinary care and keeping not to be kept in our land.

*The Time.*

The time of the well thriving is formerly expressed, for it never bore flower with us, or with any that hath had it, as farre as we can learne.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name is ευφόρβιον, and the Latines have no other name than *Euphorbium* for it, although *Pliny* calleth the plant *Euphorbia*, and the gumme *Euphorbium*. *Iuba* that was father to *Ptolomy*, and first ruled both the countries of *Mauritania*, is said by *Pliny* to have first found this plant, and gave it the name *Euphorbium*, after the name of his chiefest Phisition, whose brother *Musa* healed *Augustus*, who also wrote much in commendation of it. I have called it in English rather a thorne or thorny plant than a thistle, for that it hath no resemblance with any thistle or thistle like plant, neither is it venemous or poysonous, though violent in heate: the *Anteuphorbium* hath no other name in any Author that hath written of it; onely *Dodonaus* who first gave us the figures of both these plants, thinketh this may be some species of *Telephium* or *Orpine*.

*The Vertues.*

Although neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, have made mention of any purging qualitie in the *Euphorbium*, yet *Pliny* for got it not, making mention thereof in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, and *Mesues* hath found and declared it, and so hath *Ætius*, *Paulus* and *Actuarius*, who have exactly delivered their knowledge therein; that it doth mightily purge the waterish humors of the dropsie, and tough viscous flegme from the joynts, and the more remote parts of the body, and therefore helpeth the gout and Sciatica, by cleansing consuming and eradicating those grosse humors, that lie deepely hid in the hollownesse of the joynts and sinewes: but because it heateth the body and fretteth the bowels extremely, corroding them and the stomacke, and inflaming the liver, it is necessary that it be corrected before it be given, and that it be grossely not finely beaten to pouder; as also that such things be mixed with it, as may allay the violent heate and sharpenesse, and such are cold and aromaticall seedes, and such things also as may make it slippery, the more easily and speedily to passe away, and therefore made into pills with hony, may be effectuall, and that the quantities of these correctors be so plentifull, that they may cover the superficies thereof. It being so dangerous, therefore the advise to be taken, is that it be not unsed inwardly, but in cold windie and temperate bodies, and not in hot and dry constitutions; but outwardly applied it is of exceeding good use; as mixed with the oyle of Wallflowers, or any other digesting oyle, it wonderfully helpeth all cold diseases of the sinewes, as palsies and shakings, or trembling of the joynts and sinewes, as also crampes and convulsions or shrinkings, aches & lamenes that come from cold: a plaister made up with it, oyle and waxe, is availeable for all these recited griefes, as *Galen* saith. The pouder of *Euforbium* mixed with *Auxungia* and anointed, cureth all scurfes and scaldnesse of the head, and with Beares grease, causeth haire to grow on the head, or any parts of the body, where haire doth usually grow, it being shed or not appearing upon some cause: applied

applied alſo with oyle to the temples of ſuch as are drouſie dull and heavie to ſleepe, which we call the Lethargie, doth quicken their ſenſes, and cauſeth them to be more lively: the nape of the necke being anointed with the oyle of *Euforbium*, recovereth their ſpeech againe that have loſt it, by reaſon of the Apoplexie, or any other caſualtie: it being mixed with vinegar and applied, taketh away the markes and ſcarres of wounds, and all other foule ſpots or blemiſhes in the outward skin: The *Anteuphorbium* is the chiefeſt, if not the onely remedy againſt the violent heate, and piercing qualitie of the *Euphorbium*, for the juyce thereof being very cooling and ſlimie; tempereth it ſo well and ſpeedily, that it never faileth to give eaſe.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Sena.* Sene or purging Sene.

THere are two ſorts of this purging Sene tree, differing very little betweene themſelves, as alſo three or foure ſorts of baſe or baſtard ſorts, more churliſh then the other in working, as you ſhall heare by and by.

1. *Sena Alexandrina.* Sene of Alexandria.

This Sene by the judgement of thoſe that have written thereof, groweth not above a cubite high, with ſlender branches, ſet with many leaves together on a ribbe, ſomewhat like unto Licoris, being narrow and pointed, which being dryed and brought over unto us, if they bee freſh, will ſmell very like unto freſh new made hay: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches, one above another being as *Matthiolus* ſaith (for wee have never ſeene them beare flower in England) of a yellow colour, like unto the flowers of Coleworts, that is conſiſting of five leaves laid open, (but ſome rather thinke, the flowers are formed like unto thoſe of the Spaniſh Broome, or of the baſtard *Sena* called *Colutea*, as moſt plants that beare cods do) with purveines running thorough every leafe: after which come crooked thinne huskes, faſhioned ſomewhat like a halfe Moone: in the middle part whereof (the skinnes of the huskes growing ſo cloſe together, that they can hardly be parted) growe flatſeed very like unto grape kernels, but of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſomewhat flat: the whole plant periſheth (as it is ſayd) every yeare, and muſt be new ſowne of them that will have it.

1. 2. *Sena Alexandrina & Italica.*
Sene of Alexandria and of Italy.

2. *Sena Italica.* The Sene of Italy.

This Sene differeth in no other thing from the former, but in the forme of the leaves, which are not ſo narrow and pointed, but broader and rounder, which difference is plainly to be diſcerned, by comparing the leaves of that Sene that commeth over from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy, and therefore there needeth no more to be ſayd thereof.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* alſo, as ſome ſay, and brought to Alexandria in Egypt, as many other things are, which from thence is tranſported unto all other Countries. The other *Matthiolus* ſaith, was in his time frequently ſowen, in the Duke of *Florence* his dominions in Italy; many Acres in a field being ſowne therewith, they will hardly ſpring up with any leaves in our Country, for experience hath beene made thereof many times.

*The Time.*

They flower in the Summer moneths, but in Italy as *Matthiolus* ſaith, it muſt not be ſowne untill *May*, and will not indure but unto Autumne.

*The Names.*

*Meſues* and other *Arabians* call it *Sena*, but *Hermolaus Senna*, it is generally held by all good Authors, that it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke and Latine writers, *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, *&c.* or others that did tranſcribe their copies, although ſome would referre it to *Dioſcorides* his *Delphinium*, others to *Pelecynum*, ſome to *Peplium*, others to *Empetron*, ſome to *Alypon*, and others to the *Cercis* or third *Colutea* of *Theophraſtus*, or to his firſt *Colutea*, all which are quite contrary thereunto, and can by no meanes agree unto them. The *Arabians* being the firſt finders out thereof, and of the purging quality therein; who did much uſe the huskes or cods, as wee call them: but later experience hath found the leaves to bee of more effect with us.

*The Vertue.*

The leaves of Sene, howſoever uſed are a very ſafe and gentle purger, as well made into pouder, and the weight of a French Crowne or dramme thereof taken in Wine or Ale, or broth faſting; as the infuſion of halfe an ounce in Wine or Ale for a night, or the decoction of halfe an ounce, or if need be of ſix drammes, with ſome other herbes or rootes (but becauſe they are a little windie, a few Aniſeed or Fennell ſeede, and a little Ginger is to be added unto them to helpe to correct that evill quality) and then they purge melancholy, choller,

ler, and flegme from the head and braine, the lungs and the heart, the liver and the ſpleene, clenſing all thoſe parts of ſuch evill humours as by poſſeſſing them, are the cauſes of thoſe diſeaſes incident unto them, and comforting the ſtomacke, eſpecially if ſome cordiall or ſtomachicall helper be put with it: for *Meſues* ſaith it hurteth the ſtomacke, but *Monardus* and *Matthiolus* denye that it can doe ſo, in regard that Sene hath ſomewhat a bitter taſte, partaking of heat and dryneſſe, all which qualities are knowne rather to ſtrengthen the ſtomack, then to trouble or weaken it; it ſtrengtheneth the ſenſes both of ſight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that inward humour, which was the inward cauſe of ſadneſſe in the minde, opening the obſtructions of the bowells, and cauſing a freſh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth, and keeping backe old age: Divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working thereof, and to make it the more effectuall as Rubarbe, Agaricke, Caſſia Fiſtula drawne, Syrupe of Roſes, &c. according as the nature of the diſeaſe, the age, ſtrength, and neceſſitie of the patient doe require: *Serapio* ſaith it wonderfully helpeth ſuch as are diſtracted of their ſenſes, by the extremitie of the fits in agues, or in other diſeaſes, which wee call raving or talking idle, or ſuch as are growne ſottiſh, their braines being overdulled, or growing into a frenſye or madneſſe by inflammations of the braine, the epilepſie alſo or the Falling ſickneſſe, and the headach, all ſorts of Palſies, which are the reſolutions of the ſinewes, the lowſie evill alſo, and all ſorts of itches ſcabs and wheales or puſhes, &c. whatſoever: Sena likewiſe is an eſpeciall ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Beere or Ale, fit to be taken in the ſpring of the yeare, not onely for all thoſe diſeaſes afore mentioned, but alſo to clenſe the blood from all ſharpe humours, mixed or running therewith: Purging Prunes alſo and purging Curranes are made herewith, by boyling Sene and ſome other opening herbes and rootes, or if yee will without them, with ſome Anniſeede, Fennellſeede, Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, ſome of theſe or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of your Prunes or Currans, being ſet to ſtew with the decoction of your Sene, and other things above ſpecified, theſe may be given to the daintieſt ſtomack, that is without offence and without danger, to open the body and purge ſuch humours above ſpecified, as troble the body: And becauſe the decoction of Sene, is too unpleaſant, to many weak and tender ſtomacks, & even the ſmell thereof doth cauſe them to refuſe any potion made therewith, the infuſion thereof for a night in warme embers, and ſtrained forth in the morning is much leſſe offenſive, & yet no leſſe purging: In that infuſion while it is warme you may diſſolve ſome *Manna*, or put thereto ſome Syrupe of Roſes and ſo take it. Caſſia fiſtula alſo may be drawne with the decoction of Sene, corrected as aforeſayd, & ſo given of it ſelfe, or made into a bole with Rubarbe poudered, or with the pouder of Sene leaves, & a little Anniſeed and Licoris together: ſome alſo I have knowne, that after they have infuſed Sene, Rubarbe, Agarick, Tamarinds & Tartar, with a few Anniſeeds or Fennellſeeds, Cinamon and Cloves in white wine, whereunto ſome have put thereto juice of Fumiterry for a whole day and night, then diſtilling the water from them, they keepe it to drinke with ſome Sugar put thereto, as a moſt dainty and pleaſant purge: After this manner waters may be diſtilled from other things, as Mecoacan, Turbith, Scamony, and all the ſorts of purgers, infuſed in wine or the juice of Fumitery, or other herbs as may be thought meete; whereunto being diſtilled, Sugar, Manna or Syrope of Roſes, or Rubarbe may be added, and ſo drunke for the purpoſes aforeſaid: For the manner of diſtilling theſe things, if they be done in glaſſe they will be more neate and dainty, and the glaſſe body to bee ſet in ſand or aſhes, the water diſtilled will be the ſtronger in efficacy from the ingredients, and the weaker if the glaſſe body be ſet in *Balneo* with water: yet may they bee diſtilled in an ordinary Still, ſo as it be cloſe. If this Sene might be made to grow with us here in England in any quantity, or in any of our plantations abroad, which are more warmely ſcituate, a water might bee diſtilled from the whole plant, while it is greene and freſh, according to the manner of other waters diſtilled from herbs, which would bee as dainty a purger as could be taken. The lye wherein Sene and Camomill flowers are boyled, is mervelous good for weake braines, to confort and ſtrengthen them, as alſo for the ſight and hearing, if the head bee waſhed therewith; the ſame lye alſo is very profitable for the ſinewes that are ſtiffe with cold, or ſhrunke with crampes, to helpe to warme, comfort and extend them: it helpeth alſo to take away the itch in the body and the hands, if they bee waſhed therewith as *Durantes* ſaith, and is availeable to clenſe and cure foule Vlcers and ſores: The *Itilian* Sene worketh the ſame effects before ſpecified, but more weakely in every part.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Colutæa.* Baſtard Sene.

OF the Baſtard ſorts of Sene there are many, differing much one from another, as ſhall be ſhewed you in this Chapter.

1. *Colutæa veſicaria vulgaris.* Ordinary Baſtard Sene with bladders.

This greater Baſtard Sene groweth in time to be a tree of a reaſonable greatneſſe, the ſtem or trunck being of the bigneſſe of a mans arme or greater, covered with a blackiſh greene ragged barke, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder, but with a pith in the middle of the branches which are divided many wayes, having divers winged leaves compoſed of many ſmall round pointed or rather flat pointed leaves, ſet at ſeverall diſtances, and ſomewhat like unto Licoris, or the Hatchet fitch, among which come forth yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers and as large; after which come thinne ſwelling cods, like unto thinne tranſparant bladders; wherein are conteined blacke ſeede ſet upon a middle ribbe within the bladders, which being alittle cruſhed betweene the fingers, will give a cracke like a bladder full of winde: the roote groweth great and wooddy, branching forth divers wayes.

2. *Colutæa ſcorpioides major.* The great Scorpion podded Baſtard Sene.

This baſtard Sene groweth nothing ſo great or tall, but ſhooteth out ſundry ſtalkes from the roote; the elder whereof have a whitiſh barke, and the younger a greene, with winged leaves ſet thereon as in the former, but ſmaller, greener and more pointed: the flowers are yellow like the other, but ſmaller alſo, and with a reddiſh veine or ſtripe downe the backe of the uppermoſt leafe, the pods are ſlender and long, with ſmall ſwelling branches thereon like unto a Scorpions taile.

3. *Colutæa*

1, 2. *Colutæa vesicaria vulgaris & Scorpioides.*
Common and Scorpion podded bastard Sene.

3. *Colutæa humilior.*
The lower bastard Sene.

3. *Colutæa Scorpioides humilior sive minor.* The lesse Scorpion Bastard Sene.

This lesser bastard Sene is in all things like the former, but lower and smaller both in leafe flower and cods of seede which have not such eminent bunches on them as the last. *Alpinus* hath set forth another of this sort, having more leaves set together then the last and the end leafe bigger then all the rest, being all hoarie or of a silver like colour, sweete as the flowers are also.

4. *Colutæa maritima glaucofolio.* Small Sea bastard Sene.

The sea bastard Sene hath small slender branches, seldome longer then halfe a yard, whereon grow such like winged leaves, as the former hath, but that they are a little dented at the ends of every one, making every leafe seeme somewhat like unto the forme of a hart as it is painted, and being also of a more blewish colour then any of the rest: the flowers are yellow very like unto the former, but not growing so many together in a tuft, and after them come small joynted or bunched pods, wherein lye such like seede.

5. *Polygala Valentina clusii.* Evergreene Bastard Sene of Valentia.

The neare resemblance of this plant unto the former, hath caused me to joyne it with them, whose description is this: It hath many small weake, but lithy and tough slender greene stalkes, rising scarce a foote high, whereon are placed without order, such like wings of leaves as are in the former, but much smaller, thicker and of a blackish blew greene colour; like as the leaves of Rue are, of an unpleasant and binding taste, abiding on the branches all the winter, as well as summer without shedding: at the tops of the stalkes and branches, which are bare without leaves for a good space, come forth many small yellow flowers; very like unto the

5. *Polygala Valentina Clusii.*
Evergeene bastard Sene of Valentia.

flowers of Mellilot, hanging downe round about them in manner of a crowne, after which succeed small long and round podds, with three or foure divisions or bunches on them, wherein lie the seede, being somewhat long hard and black; the roote is long and somewhat thicke, hard and tough withall: Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh mention of an other larger in every part, which he found also in the wooddie hills of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and a third sort with slender greene branches full of pith, with fewer softer and thicker leaves thereon, growing on the sea coasts by *Valentia*.

*Major montana & maritima.*

*The Place.*

The two first sorts grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many gardens with us especially; the third groweth at the foote of certaine hills that are neare the Alpes, among the hedges and the borders of the vineyards about the *Danowe* or *Danubius*. The fourth groweth neare the Sea shore by *Teracinum*, and for the raritie of it brought into *Cardinall Bembus* his garden at *Padoa*. The last *Clusius* saith he found in the fields of *Salamanca*, as also in the kingdome of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in the sundry bottomes of the hills.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower with us in June and July, or thereabouts, and give their ripe seede the next moneth after, except the fift which being more tender seldome abideth a yeare with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κολοῦτεα, and in Latine *Colutæa*, The ordinary *Colutæa Vesicaria* is taken of most Writers since *Matthiolus*, to be the *Colutæa Liparæ* that *Theophrastus* mentioneth, *lib.* 3. *c.*1. but I doe rather thinke the *Colutæa Scorpioides* should be it, because it properly beareth *siliquas* poddes, when as the other hath rather *vesicas tumentes*, swolne bladders, and not properly podds or cods, and that *Theophrastus* would have given some proper note of difference from other sorts of *siliquæ* cods, if he had meant these thinne transparent skinnes or bladders, and not the other which are the more formable; even as his *Colytea* and *Cercis*, which are *arbores siliquosæ* or *siliquatæ*, and by some thought to be *Arbor Iudæ* and *Laburnum*; if I be mistaken herein let others of better judgement be umpeeres in this case. The other sorts received the name *Scorpioides*, from the forme of the pods, which are distinguished into bunches or joynts, as a Scorpions taile, and may also be called *Siliquosæ*, as a distinction from the first or greatest: they are called in English Bastard Sene, because the leaves are so like unto the leaves of the true Sene tree; *Ruellius* as I take it being the first that called it Sene. The first is by most Authors called *Colutæa* yet *Cordus in historia* calleth it Sena, *Ruellius*, *Sena Mauritanorum*, and *Gesner in hortis*, saith it was called *Sena sylvestris quibusdam sed male*, but others *Colutæa vesicaria*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Emeri alterum genus*, the second *Emerus vulgo*, but by all others *Colutæa scorpioides major*, and by *Bauhinus* *Colutæa siliquosa major*; the third being called *humilior* or *minor* by all; the fourth is so called as it is in the title by *Bauhinus*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Polygala Valentina*, of the people in *Valentia* *Coronilladel Rey* that is *Sertula regia*, where as he saith the Apothecaries use the flowers for *Melilot*, and because he found it plentifully in divers territories of *Spaine*, as also in *Valentia*, and that the learned there (as he saith) did referre it to the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*: *Lobell* calleth it *Colutæa minima*, and therefore I have you see referred it to the *Colutea's*, as being in face or shew most like unto them, and as I thinke not much differing in vertue or propertie, as by the unpleasant taste, both of leaves and seede may be gathered, I have therefore given it an English title as I thinke not unfitting it.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of the greater bastard Sene with bladders, as also of the other with Scorpion pods, doe both provoke strong vomitings and purgings downewards, but very churlishly and with some trouble to the stomacke and bowells; avoiding tough flegme and choller: the seede is more forcible in each of those qualities, and worketh more turbulently in the body, and from the joynts: it is therefore seldome given to any but to strong bodies, and where any better or other purgers are not at hand: Let not therefore any take this to be good Sene, or use it instead thereof. *Theophrastus* saith it doth fatten sheepe wonderfully, and therefore much used in those countries, but seldome proved in ours: the qualities of the other sorts of bastard Sene, are not set downe by any, but surely their taste being unpleasant like the other, declare them to be not much differing.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Genista & Spartium.* Broome.

THere are many sorts of our ordinary Broome as well as *Spartum*, *Spanish* Broome, reckoned among those plants that doe purge, as also divers others smaller sorts called *Genistella*; of all which I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Genista vulgaris sive Scoparia.* Our common Broome.

Our common Broome shooteth forth many woody stemmes or stalkes, of the bignesse of a mans finger oftentimes (especially if it be suffered to grow long) at the bottome, rising to the height of a reasonable tall man spreading into divers the like wooddy branches, covered with an hard and thinne darke grayish greene barke, which shoote forth a number of slender pliant square, or cornered small twigges or branches, like rushes; whereon appeare small darke greene leaves, three or foure sometimes set together at a place, abiding but a small time, so that it is seldome seene with leaves on it: the flowers are large, and of a gold yellow shining colour, growing one above another for a good space at the toppes of the branches, which turne into hard and flat small cods, almost blacke when they are ripe, wherein is contained small and shining brownish seede: the roote is long and woddy, yet tough withall, spreading many wayes under the ground, never perishing but sending forth new shootes every yeare, and more especially when the old stalkes are cut and taken away: From the rootes hereof in many places (but more often where no Broome groweth, namely by fields and hedge sides and upon heathes) groweth another plant, whose stalke is of the bignesse of a finger or thumbe, sometimes above two foote high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the toppe, somewhat like unto the flowers of Orchis, but larger and of a deadish yellow colour, as the stalkes and leaves are also: which perisheth without seede, or encreasing the roote, being somewhat round and scaly.

*Rapum Genistæ.*

2. *Genista*

2. *Genista minor folijs Hyperici.* Small or low Broome.

This differeth from the former chiefely in not growing so great or high, and that the slender branches are thicke stored with leaves like unto Saint *Johns* wort: the flowers, seede, &c. are like the former.

3. *Genista Iluensis.* Iland Broome.

This Iland Broome shooteth forth many stalkes, divided into many branches full of great joynts or knees, with divers small and narrow leaves set round about the joynts, of a pale yellowish greene colour as the stalkes are also, this hath yellow flowers and seede like the common.

4. *Genista alba tenuifolia.* White Broome.

This Broome is very like the former, but that it groweth not so great, having many twiggie branches; which in time grow to wooddy stalkes, whereon are set many smaller leaves then the former, somewhat greene on the upperside, and of a gray and shining colour underneath: the flowers, are in forme like the others but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish colour: the seedes and pods are also like the former.

5. *Chamagenista.* Dwarfe Broome.

This low or Dwarfe Broome never groweth very great or high, neither come his slender greene pliant branches to be hard or wooddy, but alwayes abideth low, rising little more than a foote in height: on whose greene pliant twigges are set small and somewhat long leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside and gray underneath, abiding on them all the summer long, and at the toppes grow small yellow flowers, not so yellow nor so large as the first, but like unto them for the forme, and so are the pods and seede but smaller; the roote is long, tough, and much spreading in the ground, and long lasting.

6. *Chamagenista Cretica.* Dwarfe Broome of Candy.

The Candy dwarfe Broome hath low small hoary branches lying upon the ground, not exceeding one hand in length, yet divided into branches of two or three inches long, having very small and very narrow leaves set thereon, two or three growing together, one being longer than the rest, all hoary as the stalkes are: from the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure yellow flowers like the other.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.* Common Greeneweede or Diersweede.

Our common Diers weede hath a number of small tough greene stalkes, two foote long or thereabouts, rising from a roote very much dispersed under ground, and wooddy; whereon grow without order many small long leaves of a sad greene colour, and many yellow flowers at the toppes, very like unto Broome flowers, but lesser and somewhat paler, after which come small pods lesser than Broome, and seede therein not much unlike.

8. *Genista tinctoria Hispanica. Spanish* Greeneweede.

The *Spanish* Greeneweede hath more woddy stalkes, rising much higher than the former, and bare without either leafe or branch for a good space above the ground, and then spreadeth forth may small short and brittle branches, stored with many long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flaxe or Spurge flaxe, greene on the upperside, and of a glistering white or silver colour underneath, somewhat harsh and bitter withall in taste: the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes of the branches, like unto the former: the whole plant is very beautifull to behold, either in flower or out of flower. Vnder this herbe when it was in

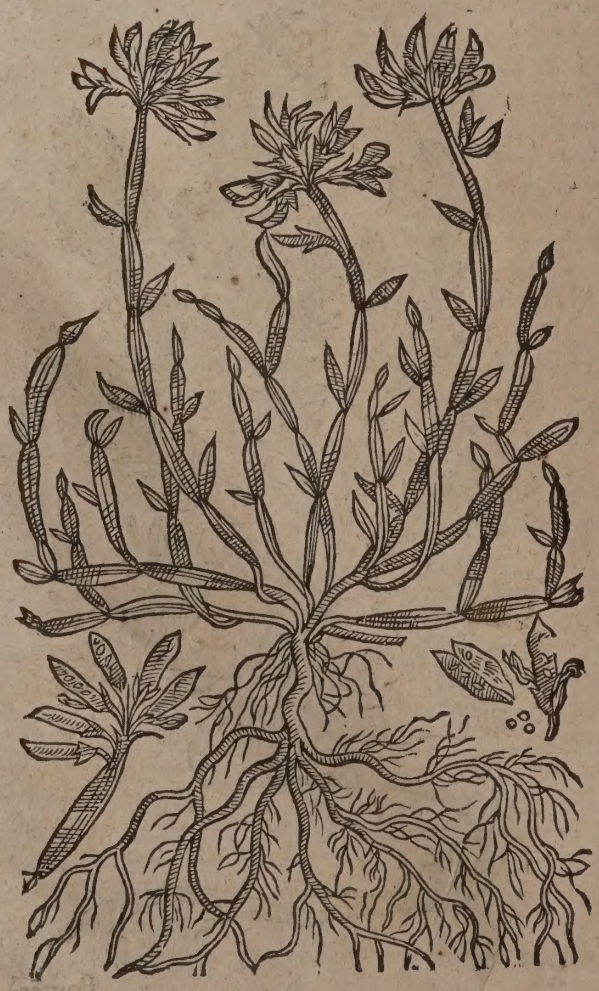
1. *Genista vulgaris & Rapum Genistæ.*
Ordinary Broome, and Broome Rape.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.*
Common greene weede, or Dyers weede.

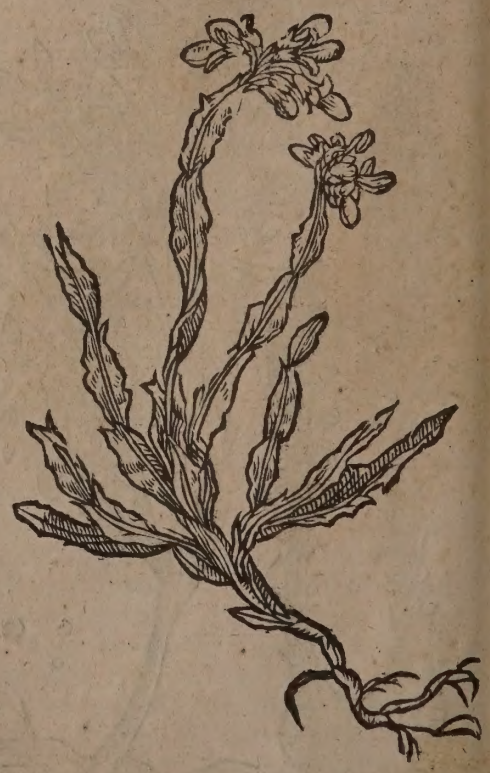
4. *Genista alba tenuifolia.*
White Broome.

8. *Genista tinctoria Hispanica.*
*Spanish* Greene weede.

9. *Genistella montana Germanica.*
Base Broome of *Germany*.



10. *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica.*
*Spanish* base Broome.



flower, *Clusius* saith he found growing in his naturall place, such another Broome rape, as is before specified, about a foote high, stored with many large and long gaping flowers, from the middle of the stalke upward, both stalke and flowers being of a yellow colour, and full of an unctuous or oylie moisture. *Alterum Rapum Genistæ.*

9. *Genistella montana Germanica.* Base Broome of *Germany.*

From a small and much spreading roote under ground, shooteth forth divers greene weake rushy stalkes of leaves, or leafed stalkes (for the whole stalke being about a foote long, consisteth onely of small and somewhat long leaves, one springing forth from the end of another, and some likewise comming forth from the joynts of them) branched also here and there; which abide greene all the Winter, new comming up in the Spring: at the toppes of these stalkes, come forth many yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers, but smaller when they are blowen, standing at the first close together in a soft woolly head; the cups or huskes that containe the flowers, abiding woolly afterwards: the seede is small, enclosed in small pods that follow.

10. *Genistella altera pinnata, Hispanica. Spanish* base Broome.

This *Spanish* base Broome hath likwise many leafed stalks, rising from the roote to the height of a foot or lesse, branching forth in diverse places, the whole plant as the former before, consisting onely of leaves, but somewhat greater and broader than the other, waved as it were a little on the edges, and each leafe rising from the middle rib of the other, being somewhat hard and rough in handling, thicker also than the former, and each leafe pointed at the ends of them, and sometimes ending in two points: the flowers are small and of a gold yellow colour like the former, foure or five standing together at the toppes of the stalkes enclosed in soft or woolly huskes, some also of the lower leaves of the flowers, seeming downie, the pods and seede are not unlike the other, neither the roote, but not so much spreading.

11. *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum.* Bastard Spanish Broome.

Because this plant doth participate both with the former base Broomes in some things, and with the Spanish Broomes that follow, I have thought good to place it betweene them both, whose description is as followeth. The stemme riseth up to be two foote high or thereabouts, covered with a whitish barke, spreading into many small branches, some of them the length of ones hand, and some shorter; whereon doe grow very sparingly a few leaves, somewhat long but very narrow, which doe not abide but fall away, within a very short space after they are sprung, so that the plant for the most part is seene without leaves: on the toppe of every branch standeth one soft woolly round head, like unto the former Base Broomes, which after openeth it selfe into many small pale yellow flowers, every one standing in a woolly huske, after which come small pods wherein lyeth small seede like the others.

12. *Spartum Hispanicum frutex vulgare.* Ordinary Spanish Broome.

The ordinary Spanish Broome groweth to be five or six foote high or more, with a wooddy stemme below covered with a darke gray or ash coloured barke, shooting forth many pliant long and slender greene twigs, whereon in the beginning of the yeare are set many small and somewhat long greene leaves, which fall away quickely

12. *Spartum hispanicum frutex vulgare.*
Ordinarie Spanish Broome.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.*
The smaller Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.

not abiding long thereon: towards the toppes of these branches grow many flowers, fashioned like unto Broome flowers, but larger and more spread open, of a more shining gold yellow colour, and smelling very sweete, after which come small long cods, crested at the backe, wherein is contained blackish flat seede fashioned like unto the kidney beanes: the roote is wooddy, dispersing it selfe diverse wayes under ground.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.* The small Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.

This smaller Spanish Broome, groweth with a stemme or stalke of the bignesse of ones thumbe at the bottome, to bee about two foote high, whose barke is rough and straked all along, sending forth many greene slender pliant branches, which divide themselves againe into many other small twiggs, whereon for a while after they are shot forth, abide a few small leaves, untill they begin to shoote out flowers, and then fall away, leaving the branches naked and without leaves, all the rest of the yeare after: from the sides and joynts of the smaller twigges, shoote forth small long stalks, bearing many smaller yellow flowers, than the former Spanish Broome, without any sent for the most part: After which come small round skinnie cods, conteining for the most part, but one seede in every one of them, being blackish and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Beane, whichwhen they are ripe, will by the shaking of the winde, make a noyse in their pods: the roote is hard and wooddy.

14. *Spartum Hispanicum majus flore albo.* The greater White flowred Spanish Broome.

14. *Spartum hispanicum flore albo.* White flowred Spanish Broome.

The other Spanish Broome (in his naturall place) groweth much higher than the former, even to any mans height, whose branches are more lithy and pliant than the other, having small leaves on them like the other, and as soone fading: the flowers also stand upon long stalkes, and are like them for the forme, but larger and of a white colour, of as small sent as they, which afterwards turne into small round pods, like the former, butsmaller, each one conteining but one seede for the most part, and smaller also.

15. *Chamaspartum montanum triphyllum.* Dwarfe Broome of Naples.

This small Broome hath wooddy stalkes from whence shoote forth rushlike branches set at distances with three small whitish hairy leaves as small as those of Sothernwood, at the toppes whereof stand yellow flowers and hoary hairy huskes succeeding.

*The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully in many places of our owne Country, as well as in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: The second is found in some places about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Friburg* in *Germany*: The third groweth in the Iland of the *Turrhene* Sea called *Ilva*: the fourth in some places of *Spaine* only: the fift is found in many places of our own Land: the sixt groweth in *Candy*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Bauhinus* saith he had it out of the garden of the Noble *Contarenus* at *Padoa*: the seaventh groweth in many untilled or unmanured grounds of our land, as also by the hedges, and way sides, and in some meddowes also plentifully, where they keepe it for the profit is made thereof, even as of Broome: the eight *Clusius* saith he found in no other place, than onely in the kingdome of *Murcia* in *Spaine*, and there also he saw the Broome rape, growing from the roote thereof. The ninth groweth in many dry unmanured sheepe pastures, in *Narbone* of *France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the tenth *Clusius* saith, he onely found in some rough dry grounds in the Kingdome of *Valentia*: the eleventh was found in *Spaine*, neere unto a place called *Aquas blancas*, as *Bauhinus* from Doctor *Albinus* saith: the twelth in many places of *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*: the thirteenth is common as *Clusius* saith, in the dry sandy grounds, of both the contries of *Castile*: the foureteenth he saith he onely found in the Island of *Gades* or *Cales*: the last *Columna* saith he found on the hils in *Naples*.

*The Time.*

All these flower some earlyer or later in the sommer moneths, and give their seede ripe before winter, but the *Spanish* kindes are for the most part the latest that perfect their seede.

*The Names.*

*Genista* or as some write it *Genesta*, *agenuum flexilitate & ad nexus utilis haud dubiè nominatur, vel potius quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*; and therefore diverse in former times did take *Spartium Dioscordis*, to be the *Genista latinorum*, and even *Plinye* also in his time was doubtfull whether it were not so, for *Spartium* as *Dioscorides* saith *vinculi usum in alligandis vitibus prebeant*, and therefore the controversie among diverse writers, endured untill *Ruellius* his time, who refuted the opinions of *Hermolaus* and *Marcellus*, that tooke them to bee both one, but *Pena* and *Lobel* since them in their *Adversaria*, call the *Genista Scoparia* (which is our common Broome) *Spartium*, as if there were no difference, when as yet they appoint the *Spartium*, or *Spartum Hispanicum & Narbonense*, to be the true *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*, which many call also *Genista Hispanica*, *Italica* and *Africana*. Many likewise mistooke the *Spartum Iuncus*, which is a kinde of Rush, wherewith in *Spaine* they make frailes or baskets, to put Raysins, Figges, and other things in, to be the *Spartum frutex*, deceived by the name onely, without

out

out further examining the matter. But now in these dayes, it is evidently knowne to all that are conversant in *Herbarisme*, that *Spartum* or *Spartium* as some write it, is one plant by it selfe, and *Genista* another, although the one be somewhat like the other; and that *Spartum frutex* is differing from the other *Spartum* called *Iuncus*; the first here set downe is generally by all writers called either *Genista vulgaris* or *Genista angulosa*, or *Scoparia vulgi*. *Lonicerus* onely calleth it *Genista minor seu non aculeata*, and *Cæsalpinus Genista quadrato junco prima*: the *Rapum Genistæ* of all sorts (I meane both of this Broome, and of the other Dyers weede and of the hedge sides, &c.) are called of *Clusius Hæmoderon*, according to *Theophrastus lib.* 8. *c.* 8. or *Leimoderon* as others have it, and of most *Orobanche*, although according to *Theophrastus* there is another *Orobanche* that riseth up among the *Ervum* or *Orobus*, and strangleth it as Tares doe Wheate, whereof came the name: the second is called by *Lugdunensis Genista minima*, and by *Bauhinus Genista ramosa foliis Hyperici*; the third is also called by *Lugdunensis Genista Iluensis*; the fourth is by *Tabermontanus* called *Genista alba*, and by *Gerard* after him *Genista tenuifolia*. The fift is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Chamægenista Pannonica* 7a. and *Gerard Chamægenista Anglica*, howsoever the figures of them seeme diverse: it is likely also to be the *Genistæ minoris species* of *Thalius*, and of some is termed *Chamæspartium*: the sixt is not onely remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodomus & Pinax*, by the same name in the title, but called also *Spartium Creticum*, by *Alpinus in lib. de plantis exoticis*. The seaventh is generally called *Genista tinctoria* or *infectoria*, and *Genistella tinctoria*. *Flos tinctorius* of *Brunfelsius*, and *flos tinctorius* of *Fuchisus*, *Lonicerus* and *Castor Durantes*; *Tragus* tooke it to be *Ferula*, & *Leonicerus Lysimachia*. *Anguillara* and *Cæsalpinus Corneola*, *Cordus* calleth it *Chamæleuce*, and *Bauhinus Genista tinctoria Germanica*, in *English* Greene-weede, or Dyers weede, because the Dyers doe dye a yellowish greene colour with the leaves and stalkes hereof, and therefore provide thereof good store. The eight is called by *Clusius Genista tinctoria Hispanica*, of *Lobel Genistella infectoria*. *Lugdunensis* thinketh it may be the *Oricella* of *Thevet*; some take it to be the *Lutea herba* that *Plinye* mentioneth *in lib.* 33. *c.* 3. but therein they are much deceived, as I shall shew you when I come to speak of that hearb, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista tinctoria frutescens foliis incanis*. The ninth is called by many *Chamægenista sagittalis*, by *Camerarius Chamægenista sagittalis Pannonica*, by *Clusius Chamægenista altera*, of *Pena* & *Lobel Genistella graminea montana*, *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Genista minima*, & *Cordus Genista angulosa*. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamæspartium*. The tenth is called by *Clusius Chamægenista peregrina*, & so doth *Lugdunensis*. *Lobel* calleth it *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica*. *Camerarius Genista pumila*, *Dodonæus Genista humilis*, *Tabermontanus Chamæspartium tertium*, and *Bauhinus Chamægenista caule foliato*. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo Genistæ Hispanicæ affinis*, and in his *Pinax Sparto primo affinis*, but because it doth participate both with *Spartum* in some things, and *Genistella montana* in others, as I have shewed in the description; I thought good to place it betweene them both, and call it *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum*, in *English* bastard *Spanish* Broome. The twelfth is called *Spartum Hispanicum*, and *Genista Hispanica*, *Spartum Græcorum*, and *Spartum frutex*. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius Spartum* 2 *Hispanicum*, by *Lobel Spartium Hispanicum alterum flore luteo*, by *Dodonæus*, *Spartum frutex majus*, and by *Bauhinus Spartium alterum monospermon semine reni simili*. The fourteenth is called by *Clusius Spartum Hispanicum tertium*, by *Lobel Spartium* 2 *flore albo*, by *Dodonæus Spartum frutex minus*, and by *Bauhinus Spartium tertium flore albo*. The last is called by *Columna Spartum Æquicolorum minimum montanum triphyllum*. The *Italians* call *Spartum Spartio*, and *Genista Genistra*, the *Spaniards* the one *Spartio* and the other *Genistra Giesta* and *Geisteira*: the *French Geneste* and *Geneste de Espaigne*, the *Germanes* call *Spartum Pfrimmen*, and *Genista Ginst*; the *Dutch Brem* and *Spanische Brem*, and so we in *English* Broome and *Spanish* Broome.

*The Vertues.*

Our ordinary Broome doth much offend the stomacke and heart, if Anniseedes, or Fennell seedes, or Roses, or Masticke be not given with it, being taken inwardly: the juyce or decoction of the young branches, as also of the seede, or the powder of the seede taken in drinke, purgeth downewards, and draweth from the joynts, flegmaticke and watery humors, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the dropsie, the goute, the sciatica, and the paines in the hippes and joynts: it provoketh strong vomits also, and helpeth the paines of the sides, and swellings of the spleene, clenseth also the reines, kidnies, and bladder of the stone engendred therein, and hindreth the matter from encreasing, or growing to be a stone therein againe, and provoketh urine aboundantly: the continuall use of the powder of the leaves and seede, doth cure the blacke Iaundise: the young buds of the flowers are gathered, and kept in brine and Vinegar to be eaten all the yeare after, as a sallet of much delight, and are called Broome Capers, which doe helpe to stirre up an appetite to meate, that is weake or dejected, helpeth also the obstructions of the spleene, and to provoke urine that is stopped, opening and clensing the uritory parts, by the use of them very effectually: The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes, it helpeth also surfets, and altereth also the fits of agues, if 3 or 4 ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centory, and a little Sugar be put therein, and taken a little before the accesse of the fit, first being layd downe to sweate in their bed: the oyle or water that is drawne from the ends of the greene sticks heated in the fire helpeth the tooth-ach: There is a lye made of the ashes of Broome, which by art may be made as cleere as Claret wine, which *Camerarius* commendeth to be profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The juyce of the young branches made into an oyntment with old *Axungia*, that is Hogges grease, and anointed: or the young branches bruised, and heated in oyle or *Axungia*, and layd to the sides that are pained, either by the wind as in stitches and the like, or in the spleene, easeth them in once or twise using it: the same also boyled in oyle, is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice, and other vermine growing in the head or body, of any: the same also is an especiall remedy for joynt aches, and swollen knees, that come by the falling downe of humors upon a contusion or puncture; The Broome Rape, is commended by some to be as good a sallet as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young, and eaten either raw or boyled, but it is much more bitter: If Kine feede thereon it maketh them sooner desire the bull, and therefore in *Spaine* they call it *yervatora*: the decoction thereof in wine is thought to bee as effectuall in helping to avoyd the stone in the Kidneyes and bladder, and to provoke urine as the Broome it selfe: the juyce thereof is accounted a singular good helpe to cure as well greene wounds as old, and filthy sores, and malignant Vlcers: the insolate oyle, wherein there have beene three or foure repetitions of infusion, of the toppe stalkes with flowers strayned and cleered, clenseth the skinne of all manner of spots markes and freckles that rise by the heate of the sunne, or the malignity of humors; All the other sorts of lesser

Broome, have the like qualities, and may be conducible for the same diseases, but every one in his owne proper existence, some being weaker or stronger than other. The *Spanish* Broome over and above the same properties, as also to purge downewards and to provoke vomits, especially the seede taken to the quantitie of a dramme in mead or honied water, purgeth by vomit as Hellebor doth, without trouble or danger: the flowers thereof boyled in meade and drunke, or the pouder of them taken in a reare egge, or the juyce of the young branches drunke fasting, doe cure the Kings evill and the hippe goute, and an oximell made of them and the seed, often used, breaketh and healeth all impostumes of the Spleene, by causing the corrupt matter to void it selfe upwards often, and drawerh also flegme and raw humors from the joynts.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Cassia solutiva.* Purging *Cassia.*

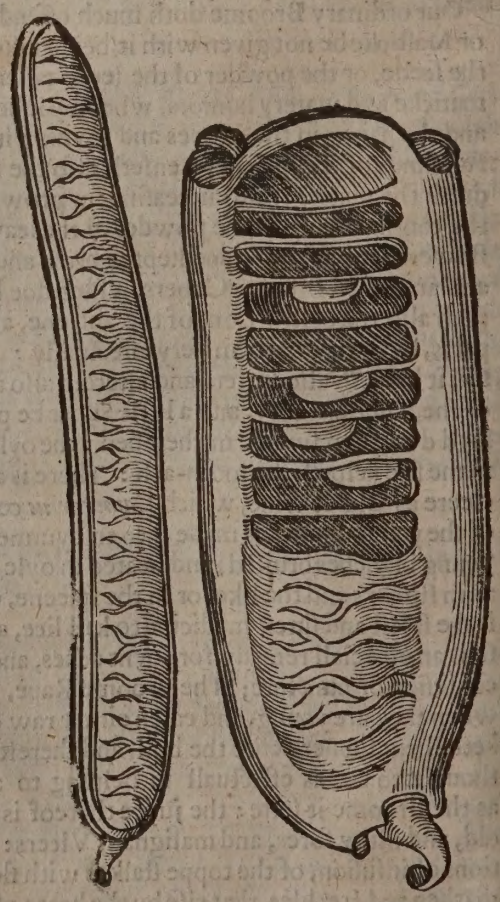
N former times there was onely one sort of purging *Cassia* knowne, but there hath beene since brought to our knowledge an other, whereof I meane to give you the relation in this place.

1. *Cassia solutiva vulgaris.* The ordinary purging *Cassia.*

The purging *Cassia* tree groweth in *Assiria* about *Babylon*, and in the *Indies* to be a wonderfull great tree, spreading both in height and breadth very much, but in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Italy* much lesse, yet growing to be a tree of a large size or bignesse, whose wood is solid and firme, yellowish towards the sappe or outside, and blackish like *Lignum vitæ* at the heart, covered with a smooth soft and ash coloured barke, very like unto the Wallnut tree: the branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged leaves, consisting of eight or tenne leaves, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalke, without any odde one at the end, each whereof is larger and longer pointed than the leaves of the *Carob* or sweete Beane tree, that followeth in the next Chapter to be described: the flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalke, and hanging downe somewhat like as the *Laburnum* or Beane *Trefolie* doth, consisting of foure leaves for the most part, or sometimes of five leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a small long crooked umbone or horne, of a very sweete sent, especially in the morning, before the Sunne shine upon them, but grow weaker in smell, as the Sunne groweth hotter upon them: the small horne in the middle of the flower, groweth to be the pod, which while it is young is greene, but in time commeth to be of a darke purple colour, and being suffered to grow longer, or taken at the time and kept turne blacke, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnesse, some being smaller and some greater, some a foote, or a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, with a hard round wooddy wrinkled shell, not very thicke or very hard to breake, with a seame as it were, or list all the length thereof at the backe, eminent to be seene and with another small one against it upon the other side, which causeth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle long wayes, and

1. *Cassia solutiva vulgaris.*
The ordinary purging *Cassia.*

2. *Cassia Brasiliana.*
The great *Cassia* of *Brasil.*



distinguished

distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both sides of which partitions grow a soft blacke substance like unto hony and very sweete; which is that part onely that is to be used, and no part thereof else beside: betweene these cells or partitions lie round and flat gristly seed, of a darke brownish colour, very like unto the seede of the Carob tree: the rootes are great, and grow deepe in the ground: the choise of the best cods or canes, is that they be moist within, and that the seeds doe not rattle when they are shaken.

2. *Cassia solutiva Brasiliana.* Purging *Cassia* of *Brassill.*

There is another sort of *Cassia*, that hath beene brought from *Brassill*, which differeth not much from the former, either in the forme of the tree or fruite; for the tree it selfe groweth (as by relation it is affirmed) great, and hath such like winged leaves as the former hath: the fruit onely or chiefely differeth from the other in this, that it is about two foote long, (especially such as we have seene) and more than two inches broad, and about an inch and a halfe thicke; whose barke or outward rinde is much harder, thicker, browner and flatter than the other but with great wrinkles or furrowes crossing it, as the other hath; the seames likewise at the backe, and against it are greater and more eminent, and the seede lying in the cells, larger and flatter also, the pulpe or blacke substance lying upon the wooddy skinnes, is as sweete as the other, but of more force in working by the one halfe at the least.

*The Place.*

Ths first groweth plentifully in *Egypt*, but yet not naturally, for it is onely in their orchards where it hath beene planted: for it is generally held to be first brought thither, and to *Arabia* also, from *Syria* and *Armenia*, and they from the East *Indies*: it groweth also in the West *Indies*, first planted by the *Spaniards* in *Hispaniola* in so great abundance, that from thence the most store that is spent in Europe is brought: The other groweth in *Brassill*, from whence it was brought into these parts.

*The Time.*

The first flourisheth chiefely in *Iune*, and the fruite hanging upon the tree all the yeare, are gathered much about the time of the flowring: for the tree holding his greene leafe all the Winter, hath usully both blossomes and greene fruite, and ripe all as it were at one time. The other hath not beene hitherto further described or knowne.

*The Names.*

*Casia* or *Cassia* is a word of divers significations, for it is either the *Aroma* of the ancients, *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, &c. like unto *Cinamon* called *Cassia lignea* in the Apothecaries shoppes, or this *Cassia fistula*, or else a shrubbe called *Cassia poetica* or *Monspeliaca*, but it is very likely that this tree, nor his fruite was knowne to any of the antient Greeke Writers, unlesse as *Cordus* saith it might be the *Faba Indica* of *Aristobulus* and some others; but the later Greeke Authors, as *Actuarius*, and others since his time, called it κασια μέλαινα, *Cassia nigra*, from the *Arabians*, who first brought in the use thereof, and called it *Cassia fistula*: and because it was not knowen where else it did grow then in *Egypt*, it was called by many *Siliqua Egyptia*, and is thought by divers that it may be the *Siliqua* called *Ficus Egyptia* by *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and 18. Chapter: and of others *Cassia solutiva*: the usuall name is *Cassia fistula* in all Apothecaries shoppes: but why the name of *Cassia* should be given to this treee or his fruite, is not easie to know or learne: *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Adversaria* thinke it might come from the Greeke word κάσσος *quod coriaceum vocant*, because the cods or canes are like leather; but I verily beleeve the *Arabians* (and it may be those from whom the *Arabians* had it) called it *Cassia* in regard of the sweetenesse of the flowers, like unto the *Cassia aromatica* or *odorata*; and *Solomon* in the 4. Chapter and 14. verse of the *Canticles*, maketh mention of this *Cassia* tree, as I take it, for in the Latine Translation of Saint *Ierome*; I find it is *fistula*, which the Translators make to be *Calamus* in English: And it is not improbable that the true *Cassia aromatica*, or *odorata*, was called *Fistula*, because the peeces of the barke were rowled together, and hollow like a pipe, even as Cinamon (which is *congenor* if not *idem*) is, which in some countries is called *Canella*; and I finde that the people both in *Italy* and in *Spaine*, doe call the *Cassia aromatica* by the name of *Canella*, yet to this day, either from the forme of Cinamon, which is like unto a pipe, or from *Canna*, a reede or Cane, as I thinke rather, and the diminitive thereof, is *Canella* a small Cane reede. They are much deceived that thinke the barke of the pipes or fruite of this *Cassia fistula*, is of any more force than a dry chippe, to procure womens courses, &c. as some in former times did, for the error is grosse: The other is called by *Lobel Cassia siliqua Brasiliana purgatrix compressa*, who first gave us the knowledge thereof in his *Pharmacopæa Rondeletiana.*

*The Vertues.*

The inner blacke substance or pulpe, clensed from the shells, seeds, and skins that grow together with them, is the onely medecinall part that is used, taken by it selfe in balls, or bits, or in potions or drinkes, and is very effectuall to purge the reines, kidneyes and bladder, for it tempereth the heate of them, cleanseth the humors that lie therein, both by urine and the stoole, and thereby giveth much ease to those that are troubled with the stone, if they use it often: taken with Rubarbe and a few Annisseed and Licoris to correct the windinesse thereof, it is an especiall good medecine in *gonorrhæa* to clense the reines, that other helpes may be the more availeable afterwards, as also to clense the liver, the stomach and mesentery veines, from choller and flegme, cleareth the bloud and quencheth the heate thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot agues: it is very effectuall against all Rheumes and sharpe distillations, and against chollericke and melancholike diseases: it is often used in all the kindes of pectorall diseases, as old coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheesings, and the like, if it be taken with Agaricke as some advise: it is not so convenient for those that have moist, weake and slippery bowells, unlesse it be given with *Mirobalans*, Rubarbe, Spicknard, or Masticke: else it may be safely given to all sorts of people, ages and conditions, and to prevent the danger of such lubricitie, divers doe use to give it with *Hiera picra*: The young cods taken while they are small and greene, boyled a little and then laid in the shadow a while to drie, and after boyled in Suger or Hony, doth purge the body, as the pulpe or blacke substance, and is a delicate medecine fit for tender and weake stomackes, that abhorre all manner of Phisicke; and hereof the usuall quantitie is three or foure ounces to be taken at a time for elder persons, and one ounce for the younger: the use of *Cassia* outwardly either in ointments or plaisters, is much commended of many for all hot pimples, and other eruptions in the skinne, and also to ease the paines of the gout and hot inflammations, and paines in the joynts. The

other

other sort of *Cassia* is more effectuall in purging, for it hath beene tryed by experience, that one ounce hereof, is as forcible as two ounces of the other, and is effectuall to all the diseases aforesayd.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*Siliqua dulcis sive Ceratonia.* The sweete Beane or Carob tree.

OF this kind of sweete Beane or Carob tree, there hath beene one other also lately found out, and made knowne to the world by *Pona*: for the ordinary sort, being well knowne to most, especially in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and other the hotter Countries of the East, is remembred by the ancients.

1. *Siliqua dulcis sive vulgatior.* The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The *Carobe* or sweete Beane tree that hath beene of longest knowledge to all, groweth in the hot Countries, as *Spaine* and *Italy*, to be a very great tree covered with an ash coloured barke, spreading very much in breadth with very faire great branches, the younger being reddish at the first, whereon doe grow sparsedly winged leaves, very like unto the leaves of the purging *Cassia* tree, but that they are rounder at the ends or points, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and of a paler greene underneath: it beareth a long catkin in the winter, like unto that of the Wallnut, which in the spring time openeth into many darke purplish flowers, and afterwards bringeth crooked cods, of the bignesse of a large beane cod, in some larger in others smaller, greene at the first, and of a brownish colour, when they are ripe; wherein are flat and round seedes, very like unto those of *Cassia*, and are of an unpleasant taste, while they are fresh, but gather more sweetenesse being kept to be dry: the shell thereof although hard is eaten, aswell as the inner substance; which that I may use the words of *Plinye*, is neither of a fleshie wooddy or skinnie substance, but of them all as it were mixed together. In the hotter countries of *India* &c. as *Strabo* in his Geoghraphie writing of the trees of *India* doth report, there is a certaine thicke substance lying within these cods, which being taken forth serveth the *Indians*, and those other people where they grow in stead of Sugar or Honey, to preserve the young cods of *Cassia*, *Gingar*, *Mirobalans*, and other fruites withall.

2. *Caroba sive Siliqua ex Guinea purgatrix.* The Carob or purging Beane of *Ginnye*.

The *Carob* or purging Beane of *Ginny*, groweth no doubt in his naturall place, to be a great tree, but in the lesse warme Countries, as *Italy* whereunto it was first brought, it cannot doe so: but sheweth by the growing that it much differeth not from the former, bearing his leaves after the same manner; the fruite (for we have no knowledge of the flower as yet) is crooked thicke and short (and as *Pona* saith, somewhat like an *Anacarde* or *Cajous*) about three inches long, of a browne colour on the outside, very like unto the other, having a bowing or roundnesse all the length of the backe, and an eminence or list as it were in the hollownesse: within which is foure or five somewhat rounder and not so flat seedes, more pointed below and round at the head: the taste is more sharpe and quicke, even almost burning the throate, which peradventure is but from the nature of the hot Country, where it grew and may grow more milde, after it hath beene inured unto a more temperate climate.

*Siliqua dulcis vulgatior.*
The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

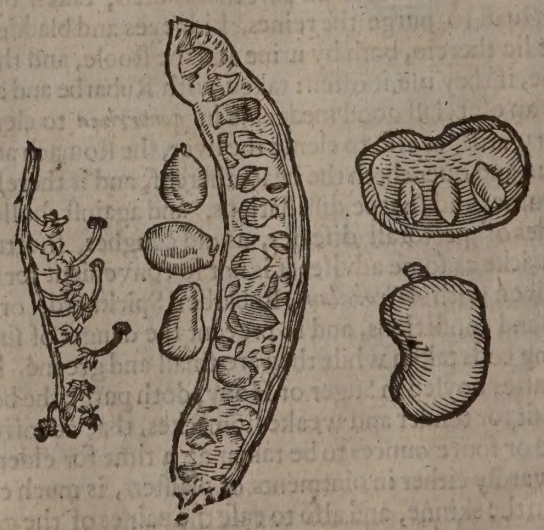
*The Place.*

The first as is before sayd groweth in all the South and East Countries, as *India*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c and in *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. frequently in many places, as both *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* make mention: the other is originally from *Ginny*, and is set forth onely by *Pona* of *Verona*, in his *Italian* booke, who had it from *Signor Contarni* of *Venice*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth in the very beginning of the spring, and

1. *Flores & fructus Siliquæ dulcis vulgaris.*
2. *Et ex Guinea.*



the

the fruite is riper in the hot time of the Sommer onely: of the other there is no further knowledge as yet, than of the fruite.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κεράτια, *Ceratia* of *Dioscorides*, *id est*, *siliqua*, & κερατωνία & κερωνία *Ceratonia* & *Ceronia*, *quasi cornuta Siliqua*, of *Galen*, *Ægineta* and others, because the cods are crooked, or bowing inwards like a sithe or horne: But that *siliqua* whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his fourth booke and second chapter, and which the *Ionians* called *Ceronia*, and some as he saith *ficus Ægyptia*, but falsely, with a white flower and fruite growing from the body of the tree, more plentifully than from the branches, cannot bee this *siliqua*, but some other, even as *Lugdunensis* and others affirme also: *Plinye* calleth it *Siliqua dulcis* and so doth *Alpinus* and others: in some Apothecaries shops beyond Sea *Xylocaracta* or rather *Xylocaratia*, the *Arabians* call it *Charnebium*, in *Italy* they call it *Carobe* and *Carobole*, and in *Naples Salequa*, corruptly, from *siliqua* as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Spaniards* call it *Algarrovas*, the *Germaines* and *Dutch* call it Saint *Ioans brot*, that is, Saint *Iohns* bread, supposing that Saint *Iohn* fed upon these fruites, and wilde honey, while he did abide in the wildernesse of *Iudea*, as in *Matth.* 3. 4. but they are much deceived, for the word in the Hebrew text (as *Junius* and *Tremellius* doe note upon the 22 *vers.* of the 11. *chap.* of *Levitticus* is *Arbis*, (whereof there were foure kindes, of each whereof it was lawfull for the *Israelites* to eate) translated into Greeke ἀκρίδες, in Latine *Locustæ*, which are kindes of grashoppers, peculiar to those Easterne Countries, much differing from ours: but this *siliqua* or sweete Beane tree, is the same mentioned in the 15 *chap.* and 16 *vers.* of the Gospell according to Saint *Luke*, whereof the swine fed themselves, and the prodigall child would faine have eaten of them to stay his hunger, but could not have them: for in all these Countries where they grow, the poorer sort of people doe often eate them, and the hogges for the most part consume the rest: the seede of this Beane, was that kinde of weight in ancient times called *Karat*, and among the goldsmithes a Carret, weighing sixe graines formerly, although in these dayes they account it to be but foure.

*The Vertues.*

The fruite while it is fresh and new gathered, helpeth to purge the belly, but being dryed doth rather binde it, and is then more beneficiall to the stomacke, than while it is fresh, because it somewhat troubleth it with the evill taste, and hard digesting thereof: the sweete substance within them, is often also used as honey, both to loosen the belly, almost as much as the extracted pulpe of *Cassia*, and is also good for the inflammations of the reines and backe to temper the heate, and is effectuall in the diseases of the chest, as coughes and shortnesse of breathes as *Cassia* is, which things also the decoction of the cods, performeth very well: *Galen* in his second booke of *Aliments*, condemneth the use of them for meate, saying they are hard of disgestion, and are not easily avoyded forth of the body: and in his seventh booke of simple medicines, hee saith they are of a drying and binding quality, although they conteine in them some sweetenesse, and that they are somewhat like unto Cherries, that being fresh they loosen the belly, and being dry binde it, because the moyst substance being consumed, the thicker essence remaineth.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Tamarindus.* The Tamarind or sower Beane tree.

THe Tamarind or sower Beane tree groweth to be as great as a Plum tree with many branches thicke set with pale greene winged leaves, that is many set together on both sides of the middle rib but smaller, then either those of the *Cassia* or Carob tree, having alwayes an oddeone at the end, which usually close themselves together, both at the setting of the sunne, and upon raine, and open againe at the rising thereof, and faire weather, of a sower or acide taste: the flowers are somewhat large and white, like unto flowers of the Orange tree, consisting of eight leaves, smelling very sweete, having foure small white threds, standing in the middle about the umbone, which after groweth to be the fruite, and when it is ripe, is much larger, than any kidney beane cod, some greater and lesse than others, as in all sorts of fruite, somewhat bending or crooked, wherein is contained a blacke substance, not distinguished into cels, as the *Cassia solutiva* is, but the seede lying dispersed among the pulpe, hath diverse bigge and long strings running through it, of a very acide sowre or sharpe sweete taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke: the seede or kernels are greater than those of Cassia, and as it were square and somewhat flat also: the tree never looseth his leafe, but will endure no cold, as hath beene often tryed in those colder Countries.

*The Place.*

This tree naturally groweth in many places in the East Indies as *Garcias* saith; it is onely nourished as a stranger both in *Arabia* and *Egypt* in their Orchards.

*The Time.*

We have no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or the bearing of ripe fruite.

*The Names.*

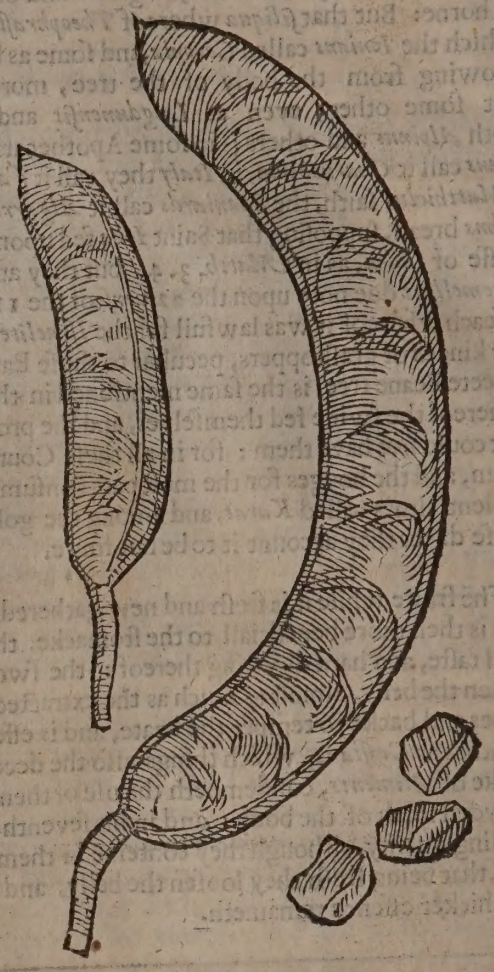
It is called by the *Arabians* (for none of the ancient Greeke writers hath made any mention of it) *Tamarindus* that is the Date tree of India, for *Tamar* signifieth a Date with them, and of the later Greeke writers *Oxyphœnicon*, that is the sower Date tree; but both of them very unfitly, for it may very well be perceived that it is nothing like unto any kinde of Date tree, *Lacuna* following *Mesues*, calleth it *Dactylus Indicus*, of the Greeke word *dactylus* that signifieth a finger, which the fruite doth very well resemble, being bowed or crooked like unto a bowed or bended finger: some take it to be *Pala* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 12 booke and 6. chap. some againe thinke that it differeth nothing from the *Palmulæ Thebaicæ* of *Dioscorides*, the Dates of *Thebes*: and because it should not want an *English* name, according to the property thereof, I have called it the sowre Beane tree, for that the fruite or cod is so like a great kidney Beane cod.

*The Vertues.*

The inward pulpe of the *Tamarind* is very effectuall to purge choller, and therefore is of great good use in all hot or pestilentiall agues, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is profitable against

*Tamarinda.*
The Tamarinde or lower Beane tree.

*Tamarindi fructus cum semine.*
The cod and seedes of the Tamarinde tree.



gainst all breakings out of the skinne, which come of the heate of blood, or of a sharpe or salt water, running betweene the flesh and the skinne, as itches, scabbes, leprye, and the like, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Jaundies, and the stopping of the Spleene: it doth exceedingly helpe to asswage the thirst, if an ounce thereof be dissolved in faire water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it selfe; for the people of the hot countries, doe usually eate thereof in their long travells to quench their thirst, which they were never able to indure without it, to refresh themselves in the great heate, both of the Summer, and of those drie places, where no water is to be had. It cooleth all inflammations, both of the liver and of the stomacke, as also of the reines and backe, and helpeth the *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the reines: taken with Burrage water, it quickneth the dulled spirits by melancholy, and somewhat mittigateth the fits of frensie and madnesse: it doth stay all rheumes and distillations, being taken with some Suger and the water of Maiden haire: if a small quantity of the pulpe of *Tamarinds* and *Cassia*, and the pouder of Rubarbe be mixed together, it maketh a delicate medicine to purge the stomacke and liver, and is very effectuall to helpe to expell all hot or burning agues, and procure an appetite: it staieth also vomitings, and taketh away the loathing of meate: the leaves as well as the pulpe serve instead of vinegar, with many of the *Indians*, *Ethiopians*, *Arabians* and others, they give the leaves also to children for the wormes, and both leaves and pulpe serve outwardly to coole all hot inflammations, and wheales, pimples, and such like. The young cods of the Tamarinds are preserved in *Arabia* with the hony of the Carobs, or with Sugar, which serve for all the purposes before recited.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Nux Ben sive Glans unguentaria.* The oyly Nut Ben.

THis oyly Nut Ben hath undergone much controversie, and contrarietie among those Authors that have antiently written thereof, as namely *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* and *Galen*: for *Dioscorides* saith that the tree is like unto *Tamariske*, *Theophrastus* saith it hath leaves like unto Mirtle leaves, *Pliny* saith like unto the leaves of *Heliotropium* or Turnesole: but that I may compose this controversie and end this contrarietie betweene them, I will show you here the true description and figure thereof, such as Doctor *Tobias Aldinus* the Cardinall *Farnesius* his Phisition at *Rome* hath set it forth being well growen, for that which *Honorius Bellus* a famous Phisition, living long in *Candie* had growing with him from the Nuts, which he planted, (and sent the figure thereof to his friends in divers places, & especially to *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecary in *Verona*, who in the description and catalogue of the names of those plants that grow upon Mount *Baldus*, which he set forth himself, hath inserted the figure hereof, as he

*Nux Ben sive Glans unguentaria cum siliqua integra, & nux exempta seorsim.*
The oyly nut Ben with the whole cod, and the nuts taken out and set by themselves.

he received it from the said *Bellius*) was but a young plant, of not above a yeare or two's growth. *Theophrastus* in describing the tree growen great, saith it groweth crooked, and not straight upright spreading rather in breadth than in height, whose leafe is like those of Mirtles, but longer as by this figure that you here see you may well perceive, and nothing like unto those of *Tamariske*, and that the comparison of *Pliny* in the leaves like Turnsole, is not much amisse, for if they be both compared they will not be found much to differ in the forme, I meane Turnesole leaves, from the larger Mirtle leaves, but the difference betwixt *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* riseth as it is thought from the errour in the Writers out of the coppie of *Dioscorides*; the Greeke word in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, being so neare and like the one unto the other, that it might easily be mistaken, which are μυρίκη, in *Dioscorides Myrica, sive Tamariscus*, & μύρτιν *Myrtus* in *Theophrastus*, yet it is more probable that there is no errour in the Text of *Dioscorides*, in that his comparison of this tree unto *Tamariske* is not unto the forme of the leaves, as *Theophrastus* his is, but unto the forme of the whole body, and growing thereof: the true description therefore hereof, as *Aldinus* hath most acurately set it downe is thus. The first two or three yeares saith he, it sprang up and withered or perished downe every Winter to the roote, and rose againe a fresh every Spring, but after it became three or foure yeare old, it grew more woddy and more likely to abide without decaying: it rose up yearely after the first, with one stemme shooting forth branches of winged leaves, or rather winged branches of leaves, the barke being whitish as the leaves are also, but they are composed after such an order as no other tree doth the like; for the branches rise up with the stemme or body, divided into sundry other smaller twigges no bigger than rushes, set with two leaves at severall spaces distant farre in sunder, ending in small long points like haires, but have no eyes or buddes at the feete of the leaves, as the small branches of all other trees have, which sheweth that the whole branched stalke or divided branch, is but as one winged leafe: the leaves first falling away, leaving the branches bare, which then shew like unto ordinary or *Spanish* Broome when it hath lost the leaves; and after the leaves the stalkes likewise perish that held the leaves wholly unto the very stemme, and therefore sheweth to be but as one winged leafe of a tree, as in the Ash, Wallnut, &c. the lowest of these leaves are somwhat round pointed like the herbe *Heliotropium Sunturner*, those on the middle of the branch more sharpe pointed like unto Myrtle leaves, and the uppermost smallest somewhat like unto Knotgrasse: it hath not borne either flowers or fruit in our Christian countries as yet so far as I can heare: the roote is thicke, long, white and tuberous as it were, yet ending in some sprayes being not much wooddy but rather fleshie and tender: but the nuts or fruits, such as have been brought over to us enclosed in their husks, as also out of their husks are expressed here by themselves: that is, that many, of them grow single in the husks & some two together, and that the nuts enclosed in every huske each by it selfe have their place bunched forth where each of them lie, and straightned betweene them both, the lower and upper end of the huske being small and sharpe pointed, and about an handbreadth long, round and of a darke ashcolour on the outside, and somewhat reddish on the inside, of the substance of leather, lither or easie to bow, rugged on the outside with many long streakes in it, but smooth on the inside: the nuts themselves are three square, for the most part, covered with a whitish soft and somewhat tough wooddy shell, wherein the white kernell lieth, which is not altogether insipid, but somewhat sharpe in taste and oylie withall, causing a kind of loathing upon the tasting almost ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is pressed an oyle, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme, like as is pressed out of Almonds; and not from the shells or husks as some formerly supposed, for it is commonly knowne to many here in our owne land, and to my selfe also, who have pressed as good oyle out of the kernells of the nutts, as any hath beene brought from beyond seas: and therefore *Theophrastus* was herein much mistaken, or at least misinformed, that said the oyle that served for sweete oyles and ointments, was drawne from the huskes and shells and not from the Nutts themselves, and *Pliny* also who saith the same doth erre in that, although he saith that an oyle is drawen out of the nuts, which the Physitions doe use: for the oyle to both uses is one and the same.

*The Place.*

These trees grow in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, and *India*, and although some say in *Egypt* also, yet I thinke *Prosper Alpinus*, who was curious to set downe all the rare trees, and plants unknowne in *Italy* that grew there, would have given us some knowledge thereof, among other *Egyptian* plants, if they had beene there in his time.

*The Time.*

We have as I sayd before, no knowledge of the time of flowring hereof.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and others βαλανος μυρεψικη *Balanus Myrepsica*, that is *Glans Unguentaria*,

*guentaria*, and by *Lobel Glans unguentaria cathartica siliquata*: by *Theophrastus* βαλάνος onely, and by *Pliny Myrobolanus Trogloditis*, in his 12 booke and 21. chap. but why the Grecians should call it *Balanos* an Acorne, being like unto none of the kindes of Acornes, nor the fruite it selfe, nor shell or huske I know not, for if they that doe so call it, had ever seene the huskes, wherein the Nuts are enclosed, they would surely have given it a more proper name. *Monardus* tooke them to be the *Avellanæ purgatrices* of the West Indies, because the fruite is more like an Hasell nut than an Acorne, and called them *Ben Magnum*, but he was much mistaken therein, and therefore the *Arabians* called it *Ben* and *Habben*, which signifieth a Nut with them, yet *Pena* seemeth to make the name and forme to agree together. *Rauwolfius* called it *Machalep album* saying it is three square, and like a Beech mast or fruite of the Beech tree, for which cause onely as it is likely, *Bellonius* compared the tree to a Beech, it is called either *Balanus myrepsica* or *Glans Vnguentaria*, after the Greeke signification of most writers, but we in these dayes more usually call it *Nux Ben*, and the oyle *Oleum de Ben*, or as the ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*, I have given the *English* name to it, according to the most proper signification as I thinke, calling it rather a Nut, than an Acorne as *Gerard* doth after the Greeke name.

*The Vertues.*

The kernells of the nuts bruised and drunke with *Posca* posset (that is water and vinegar mingled together) doth purge the body from grosse and thinne flegme also, and thereby is helpefull to those are troubled with the wind collicke, if a few Aniseede and Fennelseede be put unto it: the oyle that is drawne out of the nuts doth the same also, and provoketh vomiting, clensing the stomacke, of much foule matter gathered therein, yet it doth much trouble the stomack in the meane time: but the nut being toasted at the fire loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downewards only: it is with very good effect also put into glisters for the same purposes, the oyle dropped into the eares, helpeth the noise in them, and the deafenesse also: a dragme of the kernell taken in posset, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the spleene and liver. *Mesues* commendeth the drie pressing after the oyle is taken from it, being of a clensing as well as of a cutting qualitie, & by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also, for to helpe the itch, the lepry and running sores, and to take away the ruggednesse of the skin, morphew, drie scabbes, scarres, freckles, wheales and pimples, from the face or body; especially if it be used with vinegar and niter, with which it well agreeth, and performeth the cures much better: It is also used with the meale of *Orobus* the bitter Vetch, or the meale of Darnell in manner of a plaister, to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; It helpeth the gout also used in the same manner; used with barly meale, it comforteth the sinewes, that are pained with cold, and all spasmes or crampes, and used with hony dissolveth all knots and hard swellings, the shells or huskes are of an exceeding binding propertie, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes: The oyle that is pressed forth out of the nuts is much used of Perfumers, although it have no sweete smell of it selfe to commend it, yet it is of so excellent a qualitie, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweete sents of Muske, Civet, Ambergrise and the like mixed with it, and keepeth that the gloves, leather, or other things, shall not gather spots or staines in them, nor ever grow mouldy, as those things that are perfumed with oyle of Almonds will doe. This oyle likewise is much fitter than oyle of Almonds, to receive any sweet thing to be stieped in it, and to keepe the sent thereof in it, for being utterly without sent of it selfe, neither growing ranke by any time, the sent of any thing will be the sooner infused, and the longer also retained and kept therein.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

### *Frangula sive Alnus nigra baccifera.* The blacke Alder tree.

*Alnus nigra baccifera seu Frangula.*
The blacke Alder tree.

THE black Aller or Alder tree, riseth seldome to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part abideth like a hedge, bush or tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the body being white, and of a darke red at the core or heart, the outward barke being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seene; but the inner barke next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed will turne the spittle yellow, as much or more than Rubarbe, neare unto a Saffron colour, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary Alder tree, or those of the female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, but blacker, and not so long but rather rounder, the flowers are white comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small round berries, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small round and flat seedes: the roote runneth not deepe into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the earth.

*The Place.*

This tree or shrubbe groweth in woods in many places of our land, as in Saint *Iohns* wood by Hornsey, in the woods upon Hampsteed heath, &c.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

*The Names.*

It is called *Frangula quia cito frangitur*, that is, the branches be brittle and easie to breake, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might

be

be knowne from the *Alnus vulgaris*, whose barke is whitish and the wood more red, and beareth not berries as this doth: *Tragus* calleth it *Faulbaum* that is foule tree, of the evill sent and taste, the *Idæa ficus nostra sive Frangula vulgo* of *Lugdunensis*, differeth not from this, although he would seeme to make it. The *Italians* call it *Frangola*, the *Germans*, as is before said with *Tragus Faulbaum*, the *Dutch Sporrekenhout* and *Hondtsboom*, and we in *English* the blacke Aller or Alder tree.

*The Vertues.*

The inner yellow barke hereof as *Matthiolus* saith, purgeth downewards both choller and flegmē, and the watry humors of hydropicke persons, and strengthneth the inward parts againe afterwards, even as Rubarbe doth: if the barke hereof be boyled with Agrimonie, Wormewood, Dodder, Hoppes, and some Fennell and Smallage, Endive and Cichory rootes, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectuall against the Iaundise, the dropsie, and the evill disposition of the body, so as some especiall purging medicine, have beene taken before to avoyd the grosser excrements, and then it will the better loosen the belly, and keepe it soluble without trouble or danger to the stomacke, purging and strengthning the liver and spleene, in so good manner that diverse have beene cured by this onely medicine, who have had their livers and spleenes swolne with humors and hardnesse; by opening all obstructions in the inward parts, and clensing them from such evill humors as they were full of before: the dried barke is onely fit for those purposes, for the fresh or greene barke being taken inwardly, provoketh strong vomitings, paines in the stomacke, and gripings in the belly; yet if the decoction thereof may stand and settle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, it will not worke so violently by much as before, and in not provoking vomiting or purging, it will strengthen the stomacke, and procure an appetite or desire to meate: the outer barke contrariwise doth bind the body, and thereby is helpefull for all laskes and fluxes thereof; but this should be given after it hath beene dried also, to worke the better: the inner barke hereof boiled in vinegar, is an approved remedy to kill lice, to cure the itch, and take away scabbes, and drie them up in a very short space: the same also is singular good to wash the teeth, both to take away the paines, to fasten those that are loose, to clense them from corruption, and to keepe them sound: the leaves are said to be good fodder for Kine, to cause them give the more abundance of milke.

## CHAP. XXXVIIII.

*Evonymus.* The Spindle tree or Pricke wood.

ALthough the former ages, were content to know but one sort of this *Evonymus*, or Spindle tree, yet *Clusius* in his *Panonicke* travells, hath set forth two other sorts, not knowne before to any, which I will here shew you together.

1. *Evonymus vulgaris.* The common Spindle tree.

Our ordinary spindle tree, is also but a shrubbe or hedgge bush, rising up with many stemmes, or sometimes

1. *Evonymus vulgaris.* The common Spindle tree.

3. *Evonymus Pannonicus latifolius Clusii.* Broad leafed Spindle tree of *Hungary.*

but with a few, the elder boughes, having a whitish barke, and the younger greene, with foure brownish lines like lists, running all the length of them, which make them seeme foure square, the wood is somewhat whitish, hard, and yellow, it hath diverse branches, whereon doe grow faire and darke greene long leaves, broadest in the middle, from among which come forth long stalkes, whereon stand foure or five white flowers, clustering together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, after which come round hard huskes or red berries, divided into foure parts, in each whereof lieth a white hard seede, covered with a yellow skinne, which will give a yellow colour, if it be put into water: the rootes are many, not running deepe into the ground, but spreading rather under the upper face thereof.

2. *Evonymus Pannonicus.* The Spindle tree of *Hungarie.*

The Spindle tree of *Hungary*, hath diverse gentle and pliant stemmes, rising from the roote, which grow to be three or foure foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, covered with a thicke greene barke, with many blacke spots therein, divided into many other lesser branches, set in a seemely or comely order one above another, about which grow many leaves, set opposite one unto another, somewhat likeunto the greater Mirtle leaves, but more gentle in handling, lightly dented about the edges, of a drying taste at the first, but afterwards somewhat bitter, and hot, from among the leaves at the joynts of them come forth small long stalkes, with two or three flowers on each of them, consisting of foure leaves apeece, of a shining purplish colour hanging downe their heads, and with a square umbone in the middle, which grow into a foure square head or berrie, like in forme unto the former, somewhat spongie or light, of a faire yellow colour on the outside, wherein lie shining round seede, blacke on the outside, two or three lying in one cell or partition, which are very like unto the seedes of bastard Dittany.

3. *Evonymus latifolius.* Broad leafed Spindle tree of *Hungary.*

This broad leafed Spindle tree, riseth up (if it be manured) to be higher than any man, spreading his slender pliant branches, uneasie to breake, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaves, set by couples, and as large as the leaves of *Laurocerasus*, or Cherry Bay tree, lightly dented about the edges, and of an unpleasant and bitter taste: at the joynts betweene the leaves and stalkes spring forth long stalkes, with diverse flowers at the end of them, hanging downe their heads, consisting of foure white broad leaves, tending to a flesh or blush colour, very like unto the common Spindle tree. which turne into foure square heads of berries, and sometimes into five square berries, but much larger, having certaine lists like to winges on every of them, wherein are contained white graines or kernells, covered with a yellow skinne as in the first.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, in woods and untilled places, and serveth among other shrubbes for hedges; the second *Clusius* found both in the upper and the lower *Hungary*, upon those hills that runne to the Alpes, as also in *Moravia* in the woods there. The last was found by *Clusius* also, in a wood in that part of *Hungary* that is called *Interamnis*, and which the *Germanes* call *Windeschlandt* beyond the river *Dravus.*

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about May, and their berries are ripe in September.

*The Names.*

This is generally by most Writers called *Evonymus*, and taken to be the true Ευωνύμ& of *Theophrastus*, *quasi boni nominis in lib. 3. cap. ultimo*, and which hee calleth *Tetragonia* translated *Quadratoria* by *Gaza* in his third Booke and sixt Chapter; but there are diverse, and *Lugdunensis* with them, that have rather judged an other shrubbe to be *Evnonymus*, which *Gesner* in his Epistles, and *Clusius* in his history of Plants, thinke to be a kinde of *Ledum*, and is by *Clusius* called *Lædum Alpinum*, (which I have remembred before in the former Classis) by *Vlisses Abdroandus Nerium Alpinum*, as *Gesner* in *descriptione montis fracti* doth record, and is probable to be *Chamærhododendros Alpina odora* of *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and which *Lobell* in his Observations calleth *Balsamum Alpinum*: but *Clusius* sheweth plainely, that it cannot agree therewith, not having a foure square head or huske. It hath beene corruptly called *Anonymus* of diverse, instead of *Evonymus*, as *Cordus* in *Hist.* saith, *Tragus* mistaking it called it *Carpinus*. It is called also *Fusanum* and *Fusoria*, because the *Italians* called it *Fusaro*, as being used by Turners and others, to make spindles for spinning wheeles and other things, and by *Bauhinus Evonymus vulgaris granis rubentibus*. The second is called by *Clusius Evonymus alter, vel secundus*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus Evonymus Pannonicus*, and by *Bauhinus Evonymus granis nigris*. The last is called *Evouymus sive latifolius* by *Clusius* and all others. It is called in English Spindle tree, Pricke timber tree and Prickwood, and in some countries of this land Dogge wood, and might from the forme of the berries, as well be called Square berried tree. The *Italians* call it *Fusano*, the *French Fusin*, aud *bonnet deprestre*, the *Germans Spindelbaum*, the *Dutch Papenhaut.*

*The Vertues.*

This is seldome used in Physicke with us for to helpe any disease; yet it is found by experience that three or foure kernells will purge both by vomiting & by the stoole, causing much choller and flegme to be avoided. *Theophrastus*, and from him diverse others, have said that the leaves hereof are pernicious and deadly, especially to Sheepe and Goates, unlesse they be purged by *Anochus* (which word is not well knowne what it meaneth) *Dodonæus* interpreting it, that they should be purged upward and downeward, and others understanding it, that they should be purged by want or abstinence from meate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, confirmeth that saying of *Theophrastus*, to be hurtfull to Goates by his owne experience, who saw flockes of Goates feeding upon the shrubbes that grew with this, but none of them to touch it, and that they refused to eat it being cast unto them, but *Clusius* saith the cleane contrary, that hee understood the Goates in *Hungary* did greatly desire to eate the leaves thereof, and tooke no harme thereby, and that the *Hungarians* in their language call this shrubbe *Kechke rago fa, id est capris rosa arbor*, the Goates Rose tree, so diverse be the writings and opinions of men, whereof in many other things we have sufficient experience.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Rhamnus solutivus sive Spina Infectoria.* The purging Thorne.

THere are diverse sorts of *Rhamnus*, some for this *Classis*, others for another, as shall be shewed in their places: Of this thorne formerly, we had the knowledge but of one sort onely, untill *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations set forth two other, the one whereof shall be here expressed, for I must referre the other to another place, that is to the kindes of *Lycium*, where you shall finde it.

1. *Rhamnus solutivus vulgaris.* The common purging thorne.

The purging thorne, that is frequent in our owne Land, is for the most part but a low shrubbe or hedge bush, seldome growing any thing bigge or like a tree, having many stemmes or branches rising from the roote, covered with a smooth blackish red barke on the outside, and greene on the inside, the innermost being yellow, the wood whereof is of a whitish yellow, toward the outside, and of a reddish yellow inward, and at the heart

1. *Rhamnus solutivus seu Spina infectoria vulgaris.* The common purging Thorne.

2. *Rhamnus solutivus minor Pannonicus.* The lesser purging thorne of *Hungary*.

1. *Rhamni solutivi vulgaris Exactioricom cum floribus.* A more exact figure thereof.

ſtrong, and not eaſie to bend or to breake, whereof ſtrong bowes may be made, and hath beene in times paſt: the ſmaller branches are furniſhed with many leaves like unto thoſe of the crab tree, but ſmaller, with ſmall long ſtraight thornes in many places ſet with the leaves, the ends of the branches ending in a thorne alſo; among the leaves come forth many flowers, every one upon a ſeverall foote ſtalke, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, of a whitiſh greene colour; after which come ſmall round berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they are ripe, full of pulpe or juyce that is greene, with one or two ſmall graines within them of an unpleaſant taſte.

2. *Rhamnus ſolutivus minor Pannonicus.* The leſſer Purging thorne of *Hungary*.

This leſſer *Rhamnus* groweth much lower than the former, with ſmaller branches, not above a yard and a halfe high, having many leaves thereon, ſmaller and narrower than the former, almoſt as ſmall as thoſe of the blacke thorne or ſlowe tree, with a few thornes ſet here and there upon the branches, but ending alwayes in a thorne: the flowers are like unto the other but ſmaller, and of an herby, or whitiſh greene colour, with ſmaller berries alſo ſucceeding them.

*The place.*

The firſt groweth in many places of this land, but eſpecially in *Kent*, as at the hither end of *Dartford* next unto *London*, *Farningham* upon the Connie burrowes, and in a narrow Lane neere *South Fleete*, and in many other places. The other *Cluſius* found in *Pannonia*, and in *Germany* neere the bathes at *Baden*.

*The Time.*

They flower in Aprill and May, their fruite is ripe in September and October.

*The Names.*

It is called *Rhamnus*, although it can be referred to none, either of *Dioſcorides* or *Theophraſtus*, yet all agree, it is a *ſpecies* or kind of *Rhamnus*, and ſo even the thornes declare, and therefore the word *ſolutivus* is added thereunto, to denominate the difference. *Matthiolus* I thinke firſt called it *Spina infectoria*, and is by many followed therein. *Tragus* calleth it *Rhamni alia ſpecies*, yet knew not of any purging quality in it. *Dodonæus* called it *Rhamnus ſolutivus* and *Lugdunenſis Rhamnus Catharticus* & ſo doth *Bauhinus*; *Cordus* calleth it *Cervi ſpina*, *Geſner Spina Cervina* and *Cæſalpinus Spina Cervalis vulgo*, and ſome alſo *Burgi ſpina*, from the *French* word *Bourgeſpine* whereby they call it as alſo *Nerprun*. The other is called of *Cluſius Spina Infectoria pumila prima*: although *Gerard* hath called it in *Engliſh Laxative Ram* and *Bucke horne*, yet I have rather entituled it a purging thorne, as moſt fitting to it.

*The Vertues.*

The berries hereof dryed and a drame of the powder, given in wine or the broth of fleſh, doth purge both flegme and groſſe thicke humors alſo, yet *Pena* ſaith it rather draweth forth thinne flegme, and that from the joints and Arteries, and therefore is ſingular good for dropſies; ſome doe make an Electuary and ſome a Syrupe of the juyce of the berries clarified, and Sugar or Honey put thereto, but becauſe it worketh a little troubleſomely, ſome ſpices are to be added thereto to aromatiſe it, as Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, and ſome adde Maſticke and roſes alſo, which doth correct the evill quality therein, and cauſe it worke without paine: an ounce or more of either Electuary or Syrupe may be given at a time, diſſolved either in wine or in the broth of fleſh, which will draw forth raw whayiſh humors, and choller aboundantly, as alſo thicke clammie flegme, for it worketh not with any troubleſome heating of the parts, but doth ſtrengthen them after purging, not cauſing any flux to follow: Of theſe berries are made three ſeverall ſorts of colours, as they ſhall be gathered; that is being gathered while they are greene and kept dry, are called Sappe berries, which being ſteeped in ſome Allome water, or freſh bruiſed into Allome water, they give a reaſonable faire yellow colour, which painters uſe for their workes, and Bookebinders to colour the edges of bookes, and leather dreſſers to colour leather, as they uſe alſo to make a greene colour called Sappe greene, taken from the berries when they are blacke, being bruiſed and put into a braſſe or copper kettle, or pan; and there ſuffered to abide three or foure dayes, or a little heated upon the fire, and ſome beaten Allome put unto them, and after preſſed forth, the juyce or liquor is uſually put up into great bladders, tyed with ſtrong thred at the head, and hung up untill it be drye, which is diſſolved in water or wine, but ſacke is the beſt to preſerve the colour from ſtarving as they call it, that is from decaying and to make it hold freſh the longer: the third colour (whereof, none that I can finde hath made mention, but onely *Tragus*) is a purpliſh colour which is made of the berries ſuffered to grow upon the buſhes, untill the middle or end of November; that they are ready to droppe from the trees.

---

## CHAP. XL.

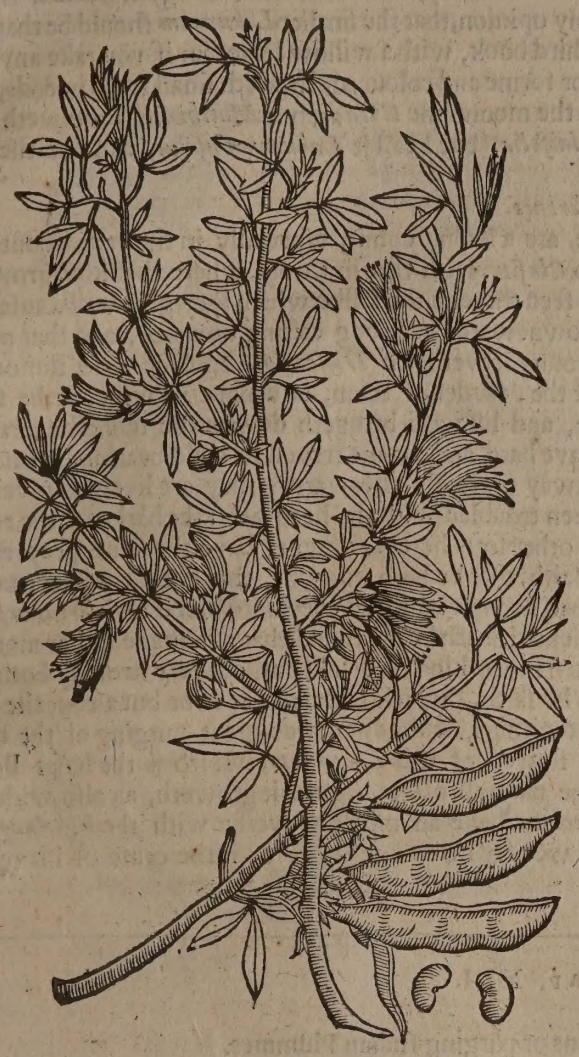
### *Anagyris & Laburnum.* Beane Trefoiles.

THe *Anagyris* and *Laburnum* are ſuch *congeneres*, ſo like the one unto the other, that diverſe writers doe call that *Anagyris*, which others call *Laburnum*, and indeed I know no other diſtinction betweene them, than of *fœtens & non fœtens*, *major & minor*.

1. *Anagyris fœtida.* Stinking Beane Trefoile.

The ſtinking beane Trefoile in his naturall places, which are the hot Countries of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, ſeldome groweth to be higher than a man, but tranſplanted into more cold and temperate climates, riſeth twiſe ſo high; having the barke of the body, and elder boughes, of a darke grayiſh greene colour, the younger of a freſher greene, from whence ſhoote forth at diverſe places three ſomewhat large leaves together, ſtanding upon a pretty long footeſtalke, of a greene colour on the upperſide, and of an hoary or ſilver ſhining colour underneath; of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſent, like unto ſtinking *Gladwin* eſpecially in the hot countries, for in the colder countries it is nothing ſo much, and very little in ours, as I have tryed, who have had it many times growing with me: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many flowers, ſtanding upon a long ſtalke, one by another, which are larger than in any *Cytiſus*, almoſt as great as the *Colutæa*, the lower leaves being of a paler yellow colour, and the uppermoſt which cover them, of a deeper gold yellow, which after turne into large and long flattiſh cods; wherein lye foure or five ſeedes, twiſe as big as in the other, almoſt as big as Kidney beanes, and more diſcoloured than the other, that is of a darke purple ſpotted, which were of a fairer purple, before they were

1. *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



2. *Laburnum majus.*
The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.

were thorough ripe: the roote thrusteth not deepe into the ground, but is well fastened with branches and fibres within the ground. Of this kind there is one growing in *Candy*, whereof *Honorius Bellus* gave knowledge to *Clusius*, that hath rounder leaves, which as yet I never saw.

2. *Anagyris non fœtida sive Laburnum majus.* The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.

This Beane Trefoile groweth larger in body and branches, than the former, and sometimes shooteth forth diverse stemmes from the roote, the wood whereof is very firme and hard, yellow toward the barke, and blackish at theheart, (whereof the strongest bowes are made, and stakes that will abide hard in the ground longer than others) with leaves larger than either the former or the smaller sort, of a darkish greene above, and silver colour underneath like them: the flowers are more in number, and smaller than in the former, the stalkes of flowers, hanging downe and not standing up, being sometimes almost a foote long, and not so long as in the former, and are for the most part all of one pale yellow colour, the eods likewise are blacker, shorter and smaller, and so are the seedes within them also, yet greater than in the lesser sort, else much alike, being blackish and very hard, scarce yeelding to be mollified in water: the leaves and flowers have but little sent at all to discommend them, in any that I have seene and smelt.

3. *Laburnum minus.* The lesser Beane Trefoile.

This lesser Beane Trefoile is in most things like unto the last described but that it groweth not so great, nor are the leaves so large by the halfe, nor yet either flowers or seede.

*The Place.*

The first as is before said groweth in hot Countries: the second, and so doth the least also, in many of the woods of *Italy*, and the higher parts of *France*, and other places, and upon the Alpes.

*The Time.*

The first seldome abideth with us to shew his flower: but in his naturall places, it flowreth early even in *Ianuary* and *February*, in *Spaine* as *Culsius* saith, but in *Aprill* and *May*, in other places; and the seedes are ripe in the Summer time after in *Spaine*, but not untill *September* in other places: the other flowreth in *May* and *Iune*, and the seede sometimes ripeneth well, but not untill *September*, but the least ripeneth well.

*The Names.*

The first is called of *Dioscordes* ἀνάγυεις & ἀνάγυρος *Anagyris* & *Anagyros*, which *Pliny* saith some called *Acopon*: *vera* & *fœtida*, is usually added to it to distinguish it from the other, which is also called *Anagyris* of some, but *altera* or *non fœtida* which second or *non fœtida*, *Matthiolus* calleth *Anagyris prima* & *major*, as he calleth the least *Anagyris altera*, but he contendeth against *Gesner* who did in following other mens opinio, make the great *Laburnum* or *Anagyris altera* to be *Laburnum* of *Pliny*, which is the least and called *Eghelo* of those that dwell about *Trent*, *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Laburnũ*, when as he calleth the least, *Anagyris altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara* saith it is called by the inhabitants *Egano*, & thinketh it may be *Ebeni secunda species Theophrasti*; *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Laburnum primum*, and the least *Laburnum alterum*, and saith it might be called *Anagyris Alpina*: *Cordus*

calleth it *Arbor trifolia*, diverse doe call the least *Laburnum*, *Faba in versa*. *Gerard* his figure of *Anagyris fœtida*, and *Anagyris*, are the same that are in *Matthiolus*, but the titles are contrary, for *Gerard* his *Anagyris fœtida*, is the *Egbelo* or *Anagyris altera* in *Matthiolus*. It is probable in my opinion, that the smaller *Laburnum* should be that *Colytea* of *Theophrastus*, which is set down in the 14. *c*. of his third book, with a willow leafe: for if you take any one leafe by it self, it may wel resemble a Willow leafe; both for forme and colour, and beareth small seeds in cods, like unto pulse as that doth: *Gesner* did referre this kinde unto the mountaine *Cytisus*, but *Matthiolus* reprooveth him for it: the great booke of *Eystetensis* calleth it *Anagyris laifolia*, but I call it *Laburnum majus*, as I doe the last *Laburnum minus*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves as well as the seede of the first Beane trefoile, are a strong vomit, especially in the hot Countries, where it groweth, and *Honorius Bellus* writing thereof to *Clusius*, saith that in *Candy*, where that kind groweth with rounder leaves, if the Goates or sheepe do chance to feed thereon, the milke which they give will cause any that shall take it, to fall as well into extreame scouring downewards as strong casting upwards, and that many thereby have beene brought in danger of their lives: the young leaves saith *Dioscorides* applyed unto tumors or swellings, discusseth and represseth them; and if a dram of the powder of them, be drunke in wine, as he saith also, it expelleth both the dead birth, and the secondine, and likewise bringeth downe the monethly courses of women; if some of the leaves, be bound to those that have hard and uneasie travell in child bearing, it causeth a speedy delivery of the birth, but they must bee taken away presently afterwards; they are likewise given in wine to those that are short winded, and to such as are often troubled with the head-ach: the barke of the roote hath a digesting ripening and discussing quality: both the other sorts here set downe, have the same properties, for they are also of the same temperature, but *Matthiolus* saith, that he hath knowne, that some that have taken ignorantly of the seede of the lesser Beane trefoile, have had strong vomitings even unto blood: *Solerius in scholiis in Ætium* saith, that by certaine and undoubted experience it hath beene found, that a dramme either more or lesse, of the dryed bark thereof made into powder, and taken in any kind of drink, purgeth very strongly both upwards and downewards, but in a diverse manner; for if as he saith, (which I take rather to be but a conceite) the barke be pulled off from the tree upwards, it will cause vomitings, if downewards great purging of the belly downewards: the Bees saith *Pliny*, refuse to touch the flowers of this *Laburnum*, which is the lesser Beane Trefoile, but it hath beene truely observed, that both in the naturall places where it groweth, as also with us, that the Bees doe not refuse to feede upon them: the *Græcians* have an usuall proverbe with them, *Anagyrin commovere* when they would signifie one, that worketh as wee say his owne woe, or is the cause of his owne harme.

## CHAP. XLI.

*Myrobalani.* Myrobalans or purging Indian Plummes.

ALthough there be none of these Myrobaland trees (whereof are 5 sorts of fruites well known & distinguished in the Apothecaries shops) growing in any of these Christian Countries of *Europe*, as far as ever I could learne, yet I could doe no lesse than make mention of them here, both because the fruites are often used in Physicke among other purgers, and to make it knowne to all that might be mistaken by the name, and thinke that the Myrobalane Plummes, the red and the white that I have remembred in my former book, be some of these kindes: but so they are not, neither for forme nor quality: as also to stir up some ingenious mind among our Merchants, that trade to *Aleppo* & *Cairo*, & into *Persia* and the East Indies, to give order to their factors, if they doe it not themselves, to enquire and seeke out such of the sorts that are to be found in the places of their abode, and either to plant the stones of these severall kinds in those warmer countries, if they abide any time in them, that when they are a little growne they might then send them hither: or send the fresh stones over hither to us (for those are too dry that are brought for physicke use) that wee may plant them here to try if they will not growe and abide with us, that at least, having but a sight of the forme of the leaves of any sort, we might compare them with the descriptions that writers have made of them, whether they are answerable thereunto: I must in the meane time therefore but shew you them as *Garzias* and others before me have done, with such descriptions as they gave of them, and are extant, not knowing whether they be true or no.

1. *Myrobalanus Citrina.* The yellow Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

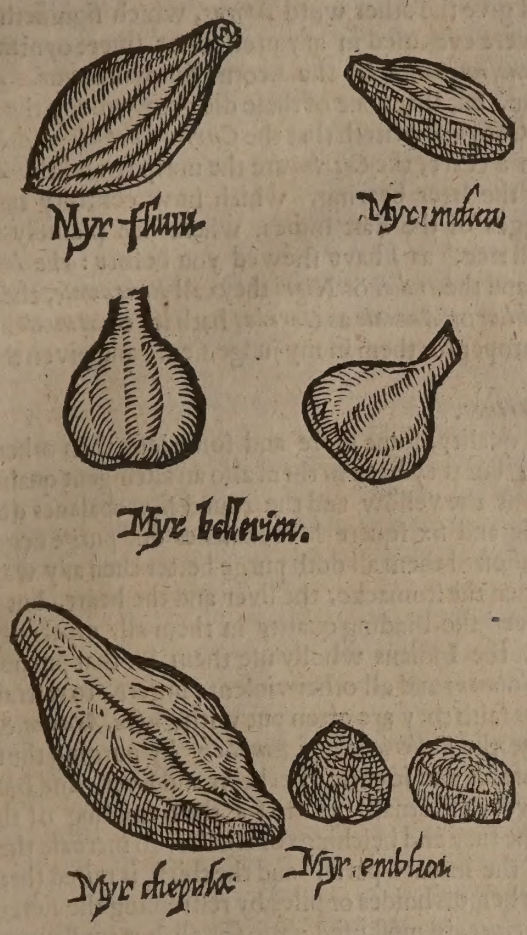
The tree that beareth these yellow Myrobalanes is said to grow as great as a Plum tree, having many branches and winged leaves on them like unto the true Service tree: the fruit is for the most part as bigge as reasonable Plums, somewhat long and not fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dryed, shewing it to be five square though round, of a yellower colour on the outside then any of the rest; the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thicknesse, yet not so thicke as the Chebuli, or Emblici, nor so thin as the Bellerici; the stone is white thicke, and very hard to breake, with emniences and ridges also therein, and a very small long kernell lying in the middle, of an instringent taste as the dryed fruit is also, but much more then it: this hath no such kernell that thereout may be pressed an oyle, as *Bellonius* noteth of the kernells of that fruit that hee tooke to bee the yellow Myrobalane tree, in the plaines of *Hiericho* as he noteth it, *in lib. Observationum* 2. *cap.* 86.

2. *Myrobalanus Chebula.* The purple Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

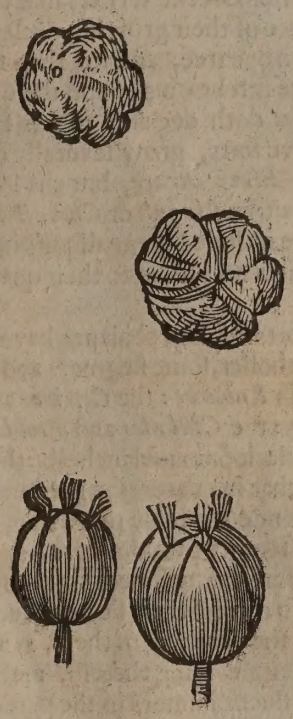
This kind of Myrobalane tree growing in stature and branches like a Plum (as *Garzias* saith all the sorts are) bearing leaves on the branches like unto the Peach tree: the fruit hereof is the greatest and longest of all the five sorts, of a blackish purple colour on the outside while it is fresh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit; (which *Matthiolus* commended for the best) being five square as the former, of the thickest substance, and more fleshy then any other, and with the smallest stone in the middle, not fully so hard to breake as the former, but with the smallest kernell therein.

3. *Myrobalanus*

*Myrobalanorum 5. Genera.*




*Fructus Emblicorum cum nucleo interiore barbato.*



3. *Myrobalanus Bellerica.* The round Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

The round Myrobalane is like the reſt for growth, but bearing leaves like the Bay tree, yet of a paler greene colour, and ſomewhat aſhcoloured (underneath peradventure) withall: the fruit is of a meane bignes, round and ſmooth, yet being as it were three ſquare in many, and of a pale ruſſettiſh colour when they are freſh, but of a darke or duſty whitiſh colour on the outſide, being dry, of the thinneſt ſubſtance or leaſt fleſhy of any of them: the ſtone whereof is thicke greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernell within of a reaſonable bigneſſe.

4. *Myrobalanus Emblica.* The bearded or ſix ſquare Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth this Myrobalane or delicate Plum, being like a Plum tree for height and manner of growing (as you have heard before that *Garzias* ſaith ſo of them all) hath leaves of a palme or handbreadth long, very finely cut in or divided on the edges: the fruit is round in ſhew, but doth ſeparate or will be broken into ſix parts, as both we have obſerved in the dry fruit, alwayes brought unto us, broken into ſmall peeces, without any ſtones; and more plainely in the fruit preſerved, whereof good ſtore hath beene brought over many times unto us, which will be divided into many parts: the ſtone whereof within it is ſix ſquare, with three greater ridges, and three leſſer lying betweene them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it being ſeparated into the three ſeverall diviſions, having each of them two calls, wherein the parts of the kernell lye almoſt three ſquare.

5. *Myrobalanus Indica.* The blacke Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The blacke Myrobalane tree is like the reſt; whoſe leafe (as *Garzias* ſaith) is like unto a Willow leafe: the fruit ſaith *Garzias* is eight ſquare, which may be when they are freſh, but they cannot be ſo plainely diſcerned in thoſe that are brought over unto us dry, the ſmalleſt of all the reſt, ſomewhat long, altogether fleſhy, without any ſtone in the middle, and the blackeſt of any.

*The Place.*

All theſe fruits grow in the Eaſt Indies wild and not manured, but in divers provinces, as ſome in *Goa* and *Batecala*, others in *Malavar* and *Dabul*. Yet *Garzias* ſaith foure ſorts grow in the kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebuls* in *Biſnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*: *Bellonius* ſaith in his booke of obſervations that the yellow Myrobalanes grow in *Arabia* and *Syria*, and alſo in the plaines of *Hiericho*, but I doe much doubt of the certainty thereof and thinke rather that he was miſtaken.

*The Time.*

We know ſo little of the trees, that we know leſſe of their time of flowring or bearing fruit.

*The Names.*

Theſe kind of fruits were not any of them knowne unto any of the antient Greeke writers, as *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* or *Galen*, neither unto *Pliny*, for although hee maketh mention of a Myrobalanus, yet hee addeth *Troglodytes*, which is the *Nux Ben*, *Balanus Myrepſica*, or *Glans Vnguentaria*, as I ſhewed you a little before, yet

yet both *Balanus Myrepsica* and *Myrobalanus* have but one signification in the Greeke tongue. The *Arabians* were the first that made them knowne to the world, and called them all in generall by the name of *Delegi*, as by the writings of *Mesues* and *Serapio* doe appeare; but the Greekes that translated these *Arabians*, gave the names of Myrobalanes unto these fruits, because (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an Acorne, and therefore gave the name *Balanus*; but why they should give the other word *Myros*, which signifieth an oyntment, cannot be understood by any, for none of these were ever used in any pretious or sweet oyntment, and *Myrobalanos* signifieth as much as *Balanus Myrepsica Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for oyntments. *Actuarius* among the latter Greeke writers maketh mention of them, but that none of these did grow among the *Arabians* their ignorance of their growing declareth plainely: for *Mesues* writeth that the *Citrini Chebuli* and *Nigri* doe all grow upon one tree, and for that they beare twice in a yeare, the *Citrini* are the unripe, and the *Nigri* are the ripe of the first bearing, and the *Chebuli* the fruit of the later bearing, which how contrary unto truth it is, *Garzias* doth declare, in his booke of the Drugges of the East Indies, where hee plainely sheweth that all the five sorts, grow severally each upon a severall tree, as I have shewed you before: the *Indians* call the *Citrini* or *Flavi Arare*, but the Physitions *Aritiqui*, and the *Indici* or *Nigri* they call *Rezenvale*, the *Bellerici Gotini* or *Gotni*, the *Chepuli* or *Chebuli Aretca*, and the *Emblici* or *Amuale* as *Garzias* hath it, or *Anuale* as *Acosta*. I have you see intituled them all purging Plums, as most proper for them in my judgement, and given them their sundry Epithites according to their quality as I thinke.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of Myrobalanes have a gentle purging quality, some more and some lesse then others, some also purging choller, some flegme, and some melancholy; but they have in them also an astringent quality, much more then is in *Rubarbe*: the *Citrines* and *Bellericks*, that is the yellow and the round Myrobalanes doe purge choller gently: the *Chebules* and *Emblici* that is the purple and six square Myrobalanes doe purge flegme: and the Indies or black ones melancholly: the decoction or infusion of them all doth purge better then any wayes else, yet so gently that in evacuating the humors, they strengthen the stomacke, the liver and the heart, but given in pouder they binde the body more then purge it, and indeed the binding quality in them all, especially in the dryed fruits, is more prodominant, and as *Garzias* saith, the Indians wholly use them for that purpose; and therefore they are the best medecines to be mingled with *Scamony* and all other violent purgers, to restraine their violence and to correct their fiercenesse, and yet as *Mesues* saith they are often put with *Cassia, Manna, & Tamarind*, to helpe the working of them, as a most safe medecine: the *Bellericks* and *Emblicks* by purging the stomack from rotten flegme lying therein, and strengthning the braine and joynts, the heart and liver, and binding all other loose or fluent humors in the parts of the body, are very effectuall, as also for the trembling of the heart, and to stirre up the appetite, stay vomiting and restraine the fury and belchings of choller, to increase the power and faculties of the spirits, to qualifie the excessive heat of the inward parts, and the thirst is raised thereof, and doe helpe and give ease to those that are truobled with the hemorrhoides or piles, by restraining the fiercenesse of choller flowing unto them, and for this last effect, the *Citrines* are most used: also for all hot constitutions, and in all hot agues where there are no obstructions, for (they as all the other sorts also) doe rather cause obstructions, and therefore in all such when they are to be used they are to bee corrected with Wormewood, or the juice of Fumiterry, or with Rubarbe, Agarick, Spiknard and the like, as also with other opening and diuretical things: the *Chebules* in especiall doe purge flegme, sharpen the memory, cleare the eye sight, clense and strengthen the stomacke, and are very effectuall against the dropsie, and all old agues: the Indies or blacke Myrobalanes in speciall, doe purge melancholy, and blacke or burnt choller, and thereby are availeable for the quartaine Ague, the Lepry or foule evill, and all paralaticke diseases: the Embliks and Bellericks in especiall purge flegme and comfort the braine very much, as also the heart and stomacke, stay vomiting and stirre up the appetite. They all of them in generall are of especiall use in all Fluxes both of the stomack and belly, by gently purging the maligne fluxibilitie of the humors, and strengthning and binding the parts afterwards; but as an especiall receit to binde or stay an old continued Laske, I have knowne this medicine doe much good. Take and burne a pint of Claret wine, with a little Rosemary and Sugar, whereinto put to steepe all night one dram of Rubarbe, first sliced and tosted at the fire, and halfe a dram of Chebule Myrobalanes, which standing by the fire all night, and strained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two severall times, a draught in the morning fasting, which if it helpe not sufficiently the first time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, will certainly stay the laske wholly, if the malignity and sharpenesse of the humors bee not so strong that scarse any medecine will cure it. The Chebule Myrobalanes broken and steeped in Rosewater, or in the clarified juice of Fennell for two or three dayes, and after strained forth; this water dropped into the eyes doth clere the sight, and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and stayeth rheumes and distillations into them: the pouder of any of the Myrobalanes and Masticke, put into running Vlcers and sores, dryeth up the moysture and consolidateth them: The Chebules and the Emblicks are often brought over unto us preserved, whereof the Chebules are more used Physically for such purposes as are before set downe, then the Emblicks are, which being nothing harsh in taste as the Chebuls, but being very pleasant, are more often used as a delicate preserved Plum, among other junckets, then for any Physicall respect.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Agaricus & Terebinthina ex Larice.* *Agaricke* growing on the Larch tree, and the fine cleare Turpentine taken from it also.

BEcause the Rosin or Turpentine of the Larch tree doth gently open and purge the belly; but more especially the Agaricke that groweth thereon, I must to shew you the manner of growing of Agaricke, give you also the view of the body of the tree, from whence it is taken, and some branches and leaves thereon to be knowne by: but the description of the tree it selfe, shall be shewed you among the other *Coniferas & Resiniferas arbores*, trees that beare Cones or Pine apple like fruit, and out of which

is

is extracted a cleare liquid Rosin or Turpintine, called in shoppes *Venice* Turpentine, by boring the tree to the heart, and receiving it into vessells, and from the body of the tree whēn it is growne great and old in many places, and from the greater armes and boughes also, groweth certaine excressences like Mushromes but greater, called Agaricke of divers and severall sises, that is from the bignesse of ones hand lesse or more, to be as bigge as any mans head, and sometimes greater, covered with a hard blackish barke, which being cut and pared away, the substance under it appeareth very white, and if it be of the best sort, very light also, easie to breake, loose or spungie and without strings through it, somewhat sweete in taste at the first, but very bitter afterwards, and not having any hard barke on the outside: the blacke, heavy, and hard, is utterly unfit to be used in Physicke.

*Agaricus ex Larice.*
Agaricke growing on the Larch tree.

*The Place.*

The Larch tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neare the rivers *Benacus* and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Asia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe record, and in *Agaria* a country of *Sarmatia*, from whence the Agaricke tooke the name; in *Silesia* also *Moravia*, *Lusatia*; And the Agaricke is gathered in most of these places, so is the Turpentine likewise, but especially from the woods about *Trent*, *&c.*

*The Time.*

The Rosin or Turpentine is gathered in the hottest time of the yeare, and the Agaricke at the latter end thereof, that is November and December especially.

*The Names.*

This tree is called λάριξ in Greek and *Larix* or *Larice* in Latin. *Pliny* hath in no one thing in all his History, shewed his inconstancie and repugnancie, more than in this one tree, not onely in not knowing that whereof he writeth, but denying that which is found true by good experience, and saying that in one place, which hee contrarieth in an other, as in his 16. Booke and 21. Chapter, hee reckoneth the Larch tree among those wild trees, that doe not shed their leaves, and are sharpe pointed, where it seemeth he tooke the Larch tree, for the Pine tree, as hee doth in the 20. of the same 16. Booke: and whereas *Theophrastus* in his third Bookē, and tenth Chapter, speaking of the difference betweene the Pine and Pitch tree, saith, that the Pine tree being burnt downe to the rootes springeth not from them againe, but as some say the Pitch tree doth as it hapned in *Lesbos*, when the wood *Pyrrheus* was fired, which was stored with Pitch trees. This very narration *Pliny lib.* 16. *cap.* 139. in citing, applieth to the Larch tree, which *Theophrastus* doth to the Pine tree. And in another place *Theophrastus* saith, that a kinde of femall Pine is called *Egis* or *Egida*; and *Pliny* saith the femall Larix is called *Egida*, by all which places it may be plainely seene, that *Pliny* mistooke the Larch tree for the Pine tree. For *Theophrastus* hath not made mention of the Larix, in all his History, whereby many did judge that it did not grow in Greece, for else he would have knowne it, and spoken of it. In one place againe *Pliny* maketh the leaves of the Larch tree to be soft, woolly, thicke and fat, and in another place hard & drie: againe he saith that the Larch tree hath not flowers nor any cones to commend it, when as they have cones, and the blossomes on them are very beautifull: and lastly *Pliny* saith (it should seeme following *Vitruvius*, who before him said the same) that the wood of the Larch tree, will not burne, nor make a cole, nor will consume in the fire, any otherwise than a stone, when as himselfe saith and acknowledgeth, as *Vitruvius* also doth, that it yeeldeth forth a Rossen; and how could any man thinke, that a tree yeelding Rossen should not burne, when as the very earth and stones that have any bituminous or resinous qualitie in them, will burne exceedingly, as is plainely seene in our turfe, in pit and sea coales which maintaine our fires, in many places of our Land, and elsewhere also. This I thought good to set downe, not so much to declaime against *Pliny*, as to forewarne others that translate or write others opinions, to be judicious and examine by reason, whether that which others have written agree with the truth of the matter, and not hand over head either beleeve or set downe, whatsoever others have written, be it true or false. Concerning the cleare Turpentine, of this tree called *Venice Turpentine*, there is some controversie among Writers, some alleadging it to be taken from the Firre tree, as *Fuschius* and others, and *Matthiolus* contending there against, that of his owne knowledge and experience, it is onely taken from the Larch tree and no other, for no other Turpentine was to be had in the former times for many ages, because the Merchants neglected to bring the true Turpentine of the *Terebinthus* Turpentine tree, and therefore this onely was used: and no other sort of Turpentine was fit to be taken inwardly in stead of the true fi om the Turpentine tree, which we doe usually call *Cipresse* Turpentine, because as it is thought the best is gathered in the Iland *Cyprus*, those about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* saith use to call it *Larga*, derived as is likely from *Laricea*, yet *Pliny*, *Galen*, and others of the ancients have set downe, that the Larch yeeldeth whitish yellow Rossen, like unto the hony of *Athens* or *Spaine*, but in little quantitie and soone waxing drie, which is that Gumme or Rossen that sweateth out of the tree in Summer of its owne accord without boring: There is also some controversie and contrarietie both in the ancient and moderne Writers, concerning Agaricke, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* thinking it to be a roote, like unto that of *Silphium*, yet doubting somewhat thereof. *Dioscorides* saith that some hold it to be a Mushrome, or Excrescence engendred from the rottennesse of the trees, as Mushromes are from the earth. *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 8. that it was said that those trees, that bare Acornes in the countrie

tries of *France*, did beare Agaricke: and in his 25. Booke and 9. Chapter, he faith that Agaricke was but a Mushrome of a white colour, growing upon a tree about the *Bosphorus*; and in another place that it groweth upon the Cone-bearing trees, among the which the Larch tree is the chiefest: whereby it is plaine, that the ancients did not well know it. *Brasavolus* faith, that in riding neare *Comalch*, he found Agaricke upon diverse Oakes, and in especially upon Ilex or evergreene Oake, which saying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, saying that in all *Tuskany*, and other places of *Italy*, as also in diverse countryes of *Germany*, *Carniola* and *Dalmatia* which abound with all the kindes of Oake, he could never see, nor so much as heare that any Agaricke grew on them; but that he saw diverse other hard dry Mushromes, both white and blacke called touchwood growing upon diverse, wherewith the people use to take fire, that the steele and flint doe give, and use it in stead of Match to discharge their fowling peeces with all. As also that he never saw Agaricke growing upon any tree, but the Larch tree onely, in all the mountaines of *Trent* and *Anania*, where there be many Oakes growing, as well as Firres, Pines, and Pitch trees, and Larch trees abundantly: yet many doe affirme there is growing in many places upon the bodies of many trees a kinde of white Mushrome, so like unto Agaricke, that many mistake it for Agaricke.

*The Vertues.*

There is in the leaves, barke, and fruit of the Larch tree, the same temperature that is in the Pine tree, thē Turpentine thereof taken to the quantitie of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stoole, provoke urine, clense the reines kidnies and bladder, and helpeth to breake and avoid the gravell and stone, and to give ease to those that have the gout: if it be first washed with Plantaine and Rose water, then made into pills, with the pouder of white Amber, red Corall, Masticke, and a little Camphire, it doth wonderfully helpe to stay the *Gonorrhea* or running of the reines, if they be taken for certaine dayes together, and taken simply rowled in Sugar it helpeth it well: it is profitable also for the Ptisicke or Consumption of the lungs, being taken with hony in an Electuary, it helpeth to expectorate rotten flegme, from those are troubled with a continuall cough: the Turpentine as it is the cleerest for inward uses, and serveth in stead of the true Turpentine, so is it the best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, clense and heale all sores or ulcers, either new or old, and greene wounds also, and therefore there is scarce any salve made for ulcers and greene wounds, wherein Turpentine is not put, there is likewise an oyle drawne chimically from Turpentine, which is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying and consolidating than the Turpentine it selfe, as also to warme and ease the paines of the joynts and sinewes caused of cold: the water that is distilled with the oyle, is used for freckles and spots in the face, a scruple in waight of that water, taken in white wine procureth a vomite, thereby giving much ease to such as have their stomacks overcharged with flegme, the oyle is profitably used in hollow ulcers, being dropped into them, or a tent dipped in it and put into the ulcer: it is good also for the wormes and deafenesse of the eares used with a little Oxe gall; some use to mingle bay salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a girdle of leather, and tie it about their wastes that have an itch, which by wearing some small time, will cure the itch that is spread over the bodie, as well as the hands. Agaricke is a medicine of frequent and familiar use, often by it selfe, but most commonly with other purgers, to open obstructions of the liver, spleene, and intralls, purging flegme in especiall, but in generall all other vitious humors, offending any member of the body, and because it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and procure casting, it is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with Oximell that is syrupe made with vinegar and hony: for it purgeth both thinne and rotten tough flegme, both yellow, hard, blacke, and burnt choller from the head and braine, from the breast and lungs, from the stomacke, liver, and spleene, from the reines and blacke, and from the wombe, as also from the joynts, sinewes and muscles, and here by helpeth to cure the diseases that proceede from them, that is such as are troubled with the gout, dropsie and falling sicknesse, jaundise, the chollicke and hardnesse to make water, the sciatica or paine of the hips, the pale colour in women caused by the staying of their courses, the shortnesse of breath, the cough and consumption of the lungs, the spitting of bloud, the paines of the mother, the sharpenesse of urine and the wormes: it is helpefull also to cure all sorts of agues, either tertians or quotidiaus, to ease the griping paines of the stomacke and belly, or such as have had falles or bruises, or are bursten bellied, all which actions it chiefely performeth, by purging those grosse and vitious humors that trouble the parts and members of the body, and are the causes of all these diseases: it is an antidote against all poisons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly, halfe a drame, or two scruples being taken in wine, either by the infusion or the pouder: for the other diseases afore specified, a dramme sliced, and put into a gentle purging decoction but not violent, or into an infusion, is the most generall manner of preparing it to be given; if it be boyled in lye with other Cephalicall helpes, it much comforteth the braine and memorie, and giddinesse of the head to be washed therewith, as also helpeth to stay the rheumes and catarrhes thereof, and clenseth it much from scurfe and dandraffe.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*Zizyphus sive Iujuba.* The Iujube tree.

ALthough in former times, there was but one sort of *Iujube* knowne, yet now we have two or three which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba major.* The greater Iujube tree.

The Iujube tree groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his stemme or body, bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged barke, from whence spread great branches, and from the lesser and slender whitish twigges, about a foote long, full of leaves set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one alittle above another, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is small, somewhat broad and pointed at the end, dented or finely nicked about the edges, with long veines in them, smooth and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foote stalke, and very like unto the leaves of *Paliurus* or Christs thorne:

at

at the foote of every leafe towards the toppes of the twigges come forth, ſmall yellowiſh flowers, of five leaves a peece, where afterwards ſtand the fruite, which is ſomewhat like unto a ſmall Plumme or Olive, but a little long, greene at the firſt, and then it is ſomewhat harſh, and yellowiſh after, but red and of a reaſonable ſweeteneſſe, yet ſharpe withall, and ſomewhat clammy when they are ripe, flat as it were at the lower end, next the ſtalke, whoſe skin is thicker and harder than a plumme, and the ſtone within it is ſmall firme and ſolid, long, round and pointed like unto an Olive or *Cornelian* Cherry ſtone, both for forme and hardneſſe: all the branches both greater and ſmaller are armed with thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, wherof the one is long, ſtrong, ſharpe pointed and ſtaight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackiſh red colour, like unto the elder branches: the rootes are long and firme in the ground.

2. *Zizyphus ſive Iujuba minor.* The leſſer Iujube tree.

This leſſer Iujube tree is very like unto the former, both for the forme of branches, leaves and flowers, but lower and ſmaller in all parts, the fruite alſo is alike, red when it is ripe, with ſuch an hard firme Olive like ſtone, as the former, but the fruite hereof is ſmaller and rounder, and not long like as the other is: it is as thickely and ſtrongly armed with thornes though ſomewhat ſhorter than the other.

3. *Zizyphus ſive Iujuba ſylveſtris.* The Wilde Iujube tree.

This low Wilde Iujube tree groweth much lower and more like a ſhrubbe than the laſt, and more cruelly armed alſo with ſmall ſharpe thornes: the leaves are like but ſmall, growing in the ſame manner, but fewer on a twigge: the flowers are like the other, the fruite is round and red like the laſt, and ſomewhat leſſer, but dryer of ſubſtance, not having ſuch a pulpie ſubſtance as either of the former have, and more auſtere even when it is ripeſt.

1. *Zizyphus ſive Iujuba major.* The greater Iujube tree.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, & *Syria* & thoſe more Eaſterly Countries, fro whence as *Pliny* ſaith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time by *Sextus Papinius*, in the latter end of *Caſar Auguſtus* his reigne, which now a dayes is very frequent, not onely in many gardens, and Orchards of *Italy*, but in *Provence* of *France* alſo: it is ſo tender that it ſeldome abideth long in our Country, becauſe it cannot endure the cold; The other likewiſe was brought into *Italy* in theſe later times from *Syria*, where it is onely to be ſeene, but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The laſt groweth wilde, in the fields by the hedges, not farre from *Verona*, aboundantly as *Pona* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They all ſhoote forth in *Aprill* (for none of them doe hold their leaves all the winter) and flower in *May*: their fruite is ripe in *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ζίζυφα & ζιζυφα *Zizypha* & *Zinzipha*, of *Columella Ziziphus*, of *Cluſius Ziziphus rutila*; of others *Rubra* and *Punicea*, and of the *Arabians* from whom the Apothecaries tooke it *Iujube*, and ſo doe *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anguillara* thinketh it to be the *Lotus* of *Athenæus*, as alſo the *Lotus* of *Theophraſtus*, that grew in the Iſland *Pharis*, mentioned in *lib.* 4. *c.* 4. which is moſt likely, for it hath a dented leafe as he ſaith like unto *Ilex*, whereunto this is more like, than the leafe of the *Lotus arbor*, whereof I have made mention in my former booke. Some doe thinke that this fruite is that which *Galen* in 2. *alimentorum* calleth *Serica*, and unto this opinion many doe adhere, eſpecially becauſe *Avicen* entreating of Iujubes calleth them *Serica*, for his title is thus, *De Iujubis idest Sericis*, yet it is no other likely, but that he was miſtaken, for many worthy and learned men, doe doubt of it: but *Pliny* maketh mention of *Sericum*, before *Galens* time, in his 15. booke and 14. chap. to be one of the kindes of Tuberes (which we take to be *Nuci perſicæ Nectorins*, for in his 16. booke 25. chap. he reckoneth the Tuberes, with the Almonds, Peaches, and Apricocks, as if they were all of one kindred, and in his 17 booke and 10. chap. he ſaith that the Tuberes, are beſt grafted on the Wilde Plumme &c. and therefore it is likely he thought them of that kinde of Plummes) of the colour of raw ſilke (and we have a yellow *Nectorin* neere unto that colour) whereof came the name; which maketh me thinke that *Galen* his *Sericum* ſhould not differ from *Plinyes*, ſeeing they lived not any long time, one before the other in *Rome*, and therefore the name could not bee there altered: for *Galen* rather allowing of thoſe things that were conducible to medicine, (and we know that Iujubes are ſo) then of ſuch as did pleaſe the palate onely, as *Nectorins* are, and were fit and deſired of wanton women and children onely as he ſaith, did not greatly commend the fruite for any good to the bodies health, yet I verily thinke, and of this opinion is *Cornarius* alſo, that his and *Plinyes Sericum* are all one. And although *Matthiolus* ſeemeth to finde fault with *Plinye* his booke to be falſe, in naming but one ſort of *Zizyphus*, and two of the Tuberes, when as *Columella*, *Avicen*, and *Sethi*, make two ſorts of *Zizyphus*, yet aſſuredly their other white *Zuzyphus* is good onely to kill all foure footed beaſts, in the ſame manner that *Oleander* doth. The other *Cordus* in his hiſtory of plants maketh mention of, and calleth it *Iujuba minor*, and whichmaketh me to thinke it to bee a Tuber, it is very probable to be the *Paliurus Africanus* of *Theophraſtus*, and the *Zizyphus ſylveſtris* of *Lugdunenſis*

for

for I thinke he knew not the next hereunto which I call *sylvestris*, and is called *Zizyphus sylvestris* also of *Camerarius*, of *Lobel* & *Pena Iujuba sylvestris*, who think it to be *Rhamnus altera* or *Paliurus Theophrasti*, mentioned in his 4. booke and 4. chap. of *Iohannes Pona* in the description of *Mons Baldus Chamæzizypha* and *Zyzypha sylvestris*. The *Arabians* call it *Hanen* and *Hanab*, and *Zufalz*, of the *Italians Guggiole*, the *Spaniardes Azufeosa* & *Acofeiso*, the *French Iujubes* and of some *Guindoules*, the *Germanes Rothustbeere*, and *Brustbeerlin*, the *Dutche Iujuben* and in *English Iujubes*.

*The Vertues.*

The Iujubes (especially while they are fresh much more than being dry) doe open the body and gently purge choller, and clense the blood, thus saith *Actuarius* and *Simeon Sethi*, yet *Matthiolus* following the opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all: all authors doe agree, that they coole the heate and sharpenesse of the blood, and therefore good in hot agues, and doe helpe them that have a cough, to expectorate tough flegme, and is good for the other diseases of the chests and lungs, as shortnesse of breath, hot distillations, &c. proceeding from hot humors: it is also to good purpose used to clense the raines and the bladder from gravell, which it performeth by the viscuous quality in them, in making the passages slippery, and the gravell and stones to avoyd the more easily, they also stay vomitings procured by sharpe humours; but they are hard of disgestion, and doe not easily passe out of the stomack, being eaten either fresh or dryed, they are therefore used in decoctions alwayes with other things, fit and convenient for those griefes aforesaid.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

### 1. *Myxos sive Sebesten.* The Sebesten or Assyrian Plum.

THe Sebesten tree groweth somewhat lower then the Plum tree, covered with a whitish barke, the branches are greene, whereon grow rounder thicker and harder leaves then they; the blossomes are white consisting of five leaves a peece, growing many together on a long stalke, which afterwards turne into small Berries rather then Plums, of a blackish greene colour when they are ripe, every one standing in a little cup, of a sweete taste, and glutinous or clammy substance, and a very thicke skinne: within which lyeth a threesquare hard stone, with a thicke shell and a small kernell: these are gathered and laid in the Sunne, whereby they grow wrinkled, and so they are kept, and brought over unto us in boxes.

*Sebesten.* The Sebesten or Assirian Plum.

### 2. *Sebesten sylvestris.* The wilde Sebesten.

The wild Sebesten is in all things like the other, but that it groweth lower, more like unto a hedge bush, and with lesser and thinner leaves; the flowers and fruit are alike but lesse.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is so tender, not enduring the cold with us, that wee can as hardly keepe it, as cause it to spring, the shell of the stone being so thicke and the kernell so small: The other as *Alpinus* seemeth to averre, is naturall of *Egypt*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *May*, and the fruit is gathered in *September*.

*The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke μύξα and the fruit μύξαι μύξα and μυξαεια *a muccoso fructus lentore*: μύξον *enim muccum significat*, in *Latine myxos* for the tree, and *Myxa* and *Myxaria* for the fruit: it is thought as *Ruellius* saith that the *Syrians* in honour of *Augustus*, called them *Sebastæ*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebesten*; and the Apothecaries in their shops use that name onely.

*The Vertues.*

The Sebestens by the judgement of both Arabians and Greekes doe open the body in the same manner, or rather more by reason of the muccilagines in them, then Damaske prunes, yet more while they are greene, and lesse when they are dry, yet the decoction of them, or the infusion of them in broth, although dryed and taken whole worketh effectually, which *Fuschius* denyeth, affirming that they binde rather; they serve to coole any intemperate heate of the stomack or liver; and therefore are good in hot agues, and to purge choller whereof they come: *Matthiolus* saith that he hath often found by his experience, that ten drams or twelve at the most of the pulpe of Sebestens, taken from the skins and stones, worketh as well and to as good purpose, as the pulpe of *Cassia Fistula*: they are very effectuall also to lenifie the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throate: they helpe the cough and wheesing of the lungs, and distillations upon them, by lenifying the passages and causing much flegme to be avoyded: they also give ease to them that are troubled with paines in their sides, and mervelously helpeth them that are troubled with the sharpenesse of their urine, proceeding from choller or salt flegme: the

they alſo drive forth the long wormes of the belly. There is a kinde of Birdlime made of theſe fruites, by boyling them a little in water to take away their skinnes and ſtones, and after boyling them more to a conſiſtence, the which as *Matthiolus* ſaith was uſed at *Venice* to catch birds, but *Alpinus* ſaith they uſe it in *Egypt*, as a plaiſter to diſſolve hard tumors or ſwellings.

## CHAP. XLV.

### *Ruſcus.* Butchers Broome.

THe firſt ſhootes that ſproute from the roote of Butchers Brome are thicke whitiſh and ſhort, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Aſparagus, but greater, which in ſome places are eaten in the ſame manner that Aſparagus ſhootes are; theſe riſing up to be a foote and and a halfe high are ſpread into diverſe branches, greene and ſomewhat creſted with the roundnes, tough, pliant, and flexible, whereon are ſet ſome what broad and almoſt round, hard leaves, ſharpe and prickely pointed at the ends, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, two for the moſt part ſet at a place very cloſe or neare together: about the middle of the leafe on the backe or lower ſide from the middle ribbe breaketh forth a ſmall whitiſh greene flower conſiſting of foure ſmall round pointed leaves, ſtanding upon a very ſhort or no foote ſtalke, and in the place whereof commeth a ſmall round berry green at the firſt, and red like an Aſparagus berry when it is ripe, but greater wherein are two or three white hard round ſeedes contained: the roote is thicke, white, and great at the head, and from thence ſendeth forth diverſe thicke, long tough white ſtrings.

*Ruſcus.* Butchers Broome.

*The Place.*

This groweth generally throughout this Land, in copſes, and upon heathes and waſte grounds, and oftentimes under or neare the Holly buſhes.

*The time.*

It ſhooteth forth his yong buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe about September, the branches and leaves abiding greene all the winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek ὀξυμυρσίνη *Oxymyrſine, i. acuta Myrtus* μυρσίνη ἀγρία *Myrtus ſylveſtris*, (but there is another *Myrtus ſylveſtris* accounted of among the ancients, which is like unto the tame or manured kinde;) and *Pliny* in his 15. Booke and 7. Chapter, confoundeth both theſe together, in giving to the one the faculties of the other.) μυρθακανθα *Myrthacantha, Myrtus ſpinoſa,* μυακανθα *Murina ſpina*, and of *Theophraſtus* κεντρομυρρίνη *Centromyrrhine*, *Pliny* ſaith they called it *Chamæ myrſine*, and *Acaron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of their baſtard names, of the Latines *Ruſcus* and *Ruſcum*, in the Apothecaries ſhops *Bruſcus*, and of ſome as *Marcellus* ſaith *Scopa regia*. The *Arabians Serapio*, and others fowly erred in calling the berries hereof *Cubebe*, which are certaine aromaticall graines or berries like unto Pepper, but with a ſmall point or end. *Ruellius* tranſlation of *Dioſcorides* Greeke coppie is faulty herein, that he ſaith the berries hang downe from the leaves, when as the Greeke words are, it hath round berries in the middle of the leafe, which *Theophraſtus* confirmeth in his 3. Booke and 17. Chapter, ſaying it is proper as well to *Laurus Alexandria* as *Ruſcus* to beare the fruite on the leafe. The *Italians* call it *Ruſco* and *Pongitopo*, as if you would ſay Prickemouſe, even as the *Germans* doe *Mueſſdorn*, and both from the Greeke μυάκανθα *Murina ſpina quod arcendis muribus a ſalſa carne appenſa circumligetur*: the *Spaniards* call it *Ius barta & Gilbarbeyra*: the *French Buis piquant*, the *Dutch Stekende palinre*: and we in Engliſh Kneeholme and Butchers Broome.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes and leaves of Butchers Broome are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt with ſome tenuitie of parts: the young ſhootes are eaten like unto Aſparagus, but becauſe they are more bitter, they are rather uſed Phyſically, and are very profitable to open obſtructions, to provoke urine, and to amend the ſtrong ſmell thereof, and is one of the five opening diureticall rootes in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, helping to expell gravell and the ſtone, ſtrangury, and womens monethly courſes by drinking the decoction of the rootes made with wine: the ſame alſo helpeth the yellow jaundies, and the head ach, and with ſome ſugar or hony put thereunto helpeth to expectorate flegme, and to cleanſe the cheſt of much clammy humours gathered therein: *Dioſcorides* attributeth to the leaves & berries the ſame effects: yet ſome doubting of the operation hereof to ſuch purpoſes as afore is ſaid, do hold it to be as effectuall in knitting and conſolidating of broken bones and parts out of joynt, as *Solomons* ſeale Comfrie or the like, to drinke the decoction of the rootes, and apply them poultis wiſe unto the affected place. The pliant twigges or ſtalkes with leaves ſerved in former times for many uſes, to binde their vines or other things, as *Virgil* his Verſes doe teſtifie in the ſecond of his *Georgicks* in theſe words,

*——Nec non etiam aspera Rusci,*
*Vimina per sylvam, & ripis fluvialis arundo. Cedatur;*

and to preserve hanged meate from Mise eating, from whence came the *Italian* namē of *Pongitopi*, and for to make Broomes to sweepe the house, from whence came the name of *Scoparegia*, but the Kings chamber is by revolution of time turned to the Butchers stall, for that a bundle of the stalkes tied together, serveth them to clense their stalles, and from thence have we our English name of Butchers Broome.

## CHAP. XLVI.

### *Sesamum.* The oyly purging Pulse *Sesamum.*

THis plant upon the first springing thereof from the seede, riseth up with foure small long and somewhat broad leaves, betweene which come forth other, that when they are full growne, are as large and long as the great Nightshade leaves, but some deepelier dented than others, and even almost torne; especially at the lower end of the leafe next the stalke, each standing on a long footestalke: the stalke riseth from among the lower leaves, being straight, thicke, fat, strong and round, two or three foote high; from whence shoote forth on all sides (if it obtaine a strong fat ground, and a warme place) diverse stalkes of leaves, like unto the other, (or else abideth bare or without branches) two for the most part set at a joint, and at each joynt of the stalke up to the toppe, commeth forth one flower, of a whitish colour, which is somewhat long like vnto a Bell flower, made of one leafe without division at the edges, having a few long threds at the bottome, not rising so high, that they may be seene without opening the flower: after the flowers are past, there come up in their steede, small long hard cods, having three or foure or five ribbes or crestes, which doe open themselves into so many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat seedes lying therein: the roote is somewhat great and long, with many strings and fibres at it, taknig as fast hold in the ground, as a Sowthistle doth: both leaves, stalkes, and seedes are very bitter while they are greene, that cattle will not touch them, but being dried they become more pleasant for them to eate: and the seede becommeth more oyly than Linseede, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyle, very sweete while it is fresh, and will not in a long time decay or grow stronger.

*Sasanum.* The oyly purging pulse *Sesamum.*

*The Place.*

It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Easterly countries, but is onely sowen in the fields, of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other places there abouts, it is to be had but in the gardens of lovers of rare plants in all *Italy*, neither in the transalpine countries: the Apothecaries in our land doe seldome use either seed or oyle, few or none of them ever saw the seede, much lesse the plant.

*The Time.*

It floweth not untill July, and ripeneth not the seede untill September.

*The Names.*

It is called σήσαμον and σήσαμη in Greeke, and *Sesamum* and *Sesama* in Latine of all Writers thereof. *Alpinus* saith it is called in *Egypt Sempsem*, the oyle thereof *Syris*, and the footand grounds of the oyle *Thaine*. All Authours almost doe number it among the graines and cornes, as a kinde thereof, and not of the pulse, which doe all for the most part beare cods, yet of diverse fashions, but why they should doe so, I cannot conceive any other reasons, than that it was put into bread as Poppy seede was, the seede being somewhat like unto Millet, and that it was sowen in the fields, as other graine and pulse were; for *Theophrastus* in distinguishing the kinds of graine, *lib.* 8 *cap.* 1. maketh 3. sorts, the first wheate, barly, &c. the second beanes, pease &c. the 3. Millet, Panicke and *Sesamum*, whereof corne beareth spikes or eares, pulse beare cods, and those that are like Millet, Panicke, &c. doe beare a *juba* or *maine*, for so he calleth that reede-like tuft or bushy feather like toppe which the Millet and Panicke doe beare, and setteth downe *Sesamum* omong them: now *Sesamum* hath no such bushy feather toppe as Panicke or Millet, or as the like have, but rather severall cods as the pulse, allthough in differing manner; but *Galen in primo Alimentorū* doth number it among the pulses, and saith it was in his time eaten of many as pulses are. *Bellonius* in the 29. Chapter of his third booke of Observations, setteth downe the manner of making the oyle of *Sesamum*, which if any be desirous to know, I referre him to the Author.

*The Vertues.*

The seede and oyle of *Sesamum* are all of one qualitie and temperature, being neere the second degree of heate and moisture, both mollifying and dissolving: but the leaves especially while they are greene, are more cooling, fit to represse the inflammations and griefes of the eyes, by way of fomenting them, the seede is taken inwardly in decoctions or other wayes, or used in glisters to loosen the belly, when it is bound or pained by the chollicke, which

which it worketh by his unctuous or oylie quality, and therefore the oyle is often used for the same purposes: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it troubleth and overturneth the stomack, by reason of his unctuosity, and doth hardly digest with them that eate it, yeeldeth a grosse nourishment unto the body, and filleth it up with fat flesh quickly: it causeth a stinking breath because it often sticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, whereby it is offensive: *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptians use the decoction of the seede, to those that are troubled with the cough, the shortnesse of breath, the pleuresie or hard scirrhous swellings of the liver, and *Mesues* saith, it lenifieth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throat, and voyce, making it cleare and free of paine: it cureth the bitings of the horned serpent *Cerastes*, and easeth the paines of the head, proceeding of the heate of the sunne: the decoction of both herbe and seedes with some honye, is very profitable for women to sit in whose wombes are hard or swollen, and to bring downe their courses when they are stayed, as also to wash their heads, that are much troubled with dandraffe, or scurfe, or dry scabbes: the herbe or seede stayeth vomiting taken in an egge: *Mesues* saith also that the seede or oyle doth fatten the body, and encreaseth sperme. The oyle is of great use and effect to anoint the face or hands; or any other part of the body, to clense the skinne, and to take away sunburning, morphew, freckles, spots or scarres or any other deformities of the skinne, proceeding of melancholy: it is good also to anoint any part scalded or burnt with fire: it helpeth those sinewes that are hard or shrunke, or those veines that are too great. The seede was in ancient times much used in bread for to relish and make it sweeter, as also in cakes with honey as Poppie seed was.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Iris.* The Flowerdeluce.

THere are so many sorts of Flowerdeluces, that to shew you them all here againe (having described them all exactly in my former booke) would make this booke too voluminous, I must therefore referre you thereunto, and give you here some descriptions and figures with the vertues.

1. *Iris major latifolia.* The greater broade leafed Flowerdeluce.

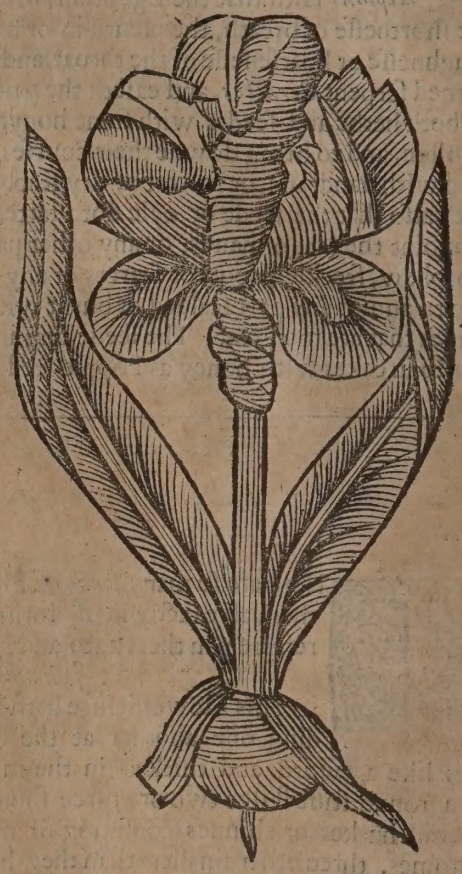
This Flowerdeluce hath many heads of very broad and flat greene leaves enclosing or foulding one another at the bottome, and after divided in sunder with thinne edges on both sides like a sword and thickest in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaves riseth up a round stiffe stalke two or three foote high bearing at the toppe one two or three large flowers out of severall huskes or skinnes consisting of nine leaves, three whereof fall downe, having a freeze neere the bottomes, three other smaller than they bowed or arched cover the bottomes of the falling leaves, each of them divided at the ends and turning up a little, and three other the largest of them all stand upright but bow themselves a little that they may all for the most part meete together at their toppes or ends: in some white,

1. *Iris major latifolia.*
The greater broad leafed Flowerdeluce.

2. *Iris major angustifolia.*
The greater narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

3. *Iris bifflora Lusitanica.*
The Portingall Flowerdeluce.

4. *Chamæiris latifolia.*
Dwarfe Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.



*Chamæ Iris angustifolia.*
The narrow leated dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

5. *Xyris sive Spatula fœtida.*
Stinking Gladwin.

in others blew or purple, or blackiſh purple ſpotted, and in others of ſuch varietie of mixture in colour that it is admirable, as you may ſee in my former booke, where I am too copious to bee here expreſſed, and therefore muſt referre you thereunto: the ſeede is enclofed in thicke ſhort pods, being flat, and lying in rowes cloſe one upon another: the roote is tuberous ſhooting forth on all ſides the like knobs.

2. *Iris major anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

This other ſort of the greater Flowerdeluces, differeth not in roote, leafe, flower or ſeede from the former, but in having the leaves narrower than it, and the flowers to be various as the former yet not ſo much.

3. *Iris biflora Luſitanica.* Portingall Flowerdeluce.

This alſo hath no greater difference to diſtinguiſh it than that it will ſometimes flower twiſe a yeare, and the flowers ſometimes have 12 leaves, 4 falling downe, 4 ſtanding up, and 4 arched to cover the falls.

4. *Chamæ iris latifolia.* Broad leafed dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The dwarfe kinds likewiſe grow both in roote, leafe, flower and ſeede like unto the greater kindes in all reſpects except the lowneſſe, for ſome will ſcarſe riſe above a foote high, others not halfe a foote, and ſome ſcarſe ſo high, as their leaves, which in this ſort is broader, in others narrower: the flowers alſo varying in colour one from another, but not mixed with that variety that is in the former.

5. *Xyris ſive Spatula fœtida.* Stinking Gladwin.

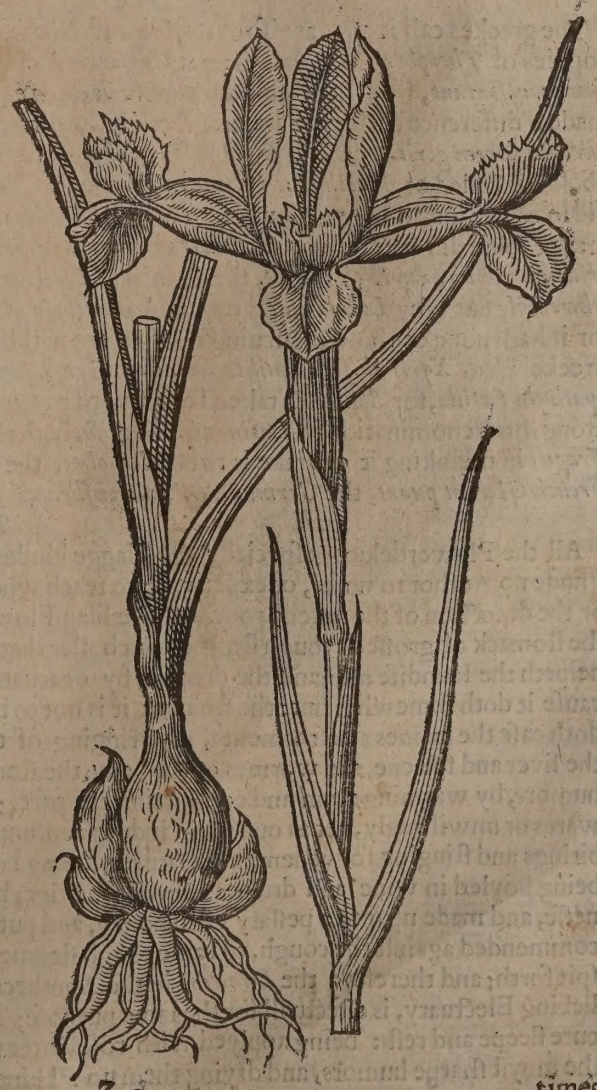
The ſtinking Gladwin is one of the kindes of wilde Flowerdecluces, both in forme and propertie, as I ſaid before, and therefore muſt be numbred among them. It hath diverſe leaves riſing from the rootes, very like unto a Flowerdeluce, but that the leaves are ſharpe edged on both ſides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper greene colour, narrower alſo and ſharper pointed than the leaves of moſt of the Flowerdeluces, and of a ſtrong or evill ſent, if they be rubbed or bruiſed betwixt the fingers: in the middle riſeth up a reaſonable ſtrong ſtalke three foote high at the leaſt, bearing three or foure flowers at the toppe, made ſomewhat like the flower of a Flowerdeluce, having three upright leaves, of a dead or ſullen purpliſh aſh colour, with ſome veines diſcoloured in them, the other three doe not fall downe, nor the three other ſmall ones are not ſo arched, nor cover the lower leaves, as thoſe doe in the Flowerdeluce, but ſtand looſe or a ſunder from them: after they are paſt, there come up three ſquare hard huskes, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lye reddiſh ſeede, and turning blacke, when it hath abiden long: the roote while it is young is but ſmall, and full of ſtrings, but being growne elder they are greater, and faſhioned like unto a Flowerdeluce roote, but reddiſh on the outſide and whitiſh within, very ſharpe and hot in taſte, and of as evill a ſent as the leaves.

6. *Iris bulboſa latifolia prima Cluſii.* The firſt broad leafed bulbed Flowerdeluce of *Cluſius*.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath diverſe long ſomewhat broad and hollowiſh leaves not ſtiffe like the other ſorts but ſoft, greeniſh on the upperſide, and whitiſh underneath: among which riſeth up one ſtalke and ſome-

*6. Iris bulboſa prima latifolia Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* his firſt bulbed Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.

*8. Iris bulboſa minor ſive anguſtifolia.*
The leſſer bulbed Flowerdeluce.



times more, not above halfe a foote high, bearing at their toppes one flower a peece, and seldome more, somewhat like unto a Fowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright are shorter, and more closed together than in others, the three that fall down turne up their ends a little, and those three that in others doe cover the falls at their bottomes, stand like the upright leaves in other Flowdeluces, and are parted into two ends like unto two eares: the colour of the flowers is blew, either paler or deeper, or white, which is more rare, smelling very sweete; the roote is round and white under the blackish coates that cover it, having sundry long white rootes in steede of fibres like unto an *Asphodill.*

7. *Iris bulbosa major Anglica.* The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This hath five or fixe long hollowish or guttured whitish greene leaves, broader than in any of the lesser sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe round stalke two foote high sometimes, at the toppe whereof, out of a skinnie huske breaketh forth one or two flowers consisting of nine leaves likewise, standing in the same manner that the former sorts doe, but each of the falling leaves have a yellow spot neere their bottomes, and the three upright leaves are small, and narrow at their bottomes but broad upwards: the colour whereof is all blew, purple, or white, or mixed very variably, as is in my booke expressed: the heads for seede are smaller than the former, and so is the seede, and not so flat: the roote of this is usually greater than in the other smaller bulbous sorts with long haires or threds, in the outer browne coates which are not in the others.

8. *Iris bulbosa minor sive angustifolia Hispanica.* The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This lesser sort groweth in the same manner that the greater doth, but hath narrower long pointed leaves: the flowers likewise are smaller, shorter and rounder than in the other, but of the same fashion, and vary much more in the diversitie of their colours than it: the seedes are smaller, and the pods longer and slenderer, and the roote also smaller, but more encreasing in bulbes.

*The Place.*

The Flagges or Flowerdeluces here mentioned as well as the bulbous kindes grow in diverse Countries as *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy*, and *France*, and some in *Germanie*, and in our owne Countrie, but are chiefely nursed up in their gardens that are lovers of such delights; the *Gladwin* groweth as well upon the upland grounds, yet in moyst places, as in woods and shaddowie places by the sea sides in many places of this land, and is continually nursed up in gardens; yet in paticular you may finde it growing, by a foote path, not far from the hither end of *Dartford* towne in *Kent*; as also neere to *Kentish* towne, which is hard by *London*, if it be not digged up and carryed away, for I doe verily thinke, it is not naturall in that place, but some seede by chance, hath beene brought among the soyle, whereby it grew there.

*The Time.*

The dwarfe kinds of Flagge Flowerdeluces flower in *Aprill*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sorts not untill *June*, the Gladwin flowreth later than any Flowerdeluce doth, that is to say not untill *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*, yet the huskes after they are ripe opening of themselves, will hold their seedes within them for 2 or 3 moneths, and not shed them.

*The Names.*

The greekes call it Ἴρις as also Ἴρεος *Iris* and *Hieris*, *quasi sacra*, which made *Gaza* finding it so written in some coppies of *Theophrastus*, to translate it *Consecratrix*; but it was called *Iris*, *a cœlestis arcus similitudine*, *quam flores ejus representant*, from the Rainbow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imitate, the old ignorant age made a difference betweene *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verse extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit Ireos album.* The *Iris tuberosa*, which is a peculiar kinde, as you shall finde it in my former booke, is called of *Matthiolus Hermodactylus verus*, because the rootes are like unto fingers, and from him diverse did so call it, but most erroniously: for a while *Dodonæus* tooke it to be a kind of wild Flowerdeluce, and that truly: yet some did take it to be *Lonchitis prior* of *Dioscorides*: the *Arabians* call it *Asmeni juni* or *Ajersa*, the *Italians* *Iride & Giglio azurro & celeste*, the *Spaniards* *Lirii cardeno*, the *French* *Flambe*, the *Germanes* *Gilgan* and *Himmelschwertol*; but why *Lobel* should call the *Iris bulbosa Anglica* by the name of *Hyacinthus poetarum*, I see no reason for it hath none of those mourning markes are in the *Iris*, nor is it of the forme of a Lilly. *Gladwin* is called in Greeke ξύρις, *Xyris ob folii similitudinem quasi rasorium cultrum, aut novaculum diceris*, and in Latine *Spatula* or *Spathula fœtida*, for *Spatha* is taken for a sword as *Gladium* is, and for that the leaves being bruised smell very strong, his denomination in *Latine* and *English*, hath risen sutable thereunto: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Iris agria*, *Tragus* in mistaking it, did take it to be *Gladiolus*, the *Arabians* call it *Cosoras*, the *Italians* *Spatola fœtida*, the *French* *Glarent puant*, the *Germanes* *Wendeleufkrant.*

*The Vertues.*

All the Flowerdeluces especially the Flagge kindes are very neere of one quality, but of the bulbous kindes I finde no Author to write, or experience to teach whether they be of the same or differing propertie. The juyce or the decoction of the greene rootes of the Flag Flowerdeluce, with a little honey drunk, doth purge and clense the stomack of grosse & tough flegme and choller that lyeth therein, which might be the cause of diverse agues; it helpeth the Iaundise also, and the dropsie, by evacuating those humors both downwards and upwards; and because it doth somewhat hurt the stomack, it is not to be given but with honey & Spiknard: the same being drunk, doth ease the paines and torments, or wringing of the belly, and sides, the shakings of agues, the diseases of the liver and spleene, the wormes of the belly, the stone in the raines, convulsions or crampes that come of cold humors, by warming them and comforting the parts; as also helpeth those whose seede passeth from them unawares or unwillingly, yet as one saith, it doth consume and waste it very much also; and is a remedy against the bitings and stingings of venemous creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunke: the same rootes being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the collicke, bringeth downe womens desired sicknesse, and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead childe: it is much commended against the cough, to cause tough flegme to be the more easily extenuate, and to be expectorate and spit forth; and therefore the *Diaireos* in the Apothecaries shoppes, either in the powder, or made into a *Lohoc* or licking Electuary, is effectuall for the same purpose; it conduceth much to ease the paines in the head, and to procure sleepe and rest: being applyed with rosewater rosecake and vinegar, to helpe watering eyes, by clensing the moyst sharpe humors, and drying them up: being put up into the Nostrils, it procureth neesings, and thereby

also

alſo purgeth the head very much of flegme: the juice of the root applyed to the Piles or the Hemorrhoides, giveth much eaſe: and for the Dropſie, an Electuary made of the juice thereof, with other things in this manner, is held very effectuall: Take of *Galanga*, and of *Zedoarie*, of each two drams, of Cinamon and Cloves of each one dram and a halfe, of the leaves of Sea Bindweede called *Soldanella* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, halfe an ounce; make theſe into pouder, and with ſo much hony, wherein three drams of the juice of the rootes of Flowerdeluces hath beene boyled, and is ſufficient, make them up into an Electuary; whereof halfe an ounce taken in the morning faſting, for divers dayes will doe much good: it doth alſo wonderfully helpe the paines and ſwellings of the cods in this manner, Take foure drams of the pouder of the rootes thereof, of Cinamon and of Dill, of each two drams, of Saffron one ſcruple, mix theſe well together and apply them to the cods, being firſt laid upon a ſcarlet cloth, moiſtned in whitewine, and warmed in a diſh, over a Chafing diſh with quick coales therein: the decoction of the rootes gargled in the mouth eaſeth the toothach, and a ſtrong or ſtinking breath: the oyle called *Oleum Irinum*, if it be rightly and truly made of the flowers of the great broad Flagge Flowerdeluce, of what colour I thinke it greatly mattereth not (but not of the flowers of the greater blew Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce, as I know ſome Apothecaries have and doe uſe) and rootes of the ſame ſorts of Flowerdeluces, is very effectuall to warme and comfort all cold joynts and ſinewes, as alſo the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, diſſolveth and conſumeth tumours or ſwellings, although they be ſcrophulous in any part of the body, as alſo of the matrix: It helpeth the Crampe and Convulſion of the ſinewes, warming them, and helping to extend them; the head and temples annointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrhe or thin Rheume diſtilling from thence; and uſed upon the breaſt or ſtomack helpeth to extenuate the tough cold flegme, making it eaſie to be ſpit out; it helpeth alſo the paines and noyſe in the eares, and the ſtench or evill ſavour of the noſthrills; it giveth alſo much eaſe unto the painefull Piles: The roote it ſelfe either greene or in pouder, helpeth to cleanſe, heale and incarnate wounds, and to cover with fleſh the naked bones, that ulcers have made bare, and is alſo very good to cleanſe and heale up Fiſtulaes and Cankers, that are hard to be cured: divers doe uſe to beate the greene rootes, and ſo apply them to the face or other parts, but it is better tyed in a faire linnen cloth, and laid for a day and a nigh in faire or Roſe water, with which water you may wet or moiſten the skin of the face, hands or neck, that are ſunburned or deformed with the Morphew, black or blew markes or ſcarres, or any other diſcolouring of the skinne, but they that uſe it had neede to take heede that they uſe it not too ſtrong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather waſh it off againe with faire water, within two or three houres after it hath beene uſed: The dryed rootes called Orris, being beaten either alone of themſelves into pouder, or with other ſweete things, are uſed to be layd in preſſes, cheſts and wardrops, to ſweeten and perfume garments of linnen, and ſilke eſpecially, and all things that you will put it to, and thus much of the Flowerdeluce. But there are but few that have written of the Gladwin, or that have remembred the purging qualitie therein, yet many of our country people in many places, doe with the decoction of the rootes purge themſelves, and thereby avoyd much corrupt tough flegme and choller: yet ſome that will not have it worke ſo ſtrongly, doe but infuſe the ſliced rootes in Ale, and ſome take the leaves which ſerveth well for the weaker and tender ſtomacks: the juice hereof procureth ſneezing, being put up or ſnuffed up into the noſe, and draweth downe from the head much corruption, and the pouder thereof doth the ſame: the pouder alſo drunke in wine helpeth thoſe that are troubled with Crampes and Convulſions, or with the Sciatica or Goute, and giveth eaſe to thoſe that have any griging paines in their body or belly: and helpeth thoſe that have the Stranguriè, that is, that cannot make their water, but by drops: it is with much profit alſo given to thoſe that have had long Fluxes by the ſharpe and evill qualities of humors, which it ſtayeth having firſt cleanſed and purged them, by the drying and binding propertie therein, even as Rubarbe and ſome other ſuch like things doe; the roote procureth womens monethly courſes very effectually, if it bee drunk after it hath beene boyled in wine, and ſome of them ſhred and boyled in wine and vinegar, in equall parts, that ſhee may ſit over the hot fumes, being cloſe covered untill it grow neare cold; the roote uſed as a peſſarie, worketh the ſame effect, but in women with child it cauſeth Abortion, that is, the delivery afore the due time: the ſeed beaten to pouder and taken to the quantity of halfe a dram in wine, helpeth thoſe that cannot make water very effectually: the ſame taken with vinegar diſolveth both the hardneſſe & the tumors of the ſpleene; the root is very effectuall in all wounds, and ſpecially of the head, as alſo to draw forth any ſplinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh withont cauſing any paine, uſed with a little Verdigreaſe and hony, and the great centory roote: the ſame alſo boyled in vinegar and layd upon any hard tumors, doth very effectually diſſolve and conſume them, yea even thoſe ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill; the juice of the leaves and rootes is profitably uſed to heale the itch, and all running or ſpreading ſcabs or ſores, and blemiſhes or ſcarres in the skinne: ſome doe ſuppoſe by the ſharpeneſſe of the taſte in the roote (eſpecially more then in the ſeede, which is more drying) that it hath as well a corroſive as opening quality therein: ſome alſo doe appropriate it to the effects of the cheſts and lungs, for which the Iris or Flowerdeluce is more proper and effectuall: ſome alſo to ſtay the involuntary paſſage of the ſperme, following *Pliny* therein: and ſome alſo to heale the hemorrhoides, and others the diſeaſes of the fundament: it is thought alſo to bee effectuall againſt the poyſon of Serpents; and thus much for the ſtinking Gladwin.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Cnicus ſive Carthamus.* Baſtard or Spaniſh Saffron.

ALthough theſe ſorts of *Cnicus* might well be placed among the Thiſtles, as other Authors doe, and with theſe that other wilde kind, called *Attractylis*, but becauſe theſe onely have purging qualities; I thought it beſt thus to ſeparate them and intreate of theſe in this place.

1. *Cnicus ſive Carthamus ſativus.* The manured baſtard Saffron.

The manured baſtard Saffron hath ſundry large leaves lying next the ground, without any pricks, or with very few white ones at the corners of the leaves and diviſions, among which riſeth a ſtrong hard round ſtalke three or foure foote high, branching it ſelfe up to the top, bearing ſhorter leaves, ſharpe pointed,

1. *Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus.*
The ordinary Spanish Saffron.

2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.*
Wilde or bastard Saffron of Candye.

ted, and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which thrusteth forth many gold yellow threds, of a most orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warme time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh for a very long time: the seed when it commeth to maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered: the roote is long white and wooddy, perishing yearly after seede time. This hath beene found with a white flower but very bare.

2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.* Wild or bastard Saffron of Candy.

This other bastard Saffron of Candye, from a thicke and long blacke root riseth one straight round stalke, halfe a cubit high, set here and there with long sharpe pointed leaves, thicke set with prickles at the dentes of the edges, at the toppe whereof standeth a scaly head compassed with prickly leaves, of the bignesse of the *Attractylis* or Distaffe Thistle, out of which breake forth divers thicke yellow Saffron like threads thicke thrust together, after which the seede groweth therein being white, and as great as the greater Centory seede.

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii. Clusius* his everliving bastard Saffron.

This bastard Saffron riseth up with divers hard strong and round stalkes, without any branches at all from them, to the height of three or foure foote bearing thereon at severall places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or duskie greene colour: at the top of every stalke, standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, never opening the scales of the head as it doth; from the middle whereof commeth divers threds, yet nothing so many as in the other, of a sad blewish ashcolour, and whitish at the bottome of them, the seede which lyeth among the downe in those heads is greater, (although *Clusius* saith smaller, for I set

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii.*
*Clusius* his everliving bastard Saffron.

yon

you forth the plant as it groweth with us) then of the other thick and ſhort, but not white, and in leſſer quantity then it: the rootes runne downe deepe into the ground, and being there encreaſed doe runne and ſpread themſelves, taking up a great deale of roome.

*The Place.*

The firſt is generally ſowen in *Spaine*, *Italy* and other places, for the eſpeciall uſe thereof: The ſecond *Alpinus* ſaith was brought out of *Candye*: The laſt groweth wilde in *Spaine*, as well about *Sevill* as *Cordula*, and in other places as *Cluſius* ſaith, *Pona* remembreth it to grow upon Mount *Baldus*.

*The Time.*

They flower in the end of *Iuly*, or about the beginning of *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ripe about the end thereof.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κνίκος and κνήκος, *Cnicus* and *Cnecus*, either ἀπὸ τοῦ κνίζειν *quod eſt pungere vel mordere*, or ἀπὸ τοῦ κνησμοῦ, *quod pungendo pruriginem excitet*, but is more properly to be underſtood of the wilde kind: or rather a *floris colore, cum* κνήκος *exponatur croceus vel rutilus*; it is called *Cnicus* and *Cnecus*, alſo in Latin, and *Carthamus* in the Apothecaries ſhops, ἀπὸ τοῦ καθαίρειν as it is thought, *quod eſt purgare*, but more truly from the *Arabians Kartam*. The firſt is called *Cnicus ſativus urbanus* and *vulgaris* by moſt Authors, and *Carthamus* as I ſaid in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, of ſome alſo *Crocus Saracenicus*. The ſecond is remembred onely by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis* by the name of *Cnicus ſingularis*: the laſt *Cluſius* calleth *Cnicus alter cœruleo flore*, and ſo doe all other after him without any great variation. The *Arabians* call it *Kartam*, the *Italians Saffarano Saraſeniſco*: the *Spaniards Alacor* and *Açafran ſalvaja*: The *Germaines* call it *Wilder Saffran*, the *French Saffran baſtard* and *graine de Perroquets*, becauſe they uſe to feede Parrats with the ſeede; in Engliſh Wilde Saffron, Baſtard Saffron, Spaniſh Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

*The Vertue.*

The firſt Spaniſh Saffron flowers are much uſed in *Spaine* and other places, to bee put into their brothes and meates, to give them a yellow colour, which doth much pleaſe them: for as for any reliſh of ſpice, or hot quick taſte they have none, nor any comfortable qualities, that they ſhould be deſired or uſed, neither have they any great uſe in Phyſicke that I know: but many pounds of them are ſpent in dying ſilke into a kind of Carnation colour: the ſeede is chiefly uſed in Phyſick, or rather the kernells within the ſeede, which beaten and the emulſion thereof with honyed water, or with the broth of a pullet, taken faſting, doth open the body, and purgeth waterie and flegmatick humours, both upwards and downewards, which humors alſo it voydeth if the emulſion of the ſeede be given in a gliſter, and thereby helpeth the collicke and dropſie, and thoſe other diſeaſes that proceede from thoſe humors: being made into a Lohoc or licking electuary, with Sugar and hony, and a few almonds and pine kernells, it cleanſeth the breſt and lungs of flegme ſticking therein wonderfully, cauſing it to be eaſily ſpit forth, it alſo cleareth the voyce, and encreaſeth ſperme, by the often uſe of it: but it doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke, and therefore ſome ſtomachicall helpers are fit to be given with it, as Aniſeede, Galanga, Maſticke, or if neede be of more forcible, *Cardamoms*, Ginger, *ſal gemma, &c.* a dram of the flowers in pouder taken in *hydromel* or honyed water, or in barly water helpeth the Iaundiſe: a dram of the pulpe of the ſeede taken with an ounce of the Syrupe of Wormewood, doth the like alſo: the confection made of the ſeeds hereof, called in ſhoppes *Diacarthamum*, is an eſpeciall good medecine both to purge choller and flegme, as alſo to cleare and cleanſe the body of the watery humors of the Dropſie. Parrots doe moſt willingly feede upon this ſeede, yet doth it not move their bodies a white. The ſecond ſort *Alpinus* ſaith is uſed by the naturaliſts in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſes to purge that the firſt is uſed. Of the laſt there is little written, but wee may onely ſuppoſe that being ſo like in forme, it ſhould ſo be alſo in quality.

---

## CHAP. XLIX.

### *Papaver corniculatum*, Horned Poppie.

THere are at this day two or three ſorts of horned Poppies knowne to us, whereas there was but one ſort knowne to *Dioſcorides*, and other the antient Greeke and Latin writers.

1. *Papaver corniculatum luteum.* Yellow horned Poppie.

This horned Poppie hath divers long and ſomewhat large whitiſh or hoary leaves, lying upon the ground, very much cut in or torne on the edges, and ſomewhat rough or hayrie, from among which riſe up divers weake round ſtalkes, leaning downe rather then ſtanding upright, ſomewhat hayrie alſo, ſpreading forth into ſome branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, conſiſting of foure leaves of a fine pale yellow colour, with a few threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall crooked pointell which in time groweth to be a long naked round pod, halfe a foote long or better; with a ſmall head or button, as it were at the end thereof, wherein is conteyned ſmall blackiſh round ſeede: the roote is white long and tough, ſpreading divers wayes, enduring many yeares, and keeping his leaves all the winter; every part hereof yeelideth forth a yellow juice being broken, of bitter taſt.

2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum* Red horned Poppie.

The red horned Poppie hath fewer, leſſer and more jagged leaves then the former, nothing ſo whitiſh, but of a ſullen greene colour, ſomewhat hairy alſo: the ſtalks are ſlenderer and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them, like the other, and conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, but much ſmaller and of a pale reddiſh colour, for the moſt part, yet ſometimes ſadder; after which come ſuch like crooked or horned pods, but ſmaller then the other; having ſuch like ſmall blackiſh ſeede within them: the roote is long and ſlender, periſhing every yeare, and raiſeth it ſelfe oftentimes from it owne ſowing, or elſe muſt bee ſowen every yeare in the ſpring: this yeelderh no yellow juice, when it is broken like the other.

3. *Papaver Corniculatum flore violaceo.* Blew horned Poppie.

The blew horned Poppie groweth much lower, and with ſmaller leaves, very much or finely cut and divided into many parts, of a ſad greene colour: the ſtalkes are low and ſlender, yet ſomewhat hairy, riſing not much above

1. 2. *Papaver corniculatum luteum sive rubrum.*
Horned Poppie yellow and red.

3. *Papaver corniculatum violaceum.*
Blew Horned Poppie.

above a foote or halfe a yard high at the most, with small flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the last for forme, that is consisting of foure leaves, but of a faire deepe purple colour, almost like unto a violet: after which come small slenderer and shorter pods, not above a fingers length, wherein lyeth such like blackish seede, but smaller; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first groweth naturally by the sea side, as well beyond sea, as on the coastes of our owne country in many places, both of the Kentish and Essex shore, as at *Rie* and *Lid*, at *Harwich* and *Whitstable*, in the Iles of *Tennet* and *Shepey*: and is much desired and planted in Gardens, for the beautifull aspect thereof, as well as the vertues: the other two *Clusius* saith, hee first found in Spaine, growing by the way sides, and in the corne fields; as also in *Austria* and *Bohemia*, that with the red flower, *Matthiolus* long before his time remembreth to have found there.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth from *May*, all the Summer long, untill the end of *August* oftentimes, and his seede ripeneth in the meane time. The second flowreth seldome before *Iuly*, and giveth ripe seede every yeare, if the time prove not too unkindly: but the last as it is late before it spring, so it commeth late in the yeare to flowring, and seldome giveth good and perfect seed with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek κιρκαν κεραστίτης, and in Latin thereafter *Papaver corniculatum*, or *Cornutum*, *a siliquarum effigie in corniculorum modo inflexa*, because the pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horne, *Pliny* and others say it was called also *Paralion*, that is *marinum*, and of some *papaver sylvestre*. Divers doe thinke that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioscorides* saith himselfe; *Pliny* saith in his time it was so called, deceived as *Dioscorides* saith by the likenesse of the leaves: but *Dioscorides* in describing *Glaucium*, saith it is the juice of an hearbe, that hath leaves somewhat like unto Horned Poppie, but fatter, yeelding a yellow juice, so that if it bee but like it, it cannot be the same thing: *Clusius* saith that the Spaniards called the last *Rosetta*, and some *Amapolos morados*, because the flowers give a juice like Mulberries: It is called in English of some Sea Poppie; they of *Mompelier* as *Pena* saith, were wont to call it *Anemone corniculata*: The *Arabians* call it *Almacharam*, the *Italians Papavero cornuto*, the *Spaniards Dormidera marina*, the *French Pavot cornu*, the *Germans Gelb Dalmagen mon* and *Gelb delmagen samen*, the *Dutch Geel Heul* oft *Harne heul*, and we in English Horned Poppie.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of the Sea or Horned Poppie, doth purge the belly gently, if it be taken in meade or honyed water: the roote thereof boyled in water unto the halfe, and drunke, helpeth the obstructions and other diseases of the liver, and the paines of the Sciatica or hucklebone: it provoketh urine also, and is very good for those that voyd foule matter, like ragges in their urine; the leaves and flowers as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, clense fowle and virulent Vlcers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* adviseth that they should not be applyed unto those sores or

Vlcers,

ulcers, that are already clenſed, leſt they conſume the quicke fleſh alſo, it taketh away alſo by the ſtrength and force of the clenſing qualitie, even thoſe cruſts that ulcers many times doe get by ſufferance or ill looking unto: the leaves and flowers ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being uſed with oyle, cleanſe the eyes of cattle, that have ſpots or filmes in them.

## CHAP. L.

*Papaver Spumeum ſive Ben album vulgo.* Spatling Poppie.

THis ſmall low herbe hath diverſe weake tender ſtalkes, full of joynts, about halfe a yeard or two foote long, uſually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitiſh greene leaves, two alwayes ſet together at the joynts, one againſt another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the ſtalkes a certaine white frothy ſubſtance, like unto that is called Cuckow ſpittle: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many flowers together, every one on a pretty long foot ſtalke, hanging down their heads, which are white, compoſed of five ſmall white leaves a peece, with a deepe notch in the middle of every one of them, making it ſeeme to conſiſt of more than five, ſtanding in a large looſe huske ſtriped, the flower ſcarſe appearing above it, wherein afterwards is contained blacke ſeede: the roote is white and ſpreadeth in the ground abiding ſundry yeares.

*Papaver ſpumeum;* Spatling Poppie.

*The Place.*

It is found generally through *England*, in many places and paſtures, and by the hedges ſides, yet it is much deſired to be planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

It flowreth from June untill the end of July or later, and the ſeede ripeneth in the meane time, the roote abideth all the Winter, and ſo doe ſome greene leaves with it.

*The Names.*

It is generally called *Papaver Spumeum*, and of ſome *Ben album*, as a difference both from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonei*, red *Valerian*, and *Muſcipula Lobelij*, each of them called *Ben rubrum*, yet neither of them is the true *Benalbum* or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*. *Dodonæus* taketh it, as others doe alſo, to be the *Polemonium* of *Dioſcorides*, but he is therein more miſtaken in my judgement, than thoſe he thinketh are, that take it to be the *Papaver Spumeum* or *Heracleum* of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Galen*: but *Pliny* ſheweth his miſtaking the Greeke words σρῶθιον in the deſcription thereof wonderfully, comparing the leaves to the wings of Sparrowes or birds, when as *Dioſcorides* intendeth the herbe *Struthium*, called *Radicula* or *Lanaria herba*, (which ſome with us take to be *Saponaria*,) becauſe in ancient times, they uſed to whiten linnen clothes with the rootes thereof, and *Theophraſtus*, if *Pliny* had regarded the place, *lib.9.cap.13.* (ſpeaking of *Papaver Heracleum*, ſaith it hath leaves like *Struthium*, called *Radicula*, wherewith they uſe to whiten linnen) might have eſchewed that errour. It is accounted a kinde of *Lychnis* by moſt of the beſt Herbariſts, and therefore *Bauhinus* namerh it *Lychnis ſylveſtris quæ Ben album vulgo*: ſome with us call it Knapbottle, and others Spatling or Frothy Poppy.

*The Vertues.*

The ſeede of ſpatling Poppie purgeth flegme ſaith *Galen*, and cauſeth vomitings ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being taken in meade or honied water, and is eſpecially good for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſſe.

## CHAP. LI.

*Thalictrum ſive Ruta pratenſis.* Medow Rue.

THere are ſundry ſorts of Medow Rue, ſome growing in our owne Land, others in ſeverall countries abroad as ſhall be deſcribed in this Chapter.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* The greater common Medow Rue.

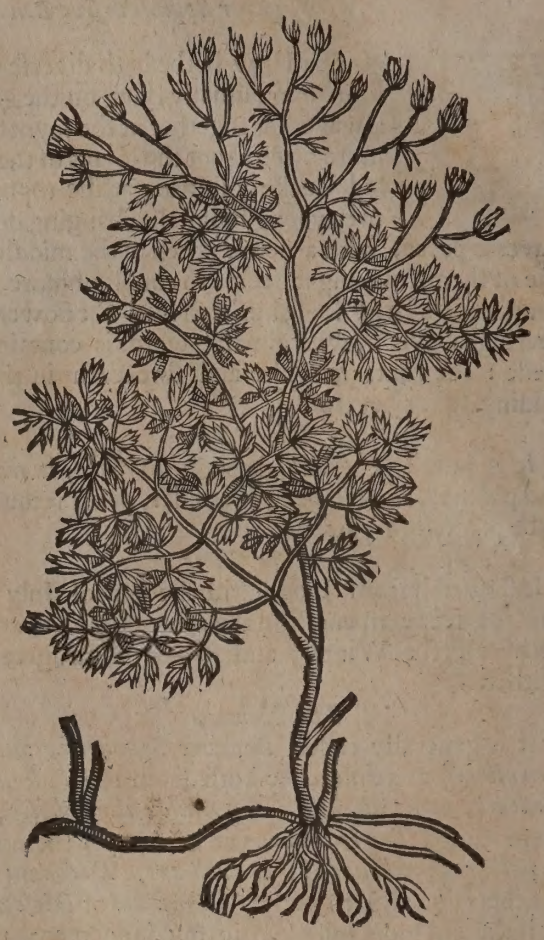
This Medow Rue riſeth up from a yellow ſtringie roote, much ſpreading in the ground, and ſhooting forth new ſprouts round about, with many herby greene ſtalkes, two foote high, creſted or cornered all the length of them, ſet with joynts here and there, and many large leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into ſmaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forepart of them, of a ſad greene colour on the upperſide, and pale greene underneath: toward the toppe of the ſtalke there ſhooteth forth

forth diverse short branches, on every one whereof stand two or three or foure small round heads or buttons, which breaking the skinne that encloseth them, shew forth a tuft, of pale greenish yellow tufts or threds, which falling away, there come in their places small three cornered cods, wherein is contained small long and round seede, the whole plant as well leaves, as flowers, have a more strong unpleasant sent than the next Spanish kinde.

2. *Thalictrum latifolium Hispanicum.* Spanish Medow Rew.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* Ordinary Medow Rue.

5. *Thalictrum minus.* The lesser Medow Rue.



There is another of this kinde whose leaves standing one against another are not divided at all but are whole and longer, a branch whereof I give you here to see.

*Thalictrum latifolium non incisis foliis.* Medow Rue with uncut leaves.

2 *Thalictrum majus album Hispanicum.*

Great Spanish white Medow Rue.

The leaves hereof are much larger than the former, and more divided at the edges, and so like unto Columbine leaves that they easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser and of a sadder colour standing on long stalkes, among which riseth up a strong round stalke three foote high at the least, branching forth into two or three parts, with leaves at the severall joints of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small round yellowish buttons in a tuft together enclosed in a white skinne, which breaking each button sheweth to be a small tuft of threads like the former but greater, and of a white colour tipt with yellow and somewhat purplish at the bottome, of a strong sent abiding long in flower if it grow not too open and then fall away like short threads: the seede is like the former but greater, and so are the rootes likewise and yellow like it, which retaine neither stalke nor leafe all the Winter, but shooteth a new in the Spring.

3. *Thalictrum montanum majus.*

The greater mountaine Medow Rue.

This Mountaine kind hath as large stalkes as the former great kinde, and riseth up as high, but are not crested or cornered at all, the leaves are divided like unto them, and of a sad greene colour also; the flowers are white, which smell as strong as they, and the leaves are rather stronger than the first: the rootes likewise are yellow, and spreading almost as much.

4. *Thalictrum montanum minus album.* The lesser mountaine Medow Rew.

This is like unto the last in all things, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the smell, which is nothing so strong or unpleasant, for the leaves are greene as they, and the flowers white in the same manner; and the rootes yellow

yellow and ſomewhat creeping: There is alſo another ſort hereof differing little from it, but in the colour of the flower which is of a pale Violet colour with yellow tips. *Floreo purpureo.*

5. *Thalictrum minus.* The ſmaller Medow Rue.

This ſmall kind is almoſt in all things like unto the former, but ſmaller both in leaves, being of a little freſher greene colour, ſomewhat more ſhining; and in the ſtalkes being round and not creſted, and in the flowers being ſomewhat whiter: the rootes likewiſe are yellow, but doe not ſpread or creepe, ſo much as the former.

6. *Thalictrum minimum.* The leaſt Medow Rue.

The ſmalleſt kind of Medow Rew, hath ſuch like ſmall or rather ſmaller, divided and notched leaves than the fourth kind hath, but they are of a whitiſh greene colour; the ſtalkes riſe not above a foote high or a little more, the flowers are more yellow, and the rootes runne in the ground, rather more than any of the former.

7. *Thalictrum anguſtiſſimo folio.* The narroweſt leafed Medow Rue.

This kinde of Medow Rue hath yellow ſtringie rootes, like unto all the former ſorts, from whence ſpringeth up a ſtalke, very much creſted or cornered, three foote high, bearing many ſad greene leaves at the joynts, which are ſmaller and longer than any of the former, and ending moſt commonly in three points longer than any of the reſt: the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, bearing many ſmall pale yellow tufts of flowers, like unto the others. Of this kinde there is another whoſe leaves being ſmaller than of that former ſort, with uncut leaves or without any diviſion in them likewiſe, doe not otherwiſe differ either in height or colour of flowers from the fourth ſort: both theſe ſorts with uncut leaves, I ſaw in a Booke of dried herbes, belonging to Doctor *Foxe*, Preſident of the Phyſitians Colledge of *London*. *Minus non incisis folijs.*

8. *Thalictrum minimum fœtidiſſimum.* Stinking Medow Rue.

The ſtinking Medow Rue hath his ſtalke round and greene, which is ſometimes purpliſh, not above a foote high with diverſe leaves thereon, divided for the moſt part into three parts, each whereof hath two dents or notches, of as ſad a greene colour on the upper ſide, and of as pale a greene underneath, as the firſt kinde here ſet downe, the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, and on them ſtand ſmall round moſſye or threadie flowers, like the reſt, of a pale yellow colour: the ſmall cods that follow are cornered with a crooked end, ſixe or ſeven ſtanding together, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeede: this ſmelleth moſt ſtrong and unſavory of all the reſt, in his naturall place, but by tranſplanting and manuring, it loſeth part of the virulencie and becommeth leſſe offenſive.

9. *Thalictrum Americanum.* The *American* Medow Rew.

This ſtranger is in face and outward habit ſo like a white Spaniſh kinde, that they can hardly be knowne aſunder, but that it is fuller of ſtalkes and leaves; the flowers of the toppes of the branches are at the firſt of a pale bluſh colour, but being blowne open conſiſt of five white leaves, and a number of white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow. There is another ſmaller ſort hereof whoſe flowers are purple tipt with yellow. *Alter minus purpureum.*

*The Place.*

The firſt as I ſaid groweth in many places of our owne Land, in the borders of moiſt Medowes, and by ditch ſides. The ſecond was ſent us out of *Spaine*, is found likewiſe in out moiſt Medowes and by ditch ſides, but nearer the ſea, and at *Margate* on the chalkie cliffe on the left hand, as you goe from the towne to the ſea ſide; and in other countries farther from the ſea ſide. The third and fourth were found by *Cluſius* on the hills in the lower *Auſtria* and *Hungarie*. The fift and ſixt was found by *Cluſius* alſo in the lower grounds, by the rivers ſides. The ſeaventh is ſaid to grow in the fields by *Mychfield* in *Switſerland*. The eighth grew in the countrie of *Valeſia*; and the two laſt came from *Virginia*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about July, or in the beginning of Auguſt.

*The Names.*

It is generally held by our beſt moderne Writers, to be the *Thalictrum* of *Dioſcorides*, called in Greeke θαλίκτρον and θαλίντρον *a* θάλλιο *vireo*, as ſome thinke, *eo quod dum germine protrudit eleganter vireat*. Some alſo have called it *Pigamum quaſi* πήγανον, that is *Ruta*, for the forme or likeneſſe of the leaves, and ſo have entituled it *Ruta paluſtris* or *pratenſis*; others from the yellow colour of the rootes, have called it *Pſeudo rhabarbarum* Baſtard Rubard: but I thinke more truely of the purging and binding qualitie, both joyned together like unto Rubarbe: Moſt Writers now doe call all theſe kinds of herbes by the name of *Thalictrum* or *Thaletrum*, with their ſeverall diſtinctions. For the firſt here ſet downe is called by moſt *Thalictrum jus*, and of ſome *Ruta pratenſis*, as *Lobel* doth: of *Cæſalpinus Ruta ſylveſtris*, of *Lugdunenſis*, it is ſet forth for *Pigamum quaſi* πήγανον, *i. Ruta*, and of ſome as *Geſner* ſaith *Saxifraga lutea*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Thalictrum Germanicum latifolium*, and the *Hiſpanicum* which is here the ſecond he calleth *Italicum*. The fift is *Lugdunenſis* his *Hypecoum*, in his Booke *de paluſtribus*, and is the *minus* of *Dodonæus*, or *Ruta pratenſis tenuifolia* of *Lobel* and others. The third is the firſt great *Montanum* of *Cluſius*, and the ſixt of *Camerarius flore albo*. The fourth is *Cluſius* his ſmall Mountaine kinde, with a white flower, as the purple floured kinde is his third Mountaine ſort. The ſixt is *Camerarius* his *Thalictrum tertium anguſti folium* and *Cluſius* his ſeventh or laſt. The ſeventh *Bauhinus* calleth *Anguſtiſſimo folio*, as he doth the eight *minimũ fœtidiſſimũ* as their titles declare. The two laſt are called by thoſe that ſent it us, as it is in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that being bruiſed and applied to old ſores, it bringeth them to cicatrizing, that is doth perfectly cure them: and the diſtilled water of the herbe and flowers doth the like, for as *Galen* ſaith it drieth without any heate or ſharpeneſſe: The herbe is of ſome uſed to be put among other pot herbes, to helpe to move or open the body, and make it ſoluble: but the rootes waſhed cleane and boyled in ale and drunke, doth provoke to the ſtoole more than the leaves, but yet very gently: It is ſaid (according to many other ſuperſtitious conceits in other things) that if the whole plant both herbe and roote, be hung up in a chamber, or tied to the necke of any perſon doth free them from any danger or harme. The rootes hereof boiled in water, and the places of the body moſt troubled with vermine or lice, waſhed therewith while it is warme, deſtroyeth them utterly: In *Italy* it is uſed againſt the Plague, and in *Saxonie* againſt the Jaundiſe as *Camerarius* ſaith: *Lugdunenſis* in transferring the name *Pigamum* hereunto doth therewith ſet downe a vertue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, that is, that it raiſeth up him from his fit that hath the falling ſickneſſe, if ſome of the juice be put up into his noſtrills, and there kept a while.

## CHAP. LII.

### *Asarum.* Asarabacca.

I Have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of this Asarabacca, but because I have not there expressed it so sufficiently, as it ought to be, I have here amplified myselfe in some particulars. Now although there was but one sort of *Asarum*, with all Writers now adayes, yet wee have received annother sort out of *Virginia* somewhat differing from the other; and although the name hath beene formerly misapplied to many other herbes, as is in part shewed in the 38. Chapter of the former tribe, and shall be further declared in this; yet now I hope that it is so sufficiently knowne, there is no cause of errour, but *Matthiolus* doth adde another herbe somewhat like unto it in leaves, whereof I meane to speake also here.

1. *Asarum vulgare.* Common Asarabacca.

Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the rootes, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his owne footestalke, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves; thicker also, and of a darker greene shining colour on the upper side, and of a paller yellow greene underneathe, little or nothing dented about the

1. *Asarum vulgare.* Common Asarabacca.

2. *Asarum Americanum. Virginia* Asarabacca

edges: from among which rise small round hollow browne greene huskes upon short stalkes about an inch long, divided at the brimmes into five divisions, very like unto the cuppes or heads of the Henbane seede, but that they are smaller, and these be all the flowers it carrieth: which are somewhat sweete being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained small cornered rough seede, very like unto the kernells or stones of Grapes or Raisins: the rootes are small and whitish, spreading diverse wayes in the ground, and increasing into diverse heads, but not running, or creeping under ground, as diverse other creeping herbes doe, which are somewhat sweete in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more being drie, than when they are greene, and of a sharpe but not unpleasant taste. *Camerarius* saith that *Gesner* found a greater kinde hereof, and more sweete, upon the Alpes in *Switzerland*, which *Bauhinus* as it should seeme never saw, and therefore doubted of the truth.

2. *Asarum Americanum. Virginia* Asarabacca.

The *Asarum* of *Virginia* groweth very like the former, but the leaves are a good deale larger, stiffe also and thicke, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a darke greene colour, but not so much shining as it, and not so

3. *Asarina Matthioli.* Bastard *Asarum* of *Matthiolus.*

round

round but a little pointed at the end, some also will be spotted or straked: the flowers have usually but three divisions or points of a paler greene colour: the rootes are somewhat greater and fuller of substance spreading in the same manner and smelling somewhat more fragrant, and a little hot in taste biting a little the tongue.

3. *Asarina Matthioli.* Bastard Asarum of *Matthiolus*.

Bastard *Asarum* is a low herbe also, creeping upon the ground, somewhat like unto *Asarum*, having such like leaves upon long hairy footestalkes, but rounder and rougher than they, and somewhat dented about the edges; the flowers are like unto Camomill flowers, but that they are smaller by much, and wholly yellow, as well the border of leaves as middle thrume, and are not unpleasant in smell; the rootes are slender small and long, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and not shooting downe deepe somewhat of a sharpe taste, and a little bitter withall.

*The Place.*

The first groweth under trees and upon shadie hills, in *Pontus* and *Phrygia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and in *Italy* also, and in sundry other places, and is frequent in gardens, The second came from the parts in or about *Virginia*. The third as *Matthiolus* saith is found upon some mountaines of *Bohemia* and likewise in *Somersetshire* in our owne Land, found by Dr. *Lobel*.

*The Time.*

The first and second keepe their greene leaves all the winter, but shoote forth new in the spring: and with them come forth those heads or flowers, which give ripe seede about Midsommer, or somewhat after: the other doth follow much the same course.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἄσαρον *quasi* ἀσάρωτον *in ornatum non veniens*, as *Plinye* saith because *in coronis non addatur*; but the text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is πρὸς ὡδὴς στεφανωμάτων, a sweete herbe used in garlands: it is also called Νάρδος ἀγρία, in *Latine Asarum & Nardus sylvestris* or *Nardus rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgago*, as by his verse appeareth; *Est Asaron Græcè Vulgago dicta Latinis*: The former times as I sayd before, thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herbe, and therefore not knowing what *Baccharis* was, they called this *Asarum Asarabaccara*, which name is continued both in *Spaine* and other places, and with us also to this day: but the descriptions of them being so diverse (if they had beene regarded or lookt into, which was utterly neglected, and those times led onely by tradition, without searching out the veritie of things) would make one mervaile how they could be so much mistaken, as from the ignorance of some that called *Asarum Bacchar*, to make one name of both: but the errour being so old even before *Plinye* his time, may seeme to make it the more excusable, but we should not continue in the same course, they formerly did; seeing *Plinye* sheweth the errour, and findeth fault with them that were so led, as is shewed in the chapter of *Baccharis*. The first is called *Asarum* by all our later writers, except *Lobel* that calleth it *Asarum Baccharis sive Bacchatus*. The second we have imposed the name according to the forme it carrieth as it is in the title. The third *Matthiolus* first called *Asarina*, and so doe others that set it forth after him, onely *Clusius* doth much suspect it, to be his second *Tussilago Alpina*, and that his figure was taken from a dry plant, and before it had brought forth the flowers to perfection: but by the sharpe taste and creeping roote, it may more probably be taken to be the *Catyledon palustris acris* or *urens*. The *Arabians* call it *Asaron*, the *Italians Asaro* and *Bacchara*, the *Spaniards Asarabaccara*, and we in *English Asarabacca* or *Asarobacca*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith it hath an heating quality, where or howsoever applyed, and that it provoketh urine, & easeth the paines of the stone; is profitable for dropsies, and for the old paines of the Sciatica: and that sixe drammes of the rootes being drunke in honeyed water procureth womens courses, and purgeth like unto blacke Hellebor: *Mesues* placeth it among other purging hearbes and so doe I, for being drunke it not onely provoketh vomiting, but worketh downewards, and by urine also, purging both choller and flegme: it is made the more strong if some Spiknard be added, with the whey of goates milke or honyed water; but it purgeth flegme more manifestly than choller, and therefore doth much helpe those that are troubled with the paines in the hippes, and the parts thereabout, especially if it be either steeped or boyled in whey: it doth wonderfully helpe the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and therefore profitable for those that are troubled with the dropsie, and the overflowing of the gall, which is the Iaundise, being steeped in wine and drunke; it helpeth those continuall agues, that come by the plenty of stubborne humors: An oyle made thereof by setting it in the sunne, and whereunto some *Ladanum* is added, provoketh sweating, if the ridge of the backe be annointed therewith, and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of agues. It will not abide any long boyling, the chiefest strength thereof vanishing thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the coarser purging downewards, thus saith *Mesues*: hereby as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Germaine* Country people were taught to cure, both *tertian* and *quartaine* agues, by drinking a draught of the decoction thereof made with wine, wherein a little Mace or Cinamon or honey is put, either every day or every other day, which purgeth the body and often procureth vomitings: as also they anoint the ridge of the backe, and the soles of their feete with the warme oyle made thereof by long sunning, upon the accesse or comming of the fit, being in their warme bed, whereby they prevent the shaking fits, and provoke much sweate, and are thereby cured, that have long lingred under the disease: It is profitable for those that have convulsion of the sinewes, and an old cough. The common use hereof is to take the juyce of 5 or 7 leaves in a little drinke to cause vomitings: the rootes also worke in the same manner, but not so forcibly; but an extract made thereof according to art with wine, might be more safe and effectuall, and may be kept all the yeare, to be at hand ready to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity onely is to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient, as the learned Phisition can best appoint: It is also effectuall against the bitings of serpents, (the roote especially) and therefore is put among other simples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Andromachus* Treakle, which is usually called Venice Treakle: *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Asarum*, have the same property that *Acorus* hath but more strong, and *Paulus Ægineta* agreeth with him; but *Lugdunensis* findeth fault with them both, because they have a purging quality, whereof they make no mention. A dramme of the roote in powder given in white wine, a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twise taking expelleth it quite: It is said that

the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, doe ease the paines of the head, and procureth sleepe; and applied to the eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them: the juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it and dropped into the corner of the eyes, sharpneth the eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The leaves and rootes being boyled in lye, and the head washed therewith often while it is warme, comforteth the head and braine, that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory also. The *Virginia Asarum* hath beene but little experienced by any that I know, and therefore can say nothing thereof, but it is probable to be of the like effects, being so much more aromaticall and sweet. The Bastard *Asarum* as *Matthiolus* saith, hath a little clensing quality, but a greater propertie to attenuate, or make thin that which is thicke, to cut or breake that which is tough, and to open that which is obstruct: a dram of the pouder hereof taken in sweete wine, or honyed water doth loosen the belly, and purgeth from thence tough and thicke flegme, and blacke or burnt humors: It is to very good purpose and profit, given to those that have the Yellow Iaundise, to those that have the Falling sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsie, the herbe eyther taken of it selfe, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunke: It killeth also the wormes of the belly: I confesse I might have placed these herbes among the other sorts of sweete herbes, but the purging qualities being so prevalent, both in procuring vomit and working downewards by the stoole, hath rather moved me to insert them here.

## CHAP. LIII.

### *Brassica.* Colewort.

ALl the edible sorts of Coleworts and Cabbiges with some others of delight, I have mentioned in my former worke so amply, that who so will may finde them there at large declared, I will onely in this place give you some figures of them and their vertues more amply, because I was then so briefe, and with them show you some wilde kinds, as also the Sea Colewort, which for the purging quality is first for this place.

1. *Brassica sativa.* Garden Cabbiges and Coleworts.

The Cabbige (as I have shewed) is of many sorts, some greater others small, some white others red or between white and red, and all these close their innermost leaves so intricate that they grow into a round head, the outmost leaves onely abiding loose and open. The Colewort is well knowne never to close the leaves, but to grow alwayes spreading: the second yeare after the sowing they shoote forth stalkes, bearing pale yellow flowers, and afterwards small long pods with small round seed in them.

Besides those sorts there are others also as the Coleflowers and the Colerape delicate meates: There are likewise some garden sorts of Coleworts not so much used to be eaten, as pleasant to the sight in regard both of the

*Bassica sativa.* Garden Coleworts.

*Brassica capitata.* Cabbiges.

fine

*Brassica florida.* Coleflower.

*Brassica Laciniata.* The fine cut Colewort.

2. *Brassica sylvestris.* Wilde Colewort.

3. *Brassica spinosa.* The thorny Colewort.

4. *Brassica marina monospermos.* Sea Colewort.

fine crumpling forme of the leaves, and of the variable mixture of colours in them, as greene, white, red and yellow, which maketh them to be beheld with the more admiration: of all which I have spoken in my former book, unto these I must joyne the wilde sorts.

2. *Brassica sylvestris.* Wilde Coleworts.

The wild Colewort groweth with many long grayish round leaves, much gashed or torne on the edges, among which rise the stalkes bearing such like but smaller leaves on them, and yellowish flowers at the toppes, succeeded by small rough pods with small round seede in them: the roote is white, hard and somewhat woddy.

3. *Brassica spinosa.* Thorny Coleworts.

The whitish woddy stalke of this thorny Colewort riseth to be more then two foote high, branching forth into sundry striped or crested branches, and they againe into other lesser slender twigges, each of them ending in small sharp white thornes, and on each of them under the thornes groweth one flower, in forme like unto an Hiacinthe of a pale redde or blush colour, from which rise small round peaselike heads pointed, wherein lyeth the seede: the leaves that grow without order on the branches are somewhat long and narrow, a little dented or waved about the edges, and with other smaller sometimes set together, of a grayish greene colour.

4. *Brassica marina monospermos.* Sea Colewort.

The Sea Colewort hath divers somewhat broad and large thicke wrinckled leaves, or as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a severall thicke footstalke and very easy to be broken, of a grayish greene colour; from among which ariseth up a strong thicke stalke two foote high and better, with some leaves thereon to the toppe; where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure leaves a peece; after which come small thicke and short pods, conteining but one roundish grayish seede a peece, much greater then *Soldanella* or Sea Bindweede seede; the roote is somewhat great and shooteth forth many branches underground, keeping the greene leaves all the winter.

*The Place.*

The manured edible sorts are onely nursed up in Gardens: the second groweth wilde on many ditch bankes, as well in the uplands as neare the sea sides: the third is noursed in the curious Gardens of *Italy*: the last groweth in many places upon our owne coasts, as well the *Kentish* as *Essex* shore, as at *Lidde* in *Kent* and *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places also, and in other countries likewise.

*The Time.*

Their flowring time is towards the middle or end of *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The Greeks call it κεφάλη and *Attice* κοφάλη, or κοφάλλη so called as it is supposed by some, *quod* κοφὸς, *i.e. oculorũ pupillas obtundat & hebetet*, because it dulleth and dimmeth the eyesight, which *Columella* signifieth by this *Distichon*, *Oculis inimica coramble*, but he doth contrary himselfe: for both he and other good authors say that it is good for dim eyes, as also to take away the canker in the eyes; others say *quod* τῷ κραδαμβῶ *vel rectius* ἀντεβῶ, *quod crapulæ satiætatique adversatur. Theophrastus* and other Greeke Authors before him, doe call it ῥάφανον & *Raphanus, ob mutuam* (as some thinke) *quondam amicitiam & affinitatem utriusvis seminis, vetustioris præsertim, utramvis plantam generandi*; because of the likenesse of the seed, they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, is fatall to the old world, and I would to God it were not so also to ours; for the opinion is almost hereditary, at the least growne so old by custome, that there is small hope to roote it out of the mindes of a great many, that the seeds doe often change into other herbes, then such as they were taken from, which is quite contrary to the Text of the Scripture, *Genesis* 1. 29. that saith God did appoint every herbe and tree to have the seede of his owne kind within it selfe, and not of another kind; and I would faine have any man of judgement, to tell me if hee thinke it possible that the seede of Cabbiges should bring forth Raddishes, or Raddish seede Cabbages; but *Pliny* and others also before him, mistaking the Greeke word of *Theophrastus* and others, which is understood by all of good judgement to be *Brassica*, transferreth all the properties of *Brassica* to *Raphanus*, that is, to Raddish: It is called also in Latin *Brassica, quasi præseca* as *Varro* saith, *quod hujus scapus minutatim præsecatur*; or as others thinke of *Passica, quod ex caule minutatim præsecato passa fiat*; or as some ἀπὸ τοῦ βρώξειν, *id est, a vorando*, because poore people did most of all call for them to eate them: It is called also in Latin of many *Caulis quia præcæteris grandi, validoque turgescit caule*. And from thence as I thinke came our English word Cole, whereby anciently the Colewort was called: the second is usually called *Brassica sylvestris* by all, or *Arvensis* as *Bauhinus* hath it: but that it should be that of the auncients I make great doubt: the third is also called *Brassica spinosa*, both by *Alpinus* and *Bauhinus*, who onely that I know have written thereof: The last is thought by some, as *Turner*, *Anguilara* and *Cæsalpinus* to bee the κεφάλη ἀγεία of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good reason, the face thereof so well resembling a Colewort, and the bitternesse answerable likewise. *Lobel* calleth it *Bassica marina sylvestris multiflora monospermos*, but *Bauhinus Brassica maritima*; *Gerard* calleth it *Brassica marina Anglica*, as if it were onely proper to our coasts. The *Arabians* call Cabbiges *Corumb* and *Karumb*, the *Italians Cavolo* and *Verza*, the *Spaniards Colbes* and *Couues*, the *French Choulx*, the *Germans Koll*, the *Dutch Cabuischoolen*, and wee in English Cabbige and Colewort.

*The Vertues.*

The Cabbiges or Coleworts (for they are in a manner of one operation) themselves being boyled gently in broth,

broth, and eaten doe open the body, but being twice boyled or the second decoction of them doth binde: the nitrous quality therein, being quite consumed and spent by the twice boyling: the juice thereof drunken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by Adders or Vipers, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth downe womens courses, and hindreth conception as it is said, if it be used as a pessary: being taken with hony it recovereth the hoarsenesse or losse of the voyce: it helpeth those that are entring into a Consumption, if they use to eate them well boyled and often: the pulpe of the middle ribbes of Coleworts boyled in Almond milke, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably used by those that are shortwinded and are pursie, if they often take thereof; being also boyled twice and an old Cocke boyled in the broth, this being drunke helpeth those that are troubled with griping paines in their stomacke, or belly: the same broth or decoction is very good, for those that are troubled with the paines and obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the stone in the backe and kidnies: the juyce thereof boyled with hony, and dropped into the corner of the eye cleareth the sight, by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it, as also consuming the kanker growen therein: the juyce is safely given to those that have eaten Mushroomes, if they prove offensive unto them: they are much commended being eaten before meate, to keepe one from surfetting, as also from being drunke with much wine, by restraining the vapours that else would intoxicate the braine, or being drunke, will disperse the vapours and make them quickly rise sober againe; and even *Galen* himselfe applied the juyce thereof, to the temples of them that had paines in their heads caused by drunkennesse; for as they say there is such an antipathy or enmity betweene the Vine and the Colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth: swollen and gouty legges and knees, where into many grosse or watery humors are fallen, being bathed warme with the decoction of Coleworts have found ease thereby, for it taketh away the paine and ach, allayeth the swelling and wasteth and disperseth the humors: it helpeth also old and filthy sores, being washed therewith, it healeth all small running sores and scabbes, pustules or wheales that breake out in the skinne: yea it clenseth so strongly saith *Galen*, that it will cure the lepry; the ashes of Colewort stalkes, are of such a drying quality, that they become almost causticke, or burning, and being mixed with old grease, are very effectuall to anoint the sides of those, that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained by the accesse of melancholike and windie humours, helping mightily to digest them: It is thought to be effectuall for all the diseases of the body, either inward or outward, and therefore *Chrysippus* wrote a volume of the vertues, applying it to every part of the body: and the old *Romanes* having expelled Physitions out of their territories, did for sixe hundred yeares maintaine their health, and helped their infirmities, by using and applying it, for their onely medicine in every disease. The broth or first decoction of the sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharpe nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body, (but the second decoction is said to bind the body,) yet as *Galen* thinketh not without some hurt thereto, because it much varieth as he saith from the temperature of our bodies, being hotter and drier than the garden kindes, and therefore as all other wild herbes, are stronger in operation, and so this clenseth and digesteth more powerfully than they: the leaves while they are young, although bitter, being boyled (in lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in faire water, is most usuall with us in these dayes) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by diverse poore people neare the sea, the boyling, taking away much of the bitternesse thereof: the seede hereof bruised and drunke killeth wormes; the leaves or the juyce of them applied to sores or ulcers clenseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumors or swellings, and taketh away the inflammations.

## CHAP. LIV.

### *Centaurium minus.* The lesser Centory.

THere was formerly but one kinde of small Centory knowne, but there hath beene since found out diverse other sorts, referred thereunto, both for forme and qualities.

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente.* The red ordinary small Centory.

The common small Centory groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalke about a foote high or better, branching forth at the toppe into many sprigges, and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below, the flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an umbell or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation colour, consisting of five, or sixe sometimes small leaves, very like unto those of Saint *Iohns* wort, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night: after which come seede in little short huskes, in forme like unto wheate cornes: the leaves are small and somewhat round, very like unto *Hypericum*, but without any holes therein as it hath: the roote is small and hard, perishing every yeare: the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

2. *Centaurium minus flore albo.* White flowred Centory.

This small Centory differeth not from the former, neither in stalke or leafe, neither in forme or height, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is white, as the other is red.

3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album.* Small spiked Centory.

The spiked Centory hath his crested stalke divided at the bottome, into two or three branches, and they againe into others, having his lowest leaves next the ground, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends; but those which are upon the stalke, and are for the most part two at a joynt, are smaller, long and narrow: at the joints with the leaves all along the stalkes up to the toppe, most on the one side come forth the flowers, one only at a place, which stand in small huskes, made as it were of small leaves divided, which consist of five white leaves, and after they are past, come such like small seedes as is in the former.

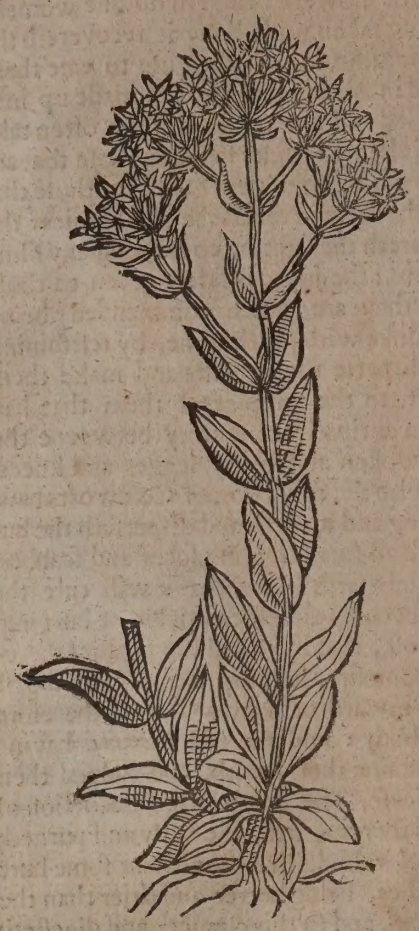
4. *Centaurium minus luteum.* Small yellow Centory.

The small yellow Centory, is somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat greater, the leaves being larger and broader, and broad at the bottome, yet not compassing it as the next: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater and yellow, wherein it differeth from the other, and is not so bitter.

5. *Centaurium minus luteum, perfoliatum ramosum.* Small yellow thorough leafed, branched Centory.

This yellow Centory hath some small leaves next the ground like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater;

1 *Centaurium minus vulgare.*
The ordinary small Centory.



3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album.*
Small spiked Centory.

4 *Centaurium minus luteum vulgare.*
Small yellow Centory.

5.7. *Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum & minimum luteum.*
The small yellow thorough leafed and branched Centory, and the least yellow.

greater: the ſtalke ſendeth forth, ſometimes diverſe long branches from the joynts, and ſometimes but onely at the toppe, at the joynts whereof ſtand two ſomewhat broad and long pointed leaves, ſo compaſſing the ſtalke about the bottome, and making it ſeeme as if it ranne thorough them, that they will hold the dew or raine that falleth upon them, the flowers that ſtand at the toppes of the ſmall branches, are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the ordinary ſort, compoſed of ſixe or eight leaves, of a fine pale yellow colour, and ſometimes deeper, after which come bigger heads, and ſomewhat greater ſeede than the other: the roote is ſmall and white like the former: this is not ſo bitter as the former.

6. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramoſum.* Small yellow unbranched Centory.

There is another of this kind of yellow Centory found, that differeth not in leaſe or flower from the former, but the ſtalke bearing perfoliated leaves, brancheth not forth, but beareth onely one flower at the toppe, which hath made it noted to be a different kinde from the other.

7. *Centaurium minimum luteum.* The leaſt yellow Centory.

The leaſt yellow Centory differeth not much from the laſt deſcribed, ſaying that it is leſſe in every part, and beareth two or three or more ſmall flowers, at the toppe of each ſtalke.

*The Place.*

Moſt of thoſe Centories are found in our owne country in many places, the ordinary ſort almoſt every where in fields, paſtures, and woods, yet that with the white flower more ſparingly by much than the firſt: the ſpiked kinde groweth about *Mompelier*, and upon the *Euganean* hills neare *Padoa*: The firſt yellow Centory groweth in many places of *Kent*, as in a field next unto Sir *Francis Carew* his houſe, at *Bedington* neare *Croydon*, and in a field next beyond South-fleete Church towards *Graveſend*, and in many other places where the other ſorts are ſometimes found.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *July* or there abouts, and ſeede within a moneth after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Κεντάυρειον τὸ μικρὸν. *Centaurum parvum & minus*, *Pliny* maketh three ſorts, his *Centaurea Chironia* is *Dioſcorides* his *Centaurium majus*, his *Centaurium* is this little Centory, and his third he nameth *Centauris triorchis* miſtaking *Theophraſtus* his meaning, *lib.9.cap.9.* where he ſpeaketh of that kinde of Hawke called in Latine *Buteo* a *Buſſard*, and in Greeke τριόρχης, of whom they that did gather this Centory ſhould take heed to be hurt. *Geſner* and *Dalechampius* doe both note *Pliny* of this his errour herein: of ſome *Centaurea*, and for the exceſſive bitterneſſe *fel terræ*, and for the qualitie *febrifuga*, of ſome alſo *Multi radix*, but for what cauſe I know not; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was called *Limneſion*, and *Pliny Libadion*, becauſe it loveth to grow in moiſt places: It is thought to be that herbe that *Theophraſtus*, counted among the *Panaces*, and called *Leptophyllum*: *Pliny* ſaith it was called of the *Gaules* in his time, *Exacon* becauſe it did purge by the belly, all other evill medicines out of the body: It is called in *Italian Biondella*, becauſe women did with the lye thereof cleare and whiten their haire as *Matthiolus* ſaith, but *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, it doth make the haire yellow; *Bauhinus* calleth the third *Centaurium minus ſpicatum album*: *Lugdunenſis* calleth the ſixt *Centaurium luteum alterum*, and *Fabius Columna* the laſt, *Centaurium minus luteum non deſcriptum*, or *Centaurium luteum novum*. The yellow Centory is called by *Meſues*, *Centaurium floribus luteis ſive citreis pallidis*, and is thought by ſome to be the *Achylleos vera*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 35. Booke and 5. Chapter; and therefore *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Perfoliata Achyllea*. The *Arabians* call it *Kantarion ſages & Canturion ſege* or *Segir*, the *Italians*, as is before ſaid *Biondella & Cantaurea minore*; the *Spaniards Cintoria & fel de tierra*; the *French Petite Centoire*; the *Germans Tauſent guldenkrant* and *Fieberkraut*; the *Dutch Klein Santory unde Eerdegall*; and we in *Engliſh* ſmall Centory.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Meſues*, and the other *Arabian* Phyſitions with diverſe others doe all agree, that the leſſer Centory being boyled and drunke, purgeth chollericke and groſſe humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; and yet *Dodonæus* ſeemeth to averre, that it hath no purging qualitie in it, that he could finde by much experience thereof: which words and ſaying *Gerard* ſetteth downe, as if himſelfe had made the experience, when as they are the very words of *Dodonæus*: it is much uſed with very good effect to be given in agues, for it openeth the obſtructions of the liver, gall and ſpleene, helping the jaundiſe and eaſing the paines in the ſides, and hardneſſe of the ſpleene uſed alſo outwardly; making thinne both the bloud and humors, by the clenſing and bitter qualities therein: it helpeth alſo thoſe th at have the dropſie, or the greene ſickneſſe as the *Italians* doe affirme, who much uſe it for that purpoſe in pouder; it is of much uſe to be boyled in water and drunke againſt agues as all know: it killeth the wormes in the belly found true by daily experience; it helpeth alſo to drie up rheumes as *Galen* ſaith, being put with other things for that purpoſe: the decoction thereof alſo (the toppes of the ſtalkes with the leaves and flowers are moſt uſed) is good againſt the chollicke, and to brring downe womens courſes, helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and eaſeth the paines of the mother, and is very effectuall in all old paines of the joynts, as the gout, crampes, or convulſions: a dramme of the pouder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderfull good helpe againſt the biting and poiſon of the Adder or Viper: the juice of the herbe taken while it is greene, as is uſed in other herbes, and dried in the Sunne, or by decoction and evaporation by the fire, as was uſed in ancient times, worketh the ſame effects: but the diſtilled water of the herbe, as it is more pleaſant to be taken, ſo it is leſſe powerfull, for any the purpoſes before ſpoken of, becauſe it wanteth that ſubſtance and bitterneſſe that is in the herbe: the juice thereof with a little hony put to it, is good to cleare the eyes from dimneſſe, miſtes, or cloudes, that offend and hinder the ſight, it is ſingular good both for greene or freſh wounds, and alſo for old ulcers and ſores, to cloſe up the one, and clenſe the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fiſtulous, the greene herbe eſpecially being bruiſed or laid too: the decoction thereof dropped into the eares, clenſeth them from wormes, clenſeth the foule ulcers, and ſpreading ſcabbes of the head, and taketh away all freckles, ſpots, and markes in the skinne being waſhed therewith. The yellow Centory ſaith *Meſues* worketh the ſame effects, that the other with the red flowers doth:

## CHAP. LV.

### *Rubia major.* Madder.

BEsides the manured and wild Madder, which were both knowne to the ancients, there are at this time many other sorts found out, not knowne to them, as well of the greater as lesser kinde, some growing on mountaines, some in Medowes and pastures, and some by the sea side: but because I would not cumber one Chapter with too many of them, let me onely in this shew you the greater sorts, and in the next following the lesser.

1. *Rubia major sativa sive hortensis.* Garden Madder.

The Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weake, foure square reddish stalkes trayling on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy (which therefore *Pliny* calleth *spinosus* prickly) and full of joynts; at every of these joynts come forth, diuerse long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a starre or the rowell of a spurre, about the stalkes, rough also and hairy: towards the toppes whereof, come forth many small pale yellow flowers; after which come small round heads, greene at the first and reddish afterwards, but blacke when they are thorough ripe, wherein are contained the seede: the roote is not very great, but exceeding long, running downe halfe a mans depth into the ground, red, and very cleare while it is fresh, spreading diverse wayes.

2. *Rubia sylvestris.* Wild Madder.

The wild Madder is in all things like unto the manured, but that the stalkes are smaller, not spreading so farre, nor yet so rough or hairy; the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, and the roote groweth greater, but not fully so red, nor cleare as the Garden kinde.

3. *Rubia sylvestris longioribus folijs.* Wild Madder with long leaves.

This wild Madder hath diverse round joyned stalkes, two or three foote long or there abouts, somewhat smooth, or at least nothing so rough, as the other wild sort: the leaves that stand at the joynts, are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many white flowers, made of foure small leaves a peece, which turne into small round seede like the other: the roote is smaller, but red like the former.

4. *Rubia lævis Taurinensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.

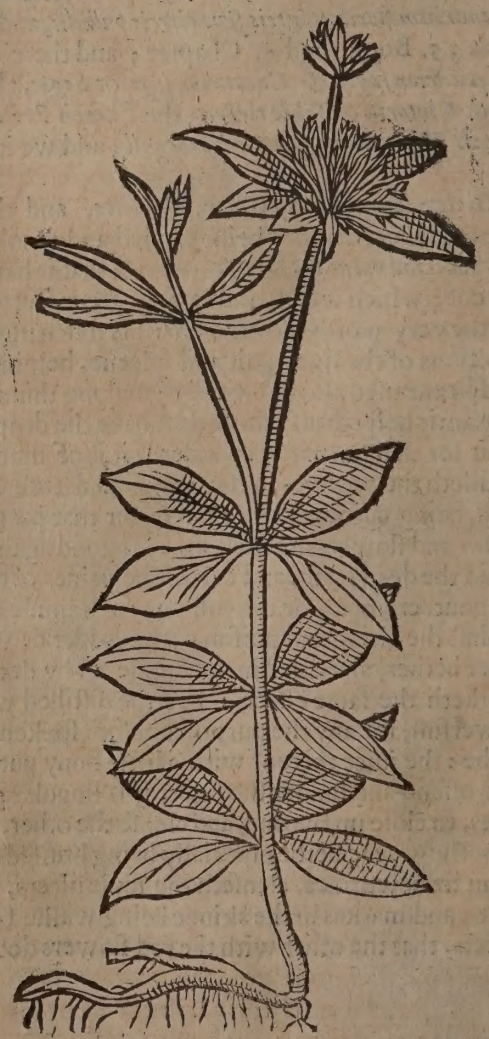
This smooth Madder hath diverse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long, pointed in like manner as the other, but not so frequent, whereat stands foure leaves usually, not rough at all but smooth, larger and broader than the Garden Madder: towards the toppes of the branches, and at the joynts with the leaves come forth diverse flowers, standing round about the stalkes, which consist of five or sixe small pure white leaves: the rootes are smaller than the other, and runne not farre in the ground.

5. *Rubia lævis arborescens Cretica.* The great smooth Candy Madder.

This Madder hath a thicke short stalke about a fingers thicknesse, from whence issue sundry straight smooth

1. *Rubia major sativa.* Garden Madder.

4. *Rubia lævis Taurinensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.



branches

branches with ſmall ſhort leaves, ſet at diſtances like the former ſorts, at the toppes of the branches come forth two or three ſlender ſprigges, bearing whitiſh flowers not unlike to the ordinary Madder: the roote is long and ſomewhat reddiſh: there is no roughneſſe in any part of this plant; but the roote is ſomewhat bitter with a certaine auſtere taſte alſo.

6. *Rubia Marina.* Sea Madder.

The Sea Madder ſpreadeth many ſquare hard, ſomewhat rough ſtalkes, round about the roote, upon the ground and full of joynts, from whence grow many ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat rough, broadeſt at the bottome and pointed at the end, more white in the naturall places, then being tranſplanted, from among which growing leſſer towards the toppes, come forth ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſtarre faſhion like the other, but longer; the roote is more red on the outſide than within, harder and more wooddy than the other.

*The Place.*

The firſt is onely manured either in gardens or larger fields in many Countries of *Europe*, for the profit that is made thereof. The ſecond groweth in fieldes and by hedge ſides neere *Spire* and many other places in *Germanye*, and ſo doth the third likewiſe, it groweth alſo in many places, in our owne land, as at a place called *Hodhill* in *Dorſetſhire*, on that ſide is next to the river, in the pariſh of *Stompaine*, 2 miles from *Blandford*; at *Warrham* likewiſe in the ſame ſhire, on a mud wall in the ſame towne; and at a place called Somerpill, neere to a Chappell, which is by the landing place, as ye come from *Aſtferry* to *Cheſell* in great aboundance. The fourth as *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay, groweth by *Turin*, on the hils of *Piemont*. The fift in *Candye*; and the laſt by the ſea ſide in *Provence*, and neere *Mompelier*, and in *Spaine* alſo as *Cluſius* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They flower toward the end of Sommer, and the ſeede of ſome of them ripeneth quickly after, but the ſea Madder, doth ſeldome give ripe ſeede in our Country.

*The Names.*

It is called Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον & ἐρευθέδανον, *Eruthrodanum* and *Ereuthedanum*. *Nicander* in *Theriacis* calleth it σχοῖνον *Schyrium*, in *Latine Rubea* and *Rubia*, and both Greeke and Latine from the colour of the roote, and of the dying cloth, or leather into a red colour. The firſt is generally called *Rubia ſativa*, and *Rubia tinctorum* in ſhoppes: The other have their names in their titles, as moſt writers doe call them by: The *Arabians* doe call it *Pave* and *feve alſa bagin:* the *Italians Rubbia* and *Robbia*, the *Spaniards Rubia* and *Granza*; the *French Garance*; the *Germanes Terberroet*: the *Dutch Crappe Rooté oft Mer.* and we in *Engliſh Madder.*

*The Vertues.*

There is ſome controverſie betweene our moderne and the ancient writers concerning the vertues of Madder, whether it open or bind the body: the ancient writers *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirming, that the roote hereof doth open and clenſe the body, of much tough and groſſe flegme, that it provoketh urine plentifully; and hath ſo ſtrong and powerfull an opening quality, that it bringeth downe womens courſes, driveth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: but others, and *Dodonæus* among the reſt, denyeth it to have any ſuch ſtrong opening quality, and ſaith that both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* were much miſtaken therein; becauſe that *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it expelleth urine even unto blood, it being but the tincture of the roote in urine, and no blood that is voyded at all, ſaying that it hath onely a binding or aſtringent quality, inſomuch that it helpeth ruptures, ſtayeth the fluxe of womens courſes, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides or piles, the laske, and the abortment, or untimely delivery of women: whoſe very words and ſayings, *Gerard* tranſlateth and ſetteth downe in his booke, as if he had made the experience, and this conteſting with *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, had beene out of his owne judgement and tryall: but we muſt needes ſay according to the truth, that it hath an opening quality, and an aſtringent property alſo: the opening quality is well perceived, by colouring the urine red, even as Rubarb will dye it yellow; the poperty in them both being a like, to open and then to binde and ſtrengthen: it is an aſſured remedye for the yellow Iaundiſe, by opening the obſtructions of the Liver and gall, and clenſing thoſe parts; it openeth likewiſe the obſtructions of the ſpleene, and diminiſheth the melancholike humour; it is availeable alſo for thoſe that have the palſie, and feele the paines of the hippes, called Sciatica: it is uſually given with good effect, to thoſe that have had bruiſes, by falls or blowes, and inwardly felt as much as outwardly: and therefore it is much uſed in vulneraſie drinkes: the roote for all theſe purpoſes aforeſayd, it to be boyled in wine or in water, as the cauſe doth require, and ſome honey or ſugar put thereto afterwards: the ſeede hereof taken with vinegar and honey, helpeth the ſwellings and hardneſſe of the ſpleene: the decoction of the leaves and branches, is a good fomentation for women to ſit over, that have not their courſes: the leaves and rootes, beaten and applyed to any part that is diſcoloured, with freckles, morphew, the white ſcurfe, or any other ſuch deformitie of the skinne, clenſeth them throughly, and taketh them away.

## CHAP. LVI.

### *Rubia minor.* Small or little Madder.

THe ſmaller madders are many that have beene lately found out, by the diligence of painefull Herbariſts or lovers of herbes, ſome in one Country, ſome in another; all which I meane to comprehend in this Chapter, that ſo you may have them all recorded together; but although there be diverſe other herbes as *Aſperula*, *Aparine*, *Gallium*, *Mollugo*, and *Cruciata*, that may be reckoned as kinds of Madder, and might and ſhould be joyned together, if I follow the courſe of other Herballs, that doe or ſhould joyne the congeners: yet becauſe I have tyed my ſelfe to another courſe, let me referre them to another fit place, but not expell them from your ſight and knowledge.

1. *Rubia ſpicata Cretica latiore folio.* Candy Madder, with a ſpiked head and larger leaves.

This ſmall Madder ſhooteth forth diverſe ſquare rough ſlender ſtalkes, full of joynts, from whence grow many branches, and where alſo ſtand 4 or 5 ſmall leaves compaſſing them, and ſomewhat rough: the top branches, end in ſmall long ſpiked heads foure ſquare, compoſed of many ſhort rough huskes, ſet cloſe together one above another;

1. 2. *Rubia ſpicata Cretica latifolia & anguſtifolia.*
Candye Madder with ſpiked heads, and with larger and ſmaller leaves.

5. *Rubia pratenſis minor cœrulea.*
Small Madder with purpliſh blew flowers.

ther; from whence come forth ſmall whitiſh greene flowers, ſcarce to be ſeene: after which come forth ſmall greeniſh ſeede: the roote is compoſed of many ſmall fibres, ſet unto a reddiſh bigger ſprigge, ſomewhat woody and periſhing every yeare.

2. *Rubia ſpicata anguſtifolia.* Spiked Madder with ſmaller leaves.

This ſpiked Madder is a kinde of the former, differing in this onely, that it is leſſe both in ſtalkes, branches, and leaves, not growing above an hand breadth high, and with as ſmall leaves as Knawell, periſhing every yeare.

3. *Rubia pratenſis lævis acuto folio.* Small ſmooth Madder with ſharpe pointed leaves.

This ſmooth Madder ſhooteth forth, one ſmooth ſquare joynted ſtalke, for the moſt part, halfe a yarde in length; from the joynts whereof grow other ſmaller branches, whereat are ſet foure ſmall long leaves uſually and no more, ending in a ſmall point: the flowers that come forth at the toppes are ſmall and yellow at the firſt, and of a pale white colour afterwards, made of foure leaves.

4. *Rubia quadrifolia rotunda lævis.* Small ſmooth Madder with round pointed leaves.

This other ſmall ſmooth Madder, hath many ſquare ſtalkes, halfe a foote long, ſending forth other ſmaller branches, and at every joynt, foure ſmall round pointed leaves, that are not altogether ſo ſmooth as the laſt, but rather a little rough: at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall white flowers, upon ſmall threddie foote ſtalkes, made of foure leaves a peece; the roote is ſmall, threddie and reddiſh.

5. *Rubia minor pratenſis cœrulea.* Small creeping Madder with purpliſh blew flowers.

This ſmall Madder creepeth upon the ground, with many ſmall ſquare ſmooth branches, much divided or ſeparated into other ſmall ones; full of joynts and at every of them, five or ſixe ſmall round and very freſh greene leaves, ſmooth alſo, or but very little rough: from theſe joynts and roundels of leaves, as well as from the toppes of the branches come ſeverall ſmall flowers, made of five blewiſh purple round pointed leaves, with ſome ſmall threds in the middle; the ſeede is ſmall and long pointed, two for the moſt part ſtanding together: the roote is ſmall and of a reddiſh yellow colour, abiding all the winter with greene leaves thereon, and will encreaſe plentifully from the ſeede it ſheddeth every yeare.

6. *Rubia minima ſaxatilis.* The ſmall rocke Madder.

This ſmalleſt Madder, groweth not much above an hand breadth high, with a ſquare ſtalke, ſpreading ſmall branches from the joynts, at which grow 7 or 8 ſmall long pointed leaves, even the ſmalleſt and narroweſt of any before mentioned, being ſomewhat rough alſo: the flowers are very ſmall, and of a pale red or bluſh colour, ſtanding in tuftes or umbels, at the toppes of the branches: the roote is ſmall and reddiſh as all the other ſorts are.

7. *Rubia Echinata ſaxatilis.* Small Rocke Madder with prickely heads.

This ſmall Madder ſhooteth forth from a ſmall whitiſh threddie roote, many tender ſquare branches, ſmall and ſlender below, next unto the roote, and thicker up higher, diſtinguiſhed by many thicke and hayrie joynts whereat grow foure ſmall leaves leſſer than thoſe of Rue; betweene the leaves and the branches come forth

ſmall

ſmall greeniſh flowers for the moſt part ſtanding together upon a foote ſtalke, each of them conſiſting of foure leaves, with certaine ſmall threds in the middle, after which riſe ſmall heads ſomewhat rough, which when they are thorough ripe and dry are more ſharpe and prickly, divided into foure parts as armes or wings on each ſide of the head, the middle part alſo being prickely, wherein is conteined ſmall yellow ſeede: it flowreth by degrees, the loweſt joynts firſt, and the higher afterwards.

8. *Rubia argentea Cretica.* Candy ſilver-leafed Madder.

This ſmall Madder is like the former ſmall Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in *Candye*, and abideth well with us: the ſecond groweth upon the hils not farre from *Mompelier*: the third in *Germany* in the fields neere the bathes of Luke, and by *Lipſwick* alſo: the fourth on the hils in *Switzerland*, & about *Straſbourg* likewiſe: the fift groweth plentifully in many places of our owne land: the ſixt groweth alſo in diverſe places with us, and upon the chalkie hils neere *Drayton*, over againſt the Iſle of *Wight*; the ſeaventh was found by *Fabius Columnus*, on the ruinous moyſt walls of *Dioclesians* bathes in *Rome*: the laſt in *Candye* as *Alpinus* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Sommer Moneths, and give their ſeede ſhortly after.

*The Names.*

All theſe ſmall Madders have their denominations in their titles, as they are called by *Cluſius*, *Bauhinus* and others that have mentioned them: onely the fift I take to be the *Myagrum alterum minus Dalechampii* of *Lugdunenſis*; and the ſeaventh is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cruciata nova Romana minima muralis*, and peradventure is the ſame that *Cæſalpinus* calleth *Cruciata minima in maritimis*, which *Bauhinus* hath altered, and called *Rubia echinata ſaxatilis*.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe ſmall Madders, as by their taſte and temperature may be gathered, are of the ſame property with the greater kindes, but are leſſe effectuall in every reſpect.

*6. Rubia minima ſaxatilis.* The ſmall rock'e Madder.

## CHAP. LVII.

### *Pſyllium.* Fleawort.

THe ancient writers have delivered us, but one ſort of Fleawort, but there hath beene in later times, ſome others knowne, which ſhall be here ſet forth together.

1. *Pſyllium vulgare.* The ordinary Fleawort.

The ordinary Fleawort riſeth up with a ſtalke two foote high or more, full of joynts and branches, on every ſide up to the toppe, and at every joynt two ſmall long and narrow whitiſh greene leaves, ſomewhat hayrie: at the toppes of every branch ſtand diverſe ſmall ſhort, ſcalie, or chaffie heads, out of which come forth ſmall whitiſh yellow threds, ſuch as the Plantaine heads doe give, which are the bloomings or flowers: the ſeede encloſed in thoſe heads is ſmall, and ſhining while it is freſh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bigneſſe, but turning blacke when it groweth old: the roote is not long, but white hard and wooddie, periſhing every yeare, and rayſing it ſelfe againe of it owne ſeede, for diverſe yeares if it be ſuffered to ſhed: the whole plant is ſomewhat whitiſh, and hayrie ſmelling ſomewhat reſinous or like Roſſen.

2. *Pſyllium majus ſemper virens.* The greater ever greene Fleawort.

This Fleawort differeth not from the former in the manner of growing, but onely that his ſtalke and branches, being ſomewhat greater doe a little more bow downe to the ground; the leaves are ſomewhat larger, the heads ſomewhat leſſer, the ſeede alike; and the roote and leaves abide all the winter, and periſh not as the former.

3. *Pſyllium Indicum foliis crenatis.* Indian Fleawort with dented leaves.

Indian Fleawort hath a wooddy reddiſh rough ſtalke, next to the ground, about a foote high, ſpreading forth into diverſe branches; the leaves that ſtand at the joynts thereof are ſomewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and notched, or rather ſomewhat torne on the edges, and hayrie alſo like the former; the toppes of the branches are more ſtored with heads than the former, but of the ſame bigneſſe and faſhion, with flowers and ſeede ſhining like the other.

4. *Pſyllium minus.* Small Fleawort.

The ſmall Fleawort hath ſmall round reddiſh branches, leaning downe to the ground, not above a handbreadth high, ſpreading into more branches, as having three or foure at a joynt, and two leaves ſtanding at every of them, one againſt another as in the former, but very ſhort and narrow: the ſmall heads that ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes, have two ſmall long leaves, and ſometimes more, ſet under every of them, one longer then another,

1. *Psyllium vulgare.*
The ordinary Fleaworts.

ther, and in time bowing downewards and somewhat hard: the bloomings or flowers are white, and the seede that flowreth is shining, and like the other, but smaller: the roote is small and white with divers Fibres thereat.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in the fields and untilled places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but with us no where but in gardens: The second groweth more plentifully in the fields that are neare the sea. The third is thought to come out of the *Indies*, as the name importeth, but we are not sure thereof. The last is naturally of *Egypt* or *Arabia*, and grew in the most noble Signior *Bembo*, his garden at *Padoa*.

*The Time.*

All these Fleaworts flower in *July* or thereabout with us, but in their naturall places, all the Summer long, yet the last, is the latest with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ψύλλιον, in Latine *Psyllium*, *Pulicaris herba*, & *Pulicaria*, because the seede is like unto Fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas, being brought greene into the house, for that is false: there is also another *Pulicaria* called *Conyza*, which we have shewed before: The *Arabians* call it *Bazara Chatama*, and *Bezercothune*. The *Italians Psyllio*, the *Spaniards Zargatona*, the *French l Herbe aux Poulx*. The *Germans Psilienraut*; and wee in English Fleawort, and not Fleabane, for that is *Conyza*, as is shewed before: The first is generally called *Psyllium* of all writers. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Cynops* of *Theophrastus*. The second is called by *Matthiolus Psyllium alterum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Psyllium perenne*; *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth it *Psyllium Pliniauũ forte majus radice perenne*: the third is *Anguillara* his first *Psyllium* and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the true *Psyllium* of *Dioscorides* and by him called *Indicum*, because the seede came to him under that name. The last as *Bauhinus* saith he had from the most noble *Bembus* his Garden at *Padoa*, under the name of *Gottne rabrum*, as he had another called *album*, which is a kind of *Holostium*. *Bauhinus* mentioneth *Prosper Alpinus* to call it *Gottne rubrum*, but I can finde no other then *Gottne msegiar Gossipium arboreum* in his *Egyptian* plants: he saith also that it was sent him from *Heidelberg*, by *Sprengerus*, with the name *Botrio rubro*.

*The Vertues.*

All Authors doe confirme that the seede of *Psyllium* is cold which *Mesues* attributeth to the barke or outside, saying that the inward pulpe thereof, is hot sharpe and drying, but divers doe utterly mislike and refuse that opinion: the muccilage of the seed made (but indeed the seede is seldome buised by any Artist, but alwayes steeped whole) with barly water, and some syrupe of Roses or Violets put thereto and drunke, doth purge downewards grosse flegme and burnt choller; but the seede being fryed and so taken, stayeth the flux or laske of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot, chollericke, sharpe and malignant humors, or by the superpurgation of any violent medicine, such as Scamony or the like worketh: the muccilage of the seede made with Rosewater and a little Sugar Candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues, and burning feavers, and other inflammations, both to coole the thirst, and to lenifie the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue and throate: it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and diseases of the breast and lungs caused by heat, or sharpe salt humors, and the Pleurisie also: the muccilage of the seede made in Plantaine water, whereunto the yolke of an egge or two, and a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpenesse, prickings, and paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, if it bee laid on a cloth and bound thereto: it helpeth also all inflammations in any part of the body, and the paines that come thereby, as the headach and meagrime, and all hot impostumes or swellings, or breakings out in the skin, as blaines, wheales, pushes, purples and the like, as also the paines of the joynts, and of those places that are out of joynt, the paines of the Goute and Sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling out of the navell, applyed with oyle of Roses and Vinegar; the same also is very often and with good successe applyed to heale the Nipples, and the sore breasts of women laying it often thereon: the juice of the herbe with a little hony put into the eares, helpeth the running of them, and the wormes breeding in them: the same also mixed with Axungia, and applyed to foule corrupt and filthy Vlcers and sores, clenseth and healeth them, by cooling the heate and repressing the sharpenesse of the humors, flowing unto them: Whereas divers have written that the frequent use of the seede inwardly taken is very dangerous, it is no otherwise true, then as it falleth out in all other great cooling herbes, as Nightshade, Houseleeke, Henbane, and the like, which are all safe herbes, being wisely and conveniently applyed: but ignorance, rashnesse and indiscretion, in the applying of remedies, hath alwayes done more harme and brought more discredit unto them, then any danger in them can threaten it: and therefore it is not sufficient to know that a medicine is good for such a disease,

ſeaſe, if there want judgment and diſcretion, how, to whom, and when to apply it: and this I thinke is a good caveat for women leeches, and impudent bold practiſers of Phiſicke and Surgery.

## CHAP. LVIII.

### *Kali.* Glaſſewort or Saltwort.

THere are diverſe ſorts of *Kali*, with the aſhes whereof they uſe to make glaſſe, and other things, which were none of them knowne to the ancient authors, but remembred onely by the later *Arabian* Philoſophers and Chymickes, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and becauſe diverſe doe thinke, that ſome of theſe is the *Anthyllis altera Ajugæ foliis* of *Dioſcorides*, for the likeneſſe they have with them; I will in the next chapter, ſhew you all thoſe herbes called Anthyllides, that are moſt worthy of that name; for unto ſome herbes the name *Anthyllis* is falſely impoſed, whereof I meane not here to ſpeake.

1. *Kali majus cochleatum.* Great Glaſſewort with Snaile-like ſeede.

The great *Kali* riſeth up with a bigge round reddiſh fleſhy ſtalke, very like unto Purſlaine, two foote high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon doe grow many thicke, long, round fleſhy leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, ſometimes but one or two, and more often, more ſtanding at a place; here and there alſo diſperſed upon the branches, come forth ſmall yellowiſh flowers, and after them ſmall browniſh heads, turned round like ſnailes, wherein lye ſmall round ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat long, with many fibres thereat, and periſheth every yeare, after it hath given ſeede for the moſt part: this hath an evill taſte but ſaltiſh.

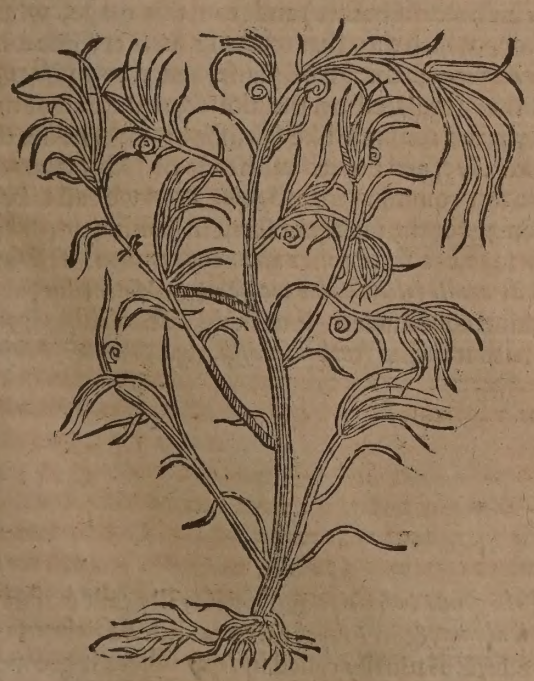
2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glaſſewort.

This leſſer white *Kali*, hath diverſe whitiſh greene branches riſing from the roote, nothing ſo high as the former, and bending or leaning downe to the ground, ſpreading it ſelfe into other ſmaller branches, full of joynts; whereon grow more ſtore of ſmaller and ſhorter, round and pointed leaves, nothing ſo fleſhie as the former, and of the ſame pale greene colour with the ſtalkes: the flowers are white, and ſtand ſingly on the toppes of the branches: after which come ſmall huskes, wherein lyeth the ſeede, which is ſmall blacke and ſhining, like unto Sorrell ſeede: the roote hereof likewiſe is ſmall white and wooddy, and periſheth after it hath given ſeede.

3. *Kali Ægyptiacum.* Glaſſewort of Egypt.

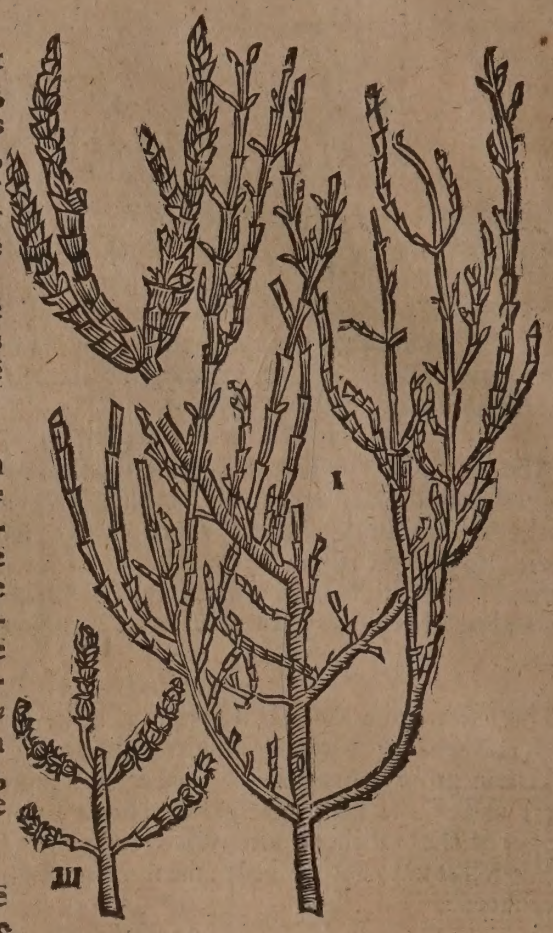
The *Egyptian Kali* groweth up with one ſlender ſtalke, bending it ſelfe downewards, and branching forth at the joynts into other ſmall ones, which for the moſt part ſtand more upright, and at every of the joynts, two very long and ſomewhat hayrie leaves, bowing themſelves downewards, becauſe of the length of them: the ſmall branches are bare without leaves unto the toppes or ends of them, where there grow many ſmall and long leaves, hayrie like the former, but nothing ſo long: from among which grow ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, with many ſmall threds in the middle of them: Of this ſort there is ſome other with ſhorter leaves differing in little elſe. *Aliud foliis brevioribus.*

1. *Kali cochleatum majus.* Great Glaſſewort.



2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glaſſewort.

4. *Salicornia sive Kali geniculatum.* Ioynted Glassewort.




### 4. *Kali geniculatum sive Salicornia.* Ioynted Glassewort.

This ioynted *Kali* riseth up usually, but with one upright round thicke, almost transparent stalke, a foote high or better, thicke set and full of joynts or knots, without any leaves at all on them, but shooting forth joynts, one out of another, with short cods at the heads of them, and also such like smaller branches on all sides, and they also divided into other smaller ones: this is thought to beare neither flower nor seede, the roote is small long and threddie.

*Kali geniculatum rubrum.* There are some other kindes hereof found, differing a little in the forme of the joynts one from another, and one that is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from the forme of the other joynted ones.

*The Place.*

The first groweth by the sea sides, in diverse places both in *Syria, Africa, Italy,* and *Spaine,* as also in *Provence* and *Aquitaine* or *Gascoigne,* where also they sow large fields therof, for the profit is made thereof. The second groweth not onely in those places, but in other colder climates also, and not onely by the Sea, but by the Salt pits in *Saxonie* as *Camerarius* saith, and upon our owne coasts likewise in many parts, especially of the West Countries; the third is more particular to *Egypt* as *Alpinus* saith, yet *Columna* saith it is frequent on the *Neopolitan* West shore. The last is generally growing among other Sea plants, in all Countries almost, and on our coasts in many places, as also in *Saxony* and other places of *Germanye,* where there are lakes of salt water, whereof they make salt.

*The Time.*

They all flourish in the Sommer, and those that perish give their seede in *August* and sometimes later: the last abideth the Winter.

*The Names.*

The name *Kali* came first from the later *Arabians,* as it is commonly thought (for *Pena* thinketh that none of the ancient writers either Greekes or *Arabians;* have made any mention of them, or of their propertie to make glasse, which was not made but of the ashes of this hearb; of the same ashes also made into a lye being boyled with oyle was used to be made our ordinary sope; out of the said ashes also they extracted a salt called *Sal Kali* or *Sal Alkali,* so much desired and used by *Chimists*: for the herbe being dryed and burnt in great quantitie together, doth melt, and runne into a blackish ash colour, and is called by diverse *Soda,* and of some *Alumen Catinum,* or peradventure *Calinum,* onely by the alteration of one letter: and of the ashes of any of these herbes, but especially of the 3 former sorts, beaten to powder and mixed with a certaine kind of sand, the glassemen by the heate of fire, in their fornace being molten, doe make those fine Christall glasses serviceable to drinke in (but those other glasse bottles, &c. which serve to keepe Rosewater, and other distilled waters in, are made of other things, as also that glasse which serveth for the Windowes of houses) and from this glasse, while it is in the furnace a boyling and refining, riseth a kinde of scumme, which they that tend the furnace, doe diligently take of; and this is called *Axungia vitri,* in *French Suin de verre*; the salt of glasse, and wee in *English* much thereafter *Sandiver,* and is indeed but the salt part of the ashes separated by the fire from the rest of the molten substance, for it tasteth like salt, and will relent, grow moyst, and consume like salt, if it be not continually kept dry as it is: Of the ashes of the *Kali* like-wise relented into a lye, and boyled with oyle of Olives they of *Spaine,* &c. use to make a kind of hard sope towash with, the one sort comming from *Spaine,* &c. we call Castle sope, another from *Venice,* &c. white or *Venice* sope; but now it being for the most part spent in making of glasse, there are found out other things sufficient, to make our ordinary sope, at a farre easier and cheaper rate. The first is called of *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria, Kali magnum Sedi medii foliis semine cochleato*: *Matthiolus* (and *Castor Durantes* following him in all things) in describing this kind confoundeth it with the last, making them seeme but one. *Camerarius* nameth it *Kali cochleatum majus,* and saith it is that *Anthyllis salsa,* that *Iohannes Major* doth mention in these Epitaphicall verses.

*E cineris massa, salsaque Anthyllidis herba*
*Formari flammis lucida vitra solent.*
*Sic cinis ater eram, cineres nunc solvor in âtros;*
*Sed nitidum summo corpus habebo die.*

*Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali majus cochleato semine. Cæsalpinus Salsolæ genus in hortis,* and is generally called of most in *Italy* where it groweth *Isgaro:* the second is usually called *Kali album,* & in *French* as *Pena* saith *Blanchette,* as a distinction from the former: it is also called *minus* for the same cause, & is usually called in *Italy* where it groweth *Borda*: it is very likely to be *Anthyllis Chamæpity similis* of *Cordus,* in his Annotations upon *Dioscorides,* and is likely also to be the *Anthylloides* of *Thalius* in his *Harcynia sylva, Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali minus villosum*; the third is the third sort of *Kali Ægyptium* with *Prosper Alpinus,* because it is more proper to *Egypt* than to other places, as he thinketh: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali Ægiptiacum foliis valde longis hirsutis.* The last is called of most writers

*Kali*

*Kali geniculatum*, and of some *Salicornia*, of *Cordus* in *Observationum sylva*, *Anthyllis constans veluti tritici granis*, and of *Cæsalpinus*; *Salsolæ genus aliud*, it is called in *English* Glassewort and Saltwort of some; the people that dwell neare it by the Sea side, call it Frogge grasse and Crab grasse.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of *Kali* have a clensing qualitie in them, without any manifest heate; the pouder of any of them, or the juyce which is much better, taken in drinke doth purge downewards flegmaticke, waterish and adust or melancholike humors, and therefore are often used for the dropsie, to provoke urine, and to expell the dead birth, as also to open the obstructions of the liver and of the spleene, and to consume the hardnesse thereof; they are somtimes mixed with those things, that are used as corrosives to consume proud or spongie superfluous flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent ulcers, but the ashes themselves are very sharpe and biting like a caustike, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skinne from the hands, or any other part of the body; and therefore if any use it to clense the skinne from spottes, freckles, morphew, or the like, they had neede to be cautelous in the using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or delay it sufficiently, and so it may doe good. If the Sope that is made of the lye of the ashes of these *Kalies* or Saltworts, be spread upon a peece of thicke course browne paper, cut into the forme of their shooe sole that are causually taken speechles, and bound to the soles of their feete it will bring againe the speech and that within a little time after the applying thereof, if there be any hope of being restored while they live: this hath beene tried to be effectuall upon diverse persons: *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*: it is used often being made into pouder either to be blowne into horses eyes, or being dissolved squirted into them, to take away any skinne that beginneth to grow there, and dimme the sight: both of them likewise serve to drie up running sores and scabbes, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and to helpe the itch.

## CHAP. LIX.

### *Anthyllis maritima.* Sea Chickweede and sea ground Pine.

*Dioscorides* maketh mention of 2. sorts of *Anthyllis* only, the one with leaves like Lentilles, the other with leaves like unto *Ajuga* or ground Pine, unto each of these some have appropriated certaine herbes, and called them after those names, because they neareſt resemble them; but it is judged an hard matter certainely to affirme any of them for the right: of the most likeliest of them, as I said before I shall speake in this Chapter, and referre these other sorts that are not properly called *Anthyllis*, unto their proper places.

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana.* Hoary sea Chickweede.

This small *Anthyllis* also hath diverse hoary branches, set with many small whitish or hoary leaves by distances

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana.* Hoary Sea Chickweede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia.* Sea Chickweede with Lentillike leaves.

3. *Anthyllis altera herbariorum.* Sea Ground Pine.

about

about them, as ſmall as any Chickweed almoſt, the flowers are white, and ſtand at the to ppes of the ſtalkes; after which come ſmall ſeede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia.* Sea Chickweed with Lentill like leaves.

This Lentill leafed *Anthyllis*, hath diverſe ſhort creſted branches lying upon the ground, of a pale greene colour, and not much above an hand breadth long, ſpreading forth diverſe ſmall branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall winged whitiſh greene leaves, many together upon a ſtalke, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the leſſer Lentilles ſomewhat narrow: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, like pointed ſtarres, of a yellow greene colour, after which come three ſquare heads, like unto a *Tithymall* or Spurge, wherein is contained ſmall round ſeede: this alſo is ſalt in the taſte, but ſomewhat bitter and hot withall.

3. *Anthyllis altera herbariorum.* Sea ground Pine.

This *Anthyllis* (which is referred unto the ſecond *Anthyllis* of *Dioſcorides*, and that not without good judgement) hath divers hard hairy ſtalkes, without branches upon them, whereon doe grow many ſomewhat long and narrow leaves without order one above another, thicke buſhing at the toppe, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Chamæpitys* or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges and hairy alſo, ſomewhat of a warming hot taſte, and ſtrong unpleaſant ſavour: the flowers ſtand among the leaves upon the branches, like unto the flowers of *Chamæpitys* or gronud Pine, but of a purple reddiſh colour, after which come ſmall grayiſh rough ſeede, ſomewhat long, foure for the moſt part in every huske: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and white.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth neare the ſea in *Narbone* of *France* as *Pena* ſaith, as alſo in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as *Cluſius* ſaith. The ſecond hath beene found in the Iland of *Portland* in the Weſt parts of this land by *Lobel*, and ſet forth in his *Adverſaria*: the laſt groweth about *Mompelier*, and was alſo found by *Cluſius* in *Portugall* and *Valentia*.

*The Time.*

They flower in July and Auguſt, and their ſeede is ripe in September.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀνθύλλις, in Latine alſo *Anthyllis*, *quaſi florida dicta videtur*. There is much controverſie among Writers, concerning theſe *Anthyllides*, imputing them to be ſome of *Dioſcorides*, every one almoſt ſetting forth ſome herbe or other, under the name of the one or other *Anthyllis*; ſuppoſing them to be the right, or at leaſt wayes, to be referred for its likeneſſe unto them; *Lobel* and *Pena* ſet forth three ſorts, whereof the firſt two here mentioned are two of them. The firſt is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anthyllis marina incana Alſinæ folio Narbonenſium*: of *Matthiolus* and *Anguillara*, it is ſet forth under the name of *Paronychia altera* of *Dioſcorides*, and by *Cæſalpinus* called *Centum grana*: it is thought alſo by *Anguillara* to be the *Gramen ſecundũ Pliniy*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke, and 19. Chapter. The ſecond is called by *Lobel*, *Anthyllis prior lentifolia maritima Peplios effigie*; by *Durantes Anthyllis minima* & is the *Anthyllis Portlandiæ lentifolia Penæ* of *Lugdunenſis*. The laſt is called by thoſe of *Mompelier Iva Moſchata*, and is with them alſo accounted to be the *Anthyllis altera* of *Dioſcorides*. *Pena* calleth it *Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*. *Cluſius Anthyllis altera*, and ſaith it is very like unto *Chamæpitys*. *Lugdunenſis* ſaith it is called *Anthyllis* 2. *herbariorum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* refuſeth to name this among his *Anthyllides*, but putteth it among his *Chamæpityoides*, and nameth that for *Anthyllis Chamæpityides fruteſcens*, which *Pena* calleth *Sedum marinum vermiculatum*, doubting to call it *Chamæpitys major Dioſcoridis*, but rather *Chamæpitys altera vermiculata*, *Sedi effigie*; for he himſelfe miſliketh to call it *Anthyllis*, ſaying it hath no likeneſſe thereunto, in compariſon of the other he calleth *Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*, and called *Iva Moſchata* by thoſe of *Mompelier*; but aſſuredly the *Anthyllis altera Chamæpity ſimilis* of *Cordus*, expreſſed in his annotations upon *Dioſcorides*, and the *Anthylloides minor* of *Thalius* are none of them *fruteſcentes plantæ*, which *Bauhinus* maketh to be all one with his *Anthyllis Chamæptyoides fruteſcens*, whereunto he referreth his *Anthyllis*, as I have ſhewed you.

*The Vertues.*

The likeneſſe of theſe Sea Chickweedes unto the *Anthyllis prior* of *Dioſcorides*, as alſo the ſalt taſte perſwadeth diverſe, that they are not inferiour in qualitie unto that of *Dioſcorides*; who ſaith that both his *Anthyllides* are very helpefull to the raines and bladder and to provoke urine, as alſo to mollifie the hardneſſe of the *matrix*, and being uſed with oyle of Roſes and milke, to heale up wounds in the body or fleſh; and beſides theſe properties; he ſaith that his ſecond *Anthyllis*, doth helpe the falling ſickneſſe being taken with Oxymel or honied vinegar, but *Cluſius* ſaith he learned both of the *Portugalls* and *Spaniards* in *Valentia*, where he found it growing, that they uſed it much and to every good purpoſe, to purge and cleanſe the bloud, when it waxed foule; which ſheweth that moſt of the ſea plants, whether ſaltiſh or not, have a cleanſing quality in them, and might be to good effect applied, if wiſely conſidered, and experience made of them.

## CHAP. LX.

### *Chamæpitys ſive Iva Arthretica.* Ground Pine or herbe Ivie.

DIoſcorides ſetteth downe three ſorts of *Chamæpitys*, whoſe deſcriptions I will here expreſſe; that comparing them with thoſe here ſet downe, you may ſee how fitly they doe agree unto them: the firſt *Dioſcorides* ſaith is a ſmall crooked herbe, creeping by the ground, with leaves like the ſmall Houſeleeke, but much thinner or ſmaller, fatter alſo and hairy, many growing about the roote ſmelling like the Pine tree leaves, (ſo hath *Matthiolus*, but *Lugdunenſis* hath the Pitch tree, for it is generally held that Πίτυς in Greeke ſignifieth the Pitch tree, and Πεύκη the Pine, although ſome are of the contrary opinion) the flowers are ſmall and yellow, or white; the roote is like that of Succory, the other is a kinde of *Ajuga* and hath very ſmall branches of a cubit long crooked like an anchor; the reſt is like the former, but hath a white flower and blacke ſeede, and ſmelleth alſo like the Pine tree (or Pitch tree as *Lugdunenſis*) leaves: the third which is called the male which is a ſmall herbe, having white hairy ſmall leaves, the ſtalke alſo rough and white, with yellow flowers; the ſeede groweth under the leaves, and ſmelleth alſo as the Pine (or Pitch leaves) both theſe are in quality like the former but weaker.

1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris* Common Ground Pine.

2. *Chamæpitys odoratior.* The sweet Ground Pine.

1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris.* The ordinary or common Ground Pine.

Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldome rising abovr an handbreadth high, shooting forth diverse small branches, set with slender small long narrow grayish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a joint, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the stalkes, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rossen; the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour growing from the joynts of the stalkes, all along among the leaves, after which come small long, and round huskes: the roote is small and wooddy perishing every yeare.

2. *Chamæpitys odoratior.* The sweete Ground Pine.

This other Ground pine is also a small herbe, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender branches, not above an hand breadth high, whereon are set many small long leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white not in tufts or bushes, but growing by couples close together all along the stalkes, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweeter sent, by much than the former: at the toppes of the branches grow the flowers many together, of a pale yellowish white colour: the roote is somewhat long and fleshy like the roote of Succory or Dandelion, with many fibres thereat, but smaller.

3. *Chamæpitys Austriaca Clusij. Clusius* his Ground Pine of *Austria.*

This kind of Ground Pine hath diverse square strong hairy stalkes, a foote long, with many joynts on them, whereat grow, two somewhat long and hard leaves, somewhat like unto the first but broader, greene and shining on the upper side, and somewhat hoary and full of veines on the underside, divided into three or foure parts, or sometimes into more, somewhat hot in taste but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing sent: from the joynts spring forth smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesser divided, and toward the toppes nothing at all but smooth, and long like unto Rosemary leaves; from the upper joynts and ends of the stalkes and branches stand diverse gaping flowers, like unto Germander, of a deepe purple or violet colour, for the most part, but sometimes of a lively red colour, and sometimes of a bleaker blew, or skie colour, the lower leaves or chappes of the flowers being whitish, spotted with reddish spots: after which come blacke shining somewhat long and cornered seede, foure for the most part enclosed in every of those rough huskes, wherein the flowers stood before: the roote is composed of many blacke and hard strings, growing somewhat deepe in the ground, and springing afresh every yeare.

4. *Chamæpitys adulterina seu Pseudo Chamæpitys.* Bastard Ground Pine.

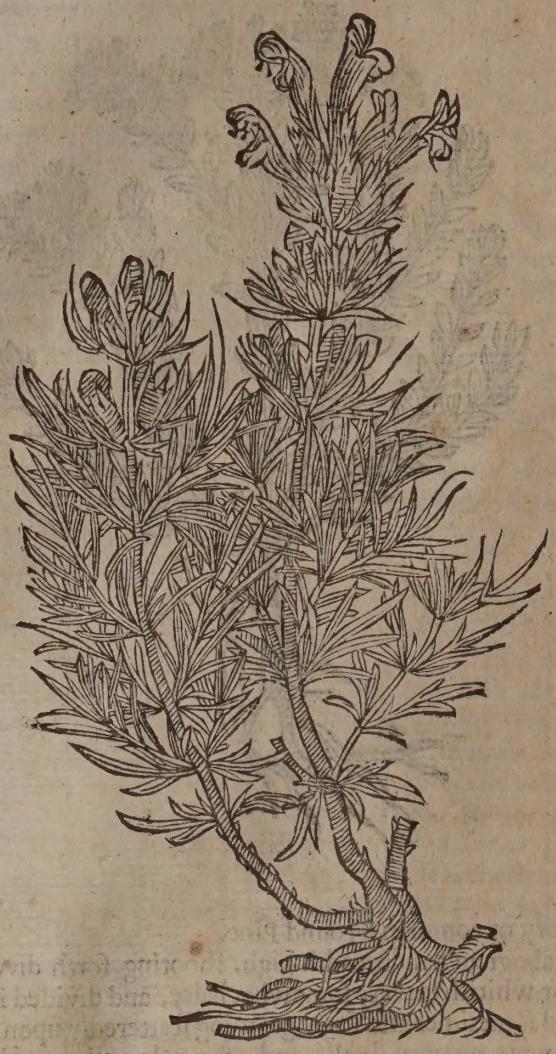
The bastard Ground Pine is a small low bushing herbe, very like unto the common kinde, having small hairy stalkes, set full of long hairy leaves all alongst them, parted into three long parts, of no sent almost, but an unpleasant herby one rather, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, at the toppes of the branches, very like unto those of the common Ground Pine, but of a white colour, and somewhat greater: the seede that follweth is grayish, greater than the common and rounder, foure for the most part contained in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white and abideth the Winter.

*The Place.*

The first is the most common in our land, yet not growing in many other shires thereof then *Kent*, as farre as ever I could yet heare or learne: but there it groweth in many places, from on this side *Dartford* along to *Southfleete*, *Cobham* and *Rochester*, and upon *Chattam* downe hard by the Beacon, and halfe a mile from *Rochester* in a field nigh a house called *Selsey*. The second is more rare to be found saith *Pena*, who onely saw it on the dry hills

and

3. *Chamæpitys Austriaca Clusij.*
*Clusius* his *Austrian* Ground Pine.



4 *Chamæpitys adulterina seu Pseudo Chamæpitys.*
Bastard Ground Pine.

and higher medowes of *Savoy*, but heard it grew also by *Genua*. The third *Clusius* saith he found plentifully a mile and a halfe from *Vienna* in *Austria*, and in other places there abouts. The last *Clusius* saith groweth in many unmanured places of *Spaine*.

*The Time.*

They all flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke χαμαπίτυς, and in Latine also *Chamæpitys, quasi humipinus, vel picea* as I said before: it is called also in Latine *Ajuga* and *Abiga, ab abietis odore,* as *Pena* thinketh, but of the most, *ab abigenda partu & procurando abortu*: and as *Pliny* saith, *Dicitur propter abortus, & ab alijs Thus terræ*: some also, (as it is likely by an Ecclipsis of *Ajuga*) call it *Iva*, and adde thereto *Arthretica* or rather *Arthrytica*, because of the propertie conducing helpe to the gout and other joint aches: the first is generally in these dayes helde by the best to be the third kind of *Dioscorides*, and not the first as *Matthiolus* and others make it: the second is *Chamæpitys prima Dioscoridis* of *Pena*, and called *odoratior* for the sents sake, and is the third sort both with *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*. The third is remembred first by *Clusius*, from whom others call it *Chamæpitys Austriaca*, and *cærulea* of *Bauhinus*, and is most likely to be his *Chamædrys Austriaca*, mentioned in his *Pinax*, and described in his *Prodromus*. The last also *Clusius* calleth *Pseudo Chamæpitys* and *Lobel Camæpitys adulterina*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Champitys spuria*, but putteth two figures thereof, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth therein: it is called in *English* Ground Pine, and Ground Jvie after the Latine word *Iva*: and field Cipresse after the low *Dutch* name *Velt Cypres*; and forget me not after the *Grmane* name *Vergiss mien nicht*; for which name *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Brasavolus*, whose *Germane* Apothecary so informed him; and saith it is called by the *Germans Ie lenger, je lieber*, that is the longer the more lovely, which as *Pena* and *Lobel* saiy, is the more proper name of *Dulcamara*, the wood Nightshade; it is called of the *Italians Chamæpityo*, and *Iva*; and of the *Spaniards*, *Penilho* and *Iva artetica*; of the *French Iva Moschata* and *artetique*: and of the *Arabians Hamasiteos* and *Chamasithius*.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Ground Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevaile against the strangury and stoppings of urine, or any inward paines rising from those diseases of the reines and urine, and is specially good also for all obstructions of the liver and spleene, for it clenseth the grosse impure bloud, and expelleth that which is congealed, and gently openeth the body, to which purpose they were wont in former times, to make pilles with the pouder thereof and the pulpe of figges: it doth also merveloufly helpe all the diseases of the mother, used inwardly or applied outwardly, procuring the courses, expelling the dead child and afterbirth, yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to women with child, in that it will cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as powerfull and effectuall also in all the paines and diseases of the joynts, as gouts, crampes, palsies, sciatica and aches, either the decoction of the herbe in wine, taken inwardly or applied outwardly, or both, for

for sometime together: for which purposes the pilles that are made with the pouder of Ground Pine, and of *Hermodactyles*, with *Venice* Turpentine are very effectuall; these pilles also are of a speciall good use for those that have the dropsie, to be continued for some time: the same also is an especiall good helpe for the jaundise, and also for those that have any griping paines in the belly or joynts, or any other the inward parts: it helpeth also all diseases of the braine, proceeding from cold and flegmaticke humors and distillations, as also for the falling sicknesse: it is an especiall remedy for the poison of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poisonfull herbes, as also against the stinging of the Scorpion, and all other venemous creatures; it is a good remedy for a cold cough especially in the beginning, or that it bee nor growne inveterate: it procureth also sweate if it bee anointed, saith *Pliny*, but applied like other sudorificks, it is likely to bee more convenient: for all these purposes aforesaid the herbe being tunned up in new drinke, and drunke, is almost as effectuall, but farre more acceptable to weake or dainty stomackes: And the distilled water of the herbe also hath the same effect but more weakely; the conserve of the flowers doth the like, which *Matthiolus* much commendeth against the palsie: the greene herbe or the decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardnesse of the wemans brests, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the body: the greene herbe also applied, or the juyce thereof with some hony, doth not onely clense putride and stinking, foule and malignant and virulent ulcers and sores of all sorts, but healeth and conglutinateth or sodereth up the lippes of greene wounds in any part also: *Matthiolus* commendeth certaine pilles against the Palsie, which are made in this manner; Take saith he, of Ground Pine, Stæchas, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram, of Turbith one dram and a halfe, of Agarick two drams, of Colocynthis halfe a dram, of Ginger and Sal gemme of each ten graines, of Rubarbe one dram and a halfe, of Spiknard seaven graines, of the pouder called *Hiera picra simplex* halfe an ounce, of *diagridium* one dram; let all these be made up into a masse, according to art, with the juice of Ground Pine; (but I would and thinke it more convenient, I am sure more durable, that it be made up into a masse, with a Syrupe made of Hony or Sugar and the juice of the herbe,) for so they will not dry or wax hard so soone, of a dram whereof let nine pills bee made, and three of them taken by those that are paralitick, every night when they goe to bed; and this saith he will give a present and speedy helpe.

## CHAP. LXI.

### *Cochlearia.* Spoonewort or Scurvigrasse.

ALthough our English Scurvigrasse groweth plentifully in the salt marshes, in many places of our land, and might therefore be set among the other marsh plants, yet because I am to set downe the other sorts, let it also take up place here for companies sake.

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.* Common Scurvigrasse.

Our ordinary English Scurvigrasse hath many thicke fat leaves, more long them broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and other whiles a little

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.* Common Scurvigrasse.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia sive Batavorum.* Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.

Waved

waved, for all these formes are to be seene, as also plaine smooth and pointed, & sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, & somewhat brownish sometimes, every one standing by it selfe upon a long foote stalke, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which rise small slender stalkes, bearing a few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threds in the middle; standing about a greene head, which becommeth the seed vessell, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of *Thlaspi* or Treakle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish seede, tasting somewhat hot: the roote is made of many white strings, which sticke deepely in the mudde, wherein it chiefly delighteth; yet will it well abide in the more upland and dryer grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or saltish even there, but nothing so much as where it hath the salt water to feed upon.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia sive Batavorum.* The great Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.

This Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse (which is most knowne and frequent in gardens) hath divers fresh greene and almost round leaves rising from the roote, nothing so thicke as the former, yet in some places, as in a rich strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so bigge as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, nor with any sensible hollownesse, perceived in the middle, every one also standing upon a long footestalke; from among these rise up divers long slender weake stalkes, higher then the former, and with more store of small white flowers, at the tops of them, which turne into smaller pods, and smaller brownish seeds then the former: the roote is white, small and threddy: the tast of this is nothing salt at all, but hath an hot aromaticall taste almost like spice.

3. *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia.* Small Dutch Scurvigrasse.

This small Scurvigrasse groweth like the last, with many small roundish leaves, sometimes a little crumpled at the edges, not bigger then the nayle of ones litter finger, every one upon his owne foote stalke, which abide all the winter if it be sowed before winter, or that it rise from it owne sowing; otherwise if it bee sowen in the spring, it shooteth forth divers long slender stalkes lying on the ground a foote long or better, whereon grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set up to the tops, whereon doe stand many small white flowers, like the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the plant, with small seede answerable thereunto: the roote is very small consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soone as it hath perfected the seede; and will spring up againe in the same place owhere it doth shed it selfe; for doe what you can almost, if you will gather any ripe seede, there will be some shed before you can gather it.

4. *Cochlearia minima rotundifolia.* The least Scurvigrasse.

The least Scurvigrasse is in all things like the last, but that it is much lesser, not growing above three or foure inches long, but lying upon the ground like *Herniaria* or *Rupturewort*: *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* setteth forth another small one, as though it differed from this last, which therefore he calleth *erecta* upright, wherein is shewed no other difference, and therefore I thinke may be the very same growing in another place.

*The Place.*

The first groweth all along the Thames side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, from *Woolwich* where the brackish Sea water is felt, round about the Seacoasts even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the coasts to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristow* where it is had in plenty: but I have not heard by any that it groweth on the Northern coasts at all: But the other with round leaves groweth in the marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolneshire*, as well as in the Low Countries *Holland*, as also in the other places of *Lincolneshire*, by the Sea side and thereabouts: It hath been also found growing upon *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancashire*, assured me by a worthy Gentlewoman Mrs. *Thomazin Tunstall*, remembred in my former booke for many things, found growing in those parts by her meanes, which were not knowne to be growing in England, and thereof shee sent me up some for a manifestation of the truth; I heare also that it groweth nigh unto a Castle in the Peake of *Darbishire*, which is 30. miles distant at the least from the Sea, and that the late Earle of *Rutland*, and divers other personages of good note, had some brought from thence for their owne use; it prospereth well in Gardens being sowen in some moist and cold shadowed places, and yet it will endure the Sunne also: many in many upland countries of this land, doe now use to sow good quantities thereof, for their owne spending, or to make profit thereof to sell unto others: The smaller sorts have beene brought unto us from *Denmarke*, where they grow in an Iland called *Almagria*.

*The Time.*

They all flower betimes even in *Aprill* oftentimes and in *May*, and give their ripe seede quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is thought that none of these were knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some doe imagine it to be the *Britannica* that *Pliny* maketh mention of in his 25. and 3. Chapter, wherewith *Cæsar Germanicus* his Souldiers were cured of the disease that raigned amongst them, called by the Physitions *Stomacce* and *Sceleterbe*, in plaine English the Scurvey; (which is a disease incident and more frequent to those that are at Sea, then that live upon the land, but yet many have it that never went thither, or ever saw the sea,) which *Pliny* describeth to have a blackish leafe somewhat long and a blacke roote, &c. which it is very likely he taketh from *Dioscorides* his *Britannica*, whom *Galen* also followeth, saying it hath leaves like a wild Docke, but hairy, and a small roote: *Gesner* also taketh it to be *Britannica*, yet assuredly this our *Cochlearia*, as you may well perceive by comparing them cannot be *Britannica*: it is so called from the forme of a spoone, being round as well as hollow; we call them most commonly Scurvigrasse, and not spoonewort after the Latin name, and to distinguish them, call the one English, the other Dutch Scurvigrasse: *Lacuna* tooke the round leafed kind to be *Telephium*: the *Germans* call it *Leffelkraut*, the Low countreymen *Lepelcruit*, and the *French L'herbe aux cuilliers*.

*The Vertues.*

The *English* Scurvigrasse is more used for the salt taste it beareth which doth somewhat open and clense, but the *Dutch* Scurvigrasse is of better effect, and chiefely used, if it may be had by those that have the Scurvie, especially also to purge and clense the blood, the liver and the spleene; for all which diseases it is of singular good effect, by taking the juyce in the spring, every morning fasting in a cup of drinke; the decoction is good for the same purpose, and the herbe tunned up in new drinke, either by it selfe, or with other things, for it openeth obstructions

ctions and evacuateth cold clammie and flegmaticke humors, both from the liver the ſeate of blood, and the ſpleene, waſting and conſuming both the ſwelling and hardneſſe thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively colour: the juyce alſo helpeth all foule ulcers and ſores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and uſed outwardly doth cleanſe the skinne from ſpots, markes or ſcarres that happen therein: the conſerve made of the leaves thereof I meane the round leafed kind, is a fine delicate medecine for weake and tender ſtomackes, and worketh to the ſame effect, although a little ſlowly.

## CHAP. LXII.

### *Fumaria.* Fumiterrie.

THere are diverſe kinds of *Fumiterrie*, as they ſhall be declared by and by; but there are accounted as kindes thereof, the *Fumaria bulboſa*, or *Radix Cava*, whereof I have ſet forth all the ſorts in my former booke: I will therefore here only give you ſome figures of them without further deſcriptions: yet of each of theſe kindes we have received from *Canada*, one which ſhall bee ſet forth accordingly.

1. *Fumaria vulgaris.* Common Fumiterrie.

Our common Fumiterry is a tender ſappy hearbe, ſending forth from one ſquare ſlender weake ſtalke, and leaning downewards on all ſides, many branches two or three foote long, with finely cut and jagged leaves, of a whitiſh or rather blewiſh ſea greene colour, ſomewhat like unto Coriander leaves; at the toppes of the branches ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in a long ſpike, one above another, made like little birdes, of a reddiſh purple colour with whitiſh bellies: after which come ſmall round huskes, conteining ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is yellow ſmall and not very long, full of juyce while it is greene, but quickely periſhing with the ripe ſeed: In the cornefields of *Cornwall* this beareth white flowers. *Corubenſis alba.*

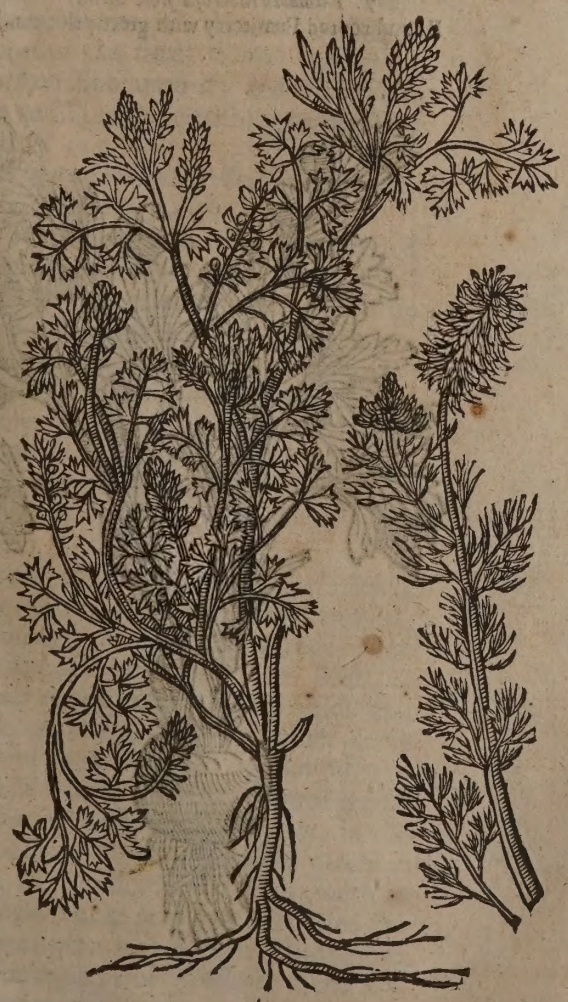
2. *Fumaria minor ſive tenuifolia.* Fine leafed Fumiterrie.

This ſmall Fumiterrie groweth not ſo high but more upright than the former, with ſlender ſquare ſtalkes, whoſe lower leaves are very like unto thoſe of the former Fumiterry, & of the ſame colour but ſmaller, but thoſe that grow above upon the ſtalke, are ſmaller and finer cut in, and the higher the finer and ſmaller, the higheſt even as ſmall as Fennell leaves: the flowers grow in the ſame manner that the other doe, but rather more ſtore together, of a deeper reddiſh purple mixed with white and yellow, the ſeede and roote is ſmall and white, but like the former: this is not altogether ſo bitter, but more ſharpe than the other.

3. *Fumaria major Cretica.* Candie Fumiterry.

This Candy Fumiterry groweth with crooked bowing ſquare ſtalkes, like the common, and of the ſame

1. 2. *Fumaria vulgaris & tenuifolia.* Common and fine leafed Fumiterrie.



4. *Fumaria lutea montana.* Yellow Fumiterrie.

height,

6. *Fumaria latifolia alba.*
Cluming Fumiterry.

*Radix Cava vulgaris.*
Hollow roote.

7. *Radix Cava viridi flore.*
Hollow roote with a greene flower.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.*
Round rooted Fumiterry with greene flowers.

height, the leaves are as finely cut in and divided as the last, and of the same colour, but somewhat harder, and not so tender and sappie: the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are like the other for forme, but of a white colour, marked with brownish spots: the seede and rootes differ not from the former.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana.* Yellow Fumiterrie.

The yellow Fumiterry groweth like the other Fumiterries, about a foote high, with many leaves like unto the common Fumiterry, or like unto those of the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, the hollow roote, but smaller & of the same blewish greene colour with them: the flowers are yellow and in some places white, and grow at the toppes of the branches like the other, in forme of little birdes as *Matthiolus* setteth it forth, both by his description and figure, but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* say they are starre fashion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus* or small Pilewort, and yet both of them give the figures of *Matthiolus*, with the flowers of Common Fumiterry like little birds, and not starre fashion like the Pilewort: after the flowers are past come small hornes or long pods, like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but lesser; wherein is conteyned small whitish greene and round, and somewhat flattish seede: the roote is composed of many white long strings, and thicke fibres bushing thicke together, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares, shooting forth new stalkes, the old ones alwayes perishing.

5. *Fumaria siliquosa Americana.* Indian Fumiterry.

The stalke hereof riseth to be about a foote high, the leaves are in forme and colour like the ordinary or the last but larger enduring greene all the winter: the flowers grow spike fashion on the toppe of the stalke formed like those of the Hollowroote, whose bellies are blush and mouthes gold or paler yellow: the seede is conteined in crooked long pods, being round, flattish and yellowish: the roote is thicke and fibrous, the whole plant is more bitter than the ordinary, and therefore more effectuall.

6. *Fumaria alba latifolia.* Climing Fumiterrie.

The climing Fumiterrie riseth up with small slender stalkes, not able to sustaine themselves, but catching hold by certaine small tendrels, it sendeth forth at the ends of the smaller branches, on any thing that standeth nigh unto it, whereby it climeth upon the hedges or other hearbes, it sendeth forth diverse stalkes of small leaves, set 2 or 3 or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, of a blewish greene colour, very like unto Fumiterry: at the toppes likewise of the small branches come forth many small whitish flowers, tipt with blush, set together nothing like the former, but made like small long hollow huskes or Bell flowers, ending in five small points: after which come small seede enclosed in small broad huskes or pods: the roote is small and long growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth the winter, shooting forth new branches, for the old perish every yeare.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.* Bulbous Fumiterry with a greene flower.

This hath diverse greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon as the small Hollow roote hath, but somewhat larger and greener: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small greenish flowers at severall places with diverse small greene leaves set under them the roote is two or three times bigger than the roote of the small *Capnes fabacea radice*, but yellow like unto it, and the stalkes with leaves and flowers, perishing as quickely as the others.

8. *Fumaria tuberosa Americana.* Knobbed Indian Fumiterry.

This kinde of Fumiterrie hath two small round solide rootes like testicles, with diverse small fibres thereat, from betweene which riseth up a stalke of sundry winged leaves, two set together at a joynt, variously divided, and so smally that they almost resemble Iuniper leaves, of a blewish greene colour, the flowers have sundry colours in them, but supposed of some to be but white, it is almost without either sent or taste.

*The Place.*

The first groweth aswell in the corne fields, almost every where, as in gardens also, and that with white flowers in *Cornwall* in their corne fields. The second groweth in the fields of *Spaine* in many places, as also in the fields and Vineyards about *Mompelier*, and in other places also. The third groweth in *Candy* from whence *Clusius* saith he had the seede. The fourth groweth on the hils in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdome of *Naples* and some other places in *Italy* and in *Illyria* also. The fift groweth in *Virginia* and the backe parts thereof called *Canada*. The sixt by the hedge sides, and among bushes, in some places of *Brabant*, in the low Countries, and about *Frontignana*, and *Mompelier* in *France*, it is found about *Naples* with a yel-

5. *Fumaria semper virens Americana siliquosa.* Indian Fumiterrie. 8. *Et Bulbosa Americana.* Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie.

low flower, as it is reported: the seaventh is found likewise in the woods of *Germany*: and the last in *America* or the *West Indies*.

*The Time.*

They all flower early even in May for the most part yet the yellow flowreth much later, as many times not untill August, and their seede ripeneth shortly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάπνος and κάπνιον, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, *quasi fumus, eo quod succus occulis inditus lachrimationem movet sicut fumus, & claritatem eorum efficit*, in *Latine Fumaria & Fumus Terræ*; of the *Arabians Scheiteregi*; of the *Italians Fumoterre* and *Fumostomo*, of the *Spaniards*, *Palonima*, of the *French Fumoterre*, of the *Germans*, *Erdrauch* and *Danben Kropf* as *Tragus* saith, and of the *Dutch Grijseiom* and *Duive Kernel*. The first is of all Authors called *Fumaria* or *Capous Famaria* of *Lobel*. The second is called *Fumaria minor*, or *tenuifolia*, to distinguish it from the other. The third is remembred by *Clusius* by the name in the title, and it may be also the *Syriaca* of *Camerarius*. The fourth is called *Fumaria Coridalis* of *Matthiolus*, and of some as he saith *Split*; of *Gesner* and *Tabermontanus Fumaria montana* of *Lobel Fumaria lutea montana*, who taketh it also to be *Chelidonium capnitis* of *Ætius*, of *Camerarius* and *Anguillara Corydalis*, of *Cæsalpinus Split vulgo*, and *Split Illirica* or *Sclavonica herba* of others. The fifth hath its name in the title, and reckoned a kind of the fourth. The sixt is called *Capnos* of *Lobel*, who saith it is also called of some *Split albuni*; of *Dodonæus* it is thought to be the first *Capnos Plinij*, which hee saith was called in his time *Pedes gallinaci*, and saith also that some called it *Corydalis*, and *Splith*; and the common sort *Corydalion*, hee calleth it also *Fumaria altera*, and *Capnos phragmites*, as *Gesner* doth also: but divers of the best moderne Herbarists, doe rather thinke that the *Radix Cava*, is the *Capnos prior Plinij* then this; *Camerarius Fumaria Clematites*, and *Bauhinus Fumaria claviculis donata*, and is his sixt *Fumaria*, and yet is the same with his second, if there be not a greater and a lesser as some doe set it downe. The seventh is the *Radix Cava viridi flore* of *Lobel*, which although *Bauhinus* thought it to be referred to the *Radix Cava* as a sort thereof, yet the roote sheweth it to belong unto the *Capnos fabacea radice*, and so both his description and the title which afterward he amended do declare. The *Arabians* call it *Schehiterig*, and *Sabeteregi*. The *Italians Fumoterra*; the *Spaniards Palamilha*; the *French Fumeterre*; the *Germanes Erdtrauch* and *Katzenkernel*; the *Dutch Erdtrook* and *Duynekervel*.

*The Vertues.*

By the bitternesse of common *Fumiterry*, (it is by diverse of the best moderne Writers held to be hot, and not cold, as diverse others from the *Arabians* have set downe) and sharpenesse joyned therewith, it doth open and clense, and by the drienesse doth strengthen and binde after the clensing. The juyce or syrupe made thereof, or the decoction made in wheye by it selfe, with some other purging or opening herbes and rootes, to cause it worke the better, it selfe being but weake, is very effectuall for the liver and spleene, opening the obstructions and clarifying the bloud from saltish cholericke and adust humors, which is the cause of the lepry, scabbes, tetters, and itches, and other such like breakings out in the skinne, and after the purging doth strengthen all the inward parts, not leaving any evill qualitie behind it, and therefore is reckoned a most safe remedy against all the diseases that rise from those humors, or from obstructions that are the cause of cholericke and putride feavers: the same is good also for the jaundise, and spendeth it by the urine, which it procureth in abundance as *Ægineta* saith. The juyce thereof saith *Tragus* and the pouder of the roote of *Esula* prepared in equall proportion, that is a dramme, provoketh vomiting where there is cause, being taken in warme water and cureth the dropsie: because it is somewhat windie it is good to use aniseede and fennellseede with it: the pouder of the dried herbe given for some time together, hath cured a melancholy person as *Brasavola* saith, but the seede is strongest in operation for all the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water of the herbe is much used also, and thought to cause good effect in all the former diseases; and beside, as *Tragus* saith, conduceth much against the Plague or Pestilence, being taken with good Treakle, which it driveth forth by sweate: the same water also with a little water and hony of Roses, helpeth all the sores in the mouth and throate, being gargled often therewith: the juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight; and taketh away the rednes and other defects in them, although it procure some paine for the present, and bringeth forth water or teares: *Dioscorides* saith that it hindereth any fresh springing of the haires on the eye liddes, if after they be pulled away the eye browes be anointed with the juyce that hath Gun Arabeck dissolved in it; the juyce of *Fumiterry* and of Docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cureth all sores of scabbes, itches, wheales, pimples or pushes that rise in the face or hands, or in any other part of the skinne of the body. The lesser or fine leafed *Fumitterry*, as also the climing *Fumiterry* worke to the same purposes but more weakely: the yellow *Fumiterry* is also effectuall in most of the diseases aforesaid, and besides that it provoketh urine abundantly; it is very effectuall for the cholicke taken greene or dry in wine for many dayes. Those *Fumiteries* with hollow and firme rootes are each of them effectuall, both against poison and the pestilence being made into pouder and drunke, and afterward the party laid to sweate: the same also provoketh urine and helpeth the jaundise: the seede being bruised and drunke helpeth fluxes and laskes: the rootes are also singular good to heale and drie up putrid and running ulcers.

---

## CHAP LXIII.

### *Aristolochia:* Birthwort.

ALthough divers doe thinke that none of the *Aristolochia's* or Birthworts, doe purge or open the belly at all, yet because *Mesues* the great *Arabian* Physitian, numbreth it among his purging plants, and *Dodonæus* doth in the same manner: I thinke it not amisse to doe so likewise. Of these Birthworts, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have onely made three sorts, which are the round, the long, and the running Birthworts. *Pliny* hath added a fourth, which he calleth *Pistolochia*, or *Polyrrhizos*, of all which there are some differences observed in these latter dayes, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Aristolochia rotunda vulgatior.* The more ordinary round rooted Birthwort.

This round rooted Birthwort, sendeth forth diverse long trayling square stalkes, sometimes halfe a yeard long or

or better, not able to ſtand upright, but lie or leane downe to the ground, with few or no branches iſſuing from them, but with many round yellowiſh greene leaves full of veines, ſtanding at diſtances without order, one beyond the other, every one upon aſhort footſtalk; at every joynt with the leaves, from the middle of theſe ſtalks upwards to the top, commeth forth one long hollow flower apeece, ſmaller at the bottome, broader at the top, with along peece or flippet as it were, at one ſide of the top, bending downe, both of them of a deadiſh yellow or ſomewhat browniſh colour, and ſomewhat blackiſh purple on the inſide: (this flower *Dioſcorides* compareth to a cap or hood, which as it ſhould ſeeme was their faſhion in his time) after the flowers are paſt come in their places, ſmall round and ſomewhat long fruite of diverſe ſiſes, ſome as bigge as a Wallnut without the ſhell, ſome as bigge as it is with the outward greene ſhell, and ſome leſſer than both, which when it is ripe openeth into three parts, ſhewing the ſeede lying in order within it, ſeparated by certaine skinnes, ſomewhat flat and round: the roote is tuberous, bunched out diverſly, of a darke or ſwart colour on the outſide, and more yellow within.

1. *Ariſtolochia rotunda vulgatior.* Round rooted Birthwort.

3. *Ariſtolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.

5. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.

2. *Aristolochia rotunda altera.* Another round rooted Birthwort.

This other Birthwort is like the former for the manner of growing, but the ſtalkes are more and ſhorter, the leaves are ſomewhat greater, and have each alonger foote ſtalke; the flowers are of a pale or whitiſh purple on the outſide, and browne on the inſide, with a few haires ſet therein, ſcarſe to be diſcerned as is uſuall to all the ſorts: the fruite is ſomewhat longer and peare faſhion, more pointed at the end: the ſeede is flat, ſomewhat leſſe and red: the roote is like the other, but a little yellower.

3. *Ariſtolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.

The long rooted Birthwort is ſo like unto the round, that it is very hard for one not throughly exerciſed in the knowledge of both to diſtinguiſh them: the chiefe differences be theſe, the ſtalke is ſhorter, the leaves are ſmaller, harder and paler, the flowers are more whitiſh and greeniſh, but like in forme, the fruite is ſomewhat long like a peare, ſomewhat like the other, or laſt round rooted Birthwort, but not ſo much pointed: the ſeede differeth not, but the roote hereof is long and not round or tuberous like the other, as bigge as a mans wreſt ſometimes or bigger, but moſt uſually leſſe, of halfe a foote or a foote in length ſometimes.

4. *Ariſtolochia longa Hiſpanica.* The Spaniſh long Birthwort.

This Spaniſh kinde differeth very little from the laſt recited long rooted Birthwort, for in the flowēr and roote is the onely difference to be obſerved; the flower in this is ſomewhat more purple, both the flippet or eare, and the innerſide of the toppe of the flower: the roote likewiſe is ſhorter for the moſt part, and blunter at the lower end, or nothing ſo much pointed.

5. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis.* Thē running rooted Birthwort.

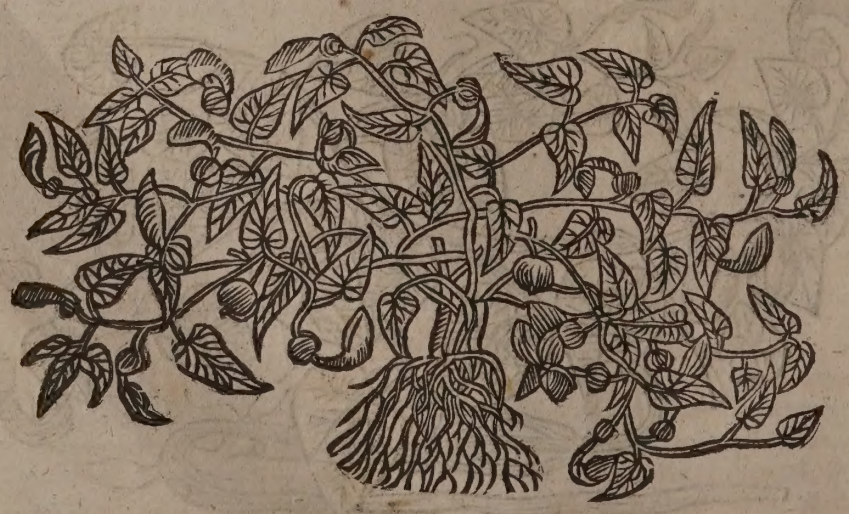
The running rooted Birthwort, groweth with longer, ſtronger and rounder ſtalkes than the former, even three or foure foote long, branched oftentimes like the long rooted kind, whereon grow much larger and broader leaves, and of a paler greene colour, then any of the other: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, as the other ſorts doe, but whereas none of them bring above one flower at a joynt, this bringeth three or foure like unto the reſt for forme, but of a pale greene colour like the long: the fruite hereof likewiſe is greater than any of the other, as the ſeede is likewiſe: the roote hereof hath a ſtronger ſweete ſent than any of the former, and is ſmaller, of the bigneſſe of the bigger rootes of *Aſparagus*, many growing from one head, and running very farre under ground, and ſpringing up againe in many places, of as induring a nature as the Couch graſſe almoſt, for if never ſo little a peece, be left in the ground as broken off from the reſt, that is taken up, it will ſhoote forth leaves, and there grow againe, ſo that oftentimes it becommeth no leſſe a plague to a ground, than a couch, or any other ſuch like running or creeping herbe.

6. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis Bætica.* Spaniſh Climing Birthwort.

The Spaniſh climing Birthwort, hath diverſe ſmall long twining branches, ſpreading into many other ſmall ones, running upon ſmall trees and hedge buſhes, winding themſelves very much about them, like unto the greater Bindweedes, or like unto Hoppes, and often overtopping them, whereon doe grow ſeverall leaves, upon long footeſtalkes, being round and broad, ſomewhat like unto the Scammony of *Mompelier*, or unto the other Birthworts, but ſharper pointed, ſmooth and greene on the upperſide, and of a whitiſh purple underneath; the flowers ſtand ſingly at the joynt, as the former ſorts doe, and not as the laſt, having the longeſt footeſtalke of any; of the ſame forme, but of a ſad or darke purple colour, and hairy on the inſide; the fruite is as great as the laſt, and ſo is the ſeede, but openeth it ſelfe, at the bottome, contrary to all the former ſorts: the roote runneth into the ground like the rough Bindweede, whereunto it is very like, of a pale whitiſh colour on the outſide, and of the bigneſſe of the laſt, of nothing ſo ſtrong a ſent as it, and of no unpleaſant, but of a ſharpe and an aſtringent taſte.

7. *Piſtolochia vulgatior.*
The buſhie rooted Birthwort.

8. *Piſtolochia Cretica ſemper virens.* Ever greene buſhie rooted Birthwort.



7. *Pistolochia vulgatior.* The bushy rooted Birthworte.

The bushy rooted Birthwort hath many slender long branched stalkes, a foote long or more, straked and crested as is both the long and the round, whereon grow at distances as in the former, diverse round leaves, smaller, rougher, and blacker than the long, whereunto it is most like, but a little waved as it were about the edges: the flowers also are very like them, but in some very darke, and in others of a greenish yellow colour: the fruite is round and somewhat long, and round at the end or point, like unto the fruite of the first round kinde but smaller, which openeth it selfe also as the last before doth at the bottome next unto the stalke, and shewing such like seede within but smaller: the rootes are many, and small, bigger than bullrushes for the most part, shooting from one head with many small fibres thereto, of a yellowish colour as all the rest are: this looseth the leaves in winter as all the former doe.

8. *Pistolochia Cretica semper virens.* Ever greene bushie rooetd Birthwort of *Candye*.

The ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of *Candye*, sendeth forth many very slender flexible and trayling cornered stalkes, branching into diverse other smaller, about a foote long or better, and of a sad greene colour, whereon are set round leaves long pointed, full of veines, but lesser than the former, and of a sad greene colour, so abiding all the winter: the flowers are like unto those of the long kinde, standing upon long footestalkes, of a very sad red colour on the outside and yellowish within: the fruite and seede is smaller than in any other: the rootes likewise are like the last but smaller, and smelling somewhat sweet.

*The Place.*

The three first more ordinary kindes grow as well in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*, about *Mompelier* in the fields and vineyards, especially the running kinde, that it maketh their wine, where it is frequent, to taste thereof, as also in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the other three that are like unto them, *Clusius* saith he found in *Spaine* in diverse places; and *Honorius Bellus* saith in *Candye* also, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and *Petrus Bellonius* in his first book of observations and 17 chap. doth also. The seaventh groweth in the stony Ollive yards of *Provence* and *Spaine*; and the last in *Candye*.

*The Time.*

These doe not flower with us untill the middle or end of *Iuly*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the winter, yet in the warmer countries they flower and seede early: some of these doe flower much later with us, if with all the care we can use unto them, we can preserve them in the winter, as both the sorts of long rooted and busty rooted kinds, for the other are more hardy.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek ἀριστολοχία *quasi* ἄριστα τοῖς λοχείαις, *i. e. optima puerperis*, but not *prægnantibus* as *Pliny* hath it, it is good to helpe women that are ready to be delivered, and that are delivered, and not those that are with child, not ready to be delivered, for in such it may cause abortment, or delivery before the time: In former times, when ignorance had hid in a cloud all sorts of learning and knowledge, from all our Christian world, many false herbes were obtruded for the right, and in those errours many lived and dyed: but the industry of this later age, hath searched out, found and detected many, and among others this of *Aristolochia*; many taking the *Rad. x Cava major* to be it, and the *minor* to be the *Pistolochia* of *Pliny*, but all now by the sight and knowledge of the true, are ashamed that any such errour should at any time creepe in among wise men: There is also some controversie among the later authors, which should be the *Aristolochia Clematitis* of *Dioscorides*; the Apothecaries of *Italy* in and before *Matthiolus* his time, used this roote of *Aristolochia Clematitis* in stead of the true long Birthwort, not knowing either the true long or that this their *longa* was *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*: *Lonicerus* and others found out this errour, wrote against it, and shewed that is was not the long one of *Dioscorides*, but his *Clematitis*; but *Matthiolus* contesteth against them with many words, both for it, and because they found fault with the text in *Dioscorides*, who saith that *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath slender branches, somewhat round leaves like unto Houseleeke, and the flowers of Rue: The Greeke word is ἀειζῶς μικρὸς *aizoon* or *sempervivum parvum*, and they thought it should be rather ἀσάρῳ μικροῦ *asarum parvum*, because the *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath round leaves like *Asarum*: but *Matthiolus* in shewing that the words are the same that *Oribasius* hath also who wrote the same that *Dioscorides* did, as also that *Serapio* and *Avicen* have the same words, and that therefore the text is uncorrupted, would thereupon conclude, that the *Aristolochia longa*, then used in the Apothecaries shops, could not bee *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*, and the rather, because the flowers of his *Clematitis* are like Rue, which those of their *Aristolochia longa*, are nothing like, againe he saith the rootes are small, longer then the other; and have a thicke barke that covereth them, but the longe *Aristolochia* of the shops hath a thinne rinde as all know, that have seene it: yet *Matthiolus* is forced to grant, that the *Aristolochia longa*, that was used in the Apothecaries shops, was not the same *Aristolochia longa*, that *Dioscorides* maketh mention of, how then could he not perceive it to be his *Clematitis*, when he had set forth both the long and the round, and knew that the *Aristolochia longa* of the shops, was like unto the other two sorts, but differing in rootes onely from them; but saith, he thinketh it might be the *Pistolochia* of *Pliny*, or a *species* of that kind of long, whereof no mention was made by the antient writers; yet how far from likelihood these words of *Matthiolus* are, let others judge: but assuredly the text of *Dioscorides*, and so likewise of those that have followed him, cannot be exempt from blemish, or else neither we, neither any before us, have or know *Dioscorides* his *Aristolochia Clematitis*: for he in describing the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, maketh the two former to agree in leafe, flower and fruit, and to differ onely in the roote, whereunto all doe agree, but in declaring the *Clematitis*, he setteth downe the leafe and flower, to be farre differing, but sheweth nor what fruit it beareth, yet maketh it agree with the other two in properties, although lesse forcible: but seeing there is another herbe knowne to be so like the other two *Aristolochia's*, and to differ in nothing from them, so much as in the roote, which is sweete, small and longer then any of the other, as *Dioscorides* maketh his *Clematitis* to bee, and the very name *Clematitis* answerable to the plant, what should let it to be the right, and indeede it is so accounted of all now a dayes without doubt or question, notwithstanding the text of *Dioscorides*; as also that their *Aristolochia longa* of former times, according to *Lonicerus* judgement, and those Monkes, that commented upon *Mesues*, is *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*: Another doubt there is likewise risen of late dayes, what *Aristolochia* was ment by *Andromachus* senior, that he appointeth to be put into his *Theriaca*; for his elegiack verses maketh no distinction: and because *Galen* doth shew in *secundo*

*alimentorũ* that *Andromachus junior*, *Adromachus senior* his son, in setting downe his fathers *Theriaca* in prose, doth explaine divers things, that were doubtfull in his verse, as for the *Mel Cecropium* he expresseth it *Mel Atticum:* for *Centaurium* without difference either of greater of lesser, he setteth downe the lesser, and for *Aristolochia* which was left indefinite, he setteth downe *lepte tenuis*, the small. Now here lyeth the doubt, what *Aristolochia Andromachus* and *Galen* should meane, by this *lepte tenuis: Matthiolus* seemeth to answer this doubt, in shewing that they would not meane any other *Aristolochia*, then the *Clematitis*, because they mention but three sorts; and this *Clematitis* is the smallest roote of the other, and that the *tenuis Aristolochia*, is not the Long of *Dioscorides*, whose rootes he saith were of the thicknesse of a finger; when as of the true Long none are found so small unlesse they be very young rootes, nor yet any other different kind from the *Clematitis*, as divers did thinke; and yet *Galen in lib. 6. simp. med.* in setting downe the properties of all the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, commendeth the round as most excellent, and of most subtill parts, and to all purposes more effectuall then both the other: the Long he saith is nothing so subtill, or of so thin parts, but is more hot and clensing; and of the *Clematitis* he saith onely that it is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore is more used in sweete oyntments then otherwise, and is more weake for medicines, or the cure of any disease; why therefore the *Clematitis* should be taken for *Andromachus* Treacle with our Apothecaries I doe somewhat admire, seeing *Galen* saith that the other are more effectuall for all purposes: The severall appellations of authors of these *Aristolochia's*, are not so divers that they neede any long repetition, for they all as it were agree together, the variation being so small, that it is not worthy the reciting; onely I will shew you how *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth distinguish them severally differing from the titles I give them: the first here set forth, he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex purpura nigro*: the second he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpurascente*: the third hee calleth *Aristolochia longa vera*: the fourth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fift *Aristolochia Clematitis recta*: the sixt *Aristolochia Clematitis serpens*: The seaventh *Aristolochia Pistolochia dicta* (and is *Aristolochia Polyrrhizos* of *Lobel* and *Pliny*) the last he calleth *Pistolochia Cretica*. The *Arabians* call it *Zaranud Masmocra* and *Zaraved*: the *Italians Aristologia*: the *Spaniards Astronomia*, the *French Sarasine* and *Fozerne*, the *Germans Osterlucey* and *Holtwortz*: the *Dutchmen Osterlucye* and *Sarasincrnidt*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen, lib. 6. simpl. med.* as I shewed you before sheweth the severall properties of these *Aristolochia's*, thē roote saith he of *Aristolochia* is of most use for medicines, being bitter and somewhat sharpe, the round is the most subtill of them all, and of more effect for all diseases; that which is called *Clematitis* is sweeter in sent then the other two, and therefore those that make sweete ointments, doe use it in their ointments, but it is of lesse force and vertue in the curing of any disease; the Long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it, then the round, but yet is not without efficacy, for it hath a clensing and heating power therein, yet it clenseth and digesteth lesse then the round, but healeth no lesse, yea peradventure more, and therefore the long is of more use, for those that have neede of a meane clensing in the tuberous swellings of the flesh, and in fomentations of the mother, but where there is neede of a stronger extenuating faculty, there the round is of more use: and therefore the round Birthwort, doth more helpe to cure those greefes and diseases, that rise from the obstruction or aboundance, and grossenesse of raw and windy humors: it draweth forth thornes, and splinters, &c. out of the flesh, it healeth all putrefactions, it clenseth and maketh sound foule and filthy Vlcers, it clenseth the gums, and the teeth, and maketh them white; it is profitable for those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, with the hickocke, with the Falling sicknesse, or with the Gout, if it be drunke with water, (or wine rather) as also for those that are bursten or are troubled with Crampes or Convulsions, or shrinkings of the sinewes and veines, and is as profitable as any other medicine whatsoever: and thus farre are the words of *Galen*, in the place before recited: *Mesues*, *Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius* do shew the purging qualitie therein, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* either knew not (as in *Rubarbe*) or past it over in silence, who saith, that the roote either of the round or running Birthwort, doth purge downeward flegmaticke and cholericke humors also: it clenseth the lunges and the parts of the breast, from the toughnesse and rottennesse of humors; whereof a plaine demonstration is, that it helpeth those that are flegmaticke or shortwinded very much: if it be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly to the part, it mightily draweth downe womens courses, expelleth the dead child and afterbirth, and in the paines of delivery hath very good effect to cause the more speedy ease and delivery, and to cleare the parts, of what is accessary: the roots in pouder taken with Mirrhe & Pepper in wine, is used also for the same purposes; it resisteth poyson of all sorts, the long resisteth the venome of Serpents, and other living creatures, the round resisteth all other sorts of poyson: but *Pliny* inverteth this order: the roote of the round being taken in water, helpeth those that are bruised by falls, blowes, &c. as also the paines of the sides; the running Birthwort helpeth the falling downe of the mother, being eyther applyed in pessarie or in fume, and the place bathed with the decoction; it is said that divers in *Spaine* doe use the rootes of the Spanish running Birthwort with no lesse good successe, then they doe the rootes of *Sarsaparilla*, to all the uses whereunto the *Sarsa* serveth: the distilled water of the greene herbe, when it is in flower is profitable for all the diseases aforesaid, and in especiall preserveth from the Plague, and is an especiall good remedy for the winde collicke: the *Pistolochia* or bushy rooted Birthwort, is commended by *Pliny* for all the aforesaid womens diseases, to be as effectuall as the other, and that it is very profitably applyed to those that are troubled with Convulsions and Crampes, or those that have beene bruised by stroakes or falles, if it be drunke with water, the seede worketh more strongly: the roote of the round Birthwort helpeth to draw forth broken bones, or any other hurtfull thing lying in the flesh, if the fresh roote bee applyed and bound thereto: the pouder of the dryed roote is of singular good use in all eating, or running, foule and rotten Vlcers, as also that are hollow and Fistulous, by clensing and filling them up, or causing the flesh to grow soundly, especially for Fistulaes, if a little Hony, and the roote of Iris or the Flowerdeluce bee used with it: it healeth also all wounds in the head: the fumes thereof, or the pouder in a quilted cap, stayeth all Fluxes and distillations of thinne rheume from the head? and it is an usuall saying, that without Birthwort no Chirurgion can performe any great cure: the long Birthwort is used as well as the round, in most of those diseases either inward or outward, and some also doe hold that the *Clematitis* or running kind is no lesse effectuall, but you heard before the judgement of *Galen* concerning it. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 8. Chap. saith that the fishermen in *Campania* did call the roote of the round Birthwort the venume of the earth, and that having bruised it and minced it with

Lime

Lime and Chalke, and cast it into the Sea, all the Fishes within a great way thereof would with incredible desire gather themselves thereto, and presently upon the taking thereof become as dead, whereby they might easily be taken: but *Lonicerus* noteth it as an errour in *Pliny*, who referreth that quality to the roote of *Aristolochia* which should be attributed to *Cyclamen*, which he saith is called by the Greekes ἰχθυοφόνον, *id est, piscium venenum* because it killeth them.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

### *Mercuralis.* Mercurie.

VNder the titles of *Mercuries* I must comprehend also the *Phyllon* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, for that they are out of doubt *congeners* of the same kindred: they are in face and forme the one so like the other: and with them I thinke it not amisse to remember in this place also, the *Mercurialis sylvestris altera* of *Tragus*, called by *Lobel*, *Noli me tangere*: for although *Bauhinus* place it with the *Balsamina*, yet others reckon it with the Mercuries.

1. *Mercurialis vulgaris mas & fœmina.* French Mercury, the male and female.

I comprehend as you see, both the male and the female Mercury under one description, because as all do agree, they both rise from the seede of the one as Hempe doth, and they both are so like, that but for the flowers and seede, that shew their difference, they could not bee distinguished the one from the other: it riseth up with a square greene stalke full of joynts, two foote high or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joynt, and branching likewise from both sides of the stalkes, set with fresh greene leaves, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of Pellitory of the wall, but lesser and much about the bignesse of the leaves of Bassill, finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalkes and branches, at every joynt come forth, in that which is called the male, two small round greene heads, standing together upon a short footestalke, which growing ripe are the seede, not having any flower, that ever I could discerne; in the female the stalke is longer, spike fashion, and set round about with small greene huskes, which are the flowers made like small branches of grapes, which give no seede that ever I could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the stalkes without shedding: the roote is composed of many small Fibres, which perisheth every yeare, at the first approach of winter, and raiseth it selfe up againe of it owne sowing, for where it is once suffered to sow it selfe, the ground will never want it afterwards, even of both sorts, for I yet never saw it grow in any place, where either of them was wanting.

2. *Mercurialis sylvestris Cynocrambe dicta vulgaris.* The ordinary wilde Mercury or Dogs Mercury.

This Dog Mercury is likewise distinguished into male and female, and riseth up with many stalkes, slenderer and lower then Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them; the male is set with two leaves at every joynt somewhat greater then the female, but more pointed, and full of veines, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker greene colour, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges at the joynts, with the leaves come forth longer stalkes then in the former, with two hairy round seedes upon them, twise as bigge as those of the former Mercury: the taste hereof is herbie, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent: the female of this kind hath much harder leaves, and stand upon longer footestalkes, and the stalkes also are longer; from the joynts come such like long or rather longer spikes, of greenish flowers as are in the former female Mercury, with many small threds in them, which give no seede, no more then the other Mercury: the rootes of them both are many, and full of small Fibres, which runne under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries doe, but abiding the winter, and shoote forth new branches every yeare, for the old dye downe to the ground.

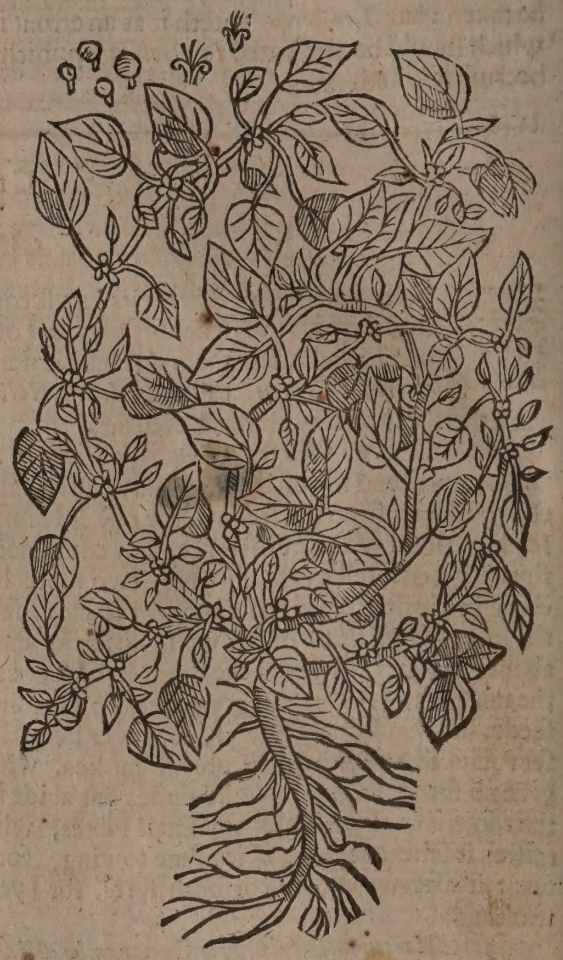
1. *Mercurialis mas & fœmina.* French Mercury, male and female.

3. *Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhino.* The true Dogs Mercury by *Bauhinus*.

The true Dogges Mercury is a tender small and sappie herbe, and riseth up like unto the ordinary Mercury, with a round greene crested stalke, about a foote high set with many joynts, branching forth from every joynt; whereat commeth forth at the first two small leaves, and somewhat round like unto Chickweede, after which two other spring forth from the same joynt, which are much larger and broader, and from the same place also afterwards come divers other smaller leaves then the first, and this proportion it holdeth, not at one joynt alone, but at every one thorough the whole plant: from the lowest joynt almost of the stalke and branches, up to the top, where come forth three or foure small whitish greene flowers, with many threds in the midst of them, which turne into small hard round seede, like unto those of Mercury but somewhat lesser, greene at the first, but of a blackish ashcolour when they are ripe: the roote is white, long and fibrous.

2. *Cynocrambe vulgaris.*
The ordinary wilde or Dogs Mercury.

3. *Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhino.*
The true Dogs Mercury by *Bauhinus.*



4. *Phyllum marificum & fœminificum.*
Childes Mercury male and female.

5. *Mercurialis sylvestris Noli me tangere dicta sive Persicaria siliquosa.* Wilde Mercury called Quicke in hand.

4. *Phyllum marificum & fœminificum.* Childing Mercury male and female.

Childing Mercury also is divided into two kindes, as the former Mercuries are, whereunto it is so like in all the parts thereof, that many have beene of opinion, that it is but plaine Mercury, growing in a hotter Country: It hath a branched square stalke (I give you one description for them both, as I did in the former, although others give them severall) full of joynts and branches, in the male lower and more upright, in the female higher and more bushie: at the joynts stand alwayes two soft woolly leaves, somewhat narrower and longer, than in the former, and not dented or but seldome about the edges, of an acide and saltish taste: at the joynts in the male come forth short stalkes, bearing two small round seedes together at the toppe, like unto the male Mercury, (for it doth not give any flowers) which are of an ash colour before they are perfect ripe, but then they turne to be more blew; in the female the stalkes are longer, and beare many small pale mossie flowers, which seldome beareth any seede, which when it doth it is small and round like the other, sometimes two and sometimes more growing together: the roote is white, hard and wooddy; of the bignesse and length of a finger, perishing every yeare, and raysing it selfe againe from it owne seede, in the naturall places: this hath a stronger sent and taste, than any of the former Mercuries: *Dioscorides* his description of this *Phyllum* is inverted, for unto the male he giveth spiked or bushie heads, and unto the female seedes like poppie: but as hee saith himselfe *Cratevas* was his author, and not his owne knowledge.

5. *Mercurialis sylvestris noli me tangere dicta sive Persicaria siliquosa.* Wilde Mercurie called Quicke in hand.

This kinde of wilde Mercury (which for the varietie of the forme hath beene diversely named of writers) riseth up with a round joynted stalke, two foote high sometimes, branching from thence in many places, whereat continually standeth but one leafe upon a very slender rough foote stalke, most like unto those of *French* Mercury, but longer pointed, and somewhat smaller at the stalke, not so finely, but as it were grossely indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of blewish greene colour; from every joynt with the leafe from the middle upwards, and at the toppes of the branches also commeth forth one long browne foote stalke, as small and fine as any haire, bearing one flower thereon, and sometime two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downewards, composed of sixe leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Hollow roote, but greater) of a faire gold yellow colour, *Bauhinus* saith it is found also of a paler colour: two of them that stand like winges at the sides, are larger than the other two that stand under them, which are small and round, the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broade at the end: the uppermost endeth in a short crooked horne or heele behinde: the bottome on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes some red spots in them: after these flowers are past, there come up in their places, small long joynted pods, hanging downewards, striped as it were all the length of them, wherein is conteined small long and somewhat flat seede, of a duskie colour, which is so hardly gathered, in regard that even before it be thorough ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, the pods will breake, and twine themselves a little, as the pods of some certaine pulses will doe, and the seed will leape forth, yea for the most part, the very shaking of the branches by the winde, causeth the pods to breake open, and shed their seede on the ground, where the ripest may best be gathered if they be taken in time: the roote is blackish and threddie, perishing every yeare; the taste hereof is small and waterish, as *Columna* saith in the greene hearbe as my selfe can testifie, and little otherwise in the dryed, and which gave him no offence nor me also, either in the tasting or handling, but whether there were any further danger in taking a greater quantity, because *Lobel* saith it was venemous, was I doubt but onely an heare-say by tradition, yet neither he nor I would make any further experience therein.

*The Place.*

The two first Mercuries are found wilde in diverse places of our owne Country, as very plentifully by a village called *Brookeland* in *Rumney* Marish in *Kent*; the other called Dogge Mercury is found in sundry places of *Kent* also, and elsewhere, the female kinde is more seldome found than the male: the true Dogges Mercury is not found wild with us, neither the childs or childing Mercuries, but grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the last groweth in the shadowie woods of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: it hath beene found likewise by the shadie woods sides, of the mountaines and their vallyes in *Wales*, by an industrious Gentleman, and Herbarist, Mr. *George Bowles*; and will abide in our Gardens, every yeare sowing it selfe being set in a shadowie place.

*The Time.*

They all flourish in the Sommer Moneths, and therein give their seede; but the Childs Mercury flowreth so late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe seede. The quicke in hand flowreth and presently after seedeth, in his naturall place about the middle and end of *August*, but in gardens in Iune and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

*French* Mercurie is called in Greeke λινόζωστις *Linosostis* & ἑρμοῦ βότανον ἑρμῆ πόα, *Mercurii herba*, & παρθένιον *Parthenium*; in Latine *Mercurialis*, because as *Pliny* saith it was found by *Mercury*: Dogges Mercury is called κυνία & κυνοκράμβη, *Cynea* and *Cynocrambe* which is *Canina Brassica*, but because it hath no agreement with any Cabbage (unlesse you would say it were meate, or a Cabbage for a dogge) others have called it in Latine *Mercurialis Canina, propter ignobilitatem*, others *Mercurialis sylvestris*: The childs or childing Mercury is called in Greek φυλλὸν & ἐλαιοφυλλον *Phyllum & Elæophyllum, quasi Oleæfolium. Theophrastus* in his ninth booke and 19. chap. saith that they called one herbe *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and another *Thelygonon Mariparũ, & Fœminiparum*, which diverse doe thinke is but the former *French* Mercury, because he saith they have leaves like Bassill, whereunto the *French* and not the Childs or childing Mercury is most like, and the rather for that *Dioscorides* appropriateth to his Mercuries those effects of bearing male and female children, that the *Phyllum* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* hath. The *French* Mercury is generally of all writers almost, called *Mercurialis mas & fœmina*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* thinketh them to be the *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and *Thelygonon* of *Theophrastus*; and *Bauhinus* calleth them *Mercurialis testiculata & spicata*: the *Italians* call it *Mercorella*; the *Spaniards Mercuriale*: the *French Mercuriale & Vignoble*; the *Germanes Bengelkrant*, and the *Dutch men Bingelcruyte & Mercurial*. The second is called *Mercurialis sylvestris*, by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Cordus & Thalius*, & *Cynocrambe* by *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*, who in one figure representeth both the male and female.

*Columna*

*Columna* calleth it *Mercurialis Canina*, and *Bauhinus Mercurialis montana testiculata & spicata*, neither of them both thinking it worthy of the name of *Cynocrambe*, for that they knew it was not answerable to *Dioscorides* his *Cynocrambe*, who doth not make it a Mercury, whereof there is male and female, for if it had beene so, hee would have remembred it, but he putteth it indefinitely not naming either male or female: The third is called by *Bauhinus*, who first set forth the figure and description thereof in his *Matthiolus*, *Cyncrambe vera Dioscoridis*, and *Pona* in his description of *Mont Baldus*, *Cynocrambe legitima Belli*. *Cæsalpinus* tooke it to be an *Alsine*, and *Columna* calleth it *Alsines facie planta nova*. The fourth is generally taken of all to be the *Phyllum* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Phyllum testiculatum* and *spicatum*, as he did the former Mercuries: The last is called of *Tragus* *Mercurialis sylvestris altera*, in his Chapter of Mercury, but putteth the figure thereof in the chapter of *Esula*; of *Lonicerus Tithymalus sylvestris*: of *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, *Lobel*, and *Gesner*, *Noli me tangere*, who also calleth it *Milium Caprearum*. It is also called *Persicaria siliquosa* of *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel*; of *Dodonæus Impatiens herba*, of *Cæsalpinus Catanance altera*, of *Columna Balsamita altera*, and of *Lugdunensis Chrysæa*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Balsamina lutea, sive Noli me tangere*. I have called it *Noli me tangere*, and placed it in the Chapter of Mercuries, and given it an *English* name, proper for it as I take it, let others call it as they please.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaves of Mercurie, or the juyce thereof taken in broth or drinke, and with a little Sugar put to it, to make it the more pleasant, purgeth chollericke and waterish humors: *Hippocrates* commendeth it wonderfully for womens diseases, which none of the Physitians of our dayes, I thinke ever put in practise, for he applyed it to the secret parts to ease the paines of the mother, and used both the decoction of it to procure womens courses, and to expell the afterbirth, and the fomentation or bathing for the same causes; he also gave the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the strangury, and the diseases of the reines and bladder; he used it also for sore and watering eyes, and for the deafenesse and paines in the eares, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine; the decoction thereof made with water and a cocke chicken, is a most safe medicine to be taken against the hot fits of agues: it also clenseth the breast and lungs of flegme troubling them, but it doth a little offend the stomacke; the juyce or distilled water thereof, cast or snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the head and eyes of catarrhes and rheumes, that distill downe from the braines into the nose and eyes, as also sometimes into the eares: Some use to drinke two or three ounces of the distilled water with a little Sugar put to it, in a morning fasting, to open the body, and to purge it of grosse viscous and melancholicke humours; as also mixing it with May dew taken from Rose bushes, and Manna dissolved therein, for the same purpose, which thereupon some call *Rhodomanna*, which purgeth choller also; It is wonderfull (if it be not fabulous) that the ancient writers, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and others doe relate, that if women use these herbes either inwardly or outwardly, for three dayes together after conception, and that their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kinde of herbe that they use: *Matthiolus* saith that the seede of both the kindes of *Mercury*, that is both male and female, boyled with wormewood and drunke, cureth the yellow Iaundise, in a most speedie and merveilous manner: the leaves themselves or the juyce of them rubbed upon wartes or bound unto them for a certaine time, doth take them cleane away: the juyce mingled with some Vinegar, helpeth all running scabs, tetters, ringwormes and the itch; *Galen* saith that who so will apply it outwardly in manner of a pultis, to any swellings or inflammations, shall finde it to have a digesting quality, that is, it will disgest and spend the humours, that was the cause of the swelling, and alay the inflammations proceeding thereupon, it is frequently and to very good effect given in glisters, to evacuate the belly from those humors that be offensive therein, and worketh as well after that manner, as if so much Sene had beene put into the decoction. The common Dogges Mercury is seldome used, but may serve in the same manner, and to the same purpose that the other is put to, for purging waterish and melancholicke humors. The childes Mercury, although no other hath written of any purging qualitie in it, yet the forme thereof so like unto Mercury, and the saltish acide taste, should demonstrate in my opinion an irritating quality: *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* have onely mentioned the childing quality, for women to beare either males or females, that use this herbe, according as is before sayd of *French* Mercury. The *Noli me tangere*, or the Quicke in hand, hath a stronger purging quality, but it is by vomite, and therefore I thinke *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, have put it under the names of *Tithymales*, as neerest partaking of their nature, which caused *Lobel* and *Pena* to say, it was venemous and deadly, and yet say it wanteth not his prayse for other effects, but shew not what they are: *Camerarius in horto* saith some doe apply the distilled water of the hearbe upon the places pained with the goute, with good successe.

## CHAP. LXV.

### *Malva.* Mallowes.

THere are three kinds of Mallowes, one with whole leaves, but little incised or cut in on the edges, called *Malva*; an other more deepely jagged or cut called *Alcea*, the third more soft in handling called *Althæa*. Of each of these three divisions the varieties shall be reckoned together by themselves, that so each kinde may be separated. Some of each of these kindes I have set forth in my former Booke, whose descriptions neede not to be here repeated, and those are *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo*: The *Spanish* blush Mallow, *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*, Vervaine Mallow with blush flowers. *Alcea peregrina sive Vesicaria*, *Venice* Mallow, or good night at noone. *Alcea fruticosa pentaphyllea, cinque foile* Mallow. *Sabdariffa seu Alcea Americana*, Thorny Mallow. *Bamia seu Alcea Ægyptia*. The Mallow of *Egypt*. *Althæa frutex flore albo vel purpureo*, Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. *Malva hortensis Rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum* Hollihockes single and double of many colours; and *Malva crispa*, *French* Mallowes; yet the figures of some of them that are next at hand I will insert here: those which remaine to be intreated of I shall remember in this Chapter.

*Divisio*

## *Divisio prima.* The first Division.

1. *Malva vulgaris flore purpureo.* The common Mallow with purplish flowers.

The common Mallow hath many large soft greene roundish leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foote stalkes, next the ground, from among which rise up, diverse round greene stalkes growing in time to be three or foure foote high, especially in good grounds, and to be more hard and almost woddy, especially at the bottome, divided into many branches, towards the tops and with many lesser leaves, and more divided upwards; where it bringeth forth many flowers, standing in soft huskes, which flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth before they open themselves into fine large, broad pointed leaves, of a fine delayed purplish red colour, with many stripes or veines running thorough every leafe, of a deeper colour, which maketh the flower seeme very beautifull: after which come round flat cases, with many blackish seede, set in order, round about in them: the roote is long and white, growing downe deepe into the ground, tough and somewhat wooddy.

2. *Malva vulgaris flore albo.* Common Mallow with white flowers.

This Mallow groweth like the former, both for leaves and height of stalkes, the cheefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are not fully so large as the former, and are of a pure white colour, without any stripe or veine, of any other colour running thorough them, the seede and rootes are also a like.

3. *Mala sylvestris minor.* Small wilde Mallow.

This small Mallow lyeth with his branches upon the ground, having many smaller and rounder leaves, not cut in, or very seldome, and lesse dented on the edges than the common: the flowers hereof are very small and white: the seede and rootes are like the common.

4. *Malva Montana.* The mountaine Mallow.

The mountaine Mallow, hath his lower leaves as large as the common wilde Mallow but longer, with some round divisions or cuts therein, but not deepe, somewhat like unto an Ivye leafe: the stalke groweth not so great and high as the common, with smaller leaves thereon, upwards somewhat rounder and lesse: the flowers are like the common, and so is both seede and roote.

5. *Malva trimestris sive Æstiva.* The Sommer Mallow.

The Sommer Mallow hath soft round greene leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the edges, somewhat paler underneath; the stalke riseth up to but halfe a yard high, bearing smaller leaves, and a little divided somewhat like those of Marsh Mallowes: the flowers are of a paler purplish colour then the common and lesser, the bottome of whose leaves are of a deeper colour, standing upon longer foote stalkes, and not so many together, the seede is small, and so is the roote, and perisheth with the first cold or frost that commeth; but sometimes if the Sommer be kindly, it giveth his ripe seede, before any frosty nights doe come.

6. *Malua Arborea* Tree Mallow.

The tree Mallow groweth with us to be a great tall tree more likely than an herbe, having his stemme somewhat wooddy, and oftentimes so great in compasse that no man can graspe it round with both his hands, the

*Malva vulgaris & crispis foliis.*
Ordinary and French Mallowes.

*Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo.*
Spanish blush Mallowes.

leaves

5. *Malva trimestris sive Æstiva.*
Summer Mallow.

*Malva Rosea simplex.*
Single Hollihockes.

*Malva Rosea multiplex.*
Double Hollihockes.

8. *Malva rosea arborea Indica simplici & duplici flore.*
The Indian tree Hollihocke with single and double flowers.

leaves are twife as great and large, as any common Mallow, and as ſoft and woolly in handling as the Marſh Mallow but not ſo white or woolly, yet often ſomewhat crumpled about the edges: this flowreth not the firſt yeare of the ſpringing up with us, but in the ſecond Sommer, if the ſharpe Winter hath not rotted his ſtalke in the firſt yeare (not then being growen to his ful ſtrength) being more tender than afterwards; it ſpreadeth ſome branches, with leaves on them, but ſmaller, among which ſtand faire great and large deepe purple flowers, with ſtripes and veines in them like the common Mallow; after which riſe ſuch like round caſes, with blackiſh ſeede in them, but larger according to the proportion of the plant, but ſeldome commeth to maturity in our countrie: the roote and ſtalke periſh uſually with us, after it hath abiden two yeare at the moſt with us; whereas in the warmer and naturall places, it abideth diverſe yeares, and groweth to be as high and great as many trees.

7 *Malva arborea marina noſtras.* Engliſh Sea tree Mallow.

This tree Mallow of our owne countrie, is very like the former tree Mallow, having a wooddy ſtemme, as great as a mans arme, of a ruſſet or hoary colour; whereon grow ſoft whitiſh woolly leaves, almoſt as large as the other, and as ſmooth as velvet: the flowers hereof are large, and of a whitiſh or delayed purple colour, like in forme unto a wild Mallow flower, but ſomewhar large, yet not ſo great as the former: the roote is white, great and woddy, with diverſe long ſtrings annexed unto it.

8. *Malva Roſea arborea Indica.* The *Indian* tree Hollihocke.

If I ſhould *Baptiſta, Ferrarius*-like of a mole hill make a mountaine in the deſcription hereof, I might be held over tedious, howſoever he by his elegant Latine ſtile, may paſſe with greater delight to his reader, both in his ample narration and fabulous concertation betweene Art and Nature, in that he giveth a greatfull *Vehiculum* to eaſe the long journey: but this large volume will not admit ſuch ſpacious relations, and therefore I will abreviate his long diſcourſe, with as briefe a deſcription as the ſubject will permit, and referre thoſe to the authour that liſt to reade all at large. In a ſmall time (that is in two or three yeares in a warme countrey) this riſeth up to be like a pretty great ſhrubbe or ſmall tree, whoſe ſtemme or trunke being ſomewhat white and wooddy, five or ſixe inches thicke covered with a ſmooth whitiſh barke whoſe lower branches being pruined the upper boughes ſpread into a round compaſſe, whereon are ſet diverſe broad rough leaves ſomewhat like to Vine leaves cut into ſeverall partitions and nicked about the edges, of a faire greene colour on the upper ſide and grayiſh underneath, on thicke, long and rough reddiſh foote ſtalkes, ſometimes but one, and often two or three at a joynt, which doe abide the Winter without falling away: at the toppes of the branches come forth the flowers ſtanding in greene huskes divided at the toppes into five parts: in ſome of theſe plants the flowers will be ſingle, conſiſting of five, ſixe, eight or tenne large crumpled leaves, all white or a little bluſh towards the edges: in others the flowers will be very double, and as large as a Provence Roſe of the ſame colours, but after they have abiden a while blowen open they change more bluſh and on the fading deeper, theſe changes are often ſeene in one and the ſame day, yet many times not in two or three dayes abiding; in the middle of the flowers ſtandeth a greene head, compaſſed with many yellow threds as the Roſe hath, which head growing to maturitie, hath ſundry ridges and furrowes on the outſide and full of ſeede within, diſtinguiſhed by ſeverall partitions, and are reddiſh ſomewhat ſmall long round and crooked, and a little hairie at the backeſide, 163. ſeedes have beene numbred to be taken out of one ſeede veſſell: the roote is long, white and woody diverſly ſpread under ground, with ſome ſmall fibres iſſuing from them.

## *Diviſio ſecunda.* The ſecond Diviſion.

1. *Alcea vulgaris ſive Malva Verbenaca.* Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.

The lower leaves of this Vervaine Mallow are ſoft and greene, ſomewhat like unto the wild common Mallow leaves, but leſſer and more cut in on the edges, beſides the denting, but thoſe that grow up higher upon the ſtalke, (whoſe barke may be broken into threds like hempe, and is ſometimes as high as the ordinary wild kinde is) are more cut in and divided, ſomewhat like unto Vervaine: the flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour than the common mallow, but in moſt not ſo much divided into ſeverall leaves, and laid ſo open, but abiding more cloſe, or leſſe ſpread, and without thoſe ſtripes oftentimes, being ſmooth and ſomewhat ſhining: the ſeede and ſeede veſſels are like the common Mallow, the roote alſo is long tough and white, but ſomewhat more wooddy within.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore albo.* Vervaine Mallow with white flowers.

This Vervaine Mallow that beareth white flowers, doth ſomewhat differ in leaves from the former, for that they are more finely cut in on the edges, then it is; in the flower conſiſteth a chiefe difference alſo, which is white, yet tending alittle to a bluſh: the ſeedes and rootes differ not.

3. *Alcea minor.* Small Vervaine Mallow.

There is a leſſer kinde of the Vervaine Mallow, never growing ſo great or high, but alwayes abiding lower, like as the ſmall Mallow doth: the leaves hereof, are more divided and cut in on the edges, and moſt uſually into five parts, and deepely dented alſo: the flowers are purple like the ordinary Vervaine Mallow, but leſſer, and that maketh the difference.

4. *Alcea minor villoſa.* Small hairy rough Vervaine Mallow.

The ſmall hairy Mallow, hath many very low and hoary ſtalkes, not above a foote high, divided into leſſer branches, ſet with diverſe ſmall hoary hairy leaves, cut into three or more diviſions: at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, grow diverſe large purple flowers, like unto the firſt, but every one ſtanding in a hairy huske, almoſt prickly; after which commeth black ſeede, contained in thoſe hairy husks, that bore the flowers, but more cloſely incloſed in them: the roote is of a pale browne colour, about the length of an hand, with ſmall fibres hanging at it.

5. *Alcea Ægyptia moſchata.* The Egyptian Muske Mallow.

One ſort of Egyptian Mallow I have, as I ſaid, in the beginning of this Chapter ſet forth already, but this differeth from that in theſe particulars, both ſtalke and leaves, are all hairy over: the leaves are parted into ſeven or eight parts or corners; the flower is ſharper pointed, more yellow, and as ſweete as Muske, and ſo is the blacke ſeede alſo, but more neare unto Civet, which is like unto the ſeedes of Mirtle berries, but greater: the roote is great and fibrous; the whole plant is full of ſlimie juyce, and of an herby taſte.

1. *Alcea vulgaris.*
Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.

*Alcea vesicaria sive Veneta.*
Venice Mallow or Goodnight at noone.

*Alcea pentaphyllæa.*
Cinquefoile Mallow.

*Sabdariffa seu Alcea Americana.*
The Mallow of America or Thorny Mallow.

*Alcea Ægyptia vulgaris.*
The ordinary Egyptian Mallow.

5. *Alcea Ægyptia moschata Abelmosch dicta.*
The Egyptian Muske Mallow.

## *Divisio tertia.* The third Division.

1. *Althæa vulgaris.* Common marsh Mallowes.

Our common marsh Mallowes hath divers soft hoary white stalkes, rising to be three or foure foote high, spreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hoary, or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not deepe: the flowers are many but smaller then those of the Mallow, and white or tending to a blush colour, after which come such like round cases, and seede as is in the Mallow: the rootes are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumbe or finger, very pliant tough and bending like Licoris, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimie viscous juice, which being layd in water, will so thicken it, as if it were gelly.

2. *Althæa Pannonica.* Marsh Mallow of *Hungarie.*

This *Hungarian* Marsh Mallow differeth not in rootes, stalkes or seede from the former, but onely in leaves, that they are somewhat harder in handling and in the flowers which are much larger and greater then those of Vervaine Mallow, and of a purple colour for the most part: yet there is some that beare white flowers as large as the former, and some that have not so large flowers as they, yet larger then those of the common kind.

3. *Althæa rosea peregrina.* The strange Rose marsh Mallow.

This Mallow shooteth forth about *May* sundry round greenish soft branched stalkes, like the former marshē Mallow, beset with divers soft greene leaves, and gray underneath, resembling the other but longer pointed: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand severall white flowers, made of five large leaves a peece, somewhat like a Hollihock with a tuft of white threds, compassing a middle pointell, issuing out of a greene button or huske, which is as it were ribbed and broad at the bottome, narrowing to the toppe before the flower blow, without any sent like the Hollihocke: all the stalkes die downe every yeare to the ground, the roote is thicke white and fleshy abiding safe in the earth all the winter.

4. *Althæa semper virens Bryoniæ folio.* Ever greene marsh Mallowes.

This evergreene marsh Mallowe, hath many faire large whitish greene leaves, somewhat thicke, full of veines and rough or hairy, but whitish or hoary underneath, cut in or divided into five parts usually, somewhat like a Bryonie leafe: the stalkes are hoary white and round, rising to be two or thee foote high, having such like large leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long footestalkes: the flowers are like unto those of the Mallowes, and much about the same colour, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, having many red threds in the middle: after which come flat leafed heads, such as other Mallowes have, wherein is conteined such like small seede: the rootes are dispersed into severall parts under ground, and dye not, but retaine some of the leaves upon them all the winter, although the stalkes dye downe and perish to the ground.

1. *Althæa vulgaris.*
Ordinary marsh Mallow.

3. *Althæa rosea peregrina.*
The strange marsh Mallow Rose.

5. *Althæa lutea sive Abutilon Avicennæ putatum.*
Yellow marsh Mallow.

6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarii.*
*Camerarius* his white Indian marsh Mallow.

7. *Althæa paluſtris Cytini flore.* Red flowred marſh Mallow.

*Althæa frutex.* Shrubbie marſh Mallow.

5. *Althæa lutea ſive Abutilon Avicennæ putatum.* Yellow marſh Mallow.

The yellow Mallow or marſh Mallow riſeth up with one ſoft woolly greene round ſtalke for the moſt part, and ſeldome with more; divided oftentimes even from the bottome into divers branches: at every joynt ſtand ſeverall large round leaves as ſoft as velvet, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, hanging downe at the end of long ſtalkes, which ſtand forth right; the flowers ſtand ſimgly but one at a joynt with the leafe, which is ſmall and yellow, compoſed of five ſmall pointed leaves, ſtanding in a ſmall greene huske, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſoft greene pods or ſeede veſſels, turning blacke when they are ripe, compoſed of many ſmall hornes or pods, ſet together like unto an head or ſeede veſſell of Fraxinella, in every one whereof is conteyned ſmall blacke roundiſh ſeede: the roote is not great nor long, but with divers fibres at it, and periſheth every yeare.

6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his white Indian marſh Mallow.

This Indian marſh Mallow riſeth up with an upright ſtraight hairy ſtalke, ſhooting from the joynts in divers places ſmall branches, whereat likewiſe are ſet ſuch like ſoft round and pointed leaves, as are in the laſt hanging downwards for the moſt part, at the end of long ſtalkes which are ſomewhat hairie alſo: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner that the other doe, but are ſomewhat larger, and of a white colour, and yellow at the bottome, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is full of ſmall fibres, and periſheth every yeare, in the like manner.

7. *Althæa paluſtris Cytini flore.* Red flowred marſh Mallow.

The red flowred marſh Mallow ſendeth forth many ſoft leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the ordinary marſh Mallow, but not ſo ſoft or whitiſh, but of a pale greene colour on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath longer alſo and dented ſomewhat deeper about the edges, ſtanding upon long footeſtalkes, among which riſe up divers round greene ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, bearing the like leaves on them at ſeverall diſtances: from the joynts of the leaves towards the tops of the ſtalkes, and at the tops of them likewiſe come forth the flowers, conſiſting of five leaves longer and narrower then in other Mallowes, not broad but pointed at the ends, of a deepe reddiſh purple colour, tending to an orenge, and ſometimes paler or more delayed, and in ſome plants of a white colour, with divers threds ſtanding in the middle, about a ſmall greene head, which in time becommeth the ſeede veſſel, growing like the cod or ſeede veſſel of the Birthwort, of a ſad browniſh colour on the outſide, parting into five diviſions, wherein lye ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is long, white and tough, ſomewhat like a marſh Mallow, but nothing ſo great, or Muccilaginous, that is ſlymie.

8. *Althæa arboreſcens Provincialis.* Tree marſh Mallow of France.

This tree marſh Mallow is very like unto the Shrubbe Mallow, ſet forth in my former booke, but yet is not the ſame, differing in ſome notable points from it: for although the ſtemmes thereof are more wooddy then the former tree Mallow, yet are they not altogether ſo hard and woody as the ſhrub Mallow, but groweth much higher, even to a mans height ſometimes, having many whitiſh hoarie leaves in the naturall places, but of a whitiſh greene growing in our climate and not hoary at all, ſomewhat rough, broad and round, and not ſo long pointed as the Shrubbe Mallow, yet cut in into ſome diviſions, and dented at the edges; at the toppes of

the stemmes and likewise from the sides growe many flowers like unto those of the marsh Mallowes, but of as deepe a colour almost as the wilde mallow, yet smaller then those of the shrub mallow, after which come such like flat huskes and seede as the other mallowes give: the roote is great and wooddy, spreading many branches under ground, abiding long, and sometimes holding the stalkes, with the leaves upon them all the winter, the tops being cut off, yet sometimes also if the winter be over sharpe or it bee not planted or remooved into a warme place, or defended from the extremitie thereof, they will perish downe to the ground, but the next yeare fresh ones will arise againe from the roote.

9. *Althæa fruticosa Cretica.* Shrub marsh Mallow of Candy.

The Shrub marsh mallow of Candy, in the second yeare after it is sowen riseth up with divers wooddy greene stalkes, covered over with much downe, or woollinesse, three or foure foote high, whereon grow hoary large leaves, cut into corners, and dented about the edges, ending in a point: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, made of five leaves like mallowes and broad at the points, but of a fine delayed red colour, tending to a blush, having a stile or pointell in the middle, compassed about with whitish threds, which flowers are nothing so great as the former, being not much bigger then the flowers of the ordinary marsh mallow, after which come such like round cases and seede as they give: the roote is long, tough and white like the common marsh mallow, but more wooddy, and endureth divers yeares, shooting forth new branches in the spring.

*The Place.*

In the first division common Mallowes are knowne to grow every where: but that with a white flower is more rare growing not in very many places, but in Kent in diverse places, as at *Ashford* and at *Thrapstone* in *Norhamptonshire, &c.* and in diverse other places; the third is found under hedges and walls in many places; the fourth is oftner found upon hils: the fift in *Spaine*; the first tree Mallow groweth neere *Venice*, all along the *Tirrhene* shore, and on the *African* shore also, in which places it abideth many yeare: Our owne Country tree Mallow, groweth in an Island called *Dinnie*, three miles from *Kings Roade*, and five miles from *Bristow*, as also about the Cottages neere *Hurst* Castle, over against the Ile of *Wight*. The eight was first brought from *Japan* I meane the seede, unto *Rome* or some parts of *Italy* where it was sowne; whose ripened seede afterwards was communicated into sundry Countries. The first of the second division, is very familiar in *Kent*, as in many other places of our owne Land, being in some places more frequent, than the common wilde kinde: it groweth in a field, as you goe to *Hamsteed* Church from the towne; but the second which beareth a white flower, at *Westerham* in *Kent*, the third is likewise found in some places of *Kent*, the next two are sometimes found wild also with us. The fourth groweth at the foote of the mountaine *Iura* in *Helvetia* by *Savoye*: the fift in *Egypt*. The first of the third division or marsh Mallowes groweth in most of the Salt marshes, from *Wolwich* downe to the sea, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shore: the second in *Hungary*; the third was brought out of *Africa* as *Cornutus* saith; the fourth is not knowne from whence; the fift groweth in many places of Italy, in the wet grounds, neere unto lakes, rivers and ponds; the sixt is thought to come from the Indies, but is more likely to be found in some places of *Italy*, it is so like the former, and sent by *Iosephus de Cassabone*, to *Camerarius*, who onely hath set out the figure thereof. The seventh *Camerarius* saith he found in *Italy* abundantly about the river *Amesis*, hard by *Anguilara*, where men passe the river; The eight groweth in *Provence* of *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say, but in *Turin* among the *Switsers* as *Camerarius* saith, who hath set forth a figure, which is very likely to be the same as he saith, with that of *Lobel*; The last was sent to *Clusius* by *Iosephus de casa bona*, which he gathered in *Candie*.

*The Time.*

They all flower all the Sommer Monethes, even untill the winter pull them downe, yet the tree Mallowes and the tree marsh Mallow, and *Egyptian* Mallow, doe flower later than the rest; the yellow, the Indian, and red flowred Mallow, doe flower in the latter end of Sommer, yet so as if the yeare be not kindly, there is never seed gathered ripe from them, but from the tree and *Egyptian* Mallowes never with us, except that tree Mallow of our owne Land.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀμολόχη *ab emoliendo ventre*, yet it is written μολόχη in *Epicharmes* and *Antiphanes* copies; in the *Aulularia* of *Plautus* they are called *Molochinarii*, that dyed cloth into a purple colour, and *Lucius*, *Columella* hath this verse, which is not easily interpreted, except of the *Malva horacia*.

*Et Moloche primo sequitur quæ vertice solem.*

*Tragus* thinketh that he meant it by the lesser Mallow, and that it turneth his leaves and flowers with the Sunne; *Plinye* hath *Molope quasi mover*, which he referreth to the manured, and in Latine *Malva quasi Molva, quod alvum molliat*, in *English Mallow quasi Mellow*, either from the softnesse of the leafe, or from the softning of the belly and hard tumors, or peradventure from the Latine. The *Arabians* call it *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the seede thereof *Bizeri Chubeiz*, the *Italians Malva*, The *Spaniards Malvas*, the *French Mauve*. The *Germanes Pappeln*, the *Dutchmen*, *Malwe*, and *Kerkens cruyt*. The Garden Mallowes, which we call *Hollihockes*, are called *Malva sativa*, *Malva Romana*, and by the *vulgar* in *Italy* in admiring the beautie and varietie of their colours, *Rosa ultramarina* or *Transmarina*, beyond Sea Roses, and some also as the *Dutch* men doe Winter Roses, for that their beautifull flowers shew themselves, from the end of Sommer untill winter: Ἀλκέα in Greeke as also *Alcea* in Latine, is taken from ἀλκὴ *robur, præsidium, quasi cæteris robustior & efficatior foret*, saith *Lobel* and *Pena*; of the *Italians Bismalua* and so doe some in Latine call this *quasi bis efficacior Malva* (but others more truely referre this word to the *Althæa*) and *Malva salvatica* and *buon Vischio*, of the *Spaniards Malva de Vngria* and *Malva Montesina*; of the *Germanes Sygmarts wurtsel* and *Symons wurtsel*, that is *Radix Simeonis* or *herba Simeonis*, and of some *Malva Vngarica*: Ἀλθαία *Althæa* in Greeke, *quasi medica Latinè dici posset*, of the healing and remedying many diseases: it is also called ἰβίσκος and ἐβίσκος, *Ibiscus* and *Ebiscus*, and ἱβίσκος *Hibiscus*, with the *aspiration*, as it is also of some Latine writers, of *Barbarus Aristalthæa* from the excellencie of the effects, of *Galen* it is called *Anadendromalache Malva arborea*, but that is thought more fitly to agree to the *Hollihocke*, which as *Theophrastus* saith, groweth in a few moneths to be so great, that the stalkes served as staves for men to walke with, and of some *Olus Iudaicum* the Iewes *pot-herbe*: *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter calleth it *Pastinaca*, for he

saith it differeth from the *Parsnep root*, in being more small and slender, not to be used in meates, but good for medecines, and in his 26. Booke and first Chapter, he saith *Ibiscus* is like unto *Pastinaca* which sheweth a wonderous great errour in him, that from the whitenesse, length and likenesse of the roote of *Althæa*, unto the *Pastinaca*, would conclude it a *Parsnep*, without regard of other forme or qualities; of the *Arabians Chitini, Chateni*, and *Rosa zameni*, and *Serapio* in one place *Alfam*; of the *Italians Malvavisco*, and I thinke from them divers Latine Authors call it *Malvaviscus* derived as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiscus*, of the *Spaniards Malvavisco*; of the *French Guimauve*, of the *Germans Ibisch* and *Heilwurtz* or *Hilfwurtz*, of the *Dutch witte Huenst* and *witte Malwe*, wee in English call it marsh Mallow, from the place where it chiefly groweth in the salt marshes as I said before, or white Mallow from the colour of the leaves, and of some *Wimote*. The first of the first division is called of all *Malva vulgaris*, and of some *sylvestris major*, of *Brunfelsius Malva Equina*. The third is called *Malva sylvestris* or *Agrestis minor* of most, and of *Lobel* and others *Malva sylvestris repens pumila*. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his fourth Mallow, which he calleth also *Hederacea* and *Montana*, but of *Lugdunensis Malva major tertia Matthioli*: the fift is called by *Clusius Malva trimestris*, and of *Bauhinus Malva folio vario*. The first of the tree Mallowes is called by *Matthiolus Malva major altera* and *Arborea*, and so likewise of *Lobel*, of *Dodoneus* & *Camerarius Malva arborescens*. The next never had any other author to expresse it before now we therefore call it *Nostras* or *Anglica*, the eight is called by *Baptista Ferrarius* in his booke *de florum cultura Rosa Sinensis*, because he first received the seedes thereof from *China* but as he saith some called it *Malva Iaponica*, others *Indica*, of the naturalls *Fujo*: I have as you see joyned it to the Hollihocks, and because it abideth greene alwayes like the tree Mallow, I have intituled it *Indian* tree Hollihock, if any think better to alter it, *per me licet*. The first of the second division is called *Alcea* and *Alcea vulgaris* or *major* of most authors, but of *Anguillara* and some others it is called, *Canabis sylvestris*, and thought to be that of *Dioscorides*, he also calleth it *herba Vngarica*. The third is the *Alcea* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others: The fourth *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alcea villosa Dalechampii*: the fift is thought by *Pona*, in his *Italian* description of *Mont Baldus*, to be *Abutilon Avicennæ*, which as he saith the *Ægyptians* call *Abelmosch*, because of the sent like Muske, and saith that the Turkes doe counterfeite Muske with the seedes thereof, and contendeth that it is the true *Abutilon* of *Avicen*, and not the other that is so called; this is very like unto the *Alcea Ægyptia*, shewed you here and in my former booke, but more hairy as I said in the description, and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Alcea Ægyptia villosa*: The first of the third division is called *Althæa*, and *vulgaris* of most Writers; yet *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and in his History of Plants, calleth it *Malva palustris*, and *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Malvæ agrestis genus*, of *Anguillara Malvaviscus*, of *Lobel Althæa Ibiscus*, as is before said. The second *Clusius* maketh his *Althæa Pannonica secunda*, as I think, but is his third in his History, according to *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Althæa flore majore*, of *Camerarius Althæa flore grandi Alceæ*, & *Althæa Thuringica*. The third *Iacobus Cornutus* expresseth in his History of *Canada* plants under the same title here. The fourth *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the name of *Althæa frutescens Bryoniæ folio*. The fift is called *Abubilon Avicennæ* of *Anguillara*; *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, of *Lobel Althæa floribus luteis*; *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Althæa peregrina*, as also *Althæa Theophrasti*; but *Pona* in his *Italian* description of *Mont Baldus*, contesteth against those that call it *Abutilon Avicennæ*, saying that it is but an *Althæa palustris*, with a yellow flower, in that *Avicen* attributeth to his *Abutilon* or *Arbutilon*, the leafe of a Gourd which he saith this hath not, and the fruit long, like a Medlar, (where as this is round) and not long; *Dodonæus* likewise contendeth that it cannot be the yellow *Althæa* of *Theophrastus*, because the rootes of his *Althæa*, will condensate water, which the rootes of this will not. The sixt, *Camerarius* who had the seede sent him, from *Joseph de casa bona*, chiefe Herbarist to the Duke of *Tuscanie* or *Florence*, by the name of *Abutilon Indicum*, doth so call it also, saying it may be referred to the *Althæa's*: the seventh is thought to be the *Sida* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his 4. Booke and 11. Chapter, for *Camerarius* calleth it *Sida vulgo*, but *Dodonæus* is against that opinion; for in reciting the text of *Theophrastus*, he sheweth that *Theophrastus* maketh his *Sida*, to be an herbe growing within the water, and lifting up the leaves above the water, and bowing downe the head after it hath done flowring unto the water againe, which this doth not: some therefore thinke that *Theophrastus* meaneth the *Nymphæa lutea*, or yellow water Lillie, which hath the like propertie, and the rather because it is a water herbe as all know, and that *Theophrastus* mentioning those plants that grow in the famous lake of *Orchomenis* maketh no mention of water Lillies, which as it is thought, that lake is not without; the chiefe repugnancy may seeme to be in the colour of the flower, which yet he plainely mentioneth not, but not in the forme; *Dodonæus* therefore calleth it *Althæa hortensis sive peregrina*, and *Lobel Althæa palustris Cytini flore* as I doe, and *Bauhinus Althæa palustris*. The eight is that *Althæa arborea*, that *Pena* and *Lobel* set forth to grow in Provence in *France* neere *Olbia*, and differeth from *Clusius* his *Althæa frutex secunda* (set forth in my former Book) as he doth plainely shew in his Historie of plants. *Camerarius* calleth it *Althæa arborescens*, and so doth *Tabermontanus*. *Lugdunensis* entendeth the first of *Clusius* which hee nameth *Althæa lignosa Dalechampij*, having round leaves and a white flowergreater than the common *Althæa*; for *Bauhinus* maketh his fourth and fifth *Althæa frutescens*, to differ from themselves, naming his fourth *Althæa frutescens, folio rotundiore incano*, and referreth it to *Clusius* his *Althæa frutex prima*, in his History of plants, which *Clusius* saith himselfe is not the same that *Lobel* calleth *Althæa arborea Olbiæ*; but maketh his fifth *Althæa frutescens, folio acuto parvo flore*, to be *Lobel* his *Althæa arborea*, which *Camerarius* also doth acknowledge, calling it *Althæa arborescens*, yet *Lobel* would seeme to make them both one. The last is called by *Clusius Althæa frutex tertia*, differing from both the former sorts, for *Clusius* there saith the seede came to him from *Candy*, and grew onely in his friends garden, to whom he imparted it.

### *The Vertues.*

The young leaves both of the common and fine cut Mallowes, as also of the *French* Mallow and the garden Hollihocke, were in former times, and yet are in some countries eaten as a sallet herbe, to mollifie and open the belly, either greene or boyled, as *Martiall* the Poet testifieth in these Verses.

*Exoneraturus alvum mihi vilica Malvas,*
*Attulit, & varias quas habet hortus opes.*

The leaves of any of the Mallowes, and the rootes also boyled in wine or in water, or in broth, with Parsly

or

or Fennell rootes, doth helpe to open the body, and ſome alſo apply the leaves warme after they are boyled, to the belly for the ſame purpoſe, and is very convenient in hot agues, and other diſtemperatures of the body; for by the mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholericke and other offenſive humors, but eaſeth the paines and torments that come by obſtructions and conſtipation of the belly; and therefore they are uſed in all gliſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes: the ſame uſed by Nurſes that give ſucke to children, procureth ſtore of milke in their breaſts: the decoction of the ſeede of any of the ordinary Mallowes made in wine or in milke, doth mervelloufly help all the diſeaſes of the cheſt and lungs that proceede of hot cauſes, as excoriations, the ptiſicke, pluriſie, and the reſt, if it be continued for ſome time together: the leaves and the rootes worke the ſame effects, let any one take which of them they thinke beſt, or moſt ready at hand, agreeing to their diſpoſition: they helpe much alſo in the excoriations of the guts and bowells, and hardneſſe of the mother, and in all hot and ſharpe diſeaſes thereof, as alſo the *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*: the juyce drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in wine, doth help women to a ſpeedy & eaſie delivery: the common *Alcea* or Vervaine Mallow is thought to be moſt effectuall for burſtings or ruptures, and the bloudy flixe, and alſo for the ſhrinking of ſinewes and the crampe: the diſtilled water of them when they are in flower, worketh to the ſame purpoſes, but more weakely, yet it is much commended to be uſed in hot agues or fevers. *Pliny* ſaith, that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, ſhall that day be free from all diſeaſes that may come unto him; and that it is eſpeciall good for the falling ſickneſſe, The ſyrupe alſo and conſerve made of the flowers are very effectuall for the ſame diſeaſes, and to open the body when it is coſtive or bound, by accident or a naturall diſpoſition: the young leaves are often eaten with ſalt as a ſallet: the leaves bruiſed and laid to the eyes with a little hony, taketh away the impoſtumations of them, which by ſufferance might grow to a Fiſtula: the leaves bruiſed or rubbed upon any place ſtung with Bees, Waſpes, or the like, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of the deadly Spider called *Phalangium*, and is ſaid preſently to take away paines, redneſſe and ſwellings that riſe thereupon, and keepeth them from ſtinking, if they be rubbed therewith aforehand; and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the decoction of the leaves and rootes, helpeth all ſorts of poyſon, ſo as the poyſon be preſently voided by vomite; a pultis made of the leaves of Mallowes, boyled and bruiſed, whereunto ſome Beane or Barley flower and oyle of Roſes is put, is an eſpeciall remedy againſt all hard tumours, and inflammations of impoſtumes and ſwellings of the coddes and other parts, and eaſeth the paines of them, as alſo againſt the hardneſſe of the ſpleene or liver, to be applied to the places: the juyce of Mallowes boyled in old oyle and applied, taketh away all roughneſſe of the skinne, as alſo the falling of the haire, the ſcurfe, dandruffe, or drie ſcabbes in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or waſhed with the decoction: the ſame alſo is effectuall, againſt the ſcaldings by water, and burnings by fire, and to helpe alſo the diſeaſe called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other hot, red and painefull ſwellings, in any part of the bodie: the flowers of Mallowes boyled in oyle or water, (as every one is diſpoſed) whereunto a little hony and allome is put, is an excellent gargle to waſh any ſore mouth or throate, for it clenſeth and healeth them in a ſhort ſpace; if the feete be bathed or waſhed with the decoction of the leaves, rootes and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rheume from the head, which roſe out of the ſtomack; & if the head be waſhed therewith, it ſtayeth the falling and ſhedding of the haire thereof: the greene leaves ſaith *Pliny*, beaten with niter and applied draweth out thornes or prickes in the fleſh. The *French* and curled Mallowes, and the Hollihocks, are of the ſame nature and quality, and work to the ſame effect that the other do. The Marſh Mallow is the chiefeſt Mallow of all other, and moſt effectuall in all the diſeaſes before ſpecified, and therefore as I ſaid before, it was called *Biſmalva*, for that it was twiſe as good in effect as the other; the leaves are likewiſe uſed in ſtead of the common Mallowes, to looſen the belly gently, and are effectuall in decoctions of gliſters for to eaſe all the paines of the body, opening the ſtraight paſſages, and making them lubricke, whereby the ſtone may deſcend the more eaſily and without paine out of the reines and kidnies and the bladder, and to eaſe the torturing paines comming thereby; but the rootes are of more eſpeciall uſe for thoſe purpoſes, as well as for the diſeaſes of the breaſt and lunges, as coughes, hoarſeneſſe of the throate and voyce, wheeſings and ſhortneſſe of breath, &c. being boyled in wine, or honied water and drunke: the rootes boyled in water very well, and after they be ſtrained forth the decoction being boyled againe with Sugar to a juſt conſiſtence and thereof made into rowles or trochiſces, or the like, are a *Polychreſton* and much uſed for all the purpoſes aforeſaid: the rootes and ſeedes of the Marſh Mallow, boyled in wine or water, is with good effect uſed by them that have any excoriations in the guts or the bloudy flixe, not ſo much by any binding qualitie in them, as by qualifying the violence of the ſharpe cholericke fretting humors, that are the cauſe thereof, and by the ſlimineſſe eaſing the paines and healing the ſoreneſſe, and in ſome ſort ſtaying the further eruption of bloud therefrom, at that time, or any other after: it is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, crampes or convulſions of the ſinewes, and boyled in white wine for the impoſtumes of the throate, called the Kings evill, and of thoſe kernells that riſe behind the eares, and inflammations or ſwellings in womens breaſts: the dried rootes boyled in milke and drunke, are ſpecially good for the chin cough: *Hippocrates* uſed to give the decoction of the rootes, or the juyce thereof to drinke, to thoſe that were wounded, and were ready to faint, thorough the expenſe and loſſe of bloud, and applied the ſame mixed with hony and roſen unto the wounds: the rootes boyled in wine he gave alſo to drinke, to thoſe that had received hurt by bruiſes or falls, or by blowes and ſtripes, to thoſe that had any bone or member out of joynt, and to thoſe that had any ſwelling paine or ach in the muſcles, ſinewes, or arteries of the body; it is good alſo to be uſed in all the ulcers and ſores that happen in any cartilaginous place: The Muccilage of the rootes, and of lineſeede and fenegrecke put together, is much uſed in pultiſes, ointments, and plaiſters, that ſerve to mollifie and digeſt all hard tumors and the inflammations of them, and to give eaſe of the paines in any part of the body: the ſeede either greene or drie, mixed with vinegar clenſeth the skinne, of the morphew, and all other diſcolouring thereof whatſoever, being bathed therewith in the Sunne, the ſeede of the yellow Mallow hath beene tried (even as the ſeede of the Marſh Mallow hath beene alſo) to be of ſingular good effect againſt the ſtone, if a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe at the moſt being made into pouder, be given at a time, and if the effect preſently follow not, let it be repeated the ſecond time, or the third, and it will give helpe; it provoketh alſo urine, and eaſeth the paines that come thereof, and of the ſtone: it is uſed by the Turkes to procure reſt and ſleepe, as *Paludamus* ſaith: the leaves or juyce or pouder of them, or of the ſeede, is uſed with good effect, to clenſe and heale greene wounds, by ſodering up the lippes of them quickly; The reſt of the Mallowes doe participate of the properties of the common, in

in that all of them have in ſome meaſure or other that clammie juyce that is in them.

## CHAP. LXVI.

### *Melochia ſive Corchorus.* The Iewes Mallow.

THe Iewes Mallow (for unto that family I referre it, both for ſome forme like thereunto, but more for the properties) is a ſmall low hearbe, riſing up a foote and a halfe high, from whoſe ſtalkes ſhoote forth diverſe branches on all ſides, whereon grow many leaves without order, up to the toppes, which are ſomewhat longer and broader than the leaves of *Baſſill* ſome likewiſe ſhorter and broader, almoſt round, yet all of them pointed, and finely nicked about the edges, having at the bottome of each leafe, a ſmall thred as it were on each ſide, which are of a little ſowriſh taſte, the flowers come forth ſingly for the moſt part, but one ſtanding at a place, every one upon a ſhort foote ſtalk; conſiſting of 5 broad ſmall pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with ſome threds in the middle, which being paſt, there riſe up ſlender long pods, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Swallowwort, which when they are ripe, open into five partitions, ſhewing within them ſmall ſeede, ſomewhat like unto *Nigella*, but leſſer, and of a blewiſh greene colour: the roote is ſomewhat long, with many threds or fibres thereat, which periſheth every yeare.

*Melochia ſive Corchorus.*
The Iewes Mallow.

*The Place.*

It groweth in *Aſia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and thoſe places aboundantly, in the gardens where it is ſowne, as alſo in many places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but the naturall place is not knowne: It is ſo familiar in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, that the feaſt or meales meate that is made without a diſh thereof, being boyled in water or freſh broth, is not thought to be ſufficient, plentifull.

*The Time.*

It ſeldome flowreth with us in regard that our Sommers are not hot enough to bring it to maturity, for having often ſowen it, we could never have it grow above an hand high, the firſt cold ayre in the night cauſing it to periſh quickly.

*The Names.*

It is called of moſt *Melochia* or *Molochia* of *Serapio*; it is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Corchorus* or *Corcorus* of *Plinye*, which he mentioneth in his 15 booke and 32 chap. but not that which he ſpeaketh of in his 25. booke and 13 chap. which is that of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* in his 7 booke and 7 chapter; for that is generally thought to be *Anagallis* or *Pimpernell*, as you ſhall heare when we come to it; *Rauwolfius* ſaith in his *Iournall* that in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *&c.* they call it *Moluchi*, and is that *Olus Indicum* that *Avicen* ſpeaketh of. *Matthiolus* thinketh that *Halimus* Sea Purſlane is the *Melochia* of the *Moores* and *Arabians*, becauſe it was uſually eaten as a ſallet herbe.

*The Vertues.*

It is as *Alpinus* ſaith in faculty very like unto the marſh Mallow, for it is much uſed to ſuppurate, digeſt, reſolve, and mollifie all hard tumors in that the mucciage thereof is more ſlimie than that of the marſh Mallow, 2 drammes of the ſeede he ſaith is uſually taken at a time to purge plentifully all ſorts of humours: the decoction of the leaves is very familiarly uſed againſt dry coughes, hoarſeneſſe of the throate and voyce, and ſhortneſſe of breath, and with ſugar candy is a preſent remedie: the oyle thereof is uſed ſo familiarly by the *Egyptians* in their meales as *Alpinus* ſaith, and that they ſeldome eate without it, notwithſtanding that it breedeth many obſtructions, and the viſcous nouriſhment that it giveth, though little, turneth into melancholy and other diſeaſes.

Vnto this Claſſis alſo might be added diverſe other herbes, ſome whereof are ſet forth in the foregoing, and others in the ſucceeding *Claſſis*, each as they doe more eſpecially partake with that Tribe wherein they are placed, as *Epithymum* before, and *Pollipodie* afterwards, and diverſe others alſo among the bulbous and tuberous rootes, ſet forth in my former booke, as Daffodills, Sowbread, &c. And thus have I ſhewed you not onely all the ſtrong purgers, but many others that are but moderate, conducing or helping, to open or looſen the belly. And now it is meete that I convert my ſtile to another Claſſis, or ſort of hearbes, which are thoſe that are venemous, and deadly, or dangerous at the leaſt; as alſo ſleepie and hurtfull Plants, and after them with thoſe that are *Alexipharmaca*, the Antidotes, or Counter-poyſons, of poyſonfull or dangerous Hearbes.

# PLANTÆ VENENOSÆ NARCOTICÆ NOCIVÆ, ET *ALEXIPHARMACÆ.*

## VENEMOVS SLEEPIE AND HVRTfull *Plants*, and their *Counterpoysons.*

## CLASSIS TERTIA, *THE THIRD TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Aconitum Lycoctum.* Wolfes Bane.

I Have in my former booke given you the knowledge and description of some of the Aconites or Wolfes bane, and therefore I shall not neede to describe them againe, I will onely recite them unto you, and so follow on with the rest: those already set forth are these, *Aconitum hyemale*, Winter Wolfes bane, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum præcox.* The earlier whitish yellow Wolfes bane. *Napellus verus flore cæruleo*, Blew Helmet flower, or Monkes hood, and *Anthora*, the holsome helmet flower or counterpoyson Monkes hood; yet some of their figures I will insert among the rest.

1. *Aconitum Ponticum serotinum flore albido.* Late flowring Wolfes bane.

This late pale yellow or whitish Wolfes bane, hath as large leaves as the other, that I have set forth in my former booke, and divided into as many partitions, cut also on the edges somewhat deepely, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rising or springing up out of the ground, for almost a moneth after the former is come up; the stalke with leaves thereon, riseth to be foure or five foote high, as the other doth, and with as long a branched head, of pale yellow coloured flowers, almost whitish, as it doth; but flowreth later by almost a moneth, than the other: the cods, seede, and rootes, differ not from the other.

2. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus.* The greater leafed Wolfes bane, with Larkes heele flowers.

This Wolfes bane, hath diverse greene leaves, rising from the roote, of a very sad or darke greene colour, standing upon reasonable long foote stalkes, cut in on the edges, into five deepe divisions for the most part, even to the stalke, somewhat rough or hairy, each part whereof is also dented about the edges: from among which riseth up a reasonable great and strong hairy round stalke, about two foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, as grow below; at the toppe whereof is set many flowers spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned somewhat like those of Larkes heeles but larger and thicker, with a short thicke crooked heele, behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple colour, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withall, which addeth a greater evill favouredness unto them, on the outside, but of a little fresher or more lively blew colour, and smooth on the inside: after which doe come diverse small rough cods, standing together like as other *Aconites* and *Columbines* doe, wherein is conteined a rugged blacke seede: the roote is somewhat thicke long and blackish, with diverse fibres and long stringes fastned thereunto, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground: both stalkes and leaves dye all downe to the ground every yeare, and shoote forth new every spring.

3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii minus.* The finer leafed Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

The lesser Larkes heele Wolfes bane, hath diverse smooth greene leaves, upon very long foote stalkes, but they are not altogether so large, or of so sad a greene colour, and much more finely cut in and divided into many jagges or parts, than the former: the stalke also riseth not up so high, and beareth some smaller and finer leaves thereon, which endeth in a smaller spike or head of almost as large flowers, with a short spurre or heele behind, as the other, but of a fairer blewish purple colour, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside: the cods and seede are like the former, but the roote differeth having three or foure thicke short blackish rootes, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head.

4. *Aconi-*

1. *Aconitum luteum Ponticum serotinum.*
Late flowring Wolfes bane.

2. 3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus & minus.*
The greater and lesser Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

4. *Aconitum cæruleum minus sive Napellus minor.*
The small blew Helmet flower.

5. *Aconitum Lycoctonum præcox.*
The early flowring Wolfes bane.

6. *Aconitum cæruleum autumnale* The harvest Helmet flower.

7. *Aconitum maximum coma mutante.* Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

4. *Aconitum cæruleum minus, sive Napellus minor.* The small blew Helmet flower.

The small blew Helmet flower riseth up with a round greene stalke, two or three foote high, whereon grow divers darke greene shining leaves, cut into five partitions very deepely, each of them somewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the leaves of the greater blew Helmet flower, but that these are not so finely devided, and the divisions are somewhat broader: the top of the stalke is divided into two or three branches, each whereof beareth one flower, and seldome two or three, of a very faire deepe blewish purple colour, very like in forme unto the other great Helmet flower, but that the flower is smaller, and the crest of the Helmet riseth higher, then in that; after which come small pods like the other, and such like seede: the roote is round like a Bulbous, big below and small above, and encreaseth thereby, giving such like rootes, with smaller fibres thereat, then at the greater rootes.

5. *Aconitum lycoctonon præcox* The early flowring Woolfes bane.

The early Helmet flower or Woolfes bane, riseth up very early in the spring, with many thicke shining darke greene leaves, cut into five divisions, and they againe somewhat devided or cut in on the edges, but not so finely as those of the greater Helmet flower, neither whitish underneath as they are, but rather of a paler greene on the underside and shining, as well as the upper side: the shining round greene stalke riseth not fully so high as the Helmet flower, being not much above two foote high, having divers leaves thereon, like those below, but smaller, and at the top but a few flowers, in comparison of the other Helmet flowers, but are like unto them both for forme and colour, being of a most brave, deepe blewish purple colour: after which come three pods, standing together for the most part, and no more, wherein lyeth such like round blackish seede, as are in all the rest: the rootes are very like those of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaseth as much, by setting of sundry such like heads.

6. *Aconitum cæruleum Autumnale.* The Harvest Helmet flower.

This late flowring Helmet flower is very like also unto the smaller Helmet flower, rising as high and having such like darke greene leaves somewhat shining, devided in the same manner, but somewhat larger: the flowers grow in long spikes, of a faire blewish purple colour, the pods and seede are like, but the roote hath onely divers blackish strings or fibres, set at the severall tuftes of heads, which are not Turnep like nor bulbous like, as the greater and lesser Helmet flowers are, which maketh the difference, besides the time of the flowring which is later then either of the other, that is not flowring untill *August*.

7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante.* Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

This great Woolfes bane hath very long and slender stalkes, even three or foure foote high, devided at the tops into sundry branches, with long spikie heads, of very large flowers, which for the weakenesse of the stalkes and the weight of the many flowers growing together, bow downe their heads: for the flowers are greater and larger then in any other Helmet or Woolfes bane flowers, and of a paler blewish purple colour, then in the Helmet flower: the leaves also are larger, and more devided then in any, except the lesser Woolfes bane,

*Napellus Verus.* The true Helmet flower.

*Anthora.* The counterpoison Monkes hoode.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.*
Another purple Helmet flower.

*Aconitum hyemale.*
Winter Wolfes bane.

with Larkes heele flowers: the pods are greater and ſtand three or foure together, with larger rough blackiſh ſeede in them: the roote is thicke and long, ſomewhat like unto the rootes of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaſeth ſuch like heads by it in the ſame manner.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.* Another purple Helmet flower.

This other purple Helmet flower hath larger leaves then the other, of a ſadder greene colour and ſhining withall, but inciſed after the ſame manner: the ſtalke likewiſe groweth very high and often ſpreadeth into ſundry branches, bearing large purple blew flowers in longer ſpikes then the other; the ſeedes and rootes be much like thē other Helmet flower.

*Aconitum hyemale.* Winter Woolfes bane.

This is deſcribed in my former Booke.

Vnto theſe kinds of *Aconites* may be referred the *Anthora* or *Antithora*, ſet forth in my former booke, for that in the outward face and forme of growing, it doth ſo nearely repreſent them, that it made *Cluſius* thinke it muſt alſo be of the ſame deadly quality with them; and although the name doth import it to be the remedy againſt the poyſon of the herbe *Thora*, which ſhall be ſhewed in the next Chapter, and ſo might challenge to be rather inſerted among the *Alexipharmaca*, Counterpoiſons, yet becauſe both it is as I ſaid ſo like unto thoſe former *Aconites* in the flowring, and yet is the remedy againſt the poyſon of theſe *Aconites*, as well as of that *Thora*, I thinke it fitter to mention it here then there, and give you the figure and properties thereof likewiſe, among the vertues, although I have ſaid ſomewhat of them formerly.

*The Place.*

None of theſe plants grow naturally wilde in our country that ever I could certainly learne, although Doctor *Penny* in his life time, ſeemed to affirme, that he ſaw ſome of their kinds growing on certaine hills in *Northumberland*: they all grow in woods and ſhadowie places in *Italy*, *Germany*, and other places.

*The Time.*

Some of theſe flower earlier and ſome later then others, according as their titles teſtifie; the reſt flower in the end of *May* or beginning of *Iune*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον *Aconitum, ita dictum* ſaith *Pliny, quia in nudis cautibus naſcitur, quas aconas nominant, ubi nullo juxta ne pulvere quidem nutritur*, which *Ovid* expreſſeth in the ſeventh booke of his *Metamorphoſis* in theſe verſes.

*Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vivacia cote*
*Agreſtes Aconita vocant*———

*Theophraſtus* ſaith it tooke the name *ab Aconis ubi plurimum naſcitur, Is autem vicus eſt Peryandinorum, qui ad Heracleam Ponti eſt*, which *Pliny* ſaith againe in his ſixt booke and firſt Chap. *Portus Aconæ veneno Aconito dirus.* But *Pena* miſliking theſe derivations ſaith, *Aptior fuerit Nomenclatura interpretatio, ſi eam ab herbæ ſucco, vel radice, quibus quaſi cote ſpicula a venatoribus affricta & ſubacta, cælerius ſubirent, & perniciem adferrent, quam ſi a cautibus, aut a pagi cognomine deducas*: yet ſaith he *poſſit etiam* ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκοντίζειν *deduci, quemadmodum* τοξικὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ τοξεύειν *& non a taxo.* For even ſo *Xenophon in Cyripædia* ſaith, οὐδὲ γὰρ τοξεύειν, οὐδὲ ἀκοντίζειν ἄνθρωπον ὑμῖν ἐπετρέπομεν. *Neque enim jaculari neque in hominem collimare permittebamus vobis*: it is called *Lycoctonon & Cynoctonum* becauſe it killeth Woolves and Dogs; in Latine *Aconitum & luparia*, for the ſame cauſes: But the name of *Aconitum* was referred to many ſorts of poyſons, and poyſonous herbes, one much differing in face, though not quality from another, as hath beene ſhewed before in the white Ellebor and others, and may be hereafter more as accaſion ſhall ſerve; It is called of the *Arabians Chanach adip* or *adib, id eſt, ſtrangulatorem lupi*, of the *Italians Aconito & Luparia*, of the *Spaniards Yerua matta louo*, of the *French Tue loup*, of the *Germans Wolffswurtz*, of the *Dutch Woolfwurtel.* The firſt kind here ſet downe is called by *Geſner* in *hort Ger, Aconitum primum flore albo. Camerarius in horto* under the name of *Aconitum Lycoctonum flore luteo*, diſtinguiſheth both the kinds very well, ſaying the greater hath the largeſt leafe and faireſt greene colour and flowreth later then the other, it is thought to be the ſixt kind of *Aconite*, that *Matthiolus* giveth onely the dumbe figure thereof: The ſecond is called of *Cluſius Aconitum Lycoctonum flore Delphinii* jm. *Sileſiacum*; of *Camerarius Aconitum flore Delphinii*: of *Geſner in hortis Germainæ Aconitum cæruleum aliud*, of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum hirſutum flore Conſolidæ regalis*: the third is the *Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*: of *Dalechampius Aconitum Lycoctonum cæruleum* jm. *flore Delphinii Dodonæi*: it is probable to be the fourth *Aconitum* of *Matthiolus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum cæruleum glabrum flore conſolidæ regalis*: the fourth is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum tertium cæruleum parvum* of *Dodonæus*, of *Lobel Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum facie Napelli*: it is the tenth *Aconitum* of *Cluſius*, who ſaith and ſo doth *Geſner* alſo, that is called in *Italy Thora Italica*, and of the *Chymiſtes* there *herba tora*: of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum minus, ſine Napellus minor.* The fift is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum* 4. *Tauricum* by *Cluſius*; and by *Bauhinus Aconitum violaceum ſeu Napellus ſecundus.* The ſixt is the *Aconitum Lycoctonum alterum* of *Dodonæus*, and is the ſeventh *Aconitum Lycoctonum* of *Cluſius*, which he ſaith is called alſo *Antumnale*: The ſeventh is the eight *Aconitum Lycoctonum coma nutante* of *Cluſius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum inflexa coma maximum*: the laſt is called by *Cluſius Aconitum Neubergenſe* and by *Bauhinus Napellus tertius.* I call all theſe kinds Woolfes banes and Helmet flowers, not onely for a diſtinction from the other ſorts that follow (for all theſe are in face and forme of growing, and in leaves, rootes, flowers and ſeede one, not much differing one from another) but to ſhew you that it is even *Dioſcorides* his diſtinction, who maketh this his *Aconitum alterum*, which he ſaith was called *Lycoctonum* and *Cynoctonum*, although his former *Aconitum* called *Pardalianches* did kill Woolves as well as this, and tha tſuch different herbes ſhould not goe in Engliſh under one common name of Woolfes bane, whereby it ſhould bee hard to underſtand in the naming of them what kind is meant.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe plants arē poiſonous and deadly to mankinde, to be taken inwardly any manner of way, as that feaſt, at *Anwerpe* ſheweth, where by ignorance the leaves of *Luparia* or *Napellus*, being put as a ſallet herbe with others, many that did eate thereof died, after the violent paſſions they endured for the time: it is alſo as deadly to Dogs, Wolves, and other creatures, who ſhall take thereof, either the juyce of the herbe or roote, or the herbe or roote it ſelfe, put into fleſh, and given them to eate: in the juyce of the rootes eſpecially, the hunters of wilde

beastes, doe use to dippe the heads of their arrowes they shoote, or darts they throw at the wilde beasts, which killeth them that are wounded therewith speedily; yet it is said that the flesh of the beasts so killed, is no whit poysonous but safe, and eateth more tender than of others of the same kinde, not killed in the same manner, so as it abide undressed for a day and a night. The ordinary physicall remedies that is to be used for any that have taken of these herbes, is first to procure vomiting, with all the speede possible, to avoid as much of the evill substance that remaineth in the stomacke as may be; and secondly glisters, both to clense the bowells, and to draw the evill quality downewards that way: and thirdly preservatives to defend the heart and vitall spirits from suffocation, or the bloud from putrefaction or congelation; which are effected by taking Mithridate, or rather *Venice* Treakle, which is more appropriate for poysons; as also to drinke the decoction of *Origanum*, Rew, Horehound, Wormewood, or Wormewood wine; as also Southernwood, *Chamæpitys*, or ground Pine, and *Gentiana*: a dramme of the true *Opobalsamum* taken with hony is much commended, and so is Castor, Pepper and Rue, of each a little quantitie taken in wine. Some commend also to drinke that wine, wherein iron, or gold, or silver, made red hot hath beene quenched. *Petrus Aponensis* in his Booke of poisons, commendeth the use of *Terra lemnia*, a dramme or two, thereof to be taken in warme drinke; but above all hee saith that *Aristolochia longa*, or the long rooted Birthwort, is the most especiall antidote or remedy against all Aconites: But behold the wonderfull goodnesse of God; who although he hath given to these plants so deadly faculties, yet hath he endued them also with other properties, very beneficiall to mans health: as that the juice or distilled water of *Aconitum Ponticum* of both sorts, dropped into the eyes, taketh away the inflammation or rednesse in them, as also cleareth them from any haw, or pinne or webbe, growing in or upon them. It is said likewise by *Pliny*, that if any be stung with a Scorpion, or other venemous Serpent, or have taken any other poison, that to take of this in warme wine will expell the other; for finding another enemy already possessing the part that he would worke upon, he striveth to overcome his malignity, and spendeth his force wholely upon it, and thereby freeeth nature from ruine, (but this were a desperate cure for a desperate disease) and that by the touch onely of this Aconite, Scorpions are dulled, and restored againe by white Hellebor; how true this is I leave to every one to judge or trie as he shall thinke best himselfe: but certainely if either the rootes or seedes of these Aconites, or of the other Helmet flowers be beaten into pouder, or the juyce of them boyled with oyle, or Hogges fat, and the head and body anointed therewith, it will kill lice and vermine breeding therein: the lye also wherein the leaves, rootes, or seede, hath beene boyled, doth the same, and clenseth the head also from scurfe and dandraffe. *Galen* saith that they are used in foule ulcers and sores, to consume the dead flesh, so as the sores be not in the mouth ot privities, which by reason of their vicinitie, to the spirits and life are not to be dealt with in such sort: and for the Helmet flowers (they are all thought to be of one nature, howsoever it is spoken but of one that is the more common) *Avicen* prescribeth an Antidote or remedy against the poison thereof, to be made with the Mouse that feedeth upon the roote of the *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, saying, that that Mouse is the Treakle thereof, and being taken in the whole substance, resisteth the venome of the *Napellus*, and freeth them from all danger; which Mouse *Matthiolus* saith he hath often found, and saith it is that which *Avicen* calleth *Napellus Moysis*, having the same propertie against the poison of *Napellus*, that the plant it selfe so called hath. *Petrus Aponensis* also saith, that this Muse that feedeth upou the rootes of *Napellus* is the *Bezoar* against the *Napellus*, if it be dryed and two drams of the pouder given in drinke; but *Antonius Guainerius*, a famous Physitian of *Pavia*, in his Treatise of poisons thinketh that it cannot be a Mouse, that *Avicen* maketh mention of to feede upon the roote of *Napellus*, but that they are certaine great Flies that feede upon the flowers, whereof his Antidote is made that expelleth the poison. For hee there reporteth the industry of a certaine student in Phylosophy, desirous to know the truth hereof, who sought diligently for this Mouse, but could neither find or see any, or that any rootes had beene eaten or bitten by any Mouse or the like thing, but found abundance of Flies feeding upon the leaves, which therefore hee tooke, and with them in stead of the Mouse he made an Antidote, which he found to be very effectuall, not onely against other poisons, but chiefely that of the *Napellus* or Helmet flower: *Petrus Pena*, and *Matthiolus de Lobel* confirmeth this opinion, and experience of *Guainerius* his student by their owne triall also, who not finding any Mouse, nor hearing thereof by any the Shepheards, and others living in those mountaines of *Switzerland*, where the *Napellus* groweth in abundance, or that ever they had seene any Mouse to feede thereon, found as they say great store of certaine great Flies, with blewish greene heads and wings, like unto *Canthariaes* feeding upon the flowers, when as they could not finde any other living creature, to touch or eate it; the grasse every where being eaten by the cattle that fed thereby, but not any part thereof once touched. And therefore much suspected that this μῦς *mus*, was mistaken by the *Arabians* for μῦια *muscus* the Greeke word as well as the Latine, being so neare in letters the one unto the other; (for the roote of this *Napellus* killeth Mice as the name *Myoctonon* and *Myophonon* doth import:) of which Flies as they say, and not of any Mouse, is made an antidote most prevalent against the poison of the most venemous Spider called *Tarantula*, as also against all other Epidemicall generall, or contagious diseases, and is made after this manner. Take twentie of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of *Aristolochia* and *Bolearmonicke*, of each a dramme, whereof a dramme is to be taken at a time, *Guainerius* his Antidote is to be made with *Terra lemnia*, Bayberies and Mithridate of each two ounces, xxiiij. of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of hony and oyle a sufficient quantitie, to make it up into an Electuary: you may see hereby the various opinions and Writings of men, *Matthiolus* and *Aponensis* saying they have found and used the Mouse, that fed on the *Napellus*; and *Guainerius*, *Pena* and *Lobel* denying it, which whether is the truer, and more probable, is in part shewed before, and in this may be confirmed, that *Dioscorides* and others doe write, that the *Aconitum Lycoctanum* (whereof *Napellus* is a kind and as strong) is also called *Myoctonon* or *Myophonon*, that is *Muricida*, because it killeth Mice, as well as Wolves, and therefore they could not live upon it if it wonld kill them. The *Anthora* or Counterpoison Monkes hood, is said by all Authors that it groweth, with or hard by the *Napellus* or *Thora*, although *Gerard* saith the contrary, and adviseth that it be not planted neare the *Napellus* or Helmet flower, for feare of drawing the venemos qualitie thereof unto it. The roote is said by *Hugo Solerius*, to purge the body very strongly, of waterish and vicious humors, both by vomit and by the stoole, if the quantitie of a beane, be taken in broth or in wine: by reason of the exceeding bitternesse of the roote, it killeth all sorts of wormes in the body: it is also saith *Guainerius*, by mine owne experience and sight, as effectuall as *Dictamnus* unto all the purposes whereunto it serveth: the powder of the rootes taken in wine, is a most speedie and speciall remedie, against the winde collicke, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam*, where it groweth abundantly,

dantly, know very familiarly, and call it *L' herbe du machon*, that is, the wind collicke herbe, and suppose that it having two round rootes, the one will be full and solide one yeare, (as it is in the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*) and the other lanke, whichchangeth to be solide the next yeare, when the other that was firme in the former yeare, will then become lanke; that the sound roote will ease the winde chollicke, and the lanke procure it: the same rootes also used inwardly, is not onely the chiefe and principall Antidote or remedie, against the poyson of these Wolfes banes, and Helmet flowers, but of the Leopards bane, which shall be described in the next chapter, and all other poysonous berbes whatsoever: and against the venome of all serpents and other venemous beasts or creatures, and is also a most soveraigne remedy against the plague or pestilence, and all other infections, or contagious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinne; by expelling the poyson from within, and defending the heart, as a most soveraigne Cordiall.

## CHAP. II.

### *Aconitum Pardalianches sive Thora.* Leopards bane.

OF this sort of Leopards bane, there are accounted two severall sorts, differing in bearing more leaves, one than another, as also in the greatnesse of them, and of the whole plant, which yet might rather be attributed, to the fertility or sterilitie of the soyle, wherein they grow: but as they are remembred by others, so I must proceede also, and set them forth here unto you.

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches sive Thora minor.* The lesser Leopards bane.

The Leopards bane is a small low herbe, rising up with a small slender round stalke, little more than halfe a foote high, bearing about the middle thereof but one small stiffe or hard leafe, for the most part, but sometimes two or three one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round somewhat like the leafe of *Asarum*, but lesser, smooth, and of a blewish greene colour full of veines therein, somewhat unevenly dented about the edges, not compassing the stalke, but standing from it, upon short footestalkes: the toppe of the stalke is divided oftentimes into two or three branches, with a small narrow leafe at the joint, and one smooth pale yellow flower at the toppe thereof, somewhat like unto those of *Cinquefoile* or five leafed grasse, consisting in many of foure, and in some of five round pointed leaves, with a small greenish head in the middle, which when their flower is fallen, groweth to be a small head, consisting of many small seedes set together, like unto the heads of diverse sorts of *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeete: the roote is composed of seven eight or tenne, small long round very white shining rootes, somewhat unevenly as it were branched out like knots or joynts in diverse places, plainely to be discerned in some, but in others not, being plaine and smooth, ending in a small long fibre, and all of

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches seu Thora minor.* The lesser Leopards bane.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Dioscoridis Matthiolo cum floribus Lugdunensis. Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane with flowers added by *Lugdunensis.*

them faſtened at the head thereof, like unto *Aſphodill* rootes, of the moſt poiſonfull qualitie, that hath beene found in any other herbe.

2. *Aconitum Pardulianches ſive, Thora major.* The greater Leopards bane.

The greater Leopards bane, is in all things like unto the leſſer, before deſcribed, but that it is greater, and riſeth higher, having larger leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three ſtanding together about the middle of the ſtalke, ſome ſmaller than others, and ſometimes one above another, and ſome ſmall long and narrow ones at the joints and brancheth forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one his ſmall yellow flower, like the former: the ſeede and roote is alſo like the other.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Matthioli commentitium. Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane.

I thinke it not amiſſe to ſet forth unto your view that figure of *Matthiolus*, which he (as is thought cauſed to be drawne according to his owne fancie, taking his patterne from this *Thora*, and deſirous to expreſſe it with ſome nearer reſemblance unto *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, of *Aconitum Pardalianches*,) hath ſet forth, with foure round rough leaves, and one long crooked roote, bunched out in diverſe places, like unto the taile of a Scorpion, which figure bred a great contention betwixt *Geſner* and him; *Geſner* laying to his charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no ſuch herbe, *in rerum natura*, becauſe it was made ſo artificially, and wanted fibres, which all other rootes have, whereby they draw nouriſhment out of the earth. *Matthiolus* in his defence to that point alledgeth, that *Dentaria* which we call Lungworte, hath no fibres, being a roote conſiſting onely of ſcales, as it were ſet together; as alſo in that other roote called *Dentaria bulbifera*, which as *Matthiolus* ſaith, the *Germans* call *Sanicula alba*, and he ſetteth forth among the *Symphita*; but the Author of the great Herball printed at *Lyons* who was *Ioannes Molinæus* and going under the name of *Dalechampius*, but of moſt writers called *Lugdunenſis*, taketh upon him the defenſe of *Matthiolus* his ſinceritie in his appendix to that generall hiſtory, and ſheweth the ſame figure of *Matthiolus*, with a ſtalke of leaves and flowers added to it, which the former wanted, and with all giveth the deſcription thereof in this manner; it riſeth up ſaith he early in the yeare, if the ſpring be milde, with his ſtalk, before any of the lower leaves appeare, as the Coltes foot and the Butter burre doe; having foure ſmall round hairy leaves upon the ſtalke, ſet by couples at diſtances; the flowers are many growing in a tuft, or round head together at the toppe thereof, of a pale yellow colour, with many yellowiſh threds in the middle: when the flowers are paſt, then commeth up the leaves, which are foure for the moſt part, and are almoſt round, hairy and greene on the upperſide, and hoary white underneath, full of veines running through them, and full of ſmall ſpots: the roote conſiſteth of many knots and joints like unto a Scorpions taile, in the ſame manner as *Matthiolus* hath ſet it forth in his figure: this he ſaith groweth on the Alpes of *Savoy*, not farre from the chiefe Monaſtery of the *Carthuſians*, in a rough rockie place, which they call, *Les Eſcheles*, that is, the ladder, becauſe the way of the rocke, is cut out into ſteppes, to get up to the toppe: and ſaith that this he ſaw with his owne eyes, and that an Apothecary of *Trevers*, who had diverſe plants growing thereof in his garden, and abiding many yeares, from whom he obtained the whole plant to ſet forth, to end the controverſie betweene two ſuch worthy men; and yet this figure is much ſuſpected alſo to be but counterfeit, by *Columna* in the 44. page of his *minus cognitarium ſtirpium*, & by *Bauhinus* and many others: but if I might ſhew mine opinion, I would rather thinke that *Matthiolus* ſet forth his figure a little artificially from the *Doronicum brachiata radice* which hath round leaves and ſuch a like roote: if I be miſtaken let it be accounted my error.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in ſhadowie places, on the ſnowie hils in *Savoye*, where there is ſcarſe any cruſt of earth for the rootes to grow in, neere unto *Mura*, and in the toppe of *Iura*. The ſecond groweth in the like places, among thoſe Alpes of the *Valdenſes*, that reſpect *Italy*, called *Vnderflumen* and *Engronia*, as alſo upon the mountaine *Baldus*, which is not farre from *Verona*; the laſt his place is declared in the deſcription.

*The Time.*

They all but the laſt doe flower in Iune, and Iuly, which are the ſpring Moneths of the Alpes, and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides* ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιάγχες, *Aconitum Pardalianches*, becauſe the herbe killeth Leopards, Wolves, and all other foure footed beaſts very ſeedily. It is called of diverſe alſo *Thora*, from the Greeke word θόρα, that is, *corruptio, venenum aut mors*. *Theophraſtus* deſcribeth it in his ninth Booke and ninth Chapter, under the name of *Thelyphonon*, becauſe it is a ſpeedy death to females; or becauſe being put into the ſecret parts of females, it ſpeedily killeth even within a day. *Geſner* and others take it to be *Limeum* of *Pliny*, in his 17. Booke and 10. Chapter, which he ſaith is an herbe ſo called by the *Gaules* wherewith they doe make a medicine, to dippe their arrow heads in, when they hunt wild beaſts, which they call *Cervaria*: *Geſner* ſaith alſo it was called of ſome in his countrie, *Lunaria*, becauſe the leaves were round like unto a full Moone, himſelfe calleth it *Thora Venenata* and *Toxicum Valdenſium*. *Cluſius* maketh it to be his third *Ranunculus grumoſa radice*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Phthora Valdenſium*. *Matthiolus* in contempt of *Geſner* calleth it *Pſeudo aconitum Pardalianches*, as though it were but a baſe kind of *Aconite*, without force or vertues, (which it ſeemeth he rather uttered in the heate of his contention, and conteſtation with *Geſner*, who alledged that this was the truer *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioſcorides* than in the truth of the matter) it being the neareſt to *Dioſcorides* his deſcription in all other parts as well as in the rootes which are ſhining white like Alablaſter, and the ſtrongeſt and ſpeedieſt poiſon of all manner of herbes. It may be called in *Engliſh*, either round leafed Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane to diſtinguiſh it from the former.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* giveth no other properties to this kinde of *Aconite*, then death to all foure footed beaſts, being given to them in fleſh, beſides the helpe it giveth to the eyes in eaſing their paines, being put with other things that are for that purpoſe: *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny* after him ſay, that it is a remedy againſt the Scorpion, being taken in warmed wine, for it killeth nature if it finde not an enemie in nature, whom it may kill, againſt whom it ſtriveth and ſpendeth its ſtrength, to overcome it, that it might free nature of danger, thus ſaith *Pliny*: it was called *Scorpio* becauſe the roote was like a Scorpions taile, it ſeemeth alſo it was upon the like occaſion called *Theriophonon*, becauſe it killeth Serpents; for they ſay, that the Scorpion is a ſtonied, and looſeth both ſtrength and motion, being

being onely touched with the Aconite; and receiveth life and strength againe, if it bee touched or rubbed with white Ellebor. It is found by most certaine experience, that it is the fiercest and speediest poyson, surpassing all other, that groweth on the ground; and that they used to say in the former times, there was not found any remedie against it, although many things had beene tryed, but of later times the industry of man, hath found out his *Antigonist* or Counterpoyson, which is the *Anthora* before declared. *Gesner in libro de Lunariis*, reciteth that if a sword, dart, or arrow, be but touched with the juyce thereof, and therewith either man or beast wounded, that any blood be drawne, the malignity thereof so quickly pierceth inwardly, that it presently killeth, corrupting and congealing all the blood, unlesse that part round about the wound be instantly cut away, and that it killeth any wild beast so wounded, after three or foure leapes or springings; but (that which is more wonderfull in my opinion) he saith that the flesh of that beast so killed, is not deadly or dangerous to any that shall eate thereof: therein peradventure like the baite that is given to fish, to make them lye on the toppe of the water, easie to be taken with ones hand, and yet not hurtfull to be eaten, and *Plinye* saith it killeth fish, whereby as hee saith it is knowne, that that poyson is an enemie to the blood. For he saith, that if any blood should fall into the pot, where this poyson is kept, it will presently loose its strength. It is said also that it is so pernicious, that if it be but held in the hand a little time, it will almost take away the senses; as also, that one but smelling thereto, after he had gathered it fell downe as dead, and with much a doe was recovered.

## CHAP. III.

### *Doronicum sive Aconitum suppostitium.* The supposed Wolfes bane.

I Doe ad joyne this hearbe *Doronicum*, next unto the Wolfes banes, because many doe hold it a kind thereof, which how true or false you shall heare by and by in his place. Of this kinde there are found diverse sorts, differing either in rootes or leaves one from another, and some for the likenesse, or flowers, or manner of growing, are referred unto them, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Doronicum vulgare.* The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

The most common *Doronicum*, (that hath beene longest known unto us, and kept in our gardens, many of the rest being found of later yeares) hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, every one standing upon a long foote stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Romane Sowbread leaves, soft and gentle in the handlig, somewhat hayrie and of a fresh greene colour; from among which riseth up diverse greene roundish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted at the toppe, sometime into one or two branches, every one carrying a large flower, somewhat like the Corne Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow leaves, as a border set about a middle thrumme, somewhat yellower, which when it falleth away, turneth into small whitish downe;

1. *Doronicum vulgare.*
The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

2. *Doronicum minus.*
The lesser supposed Wolfes bane.

with

3. *Doronicum brachiata radice.*
Scorpion rooted ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

with very ſmall blackiſh ſeede, which is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are ſmall, thicke and ſhort, creeping or lying under the upper cruſt of the earth, with divers ſmall fibres, ſhooting from them downe into the ground and increaſing divers ſuch like tuberous rootes round about it, which are tender and not hard, ſomewhat whitiſh and with ſome joynts therein, and greeniſh on the upper ſide next unto the upper face of the ground: Some would make theſe rootes to reſemble a dead Scorpion, becauſe of the joynts, which are like ſcales therein; the former part next the leaves, being thicke to be the body, and the other part, being ſmall to be the taile, which is ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, and a little bitter, with ſome auſtere clamminesse joyned therewith.

2. *Doronicum minus.* The leſſer ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

The leſſer *Doronicum* hath divers leaves, longer and narrower, then the former, ſomewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but hairy and of a yellowiſh greene colour; the ſtalkes are ſlender and riſe nothing ſo high, nor are much branched, but carrying the like yellow flowers as the former, ſomewhat paler: the roote is ſmall not like the former being without thoſe joynts ſo plaine in them.

3. *Doronicum brachiata radice.* Scorpion rooted ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

This Scorpion rooted *Doronicum* hath large round hairy leaves, like the firſt, ſomewhat waved or unevenly dented about the edges, of a ſadder greene colour and ſomewhat bigger; the ſtalkes have divers narrower leaves thereon, the flowers are yellow and the leaves thereof dented at the ends, the ſeede is like unto the other, but the roote creepeth not ſo much, but is ſomewhat longer thruſt downe into the ground, with joynts growing upwards, branched as it were on each ſide with young rootes, and ending in a ſmall point, with divers long fibres ſet unto them.

4. *Doronicum Auſtriacum anguſtifolium.* Small ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Auſtria.*

This ſmall *Doronicum* of *Auſtria* hath fewer leaves then the ſecond, but ſoft, long, narrow and hairy like them, greene and ſomewhat ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a paler greene underneath of a ſharper biting taſte: the ſtalke is ſhorter then it, hairy alſo but ſmooth, and ſtriped all along; whereon are ſet divers narrower leaves, compaſſing it at the bottome, up to the top, where there ſtandeth but one large flower for the moſt part, like unto the other *Doronicum*, but of a deeper yellow colour, which turneth into downe, with ſmall blacke ſeede therein, and carryed away with the winde, in the like manner: the roote is ſmall and joynted ſomewhat like unto it, but not increaſing ſo faſt, with divers long fibres thereat.

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Cluſii.* The low Stirian ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Cluſius.*

This low *Doronicum* hath many large and ſomewhat round leaves, dented about the edges like unto the third ſort before expreſſed, ſtanding upon high footeſtalkes: the ſtalke is lower then it, having ſome leaves thereon longer and narrower then thoſe below, and at the top (not having any branches) one flower larger then any of the former, but elſe like unto them, with many long yellow leaves, ſet about a middle browniſh yellow thrum: the roote is ſomewhat long, blackiſh on the outſide and joynted but not plainely to bee diſcerned, the joynts riſing upwards, and not downewards as they doe, in moſt of the reſt, with ſome other rootes, growing from it, and having many long white fibres underneath it.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum.* The ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Germany.*

The *Doronicum* of *Germany* hath divers broad hairy leaves, of a yellowiſh greene colour on the upper ſide, and whitiſh and ſmooth underneath, lying on the ground ſomewhat like unto broad Plantaine leaves, or rather like unto the Croſſewort *Gentian*, having ſome long ribbes therein: among theſe leaves riſeth up a ſtalke, and ſometimes many, bearing long leaves, at every joynt; at the top it brancheth forth into two or three or more parts ſometimes, bearing every one a faire large flower, ſet as it were in a rough cup, which conſiſteth of many pale yellow leaves, dented at the ends, as a pale or border about the middle, which is made of many ſmall flowers, of foure leaves a peece, of a deepe yellow colour, as it were the thrum; (*Bauhinus* ſaith that there hath a ſort hereof beene found in *Stiria*) with blew flowers, which being paſt, the head turneth into downe, and is carried away with the ſmall blackiſh ſeede therein: the roote is ſmall, yet joynted like the former ſorts, but not ſo plainely to be diſcerned, of a ſweete ſent and a bitter biting taſte, having many fibres underneath it, and giving many of ſets, whereby it is increaſed.

7. *Doronicum maximum Auſtriacum.* The greateſt ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Auſtria.*

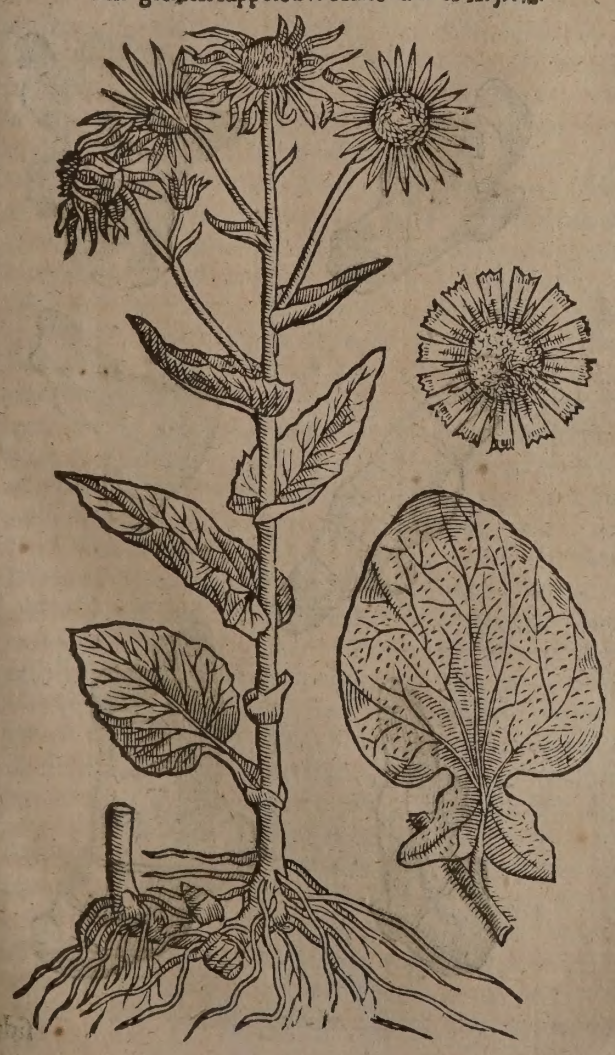
This great *Doronicum* of *Auſtria* ſhooteth forth many faire greene leaves from the roote, lying round about it, which are broad, hairy, rough and ſomewhat round pointed at the ends, every one ſtanding upon a long footeſtalke: but thoſe which are ſet upon the ſtalkes, which riſe three or foure foote high or more, are larger and longer then thoſe below, ſet without order, and compaſſing it at the bottome like Tobacco leaves, all of them a little unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers upon the toppes of the leaves of the ſeverall branched ſtalkes, are large and yellow like unto the common *Doronicum*, which after they are paſt, the greeniſh ſeedes that lie among the downe, are conveyd both away together with the winde; the roote is thicke and joynted like the reſt, encreaſing as much as any other.

8. *Doro-*

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Clusii.*
The low Stirian supposed Woolfes bane, and the *Doronicum* rootes of the Apothecaries shops.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum.*
The supposed Woolfes bane of *Germany.*

7. *Doronicum maximum Austriacum.*
The greatest supposed Woolfes bane of *Austria.*



10. *Doronicum Americanum.*
Supposed Woolfes bane of *America.*

8. *Doronicum Helveticum incanum.* The hoary Helvetian ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

The hoary *Doronicum* of Helvetia, riſeth up with a round hollow greene ſtalke, a foote high or more, bearing thereon divers leaves ſomewhat longer and more pointed, then thoſe that grow next the ground, ſome whereof are round, and others long and round, yet all dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper ſide, with a white rib in the middle, and of a mealie hoarineſſe underneath, as the footeſtalke is alſo: the flower is great and yellow that ſtandeth at the top of the ſtalke, with many long narrow leaves, not dented at the edges, but ſmooth compaſſing the middle thrumme: the ſeede is carried away with the downe, like unto others; the roote is ſmall, joynted, and as it were ſcaled like the reſt.

9. *Doronicum Helveticum humile.* The low ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of Helvetia.

This low *Doronicum* of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland*, hath many thicke, darke, greene, hairy leaves, and of a paler greene underneath, lying next the roote being ſomewhat long and round and dented about the edges; from among which riſeth up a ſhort hairy ſtalke, not halfe a foote high, with very long and narrow leaves ſet thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three ſmall branches, bearing yellow flowers, of a meane ſize or bigneſſe like unto the reſt.

10. *Doronicum Americanum.* Suppoſed Woolfes bane of *America.*

This ſtrange *Doronicum* hath divers very large leaves next the ground ſomewhat rough and hairie, divided into five parts, each part being five or ſix inches long, and two inches broad, pointed at the ends, and deepely dented on the edges into three parts: from among which riſeth up ſundry ſmooth round ſtalkes ſet with the like leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer and leſſe divided, and ſome little or not at all: at the top of every ſtalke ſtandeth one large yellow flower like unto the former, the bordering leaves being long and narrow, and the middle thrum browniſh, and made as it were of many flowers ſet thicke together: the roote is great thicke and hard, faſtned with many long ſtrings, I have here given you two figures thereof, the one taken by us, the other by the *French.*

12. *Radices Doronici vulgo officinarum, & Radices Mechini rarioris Lobelii, pro Doronico genuino Arabum a Pona exhibitæ.* The Apothecaries *Doronicum*, and the true one of the *Arabians* as *Pona* thinketh.

I have here likewiſe particularly given you the figures of the rootes of two ſorts of *Doronicum* as they are ſuppoſed to be, the formoſt generally received by all or moſt both writers & Apothecaries for their medicines, whoſe deſcription is ſet downe before: the other *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* ſetteth forth ſuppoſing it to be more probably the true *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* then the former, which doth not agree thereunto either in forme or quality, for *Avicen* in the 200. Chap. of his ſecond Booke, and *Serapio* in the 325. Chap. of his Booke of ſimples have deſcribed their *Doronicum* to be a roote of the bigneſſe of ones thumb, of a hard and heavy ſubſtance, of a yellowiſh colour on the outſide and browne within, with ſome white veines, and is hot and dry in the third degree: thus *Serapio*, but ſaith *Pona*, I know no other roote more properly doth repreſent that *Doronicum*, then this ſort of *Mechinus*, which is often found among the *Mechinus* or blacke Ginger, that is brought us chiefly from *Braſſil*, which *Lobell* calleth *Mechini rara varietas*, having divers circular knotted lines as it were like joynts on the out-

10. *Doronicum Americanum.*
The ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *America.*

12. *Doronicum antiquorum Ponæ.*
*Lobel* his rare varieties of *Mechinus* and the *Arabians Doronicum* by *Pona.*

ſide,

ſide, and is firme and heavy full of white veines therein when it is broken: it is alſo very ſharpe, quicke, biting and aromaticall in taſte, and therefore ſaith he, having all the notes of their *Doronicum*, it can be no other then the true and legitimate *Doronicum*, from whom the reaſons being ſo pregnant, I know not well how to diſſent, yet leave it to others to judge as they ſhall finde cauſe.

The true rootes of the *Doronicum* in the Apothecaries ſhops are miſſet, which ſhould have beene in this table, but are expreſſed in the fift figure.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth on the hills in *Savoy*, beyond the lake *Lemanus*, and in other places, both of *France* and *Germany*: the ſecond groweth not farre from *Burdeaux* in *France*. The third on the wooddy hills about *Trent*, and in *Auſtria* alſo as *Cluſius* ſaith: the fourth *Cluſius* ſaith he found on divers hills in *Auſtria*. The fift likewiſe about *Newberg* in *Styria*. The ſixt is found in many places of *Germany*, in the medowes and elſewhere, and as it is thought, on the hilly grounds in *Northumberland*. The ſeaventh groweth in many places, both of *Auſtria* and *Hungary*, as *Cluſius* ſaith: the eight upon the *Alpes* in *Switſerland*: the ninth alſo on the ſame hills about *Valeſia*, and the laſt came from the *French* colony about the river of *Canada* and nourſed up by *Veſpaſian Robin* the *French* Kings Herbariſt at *Paris*, who gave Mr. *Tradeſcant* ſome rootes that hath encreaſed well with him and thereof hath imparted to me alſo.

*The Time.*

They all flower early for the moſt part, that is in *May*, and ſome of them in the *Autumne* againe.

*The Names.*

The name *Doronicum* which is given to all theſe plants is derived from the *Arabian Doronigi* or *Durungi*, for it is not remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, except *Actuarius* who calleth it *Carnabadion*; divers have accounted it among the *Aconites*, as *Matthiolus* (calling it *Pardalianches*, and referreth it to *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* their *Aconites*, whoſe rootes are like Scorpions, as the outward face or forme of theſe are, which bred the ſuſpition; when as the properties of theſe are not like their *Aconites*, to kill wilde beaſts ſpeedily with their Darts, or Arrowes dipped in the juice thereof; or to be a cauſtike herbe, able to eate away the fleſh of a wound, and cauſe it to fall away:) who having received it from *Cortuſus* of *Padoa*, defameth it to all the world, to be a poyſon not fit to be uſed inwardly in mans body, and that thoſe Phyſitians that follow the *Arabians* to put it into Cordiall medicines, doe very ill, and little reſpect the health of man, becauſe both as *Cortuſus* writeth unto him, and himſelfe upon tryall made as he ſaith found to be true, that it will kill dogs, the rootes being given them in fleſh, which report of theirs how ſoever be true in dogs, may notwithſtanding be not true, being given to other beaſts, and may be ſafely given and without danger to men: for divers things that are wholſome to man, and which we often uſe without ſcruple, or doubt of danger, as *Aloes* and bitter Almonds, yet given to a Fox, either of them will quickly kill him, as *Plutarch* reporteth; and the *Camæleon* Thiſtle as *Fabius Columna* ſetteth it downe, will kill dogs and ſwine, &c. and yet is a moſt ſoveraigne Antidote againſt the poyſon of Serpents, the roote being drunk in wine, and beſides killeth the wormes in children without any further harme, as alſo even Muſke, Saffron, and other things being taken in two great a quantity will kill any man: others hold them to be wholſome, as it hath beene certainly and often found true by good experience, that divers of theſe ſorts are very effectuall to helpe many diſeaſes in men, as you ſhall heare by and by, and therefore it is not probable, that there lyeth any venemous quality hid underneath thoſe good ones; and beſides, *Geſner* ſaith that he had taken much and often thereof, and had given it to others without any danger or harme; and *Pena* and *Lobel* reporteth that *Iohannes de Vroede* did eate many rootes thereof without any danger, or ſenſe of paine thereby: and therefore doth adviſe others, not to abdicate the plant wholly from mans uſe, nor to diſcredit ſuch famous *Arabian* authors, that have appointed it to be put into *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Electuarium ex Aromatibus*, and *Diamoſchum dulce*, and others, as the moſt Cordiall medicines of all other, and whereof there was never harme taken whoſoever did uſe them, or to ſay that any that followed their preſcriptions, were guilty of the death of any man. *Dodonæus* was alſo of the ſame minde with *Matthiolus* for a while, but afterwards found his owne errour and reclaimed it; but it is much doubted, whether this be the *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* or no; for *Franciſcus Pona* in his Italian deſcription of *Mont Baldus*, as I ſaid before, refuſeth it, accounting it an auncient received errour, and therefore giveth us the figure of *Lobels Mechinus*, for the true *Doronicum*, the faculties of theſe being quite contrary to their *Doronicum*, for beſides a little ſweeteneſſe and clammy taſte in the roote; it hath little or no other taſte, except that being freſh, ſome of them have an aromaticall, and ſome a bitteriſh ſweet taſte, like unto juice of Licoris: but the roots of this *Mechinus* are of an aromaticall, ſharpe & biting taſte: the joynts in the roots of the ordinary *Doronicum*, very likely might cauſe the later age of the world to erre, in taking it to be the right: but leave we theſe controverſies, and attend the varietie of names and properties of theſe ſorts of *Doronicum*, which may better perſwade us of the good to be reaped from them: The firſt is as I ſaid, the moſt common, both in the Gardens of our country and others, and is moſt uſually called *Doronicum Romanum* of all writers, or with a ſweete roote. The ſecond *Cluſius* and others call *Doronicum minus* and *Anguſtifolium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Doronicum plantaginis folio*. The third *Matthiolus* calleth *Aconitum Pardalianches Pliniy*, *Dodonæus Pardalianches alterum*, *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Doronicum Brachiata radice*; but *Cluſius* ſetteth out the figure more truely, & calleth it his ſecond *Doronicum Auſtriacum*. The fourth is *Cluſius* his firſt *Doronicum Auſtriacum ſive minus*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum longifolium hirſutie aſperum*. The fift is *Cluſius* his fourth *Doronicum*, which he calleth *Stiriacum*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum latifolium flore magno*. The ſixt is called diverſly, by divers; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Alyſma* or *Damaſonium*, and thinketh it to be the right *Alyſma* of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo doe *Camerarius* and *Geſner*, (who calleth it alſo *Caltha Alpina*) *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Nardus Celtica altera*, as *Rondeletius* did take it to be. *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it forth under the name of *Ptarmica montana*, as divers did call it there abouts, as he ſaith, and yet ſetteth it forth againe under the title of *Alyſma Matthioli*. *Gerard* likewiſe hath ſet it forth in two ſeverall places, under two ſeverall titles, the one under *Calendula Alpina*, the other under *Chryſanthemum latifolium*. *Cluſius* calleth it *Doronicum Germanicum*, and ſaith his *Pannonicum* or *Doronicum ſextum*, is the ſame or very like, for both he and divers others doe ſet it forth, with ſmooth, and hairy leaves, alſo as it is found ſo growing in divers and ſundry places. The ſeventh is *Cluſius* his *Doronicum Auſtriacum tertium*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Doronicum maximum foliis caulem amplexantibus*: The eighth and ninth

*Bauhinus*

*Bauhinus* setteth forth in his *Prodomus* and *Pinax*, under the same titles they doe here beare: the tenth *Robinus* of *Paris* called *Aconitum Americanum*, and *Cornutus Aconitum Helianthemum Canadense*; but the upper leaves on the stalke, with the flowers and roote, declare it to come nearer to the sorts of *Doronicum*; the last are as the titles declare them. They may all be called in *English*, either *Doronicum* according to the *Latine* name, for so doe both *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanes*; and *Dutchmen*; or as I have entituled them supposed Wolfes banes, both that the name may differ from the former Wolfes banes, and to give you to understand that they are but supposed to be dangerous; because as I said before the outward forme of the rootes, like unto Shrimpes or Scorpions, and the leaves round like unto the leaves of Sow bread or Cowcumbers, have caused many to thinke them to be the *Aconites* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*; but *Columna* hath treated very learnedly hereof in the 18. Chapter of his Booke of Plants, whereunto I referre you, for it were too tedious; to relate his sayings in this place.

*The Vertues.*

The true *Doronicum* is said to be a soveraigne Cordiall, and to resist the poyson both of beasts and other deadly medicines, to clense the breast and to helpe the cough, and to rid those humors, that cause paines in the sides: but our *Doronicum*, although it be not the true of *Serapio* and *Avicen*, yet it is no *Aconite*, as *Matthiolus* and others have supposed; for as is before said, both *Gesner* tooke it often, and a good quantitie at a time, even two drammes in powder, that he might find the operation of it, yet found no harme thereby; and *Vroede*, ss *Lobel* saith tooke of it many times, without any harme; but what especiall good they found by it, is not remembred, for *Gesner* maketh not any mention thereof: yet the juyce thereof is found to be good, for those eyes that be hot and red, and full of paine, by reason of hot and sharpe rheumes, falling into them, to allay the heate, to take away the rednesse, and to give ease of the paines and prickings in them. *Clusius* saith that the hunters, and shepheards that live in the mountaines of *Austria*, doe no lesse use and commend the rootes of the third and fourth sorts, here set forth, (which grow with them more frequently, than the others, at the least best known unto them,) then they doe the rootes of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, against the swimming or turning in the head, which is a disease subject to those places, rising from the feare and horrour, of such steepe downefalls and dangerous places, which they doe and must continually passe, in seeking for and hunting the wild Goates, and therefore they there call them *Gensswurtz*, that is, *Rupicapraria radix*, as *Clusius* doth interpret it; and there hath beene found in their mawes a certaine stone, called by *Bauhinus*, in his Treatise thereof *Bezoar Germanicum*, in the middest of which stones, some of the rootes have beene found almost whole, which sheweth that they feede thereon willingly, without taking any harme thereby, and that the stones bred thereon are Cordiall, and so used: And I doe not thinke but any of the other sorts (seeing they are all in forme, and places of growing, one so like unto another) if triall were sufficiently made, would performe the same effect. For the sixt sort here expressed (which as I said is called *Caltha Alpina* of some, *Alysma* or *Damosonium* of others, and *Doronicum Geranicum* of others, of the people in the Alpes *Mutterwurtz*, as *Iosias Simlerus* saith, in his Commentarie of the Alpes, that is *Matricaria*, Mother wort, which they have found, and do continually use to procure womens courses, and to ease the paines and diseases of the mother) is very effectuall against the poyson of the fish called *Lapus marinus*, as also the venemous biting of the Shrew, and the poyson of a Toade; and is also profitable for them that have eaten *Opium*, in any dangerous quantitie; it is given with good successe, to them that have the bloudy flixe, or any other paines or gripings in their body or bowells, by reason of sharpe humours gathered therein: it is also helpefull to those that have convulsions or crampes, and ach or paines in the joynts and sinewes, and is very powerfull to be taken with some wilde Carrot seede, to expell gravell, or the stone in the reines or kidnies, if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the powder of the herbe and rootes be taken: it is applied also outwardly, to ease the paines and inflammations of apostumes and sores: the flowers hereof doe procure neesings.

---

## CHAP. IV.

### *Ranunculus.* Crowfoote.

THere are so many sorts of Crowfeete, some of the Woods, some of the Medowes, some of the Mountaines, some of the Water, some of the Rockes, and some of the Gardens; that to proceede in a methodicall manner, and to ease my selfe and the Reader of too much prolixitie, and intricasie, I thinke it best to distinguish or divide them into severall formes or orders, that so they may be the better apprehended and understood, for otherwise it would be toogreat a confusion, to huddle so many together: and because I have already set forth in my former Booke, many sorts, whose flowers being most beautifull and rare, were fittest to adorne that Garden; I shall not neede to describe any of them againe in this worke, but referre you thereunto to be informed of them: but in shewing you the rest, I will give you the figures of some of them, and of the *Anemones* which are nearest unto them, and so bring every of them into their severall order, and begin first with those of the Woods.

### *Devisio prima.* The first Division.

#### *Ranunculi nemorosi.* Wood Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex.* The single white Wood Crowfoote.

THe single white wood or wilde Crowfoote, riseth up with two or three stalkes, about an hand breadth high or better, about the middle whereof, come forth usually three stalkes of leaves, each being somewhat broad, hard and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a sad greene colour, and dented also; the stalke riseth up two or more inches high, bearing at the toppe one single flower, hanging downe the head for the most part, made of five leaves, somewhat broad and almost round pointed, of a light blewish colour on the outside, before it be blowne open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white threds in the middle,

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex.* The single white Wood Crowfoote

5. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore luteo.* The yellow Wood Crowfoote.

middle, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a greene head, which in time growing ripe, is ſomewhat like other heads of Crowfeete, compoſed of many ſmall ſeedes ſet together: the roote is uſually of the bigneſſe of a wheate ſtraw ſtalke, not growing downe deepe, but creeping longwiſe under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſpreading out into diverſe ſmall knobs like branches, of a darke browne colour on the outſide, and white within, and of a ſharpe biting taſte, enflaming the mouth.

2. *Ranunculus nemoroſus minimus albus.* The leaſt white Wood Crowfoote.

This ſmall wood Crowfoote, hath ſuch like leaves as the former ſingle white kind hath devided into three parts, and each of them into other againe, ſtanding upon little long foote ſtalkes, but they are much leſſer, ſo that the whole leafe hereof, is not much bigger than one of the Diviſions, or parts of the other: the ſtalke is verie ſmall with a few leaves thereon, in two places more devided than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the toppe ſtandeth a white flower, conſiſting of ſixe white leaves, with a few yellowiſh threds in the middle: the roote is ſmall and long like unto the other.

3. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore carneo.* The ſingle bluſh wild Crowfoote.

The ſingle bluſh wilde Crowfoote, is both for forme, of growing, in ſtalkes, leaves, flowers, and rootes, like unto the former, ſo that untill it be in flower, there can hardly be any difference diſcerned, but when the flower appeareth, it ſheweth it ſelfe much more reddiſh on the outſide, and of a faire pale purple, or bluſh colour on the inſide, which maketh it a diſtinct ſpecies of it ſelfe, differing from the reſt.

4. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore purpureo cæruleo.* The ſingle purple Wood Crowfoote.

This purple kinde is alſo like the other, and differeth from them chiefely in the ſtalke which is ſomewhat browner, and in the flower, which is of a pale purple blewiſh colour, like unto a pale violet flower; none of theſe have any great ſent, but yet a little, and more than the yellow kinde which followeth next.

5. *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus.* The yellow wood Crowfoote.

The yellow Wood Crowfoote groweth in the ſame manner that the former doe, and with ſuch like ſtalkes of leaves, but they are not ſo broad, nor ſo hard in handling, and are more deepely cut into more long and narrower parts, yet each alſo dented about the edges, eſpecially towards the ends of the leaves, and of a darker greene colour; from betweene theſe ſtalkes of leaves, ſhooteth forth ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſtalkes, with every one a flower thereon, ſomewhat ſmaller than the former, conſiſting of ſixe uſually or of ſeaven, and ſometimes of eight leaves, which are of a faire pale yellow colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, the ſeede and rootes are like the former: this hath as I ſaid leaſt ſent at all. Vnto theſe belong that ſort of *Anemone* or rather Crowfoote that *Dodoneus* calleth *Trifolia* having the leaves parted into three, ſnipt about the edges with a whitiſh bluſh flower. *Anemone trifolia Dodonæi.*

6. *Ranunculus nemoroſus Moſchatella dictus.* The Muske Wood Crowfoote.

The Muske Crowfoote, hath three or foure ſlender pale greene ſtalkes of leaves, ſomewhat devided at the edges of them, not halfe a foote high, and not of halfe that height in ſome places, very like unto thoſe of the Hol-

*Anemone trifolia Dodonæi.*
*Dodoneus* his *trefoile Anemone.*

6. *Ranunculus nemorosus Muscatella dictus.*
The Musk Wood Crowfoote.

7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi.*
Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

8. *Ranunculus Virginensis albus.*
The white *Virginia* Crowfoote.

low roote, but ſmaller, and of a paller ſhining greene colour, from among which riſe up one or two ſmall ſtalkes with two ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and a little above them, a ſmall round greeniſh yellow head, which ſpreadeth not into leaves, but into foure or five little moſſie heads of threads, and ſo abideth a while, having no other flower, and paſſe away into many ſmall kernelly ſeede; the roote is ſmall and ſomewhat long, compoſed as it were of many ſmall very ſhining white thicke ſcales, growing upwards, and having many white fibres at the head of them, of a little ſweetiſh bitter, ſharpe and binding taſte, the leaves have a little ſweete ſent, ſomewhat like unto that kinde of Cranes bill, called Muske, yet more in the naturall places than in Gardens, when it is tranſplanted into them.

7. *Ranunculus nemoroſus dulcis ſecundus Tragi.* Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

The firſt leaves of this kinde of Crowfoote, are round ſomewhat like unto Violet leaves, and not devided at all, but thoſe that riſe next after them, are more devided, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the laſt, and ſo thoſe that grow after and upon the ſtalkes are more devided than they: the flowers are ſmall, and of a faire ſhining gold yellow colour, ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes, like unto the other common kindes of Crowfeete: after which come the ſeede many ſet together in a head, like a ſmall Strawberry, as diverſe other Crowfeete have; the roote is compoſed of many white ſtrings and fibres, like unto others; neither roote or leafe of this kind, hath any ſharpe or biting taſte in them, but are almoſt inſipide.

8. *Ranunculus Virginenſis albus.* The white *Virginia* Crowfoote.

The white *Virginia* Crowfoot ſhooteth forth from a reddiſh thick tuberous roote with ſome ſmall fibres thereto, three or foure ſomewhat large btoad whitiſh greene leaves upon long foote ſtalkes, rent or torne on the edges for the moſt part, among which riſeth up a ſlender round naked ſtalke, five or ſixe inches high, bearing one white flower at the toppe, made of tenne or of twelve ſmall narrow and pointed leaves, with a few yellowiſh threds in the middle, ſet about a greeniſh umbone, which in time groweth to be a long ſlender pod, wherein is contained round whitiſh ſeede.

*The Place.*

The moſt ſorts of theſe are found growing in Woods, Groves, and Orchards, ſome of them in our owne land in many places, the reſt in many places of *Italy*, *Germany*, *&c.* The fift is found as well by the brooke ſides that paſſe by Medowes, as in Woods, and by hedge ſides.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower very earely in the Spring, in March oftentimes, or at the furtheſt in Aprill.

*The Names.*

The firſt foure are diverſly called of diverſe Writers, for ſome call them *Ranunculi nemoroſi*, or *nemorum* and *ſylvarum*, others *Anemones ſylveſtres*, or *nemoroſæ*: but in regard none of theſe do beare any cottony head of ſeede, as all the *Anemones* doe. I rather hold with their judgement, that referre them to the kindes of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote; yet *Cluſius* thinketh that they may be reckoned as kindes of wild *Anemones*, and ſaith that diverſe did thinke them to be the *Anemone ſylveſtris*, that *Theophraſtus* calleth λειμωνία *Leimonia*; the *Italians* call them *Gengevo ſalvatico*, wild Ginger, either becauſe the rootes of them all, are very ſharpe, hot and biting the tongue like Ginger, or rather as I thinke, becauſe the rootes doe grow a little ſpreading into ſeverall parts, very like unto Ginger. *Tragus* calleth them *Ranunculus ſylveſtris*, whereof there are two ſorts as he ſaith, *candidus* and *luteus*, one that beareth white flowers and an other yellow: *Iohannes Thalius* maketh them his third kinde of Crowfeete: *Geſner* calleth the firſt white one *Ranunculus Phragmitis*: I have therefore upon more mature advice entituled them Wood Crowfeete, and ſet them in the firſt ranke or diviſion: the ſecond is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus nemoroſus Anemones flore minor*: the third, fourth and fifth, have their names in their titles: the ſixt is diverſly alſo called, for *Cordus* calleth it *Moſchatella*, and ſome other *Moſchatella pratenſis* that it may differ from the *Moſchatella cærulea* of *Lugdunenſis* called alſo *Ageratum purureum*; *Lobel* calleth it *Ranunculus minimus Septentrionalium herbido muſcoſo flore*. *Tragus* and *Geſner* make it to be a kinde of *Ariſtolochia*, for ſo they accounted the *Radix Cava* to be, and thereupon as *Camerarius* ſaith, divers did aswell account it a kinde of *Capuos* as ſmall Crowfoote. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Denticulata* from the forme of the roote which is made as it were of many teeth ſet together: The ſeventh is *Tragus* his ſecond *Ranunculus ſylveſtris*, and *Lobel* his *Ranunculus auricomus*. The laſt hath not beene ſet forth by any before.

*The Vertues.*

By reaſon of the hot ſharpe biting taſte of the foure firſt ſorts, they are found no leſſe to exulcerate the skinne being applied, then any of the other ſorts of Crowfeete; yet they may be well uſed to eate away and conſume hard tumours, as alſo to take away ſcarres and other blemiſhes, and wartes upon the hands, &c. and to eate out the core of cornes in the feete, the leaves or roote eſpecially, being bruiſed and bound to for a certaine ſpace: They are ſaid alſo to cleanſe foule ulcers that are much corrupted and ſtinking. The 6. and 7. ſort are not knowne to be uſed. Vnto this Diviſion appertaine thoſe other ſorts of *Anemones ſylveſtres flore pleno*, ſet forth in my former Wotke.

## *Diviſio ſecunda.* The ſecond diviſion.

### *Ranunculi pratenſes & arvenſes.* Field Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus pratenſis dulcis.* Sweete Meddow Crowfoote.

THis Meddow Crowfoote (which I call ſweet, not as *Gerard* doth becauſe it ſmelleth ſweete, but in regard it hath no ſharpe biting or exulcerating taſte, as moſt of the other Crowfeete have, but is ſo ſweete and pleaſant, that many in *Germany* and other places, doe ſtew the leaves, when they are young among other herbes, that ſerve to eate) hath diverſe great broad, darke greene leaves, ſpread upon the ground, a little hayrie, cut in on the edges into five diviſions, and a little dented alſo about, eſpecially at the ends, and of a paler yellowiſh greene on the underſide, of a ſweete and not unpleaſant taſte, as I ſayd before; among which riſe up diverſe hayrie ſtalkes, with ſome leaves upon them, much more divided and into ſmaller and narrower parts, than the lower: at the toppes whereof ſtand many faire yellow flowers, ſo like unto the next fielde Crowfoote, that is very violent, ſharpe and exulcerating the skinne, that it can hardly

1. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis simplex & multiplex.*
Single and double meddow Crowfoote.

2. *Ranunculus pratensis acris.*
The common upright field Crowfoote.

3. *Ranunculus repens flore simplici & pleno.*
The common creeping field Crowfoote with single and double flowers.

4. *Ranunculus arvorum.*
Crowfoote of the ploughed fields.

be knowne from it: the seed likewise that followeth is like thereunto: the roote consisteth of many white strings. Of this sort there is one that beareth double flowers, and is planted in gardens onely for the beauty of the flowers. *Flore multiplici.*

2. *Ranunculus pratensis erectus acris vulgaris.* The common upright field Crowfoote.

The common field Crowfoote (whose branches stand upright and bend not downe againe unto the ground, neither creepe thereon, or spread, taking roote againe in diverse places, as the next doth) hath many large darke greene leaves, cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the last, that many might judge it a kind of the same, but the taste declareth the difference, which is very violent, sharpe and heating upon the tongue, and blistering the skinne, if it be layd thereon, no lesse than any exulcerating or corroding herbe can doe, and will have some blacke spots upon them now and then, but not in all, or all places; the flowers are many, and of a gold yellow colour, after which come small heads of seedes: the roote is fibrous as other Crowfeete are. Of this kinde also there is one with double flowers, which I have set forth in my former booke. *Flore pleno.*

3. *Ranunculus pratensis repens* The common creeping field Crowfoote.

This creeping Crowfoote, that groweth commonly in fields and gardens also, is very like unto the last described Crowfoote, both for leafe, flower, seede, and roote, but that this is more haytie and creepeth with his branches upon the ground, taking hold by small white fibres which it shooteth forth at the joynts, and spreadeth farre thereon, his branches also rather leaning then standing upright, or rising so high but the yellow flower, and sharpe biting taste of the leaves is almost equall with the former. Of this kinde there is also one with double flowers nuursed in gardens. *Flore pleno.*

4. *Ranunculus arvorum.* Crowfoote of the plowed lands.

This Crowfoote hath diverse smaller leaves, than any of the former, divided into many narrower parts, of an overworne greene colour; the stalke is about a foote or more high, bearing some leaves thereon, more jagged than the lower, and more divided at the toppe into other branches, bearing pale yellow flowers after which come rough pointed seedes, set in heads many together: the roote is composed of many white fibres or strings.

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus sive tuberosus.* Knobbed Crowfoote.

The knobbed or round rooted Crowfoote, hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, much more cut in and divided than any of the former except the last, every one standing on a short footestalke, of an overworne greene colour, among which rise up diverse slender stalkes, a foote, or halfe a yard high, with some leaves thereon at the joynts, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the toppes whereof, stand severall faire gold yellow shining flowers, made of five leaves like the former sorts, with many threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after the flowers are past, groweth to be more rough or pricking than the former: the roote is white and round, of the bignesse sometime of a Wallnut, and often much lesse, being no

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus.*
Knobbed Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus Anglicus bulbosus.*
Batchelours buttons.

bigger than a beane, or ſometimes an haſell nut, with ſome long fibres at the ends eſpecially of it, of a more ſharpe biting taſte than any of the former.

*Bulboſus Anglicus.* Of this kinde is that thought to be, that beareth double yellow flowers one out of another, and called *Anglicus*, ſet forth in my former garden, whoſe figure is here extant alſo. As alſo one whoſe flower is ſingle and red like an Orange.

*Bulboſus flore rubro ſimplici.*

6. *Ranunculus Echinatus Creticus.* Small prickly headed or Crowfoote of *Candye*.

This ſmall Crowfoote hath many ſtalkes, riſing from a threddy roote, round and ſmooth, full of branches, ſcarſe riſing a foote high, at every joynt ſtandeth one broad ſad greene crumpled leafe, upon a very long foote ſtalke: the flowers at the toppes are ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour; and the heades of many ſmall ſeedes and browne ſet together, are ſomewhat ſharpe and prickely.

7. *Ranunculus Apuleii quibuſdam.* The ſmall early Crowfoote of *Apuleius*.

This ſmall early Crowfoote, which ſome take to be the *Batrachium* of *Apuleius*, hath diverſe ſmall and ſhort leaves, lying upon the ground, not ſo much divided as the laſt, but cut into three diviſions, for the moſt part, each of them dented at the ends, and ſtanding upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, of an inch or two long, compaſſing one another at the bottomes of them: from among theſe leaves riſe up diverſe weake ſtalkes, bowing and leaning downe to the ground againe; at the joynts whereof grow ſuch like leaves, as grow below, ſtanding each of them upon his ſhort foote ſtalke, and with them alſo commeth forth at each joynt, a ſmall ſhort ſtalke, bearing a flower conſiſting of five leaves, of a faire pale yellow colour, with diverſe yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are paſt, there follow five or ſixe ſmall cods or hornes, pointed and crooked at the ends, wherein lye ſmall brownish round ſeede, ſomewhat like thoſe of the Winter Wolfes bane: the roote from the head thereof, ſhooteth forth many white fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold on the ground, encreaſing into ſeverall heads: both rootes and leaves are no leſſe ſharpe and biting than any of the former.

8. *Ranunculus pratenſis rotundifolius Bonomenſis.* Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia*.

The leaves that riſe from this blackiſh threddy rooted Crowfoote, are round ſoft and hayrie, dented about the edges of a ſad greene colour, and about an inch broad, ſtanding upon very long foote ſtalkes, but thoſe that grow upon the ſtalke are larger, and for the moſt part round alſo, a little divided into ſome parts, but not to the middle: the ſtalke is about a foote high, bending a little downe to the ground, and as it were creeping, divided into ſmaller branches, with large leaves at the joynts, ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, and ſmall pale yellow flowers ſet on the toppes of them, with a few yellow threds in the middle about a greene head, which growing to be ripe, hath many ſharpe or prickely browne ſeedes ſet together.

9. *Ranunculus minimus Apulus.* The ſmall Crowfoote of *Naples*.

This ſmall Crowfoote being the leaſt of all the reſt, hath a few ſmall leaves, growing from the roote, divided into three parts ſomewhat like unto an Ivie leafe, each of them upon a ſmall long hayrie foote ſtalke, no bigger than the nayle of ones finger: the ſtalke is about a foote high ſmall and ſlender, and a little hayrie alſo, with ſome leaves thereon, and ſmall yellow flowers at the toppe: the ſeede is ſmall in heades like the other kindes, and the rootes ſmall and fibrous.

10. *Ranunculus Pannonicus maximus.* The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*.

The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*, is the greateſt of all theſe ſorts of Crowfeete, having diverſe very large, broad, thicke, ſappy, pale, greene, ſhining leaves, not much leſſer than Figge leaves, cut into five parts or diviſions, and each of them endented about the edges, being ſomewhat hayrie withall, a little ſharpe and biting upon the tongue, but not ſo much, as moſt of the former ſharpe ſorts are: the ſtalkes are great ſtrong and ſomewhat hayrie, two foote high, ſpread at the toppes into diverſe branches, whereon ſtand faire gold yellow flowers, like unto other Crowfeete, and ſuch like heads of ſeede following them: the rootes are many white fibres or ſtrings, ſhooting downe from a head into the ground. Very like hereunto is the great Crowfoote of *Candye* ſet forth in my former booke but that the rootes are compoſed of long kernelly knots, whoſe figure I here exhibite unto you.

*Creticus latifolius.*

11. *Ranunculus Illyricus minor.* The leſſer Crowfoote of *Sclavonie*.

The leſſer Crowfoote of *Illyria* or *Sclavonie*, hath but three or foure narrow grayiſh greene leaves, divided into foure or five or more parts, ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, and of a ſilver white ſhining colour underneath: the ſtalkes are firme and round, but ſmall, about a foote high or more, having ſome ſuch like leaves thereon, about the middle, and ſpreading into three or foure branches, every one bearing a ſmall ſhining pale yellow flower, conſiſting of five leaves, and ſometimes two together upon a ſtalke: the roote is compoſed of many ſmall round grayiſh kernels, ſet very cloſe and hard together in a bunch with ſome fibres thereat

12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major.* The greater Crowfoote of *Sclavonie*.

This greater kinde is both in leafe ſtalke and flower, greater and larger than the former, the leaves being broader and greener on the upperſide, and not fully of ſo ſilver a white colour underneath, the flowers are of a faire deepe yellow colour, and greater, but the roote hath not ſo many ſmall graines or kernels ſet together, in any that I have obſerved, but ſhooteth forth white ſtrings, whereby it is nouriſhed and maintained.

*Flore albo Flore miniato.* Of this kinde ſome have beene found growing in *Apulia* in the Kingdome of *Naples*, with a white flower, and an other with a reddiſh flower.

13. *Ranunculus Luſitanicus autumnalis ſimplex.* The ſingle *Portugall* Crowfoote.

This *Portugall* Crowfoote hath many broade leaves, lying upon the ground, almoſt round yet pointed, and finely dented about the edges, not divided at all, but ſomewhat hayrie full of veines, and of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and of a yellowiſh greene underneath, which continue all the winter, not falling away untill freſh doe ſpring up: from among theſe leaves ſhoote forth two or three ſmall ſlender hayrie ſhort ſtalkes, not a foote high, bare without leaves, bearing each of them one ſmall yellow flower, compoſed of five, and ſometime of ſixe leaves, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, which fall away moſt uſually with us, without bearing any ſeede, in regard it flowreth ſo late in Autumne, but in the naturall places; and ſometimes with us, if the yeare be very hot, and fitting for it; it beareth a ſmall head of ſuch like ſeede, as the field Crowfoote beareth; the roote is made of ſmall round whitiſh long kernels or pieces, many ſet together, ſomewhat like the *Illyrian*; but greater and longer: This kinde *Cluſius* obſerved in the Olive-yards about *Lisbone*, to grow with larger crumpled

7. *Ranunculus Apulei quibusdam.*
The ſmall early Crowfoote of *Apuleius.*

8. *Ranunculus pratenſis rotundifolius Bononienſis.*
Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia.*

*Ranunculus globoſus.*
The globe Crowfoote or Locker Goulons.

6. *Ranunculus Creticus echinatus.*
Small prickly headed Crowfoote of *Candie.*

11. 12. *Ranunculus Illyricuus major & minor.*
The greater & lesser *Slavonian* Crowfoote.

13. *Ranunculus Lusitanicus autumnalis.*
The *Portugall* Crowfoote.

pled or swolne leaues, like as it were blisters upon them, and bearing the flower with eight or ten leaves, sometimes as if it were double, whereof he giveth a figure, but the seede will beare such like plants, as he setteth forth the other to be, and therefore giveth no other mention or description thereof.

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici.* Double flowred Autumne Crowfoote.

This is so like the last in the manner of the growing and flowring, that onely the double yellow flowers make the difference.

15. *Ranunculus grumosa radice Bononiensis.* Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia* with kernelly rootes.

This Crowfoote hath a roote made of many small long and round white kernels, or graines set close together, with diverse long fibres at them, from whence rise up somewhat round leaves, but deepely cut in on the edges, into three parts, somewhat like unto those of the round rooted Crowfoote, sustained by long foote stalkes, and somewhat hayrie: from among which rise up the stalkes, that are hayrie also, and about a foote high, having leaves set thereon at two severall distances, much more cut in and jagged than those below, not divided into many branches, whose flowers at the tops of them are yellow, like unto other field Crowfeete: the small head of rough seede that followeth, is sharpe pointed, and shorter than others.

16. *Ranunculus Geranii tuberosi folio.* Iagged Field Crowfeete of *Padoa.*

The rootes of this Crowfeete consist of long whitish strings, sending forth many darke greene smooth leaves, very much jagged or cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of the knobbed Cranes bill, but larger, each of the cuts being larger and broader than they, which are cut in againe, so that the whole leafe being almost round, is halfe a foote long, and neere so broad also, set upon a foote stalke; an hand breadth long; from among which rise up, diverse smooth greene crested stalkes, about two foote high, spread into branches, having finer cut leaves on them, and small pale yellow flowers at the toppes, with many threds in the middle, like unto others, after which cometh a small round knappe or head of seede.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Crowfeete, doe grow in fields, meddowes, and arable grounds, many of them in our owne land, especially the first five sorts; the rest by their titles may be understood from whence they came.

*The Time.*

The first and the great *Candye* sort are the earliest in flower, which is about March and Aprill, and the 13. and 14. are the latest that flower of all the rest, which is not untill September, all the other in May and Iune.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βατράχιον, and there after in *Latine* R*anunculus*, *non solum quia ranarum colorem folia multa imitantur, sed potius quia inter folia ranæ ut plurimum degunt:* in *English* we call them Crowfeete, rather than Frogwort after the *Latine*, from the divisions of the leaves, as I thinke, and therefore some call them *Pedes galli*, according to *Pliny*, yet some writers thought them to be *Coronopus pes corvi* of *Dioscorides*, and from thence it

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici.*
Double flowred autumne Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.*
Yellow broade leafed Crowfoote of *Candy*.

it is most likely our *English* name of Crowfeete came they have also diverse other *English* names, as King Cups, gold cuppes, Basinets after the French, Pissabeds, Bolts, Troll flower, and Locker Goulons, which two last are more proper to the eight kinde in my former Booke: of the *Italians* *Ranoncolo* and *Pie Corvino*; of the *Spaniards* *Yerva belida*, of the *French* *Grenoilette*, of the *Germanes* *Hanen fuss*, and of the *Dutch* *Hanen voet*. The first is *Tragus* his first *Ranunculus dulcis sive pratensis* by *Fuchsius* *Chrysanthemum simplex*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and by *Lugdunensis* *Polyanthemum simplex*, by *Tabermoutanus* *Ranunculus dulcis*, & by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis*: the second is the *Ranunculus luteus of Tragus*, the *Ranunculus pratensis surrectis cauliculis* of *Lobel*, & the second *Ranunculus luteus* of *Dodonæus* & *Lugdunensis*. *Thalius* calleth it *Ranunculus polyanthemus maculatus*, and *Gerard* *Ranunculus Batrachoides*: the third is called by *Lobel* *Ranunculus pratensis reptante cauliculo*, by *Thalius* *Ranunculus polyanthemos primus*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Ranunculus hortensis primus*, by *Tabermontanus* *Ranunculus vinealis*, and by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus pratensis repens hirsutus*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones* *Ranunculus arvorum*, as it is in the title, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* in his observations *Ranunculus sylvestris tertius*; by *Cordus* in his history of Plants, *Ranunculus segetalis*, by *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* *Ranunculus arvensis*, and by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus arvensis echinatus*: The fift is called by *Tragus* *Ranunculus exiguus & sceleratissimus*, and by *Gesner in hort Germaniæ* *Ranunculus Flammula dictus*, by *Lobel* *Ranunculus bulbosus*, and by *Dodonæus* *tuberosus*, by *Brunfelsius* *Crus Galli* and *Coronopus parvus*; it is generally taken to be, aud so called *Batrachium Apuleij*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus pratensis radice verticilli modo rotunda*. The sixt is called by *Pona* in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, *Ranunculus echinatus Creticus*, which he saith he had from *Signior Contarini* of *Venice*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus stellatus echinatus Creticus*: the seaventh is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus Apuleij quibusdam*, *Pena* and *Lobel* set it forth in their *Adversaria*, under the name of *Ranunculus palustris*, *rotundiore folio semine echinato*, but as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Phytopinax* and *Prodromus*, they confound it with the other *Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius lævis* and therefore he calleth it *Ranunculus palustris echinatus*, not that it groweth in moorish ground but in wet fields. The eighth is called by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus rotundifolius repens echinatus*. The ninth is called by *Columna* *Ranunculus minimus Apulus*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus arvensis parvus folio trifido*. The tenth is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus Platophyllos*, and is his fift *Montanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Latissimo folio hirsutus*. The eleventh is generally called of most writers, as also with all *Herbarists*, *Ranunculus Illyricus minor*, and is the fourth *Ranunculus grumosa radice* of *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus lanuginosus angustifolius grumosa radice minor*. The twelfth is called by all *Illyricus major*, being of the same kind, which *Bauhinus* therefore calleth, *Ranunculus lanuginosus angustifolius grumosa radice major*, and remembred by *Clusius* in the same place with the other. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus autumnalis*, and *Lusitanicus*, and is his first *Ranunculus grumosa radice*, whereof he maketh two sorts, and hath two figures upon the diversities of the leaves and flowers, it is therefore called *Lusitanicus* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Dalechampius* and all others, except *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Ranunculus latifolius bullatus Asphodeli radice*. The foureteenth is remembred by *Iacobus Cornutus* onely in his Booke of Canada plants. The fifteenth is called by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus grumosa radice folio Ranunculi bulbosi*. The last is called also by him *Ranunculus Geranij tuberosi folio*, as it is in the title.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

The first of these kindes, being of no sharpe or biting taste, is held to be harmelesse; for the *Germanes* as *Tragus* saith, use to eate it familiarly among other herbes: but the others are sharpe and doe exulcerate the skinne, especially the fift kinde more than any of the rest, and therefore not to be used inwardly in any case: the second and third sorts here expressed, are oftentimes used to be laid to the wrists of the hands, to drive away agues, the leaves being bruised, with a few cornes of bay salt, and a little glasse of windowes, beaten small and mixed together. *Camerarius* saith that they in *Germany* used to apply the roote of the fift kinde to plague sores, to draw them to maturity and breake them, yet it is no other likely but the other sharpe rootes will doe the like, for they will breake tumours and draw impostumes being wisely applied; and *Tragus* saith, that even those that are not sharpe, doe discusse and dissolve hard tumors in any part of the body, being applied: a peece of the round rooteed Crowfoote put betweene those teeth that doe ake, or into an hollow tooth, taketh away the paine, but many times, it either breaketh those that are hollow, or causeth them to fall out: some write, that applied to the finger, by causing more paine therein, than is felt, by the touthach, it taketh away the paine: the decoction of the leaves of the field Crowfeete, healeth scabs and the itch, but they must not be suffered to abide long upon the places; it is likewise used to stay the falling of the haire, the head being washed therewith, being made warme, but not to rest thereon above two or three houres, and then washed off with fresh warme water: it is also said that if the roote be bruised, and applied unto a foule ulcer, it will clense and take away all the filthy and corrupt matter therein, leaving the sore faire to be healed up with other convenient things, but it must not lie long to the sore lest it worke too forciblie: all these sharpe Crowfeete, have the same operation to take away wartes, or the scabbed ruggednesse of nailes, markes, spots, and blemishes in the skin, and all the other properties attributed to these sorts of Crowfeete, mentioned in the former division: besides being mixed with swines dung, they breake *Scrophulos*, or the small kernells under the eares, and of the necke called the Kings Evill, and applyed to the *Hæmorrhoides* or piles that swell and bleede not, helpeth to discusse or take them away: but in no hand must it be applyed to those that are open and bleede. The distilled water of the herbe, whilst it is in flower, worketh safely to all the purposes aforesaid, and as some report is given with good successe inwardly, with some Holland pouther, or the *species* called *Lithontribon*, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake the stone; the dryed rootes of most of them made into pouther, and put into the nose procureth neesing.

## *Divisio tertia.* The third Division.

### 1. *Ranunculi Montani.* Mountaine Crowfoote.

OF some of these Crowfeete I have entreated in my former Booke, by the name of *Ranunculus montanus humilior*, of two sorts, and is the first small figure set here also. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor flore simplici*, which is the second figure here, and the double sort among the other garden sorts hereafter. *Ranunculus Thalictri* and *Rutaceofolio* both in one figure, being the third in place: and then *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radice* the fourth: and *Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici* the fift, which are not here againe described: but there are a great many other sorts which I will here bring to your consideration and speake of them.

#### 1. *Ranuntulus montanus maximus albus.* The greater white Mountaine Crowfoote.

The great white Mountaine Crowfoote differeth from the lesser single white mountaine Crowfeete that is set forth in my former booke (whose figure I give you here in the second place) chiefly in these things, that the leaves of this Crowfoote, being somewhat hairy and very large, are divided to the stalke into five parts, and each of them somewhat deepelier dented about the edges, resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoote, but larger and standing upon footestalkes, that are hairy and a foote long almost: the maine stalke is somewhat great and hairy, bare almost of leaves unto the top, where it brancheth out into flowers, under which stand at the joynt three large leaves, much more divided then those below: the flowers are many, each standing on a long footestalk very large and white, consisting of five leaves so large, that the whole flower seemeth to bee as great as a single purple ringed Daffodill, and very sweete withall, having many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, whereon being ripe the seede groweth many set together; the roote is somewhat great and long, but as it were bitten off in the halfe, with many long blackish strings hanging thereat.

#### 2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.* The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

This great Crowfoote hath foure or five or more very large and hairy leaves, rising from the roote, set upon long hairy foote stalkes, each whereof is devided into five or more parts, deepely cut in unto the middle, dented likewise about the edges, and of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and grayish, or as it were hoary underneath, among which riseth up a strong round hollow stalke, hairy also, about a yard high, bearing a leafe onely at the top much divided, and from thence spreadeth into three or foure or more small branches, each sustaining a small leafe or two, about which standeth the flower, consisting of five round leaves of a purplish colour on the under side, and about the edges of the inside, but pure white on the rest of the inside; having many yellow threds in the middle, about a greene head, which beareth many flattish and blackish browne sharpe pointed seede: the roote is composed of many long fibres or strings, and hairy at it were at the head thereof.

#### 3. *Ranunculus Plantaginis folio.* Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.

This *Pyrenean* Crowfoote hath three or foure leaves rising from the roote, set on pretty long footestalkes, being somewhat long and broad like unto Plantaine leaves, with ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not devided or dented about the edges, but smooth and plaine with some veines running through the length of them, and pointed at the ends of a whitish or grayish greene colour, circled at it were with a white downe: the stalke is round, firme, and greene, about a foote and a halfe high, bearing two or three longer leaves, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalke, which devideth it selfe at the top, into two or three small branches, having every of them a small long leafe at the foote thereof, and a reasonable large flower at the head without any sent, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds in the middle, and a round greene head, which afterwards growing ripe hath many seedes set together, like unto divers other sorts of Crowfeet: the

*Ranunculus Montanus humilior albus simplex & duplex.*
Single and double cow white mountaine Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus Montanus albus minor simplex.*
The lesser single white mountaine Crowfoot.

the roote is composed of many white strings or fibres, fastned to a head which is somewhat hairy, and abideth many yeares, but the leaves perish quite in the end of Summer, and are renewed in the spring.

4. *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenean* hills.

This Crowfoote differeth little from the last but in the flowers which are not so many together, and consist of two rowes of white leaves.

5. *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ foliis.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony like leaves.

This small Crowfoote hath divers leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broad and long, full of small veines which make it seeme rugged every one upon a little short footestalke, roundly dented about the edges and round at the point or end, very like nnto the leaves of Betony, but that they are smaller, of a brownish greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the slender hayrie stalke that riseth up in the middle of those leaves, doth scarse exceede the length of ones hand, bare or naked without any leaves unto the top, where it beareth one flower onely, like unto the last described single Crowfoote but smaller, consisting of five small white leaves, pointed at the ends with some yellow threds in the middle, having five small greene leaves under it, as a huske wherein it is set: the seede is conteined in a small rough head like unto other Crowfeete: the roote is a small tuft of white Fibres, somewhat like unto the roote of Betony: the whole plant both leaves and rootes are bitter, with an exceeding austere or astringent binding taste, whereby it is judged not to be hurtfull or offensive, but rather acceptable to the stomacke, and may be profitable for moyst, and cold diseases thereof.

6 *Ranunculus gramineus bulbosus.* The bulbed grasseleafed Crowfoote.

This bulbed grasseleafed Crowfoote hath divers very long and narrow, smooth, grayish, greene leaves, somewhat hairy at the bottome, and with some long veines therein; from among which riseth up a slender stalke, about a foote high, with two small long leaves thereon, not branched at all, but bearing out of a small huske of five greene parts, one small faire shining yellow flower, like unto other Crowfeete, as is the seede also, being many set together on a long head, and every one pointed with a crooked end: the roote is somewhat round at the bottome, with a long necke upward, covered with a blackish hairy coate or covering, with divers thicke and round Fibres growing underneath, thicker at the ends then at the heads with some small hairy fibres at the end of them: within that outer hairy coate is found a round bulbous roote, like unto that of *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge, the one set upon the other which was the elder, and seemed as it were shrunke.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote.

This small thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote sendeth forth from a small fibrous roote, divers narrow grayish greene grassie leaves, about two inches long, yet somewhat broader then the last; from the middle of whom riseth up the stalke, scarse higher then the leaves, having two long leaves about the middle thereof, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalke, like unto that small kind of yellow Centory, that hath his name from that effect, which brancheth it selfe at the top, bearing two or three very small greenish yellow flowers, consisting of five broad leaves, somewhat foulded inward, and not layd fully open: the head of seede is small, but like unto

the

*Ranunculus nemorosus Thalictri & Rutaceo folio.*
Medow Rue and Garden Rue leafed Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radicibus.*
Colombine leafed Crowfoot with Asphodill rootes.

*Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici.*
Yellow grasse Crowfoot single and double.

*Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.*
The great white mountaine Crowfoote.

the grasse Crowfoote described in my former Booke. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are somewhat broader, and the flowers more spread open, and with sharper ends. *Folij latiusculis.*

8. *Ranunculus pumilus alter angustifolius.* Another small narrow leafed Crowfoote.

There is another of this last kinde, which groweth a little bigger and higher, and beareth but one yellow flower upon the toppe of the stalke, larger than in any other of these three last grasse Crowfeete.

9. *Ranunculus Asphodeli radice flore luteo.* Yellow Crowfoote with *Asphodill* rootes.

I have in my former Booke set forth one of this kind, very like hereunto both for forme of flowers and rootes, whose figure you have before: this other differeth from it in the leaves (the former being somewhat broader than this, very like unto the small *Thalictrum*) which are very small, narrow, and much divided, very like unto the leaves of the greater *Bulbocastanum*, or earth Chesnut; some lying upon the ground, and others standing more upright, each standing upon a reddish hairy foote stalke, which with the leaves is very nigh halfe a foote long, in the middle of whom appeareth a greene head before the stalke is risen, and beareth it at the toppe thereof, as it riseth; which when it is ripe ready to blow, sheweth to be but one faire shining yellow flower, (whereas the other hath many white ones) consisting of five round pointed leaves; with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, which in time groweth somewhat longer than in other sorts of Crowfeete, having many crooked seedes set together thereon, but much smaller than in many of the other: the stalke is singular, not many, but hairy and reddish, seldome branched, but bearing two or three divided leaves towards the toppes, somewhat broader that those below, upon short footestalkes, at severall distances one above another, on both sides thereof: the roote is composed of diverse tuberous, round and somewhat long clogs, ending in a very long fibre, very like unto the other.

10. *Ranunculus alter saxatilis Asphodeli radice.* The pale Crowfoote of *Naples*, with *Asphodill* roote.

This Crowfoote of *Naples*, hath many thicke cloggie rootes, joyned together at the end, greater above and smaller downewards, of about a thummes length, with many small fibres among them, from whence the first leaves that rise up are broad, somewhat deepely cut in on the edges on both sides, but those that follow next are much more divided, and into many parts, each part cut in also and dented besides on the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, which are broader at the bottome than above, and compasse one another at the foote, for a little way upward, being somewhat hairy also, greene on the upperside and whiter underneath: the stalke is round and hairy, about a foote and a halfe high, having diverse leaves thereon, much more divided than those below; and at the joynts with the leaves toward the toppes come forth long branches, with small jagged leaves on them, under a small tuft of three or foure large pale flowers, of five broad or round pointed leaves, of the breadth of ones naile, with many yellow threds in the middle: the seede is small, round, flat and pointed, many set together on a long head.

11. *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus latifolius.* Great hairy Mountaine Crowfootes.

The first leaves of this Crowfoote are round, like those of Doves foote, very hairy, of a blackish greene colour, and soft, divided or cut into three parts, each of them also parted into three smaller divisions, standing upon

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.*
The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

3. *Ranunculus plantaginis folio.*
Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.

long hairy footestalkes, yet those that follow are broader, more divided and hairy, among which riseth up a straked hollow stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, with diverse leaves set thereon, and parted toward the toppe into many branches, having small pale yellow flowers on them, like unto others of this kinde, and seede also in the like manner; the roote is long made of many fibres.

12. *Ranunculus montanus lanuginosus folijs Ranunculi pratensis repentis*, Woolly mountaine Crowfoote.

The roote of this Crowfoote hath reddish strings or fibres, sending forth a small soft woolly stalke, about a cubite high, devided into many branches, with pale greene leaves set thereon, being soft and woolly, and standing on woolly long footestalkes, an hand breadth long, devided into three principall parts, and each of them into others, and dented about the edges, very like unto those of the Medow creeping Crowfoote: the flowers hereof that stand at the toppes of the branches are yellow, but larger than the last.

13. *Ranunculus saxatilis magno flore.* Rocke Crowfoote with large flowers.

This Crowfoote hath many small leaves rising from a long fibrous roote, set upon long foote stalkes, scarse so broad as the naile of ones hand, parted into three small jagges, and they againe into two or three other, somewhat soft, and woolly: the stalke that riseth up among these, is scarse an hand breadth high, somewhat woolly also bearing but one large flower at the toppe, of a shining gold yellow colour, made of five leaves, with many deeper yellow threds in the middle.

14. *Ranunculus saxatilis folijs subrotundis.* Rocke Crowfoote with roundish leaves.

This small Rocke Crowfoote, hath a few somewhat round leaves spread upon the ground, thicke and hairy, scarse a nailes breadth, yet devided into small peeces, which also are cut in on the edges, standing upon short footestalkes, scarce an inch long: the slender woolly stalke that brancheth it selfe from the bottome, riseth not above halfe a foote high with some leaves at the foote of the branches, and many yellow flowers of five small leaves at the toppes: the roote is small and fibrous.

15. *Ranunculus minimus saxatilis hirsutus.* The smallest hairy Rocke Crowfoote.

This smallest Crowfoote spreadeth diverse verie small, and somewhat round hairy leaves, cut into three round parts, and dented about the edges, standing upon small long hairy foote stalkes, in the middle of which riseth up, a small slender hairy branched stalke, not above two or three inches high, with small yellow flowers, at the toppes, like unto the rest, and so is the seede that followeth, the roote likewise is small and fibrous.

16. *Ranunculus vilosissimus Monspeliacus.* Small red hairy Crowfoote of *Mompelier*.

This red hairy Crowfoote of Mompelier, hath a small roote made of many reddish fibres, from whence spring up diverse thicke small and

4 *Ranunculus Pyrænens albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenian* hills.

5 *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ foliis.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony-like leaves.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus alter non perfoliatus latifolius.*

8. *Ranunculus pumilus angustifolius.* Another small narrow leafed Crowfoote.

hairy

hairy leaves, at the first being devided into diverse peeces, some whereof are round, and other sharpe pointed; but those that rise up with the hairy stalke, are devided into long and pointed peeces, and as it were prickly at the ends, but of an uneven length, some being longer and shorter than others; which stalke being of an hand breadth high, and branched at the toppe, hath a small devided leafe, at the foote of every of those small branches, that beare yellow flowers of a meane bignesse, like unto others of this sort, the whole plant is covered with reddish soft haires, that it seemeth as if it were reddish it selfe.

### *The Place.*

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow upon the Mountaines, some in *Germany*, some on Mount *Iura* by *Savoy*, some by *Mompelier*, and others in the Kingdome of *Naples*, or on the *Pyrenean* hills, none of them being knowne to grow wild in our countrie.

### *The Time.*

They doe all of them flower about May and Iune, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

### *The Names.*

The first kinde which is of two sorts, *Clusius* maketh to be his second kinde of Mountaine Crowfoote, of two sorts, but this is the later of his. *Lobel* calleth it *Aconitum Batrachoides*, and is the fift *Ranunculus montanus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* which hee calleth *Narcisci flore*: the second is *Clusius* his third Mountaine Crowfoote, which he saith Dr. *Penny* a Physition of our *London* Colledge, sent him the figure and description, finding it on Mount *Iura* nere *Geneva*; and is *Bauhinus* his sixt *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpurascente flore*, and saith it is the *Aconitum candidum acaulon Dalechampij* that *Lugdunensis* set forth, but how can this with a high stalke and a purplish flower, be called *Candidum* and *acaulon* without a stalke, I know not: the third *Clusius* nameth *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albo flore*, whose leaves as he saith are like unto those of Plantaine, and therefore with most Herbarists is called now adayes, *Ranunculus plantaginis folio*, and so doth *Bauhinus*, who likewise seemeth to thinke, that it may be the *Ranunculus Phæniceus Myconi*, for the resemblance of the long leaves, like unto those of the Date tree: but herein, in my opinion he is much mistaken, for that the roote of that *Ranunculus* is *Bulbous*, and therefore more likely to be another, as I shall shew you, by and by: the fourth and fift have no other names than are in their titles, being plants never set forth by any before, but growing on one of the Alpes, which the inhabitants call *Mont senis*, & sent the one by *Monnel*, & the other by *Peliterius* unto Dr. *Lobel*: the sixt *Fabius Columna* finding on the hill *Æquicolo*, in the Kingdome of *Naples*, calleth it *Ranunculus leptomacrophyllon bulbosus*, or *Ranunculus bulbosus gramineus montanus*, which *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth *Ranunculus gramineo folio bulbosus*, and as I think doth more nearely resemble, the *Ranunculus Phæniceus Myconi*, set forth in the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*, which hee saith groweth plentifully at the foote of the hills of *Santa Maria Monteserato*, and the places there abouts, and as he saith there, hath *bulbous* rootes and long narrow leaves, and so hath this, but the former hath neither. The seventh and eight with the other of the same kinde are likewise plants never written of by any other before, and therefore their titles must stand as they doe. The ninth *Fabius Columna* found likewise in the hills *Campoclarenses* and *Æquicoli*, and calleth it *Ranunculus montanus Leptophyllos Alphodeli radice* which is very like unto that with *Asphodill* rootes, which I have set forth in my former Book, having leaves like the small *Thalictrum*, and a white flower but this hath yellow, which as I there said, *Lugdunensis* setteth among the *umbelliferous* plants, and calleth it *Oenanthe Miconi*, because he finding it on the rockie or stony hills in *Spaine*, referred it nnto *Oenanthe*, in regard of the rootes; but the flowers and seede demonstrate it plainely to be no such plant, but a plaine Crowfoote, as both by the comparison and mine owne inspection (having had it growing in mine owne Garden many yeares, and seene it with others) may truely be testified: The tenth *Fabius Columna* found likewise on the contrary colder side of those hills *Æquicoli*, and called it, as it is in the title; the last sixe sorts have their names in their titles, as *Bauhinus* calleth them in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

### *The Vertues.*

Most of these sorts of Crowfeete being hot and sharpe in taste, and exulcerating the skinne, no lesse than many of the former, cannot be but of the same quality with them, and although there hath not so many and manifest trials, beene made of these being most of them but of late invention, yet no doubt but they may be applied, for the same purposes; according to their degree, in being more or lesse sharpe than others; onely the fourth sort that hath leaves like Betony, for the forme sake of the flowers, being joyned to this family, as is said in the description, hath no such hot sharpe or exulcerating propertie, but as is there said being somewhat bitter, and exceeding astringent in taste, is held assuredly to be friendly to the stomacke, as other things that are of the same qualitie of bitternesse and astriction; which helpe to stay and drie up the defluxions of humors, be they cold or hot that fall from the head upon the stomacke and lungs, and to preserve them from putrefaction caused thereby.

## *Ranunculi hortensis.* Garden Crowfeete.

THose Crowfeete that are chiefefly noursed up in Gardens, should follow next, but that I have already shewed them in my former Booke, selecting all those that beare flowers of any beautie, out of all the rest of the Tribes or Families, to store that Garden with all as was most fit and proper: whosoever therefore are desirous to see their discriptions or know farther of them, I must referre them to that Booke wherein they may see and reade the varieties there expressed, The *Anemones* also or Wind flowers and *Pulsatillas* as being kindes of Crowfeete their sharpe taste and exulcerating qualitie declaring the same, shuold beare a place here with the rest, but that they are all likewise described aforehand, yet I thinke it not a misse to give you some figures of them, to beautifie this worke and to please your eyes.

*Ranunculus albus multiplex.*
The double white Crowfoote.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro amplo simplici, vel versicolor.*
The large red or the party coloured Crowfoote of *Asia*.

*Ranunculus Creticus vel Asiaticus flore argenteo.*
The silver like Crowfoote of *Candy* or *Asia*.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus vel Creticus flore albo.*
Single white Crowfoote of *Asia* or *Candy*.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno & prolifero.*
Double red Crowfoote of Turkie.

*Pulsatilla vulgaris.*
Ordinary Pasque flower.

*Pulsatilla rubra.*
Red Pasque flower.

*Pulsatilla alba.*
White Pasque flower.

*Anemone latifolia prima Clusij.*
*Clusius* his first broad leafed Wind flower.

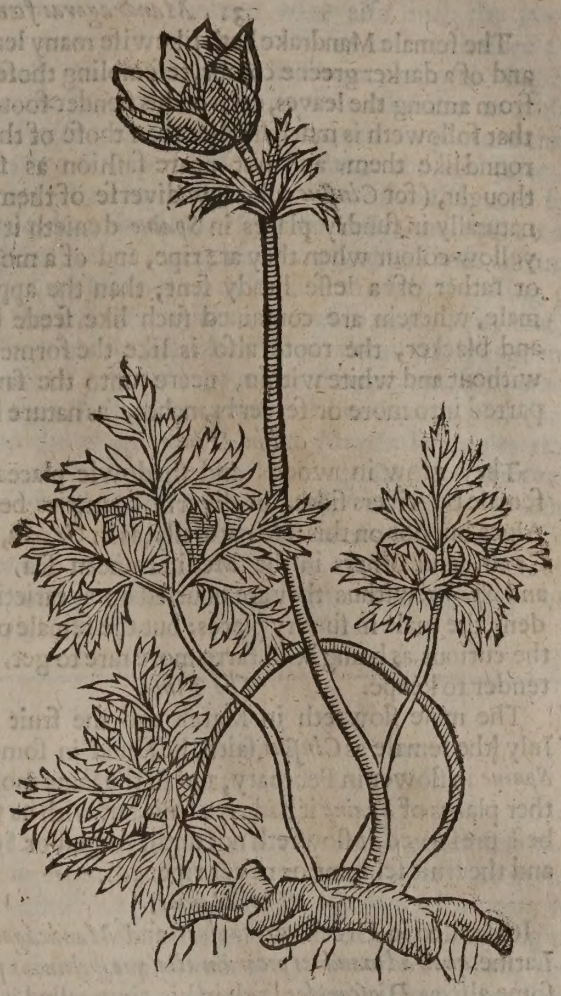
*Anemone latifolia cherme sina.*
The double crimson broad leafed Wind flower.

*Anemone latifolia flore purpureo.*
Broad leafed Wind flower with purple flowers.

*Anemone maxima Chalcedonica.*
The great Wind flower of *Constantinople.*

*Anemones maximæ Chalcedonicæ flos.*
The flower of the great Windflower of *Constantinople.*

*Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici violaceo.*
The thinne leafed Wind flower with a single purple flower.



*Ranunculi palustres & Aquatiles.* Marsh and Water Crowfoote.

Such sorts of Crowfeete likewise should follow, and be joyned to the rest, as grow in Morish grounds or Watery places, if I had not set and propounded to my selfe an other manner of method to follow in this Worke; I must referre therefore all those that are desirous, to be satisfied with the knowledge of them unto their proper place, where they shall be intreated of all together, with all other sorts of herbes, naturally growing in such places, which is the Classis of Morish and Watery plants.

## CHAP V.

### *Mandrogoras* Mandrake.

ALthough I have declared in my former Booke the diversities of Mandrake, both male and female, yet I thinke it not a misse to remember them here againe, being a plant both of that worth and rarietie, and dangerous and profitable qualities therein, especially *soporiferous* whereof some ensuing plants doe partake.

1. *Mandragoras mas vulgatior.* The more ordinary male Mandrake.

This male Mandrake thrusteth forth from the roote (which groweth somewhat great and downe right, in some but with one, in others with two, three or foure twines or branches, devided a little below the head or toppe, and diverse small fibers besides, blackish on the out side, & whitish within, without other shape of mans or womans parts, whatsoever cunning knaves may forme other rootes by Art to be like what they please) many large leaves lying on the ground greater than any Beete leaves, whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth them: from the middle of whom rise up sundry pale greene flowers, made of five round leaves apeece, each standing on a small slender foote stalke within a greene five leafed huske wherein afterwards is the fruit set, being of the bignesse of a reasonable Pippin, and as yellow as gold when it is thorough ripe with divers round whitish flat seedes within it, and of an heady or strong stuffing sent, this is the true description of the plant, and therefore those idle formes of the Mandrakes and Womandrakes, as they are foolishly so called, which have beene exposed to publike view, both in ours and other lands and countries, are utterly deceitfull being the work of cunning knaves, onely to get mony by their forgery: doe not misdoubt of this relation no more than you would of any other plant set downe in this booke, for it is the plaine truth whereon every one may relie.

2. *Mandragoras mas alter.* Another male Mandrake.

I saw in my Lord *Wootton* his Garden at *Canterbury*, whereof Mr. *Iohn Tradescant* had then the keeping an other

other sort of male Mandrake whose leaves were of a more grayish greene colour and somewhat foulded together differing herein from the forerecited kinde which grew there hard by this also, but what fruit it bore could not be assured having never borne any as they said.

3. *Mandragoras fœmineus*. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake hath likewise many leaves lying on the ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled and of a darker greene colour, resembling those of *Lettice* as *Dioscorides* compareth them: the flowers also rise from among the leaves, each on his slender footestalke as in the former, but of a blewish purple colour: the fruit that followeth is much smaller than those of the male, but round like them, and not peare fashion as some have thought, (for *Clusius* who saw diverse of them, growing naturally in sundry places in *Spaine* denieth it) of a paler yellow colour when they are ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a lesse heady sent, than the apples of the male, wherein are contained such like seede but smaller and blacker, the roote also is like the former, blackish without and white within, neere unto the same forme, parted into more or fewer branches, as nature listeth.

*Mandragoras mas & fœmineus.*
The male and female Mandrake.

*The Place.*

They grow in woods and shadowie places, and the female by rivers sides, in diverse countries beyound the Alpes, but not on this side naturally, as in *Græcia*, the Iles of *Candy*, and others in the Mediterranean sea, *Italy* also and *Spaine*: withus they are noursed up as rarieties in Gardens, the male in sundry places: but the female onely with the curious, as being both farre more rare to get, and more tender to keepe.

*The Time.*

The male flowreth in March and the fruit is ripe in Iuly; the female as *Clusius* saith, he found in some places in *Spaine* in flower in February, and in the same moneth in other places of *Spaine* it had ripe fruit, but with us where it is best preserved, it flowreth not untill August or September, and the fruit seldome or never ripeneth.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek μανδραγόρας, and *Mandragoras* also in Latine, *quod ad mandras pecorum aliasque speluncas proveniat*; some also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time called it ἀνθρωπόμορφον, and *Circæa*, because *Circe* the great enchantresse used it as is thought in love matters; *Pythagoras* called it ἀνθρωπόμορφος *a forma humana*, because the roote hath some likenesse of a mans body with two legges, but without armes; they are called also *Mala canina & terrestria*. *Dioscorides* saith the female was called τριδάκιας *tridacias* of the Letice like leaves, and *niger*, as the male was called *Candidus*, the fruit of both is round, but of the female as *Dioscorides* saith, like ὄρεις *sorbis*, and not ὠΐ: *ovis*, as *Ruellius* his Translation hath it, which caused some to figure it peare fashion, especially seeing *Oribasius* who followed *Dioscorides* most nearely compareth the fruit as well to *acradibus* as wild peares; but you here before *Clusius* his deniall thereof, as an *oculatus testis* of all those that he saw, so that if any fall out otherwise, it might be rather accounted *lusus naturæ*, than the ordinary propertie in nature. *Dioscorides* his third sort called *Morion*, is not *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras* as *Cordus* thought, which *lib. 6. cap. 2.* hee saith hath a stalke as *Elleborus*, *Cicuta* and *Albucum*, but is much controverted by diverse, being not certainely knowne what herbe it is, and peradventure also not to *Dioscorides* himselfe, for he relateth it but by hearesay, as he doth many other things which were not of his owne knowledge. *Matthiolus* defendeth *Hermolaus Barbarus* against *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius*, who judged that *Hermolaus* thought the *Melongena* or *Mala insana* to be *Dioscorides* his *Morion*, which he describeth, *ut ferunt* or *tradunt*, to grow nigh unto caves in sundry woods, with lesser white leaves than those of the white Mandrake, a spanne long lying about the roote, which is tender and white, longer then ones hand, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe: *tradunt* againe saith he, that if a dramme of the roote be given any man in bread or broath, it will take away the use of reason and sense, causing him to sleepe for three or foure houres, after the same manner of disposition as when he tooke it: Physitians use this when there is cause to burne or cut off any member, (that is, to cast him into a deepe or dead sleepe, that the paines may not be so sensible:) by these words of *Dioscorides*, it doth plainely appeare to me, that his *Morion* is but another species of the former which hath no stalkes, for the leaves he saith (and peradventure the fruite also) lie on the ground about the head of the roote: but *Pliny* hath faulted foulely in describing the Mandrakes, making those of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be one, and transferring that which is proper to the one unto the other. The sundry fables hereof reported in *Matthiolus* and others are not fit here to be related; who so are desirous to know them, may reade them in thir Authors or Relators. The *Arabians* call it *Iabora* and *Yabrohach*; the *Italians Mandragora*; the *Spaniards Mandracola*; the *French Mandragore* and *Mandagloire*; the *Germans Alraum*; the *Dutch Mandragora*; and we in *English* Mandrake:

*The Vertues.*

The Mandrake as *Galen* saith is of an exceeding cold qualitie even in the third degree, yet hath in it some heate, in the barke of the roote is some drinesse, and in the apple some moisture, whereby it is of a soporiferous propertie causing sleepinesse or drowsinesse, as *Levinus Lemnius* in his Herball to the Bible maketh mention of

an

an experiment of his owne, that upon a ſuddaine became drowſie, ſitting at his booke in his ſtudy, and muſing what ſhould be the cauſe, found that it proceeded from the ſent of one of theſe apples, which he had laid on a ſhelfe therein, which being removed he found no further inconvenience: the barke or the juice taken therefro, is given to thoſe that in their ſickeneſſe cannot ſleepe, the decoction of the roote in wine alſo doth the ſame, and is exhibited to thoſe (as is aforeſaid) that are to be ſeared, or a limbe or member to be cut off, to induce the leſſe ſence of paine: the condenſate juice taken to the waight of one ſcruple in ſweete wine, purgeth flegme and melancholy by vomit like unto Hellebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth: it is uſed alſo in peſſaries, either of it ſelfe, or with other emollient thinges to take away the hardneſſe of the matrix, to procure their courſes, and to expell the dead birth. But ſee that not above halfe a ſcruple be uſed at a time: the ſaid juice is alſo uſed with thoſe ocular medicines that coole inflammations in the eyes: the leaves are likewiſe uſed for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo impoſtumes, and diſcuſſe, all hardneſſe, knots, and kernels in the fleſh, and take away the ſcars of burning, being often rubbed therewith: the roote beaten with vinegar and applyed to thoſe inflammations, called Saint *Anthonies* fire, doth heale them, and applyed with honey or oyle, taketh away the ſting of Serpents. It is ſaid that if Ivory be boild with the roote hereof ſix houres together, it will ſo mollifye it, that it will take what forme or impreſſion you will give it; the apples and eſpecially the ſeeds in them, doe purge and coole the hot matrix, as *Serapio Avicen*, and *Paulus Ægineta* after *Dioſcorides* have ſet downe, which peradventnre *Rachel* knowing to be availeable for her hot and dry body, which was the cauſe of her barenneſſe, (and her beauty argueth a probability of ſuch a conſtitution) deſired the more earneſtly the Mandrake apples that *Ruben Leahs* ſonne had brought his mother, as it is *Geneſis* 30.*v*.14. the ſtrong ſent of theſe apples is remembred alſo *Cant*.7,13, although ſome would divert the ſignification of the Hebrew word דודאים, (which is the ſame in both places) unto Violets or ſome other ſweete flowers, that *Rachel*, deſired and the fruite of *Muſa* or *Adams* apples to that in the *Canticles*: *Hamilcar* the *Carthaginian* Captaine is ſaid to have obtained a famous victory, over the *Libians* by infecting their wines with the apples of Mandrake, whereby being made drowſie they left their wals unmand.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Solanum.* Nightſhade.

THere are diverſe ſorts of Nightſhades, properly ſo to be called, and there be ſome other that are referred thereunto, for the likeneſſe of the leaves, flowers, or fruite, or for the properties in the operation. Of thoſe that are referred unto the Nightſhade, I have already ſpoken of diverſe in my former booke, whereunto I referre them, that would be enformed of them, not meaning to repeate their deſcriptions, but denominations in this place, which are *Mirabilia Pervana*, the Mervaile of *Peruor* of the world. *Pomum amoris fructu majore*, Apples of love the greater ſort. *Stramonium ſive Pomum ſpinoſum majus flore ſimpli albo, & purpureo, & Datura Turcarum flore albo ſimplici & flore duplici purpureo*, Thorne apples the greater, with a ſingle white, or ſingle purple flower, and the leſſer with a ſingle white flower, or a double purple flower. *Solanum arboreſcens* or *fruticoſum*, called alſo *Pſeudocapſicum Dodonæi*, or *Amomum Plinij*; *Solanum Americanum*, & *Ceraſa Indiana*, Tree Nightſhade, the Mumme tree, or Winter Cherry tree: & *Solanum veſicarium* or *Alkekengi*, Winter Cherries, *Potatoes* of *Virginia* called of many, apples of youth, and of *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus Solanum tuberoſum eſculentum*, and thought by *Cluſius*, that it did in many things reſemble the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioſcorides*, moved chiefely thereunto from the likeneſſe of the figure thereof, which he ſaw in a written copy of *Dioſcorides*, that had figures; as alſo that it might be *Arachidna* of *Theophraſtus*; but ſetteth it downe in his Hiſtory of Plantes, by the name of *Papas Peruvianorum*, and called by the *Indians*, or *Spaniards Papas*, as *Gomara* and others ſay: and although the common wild Nightſhade, is not dangerous, as divers others are, nor planted in Gardens with us as it was in former times, to be as a potherbe or ſalletherbe uſually eaten, (but now adayes utterly refuſed,) and therefore called Garden Nightſhade, yet let me ſet it with the reſt of the familye and not disjoine it from them.

#### 1. *Solanum vulgare.* Common Nightſhade.

The Common Nightſhade, hath an upright round greene hollow ſtalke, about a foote, or halfe a yard high, buſhing forth into many branches, whereon grow many darke greene leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juice, larger than the leaves of Baſſill, elſe ſomewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, come forth three or foure or more white flowers, made of five ſmall pointed leaves a peece, ſtanding on a ſtalke together, one by or above another, with yellow pointels in the middle, compoſed of foure or five yellow threds ſet together, which afterwards turne into ſo many pendulous greene berries, of the bigneſſe of ſmall peaſe, full of greene juice, and ſmall whitiſh round flat ſeede, lying within it: the roote is white and a little wooddy, when it hath given flower and fruite, with many ſmall fibres at it: the whole plant is of a wateriſh inſipide taſte, but the juice within the berryes, is ſomewhat viſcous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

#### 2. *Solanum vulgare baccis rubris.* Red berryed common Nightſhade.

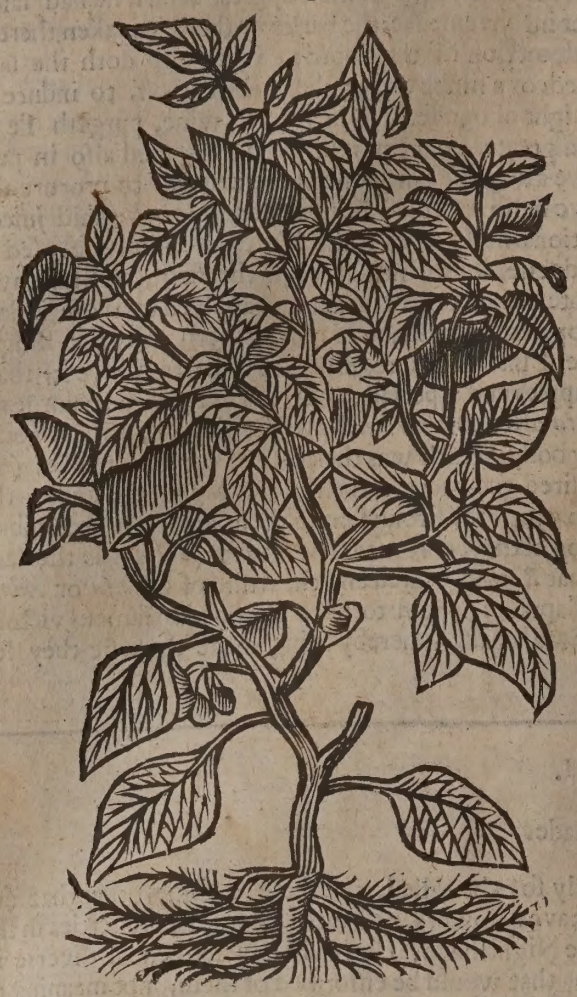
I call this common Nightſhade, becauſe it is in all things like the former common Nightſhade, except that the leaves hereof are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and the berries when they are ripe, are either of a yellow, or of a yellowiſh red colour, the whole plant growing alſo little bigger then the other: this ſort we have had out of *Spaine*, but endured not a winter with us, being more tender as comming out of a hotter Country, where it abideth many yeares, and it may be, that it is but a degeneration by reaſon of the climate, as it hapeneth in ſweete Fenell ſeede and divers other things which change by tranſplantation.

#### 3. *Solanum Somniferum.* Sleepy Nightſhade.

Sleepy Nightſhade riſeth up, with divers thicke round ſoft woolly ſtalkes, divided into other branches, whereon grow many ſoft woolly, but greene broad round leaves, very like unto Quince leaves, two alwayes ſet at a joynt one againſt another, of ſomewhat a hot taſte as *Cluſius* ſaith: the flowers come forth at the joynts with

the

1. *Solanum vulgare.*
Common Nightshade.



3. *Solanum Somniferum.*
Sleepy Nightshade.

5. *Solanum Somniferum alterum.*
Sleepy Nightshade of another sort.

6. *Solanum Lethale.*
Dwale or deadly Nightshade.

the leaves, all along the ſtalkes and branches; three or foure together round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in foure ſomewhat long and pointed leaves, of a pale white colour, which being paſt, there riſe up in their places ſmall yellowiſh red berries, yet bigger then thoſe of the former, ſet in woolly huskes; the roote is thicke long and hard, and of a browniſh colour on the outſide.

4. *Solanum ſomniferum antiquorum verum.* The true ſleepy Nightſhade of the ancient writers.

This Nightſhade riſeth up with three or foure or more thicke round ſtraight whitiſh ſtalkes about a yard high or more, parted into ſome other branches, hard to breake, ſet with ſomewhat broad leaves very like unto Quince leaves with ſmall footeſtalkes under them not alwayes two at a joynt, but many ſtanding ſingly at the joints with the leaves; from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, come forth diverſe reddiſh flowers together, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece after which follow, ſmall ſtriped and pointed greeniſh huskes; but red when they are ripe, very like unto the bladders of the Winter Cherries, but much leſſe, with a red berry within it, in like manner; the roote is ſomewhat great and wooddy, covered with a whitiſh barke, not very thicke, of a foule ſent and inſipide taſte. Becauſe that kinde of *Solanum*, which *Matthiolus* firſt, and *Cluſius* after him, ſet forth for the true *Somniferum* of the ancients, doth not beare bladder like huskes or fruite, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, *lib. 9. c.* 12. it hath, it cannot be the right, but this onely which hath ſuch.

8. *Solanum magnum Virginianum rubrum.* The great *Virginia* Red Nightſhade.

5. *Solanum Somniferum alterum.* Sleepie Nightſhade of another ſort.

The other ſleepy Nightſhade, hath an upright creſted or cornered ſtalke, with many leaves thereon, being longer and narrower than the laſt, and more inclining downeward to the ground, full of veines running long wiſe and traverſe therein: at the joynts of the ſtalke, from the middle part upward, come forth ſeverall pendulous flowers, hanging by very long ſtalkes, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-flower, of a purpliſh colour, each of them ſet in a large greene huske, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deepe; wherein after the flower is paſt, ſtandeth a round berry, of a deepe blackiſh purple colour, encloſed therein to the middle, and having like a Crowne, at the head of the berry; which is full of a winelike juice, and many ſmall white ſeeds within it: the roote is great and ſpreadeth many great branches with ſmall fibres alſo, under the ground.

6. *Solanum lethale.* Dwale or deadly Nightſhade.

Deadly Nightſhade groweth ſometimes to the height of a man, but uſually it riſeth not up above three or foure foote high, having round green ſtalkes, ſet with divers large leaves, much greater than any of thoſe before, ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, ſet upon very ſhort footeſtalkes; among which at the joynts with the leaves come forth ſeverall long hollow flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadiſh purple colour, ſtanding in a greene huske; which after the flower is fallen, containeth a great round berry, greene at the firſt but of a ſhining blacke colour, like ſhining or poliſhed jet; when it is ripe, full of a purpliſh juice, and many whitiſh ſeeds lying therein: the roote is great, growing downe deepe into the ground, and ſpreading great branches therein, and beſides creepeth under ground, riſing up in ſeverall places diſtant, quickely ſpreading over a ground: the plant hath no good ſent, nor taſte, but unſavory and bitter and very pernicious.

Of this kinde there is another ſort, whoſe leaves are leſſer, and of a darker greene colour, ſtanding upon longer footeſtalkes, and the flowers are not ſo great and large as the other.

7. *Solanum Indicum umbelliferum hirſutum.* Hoary Indian Nightſhade.

*Cluſius* in his fourth booke of *Exotickes*, declareth that one Dr. *Cole*, or *Coolmans*, going with *Dutch* Merchant Ships to *Bantam*, and other places, in the *Eaſt Indies* (but dying by the way in comming home) had gathered ſome herbes, and put them up into a booke of papers, which being viewed by *Cluſius*, hee found among many others, this dryed plant without leaves, which yet he referreth to the kinds of Nightſhade; the ſlender ſtalkes, being about five inches long, and hoary white, bearing many ſhrivelled berryes, hanging downe out of five pointed huskes or cuppes, of a browniſh red colour, of the bigneſſe of pepper cornes, ſtanding in a tuft or umbell, wherein were white ſeedes, like to thoſe of Nightſhade, but not ripe.

8. *Solanum magnum rubrum Virginianum.* Red Nightſhade or Red weed of *Virginia.*

This great *Virginian* plant, which from the likenes of the leaves we have called a *Solanum*, and referred thereunto, riſeth up with a great thick round reddiſh ſtalke, of the thicknes of ones thumbe at the leaſt, & 4. or 5. foote high or more, ſet without order with many very large freſh greene leaves full of veines, ſome greater and ſome ſmaller and ſometimes turning reddiſh: from the joynts where the leaves ſtand from the middle of the ſtalke upwards, come forth ſeverall ſmal ſtalkes bearing the flowers which are very ſmall conſiſting of foure leaves a peece of a pale red or bluſh colour, divers ſtanding together as it were in a ſmall long cluſter, which after bring forth ſmall

blackiſh

blackish round seede, foure usually set in one huske: yet it seldome commeth to ripenesse in our country: the roote is white and groweth great with us, but perisheth if it be not defended from the frosts in winter, which usually rot it, but in the naturall places it groweth as big as a mans legge, (for such hath beene sent me, with many circles to be seene in the middle when it was cut like unto a *Bryonye* roote) and above a foote long.

8. *Solanum Mexicanum parvo flore, sive Mirabilis Peruana minor.* The small Mervaile of *Peru.*

This small Mervaile of the world, or of *Peru*, groweth in the same manner, that the greater kinde, shewed you in my former booke doth, but nothing so great or high, having such like leaves set on the stalkes, but much lesser and rounder: the flowers likewise being of a red colour for the most part, and made of one leafe, opening into five parts at the brimes, like the other, are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarce so bigge as the one part, or division of the greater flower, the seed that followeth, and the roote likewise are answerable in proportion to the rest of the plant.

*The Place.*

The first groweth wild with us, under old walles, and in rubbish, the common paths and sides of hedges and fieldes as well as in other countryes, either hot or cold, as also both in their and our gardens, without any planting. The second groweth onely wild in the hotter countries of *Spaine, Italy, &c.* The third *Clusius* saith he found not farre from *Malaga* in *Spaine*, and *Matthiolus* saith in *Italy* also. The fourth *Alpinus* saith, groweth in *Candye.* The fifth as *Matthiolus* saith, groweth on the hill *Salvatino* in the County of *Goritio* in *Italy*, hard by *Trent*, and as some thinke in *Syria*, and the East Countries thereabouts. The sixth groweth wilde not onely in many, and divers woods of *Germany*, but in divers places of our owne Land, as in the Castle yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolke*, under *Iesus Colledge* wall in *Cambridge*, and in many places of that Country: also at *Ilford* in *Essex*, at *Croydon* among the Elmes, at the end of the Towne: in Moore Parke in the Parke of Sir *Percivall Hart* at *Lelling stone* in *Kent*, on the Conny butries, in *Burling* Parke likewise, as also in the way that leadeth from S. *Mary* Cray to Footes Cray over against the gate of a great field called *Wenaell.* The seventh is declared in the description. The eighth groweth in *Virginia, New England, &c.* from whence the seed and Plants, were first brought to us. The last came as the greater sort did from the *West-Indies.*

*The Time.*

They doe all dye downe to the ground in winter, although some doe shoote a fresh in the spring, as the 3. 4. 5. 7. 8. 9. doe, yet the third being more tender as comming out of a warmer Country, doth hardly endure, but perisheth utterly, by the extremities of our winters, especially if it be not housed or well defended, and even the two first that dye every yeare, and rise of their owne sowing, doe not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the yeare, as not untill the latter end of *Aprill* at the soonest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke of some τρύχνος & τρυκνος, but more usually Στρύχνος *quod viteum, capreolum, vitem vel acinum, vel tale quiddam signet, ait Pena, in Solanorum classe, quibus cunctis proprium acinos plures vel pauciores habere, nisi quis* στρύχνιον *e. Theophrasto suspicari malit, aut* Βοστρύχνιον in στρύχνον *mutatum.* In Latine *Solanum & Solatrum. Vua lupina & Vua vulpis. Pliny* saith it was called also *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought to be rather bastard names, and not to be proper to this plant, the *Arabians* call it *Hameb alhomaleb, Hameb alchaich*, and *Hameb althaleb*, the *Spaniards*, *Yerva Mora*, and *Morella*, the *Italians* Solatro. The *French Morelle.* The *Germans Nachtschadt*, and the *Dutch Nascaye*, and *Natchscade.* In *English Nightshade, Morrell, Petty Morrell*, and in some places *Honnds berries.* *Dioscorides* reckoneth up foure sorts, Κήπαιος *hortense*, ἀλικακάβος *vesicarium*, ὑπνωτικὸς *somniferum*, and μανικὸς *furiosum* or *manicum.* *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 14. chapter, maketh but three sorts, *solanum edule, fructum veluti mitem, vel acinosum ferens. Sunt alia duo quorum alterum somnium, alterum insaniam adfert.* The first is generally called by all writers *Solanum simply*, or *vulgare*, or *hortense*, because it is most usuall, and generally every where to be had; and was planted in gardens as other herbes for foode, but now is no where used, but Physically: the second is called of *Cordus* in his History of Plants *Solanum puniceum*, and of *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Solanum rubrum & luteum*, and is remembred by others also. The third is generally taken to be the true *Solanum somniferum* of *Dioscorides*, for so *Matthiolus, Gesner, Guilandinus, Lacuna, Clusius, Dodonæus, Lobel, Cæsalpinus, Castor Durantes, Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis* doe set it downe. Prosper *Alpinus* only contesteth against it, and sheweth that the fourth here set downe, which in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, he saith hath red bladders, and small red berryes in them, is the right sort, as *Dioscorides, Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe describe their *Solanum somniferum* to be. The fifth *Matthiolus* calleth *Solanum somniferum alterum*, and so doe *Camerarius; Gesner*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Solani lethali aliud genus*, The sixth is generally by the *Italians* called *Bella Donna*, either *per Antiphrasin*, because it is blacke, or as the *Moores* doe account them fairest, that have the finest blacke skinne, or as some have reported, because the *Italian* Dames, use the juice or distilled water thereof for a *fucus*, peradventure by the excessive cold quality, to take away their high colour, and make them looke paler. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Solanum majus*, and so doe *Cæsalpinus*, and *Camerarius*: *Tragus Solanum hortense nigrum*: *Fuchsius, Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis, Solanum somniferum, Dodonæus*, and *Clusius Solanum lethale*, and so doth *Thalius; Gesner Solanum sylvaticum; Anguillara, Guillandinus, Dodonæus. Fuchsius, Cordus* and others, doe take it to be *Mandragoras morion* of *Theophrastus*, but not of *Dioscorides*, for they are so much differing one from another, as though they had lived in two severall worlds, to give names to herbes, the one not knowing of the other. The *Germanes* call it *Schlaffbeere* and *Dolwurtz*; it is called in *English, Dwale*, or deadly *Nightshade.* The seaventh *Clusius* maketh mention of, in the fourth booke of his *Exotickes*, by the name of *Solani Indici genus*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it as I doe in the title, *Solanum Indicum hirsutum corymbiferum.* The eighth we have referred as I said before, to the kindes of *Solanum*, for the likenesse of the leaves, although much larger, and call it *rubrum*, both for the colour of the stalke, and from the colour that it giveth, for the *Indians* therewith doe both colour their skinnes, and the barkes of trees wherewith they make their baskets, and such like things, as we are informed: the *Indians* themselves call it and our *English* people that live in *Virginia*, call it *Red weede*, but we according to the Latine name, red *Nightshade* of *Virginia.* The last *Bauhinus* setteth fort in his *Prodomus* and *Pinax*, under the title here expressed, not being mentioned by any other writer.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

The ordinary or common Nightshade is wholly used to coole all hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest are; yet it must be used moderately, for being cold and binding in the second degree, the distilled water onely of the whole herbe is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly: the juyce also clarified and mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throate that is inflamed: but outwardly the juyce of the herbe or berries, with oyle of Roses, and a little vinegar and cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Morter, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other grieved places, that are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, anointing the temples and forehead therewith, as also the heate and inflammation in the eyes: it doth also much good for the shingles, ringwormes, and in all running, fretting & corroding ulcers, and in weeping or moist Fistulaes, if the juice be made up with some hens dung, and applied thereunto: a pessary dipped in the juyce, and put up into the matrixe stayeth the immoderate fluxe of womens courses; a cloth wet therein and applied to the testicles or cods, upon any swelling therein giveth much ease: as also to the goute, that commeth of hot and sharpe humours; the juyce dropped into the eares, easeth those paines that arise of heat or inflammation; *Pliny* saith moreover, that it is good for hot swellings under the throate: the sleepie Nightshade of both sorts, are of one and the same qualitie, being cold in the third degree, and drie in the second, comming neere unto the propertie of *Opium* to procure sleepe, but somewhat weaker, if a dramme of the barke of the roote be taken in wine, but not to exceede that proportion for feare of danger: the seede drunke doth powerfully expell urine, and is also good for the dropsie; but the often taking thereof in too great a quantite, procureth frenzie; the remedy whereof is, to take good store of warme honied water: the roote boyled in wine, and a little thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ache: *Pliny* saith it is good to fasten loose teeth: the juyce of the roote mingled with hony, is good for the eyes that are weake of sight: It is more effectuall in all hot swellings and inflammations than the former, in regard it is colder in qualitie, the juyce of the herbe or rootes, or the distilled water of the whole plant being applied: the deadly Nightshade is held more dangerous than any of the other, for it is thought to be cold in the fourth degree: the juyce of the leaves, and a little vinegar mixed together, procureth rest and sleepe, (when upon great distemperature, either in long sicknesse, or in the tedious hot fits of agues, rest and sleepe is much hindered) if the temples and forehead be a little bathed therewith: as also taketh away the violent paine of the head, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaves bruised or their juyce may be applied to such hot inflammations, as Saint *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, and all other fiery or running cankers, to coole and stay the spreading: the danger is very great, aud more in the use of this inwardly, than in any of the former, and therefore there had neede of the more heed and care, that children and others doe not eate of the berries hereof, least you see the lamentable effects it worketh upon the takers thereof as it hath done, both in our owne land, upon sundry children killed by eating the broth wherein the leaves were boiled, or the berries, and beyond the sea in the same manner: yet some doe hold that two ounces of the distilled water hereof is effectuall to be taken inwardly without any danger, against the heart burning, and other inflammations of the bowells, and against all other hot inflammations of the skinne or eyes, giving ease to the paines. It hath beene often proved, that one scruple of the dried roote hereof infused in a little wine sixe or seven houres; and then strained hard through a cloth, that if this wine be put into a draught of other wine, whosoever shall drinke that wine, shall not be able to eate any meate for that meale, nor untill they drinke some vinegar, which will presently dispell that qualitie, and cause them fall to their viands, with as good a stomacke, as they had before: this is a good jest, for a bold unwelcome guest. The *Virginia* Nightshade is a familiar purger with them in *Virginia, New England*, &c. where they take a spoonefull or two of the juyce of the roote which worketh strongly; but we having tried to give the dried roote in powder have not found that effect.

## CHAP. VII.

1. *Solanum lignosum sive Dulcamara.* Wood Nightshade or Bitter sweete.

ALthough this plant hath no dangerous quality therein, not yet is properly any Nightshade, more than the outward conformitie in some sort, yet because many learned Authours have reckoned it as a sort thereof, and called it by that name, let me also place it with them, and shew it you in this place, thus: it groweth up with many slender winding brittle wooddy stalkes, five or sixe foote high, without any claspers, but foulding it selfe about hedges, or any other thing that standeth next unto it, covered with a whitish rough barke, and having a pith in the middle, shooting out many branches on all sides, which are greene while they are young; whereon grow many leaves without order, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but that they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small leaves, or rather peeces of leaves, at the bottome of most of them, somewhat like the Sage with eares, and many of them likewise, but with one peece on the oneside, sometimes also those peeces are close unto the leaves, making them seeme as it were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts, and sometimes separate there from, making the leaves seeme winged or made of many leaves. and are of a pale greene colour: at the toppes and sides of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in fashion of a long umbell, upon short foote stalkes, one above another, which consist of five narrow, and long violet purple coloured leaves, not spread like a starre, or very seldome, but turning themselves backwards to the stalkes againe whereon they stand, with a long gold yellow pointell in the middle sticking forth, which afterwards turne into round and somewhat long berries greene at the first, and very red, soft and full of juyce when they are ripe, of an unpleasant bitter taste, although sweete at the first; wherein are contained many flat white seedes: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many strings under ground, and not growing into any great body: the barke also of the branches, being chewed, tasteth bitter at the first, but sweeter afterwards.

2. *Dulcamara flore albo.* Wood Nightshade with white flowers.

Of this kinde there is another that differeth not from the former, more than in the flowers, whose outer

leaves are white, and the pointell yellow.

*The Place.*

This groweth usually by ditches sides, and hedges, where they may climbe up upon them, the first almost every where: the second is very rare and seldome to be met with, yet it groweth by Saint *Margates* Church in *Rumney* Marsh, and neere unto *Bermonsie* house on *Southwarke* side, when *Gerard* wrote thereof, but now is not there to be found.

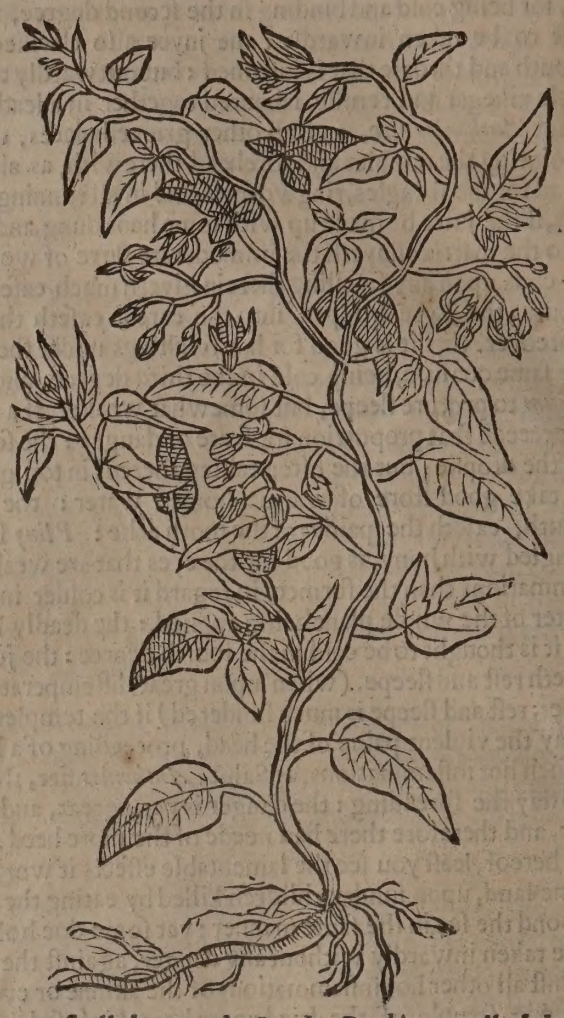
*The Time.*

The branches abide dispoiled of leaves all the Winter, yet perish not, but shooteth forth new leaves in the Spring, and flowreth about Iuly, the berries are ripe in August.

*The names.*

This hath not beene remembred, by any of the ancient Greeke Authours, although some of the moderne Writers, have imposed Greeke names upon it, calling it ςρυχνοδένδρον. *Strychnodendron*, which is *Solanum arborescens*; and γλυκυπικρον *Glycypicron*, that is, *Dulcamara* or *Amaradulcis*; diverse doe thinke it to be *Melothron* of *Theophrastus*. *Matthiolus* tooke it to be *Vitis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *lib.*4.*cap.*183. Others in referring it to the Nightshades, call it *Solanum lignosum* or *fruticosum* or *rubrum*. It is called of the *Germans Ielenger ie lieber* and *Hynschkraut*, because the shepheards use it for their cattell, when they are troubled with that disease they call *Hynsch*, of the *Dutchmen Alfrank*; of the *French Morelle du bois*; and we in *English* Bitter sweete, wood Nightshade, and Fellonworte of some. *Tragus* would referre it to the *Hedera Cilicia*, or *Smilax* of *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and last Chapter; or unto the *Smilax lævis* of *Dioscorides*, set forth in his fourth Book and 14c. Chapter; *Dodonæus* thinketh, that that kinde that beareth white flowers, may be *Cyclaminus altera of Dioscorides*. *Guillandinus* tooke it to be *Salicastrum* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 22. *cap.*1. but all erroniously: the learned of *Mompelior* as *Pena* and *Camerarius* say called it *Circæa*; whereuntoit as little agreeth, asthe *Circæa* set forth inthe next Chapter, as you shall there understand. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum scandens, seu Dulcamara.*

*Dulcamara seu Solanum lignosum.*
Wood Night shade.



*The Vertues.*

Both leaves and fruit are hot and drie, astringent and clensing. *Tragus* sheweth the manner of making a medicine for the yellow iaundise, (and for the dropsie saith *Dodonæus*) although it be inveterate, by driving it forth gently, both by urine and the stoole, in this wise: Take saith he, a pound of the wood of wood Nightshade, cut it small, and put it into a new earthen pot, whose cover hath an hole in the toppe, with three pints of white wine, close the joynts of the pot with paste, and set it on the fire to boyle gently, untill a third part be consumed: which afterwards being strained forth, take a draft thereof morning and evening: The juyce of the leaves and berries is thought to be good for them that have beene bruised by blowes or falls, to dissolve and avoid the congealed bloud, and heale the part affected afterwards: it is held also effectuall to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene, but so often as I have given it by appointment I have knowne it to purge very churlishly. Some also use the drinke before prescribed against putride feavers or agues. The countrie shepheards of *Germany* as *Tragus* reporteth, doth use to hang it about their cattells neckes, when they are troubled with the disease they call *Die Hynsch*, which is a swimming in the head, causing them to turne round: diverse countrie people doe use the berries bruised and laid to the finger that hath a Felon thereon to cure it.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

### 1, *Circæa Lutetiana major.* The greater Inchanters Nightshade.

THE likenesse also of this plant in some part thereof, hath caused it to be referred unto the Nightshades by diverse, and so must I untill a fitter place may be knowne, the description whereof is thus. It riseth up with diverse small round pointed stalkes, most usually standing upright, yet sometimes leaning dowue to the ground, and taking roote at the jointes, about a foote or more high, especially if it grow in a moist shadowie place, with two leaves set at every joynt, each of them set upon a prettie long foote stalke, which are broad and round almost at the bottome, and very long pointed at the end, somewhat dented about the edges: some compare them unto the leaves of Nightshade; others unto those of Pellitory of the wall, being of a shining greene colour on the upperside, and tender, soft, or gentle in the handling, although it be a little hairy, and of a darke grayish colour underneath: from the middle of the stalke almost upwards, doe the flowers grow Spike fashion, many set together one above another, which shew to be of a darke brownish colour, while they abide buddes unblowne open, but being blowne are small white five leafed starre flowers, dasht over especially at the brimmes or edges, with a light shew of blush, with many brownish yellow threds in the middle, where after they are past, came small rough round heads, like unto small burres, sticking unto garments in the like manner, wherein are included small shining blacke round seede, somewhat like unto the

seede

ſeed, of *Pellitorye* of the wall, but leſſer: the roote is ſmall, very white, and full of joynts, from whence it ſhooteth forth and creepeth every way under ground, quickly ſpreading a great compaſſe: the taſte hereof is ſomewhat ſweetiſh and wateriſh withall.

2. *Circæa lutetiana minor.* Small Inchanters Nightſhade.

This ſmall Nightſhade is in all things like the former, but that it groweth much ſmaller in every part, although it grow in the ſame places with it.

*The Place.*

They grow in moiſt and ſhadowye places, and ſometimes at the rootes of old rotten trees in woods, and ſometimes by the hedge ſides or borders of fields.

*The Time.*

They ſpring up in *Aprill*, are in flower in *Iune*, give their ſeede in *Auguſt*, and periſh downe to the ground afterwards, the rootes abiding ſafe in the ground.

*The Names.*

Theſe were not knowne to any of the ancient writers, that we can finde, but are uſually in theſe dayes, called by all Herbariſts *Circæa*, becauſe in the outward forme, it is like the *Circæa* of *Dioſcorides*: *Lobel* and *Pena*, call the greater *Circæa Lutetiana*, not knowing the leſſer, we adde *major* for a diſtinction between them, the former is called alſo *Circæa Monſpelienſium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Lappa ſylveſtris*, becauſe the ſmall heads of ſeed, are rough like ſmall burres, for he judgeth the *Amaranthus minor purpureus* to be the *Circæa* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*. *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia ſylva* (which is joyned with *Camerarius* his *hortus Medicus*) calleth them *Helxine ſylveſtris, ſive fluviatilis major & minor*, and ſaith that they are like in leaves, unto the *Helxine*, that is called *Parietaria*. *Geſner* in *hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Ocimaſtrum verrucarium* (not being before knowne by any name) becauſe the leaves as he ſaith, are like *Baſſill*, and the rough heades, like unto rugged warts; *Tabermontanus* calleth it *herba* Di. *Stephani*: *Bauhinus* calleth the greater *Solanifolia Circæa dicta major*, as hee doth the leſſer *Solanifolia Circæa Alpina*, which *Fabius Columna* calleth *Circæa minima*. Many alſo have taken the *Mandrake* of *Theophraſtus* to be *Circæa* of the ancients, becauſe he ſaith, it was ſo called by ſome in his dayes: and ſome the *Mandragoras* of *Theophraſtus*, to be this *Circæa*, and have attributed the vertues thereof unto it: but aſſuredly none of theſe herbes, nor that in the former Chapter, is anſwerable unto the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* his *Circæa*, for although he ſaith the leaves of *Circæa* are like *Nightſhade*, yet the flowers are many and blacke, and the ſeede like unto *Millet*, growing in ſmall hornes: the roote alſo he ſaith is almoſt a foote long, three or foure together, being white, ſweete in ſmell, and of an heating or warming property: ſo that as I ſaid, none of theſe anſwer unto this deſcription in all things, for the ſeede of none of them is contained in hornes or crooked cods, although *Tragus* ſaith the *Amaranthus* is; yet the rootes are not ſweete nor heating, nor of any uſe, when as the chiefeſt property of *Dioſcorides* his *Circæa*, conſiſted in the roote applyed for many purpoſes. It is called in *Engliſh* of *Gerard*, *Inchanters Nightſhade*, derived from *Circes* the great Enchantreſſe, mentioned by the ancient writers, but why he ſhould call it alſo *Bindweede Nightſhade*, (and his corrector letteth it ſo paſſe) I ſee no cauſe; for that name doth better agree, unto the wood *Nightſhade*, ſet forth in the former Chapter, becauſe it doth climbe like a *Bindweed*.

1. *Circæa lutetiana major.*
The greater Inchanters Nightſhade.

*The Vertues.*

There hath not beene any of the moderne writers, either *Tragus*, *Geſner*, *Thalius*, *Lobel* and *Pena*, or *Tabermontanus*, that have ſet downe any property, wherewith any inward or outward diſeaſes may be helped thereby, but have overpaſſed them, as though none of all the Country people where they grow, made any uſe thereof: but aſſuredly by the temperate qualityes, of cold and moiſture therein, they may not unfitly, nor peradventure without good effect be applyed in hot griefes, as the Nightſhade is, although it be moiſt and not aſtringent as it is: I doe not here ſet downe any of the vertues of *Dioſcorides* his *Circæa*, becauſe this is not it, neither doe we know what it is.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Solana Pomifera.* Applebearing Nightshades.

VNto the kindes of Nightshade I must, as divers other good authors doe, joyne some other plantes, which for their qualities, either more or lesse dangerous, or for their outward forme and proportion, doe somewhat agree with the former set done.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij.* *Lobels* red berried Nightshade.

It groweth like common Nightshade but greater, the leaves are like small Tobacco leaves, the flowers are white, like the ordinary sort, the berryes are small and round, of an orient reddish colour, with white seedes within them of an insipide taste, almost without any heate or sharpenesse, and perisheth every yeare as Nightshade doth, this differeth from *Mala Æthiopica*, although *Bauhinus* make them to be one, for this hath no prickes, or thornes, on stalkes, or leaves, nor is the fruite hard or crested.

*Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Amomum Pliny.* The Winter Cherry Tree.

This is described in my former Booke.

2. *Mala Insana Syriaca.* Madde Apples of *Syria.*

This raging or madde Apple, riseth up with a great hard round purplish or brownish greene stalke, two foote high, divided from the bottome into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorne apple leaves; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall large flowers, consisting of six large pointed leaves, in some plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple colour, with yellow threds in the middle; which being past there succeedeth large, somewhat long and round fruite, in the warme countries, as bigge as a Cowcumber, but in others, seldome bigger then a large great egge set in the same cup or huske, that contained the flower before, whose colour on the outside, is usually according to the flower it bore, either of a whitish greene, more yellowish, or of a grayish ash colour, or of a pale or wanne purplish colour, with a very thinne skinne or barke, and full of a whitish pulpe, and juice within, having many small flat whitish seedes within it, somewhat greater then those of the Apples of love, the roote is composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrusting downe deepe into the ground, nor abiding but perishing with the first frosts.

3. *Mala Ethiopica.* Madde Apples of *Ethiopia.*

The Madde apples of *Ethiopia*, are somewhat like the former, but that it groweth not so high, nor spreadeth so much, but having one upright stalke, about halfe a yeard high, set here and there, with divers small prickes, not very hard or long, and at severall joynts with jagged leaves, both lesser, and lesse cut in on the edges, then the former, especially the lowermost, having some prickes also in the middle rib, on the backeside, but those leaves that grow higher, toward the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are much lesser, divided on the edges: the flowers stand dispersed on the branches at the joynts, consisting of sixe white white short leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, of divers threds joyned together, after which commeth the fruite which is round and a little pointed at the end, smaller and harder then the greater kinde of Love apples, and straked, and furrowed withall in divers places, of an excellent red colour, and turning more deepe when it is ripe, having sometimes small bunches on them, like unto other small apples, growing unto them; and containing a juicye pulpe within it, somewhat more sharpe then the former, but nothing so moist as the love apples, with such like flat yellowish white seede within it: the roote is a tuft of threds, perishing likewise every yeare, and seldome in these colder countryes commeth to maturity, to shew his beautifull colour or give good seede.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij.*
*Lobels* red berried Nightshade.

4. *Mala Insana Europea.* Madde apples of *Europe.*

This kinde of madde Apples, groweth with an upright round stalke, to the bignesse of ones finger, a foote and a halfe high, from whence spring forth at severall joynts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long and somewhat broad greene leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the most part comming together, each of them upon a short footestalke: at the tops of the stalke grow the fruite, which are round reddish berryes or apples of the bignesse of a Plum, full of seede within them.

5. *Poma amoris majora media & minora.*

Apples of Love, of a greater, lesser, and middle size.

These sorts of Love Apples, doe in all things so neerely resemble one another, both in the long trayling branches, the winged and divided leaves, the yellow flowers, and the red berries or fruite, as I have shewed in my former booke, that I can adde no more thereunto.

*The Place.*

The first was brought out of *Spaine*, the second groweth plentifully wild in *Egypt*, as divers doe report, as also in

*Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Amomum Plinij.*
The Winter Cherry tree.

2 *Mala insana Syriaca.*
Madde apples of *Syria.*

3 *Mala Ethiopica.*
Madde Apples of *Ethiopia.*

5. *Pomum amoris majus.*
The greater love Apples.

*Syria*, and these Easterne countryes: the third is thought to come out of *Æthiopia*, and the backe parts of *Barbarye*: the fourth *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in shadowie places, upon the *Apennine* Mountaines: the last likewise groweth in those Easterly Countryes of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *&c.*

*The Time.*

The three first doe flower late in the yeare, that is, not untill *August*, so that their fruite, hardly commeth to be any thing ripe with us, but the sorts of the last, doe usually ripen well, if the Sommer be not too cold.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum*, but is not *Mala Æthiopica* of *Dodonæus* and others as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe. The second is called in Latine *Mala Insana* of most writers, that is *Madde Apples* in *English*, (but many doe much marveile, why they should be so called, seeing none have beene knowne, to receive any harme by the eating of them:) in *Italian Melanzana* and *Melongena*, and of the *Florentines*, as *Matthiolus* saith *Petranciani*, of the *Spaniards Verengenas*, of the *French Pommes d'amour*, but why they should so call it, *Ruellius* doth not know as he saith, when as there is another more fitly to be called by that name; of the *Germanes Melantzan* and *Dollopffell*: divers doe take this to be *Strychnon* of *Dioscorides*, and *vrbanum* of *Theophrastus*, as also the third kinde of *Pliny*, whereupon *Cæsalpinus* as I thinke, calleth it *Solanum hortense*, and *Pyra insana*, of *Bauhinus Solamum pomiferum fructu oblongo*. *Hermolaus* is thought by *Fuschius*, and *Brasavolus*, to take this to be the *Mandragoras Morion* of *Dioscorides*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, and reprooveth them, for laying that imputation upon him, which he did not avouch. The third is called by *Dodonæus*, and others, *Mala Æthiopica*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Capsicum rotundum Dalechampij*, but very erroniously, for this hath no such fiery heating quality therein as the *Capsica Ginney Peppers* have; of *Bauhinus*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo striato duro*: The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Hyosciamus peregrinus Dalechampij*, and of *Bauhinus Solanum peregrinum fructu rotundo*, I have called it *Mala Insana Europæa*, because that growing naturally in these parts, it is so like unto the last, which is a kinde of *Mala Insana*: the last is called, *Pomum amoris*, and *Pomum* or *Malum aureum*, which *Anguillara* tooke to be *Lycopersicum*, or *Lycopersion* as some have it of *Galen* and others, and to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for that hath a yellow juice and bitter, which this hath not: *Guilandinus* saith it is called *Tumatle* by the *Americans*, and some others also would referre it to *Solanum furiosum*, whereunto it hath no quality correspondent, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo striato molli*.

*The Vertues.*

Madde apples are eaten being first boyled in fat broth, with vinegar or salt, oyle and pepper, as a continuall juncket with the Genveses and others, as *Scaliger* saith, and neither breed frensyes nor any other harme, and therefore he saith, *minus sano judicio insana dicuntur*. Yet *Avicen lib. 2. cap. 455.* condemneth them, saying that those that are old are very noisome and hurtfull, although the fresh ones be better: for by their bitternesse and acrimony it is gathered, that they are hot and dry in the second degree, and that therefore they engender Melancholly, the Leprosie, Cancers, the Piles, Imposlumes, the Headache, and a stincking breath, breed obstructions in the Liver and Spleene, and change the complection into a foule blacke and yellow colour, unlesse they be boyled in Vinegar; so that it is to be admired, that *Averrhoes* should commend them, being drest in some fashion. *Fuschius* saith that there is a superaboundant coldnesse, and moisture, in the Madde apples, as there is in Cowcumbers and Mushroomes: yet the beauty of the fruite worketh in some, and the insatiable desire of delight to the palate in others, and the inciting to Venery in the most, (which these are thought to procure) doe so farre transport a great many, that in *Italy* and other hot countries, where they come to their full maturity, and proper rellish, they doe eate them with more desire and pleasure then we doe Cowcumbers, or the like, and therefore prepare and dresse them in divers manners; as some doe eate them raw, as Cowcumbers, some doe roast them under the Embers, and others doe first boyle them, pare them and slice them: and having strowed flower over them, doe frye them with oyle or butter, and with a little pepper and salt, serve them to the table. Some also doe keepe them in pickle, to serve for to spend in the Winter and Spring: but it is certainely found true, that they doe hardly digest in the stomacke, whereby they breed much windinesse, and thereby peradventure bodily lust; that they engender bad blood and Melancholicke humours, and give little nourishment at all unto the body, and that not good: the Apples of *Ethiopia*, are of the same quality, although of a firmer substance, not yeelding any good nourishment, but rather offensive to the body, for these two are *congeneres* in forme, and therefore most likely in quality. The golden apples or apples of love, are cold and moist, more then any of the former, and therefore lesse offensive, these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in the hotter Countries, but not in ours, because their moisture is flashy and insipide, for want of the sufficient heate of the Sunne in their ripening.

## CHAP. X.

*Solana pomifera spinosa.* Thornyē applebearing Nightshades.

THere are onē or two more to be spoken of, to finish this family of the Nightshades, onē whose fruite is neerest in likenesse unto these Madde apples, the other to the Nightshades, after which the Thorne apples should next follow, as being by all authors referred unto the Nightshades, but because I have already set forth all their descriptions, I shall not neede to repeate them againe.

1. *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo, sive Pomum Hiericonticum Imperato.*

Thorny Nightshade of *Hiericho* with round apples.

The leaves hereof arē very like unto those of the former madde apples of *Europe*, but whiter and softer, having many small thornes on the middle ribbe of every leafe on the under side: on the stalke likewise and branches are sparsedly set divers thornes, and purplish flowers at the toppes of them being smaller then the former, after which come smaller apples also, greene before they be ripe, changing yellow and brownish afterwards, being round and somewhat sweete in smell, but as unsavoury, or without taste as the former.

*Datura*

*Datura sive Pomum spinosum majus flore albo & purpureo.*
*Datura sive Stramonium minus flore albo simplici & floræ purpureo simplici & duplici.*

These are described in my former Booke, and the figures of the lesser sorts here exhibited.

2. *Solanum poniferum Indicum folio rotundo.*
*Indian* Applebearing Nightshade with round leaves.

This plant being onely mentioned by *Monardus*, in his history of those simple medicines, that come from the West *Indies*, is referred by *Bauhinus* unto his Classis of Thorne Apples in his *Pinax*, but should more properly in my judgement, be placed with the fruits, in the last Chapter going before, called Madde Apples; but that it hath farre more excellent properties. The plant groweth in manner of a shrubbe or hedge bush as he saith, of an excellent greenenesse, having leaves that are small, thinne and round, bearing long fruit, round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalke, like unto the *Malum insanum* or Madde Apple; of a grayish or ashcolour on the out side, and of a pleasant and gratefull taste, without any acrimony therein, having many very small seedes within it.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestina*, and other the countries neare there unto; the other groweth in the Mountaines of *Peru* onely, a Province in the *West Indies*, and the seede sent unto *Monardus* into *Spaine*, who sowed the seede, to make triall of the effects, were declared to be in it.

*The Time.*

It is not mentioned at what time either of them flowreth or beareth ripe fruite, but it is probable they varie not much from the season, of the other Thorne and Madde Apples, unto which they are so like in forme.

*The Names.*

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, which *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, calleth *Pomum Hiericonticum*: the other *Monardus* saith came to him under the name of *Cachos*, as the *Indians* it is likely doe call it.

*The Vertues.*

There hath not any Phisicall use beene remembred of the first; whereunto it serveth: but *Monardus* saith of the other, that was sent him out of the *Indies*, that it is of great estimation there, both with the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themselves, in that it provoketh urine, expelleth gravell and the stone in the kidnies and bladder, for which it is most commended; it breaketh the stone in the bladder, if it be not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medecines be dissolved, whereof there were many proofes (as *Monardus* saith) declared to his great wonderment: for as he saith, he did not thinke that the stone in the bladder could be dissolved, and expelled by any medicines, and that the cure thereof consisted onely, in the cutting of it out by a cunning hand: but it was said of this, that the seede taken in any fit and convenient water, for that purpose, will by little and little dissolve the stone into small gravell, which after it is expelled forth, will againe be gathered and grow into a hard stone.

*Stramonicum minus sive peregrinum simplex & duplex.*
Single and double small Thorny Apples.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Capsicum. Ginny* Pepper.

THe *Ginny* Pepper in mine opinion is fittest to follow next after the family of the Nightshades, being in outward forme likest thereunto, as also being no lesse dangerous, although in a quite contrary nature. for this is as farre exceeding in heate, as the other in cold: hereof there are found out, or at least brought to knowledge many sorts in these dayes, which were not knowne in former times, or neglected and not so heedefully regarded at least, as they have beene of later time, especially by *Gregorius de Reggio*, a Capuchine Fryer, who hath observed a dozen severall varieties at the least in the fruite or cods, although very little differing in any thing else. All which I thinke it not amisse to shew you in this Chapter, with some others also not observed by him, but by *Clusius* and others.

1. *Capsicum majus vulgatius oblongis siliquis.* The most ordinary *Ginny* Pepper with long huskes.

I propound this *Ginny* Pepper as a patterne, by which yee may frame the descriptions of all the rest, the chiefest difference consisting in the forme of the fruite whether you will call them huskes or cods, as shall bee shewed every one in their order. The plant it selfe riseth up with an upright firme round stalke, with a certaine pith within them, about two foote high in our Country, and not above three foote in the hotter, spreading into many branches; on all sides, even from the very bottome, which divide themselves againe into other smaller branches; at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon short footestalkes, somewhat bigger then those of Nightshade, else very like, with divers veines in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very sad greene colour: the flowers stand severally at the joynts with the leaves, very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting of five most usually, yet sometimes of six white small pointed leaves, standing

open

open like a ſtarre, with a few yellow threds in the middle; after which come the fruite (either great or ſmall, either long or ſhort, either round or ſquare, as the kinde is, either ſtanding upright or hanging downe, as their flowers ſhew themſelves, either of this or that forme, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter,) in this ſomewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thicke and round at the ſtalke, and ſmaller toward the end, which is not ſharpe but round pointed, greene at the firſt, but being full ripe, of a very deepe, crimſon, ſhining red colour on the outſide, which is like a thicke skinne, and white on the inſide, ſmelling reaſonable well, and ſweete, having many flat yellowiſh white ſeedes therein, cleaving to certaine thinne skinnes within it, which are broader at the upper end, and ſmaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within not reaching ſo farre, the whole huske but eſpecially the ſeede, being of ſo hot and fiery a taſte, that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throate, for a long time after it is chewed, almoſt ready to choake one, that careleſly taketh much at a time thereof: the roote is compoſed of a great tuft, or buſh of threds, ſpreading plentifully in the ground, and periſheth even in the hot Countryes, after it hath ripened all his fruite, and with us, upon the firſt ſharpe froſt it feeleth.

2. *Capſicum minus Braſilianum.* Small round *Ginny* Pepper.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth in the ſame manner that the former doth, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the leaves, which being of the ſame forme, are not ſo great and large, and in the fruite which is ſmall and round (ſtanding ſome forthright, and ſome upright, but none pendulous or hanging downe, each of them upon a long footeſtalke) about the bigneſſe of a Barbery, but round and nothing ſo red, but of a darke or blackiſh yellow colour, enclining to red, and in another ſort almoſt blacke, having ſuch like ſeede within them, but ſomewhat ſmaller, no leſſe hot and fiery then the former, and abideth the winter colds, no otherwiſe then the former, and indeede ſeldome beareth ripe fruite in our Country. Thoſe which we have had from the *Bermoudas* where they are naturall, are of a yellowiſh red.

3. *Capſicum rotundum majus ſurrectum.* The greater round upright *Ginny* Pepper.

The chiefeſt difference in this ſort of *Ginny* Pepper, conſiſteth moſt in the forme of the fruite, which ſtandeth upright, as the flowers doe, being great and round like an apple, even the greateſt of all the ſorts that beare round fruite, of an exellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polliſhed Corrall.

4. *Capſicum erectum pyramidale majus.* The great upright ſpire faſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This is much alike or very little differing from the firſt, the difference of the fruite is that this ſtandeth upright, great below, and ſmaller, and ſmaller to the point, which is ſharper then in the firſt, elſe it might ſeeme the ſame being inverted, that is, either that turned upward, or this turned downewards, of as brave an orient Corall like colour as the laſt.

*Capſicum Longum.*

1. *Capſicum majus vulgatius oblongis ſiliquis, & alia duo genera nempe quartum & quintum.* The moſt ordinary *Ginney* Pepper with great long huskes, and the fourth and fifth.

5. *Capſicum*

2. *Capsicum minus Brasilianum & 7. alia genera.*
Small round *Ginny* Pepper, and 7. other sorts.

*Capsici species quatuor nempe.*
15. 16. 17. & 18.

5. *Capsicum erectum pyramidale minus.* The lesser upright spyrefashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
As the fruite of this sort is lesser, by the halfe than the last, and not so sharpe or small at the end, but somewhat round, so the greene leaves also are smaller and narrower, and the stalke smaller and not growing so high: the flowers of this, as of all the rest, that beare their fruit upright, doe stand upright also, which is a certaine rule to know what fruit will be pendulous and what will be upright. The figures of both these last sorts are set on the sides of the former table.

6. *Capsicum exiguum erectum pyramidale.* The least Spyrefashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
The forme of this small Spyrefashioned *Ginny* Pepper, commeth so neare unto the second sort, that many may soone be deceived, in thinking them both one, that doe not heede them more precisely; for although they both agree in growing upright, and being small, yet those (of the second sort I meane) are short and round like unto a wild Olive, and these are smaller and longer, of an inch long at the least, and of a blackish red before they be thorough ripe, but then are as red as the rest: this groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more stored both with flowers and fruite, which make the goodlier prospect: the leaves also are no smaller, than in any other sort going before, and of the same darke greene colour with the rest.

7. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum majus.* The greater upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
This sort of *Ginny* Pepper groweth to be but of a meane height, that is, not so high as most of the former, having large leaves, but not so small at the ends: the fruit is not pendulous or hanging downewards, with his foote stalke, but standing upright, being somewhat great flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the stalke, and smaller below, short and round pointed, somewhat resembling the forme of a mans heart, as it is intituled.

8. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum minus.* The lesser upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
This differeth not from the last, but in the smallnesse of the fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or neare an halfe, and shorter also: the figure of this is omitted, because it is the same with the next, but that this is upright and the other pendulous.

9. *Capsicum Cordatum propendens.* Pendulous heartfashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
The fashion of this sort of Pepper, is somewhat like the greater upright heartfashioned Pepper, being neare of the same bignesse, but a little more uneven and not so round, but is as red being ripe, and is pendulous hanging downewards not standing upright as the other. There is another of this sort of pendulous Peppers differing in nothing from the greater but in being smaller. *Alterum Minus.*

10. *Capsicum siliqua Olivaria propendens.* Pendulous Olivefashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
This Pepper hath small long and round cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive berry, as red being ripe as any of the rest, and with the stalke hanging downeward.

11. *Capsicum siliqua Olivaria erecta.* Vpright Olivefashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
This differeth from the last but in being greater than it, and standing upright and not in any thing else. The figure of this is not set in any of the tables; but this figure with eleven is next under the number twelve.

12. *Capsicum*

12. *Capsicum siliqua rotunda Cerasorum.* Cherry fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

There are two sorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto an *English* or *Flanders* Cherry, the other that hath a little point at the end thereof, this being a little bigger then the other, and both of them hanging downe.

13. *Capsicum siliqua lata & rugosa.* Broad and Crumpled *Ginny* Pepper.

The cods of this Pepper are somewhat large, greater above and smaller below, somwhat flat alsoand not round, but crumpled as it were or shrunke halfe together, and smelleth pretty sweete.

14. *Capsicum erectum majus longum.* Long and upright *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that, that carryeth the forme of an Olive berry, but much longer, and of an equall bignesse all the length thereof, and standeth upright.

15. *Capsicum oblongum majus recurvis siliquis.* The greater crooked or horned *Ginny* Pepper.

The greater horned *Ginny* Pepper, hath great large cods, about five inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small, sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

16. *Capsicum oblongum minus recurvis siliquis.* The lesser horned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth from the last, in not being halfe so thicke or long, and keeping his end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as it doth: both this and the last hang downe their cods toward the ground: the whole plant also groweth lesse then the other.

17. *Capsicum bifurcata siliqua.* Double pointed *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the same forme and bignesse, being of an equall size almost, all the length thereof, but differeth from it in this, the lower end is parted as it were, into two short round points, and is also a little smaller there then upwards, neither in colour nor any thing else differing from the rest.

18. *Capsicum siliqua flava breviore.* The shorter gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

It might be thought by divers, that onely see the cods of this Pepper, that it differeth from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the colour of the fruite, but it is not so; for it hath like leaves, stalkes and flowers in every part, and onely differeth in that it beareth cods, very like unto the first sort here set downe, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a faire gold yellow colour, not red as all the other before are.

19. *Capsicum siliqua flava longiore.* The longer gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

This gold yellow Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the cods, which are not so thicke as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as faire a gold yellow colour as the other.

20. *Capsicum caule piloso. Ginny* Pepper with hairy stalkes.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth with round greene stalkes; set full of white haires thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first sort here set forth hath, but larger then they; the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger also then any of them; after which come the cods, greene at the first, as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, in the rest, as in the seede and rootes, not differing from the former sorts.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Pepper, came first from the *West Indies*, called *America*, and the severall parts thereof, *Brassile* being reckoned as a parcell thereof, and our Sommer Ilands also, although we in *English* from others false relation, give it the name of *Ginny* Pepper, as though it originally came from thence: they are nursed up in gardens, in all the Provinces of *Europe*, and groweth in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, *&c.* Set in pots about the windowes of their houses, either for the pleasure of the beautifull greene leaves and fruite or cods, when they are ripe, or for the use it serveth, or both. *Clusius* saith it is not onely planted in *Spaine*, and *Portugall* in divers places, but in *Moravia* also as he saith, for the profits sake they make of the fruite, which serveth them in those parts, in the stead of the *East-Indian* Pepper.

*The Time.*

They use not to sow them untill the end of *March*, or beginning of *Aprill*, no not in the warme Countries: they flower usually not before the beginning of *August*, at the sooneſt; and their brave red cods ripen not thorowly, untill the beginning of Winter, and so will abide both with flowers and fruite, most of the Winter with them; but if they take any frosts with us, they presently perish, and therefore must be housed if any will preserve them.

*The Names.*

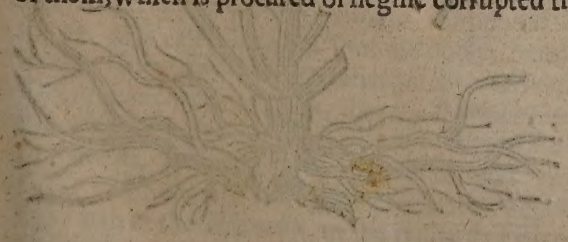
It is generally held to be *Siliquastrum* of *Pliny*, *a siliquis quas producit*, and *Piperitis* of him also, *quia fructus Piperis sapore & acrimonia sit*, and Καψικόν a Κάπτω *mordeo*, *Capsicum* of *Actuarius*, *Pena* thinketh it to be *Zingiber Piperis sapore & acrimonia sit*, and Καψικόν a Κάπτω *mordeo*, *Capsicum* of *Actuarius*, *Pena* thinketh it to be *Zingiber Caninum* of *Avicen*: it is in these dayes diversely called, for some call it *Piper Indicum*, *Piper Americanum*, *Piper Brasilicum*, or *Brasilianum*, some *Calecuthium*, some *Hispanicum*, and some *Piper de Guinea*. *Fragosus* saith that the *Indians* call it *Axi*, and besides the sorts here mentioned, he speaketh of one in the last Chapter of *Spices*, of a blackish blew colour, familiar in *Spaine*. Of the *Italians Pepe Cornuto*, and *Pepe d'India*. Of the *Spaniards Pepe Indiano*. Of the *French Poiure d'Inde*, and *Poiure d'Espagne*. Of the *Germanes Pfeffer Indianisch*, and so likewise of the *Dutchmen*, we in *English* generally call it *Ginny Pepper*, and some *Indian* Pepper. The first as being best knowne, and first obtained in these Christian parts of the world, is mentioned by most of the later writers: *Fuschius* calleth the first two, *Capsicum rubrum & nigrum*, and *Siliquastrum majus & minus*, *Matthiolus* calleth them *Piper Indicum*, and mentioneth three sorts, this first kinde, the sixth sort, and the seventh, which the figure in *Bauhinus*, his addition unto him doth demonstrate. *Lugdunensis* calleth them, *Capsicum majus & minus*; *Cæsalpinus* tooke it to be *Circæa* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calleth them *Capsicum*, *vel Piper Indicum longioribus siliquis*: the thirteenth is likewise remembred by *Fuschius*, by the name of *Capsicum latum*, and *Siliquastrum quartum*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him, call it *Capsicum latum*, some also doe call that

sort

ſort *Capſicum Cordatum* : the laſt is mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Piper Indicum piloſo caule* : the moſt of the reſt are remembred by the foreſaid *Gregorio de Reggio*, and ſome by *Bauhinus*.

*The Vertues.*

The *Ginny* Pepper of all ſorts (for herein they are all like) are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and beyond it if there be any beyond it, and are ſo fiery hot and ſharpe biting in taſt, that they burne and enflame the mouth and throate ſo extreamely that it is hardly to be endured ; for if any ſhall eate thereof unadviſedly, it will bee almoſt ſufficient to choake them, and if it be outwardly applyed to the skin in any place of the body, it will exulcerate it, and raiſe bliſters in the ſame manner, as if they had beene burnt with fire or ſcalding water : yea the fierce vapours that ariſe from the huskes or cods, while one doth but open them, to take out the ſeede, to uſe or ſowe, (eſpecially if they doe mince or beate them into pouder) will ſo pierce the ſenſes by flying up into the head by the noſtrills, that it will procure aboundance of neeſings, and draw downe ſuch aboundance of thin rheume, that it is to be admired, forcing teares very plentifully : and paſſing likewiſe into the throate, it will provoke a ſharpe coughing, and even cauſe a vomiting in that vehemencie, that all the bowells as well as the ſtomack, will be much perplexed therewith, and if any ſhall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will raiſe ſo great an inflammation, both in the face and eyes, that they will thinke themſelves utterly ſpoyled, which will not bee remedyed in a long time, by all the bathing of them with wine or cold water that may be uſed, but yet will paſſe away without further harme : if ſome hereof be caſt into the fire, it raiſeth greevous ſtrong and noyſome vapours, procuring ſneezings very fiercely and coughing, and even vomiting or caſting very ſtrongly, to all that be in the roome any thing neare thereunto : yet marke and obſerve the goodneſſe of our good God, that hath notwithſtanding all theſe evill and noyſome qualities, given unto man the knowledge how to tame and maiſter them, and cauſe them to be ſerviceable and profitable for their health : for whereas if it ſhould be taken ſimply of it ſelfe, either in pouder or decoction, it were ſcarſe to be endured, although in a ſmall quantitie, and by often taking would prove very dangerous to life, the way here ſet downe is found to be the ſafeſt, both to be taken familiarly and often without offence in meate as well as medicine, as alſo to worke thoſe good effects in Phyſick whereunto it is conducible: It is *Gregorio de Reggio* his receipt, for take ſaith he, of the ripe cods of any ſort of *Ginny* Pepper (for as I ſayd before, they are all in propertie alike) and dry them well, firſt of themſelves, and then in an oven, after the bread is taken out, put into a pot or pipkin, with ſome flower that they may be thoroughly dryed, cleanſe them from the flower, and their ſtalkes if they have any, cut them or clip them very ſmall, both huskes and ſeedes within them, and to every ounce of them, put a pound of fine wheate flower (theſame yee dryed them withall in the oven, may be part if yee will) make them up together into cakes or ſmall loaves with ſo much leaven, as yee thinke may be convenient for the quantitie you make ; bake theſe as you doe bread of that ſize, and being baked cut it againe into ſmaller parts, and bake it againe, that it may be as dry and hard as biſket, which beaten into fine pouder and ſifted, may be kept for any the uſes hereafter ſpecified, or may ſerve in ſtead of ordinary Pepper, to ſeaſon meate or broth, or for ſauce, or any other purpoſe the *Eaſt Indian* Pepper doth ſerve: for it not onely giveth as good, but rather a better taſte or relliſh to the meate or ſauce (yea and your wine and other drinke) but it is found to be ſingular good, to breake and diſcuſſe the winde, both in the ſtomacke and the collicke in the body : it is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch meates as are flatulent or windy, and ſuch as breed much moyſture and crudities (whereof fiſh is reckoned one ſpeciall :) one ſcruple of the ſaid pouder, taken in a little broth of Veale, or of a Chicken, doth wonderfully comfort a cold ſtomacke, cauſing flegme, and ſuch groſſe or viſcous humours as lye low in the bottome thereof to be avoided, helpeth diſgeſtion, for it provoketh an appetite to meate, provoketh urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the ſtone in the kidneyes, and the flegme that breedeth them, and taketh away the dimnes or miſtineſſe of the ſight uſed in meates ; taken with *Pillulæ Ælephanginæ* doth helpe the dropſie: the pouder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of Peny-royall, expelleth the dead birth, but if a peece of the cod or huske, either greene or dry be put into the mother after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after : but the pouder taken for foure or five dayes faſting, with as much Fennell ſeede, will eaſe all paines of the mother : the ſame alſo made up with a little pouder of Gentian, and oyle of bayes into a peſſarie, with ſome cotten wooll, doth bring downe their courſes if they have beene ſtayed : the ſame mixed with a Lohoc or Electuary for the cough, helpeth an old inveterate cough; being mixed with hony and applyed to the throate, troubled with the ſquinſie, helpeth it in a ſhort ſpace, and made up with a little pitch or Turpentine, and layd upon any hard knots or kernells in any part of the body, it will reſolve them, and not ſuffer any more to grow there : mixed with ſome niter and uſed, it taketh away the morphew and all other freckles, ſpots or markes, and diſcoulourings of the skin; applyed with Hens greaſe diſſolveth all cold impoſtumes and carbuncles, and mixed with ſharpe Vinegar, diſſolveth the hardneſſe of the ſpleene : if ſome thereof bee mixed with *unguentum de alablaſtro*, and the raines of the backe anointed therewith, it will take away the ſhaking fits of Agues : a plaiſter made thereof, and the leaves of Tobacco, will heale the ſting or biting of any venemous beaſt: the decoction of the huskes themſelves made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith eaſeth the toothach, and preſerveth them from rottenneſſe : the aſhes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanſe them and make them grow white that were blacke: the decoction of them with wine helpeth the Rupture that commeth of water, if it be applyed warme morning and evening : if they put it to ſteepe for three dayes together in *aqua vitæ*, and the place affected with the palſie bathed therewith, will give a great deale of eaſe ; and ſteeped for a day in wine, and two ſpoonefull thereof drunke every day faſting, will helpe a ſtinking breath, although it hath continued long; and ſnuft up into the noſtrills, will correct and helpe the ſtinch of them, which is procured of flegme corrupted therein.



CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Dorycnium.* The ſuppoſed venemous plant *Dorycnium.*

THere are diverſe plants ſet forth for the true *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides* by diverſe Writers, not any one whereof agreeth with all the notes that he giveth of it; ſo that yet to this day, the true *Dorycnium*, is not knowne to any that we can heare of: I will therefore here ſet forth unto you ſome of thoſe plants, that the moſt judicious moderne Writers, doe ſuppoſe may be referred thereunto, as agreeing therewith in many things, and ſhew whereunto elſe they may moſt properly be referred.

1. *Dorycnium ſuppoſititium Monſpelienſe & Hiſpanicum.*
The white ſhrubbe Trefoile of Mompelier and *Spaine.*

The ſhrubbe Trefoile, which *Rondeletius* and other the learned of Mompelier, (as *Pena* ſaith) called *Dorycnium*, ſhooteth forth many wooddy branches, browne at the bottome, and whiter towards the toppes, ſomewhat flexible, to the height of three or foure foote (as I have obſerved in mine owne Garden) whereon at ſeverall diſtances, come forth diverſe ſmal whitiſh leaves, three or five or more together at a joynt, round about the ſtalke: at the toppes of the branches ſtand many ſmall whitiſh flowers in tuftes, like unto the flowers of other Trefoiles but ſmaller, which turne into ſmall long cods with ſmall round blackiſh gray ſeedes within them: the roote is great, wooddy, very long, and branched into many parts under ground, of a pale reddiſh or fleſh colour on the inſide, covered with a darke browniſh barke: which abideth diverſe yeares, although the branches dye downe to the ground, if there be care taken to defend it from the extremities of the froſts in Winter, for want whereof mine periſhed: it hath little or no taſte at all.

2. *Dorycnio congener Cluſij.* Another Trefoile like unto the former.

This other as *Cluſius* ſaith is very like the former, but more white or hoary, having ſhorter and broader leaves ſet in the ſame manner, three or five together, upon the ſmall bending branches, which are whiter and ſlenderer than they: the flowers are greeniſh and larger than the former, ſtanding many together on a ſlender bare twigge; *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* ſay the flowers are purple, or of a whitiſh purple colour, this hath a ſaltiſh taſte with ſome acrimony in it alſo.

3. *Dorycnium Dioſcoridis fortè Ponæ. Pona* his ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides.*

This ſtrange plant ſaith *Pona*, that was encreaſed from the ſeede ſent out of *Candy*, to *Signor Contarino*, and grew in his garden, roſe to the height of a foote and a halfe, ſpreading forth into many branches, whereon did grow many ſmall long and narrow rugged leaves full of veines, leſſer then the leaves of the Olive tree, ſet without order upon them: the flowers were faſhioned like unto the bloſſomes of Pulſe or Peaſe ſometimes of a white colour, and ſometimes of a more yellowiſh colour: the ſeed he ſaith he did not ſee, (but ſurely it muſt give ſeede in cods or huskes: for there are very few plants that beare peaſe or pulſe like flowers, but they beare their ſeede in cods or the like) the rootes are many ſmall ſtrings and fibres ſhooting from a head, which whether it die every yeare or abide, wee have not yet learned: but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Dorycnium* hath a roote of the length of a cubit and of the thickeneſſe of a finger when it is growne old, which this as you heare hath not, and therefore if for nothing elſe, it agreeth not with the right *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides*, and yet *Pona* ſaith, he hath not ſeene any plant that doth ſo neerely reſemble the true *Dorycnium* as this doth.

1. 2. *Dorycnium ſuppoſititium Monſpelienſe & Hiſpanicum.*
The white ſhrubbe trefoile of *Mompelier* and *Spaine.*
*Et Dorycnio congener Cluſij.* Another like it.

4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini.*
The ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy.*

This plant doth ſo differ from others, that every one is ready to apply it to a ſeverall plant, as his judgement and affection to ſome particular part thereof doth draw him, becauſe it doth partake with divers plants, as you ſhall heare: it riſeth with divers ſtraight upright wooddy ſtalkes, yet very flexible, divided into many branches from the bottome, all white or hoary; whereon grow many long thicke, and ſomewhat narrow white ſilver like leaves, ſet without order, at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, come forth many flowers together in a tuft or umbell, with ſome ſmall leaves with them, every one whereof is broad, open at the brims, and round, conſiſting of one whole leafe, like unto a Bell-flower, or bindweed, which open by degrees, one after another, and not all together, whereby it doth continue the longer in flowring: after the flowers are fallen, come ſmall rough huskes, wherein is contained blacke ſeed, like unto thoſe of the Bindweedes, ſomewhat thicke and great: the roote is ſomewhat great and thicke not growing downe deepe into the ground, with many fibres thereat, which abideth many yeares in the warme countryes, yet the branches loſe their

leaves

3. *Dorycnium Dioscoridis forte Pona.*
*Pona* his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides.*

4. *Dorycnium creticum Alpini.*
The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy* by *Alpinus.*

leaves in winter, themselves yeelding new, and budding fresh in the spring but hardly endureth a winter with us, unlesse especiall care be had to preserve it, by keeping it in a large pot or, such like, and housing it untill the spring.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in divers provinces of *Spaine*, as *Clusius* setteth it downe, and the foremost about *Mompelier* also. The third and the last growboth in rocky or stony places neare the Sea, in *Candy*, from whence the seede or plants were first brought into *Italy*, and from thence to severall friends elsewhere.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower very late in these parts, whereby their seede seldome commeth to perfection, and in their naturall not untill the Autumne.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke δορύκνιον *Dorycnium*, and of *Cratevas* as *Dioscorides* saith, ἁλικάκαβος & καλέα *Halicacabus*, and *Calea*, some write it is called δορύκνιον *Dorycnium quasi toxicum, quo spicula cuspidatave tela inficiebant solita fuerunt, ut celeriorem molirentur perniciem* saith *Pena*, but we cannot heare, that any of these plants have any *soporiferous*, much lesse venemous or mortall quality in them, as *Dioscorides* attributeth to his, and therefore the more suspitious that none of them are the right, although in the outward face, they may all of them, in some things resemble it. There are other plants also referred thereunto, as the *Phyllirea*, which *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ*, taketh to be a shrubbe like unto the *Vitis Idæa*, as also *Pisum cordatum*, or *Vesicaria nigra, sive peregrinna cordis effigie*, by *Cordus* upon *Dirscorides*. The first is called *Dorycnium verum*, by the learned of *Mompelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and *Anguillara*, and *Clusius* say the same also, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Dorycnicnm Hispanicum*, which was also sent him as he saith, by *Ulisses Aldroandus*, by the name of *Trifolium album*, but by *Cordus* in the place before recited, it is accounted false. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* reckoneth it among the spiked Trefoiles, calling it *Trifolium album angustifolium floribus, velut in capitulum congestis*. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* about *Salamanca*, where he found it, call it *Mijediega*. *Gerard* calleth it venemous Trefoile of *Mompelier*, and of *Spaine*, making them to be two severall plants, expressed by two figures, and Mr *Iohnson* his corrector letteth them so passe likewise, but I had rather give it the denomination of *Dorycnium*, from the Latine, as most other nations doe, and call it *Dorycnium supposititium*, supposed *Dorycnium*, because it is but supposed to be right, or else from the forme, and call it shrubbe Trefoile onely, because it is not dangerous. The second is so called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotos pentaphyllos incanus*. The third is called by *Pona* in his *Italian* booke, *Dorycnium Dioscoridis forte*, but by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Iaceæ olaæ folio affinis*, and saith hee had the seede from *Honorius Bellus*, out of *Candy*, by the name of *Lago Chymica*, which grew with him, but if the flowers be *leguminous*, as *Pona* describeth them to be, it cannot possibly come nere to any *Iaceæ*, and yet againe in his *Pinax*, *fol.* 465. he maketh it also to be *Cneoro albo affinis*, which how likely it is, let others judge. The last *Clusius* setteth forth in the *Appendix*, to his History of Plants, by the name of *Dorycnium Plateau*, because *Iacobus Plateau*, had it growing with him, from the seede received from *Candy*, and sent both the figure and description thereof

unto *Clusius*, *Imperatus* also it is likely had it from thence, by the same name of *Dorycnium*, for so *Bauhinus* saith, he called it, and *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, saith that they of *Candy* doe call it *Dorycnium*. Yet *Pona* doth not account it to be the right, but rather thinketh it to be a *Convolvus*, and calleth it *Convolvulus rectus Creticus*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cneorum album Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it, *Cneorum album folio oleæ argenteo molli*.

*The Vertues.*

There hath not beene any experience made of any of these plantes, so farre as I can understand, that they be effectuall to any Physicall use, and therefore I can say no more of them; for seeing none of them are *soporiferous*, as *Dioscorides* his *Dorycnium*, or venemous, and was accounted as strong a *Toxicum*, to dippe their arrowes heads in, to kill wild beasts, as any other; I cannot appropriate the vertues of *Dorychinum*, to any of these plants. Yet *Galen* accounted it onely like unto Mandrake and Poppy, for the cooling property, and only dangerous if too much were taken thereof, in provoking too much sleepe.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Hyoscyamus.* Henbane.

THe ancient writers hath made mention, but of three kindes of Henbane, the one blacke, the other white, and the third yellow; which denominations are not taken from the colour of the herbe or flower, but of the seede: but there hath beene some other sorts found out of later times; all which I thinke meete to set downe in this Chapter together.

1. *Hyoscyamus vulgaris.* Common Henbane.

Our common Henbane, hath very large, thicke, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut in or torne on the edges, of a darke or evill grayish greene colour, among which rise up divers thicke and soft stalkes, two or three foote high, spread into divers smaller branches, with some lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarse appearing above the huskes, and usually torne on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veines therein, and of a darke yellowish purple in the bottome of the flower, with a small pointell of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close huske, which after the flower is past, groweth very like (the huske of the Pomgranet flower, but that is not so well knowne unto us) the flower or huske of *Asara bacca*, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe points, wherein is contained much small seed, very like unto Poppy seede, but of a duskye grayish colour, the roote is great white, and thicke, branching forth divers wayes under ground, so like unto a Parsnep roote, but that it is not so white, that it hath deceived divers, as you shall heare by and by; the whole plant more then the roote, hath an heavie evill soporiferous smell somewhat offensive.

1. *Hyoscyamus niger vel vulgaris.* Common or white Henbane.

3. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.* Henbane of *Candye*.

2. *Hyoscyamus*

2. *Hyoscyamus albus.* White Henbane.

The white Henbane hath divers large leaves, but not so great as the former, yet more soft and woolly and not so much jagged or torne on the edges, rounder also, and of a paler greene colour; the stalkes grow higher, and with fewer branches on them, the flowers are in forme like the other, but smaller and of a pale colour, enclining to a whitish yellow: the seed likewise groweth in such like hard huskes, but lesse prickely, and is whiter: the roote also is not much unlike, but lesser and perisheth every yeare that it giveth seede, the smell of this is nothing so heady and offensive as the other.

3. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.* Henbane of *Candy*.

This Henbane of *Candy*, hath lesser and thinner leaves then the last, more white and woolly, and more cut in on the edges, dented also, and standing upon longer footestalkes, the stalkes are more slender and short, having such like flowers, ending in full round leaves, standing higher above the huskes, of a faire yellow and sometime of a pale yellow colour, and purple at the bottome: after which come seede like the common kinde, but somewhat yellower in rounder heades or huskes: the roote is somewhat thicke and short, like a Navew roote, dying every yeare with us.

4 *Hyoscianus Ægyptius.*
Henbane of *Egypt*.

4. *Hyoscyamus Ægyptius.* Henbane of *Egypt*.

The *Egyptian* Henbane riseth up with a strong woolly stalke, about two foote high, wheron are set lesser leaves, then those of the common kinde, and almost as much torne on the edges, especially those towards the bottome, but those that grow up higher toward the toppe, are little or nothing cut on the edges at all, all of them being very white and hoary: the flowers stand every one of them at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops likewise, in such like huskes as the common doth, and of the same pale yellow colour, with purple veines therein, at the first blowing of them, but afterwards as they grow larger, so the colour changeth to be of a darke reddish colour, with veines of a deeper colour, and a whitish bottome, with a purple pointell, encompast with yellowish threds in the middle, after which commeth such like prickely heads, as the common kinde hath, and such like seed also: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, and under hedge sides, and walles: the second groweth by the Sea sides, in *Narbone* in *France*, neare where the River *Rhodanus* runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in *Candye*, and in *Spaine* also, from whence the seed being sent, hath growne with me and divers others also. The last is naturall both in *Egypt* and *Syria*, and in our Gardens.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Iuly, yet the strange kindes somewhat later, and from their seed growing ripe, and suffered to shed, it springeth up againe every yeare, but the two last doe scarse perfect their seede with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑοσκύαμος, *quasi faba porcina, quod Æliano authore, pastu hujus herbæ convellantur sues aprive, presenti mortis periculo, nisi copia aquæ statim se foris & intus proluerint: adeuntes aquas, non ut proluant se tantum, verum etiam ut cancros venentur, eos enim nacti protinus sanitati restituuntur*; in Latine also *Hyoscyamus*, and corruptly *Iusquiamus*, and *Apollinaris, ab Apolline medecinæ inventore, vel quia opplet cerebrum vitioso & fœtido halitu, eoque mentem percellit, quasi Apollinis œstro. Pliny* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Altercum*, or *Altercangenum*, but *Scribonius* saith the Latines call it *Altercum, ab altercando, quia cum verborum altercatione rixaque se torquent Hyosciamo dementati*; *Camerarius* saith, it is also called *Priapeia, quia Itali semine utuntur ad priapismum sedandum*. It is called by the *Arabian* Phisitions *Bengi* (which name differeth but little from *Bangue* of *Garcias ab Orta*, and *Christophorus Acosta*, so called of the *Persians* and *Indians* also of divers places, and peradventure may be the same, for they say the plant is insipide, or without taste, and the seede both smaller then Hempe whereunto it is compared, and not so white; (and which hath a great affinity as *Clusius* saith, with the *Maslac* of the *Turkes*: yet *Bauhinus* saith, that their *Maslac*, is made of the great *Stramonium* or *Pomum spinosum*) which procureth a kinde of sleepy drunkennesse, or alienation of the minde, as this doth, with some other effects tending to venery, as may be seene in their workes, whereunto I referre those that would be further informed:) of the *Italians Iusquiamo*, of the *Spaniards Velenho*, of the *French Iusquiame*, and *Hanne bane*, of the *Germanes Biilsenkraut*, of the *Dutchmen Bilsen cruidt*. The first is called by all authors *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, or *niger*, onely *Fuschius* calleth it *flavus*. The second is likewise called *Hyoscyamus albus* of all, and is but of one kinde, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two. The third is called by *Clusius*, *Hyoscyamus Creticus*, and although he make two sorts as *Bauhinus* doth, that followeth him, yet assuredly I thinke that they are both but one plant, as the descriptions doe declare. The last likewise is by *Bauhinus* divided into two or three sorts, because *Camerarius* in *horto*, setteth forth two figures, the one he nameth *Syriacus*. the other *peculiaris*; when in his descriptions he saith they differ onely in the broadnesse of the leaves, the one from the other, which may happen rather by the fertility of the soile, wherein they grow, then of any other specificall difference. *Bauhinus* nameth

it *rubello flore*, and maketh it to be another sort from the *Egyptiacus* of *Clusius*, when as both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* agree in this, that *Paludanus* brought the seede from *Egypt*, and *Rauwolfinus* saith he found it growing about *Aleppo*: so that the seven sorts of *Hyoscyamus* set forth by *Bauhinus*, are but these foure here recited, for his two sorts of white, are but one; his two sorts of *Candy* are but one; and his two sorts, the one *rubello flore*, and the other *spinosissimis cauliculis Ægyptiacus* are but one, even that which *Camerarius* calleth *Syriacus*, and *peculiaris*, and *Clusius Ægyptiacus rubello flore*: but *Dioscorides* his third sort, wich is the yellow, is not declared, which of these it should be; the first being called *niger*, blacke, and the second white, are peculiarly set downe, and agreed upon by all, but the yellow, as I said is not so plainely determined, some taking the *English* Tobacco to be it or the *Indian* kinde, being quite differing in effect, this being hot and stupefactive, the other cold and soperiferous: but if I might be allowed my verdit, I should say that the *Candy* Henbane is most probable to be the yellow, and the *Egyptian* kinde the blacke, or a species thereof differing onely by the climate.

*The Vertues.*

The blacke or common Henbane, and the yellow, are both accounted to be more dangerous than the white, and therefore to be as much avoyded in inward medicines as may be, and that but in case of necessitie, when the white cannot be had, for the white is cold in the third degree, and the other in the fourth, procuring drowsinesse and a senslessnesse of the spirits, stupefied by the benumming qualitie; the white is fit onely to be used in inward Phisicke, which is most availeable to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied; but the leaves of them all doe coole all hot inflammations, either in the eyes or any other part of the body; and are good to asswage all manner of swellings, whether of the cods, or womens breasts, or else where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves or the fomentation warme: the same also applied to the goute, asswageth the paines thereof, and of the Sciatica, and all other paines in the joynts, and other parts, which rise from an hot cause; it helpeth likewise the headach, and want of sleepe in hot fevers, applying it with vinegar to the forehead and temples: the juyce of the herbe or seede, or the oyle drawne from the seede doth the like, and so doth the decoction of the huskes, to wash the feete or the head, but see that you doe not use it too often for feare of danger: *Dioscorides* saith that the seede is profitable against the defluxions, of hot and sharpe salt rheumes upon the lungs causing a cough, as also against the strangling and other paines of the mother, and to stay the overgreat fluxes of their courses, and all other fluxes of bloud: the oyle of the seede is helpefull for the deafenesse and noise and wormes in the eares, being dropped therein: the juice of the herbe or roote doth also the same: it helpeth the tooth-ach, if the roote be boyled in vinegar, and a little of the decoction be held on that side the paine is: some have also affirmed, that the fume of the seede being burned, taken into the mouth, will not onely ease the paines, but cause the wormes to fall out from the teeth, but diverse cunning knaves to deceive those they would get money from, having caused such to hold their mouthes over warme water, have cunningly conveyed small peeces of Lute strings into the water, to cause them to beleeve they voyded so many live wormes, as there are peeces in the water: for the property of those Lute strings is, that feeling the heate of the water, they will seeme to stirre, and move as though they were alive: but *Pena* sheweth that hee knew a young woman that used the foresaid fomentation for her teeth, that after shee had ease of them, was for three dayes so troubled in her senses, that she seemed as if shee had beene drunke, being very merry and pleasant all that time, which passed away without further danger: but I know a friend of mine, that having digged up some Parsneppe rootes that grew in his Garden, by chance some rootes of Henbane which grew among them (which as I had before is somewhat like thereunto) were boyled with them, and he eating thereof at supper, was very shortly after first troubled with a drought, that nothing that he could take would quench it, then his taste, or rellish of any thing was taken away, suddenly also his sight was troubled that he could not discerne things as they were, but as if they were 3. or 4. fold, his urine also was quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had great desire to make water, yet he could not possibly: in this perplexitie he continued most of the night, neither could he rest, or sleepe being in bed, but his urine by the stopping thereof grew so hot within him, and not able to passe it from him, caused him to bethinke himselfe of a pouder, himselfe had caused to be made, availeable against the stone, which he caused to be given him, which suddenly caused him to make water and thereby hee presently felt incredible ease in his whole body, for all the things that he had taken before did doe him no good, but by this meanes he quickly recovered his sight, and the other symptomes vanished, and before morning, hee was as well as before the taking of that roote: the servants also that did eate of the good Parsneps that were boyled with these malignant rootes were somewhat distempered, some more some lesse, each somewhat, according to their feeding, and their owne dispositions working together: this I have related that you may know also the danger of this herbe, and of every part thereof; the seede is usually mixed with *Coculus Indus* to take fish, causing them that take it to turne up their bellies, and lie above the water as if they were dead for a while; but they doe not long abide in this manner, but returne to their senses againe and swimme away: Hens also or other birds, that take of this seede will die, and the fume of the herbe being burned, and brought into their rousting place, will cause them to fall downe as if they were dead: the decoction also of the herbe or seede or both, will kill lice and vermine whether in man or beast, which you shall plainely perceive in a dogge troubled with lice, being washed therewith, the lice will be soone found dead upon him, and some fall from him: the fume of the dried herbe, stalkes, and seede burned, and the hands held over the fume thereof, that are troubled with swellings and chilblanes in the Winter, or their heeles that have kibes, will quickly heale them. The distilled water of the herbe is effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid. The remedy to helpe those that have taken Henbane, is to drinke Goates milke, much mede or honied water, Pine kernells with sweete wine; or if these be not at hand or will doe no good. Fennell seede, Nettle seede, the seede of Cressies, Mustard or Raddish, as also Onions or Garlicke taken in wine, doe all helpe to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper againe. The white Henbane is as I said, the fittest and most effectuall in all inward medicines for the griefes afore specified: the other sorts are of the qualitie of the ordinary, that is, more dangerous than the white.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Papaver.* Poppie.

THere are diverse sorts of Poppies, some tame and of the garden, others wild and of the fieldes; of the Garden kinde some have single and some have double flowers: of the wilde there are diverse kindes; some of the corne fields most properly and plentifully, and therefore called Corne Rose, or Corne Poppie, others whose heads of seede are small & long, bending or bowing like an horne, and therefore called Horned Poppy, of which kinde one sort groweth most usually by the sea side: others by the pathes, hedges and bankes in fields: then that kinde called Spatling Poppie, differing from them all, as *Papaver Heracleum* doth, although called Poppy: and lastly, there is a bastard kind of wild Poppie, called in Latine *Argemone*, which although *Dioscorides* reckoneth it not among the Poppies, yet he maketh it like unto the wild corne Poppie, both in heads and flowers, and like the *Anemones* in leaves, and as he saith with a round roote, wherein it differeth from ours. Of some of these kindes I have already spoken, and therefore neede not to discribe them againe: the Garden kindes, with double flowers I have set forth in my former Booke of the Garden of flowers; as also a kinde of that wild Corne Poppie, that beareth double flowers: and in the Classis of purging plants, here before in this Booke, I have set downe all the sorts of Horned Poppie; as also that kind of Spatling Poppie, that is so accounted with us: the rest of the sorts and kindes not set forth, are now to be entreated off: but I thinke it most fit to give you some of the figures before expressed, and to speake of the sorts of *Argemone*, in the next Chapter, and not in this.

1. *Papaver simplex sativum album.* Single Garden white Poppie.

The Garden Poppie hath at the first, foure or five whitish greene leaves, lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalke, compassing it at the bottome of them and are very large both broad and long, much rent or torne in on the edges, and dented also besides: the stalke (for every roote for the most part hath but one, of the height of foure or five foote (hath sometimes no branches at the toppe, and usually but two or three at the most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped or folded in a thinne filme or skinne, which boweth downe, before it be ready to blow, and then rising and being broken, the flower which was foulded within it, spreadeth it selfe open, and consisteth of foure very large white round leaves, with many whitish round threds in the middle, set about a small round greene head, having a crowne or starre-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe becommeth to be as large as the greatest apple; (*Bellonius* saith the heades are in *Natolia* (where they make *Opium*) so great, that they will containe halfe a pint) wherein are contained a great number of white small round seede, in severall partitions or divisions, next unto the shell the middle thereof remaining hollow,

1. *Papave simplex album sativum.* Garden white Poppie

*Papaver multiplici flore.* Double Garden Poppies.

and emptie: this head abideth close, and openeth not at the toppe under the crowne, as all the blacke kindes for the most part doe: all the whole plant, both leaves stalkes and heads, while they are fresh, young and greene, yeeld a milke when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady smell, which being condensate, is called either *Opium* or *Meconium*, as you shall heare by and by: the roote is white and wooddy, perishing as soone as it hath given ripe seede: Of this white kinde, there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers, but especially the head of seede is not so great by the halfe, and for the most part hath more branches upon the stalkes; the seede is as white as the other, and as large or great. The varieties of the double garden Poppies are set forth in my former Booke.

*Alter.*

*Papaver sativum multoplici flore.*

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum.*
Single garden blacke Poppie.

There is little difference to be discerned betweene this and the last mentioned, untill it beareth his flower, which in this is somewhat lesse, and of a blacke purplish colour, without any purple spots in the bottome of the leafe as in the next; the head of seede is usially not so bigge as the second sort of white ones, and openeth it selfe a little round about the toppe under the crowne, so that the seede which is very blacke, will fall out if one turne the head thereof downewards.

3. *Papaver sativum simplex flore rubro rubente, &c.*
Single garden red Poppie of diverse colours.

There be some other sorts of this garden Poppie, which differ not onely somewhat in the leaves from the former, being lesser, and in some crumpled and cut in on the edges, but in the jagged edges also of some of the flowers, and specially in the colour of the flower and seede, for the flower of some will be very red, of others paler, some of a Rose colour, others of a murry colour, either deeper or paler, yet all of them have a deeper spot somewhat large in the bottome of every leafe: and as the flower varieth so doth the seede also, for the Rose and pale coloured flower bringeth gray or ashcoloured seed, the Reddish and deepemurrey, not so pale seede, but more enclining to the blacke: the seedes of all these kindes, the white as well as the blacke or gray, if they be suffered to shed will spring up againe the next yeare, and beare every kinde

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum.*
Single garden blacke Poppie.

4. *Papaver Rhœas.*
Wild Poppie or corne Rose.

5. *Papaver spinosum Americanum.*
Thorny Poppie of *America*.

his

his owne colour of flower and ſeed, and doe not degenerate or vary, for ought that ever I could obſerve.

4. *Papaver erraticum, Rhœas ſive ſilveſtre.* Wilde red Poppy or Corne Roſe.

The leaves of the wild Poppy, are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many diviſions, of a light greene colour, but not whitiſh, and ſometimes hairye withall: the ſtalke is blackiſh and hairy alſo, but riſeth not up ſo high as the Garden kindes, having ſome ſuch like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or foure branches ſometimes, whereon grow ſmall hairy heads bowing downe, before the skinne breake, wherein the flower is encloſed, which when it is full blowne open, is of a faire yellowiſh red or crimſon colour, and in ſome much paler, without any ſpot in the bottome of the leaves, having many blacke ſoft threds in the middle, compaſſing a ſmall greene head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger then ones little fingers end, wherein is contained much blacke ſeede, ſmaller by halfe then that of the Garden: the roote periſheth every yeare, and the ſeed ſpringeth every yeare of its owne ſowing. Of this kinde there is one that is leſſer in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing elſe. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of one of this kinde, that bore a great yellow flower, and peradventure might be the *Argemone flore luteo* in the next Chapter, but the plant was onely brought dry unto him, gathered as he ſaith in divers wet places, on the *Pyrenean* hils. The double wild Poppy is deſcribed alſo in my former Booke. *Minus. Flore pleno.*

5. *Papaver ſpinoſum.* Thorny Poppy.

Vnto the ſorts of Poppye I thinke meete to adjoyne this Thornye Poppy, not finding a fitter place; which hath at the firſt, three or more whitiſh greene leaves lying upon the ground, ſtraked with white veines, which growing greater, are long, ſmooth, and not hairy, ſomewhat long and broad, rent or torne diverſly on the edges, but not to the middle ribbe, having many corners or dentes as it were about them, whereat ſtand many ſmall ſharpe prickes or thornes, not having any white ſtrakes or veineson the underſide, but in the white milkye veines are like to that wilde *Carduus* or Thiſtle, called our Ladies Thiſtle, and on the underſide are more whitiſh, with ſome ſmall prickes, along the middle ribbe and veines, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome of them, which riſeth to be two or three foote high, ſpreading forth into diverſe branches, with the like, but leſſer leaves on them, and bearing at every of the toppes, one ſmall head, encloſed in a rough skinne or filme, like as the Poppies have, from whence I thinke roſe the name of a Poppy, given unto it, which being open ſheweth forth a ſmall yellow flower, conſiſting of five leaves uſually, yet ſometimes it will have but foure, and ſometimes ſixe, with a ſmall long greene prickely head in the middle, tipped at the top with a red ſpot, which quickly weareth away, and with many yellow threds ſtanding about it; after the flower is paſt, for it continueth but a while, the head groweth ripe, having five or ſixe ribbes from the toppe to the bottome, and ſo likewiſe betweene the ribbes, armed with very ſmall, but cruell ſharpe and ſhort prickes, or thornes, wherein is encloſed round rough blacke ſeed, twice as bigge as any Poppye ſeed: the roote is ſmall and ſpreading, dying every yeare; every part of the plant yeeldeth a yellow juice.

*The Place.*

The Garden kindes doe not naturally grow wild in any place, I thinke, although *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and others ſay, that the blacke kinde that ſheddeth his ſeede, groweth wilde, for I rather ſuppoſe that ſome ſeed happening there by chance, ſhed it ſelfe, and ſo was thought to grow naturally wilde, and being ſuffered to ſhed, will grow plentifully, though ſmaller, but in all Countries, at the leaſt in all Chriſtian Countries, they are all ſowen, and not found wild, ſo farre as I can learne, onely the firſt wilde kinde is plentifull enough, and many times too much, in the corne fields of all Countries, and alſo upon ditch banckes, and hedge ſides: the leſſer alſo is found in corne fieldes, but more rarely, as alſo in ſome other places. The thornye Poppy groweth in the *Weſt-Indies*, from whence the ſeede was firſt brought to us.

*The Time.*

The Garden kindes are uſually ſowen in the ſpring, which then flower about the end of May, and ſomewhat earlier, if they ſpring of their owne ſowing: the wilde kindes flower uſuall from May untill Iuly, and the ſeed of them all is ſoone ripe after the flowring. The Thorny kinde flowreth ſeldome before Midſomer, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt, but is to be ſowen in Autumne, or elſe it hardly ſpringeth.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μήκων a μὴ κινεῖν *non miniſtrando, quod veſcentes ſuis muniis fungi non poſſunt*; or as ſome thinke a μὴ κινεῖν, *quod ejus uſus nimium infrigidet, & hominibus tandem motum auferat*, the Garden white kinde is called ἡμερῶν καὶ κηπευτὰ (and of *Dioſcorides* θυλακίτις *thylacitis* and the blacke ſeede is called πιθίτις *pithitis*) *hortenſe* or *ſativum:* the wild kinde is called ῥοιὰς *Rhœas*, that is *fluidum, quia flores protinus decidunt*; in Latine *Papaver Rhœas, erraticum, rubrum*, or *ſilveſtre*; *Dioſcorides Galen*, and others, make onely the firſt great white kinde, to be the Garden kinde, and the blacke to be the wilde ſort, the Garden kinde is called by the *Arabians Caxcax*, by the *Italians Papavero domeſtico*, by the *Spaniards Dormideras* and *Caſcall*, by the *French Pavot*, by the *Germans Magſamen* and *Olſamen*, of the *Dutchmen Huell* and *Mancup*; of us in *Engliſh* Poppy, or Garden Poppye for the moſt part, yet in ſome Countries with us, lone ſilver pinne, *ſubauditur* faire without and foule within, and in many other places Cheeſeboules: the wild Poppy is called in *Italian, Papavero ſilvatico*, in *Spaniſh Amapolas roſella*, and *Papoulas*; in *French Coquelicoc, Pavot ſauvage* and *Confanons*, in the high *Dutch* tongue *Clapper roſen*, and *korn roſen*, in the low *Dutch* tongue *Rooden huel, wilden huel*, and *Colbloemen*, in *Engliſh* Wild Poppy, Corne Roſe, redweede, and Canckers, *Tragus* calleth it *Argemone*. The Thorny Poppy is called generally by all now adayes, *Papaver ſpinoſum*, but of *Gerard Carduus Ceryſanthemus Peruanus*; by the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*, from whom the *Italians* had it *Figo del Inferno*, that is *Ficus Infernalis*, the Figge of hell, becauſe the prickely head is long and round, ſomewhat like a figge, and that whoſoever ſhould have one of them ſticke in his throate, it would ſurely ſend him to heaven or hell. The milkye juice gathered from the heades onely of the great white Poppye, growing in the Eaſt Countryes of *Aſia major*, towards *India*, and in divers other countries of thoſe *Indies*, (for it is there a great merchandiſe of much uſe and expence, as alſo in *Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, Galatia, Cilicia* and *Natolia*, which is the leſſer *Aſia*, as I ſaid before,) is that true and beſt *Opium*, that is or ſhould be uſed in *Narcoticke* medicines, and is an ingredient of much reſpect, in thoſe great compoſitions of *Theriaca* and *Mithridatium, &c.* whereof a ſmall quantity, hath beene gathered in ſome Chriſtian Countryes: and my ſelfe and others in our owne land, have gathered a little from the greene heads, as they ſtand, and are but halfe

growne ripe, slit or cut with a knife in two or three places, that the milke issuing forth, may be gathered into some convenient thing, and hardned afterwards in the Sunne, but not at the fire, which will not be so blacke as that *Opium*, that commeth usually to us, which is rather *Meconium* as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe, which is made of the juice of both leaves and heades pressed forth, of the white as well as of the blacke Poppy, for the true best *Opium* is somewhat of a whitish yellow or brownish colour, and giveth no such yellow tincture, as that which is sophisticate andmade with *Glaucium*,(which is the yellow juice of an herbe, with leaves like unto horned Poppy, but divers have thought *Glaucium*, to be the juice of *Chelidonius majus*, others of *Pomum amoris majus*, and lastly *Bauhinus* and some others, thinke it to be of this thorny Poppy, because it giveth a yellow juice) but as *Bellonius* writeth, that to have any quantity of true *Opium*, it rather consisteth in the multitude of gatherers(for it must be both speedily gathered, and in the heat of the day) then in the great quantity of ground sowen therewith, it being a tedious worke; for a very small quantity can be but gathered by any one in a day, in that every head yeeldeth but little, and must be attended to be taken from them, before it be dryed too much upon them.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Poppyes are cold in the fourth degree, but especially *Opium* or the condensate juice, as *Galen* and divers other authours doe affirme, yet *Matthiolus* sticketh thereat, thinking it rather to be hot, by the sharpenesse and bitternesse thereof, and is *Anodinum medicamentum*, that is such a medicine, that by procuring sleepe, easeth many paines for the present, which indeede it doth but palliate or cause to be quiet for a time; the continuall use whereof, bringeth very often more harme, and a more dangerous disease then it hath allayed, that is an insensiblenesse or stupefaction of a part or member, which commeth to be the dead palsie, for although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others write, that the white seed is familiarly taken in bread, and made into cakes and eaten with pleasure, and *Matthiolus* and divers others have observed that in our dayes, the white Poppy seede, is sowen in *Italy* and other places, and much used, yea and the blacke seede also, although as they all agree, it is stronger in operation, and onely medicineable, or onely to be used in Physicke to helpe diseases; for *Matthiolus* Writeth that the inhabitants about *Trent*, doe sow the blacke seede in their fields and grounds, among Beanes and other pulse, which they familiarly eate, being made into cakes, that are made of many foldes, the seede being cast in betweene the folds, and so kneaded together, and yet hee saith, they are no whit more sleepy or drowsie, then those that eate none of them: as also that in *Stiria* and the upper *Austria*, the inhabitants doe eate the oyle pressed out of the blacke seede in their meates familiarly, in the stead of Sallet oyle, and finde no inconveniency of drowsinesse at all thereby; which made him as he saith, venture to give the creame of the seede made up with Barly water oftentimes, and in great quantity, in the hot fits of agues, and burning feavers, both to aswade thirst, and to procure rest, and hereby as he saith, he shooke of that feare of Poppy, that his wise Masters had by their grave admonitions, seasoned him withall in former times: the Garden Poppy heads with seedes made into a Syrupe, is both frequently used in our dayes, and to very good effect to procure rest and sleepe in the sicke and weake, and to stay catarrhes, and defluxions of hot and thinne rheume, from the head into the stomacke, and upon the lungs, causing a continuall cough, the forerunner of a consumption; but hath not halfe that force in those that are stronger, for the strength or debility of nature worketh divers effects, as you see, as well in this, as in all or most other things; the same also helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate, and when one hath lost their voyce, which the oyle of the seede doth likewise: the blacke seed boyled in wine and drunke, is said also to stay the fluxe of the belly, and the immoderate course of womens sickenesse: the empty shels of the Poppy heades, are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleepe; so doe the leaves in the same manner, as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warme, or with the oyle of Poppyes, the greene leaves or heads bruised, and applyed with a little vinegar, or made into a pultis with Barly meale and *Axungia*, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also that disease called Saint *Anthonyes* fire. The *Opium*, but I may rather say the *Meconium*, (which is the juice of the Poppy thickned) that is commonly used in the Apothecaries shops, and is much weaker by the judgement of all, both moderne and ancients, then the true *Opium*,) is much colder, and stronger in effect, than any other part of the plant, but if we may know the temperature and qualities of things, by their taste and effect, we may rather judge *Opium* to be hot then cold, or at the least, to have very hot parts in it, witnesse the bitternesse thereof, the heate and sharpenesse that is felt in the mouth, upon the tasting, and keeping it in the mouth a while, that it is ready to blister both tongue and pallate; as also the grievous or heady heavy smell, as well in it, as in the whole plant: but it may be saith *Matthiolus*, the bitternesse, heate, and sharpenesse in *Opium*, or *Meconium*, is rather accessory then innate, and is therein by the mixture and adulterating of it with *Glaucium*, and to give a yellow juice, for our *Opium* if it be dissolved doth shew a brownish yellownesse; yet by his leave I may say, that even the fresh milke with us, is bitter and strong in smell like the *Meconium* or *Opium*, but because our ancients, who have found out the qualities of things and left them for our knowledge, have so found and judged of *Opium*, I must as *Matthiolus* saith, leave it for others to descant theron, as reason and experience shall direct them: It is generally used as I said before in *Treakle* and *Mithridatum*, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleepe, and to ease paines in the head, as well as in other parts, as I said before, or rather to palliate them, it is used also, both to coole inflammations, agues, or frensies, and to stay defluctions, which cause a cough or consumption, as also other fluxes of the belly, or womens courses, and generally for all the properties that the seede or any other part of the plant is used: it is also put into hollow teeth to ease the paine: it is used both in *ocular* and *auricular* medicines with some, and to stay fluxes and to ease paines, but *Galen*, and divers others in the former as well as in our times, have forbidden such medicines, as too dangerous for the eyes, and even any other wayes used inwardly, it is not to be taken, but with good correction and great caution, yet divers have found that applyed to the gout, it hath given much ease of paine: The wild or red Poppy that groweth in the corne, while it is young, is a Sallet herbe in *Italy*, in many places, and in the territory of *Trent* especially, as *Matthiolus* saith, as also to prevent the falling sickenesse, which *Theophrastus* also saith in his 9. booke and 13. Chapter, was common in his time: the Syrupe made of the flowers is with good effect, given to those that have a Plurisie, and the dryed flowers also, either boyled in water or made into powder and drunke, either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drinke, worketh the like effect; the same also is availeable, in all other cephalicall or pectorall griefes: the distilled water

water of the flowers of the wilde red Poppyes, is held to be of much good use against surfets, to drinke it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectuall in hot agues, frensies, and other inflammations, either inward or outward, the Syrupe or water to be used therein, or the greene leaves used outwardly, either in an ointment as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling ointment, or any other wayes applyed, *Galen* in 7. *facultatum simplicium medicamentorum*, saith the seede is dangerous to be used inwardly. *Gerard* was much mistaken, to thinke that this wilde Poppy should be that, which should be used in the composition called *Diacodium*, and citeth *Galen* for his authour, as if he had taught him that opinion, not understanding what kinde of Poppy *Galen* doth meane by wild Poppy, for he according as *Dioscorides* afore him hath done, accounteth onely the great white Poppy, whose heads are somewhat long, to be the garden or manured kinde, and the other blacke kind to be wild, and doth not meane this red Poppy, because it is onely wild with us, and not sowen, as whosoever shall observe the places throughly shall finde. The thorny Poppy being but of late invention, hath not beene applyed to any disease by any, that I can heare of.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Argemone.* Bastard wilde Poppy.

THere is of the kindes of wilde Poppy divers other sorts, some described by others, and some not set forth by any before that I know, which being found in our owne land, shall be spoken of with the rest.

I. *Argemone capitulo rotundiore.* Round headed bastard Wild Poppy.

This kind of wilde Poppy, hath divers hairy greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat longer and more divided into parts, then those of the former wild Poppy, somewhat like unto the leaves of the thinne leafed *Anemone* or wind flower, as *Lobel* saith, but is seldome so found with us, from among which rise up diverse rough hairy stalkes, more then two foote high sometimes, bearing such like leaves here and there on them, lesser then those below, all yeelding a yellow juice or milke being broken, and on the top of each branch one flower lesser then the other wilde Poppy, yet consisting of foure round pointed leaves, of a more delayed red colour, sometimes having each of them a blackish spot in the bottome, and sometimes without, with divers blackish threds standing about a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is somewhat short, rough and round, with some crests thereon, and a little round head, but not a Crowne or starre, like the Pop-

1. *Argemone capitulo rotundiore.* Round headed bastard wilde Poppy.

4. *Argemone lutea Cambro-Britanica.* Yellow wild bastard Poppy of *Wales.*

pies at the top, wherein is conteined ſuch like ſmall blackiſh ſeed, as the former wild kind hath, but bigger, the roote is ſmall and long, with many fibres thereat, and periſheth in the like manner after ſeede time.

2. *Argemone capitulo longiore.* Long headed Baſtard wild Poppy.

This is in all things like the laſt, both for leaves, flowers, and ſeede, the chiefeſt difference in this from the former conſiſteth in the head with ſeede, which is longer then the other, ſmaller below then above, yet having a little round head at the top, but no crowne, and is rough and hard like it.

3. *Argemone Alpina lutea,* Yellow mountaine baſtard wilde Poppy.

The yellow outlandiſh mountaine baſtard wilde Poppy, hath many ſmooth greene leaves, ſet on ſomewhat hairy long footeſtalkes, an handbredth long, which leaves are very much and finely cut on the edges, very like unto thoſe of the *Coriander* leafed Crowfoote, from among which riſe up divers bare or naked ſtalkes, yet hairy withall, of halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof ſtand one flower a peece, of a meane ſize, conſiſting of foure yellow leaves, with many whitiſh threds in the middle tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a ſmall round and rough head, like the former kinde, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and long, and threddy at the end.

4. *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea.* Yellow wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales.*

This yellow Poppy, hath many winged large ſpreade leaves, lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves ſet together on each ſide of a middle rib, each divided leafe being ſomewhat deepely cut in, in ſome places of the edges, more then others, of a deepe, but faire greene colour: among theſe leaves riſe up, divers branched ſtalkes two foote high, having ſome ſuch leaves thereon, but ſmaller, at ſeverall diſtances, and at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, a faire yellow ſomewhat large flower, conſiſting of foure round leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a long greene head in the middle, which when the flower is fallen, and the head ripe, is then larger then the former long headed wilde Poppy, but in the like manner ſmaller at the bottome and bigger at the toppe, with a ſmall head thereon, containing much ſmall blacke ſeed, lying within ſeverall cels, in the ſame faſhion that the other Poppies doe: the roote is long, and browniſh on the outſide, ſpreading into ſome branches, and divers ſmall fibres thereat, which periſheth not every yeare, as the other ſorts before ſpecified doe.

*The Place.*

The two firſt are often found as well in Corne fields, in *Summerſetſhire*, *Kent*, and other Countries of this land, as in the corners and borders of fieldes, and by the way ſides. The third was found upon *Sueberg* a hill in *Auſtria*, as alſo on ſome hils in *Italy*. The laſt groweth in many places of *Wales*, in the valleyes and fields, at the foote of the hils, and by the water ſides, about a mile from a ſmall village called *Abbar*, and in the midway from *Denbigh* to *Guider*, the houſe of a worthy Gentleman Sir *Iohn Guin*, as alſo neere a woodden bridge, that giveth paſſage ouer the River *Dee*, to a ſmall village called *Balam*, which is in *North-Wales*, and in going up the hill that leades to *Banghor*, as alſo nere *Angleſey* in the way to the ſaid Sir *Iohn Guin* his houſe.

*The Time.*

All of them doe flower about the end of *Iune*, and in *Iuly*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, in ſome places earlier; and in others later.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀργεμόνη, *quia argemas, id eſt, oculorum nubeculas tollit*, in Latine alſo *Argemone*, after the Greeke word, *Pliny* in his 25. booke, and 9. Chapter calleth it *Argemonia*, and ſaith that they in his time made three ſorts hereof, whereof the beſt was that, whoſe roote did ſmell like *Francumſence*, but in ſome places he maketh mention of foure ſorts, as in his 21. book, & 23. chap. he ſaith, that *Anemone* is called *Argemone*, in his 24. book, & 19. chap. he ſaith that *Lappa Canaria*, whoſe roote ſmelleth of *Francumſence*, was called *Argemone*, and in his 26. book, & 6. chap. he ſaith *Inguinaria* was called *Argemone*: in former times our ordinary *Agrimony* was taken for *Argemone*, but now a dates all our moderne writers do agree, that our *Argemone* is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* wrote of, notwithſtanding that he giveth to it, a round roote which ours hath not; ſome copies have another ſort of *Argemone*, which moſt doe not hold right: the firſt of theſe is called by *Lobel*, *Argemone capitulo torulis canulato*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Argemone capitulo breviore*, and thinketh it to be the ſame, that *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, call *Anemone minor Coriandri folio, flore Pulſatillæ capitulis hirſutis, nec ut Papaver corolla donatis*: The ſecond is called by *Lobel Argemone capitulo longiore*, as *Bauhinus* doth alſo, but he maketh it alſo to be the *Anemone Narbonenſis major corniculata* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, in their *Adverſaria*, when by the judgement of the beſt, that *Anemone* of theirs, is *Papaver corniculatum violaceum* of *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus* and others, and doth much differ from this *Argemone*, both in bigneſſe and colour of the flower, and in the head of ſeede, that being much longer and ſmaller then this: *Cordus* in his Hiſtory of Plants, and 46. Chapter, ſetteth this forth by the name of *Argemone*, which *Geſner* who ſet him forth knew not, becauſe *Cordus* ſaith, it giveth a yellow juice like *Celondine*: The third is ſet forth by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, and by *Bauhinus*, in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under two titles as two ſorts, when as aſſuredly they are both but one: The laſt was found as I ſhewed you before in many places of *Wales*, by *Lobel* in his life time, and therefore entituled juſtly according to the Country.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Galen* give unto this kinde of Poppie, a clenſing qualitie and ſharpe, that it is able to cleare the ſpots that happen in the eyes, and ſuch miſtes, filmes and cloudes, that grow in them to hinder the ſight, as alſo to aſſwage any inflammations; but others ſay, that it helpeth the bloudy fluxe, the decoction thereof being made in water and drunke, as alſo if it be boyled in wine and drunke, is a preſent remedy againſt the ſtinging or biting of any venemous beaſt, and that two drammes thereof taken in wine, waſteth the ſpleene that is ſwollen: being beaten while it is freſh, and applied to cuttes and wounds healeth them ſpeedily: applied alſo to any member vexed with crampes or convulſions, to any ſores, cankers, or fiſtulas, to any blacke and blew ſpots in the face, or on the eyes, by ſtrokes or falles, doth helpe and heale them all: being bruiſed and applied with vineger to the throat, healeth the quinſie, and applied to the place grieved with the gout taketh away the paine thereof quickly: being rubbed upon Wartes, it doth in a ſhort time conſume them, and take them away. There is no propertie remembred belonging to any of the two laſt ſorts,

## CHAP. XVI.

*Hypecoum.* The herbe *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides.*

ALthough *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others doe reckon this ſmall plant as a ſpecies, or ſort of wild Cumin, and have referred it to with them, yet I dare not ſo call it, becauſe I doe not finde either the face, or outward reſemblanee there of, nor yet the temperature and qualities, to be any way anſwerable thereunto, but rather unto the Poppies, I have therefore thought it fitteſt to joyne it next unto them, and doe rather incline to the judgement of *Cluſius*, to account this plant to be the true *Hypeocum* of *Dioſcorides* : unto which I will alſo adjoyne another ſmall plant, reckoned alſo by *Lobel* to be of the kindes of wild Cumin, which I muſt call another *Hypeocum*, in that it is ſo like unto the other : And let me crave leave with all to inſert here, as in an extravagant place, that kinde of wild Cumin, which is ſo accounted of moſt Writers, as not having a fit place to ſet it alone, in regard it may not be joyned with the true Cumin, which muſt be intreated of among the umbellifers, and becauſe this is in other Authors joyned with the former.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij.* The true *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides* according to *Cluſius.*

This ſmall plant hath diverſe long leaves lying on the ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitiſh greene colour, ſo like unto *Fumiterry* in the colour of the leaves, as alſo ſomewhat neere in the many diviſions and parts thereof, that it will ſoone deceive one that doth but ſlightly regard it, but is ſmaller and thinner and more gentle in handling, yet is larger in *Spaine* than with us as *Cluſius* recordeth ; in the middle of them riſeth up a ſtalke or two, with ſome leaves thereon, and divided towards the toppe into diverſe branches ; at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of ſixe leaves, two whereof are larger than the reſt, and ſtand one oppoſite unto another, the reſt being very ſmall and ſcarſe diſcerned, but when the flower is blowen open: after which doe ariſe long crooked flat huskes or cods full of joints, ſomewhat like unto the huskes of the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, but greater and longer : in the ſeverall joints whereof lye ſeverall ſquare yellowiſh ſeede, very hardly to be taken forth, and ſeparated from the huskes or skinnes : the roote is ſmall, and a little ſtringy, dying every yeare at the firſt approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to ſpring, but by an Autumne ſowing ; the taſte of the plant is unpleaſant.

2. *Hypecoum alterum.* Another *Hypecoum.*

This other ſort (for ſo I make it) is very like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are not ſo broad and long, being more finely divided, ſomewhat like unto the Seſeli or Hartwort of *Marſeilles* or wild Chervill ; the ſtalkes are ſmooth, full of leaves and branches, whereat come forth yellow flowers made of five pointed leaves, and after them long pods, which hang downe and ſtand not upright: nor are crooked like the former, but joynted and with greater and yellow ſeedes within them, like unto thoſe of *Galega* or Goates Rue.

3. *Cuminum ſylveſtre.* Wild Cumin.

Wild Cumin ſhooteth forth diverſe long rough, or ſomewhat hard winged leaves, each whereof is finely dented about the edges ; from among which riſeth up a ſlender weake bending ſtalke, divided at the toppe into many parts, each whereof hath a round whitiſh ſoft gentle, and woolly head or ball upon a ſmall foote ſtalke, like unto thoſe of the Plane tree heads or balls, wherein is contained ſmall ſeedes : the roote is ſmall and white and quickly periſheth, with the leaſt blaſtes or dewes of cold nights, and ſeldome commeth to maturitie in our countrey, as I have often ſeene the experience my ſelfe.

*The Place.*

The two firſt groweth as well in Province, in the way to *Arles*, *Mompelier*, and other places in *France*, as in diverſe Provinces of *Spaine* as *Cluſius* ſaith : the other as *Lobel* ſaith, groweth in the ſame places in *France*, that the former doth : the laſt he ſaith likewiſe groweth plentifully in *Narbone* about *Aquas Sextias*, and other places of *France*.

*The Time.*

All theſe flower with us, not untill the midſt of Sommer, and give their ſeede late, but the laſt worſt as I ſaid, and ſeldome good although late.

*The Names.*

*Dioſcorides* calleth an herbe in Greeke ὑπέκοον and ὑπόφεον *Hypecoum* and *Hypopheum*, for which the Latines have no other name *Hypecoum*, after the Greeke ; yet there is great doubt amongſt many, what plant ſhould be the right, ſome thinking the *Thalictrum minus* to be it, others thinking the *Argemone minor* of *Tragus* ( which is the leſſer *Papaver Rhœas*) to be it : *Matthiolus* ( according to his manner, that whatſoever was obtruded unto him, and was not manifeſtly contradictory, was preſently preſented for right; no markes there of wanting) maketh the *Alcea veſicaria* or *Veneta*, which *Lobel* calleth *Peregrina Soliſequa* to be it, which I have ſet forth in my former Booke: And laſtly *Cluſius*, and from him *Dodonæus* propound this firſt plant, for the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides* ; *Cluſius* affirming that of all the plants that he knew, there was not any that came nearer thereunto than this, unto whom I muſt alſo conſent, for that neither the face nor the qualitie, as I

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij.*
The true *Hypecoum* of *Cluſius.*

ſaid

2 *Hypecoum alterum.*
Another *Hypecoum.*

3. *Cuminum sylvestre.*
Wild Cumin.

said before doth gainesay it. It is also by *Matthiolus*, and *Castor Durantes* who taketh it from him, as also by *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lobel* called *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* or *siliquosum*, and *Gerard Corniculatum*; *Clusius*, as I said before, and after him *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, call it *Hypecoum & legitimum*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also, who quoteth *Matthiolus* in two places to call *Caminum sylvestre alterum* both *Delphinum* and this, but he quoteth *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* to call it so likewise; when in that place *Gesner* his *Hypecoum*, is that of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Aleæa vesicaria*, and not this. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* in the kingdome of *Granado* and *Murciano* doe call it *Cadoriya*. The second is called *Cuminum siliquosum alterum*, *Dioscoridis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth imitate; of *Tabermontanus Cuminum sylvestre* 3. and *siliquosum minus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypecoi altera species*, and so doe I, the face thereof so nearely agreeing unto the first. The last is called *Cuminum sylvestre*, and *Dioscoridis primum* of *Matthiolus*, and so of most Writers, but *Globosum* of *Camerarius*, and *Capitulis globosis* of *Bauhinus*. *Bellonius* in his observations saith, that in the Ile of *Lemnos*, they call it *Lago'Chimeni*, that is *leporum cubile*, which the inhabitants of *Lemnos* called at this day *Stalimene*, doe use in their meate in stead of *Origanum* which they want, for as he there saith, it hath both the smell and taste of *Origanum*; and for the likenesse, he there compareth the leaves with those of Yarrow, and the round heads to those of the *Romane* Nettle.

*The Vertues.*

The taste of the two first is as I said before unpleasant as that of the Poppies, and therefore of a temperaturē inclining to the propertie of Poppie, whereunto *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Hypecoum* to be like, there hath not beene any further experience made of either of the former plants, and therefore I can relate no more unto you of them: the last if it be the right wild Cumin of *Dioscorides*, as by *Bellonius* his relation here before set downe it may very well be, the seede is effectuall against the windinesse, either of the stomacke, or of the belly and bowells, which bringeth tormenting paines and swellings with it, being taken in wine, and expelleth the poyson of any venemous beastes: it is good for moist stomackes, that are troubled with raw crude humors: taken with vinegar, it stayeth the hickocke; and if it be applied with hony and raysins to the face, or any other place that is blacke or blew by stroakes and beatings, it will quickely take them away, and applied in the same manner to the cods when they are swollen, allayeth the swelling and taketh away the paine.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Arum.* Wake *Robin* or Cuckow-pintē.

UNto this common *Arum* or Wake-Robin (which groweth wilde in many ditches and drie bankes throughout all this kingdome, I must adde divers other sorts, which in most things are like therenuto, as also another much differing from all the rest, accounted the true *Colocasio* or *Faba Ægyptiaca*.

1. *Arum vulgare non maculatum.* Common Wake Robin without spots.

This Wake Robin shooteth forth three or foure or five leaves at the most from one rootē, every one whereof is somewhat large, and long, broad at the botome next unto the stalke, and forked like unto a sorrell leafe,

leafe, but ending in a point, without dent or cut on the edges, of a ſad or full greene colour, each ſtanding upon a thicke round ſtalke, of an handbreadth long or more; among which after they have beene up two or three moneths and begin to wither, riſeth up a bare naked round whitiſh greene ſtalke, ſomewhat ſpotted and ſtraked with purple, like the ſtalke of Dragons, ſomewhat higher than the leaves; at the toppe whereof, ſtandeth a long hollow hoſe or huske, cloſe at the bottome, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall long peſtle or clapper, ſmaller at the bottome than at the toppe, of a darke purbliſh colour as the hoſe or huske is on the inſide, though greene without, which after it hath ſo abiden for ſome time, the hoſe or huske decaieth, with the peſtell or clapper, and the foote or bottome thereof groweth to be a ſmall long bunch of berries, greene at the firſt, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowiſh red colour, of the bigneſſe of an Haſell-nut kernell, which abide thereon almoſt untill Winter: the roote is round and ſomewhat long, not growing downe right, but for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his berries is ſomewhat wrinckled and looſe, another being growen under it, which is ſolid and firme, with many fibres or ſmall threds hanging thereat, which in the beginning of the yeare, when the leaves beginne to ſpring yeeldeth a milky ſappe being broken or cut: the whole plant is of a very ſharpe and biting taſte, pricking the tongue upon the taſting, no leſſe than Netles doe the hands, and ſo abideth for a great while without alteration; the roote with the ſharpeneſſe hath a very ſtrange clammineſſe in it, ſtiffening linnen, or any other thing whereon it is laid, no leſſe than ſtarch; and in former dayes, when the making of our ordinary ſtarch (which is made of the branne of wheate) was not knowen, or frequent in uſe, the fineſt dames uſed the rootes hereof, to ſtarch their linnen, which would ſo ſting, exaſperate and choppe the skinne of their ſervants hands that uſed it, that they could ſcarſe get them ſmooth and whole with all the nointing they could doe, before they ſhould uſe it againe.

2. *Arum vulgare maculatum.* Spotted wake *Robin.*

This *Arum* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves hereof are ſomewhat harder in handling, ſmaller pointed and have ſome blackiſh ſpots thereon, like the ſpotted Arſemart, which for the moſt part abide in the Sommer longer greene then the former, and both leaves and rootes, are more ſharpe and fierce then it.

3. *Arum magnum rotundiore folio.* Round leafed wake *Robin.*

This kinde hath ſomewhat larger leaves, then either of the former, and more round pointed, both at the end and at the bottome next to the ſtalke, having ſome white veines appearing in the leaves, and abiding greene longer in the Sommer, even almoſt untill Autumne, the hoſe or huske, with the peſtell or clapper, are both of a pale whitiſh yellow colour, in which things this differeth from the other and in nothing elſe: *Proſper Alpinus* ſetteth fort an other ſort found at the bottome of ſome of the *Alpine* hills, whoſe leaves and flowers differ little from the ſecond ſort, but the roote is round like unto the rootes of the rouud rooted Culcas: *Alterum rotunda radice.*

4. *Arum Byzantinum.* Wake Robin of *Conſtantinople.*

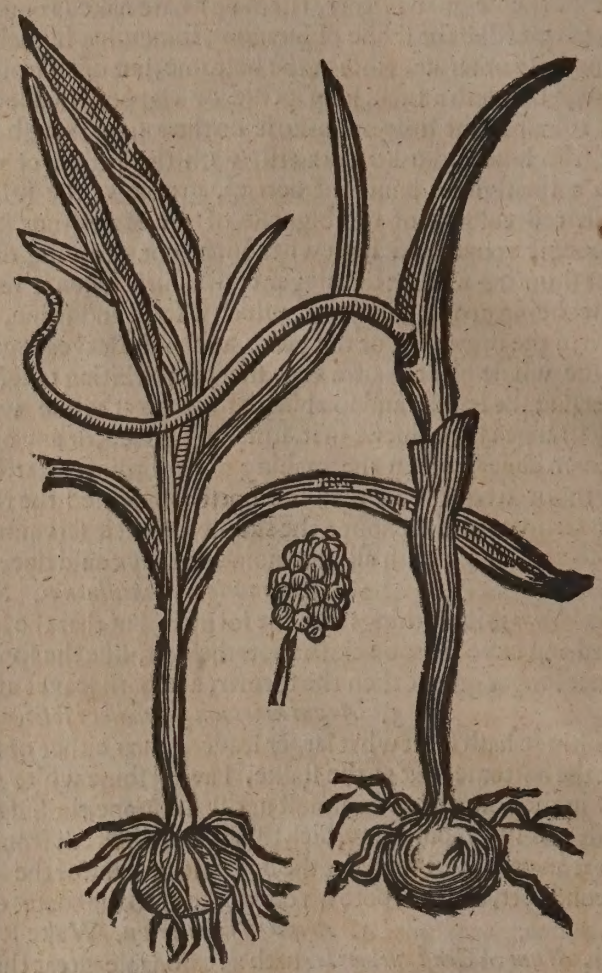
This *Arum* of *Conſtantinople*, hath a reaſonable great thicke roote, of an hand breaddth long, or there abouts, having many ſmall round heades, breaking forth on all ſides thereof, from whence come forth many freſh greene leaves, very like unto the two firſt ſorts of *Arum*, ſome whereof will be ſpotted with ſmall blacke ſpots, others not having any at all; from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, having ſuch a like hoſe or hood, as the *Arum* hath, and a peſtle therein which are of a purpliſh colour in thoſe that have ſpotted leaves, and white in thoſe

1. 2. *Arum vulgare maculatum & non maculatum.* Spotted and unſpotted Wake Robin.

4. *Arum Byzantinum.* Wake Robin of *Conſtantinople.*

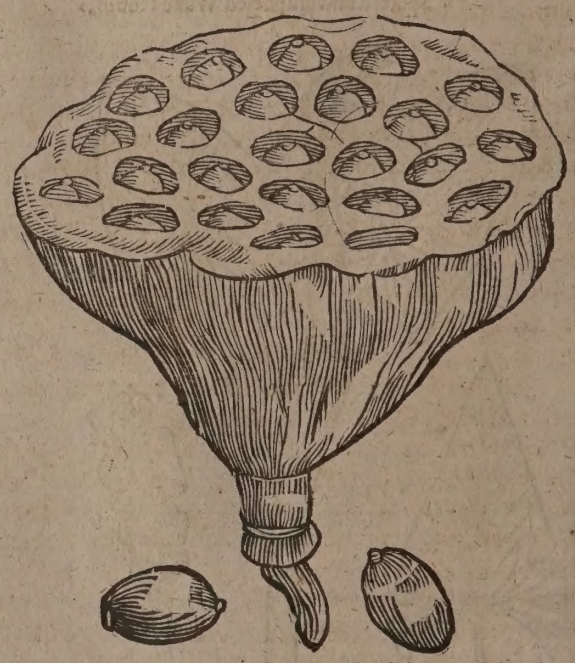
5. *Arisarum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Fryers coule.

6. *Arisarum longifolium.*
Long or narrow leafed Fryers coule.



7. *Arum Ægyptium rotunda & longa radice vulgo Colocasia dicta.*
The *Egyptian Culcas* or wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

*Fabæ Ægyptiæ fructus.*
The fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane.



that have no ſpots, the leaves likewiſe of thoſe that have ſpots, ſpring up for the moſt part before Winter, and the other not untill the Spring, there hath not any fruite beene obſerved in this, by any that I can underſtand.

5. *Ariſarum latifolium.* Broad leafed Fryers Coule.

The Broad leafed *Ariſarum* groweth in all things like unto the *Arum*, having divers faire greene leaves, whoſe middle rib on the upperſide, as alſo ſome other of the veines are white ſometimes, and ſomewhat thicker and rounder pointed then the *Arum*, the middle ſtalke bearing the flower (which is a crooked or bending hoſe at the top, with a ſmall crooked whitiſh peſtell in the middle, rinſing out of it,) is ſpotted with red ſpots, not riſing fully ſo high as the leaves, which are nothing ſo ſharpe in taſte, as thoſe of the Wake Robin, and doe alwayes ſpring up in the end of Autumne, abiding greene all the Winter: after the huske or flower is paſt, and the greene leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the berryes doe appeare on the toppes of the ſtalkes, greene at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red when they are ripe, which abide untill the froſts cauſe them to wither; and the greene leaves begin to appeare: the roote is white and ſomewhat round, encreaſing much by of ſets.

6. *Ariſarum longifolium.* Long or narrow leafed Fryers Coule.

The leaves of this *Ariſarum*, are very narrow and long, not riſing ſo high as the former, but rather lying on the ground, and doth more ſeldome beare any hoſe, which is whitiſh ſmall and long, with a very long and ſmall reddiſh peſtell in the middle, like unto a long worme, ſcarſe riſing above the ground, the berryes that follow are white and not red, the roote is white and round, ſmaller then the former, encreaſing by of ſets, but not in ſo plentifull a manner.

7. *Arum Ægyptium vulgo dictum Colocaſia rotundiore & oblongiore radice.*

The *Egyptian Culcas* or Wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

This *Egyptian* plant, hath beene the ſubject of much controverſie, among many worthy and learned writers, both of our and of former times, ſome applying it to the *Faba Ægyptia* of *Dioſcorides*, whoſe huske conteining the fruite was called *Cibarion*, and whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*, and others refuſing that opinion, call it ſimply *Arum* and *Ægyptium*, becauſe it was a ſpecies or kinde of *Arum*, that is thought to bee naturall to *Egypt*, as alſo to other places, as you ſhall heare by and by, the deſcription whereof is in this manner: It ſhooteth forth divers very large and whitiſh greene leaves, of the faſhion of *Arum*, or Wake Robin leaves, pointed at the ends, but ſomewhat rounder, each of them two foote long, and a foote and a halfe broad, not ſo thicke and ſappy as they, but thinner and harder, like unto a thinne hard skinne full of veines, running every way, and refuſing moiſture, though they be laid in water, ſtanding every one, on a very thicke ſtalke, nere five foote long in the ſaid places, which is not ſet at the very diviſion of the leafe into two parts, as the wake Robin is, but more toward the middle, ſomewhat like unto the water Lillies, the diviſion of each leafe at the bottome, being ſomewhat rounder then thoſe of Wake Robin: betweene theſe leaves after many yeares continuance in a place unſtirred, there riſeth up ſometime but one ſtalke of flowers, and ſometimes two or three, according to the age and encreaſe of the plant, the ſtanding and keeping (for all theſe helpe to the fructifying thereof, for elſe it would not beare any ſhew of hoſe, or peſtell, or flower, as many that not having ſeene any, have confidently ſet downe that it never beareth any) thereof in a large pot, or other ſuch thing, and in a warme place and climate: each of theſe ſtalkes are much ſhorter, then thoſe of the leaves, and beareth an open long huske at the top, in the middle whereof, riſeth up for the moſt part three ſeverall narrow huskes or hoſes (and never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do) with every one their peſtell or clapper in the middle of them, which is ſmall, whitiſh and halfe a foote long, from the middle downwards bigger, and ſet round about with ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſmelling very ſweete, the lowermoſt firſt flowring, and ſo by degrees upwards, which laſt not above three dayes, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a ſmall long point, after the flowers are all paſt, that lower part abideth, and beareth many berryes, like as the *Arum* and *Ariſarum* doe, but much paler and ſmaller, the roote is great and bulbous, or rather tuberous, in ſome more round then in others, which are ſmaller and long with the roundneſſe, as great as the roote of a great Squill or Sea Onion, (which I judge more properly, ſpeaking thereof in my former booke to be a Sea *Hyacinth*) and one which *Alpinus* ſetteth forth in his *Hiſtoria Ægyptiaca*, with great long creeping rootes like the Reede, reddiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, having many bulbous or tuberous heads, ſhooting from all ſides thereof, whereby it is encreaſed, and with many great fibres ſhooting therefrom into the ground.

8. *Faba Ægyptia Dioſcoridis & Theophraſti cujus radix Colocaſia dicebatur.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* their *Egyptian* Beane, whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*.

Becauſe the *Egyptian Arum*, hath beene ſo much miſtaken by many writers that have called it the true *Colocaſia* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*; let me here ſhew you in this place, the deſcription of the true *Colocaſia*, that is the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, as *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* have ſet it downe; to affront the falſe figure of *Matthiolus* his *Egyptian* Beane, as he ſet it forth in his comentaries upon *Dioſcorides*, moulded from his owne imagination, and not from the ſight of any plant growing in *rerum natura*, to make it anſwer the deſcription, but hath failed chiefely in the fruite, which is not expreſſed like to the combe that waſpes doe make, but farre differing as many have obſerved, and objected againſt him, although as he ſaith, *Odoardus* did ſhew it him at *Trent*, with many other rare plants, which he brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*; the figure of the true fruite, *Cluſius* hath ſet forth, in the 32. *folio* of his booke of *exotickes* or ſtrange things, which was brought by *Dutch* Marriners from forraine parts unto *Amſterdam*, but was not then knowne where it grew (but ſince is knowne to be the Kingdome of *Iava* in the *Eaſt-Indies*) who was perſwaded it might be the true fruite of their *Egyptian* Beane, unto whoſe judgement therein, both *Bauhinus* and *Columna* doe encline, and ſo doe I as you ſhall heare by and by more at large, but for brevities ſake, I will draw both the deſcriptions thereof by *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* into one. The Beane of *Egypt*, which ſome call the Beane of *Pontus* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, (but *Theophraſtus* mentioneth neither *Egypt* nor *Pontus*, but onely calleth it a Beane) groweth in Lakes and ſtanding waters (plentifully in *Egypt* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, which *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh not of,) in *Aſia*, that is in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, but there ſaith *Theophraſtus*, it doth hardly perfect his fruite, but about *Torona*, in a Lake, in the Country of *Calcidicum*, it commeth to perfection, and beareth very large leaves (like thoſe of the butter-burre ſaith *Dioſcorides*) the

ſtalke ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a cubite long, *Theophraſtus* ſaith the longeſt is foure cubits high, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, like unto a ſoft reede, but without joynts, it beareth a flower, twiſe as large as that of the Poppy (with double flowers, for ſo I enterpret in *plenum caput*, the words of *Theophraſtus*) of the colour of the Roſe, after which is paſt commeth a round head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibottion*, that is a ſmall caske, (yet *Athenæus* ſaith that a kinde of drinking cup was ſo called alſo, whoſe forme peradventure was like this fruite here expreſſed) not unlike to the comb which waspes do make, wherin is contained thirty cels at the moſt, and in every cel or diviſion thereof, groweth a Beane, whoſe toppe riſeth higher then the cell wherein it is encloſed, whoſe kernell is bitter; which ſay they, the inhabitants thereabouts put into clay, and thruſt downe to the bottome of the water, with long poales, that it may abide therein and thereby make their encreaſe: the roote is very thicke and great, like unto that of the Reede, but (*Theophraſtus* addeth, which *Dioſcorides* hath not) full of cruell prickes or thornes, and therefore ſaith he, the Crocodile refuſeth to come nere it, leaſt he ſhould runne againſt the prickes thereof with his eyes, wherewith he cannot ſee well, and is called *Colocaſia* as *Dioſcorides* maketh mention, but not *Theophraſtus*, which is uſed to be eaten either raw or otherwayes dreſſed, that is ſodden or roaſted, the Beanes ſaith *Dioſcorides* are eaten while they are freſh and greene, but grow hard and blacke when they are old, being ſomewhat bigger then an ordinary Beane, which ſaith *Dioſcorides* (*Theophraſtus* making no mention of any qualities, or vertues of them) have an aſtringent or binding faculty, and thereby profitable to the ſtomacke, and helpeth thoſe that have the fluxe of the ſtomacke and belly, and the bloody flux, the meale or flower of them ſtrawed upon meate &c. or taken in broth: the huskes whereof ſaith he doth more good, being boyled in ſweete wine, the middle part of the beane which is greene and bitter, being bruiſed and boyled in Roſewater, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them. Thus farre *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*. Now the deſcription of *Cluſius* his ſtrange fruite is thus, as he ſetteth it downe, This fruite did reſemble a very large Poppy head, cut off at the toppe: and conſiſted of a rough or wrinckled skinny ſubſtance; of a browniſh colour ſomewhat light, whoſe circumference at the top was nine inches, and growing leſſer and leſſer by degrees, unto the ſtalkes, which as it ſeemed, did ſuſtaine the flower, after which came this fruite, for there appeared certaine markes of the flower, where it did abide: the upper part hereof was ſmooth and plaine, having 24 holes or cells therein, placed in a certaine order, like unto the combe of waſpes; in every one whereof was one nut, like unto a ſmall akorne, almoſt an inch long, and an inch thicke in compaſſe, whoſe toppe was browne, ending in a point, like as an akorne doth, the lower part having an hole or hollow place, where it ſhould ſeeme the footeſtalke upheld it, while it was in its place, whoſe kernell was rancide or mouldy, thus farre *Cluſius*. Let me here alſo bring in an eye witneſſe or two, of this plants growing in the Ile of *Iava*, Dr. *Iuſtus Heurnius*, both Divine and Phyſition, for the *Dutch* factory in the Kingdome or Ile of *Iava*, ſent into *Holland* a ſmall booke or collection of certaine herbes, &c. growing in that country, with the vertues and uſes, whereunto the naturals did apply them (which booke, as I underſtand by my good friends, Dr. *Daniel Heringhooke*, and Dr. *William Parkins* both *Engliſh*, is kept in the Vniverſity Library at *Leyden* in a cloſe cupbord having a glaſſe window before it, thorough which any one may reade ſo much thereof as lyeth open) at the end whereof is one by him ſet downe, under the name of *Nymphæa glandifera* thus deſcribed: the huske or cup (ſaith he) is rugged or full of wrinkles yet ſoft looſe and ſpungye, like a Muſhroome, and of a greene colour divided into twelve or fourteene cels (*Cluſius* his figure here exhibited hath 24) or places, in every one whereof is contained one fruite like unto an akorne of a blackiſh purple colour on the outſide and very white within, the taſte whereof is aſtringent and ſomewhat bitter withall, like akornes but rough and ſpongie: it groweth in Mooriſh places, and by rivers banckes: the leaves are wondrous great and like unto thoſe of the Water Lilly, and ſo is the flower alſo of a very ſtrong ſmell like unto the oyle of Aneſeedes: thus farre Dr. *Heurnius*; whoſe deſcription in my judgement is ſo punctuall to thoſe of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* aforeſaid, the deſcription of the roote onely wanting, that I ſhall not neede further to comment upon it, every ones judgement though meane, I ſuppoſe being able by comparing to agree the parts: it is probable that *Cluſius* having ſeene this booke and the figure hereof annexed to the deſcription might ſoone pronounce it (as I doe here) to be the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients: there is no mention made in that booke of *Heurnius* by what name the *Iavaneſes* or *Malayos* doe call it. The other eye witneſſe hereof is M. *William Fincham* an *Engliſh* Merchant, as he is recorded in Mr. *Purchas* his fourth booke of Pilgrimes, the 4. ch. *Sect.* 5. *p.* 429. that ſaith he often did eate of the fruite of a certaine herbe growing in a great Brooke or Lake, two or three courſes or miles long on the *North-Weſt* ſide of *Fetipore*, which is about twelve courſes from *Agra*, in the dominions of the great *Mogoll* called *Surrat* or *Guzurrat* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which the people call *Camolachachery*, deſcribing it to be like a goblet, flat at the head conteining divers Nuts or akornes within it. I have here ſet downe theſe things, as well to ſhow you mine owne obſervations after *Cluſius* and others, that aſſuredly this is the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients, as to provoke ſome of our nation to be as induſtrious, as the *Hollanders* by whoſe care in their travels, this was firſt made knowne to us, to ſearch out ſuch rare fruites as grow in the parts of their abode, and either communicate them to ſuch as are experienced, or having penned them to publiſh their labours in Print, if it may be, which I hold the better, according to Mr. *Finchams* example, whoſe obſervations have given ſo great an illuſtration in this matter, as well as in other things, by me alſo remembred elſewhere in this worke.

*The Place.*

The two firſt are frequent enough in our owne Country. The third is found in ſome place of *Germany*. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith came among other rootes from *Conſtantinople*. The fift he alſo ſaith he found in *Spaine* and *Portugall*. The ſixt in *Italy*, in divers places. The ſeaventh is not naturall to *Egypt* as I ſuppoſe, becauſe it is not found to flower there, being planted for their onely uſe in meates which they ſeldome take without it, but groweth in *Candy* naturally as *Bellonius* ſaith, and *Portugall* as *Cluſius* reporteth, and in *Italy* alſo in many places, and in the Country of *Salerne* in the Kingdome of *Naples* as *Columna* reporteth it, as alſo in the Iland of *Iava*, where they uſe it as familiarly as in *Egypt*, and ſo recorded in the *Hollanders* Navigation thither, in *Anno*. 1595. The laſt as I ſaid before in *Iava* and *Surrat*, and no doubt in ſundry other places as *Theophraſtus* remembreth, who therefore would not call it *Ægyptia* as *Dioſcorides* doth, being not proper to *Egypt*, where for many ages paſt it hath not beene known to grow now at all, but aſſuredly if it were a naturall of *Egypt*, it cannot be quite extirpate, and might by good ſearch be there found againe, if men induſtrious and of knowledg were employed thereabouts.

*The*

*The Time.*

The foure first sorts shoote forth leaves, in the Spring, and continue but untill the middle of Sommer, or somewhat latter, their hoses or huskes appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in August. The fifth and sixt as I said, doe shoote forth their greene leaves in Autumne, presently after the first frosts have pulled downe the stalkes with fruits, and abide greene all the Winter withering in Sommer, before which their huskes appeare: The seventh flowreth with his hose and clappers very late, even in the warme countries, seldome before October or November, and the fruit doth there seldome come to perfection: the last (as may be gathered by the relation thereof) flowreth and beareth fruit in the Sommer time as other herbes doe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄρον, and in Latine *Arum*, and some *Pes vituli*, because the leafe doth somewhat resemble a Calves foote; some also *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: others againe from the figure of the pestle or clapper in the middle of the hose, call it *Sacerdotis penes*, and *canis priapus*. *Simon Ianvensis* calleth it *Aron* and *Barba Aron*; the *Syrians* as *Dioscorides* saith call it *Lupha*: it is called of the *Arabians Iarus* and *Sara*; and after them diverse *Apothecaries* beyond the seas in their shops: In *Italian Aro*, *Giaro*, *Gigaro* and *Balaazon* as *Durantes* saith; In *Spanish Taro*, in *French Pied de vean*, & *vid* or *vit de prestre*, & *vit de chien*, in high *Dutch Pfaffenpint*; in *Low Dutch calfs voet*; in *English* Wake Robin, Cuckowes pintle, Priests pintle, Rampe, Buckrams, and of some Starch-wort. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it with spotted leaves, *Gicherum* or *Gigarum* after the *Italian* name, when as all others agree in the name of *Arum*, with the distinction of *maculis albis* and *nigris*, as the kind or sort is; yet the third is called by *Lobel Arum majus Veronense*, and by *Bauhinus Arum venis albis*, and by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny Callæ primum genus Plinij*. *Cordus in historia plantarũ* calleth it *Dracunculus henicophyllos*, and as he saith is the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Dracunculus major*. *Clusius* calleth the fourth *Byzantium*, & it is most probable, it is the same with *Matthiolus* his *Arum aliud minus* with many small rootes, which he saith he received from *Calzolarius* of *Verona*, and thought it grew upon Mount *Baldus*, because he had sent him many plants that grew there: but because this is not mentioned in all the description of Mount *Baldus*, it is more likely that *Calzolarius*, had it from *Constantinople*, or some other place in *Turkie*; and sent it him as a raritie. The fift & sixt are called *Arisarum* or *Aris* as *Pliny* saith, and distinguished by the titles of *latifolium* and *angustifolium*. The *Spaniards* call it *Frailillos*, that is little Friers, because the hose doth represent the forme of a Friers Cowle: the *latifolium Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth *Callæ alterũ genus Plinij*, yet *Tragus* thinketh that this *Arisarũ*, should be more properly the *Arum* of *Dioscorides*, which is usually eaten, for our *Arum* is so hot and sharpe, that it is not to be endured, whereunto some others doe reply and say, that the *Arum* of the hotter countries is more mild, and yet the same in *specie*: The seventh is called by the *Spaniards Manta de nuestra senora* from the largenesse of the leaves, and diversely by divers late Latine Writers, some as I said contesting earnestly, that it is the *Faba Egyptia*, and *Colocasia* of *Dioscorides*, or *Colocasion* of *Nicandar*, others flatly denying it and calling it *Arum Ægyptium*, which terme *Pliny* useth, but it is not knowne from whom he had it: those that hold and maintaine the former opinion, are *Bellonius*, *Alpinus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, and lastly *Clusius*, who doe all conclude, that this plant which the *Egyptians* call *Culcas*, can be no other plant then the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although it beare neither flower nor fruit, and thereupon doe much suspect the truth of their descriptions, because there was never heard or found (as they say) any other that did answer in all things unto their descriptions, and that this did most nearely approach thereunto, both for that the name of *Culcas*, so nearely drawing to the Greeke name *Colocasia*, and was so antiently continued among those Nations of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia* and *Affricke*, and that the daily use of the roote to be dressed or eaten raw, for their food and meate as they said their *Faba* was; but the fruit or nuts was their foode and not the rootes, time having inverted both name and use: it is also called *Talusse* by the inhabitants of *Iava* (but *Lalade* in the *Malaia* tongue) which soundeth somewhat neere *Culcas* as it is recorded in the *Dutch* Navigation thither in *Anno* 1595. before spoken of, where it is said also to beare neither flower nor fruit; but those that hold the contrary opinion that it is but *Arum Ægyptium*, and not the true *Colocasia*, although commonly so called, are *Anguillara*, *Guillandinus*, *Maranta*, *Causabonus*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Columna*, who have all of them in their times testified it, most of them having seene the flower or fruit, or both, that it beareth: which plainely declareth it to be a kind of *Arum*, and that it is not the *Faba Ægyptia*, whose roote was called *Colocasia*: but *Fabius Columna* lastly and most fully to the purpose, doth shew the truth, setting forth the description of this *Arum Ægyptium*, amply in every part, to beare leaves, flowers, hose or huske, with a pestle or clapper therein, and berries afterwards, agreeing in all those parts to the vulgar *Arum* and *Arisarum*, although somewhat in a different manner, as every species of a *Genus* doth; and with all doth defend the veritie of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* descriptions thereof, against all gainesayers, wondering that so many learned men should not discerne the truth, but be led away so grossely into errour, against so plaine declarations, that they make of the plant and every part thereof, that is of roote, stalke, leafe, flowers and fruit: the roote to be like the roote of the Reede, but greater and not *bulbous* like the *Arum*, to be armed with prickles or thornes, when as the roote of this *Arum*, or supposed *Colocasia* is not so, then that it beareth a stalke a cubite or more high, which this doth not, and that it carrieth a flower thereon, bigger than that of the Poppie, and of a Rose colour, which this hath no resemblance thereunto; and lastly that it beareth a head like a Waspes combe, with many cells or divisions therein, in every one wherof groweth a fruit or nut, begger than an ordinary Beane, whereunto this *Arum* hath no likenes; I might adde also the name of the head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibotion*, which as I said signifieth a small casket, from the similitude of the places, wherein the fruit standeth, as also from the forme of the head with the fruit, like unto a drinking cuppe, used among the ancient *Græcians*; as also the fruite or Beane it selfe, so notably knowne to all the Nations, both Greekes and others, that it was as a standard for a certaine weight, whose true proportion was certainely knowne, and constantly maintained: the place also of the growing, being in the waters, is differing from that of *Arum*, the vertues and qualities as different from it, all which I have therefore shewed you, that every one may plainely see the truth, and hereafter be better perswaded, if they have erred in their opinion and judgement: And to shew the originall of this errour, as it is most probable: first I may say that the revolution of time, which bringeth on with it many slippes and errours, hath beene the cause thereof, which therefore wise men and judicious, must still be carefull to finde out and reforme: *Bellonius* in the 28. Chapter of his second Booke of Observations, thinketh that *Herodotus* was the first, that was the

cause of that errour, but I verily suppose it to be more antient, for *Dioscorides* saith in his Chapter of *Arum*, among the diverse names thereof, that those of *Cyprus* did call *Arum* by the name of *Colocasion*, and therefore it is most probable that diverse Nations, eating the rootes of this *Arum*, as well as the rest, which were not hot and sharpe in taste, in those countries, as they are in these colder, did from the *Cyprians* call it *Colocasia*, because the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, being also called *Colocasia*, was boyled and eaten as those of *Arum* were: and thus this errour spreading, and the use of them encreasing by being peradventure, both more plentifull, to be had by encrease, and more acceptable to the taste, than the fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane, it became of lesse esteeme, and in time to be so much neglected, that it was no more looked after and planted, whereby it became to be utterly unknowne at the last, and the name *Culcas*, was still maintained and imposed on those rootes of *Arum*, as if they had beene the rootes of the *Egyptian* Beane. Thus much I thought good out of my simple judgement to declare, which if it doe not agree with truth and reason, I submit it to those that can bring better.

*The Vertues.*

*Tragus* reporteth that a dramme weight, or more if neede be, of the roote of that Wake Robin, that hath spotted leaves, whether it be fresh and greene, or dried it mattereth not; being bruised or beaten and taken, is a most present remedy never failing against both poyson and plague: some he saith, take as much *Andromachus* Treakle with it, for the more certaintie: the juyce of the herbe taken, to the quantitie of a spoonefull or more, worketh the same effect: but if there be a little vinegar added thereunto, as well as to the roote before spoken of, it will somewhat allay that sharpe biting taste upon the tongue, which it causeth; the greene leaves likewise being bruised and laid upon any boyle or plague sore, doth wonderfully helpe to draw forth the poyson: the pouder of the dried roote of Wake Robin, to the weight of a dramme, taken with twise as much Sugar, in the forme of a Lohoc or licking Electuary, or the greene roote, doth wonderfully helpe those that are pursie or short-winded, as also those that have the cough, having their stomacke, chest, and longs, stuffed with much flegme, for it breaketh and digesteth it in them, and causeth it to be easily avoided and spit forth: the milke wherein the roote hath beene boyled, is effectuall also for the same purpose: the said pouder taken in wine or drinke, or the juyce of the berries, or the pouder of them, or the wine wherein they have beene boyled provoketh urine, and bringeth downe womens courses when they are stayed, and purgeth them effectually after child bearing, to bring away the afterbirth; it is said that it expelleth drunkennesse also; taken with sheepes milke, it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowells; the distilled water hereof likewise is effectuall, to all the purposes aforesaid; and moreover a spoonefull taken at a time, healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a time for some dayes together, doth helpe the rupture: the leaves either greene or drie or the juyce of them, doth clense all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, of what part of the body soever they be, and the stinking sores in the nose called *Polypus* and healeth them also: the water wherein the roote hath beene boyled, dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from any filme or skinne beginning to grow over them, or clouds or mistes that may hinder the sight, and helpeth also the watering and rednesse of them, and when by chance they become blacke and blew: the roote mixed with Beane flower, and applied to the throat or jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them: the juice of the berries boyled in oyle of Roses, or the berries themselves made into pouder, and mixed with the oyle and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines in them: the berries or the rootes beaten with hot oxe dung, and applied to the gout, easeth the paines thereof: the leaves and rootes also boyled in wine with a little oyle, and applied to the piles, or the falling downe of the fundament easeth them, and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof: the fresh rootes bruised and distilled with a little milke, yeeldeth a most soveraigne water to clense the skinne from scurfe, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever therein: yet some use the rootes themselves bruised and mixed with vinegar, but that is too sharpe, and not to be used but when there is great neede, and with good caution, and not to abide long upon any place: there is a *fæcula* made by art from the fresh rootes, called *Gersa serpentaria*, which is as white as Starch or *Ceruse*, and being dissolved in milke, or in the distilled water, of the rootes and milke aforesaid, doth wonderfully blanch the skinne, hiding many deformities: the fresh rootes cut small and mixed with a sallet of white Endive or Lettice, &c. is an excellent dish to entertaine a smell-feast, or unbidden unwelcome guest to a mans table, to make sport with him, and drive him from his too much boldnesse; or the pouder of the dried roote, strawed upon any daintie bit of meate, that may be given him to eate; for either way, within a while after the taking of it, it will so burne and pricke his mouth and throate, that he shall not be able either to eate a bit more, or scarse to speake for paine, and will so abide untill there be some new milke or fresh butter given, which by little and little, will take away the heate and pricking, and restore him againe. Some use to lay the greene leaves of Wake Robin among their Cheeses, both to keepe them from breeding wormes, and to ridde them also being in them. The *Arisarum* or Friers Coule, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme, is farre hotter, and sharpe or biting in taste, than *Arum* or Wake Robin, which is not so found in any part of Europe, whether *Italy* or *Spaine*, *France*, *Germany* or *England*, that I know, both hot and cold countries, but in all of them much milder and weaker than the *Arum* (which caused *Tragus* as I said before, to suspect that our *Arum*, was the *Arisarum* of the antients) and therefore they appoint it, to be laid to eating, fretting, and running sores, to stay their spreading, and abate their malignitie, as also to be put into fistulas and hollow ulcers, to helpe to clense and heale them up; a peece of the roote, put into the secret parts of any femall creature, killeth them, causing them to die quickly; which thing is contradicted by some, and said to be utterly untrue. *Amatus Lusitanus* writeth, that in the *Low Countries* it was used against the plague, whereof *Clusius* saith, it was not knowne unto his countrie men, untill he had travelled into *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and from thence gave them the knowledge thereof, by sending it unto them: but it may be hee mistooke *Arisarum*, for *Arum*, which as you may see before, is found effectuall for that purpose. The *Arum* of *Egypt* as it is milder in taste, although somewhat sharpe and bitter and slimie in eating, so it is lesse effectuall in medicine, because it is more usuall in meate. All the East countries which the *Italians* call the *Levant*, as *Asia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, *&c.* and *Iava* also, and other places in the *Indies* as you heard before doe most frequently eate the rootes hereof boiled in the broth of flesh, and many other wayes dressed, not onely as a daily foode, but as they thinke, to encrease naturall sperme or seede, and to cause a validitie also, and more powerfull abilitie in the act of generation.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Christophoriana.* Herbe Christopher.

BEsides the usuall sort of herbe *Christopher*, which hath beene knowne of a long time to us, we have lately gained an other sort as we suppose, the neare resemblance in face causing us so to imagine.

1. *Christophoriana vulgaris.* Ordinary herbe *Christopher.*

Herbe *Christopher* shooteth forth diverse greene stalkes of leaves, halfe a foote long, which are made into three parts, yet some times into five, the lower parts standing for the most part one against another, or not much distant, and the other at the end of the stalke, each of these parts consist of three leaves separate a sunder, with small foote stalkes unto them, which are somewhat broad, and ending in a point, some of them cut in on the edges more deepely, and all of them dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour; among these leaves rise up diverse somewhat weake, smooth, round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, yet not bending but standing upright, having three or foure such like leaves thereon, as grew below, but with shorter stalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes stand a tuft or bush of white flowers, every one consisting of five small leaves, with many whitish threds in the middle; and after they are fallen come small round berries, greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe: the roote is blacke without, and a little yellowish within, and somewhat thicke with diverse blackish strings, or great fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not, although the stalkes and leaves doe die downe every yeare, fresh springing up againe.

2. *Christophoriana Americana baccis niveis & rubris.* Herbe *Christopher* of *America.*

This stranger shooteth forth in the Spring many reddish stalkes about a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided into many parts somewhat resembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a sadder greene colour, at the toppes, whereof standeth a large tuft of white flowers composed in a manner wholly of threds, yet if they be more neerely vewed, there will appeare for every flower sixe small white leaves with their threds in the middle, compassing a round greene button, which comming to maturitie is either white with a purple tippe and foote stalke, or reddish wholly: the roote is blacke, thicke, short and crooked, not growing downewards nor creeping: but with many fibres thereat.

*The Place.*

The first groweth generally in the woods of mountaines, that are somewhat open and not too much shadowed, and other like places, as well in our owne as other countries. The other both in our Plantations, and the *French* in *America.*

*The Time.*

They flower after Midsomer, and the berries are ripe in August.

*Christophoriana vulgaris.*
Ordinary herbe *Christopher.*

*Christophoriana Americana.*
Herbe *Christopher* of *America.*

The

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke, or scarse any good Latin name, although commonly with most, it be called *Christophoriana* or *herba sancti Christophori*, but for what cause and respect I cannot learne, and many do doubt of the Saints name' thinking it but composed as relative, bearing Christ according to the morall of the story, and not essentiall and indeede: Some call it as *Lugdunensis* saith *Napellus leucanthemos*, and some *Aconitum bacciferum*. *Lugdunensis* saith, it is called with them *Napellus racemosus*, and so with *Marantha* as *Camerarius* saith, some againe call it *Costus niger*, *Pena* and *Lobel* make a doubt whether it be nor *Actæa* of *Pliny*, in his 27. Booke and 7. Chapter, because his *Actæa* beareth blacke berries like Ivie: but diverse good and judicious Herbarists, doe rather take *Actæa* to be *Ebulus*, for this hath no rough stalke as *Actæa* hath, but a smooth; and *Paulus Ægineta* interpreteth the roote of *Actæa*, to be the roote of *Sambucus*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum racemosum*, and seemeth to leane to *Lobel* his opinion, whether it be not *Pliny* his *Actæa* or no. Some also doe call *Scrophularia* by this name of herbe *Christopher*. *Camerarius* saith it is called in high *Dutch* Wolfs worts, when as *Tragus* and others say, the *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, that is *Luparia* or *Lupicida* is so called also with them. *Camerarius* saith also it is called with them *Christoffels kraut*, But *Tragus* saith that a kind of Vetch or Pulse, which he thinketh is the *Aracus* of *Dioscorides*, is called with them Sant *Christoffels kraut*: The other is called by *Iacobus Coruntus* in his *Canadensium plantarum historia Panaces* κάρπμον *sive racemosum Canadense*: but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I see no cause unlesse it were for want of a betternamе: but I thinke I have entituled it more truely, I am sure more nearely resembling this herbe, than any *Panax* that I know.

*The Vertues.*

The Inhabitans of all the mountaines and places, wheresoever the first groweth as some Writers say, doe generally hold it to be a most dangerous and deadly poison, both to men and beast, and that they use to kill Wolves herewith very speedily; it must therefore be cautelously used, or rather utterly refused: but I much doubt whether those Mountainers meane not rather that *Aconitum Lycoctomum* called *Lupicida*; and although many good Authours hold it dangerous, yet cannot I in my judgement so thinke, not finding herein by the taste any pernitious qualitie; but I cannot learne what helpe this hath procured to any: *Coruntus* saith of his *Panuces Carpimon*, that it is eaten familiarly both with the naturalls, and *French* inhabitants with them as a sallet herbe.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Clematites.* Climers or Clamberers.

THere are diverse sorts of Climers or Clamberers, most of which are sharpe hot and causticke, or exulcerating the skinne, if they lie any little time thereon, and thereby dangerous, although not deadly; diverse of them have beene declared in my former Booke, whereunto I referre them that would be enformed of them, yet I thinke it not amisse to let you see some of their figures, the descriptions of the rest shall follow.

1. *Clematis sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna.* The great wild Climer or *Gerards* Travellers Joy.

This wild Climer or Travellers joy, as some call it, hath in some places (especially if it have stood long in a place) a thicke and strong ragged wooddie stemme or trunke, with diverse chops or riftes in the barke, which is of a grayish colour, from whence shoote forth many long pliant grayish greene branches, more strong and wooddie, than any of the other Climers, (so that their branches doe in many places serve as withes, to winde about garden and field gates, or to bindeany bundle together,) these branches spread upon the hedges or trees, whatsoever it standeth next unto, dividing it selfe into many other twigges, whereon are set at the severall joynts, two long stalkes of winged leaves, consisting of five leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each dented on the sides, with small notches, of a pale greene colour, and tasting sharpe and hot, biting upon the tongue, but not so much as the burning Climer or Virgins bower; these branches winde themselves about any thing, standeth neare unto them for a great way, but have no clasping tendrells, like the Vine, to take hold and winde it selfe thereby, as *Gerard* saith it hath, so farre as ever I could observe: at the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth likewise towards the toppes of the branches, diverse bunches or tufts of white flowers, set together upon small long foote stalkes, with diverse yellow threds in the middle, smelling very sweete; and after they are past, there arise in their places severall heads of many long hoary silver-like plumes, as if they were feathers set together, with a brownish flat seede at the bottome of every of them, which abide a great while, even to the Winter, before they fall off, or are blowen away with the winde: The roote ir great thicke, and somewhat woddy, dispersing it selfe into diverse long branches under ground: the leaves fall away in the Winter, and recover againe in the Spring.

2. *Clamatis sylvestris altera Bœtica.* The great *Spanish* wild Climer.

This other wilde Climer hath such like running or climing branches, but spreading farther with many joynts all the length thereof, whereat stand round about it diverse hard and somewhat broad leave, each by it selfe upon a small footestalke, and dented round about the edges, of as sharpe and hot taste as the former, where also come forth two claspers on each side, whereby it catcheth fast hold of any thing standeth in the way neare unto it: from the joynts likewise where the leaves stand, come forth (the flowers were not observed) long tufts or heads, in the same manner that the former hath, with the like plumed feathers, of a hoary white colour, with smaller seede below them, then the other.

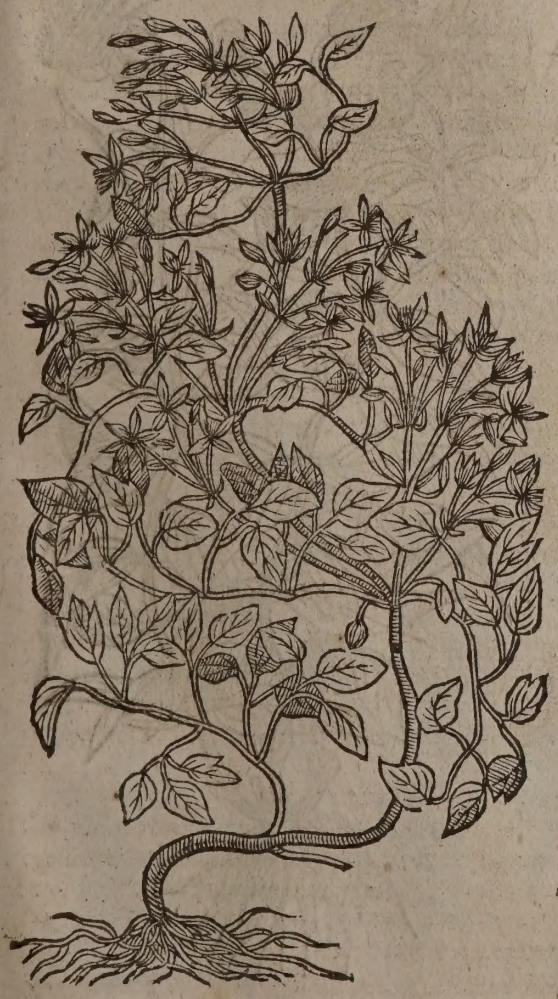
3. *Clematis Cruciata Alpina.* The crosse Climer of the Alpes.

This Crossewort Climer hath many slender and more square branches, than any of the other Climers, somewhat hard and wooddy, rising to be foure or five foote high, standing for the most part upright, or but leaning a little downewards, from whence shoote forth many small twigges, not past foure inches long, whereon are set at equall distances, two small stakes of leaves, all the length of the twigges, three joyned alwayes together at the ends of them, each whereof is hard rough and full of vaines, of a sad greene colour, of the bignesse of a large Mirtle leafe, or bigger, dented thicke round about the edges; the flowets come forth single, every one upon a slender

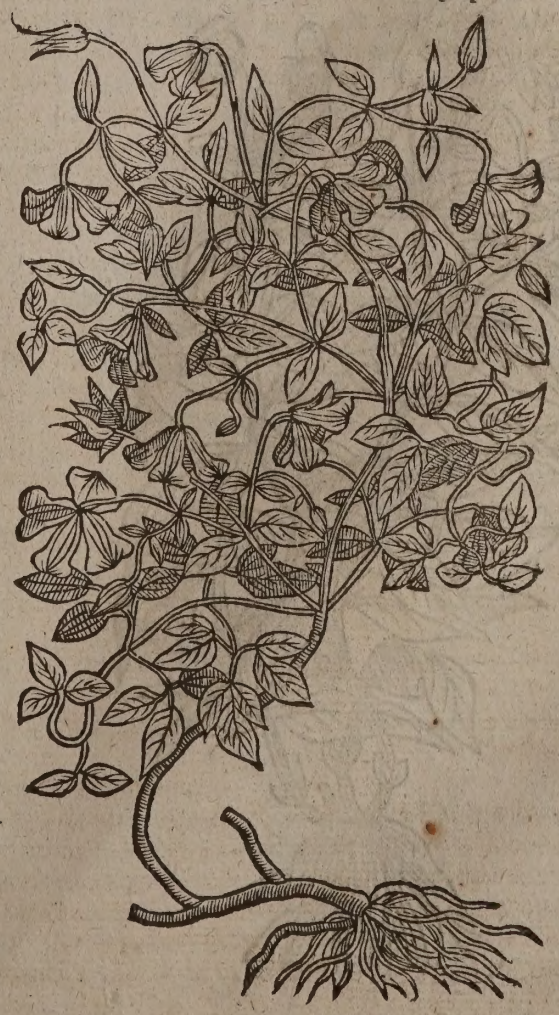
*Vinca pervinca vulgaris.*
Common Periwinckle.

*Clematis Daphnoides latifolia seu Vinca pervinca major.*
The greater Periwinckle.

*Clematis urens flore albo.*
The burning Climer or Virgins Bower.



*Clematis peregrina flore rubro vel purpureo simplex.*
Single Ladies bower red or purple.

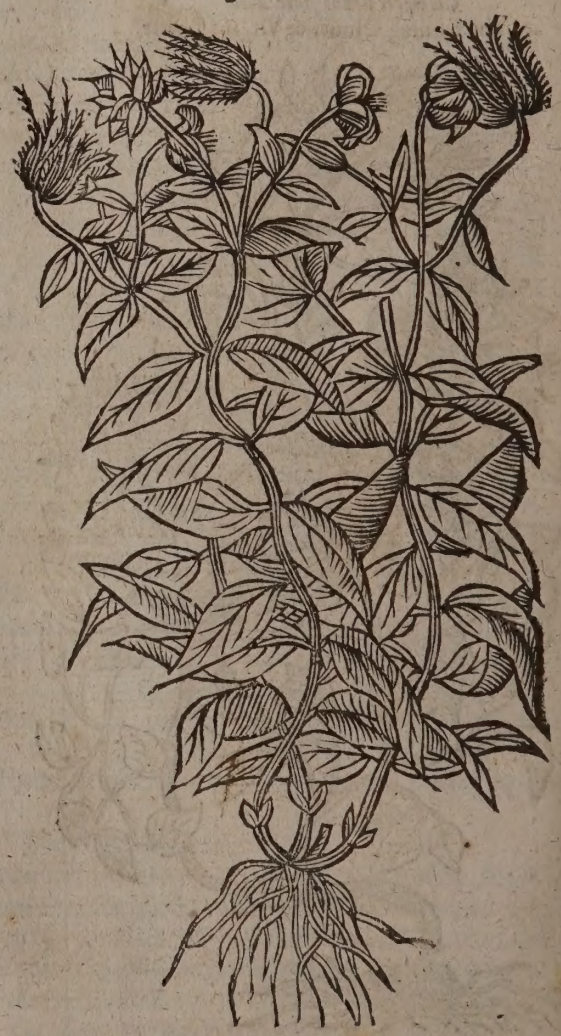


*Clematis peregrina flore pleno.*
Double purple Ladyes Bower.

*Flammata Iovis sive recta.*
Vpright *Virginia* Bower.

*Clematis Panonica minor.*
The lesser *Hungarian* Climer.

*Clematis Panonica Clusij major.*
The greater *Hungarian* Climer.



a ſlender long foote ſtalke, conſiſting of foure woolly and pointed leaves, laid open like unto a croſſe, of a bluſh white colour, having in the middle thereof, many ſmall whiter leaves foulded together: the roote ſpreadeth very much under ground, which hath but very ſmall acrimonie therein, or none at all, but the leaves are ſomewhat ſharpe and hot in taſte.

4. *Clematis maritima repens.*
The creeping fiery Sea Climer.

This creeping Sea *Clematis*, ſpreadeth abroad many creeping pliant, joynted and creſted branches, about two foote long, covered with a very darke greene barke, from whence ſhoote forth many winged leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Clematis erecta*, or *Flamula Iovis*, the upright Virgins Bower, conſiſting of five leaves, but moſt commonly of three upon a ſtalke, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof commeth forth, a ſmall claſping tendrell, but thoſe that grow up higher upon the ſtalkes, and nearer unto the toppes, where the flowers doe ſtand, are much ſmaller and narrower: the flowers come forth many together, as in the other, ſet upon long foote ſtalkes, which are white with many hairy threds in the middle of them: and after they are paſt, ariſe many round flat reddiſh ſeede, ſmaller than the other, three or foure upon a ſtalke together, plumed with a white feather, at the head of every of them: the whole plant is ſharpe and hot like unto the other.

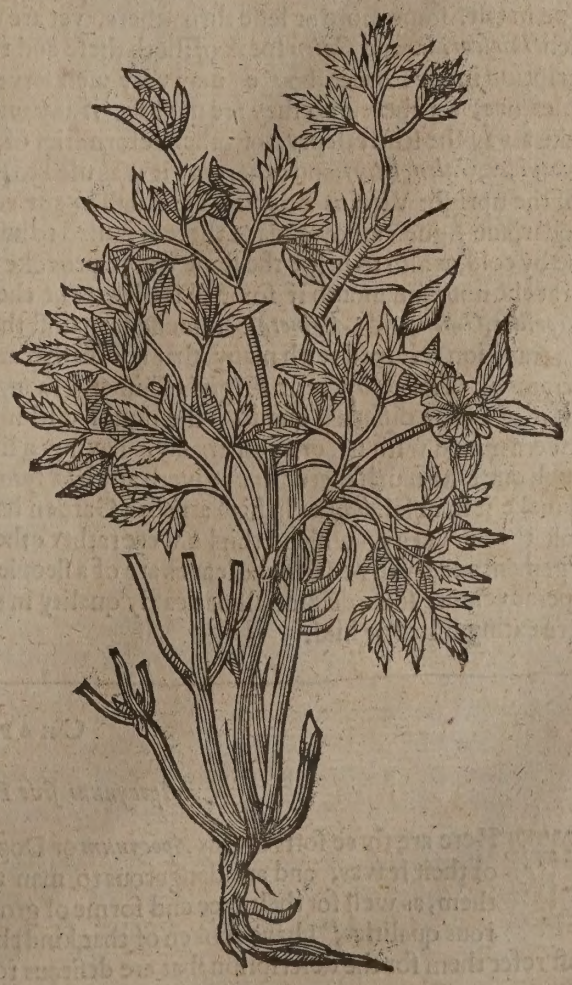
*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many places of our owne land, in the hedges of fields, & by the high wayes ſide, in *Buckinghamſhire*, *Bedfordſhire*, and *Eſſex*, but eſpecially in *Kent*, where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Graveſend*, and from *Graveſend* along to *Canterbury*, you may ſee it in many

1. *Clematis ſylveſtris latifolia ſive Viorna.*
The great wild Climer or Travellers *ſive*.

2. *Clematis ſylveſtris altera Bætica.*
The great *Spaniſh* wild Climer.

3. *Clematis Cruciata Alpina.*
The leſſer Climer of the Alpes.



places.

places. The second *Clusius* onely found in Spaine betweene *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in divers places thereof. The third was found upon mount *Baldus*, by *Iungermanus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but is set downe by *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecarie of *Verona*, in his description thereof which he sent unto *Clusius*, that first published and set it forth at the end of his history of plants, and was augmented afterwards by *Pona* himselfe, and set forth first in Latine, and after that againe enlarged with many additions and set forth in *Italian* by his sonne; yet *Bauhinus* saith it was found also very plentifully, both fairer and greater by Doctor *Burserus*, upon the hills of *Austria*: The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many places of the *Adriaticke* sea shore, and in those Ilands of the *Venetians* there, called *Lio*, and *Litzefusina*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and the feather like toppes of the crested ones, appeare in some places all the winter.

*The Names.*

They are called *Clematides* of their climing and spreading branches. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematitis sylvestris latifolia*, and so doe I also. *Lobel* and *Gerard* call it *Viorna, quasi vias ornans*, which Latine word I thinke was but derived from the French *Vierne*, or the French from the Latine: *Bellonius* saith, it is *Viburnum Gallorum*, (and *Ruellius* I thinke tooke it from him *ore converso.*) as if the French *Viorne* were derived from *Viburnum* whereof *Virgil* speaketh in these words.

*Verum hoc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,*
*Quantum lenta solent inter Viburna Cupressus.*

Wherein he compareth the statelines of *Rome* to the Cypresse tree, and the meanesse of other Cities to the low shrubbe *Viburnum*: but so it is not likely to bee, seing this *Viorna* will rise to the top of the tallest Cypresse it selfe, if it be planted nigh it whereon it may clime; that *Virgil* his comparison therefore may hold good we must find *Viburnum* to be a low shrub much differing from this, as you shall heare in his place: *Fuschius* thought it to be *Vitis nigra*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Vitalba*, *Anguillara* judged it to be *Atragene Theophrasti*, whereof he maketh mention in *lib.* 5. *c.* 10. whereunto *Clusius* doth consent as being the most likely of any other plant, and *Pena* and *Lobel* doe not dissent therefrom, neither doe I for the reasons there shewed: it is also the *Vitis sylvestris* of *Pliny* whereof he speaketh in his 16. Booke and fourth Chapter, and the *Clematis tertia* of *Matthiolus*, the *Vitis sylvestris caustica*, of *Gesner* in *hortis Gemarniæ* the *Vitis sylvestris Dioscoridis* of *Anguillara*, and the *Clematis altera prima* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*: the *Italians* call it *Vitalba*, the *Germans Linen* and *Lynen*, the *Dutch Lynen*, and in English of most country people where it groweth Honestie; and the Gentlewomen call it Love, but *Gerard* coyned that name of the Travelours joy. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clematis altera Bætica*, and *Bauhinus* that he might vary therefrom, *Clematis peregrina foliis pyri incisis*: The third is set forth by *Pona* under the title of *Clematis Cruciata Alpina*, but *Bauhinus* to alter the title, calleth it *Clematis Alpina Gerani folia*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis maritima repens*, as it is in my title and describing it in his Pinax, referreth it to *Anguillara* his *Clematites*.

*The Vertues.*

None of these here described are used in Physicke, by any that I know, for although they are all hot and sharpe in tast, some more or lesse then others, yet are they not applyed to the purposes that the other sorts are, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speak of: both these and the other Climers whose figure I give you here, and their description in my former booke may very well serve to make Arbours, in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for pleasure, for thereunto they are most fit, if any will so respect as to plant them. The other Climers serve to take away the scurfe, lepry, or other deformities of the skinne: but may not safely be used inwardly, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others say it was used to purge the waters in the Dropsie: *Matthiolus* saith the water of the upright Virgins Bower is effectuall in any cold greefes, and that some gave the leaves prepared to helpe the quartane Ague: an oyle made thereof is used to heale those that have aches, crampes, and other paines that come by cold, as also to helpe the stone and to provoke urine: the Periwincle is a great binder staying bleeding, both at the nose and mouth if some of the leaves be chewed, the French doe use it to stay the menstruall courses. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it against the laske and fluxes of the belly to bee drunke with wine: it is a tradition received with many, that a wreath made hereof and worne about the legs defendeth them from the crampe. The *Maracoc* or *Virginia* Climer, although I have placed it among them for the manner of growing, yet is it of a farre differing quality, the liquor within the fruite is very pleasant to the taste, as if Muske or Amber were mixed with it, or as others say, having a little aciditie with it, so that it cloyeth not the stomack although one take much thereof, nor giveth any bad symptome, but is held rather to move the belly downewards and make it soluble. *Aldinus* in his Farnesian Garden hath set downe many vertues thereof rather in an *hyperbole* I think then in verity, which I thinke were rather others fantasies then of his owne approbation: for in his owne judgement and tryall he saith the leaves are of a sleepie property, smelling like unto Nightshade, having withall peradventure some deleteriall or deadly quality in them also, because (as he observed) that flies resting on them were extinguished or kild.

---

## CHAP. XX.

### *Apocynum sive Periploca.* Dogs bane.

THere are three sorts of this *Apocynum* or Dogs bane differing chiefely in the climing, and in the forme of their leaves, and are dangerous to man and beast, but there are some other plants referred unto them, as well for their face and forme of growing and giving of milke, as for their violent and dangerous qualities, I have spoken of that kind that came out of *Virginia* in my former booke, whereunto I must refer them for the description that are desirous to see it.

1. *Apocinum latifolium non repens.* Broad leafed or upright Dogs bane.

This broad leafed or upright Dogs bane, a wooddy stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with a grayish

ish barke, from whence arise divers wooddy, but flexible greenish branches, easie to winde, but very tough & hard to breake, standing for the most part upright, and seldome trayling or laying hold of any thing that groweth neare it, having two broad darke greene leaves, but sharpe and not round at the points, set at every joynt all along, but not very neare one unto another, full of veynes, somewhat softer then Ivie leaves, somewhat thicke also, whose stalkes and branches being broken yeeld a pale yellow coloured milke; but as *Dioscorides* and other writers say, of a much deeper yellow, that is, in the warmer Countries; the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops three or foure or more sometimes standing together, which consist of five small pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, yet larger then those of *Asclepias* or Swallowewort; after which (in the hotter Climats, but never in ours that could be observed) grow long crooked and pointed cods, somewhat more hard and wooddy then those of *Asclepias*, although nothing so much as those of the Rose bay tree, called *Oleander*, most usually two standing together upon one stalke, but severed at the setting to the stalke, and are full of a silken white downe, wherein lye dispersed many flat blackish browne seedes: the roote groweth downe into the ground spreading into sundry branches, with divers small fibres thereat, this looseth not his branches, but leaves every yeare, new shooting forth every spring.

2. *Apocynum angustifolium sive repens.* Climing Dogs bane.

The climing Dogs bane sendeth forth from the roote divers wooddy branches, yet tough and flexible, of a darke grayish greene colour, and sometimes brownish especially neare the ground, where it beareth no leaves after it is growne of any bignesse or height, which winde themselves from the Sun ward (as in all that I have seene I have observed) to a very great height, twenty foote or more sometimes, if it finde whereon it may climbe higher, or else falling downe againe with his top, whereon stand at severall good distances, saving at the tops where they stand thicker set together, two leaves longer and narrower then the former, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thicke, and of a deepe greene colour almost shining: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, consisting of five thicke leaves, each of them pointed and somewhat bending backwards, seeming to have two leaves a peece, one lying upon another, like unto those of *Epimedium* or Barrenwort, the undermost being greenish and larger then the upper leaves, which lye upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the greene brims, or edges of the lower leaves to bee seene round about them, which upper leaves are of a darke purple or reddish colour, and cleave so fast to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them: in the middle of each flower standeth a greene pointell, incompassed with five darke yellow chives, each of them turning inwards: after the flowers are fallen, appeare (in the warme countries, but not in ours) small long cods, two alwayes joyned together, but more strictly then the other, bowing somewhat more outwards in the middle, and meeting almost together at the points, wherein lie such like flat seedes, wrapped in the like silken downe: the roote spreadeth in the ground like the other, and sometimes sendeth forth suckers, whereby it is encreased: this likewise looseth his leaves but not his stalkes in the winter, and gaineth fresh in the spring.

1. *Apocynum latifolium non repens.*
Broad leafed or upright Dogs bane.

3. *Apocynum angusto salicis folio.* Willow leafed Dogs bane.

This other narrow leafed Dogs bane groweth up in the same manner, that the last doth, having two leaves set at every joynt of the climing twigs, but they are not so thicke, but somewhat thinner, and much narrower then they, almost resembling the forme of a willow leafe; the flowers are like the other, and blow as late, loosing his leaves in the winter, in the same manner.

4. 5. *Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum, sive majus & minus.*
The great and lesser upright *American* Dogs bane.

Although I have in my former booke given you both the description and figure of the greater sort of these Dogs banes by the name of *Periploca Virginiana, Virginian* silke, yet I think it not amisse to mention it here againe, & give you the full figure thereof, referring you to see the description, &c. there, and with it to joyne a lesser sort which creepeth not with the rootes in the ground like it, but from many long fibres shooteth forth a round browne stalke about halfe a yard high, having at each joynt a paire of long narrow leaves, and such a large tuft of flowers at the top, but of a deeper purple colour, which have a certaine clamminesse on them that will detaine flies or other light things that happen to fall thereon, after which come long and straight cods (not crooked like the greater sort hereof) with flat browne seede therein lying in a white kind of downe, like unto *Asclepias* Swallowewort: this yeeldeth a milky sap like the other, and thought to be both dangerous, although no true tryall hath beene made thereof.

6. *Pseudo apocynum Virginianum, alijs Gelseminum Americanum maximum flore phæniceo.* Virginian Iasmine.

Let me I pray you make bold to insert in this place to the rest this Indian, I intitle him with bastardy for the reasons hereafter specified, whose description I give you in this manner. It shooteth forth sundry weake whitish wooddy stemmes not able to sustaine themselves without helpe of stakes or fastening to some wall but spreading exceeding high or farre, branching forth on all sides into many small ones, at whose joynts come forth long winged leaves seaven or nine set on a middle stalke, each whereof is somewhat broad and long poin-

2. *Apocynum angustifolium sive repens.* Climing Dogs bane.

*Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum sive majus & minus.* The greater and lesser American Dogs bane.

ted and dented somewhat deepely about the edges, and of a sad greene colour full of veines, very neare resembling the leaves of the great Germane Burnet Saxifrage. This never bore flower with mee, nor any other that hath it in our country that I could heare of: but in the naturall place, as also beyond sea, at *Rome*, and other warme countries, it beareth a great tuft of flowers together hanging downewards, each whereof is large and somewhat long, somewhat like to the Foxglove, but rather Bell fashion, small at the bottome big in the belly, and wide open at the mouth, cut in on the brims into five or six lips as it were or divisions, of a sad Orenge or yellowish red colour, with some yellow threds, & a whitish stile in the middle: after the flowers are past, arise hard, wooddy, long & flattish double edged crooked and pointed cods, containing within them a double row of flat, thin, transparant, browne skinny and winged seedes, with a thinne wooddy filme separating them in the middle all the length of the cod: the roote groweth not very deepe but spreadeth, yet runneth not under ground, the leaves all falling away from the branches every winter, and are renewed every spring. By this that hath beene sayd you may perceive the reason why I place it among these dangerous climers, although it have no obnoxious or hurtfull quality therein for any thing I can learne, and doe not call it a Iasmine as many others do, nor a Honysuckle as our English Colonie at *Virginia* first did, nor a Bell flower as since they have done, nor yet place it with the other Climers in the last Chapter, because of the pods with seede, neither yet doe I entitle it *Gelseminum hederaceum Indicum*, as that good French goose doth, whose horned name is prefixed to his worke of great judgement no doubt, to make it beare an Ivy title that hath so little resemblance thereto.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Syria* and those Easterne countries, the other groweth in *Italy*, in *Apulia* and *Calabria* in the kingdome of *Naples*: the third likely groweth in *Italy*, the seede being sent from thence, as also in *Egypt*, the three last sorts came all from our English plantations in *America*.

*The Time.*

They flower very late in the yeare, if they flower at all, that is, not untill the end of *August*, and to the middle of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀπόκυνον and κυνόμορον, *Apocynum* and *Cynomeron*, *quia canis interficit*: *Dioscorides* saith it was also called of divers in his time *Cynocrambe*, *Brassica canina*, but it is an extravagant name not fit, and περίπλοκος, *Periploca* of divers; which is as well a word, common to all sorts of herbes, that clime up and wind themselves about trees, and other things as peculiar to these called *Periploca*, whose *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoyson is the *Vincetoxicum* or *Asclepias*, as the *Anthora* is unto the *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* unto *Pardalianches*. *Fabius Columna* seemeth to doubt, that the Herbarists and Apothecaries in *Italy* did take the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*, in their Medicines, which is deadly, in stead of *Asclepias*, and that they did not know the true *Ascepias* of *Dioscorides*, unto whose description that which is called *Asclepias* with them and us doth not agree, for although it hath a number of rootes, yet they doe not smell well, (as *Dioscorides* saith the rootes of his *Asclepias* should doe) nor yet hath it seeds like unto *Securidaca* Hatchet Teeth, but hath leaves, flowers, cods, with silken downe, and

seede

ſeede in them, like unto the *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides*, and differing in nothing but in the milkye juice it yeeldeth; which as he ſaith, in that, is white like milke (but *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that his *Apocynum* giveth a yellow juice or milke) and in this, is of a pale yellow colour like unto the poyſon of the viper, that ſticketh in the gums of his teeth; which he ſaith he hath often ſhewed to his friends, to ſhew them the likelihood of danger to be in their *Aſclepias*, which yeeldeth ſuch a likely poyſon, or at the leaſt to cauſe them to be more cautelous in the uſe of it: but aſſuredly if their *Aſclepias* (which is the ſame with ours called alſo *Vincetoxicum* as I thinke) doe give a yellowiſh milke, yet doth it not in our Country, neither the white nor black: he ſaith alſo, that the latter writers have ſet forth divers ſorts of *Apocynum* under the name of *Aſclepias* of *Dioſcorides*, for that they doe not know, nor have ſeene the true *Aſclepias* of *Dioſcorides*, unleſſe his *Apocynum* and *Aſclepias* be all one, ſet forth in divers places, and by divers names: thus farre *Fabius Columna*, led away onely by the ſight of that yellowiſh milke in their *Aſclepias*; which as you heare he acknowledgeth not to be the right (how ſoever the uſe thereof was frequent with them, and might be as he acknowledgeth alſo, a counterpoiſon as the true *Aſclepias* is accounted) but rather an *Apocynum*: but I thinke he did not thorowly conſider that the true kindes of *Apocynum*, have all of them wooddy, yet pliant branches, as *Dioſcorides* giveth to his *Apocynum*, fit to binde any thing, which abide and dye not downe to the ground, as all the ſorts of *Aſclepias* doe, which is the true note to diſtinguiſh the *Apocynum* from *Aſclepias*. The names of them all, as they are in their titles here ſet downe, doe little or nothing vary, from thoſe that all other writers give them, ſome calling them *Apocynum*, and ſome *Periploca*, and therefore I neede not I thinke, make any further repetition of their divers appellations, onely the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth as I doe, and taketh it to be alſo the *Secamone Ægyptiorum* of *Alpinus*, and the ſecond ſort of the ſecond kinde of *Apocynum* of *Cluſius*: the laſt, becauſe of the wooddy pods with the manner of the climing, mooveth me rather to joyne it to theſe, although I know not of any evill quality therein, and therefore give it a baſtard name.

*The Vertues.*

There is no property herein fit for the uſe of mans body, appropriated by any, either ancient or moderne writers, for the place in *Pliny, lib.* 24. *c.* 11. is miſtaken or ſcarſe to be beleeved, where he ſaith the ſeede of *Apocynum* taken in water, helpeth the pleureſye, and all paines of the ſides, (unleſſe he thought it to be like the hangman that can doe as much,) and yet afterwards ſaith it killeth dogges, and all foure footed beaſts, being given them in their meate, for *Galen* ſaith it is a poyſon to man, and being of a ſtrong ſent it is hot, and that not in a meane degree, although it is not drying in the ſame, and is not to be uſed but outwardly, to diſcuſſe humours. *Cluſius* ſaith, that the moſt illuſtrous Prince, *William Landtſgrave* of *Heſſen*, in appointing his Phyſitions to make tryall of the *Terra Sileſiaca*, which was taken at *Strega*, whether it had thoſe properties to expell poyſons, as they that brought it to ſell reported of it, cauſed divers poyſons to be given to dogs, as *Arſnicke*, *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, and *Oleander* or the Roſe bay, and this Dogs bane alſo; which ſoever of thoſe dogges, had that earth given to him in drinke, did after ſome fits or paſſions recover, but thoſe that had none thereof given them dyed all, but none ſo ſpeedily as thoſe that had this Dogs bane given unto them, yet *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, ſpeaking of that kind of Dogs bane, ſay thus; If it be death to a dogge that hath eaten it, it is probable that it is *Apocynum* (for in their title, they make a doubt thereof) of *Dioſcorides*: but ſay they, wee have it for certaine, and of long time found true by experience and tryall, that this is a counterpoyſon againſt other ſorts of poyſon given to dogges, thus you ſee the reports of theſe two are flat contrary, the one unto another, ſo that which of them to beleeve, I leave to every one as they thinke good: peradventure, this their *Periploca Græca foliis latioribus hederaceis*, (for ſo they call it) is the ſame vulgar or common *Aſclepias*, that *Fabius Columna* ſaith, was uſed in *Italy*, as is before ſaid, and not that *Apocynum rectum* of *Cluſius*.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Aſclepias ſive Vincetoxicum.* *Aſclepias* or Swallow-wort.

HAving now ſhewed you all the Venemous Plants, as alſo thoſe that procure ſleepe, and thoſe that are hurtfull and dangerous; let me now ſhew you alſo thoſe that are accounted Counterpoyſons, to thoſe deadly or dangerous herbes, as alſo to other ſorts of Venome or poyſon, and yet not all, for ſome are diſperſed in this worke, in the ſeverall Claſſes thereof, and ſome are ſpoken of in my former booke, as you may there find. The firſt of them that I ſhall ſet forth unto you is the Swallow-wort, becauſe it is ſo like unto the Dogs-bane in the laſt Chapter, and is his Antidote, whereof there are three ſorts as followeth.

1. *Aſclepias flore albo.* Swallow-wort with white flowers.

This Swallow-wort riſeth up with divers ſlender weake ſtalkes; to be two or three foote long not eaſie to breake, ſcarſe able to ſtand upright, and therefore for the moſt part, leane or lye downe upon the ground, if it find not any thing to ſuſtaine it, and ſometimes will twine themſelves about it, whereon are ſet two leaves at the joynts, being ſomewhat broad and long pointed at the end, of a darke greene colour, and ſmooth at the edges: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, and at the toppes themſelves, come forth divers ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of five pointed leaves apeece, of an heavy ſweet ſent; after which come ſmall long pods, thicke above and growing leſſe and leſſe to the point, wherein lye ſmall flat browne ſeede, wrapped in a great deale of white ſilken downe, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it ſelfe, and ſheddeth both ſeed and cotten upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: this yeeldeth no milke either white or yellow in our Country as the Dogs bane doth, in any that I have obſerved, but a thinne watery juice; the rootes are a great buſh, of many white ſtrings faſtened together at the head, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong while they are freſh and greene, but more pleaſant when they are dryed: both leaves and ſtalkes, dye downe every yeare to the ground, and riſe a new in the Spring of the yeare, when the ſtalkes at their firſt ſpringing are blackiſh browne.

2. *Aſclepias flore nigro.* Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.

The blacke Swallow-wort groweth in the ſame manner that the former doth, having his long ſlender rough branches, riſe to a greater height then the other, and twining themſelves about whatſoever ſtandeth next unto them,

1. *Asclepias flore albo.*
Swallow-wort with white flowers.

2. *Asclepias flore nigro.*
Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.

them, having such like darke greene leaves set by couples, but somewhat smaller then they: the flowers likewise stand in the same fashion, but somewhat smaller also and of so darke a purplish colour, that it seemeth to be a blacke, and are scarse discerned unlesse one looke very earnestly upon them: after which come more plentifully then in the former, such like cods, with a white silver downe, and seedes in them as in the former: the rootes hereof are not so bushye as in the other, neither smell so strong, nor doth it give any milkie but a watery juice when it is broken, so farre as ever I could observe.

3. *Asclepias Cretica.* Swallow-wort of *Candy.*

This *Candy* Swallow-wort, riseth up in the same fashion that the former doe, with many slender flexible greene branches, with leaves set at the joynts, on either side, as the white kinde hath, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler greene colour; the flowers stand in the same manner, three or foure together upon a stalke, but are somewhat of a paler white colour, not so white as they, to whom succeede sometimes but one, but most usually two pods together, which are thicker and shorter then those of the white kinde, straked all along, and double forked at the ends, wherein lye seedes and silke as in the former: the rootes have not so many strings as the last, and have as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong smell resembling Boxe leaves.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in rough untilled places, and in mountaines in divers places, both in *France* about *Narbone*, *Marseilles* and *Mompelier*, and in *Italy* also, and in other places. The last grew in *Candy* from whence the seed came.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and sometimes not untill August, if the yeare be backeward, and their cods with seede is ripe about a moneth after: the empty huskes abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silke is shed out, and fallen on the ground, or blowne away with the wind.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀσκλεπιὰς *Asclepias, ab Æsculapio, qui* ἀσκλεπιὰς *Græcis dicitur antiquo medicinæ doctore*: some bastard names it hath also, as κισσῖν *quasi hederula*, and κισσοφύλλον *hederefolium*: and thereupon or from the forme of the leaves like unto Ivy: *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis*, in Latine it is called usually *Asclepias* and *Vincetoxicum*, which is as a generall word to denominate any Counterpoison, for *Vincetoxicum quasi Alexipharmacum dictum, & quod illi insignis adversus venena vis insit*, it was anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (although both the kindes of *Chelidonium majus* and *minus*, be also called *Hirundinaria*) of some, *quia acutæ & apertæ ejus siliquæ, cum candida lanugine volanti hirundini fere similis est, alij vero a semine lanugine pinnato, ita dici aiunt*: that is, it is called Swallow-wort of some, because the pointed cods when they are open; and the silke appeareth out of them, doe somewhat resemble a Swallow flying; others say from the likenesse of the seed, fethered as it were with the downe about it: it is called in *Italian Venci tassico & Asclepiade*, in high *Dutch Schwallen wurtz*, in low

*Dutch*

*Dutch Swalnwe wortel*, and in *English* Swallow-wort, and of some silken Cicely: It is generally by the most writers, and most judicious Herbarists now a dayes, acknowledged to be the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, although *Anguillara* doubteth of it; and *Matthiolus* denieth it and contesteth against *Fuchsius* that said it was *Vincetoxicum*. For first concerning the leaves, to be like Ivye, as *Dioscorides* saith and long as it is in some copyes, but *Oribasius* as he saith hath it not so; and *Marcellus* doth thereunto agree, led peradventure as he saith, by the sight of some ancient copies, the leaves being like unto Bay leaves, but sharper pointed; secondly that the flowers had no strong or evill sent; thirdly that the leaves and rootes, did not smell sweet; and lastly, the seede was not like those of *Pelecinum Securidaca*, the Hatchet Fetch; all which *Dodonæus* retorteth saying, all his exceptions and reasons are nothing worth, but I may say all *Dioscorides* his comparisons are not so stricktly to be stucke unto; for in the description of the cods of *Apocynum*, he saith, they are like Beane cods, when as all know they are more like the cods of *Oleander*: and in the description of the leaves of *Periclymenum* he saith they are like those of Ivy, unto whom they are in all mens judgement very little like, and so in a number of other things: Concerning the rootes, *Matthiolus* saith, that an ancient Manuscript hath not the word πολλας *multas*, but λεπτας *tenues*, but which of them both is taken doth not much alter the matter: but that they are not sweete, no man that hath his sence of smelling perfect, can say so, if he feele their sent, as they grow naturally in the Mountaines; and for the evill smell of the flowers, the word βρῶμα *virus redolens*, is not in all things of one equality: and for the seede although it be not as square as the *Securidaca*, yet is flat, and in colour and bignesse like it. *Fabius Columna* as it is set downe in the Chapter before, tooke the *Italian Asclepias*, to be rather *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*: and *Lobel* also calleth the blacke Swallow-wort *Periploca minor*, belike because it riseth higher, and clambereth like a *Periploca*, or more then the white: or peradventure because of the blacke flowers, but I shewed you before the chiefest note, to know *Asclepias* from *Periploca* or *Apocynum*. There is little variation in the denominations of these plants by any writers, more then is here expressed, some calling them by the one, and some by the other name, and therefore not worthy further trouble.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes have a most soveraine quality against all poysons, but in particular as is said before, against the *Apocynum* or Dogs bane; It is effectually given to any that are bitten by any venemous beast, or stunge by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dogge, a dramme and a halfe thereof taken in *Cardus Benedictus* water, for divers dayes together: It is taken also in wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence: a dramme thereof taken in Sorrell or Buglosse water is very effectuall against all the passions of the heart, if a few Citron seedes be taken therewith, taken in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines in the belly: the decoction of the rootes, made with white wine, taken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time, and sweating presently thereupon cureth the dropsie: the same also helpeth the jaundise, provoketh urine, and easeth the cough and all defects of the chest and lunges: the powder of the rootes taken with Peony seede, is good against the falling sickenesse, or with Bassill seede or the rinde of Pomecitrons is good against Melancholly: and taken with the rootes of *Dictamnus albus* or *Fraxinella*, bastard *Dittany*, will kill and expell the wormes of the maw or belly: the rootes are very effectually used with other things, made for bathes for women to sit in, or over, to ease all paines of the mother, and to bring downe their courses: the decoction likewise of the rootes hereof, and of Cumfrye made with wine, is much commended to helpe those that are bursten or have a rupture, also for them that have beene bruised by a fall, or otherwise: the powder of the rootes or leaves, is no lesse effectuall to clense all putride rotten and filthy ulcers and sores wheresoever, then the rootes of *Aristolochia* or Birthwort, and may safely be used in all salves, *Unguents* and *lotions*, made for such purposes, in the stead thereof, the one for the other: the leaves and flowers boyled and made into a pultis, and applyed to the hard tumours or swellings of womens breasts, cureth them speedily, as also such evill sores as happen in the matrix, although they be inveterate or hard to be cured: the downe that is found in the cods of these herbes, as well as in the Dogs bane, doe make a farre softer stuffing for cushions or pillowes or the like, then Thistle downe, which is much used in some places for the like purposes.

---

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Herba Paris.* Herbe True love or one berry.

BEsides the usuall and knowne *Herba Paris*, I have two other herbes like thereunto, to bring to your consideration, which I thinke is fit to take up the roome here.

The ordinary *Herba Paris*, or Herbe true love hath a small creeping roote, of a little binding, but unpleasant loathsome taste, running here and there, under the upper crust of the ground, somewhat like a Couch grasse roote, but not so white, and not much lesser then the roote of the white wild *Anemone*, and almost of as darke a colour, but much like thereunto in creeping: shooting forth stalkes with leaves, some whereof carry no berries, and others doe, every stalke being smooth without joynts, and blackish greene, rising to the height of halfe a foote at the most, if it beare berries (for most commonly those that beare none, doe not rise fully so high) bearing at the toppe foure leaves, set directly one against another in manner of a crosse, or a lace, or ribben, tyed as it is called, in a true Loves knot, which are each of them a part somewhat like unto a Nightshade leafe, but somewhat broader (yea in some places twice as broad as in others, for it will much vary,) sometimes having but three leaves, sometimes five, and sometimes sixe, and sometimes smaller and sometimes larger, either by a quarter or halfe, or as I said before, twise as great: I have seene it also degenerate, that the foure leaves being twise as large as the ordinary, have beene dented in, both at the edges and points, which have beene parted or forked, (and have borne greater berries then the ordinary) all which are of a fresh greene colour, not dented about the edges: in the middle of those foure leaves, there riseth up a small slender stalke about an inch high, bearing at the toppe thereof one flower spread open like a starre, consisting of foure small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish greene colour, and foure other lying between

*Herba Paris.*
Herbe true love or one berry.

2. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.*
Herbe true love of *Canada* with a round roote.

them lesser then they; in the middle whereof standeth a round darke purplish button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy chives or threds, which three colours make it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold: this button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becommeth a blackish purple berry full of juice, of no hot nor evill, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seedes: the whole plant is almost insipide, without any manifest taste, and by the effects, in repressing humours and inflammations is accounted as cold as the Nightshade.

2. *Herba Paris triphyllos Brasiliano.* Herbe true love of *Brasill.*

The roote of this herbe is small and creepeth like the other, sending forth a slender stalke of foure or five inches high, having three broader and longer leaves set thereon, then are in the former, the stalke risethabout three inches above them, bearing at the top three muchnarrower leaves, as it were the huske to the flower, standing in the middle, consisting of three white leaves having some veines in them, and are about three inches long, and one broad.

3. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.* Herbe true love of *Canada* with a round roote.

This herbe groweth with three large leaves like the last, and at the toppe of the upper stalke one flower, consisting of sixe leaves, three whereof are greene and small, which are as it were the huske to the other three leaves which are larger and longer, of a darke purple colour, and in some white, in the middle whereof groweth a small round blackish berry, full of small seedes like Nightshade seede: the roote hereof creepeth not as the former, but groweth into a small round tuber.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in our woods and copses, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of fields, and waste grounds, in very many places of this land, for besides those places which *Gerard* hath set downe, which are almost all wasted and consumed, every one running thereunto, that is next him, and gathering it: it is found in *Hinbury* wood, three mile from *Maidestone* in *Kent*, in a wood also called *Harwarsh*, neere to *Pinnenden* heath, one mile from the said *Maidestone*, in a wood by *Chisselhurst* in *Kent*, called Long wood, and in the next wood thereunto called *Iseets* wood, especially about the skirts of a hoppe garden bordering thereon, in a wood also over against *Boxly* Abbay a mile from *Maidestone* in great abundance, not farre from the hedge side of that Meddow, through which runnes a rivelet, related by Mr. *George Bowles* a young Gentleman, of excellent knowledge in these things. The second was found as *Bauhinus* saith in the woods of *Brasil*, but I had the knowledge thereof given me from *Mounsier Loumeau* of *Rochell* Preacher, who had it out of *Canada*. The last was brought out of *Canada*, and mentioned by *Coruntus* in his booke of *Canada* plants.

*The Time,*

They spring up in the middle of Aprill, or May, and are in flower soone after, the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in Iune.

*The*

*The Names.*

This herbe *Paris* hath not beene knowne, to either antient Greeke or Latine Writers, that wee can finde by their writings. It hath found therefore divers names, by divers of the moderne Authours, every one according as his opinion and judgement led him: for although *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Anguillara*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis* following them, doe call it *Herba Paris*, as it is now generally termed of all Herbarists; yet in the former times, *Fuschius* tooke it to be *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and to be deadly, or at least dangerous, whom *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and *Cordus* in his History of plants, seemeth to be of *Fulschius* opinion, calling it *Aconitum sive Pardalianches monococcon*, but because it was found by good experience not to be hurtfull, but helpefull, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Aconitum salutiferum*. Some called it *Uva versa*. *Tragus* not knowing any Latine name, that others called it by, giveth it the name of *Aster*, from his owne countrie people, who called it *Sternkraut*, but he addeth thereunto, *sed non Atticus*, because it might be knowne, he did not account it the *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and others: he also calleth it *Uva lupina*, after the *Germane* word *Wolffsbeer*, whereby they in other places usually call it; as also *einbeer*: the *Italians* call it *Herba Paris*; the *Spaniards Centelha*; the *French Raisin de Reinard*; the *Dutch Wolfebesien*, and *Spinne coppen*. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, and *Lobel* and *Pæna* in their *Adversaria*, call it *Solanum tetraphyllon*, from the forme of the leaves and berries, or both, and *Bauhinus* as leaning unto their judgement, calleth it *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Brasilianum*; and I *Herba Paris triphyllos Brasiliana*, because I doe not account the *Herba Paris* to be any kinde of *Solanum*. The last *Cornutus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Canadense*.

*The Vertues.*

Although some formerly did account this herbe to be dangerous, if not deadly, as by the name of *Aconitum*, it may be gathered, because the forme thereof bred in them such asuspition, yet have not set downe any evill Symtomes that it wrought, and therefore *Pena* and *Lobel* say, they made much triall thereof upon dogs, & other creatures, to finde out whether it would worke any dangerous effects unto them, but did not see any harme come to them that had eaten it, and therefore upon report of the contrary effect it would worke, they made triall likewise thereof upon two dogs, to whom was given of *Arsenicke* and *Sublimatum*, of each halfe a dramme in meate, unto one of them, about an houre after their taking of it, when their furious & foming fits were over, that they become more quiet, as if they were ready to die, there was given one of them, two drammes of the pouder called *Pulvis Saxonicus*, (the receipt whereof hereafter followeth) in red wine, who presently thereupon grew well, the other dying without helpe: the receipt of the pouder is thus. Res. *Radicum Angelicæ sativæ & sylvestris, Vincetoxici, Phu sive Valerianæ majoris, Polypodij quercini, Althææ & Urticæ ana unciam dimidiam, Corticis Meserei Germanici, drachmas duas, granorum herbæ Paridis numero 24. Foliorum ejusdem cum toto numero 36. ex radicibus & cortice in aceto maceratis, siccatis ut cæteris & mixtis fiat omnium pulvis*: the leaves or berries alone are also effectuall, to expell poisons of all sorts, but especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the plague and other infectious diseases: it hath beene observed saith *Matthiolus*, as well from my owne experience, as from *Baptista Sardus*, the Author that enlarged the *Pandects*, that some have beene holpen hereby, that have lyen long in a lingring sicknesse, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, as wanting their wits and sences, by the taking a dramme of the seedes, or the berries hereof in pouder, every day for twenty dayes together, were perfectly restored to their former good estate, and health: the leaves dried and given in pouder, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner; it is thought also that the berries procure sleepe, being taken at night in drink: the rootes in pouder ease the paines of the collicke incontinently, being taken in wine: the leaves are very effectuall, as well for greene wounds, as to clense and heale up old filthy ulcers and sores, and is very powerfull to discusse all tumours and swellings, and to allay all inflammations very speedily, as also those tumours that happen in the cods, privy parts, or in the groine: the juyce or distilled water of the leaves, taketh away all heate and inflammation in the eyes: the same leaves also or their juyce applied to fellons, or those nailes of the hands or toes, that have empostumes or sores gathered together at the rootes of them, healeth them in a short space.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Bistorta.* Bistort or Snakeweede.

THere be diverse sorts of Bistorts, some being of late, others of elder account.

1. *Bistorta major vulgaris.* Common Bistorte or Snakeweeke.

This common Bistort hath a thicke short knobbed roote, blackish without, and somewhet reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh or astringent taste, with divers blackish fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every yeare divers leaves standing upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long and broad, very like unto a Docke leafe, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish greene colour on the upperside, and of an Ash colour gray, and a litttle purplish underneath, having divers veines therein; from among which rise up diverse small and slender stalkes, two foote high, almost naked and without leaves, or with very few, and narrower, bearing a spikie bush of pale flesh coloured flowers, which being past, there abideth small seede somewhat like unto Sorrell seede but greater.

2. *Bistorta magis intorta radice.* Bistort with more crooked rootes.

This Bistort differeth not much from the former, being a little lesse, both in leafe and roote, which are more writhed and crooked than the former; the Spikie flowers, &c. are equall also, almost unto them, and so is the three square seede.

3. *Bistorta Alpina majora.* Great Mountaine Bistort

The great Bistort hath many very long and pointed leaves, of the same colour with the first, both above and underneath, some of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, and but narrow in comparison of the length, being about three inches broad, these stalkes rise almost twise as high as the first, almost bare without leaves thereon, which are much smaller, bearing a spike of blush flowers, foure inches long at the toppes: the roote is foure times bigger than the common sort, blacke without, with many blacke fibres at them, but not so red within as the first, but rather whitish.

4. *Bistorta*

4. *Bistorta minor nostras.* Small Bistort of our owne Countrie.

This small Bristorte sendeth forth three or foure small narrow leaves, scarse an inch broad, and almost foure inches long, greene above, and gray underneath; the stalkes are slender, and but with one or two leaves set thereon, at the toppes whereof stand small long round spikie heads of white flowers, with diverse small greene leaves among them; after which come a reddish seede almost round, which being drie, become blackish, and are bigger than those of the first: the roote is small in proportion, but somewhat crooked or turned like the common kinde, being of a blackish colour without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same auster binding taste, that the rest hath.

5. *Bistorta minor Alpina.* Small Bistort of the Alpes.

This small Bistort hath broader leaves, and not so long as the last, the tuft of flowers likewise at the toppe is closer set together, in other things not differing.

6. *Bistorta Alpina pumila varia.* Variable leafed small Bistort.

This Bistort hath not onely two or three broad and short almost round leaves pointed at the ends, but two or three very narrow and long leaves also with them comming from the roote, the stalke is scarse an hand breadth high, with many such whitish flowers thereon as are in the other small ones.

*The Place.*

The two first grow at the foote of hills, and in the shadowie moist woods neare unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our countrie likewise in the like places, but chiefely is nourished up in gardens. The third groweth on the high hills in *Silesia*, and other places: the fourth groweth especially in the North, as in *Lancashire*, *Yorkeshire*, and *Cumberland* in diverse places. The two last are found likewise on the Alpes in diverse places, but the last among the *Switzers*.

*The Time.*

They all flower about the end of May, and the seede is ripe about the beginning of Iuly.

*The Names.*

It is called generally *Bistorta, quod radice in se serpentis modo contorta, & convoluta constet*, of *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others *Colubrina*, from the *Germane* title of *Schlangenwurtzel* and *Natterwurtzel*; of *Fuschius Serpentaria, quod venenosorum serpentium ictibus succurrit*: of *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Limonium*. *Fracastorius* calleth it *Bulapathum*, as well as *Bistorta*. *Lobel* and *Clusius* thinke it may be *Britannica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Bauhinus* calleth the first, *Bistorta major radice minus intorta*. Some call it *Behen rubrum*, others take it to be *Molybdæna* of *Pliny*. Some also doe take it to be the second *Dracunculus* of *Pliny lib.4. cap.16.* the second is called by *Tragus Colubrina minor*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bistorta major radice magis intorta*. The third *Bauhinus*, that hath first set it forth as I thinke, calleth it *Bistorta Alpina maxima*: the fourth I take to be differing from the next, and therefore call it *Nostras*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius*, *Clusus*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, and all others that have written

1. 4. *Bistorta major vulgaris & minor.*
Great and small Bistorte or Snakeweede.

5. 6. *Bistorta minor Alpina & Alpina pumila varia.*
Small Bistorte of the Alpes and variabbe leafed Bristorte.

therof

thereof *Bistorta minor*, or *Alpina minor*; onely *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, reckoneth it to be a small sort of *Limonium*. But in that *Bistorta* cannot be *Britanica* this sheweth: in the description thereof that the leaves are rough or hairy, when these are smooth, and that the rootes of *Britanica* are small and short, when these are not small although short; and *Galen* in his sixt Booke of Simples, saith that although the leaves of *Britanica* be somewhat like unto Docke leaves, yet they are blacker and more hairy. And that it cannot be *Behenrubrum*, the faculties doe easily declare, for the rootes of the true *Behen rubrum & album*, are both sweete in smell, and are of an hot qualitie, that they are effectuall to procure venery, or bodily lust which these cannot: the last is not remembred by any Author before this time. The *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* doe follow the Latine, as we doe also, the *Low Dutch* the *Germanes* in their appellations, which is *Natterwortele*.

*The Vertues.*

Both the leaves and rootes of Bistort, have a powerfull facultie to resist all poyson, a dramme of the roote in pouder taken in drinke, expelleth the venome of the plague or Pestilence, the small Pocks, Measells, Purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it forth by sweating: the same roote in pouder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drunke staieth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of bloud, as also any fluxes of the body in man or woman; as also when one is troubled with vomiting: the pouder also of the roote, or the decoction thereof being drunke, is very availeable against ruptures or burstings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever dissolving the congealed bloud, and easing the paines that happen thereupon: the same also helpeth the Iaundise: the water distilled from both leaves and rootes, is a singular remedy to wash any place, bitten or stung by any venemous creature, as Spiders, Toades, Adders, or the like, as also for any the purposes before spoken of; and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke, hindereth abortion, that is, when women are apt to miscarrie in child bearing, the leaves also killeth the wormes in children, and is a great helpe to them that cannot keepe their water, if they put thereto some juyce of Plantaine; and applied outwardly doth give much helpe in the *gonorrhæa* or running of the reines: a dramme of the pouder of the roote, taken in the water thereof, wherein some iron or steele being red hot hath beene quenched, is an admirable helpe thereunto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours: the leaves or seedes, or rootes, are all very good to be put into decoctions, or drinkes, or lotions, for either inward or outward wounds, or other sores; and the pouder strowed upon any cut or wound in a veine, &c. that is apt to bleede much, staieth the immoderate fluxe thereof: the decoction of the rootes in water, whereunto some Pomgranet Pills, and flowers are added, serveth for an incection into the matrice, as well to stay the accesse of humours to the ulcers thereof, as also to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to helpe to stay the abundance of their courses: the roote of Bistort and Pellitory of *Spaine*, and burnt Allome of each alike quantitie, beaten small & made into a paste with some hony, a little peece hereof put into an hollow tooth, or holden betweene the teeth, if there be no hollownesse in them, staieth the defluxions of rheume upon them, when it is the cause of paine in them, and helpeth to clense the head, and avoide much offensive matter: the distilled water is very effectuall to wash those sores or cankers that happen in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the roote be applied thereto afterwards: it is good also to fasten the gummes, and to take away the heate and inflammation, that happen as well in the jawes, almonds of the throat or mouth, if the decoction of the rootes leaves, or seedes, be used, or the juyce of them: the rootes are more effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, than either leaves or seede.

---

## CHAP. XXIV.

### *Tormentilla.* Tormentill or Setfoile.

ALthough formerly there hath but one kind of Tormentill or Setfoile beene knowne to our *English* Writers, yet now there is found out and made knowne to us two other sorts, which shall be all declared in this Chapter.

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.* Common Tormentill.

The common Tormentill (is so like unto *Cinquefoile*, that many doe mistake it, for it may well be reckoned as one of them) hath many reddish slender, weake branches, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning, than standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalkes, than the other *Cinkefoiles* doe, with the foote stalke encompassing the branches at severall places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long foote stalkes, each whereof are like unto the leaves of *Cinkefoile*, or five leafed grasse, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five leaves, but most of them into seaven, whereof it tooke the name Setfoile, and standing round with the divisions like a starre, and therefore called *Stellaria*) yet some may have sixe and some eight, as the fertilitie of the soile and nature list to worke: at the toppes of the branches stand diver. small yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like unto those of *Cinkefoile*, but smaller: the roote is smaller than Bistort, somewhat thicke but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

2. *Tormentilla Alpina major.* The greater Tormentill.

This Tormentill differeth not from the former, but in the largenesse of the leaves and rootes, which are much greater and redder, and of a better sent, in all things else agreeing with the former.

3. *Tormentilla argentea.* Silver leafed Tormentill.

This white Tormentill, hath many short, low and thicke spread reddish stalkes, with leaves like unto a Cinkefoile, but much smaller than the first, and consisting of five leaves in many of them, and sixe and seaven in most of them, & sometimes more being somewhat longer, & each of them set upon very long foote stalkes, greene on the upperside, and of a silver shining white colour underneath, smooth and not snipt at all about the edges: the flowers are smaller than in the first by the halfe, and of a white colour, set about the stalkes at the toppes, at severall distances, and standing in small huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small yellowish seede: the

roote

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.*
Tormentill or Setfoile.

3. *Tormentilla argentea.*
Silver leafed Tormentill.

roote is thicke and somewhat long, joynted or knotted, blackish on the outside and somewhat reddish within, with many fibres thereat.

*The Place.*

The common sort groweth as well in woods and shadowie places, as in the open champion countrie, about the borders of fields in many places of this land. The second groweth among the *Helvetians* or *Switsers*, as also in the county of *Tiroll*: the last groweth upon the Alpes in divers rockie or stony places, as also upon the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, and among the *Savoyards* likewise.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer, from the beginning to the end, but the last is latest.

*The Names.*

It hath beene not set forth, by any of the antient Greeke or Latine Writers, yet it hath obtained a Greeke name from the forme ἑπτάφυλλον *Heptaphyllum*, or *Septifolium*, Setfoile, or Seven leaves, but not properly, for they are not seaven leaves, but the number is seven of the divisions of every leafe; for to speake properly, it is but one leafe, cut into five or seven divisions, and not seven leaves: for this is a generall rule in all leaves, whether of herbes or of trees, that what leafe, falleth away wholly together with his stalke and not in partes, and at severall times, is but one leafe, whether winged as we call it, as the leaves of the Ash tree, the Elder, the Wallnut tree, Horse Chesnut, *Virginia Sumacke*, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parsnep, *Valerian*, the Trefoiles, Cinkefoiles, and this Setfoile, in herbes: for in all these and the like the whole stalke, with the leaves falleth away together, and not any part of those leaves at one time, and part at another, as in all other trees and herbes that have not winged divided leaves. Although this narration be somewhat prolixe and extravagant, yet I hope to some good purpose, in regard the use thereof, may be profitable to young Herbarists, that know not or regarded not so much before: the first is called *Tormentilla vulgaris*, and of some *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leaves, and yet there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria*, as shall be shewed in their places, and some *Consolida rubra*, from the efficacie and colour of the root. The Second *Camerarius in horto*, calleth *Tormentilla Alpina* and *Bauhinus Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*. The last is very variably entituled by divers, as *Pentaphyllum argenteum* of *Anguillara*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petrosum*, & *minimum* by *Lobel*. *Pentaphyllum petræum* & *Alpinum* of *Tabermontanus*. *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be *Alchimillæ alterum genus*; and *Clusius* somewhat leaneth to that opinion, yet calleth it *Heptaphyllon*. *Tragus* taketh it to be the true *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because it is found as often almost to have but five leaves as seaven; and *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Argentarea petræa*; of *Camerarius Stellaria argentea*, and *Argentea Heptaphyllos montana*; and of *Lugdunensis Tormentilla candida Dalechampij*: it is very likely to be the *Pentapyllum lupini folium* of *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*. *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Tormentilla Alpina flore sericeo*. Some also doe thinke it is *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath but a very short description, saying *Crysogonon* busheth thickely with Oaken leaves, whose flower is very like unto *Verbascum Coronarium*, the roote whereof is like a Turneppe, very red within and blacke without; but this herbe hath not leaves like an Oake, neither is the flower of any such beauty, or respect, that it might be put into garlands: as the *Verbascum Coronarium* (which is thought to be the *Lychinis Coronaria* Rosecampion with the red flower, a

fit

fit and usuall flower for garlands, for no other *Verbascum* is knowne to be put to that use) neither is the roote like a Turneppe, whereby you may see what great difference there is, betweene this and that: But the true *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, *Ranwolfinus* found among the corne fields, not farre from *Aleppo* in *Syria*, as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, in his Appendix to the generall History of Plants; and *Pona* also, sheweth in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, as you shall have it more fully in his proper place: the *Germans* call it *Blutwurtzell* and *Rotwortzell*, that is, *radix Sanguinaria*, and *radix rubra*; and some after the Latine *Tormentill*, as most of the other Nations doe.

*The Vertues.*

Tormentill is of the same temperature and qualitie, that Bistort is, which hath caused divers to account it a kinde thereof, being cold in the second, and drie in the third degree; and therefore most excellent to stay all kindes of fluxes of bloud or humors, in man or woman, whether at the nose, mouth, belly, or any wound in the veines, or any where else; the juyce of the herbe or roote taken in drinke, not only resisteth all poyson or venome of any creature, but of the plague and pestilence it selfe, and pestilentiall feavers, and infectious diseases, as the pockes, measells, purples, &c. by expelling the venome and infection from the heart by sweating: if the greene roote, is not at hand, or not to be had readily, the powder of the drie roote is as effectuall, to the purposes aforesaid, to take a dramme thereof every morning; the decoction likewise of the herbes and rootes made in wine, and drinke, worketh the same effect, and so doth also the distilled water of the herbe and roote, rightly made and prepared, which is to steepe them in wine for a night, and then distilled in *Balneo mariæ*; this water in this manner prepared taken with some *Venice* Treakle, and thereupon being presently laid to sweate, will certainely by Gods helpe expell any venome or poyson, or the plague, or any fever or horror, or the shaking fit that happeneth, for it is an ingredient of especiall respect in all antidotes or counterpoysons, never to be forgotten out of them, it is so effectuall in the operation against the plague; yea it is said that good shepheards doe carefully preserve this herbe, and give it their Sheepe for the rot, and many other diseases in them: for there is not found any roote, more effectuall to helpe any fluxe of the belly, stomacke, spleene, or bloud than this, prepared after what manner one will, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly: the juyce taken doth wonderfully open the obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby certainely helpeth the yellow jaundise in a short space. Some there be that use to make cakes hereof, as well to stay all fluxes, as to restraine all choller icke belchings, and much vomitings with loathings in the stomacke; in this manner, take the powder of the roote, and of a peece of a Nutmeg beaten, made up with the white of an egge, and as much meale of Oates, as all of them come unto, which being baked, is to be taken every morning one, untill you finde helpe: or the powder of the roote onely, made up with the white of an egge, and baked upon an hot tile and so taken. *Andreas Valesius de radice Chinæ, pag. 84.* holdeth this opinion thereof, that the decoction of the roote is no lesse effectuall to cure the *French* poxe, then *Guaiacum* or *China*: because it so mightily resisteth putrefaction: *Lobel* saith that *Rondeletius* used it in the stead or after in the same manner, that he used *Hermodactiles* for joint aches: the powder also, or the decoction to be drunke, or to sit therein as in a bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, that is, when they use to miscarrie often in childbearing, if it proceede from the over fluxibilitie or weakenesse of the inward retentive faculties, as also a plaister made therewith and vinegar, applied to the reines of the backe doth much helpe; it doth much helpe likewise those that cannot hold their water, the powder taken in the juice of Plantane, and is commended also against the wormes in children: it is very powerfull in ruptures and burstings, as also for bruses and falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly: the roote hereof made up with pellitorie of *Spaine* and Allome, and put into an hollow tooth doth not onely asswage the paine, but staieth the fluxe of humors thereunto, which was the cause thereof: the juice hereof also being drunke, is found effectuall to open the obstructions of the liver and gall. Tormentill likewise is no lesse effectuall and powerfull a remedy, for outward wounds, sores and hurts, than for inward, and therefore it ought to be a speciall ingredient in all wound drinkes, lotions and injections, for foule and corrupt rotten sores, and ulcers of the mouth, or secret parts, or any other part of the body; and to put either the juice, or powder of the roote into such ointments, plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and sores, as cause shall require: it doth also dissolve all knots, kernells, and hardnesse gathered about the eares, the throate and jawes, and the Kings evill, if the leaves and rootes be bruised and applied thereunto: the same also easeth the paines of the *Sciatica*, or Hippegout, by restraining the sharpe humours that flow thereunto: the juice of the leaves and rootes used with a little vinegar, is also a speciall remedy against the running sores in the head, or other parts, scabbes also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skinne, proceeding of salt and sharpe humours: the same also is effectuall for the hemorrhoides or piles in the fundament, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herbe and rootes: it is found also helpefull to drie up any sharpe rheume that distilleth from the head into the eyes, causing rednes, paine, waterings, itchings or the like, if a little prepared *Tutia* or white Amber, be used with the distilled water hereof: many women also use this water as a secret to helpe themselves and others, when they are troubled with the abundance of the whites or reds, as they call them, both to be drunke, and injected by a Syring.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Pentaphyllum sive Quinquefolium.* Cinkefoile or five leafed Grasse.

THe next unto the Tormentill must come the Cinkefoile to be intreated of, not onely for the likenesse of the outward face, or forme of the plant, but of the properties also, as you shall heare hereafter. Hereof there are many more sorts found out, and now made knowne, than formerly there was, and therefore I thinke it fit to expresse them in some method and order, that is in three rankes; the first shall be of those sorts, that beare white or whitish flowers; the second shall be of those that beare yellow flowers, and lie downe with their leaves upon the ground, or runne with their rootes; the third shall be of those that stand more upright bearing yellow flowers.

*Primus*

## *Primus Ordo.* The first Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

THis first and greatest upright Cinkefoile, hath many leaves rising from the roote, each upon his owne foote stalke, divided in five parts, as if they were five severall leaves, dented about the edges, and some times round pointed, very like the great common yellow Cinkefoile, but larger and a little hairy; from among which rise up straight or upright stalkes, and not much leaning downe to the ground, as the next that followeth doth; a little hairy also, and divided at the toppes into two or three branches, and they againe into other smaller: upon every one whereof standeth one flower, of a white colour and larger than in others, but consisting of five leaves, as all others doe; in the middle whereof standeth a small downy head, encompassed with many reddish yellow threds: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, and reddish with all.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

This other white Cinkefoile, which is more common with all Herbarists, have many leaves growing from the roote, divided into five parts, each of them somewhat longer, a little dented, and pointed also at the ends, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, betweene these leaves grow weake branches, leaning downe to the ground, scarse a foote long, with many such like leaves upon them, but lesser than those below: the flowers of these, are almost as large, as those before, and of a white colour, consisting of five more round pointed leaves, than the greater before, yet with a nicke in the middle, with many small yellow threds in the middle, set about a woolly head, having many small seedes set together, like unto a Crowfoote heade of seede; the roote is somewhat thicke and long, blackish on the outside, but reddish within, with many fibres thereat.

*Aliud haud crenatis folijs.* Of this sort there is an other whose greene leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing else.

3. *Pentaphyllum siliquosum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of *Arabia.*

This Cinkefoile of *Arabia* riseth up with a tender transparant browne stalke about a spanne or halfe a foote high, and afterwards groweth to be a foote high or more, having some leaves at the ground, and others upon the stalke, each of them set at the end of pretty long footestalkes, standing upright, bowing a little downewards in the middle, and raised at the ends, which leaves are soft, and of a sad greene colour, divided into five parts, whereof those two that are on both sides next the stalke, at the first are very small, the next two are twise as bigge as they, and the fifth in the middle, bigger by halfe then either of the last: but after they have stood a good while, the two lower leaves onely grow somewhat larger: the stalke divideth it selfe from the ground up to the middle thereof, into divers reddish branches; set at every joynt with the like leaves: at the toppe

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

whereof

3. *Pentaphyllum filiquosum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of *Arabia.*

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.

whereof grow a long spiky bush of flowers, one set above another, flowring one after another, thereby enduring very long with flowers on them, which before they are blowne resemble small cups, set in small greene huskes, with pointels in the middle, but being blowen open, consist of foure little long and narrow hard leaves, of no pure but a sullen white colour with me, but blush with others, not standing as other Cinkefoiles doe, but upright all of them together almost, on the one side of a button, which is in the middle of the huske, and the pointell below then on the other side, standing forth an inch long, small at the bottome, and bigger at the further end, of a very darke or browne colour, having foure small purplish threds, with yellow chives hanging at the ends about it: at the joynts all along the stalkes, where they beginne to flower, come forth much smaller greene leaves, divided onely into three parts: the seede did not come to perfection in my Garden, but withered by some earely cold blastes, pulling downe all the heades, that were full of flowers and cods, to have seeded, but *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*, saith it beareth long and slender round and pointed pods, containing small round blacke seed, the roote neither spreadeth deepe nor wide, but perisheth with the first frosts.

4. *Pentaphyllum album minus.* Small white Cinkefoile.

This small Cinkefoile, hath many bushy upright stalkes, growing thicke together, with many hoary white leaves, in forme like the common white Cinkefole, and at the toppes of them many white flowers, like unto others, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a nicke in the middle: the roote is blackish and threddy, more then the former, and the whole plant, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, are both lower and lesser, in other things little differing.

5. *Pentaphyllum album minimum.* The least white Cinkefoile.

This least Cinkefoile, hath his low stalkes somewhat hairy, but not hoary, being little more then one handbreadth high; whereon grow upon short footestalkes, small leaves consisting of five parts, dented onely at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes are divided, into many branches, whereon stand many white flowers like the last, but smaller, the roote is small and blackish.

6. *Pentaphyllum minus argenteum.* Small silver leafed Cinkefoile.

This other small Cinkefoile spreadeth on the ground, with very many whitish branches, covered next unto the roote, with many short brownish threds or haires, more like then leaves; above which come forth the leaves, made of five parts, as small as the last, but round pointed, and not dented at the end, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, & of a most fine shining silver colour underneath: at the tops of the branches stand a confused number of greenish heads or huskes, set round about long branches, much differing from the other sorts, out of which appeare very small whitish flowers, scarse to be discerned, which turne into a very small yellowish seed, somewhat brown, the

roote is ſmall, long hard and threddy, abiding diverſe yeares, and buſheth thereat ſo thicke, that it doth ſpreade a great deale of ground.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum Cluſij.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.

This Cinkefoile hath divers long hairy ſtalkes of leaves, riſing from the roote, not ſet cloſe together as other Cinkefoiles are, but parted or divided more like unto a winged leafe, ſometimes into five, and ſometimes into ſeaven leaves, rough and hairy alſo, dented about the edges, greene above and gray underneath, two ſet one againſt another, with a little ſpace betweene, but thoſe three at the ends, ſtanding ſomewhat cloſer together: the ſtalke that riſeth up among theſe leaves, is about a foote high or more, reddiſh and hairy, and divideth it ſelfe at the toppe into leſſer branches, with divers leaves thereon, divided into three parts, on the toppes whereof ſtand large white flowers, very like unto Strawberry flowers, but ſomewhat leſſe, with many yellow threds in the middle; which being fallen there ſucceede ſmall round heads, very like unto Strawberryes, but ſmaller and without any juice therein, having ſmall reddiſh ſeeds within them: the roote is ſomewhat thicke, long, hard, and wooddy, reddiſh within and blackiſh without, with divers ſmall long fibres thereat.

*The Place.*

The firſt *Bauhinus* ſaith, was found on the walls of *Wallſtat*, a City of the *Switzers*. The ſecond as *Cluſius* ſaith, groweth in many of the woods, upon the mountaines in *Auſtria*, extending to the *Alpes*, as alſo in *Moravia*, *Hungary*, in *Italy* alſo, and divers other places: the other ſort of that kinde, *Tragus* ſaith, he found not farre from *Lutha*, a City of the Empire; the third was brought out of *Egypt*, or out of *Arabia*, as the title declareth. The fourth grew in ſtony places, about *Curia* of the *Switzers*. The fifth grew ſaith *Cluſius*, in the ſtony and rocky places of the *Alpes* in *Auſtria* and *Stiria*. The ſixth is a Plant raiſed from the ſeede that came among other ſorts of ſeedes, ſent me from beyond ſea: the laſt groweth in divers places of *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the third in Auguſt.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek Πεντάφυλλον, and in Latine *Pentaphyllum* and *Quinquefolium, a numero foliorum*. *Gaſa* tranſlating *Theophraſtus* calleth it *Quinque petum*. *Tragus* ſheweth his mind and opinion concerning the *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus*, that our Tormentill is their beſt and moſt noble *Pentaphyllum*, and is thereunto led as he ſaith, by the text of *Theophraſtus*, in his tenth booke and fourth Chapter, (which yet contrarieth his judgement in my mind) for he there ſaith, that all the leaves are five parted, and his roote reddiſh when it is freſh, and blackiſh and ſquare when it is dryed; but Tormentill hath more leaves of ſeaven diviſions, then five, and hath alwayes yellow flowers, when as *Dioſcorides* ſaith his hath whitiſh. The firſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinque folium album majus cauleſcens*. The ſecond is his *Quinque folium album majus alterum*, and by all other Authors, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium album*, the other of that kind *Tragus* calleth his owne, that is, *Pentaphyllum Tragi & nobile*. Vnto the third I have given the name as *Alpinus* doth, from the forme of his leaves and fruite, and from the place of his naturall abiding, but *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it, *Lupinus Arabicus ſive Pentaphyllum peregrinum*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium album minus*. The fifth is *Cluſius* his ſecond, which he calleth *Quinquefolium minus flore albo*, and as he ſaith is the ſame that *Lobel* calleth *Pentaphyllum minimum & petræum*, but that as *Cluſius* ſaith, his kinde hath as large flowers as the Strawberry, which *Lobels* hath not, but *Cluſius* is therein much deceived, for *Lobels Pentaphyllum petræum* or *petroſum*, is declared before to be the *Stellaria argentea* of *Camerarius*, and with *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium album minus alterum*. The ſixth came to me by the name of *Pentaphyllum argenteum*, and becauſe it is none of the great ones, I have added thereto *minus*. The laſt *Cluſius* calleth, *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*, and is the *Fragaria quarta Tragi*. The *Italians* call it *Cinquefolio*, the *Spaniards Cinco Yramas*, the *French Quintefueille*, the *Germanes Funff finger kraut*, the *Dutch men Viif vinger czuyt*, we in *Engliſh* Cinkefoile and Cinkefield, and five finger graſſe, or five leafed graſſe.

## *Secundus Ordo.* The ſecond Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatiſſimum.* The moſt common Cinkefoile.

THe common ſmall Cinkefoile ſpreadeth and creepeth farre upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtringes like Strawberries which take roote againe, and ſhooteth forth many leaves, made of five parts, and ſome times of ſeven, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard, the ſtalkes are ſlender, leaning downewards, and beare many ſmall yellow flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is of a blackiſh browne colour, ſeldome ſo bigge as ones little finger, but growing long with ſome threds or fibres thereat, and by the ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreadeth over the ground.

2. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens Alpinum.* Creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile.

The creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile, ſhooteth forth many leaves from the roote like unto the former, and dented about the edges, but ſofter in handling; and ſomewhat of a grayiſh greene or hairy ſhining colour: the ſtalkes are ſlender and trayle almoſt upon the ground, with ſome leſſer and leſſer divided leaves on them, then below, bearing many gold yellow large flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and ſuch like ſeede: the roote is ſmaller and more fibrous then the former, but ſpreadeth in the like manner.

3. *Pentaphyllum repens minus.* Small creeping Cinkefoile.

This ſmall Cinkefoile, creepeth and ſpreadeth upon the ground like the laſt, and is in ſtalkes and flowers alike alſo, ſaving that the leaves are ſomewhat larger and nothing hoary or ſhining, but greene, and have a little ſoft hairy downe on them, and the flowers are not of ſo gold a yellow colour, in other things not much differing.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginoſum.* Small woolly creeping Cinkefoile.

This woolly Cinkefoile is very like the laſt for growing, both of ſtalkes, leaves and flowers, but the ſtalkes are a little

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatissimum.*
The most common Cinkefoile.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum.*
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.

a little slender, not greene but reddish, the leaves are more woolly, and the edges deepelier dented in, the flowers also are of a deeper gold yellow colour then the last.

5. *Pentaphyllum minimum repens.*
The smallest creeping Cinkefoile.

This smallest Cinkefoile, is lesse creeping then any of the former, having many small leaves of five parts, as others have, but a little whitish hoary underneath, this scarse beareth any stalke, with small pale yellow flowers, having a purplish head in the middle, which growing ripe is hard, and like a small Strawberry head as all the rest have, the roote is small, but somewhat sharper in taste then the others, but yet astringent withall.

6. *Pentaphyllum supinum Potentillæ facie.*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tansy leaves.

This small Cinkefoile creepeth not, nor yet standeth upright, but leaneth downe with his weake stalkes to the ground ward, having very long stalkes of leaves on them, divided into many parts next the ground, set on each side thereof two at a space one against another, and an odde one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto wild Tansy leaves, but not hoary or silver like as they, but greene: the flowers come at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, which are there, lesser and lesse divided then those below, every one by it selfe, which are small and of a pale yellow colour, with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkefoile heads of seede, that is, like unto a small hard dry Strawberry: the roote is small long and blackish, like the ordinary Cinkefoile.

7. *Alterum eidem simile Enneaphyllon.*
Another small one like thereunto.

There is another low one of this kind, that *Bauhinus* hath set forth in his *Prodromus*, whose small slender stalkes, three or foure inches long are many, lying round about the roote upon the ground, divided into many branches, whereon are

6. *Pentaphyllum supinum Potentillæ facie.*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tansie leaves.

long

long ſtalkes of leaves like unto the laſt, but divided into nine parts, each of them much narrower than they, very hairy and dented about the edges: the flowers are ſmall and more yellow, ſtanding in the ſame manner, and yeel ing the like heade of ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicker and blacke ending in long fibres.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth by woods ſides, hedge ſides, the pathwayes in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almoſt through all the land: the ſecond groweth on the higheſt toppes of the Alpes, that are nigheſt unto *Auſtria*; the other *Pentaphyllum* of *Cluſius* groweth in the graſſie fields of the Alpes neare *Auſtria*: the third groweth the moſt common of all others, by the wayes ſides, in dry grounds in *Hungary*, the lower *Auſtria*, *Moravia* and *Bohemia*: the fourth groweth in the ſame places with the third, but more rare to be met with; the fift *Tragus* ſaith, in many ſandie grounds of *Germany*, and in the graſſie fields that are by the woods ſides: the ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith he found in the borders of fields, that are by the woods ſides about *Vienna*, and is cheriſhed in gardens with many; the laſt groweth on the Alpes among the *Switſers*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Sommer for the moſt part, yet the leaſt, is often in flower the earlieſt, which is ſometimes in Aprill, and the ſecond in May.

*The Names.*

The firſt is generally called by all, either *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium vulgare*; of *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium majus repens*: the ſecond is the third *Pentaphyllum* of *Cluſius*, called by him, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum flore aureo*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens Alpinum aureum*: the third is *Cluſius* his firſt ſort, of the fourth kinde of *Pentaphyllum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium minus repens lanuginoſum luteum*: the fourth is the other ſort, of *Cluſius* his fourth kinde, and called by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens aureum*. The fift is the firſt kinde of *Tragus*, called by him *Quinquefolium minimum*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, *Pentaphyllum minus luteum*: the ſixt is called by *Lobel* in his obſervations and *Icones*, *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Tormentillæ facie*, but by *Cluſius* more properly, *Potentillæ facie*; by *Dodonæus* according to his figure, but not the deſcription *Quinquefolium tertium repens*, which is Mr. *Gerards Fragaria veſca ſive ſterilis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Quinquefolio fragifero affinis*; and calleth the laſt (which if it be not the ſame and growing leſſe in his naturall or wilde place, yet is very like it) *Quinquefolio affinis Enneaphyllon*.

## *Ordo tertius.* The third Ranke.

### 1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.* The greater upright Cinkefoile.

THe greater upright Cinkefoile, hath ſomewhat longer and larger greene leaves, than any of the former ſorts, cut into five parts, and often alſo into ſeven, and but with three leaves towards the toppes, and dented about the edges: the ſtalkes are ſtrong and upright, not much above halfe a yard high, branched divers wayes, with large pale yellow flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into ſeede like as the other ſorts doe, the roote is blackiſh and ſtringie. Of this kinde, there is ſome that doth ſometimes beare white flowers, and others purpliſh, whereof their flowers make the difference.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.*
The greater upright Cinkefoile.

### 2. *Pentaphyllum rectum minus.* The leſſer upright Cinkefoile.

The leſſer upright Cinkefoile, hath ſmaller and rounder leaves than the other, of a ſad greene colour on the upperſide, and gray or hoary underneath: the ſtalkes are tenderer and lower, and the flowers at the toppes of them, are ſomewhat ſmaller and of a more gold yellow colour, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt differences the one from the other.

### 3. *Pentaphyllum montanum erectum.* The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile, hath divers upright but ſlender hoary ſtalkes, ſcarſe halfe a yard high, divided at the toppes into ſundry branches, whereon grow divers leaves, cut into five deeper parts, and deeper dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy alſo, and a little hoary underneath but not ſhining, whoſe foote ſtalkes are ſome ſhorter and ſome longer than others: but thoſe leaves that grow below, at the foote of the ſtalkes ſtand upon very long foote ſtalkes, and are for the moſt part divided into ſeven parts or leaves: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow gold yellow flowers, like the former but ſmaller, the ſeede that followeth, is not unlike the reſt, neither is the roote which is blackiſh.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many places in *Germany*, *France*, and in *Savena* of *Narbone* where it beareth white flowers ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, and in *Italy* purpliſh: the ſecond groweth in *Germany* in divers places, for *Fuſchius* and *Iohannes Thalius* make mention of it: the third *Bauhinus* ſaith was found on the hill *Crentzacenis*, in the aſcending to the toppe.

*The Time.*

These flower for the moſt part all the Sommer long.

The

*The Names.*

The first is called *Pentaphyllum majus* by *Brunfelsius* and *Lobel* in his Observations; and *rectum majus* by *Camerarius*: yet unto *Lobels* figure in his *Icones*, and unto *Gerards* figure, the title is *Pentaphyllum vulgare*: in the *Adversaria* the title is hereof, (because of the variation of their flowers in the colour as I said before) *Pentaphyllum aliud album & purpureum*: with many Herbarists in these dayes it is called *Pentaphyllum Heptaphyllifacie*, because it hath so usually seven divisions or leaves upon a stalke. *Bauhinus* termeth it *Quinquefolium rectum luteum*. The second is called by *Matthiolus* in some editions *Pentaphyllum album*, and by *Tragus Pentaphyllum exiguum*, by *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia sylva Pentaphyllum canum*, by *Camerarius Pentaphyllum rectum minus*: by *Dodonæus*, *Fuschius* and *Lugdunensis*, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinque folium luteum minus*: by *Gerard Quinquefolium Tormentillæ facie*, by *Tabermontanus Quinquefolium petræum majus*, and by *Bauhinus Qinquefolium folio argenteo*. The third *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and *Prodromus* setteth downe under the title of *Quinquefolium montanum erectum hirsutum luteum*.

*The Vertues.*

Having declared unto you all the severall sorts of this kinde of herbe, called Cinkefoile, in their Orders and Rankes, I must now declare unto you the chiefe properties of them altogether, and yet shew which is the most effectuall in speciall: all these sorts for the most part, having one qualitie of cooling and binding, yet the binding is more incident, and naturall unto them all, then the cooling, in that some of them are a little sharpe or bitter in taste, which argueth some more heate, yet I may ghesse the sharpenesse or bitternesse therein, is no more any signe of heate than it is in Cichory, or Poppy or *Opium*: our common wilde creeping Cinkefoile, the greater upright one and the white Cinkefoile, are the chiefest for use, and strongest in effect of all the rest. These three sorts are much alike for their operation, and are held to be as effectuall for all the purposes, whereunto the Tormentill is used, as well for preserving against venemous and infectious creatures, and diseases in each respect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and restraining fluxes, either of bloud or humors, or any the other effects, whereunto Tormentill is applied; so that in stead thereof, and where it is wanting Cinkefoile may be used to as good purpose, I might referre you therefore to the properties of the Tormentill, to be enformed thereby, for the severall helpes, that this doth give; but I will shew you some particular remedies, it worketh upon especiall griefes and diseases: as first, it is an especiall herbe, used in all inflammations and feavers, whether infectious and pestilentiall or topicall among other herbes, to coole and temper the bloud and humours in the body, as also for all lotions, gargles, injections and the like, for sore mouthes, ulcers, canckers, fistulaes, and other corrupt and foule or running sores: yet some are so foolish to thinke, that the decoction of one branch of leaves thereof, taken with a little Pepper, doth helpe a quotidian or daily ague, that three branches helpeth a tertian, and foure a quartane ague; but this set number of leaves and branches, is rather an idle conceit, as it is also to were it in their shooes, for the same purpose, then any certainety fit for a wise man or Phisitian to leane and trust unto: the juice hereof drunke about foure ounces at a time for certaine dayes together, cureth the quinsie and the yellow jaundise, and to be taken for thirtie dayes together cureth the falling sicknesse, and for all fluxes in man or woman, whither the whites or the reds, as also the bloudy flixe, the rootes boyled in milke, and drunke is held most effectuall of any other remedy: the rootes boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the toothach: the juice or the decoction is good to helpe the hoarsenesse of the throate taken with a little hony; as also is good for the cough of the lunges: The distilled water of both rootes and leaves, is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, and if the hands be washed often therein, and suffered at every time to drie in of it selfe without wiping it will in a short time helpe the palsie, or the shaking in them: the roote boyled in vinegar helpeth all knots, kernells, hard swellings and lumpes growing in the flesh in any part applied thereunto; as also all inflammations and S. *Anthonies* fire, all empostumes and painefull sores, with heate and putrefaction, the shingles also and all other sores of running and foule scabbs, sores, and itches: the same also boiled in wine, and applied to any joynts full of paine and ache, the gout also in any of the joynts of the hands or feete, and that also of the hippes called *Sciatica*: and if the decoction thereof be also drunke, it helpeth forward the cure much the sooner, and easeth also much paines in the bowells: the rootes are likewise effectuall to helpe ruptures or burstings to be used with other things availeable therefore, either inwardly or outwardly or both, as also for bruises, or hurts by blowes, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds, in any part inward or outward.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Gentiana.* Gentian or Fellwort.

ALthough I have set forth in my former Booke divers sorts of Gentians or Fellwort, yet there remaine divers others to be intreated of, which shall be here remembred; and because I was there somewhat briefe in declaring the vertues as was fit for that worke, being but an abstract of choise plants, that beare beautifull flowers to store a garden of pleasure, and not a generall worke wherein all things are to be comprised, and all that may be said of every one also, I will here therefore amplifie my selfe the more in their vertues. that have beene spoken of, which are the most effectuall, and of these also, for they are to be referred unto them: yet I thinke good to give you here some of the figures extant before. But that I may use such a methodicall course, as I have formerly held, in setting forth other plants which have divers sorts of one kinde, I will divide this family of Gentians into a greater and lesser sort, and of the lesser sort which admitteth a subdivision, and not the greater; I will divide them againe into *perennes*, everliving or abiding, that is, that perish not in the Winter; and into *annuas* annuall, that is, such as spring up and perish the same yeare that they flower, abiding onely the Sommer and not the Winter: I might also divide the lesser sort againe into *Vernall*, *Æstivall* and *Autumnall* flowring plants, whereof every one in their order.

## *Gentianæ majores.* The greater Gentians.

1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo.* Great purple Gentian.

THe great purple Gentian, is very like the great yellow Gentian in most things, having a great thicke brownish yellow roote, parted into two or three great branches; with great fibres at them but a little more hard and woody of as bitter a taste as the other, which sendeth forth at the severall heads thereof, many faire broad three ribbed darke greene shining leaves, so like unto the other, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them, many of these heads from among the leaves, shoote forth thicke and strong stalkes, three or foure foote high, with divers joynts on them, and two leaves at them, one against another: towards the toppes whereof come forth the flowers compassing the stalkes, at two or three of the uppermost joints, with two leaves apeece under them, like as in the other, which are not laid open, starre fashion, like the other, but abide close and hollow, the brimmes onely divided into sixe or more round parts, of a purple colour, but paler at the bottome of them, where they are spotted with purple spots on the inside, having so many yellowish threds in the middle, as the flower hath corners, standing about a long greene by forked head, which growing ripe is the seede vessell, and containeth there in such like flat brownish seedes as the other, but somewhat lesse.

2. *Gentiana major flore albo.* Great Gentian with white flowers.

This white flowred Gentian is very like the former, and the great yellow kinde, not much lesser and lower in any part than the former, whose flowers are not purple but pure white, and hollow like the other, without any spots in them, this making the whole difference betweene them.

3. *Gentiana major flore pallido punctato.* Great pale yellow spotted Gentian.

This spotted great Gentian, is in all things also like the first, but in the flowers, which are of a duskish pale yellow colour, spotted both within and without with very many blacke spots.

4. *Gentiana major flore cæruleo.* Great Gentian with blew flowers.

And this also differeth neither in greatnesse of stalkes, leaves and flowers, nor in the manner of growing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a blew colour.

5. *Gentiana Asclepiadis folia.* Swallowort Gentian.

This is discribed in my former Booke.

*The Place.*

All these sorts grow in many places on the Mountaines of *Germany*, and in other places, but are not to be found so usually as the great yellow.

*The Time.*

These doe all flower in Iune or there abouts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek Γεντιάνη in Latine, and so likewise *Gentiana, a Gentio Illyriorum rege primũ inventore*, as *Di-*

1. *Gentiana major cujusque coloris.*
The greater Gentian of any of the colours.

*Gentiana Cruciata.*
Crosseworte Gentian.

*oscorides*

*ſcorides* & *Pliny* ſet it down: *Serapio* ſaith it was called *Baſilica:* of ſome it was called as ſome copies of *Dioſcorides* hath it *Centauria radix*, of ſome *Aloes Gallica Narce s Chironion*, and as *Pliny* ſaith, ſome *Romanes* called it *Cnendia*, and ſome *Ciminalis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* follow the Latine name *Gentiana*, the *French* alſo *Gent ane*, the *Germanes Gentian*, *Enzian*, and *Bitterwurtz*; but the *Gentiana Conciata*, they call *Modelgheer*; we call it in *Engliſh* either Gentian or Fellworte, mixed as I take of *Latine* and *Engliſh* together, or Bitterwort, and of ſome Baldmony: all Authors doe generally call them all Gentians, and diſtinguiſhed according to the colour of the flowers, as they are in their titles.

## *Gentiane minores vernales perennes.* The leſſer Gentians of the ſpring, abiding.

1. *Gentianella major ſive Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.* The greateſt ſmall Gentian of the Spring.

THis greateſt of the ſmall Gentians is very like unto the Gentian of the Spring, that I have already ſet forth, yet it is not the ſame, having larger greene leaves, of two inches long and one broad, ſomewhat round pointed, with three ribbes or veines running through them, as the others have, the ſtalke riſing from the middle of theſe leaves, groweth about foure inches high, with a ſmall leafe or two thereon, bearing at the end thereof a large huske, ſuſtained by two ſmall and long leaves, from the middle whereof ſhooteth forth a very large and great hollow blew flower, ending in five ſmall points: the roote is ſmall yellowiſh and fibrous.

2. *Gentianella anguſtifolia verna.* Small narrow leafed Gentian of the Spring.

This ſmall Gentian of the Spring, ſhooteth from the roote, which is long ſlender much ſpread under the ground and yellowiſh, many heads of divers ſmall long and narrow leaves ſet together, ſomewhat longer then the next that followeth; from ſome of theſe heads, (for all flower not in one and the ſame yeare, thoſe flowring the yeare following, which flowred not the yeare before, and thoſe that did flower, not flowring againe the next yeare after,) riſeth up a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, ſomewhat higher then the former, bearing thereon, two ſuch like ſmall leaves at a joynt, and at the toppe one flower for the moſt part, (ſeldome more or the ſtalke branched) much ſmaller then the laſt, narrow long and hollow like a hoſe or huske of one entire leafe at the lower part, but ending above into five corners or ſmall pointed leaves, laid open like a ſtarre, having ſmall peeces of leaves like as it were eares, ſet at the bottome of the diviſions of them, both of them of a perfect blew colour, but not ſo deepe as the former, having a white line in the middle of each of them, and the ground or bottome of the flower whitiſh alſo, with a few threds ſtanding about a ſmall head, not to be ſeene untill the flower be almoſt or fully paſt, unleſſe one open it; which after it is ripe is ſmall and long, containing very ſmall browniſh ſeede.

3. *Gentianella minor Verna.* The ſmaller Vernall Gentian.

This little Gentian groweth in all things like the laſt, ſaving that the leaves are not ſo long and narrow, but are ſmall, and of the breadth of the naile of ones little finger, ſomewhat pointed at the end: the ſtalke is much about the ſame height, and beareth ſuch a like ſmall blew flower, ſometimes having thoſe ſmall peeces or eares at them, and ſometimes without them: and theſe be the chiefeſt differences betweene them.

4. *Gentianella omnium minima.* The leaſt Gentian of all.

This leaſt Gentian (ſo called becauſe of the bitterneſſe in it, elſe it might very well be accounted rather a kind of moſſe) ſpreadeth, and as it were matteth upon the ground, with many ſmall and long leaves, among which

1. *Gentianella Alpina verna major.*
The greateſt of the ſmall Gentians of the Spring.

*Gentianella verna minor.*
The ſmaller Vernall Gentian.

rise small little footestalkes, little more then an inch high, bearing each of them one flower, larger then the proportion of the plant may seeme to beare, of a pale blew colour scarse appearing out of the huske: the roote is small and white.

*The Place.*

The first groweth upon the *Alpes*, that are neere unto *Switzerland* as *Bauhinus* saith, The second groweth on the dry cold hils of *Savoy*. The third *Clusius* saith he found as well upon the *Pyrenæan* hils neare *Spaine*, as also upon divers hils of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* saith it is found upon *Salisbury* plaine, in *Sussex*, and nere St. *Albons*, but I doubt he was mistaken, for that which groweth in those places, as farre as I can heare or learne, as also in many other of our owne land, is not this Vernall kinde, but some other, that flower some in the Sommer, some in Autumne, as you shall understand by and by. The last as *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon the hilles among the *Switzers*.

*The Time.*

The two first sorts doe usually flower in Aprill, the third in May, and the last latest, and it is but casuall, if they flower at any other time, for their leaves abiding greene all the Winter, they do encrease at the roote and may be easily parted.

*The Names.*

These are called by most writers, *Gentianella quasi Gentiana minor*, and *vernæ* because they doe chiefely flower in the Spring time. *Lugdunensis* saith, they may be called *Thylacitis major & minor*. The first *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore*, as if none had made mention of it before himselfe, but assuredly it is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, although that of *Lobel* and *Clusius* be a lesser of that great sort, which is that I have already set forth in my former booke, which he calleth *Gentianella Alpina angustifolia magno flore*. The second is the *Gentianella angustifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, which differeth from the *Alpina minor* of *Clusius*, although *Bauhinus* doth not distinguish them, but calleth it *Gentianella Alpina major*, when all others call it *minor*. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Calathiana verna*, and *Lugdunensis Helleborine Dalechampij* on *Dioscorides*. The third *Clusius* calleth *Gentianella minor verna*, and is thought by divers to be *Cantabrica* of *Pliny*. *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be *Vincetoxici species pusilla*. The *French* by a speciall name, call both the greater and the lesser of this sort *Reperet*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana omnium minima*, as it is in the title, and peradventure is the *Gentianella Bavarica* of *Camerarius* in his *Icones*, but that this he saith hath longer and that rounder leaves.

## *Gentianella æstive.* Small Gentians of the Sommer.

### 1. *Gentiana Pennei cærulea punctata.* Docter *Pennies* blew spotted Gentian.

*1. Gentiana Pennei cærulea punctata.*
Dr. *Penny* his blew spotted Gentian.

ALthough I am in some doubt, whether this be a Gentian, and dare not affirme it to be any of the great kinds of Gentian (and *Clusius* also to whom Dr. *Penny* gave both the figure and description, was doubtfull of it not to be of the smaller kinde, let mee therefore place it either as the last of the greatest Sommer sorts, and least of them, or first of the Sommer kinde, but greater then any of the smaller, whose description is as followeth. It hath a joynted stalke about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish toward the bottome next to the roote, with two leaves like the great Gentian, set at each joynt, but much smaller, and with more veines or ribbes therein then it, each standing upon a reddish footestalke, greater below then those above, where they do in a manner compasse the stalke, from the middle of the stalke upward come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves, on both sides of the stalke, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short footestalke under them, consisting of five small pointed leaves, spread like a starre, of a pale blew colour finely spotted, with many small blacke prickes on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small threds, tipt with yellow standing about it: the seede that follweth, is enclosed in such heads or huskes, as the Gentians have: the roote is small and yellow, with many fibres annexed unto it. Hereunto I may referre another very like unto it, found in the North parts of this land, namely in *Lancashire*, by Mr. *Hesket*, a Gentleman in his life time very skilfull in the knowledge of Plants, whose figure I here exhibit, that some other may be stirred up to finde it out againe, that we may have further knowledge thereof.

*Centiana dubia Anglica.*

### 2. *Gentianella æstiva cordata.* Small Heartlike Sommer Gentian.

This Sommer Gentian, hath a small long fibrous, but wooddy yellowish roote, (and thereby may be judged to be but annuall and not abiding) from whence arise small leaves, somewhat round pointed, with a greenish yellow ribbe in the middle of them, two alwaies set one against

another

another: the ſtalke is ſquare, about halfe a foote high, with the like leaves at the joyntes and divided from the middle upwards, into divers ſmall ſhort branches, on the toppes whereof ſtand very large flowers, in compariſon to the ſmallneſſe of the Plant, which is of a whitiſh blew colour before it be open, and writhed together, like to many of the flowers of the ſmall Bindeweeds, but being opened conſiſteth of a long hollow round huske ending in five hard leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed like a ſtarre, of as brave a deepe blew colour, as any of the former: betweene thoſe greater leaves, there are other ſmaller leaves ſet, each of them round at the ends and dented in, making them ſeeme like unto a heart, as it is painted, from whence the name in the title *cordata* heart-like, was impoſed upon it, the like forme being not obſerved in any of the other: the ſeede veſſell after the flower is paſt, groweth to have a ſmall long necke, and bigger above, which being ripe openeth it ſelfe at the head, contrary to the reſt, containing within it much blacke ſeede, but twiſe as bigge and as long as the other.

3. *Gentianella æſtiva purpuro-cærulea.* Small purple Sommer Gentian.

This purple Sommer Gentian ſhooteth forth a reaſonable ſtrong ſtalke, a foote and a halfe high, with divers joynts, and two leaves at every one of them, ſomewhat broad at the bottome, where it joyneth to the ſtalke, not having any footeſtalke to ſtand on, growing ſmaller to the end, and long pointed: the ſtalke at the toppe hath ſome ſhort branches, whereon are ſet five or ſix or more ſmall purpliſh blew flowers, ending in five ſmall pointed leaves, after they are fallen and paſt, come up ſmall long cornered pods, or ſeede veſſels, containing much ſmall ſeede: the roote is ſlender long and fibrous, and periſheth after bearing, raiſing it ſelfe againe from its owne ſowing, and if it ſpring before Winter, it will endure it well and flower the next yeare, elſe if it riſe in the Spring, it will abide all the firſt yeare and flower and ſeede the next.

4. *Gentianella æſtiva flore lanuginoſo.* Sommer Gentian with a cottony flower.

This Sommer Gentian ſpringeth up with many long and narrow leaves, lying in compaſſe upon the ground, with three veines in every one of them, as is uſuall in all or moſt of the Gentians, from among which riſeth up a ſquare ſtalke, about a foote high or more, bearing at every joynt two ſuch like leaves as grow below, but leſſer and longer pointed: at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes of the ſtalkes, ſhoote forth two or three ſhort branches, bearing every of them three or foure flowers, larger then the former and bigger bellyed, ending in five points or leaves, of a paler purple colour, having a ſmall purpliſh cottony downyneſſe, at the bottome of each of the leaves, where they are divided on the inſide: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare ſmall long huskes, like hornes, full of ſmall round ſeede, the roote is ſmall and long, of a pale colour ſomewhat wooddy, periſhing as all the Sommer kindes doe.

5. *Gentianella æſtiva flore breviore.* Sommer Gentian with ſhort flowers.

This kinde of Gentian is ſomewhat like unto the laſt, but that the leaves are broader by the halfe, two alwaies ſtanding at a joynt, of a deeper greene colour, the ſtalke is ſquare and branched at the toppe in the ſame manner, bearing divers flowers on every of them, which are both ſhorter and greater then they, and of a pale blewiſh colour, the ſeedes and rootes are much alike: all theſe kinds as well as the former are very bitter, which cauſe them to be referred to Gentian.

6. *Gentianella æſtiva minima Neapolitana.* The ſmall Sommer Gentian of *Naples*.

This ſmall Gentian hath ſmall ſquare ſtalkes, little more then halfe a foote high, but fuller of branches and flowers then the laſt, the leaves thereon are ſomewhat long and narrow, the ſtalkes are branched from the bottome, with many ſmall flowers on them, ſtanding in ſmall huskes, which are long like a cuppe, the brimmes ending in foure parts, ſomewhat diſtant one from another, making the ends to ſeeme the longer, of a purpliſh colour enclining to redneſſe, with a ſmall woollineſſe at the bottome of each of the foure leaves, where they are divided, and white alſo on the inſide, at the lower part of them, and of a paler purple about the edges; after which come up ſmall long heads, forked at the toppe, wherein is contained ſmall round ſhining yellowiſh ſeed, yet bigger then any of the former, the roote is longer and more full of threds or fibres then the laſt, ſpreading much under ground.

*The Place.*

The firſt as *Cluſius* ſaith, Dr. *Penny* of *London*, ſhewed him the figure, and gave him the deſcription, and told him that he gathered it upon *Bockmut* a hill of the *Switzers*, and the other of that kinde, as is ſaid in ſome places of *Lancaſhire*, but we know not where. *Columna* ſaith he found the ſecond upon the hils *Æquicoli* in *Naples*. The third and fourth groweth in the meddowes, at the foote of hills in many places of *Germany*, as *Cluſius* ſaith. The fifth groweth on the toppes of hills onely, in many places of *Auſtria*. And the laſt on the hils in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith.

*The Time.*

Theſe doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of Iuly, and Auguſt, and not before, the ſeede growing ripe ſoone after, which ſhedding themſelves continue their kinds, but will hardly endure tranſplantation, or riſe of the ſeed ſowen in a Garden, as both *Camerarius* and others have obſerved, and my ſelfe can ſay the ſame.

*The Names.*

Theſe are called *Gentianellæ æſtivæ*, and are *mediæ inter Gentianas & Centaurias minores*, as partaking of both in forme and property, *Cluſius* calleth them *Fugaces*, becauſe they abide not a Winter, unleſſe it be upon their firſt yeares ſowing, that they doe not runne up to flower, for ſo they may be ſaid to abide two yeares, yet they are called annuall in that they periſh after flowring. *Bauhinus* calleth them *pratenſes*, becauſe they grow in meddowes, yet ſome of them are onely found on the toppes of hils. The firſt Dr. *Penny* called *Gentiana punctata*; but *Cluſius* referreth it to the Claſſis of his *Fugaces*. *Bauhinus* calleth it in his *Phytopinax Aliſma folio glabro* but in his *Pinax*, *Gentiana paluſtris latifolia flore punctato*. *Columna* calleth the ſecond *Gentianella cærulea cordata*, for the cauſes expreſſed in the deſcription, which *Bauhinus* entitleth *Gentianella utriculis ventricoſis*. The third is *Cluſius* his firſt kind of *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana autumnalis ramoſa*; which title in my judgement is not correſpondent to the Plant, as indeed in theſe ſmall Gentians, as well as in many others, he is much and often miſtaken, making two ſorts of one, and ſometimes miſapplying the authors titles, to thoſe that are not right, for neither is this plant onely full of branches, to beare the title *ramoſa*, for others of this ſort are ſo alſo, neither doth it flower ſo late to be made an *Autumnalis*, more then the other in this order,

which

which for the moſt part are paſt before the Autumnall kindes be in flower. The fourth is *Cluſius* his ſecond *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratenſis flore lanuginoſo* : the fift is *Cluſius* his third *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratenſis flore breviore & majore* : the laſt *Columna* calleth *Gentianella purpurea minima*.

## *Gentianellæ autumnales.* Small Autumne Gentians.

### 1. *Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta.* The greater Autumne Gentian.

THe greater of theſe ſmall Gentians, that doth flower in Autumne, riſeth ſometimes with more, and ſometimes with fewer ſtalkes, ſometimes alſo they riſe higher, to be two foote high at the leaſt, and ſometimes not above a foote high, according to the fertilitie of the ſoile, of a brownifh greene colour, having many long and narrow darke greene leaves, ſet by couples on them, up to the toppes, which ſeldome branch forth, but beare every one, a reaſonable large hollow flower, bigger than any of the reſt that follow, of a very deepe blewiſh purple colour in moſt, yet in ſome a little paler, ending in five points or corners : the rootes are many, ſmall and long, thruſting downe deeper for the moſt part into the ground, then thoſe before named, and abiding after ſeede time, not periſhing as the reſt.

### 2. *Gentianella autumnalis fimbriato flore.* Autumne Gentian of *Naples*.

This Gentian of *Naples*, from a long yellowiſh ſmall roote, creeping like Couchgraſſe, doth ſhoote forth a few long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but ſhorter, but thoſe that grow up higher on the ſtalke, unto the middle thereof are ſtill larger, and from the middle to the toppe, decreaſing againe, but in all places two ſet at every joint, and ſtriped from every one of the joynts on both ſides all the length of the ſtalke, which being greene and about a foote high, beareth at the toppe thereof a purpliſh greene cuppe or huske, conſiſting of foure large pointed leaves encloſing the flower, which before it blow open is long and writhed, of a pale blew colour, but being open, is of a deeper blew colour, ending in foure leaves ſomewhat long, and as it were purfled about the edges, with a little hairineſſe at them alſo, having a ſmall leafe at the bottome of each of them, and a few yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about an umbone or head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, forked into two parts at the head, where it is ſomewhat greater then it is below, wherein when it is ripe is contained, very ſmall blacke ſeede.

### 3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaureæ minoris folio.* Autumne Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves.

This Autumne Gentian groweth up with ſundry ſtalkes, not a foote high, parted into divers ſmall branches, whereon ſtand two ſmall leaves together, as is uſuall in all the Gentians, very like unto thoſe of the leſſer Centaury, which are not ſo long as either of the former, a little broader and of a whiter greene colour : at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches grow divers orient blew flowers, not ſo large as either of the two former, but

1. *Pneumonanthe.*
The greater Autumne Gentian.

3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaureæ minoris foliis.*
Autumne Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves.

ſet

set in small long huskes, halfe way rising above the toppes of them, after which come small seede in long horned vessels, the roote is small and full of threds.

4. *Alia flori Centaureæ minoris similis folio majore.*
Another with small Centory like flowers.

I have seene in Mr. *Thomas Pemble* his garden at *Maribone* a sort that was more spreading than the former sorts, small but with larger leaves and flowers than Centory, and of the same colour of the Centory flowers, yet more plentifully stored and longer lasting; the plant perishing as the other.

5. *Gentianella Centaureæ minoris folio minor.*
A smaller Gentian with Centory leaves.

This small Gentian is very like unto the last, in the fashion and order of the leaves, but that they are somewhat smaller, and the stalke much lower, being not above three inches high, yet stored with many small branches, whereon are set long and somewhat large blew flowers, very like unto the lesser Vernall Gentian, after which the seede and vessels being ripe shew to be like the last: the roote is likewise small, but with many more fibres thereat then others.

6. *Gentianella minima elegantissima Bavarica Camerarij.*
Other excellent sorts of Autumne small Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The greater of them spreadeth sundry branches upon the ground, set full of small Centory like leaves, but a little pointed, and at the toppes of each, an orient blew flower made of five leaves. The other is even the smallest of all, with small round leaves (which the cutter hath perverted) and Starre-like blew flowers like the last.

*6. Gentianella minima Bavarica Camerarij.*
Other sorts of Autumne small Gentians with Centory like leaves.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many places of *Germany*, and other places beyond the seas, as also in divers places of our owne land, as neare *Longfield* by *Gravesend*, neare *Greenehithe* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, in the fields about Sir *Percivall Harts* house at *Lellingstone* in *Kent*, and in a chalkie pit, not farre from *Dartford* in *Kent* hard by a Paper Mill, in the West Country also in divers places: it groweth as well in wet as in dry grounds. The second groweth on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith. The third groweth in *Kent* in divers places, as about *Southfleete* and *Long-field* upon the Downes, as also upon *Barton* hills in *Bedfordshire*, upon a peece of waste Chalkie ground, as yee goe out of *Dunstable* way, towards *Gorkambury*, and not farre from the ruines of the old Cittie *Verulam*, which is not farre from Saint *Albones*: the fourth is not knowne from whence it came: the fift upon divers of the Alpes: and the last according to the title in *Bavaria*.

*The Time.*

These flower for the most part not untill *August*, and that is later than the former, and therefore deservedly have the name of Autumne Gentians.

*The Names.*

The first is set downe by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Cordus*, *Clusius* and others; some under the name of *Gentiana minima*, as *Matthiolus*; some *Pneumonanthe*, as *Cordus* and *Lobel*; some *Calathiana viola*, as *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*; some *Campanula Autumnalis* as *Dodonæus*, and of *Lugdunensis Campanula pratensis*: the second *Columna* onely mentioneth by the name of *Gentianella cærulea fimbriata angustifolia autumnalis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gentianella cærulea oris pilosis*: the third is the tenth *Gentian* of *Clusius*, and called by *Eystotensis horti author Gentianella autumnalis foliis centaureæ minoris flore cæruleo*. *Lobel* calleth it *Gentiana minima*, *Bauhinus Gentiana angustifolia autumnalis floribus ad latera pilosis*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the eleventh small Gentian of *Clusius*: the last is called by *Camerarius*, *Gentianella elegantissima Bavarica*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Gentiana verna Alpina*, I to the *Calathiana verna Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*; but that *Camerarius* saith it flowreth in Autumne.

*The Vertues.*

The greater Gentians are more used in Physicke with us then the smaller, although they be neare of one propertie, and almost as effectuall both inwardly and outwardly, and in the places, where the smaller are in plentie to be had, and the greater not so readily to be gotten, they doe very well serve in their stead. They are by their bitternesse so availeable against putrefaction, venomne and poyson, the plague also or pestilence, being a most certaine and sure remedy, that the *Germans* account it their Treakle, holding nothing to be a more commodious counterpoison, and for this purpose did formerly make a Treakle therewith and other things, at *Iena* which was transported into our country, and we thereupon called it *Iene* Treakle, made of Gentian, *Aristolochia*, Bayberies and other things, which were all good, wholesome, and effectuall for griefes and paines in the stomacke, and an especiall medicine against the infection of the plague, to expell the malignitie of that, and all other infectious diseases, and to preserve the heart, to strengthen it also against faintings and swounings; which Treakle was bitter, and therefore the more likely to worke these, and other good effects; but that *Ieane* Treakle, which hath since crept into the place of it among the vulgar, because it is sweet and pleasant; is for that cause greedily sought after, and for the cheapenesse, of most sorts of poore people desired, but there is nothing in it, that can doe them good, nor hath beene found to helpe them of any disease, being nothing but the drosse and worst part of Sugar,

taken

taken from it in purifying, the which they call refining; and becauſe the good is bitter, therefore but few can away with it: yet in *London* it hath beene upon occaſion, both cenſured and condemned by a Jury, and many hundred weights thereof, beene publikely burned in the open ſtreetes, before their doores that ſold it, as a juſt witneſſe to all (if they would underſtand their owne good, and be perſwaded by reaſon, true judgement and experience) that it is not a thing tollerable in a Common-wealth. I have thus farre digreſſed from the matter in hand, and yet I hope not without good and juſt cauſe, to informe all of our countrie to ſubmit their wills and affections unto thoſe of learning and judgement in Phiſicke, and not be obſtinate in their ſelfe willed opinions, and ignorance; for aſſuredly if that kind of *Ieane* Treakle were wholſome or effectuall to any good purpoſe, it were as eaſie for the Phiſitians to give way to the uſe thereof, as for any other tollerated medicine: but the ſaying is moſt true, *Nitimur invetitum ſemper, cupimuſque negatum,* the more a thing is forbidden the more it is deſired; for the wrong opinion of many is to thinke, that it is for the private profit of ſome that the thing is forbidden, and therefore ſtollen bread is ſweeteſt: But to the matter now in hand, The powder of the dried rootes taken in wine, either of themſelves or with other things, as Mirrhe, Rue, Pepper, and the like, is a certaine remedy againſt the ſtingins or bitings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other venemous beaſts, and againſt the bitings of a madde dog, being taken three or foure dayes together, and care taken to keepe open the wound with Vinegar or ſalt water, and to cleanſe and dreſſe it in order as it ſhould be; the ſame rootes alſo taken in wine helpeth thoſe that have obſtructions in their livers, or are liver growne as they call it, or have paines in their ſtomackes; thoſe alſo that cannot keepe or relliſh their meate, or have dejected appetites to their meate, for hereby they ſhall finde preſent eaſe and remedy: being ſteeped in wine and drunke, it refreſheth thoſe that are overwearied with travell, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, growen ſtarke or lame in their joynts: theſe alſo that have any griping paines in their ſides, as prickings, ſtitches or the like: it helpeth thoſe that are bruiſed by blowes or falls, by diſſolving the congealed bloud, and eaſing the paines: the ſame alſo is held very effectuall againſt all agues, to take of the roote not in wine, but ſome other drinke, or the water diſtilled of the herbe: the freſh roote, or the dried made into a peſſary, and put into the matrice, expelleth the dead child, and the afterbirth, for it throughly worketh upon thoſe parts, and therefore not to be given to women that are with child, and being taken inwardly, procureth their courſes being ſtopped, and the urine when it is ſtaied: the decoction of the roote is mervellous effectuall to helpe thoſe that are pained with the ſtone: the ſame alſo taken in wine doth mervellous much good to thoſe that are troubled with crampes and convulſions in any parts: it doth much good alſo to thoſe that are burſten, and have any ruptures. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that there is ſo great power and efficacie in the rootes hereof, that it helpeth not men onely, but beaſts alſo that are troubled with coughes, and the outgoings of their intrails, and that it expelleth the wormes of the belly: it breaketh much winde in the body, and cauſeth it to avoid; and generally it is availeable in all cold diſeaſes, either inward or outward, and as *Galen* ſaith, is moſt effectuall, where there is any neede to extenuate or make thinne, thicke flegme or groſſe humors, clenſing of corrupt and filthy ſores or ulcers, purging of peccant and offenſive humours, and opening the obſtructions of the liver and lungs, gall and ſpleene, and freeing the parts affected, with any the diſeaſes incident unto them, and all theſe things, *Galen* holdeth it to worke by the facultie of bitterneſſe therein; for aſſuredly if our ſtomackes could brooke this and other bitter medicines, and were not ſo nice and daintie to refuſe whatſoever is not pleaſing to the palate, it would worke admirable effects in the curing of many deſperate and inveterate diſeaſes inwardly, and clenſing and healing foule corrupt and deſperate ſores and ulcers outwardly, and therefore the *Italians* not undeſervedly, doe call the *Gentiana cruciata, Petimborſa, quaſi mettere in burſa,* put it into your purſe, either as *Matthiolus* ſaith that it was to be gathered wherefoever it was found and fit to be kept in ones purſe, as ready to be uſed upon all occaſions, or that it did by curing of diſeaſes, get ſtore of crownes to be put into the purſe; ſo excellent they accounted this roote and herbe to be uſed: the decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the rootes, worketh the ſame effects: and ſo doth the diſtilled water of the leaves, flowers, and rootes, artificially made in Glaſſe, and drawen by the vapours of a *Balneum* or Hot water; for this water drunke, hath beene often tried to cure in a wonderfull manner, all thoſe ſorts of agues that breede by the obſtruction of humours or blood, and killeth the wormes of the belly: the ſaid water uſed to the face, clenſeth it from all ſorts of ſpots, freckles, morphew, and other defections, or diſcolourings of the skinne whatſoever, if it be often bathed lightly therewith; the powder of the roote, or the juyce thereof healeth all wounds that are freſh; as alſo is moſt ſoveraigne and effectuall for all ſorts of foule, putride, or rotten ulcers wherefoever, yea although they be hollow, or fiſtulous, cancrous alſo fretting or running, for it mightily clenſeth and drieth and healeth up alſo: the ſame alſo or the powder of the dried rootes applied to the ulcers, knots, or kernells of the necke or throate, which is called the Kings evill, healeth them certainely and ſpeedily, as alſo the painefull ſwellings of the hemorrhoidiall veines, which are called the piles when they are fallen downe and grow vlcerous or ſore: the juice either freſh or condenſate, that is, made thicke by extraction and evaporation to his conſiſtence fit to be kept, is uſed to be infuſed into the eyes, to take away inflammations and redneſſe in them, and to cleare & clenſe them from skins and filmes growing upon them: the roote or the juice of them, or the decoction of the herbe or roote, is given likewiſe very often to cattell to drinke, to free them from the Bottes, and wormes, and many other diſeaſes, as alſo when they begin to ſwell, being poiſoned by any venemous worme or ticke, which they often licke up with the graſſe; as alſo when ſuch wormes or other hurtfull vermine have bittten Kine by the udders or other tender places, which preſently thereupon ſwell, and put the cattle to much paine, making them forbeare their meate; which when the countrey people ſee, they bruiſing the leaves of any of the Gentians, growing neare unto them, and wringing out the juice, ſtroke therewith the udder, or bitten place, and they by two or three times ſo doing are helped and cured: the rootes of the ſmaller Gentian of the Spring, being dried and given in powder to any to drinke, will cauſe much venting or farting, and is given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the torments of the wind-collicke, and other ſore and grievous panges, or paines in the ſtomacke or bowells, it is alſo profitable to helpe the yellow jaundiſe, as alſo any evill diſpoſition in the liver or body, engendred by long ſickeneſſe or bad diet, whereby they pine away by a conſumption.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Scorsonera.* Vipers Grasse.

ALthough I have set forth in my former Booke two sorts of *Scorsonera* or Vipers Grasse which are the *Spanish* kinde and the low purple kinde, yet because there are some others that *Clusius* and others have made mention of, and some also not yet published by any, I thinke it meete to declare all those not spoken of before, in this place and Chapter.

1. *Scorsonera major Pannonica latifolia.*
The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers Grasse.

This greater *Hungarian* Vipers grasse is very like unto the *Spanish* kinde, in all things almost, the leaves hereof are more in number, that rise from the head of the roote, as broad and long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish greene colour, but smooth, and of a darke or evill greene colour; this hath two or three stalkes rising up among the leaves, and sometimes but one, according as the roote hath encreased into severall heads, having some lesser leaves upon them, and at the top, a scaly somewhat long greene head, from the middle whereof groweth the like double yellow flower as the *Spanish* kinde hath, and the like seede also, lying in such downy substance, neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have growne any time in the garden together: the roote also is long and great, spreading into many branches, and shooting forth into divers heads, from the upper part thereof, blackish on the outside, and white and pleasant within as the other, yeelding milke in every part in the same manner also, abiding many yeares and not perishing after seede time, as the Goates beards doe, whereof all these are accounted as kindes.

2. *Scorsonera humilis latifolia Pannonica.* The dwarfe *Hungarian* Vipers grasse.

This dwarfe or low *Scorsonera*, shooteth forth not so many long leaves but almost as broad as the last, somewhat stiffer and shorter; and of the same greene colour; from among which riseth up oue firme, but hollow and short stalke, not above an handbredth high, bearing some few small and short leaves thereon and a yellow flower, out of the like greene scaly head, but shorter than the other, with the like seede therein also: the roote is blacke without, and white within yeelding milke as the other doth.

3. *Scorsonera minor angustifolia Pannonica.* The small *Hungarian* Vipers grasse.

This small Vipers grasse hath long and very narrow greene leaves, very like the leaves of *Tragopogon* or Goates beard, but shorter and not so many, the stalkes are slenderer and much lower then the first, bearing smaller and more single flowers upon them then it, and lesser seede, but like in all other respects, lying in such downe; the roote likewise is long and blacke without and white within, but smaller and slenderer, never growing to be halfe so great, neither yeeldeth such store of milke as the other doth.

1. *Scorsonera major Pannonica latifolia.* The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers grasse.

5. *Scorsonera tuberosa radice.* The smallest *Spanish* Vipers grasse.

2. 3. *Scorsonera humilis latifolia & angustifolia.* The greater low, and the lesser tall *Hungarian* Vipers grasse.

4. *Scorsonera elatior angustifolia Pannonica.* Tall narrow leafed Purple Vipers grasse.

The taller purple Vipers grasse, hath many such like narrow long leaves as the last, and longer stalkes, with some lesser leaves on them, divided sometimes into two or three branches, bearing every one a small flower like unto the last, but of a blewish purple colour, standing in a shorter greene head, wherein is contained shorter and thicker seede, then in the former, the roote is long, and blacke without and white within, like the other, and yeelding also but little milke, yet abiding as the rest.

5. *Scorsonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica.* The smallest Spanish Vipers grasse.

This least Vipers grasse hath divers leaves very small and narrow, lying on the ground, some rootes giving smooth leaves, and others crumpled about the edges, the stalkes are very small, and scarse rising three or foure inches high, bearing out of a long small scaly head, a very small and single pale yellow flower, wherein grow smaller blacke seedes, and enclosed in farre lesser downe, then in any of the other, the roote is as thicke as three fingers or more, but much shorter then in any other kindes, blackish without, and somewhat whitish within, yeelding very little milke, when it is broken, but abideth the Winter almost as well as any of the rest.

6. *Scorsonera Illyrica.* Vipers grasse of *Sclavony.*

The multitude of long narrow leaves with three ribbes in them to the number of fifty or an hundred, and of twenty slender stalkes, of small yellow flowers, and smaller seed afterthem then most of the former, the roote being blacke and thicke, maketh this kinde differ from the rest.

*The Place.*

The first growëth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*. The second on the hils by *Baden* in *Germany*. The third in many of the same places with the first. The fourth on a small hill nigh unto *Stampfen*, which is two *Dutch* miles from *Posonium*, a chiefe City in *Hungary*, and in other places thereof. The fifth grew in *Spaine*, and good store of the rootes being brought hither, I planted some of them in my Garden, perceiving them in forme to differ from others, which growing yeelded such leaves, flowers, and seede, as is before set downe. The last in *Illyria* or *Sclavonye*, as *Alpinus* saith.

*The Time.*

They doë all flower in May, and their seede is ripe before the end of Iunë.

*The Names.*

The first knowledge of *Scorsonera* to the world, came by *Monardus* a famous Physition in *Sivell*, although it was found out, and the use of it likewise, thirty yeares before he wrote thereof, who made a small *tractate* thereof, and of the *Bezar* stone, which *Clusius* translated out of the Spanish into the Latine tongue, and published it with other of his workes translated also, and annexed to his booke of strange or *Exoticke* things, wherein it is set downe that a Moore, a bondslave did helpe those that were bitten of that venemous beast, (or Viper as it is called by others) which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their language *Escuersos* (from whence *Scorsonera* is derived,) with the juice of this herbe, and the roote given them to eate, which both tooke away the poison and healed the bitten place very quickely, when Treakle and other things would doe no good, which ever since hath growne in estimation, as well against venome or poyson, as against other diseases, as you shall heare by and by. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Scorsonera major Pannonica*, by *Matthiolus Scorsonera Bohemica*, whom *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* follow, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, call it *Germanica*, and *Bauhinus Latifolia altera*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Scorsonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorsonera Pannonica*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorsonera latifolia humilis nervosa*. The third is called by *Lobel Scorsonera altera*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorsonera Germanica angustifolia*, and by *Bauhinus Scorsonera foliis nervosis*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scorsonera angustifolia elatior Pannonica*, by *Thalius*, *Scorsonera tenuifolia altera*; and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorsonera angustifolia subcærulea*. The fifth because it came from *Spaine* without any name, I have entitled it according to the face and forme thereof, *Scorsonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica*, it is very probable that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth meane this plant, it commeth so nere unto it which he there calleth *Hieracium capillacco flore*, for he saith it better agreeth to a *Scorsonera* then *Hieracium*. The last *Alpinus* setteth forth under the same title it hath, some doe call them *Viperaria* and *Viperina*, and some *Serpentina*.

*The Vertues.*

*Bauhinus* saith that the rootes of the Spanish kinde, hath in their naturall placës some bitternesse, which if it be so (for I never saw such) is not perceived in those that have growne many yeares in our land, it is very likely that the temperature of the Climate, doth alter in some part the bitternesse thereof; but *Monardus* writeth, that those that grow in *Spaine* are somewhat sweete in taste like a Parsneppe, and may be eaten in the same manner, the roote hereof saith *Monardus*, whether raw or dressed, or condited, as also the juice of the herbe taken by themselves, or with any other cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not onely helpe the biting of that so venemous a Serpent the *Escuersos*, but of the Viper, and all other virulent creatures, the water distilled in glasses, is a present remedy for all contagious fevers, for by causing sweate the infection is evaporated, and the sicke person restored, the same also or the roote it selfe taken, is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, as also against swounings, sadnes, & melancholy: the roote preserved and taken fasting, or the said water drunke for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and the other inward parts, as also helpeth to bring downe womens courses, and to ease the suffocation, or other diseases of the mother whatsoever, for in those feminine griefes it hath a very powerfull effect as hath beene often and certainely found true: it is also very good against the swimming or turning of the braine, and all other paines in the head, it is also very cordiall both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint or swoune, as also against melancholy or sadnesse, that ariseth without manifest cause, if the clarified juice of the herbe be set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, and the purer liquor thereof mixed with a little hony, be dropped into the eyes, it both cleareth and strengthneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. The rootes preserved with Sugar, are not onely very pleasant to the taste, but effectuall for many of the aforesaid griefes.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Tragopogon.* Goates beard.

ALthough it is not certainely knowne, that the Goates beardes have the like *Alexipharmicall* property, to expell venome and poyson, as the *Scorsoneras* or Vipers grasses, yet because they are so like unto them in outward forme and manner of growing, they being but as *species ejusdem generis*, the *Tragopogon*, or Goates beard, being the standard or *genus*, and herein principally differing, that all the *Tragopogons* are but annual, or perishing after they have borne seede, and all the sorts of *Scorsonera*, living after seede time many yeares. I have thought it not amisse to joyne them in neighbourhood as they be in kindred, whereof there be sundry sorts, some delivered in my former worke, others here to be expressed, and of them some not written of by any before.

1. *Tragopogon æstivum.* Sommer Goates beard.

The Sommer Goatesbeard, (which I so call because it is but annuall, to be sowen in the Spring, and perishing in the end of Sommer, when it hath given seed) is a small Plant, rising up with one stalke little above a foote high, whereon grow three or foure long and narrow leaves, yet shorter then in any of the other, that hath beene described in my former booke, broader at the bottome then they, and growing lesse by little and little to the end, of a pale greene colour, with a whitish ribbe in the middle: the stalke brancheth out into two or three parts, each of them bearing a large greene head, wherein is contained a small flower, of a pale purplish ashcolour, opening onely in the morning, and shutting up before noone, the long pointed ends of the huske or head, rising above the flower, which is not usuall in most of the other Goats beards; which being past the head groweth greater, having the outermost seedes greater and thicker then the rest, spreading one from another, with no downe at all at the ends of them, but the smaller seede being in the middle, are smaller then any of the other, the roote is somewhat long wooddy, perishing before winter, and yeeldeth but a very little shew of milke, when the leaves are broken, or the rootes being young.

2. *Tragopogon minus luteum.* Small yellow Goates beard.

The small yellow Goates beard, hath a small slender stalke, about a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, which are somewhat long and narrow, as it were dented but rather waved about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of the stalke standeth one greene head, like other Goates beards with pointed ends, enclosing a large flower of a pale yellow colour, like unto the greater yellow kinde, which yeeldeth small seed with downe at the endes of them, and spreading in the same manner, the roote is somewhat long, and yeeldeth milke as the other doth.

3. *Tragopogon laciniatum majus.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This jagged Goats beard hath his first leaves, long, narrow, and smooth at the edges, like unto the pulple Goats

1. *Tragopogon æstivum.* Sommer Goats beard.

3. *Tragopogon laciniatum majus.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

beard, long and narrow at the bottome, and broader towards the ends, but those that rise up afterwards, and those that grow next unto them upon the stalke, are jagged or torne as it were on the edges, on both sides in some leaves, and in some but upon the one, in some also more divided, and others lesse, of a paler greene colour underneath then above; the stalke riseth up to be about two foote high, with such leaves but smaller on it to the toppe, but lesse divided, and the uppermost not at all, where it is branched into three or foure smaller parts, every one bearing a small greene head, like unto the ordinary kinde, not having any pointed leaves rising up, as is in the purple and some other sorts, enclosing within it a smaller yellow flower, then the ordinary yellow sort, opening in the morning, and shutting at noone, which being past, there commeth such like seede, but smaller and not rough, the roote is long and blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding milke as others doe, and perishing after seede time, as others doe.

*Tragopogon purpureum.*
Purple Goatsbeard.

4. *Tragopogon laciniatum minus.*
The lesser Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This lesser kinde, shooteth forth from a long and somewhat thicke roote, brownish on the outside, divers long and very narrow leaves, more finely cut in on the edges, and into farre smaller parts then the former, among which riseth up the stalke a foote and a halfe high or better, with some such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesse divided at the toppe where it is divided into three or foure branches, with every one a flower on them, like unto the last, but of a paler yellow colour, standing in greene heads, without beardes, as most of the sorts of yellow Goats beards doe, and after yeeldeth the like head of long rough seede, with downe at the ends of them as others doe.

5. *Tragopogon luteum angustifolium.*
Common Goats beard with narrow leaves.

This Goatsbeard is very like unto the common yellow kind, but that it is not so great, nor riseth up so high, and hath much narrower, or rather grasse like leaves, and almost as long, the flowers are not so large, nor so thicke of leaves, and give the like seede.

6. *Tragopogon hirsutum humile.* Small rough Goats beard.

This likewise differeth not much from the last, but that it is lower, and the leaves are not so long and narrow, but a little broader, shorter, and rough withall, on both edges set with haires, as in the hairy wood grasse, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, but lesser, and so is both seede and roote.

7. *Tragopogon luteum Apulum.* Goats beard of *Naples.*

This Goats beard of *Naples*, hath many very long narrow leaves, somewhat broader then the next small purple kind, but somewhat hairy, some of them growing upright, and others bending downewards, among which a stalke riseth scarse higher then the leaves, bearing a large greene bearded huske, contrary to all other, with yellow flowers, containing a flower which consisteth of many yellow short leaves, more like a Hawke-weed, then a Goats beard, which passeth with the downe at the seed like others, and not halfe so great but yellowish, and smaller at the lower end, where others are greater.

8. *Tragopogon crocifolium purpureum.* Small purple Goats beard.

This small purple Goats beard hath many very long and narrow leaves, lying on the ground at the head of the roote, the stalke divideth it selfe into three or foure reddish branches, set with some leaves thereon, all of them narrower then grasse leaves, very like unto the narrow long leaves, of the manured or *English* Saffron, with a white line downe the middle of them, and hard in handling, each of the branches bearing a bearded greene huske, with a darke purple flower therein, dented at the endes of the leaves thereof, and having yellow threds sprinkled with meale as it were in the bottome of them, as the greater purple flower hath, and openeth but in the morning, and closeth at noone in the same manner, after which come the seede, spreading into a round globe or head, with the downe at the ends of them, as in the greater, the roote is great and long, yeelding milke as the others.

9. *Tragopogon Apulum suave rubens.* Rose coloured Goats beard.

The Rose coloured Goats beard sendeth forth many long and narrow leaves like unto Grasse, with a white line in the middle of them, smooth and gentle, if you take them upwards, but as rough as Barly leaves, stroaking them downewards, and broadest at the setting to of the stalke, which is two foote high, scarsely dividing it selfe into any branches, but beareth at the toppe one large and great head, in respect of the Plant, parted into eight long leaves or beardes, in the middle thereof is the flower, consisting of tenne or twelve leaves, of a pale purple or blush colour, neere unto a Damaske Rose, having divers blackish blew threds in the middle of them with a mealy dust upon them, which being past, the head or huske groweth somewhat narrow, with a long necke, containing within it the seed, which is not fashioned into a round globe, with downe at the head of the seedes, as in all the former except the first, it hath five longer and greater seedes on the outside, with little or no downe at the ends of them, and the lesser in the middle, with a little downe at the ends, which are yellowish and smooth but the least of all other: the roote is long and slender, even the smallest of all, white downewards and somewhat hard,

hard but more reddish at the toppe. This is very like the former or annuall Goates beard if it be not the same. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* maketh mention of one with a white flower, which I never saw yet nor heard of by any other. *Flore Albo*

*The Place.*

The first was sent me out of *Italy* among other seedes, but from whence they had it I know not. The second as *Bauhinus* saith groweth about *Mompelier*, and so doth the fourth also. The third groweth in many places, both in *Italy* and *Spaine*, for I had seedes thereof out of *Spaine*, by my friend *Boelus* that gathered them: the fifte I found in the Medowes about *London*, and other places of our land, but not so plentifully as our greater yellow kinde: the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, grow on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* recordeth, both in his *Phytobasanos*, and *stirpium minus cognitarum historia*.

*The Time.*

These doe flower about the time of the others, which is in the end of *May*, or in *Iune*, and the seede is ripe soone after: but all of them, except the first, doe abide greene the first Winter after it is sowen, or doth rise of its owne sowing, and flowreth and seedeth the next yeare after: but the first as I said, flowreth and seedeth the same yeare, and must be new sowen every yeare, for I never knew it spring from any seede, that it shed it selfe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, τραγοπώγων, and τραγοπώγον, *Tragopogon*, *Barba hirci* and *Barbula hirci*, and γερονθοπώγων *Barba senis, quod a calyce semina promiscæ hirci vel senis barbæ instar pendent*; so say both *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The first came to me with the same name, I have set with it in the title *Tragopogon æstivum*: the second *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon folio oblongo sinuato*: the third, both *Anguillara* mentioneth, calling it *Acorus Theophrasti* as he saith others did, and *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanos Tragopogon laciniatis foliis*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon tenuissime laciniatum*. The fift is called by *Tabermontanus Barbula hirci minor*, and by *Bauhinus Tragopogon gramineo folio radice villosa*. The sixt *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum hirsutum humile*; and *Bauhinus Tragopogon hirsutum*. The seventh *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum humile hirsutum luteum*: the eighth *Columna* also calleth *Tragopogon crocifolium montanum flore nigro purpureo*, and *Bauhinus Tragopogon purpuro caruleum crocifolium*. The last is called by *Columna Tragopogon gramineo folio suave rubente flore*. Some have doubted that this is not the *Tragopogon* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the leaves of the most of them are greater than the leaves of the Saffron, but notwithstanding it is generally taken to be the right, because of the head of seede, which agreeth so well thereto, as no plant else can doe the like; and besides *Columna* hath set forth some of those before recited, which agreeth better with *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* Saffron leaves, than any of the rest, which therefore he taketh to be the truest. It is called in *Italian Saffifrica*; and with some *Sassifica*, and *barba di becco*: in *Spanish Barba Cabrona*, and *Barba di Cabron*: in *French Barba de bouc*: in *High Dutch Bockbart*: in *Low Dutch Boexbaert ende Iosephs bloemen*: in *English* Goates beard, and goe to bed at Noone, or Noone tide, and of some Starre of *Ierusalem*, and others after the *Dutch* word *Iosephs* flower: of some also Saxifrage.

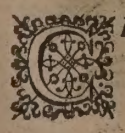
*The Vertues.*

The rootes of the greater wild yellow kinde chiefely, as also of the other kindes here set forth, being dressed as a Parsneppe, is more delicate and pleasant to the taste in eating: the rootes boyled and dressed (or as some do eate them raw) is a fine sallet likewise to be eaten cold, and are very acceptable to the stomacke, helping to strengthen them that are growing into a consumption, or are become spare and leane by some long sicknesse: the distilled water saith *Tragus*, is the most present remedy that is to helpe inward impostumes (such as is the Pleurisie) and all other paines and stitches in the sides: the *Italians* use it much and often against all the griefes of the stomacke, both to take away the heart burne as we call it (which is an hot and sharpe humour in the stomacke fretting and paining it) and doth helpe also in a dejected appetite, to incite and stirre it up, as also against the defects of the breast or liver, and to helpe to expell gravell and the stone from the reynes, kidneies, and bladder, whereof the name *Sassifrica*, which is as much as breakestone, declareth the propertie: some doe hold opinion, that the purple and ashcoloured kindes being more bitter, astringent and absterfive, have a more binding and clensing qualitie than the others, and are therefore onely to be used for medicament, and the others as nutriment, and that they onely are effectuall to all the purposes before recited.

---

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Echium.* Wilde Bugloſſe, or Vipers Bugloſſe.



*Lusius* that painefull and industrious searcher of plants, hath given us the knowledge of many more sorts of Vipers Bugloſſe as he hath done of many other plants, than any before him; whereof I meane to entreate in this place, and with them some others also.

1. *Echium vulgare.* The common Vipers Bugloſſe.

The common Vipers Bugloſſe hath many long rough leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalkes, very rough, as if they were thicke set with prickles or haires, wherein are set, such like long rough hairie or prickly sad greene leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle ribbe for the most part being white: the flowers stand at the toppe of the stalkes, branched forth into many long spiked leaves of flowers bowing or turning like the Turnesole, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow turning up the brimmes a little, of a purplish violet colour, in them that are fully blowne, but more reddish while they are in the budde, and not blowen open, as also upon their decay and whithering, but in some places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointell in the middle, fethered or parted at the toppe: after the flowers are fallen, the seedes (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered and pointed somewhat like unto the head of a Viper: the roote is somewhat great and blackish and wooddy, when it groweth toward seede time, and perisheth in the Winter.

2. *Echium vulgare flore albo.* White flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.

There is little difference in any thing betweene this and the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this is of a white colour wholly, and the leaves of a little freſher greene colour, and in ſome places groweth greater.

3. *Echium flore rubro.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.

The red wilde Bugloſſe is alſo like the former, but that his hairy ſtalkes are ſometimes marked with purpliſh ſpots, and the leaves thereof ſomewhat broader: the flowers which ſtand in the ſame crooked and bowing manner, upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, are of a brave red colour, and in ſome a little paler: the ſeede and rootes are alike and differ not.

4. *Echium pullo flore.* Vipers Bugloſſe with darke reddiſh purple flowers.

This wilde Bugloſſe hath ſhorter ſtalkes, and not ſo rough, but rather ſoft and woolly, whereon ſtand leaves, more thinnely placed, and without order: toward the toppe of the ſtalkes it brancheth forth into divers ſhort ſprayes, with ſome flowers on them, but not ſo plentifully as in the former, and are of a dead or darke blackiſh purpler colour: there is no diſagreement either in ſeede or roote.

5. *Echium Creticum latifolium rubrum.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This *Candy* wilde Bugloſſe, hath large rough leaves lying on the ground, of a ſiſe betweene Bugloſſe and Plantane leaves, betweene whom riſeth up round rough ſtalkes, two foote high, ſometimes divided into many branches, with divers rough ſmaller leaves on them to the toppes, which are bowing in the ſame manner with the former, from whence grow holllow flowers, ending in five cornered brimmes like unto the reſt, of an excellent pale red or bluſh colour at the firſt, and more purpliſh afterwards, ſtanding in rough huskes, made of five ſmall leaves a peece: the ſeede that followeth is like the reſt.

6. *Echium Creticum anguſtifolium rubrum.* Spotted Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This ſpotted wilde Bugloſſe hath rougher leaves and ſtalkes than the laſt, riſing not fully ſo high, but both ſtalkes and leaves marked with red ſpots, almoſt as much as the ſtalkes of Dragons, but the ſpottes on the leaves are paler than on the ſtalkes; the leaves are very long, but narrower than the laſt: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner that the others doe, of ſo orient a red colour, that they will not loſe it, but keepe their bravery after many yeares keeping drie: in the reſt it is like the former.

7. *Echium pumilum flore luteo.* Dwarfe yellow Vipers Bugloſſe.

This dwarfe kinde is in all things like the former Vipers Bugloſſe, but in the ſmallneſſe of the whole plant, not growing to be a foote high: the leaves likewiſe are thereunto anſwerable, and ſo are the flowers alſo, of a pale yellow colour but not ſo buſhie as it.

8. *Echioides lutea minima.* The leaſt yellow baſtard Vipers Bugloſſe.

This little baſtard wilde Bugloſſe, hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, not above two inches long, and

1. *Echium vulgare.*
The common Vipers Bugloſſe.

3. *Echium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.

not

4. *Echium pullo flore.*
Vipers Bugloſſe with darke reddiſh flowers.

11. 12. *Echium Creticum album & nigrum.*
Hoary white and blacke Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

not full halfe an inch broad, thicke, rough, and a little hard; but thoſe that grow upward upon the ſtalke which is a foote high, are ſomewhat broader, rough and whitiſh, the leaves that grow towards the toppes being marked with yellowiſh purple ſpots: the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, and beareth ſmall yellow long hollow flowers, like the other; the ſeede contained in the huskes are ſmall, foure for the moſt part ſet together in a head or huske, and ſomewhat like the reſt: the roote is ſmall and ſomewhat long, browne on the outſide, and white within.

9. *Echioides parva alba.* The ſmall white Vipers Bugloſſe.

This ſmall white wilde Bugloſſe, is in moſt things like unto the laſt, but that the leaves have no ſpots upon them, and the flowers are pale almoſt white: the ſeede differeth not, but the roote is very ſmall and threddy, yet browne as the other.

10. *Echium Hiſpanicum flore calcari donato.* Small *Spaniſh* Vipers Bugloſſe with ſpurres.

This ſmall plant which *Bauhinus* referreth unto the kindes of wilde Bugloſſe, becauſe I am not well acquainted with it, muſt paſſe as he hath called it, and that you may know it, he thus deſcribeth it; from a wooddie fibrous browne coated roote, riſe divers round and ſomewhat hairie ſtalkes, ſome of an hand breadth long, and others ſhorter bending downewards, compaſſed with a few thicke leaves, like unto the mountaine Speedewell but thicker and rougher: the flowers that grow at the tops, are hollow, long, and ending in foure brimmes like unto the other ſorts, but of a blew colour, having a ſpurre or taile behind, like thoſe of Todeflaxe: the ſeede is long, rough, and blacke like the other.

11. *Echium Creticum album.* Hoarie white Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This *Candy* plant hath many thicke long and narrowiſh hoary leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of Alkonet, ſet full of ſharpe haires, from whence riſe ſundry ſmall hand-high ſtalkes, round and rough likewiſe with a few ſmaller leaves ſparſedly ſet thereon, at whoſe toppes ſtand tufts of yellow flowers in ſmall long rough huskes unto whom ſmall white ſeede doe ſucceede of the likeneſſe of Vipers heads, and of the bigneſſe of wheate cornes: the roote is long blacke ſmall and woddie, divided into other ſmaller partes.

12. *Echium Creticum nigrum.* Blacke Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This daintie *Candie* Bugloſſe groweth high with many ſharpe prickly thicke ſtalkes bending downewards ſet full of thicke long leaves as ſharpely ſet with prickly haires as the ſtalkes, and ending in a ſharpe point: at the toppes of the ſtalkes, and likewiſe at the joynts with the leaves, come forth faire large bell flowers with open brimmes, ſome of them being blew, either pale or deepe, others more purple with foure or five ſmall threds in their middles, after whoſe fading riſe blacke Viperhead-like ſeede in long cods, or ſeede veſſells; from whence the name of that, was impoſed to diſtinguiſh it from the other with white ſeede; it hath a ſingle long white roote of a thombes bigneſſe, and ſmall at the end: the whole plant is of little ſent, but of a ſweetiſh ſharpe taſte.

The

*The Place.*

The first groweth wilde almost every where. The second about the Castle walles of *Lewes* in *Sussex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary*, and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seaventh and tenth in *Spaine*. The eighth and ninth on the hils in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They all flower in Sommer, and their seede is quickely ripe after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἔχιον *Echium*, ἀλκιβιάδιον & ἀλκιβίον *Alcibiadion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the first finder thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this herbe, and chewing it, and swallowing downe the juice, and applying the rest of the herbe to the bitten place, freed himselfe from danger, *Apuleius* saith it was called Θηριορρίζον *theriorrhizon*, *Viperee radix* and ἐχιδιον, from the forme of the seede, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof tooke the name *Echium*, yet some others say from the effects in the rootes, to cure the bitings of the Viper, in Latine also *Echium*, of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum silvestre viperinum*, & *Serpentaria*, and some also tooke it for *Anchusa*, as *Thalius*, and *Cæsalpinus*, and under that name saith the seede of the *Candy* sorts were sent him. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* called the first *Lycopsis* and *Lonicerus Buglossum sylvestre*. *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus* mention the second, *Clusius* the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, and the seventh in his *Curæ posteriores*, *Columna* the eighth, and ninth, and *Bauhinus* the tenth, under their severall titles as they are here expressed, the two last by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*. It is called of the *Italians Echio*, and *Buglossa Salvatica*. Of the *Spaniards Yerva di las bivoras*. Of the *French Borrache sauuage*, and *L' herbe aux viperes*. Of the *Germans wild ocksen song*. Of the *Dutch* men *wild ossentonghe*. In *English* wild Buglosse, and Vipers Buglosse.

*The Vertues.*

It is as you have heard, by the first finder out of it, an especiall remedy against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents or venemous creatures, as also against poyson, and poysonfull herbes, it is added further by *Dioscorides* and others, that whosoever shall take of the herbe or roote, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. And I thinke from this and some other the like qualities in herbes, to heale the diseases, whereof some forme may be seene in them, hath come the application of many other, whose formes have beene imagined to have beene found in them, which they call *Signaturæ plantarum*, whereof *Crollius* in his *Basilica chymica*, hath given demonstration of all the parts of the body, from the head to the foote, and moreover of many the diseases of the body, and of divers other things, whereof they that will reade his worke may be better informed that desire the knowledge thereof; the rootes or seedes, are thought to be most effectuall for the foresaid causes, as also to comfort the heart, and to expell sadnesse, and causelesse Melancholy, it tempers the blood, and allayes the hot fits of agues, the seede drunke in wine procureth aboundance of milke in womens brests; the same also being taken, easeth the paines in the loines, backe, and kidneies, the distilled water of the herbe, when it is in his chiefest strength, that is in flower is excellent to be applyed inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefes aforesaid. There is a syrupe made hereof, very effectuall for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadnesse and melancholly, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juice of the common wilde or Vipers Buglosse foure pound, of fine Sugar three pound, of the infusion of the flowers thereof one pound, boyle these gently unto the consistence of a syrupe, which keepe by you, to use as you shall have cause. But because it is somewhat hard to presse forth this juice, by reason of the slimenesse thereof, it is fit that after you have beaten the herbe well, you set it close covered in a cold cellar, or other cold, and moist place for two daies and nights, and then wring or presse forth the juice, and clarifie it with the whites of egges beaten, and passed gently of it selfe, through a thicke *Hippocras* bagge; and because many know not how to make the infusion, before spoken of rightly as it should be, it is thus. Gather of the flowers of the said wild Buglosse, a good quantity, which you shall put into a pot, with some water, being made boyling hot aforehand, stoppe the pot close untill it be cold, and then wring forth the infusion; you may renew the infusion, by putting in fresh flowers as before, once or twice more, if you will have it strong of the flowers.

---

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Fraxinella sive Diptamnus albus.* False white Dittany.

I Have given you the descriptions of all the sorts of false Bastard Dittany, or white Dittany, in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you. I shall onely here exhibite the figure and amplifie the Vertues.

*Fraxinella* may more fitly be called false white Dittany, then bastard Dittany, because there is one already set forth in the first Tribe or Classis by the name of *Pseudodictamnus*, Bastard Dittany, least two herbes should be called by one name, and then neither should be well understood when they were called for: distinct *epithites* is most requisite therefore to avoid confusion.

*The Vertues.*

The false white Dittany then is heating and drying, the rootes which are most in use doe attenuate or make thin grosse humours, it openeth obstructions, provoketh the menstrnes and urine, and clenseth that which is foule and contagious. It is very effectually both against poyson, and the venome of Serpents, and other poysonfull creatures, and against the pestilence, and other contagious diseases, to take a dramme or two of the powder of the roote in wine or broth: the same also taken, killeth the wormes of the belly, breaketh the stone, causing it to avoid in the urine, it warmeth and cleanseth the matrixe, expelleth the dead childe, and after-birth, if the part be fumigated with it and Penniroyall, or taken in Wine: it easeth the paines and torments in the inward parts or bowels, and healeth inward hurts and wounds: it is much commended against the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great good use against the *French* disease, to use it with the decoction of *Guaiacum*.

CHAP.

*Fraxinella vulgarū.*
The most common false white Dittany.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Galega.* Goats Rue.

BEcause this herbe is so effectuall against all infections, I could do no lesse then insert it here, and take it from the other leguminous plants, where it might be placed, which otherwise I would not have done; and hereunto I must adjoyne another, for the neerenesse, both for forme and vertues.

1. *Galega vulgaris.*
Common Goats Rue.

The common or most usuall Goats Rue, sendeth forth many round hard stalkes, foure or five foote high, whēreon grow one above another at severall joynts, long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which are small yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, smooth on the edges without any dentes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Vitches, and of a faint greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods, about an inch and a halfe long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobus* or bitter Vetch, wherein lie three or foure or five small pale seede like unto a Vetch: the roote is white and wooddy, spreading well in the ground, and abiding divers yeares.

2. *Galega montana Dalechampij.*
Mountaine Goats Rue.

This other Goats Rue shooteth forth divers round hard stalkes, nothing so high as the former, whereon groweth such a like winged leafe at every joynt, but broader and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle

1. *Galega sive Ruta caprariā.*
Goats Rue.

ribbe,

ribbe of every leafe, raised up a little high: at the toppe of the stalkes stand divers such like flowers as the former, but all on one side of a pale colour, tending to yellow, which afterward yeeld small, long, blackish pods, wherein lie small flattish seede, like unto Lentills: the roote is somewhat great and blacke, sending forth very long strings, whereby it fasteneth it selfe deepe in the ground.

*The Place.*

The first groweth commonly wilde by the way sides of moist fields and medowes, both in *Italy*, *Savoy* and other places; as also found of late growing wilde in the Medowes by *Linton* in *Cambridge shire*: the other not but upon the toppes of mountaines, where any plaines are found.

*The Time.*

They flower in the end of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

This herbe hath not beene knowne to the ancient Authors; and therefore hath no name, but is usully called in Latine *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*, for they that first found it and the vertues, gave that name of *Ruta* thereunto, as finding it no lesse effectuall than the best Rue: some call it *Gralega*, and some *Herba Gallica* as *Fracastorius*: and of some *Capraria*: the *Florentines* call it *Lavanese*; in other parts of *Italy* it hath divers other names as *Gesner* saith *Castracane*, *Lavanna*, *Thorina* or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanese*, and *Giarga* as *Brasavolus* saith. Some with us call it *Italian* Vetch, but most commonly Goates Rue. The other *Lugdunensis* calleth *Galega montana*; and *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, which it cannot be, for he saith it perisheth every yeare; and also to the *Arachus latifolius* of *Dodonæus*, which it cannot be neither, for *Dodonæus* saith, his *Arachus* is called of divers *Ervum Venetum*, which differeth little or nothing at all from *Clusius* his first *Orobus Pannonicus*, so that in this, as in very many other things, he is much mistaken.

*The Vertues.*

Goates Rew is most effectuall against the bitings or stings of any venemous creature, yea those *Italians* and others (as *Pena* and *Lobel* say) that use to gather Vipers (which are certainely Adders with us, by the judgement of the best) doe account it more effectuall to preserve them being bitten or stung, than any Treakle of the best making, or to defend them from any other infection, and therefore eate it continually, as other herbes in sallets or otherwise in their meates and brothes. It is no lesse powerfull and effectuall against poison then the plague or pestilence, or any infectious or pestilentious fevers or diseases, that breake forth into spots or markes, as the measells, purples, and the small pocks, in all which it is admirable, what effects it worketh, both to preserve from the infection, and to cure them that are infected, to take every morning some of the juice thereof, as also to eate the herbe it selfe, every morning fasting, but it will be the more effectuall if the juice be taken with a little good Treakle and some Tormentill rootes in powder, mixed with *Cardus benedictus* water, or with some vinegar and fine Bole-armonicke, and Treakle in the said water, and presently to sweat two houres thereupon, which it causeth also in some sort it selfe, and may be used as well when any is infected, as when any feare themselves to be infected with the plague; a spoonefull also of the juice given in a morning fasting, is very effectuall to kill the wormes in children, or the herbe it selfe fried with a little oyle of bitter Almons, and laid hot unto the navell, as also to helpe the falling sicknesse before it grow strong, and old upon them; it is very profitably applied to the belly pained with gripings of winde and the collicke, being fried and laid to warme: in the same manner also laid upon plague sores before they be broken, either disperseth them (yet defending the heart, not striking it inwardly) or draweth them forth, and healeth them: it is also effectually applied with vinegar to gangrenes, running ulcers and sores, to stay the malignitie of them in their fretting and spreading, and to defend the vitall spirits from danger: it is held also to be very cordiall to preserve the heart from palpitations, tremblings and swounnings, and against melancholike vapours oppressing it. Some use a Syrupe made of the juice, and some of the distilled water as a more familiar medecine, to take upon all occasions inwardly, for all the purposes aforesaid; and some use to make an oyle of the flowers digested in the Sun, by often repetitions of infusion to anoint the wrests of the hands where the pulse is felt, as also the region of the heart, to defend it from the diseases aforesaid, and danger of infection: it is no lesse effectuall for Sheepe, Goates, and Cattle, for from the experience of Goat-heards therein, came the name of *Capraria* added unto it: it fatteneth hennes also wonderfully, and causeth them to lay egges the more plentifully. The other Mountaine Goates Rew, is held also almost as effectuall against poyson and infection of the plague as the other.

---

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Phalangium.* Spiderwort.

THere are divers sorts of Spiderworts, some of antient knowledge, others of later accesse, of all which I have given the descriptions in my former Book, which although I meane not to repeate here again; yet I thinke it not amisse both to give you some of their names & figures, and to set downe their vertues. It is thought it tooke the name φαλάγγιον and φαλάγγιτης, *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* from the forme of the seede vessells, others from the forme of the leaves like to that Spiders legges in going, but more certainely I thinke from the propertie of curing the dangerous poison of that great Spider: For which purpose both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe commend the flowers, leaves, and seedes of it, as also against the verulencie of Scorpions and other Serpents, and to discusse the torments that rise from their hurts or otherwise. The names of those described are these *Phalangium Allobrogicum*: The *Savoy* Spiderwort: *Phalangium majus Italicum album*. The greater *Italian* Spiderwort. *Phalangium non ramosum vulgare*. Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Phalangium ramosum*. Branched Spiderwort. *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Iohannis Tradescanti*. The soone fading Spiderwort of *Virginia*, or *Iohn Tradescants* Spiderwort of *Virginia*, which is of a deepe purplish blew colour, whereunto may be added of later knowledge one with a white flower, and another with a reddish or Carnation.

CHAP.

*Phalangium ramosum.*
Branched Spiderwort

*Phalangium non ramosum.*
Vnbranched Spiderwort.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Petasites vulgaris.* The Butter burre.

THE Butter burre is of two sorts, the one greater the other lesser, differing also in the flowers, as you shall heare: but because they are so like one another, one discription shall serve for them both. Each of them riseth up very early in the yeare, that is, in *February*, with a thicke stalke about a foote high, whereon are set a few small leaves, or rather peeces, and at the toppes a long spiked head of flowers, in the one which is the lesse and the more rare to finde, wholly white and of a better sent than the other (yet some say it hath no sent) in the greater which is more common with us of a blush or deepe red colour according to the soile wherein it groweth, the clay ground bringing a paler colour somewhat weake, & before the stalke with the flowers have abidden a moneth above ground will be withered and gon, blowen away with the winde, and the leaves will beginne to spring, which when they are full growne are very large and broad, that they may very well serve to cover the whole body, or at the least the head like an *Umbello* from Sunne and Raine, being somewhat thinne and almost round, whose thicke red foote stalkes about a foote long, stand toward the middle of the leaves; the lower parts being divided into two round parts close almost one to another, and of a pale greene colour above, and hoary underneath, that with white flowers bringing smaller leaves than the other, and having divers ribbes and veines therein: the roote is long and spreading under ground being in some places no begger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.

*Petasites vulgaris.*
The common Butter burre.

The

*The Place and Time.*

Both these sorts grow in low and wet grounds by rivers and waters sides, their flowers, as is said, rising and decaying, that is, in *February* or *March* before the leaves appeare in *Aprill.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πεταδίτης, and *Petasites* also in Latine, deduced *a Petaso, id est, magno galero ita ut vicem galeri supplere possit.* Some take it to be *Iphium* of *Theophrastus*; and some to be *Personata* or *Persolata* of *Pliny. Camerarius in horto* calleth the more common *mas*, and the other *fœmina*; but in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus*, he and *Matthiolus* call the greater sort *Tussilago major.* The *Italians* call it *Capellazi*; the *Spaniards Sombrereta*: the *French Herbe aux tigneux*; the *Germans Pestilentz wurtz*; the *Dutch Dockbladeren.*

*The Vertues.*

The rootes hereof are hot in the first degree, but as *Galen* saith drie in the third, and are by long experience found to be very availeable against the plague, and pestilentiall fevers by provoking sweat, if the powder thereof be taken in wine; as also resisteth the force of any other poyson; the roote hereof taken with *Zedoaria* and *Angelica* or without them helpeth the suffocation or rising of the mother: the decoction of the roote in wine being taken is singular good for those that wheese much and are short winded: it provoketh urine also and womens courses, and killeth the flat and broad wormes in the belly: the powder of the roote doth wonderfully helpe to drie up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured and taketh away all spots and blemishes in the skinne.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Polyrhizos Virginiana.* The rattle Snakeweeke of *Virginia.*

THis plant of *Virginia* so certaine a remedy against the biting of that venemous rattle Snake, as they call it which breedeth in *Virginia*, must not be forgotten among the rest, for it is a Counterpoison, to be compared, and I thinke preferred before any the foreremembred most soveraigne plants against poysons: whose description as farre forth, as hath yet come to our observation, is this: It riseth up with divers small square stalkes, spreading not much above halfe a foote long, whereon are set divers duskish hoary greene leaves, somewhat rugged as it were with many veines, and somewhat resembling the leaves of *Pistolochia*, whereunto it may be referred but smaller, set without order one at a joint: the flowers grow more at the bottome of the stalkes next the roote than on the branches as the *Pistolochia* doth, and are not much unlikeit, but of a darke or sullen yellow colour, and somewhat lesse also; after which come very small heades with seede, somewhat like to the *Pistolochia* but lesser: the rootes are a number of very small blackish gray fibres or threds, as small almost as haires, which have both an aromaticall and resinous smell, when they are drie, more than when they are greene, and of an aromaticall resinous astringent taste, without any great or manifest heate.

*Polyrhizos Virginiana.* The rattle Snakeweede of *Virginia.*

*The Place.*

It groweth very frequent in the upper parts of our *Virginian* plantation, in the fields and champion countries, where under the grasse and herbes, that venemous rattle Snake lurketh and abideth, ready to bite whomsoever shall come neare unto it.

*The Time.*

It flowreth with us in *Iune* and *Iuly.*

*The Names.*

This may very well be referred to the *Pistolochia* I said, but I have severed it being so notable an Antidote; but by what Latine name it might best be called, either *Pistolochia Virginensis*, or as I doe *Polyrhizos Virginiana*; I leave it to every man to doe as he will, or untill a fitter Latine title may be given it, if it be thought expedient: our people in *Virginia* doe there call it the Snakeweede, or Snakeroote, and thereupon may be called *Colubrina*

*Iubrina Virginiana*, I have kept the same *English* name, untill another of better respect may be given unto it. But there is a cornuted *Cornutus* that among his *American* plants, calleth this (a horne plague on his head for his labour) *Snagroel* or *Snagroel nothæ Angliæ*, the envy was base, whereby he wrote so, yet would colour it in that he could not write true, but false *English* and *Latine* too, it were not amisse therefore that he were whipt at the schoole for it.

*The Vertues.*

It is both a most certaine and present remedy against the venome of the Rattle Snake, which is a Serpent of a large sise, farre greater then any Snake or Adder with us, having naturally under the throate, certaine loose hard skinny scales, which by motion grate one against another, making a creking noise, which our people called a rattle, not that it hath any rattle indeed, but this noyse it maketh, stirre it selfe never so little, yet usually it is so quicke and wary in leaping at any, that it doth it not but suddenly: Now the manner of the using hereof, is this (God of his goodnesse providing a remedy, out of the same place and ground, from whences the evill doth proceed,) as soone as any is bitten by that creature, (for oftentimes it happeneth that some are bitten, before they can avoid the Serpent, the manner of them being to leape suddenly upon one, that the rattle cannot be heard before they be bitten) they take of this herbe and chaw it in their mouthes, and swallow downe the juice thereof, and also apply of the herbe to the wound or bitten place, which instantly cureth them; for being taken quickly after they be bitten, it doth so defend the inward parts, that the party feeleth not so much almost as any outward paine, much lesse any of those inward Symptomes, are incident to those that doe not presently use this remedy, this is the present helpe of the present hurt, but if it so happen that any being bitten, cannot get of this herbe in any reasonable time, he dyeth certainely, yet if within twelve houres after the biting; he doe use this remedy, it will assuredly recover him, but with more trouble and paine, and with longer time, before it hath wought a perfect cure, for it is evident, that the poyson of this Serpent pierceth the blood, which runneth with all the speed it can unto the heart, the chiefest fortresse of life and health, which being infected, death must necessarily and speedily follow, but if it be defended by the vertue and force of any medicine, it preserveth the one, and expelleth and untterly defeateth the intent of the other. The powder of the herbe and roote taken in wine or other drinke, hath beene found a certaine and present cure for the biting of a madde dogge: as also to cure both the quartaine ague within three times taking, *viz.* halfe a dramme, or if neede be a whole dramme at a time before the accesse of the fit, and any other ague, or pestilentian feaver, or the pestilence it selfe.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Alexipharmacum Indicum sive Contrayervæ Hispanorum.* The Indian Spanish Counterpoyson.

BEcause the roote of this herbe also is of as certaine a cure, to helpe all sorts of venome and poyson (as well of hurtfull beasts, as of herbes, rootes, &c. wherewith the Indians by dipping their arrow heads therein, did kill whomsoever they wounded,) as the former *Virginian* Plant, I thought fit to joyne it thereunto, although we have no more knowledge thereof, then what we may gather from seeing and observing the dryed rootes and from the relation thereof by *Monardus*, out of *Petrus de Osma* his letter to him, which is extant in his booke of the simple that are brought out of the new world, which *Clusius* translated out of the Spanish into the Latine tongue, and hath published it with other of his workes and joyned it to his booke of *Exotickes*.

*Contrayerva Hispanorum sive Drakena radix Clusij.*
The Indian Spanish Counterpoyson.

It hath saith *Monardus*, the roote of a Flower-deluce, and is of the smell of a Figgetree leafe: this is all the description that *Monardus* hath made of it: but *Osma* in his Epistle maketh mention of the leaves to be like the Ribbewort Plantaine, *Iosua Ferrus* also wrote thereof as he saith to *Monardus*, to Dr. *Tovar*, and to *Valdes*, and in his booke of secrets maketh mention thereof in two Chapters, the one is of *Contrayerva*, the other he entituleth *de Contrayerva Bezoar*, whereby he meaneth the herbe or roote that is found in the middle of a *Bezoar stone* when it is broken, which he accounteth to be of more vertue then the stone it selfe, whereon it is engendred, but we in viewing many dryed rootes that came from *Spaine* unto us, have observed no good forme of any Flower-deluce in the roote, nor have seene any roote to exceed the bignesse of ones thumbe, and not one of many to be so great, but for the most part of the bignesse of a finger or lesse, and not any so long, but usually no longer then a joynt or two at the most, not so smooth on the outside as the roote of white *Orris* or the Flowerdeluce, but more rugged in all, & in some more knobbed, (that is, with small knobs or bunches sticking out all along the roote) then in others, which are of an even sise, and some againe are greater at the one end, and smaller at the other, divided as it were by little spaces, in the growing almost like the greater Figgewort roote, or the roote of *Dentaria Coralloides*, being of a yellowish browne colour on the outside, and in some more blacke, but white on the inside, with many fibres or strings growing from them, this roote lyeth or creepeth under the upper crust of the ground, like as the Flower-deluce, Tormentill, Bistort, and the like

doe, and doth not grow downe right, like other sorts of rootes, and are a little warme or hot in taste upon the tongue, drawing water as *Pellitory* of *Spaine*, but nothing so hot nor sharpe, or drawing rheume so much, which is not well perceived, unlesse heedfully observed, neither doth the heate abide any long time after the chewing but is soone gone, leaving the roote almost like a dry chippe, without any manifest stipticity, astringency, or aromatirity, that I could perceive, although *Monardus* saith it hath, and judgeth it to be hot and dry in the second degree.

*The Place.*

It groweth saith *Monardus* in *Charcas*, and as *Ferrus* aforesaid, saith in *Tonsaglia*, provinces in *Peru*, in the *West-Indies*, and in some other places there, and from thence brought into *Spaine*, and so to other Countryes.

*The Time.*

We must abide the time to know further hereof, before we can declare it to any other.

*The Names.*

*Monardus* first wrote hereof from the intelligence he had by *Osmus* Letter to him, and called it *Radices Venenis adversantes*, and said the *Spaniards* called it *Contrayerva*, which is as much as *Alexipharmacum*, a counterpoyson, or rootes resisting venome and poyson, especially of that wherewith the *Indians*, by dipping their arrow heads therein, killed both the *Spaniards* and other their enemies in their warres, and the wild beasts whom they hunted, and is the same also that *Clusius* calleth *Drakena radix*. I have given it the title of *Alexipharmacum Indicum sive Contrayerva Hispanorum*, and in *English* the *Indian Spanish* Counterpoyson, from both places and properties.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes hereof (saith *Monardus*, *Petrus de Osma* and *Iosua Ferras* made into powder, and taken in white Wine is a most present remedy against all manner of venomes and poysons, of what kinde soever they be (excepting *Mercurie Sublimate* onely, which is to be cured by drinking of no other thing but milke) by forcing the poyson upward by vomit, and avoiding and expelling it by sweating: the powder drunke in the same manner (they say) resisteth such charmes or the like witchery, that is used in such drinkes that are given to procure love. It likewise killeth the wormes of the belly, and is also good against agues, either *tertian*, *quotidian*, or *quartaine*, to be taken before the comming of the fit, which will not onely hinder or lessen the fits, but by continuing the use thereof, will utterly take them away. I have knowne some that have made a composition of the powders of this roote, *Bezarstone* and *Scorsonera* rootes made into a masse or lumpe, to be used upon occasion against poysons and infections of the Plague, or any other contagious disease, as the small pox, purples, measles, or other that raise spots in the flesh, and is a most soveraine cordiall, to preserve the heart and the vitall spirits from danger, and to expell it by sweating, &c. For the said *Ferrus* saith, that the *Bezarstone* is engendred in the beast that breedeth it by the vertue of this herbe which it eateth, and by the naturall disposition of the beast, some also adde unto that confection, some other things, as besides *Scorsonera* rootes, Bistort, Tormentill, or the like, as every ones affection leadeth them more or lesse. *Ferrus* saith he made a tryall hereof with the best Treakle, and found it more effectuall for the diseases aforesaid. Againe he saith, that the *Indians* doe not eate the bodies of those they have slaine by their poysoned arrowes, untill they have lyen three or foure dayes with their wounds washed with the juice of this herbe, which rendereth them tender and fit to be eaten, which before were hard.

Vnto this Classis also should appertaine divers other Plants, but that some of them are already described, and set forth in my former Booke, as *Mirabilia*, &c. And of the Antidotes, or remedies against poyson, some are there also set forth, as *Angelica*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *&c.* And some likewise not onely in the first Tribe of this worke here before, as *Chamapitys*, *&c.* but in sundry other *Classies*, hereof, as they happen to be entreated of in their order.

SAXI-

# SAXIFRAGÆ PLANTÆ

## NEPHRITICÆ SIVE CALCVLVM FRANGENTES.

## SAXIFRAGES OR BREAKE-Stone Plants.

## CLASSIS QVARTA, *THE FOVRTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris.* The common white Saxifrage or Breakestone.

Here are so many and divers sorts of herbes that beare the name of Saxifrage, that is, from the effects in breaking and expelling the stone, much differing in forme one from an other, that I have therefore thought a small good to make a peculiar Classis of them, and yet not of all, for there are sundry Vmbelliferous and other plants, which cannot so fitly be severed from their owne Tribes.

This white Saxifrage that is most common in our land, hath a few small reddish kernells or rootes, covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round faint, or yellowish greene leaves, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly indented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foote stalke; from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy greene stalke, two or three foote high, with a few such like round leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, and branched somewhat at the toppe, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apeece, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing in long crested brownish greene huskes: after the flowers are past sometimes ariseth a round hard head, by-forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small blackish seede, but usually they fall away without any seede, which yet is not that which is called white Saxifrage seede, for those same kernells or graines of the rootes, are they which are usually called the white Saxifrage seede and so used.

2. *Saxifraga alba altera bulbifera.* The Mountaine white kernelly Saxifrage.

This other white Saxifrage is very like the former in every part, but yet hath many especially differences to distinguish it, as first in the rootes, which although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twise as great, and made as it were of scales or cloves, one laid upon another, like the roote of a Lilly: the leaves are round and hairy, but somewhat lesser, with brownish foote stalkes: the stalkes are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the former, but at every joynt with the leafe commeth forth a small bulbe or kernell, like unto those at the roote, which when it is thorough ripe, will encrease to be plants, as the bulkes of the bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Corrall roote will: the flowers and heades with seede are alike: the bulbes on the stalkes by the Cutters fault are not specified in the figures.

3. *Saxifraga alba Alpina.* Mountaine Saxifrage without kernelly rootes.

This Mountaine Saxifrage groweth so like unto the first white Saxifrage, that *Bauhinus* taketh it to be no other but the very same with the first, but there is some varietie therein; first, in that this springeth up with fewer leaves at the ground, yet round and like to the white Saxifrage, then, although it hath small stalkes, with leaves thereon like it, yet at the toppes it hath pale yellowish flowers: and lastly the rootes are wholly composed of long strings or fibres, not having any of those small knots or kernells, that the former hath growing amongst them.

*The Place.*

The first of these groweth in many places of our owne land, in the lower moist, as also in the upper drie corners of Medowes, and grassie sandy places, on the backe side of *Grayes Inne*, where Mr. *Lambes* Conduit heade standeth. The second groweth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the last on the high snowie *Alpes* under the trees.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris.*
The common white Saxifrage.

2. *Saxifraga alba bulbifera.*
The Mountaine white Saxifrage.

*The Time.*

They flower in *May*, and then they are gathered both for the seedes sake, which are as I said, the small graines or kernells at the rootes, or upon the stalkes, as also to distill: it quickly perisheth downe to the ground, when any heate commeth.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia*, from the effect to breake the stone, (but not knowne to any of the Greeke or antient Latine Writers, that we can finde) and *alba* from the flowers, which is added to distinguish it from all the other sorts. The first is generally called *Saxifraga alba*, by all the moderne Writers; *Lobel* addeth *Chelidonides*, because of the kernelly rootes; of *Bauhinus rotundifolia*, and of *Clusius tuberosa radice*. *Fabius Columna* onely maketh mention of the second, by the name of *Saxifragia bulbosa altera bulbifera montana*; and *Bauhinus* from him *Saxifraga adfolia bulbos gerens*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis* as it is in the title, who maketh it different: in *English* white Saxifrage or Breakestone: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Sassifragia bianca*; the *French Rompt pierre* and *Saxifrage blanche*: the *Germans* and *Dutch Witt Stein brech.*

*The Vertues.*

This Saxifrage being somewhat bitter, and held to be hot and drie in the second degree, is as effectuall as any other sort of Saxifrage whatsoever to clense the reynes and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendered in them, and to expell it and the gravell by urine; to provoke urine also abundantly being stopped, and to helpe the sttangury or pissing by droppes: for which purposes, the decoction of the herbe or rootes in white wine, or the powder of the small kernelly rootes, which is called the seede taken in white wine, or in the same decoction made with white wine is most usuall. The distilled water of the whole herbe, rootes and flowers, as it is effectuall in a manner, so it is much more familiar to be taken of any that hath neede thereof; it provoketh also womens courses, and freeth and clenseth the stomacke and lungs from thicke and tough flegme, that troubleth it, and causeth it the more easily to be avoided.

---

## CHAP. II.

*Saxifraga alba Petræa.* White Rocke Saxifrage.

THis white Rocke or Mountaine Saxifrage, I have joyned next unto the former, for the neare affinitie it hath therewith. It sendeth forth from a small long reddish roote, with some fibres thereat, divers somwhat hairy leaves longer & deepelier cut in on the edgds, than those of the former, among which riseth up a brownish hairy stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, stored with branches from the bottome to the toppe; at the ends whereof stand the flowers in greene huskes, consisting of five very white leaves a peece, having some yellowish threds in the middle, standing about a head or umbell, which in time

time growing to be the seede vessell, hath divers small seede contained within it; the taste of the leaves are sweetish at the first, but a little sharpe afterwards.

*The Place.*

It groweth on Mount *Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, in the territory of the *Venetians*.

*The Time.*

This flowreth in the naturall places in the end of *Iune*, and the seede is ripe soone after, and perisheth wholly afterwards.

*The Names.*

It is called by *Pona* who set forth the description of Mount *Baldus*, and what plants doe grow in every part thereof, by the name of *Saxifragia alba petræa*; but *Bauhinus* according to his usuall manner, in all things almost that may be altered, doth vary the name twise, calling it first in his *Phytopinax*, *Alsine Tridactylites Alpina*; but afterwards in his *Pinax* changing his former minde, calleth it *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum majus album*, and none of them both in my opinion answerable to so famous an Herbarists judgement; as to referre them to such plants, as yeeld so small likenesse: for unto the *Alsines*, (whereunto I said he referred it at the first, but disclaimeth it afterwards) although it may seeme to have some resemblance, in the white flowers, yet the leaves and other parts thereof, withstandeth that comparison; and unto any kinde or sort of *Sedum*, it hath in my judgement farre lesse correspondencie, which sheweth a strong conceit in him beyond compare, to make his later opinion worse than the former, which as is judged in most, should be more considerate and exact: but surely I thinke it doth so nearely resemble, as I said before, the former white Saxifrage, both in forme and qualitie, that it is most fitly to be referred unto it, and unto no other plant so likely: the chiefe differences consisting in the forme of the branches, leaves and rootes, as you may plainely perceive both by the discription and figure.

*Saxifraga alba petræa.* White Rocke Saxifrage.

*The Vertues.*

It hath no doubt the same properties that the former hath, both the name arguing it, and the likenesse of face in growing not reclaiming, and the taste especially, whereby the qualitie is chiefely discerned answering thereunto, and although there is not any authorities extant to warrant this my conceit, yet those foreremembred conditions therein, may plead a strong perswasion of veritie, and untill it be contradicted by sufficient triall and experience to be otherwise, I hold it may passe for currant as a Saxifrage.

## CHAP. III.

### *Saxifraga aurea.* Golden Saxifrage.

GOlden Saxifrage is a small low herbe having many round leaves lying on the ground bluntly endented about the edges somewhat like the former common Saxifrage, but not hairy, somewhat thicker also and of a darker greene colour, among which rise up divers slender and weake stalkes, little above a hand bredth high, with such like leaves on them as grow below up to the toppes, where among the leaves come forth very small gold yellow flowers not easily observed, and falling away so quickly, that they are so seldome seene with them, and after they are past, there appeare in their places small round heads, wherein is contained small round reddish seede: the roote is composed of a number of small strings or fibres: the whole plant is almost insipide or without taste, but nothing hot that it may be judged to be effectuall to dissolve or expell the stone.

*The Place.*

It alwayes groweth in moist places by Well sides, or other standing and sometimes running waters, and sometimes also in moorish grounds, as about *Tidnaham* in the Forrest of *Deane*, at *Ashford*, and *Iden* in *Kent*, at *Chepstow* in *Essex*, and in divers other places.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in *May* and sometimes in *Aprill*, but abideth greene all the rest of the yeare, and perisheth not like the last.

*The Names.*

It is called *Saxifraga aurea* of most Writers, from the

*Saxifraga aurea.* Golden Sxifrage

forme of the leaves and colour of the flowers, ſcarſe any well knowing whereunto better to referre it, *Lobel* from the naturall place of the growing and inſipidity of the taſte, calleth it *Lichenis facie & natalitijs*, and *Beſlerus* that ſet forth the huge great booke of the Biſhop of *Eyſtot* his garden, following *Lobel* calleth it *Hepatica paluſtris*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Chryſoſplenium*: *Vliſſes Aldroandus* tooke it to be a kinde of *Eryſimum* but farre unlikely.

*The Vertues.*

The inſipide taſte as I ſaid before, doth not argue any certaine effect or property to worke upon the ſtone or gravell either to diſſolve or expell it, unleſſe it be by ſome ſpecificall or hidden property therein, yet aſſuredly it could not in my opinion have received the name of a Saxifrage among ſo many authors without ſome proper effect therefore, which roſe no doubt from ſome Empyricall obſervation and practiſe, which gave it both the name and the opinion, unleſſe it might from the likeneſſe of the leaves as I ſaid before judged, which becauſe I cannot maintaine nor diſprove, I leave it for others to diſprove if they can.

## CHAP. IV.

*Saxifraga vera Dioſcoridis Matthioli. Matthiolus* his true Saxifrage of *Dioſcorides*.

THe true Saxifrage of *Dioſcorides*, according to the judgement of *Matthiolus* and others, from whom he received it, is a ſmall low ſhrubby Plant, that ſendeth forth divers ſmall wooddy, and ſomewhat hairy ſtalkes, full of joynts cloſe ſet one unto another, having divers ſmall ſhort and whitiſh narrow leaves, growing divers together at every joynt, at the toppe whereof come forth very ſmall purpliſh white flowers, ſet with ſome leaves under them, this doth ſomewhat reſemble Time, both in the lowneſſe and manner of growing, but hath no ſuch ſweete ſent, or hot ſharpe taſte like unto it, whereby it may be knowne to be a different Plant.

*Saxifraga vera Dioſcoridis Matthioli.*
*Matthiolus* his true Saxifrage of *Dioſcorides*.

*The Place.*

It hath beene ſent unto us out of *Italy* among other rare ſeeds, but where the naturall place of growing is, it is not readily knowne.

*The Time.*

It is very ſlow in growing, ſo that it did not flower untill ſo late in the yeare, that an early froſt cauſed it to periſh, that we could gather no ſeede.

*The Names.*

It is very probable that it is the true Σαξίφραγον *Sarxiphragon* or *Saxifragon* of *Dioſcorides*, and differeth much from the *Satureia* or *Thymbra* St. *Iuliani* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, ſet forth before in this worke, which *Bauhinus* calleth *ſpicata*, (that it may the better agree with *Dioſcorides* his *Satureia*) and ſuppoſeth to be this plant of *Matthiolus*, but I by the ſight and taſte of the plant not finding it to agree, with the ſmell or taſte of either Time or Savory, cannot agree unto him, but doe rather judge it to be a peculiar plant of it ſelfe, and to come neerer unto his *Thymum inodorum* before mentioned, and therefore have ſeparated it from the other Saxifrages that follow *Dodonæus*: (and *Gerard* who hath but onely tranſlated his words) judgeth the *Serpyllum vulgare*, to be *Dioſcorides* his Saxifrage, but they are both deceived.

*The Vertues.*

I doe verily beleeve that this plant, hath either the ſame eſpeciall vertues againſt the ſtone and gravell, reſtraint of making water and other the qualities, whereunto *Dioſcorides* doth appropriate his Saxifrage, or commeth ſomewhat neere thereunto, and I am hereunto chiefly led by the ſight and forme of the plant, and from the name of *Saxifraga Dioſcoridis*, whereby it was ſent unto us.

## CHAP. V.

1. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli. Matthiolus* his *Italian* great Saxifrage.

THe great Saxifrage of the *Italians*, as *Matthiolus* relateth it, hath a great wooddy ſtemme of the bigneſſe of ones finger, toward the lower end, full of chinkes or clefts, ſpreading very thicke, with many ſlender hard whitiſh branches full of joynts, and two ſmall long whitiſh greene pointed leaves, ſet at every joynt very like unto Pinkes, and many other ſmaller and ſhorter ſtanding with them: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches, out of whitiſh greene huskes, conſiſting of five

five and sometimes sixe, small white leaves, endented at the ends, of a sweete smell, standing above the huskes, laid open like a little starre, after which follow small round and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round seede, much lesse then that of Poppy. *Lobel* and *Pena* thinketh that this Saxifrage is the same that they have set forth in their *Adversaria*, but that with us it groweth not so great and wooddy.

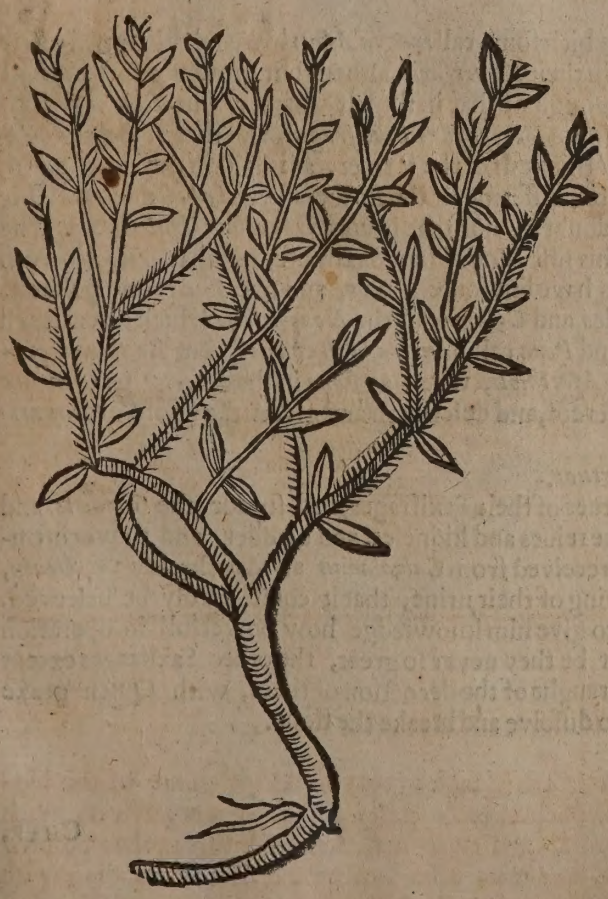
2. *Saxifraga Anglica Lobelij Occidentalium.* *Lobels* West Country Saxifrage.

This saith *Lobel* is very like the former, but that the flowers are white, and grow in small tufts at the toppes of the small stalkes, the whole plant being white.

2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalium Lobelij.*
*Lobels* West Country Saxifrage.

3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana.*
Mr. *Goodyers* Marsh Saxifrage.

4. *Saxifraga Cretica prior.*
The former of the two Saxifrages of *Candy.*



8. *Saxifraga Bavarica.*
The Saxifrage of *Bavaria.*

3. *Saxifraga paluſtris Anglica.* Mr. *Goodyers* Marſh Saxifrage.

This hath ſundry ſmall leaves about an inch long, very ſmall and narrow lying next the roote, among which riſe divers ſlender round ſtalkes about halfe a foote high, full of joynts and branched here and there, ſet at the joynts with the like ſmall leaves many together, but two for the moſt part longer then the reſt, growing ſmaller and ſhorter up to the toppes, where groweth one pretty large white flower, made of five round pointed leaves a peece, with ſome white chives in the mi dle, the roote is ſmall and fibrous.

4. *Saxifraga Cretica prior Alpino.* *Alpinus* his firſt *Candy* Saxifrage.

From a ſmall long white roote, having a few ſmall fibres at the head, ſhooteth forth a hard white wooddy ſtalke, divided into ſundry ſmall branches, ſub-divided alſo into other leſſer, which ſtand not upright but leane downewards, ſet at each joynt with two ſmall long and pointed leaves, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Tragoriganum* Goats Marjerome, and about the ſame bigneſſe: the flowers are ſmall, made of many white threds ſet together, ſtanding betweene the leaves, this is wholly without either ſmell or taſte almoſt.

5. *Saxifraga Cretica altera Alpino.* *Alpinus* his other *Candy* Saxifrage.

They have alſo another kinde of Saxifrage growing in barren dry grounds, very like to a ſmall Pinke, for the leaves and manner of growing, but the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches in tufts or umbels of a pale reddiſh colour, this is of an aſtringent and drying taſte, with a little acrimony.

6. *Saxifraga montana Neapolitana.* Mountaine Saxifrage of *Naples.*

This ſmall Saxifrage which *Columna* found growing out of the Chinkes of rocky ſteepe hils, beareth two ſmall long leaves, at each joynt of the ſtalkes very like thoſe of *Matthiolus* his great Saxifrage, but ſomewhat broader ſofter, and whitiſh, with ſome ſmaller ones ſet with them likewiſe, where alſo riſe branches, bearing white flowers at the toppes, made of foure ſmall pointed leaves a peece, with divers ſmall threds in the middle and are ſucceeded by ſmall round skinny heades, with ſmall browne ſeede within them; the roote is made of many ſmall threds.

7. *Saxifraga maritima Neapolitana.* The Sea Saxifrage of *Naples.*

This is another ſort of the laſt deſcribed growing on the walls nigh the Sea at *Naples*, being twiſe as bigge, and having bluſh coloured flowers in Autumne and afterwards long pointed ſeed veſſels, and ſmall browne ſeede in them, this creepeth on the ground, and ſtandeth upright when it flowreth.

8. *Saxifraga Bavarica.* The Saxifrage of *Bavaria.*

The Saxifrage of *Bavaria*, ſpreadeth upon the ground, with a number of ſlender round branches, divided into others, ſet full of leaves, two at every joynt, which are narrow, ſomewhat long and thicke, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of every ſmall branch ſtandeth one flower, ſet in a ſmall cuppe or huske of whitiſh greene leaves, of which colour the ſtalkes are alſo, conſiſting of five ſmall pure white leaves, pointed at the ends, and ſometimes a little purfled about the brims, and with a waſh of purple, laid open like a little ſtarre, with ſome pale coloured threds in the middle, the ſeede that followeth in ſmal round and ſomewhat long heads, is ſmall, flat, blacke and ſhining, the roote is ſmall and white, and groweth downe ſomewhat deepe.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt two ſorts grow in the Weſt parts of this land as *Lobel* ſaith, who relateth in his *Adverſaria*, that he found the ſecond betweene *Chipnam* and *Marleborough* in *London* high way to *Briſtow* on a chalky hill, yet *Matthiolus* ſaith, he had the firſt from *Mount Baldus* where it groweth, the third Mr. *Goodyer* ſaith, he found on a boggy ground below the red Well of *Wellingborough* in *Northamptonſhire*, the fourth and fifth in *Candy*, the ſixth and ſeaventh in *Naples*, and the laſt in *Bavaria*. They all flower late.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* and *Pena* ſay that the third Saxifrage of *Matthiolus* which ſome call *magna Matthioli*, and others *major Italorum* is the ſame which they have ſet forth in the firſt place, in their *Adverſaria*, although it grow not ſo great, and entitle it alſo *Saxifraga antiquiorum*, but I enterpoſed my opinion of that in the laſt Chapter, but *Bauhinus* ſuppoſeth them to be two ſeverall plants calling that of *Matthiolus Caryophyllus Saxifragus*, and that of *Lobel Caryophyllus Saxifragus ſtrigoſior*: the ſecond is a ſpecies as *Lobel* thinketh of the former, as is ſaid in the deſcription, and commeth neareſt to the ſecond ſort of *Candy* Saxifrage, but differing in the flowers, yet *Lobel* doubteth if it may not be a kinde of Chickeweede: but ſure he need not doubt it, nor that it was *Synanchice Dalechampij*. The third here expreſſed commeth nere likewiſe unto *Columna* his firſt *Neapolitane* Saxifrage, but that ours groweth in moriſh, and his in rocky places, and that the flowers of his have but foure leaves, and ours five round pointed, and his ſharpe. *Alpinus* maketh mention of the *Candy* kindes, and *Columna* of the *Neapolitane* which he entitleth *Alſme Saxifraga mantana & maritina*: the laſt *Camerarius* and *Pona* call *Saxifraga Bavarica*, but *Bauhinus* putteth a doubt or *quære* whether it be not the *Saxifraga magna Matthioli*, when as *Pona* in the deſcription of *mount Baldus*, mentioneth the *magna Matthioli*, in divers places thereof, and deſcribeth and giveth the figure of *Bavarica* diſtinctly.

*The vertues.*

The *Italians* doe wonderfully extoll with praiſes the vertues of their Saxifrages, and ſo doe the *Candiots* and *Neapolitanes* likewiſe, to breake and diſſolve the ſtone in the reines and kidneies, and bladder, and to procure urine, and to confirme the truth thereof, *Matthiolus* ſaith he received from *Calzolarius* an Apothecary of *Vecon*, ſuch great ſtones of ſundry perſons that were voided in making of their urine, that it could hardly be beleeved, that they could paſſe through the pipes from the bladder; to give him knowledge how powerfull in operation theſe are, that can expell the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, be they never ſo great, the other Saxifrages except the third, have the ſame properties taken in wine, or in a draught of the decoction of them, with Quich graſſe rootes, doth effectually performe as much as the former, to diſſolve and breake the ſtone.

## CHAP. VI.

*Gramen Parnassi vulgare.* The common grasse of *Parnassus*.

THis Grasse of *Parnassus* hath many leaves rising from the roote, not altogether round, but ending in a point, smaller and thicker than Violet leaves, with many ribbes or long veines in them, of a fresh greene colour, every one standing on a long foote stalke, among which there ariseth divers slender weake stalkes, scarse a foote high, and scarse able to stand upright, whereon grow at the severall joynts such like leaves, but smaller, without any foote stalke, but having the stalke joyning so close to it, that it seemeth almost to runne through it, the toppes of the stalkes are naked and bare of leaves unto the flowers for a good way, which are white and consist of five leaves standing round, and in the middle a small round greene head or button, with some yellow threds about them, which in time growing to be ripe is a round button, wherein is contained small reddish seede: the roote is a small blackish threddy bush of fibres, not perishing as divers of the former doe.

*Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore.* Double flowred Grasse of *Parnassus*.

This is in all things like the former, saving in the flower, which hath a row of smaller leaves, within the other outermost, which maketh a shew of the double flower: this seldome giveth any seede as the former,

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many moist moorish grounds in *England*, as in the Moores neere *Lynton* and *Cambridge*, at *Hesset* and *Drinkestone* in *Suffolke*, in the Butchers close thereby; in a Medow close on the backeside of the Parsonage house of *Burton*, and at the bottome of *Barton* hills in *Beafordshire*; as also in the middle of the great Townefield of *Hadington*, which is about a mile from *Oxford*, and on the other side of *Oxford*, in the pasture next unto *Botley* in the high way. The other was found in the country of *Brabant*.

*The Time.*

They flower not untill about Saint *James* tide, and the seede is ripe a moneth after.

*The Names.*

It is called *Gramen Parnassi*, and judged by most to be the right *Gramen Parnassi* of *Dioscorides*, although *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* saith, that the right is not knowne to any in our dayes, but saith withall that the *Polonians* doe call it *Enneadynamis*. It is very probable, that this herbe grew most plentifully upon Mount *Parnassus*, whereon cattell feeding, became fat and well liking, as our Clover or three leaved grasse doth with us, and thereupon took the name, as is usuall in divers countries to call herbes by the name of Grasse, although they have no likenesse with Grasse indeede; and this may answer Mr. *Gerards* finding fault with the name of *Parnassus* Grasse. *Cordus*

*Gramen Parnassi flore simplici.*
Singl: *Parnassus* Grrsse.

*Gramen Parnassi duplici.*
Double flowred *Parnassus* Grasse.

in

in his history of plants, calleth it *Hepatica alba*. *Gesner* in *Collectione stirpium Unifolium palustre*, *Lobel* calleth it *Gramen Parnassi hederaceum recentiorum*. *Tabermontanus Gramen hederaceum* and *Flos hepaticus*. The other is called by *Lobel Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore*.

*The Vertues.*

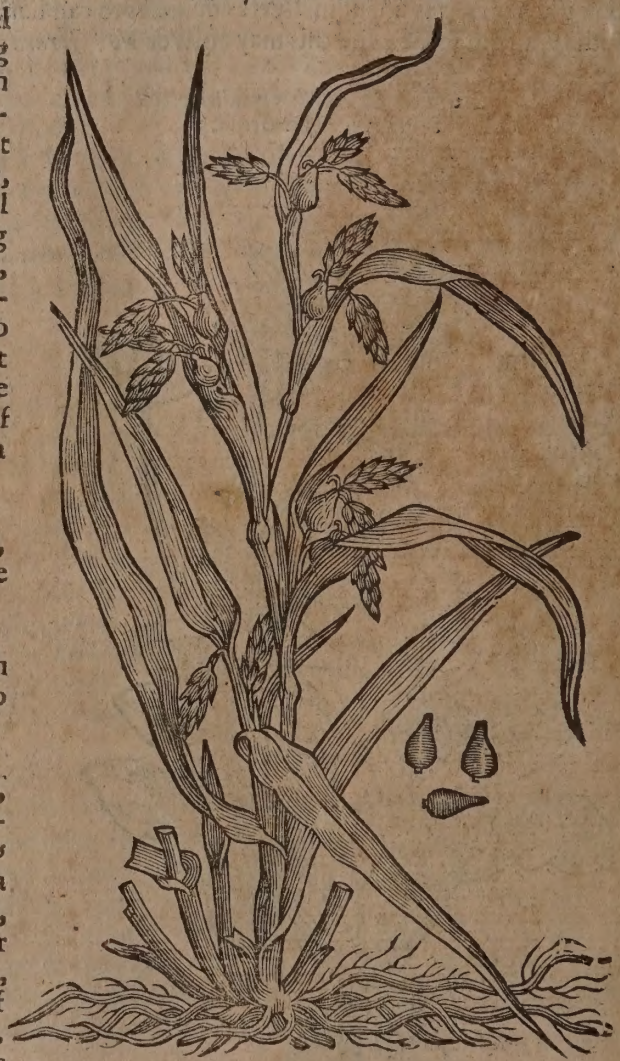
*Paulus Ægineta* saith that *Parnassus* grasse, is temperately cold, of thinne parts, and somewhat sowre, the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof, or of the rootes, doth dissolve and expell stones and gravell from the reines and bladder gathered therein, and provoketh urine aboundantly; and the seede thereof taken in powder, worketh more forcibly then either the herbe or roote, and withall doth stay any vomitings from the stomacke, and any fluxe of the belly, the decoction of the rootes made with wine, being drunke, doth ease torments and griping paines in the bowels, and the ulcers that are in the bladder, it helpeth also against the biting of any venemous beast, the juice of the herbe or roote is good to coole any inflammation or heate in the eyes, to dry up the running or watering in them, and to cleare them from mistinesse or cloudy skinns, that obscure the sight, if it be mixed with a little hony and dropped into them: it is held also effectuall to ease the toothache, being gargled in the mouth: the herbe, or roote, or seede, either the juice, decoction or powder, is very effectually applyed to close up greene wounds, that are much subject to bleeding, and restraineth inflammations that may disease the party, or hinder the cure.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Lachryma Iob. Iobs* Teares.

I Have thought good to place this plant in a Chapter by it selfe, and not with the kindes of Gromel, because it differeth so much from them in growing, because the seede doth nearest resemble them: and although divers Authors have thought it rather to be a kind of grasse or reed, and therefore have placed it among them; yet I cannot finde it agree with either of them, more than in the jointed, stalkes, and leaves, which in my judgement, is not so sufficient a marke, to make it of that kinred, but as *Columna* saith, the flower and seede especially of plants, doth best demonstrate to what *genus* every *species* may be referred. It shooteth from a thicke bushie threddy roote, many reasonable thicke round jointed stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon at every joint standeth one narrow long, great leafe, somewhat like unto the leafe of Millet, or a small Reede, rather standing upright, than at any time bending downe; and at the joints with the leaves commeth forth one graine or seede, of the bignesse of a good Pease, wrapped in some huskes, round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, whereat hangeth two or three small chaffie huskes, or beards as *Pliny* calleth them, somewhat like unto small lanke short eares of corne, which are idle having nothing within them: the seede it selfe, being taken out of the skins, wherein it was wrapped, is somewhat like unto a Gromel-seede, but much larger, brighter of colour, and harder to breake, round yet pointed at the one end, somewhat flat also, and with an hole at the bigger and lower part, where it stood upon a little short foote stalke; the taste whereof being broken, and having but little kernell within it, is a little drying without any other manifest taste.

*Lachryma Iob. Iobs* Teares.



*The Place.*

This groweth naturally in the Iles of *Candy* and *Rhodes*, in *Syria* also and those Easterne Countries, but no where else in *Europe*, unlesse it be planted as it is said.

*The Time.*

It groweth slowly in our countrie, and seldome giveth ripe seede for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne to ripen it, before the frosts doe take it.

*The Names.*

It hath beene judged as I said before by former Authors, to be a kinde of Reede, and therefore *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Arundo lythospermos*, and so did *Matthiolus* account it, & found fault with *Fuschius*, that tooke it to be a kinde of *Lythospermon*, as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and divers others, who called it *Lythospermum majus*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, doe call it *Lythospermum Plinianum sive majus*, and doe very probably referre it to the *Lythospermon* of *Pliny*, *lib.27.cap.11.* (which hee there calleth *Diospiros*, *Iovis triticum*, which name is not so proper unto it, as the other *Lythospermum*, although the leaves hereof, are more like unto the blades of corne) but not of *Dioscorides*, who in the description confoundeth them both together, but in that he saith, the seede is of the bignesse of a Cich Pease, he doth most properly demonstrate this *Lythospermum*, for that of *Dioscorides*, which is our Gromell seede, is nothing so great, yet called also *Lythospermum fruticosum* of *Gesner*: it is now most usually called *Lachryma Christi* from the *Italians*, who when they first had it called it simply *Lagrima*; and since every severall countrie,

countrie, hath added another epithite thereunto: for the *Spaniards* call it *Lagryma de Mosen*; the *French* *L'armes de nostre Dame*: the *Germanes Lachryma Iodoci*, as *Gesner* saith. *Lugduneusis* calleth it *Lyrhospermum arundinaceum*, and *Bauhinus Lithospermum arundinaceum forte Dioscoridis & Plinij, an Coix Theophrastis lib. 1. cap. 16. historiæ plantarum*; we in *English* follow the titles, of almost all Nations; for some call it *Iobs* Teares, some *Moses* Teares; or *Iobs* Droppes, or *Moses* Droppe; *Christs* Teares, our *Ladies* Teares, and some Gromell reede according to *Gesner* his Latine.

*The Vertues.*

It is of little use in Physicke that we can understand in the naturall places, or where it may be had in more plenty than with us; yet some as *Pena* and *Lobel* say doe commend it, either in powder or the decoction thereof, against the stone or gravell in the kidnies and bladder: but beyond sea, the greatest use they make of it, is of the seede, to perforate and string them, as other things for beades, to stint God with their prayers, and tell him how many they mumble upon them, and are sure that they have done him so good service therein, that he must needs give them heaven for it.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Lithospermum.* Gromell.

THere are divers sorts of Gromell found out and knowne to this later age, more than was to the former, and there are also some others that are somewhat like them, and therefore joyned unto them, although they participate with other plants: of them all I meane to speake in this Chapter.

1. *Lithospermum majus erectum & legitimum.* Great upright Gromell.

The great Gromell riseth up with divers upright, slender wooddy, hairy, browne and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon doe grow without order, long, hard, rough, and darke greene leaves, sharper pointed and somewhat longer and narrower than the next: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough browne huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, stony, round, shining seede, like unto Pearles and greater than the next: the roote is long and hard, or somewhat wooddy, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not, although the stalkes die downe to the ground every yeare.

2. *Lithospermum majus sive vulgare.* The greater creeping Gromell.

This kind of Gromell groweth up with slender hard and hairy stalkes, trailying and taking roote in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted into many other smaller branches, with such like hairy darke greene leaves, but shorter and broader than the former: at the joints with the leaves come forth very small blew flowers, and after them such like hard stony roundish seede, but smaller and not fully so white and shining: the roote is like the former, abiding the Winter, and shooting forth stalkes fresh in the Spring, but giveth more plenty of seede, then the former, yet lesser than the first.

2. *Lithospermum vulgare majus.* The greater creeping Gromell.

3. *Lithospermum minus vulgaris.* Small wilde Gromell.

The small wilde Gromell sendeth forth divers upright hard branched stalkes, full of joynts, to be two or three foote high, at every of which joints grow small long hard, and rough leaves, lesse than the last, and of a darke greene colour, among which leaves come forth small white flowers, and in their places when they are past, grayish round seede like the other, the roote is not very long, but with many fibres fastened thereto.

4. *Lithospermum angustifolium umbellatum.* Vmbelliferous Gromell.

This Gromell spreadeth sundry wooddy rough stalkes, yet easie to breake, spread into divers branches about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow rough leaves set on them without any order, the middle ribbe in them being somewhat great; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, and some times from the upper joynts, divers being set together as it were in an umbell which consist of five small round pointed leaves of a blew colour or rather being long and hollow are parted and cut into five parts set in rough greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are past growth usually two white and hard long and pointed seedes set together: the roote is hard and wooddy covered with a brownish red barke.

5. *Lithospermum Anchusæ facie.* Small Gromell with tufted toppes.

This small Gromell hath many hard brittle, wooddy, low and hairy stalkes, rising little above halfe a foote high, dividing themselves even from the ground, into many smaller branches, whereon are set dispersedly small long and narrow rough greene leaves, whose middle ribbe riseth up somewhat high: the flowers for the most part stand at the toppes of the branches in an umbell, divers tufting together, and sometimes also at the

joynts

3. *Lithospermum vulgare minus.*
Small wilde Gromell.

5. *Lithospermum Anchusæ facie.*
Small Gromell with tufted toppes.

6. *Lithospermum arvense radice rubente.*
Small corne Gromell.

*Lithospermum Germanicum Passerina Tragi.*
*Germane* Gromell or Sparrowort.

joynts with the leaves, ſtanding in rough huskes, which are ſomewhat larger then any of the other, and of a fine blew colour in ſome, in others white or reddiſh, to whom ſucceed ſmall and ſomewhat long pointed hard and white ſeede, two for the moſt part joyned together, the roote is long and wooddy, ſpreading under ground, covered with a rough browniſh red barke.

6. *Lithoſpermum arvenſe radice rubente.* Small corne Gromell.

This ſmall Corne Gromell, ſhooteth forth three or foure rough branches, divided into other ſmaller ones, having many ſmall long narrow hairy darke greene leaves growing on them, very like thoſe of the former Gromell, but not ſo hard or long, but ſet without order in the like manner, the flowers grow at the toppes, with many ſmall leaves among them, conſiſting of five ſmall white leaves, which after they are paſt, there ſucceed ſmall blackiſh ſeede, two, three, or foure ſet together in the ſame huske: the roote is ſomewhat reddiſh, but little or nothing colouring the fingers of them that touch it.

7. *Lithoſpermum minimum Germanicum, Paſſerina Tragi.* The ſmall *Germane* Gromell or Sparrow-wort.

The ſmall Gromell of *Germany* riſeth up for the moſt part, but with one ſlender ſtalke, branched into one or two parts at the moſt, ſcarſe a foote high, ſet here and there with ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat like unto Line or Flaxe, and whereon ſtand ſmall white flowers up towards the toppe, which turne into ſmall ſmooth round blackiſh ſeede, very like elſe unto Gromell ſeede, the roote is ſmall and threddy and periſheth every yeare.

8. *Lithoſpermum Linariæ folio Monſpelienſe. French* Gromell with flaxen leaves.

This kinde of Gromell hath likewiſe but one ſtalke, branched into two or three parts at the toppe thereof, whereon grow long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat larger then the former, and not rough as the other Gromels are: the flowers are ſmall, of a pale whitiſh yellow colour like unto the former, but ſtand many together at the toppes of the branches, and after they are paſt, ariſe ſmall round heads like Coriander ſeede, wherein is contained round hard blackiſh ſeede like unto Gromell, the roote is ſmall and ſtringy.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in ſome places of *Italy*, and the parts of *France* next unto it, and not with us, but is onely nourſed up in the Gardens of thoſe that are lovers, and curious. The ſecond and third grow wilde in many places of our land, in barren or untilled places, and by the way ſides. The fourth *Bauhinus* ſaith was brought out of the Garden at *Padoa*, groweth as *Lobel* ſaith in the rough or ſtony deſcent of the valley of *Oſtia* in *Piemont*. The ſixt groweth in corne grounds in many places beyond the ſea, and in the way from *Briſtoll* to *Bath* as *Lobel* ſaith. The ſeaventh groweth in *Germany*, in the Corne fields by *Altzein*, and the thunder hill as *Tragus* ſaith, and in *Franconia* as *Camerarius* ſaith, betweene *Herbipolis* and *Frankford*. The laſt groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower from Midſommer unto September ſometimes, and in the meane time the ſeed ripeneth.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Λιθόσπερμον, *id eſt, Lapideum ſemen ob duritiem*, in Latine alſo *Lithoſpermum*. *Pliny* giveth it other names, as *Gorgonium*, *Æginochos*, *Heraclea*, and *Dyoſpiros*, but this name doth more fitly agree with the *Lachryma Iob*, as I ſhowed in the Chapter before, but indeed he confounderh both deſcriptions together, and the names alſo; and of Phiſitions and Apothecaries for the moſt part *Milium Solis*, and *Granum Solis*, *ab aliquibus ita dici putatur, quod ſemen candore ſolis & lucis ſplendore fulgeat*, but *Serapio* ſaith from the authority of *Aben Iulia*, that it ſhould be called *Milium Soler*, becauſe (the ſeedes being ſmall as *Milium*) it grew upon the mountaines called *Soler*, otherwiſe of the *Arabians* it is called *Kilb*, *Culi*, *Colt*, and *Calub*, of the *Italians Lithoſpermo*, and the leſſer kinde, *Milio Salvatico*, and *Milium Solis*, as *Caſtor Durantes* ſaith, of the *French Gremill*, and *L'herbe aux perles*, of the *Germanes Meerhirſz*, and *Steinſamen*, of the *Dutchmen Perlecruyt ende Steenſaet*, in *Engliſh* Gromell, Peare plant, and of ſome Lichwale. The firſt is called by *Brunfelſius Saxifraga tertia*, and is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Lithoſpermum minus* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others, (and not his *majus*, which he ſeemeth not to know,) and yet calleth it *Lithoſpermum majus erectum*, and referreth it to the *Milium Solis ſativum* of *Tragus*, the *Lithoſpermum legitimum* of *Cluſius*, the *Lithoſpermum alterum fruticoſum* of *Iohannes Thalius*, in his deſcription of *Harcyniaſylva*, which by them all is ſaid to grow upright, and to differ from my ſecond, which *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunenſis* doe all call *majus* and *majus repens*; and yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lithoſpermum minus repens latifolium*, contrary to them all, he referreth this alſo to the *Pulmonaria minor Dalechampij*, which *Lugdunenſis* exhibiteth, which how truely I cannot well ſee, the third in my judgement is the *Lithoſpermum minus*, both of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, and others: the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth in his *Pinax*, *Lithoſpermum anguſtifolium umbellatum*, and there ſaith, he hath deſcribed it in his *Prodromus*, but I can finde none there expreſſed, but in the Appendix to his *Pinax*, in *folio* 521. it is briefly deſcribed, and more at large with the proper figure unto it by the name of *Lithoſpermum ſruteſcens anguſtifolium* in his *Matthiolus*. The fifth is the *Lithoſpermum Anchuſæ facie* of *Lobel*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lithoſpermum minus erectum*, but I finde ſo little difference betweene theſe two laſt, that if any would take them to be both but one plant, I ſhould readily agree thereunto: the ſixt is the *Lithoſpermum ſylveſtre* of *Tragus*, *Fuſchius*, and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, and the third of *Dodonæus*, the *Anchuſa degener facie Molij ſolis* of *Lobel*, the *Echium minus Lithoſpermo congener of Geſner* in his Appendix, the *Anchuſa arvenſis alba* of *Thalius*, and *Lithoſpermum arvenſe radice rubra* of *Bauhinus*, who likewiſe ſaith it is the *Lithoſpermum nigrum* of *Lugdunenſis*; but ſurely either *Lugdunenſis* is much miſtaken in his deſcription and figure, or *Bauhinus* in his reference and opinion: for *Lugdunenſis* deſcribeth it, and ſo the figure expreſſeth, to have many ſmall leaves ſet together at ſpaces about the ſtalkes, like as a ſmall Madder hath, which doth not correſpond with any *Lithoſpermum*. The ſeaventh *Tragus* and *Camerarius* call *Paſſerina*, and *Lingua Paſſerina*, and thereupon may be called Sparrw-wort, as well as ſmall Gromell with flaxen leaves, and is the fourth *Lithoſpermum* of *Dodonæus*, the *Paſſerina herbariorum uni caulis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Lingua paſſerina* of *Tabermontanus*, *Paſſerina Linaria* of *Gerard*, reckoning it with the *Linaria's*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lithoſpermon Linariæ folio Germanicum*, and referreth it alſo unto the *Linaria altera botryodes montana* of *Fabius Columna*, whoſe deſcription and figure in my judgement doth utterly diſclaime it: the laſt he calleth *Lithoſpermum linariæ folio Monſpeliacum*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis Lithoſpermum linariæ folio*.

*The Vertues.*

The three first kindes are hot and dry in the second degree, as all diureticke things for the most part are, and are both most (and I thinke onely) used, the rest either not at all or very seldome, which if they should, they are not found to be halfe so effectuall, as any of them, which are accounted to be of as singular force to breake the stone, and to avoid it and the gravell, engendred either in the reines or bladder, as also to provoke urine being stopped, and to helpe the strangury or making of water by drops, as any other herbe or seede whatsoever: the seede is of greatest use, and chiefly used to be bruised and boyled in white wine, or in broth or the like, or the powder of the seede taken in white wine, or in broth or the like, as a barley creame or Amond milke, made with the kernells of the foure greater cold seedes, and the seedes of Gromell boyled in the Barly-water, is both a pleasant, safe, and effectuall medicine for the stone, to be drunk in the morning fasting, for three dayes together, when you are troubled with the fits thereof, this is *probatum* upon divers; *Matthiolus* saith, that if a dramm and a halfe of the seed of each of the Gromells (the greater and the lesser he meaneth,) halfe a dramme of Spleenwort or Miltwast, and two scruples of white Amber, being all made into powder, mixed together and taken for many dayes together fasting, in the juice of Plantane, Purslane, and Lettice, is singular good to helpe the *Gonorhœa* or running of the reines: two drammes also of the seede in powder, taken with womens breasts milke, is very effectuall to procure a speedy delivery, to such women as have sore paines in their travaile, and cannot be delivered; for with this onely medicine saith *Matthiolus*, he hath holpen many women in those cases: the herbe it selfe, when the seede is not to be had, either boyled, or the juice thereof drunk, is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerful or speedy in operation, the decoction also, to be bathed or fomented, as also to sit in, is much commended for an outward remedy.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Filipendula.* *Filipipendula*, or Droppewort.

OF this *Filipipendula* or Droppewort, there hath beene formerly knowne but one kind, *Lugdunensis* setteth forth one greater, and *Bauhinus* hath added thereunto another much lesser; *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, have called another plant *Filipendula montana*, which *Clusius* calleth *Alectorolophos Alpina*, as a species thereof, but I dare not allow of their opinions therein, not finding them to agree, in rootes, or flowers, or seede, and but a little in leaves: I will therefore speake in this Chapter of the ordinary sorts, and of the others in the next, but for the *Oenanthes* (as they are so called) and by that name knowne to us in these dayes, because they be rather umbelliferous plants, I thinke it fitter to speake of them in that Classis of umbelliferous plants, with the other Saxifrages that are of that Tribe, then joyne them together with these.

1. *Filipendula vulgaris.* Common or ordinary *Filipendula.*

This *Filipendula* shooteth forth divers long winged leaves, that is, many small leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle ribbe, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Burnet and wild Tansy, or rather Agrimony, or betweene them all, but harder in handling, among which leaves ariseth up one or more stalkes, two or three foote high, having some such leaves thereon as grow below, and sometimes also divided into other branches, spreading at the toppe, into many white sweete smelling flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle of them, standing together in a tuft or umbell, each upon a small footestalke, which after they have abiden a good while open and blowne, doe fall away, and in their places appeare small round chaffy heads like buttons, wherein are the chaffy seed set and placed, the roote consisteth of many small blacke tuberous peeces, fastened together by many small long blackish strings, which runne from one unto another.

2. *Filipendula altera major.* Another great *Filipendula.*

This other *Filipendula* is so like the former in the leaves, that it can scarse be discerned from the other, the flowers at the toppe of the stalke, are of a white enclining to a purple, made of five leaves a peece like the other, after which the heads beare round and blackish seede within them, the rootes are very many, and somewhat longer and whiter, enclining to redness, but fastned together by long strings and fibres as the former.

3. *Filipendula minor.* Small *Filipendula.*

The small *Filipendula* hath two or three such like leaves as the former, rising from the roote, but much smaller, and more neerely resembling the wild Tansy leaves, but not white as they are, but of the same darke greene colour with the former; from among which, the stalke that is scarse an handbredth high, ariseth up sometimes without division therein, and sometimes also parted into two or three other branches; whereon stand many smaller white sweeter flowers then the former, but with threds therein like them, and set together in an umbell in the same manner; after which come the seede, many set together, formed almost like unto a small bunch of grapes, the rootes are many, and glandulous or tuberous like the former, but smaller and redder, yet tyed together by strings like them.

*The Place.*

The first is common in many places of this Land, as well upon and about St. *Vincents* rocke, by *Bristow*, and neare *Sion* in the meddow there, as also in the corners of dry fields and meddowes, and their hedges sides, the second as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth on the toppes of very cold mountaines, the last was found in the stony rough grounds about *Mompelier*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede ripeneth in *August*.

*The Names.*

This is taken by many learned writers, and herbarists in these dayes, to be the Οἰνάνθη *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, which he describeth in his third booke and 132. Chapter, and not that *Oenanthe* which he saith in his fifth booke is the flower of the wild Vine, that beareth onely flowers and not grapes, and because that *Matthiolus* contesteth against *Fuschius*, to whom *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe agree, for so holding it, *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* would seeme

1. *Filipendula major.*
The greater common *Filipendula.*

3. *Filipendula minor.*
The lesser *Filipendula.*

seeme to maintaine *Fuschius* opinion against *Matthiolus*, proving as he thinketh, every part of *Dioscorides* his description to agree thereunto; yet stil *Matthiolus* his assertions will hold good against *Fuschius* and *Lobel* that this *Filipendula* agreeth not with *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, especially in the seedes, for it is such an eminent marke that none can alter or gainesay. It is called of all moderne writers *Filipendula, quod numerosi illi in radice bulbilli, quasi ex filo pendere videantur*, some write it *Philipendula*, because *Nicholaus Myrepsus* called it φιλιπένδουλα. Some thinke this to be *Molon* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 26. booke, and 7. chapter, but it is doubtfull: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Filipendula*, and the *French Filipende* and *Filipendule*, the *Germanes Rotten Steinbrech*, that is, red breakestone, from whence came the Latine name among them *Saxifraga rubra*, red Saxifrage; as also *wild Garb*, that is *Millefolium sylvestre*: we call it *Filipendula*, and some *Filipipendula* and Dropwort. The second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Oenanthe alia Myconi*, because he saith it is so like the ordinary *Filipendula*, both in outward forme and face of growing, in rootes and leaves, and in the tast and rellish also, and not unlikely thereby to be of the same vertue and property, but *Bauhinus* referreth it rather to the next *Filipendula montana*, whereof I cannot see any reason, for in my opinion it is the same with the former, and not a species of the next, let others be judge herein that are judicious. The last *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Filipendula minor.*

*The Vertues.*

The ordinary or vulgar *Filipendula* is somewhat bitter in taste, and thereupon judged to be hot and dry in the third degree, it is very effectuall to open the passages of the urine, when it is stayed, as also to helpe the Strangury, and all other paines of the bladder and reines, helping mightily to breake and expell the stone, either in the kidneyes or bladder, and gravell also that is not as yet condensate into a stone, whether you will use the leaves, flowers, or seede, but the rootes are most usuall and most effectuall, either taken in powder or in a decoction with white wine, whereunto a little honey is added: the same also helpeth to expell the *secondine* or afterbirth, taken in the same manner: an ancient copy of *Dioscorides* saith, it helpeth also the yellow Iaundise, *Paulus Ægineta* saith, it is good for those that have the falling sicknesse, and that it will helpe them if they use it often: the rootes made into powder, and mixed up with hony, into the forme of an electuary, doth much helpe them whose stomakes are swollen, breaking and dissolving the winde which was the cause thereof, as also is very effectuall for all the diseases of the lungs, as shortnesse of breath, wheesings, hoarsenesse of the throate, and the cough, and to expectorate cold flegme therefrom, or any other parts thereabouts.

## CHAP. X.

### *Filipendula montana.* Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula* or Droppewort.

*Clusius* and others have made mention of divers sorts of this kinde of *Filipendula*, ( if I may so call it, for I doe herein rather please others than my selfe, who thinke them with *Clusius*, to be as unlike them in forme, as differing also in qualitie peradventure ) yet because such learned men have so accounted of some of them, let me in their errour be joyned with them for this time.

1. *Filipendula montana major albida.*

Whitish Mountaine or hooded *Filipendula.*

*Filipendula montana.*
Mountaine *Filipendula.*

This first hooded Mountaine *Filipendula*, shooteth forth his round crested or streaked stalkes, of a fingers thickenesse and a cubites height, whereon are set winges of many cut and divided leaves, on each side of them, from the bottome to the toppe, somewhat like those of the former *Filipendula*, or betweene them and Yarrow, but hard and somewhat rough in handling, whereon are growing a long spiked head of whitish flowers, formed like the gaping hoodes of the Satyrions or Testicles, called Cullions or Dogges stones, every one set in a five leafed huske, which being fallen, there follow round heades, pointed at the toppes, wherein are contained, much small grayish seede : the rootes are many long and thicke strings, somewhat like unto the Asphodill clogges, but not so great, which are set together at the heads, and ending in long fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting fresh leaves and stalkes in the Spring, although the old die downe to the ground and wither.

2. *Filipendula montana mollior altera.*

Smooth mountaine or hooded *Filipendula.*

This other mountaine *Filipendula*, hath such like stalkes, with long & divided leaves on them, in the like manner, not differing from them, but in that they are nothing hard, but very gentle and smooth in handling ; the flowers grow likewise at the toppes of the stalkes, in a long spiked head, many set together, and in forme hooded like them, but are in some of a pale whitish yellow colour, and in other of a reddish purple : the rootes also are not so great and thicke, but rather like Asparagus rootes.

*The Place.*

Both these sorts grow as *Clusius* saith, on the grassie places, in the mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, in *Flanders* also, and in *France* in their Medowes.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune*, and ripen their seede in *August.*

*The Names.*

*Pena* and *Lobel* doe call the first of these *Filipendula altera montana*, and so doe also *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, but *Clusius* doth rather referre both it and the other unto the *Fistularia* or *Pedicularis* for that they neerest resemble it in forme, excepting the rootes, and thereupon calleth them *Alectorolophus Alpina* : *Bauhinus* calleth it *Filipendula montana flore pedicularis*, and with all maketh it to be that *Oenanthe alia Miconi* of *Lugdunensis*, which is more probably another sort, of the former and true *Filipendula*, as I have shewed you in the Chapter before. The second *Clusius* calleth *Alectorolophus Alpina secunda vel altera* ; and *Bauhinus Filipendula montana altera* ; I have, as I said before, followed them in this their errour, and doe call them in *English* Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula*, according to the *Latine.*

*The Vertues.*

I do not finde any vertues appropriate peculiarly to these plants, either by *Clusius* or any other that have mentioned them, and unles they have the same qualities that the Yellow or red Rattle have, which some call Lousewort, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will cause them to breede lice abundantly : they must abide without use to us.

---

## CHAP. XI.

### *Helxine sive Parietaria.* Paritary of the Wall.

There are two sorts of Paritary of the Wall, although the ancients have mentioned but one, that is a greater and a lesser, as shall be declared.

1. *Paritaria vulgaris.* Common Paritary of the Wall.

This kinde of Paritary, or (as it is usually called) Pellitory of the Wall, riseth up with many brownish red, tender and weake, cleare, and almost transparent stalkes, about two foote high, upon which grow at the severall joynts, two leaves somewhat broad and long, like unto those of *French* Mercury, or

*Amaranthus*

*Amaranthus* called Flower gentle, of a darke greene, which afterwards turne brownish, not dented at all, but smooth on the edges, rough and hairy as the stalkes are also: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, where it spreadeth into some branches, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough heades or huskes, after which come small blacke and rough seede, which will sticke to any garment or cloath that shall touch it: the roote is somewhat long with many small fibres annexed thereunto, of a darke reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalkes with leaves perish, and springeth a fresh every yeare.

2. *Parietaria minor.* Small Pellitory of the Wall.

The lesser Pellitory of the Wall, groweth in the like manner that the former doth, but not so great or high, having tender reddish rough stalkes, and smaller and shorter, and somewhat greener leaves thereon, almost like unto Bassill, and rougher also, so that they will cleave to any cloth, or otherthing that toucheth it; the flowers and seede differ not much from the other, but smaller, and the seede is more like unto Purslane seede, being rubbed out of the huskes, han the other.

*The Place.*

The first groweth wilde generally through the land, about the borders of fields, and by the sides of old Walls, and among rubbish: it will well endure also being brought into the garden, and planted on the shadie side, where it will spring of its owne sowing, and will not easily be gotten out therehence afterwards: The other is rare in our Countrie, and in *Germany* also, but neare *Confluence*, where it is naturally found, and not in many other places, neither both of them in one place or very seldome, it doth sometimes hold the greene leaves in the Winter.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe soone after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἑλξίνη *Helxine*, and περδίκιον, *Perdicium*, the one *quod foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus ad hæreat*: the other *quod perdices ea libenter vescantur*: in Latine also *Helxine*, (but not *Cissampelos*, which is described before,) *Perdicium*, *Perdicaria*, & *Vrceolaris*, *Vitrago* or *Vitriolaris herba*, because the roughnesse thereof serveth to clense either pots or glasses; it is called also *Muralium*, and *herba Muralis*, because it most usually groweth by Walls sides, and for the same cause also it is called *Parietaria*, or as some doe write it *Paritaria*. *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta*, who followeth him in most things, say, that some in their dayes called it *Parthenium*, but they doe not understand the *Matricaria* for it, but this herbe here entreated of; but there are to be found in the writings of divers, that have written of herbes seven severall sorts of herbes, called by the name *Parthenion* or *Parthenium*; as *Mercurialis*, *Arthemisia*, *Chamomilla nobilis*, *Amaracus* or *Majorana*, *Marum*, *Matricaria*; and this *Parietaria*; *Cornelius Celsus* also, and *Pliny* out of him, doe call it *Parthenium*; and yet *Leonicenus*, *Colmarius*, and *Rudolphus Agricola*, much doubted, whether any did so call it: the *Italians* call it *Parietaria* & *Vitriola*; the *Spaniards yerva de muro*; the *French Paritoire* and *Paritari*; the *Germanes San Peterskraut*; as *Tragus* saith, & *Tagunnacht* and *Glaszkraut*; the *Dutchmen Glasscruidt*; in *English* ordinary Pellitory of the Wall, but corruptly as I said, for it hath no correspondencie with Pellitory; but to follow the Latine name, as most other Countries doe, it should be called Paritarie, and of the wall is added according to both the names of *Paritaria* and *Muralis*; all Authors doe call it generally either *Helxine* or *Parietaria*, and *Tragus* calleth the other *Paritaria exigua*.

1. *Parietaria vulgaris.*
Common Pellitory of the Wall.

*The Vertues.*

The dried herbe Paritary made up with hony into an Electuarie, or the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Hony, is a singular remedy for any old continuall or dry cough, the shortnesse of breath and wheezings in the throate: the juyce thereof taken to the quantie of three ounces at a time doth wonderfully ease those that are troubled with the suppression of their urine, causing them very speedily to make water, aud to expell both the stone and gravell that are engendred in the kidnies and bladder, and therefore it is usually put among other herbes that are used in glisters, to mittigate paines in the backe, sides, or bowells, proceeding of winds or the like stoppings of urine, or the gravell and stone: it worketh the like effect also, if the bruised herbe sprinkled with some Muskadine be warmed upon a tyle, or in a dish upon a few quicke coales in a Chaffing dish, and applied to the belly: the decoction also of the herbe being drunke, easeth the paines of the mother, and bringeth downe the courses that are staied; the same also easeth those griefes that arise from the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and reines: the same decoction also may serve in stead of a bath for men or women to sit in, for the foresaid purposes: the same decoction also with a little hony added thereto, will serve to very good purpose to gargle the throate when it is swollen and pained; the juice held a while in the mouth easeth the paines in the teeth: the distilled water of the herbe drunk with some Sugar to make it the more pleasant, worketh the same effects, and moreover clenseth the skinne from spots, freckles, purples, wheales, sunburne, morphew, &c. and leaveth the skinne, cleare, smooth and delicate: the juyce dropped into the eares easeth the noise and

hummings in them, and taketh away the prickings and shooting paines in them: the said juyce or the distilled water, doth asswage hot and swelling impostumes, burnings or scaldings by fire or water, as also all other hot tumours or imflammations, be it Saint *Anthonies* fire, or any other eruptions of heate, being bathed often with wet cloths dipped therein; or the said juice made into a linament with *Cerussa* & oyle of Roses, & anointed therewith, which also doth clense foule rotten ulcers, and staieth spreading or creeping ulcers, and the running scabbes or sores in childrens heads: the same also helpeth to stay the falling of the haire of the head; the said ointment or the herbe applied to the fundament, openeth the piles, and easeth their paines, and being mixed with Goates tallow, or the *Cyprian Cerote*, doth helpe the gout: the juyce is very effectuall to clense fistulaes, and to heale them up safely, or the herbe it selfe bruised and applied with a little salt: it is likewise so effectuall to heale any greene wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three dayes, you may afterwards take it away, for you shall not neede any other salve or medicine to heale it further: a pultis made hereof with Mallowes, and boyled in wine with Wheate branne, and Beane flower, and some oyle put thereto, and applied warme to any bruised sinew, tendone, or muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, and taketh away the paines of the bruises, and dissolveth the congealed bloud of any beatings, or falls from high places.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Heliotropium.* Turnesole.

THere are divers sorts of herbes that may be called Sunturners, because their flowers doe oppose the Sunne, whereof to speake in this place is not my purpose, neither will the method of the worke admit: but properly of that kinde so called, whereof there are three or foure sorts, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Heliotropium majus.* The greater Turnsole.

The grrater Turnesole riseth up with one upright stalke, about a foote or more high, dividing it selfe almost from the bottome into divers smaller branches, of a hoary colour; at each joynt of the stalke and branches grow two small broad leaves, somewhat like unto those of Calamint or Basil, but greater than Calamint, and lesser than the greater Basill, somewhat white or hoary also: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand many small white flowers, consisting of foure and sometimes of five very small leaves, set in order, one above another, upon a small crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after wich in their places come small cornered seede, foure for the most part standing together: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare, and the seede shedding it selfe, riseth againe the next Spring.

2. *Heliotropium majus supinum.* The greater creeping Turnesole.

This creeping Turnesole according to the judgement of *Clusius*, is in a manner but the same with the former greater Turnesole, because it is in most things so like it, yet differeth in these particulars, that it hath more and slenderer stalkes, not standing upright as the former doth but leaneth downe to the ground, the stalkes and leaves are lesser, but hoary in the like manner; the flowers are white, and stand in crooked spiked heads, bowing like a Scorpions taile, as the other, but the seede being smaller, standeth singly, or but two together; the rootes are small and perish in like manner.

1. *Heliotropium majus.* The greater Turnesole.

3. *Heliotropium minus.* The small Turnesole.

3. *Heliotropium minus.* The ſmaller Turneſole.

This ſmaller Turneſole groweth very low, lying almoſt with his ſlender weake branches upon the ground, having thereon many ſmall leaves, like the other in forme, but three times leſſe in ſubſtance, neither ſtalkes nor leaves white nor hoary, but of a darke greene colour: the flowers are much ſmaller and yellowiſh, not growing in long crooked or bowing heads like the former, nor at the toppes of the branches, but ſtanding at the joynts, upon very ſmall ſtalkes, ſome above the leaves and others under them, which afterwards turne into ſmall round heads or buttons, like unto wartes, wherein is ſuch like ſeede as the reſt, but ſmaller and a little rounder.

4. *Heliotropium tricoccum.* The colouring or dying Turneſole.

This dying Turneſole that beareth berries, three alwayes ſet together, riſeth up with an upright ſtalke, branching it ſelfe diverſly to the height of halfe a yeard or there abouts; whereon grow broader and ſofter leaves than any of former, like unto thoſe of the ſleepy Night-ſhade, & whitiſh withall, ſet without order at the joynts up to the toppes, yet leſſer above than below: at the end of the branches come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh flowers, which quickly periſh and fall away without giving any ſeede, herein like unto the *Ricinus* or *Palma Chriſti*, called the great Spurge; for in the ſame manner alſo, at the joynts with the leaves come forth the fruit or berries, ſtanding three for the moſt part alwayes joyned together upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, which are of a blackiſh greene colour, and rough or rugged on the outſide, within which is contained aſhcoloured ſeede, which if the heads be ſuffered to grow to be overripe, and be dried with the Sunne, will fall out of themſelves upon the ground, and ſpring againe in their naturall places the next yeare, thereby renewing it ſelfe, for the roote is ſmall, and periſheth after it hath borne ſeede: but theſe berries when they are at their full maturitie, have within them that is betweene the outer skinne and the inner kernell or ſeede a certaine juice or moiſture, which being rubbed upon paper or cloth, at the firſt appeareth, of a freſh and lively greene colour, but preſently changeth into a kind of blewiſh purple upon the cloth or paper, and the ſame cloth afterwards wet in water and wrung forth, will colour the water into a claret wine colour; and theſe are thoſe ragges of cloth, which are uſually called Turneſole, in the Druggiſts and Grocers ſhoppes, and with all other people, and ſerveth to colour jellies, or other things as every one pleaſe.

4. *Heliotropium tricoccum.* The colouring or dying Turneſole.

*The Place.*

Theſe doē grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* and *France* in divers places, as *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and *Cluſius* doe ſet them downe: the two firſt doe well endure with us.

*The Time.*

The two firſt doe flower and ſeede well with us ēvery yeare, but the other two doe ſcarce beare any ſhew of ſeede with us, in regard we want ſufficient heate to ripen them.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἡλιοτρόπιον *Heliotropion*, that is, *Soliſequium* Sunturnēr, ſo called ſaith *Dioſcorides*, *quoniam folia cum ſole circumagantur*; but herein I thinke he erred, for the leaves doe not turne to the Sunne, onely the head of flowers faceth the Sunne; and is called alſo σκορπιουρον *Scorpiurum*, *quia ſpica florum Scorpionis caudæ eſt effigie*; but *Theophraſtus* ſaith, it is called *Heliotropium*, becauſe it flowreth in the Sommer *Solſtice*: the ſmall kinde is called moſt properly in Latine *Verrucaria*, *a tollendis verrucis*, and *Herba Cancri*: the *Italians* call it *Heliotropio*, and the *Spaniards Tornaſolhobo*; but the *Spaniards* and *French* call the laſt *Turnaſol* and *Turneſol*. The firſt is generally called of all Authors *Heliotropium*, and *Verrucaria* of ſome, onely *Geſner in hortis*, calleth it *Scorpioides album*, and *Lonicerus Herba Cancri major*: the ſecond *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus* and *Geſner* call *Heliotropium ſupinum*, *Lugdunenſis Heliotropium humi ſparſum Cluſij*, and *Bauhinus minus ſupinum*: the third is called *Heliotropium minus repens* of *Lobel*, and of *Geſner Heliotropium minus folio ocimi*; *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Verrucaria altera minor*; the laſt is called *Holiotropium tricoccum* of *Pliny*, and all others ſince his time, yet ſome adde unto it *minus*. *Camerarius in horto*, ſaith it is called *Herba Clitiæ*, and thereupon the Poet hath theſe Verſes;

*Herba velut Clitiæ ſemper petit obvia Solem,*
*Sic pia mens Chriſtum quo prece ſpectet habet.*

*Lobel* calleth it *Heliotropium vulgare Turneſol Gallorum*, *ſive Plinij tricoccum*, and in his Obſervations, *Heliotropium parvum Dioſcoridis*, being ſuppoſed by many to be deſcribed by *Dioſcorides* under the *minus*, although hee did not particularly name it.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that a good handfull of the greater Turneſole boyled in water and drunke: purgeth both choller

choller and flegme, and being boyled in wine, it is good against the stingings of Scorpions, to be as well drunke as laid upon the place that is stung: the same also boiled with Cummin and drunke, helpeth them that are troubled with the stone in the reines or kidnies or bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, causeth an easie and speedy birth, when they are in travell; it killeth the wormes of the belly both long and round, if the herbe and seede of the lesser kinde be taken with Hyssope, Cresses, and Nitar. *Pliny* saith that the *Magi* in his time held this opinion, (idle as many other his relations are) that foure graines or seedes of his Turnesole drunke in wine, an houre before the accesse of the fit of the *quartaine* ague doth cure it, and that three graines drunke in the same manner will helpe the *tertian*: the leaves bruised and applyed to the places pained with the gout, or that are out of joynt, and being set are full of paine, doth give much ease, as also for children that have the disease called *Syriasis*, which is an inflammation of the parts about the braine, and the *tunicles* thereof; the seed of the least kinde (but the greater will doe the same also) and the juice of the leaves also being rubbed with a little salt upon warts, swollen wens, and other hard kernels or excressences, in the face, eye-lids, or any other parts of the body, will take them away, by consuming them a little and a little, with often using it: The dying or colouring Turnesole is also good against all venemous creatures, and chiefly against that great Spider *Phalanginm*, and to cause the sting of Scorpions to be without danger or paine, being applyed thereto: it is said also that if one make a circle upon the ground, round about a Scorpion with a branch of this Turnesole, it shall not be able to get out of the circle, but if any shall touch the Scorpion therewith, or cast any of the herbe upon it, it shall presently dye: we have no other use of those clouts that are dyed with the juice thereof, then to colour gellies or tarts, or any other such things which are frequent in many great mens houses at Festivall times.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Vrtica.* Nettles.

I Shall in this place onely shew you those Nettles that are stinging, as peculiar for this Classis or Tribe, but if I were to write an universall compacted history together, which the method I have proposed doth not permit; I would then in this as in all others, joyne all the *species* under one *genus*, and shew you all the diversities of them, as well those that are sharpe and stinging, as those that are not, but called Dead Nettles, and in them such as smell well, and such as stinke, and such as are spotted, and such as are without spots, and so likewise their variation of colours in their flowers, which because I cannot in one, I must doe in severall places of this worke.

1. *Vrtica Romana.* The Romane Nettle.

The great Romane Nettle groweth up with many round hairy branches, rather leaning downe then standing upright, sometimes rising to be of foure or five foote long, spreading into many branches, whereon at the joynts

1. *Vrtica Romana.*
The Romane Nettle.

2. *Vrtica major vulgaris.*
The greater wilde Nettle.

are

3. *Vrtica media sylvestris.* The middle wild Nettle.

4. *Vrtica minor.* The lesser wild Nettle.

are two leaves set together, very rough, and although it hath no sharpe prickles, yet it hath a hairy downe thereon, that will sting the skinne most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters, as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deepely; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalkes of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threds, which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards, come forth small, round, rough, greene, prickly pellets or buttons, wherein is contained divers flat browne shining seede, somewhat like unto Line, or Flax seede, but smaller and rounder: the roote is yellowish and spreadeth divers long strings, and small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every yeare, requiring a new sowing every Spring.

2. *Vrtica major sylvestris.* The greater wild Nettle.

This other which is the greater of the wild sorts, hath a pale yellow roote, spreading very deepe into the ground, with long strings, and small fibres, and the branches also lying on the ground take roote againe, and spread a great deale of ground, the leaves are of a darker colour, and sometimes brownish or red, as large, rough and stinging as the former, but not so deepely dented at the edges; at the toppes of the branches, and likewise from the joynts with the leaves underneath, come forth small long branches of flowers and seedes after them, in fashion very like the branches of the female Mercury, wherein is contained small flat whitish seede, the roote perisheth not like the former, but abideth the winter with some greene leaves upon it, if it be not too extreame.

3. *Vrtica media sylvestris.* The middle wild Nettle.

The middle sort of Nettle, is thought by divers to be but one and the same with the former, and differing onely by the place of growing, and not growing fully so great: for it hath the like stalkes and branches, with the like leaves, but lower and smaller, and thinner set upon the branches, otherwise in seede or creeping rootes, it differeth not from the last.

4. *Vrtica minor sylvestris.* The lesser wild Nettle.

The lesser or least Nettle, is in most things like the last, but riseth seldome above halfe a yard high, and little or nothing branched, the leaves also are much smaller, and of a fresher greene colour, but little lesse stinging then the former; the seed is white like unto it, but the rootes are smaller and perish every yeare, yea twise or thrice every yeare, for I have observed it to shed it selfe twise in a hot yeare, and spring up againe the third time of the shedde seede, which being neere winter, perisheth with the first frosts, but riseth againe the next yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is most usually sowen in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also both in the upper and lower *Germany*, and most places of *France* also, but it hath beene found naturally growing time out of minde, both at the towne of *Lidde* by *Romney*, and in the streetes of the towne of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded *Iulius Cæsar* landed with his souldiers, and there abode for a certaine time, which it is likely was by them called *Romania* and corruptly there-from *Romeney* or *Romny*, and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought

brought some of the seede with them, and sowed it there for their use, to rubbe and chafe their limbes, when through extreame cold they should be stiffe and benummed; being told before they came from home, that the climate of *Brittaine* was so extreame cold, that it was not to be endured without some friction or rubbing, to warme their bloods, and to stirre up naturall heat, since which time it is thought it hath continued there, rising yearely of its owne sowing. It groweth also in the streete of *Bardney* in *Lincolneshire*. The other three sorts grow in waste grounds, by hedges and wall sides, and many other untilled places, yet they will also be found in many gardens, where if they be suffered or neglected but a while, it shall be hard to rid them out againe.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede in the end of Sommer, and the lesser is so plentifully that it will seede and shed, and spring, and seede againe, that is, beare ripe seed twise in one yeare.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀκάλυφη *Acalyphe, quia tacta aspera & injucunda est*, and κνίδη, *quod vellicet & punget, a verbo* κνίζειν *quod vellicare & pungere significat*, in Latine *Vrtica, ab urendo quod pruritum pustulasque igni similes excitet.* The *Arabians* call it *Humiuro, Vraith latum Angiara. Tragus* saith *Serapio* calleth it *Hamure Vraith*, and the seede of it *Bezori Bangora seu Ragi.* The *Italians Ortica*, the *Spaniards Ortiga*, the *French Ortie*, the *Germanes Nessell*, the *Dutch* men *Netteles*, and we in *English* Nettle. The first is called *Vrtica Italica* of some, and *hortensis*, and is the first kinde of *Dioscorides*, called of *Clusius Legitima*, of most writers *Romana* and *mas* or *masculа*; for the second is called *fœmina*, and of most authors *Vrtica major*, and *vulgaris* or *urens*. The third is called by *Tragus*, *Vrtica vulgaris urens altera*, and of *Lugdunensis Vrtica Olygophyllos a paucitate foliorum.* The fourth is called *Vrtica minor* of all writers, but onely of *Cæsalpinus exigua*, and of *Dodonæus urens minima*, and is the third of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Castor Durantes*: it is the *Cania* of *Pliny*, which *Cornarius* thinketh should be rather written *Canina*.

*The Vertues.*

Although Nettles doe hurt and sting the skinne and flesh, while they are greene, which is caused by the haire or rough downe upon them, and might be thought to be causticke or exulcerating being otherwise applyed, yet it is not so, being found to be hot and dry in the second degree; the leaves boyled in wine and drunke, is said to open the belly and make it soluble: the rootes or leaves boyled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an *Electuary* with Honey or Sugar, is a safe or sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the Lungs, which is the cause of wheesings and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough cold flegme sticking in them, or in the chest or stomacke, as also to raise the imposlumated Pluresie, and spend it by spitting: the same also helpeth the Almonds of the throate when they are swelled, to gargle the mouth and throate therewith, the juice also is effectuall to settle the pallate of the mouth in its place, and to heale and temper the inflammations and sorenesse of the mouth and throate: the decoction of the leaves in wine and drunke, is singular good to provoke womens courses, and to settle the suffocation or strangling of the mother, and all other the diseases thereof, as also applyed outwardly with a little Myrrhe: the same also or the seed provoketh urine, and expelleth gravell and the stone in the reines or bladder; often prooved to be effectuall in many that have taken it; the same decoction also of the leaves or seede, or being beaten and drunke in that decoction, killeth the wormes in the bellies of Children, and is said to ease the paines in the sides, and to dissolve or breake the windinesse in the spleene, as also in the body; but others doe thinke that it being somewhat windy of it selfe, is not so powerfull or availeable to expell wind, but onely to provoke Venery; the juice of the leaves taken two or three dayes together, stayeth bleeding at the mouth, which riseth from the stomacke: the seed being drunke is a remedy against the stinging of venemous creatures, the bitings of madde dogs, the poysonfull qualities of Hemlocke, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like herbes, that stupify and dull the senses, as also the Lethargy, but especially to use it outwardly to rubbe the forehead and temples in the Lethargy, and the places bitten or stunge with beasts, used with a little salt, *Nicander* saith, it helpeth them that have taken Quicksilver, and those that have eaten evill Mushromes, or surfet of the good; the distilled water of the herbe is very effectuall, (although not so powerfull,) as well for all the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds, and sores, to wash them, and to clense the skinne from Morphew, Lepry, and other discolourings thereof; the seede (and some also use the leaves) being bruised, and put into the nostrils, doth stanch the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them, called *Polypus*: the juice of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the rootes, is singular good to wash either old rotten and stinking sores, or fistulaies and Gangrenes also, and such as are fretting eating or corroding scabbes, also manginesse and itches in any part of the body, as also greene wounds, by washing them therewith, or putting the juice into the sores or wounds, or applying the greene herbe bruised thereunto, yea although the flesh were separated from the bones; the same also applyed to overwearied members refresheth them, or to places out of joynt, after the joynt is set in its right place, it strengtheneth, dryeth, and comforteth them, as also to those places troubled with aches and goutes, and the defluction of humours upon the joynts or sinewes, it easeth the paines, and dryeth or discusseth the defluctions: an ointment made with the juice, oyle and a little waxe, is singular good to rubbe cold and benummed members, to bring them to their proper activity againe; a handfull of the greene leaves of Nettles, and another of Wall-wort or Dane-wort, bruised and applyed simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or joynt aches, in any part, hath beene found to be an admirable helpe thereunto: it is said that if greene Nettles be put into the urine of a sicke body, if it be fresh and greene, after it hath lyen foure and twenty houres therein, the party shall recover of that sicknesse, but if it doe not abide greene, it signifieth death or great danger; if you give hennes some dry Nettles broken small, with their meate in winter, it will make them lay egges all the winter more plentifully; it is said also, that if the herbe be rubbed on the privities of female beasts, that will not suffer the males to cover them, it will cause them the more willingly to suffer them to doe it: the oyle of roses or sallet oyle boyled with the juice, or the juice of the leaves themselves, is a present remedy to take away the stinging of the Nettles: to all the purposes aforesaid, the Romane Nettle is held the most effectuall, yet where it cannot be had, the other are in a degree next it, as effectuall, yet the least is thought of some to be lesse powerfull, and of others to be as availeable as any of the other two.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Polygonum majus.* Great Knot-grasse.

THe Knot-grasses are divided into two kindes, male and female, of the male kindes I shall speake in this and the following Chapters, because they are of many sorts, some greater, others lesser; and some Sea plants, the female being called Sharegrasse, or Horsetaile, shall be entreated of in another place; I thinke it fittest therefore to divide these into three parts, and speake of the greatest in this Chapter, of the lesser kindes in the next, and of those kinds that beare fruite or berryes in another following them, that so being orderly set downe, every one apart, it might yeeld the more profit to the reader.

1. *Polygonum mas vulgare majus.* The greater common Knot-grasse.

The greater common Knot-grasse shooteth forth many long slender branches full of joynts, lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow leaves set thereon, one for the most part at a joynt, having most usually a small white skinne that covereth the joynt; whereat, especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the flowers, which are so small, that they are for the most part not seene and discerned, which in some are white, in others of a whitish purple colour, which after turne into very small square seed: like unto Sorrell seede: the roote is reddish, small, short and round, abiding the Winter, and shooting a new every yeare. I saw in Mr. Dr *Foxes* booke of dryed herbes which he received from *Padoa* a greater sort hereof, whose figure I here give you. *Maximis folijs.*

2. *Polygonum vulgare minus.* The lesser common Knotgrasse.

This lesser Knotgrasse groweth in all things like the former, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, which are smaller, and neither so broad or long, and the flowers hereof are alwayes white.

3. *Polygonum minus breviore folio.* Small short leafed Knotgrasse.

This other small kinde, hath likewise many slender joynted branches, but more wooddy then the former, spread also into some other smaller ones, whereon grow small short leaves, lesser then those of the small St. *Iohns* wort: the flowers are small and white like the other.

4. *Polygonum Saxatile.* Stony Knotgrasse.

The stony Knotgrasse hath many weake trayling branches full of joynts, rising from a small white fibrous rootes, lying upon the ground, round about it, whereon grow leaves that are somewhat round, being of an inch in length, and halfe an inch in breadth, but growing smaller to the stalkeward, greene on the upperside, and of a whitish mealy colour underneath, at the joynts come forth small pale reddish flowers, like unto the other, and after them followeth such like seede as in the other.

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare majus.*
The greater common Knotgrasse.

*Polygonum maximis folijs.*
The greatest Knotgrasse.

*5. Polygonum marinum majus.*

The greater Sea Knotgrasse.

The greater Sea Knotgrasse, runneth out into many and much larger branches then the first, lying on the ground, yet full of joynts, set very close together, with leaves thereon, somewhat like the common kind, but thicker, somewhat shorter and broader, and of a darke greene colour above, and whiter underneath: the flowers stand at the joynts in the same manner, having small white skinnes that cover the joynts, which in some also are of a white, and in others of a purplish colour; after which commeth small seede enclosed in whitish shining skinnes; the taste of the whole plant and every part thereof is astringent, but somewhat salt withall: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, blacke, long, and somewhat wooddy.

*6. Polygonum marinum minus.*

The lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

This lesser kind hath longer stalkes then the last, covered with a reddish barke, and more divided into smaller branches, having fewer joynts on the greater stalkes, but the branches are thicke, set with smaller leaves then the former, and are somewhat fat and thicke, long and narrow like the common kinde: the flowers are small and whitish, and the seede is not much unlike the last, the roote is somewhat long blacke and wooddy, with a few fibres set thereat.

*The Place.*

The first two sorts grow every where, and in every Country almost, both by the footewaies in fields, and on the sides of highwayes that are greene, for in some it overspreadeth them, and by the sides of old walls. The third groweth upon the higher grounds, and upon hils and mountaines. The fourth in the same places also, among the stones in the rougher parts. The two last grow by the Sea side in divers places.

*The Time.*

They spring up late in the Spring, and abide all the Sommer untill Winter, when all their branches perish.

*5. 6. Polygonum marinum majus & minus.*
The greater and lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πολύγονον *Polygonum, quod multis genubus crescit*, which name is usuall to it in Latine, yet it is also called *Seminalis, Sanguinalis, Sanguinaria* and *Proserpinaca* of the severall properties it hath to stanch blood, or to creepe on the ground: in the Apothecaries shops in *Italy* and many other places *Corrigiola*, and *Centinodia*, for the severall respect unto the qualities to correct the heate of the stomacke and body, or for the joynts and knots that every branch hath. The *Arabians* call it *Basia trahagi*, the *Italians Poligono, Corregiola*, and some *Lengua Passerina*. The *Spaniards Corriola*. The *Frenche Renovee, Corrigiole*, and of the *Walloones Marjolene de Cure*. The *Germanes Weggrasse*, and *Wegdrit*. The *Dutchmen weghgras oft duysent knoop*. In *English* Knotgrasse, and Swines grasse, and in the North Country of divers, Birds tongue, from one of the *Italian* names. The first three sorts are usually of al authors called *Polygonum mas* or *masculum*, for they are al alike, differing only that the one is bigger or lesser then another (for the *Polygonum fœmina* or *fœmineum* differeth in forme very much from this, and shall be entreated of among the *Equiseta*, Sheregrasses, or Horsetailes, as being likest unto them, although not rough:) some also call the first *vulgare* or *majus* for distinctions sake from the second and third, which are both called *minus*; yet the third is thought by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, both to be the *Polygonum masculum fruticosum* of *Thalius*, in the description of *Harcynia sylva*, (which *Camerarius* hath set forth and joyned it to his *Hortus Medicus*,) and also the *Sedum minimum arborescens vermiculatum* of *Lobel*, for he seemeth doubtfull unto which *Thalius* his *Polygonum* should be referred. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum Saxatile*, and no other before him that I know hath made mention of it. The fifth is called *Polygonum marinum* by *Lobel* in his Observations, and *Polygonum marinum maximum* in his *Adversaria*, and of *Lugdunensis Polygonum marinum primum Dalechampij*, as he calleth the last *Polygonum marinum alterum Dalechampij*; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum maritimum angustifolium*, calling the former *Latifolium*.

*The Vertues.*

The common sorts of Knotgrasse are cooling drying, and binding, in so much that the juice of them is most effectuall to stay any bleeding at the mouth, being drunke in steeled or red wine, and the bleeding at the nose to be applyed to the forehead and temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils; it is also no lesse effectuall to coole and temper the heat of blood, or of the stomacke, and to stay any flux of the blood or humours, either of the belly, as all laskes or bloody fluxes that come by chollericke and sharpe humours, or the abundant flowing of womens courses, or the running of the reines also, the juice given before the fit of an ague, be it *tertian* or *quartane* doth come, is said to expell it and drive it away, it is also singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, as also when it passeth away by droppes, and with paine, which is called the Strangury, as also the heate and sharpnesse therein; and to expell powerfully by the urine, the gravell or the stone in the reines or bladder, to take a dramme of the powder of the herbe in wine for many daies together; which effects as *Dioscorides* doth affirme, so *Galen* seemeth not to deny, but onely saith that *Dioscorides* hath not sufficiently expressed himselfe in the manner of the disease and how it should be given: being boyled in wine and drunke, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venemous creatures, and the same is very effectuall to stay all defluxions of rheumaticke humours upon the stomacke, and killeth likewise the wormes in the belly or stomacke, and quieteth all the inward

paines

paines of the body, either in the ſtomacke or belly or other parts that ariſe from the heate, ſharpeneſſe and corruption of bloud and choller: the diſtilled water hereof taken by it ſelfe, or with the powder of the herbe or ſeede, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: the ſaid water or the juyce of the herbe, is accounted as one of the moſt ſoveraine remedies to coole all manner of inflammations, even Saint *Anthonies* fire, or any other breaking forth of heate, all hot ſwellings and empoſtumations, all gangrenous, that is eating and fretting or burning ſores and fiſtulous cancers, or foule filthy ulcers being applied or put into them, but eſpecially for all ſorts of ulcers and ſores happening in the privy parts of men or women, reſtraining the humours from falling to them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moiſt inflammations, that are apt to follow ſuch ſores in ſuch places; it no leſſe helpeth all freſh and greene wounds, by reſtraining the bloud, and quickly conſolidating the lippes of them: the juyce dropped into the eares helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foule, and have running matter in them: the ſea kindes of Knotgraſſe, are not thought to be ſo cooling and operative for the griefes aforeſaid, in regard they have gotten more heate by their ſalt habitation; yet effectuall in many of the other properties, the ſalt qualitie cauſing ſomewhat the more penetration.

## CHAP. XV.

*Polygona minora.* Divers ſorts of ſmall Knotgraſſe.

OF theſe ſmaller kindes, there are many more than of the former, differing the one from the other, as ſhall be declared hereafter: and firſt I will ſhew you thoſe that come neareſt in outward face and forme unto the other, next going before, and the ſmalleſt afterward.

1. *Polygonum montanum niveum.* White Mountaine Knotgraſſe.

This Mountaine Knotgraſſe is ſo fine a white ſilverlike plant, eſpecially in the hotter countries, and when it is growne old, that it giveth much delight to the beholders of it: for it ſpreadeth many weake trayling branches upon the ground, in ſome places not paſt an hands breadth, in others a foote long, as full or fuller of joynts than any of the former, and thicke ſet alſo with ſmaller branches; whereon are placed very ſmall long leaves, lying almoſt like ſcales upon the whitiſh hard ſtalkes, theſe leaves are greene at the firſt and tender, but when they are growne old, they will be of a ſhining ſilver colour, and hard like skinnes or parchment, the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches being thicke ſet, with ſmall white ſilver-like leaves: and at the joints alſo come forth very ſmall white flowers ſcarſe to be diſcerned, where alſo afterward there is the like ſeede, but ſmaller; the roote is ſmall long and white, not periſhing neither the branches nor the leaves in the Winter in his naturall place, but will not endure our cold blaſtes and nights, and therefore periſheth unleſſe it have more eſpeciall care and proviſion to preſerve it.

1. *Polygonum montanum niveum.* White Mountaine Knotgraſſe.

2. *Polygonum montanum Vermiculatæ foliis.* Mountaine Knotgraſſe with Stonecrop leaves.

This ſmall herbe (or Knotgraſſe for unto this family *Bauhinus* doth referre it) groweth not much more than an hand breadth high, ſending forth many ſlender whitiſh round ſtalkes full of joynts which doe a little bend themſelves downe againe to the ground; at the joynts are ſet ſmall long round fat leaves like unto thoſe of Stonecrop pointed but not pricking at the ends, and with the leaves; at the ſaid joynts towards the toppes riſe ſingle flowers, that is one at a joynt ſomewhat large that it doth ſeeme many, of a greeniſh colour, laid open like a Star, with divers whitiſh ſmall threds in the middle ſcarſe to be diſcerned, after which commeth a ſmall round ſeed veſſell and ſmall ſeede therein: the roote is ſmall white and threddy; this hath neither taſte nor ſent much to be perceived therein, onely it is a little harſh and drying and ſomewhat bitter withall: it ſeemeth to partake in face with the Stonecroppes, and in taſte, with Knotgraſſe, and the title riſeth from both.

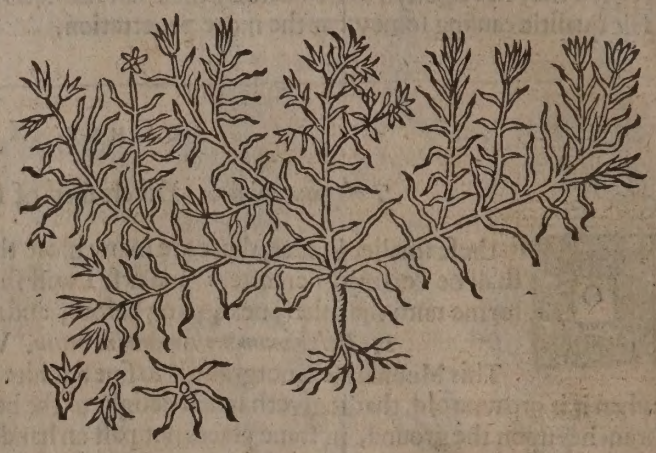
3. *Polygonum Valentinum ſive Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij. Spaniſh* Knotgraſſe.

This ſmall plant which *Cluſius* found in *Spaine*, and thought might be referred to the *Anthyllides*, is by divers the beſt Herbariſts ſince, accounted a kinde of Knotgraſſe, or more neerely reſembling them, for it ſhooteth forth many ſmall weake reddiſh branches, lying upon the ground, and not able to ſtand upright, about a foote long, parted into many other ſmaller branches, whereon grow at ſeverall joynts and ſpaces many ſmall leaves together, like unto thoſe of Time ſpurge; whereon, as well as on the ſtalke there groweth a ſhew of mealineſſe, as many ſea plants have; with the leaves come forth ſmall purpliſh white flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece; the ſeede hath not beene obſerved: the roote is ſmall long and blackiſh on the outſide.

4. *Polygonum minus Monspeliense.* Small knotgrasse of *Mompelier.*

This small *French* Knotgrasse hath divers small branches lying upon the ground, full of joints, whereat are set small greene leaves, being somewhat round and like unto those of the small Lentilles: the flowers are very small and of a whitish colour, tending unto greene, standing at the toppes of the branches onely, and many set there together, which afterwards give very small seede: the roote is small, but very long, growing downe deepe into the ground: this plant is very like *Clusius* his *Anthyllis Valentina*; but *Bauhinus* contesteth seriously against them that would so take it; for that *Clusius* his *Anthyllis* hath reddish branches, and this hath greene, his hath much smaller leaves, and more store of flowers, and that of apurplish colour, and none at all standing at the toppes of the branches: all which considered, he determineth that this is a differing sort from the other.

2. *Polygonum montanum Vermiculatæ folijs.* Mountaine Knotgrasse with Stonecrop leeves.



5. *Polygonum Creticum Thymi folio.* *Candy* Knotgrasse.

This small *Candy* Knotgrasse lieth likewise with his small branches upon the ground, not past an hand breadth in length: the leaves stand at the joints, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes three or foure, differing in bignesse and length one from another; with the leaves stand also many small white flowers together, as it were in a knot or bunch: after which commeth the seede, which is small and plentifull.

6. *Polygonum Serpylli folio Lobelij.* *Lobels* Knotgrasse with Mother of Time leaves.

This Knotgrasse that *Lobel* hath set forth in his *Adversaria*, hath very long threddy stalkes spread upon the ground, branched forth in divers places, with many small long and round leaves sappie or full of juyce, somewhat like unto Stonecroppe, set together at the joints: the whole plant somewhat resembleth *Serpyllum Narbonense*, *French* mother of Time: the roote is long and wooddie, of a bitterish taste, somewhat hot upon the tongue.

3. *Polygonum Valentinum.* *Spanish* Knotgrasse.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum.* *Germane* Knotgrasse or Knawell.

The *Germanes* Knawell sendeth forth from a small slender threddy roote, divers small branches, not fully lying downe on the ground, halfe a foote long full of joints, thickly set together, at every one whereof, stand many very small and long pointed leaves, of a grayish greene or ash colour, which are of an unequall length, two for the most part longer than the other: at these joynts with the leaves grow out divers small herby or greene Starre-like flowers, thicke set together, which being fallen there appeare in very small huskes, no bigger than Millet seede, great store of very small seede, like dust, or the seede of *Herniaria* Rupturewort, which are of a quicke hot sent, somewhat sweete.

8. *Polygonum alterum Germanicum.* Another *Germane* Knotgrasse.

This other Knotgrasse of *Germany*, doth very much resemble the former, both in the manner of the growing, with slender trailing branches, and small long hoary, or grayish greene leaves, many set together at a joint, but that they are longer than they, some of them two inches long, especially those next the roote: the flowers hereof stand not at the joints with the leaves, but at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many clustering together which are very small and white on the inside, but of a brownish red colour on the outside, which after turne into very small seede, and in a plentifull manner: the roote is small long, and white.

9. *Millegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris.* Rupturewort.

The Rupturewort spreadeth very many threddy branches, round about upon the ground, about a spanne long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joints, set very thicke together, whereat come forth two verie small leaves, of a fresh yellowish greene colour, branches and all, where at grow forth likewise a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarsely to be discerned from the stalkes and leaves, which turne into seede as small as the very dust: the roote is very long and small, thrusting downe deepe into the ground: this hath neither smell nor taste at the first, but afterwards it hath a little stiptive or astringent taste, without any manifest heate, yet a little bitter and sharpe withall.

10. *Herniaria major Africana.* The greater Rupturewort of *Africa.*

This *African* kinde groweth greater, larger, and more upright than the last, and fuller of beanches, in other things little differing.

11. *Millegrana*

11. *Millegrana minima sive Herniaria minor.*
Rupturewort with longer leaves.

This other kinde of Rupturewort, hath likewise small threddie stalkes, but with fewer joints, and long narrow leaves, somewhat rough or hairy set at them, fuller of branches towards the toppes, where the flowers and seede doe grow like unto the other, and in a plentifull manner also: the roote is small but not so long. *Bauhinus* maketh mention in his *Pinax* of one which he calleth *fruticosa* with wooddie low stalkes, and some long leaves growing thicke thereon.

*The Place.*

The first groweth both about *Arles* and *Marseilles* in *France*, and in *Valentia*, *Marcia*, and *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* and *Pena* doe record: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third *Clusius* saith, groweth likewise about the Castle of *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the fourth both on the mountaines of *Escuriall* in *Spaine*, and in the barren grounds about *Mompelier* in *France*, as *Bauhinus* also saith: the fift in *Candy*, as *Bauhinus* saith, who had the seede from thence: the sixt upon the hills neare the sea in *Provence* of *France*, as *Pena* also saith: the seventh in the West countrie about *Chipnam*, if *Lobel* his figure be true; and in many places of *Germany* by the wayes sides; and so doth the eight likewise in drie sandy and rockie places: the ninth groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as in others, in drie barren grounds, where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggie or morish, that are not shadowed: the tenth in *Africa* neare *Tunice* where *Guillame Boel* gathered it: the last in the drie chalke or stony grounds of *Kent*, and other countries.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum. Germane* Knotgrasse or Knawell.

*Fruticosa.*

9. *Herniaria vulgaris.*
Rupturewort.

10. *Herniaria major Africana.*
The greater Rupturewort of *Africa.*

*The Time.*

They all are fresh and greene in the Summer, and unto the Winter, which causeth the most of them to wither and drie, and in the meane time they perfect their seede.

*The Names.*

The first is called of *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria Polygonum montanum minimum niveum, & sericeum*, of *Clusius Paronychia Hispanica*; of *Lugdunensis Polygoni Hispanici genus Clusij*: *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Polygonum montanum*; and *Bauhinus Polygonum minus candicans*: the second *Columna* calleth *Vermiculata montana nova*; and *Bauhinus Polygonum montanum Vermiculatæ foliis*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Anthyllis Valentina*, because he saith *Plaza* and other the learned Phisitions of the Vniversitie of *Valentia* in *Spaine* did so account and call it; which as he saith, although it might be a kind thereof, yet it could not be *Dioscorides* his fifth *Anthyllis*, because it hath upright stalkes, which this hath not; but all other Herbarists doe account it a kinde of small Knotgrasse, and so have I called it, although somewhat differing from him; *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Anthyllis* among his *Anthyllides* and a *Polygonum* also among these, calling it *Polygonum gramineo folio majus erectum*, which in my opinion is not fitting unto it, in that it neither groweth upright, nor hath such long leaves, that they should resemble grasse: the fourth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh to be both his ninth small Knotgrasse, calling it *Polygonum minus tenuifolium*; and also his twelfth by the name of *Polygonum minus lentifolium*; and in both places referreth us to the fourth *Polygonum* described in his *Prodromus*, whereby he filleth up the number of sorts without reason: the fifth *Bauhinus* so calleth, as it is in the title: the sixt *Lobel* calleth *Polygonum alterum pusillum vermiculata Serpilli folio*,

*folio*; and *Lugdunensis*, *Polygonum alterum Serpilli folio*; but *Bauhinus Polygonum maritimum minus folio Serpilli*: the seventh *Tragus* accounteth to be a kinde of *Polygonum*, which they of his countrie called *Knawel*; hee also thinketh it might be called *Polioarpon* of the abundance of seede, and *Polycnemon* of the vertues. *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Polycarpon*, and *Dodonaus* in his *Pemptades* taketh it to be a *Polygonum exiguum*. *Gerard* calleth it *Pologonum Selinoides sive Knavel*, wherein hee is deceived many wayes. First, in that he giveth the name *Selinoides* unto *Knawel*, when as his owne description and figure thereof might have plainely convinced that errour in him, in that *Knawel* hath not leaves like *Selinum* or Parsly: secondly, that he maketh *Knawel* and Parsly pert to be one, whereas they are two plants; then againe that he thinketh, that *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobel*, which he saith he found about *Chipnam* in the West countrie to be Parsly pert, when as *Lobel* and *Pena* their description and figure doth contrary also that opinion, although their figure be somewhat like, as *Gerard* himselfe confesseth, which he calleth *Selinoides*: againe, that he thinketh the Parsly pert, that was shewed by a country Empericke, to Mr. *Bredwell*, was *Knawel*, which as it is likely Mr. *Bredwell* shewed him, and yet he could not discerne the face of the one herbe from the other; and lastly he findeth fault with the name Parsly pert, calling it a barbarous word, and would amend it with his owne fine Latine word *Petra pungens*, not understanding the true Etymologie of the word being corrupted, as for the most part all unusuall or hard words are to the vulgar sort, for the uncorrupted word is *Percepierre*, a true *French* word, and signifieth the same that *Lithontribon* in Greeke, *Saxifraga* in *Latine*, or *Gerard* his *Petra pungens*, if ye like it; Breakestone in *English*, of all which I shall speak more fully in the next Chapter: but I have here before given you my opinion of the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobel*, neither can I thinke the *Knawel* of *Tragus* to be it as many might imagine by the likenesse of their figures being compared together; but surely it may be a kinde thereof: the forme and strong sweet smell, which *Tragus* saith it hath, inducing me in part so to thinke, but that the small greene flowers and seede in them be much differing from the Pincke-like white flower in that: the eight, I call *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*, another *Germane Knawel*, because it is so like thereunto, and that *Bauhinus* saith, the *Germane Knawel* hath many varieties, whereof I thinke this to be one, and it is probable also, that both the *Polygonum montanum niveum*, and the *Anthyllis Valentina* may be a species thereof; *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Polygonum litoreum minus flosculis spadiceo albicantibus*: the ninth is called *Empetron* by *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but not truely; *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus* and *Castor Durantes* that followeth him, *Herba Cancri minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholiastes*, and *Millegrana* in his history of plants, *Epipactis* by *Anguillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel* and *Cæsalpinus*, *Herniaria multigrana Serpylli folio*, by *Pena* in his *Adversaria*, and generally *Herniaria*, and so by *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, and *in libello de collectione stirpium*, by *Camerarius Dodonæus*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, and by *Bauhinus Polygonum minus*, *seu Millegrana major*; the tenth we have imposed the name as it is in the title and most suting thereunto: the last is called *Millegrana minima* by *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, and in his *Icones stirpium*, by *Thalius Herniaria altera*; and therefore I call it *Herniaria minor*, *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Polygonum minimum*, *sive Millegrana minima*.

*The Vertues.*

All or most of these sorts of Knotgrasse, doe participate with the former in the binding qualities, although not altogether so much in the cooling, some of them having a little bitternesse or sharpenesse in them, which declareth some heate, and therefore hath not that abundant moisture, which *Galen* saith, is in the former, whereby as he saith, they have their cooling qualitie: they serve to provoke urine, and helpe to breake and expell the stone and gravell by urine, as the others doe, yet wee have not so evident testimony of the operations of the five first sorts, (howsoever the delicacie of forme in some of them doe argue in mans judgement some singular vertue, which yet doth not alwayes follow, for in many deformed, there is found much more helpe) as we have of the rest, which are these in particular; *Tragus* saith that *Knawel* hath the same properties that Knotgrasse hath, and may serve in the stead thereof to all purposes, as well inward as outward remedies, when the other is not at hand, and that it is very powerfull to breake the stone, being boyled in wine and drunke, which our owne people doe averre also: the other *Germane Knawel* or Knotgrasse being of the same kinde, worketh the like effects. Rupturewort hath not his name in vaine, for it is found by daily experience in a number that have taken it, to helpe and cure the rupture, not onely in children, but in elder persons, so as it be not too old and inveterate; by taking either a dramme of the powder of the dried herbe, every day in wine for certaine dayes together, as the strength of the disease and age of the patient doe require; or the decoction made of the herbe in wine and drunke, or the juice or distilled water of the greene herbe taken in the same manner; and helpeth all other fluxes, either of men or women, vomitings also and the Gonorrhea, being taken any of those wayes aforesaid; it doth most assuredly helpe also those that have the strangurie, and have their urine stopped, or are troubled with the stone or gravell in their reines or bladder, causing them that take it to urine plentifully, and thereby to remove and wash downe, whatsoever sticketh or is offensive in the passages thereof: *Vide Hollerium de morbis internis, lib.* 1. *c* 62. *fol.* 268. the same also helpeth much all stitches in the sides, all griping paines or torments in the stomacke or belly, caused by collericke or sharpe or salt humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liver, and cureth the yellow jaundise likewise; it killeth also the wormes in children: being outwardly applied it conglutinateth wounds very notably, and helpeth much to stay defluxions of rheume from the head to the eyes, nose or teeth, being bruised greene and bound thereto, or the decoction of the dried herbe, to bathe the forehead and temples, or the nape of the necke behinde, it doth also drie up the moisture of fistulous ulcers, or any others, that by the much accesse of sharpe humors are growne foule and spreading: the lesser Rupturewort is not much wanting, in all the faculties of the other.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Polygonum Selinoides.* Parsly pert, or Parsly Breakestone.

I Have as you see separated this kinde of Knotgrasse from all the other in the last Chapter, and not without just reason as I take it, because the face and forme thereof, is so much differing from them, as the ensuing description will declare: the roote is very small and threddy, but abiding divers yeares in the naturall places, from whence come many leaves, spread upon the ground, each standing on a small long foote

stalke

ſtalke, and being as broad as the naile of a mans finger or thumbe, is very much jagged on the edges, making it ſeeme ſomewhat like unto a Parſlye leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworne or dusky greene colour: from among which riſeth up weake and ſlender ſtalkes about three or foure fingers long, ſet full of the like leaves but ſmaller up to the toppes, that almoſt no part of the ſtalkes can be ſeene, and all for the moſt part ſtanding cloſe thereunto, few of them having any footeſtalke at all, or very ſhort: among theſe leaves come forth very ſmall greeniſh yellow flowers, ſcarſe to be diſcerned, where afterwards groweth the ſeede, as ſmall as any of the former.

*Sive Percepierre Anglorum Polygonum Selinoides.*
Parſly pert, or Parſly breakeſtone.

*The Place.*

This groweth naturally in moſt countries of this land, if it be obſerved by any that have skill, but eſpecially in ſuch barren and ſandy grounds as doe not want moiſture, for it joyeth much more in the wet places then in the dry, I found it upon *Hampſteed* Heath by the foote pathes, where being a dry ground, and in a dry time, it was very ſmall, which elſe in a moiſter time, and in a moiſter place upon the ſame Heath, was much greater, as alſo neare unto the meereſtones by *Lambeth*, which divide the liberties of *London* from *Surrey*.

*The Time.*

It is to be found all times of the Sommer, Spring, and Harveſt, even from *Aprill* unto the end of *October*, in ſeverall places, for in the open and Sunny places it will be withered, when in the ſhadowy and moiſt it will continue.

*The Names.*

This plant (being of long continuance in our land and knowledge to us, by the properties, for it hath not beene mentioned, by any the moſt curious ſearchers and writers of herbs beyond ſea, as being onely peculiar I thinke to our Country, before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Percep er Anglorum* and *Lugdunenſis* from him) hath received no Latine name at all, and therefore I have transferred the name *Polygonum Selinoides* hereunto, as more proper unto it, then *Gerards* Knawell is unto it; for it may moſt fitly be reckoned a *Polygonum*, by the manner of the growing, and the name *Selinoides* may moſt fitly agree unto it from the forme of the leaves, being derived from the Greeke word *Selinon*, for *Knawel* hath no likeneſſe with *Selinum* Parſly. In the former Chapter, I ſhewed you *Gerard* his errours herein, now let me ſhew you mine alſo (if peradventure I ſpeake not *per Antiphraſim*) concerning theſe names of *Percepier* or *Perch pier*, as ſome call it, and Parſly pert, or Parſly breakeſtone, as they are uſually called in *Engliſh*; I ſhewed you before that the word Parſly pert, was but a corruption of time in the vulgar ſort, and *Percepier* alſo, derived from the *French* word *Percepierre*, which as I ſaid before, ſignifieth as much as *Lithontribon* in *Greeke*, *Saxifraga*, *Petriſindula* an old outworne word, and *calculum frangens* in Latine, pierce ſtone, or breakeſtone in *Engliſh*; ſome call it Parſly pert and derive it from *petra*: but the more proper Engliſh is Parſly breakeſtone. Now concerning this and *Lobel* his *Saxifraga Anglicana*, both of them are affirmed by *Lobel* to grow in the Weſt Country, and both are uſed for one purpoſe, (yet *Lobel* ſeemeth to referre the *Percepier* unto the *Cerefolium*, & *Scandix ſive Pecten Veneris*, or partaking of both of them, but moſt unproperly in my minde, which hath cauſed *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, following his opinion to make it a ſpecies of *Cerefolium*, calling it *Chærophyllo nonnihil ſimilis planta*, and *Tabermontanus* thereupon calleth it *Scandix minor*; and *Columua* was alſo much deceived in thinking this to be an *Alchymilla*, calling it *minima montana*.

*The Vertues.*

This herbe hath properly with the vulgar ſort, both men and women leeches, who have had moſt practice of it, not found any other operation then to helpe to provoke urine, and breake the ſtone in thoſe that are troubled therewith, for which purpoſes it is moſt availeable; for they uſe to eate it familiarly as a Sallet herbe, and pickle it up as a *Sampire* to eate in winter, but is uſed alſo more Phyſically, either by it ſelfe or with other things, and either in powder or in juice, decoction or water diſtilled from it; whoſe ſeverall wayes, that I may declare them a little more amply are theſe. Take of the juice of the herbe about three ounces, put this with ſo much white wine, as is fit to make a poſſet, take hereof every morning and evening a draught, or ye may adde hereto Wild Time, or Mother of Time, and ſome Camomill: You may alſo boyle theſe herbes aforeſaid, in white wine, or in water if wine be not at hand, and drinke it when it is ſtrayned in the ſame manner, the powder alſo of the dryed herbe, to the quantity of a dramme or leſſe, in white wine, or in other drinke where wine is wanting, for divers dayes firſt and laſt, and the diſtilled water of the herbe taken with a little Sugar in the ſame manner, is found to be a ſingular remedy to provoke urine, when it is ſtopped wholly, or paſſeth away by drops with paine, or unſenſibly without paine, expelleth ſtore of gravell in thoſe that breede it, and the ſtone alſo in the reines or kidneyes, in waſhing it downe by the aboundant paſſage of the urine, and helpeth alſo to expulſe it out of the bladder, if it be not growne too great for the paſſages; otherwiſe it is held very probable, that the aboundance of urine brought downe into the bladder by the vertue of the medicine, and there abiding, worketh ſo much upon the ſtone, therein confirmed and growne great, that it waſteth it by degrees, avoyding it in gravell with the urine. If you will have the receipt of the Country *Empericke* given to Mr. *Bredwell*, a Chirurgion of *London*, who practiſed phyſicke in *London* where he dwelt, as well as in all the Countries where he travelled, it is this. Take of the dryed herbes of Parſly *pert*, and Mouſeare, Bayberries, Turmericke, and Cloves, the ſeeds of the Burre Docke, the ſeede in the heppe or Bryer berries, and the ſeedes of Fenugreeke of each one ounce;

of the ſtone in an Oxes gall twenty foure graines weight; let all theſe be beaten into fine powder and kept by you, in a dry box, or pot, to uſe upon occaſion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time, is from halfe a dramme to a dramme, as the age and neceſſity of the party, who is to take it ſhall require: but aſſuredly it would worke as effectually in other diſeaſes, either inward or outward, as either the Knotgraſſes, or Knawell, or Rupture-wort doe, if it were ſeriouſly applyed, for being alike in the temperature of the qualities, and working the ſame effects in ſome of the diſeaſes, why not in many of the other, whereunto they are tryed to doe good: I may here deplore the careleſſe courſe of many that are learned, who are content onely to ſucke the hony that other Bees before them have gathered, but make none for others, whereas if they would be induſtrious, they might by their good judgement apply things to much better effect then the bold, blind bayards of our time, who dare to doe any thing, eſpecially when under colour of giving Phyſicke to their pockie patients, they may paſſe without impunity, and without controll.

## CHAP. XVII.

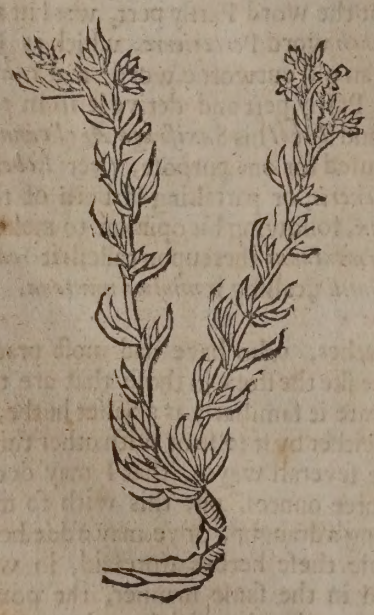
### *Polygona. Baccifera.* Berry bearing Knotgraſſe.

THere remaineth of all the ſorts of Knotgraſſes, to ſpeake of thoſe that beare berries, ſome whereof are ſhrubby plants, whoſe berries are their fruite, bearing ſeede within them, whereby they are propagated: others are the excreſſences of the herbe, accidentall onely as I ſuppoſe to the ſoyle, that breedeth them, being not the naturall ſeede, whereof I entend to ſpeake firſt, becauſe it commeth neereſt unto ſome of the former ſmall Knotgraſſes.

1. *Polygonum Cocciferum Polonicum,* The Polonian Scarlet Knotgraſſe.

The Scarlet Knotgraſſe is as ſmall a plant as the Knawell, or white mountaine Knotgraſſe, ſpreading in the ſame manner with ſundry ſmall ſtalkes, full of joynts, whereat are ſet divers very ſmall and long leaves, pointed, but not ſharpe at the endes, which with the ſtalkes are of a grayiſh aſhcolour, or more whitiſh, at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand a number of ſmall white flowers, yet not ſo ſmall as in the mountaine kinde of Knawell, but ſuch as may be better deſcerned, comming forth of grayiſh greene huskes, wherein after they are paſt, groweth the ſeede, which is as ſmall as duſt, the roote is ſmall and ſomewhat long, at the toppe whereof, and on the ſtalkes next thereunto groweth very ſmall berries, leſſer then thoſe of the *Ilex Coccigera*, or Scarlet Oake, but of as orient a ſcarlet colour as they, and give as precious a dye as they doe, and but that it cannot be had in that quantity (every roote, yeelding but a few berries in compariſon of the other) it would leſſen the price, if not abate the uſe of the other; but howſoever it ſerveth that Country of *Polonia*, in ſome meaſure, to dye ſome of the cloathes that they weare. *Amatus Luſitanus* in his Commentaries upon *Dioſcorides*, *folio* 623. ſaith that

1. *Polygonum cocciferum Polonicum.* Polonian Scarlet Knotgraſſe.



3. *Polygonum bacciferum ſive Vva marina major.* The greater Sea grape.

these berries grow at the rootes of a kind of Saxifrage like unto Burnet or Burnet Saxifrage, as also at the rootes of Cotlsfoote, Pelletory of the Wall, and other herbes likewise, and that not onely in *Poland* but in *Italy* and other Countries.

2. *Ephedra sive Anabasis.* Climing Knotgrasse or Sea Grape.

This kinde of Sea Grape groweth in the warme Countries where it is naturall, into a thicke trunke or stemme as bigge as a mans arme at the bottome; from whence rise many very long branches, full of joynts like unto the other Sea grapes, climing up to the toppes of the highest Plane trees, or others against which it groweth, otherwise if it stand neare unto a lower tree or shrubbe, it seldome riseth above their height, yet hath it no claspers to winde about any thing, nor doe the branches winde themselves, as the nature of *Apocynum* or *Periploca* Dogs bane doth; yet as the Ivy by sending forth rootes at the joynts, into the barke of the trees that groweth next thereunto, it thereby climeth unto the toppe of them: at these joynts grow no leaves for it is wholly destitute of them, but from them shoote forth divers other branches, and at the same joynts upwards, stand many small mossy flowers, of a pale or whitish yellow colour, somewhat like unto the blossomes of the male Cornell tree, which afterwards turne into small red berries when they are ripe, like unto small Mulberries, full of juice, of a sowre taste, wherein lye small yellow seede like Millet, the roote spreadeth divers wayes under ground, being hard and wooddy.

4. *Uva marina minor.* The lesser Sea Grape.

3. *Polygonum bacciferum sive Uva marina major.* The greater Sea Grape.

This greater Sea Grape is so like unto the former, except in the long and climing branches, that it is verily thought of divers to be but the same, not growing neare any shrubbe or tree to cause it to ascend as the other doth, and as it is said before the former kinde useth to doe, by the report of *Bellonius*, in his third booke of Observations, and the 41. Chapter, for this also hath a stubbed stocke, from whence rise many slender branches about a foote long, set with joynts like unto an Horsetayle grasse, up to the toppes, which doe a little bow or hang downe againe, altogether without leaves, and with many mossy pale flowers, but *Anguilara* saith reddish, set together at the joynts, which afterwards turne into small red berries like *Raspis*, of a sowrish taste as the other doth, wherein lie the like yellowish seede: the roote is likewise hard and wooddy.

4. *Polygonum bacciferum minus, sive Uva marina minor.* The lesser Sea Grape.

The smaller Sea Grape riseth up immediately from the roote, with many slender weake, reddish, rush like stalkes, sixe or seaven foote long sometimes, lying for the most part upon the ground, wooddy at the bottome of them, with the like joynts and branches issuing from them, as in the former, and without any leaves at them also; the flowers are many and pale also, and mossy like them, but standing upon somewhat longer footestalkes, and the red berries are likewise like unto *Raspis* or Mulberries, of a sowrish taste, wherein is contained a small blackish three square seede or two, like unto the former: the stalkes and branches are no lesse astringent in taste then the last, the roote is smaller, and sendeth forth divers suckers, which creeping under ground spreade farre.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many dry, barren, and sandy grounds, in *Polonia*. The second *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter of his Observations, saith groweth in the valleies or lower plaine grounds, at the foote of the mountaine *Olympus*, and in *Illyricum* betweene *Castello novo*, and the old *Epidourus*. The third *Clusius* saith he found onely in *Spaine*, in the Kingdome of *Murcia*, by the Sea side, and no where else. The fourth *Lobel* saith groweth not onely neare the Sea side, about *Cape de Sete*, *Peraul* and *Magulona* not farre from *Mompelier*, but at *Rochell* also about the Sea side, and in other places, but *Clusius* saith, he found it not farre from *Salamanca*, which is the heart of *Spaine* in great plenty upon a small hill, whereof he wondreth much, not having found it or hearing of any other to have found it, in any other places then the Sea coasts. *Anguillara* saith in *Dalmatia*, about the river *Sabenicus*.

*The Time.*

These flower late, and ripen their fruite in the naturall places seldome before *October*, and never in these colder climates, as hath beene often prooved true: yea the rootes will hardly without especiall care and keeping, be preserved in the Winter with us.

*The Names.*

The first is mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Polygonum Cocciferum Polonicum* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, and as I said before by *Amatus Lusitanus*, yet as not growing on *Polygonum* but other herbes. The second is recorded by *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter, *fol.* 197. by the name of *Ephedra*, that it was full of red seede like unto *Androsace*, by *Dodonæus*, under the name of *Ephedra sive Anabasis*, as also by *Rauwolfius*. *Pliny* calleth it *Caucon sive Ephedra*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Polygonum bacciferum scandens*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Polygonum quartum Pliniy majus*, and saith the *Spaniards* call it *Belcho*: by *Tabermontanus* *Polygonum minimum sive cocciferum primum*: by *Bauhinus* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum majus, sive Uva maritima major*. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Polygonum quartum Pliniy minus*, who thinketh it to be the *Androsace* of *Bellonius*, but I thinke *Bellonius* rather meant the greater sorts, by *Lobel* *Uva marina Monspeliensium*, and contesteth with *Matthiolus*; why this should not be *Tragon* or *Traganon* of *Dioscorides*, (as they of *Mompelier* formerly called it, and afterwards *Androsace* as *Bellonius* did) in that he made *Theophrastus* his *Scorpio* to be *Tragos*; by *Ruellius* *Tragos*, by *Lugdunensis* *Tragum, sive Scorpius maritimus Dalechampij*, yet in another place he calleth it *Equisetum quartum*, as *Pena* doth *Equiseti facie racemosa planta*; by *Anguillara* it is thought to be *Croton* of *Nicander*, by *Camerarius* *Tragum* and *Uva marina*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ Tragium*, by *Tabermontanus* *Polygonum marinum secundum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum minus*. *Lugdunensis* taketh it to be *Osteocollum Hieroclis & Absirti.*

*Absirti.* The *French* call it *Rayſins de mer*, from whence came the name of *Vva marina.*

*The Vertues.*

The *Polonians* with whom the firſt groweth, doe uſe the herbe in the ſame manner that the *Germans* doe their *Knawel*, that is to expell urine and to breake the ſtone: the ſecond is not knowne, whether the people where it groweth doe uſe it as the two laſt ſorts are, which may well perſwade us, is of the ſame operation, being ſo like in the outward face and forme; for the Sea-grapes are both of one qualitie, and ſerve for the ſame diſeaſes that the Knotgraſſes are uſed by the *Spaniards* where they grow, as *Cluſius* ſaith, but eſpecially to cure the ulcers of the privy parts in men or women: they are alſo very effectuall to provoke urine plentfully, and are exceeding aſtringent and drying, ſo that they powerfully ſtay all fluxes of the belly, or of womens courſes, reſtraine vomitings of the ſtomacke, and the defluxions of thinne rheume from the head: they are alſo very conſolidative to ſoder together the lippes of greene wounds, or to knit broken bones, and to ſettle and ſtrengthen thoſe that have beene out of joint: it is held to be ſo powerfull to knit diſſevered parts, that being boyled with peeces of fleſh, or with other things, it will cauſe them to be ſo glued or ſodered together, that one cannot pull them in ſunder againe; in all ſorts of ruptures alſo, it is moſt effectuall.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Caſſia Poetica Monſpelienſium.* The red berried Shrubbe Caſſia.

I Have been bold to inſert this plant in this place, becauſe ſome have made it a kind of *Polygonum*, and although we cannot find it to be a Saxifrage or breakeſtone, yet it hath the other drying & aſtringent qualities of *Polygonum*. This ſhrubbe riſeth up to the height of two foote or there abouts, ſpreading many ſlender twiggie greene branches, whereon grow ſmall long leaves like unto Line or Flaxe, or ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Lavander, but thinnely ſet all along upon the branches; the flowers are moſſie or threeddy, and of a pale yellowiſh gerene coluor, like unto thoſe of the Olive tree, or of the Male Cornell tree; where afterwards come ſmall round berries, greene at the firſt, but red as Corrall, or like the berries of Aſparagus when they are ripe, of an aſtringent glutinous taſte, with ſome ſharpeneſſe joyned therewhith, wherein is contained an hard ſtone, having a white ſweete kernell within it: the roote is hard and wooddy.

*Caſſia poetica Monſpelienſium.*
The red berried ſhrubbe Caſſia.

*The Place.*

It groweth by the high wayes, in many places of *Spaine*, both in the countries of *Granado* and *Valentia*, and *Sivill*, as alſo in divers places of *Provence* in *France*, about the hedges and bordres of the Olive yeards: by the bankes alſo of the river *Lanus*, and about the village *Peraul*, not farre from *Mompelier*, as alſo in a ſmall Wood or Coppiſe neare unto the Priory of *Egremont*, neere there adjoyning.

*The Time.*

It flowreth about *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the berries ripen not untill *September*.

*The Names.*

*Cluſius* ſaith that it was accounted for *Oſyris* of *Pliny*, while he lived at *Mompelier*, whereunto hee ſaith, it doth agree in many things, but afterward they called it Caſſia, but by what reaſon or cauſe it is not knowne, for it neither agreeth with that *Caſia* of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, which is like Cinamon, and is of a ſpicie taſte, called in Apothecaries ſhoppes *Caſſia lignea*, whereas this is nothing ſo: nor can it be the *Cneoron* of *Theophraſtus*, which as *Pliny* ſaith *Hyginus* called *Caſſia*, neither is it the ſweete ſmelling *Caſſia* of *Virgil*, whereof he ſpeaketh both in his *Bucolicks* and *Geargicks*; yet as I ſaid they of *Mompelier* did call it *Caſia*; and *Lobel Caſia Poetica Monſpelienſium*: *Cluſius* calleth it *Caſia quorundum*, and ſaith that *Placa* a Phiſition and profeſſor in *Valentia*, called it *Polygonum Pliniy*; and ſo doth *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* call it *Polygonum* 4. *Plinij*: *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Caſia lignea maritima*: *Cæſalpinus Caſia lignea*, and *Geniſta rubra*, becauſe the ſtalkes and the leaves will ſometimes grow red towards the end of Summer: and *Bauhinus Oſyris fruteſcens baccifera*, numbring it among the *Linarias*, becauſe of the leaves; and that he would makeit to be the *Oſyris* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 12. as they of *Mompelier* at the firſt did, which hee there ſaith, hath ſmall gentle or pliant branches, with blacke leaves thereon like Lin, and a ſeede blacke at the firſt, and becomming red afterward, and citing *Galen* in his eigh Booke of Simples, that ſaith, of *Oſyris* is made κορύματα for women, which ſome interpret *Smegmata*, but *Pliny* ſaith *Scopas*, *alij* κόσμηθρα καὶ καλλωπύματα: but in my mind *Pliny* hath not truely, related the words of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, who both ſay that the leaves of *Oſyris* are firſt black and then red, which he inverteth to the berries, which make a great alteration of ſenſe; and *Bauhinus*, to make this plant his *Oſyris*, taketh him thus corrupted, which yet is not found, that the berries ſhould be blacke before they be red.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

We have little recorded of any especiall cure this hath performed, or that it is applied to those that are sicke of any disease; for although all doe agree that it is of a drying, glutinous and astringent taste, and might no doubt be effectuall for laskes and fluxes of bloud and humours in men and women, and to performe whatsoever the astringent and drying propertie might, as in *Polygonum* promise to performe, yet there is nothing determined, and therefore I dare not play the Phisition to invent new receipts, for the cure of old diseases; it is sufficient to declare the temperature and what others have used or appointed, when I have no new thing to shew.

## CHAP. XIX.

1. *Asperula repens Gesneri, sive Saxifraga altera Cæsalpini.* Breakestone Woodroofe.

THis small plant which is accounted a kinde of Saxifrage in some places of *Italy*, resembling in the outward face and forme *Rubia minor*, *Asperula*, *Gallium*, and such other like herbes, doth cause me to joyne it with them, as being a *congener* of one tribe and family; how therefore to know this plant is in this manner. It spreadeth upon the ground for the most part (and yet in some places standeth more upright) divers small tender stalkes, separated into other smaller branches, of about a foote high, full of joynts, at which come forth three, foure, or more sometimes, small and narrow smooth leaves: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together in a tuft, which are long small and reddish, and after they are past groweth, rough, crooked seede, which is small and blackish; the roote is small and threddie, and brownish on the outside.

2. *Rubia Cynanchica saxatilis.* Stone Woodroofe.

This other small Woodroofe, is very like unto the former, but that it is smaller and lower, not past an hand breadth high, and the leaves much smaller, the flowers also of a pale red colour, many tufting together, and every one standing upon a short foote stalke: the seedes and rootes are like the other.

3. *Iuncaria Salmaticensis.*
Small stone Woodroofe of *Spaine.*

This small plant is likewise very like unto the first, growing more upright with square, rough rushlike branches, spreading forth into many small sprayes, almost like unto an Horsetaile grasse full of joints, with two leaves and sometimes with more at a joint, somewhat long & narrow like unto Line or Flaxe, but rough: at the toppes of the branches come forth many small white flowers set in spikes, and foure or five standing upon a short foote stalke together, which stand in rough huskes, wherein commeth the seede, which is blacke and small; the roote is white and threddy like the other.

3. *Iuncaria Salmaticensis.*
Small stone Woodroofe of *Spaine.*

*The Place.*

The first groweth in shady Woods in many places of *Italy*, and *Germany*; the second about *Valentia* in *Daulphine* in *France*: the last about *Salamanca* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith; but I found it on the right hand of *Bradford* bridge at the lower end of *Grayes Inne-Lane* by *London*, neare the water course that passeth along thereby.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and seede in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Gesner in libello de collectione stirpium Asperula herba repens*, and is the second Saxifrage of *Cæsalpinus*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Synanchyca* of *Ludgunensis*, and to the *Gallium montanum latifolium cruciatum* of *Columna*, and calleth it himselfe *Rubia Cynanchica*: the second he setteth forth in his *Prodromus*, under the title I have here expressed it; the last is called by *Clusius Iuncaria Salmaticensis*, and *Synanchicæ species* of *Lugdunensis*, by *Tabermontanus Iuncaria*, but by *Bauhinus Rubia linifolia aspera.*

*The Vertues.*

The *Italians* as I said in divers places of their countrie doe use the first kinde to helpe those that are troubled with the stone or gravell in their kidneyes, by provoking urine, which washing or passing by the uritories, carrieth with it small gravell, and fretting the stone into gravell, sendeth it forth with the urine: it conferreth likewise much helpe to those that are troubled with the Quinsie, which is an inflammation of the kernells of the throat, which by the extreme paine thereof is ready to stoppe the breath, and doth sometimes suddenly happen so indeede: it is a disease that Dogges and Wolves, are much subject unto, for it is derived from the Greeke word ἀγχὼν *laqueus*, in that we usually hang up such Dogges that are troubled therewith, or else that the disease

is

is as a gibbet to hang them; or from the Greeke word συνάχειν, *quod spiritum continendo respirationem inhibeat*: Of the other two sorts, there is not any that hath mentioned any use they are put to in Physicke, or otherwise.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Asparagus.* *Asperagus* or Spërage.

I Have in my former Booke set forth those sorts of garden Sperage or Asparagus, whose young buds are most usually eaten with us, as a sallet herbe of great esteeme, whereof I shall not neede to make any repetition, but proceede and shew you the rest of that kinde, whereof there are three or foure sorts more.

2. *Asparagus marinus crassiore folio.* Sea or wild Asparagus with thicker leaves.

This kinde of sea or wild *Asparagus* riseth up with many, but shorter stalkes then the garden kindes doe, stronger also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like winged leaves, but shorter, thicker, harder, and of a blewish greene colour; the blossomes are like the other, and so are the berries or seede that follow, but greater than they, and not of so fresh a red colour: the roote spreadeth in the ground.

3. *Asparagus sylvestris foliis acutis.* Wilde Asparagus with sharpe leaves.

This Asparagus with sharpe leaves, riseth up from a head of rootes, whose strings are thicker and shorter than any of the former kindes, with three or foure stalkes, which are shorter, stronger and whither then the other, diversly spread and branched into many wings, whereon are set at severall distances, many small, short, hard and sharpe pointed leaves, five or sixe standing at a joint together: at these joints likewise with the leaves come forth the flowers, many set upon a long stalke, which are yellow, consisting of sixe leaves apeece, smelling as sweete as a *March* Violet; after which come small berries, greene at the first, and of a blackish ash colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard blacke seede.

4. *Asparagus petræus sive Corruda aculeata.* Prickly rocke Asparagus.

This kinde of thorny Asparagus, that groweth in stony and rockie places, hath very thicke and short rootes or strings, many jointed together at the head, from whence rise sundry branched greene stalkes, having three or foure sharpe greene thornes, more likely than leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharpe pointed, set together all along the stalkes and branches; whereat come forth, small mossie yellowish greene flowers, and after them store of berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish greene colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lieth usually but one blacke hard seede, or at the most two, having a white kernell within it.

2. 3. *Asparagus marinus crassis, & foliis acutis.* Asparagus with thicke, and with prickly leaves.

4 *Asparagus petreus sive Corruda aculeata.* Prickly rocke Asparagus.

5. *Asparagus*

5. *Asparagus spinosus, sive Corruda spinis horrida.* Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes.

This thorny Asparagus shoot-th out from such a short, thicke, stringy roote as the last, but yellowish on the outside, two or three white crooked or bended stalkes, branched forth on every side, and at every joynt there, where the branches are bending and divided, and whereof the leaves are set also, standeth a most cruell sharpe thorne, growing downeward, and together with the thorne upon the younger branches, stand five or sixe small long, narrow and soft leaves, clustering together, which are of a sweetish clammie or gummie taste: at the joints likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, of a yellowish greene colour, each of them standing upon a long and slender foote stalke, hanging downeward: after which come in their places large roundish berries, red when they are ripe, seeming to be three square, full of a tough or clammie juyce, containing with it one blacke graine or seede, and seldome two.

5. *Asparagus spinosus sive Corruda spinis horrida.* Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes.

*The Place.*

This first kinde by transplanting is thought to become the garden kinde, and groweth in many low medowes that are nere the sea, as also in many other places further of, the coasts as I doe heare; for it is thought that it is this kinde that groweth in the Marshes of *Tidnam*, neare *Chipstoll*, and in *Apleton* medow in *Glostershire*, which is about two miles from *Bristow*, from whence the poore people doe gather the buddes or young shootes, and sell them in the markets of *Bristow*, much cheaper then our garden kinde is sold at *London*: the second groweth in stony and rockie places, neare unto *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and not onely under the hedges, but in the very fields also in *Castile* and *Ganado*, and about *Narbone* and *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Candy* also: the third groweth both by hedges side, and in many stony and ragged places, both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* also as *Bellonius* saith: the last groweth also in rough uneven places, very plentifull about *Lishborne*, in the common wayes, and by the river *Tagus*, and in many other places, both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* likewise; but it will hardly endure our cold climate.

*The Time.*

They doe for the most part all flower, and beare their berries late in the yeare, and scarse at all with us, although they be housed in Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀσπάραγος and ἀσφάραγος, *Asparagus* and *Asfharagus*. *Varro* saith, *quia ex asperis virgultis ligetur*; *Pompeius Grammaticus*, *quod in aspera virgulta nascitur*; but as *Galen* saith the first budding of any herbe that was used to be eaten, after it was sprung from the seede, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, and the like buddes, or shootes of herbes; but in speciall, and as most deserving this hath kept the name peculiar to it selfe. It is called also in Latine *Corruda*, *quod ubi adolevit facile corruat decidatq*;. *Pliny* saith the *Athenians* called it ὁρμινίον *Horminion*, ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁρμῶ, *quod est ruo*, say some, but others thinke it to be derived ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁρμᾶν, *nam & decoctum & semen Veneris causa bibitur*: the *Arabians* call it *Halion* or *Helion*, the *Italians Asparago*; the *Spaniards Asparagos*; the *French Asparge*; the *Germans Spargen*; the *Dutch Corallcraut*, in *English* Sperage or Asparagus: the first sort is to be understood of that kind which is set forth in my former Book: the second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, and *Tabermontanus*, *Asparagus palustris*; by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Asparagus maritimus Dioscoridis*, by *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Asparagus marinus*, and by *Bauhinus Asparagus maritimus crassiore folio*: the third is generally thought to be the *Asparagus petræus* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, which he saith is also called *Myacanthus*, in his sixth Booke of Simples or simple medicines, and of *Pliny Corruda*, or *sylvestris Asparagus*. *Theophrastus* in his sixth Booke and first Chapter, saith that *Asparagus* (without giving it any another Epithite, which it must be understood of this kinde) and *Scorpio* are nothing but thornes, for they have no leaves. *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Asparagus petræus*, and *Corruda*; *Gesner*, *Dodoneus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it *Asparagus sylvestris*; *Clusius Corruda prior*. *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others *Corruda*, and *Bauhinus* as I doe, *Asparagus folijs acutis*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Corruda altera*, by *Lobel Corruda Hispanica*; and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, by *Dodoneus Asparagus sylvestris*; and by *Bauhinus Asparagus aculeatus alter tribus, aut quatuor spinis ad eundem exortum*: the last is called by *Clusius*, *Corruda tertia*: *Bellonius* in his first Book of Observations, and 18. Chapter, saith, that they of *Creete*, called it *Polytricha*; by *Dodoneus Asparagus sylvestris tertius*; *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it as *Clusius* doth, *Corruda tertia*, and *Bauhinus aculeatus spinis horridus*.

*The Vertues.*

The young buds or shootes or branches of any of these sorts of Asparagus boyled, are more powerfull in Physicke to helpe diseased persons then the Garden kinde: the buddes or branches boyled in ones ordinary broth helpeth to open the belly, and to make it soluble, and either they or the rootes boyled in wine, provoke urine being stopped: and is good also against the hardnesse or difficulty to make water, or the Strangury when it commeth by drops, and to expell gravell and the stone out of the kidneyes, and helpeth also other paines in the

reines

reines and backe; it is very good to be given to such as are troubled with the jaundise, and taken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by the *Phalangium*, or great poysonous spider, and other Serpents; being boyled in wine or vinegar, it is good for those that have their arteries loosened, and are troubled with the hippe-gout, or Sciatica: the rootes boyled in wine and taken, are said to helpe the frensy, and the falling sicknesse, and to ease the paines of the mother in women; the decoction thereof likewise is good to cleare the sight that is dimme and misty, and being held in the mouth warme, easeth the tooth-ache; the same also healeth the paines of the breast, stomacke, and bowels, and taken every morning fasting for certaine daies together; stirreth up bodily lust in man or woman, although some have written the contrary, that it hindereth conception and causeth barrennesse, *Chrysippus* saith that three scruples of the seed of Asparagus, Smallage and Cummin, being given in three or foure ounces of wine, for five dayes continually, to them that make a bloody water, it will helpe them; and he saith also that it is not good for any that hath a dropsie to take thereof, but rather is an enemy and will doe them harme, although it be powerfull to provoke urine. *Avicen* saith, that it causeth the body to have a sweete savour, to take the buds as meate, but it doth render the urine stincking: it dissolveth the wind in the stomacke, liver, and guts, and the paines of the chollicke, which rise of pituitous and thicke flegmaticke humours: the Garden Asparagus nourisheth more then the wilde kindes, yet hath it also his effects, both in the urine, reines, and bladder, in opening the body gently, and many other the forenamed diseases, but this inconvenience happeneth by all medicines that strongly provoke urine, if they be too frequently used, they doe exulcerate the bladder: many doe use the seede of Asparagus, for all the purposes before written, and hold them as effectuall as the rootes; the decoction of the rootes or seede made in wine, and the backe and belly bathed therewith, or to sit therein as in a bath, but kneeling or lying low that they may sit the deeper therein, hath beene found to be effectuall against the paines of the reines kidneys and bladder, the paines of the mother and of the chollicke, and generally all those paines and torments that happen to the lower members of the body, it is no lesse effectuall also against stiffe and benummed sinewes, or those that are shrunke by crampes, or convulsions, and the paines of the hippes called Sciatica; it is said that whosoever shall moisten their hands, face, necke, or any other part of the skinne, with the decoction or juice of Asparagus, there shall no Bee, Waspe, Hornet, or other such like flye sting them. *Dioscorides* saith, that divers did affirme in his time, that if the decoction of it be given to a dogge to drinke it will kill him, divers fabulous things have beene obtruded for truth, in the writings of the ancient, and the moderne writers also, if they either follow the traditions of their elders, without consideration of the probability, or examination of the verity, or else are led by vulgar reports, whereof this is one in the text of *Dioscorides*, which himselfe holdeth to be false, and untrue, because it is so unlike in reason and nature; that if Rammes horne be beaten or bruised, and buried in the ground, from thence shall rise Asparagus; some have affirmed also, that if you sow the seede of Asparagus in canes stucke in the ground, they will grow the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, because they say the Asparagus, and the Cane or Reede, have a great simpathy one unto another, which how true or likely it is, I leave to every one to beleeve as they list; but the practise of many Gardiners that nurse Asparagus for their profit, is to have canes cut of severall lengths, some shorter some longer, which they sticke over the heads or shootes of the Asparagus, whereby they say the buds are made the tenderer, and more delicate to be eaten; which peradventure may be likely in some part, as all other sallet herbes that are whited by covering them, or keeping them from the ayre, and are thereby caused to be the tenderer, onely by concocting the superfluous moisture in them, but I cannot beleeve that it commeth from any vertue or simpathy of the cane thereunto; if this be not true and probable, let others bring more probability, and I will yeeld unto it.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Linaria.* Tode Flaxe, or Flaxeweede.

OF the *Linaria* or Todeflaxe, there are many sorts, some whereof (that is the most beautifull) I have set forth in my former booke, which are these. *Linaria purpurea sive cærulea*, Purple or blew Todeflaxe. *Linaria purpurea odorata.* Sweete purple Todeflaxe. *Linaria Valentina.* Todeflaxe of *Valentia.* And *Linaria magna sive Scoparia Belvidere dicta Italorum.* Broome Todeflaxe, which I shall not neede againe to describe here, but of the rest not there expressed. And because of the great variety I would use this method in setting them forth, first to place those that grow upright, and have broader leaves, then next, those that have narrower leaves, and yet grow upright, and lastly of the smallest kinds, that creepe upon the ground.

### *Linariæ erectæ Latifoliæ.* Vpright broad leafed Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria latifolia Dalmatica.* The great *Dalmatian* Flaxeweede.

THe great Flaxeweede of *Dalmatia*, hath divers faire large greene leaves, spreading upon the ground, being about two inches long, and one broad, ending very sharpe pointed, without any footestalke at them, but rising up with the stalke, which is firme hard and round, about two or three foote high, hath the like leaves set thereon, without any order up to the toppe, but lesser as they grow higher: the stalke is branched at the toppe, having at every one of the branches, such like spikes of deepe or gold yellow flowers, as are in the common wild kinde, with spurres behind them; but each of them are three or foure times larger then the common; the seed is like the wilde kind, and enclosed in the like heads, but larger also, the roote is white, and spreadeth some branches under ground, and perisheth not as the wild kinde doth, but abideth in the winter, with both roote and stalke, shooting fresh leaves every Spring.

2. *Linaria Latifolia Cretica major.* The great broadleafed Flaxeweede of *Candy*.

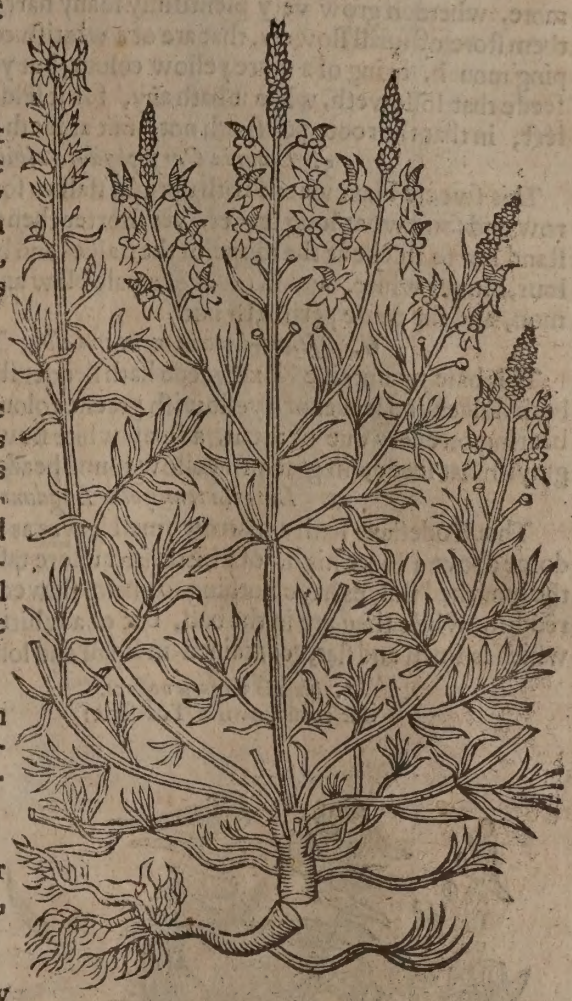
This Flaxeweede of *Candy* sendeth from the roote a round thicke stalke, two or three foote high, spread into many

many branches, whereon are set sometimes two and sometimes three leaves together, on a small footestalke, on each side of them, sometimes one against another, and other times keeping no order, each whereof is larger and longer then the former, and of a grayish greene colour, with three veines or ribbes in every one of them: at the tops of the branches grow flowers, made for the forme like the other kinds, but of a differing colour, for the gaping mouth is of a pale blew colour, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewish, and sometimes more purplish spurre behind, the heads and seede are like the wild kinde; the roote is hard and white, bigger at the head and small below with some fibres thereat.

3. *Linaria Americana parvo flore.* The yellow Flaxeweede of *America.*

This Indian kinde shooteth forth divers slender small reddish stalkes, spread into many branches, whereon grow on both sides of them, yet without order, many darke greene leaves, much narrower but not much shorter then the former, ending also in a sharpe point; the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes, in the same manner that the common wilde kinde doth, and of a gold yellow colour, but much lesser then they.

4. *Osyris sive Linaria alba.*
White flowred Flaxeweede.



4. *Linaria sive Osyris alba.*
White flowred Flaxeweede.

The white Flaxeweede riseth up with many tough pliant stalkes with long narrow leaves set thereon, somewhat like those of the common sort, at the toppes whereof stand sundry pale whitish flowers resembling the ordinary kinde, but with a wider and more open mouth: the seede is not unlike the other, the rootes are white, long, thicke and great, abiding divers yeares and not perishing.

5. *Linaria triphylla carulea Apula.*
The blew Flaxeweede of *Naples.*

This blew Flaxeweede of *Naples*, hath at the joynts of the white stalkes which are sometimes but one, and sometimes more, three leaves set together, divided almost like Rue leaves but greater, deeper cut in, and pointed at the ends, of a grayish greene or ash-colour; the toppe of the stalkes are furnished with such like flowers, but smaller and of a blew colour wholly, except the mouth which is yellow, after which come small round heads, conteining large flat and blackish seed, the roote is small and white.

*The Place.*

The first according to the title you may know came from *Dalmatia*, but from what place there, is not signified. The second from *Candy*. The third from *America*. The fourth, in gardens: the last from *Naples*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or later then others, for those of *America* flowreth very late, and scarse give ripe seede any yeare.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde mentioned by any author, but in Latine it is called *Pseudo Linum*, and *Linaria*, for the resemblance that the leaves of the wilde common kinde have with Line or Flaxe, and *Vrinalis* and *Vrinaria* from the effects. Some have called it *Esula adulterina*, for the resemblance it hath with the little *Esula*; whereupon came this verse, *Esula lactescit, sive lacte Linaria crescit.* Divers have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum* of *Pliny*, it may be *Osyris* both of *Pliny*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen*, whereunto in most mens judgements it doth in many things agree; and some as *Matthiolus* saith, would make *Belvidere* to be *Osyris*, which is called by some *Herba studiosorum* the Schollers herbe, but because they make their *Osyris* to have foure or five leaves onely on the stalkes, and that they serve for broomes to sweepe withall; for the Greeke word κορήματα (but κα κορήματα, as some copies have it is false,) doth as well signifie *scopas* broomes, as *Cosmetica*, such things as beautifie the skin, I cannot see well how it should agree thereunto: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Linaria*, the *French Lin Sauvage*; the *Germanes Lin kraut*, *Horn kraut*, and *Flachs kraut*. The *Dutch Wilt Vlas*. In *English* we call it Wildeflaxe, Todeflaxe, and Flaxeweede. *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* maketh mention of the third, but calleth it himselfe in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax Linaria latifolia triphylla*; but referreth the second to the *Cretica Latifolia* of *Clusius*. The fourth is called *Osyris alba* by *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball. The last *Fabius Columna* mentioneth.

## *Linariæ erectæ angustifoliæ.* Vpright and narrow leafed Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras.* Our common wilde Flaxeweede.

OVr common Flaxeweede that groweth wild in all countries of this Land as well as beyond Sea, is so well knowne unto all, that are never so little conversant in herbes, that it were almost needelesse to describe it to have divers stalkes, full fraught with long and narrow, blew or ashcoloured leaves; and from the middle of them almost upwards, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant sent, with deeper yellow mouthes, and blakish flat seedes in round heads, the roote is somewhat wooddy and white, especially the maine downeright one, with many fibres, abiding many yeares, shooting forth rootes every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

2. *Linaria Pannonica major.* The great Flaxeweede of *Hungary.*

This is in many things like the former, but that the leaves are larger and the flowers greater and fewer then it, and of a pale yellow colour, but a deeper yellow in the mouth, with some hairinesse therein.

3. *Linaria Cretica angustifolia.* The narrow leafed Flaxeweede of *Candy.*

This Flaxeweede of *Candy*, hath at the three lower joynts of the stalkes, which are many, and of a foote and a halfe high, foure long leaves a peece, but narrower by the halfe then the former, but at the rest of the joynts, they stand without order, growing still smaller as they rise higher upon the stalkes, which are much divided towards the toppes, whereon stand such like flowers as the former, but smaller and of a whitish ash colour, the spurre behind them being of the same colour, the seede and seed vessels are not unlike the former, but quickly fall away, even while the plant remaineth greene.

4. *Linaria Hispanica tertia Clusij. Clusius* his third Spanish Flaxeweede.

The third Spanish Flaxeweede of *Clusius* sheweth from the roote many small stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon grow very plentifully many narrow leaves, of a grayish or ash colour, and at the toppes of them store of small flowers, that are of a whitish colour on the outside, and more purplish inwardly, about the gaping mouth, being of a more yellow colour, but yet pale also, the spurre behinde being of a purplish colour; the seede that followeth, when it hath any, for it seldome beareth, is like the other, but doth recompence that defect, in that the roote perisheth not, but abideth and encreaseth every yeare.

5. *Linaria Caryophyllata albicans.* The sweete white Flaxeweede.

This sweete Flaxeweede hath upright stalkes somewhat wooddy, wherein are set without order, divers narrow and somewhat long leaves, yet shorter then the common kinde, and of a pale greene colour; the flowers stand not so thicke at the toppe of the stalkes and branches, nor fully so large, but are of a very pale yellow colour, almost white, and in other of a pale blew and white mixt, with a yellow mouth, the seede is like the common, and the roote perisheth not.

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba.* The base white Mountaine Flaxeweede.

This base mountaine Flaxeweede hath slender straked stalkes, with divers long and narrow leavẽs on them, both stalkes and leaves of a yellowish greene colour, diversly spread into branches, from the bottome to the top, bearing on every one of them, a small white flower, standing on a small footestalke, after which come darke grayish flat seede, in greenish yellow round heads, but very small.

7. *Linaria tenuifolia Lugdunensis.* Todeflaxe with very narrow leaves.

This Todeflaxe hath as narrow small leaves as any other sort, set very thicke on the low round stalkes, seldome above a foote high, of a bitterish austere taste, that one cannot well tell which hath the predominancy, the branched stalkes have nothing so many flowers on the toppes of them, nor so closely set together, somewhat reddish while they are in the bud, but of a whitish red when they are open; after which commeth the seede which is small and flat, contained in small and long heads, the roote is blacke and full of threds.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras.*
Our common wilde Todeflaxe:

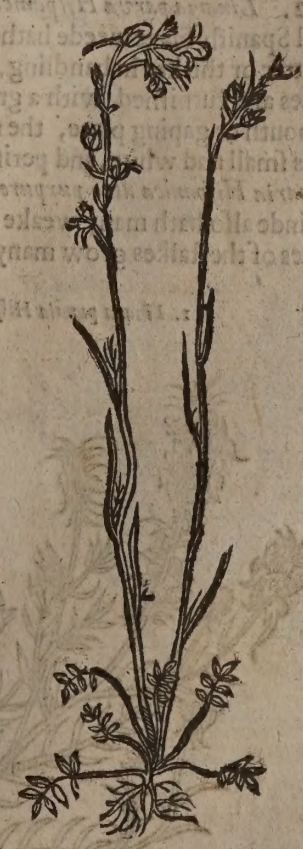
2. *Linaria Pannonica major.*
The greater Flaxeweede of *Hungary.*

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba.*
The base white mountaine Flaxeweede.

*Linaria Valentina Clusij.*
Spanish Flaxeweede.

*Linaria odorata.*
Sweete Flaxeweede.

9. *Linaria minor cærulea.*
Small upright blew Flaxeweede.



8. *Linaria minima erecta.* The least upright Todeflaxe.

This Todeflaxe, being the least of all the former, and but that it doth not creepe, might else have beene set in the next ranke; hath one small stalke not above halfe a foote high, whereon grow very many small narrow blewish greene leaves, like the common wilde kinde, and at the toppe many small pale yellow colour, with a spot in the jaw or mouth; the seede is exceeding small blackish and flat, the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, rising againe from its owne sowing.

9. *Linaria minor cærulea recta.* Small upright blew Flaxeweede.

This small plant hath sundry small stalkes, of very small short leaves set one against another, of the same blewish greene colour with the last, from among which rise up two or three stalkes, scarse halfe a foote high, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, with larger flowers then the last, and of a blewish colour; after which come small seede like the last: the roote is threddy and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first as I said groweth every where throughout the whole land, both in the way sides in medowes, as also by hedge sides, and upon the sides of banks and borders of fields: the second in many places in *Germany* and *Hungary*; the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Spaine*, the fifth is not certainely knowne where: the sixt on the hils in *Saxony*, as *Iohannes Thalius* saith: the seaventh in barren dry and open places, the eight and the last we know not whence their originall are, but came with divers other seedes that were sent us from beyond the Seas.

*The Time.*

These flower in Sommer, and their seede is ripe usually before *August* be past.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Linaria* and *Pseudolinum* by *Brunfelsius*, *Lonicerus* and *Dodonæus*; of *Matthiolus*, *Fuschius*, *Cordus*, and *Lobel*, *Osyris*. The second *Camerarius* mentioneth in his *hortus Medicus*: The third, *Clusius* saith the seede came from *Candy*, and grew in *Iohn Hogheland* his Garden; and is very probable to be both the *Linaria tetraphylla* of *Columna*, and the *arvensis cærulea* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is *Clusius* his *Hispanica tertia*. The fifth *Camerarius* in *horto medico* saith it was so called in his time. The sixth is mentioned by *Iohannes Thalius*, in the description of *Harcynia sylva*, by the name of *Linaria montana sive sylvestris*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Anonymo Linifolio* of *Clusius*, and the *Linaria adulterina* of *Tabermontanus*. The seaventh *Lugdunensis* calleth *Linaria tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus Linaria capillaceo folio*. The eighth is called *minima* not having any other epithite. And the last *minor cærulea recta*.

## *Linariæ minimæ repentes.* The least and creeping Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria pumila Hispanica.* The dwarfe Spanish Flaxeweedes.

THis dwarfe Todeflaxe of *Spaine*, shooteth up many tender weake branches, not able to stand upright, and rising to be about an handbreadth or halfe a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves very like unto the common wilde kind, as well for forme as colour, and so are also the flowers at the toppes of the stalkes, but lesser by much; the heads and seed are also like it, and the roote small and white, and creeping under ground.

2. *Linaria parva Hispanica altera.* Another small Spanish Flaxeweede.

This other small Spanish Flaxeweede hath divers weake slender branches, with many small narrow leaves set about them, but fatter or thicker in handling, and somewhat lesser also then the last, and of an ash colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with a great many small flowers, of a pale blewish or ash colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth or gaping place, the seed and seede vessels are small according to the proportion of the plant, the roote is small and white, and perisheth every yeare.

3 *Linaria Hispanica atro purpurea repens.* The creeping darke purple Spanish Flaxeweede.

This Spanish kinde also hath many weake trayling branches, whereon grow many small soft ash coloured leaves; at the toppes of the stalkes grow many flowers, somewhat larger then the last, of a sad purple colour, almost

1. *Linara pumila Hispanica.* The dwarfe *Spanish* Flaxeweede.

blackish,

blackiſh, with pale yellow ſpots in the mouthes of them, of a pretty ſweete ſent, the ſeedes and rootes are alike periſhing every yeare.

4. *Linaria cærulea repens.* The ſmall blew creeping Flaxeweede.

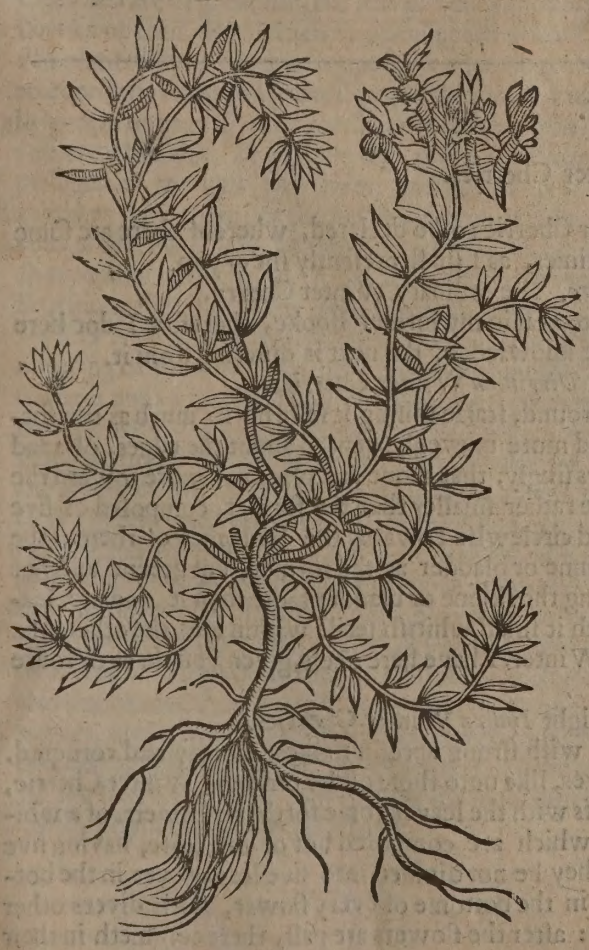
This ſmall Flaxeweede ſendeth from the roote, a number of ſmall weake ſtalkes, leaning downe to the ground, ſcarſe being able to ſtand upright, ſet without order, with many ſmall and very narrow aſhcoloured leaves up to the toppes, where they grow into divers other ſmaller branches, having a long head or ſpike of flowers, very ſmall, and of a fine blewiſh purple colour, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth of them: the ſeede is not unlike the former; but the roote ſhooteth forth many fibres, and abideth, not periſhing in the Winter.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina.* The Mountaine blew Flaxeweede.

This Mountaine Flaxeweede ſhooteth forth his ſmall weake ſtalkes, lying almoſt upon the ground, diverſly divided into many ſmaller branches, even from the bottome: upon which are ſet ſmall ſhort whitiſh greene leaves, very orderly at the ſeverall joints, one above another, that is, at ſome but two leaves, at others three

4. *Linaria cærulea repens.* The ſmall blew creeping Flaxeweede.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina.* The blew mountaine Flaxeweede.



*Linaria Africana pinnato Helxines folio.* *African* Flaxeweede with black: Bindeweede-like leaves.

or foure, not keeping alwayes proportion in the number, especially below, but rather upward; the flowers that stand at the toppes of the branches, are in forme like the other, and somewhat great, but stand not so thicke clustering together, being of a daintie purple blew colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth: the heads for seede that follow, are somewhat great, having blackish flat seede within them: the roote is small and white, spreading divers wayes under ground, and perisheth not in the Winter.

6. *Linaria lutea Moravica Clusij.* The small yellow *Moravia* Flaxeweede.

This small kinde of Todeflaxe, is somewhat like unto the last kinde in the precedent ranke, but that it hath more store of stalkes, that doe not stand upright, having many small ash coloured leaves, set upon them, which are rounder and more sappy: the stalkes beare at the toppes of them many yellow flowers, with yellower spots in them, but the least of all these in this third ranke: the seede is small and blacke, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the second and third in some other parts of *Spaine*; it is not certainely knowne where: the fourth on the hills in *Moravia*, as the last doth also; the fift groweth as well in *Stiria* as *Clusius* saith, as among the *Switzers* and the hills in *Rhætia*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in Sommer, and give their seede quickly after.

*The Names.*

The first is the fift *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Osyris flava sylvestris*, and *Tabermontanus Osyris minor*: the second is the fourth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, as the third is his second *Spanish* kinde: the fourth is *Clusius* his second *Linaria* of *Moravia*, as the last is his first *Moravian* kinde: the fift is called by *Clusius Linaria Stiriaca*, by *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, and in his Epistles *Linaria Alpina & Helvetica*: by *Tabermontanus Linaria Alpina pumila*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Linaria quadrifolia supina*: the last is called by *Clusius Linaria Moravica prima* in his History.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts are in some degree, more or lesse effectuall, but the most common kinde is the most used, to provoke urine, both when it is stopped, as also in those that are troubled with the dropsie, to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, and by the drawing downe of much vrine, doth in some sort helpe to wash the reines and uritory parts from gravell or stones gathered therein: the decoction of the herbe, both leaves and flowers in wine, taken and drunke doth somewhat move the belly downewards, openeth the obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, expelleth poison, provoketh womens courses, driveth forth the afterbirth and dead child: the distilled water of the herbe and flowers is effectuall for all the same purposes, and in especiall being drunke with a dramme of the powder of the seedes, or barke of the roote of Wallwort, and a little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be a singular remedy for the dropsie, to spend the water and humors: the juice of the herbe or the distilled water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, inflammation and redness in the eyes: the juice or water put into foule ulcers, whether they be cancrous or fistulous with tents rowled therein, or the parts washed or injected therewith, clenseth them throughly from the bottome, and healeth them up safely: the same juice or water also clenseth the skinne wonderfully of all sorts of deformity thereof, as lepry, morphew, scurffe, wheales, pimples, or any other spots and markes in the skinne, applied of it selfe, or used with some powder of *Lupines*.

---

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Halicacabum sive Alkakengi.* Winter Cherries.

IN the reare of this Classis commeth the Winter Cherrie to be declared, whereof there are some other sorts knowne to us more than in former times, as I shall presently shew you.

1. *Halicacabum sive Alkakengi vulgare.* The ordinary Winter Cherry.

The ordinary Winter Cherry is described unto you in my former Booke, therefore I doe here but onely make mention of it that you may take knowledge, the next is differing from it.

2. *Halicacabum sive Alkakengi Virginense. Virginian* Winter Cherries.

This *Virginian* spreadeth the branches with leaves on the ground, scarse raising it selfe up so much as the former, but the branches are greater, and so are the leaves also and more unevenly dented about the edges, of a sad or sullen greene colour, at the joints, come forth the flowers singly, that is one at a place and more toward the bottome than upwards to the height of the branches, which are rather smaller than the former, composed of five small whitish leaves with a circle of red, or every leafe spotted circlewise towards the bottomes of them: the fruite that followeth is a small berry, enclosed in a thinne skinne or bladder as the former, but greene and not red when it is full ripe, smaller likewise than it, the berrie filling the skinne or bladder more than it, and not leaving so much void roome in the bladder, as the former, yet hath it small whitish seede within it as the other: the roote spreadeth under ground not very farre and perisheth in Winter. I have here onely given you three or foure leaves and a flower hereof with the figure of the former.

3. *Halicacabum Indicum rectum.* Vpright *Indian* Winter Cherries.

This *Indian* kinde riseth up to be about foure foote high, with strong upright stalkes, knotty and cornered, shooting out many branches, whereon grow faire greene leaves, like unto those of the ordinary Winter Cherrie, but somewhat larger, and dented about the edges: at the joints with the leaves come forth the flowers, of a whitish colour as it is in the ordinary sort, every one by it selfe, which are composed but of one leafe, having five corners, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and although they be not divided into five leaves, yet in the bottome of them there doth appeare five blackish purple spots in the bottome of every flower, with divers other purplish threds in the middle, tipt with blackish blew chives: after the flowers are past, there commeth in their places the fruit which are bladders or thinne skinnes, with berries in them like unto the ordinary Winter Cherrie,

rie, but that the berrie hereof is larger than the other, not onely filling the whole skinne or bladder, but oftentimes breaking it, and opening into foure parts, which when it is ripe, will be greene as well as the bladder; saving sometimes that part that hath the Sunne beames most upon it will be of a darke greenish purple colour; the whole plant is without taste, yet yeelding forth at the joints a certaine glutinous matter or juyce of a strong sent, like unto that of the *Poma amoris*, or Love apples: this perisheth every yeare in these colder climates, at the first approach of Winter; and whether it abideth in the naturall places, wee know not, nor to what physicall use it is applied, or whether it be used to be eaten.

1. 2. *Alkekengi sive Halicacabum vulgare & Virginense.* The ordinary and *Virginian* Winter Cherry.

*The Place.*

The first groweth by the hedge sides in moist and shadowie place, but is with us onely as I thinke cherished in gardens: the second came to us from *Virginia*, and grew with Mr. *Tradescant*; the last groweth in the West *Indies*, and was first brought into *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and from thence communicated first to *Camerarius* as I thinke, (for he first set it forth) and afterwards to others.

*The Time.*

They flower not untill the middle or later end of *Iuly*, and the fruit is ripe about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

*The Names.*

*Iosephus de Casa bona*, sent the last sort from *Florence* to *Camerarius*, and called it *Halicacabum, sive Solanum Indicum*; some others have called it *Arborescens*, and *Solanum vesicarium Indicum*; I have added thereunto *rectũ* to distinguish it from the *Virginian* Winter Cherrie: but the ordinary kind, is one of the foure sorts of *Solana* or Nightshades, set forth and spoken of by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, and one of the two of *Theophrastus* called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and by *Pliny Vesicarium*; either of the bladder wherein the berrie groweth, or of the vertues, against the diseases of the bladder and stone. Of the *Arabians Alkakengi*, which name the Apothecaries doe retaine to this day in their shops. *Brunfelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta* terming it *rubra*.

*The Vertues.*

Neither the *Virginian* nor *Indian* kinde are knowne to be used to helpe any griefe or disease. But our ordinary Winter Cherries are of great use, the leaves being cooling and may be used in all inflammations but not opening, as the berries or fruit are, which by opening the uritorie parts, and drawing downe the urine, provoke it to be avoided plentifully when it is stopped, or when it groweth hot, sharpe and painefull in the passage: and is good also to expell the stone and gravell out of the reines, kidnies, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and avoiding it by greete or gravell, sent forth in the urine: it helpeth much also to clense inward impostumes or ulcers in the reines or bladder, or in those that avoid a bloudie or foule urine. It helpeth the jaundise also, by opening the passages of the gall and liver, and expelling it by urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries greene or drie, distilled with a little milke, is effectuall to all the purposes before specified, if it be drunke morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in speciall against the heate and sharpenesse of the urine. *Pliny* recordeth, that the roote hereof is so powerfull to stupifie the venome of the Scorpion, that if it be but put unto them, they will utterly lose all their strength; and being boiled in oyle and applied is powerfull against their sting. But because divers have appointed severall wayes, for the preparing and ordering of the berries hereof, to be helpefull for urine and the stone, I thinke it not amisse to remember some of them unto you. And first they appoint the berries to be put into new wine when it is new made and put up, that the wine working with the berries therein, may have their vertue therein, and serve them to drinke that are troubled in the manner aforesaid: but because our Land affordeth not wine to be made therein, I doubt not but our Beere or Ale will be as effectuall, having the same proportion of berries, that is three or foure good handfulls, either greene and fresh or dried, bruised and put thereinto, that is, into three or foure gallons when it is new tunned up, and after drunke in the same manner, and this drinke taken daily, hath beene found to doe much good to many, both to ease the paines and expell urine, and the stone in whom it is confirmed, and to cause it not to engender. Another way *Matthiolus* much commendeth, having used it many times himselfe, which is, to take some of the juyce of the berries in *Ptisane* drink made into a creame with Poppie seede, & the kernells of *Melon* or Pompion seede: also a decoction of Mallowes with some of the berries therein, or some of the juyce drunke in it: also sixe or nine drammes of the inward pulpe of *Cassia fistula*, drawne forth with the water or decoction of the berries, and given in a cupfull of the broth of fat flesh, wherein also some of the berries have beene boiled, is accounted an excellent remedie to clense the backe and reines, in those griefes of the stone and urine: the decoction of the berries in wine or water, is the most usuall way to be taken, and the powder of them taken in drinke or broth, I hold to be more effectuall.

Thus have I shewed you all the sorts of Saxifrages or Breakestones, that are properly so called, for of divers herbes and plants that conduce to the same purpose, I have spoken in my former Booke, as you shall finde particularly quoted in the Table of remedies, under the name of *For the stone in the reines and kidnies.* There are divers other herbes also, availeable for the same purpose, but could not fitly be placed in this *Classis*, in that many of them are umbelliferous plants, some Thistles and some of other Tribes: all which could not without much confusion be brought out of their owne stations, to fill up another. Take the rest therefore of those Breakestones, as you shall find them dispersed throughout this whole Worke.

Now it behoveth me to intreate of other herbes, whose vertues are to heale wounds, and therefore called *Vulnerary* in the next *Classis.*

PLANTÆ

# PLANTÆ VVLNERARIÆ ET FERRVMINANTES, *ID EST*, CONSOLIDANTES.

## VVLNERARY OR VVOVND *HERBES*.

## CLASSIS QVINTA, *THE FIFTH TRIBE*.

### CHAP. I.

*Centaurium majus*. The greater Centory.

Dare not incline to the opinion of some of the *Arabian* Phisitions and Writers that have said the roote hereof is bitter, and thereby have added strong purging qualities unto this kinde of Centory, which properly belong unto the lesser kinde, thereby confounding them both together; for if I did, I must have placed it in the second Classis among the purging plants. Neither dare I hold with the moderne errour of many, that hold the roote of this great Centory, to be the *Rhaponticum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, they being so much differing one from another, as I shall shew you by and by. But as the qualities therein are most certaine to be Vulnerary, I have placed it here. Of this kinde there are three other sorts knowne in these dayes, which were not formerly, which together therewith, shall be entreated of in this Chapter; and first of that which was first and commonly knowne.

1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*. The common great Centory.

The common great Centory, hath many large and long soft leaves, deepely cut in on the edges into many parts, notched or dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: the stalke is strong and round, three or foure foote high, divided at the toppe into many branches, whereon stand large round scaly greene heads; shooting forth at their toppes, many small threds or thrummes, of a pale blewish ashcolour; wherein after they are fallen doe grow large whitish smooth shining seedes, somewhat like unto the seedes of Thistles, but larger, and lying among a great deale of downy matter: the roote groweth to be more than two foote long, and as great, as a reasonable great Raddish or Parsneppe roote, blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish yellow within, abiding many yeares, sending forth fresh leaves every Spring; those dying for the most part, that were greene all the Sommer.

2. *Centaurium majus Pyrenæum*. The *Pyrenæan* great Centory.

This *Pyrenæan* kinde hath larger leaves than the former, and more jagged or cut in deepely on the edges, somewhat resembling an Artichoke leafe in the divisions, greene above and gray or as it were hoary underneath: the stalke riseth to be about three foote high, cornered and hoary, having sundry smaller leaves and lesse jagged set thereon, and parted at the toppe into some branches, each bearing some small leaves; under the heads which are much greater and more scaly also, with sharpe prickes at their ends, like a little wilde Artichoke head: the tufts of threds which are the flowers, as in the other, are more purple: the seedes are white wrapped in downe like it, and the roote great and blacke on the outside, but longer and of the bignesse of ones wrest.

3. *Centaurium majus alterum sive Lusitanicum*. The great Centory of *Portugall*.

This other great Centory hath many leaves, rising from the head of the foote, lying almost upon the ground, which are as long and as large almost as the former, but without any jagge or division at all in them, yet somewhat deepely dented about the edges, and of a deeper greene colour: the stalke is round and great, but riseth not up so high, nor divided it selfe at the toppe into so many branches, but bearing onely two or three heads on a stalke, which are scaly in the same manner, & in it such like thrums, of a pale whitish colour or threddy flowers; which being past, there groweth such like seede also in those heads, lying in a flockie or downie substance, but a little blacker, every one bearded in the same manner: the roote groweth to be as great, or greater than the former, blacke also on the outside; and yellowish within, yeelding forth a yellowish red juice like the other, which is somewhat bitter, but a little more aromaticall than it.

4. *Centaurium*

1. *Centaurium majus vulgare.*
The common great *Centory.*

2. *Centaureum majus Pyrænium.*
The *Pyrenean* great Centory.

3. *Centaurium majus alterum sive Lusitanicum.*
The great Centory of *Portugal.*

4. *Centaurium majus luteum.*
The great yellow Centory.

4. *Centaurium majus Luteum.* The great yellow Centory.

This yellow Centory sendeth forth many more, both larger and longer leaves from the roote then the former, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them then others; but those that grow upon the stalk, as wel as some of the other below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leafe to consist of a dozen or sixteene leaves, the ribbe in the middle betweene them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odde one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitish greene colour; the stalkes are many, strong and round, somewhat straked downe the length of them, each divided into some other branches, which beare somewhat greater scaly heads then any of the other and larger spread thrumbs or threds, of a fine lively pale yellow colour, which abide in their beauty a long time without decaying, but seldome giveth seede in this Country, because as I thinke the scaly heads are so full of moisture, that it hindereth seede to grow ripe therein; for if they be but a little pressed betweene the fingers, there will issue forth on all sides, small cleare drops of water, as sweete as Sugar almost, and that not onely at noone dayes as *Bauhinus* saith, but at any time of the day, and not for once onely and no more, but oftentimes; yea every day if ye will, it will yeeld still some, as long as the flowers are fresh, and not quite withered, but when it doth perfect his seede, it is somewhat like the last great Centory, yet lesser, blacker, and more shining: the roote groweth in time, to be greater then either of the other, having many heads, that shoote forth in the Spring, the old leaves dying downe to the ground every yeare, which is wrinkled and blacke on the outside, and yellowish within, full of a slimy moisture in them, running downe deepe into the ground with some greater branches, and but a few small fibres.

*The Place.*

All these sorts grow upon mountaines, the first and third upon the *Alpes* and Mount *Baldus*; the second on the *Pyrenean* hils; *Clusius* saith, he found the third upon some stony hils, beyond *Lisborne* in *Portugall*, neare the river *Tagus*, and the last there likewise and on Mount *Baldus* as *Pona* saith.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about the end of *Iune*, and in *Iuly*, yet the *Portingall* kinde doth least endure our cold aire, seldome shewing forth his flower, nor yet abiding unlesse well preserved.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μέγα *Centaurium magnum*, and as *Pliny* saith, tooke the name from *Chiron* the *Centaure*, who was healed herewith of the hurt he received in his foote, by one of *Hercules* his arrowes that fell from his owne hand thereon, in overlooking them, when hee received *Hercules* as his guest, and therefore of some was called *Chironium*. The first is called of all writers *Centaurium magnum* or *majus*, and *vulgare* of some, as a difference from the others. It hath beene in the former ages of the world (yet long since *Galen* his time, for many yeares, and yet continueth in many parts) called *Rhaponticum*, and used in the stead thereof in all those medicines, that the ancients appoint *Rhaponticum* to be put, which is an errour growne so old by custome, that many obstinately persist therein, because they have received it from their elders, but learning and diligence in reading and scanning the writings of the ancient authors, hath not onely discussed this opinion, but many others also; for as I have shewed before in the second Classis, in the Chapter of *Rubarbe*, *Dioscorides* saith that the *Rhaponticum* is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory; how then can it be the same, when it is but like it, and although the roote of this Centory be yellowish, which encreased their error, yet will it not colour the spittle like unto Saffron. *Brasavolus* in his time, did thinke that those rootes called *Rhaponticum* in the Apothecaries shops, were not the rootes of this great Centory; whom *Matthiolus* contradicteth, shewing them to be the same. Some also as *Matthiolus* saith, did in his time take the *Lysimachia purpurea*, to be *Centaurim magnum*. The *Arabians*, *Mesuet*, *Avicen*, and *Serapio*, have much confounded the Centories, both the greater and the lesser together, giving both the face and qualities of the one unto the other, and *Pliny* also in his 25. Booke, and 6. Chapter runneth into the same error with them, who although he agreeth with *Dioscorides* in the description of it, yet saith it hath a certaine bitternesse in it, which is not found in this greater but the lesser kinde. The second is called by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, *Centaurium foliis Cynare*: *Pona* saith in the description of the plants growing upon Mount *Baldus*, that the third kind, was called of divers there about *Rheu Baldensis*, and *Clusius* saith, the *Portugals* where he found it, called it *Raponti*. *Bauhinus* saith, that the last he received from out of the garden at *Padoa*, by the name of *Rhaponticum Lusitanicum*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of the great Centory saith *Matthiolus* being steeped in wine, or the powder thereof given in wine, is with great good successe and profit, used for those that are fallen into a dropsie, or have the jaundise, or are troubled with the obstructions of the liver: two drammes of the rootes beaten to powder, and taken in wine or in water, helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleede much at the mouth, if they have an ague to take it in water, or else in wine, it is likewise used for ruptures, cramps, and pleurisies, and for those that have an old or long continued cough, and for those that are short winded, or can hardly draw their breath: it is good also to ease the griping paines in the belly, and those of the mother: being scraped and put up as a pessary into the mother, it procureth womens courses, and causeth the dead birth to be avoided; the juice thereof used in the same manner, worketh the same effect: some copies of *Dioscorides* have this, it is called *Panacea*, because it helpeth all diseases and sores, where there is inflammation or bruises causing it; it helpeth the Strangury or pissing by droppes, if it be injected, as also the stone: the decoction or juice of the roote, or a dramme in powder thereof drunke, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away all the paine and danger of the bitings or stingings of venemous creatures; it helpeth to sharpen the eyesight, if it be steeped in water and dropped into them. *Galen* in 7. *simp.* sheweth that it hath contrary qualities in it, and therefore worketh contrary effects, the sharpe taste shewing an hot quality, whereby it provoketh womens courses, &c. and the astringent a cold grosse earthly quality, glueing or sodering the lippes of wounds, and staying the spitting of blood; and by all the qualities joyned together, helpeth ruptures, crampes, and the diseases of the Lungs: the sharpenesse procuring evacuation, and the astriction, the strengthning of the parts: the whole plant as well herbe, as roote, is very availeable in all sorts of wounds, or ulcers, to dry, soder, clense, and heale them, and therefore is a principall ingredient, or should be in all vulnerary drinkes and injections.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

### *Iacea.* Knapweede.

THere are a very great many of herbes that beare the name of *Iacea*, which I must to avoide confusion distribute into severall orders; that so the memory being not confounded, with a promiscuous multitude, each may be the better understood in their severall ranckes.

### *Iaceæ non Laciniatæ,* Knapweedes with whole leaves.

### *Ordo primus.* The first ranke or order.

#### 1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris.* Our common Matfellon or Knapweede.

THe common Knapweede hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves, rising from the roote somewhat deepely dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torne on both sides, in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withall, among which riseth up a strong round stalke, foure or five foote high, divided into many small branches; at the toppes whereof stand great scaly greene heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth, a number of darke purplish red thrums or threds (and sometimes white but very rarely) which after they are withered and past, there is found divers blacke seede, lying in a great deale of downe, somewhat like unto Thistle seed, but smaller, the roote is white, hard and wooddy, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not but abideth with leaves thereon all the Winter, and shooting out fresh every Spring.

#### 2. *Iacea nigra angustifolia.* Narrowleafed Knapweede.

This Knapweede hath a round rough greene stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set on each side, narrow rough, short and somewhat hoary greene leaves, compassing it at the bottome, and divided into some other branches above, on each whereof standeth a scaly whitish greene head, out of the middle whereof rise many small long threds, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish colour; after which followeth small blacke seede like the other: the roote is blackish and parted into many small fibres. Of this sort also there is one, whose stalke and leaves are longer, smooth, and all hoary soft and woolly.

#### 3. *Iacea nigra humilis.* The smaller dwarfe Knapweede.

This low Knapweede hath small weake and round hoary stalkes, about a foote high, bending to the ground

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris.*
The common wild Knapweede.

6. *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villoso capite.*
The greater hairy headed Knapweede.

with

with leaves thereon, of an inch in breadth, and two in length, not divided or dented about the edges at all, but being a little rough and hoary, as it were thereabouts, compassing the stalkes at the bottome; at the toppes whereof stand such like scaly heads, as in the others, with purplish threds or thrummes rising thereout, as in the rest.

4. *Iacea montana Austriaca major.* The greater mountaine *Hungarian* Knapweede.

This greater mountaine Knapweede, is very like unto the former common wilde kinde, being somewhat broad and long, dented about the edges, and rough and hairy also, and of a darke greene colour, but those that grow upon the straked stalkes, are still up higher smaller, and more cut in on the edges: the heads that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, are not rough or hairy, but smooth and scaly, crackling if they be lightly touched, brownish upward and whitish lower: the flowers consist of many purple whitish leaves, cut in the ends into five slits or divisions, like as those of the *Cyanus*, with many purplish long threds in the middle, and a purple stile in the middle of them, besprinkled at the head, with a mealely whiteneſſe: the seede that followeth is like unto the other, but somewhat larger: the roote also is blackish and stringy like the former, and abideth as the rest doe.

5. *Iacea montana Austriaca minor.* The lesser mountaine *Hungarian* Knapweede.

The lesser *Hungarian* kinde is in most things like the last, but that it groweth lower, and the leaves and stalkes are nothing so hairy and rough, but smooth and hoary; the flowers also are of a paler purple colour, and the seede is not blacke, but of a whitish gray or ash colour.

6 *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villoso capite.* The greater hairy headed Knapweepe.

This greater hairy headed Knapweede, hath many long and broad leaves, larger than any of the former, softer and whiter also, somewhat, but not much dented about the edges, of a certaine clammy or gummy taste. *Io. Thalius* saith it hath both sharpeneſſe in taste, aud tenuitie of parts, so that he maketh it hot and drie in the second degree, not without much bitterneſſe; from among which rise up divers cornered or straked stalkes, about two foote high, branched forth at the toppes, whereon stand usually three or foure heads close together, and some times but one; whose scales end in such small whitish crooked tangling threds, that they seeme like a net, cast over the heads, out of which start purple flowers like the fift, but larger: the seede is not blacke but grayish like the last.

7. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca flore albo.* The white flowred Knapweede of *Austria*.

This other Knapweede differeth not from the last in any thing, but in the flower which is wholly white, and the seede a little grayer.

8. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca villoso capite.* The lesser hairy headed Knapweede.

This lesser kinde differeth not from the sixth, onely in that it is lower, and the leaves narrower, the heades are netted like it but hairy withall; the flowers are purple, and the seede blacke, and not gray like it.

*The Place.*

The first groweth with us in most fieldes and medowes, and about their borders and hedges, and in many wast groundes also, almost every where; the second groweth about *Mompeliar* and *Padoa* also: the third in *Austria* neare unto Saint *Hippolitus*; all the rest on the hills in *Hungary* and *Austria*, and in the pasture grounds upon them.

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and in *August* sometimes: the seede is ripe soone after.

*The Names.*

The ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, have not mentioned this kinde of herbe in any of their Writings, as farre as can hitherto be imagine d, and therefore wanteth a Greeke name, whereby it may be called: this latter age likewise, hath scarse found a fit name, whereby to call it, yet all doe agree it is a kinde of *Scabions*, and therefore *Tragus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Scabions*. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, taketh it for a kinde of great Centory of the Medow, and further thinketh it to be that plant, that *Scaliger* calleth *Gethya nigra*. *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*, calleth it *Cyanus sylvestris angustifolius*: but generally it is called *Iacea*, *sic dictum ut Pena & Lobelius volunt a Ianthino-colore florum*, and *nigra*, as a distinction, both from the *Iacea alba Monsp.* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, which they in their *Adversaria* call *Ocimoides*, *sive Ocimastrum*; and from the Pansie, which of some is also called *Iacea*, or *Viola tricolor*: some also would make it a kinde of *Stæbe*. Many likewise call it *Matrefillon*, but very corruptly from *Aphylanthes*, *quasi* ἀφυλλὸς ἀνθὸς as some would call it, because the flowers are without leaves, being nothing in a manner but threds and thrummes. The first is called *Iacea nigra* of divers, and by *Bauhinus Iacea nigra pratensis latifolia*, and doubteth whether it be not *Solidago Sarasenica altera* of *Lonicerus*: the second is called by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia, vel Lithospermi arvensis folijs*: the third he calleth likewise *Iacea integrifolia humilis*. The fourth and fift *Clusius* first made known to the world, as it is thought, and called them *Iacea squammato capite montana prima & seconda*, or *major & minor*: the sixt *Clusius* also calleth *Iacea Austriaca villoso capite elatior*. *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*, calleth it *Cyanus sylvestris montanus integrifolius*, & saith it might be called *Cynoglossophylios* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea latifolia capite hirsuto*: the seventh *Bauhinus* saith, is a species of the former, varying onely in the flower, and therefore calleth it *Iacea alba hirsuto capite*, which he saith Dr. *Furerus* of *Northusa*, sent unto him by the name of *Iacea Austriaca major villoso capite flore albo*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Iacea montana villoso capite humilis*, and *Bauhinus Iacea angustifolia capite hirsuto*: we call it in *English* Bullweede, and Knapweede, as also Matfellon.

*The Vertues.*

This Knapweede being so neare of kindred unto the *Scabions*, are in some part equall to them in their properties: for being of an astringent and drying taste, it thereby helpeth to stay fluxes, both of bloud at the mouth, nose, or other outward parts, and those veines that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds, as also the fluxes of the belly and of the stomacke, provoking castings; it staieth likewise the distillations of thinne and sharpe humours from the head, upon the stomacke and lunges: it is good also for those that are bruised by any falls, beatings and other casualties: it is very profitable for them likewise that are bursten, and have the rupture, by drinking the decoction of the herbe and rootes in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place: it is singular good in all sorts, of running and cankarous sorts and fistulous also, drying vp the moisture, and healing them up gently without any sharpeneſſe or biting: it doth the like also in the running sores and scabbes of the head or other parts; it is of especiall use for the soreneſſe of the throat, the swellings of the *Vvula* and jawes, it is

alſo excellent good, for all greene wounds, to ſtay the bleeding and to cloſe the lippes of the wounds together.

## CHAP. III.

*Iaceæ non ſpinoſæ Laciniatæ.* Knapweedes with divided or torne leaves and without prickly heads.

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris Laciniata.* The other common wilde Knapweede.

THis other wild Knapweede that commonly groweth with us among corne very much, as well as in the Meades, groweth with greater and taller ſtalkes, the leaves both below and above upon them, are much divided on both ſides, even to the middle ribbe, almoſt like the great *Scabions* of *Matthiolus* but of a darke greene colour, and as rough or rougher, then the former firſt or common kinde, the ſcaly heades on the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers larger, and of a deeper red colour; the ſeede is like the other, and ſo are the rootes, blackiſh and hard with many fibres.

2. *Iacea Cretica.* The Knapweede of *Candy.*

This *Candy* Knapweede hath many leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both ſides of them, unto the middle ribbe, and each of thoſe againe cut into other ſmaller peeces; from among which riſe up creſted hard ſtalkes two foote high, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joints, leſſer and leſſe divided leaves than thoſe below; the toppe of the ſtalke is ſevered into ſundry ſmall branches, with every one of them, a ſcaly head on them, thruſting forth the flower compoſed of many long threds of a purpliſh, and ſometimes of a white colour, each of them much jagged at the ends, with a pale ſtile or pointell in the middle of them, which being paſt, the ſeede lieth in the like downy matter, and is not unlike the former: the roote is thicke and ſomewhat great, with fibres thereat.

3. *Iacea montana Narbonenſis.* The *French* mountaine Knapweede.

This *French* Knapweede hath divers long leaves, very much divided on both ſides, into other ſmall long, and narrow ones, but they little or nothing againe divided, of a light greene colour on the upperſide, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withall, ſomewhat like unto the yellow Knapweede with prickly heades, among which riſeth up a round ſtalk, ſomewhat rough alſo, about a foote high, without many branches, but bearing three or foure ſcaly heads at the toppes, with each of them, a long narrow divided leafe at the foote, with divers purple threds in the middle, ſmelling ſweete; after which commeth the ſeede, not unlike the reſt but leſſer: the roote is long and ſlender and of a bitter taſte.

4. *Iacea montana candidiſſima.* The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

This hoary white Knapweede, ſendeth forth, from a thicke wooddy roote, divers winged leaves lying upon

3. *Iacea montana Narbonenſis.*
The *French* mountaine Knapweede.

4. *Iacea montana candidiſſima.*
The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

the

the ground round about it, very much rent or torne on both sides into many small leaves, which are each of them deepely dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Stabe* or Jagged *Scabions*; all covered over, with a hoary white cotten or wooll, or as it were sprinkled with flower or meale; from whence riseth up a crested white hoary stalke, about a foot or a cubite high, scarse having any leaves thereon to the top, where it beareth only two or three scaly heads like the others with purple threads rising out of the middle of them: the seede is like the rest.

5. *Iacea humilis Hieracij folio.* Low Knapweede with torne leaves.

This small Knapweede hath many small and narrow long leaves, unevenly cut in or gashed on the edges, but blunt or somewhat round at the ends of every division, as at the point end also, from among which rise up weake stalkes, not able to stand upright, but leane downe to the ground, of about a foote high, with some smaller leaves on them; and at the toppes small scaly heades, like unto the others, out of which thrusteth the flower, very like unto the *Cyanus* or Corne-flower, but of a whitish blew purple colour, somewhat obscure or sullen, and sometimes white, the seede that followeth is not unlike the rest: the roote is thicke and long.

6. *Iacea alia pumila Narbonensis.*

The Pineapple headed Thistle or Knapweede.

This small *French* plant groweth sometimes in the naturall places, without any stalke, bearng his Cone or Pineapple-like head, so neare the ground, that scarse any part of a stalke can be seene under it, and sometimes, and in the same grounds also, it will beare a round hollow stalke, of an handbreadth or two, or a foote high, having divers leaves thereon, cut on both sides, into many narrow short peeces, greene on the upperside and hoary underneath: at the toppe of the stalke standeth only one large round and long great head, bigger than beseemeth the smallnesse of the plant, resembling a Cone or Pine apple, delicately set with scales, blackish at the toppes, and forked or cut into two or three notches at the end, and bright shining white fromthence to the bottome of them; from the middle whereof riseth up divers purple threds, as in the other sorts, after which come small seeds wrapped in much down, as the rest are, and like unto the former small Knapweedes, but blackish: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of the bignesse of ones little finger.

6. *Iacea pumila Narbonensis.*
Pineapple headed Knapweede.

7. *Iacea Laciniata alba.*

Jagged white Knapweede.

This white Knapweede hath the stalke set with many very much jagged leaves, from the bottome branching forth on all sides, with lesser & lesse jagged leaves up to the tops, where on the severall small stalkes stand such like scaly heads as the other before have, but with fine white threds rising out of them; the roote is long and threddy, and spreadeth somewhat under ground.

7. *Iacea Liciniata alba.*
Iagged white Knapweede.

8. *Iacea montana minima lutea.*

Small yellow mountaine Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede, hath divers leaves next the roote, about three inches long, cut into many divisions on both sides, and each of them againe into smaller, but somewhat thicke and fleshie, smooth also, but ending in a sharpe point: the stalke is small scarse a foote high, bearing a greater scaly head, then the smallnesse of the plant should seeme to beare, with a gold-yellow flower in the middle, having many upright threds in the middle, and the outward leaves, lying downewards and compassing them: after which come small seede, wrapped in downe like others, but smaller: the roote is somewhat thicke, hairy at the head, and parted into fibres.

*The Place.*

The first, as I said groweth in many places of this land, among corne as well as in other fields, especially about *Coventry*: the second groweth in *Candy*, from whence the seede being sent, hath sprung in divers parts: the third groweth upon the hills of *Castrum novum*, neare *Mompelier*: the fourth neare *Capua* in *Italy*; the fift about *Mompelier* also, in the borders of fields; the sixt there also, but among the *Cistus* and skarlet Oakes; the seventh is found in sundry places of our owne land; the last, as *Fabius Columna* saith on the hills *Æquicoli* in *Naples*.

*The Time.*

The first five sorts flower in Sommer, and their seede ripeneth shortly after, but the two last flower not untill *September* in their naturall places.

*The Names.*

Divers would referre some one or other of these *Iacea's*, either going before or following after, unto *Hyosciris* or *Hyosiris* of *Pliny*, (*quasi Iovia Seris* as *Pena* saith) whereof he maketh mention in his 27. Booke, and 11. Chapter, which he saith is like unto *Seris* or *Intibum Endive*, or *Succory*, but lesse and rough in handling, and good for wounds; of which short description it is hard to determine that *Pliny* meant this plant, for if *Hyosciris* be a kinde of *Succory*, or belonging to that Tribe, as the name aforesaid should declare, this cannot be it, for none of the *Succoryes*, or of that stocke are found availeable for wounds as these are. The first here set downe, is the *Iacea major* of *Lobel*, the sixt *Iacea* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *montana hirsuto capite*, as *Camerarius* doth; and by *Bauhinus Iacea nigra laciniata*. The second *Clusius* calleth *Iacea squammato capite Cretica*, and *Bauhinus Iacea lacin ata squammata*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Iacea montana Narbonensis*, by *Tabermontanus Iacea muscata & quinta*, and by *Bauhinus Iacea montane incana odora*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus*, as it is in the title, which he called both in his *Phytopinax*, and in his *Matthiolus Iacea montana Laciniata*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Iacea pumila humilis serpens, &c.* by *Lugdunensis Iacea humilis Hieratij folio*; and by *Bauhinus Iacea humilis alba Hieracij folio*. The sixth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Iacea montana*, and *Carduus pineus Narbonensium*, and thinke it also to be the *Chamæleon non aculeatus* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Camerarius* in *horto Iacea alia pumila sive nana*, It is very likely to be that *Iacea*, that *Lugdunensis* calleth *montana Acanop hor*, or very like unto it; and by *Bauhinus Iacea montana incana capite pini*. The seaventh is mentioned by *Gerard* only as I thinke. The last *Fabius Columna* calleth *Iacea montana minima tenuifolia*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea laciniata lutea*.

*The Vertues.*

The first of these especially, is equall in property with any of the other Knapweedes, both for inward and outward diseases, and therefore whatsoever is said of any of them, may be effectually found herein, the rest of them that are set downe in this Chapter, are in some sort like unto it, although there is no certaine author, hath appropriated them in such manner as the former.

## CHAP. IV.

*Iacea Laciniata capitulis spinosis.* Thorny headed Knapweedes.

1. *Iacea lutea capitulis spinosis.* Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.

This yellow Knapweede hath a few leaves next the ground, much rent or torne on the edges into many unequall parts, some bigger and others lesser, of a grayish or overworne greene colour, and of a little acide or sower taste, among which riseth up a stalke about two or three foote high branched forth into some few, but not into very many branches, set with some smaller and more divided leaves on them, and at the foote of the branches; the toppes of the branches and stalkes are each of them furnished with a great scaly head, set round about with small and sharpe white prickles, and out of the middle thereof many threds, of a pale but sullen yellow colour, which abide in flower a good while, and when they are past, the seede is wrapped in a deale of white flockye or downy matter, of a whitish or ash colour, the roote is long and white, and as sweete almost as the roote of *Eringus* or Sea Holly, but creepeth very much and farre underground, springing up againe in divers places. This in the hotter Countryes yeeldeth forth among the flowers, a small reddish graine like unto *Gum Tragacant*, but I could never observe it in our land.

2. *Iacea lutea spinosa Apula.* The thorny headed Knapweed of *Naples*.

This yellow Knapweede of *Naples*, is in most things so like the former yellow, that if it be not the same, it differeth but little from it, which consisteth chiefly in these things, the roote is wooddy, as *Columna* who so describeth it saith, covered with a rugged barke, whose head hath many blackish haires, as the ribbes and veines of the last yeares leaves, the first leaves that spring up are smooth and whole, like unto a Docke, but those that follow after are divided into many parts, like unto Radish leaves, but larger and somewhat like unto the great Centory leaves: the crested or straked stalke riseth to be three foote high, somewhat hairy as the latter leaves are, at the head whereof which divideth not it selfe into above two or three branches, groweth on every one a scaly greene head, the edges and toppes of whose scales are somewhat cut in, and set with sharpe yellowish thornes, and many yellowish threds comming out of the heades; the seed that followeth is white and flat, lying in a purplish downe.

3. *Iacea purpurea supina capitulis spinosis.* The purple flowred Knapweede, with prickly heads.

This purple Knapweed trayleth with his great long branches upon the ground, having whitish filmes or skins on each side of them, extending to two or three yeards in length, branched forth againe into sundry other stems or stalkes, whereon grow large and long leaves, much cut in on the sides, and of a whitish greene colour; at the ends of the branches, stand larger scaly heads then the former, and greene, with cruell sharpe thornes or prickes upon them, ready to pierce their legges that improvidently passe by it, out of the middle whereof start forth many purple threds, and in them after the flower is past, small whitish seede, little bigger then the seede of *Cyanus* or the Bottles, of some called the Corne flower, the roote is very great, thicke, white and fleshy, spreading divers great and long branches, but not creeping within the ground as the former doth.

4. *Iacea montana purpurea echinato capite.* The purple mountaine thorny headed Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede of *Austria*, hath divers soft narrow greene leaves, not hard or rough like the common wilde sorts, more cut in on the edges, and into lesser parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Calcitrapa*, or *Carduus stellatus*: the stalke that riseth up about two foote high, being crested or straked, is divided at the toppe into divers branches, spreading in breadth more then in length, with many long scaly heads, here and there set thereon, the toppes or end of whose scales end in small prickes, but not so long and sharpe as those of the foresaid thistle, and more forked or divided; the flowers whereof are purple threds, like the other Knapweedes;

weedes; the roote thrusteth downe deepe into the ground, like as that Thistle doth, with many small fibres hanging thereat.

5. *Iacea flore albo capite longis aculeis spinoso.* The white thorny headed Knapweed.

This prickly Knapweede sendeth forth a rough hoary stalke, about two foote high, whose first leaves at the bottome are set with thicke white soft haires, but the rest that follow are somewhat long, and two inches broad, thicke, rough, and deepely dented about the edges, and long also, cut into many peeces with white veines running through them, at the toppes of the branches stand the heads, made of many scales, sharpe up to the toppe, like unto a Pineapple, the ends of whose scales are long, straight, sharpe yellowish thornes, and the edges of them, set with white haires like bristles; from the middle of the head starteth up many long whitish leaves, divided or cut in at the ends: the seede is like to that of the Spanish Saffron, but greater then the ordinary: the roote is white and brittle, easie to be broken, made of many strings or thicke fibres, foulding one within another, yet covered with a brownish skinne or barke.

1. *Iacea lutea capitulis spinosis.*
Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.

6. *Iacea laciniata Sonchi folio.*
Thorny Knapweede with Southistle leaves.

The leaves that first shoote forth of this Knapweede, are very variable, for some of them are round, standing upon long footestalkes, others afterwards are more and more gashed on the edges, and those especially upon the branches, much more divided, and are so hard and rigid, that if they be a little bowed or foulded together, they will breake with a noyse or cracke, the stalke for the most part is round, and standeth in part upright, but being loaden with heads, bendeth downe to the ground, divided into sundry branches, and set with scaly heads, whose points being greene at the first, are purplish afterwards, and on every of them seaven small thornes, set together on the one side, somewhat like an halfe starre, the middle one being the largest and the longest: the flower after a long time sheweth it selfe, to consist of many long and hollow threds, of an excellent purple colour, whose toppes are broad and parted into some dents, the bottome being very small, narrow and whitish, the broad cut open endsof the flowers are of the deepest purple or red colour, the seed is small gray and long, like unto thoseof the *Cyanus*, or the blew Bottle; the roote is long and threddy, covered with a brownish skinne or barke, and very brittle withall, this doth somewhat resemble the *Iacea marina Betica* following.

9 *Iaceæ marinæ Beticæ capitulum.*
The head of the Spanish Sea Knapweede.

7. *Iacea montana incana Laciniata capitulis hispidis.*
Hoary mountaine Knapweede.

This small Knapweede hath a round hoary stalke, halfe a foote high, with many hoary, rough, or prickly narrow and long leaves, somewhat torne on the edges at the foote or bottome thereof, but those that rise up with the stalke, are deeper cut in, and the ends sharpe and prickly, at the toppe whereof, which is sometime divided, standeth a small head, composed of prickly scales, whose ends are crooked threds; the flower is purple like the common sort, but much lesser, the roote reddish and threddy.

8. *Iacea tomentoso capitulo spinoso.*
The woolly white Knapweede.

This woolly Knapweede, hath a white woolly stalke, scarse a foote high, but divided into branches from the very bottome, having short and narrow leaves thereon, cut or divided into three, or five or seaven parts, or peeces, somewhat round pointed, so white and woolly, that it seemeth as if it were all strowed over with meale, the small heades at the toppes of the branches are composed of many scales, ending in sharpe reddish thornes; what flower it bore was not observed.

9. *Iacea marinæ Betica.* The Spanish Sea Knapweede.

This Spanish Knapweede hath many long narrow leaves, unevenly dented or waved on the edges, thicke fleshy and brittle, with a little hairinesse, and of an overworne darke greene colour, among which rise low weake stalkes with such like leaves as grow below but smaller, bearing at the toppe but very few flowers, of a bright reddish purple colour, like in forme unto the Corne flowers, but much larger, with many threds or thrummes in the middle, of the same colour, standing up higher then any of the former, which riseth out of a scaly great head, set all over with small sharpe (but harmelesse) white prickes many growing together; the seedes are blackish like the Knapweedes but larger: the roote is great and thicke growing downe deepe, fleshy and full of a slimy juice easie to be broken, blackish without, whitish within and enduring long.

10. *Iacea Babylonica.* The great prickly Knapweede of *Babylon.*

Because we cannot yet give you a full description of this plant, take for the present, so much thereof, as hath come to our knowledge; for a leafe or two onely being sent, seemed upon the view thereof, like unto a leafe of the *Acanthium*, the White-way, or Cotten Thistle, being about a foote and a halfe long, and more than an hand breadth broad, in the middle thereof; somewhat hoary and rough in handling, compassed all about the edges with small sharpe prickles, having at the bottome of the leafe some torne peeces, on each side thereof, three or foure inches long, which growing small to the point, ended in a pricke: the middle ribbe being somewhat great and rough, from whence many veines ranne through the leafe. Thus much and no more, wee can yet say thereof.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many places about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, and about *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the the third in *Spaine* also not farre from the sea side: the fourth at the foote of certaine mountaines in *Austria* and *Styria* as *Clusius* saith: the fift in some other parts of *Spaine*: the sixt by the sea side in *Spaine*, about *Porta Sancta Maria*, and *Cales*: the seventh on the mount *Calcar* by *Mompelier*: the eight by *Murena* in *Spaine*: the ninth about *Cales* also: the last about *Babylon*, as the name should intimate, but grew in the garden of *Signior Contarini*, a *Clarissimo* of *Venice*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer, some earlier or later than others, and their seede is ripe accordingly, onely the sixth is the latest.

*The Names.*

*Clusius* calleth the first *Iacea luteo flore sive Carduus muricatus luteo flore*; *Lobel* and others call it, *Iacea lutea major*: yet in his *Icones* and Observations useth but one figure, for *Iacea lutea*, which he saith is *Cardui stellati varietas*, and for *Carduus stellatus seu Calcitrapa altera*, whereunto in the description he giveth purple flowers. *Lugdunensis* hath placed this figure of *Clusius*, under the title of *Carduus Eriocephalus Dodonæi*. It is by *Dodonæus* called *Spina Solstitialis altera*; by *Lobel Carduus Stellatus capitulis spinosis seu Calcitrapa altera*, as *Bauhinus* saith; but I finde it doth better agree with my third sort here set downe, he calleth it *Iacea lutea capite spinoso*: the second *Columna* calleth, *Iacea levis maxima Centauroides Apula*, and *Bauhinus*, *Iacea lutea spinosa Centauroides*; the third is very probable to be the same, that *Clusius* calleth, *Iacea purpurea Valentina muricato capite*, and *Bauhinus Iacea folijs Seridis candicantibus purpurea*: but I have altered it in the title, his name not fully answering the descrription in all things: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Iacea montana echinato capite*, *Dodonæus Cyanoides flos*, whose figure *Clusius* taketh for his *Stæbe Salamantica secunda*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea Cyanoides echinato capite*: the fifth *Bauhinus* calleth *Iacea capite longis aculeis spinoso*: the sixt he also calleth *Iacea laciniata Sonchi folio*, and as I said is very like unto the *Iacea marina Batica*, which is the ninth here: the seventh, eight and tenth, have their titles as *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* setteth them downe: the ninth was sent among others by *Boel* often before remembred; the last is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* to come from *Signior Contarini* his garden.

*The Vertues.*

All these Knapweedes are no doubt of the same qualitie with the former, being binding, and many of them glutinous, especially the roote of the sixt and ninth which as they are of a very clammy juice and substance, so can they not be, but very consolidative, to knit and soder whatsoever needeth such properties.

---

## CHAP. V.

### *Serratula.* Sawewtor.

THere are some other herbes called *Iacea*, by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Bauhinus* and others, which I dare not so doe, not finding them in my judgement worthy to beare that name, and therefore I thought good to joyne this and the next unto them, in severall Chapters as nearest unto the *Iaceas*, and then those under the name of *Ptarmica*, for that they doe best resemble them also, as you shall heare when I come unto them. Of this that is nearest unto the *Iacea*, there is two or three sorts, differing as well in the colour of the flower, as the leaves, being more or lesse divided.

1. *Serratula vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Sawwort with purple flowers.

This Sawwort riseth up with many of his first leaves, somewhat broader and longer than those of Betony, and sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foote stalkes; but those that rise up after them are longer and broader, and deepely cut in or gashed on the sides into many parts, and each part finely dented also in the same manner; from among which spring many brownish stalkes, with divers leaves on them, the lowermost whereof are divided in the manner aforesaid, and so the higher they grow upon the stalkes, the lesse divided they are unto the toppes, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing scaly heads like the former Knapweedes, but nothing so great, round and hard, with divers purple threds or thrummes in the middle like unto them, but shorter: the seede is small and blacke like the *Iacea*, but lesse lying in downe, which sheddeth and falleth away: the roote is a bush of many strings, which encreaseth into many heads, and shoote forth many like leaves, every one of them, whereby it quickly groweth to be a great tuft or bush. I know some doe make foure distinctions of those: that is to say, one sort that bringeth all his leaves, dented onely about the edges, and none of them cut in or gashed: another sort, part hath them dented, that is, the first leaves, and the rest that grow upon the stalkes, cut in or gashed: a third that hath but one or two, of the first or lowest leaves whole, and dented about the edges, all the rest being divided, some more some lesse; and a fourth, that hath all the leaves in generall divided into gashes or parts, but yet dented and none whole: which distinction of these foure sorts as is said; I confesse I could never observe to be constant in any one plant, more than this, I have here formerly described, which while it is young, will have many of the lowest leaves whole, and when it groweth elder, will have many of them divided: but for the first sort, that should have all whole leaves, and none divided, I could never find such a one, and if I, or any other body should, I doe not thinke it would be so every yeare.

2. *Serratula*

2. *Serratula flore albo.*
White flowred Sawewort.

This Sawwort is in all things like the former, for I never could obſerve any other diſtinction, but onely that the flower, or the threds in the midddle of the knappes are white, and the heads themſelves, and the ſtalkes, of a freſh greene colour.

3. *Serratula flore rubro.*
Red flowred Sawewort.

This alſo as farre as I could learne or heare, is wholly like the firſt, and not ſingularly to be found by that marke, that it ſhould have all his leaves divided, and none whole, as the fourth ſort, before ſet downe is ſaid to be: the difference betweene them, chiefly conſiſting in the flower, which is of a deeper red colour, which is not eaſily found, or in many places, and is often miſtaken for the other,

*The Place.*

The firſt is moſt common in the corners of Fields and Wood-ſides, both open and ſhadowed; but that with a white flower groweth at the further end of *Hamſteed* wood, neare unto a rill of water, running by the ſide of a cottage there; as alſo upon *Water downe* Forreſt in *Suſſex*, neare unto the path that leadeth from *Eridge* unto *Ivy Bridge*, by a brooke ſides; the laſt is ſeldome found, and not without good obſervation.

*The Time.*

They flower in the end of Sommer, and their ſeede ripeneth quickly after.

1. *Serratula vulgaris flore purpureo albo vel rubro.*
Common Sawewort with purple white or red flowers.

*The Names.*

It is moſt generally now adayes called *Serratula a foliis minutim ſerratis*; yet there be ſome other herbes alſo, called by this name, as Betony and Germander, but becauſe each of them is knowne by a more proper name, this of *Serratula* holdeth to this, and is given but *a forma*. Some doe thinke that it was alſo called, (eſpecially by thoſe of *Germany* and *Italy*) *Serratula tinctoria* or *tinctoris*, becauſe it was uſed by them in dying and ſetting of a greene colour; for which purpoſes they in former times, untill they had learned things of better reſpect, uſed it much; but I rather thinke it was called *Tinctoria*, by the miſtaking of *Tragus*, his *Flos Tinctorius*, in *Fol.* 252. which he calleth *Scharten kraut* to be this; for his is the *Aſter Italorum purpureus*, as by his figure under that title may well be perceived; into which errour, *Bauhinus*, as hee ſaith himſelfe, was miſled by *Thalius*, who did ſo thinke ir to be, and called it in his *Harcynia ſylva Centauroides, aut Centaurium majus ſylveſtre Germanicum*, untill he found his errour, and reclaimed it in his *Pinax* in the title of *Aſter Atticus cæruleus*, and *Serratula*. I cannot finde any other *Greeke*, *Arabian*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, *French*, *German*, or *Low-Dutch* name given it, than according to the *Latine*, as we in *Engliſh* Sawewrot. And for other Latine name, *Thalius* onely, as I before ſaid, accounteth it a kinde of great Centory, and *Lonicerus Solidago Saraſenica*, from the effects.

*The Vertues.*

It is commended to be ſingular good for ſuch as are bruiſed by any fall, and thereby have ſome veine broken within them; or that are much bruiſed by cruell blowes, and much beating, or otherwiſe much bruiſed by caſualty, for it wonderfully ſtayeth ſuch bleeding, and eaſeth the paine and ſoreneſſe that commeth thereupon, if ſome of the greene or dryed leaves be boyled in white wine, or the powder of them be put into the ſaid wine and drunke. It is no leſſe effectuall alſo, in all inward torments and paines, in the guts and bowels, if both leaves and rootes be boyled in wine and drunke. It is wonderfull good alſo for all wounds, whether they be freſh, to conſolidate and heale them, or being old and filthy ſores, to cleanſe and heale them alſo; if the wine of the decoction of the herbe be often uſed to waſh them withall. It is alſo commended for burſtings or ruptures, by often bathing the places, and applying the greene herbe and roote, as a plaiſter outwardly; it is good alſo for the piles, or hemorrhoides, when they grow full of blood and are very painefull, after the applying of leeches, by fomenting the part, with the decoction of the herbe in wine.

---

## CHAP. VI.

### *Stæbe.* Silver Knapweede.

THis herbe *Stæbe*, that is uſually ſo called with all Herbariſts now a dayes (but not that which was ſo formerly of the ancient Writers, & which is quite differing from it) being ſo like unto the *Iaceas*, as none other more; is of divers ſorts, differing both in the leaves and heads of flowers, and ſome other things, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed you.

1. *Stæbe Salamantica prima Cluſij. Cluſius* his firſt *Spaniſh Stæbe.*

This firſt *Spaniſh Stæbe* of *Cluſius*, hath divers large leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both ſides, into

into large peeces, but each of them set closer together than the next, of a sad greene colour on the upperside, and somewhat whitish underneath, very hairy all over, as also the straight strong stalkes, that rise up to be three or foure foote high or more, with divers such like divided leaves on them as grow below, but much lesser, and every one sharpe at the points, divided at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing upon long bare or naked slender stalkes, and somewhat long, small scaly, smooth, round, greene heads, but seeming more neatly contrived together, than any of the heads of the former Knapweedes: from the small toppes whereof rise many fine, purplish, or crimson threds or thrummes, or of a colour betweene both, standing round together, somewhat whiter at the bottome of them, which so stand in the flower neare a moneth before they fade; in the meane while, the seede ripeneth in the heads, which is small, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, and not so great as the ordinary Knapweede: the roote is white, long and wooddy, when it is growne above two yeares old, and then oftentimes perisheth in the Winter, else it abideth well, and will usually flower and seede two Winters, if they be not too extreme, or they doe not stand too much upon the weather.

2. *Stæbe Salamantica secunda Clusij.* *Clusius* his second *Spanish Stæbe.*

This other *Spanish Stæbe* of *Clusius*, hath also many divided hairy and somewhat hoary leaves, lying on the ground, divided into severall parts on both sides, but more separate one from another than the former; the stalkes likewise are hairy, and sometimes hoary also, yet stand not so upright, but leaning downewards by the weakenesse of them, divided into many branches, bearing at the toppes of them, somewhat bigger scaly heads, from whence shoote forth bigger flowers also than the former, whose outward leaves, are made like those of the *Cyanus* or Corneflower, of a faire purplish red colour, with such like coloured threds or thrummes in the middle of them, as are in the former, with whitish and yellowish bottomes: the seede that followeth is like the former: the roote hereof is white and long, but lastethnot after seede time.

3. *Stæbe Salamantica argentea.* The silver headed Knapweede.

This third *Stæbe* of *Clusius*, hath likewise many leaves rising from the roote, but they are much more divided, and into smaller parts than either of the former being more hoary, or of a whiter greene colour than they: the stalke in the same manner hoary, riseth as high as the first, with thinne cut or divided leaves upon them, sharpe at the points, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where it is much divided into branches, and bearing at the ends of them, scaly greene, but more white edged leaves, seeming as if they were silvered; out of which come small purple flowers, like the rest but smaller, the seede hereof lying in the downie heads as the others doe, are somewhat blacker than they, and having each an hairy toppe on them: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, and abideth sometimes after seed time.

4. *Stæbe Austriaca Elatior.* The greater *Stæbe* of *Austria.*

This *Stæbe* of *Austria* differeth neither in forme of leaves nor height in growing from the last; neither in the

1. *Stæbe Salamantica prima Clusij.* *Clusius* his first *Spanish Stæbe.*

2. *Stæbe Salamantica secunda Clusij.* *Clusius* his second *Spanish Stæbe.*

flower,

3 *Stæbe Salamantica tertia Clusij.*
*Cluſius* his third *Spaniſh Stæbe.*

8. *Stæbe ſpinoſa Cretica.*
The thorny *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

7. *Stæbe plantaginis folio.*
Narrow leafed *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

9. *Stæbe fruticoſa latifolia Cretica.* 10. *Fruticoſa anguſtifolia Cretica.*
Broad leafed ſhrubbe *Stæbe* of *Candy*: and narrow leafed.

flower, but in the ſcaly heads; which are not of ſuch a ſhining ſilver like colour, which onely maketh the difference.

5. *Stæbe Auſtriaca humilior.* The leſſer *Stæbe* of *Auſtria.*

This alſo differeth ſo little from the laſt, that it is in a manner onely diſtinguiſhed by the lowneſſe of the growing, and ſlenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and not in any thing elſe.

6. *Stæbe argentea minor flore albo.* The leſſer ſilver *Stæbe* with a white flower.

There is likewiſe little difference in any other thing in this, from the laſt, more than in the flower, which is altogether made of white threds or thrummes, without any other colour therein.

7. *Stæbe Plantaginis folio.* Narrow leafed *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

This ſmall *Stæbe* of *Candy* hath divers long ſoft fat and narrow leaves lying next the ground a little dented on the edges, but thoſe that grow up with the ſlender handfull long ſtalkes not at all, but reſembling the Ribwort Plantane leaves, and are of a yellowiſh greene colour: the toppes of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with ſmall long huskes or heads, out of which grow yellow flowers, and after them ſmall long ſeede like unto thoſe of *Scabious*: the roote is white and of a fingers thickneſſe.

8. *Stæbe ſpinoſa Cretica.* The Thorny *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

This Thorny *Stæbe* of *Candy* riſeth up at the firſt, with ſmall and long whitiſh greene leaves, very like unto the ſmall Corne flower or Blewbottle, but thoſe that follow, are much longer, and more cut in on both ſides of the leaves, even to the middle ribbe, but the peeces are ſomewhat round pointed: the ſtalkes riſe not high, but are very much branched, even from the very bottome, into many ſlender hoary wooddy twigges, every one ending in a thorne; at ſeverall joynts of theſe branches come forth ſuch like, but leſſe and leſſe divided leaves, and with the leaves come forth in divers places ſmall ſcaly heads, with white flowers ſtarting forth of the middle of them, like unto thoſe of the little *Cyanus* or Corne flower, but never laid open, abiding halfe ſhut or cloſed continually; after which commeth the ſeede which is ſmall and long; the whole plant is of a grayiſh, hoary or aſhcolour, and liveth many yeares in the warmer countries.

9. *Stæbe fruticoſa latifolia Cretica.* The broad leafed ſhrubbe *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

This plant being found growing in *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the ſeedes thereof ſent by him unto *Cluſius*, without any proper name, but *Pulcherrimus frutex*, as you have it ſet downe in his ſecond Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, which is ſet forth in the end of his Hiſtory of plants; I have thought more fit to joyne with the *Stæbes*, then as *Bauhinus* doth with the *Storax* tree, as if it were a ſpecies thereof, onely becauſe *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* ſaith, that *Alpinus* did call it, *Cyanus folijs Styracis*; but he himſelfe (I meane *Pona*) there calleth it, *Cyanus fruticoſus folijs Pomi*; but betweene *Cyanus* and *Stæbe*, there is ſmall difference, that it may be referred to which ſoever one pleaſe; for it partaketh of both ſorts, and yet properly cannot be ſaid, to belong to either of them; the deſcription whereof is as followeth. It groweth up with a wooddy ſtemme for ſome diſtance above the ground, and then ſpreadeth forth divers armes or branches, to the height of two or three foote in compaſſe round, whereon grow divers very faire and freſh greene leaves, very delightfull to behold, being ſomewhat long and broad like unto the leaves of the Appletree, as *Bellus* ſaith, being very white underneath almoſt like ſilver; which thereupon ſome have compared them to the Quince-tree leaves, which are whiter on the underſide than the Appletree leaves; and ſome as *Alpinus*, vnto the leaves of the *Storax* tree, which are very like unto thoſe of the Quince tree; but take which you will, the compariſon in part holdeth correſpondent: from theſe armes or greater branches, ſhoote forth other ſmall long and ſlender ones, bearing very ſparſedly the like leaves on them, but leſſer; at the toppes whereof come forth divers long ſcaly heads, longer than any *Stæbe*, *Iacea*, or *Cyanus*, and with looſer ſcales parted with white and pale red colour, divers ſet together as it were in a tuft, in the ſame manner, as it is to be ſeene in the *Saponaria*, Sopewort; or Bruſewort; at the toppes whereof ſtand the flowers, very like for the forme unto the *Cyanus* or Corneflower, but of a pale Orenge colour; which heads after the flowers are paſt doe containe in them ſmall and long ſeede, ſomewhat like Cummin ſeede, but longer, which abide in the heads very long after, not falling away: the roote is hard and wooddy like a ſhrubbe or tree, or ſhrubby tree.

10. *Stæbe fruticoſa anguſtifolia Cretica.* The narrow leafed ſhrubbe *Stæbe* of *Candy.*

This ſhrubbe *Stæbe* in his naturall place riſeth to be three or foure cubits high, with a wooddy ſtemme or trunke covered with a hoary rugged barke, the wood it ſelfe being very hard, & of an evill ſavour being burned: from whence it ſpreadeth many branches on all ſides rugged alſo at the bottome and hoary, but ſmooth at the toppes, ſomewhat thicke ſet with very long and narrow leaves, & ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Pine tree or rather of Reſemary, but longer and more hoary all other; the greater armes do ſend forth divers ſmaller branches, with the like leaves on them but leſſer and ſhorter, and at the ends of every of them one ſcaly head, from the middle whereof ſhoote forth the flowers compoſed of many purpliſh blew threds like unto a *Cyanus* for the colour, or a *Stæbe* for the manner, but larger than either of both: this plant will ſerve as a hedge buſh, to be cut and trimmed into what forme you pleaſe like unto other buſhes, and will alſo be encreaſed by ſlipping, and abideth with the leaves alwayes upon it, eſpecially in the warmer countries, yet will not abide the cold Winter of our climate without ſome eſpeciall defence: the roote is wooddy and ſpreadeth like a ſhrubbe or buſh.

*The Place.*

The firſt three ſorts grow in divers places of *Spaine*, but eſpecially about *Salamanca*, as *Cluſius* who firſt ſet them forth ſaith: the fourth and fifth in *Auſtria*, and other parts of *Hungary*: the ſixt is likewiſe thought to grow about thoſe parts: the foure laſt their titles teſtifie to be in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They all doe flowēr in the Sommer Moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*; yet thoſe of *Candy* flowēr latēr, even in the end of *Auguſt* or *September*, where if any earely froſt take them, they wither ſtraight wayes, although in their naturall places, which are the warme countries, they continue many yeares.

*The Names.*

Although I doe acknowledge, (as I ſaid before) that none of theſe plants are the true *Stæbe* of the ancients, which hath thorny or prickly leaves, as *Gaza* falſely tranſlateth *Theophraſtus*, but ſhould be thornes and prickles growing with the leaves, yet becauſe as *Cluſius* ſaith, the learned Phiſitions of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, did uſually ſo call the former ſorts and eſteeme of them, becauſe the ends of their leaves were ſharpe pointed, which in ſome part

part as they thought did anſwer the deſcription of the *Stæbe* of the ancients; as alſo becauſe thoſe plants may in the judgement of many be referred to the kinde of *Scabions* (but more truely I ſuppoſe unto *Iacea*) which of moſt Phiſitions of theſe later ages, is therefore accounted, called, and uſed for *Stæbe*; which notwithſtanding is an error great and intollerable, in regard *Scabious* is a ſmooth herbe, without any ſhew of pricke or thorne thereon which the true *Stæbe* hath, ſo it is no leſſe erronious to transferre the vertues of *Stæbe* to the *Scabious*; for as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* after him doe affirme, *Stæbe* hath ſo drying and aſtringent a quality, that it wil ſtay any flux of humours or bloud in the bowells or belly, as alſo thoſe of wounds, which I thinke was never found in *Scabious*. But that I may informe you, (which to ſome may ſeeme doubtfull) that *Stæbe* hath a prickly ſtalke, which is neither extent in *Dioſcorides* nor *Galens* Coppies: let me ſhew you it out of *Theophraſtus* in his ſixt Booke and firſt Chapter where he numbreth *Phleos*, which as he ſaith, was alſo called *Stæbe*, (and not *Phloum*, whereof hee ſpeaketh in his fourth Booke and eleventh Chapter, among thoſe plants. that grow in watery and moriſh places; the likeneſſe of which two words, hath deceived many, miſtaking them to be one thing,) among thoſe plants, that have a leafe beſides the thornes on their ſtalkes, which ſentence *Gaza* (as I ſaid before) tranſlateth, that it hath beſide the prickly leafe, another leafe alſo by it, for *Theophraſtus* in the fifth Chapter of the ſaid ſixth Booke, doth deny *Phleos*, and *Hippophaes* to have any prickly but a ſmooth leafe, although in the third Chapter of the ſame ſixth Booke, he ſeemeth to ſay, that *Phleos*, *Tribulus*, and *Capparis* have prickly leaves, beſide the thorny ſtalkes, but both of them cannot be true. And herein *Pliny* hath ſhamefully erred in confounding *Theophraſtus*, making *Phleos* and *phleum* to be one thing, and hath beene the cauſe of many others errours alſo. *Plutarch* in the life of *Theſeus* about the beginning doth name *Stæbe* among the thorny plants, whoſe words are theſe; *Menalippi filius Ioxus Ornito ſocius deducendæ in Caryam Coloniæ fuit, unde Ioxides originem traxerunt, quibus mos eſt patruus, neque ſpinis Aſparagi, neque Stæbes igne cremari ſed honore & cultu proſequi.* In *Engliſh* thus, *Ioxus* the ſonne of *Menalippus* was joyned with *Ornitus*, to leade forth a colony to *Carya*, from whence the *Ioxides* have their originall, whoſe Countries cuſtome it is neither to burne the thornes of Aſparagus nor of *Stæbe*, but to give them honour and reverence: thus much *Plutarch*. *Ætius* alſo in his third Booke and one and twentieth Chapter, remembreth *Stæbe*, ſaying that *Epithymum*, (or more truely *Dodder*) groweth upon it. But now as I have ſhewed you that the true *Stæbe* is a prickly or thorny plant, and that therefore neither *Scabious* nor this *Stæbe* is it. Let me here alſo ſhew you what is the true *Stæbe*, which is indeede worthy the hearing, but that I reſerve it to a fitter place, that is among the thorny plants, where it is called *Pimpinella ſpinoſa*, or *Poterion*, but I forbeare any farther to ſpeake thereof in this place. The firſt of theſe here ſet downe, is called by *Cluſius* *Stæbe Salamantica prima*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllanthes prima*, by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe major folijs Cichoraceis mollibus lanuginoſis.* The ſecond is called by *Cluſius*, *Stæbes Salamanticæ primæ altera ſpecies*, by *Lobel* *Stæbe argentea incana Aldroandi*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllanthes tertia*, by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe major folijs Erucæ mollibus lanuginoſis.* The third is called by *Cluſius* *Stæbe Salamantica altera vel tertia*, by *Lobel* *Stæbe argentea Salamantica minor*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllantes quarta*, by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe calyculis argenteis.* The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Stæbe Gallica* and *Auſtriaca elatior*, by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe major calyculis non ſplendentibus.* The fifth is called by *Cluſius*, *Stæbe Auſtriaca humilis*, by *Geſner* in *collectione ſtirpium*, *Centauri majoris ſpecies minor*, and by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe incana Cyano ſimilis tenuifolia.* The ſixth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, *Iacea flore albo*, and by *Bauhinus* *Stæbe calyculis argenteis minor.* The ſeaventh is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis* as it is in the title. The eighth is called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, *Cyanus ſpinoſus Creticus*, and ſo alſo by *Alpinus* in *lib. de exoticis plantis*: *Cluſius* in his *Auctuarium*, to the other Appendix to his hiſtory of plants, calleth it *Stæbe peregrina*, and ſaith that *Iacobus Plateau*, who ſent him a branch of the plant, with the figure thereof drawne, having gathered it in the Garden of the Duke of *Areſchote*, in *Bellomonte*, called it *Stæbe ſpinoſa fruticans.* The ninth I have joyned with theſe *Stæbes* as I ſaid before, rather then with the *Storax* trees as *Bauhinus* doth, calling it *Frutex rotundo argenteo folio Cyani flore*; for *Pona* in the ſame place above ſaid, calleth it, *Cyanus fruticoſus Creticus*, and is the ſame plant that *Honorius Bellus*, in his ſecond Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, as he ſaith, could not learne by what name they of *Candy* called it, and therefore he onely called it *Pulcherrimus frutex.* I have as you ſee, ſet it and the laſt with the *Iacea's*, being neareſt in likeneſſe to them, in regard theſe have all ſcaly heads, as the *Iaceas* have; which are not ſeene in any *Scabions*. The laſt *Pona* in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus* firſt called *Stæbe capitata Roſmarini folijs*, but after in his *Italian* booke, he calleth it *Chamæpitys fruticoſa Cretica Belli*, and by them of *Candy* called *Βεγιοξίνια*, *id eſt*, *lignum fœtidum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea fruticans Pini folio*, and is thought to be the *Chamæpeuce Pliny* of *Anguilara*. The *Spaniards* as *Cluſius* ſaith, call the firſt by the name *Cabeſuela*, *id eſt*, *capitulum* a little head, and uſually make broomes thereof to ſweepe their houſes, the learned Phiſitions there as he ſaith, uſe the third ſort inſtead of *Scabious* for all the purpoſes thereof.

*The Vertues.*

The moſt of theſe ſorts, but eſpecially the three firſt, do come ſomewhat nigh unto the qualities of *Scabions* and therefore I muſt referre you thereunto, to know both what remedies may be had from theſe plants, and in what manner, and to what purpoſe to be uſed: for as *Scabions* fitteth the parts whereunto it is applyed, ſo doe theſe alſo.

## CHAP. VII.

*Ptarmicæ non vulgares.* Vnuſuall Sneeſewort.

I Have here as I promiſed before, brought to your knowledge thoſe other plants, that comming neereſt unto the *Iacea's* and *Stæbes*, and yet being none of them, were fitteſt to be entreated of in a Chapter peculiar by themſelves; for as I ſaid although *Bauhinus* doth put theſe two ſorts under the title of *Iacea oleæ folio*, and reciteth their authors for them, who are chiefely *Lobel* and *Cluſius*, yet I cannot finde by the ſame authors, as well as by mine owne ſight and knowledge, but that they are differing plants, from both *Iacea* and *Stæbe*, but I would not have you conceive, that any of theſe *Ptarmica's* is that, which groweth wild with us in divers places; for I meane to bring it into that Claſſis that is fit for it, namely that of hot, ſharpe, and biting herbes; the double kinde whereof, I have ſet forth in my former booke.

1. *Ptarmica*

1. *Ptarmica Austriaca Clusij sive major.* *Clusius* his Sneesewort of *Austria.*

The Sneesewort of *Austria* sendeth forth many leaves from the rootes lying on the ground; being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, greene on the upper side, and hoary on the under, of a little sower rellish or taste; among which riseth up an hoary stalke, about two foote high or better, having divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading into some few slender branches, with every one for the most part, a small scaly white silver like head on them, from whence spring forth a dozen or foureteene hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or pale, about a number of small short thrummes in the middle, almost like as if they were made of parchment, whitish at the first appearing, but afterwards being come to their full maturity, of a most faire bleake blewish purple colour, without any sent to commend it, pleasant onely by the prospect of forme and colour, and by the durability; for being gathered in his perfection, it withereth not, or looseth colour, but abideth in the same colour, without changing for many yeares together, being put into a paper booke, otherwaies being let stand upon the stalkes, they become somewhat brownish, having many small blackish long seedes, lying among a deale of white downe, the roote is hard and blacke with some fibres at it, but perisheth every yeare.

2. *Ptarmica Imperati sive minor.* The smaller Sneesewort of *Spaine* or *Naples.*

This smaller Sneesewort, hath such like long and narrow soft hoary leaves, but not fully so large as the former, the stalke riseth not so high, but is divided into more and more slender hard branches; at the toppes whereof stand such like scaly heads, but not so white or silver like, from whence shoot forth, such like stiffe hard leaves as the pale or border, but neither so large nor so many, being seldome above eight or tenne, neither are they of so faire a blewish purple colour, but of a pale delayed colour, having many thrummes in the middle: the seede that followeth is like the former, and so is the roote, but smaller both of them; and perisheth in the same manner every yeare, this plant being a little rubbed or handled, sendeth forth a reasonable sweete sent, or at least not to be misliked.

*The Place.*

The first *Matthiolus* saith groweth in *Italy*, and *Clusius* saith he found it in *Austria*, and afterwards in divers parts of *Hungary*, *Lobel* saith it groweth about *Mompelier*, for I suppose his *incana altera Iacea*, to be this *Ptarmica*, himselfe also saying that some did so call it, although he describeth it to have rougher leaves. The second we having received the seede from *Italy*, under the name of *Ptarmica Imperati*, have thought good to expresse it, by the same title we received it. *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores* saith, the seede was brought out of *Spaine*, that grew with them, and *Lobel* saith of the same plant as I take it, that it came out of *Syria.*

*The Time.*

They both flower late, that is not untill the beginning of *August* at the sooneſt, and the seede is not ripe until the middle of *September.*

*The Names.*

The name πτερμίκη in Greeke, signifieth as much as *Sternutamentorium* in Latine, that is, to provoke sneesing,

1. *Ptarmica Austriaca Clusij.*
*Clusius* his Sneesewort of *Austria.*

2. *Ptarmica Imperati sive minor.*
The smaller Sneesewort of *Spaine* or *Naples.*

which

which *Clusius* saith this doth not, and therefore cannot be *Dioscorides* his *Ptarmica*, although it doth agree therewith in many other things, neither doth *Matthiolus* acknowledge it for the right *Ptarmica*, although he saith that those plants that grow in *Italy* doe provoke Sneesing. *Clusius* calleth it *Ptarmica Austriaca*, because he first found it in *Austria*, *Matthiolus Ptarmica altera*: *Lobel* out of doubt meaneth this plant, which he calleth *Iacea incana altera Cyani, aut Iaceæ capitulis*, and therefore in my perswasion, *Bauhinus* hath not done well, to make it two distinct plants, for if he ever saw it, he might finde it to differ notably from the *Iacea's*, for which cause both *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* gave them rather the name of *Ptarmica*, to shew the variety thereof from *Iacea*. (as it worthily deserveth) The other is called by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*, *Ptarmicæ Austriacæ species*, and is out of doubt also, that plant which *Lobel* in his Observations calleth, *Iacea pusilla incana altera folio Oleæ*, which *Bauhinus* also maketh to be two distinct plants, thus making foure sorts of these two plants, when as *Lobel* in his quotation in the Margent of the said *Iacea* saith, it is *Ptarmica herbariorum*, meaning the former *Austriaca*, or this, for thereunto it doth most properly appertaine.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* saith that in *Italy* they use it for no other purpose, but to make broomes thereof to sweepe their houses, *Clusius* saith the women about *Vienna*, who gather herbes abroad, and bring them to the City to sell, doe call it a *Scabious*, and keeping it dry all the yeare, doe sell it to the Apothecaries, and others when they need it, to serve them for the purposes whereunto *Scabious* is appropriate; and further saith, that the people thereabouts doe confidently beleeve, that the decoction thereof given to Children, doth very profitably helpe them, when they thinke they are bewitched; (or rather as I doe take it, when some grievous paines or torments in their stomackes and bowels doe take them, from the crudity of humours therein gathered, by their often feeding of fruites that breed such corruptions;) and although we have not found that it hath beene much used in Phisicke, yet assuredly by the judgement of many, it cannot be without some of the especiall properties of *Scabious*, or *Iacea* at the least, it doth so neerely approach thereunto, both in forme and temperature.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Cyanus.* Blew Bottles.

I Would willingly interpose this Chapter of the *Cyani* Blew Bottles, betweene the former plants, and the sorts of *Scabious* that shall follow in the next, both because they have scaly heads, which none of the *Scabiouses* have, and because that divers of the *Iacea's* and *Stæbes* have heads of flowers much resembling the *Cyani*.

1. *Cyanus major vulgaris.* The greater ordinary blew Bottle.

The greater blew Bottle or Corneflower, (which I therefore call ordinary, because there is a Turky kinde, which is extraordinary) riseth up with a crested, or rather winged whitish greene stalke, about two foote or a yard high, whereon are set divers leaves somewhat long and broad, without any division or dent on the edges, greene on the upperside, and grayish underneath, each of them compassing the stalke about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the toppe into a few branches, bearing somewhat large scaly greene heads, with white or silver like edges; from the middle whereof commeth forth a larger flower then in the smaller kinde, thinnely or sparsedly set, and of a deeper violet blew colour, in which heads after the flowers are past, some few white seedes are found among the downe, like the lesser kinde, but somewhat bigger and flatter: the roote creepeth under ground, and spreadeth divers wayes, so that the heads with greene leaves will abide all the winter, which in the other sorts doe not so, but perish wholly after seede time, and doth rise of it owne sowing before winter, and so abideth greene all the winter, untill the next Spring and Sommer, that it flowreth, seedeth, and perisheth againe.

2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris diversorum colorum.* The small ordinary Corne flower of sundry colours.

The small ordinary Corneflower is wonderfully diversified, as I have shewed in my former booke, in the colours of the flowers, but not variable in any thing else: for the leaves are long and narrower then the former, cut in on the edges somewhat deepely, yet some more then others of a whitish greene colour; the stalke riseth to be three foote high or more, set with the like leaves, but smaller and lesse cut in on the sides, branching forth on all sides, and bearing at their toppes many greenish scaly heads, out of which rise flowers consisting of five or sixe or more long hollow leaves, small at the bottome and opening wide at the brimmes, where they are cut and notched somewhat deepely into divers parts, with many small short threds in the middle; the colours of these flowers are divers, some being of a perfect blew or purple colour, paler or deeper, some white or of a blush colour, otherwise of a sad or light red or overworne purple, wholly without mixture in the leaves or thrummes; but some will be mixed of blew and white or of the other colours, either edged, striped, or spotted, the threds in the middle varying likewise: after the flowers are past, the heads grow full of small hard white shining seede among the short downe, which easily and quickly falleth away, leaving the head flat and empty, the rootes are somewhat long and hard perisheth every yeare, but usually is renued by it owne sowing. The *Candy* kinde is like hereunto, but more hoary, and the flowers purple, not varying. *Creticus Lanuginosus.*

3. *Cyanus floridus odoratus Turcicus sive Orientalis major & minor.* The Sultans flower a greater and a lesser.

This stranger lately obtained from *Constantinople*, where the *Gran Signior* or great Turke as we call him, espying it growing abroad, liked it and wore it himselfe, whereby all his vassals held it in great esteeme; the leaves hereof are not much greener, but larger, and more gashed in on the edges; the stalkes are a yeard high at the least in the greatest, and lower in the other, beset with the like leaves but smaller, and branching into sundry parts, bearing each of them a larger scaly head then the former, and bigger in the one then in the other, with such like flowers but larger, consisting of eight or nine hollow leaves with wider open brimmes, and small threds in the middle: the circling leaves are of a fine delayed purple or blush colour very beautifull and the thicke thrums paler or almost white, of so exceeding a sweete sent, that it surpasseth the finest Civet that is; the seede is blackish and enclosed in the like downy substance; the roote perisheth every yeare, the greater of these two sorts smelling much better then the other.

1. *Cyanus major vulgaris.*
The great ordinary blew Bottle.

2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris diverſorum colorum.*
The ſmall ordinary Corne flower of divers colours.

3. *Cyanus Orientalis major & minor.*
The greater and leſſer Orientall Bottle or *Sultaus* flower.

5. *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leafed *French* Corne flower.

4. *Cyanus Bæticus supinus.* The *Spanish* Corne flower.

This *Spanish* kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalkes not standing so upright as the former, but branching out more diversly, so that one plant will take up a great deale of ground, the leaves are somewhat broader, softer, and of a paler greene colour, then of the common small kinde, but not much or deepely gashed on the edges; the flowers stand in bigger heads also, and with foure or five leaves under each, of a light purple or blush colour, after which come white seed like thereunto also, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a more downy substance, the roote groweth downe deepe and perisheth likewise every yeare as they doe.

5. *Cyanus repens latifolius Lobelij.*
Broad leafed *French* Corne flower.

This *Cyanus* that *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* have set forth, whose taste is very bitter and unpleasant, hath divers weake hoary and trayling branches not standing upright, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow divers hoary leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and somewhat like unto those of Lavander, but harder in handling, at the top of the stalke which is branched forth, grow severall scaly heads like unto the other *Cyani*, whose flowers are like unto them, but of a sadder or deader purple colour, then in any of the other sorts; the roote is about a fingers length.

6. *Cyanus repens angustifolius sive minimus.*
The smallest Corne flower of *Mompelier.*

6. *Cyanus minimus repens angustifolius.*
The smallest Corne flower of *Mompelier.*

This smallest Corne flower, hath likewise divers weake slender yet hard hoary and twigged stalkes, whereon are set divers smaller leaves then the last, but hoary in the same manner; at the toppes of the branched stalkes, stand many scaly heads, much lesser then any of the sorts of Corne flowers; from whence grow such like flowers, but of a sadder or deader colour: the seedes are like the smaller ordinary kindes, and the roote is small, long and wooddy.

7. *Cyanus Creticus spinosus.*
Prickly Corne flower of *Candy.*

The lower leaves of this Corne flower are jagged and very hoary, but those on the hoary branches of the stalkes are lesse or not at all, they ending in long sharpe prickes or thornes with small blush-coloured flowers like the others sorts but smaller, the roote is long and somewhat thicke enduring many yeares.

*The Place.*

The first groweth naturally upon sandy hils in *Germany*, but is usually cherished elsewhere in Gardens; The second with blew flowers in many corne fieldes of our owne land and some of the other colours also; The third as is said in *Turkie*, and the fourth in *Spaine*, first found and sent unto us by Doctor *Boel*, who is now resident at *Lishborne*. The fifth groweth under the branches of the *Seseli pratensis* by *Sella nova* neere unto *Mompelier*, and the sixt thereabouts also, and by *Castrum novum* not farre from *Mompelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* doe set them downe in their *Adversaria*; the three last and the other woolly sort in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede in the Sommer Moneths when the other doe.

*The Names.*

It is called *κύανος Cyanus, a floris Cyaneo vel cæruleo colore.* In the Infancy of Herbarists, *Tragus* who knew not well what to call the first, referred it to the *Verbasca*, and called it *Verbasculum*, but now it is generally called by all Herbarists, *Cyanus major*; some adde thereunto *hortensis*, and others *Montanus*, yet *Hermolaus* taketh it to be *Leucoium* of *Dioscorides*, and *Cæsalpinus* to be a kinde of *Struthium*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention: *Fabius Columna* judgeth it to be that kinde of *Papaver* which *Theophrastus* calleth *Heracleum*, and *Lobel* maketh a doubt whether it may not be accounted a species of *Chondrilla*. The second sort that groweth in the Corne is called *Flos Frumenti* and *Baptisecula* or *Blaptisecula*, of the turning the edges of sickles, in cutting downe the Corne for *Secula* was taken for a Sickle in ancient time. The third was sent us out of *Turkie*, by the name of *Ambreboi*, which whether it be a *Turkish* or *Arabian* name I know not, the *Turkes* themselves as I heare, doe generally call it the *Sultans* flower and so doe I, but that I adde *odoratus* for the sweete sent of the flower. The fourth was sent by *Boel* under the name of *Iacea Bætica*, but because I finde it better agreeing with *Cyanus* then *Iacea*; I have inserted it here. The two next sorts are called *Cyanus supinus & repens* by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*. The *Candy* kindes are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke *de exoticis*.

*The Vertues.*

The powder of the dryed leaves of the greater blew Bottle, or Corne flower, is given with good successe to those that by some fall are much bruised, and for them also if they have broken a veine inwardly, and voide much blood at the mouth, being taken either in the water of Plantaine, Horsetaile, or the greater Comfrey. It is accounted a helpe or remedy against the poyson of the Scorpion and *Phalangium*, and to resist all other venomes and poysons. And therefore *Placentius* affirmeth it to be excellent good in all pestilentiall feavers, and of its owne power, to be powerfull against the plague or pestilence, and all other infectious diseases, either the seede or the leaves taken in Wine. The juice is singular good to put into fresh or greene wounds, for it doth quickly soder

up the lippes of them together ; and is no lesse effectuall also to heale all such ulcers and sores as happen in the mouth. The same juice also dropped into the eyes, taketh away the heate and inflammations in them : the distilled water of the herbe, hath the same properties, and may be used for all the effects aforesaid. The lesser blew Bottle or Corne flower is used generally by all our Phisitions and Apothecaries in the stead of the greater when it is not to be had, and is held to be in a manner as effectuall as the greater.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Scabiosa.* Scabious.

NOw that we are comẽ to handle the varieties of the Scabiouses, thẽy arẽ so many, that I know not well how to marshall them into any good method or order, yet that I may endeavour it the best I can, I thinke it fittest to ranke them into foure Orders; that is, first, of such sorts as grow in the Meddowes and Pasture grounds ; next of those that grow in the Woods, and upon hills and high grounds ; thirdly, of such as beare a round or Globe-like head; and lastly, of such as beare flowers more starre-like than others. And yet I doubt not, but that although I shall endeavour, as neare as I can to set every one in their right order ; yet some of them also may be thought as fit for another Order, as that wherein they are set ; which notwithstanding take them now in the same manner I give you them. And for the *Morsus Diaboli*, or Divells bit, which is another sort of Scabious, I entend to speake thereof in a Chapter by it selfe : yet I must leave out those three sorts I have mentioned in my former Booke wh ch are *Scabiosa flore albo*, *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca* ; and *Scabiosa Indica flore rubra* : although I give you their figures here againe.

*Scabiosæ pratenses & arvenses.* Those sorts of Scabious that grow in Meddowes and plowed grounds.

1. *Scabiosa vulgaris pratensis.* The common field *Scabious*.

THe common field *Scabious* groweth up with many hairy soft whitish greene leaves, some whereof are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little, others are much rent and torne on the sides, and have threds in them, which upon the breaking may be plainely seene, and are not in divers other sorts ; from among which rise up divers round hairy greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, with such like hairy greene leaves on them, but more deepely and finely divided, branched forth a little ; at the toppes whereof which are naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale blewish colour, many set together in a head or knoppe, the outermost whereof are larger than those inward, with many threds also in the middle, somewhat flat at the toppe, (and not so round Globe-like as the other, which shall be described hereaf-

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.* The lesser field *Scabious*

4. *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo.* White *Hungarian Scabious.*

ter)

*Scabiosa flore albo.*
White flowred *Scabious.*

*6. Scabiosa æstivalis Clusij.*
*Clusius* his Sommer *Scabious.*

ter ) as the head with seede is likewise; the roote is great, white, and thicke, growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.* The lesser field *Scabious.*

This lesser sort is like the former almost in all things, but that the leaves are not so large, or deepely jagged, nor the stalkes rise so high, nor the flowers so great or large, yet of the same bleake blewish colour: this may be thought to be the same with the former, differing onely but in the rankenesse of the ground where they grow, but that this is so usually observed to be no greater or of any other forme, although it grow in the same or as ranke ground as the other.

3. *Scabiosa major segetum.* Corne *Scabious.*

This Corne *Scabious* also differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, the leaves being larger with greater divisions, and some whole leaves with them also: the stalkes are greater and stronger, and the flowers larger, more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same blewish colour, yet a little more declining to purple: the roote hereof runneth not deepe into the ground, but rather creepeth under the upper crust of the earth.

4. *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo.* White *Scabious* of *Hungary.*

This great white *Scabious* of *Hungary* hath large stalkes, three foote high at the least, whereon grow at every joint two leaves one against another, very much and finely cut in, and jagged on the edges, more than any of the former sorts of *Scabious*, but those that grow next the ground are broader, softer in handling, and more hairy, and onely dented about the edges and not divided, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of a *Scabious*: the stalkes are branched and flowers like unto other *Scabiouses*, stand at the toppes of them, but of a pure white colour, and the outermost row of flowers for the most part being twise as large as any of the rest, with white threds in the middle of them tipt with blew: the seede that followeth is long and browne like unto the rest, which falling when it is ripe, springeth a fresh before the Winter, and abideth untill they have seeded againe the next yeare, for the roote perisheth yearely.

5. *Scabiosa minima Ovilla dicta.* Small sheepes *Scabious.*

This small *Scabious* hath divers whitish greene leaves at the ground divided on both side of the long pointed leafe, onely into one division, on each side, making every leafe seeme like the small Sage leafe, called Sage of Vertue, that hath small peeces of leaves like eares on each side thereof; but a little dented about the ends; the small low stalkes are furnished likewise, with such like leaves but lesser, and small blewish flowers or heads on them like unto the other field *Scabious* but lesser.

6 *Scabiosa æstivalis Clusij.* *Clusius* his Summer *Scabious.*

The stalke hereof being three cubits long beareth long leaves set by couples thereon, which are long and somewhat

what broad and little rent or torne at the bottome, but dented all the reſt of the leafe: the flowers grow on ſeverall branches at the toppes of a pale blew colour, the roote periſheth every yeare.

7. *Scabioſa arborea Cretica Alpino. Alpinus* his ſhrubbie *Scabious* of *Candy*.

This *Scabious* hath a thicke whitiſh ſtemme next the ground for a ſhaftmont high, from whence riſe ſundry long branches ſet at certaine diſtances, with five, ſixe, ſeven or more leaves at a ſpace, each of them ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the true Houſeleeke but hoary white; the toppes of the branches have two or three large flowers, ſtanding on ſlender long foote ſtalkes together, like unto the common ſort for the faſhion, but of a delayed or waſh bluſh colour, after which ſucceedeth ſmall ſeede, and is very tender to keepe.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in moſt Medowes of this land, eſpecially about *London* every where. The ſecond groweth likewiſe in ſome of the drie fields about this Citie, but not ſo plentifully as the former. The third groweth both in the grounds where corne is ſtanding, and in thoſe that were formerly ſowne, and now lie fallow, as alſo in the border of ſuch like fields. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith he found, nigh unto the wall of *Tirnavia* a cittie in the upper *Hungarie*: the fift is found in many drie gravelly and heathy grounds throughout the Realme: the ſixt grew in the low countries as *Cluſius* ſaith of the ſeede he had formerly ſent thither; and the laſt in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and ſome abide flowring untill it be late in *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ripe in the meane time.

*The Names.*

This herbe is not found to be remembred by any the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors; yet ſome ſome thinke it is that herbe *Ætius* calleth ψώρα, but becauſe there is nothing but the bare name that is extant in him, without any deſcription, it his hard to ſay it is the ſame; notwithſtanding the Greeke word ſignifieth *Scabies* in Latine. But it tooke the name of *Scabioſa*, either a *foliorum ſcabritie quæ preſertim, primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that moſt uſually, *quod Scabiei medetur*: the name is of divers applied, as I ſaid before, to divers herbes, as to the *Iaceas*, *Stæbes*, and others, calling ſome of them *Scabioſa major*, and *altera ſquammatis capitulis*, as *Bauhinus*, and others doe: but as I ſaid before, the heads and flowers of all theſe herbes called *Scabiouſes*, being all ſo neare and like one unto another, and ſo differing from *Iacea*, *Stæbe*, &c. muſt needes ſhew plainely that they ſhould not be ſo confounded, for a novice ſhall hardly underſtand what herbe is meant, by ſuch names as are impoſed on divers of them: the Author of the *Pandects*, is thought to be the firſt that miſtooke *Dioſcorides Stæbe*, to be this *Scabious*, from whence the errour thereof ſoone ſpread among *Phyſitions* in all countries, and continuing ſtill, is hardly to be rooted out againe, *Tam facilis eſt deſcenſus in errorem, & e contra arduus aſcenſus in veritatem. Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobaſanus*, ſeemeth to referre the *Scabioſes* unto *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*; but in his other Booke of rare plants, he declineth to thinke that ſuch ſmall *Valerians*, as he there deſcribeth, becauſe the ſeedes have holes in them, ſhould be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*. The *Italians*, *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Engliſh*, do all follow the Latine name *Scabioſa*, as each Dialect will admit, only the *Germanes* call it *Apoſtem kraut*, *Peſtem knaut*, and *Grinde kraut*. The firſt is called of moſt Writers, either *vulgaris*, or *communis*, either *prateuſis* or *officimarum*: the ſecond is called *Scabioſa media*, and *minor* of divers, and *Columbaria* of *Lobel*, and is *Cluſius* his fift *Scabious* in his Hiſtory of Plants, *Bauhinus* ſetteth it downe for his ſecond ſpecies of *Scabioſa capitulo globoſo*, and yet he nameth the ſame *Scabioſa prima Cluſij* for the ſecond of his *montana*; hereby making that one plant to be two ſeverall kindes, which thing is very frequent with him, in many other things and places, in his *Pinax*, *Prodromus*, and *Matthiolus*: the third is called *Scabioſa campeſtris ſeu ſegetum* of *Lobel*, as alſo *major ſatorum vulgatior*. The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Scabioſa Pannonica flore albo*, and is his eight *Scabious* in his Hiſtory of Plants: the fift is that *Scabious*, which we generally throughout the land, doe call ſheepes *Scabious*, called by *Dodonæus Ovilla*, although much differing from his deſcription, which he calleth alſo *media*; and of *Lobel Scabioſa montana omnium minima*, and yet the figures of neither of them are anſwerable to the true herbe: the ſixt *Cluſius* only maketh mention, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Scabioſa fruticans latifolia alba*: the laſt is that which *Alpinus* deſcribeth and pictureth in his Booke *de plantis exoticis*, and is very likely not to be the ſame with *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* ſetteth forth, in that his is ſet forth to have but one leafe at a place.

*Scabioſæ montanæ.* Mountaine and wood *Scabiouſes*.

1. *Scabioſa montana maxima.* The greateſt mountaine *Scabious*.

THis great mountaine *Scabious*, which ſome for the largeneſſe thereof, have accounted a great and baſtard kinde of great Centory, hath divers very large winged darke greene leaves, that is very much cut in on both ſides into divers parts to the middle ribbe, and each part finely nicked or dented about the edges, many leaves (eſpecially growing at large in any good ground) being a foote or ſometimes more in length, or moſt commonly neare there unto: from among which riſe up divers hard wooddy ſtalkes ſometimes foure or five foote high, and uſually about three foote high, branching towards the toppes, into ſome other ſmaller ſtemmes; at the toppes of each whereof ſtandeth one large great round, blackiſh greene head, from whence ſhoote forth divers ſuch like flowers as the *Scabiouſes* doe yeeld, with threds in the middle of them in the like manner, but each budde before it is blowen is more yellow then when it is open, and hath ſtood any time, which yet at the perfection are of a pale yellowiſh colour; in which heads when the flowers are paſt, grow long rough darke coloured ſeede, which being ſhed upon the ground, as ſoone as they are ripe, will ſoone ſpring up before Winter, and will abide greene all the Winter time, and ſhoote up and flower for the moſt part the next yeare following, yet the old roote periſheth not after ſeede time, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabioſa montana glabrofolio.* Mountaine *Scabious* with ſmooth leaves.

This mountaine *Scabious* is a low plant, in compariſon of the former, for it ſeldome riſeth above a foote high, bearing many ſhining greene leaves, not any thing hoary at all, but ſmooth ſoft and full of juice, yet divided or cut in on the edges, like the ordinary field *Scabious*, and each of the diviſions dented alittle about the edges: upon the ſtalkes grow the like leaves, two alwayes at a joint, but much more divided than the loweſt, and flowers at the toppes as in other ſorts of *Scabious*, of a fine blewiſh purple colour, with blackiſh threds at the foote of every flower

flower on the inside: the feede is like the other sorts, and the roote is long blackish, and long lasting after feede time.

3. *Scabiosa montana Dentis leonis folio.* *Scabious* with Dandelion leaves.

This *Scabious* differeth little from other sorts of *Scabious*, but in the leaves, which being somewhat hairy and not smooth, broad at the bottome compassing the stalkes, are so divided on the edges, as a Dandelion leafe is, the lower divisions of the leaves, being blunt at the points, and the uppermost sharpe yet all dented about the edges: the stalkes being hairy and about two foote high, are divided toward the toppes into branches, having two leaves at the joints, so joyned together like the leaves of the Teasell, that they will hold water: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a pale blewish colour like the rest.

1. *Scabiosa montana maxima.*
The greater mountaine *Scabious.*

4. *Scabiosa prolifera duarum specierum.*
Many flowred *Scabi ns* of two sorts.

This kind of *Scabious*, that beareth many heads of small flowers, compassing the greater, as is seene in Daisyes, Marigolds, and some other herbes; is of two sorts, one that hath his leaves cut or divided into some broader and larger divisions than the other: the branches towards the toppes where the flowers doe stand are bare, or naked without leaves, save under the very heads, where there stand three or foure small leaves, very finely cut almost as small as Fennell: round about the middle heads of flowers grow forth, other severall small heads of flowers, all alike both for colour and fashion, which are like the ordinary *Scabious*: these give seede like other sorts, and perish after seede time, and either rise again of their own sowing, or being gathered must be new sowen.

5. *Scabiosa argentea angustifolia.*
Silver leafed *Scabious.*

This *Scabions* from a hard wooddy living roote, sendeth forth three or foure stalkes, with divers very long and narrow leaves, almost like grasse, but of a fine white silver like colour, set without order thereon; the toppes of the stalkes are not branched at all, but bare and naked for a good space, bearing one flower at the head of them, white and woolly underneath, but of a pale blew colour above, as other *Scabiouses* are, and consisting in the like manner of many flowers together.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many places on the *Alpes*, and in the fields neare unto divers other mountaines and hills in *Austria* and else where: the second groweth on the like places, as on *Snealben* and *Sneberg* hills in *Austria*, &c. as *Clusius* reporteth: the third upon Mount *Calcar* not farre from *Mompelier*: the fourth with the broader leaves, is onely to be found in gardens, but that with finer leaves if it be not the same with the former hath beene observed to grow wilde, about the baths of our Lady neare *Padoa*: the last was found upon the hill *Sumano* neare *Vicenza* in *Italy*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower at the time when the other sorts doe.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Scabiosa montana maxima*; by *Camerarius Scabiosa Alpina Centauroides*; by *Lugdunensis Centaurium nothum Dalechampij*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scabiosa Alpina folijs Centaurij majoris*: *Bauhinus* maketh the second to be the fift *Scabious* with *Clusius* in his history of plants, as I said before; & calleth it *Scabiosa montana glabra folijs Scabiosæ vulgaris*: the third is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, under the title expressed: the fourth is called both by *Lobel* and *Clusius Prolifera*, and their kinde is that with the larger leaves; the other sort *Bauhinus* saith, hath finer cut leaves like unto *Gingidium* or *Visnaga*: the last is remembred as well by *Camerarius in horto medico*, by the name of *Scabiosa graminea folio argenteo flore purpureo*, as by *Bauhinus* under the title expressed.

*Scabiosæ globoso flore.* Globe flowred *Scabious.*

1. *Scabiosa Neapolitana folio Sinapi sylvestris.* The Globe *Scabious* of *Naples.*

THis *Scabious* hath a straked stalke a foote and a halfe high, divided from the bottome into long branches, having two long smooth leaves divided to the middle ribbe on both sides, and each part divided also, somewhat like unto the leaves of wild Mustard, standing at each joint, and together with them many small haires growing there likewise: the flowers that stand singly at the toppes of every stalke, are of a middle size, and very round at the head, whereof it tooke the name: for the heads of the former sorts are somewhat flat at the toppes, and not so round or globe fashion as these in this ranke, and are of a reddish colour, yet not so deepe or darke red, as that which I set forth in my former Booke, by the name *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, Red flowred *Indian Scabious*: which pertaineth to this order, but that it is described there, and the figure here; the seedes are small, like thereunto, and the rootes likewise perishing after seede time for the most part.

2. *Scabiosa*

2. *Scabiosa flore albo gemino.* Double flowred white *Scabious.*

I gave you in my former Booke, one sort of white flowred *Scabious*, which pertaineth to this order, and is often found in the medowes and marshes neare the sea side in our owne Land, and is not this I meane here to describe unto you, but another differing both from it, and the other here before also with white flowers having such like leaves but larger and broader then it; the stalkes likewise grow higher and stronger, not leaning downewards, and the flowers are larger than it; sometimes but one at the toppes of the branches, but most usually two standing together, and sometimes three, of a faire pure white colour, and after they are past, the heads with seede appeare more round and not flat, but rather a little cone fashion, that is, rising a little higher in the middle: the rootes hereof abide many yeares.

3. *Scabiosa globularia foliis serratis.* The Globe *Scabious* with cut leaves.

This Globe *Scabious* is of a middle sised stature, about a foote and halfe high, and hath all the leaves that grow, both on the lower parts of the stalkes, and at the foote of them, somewhat long narrow and pointed at the ends, deepely dented at the lower ends of them, but not much gashed in on the edges like the other sorts of *Scabious*: but those that grow highest neare unto the flowers, are much more and finer cut in: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the slender stalkes, being divided into one or two parts, are very round and close set together, of the like pale blew colour as in other sorts, or a little more purplish like unto the flowers of Devills Bit; but about *Lovaine* as *Lobel* saith, it is found with white flowers: the seede is small, but long and somewhat rough like the other sorts: the roote is small and long, not abiding after it hath given seede.

4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis foliis.* Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.

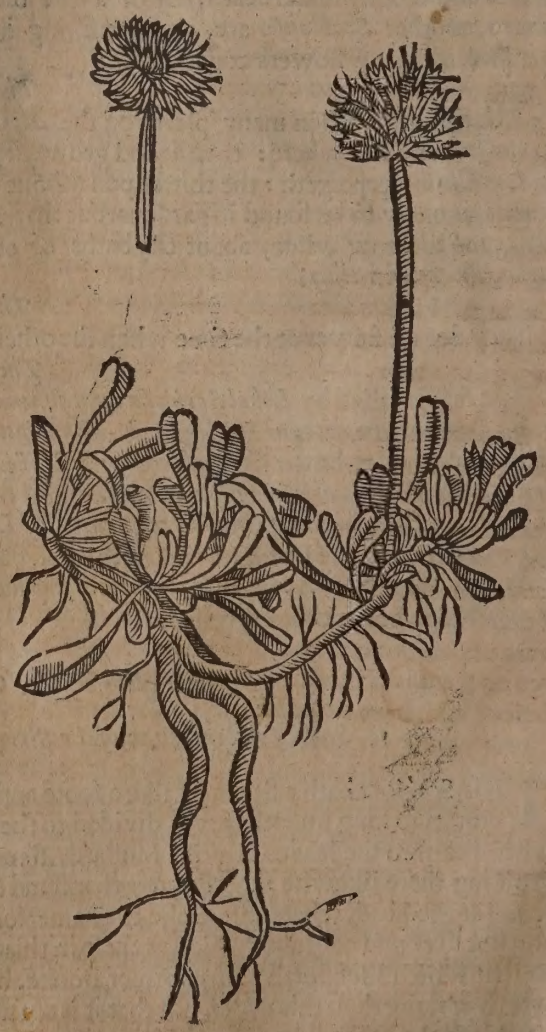
This other Globe *Scabious*, (which I am somewhat doutfull, whether to call a Daisye as *Bauhinus* doth, or a *Scabious* as *Clusius* doth) creepeth upon the ground, with trailing branches taking roote as they spread, set with many fat thicke leaves, smooth and greene, not dented at all on the edges, nor small or sharpe at the end, but blunt or round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of the small garden Daisye, or *Globularia*, called blew Daisyes, every one like unto them, being small and narrow at the lower end, and broadest toward the end: from the ends of which trailing branche arise slender naked stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing on each of them a round ball or head greater than any of the *Globularia's*, yet lesser than those of the field *Scabious*, full of small flowers, of a more deepe purple colour than the *Scabiouses*: after which come small seede lesser than any of the former.

5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia capitulo globoso.* Globe flowred *Scabious* with thinne cut leaves.

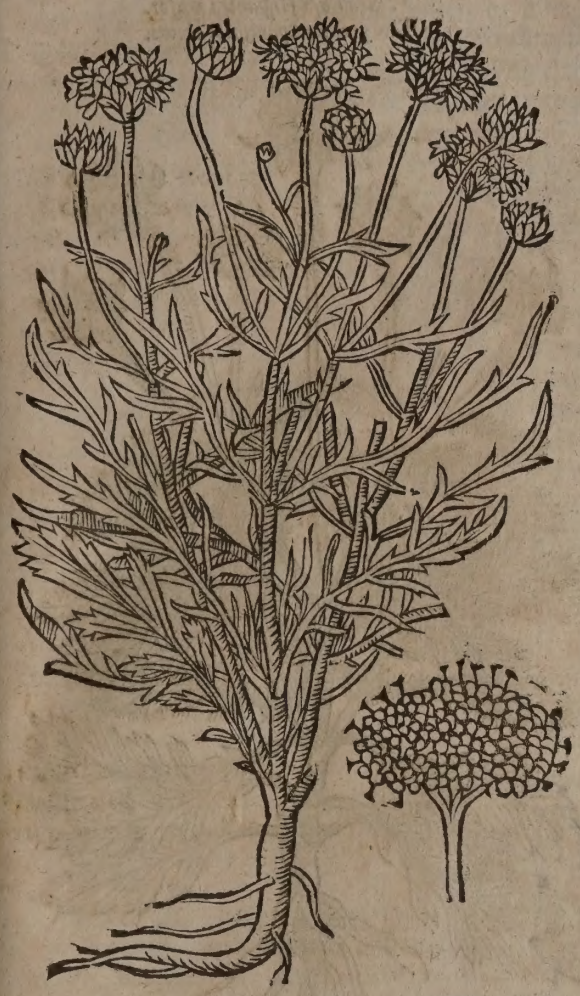
This finely cut *Scabious*, hath the lower leaves more finely cut in on the edges, than any of the former, but those on the stalkes which are many, two alwayes set at a joint, are much more finely cut into smaller parts than they up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in round heads, but of the same purplish blew pale colour that is in the ordinary sorts of *Scabious*.

*Scabiosa rubra Indica.*
The red *Indian Scabious.*

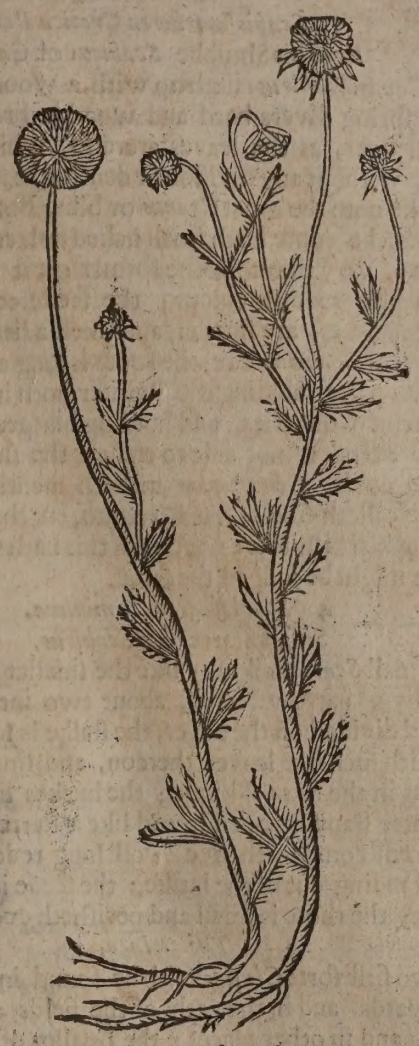
4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis foliis.*
Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.



5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa.*
Globe flowred *Scabious* with thinne cut leaves.



6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa elatior.*
Another small leafed Globe *Scabious.*



6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia altera elatior.* Another small leafed Globe *Scabious.*

This other riseth up more upright with the single slender stalke, having at the lower joints, two or three small narrow leaves set thereat, finely dented about the edges: but those at the highest part of the stalke stand by couples; the flowers are small and round but like in colour to the other sorts.

*The Place and Time.*

The first *Bauhinus* saith, *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples* sent him, but nameth not the naturall place; the second is not well knowne where it groweth wilde, but is nourished up in the gardens of those that are Herbarists and lovers of plants: the third groweth in *Germany*, in *Harcynia sylva*, as *Thalius* saith: the fourth, as *Clusius* saith, in rockie and stony places, on the hills of *Hungary* and *Austria*, as also in other untilled places thereabouts: the fift on divers hills in *Germany*; the last we know not the naturall place, the seede comming among other sorts from *Italy*, and flower all of them at the time with the rest.

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* onely remembreth the first by the name of *Scabiosa folio Sinapi sylvestris*; and *Clusius* the second by the same name in the title: the third is called by *Lobel Scabiosa media serrato angustifolio flore Globulariæ*; and by *Thalius in Harcynia sylva Scabiosa Bellidis majoris folio minor*; and by *Bauhinus Scabiosa capitulo globoso minor*: the fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scabiosa montana minor repens, sive decima*; and by *Camerarius Scabiosa montana repens*; by *Tabermontanus Scabiosa odorata*: but *Bauhinus* following none of them, calleth it *Bellis cærulea montana frutescens*, (as though it did *frutescere* which is nothing so) because the leaves are somewhat like the small Daysie, as I said, and that the *Globularia Monspeliensium* is reckoned as a Daysie, and called *Bellis cærulea*, which is somewhat like unto it; but *Clusius* doth even account that *Globularia*, to be *Scabiosæ pumilum genus*. The fifth is called by *Thalius* in the place before remembred, *Altera Scabiosæ tenuifoliæ species*. The last being a sort not set forth before hath his title fit for it.

*Scabiosæ stellato flore.* *Scabious* with Starre like flowers.

1. *Scabiosa Hispanica major.* The greater *Spanish Scabious.*

THis greater *Spanish Scabions* hath large soft woolly leaves, much cut in on both edges, like the leaves of the great field or Corne *Scabious*, each part also dented about the edges, the stalkes rise to the heighth of two foote, bearing such like leaves at the joynts, but smaller up to the toppes, where they branch forth into severall small sprigges, bearing every one a head of many flowers, like the other *Scabiouses*, but each made of harder and stiffer skinnes, of a whitish colour, in whose places after they are past, the cuppes of huskes wherein they stood, doe appeare like blacke starres, with divers points, wherein the seede is contained, which is somewhat long, thicke, and hairy, like the other sorts: the roote is thicke and white like the common kinde, but perisheth every yeare, after it hath borne flower or seede.

2. *Scabiosa*

2. *Scabiosa Hispanica minor.* The lesser *Spanish Scabious.*

The lesser *Spanish Scabious* is altogether like the former greater, but that it is lesser in every part; and that the leaves are a little smaller, or finelier cut in, and the flowers not white as the former, but of a blewish purple colour.

3. *Scabiosa arborea Cretica Ponæ.*
*Pona* his Shrubbe *Scabious* of *Candy.*

This *Candy Scabious* riseth up with a wooddy stalke, from whence spring divers hard and wooddy branches, white or hoary all over, as the leaves are also, which are thicke set thereon, without any division or denting at the edges, being whole like unto the great *Cyanus* or blew Bottle: at the ends of the branches come forth small naked stalkes, bearing a head of flowers, very like unto the former great *Spanish Scabious*, but of a pale reddish colour; the seede conteined in those starre like huskes, are smaller, and smell a little sweeter then other sorts of *Scabious* doe; the roote is long and hard, divided into divers parts, abiding the Winter both in the naturall and other warme Countries, and holding his greene leaves also, but is more tender, not able to endure the sharpenesse of our frosts and colds. *Camerarius* maketh mention of a *Scabiosa* which he calleth *Gallica* like hereunto, but that he saith it hath small long blackish leaves, whereas this hath white and woolly, else it might be judged the same.

*Gallica Camerarij*

4 *Scabiosa stellata minima.*
Small Starre like *Scabious.*

This small *Scabious* is very like the smaller *Spanish Scabious*, having divers narrow leaves, about two inches long, much cut in and divided on the edges, the stalke is scarce halfe a foot long, with such like leaves thereon, and small pale blewish flowers as in the *Spanish* kinde; the huskes likewise have divers points, standing open spread like a starre, from the middle whereof come forth five small long reddish threds, like haires standing out of the huske: the seede is small, but like the other; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The two first sorts *Clusius* saith he found in the borders of the Vineyards, and in the paths of the fields about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and in other places; the smaller of which *Bauhinus* saith he found upon the shore neere *Venice*. The third in *Candy* as *Pona* saith, who had it from *Signior Contarini* of *Venice*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in *Provence* of *France*.

*The Time.*

The two first *Spanish* kindes as also that of *Candy*, flower somewhat later then the former sorts, so that they seldome give good seede with us, and therefore we are still to seeke new seede to sow.

*The Names.*

The two first *Clusius* calleth *Hispanica*, and so doe all others that mention them, onely *Dodonæus* calleth them *peregrina*; and *Bauhinus* calleth the first *stellata laciniato folio major*, and the other *minor sive maritima*. The third *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, calleth by the same name is in the title; *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* also *Scabiosa peregrina*; *Tabermontanus Scabiosa peregrina foliis non dissectis*, and *Bauhinus Scabiosa stellata folio non dissecto*, *Cæsalpinus Scabiosa arborescens*. The last *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the title expressed, both in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and saith he accounteth it to differ from the lesser *Spanish* kinde, in some notable parts.

*The Vertues.*

Now that I have described unto you all the sorts of *Scabious*, whose variation and differencē consisteth chiefly in the leaves and flowers, being yet in taste, not so much differing the one from the other, and therefore their faculties are to be accounted alike, so that the vertues in any one are not so peculiar, but that they may be referred to the generall, which are these; It being hot and dry, is of an opening, clensing, digesting, and attenuating quality, whereby it is very effectuall for all sorts of coughs, shortnesse of breath, and all other the diseases of the brest and lunges, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward ulcers and apostumes, yea the pluresie also, if the decoction of the dry or greene herbe, being made with wine be drunke some time together, thereby voyding it forth by the urine, as well as other waies; or if you would have it more effectuall, take this receipt, *viz.* an handfull of dryed *Scabious*, an ounce of Licoris scraped and cut into thinne slices, a dozen figges washed and cut into peeces, an ounce of Anisseede, and as much of Fennelseede bruised, and halfe an ounce of white *Orris* rootes cut into thinne slices: let all these be steeped for a night, in a quart of faire water, (or rather in so much wine) boyling them the next day, untill a third part be consumed at the least, whereof take a draught every morning and evening, somewhat warme, well sweetned with Sugar or Hony, which worketh wonderfully to helpe all the diseases aforesaid. Foure ounces of the clarified juice of *Scabious* taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of *Mithridatum* or *Venice* Treakle, doth free the heart from any infection of the plague, or pestilence, so as upon the taking thereof they sweate two houres in their beds at the least, yet after the first time taking, let them that are infected take the same proportion againe, and againe if need be, for feare of further danger, the greene herbe

1. *Scabiosa Hispanica major.*
The greater *Spanish Scabious.*

herbe alſo bruiſed, and applyed to any Carbuncle or Plague ſore, is found certaine by good experience, to diſſolve or breake it within the ſpace of three houres: the ſame inward and outward application, is very availeable againſt the biting or ſtinging of any venemous beaſt: the ſame decoction alſo drunke, helpeth the paines and ſtitches in the ſides; the decoction of the rootes taken for forty dayes together, or the powder of them, to the quantity of a dramme at a time, taken in whey, doth as *Matthiolus* ſaith, wonderfully helpe thoſe that are troubled with dangerous running or ſpreading ſcabbes, tetters, or ringwormes, yea although they proceed of the *French* pox, as himſelfe ſaith, he hath found true by certaine experience: the juice or the decoction drunke, doth wonderfully helpe thoſe that are broken out into ſcabbes, and itches: and the juice alſo made up into an oyntment and uſed, is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe. The ſame alſo wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thruſt or ſtroke, by the drying, clenſing, and healing quality therein. A Syruppe made of the juice and Sugar, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and ſo is the diſtilled water of the herbe and flowers made in due time, eſpecially to be uſed when the greene herbe is not in force to be taken; the decoction of the herbe and rootes outwardly applyed, doth wonderfully helpe all ſorts of hard or cold tumours, or ſwellings in any part of the body; and is alſo as effectuall for any ſhrunke ſinew or veine in any place: the juice of *Scabious* made up with the powder of *Borax* and *Camphire*, doth notably clenſe the skinne of the face or any other part of the body, as freckles, pimples, and other ſmall eruptions therein, yet it prevaileth alſo in greater deformities, as the Morphew, and Lepry; the ſame decoction doth alſo helpe the redneſſe, and ſpots in the white of the eyes, uſed either of it ſelfe, or with the juice of Fennell; the head waſhed with the ſame decoction clenſeth it from dandraffe, ſcurfe, ſcabbes, ſores, itches, and the like, being uſed warme; tents alſo dipped in the juice or water thereof, doth not onely heale all greene wounds, but old ſores and ulcers alſo, both by ſtaying their fretting or running qualities, and clenſing and healing them up afterwards; the herbe alſo bruiſed and applyed to any place, wherein any ſplinter, broken bone, arrow head or other ſuch like thing lyeth in the fleſh, doth in ſhort time looſen it, and cauſeth it to be eaſily drawne forth.

## CHAP. X.

### *Morſus Diaboli.* Divels bit.

THere reſteth yet this kinde of *Scabious* to be entreated of, being of all Herbariſts accounted an eſpeciall different kinde thereof, yet ſome referre it to the *Iacea's*, but not properly; the former ages knew but one ſort, we have in theſe times found out ſome others, as they ſhall preſently be ſhewed you.

1. *Morſus Diaboli vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Devills bit.

Devils bit riſeth up with a round greene ſmooth, and not hairy ſtalke, two foote high or thereabouts, ſet with divers long, and ſomewhat narrow, ſmooth, darke greene leaves, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges for the moſt part, being elſe all whole, and not divided at all, or but very ſeldome, even to the toppes of the branches, which yet are ſmaller then thoſe below, with one ribbe onely in the middle, and being broken yeeld not ſuch threds as the *Scabious* doth; at the end of each branch ſtandeth a round head of many flowers, ſet together in the ſame manner, or more neatly or ſuccinctly then the *Scabious*, and of a more blewiſh purple (but not darke red as *Gerard* ſaith, for ſuch I never ſaw any) colour, which being paſt, there followeth ſeede like unto the *Scabious* that falleth away in the ſame manner: the roote is ſomewhat thicke, but ſhort and blackiſh with many ſtrings, faſtned thereto, abiding after ſeede time many yeares: Fabulous antiquity (the Monkes and Fryers as I ſuppoſe, being the firſt inventors of the Fable) ſaid, that the Devill envying the good that this herbe might do to mankinde, bit away part of the roote, and thereof came the name *Succiſa*, Devils bit which is ſo groſſe and ſenſleſſe a relation, that I merveile at the former times ſtupidity, to receive as true ſuch a fiction. Of this kinde ſome doe make a greater and a leſſer, which I thinke rather commeth from the place of growing, then from the nature of the plant. Vnto this plant in my opinion belongeth the *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca* of *Cluſius*, ſet forth in my former booke; for the leaves thereof being all whole, and the flowers red, doe notably reſemble this Devils bit, and may be a ſpecies thereof, proper to *Germany*, *Auſtria*, *&c.* *Bauhinus* maketh mention of one of this kind, that hath hairy leaves not differing in any thing elſe, and for his author nameth *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ*, who as hee ſaith called it *Morſus Diaboli hirſuta rarior*, which I cannot finde in *Geſner*, but of the three ſorts of *Scabious*, one of the leſſer he calleth *Scabra hirſutaque*, having leaves without diviſions, which whether he ſhould meane this I know not: for he nameth it not *Morſus Diaboli*, therefore I leave it to time to declare the truth thereof.

2. *Morſus Diaboli flore albo.* Devils bit with a white flower.

This ſort differeth not from the former in any other thing, then in the flower, which is of a pure white colour as ſome other ſorts of the *Scabiouſes* are, and that the greene leafe is not altogether of ſo darke a colour.

3. *Morſus Diaboli flore carneo.* Devils bit with bluſh coloured flowers.

This other ſort likewiſe differeth neither in roote ſtalke or leafe, from the former, onely the flowers which are of an incarnate or bluſh colour, maketh the difference from both the other.

4. *Morſus Diaboli alter flore cæruleo.* Strange Devils bit.

This herbe which I place here for ſome likeneſſe, hath divers leaves riſing from the rootē, every one ſeverally on a long footeſtalke ſomewhat like unto Betony or Sage, dented about the edges, the ſtalke riſeth up amongſt them a foote or more high, bearing one large flower at the toppe, hanging downe the head and made all of blewiſh threds.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth as well in dry meddowes and fields as moiſt, in many places of this land, but the other two ſorts are more rare and hard to meete with, yet they are both found growing wild about *Apple dore*, neere *Rye* in *Kent*. The laſt groweth in the fields that are on the mountaines beyond the Seas.

*The Time.*

They flower ſomewhat later then the *Scabiouſes*, as not uſually untill *Auguſt*.

*The*

1. *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris.*
Common Devils bit.

*Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*
The red *Hungarian Scabious.*

*The Names.*

It is usually called *Morsus Diaboli*, by most writers, or *Succisa* as *Fuschius* doth, and others after him, a *præmorsa* or *succisa radice.* Some there have beene that have thought it to be the *Geum* of the ancients; others take it to be *Nigina* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 27. booke, and 12. Chapter, in these words. The herbe that is called *Nigina*, hath three long leaves like the *Endives*. *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Picnocomon* of *Dioscorides*. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, and so likewise all other nations follow the Latine name, each nation in their severall dialect: or else the *Germanes* first calling it *Abbiss* and *Tewfells abbiss*, caused the Latine name, and all other tongues following it, to call it thereafter: And we following the *Germanes* Devils bit. The last is the second *Aphyllantes* of *Dalechampius*.

*The Vertues.*

The taste hereof being somewhat more bitter, declareth it to be hot and dry in the second degree compleate, and therefore is more powerfull and availeable, for all the purposes whereunto *Scabious* is appropriate, either inwardly or outwardly, as they are declared before, and especially against the plague, and all pestilentiall diseases, or feavers, poisons also, and the bitings of venemous beasts, the herbe or roote being boyled in wine and drunke: the same also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any fall, or crushed by any casualty, or bruises by outward beatings or otherwise, dissolving the clotted or congealed blood, and voyding it by excretion, or otherwise, and the herbe or roote beaten and applyed outwardly, taketh away the blacke and blew markes, that remaine in the skinne after some accidents: the decoction of the herbe, wherein some Hony of Roses is put, is very effectuall to helpe the inveterate tumours and swellings of the Almonds and throate, which doe hardly come to ripenesse, for it digesteth, clenseth, and consumeth the flegme sticking thereto, and taketh away the tumours by often gargling the mouth therewith: it helpeth also to procure womens courses, and to ease all paines of the matrix or mother, to breake and discusse windes therein and in the bowels: the powder of the roote taken in drinke, driveth forth the wormes in the body, the juice or distilled water of the herbe, is as effectuall for greene wounds or old sores, as the *Scabiouses* be, and clenseth the body inwardly; and the head outwardly, from scurffe and sores, itches, pimples, freckles, morphew, or other deformities thereof, but especially if a little *Vitriol* be dissolved therein.

## CHAP. XI.

*Plantago.* Plantaine.

VNder the name of Plantaine, is not onely comprehended all the sorts of Plantaine properly so called, whereof there are a great many sorts, as I shall shew you in this Chapter, but divers other sorts of herbes much differing from them, which shall be set forth in the next Chapter following, each kinde by it selfe as neare as I can, and bēcause the Plantaines are divided into greater and lesser, or broader

and

and narrower leafed ones, I thinke it the best method to separate them, and speake of each of them and their *species* apart, and not confound them together to avoide mistaking. One of these Plantaines are called Rose Plantaine, which although I have set it forth in my former Booke, yet I thinke it fit here to expresse it againe, and the severall formes and varieties therein.

*Plantagines latifoliæ.* Broad leafed Plantaines.

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.* Common Waybredde or Plantaine.

THis common Plantaine I here set in the front of all the rest, because I would ranke it with the rest of the kinde, which is well knowne to all to beare many faire broad almost round pointed leaves, with seaven ribbes or veines in every of them for the most part, running all the length of the leafe, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and more yellowish greene underneath; among which rise up divers small slender stemmes or stalkes, a foote high more or lesse, not easie to breake, naked or bare of leaves unto the toppes, where each stalke beareth a small long round blackish greene spike or scaly head, whose bloomings or flowers, are small whitish threds with aglets hanging at the ends of them, almost like unto the blooming of Corne, after which come browne small seede, enclosed in the severall small scales or skins: the roote is made of many white strings, growing somewhat deepe, and taking so fast hold in the ground, that it is not easie to pull it up.

2. *Plantago latifolia maxima.* The greatest Plantane.

This great Plantane is in all things like the former, but that it exceedeth it in greatnesse and height, for the leaves that lie on the ground are sixe inches, that is, halfe a foote long many times and more, and foure inches broad, and the stalkes sustaining every leafe, neare an handbreadth long: the naked stalkes that beare spiked heads like the other, are two cubits high, and the head or spike a foote long, the roote hereof is blackish and stringy: Sometimes this kinde is found to have leaves a foote long and halfe a foote broad, somewhat torne on the edges, and having some leaves under the spiked heads. *Laciniatis foliis.*

3. *Plantago major incana.* Great hoary Plantaine.

The hoary Plantaine is likewise like the first, but that the leaves are very hoary white, especially in the hotter Countries of *Spaine, &c.* much more then in these colder climates, and somewhat small, it seldome beareth any spiked heads in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, but when it doth, they are smaller then the first, and the rootes are blackish and stingy. *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia sylva* mentioneth a smaller kinde hereof, both in leaves and flowers. *Minor.*

4. *Plantago exotica sinuosa.* The strange crumpled Plantaine.

This strange Plantaine upon the first yeares sowing of the seede, which was sent from beyond sea, rise up but

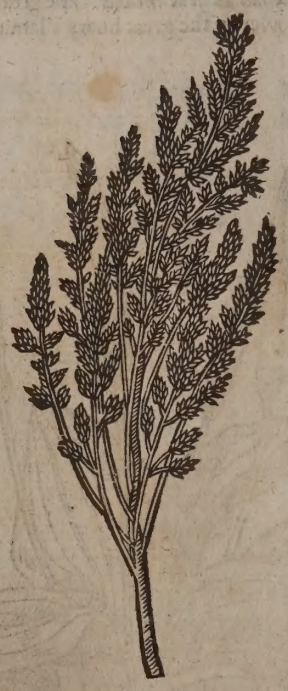
1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.* Common Waybredde or Plantaine.

2. 3. *Plantago maxima & flos incana* The greatest Plantaine and the flower of the great hoary Plantaine.

*4. Plantago exotica sinuosa.*
The strange crumpled Plantaine.

*Plantaginis exoticæ sinuosæ spica.*
The spiked head of the strange Plantaine.

*5. Plantago latifolia rosea multiformis, foliumque incisum & Spiralis.*
Broad leafed Rose Plantaine of much variety, with a jagged leafe, and bushing spiked head.



with one great and large leafe, almost a foote long, foulded as it were together, and wound about spire fashion into two parts at the further end thereof, which opening it selfe, yet remaining somewhat hollow, was much crumpled and waved on the edges; the further end shewing somewhat like unto a Plantaine leafe: but the bottome of the leafe had on each side thereof a large peece as it were torne from it, but yet growing to it, which were likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing the forme of a Plantaine leafe, whose taste also was not unlike, so that the whole leafe seemed, as if divers great large leaves were joyned together to make one: this leafe perishing the first yeare, there rose up the next Spring divers leaves close together, not formed into one as the former, but as if divers leaves were joyned together, each bearing the Plantaine forme, but somewhat rounder a little crumpled and waved as the former was; the stalke rose up in the middle of these leaves, above a foote and a halfe high, bearing thicke and short spiked flattish heads and seeds therein, like unto the others; the roote is composed of a thicke round head, at the toppe with many long strings or fibres issuing thence downewards; thereby taking strong hold in the ground.

*5. Plantago latifolia rosea multiformis.* The broad leafed Plantaine of much variety.

This kind of Rose Plantaine is of many sorts, yet all of them have large and sometimes hoary greene leaves spread

ſpread on the ground either whole like the former great Plantane, or a little jagged toward the lower part: among which riſe up ſhort naked ſtalkes, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round head made of many ſmall ſhort greene leaves in the faſhion of a Roſe, or a ſpiked thicke long head made of many ſhorter greene leaves buſhing thicke below and ſmaller upwards, and ſometimes one plant will have both theſe formes at once together, and ſome again out of the middle of the Roſe will have another ſhort ſpike of green leaves riſing up; and others at the bottome of the Roſe or ſpike, will have one or two other ſmall tufts either round or long. One ſort there is likewiſe whoſe long ſpiked heads, is parted into many and ſundry ſeverall ſparſed ſpikes, and therefore called *Spiralis*: other varieties alſo are ſometimes ſeene in ſome of this kinde, as nature liſteth to produce them: the roote is like unto the former.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth every where, in fields and in the pathwayes generally: the ſecond about *Mompelier* in *France*: the third in divers places of *Spaine*, where *Cluſius* obſerved it, and in ſome other colder countries alſo: the fourth came from *Caſpar Pilleterius* of *Mompelier* to Dr. *Lobel*, and the ſeede ſowen with Mr. *Iohn Neſmit* a *Scottiſhman*, chiefe Chyrurgion in his time to King *Iames*, where it grew divers yeares: the laſt, although a ſtrange Plantane, yet naturally found in our owne country, and riſing as it is likely from the third ſort, and from thence cheriſhed in gardens.

*The Time.*

They are all in their beauty about *Iune*, and the ſeede ripeneth ſhortly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσον and ἀρνόγλωσσος, *Arnogloſſum* and *Arnogloſſos a forma ſc. agnina lingua*: others call it πολύνευρον *multinervia*, and ἑπτάνευρον *ſeptinervia*, either of the many, or of the ſeven ribbes or veines that are in every leafe? in Latine *Plantago a planta vocabulo*: the *Arabians* call it *Liſen* and *Loſan alhamel*: the *Italians Plantagine*: the *Spaniards L'hanten* and *Tamchage*: the *French Plantain*: the *Germanes Wegerich*: the *Duth Wechbre*: the *Engliſh* Waybredde, not Waybread, as divers corruptly call it, and Plantane: the firſt is called generally of all Authors *Plantago major*, or *latifolia*, or *vulgaris*. *Brunfelſius* and *Tragus* call it *Plantago rubra* becauſe the ſeede thereof is redder than of others: the ſecond *Bauhinus* calleth *Plantago maxima tota glabra*: the third *Cluſius* calleth *Plantago major incana*, and *Plantago Salmaticenſis*, judging it to be *Cynogloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, which he faith beareth neither ſtalke nor flower, as *Cluſius* ſaith this doth very ſeldome in *Spaine*, but I doe not hold that a ſufficient reaſon, to judge it to be *Cynogloſſum*. *Fuſchius*, *Dodonæus*, *Geſner*, and others, call it *Plantago media*, and *Lobel Plantago major incana*, yet *Turner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Plantago minor*; the fourth *Lobel* onely expreſſed the firſt leaves in his *Appendix* to the *Adverſaria*, by the title of *Plantago umbilicata latifola*, and *convoluta unifolia*; I have added the Spikes, and call it *Plantago exotica ſinuoſa*, as beſt agreeing thereto in my opinion: the laſt *Cluſius* had the figure thereof from *Iames Garret* an Apothecarie, ſometimes in *Lyme-ſtreete London*, which he cauſed to be taken from the living plant, growing in his garden neare *London Wall* by *Aldgate*, and thereupon called it *Plantago peregrina latifolia Garreti*, and *Plantago latifolia exotica*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Plantago latifolia incana ſpicis variis*; and that other with many ſpikes *Lobel* calleth *Plantago pannicula ſparſa*, and may alſo be called *Plantago ſpiralis*.

*Plantagines anguſtifoliæ.* Narrow leafed Plantaines.

1. *Plantago Quinquenervia major.* The greater Ribbeworte Plantane.

THis greater Ribbewort Plantane hath divers narrow, long and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, with five veines or ribbes for the moſt part in every one of them, and pointed at the ends; among which riſe up many naked and ſtriped ſtalkes, ſomewhat hairy, at the toppes whereof grow ſuch like long and ſpiked darke greene heads, as in the firſt common Plantaine, and flowring in the ſame manner, but greater and ſhorter, wherein lie ſuch ſeede as in the former but greater and of a darker colour; the rootes are long, fibrous or ſtringie like the former. This ſometimes is found varying in the heads, for ſome will have two heads upon a ſtalke, or one head parted into two parts, or with two or more ſpiked heads, growing at the bottome of the head.

2. *Plantago anguſtifolia Roſea & multiformis.* Variable Roſe Ribbewort.

This Roſe Plantane hath ſuch like leaves as the former hath, that it is not, or very hard to be knowne from it, before the ſtalkes with heads beginne to appeare, which when they are full ripe, ſhew themſelves in a variable manner; ſome having large or long narrow leaves ſet together, ſomewhat ſparſedly, imitating a looſe or diſperſed Roſe; others having ſhorter greene leaves and more compact and cloſed, making a more comely forme of a Roſe, ſometimes fully laid open, and ſometimes more cloſe, and as it were halfe cloſed, and ſometimes out of the middle of the Roſe will ariſe, two or three or more ſhort ſtalkes, bearing each a ſmall greene Roſe, and therefore called *Prolifera*, made of many ſmall leaves ſet together in the ſame manner, and ſometimes many ſhort ſpikes ſet cloſe together in one head, or ſeparate each by it ſelfe: this kinde beareth no ſeede that ever was obſerved, but is encreaſed by ſlipping or parting the roote, and ſetting it againe. *Prolifera.*

3. *Plantago anguſtifolia minor.* The leſſer Ribwort Plantane.

The ſmaller Ribbewort Plantane, is in every part thereof like the firſt ſort, but that it groweth ſmaller and lower, and this onely maketh it to differ from it.

4. *Plantago anguſtifolia ſerrata.* *Spaniſh* Ribbewort with dented leaves.

This *Spaniſh* Ribbewort is like the leſſer ſort, but ſmaller, narrower and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and ſo ſharpe with all, that they might ſeeme to be prickles, which hath cauſed ſome to call it *peregrina ſpinoſa*: the ſpiked heads ſtand upon ſlender ſtalkes, about halfe a foote high, being ſomewhat open or diſperſed.

5. *Plantago anguſtifolia fruticans.* Shrubbe Plantane.

The ſhrubbe Plantaine is in all things like the ſmaller Ribbeworte, but that the leaves are whiter, and the ſtalkes high and wooddy, with ſmall leaves on them, and the heads are in faſhion like them, but ſhorter and ſofter, bearing whitiſh bloomings and darke ſeede.

1. 4. *Plantago angustifolia sive quinque nervia major & serrata.*
The greater Ribbewort Plantane with plaine and dented leaves.

2. *Plantago angustifolia rosea & multiformis.*
Variable and Rose RibbeWort.

3. *Plantago angustifolia minor.*
The lesser Ribbewort Plantane.

6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa.* 8. *Trinervia folio angustissimo.*
Bulbed Ribbewort of *Naples.* The smallest Ribbewort.

6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa.* Bulbed Ribbewort of *Naples.*

This Bulbed Ribbewort hath a long small and round head, for the upper part of his roote, like unto a small Bulbe or Onion, of the bignesse of an Hassell Nut or bigger, from whence shoote downe into the ground, many thicke and blacke long fibres: from this head or bulbe spring forth, many long and narrow leaves like the first Ribwort, lying upon the ground, but that each of them are more hairy and dented, or cut on the edges into gashes, separate a good distance one from the other, somewhat like unto Bucks horne Plantane, from among which rise rise up slender hairy round stalkes, about a foote high, bearing such like spiked heads, as the first doth, with pale yellow bloomings, and small blackish seede after them.

7. *Plantago montana trinervia.* Small mountaine Ribbewort Plantane.

This small mountaine Ribbewort, hath divers very small and long hoary white leaves, having each of them, but three ribbes or veines a peece running through them, whereof it tooke the name: the stalkes that rise among them are small, and Rush like, not much above a foot high, whereon stand small thicke and short heads, with small flowers on them, made of foure small stiffe leaves, and small white threds hanging out of them, like the other sorts of Plantane, after which come such seede as is in the rest: the roote hath a small long necke, hairy above, and set with pale long fibres underneath.

8. *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo.* The smallest Ribbewort.

This least Ribbewort hath such like leaves as the last lying upon the ground, but they are neither so white nor so long, very narrow and some longer, or shorter than others, all of them smooth and without any haires upon, or but a very little shew; the smooth stalkes are many that rise up amongst them, being of divers sises, for some rise not above foure inches, others halfe a foote, or a foote, and some a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow small and somewhat long spiked heads, the rootes are many small white fibres.

9. *Plantago angustifolia paniculis lagopi.* Hares foote Plantaine.

This Plantane hath many long ribbed rough hairy leaves, very like unto the first Ribbewort, but ending in a smaller and sharper point, it sendeth forth a number of small round brownish stalkes of divers sises or heights, some being not above two or three inches high, and others halfe a hand breadth, or an hand breadth high at the most; whereon stand small long reddish heads, like unto the heads of *Lagopus* or Hares foote, some being longer, and others smaller and shorter, but all soft with small reddish flowers at them, and small threds hanging from them, as in the other sorts, and small seede following: the roote is somewhat long with many reddish fibres growing there from. This sometimes is found so small, that it scarse exceedeth three fingers in height, being more hairy, and having smaller and rounder heads.

*The Place.*

The first without dents on the edges, and the third grow with us in divers Meddowes and fieldes, and by pathwayes: in gardens also it is found as a weede: the second is found wilde in divers places of this Kingdome, and brought and cherished in gardens for the rarietie: the fourth and fift were brought us from *Spaine* by *Guillaume Boel* often remembred both in this and my former Booke where he found them: the sixth and seventh grow in the Kingdome of *Naples*, *Fabius Columna* having found them there and set them forth: the eight *Bauhinus* saith, groweth with them about *Bassill*, by the way side and among rubbish: the last in the fields about *Nensausium.*

*The Time.*

These all flower and seede at the time, that the former doe, that is, in *May*, *Iune*, and *Iuly.*

*The Names.*

This is called in Greeke πεντάνευρος *Pentaneuros*, that is, *Quinquenervia*; in Latine *Plantago angustifolia*, and *Plantago media & minor* of some, and *Lanceolata* and *Lanceola*; in *Italian Lancivola*, in *French Lanceola*, in high *Dutch Spitzer Wegerich*, in low *Dutch Honts ribbe*, in *English* Ribbewort, and Ribbewort Plantane. The first is generally called either *Plantago angustifolia major*, or *Plantago Quinquenervia major* of many, of *Fuschius*, *Dodoneus*, *Gesner* and others *Plantago minor*; of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* *Plantago longa*: the second hath many titles to expresse it, according to the formes of the spikes, as *Plantago torosa prolifera*, *rosea*, *&c.* the third is remembred by *Thalius* in *Harcynia sylva*: the forth and fift *Clusius* maketh mention of in his *Curæ posteriores*, but the same *Guillaume Boel*, brought the dried plants and shewed them to me and others, before hee shewed them to him; and I had the seedes of them, as of many other things, which hee gathered most part upon my charge, whereof many sprang and seeded, and in their places are remembred: others sprang but seeded not, and so we have lost the kindes, which wee have not of many things gotten againe: the sixt *Fabius Columna* called *Plantago Apula laciniata bulbosa*, and *Bauhinus* *Plantago pilosa bulbosa*; the seventh *Columna* also calleth *Plantago alteraminima trinervia montana incana*, and *Bauhinus* *Plantago trinervia montana*: the eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo*: the last he also calleth *Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi.*

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of Plantane both the greater and the lesser, both the broader and the narrower leafed, are of one propertie, that is, cold and drie in the second degree. I thought good to speake of their vertues in the end of all their descriptions, to avoid prolixitie and tautologie in repeating the same properties divers times. All the Plantanes, (but some hold the Ribbewort to be the stronger and more effectuall) have these properties hereafter ensuing. The juice of Plantane depurate or clarified, and drunke for divers dayes together, either of it selfe, or in other drinke, prevaileth wonderfully against all torments and excoriations in the guts or bowells, helpeth the distillations of rheume from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the feminine courses also, when they come downe too abundantly: it is good to stay the spitting of bloud, and all other bleedings at the mouth, by having a veine broken in the stomacke, and that maketh bloudy or foule water by any ulcer in the veines or bladder, as also to stay the too free bleeding of wounds; it is held also an especiall remedy, for those that are troubled with the Ptisicke or Consumption of the lungs, or have ulcers in their lungs, or have coughs that come of heate: the decoction or powder of the rootes or seede, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid than the herbe is. *Dioscorides* saith, that if three rootes be boiled in wine and taken, it helpeth the *tertian* ague, and foure rootes the *quartane*; but I hold the number to be fabulous, yet the decoction of divers of them, may be effectuall; but *Tragus* holdeth that the distilled water thereof drunke before the fit is more proper

the ſeede made into powder, and mixed with the yolke of an egge, and ſome wheate flower made into a cake and baked, either in an oven, or betweene a couple of tyles heated for the purpoſe, this cake prepared every day freſh and eaten warme, for ſome few dayes together, doth mightily ſtay any fluxe of the ſtomacke, when the meate paſſeth away indigeſted, and ſtayeth likewiſe the vomitings of the ſtomacke: the herbe, but eſpecially the ſeede which is of more ſubtile parts, is likewiſe held to be profitable againſt the dropſie, the falling ſickneſſe, yellow jaundiſe, and the oppilations or ſtoppings of the liver or reines: the rootes of Plantane and Pellitory of *Spaine*, beaten to powder and put into hollow teeth, taketh away the paines in them: the clarified juice, or the diſtilled water but eſpecially that of Ribbewort, dropped into the eyes cooleth the inflammations in them, and certainely cureth the pinne and webbe in the eye, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines therein, and helpeth and reſtoreth the hearing: the ſame alſo is very profitably applied, with juice of Houſleeke againſt all inflammations and eruptions in the skinne, and againſt burnings or ſcaldings by fire or water; the juice or the decoction made either of it ſelfe, or with other things conducing thereunto, is a lotion of much uſe and good effect for old or hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, for cancres and ſores in the mouth, or privie parts of man or woman, and helpeth alſo the paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, and the fundament: the juice mixed with oyle of Roſes and the temples and forehead annointed hterewith, eaſeth the paines of the head proceeding from heate, and helpeth franticke and lunaticke perſons very much, as alſo the bitings of Serpents, or a madde Dogge: the ſame alſo is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feete or hands, eſpecially in the beginning, to coole the heate, and repreſſe the humours; it is alſo good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, ſwellings, and paines, that preſently riſe thereupon: the powder of the dried leaves taken in drinke, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the ſaid dried leaves boiled in wine, killeth the wormes that breede in old and foule ulcers: One part of Plantane water, and two parts of the brine of powdred beefe boyled together and clarified, is a moſt ſure remedy to heale all ſpreadnig ſcabbes and itch in the head or body, all manner of tetters, ringwormes, the ſhingles, and all other running and fretting ſores: Briefely, all the Plantanes are ſingular good wound herbes, to heale freſh or old wounds and ſores, either inward or outward. *Eraſmus* iu his *Colloquia*; reporteth a prettie ſtory of the Toade, who being ſtung or bitten by a Spider, ſought out Plantane, and by the eating thereof was freed from that danger.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Holoſteum ſive Plantago marina.* Sea Plantane.

THere remaine ſome other ſorts of herbes referred to the Plantanes, which ſhall follow in their order, and firſt of thoſe are called *Holoſtea*, which for want of a fitter name we call Sea Plantane.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Plantane.

This ſea Plantane hath many narrow long and thicke greene leaves having here and there a dent or two on the one edge pointed at the end, among which riſe up ſundry bare ſtalkes, with a ſmall ſpiked head thereon ſmaller than Plantane, elſe alike both in blooming and ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat white thicke and long with long fibres thereat abiding many yeares.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Plantane.

2. *Holoſteum Salmanticum.* *Spaniſh* Sea Plantane.

3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus, sive Serpentaria major.*
The greater Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.

4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus sive Serpentina minor.*
The lesser Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.

5. *Holosteum Creticum sive Leontopodium Creticum.*
*Candy* Sea Plantane.

*Leontopodium idem diverse expressum.*
The same plant diversly expressed.

2. *Holosteum Salmanticum.* *Spanish* Sea Plantaine.

This *Spanish* Sea Plantaine also differeth not much from the former greater kinde, having many narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, but shorter and broader then they, among which rise up divers naked short stalkes, little more then an handbreadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the toppes with many whitish greene flowers, standing more sparsedly in the spiked heads then the former, which afterwards yeeld smal seeds in husks, like unto Plantaine seede: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres at it. There is another sort hereof much lesser then the former, the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads of flowers smaller.

*Aliud minus.*

3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus sive Serpentaria major.*

The greater Sea Plantaine with grassie leaves.

This greater Sea Plantaine, hath a number of small long leaves, almost like grasse but that they are stiffe and hard sometime lying upon the ground, and sometime from a stemme under them raised a little higher; of a grayish or hoary green colour, and having on some of them, some small gashes on the edges, among which rise up naked stalkes about halfe a foote high, with small spiked heads, like unto Plantaine heads, set on the toppes of them, wherein is conteined such like seede also: the roote is somewhat thicke long and wooddy, with some fibres growing thereat.

4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus.*

The lesser Sea Plantaine with grassie leaves.

This lesser *Holosteum* is very like the former, but that it is smaller and scarse having any dent on the edges, and groweth much lower, not exceeding three or foure inches in heighth, having such like heads but smaller.

5. *Holosteum Creticum sive Leontopodium Creticum.*

*Candy* Sea Plantaine.

This *Candian* plant (which hath beene diversly named dy divers) hath from a reddish roote, somewhat great and as it were scaly at the head, growing smaller downewards, and spread into many long fibres, many long and narrow soft woolly leaves an handbreadth long, with three ribbes in each of them, among which rise up divers small and short footestalkes, about two or three inches long and covered with a soft reddish woollinesse, on every one whereof standeth a short thicke reddish woolly head, like unto a Plantaine head, having divers whitish flowers upon them, with blackish spots within them, seeming so many holes in them; which after they are past, have small brownish seede enclosed in their huskes, very like unto Plantaine seed, or the seede of *Psyllium* or Fleawort, which heads when they are full ripe, doe bend downewards to the ground, and are so drawne or bended together, that they resemble herein a Lions foote clasped together, whereof some gave it the name of *Leontopodium.*

6. *Myosuros Cauda Muris.* Mousetaile.

6. *Holosteum Loniceri Cauda muris vocatum.* Mousetaile.

I might well have placed this herbe among the grasses, being undoubtedly of that tribe, but that divers authors doe joyne it with these *Holostea's* because it is in taste and property like them, take it therefore in this place. It shooteth forth divers small grassie leaves, very short, rough and hard, among which spring divers small slender stalkes, with small long blackish greene spiked heads, like unto a small Plantaine head but smaller, having white flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very small blackish seede in the long heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight resembling a Mousetaile, whereof came the name: the roote is small and threddy.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in divers places upon our owne coasts, and others also. The second of both sorts groweth as *Clusius* saith in many places of *Spaine*, in *Valentia* and *Salamanca. &c.* The third and fourth by the Sea side, in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* saith, in *Goritiensi agro*, and in the mountaines of *Gualdo* as *Durantes* saith, *Camerarius* saith by a lake of salt water neare *Islebia*, which is in *Germany*, I have it confidently affirmed to me that both the lesser and greater sorts grow neare the sea side in the West parts of the land, namely in all the tracts of the Marshes, neere *Astferry* in *Glocestershire*. The fifth in *Candy*, from whence it hath beene often sent to divers friends. The last groweth in many fertile pastures and medowes, as also on dry banckes, and by the path sides in many places of our owne land.

*The Time.*

They doe flower in the moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede ripeneth quickly after; the last which is the earlyest of them all, flowreth often in *Aprill* and almost gone in *May*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὁλόστιον and ὁλόστεον *Holostium* and *Holosteum*, for it is written both wayes by many, *quasi tota ossea*, which is *per antiphrasim*, for as *Pliny* saith, *ex adverso sit a Græcis appellata, sicut fel dulce, quod sine duriti est herba nihil enim durum osseumve habet*. There hath beene much controversie among the learned writers and Herbarists about this herbe, divers diversly thinking of it, some holding one herbe to be it which another disprooveth, almost every writer framing one to himselfe, as *Lonicerus* the *Cauda Muris*, *Matthiolus* the *Gramen Iunceum*, when as before he tooke *Serpentina* to be it, and some as he saith tooke the *Pilosella minor* to be *Holosteum*, whom he contradicteth: *Lobel* the *Filix petræa Tragi*. *Ruellius Leucanthemum*. *Clusius* calleth that *Holostium Salamanticum majus*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Plantago angustifolia albida*; and that *minus* which as he saith (and *Lobel* and *Pena* say the same) they of *Mompelier* called *Holosteum parvum*. *Bauhinus* includeth not onely the *Serpentinas*, or *Serpentarias* of *Matthiolus* and others, and the *Holosteum Salamanticum majus* and *minus* of *Clusius*, under the name of *Holosteum*, but the *Leontopodium Creticum* of both sorts of *Clusius*, which as he saith he set forth in his *Phitopinax* above twenty yeares, before *Clusius* set forth his *historia rariorum plantarum*. The first

first was first mentioned by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* from him. The second of both sorts is called by *Clusius Holostium Salamanticum majus & minus*, because the learned of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, called it *Holostium* as he saith, whom *Camerarius*, *Lobelius*, and *Lugdunesis* doe follow. *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus* calleth it *Holosteum quorundam*, and *Dodonæus* as I said before *Plantago angustifolia albida*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Holosteum hirsutum albicans majus*, as he calleth the lesser *Salamanticum* of *Clusius*, *hirsutum albicans minus*. The third *Matthiolus* called *Coronopus sylvestris*, and saith they of *Goritia* called it *Serpentina*; which since hath beene continued by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Plantago marina*; *Dodonæus* calleth it also *Plantago angustifolia*. The fourth is mentioned also by *Lobel* by the name of *Serpentina omnium minima*, and is his *Coronopi & Sedimontani media planta Massiliensium* also, for so he saith, they are both one and the same, and is in my judgement the *Holosteum quorundam* of *Lugdunensis*, although *Bauhinus* maketh these two sorts to be foure severall plants, with foure distinct titles. The fifth *Bauhinus* as I said before, saith he set forth before *Clusius* in his *Phytopinax*, and after in his *Prodromus*, under the title of *Holostium, sive Leontopodium Creticum*, and includeth both the descriptions and figures of both the sorts of *Leontopodium Creticum* of *Clusius* in one, wherein I thinke he hath done rightly, whom I have followed, for although *Clusius* hath set forth divers figures, as they were sent him from divers places and persons, yet it seemeth very probable, both by his owne relation, and *Honorius Bellus* his description thereof, which is extant in the first Epistle of the said *Bellus* to *Clusius*, that they are both but one plant, and not two different sorts; but as he and *Bauhinus* say, was sent by *Cortusus* to them both, by the name of *Catanance prima* of *Dioscorides*, which *Honorius Bellus* disprooveth in the said Epistle. *Bauhinus* saith also he received it from *Ferrantes Emperatus* of *Naples*, by the name of *Holostium minus*, and from *Alpinus* by the name of *Gotne album catharticum*, and is the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*, and the *Planta plantagini similis* of *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix. The last as I said before, divers doe referre to these kindes of *Holostea*, as after *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, and *Lugdunensis*. *Bauhinus* himselfe calling it *Holosteo affinis Cauda muris*, and almost all others *Myoscuros* or *Cauda muris*, onely *Tragus* calleth it *Coronopus sylvestris*. We may call all these herbes except the last, Sea Plantaines, although they grow in some places farre from the Sea, as well as neere it in others, for the resemblance they have in their narrow ribbed leaves, and spiked heads, unto the smaller Plantaines or Ribbe worts, but especially for their properties which being cooling and binding like unto them, are no doubt of the same faculty: the *Leontopodium* may be called Lions foote, or Lions claw, according to the Latine, although it justly be referred to these kinds of Plantaines. The last is called in *English* Mousetaile generally, and of some Blood strange, but I thinke corruptly from blood staying, for in that faculty it is *prædominant*, all other Dialects follow the Latine name thereof.

*The Vertues.*

What hath beene formerly said of the other Plantaines, may in some sort be justly referred to these, for in their qualities of cold and dryness, they are I said little differing, wherein the Plantaines are excellent; and therefore it shall not neede to repeate the same things here againe, that formerly have beene there spoken. Onely for the third kind here mentioned, *Matthiolus* saith, that they of *Goritia*, who call it *Serpentina*, have used it to especiall good purpose, as he himselfe saith also, he hath found by good experience, against the bitings or stingings of Serpents especially, and of the other venemous beasts, as also to helpe those that are troubled with the dropsie, especially that which hath possessed the whole body, the Mousetayle is cooling and drying like the Plantaine, and the Country people in some places of this land, apply it not only to those that bleede at the nose, by bruising the leaves and putting it up therein, but also to stay the much bleeding of wounds, and to heale them up.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Coronopus sive Cornu Cervinum.* Buckshorne Plantaine.

There are some other sorts of this herbe better knowne in these dayes, then they have beene formerly, which though growing in different climates, we will draw into one Chapter, and expresse them together.

1. *Coronopus vulgaris sive Cornu Cervinum.* Common Buckshorne Plantaine.

This being sowen of seede riseth up at the first, with small, long, narrow, hairy, darke greene leaves like grasse, without any division or gash in them, but those that follow are gashed in on both sides of the leaves, into three or foure gashes and pointed at the ends, resembling the knagges of a Buckshorne, whereof it tooke the name, and being well growne lye round about the roote upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the forme of a starre, and therefore called *Herba Stella*; from among which rise up divers hairy stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloomings and seede after them: the roote is single long and small, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, the taste hereof is altogether drying like Plantaine.

2. *Coronopus Prochytæ Insulæ.* Prickly Bucks-horne.

This differeth little from the former, but that it hath his leaves somewhat larger, broader, and thicker, more hairy or rough also, and the dents or divisions of the leaves more sharpe and prickly; the stalkes and heads are somewhat more rough and hairy, and differeth not in the rest.

3. *Coronopus tenuifolius maritimus.* Small Sea Bucks-horne of *Naples*.

This small Sea Bucks-horne (for I might well have made our owne Sea Plantaine, to be the greater kinde hereof, in that it hath more eminent dents on the edges of the leaves, then the other *Serpentina* of *Matthiolus*, which I might impute rather to the climate then to a differing kinde, but take it in which sense you please, for neither you nor I can erre much, if we take it in either) hath many leaves lying on the ground, foure inches long, and so narrow that the Sea Southernewood leaves exceed them not, having on each side the leafe, three very long cuts or gashes turned inwards, all of them smooth and of a fresh greene colour, and not rough or hairy at all as the former, among which come up such like heads, upon small stalkes, as are in the first, but smaller,

1. *Coronopus vulgaris sive Cornu Cervinum.*
Bucks-horne Plantaine.

*Coronopus Ruellij.*

5. *Coronopus Ruellij recta vel repens.*
Vpright or creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Cresses.

ſmaller, as the roote is alſo: the taſte hereof is no leſſe aſtringent then the former.

4. *Coronopus maritimus minimus hirſutus.*
The ſmall hairy Sea Bucks horne.

This other little kinde, is ſomewhat like the laſt, but that the leaves being very ſmall, are not ſo finely or ſmally gaſhed on the edges, but ſtand rather like a little *Scabious*, and all hairy over: the ſtalkes likewiſe are hairy, and not much above an inch high, bearing ſmall hairy ſpiked heads like the reſt, but ſmaller, whereon appeare white flowers quickly fading.

5. *Coronopus recta vel repens Ruellij.*
Vpright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Creſſes.

*Ruellius* hath referred this ſmall plant to the ordinary *Coronopus* or Bucks-horne, for ſome reſemblance it hath thereto, although in quality much differing, which notwithſtanding divers writers have ſince *Ruellius* reckoned ſtill with the *Coronopos* or Bucks-hornes, and therefore let it alſo here paſſe in the ſame manner. It is a ſmall low herbe, yet in ſome places ſtanding more upright, but moſt uſually creeping with many long branches, and ſpreading a great way upon the ground round about: the creeping kind never riſing much above foure fingers high the other more, with divers very ſmall long and divided or cut leaves thereon, all along on both ſides of them, ſomewhat reſembling the diviſions of the former or the Garden Creſſe: the flowers are ſmall and white, comming forth at the joynts with the leaves, many ſet upon a ſmall long footeſtalke, one above another; after which come ſmall rough or ſharpe round huskes ſomewhat reſembling rough warts, which divide themſelves into two parts, and containe in each of them a ſmall brownish ſeede: the roote is ſmall white and long, with many fibres thereat growing downe deepe into the ground, the taſte whereof is ſomewhat hot like Creſſes, but much milder, and is of many uſed to be eaten as a Sallet herbe, both boyled and greene with vinegar, as *Ruellius* himſelfe ſaith.

*The*

*The Place.*

The first usually groweth in drie sandy grounds, as in *Tuttle fields* by *Westminster*, and divers other places of the land: it was wont to be planted and nourished up in gardens in *Italy*, *France*, and other places, where the people more delight in greene and sallet herbes than we in this countrie doe, because it was in frequent use to be eaten by them: the second as *Columna* saith, groweth on the rockes, in the Iland *Prochyta*: the third hee saith likewise groweth in many untilled grounds in the Kingdome of *Naples* neare the sea side, and so doth the fourth, neare the sea side, but particularly in what countrie is not expressed: the last groweth every where almost round about *London*, in any moist ground, or the foote of bankes, where there is any low trench or rill, that is not continually filled with water.

*The Time.*

They all flower and seede in *May*, *Iune*, and *Iuly*, and their greene leaves abide fresh in a manner all the Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κορώνοπους *Coronopus*, *a corvino pede quem effigiant folia*, saith *Pena*, that is Crowfoote, whereunto the leaves are like, which name the Latines doe hold, as also *Cornu cervi*, or *cervinum*, and *Herba Stella*, both of them, from the posture of their leaves. Some also call it, *Harenaria* and *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, the one from the place of his growing, the other from the effects or properties. There hath beene much doubt formerly, what herbe should be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*, for the name signifying a Crowes foote, deceived many, and led them into that errour, to thinke that the herbe called *Pes corvinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus* should be it; among whom are not onely the Comentators upon *Avicen*, but *Brunfelsius* also of late dayes, who carried away rather with the currant of the time, and the signification of the name, than with the opinion of others that contradicted it, and without the due examination of the herbe it selfe held this opinion, whom *Matthiolus* justly reprehendeth therefore, shewing that it was a species of *Ranunculus*, that was generally called *Pes corvinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus*, which is an exulcerating herbe, and not this *Coronopus* which *Dioscorides* maketh a sallet herbe familiarly eaten, and alloweth of *Monardus Ferrariensis* his judgement, that set downe this *Herba stelle*, or *Cornu cervinum*, to be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*. *Matthiolus* contesteth also against *Lonicerus* that tooke a kinde of grasse, called *gramen Mannæ esculentum*, and *Pentadactylon*, which hee saith was called by his countrimen *Capriola*, and *Sanguinella* in *Matthiolus* countrie, to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; which grasse as he saith, although it hath five small spikes growing at the toppes of the stalkes, which being opened resemble in some manner, the foote of a Crow or other bird (as thereupon tooke the name *Pentadactylon*, of five fingers of a spread hand) yet this hath no divided leaves, neither is a sallet herbe for men to eate, but onely being a grasse serveth as hay for beastes: there is also another controversie among divers, what herbe *Theophrastus* should meane by his *Coronopus* (which *Gaza* translateth *Solidago*, and) which hee placeth among the prickly plants, whom *Pliny* also herein followeth in his 21. Booke and 16. Chapter; and yet in his 22. Booke making mention thereof, doth not speake of any prickles it hath, following peradventure *Dioscorides* text therein; but *Motthiolus* to excuse *Theophrastus* his prickles in *Coronopus*, supposeth that the jagges or divisions of the leaves of *Cornu Corvinum*, might be taken or mistaken by *Theophrastus* to be thornes (he might as well say hornes) or prickles, although they be not hard nor sharpe: and therefore judgeth the *Coronopus*, both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* to be one palnt; which thing although with *Matthiolus* I thinke to be true, yet doe I not thinke his reason therefore to be true; but if I may give my judgement thereof, I thinke it more probable that *Theophrastus* might see such a *Coronopus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth *Insulæ Prochytæ*, which hath sharpe and prickly edges; (as is before said in the description thereof) and therefore placed it *inter aculeatas*; and *Dioscorides* such as we usually have, which grew in milder places, and is a tender herbe, used to be eaten; and hereby as I thinke they may be reconciled together. The first is called *Coronopus sativus*, by *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others, and *hortensis* by *Bauhinus*, because it was familiarly sowen in gardens for meate, and *Herba Stella*, as I said before, by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others, and *Cornu cervi*, and *Cornu cervinum*; yet the same herbe is also called *sylvestris*, being found wild by divers, both the same and other Authors: the second is as I said called *Coronopus Insulæ Prochytæ*, by *Fabius Columna*, and by *Bauhinus Coronopus sylvestris hirsutior*: the third the same *Columna* calleth *Coronopus Neopolitanus tenuifolius minimus*, and *minimus tenuifolius maritimus*: the fourth *Bauhinus* setteth forth under the name expressed in the title: the last is thought by some to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; but called by some *Nasturtium verrucarium*: yet is generally called *Coronopus repens Ruellij*: but *Dodonæus* thinketh it fitter to be called *Pseudo coronopus*, or else *Cornu cervi alterum vulgi*; the upright plant is *Matthiolus* his *Ambrosia*, and *Lobels Ambrosia spontanea strigosior*, and *Bauhinus* himselfe putteth it for a second *Ambrosia*, because it is figured upright by *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*. The first is called by the *Italians Herba stella* and *Coronopo*, by the *Spaniards Guiabella*, by the *French Corne de Cerf*, and *pied de cornolle*; by the *Germans Krauwenfuss*, by the *Dutch Hertzharren*, we in *English* call it Bucks horne, Harts horne, and Bucks horne Plantane, and of some Herbe Ivye, and Herbe Eve; *Gerard* calleth it Swines Cresses, but I do rather call it Wart Cresses according to the Latine name that some give from the forme of the huskes of seede.

*The Vertues.*

Buckshorne Plantane boiled in wine and drunke, is an excellent remedy for the biting of a Viper or Adder (for I hold our *English* Adder to be the true Viper, both by the forme thereof, the teeth it hath with poison in the gummes, being deadly and dangerous upon the biting, and by the breeding, which is of quicke young ones, and not by egges as snakes, &c.) by laying some of the herbe to the wound: the same also being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reines and kidneyes, not that it breaketh the stone or expelleth it, but by cooling the heate of the parts, and strengthening the backe and reynes: it stayeth likewise all bleedings, and eruptions of bloud, whether at the mouth or nose, either by urine or the stoole, and helpeth the laske of the belly and bowells, and the disentery or bloudy fluxe: it helpeth much also those that have weake stomackes, and are much given to casting, not containing their meate; and this the herbe doth well, but the roote more effectually. *Paulus Ægeneta* in his seventh Booke writeth, that it helpeth those that are troubled with the collicke; of which some make a doubt, that it might be an errour of the Writer in mistaking the word, but that he in the same place, presently after that he hath shewed, that the Larke is a remedy for the collicke adioyneth this also, that the rootes also of *Coronopus* doth helpe the cholicke; it hath beene held profitable for agues, to weaken their fits, and to take them away, to hang the rootes with the rest of the herbe about the necke, as nine to men, and

seven

seven to women and children; but this, as many other are idle amulets of no worth or value: yet since it hath beene reported unto me for a certaintie, that the leaves of Bucks-horne Plantane laid to their sides that have an ague, will suddenly ease the fit, as if it had beene done by witcherie: the leaves and rootes also beaten with some bay salt, and applied to the wrestes worketh the same effects, which I hold to be more reasonable and proper: the herbe boyled in Ale or Wine, and given morning and evening for some time together, helpeth all sorts of sore eyes, that come by the destillation of hot and sharpe or salt rheumes, falling from the head upon them, by cooling and tempering the heate and sharpenesse, and staying the destillations. The *Coronopus Ruellij* or creeping Buckshorne being as I said a sallet herbe with many, is also thought by some, good to take away warts by a specificall propertie of the seede.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Ophris sive Bifolium.* Tway-Blade or Herbe Bifoile.

SOme have made two or three sorts of the upland Bifoile, one greater and another lesser, one with two leaves as is usuall, another with three leaves, as if it were a differing species; but herein I thinke they are deceived, for the superfluitie of leaves in this, is no otherwise than in many others, *a lusus naturæ*, which upon transplanting every one may know that will. I shall therefore shew you the description but of one of this kinde, yet mention these other that are but as accidents in nature, and withall shew you a Marsh kinde not remembred by any before.

1. *Bifolium sylvestre vulgare.* Ordinary wood Bifoile or Twayblade.

This small herbe from a roote somewhat sweete, whose head or toppe is somewhat thicke, which some have called a Bulbe (I have therefore given you it in another figure by it selfe) shooting many long fibres downewards, raiseth up a round greene stalke, bare or naked next unto the ground, for an inch two or three to the middle thereof, as the plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upward unto the flowers, having onely two broad and short ribbed pale greene or hoary leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves but whiter set at the middle of the stalke one on each side, and compassing it at the bottome, sometimes it will get three leaves, which thereupon some reckoned to be a different sort, which is as we call it, but *lusus naturæ* by the abundance of nourishment in the plant, as it hapneth to very many other plants, (as to the *Herba Paris* as I said before, sometimes having five leaves, and sometimes sixe or seven, and sometimes wanting a leafe, when as ordinarily it hath but foure, and so likewise in the ordinary field Trefoile, which as all know usually hath but three leaves upon a

*Bifolium sylvestre vulgare seu Ophris.*
Ordinary wood Twayblade or Bifoide.

*Ophris Bifolia cum radice bulbosa.*
Twayblade whose bulbous head is more conspicuous.

stalke,

ſtalke, yet oftentimes divers ſtalkes are found, that beare foure leaves and the like in a number of other plants which were endleſſe as well as needeleſſe to repeate) ſome alſo reckon up two ſpecies or ſorts hereof, a greater and a leſſer (but none of them mention the *Paluſtre* whereof I ſhall ſpeake in the next place) both in that which beareth but two, as alſo in that which beareth three leaves; and *Cluſius* in his *Curæ poſtoriores* mentioneth one very ſmall ſort, that the Capuchine Frier *Gregorius de Reggio* found, all which I account to be but the variation of the ſoyle and aire, and therefore I do not here diſtinguiſh them into ſo many ſeverall ſorts as they do: the flowers at the toppe of the ſtalkes are many ſmall long whitiſh greene ſhapeleſſe bodies, as it were, ſomewhat like unto ſome of the *Orchides* or *Satyrions* which paſſe away, having ſmall heads with duſt in them afterwards.

2. *Bifolium paluſtre.* Marſh Bifoile.

The Marſh Bifoile hath ſcarſe beene obſerved by any, or at leaſt hath deceived many that ſuppoſed it not to be differing from the former, although differing in the ſite, yet the difference is manifeſt, firſt in the ſmallneſſe, being much leſſer, and having ſometimes three leaves alſo: ſecondly in the greeneſſe, the other being more hoary white: thirdly in the ſpike of flowers, which although of the ſame faſhion and colour or very neare, yet leſſe by farre: fourthly, in the rootes which in this doe runne or creepe in the ground: and laſtly, the place which is not the Woods, but Moores, Bogges, and wet Mariſh grounds.

*The Place.*

The firſt is uſually an inhabitant of Wood-Copſes and the like, as betweene *Highgate* and *Hampſteede*, and in many other places of this land: the other not onely in the low wet grounds betweene *Hatfield* and St. *Albones*, but in divers places of *Romney marſh*.

*The Time.*

They are in flower uſually untill the later end of *May* at the ſooneſt, and ſo continue untill the middle or end of *Iune*, and then wholy will be withered and gone in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The firſt is generally thought to be the *Ophris* (*quod aliqui ſupercilium reddunt*) of *Pliny*, which he ſaith in his 26. Booke, and 15. Chapter, is an herbe like unto the dented or toothed Pot-herbe with two leaves; but what that dented Pot-herbe is, is not well knowne, and therefore it is but ſuppoſed as I ſaid, that this herbe with two leaves ſhould be it; but becauſe we know no other herbe, that hath but two leaves it carrieth the more probabilitie. *Cordus* and *Geſner in horti Germaniæ*, have thought it to be *Alyſma* or *Damaſonium*, others to be *Gramen Parnaſſi*: *Brunſelſius* would make it a kinde of *perfoliata*, becauſe the two leaves doe ſo compaſſe the ſtalke at the bottome, as if it were but one leafe, and that the ſtalke went thorough them, and others have thought it to be a kinde of *Helleborine*, becauſe the flowers are ſomewhat like unto it: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pſeudo orchis, ſive Bifolium*, and *Tragus* maketh it his tenth *Satyrium*, calling it *Bifolium*, by which name it is now generally called and knowne of all Herbariſts, the other hath not beene by any before remembred: the *French* call it *Double Fueille*, the *Germans Zweyblat*, the *Dutch tweeblat*, and we Twayblade, or herbe Bifole.

*The Vertues.*

It is not much aſtringent in taſte, but rather clammie or glutinous, and ſomewhat ſweete, whereby it may be judged to be hot and drie, it is much and often uſed by many and to good purpoſe for wounds, both greene and old, and for to conſolidate or knit ruptures. *Pliny* ſaith *Ophris* is good to make the haire of the eye browes blacke, but this hath not beene tried by any in our dayes, to have any ſuch effect that I know.

## CHAP. XV.

*Monophyllon ſive Unifolium.* One blade.

*Monophyllon ſive Unifolium.* One blade.

THis ſmall plant never beareth more than one leafe, but onely when it riſeth up with his ſtalke, which thereon beareth an other, and ſeldome more, which are of a blewiſh greene colour, therein very like unto the leafe of a ſmall Lilly Convally, but ſomewhat broader at the bottome, and pointed with many ribbes or veines therein like Plantane; at the toppe of the ſtalke grow many ſmall white flowers ſtarre faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete, after which come ſmall reddiſh berries when they are ripe: the roote is ſmall of the bigneſſe of a Ruſh lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſhooting forth in divers places.

*The Place.*

It groweth in moiſt ſhedowie and graſſie places of woods, in many places of the Realme.

*The Time.*

It flowreth about *May*, and the berries be ripe in *Iune*, and then quickly periſheth untill the next yeare, it ſpringeth from the ſame roote againe.

*The Names.*

It may be called in Greeke μονοφύλλον, after the Latines *Unifolium*, for it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke Author, nor yet by any ancient Latine, as is thought, unleſſe as *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides* ſuppoſeth, it may be the *Cyclaminus tertia* of *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 19. Chapter, which hee

ſaith hath but one leafe, unleſſe the place be corrupted, whereof there is ſome doubt. *Tragus* calleth it *Cotyledon ſylveſtre*, and *Vnifolium*: moſt of the later Writers call it *Monophyllon* or *Vnifolium*, onely *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Lilium convallium*; calling it *Lilium convallium minus*, but he ſetteth it downe in his *Matthiolus*, that the *Gramen Parnaſſi* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Lugdunenſis* and others doe follow, is this *Vnifolium* ill ſet forth, which if it be ſo, then *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and all others, have beene utterly miſtaken in *Gramen Parnaſſi*, who all give the ſame or thelike figure of *Gramen Parnaſſi*, that *Matthiolus* doth, and even *Bauhinus* himſelfe, calleth that *Gramen Parnaſſi albo flore*, that hee ſaith, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others call, *Gramen Parnaſſi*, how can it then be miſtaken, when all others and himſelfe agreeth to call it *Gramen Parnaſſi*, and not *Vnifolium* as they doe this; and indeed with what reaſon or judgement can the *Gramen Parnaſſi* be this *Vnifolium*, when this hath never more than one leafe untill it flower, and the *Gramen Parnaſſi* is never without more leaves than one: the *Germans* call it *Einblat*, and the *French Vne fueille*, as we doe One blade.

*The Vertues.*

Halfe a dramme or a dramme at the moſt in powder of the rootes hereof taken in Wine and vinegar of each equall parts, and the party preſently thereupon laid to ſweate, is held to be a ſoveraigne remedy for thoſe that are infected with the plague, and have a ſore upon them, by expelling the poyſon and infection, and defending the heart and ſpirits from danger: it is alſo accounted a ſingular good wound herbe, and thereupon uſed with other herbes in making ſuch compound Balmes, as are neceſſarie for the curing of wounds, be they freſh and greene, or old and malignant, whereof there hath beene often and ſufficient triall made to be very availeably, but eſpecially if the nerves or ſinewes be hurt.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Ophioglossum ſive Lingua ſerpentina.* Adders tongue.

THis ſmall herbe alſo hath but one leafe, which with the ſtalke, riſeth not above a fingers length above the ground, being fat or ſomewhat thicke, of a freſh greene colour, formed very like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as ſome doe liken it, to the leafe of the water Plantane but leſſe, without any middle ribbe therein, as all or moſt other herbes have: from the boſome or bottome of which leafe on the inſide, riſeth up a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, about a fingers length, and ſometimes the ſmall ſtalke will have two heads thereon, and ſometime three, or elſe abortive as *Lobel* expreſſeth one; the upper halfe whereof is ſomewhat bigger, and as it were dented about with ſmall round dents, of a yellowiſh greene colour, reſembling the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, which never ſheweth any other flower, and falleth away with the leafe alſo quickly after the tongue hath appeared, without bringing any ſeede, that could be obſerved: the roote is ſmall and fibrous abiding under ground, and ſhooting forth the next Spring, not periſhing in the Winter, although the leaves doe. Some have made hereof two other ſorts, one whoſe leaves at the lower end is ſomewhat more forked than the other; and another ſmaller than it, which I doe account but *luſus naturæ*, and from the ſoyle or climate.

*Ophioglossum.* Adders tongue.

*The Place.*

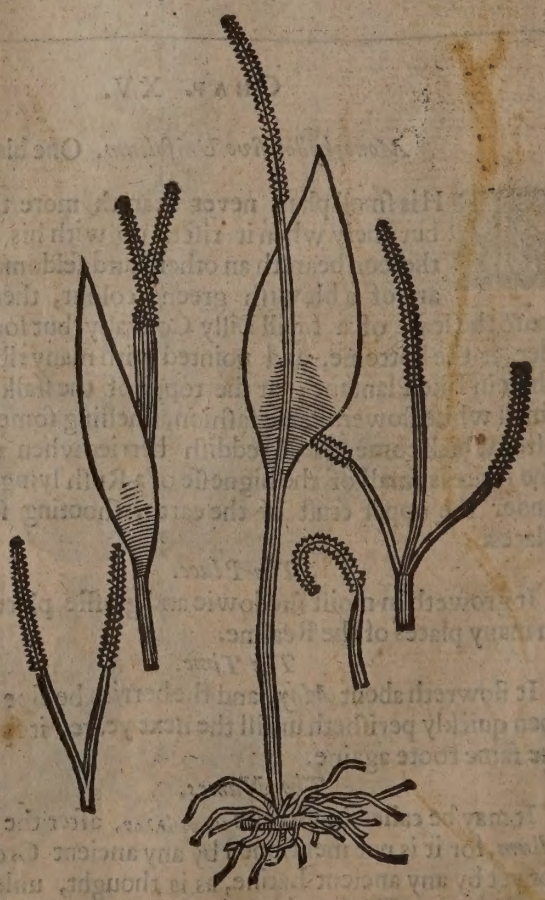
It groweth in many moiſt meddowes of the land where the roote lyeth covered with the graſſe.

*The Time.*

It is to be found in *Aprill* and *May*, and quickly periſheth with a little heate.

*The Names.*

The later Writers have put the Greeke name Οφιογλωσσον *Ophioglossum* hereunto according with the Latine *Lingua ſerpentis* or *ſerpentina*, as it is uſually called now adayes, for it is not found in any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it be the *Lingua* or *Lingulaca* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 19. Chapter, and in his 15. Booke and 11. Chapter, that groweth about fountaines, but becauſe he maketh no deſcription of the forme, it is doubtfull whether it be it or no; for *Lugdunenſis* referreth it to the *Ranunculus gramineus*, whereof I have ſpoken both here before, and in my former Book, and *Dalechampius* as he ſaith, would make *Pliny* his *Lingua* to be a kind of *Conyza paluſtris ſerratifolia*. Some alſo would make this to bet *Ceratia Pliny*, in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, which he ſaith hath but one leafe and a roote made of nodes or knottes, but ſo is not this; but as I ſhall ſhew you ſhortly, *Fabius Columna* doth moſt properly of any other, referre his *Ceratia*, to the *Dentaria Coralloide radice*. Some alſo would make it *Lunaria minor*, but we have another herbe more properly called by that name, as you ſhall underſtand in the next Chapter: *Amatus Luſitanus* calleth it *Vnifolium*, which doth well agree hereto; and *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria Eneaphyllum*; but becauſe the herbe in the Chapter next going before, is ſo called with moſt; I thinke it not convenient ſo to confound two herbes by one name, and I finde none other to follow them herein. *Brunfelſius* maketh it his *Serpentaria ſecunda*, as thinking it a ſpecies of that kinde: *Cordus* calleth it *Lingua Vulneraria*; *Geſner in hort. Lancea*



Chriſti;

*Christi*, but most writers now a daies doe call it *Ophioglossum & Lingua serpentis* or *serpentina*. The *Italians* call it *Ophioglosso. Herba senza costa. Lucciola, Argentino* and *langue de serpent*. The *French langue de serpent*. The *Germanes Naterzunglin*. The *Dutch* Speercruijt as *Dodonæus* saith. And we in English Adders tongue or Serpents tongue.

*The Vertues.*

Adders tongue is temperate betweene heat and cold, and dry in the second degree; the juice of the leaves given to drinke, with the distilled water of Horsetaile, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breast or bowels, or any other parts of the body. It is with no lesse good successe given to those that are much given to casting, or vomiting, and also to those that voide blood at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downewards; the said juice or the dryed leaves made into powder, and given in the distilled water of Oaken buds, is very good for such women as have their usuall courses, or the whites come downe upon them too aboundantly: the said powder of the herbe taken for some time together, doth cure the rupture as *Baptista Sardus* saith. The greene herbe infused or boyled in red wine, or white wine, and those eyes that are much given to water, washed therein or dropped therein, taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that commeth thereby; with the leaves hereof infused in oyle *Omphacine*, or of unripe Ollives, insolated or set in the Sunne for certaine dayes; or the greene leaves boyled in the said oyle sufficiently, is made an excellent greene oyle, or Balsame, singular good, not onely for all sorts of greene or fresh wounds, but for old and inveterate ulcers also, quickly to cure them, especially if a little fine cleare Turpentine, be dissolved therein; the same also stayeth and represseth all inflammations that rise upon paines, by any hurt or wounds.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Lunaria minor.* Small Moonewort.

MAny Authours have set forth varieties of this small Moonewort, which because they are but from the Luxuriousnesse of the Plant, in a fertile soyle and accidentall also, not to be found constant, which should make a particular *species*. I have wholly refused to set downe many descriptions of one herbe, but sometime degenerating; let one description therefore serve instead of many, with the relation of some casualties as they happen. The small Moonewort riseth up usually but with one darke greene thicke and fat leafe, standing upon a short footestalke, not above two fingers breadth high, but when it will flower it may be said that it beareth, a small slender stalke, about foure or five inches high, having but one leafe set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into many parts, most usually with five or seaven on a side, yet some have beene found with nine divisions on a side, and sometimes with more, yea some have thought that it may have as many leaves or parts of leaves rather, as there are dayes in every Moone, but this is onely opinionative; each of those parts is very small, next the middle ribbe, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moon, from whence it tooke the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being lesse then the lowest: the stalke riseth above this leafe two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one very like unto the spiky head of the Adders tongue, of a brownish colour, which whether I should call them the flowers or the seed, I well know not, which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust, the rote is small and fibrous. This is sometimes found to have divers such like leaves, as are before described, with so many branches or toppes arising from one stalke, each divided from other. And *Clusius* setteth forth another, which he calleth *ramosa*, and came out of *Silesia* to him and others, which had more store of leaves, and each leafe more divided, and each part dented about the egdes, bearing divers stalkes, with branched tops like the other, which leaves, were more fat thicke and sappy, and with a little hairy downe upon them.

*Lunaria minor.* Small Moonewort.

*The Place.*

It groweth upon hils and on heathes, yet where there is much grasse, for therein it delighteth to grow.

*The Time.*

It is to be found onely in *Aprill* and *May*, for in *Iune* when any hot weather commeth, for the most part it is withered and gone.

*The Names.*

It is not certainely knowne to be remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, yet some would make it to be *Ceratia Plinij* whereof is spoken before; some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscoridis*, which growing on mountaines, hath the leafe of *Scolopendrium* or Miltwaste, but the roote he saith smelleth strong, which this doth not, and therefore cannot be it, some also doe thinke it to be *Hemionitis altera* and *Selenitis*, because some take the *Hemionitis* to be *Lunaria major*. Some also as *Columna* to be *Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, but he saith with all, that the roote hath a strong sent, which cannot agree hereunto; Some also have called it *Ophioglossum* for the likenesse of the toppes. *Clusius* saith that those of *Silesia*, where that kinde groweth, that he calleth *ramosa*, doe call it in their language, *Rechter widerthon*; that is as he saith, *Trichomanes legitimum*

*legitimum*, the true Mayden haire; all late writers doe call it *Lunaria minor, a foliis lunæ crescentis modo falcatis, & botrytis sive ramosa, aut racemosa, a capitibus racemi in modum formatis. Gesner* in *libro de lunarijs*, calleth it *Lunaria petræa*, and *Taura*, as he saith the Heardsmen and Shepherds doe, because if the Kine feede, where this herbe groweth, they will speedily goe to the Bull. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ruta Lunaria vel jecoraria.* The *Italians* call it *Lunaria del grappolo.* The *French Taure* and *Petite Lunaire.* The *Germanes Monrauten* and *Monkraut.* The *Dutchmen Maencruijt.* We in *English* Moonewort, but there are so many herbes called by the name of *Lunaria*, that it would make any man wonder how so many should be so called. *Gesner* hath collected them all or the most part, and set them forth together, in a tractate by it selfe, whereunto if any be desirous to understand them, I must referre them to him; for it were too tedious to repeate them all here.

*The Vertues.*

Moonewort is cold and drying more then Adders tongue, and is therefore held to be more availeable, for all wounds, both inward and outward, the leaves boyled in red wine and drunke, stayeth the aboundance of womens ordinary courses, and the whites also; it stayeth bleeding, also vomitings and fluxes; it helpeth all bruisings and beatings; it helpeth to consolidate all fractures or dislocations; it is good for ruptures; but it is chiefly used of most, with other herbes to make oyles or balsames, to heale fresh or greene wounds, either inward or outward as I said, for which it is excellent good. It hath beene formerly related by impostors and false knaves, and is yet beleeved by many, that it will loosen lockes, fetters, and shooes from those horses feete, that goe in the places where it groweth; and have beene so audatious to contest with those have contradicted them, that they have both knowne and seene it to doe so; but what observation soever such persons doe make, it is all but false suggestions and meere lyes: Some Alhymists also in former times have wonderfull extolled it to condensate or convert Quicksilver into pure silver, but all these tales were but the breath of idle headed persons, which divers to their cost and losse of time and labour have found true, and now are vanished away with them, like the aire or smoake therein.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Pyrola.* Winter greene.

ALthough there were formerly but one sort of *Pyrola* knowne, yet *Clusius* and some others have found out other sorts thereof, which shall be handled together in this Chapter.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.* Our ordinary Winter greene.

This ordinary (for so I call it in regard it not onely groweth in our Country, and few or none of the rest, but because it is best knowne and of most use,) Winter greene sendeth forth seaven or eight or nine leaves, from a small brownish creeping roote, every one standing on a long footestalke, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad greene colour, hard in handling, and like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, from whence it tooke the name, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of wild Beetes, which is not so proper in my mind, from whence ariseth a slender weake stalke, yet standing upright, bearing at the toppe many small white flowers, smelling as sweete as those of Lilly convally, laid open like a starre, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a greene head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seede vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square, with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seede as the dust it selfe.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Winter greene.

2. *Pyrola minor sive minima.*
The least Winter greene.

This little *Pyrola* hath the roote creeping in the same manner that the former doth, and rising up in divers places; from whence rise up divers stalkes, about two or three inches high, bare for a space, in the middle whereof are set at severall joints two or three leaves a peece, each being smaller, rounder, and thinner then the former, a little snipt about the edges, and at the toppes standeth only one flower a peece, made of five round white leaves, somewhat greater then the first, very like unto the flower of *Parnassus* grasse, having divers yellow threds in the middle, compassing a greene head, which hath a pointell thereat, parted at the toppe into five threds: the head groweth in time to be five square, with such like seede therein as are in the former.

3. *Pyrola tenerior.* Slender Winter greene.

This tender or slender Wintergreene, riseth up from a small roote like Couchgrasse, creeping divers waies under the ground with divers more weake and slender stalkes then the former, from whence grow somewhat longer pointed leaves, and dented about the edges, nothing so hard in handling, else very like the former, the stalkes have divers white flowers, standing at the toppes of them, like unto the former but smaller, as the

five

3. *Pyrola tenerior.*
Slender Wintergreene.

4. *Pyrola Europæa Alsines flore.*
The Winter greene of *Europe* with Chickeweede flowers.

5. *Pyrola Brasiliana Alsines flore major & minor.*
Winter greene of *America* with Chickeweed flowers.

6. *Pyrola fruticans.*
Shrubby Winter greene.

five ſquare heads of ſeede that follow are likewiſe, wherein is ſuch like duſty ſeede.

4. *Pyrola Europæa Alſines flore.* The Winter greene of *Europe* with Chickeweede flowers.

This ſmall Winter greene riſeth up with one or more ſtraight round ſtalkes, about halfe a foote high or better, almoſt bare of leaves for a ſpace next unto the roote, or at the moſt but with two or three very ſmall leaves, ſet one a little above another, but at the toppe thereof there groweth five or ſixe, or ſeaven or eight leaves, ſomewhat long and pointed at the end, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Peare tree, but longer and not ſo round, being many of them an inch and a halfe long, or more, tender, ſmooth, greene, and having one middle ribbe, with divers veines in the leafe, finely dented about the edges, from among which leaves ariſe weake footeſtalkes, rather then ſtalkes, about three inches long, ſuſteining three or foure flowers, each of them by it ſelfe, made of ſix white pointed leaves a peece ſtarre faſhion, ſomewhat like the flower of a Chickeweede, but larger, with divers ſmall yellowiſh threds in the middle; after they are paſt, there riſeth in their places one ſmall round head, ſmaller then a Coriander ſeede, conteining within it divers ſmall blacke ſeede, covered with a thinne white skinne: the roote is made of many ſmall fibres ſet together at a ſmall round head; Hereof there is found another ſort ſmaller then the other, both in leaves, ſtalkes, and flowers.

*Minor.* 5. *Pyrola Braſiliana Alſines flore.* Winter greene of *America* with Chickeweede flowers.

This Winter greene alſo of *Braſill* in *America*, is of two ſorts, one greater then the other: From a ſmall white roote very full of fibres, there riſeth one ſingle ſmall ſmooth ſtalke, of ſix or ſeaven inches high, without any leaves thereon up to the middle thereof, where there are two ſmall ones ſet one againſt another; but at the toppe thereof breaketh forth ſix or ſeaven leaves laid round about it, which are ſome larger and ſmaller then others: ſome being two inches long, others but an inch or an inch and a halfe long, ſmooth, tender and greene, pointed at the end, having five ribbes running thorow every one of them, like unto the Ribwort Plantaine, and not dented about the edges, from among which riſeth up a ſmall footeſtalke or two, not above an inch or two long, ſuſtaining every one of them, one ſomewhat large whitiſh yellow flower, conſiſting of ſixe narrow and pointed leaves, two whereof are ſomewhat broader then the reſt, having divers reddiſh threds in the middle.

*Minor.* The leſſer ſort hereof groweth ſomewhat lower, with leſſer leaves then the former, and with leſſer flowers then it alſo, but yet longer and greater then the greater of the *European* kinde.

6. *Pyrola fruticans.* Shrubby Winter greene.

Although this plant be no ſhrubbe of any hard wooddy ſubſtance; yet becauſe the ſtalkes be hard abiding long, and encreaſing every yeare without withering or dying, it is called ſhrubby, therein comming neereſt unto the nature of a ſhrubbe: it riſeth up with divers limber ſtalkes, which for ſome yeares remaine firme and upright, but after they be growne elder, that they are laden with leaves, the waight of them doth beare them downe to the ground, wherein ſometimes they take roote againe, theſe ſtalkes have at every joynt two three or foure fat fleſhy leaves of a deepe ſhining greene colour, ſomewhat like to the leaves of the Strawberry tree, both for forme and bigneſſe, but dented about the edges: from the middle whereof ariſe certaine buds, made as it were of ſmall ſcaly heads, which turne into ſmall twigges, whereon are ſet three or foure or five flowers a peece, of a whitiſh purple colour, ſomewhat bigger then the flowers of the firſt *Pyrola* or Winter greene, after the flowers are paſt come five ſquare heads, containing very ſmall ſeed: the roote is ſlender with ſome ſtrings annexed thereunto, and creepeth farre abroad under the ground.

*The Place.*

The firſt ſort groweth in our owne land, yet but in very few places, and thoſe *Northwards*, in *Yorkeſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and further *North*, yea even in *Scotland*, in the woods every where, and ſeldome in fields. The ſecond groweth at the foote of the high hils in *Auſtria* and *Stiria* as *Clusius* ſaith. The third in *Germany*, as alſo neere *Savoy*. The fourth groweth in the woods of *Germany* in divers places, as alſo in the Beeche wood in *Scotland*, as it is recorded by *Bauhinus*, who ſaith Dr. *Craige* ſent it him from thence, and on the mountaines in *Wales* likewiſe. The fifth; of both ſorts groweth in *Braſile*, towards the *Weſt Indies*. The laſt groweth in moſt of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany*, and *Bohemia*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower except the *American* ſorts about *Iune* and *Iuly*, but the other more late with us.

*The Names.*

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greeke name) *a foliorum pyri arboris, & florum etiam ſimilitudine* of the likeneſſe of the leaves, and I may ſay of the flowers alſo, unto Peare tree leaves and flowers, divers have taken it to be *Limonium*, as *Fuſchius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tragus*, and *Cordus* alſo, who calleth it *Beta ſylveſtris*, but the true *Limonium* is now ſo well knowne, that it putteth all out of doubt, and ſome would make it to be *Brittanica Pliny*, whereunto it hath no reſemblance, but is generally of all now adaies called *Pyrola*, and *vulgatior*, becauſe the reſt are rarer to be found. The ſecond *Cluſius* calleth *Pyrola minima*, and *Bauhinus Pyrola rotundifolia minor*. The third is called by *Cluſius Pyrola tenerior*, by *Camerarius Pyrola Pannonica ſecunda*, by *Thalius Pyrola minor*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides*, and by *Lugdunenſis Ambroſia montana*, and by *Bauhinus Pyrola folio mucronato ſerrato*. The fourth is called by *Cordus in obſervationum ſylva*, *Herba Trientalis* by *Schwenckfeldius Alſine Alpina*, by *Thalius Alſinanthemos*, *id eſt*, *Alſines flos*, and by *Bauhinus* Pyrola *Alſines flore Europæa*, to diſtinguiſh betweene it and the next, which he calleth Pyrola *Alſines flore Braſiliana* and *Americana*, and doth much reſemble the Polyrrhizos *latifolia* of *Lugdunenſis* in my opinion, although *Bauhinus* referreth it to *Cariopyllata pentaphyllea*. The laſt is called by *Cluſius* Pyrola *fruticans* or *fruteſcens*, and *Bauhinus* Pyrola *fruteſcens Arbutifolio*. It is called by the *Italians* Pyrola, by the *French* Pyrole, by the *Germanes Wintergrun* and *Hoſtzmangolt*, and *Waldmangolt*, after the name of *Beta ſylveſtris*, or *Limonium*, by the *Dutch Wintergroen*, and in *Engliſh* Wintergreene.

*The Vertues.*

Wintergreene is very cold and drying and exceeding aſtringent, and glutinous withall, whereby it is a moſt ſingular remedy for greene wounds, to conſolidate their lippes ſpeedily together, either the greene leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves, or the juce of them, or a ſalve made of the greene herbes ſtamped, or the juice boyled with *Axungia* or Hogs lard, or with ſallet oyle and waxe, and ſome turpentine added unto it; which is ſo ſoveraigne a ſalve for all manner of wounds and ſores, that the *Germanes* uſe it exceeding much, and extoll it

beyond

beyond any other ſalve made of a ſimple herbe : they likewiſe uſe it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled either by it ſelfe, or with other wound herbes, as Comfrey, Mouſeare, Burnet, Perywinkle, Tormentill, Horſetaile, Avens, Ladies Mantle, Betony, Agrimony, Madder rootes, and Golden Rodde, and the like, wherewith they uſe to heale whomſoever is wounded, either in the body or bowells or any other part, by giving them to drinke of ſuch a decoction; the herbe boyled in wine and water and thereof given to drinke to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them; it ſtaieth alſo all fluxes, whether of bloud or of humors, as the laske, bloudy fluxe, or womens too abundant courſes, as alſo the bleeding of wounds; and both taketh away any inflammation riſing upon the paines of the heart, and hindereth any to ariſe being preſently applied after the hurt received : it is no leſſe helpefull for foule ulcers hard to be cured, as alſo for cancres or fi ulaes : the diſtilled water of the herbe doth effectually performe the ſame things, and ſome keepe the dried herbe to uſe in decoctions, or made into powder to drinke.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Cynogloſſum.* Hounds tongue.

DIoſcorides maketh mention but of one ſort of *Cynogloſſum* or Hounds tongue, which is generally thought to be that which is ordinary with us, but there hath beene of late dayes, divers other ſorts found out; all which ſhall be here ſet downe together.

1. *Cynogloſſum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

The great ordinary Hounds tongue hath many long and ſomewhat narrow, ſoft, or as it were hairy darkiſh green leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Bugloſſe, from among which riſeth up a rough hairy ſtalke, about two foote high, with ſome ſmaller leaves thereon then grow below, and branched at the toppe into divers parts, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of every branch, which is ſomewhat long with many flowers ſet along the ſame, which branch is crooked or turned inwards, before it flowreth and openeth by degrees, as the flowers doe blow, which conſiſt of foure ſmall purpliſh red leaves, ſomewhat of a ſad or dead colour, ſcarſe riſing or ſhewing themſelves, out of the rough greene huskes wherein they ſtand with ſome threds in the middle; this hath beene ſometimes found with a white flower : after the flowers are paſt there come in their places rough flat ſeede, with a ſmall thread or pointell in the middle, eaſily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and are not ſo eaſily pulled off againe : the roote is blacke, thicke, and long, tough or hard to breake, and full of a clammy juice, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, or of an evill ſent, like as the leaves doe, which ſome doe call a ſoporiferous ſent. *Flore albo.*

2. *Cynogloſſum maximum.* The greateſt Hounds tongue.

This kinde differeth not from the former, either in leafe, flower, or ſeede, but onely that in them all it is neere twiſe ſo larg ewhich maketh the difference.

3. *Cynogloſſum maximum montanum.* The great mountaine Hounds tongue.

This great mountaine Hounds tongue hath alſo many large but hairy and ſoft leaves, lying on the ground, above a foote long, and an hand bredth broad, of a whitiſh greene colour, having every one the middle ribbe reddiſh; with many greene veines running thorough them, and reddiſh footeſtalkes to ſuſtaine them, thoſe which are in the middle of them ſtanding more upright; from amongſt which riſeth a thicke hollow creſted, reddiſh, woolly, or hairy ſtalke, two foote high and above ſtored on all ſides with ſuch leaves, but leſſer and leſſer up to the toppe, where it breaketh forth into foure or five branches of flowers, ſtanding all on one ſide, yet forming at the firſt a round head, very pleaſant to behold for the varietie of colours therein : the hairy ſtalkes of the flowers being greene ending in five points, the flowers hollow and long conſiſting of five purpliſh red leaves, ſomewhat ſweete, ſtanding above the flowers and greene leaves among them with red ribbes in them, which in the ſhadow where it delighteth to grow, is the more conſpicuous and beautifull; after which in the ſaid huskes come larger ſeede than the former, foure uſually together, which on the upperſide are flat circled about with a few ſhort prickes, whereby it cleaveth faſt to garments : the roote is blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, ſomewhat like the former.

4. *Cynogloſſum medium montanum anguſtifolium.* Narrow leafed hoary mountaine Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue hath many ſoft woolly, or hoary long and narrow leaves ſtanding upright and not lying upon the ground, being halfe a foote long, and an inch broad in the middle, but ſmall at both ends, whoſe middle ribbe, and footeſtalke are both reddiſh : the ſtalke riſeth up to be ſomewhat more, then halfe a foote high, repleniſhed ſo thicke with ſuch like leaves as grow below, that no part of the ſtalke can be ſeene, each whereof are more hairy or woolly, and compaſſe

1. *Cynog.oſſum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

the

3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum.*
The greater mountaine Hounds tongue.

5. *Cynoglossum semper virens.*
Ever greene Hounds tongue.

6. *Cynoglossum subrubente versicolore flore.*
Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Hounds tongue of *Candy*.

8. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Hounds tongue of *Candy.*

10. *Cynoglossum flore cæruleo.*
Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

the stalkes at the bottomes of them, and sharpe at the point: on the toppe of the stalke standeth a round hoary head, of the bignesse of a reasonable apple, which opening it selfe, sheweth forth many woolly leaves, with red ribbes, standing at the foote of the branches and stalkes of flowers, which are of an excellent vermillion red colour, standing in larger and more woolly huskes, and are more laid open like a starre, standing on both sides of the stalke, and not all on side as the last: the seede that followeth is smaller and not so rough, with a smaller hollow middle: the roote is thicke and long, with a thicke blackish barke, on the outside, and a hard wooddy pith in the middle, of an unpleasant taste as the leaves, bitter and astringent and hairy at the head, which are the ribbes of the withered leaves: the roote springeth afresh before Winter, after the leaves and stalkes are all dre and withered.

5. *Cynoglossum semper virens.* Ever greene Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue doth not much differ, from the common or ordinary sort, but that the leaves are alwayes fresh and greene, somewhat long and narrow with a great whitish greene ribbe in the middle, smooth on the upperside, and more hoary underneath: the stalke at the first is but low, with many narrow long leaves, compassing it about, but more thinnely than in the former: the flowers are red, but somewhat larger than the ordinary, standing in the like manner upon small branches that are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the first kinde: the seede that followeth standeth all on the one side, and is smaller and lesse rough, but the stalke is then growne much higher: the roote is blackish, as the other: This hath no manner of hoarinesse, or isof so strong a sent as the last, and doth spring forth with fresh leaves, before the old stalke with seede is quite drie and withered.

6. *Cynoglossum subrubente versicolore flore.* Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

This beautifull and rare Hounds tongue, from a small slender wooddy roote, shooteth forth divers heads, of soft hairy and smaller leaves than the last: the stalke riseth up a foote and a halfe high, set on both sides, with the like smaller leaves than those below, the toppe whereof is parted into three branches of flowers, which are smaller than the last, but of a blush colour, striped with long bloud red strakes, having the bottomes of them of a deeper blush: the seede standeth in the same manner that others doe foure together in a huske, but they have the middle somewhat raised up, and small at the toppe, with a pointell thereat, and a large thinne circle or list about them.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium.* Broad leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

This *Candian* hath for the first yeare of the springing many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat broad and not very long, with a long foote stalke to every one of them, soft, and covered with a whitish shining woollinesse, almost like silver, and a thicke whitish ribbe in the middle: but the next yeare after, the stalke riseth from the middle of them, set here and there with shorter leaves compassing it at the bottome, and so smaller up to the toppe: this stalke is branched from the middle upwards into divers others, that are crooked or writhed inwards,

opening

opening by degrees as the flowers blow, which are ſhort but ſomewhat large, ending in five round leaves, of a whitiſh colour at the firſt, with bluſh edges, and in ſome with pale purpliſh veines or ſtripes, which afterwards decaying grow wan or blewiſh, ſtanding in hoary cuppes, wherein after they are paſt, the ſeede groweth foure joyned together, rough and cleaving to garments as in the reſt, with a pointell in the middle: the roote is woody, and periſheth after it hath given ſeede, ſpringing from the ſeede that falleth of it ſelfe, but while it is young of the firſt yeare, is ſomewhat like unto others, not ſo thicke or fleſhie and blackiſh on the outſide, of an evill or unpleaſant ſent, as the reſt of the plant is.

8. *Cynogloſſum Creticum anguſtifolium.* Narrow leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

This other *Candian* hath divers long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat broad at the end, and round pointed of a whitiſh greene colour, lying next to the roote upon the ground; from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, in ſome plants higher, in others lower, whereon grow without order, ſuch like leaves but ſhorter and leſſer, compaſſing it at the foote of them: from the middle whereof upwards, it ſpreadeth into branches, bearing ſuch like flowers as are in the ordinary ſort, ending in five leaves, but of a paler red colour, with each of them five darke red threds in the middle: the ſeede and roote is ſomewhat like the ordinary, but hath no evill ſent like it or the laſt: this periſheth every yeare, and is ſowed or riſeth of the fallen ſeede againe.

9. *Cynogloſſum minus ſive puſillum,* Small Hounds tongue.

This ſmall Hounds tongue that groweth with us in divers places of our land, is not much differing from the greater ordinary kinde, but is ſmaller in all things, having ſuch like leaves ſmaller and ſhorter, but greener and more ſhining: the flowers alſo being ſmall, are of a pale red colour, and the whole plant hath not ſo ſtrong or evill a ſent: this might be thought to be thus ſmall from the barenneſſe of the ſoyle wherein it doth grow, but that is not ſo, for it is often found in the ſame grounds where the greater groweth, and beſides being either tranſplanted, or the ſeede ſowen in gardens, it wil ſtill continue much ſmaller than the other.

10. *Cynogloſſum minus flore cæruleo.* Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

This other ſmall Hounds tongue ſendeth forth from a ſmall long but annuall roote, one round ſmall hairy ſtalke, ſometimes but a foote, and ſometimes two foote high, browniſh below and greene above, whereupon are ſet on both ſides without order, divers ſmall and ſomewhat long but narrow leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour, covered with a long hairy down, that is tough and ſticking, the middle ribbe being ſomewhat great and eminent, of a hot bitter taſte; from the bottome of theſe leaves, eſpecially upwards, come forth ſometimes other ſmaller leaves in a tuft together, and is parted into divers branches, the toppes whereof are bended, as in divers other ſorts, bringing forth very ſmall flowers, of a faire blew colour, with a yellow ſtarre in the bottome, ſtanding in ſuch like huskes, wherein after they are paſt is contained very ſmall roundiſh ſeede, without any pricke in the middle, as others have, but very rough or prickly, ready to ſticke upon any garment, as others will.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in moſt places of the land, in waſt grounds and untilled places, as by high wayes ſides, lanes, and hedge ſides: the ſecond in the *Low Countries*, eſpecially in their gardens: the third on the mountaines of *Naples* to the Southward: the fourth on the ſame hills to the Northward: the fift in the ſhadowie woods on the hills in *Germany* and *Naples* alſo: the ſixt groweth onely at the foote of a certaine hill in *Naples*, to the Southwards, as *Columna* ſaith, who there obſerved it: the ſeventh as by the name it ſhould ſeeme, is originally of *Candie*, from whence being brought into *Italy*, hath from thence beene communicated to many countries: the eight not onely in *Candy*, but on the hills of *Naples* alſo: the ninth is found in *Germany*, as well as in our owne land, being mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and it may be is that kinde that is ſaid in the *Adverſaria* to grow about *Mompelier*, and called *Puſillum Narbonenſe*: the laſt groweth in *Auſtria* as *Cluſius* ſaith, and in other parts of *Germany* as *Tragus* ſaith, in *Naples* alſo as *Columna* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They all flower about *May* and *Iune*, and the ſeede is ripe not long after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Κυνόγλωσσον, and Κυνόγλωσσος, *Cynogloſſum* and *Cynogloſſos*, *id eſt*, *Canina lingua*, *a folijs caninam linguam imitantibus*. There hath beene great controverſie among divers the learned Writers of our time, whether the *Cynogloſſum* that is here firſt ſet downe, and is the moſt ordinary in all countries, and therefore called *vulgare*, ſhould be the *Cynogloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe he ſaith it beareth neither ſtalke nor flowers, which this doth; among whom wee muſt account *Matthiolus* to be one, who ſaith he found in ſome ſandy grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Adrianus* Mount the true *Cynogloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, whom *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, doe both taxe of want of knowledge of the true *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis* (for ſay they it doth in the ſame and other places beare both ſtalke and flowers; although in divers yeares and places it doth not beare, yet will beare after ſome reſpite of time in any place, as not onely they but divers other good authours have acknowledged as well herein, as in other plants; and we our ſelves have often found divers plants of the firſt kinde of Hounds tongue, not to beare flowers in the ſame places that others have the ſame yeare, and therefore by the beſt Herbariſts in theſe dayes, there is now no doubt, but that the common kinde is the right) as alſo that hee knew not that this his *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis*, is *Lycopſis*, that ſometimes doth not beare flowers, bnt reſteth without ſtalke, as hath been obſevred oftentimes, as well herein as in *Onoſma* ſtone Bugloſſe: the next that oppoſe this truth, is *Ruellius* & *Fuſchius*, who ſay that this *Cynogloſſum*, which was then uſed by Apothecaries, in *Germany* and other places as the right was not the true kind of *Dioſcorides* but rather *Lycopſis* Wall, Bugloſſe, whereof we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, againſt whom *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and *Matthiolus* alſo do conteſt, *Cordus* acknowledging that *Cynogloſſum* to be right, for the reaſons before ſet downe, and *Matthiolus* ſimply coting it as an errour in them, and judging the *Lycopſis*, for the red rootes ſake, and other things therein, to be a kinde of *Anchuſa*, and alſo accounteth this common kinde, to be the ſecond *Cynogloſſum* of *Pliny*, in his 25. Booke and 8. Chapter (for his firſt kinde that is fit to make Arbors, or Imagery hedges, is not yet knowne what is is) which beareth ſmall burres, and of the beſt Writers and Herbariſts now adayes is accounted the eight kinde here ſet forth: *Lacuna* alſo calleth it *Lycopſis*. There is an errour likewiſe in *Ætius* which *Dodoneus* noteth, in making *Limonium* and *Cynogloſſum*, to be both one plant. And another in *Rondeletius*, who tooke *Glaſtum ſylveſtre*, which differeth very little from the *Sativum*, to be *Cynogloſſum*: and laſtly *Lugdunenſis*, who ſetteth the *Plantago media* or *anguſtifolia*,

*ſtifolia*, to be the *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis*, calling it *Cynogloſſum quorundam*. The firſt is generally called by all Authors, either *Cynogloſſum*, or *vulgare*, or *Cynogloſſa vulgaris*: the ſecond is but onely mentioned by *Lobel* in his obſervations, under the title of *Cynogloſſum maximum*: the third is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cynogloſſa montana maxima frigidarum regionum*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum ſylvaticum rubente caule*, becauſe he thinketh it is the ſame that *Thalius* in *Harcynia ſylva*, calleth *Cynogloſſum ſylvaticum Harcynicum*, and the *Cynogloſſum montanum* of *Cæſalpinus*: the fourth is called by *Fabius Columna Cynogloſſa media montana incana anguſtifolia altera*; & by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum globoſo flore*: the fift is called by the ſaid *Columna*, *Cynogloſſa media virente folio*, & by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum ſemper virens*: the ſixt is alſo called by *Columna*, *Cynogloſſa altera media fructu cotylodes, ſive Lychnodes*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum fructu umbilicato*: the ſeventh is called by *Cluſius*, *Cynogloſſum Creticum ſecundum*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum Creticum latifolium fœtidum*: the eight is called alſo by *Cluſius Cynogloſſum Creticum primũ*, by *Camerarius in horto Cynogloſſum parvum cinereum Creticum*, by *Columna Cynogloſſa media argentea Apula campeſtris*; and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum Creticum argenteo folio*: the ninth is mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, calling it *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe*; whom *Lugdunenſis* followeth: the laſt is very much confounded by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* for his eight ſpecies, which he calleth *Cynogloſſum medium*, and ſaith it is the ſame that *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynogloſſa minor*, and *Camerarius Cynogloſſum Italicum*, and *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Eyſtetenſis* call *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe*, who all ſay that it is like the ordinary great one having ſuch like red flowers; and yet he maketh the ſame to be *Cluſius* his *Cynogloſſum pumilum ſive Auſtriacum alterum*, and alſo *Columna* his *Cynogloſſa minor montana ſerotina altera Pliniy*, who both ſay that theirs have blew flowers, as the *Elatine* of *Tragus*, and the *Lappula ruſticorum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which are both one and the ſame with it; this alſo *Bauhinus* himſelfe maketh his tenth ſpecies, calling it *Cynogloſſum minus*, and there alſo making it to be the ſame *Cynogloſſa Pliniy* of *Columna*, before ſet downe; ſo that he confoundeth them much, maketh that ſort with red flowers, to be the ſame with that of *Tragus* and *Lugdunenſis* which hath blew flowers, and doth correſponde altogether with theirs, which errour in him is uſuall in many other places of his *Pinax*, and not in this onely. It is called by the *Italians Cinogloſſa*, and *Lingua di canc*, by the *Spaniards Langua de perro*, by the *French Langue de chien*; by *the Germans Hundſs zungin*; by the *Dutchmen Honts tonghe*; and we in *Engliſh* Hounds tongue geneerally, or of ſome Dogges tongue.

*The Vertues.*

Hounds tongue is temperately cold, drying and aſtringent, and yet hath a mollifying qualitie. The roote is very effectually uſed in pills as well as in decoctions orotherwiſe, to ſtay all ſharpe and thin defluxions of rheume, from the head into the eyes or noſe, or upon the ſtomacke or lungs, as alſo for coughs and ſhortnes of breath; for which purpoſe the *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſa*, either of *Meſues* or *Trallianus* deſcription, or as it is corrected by *Fernelius*, is ſingular good, which is ſet downe in this manner, Take of *Myrrhe* five drammes, *Olibanum* ſixe drammes, of *Opium*, of the ſeedes of white Henbane, and the barke of the dried rootes of Hounds tongue of each foure drams or halfe an ounce, of Saffron and Caſtor of each one dramme and a halfe; let all theſe be made into a maſſe or lumpe for pilles, according to art, with the ſyrupe of *Stæchados*, the leaves boiled in wine, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add thereunto oyle and ſalt, mollifieth or openeth the belly downewards: the ſame alſo taken doth helpe to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, and applying ſome of the leaves alſo to the wound: the leaves bruiſed, or the juice of them boyled in *Axungia*, that is Hogges larde, and applied, cureth the falling away of the haire, which commeth of hot and ſharpe humours: the ſame alſo is a very good remedy, to apply to any place that is ſcalded or burnt with fire: the leaves of themſelves bruiſed and laid to any greene wound, doth heale it up quickly: the ſame ointment aforeſaid with a little Turpentine added thereunto, as alſo the juyce uſed with other fit things, doth wonderfully helpe all old ulcers and deepe or much ſpread ſores, in the legges or other parts of the body, and taketh away all inflammation that riſe about them, or any where elſe in the body, be it St. *Anthonies* fire or the like: the roote likewiſe baked under the embers, either wrapped in paſte or wet papers, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a ſuppoſitory made and put up into the fundament, or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually helpe the painefull piles or hemorrhoides: the diſtilled water of the herbe and rootes is very good to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as well inwardly to drinke, as outwardly to waſh any ſore places, for it doth heale all manner of wounds, or punctures, and thoſe foule ulcers that riſe by the *French* Poxe.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Anchuſa.* Alkanet.

THere are divers ſorts of Alkanet, whereof I have given you the deſcription of one, and under it have made mention of ſome other ſorts in my former Booke; but becauſe I there did not ſhew you them at the full; I will in this place make further mention thereof, with the reſt of it is kinde.

1. *Anchuſa lutea major.* The greater yellow Alkenet.

This yellow Alkanet hath many long and narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, and thicke ſet on the ſtalkes likewiſe, which riſeth not much above a foote and a halfe high, at the toppes wherof ſtand many yellow flowers, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of every flower, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, very like unto Comfrey flowers, but a little opening themſelves at the brimmes, like unto Bugloſſe flowers, with a pointell in the middle: after they are paſt there come in their places, ſmall long blackiſh ſeede, not unlike both to Bugloſſe and Comfrey ſeede: the roote is of the bigneſſe of ones finger, and of the length of two, whoſe outward barke is ſomewhat thicke, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour their hands and fingers with its red colour that ſhall handle it, the inner pith being white and wooddy: the whole herbe is of an aſtringent taſte.

2. *Anchuſa lutea minor.* The leſſer yellow Alkanet.

This ſmall Alkanet is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are narrower, and not ſo long, yet covered with

1. *Anchusa lutea major.*
The great yellow Akanet.

2. *Anchusa lutea minor.*
The lesser yellow Alkanet.

3. *Anchusa minor purpurea.*
Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

5. 6. *Anchusa arborea & Anchusa humilis.*
Tall and low Alkanet.

to be turned over to page 517.



ſtalke, yet oftentimes divers ſtalkes are found, that beare foure leaves and the like in a number of other plants which were endleſſe as well as needeleſſe to repeate) ſome alſo reckon up two ſpecies or ſorts hereof, a greater and a leſſer (but none of them mention the *Paluſtre* whereof I ſhall ſpeake in the next place) both in that which beareth but two, as alſo in that which beareth three leaves; and *Cluſius* in his *Curæ poſtoriores* mentioneth one very ſmall ſort, that the Capuchine Frier *Gregorius de Reggio* found, all which I account to be but the variation of the ſoyle and aire, and therefore I do not here diſtinguiſh them into ſo many ſeverall ſorts as they do: the flowers at the toppe of the ſtalkes are many ſmall long whitiſh greene ſhapeleſſe bodies, as it were, ſomewhat like unto ſome of the *Orchides* or *Satyrions* which paſſe away, having ſmall heads with duſt in them afterwards.

2. *Bifolium paluſtre.* Marſh Bifoile.

The Marſh Bifoile hath ſcarſe beene obſerved by any, or at leaſt hath deceived many that ſuppoſed it not to be differing from the former, although differing in the ſite, yet the difference is manifeſt, firſt in the ſmallneſſe, being much leſſer, and having ſometimes three leaves alſo: ſecondly in the greeneſſe, the other being more hoary white: thirdly in the ſpike of flowers, which although of the ſame faſhion and colour or very neare, yet leſſe by farre: fourthly, in the rootes which in this doe runne or creepe in the ground: and laſtly, the place which is not the Woods, but Moores, Bogges, and wet Mariſh grounds.

*The Place.*

The firſt is uſually an inhabitant of Wood-Copſes and the like, as betweene *Highgate* and *Hampſteede*, and in many other places of this land: the other not onely in the low wet grounds betweene *Hatfield* and St. *Albones*, but in divers places of *Romney marſh*.

*The Time.*

They are in flower uſually untill the later end of *May* at the ſooneſt, and ſo continue untill the middle or end of *Iune*, and then wholy will be withered and gone in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The firſt is generally thought to be the *Ophris* (*quod aliqui ſupercilium reddunt*) of *Pliny*, which he ſaith in his 26. Booke, and 15. Chapter, is an herbe like unto the dented or toothed Pot-herbe with two leaves; but what that dented Pot-herbe is, is not well knowne, and therefore it is but ſuppoſed as I ſaid, that this herbe with two leaves ſhould be it; but becauſe we know no other herbe, that hath but two leaves it carrieth the more probabilitie. *Cordus* and *Geſner in horto Germaniæ*, have thought it to be *Alyſma* or *Damaſonium*, others to be *Gramen Parnaſſi*: *Brunſelſius* would make it a kinde of *perfoliata*, becauſe the two leaves doe ſo compaſſe the ſtalke at the bottome, as if it were but one leafe, and that the ſtalke went thorough them, and others have thought it to be a kinde of *Helleborine*, becauſe the flowers are ſomewhat like unto it: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pſeudo orchis, ſive Bifolium*, and *Tragus* maketh it his tenth *Satyrium*, calling it *Bifolium*, by which name it is now generally called and knowne of all Herbariſts, the other hath not beene by any before remembred: the *French* call it *Double Fueille*, the *Germans Zweyblat*, the *Dutch tweeblat*, and we Twayblade, or herbe Bifole.

*The Vertues.*

It is not much aſtringent in taſte, but rather clammie or glutinous, and ſomewhat ſweete, whereby it may be judged to be hot and drie, it is much and often uſed by many and to good purpoſe for wounds, both greene and old, and for to conſolidate or knit ruptures. *Pliny* ſaith *Ophris* is good to make the haire of the eye browes blacke, but this hath not beene tried by any in our dayes, to have any ſuch effect that I know.

## CHAP. XV.

*Monophyllon ſive Unifolium.* One blade.

*Monophyllon ſive Unifolium.*
One blade.

THis ſmall plant never beareth more than one leafe, but onely when it riſeth up with his ſtalke, which thereon beareth an other, and ſeldome more, which are of a blewiſh greene colour, therein very like unto the leafe of a ſmall Lilly Convally, but ſomewhat broader at the bottome, and pointed with many ribbes or veines therein like Plantane; at the toppe of the ſtalke grow many ſmall white flowers ſtarre faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete, after which come ſmall reddiſh berries when they are ripe: the roote is ſmall of the bigneſſe of a Ruſh lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſhooting forth in divers places.

*The Place.*

It groweth in moiſt ſhedowie and graſſie places of woods, in many places of the Realme.

*The Time.*

It flowreth about *May*, and the berries be ripe in *Iune*, and then quickly periſheth untill the next yeare, it ſpringeth from the ſame roote againe.

*The Names.*

It may be called in Greeke μονοφύλλον, after the Latines *Unifolium*, for it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke Author, nor yet by any ancient Latine, as is thought, unleſſe as *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides* ſuppoſeth, it may be the *Cyclaminus tertia* of *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 19. Chapter, which hee

ſaith hath but one leafe, unleſſe the place be corrupted, whereof there is ſome doubt. *Tragus* calleth it *Cotyledon ſylveſtre*, and *Vnifolium*: moſt of the later Writers call it *Monophyllon* or *Vnifolium*, onely *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Lilium convallium*; calling it *Lilium convallium minus*, but he ſetteth it downe in his *Matthiolus*, that the *Gramen Parnaſſi* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Lugdunenſis* and others doe follow, is this *Vnifolium* ill ſet forth, which if it be ſo, then *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and all others, have beene utterly miſtaken in *Gramen Parnaſſi*, who all give the ſame or thelike figure of *Gramen Parnaſſi*, that *Matthiolus* doth, and even *Bauhinus* himſelfe, calleth that *Gramen Parnaſſi albo flore*, that hee ſaith, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others call, *Gramen Parnaſſi*, how can it then be miſtaken, when all others and himſelfe agreeth to call it *Gramen Parnaſſi*, and not *Vnifolium* as they doe this; and indeed with what reaſon or judgement can the *Gramen Parnaſſi* be this *Vnifolium*, when this hath never more than one leafe untill it flower, and the *Gramen Parnaſſi* is never without more leaves than one: the *Germans* call it *Einblat*, and the *French Vne fueille*, as we doe One blade.

*The Vertues.*

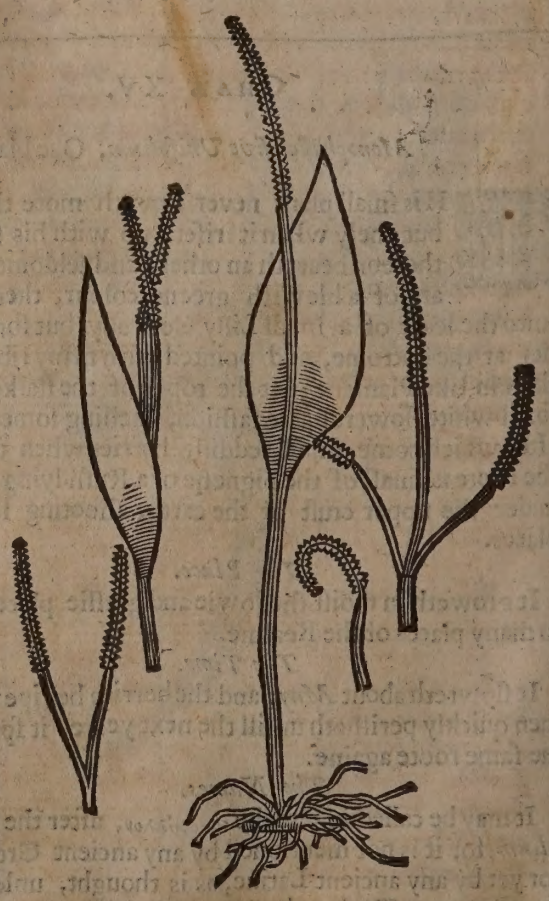
Halfe a dramme or a dramme at the moſt in powder of the rootes hereof taken in wine and vinegar of each equall parts, and the party preſently thereupon laid to ſweate, is held to be a ſoveraigne remedy for thoſe that are infected with the plague, and have a ſore upon them, by expelling the poyſon and infection, and defending the heart and ſpirits from danger: it is alſo accounted a ſingular good wound herbe, and thereupon uſed with other herbes in making ſuch compound Balmes, as are neceſſarie for the curing of wounds, be they freſh and greene, or old and malignant, whereof there hath beene often and ſufficient triall made to be very availeably, but eſpecially if the nerves or ſinewes be hurt.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Ophioglossum ſive Lingua ſerpentina.* Adders tongue.

THis ſmall herbe alſo hath but one leafe, which with the ſtalke, riſeth not above a fingers length above the ground, being fat or ſomewhat thicke, of a freſh greene colour, formed very like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as ſome doe liken it, to the leafe of the water Plantane but leſſe, without any middle ribbe therein, as all or moſt other herbes have: from the boſome or bottome of which leafe on the inſide, riſeth up a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, about a fingers length, and ſometimes the ſmall ſtalke will have two heads thereon, and ſometime three, or elſe abortive as *Lobel* expreſſeth one; the upper halfe whereof is ſomewhat bigger, and as it were dented about with ſmall round dents, of a yellowiſh greene colour, reſembling the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, which never ſheweth any other flower, and falleth away with the leafe alſo quickly after the tongue hath appeared, without bringing any ſeede, that could be obſerved: the roote is ſmall and fibrous abiding under ground, and ſhooting forth the next Spring, not periſhing in the Winter, although the leaves doe. Some have made hereof two other ſorts, one whoſe leaves at the lower end is ſomewhat more forked than the other; and another ſmaller than it, which I doe account but *luſus naturæ*, and from the ſoyle or climate.

*Ophioglossum.* Adders tongue.



*The Place.*

It groweth in many moiſt meddowes of the land where the roote lyeth covered with the graſſe.

*The Time.*

It is to be found in *Aprill* and *May*, and quickly periſheth with a little heate.

*The Names.*

The later Writers have put the Greeke name Οφιογλωσσον *Ophioglossum* hereunto according with the Latine *Lingua ſerpentis* or *ſerpentina*, as it is uſually called now adayes, for it is not found in any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it be the *Lingua* or *Lingulaca* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 19. Chapter, and in his 15. Booke and 11. Chapter, that groweth about fountaines, but becauſe he maketh no deſcription of the forme, it is doubtfull whether it be it or no; for *Lugdunenſis* referreth it to the *Ranunculus gramineus*, whereof I have ſpoken both here before, and in my former Book, and *Dalechampius* as he ſaith, would make *Pliny* his *Lingua* to be a kind of *Conyza paluſtris ſerratifolia*. Some alſo would make this to bet *Ceratia Pliny*, in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, which he ſaith hath but one leafe and a roote made of nodes or knottes, but ſo is not this; but as I ſhall ſhew you ſhortly, *Fabius Columna* doth moſt properly of any other, referre his *Ceratia*, to the *Dentaria Coralloide radice*. Some alſo would make it *Lunaria minor*, but we have another herbe more properly called by that name, as you ſhall underſtand in the next Chapter: *Amatus Luſitanus* calleth it *Vnifolium*, which doth well agree hereto; and *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria Eneaphyllum*; but becauſe the herbe in the Chapter next going before, is ſo called with moſt; I thinke it not convenient ſo to confound two herbes by one name, and I finde none other to follow them herein. *Brunfelſius* maketh it his *Serpentaria ſecunda*, as thinking it a ſpecies of that kinde: *Cordus* calleth it *Lingua Vulneraria*; *Geſner in hort. Lancea*

*Christi*, but most writers now a daies doe call it *Ophioglossum & Lingua serpentis*, or *serpentina*. The *Italians* call it *Ophioglosso*, *Herba senza costa*. *Lucciola*, *Argentino* and *langue de serpent*. The *French langue de serpent*. The *Germanes Naterzunglin*. The *Dutch* Speercruijt as *Dodonæus* saith. And we in English Adders tongue or Serpents tongue.

*The Vertues.*

Adders tongue is temperate betweene heat and cold, and dry in the second degree; the juice of the leaves given to drinke, with the distilled water of Horsetaile, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breast or bowels, or any other parts of the body. It is with no lesse good successe given to those that are much given to casting, or vomiting, and also to those that voide blood at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downewards; the said juice or the dryed leaves made into powder, and given in the distilled water of Oaken buds, is very good for such women as have their usuall courses, or the whites come downe upon them too aboundantly: the said powder of the herbe taken for some time together, doth cure the rupture as *Baptista Sardus* saith. The greene herbe infused or boyled in red wine, or white wine, and those eyes that are much given to water, washed therein or dropped therein, taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that commeth thereby; with the leaves hereof infused in oyle *Omphacine*, or of unripe Ollives, insolated or set in the Sunne for certaine dayes; or the greene leaves boyled in the said oyle sufficiently, is made an excellent greene oyle, or Balsame, singular good, not onely for all sorts of greene or fresh wounds, but for old and inveterate ulcers also, quickly to cure them, especially if a little fine cleare Turpentine, be dissolved therein; the same also stayeth and represseth all inflammations that rise upon paines, by any hurt or wounds.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Lunaria minor.* Small Moonewort.

MAny Authours have set forth varieties of this small Moonewort, which because they are but from the Luxuriousnesse of the Plant, in a fertile soyle and accidentall also, not to be found constant, which should make a particular *species*. I have wholly refused to set downe many descriptions of one herbe, but sometime degenerating; let one description therefore serve instead of many, with the relation of some casualties as they happen. The small Moonewort riseth up usually but with one darke greene thicke and fat leafe, standing upon a short footestalke, not above two fingers breadth high, but when it will flower it may be said that it beareth, a small slender stalke, about foure or five inches high, having but one leafe set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into many parts, most usually with five or seaven on a side, yet some have beene found with nine divisions on a side, and sometimes with more, yea some have thought that it may have as many leaves or parts of leaves rather, as there are dayes in every Moone, but this is onely opinionative; each of those parts is very small, next the middle ribbe, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moon, from whence it tooke the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being lesse then the lowest: the stalke riseth above this leafe two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one very like unto the spiky head of the Adders tongue, of a brownish colour, which whether I should call them the flowers or the seed, I well know not, which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust, the rote is small and fibrous. This is sometimes found to have divers such like leaves, as are before described, with so many branches or toppes arising from one stalke, each divided from other. And *Clusius* setteth forth another, which he calleth *ramosa*, and came out of *Silesia* to him and others, which had more store of leaves, and each leafe more divided, and each part dented about the egdes, bearing divers stalkes, with branched tops like the other, which leaves, were more fat thicke and sappy, and with a little hairy downe upon them.

*Lunaria minor.* Small Moonewort.

*The Place.*

It groweth upon hils and on heathes, yet where there is much grasse, for therein it delighteth to grow.

*The Time.*

It is to be found onely in *Aprill* and *May*, for in *Iune* when any hot weather commeth, for the most part it is withered and gone.

*The Names.*

It is not certainely knowne to be remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, yet some would make it to be *Ceratia Pliny* whereof is spoken before; some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscoridis*, which growing on mountaines, hath the leafe of *Scolopendrium* or Miltwaste; but the roote he saith smelleth strong, which this doth not, and therefore cannot be it, some also doe thinke it to be *Hemionitis altera* and *Selenitis*, because some take the *Hemionitis* to be *Lunaria major*. Some also as *Columna* to be *Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, but he saith with all, that the roote hath a strong sent, which cannot agree hereunto; Some also have called it *Ophioglossum* for the likenesse of the toppes. *Clusius* saith that those of *Silesia*, where that kinde groweth, that he calleth *ramosa*, doe call it in their language, *Rechter widerthon*; that is as he saith, *Trichomanes legitimum*

*legitimum*, the true Mayden haire; all late writers doe call it *Lunaria minor, a folijs lunæ crescentis modo falcatis, & botrytis sive ramosa, aut racemosa, a capitibus racemi in modum formatis. Gesner* in *libro de lunarijs*, calleth it *Lunaria petræa*, and *Taura*, as he saith the Heardsmen and Shepherds doe, because if the Kine feede, where this herbe groweth, they will speedily goe to the Bull. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ruta Lunaria vel jecoraria.* The *Italians* call it *Lunaria del grappolo.* The *French Taure* and *Petite Lunaire.* The *Germanes Monrauten* and *Monkraut.* The *Dutchmen Maencruijt.* We in *English* Moonewort, but there are so many herbes called by the name of *Lunaria*, that it would make any man wonder how so many should be so called. *Gesner* hath collected them all or the most part, and set them forth together, in a tractate by it selfe, whereunto if any be desirous to understand them, I must referre them to him; for it were too tedious to repeate them all here.

*The Vertues.*

Moonewort is cold and drying more then Adders tongue, and is therefore held to be more availeable, for all wounds, both inward and outward, the leaves boyled in red wine and drunke, stayeth the abundance of womens ordinary courses, and the whites also; it stayeth bleeding, also vomitings and fluxes; it helpeth all bruisings and beatings; it helpeth to consolidate all fractures or dislocations; it is good for ruptures; but it is chiefly used of most, with other herbes to make oyles or balsames, to heale fresh or greene wounds, either inward or outward as I said, for which it is excellent good. It hath beene formerly related by impostors and false knaves, and is yet beleeved by many, that it will loosen lockes, fetters, and shooes from those horses feete, that goe in the places where it groweth; and have beene so audatious to contest with those have contradicted them, that they have both knowne and seene it to doe so; but what observation soever such persons doe make, it is all but false suggestions and meere lyes: Some Alhymists also in former times have wonderfull extolled it to condensate or convert Quicksilver into pure silver, but all these tales were but the breath of idle headed persons, which divers to their cost and losse of time and labour have found true, and now are vanished away with them, like the aire or smoake therein.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Pyrola.* Winter greene.

ALthough there were formerly but one sort of *Pyrola* knowne, yet *Clusius* and some others have found out other sorts thereof, which shall be handled together in this Chapter.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.* Our ordinary Winter greene.

This ordinary (for so I call it in regard it not onely groweth in our Country, and few or none of the rest, but because it is best knowne and of most use,) Winter greene sendeth forth seaven or eight or nine leaves, from a small brownish creeping roote, every one standing on a long footestalke, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad greene colour, hard in handling, and like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, from whence it tooke the name, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of wild Beetes, which is not so proper in my mind, from whence ariseth a slender weake stalke, yet standing upright, bearing at the toppe many small white flowers, smelling as sweete as those of Lilly convally, laid open like a starre, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a greene head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seede vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square, with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seede as the dust it selfe.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Winter greene.

2. *Pyrola minor sive minima.*
The least Winter greene.

This little *Pyrola* hath the roote creeping in the same manner that the former doth, and rising up in divers places; from whence rise up divers stalkes, about two or three inches high, bare for a space, in the middle whereof are set at severall joints two or three leaves a peece, each being smaller, rounder, and thinner then the former, a little snipt about the edges, and at the toppes standeth only one flower a peece, made of five round white leaves, somewhat greater then the first, very like unto the flower of *Parnassus* grasse, having divers yellow threds in the middle, compassing a greene head, which hath a pointell thereat, parted at the toppe into five threds: the head groweth in time to be five square, with such like seede therein as are in the former.

3. *Pyrola tenerior.* Slender Winter greene.

This tender or slender Wintergreene, riseth up from a small roote like Couchgrasse, creeping divers waies under the ground with divers more weake and slender stalkes then the former, from whence grow somewhat longer pointed leaves, and dented about the edges, nothing so hard in handling, else very like the former, the stalkes have divers white flowers, standing at the toppes of them, like unto the former but smaller, as the

five

3. *Pyrola tenerior.*
Slender Wintergreene.

4. *Pyrola Europæa Alsines flore.*
The Winter greene of *Europe* with Chickeweede flowers.

5. *Pyrola Brasiliana Alsines flore major & minor.*
Winter greene of *America* with Chickeweed flowers.

6. *Pyrola fruticans.*
Shrubby Winter greene.

five ſquare heads of ſeede that follow are likewiſe, wherein is ſuch like duſty ſeede.

4. *Pyrola Europæa Alſines flore.* The Winter greene of *Europe* with Chickeweede flowers.

This ſmall Winter greene riſeth up with one or more ſtraight round ſtalkes, about halfe a foote high or better, almoſt bare of leaves for a ſpace next unto the roote, or at the moſt but with two or three very ſmall leaves, ſet one a little above another, but at the toppe thereof there groweth five or ſixe, or ſeaven or eight leaves, ſomewhat long and pointed at the end, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Peare tree, but longer and not ſo round, being many of them an inch and a halfe long, or more, tender, ſmooth, greene, and having one middle ribbe, with divers veines in the leafe, finely dented about the edges, from among which leaves ariſe weake footeſtalkes, rather then ſtalkes, about three inches long, ſuſteining three or foure flowers, each of them by it ſelfe, made of ſix white pointed leaves a peece ſtarre faſhion, ſomewhat like the flower of a Chickeweede, but larger, with divers ſmall yellowiſh threds in the middle; after they are paſt, there riſeth in their places one ſmall round head, ſmaller then a Coriander ſeede, conteining within it divers ſmall blacke ſeede, covered with a thinne white skinne: the roote is made of many ſmall fibres ſet together at a ſmall round head; Hereof there is found another ſort ſmaller then the other, both in leaves, ſtalkes, and flowers.

*Minor.* 5. *Pyrola Braſiliana Alſines flore.* Winter greene of *America* with Chickeweede flowers.

This Winter greene alſo of *Braſill* in *America*, is of two ſorts, one greater then the other: From a ſmall white roote very full of fibres, there riſeth one ſingle ſmall ſmooth ſtalke, of ſix or ſeaven inches high, without any leaves thereon up to the middle thereof, where there are two ſmall ones ſet one againſt another; but at the toppe thereof breaketh forth ſix or ſeaven leaves laid round about it, which are ſome larger and ſmaller then others: ſome being two inches long, others but an inch or an inch and a halfe long, ſmooth, tender and greene, pointed at the end, having five ribbes running thorow every one of them, like unto the Ribwort Plantaine, and not dented about the edges, from among which riſeth up a ſmall footeſtalke or two, not above an inch or two long, ſuſtaining every one of them, one ſomewhat large whitiſh yellow flower, conſiſting of ſixe narrow and pointed leaves, two whereof are ſomewhat broader then the reſt, having divers reddiſh threds in the middle.
*Minor.* The leſſer ſort hereof groweth ſomewhat lower, with leſſer leaves then the former, and with leſſer flowers then it alſo, but yet longer and greater then the greater of the *European* kinde.

6. *Pyrola fruticans.* Shrubby Winter greene.

Although this plant be no ſhrubbe of any hard wooddy ſubſtance; yet becauſe the ſtalkes be hard abiding long, and encreaſing every yeare without withering or dying, it is called ſhrubby, therein comming neereſt unto the nature of a ſhrubbe: it riſeth up with divers limber ſtalkes, which for ſome yeares remaine firme and upright, but after they be growne elder, that they are laden with leaves, the waight of them doth beare them downe to the ground, wherein ſometimes they take roote againe, theſe ſtalkes have at every joynt two three or foure fat fleſhy leaves of a deepe ſhining greene colour, ſomewhat like to the leaves of the Strawberry tree, both for forme and bigneſſe, but dented about the edges: from the middle whereof ariſe certaine buds, made as it were of ſmall ſcaly heads, which turne into ſmall twigges, whereon are ſet three or foure or five flowers a peece, of a whitiſh purple colour, ſomewhat bigger then the flowers of the firſt *Pyrola* or Winter greene, after the flowers are paſt come five ſquare heads, containing very ſmall ſeed: the roote is ſlender with ſome ſtrings annexed thereunto, and creepeth farre abroad under the ground.

*The Place.*

The firſt ſort groweth in our owne land, yet but in very few places, and thoſe *Northwards*, in *Yorkeſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and further *North*, yea even in *Scotland*, in the woods every where, and ſeldome in fields. The ſecond groweth at the foote of the high hils in *Auſtria* and *Stiria* as *Cluſius* ſaith. The third in *Germany*, as alſo neere *Savoy*. The fourth groweth in the woods of *Germany* in divers places, as alſo in the Beeche wood in *Scotland*, as it is recorded by *Bauhinus*, who ſaith Dr. *Craige* ſent it him from thence, and on the mountaines in *Wales* likewiſe. The fifth; of both ſorts groweth in *Braſile*, towards the *Weſt Indies*. The laſt groweth in moſt of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany*, and *Bohemia*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower except the *American* ſorts about *Iune* and *Iuly*, but the other more late with us.

*The Names.*

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greeke name) *a foliorum pyri arboris, & florum etiam ſimilitudine* of the likeneſſe of the leaves, and I may ſay of the flowers alſo, unto Peare tree leaves and flowers, divers have taken it to be *Limonium*, as *Fuſchius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tragus*, and *Cordus* alſo, who calleth it *Beta ſylveſtris*, but the true *Limonium* is now ſo well knowne, that it putteth all out of doubt, and ſome would make it to be *Brittanica Pliny*, whereunto it hath no reſemblance, but is generally of all now adaies called *Pyrola*, and *vulgatior*, becauſe the reſt are rarer to be found. The ſecond *Cluſius* calleth *Pyrola minima*, and *Bauhinus Pyrola rotundifolia minor*. The third is called by *Cluſius Pyrola tenerior*, by *Camerarius Pyrola Pannonica ſecunda*, by *Thalius Pyrola minor*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides*, and by *Lugdunenſis Ambroſia montana*, and by *Bauhinus Pyrola folio mucronato ſerrato*. The fourth is called by *Cordus in obſervationum ſylva*, *Herba Trientalis* by *Schwenckfeldius Alſine Alpina*, by *Thalius Alſinanthemos*, *id eſt*, *Alſines flos*, and by *Bauhinus* Pyrola *Alſines flore Europæa*, to diſtinguiſh betweene it and the next, which he calleth Pyrola *Alſines flore Braſiliana* and *Americana*, and doth much reſemble the *Polyrrhizos latifolia* of *Lugdunenſis* in my opinion, although *Bauhinus* referreth it to *Cariophyllata pentaphyllea*. The laſt is called by *Cluſius* Pyrola *fruticans* or *fruteſcens*, and *Bauhinus* Pyrola *fruteſcens Arbutifolio*. It is called by the *Italians* Pyrola, by the *French* Pyrole, by the *Germanes Wintergrun* and *Hoſtzmangolt*, and *Waldmangolt*, after the name of *Beta ſylveſtris*, or *Limonium*, by the *Dutch Wintergroen*, and in *Engliſh* Wintergreene.

*The Vertues.*

Wintergreene is very cold and drying and exceeding aſtringent, and glutinous withall, whereby it is a moſt ſingular remedy for greene wounds, to conſolidate their lippes ſpeedily together, either the greene leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves, or the juce of them, or a ſalve made of the greene herbes ſtamped, or the juice boyled with *Axungia* or Hogs lard, or with ſallet oyle and waxe, and ſome turpentine added unto it; which is ſo ſoveraigne a ſalve for all manner of wounds and ſores, that the *Germanes* uſe it exceeding much, and extoll it beyond

beyond any other ſalve made of a ſimple herbe : they likewiſe uſe it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled either by it ſelfe, or with other wound herbes, as Comfrey, Mouſeare, Burnet, Perywinkle, Tormentill, Horſetaile, Avens, Ladies Mantle, Betony, Agrimony, Madder rootes, and Golden Rodde, and the like, wherewith they uſe to heale whomſoever is wounded, either in the body or bowells or any other part, by giving them to drinke of ſuch a decoction; the herbe boyled in wine and water and thereof given to drinke to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them; it ſtaieth alſo all fluxes, whether of bloud or of humors, as the laske, bloudy fluxe, or womens too abundant courſes, as alſo the bleeding of wounds; and both taketh away any inflammation riſing upon the paines of the heart, and hindereth any to ariſe being preſently applied after the hurt received : it is no leſſe helpefull for foule ulcers hard to be cured, as alſo for cancres or fi ulaes : the diſtilled water of the herbe doth effectually performe the ſame things, and ſome keepe the dried herbe to uſe in decoctions, or made into powder to drinke.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Cynogloſſum.* Hounds tongue.

DIoſcorides maketh mention but of one ſort of *Cynogloſſum* or Hounds tongue, which is generally thought to be that which is ordinary with us, but there hath beene of late dayes, divers other ſorts found out; all which ſhall be here ſet downe together.

1. *Cynogloſſum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

The great ordinary Hounds tongue hath many long and ſomewhat narrow, ſoft, or as it were hairy darkiſh green leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Bugloſſe, from among which riſeth up a rough hairy ſtalke, about two foote high, with ſome ſmaller leaves thereon then grow below, and branched at the toppe into divers parts, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of every branch, which is ſomewhat long with many flowers ſet along the ſame, which branch is crooked or turned inwards, before it flowreth and openeth by degrees, as the flowers doe blow, which conſiſt of foure ſmall purpliſh red leaves, ſomewhat of a ſad or dead colour, ſcarſe riſing or ſhewing themſelves, out of the rough greene huskes wherein they ſtand with ſome threds in the middle; this hath beene ſometimes found with a white flower : after the flowers are paſt there come in their places rough flat ſeede, with a ſmall thread or pointell in the middle, eaſily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and are not ſo eaſily pulled off againe : the roote is blacke, thicke, and long, tough or hard to breake, and full of a clammy juice, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, or of an evill ſent, like as the leaves doe, which ſome doe call a ſoporiferous ſent. *Fore albo.*

2. *Cynogloſſum maximum.* The greateſt Hounds tongue.

This kinde differeth not from the former, either in leafe, flower, or ſeede, but onely that in them all it is neere twiſe ſo larg ewhich maketh the difference.

3. *Cynogloſſum maximum montanum.* The great mountaine Hounds tongue.

This great mountaine Hounds tongue hath alſo many large but hairy and ſoft leaves, lying on the ground, above a foote long, and an hand bredth broad, of a whitiſh greene colour, having every one the middle ribbe reddiſh; with many greene veines running thorough them, and reddiſh footeſtalkes to ſuſtaine them, thoſe which are in the middle of them ſtanding more upright; from amongſt which riſeth a thicke hollow creſted, reddiſh, woolly, or hairy ſtalke, two foote high and above ſtored on all ſides with ſuch leaves, but leſſer and leſſer up to the toppe, where it breaketh forth into foure or five branches of flowers, ſtanding all on one ſide, yet forming at the firſt a round head, very pleaſant to behold for the varietie of colours therein : the hairy ſtalkes of the flowers being greene ending in five points, the flowers hollow and long conſiſting of five purpliſh red leaves, ſomewhat ſweete, ſtanding above the flowers and greene leaves among them with red ribbes in them, which in the ſhadow where it delighteth to grow, is the more conſpicuous and beautifull; after which in the ſaid huskes come larger ſeede than the former, foure uſually together, which on the upperſide are flat circled about with a few ſhort prickes, whereby it cleaveth faſt to garments : the roote is blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, ſomewhat like the former.

1. *Cynogloſſum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

4. *Cynogloſſum medium montanum anguſtifolium.* Narrow leafed hoary mountaine Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue hath many ſoft woolly, or hoary long and narrow leaves ſtanding upright and not lying upon the ground, being halfe a foote long, and an inch broad in the middle, but ſmall at both ends, whoſe middle ribbe, and footeſtalke are both reddiſh : the ſtalke riſeth up to be ſomewhat more, then halfe a foote high, repleniſhed ſo thicke with ſuch like leaves as grow below, that no part of the ſtalke can be ſeene, each whereof are more hairy or woolly, and compaſſe

the

3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum.*
The greater mountaine Hounds tongue.

5. *Cynoglossum semper virens.*
Ever greene Hounds tongue.

6. *Cynoglossum subrubente versicolore flore.*
Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Hounds tongue of *Candy*.

8. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Hounds tongue of *Candy.*

10. *Cynoglossum flore cæruleo.*
Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

the ſtalkes at the bottomes of them, and ſharpe at the point: on the toppe of the ſtalke ſtandeth a round hoary head, of the bigneſſe of a reaſonable apple, which opening it ſelfe, ſheweth forth many woolly leaves, with red ribbes, ſtanding at the foote of the branches and ſtalkes of flowers, which are of an excellent vermillion red colour, ſtanding in larger and more woolly huskes, and are more laid open like a ſtarre, ſtanding on both ſides of the ſtalke, and not all on ſide as the laſt: the ſeede that followeth is ſmaller and not ſo rough, with a ſmaller hollow middle: the roote is thicke and long, with a thicke blackiſh barke, on the outſide, and a hard wooddy pith in the middle, of an unpleaſant taſte as the leaves, bitter and aſtringent and hairy at the head, which are the ribbes of the withered leaves: the roote ſpringeth afreſh before Winter, after the leaves and ſtalkes are all dre and withered.

5. *Cynoglossum semper virens.* Ever greene Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue doth not much differ, from the common or ordinary ſort, but that the leaves are alwayes freſh and greene, ſomewhat long and narrow with a great whitiſh greene ribbe in the middle, ſmooth on the upperſide, and more hoary underneath: the ſtalke at the firſt is but low, with many narrow long leaves, compaſſing it about, but more thinnely than in the former: the flowers are red, but ſomewhat larger than the ordinary, ſtanding in the like manner upon ſmall branches that are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the firſt kinde: the ſeede that followeth ſtandeth all on the one ſide, and is ſmaller and leſſe rough, but the ſtalke is then growne much higher: the roote is blackiſh, as the other: This hath no manner of hoarineſſe, or isof ſo ſtrong a ſent as the laſt, and doth ſpring forth with freſh leaves, before the old ſtalke with ſeede is quite drie and withered.

6. *Cynoglossum subrubente versicolore flore.* Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

This beautifull and rare Hounds tongue, from a ſmall ſlender wooddy roote, ſhooteth forth divers heads, of ſoft hairy and ſmaller leaves than the laſt: the ſtalke riſeth up a foote and a halfe high, ſet on both ſides, with the like ſmaller leaves than thoſe below, the toppe whereof is parted into three branches of flowers, which are ſmaller than the laſt, but of a bluſh colour, ſtriped with long bloud red ſtrakes, having the bottomes of them of a deeper bluſh: the ſeede ſtandeth in the ſame manner that others doe foure together in a huske, but they have the middle ſomewhat raiſed up, and ſmall at the toppe, with a pointell thereat, and a large thinne circle or liſt about them.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium.* Broad leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

This *Candian* hath for the firſt yeare of the ſpringing many leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat broad and not very long, with a long foote ſtalke to every one of them, ſoft, and covered with a whitiſh ſhining woollineſſe, almoſt like ſilver, and a thicke whitiſh ribbe in the middle: but the next yeare after, the ſtalke riſeth from the middle of them, ſet here and there with ſhorter leaves compaſſing it at the bottome, and ſo ſmaller up to the toppe: this ſtalke is branched from the middle upwards into divers others, that are crooked or writhed inwards,

opening

opening by degrees as the flowers blow, which are ſhort but ſomewhat large, ending in five round leaves, of a whitiſh colour at the firſt, with bluſh edges, and in ſome with pale purpliſh veines or ſtripes, which afterwards decaying grow wan or blewiſh, ſtanding in hoary cuppes, wherein after they are paſt, the ſeede groweth foure joyned together, rough and cleaving to garments as in the reſt, with a pointell in the middle: the roote is woody, and periſheth after it hath given ſeede, ſpringing from the ſeede that falleth of it ſelfe, but while it is young of the firſt yeare, is ſomewhat like unto others, not ſo thicke or fleſhie and blackiſh on the outſide, of an evill or unpleaſant ſent, as the reſt of the plant is.

8. *Cynogloſſum Creticum anguſtifolium.* Narrow leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

This other *Candian* hath divers long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat broad at the end, and round pointed of a whitiſh greene colour, lying next to the roote upon the ground; from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, in ſome plants higher, in others lower, whereon grow without order, ſuch like leaves but ſhorter and leſſer, compaſſing it at the foote of them: from the middle whereof upwards, it ſpreadeth into branches, bearing ſuch like flowers as are in the ordinary ſort, ending in five leaves, but of a paler red colour, with each of them five darke red threds in the middle: the ſeede and roote is ſomewhat like the ordinary, but hath no evill ſent like it or the laſt: this periſheth every yeare, and is ſowed or riſeth of the fallen ſeede againe.

9. *Cynogloſſum minus ſive puſillum,* Small Hounds tongue.

This ſmall Hounds tongue that groweth with us in divers places of our land, is not much differing from the greater ordinary kinde, but is ſmaller in all things, having ſuch like leaves ſmaller and ſhorter, but greener and more ſhining: the flowers alſo being ſmall, are of a pale red colour, and the whole plant hath not ſo ſtrong or evill a ſent: this might be thought to be thus ſmall from the barenneſſe of the ſoyle wherein it doth grow, but that is not ſo, for it is often found in the ſame grounds where the greater groweth, and beſides being either transplanted, or the ſeede ſowen in gardens, it wil ſtill continue much ſmaller than the other.

10. *Cynogloſſum minus flore cæruleo.* Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

This other ſmall Hounds tongue ſendeth forth from a ſmall long but annuall roote, one round ſmall hairy ſtalke, ſometimes but a foote, and ſometimes two foote high, browniſh below and greene above, whereupon are ſet on both ſides without order, divers ſmall and ſomewhat long but narrow leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour, covered with a long hairy down, that is tough and ſticking, the middle ribbe being ſomewhat great and eminent, of a hot bitter taſte; from the bottome of theſe leaves, eſpecially upwards, come forth ſometimes other ſmaller leaves in a tuft together, and is parted into divers branches, the toppes whereof are bended, as in divers other ſorts, bringing forth very ſmall flowers, of a faire blew colour, with a yellow ſtarre in the bottome, ſtanding in ſuch like huskes, wherein after they are paſt is contained very ſmall roundiſh ſeede, without any pricke in the middle, as others have, but very rough or prickly, ready to ſticke upon any garment, as others will.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in moſt places of the land, in waſt grounds and untilled places, as by high wayes ſides, lanes, and hedge ſides: the ſecond in the *Low Countries*, eſpecially in their gardens: the third on the mountaines of *Naples* to the Southward: the fourth on the ſame hills to the Northward: the fift in the ſhadowie woods on the hills in *Germany* and *Naples* alſo: the ſixt groweth onely at the foote of a certaine hill in *Naples*, to the Southwards, as *Columna* ſaith, who there obſerved it: the ſeventh as by the name it ſhould ſeeme, is originally of *Candie*, from whence being brought into *Italy*, hath from thence beene communicated to many countries: the eight not onely in *Candy*, but on the hills of *Naples* alſo: the ninth is found in *Germany*, as well as in our owne land, being mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and it may be is that kinde that is ſaid in the *Adverſaria* to grow about *Mompelier*, and called *Puſillum Narbonenſe*: the laſt groweth in *Auſtria* as *Cluſius* ſaith, and in other parts of *Germany* as *Tragus* ſaith, in *Naples* alſo as *Columna* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They all flower about *May* and *Iune*, and the ſeede is ripe not long after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Κυνόγλωσσον, and Κυνόγλωσσος, *Cynogloſſum* and *Cynogloſſos*, *id eſt*, *Canina lingua*, *a folijs canina linguam imitantibus.* There hath beene great controverſie among divers the learned Writers of our time, whether the *Cynogloſſum* that is here firſt ſet downe, and is the moſt ordinary in all countries, and therefore called *vulgare*, ſhould be the *Cynogloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe he ſaith it beareth neither ſtalke nor flowers, which this doth; among whom wee muſt account *Matthiolus* to be one, who ſaith he found in ſome ſandy grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Adrianus* Mount the true *Cynogloſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, whom *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, doe both taxe of want of knowledge of the true *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis* (for ſay they it doth in the ſame and other places beare both ſtalke and flowers; although in divers yeares and places it doth not beare, yet will beare after ſome reſpite of time in any place, as not onely they but divers other good authours have acknowledged as well herein, as in other plants; and we our ſelves have often found divers plants of the firſt kinde of Hounds tongue, not to beare flowers in the ſame places that others have the ſame yeare, and therefore by the beſt *Herbariſts* in theſe dayes, there is now no doubt, but that the common kinde is the right) as alſo that hee knew not that this his *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis*, is *Lycopſis*, that ſometimes doth not beare flowers, bnt reſteth without ſtalke, as hath been obſevred oftentimes, as well herein as in *Onoſma* ſtone Bugloſſe: the next that oppoſe this truth, is *Ruellius* & *Fuſchius*, who ſay that this *Cynogloſſum*, which was then uſed by Apothecaries, in *Germany* and other places as the right was not the true kind of *Dioſcorides* but rather *Lycopſis* Wall, Bugloſſe, whereof we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, againſt whom *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and *Matthiolus* alſo do conteſt, *Cordus* acknowledging that *Cynogloſſum* to be right, for the reaſons before ſet downe, and *Matthiolus* ſimply coting it as an errour in them, and judging the *Lycopſis*, for the red rootes ſake, and other things therein, to be a kinde of *Anchuſa*, and alſo accounteth this common kinde, to be the ſecond *Cynogloſſum* of *Pliny*, in his 25. Booke and 8. Chapter (for his firſt kinde that is fit to make Arbors, or Imagery hedges, is not yet knowne what is is) which beareth ſmall burres, and of the beſt Writers and Herbariſts now adayes is accounted the eight kinde here ſet forth: *Lacuna* alſo calleth it *Lycopſis*. There is an errour likewiſe in *Ætius* which *Dodonæus* noteth, in making *Limonium* and *Cynogloſſum*, to be both one plant. And another in *Rondeletius*, who tooke *Glaſtum ſylveſtre*, which differeth very little from the *Sativum*, to be *Cynogloſſum*: and laſtly *Lugdunenſis*, who ſetteth the *Plantago media* or *anguſtifolia*,

*ſtifolia*, to be the *Cynogloſſum Dioſcoridis*, calling it *Cynogloſſum quorundam*. The firſt is generally called by all Authors, either *Cynogloſſum*, or *vulgare*, or *Cynogloſſa vulgaris*: the ſecond is but onely mentioned by *Lobel* in his obſervations, under the title of *Cynogloſſnm maximum*: the third is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cynogloſſa montana maxima frigidarum regionum*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum ſylvaticum rubente caule*, becauſe he thinketh it is the ſame that *Thalius* in *Harcynia ſylva*, calleth *Cynogloſſum ſylvaticum Harcynicum*, and the *Cynogloſſum montanum* of *Cæſalpinus*: the fourth is called by *Fabius Columna Cynogloſſa media montana incana anguſtifolia altera*; & by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum globoſo flore*: the fift is called by the ſaid *Columna*, *Cynogloſſa media virente folio*, & by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum ſemper virens*: the ſixt is alſo called by *Columna*, *Cynogloſſa altera media fructu cotylodes*, *ſive Lychnodes*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum fructu umbilicato*: the ſeventh is called by *Cluſius*, *Cynogloſſum Creticum ſecundum*, and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum Creticum latifolium fœtidum*: the eight is called alſo by *Cluſius Cynogloſſum Creticum primũ*, by *Camerarius in horto Cynogloſſum parvum cinereum Creticum*, by *Columna Cynogloſſa media argentea Apula campeſtris*; and by *Bauhinus Cynogloſſum Creticum argenteo folio*: the ninth is mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, calling it *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe*; whom *Lugdunenſis* followeth: the laſt is very much confounded by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* for his eight ſpecies, which he calleth *Cynogloſſum medium*, and ſaith it is the ſame that *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynogloſſa minor*, and *Camerarius Cynogloſſum Italicum*, and *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Eyſtetenſis* call *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe*, who all ſay that it is like the ordinary great one having ſuch like red flowers; and yet he maketh the ſame to be *Cluſius* his *Cynogloſſum pumilum ſive Auſtriacum alterum*, and alſo *Columna* his *Cynogloſſa minor montana ſerotina altera Pliniy*, who both ſay that theirs have blew flowers, as the *Elatine* of *Tragus*, and the *Lappula ruſticorum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which are both one and the ſame with it; this alſo *Bauhinus* himſelfe maketh his tenth ſpecies, calling it *Cynogloſſum minus*, and there alſo making it to be the ſame *Cynogloſſa Pliniy* of *Columna*, before ſet downe; ſo that he confoundeth them much, maketh that ſort with red flowers, to be the ſame with that of *Tragus* and *Lugdunenſis* which hath blew flowers, and doth correſponde altogether with theirs, which errour in him is uſuall in many other places of his *Pinax*, and not in this onely. It is called by the *Italians Cinoglossa*, and *Lingua di cane*, by the *Spaniards Langua de perro*, by the *French Langue de chien*; by *the Germans Hundſs zungin*; by the *Dutchmen Honts tonghe*; and we in *Engliſh* Hounds tongue geneerally, or of ſome Dogges tongue.

*The Vertues.*

Hounds tongue is temperately cold, drying and aſtringent, and yet hath a mollifying qualitie. The roote is very effectually uſed in pills as well as in decoctions orotherwiſe, to ſtay all ſharpe and thin defluxions of rheume, from the head into the eyes or noſe, or upon the ſtomacke or lungs, as alſo for coughs and ſhortnes of breath; for which purpoſe the *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſa*, either of *Meſues* or *Trallianus* deſcription, or as it is corrected by *Fernelius*, is ſingular good, which is ſet downe in this manner, Take of *Myrrhe* five drammes, *Olibanum* ſixe drammes, of *Opium*, of the ſeedes of white Henbane, and the barke of the dried rootes of Hounds tongue of each foure drams or halfe an ounce, of Saffron and Caſtor of each one dramme and a halfe; let all theſe be made into a maſſe or lumpe for pilles, according to art, with the ſyrupe of *Stæchados*, the leaves boiled in wine, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add thereunto oyle and ſalt, mollifieth or openeth the belly downewards: the ſame alſo taken doth helpe to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, and applying ſome of the leaves alſo to the wound: the leaves bruiſed, or the juice of them boyled in *Axungia*, that is Hogges larde, and applied, cureth the falling away of the haire, which commeth of hot and ſharpe humours: the ſame alſo is a very good remedy, to apply to any place that is ſcalded or burnt with fire: the leaves of themſelves bruiſed and laid to any greene wound, doth heale it up quickly: the ſame ointment aforeſaid with a little Turpentine added thereunto, as alſo the juyce uſed with other fit things, doth wonderfully helpe all old ulcers and deepe or much ſpread ſores, in the legges or other parts of the body, and taketh away all inflammation that riſe about them, or any where elſe in the body, be it St. *Anthonies* fire or the like: the roote likewiſe baked under the embers, either wrapped in paſte or wet papers, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a ſuppoſitory made and put up into the fundament, or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually helpe the painefull piles or hemorrhoides: the diſtilled water of the herbe and rootes is very good to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as well inwardly to drinke, as outwardly to waſh any ſore places, for it doth heale all manner of wounds, or punctures, and thoſe foule ulcers that riſe by the *French* Poxe.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Anchuſa.* Alkanet.

Here are divers ſorts of Alkanet, whereof I have given you the deſcription of one, and under it have made mention of ſome other ſorts in my former Booke; but becauſe I there did not ſhew you them at the full; I will in this place make further mention thereof, with the reſt of it is kinde.

1. *Anchuſa lutea major.* The greater yellow Alkenet.

This yellow Alkanet hath many long and narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, and thicke ſet on the ſtalkes likewiſe, which riſeth not much above a foote and a halfe high, at the toppes wherof ſtand many yellow flowers, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of every flower, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, very like unto Comfrey flowers, but a little opening themſelves at the brimmes, like unto Bugloſſe flowers, with a pointell in the middle: after they are paſt there come in their places, ſmall long blackiſh ſeede, not unlike both to Bugloſſe and Comfrey ſeede: the roote is of the bigneſſe of ones finger, and of the length of two, whoſe outward barke is ſomewhat thicke, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour their hands and fingers with its red colour that ſhall handle it, the inner pith being white and wooddy: the whole herbe is of an aſtringent taſte.

2. *Anchuſa lutea minor.* The leſſer yellow Alkanet.

This ſmall Alkanet is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are narrower, and not ſo long, yet covered with

1. *Anchusa lutea major.*
The great yellow Akanet.

2. *Anchusa lutea minor.*
The lesser yellow Alkanet.

3. *Anchusa minor purpurea.*
Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

5. 6. *Anchusa arborea & Anchusa humilis.*
Tall and low Alkanet.

with an hairy hoarineſſe, as the ſtalkes are alſo, which in ſome are but a foote, in others a foote and a halfe high, with ſmaller leaves thereon: the flowers are hollow and yellow like the other, but leſſer; the ſeede alſo is alike: the roote is great in reſpect of the plant, red and tender while it is young, but growing wooddy when it is old, and blackiſh, but liveth and abideth after ſeed time, which ſome others doe not.

3. *Anchuſa minor purpurea.* Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

The ſmall purple Alkanet hath greater and longer leaves then the laſt, hairy and greene like unto Bugloſſe, and ſomewhat like unto the firſt; but yet leſſer and narrower, although more plentifull, that lye upon the ground, and thoſe alſo that riſe up with the ſtalkes, which are many, tender and ſlender, whoſe flowers being like the others, are of a reddiſh purple colour: the ſeede following is more gray; the roote is greater and thicker then the other. We have another ſort hereof, whoſe ſmall flowers ſcarſe riſing out of the huskes, are of a ſad or dead red colour, the ſeede blackiſh riſing againe yearely of its owne ſowing, and leaning downe to the ground. *Altera ſupina atro purpureo flore.*

4. *Anchuſa lignoſior anguſtifolia.* Wooddy Alkanet.

This ſmalleſt Alkanet, which ſcarſe deſerveth to be accounted one of them, both for the want of colour in the roote, and the hardneſſe of both rootes and ſtalkes; for the ſtalkes are ſcarſe a foote high, hard and wooddy, having many ſmall and narrow ſad greene hairy leaves, much ſmaller and ſhorter then the laſt; the flowers ſtand on crooked ſtalkes, bending inwards like *Heliotropium*, and are hollow but ſmaller then the former, and of a very blew colour like unto them, for the forme and manner of growing, the roote is hard and wooddy, brown ſh red on the outſide, and not colouring the hands with any red colour, or very little, ſuch as the reſt doe.

5. *Anchuſa humilis Cretica.* The low Alkanet of *Candy*.

From a ſmall long reddiſh roote of a fingers bigneſſe, ſpring ſmall ſtalkes halfe a finger long, bearing thereon many ſmall white leaves on each ſide of them, ſet very thicke together, like but leſſe then the other Alkanets, at the toppes whereof ſtand reddiſh flowers inclining to purple, larger then thoſe of Alkanet, and formed like thoſe of baſtard Sena, after which come ſmall long rough veſſels, containing within them the ſmall ſeede: in the Summer time the roote will give a red juice, that will die their fingers that touch it, which is much commended by the natives, to be ſingular good againſt the poyſon of any Serpent.

6. *Anchuſa arborea.* Great and tall Alkanet.

The roote of this Alkanet is inſipide, wooddy, long, and of a fingers thickneſſe, ſomewhat reddiſh within, and with a thinne blackiſh rough barke without; the ſtalke is thicke and rugged, ſhooting forth divers branches, and they other ſmaller, with many ſmall leaves like Savory ſet together at the joynts, and ſmall white prickes about them, but on the ſmaller branches they ſtand ſingle for the moſt part, one above another at equall diſtances, at the ends whereof grow ſmall flowers, ſomewhat like unto the ordinary Alkanet, of a yellowiſh purple colour, and the like ſeede ſucceeding, and is not of any knowne uſe

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth both in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, as well neare the Sea as further of into the land. I have not yet heard of any that have ſeene it growing any where in our Country. The ſecond *Columna* ſaith groweth in *Naples*. The third about *Mompelier* and *Lions*, as *Lobel* ſaith, and this I thinke is the ſame that groweth in our Country, namely in *Kent* neare *Rocheſter*, in a field neare Sr. *Iohn Leveſon* his houſe, and in ſome other places thereabouts: as alſo in the Weſt parts, as *Devonſhire*, and *Cornwall*, as it hath beene affirmed. The fourth alſo about *Marſeilles*, and *Frontignana* as *Pena* ſaith, the two laſt in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iuly* for the moſt part; and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, but their rootes have their braveſt colour in *Iuly* and *Auguſt* or thereabouts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀγχοῦσα *Anchuſa παρὰ τὸ ἀγχεῖν, quod vim ſuffocatoriam habet, ut aliqui volunt, ſed alij melius & verius a Græco verbo ἀγχουζειν quod eſt fucare & colorare formam, & eo derivatum nomen ab radicis ſanguineum floridum ve colorem*; for the beautifull red colour in theſe rootes, hath not onely made them knowne, but diſtinguiſhed from *Echium*, *Lycopſis*, *Bugloſſum*, and the reſt that are like unto them in leaves, but want that colour in their rootes; ſome have called it *Alkanna* but very falſely, others *Fucus herba*. The firſt is thought to be the third kinde of *Anchuſa*, whereof *Matthiolus* giveth a figure, although he ſaith that all the *Anchuſa's* that were knowne to him, bore purpliſh flowers: it is called *Pſeuda anchuſa* by *Dodonæus*, and is the ſame *Anchuſa exalbido flore*, that *Cluſius* ſetteth forth in his Hiſtory of Plants; it is alſo very likely to be the ſame, that *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* maketh his firſt ſort, and *Lobel* calleth *Anchuſa lutea*. The ſecond *Columna* calleth *Anchuſa Echioides minor*. The third *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth *Anchuſa altera minor*, and *Bauhinus* *Anchuſa minor Patavina*, and yet he diſtinguiſheth it from the *Anchuſa minor Alcibiadion ſive Onochiles* of *Lobel*, and *Cluſius* making them to be two ſorts, *Lonicerus* calleth it *Bugloſſa rubra*. The fourth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, *Anchuſa lignoſior anguſtifolia*, and by *Cluſius*, *Anchuſa lignoſior*, *Bauhinus* calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Anchuſa anguſtifolia*, and ſaith it is the ſame he formerly in his *Phitopinax*, called *Lithoſpermum minus repens*, and in his *Matthiolus Lithoſpermum fruticoſum anguſtifolium*, and ſaith alſo that this is the ſame that *Lugduneſis* ſetteth forth, under the title of *Tragoriganum Monſpelienſe Dalechampij*. The two laſt are remembred by *Alpinus* in his Hiſtory of ſtrange Plants, under the ſame titles they are here expreſſed. The *Italians* call it *Anchuſa*, the *Spaniards Soagem*, and as *Cluſius* ſaith *Argamulo*, the *French Orchanette*, the *Germanes Oxenzunge*, the *Dutch Ghile Anchuſa*, and take it for a wilde Bugloſſe, we in *Engliſh* after the *French* word, *Alkanet*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that his firſt kinde (which as I ſuppoſe, is that I have deſcribed in this and my former Booke, with a purpliſh flower) doth helpe old ulcers, and thoſe that are burnt with fire, being made into a ſalve with waxe and oyle, and uſed with barly flower, it cureth all hot inflammations, and even that which is called Saint *Anthonies* fire, uſed with vinegar, it helpeth the morphew, lepry, and the like; the ſame alſo applyed to the lower parts, draweth forth the dead childe; the decoction thereof made in water, for thoſe that are aguiſh, or elſe in wine, is profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the yellow Iaundiſe, the ſpleene or gravell, and the ſtone in the kidneys; the Apothecaries that uſed to make ointments ſaith he, uſed it to thicken their ointments; which *Pliny* altereth (as he doth in ſome other things, relating the text of *Dioſcorides*) and ſaith it is uſed to

colour oyntments, and for that purpose they take *Cinnabaris* and *Anchusa*. To the second kinde (which we generally take to be that with the yellow flower, and is the first here described) *Dioscorides* giveth these properties; that whether it be eaten or drunke, or but bound to the wound, it helpeth all such as are bitten by Serpents, especially by the viper (or adder) and that if any that hath eaten hereof shall but spit it into the mouth of any Serpent, it will presently kill it, the leaves (but much more the roote) being drunke in wine stayeth the fluxe of the belly. *Pliny* addeth hereunto somewhat more; the chiefest strength hereof saith he is in harvest time, a draught of wine wherein some of the dryed leaves and rootes have beene boyled, and given to those that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother doth helpe them; it killeth wormes, being taken with Hyssope. it is good also taken in wine for the paines of the backe and reines, as also for the liver. *Galen* doth more acurately and distinctly set them forth in this manner. *Onoclea* saith he hath a roote astringent and somewhat bitter, and thereby fit both to condensate the thinne humours in the body, and somewhat to extenuate those that are thicke, and as well to clense the chollericke, as to wash the salt humours therein; for it is said before, that a harsh tasted quality joyned with a bitter, can performe those properties; in the like manner it is profitable for the yellow jaundise, for those that are spleneticke, and for those that have paines in the backe and loines, by reason of the stone in the kidneyes. It is also cooling and applyed with Barly flower, helpeth inflammations and Saint *Anthonies* fire: it clenseth also either inwardly taken, or outwardly used, and therefore with vinegar helpeth morphews, lepries and the like, but these properties are chiefly in the rootes, yet the leaves although they be weaker then the roote, are not without the qualities of drying and binding, and therefore they being taken in wine, are good for all fluxes and laskes, but that which is called *Onochiles* or *Alcibiadion* is more physicall, for in taste it hath a greater acrimony, and speedily helpeth those that are bitten by a viper, whether they eate it, or apply it as a salve to the wound, or but hang it or tye it to the wound, but the little *Anchusa*, which scarse hath a name, is like unto the *Alcibiadion*, being more bitter, and therefore more fit to give remedy, and is good to kill the broad wormes in the body, being given to drinke with Hyssope and Cresses, thus saith *Galen*. It is of late daies given to those that are bruised by some fall, or by beatings, or any other casualties, as also to drive out the small poxe, measles, or the like, to be drunke in hot drinke. Some have said that it will colour waters, gellies, and the like; but *Pliny* saith it will not dissolve in water, but in oyle, and so we have it true by experience, yet the colour holdeth not long, being boyled in oyle, butter, or other fat thing; and therefore the painting that was made therewith by the *French* Ladies, served onely for a small while. except they take it while it is fresh; but the oyntment that is made with a pint of good sallet oyle, wherein two ounces of the rootes of Alkanet, and twenty earthwormes hath beene boyled, and afterwards strayned forth and kept in a pot, is a singular good salve to use for any fresh wounds, made either crosse the flesh or deepe thrusts thereinto, or into the body, as also where nerves and sinewes are, to consolidate and knit them againe; some of the roote put into *Petroleum*, or oyle of *Peter*, and being let stand till any one needeth, it is a singular good remedy to heale any fresh cut or thrust: workemen of all sorts, that use sharpe and pointed tooles, ought to have it familiar among them, to use upon all occasions of harme.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Lycopsis.* Wall Bugloſſe.

BEcause this herbe is so like unto the *Anchusa*, that as *Dioscorides* saith, it was called of divers *Anchusa*, and *Galen* in his time accounted it as a kinde thereof, as also that is like unto *Echium*, and other sorts of wilde Bugloſſe, whereof *Anchusa* is also accounted a species; I thinke it fit to joyne it next unto them, whose description is as followeth; it spreadeth upon the ground, with many long and narrow rough or rugged darke greene hairy leaves, somewhat like unto the *Echium* or wilde Bugloſſe, which doe abide in that manner, some yeares, without sending forth any stalke or flowers at all, (which divers having marked, have thought it never did beare flower or seede,) but if it or any other plant should doe so, how could any man thinke it could come there, or any where else, where they are found; and therefore I am verily perswaded, there is no herbe or plant growing upon the ground, but hath a kinde of seede, whereby it is encreased, in all the places where they are naturall; I doe neither except the Fearne, Maidenhaire, Miltwast, Harts tongue, Coltsfoote, Butter burre, or any other whatsoever, although I know this my opinion, doth not onely contradict divers other more learned mens observations, or rather other mens conceites now adaies (but it hath beene sufficiently I thinke said before in the Chapter of *Cynoglossum*, that as that, so this notwithstanding, that it doth not beare a stalke for flowers or seede some yeares, yet it is found to beare it in others; because divers plants of each kinde, have beene found, as well with stalkes and flowers, as voide and without) and when it beareth a stalke which riseth two foote high, it carryeth many such like leaves thereon as grow below, but set one distant from another, without order and smaller up to the toppe, where the flowers stand upon the severall branches, that it hath spread, as also comming forth at the joynts with the leaves, like unto the hollow flowers of *Echium* or Wild Bugloſſe, with uneven and gaping dented brimmes or edges, of a pale purple colour, with a long stile or pointell in the middle, growing out of the flower above the length thereof; after which followeth seede like unto Bugloſſe, but not altogether so great or blacke, the roote is somewhat wooddy, long, and not much greater then a finger with some fibres thereat, of a brownish red on the outside, little or nothing colouring the fingers, as the *Anchusa's* doe.

2. *Lycopsis Anglica.* The *English* Wall Bugloſſe.

This *Lycopsis* differeth very little in leaves, stalkes, or flowers from the former, the onely difference consisteth in that the flowers doe all grow at the toppes of the branches, and are of a deeper purple colour, with divers threds shooting out of them, the roote is a little reddish like the other, and giveth as little colour.

3. *Lycopsis Ægiptiaca.* *Egyptian* Wall Bugloſſe.

The roote hereof is red, the stalke straight, and two cubits high, with many rough and hard leaves like unto Bramble leaves, but long narrow and pointed, spread upon the grouud, and dispersed upon the stalkes, but not

in

in that manner the rough wilde *Cynoglossum* doth, the stalke is branched from the middle to the toppe thereof into a number of slender twigges, bare or naked of leaves for a good distance, and the flowers at the ends of them, which are small, and of a purple colour, made of sixe leaves like a starre.

*The Place.*

The first groweth not farre from the sea-shore about *Frontignan* neare unto *Mompelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the other *Lobel* observed in the West country in the way from *Bristow* and *Bath* to *London*: the last *Rauwolfius* saith hee found in a field where corne grew in *Egypt*.

*The Time.*

These flower about *Iuly*, and sometimes in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λυκόψις *Lycopsis, sic dicta ut aliqui volunt, quod caulis foliorum & florum impexa hirsuties pedem Lupinum imitat, vel ut alij, ob radicis fuscum ex purpureo colorem a quo Lycopsis derivata fuit; id est, fuscedo sive obscuritas quædam, qualis est diluculi summi & primæ lucis, quæ ortum solis præcedit, vel vespertini crepusculi, quæ vulgus in Gallia inter canem, & lupum vocat: sed alij melius & verius ut opinor a florum hiante figura quæ lupi fauces apertos æmulatur*: some as you have heard did take the *Cynoglossum vulgare* to be it, as *Ruellius* and *Fuschius*; in which opinion *Matthiolus* saith, he himselfe was formerly, but afterwards was disswaded because the roote was not red, but in finding fault with them, hee himselfe is reprehended by *Pena* and *Lobel*, I have given the same figure of *Lycopsis*, being not in flower for the *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*: *Dodonæus* taketh the common Buglosse to be *Lycopsis*, and so doth *Lonicerus* also, and saith that the Buglosse in the warmer countries hath a redder roote; but herein surely he is much deceived; for the taste and propertie, as *Galen* saith, is nothing so astringent in Buglosse, as is in *Lycopsis*, wherein it exceedeth *Anchusa*, whereof he maketh it the fourth sort; and besides, *Dioscorides* describeth *Lycopsis purpurascente flore*, with a purplish flower, but so hath not Buglosse, but blew, although the buds be somewhat reddish, before they be full open. The first, as is said, is *Matthiolus* his *Cynoglossum*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth follow and *Durantes* also. *Dodonæus*, as is before said, maketh our knowne Buglosse to be the *Lycopsis* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth this *Lycopsis Echij altera species*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* calleth it *Lycopsis vel Lycopsis degener Anchusa Æginetæ*. *Bauhinus* doth call it *Lycopsis* simply without more words, and he maketh his *Lycopsis altera Anglica*, to be it also, although *Lobel* sheweth the difference: the last is set forth in the *Appendix* to *Lugdunensis*, where hee sheweth that *Rauwolfius*, who found it, did account it a kinde of *Cynoglossum*, and called it *Lycopsis vera Dioscoridis*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Wall Buglosse boyled in oyle, healeth greene wounds speedily, and applied with Barly flower helpeth all inflammations, and St. *Anthonies* fire, and being anointed in convenient places, provoketh sweate. *Galen* in his sixt Booke of Simples saith, that *Lycopsis* is cold and drie, and more astringent than *Anchusa*, especially the roote, and therefore is very good against inflammations: it staieth rheumes and fluxes, and the accesse of hot and sharpe humours to old sores, whereby they are hard to be cured.

*Lycopsis Anglica. English* Wall Buglosse.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Onosma.* Stone Buglosse.

THe forme and likenesse of this plant with the former, and both with *Anchusa*, hath made me to joyne it next to them, although the vertues hereof be not answerable unto them: it hath many long and narrow smooth leaves lying upon the ground, not above a finger broad, but foure long, like unto those of the lesser Alkanet; this is said by *Dioscorides* to have a reddish roote, and to be without either stalke flower or seede, which thing he saith likewise of *Cynoglossum* and *Lycopsis*, which both have beene knowne in divers plants, to beare both flowers and seede, and therefore it is as probable in this, as in them. *Matthiolus* onely saith, that such a plant was brought unto him, with long leaves, and reddish rootes like those of Madder, and had neither stalke nor flower, which he thereupon tooke to be the right *Onosma*, not knowing whether it had or would beare.

*The Place.*

It groweth in rockie and stony places neare *Goritia*.

*Onosma.* Stone Bugloſſe.

*The Time.*

It is greene all the yeare, and his time for flowring if it doth at all, is not expreſſed.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ὄνοσμα, and ſo likewiſe *Onoſma* in Latine, *Galen* ſaith it was called alſo in his time *Oſmas Phlomitis*, and *Ononis*; wee may call it in *Engliſh* for diſtinctions ſake Stone Bugloſſe, both for that it is like in forme and manner of growing unto ſome of the ſort sof wilde Bugloſſe, and that it chiefely deligheth in ſtony dry, and rockie grounds.

*The Vertues.*

This is ſharpe, hot, and bitter in taſte, differing in qualitie from the other ſorts before, which are rather cold and dry: the leaves hereof in powder taken in wine, or the decoction of them made in wine and given to women with child, will cauſe them quickly to miſcarry, and if the child be dead before the birth, it will cauſe it ſpeedily to be driven forth; it is alſo dangerous ſaith *Dioſcorides* for great bellied women to paſſe over it, for feare of cauſing them to miſcarry.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Cerinthe.* Honywort.

ALthough in former dayes there was but one kinde of *Cerinthe* knowne, or two at the moſt, yet ſince in theſe our dayes, there have beene ſome other ſorts found out, and publiſhed by *Cluſius*, and ſome others alſo not untill now expreſſed by any; and although *Geſner* firſt, and *Bauhinus* following him, doe call it *Cynogloſſum montanum*, and thereupon joyneth it next thereunto, yet by comparing the flowers, I finde it therein moſt to reſemble the Comfryes, and therefore I have interpoſed it betweene them.

1. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*

The greater yellow and red Honywort.

1. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*
The greater yellow and red Honywort.

The greater party coloured Honywort, riſeth up with divers thicke, hairy ſtalkes, almoſt two foote high, whereon are ſet large long leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour, ſpotted with great white ſpots, round at the further ends, and ſo much compaſſing the ſtalkes at the lower end, that it ſeemeth to goe thorough them, ſet with ſome ſmall prickes or thornes thereon, and a little hairy withall: the ſtalkes are branched toward the toppes into other ſmaller ones, full of leaves but much ſmaller, whoſe ends doe turne inwards like the Turneſole heads; at every leafe whereof commeth forth a long hollow flower, like unto a Comfrey flower and as great, which in ſome are all yellow, with a reddiſh circle about the middle thereof; but in others from the middle forward is of a yellow colour, the other part next the ſtalke being of a purpliſh red colour, with ſome threds in the middle, taſting ſweete like Hony, wherewith Bees are much delighted, each of them ſtanding in a greene huske divided into five parts at the toppes, in which after they are paſt grow the ſeede, two for the moſt part ſet together, greater than Burrage ſeede, blackiſh, a little cornered and flat at the bottome, where it is joyned to the huske;

the

3. 5. *Cerinthe major flore flavo vel purpureo.*
The greater yellow or purple Honywort.

4. 6. *Cerinthe minor flore flavo vel albo.*
The lesser yellow or white Honywort.

the roote is somewhat great and thicke, spreading many fibres within the ground, but perisheth every yeare after seede time.

2. *Cerinthe minor flore luteo & rubro.* The lesser red and yellow Honywort.

This lesser Honywort, hath his branches both shorter and leaning downewards, not standing upright, whereon grow long greene leaves, without any spots on them, and lesser than the former: the tops of the branches are as full of leaves and flowers as the former, but turne not in the same manner: the stalkes that sustaine the flowers, and so likewise the small leaves at the foote of every stalke, are somewhat purplish, but the huske wherein the flower standeth is greene, cut into five divisions, the flower is long and hollow like the former, and almost as great, of a gold yellow colour, dented at the ends, and with a red or deepe crimson circle about the middle of them: the seede that followeth is like the former, but a little lesser: the roote is long and full of fibres, perishing every yeare.

3. *Cerinthe major flavo flore.* The greater yellow Honywort.

This yellow Honywort riseth up with a reasonable great stalke, branched on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, many of the lowermost lying upon the ground, and the other standing more upright, whereon are set large and long blewish greene leaves, spotted as the former is, but not so large at the bottome, where they compasse the stalkes, yet having some prickles in the middle thereon as they have, and a little hoary about the brimmes or edges; the toppes of the branches doe bend downewards set with small leaves and flowers at them as the former, and as great, but without any circle or bottome of purple, being wholly of a faire yellow colour, with such like threds as the rest have; the seede is like the former, and so is the roote also perishing after seede time in the same manner.

4. *Cerinthe minor flavo flore.* The lesser yellow Honywort.

This smaller Honywort hath a slenderer stalke than the former, neare two foote high, set with smaller, narrower yet spotted leaves thereon without order, one above another on both sides of the stalkes, which spreadeth into many small but longer branches, from the middle thereof thicke set with leaves and flowers, which are like the last, all yellow but smaller, and dented at the brimmes of them; after which come such like seede as the last, but smaller: the roote hereof is likewise white and long, and that which grew in my garden, did not abide the first Winters blast, and most usually perished at the first therewith, yet *Clusius* saith that his lesser yellow sort, which he found wild in the fields of *Austria* and *Stiria*, did sometimes abide greene in the Winter.

5. *Cerinthe major flore purpurante.* The purple Honywort.

The purple Honywort groweth very like the great yellow kinde, with low bending branches, and somewhat large blewish greene spotted leaves, like as the rest have: the flowers stand in the same manner that the rest doe, and as large, wholly of a darke purplish colour, on the superficies whereof is a little whiteneſſe perceived: the seede that followeth is like the other, but greater than any of them, and two for the most part standing together

in a huske, flat at the bottome, the roote perisheth every yeare, and must be new sowen againe.

6. *Cerinthe minor flore albo.* White Honywort.

This small Honywort hath divers weake and small branches, leaning or rather lying downe upon the ground, set with such like pale greene leaves, but lesser than the former, whose white spots are not so easie or conspicuous to be seene as in many of the other: the flowers are white long and hollow, like them but smaller, with a reddish circle about the middle of the flower, and standing with greene leaves, and in greene huskes as the rest, wherein after they are past, come very likeseede, but not halfe so great as the last; the roote likewise is long, slender, and white, perishing every yeare after it hath given seede.

*The Place.*

The first as *Clusius* saith, groweth generally throughout *Bætica* of *Spaine* plentifully, and in some places of *Portingall* also: the second is not knowne from what place it came, but was onely observed by *Clusius*, in *Iohn ab Hogheland* his garden: the third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spaine*. *Gesner in hortis* saith it groweth *in Monte Palatino* at *Rome*, as also in *Germany*, betweene *Dresda* and *Misena*: and *Clusius* saith he found it in divers fields of *Austria* and *Stiria*, where sometimes it would out-live a Winter; and *Dodonæus* saith in *Bohemia* and divers parts of *Hungary*: the fift and sixt grow in divers places of *Spaine*, from whence we had them, by *Guillaume Boel* his diligence in finding them out there.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iuly* and *August*, yet sometimes so late, that we doe not gather good seede of any of them but the red, if the yeare prove not warme enough, and wet withall to ripen them, or be not well watered if the Sommer be drie to bring them forward the sooner.

*The Names.*

*Theophrastus* among the ancient Greeke Writers, in his 6. Booke, and 7. Chapter maketh mention of *Cerinthe*, and calleth it Κηρίνθη, and *Pliny* and *Virgil* among the ancient Latines, make mention thereof likewise, and it is but thought also to be their *Cerinthe*: *Pliny* speaketh thereof in his 21. Booke and 12. Chapter, and *Virgil* in *quarto Gorgicorum* in these words,

*——Huc tu jussos asperge sapores,*
*Trita Meliphylla & Cerinthe ignobile gramen.*

and not *granum* as some reade it; whereby is understood that it is a base or vile weede or herbe, growing every where as grasse, for so divers herbes are named grasse. Many learned men in *Germany* and *France*, especially about *Paris*, where they nurse it in their gardens, have called it *Telephium maculosum*, supposing it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*. *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* saith, that many tooke it to be the herbe *Maru* or *Almara* of *Avicen*, whereof in his 464 Chapter, he maketh five sorts, and this to be the fourth; but *Clusius* saith that he taketh *Avicen* to meane no other herbe but either our Borage or Buglosse; he saith also this may very well agree with the *Leucographis Pliny*, whereof hee maketh mention in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter, because the leaves are spotted white; some also hee saith tooke it to be *Memitha* of the *Arabians*, but *Clusius* supposeth that to be *Glaucium Græcorum*: *Gesner*, as I said before *in hortis Germaniæ*, saith it was called of some in his time *Cynoglossus montana*; and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Cynoglossum montanum*; but *Clusius* referreth it rather to the kindes of Borage or Buglosse, whereof in temperature he saith it is nearest. *Dalechampius* tooke *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe, a cereo ipsius flore sic appellata*: but the most usuall and common name, whereby it is generally called now a dayes is *Cerinthe*, and *Pliny* added, because the most and best Herbarists, doe thinke it comes nearest unto his description. The first is called *Cerinthe major* by *Lobel* and *Camerarius*, and by *Clusius Cerinthe quorundam major versicolore flore*, and *Bauhinus Cerinthe seu Cynoglossum montanum majus*: the second is *Clusius* his fift kinde, whereof he maketh mention in his other *Appendix*, which is joyned to his Booke of *Exoticke* things; and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cerinthe folio non maculato viridi*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cerinthe quorundam major flavo flore*, and *Bauhinus Cerinthe flore flavo asperior*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Cerinthe quorundam minor flavo flore*; by *Lobel Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus Cerinthe minor*, by *Lugdunensis Cerinthe Pliny*: the fift is the third *Cerinthe* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, and called by *Bauhinus Cerinthe flore rubro purpurascente*: the last is not yet extant, or remembred by any Author, we being the first to whom it was brought out of *Spaine* by *Guillaume Boel* before remembred.

*The Vertues.*

They are all of a temperate qualitie betweene cold and hot, but rather inclining to cold, and somewhat astringent withall, it is held good to stay the bleedings at the mouth or nose, to stay womens immoderate fluxes, and the fluxes or laskes of the belly, the herbe being boyled and given to drinke: the juice of the herbe with a little saffron dissolved therein, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and is used in foule ulcers after they are clensed, to helpe to incarnate them, especially such as are in the tender parts of the body: Some doe apply it as a remedie whereunto Borrage and Buglosse are good. *Pliny* and *Virgil* in the places before mentioned, did affirme that Bees are much delighted with the flowers being sweete, and from them as much, or more then from any other flowers, doe gather both Hony and Waxe, and thereupon peradventure it is more likely, tooke the name of *Cerinthe*.

---

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Symphitum majus.* Great Comfrey.

THere are many sorts of *Symphitum* called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, that is *major*, *minor* and *media*, a greater, a lesser, and a middle one: as also another kinde called *Symphitum petræum*, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, and another called *Consolida* or *Solidago Sarasenica*; which because they are all severall herbes, I shall speake of them severally in the Chapters following: for in this I entend only to set forth unto you the greater Comfrey, which is of divers sorts, some ordinary by growing wild, by the fields and ditches sides of our owne land, others nursed up onely in gardens with us.

1. *Symphi-*

1. *Symphitum majus vulgare.*
Common great Comfrey.

3. *Symphitum tuberosum.*
Comfrey with knobbed rootes.

1. *Symphitum majus vulgare.* Common great Comfrey.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the hand, face, or other part, it will cause it to itch: the stalke that riseth up from among them, being two or three foote high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe; at the joints of the stalkes it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order, one before or above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, of a pale whitish colour, after which come small blacke seede: the rootes are great and long spreading great thicke branches under ground, blacke on the outside and whitish within, short or easie to breake, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce, of little or no taste at all.

2. *Symphitum majus purpureo flore.* Great Comfrey with purple flowers.

This Comfrey differeth in no other thing from the former, but in this that it is somewhat lesser, and the flowers are of a pale purple colour.

3. *Symphitum tuberosum.* Comfrey with knobbed rootes.

The knobbed Comfrey riseth up with a hairy crested or cornered stalke, much lower than the former, with smaller leaves, and more thinnely set thereon, of the same forme and greenenesse, that thereby it may at the first sight, to any that hath well marked the former, be knowne to be a Comfrey; but especially when the toppe branches are in flower, which being set after the same manner, and of the same hollow fashion, but smaller, are of a more sad yellowish colour, whose seede following is like the former: the rootes branch out into thicke and short sprayes, more knobbed at the ends with divers fibres thereat, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, frought with such clammy or slimie juice, as is in the former, but not so glutinous, yet as tender or easie to be broken as it, or rather more easie: the stalke and leaves dye downe every yeare as they doe in the former: the roote abiding and increasing in the ground, and shooting forth new stalkes and leaves every Spring: some doe make a lesser sort hereof, which I never saw, nor can be well assured thereof. *Minor.*

4. *Symphitum angustifolium Apulum.* Narrow Comfrey of *Naples.*

This narrow leafed plant *Columna* maketh an Alkanet like an *Echium*, yet from the viscous or slimy binding and sodering juice in the roote, may (as hee saith himselfe) therefore be accounted rather a Comfrey, and so doe I among them with the description thus. The roote while it is young is reddish, but growing old is long and wooddy, greater than the smallnes of the plant might seeme to have with a blacke rugged barcke, in, which sendeth from it sundry heads of narrow long leaves round about it with a whitish hairinesse on them, from among some of which rise reddish stalkes of a foote or more high, with somewhat broader leaves up higher thereon, at the toppes whereof which turne themselves like to a Scorpions taile, grow many hollow long, yellow flowers, opening at the brimmes into five parts, all of them flowring one after another with a long pointell in the middle of them, after which come foure blackish browne smooth seeds in each huske.

*The*

*The Place.*

Both the former grow by ditches and waterſides, and in divers fields that are moiſt, for therein chiefly they delight to grow, the firſt generally through all the land, and the other but in ſome ſeverall places, the third in the Woods of *Germany*, *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*, but in gardens onely with us: the laſt in the ſtony places of the hils of *Æquicoli* in *Naples* on the Southſide.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and give their ſeede in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σύμφυτον & σύμφιτον *ſymphytum* and *ſymphitum*, *a facultate glutinandi ſic dictum, unde Conſolida Latinis*: it is alſo called as *Dioſcorides* ſaith πικτὸς, or πικτὸν, *pectos* or *pecton*. *Pliny* ſaith it was called *Alus* and *Alum*, and is alſo of ſome called *Solidago*, and of *Scribonius Largus Inula ruſtica*, of ſome as *Dodonæus* ſaith, *Oſteocollon*; and *Unctuoſa* from the *Germane* word *Schmerwurtz*: but the moſt uſuall name is by all authors now adaies, either *Symphitum* or *Conſolida major*; that with purple flowers is called *mas*, and the white *fœmina*. The ſecond is ſo called by moſt, as is in the title The laſt ſort I have tranſpoſed hither, with a new title, as being fitteſt for it in my judgement, although both *Columna* and *Bauhinus* make it an *Anchuſa*, for ſome reaſons ſet downe in the deſcription. *Columna* calleth it *Anchuſa echioides lutea Cerinthe flore montana*, and *Bauhinus Cerinthe lutea minor*. The *Italians* call it *Conſolida maggiore*, the *Spaniards Suelda*, and *Conſuelda majore*, the *French Conſyre*, *Grande Conſolide*, and *Oreille d' Aſue*, the *Germanes Groſſwallwurtz*, *Schwartwurtz*, *Schmerwurtz Schantwurtz*, and *Beinwellen*, the *Dutch Waelwortole*, in *Engliſh* Comfrey.

*The Vertues.*

The great Comfrey is as ſome ſay, cold in a temperate degree, and others ſay hot, which is not held true, but drying and binding in a greater meaſure, for it helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood, or that bleede at the mouth, or that make a bloody urine: as alſo for all inward hurts, bruiſes and wounds, and helpeth the ulcers of the lungs, cauſing the fleagme that oppreſſeth them, to be eaſily ſpit forth, the roote being boyled in water or wine; the ſame alſo drunke, ſtayeth the defluxions of rheume from the head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours, by the belly, womens immoderate courſes, as well the reds as the whites, and the *gonorrhœa* or the running of the raines, happening by what cauſe ſoever: A ſyrupe made thereof is very effectuall for all thoſe inward griefes and hurts; and the diſtilled water for the ſame purpoſe alſo, and for outward wounds or ſores in the fleſhy or ſinewy parts of the body wherefoever, as alſo to take away the fits of agues, and to alay the ſharpeneſſe of humours: a decoction of the leaves hereof is availeable to all the purpoſes, although not ſo effectuall as of the rootes: *Camerarius* ſaith, that two ounces of the juice drunke, doth much good in the Lethargy and dead ſleepe; the rootes being outwardly applyed, helpeth freſh wounds or cuts immediately; being bruiſed and laid thereto, by glueing together their lips, and is eſpeciall good for ruptures and broken bones; yea it is ſaid to be ſo powerfull to conſolidate or knit together, whatſoever needeth knitting, that if they be boyled with diſſevered peeces of fleſh in a pot, it will joyne them together againe; it is good to be applyed to womens breaſts, that grow ſore by the aboundance of milke comming into them: as alſo to repreſſe the overmuch bleeding of the hemorrhoids, to coole the inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give eaſe of paines: the rootes of Comfrey taken freſh, beaten ſmall, ſpread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout, doe preſently give eaſe of the paines; and applyed in the ſame manner, giveth eaſe to pained joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moiſt ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, often experimented and found helpefull.

---

## CHAP. XXV.

*Bugula ſive Conſolida media.* Bugle or the middle Conſound.

THis browne Bugle is ſo like unto the *Prunella* or Selfe heale, that divers have made them but *ſpecies* to one *genus*, and ſo have confounded them together, and yet they have ſeemed to diſtinguiſh them, calling this *Conſolida media*, and the other *Conſolida minor*: yet there are other herbes that they ſo call alſo, which ſhall likewiſe be entreated of in the Chapters following; but I finding them to differ notably one from another, have diſpoſed of them ſeverally; intreating of the greater in this Chapter, and of the leſſer in the next.

1. *Bugula vulgaris flore cæruleo.* Ordinary blew flowred Bugle.

This Bugle hath larger leaves then thoſe of the *Prunella* or Selfe heale, but elſe of the ſame faſhion, or rather a little longer, in ſome greene on the upperſide and in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy as the ſquare ſtalke is alſo, which riſeth up to be halfe a yeard high ſometime, ſet with ſuch leaves thereon by cuples; from the middle almoſt whereof upwards, ſtand the flowers together, with many ſmaller and browner leaves then the reſt on the ſtalke below, ſet at diſtances, and the ſtalke bare betweene them, among which flowers are alſo ſmall ones, as thoſe of Selfe heale, and of a blewiſh and ſometime of an aſh-colour, faſhioned like the flowers of Alehoofe, or Ground Ivy, after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeede: the roote is compoſed of many ſtrings, and ſpreadeth upon the ground into divers parts round about. Of this kinde there is another whoſe leaves are longer then theſe, and deeper dented in about the edges.

*Alia longioribus foliis*

2. *Bugula flore albo.* Bugle with a white flower.

The white flowred Bugle differeth not in forme or greatneſſe from the former, ſaving that the leaves and ſtalkes thereof are alwaies greene and never browne like the other, and that the flowers are very white.

3. *Bugula flore carneo.* Bugle with bluſh coloured flowers.

This other Bugle differeth little alſo from the other before declared, but that it is a more tender plant, ſoft and ſmooth in handling, not riſing full ſo high as the former, and the flowers thereof are of a pale red or bluſh colour, which maketh the greateſt difference.

4. *Bugula Alpina cærulea.* Blew mountaine Bugle.

The mountaine Bugle is not unlike the other, having longer and thicker leaves, especially at the bottomes of them, seeming for the smallnesse to be footestalkes, dented also about the edges, and somewhat hard or hairy, thinnely set by couples upon the square hairy stalkes, a foote high or more, at the toppes whereof the flowers stand in spikes, neerer set together then the former, and of a blew colour, fashioned like unto the rest; the roote is long, with divers fibres thereat.

5. *Bugula flore luteo.* Bugle with yellow flowers.

This yellow Bugle is smaller then any of the former by much, having rounder leaves upon the stalkes, and dented about the edges like unto them: the flower is yellowish, standing in the same manner that the rest doe.

6. *Bugula odorata Lusitanica.*
Sweete *Portingall* Bugle.

This kinde of Bugle riseth up with three or foure round and hairy stalkes about a foote high, at the joynts whereof grow leaves by couples, which are long hairy, and divided or torne on both sides into two or three gashes, each bowing backe a little, the largest leaves are lowest, and smaller still up to the toppes, where among the great spikie heads of flowers they are very small: the flowers are of a violet purple colour, formed hollow with lips as it were hanging downe, somewhat like the former Bugles, standing in cuppes, wherein afterwards grow white seede, which by sowing it selfe doth often rise againe, for it is but annuall, the roote is composed of many blacke fibres: all the whole plant hath a very pleasant sent.

*The Place.*

The first and second grow in woods and wet copses, and fields generally throughout *England* in many places, but the second is harder to be met withall. The third groweth in *Austria* and some other places of *Germany* as *Clusius* saith. The fourth upon Mount *Baldus*. The fifth is said to grow with us, and the last in *Portugall*.

*The Time.*

They all flower from *May* untill *Iuly*, and in the meane time they perfect their seede, the roote and leaves next thereunto upon the ground, abiding all the Winter, untill the next Spring.

1. *Bugula vulgaris.*
Ordinary Bugle.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name or author, that we are certaine of, but is called in Latine in these times *Consolida media*, and *Solidago media* (but there are many herbes that are called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, from their vertues as you shall finde them remembred in their severall Chapters) and *Buglum* or *Bugla*, as *Ruellius* saith the *French* were wont to call it, and more usually now a daies *Bugula*; but some as I said before confounded this with *Prunella*, making them all one: some also tooke this to be *Symphitum petræum* of *Dioscorides*, to which it answereth in nothing to his description, as you shall heare hereafter in the next Chapter, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Laurentina* or *Herba Laurentina*. Some would have it to be *Chamæcissos spicata Pliny. lib. 24. c. 15.* and others to be his *Anonymos. lib. 27. c. 4.* The first is called by *Tragus Prunella cærulea prima, vel major*, and as he saith is the *Prunella Argentinensis*, by *Thalius Consolida media major*, by *Dodonæus* and *Clusius Bugula*, by *Lobel* and *Pena Bugula* and *Prunella quibusdam*, by *Anguillara Arthretica Pandectarij*; by most writers *Consolida media pratensis cærulea*. The third is mentioned by *Clusius* with the name *Bugula carnei coloris flore*, by *Thalius Consolida media minor*, by *Tragus Prunella purpurea vel quarta* as *Bauhinus* thinketh, who calleth it himselfe *Consolida media pratensis purpurea*. The fourth *Bauhinus* describeth in his *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus*. The fifth is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, that he had it out of *England*. The last is mentioned by *Iacobus Cornutus*, among his *Canada* Plants. By the *Italians* it is called *Consolida mezana*, and of them of *Siena* as *Matthiolus* saith, *Morandola*, by the *French Bugle*, by the *Germanes Gunzel*, and *Gulden Gunzel*, by the *Dutch Sevegroen*, in *English* Bugle or Browne Bugle, and Middle Cumfrey or Consound.

*The Vertues.*

Bugle is temperate in heate, but drying moderately, and is somewhat astringent. It is of excellent use for those that have caught any fall, or are inwardly bruised, for it dissolveth the congealed blood, and disperseth it by taking the decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine; the same is no lesse effectuall for any inward wounds, thrusts or stabbes into the body or bowels, and is an especall helpe in all wound drinkes, as also for those that are Liver growne as they call it, whose inward griefes and paines arise from the obstructions of the Liver, and gall, and strengthening the parts afterwards; it is wonderfull in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whether they be new and fresh, or old and inveterate, yea gangrenes and fistulaes also, either the leaves bruised and applyed, or their juice used to wash and bathe the places; and the same made into a lotion with some hony of roses and allome cureth all sores of the mouth or gums, be they never so foule or of long continuance, it worketh no lesse powerfully and effectually, for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men or women: it helpeth those also that have broken any bone of their body, or have any dislocation of a joynt, both used inwardly, and applyed outwardly; an ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruised and boyled

3. *Bugula flore carneo.*
Bugle with blush coloured flowers.

6. *Bugula odorata Lusitanica.*
Sweete *Portingall* Bugle.

led in *Axungia* untill the herbes be dry, and then strained forth and kept in a pot, for such occasions as shall require it, is found so singular good for all sorts of hurts in the body, or any part thereof, that I would not wish any good Gentlewoman in the land, that would do good either to her owne family, or other her poore neighbors, that want helpe and meanes to procure it, to be without this ointment alwayes at hand by them, it hath done and would doe so much good, for beyond the Sea in *France* and *Germany*, it is a common proverbe amongst them, that they neede neither Phisition to cure their inward diseases, nor Chirurgion to helpe them of any wound or sore that have this Bugle (or the *Prunella* Selfeheale, for with them they are accounted but one herbe, as I said before) and Sanicle at hand by them to use.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Prunella sive Consolida minor.* Selfeheale.

THere be divers sorts of this Selfeheale, some differing in forme, others in colour onely, as you have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Prunella vulgaris.* The common Selfeheale.

The common Selfeheale is a small low creeping herbe, having many small and somewhat round yet pointed leaves, somewhat like the leaves of wild Mints, of a darke greene colour, without any dents on the edges at all, or very seldome, from among which arise divers square hairy stalkes, scarse a foote high which spread sometimes into branches, with divers such small leaves set theron, up to the toppes, where stand browne spiked heads, of many small brownish leaves like scales and flowers set together almost like the head of *Stæchas* or *Cassidony*, which flowers are gaping and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew colour, in some places sweete, but not so in others: the roote consisteth of many strings or fibres downewards, and spreadeth stringes also whereby it encreaseth, the small stalkes with the leaves creeping upon the ground, shoote forth fibres, taking hold of the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in a small time.

2. *Prunella vulgaris flore albo.* Selfeheale with a white flower.

This Selfeheale differeth very little from the former, in any thing but in the flower, which in this is pure white, and the small scales or leaves greene and not browne, saving that it doth not encrease or spread so much.

3. *Prunella magno flore purpureo.* Selfeheale with a great purple flower.

The greater flowred Selfeheale, hath a square solft hairy stalke, rising somewhat higher then the ordinary, with two leaves, and sometimes more at every joynt thereof, up to the toppe, which are somewhat greater and

and longer than those of the former: the heads of flowers at the tops are much greater than in the former, but made after the same fashion, with small browne leaves among the flowers, but greater and more open and displayed, which in some are of a blewish purple colour, in other more pale, or almost blew or pale blew: after which come foure small seedes set together in a huske: the roote is blacke with white fibres thereat shooting forth and encreasing new heads of leaves every yeare.

4. *Prunella magna flore albo.*

Selfeheale with a great white flower.

This selfeheale likewise differeth from the last onely in heade and flowers, for the small leaves are greene, and the flowers white, as in the ordinary sort before.

5. *Prunella Laciniato folio.*

Selfeheale with jagged leaves.

The stalkes of this Selfeheale are likewise square and hairy as the leaves set thereon by couples at the joynts, the lowest whereof are long and whole without any cut or jagge in them, all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the higer leaves more divided or cut: the heads are like those of the common sort, and of the same forme and bignesse, but varying in colour as both the former sorts doe; for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more delaied like blew, some betweene blew and white, like an ash colour; others altogether white: the roote bereof is like the other, and encreaseth by the shooting strings, that put forth fresh leaves every yeare.

*The Place.*

The two first are found in woods and fieldes every where, yet the second much more seldome than the former: the third and fourth, and so likewise the last, on divers hills and parts of *Germany* and *France*.

*The Time.*

The two first sorts flower in *May*, and sometimes in *Aprill*, the other sort, somewhat later, as for the most part all mountaine herbes doe.

5. *Prunella Laciniato folio sive Symphytum petræum Lobellij.*
Selfe heale with jagged leaves.

*The Names.*

This is generally called *Prunella* (for it was not knowue to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that can yet be found) and *Brunella* from the *Germans*, who called it *Brunnellen*, because it cureth that disease which they call *die Bruen*, common to souldiers in campe, but especially in garison, which is an inflammation of the mouth, throate, and tongue, with blacknesse therein, accompanied for the most part with a strong burning feaver, and distraction of the senses: it is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of *Camerar us Consolida minima*. *Lobel* and some others also with him, tooke it especially that with jagged leaves to be *Symphitum petræum* of *Dioscorides* which that it cannot be, you shall heare the description thereof as *Dioscorides* giveth it: (that is *Symphitum petræum*) groweth saith he in rockie and stony places, with slender small branches like *Origanum*, and with the heads and leaves of Time; it is all woody, swelling sweete and pleasant in taste, yet drawing water into the mouth: and causing one to spit it out: the roote is somewhat reddish or browne, of the length of a finger; yet some coppies have, it hath branches like *Origanum* and small leaves and heades like Time: this is *Dioscorides* his text: but this herbe Selfeheale, hath no wooddy stalkes, nor reddish rootes, nor smelleth sweete except in some places, nor doth it so strongly consolidate or knit flesh together, as the great Comfrey doth; which is one of the properties *Dioscorides* appropriateth unto *Symphytum petræum*. *Lobel* therefore first imagined that the *Coris Monspeliensium* should be it; *Bauhinus* also after him saith he did, but afterwards he learned that *Matthiolus* his *Symphitum petræum*, was much differing, his figure being of *Coris lutea*. The first and so the rest are called *Brunella*, by *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, by *Tragus Prunella vulgaris*, and so by all Authors, only as I said before, *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth this last, *Symphytum petræum* and *Bauhinus Prunella Laciniato folio*.

*The Vertues.*

The Selfe heale being so like the Bugle as I said in outward forme, is no lesse like it in the qualitie and vertues being by the bitternesse taken to be hot and drie, and yet temperate in both degrees, and by some thought to be rath er more cold, in regard it is so powerfull to helpe such an hot sicknesse as the *Germane* disease, called *die Bruen*, which as hath bin in some part said before, commeth with inflammation and swelling both in the mouth and throate, the tongne rough and rugged or blacke, and a fierce hot continuall ague thereon, which is remedied chiefely by drinking the decoction of this herbe continually, and washing the mouth often also therewith, having some vinegar added unto it; but bloud letting must be used in the cure, and that under the tongue, without which it will not, or very hardly be effected: this herbe serveth for all the purposes whereunto Bugle is applied, and with as good successe both inwardly and outwardly: for inward wounds and ulcers wheresoever within the body: for bruises and falls, and other such griefes, for if it be accompanied with Bugle, Sanicle, and other the like wound herbes it will be the more effectuall and to wash or inject into ulcers, in the parts outwardly, for where there is cause to represse the heate and sharpenesse of humours, flowing to any sore, ulcer, inflammation, swelling or the like; or to stay the fluxe of bloud in any wound or any part, this is used with good successe, as also to clense the foulenesse of all sores, and to cause them the more speedily to be healed: it is an especiall re-

me dy

medy for all greene wounds to soder the lippes of them, and to keepe the place from any further inconvenience: the juyce hereof used with oyle of Roses, to annoint the temples and forehead, is very effectuall to remove the head-ach, and the same juice mixed with a little Hony of Roses, clenseth and healeth all ulcers and sores in the mouth and throate, and those also in the secret parts: the same ointment that is set downe in the former Chapter is made as often with this herbe instead of Bugle; if it be not at hand, or if it be, yet they are oftentimes both put together, to serve to helpe broken bones, or joints out of place: the Proverbe of the *Germans*, *French*, and others, whereof is made mention in the former, is no lesse verified, as I there said then of this, that he needeth neither Physition or Chirurgion, that hath Selfeheale and Sanicle by him to helpe himselfe.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Bellis.* The Daisie.

THre be many sorts of Daisies, some growing wild both greater and smaller, and others in gardens chiefely, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the hint of divers, but many more is to be spoken of here, that is not there set downe, which are fitter for this than that place; and I am the more willing and thinke it fitter to joyne their Chapter next unto the last, because some of them are called *Consolida*, which I would set altogether.

1. *Bellis major vulgaris sive sylvestris.* The great white wild Daisie.

The great white Daisie hath many long narrow and round pointed leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, making it seeme almost like the divisions of some sorts of Oaken leaves, the stalkes grow to be somewhat high, with divers leaves thereon, but smaller and lesser divided than the lower, at the toppes whereof grow large flowers each upon severall footestalkes, consisting of many white and narrow leaves as a pale or border, and the yellow thrummes in the middle, of no sent at all, whose seede which is somewhat long is blowen away with the winde: the roote is a bush of white stringes, which abide many Winters with the leaves, shouting forth every Spring anew. Of this kinde there is one that beareth double flowers differing from the former in nothing else, which is set forth in my former Booke.

*Flore pleno.*

2. *Bellis montana major folio acuto.* The mountaine great Daisie with sharpe pointed leaves.

This Daisie groweth lower than the former, and hath much narrower leaves, and shorter also, not deepely dented, nor sharpe about the edges, but ending in an exquisite point; the stalkes beare but one flower apeece, somewhat lesse than the former, but else in all things alike.

1. *Bellis major vulgaris sive sylvestris.* The great white wilde Daisie.

4. *Bellis major ramosa umbellifera Americana.* The great strange white Daisie.

3. *Bellis Alpina major rigido folio.* The greater mountaine Daisie with sharpe edged leaves.

The leaves of this Daisie are longer and narrower then the first sort, whose dented edges are very sharpe, and the leaves harder in handling, the endes in some are pointed, in others somewhat rounder: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with single flowers like the first, but larger then it: the seede is small and long like it, and the rootes are blackish with strings or fibres thereof, being somewhat hard and wooddy.

4. *Bellis major ramosa umbellifera Americana.* The great strange white Daisie.

The stalke of this great Daisie is higher and greater then of the first great sort, the leaves also are larger, and broadest towards the ends, but longer and smaller at the bottomes, dented likewise about the edges, shooting forth sundry branches, and at of them bearing many white flowers at their toppes, as it were in an umbell, yet not so great, nor the white leaves so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow thrumme in the middle, and some a little larger then others, the seede is smaller then the other, and the roote full of fibres.

5. *Bellis Alpina minor rigido folio.*

The smaller great Mountaine Daisie with rigid leaves.

This mountaine Daisie is very like unto the first but that it is lesse, growing scarse a foote high, with hard or harsh narrow or short leaves, deepely and sharpely dented at the edges: the stalkes have each of them one large flower, made like the rest, whose border of white leaves, have sometimes yellow, and sometimes purplish yellow thrums in the middle.

6. *Bellis maritima folijs Agerati.*

The small Sea Daisie with *Maudeline* leaves.

This small Sea Daisie, riseth with a small downy stalke not above halfe a foote high, divided into two or three very small and long branches, at the bottome whereof grow a few very small leaves, dented about the edges, very like unto the leaves of *Maudeline*, the rest of the stalkes and branches, being bare or naked of leaves unto the toppes, every one whereof beare one small flower, having above twenty small white leaves, compassing a greenish head in the middle; the roote is small and white.

7. *Bellis major spinosa flore luteo nudo.*

The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

This prickely leafed Daisie springeth up with divers heads, of many small greene leaves, dented about the edges, and every dent sharpe at the point, which shooting up into stalkes, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, become hard and wooddy up to the toppes, sometimes branched, otherwhiles not, but carrying on their toppes divers small round flowers, on severall small footestalkes, which have no border of leaves, either white or yellow to compasse them, but are like the naked Camomill, or Fetherfew, and somewhat lesser, being a yellow round knop, somewhat hollow in the middle; after the flower is past, there stand in their places small heads with seede, each whereof is small long and whitish, which must soone be gathered when it is ripe, or else it quickely falleth, or is blowne away with the winde, the roote is a great tuft or bush of long blackish strings, or long fibres; the taste hereof is bitter and unpleasant, and the smell somewhat strong.

8. *Globularia Monspeliensium sive Bellis cærulea.*

Blew Daisies.

The blew Daisie hath many narrower shorter and blacker greene leaves then the common field or garden small Daisie lying on the ground: the stalke riseth to be halfe a foote high or more, set with some such small leaves, and at the toppe a small round head, composed of many blew flowers, somewhat like unto the head of a small Scabious, and sometimes with white flowers: the roote is hard and stringy, the whole plant is bitter in taste.

9. *Bellis cærulea spinosa.*

The blew Daisie with prickely leaves.

This Daisie is wholly like the former blew Daisie, but that the leaves that grow below upon the ground, as well as those upon the small stalkes, being like in forme unto them, are dented about the edges, the points whereof are prickely, as the ends are likewise: at the toppes of every stalke, which is not higher then the other, standeth one round flower, larger or greater then of the other, but composed of the like blew threds as they.

7. *Bellis maja spinosa flore luteo nudo.*
The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

8. *Globularia Monspeliensium Bellis cærulea.*
Blew Daisies.

10. *Globularia lutea montana.* The mountaine yellow Daisie.

11. *Bellis minor simplex sylvestris.* The lesser wilde white Daisie.

12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa.* Branched small wilde white Daisies.

10. *Globularia lutea montana.* The mountaine yellow Daisie.

This yellow Globe flower hath many thicke, hard, smooth, round pointed leaves spread into sundry heads on the ground, from among which spring sundry stiffe rushlike stalkes about a foote high, with a joynt towards the middle of them, and two small upright leaves set thereat, each bearing on their toppes, a globelike round head of flowers inclosed in a skinne, which opening, a number of flowers appeare, thicke thrust together, like unto a head of Scabions, each flower being set in a rough purplish huske consisting of five sweete faire yellow leaves laid starre fashion, with tenne long threds in the middle, standing about a small round umbone, having a pale flat bicorned pointell rising out thereof, which umbone growing ripe is rough, and conteineth within it an hard shell, opening at the toppe into foure parts, wherein lie round flat, blacke seed, divided as it were with a small cut; the roote is white, a foote long, and of a small fingers thicknesse, with a thicke brownish barke, and a hard wooddy pith within, divers long fibres issuing out therefrom, whose taste is drying, and sent quicke and heady, the leaves being bitter and sharpe withall.

11. *Bellis*

11. *Bellis minor sylvestris simplex.*
The lesser wilde white Daisie.

The small common single field Daisie hath many thicke and somewhat long greene leaves, lying upon the ground, small at the bottome, broad and almost round at the point, and a little dented about the edges; from among which rise many very slender, weake, and naked stalkes, or rather footestalkes, of two, three or foure inches high, bearing every one a small greene head, from whence rise many small white leaves, set about a yellow thrumme or head in the middle, sometimes the greene leaves will be found to be much larger in one place then another, and the flower likewise in some will be reddish at the ends, and sometimes understained, and yet is but all one kinde or sort, and not divers as some would have it: the roote is many small white fibres.

12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa.*
Branched small wild white Daisie.

This small Daisie differeth very little from the last Daisies, but that the leaves are a little shorter and more dented about the edges, and the sundry small stalkes beare such like leaves on them at the joynts where they branch forth into many parts, with such like small white flowers at their toppes.

13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.* Double Daisies.

This differeth very little from the last, either in the leaves or manner of growing, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which in some are all white, but composed of sundry rowes of leaves, others of a whitish red, or more white then red, or rather white leaves dispersed among the red and others of other varieties, as I have formerly expressed them in my Booke.

13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.*
Double Garden Daisies.

*The Place.*

The first groweth every where by hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other waste grounds. The second on the *Euganean* hils by *Padoa*. The third on Mount *Baldus*. The fourth came to us from *Virginia*. The fifth groweth on the Mountaines among the *Switzers*. The sixth in sandy barren places in the Ilands of *Stæchades*, which are over against *Marselles*. The seaventh was first brought me out of *Italy*, by Mr. Dr. *Flud*, with many other seedes, that grew in the Garden of *Pisa*, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominions, but of whence it is naturall, I have not yet certainely knowne, whether of *Candy* or any other place. The eighth groweth about *Mompelier*, and in many other places both of *France* and *Italy*. The ninth, grow on the hils in the Kingdome of *Granado*, there gathered by Dr. *Albinus*, and brought to *Bauhinus* as himselfe relateth. The tenth, on the hils of *Æquicola* in *Naples*, as *Columna* maketh mention. The eleventh groweth in every field and medow almost. The twelfth was sent from *Portugall*. The last in Gardens.

*The Time.*

All the sixe first sorts doe flower in *May* and *Iune*, but the other foure next sorts later, that is, not untill the end of *Iuly* or beginning of *August*, and but sometimes give good seed with us, the rest all the Spring and former part of the Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is thought by most writers and others, that this was not knowne to any of the ancient Greeke authors, although some doe thinke that it is the same that *Theophrastus* in his seaventh Booke, and ninth Chapter, calleth *Anthemis*, which is with him *ad terram foliatæ species*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nigella*, but it cannot be that. *Pliny* onely among the Latines maketh mention of *Bellis*, in his 26. Booke, and fifth Chapter, saying *Bellis* groweth in medowes, with a white flower somewhat reddish, which sheweth us our small wilde Daisie, but that whereof he speaketh in his 21. Booke and 8. Chapter which he calleth *Bellio* or *Bellius luteus*, as some have it, and hath 55. beards to crowne it, and is a field flower is not certainely knowne what herbe it should be, yet many thinke the place corrupted, and to be otherwise read, but howsoever it be, he maketh it knowne no better. Some would have the name *Bellis* to be taken from *Belus* the King of *Danaus*, whose fifty daughters, being married to their fifty husbands, did the first night of their marriage make a mournefull massacre, every one of their husbands excepting one: some derive the word *a bello quasi, bellis præsidium*, some also from the *French* word *Marguerites*, doe call the lesser wilde sort *Herba Morgarita*. The first sort is called of divers *Consolida media*, and the common small or field Daisie, called *Consolida minor*: yet *Matthiolus* maketh a sort of them to be *minor*, but no other liketh of that division. *Brunfelsius* called it *Oculus bovis*, and *Bupthalmus*, and *Tabermontanus Bellium majus*, but all other authors *Bellis major*. The next two that follow, that is the fifth and the sixth have their names in their title, as *Bauhinus* who first set them forth hath called them. The fourth I have so entituled it, as fittest thereunto. The seaventh was brought me with the title *Bellis spinosa Patris Mauccij*, who was President over the Dukes garden at *Pisa*, at that time that Dr. *Flud* brought me the seedes thereof from thence, but *Lobel* calleth it *Bellis spinosa elatior, & fruticosior herbariorum bullatis aureis floribus*. The eighth is called by *Lobel Bellis cærulea, Globularia Monspeliensium, Aphyllanthes* by *Anguilara* and *Camerarius*, *Bellis montana* by *Cæsalpinus*, and *Scabiosæ pumilum genus* by *Clusius*, as he doth the ninth *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, but not rightly in my minde, seeing himselfe in the description saith, that the leaves and seede are like the other blew Daisie. The tenth is by *Columna* called *Globularia lutea montana*. The eleventh is called *Bellis minor sylvestris* and *Consolida minor & minima*, of divers *Solidago minor*, by others and *Primula veris* by many. The twelfth and last have their titles best befitting them. The *Italians* call both sorts, *Fior de prima vera*, and the lesser *Margarite*, and *Fior de*

*prima vera gentile.* The *French* call them both *Marguerites* and *Pasquets*, yet usually they call the lesser *Margueritons.* The *Germanes* call the greater *Gensblum*, and the lesser *Masslieben oder zeitlosen.* The *Dutch* call the great sort *wildoft groote Madelienen*, and the lesse *Madalienen*, and *Margrieten.* We in *English* call the greater the great Daisie, and Maudelinewort, and the other the lesser or field Daisie, &c.

*The Vertues.*

The greater wild Daisie is a wound herbe of good respect, often used and seldome left out in those drinkes or salves that are for wounds, either inward or outward: both it and the small are held by the most to be cold and dry, yet *Dodonæus* saith they are cold and moist, which none other doth allow of: for the drying qualities doe more properly consolidate, the juice or distilled water of either of them doth much temper the heat of choller, and refresheth the liver and other inward parts. It is said that they loosen the belly that is bound (which *Lobel* contradicteth, and true judgement doth the same) being taken in a sallet with oile and vinegar, or the broth of fat flesh wherein the leaves hereof and a few Mallowes have beene boyled: they helpe to cure the wounds of the breast made in the hollownesse thereof, if a decoction be made of them and drunke; the same also doth cure all ulcers, and pustles in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts: the leaves bruised and applyed to the cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth resolve it, and temper the heat; they are also much commended that a decoction be made hereof and of Wallwort, and *Agrimony*, and the places fomented, or bathed therewith warme, that are afflicted either with the palsie, the Sciatica, or the gout, to give a great deale of ease of paine: the same also dissolveth and disperseth the knots or kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and the bruises and hurts that come of fals and blowes; they are also used for ruptures, or other inward burstings with very good successe: an ointment made thereof doth wonderfully helpe all wounds, that have inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humours having accesse unto them, are kept long from healing, and those are such for the most part that happen in the joynts of the armes, and legges: the juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any doth much helpe them: the small Daisie is held to be more astringent and binding then any other sort.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Sanicula.* Sanicle.

THere be divers herbes that the learned writers have entituled Sanikle, from their especiall properties in healing, as Avens, Beares eare, Corrallwort, Butterwort, and divers others, as they are remembred in their severall places, and some in my former Booke, as the spotted and Beares eares Sanicle, whereof I thinke it not amisse to speake a little here, and to give you their figures withall, but this that I here first propose unto you, is properly and peculiarly called Sanicle, simply without any other *epithite*, and thereof I finde no other sort, although some have made *mas* and *fœmina*, accounting this the *mas*

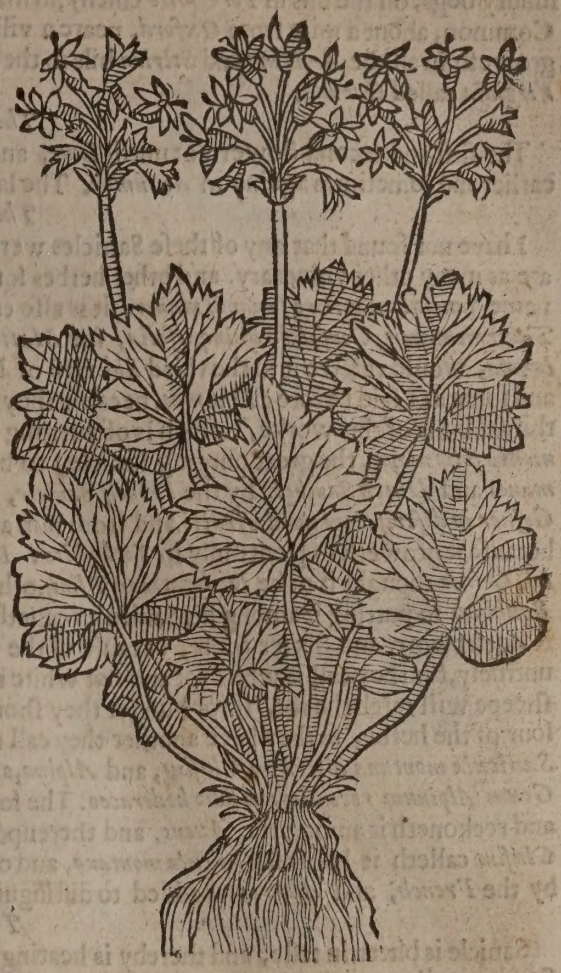
1 *Sanicula vulgaris sive Diapensia.*
Ordinary Sanicle or Selfe heale.

2 *Pinguicula sive Sanicula Eboracensis.*
Butterwort or *Yorkeshire* Sanicle.

and

3. *Sanicula guttata.* Spotted Sanicle.

4. *Sanicula Alpina sive Cortusa Matthioli.* Beares eare Sanicle.



and *Astrancia nigra Dioscoridis*, to be the *fœmina*, but yet I thinke fit also to adjoyne hereunto, the *Pinguicula* or Butterwort, called of some *Sanicula Eboracensis* and an *American Cortusa*, for the properties and use sake, although differing in forme one from another. The description of the ordinary Sanicle is thus. It sendeth forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalkes, every one somewhat deepely cut or divided into five or sixe parts, and some of those cut in also, somewhat like the leafe of a Crowfoote or Doves foote, and finely dented about the edges, smooth and of a darke greene shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brimmes; from among which riseth up small round greene stalkes, without any joynt or leafe thereon, saving at the toppe, where it brancheth out into flowers, having a leafe divided into three or foure parts, at that joynt with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft; in which afterwards are the seedes contained, which are small round rough burres, somewhat like unto the seeds of *Clevers*, and sticke in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the roote is composed of many blacke strings or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the greene leaves all the winter and perish not.

2. *Pinguicula sive Sanicula Eboracensis.* Butterwort.

Butterwort hath divers fat and long leaves lying upon the ground about the roote, broad at the bottome and pointed at the end, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and white underneath, folded together at their first rising which then are more white, from among which arise two or three slender naked stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing onely one flower at the toppe of every one, set in a small greene huske, made somewhat like a Violet flower or those of the Larkes heeles or spurres, having a small tayle or spurre behinde, in some of a purple, in others of a more blew colour, and in some white: after the flowers are past, come in their places small pointed round heads, wherein is contained small long blacke seede: the roote is composed of divers small white fibres or strings which dye not but abide with the greene leaves upon them all the Winter.

3. *Sanicula guttata.* Spotted Sanicle.

Having given you the description hereof and the varieties in my former Booke, I shall here rather point at it, then fully declare that it hath roundish leaves, greene above and grayish underneath, and reddish withall, the toppe of the branched stalke is stored with many small five leafed white flowers, so finely spotted with red spots, that they seeme to be pricked thereon.

4. *Sanicula Alpina sive Cortusa Matthioli.* Beares-eare Sanicle.

This also being there described at large needeth the lesser relation, that it hath larger and more crumpled hairy round leaves then the last: the stalkes also lower, and bearing sundry small pendulous purple flowers.

5. *Sanicula sive Cortusa Americana fruticosa.* The Shrubbe Sanicle of *America*.

The shrubby Sanicle of *America*, hath sundry almost round leaves lying on the ground each upon a little long footestalke divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brimmes, from among which rise hard wooddy stalkes neere two foote high, having such like leaves thereon as grow below and branching forth with

ſundry ſmall white ſtarrelike flowers in a tuft together at the toppes.

*The Place.*

The firſt is found in many ſhadowye woods and other places of this land. The ſecond in the common fields and ſundry bogs, on the hils in *Yorkeſhire* chiefly; in many places alſo of the Weſt Country, and *Wales*, and likewiſe in a Common, about a mile from *Oxford*, neare a village called *Herington*. The third and the fourth as *Cluſius* ſaith, groweth in all the *Auſtrian* and *Stirian* hils in the ſhadowy places of them. The laſt came from the backe part of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

*The Time.*

The firſt and ſecond flower not untill *Iune*, and their ſeede is ſoone ripe after: the other two next flower much earlier and ſometimes againe in *Autumne*. The laſt flowreth in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

I have not found that any of theſe Sanicles were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine authors, but are as many other vulnerary, and other herbes found out and named by later writers. For the firſt it hath his name *Sanicula a potiore ſanandi munere*, it is alſo called *Diapenſia*, by *Brunfelſius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Lobel*, and by *Tabermontanus*, *Conſolida quinqnefolia*, for *Matthiolus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Quinquefolium*. *Fabius Columna*, would referre it to the third *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*: but of moſt writers it is generally called *Sanicula*, and ſome as I ſaid before call it *mas*, becauſe they would make the *Aſtrantia nigra Dioſcoridis*, (ſet forth in the third Claſſis of this worke, which is of purging plants, and 23. Chapter, under the title of *Helleborus niger Saniculæ folio major*, the great purging Sanicle) to be the *fœmina*. It is called by the *Italians Sanicola*, by the *Germanes* and *Dutch Sanikel*, by the *French Sanicle*, and by us *Sanickle*. The other was firſt called *Pinguicula* by *Geſner in deſcriptione montis fracti*, and from him all others doe ſo call it: ſome alſo with us *Sanicula Eboracenſis*, becauſe it groweth ſo plentifully in *Yorkeſhire*: *Iugdunenſis* calleth it *Cucullata*, and thinketh it may be *Crias Apulei*, *Geſner* thought it to be *Dodecatheon Pliny*, others *Lingula Pliny*, and ſome, as *Geſner Viola humida aut paluſtris*, *Bauhinus* in putting it among his Sanicules calleth it *Sanicula montana flore calcari donata*. We in *Engliſh* doe call it Butterwort, and Butter roote, becauſe of the *vnctuoſitie* of the leaves, or elſe of fatning as *Gerard* ſaith, but untruely, for they call it white rot and not white roote as *Gerard* ſaith, for the Country people doe thinke their ſheepe will catch the rot, if for hunger they ſhould eate thereof, and therefore call it the white rot, of the colour of the herbe, as they have another they call the red rot, which is *Pedicularis* red Rattle. The third is called *Sanicula montana altera* by *Cluſius*, and *Alpina*, and *guttata* by *Camerarius* and others, by *Lobel Gariophyllata ſive Geum Alpinum recentiorum folio hederaceo*. The fourth *Matthiolus* called *Cortuſa* having received it from *Cortuſus*, and reckoneth it among the *Avens*, and thereupon *Lobel* calleth it *Caryophyllata Veronenſium flore Saniculæ urſinæ*; *Cluſius* calleth it his firſt *Sanicula montana*, and others *Alpina*: The laſt for ſome reſemblance was called *Cortuſa* by the *French*, and *Americana* added to diſtinguiſh it.

*The Vertues.*

Sanicle is bitter in taſte, and thereby is heating and drying in the ſecond degree, it is aſtringent alſo, and therefore exceeding good to heale all greene wounds ſpeedily, or any ulcers, impoſtumes, or bleedings inwardly; it doth wonderfully helpe thoſe that have any tumour in their bodies in any part, for it repreſſeth the humours, and diſſipateth them, if the decoction or juice thereof be taken, or the powder in drinke, and the juice uſed outwardly; for there is not found any herbe that can give ſuch preſent helpe, either to man or beaſt, when the diſeaſe falleth upon the lungs or throate, and to heale up all the maligne putride or ſtinking ulcers of the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or waſhing with the decoction of the leaves and roote made in water, and a little hony put thereto; it helpeth to ſtay womens courſes, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or ſtoole, and laskes of the belly, the ulceration of the kidneyes alſo and the paines in the bowels, and the *gonorrhea* or running of the reynes, being boyled in wine or water and drunke, the ſame alſo is no leſſe powerfull, to helpe any ruptures or burſtings uſed both inwardly and outwardly: and brieſely it is as effectuall in binding reſtraining, conſolidating, heating drying, and healing, as Comfrey, Bugle, or Selfeheale, or any other of the Conſounds or vulnerary herbes whatſoever. Butterwort is as one writeth to me a vulnerary herbe, of great eſteeme with many, as well for the rupture in Children as to heale greene wounds; the Country people that live where it groweth; doe uſe to annoint their hands when they are chapt by the winde, or when their Kines Vdders are ſwollen by the biting of any virulent worme, or otherwiſe hurt, chapt or rift, the poorer ſort of people in *Wales* make a Syrupe thereof, as is of Roſes, and therewith purge themſelves and their children: they put it likewiſe into their broths for the ſame purpoſe which purgeth flegme effectually: they alſo with the herbe and butter make an ointment ſingular good againſt the obſtructions of the liver, experienced by ſome Phyſitions there of good account.

---

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Primula veris pratenſis & ſylveſtris.* Primroſes and Cowſlips.

THere is ſo great a variety in theſe ſorts of plants, Primroſes and Cowſlips, whereunto for likeneſſe both in forme and quality, is to be joyned the little army of *Auricules* Beares eares, (or *French* Cowſlips) as they are called, eſpecially in the various colours of their flowers, that to deſcribe them all againe, would but too much augment this volume, I will therfore here but give you ſome figures of thoſe, deſcribed fully in my former Booke, and the relation of ſuch others as have ſince the publiſhing thereof come to our knowledge.

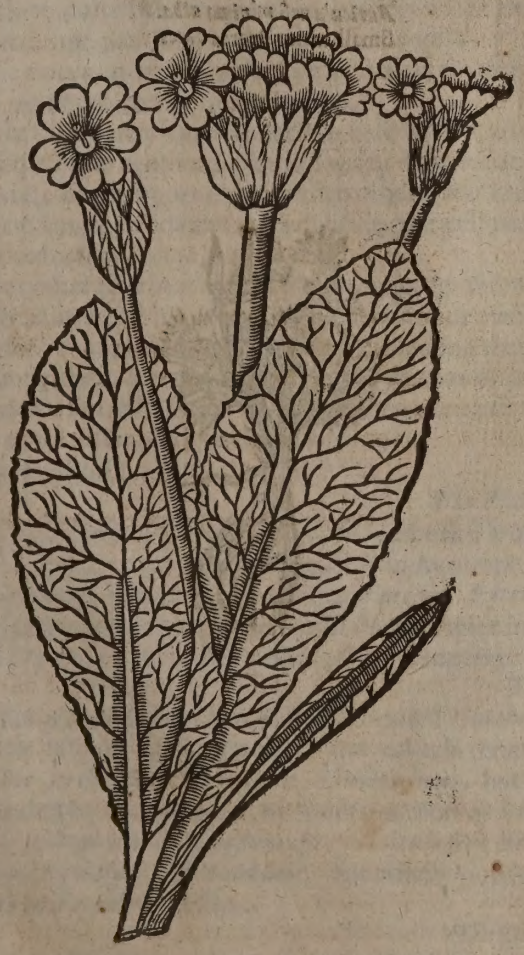
1. *Primula veris Turcica Tradeſcanti flore purpureo.* *Tradeſcants Turkie* purple Primroſe.

The leaves of this Primroſe are ſo like unto other Primroſes, that they can very hardly be diſtinguiſhed untill the flowers appeare, but the chieſeſt difference in the leaves is, that they are ſomewhat longer, rounder pointed and a little reddiſh at the very bottome of the leaves; the flowers are as large as any other Primroſe or rather larger, made of five leaves like unto them, but of a delicate violet purple colour, the bottome of them yellow, circled

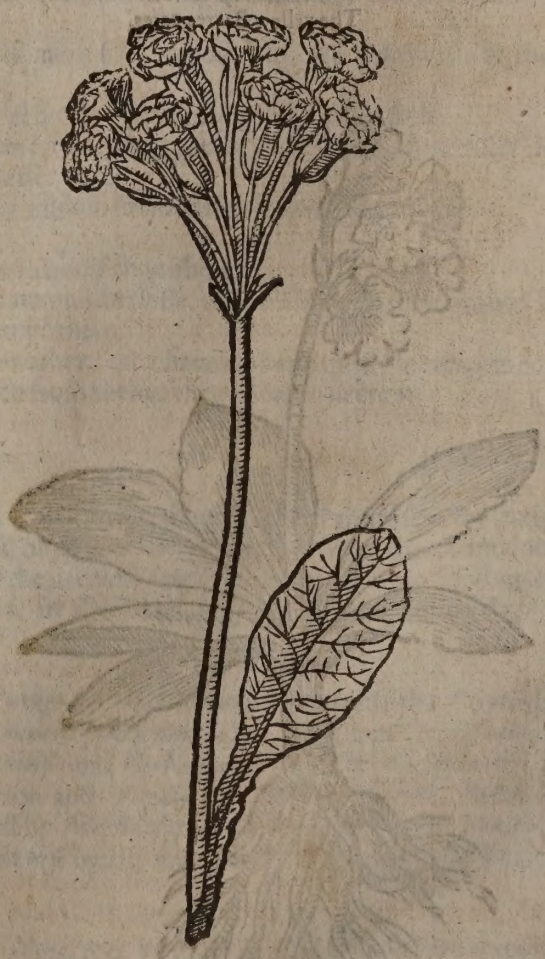
*Primula veris vulgaris.*
The ordinary field Primrose.

*Primula veris flore purpureo Turcica.*
The *Turkie* purple Primrose.

*Primula Hesketi verspellis.*
*Heskets Cameleon* Primrose.



*Paralysis flore pleno.*
Double Paigles.



*Paralytica Alpina major.*
The greater Birdes eye.

*Paralytica Alpina minor.*
The lesser Birdes eye.

*Aricula ursi lutea.*
The yellow Beares eares.

*Auricula ursi minima alba.*
Small white Beares eares.

circled as it were with a deepe Saffron like yellow, which addeth a greater grace thereunto; in other things it is like unto the ordinary Primroses.

Of this kinde there is also another sort little differing from it in any thing save in the colour of the flower, which in this is crimson, as in the other purple. *Flore chermesino.*

2. *Paralysios variæ species.* The divers sorts of Cowslips.

Of the various sorts of Cowslips, I have given you all the store I know are extant, and therefore will describe none of them here, but referre you to my former Booke, where you shall finde them. *duplici. 1.*

3. *Auriculæ ursi varietates.* The varieties of Beares eares or *French* Cowslips. *Purpureo vario 2.*

I have there also divided the varieties of the Beares eares or *French* Cowslips into three colours, that is purple or red, white, and yellow, of the rest that I have not there spoken, I will here make but briefe mention, of the difference in leafe and flower onely, without any larger description. *Purpureo saturo flore majore 3.*

The bright crimson hath leaves of a middle size more greene then mealy, and flowers of a bright crimson colour larger then the blood red. *Purpureo saturo flore minore 4.*

The deepe crimson velvet colour. *Sanguineo. 5.*

The double purple hath the purple flower once more double then the single, but is not constant. *Cœlestino. 6*

The stript purple differs in leafe little or nothing, from the ordinary purple, nor yet in flower, but onely that it is variously stript with a kinde of whitish blush colour; some of these will change wholly into the one or the other colour, as all or most of the severall sorts of other stript flowers, whether *Tulipas*, Gilloflowers, &c. are observed often to doe, yet as in them so in these, if they change into the deeper colour, they seldome or never returne to be marked, as they will if they change into the lighter. *Cœruleo. 7*

The heavens blew hath the leafe broader and of a duskie yellowish greene colour, the flowers being of a blewish colour tending to a purple. *8. Flore cœruleo folio Boraginis.*

The paler blew is somewhat like unto the last in the greene leafe, the flower being of a paler blew. *9. Purpuro cœruleo incano folio.*

Borage leafed blew Beares eares is sufficiently expressed in my former Booke.

The *Collie* as the *French* call it, or the farre Collier as we in *English*, hath a pale greenish leafe without dents, and somewhat a large flower, and of a dainty violet purple colour, somewhat sad but very lively. *Flore cramosino. 10.*

The *Camberfine* hath a smaller greene leafe without dents or very few, and the flower neere that of the faire Collier, but not altogether so lively nor so great a flower. *Holoserico. 11.*

A purplish blew with a white bottome, and a mealy leafe. *Purpureo Rubro vario 12.*

The *Poutrine* or blood red hath a yellowish greene leafe, somewhat small and long, with a few dents on the edges, the flowers are of a blood red colour with a yellow eye, and but few upon a stalke. *Carneo colore. 13.*

The party coloured red and white, we heare for certaine of such an one, but we have not as yet seene it. *Flore niveo. 14.*

There are sundry sorts of blushes, paler or deeper, more or lesse beautifull by much then others, as also wonderfull much variety of each of the former colours not to be expressed, in that from the sowing of the seede ariseth new colours almost every yeare. *Flore albo 15.*

The pure white, Snow white, or Paperwhite, as they are called by divers, hath flowers of a pure Snow white colour, but smaller then the next. *Flore albido, vel pallido 16.*

White hath a little larger flower, but is not so pure a white as the former, but yet commeth white from the first budding, and not yellowish as in the next. *17. Flore luteo.*

The common white hath sundry flowers upon a stalke, of a reasonable size, whose buds are yellowish at the first, and become white afterwards. *Magno. 18*

Other sorts may be reckoned to these whites, and some may be set under the blushes of the paler sorts. *Limoniaco. 19.*

Of the great yellow there are sundry different sorts, all of them having large mealy leaves, and great tufts of flowers, some deeper or paler then others, and some greater or lesser also. *Stramineo 20. 21.*

The Lemman colour is of a delicate pale yellow colour and of a middle size both leafe and flower. *Versicolore luteo. 22.*

Straw colour, Shamwey colour. *Canescentibus foliis.*

A number of other sorts of plaine yellowes there be, impossible to be distinguished. *Luteo fusco. 23.*

The diversities likewise of the diversified or variable yellowes are numberlesse, which although their ground is yellow yet are so mixed and varied thereupon that I cannot expresse them. *Crinis coloris 24.*

The leather coate is larger or lesser, deeper or paler one then another, they have all large mealy leaves, yet not so much as in the greatest yellow, but yet seemeth to be produced from thence they come so neere it. *Lutea rubra. 25.*

Haire colour of divers sorts.

*Spanish* blush.

*The Place and Time.*

The purple and crimson Primroses came first from *Turkie* to us, and flowreth with other Primroses very early in the Spring, and sometimes againe in Autumne. The originall of the *Auricules* came first from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenees*, *&c.* but the greatest variety hath risen from sowing of the seede, and many of them will flower twice in the yeare, *viz.* in *Aprill* and *May*, and then againe in *August* and *September*, if the Autumne proove temperate and moist.

*The Names.*

The purple Primrose is said to be called *Carchichek* by the *Turkes*. *Fabius Columna* referreth the Cowslips to the *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth them *Alisma pratorum & sylvarum*, others call them *Verbasculum*. *Gesner Arthritica*, *Anguilara Dodecatheon*, but generally *Paralysis* and *Herba Paralysis*. The *Auricula ursi* is entituled by divers names, by sundry authors as *Lunaria Arthritica*, and *Paralytica Alpina* by *Gesner*, *Primula veris pachyphyllos* by *Lugdunensis*. *Sanicula sive Auricula ursi*, first by *Matthiolus*, and after by *Lobel*, and *Sanicula Alpina* by *Gesner* and *Bauhinus*, but usually now adaies *Auricula ursi* by all, and thereafter we in *English* Beares eares or *French* Cowslips.

*The Vertues.*

Primroses and Cowslips are much used to be eaten in Tansies Sallets, &c. by those beyond Sea, and are accounted very profitable for paines in the head, and are accounted the best for that purpose next unto Betony, they are excellent good against any joynt aches as the palsie and to ease the paines of the sinewes, as the names doe import.

port. Of the juice or water of the flowers of Cowslips, divers Gentlewomen know how to clense the skin from spots or discolourings therein, as also to take away the wrinckles thereof, and cause the skinne to become smooth and faire, the rootes made into a decoction and taken, easeth the paines of the backe and bladder, opening the passages of urine which was the cause thereof; they are likewise often used in wounds either greene or old, and that to very good purpose. The Beares eares according to their name Sanicle, are no lesse powerfull in healing then the common, as also for the palsie and trembling of the joynts, *Clusius* saith that the mountainers that hunt after wilde beasts doe use the rootes of Beares eares to helpe either paines in the head, or the giddinesse that may happen thereto, by the sight of such fearefull *precipices* or steepe places, that they must often passe by in following their game, and are admitted as good Wound herbes as the former Cowslips.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Alchymilla.* Ladies Mantile.

VNto the Sanicles set downe in the last Chapter, I thinke it fittest to place this next unto it, because both for forme and quality it is so assuredly like it, that it is called of divers the greater Sanicle, and will adde thereunto another sort thereof, which hath not beene formerly well knowne.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris.* Common Ladies Mantle.

Our common Ladies Mantle is very like to the former Sanicle, having many leaves rising from the roote, standing upon long hairy footestalkes, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or tenne parts, more or lesse, making it seeme like a starre, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light greene colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were foulded or plaited at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalke is also which riseth up among them, to the height of two or three foote, with a few such leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weake is not able to stand upright, but bendeth downe to the ground, divided at the toppe into two or three small branches, with small yellowish greene heads, and flowers of a whitish greene colour breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish seede like unto Poppy seede, the roote is somewhat long and blacke, with many strings and fibres thereat.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris.* Common Ladies Mantle.

2. *Alchymilla minor quinquefolia.* Cinkefoile Ladies Mantle.

This small Ladies Mantle, hath also a few smaller and smoother greene leaves, rising from the small blacke fibrous roote, set upon long footestalkes, but divided at the edges into five corners or points, and somewhat deepelier dented about the brimmes then the former; from whence two or three small weake bending stalkes doe rise, not halfe a foote high: the flowers that grow at the toppes are smaller, but alike according to the bignesse of the plant, and of the same herby or greene colour.

*The Place.*

The first groweth naturally in many pastures and wood sides, both in *Hartford* and *Wiltshire*, and in *Kent* also, as in *Kingwood* neere *Feversham*, in the pastures nigh *Tidnam*, and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this land; the other groweth on St. *Bernards* hill among the *Switzers*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth in *May* and *Iune*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after seede time, greene all the Winter after.

*The Names.*

It was not knowne by name unto the ancient writers, as can be gathered, and although *Brunfelsius* and some others thought it to be *Leontopodium* or Lions foote, deceived by the name, because divers nations have so called it, from the forme or likenesse of the leafe, yet is it not that of *Dioscorides*, as may plainely appeare by his description thereof. It is usually called *Alchymilla* by most writers, because as some thinke the Alchymists gave such commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and others *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leafe, that with the corners resemble a starre, but there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria* by divers authours, and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, not without good reason. *Cordus in historia de plantis*, calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosium*, and *Psiadeion* from the *Germane* name *Sinnaw*, because the hollow crumplings and the edges also of the leaves, will containe the dew in droppes like pearles, that falleth in the night. *Bauhinus* calleth the other *Alchymilla Alpina Quinquefolia*. The *Italians* call it *Stellaria*, and *Stella herba*. The *French Pied de lyon*. The *Germanes* as I said before *Sinnaw*, and some *Lewenfuss*, and *Vnserfrawen mantel*. The *Dutch Onser urawen mantel*. And we in *English* Our Ladies Mantle, and great Sanicle, and some Lions foote, or Lions paw, or *Padelyon* after the *French*.

The

*The Vertues.*

Ladies Mantle is more cooling then Sanicle, and therefore more proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and more astringent binding and drying, and therefore is more effectuall to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes in man or woman of all sorts, and bruises by fals or otherwise, and to helpe ruptures, it helpeth also such maides or women that have overgreat flagging breasts, causing them to grow lesse and hard, being both drunke, and outwardly applyed, and serveth also to stay the whites in them, wherein it is so powerfull that it is used as a surfuling water also, the distilled water drunke continually for twenty daies together, by such women as are barren and cannot conceive, or retaine the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the matrice, and fluxe of moist humours thereunto, causing the seede not to abide but to passe away without fruite, will reduce their bodies to so good and conformable an estate, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retaine the conception, and beare out their children, if they doe also sit sometimes as in a bath, in the decoction made of the herbe. It is accounted as one of the most singular wound herbes that is, and therefore the *Germanes* extoll it with exceeding great praise, and never dresse any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drinke; and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dippe tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be fistulous and hollow, and abateth also such inflammations, as often happen unto sores: but for fresh or greene wounds or cuts, it so quickely healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quitture to grow therein, but consolidateth the lippes of the wound, yet not suffering any corruption to remaine behinde: it hath formerly beene much accounted of by Chymists, who have affirmed that the juice hereof will constraine the volubility of Mercury, and make it fixt, from whence as it is thought it tooke the name, but these idle fancies are now quite worne out, as I thinke.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Solidago Saracenica.* Sarasins Consound.

THere have beene divers herbes that have beene mistaken and set forth for the right Sarasins Consound, we will therefore shew you here in this place some of them that are not right, with the true one also.

1. *Solidago Saracenica vera Salicis folio.*
The true Sarasins Consound with willow leaves.

The true Sarasins Consound groweth very high sometimes, with brownish stalkes, and other whiles with greene and hollow, to a mans height, having many long and narrow greene leaves snipt about the edges set thereon somewhat like unto those of the Almond, or Peach tree, or Willow leaves, but not of such a white greene colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with many pale yellow starrelike flowers, standing in greene heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish browne colour, wrapped in downe, is therewith carryed away with the wind, the roote is composed of many strings or fibres, set together at a head, which perish not in winter, but abide, although the stalkes dry away, and no leafe appeareth in Winter; the taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

2. *Solidago Saracenica major.*
The greater Sarasins Consound.

This greater *Solidago* differeth not much from the former, rising up with upright hard round hollow stalkes, as high as it, with many darke greene leaves at the first, set at the head of the roote, which afterwards rise up with the stalkes, and are set there without order, somewhat larger then they, and dented about the edges; the flowers are much greater with more and yellower long leaves starfashion, standing in greene heads many together, wherein after they are past, are contained the seede, which with the downe thereof flieth away with the winde, in the like manner as the former doth, the rootes are composed of a great bush of white strings, or white fibres growing very strongly in the ground, and shooting forth stringo n all sides, which produce new plants, encreasing in a small time, and overspreading a great quantity of ground, the head of leaves is somewhat browne at the first shooting out of the ground, and so is the head of the roote before the Spring, and are of a bitter taste, and binding withall.

3. *Solidago Saracenica sive Germanica siliquosa.*
The *Germane* Consound with small cods.

This Consound riseth up with great round wooddy stalkes, to as great an height as the former, or more, but

are

are so weake by reason of the length and weight of leaves thereon, that they cannot stand upright, but fall downe upon the ground, bearing many darke greene leaves thereon, long and narrow like the first, with a white ribbe in the middle, snipt or dented about the edges, and many smaller yellowish flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into very small and long round darke pods, as small and long as those of *Sophia* or Flixeweede, and small brownish seedes within them, of an hot and quicke, sharpe and unpleasant taste withall, as the herbe it selfe is, but much more, the roote in time groweth to be very great, even of the bignesse of a mans arme, and very deepe also (for such I have digged up in my owne Garden) of a strong unpleasant savour and taste, sharper then Cresses, and very like unto that of Flixeweede, abiding many yeares: but the stalkes perishing downe to the ground, and shooting forth anew in the Spring.

4. *Solidago Saracenica altera sive tertia Tragi. Tragus* his *Germane* Consound.

This other *Germane* Consound, is somewhat like both in stalkes and leaves unto the middle kinde of Neppe, with long leaves, being white as they are, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, many together upon small round greene heads, very like unto the first sort, being small and yellow, which after they are past, and the heads with seed are ripe, open themselves, and with the downe in them, is carryed away by the wind, in the same manner: the roote creepeth in the ground, and shooteth up branches round about; the taste of the herbe is bitter, whereby it is found to be drying, and of a piercing quality.

*The Place.*

All these doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy groves, as also by water sides.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iuly*, and the seede of the two first, is soone ripe, and carryed away with the winde after; the third hath not his pods and seede ripe untill the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

*The Names.*

None of these herbes are of ancient, but later invention and appellation; it is called *Solidago* and *Consolida* from the old Latine word *Consolidare*, which in the barbarous Latine age did signifie, to soder, close, or glue up the lips of wounds, and *Saracenica*, because the *Turkes* and *Sarasens* had a great opinion thereof, in healing the hurts and wounds of their people, and were accounted great Chirurgions, and of wonderfull skill therein, whom the Christians followed and called it thereafter, others called it *herba fortis* from the strong sent and taste as it is thought. *Tragus* after he had described the *Solidago Saracenica vera*, addeth two sorts more, the one which is his second, is the *Lysimachia cærulea spicata*, and the third which is the last here, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conizæ affinis Germanica*, referring it to the *Conyza's* or Fleabanes, but I have thought it fitter to place it here. *Tragus* calleth the first *Solidago Saracenica prima*, and saith that *Brunfelsius* wrote very largely thereof, and yet *Bauhinus* quoteth not *Brunfelsius* to have called it so, but that he called the *Bellis sylvestris minor*, to be *Solidago Consolidæ species*, divers have thought the *Virga aurea* to be it, and so doth *Bauhinus* also, and therefore saith that *Tragus* his first *Solidago* is the *Virga aurea angustifolia serrata*, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Consolida aurea*. The second is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Solidago Saracenica major*. The third I presume is the same that *Lobel* giveth us the description of in his *Adversaria*, and the figure in his Observations, yet maketh the heads with seed to flye away with the wind as the others doe, but surely the figure hereof, doth so truely represent this plant, that I doe here set forth unto you, as no other can come neerer unto it, and therefore I am perswaded that he was mistaken in the heads of seede, which as I shew you in this, give small long pods with small browne seed therein; or else there is another so like this as can be, whose seed with the downe is carryed away with the winde. The last is as I said *Tragus* his third *Solidago Saracenica*, which he calleth *Herba vulneraria ad fluvium de Pfrim*. The *Germanes* as it is thought first called it *Heidnisch Wundtkraut*, that is *Vulneraria Turcica* Heathenish Woundwort, from whence came the name *Solidago Saracenica*, and the *French* thereafter *Consoulde Sarazine*, and so all other nations in their severall tongues.

*The Vertues.*

Among the *Germanes* this Wound herbe, is not onely of especiall account, but even preferred before all other of the same quality, be it Bugle or Sanicle, or whatsoever else, for it is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall: being boyled in wine and given to drinke, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the gall from obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow jaundise, and for the dropsie in the beginning thereof, as also all inward ulcers of the reines, or elsewhere, and inward wounds or bruises; and being steeped in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drunke is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomacke, or any other paines or torments in the body, as also the paines of the mother; and being boyled in water, helpeth continuall agues; and this said water or the simple water of the herbe distilled, or the juice or decoction are all very effectuall to heale any greene wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, both clensing them from any corruption is bred in them, and healing them up quickely afterwards; the same also is no lesse effectuall, for the ulcers in the mouth or throate, be they never so foule or stinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throate therewith, and likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman, briefely whatsoever hath been said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein. The other sorts of Consounds doe runne the same course with this, and are as effectuall in a manner as it.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Herba Doria sive Aurea. Dorias* his Woundwort.

BEcause this herbe doth notably differ, both from the former Consounds, and the Golden roddes that shall follow, I have thought good to set it betweene them, whereof there are more sorts then one, as they may best be referred.

1. *Herba Doria vulgaris.* The ordinary *Dorias* Woundwort.

This Woundwort hath many great thicke fleshy long deepe greene leaves rising from the roote, almost

1. *Herba Doria vulgaru.*
The ordinary *Dorias* Woundwort.

2. *Herba Doria minor Americana.*
*Dorias* Woundwort of *America.*

almost as long as Docke leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends of them, and broadest in the middle, somewhat harsh or hard in handling, among which riseth up but one great stalke for the most part, but exceeding high, above any man, whereon are set very sparingly, scarse two or three such leaves, but smaller as grow below, at the toppes whereof stand a few yellow flowers, in greene scaly heads, greener then those of the golden rodde, or of the former Consound, which when they are ripe, are blowne away with the winde: the roote is not so great, as the plant would make shew it should be, having many fibres set at the head together, which take strong hold of the ground, and dyeth not, nor the leaves lose their verdure in the winter, but spring afresh every yeare.

2. *Herba Doria minor Americana.* *Dorias* Woundwort of *America.*

This stranger is so like the former in shew, that it cannot better be referred then unto the former, abiding greene all the winter, whose leaves are thicke somewhat long and narrow, but not halfe so great as the former, and of a paler greene colour, else for forme very like them: the stalkes which are many, and rise not to halfe that height are round, and for the most part, leane downe, not being able, by the multitude of flowers and leaves thereon, to stand upright, which flowers stand upon longer, and greater greene scaly heads then the former, and are themselves also greater, and more laide open, with many small, long narrow leaves, which turne into a white mossie downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is composed of many blackish fibres.

3. *Consolida aurea nemorum.* The golden Consound.

This golden herbe hath divers long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves, standing at the toppe of the roote, very like unto *Dorias* Woundwort, but not so great, yet thicke like them, and of a darker greene colour, the stalkes rise not much above a foote high, having here and there narrower long leaves on them, then below, the flowers that stand at the toppes of them, are larger then of the former, having many narrow long yellow leaves thereon, laide open like a starre flower, with divers thrummes in the middle, the rootes are many small white fibres, lik unto the Daisies, the taste thereof is somewhat sharpe, and aromaticall, and astringent or binding withall.

*The Place.*

The first as *Lobel* saith, groweth neare the bankes of Rivers, in *Provence* and *Narbone* of *France.* The second came from the *French* Colony in *America*, into *France*, for from *Vespasian Robin* of *Paris* I had it. The last in the thicke woods neere *Orleance*, as *Lobel* also saith, they doe all well abide in Gardens.

*The Time.*

The first and the last doe for the most part, flower a moneth before the second, which is not in flower before *August* at the soonest.

*The Names.*

The first is thought to have beene found out by *Andreas Doria*, the Generall of the Emperour, and the *French* Kings fleete, or at least commended or commanded to be used for the reliefe of his Souldiers and Marriners, al-

 though

though *Lobel* seemeth to invert the name, from the *French*, *L' herbe Doree*, *herba Dorea*, *quasi aurea herba*, and thinketh it may be the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus*, which he describeth in the 12. Chapter of his 9. Booke, whose forme and properties there related, doe very fitly answer hereunto (yet some doe rather referre the *Bupleuron* Hares eare unto it) or else (as he saith) is one of those *Panaces* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* in his 23. Booke, and 4. Chapter speaketh of, found by *Chiron*, and called *Centaurium*, and called also *Pharnaceum*, of the King *Pharnaces*, who is said also to finde it. *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, saith it was called of some, *Panaces Chironium*, and *Tabermontanus* also calleth it, *Panax Chironium Theophrasti*, it is that *Limonium aliud*, that *Lugdunensis* saith was so called of some Herbarists, setting it forth in the Chapter of *Limonium*, and yet is the same that he set forth for the *Dorea Narbonensium* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, in the Chapter of *Virga aurea*, although it seemeth he did not know so much, which kinde of error is very frequent in him. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Virga aurea major vel Doria*, The second came to me under the same name that is in the title, which because it can be no waies bettered, I thinke not fit to alter. The last *Pena* and *Lobel*, doe onely make mention of in their *Adversaria*, by the name of *Consolida aurea nemorum Limonij folijs*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Virga aurea magno flore*.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of healing greene wounds, and old sores is proper hereunto, being accounted as a meane in the vertues, betweene the former Consounds, and the golden rods that follow, and therefore it needeth not any further repetition, or amplification of the same things: but if it be the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus* as aforesaid it should then be availeable against the bitings of the viper, and the *Phalangium*, and other venemous Creatures, being given in wine inwardly, and annointed therewith, and the oyle outwardly; as also for old or foule ulcers, used with wine and oyle, and with hony for excrescences in the flesh, and to destroy the moths of garments, unto all which properties, both the smell and taste so aromaticall in leaves and rootes, like unto that of wild Angelica, may very well conduce us to beleeve, for many both Physitions and Chirurgions in *France* doe much esteeme thereof, and use it both inwardly and outwardly, in many medicines for their Patients, and to good effect.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Virga aurea.* Golden Rod.

NTo the two sorts of golden Rods, that are knowne and set forth by many writers, we have another sort not yet knowne publikely, whose originall was in *America*.

1. *Virga aurea vulgaris.* The ordinary Golden Rod.

This Golden Rod, that is most common to our Country, riseth up with brownish small round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, but higher if it grow in a fat soile, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrow and long darke greene leaves, very seldome with any nickes or dents about the edges, and as seldome with any strakes or white spots therein, and yet sometimes and in some places, they are so to be found, divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers small yellow flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, not looking sundry waies, as all the flowers of the former kindes doe, which likewise being ripe, doe turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde, the roote consisteth of many small fibres, which grow not deepe into the ground, but abideth all the Winter therein, shooting forth new branches every yeare, the old ones dying downe to the ground.

2. *Virga aurea serratis folijs.* Golden Rod with dented leaves.

2. *Virga aurea serratis folijs.* Golden Rod with dented leaves.

The stalkes of this Golden Rod, rise not up so high as the former, but are as great, bearing larger, but shorter leaves thereon, and dented about the edges, the branches beare such like flowers, facing one side of their stalkes as the former doth, and are turned into downe, flying away in the same manner, the roote is like the other.

3. *Virga aurea Americana.* Golden Rod of *America*.

The leaves of this Golden Rod, before it runne up to stalke, are as great as the last, being but narrow and long, yet broadest in the middle, and very sharpe pointed at the ends, somewhat dented also about the edges, but lesse then the former, and of a darke greene colour, the stalke is a little hairy, rising higher then the last, or about a foote and a halfe high at the most, bearing yellow flowers all on one side, like the former, and flye in the winde, with the downe as the rest, the roote is not much unlike the other, and abideth under ground in winter in the same manner, losing all the old stalkes. I have given but one figure for all these three plants, they are all so like that it were needlesse to multiply more figures, the place and the dented leaves making the whole difference.

The

*The Place.*

The first is as I said frequent enough in divers places of the land, in the open places of woods and copses, both in moist and dry grounds, the second is not so frequent, and is found but in few places, although *Gerard*, deceived with the common kinde, which he found sometimes, to have but a few dents about the edges, thought it to be the other, and therefore said that both sorts were to be found plentifully in *Hampsteed* wood, neere unto the gate that leadeth to *Kentish* Towne, when as all that there groweth, as I said for the most part, is but of the first sort, yet in some places it is there to be found also, but more sparingly. The last as I said before, came from *America*, but from what part I know not.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth later then the second, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *August*. The last also flowreth very late.

*The Names.*

The first is generally called by all writers almost, *Virga aurea*, because the stalkes being reddish, make the bushy toppes of flowers seeme as if they were of a gold yellow. The second is called *folijs non serratis*, by *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, or *major angustifolia*, as he doth in *horto*, *Lobel* in *Adversaria*, giveth the title of *Virga aurea Villanovani*, but his description is of the other, (for in his *Icones* and observations, he called that which is not dented about the edges *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and the other *altera serrato folio*) *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Leucographis* of *Pliny*, because it is said in the description thereof, it is found sometimes with white strakes in the leaves, but why *Tabermontanus* should take it to be *Symphitum petræum*, is not well knowne, for he maketh three sorts, whereof this is his third, and the other two be the other *serratis folijs*, whereof he found or saw one, with somewhat rounder leaves, and whose flowers were more white then the others. The last hath his name in his title, as is fittest for it. It is called in *French Verge d'or*, and in high and low *Dutch gulden roede*, and we in *English* Golden Rod.

*The Vertues.*

As Golden Rodde is like unto the Sarasins Consound in forme, but much lesser, so is it also in the properties, not much inferiour, being hot and dry almost in the second degree. *Arnoldus de villa nova*, commendeth it much against the stone in the reines and kidneyes, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby the gravell or stone engendred in the uritory parts, by raw and tough flegmatike humours, may be washed downe into the bladder, from growing into a stone in those parts, and thence may be avoided with the urine: the decoction of the herbe greene or dry, or the distilled water thereof is very effectuall for inward bruises, as also to be outwardly applyed: the same also stayeth the bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds also, and the fluxes of the menstruall courses in women, and the fluxes of the belly and humours, as also the blooddy flixe in man or woman: it is no lesse prevalent in all ruptures, or burstings, to be both drunke and outwardly applyed: it is the most soveraigne woundherbe of many, and can doe as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either greene wounds, quickly to cure them, or old sores and ulcers, that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the fluxe of moist humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing: it is likewise of especiall use in all lotions for sores or ulcers in the mouth, and throate, or in the privy parts, of man or woman: the decoction thereof likewise helpeth to fasten the teeth that are loose in the gummes.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Lysimachia.* Loosestrife or Willow herbe.

INtending next unto the Golden rods, to shew you the sorts of Loosestrife or Willow herbe, I am forced for methods sake, and that I might not encumber your memory, with too many in one Chapter, to divide them, and speake of them severally; those with yellow flowers first; and secondly, of those that doe not beare their flowers in spiked heads: thirdly, of them that doe beare spiked flowers: and lastly of those that doe beare their seede in longs huskes, or pods, bee they wilde in our owne land or in others, and brought into gardens.

1. *Lysimachia lutea major vulgaris.* Common yellow Loosestrife or Willow herbe.

The greater yellow Loosestrife, or Willow herbe, which is the more common, groweth in ranke moist grounds, to be foure or five foote high, or more, with great round stalkes, a little crested, diversly branched, from the middle of them to the toppes, into great and long branches, on all which at the joynts there grow, long and narrow leaves, but greater and broader below, most usually two at a joint, yet sometimes three or foure, somewhat like unto Willow leaves, without nickes or dents on the edges, and of a faint greene colour, from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the toppes of them also stand many yellow flowers, of five leaves apeece with divers yellow threds in the middle, which turne into small round heads, wherein are contained small cornered seede, the roote creepeth underground; almost like Couchgrasse, but greater, and shooteth up every spring brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into stalkes, &c. it hath no sent or taste, but onely astringent and thereby drying.

2. *Lysimachia lutea minor.* The lesser yellow Willow herbe.

This yellow Willow herbe, or Loosestrife, as it riseth not up so high as the former, with his round joynted stalkes, which are somewhat woolly or hairy, so the leaves being also woolly and somewhat like them, are narrower and shorter then they, foure for the most part, and sometimes but three set together at a joint, spotted with blackish spots, on the underside of them, not compassing it at the bottome, but every one standing upon a short footestalke, and not dented about the edges at all, from the middle of the stalke almost, upwards at every joynt commeth forth the branches, which are short, nothing so long as the former, and standing closer together, whereon grow a few leaves, lesser then those below; at whose toppes, and at some of the upper joynts also, stand a few flowers lesser then the former, but yellow, and consisting of five leaves as they are, with many yellow threds in them, of a strong sweete sent, which so joyne together at the bottome, that the whole flower falleth

1. *Lysimachia lutea major vulgaris.*
Common yellow Loosestrife or Willow herbe.

3. *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.*
Roundheaded yellow Willow herbe.

falleth away together, and not any leafe apart, the roote creepeth under the ground, and shooteth up againe in the same manner, this hath a little more acrimony in it then the other, causing one to spit after the chewing thereof, a while in the mouth.

3. *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.* Round headed yellow Willow herbe.

The stalkes of this Willow herbe rise not up to be above a foote high, bearing onely two leaves and no more at a jovnt, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like unto those of the common sort, and of a pale greene colour, at the joynts of the stalkes, which are crested and hollow, with the leaves come forth long stalkes of flowers, without any leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, but yet shewing the small yellow flowers, of five leaves a peece, the rootes are long, creeping underground, with many joynts therein, and shooting fibres at every one of them.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many places of the land, in moist medowes and by water sides. The second groweth also neere water sides, and in the valleyes, and moist fields of the *Alps*, and hils in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith. The last as *Lobel* saith; he found in the ditches neere *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, as also among the reedes, wherewith they thatch their houses, hard by *Amsterdam* in *Holland*, and *Clusius* saith it was found by a Physitian neere the *Alps*, who sent it unto him among other plants.

*The Time.*

All these sorts doe flower from *Iune* unto *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Λυσιμάχη & Λυσιμάχιον. *Lysimachium*, and *Lysimachia* by divers in Latine, it is thought by divers that this is that herbe, whereof *Pliny* saith *Lysimachus* the King of *Illyria* was the first finder, and of him tooke the name *Lysimachia*, but therein they are deceived, for *Pliny* attributeth a purple flower thereto, and is therefore the *Lysimachia purpurea spicata*, hereafter described, which is made famous by *Erasistratus*, who wrote a volume of the properties thereof, and so saith *Pliny*, and is also supposed to have taken the name, *a pugna dirimenda* for λύειν τὴν μάχην, *est certamen dirimere*, of taking away strife or debate betweene beasts, not onely those that are yoked together, but even those that are wilde also, by making them tame and quiet, which as they say this herbe will doe, if it be either put about their yokes, or their neckes, which how true I leave to them shall try, and finde it so. This is called also in Latine *Salicaria, aut quod inter Salices oritur, aut quod Salicis folio habet*, that is Willow herbe, either because it groweth among Willows, or that it hath Willow like leaves. *Leonicerus* saith it was called by divers in his time *Corneola*, and that they dyed a greene colour therewith. The first is called by all writers, either *Lysimachia lutea & vera*; by *Cordus in Dioscoridem*, or *Lysimachium verum, & Legitimum*, because it is the same of *Dioscorides*. *Tragus* onely, and *Gesner in hortis* call it *Salicaria*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lysimachia lutea major, quæ est Dioscoridis*, The second is called by *Clusius*, *Lysimachia lutea altera*, by *Cesalpinus Lysimachia lutea in alis foliorum florens*, and by *Bauhinus Lysimachia lutea minor foliis nigris punctis notatis*.

*notatis.* The last is called by *Lobel, Lysimachia lutea altera*: by *Clusius Lysimachia lutea tertia sive minor*: by *Dodoneus* in his *Dutch* Herball, *Lysimachium aquatile*: by *Bauhinus Lysimachia latifolia flore globoso luteo*; *Dodoneus* sheweth that *Ruellius* erred, in thinking that *Lysimachia*, was the *Lutea herba*. It is called of the *Italians Lysimachis*: of the *Spaniards Lysimacho*: of the *French*, as *Ruellius* saith, *Cornolle* and *Corneolle*, as also *Soussy d'ean, Percebosse*, and *Pelle bosse, idest, Pesti fuga*; but *Dodoneus* contradicteth *Ruellius* therein, saying that *Pellebosse*, with those of *Cenomania*, is another herbe, even the *Ranunculus flammeus*, which will raise blisters upon the skinne, and will draw the venome of a Plague sore another way: of the *Germaines Widerich* and *Geilweyderick*: of the *Dutch Geel Wederyck*: and in *English* Willow herbe, and Loosestrife.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that this Willow hearbe, hath an exceeding binding quality, and therefore *Dioscorides* saith, it is good to stay all manner of bleedings at the mouth or nose, or of wounds, or howsoever, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloudy flix, given either to drinke, or taken by glister; it stayeth also the aboundance of womens courses: it is a singular good herbe for greene wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly to soder, or close together the lippes of the wound, if the juyce of the herbe onely be bruised and applyed: it is often used in gargles for sore mouthes, as also for the secret parts: it is found very certaine by good experience, that the smoake hereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, and other such like small creatures, which use in diverse places, that are neere to Fennes, Marshes, or water sides, to infest them that dwell there, in the night season to sting and bite them, leaving the markes and spots thereof in their faces, &c. which besides the deformity, which is but for a while, leaveth them that are thus bitten, not without paine for a time: it is sayd also to drive away Serpents, or any other venemous creature, by the smoake of the hearbe burned.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*Lysimachia non spicata.* Willow herbe, with dispersed heads of flowers.

THe second sort of Loosestrife is of those whose flowers stand not in spiked heads, but dispersedly upon the stalkes, whereof there is two sorts onely to be remembred in this Chapter.

1. *Lysimachia minor rubra sive purpurea.* Small red flowred Willow herbe.

This small Willow herbe or Loosestrife, is much lower than that of the purple spiked head, being but a foote and a halfe high, with smooth and square stalkes, whose toppes are parted into many branches; on the lower part thereof stand long leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked kinde; two alwayes set together at a joynt, one against another: but those that grow above toward the toppes of the stalkes, are smaller than the lowermost, and keepe not that order, but stand confusedly thereon one above anothor, neere unto which, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall flowers, but not spike fashion, in sixe square heads usually whose toppes are not so pointed, nor layd so open as in the other, but being more close, thrust forth their flowers out of them, which consist of sixe small reddish purple leaves, with some threds in the middle: the roote creepeth not as the others doe, but is hard and somewhat wooddy, with many small fibres, getting encrease from the sides thereof.

1. *Lysimachia purpurea sive rubra minor.* The small purple flowred Willow herbe.

2. *Lysimachia purpurea sive rubra minima.* The least purple flowred Loosestrife.

This other Loosestrife, being the least, risethup scarce a foote high, the stalkes branch themselves forth, from the very bottome; set thicke with small, long, and narrow leaves, almost like those of Line or Flaxe, but shorter; with whom at the joynts come forth the flowers, sometimes two at a place, but more usually one, standing in greene huskes, like unto the last; composed of five small blewish purple leaves, enclining to red; in which huskes after the flowers are fallen, stand small skinnie heads, wherein is conteined small whitish seede, the roote is small, long, and browne. Vnto this sort might belong, according to some mens opinion, the *Lysimachia cærulea galericulata*, which I have already set forth in the Chapter of *Gratiola*, as a sort of that kinde, in the Classis of purging plants; but as I there sayd, there was the fittest place for it in my judgment; both for that it is extreame bitter, and hath hooded flowers, both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lysimachia*, none of them being so: as also that diverse of good judgement have likewise called it *Gratiola cærulea*.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in moyst Meddowes, and grounds nigh unto water courses, in many places of *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith, the other he saith also he had of Doctor *Mera*, who gathered it in some places (not named) in his returne out of *Italy* into *Germany*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* with the rest.

*The Names.*

The first *Clusius* calleth *Lysimachia purpurea secunda sive minor*: and by *Bauhinus*, *Lysimachia rubra non siliquosa*: the other *Clusius* likewise calleth, *Lysimachia rubra minima*: and *Bauhinus Lysimachia Lini folia purpurea cærulea.*

*The Vertues.*

It is no doubt but these herbes, being so like in face and outward forme unto the *Lysimachia*, are not onely to be accounted as *species* thereof, but of the same property in some measure with them, but thereof I know not any tryall made, and therefore can say no more of them.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Lysimachia spicata.* Loosestirfe with spiked heads of flowers.

THere are likewise two sorts of this kinde of *Lysimachia*, to be entreated of in this Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Lysimachia spicata purpurea.* Purple spiked headed Loosestrife.

This Willow herbe or Loosestrife, that carryeth a spiked head of flowers, groweth with many wooddy square stalkes, full of joynts, about three foote high at the least, at every one whereof stand two long leaves, not altogether so great and large as those of the common yellow, but shorter, narrower, and of a deeper greene colour, and some brownish: the stalkes are branched into many long stemmes of spiked flowers, halfe a foote long; growing in rondles one above another, out of small huskes, very like unto the spiked heads of Lavander; each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves, of a purple violet colour, or somewhat enclining to rednesse; in which huskes stand small round heads, after the flowers are fallen, wherein is conteined small seede: the roote creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the heads of leaves, when they first appeare out of the ground, and are more browne than those of the yellow.

*Lysimachia Virginiana flore carneo.* Blush Willow herbe of *Virginia.*

This Willow herbe hath many faire long and large leaves. &c. expect the rest hereafter.

2. *Lysimiachia spicata cærulea.* Blew spiked Loosestrife.

This blue flowred Loosestrife, groweth somewhat lower, with some branches in the like manner at the toppes of the square stalkes, and with darke greene and narrower leaves, set by couples at the joynts towards the

1. *Lysimachia purpurea spicata.*
Purple spike headed Loosestrife.

2. *Lysimachia cærulea spicata.*
Blue spiked Loosestrife.

toppes,

toppes; but with three or foure at a joynt lower, somewhat deepelyer snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers grow in the same manner as the former doe, in long spiked heads, set round about with blue flowers, of foure leaves a peece, which turne into small flat heads with brownish seede therein: the roote creepeth not as the first doth, but shooteth forth many sprouts round about it, whereby it doth much encrease.

*The Place.*

The former groweth usually by rivers, and ditches sides, in wet grounds; as upon *Lambeth* side about the ditches there, in many places: the other is seldome found in our Land, but in *Austria*, and other places of *Germany* plentifully.

*The Time.*

Both these doe flower in the monthes of *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The formost is certainely the *Lysimachia* that *Plynie* remembreth, and to take the name from *Lysimachus*, as is before sayd, and is the *Lysimachia altera* of *Matthiolus*, the *Lysimachia Pliniana* or *purpurea* of *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and Observations; the *Lysimachia purpurea communis major*, of *Clusius*; the *Pseudo Lysimachium purpureum alterum* of *Dodonæus*; and the *Solidaginis Sarasenicæ alia species* of *Tragus*: there have beene some that have taken it for *Eupatorium*, and some for a kinde of *Centaurium*, but they have erred both: the other is taken by some, to be *Veronica recta major*, but others and that more truely make it a *Lysimachia*; as *Clusius*, who calleth it *Lysimachia cæruleo flore*; *Lobel Lysimachia cærulea hortensis*; *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus*, who calleth it *Pseudo lysimachium cæruleum*, and saith that many *Dutch* did call it *Partücke*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lysimachia spicata cærulea*, whom I thinke to be of as good and sound judgement, as any other, whom I doe follow as you see.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these hearbes, being cooling and drying, are to be referred to the former, wherein they scarse come behind the best of them, and therefore it needeth not that I should make a repetition of the same things againe, seeing any man may safely use the one in stead of the other, when it is not neere at hand, or to be gotten. And more by particular experience this hereafter hath beene found, and by a friend imparted, of whose learning and judgement there needeth no question: The destilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blowes on the eyes, and for blindnesse, so as the christaline humor, or sight it selfe of them be not perished or hurt, or be not spoyled; which experiments was found true, upon a boy, whose eye by chance was pricked, and restored hereby; as also by another who being hurt in the eye, athwart by a dart, was cured onely by applying this water outwardly: he that performed this cure, and the like upon divers, would not declare this secret to any; and therefore the Physitions and Chirurgions, that undertooke to cure another hurt in the same manner, and refusing this water, failed of their cure, and left him blind that they dealt with. It is of as good use to cleere the eyes of any dust, or other thing gotten into the eyes, and keepeth the sight from much danger. It is also availeable against wounds and thrusts; to be made into an oyntment with *May* butter, waxe, and sugar, in this manner. Take to every ounce of the water, two drammes of *May* butter without salt, and of sugar and waxe of each as much also, let them boyle gently altogether; let tents be dipped in the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloath, doubled and annointed with the oyntment: this was proved on a Captaine, who was shot in two places with bullets, the one through his breast, the other through his thigh, and was perfectly cured of both wounds without any scarre, onely by applying them as aforesayd, when as he could not be holpen by other remedies applyed. It likewise clenseth and healeth all foule ulcers and sores wheresoever, and stayeth their inflammations, by washing them with the water, and laying on them a greene leafe or two in summer, or dry leaves in winter. This water gargled warme in the mouth, and sometimes drunke also, doth cure the Quinsie, and Kings Evill in the throate: The sayd water applyed warme taketh away all spots, or markes and scarres in the skinne, which are caused by the Measells small Poxe or the like. And lastly, if one drinke of this water, when they are very thirsty, or in any journey not having any drink, it will presently slake their thirst.

---

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### *Lysimachia siliquosa.* Codded Loosestrife.

THE last kinde of Loosestrife to be spoken off, is those that beare their seedes in cods, whereof there are divers, one kind hereof under the name of *Chamænerium flore delphinij*, Willow flower, and the *Virginian* Loosestrife, belongeth to this place; which although I have set them forth in my former Book, and wil not describe them againe, yet I wil here give you the figure of the *Virginian*.

1, *Lysimachia siliquosa angustifolia Chamænerium Gesneri dicta.*

The narrow leafed codded Loosestrife.

This codded Loosestrife (I place first of this kinde, as most worthy in my judgement, both for the rarity, beauty and property) riseth up with divers hard stalkes, about two and sometimes three foote high, with many very narrow long greene leaves thereon, somewhat like unto Rosemary leaves in my opinion, set very thicke with two at a joynt, those below, being shorter then those up higher, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many flowers, made of foure small round pointed leaves, of a fine reddish colour, and some threds in the middle, every one standing on the toppe of a small long almost square codde, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with fine cotton or downe, wherein lye bright red seedes, which cods with seedes therein appeare, before the flowers doe breake forth at the ends of them, whereupon some have called it *Filius ante patrem*, the roote creepeth in the same manner that the yellow and blew doe. Of this kinde both *Gesnerus*, *Thalius*, and *Clusius* say, they found one with white flowers, not differing in any thing else from the other. *Flore Albo*

2, *Lysimachia Chamænerium dicta Alpina.* The mountaine codded Loosestrife.

This mountaine Loosestrife hath very short stalkes, seldome more then a foote high, whereon grow very narrow,

narrow leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer then others set without order: for the smaller come sometimes from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the joynts; at the toppes of the stalkes stand the flowers upon slender long purplish stalkes, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew colour, and in some of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure reasonable great leaves, even as great as the former, which the smallnes of the plant doth scarse admit, with some threds in the middle, every one of them standing in a small huske, composed of foure short greene leaves, wherein after the flowers are falne, grow up small ong pods, with smal seed in them, enclosed in downe like the other, the roote hereof creepeth not, but is composed of many fibres, which whether it be annuall or longer abiding, I have not yet learned.

1. *Lysimachia siliquosa angustifolia Chamaenerium Gesneri dicta.*
The narrow leafed codded Loosestrife.

3. *Lysimachia siliquosa major.*
The greater codded Loosestrife.

This greater Loosestrife shooteth forth divers round greene stalkes, three foote high at the least, bearing thereon at the severall joynts, two leaves a peece, which are somewhat like the common yellow Loosestrife, but smaller and smoother, greene on the upper side, and of a yellowish greene underneath, and dented about the edges, the stalkes send out from the middle upwards many branches, at the toppes whereof grow many small long pods, of a whitish greene purple colour, wherein the reddish seede lying in downe is contained, and at the end of them after they have appeared a good while; come forth the flowers made of foure round pointed leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish colour, the roote is somewhat great and white, creeping every way underground, and quickly possessing a good plat of ground, which abide in the winter, although the stalkes dye downe every yeare. Of this sort likewise there hath beene one found with white flowers, but very seldome and rare.

*Flore albo.*

4. *Lysimachia siliquosa minor vulgaris sylvestris.*
The wilde lesser codded Loosestrife.

This lesser sort that groweth wilde in divers places, riseth up scarse two foote high, and in some places, not a-

6. *Lysimachia siliquosa Virginiana.* Codded Loosestrife of *Virginia*, or tree Primrose of *Virginia*.

3. *Lysimachia siliquosa major.*
The greater codded Loosestrife.

bove

bove a foote high, with ſmaller ſtalkes and narrower leaves, not ſo greene, but rather of a grayiſh duſty greene colour, and hath many branches, bearing his flowers of foure leaves a peece, at the ends of long pods, of a deeper red colour, as the former doth, and hath like ſeede in downe but ſmaller : the roote is ſmall and fibrous, dying every yeare.

5. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa ſylveſtris hirſuta.* Hairy wilde codded Looſeſtrife.

This other is in growing, and height in leaves and flowers, and yearely dying like unto the laſt deſcribed, the onely difference betweene them is, that the leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the flowers alſo ſmall and paler.

6. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa Virginiana.* Codded Looſeſtrife of *Virginia.*

This is ſet forth in my former Booke, and ſo is *Chamænerium Geſneri.*

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth more often in moiſt grounds then in dry, yet *Geſner* and others ſay, it doth grow in thoſe places that are open to the Sunne all day, it will hardly abide in our Gardens, unleſſe it be planted in ſome ſhadowy place. The ſecond groweth upon the *Alpes*, in the Country of the *Switzers*. The third groweth in divers moiſt places, and is often found of it ſelfe in Gardens, alwaies delighting where it may be kept moiſt by ſhadowing, the other ſorts grow wilde in dry grounds, as by the wayes, and lanes, and borders of fields.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and are quite paſt in *Auguſt* for the moſt part.

*The Names.*

They are all called *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa* from the long cods they beare, which none of the others have, the formoſt are alſo called *Chamænerium* by *Geſner*, but in my minde that name doth more fitly ſerve to the other ſort hereof, which we call the Willow flower, ſet forth in my former Booke, by the name of *Chamænerium flore delphinij*, for that hath long greene leaves, very like unto Peach leaves, or the leaves of *Nerium*, or *Oleander* the Roſe bay, whereas this as I ſaid, hath narrow leaves like Roſemary, and *Geſner* himſelfe doth not well like of the name *Chamænerium*, but rather calleth it επιλόβιον *Epilobium*, a word made of three, that is ἐπὶ λοβῷ, *quia viola, id eſt flos, ſuper ſiliqua naſcitur*, and reckoneth up ſixe ſorts thereof, as he ſetteth them downe, at the end of *Cordus* his Hiſtory of Plants. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* have ſet this forth as a ſmaller kinde of the greater wilde ſort, which is the third here ſet downe. And *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lyſimachia latifolia*, and this *Anguſtifolia*, as they ought to be. *Lugdunenſis* expreſſeth it under the name of *Linaria rubra*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pſeudo Lyſimachium purpureum minus*, for as I ſaid before, he maketh the third ſort here to be the *majus*. The reſt neede no further amplification, being every one is expreſſed in their title anſwerable unto them, and not much varying from what others call them ; onely *Cæſalpinus* calleth the third ſort, *Onagra genus alterum*, for hee calleth the *Chamænerium flore Delphinij*, *Onagra*.

*The Vertues.*

The firſt which is more uſed in phiſicke then any of the reſt, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, as *Geſner* ſaith, and very aſtringent withall, and ſomewhat abſterſive, whereby it conſiſteth of divers parts, but is effectuall both to ſtanch blood, reſtraine fluxes, heale the ſores of the mouth and ſecret parts, cloſe up quickly greene wounds and heale old ulcers, and briefely doe and performe almoſt as much as the ordinary *Lyſimachia* can.

---

## CHAP. XXXVII.

### *Veronica mas.* The male Speedewell.

OF the Speedewels there are two kindes, the male and the female, of the male there are many ſorts, which ſhall be ſet forth in this Chapter, and the female in the next.

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris ſupina.* The common Speedewell.

The common Speedewell hath divers ſoft leaves, of an hoary greene colour, a little dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hairy alſo, ſet by couples at the joynts of the hairy brownifh ſtalkes, which leane downe to the ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth rootes as they lye upon the ground at divers joynts, the flowers grow one above another at the toppes, being of a blewiſh purple colour, and ſometimes it is found white, after which come ſmall flat huskes, wherein is ſmall blackiſh ſeede included, the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Veronica mas erecta.* Vpright Speedewell.

This Speedewell differeth from the former in this, that the ſtalkes leane not downe to the ground, but ſtand more upright, having ſomewhat narrower and greener leaves then the other, and the flowers ſtand thicker together, as it were in a ſpike, of a faint blew colour, and the roote creepeth under ground. There is a leſſer ſort hereof, differing onely in the lowneſſe, and in the ſmallneſſe both of leaves and flowers. *Minor.*

3. *Veronica ſpicata latifolia major.* The greater ſpike flowred Speedewell.

This greater ſpiked Speedewell, riſeth up with divers creſted ſtalkes full of joynts, two foote high, whereon ſtand two large, ſhining, thicke, and darke greene leaves, and in ſome neither ſhining nor ſo darke, ſomewhat dented about the edges, the ſtalkes have very ſeldome any branches, but have ſometimes two or three ſtalkes of ſpiked flowers, ſomewhat larger then the laſt, and of the ſame pale blew colour, flowring by degrees the loweſt firſt, the ſeede that followeth is ſmall, encloſed in ſmall flat huskes as the other, the roote is ſomewhat blacke and fibrous, encreaſing by the ſides.

4. *Veronica erecta anguſtifolia.* Spiked Speedwell with narrow leaves.

This upright Speedewell hath his ſtalkes about two foote high, ſet at the joynts with two leaves a peece, which are longer and narrower then the laſt, and ſlightly dented about the edges, of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte, on the toppes of the ſtalkes, which are as ſeldome branched as the laſt, ſtand the flowers in long ſpiked heads, many ſet together, every one having foure pale blew leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, which after they are paſt give ſmall ſeede veſſels, which are flat, but a little ſwelling in the middle, and bicornered at the head,

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris supina.*
The common Speedewell.

2. *Veronica mas erecta.*
Vpright Speedewell.

3. *Veronica spicata latifolia major.*
The greater Spikeflowred Speedewell.

4. *Veronica recta angustifolia.*
Spiked Speedewell with narrow leaves.

head, wherein lye very ſmall brownish ſeede; the root creepeth in the ground and ſhooteth forth many fibres.

5. *Veronica pratenſis minor.*
Small medow Speedewell.

The ſmall medow Speedewell, hath many leaves, ſmaller, greener, ſmoother, and rounder then any of the former, growing by couples on the divers ſpreading ſtalkes, and at the toppe, divers ſmall blew flowers like the laſt, and ſo is the ſeede likewiſe, the roote creepeth in the ſame manner.

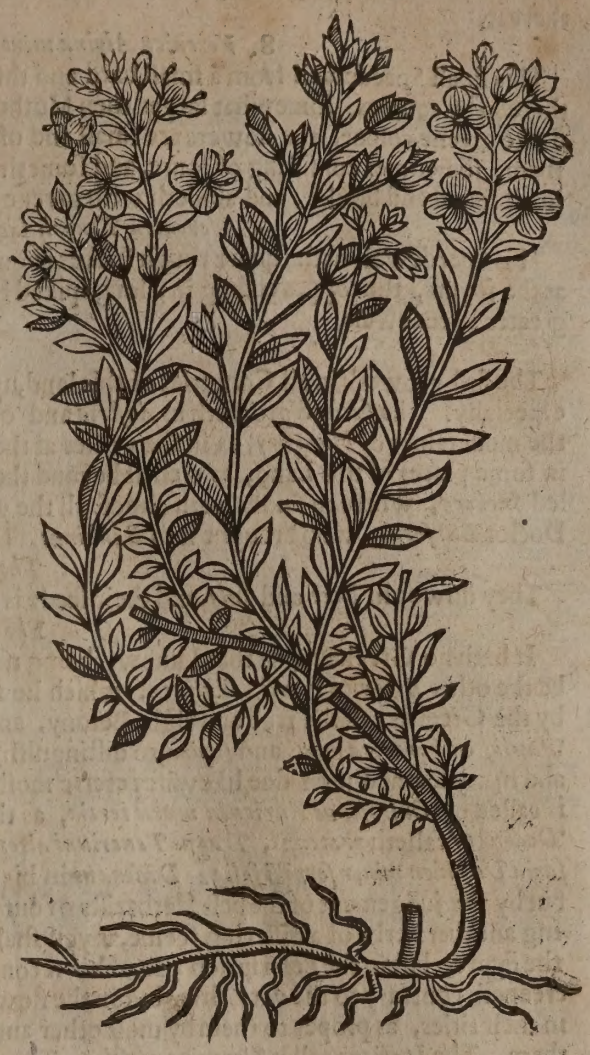
6. *Veronica minima Bellidis folio.*
The leaſt Speedewell with Daiſie leaves.

This Speedewell groweth not an handbredth high, with an hard hairy flexible ſtalke, bending downe to the groundward, at the foote whereof are many hairy leaves, ſmall, thicke, ſomewhat round pointed, and of a darke greene colour, very like unto the Blew Daiſie leaves, but on the ſtalke it hath but few, two ſtanding alwayes at a joynt, one oppoſite to the other, the flowers are blew, of foure and ſometimes of five leaves a peece; with a pointell and two threds in the middle, the ſeed veſſels that follow are flat and ſhort, bearing a pointell in the middle, and containe ſuch like ſmall brownish ſeede, the roote creepeth about, and encreaſeth quickly.

7. *Veronica fruticans.*
Shrubby Speedewell.

Shrubby Speedewell hath many wooddy flexible branches, a foote high or more, lying upon the ground, and taking roote as they lye, full of joynts, whereat ſtand two long thicke greene ſhining leaves, dented about the edges, one againſt another, at the joynts with the leaves on each ſide of the ſtalke, ariſe long greene branches, with ſuch like leaves on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand ſixe or ſeaven flowers, one above another conſiſtng of foure and ſometimes of five leaves, of a very dainty blew colour, and more pale in the middle, circled about with a red ring, having in the middle a long ſtile or pointell, and two

7. *Veronica fruticans.*
Shrubby Speedewell.



8. *Veronica minor Alpina.*
Small mountaine Speedewell.

9. *Veronica Teucrij facie.*
Germanderlike Speedewell.

ſmall

ſmall long threds, after which come the ſeede veſſels, being greater then any of the reſt, flatter alſo and broader, wherein the ſeede lyeth, being flat, yellowiſh, and ſmall, the roote is long and wooddy, with many fibres thereat.

8. *Veronica Alpina minor.* Small mountaine Speedewell.

This ſmall Speedewell from a ſmall hard and threddy roote, ſhooteth forth ſundry ſtalkes with ſmall leaves thereon by couples, ſomewhat larger then Mother of Time leaves, ſeldome dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are ſmall and of a pale blew colour, ſtanding without order at the toppes of them, ſometimes conſiſting of foure, and ſometimes of five or ſixe leaves apeece, the ſeede that followeth, is ſmall round and blacke, and abideth with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

9. *Veronica Teucrij facie.* Germanderlike Speedewell.

This Speedewell hath ſquare rough ſtalkes about a foote high, with long narrow dented leaves, ſet by couples at the joynts, the toppes ending in a long ſpiked head of foure leafed blew flowers and ſeede ſucceeding like the greater Speedewels.

*The place.*

The firſt groweth in all Countries of this land, upon dry bankes and wood ſides, and other waſte ſandy grounds, eſpecially. The ſecond groweth in *Auſtria* and other parts of *Germany*. The third and fourth grow, as well on the mountaines of *Hungary*, as in the vallies at the foote of the *Alpes* in *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *&c.* The fifth groweth in ſome places of this Land, as well as beyond the Sea. The ſixth *Cluſius* ſaith he found on the hill in *Stiria*, called *Sneberg*, whereon Snow lyeth almoſt all the yeare through. The ſeventh was found on the *Pyrenian* hils, by Doctor *Burſerus*, who brought it to *Bauhinus*. The eighth, and the laſt on Mount *Baldus*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name that I know, being not knowne to the ancient writers, *Dodonæus* onely taketh it to be the other *Betonica Pauli Æginetæ*, which he ſaith is like unto Penniroyall, but not that is called Κέστρον, wherby the Greekes call the true and right Betony, and thereupon this is very ordinarily called of many, *Betonica Pauli*, or *Veronica mas*, and *ſupina*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other. *Tragus* in his time tooke it to be *Teucrium*, and many learned men doe likewiſe referre moſt of the other ſorts thereunto. The ſecond ordinary upright ſort, is called by *Cæſalpinus Auricula muris tertia*, as the *ſpicata* is his fourth, and the fifth here, his *prima*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *pratenſis*, *Tragus Teucrium alterum*, and *Brunfelſius Eufragia nobilis*, but *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria Veronica minor ſerpillifolia*. *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball calleth this *fæmina*, and ſo did *Tabermontanus*, but by the judgement of the beſt Herbariſts of our times, all theſe ſorts are *ſpecies* of the male kind, the female being another herbe of a differing forme, as you ſhall preſently underſtand, *Gerard* hath foully erred not onely in the figure, but in the deſcription alſo of his ſecond *Veronica*, which is called *recta*, not onely in ſaying that it creepeth contrary to the very title, but in the flowers alſo, ſaying they are yellow. All the reſt have their names in their titles, as proper to them by moſt other authours, and therefore I ſhall not neede a further explanation of them. The *Italians* call it *Veronica maſchio*. The *Germanes Grundheyl*, and *Ehrenpreiſſ. i. e. laudata nobilium*, that is to ſay, honour and praiſe, and ſo the *Dutch* as *Lobel* ſaith call it. In *Engliſh* Speedewell, and *Paules* Betony, and of ſome *Fluellen*, which being a *Welch* name, is more proper I thinke to the female kinde, whereof they give admirable praiſes.

*The Vertues.*

The male Speedwell is temperately hot and dry, the bitterneſſe thereof ſhewing it, and is held a ſingular good remedy for the Plague, and all Peſtilentiall Fevers, and infectious diſeaſes, to expell the venome and poyſon from the heart, and afterwards to corroborate and ſtrengthen it, from noyſome vapours, if the pouder of the hearbe to the quantity of a dramme or two, be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a ſmall draught of wine, and they be layd to ſweate: the decoction of the herbe in wine, or the diſtilled water thereof, given in ſome wine, performeth the ſame thing: it is reported that a *French* King troubled with the Leproſie, was cured thereof by this hearbe, one of his huntſmen adviſing him thereunto; it doth alſo wonderfully helpe the memory, and to eaſe all turnings and ſwimmings, and other paines of the head, and as it is ſayd helpeth women to become fruitfull, that were barren: it clenſeth the blood from corruption: the decoction of the hearbe in water, or the powder thereof dryed, and given in it owne diſtilled water, is ſingular good for all manner of coughes and diſeaſes of the breſt and lunges, by the warming and drying quality; which thing the Shepheards have ſufficiently tryed, who give their ſheepe that are troubled with the cough, or the like, ſome of this hearbe, and a little ſalt with it: it openeth the obſtructions of the liver, and is therefore good for the yellow Iaundiſe: it openeth alſo the obſtructions of the ſpleene, being taken for ſome time together inwardly, or the herbe bruiſed and applyed with ſome Vinegar to the region of the ſpleene outwardly; it clenſeth the exulcerations of the reines and bladder, or of the mother alſo, or any other inward wounds or ſores: it provoketh Vrine, and helpeth thereby to breake the ſtone, and as *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith, is of much good uſe in all medecines for the backe and reines: it it is ſingular good to heale all freſh wounds, and cuts in the fleſh, ſpeedily cloſing the lippes of them together, and not ſuffering them to gather corruption: it is no leſſe effectuall alſo for ſpreading tetters, and for foule or old frettings, or running ſores or ulcers, that are of hard curation, or are of long continuance: it ſtayeth the bleedings of wounds, or other fluxes of blood in any otherpart, and diſſolveth all tumors and ſwellings eſpecially thoſe in the necke. The diſtilled water of the herbe, either ſimple of it ſelfe, or the hearbe firſt ſteeped in wine for twelve houres at the leaſt, and then diſtilled in an ordinary ſtill, but not in any *Limbecke*, to make it an hot water, as others are after that manner, doth wonderfully helpe, for all the purpoſes aforeſayd, either for the the Plague, the Cough, Conſumptions, &c. and all the other diſeaſes before mentioned, as alſo to waſh wounds and ſores therewith; a little coperas alſo diſſolved in the ſayd diſtilled water, doth wonderfully helpe all itches, ſcabbes and ſcurfe, tetters alſo and the morphew, and all diſcolourings of the skinne, as freckles, ſpots, and markes whatſoever, either riſen from the infection of the blood, and from hot and ſharpe ſalt humours, or the ſcarres that remaine after hurts or bruiſes, if they be bathed therewith: a little alome diſſolved in the ſayd diſtilled water, and ſprinkled upon garments, keepeth them from moths that ſpoyle them.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Veronica fœmina sive Elatine.* *Fluellen* or the female Speedwell.

OF this *Elatine* there are some varieties, observed by diverse, namely two sorts, but we must thereunto adde a third as followeth.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.* Round leafed Flvellen.

This Fluellen shooteth forth, many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hoary, and of an evill greenish white colour: at the joynts all along the stalkes, and with the leaves come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short foote stalk, gaping somewhat like those of Snapdragon, or rather *Linaria* Todeflaxe, whose upper jaw is of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heele, or spurre behinde, as the *Linaria* hath: after which come small round heads, that containe small blacke seede, the roote is small and threddy, dying every yeere, and raiseth it selfe againe of it owne sowing.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.* Fluellen with cornered leaves.

This other Fluellen hath longer branches, wholly trayling upon the ground, two or three foote long, and sometimes more, and more thinnely set with leaves thereon, upon small foote stalkes, which are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cut in or cornered sometimes in some places on the edges, but the lower part of them, being the broadest hath on each side, a small point, making it seeme as if they were eares, somewhat hayrie but not hoary, and of a better greene colour than the former: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, upon little long stalkes, every one by it selfe, one above another, in forme very like unto the other, but the colours therein are more white, than yellow, and the purple is not so faire: it is a larger flower, and so are the seede and seede vessels: the roote is small and threddy like the other, and perisheth every yeere.

3. *Elatine flore cæruleo folioque acumimato.* Cornered Fluellen with blew flowers.

This third Fluellen differeth little from the last, but that the leaves thereon are not so much cornered about the edges, and lesse pointed also, at the foote or lowest part of them, and the flower is almost all blew, with a very little whitish colour therein.

*The Place.*

These doe all grow in divers cornefields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, as about Southfleete in *Kent* aboundantly: at *Buckworth* also, *Hamerton* and *Richwersworth* in *Huntington* shire, and divers other places, both there and else where.

*The Time.*

They all likewise are in flower about *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the whole plant is dry and withered before *August* be done.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.* Round leafed Fluellen.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.* Fluellen with cornered leaves.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἐλατίνη *Elatine*, by the *Arabians Athin*, and by the judgement of the most judicious in those latter times, taken to be the true and right herbe that *Dioscorides*, hath set forth by that name, although some did seeme to doubt of it, as not knowing what *Helxine Dioscoridis* meaneth, unto whose leaves he compareth it, whether unto *Helxine*, which is *Paritaria*, or *Helxine Cissampelos*, the blacke Bindweed. *Serapio* seemeth to make *Elatine* a kinde of small *Volubilis* or Bindweede, for so he compareth it to *Helxine*, which can bee no other than *Cissampelos*, but his interpreter *Paulus Ægineta* doth turne *Helexine* to be *Parietaria*. *Ruellius* tooke *Rapistrum campestre*, the wilde *Charlorke* to be it, for the which *Matthiolus* contesteth against him, as also against those that would make *Numularia* Monywort, or herbe two pence to be *Elatine*, and against others that made *Pimpinella*, *Burnet*, because neither of them were hayrie, nor grew in Corne grounds, as *Dioscorides* saith *Elatine* doth. *Fuschius* calleth it *Veronica fœmina*, and so doth *Matthiolus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, and *Lobel* and some others *Elatine Dioscoridis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbascum quorundam*, for that some in those parts, did it should seeme so call it, and yet giveth the same figure thereof that he gave to *Veronica fœmina Matthioli*. The second is called *Elatine Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis* and *Castor Durantes*, because he first set forth the figure thereof in his last Edition, sent him as he sayd from *Cortusus*, for in his other Editions he knew not this sort. *Dodonæus* and others call it *Elatine altera*. *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Linaria Hederulæ folio*, because as I sayd the flowers are somewhat like a *Linaria* or Todeflaxe, and the leaves cornered like Ivie: the *Italians*, *French*, *Dutch*, &c. doe all follow the Latine *Veronica fœmina*, and we call it by the name of female Speedwell.

*The Vertues.*

Although that *Fluellen* be somewhat bitter, yet it is held to be more cooling with the drying property, than the former Speedwell. The leaves, saith *Dioscorides* and *Plinye*, bruised and applyed with Barly meale, to the eyes that are watering, by defluxions from the head, and that are hot and inflamed withall, doe very much helpe them: it helpeth also all other defluxions, as also the fluxes of blood, or humours, which are the laske, and bloody flixe, as also womens too aboundant courses, and stayeth all manner of bleeding, whether at the nose, mouth, or any other place, or that commeth by any veine burst, bruised or hurt, wonderfully helping all those inward parts, that neede consolidating or strengthning, and is no lesse effectuall, both to heale and close greene wounds, as to clense or heale all foule or old Vlcers, fretting or spreading Cancres, or the like, as the tryall thereof made upon one can witnesse; whose nose being almost consumed with a Canker, was (as *Pena* reporteth it) to have his nose cut off, by the Chirurgians appointed thereunto by the Physitians, to preserve the rest of the body, ready to fall into a Leprosie, whose determination being over heard by a simple Barber in company, desired that he might beforehand, make tryall of an herbe, he had seene his Master use in the like case; which being granted, he by using the juyce and concoction of this herbe taken inwardly, and the herbe used outwardly, recovered the man, who was not onely cured of the danger of his nose, but of his whole body, and thereby hē was freed from the disease he was falling into. This occasion doth make me thinke, that not onely in this herbe, but in many other simple herbes, our forefathers found helpe of many diseases, and therefore used fewer compounds: and were we in these times as industrious, to search into the secrets of the nature of herbes, as the former ages were, and to make tryall of them, we should no doubt finde the force of simples, many times no lesse effectuall than of compounds: but of this enough, yet not too much, so as I might provoke some learned to bee more industrious, and not like droanes onely to sucke the honey from others hives: it helpeth also all the outward defects of the skinne, when it is discoloured, as it is sayd of the former: for they are both of a faculty very neere in effect, one unto another, and therefore what is sayd of the one, may very well be applyed to the other.

---

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Numularia.* Money-wort, or herbe two pencē.

THere be two sorts of *Numularia*, one greater than another, that beare both of them yellow flowers; if that the fertility, or sterility of the soyle doe not cause the same, which I shall shew you here, and with them I have another lesser sort, with purple flowers, which is also found wilde in our owne Land, although but in a few places, which is remembred by no author but *Bauhinus* in his *Prodomus* and *Pinax*.

1. *Numularia vulgaris.* Common Money-wort.

The common Money-wort, sendeth forth from a small threddie roote, divers long, weake, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground, two or three foote long or more, set on both sides with leaves, with two at a joynt, one against another, at equall distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth and of a good greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle forward, come forth at every joynt, sometimes one yellow flower and sometimes two, standing each on a small footestalke, and made of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places, small round heads of seede.

*Minor.* There is one of this sort, much lesser than the former, not else differing.

2. *Numularia minor flore purpurascente.* Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.

This small Money-wort spreadeth and runneth on the ground, in the same manner that the former doth, with two very little leaves, set at every joynt of the stalke, which are as round or more than the former, with a little point at the ends: the flowers likewise stand in the same manner at the joynts, but much smaller than they, and of a purplish red colour: after which come seede in round heads alike, but lesser, as the roote is so likewise.

*The Place.*

Both the former sorts grow in our owne Land, in moyst grounds by hedge sides, although the first more plentifull

1. *Nummularia vulgaris.*
Common Money-wort.

*Nummularia minor.*
Small Money-wort.

2. *Nummularia minor flore purpurascente.*
Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.

plentifully, and almost every where, the last hath beene found with us also in sundry places.

*The Time.*

They doe all of them flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is called of the later Latine writers (for none of the ancient either greeke or Latines, have made any mention of it, unlesse it be *Ereuthedanum* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.9.c.* 14. as *Pena* thinketh, which *Gaza* translateth *Rubia*, but that the vertues thereof doe not agree herewith; and *Numulum* of *Plinye*, *lib.* 18. *c.* 28. which is falsly set downe *Mimmulus*,) *Numularia* of the round forme of the leafe, like unto money. *Brunfelsius* and others call it *Serpentaria*, because it hath beene found that Serpents have helped themselves therewith being wounded, and *Centummorbium*, and *Gesner Centimorbia*, or *Centum morbia*, of the singularity to helpe diseases and wounds. Some have called it *Lunaria minor*. *Tabermontanus* (and others before him) calleth it *Hirundinaria*, some say, *quod hirundinis instar passim terræ adhereat*. *Bauhinus* hath made mention of the last. The *Italians* call it *Nummolaria*, the *French Monnoyere*, the *Germanes Egelkraut*, and *Pfeuningkraut*; the *Dutch Pennickecruijt*; and we in *English* Herbe two pence, or two penny grasse, but more usualy Money-wort.

*The Vertues.*

Moneywort is somewhat cold, but very astringent, binding and drying, whereby it is singular good for to stay all fluxes of blood in man or woman, whether they be laskes, bloody fluxes, the flowing of womens monethly courses, or bleedings inwardly or outwardly, also the weakenesse of the stomacke, that is given to casting, it is very good also, for all ulcers, or excoriation of the lungs or other inward parts; yet some shepherds and others doe thinke it is very hurtfull for their cattell to feede thereon, and that it causeth their lungs to blister, which assuredly is but a conceit or opinion, for no cold and binding thing was ever knowne to exulcerate. It is exceeding good for all wounds either fresh or greene, to heale them speedily, for old ulcers also, which by their humidity,

humidity, and by the fluxe of moist and sharpe humours, are either spreading or long in curing, for all which purposes, the juice of the herbe, or the powder drunke in water, wherein hot steele hath beene often quenched, or the decoction of the dry or greene herbe in wine or water drunke, or the seede, juice, or decoction used to the outward places, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein, and put into them are effectuall.

## CHAP. XL.

### *Paronychia.* Whitlow wort, or Whitlow grasse.

ALthough *Bauhinus* disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia* expressed by all other Authours, referring them all to some one or other herbe, and although those that I shall set forth here by that name, doe not fully answer the description of *Dioscorides*, yet because divers worthy Authours have so called them, and I had rather if they have erred, erre with them, then be singular in error with *Bauhinus*, let them therefore receive their place here at this time.

1. *Paronychia major.* The greater Whitlow wort.

The greater Whitlow wort hath very many leaves lying on the ground, in a round compasse one by another, of three inches long, and one broad a peece, rough, hairy, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat dented about the edges, standing upon short footestalkes, from the middle of whom rise up one or two small round naked stalkes, with few or no leaves thereon, scarse able to stand upright, but bending downewards, at the tops whereof stand small white flowers, after which come small long pods containing small reddish seede, nothing so hot and sharpe as the next.

2. *Paronychia altera minor.* The lesser Whitlow-wort.

This other that is smaller, hath likewise divers leaves lying on the ground, lesser then the former, somewhat like unto the lesser Mouseare, called Cats foote, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, and of a yellowish greene

3. *Paronychia Alsines folio.* Common Whitlow grasse.

4. *Paronychia altera rutaceo folium.*

4. *Paronychia incisis foliis.* Iagged Whitlow grasse.

colour from which spring divers small straight and crested stalkes, halfe a foote high or more, branching forth at the toppes, where stand divers white flowers, unto whom doe follow very slender long pods, like those of Flixeweed, full of small reddish seede, as sharpe and hot in taste as Cresses, the roote is small, hard and wooddy.

3. *Paronychia vulgaris Alsines folio.* Common Whitlow grasse.

This is a very small herbe, seldome rising to be an handbreadth high, having many small and somewhat long leaves, lying next unto the roote, somewhat like those of Chickeweede, but somewhat longer and whiter, from whence rise divers slender naked stalkes, bearing many white flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which come small flat pouches, lesse then of any *Thlaspi*, wherein is contained very small seede, of a sharpe taste, the rootes are a few small fibres.

4. *Paronychia foliis incisis.* Iagged Whitlow grasse.

This other Whitlow grasse, hath some pale or reddish; greene leaves, cut in on the edges into two or three small cuts, making them seeme like unto the leaves of Rue, or herbe grace; it hath fewer stalkes then the former, and such like leaves but smaller, set thereon in some places, with some white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, which

which turne about like a Scorpions taile, greater then the other, and huskes that hold the seede greater also, the rootes are small and fibrous.

*The Place.*

The two first sorts are found upon open hils, and in the dryer grounds of them, both the last sorts are often found together, that is either upon old stone or bricke wals, or in dry gravelly grounds, yet still where it hath grasse or mosse or the like, growing neere to shadow it.

*The Time.*

They flower very earely in the Spring, for they are all past by the end of *Aprill*, and are not to be found all the Sommer following.

*The Names.*

These are not as I said, the true παρωνυχία *Paronychia* of *Dioscorides*, but received under that name by good Herbarists, *Bauhinus* as I said before disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia*, & referreth them all to one plant or other, as he thinketh best, and therein I think he hath as much erred, as he thought others did, for althogh the *Paronychia prima Matthioli*, be true *Ruta muraria*, or *Salvia vitæ*, being of the taste and quality of the rest of the capillary herbes, as you shall heare when wee come to speake of them in their proper place, and *Matthiolus* his *Paronychia altera*, be *Anthyllis Alsines folio*, yet how *Bauhinus* should make the *Paronychia foliis incisis sive rutaceo folio* to be a *Sedum*, rather then the other, calling it *Sedum tridactylites tectorum*, I cannot well see; for the leaves thereof doe not lye compassing one another, as all or most of the *Seda's* doe, neither are the leaves thereof thicke, as most of them are, nor are the *Seda's* hot in taste as these are, and although *Lonicerus* setteth forth the *Medica lunata*, (whose figure and description I have given you in my former Booke) for a *Paronychia*, whereunto as he saith, *Dioscorides* his description doth not much vary, which is called also *Lunaria Italica*, as a difference from the *Lunaria Germanica*, which may be refused, yet in my opinion he hath erred as much as in the others, to make all the other here set downe to be *species* of *Bursa pastoris*, and I cannot but mervaile also at *Gerard*, in that hee had meant, if he had lived to have seene his worke published againe, with the additions, to have made another *Paronychia*, by the name of *Paronychia Cambrensis*, of an herbe that he had received from a friend that sent it him, being gathered upon a mountaine in *Wales*, which is the *Pyrola Europæa alsines flore minor*, as by his description may plainely appeare, but I must excuse him in that, I thinke he never read, or marked what he read of *Pyrola Alsines flore*, spoken of before in the Chapter of *Pyrola*, and therefore he referred the plant upon sight, unto the neerest his wits would serve him. The first is called by *Thalius Pilosella siliquata major*, *Aizoon Telephium Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Bauhinus*, *Bursæ pastoris similis siliquosa major seu majoribus foliis*. The second is *Thalius* his *Pilosella siliquata minor*, which *Gesner* calleth *Paronychia altera Myagri foliis*, and *Bauhinus Bursæ pastoris similis siliquosa minor seu minoribus foliis*. The third is called *Paronychia Alsines folio*, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, *Paronychia vulgaris* by *Dodonæus*, *Thlaspios minima species*, by *Thalius* who yet saith it may well be referred to these sorts, by *Lugdunensis Myosoris altera species*, and by *Bauhinus Bursa pastoris minor loculo oblongo*. The last which is *Paronychia incisis foliis* and *rutaceo folio* by *Lobel*, *Paronychia altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Alsine petræa rubra* & *Paronychia tertia* by *Tabermontanus*. *Tragus* not knowing by what name best to call it, entituled it in his owne language *Hendelkraut*, and *Thalius* thereafter *Dactyliobotanon alterum*, and as I shewed you before, *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Aizon* or *Sedum*.

*The Vertues.*

There is no exact and certaine tryall made of late dayes of this herbe Whitlow-grasse, whether it performeth the cure, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Paronychia*, for being by taste found to be somewhat hot and sharpe, it hath not that drying faculty without sharpenesse, that they say is in theirs, and therefore it is not probable to worke those effects, to heale the impostumes that grow at the rootes of the nailes of a mans hand, and other hot inflammations and impostumes, but onely a generall supposition it hath from the name, that it will helpe whitlowes and fellons, that rise upon the fingers, most usually about the joynts of them, which is performed by a digesting quality.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Anagallis.* Pimpernell.

THere were formerly onely two sorts of Pimpernell knowne to *Dioscorides*, and the other ancient Authours, which are that with the red flower, and that with the blew, but our times have found out other sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter, yet I doe not meane to speake of any of the Brooke limes, or Water sorts here, for they shall be entreated of in their proper place, which is among those plants that delight to grow in watery places.

1. *Anagallis flore phæniceo.* Red flowred Pimpernell.

The Common Pimpernell hath divers weake square stalkes lying on the ground, beset all along with two small and almost round leaves at every joynt, one against another, very like unto Chickweede, but have no footestalkes, for they doe as it were compasse the stalke, wherein it differeth from Chickweede, the flowers stand singly, each by themselves, at the joynts betweene them and the stalkes, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Oreng, with so many threds in the middle, in whose places after they are past, succeed smooth round heads like those of Chickeweedes, wherein is contained small seede, the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare.

2. *Anagallis flore cæruleo.* Blew flowred Pimpernell.

This other Pimpernell, is in all things like unto the former, saving onely in the colour of the flower, for whereas that is of a red colour, this is of a faire blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3. *Anagallis flore obsolete purpurea.* Pimpernell with sullen red flowers.

This Pimpernell doth in all things likewise resemble the former, save that the flowers hereof are of a sullen or darke red colour, having a glimpse of purple therein,

4. *Anagallis flore carneo.* Pimpernell with blush coloured flowers.

Of the same kinde also is this other, not differing in any thing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a faire blush or incarnate colour.

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

The yellow Pimpernell groweth in the like manner, that the former doe, with many spreading branches upon the ground, but they are somewhat greater, and so are the leaves also, larger then the former sorts, but set by couples at the joynts, where the flowers come forth upon long footestalkes, like unto the other, but larger or greater, and of a faire yellow colour, with pointed leaves somewhat like unto *Numularia*, with round heads also containing the seede, and small fibrous rootes not perishing every yeare, as the rest doe; for with the plant in flower, which I have gathered, there hath remained the dry stalke, with the heads of seede, of the former yeares growing.

6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore cæruleo.*

Narrow leafed Pimpernell with blew flowers.

This blew flowred Pimpernell, groweth in the same manner that the rest doe, with spreading branches upon the ground, and leaves set at the severall joynts thereof, all along up to the toppes, but they are longer and narrower, somewhat resembling the leaves of *Gratiola*, or hedge Hyssope, and not alwaies two at a joynt, but oftentimes three, or peradventure more, yet very seldome: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, stand severall flowers as in the other sorts, upon small long footestalkes, made of five small round pointed leaves, yet somewhat greater then those of the former blew sort, having a shew or circle of a purple colour in the middle, or bottome: which afterwards yeeld such like round heads and seedes, and having small threddy rootes like unto the other, perishing in the same manner every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first groweth every where almost, as well in the medowes and corne fields, as by the wayes, or in gardens

1.2.3.4. *Anagallis floribus phœniceis, cæruleis, obsolete purpureis & carneis.* Pimpernell of foure sorts of colours in the flowers. that is, red, blew, sullen red, and blush colour.

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*
Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore cæruleo.*
Blew flowred Pimpernell.

arising

arising of it selfe: the second is nothing so common, yet is found growing neere *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Rumney* Marsh, at *Higham Ferrers*, *Artilborrow*, and *Raundes* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*. The third as *Clusius* saith, first grew with him, in his Garden at *Franckford*, and continually by the shedding of the seede, preserved it owne kinde, as well there, as in *Holland* at *Leyden*. The fourth grew of it selfe, in my owne Garden here in *London*, and commeth up every yeere, of it owne sowing. The fift groweth in the shady places of *Hampsted* wood, and in many places of *Kent*, and about *Ashford*, at a place called the Parke. The last *Clusius* saith he had from the noble and learned *Iohn Monnel* of *Tornay*, who received it from *Cadis*, or *Calis*, where it grew; and grew likewise in his garden at *Tornay*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower from *May*, unto *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time, and falleth.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀναγαλλις, *Anagallis*, and so likewise in Latine. *Pena* thinketh it might take the name Γαλλις, *quod Græce dicebatur Hyacinthus unde a colore Hyacintheo, Anagallis nuncupari potuit: vel forte dixit antiquitas Anagallidem, quia superbula floribus venustis vias passim ornet, colore oculis grato & amico. Iacobus Manlius*, and *Matthiolus* after him, call it *Morsus Gallinæ*, and *Morgelina*, but that name is more truely the name of *Alsine* Chickeweede, whereof this may be accounted a *species*. Some have called it *Auricula Muris*, following therein the *Pandectarum author*. *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time it had divers names, among which he numbreth *Macia*, which *Marcellus Virgilius* also remembreth, and *Corchorus*, and *Halicacabus*, whereby it is supposed to be the *Corchorus* of *Theophrastus*, which in his seventh booke, and seventh chapter, he reckoneth *Inter olera*, among the pot herbes, or sallet herbes; and for the bitternesse became a Proverbe κόρχορος ἐν λαχάνοις, *Corchorus inter olora*; which is understood of those men, that would be esteemed of some worth and account among others, when they are the vilest of others, for so *Plinye*, in his twenty fift booke, and thirteenth chapter, doth say that this *Anagallis Pimpernell*, was called *Corchorus*, or *Corcorus* in the same manner: but not that *Corchorus* he mentioneth, in his 15. booke, and 32. chap. which as I sayd before, is more truely taken to be *Melochia*, *Olus Iudaicum*, the *Iewes* Mallow. *Paulus Ægineta* used the male Pimpernell in the composition. *Diacorallion*, because it was called *Corallion*, whereof he speaketh in his seventh booke, which is used against the diseases of the Arteries and joynts, and was to be made with this herbe, which some doe rather thinke should be called, *diacollarion*, and the herbe *Collarion*, which may seeme to take the name of glewing, which is proper to Pimpernell. Some also take this to be the *Melochia* of *Serapio*, but *Serapio* calleth the *Anagallis flore phæniceo*, which is generally called *Mas*, In the *Arabian* tongue *Xantala*, and the other *flore cærulea*, which is the *Femina Cardabella*, as *Tragus* saith. The *Italians* call it *Anagallo*, and *Morso di gallina*. The *Spaniards Murages*. The *French Mauron* and *Morgeline*. The *Germanes Gauch heiil*, *quasi salus fatuorum*, or *coccygis sive cuculi*, for so they call *Gauchbrot Panis cuculi*, and *Gauch blum flos cuculi*, from a superstitious conceit as it is thought, that it being hung over the threshould of the porch or dore, will frustrate or expell all witchcraft or sorceries. The *Dutch*, *Guichel heil*: and we in *English* Pimpernell. The first here set downe is generally of all writers called, *Anagallis mas & flore phæniceo*, as the other, or second, *Anagallis fœmina flore cæruleo*. The third *Clusius* maketh mention of in his history of plants. The fourth is not remembred or spoken of by any other but my selfe: the fift is generally called *Anagallis lutea*, but of *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Numularia sylvatica & mas*, and of *Lugdunensis Alsine lutea*. The last *Clusius* calleth *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, and *Bauhinus Anagallis cærulea foliis binis terniſve, exadverso nascentibus*.

*The Vertues.*

Pimpernell as *Galen* saith, in his sixth booke, of the faculties of simples, of both sorts with red or blue flowers, are of a clensing faculty, they have also an attractive heate, whereby they draw forth thornes or splinters, or other such like things fastned in the flesh, and therefore the juyce put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head; briefely also they have a drying faculty without sharpenesse, whereby they are good to soder the lippes of wounds, and to clense foule ulcers; thus saith *Galen*; whereby it is plaine, that they erre greatly, that make Pimpernell, to be cold and moyst, when as they are quite contrary hot and dry, and of such a clensing quality, that the distilled water or juyce, are by the *French* Dames accounted mervailous good to clense the skinne from any roughnesse, deformity or discolouring thereof, and to make it smooth neate and cleere: being boyled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the Plague, and other Pestelentiall Fevers, and contagious diseases, so as after the taking thereof warme, they lye in their beds, and sweate for two houres after, and hereby the venome of the disease would bee expelled; yet so as that it bee used twice at the least: the same also helpeth all stingings and bitings of any venemous beasts, be they of Serpents, as the Viper, Adder, or Scorpion, or madde dogges, or any other, used inwardly, and applyed outwardly: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and is very availeable against the infirmities of the raines, provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone and gravell out of the Kidnies and Bladder, and conduceth much in all inward wounds, and ulcers. The decoction or the distilled water, is no lesse effectuall, to be outwardly applyed to all wounds, be they fresh, to consolidate them, or old filthy or fretting and running ulcers, venemous also, or infected, by clensing their corruption, by restraining their malignant corroding, and infectious qualities, by drying up their fluxe of humours, which hindreth their cure, and quickly bringing them to healing: a little honey mixed with the juyce, and dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from cloudy mistes, or filmes growing over them, which hinder and take away the sight: it helpeth the toothach being dropped into the eare, on the contrary side of the paine: it is effectuall also to ease the paines of the hemorrhoides, or piles: the male Pimpernell is sayd to drive forth the fundament, and the female to repell it, and drive it into his place againe, whereby it is found that the male is more powerfull in expelling, and the female in repelling.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Androſaces altera Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Navelwort.

ALthough theſe plants conteined in this Chapter, be referred to the Chickweedes, by divers authors, and might therefore have beene placed among them, yet in regard I finde them not onely to vary, from all the ſorts of Chickweedes, as well in the outward forme, as in the inward qualities, as by the taſte may plainely be diſcerned, I have therefore thought good to ſeparate them, and ſpeake of theſe in this Claſſis, and of them in another.

1. *Androſaces major Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his *Androſace* called the greater Navel-wort.

The greater hath diverſe ſomewhat broade freſh greene leaves, a little hayrie, lying upon the ground, ſomewhat reſembling a Plantaine leafe, with ſome ribbes in them, but much ſmaller, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: from among which riſe up divers round ſtalkes, foure or five inches high, ſomewhat hayrie alſo, bare or naked without a leafe up to the toppes, where ſtand foure or five leaves, like thoſe that grow below but leſſer; and among them ſtart forth divers ſlender footeſtalkes, bearing every one of them a ſmall white flower, conſiſting of five ſmall notched leaves, ſtanding in a greene huske, divided alſo at the toppes into five parts, wherein after the flower is paſt, ſtandeth a ſmall round head, containing ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing as ſoone as it hath borne ſeede; and riſeth often of it owne ſowing againe, which if it ſpring before winter, or that it doth not runne up for flower, the firſt yeere of the ſowing, will abide the firſt winter, and flower the ſommer following.

1. *Androſace altera major Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his *Androſace* called Navel-wort.

2. *Androſaces minor.* The leſſer *Androſace*, or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The leſſer Navel-wort groweth like the former, with many leaves lying on the ground, but they are ſmaller and narrower by much, yet ſomewhat hayrie, and dented about the edges; from whence riſe alſo many ſmall naked hayrie ſtalkes, three or foure inches high, not having any leaves at the toppes like the former, but an umbel or tuft, of many ſmall flowers, like the former but whiter; after which come forth ſuch like ſmall round heads with ſeede: the roote is likewiſe ſmall and fibrous, but more reddiſh, and periſheth every yeere, after ſeede time.

3. *Androſaces minima.* The leaſt *Androſace* or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The leaſt Navel-wort is alſo very like the former, with many hayrie leaves, lying in a round compaſſe upon the ground, very like unto the leaves of the ſmalleſt Sheapheards purſe, with more pointed and deeper dented edges, than either of the former: the ſtalkes that riſe from among them are much ſmaller than the former, ſo are they ſhorter alſo, but not leſſe hayrie, having five ſmall greene leaves, ſet in a round compaſſe at the joynt, which is about the middle height, from whence ariſe as in the firſt ſort, three or foure ſmall white flowers, which afterwards beare ſeede in ſmall heads like the former: the roote is alſo a few threds as the reſt, and anſwerable to the plant.

*The Place.*

Theſe all grow in divers places of *Germany*: the firſt in *Auſtria* in the cornefields about *Baden*, and *Vienna* as *Cluſius* writeth, although *Matthiolus* his friend that ſent it him, ſayd it was brought out of *Syria*: the ſecond Doctor *Burſerus* gathered neere a village called *Markerſon*, about foure miles from *Herbipolis*, as *Bauhinus* in his *Prodomus* ſetteth it downe. The laſt he ſaith likewiſe Doctor *Furerus* told him, groweth in the plaines of *Northuſa*.

*The Time.*

They doe flower in *May*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Iune* and *Iuly*, yet the laſt is the earlieſt of the reſt, both for flower and ſeede.

*The Names.*

Ἀνδρόσακες in Greeke, is called alſo in Latine *Androſaces*, *ut quis forte putare poſſit* ὑδρόσακες *ab urina & hydropicorum aquis educendis*, yet this is not the right *Androſaces* of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, becauſe he ſaith it groweth without leaves, as it is extant in ſome copies, yet in others it is ſaid to have leaves, having onely a head with ſeede, *Matthiolus* firſt exhibited two plants under the name of *Androſaces*, the one which is a Sea plant, ſent unto him, as he ſaith from *Lucas Ghinus* of *Piſa*, who found it about the Sea coaſts in *Hetruria*, *Tuskany*, or *Florence*, which doth not anſwer unto the Text of *Dioſcorides*, who ſaith *folliculum in capite habet in quo ſemen*, it hath a huske at the toppe, wherein is the ſeede, and therefore *Bellenius* called the *Polygonum quartum Pliniy*, which

which is the lesser *Uva marina*, or Sea Grape, by the name of *Androsace*, as it is declared before in the Chapter of *Polygona baccifera*, Berry bearing Knotgrasses, *Anguillara* accounteth the *Cuscuta* to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, which is without leaves, according to those copies that have it so, and as *Tragus* before him doth, who saith that *Antonius Musa*, and *Ericius Cordus* were of the same minde before him, which is not without some probability, in that it carryeth no leaves but heads of flowers and seede, upon a number of small threds, but that this is not of a Sea plant, as *Dioscorides* his *Androsaces* is, nor is white as some copies have it, or with slender rushy stalkes, as other copies have, and therefore I thinke we may easily conclude, that *Cuscuta* is not *Dioscorides* his *Androsaces*, but the *Uva marina* Sea Grape, may be thought & is by many, to come neerer therunto, and I should with *Bellonius* thinke so also of it, if it were an herbe, and not a shrubbe, and if it had white and slender stalkes, as it hath wooddy, and climing, bearing red berries, which it is likely *Dioscorides* would not have omitted, if he had meant that plant, and for that first Sea plant of *Matthiolus*, for any thing we can perceive it is but an excrescence of the Sea, not bearing any heads with seede, but small round Navell-like leaves, and therefore at *Mompelier*, called *Vmbilicus marinus*, which grow hard and white, being out of the water, although tender underneath it, as *Corall*, *Coralline*, and some other Sea plants doe, whereof you shall heare more in the proper place, which is of Sea plants, the other *Androsace* that *Matthiolus* setteth forth and calleth *altera* was sent him as he saith, by *Cortusus*, for *Androsace*, which although it agree not unto that of *Dioscorides*, yet all other writers since, have so called it, but both *Clusius* and *Lobel* deny it to be any Sea plant however *Cortusus* saith, it came from the places, neare the Sea in *Syria*. The first here described is generally called *Androsaces altera Matthioli*, who as it should seeme, held the reading of *Dioscorides* his text, to be *tenues spargens juncos cum folijs*, spreading small rush like stalkes with leaves, for so hath this plant, and as I said before is referred to the kindes of *Alsine*, Chickweede; but for the reasons before aledged, I doe as ye see distinguish them, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alsine affinis Androsaces dicta major*. The second is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, *Alsine affinis Androsace dicta minor*. And the last is called also by him, in the places before named, *Alsine verna Androsaces capitulis*. I have called it in *English*, (not simply Navel-wort, for I see no reason why such a name should be given it) as others doe, but *Matthiolus* his *Androsace*, or Navel-wort, as a distinction betweene it and the *Cotyledon altera*, called also Navel-wort.

*The Vertues.*

This Navel-wort, being somewhat sharpe in taste, is accounted hot and dry in the second degree, and doth both clense old sores and ulcers, and stayeth those that are corroding or fretting from their malignity, and afterwards dryeth up the superfluous humidity, which hindereth their healing, and clenseth also the skinne outwardly from roughnesse, Sunburning or the like discolouring, the juice clarified and dropt into the eyes, clenseth them from those filmes or skinnes, that by growing over the sight, cause blindenesse.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*Sagina Spergula.* Francking Spurry or Spurrewort.

THese plants also as the former, I might as others doe, referre unto the kindes of Chickeweedes, but their qualities being not alike, nor the forme of them, but very little conformable, I must likewise for this worke disjoyne them, howsoever for another they may be joyned.

1. *Sagina Spergula major.* The greater Franck Spurry, or Francking Spurrewort.

The greater Spurry or Spurrewort, sendeth forth divers small round and upright stalkes, scarse halfe a foote high, whereon at severall distances or joynts, grow many small and narrow leaves, set together in the manner of a starre, or the rowell of a spurre, whereupon came the name, the flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which turne into small round heads, containing therein blacke seede, the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare after seede time.

2. *Sagina Spergula minor.* The lesser or Sea Spurry.

This Sea Spurry is not much differing from the former, but that it hath not so many long and narrow leaves set together at the joynts of the stalkes, which doe not rise fully so high, and doe somewhat more leane downewards to the ground, which together with the leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grow neere the Sea side, as most Sea plants are, otherwise nothing so hoary white, or brackish at all, the flowers likewise are fewer, but of a white colour, and the seede blacke like the other, the roote is likewise, small, long and somewhat hard, with small fibres thereat.

3. *Sagina Spergula minima.* The least Franck Spurry.

The smallest Spurry hath likewise divers weake stalkes, but somewhat bowing downe to the ground, seldome above an handbredth high, full of joynts, and at every of them, two small short leaves, compassing them at the bottome, from betweene the stalkes and the leaves come forth other small leaves without number, towards the toppes of the stalkes from the said joynts come forth the flowers, every one upon a small footestalke, which are of a pale blew colour, and sometimes more blew, or tending to a purple, after which come such like round heads with blacke seedes in them, as are in the former, the roote is small and long, with some fibres, or threds at it.

4. *Asterias sive Stellaria Monspeliensium.* *French* Spurry, or Spurrewort.

The *French* Spurry, is likewise not much differing from the last sort, but that the small short and narrow leaves, that stand at the joynts of the small low stalkes, are all of an equall length, and being stiffer and harder, stand straight outright in an equall distance, one from another like a starre, the flowers hereof are small, having five narrow pointed leaves laid open abroad like a starre also, but of a reddish colour, so that whether you respect the leaves or the flower, they both resemble a starre, and from thence tooke the name, and yet we know there are many other herbes so called, much differing one from another.

*The Place.*

These doe all grow in dry sandy grounds, as well among the Corne in divers Countries, as in untilled and shadowy

shadowy places, especially the first and second, although it is also found growing neare the Sea shore in the like places.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe usually in *August* before Harvest time.

*The Names.*

It is called *Spergula* of all those that have written thereof, except *Thalius*, who calleth it *Anthylloides*, and *Fabius Columna*, who calleth the first, *Alsine tenuifolia altera, vel sylvestris altera, tricophyllos*. *Lobel* calleth it *Sagina Spergulæ, a saginandis pecoribus*, from the Francking or feeding fat of cattle, and therefore he saith, that divers *Brabanders* and others in the Low Countries, did sow their grounds therewith, for the same purpose, to cause their Kine to give the more store of milke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Alsine Spergula*. The last *Lugdunensis* maketh mention of, under the same name in the title. Both the *Dutch* and we in *England* call it Spurry, or Franck Spurry, for the causes aforesaid, but I do a little more explaine the names, in calling it Francking Spurrewort.

*The Vertues.*

The seede is held to be a provoker to vomit, and thereby to bring forth flegmaticke and foule slimy humours, that sticke in the stomacke, both troubling the body, and hindering digestion, and health, the herbe a little bruised and laid to the fingers, or other places that are cut, will speedily heale them, whereof the Country people in divers places, say they have had good experience. It fatteneth cattle as you have heard before, and so it doth also Pullaine, and as it causeth the Kine to give more store of milke then ordinary otherwise, so it causeth Pullaine likewise to lay more store of egges, which is no idle conceit, for those of *Brabant*, and other the parts thereabouts have found it sufficient true, by their daily use and tryall thereof.

1. *Sagina Spergula major.* The greater Franck Spurry.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

### *Asperula.* Woodroofe.

THere are two or three sorts of this herbe Woodroofe, whereof although some be common, and well knowne, yet the others are not so.

1. *Asperula odorata.* Common Woodroofe.

The Common Woodroofe, or Woodrowell, sendeth forth divers square stalkes, halfe a foote high or more, full of joynts, and at every joynt seaven or eight faire greene shining leaves, broader then those of Clevers, in a manner smooth or but little rough at all, at the toppes of the stalkes stand foure or five white sweete smelling flowers, made of five leaves a peece, laid open like a starre, after which come small round seede, a little rough, or cleaving to whatsoever it toucheth, the roote runneth creeping under ground, and shooteth up new stalkes round about it every yeare.

2. *Asperula flore cæruleo.* Woodroofe with a blew flower.

This Woodroofe hath seldome more then one round stalke, rising from the roote, set full of joynts, at every one whereof stand divers small and somewhat long greene leaves compassing it, not so smooth and greene as the former, and likewise small branches, from the bottome almost up to the toppe, set with the like leaves but smaller, where the flowers stand three or foure together, each upon a small footestalke, which are of the same greatnesse with the former, or rather somewhat lesse, and of a faire blewish purple colour, without any sent at all: and after they are past, in their places grow small round brownish seede, not rough at all, the roote is small, somewhat yellowish and fibrous, and perisheth every yeare, and from the seede when it falleth, springeth new plants every yeare.

3. *Asperula purpurea.* Woodroofe with a purple flower.

This is very like unto the last, but with more store of stalkes, and fewer pale greene leaves at the joynts of them, having purplish flowers, and small fat oylie seede.

4. *Asperula Muralis minima.* Small stony Woodroofe.

This small Woodroofe, (which doth in my judgement, better resemble *Gallium* then *Asperula*, yet because others so call it, I am content to let it so passe also) hath divers square, rough, and upright stalkes, about halfe a foote high, which are in a manner transparent, being full of joynts, and at every joynt sometimes foure or five but usually stand sixe small rough greene leaves, somewhat hairy and bitter in taste: at the joynts above the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes, at certaine distances up to the toppes of them, which consist of foure small yellowish leaves, the roote is threddy and small, perishing also every yeare in these Countries.

1. *Asperula aut Aspergula odorata.*
Common Woodroofe.

2. *Asperula cærulea.*
Woodroofe with blue flowers.

*The Place.*

The first is found in the open woods of *Germany* and other places oftentimes, but is most usually planted in gardens, as the second is also. The third groweth as well in the fields as gardens, about *Lyons*. The last *Columna* saith, hee found in stony or rockie places, on the hils *Valvenses*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower early, even about *May*, and their seede is ripe while they are yet in flower, or presently after.

*The Names.*

It is generally called *Asperula*, *Aspergula* or *Spergula*, *& odorata* is put to the first, to distinguish it from the other, and not mentioned by any of the antient writers, except it be as *Gesner in collectione stirpium*, thinketh it to be *Alyssum minus* of *Plinye*, in his 26. booke, and 9. chap. and some others that tooke it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, but erroniously: the first hath beene diversly taken, of divers of the later writers; for *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Caprifolium*, *vel Stellaria*, or *Herba Stellaris*, and *Hepatica quarta*. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Thalius* call it *Matrisylva*. *Dodoneus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Asperula*. *Clusius* and others *Asperula odorata*. *Pena* in *Adversariis*, *Aspergula odora nostras*; *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Aparine sylvestris quædam*. *Gesner* in his *Appendix Rubia sylvestris alia minor*, and *Tabermontanus Hepatica stellata*: but generally now adayes it is called of most men *Asperula odorata*, although it hath but little roughnesse therein at all, save onely as I sayd in the seede: the *Italians* call it *Asperulla*: the *French Mugnet*: the *Germanes Hertzfroidt*, *waldneister*, *& Leberkraut*: the *Dutch Waltneester*: and we in *English* Woodroofe, and Woodrowell: the second is called *Asperula cærulea*, by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis*, and our *English Turner* calleth it *Alysson*, and so doe others also but falsely. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Asperula cærulea arvensis*: the third is called *Myagrum alterum minus Dalechampii* by *Lugdunensis*; and *Asperula hexaphyllos purpurea* by *Bauhinus*. The last is called by *Columna Asperula verticillata muralis minima*, and by *Bauhinus Asperula verticillata luteola*.

*The Vertues.*

The *Germanes* doe account very highly of this Woodroofe, using it very familiarly in wine, like as we doe Burnet to take away melancholy passions, to make the heart merry; and to helpe the stomacke dejected, unto a good appetite, and the Liver being oppressed and obstructed: it is held also to be good against the Plague, both to defend the heart, and vitall spirits from infection, and to expell the noysome vapours that are received: it helpeth also to dissolve hard impostumes, being bruised and applyed, and in the same manner many Country people use it, for any fresh or greene wound, or cut in the flesh any where: the distilled water of the herbe is no lesse effectuall, for the purposes aforesayd, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLV.

### *Gallium.* Maidens haire, or Ladies Bedſtraw.

OF *Gallium* Ladies Bedſtraw, there are diverſe ſorts, ſome growing with us, others rare, and brought from other places, all which is fit that we ſhould joyne in one chapter, as followeth.

1. *Gallium luteum vulgare.* The common Ladies Bedſtraw.

This Ladies Bedſtraw riſeth up with divers ſmall browne and ſquare upright ſtalkes, a yard high or more, ſometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joynts, and with divers very fine ſmall leaves, at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all: at the toppes of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thicke ſet together, one above another; from the ſeverall joynts, which conſiſt of foure ſmall leaves a peece, which ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong or reſinous, yet not unpleaſant; the ſeede is ſmall and blacke, like Poppie ſeede, two for the moſt part joyned together: the roote is reddiſh, and hath many ſmall threds faſtned unto it, which take ſtrong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little alſo, and the branches leaning a little downe to the ground, take roote at the joynts thereof, whereby it is eaſily encreaſed.

2. *Gallium flore rubro.* Red flowred Ladies Bedſtraw.

This ſmall plant hath ſlenderer and lower ſtalkes than the former, yet divided into many branches, at whoſe joynts ſtand 4. 5. or 6. long leaves, and not of ſo darke a greene colour: the flowers are of a red colour, not ſo thicke ſet together as the former, conſiſting of foure ſmall pointed leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, but 5. or 6. or more ſtanding together at the toppes of the branches at the moſt, which afterwards turne into ſmall blacke ſeede like the former; the roote alſo is reddiſh like it, but greater and creepeth not, abiding many yeeres, and periſheth not. Like hereunto is that *Gallium nigro-purpureum montanum tenuifolium* of *Columna*, which therefore I doe but onely remember here, not thinking it to be a differing *ſpecies* from it, although the flower bee in ſome places a little darker, they are ſo like in all things, although *Bauhinus* doth make them divers.

3. *Gallium flore albo major ſive Mollugo montana.* Mountaine white flowred Ladyes Bedſtraw.

The white flowred *Gallium*, which is the greater *Mollugo*, ſhooteth forth from the roote, which is blacke, and very threddy or fibrous, a number of ſlender and weake ſtalkes, which yet ſtand upright of themſelves, diverſly branching forth into many parts, ſo that it maketh ſhew of a pretty well ſpread buſh, having many ſhorter and broader ſmooth greene leaves, ſet at the joynts, than any of the former, or the next that followeth: the flowers

1. *Gallium Luteum.*
Common Ladies Bedſtraw.

2. *Gallium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Ladyes Bedſtraw.

are

are very ſmall and white, ſtanding at the toppes of the branches, more thickly or plentifully ſet than the other; with red flowers before, which likewiſe turne into ſmall blacke round ſeede.

4. *Mollugo vulgatior.* The common white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw.

This is in all things like the laſt, but that the branches are ſo weake, that unleſſe they be ſuſtained by the hedges, or other things neere which it groweth, it will lye downe on the ground; and the leaves are ſmaller and narrower, yet not ſo ſmall as the former, with yellow flowers; the flowers are likewiſe ſmall and white, but not plentifully ſet thereon: and the roote threddy and abiding; ſome doe make a ſmaller ſort hereof, which is not a proper *ſpecies*, for upon tranſplanting it will grow as great as the laſt.

5. *Gallium montanũ Creticum.* Mountaine *Candy Gallium.*

*Gallium montanum Creticum* groweth like the ordinary but much leſſer, with greater rootes and branches: it is a more effectuall rennet than the other, it is hot and aſtringent, ſtaying fluxes of blood.

6. *Gallium montanum alterum.* Another ſmall *Candy Gallium.*

The rootes are ſmall and wooddy; it hath two or three ſmall, long leaves, broad pointed and whitiſh flowers, ſtanding in ſpikes.

*The Place.*

The firſt and the fourth are frequent in many places of this Land, in Meddowes and Paſtures both wet and dry, and by the hedges: the ſecond was found in *Italy*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and *Columna* his in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the third is found in *Germany*, on divers hils there; the two laſt in *Candye*.

*The Time.*

All theſe are in flower in *May*, for the moſt part, yet that with the red flower is later than the other, & flowreth not untill *Iune*: the ſeede is ripe in *Iuly* and *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke γάλλιον, and in Latine alſo *Gallium*, or as others have it γάλιον *Galium*, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, of ſome γαλερίον, & γαλάριον *Galerion* and *Galarion*, and was ſo called from the effect, which is to cauſe the milke to gather into a curd, when they ſet it to make cheeſe; and therefore in many Countries, as well here as beyond the ſeas, they call it Cheeſe rennet, and ſerveth for that purpoſe very well. The firſt is generally called of all writers, without variation *Gallium*, and *Gallium luteum*. The ſecond *Cluſius* firſt made mention of, and then *Columna* by the names formerly ſet downe. The third is the *Mollugo montana* of *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Thalius* and *Tabermontanus*. *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Rubia ſylvatica altera, & major* in his *Appendix*, and is the ſecond *Matriſylva* of *Tragus*. The fourth is the *Mollugo vulgatior herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and the *Mollugo prima* of *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Tabermontanus*; it is *Tragus* his third *Gallium*, and called of *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Pena* and others *Gallium album*. The two laſt are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his book *de plantis exoticis*. The *Italians* call it *Galio*, the *Spaniards Coaja leche yerva*: the *French Pety Muguet*: the *Germaines Walſtro*, and *Unſerlichen frawen Betſtro*, and *Magerkraut*, of helping of the dry ſcabbe in children, which they call *Megerey*: the *Dutch Walſtroo*, and we in *Engliſh*, our Ladyes Bedſtraw, according to the *Germane* name, or Cheeſe rennet, and Maides haire in divers Countries of this Land.

4. *Galium album ſive Mollugo vulgatior.*
The common white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw.

*Minus flore albo.*

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of the hearbe, I meane the common Ladies Bedſtraw, being drunke, is uſed by divers, to helpe to provoke Vrine, and thereby to fret and breake the ſtone: the ſame alſo drunke helpeth to ſtay inward bleedings, as alſo to heale inward wounds, by the drying and heating qualities therein, the herbe as the flowers being bruiſed, and put up into the noſthrils, ſtayeth their bleeding likewiſe. *Dioſcorides* writeth that the roote is good to provoke bodily luſt, and ſome ſay the flowers doe ſo alſo: the flowers and the hearbe likewiſe made into an oyntment or oyle, in oyle, to be inſolated or ſet into the Sunne, and changed after it hath ſtood ſome tenne or twelve dayes, but if it be made into an oyntment, it muſt be boyled in *Axungia*. or ſallet oyle, with ſome waxe melted therein after it is ſtrayned; which will helpe burnings with fire, and ſcaldings with water: the ſame alſo or the decoction of the herbe and flowers, is good to bath the feete of traveilers, who are ſurbated with travaile, and for Lackies or ſuch like, whoſe running long, cauſeth not onely wearineſſe, but ſtiffeneſſe in their ſinewes and joynts; for which both the decoction warme is very availeable, and ſo is the oyntment to uſe afterwards: the ſame alſo as is ſayd before, helpeth the dry ſcabbe, and the itch in children, whereof the *Germanes* doe make dayly experience: theſe ſorts with white flowers have beene thought unprofitable, and of no uſe: but *Cluſius* ſaith, the poore women in *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, and other places in *Germany*, that gather herbes and rootes for their uſes that neede them, bringing them to the market to ſell, calleth it *Gleidkraut*; and by their experience have found it good, for the ſinewes, arteries, and joynts, to bathe them therewith, both to take away their wearineſſe, and weakeneſſe in them, and to comfort and ſtrengthen them alſo, after travaile, cold, or paines,

## CHAP. XLVI.

### *Cruciata.* Crossewort.

WEe have formerly knowne but one sort of *Cruciata* Crossewort, but because I find two other herbes, neere in forme thereunto, and it may be in property also, as the taste may induce one to thinke, I have placed them together.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris.* The common Crossewort.

The common Crossewort groweth up with square hairy browne stalkes, little above a foote high, having foure small broad, and pointed, hairy, yet smooth not rugged yellow greene leaves, growing at every joynt each against other crossewise, which hath caused the name; towards the toppes of the stalkes at the joynts, with the leaves in three or foure rowes upwards stand small pale yellow flowers, after which commeth small blackish round seed, foure for the most part set in every huske, the roote is very small and full of fibres or threds, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deale of ground, which perisheth not in the winter, although the leaves die downe every yeare, and spring againe anew.

2. *Cruciata minor lutea.* Small yellow Crossewort.

This small plant is like the other, but smaller, and not hairy, having smooth pale greene leaves, with yellow flowers.

3. *Cruciata minor montana.* Small Crossewort with blush flowers.

This small Crossewort (for so I take it to be rather then *Gallium* as *Columna* entituleth it) hath divers square weake branches, lying at the first upon the ground, but afterwards raising themselves up on high, and spreading many branches full of joynts, and foure leaves usually at them, the lowest very small and short, but those that grow more upwards to the middle of the stalkes, are larger and longer, and from the middle upwards much longer, and towards the tops but two leaves, long and narrow standing at a joynt, which joynts are more separate one from another then below, all of them smooth, and not hairy at al, as the stalkes are likewise: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in a thinne or sparsed umbell, as the small Centory, or Saint *Iohns* wort doth, which have somewhat a long and hollow truncke, and then end in foure small leaves of a blush colour, very like for their forme, as well as for their sweetenesse, unto the flowers of the white or yellow *Iasmine* but lesser then they, and larger then any flowers of *Gallium*, after which come small rugged and somewhat crooked and long seedes, two alwayes set together, greater then those of the former, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is long and great, in respect of the plant, with divers fibres set thereat, of a brownish colour on the outside and white within.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris.* Common Crossewort.

4. *Cruciata minima muralis.*
The least Crossewort.

The least Crossewort hath many smal square stalkes, smaller at the bottome, and greater upwards, sometimes reddish and somewhat hairy also, set full of joynts, and at every one of them, foure small leaves, one against another, in manner of a crosse; from those joynts likewise upwards, come forth the flowers, of a pale greene colour, consisting of foure leaves, but set in such a manner that they are scarse to be discerned from the threds, that stand with them, for one part seemeth to be a body or belly, with prickes thereon, another a head shewing to be prickly also, but not hurting, and the rest which are as it were beards, seeme to be armes, which when they are withered, seeme to be hooded: after they are past come small heads, or swelling round vessels, which were the bellies of the flowers, wherein is contained small round yellowish seede like Pannicke seede, the taste of the whole plant is somewhat bitter and harsh withall, the roote is as small almost as a thred with some small fibres at it.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many moist grounds, as well medowes as untilled places about *London*, in the Church yard at *Hampsteed* neere *London*, at *Wye* in *Kent*, at *Rande*, and neere *Ringmore* in *Sussex*, along the high way, and in sundry other places. The second groweth under the hedges about *Bononia*. *Fabius Columna* saith that the third groweth in the open hils in *Naples*, and the last in the ruines of the walls of *Diocletian*, his baths in *Rome*, and some other places thereabouts.

*The Time.*

They are all in flower from *May* all the Sommer long, in one place or another, as they are more open to the Sunne, and the seede ripeneth soone after.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name that we know, being unknowne to the ancients; it is called in Latine *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, of the situation of the leaves, as I said before, and so doe most other writers. *Thalius* calleth it *Cruciata herniaria*,

*herniaria*, and *Lobel Cruciata minor*, to distinguish it from the *Gentiana cruciata*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it also *Asperula Aurea*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second kind of *Gallium*, for his *Cruciata* is *Gentiana cruciata*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cruciata hirsuta*, the *French* call it *Croise*, the *Germans Golden Waldtmeister*, the *Dutch Croysette*, and wee in English Crossewort and Golden Crossewort. The second *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* describeth by the name of *Gallium latifolium glabrum*, but in his *Pinax* he calleth it *Cruciata glabra*: The third *Columna* calleth *Gallium montanum latifolium cruciatum*, but because I thinke it doth more truly represent a *Cruciata*, by the standing of the leaves; I have called it *Cruciata minor montana*. The last *Columna* calleth *Cruciata nova Romana minima muralis*, and *Cæsalpinus Crucialis minima in maritimis*.

*The Vertues.*

This Crossewort is of a binding and drying propertie, and is accounted as singular a good wound herbe almost as any, and is used inwardly not onely to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidatate them, as it doth outwardly any greene wounds, for by closing the lippes of the wound together it is quickly healed, *Camerarius* saith it helpeth to expectorate flegme out of the chest, and is good for the obstructions in the brest or stomacke, or in the bowells, or miseraicke veines, and helpeth a decayed appetite, to use the decoction of the herbe in wine: the same will serve also to wash or bathe any wound, or running moyst sore, to clense and heale it, the herbe bruised and then boyled and applyed outwardly for certaine dayes together, renewing it often, and in the meane time, the decoction of the herbe in wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainely cure the Rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate, but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Aparine.* Goose grasse, or Clevers.

THe herbe that is usually called Goose grasse or Clevers, is of two sorts, one which is rough, which is knowne to all; the other not rough at all, which is not so well knowne or observed by many, of which there are some varieties which I shall entreat of in this Chapter, but of a greater kind, whereof *Gerard* maketh mention, we know not of, but are sure his figure exhibited, is of a wilde Borrage, which *Lobel* calleth *Alyssum Germanicum Echioides*, as *Bauhinus* also testifieth.

1. *Aparine vulgaris.* Common Clevers.

The common Clevers hath divers very rough square stalks, not so bigge as the tagge of a point, but rising up to bee two or three yards high sometimes, if it meete with any tall bushes or trees, whereon it may clime (yet without any claspers) or else much lower or lying upon the ground full of joynts, and at every of them shooteth forth a branch beside the leaves thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compasse like a Starre, or the Rowell of a Spurre, from betweene the leaves at the joynts, towards the toppes of the branches come forth very small white flowers, every one upon a small threddy footestalke, which after they are fallen, there doe shew two small round rough seedes joyned together like two testicles, which when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole or hollownesse on the side, somewhat like unto a Navel, both stalkes, leaves and seede are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing shall touch them, the roote is small and very threddy, spreading much in the ground, but dyeth every yeare.

1. *Aparine Vulgaris.* Common Clevers.

*Semine Coriandri succharati.*

2. *Aparine levis.* Smooth Goose grasse.

The smooth Goose grasse groweth like the former, but that it neither groweth so high, nor are the leaves so great, and not at all rough, or sticking to what it toucheth: the flowers are as small and white as the former, and give such like seede, but smooth also, and not rough as the former. There is another little differing from this in any other notable thing, but the seede which is rough like unto a Coriander Comfit.

3. *Aparine floribus purpureis.* Purple floured Clevers.

This kinde of Clevers is in all things like unto the former sort, except the colour of the flower, which in this is purple, as in the other it is white.

*The Place.*

The former sort groweth by the hedge and ditch sides in many places of the Land, and every where also in Gardens, where it is a weede of much labour to weede out, for it will rampe upon every thing groweth next unto it, and be ready to choake and spoyle it, shedding the seede if it be suffered of both sorts. The second was brought me out of *Spaine*, but the last is as great a stranger.

*The Time.*

These doe flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe and falleth againe by the end of *Iuly*, or in *August*, not springing any more from the rootes, but from the shaken seede.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀπάρινη *Aparine*, and so it is in Latine also usually, but it hath divers other Greeke names, as φιλίστον and φιλατίειον, as *Galen* saith out of *Hippocrates*, and as *Dioscorides* saith ὀμφαλόκαρπος, not ὀμφακόκαρπος, as it is falsely read in many copies of *Galen*, *Pliny*, *Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius*, for ὀμφάλος not ὀμφακὸς, is *umbilicus*, and the seede is Navell fashion, whereof came the name; yet some have it ἀμπέλοκαρπος: It is called also φιλανθρωπος, *quasi hominis amans*, and φιλάδελφος for the same cause: *Pliny* calleth it *Lappa minor*, saying it is *Lappaginis species*, whereof this being one sort, is called *Asperugo*, because the leaves are rough; and the other *Mollugo*, because they are soft: but *Pliny* his words concerning *Mollugo*, seemes not to be truly expressed, as his copies extant doe declare: I have therefore thought it fitter to referre the *Mollugo* (at the least that which wee so call) unto the kinds of *Gallium*, then unto this *Aparine*, because we have a smooth *Aparine*, which is not the *Mollugo*; of which smooth *Aparine* I finde no auther to make mention but *Thalius* onely, no, not *Bauhinus* himselfe in his *Pinax*, which is an enumeration of all plants, that were eyther set forth by any other Author, or that himselfe knew or heard of: The *Italians* call it *Speronella*, the *Spaniards Presera*, and *Amor di hortolano*, the *French Roble* and *Grateron*, the *Germans Clebkraut*, the *Dutch Kleefcruyt*, and we in English Goosegrasse and Clevers.

*The Vertues.*

Clevers are hot and dry, *Dioscorides* saith and *Pliny* from him, that the juice of the herbe and seede together taken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten with Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preserving the heart from the venome; *Galen* saith it clenseth meanely and dryeth, and is of subtill parts: it is familiarly taken in broth to keepe them leane and lanke, that are apt to grow fat. *Tragus* saith, that the distilled water drunke twice a day helpeth the yellow Iaundies, and the decoction of the herbe is found by daily experience to doe the same, and stayeth Laskes and Bloody flixes; the juice of the leaves, or they a little bruised and layd to any wound, or place that bleedeth, will stanch the blood; and *Matthiolus* saith, that the juice is much commended and used to close the lippes of greene wounds, and so doth the pouder of the dryed herbe strowed thereupon, and likewise helpeth old Vlcers: being boyled with *Axungia* and anointed, it healeth all sorts of hard swellings, or kernells in the throate; the juice dropped into the eares taketh away the paines of them: the herbe serveth well the Country people in stead of a strainer, to cleare their milke from strawes, haires, or any other thing that falleth into it.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Camphorata.* Stinking Groundpinē.

THere are two or three sorts of this *Camphorata*, or stinking Groundpine which I thinke fittest to follow the former herbes, because of some resemblance in forme as well as in vertue.

1. *Camphorata major Monspeliensium.* The greater stinking Groundpine.

3. *Camphoratæ congener sive Anthyllis altera Italorum.* Groundpine not stinking.

1. *Camphorata major Monspeliensium.* The greater stinking Ground Pine.

The rough or greater kind of *Camphorata* shooteth forth many slender and pliant feathered round stalkes of leaves, parted into many branches from the very ground, growing upright to be about a foote and a halfe high or more, thicke set with joynts by certaine spaces, and many very small thicke and narrow whitish greene leaves at them, round about the branches, very like unto the leaves of the *Tanariske* tree, but longer below then they are up higher, which being broken or bruised betwixt ones fingers smelleth somewhat strong, resembling *Camphire*, as many doe take it, and of a drying unsavory taste: there hath not beene eyther flowers or seede observed, but is increased by slip-

ping

ping the branches; the roote is somewhat great, thicke and wooddy, blackish on the outside, with many fibres thereat.

2. *Camphorata minor.* The lesser stinking Groundpine.

The smaller *Camphorata*, hath many slender and weak stalks lying or bending to the ground in a compasse, with divers rundles of small long leaves, set at spaces, as in the former, of a yellow greene colour, especially towards winter, when the tops of the branches also will be reddish with some wollinesse thereon, whereon divers flowers do stand together, as it were in a tuft, consisting of five small white leaves a peece; after which rise small hard seede vessels, of the bignes of two barley cornes, wherein is enclosed very small seede: the roote is greater and longer then the proportion of the plant above ground may seeme to allow, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, with many fibres thereat: the whole plant both leaves, flowers and seede, are of a strong and grievous sent, and of a very sharpe and quicke taste.

3. *Camphoratæ congener sive Anthyllis altera Italorum.* Ground Pine not stinking.

The other Ground Pine that smelleth not so strong as the former sorts doe, groweth upright in the same manner, with divers upright slender stalkes, and many small leaves set at the joynts, some of them being longer and some shorter then others, all covered with a small woollinesse: the flowers are very small, standing many together at the toppes of the branches, of a pale yellowish colour, and of an astringent and drying taste.

*The Place.*

The first groweth neare unto *Mompelier*, and *Nemausium*, especially out of the rifts and chinkes of the old walls of the *Amphitheater* there, and seldome in any other part of *France*, or *Italy* as *Pena* saith; yet *Lugdunensis* saith it prospereth better in fertile and moyst places, then in such as are barren and dry. The second groweth both in sandy dry grounds, and in rotten moorish grounds likewise: The last groweth in many places of *Italy*, but whether naturally of that country or no, is not signified, but they there keepe it in their gardens, where most usually it is to be seene.

*The Time.*

All these flower very late, or not at all with us, and are very hardly preserved in the winter, being tender, comming from so hot and dry places.

*The Names.*

None of these plants were knowne to the antient writers, eyther Greekes, or Latines, by any the names of their herbes knowne to us now a dayes; the name *Camphorata*, is taken from *Camphora*, because the sent is thought to be so like unto *Camfire*, as divers doe imagine, but surely then it smelleth otherwise in the hotter countries then they doe in ours, for with us the former two have a grievous heady sent, yet nothing so fierce, and quicke in my judgement as *Camfire* is: *Anguillara* first, and others afterwards, as also *Pena* and *Lobel* referre the former unto the *Chamæpeuce* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 15. Chapter, saying that *Chamæpeuce* hath leaves like unto the *Larche* tree; but *Lugdunensis* saith, that divers did rather referre this to the *Selago* of the sayd *Pliny*, mentioned in his 24. Booke and 11. Chapter, where he saith that *Selago* is like unto *Savine*: Divers also tooke it to bee the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus*, but the learned of *Mompelier*, called it *Camphorata major*, and so doth *Lobel* call it *Camphorata Monspeliensium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata hirsuta*, when as according to *Lugdunensis* his description, the roughnesse belongeth rather to the second in the stalkes and leaves, and not unto this first. Divers also tooke it to bee *Ericæ prius genus*, a kind of Heath; others to be *Hyssopus nemorensis*, and some also to be that *Musci terrestris genus* that *Tragus* doth set forth, by the name of *Sabina sylvestris*. Our *London dispensatorie*, or *pharmacopæia Londinensis*, in the description of *Unguentum Marciatum*, maketh *Camphorata* to be *Abrotanum*, which is utterly untrue, yet I think it may very well be the substitute or *succedanium* thereof for that oyntment: and *Lugdunensis* also saith, that divers did referre the second which he calleth *Champhorata minor Dalechampij*, to the *Chamæpeuce* of *Pliny* aforesaid: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata glabra*, as though this were smooth, which as I sayd before is contrary: The last is called *Anthyllis altera*, by *Anguillara* and others: The learned in *Italy*, as *Lobel* in his observations saith, referre it to the second sort of *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*; but because as he there saith it is not sweet as that second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides* should be, hee doth rather judge the *Iva Moschata Monspeliensium* to be the truer *Anthyllis altera*, then this *Anthyllis Italorum*. *Gerard* hath much erred in calling this *Anthyllis lentifolia*, and yet his figure doth expresse this *Anthyllis Italorum*, and not *Anthyllis lentifolia*, although his description doth. *Bauhinus* calleth it, as *Lobel* and others before him have done, *Camphoratæ congener*, & *Tabermontanus Camphorata altera*.

*The Vertues.*

These herbes are all of them of a drying faculty, and are very profitably used inwardly to stay desfluxions from the head, that fall into the eyes, and upon the Lungs: and outwardly in bathes, to stay running humours that rest in the joynts, as the Goute, Crampes, Palsies, and Aches; it is no lesse effectuall for the Nerves and Sinewes to comfort and strengthen them, to be made into a salve or oyntment; and is availeable both in fresh wounds, and old running ulcers and sors; and therefore divers doe account it of the same propertie with Southernwood for all the purposes whereunto it is used.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### *Coris.* The faire Heath Low Pine.

THere are three sorts of herbes called *Coris*, the one *Matthiolus* first set forth, and made knowne; the other *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*; and *Pena* and *Lobel* set out the last; which are as followeth.

1. *Coris Matthioli. Matthiolus* his faire Heath Low Pine.

This springeth up to the height of a foote or more, with divers hard, wooddy, reddish stalkes, full of joynts, and many small and long thicke, fat leaves, set together at every of them, somewhat like unto the *Spergula*, or Francke Spurry: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers flowers, each of them upon a short foote stalke, consisting of five or sixe leaves, somewhat like unto *Hypericum*, S. *Iohns* wort: or *Ornithogalum* Starre of *Bethelem*, as *Lobel* compareth them, but of a whitish red colour, with yellow threds in the middle; yet *Matthiolus* and others say, the flowers are all yellow like *Hipericum*, smelling somewhat sweete, the seede is enclosed in round heads: the roote is somewhat long and wooddy, with many threddy fibres thereat: this keepeth his greene leaves all the winter, but turne somewhat of a yellowish red colour towards Autumne or seede time.

2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli.* The *Candye* faire Heath Low Pine.

This *Candiot* as *Bellus* saith, groweth to be a cubit and a halfe high in good ground, branching forth many wayes, and bearing many small leaves, like unto Heath on the woody stalkes and branches: the flowers at the toppes, are not unlike to S. *Iohns* wort and yellow, which passe into seede enclosed in huskes like it also: the roote is long, spreading, and wooddy, abiding with greene leaves thereon all the winter.

3. *Coris Monspeliensium.* The purple faire Heath Low Pine.

This faire Heath Low Pine, riseth up likewise, with many round wooddy and reddish stalkes, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, & roundish leaves set thereon, without order most commonly, & yet sometimes conformable one unto another, somewhat like unto the great kinde of Heath: the tops of the stalkes are stored with a great spiked tuft or bush, of purplish blew flowers, (but pale red with us) smelling somewhat sweete, each consisting of foure leaves a peece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof that stand uppermost, are greater than the other two that are lower, which will abide long in their perfect colour, being gathered in

1. *Coris Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his faire Heath Low Pine.

2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli.* *Candye* faire Heath low Pine.

their

their prime, and each of them ſtanding in a brownish huske, parted at the toppes into five points, and ſpotted with five blackiſh ſpots, on the outſide, wherein afterwards groweth the ſeede; which is ſmall round and blackiſh, wrapped up as it were in many coates or filmes, whoſe huskes then doe grow ſomewhat hard and ſharpe at the ends, when as before, while the flower laſted, they were not ſo: the roote is reddiſh, and hard, or wooddy, greater than the proportion of the plant ſhould ſeeme to require; giving a dye or colour, not onely to the fingers of them that touch it, but ſerveth alſo to dye linnen cloathes withall, for thoſe where it groweth naturally: this alſo abideth the winter, although the leaves are then more reddiſh than in Summer, but requireth ſome care to preſerve it with us.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many places in *Italy*, in dry grounds and hils, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, and *Pena* ſeemeth to confirme the ſame, in giving a more exact diſcription thereof, than *Matthiolus* did: *Camerarius* ſaith it groweth by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*: the ſecond in *Candye*: and the laſt neere *Mompelier*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Pena* ſaith, and *Cluſius* ſaith, he found it in the dry grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and neere the Sea alſo in *Valentia*, and by *Mompelier*.

*The Time.*

They flower early in the hot Countries as *Cluſius* obſerved, to be as well in *March* in ſome places, as in *May* in others; but late with us, and ſeldome doe perfect their ſeede.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κόρις, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, of ſome in his time *Hypericum*, and in Latine *Coris* alſo: *ob pulchritudinem videtur dicta, nam* κόρη *virgo puellave dici potuit*, ſaith *Pena, quia tota pulchella, & perquam hilaris eſt; verum Hippocrates & antiqui,* κόρην, *id eſt, pupillam vocarunt, propter ſemen, oculi pupillæ, ſeu anteriori humori criſtallino, ambitu ſphærico haud abſimile, cujuſmodi in hac Monſpeliaca cernitur.* The firſt is called *Coris Matthioli*, by *Camerarius*, *Geſner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabermontanus* and others; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Coris lutea*; the ſecond *Honorius Bellus*, in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, calleth *Coris legitima, Ericæ ſimilis*, and conteſteth againſt *Bellonius* for that in his firſt booke of Obſervations, and 17. chap. he ſaith, that the roote of the *Coris* which he found in *Candy*, having yellow flowers, is very unpleaſant, whereby *Bellus* doth preſume that *Bellonius* did never ſee this true *Coris*, for the cauſe aforeſayd; that is, the unpleaſantneſſe of the roote, but that it was *Aſcyrum ſcilicet fœtidum* which *Bellonius* ſaw, and called it *Coris*; and therefore I alſo ſuſpect, *Bauhinus* hath not ſo rightly referred, *Honorius Bellus*, his *Coris Ingitima*, to this firſt *Coris Matthioli*, but ſhould rather have made it agree with the *Monſpeliaca*, or *Hiſpanica*, of *Lobel* and *Cluſius*, in regard of the manner of the growing and poſture of the leaves: the other is called *Coris Monſpeliaca*, by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, and ſo alſo by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and by *Cluſius*, *Coris quorundam*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Coris cærulea maritima*; and ſaith that although *Cluſius* did ſuſpect that the *Symphitum petræum* of *Matthiolus*, was this *Coris*, yet aſſuredly, ſaith he, it was a differing plant, and was brought him from the ſame place, where *Matthiolus* ſaith his did grow. *Cluſius* ſaith that the *Spaniards* did call it *Pinſel* in their Language; and *Bellus* ſaith that they in *Candye* called his ſort *Orpilocorto, id eſt, herba orpilo*. I have given unto theſe, ſo well as unto the other in the laſt Chapter, ſuch fit *Engliſh* names, as I thinke are proper unto them.

*The Vertues.*

The *Corides* eſpecially that of *Mompelier*, is hot and bitter, and ſomewhat ſweete in ſent withall, and is very good to provoke Vrine, and womens courſes that are ſtopped, and for the ſtrangury, if the bladder be not exulcerated, if the ſeede be boyled in wine or bruiſed and drunke therein: the decoction thereof or the ſeede it ſelfe drunke, is a remedy for thoſe that have beene bitten with the venemous Spider called *Phalangium*, as alſo for thoſe that are troubled with the Goute or Sciatica, to be bathed therewith, or made into an oyle or oyntment: it helpeth alſo the ſhiverings or ſhaking fits of agues, taken with ſome Pepper: It is often uſed alſo in oyntments and ſalves, that are made to heale any old or running ſores, and to dry up the moyſture of them which hindreth their cure.

3. *Coris Monſpelienſium.*
Purple faire Heath Low Pine.

## CHAP. L.

### *Hypericum.* St. *Iohns* wort.

THe ordinary S. *Iohns* wort is well knowne at this day to many, but there are some other sorts brought to our knowledge, which *Dioscorides* and the other auncient writers, knew not of besides the *Ascyrum*, and *Androsæmon*, which are to be accounted other severall kindes thereof, but larger: each whereof shall be declared in their order.

1. *Hypericum vulgare.* Common St. *Iohns* wort.

The common S. *Iohns* wort shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalkes, two foote high, spreading many branches from the sides, up to the toppes of them, having two small leaves, set one against another, at every place, which are of a deepe greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the lesser Centory, but narrower, and full of small holes in every leafe, which cannot be so well perceived, as when they are held up to the light: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand yellow flowers, made of five leaves a peece, with many yellow threds in the middle, which being bruised doe yeeld a reddish juyce like blood: after which come small round heads, wherein is conteined, small blackish seede, smelling like Rossen: the roote is hard and wooddy, with divers strings and fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, shooting a new every spring.

1. *Hypericum vulgare.*
Ordinary S. *Iohns* wort.

2. *Hypericum minus erectum.* Small upright S. *Iohns* wort.

This small S. *Iohns* wort, is very rare to meete withall, being like the former, but that it is smaller, yet the leaves doe not fully answere the forme of the former, but are a little broader and not so sharpe pointed; the stalkes are reddish and the flowers smaller, and not fully so yellow, nor give so bloody a colour, when they are bruised betweene the fingers; and sometimes stand in circles at the joynts of the stalkes as well as at the toppes: the seede is resinous as the former, and the roote long lasting also.

3. *Hypericum minus supinum.* Small creeping S. *Iohns* wort.

This other small S. *Iohns* wort, differeth little from the last small sort, having reddish stalkes, not above an hand breadth high at the most, nor standing fully upright, but leaning downewards, with small narrow smooth leaves, and small yellow flowers.

4. *Hypericum nummulariæ folio.* Round leafed S. *Iohns* wort.

This little S. *Iohns* wort, is as small an herbe as the last, whose small reddish square branches, rise no higher than

5. *Hypericum tomentosum major Hispanicum.* Great woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

it, having two leaves set one against another, at every joynt up to the toppes: and are almost round, like unto Money-wort or hearbe two pence, of a darke or sad greene on the upperside, and whitish underneath, spotted sometimes with reddish spotts and strakes: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, than the former, but somewhat large in comparison of the plant, with divers yellow threds in the middle: the roote is small and long.

5. *Hypericum tomentosum majus Hispanicum.* Great woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

The greater woolly S. *Iohns* wort, hath divers hayrie, whitish woolly branches, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth fibres, very thicke set with such like leaves, as the Common S. *Iohns* wort hath, but hoarie, white, and woolly; at the joynts towards the toppes, and at the toppes also, stand paler and smaller flowers than in the common: after which come seede vessels like unto the other sorts, and so is the seede, and wooddy roote.

6. *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus.* Small creeping Woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

The lesser woolly S. *Iohns* wort, is in most things like the greater, but that it is smaller, the branches having the woolly leaves, not so thicke set together, smaller and rounder than the former.

7. *Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo. Indian* S. *Iohns* wort, with white flowers.

The *Indian* S. *Iohns* wort, riseth up with sundry wooddy stems almost to a mans height, covered with a whitish barke, from whence spring on all sides, divers branches, set thicke with greene leaves, narrow below, and broad and round at the ends, sometimes 2 or 3 at a place, from which joynts also rise divers white flowers, made of foure leaves a peece: the leaves fall away every yeere, and rise againe in the spring, the wooddy stems abiding.

*The Place.*

The first foure sorts grow in woods, and copses, as well those that are shadie, as open to the sunne: the fift *Clusius* found in *Salamanca*, and *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the sixt likewise is often found in our Country; as well on dry barren grounds, as in moorish and wet fields: the last was brought from the North-west parts of *America*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about Midsommer, and in *Iuly*, and some o them later, and their seede is ripe in the end of *Iuly* and *August*, for the most part.

*The Names.*

It called in Greeke ὑπερικὸν *Hypericon*, which the Latines doe retaine, and yet some have called it *Fugademonum*, superstitiously imsgining, that it will drive away devills: and some call it, *Perforata*, or *Porosa*, from the many small holes, are to be seene in the leaves: but we finde that in *Dioscorides* his time; the name *Hypericum* was given unto five severall hearbs; that is, to *Ruta sylvestris*, *Onobrychis*, *Hypericum*, *Ascyrum*, and *Coris* as in his Commentaries, is extant to be seene: and concerning this *Hypericum* also, he saith, that in his time it was called *Androsæmum* (of the bloody colour, the flowers yeeld) and *Chamæpytis* (of the resinous sent of the seede and heads) and yet all these herbes are severally described by *Dioscorides*, in severall chapters of his Commentaries. *Marcellus Florentinus*, from the Greeke word *Leucoion*, in the text of *Dioscorides*, whereunto he compareth the flowers of *Hypericum*, would thereupon interpret the flowers thereof to be white, and *Plinye* also mistaking the Greeke word in *Dioscorides*, as it is very frequent in him, where *Dioscorides* compareth the seede vessels of *Hypericum*, unto a barly corne that is somewhat long and round; he saith that the seede ripeneth at the time, when as barly is ripe. The *Arabians* call it *Reofricon*, *Reiofaricon*, and as others have it *Hensericou Nelifricon*; the *Italians Hyperico, & perforata, & herba di San Giouainni*: the *Spaniards Coraconcillo*: the *French Mille pertuis & Tourcheron*: the *Germanes* S. *Iohanskraut*, and *Harthaw*: the *Dutch* S. *Iohns cruiit*, and we in *English* S. *Iohns* wort. The first is generally now adayes, by all authors taken to be the true *Hypericon* of *Dioscorides*, as both the bloody colour of the flowers, and the resinous sent of the heads, and seede thereof doe declare, being two principall notes thereof: the second is thought to be *Hypericum pulchrum* of *Tragus*, and the smaller sort of *Thalius*. I cannot otherwise thinke, but that it is also, the *Hypericum Syriacum* of *Lobel*, for such a one hath beene found in many places of this Land, with many small leaves set at a joynt, in the same manner. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum minus erectum*, as I doe in the title, yet he maketh *Lobel* his *Syriacum* to be another sort: the third is the *Hypericum exiguum* of *Tragus*, the *Hypericum minus* of *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionale* of *Lobel*, and the *Hypericum supinum tertium minimum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hypericum minus supinum, vel supinum glabrum*: the fourth is as I take it, the *Hypericum tertium* of *Tragus*, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* maketh his second sort, and describeth it in his *Prodromus*, under the same name in the title: the fift *Clusius* calleth *Hypericum supinum, & tomentosum Hispanicum*, which as he saith *Iohannes Plasa* of *Valentia*, called *Ruta sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, but *Ruellius* putteth that among the bastard names. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum majus, vel Hispanicum*, and yet maketh this to be *Lobel* his *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionalium*, which he referred before to the *minus vel supinum glabrum*, but it cannot be both this and that, because the one hath smooth greene leaves, and is lesser than the *Spanish* kinde, which is woolly, and so is not that: the sixth is the *Hypericum alterum tomentosum* of *Lobel*; but *Clusius* checketh *Lobel* in making this and his former *tementosum Hispanicum* to be both one. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus vel*

*Monspelia-*

7. *Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo. Indian S. Iohns* wort with white flowers.

*Monspeliacum*, and thinke it to be the *Androsæmum album Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, which I see no reason, why he should so judge, in that the figure expresseth an upright, and not a bending plant, and there is no description given of it: The last hath the name imposed upon it, as is fittest I thinke for it.

*The Vertues.*

S. *Iohns* wort is as singular a wound herbe as any other whatsoever, eyther for inward wounds, hurts or bruises, to be boyled in wine and drunke, or prepared into oyle or oyntment, bathe or lotion outwardly, for being of an hot and drying quality, with subtill parts, it hath power to open obstructions, to dissolve tumours, to consolidate or soder the lips of wounds, and to strengthen the parts that are weake and feeble; the decoction of the herbe and flowers, but of the seed especially in wine, being drunke, or the seed made into pouder and drunk with the juice of Knotgrasse, helpeth all manner of spitting and vomiting of blood, bee it by any veine broken inwardly, by bruises, falls or howsoever: the same also helpeth all those that are bitten or stunge by any venemous creature: And is good for those that are troubled with the stone in their kidneys, or cannot make water, and being applyed provoketh womens courses: two drams of the seede made into pouder, and drunk in a little broth, doth gently expell choller, or congealed blood in the stomack, and mesentery veines; the decoction of the leaves and seeds being drunk somewhat warme before the fits of agues, whether they be *tertians* or *quartians*, doth helpe to alter the fits, and by often using taketh them quite away; the seede is much commended being drunke for 40. dayes together, to helpe the Sciatica or Hippe Goute, Falling sicknesse and Palsie also. The herbe, that is, both the leaves, flowers and seede, steeped in wine for 12. houres, and then distilled in an ordinary Still, the water hereof being drunke with a little Sugar therein, is accounted as effectuall as any decoction or other preparation, and killeth the wormes in the belly or stomacke. The oyle of S. *Iohns* wort, eyther simple or compound, but the compound is more effectuall, is singular good both for all greene wounds, and old sores & ulcers, in the legs or elsewhere, that are hard to be cured, and is effectuall also for crampes and aches in the joynts, and paines in the veines and sinewes, and is also good for all burnings by fire, to be presently used, or the juice of the green leaves applyed; the hearbe dryed and made into pouder, is as effectuall for wounds and sores to be strowed thereon, as the oyle or juice. The simple oyle is made of foure ounces of the flowers infused in a pint of oyle Ollive, called Sallet oyle, and three ounces of white wine, for 10. or 12. dayes to bee set in the Sunne, and afterwards boyled in a *Balneo* or Kettle of seething water, strayned forth, and refreshed with new flowers, so set in the Sunne, and in the same manner boyled, strained forth and renewed the third time with fresh flowers, which after they have lastly stood in the Sunne a fortnight or more, are to be boyled in the sayd *Balneo* or Kettle of seething water, strayned forth, and the oyle, having some fine turpentine dissolved in it whiles it is hot, and so kept, is singular good for the purposes aforesayd. Like hereunto *Gerard* hath set downe away, which is, with Sallet oyle two parts, white wine and oyle of Turpentine one part, set in the Sunne, with the leaves, flowers and seedes, of S. *Iohns* wort, for 8. or 10. dayes, and boyled and renewed the third time, in the manner aforesayd. But the compound oyle is made of the simple oyle, after the last infusion being strained forth, there is added, *Dittanie* of Candy, *Gentian* or Felwort, *Cardus Benedictus*, or Blessed thistle, and *Tormentill* of each a small quantitie, and some earth wormes washed and slit, and all of them infused in the sayd oyle, and set in the Sunne, and afterboyled, strayned forth, and Turpentine and oyle of Wormewood put thereto, which then is to bee reserved in some pot, or glasse close stopped, to be used as occasion doth require.

## CHAP. LI.

### *Ascyrum.* S. *Peters* wort.

OF this herbe likewise formerly there hath beene but one sort knowne, and described, but wee have two other to shew, not long since found and brought to our knowledge.

1. *Ascyrum vulgare.* Ordinary S. *Peters* wort.

This S. *Peters* wort that is most common in our land, riseth upwith square upright stalkes, for the most part, somewhat greater and higher then S. *Iohns* wort, but browne in the same manner, and at every joynt having two leaves, somewhat like those of S. *Iohns* wort, but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be seene therein, and having sometimes some smaller leaves, rising from the bosome of the greater, and sometimes a little hayrie also, as the stalkes will bee: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many yellow starre-like flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, very like unto those of S. *Iohns* wort, so that but for the largenesse and height, it is hardly by many discerned from S. *Iohns* wort, and that it giveth not so bloody a juice, being bruised betweene the fingers, having also such like seede, of as strong a resinous sent; the roote abideth long, sending forth new shoots every yeare.

2. *Ascyrum magno flore.* Great flowred S. *Peters* wort.

This other S. *Peters* wort is like the former, having a round browne upright stalke, two foote high at the least, with such like, but larger leaves and round pointed, of a paler greene colour on the upperside, and whiter underneath; the flowers that stand at the end of the stalke, are of a pale yellow colour like the other, but a good deale larger, with yellow threds therein also.

3. *Ascyrum supinum villosum palustre.* Creeping S. *Peters* wort of the Marsh.

The Marsh S. *Peters* wort is like the last in the round stalkes, but that they are woolly and soft, and stand not upright, but leaning downeward, taking roote at the joynts, having somewhat rounder pointed leaves set at the joynts, two for the most part together: the flowers are as yellow, and of the same bignesse as the ordinary, but give not that red juice that they doe; and these things make the whole difference from the former besides the naturall place.

4. *Ascyroides cretica major.* Great S. *Peters* wort of *Candy*.

This differeth from the former onely in the largenesse of the leaves and flowers, which are foure times bigger then it.

*The*

*Ascyrum vulgare.* Ordinary S.Peters wort.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many Groves, and small low Woods in divers places of this Land, as in *Kent*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, and *Cambridge* shires; as also neare water courses in other places: The second was fouud on the *Pyrenian* hills: The third in the Marshes of the Low Countries, and the last in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀσκυρὸν, and ἀσκυροειδὴς, *Ascyrum* and *Ascyroides*, *& contrario dictum putatur: σκύρος enim asperitatem illis significat*: The Latines have no other name then *Ascyrum*, from the Greekes to call it. *Dioscorides* saith, it was also called *Androsæmum*, and *Hypericum* too; and *Galen* therefore accounteth it a kind of *Androsæmum*. The first is usually called by most writers *Ascyrum*, as *Matthiolus* doth; it is probable to bee the first *Hypericum in dumetis nascens* of *Tragus*, and is the first *Androsæmum* of *Fuchsius*, and by *Dodonæus* set for *Hypericum*, in his French Edition, but called *Androsæmum alterum hirsutum*, by *Fabius Columna*, who yet doubted whether to call it *Hypericum* or *Androsæmum*, saying it came neare unto *Ascyrum*, although somewhat differing from it (which it may bee is but the soyle and climate) *Bauhinus* calleth it *Androsæmum hirsutum*: the next two have their names in their titles that *Bauhinus* giveth them; yet the third is called by *Clusius*, in the *Auctuarium* of his other Appendix, *Ascyrum supinum* ἐλώδης: the [illegible] is called by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*, as it is in the title; all nations christned take it as another kind of S.*Iohns* wort, and so call it, and we S. *Peters* wort.

*The Vertues.*

It is of the same propertie with S. *Iohns* wort, but somewhat weake, and therefore more seldome used; the seede to the quantitie of two drams taken at a time, in Meade or honyed water, purgeth, saith *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* chollericke humours, and thereby helpeth those that are troubled with the Sciatica, or paine in the hippes: the leaves are used as S. *Iohns* wort, to helpe those places of the body that have beene burnt with fire.

---

## CHAP. LII.

### *Androsæmum.* Tutsan, or Parke leaves.

ALthough our Tutsan be not the right *Androsæmum* of *Dioscorides*, *&c.* yet because it is so generally called, and accounted by most, let it receive his place here among some other plants called *Androsæmum*, by divers writers, that thereby you may see and know the difference betweene them.

1. *Androsæmum vulgare.* Common Tutsan or Parke leaves.

Our Tutsan hath not square but brownish shining round stalkes, crested all the length thereof, rising to be two, or sometimes three foote high, branching forth even from the bottome, but more thinly set or farther asunder, having divers joynts, and at each of them two faire large leaves standing, but more thinly set then of the other sorts, which are of a darke blewish greene colour on the upper side, and of a yellower greene underneath, turning reddish towards Autumne, but abiding on the branches all the winter: at the topes of the stalkes and branches stand larger yellow flowers, then in any of the former sorts, and heads with seede likewise larger, which being greene at the first, and afterwards reddish, turne to be of a blackish purple colour, when they are through ripe, with small brownish seede within them, and then yeeld a reddish juice or liquor, of a reasonable good sent, somewhat resinous, and of an harsh or stipticke taste, as the leaves also and the flowers bee, although much lesse, but doe not yeeld such a cleare Claret wine liquor, as *Gerard* following *Dodonæus* therein, saith it hath; the roote is brownish, somewhat great hard and wooddy, spreading well in the ground.

2. *Androsæmum Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Tutsan.

This Tutsan (for other English name I know not well, what it may have, unlesse you would call it a great S. *Iohns* wort, because it is so like it) hath brownish round stalkes, with two leaves at every joynt, fuller of branches, else very like unto S. *Iohns* wort, but more sparingly or thinly set thereon, much smaller and greener then the former Tutsan, and greater then those of S. *Iohns* wort, without any hoales at all in them; the flowers are yellow likewise, and greater then they, and so are the heads with seede, but spotted with blacke streakes on them:

them: the roote is brownish and abideth, yet the stalkes perish; the leaves hereof as well as flowers, doe give a red juice like S. *Iohns* wort, whereof it may best be discerned, but because S. *Peters* wort doth the like also, therefore divers doe mistake one for another; and the rather, for that S. *Peters* wort is found to have a round stalke, although ordinarily it be square.

3. *Androsæmum alterum Apulum.* Tutsan of *Naples.*

This Neapolitane Tutsan is more bushie, but groweth not so high as the last, for it sendeth forth from a reddish roote, somewhat threddy, reddish, or brownish round stalkes, not much above a foote high, with two crested strakes like filmes all the length of them, and are full of branches, with two leaves at every joynt, so closely set thereunto at the bottome, that the stalkes seeme to runne through them, and yet are lesser then the last recited Tutsan, sharpe pointed, of a fresher greene colour, and smooth on the upper side, white underneath, and having many small holes therein, almost not to bee perceived, and for the most part are greater and broader towards the toppes then they are below; the flowers at the toppes of the branches are of a paler yellow colour, many more set together then in the other, whose greene huskes wherein they stand have blackish spots on them, which so abide when the leaves are full of seede: both leaves and flowers yeeld a plooddy or reddish juice, being buised betweene the fingers, as any of the other doe.

4. *Androsæmum fœtidum.* Stinking Tutsan.

This stinking Tutsan groweth upright with hard wooddy stalkes, three or foure and sometimes unto five cubits high, as great as ones arme below, and of a reddish colour, branching forth upwards with divers wings of fresh greene leaves set thereon, two at every joynt, somewhat like unto those of Licoris, and doe alwayes a-

1. *Androsæmum Vulgare.*
Tutsan or Parke leaves.

2. *Hypericum m jus sive Androsæmum Matthioli.*
*Matthiolus* his Tutsan.

4. *Androsæmum fœtidum.*
Stinking Tutsan.

bide

bide on the branches, winter as well as Summer, in the warme countries, wherein it is naturall, but doth hardly endure our cold climate, although kept and defended with all the care wee can use: at the ends of the stalkes stand yellow flowers, like the common Tutsan, upon slender but longer foot-stalkes then in any of the former sorts, and the yellow threds in the middle of them longer also; which after they are past yeeld round and somewhat long heads, like unto the berries of the Turpentine tree, never falling away from the bushes of themselves, wherein lye very small seede. In *Candy* it yeeldeth a liquid Rosen or Turpentine that smelleth strong, more like a Goate then any Rosen, even as the leaves and all the rest of the plant doth, this yeeldeth no red or blooddy juice at all, as the true *Androsæmum* and *Ascyrum* doe.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in many Woods, Groves and wooddy grounds, as Parkes and Forrests, and by hedge sides, in many places of this land, as in *Hampsted* Wood, by *Raily* in *Essex*, in the wealde of *Kent*, and many other places needelesse to recite: The second is found also about *Bristow* and *Bath*, and in other parts of the West country. The third *Fabius Columna* saith hee found on the hills *Cirinolæ*, which are to the Southward in *Naples*: And the last *Honorius Bellus* saith, groweth by the brookes and springs of waters in *Candy* and no where else; but it groweth upon Mount *Baldus* as *Pona* saith in the description thereof.

*The Time.*

They all flower later then S. *Iohns* wort, or S. *Peters* wort, and the last later then any of the other.

*The Names.*

It is called Greeke ἀνδρόσαιμον *Androsæmon a sanguine humano cui comæ succus assimilatur. Galen* saith it was of two sorts, the one whereof was called *Dionisias* by some in his time, the other *Ascyrium*, and *Ascyroides*. The first is called by *Dodonæus Androsæmum*, and so it is also by *Camerarius*, *Gesner in hortis*, and *Lugdunensis*; and taken by *Cæsalpinus* to be the true *Androsæmum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny*, and the *Centeria* of *Theophrastus*; but *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* contesteth against it, & saith it is the *Clymenum Italorum*, as *Anguillara* doth, and likewise *Gesner* in *hortis*, so also *Castor Durantes*, and of the *Italians* in many places called *Siciliana*, or *herba Siciliana*, because as they imagined it grew no where naturally but in *Sicily*; or *Cæciliana* as *Camerarius* hath, who also calleth it *Climenum non Dioscoridis*, *sed Plinianum*, as *Anguillara* before him did. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Androsæmum maximum frutescens*. We call it properly in *English* Tutsan, from the *French* who call it *Toutsaine*, & not from the *Italians* who call it *Tutisan*, as *Camerarius* saith. Some also call it Parke leaves, because it is so familiar to Parkes and Woods, that it almost groweth no where else. The second is called *Androsæmum* by *Matthiolus*, as also by *Fuschius*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Gesner*; *Camerarius* as I take it calleth it *Androsæmum minus*, for he calleth the former *majus*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Androsæmum magnum*, and *Excellentius*, because he was not perswaded that the first was worthy the name of *Androsæmum*. *Dodonæus* would have it to bee *Ruta Sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon calleth it *Ruta Sylvestris Hypericoides*, because *Dioscorides* writeth, that the *Ruta Sylvestris* was called *Hypericum* by some in his time; I take it to be the *Hypericum secundum Tragi in dumetis nascens*; as also to bee the *Androsæmum Campoclarense* of *Columna*. *Bauhinus* doth impose two severall names upon this herbe in my judgement, when as it is but one, for hee calleth that of *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and the rest, *Ascyrum sive Hypericum bifolium glabrum, non perforatum* and the other of *Lobel*, which *Dodonæus* called *Rutasyl. Hypericoides*, *Androsæmum alterum foliis Hyperici, quod aliquibus Hypericoides*. The third is called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, but by *Bauhinus Androsæmum perfoliatum & perforatum*. The last is called by *Camerarius Androsæmum minus sive angustifolium* βαρύοδμον, and taketh it to be *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, called by the inhabitants *Neroicti*, as hee saith, and as it is remembred by him, in his third Epistle to *Clusius*, set forth with *Clusius* his *Historia rariorum plantarum*, whose figure as *Camerarius* thought, was not as then set forth by any; but since his time *Bauhinus* hath exhibited the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Androsæmum fœtidum*, and afterwards by *Pona*, in the description of mount *Baldus*, both in his Latine and Italian Edition, when he calleth it *Tragum legitimum veterum, ab ipso Bello effigiatum*, and in the same Latine Edition, fol. 11. hee calleth it *Tragium Creticum Belloni non Dioscoridis*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also: but I thinke *Bauhinus* was mistaken, to thinke that this plant, which in his *Pinax*, he formerly referreth to *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus*, should bee also the same with *Ascyrum Legitimum*, for *Bellus* saith, that the *Cretans* called this *Agoudouro*, and the *Tragium Neroicti*, as it is before sayd, so that these are two severall plants, and called by two severall names, as *Bellus* sheweth it, who was so singular in herbarisme, that he would not fall into such an errour as *Bauhinus* here doth.

*The Vertues.*

Tutsan moderately heateth and dryeth, yet the seede hath an absterfive qualitie, whereby it purgeth choloricke humours, as S. *Peters* wort is sayd before to doe, for therein and in all other things it makes the same effect, both to helpe the Sciatica and Goute, and to heale burnings by fire: it stayeth also the bleeding of wounds, if eyther the greene herbe bruised, or the pouder of the dry be applyed thereto; it is, and so hath formerly in all ages among husbandmen, beene accounted a soveraigne herbe to heale any wound or sore, eyther outwardly or inwardly as the name importeth; and therefore it was alwayes one of their singular good herbes wherewith they made wound drinkes, or lotions, Balmes, oyles, or oyntments, for any sort of greene wound, or old Vlcers and sores, in all which the continuall experience of many ages, to bee admirable good, hath confirmed the use thereof to be assured, although it be not so much in request and use as formerly it was, when as Chirurgions and leeches did more addict themselves to use herbes, then now they doe.

## CHAP. LIII.

*Bupleurum.* Hares eares.

MAny have reckoned the *Bupleura* fit to be placed with the *umbellifers*, because they beare tufts of flowers and seede like unto them, but in that their growing is much different; I have thought it fitter to speake of them apart.

1. *Bupleurum angustifolium* Narrow leafed Hares eares.

The narrow leafed Hares eares, riseth up with a round stiffe greene stalke two foote high; at the severall joynts whereof, grow severall long and narrow very darke greene shining smooth leaves, broadest at the bottome, and narrower by degrees unto the ends, with divers ribbes running thorough them, the middlemost whereof is greatest, yet nothing so narrow as grasse leaves, as divers doe compare them, as any that I have seene of this sort, which stand one above another up to the top, growing smaller and smaller, at the joynts likewise; from the middle of the stalkes at the least, upwards if it grow in any good ground, come forth small branches, but sometimes with few or no branches at all, at the tops whereof stand many small tufts or umbells of yellowish flowers, which turne into small seede, like Parseley seede, but of a darker colour, and somewhat longer; the foote is somewhat long, but small, and white on the outside, like unto a Parsley roote, with divers fibres thereat, perishing yearely with me, as the next also.

2. *Bupleurum latifolium.* Broad leafed Hares eares.

This other Hares eares groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with stalke, branches, flowers, seede, and roote, and herein chiefly if not onely differeth from it, that it beareth broader and shorter leaves, smallest at the foote, broadest in the middle, and ending in a small point, somewhat hollow, and bowing downewards with divers long Nerves or ribbes therein, as in the former, and the middle most eminent, or raised highest.

3. *Bupleurum Angustifolium Alpinum.* Mountaine narrow leafed Hares eares.

This mountaine Haires eares, from a round thicke roote, about a foote long set with knobs or bunches instead of branches, and with a thicke barke, of a darke red on the outside, and pale within, divided at the head into many parts, arise divers long and narrow greene leaves, lying on the ground, compassing one another at the bottome like a starre, for the forme of them like unto the first Hares eares, but narrower; from divers of these tufts of leaves, arise darke round stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing at the toppes many pale yellow flowers, made of seaven pointed leaves a peece, and in the middle of them divers small seed set thicke together, somewhat like unto the Thorowwax, set forth in the next Chapter, or as the former Haires eares, which smell very strong; the whole plant else, tasteth like an Artichoke.

4. *Bupleurum minimum.* The least Hares eares.

The least Hares eares, is also like the first described hares eares in all things, the smalnesse of the plants, both in stalkes, narrow long leaves, and all other partes making the difference.

*The Place.*

The two former *Lobel* saith grew about Mompelier in *France*, in the dry stony places, and in *Germany*, as *Tragus* saith, and are also found in our Land, in divers places: the third upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* in the description thereof saith: the last *Columna* saith he found in the borders of the dry fields, neare *Cirinola* in *Naples*.

*The Time.*

They all flower late, that is not untill the end of *Iuly*, and in *August*, and their seede is ripe in *September*.

2. *Bupleurum Latifolium.*
Broad leafed Hares eares.

3. *Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum.*
Mountaine narrow leafed Hares eares.

The

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be the βουπλεύρον *Bupleurum*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 22. booke, and 22. chap. out of *Hippocrates*, and *Nicander in Theriaciis*; and was as he there saith, used in meates in *Hippocrates* his time and others, and reckoned among sallet and pot hearbes, but used in Physicke and medecines, by *Glaucus* and *Nicander*. Divers have diversly referred these herbes, as some to the *Bupreſtis* of *Theophraſtus*, in his 7. booke, and 8. chap. whereof *Pliny* also speaketh, in the sayd booke, and chapter before sayd: *Gesner in hortis* saith, that with the *French*, it was called *Elaphoboſcum* and *Gratia Dei*. Some also tooke it to be the *Panax Chironium*, of *Dioſcorides*, some to be *Ammi vulgatius*, and some *Sanamunda*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* saith, that *Panax Chironium Plinii* doth more rightly agree unto the *Valeriana campeſtris ſive lactuca agnina*, Lambes Lettice, or Corne sallet: those about *Mompelier* as *Geſner in hortis* and *Lobel* say, called it *Auricula leporis*, especially the *Latifolium*, for the resemblance thereof unto Hares eares. *Cordus* in his history of Plants, calleth it *Ioophyllon*. *Tragus* calleth it *Herba Vulneraria*, *Woundkraut*, not understanding from any of his nation, by what other name they called it, and therefore he himselfe referreth it, to the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophraſtus*, who saith it hath the leafe of a Docke, but that of *Dioſcorides* & *Nicander* have the leaves of *Amaracus* or Marjerome. I finde a great mistake, and forgetfulneſſe in *Bauhinus* as well as in *Lugdunenſis*, this in setting forth, and he in admitting the errour to paſſe concerning the *Bupleurum* which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Lapathum ſylveſtre* 4: *genus Dalechampii* in one place, and *Bauhinus Lapathum acutum flore aureo*, and yet *Lugdunenſis* saith there, that some called it *Panaces Chironium folio Lapathi flore aureo Pliniy*, which was sufficient I thinke, to make him understand it to be this *Bupleurum*, and not a *Lapathum*, and yet both he & *Bauhinus* in their proper places, call it *Bupleurum* notwithstanding. The third is called by *Pona*, in his Latine edition of Mount *Baldus*, *Sedum petræum Bupleurifolio, aut potius Bupleurum petræum gramineo folio*; but *Cluſius* in setting forth the description of the sayd Mount *Baldus*, giveth it this note, that it is *flore verius, quam folio Bupleuri*. *Bauhinus* in the sayd Latine edition of *Pona*, is set downe to call it then *Bupleurum Alpinum*, *Bupleurifolio* (which I have thought fittest to follow, as it is in the title, but afterwards in his *Pinax*, hee referreth it to the *Perfoliata*, calling it *Perfoliata Alpina gramineo folio, ſive Bupleurum anguſtifolium Alpinum*, hereby judging the *Perfoliata* and *Bupleurum* to be *congeneres*, for in the heads of seede, the one is somewhat like the other, as any that hath seene them both may well obſerve. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of the last, and calleth it, as it is in the title: and *Bauhinus Bupleurum anguſtiſſimo folio*.

*The Vertues.*

These herbes are moderately hot and dry, and therefore may well be accounted *Panaces*, or Wound herbes, and have the same properties that they have, and which *Pliny* and others attribute unto *Bupleurum*: if the seede or the roote in powder taken in wine, or boyled in wine be drunke; and so are the leaves also good against the bitings, or stingings, of any serpents or venemous creatures, the hurt place also bathed with the same, and is of great efficacy to provoke Vrine, and womens courses being stopped: they are also to very good purpose, either used alone, or with other things, to heale wounds inward or outward, whether they be fresh and greene, or old cancres and sores, of evill disposition, and bad curation.

## CHAP. LIIII.

*Perfoliata.* Thorough waxe.

THere are divers sorts of Thoroughwaxe, some greater, some lesser, some of the fields and Meddowes, other of the hils and mountaines, &c. al of neere affinitie one unto another; and with them I thinke fit to joyne another herbe, which some have referred to another family, because of the long cods with seede that it beareth.

1. *Perfoliata vulgaris.* Common Thoroughwaxe.

The common Thoroughwaxe, sendeth forth one straight round stalke, and sometimes more, two foote high and better, whose lower leaves being of a blewish greene colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and doe stand close thereto, not compassing it, but as they grow higher, they doe more and more encompasse the stalke, untill it wholly as it were passe through them, branching toward the toppe into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller againe, every one standing singly, and never two at any joynt: the flowers are very small, and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the seede, small and blackish, many thicke thrust together: the roote is small, long, and wooddy, perishing every yeere, after seede time; and rising plentifully of it owne sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici.* Double flowred Thoroughwaxe.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in the heads of flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, which give no seede, but is wholly a degenerate kinde, rising from the seede of the former, spending his fruite and encrease in the plentifull heades of flowers.

3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia.* Broad leafed Mountaine Thorough waxe.

The leaves of this Mountaine throughwaxe, are somewhat larger and longer, and more pointed than the former, many growing together, from the heads rising from the roote, every one standing on a small foote-stalke; from among which rise up stalkes with shorter leaves, which compasse the stalkes, that are branched at the toppes, whereon stand yellow flowers, somewhat larger than the former, many in like manner set together, in the midst of the under greene leaves, which are as a cup to conteine them, wherein afterwards stand the seede, like the former but larger: the roote is thicke and reddish on the outside, lying long wise under the face of the ground, shooting forth heads of leaves in divers places, and with small strings and fibres downeward, enduring many yeeres, and not perishing like the former. *Bauhinus* maketh another sort hereof with smaller flowers, yet giveth no description thereof. *Minor.*

4. *Perfoliata Alpina latifolia minor.* The lesser broad leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This lesser Throughwaxe is somewhat like the first or common sort, but that it is smaller, rising not so high, and bearing on the stalkes such like leaves but smaller, which are divided at the bottome of them into two parts, the stalkes so passing through them, but are not whole and round as the former are, and branching at the toppes,

1. *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Throughwaxe.

3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia.*
Broad leafed mountaine Throughwaxe.

4. *Perfoliata latifolia minor.*
The lesser broad Mountaine leafed Throughwaxe.

9. *Perfoliata siliquosa vulgaris seu Brassica campestris.*
Common codded Throughwaxe.

whereout from betweene two leaves, come forth such like pale yellow flowers, standing in tufts, with small seede following like it also: the roote is small and reddish, perishing as it doth.

5. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major.* The greater narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This greater Mountaine kinde of narrow leafed Throughwaxe, hath divers very long, and narrow, whitish greene smooth leaves, spread on the ground, about a foote long, of an inch, or inch and halfe broad, with corners also about them almost like Ivie leaves, which compasse the stalkes about the bottome of them, seldome more than one at a joynt; at the toppe whereof come forth five broad leaves standing round, from the midst whereof arise sixe or seven small stalkes, some longer and shorter than others, bearing thereon small reddish yellow flowers, in the middle of small round leaves: the roote is long and thicke, covered with a blackish barke, and endureth.

6. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor.* The lesser narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This Thoroughwaxe hath but one stalke, about a foote high, without any branches bearing thereon at severall distances, long and narrow leaves like the last, but shorter and lesser, compassing the stalke at the bottome, and at the toppes some few reddish flowers, standing in tufts like the common kinde, and seede accordingly: the roote is small and reddish.

7. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minima.* The least narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This least kinde is a small plant, not past an hand breadth high, with a reddish running or creeping roote, shooting forth in divers places very narrow, long, smooth, greene leaves: from among which ariseth a stalke, parted into two branches and each of them againe into other smaller ones, with one or two leaves under them, compassing them at the bottome, where it is broadest: the flowers are small, and yellow, standing together in tufts like the other.

8. *Perfoliata minor ramis inflexis.* Small Thoroughwaxe with bending branches.

This small Thoroughwaxe hath divers leaves, arising from the roote, which are somewhat long, but shorter than those of the first Mountaine Thoroughwaxe: the stalke is small, and lyeth as it were upon the ground, bearing such like leaves as that Mountaine kinde doth, and compassing the stalke in the same manner: the flowers are yellow like the common kinde: the roote perisheth every yeere like unto it, and therein differeth from most of the other mountaine kindes.

9. *Perfoliata siliquosa vulgaris.* Common codded Throughwaxe.

The ordinary codded Thoroughwaxe, hath weake stalkes, branching forth at every joynt, with leaves set at them, compassing them at the bottome, very like unto the first Common Thoroughwaxe, but thicker, fatter, and more pointed, and of a whiter greene colour, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort leaves, and with square unevennesse on the edges usually: the toppes of the branches are furnished with many small white flowers, standing one above another, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards turne into small long and square coddes, wherein is conteined round brownish seede: the roote is small and wooddy, perishing after seede time.

10. *Perfoliata siliquosa flore purpureo.* Codded Thoroughwaxe with purple flowers.

This other codded Throughwaxe, is very like the last, having straighter, and more upright stalkes, and larger flowers thereon, of a pale purplish colour, like unto those of the white Sattin: in all the rest it differeth not from the last.

*The Place.*

The first, and the last save one are found oftentimes in our owne Land in many corne fields, and pasture grounds: the second, as I sayd, is but a degenerate kinde of the first, and is often found in gardens, where the first is sowen: the 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. grow all upon hills, some in *Germany*, and the Alpes of the *Switsers*, and some upon the *Apenins* towards *Spaine* and *France*: the last also aswell as the ninth *Clusius* saith, he found in a Province of *Spaine*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It tooke the name of *Perfoliata* (for there is no ancient Greeke, or Latine author, hath written of it) from the growing of the stalkes through the leaves, yet some have thought it to be the *Cacalia* of *Dioscorides*, and some would make it his first *Cotyledon*, but neither of them agreeth with it. *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be his *Seseli Æthiopicum*, which differeth much from this: all the later writers doe generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum*: the *Italians* call it *Perfoliata*: the *French Persefueille*, and the *Germanes Durch wachs* and so the *Dutch* also: in *English* Thoroughwaxe or Thoroughleafe: the second is expressed by *Camerarius in horto*, as also the third from *Gesner*, who first set out the exact figure thereof, being the first Mountaine kinde here, and is the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampij* in *Lugdunensis*, although it may seeme much to differ from it in shew: the fourth I take to be the *Perfoliata altera* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof it is likely also *Camerarius in horto*, maketh mention under the name of *Perfoliata minor*, and it may be *Bauhinus* remembreth it, under his *Latifolia minor*: the fift *Bauhinus* maketh his *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*, and he maketh another like unto it, which he calleth *Media*, and thereunto referreth the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechamphii* of *Lugdunensis*, when as I can finde no other *Perfoliata* in him; whereunto the *montana* is to be referred, but there is so little difference betweene his *major* and *media*, that I take them both for one; the greatnesse of the one from the other, being likely to be caused onely by the climate, and so his *major* may as well agree unto that of *Dalichampius*, as his *media*: the sixth also *Bauhinus* calleth *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*, and is very like the *Bupleurum Alpinum angustifolium*, set forth in the former chapter, yet he giveth a caution, that they should not make them both one: the seventh hee calleth *minima*, but distinguisheth it from the *Perfoliata minima Bupleuri folio* of *Columna*, which he saith also is *Odontitis lutea* of *Lugdunensis*: but I cannot otherwise think then that his *minima* is *Columna* his *minima*, also and likely to be the *Seseli Æthiopicum parvum* of *Cæsalpinus*: the eighth is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax & Prodomus*: the ninth is called *Perfoliata siliquosa*, or *Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*, by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and Observations, and as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and all or most of the Herbarists at this time doe: although divers other, from the colour of the leaves, and forme of the flowers and seede, would referre it to the wilde Coleworts, and thereupon call it *Brassia campestris (sylvestris & agrestis) siliquosa* or *perfoliata*; but *Lobel*

*Lobel* in his *Adversaria* saith, it partaketh of the Navew, (and therefore calleth it, as is before said, *Perfoliata Napifolia*) and Winter Cresses, as well as of the Throughwaxe, or *Perfoliata siliquosa*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Brassica campestris altera*, or *purpureo flore*, but as I did referre the other, so I doe this, and call it *Perfoliata siliquosa flore purpureo*.

*The Vertues.*

Thoroughwaxe is hot and dry, and therefore of singular good use with Chirurgions, for all sorts of bruises and wounds, either inward or outward, and old ulcers and sores; likewise, if the decoction of the herbe made with water or wine be drunke, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or greene herbe, bruised and boyled, either by it selfe, or with other herbes, in oyle or *Axungia*, to be made into an oyntment, to serve for all the yeere: the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the dryed herbe, taken inwardly, and the same or the greene leaves bruised, and applyed outwardly, is no lesse singular and availeable to cure ruptures and burstings, especially in children, before it grow to be too old, the successe still answering the commendations of it: being applyed also with a little flower and waxe, to childrens navels that sticke forth, doth helpe them. *Tragus* saith that the codded Throughwaxe, is of the same operation with the other, and worketh the like effects, for his second *perfoliata* or *minor* hath long cods, which can be no other than this, although in *Camerarij horto*, it be mistaken, and *major Tragi*, set for *minor*, for so *Gesner in hortis* hath it.

## CHAP. LV.

### *Pimpinella sive Sanguisorba.* Burnet.

*Pimpinella* hath a double interpretation declaring two sorts of herbes, for it either signifieth Burnet, and then it is usually also called *Sanguisorba*, or it is referred to the Saxifrages, and then it is called *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage, of either of which kindes there are diverse sorts: but of the Saxifrage kindes, because they are umbelliferous plants, I shall speake among the other of that rancke or order, and of these Burnets in this place, whereof there is both greater and lesser, and in either of both some difference; and although I have set forth the common Burnet in my former booke, yet because I there spake of it, onely as an herbe for a Kitchen garden, and spake very little of the properties; I thought good to mention it here againe, and enlarge the vertues.

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor.* Common Burnet.

The common Ordinary Burnet groweth with many long winged leaves, spread upon the ground, which consist of divers small roundish leaves, greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, finely dented about the

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor.* Common Burnet.

3. *Pimpinella major vulgaris.* The ordinary great Burner.

edges,

edges, set on each side of a middle ribbe; among which rise up crested browne stalkes, two foote high or better with some smaller leaves, set in some places thereon, divided into sundry branches, and at the toppes small round loose heads, or knaps upon long foote stalkes, of a brownish colour; from whence start forth small purplish flowers, and after them cornered seede: the roote is small, long, and blackish browne on the outside, growing downe deepe into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the herbe hath a fine quicke sent and taste, giving a delicate relish unto wine.

2. *Pimpinellæ minor inodora.* Vnsavory Burnet.

This unsavory Burnet is in all things like the former, but that the leaves of this are not so round, but something longer, and have neither sent or taste in them to commend it like the other.

3. *Pimpinella major sive sylvestris.* Great or wilde Burnet.

The great wilde Burnet hath such like winged leaves rising from the rootes, but nothing so many, and each of these leaves on the wings, are twise as large at the least, as the other; and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish colour on the underside: the stalkes are greater and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, & greater knaps or heads at the tops, of a brownish greene colour, and out of them come small darke purple flowers, like the former, but greater: the roote also is blacke and long like the other, but greater: this hath in a manner neither sent or taste therein, like the common small, or garden kinde.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana.* Great Burnet of *America.*

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana.* Great Burnet of *America.*

This great Burnet is in all the parts thereof like the last, but much greater, having oftentimes all the leaves, which are of a blewish greene on the upperside, and folded halfe way together inward, the underside of the leaves, which are grayish, shewing themselves upward, nicked somewhat deepely about the edges, with greater dents, which make them shew the more comely, and gracefully: the toppes of the stalkes carry smaller, and much longer, whitish greene spiked heads, set thicke with knaps, each whereof when it flowreth (beginning below and so rising higher) sheweth to be foure whitish greene leaves, having many small white long threds in the middle: after which come the seede in the same places, being cornered like the other: the roote is much greater and wooddy, longer also and blacker than the last: this hath little sent, but in taste is somewhat like the first, yet nothing so aromaticall.

*The Place.*

The first groweth wilde in divers places of this Land, in dry sandy places, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall neede to be used: the second was found in *Spaine*, as *Bauhinus* saith: the third is found in divers Countries of this Land, especially in *Huntington* and *Northampton* shires, in the Meddowes there, as also neere *London* both by *Pancras* Church, in two or three fields nigh unto Boobies barne, as also by a causie side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*: the last was brought out of the North parts of *Virginia*, where it is naturall.

*The Time.*

All these flower about the end of *Iune*, and beginning of *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

The Greeke word πιμπινέλε or as *Gesner* hath it πιμπινέλε *Pimpinella*, is onely found in *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, and is thought by divers to be understoode of this hearbe, (for it is not knowne to be mentioned by that name, in any of the old writers: but divers by good judgement doe referre it to the *Sideritis secunda* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it answereth fully, both in forme and qualities, so that we neede not any further to doubt thereof, and the rather, because as it is sayd at this day, this herbe is called *Sideritis* by the Greekes, in the Island *Chio*, or *Sio*, divers also referre his *Sideritis* unto the other kindes of *Pimpinella*, that are umbelliferous, for there is such a confusion among many of the later writers, that it is hard to understand, which of these two kindes they meane whereof they write: *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, maketh mention of *Pimpinella minor sativa lævis*, to be of the same kind with the other *sylvestris*, or wilde sort, & as he saith, not differing from it, but in the manuring, which his *Pimpinella minor sylvestris*, is the Saxifrage kind as may be plainly perceived, by his own words following: for he saith that that herbe which the *Germanes* call usually *Pimpinella* is by other people called *Saxifraga*, and by the *Italians Hircina*, or *Pimpinella hircina*, and yet *Bauhinus* maketh this *Pimpinella sativa lævis* of *Gesner*, to be *Sanguisorba minor lævis*, which is quite contrary to his mind as I think; and although by saying it is used in sallets, he might seeme to understand this Burnet kinde, which was wont often to be so used, yet his words of *Saxifraga Hircina*, cannot be understood of this Burnet, but of the other *Saxifraga umbellifera*: the like doubt and difference there is concerning those scarlet berries, that grow upon the rootes of *Pimpinella vulgaris* (as *Fragosus* maketh mention, *l.3.c.15.* which he taketh to be the *Coccheuilla*, for he there saith, that *Cocheuille* is a certaine berry brought from *Peru*, which groweth upon certeine small plants, like unto *Pimpinella vulgaris*, unto whose rootes it doth sticke, of the likenesse of wilde Grapes, which some take to be the true *Coccognidium*, and others to be the *Chermes* of the *Arabians*, which differeth from the *Coccus Baphica* of the *Graecians*; thus saith *Fragosus*; all which is utterly untrue,

untrue, for *Cochenille* is neither the berry of any *Pimpinella*, nor is it the true *Coccognidium*, nor doth the *Chermes* of the *Arabians* differ from the *Coccus Baphica* of the *Græcians*, as shall be shewed in due place, but *Oviedus* truly saith that *Cochenille* groweth like berries on the underside of the leaves of a tree in the West Indies called *Tunal*, or by others *Tunas*, which tree we call *Ficus Indica*. Now whether of the two kinds of *Pimpinella* is meant, this or that is not expressed, for some referre it to one and some to the other. Some as it should seeme call *Pimpinella*, *Pampinula*, and *Peponella*, but I rather referre all these names to the Saxifrage kindes: it is called *Sorbastrella*, and *Sanguinaria* also of divers, but most usually *Sanguisorba*, *quod sanguineos fluxus sistat* and it may be *Bipinella* or *Bipenula*, *a foliorum binis ordinibus pennatim sive plumatim digestis*: the *Italians* call it *Pimpinella* or *Sorbastrella*, the *French Pimpinelle*, the *Germanes Hergots bertlin* (*id est*, *Dei Barbula*) *Blutkraut*, and *Megelkraut*, because the country people as *Tragus* saith, give it to their Hennes, and Geese when they have the Pippe, to cure them of it; we doe in all places I thinke in England call it Burnet: but many of our ignorant Apothecaries doe shamefully mistake this herbe, in using *Pimpernell* in their Syrupe of *Dealthea*, and in other their medecines instead thereof, from the nearenesse of the Latine and English names, of *Pimpinella* and *Pimpernell*, taking them to bee both one: it may be referred also as it is thought to that herbe which in *Persis* is called *Sisitiepteris*, as *Pliny* saith in his 24. Booke and 9. Chap. because it causeth mirth, and *Dionisionymphas*, because it doth wondrously well agree with wine. The first is called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, to distinguish it from the other *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, and *Pimpinella minor* and *hortensis*, to distinguish it from the other *Sanguisorba*, which is called *major*, and *sylvestris*: *Anguilara*, *Guilandinus*, *Tragus*, and *Columna*, call it *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*, and so doe others since them: they also call it *Pimpinella Italica*, and is the first of *Tragus* by that name, for the third is his *Pimpinella Italica major*, and so *Clusius* calleth it also: others call it *Pimpinella sive sanguisorba major*, and *Columna Sideritis* 2. *Dioscoridis major*. The second *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth, and the last is not remembred by any writer before me, although *Lobel* may seeme in his *Adversaria* to point at this, where he saith, that the great wilde kind hath sometimes leaves as great as Betony, as this hath, but yet is not this, being a differing kind, as by the heads of flowers may well be knowne.

*The Vertues.*

Both the greater and the lesser Burnet are accounted to be of one property, but the lesser, because it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectuall being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser (yet some say it is cold in the second degree) which is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the principall parts of a mans body; two or three of the stalkes with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially Claret, as all know give a wonderfull fine rellish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the spirits, refresh the heart, and make it merry, driving away melancholly: it is a speciall helpe to defend the heart from noysome vapours, and from the infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juice thereof being taken in some drinke, and they either layd to sweate thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warme. They have a drying and astringent quality also, whereby they are availeable in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humours, to stench bleeding inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the Blooddy flix, womens too aboundant courses, and the whites also, and the chollericke belchings, and castings of the stomake, and is also a singular good Woundherbe, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward, for all old Vlcers, or running Cancers and moyst sores, which are of hard curation, to bee used eyther by the juice or decoction of the herbe, or by the pouder of the herbe or roote, or the water of the distilled herbe; or else made into oyle, or oyntment by it selfe, or with other things to be kept: the seede also is no lesse effectuall, both to stay fluxes and to dry up moyst sores, to be taken in pouder inwardly in steeled water or wine, that is wherein hot gadds of steele have beene quenched, or the pouder of the seede mixed with their oyntments, or injections.

---

## CHAP. LVI.

### *Sideritis sive Ferruminatrix.* Ironwort.

HAving in the last Chapter shewed you that Burnet is the second *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*, I thinke it not amisse to entreate next thereunto, of some other herbes called *Sideritides*, as being referred by many authors unto the first kinde of *Dioscorides*, leaving the third sort to bee spoken of in another place hereafter.

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Iudaica.* Iewes Ironwort.

This first *Sideritis* is a small low herbe, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning downe to the ground, but hath divers weake, rough, hoarie square stalkes not much above a foote high, full of joynts, at the severall distances whereof, grow two small leaves somewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, not halfe so broad as Horehound leaves, dented about the edges, smelling and tasting somewhat strong, which spread abroad into divers branches, the upper parts whereof are replenished, with many rough small wharles of pale purplish gaping flowers, with hoary leaves at the joynts under them also; where after they are past, come small blackish seede; conteined in those huskes, wherein the flowers stoode before: the roote is small and woody, yet living and shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Sideritis parva procumbens.* Small Iewes Ironwort.

This small herbe is somewhat like the former in the hairy square branches, but more trayling or leaning, and in the leaves, but somewhat larger, a little hairy, and dented from the middle of them forwards: the flowers stand compassing the stalkes at certaine distances as the others doe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Sideritis altera parva Clusij.* Another small Iewes Ironwort.

This other small Ironwort hath the middle stalke upright somewhat hairy and square, spreading into many smaller branches, even from the bottome upwards, which in a manner lye on the ground, with two such like leaves as the last at the joynts, but little or nothing dented at all; the flowers are white, without spots, as farre as I remember, but gaping in like manner: the roote of this likewise perisheth every yeare.

4. *Sideritis*

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Iudaica.*
Iewes Ironwort.

2. *Sideritis parva procumbens.*
Small Iewes Ironwort.

4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij.*
The Germanes Ironwort.

5. *Sideritis Monspeliensis Lobelij.*
Small Ironwort of *Mompelier.*

4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij.* The *Germans* Ironwort.

This Ironwort that is most common in *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, groweth greater and higher then the other, with larger, hairy, rough, pointed leaves, set by couples one against another, at the joynts of the square hairy stalkes, dented about the edges, but set at farther distances; which branching themselves forth, are set from the middle upwards, with many wharles of gaping white flowers at the joynts with the leaves, spotted with blood red spots in the upper part of them, ending in a long spike, the seede that followeth is small, uneven and blacke, contained in five square heads: the roote is white and wooddy, shooting new stalkes every yeare.

5. *Sideritis Monspeliensis Lobelij.* Small Ironwort of *Mompelier.*

The small Ironwort of *Mompelier* riseth scarse to a foote heigh,

heigh, having many ſquare hoary upright hard ſtalkes, whereon are ſet at the joynts two long leaves, as hairy, hoary, and crumpled as the firſt Iewes herbe, and as deepely dented about the edges: the tops of the ſtalkes and branches have many wharles of flowers ſet in rough huskes, like thoſe of Savory, in ſome of a purpliſh colour, in others of a yellowiſh purple.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyſſopifolia.* Mountaine Ironwort.

This mountaine Ironwort hath ſlender round ſtalkes, lying upon the ground, and ſhooting forth rootes at the joynts, as they lyeth thereon, ſet with ſmall long and narrow leaves on them, like unto thoſe of Hyſſope, very thinly by couples, and ſometimes more growing out betweene them, leſſer then they: the flowers are of a pale purpliſh colour, of the ſame faſhion with the other, and ſet in ſuch rough huskes: the roote is long crooked and hard.

7. *Sideritis montana Apula verſicolor.* Mountaine Ironwort of *Naples*.

The Neapolitane Ironwort riſeth up with a reddiſh, ſquare, hoary and hard hairy ſtalk, a foote and a halfe high, divided into two branches, about the middle thereof, whereon are ſet at the joynts, two ſmall and long pale greene leaves one againſt another, covered with an hoary downe, and having three dents or notches on each ſide at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the ſtalke next the ground, have long footeſtalkes under them, but up higher at the top are without any: the flowers ſtand in ſharpe pointed huskes and are gaping or hooded as the reſt are but very ſmall, whoſe head and jawes are of a darke purpliſh colour; the middle of the flower is yellow, and the long necke of the flower that riſeth out of the huske is whitiſh: after the flowers are paſt, come foure blackiſh aſhcoloured ſeede, ſomewhat cornered in the hairy or hoary huskes, the roote is ſmall hard and yellowiſh.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva.* Small *Germany* Ironwort.

This ſmall Ironwort hath low ſquare ſtalkes of a foote high, branched from the very ground, being ſoft and hoary as the leaves are alſo that ſtand by couples, being long and ſomewhat narrow without any dents at all about the edges, yet larger below then above: the branches have flowers growing about them upwards as ſoone almoſt as they ſhoote out, in ſhape as the other ſorts are, but they are ſo ſmall, that they ſcarſe appeare out of the huskes, of a duskie colour; the jawes and lower part on the inſide being whitiſh: after which come blackiſh ſeede ſmaller then in the other; the roote is white and wooddy, and periſheth every yeare.

9. *Sideritis folijs Alſines Triſſaginis.* Ironwort with Germander Chickweede leaves.

This Ironwort ſhooteth forth a ſquare hairy ſtalke a foote long, ſpread into branches from the bottome, and thoſe againe ſending forth other ſmaller ones, all of them enclining to the ground, like the Germander Chickweede, but much greater, whereon ſtand a few hairy leaves by couples, in forme like unto that Chickweede alſo but larger, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves towards the tops, like unto the other in faſhion, but ſomewhat longer, and of a blewiſh colour ſtanding in ſharpe and rough huskes, wherein ſmall round ſeede ſucceedeth, the roote is ſmall and threddy.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyſſopifolia.*
Mountaine Ironwort.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva.*
Small Germany Ironwort.

10. *Sideritis Quernofolio.* Ironwort with Oaken leaves.

The ſtalke of this Ironwort is ſtraight, and with few branches, bearing very ſparſedly ſomewhat broad and round pointed leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, ſet upon ſhort footeſtalkes by couples, which are ſomewhat like unto one of the kinds of Oake: the flowers are ſmall, and ſtand in ſmall rundles about the toppes, of a pale purpliſh colour.

11. *Sideritis Hederulæ folio.* Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

This is a ſmall herbe not much above an handbreadth high, bearing ſmall, broad and roundiſh greene leaves with round dents about the edges, like to Alehoofe, or rather unto the red Archangell leaves: the flowers are hooded ſmall and purpliſh, and the ſeede ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every yeare, but raiſing it ſelfe from it owne ſowing aboundantly enough in a garden where it hath beene once ſowen.

12. *Sideritis glabra oblongo ſplendente folio.* Ironwort with ſmooth long leaves.

This Ironwort hath ſquare and joynted ſtalkes, ſmooth below, but with ſome ſmall hairineſſe at the toppe: the leaves are ſmooth and thinne, ſet by couples, the lowermoſt three inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are hooded like the common ſort, but white, larger then they and longer alſo, ſtanding in rough huskes about the ſtalkes, even from the bottome almoſt, after which come ſmall blackiſh uneven ſeede, in heads like Plantaine but ſhorter.

13. *Sideritis arvenſis rubra.* Meddow Ironwort with red flowers.

The roote of this herbe is very fibrous or full of threds, from whence riſeth up a ſquare browne ſtalke, full of branches, and thereon divers narrow long and pointed rough leaves, ſomewhat dented about the edges, ſet by couples, at the toppes whereof ſtand the flowers, compaſſing them as the others doe, of a carke red coleur, and ſometimes of a white colour: the whole plant is of an auſtere or harſh binding taſte, without ſmell, and periſheth every yeare.

14. *Sideritis arvenſis latifolia glabra.* Broad leafed meddow Ironwort.

This other medow Ironwort hath larger ſmooth greene leaves below then thoſe above, a little dented about the edges, the ſquare ſtalkes are branched, and the flowers in ſome purpliſh tending to white, in others of a pale or yellowiſh white, ſet in coronets or circles about the ſtalkes, without any ſent as the others alſo.

15. *Sideritis Anglica ſtrumoſa radice.* Clownes Woundwort.

As a Complement to theſe *Sideritides*, let me adde this Woundwort as laſt of all, though not the leaſt in effect, which from a countrey mans experience, hath not onely obtained the name of a Woundwort, but famouſed to poſteritie, for others to receive good alſo thereby, which elſe might have beene buried with him that healed himſelfe therewith of a cut with a Sithe in his Legge. It groweth up ſometimes to three or foure foote heigh, but uſually about two foote, with ſquare greene rough ſtalkes but ſlender, joynted ſomewhat farre aſunder, and two very long and ſomewhat narrow darke greene leaves, bluntly dented about the edges thereat, ending in a

11. *Sideritis Hederulæ folio.* Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

15. *Sideritis Anglica ſtrumoſa radice.* Clownes Woundwort.

long

long point: the flowers ſtand towards the tops, compaſſing the ſtalkes at the joynts with the leaves, and end likewiſe in a ſpiked top, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purpliſh red colour with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough huskes, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round ſeede; the roote is compoſed of many long ſtrings, and ſmaller fibres, with ſome tuberous long knobbes growing among them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour; yet at ſome times of the yeare theſe knobbie rootes in many places are not ſeene in the plant; the whole plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrongly.

*The Place.*

Many of theſe are ſtrangers in England, growing ſome in Medowes, others on Mountaines; yet ſome are naturall to our Country, beſides the laſt which groweth in ſundry countries of this Land, as in *Middleſex* neare *London*, by the path ſides in the fields going to *Chelſey* and *Kenſington*, by *Hackney* in the ditch ſides of a field called the ſhoulder of mutton field, and in *Surry* in S. *Georges* fields, and in the Medowes by *Lambeth*, and under that tree by Stangate, over againſt *Weſtminſter* bridge, which ſtandeth alone upon the banke and none elſe: in *Kent* by Southfleet, and on the backſide of the Church yard of *Nettleſteede*, hard by Sir *Iohn Scots* houſe, and in the middle of the next field to the Lime Kilne, at the foote of ſhooters hill. In *Wilton* towne in the very ſtreete, neare a place called the *Maudline*: in *Eſſex* by the ditch ſides, and on the ditches ſides on the left hand of the high way beyond *Stratford Bow*. In *Suffolke* alſo, *Cambridge* and *Huntington* ſhires more plentifully.

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe ſoone after.

*The Names.*

Σιδηρῖτις in Greeke, *Sideritis ſic dicta a ferro, quaſi Ferruminatrix, quod vulneribus ferro factis fuit medela*, for that it did heale wounds made by the ſword, whereof there was great uſe in the warres, and therefore many herbes that were conducing to this purpoſe, although of different formes were called *Sideritides*, as alſo *Stratiotes*, as *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny* and others doe declare (becauſe *milites* Souldiers had moſt ſpeciall uſe of them) in Latine alſo *Sideritis* and *Militaris*, who have mentioned divers ſorts. The firſt ſort here expreſſed is thought by moſt Herbariſts, to be the right *Sideritis prima*, or *Herculea Dioſcoridis, ſic dicta propter vires planè Herculeas* (and in *Germany* the French ſort is ſo accounted and called alſo:) the reſt ſet forth in this place are referred thereunto, as *ſpecies* of the ſame *genus* and moſt neare, and like thereunto, both in forme and qualities; (otherwiſe all the herbes ſet downe in this Claſſis, and many other might be called *Sideritides*, being they are *Vulneraria*, Woundherbes for that purpoſe:) It is alſo called *Tetrahil*, *Tetrahit*, and *Herba Iudaica* by divers, becauſe the Iewes that exerciſed Phyſicke and Chirurgerie, like the Charletones and Mountebankes in *Italy*, and the Quackſalvers in *Germany* had this herbe in much uſe with them; the ſecond and third of mine here, are the fourth and fift of *Cluſius*: the fourth is the firſt of *Cluſius*, which he calleth *vulgaris*, becauſe it was beſt knowne and moſt familiar to the *Germanes* growing amongſt them. The fift is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, *Sideritis Monſpeliaca Scordioides*, and in his *Icones plantarum*, is ſet *floribus luteis*, *Tragoriganum praſſioides Franciſci Pennini*: it is alſo the fift *Sideritis herbariorum* of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sideritis foliis hirſutis profunde crenatis*: the ſixt is called by *Lobel* and *Pena Sideritis montana*, and is the ſeventh ſort of *Cluſius*, and the ſixt of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia*; the ſeventh is by *Columna* called *Sideritis montana parvo flore nigro purpureo*: the eight is the ſixt *Sideritis* of *Cluſius*, which hee ſaith is familiar at *Vienna*, as his firſt and my fourth is alſo. The ninth is by *Bauhinus* ſo called as it is in the title: the tenth is by *Lugdunenſis* ſo called, and *Bauhinus* followeth him, and withall ſaith, that ſuch a like Plant he gathered in *Padoa* garden, by the name of *Brittanica*; the eleventh is of mine owne endeavours finding it wilde, and planting it in my garden, where it hath continued ever ſince: the twelfth is by *Bauhinus* onely ſet forth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, which he had from *Sprengerus* of *Heidelberg*: the thirteenth is called *Ladanum ſegetum* by *Lugdunenſis*, who ſaith ſome alſo called it *Tetrahit anguſtifolium*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Sideritis arvenſis flore rubro*, and *Thalius*, another *congener* to his firſt; *Cæſalpinus Sideritis alia in vineis*: *Tabermontanus Alyſſum Galeni flore purpureo*, and *Bauhinus Sideritis arvenſis anguſtifolia rubra*. The foureteenth is the *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, as *Bauhinus* ſaith, although *Lobel* thinketh it to be a kind of *Cannabis ſpuria*, and others take it to be *Cluſius* his *Marrubium Pannonicum*: it is the *Sideritis Heraclea altera* of *Cæſalpinus*, the *Sideritis arvenſis flore pallido* of *Camerarius*, the *Sideritis arvenſis ſpecies altera* of *Thalius*, ſet downe by *Gerard*, & *Tabermontanus* under the name of *Alyſſum Germanicum*; and called by *Bauhinus Sideritis arvenſis latifolia glabra*: The laſt is called by *Gerard Panax Coloni*, from a country husbandmans cure of his owne Leg therewith, which he had cut in mowing downe a field of Peaſe; but why he ſhould call it *Panax* in Latine, being not an herbe for all diſeaſes, nor like unto any knowne *Panax* in forme, I know not, unleſſe *Quicquid in buccam venerit*, he tooke that which came next to hand, for in my judgement it is a differing *Sideritis* from any before, and therefore I have given it the title *Sideritis Anglica ſtrumoſa radice*, for the cauſes ſet downe in the deſcription. It may ſeeme probable to many that this herbe was not onely knowne to divers of our moderne writers, but called alſo *Sideritis* by ſundry of them, for it is ſuppoſed to be *Thalius* his firſt *Sideritis*, which he termeth *gratis admodum odoris*, *Camerarius* his *Stachys paluſtris Geſneri*, *Geſner* himſelfe calling it *Betonica fœtida & Herba Iudaicæ cognata*, underſtanding thereby the *Sideritis* or *Tetrahil* that was moſt common amongſt them, and with *Lugdunenſis Chymenum minus*; but I ſtand in ſome doubt thereof; firſt in that the leaves of theirs are ſhorter then of this, then that the flowers are ſayd to bee pale purple, and ours are very red, ſpotted with white: their rootes likewiſe are not deſcribed to have any tuberous knobbes at them, except *Thalius*. The *Arabians* call the *Sideritides* in generall *Sidrachi*, the *Italians Siderite*, the *French* in ſome places as I heare, *L'herbe Carpentaire*, the *Germans Glidkraut*, the *Dutch Glidcruijt*, and wee in Engliſh after the Dutch name, Glidewort of ſome, and Ironwort of moſt, for Woundwort is too generall a name, unleſſe you will the clowne to it as *Gerard* doth.

*The Vertues.*

Moſt of theſe herbes are very powerfull to ſtay all Fluxes of blood, in man or woman, inwardly or outwardly, as alſo to ſtay rheumes and defluxions from the head, but eſpecially the firſt, the fourth, and the laſt: the firſt and the fourth being neareſt in forme and alſo in qualities, being of ſpeciall uſe for the ſoure and choller icke belchings of the ſtomacke, and to heale burſtings or ruptures, and the whites in women as well as the reds; for being exceeding drying and binding, and moderately hot, as wee take it, (yet *Galen* ſaith of halfe cold

and

and moyst, and but a little bending) it not onely preserveth those parts, but is admirable good for all greene wounds, to stay the bleeding, and to heale and close up their lippes quickely without suppuration, as well as to dry up the moysture and fluxe of humors in old fretting ulcers, and cancres, that hindreth their healing; and herein as it seemeth, it hath his name *Heraclea*, by priviledge of excellency, as an *Hercules* or mastertamer of the strong: and if there be any inflammation about the parts, by the application of the herbe, juyce or decoction, it is soone taken away. The last by *Gerard* his testimony of the use thereof is singular effectuall in fresh wounds, and can be no lesse availeable in the staying of blood and humors than the others.

## CHAP. LVII.

### *Alyssum.* Madwort.

THis name *Alyssum* is diversly confounded, both by the ancient and moderne writers, being referred to divers herbes, for *Dioscorides* hath one sort, and *Galen* another, and *Pliny* a third, each differing from others, as it is thought, and *Matthiolus* hath a kinde of *Thlaspi*, for the *Alyssum* of *Dioscorides*, and others as *Lobel* saith, the *Bugula* or *Consolida media*, *Ruellius* a kinde of wilde or Bastard Hempe, *Cæsalpinus* taketh that kind of Horehound, that is called *Cardiaca* Motherwort, to be *Alyssum Galeni*, and *Fracastorius* our ordinary Clary, *Gesner* and others take *Asperula*, or some other smaller Madder to be *Pliny* his *Alyssum*, and *Cæsalpinus Cruciata*: but be-cause they are all improperly applyed, I meane not here to entreate of any of them in this place; but of other plants, that this later age hath found out, most neerely to represent the two sorts of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, their *Alyssum*.

1. *Alyssum Dioscoridis.* The Madwort of *Dioscorides*.

The Madwort of *Dioscorides*, hath many hoary, hard, and rough leaves, lying on the ground, somewhat broad and round, for the first yeare of their springing, but the next yeere when the stalke beginneth to arise, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and somewhat torne in on the edges, in some places, which stalke is hoary about a cubite high, and spreadeth into two or three branches, at the toppes whereof come divers pale yellow, and very small flowers standing one above another severally, on both sides of the stalkes, which turne into somewhat large and round, flat, thinne, hoary, hard, rough huskes, resembling little bucklers; or rather most like the yellow huskes with seede, of the *Lunaria major*, or *Bolbonach*, which is the white Sattin, but that these are smaller, rougher, and harder, and wherein lye small flat reddish seedes, in a double order on both sides of the thinne middle skinne, which in this is not white, like that of the sattin, but else very like: the roote is small and woody, dying every yeare, after it hath given seede, and seldome perisheth the first yeere, before it runne up to stalke.

1. *Alyssum Dioscoridis.*
Madwort of *Dioscorides*.

3. *Alyssum montanum Columna.*
Madwort of *Columna*.

2. *Alyssum alterum Dioscoridis minus.* The lesser Madwort of *Dioscorides.*

This lesser Madwort hath divers long leaves, lying on the ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewish greene colour, about three inches long and one broad, rough and hayrie, but softer than the former; from among which rise slender weake rough stalkes, scarse able to stand upright, parted into sundry branches, whereon grow the leaves by couples, one opposite to another, smaller but not lesse hayrie, and rough than the former, the flowers first beginne to breake forth at the toppes, and afterwards on the sides or winges, which are many set together in tufts, consisting of foure white leaves, notched in the middle, which maketh every leafe seeme like a hurt, with divers yellowish threds in the middle of them, and each standing in a greene huske, the outside whereof have longer foote stalkes than those more inward, and each flower larger than the inner ones, which being past; there succeede round seede vessels like bucklers, smaller than the former, hard and rough on the outside, in which are conteined flat seede, in foure round reddish cells or partitions, divided by a certaine shining skinne, two seede lying in each cell or partition: the roote is small and long, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth, shooting forth a new, more sharpe in taste than the leaves, which are drying and astringent.

3. *Alyssum montanum Columnæ.* Mountaine Madwort of *Columna.*

This other Madwort of the Mountaines, hath a small threddy roote, from whence spring up small and weake round reddish stalkes, lying upon the ground, shooting forth rootes at the joynts, and raysing themselves up againe, the lowest leaves whereof are small and roundish, not much bigger than ones naile, but those that grow up afterwards upon the stalkes are greater, being two inches long, deepely dented about the edges, and very rough, covered with a long hairinesse, two for the most part, set at every joynt, with long foote stalkes under them: at these joynts likewise on both sides come forth three or foure blewish flowers, each standing upon a very small hayrie footestalke, having foure small greene leaves under them as a huske wherein they stand, and wherein afterwards groweth the seede vessels, which are two, flat, ovall or round huskes like Bucklers, joyned at the sides together, hayrie at the brimmes, and conteining five or sixe yellow flat seedes in each partition: the roote dyeth every yeere, and must be new sowen, when any will have it.

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusio.* *Galen* his Madwort according to *Clusius.*

*Clusius* his Madwort of *Galen* is accounted a kinde of Horehound, and riseth up with a square whitish woolly stalke, divided into branches from the very bottome, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Horehound, but lesser, rounder, and more hoary, smaller at the bottome, broade at the ends, and somewhat divided at the edges, without sent, but bitter in taste: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers round about the stalkes like unto Horehound, but of a purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, with points very sharpe and prickly, wherein after they are past, lye red seede, like unto those of Horehound: the roote is small and stringie, and abideth in the warme Countries, as it is probable after it hath perfected the seede; for *Clusius* saith he found it in *Spaine* in *March*, having both flowers and ripe seede thereon, but being sowne as he saith, in these colder Countries, it every yeere perisheth, and by the seede which it sheddeth is renewed againe.

5. *Alyssum verticillatum foliis crenatis.* Madwort with dented leaves.

This hath a small wooddy roote with fibres set thereat, from whence rise sundry square stalkes of a foote or more high, leaning down to the ground, set withleaves at sundry distances, the lowest being largest, somewhat like unto Horehound but longer, comming neere unto those of Germander, but hoary, with a rough hayrinesse, and dented not deepely about the edges, somewhat like Betony: at the joynts of the stalkes where the leaves grow lesser upwards, rise sundry whitish purple flowers set in wharles or roundles as Horehound hath, out of prickly huskes which conteine in them brownish seede: the whole herbe is in taste astringent, yet not unpleasant to the taste, and having withall a little bitternesse, and sweetenesse withall in sent.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in gardens both with us, and in *Italy*, *France*, and the Low Countries, the originall place being not well knowne: the second groweth about *Rome*, and the third upon one of the hils in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found in one place in *Spaine* and no where else: the last *Columna* saith groweth by the pathes sides of the dry rockie hills in *Naples*, where there is small store of earth for it to grow in

*The Time.*

These doe all flower about *Iuly* and *August*, and the seede is ripe quickely after.

*The Names.*

It it called in Greeke Ἄλυσσον *Alyssum*, and *Alyssum* in Latine, so called because it cureth those that are bitten by a mad dog, yet *Plutarch in Symposia lib.3.q.1.* by saying it helpeth the hickock, would derive the name from λύζειν *singultire.* There is some doubt among many, whether these should be the right or true *Alyssa* of *Dioscorides*

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusio.*
*Galen* his Madwort according to *Clusius.*

*rides* and *Galen*: for as concerning the first, they affirme, that it may more fitly be referred unto the sorts of *Thlaspi*, or of *Lunaria Græca*, and therefore some have called it *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria lutea*, *Cæsalpinus Lunaria Græca tertia*, and *Gesner Lunaria aspera*; but *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel* doe all call it *Alyssum* and *Alysses*, & *Lobel* saith farther, there is no herbe to be found that better agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Alyssum* in all things then this first doth. *Ætius* in his first booke saith, that *Alyssum* was called *Sideritis Heraclea* by some in his time, that it grew by the way sides, and bore a purple flower, and thicke leaves (which is most likely *Galens Alyssum*) some doe account it a kinde of *Leucoium*, and so do both *Columna* and *Bauhinus*; the one calleth it *Leucoium montanum lunatum*, for he saith that the *Leucoia* and *Thlaspi*, be *congeners*, which I grant, but yet I thinke, that the *Lychnides* be nearer congeners to the *Leucoia*, then the *Thlaspies* be; the other that is, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum majus*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Leucoium peltatum Romanum minus*, who saith it is a congener to the *Alyssum* of *Dodonæus*, which as I sayd is the first here expressed; and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum minus*. The third *Columna* calleth *Alyssum Dioscoridis montanum*: but *Bauhinus* setteth it among the *Chamædries*, calling it *Chamædrys spuria affinis rotundifolia scutellata*, which in my judgement is very improper, and may be set downe among the rest of his improper titles; for unlesse it bee the leaves in this plant that hath some likenesse, and that is very little, there is no part therein else that can agree with any *Chamædrys*, eyther *vera* or *spuria*; for whoever saw a *Germander* with broad bucklerlike huskes of seede: the fourth is called by *Clusius Alyssum Galeni*, and saith hee never saw any plant that came nearer to the discription of *Galens Alyssum* then this doth, and that notwithstanding that hee had read what *Columna* had written thereof, in his φυτοβάσανος calling it *Planta Hispanica*, *Marrubio similis*, and not thinking it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, yet he was still of the same minde: and I finde that *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus*, doe all follow *Clusius* herein, but none *Columna*; onely *Lugdunensis* seemeth to contrary *Clusius*, in saying that it seemed to him, that he did expresse the *Molucca spinosa* instead of *Alyssum Galeni*: the last *Columna* hath set forth in his *Phytobasanos*, calling it *Sideritis Alysson*, *Sideritis Heraclea Dioscoridis*, *Alysson Antonij Coi ex Galeno*; whereby hee seemeth to judge the *Sideritis Heraclea* of *Dioscorides*, to be all one with the *Alyssum Galeni*, and herein as it is likely confirmed, because he found *Ægineta* and *Ætius* (as I sayd before) to say that some in his time called the *Sideritis Heraclea*, *Alyssum*; yet the figure that *Columna* setteth out for it, is so like (for I have not seene his plant if it differ from) the *Herba Iudaica*, that I thinke it the very same, whereas *Dioscorides* maketh his *Sideritis* to have longer leaves then Horehound, almost as bigge as Sage, but so is not his: but the same *Columna* in another place maketh the *Alsine Veronicæ folijs* to be *Alyssum* also, *Bauhinus* entituleth it, *Alyssum verticillatum folijs crenatis*, when as he called that of *Clusius Alyssum verticillatum folijs profundè incisis*.

*The Vertues.*

These *Alyssa* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, although they differ in forme one from another, yet they doe agree as they say in this, that being taken in wine, or in broth, or in meate, or howsoever, doth cure the venome of the biting of a madde dogge, and thoroughly performe the cure, which *Galen* saith in *sexto simplicium medicamentorum*, it worketh from the likenesse of the whole substance, and was found so to doe by plaine experience, without any other method, and that it would performe many other cures if any should try it, for those diseases where the faculties of drying, digesting and moderately clensing, which are in this herbe are required; and therefore both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe say of each of their plants, that they clense the skinne from wheales and pimples, from spots and other discolourings, as the morphew, sunburning, &c. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Alyssum*, taken in drinke stayeth the hickocke if there be no ague, and that it will doe so also, if any shall but hold it in their hand or smell unto it: They are also effectuall for wounds, either inward or outward, to digest the clotted blood that is gathered by any fall, blow, or bruise, and to clense and heale old rotten and filthy Vlcers, or creeping Cancers. And because *Dioscorides* saith it is an Amulet to expell charmes, that shall be used upon man or beast, and that tyed with a scarlet cloth to cattell that are diseased, it helpeth them; therefore divers in the ages since, have eeked this tale with the reports of farre greater things, which because they are not onely idle but prophane, I list not to insert them here: for from the forme of the seede vessells of the first here expressed, which is that of *Dioscorides*, as I sayd divers called it *Lunaria*, Moonewort, and went beyond the Moone in expressing the properties; and therefore I thinke had neede themselves to be cured of their madnesse herewith.

## CHAP. LVIII.

*Vlmaria sive Regina prati.* Medowsweete or Medesweete.

OF this herbe there are two sorts, the one familiar to our countrey, the other a stranger to us, and onely entertained of a few, and those the lovers of rare Plants.

1. *Vlmaria vulgaris.* Common Mede or Meddowsweete.

The stalkes of this Medesweete are reddish and easie to breake, rising to be three foote high, and sometimes to be foure or five, having at the joynts thereof large winged leaves, standing one above another at distances, which are made of many somewhat broad leaves, set on each side of a middle ribbe, being hard rough or rugged, crumpled much like to Elme leaves, whereof it tooke the name, but having also some smaller leaves with them, even as *Agrimony* hath, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath; of a pretty sharpe sent and taste, very like unto Burnet, and will no lesse give a fine rellish to a cup of Claret wine if a leafe be put therein then Burnet; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many tufts of small white flowers thrust thicke together, which smell much sweeter then the leaves; and in their places being fallen, come croked and cornered seede: the roote is somewhat wooddy and blackish on the outside, and brownish within, with divers greater strings and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong sent, but nothing so pleasant as the flowers or leaves, and perisheth not but abideth many yeares, shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Vlmaria major sive altera.* The greater Medesweete.

This Medesweete groweth higher then the former, with longer winged leaves set one above another upon the

1. *Vlmaria vulgaris.* Common Medesweete.

2. *Vlmaria major sive altera.* The greater Medesweete.

crested brownish stalkes, having long footestalkes upon them, each being divided usually into three parts, the two lowest one against another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller leaves then the other, separate each from the other, being hard crumpled and finely dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalkes grow the flowers in longer spikes more sparsedly and not so thicke thrust together, turning downe their heads which are white like the former, and smelling very sweete also, more nearely resembling a Goats beard, whereof some have given it the name then the other: the roote is more wooddy, with many blackish strings which smell strong, and taste somewhat harshly: the stalkes and leaves dye wholly downe every yeare, and rise againe in the spring.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in moyst Meddowes that lye much wet, or neare the courses of water, and the later is found also in shadowie woods, and places very often.

*The Time.*

They are found in flower, in some place or other all the three Summer moneths, that is, *Iune*, *Iuly* and *August* and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

They are not fround mentioned by any of the ancient Greekes, or Latines, onely some thinke it may bee referred to *Rodora* of *Pliny*. It is called by the later writers *Vlmaria*, *a foliorum Vlmi similitudine*, of the likenesse of Elme leaves, of *Dodonæus Regina prati*, and *Barba*, and *Barbula Capræ*, or *Barba Caprina* of *Tragus*, and by him thought also that it might be *Picnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Lonicerus* doe. *Fuschius* calleth it *Barba capri*, and *Lobel Barbi capra*. *Cordus Medesusium* from the *Germaine* word *Medesuss*, that is, Meddowsweete. Some as *Lugdunensis* saith, tooke the later to be *Melandrium Pliny*, and some also call it *Drymopogon*: *Anguillara* calleth them *Potentilla major prima* and *secunda*, and *Thalius* the greater sort *Argentina major*, *Anguillara* saith the *Italians* call it *Christoforianæ*, the *French* call it *Barbe de Cheuure*, and *Roine des preis*, the *Germanes Geisbart*, and the greater *Wielde Geisbart*; and *Camerarius* saith *Wormkraut*, because as he saith the roote is often found, as if it were eaten by Wormes; but it is more likely for that it helpeth horses of the Bottes, and Wormes, and so he saith the countrey people used it; the *Dutch Reinette*, and as *Lobel* saith *Gheytenbladt*, and *Camecruidt*, in *English* Medesweete or Meddowsweete, and Queene of the fields or Meddowes.

*The Vertues.*

Being neare a little in taste and smell with Burnet, they are most likely to bee neare of the same facultie, yet *Tragus* accounteth them more hot and dry, they are also used in the same manner and for the same purposes, to stay all manner of fluxes, bleedings, and vomitings, and womens courses, as also their whites: it is sayd to alter and take away the fits of quartaine Agues, and to make a merry heart, for which purpose some use the flowers, & some the leaves: it helpeth also speedily those that are troubled with the Collicke, being boyled in wine and with a

little

little honey taken warme, it doth open the belly; but boyled in red wine and drunke, it ſtayeth the flux of the belly,&c. it helpeth the Bottes in horſes as you heard before; being outwardly applyed it healeth old Vlcers,that are cancrous or eating,and hollow or fiſtulous,which many have uſed and much commended;as alſo for the ſores in the mouth, and ſecret parts:the leaves when they are full-growne being layd upon the skinne,will after a ſmall time, raiſe bliſters thereon as *Tragus* ſaith: the water thereof helpeth the heate and inflammation in the eyes:the ſeede as *Camerarius* ſaith being taken,cauſeth paines in the head; and becauſe both flowers and herbes are of ſo pleaſing a ſweete ſent,many doe much delight therein,to have it layd in their Chambers,Parlars,&c.and Queene *Elizabeth* of famous memory,did more deſire it then any other ſweet herbe to ſtrew her Chambers withall: a leafe or two hereof layd in a cup of wine,will give as quick and as fine a relliſh thereto,as Burnet will,as I ſayd before.

## CHAP. LIX.

### *Potentilla.* Wilde Tanſey.

WIlde Tanſey creepeth upon the ground, taking roote at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compaſſe, ſhooting forth ſundry winged leaves made of many, ſet on both ſides of a middle ribbe,ſome ſmaller,being ſet among the greater, ſomewhat like unto *Agrimony* or Medeſweete, and like alſo unto Tanſey,from whence it tooke the name; for it partaketh in forme with them all, and dented about the edges, but of a faire greene colour on the upper ſide, and of a ſilver ſhining white colour underneath: it beareth no ſtalk, but the flowers every one of them by it ſelfe ſtand upon a ſmall ſhort footeſtalke, riſing from the joynts with the leaves, which conſiſt of five ſmall yellow round pointed leaves, very like unto thoſe of Cinkefoile, or Five leaved graſſe: the prime roote ſhooteth downeward like the Cinkefoile.

*Potentilla.* Wilde Tanſey.

*The Place.*

It groweth almoſt every where wilde abroad in moſt places.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

It is called *Potentilla ab eximijs viribus quibus pollet*,and *Argentina a foliorum argenteo ſplendore*, ſome take it to bee *Stephanomelis* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 26. *c.* 13. others referre it to *Argemone*: It is alſo called *Tanacetum ſylveſtre*, or *agreſte*, as *Brunfelſius* doth. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Anſerina*, *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ Argemone altera*: and ſo doth *Tragus*, and withall ſaith, it might be called alſo *Millifolium majus*, and ſome *Agrimonia ſylveſtris*: the *Italians* call it *Potentilla*, the *French Argentine ſauuage*, the *Germanes Grenſich* and *Genſerich*, the *Dutch Ganſericke*, wee in *Engliſh* Silverweede,and wilde Tanſey.

*The Vertues.*

Wilde Tanſey is cold, and dry, and binding withall, ſo that it ſtayeth the laske,and all fluxes of blood in men or women, and ſome ſay it will doe ſo if the greene herbe be but worne in the ſhooes, ſo as it be next the skinne, it ſtayeth alſo ſpittings or vomitings of blood; the powder of the dryed herbe taken in ſome of the diſtilled water, helpeth the whites in women, but more eſpecially if a little Corall and Ivory in powder be put to it: it is alſo much commended to helpe children that are burſten, and have a Rupture: being boyled in water and ſalt; it is alſo ſaid to be good for thoſe that have bin bruiſed by any fall,or the like,to diſſolve the blood,& as it is ſaid doth help to break the ſtone; being boyled in wine and drunke, it eaſeth the griping paines of the bowels, and is good for the Sciatica and joynt aches: the ſame boyled in Vinegar with Hony and Allome & gargled in the mouth eaſeth the paines of the toothach, faſtneth looſe teeth, and the gums that are ſore and ſpongie, and ſetleth the *Vvula* or Pallate of the mouth when it is fallen downe; it cleanſeth and healeth thoſe Vlcers that are therein, or in the ſecret parts, and is ſingular good alſo for inward wounds, and to conſolidate or cloſe the lips of greene wounds, as alſo to heale the old moyſt and corrupt running ſores, in the legges or elſewhere: being bruiſed and applyed to the ſoles of the feete, and to the wreſts of the hands,it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues,be they never ſo violent:the diſtilled water cleanſeth the skinne of all diſcolourings therein,as morphew,ſunburning,&c. as alſo pimples freckles and the like, and dropped into the eyes, or wet cloathes applyed unto them, taketh away the heat and inflammations in them.

## CHAP. LX.

*Agrimonia sive Eupatorium.* Agrimonie.

WEe have divers sorts of Agrimonie, some of our owne land, and some of others, as you shall have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Eupatorium sive Agrimonia vulgaris.* Our common Agrimonie.

Our common Agrimonie hath divers long leaves made of many set upon a stalke, some greater, others smaller, all of them dented about the edges, greene above, and grayish underneath, and a little hairy withall; among which ariseth up usually but one stiffe, strong, rough or hairy browne round stalke, 2. or 3. foot high, with smaller leaves set here and there thereon: at the top whereof grow many small yellow flowers, one above another in long spikes; after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downewards, which will cleave to any thing that shall rubbe against them, and sticke upon garments, being touched or cast thereon: the roote is blacke, long and somewhat wooddy, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every spring; it hath a reasonable good sent yet very small.

2. *Agrimonia odorata.* Sweete smelling Agrimonie.

This other or sweete smelling Agrimonie is so like the other that there is hardly any difference to be discerned by the eye, but by the nose onely, except that if there be any difference, this groweth somewhat lesser, with rounder and whiter leaves then the other, and the roote of a darke red colour, but the smell herein doth much surpasse the other, and so doth the taste being aromaticall and astringent; whereby it is held to bee of more excellent use to corroborate and strengthen weake parts.

3. *Agrimonoides.* Bastard Agrimonie.

This herbe that is like to Agrimonie, and yet is none, and therefore called Bastard Agrimonie, hath divers long, soft and hairy leaves next the ground, every one upon a long reddish hairy footestalke, which are cut and divided into many parts or leaves, seaven for the most part, three on each side and the seventh at the end, but having some smaller ones betweene them, like as Agrimony hath, yet somewhat rounder then they, and all of them smaller dented, and sharper pointed, of a darker greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath: among these leaves rise up sundry weake stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downewards, whereon are set very sparsedly such like leaves, but smaller and rounder, with small peeces at the joynts of every of them; & at the tops come forth three or foure hairy greene huskes like cups dented at the brims, out of every one whereof riseth a small yellow flower, like unto Agrimony, yet sometimes they scarse appeare above the huskes to bee seene; wherein after they are fallen and past, appeare small long and round graynes like unto the graines of

1. *Agrimonia vulgaris.* Common Agrimony.

3. *Agrimonoides.* Bastard Agrimony.

wheate,

wheate, two ſtanding together like two ſmall lumpes, which fall out of the huskes of themſelves, when they are ripe, leaving the huske emptie and gaping; the roote is ſmall reddiſh and wooddy, abiding and not periſhing in the winter.

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum.* Hempelike Agrimony.

The Hempelike Agrimony hath many long darke, greene, ſoft or woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riſeth up a ſoft whitiſh ſtalke, full of a white pith within it, to the height of two or three cubits ſometimes, ſet full of ſuch like leaves as grow below up to the top, where the flowers breake forth, many ſtanding together in tufts, being very ſmall and moſſie, of a pale purpliſh colour, which turne into downe, and is carried away by the winde: the roote ſpreadeth farre, with many ſtrings and fibres thereat: the whole plant hath a little ſweete ſent in it, but is very bitter, and ſo is the roote alſo.

5. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum latifolium.* The broader leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *America.*

This broader leafed kind of Agrimony groweth greater and higher then the former with a browniſh ſtalke, and longer and larger leaves thereon, ſo that ſome have compared them to thoſe of Elecampane: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke in greater number, and more ſparſedly with longer ſcaly husks being many long threds ſtanding in the middle, of a more purpliſh blew colour, and the ſeede at their bottomes, which together are blowne away with the winde.

6. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum anguſtifolium.* Narrow leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *New England.*

The other kind of *American* Agrimony groweth at the firſt with a few ſmall long leaves upon the ground, unevenly dented in ſome places on the edges, and in others but little or not at all dented: the ſingle hairy thicke round brittle ſtalke of two or three high foote or more, is full ſet on all ſides, very thicke with longer and narrow leaves without

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum.* Hempehke Agrimony.

5. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum latifolium.* The broader leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *America.*

7. *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum.* Water Agrimony of two ſorts.

order;

order, ſome dented and ſome not, of 2. 3. and 4. inches long a peece, and halfe an inch broad or leſſe, of a pale greene colour and ſoft, full of branches from the middle at the leaſt upwards and ſmaller leaves on them, with very many ſmall moſſie pale threds for flowers on every branch, out of ſmall greene huskes or heads, which with the ſeede almoſt inſenſible, is carried away with the wind, that one would thinke it had no ſeede at all, which yet will ſpring very plentifully before winter of it owne ſowing: the roote is a few hard ſprayes with ſmall fibres at them, and periſhing yeerely after it hath ſeeded.

7. *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum.* Water *Agrimony* of two ſorts.

Although all theſe ſorts of Hempe-like *Agrimony* doe uſually grow by watery ditch ſides, and the like moriſh places, yet becauſe they will alſo grow well in different ſoiles, I thinke it not a miſſe to joyne them all together, for the likeneſſe of name, forme, and qualities. Of this water *Agrimony* we have two ſorts of our owne Land, and another alſo out of *America* or New *England*, being in all other things very like one unto another, but onely in the placing or ſetting of the leaves upon the ſtalkes; which in one ſort hath divers leaves ſet together, like the fingers of an hand, all meeting together at the bottome, ſet by diſtances at the ſtalkes, every one not divided, but whole, yet dented about the edges, and in forme and greeneneſſe like unto the leaves of wilde Hempe, or of the former *Agrimonies* but ſofter: and in the other, every leafe is ſomewhat divided, three or five upon a ſtalke, two at a joynt: the flowers are yellowiſh browne, made of many leaves like a ſtarre, ſet about a middle thrum, with greene heades under them, divers ſtanding together, thruſting forth from the joynts with the leaves, and at the toppes of the branches, which turne into long flat rugged ſeede, which will ſticke to any garment it toucheth: the roote is made of many blacke ſtrings and fibres, encreaſing much, the whole plant is ſomewhat aromaticall ſmelling ſweete, and taſting ſomewhat ſharpe like Pepper, and ſo doth the roote alſo. We have another of this laſt ſort, brought us from *Virginia* and New *England*, whoſe great hard ſolide, browne round ſtalke, of 3. 4. and five foote high, is wonderfull full of long branches from the bottome, ſet with joynts ſpotted red, on the younger greene ones, with large greene leaves on them, the loweſt having five on a ſtalke, thoſe upward but three yet larger than the former, as the flowers and ſeede is alſo, yet not rough but ſmoth flat and blackiſh: this hath no ſharpeneſſe of taſte in it.

*Americanum.*

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in the borders of fieldes, by ditches and hedge ſides throughout all the Land: the ſecond is a ſtranger to us, growing with us onely in the gardens of the curious, but is naturall to *Italy* in many places, both the former and this growing neere one to another, or not farre diſtant: the third *Columna* found in *Naples*, and was ſent to *Bauhinus* from many other parts of *Italy* likewiſe, as he ſaith himſelfe: the fourth is found in many places that are wet, as the brinckes of ditches, and water courſes, and in the upland grounds alſo, where it will thrive and endure as well: the fift, ſixth, and laſt came to us from New *England* & *Virginea*, the two firſt of the 7. grow ſometimes in the very water; the laſt in ſhallow ponds and plaſhes of water, as alſo ſometimes in places diſtant from them: the laſt *American* groweth huge and great in our garden grounds, comming firſt unto us out of New *England*, among the earth that *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Colliton* in *Somerſetſhire* brought me with *Planta Cardinalis*, their little red Lillies and other plants.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iuly* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ſoone ripe after, yet the laſt *American* flowreth lateſt.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke εὐπατώριον *Eupatorium*, and ſo the Latines call it alſo, of *Eupator* the firſt finder of it, as *Pliny* ſaith, who calleth it *Eupatoria*; and as it is thought is his *Argemonia in arvis naſcens*, but *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that this was an errour in his time, in miſtaking *Argemonia*, for *Agrimonia*. Some alſo call it *Hepatorium quoniam hepati præcipue medetur*: becauſe it is a chiefe helpe to the Liver: it is alſo called *Agrimonia* of divers: ſome other names are alſo given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Lappa inverſa*, and *Ferraria*. The *Arabians* call it, *Cafal*, *Cafel*, and *Gafel*: the *Italians Agrimonia*, and ſo doe the *Spaniards*, the *French Agrimonie*, and *Eupatoire*. The *Germanes Odermeing*, and *Bruchwurtz*: the *Dutch Agrimony*: and we in *Engliſh Agrimony* or common *Agrimony*. All the Apothecaries of our Land, eſpecially of *London* now adayes, doe uſe this firſt kinde of *Agrimony*, as the moſt aſſured *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*: howſoever in former times, both we and they beyond the ſeas, did uſually take the *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, which they called *Eupatorium vulgare*, for the true kinde, and either of ignorance not knowing the right, or of wilfulneſſes in not enduring to be with drawne from their old errours, but our age hath reformed very many of theſe errours, we were formerly nuſled up in; and no doubt but by the diligent ſearch of divers for the truth; both the light that hath riſen hath appeared, and the darkneſſe that remaines may be expelled, which time muſt as it hath done in part already, bring to paſſe, the pertinatious wilfulneſſe of many being the cauſe that it is not wholly performed as yet. *Anguillara* firſt, and *Columna* after him doe make this *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*, to be that of *Avicen* alſo, and ſo to be both one. *Dodonæus* becauſe he would not acknowledge the *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, to be the *Eupatorium* of *Meſues*, runneth himſelfe a ground, on the dangerous ſhelfe of two errours, namely that the *Eupatorium* of *Meſues* and *Avicen*, doe not differ, and the *Eupatorium* of *Meſues* and *Dioſcorides*, be both one; when as it is in neither of them true; for as we ſhewed in the Chapter of *Ageratum*, that *Ageratum* was the true *Eupatorium* of *Meſues*, which differeth much from this of *Dioſcorides*; ſo doth that of *Meſues*, from that of *Avicen* alſo, which is by the moſt judicious now adayes, accounted to be the firſt *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, here ſet downe and as before is ſayd was in former times called *Eupatorium vulgare*: yet there is ſome doubt therein, in that *Avicen* ſaith, the flowers of his *Eupatorium* are like thoſe of *Nenufar* or water Lilly, which the moſt judicious know not well how to reconcile, but doe verily ſuppoſe ſome errour or miſtake to be in the text: and although it be not the true *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*, the errour thereof being now reformed, both their deſcriptions and figures inducing the ſame unto you, yet is it not without very ſpeciall properties, as you ſhall heare by and by: the ſecond is called *Agrimonia odorata* by *Camerarius*, and *Eupatorium alterum odoratum, & aromaticum* by *Columna*: the third is called *Agrimonoides* of *Columna*, of *Bauhinus Agrimoniæ ſimilis*, and of ſome *Pimpinella folio Agrimoniæ*: the fourth was uſually called in former times beyond the Seas, as I ſayd *Eupatorium vulgare*, as *Matthiolus* and others doe ſet it downe. *Fuſchius* called it *Eupatorium adulterinum*, and *Dodonæus* and *Thalius Pſeudo hepatorium mas*: *Lobel* calleth

calleth it *Cannabina aquatica, sive Eupatorium mas. Gesner Eupatorium aquaticum, & Trifolium cervinum aquaticum. Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Terzola, Anguillara, Gesner in hortis Germaniæ, Lacuna, Lonicerus,* and *Camerarius* call it *Eupatorium Avicennæ.* This is called in high *Dutch* S. *Kunigunds Kraut,* that is *Herba Sanctæ kunigdis & Wafferdost,* of the low *Dutch Boelkencruiit*: the fist is called by *Cornutus Eupatorium foliis Enulæ,* and I according to the title, to put a difference betweene it, have set *latifolium,* and the other of that sort which I call *angustifolium,* and hath onely sprung with me, and hath not beene mentioned by any before: the last which as I sayd is of two sorts, the one with divided leaves, the other with whole are diversly named by divers; for that with divided leaves is called by *Tragus Verbena supina,* by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Verbenaca recta,* by *Gesner in hortis, Forbesina Bononiensium,* and by some as he there saith, *Conyza palustris, & Verbesina* in his Appendix; by *Dodonæus Hepatorium aquatile, Ruellius* tooke it to be *Hydropiper,* and so did *Lugdunensis,* but yet doth confute his opinion, and sheweth the differences, as *Matthiolus* before hath done; by *Cæsalpinus Bidens folio tripartito divisa,* and by *Bauhinus Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviso*: the other with whole leaves is called by *Lobel, Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*; by *Tabermontanus, Eupatorium Cannabinum Chrysanthemum*; by *Lugdunensis Hydropiper aliud Dalechampii*; by *Cæsalpinus, Bidens folio non dissecto,* and by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodomus, Cannabinæ aquaticæ similis capitulis nutantibus,* and in his *Pinax Cannabina aquatica folio non diviso*: that of *Virginia* may well goe under the same title.

*The Vertues.*

The sweete *Agrimony* is held by divers to be the more excellent in all the properties of *Agrimony*; but because we cannot have it in that quantity, that may serve all mens continuall uses, our ordinary sort will serve sufficiently well and effectually. *Serapio* saith, it is hot and dry in the first degree, and as *Galen* saith, it is of thinne parts, and hath a clensing and cutting faculty, without any manifest heate; it is also moderately drying and binding; it openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and clenseth it; it helpeth the jaundise, and strengthneth the inward parts, and is very beneficiall to the bowels, and healeth their inward woundings and bruises or hurts, and qualifieth all inward distemperatures, that grow therein: the decoction of the herbe, made with wine and drunke, is good against the sting, and bitings of Serpents, and helpeth them that have foule, or troubled and bloody waters; it is good for the strangury, and helpeth them to make water currantly, and helpeth also the collicke; it clenseth the brest, and helpeth the cough: it is accounted also a good helpe to ridde a *quartaine* as well as a *tertian* ague, by taking a draught of the decoction warme before the fit, which by altering them, will in time ridde them: the leaves and seede saith *Dioscorides,* the seede saith *Pliny,* stayeth the bloody flixe, being taken in wine: outwardly applyed it helpeth old sores, cancers, and ulcers that are of hard curation, being stamped with old Swines grease and applyed, for it clenseth and afterwards healeth them: in the same manner also applyed, it doth draw forth the thornes or splinters of wood, nayles, or any other such thing, that is gotten into the flesh, and helpeth to strengthen members that be out of joynt: it helpeth also foule impostumed eares, being bruised and applyed, or the juyce dropped into them: the distilled water of the herbe, is good to all the purposes aforesaide; either inward or outward. The Hempe like *Agrimony,* or *Eupatorium Cannabinum,* is of the same temperature of heate and dryeth, for it also openeth, clenseth, cutteth and maketh thinne those humors that are thicke and tough, and therefore is very effectuall for the dropsie, yellow Iaundise, obstructions of the Liver, and hardnesse of the Spleene, fulnesse of humors, and the evill disposition or habit of the body: the juyce hereof drunke, is commended much against the impostumes that come of a cold cause within the body, and for those that are without, the herbe bruised and applyed outwardly: the decoction thereof taken before the fits of long and lingring agues, doth helpe much to free any from them: the same also provoketh urine, and womens naturall courses; and boyled with Fumiterry in whey and drunke, helpeth scabbes, and the itch, which proceede of salt and sharpe humours; but the juyce mixed with vinegar, and annointed cureth it outwardly; and cureth the Leprosie also, if it be taken in the beginning, but the juyce being drunke, is held to be more effectuall: the juyce being clarified and dryed, and the weight of a scruple taken in pills, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the leaves steeped in drinke, and given to children doth the same. The leaves are often given by the Country people, to their cattle, and other beasts, troubled with coughes, and when they are broken winded, or have griping paines within them, all which it helpeth: the flowers chiefely are used to heale both greene and old sores, but the herbe it selfe will doe so likewise; it is sayd that hunters have observed, that Deare being wounded, by the eating of this herbe have beene healed of their hurts: the dryed herbe being burned, driveth away by the smoake and smell thereof, all flies, waspes, and the like, and all other hurtfull and venemous creatures.

---

## CHAP. LXI.

### *Cannabis.* Hempe.

THere are two kindes of Hempe, the tame or manured, and the wilde or bastard; of the manured kind there are two sorts, male, and female, of which I intend to entreate in this Chapter; and of the wilde or bastard sorts in the next.

*Cannabis sativa.* Manured Hempe.

The Manured Hempe, (which is of so great use, both for linnen cloath and cordage) is as I sayd of two sorts, male and female as they are called, yet both rise from one and the same seede; and herein is somewhat like the *French* Mercury, but how this change in nature should be, no man can give a reason: the male hath the stronger stalke, and more bushie, and the leaves greater, and of a darker greene colour, and bearing seede without any shew of flowers, and endureth longer, before it be ripe to cut downe: contrariwise, the female hath a single stalke, for the most part, with few or no branches, and beareth flowers, but no seede followeth, and is ripe, and must be cut downe, or pulled up before the other: they both rise up to a great height, even sixe or seven foote high or more, with many leaves set thereon at distances, every one divided into 5. or 6. or 7. severall leaves, joyned together at the bottome of them, and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the forme of the leaves of the

the *Palma Christi*, *Lupine* and bastard Hellebor, every one set upon a long foote stalke, of a darke greene colour, and of a strong unpleasing savour; the flowers are small, and of a whitish yellow colour, standing many together, upon a long branch, which turne into dust, and are carried away with the wind, not carrying any seede after them; which being the tenderer and weaker, and the stalke hollow and not so strong, maketh the finer stuffe, to be spunne and woven into linnen cloath, fit for mens bodies, or other the like uses, and is called of some Sommer Hempe: but the other being stronger and called winter Hempe, because it is not gathered untill toward Winter, or at the least, not of a moneth after the other, beareth seede in the same manner, that the other bore flowers on long branches, which is round and conteined in round heads: the rootes are made of many strong stringes which take fast hold in the ground, but dye and perish every yeare: to shew you the manner of steeping, drying, beating, and clensing hereof, to be made into cloth or Cordage, is not my purpose, nor pertinent for this worke; besides that, it would take up too much roome and time; it is familiarly known to every country huswife almost.

*Virginensis major.* We have had from *Virginia* a very great kinde of Hempe, with greater stalkes, and much larger leaves and flowers, which being broken down with the wind, when it was almost at the perfection, we cannot fully expresse it as we would, and as time may doe it hereafter.

*Cannabis sativa.* Manured Hempe.

*The Place.*

Although *Pliny, lib.* 20. *c.* 23. saith that Hempe was formerly found wilde, yet know we not in these dayes, where such may be found; for in all places of the world I thinke, it is onely sowne in fieldes and places, chosen out for the purpose.

*The Time.*

It is sowne in the end of *March*, or beginning of *Aprill*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*, as the two sorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάννα βις, and so *Cannabis* in Latine also, from the Greeke word κάννα βοί, saith *Lobel, quod fonticulos sparsasve scaturigines significat, quo loci lubens sponte, & sata luxuriet*: the *Arabians* call it *Canab*, and *Schehedenegi*: the *Italians Canape*: the *Spaniards Cannamo*: the *French Chanure*, and *Chaneve*: the *Germanes Zamer Hauff*: the *Dutch Kempe*, and wē in *English* Hempe.

*The Vertues.*

Hempe is cold and dry say *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but *Galen* in *lib.* 7. *simpl. medicament. & primo de aliment facultatibus*, saith it is hot and dry, and so doe *Matthiolus*, *Ruellius*, *Fuschius*, and *Lugdunensis*, agreeing with him therein: the seede of Hempe consumeth wind, and by the much use thereof, doth disperse it so much, that it dryeth up the naturall seede of procreation, therewith: for it is hard of digestion, hurtful to the head & stomack, and breedeth ill blood and juyce in the body, yet being boyled in milke and taken, helpeth such as have a dry and hot cough, as *Tragus* saith: the *Dutch* as one saith doe make an Emulsion out of the seede, and give it with good successe to those that have the Iaundise, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it openeth the obstructions of the gall, and causeth digestion of choller therein: but as *Matthiolus* saith, the women in *Germany* went a wrong course, to give their children the decoction of Hempe seede for the falling sicknesse, which it did rather augment, then helpe to take away: the Emulsion or decoction of the seede, stayeth laskes and fluxes that are continuall, easeth the paines of the collicke; and allayeth the troublesome humours in the bowels: divers also doe stay bleedings herewith, whether at the mouth or nose, or at other places, by frying the leaves with some of the blood that hath come from them that bleed, and so given them to eate; it is held very good to kill the wormes in man or beast, as also the wormes in the eares, or the juice dropped therein, or to draw forth any other living creature that hath crept therein; and to shew the strength hereof for this purpose, *Matthiolus* saith, that the decoction thereof, powred into the holes of earthwormes, will draw them forth, and that fishermen and anglers have used this feate to get wormes to baite their hookes. The decoction of the roote is sayd to allay inflammations in the head, or any other part, the herbe it selfe, or the distilled water thereof applyed performeth the like effect; the same decoction of the rootes, easeth the paines of the gout, the hard tumours, or knots of the joynts, the paines and shrinking of the sinewes, and other the like paines of the hippes: it is good to be used, for any place that hath beene burnt by fire, if the fresh juyce be mixed with a little oyle or butter. *Matthiolus* saith, that Hempe seede, given to Hennes in the winter, when they lay fewest egges, will make them laye more plentifully.

## CHAP. LXII.

*Cannabis sylvestris sive spuria.* Wilde or bastard Hempe.

THere are two or three sorts of herbes, that are accounted by divers for wilde or bastard Hempes, yet are none of them the true *Cannabis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*: *Bauhinus* therefore in not so accounting of them, referreth them to the kinds of Nettles, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.* The first bastard Hempe.

This bastard Hempe riseth up with a reasonable great hairy square stalke, not very strong nor upright, but as it were leaning downe, with divers joynts bunching out like knees, and two leaves set at every of them, somewhat long hairy and pointed, of a fresher greene colour then the manured Hempe, and dented about the edges: at the joynts likewise come forth divers branches joynted and set with leaves in the same manner, where about towards the toppes grow divers hoodded and gaping flowers, like those of the dead Nettle, but larger, and greater, of a pale purplish colour, standing in small greene prickly huskes; wherein afterwards groweth the seede, being small and round, three or foure growing together: the roote is hard and white, and somewhat spreading, but dying before winter.

There is another hereof, whose flower is of a perfect white colour for the most part, or a little pale whayish, which doth plainely expresse the difference. *Flore albo*

2. *Cannabis spuria altera.* The second bastard Hempe.

This other bastard Hempe differeth not in stalke from the former, but the leaves are shorter and rounder; the flowers hereof are not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof, is of a pale colour tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper red or purple colour: the huskes of the flowers are somewhat more prickly then the other.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.* The third bastard Hempe.

The third bastard hempe is in the growing much like the former, but that the leaves at the joynts are somewhat long and narrow, a little sadder and not dented about the edges in the most; the flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are of a pale yellowish colour wholly, with a little or no shadow or spot therein, and stand thicker about the joynts, whose huskes have longer and sharper points then the rest.

*The Place.*

All these doe grow as well in moyst grounds as in dry, by ditch sides, and by the path wayes, under walls, &c. and some of them will be found in gardens, to be continually pulled up as a weede, and unprofitable herbe: yet the second sort with a white flower was found by the path wayes neare *Clapham*, and in the ditches by *Redriffe*, or *Rother Hithe*.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.* The first bastard Hempe.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.* The third bastard Hempe.

The

*The Time.*

They flower for the most part in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

Most writers call these *Cannabes spuriæ*, and *sylvestres*; yet as I sayd before, *Bauhinus* doth call them, *Vrticæ fætuæ aculeatæ*. The first is called, *Cannabis sylvestris*, by *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Spuria altera* by *Lobel*, by *Tabermontanus Cannabina alba*, and by *Bauhinus Vrtica aculeata folijs serratis*, the second is the *Cannabis sylvestris spuria tertia* of *Lobel*, *Alyssum arvense album* of *Tabermontanus*, *Vrtica aculeata folijs serratis altera* of *Bauhinus*, who thinketh it may be also the *Sideritis Cordi*, whereof *Thalius* maketh mention in *Harcynia sylva*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Cannabis spuria facie Vrticæ*, by *Bauhinus Vrtica aculeata folijs non serratis*, and is the *Sideritis altera Matthioli*, as *Lugdunensis* expresseth it.

*The Vertues.*

There is little use made of these herbes, eyther inwardly or outwardly, yet they are thought to bee neare the temperature and qualities of the former Hempe: *Lobel* saith they are used as an assured remedy against nodes and wennes, and other hard tumours in the flesh, when other things have failed and would do no good.

## CHAP. LXIII.

### *Isatis sive Glastum.* Woade.

OF this herbe there is accounted two sorts, the one manured, the other growing wilde; yet they are both so like the one unto the other, that as it is thought the manuring onely causeth the difference; a third sort I have added to them for the colours sake though much disproportioned in forme.

1. *Glastum sativum.* Manured Woade.

Woade that is sowen in fields for use, hath divers large, long and somewhat broad leaves, like unto those of Ribwort Plantaine, but larger thicker, and of a darker blewish greene colour; from among which ariseth up a strong stalke three or foure foote high, and sometimes more, with divers such leaves set thereon, but smaller up to the top, where it spreadeth into divers branches, at the ends whereof grow small yellow flowers, in whose places come long flattish huskes, or cods like tongues, blacke when they are ripe, and pendulous or hanging downewards, wherein lye the seede, which if it be a little chawed or broken with moysture, will give a blew colour: the roote is white and long, growing downewards.

2. *Glastum sylvestre.* Wilde Woade.

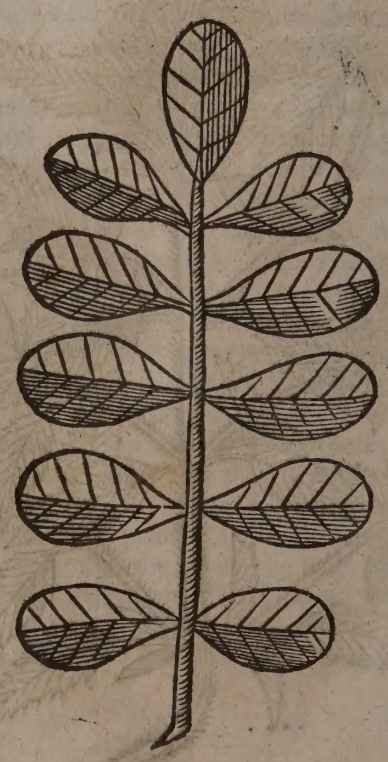
This wilde Woade differeth little from the tame or manured, but that it is smaller, the stalke slenderer, the leaves lesser, and the huske or cods smaller and narrower.

3. *Nil sive Anil, Glastum Indicum.* *Indico* or *Indian* Woade.

Although *Nil* or *Indico* be not in forme like Woade, yet for the rich blew colour sake I thinke good to make

3. *Glastum sativum.* Manured Woade.

3. *Nil sive Anil, Glastum Indicum.* *Indico* or *Indian* Woade.



mention

mention of it here with it, not onely to shew you what it is, and how made, but to incite some of our nation, to to be as industrious therein as they have beene with the former Woade, seeing no doubt but it would bee more profitable. *Camerarius* and *Clusius* have both had the seede of a plant sent them under the name of *Nil*, or *Anil*, as they say, but having growne with them they have judged it rather to be another plant, then that whereof it bore the name; for *Clusius* saith, that his plant was like unto a small *Colutea*, which he afterwards as hee saith found to be *Alpinus* his *Egyptian Sesban* (and sure he ghessed somewhat neare it, for if it be not the same it is very like it, as you shall heare by and by) and *Camerarius* saith his plant had leaves like unto *Barba Iobis frutex*, but larger; which comparison may hold a fit correspondence likewise; yet *Linscot* saith the true hath leaves like Rosemarie. But I shall here give you the description of the plant by two severall men; the one is *Francis Ximenes*; as he is set downe in *Ioannes de Laet* his description of *America*, or the *West Indies*, in pag. 330. and 331. who saith it is a shrubbe, producing many round smooth wooddy stemmes from the roote, about six palmes or spans high, about the bignesse of ones little finger, of an ash colour, with leaves thereon like unto Cicers, having small whitish red flowers, and afterwards many long Cods growing together, and hanging downewards like unto the wormes called *Ascarides* which we call Arsewormes, yet somewhat thicke and full of blacke seede (*de Laet* addeth in a Parenthesis, Some say the seede is like unto *Fenugreck*, flat at both ends as if it had beene cut of.) For the manner of making whereof hee saith, They cast the leaves into a brasse vessell, pouring thereon scalding hot water, or rather lukewarme (yet some allow of cold water as best) stirring them very well that the water may draw out the tincture, which they poure out into another vessell that hath an hole therein somewhat high, whereout the cleare water may passe, the thicke coloured substance remaining behinde, which afterwards they straine through a cloth or bag, setting the thicke substance in the Sunne, and make it into cakes which is then dryed and hardened in pans at the fire; Thus farre *de Laet*. The other description is by Mr. *William Finch* a *London* Merchant, as it is set downe by Mr. *Purchas*, in his fourth Booke of Pilgrims, the 4 Chap. pag. 429. It is a shrub saith he, not above a yard high, and as bigge as a mans thumbe at the biggest; the branches are wooddy like unto Broome, having many leaves set together on a short footestalke, in forme like Cives (misprinted for Cicers) or Ciche pease, or like those of *Sena*, but shorter and broader: the flower (saith he) is like unto an Hearts ease; the seede is inclosed in a small round cod about an inch long resembling *Fenegreck* seede, but more blunt at both ends (such very seedes for colour also we have often had sent for *Indico* seede, yet never any sprang with us but once, and that but one plant, and over hastily plucked up before it had any forme to be discerned, yet the small threddy roote was of a pale blew colour, which I doe keepe by me to shew: the seede also while it is fresh being steeped in water gave a blewish colour.) These descriptions so like in most things and so nearely also resembling *Alpinus* his *Sesban*, but that it hath a yellow flower, perswadeth me that *Sesban* being undoubtedly a kind of *Glaux Leguminosa*, & so may *Indico* be also but differing in the Dye. The manner of making as Mr *Finch* saith is thus (being variously described by others.) They gather the leaves (when they have cut the branches, in *August* and *September* after the raines, the seede being ripe in *November*) and cast them into a long Cesterne powring water thereon, and presse them downe with stones that they may be overcovered, so abiding for certaine dayes, that the substance of the herbe may be drawne out into the water, which they let forth into another round Cesterne, in the minst whereof is another small Cesterne, or Center (the meaning whereof I doe not understand) and labour it with great staves, like batter or white Starch, scumming of the cleare water after it is setled; then labour it afresh, and draw off the cleare water againe being setled, doing thus so often untill nothing but a thicke substance remaine, which they dry in the Sunne being spread upon cloth, and after it is a little hardned, they make it into small balls with their hands, laying them to dry on the sand, for any other thing would drinke up the colour, as also if it take raine in the drying it will lose his colour and glosse. After it is sowen it endureth three yeares: that *Indico* of the first yeare while the plant is tender, is weighty and reddish called *Notee*: that of the second yeare is rich, being very light and of a perfect violet colour swimming on the water, and is called *Cyeree*: that of the third yeare when the plant is declining (and peradventure but fabulous traditions) is a weighty blackish *Nil* the worst of the three, and called *Catteld*. The best is made saith hee, about *Biany* neere 20. miles beyond *Fetipore* in the *Mogols* country in the *East Indies*. And *Ximenes* aforesaid as *de Laet* hath it, saith, the *Indians* of the West call the Plant *Xihuiquilitl pitzahuac* and the *Mexicans* call the tincture made thereof *Mohuitli* and *Tlecohuitli*, but the other *Barbarians Tlacchoylinuhuitl*, and therewith colour their haire blacke. I have not heard that good *Indico* is one of the Merchandises of the West, but of the East *Indies* onely. *De Laet* having given the figure of a branch of *Indico*, I doe here likewise exhibite the same.

### *The Place.*

The wilde kinde groweth in sundry untilled places and fields in *Germany*, as it is sayd, but the manured is sowen as well in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spaine* as in *Italy* also, in *Umbria* neare unto *Nocera*, as *Matthiolus* saith, where there is a towne called *Guado*, of the Woade that grew there abundantly; and in the *Ilands* of *Terceras* belonging to *Spaine*: Some have sowen it in our owne land, but they have found it to be the cause of the destruction of their Bees; for it hath beene observed, that they have dyed as it were of a Flix that have tasted thereof: it is sayd that in some places they sow their Woade upon the same ground, that afterwards they sowed their Corne, which crop of Woade is three times cut in a yeare, and that these rootes that are not turned up with the Plough will beare seede among the Corne. The Plant whereof the *Nil* or *Indico* is made, groweth in divers places of the *East Indies*, but especially in *Guzurate*, and the best in and about *Bianie* in the *Mogols* countrey.

### *The Time.*

Woade flowreth in *Iune*, but the seede is late ripe.

### *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἰσάτις, and *Isatis* in Latine, *Glastum* also and *Guadum* of some, after the *Italian* word *Guado*, whereby they call Woade. *Cæsar* in his first booke, *de Bello Gallico*, maketh mention of *Glastum*, wherewith the ancient Brittaines did colour themselves to seeme the more terrible to their enemies in battaile as it is thought; or that they did then as the Savages of the West *Indies* doe now delight in such a colour, to paint their naked skinnes therewith. Pliny also speaketh of the Brittaines using of *Glastum* in his 22. Booke and first Chap. but divers doe diversly imagine from whence the word *Glastum* should be derived; some have imagined, that

in both those Authors the word *Vitrum* should be read in stead of *Glastum*; because the *Germane* word *Glasse*, from whence they thinke *Glastum* is derived, is signified by *Vitrum*; and some also would turne *Vitrum* into *Nitrum*; but *Nitrum* is not for such use, for it is yet very rare or scarse seene of any with us; the *Arabians* call it *Dil*, *Deligi*, *Chate*, *chatis*, *Alchat*, *Alden*, or *Adhlen*, or as *Avicen* in his 512. Chap. saith *Nil*; yet in his 306. Chap. he hath another *Nil*, which is a kind of *Convonvulus* or blew Bellflower, whereof I have spoken in my former Booke, which *Serapio* calleth *Hab alnil granum nil*: but this *Nil* (for *Nir* in the *Arabicke* tongue, as some say doth signifie any blew colour, such as this Woade or the *Nil* or *Indico* maketh) or *Anil*, from whence was made a blew colour formerly called with us Aneale for the Dyers and others use, and was wont to be brought in round great cakes like wax, with round bottomes five or six packt up in double skinnes longwise, which was but a base or counterfeit sort of *Indico*, (as it is probably ghessed) made up with sand and trash to augment the weight; or else it was a worser kinde of that *Nil* or *Anil* that grew in *Turkey*; for the best *Nil Anil* or *Indico* as is aforesaid commeth to us from *Guzurate* in the East *Indies*; *Ioseph Salbanke* his report of *Indico* in *Purchas lib.3.ch.9. sec.4.pag.236.* (who by reason of shipwracke upon the *Magolls* countrey, with others was forced to travell over-land many dayes) saith that at *Bianie* the best *Indico* is made, where are *Indico* milles and groweth upon small bushes, and beareth seede like Cabbadge seede, which being cut downe lyeth on heapes for halfe a yeare to rot, and then troden out by Oxen from the stalkes and so ground fine at the milles, and lastly boiled in furnaces, refined and sorted, the best there worth eight pence the pound; which last clause of boyling refining, &c. me thinkes savoreth somewhat of *Dioscorides* text, (but you have another mans report before) *Dioscorides* mentioneth *Indicum* in his fifth booke and 67. Chap. to be of two sorts, the one naturall issuing out of *Indian* Canes or Reeds: the other a blew or purple scumme that riseth on the dyfat, which is taken off and dryed: this saith *Dioscorides*, and peradventure was our very *Indico*, although related it may bee in this manner, which sheweth how lame the ancients were in the knowledge of forraine doings: but we have indeede, even in these dayes, a certaine thing called by divers *Florey*, which the painters sometimes use, and is the scumme of the dyfat, while the cloth is upon the dying a blew colour with *Indico* or Woade, and is a fine light powder. The *Italians* as I sayd before call Woade *Guado* and *Glasto*; the *Spaniards* call the herbe while it is greene and growing *Guida*, but when it is made up and dry, they call it *Pastel*, *fortè quia in pastillos cogantur*, the *French Pastel* likewise, the *Germans Weijt*, the *Dutch Weet*, we in *English* Woade and Wade.

*The Vertues.*

The faculties of Woade are binding and very drying, and somewhat bitter withall, but not sharpe, and the wilde sort much more, as usually all wilde herbes exceede the tame in the properties, and therefore it resisteth putrefaction, and preserveth therefrom more then the tame: the tame stancheth bleedings of all sorts, eyther inward or outward, eyther upwards or downewards more then the wilde: the decoction of the manured, but much more of the wilde sort, made with wine and drunke, helpeth the hardnesse of the spleene; and if the region thereof be outwardly fomented therewith also, it will doe the more good: the manured is much more profitably used for all greene wounds then the wilde, quickly to soder up the lippes of them, and no lesse profitable it is to represse the corroding and malignant qualities of fowle and eating Vlcers, foule Cancers and the like, and healeth them also; as also allayeth and discusseth all hot inflammations, impostumes, S. *Antonies* fire, hard tumours or swellings. *Indico* (which as is sayd, was formerly taken for the spume of the dyfat, in dying a blew colour, either from Woade or *Indico*) as *Dioscorides* saith is of the same qualities, both to clense and represse the malignitie of foule Vlcers, and to dissolve tumours, breake impostumes, and to dry up and binde the defluxions of blood or humors: the juice of Woade preserved all the yeare, or the distilled water of the herbe, worketh the same effectes that eyther the decoction or the powder of the dryed herbe doth.

---

## CHAP. LXIIII.

### *Herba Lutea sive Luteola.* Would or Welde or Diers weede.

I Thought good to joyne this plant unto the other before going, both for the dying quality and healing also, although not so notorious as the other: but although with many former writers, there hath beene but one sort remembred, yet we have attained the knowledge of two or three other as you shall have them expressed unto you.

1. *Luteola vulgaris.* Common Would or Diers weede.

The common Would or Diers weede groweth bushing with many long and narrow flat leaves upon the ground, of a darke blewish greene colour, somewhat like unto Woade, but nothing so large, a little crumpled as it were and somewhat round pointed, which doe so abide the first yeare; and the next spring from among them rise divers round stalkes, two or thee foote high, beset with many such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth some small branches, which with the stalkes carry many small yellow flowers, in a long spiked head at the toppes of them, where afterwards come the seede, which is small and blacke, enclosed in heads that are divided at the toppe into foure parts: the roote is long, thicke and white, abiding the winter: the whole herbe changeth to be yellow, after it hath beene in flower a while.

2. *Luteola vulgaris Cretica.* Small Would of *Candy*.

The small Would of *Candy* hath likewise many long narrow leaves like the former, and tall high stalkes with smaller leaves on them also: the long spiked heads have somewhat larger flowers, more spread open and standing singly each by themselves, in other things not differing from the former.

3. *Lutea maxima Cretica fœcunda.* The bearing great Would of *Candy*.

This great plant riseth up in *Candy*, with divers great stalkes, some of them as bigge as a mans arme of five, six, eight and ten cubits high, yet perish in winter, bare or naked of leaves next the ground for a cubits space, the lowest leaves being without footestalkes joyning close at the bottome, the other growing up higher up to the toppes, have all of them footestalkes of a spanne long: the leaves of themselves are very large, made of many somewhat broad and long greene shining ones, set one against another on the middle ribbe, and not yet alwayes directly

directly opposite one unto another, every one somewhat like unto the leaves of Hempe (whereof it is most likely to be a *species*) ragged or dented about the edges, yet none of them divided but the end leafe, which is sometimes divided, seldome into two, and sometimes into three parts, each ending in a long point; the stalkes are branched, but hath onely divers small stalkes, or long spikes of flowers thrust forth which are yellowish, greene and mossie, bowing downewards, with many long and narrow leaves among them, and stand in yellowish greene huskes; wherein, after the flowers are fallen, come the heads full of very small reddish seede: the roote is very great and wooddy, and parted into many long armes or branches, which in the naturall places, and other warme countries, abideth many yeares, but will hardly endure the winters of our cold countrey abroad as we have often proved.

4. *Lutea maxima Cretica sterilis.* The barren great Would of *Candy*.

There is no difference in this from the other, but that as Hempe and Mercury, and such like plants, one beareth seedes, and the other doth not, so this although it beare flowers, yet no seede is seene to follow at any time after as is in the former.

*The Place.*

The first groweth every where by the way sides, in moist grounds as well as dry, in corners of fields and by-lanes; in some places in *Kent*, they use to sow their fields therewith after their Barley, which abideth untill the next yeare, and then is gathered; the rest are naturall of *Candy*, and as I sayd will hardly indure, or at the least beare in our climate.

*The Time.*

The first is in flower about *Iune*, but the others flower very late or not at all with us.

1. *Lutea vulgaris.* Common Would, or Diers Weede.

3. 4. *Lutea Cretica fertilis & sterilis.* The great Would of *Candy* both bearing and barren.

2. *Luteola vulgaris Cretica.* Small Would of *Canay*.

*The Names.*

There is not any Greeke name knowne to be given unto it. *Pliny* maketh mention of it in his 33 booke, and 5. chap. and calleth it *Lutea*, yet *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Genista tinctorum* Greeneweede. *Vitruvius* also in his 7. booke of Architecture, and 14. chap. calleth it *Luteum*, and *Virgill* calleth it *Lutum*, in the 4. *Eclog* of his *Bucolickes* in these verses,

*Ipse sed in pratis, aries jam suave rubenti*
*Murice, jam creceo, mutabit vellere Luto.*

It is called also by some *Luteola*; and by some also thought to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they agree so well in divers parts. *Cæsalpinus* in his ninth booke, and 35. chap. maketh it to be the *Myagrum* or *Melampyrum* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth it according to the peoples terme in his time, *Guadarella*: It tooke the name of *Lutea*, not onely of the yellow colour of the herbe and flowers, when it is dry, but chiefely from the yellow colour in the dye. *Tragus* tooke it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the seede vessels thereof have as it were holes therein. Some have taken it also to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be his *Struthium*, among whom are *Lacuna*, and *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*: but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudostruthium*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Herba Lutea*, *Lobel Luteola*, *Lonicerus* and *Tabermontanus Catanance*. The Second is thought by *Honorius Bellus*, in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, to be the true *Struthium* of *Dioscorides*, and saith that it is called *Cumene* throughout all Greece: but *Camerarius in horto*, seemeth to make it and the common sort all one, the third and fourth are remembred by *Pona*, the one in his Latine, and both in his *Italian* Edition more exactly.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* saith, that the roote hereof, is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it cutteth tough flegme, it maketh grosse humours thinne, it doth resolve hard tumours, it digesteth raw flegme, and openeth obstructions. Some doe not onely commend it, against the bitings of any venemous creatures, to be applyed as well outwardly to the wound or hurt place, as to be taken inwardly, to expell the poyson therhence: but also much commended it to be used against the Plague or Pestilence; the people in some Countries of this Land, doe use to bruise the herbe, and lay it to the cuts or wounds, they chance to make in their hands, or legges, &c. the chiefest use otherwise they have thereof, is to dye cloth, either wollen or linnen, or silke, raw or woven into a yellow colour, and also to give a greene colour to those clothes or silkes, have first beene dyed with Woade, into a blue colour, which *Vitruvius* it seemeth was not ignorant of in his time, for he speaketh thereof in the aforesayd place, both booke and chapter, that a yellow colour upon a blue, is changed into greene, and for these uses, there is great store of this herbe spent in all Countries, and thereof many fields sowen for the purpose.

## CHAP. LXV.

### *Lamium.* The Dead Nettle or Archangell.

THe word *Lamium* which we call dead Nettle or blind Nettle, is diversly taken by divers, for some doe make it a Nettle, and number it among their kinds; others make it a kinde of *Galeopsis*, as besides others *Bauhinus* who confoundeth them together, maketh those herbes to be *Lamia* that *Clusius*, and others make to be *Galeopsis*, *& e converso*; some also make them to be kinds of *Scrophularia*, and some those to be *Lamia*, which others call Chickeweedes and Balme, which are all in my judgement severall herbes, and to be handled severally: for which purpose I will endeavour what in me lyeth, so to distinguish them, that each shall have their owne due: and if I shall not herein perhaps satisfie every one, for *quot homines, tot sententiæ*, yet I shall satisfie my selfe, who I am perswaded shall not want many partakers; and yet I cannot, nor doe challenge any prerogative of not erring in so intricate a businesse, where so many learned writers have failed before me: take therefore in good part what I here set downe, and if any finde fault with any of them to be misplaced, let them amend it, by true judgement not worthy of fault finding, and I shall soone subscribe unto them.

1. *Lamium vulgare folio subrotundo flore rubro.* Red dead Nettle or red Archangell.

This Dead Nettle, or Archangell, hath divers square stalkes somewhat hayrie, at the joynts whereof standing a good distance one from another, grow two sad greene leaves, dented about the edges, opposite the one to the other, the lowermost upon long footestalkes, but without any towards the toppes, which are somewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled as it were and hayrie; round about the upper joynts, with the leaves which there grow close together, grow sundry gaping flowers, of a pale reddish colour, somewhat like unto Betony flowers, after which come the seedes, three or foure set together in a huske: the roote is small and threddy perishing every yeere: the whole plant, hath a strong sent, but not stincking.

2. *Lamium Hispanicum. Spanish* Archangell.

This *Spanish* kinde hath darke browne square stalkes, rising halfe a foote high, bearing two small and almost round leaves at each joynt, resembling the former red common Archangell: the tops of the stalks and branches are thicke set with flowers, spike fashion, without any leaves among them, which before they open are short and close, helmet like, but afterwards growing long and slender toward the bottome, the toppe or end becomming hooded and gaping of a purplish red colour; in the bottome huskes afterwards stand foure white seedes: the roote is thicke at the head with sundry small fibres, but creepeth not as others doe, abiding many yeares: the whole plant smelleth like the ordinary Archangell.

3. *Lamium vulgare album sive Archangelica flore albo.* White Archangell.

The white Archangell hath diverse square stalkes, not standing straight upright, but leaning downewards to the ground, whereon stand two leaves at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle leaves also than the former, but not stinging although somewhat hayrie: at the joynts with the leaves stand larger, and more open gaping white flowers, in huskes round about the stalkes, but not having such a bush of leaves and flowers, so closely set at the toppes, as in the former, wherein stand small roundish blacke seede, after they are fallen: the roote is white with many fibres thereat, not growing

downe-

1. *Lamium vulgare flore rubro.*
Red dead Nettle or Archangell.

2. *Lamium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Archangell.

3. *Lamium flore albo.*
White Archangell.

6. *Lamii montani Columnæ duæ species.*
The two sorts of Mountaine dead Nettles of *Columna.*

downeward, but lying under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſpreading and encreaſing like unto Couch-graſſe, which abideth many yeares ſtill encreaſing, this hath not ſo ſtrong aſent as the former.

4. *Lamium folio oblongo flore rubro.* Long leafed red Archangell.

Of this ſame kinde there is one found in ſome places of this Land, agreeing with this laſt in all things, but in the flowers, which are of a purpliſh red colour; and another whoſe flowers are more pale red, and the lippes with whitiſh veines; but are rare to be met withall, but in ſome places, where there is almoſt no other kinde; and hath no ill ſent.

5. *Lamium foliis maculatis.* Archangell with ſpotted leaves.

The ſpotted Archangell is alſo very like the former, in the forme of the leaves and flowers, but ſomewhat larger; in the manner of growing it is lowet and more creeping: the chiefe difference herein is, that in all the leaves, there are certaine markes or ſpots, and ſome ſmall ſhort lines to be ſeene in them, whereby it is diſtinguiſhed from the former.

6. *Lamium Pliniy montanum Columnæ.* Archangell with white lines in the leaves.

This Archangell *Columna* hath well obſerved to differ from the laſt, firſt in the leaves being larger, and dented about with rounder dents, and then in the white lines therein, which in this runne ſtraight forth, and ſomewhat large on each ſide the middle ribbe, and not ſpotted or ſtraked as in the laſt, which white lines they will hold conſpicuous many yeares, after they have beene dryed, whereas the other, either fade altogether or are hardly to be diſcerned, within a yeere after they are dryed: and laſtly in the flowers which in this, are of a paler red, tending to a bluſh colour. *Columna* ſetteth forth another ſort hereof, with ſmaller and deeper dented leaves, whoſe white lines in the middle of the leaves, are not ſo broad nor differing in any thing elſe.

*Alterum montanum ejuſdem.*

7. *Lamium luteum.* Yellow Archangell.

The yellow Archangell, in the ſquare ſtalkes, and large greene dented leaves, is like the white Archangell, but that the ſtalkes are more ſtraight and upright, not bending downewards, and the joynts with leaves are more ſeparate in ſunder, having longer leaves than the former: the flowers alſo are a little larger, and more gaping; of a faire yellow colour in moſt, and in ſome more faint: the rootes hereof I have not found to creepe under ground, ſo much as the white, but elſe very like thereunto.

8. *Lamium peregrinum Scutellaria dictum.* Strange Archangell.

This ſtrange gaping Archangell, ſhooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring, a ſquare hayrie ſtraight ſtalke, about a cubit high, at the joynts whereof, are ſet the leaves by couples, which are ſomewhat long and deepely indented about the edges, of a ſad greene colour, ſmooth, and a little hayrie withall, ſtanding upon long hayrie footeſtalkes: about the middle of the ſtalke come forth divers branches on all ſides, about an hand breadth long, ſet with narrower and longer pointed leaves, not dented at all; at the toppes whereof and the ſtalkes ſtand long ſpiked heads of purpliſh flowers, like unto the Archangells, before deſcribed, and in ſome white, but longer and more open, two ſometimes ſtanding in one huske, and with a hood or helmet at the head of them: wherein after they are fallen, are ſet foure rough ſeedes, round and flat, very hayrie, clammie, and ſweete, ſticking to the fingers, while they are freſh: at the toppes of every one whereof, there is a cleft like a mouth, and about that a crowne like unto an Helmet: the roote is yellowiſh and ſtringie not periſhing.

*Flore albo.*

6. *Lamium Luteum.* Yellow Archangell.

*The Place.*

All theſe Archangels grow wilde, ſome of the firſt ſorts by wall ſides, and the borders of fieldes, and way ſides, almoſt every where with us: the yellow moſt uſually in the wet grounds of Woods, and ſometimes in the dryer, in divers Countries of this Land: thoſe with white ſpots and lines, are very rare to meete with in our Kingdome, but the firſt in *Germany* as *Thalius* ſaith, and in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* and *Columna* ſay, very plentifully; the two ſorts of the ſixth in *Naples* onely as *Columna* ſaith: and the laſt in *Candy* as *Pona* ſaith and in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith.

*The Time.*

They flower from the beginning of the ſpring, all the Sommer long.

*The Names.*

The name *Lamium* was firſt taken from *Pliny*, who after he had ſpoken of Nettles, ſaith that the Nettle that ſtingeth not, and is not hurtfull, is called *Lamium*. It is called *Vrtica iners, non mordax, & mortua, quia folijs non mordacibus ſed mitiſſimis ſit*, and *Archangelica* of ſome, *ab eximijs viribus*; and *Lamium fortaſſe a florum figura, veluti cucullo Larvatam lamiam quandam repreſentante.* The firſt is called by *Lobel*, *Vrtica non mordax*, *Vrtica mortua*, and *Galeopſis vulgaris fœtens purpurea*; *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, there is no other herbe that commeth nearer to the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* his *Galeopſis*, then this, which *Bauhinus* alloweth of, calling it *Lamium purpureum fœtidum folio ſubrotundo*, *Galeopſis Dioſcoridis*, and ſaith, that *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, *Cæſalpinus* and *Tabermontanus*, underſtood this *Lamium*, to be the *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, but I doe not finde that this kind was knowne unto them; but that it is the other red Archangell, with longer leaves that is more like unto the white, or the yellow

yellow Archangell which they meant; and *Clusius* as you shall heare by & by, misliked all other figures of *Galeopsis* as not truly answering unto *Dioscorides* his description, for I can finde no Author hath given a true figure hereof before *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*; whereby it seemeth that this *Lamium* is more proper to England then to other countries. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Vrtica iners altera*, I would incline to think this kind of *Lamium* to be the true *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides* with *Lobel* and others, if the leaves were not so round, but more like unto Nettle leaves, and that we had not a kinde, that smelleth strong, with leaves more like unto the Nettle, as you shall heare in the next Chapter. And I would rather thinke also, that the other red Archangell that hath longer leaves very like the white were the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, with *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* and the rest, if it had a strong sent which it hath not, so that seeing both these are defective eyther in the one or the other quality, I cannot deeme eyther of them to be right, especially seeing I can produce one that hath both these properties more answerable to *Dioscorides* his description. The second is remembred onely by *Cornutus* in his history of *Canada* plants, and there called *Lamium Astragaloides*. The third is the first *Lamium* of *Dodonæus*, called by *Lobel* *Archangelica flore albo*, from whence came our *English* word Archangell, as I take it. The fourth is as I sayd, the *Galeopsis* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others that follow him, *Tabermontanus* called both these sorts *Lamium purpureum & album*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth them *Leucas*, and are his second and third; *Bauhinus* calleth them *Lamium purpureum vel album non fœtens folio oblongo*. The fifth *Thalius* calleth *Vrtica fatua* λαμιόειδες, and is *Tabermontanus* first *Galeopsis*, which *Columna* calleth *Vrtica mortua maculis albis respersa*, and of *Bauhinus* *Lamium maculatum*. The sixt is the *Lamium Plinij* of *Anguillara*, *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus*, and by him called *Vrtica lactea*, who would faine have made it the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but that he found *Pliny* to make mention of the white in the leaves of *Lamium*, to be especially used for inflammations, S. *Anthonies* fire and the like, which made him desist from that opinion, and conclude it *Plinies Lamium*. *Columna* calleth it *Lamium Plinij montanum*, and *Bauhinus* *Lamium alba linea notatum*; and this he saith the *Italians* call *Milzadella* or *Milzatella*, which is so highly commended by them against the spleene: but *Lobel* taketh the ordinary white, or the yellow Archangell to bee it, and so doth *Lugdunensis* also, and both erroniously: The seaventh is called *Lamium luteum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Galeopsis flore luteo* by *Camerarius*, and *Dalechampius*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Leucoium montanum*: the last is called *Cassida* by *Columna*, and *Scutellaria* by *Cortusus*, and those of *Italy*, as well at *Padoa* as at *Naples*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lamium peregrinum sive Scutellaria*, and saith that it is the *Sacerdotis secunda Plinij* of *Pona*, in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, which I hardly beleeve, because the flowers are not equall, according to their figures; as also that *Betonica sylvestris* of *Paulus Ægineta*, that is like Pennyroyall and without sent, whereof I speake in the Chapter of Betony hereafter, by *Quadranius* judgement is this kind of *Lamium*: the *Italians* call it *Ortica morte*, the *Spaniards* *Hertiga muerta*, the *French* *Ortie morte*, the *Germanes* *Todt Nessell*, *Taub Nessell*, and *Binsang*, the *Dutch* *Doove Nettlen*, and wee in *English*, Dead Nettle, Blind Nettle, and Archangell.

*The Vertues.*

The Archangells are somewhat hotter and drier then the stinging Nettles, and are more appropriate, and with better successe used for the obstructions and hardnesse of the spleene then they, to be used inwardly by drinking the decoction of the herbe in wine, and afterwards applying the herbe hot, or the decoction unto the region of the spleene, as a cataplasme or fomentation with spunges. The flowers of the white Archangells are preserved or conserved daily to be used, or the distlled water of them is used to stay the whites, and those of the red to stay the reds in women, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholly, and to quicken the spirits. It is commended also against quartaine agues. It stancheth bleedings also at the mouth or nose; if the herbe be stamped and applyed to the nape of the necke: the herbe also bruised and with some salt and vinegar, or with *Auxungia* that is, Hogs Lard laid upon any hard tumour or swelling, and that in the neck or throate, which is called the Kings Evill doth helpe to dissolve, or discusse them: in the like manner applyed to the Goute, Sciatica or other joynt aches or of the sinewes, doth very much allay the paines, and give ease. It is also very effectuall for all inflammations, as are percussive, and to heale all greene wounds, by drying and closing up the lippes of the wounds, and for old Vlcers also to stay their malignitie of fretting, and corroding or spreading, thereby causing them to heale the more speedily: it draweth forth splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh. *Pliny* highly commendeth it for many other things, as for bruises and burnings: but the Archangell with yellow flowers is most commended, for old filthy and corrupt sores or corrupt Vlcers, yea although they grow to be fistulous or hollow, and to dissolve tumors.

---

## CHAP. LXVI.

### *Galeopsis.* Stinking Dead Nettle.

I Have here to bring to your consideration not onely the Genuine *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, both in *Clusius* and my judgement, but some other plants also, which may not unfitly for their likenesse thereunto, be referred unto it as I thinke.

1. *Galeopsis Genuina Dioscoridis.* The true stinking Dead Nettle of *Dioscorides*.

This kind of Dead Nettle hath divers square, soft, and hairy stalkes, rising up to be three or foure foote high, at the joynts whereof grow two leaves a peece upon long footestalkes, very like unto Nettle leaves, but that they are soft and somewhat hoary or hairy, but not stinging at all, of a very strong sent somewhat unpleasant, especially growing in shadowy places, and nothing so strong in the open fields: at the toppes of the stalkes grow the flowers set in the rundles, foure or five at a space, and many of them one above another, in manner of a spike, every one standing in a greenish huske, like unto those of the former Dead Nettles, but not so great and are of a sad red or purplish colour, especially the heads or upper parts; but the lower labells or lippes, have some white spots in them: within those huskes after the flowers are fallen, grow small round, yet somewhat rough seede, foure for the most part standing together: the roote is composed of many strings, shooting fresh heads every yeare, and increasing thereby very much.

2. *Galeopsis*

2. *Galeopsis altera incana.* Hoary stinking Dead Nettle.

This other Dead Nettle hath shorter square stalkes soft and hoary, very slender and weake, creeping as it were by the ground, with two leaves set at the joynts likewise soft and hairy, and more hoary underneath, not so large as the former: the toppes of the stalkes end in a long spike or purplish flowers, set in roundles as in the other; the seede and roote is also answerable unto the other.

3. *Galeopsis lutea Dalechampij.* Yellow stinking Dead Nettle.

The yellow Dead Nettle hath square low stalkes not above a cubit high, with long leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto Nettle leaves, smaller below next the ground then up higher upon the stalkes being hairy, but not stinking, and smelling somewhat strong like the first: the flowers grow in long spiked heads in the same manner, but are all yellow when they are fully blowne, consisting of two leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hooded as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turneth it selfe up againe, having some yellow threds in the middle, but while it is in budde is somewhat reddish: the seede is set in huskes as the other, the roote is threddy and blackish like the former.

4. *Galeopsis altera pallida.* Pale *Galeopsis* or stinking Dead Nettle.

This hath sundry pale greene broad leaves set on long hairy footestalkes: the stemme is square and hairy also, with such like but lesser leaves thereon, and sundry small pale yellowish flowers set together at spaces, which turne into small round and pointed heads, with small blackish seedes in them; it smelleth strong or stinketh as bad as the rest.

5. *Galeopsis maxima Pannonica.* The Dragon flower.

This I have described in my former booke whereunto I must referre you, although I give you the figure thereof here.

1. *Galeopsis legitima Dioscoridis.* Stinking Dead Nettle.

4. *Galeopsis altera lutea pallida.* Pale coloured *Galeopsis* or stinking Dead Nettle.

5. *Galeopsis maxima Pannonica.* The Dragon flower.

The

*The Place.*

The first is very frequent in our land, in divers countries, as at *Hampsted* going from the towne to the Church, and many other places from *Hampsted* heath to *London*: the second and third I have not knowne grow wilde, but onely in our gardens: the fourth *Cusius* saith he found growing naturally in his garden at *Vienna*, and so did I likewise in my garden in Long Acre, not knowing otherwise of any such seede was sent me, for it grew not in any of my sowen beds, but straglingly in wast places.

*The Time.*

All these sorts are in flower both in *Iune* and *July*; for the most part, and the seede is quickely ripe after the flowers are past.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke as *Dioscorides* saith γαλίοψις, γαλέοψις, & γαλεόβδολον, *Galiopsis, Galeopsis, & Galeobdolos*; *a galeata florum effigie*, as some thinke, or as *Matthiolus* saith, *a* γάλα & ὄψις, and then he would adapt the *Lamium Pliny maculatis foliis* unto it, but himselfe disclaimeth that deduction, and the other is not right, for the word γαλεόβδολος, which signifieth *mustela fœtida*, sheweth the truer derivation as *Pliny* hath it *aflorum figura, mustelæ faciem & rictum quadantenus exprimente*: It is called usually in Latine also *Galeopsis*, as *Pliny* doth more truly, then *Galiopsis*, and *Urtica mortua fœtida, & Urtica labeo*, of the great lippes in the flowers. The first is from *Tragus* called usually *Urtica Heraclea*, or by others *Herculea Tragi*: of *Lonicerus Urtica sylvana*, of *Clusius Galeopsis legitima Dioscoridis*, but by *Bauhinus Lamium maximum sylvaticum fœtidum*: the second is the *Lamium incanum* of *Thalius*, and the *Galeopsis rubra* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof he saith there groweth plenty in the groves above *Lyons*, as well as the other yellow *Galeopsis*; whereof neither as he saith, is any *Lamium*, either stinking, or not smelling, for as he saith this red differeth from the yellow, onely in the colour of the flower, both of them bearing spiked heads like the first: the third is *Lugdunensis Galeopsis lutea Dalechampij*, called *Galeopsis flore luteo folio oblongo*, and *rectis caulibus* of *Camerarius in horto*, differing from the *Lamium luteum*, for he mentioneth it also among the other *Lamia*: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Lamium Pannonicum secundum sive exoticum*, and is thought to be *Scrophularia flore luteo* of *Bauhinus*, as you shall finde it noted in the chapter of *Scrophularia* afterwards: but surely it hath little correspondency with the *Lamia*.

*The Vertues.*

The stincking Dead Nettles, any of the kinds of them, boyled in wine and drunke, doth wonderfully helpe all inward wounds and hurts, bruises, falls or the like, and are singular good also for the spleene, and the diseases thereof: but especially for the hemorrhoides or piles, when they are painefull being swollen and fallen downe: the juyce thereof applyed warme with vinegar, both easeth the paines and draweth forth the blood: and in the same manner used helpeth the warts, and other such like hard grumes or knots, that grow in and about the fundament; as also all other manner of hard swellings, as wennes, warts, and kernels, that grow in the necke or throate, or in any part of the body; it is singularly commended for all manner of filthy ulcers, gangrenes, and cancers, be they corroding or fistulous.

---

## CHAP. LXVII.

### *Scrophularia major.* Great Figwort.

THere are two sorts of *Scrophularia* or Figge-wort; as they are so called by divers, a greater and lesser, the lesser being called *Chelidonium minus*, whereof I shall entreate hereafter: but of the greater in this Chapter, whereof there are divers other sorts that formerly were not knowne.

1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris.* The ordinary great Figgewort.

The common great Figgewort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, browne stalkes, three or foure foote high, whereon grow large, hard, and darke greene leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder than any Nettle leaves, but not stinging, very like unto the leaves of Water *Betonie*, so that they are sometimes mistaken, being somewhat hardly discerned one from the other, but that these are not so round dented about the edges, and are also smaller at the ends; at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many purple flowers, set in huskes, which are somewhat gaping and open, but not so much as any of the former dead Nettles, but closer and smaller, somewhat like those of Water *Betony*, after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lye small brownish seede: the roote is great white and thicke, with divers knobbes or bunches at it, growing a slope, under the upper crust of the ground, and abideth many yeeres, but keepeth not his greene leaves in the winter.

There is another sort hereof very like in leaves, but more sometimes standing at a joynt, especially the lowermost, the flowers are not gaping, but made of foure reddish leaves, which usually stand at the joynts with the leaves: the seede vessels are not pointed. *Scrofularia major altera elegans.*

2. *Scrophularia altera Ruta Canina dicta.* Great Figge-wort without knobbed rootes.

This other kinde of great Figge-wort, riseth up with many weake and tender stalkes, not above two foote high, whereon grow narrow, long, and somewhat thicke darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges on both sides into divers parts, making them seeme like the leaves of wilde field Poppie, smelling somewhat strong like Rue, or Poppie, and set without order, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a joynt; the flowers are many but smaller, of a darke or sad purple colour, somewhat like the other, or like unto Toadflaxe, standing many together, upon severall small branches at the toppes of the stalkes, which smell as strong almost as the leaves: after which come small heads like the former, the seede whereof is not much unlike: the roote hereof hath no knobs thereat at all, but consisteth of a long, downeright bigge roote, with many small fibres growing to it.

3. *Scrophularia Cretica latifolia.* Great leafed Figge-wort of *Candy*.

This Figge-wort of *Candy* hath a square cornered greene stalke, brownish on the side next the Sunne: at the bottome whereof grow divers large, and long winged leaves, set upon their foote stalkes, made of many parts, some-

1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris.*
Ordinary great Figge-wort.

*Scrophularia major altera elegans.*
Another dainty great Figge-wort.

2. *Scrophularia altera Ruta Canina dicta.*
Great Figge-wort without knobbed rootes.

3. *Scrophularia Cretica latifolia.*
Great leafed Figge-wort of *Candye.*

ſomewhat like the laſt, but larger and more cut in on the edges, and each part cut in on their edges likewiſe, making every leafe ſeeme like unto a Ferne, or the leafe of the red Rattle; from the middle of the ſtalke, ſhoote forth round about it, up to the toppes almoſt, other branches, and they againe ſome ſmaller, having on all ſides ſuch like leaves, but leſſer than grow below, ſet thereon; and at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, are many ſmall flowers, ſet ſomewhat like unto the firſt ordinary Figge-wort, but part of a deeper and part of a paler purple colour, with ſome yellow threds, riſing out of the middle: the roote is of a fingers thickeneſſe, and divided into diverſe other parts.

4. *Scrophularia peregrina.* Strange great Figge-wort.

This ſtrange Figge-wort beareth divers ſquare browne ſtalkes, riſing from the roote about two foote high, whereon grow without any order, many ſoft leaves like Nettles, but not pricking or ſtinging at all, ſomewhat longer alſo and deeper cut in on the edges, eſpecially in ſome of them, of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and greene underneath: the ſtalkes branch themſelves into many other ſmaller ones, with leaves on them to the toppes, like the lower but leſſer, where ſtand many darke purple flowers, whoſe upper leaves turne upwards, and the lower fall downe like lippes, each of them ſtanding in greene huskes, that are parted into five points; wherein after the flower is fallen and paſt, commeth a round head, divided as it were with a ſeame into two parts, with a little point at the end, wherein lye ſmall browniſh ſeede, like the common ſort: this alſo hath a ſtrong ſent, rather worſe than the laſt.

5. *Scrophularia peregrina altera.* Another ſtrange great Figge-wort.

The ſtalke hereof is about two foote high: the leaves are of a faire greene colour, as it were winged, the flowers are yellowiſh, with pale threds in the middle: the ſeed is ſmall in round huskes being by-forked at the ends.

6. *Scrophularia flore luteo.* Yellow Figge-wort.

The yellow Figge-wort bringeth forth diverſe ſquare browne ſtalkes, ſomewhat hayrie and ſoft, about two foote high, at the joynts whereof grow two large broad, round, hayrie, ſoft greene leaves, deepely dented about the edgess, ſtanding upon very long footeſtalkes, thoſe at the foote of the ſtalkes being largeſt, which in winter lye in a compaſſe upon the ground, round about the roote; and thoſe on the ſtalkes leſſer and leſſer up to the toppes: at each joynt with the leaves commeth forth, even almoſt from the bottome, one ſmall naked branch, bearing many flowers in tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, ſomewhat like the ordinary ſort, parted or cut in at the brimmes, into ſeverall peeces, having ſome long yellowiſh threds in the middle: after the flowers are paſt, come larger round heads than in the former, whoſe point at the end is long, and a little crooked, containing within them ſmall blacke ſeede: the roote is thicke and blackiſh, with many ſtrings and fibres thereat, but not having any knobbes thereon at all.

7. *Scrophularia Indica.* Indian Figge-wort.

The Indian Figge-wort, hath divers thicke but weake branches, lying all about upon the ground, full of joynts,

5. *Scrophularia peregrina altera.*
Another ſtrange great Figge-wort.

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia.*
Elder-like Figge-wort.

with large and long, darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges, into five long divisions, all of them dented about the edges, and from the same joynts come forth also other lesser leaves, divided and dented, and with them toward the toppes of stalkes, divers large flowers of a yellowish colour on the out side, and lower part; but within of a reddish colour, mixt with the yellow: after which come larger and harder heads, than in any of the former by much, pointed at the end as the rest, and within them small blackish seede: the roote is thicke and bushie, but perisheth in the winter, if it rise up to flower, else abiding.

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolio.* Elder-like Figge-wort.

This Figge-wort riseth up with divers square hollow stalkes, two or three cubits high, with sundry winged leaves, issuing from the joynts thereof, consisting of many, set one against another, upon a middle ribbe neere resembling an Elder leafe, and smelling strongly thereafter: the branched stalkes beare the like leaves, and at the joynts with them, and at the toppes stand many hollow flowers, hanging downe their heads round about the stalkes, of a brownish red or purple colour, after which come small round blacke seede vessels, pointed at the ends with the like small seede in them as in others: the roote is somewhat long, with divers fibers thereat.

*The Place.*

The first is very frequent in all places of this Land, both in moyst and shadowie woodes, and in the lower parts of fieldes, and meddowes: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warme Countries of *Narbone* in *France*, *Ravenna*, and *Rome* in *Italy*. The third and fourth came from *Candy*: the fift was sent out of *Italy* among other seedes: the sixt came from *Hungary*, and other parts of *Germany*: the seventh and last from *Spaine* and *Italy*.

*The Time.*

They all flower about *Iuly*, yet some a moneth sooner, and the seede will be ripe within a moneth after the flowers are past.

*The Names.*

This hath no Greeke appellation more then what may be taken from the Latine, for being of later invention, or use at the least, it hath obtained divers Latine names, as *Scrophularia major*, because it is availeable *ad Scrophulas*, and *major* to distinguish it from the lesser, (which most writers call *Chelidonium minus*, with what judgement you shall heare anon) *Millemorbia*, *Ficaria*, *Ferraria* and *Castrangula*, as well from the forme of the rootes, as from the many effects, the former ages more then ours did put it too, and did finde it availeable; the other sorts although they want those knobbes in the rootes, yet for the other likenesse have the same name imposed on them. *Fuschius Cordus*, and *Dodonæus* did take it to be *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but *Dodonæus* in his last Edition, finding his former errour amendeth it saying, that this wanteth the strong sent that *Galeopsis* hath, besides other things. Some also tooke it to be *Chrysippea* of *Pliny*, which he saith, used with Figges helpeth the knots or kernells in the flesh: the *Italians* call it *Scrofolaria*, the *French Grande Scrofulaire*, the *Germanes Braunwurtz* and *Groff Feigwurtz*, the *Dutch Groot Speenkruijt*, and we in *English* great Figgewort, and great Pilewort, and of some great Kernell wort; the first is called *Scrophularia*, and *major* of most writers: onely *Tragus* not allowing of the name *Scrophularia*, more to be given unto this plant then unto the *Saxifraga alba*, calleth it *Ocimastrum alterum*, and *Gesner in hortis*, calleth it *Clymenum mas*, and as I sayd before *Galeopsis* of *Fuschius*, *Cordus*, and *Dodonæus*, in his *Dutch* Herball; the other of the great kind hath not beene mentioned by any before. The second is called *Ruta Canina* of *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others, from them of Mompelier, but hath little or no likenesse to any Rue; and is called by many also *Scrophularia major absque tuberculis*. *Matthiolus* setteth it forth for *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, as *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* say, although not well expressed; but *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Dalechampius* and some others would make it the *Sideritis altera* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Herball (which *Clusius* translated into *French*) *Galeopsis tertia*, *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Scrophulariæ similis planta major*, *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scrophularia Ruta Canina dicta vulgaris*: the third is the first *Scrophularia Cretica* of *Clusius*, which as he saith is very like unto the *Ruta Canina*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Scrophularia folijs filicis modo laciniatis*, *vel Ruta Canina latifolia*: the later *Gerard* calleth *Scrophularia Indica* but how truly let others judge. The fourth is called *Scrophularia peregrina* by *Camerarius*, who thinketh it to bee the *Galeopsis* of *Anguillara*, and is the second *Scrophularia Cretica* of *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* called *Scrophularia folio Urticæ*: the fift hath the name in the title whereby wee received it: the sixt is called *Scrophularia flore luteo*, by *Bauhinus*; *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Scrophularia montana maxima*, and thinketh it also to be the *Lamium Pannonicum secundum sive exoticum* of *Clusius*, but saith *Bauhinus* there is some difference, and I doe verily thinke them two severall plants. The seventh is called by *Bauhinus* *Scrophularia folijs laciniatis*, and saith it was sent him by the name of *Scrophularia Hispanica*, but we received it under the name of *Scrophularia Indica*; which whether it be naturall of the *Indies* or of *Spaine*, wee cannot tell, for many things are so misconstered: the last came to mee among other seedes by the same name is in the title, and by me with many other of our rarest sorts of seedes sent unto Dr. *More* while hee lived at *Padoa*, and by him imparted to *Alpinus*, who mentioneth it as received from him.

*The Vertues.*

It is very effectuall to dissolve clotted or congealed blood within the body, which happeneth by any wound or by any bruise or fall, both to be taken inwardly by the decoction of the herbe, and by applying the herbe bruised upon the hurt place outwardly: the same also is no lesse effectuall for the Kings Evill, or any other knots, kernels, bunches or wennes growing in the flesh wheresoever: it is of singular good use to bee applyed for the hemorrhoides or piles, when they grow painefull and fall downe, and for other such knobbes or kernells as sometimes grow in and about the Fundament. An oyntment made hereof in this manner may bee used at all times, when the fresh herbe is not to be had. Wash the rootes cleane, bruise them and put them into a pot with fresh Butter well mixed together, and let them so stand for fifteene dayes close covered in some moyst or moorish place, which afterwards set upon a gentle fire to boyle easily for a little space, which then being strained forth let it be kept in a pot covered to use when occasion requireth: with the roots and leaves likewise bruised and boyled in *axungia* or oyle and wax, is made the like oyntment, exceeding good to heale all sorts of Scabbes and Lepry also. The distilled water of the whole plant rootes and all, is used for the same purposes, eyther to take inwardly or to apply outwardly by bathings, and serveth well also for fowle Vlcers that are hollow or corroding, to

stay

ſtay the malignitie and dry up the ſuperfluous virulent moyſture of them; the ſame alſo taketh away all redneſſe ſpots and freckles in the face, as alſo the ſcurfe, or any foule deformitie therein that is inveterate, and the Leproſie likewiſe.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### *Betonica aquatica.* Water Betony.

BEcauſe this herbe is ſo like unto the former Figwort, that many as I ſayd are miſtaken therein, and that it is called *Scrophularia aquatica* alſo by ſome; I thought it not amiſſe to joyne it next thereunto, as well as for the ſame properties that this ſerveth, eſpecially for Vlcers and ſores.

1. *Betonica aquatica major.* The greater Water Betony.

The greater Water Botony riſeth up uſually higher then the Figwort, with ſquare hard greeniſh ſtalkes, and ſometimes browne, ſet with ſuch like broad darke greene leaves, as the Figwort hath, and dented about the edges, but with rounder notches whereby it may if heedefully obſerved be knowne from it, and wherein it ſomewhat reſembleth the leaves of the Wood Betony, but much larger two for the moſt part ſet at a joynt; the flowers are many ſet at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, being round bellyed and open at the brimmes, and devided into two parts, the uppermoſt being like a hood, and the loweſt like a lip hanging downe, of a darke red colour, which paſſing away there come in their places round heads with ſmall points in the ends, wherein lyeth ſmall and brownish ſeede: the roote is a thicke buſh of ſtrings and threds growing from a head.

*Betonica Aquatica.*
Water Betony.

2. *Betonica aquatica minor.* The leſſer water Betony.

The leſſer Water Betony is in all things like the former, but lower and leſſer by three parts, for the ſtalkes are ſquare and greene; the leaves are round almoſt, but yet pointed, of the ſame darke greene colour, the flowers are of a ſad red, or purple colour, and the rootes threddy, ſo that the ſmalneſſe onely maketh the greateſt difference.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth with us by ditch ſides, by brookes and other water courſes, generally throughout the land, and is ſeldome found any thing farre from the waters ſides: the ſecond alſo in wet and mooriſh grounds about *Baſil* as *Bauhinus* ſaith, and in other places of *Germany*, and will well abide in dryer grounds, as *Lobel* found in the garden of Dr. *Penny* at *London*, and Dr. *Mutonus* at *Tornay*.

*The Time.*

Theſe flower about *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called *Betonica aquatica* and *aquatilis* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard* and *Turner*, who yet tooke it to be *Clymenon*, as *Geſner* alſo did, calling this *Clymenon fæmina*, as he did the common *Scrophularia*, as I ſayd before *Clymenon mas*, and therefore calleth this alſo *Scrophulariæ majoris altera ſpecies*. *Dodonæus* in *Dutch* maketh it his ſecond *Galeopſis*, and *Tragus* his greater *Ocimaſtrum*. *Lobel* ſaith that ſome called it *Seſamoides*, and ſome *Terpentaria*; *Thalius* calleth it *Scrophularia major aquatica*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus*, the other is called by *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus*, and Epitome of *Matthiolus Scrophularia fæmina*, and ſaith the *Germanes* call it *Wriſſ Nachtſchat*, that is, white Nightſhade. *Lobel* in his obſervations pag. 288. calleth it *Betonicæ aquaticæ Septentrionalium ſpecies minor*. The *Dutch* doe call it *Beekſcuymeruijt* and S. *Anteunis cruyt*, we in *Engliſh* call it Water Betony moſt uſually, but ſome Brownewort, from the *Germane Brauwurtz*, as it is likely, which as I ſayd before is the greater *Scrophularia*, the likeneſſe of the plants cauſing ſuch interpoſition of names, and ſome alſo Biſhop leaves.

*The Vertues.*

Both ſorts of Water Betony are a like effectuall for all old and filthy Vlcers, being of a clenſing quality, if the leaves be but bruiſed and layd thereon; but is much more effectuall if the juice of the leaves bee boyled with a little honey, and tents dipped therein, & the ſores dreſſed therewith, as alſo for bruiſes or hurts whether inward or outward: the diſtilled water of the leaves is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, as alſo to bathe the face or hands that are diſcoloured by the Sunne, or hath any ſpots or blemiſhes thereon; as alſo for any redneſſe or high colour that commeth accidentally by being in the Sunne.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### *Betonica.* Wood Betony.

OF Betony wee have foure or five sorts, differing eyther in the leafe or flower, or spiked heads of flowers one from another, as shall be shewed you.

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Wood Betony.

The ordinary or common Betony, which because it is frequent in woods, is therefore generally called Wood Betony, hath many leaves rising from the roote, which are somewhat broad and round at the ends, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long footestalkes; from among which rise up small square slender, but yet upright hairy stalkes, with some leaves thereon, two a peece at the joynts, smaller then the lower, whereon are set severall spiked heads of flowers, like unto those of Lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with some white spots, *Præcujor.* both in the lower & upper part on the inside yet there is observed a different sort from this, whose head is shorter & flowreth usually earlier then the former: the seede followeth conteined within the husks that hold the flowers, which are blackish, somewhat long and uneven: the rootes are many white threddy strings, like unto those of Plantaine; the stalke perisheth, but the rootes with some leaves thereon abide all the winter; the whole plant is somewhat small and of a resinous savour.

2. *Betonica flore albo.* Wood Betony with white flowers.

This Betony differeth in no one thing from the former, so much as in the colour of the flowers which are wholly white without any spots at all in them, onely the leaves may seeme to be a little greener, and the spiked head of flowers somewhat smaller then the other.

3. *Betonica minima Alpina Helvetica.* Small Mountaine Betony.

This small Betony likewise differeth not from the former, neither in forme or colour, but in the smalnesse of leaves, stalkes and flowers.

4. *Betonica Danica.* Broad leafed Betony.

This great Betony likewise differeth not from the ordinary, in any other thing then in the largenesse of the leaves, being twice, and in some at sometimes three or foure times as large as the common sort, and of a strong almost stinking smell; and in the stalke which is stronger growing higher, and the heads of purple flowers greater also.

5. *Betonica Alopecuros montana dicta.* Foxtaile Betony.

This herbe that I here bring to your consideration, is accounted by *Bauhinus* as a kind of Betony, or referred thereunto for the likenesse of the leaves, whom I also herein follow, and place it with them; it hath a blackish tuberous roote, with some fibres thereat; from whence rise up divers slender round stalkes, about a cubit high,

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Wood Betony.

3. *Betonica minima Alpina Helvetica.* Small Mountaine Betony.

having

4. *Betonica major Danica.*
Broad leafed Betony.

5. *Betonica Alopecuro montana dicta.*
Fox taile Betony.

having at the bottome of them some small long and narrow leaves, like threds or peeces as it were torne off from the rinde of the lower part of the stalke and sharpe pointed, some greene and some browne: the rest of the stalkes are naked unto the middle, which from thence to the toppes at farre distances one from another, have at every joynt two broader, rounder, and shorter leaves then Betony, the middle ribbe being blackish, and dented about the edges: above the two uppermost leaves come forth a soft round spiked short head made of a number of white haires, somewhat resembling a white Fox taile, whereof it tooke the name.

*The Place.*

The first two sorts are frequent in woods and copses, and other such like shadowie places throughout the land, but that with the white flower is more usually found in the stiffe clay grounds, then in any other mould, and in the woods by *Brumley* in *Kent*; the third grow on the *Alpes* of *Helvetia* or *Swisserland*: the fourth was brought from *Denmarke* by Dr. *Lobel*, when he went thither with the Lord *Edward Zouche* Ambassadour from the Queene *Elizabeth* of famous memory, in the yeare 1592. The last as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in the moyst vallies that are shadowed with trees of the high hills.

*The Time.*

They flower in *July*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κέστρον *Cestron, a remediorum copia & varietate*, yet some take it *a floris spicata & mucronata acutie verruculum preferrente*, and ψυχότροφον *Psycotrophon, quod in frigidis locis inveniatur*: the word *Cestron* hath divers interpretations in Greeke as in *Suidas* for a kind of dart, in *Sophocles* for a pricke or pointed thing; others understand hereby bookes conteining much variety of matter, and *Pliny* speaking of graving, saith anciently there were two wayes, the one in wax, the other in *Ebore Cestro, id est, viriculo*, set downe for *veruculum*, which expresseth both in Greeke and Latine the sharpe pointed toole wherewith they did grave in Ivory. It is called in Latine *Betonica*, and *Vetonica, ab inventoribus Vetonibus Hispaniæ populis* as *Pliny* saith; but *Galen* seemeth in his fift booke *de sanitate tuenda*, to make *Betonica* and *Cestron* to be two herbes, in these words translated, *Conijcitur autem in vinum petroselinum, atque id solum articularibus satisfaciat; ijs vero qui calculo laborant, aliquid Betonicæ & Cestri quod in Gallijs nascitur, vocent autem eam herbam Sarxiphagon*: *Ætius* also in his fourth booke and 30. Chap. reciting this place of *Galen* saith, *Ex quibus colligitur non solum latinorum Betonicam, sed etiam Gallorum Sarxiphagon, Cestron nominatum fuisse. Paulus Ægineta* in his seventh Booke doth plainely set downe two sorts of Betony, the one with slender branches like unto Pennyroyall, but smaller, and almost without taste, growing especially in stony places (& as I said before in the Chapter of *Lamiũ* is taken by *Quadramius* to be *Lamium Scutellaria dictum*) which is used in those medecines that are for the reines: the other is the Romans Betony which *Dioscorides* calleth *Cestron*, and others *Psychotrophon* because it joyeth in cold places, and hath no likenesse to the former

mer but in the qualities and vertues, thus saith *Ægineta.* It is called by the *Arabians Chastura*, by the *Italians Betonica*, but as *Pliny* saith (*lib.*25.*cap.*8. speaking of his times) *Serratula*, by the *French Betoine*, and *Betoosne*, by the *Germanes Braun Betonick*, by the *Dutch* and us Betony. There needeth no further declaration or explanation of these unto you, seeing all Authors almost agree in the name. The third and fourth by their title and place are expressed whereupon they tooke their names: the last *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alopecurus montana*, which hath Betony like leaves, and therefore *Bauhinus* as is before said referred it thereunto. One thing more I would advertise you that *Vetonica* and *Betonica* are diversly taken in divers Authors for *Vetonica*, although it be set downe in some Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and usually it is understood to bee the *Caryophyllus*, our Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Vetonica altilis*.

*The Vertues.*

Betonie is hot and dry, almost in the second degree: it is saith *Pliny ante cunctas Laudatissima*, and so have others also set it forth, with admirable (and yet not undeserved) praises: *Antonius Musa*, the Emperour *Augustus* his Physition, who who wrote a peculiar booke hereof, saith of it, that it preserveth the lives and bodies of men, free from the danger of diseases, and from witchcrafts also; but it is found by dayly experience, as *Dioscorides* formerly wrote thereof, to be good for innumerable diseases, as *Matthiolus* termeth it, for it helpeth those that either loath ot cannot digest their meate, those that have weake stomackes, or have sower belchings, or continuall risiings in their stomacke, if they use it familiarly, either greene or dry, either the herbe, the roote, or the flowers, in broth drunke, or meate, made into conserve, syrupe, electuary, water, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the foresayd wayes: it helpeth the jaundise, falling sickenesse, the palsie, convulsions or shrinking of the sinewes, the goute, and those that are enclining to dropsies, as also those that have continuall paines in their heads, yea although it turne to frensie: it is no lesse availeable the powder mixed with pure honey, for all sorts, of coughes or colds, wheesing and shortnesse of breath, distillations of thinne rheume upon the lungs, which causeth consumptions, the decoction made with Mede and a little Pennyroyall added thereunto, is good for those that are troubled with putride agues, whether *quotidiane*, *tertian*, or *quartine*, that rise from the stomack; and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humors, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder the sight: the decoction thereof made in wine & taken, killeth the wormes in the belly; is good to open the obstructions, both of the liver & spleene, & for stitches or other paines in the sides or back, the torments also & griping paines of the bowels, and the wind Collick, and with honey helpeth to purge the belly: the same also helpeth to bring down womens courses, and is of especiall use for those that are troubled, with the falling downe of paines of the mother, and to cause an easie and speedy delivery for those in travaile of childbirth: it helpeth also to breake and expell the stone, either in the Kidnies or bladder; the decoction with wine gargled easeth the toothach: it is commended against the sting or biting of venemous Serpents, and mad dogs, both used inwardly and applyed outwardly, also to the hurt place: it is sayd also to hinder drunkennesse, being taken before hand, and quickely to expell it afterwards: a dramme of the powder of Betonie taken with a little hony, in some Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are overwearied by travaile: it stayeth bleedings at the mouth or nose, as also those that spit or pisse blood: it helpeth those that are bursten and have a rupture, and is good for those that are bruised by any fall or otherwise: the greene herbe bruised, or the juyce applyed, to any inward hurt, or outward greene wound, in the head or body, will quickely heale it and close it up, as also any veines or sinewes that are cut, and will also draw forth any broken bone, or any splinter, thorne, or such other thing, gotten into the flesh: it is no lesse profitable for old filthy sores, and ulcers, yea though they be fistulous and hollow; but some doe advise to put a little salt thereto for this purpose: being applyed with a little Hogges Lard, it helpeth a Plague sore, and other biles, and pushes: the fumes of the decoction while it is warme, received by a funnell into the eares, easeth the paines of them, estroyeth the wormes, and cureth the running sores in them; the juyce dropped into them, doth the same likewise: the roote of Betony is found to be of much differing quality from the leaves and flowers, as being much displeasing both to the taste and stomacke, procuring loathing, vomitings, and belchings; whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweete and spicie taste, are comfortable both in meate and medicine.

---

## CHAP. LXX.

### *Chelidonium.* Celandine.

FOrmerly there were two sorts of Celandine generally knowne, as *Dioscorides* and others make mention, which differ in outward face, very much one from another, whereof I entend to entreate in this Chapter, but unto them I must adjoyne some other sorts of the greater, which are of later invention.

1. *Chelidonium majus vulgare.* Common great Celandine.

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round whitish greene stalkes, with greater joynts than ordinary in other herbes, as it were knees, very brittle and easie to breake, from whence grow branches, with large tender long leaves, much divided into many parts, and each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joynts upon both sides of the branches, of a darke blewish greene colour on the upperside, like unto Colombines, and more pale blewish greene underneath, full of a yellow sappe or milke, when any part is broken, of a bitter taste and strong sent: at the toppes of the branches which are much divided, grow gold yellow flowers, of foure leaves a peece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seede therein: the roote is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers other long rootes, and small fibres reddish on the outside, and yellow within full of a yellow sappe therein.

2. *Chelidonium majus laciniatum.* Iagged Celandine.

This other great Celandine groweth in all things like the former, but that the leaves are thinner, and the division slenderer, and more cut in on the edges: the flowers likewise are of the same gold yellow colour, and consisting of foure leaves, somewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges, as the greene leaves

leaves are: this as the other by the ſhedding of the ſeede, riſech againe before winter, and ſo abideth flowring the next ſpring, and ſeeding in ſommer.

3. *Chelidonium maximum Canadenſe* ἀκανθον.
Great *Celandine* of *Canada.*

This ſtrange Celandine hath a fleſhie roote, full of a yellow juyce, ſmelling ſtrong like the ordinary, from whence riſe onely three large blewiſh greene leaves, cut in after the manner of Vine leaves, without any foote ſtalke under them, or with very ſhort ones, from among which riſe a ſhort reddiſh foote ſtalke, with a white flower on the toppe of it like unto the flower of Sowbread.

4. *Chelidonium minus.* Small Celandine or Pilewort.

Although there is no affinity in the forme hereof unto the former, as I before ſayd, yet becauſe it generally beareth the name of the leſſer Celandine, and that it is of an healing quality, eſpecially for the piles, I thought good to joyne it with the other for this worke, which elſe might be ſevered. This ſmall Celandine doth ſpread many round pale greene leaves, ſet on weake and trayling branches, which lye upon the ground, and are fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome places, though ſeldome, marked with blacke ſpots, each ſtanding on a long foote ſtalke; among which riſe ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of 9. or 10. ſmall narrow leaves, upon ſlender foote ſtalkes, very like unto a Crowfoote, whereunto the ſeede alſo is not unlike, being many ſmall ones ſet together upon a head: the roote is made of many ſmall kernels, like graine of corne, ſome twice as long as others, of a whitiſh colour with ſome fibres at the end of them.

There is another ſort hereof, which hath as it were double flowers, conſiſting of two rowes of leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which *Camerarius in horto*, onely mentioneth.

1. *Chelidonium majus vulgare.*
Common great Celandine.

*Flore duplici.*

2. *Chelidonium majus laciniatum.*
Jagged Celandine.

3. *Chelidonium minus.*
Small Celandine or Pilewort.

4. *Chelidonia rotundifolia major.* A greater ſmall Celandine.

This greater ſort of the ſmall Celandine, hath a fibrous roote, whereunto grow ſmall round knobs: the leaves are round thicke and ſmoth, growing almoſt as large as *Aſarum*, or *Aſarabacca*, ſometimes a little waved about the edges, each ſtanding upon a longer foote ſtalke than the former, yet lying upon the ground: the flowers that ſtand ſeverally as the others doe, upon longer foote ſtalkes, are of a pale yellow colour, and larger than they, conſiſting but of five or ſixe leaves, cut in at the ends, unto the middle of them, and having ſome reddiſh threds in the middle of the flowers.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in many places by old wall ſides, and by the hedges and way ſides in untilled places, and being once planted in a garden, eſpecially in ſome ſhady place, it will ſtill be found therein, the ſecond is not knowne where it is naturall, but is received into gardens for the varietie: the ſmall ſort groweth for the moſt part in the moyſt corners of fields, and places that are neere water ſides, yet will abide in dryer groundes, ſo as they be a little ſhadowed; the third in *Canada* as the title ſheweth: the laſt groweth in the wet grounds about *Mompelier.*

*The Time.*

The two firſt ſorts flower all the Sommer long, and the ſeede ripeneth in the meane time: the other flower betimes about *March*, or *Aprill*, and is quite gone in *May*, ſo at it cannot be found untill it ſpring againe; that of *Canada* flowred late but gave no ſeede.

*The Names.*

The firſt and greater is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγάλ, in Latine *Chelidonium majus*, and *Hirundinaria major*: the leſſer is called χελιδόνιον τὸ μίκρον, and in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: ſome call them *Chelidonia major & minor*, and tooke the name as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, becauſe it ſpringeth when Swallowes come in; and withereth at their going away (which is true in neither, the greater whereof *Dioſcorides* chiefely ſpeaketh, being greene both winter and ſommer, and the leſſer ſpringing before Swallowes come in, and is gone and withered long before their departure,) *Dioſcorides* likewiſe and *Pliny* alſo, ſay it tooke that name from Swallowes that cured their young ones eyes, that were hurt, with bringing this herbe, and putting it to them: but *Ariſtotle*, and *Celſus* from him, doe ſhew that the young ones of Partridges, Doves, Swallowes, &c. will recover their ſight (being hurt) of themſelves in time, without any thing applyed unto them, and therefore *Celſus* accounteth this ſaying but a fable. The *Chimiſts* in former times, in miſtaking the Greeke name, called the greater kinde *Cæli donuim*; and thereupon did highly extoll the Quinteſſence drawne from it, not onely to expell many diſeaſes, but for many their idle and fantaſticke tranſmutations: the leſſer ſort beſide the former names, is called *Ficaria & Scrophularia minor* of *Brunfelſius*, of *Fuſchius Malacociſſos minor*, whom *Matthiolus* taxeth therefore, *Guilandinus* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Amellus Virgilii*, as we ſhewed you in the Chapter of *Amellus* or *Aſter*. *Sylvaticus* calleth it *Teſticulus ſacerdotis*, and is likely to be the *Ranunculus latifolius* of *Lugdunenſis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chelidonia rotundifolia*: it is thought alſo to be the *Strumea* of *Pliny*, whereof he ſpeaketh among the *Ranunculi*: many doe make doubt whether this herbe be the *Chelidonium minus* of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, becauſe it hath not any acrimonie or ſharpeneſſe therein, as they ſay is in theirs: but yet all writers doe agree, that howſoever it hath not any acrimony, it is in forme and all other properties the ſame. It is as I ſayd called *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor*, *a ſignatura*, from the likeneſſe of the rootes unto thoſe *Strumæ* called *Scrophulæ*, which appeare in *ano, & ad tonſillas*, and therefore as in many other the like, held powerfull to cure them; the greater is called of the *Italians Celidonia maggiore*, of the *Spaniards yerva de las gelondrinhas*, and *Celidrenha*: of the *French Chelidoine Felongue* and *Eſclaire*: of the *Germanes Groſs Scholwurtz* and *Goldwurtz*, and *Schwalbenkraut*: of the *Dutch Gonte wortel en groot gouwe*: and we in *Engliſh* great Celendine, and of ſome Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort. The leſſer is called by the *Arabians Memicen*, by the *Italians Favagello* and *Favoſcello*: by the *French Coullions de preſtre*, or *petite Eſclaire*: by the *Germanes Meinkraut* and *Klein Feigwartzen*: of the *Dutch Cleyne Gouwe* or *ſpeene cruiit*: and we in *Engliſh* ſmall Celandine, Pilewort, and of ſome Figge-wort.

*The Vertues.*

The greater Celandine is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a clenſing facultie; It openeth the obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, and thereby helpeth the yellow Iaundies, the herbe or the rootes being boyled in white wine with a few Anneſeedes and drunke: *Matthiolus* ſaith that if the greene herbe be worne in their ſhooes that have the yellow Iandies, ſo as their bare feete may tread thereon, it will helpe them of it; the ſame alſo taken in the ſame manner, helpeth thoſe that are inclining to the dropſie, or have it confirmed in them by often uſing it, as alſo for thoſe that are troubled with the itch, or have old ſores in their Legs, or other parts of their bodies: the juice thereof taken faſting, is held to bee of ſingular good uſe againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and ſo is the diſtilled water alſo with a little Sugar, but eſpecially if a little good Treackle bee mixed therewith, and they upon the taking layd downe to ſweate a little: the juice dropped into the eyes doth clenſe the eyes from filmes and clouds that darken them: but becauſe it is ſomewhat ſharpe, the hardned juice relented with a little breaſt milke will well allay it: it is to good purpoſe uſed in old filthy or corroding and creeping Vlcers wherefoever, to ſtay their malignitie of fretting and running, and to cauſe them to heale the more ſpeedily: the juice often applyed to tetters, ringwormes or other ſuch like ſpreading Cancers, will quickly kill their ſharpeneſſe and heale them alſo: the ſame rubbed often upon warts will take them away: the herbe with the rootes bruiſed, and heated with oyle of Camomill, and applyed to the Navill, taketh away both the griping paine in the belly and bowells, as all the paines of the mother, and applyed to womens breaſts that have their courſes in two great aboundance ſtayeth them; the juice or the decoction of the herbe gargled betweene the teeth that ake, taketh away the paine, and the powder of the dryed roote, layd upon an aking, hollow, or looſe tooth, will as they ſay cauſe it quickly to fall out: the juice mixed with ſome powder of brimſtone is not onely good to annoint thoſe places that are troubled with the itch, but taketh away all the diſcolourings of the skinne whatſoever, be they ſpots or markes of bruiſes, ſtripes or wounds, the Morphew alſo, ſunburning or any the like; and if it chance that in a tender body it cauſe any itching or inflammation, by bathing the place with a little Vinegar it is ſoone helped: the leſſer Celandine, becauſe it hath not that acrimony with us, tha it ſeemeth it hath in Greece, where *Dioſcorides* lived, cannot have thoſe properties, they aſcribe unto their *Chelidonium minus*, which is, the juice taken

taken from the rootes, and put up into the nose purgeth the head, and a decoction thereof with a little honey put to it and gargled in the mouth, doth the same effectually, and doth purge and cleanse the brest of flegme or any other tough humors that doe offend: it also helpeth a running itch, and those nailes of the fingers and toes that grow deformed, and scabbed: thus farre *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but it is certaine by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and rootes doth wonderfully helpe the piles or hemorrhoides, as also kernels by the eares and throate, called the Kings Evill, or any other hard wennes or tumors.

## CHAP. LXXI.

### *Dentaria.* Toothed Violets, or Coralworts.

THere be divers sorts of these toothed Violets, differing one from another, eyther in roote or leafe or both, as you shall presently understand.

1. *Dentaria bulbifera.* Bulbe bearing toothed Violets.

This toothed Violet shooteth forth one or two winged leaves, upon long brownish footestalkes, which in their rising up out of the ground, are as it were doubled or foulded downewards, and then open themselves into seaven leaves most usually, and sometimes but five, each whereof is somewhat long, dented about the edges, and pointed, of a sad greene colour, and set on both sides of the middle ribbe one against another: the stalke that beareth flowers riseth up in the same manner with the leaves, and is bare or naked of leaves unto the middle thereof, where it shooteth forth a leafe, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost single, at each whereof commeth forth a small round Bulbe, cloven, or as it were divided into some parts or cloves, of a sad purplish greene colour, which being ripe and put into the ground, will grow to be a roote, and beare leaves like as the Bulbes of a red bulbed Lillie; about which at the very toppe stand foure or five flowers in long huskes upon short footestalkes, opening into foure leaves, of a purplish colour, very like unto the flowers of Stocke Gilloflowers, or Dames Violets; after which come small long hornes or cods pointed at the ends, wherein lye such like seede, as are in the cods of Dames Violets, which will as soone as it is ripe, breake the podde and fall out: the roote is very white smooth and shining, made of divers small round knobbes set together not growing downewards, but lying along, and encreasing under the upper crust of the ground, having very few fibres thereat: the taste both of leafe and roote is somewhat bitter, hot and sharpe like Raddish, as all the rest of these sorts are.

2. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos.* Cinquefoile Corrallwort.

The first sort of Cinquefoile Corrallwort or toothed Violet, hath likewise one or two leaves rising from the roote, upon long footestalkes, consisting of five parts or leaves, each of them somewhat like the former, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more closely set together, rising for the most part from one joynt, like as the Cinquefoiles doe: upon the stalkes also are some such like leaves, set one above another, at the toppe foure or five such like flowers, but somewhat larger, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper then the former which turne into such like pods, with the like seedes in them, and hath no bulbes on the stalke: the roote hereof is greater, made as it were into joynts not so white as the former, and with longer fibres issuing from betweene the joynts.

3. *Dentaria pentaphyllos altera.* Another Cinquefoile Corallwort.

The roote of this Corallwort is very like the first, consisting of many round cleare white knobs but more in number, set together by peeces, with divers long fibres growing out of it, which shooteth forth a smaller and lower stalke then the former, being not above a foote high, with some leaves set thereon, as also there is some of those very like the last, but narrower; more smooth and gentle, of a paler greene colour also: the flowers that stand at the toppe like unto the others, are of a purplish colour, after which come the like pods with seede in them, as the rest.

4. *Dentaria triphyllos.* Trefoile Corallwort.

This Corrallwort sendeth forth two or three leaves consisting of three parts onely, each whereof are rounder and somewhat larger then the other sorts, dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: about the middle of the stalke that beareth flowers, the lower part being bare or naked of leaves, stand three leaves each of them standing by it selfe upon a stalke, consisting of three leaves a peece, nine in all, which are narrower and longer then those below, and longer pointed: the flowers are of a pale greenish colour, hanging downe their heads, after which come such like seede, in somewhat thicker pods: the roote is composed of somewhat longer peeces, set together somewhat like unto the lesser Lungewort, which will turne blackish when it is a little dry.

5. *Dentaria Heptaphyllos.* Setfoile Corallwort.

The Setfoile Corallwort riseth likewise with two or three leaves from the roote, set upon long footestalkes like unto the first sort, consisting of seven leaves set all along a middle ribbe in the same manner, and sometime but of five leaves, of a paler greene colour on the upper side, and more grayish underneath; the stalke hath some such like leaves thereon, but no bulbes, and the flowers at the tops are in forme like the other, but larger, and in some white, and in others purplish: the cods and seedes are like the rest, but the roote hereof is not so much parted as the former, but more thicke and tuberous.

6. *Dentaria angustifolia bulbifera.* Bulbed narrow leafed Corallwort.

This Corallwort riseth up with a stalke or two, bearing long and narrow leaves dented about the edges, of sad greene colour, and pointed at the ends somewhat like the leaves of *Ptarmica sylvestris*, called wilde Pelletory every one standing singly by it selfe, and at the joynts therewith, come forth such like scaly balebs as are in the first sort, but thicker and of a darke purplish colour, but none among the flowers which grow many together, of the

1. *Dentaria Bulbifera.*
Bulbed Corallwort.

2. *Dentaria pentaphyllos & triphyllos.*
Cinquefoile and trefoile Corallwort.

5. *Dentaria Heptaphyllos.*
Setfoile Corallwort.

6. *Dentaria angustifolia Bulbifera.*
Bulbed narrowleafed Corallwort.

the same fashion with the other, that is, of foure leaves a peece, but they are of a whitish colour, after which come long pods with seede like the other: the roote is white and somewhat short, growing aslope as the rest doe, set together with joynts, somewhat closer and more even with some fibres at it.

7. *Alabastrites sive Dentaria minima.*
The least Corallwort.

7. *Alabastrites sive Dentaria minima.*
The least Corallwort.

Although I know that this plant is referred by most unto the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet & so have I done here before, yet having gained a more perfect figure thereof, and considering the small likenesse it hath with any sort of Crowfoote, and the nearer resemblance of it unto these kindes of plants I have presumed to insert it in this place for the name sake, and likenesse of the roote, although you have the exact description thereof among the Crowfeete under the name of *Ranunculus nemorosus Moschatella dictus.*

*The Place.*

The first and the last have beene found in our land; the first at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, in a wood called Highreede, and in another wood there also called Foxholes, both of them belonging to one Mr. *Stephen Perkhurst* at the writing hereof; the rest in the shadowie woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland* and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places.

*The Time.*

They flower about the end of *Aprill*, and beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone before *Iuly* for the most part, the rootes abiding safe under ground.

*The Names.*

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Pliny*, nor any other of the ancient writers, as divers have supposed have made any mention of these plants, but being found out by later searchers are called diversly; some from the forme and colour of the rootes, calling them *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, and *Alablastrites* as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, as a difference from other *Dentarias*; and some also thereupon tooke it to be an *Aconitum*, as *Dalechampius* doth in *Lugdunensis*; some both from the roote and the flowers, that are like unto Stocke Gilloflowers, which were anciently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonæus*, some from the effects and properties as *Cordus lib. 2. plantarum historia cap.* 111. and *Gesner in hortis*, *Samcula alba* and *Saxifraga montana*, and saith that about *Savoy* they call it *Pulmonaria*, but *Columna* taketh it to bee *Ceratia Plinij*, and sheweth plainely that this *Dentaria*, hath all the properties that *Pliny* ascribeth unto his *Ceratia*; for whereas *Pliny* saith, it hath but one leafe, so saith *Columna* this hath but one sometimes, for hee maketh that leafe to bee but one that standeth upon one stalke, howsoever divided into 3. 5. 7. or more parts, as is to bee seene in the Ashtree, Quicken tree, Service and Wallnut, &c. the whole leafe springing forth together and falling away all together, and not one peece after another, as in others that are single, which is a true note how to know a winged leafe from others, as I shewed you formerly in another place. The first and sixt are called *Dentariæ bulbiferæ*, or *bacciferæ*, because they onely and none of the rest doe beare any bulbes like berries upon their stalkes. They are all generally called *Dentaria*, and most of them from the number of their leaves, called eyther *triphyllos*, *pentaphyllos*, or *heptaphyllos*; but the *triphyllos* is also called by *Lobel Ennerphyllos*, onely the two last differ in some things from all the rest; the sixt being called by *Besterus*, that set forth the great booke of *Hortus Eystetensis*, *Dentaria angustifolia baccifera*, and *Baubinus* thereupon *Dentaria baccifera folijs Ptarmicæ*. *Cordus* in his second booke 111. Chap. of his History of Plants, setteth forth the figure thereof in my minde, but without any bulbes at the leaves, under the name of *Coralloides alia species*. *Gesner* in his *scholia*, at the end of that Chapter saith that the *Dentaria bacciferas* was called by some *Consolida Saracenica*, and judgeth it himselfe a kind of *Aconite*: and the last as I have declared in the first division of the Crowfeete.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Corallwort is drying, binding and strengthning, yet it helpeth to provoke Vrine, and to expell gravell and the stone, as some doe affirme: it is exceeding good to ease the griping paines of the sides and bowells, and for inward wounds that are made in the breast, longs and bowells, a dram of the powder of the roote taken for many dayes together, in red wine; the same also given to them that are bursten, or have a rupture: it very beneficiall to be drunke in the distilled water of the herbe, called Horsetaile: it stayeth also Laskes and Fluxes that doe not proceede of hot and chollericke humours: the decoction of the herbe is good to bee applyed both to greene wounds, quickly to consolidate them, and for old filthy sores, to dry up their moysture and thereby to cause them heale the sooner.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### *Leucoium.* Stocke Gilloflowers.

I Have in my former booke shewed you many sorts of Stocke Gilloflowers, there yet doe remaine divers others which are of lesse beauty and durabilitie to be entreated of here, as I there promised. And because the word *Leucium* in Latine, is referred as well to these Stocke Gilloflowers, as to the Wallflowers with this distinction of *Luteum* onely. I will also distinguish and separate them, entreating in the next Chapter of those that beare yellow flowers and greene leaves, which is the distinction betweene a Wallflower and a Gilloflower, yet I will here give you the figure of the single garden Stocke Gilloflowers.

1. *Leucoium marinum maximum.* The greatest Sea Stocke Gillowflower.

This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke whitish soft leaves, lying upon the ground one within another in a round compasse, and are stiffer then the other Sea kinds, or the garden kinds formerly set forth, jagged also or cut in on both sides evenly, into deepe dents like the knagges of a Bucks horne, which make it seeme the more beautifull: thus it doth abide for the first yeares growing, but the next yeare it beareth a hoary white stalke, three foote high or thereabouts, branching forth into many parts, somewhat thicke but weake, scarse able to stand upright, whereon grow narrower leaves little or nothing jagged about the edges, and a number of flowers at the toppes one above another, for a great length each of them consisting of foure broad pointed leaves a peece, but not altogether so sweete as the other Stocke Gilloflowers, yet somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple colour, almost like unto a Dove or Crane colour, after which come such like long pods as the rest have, with seedes lying in a double row in the same manner, larger and of a darker colour: the roote is white hard and long, spreading into many branches, which abideth not after it hath yeelded seede, but perisheth as the other Sea kindes doe.

2. *Leucoium marinum latifolium.* Broad leafed Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

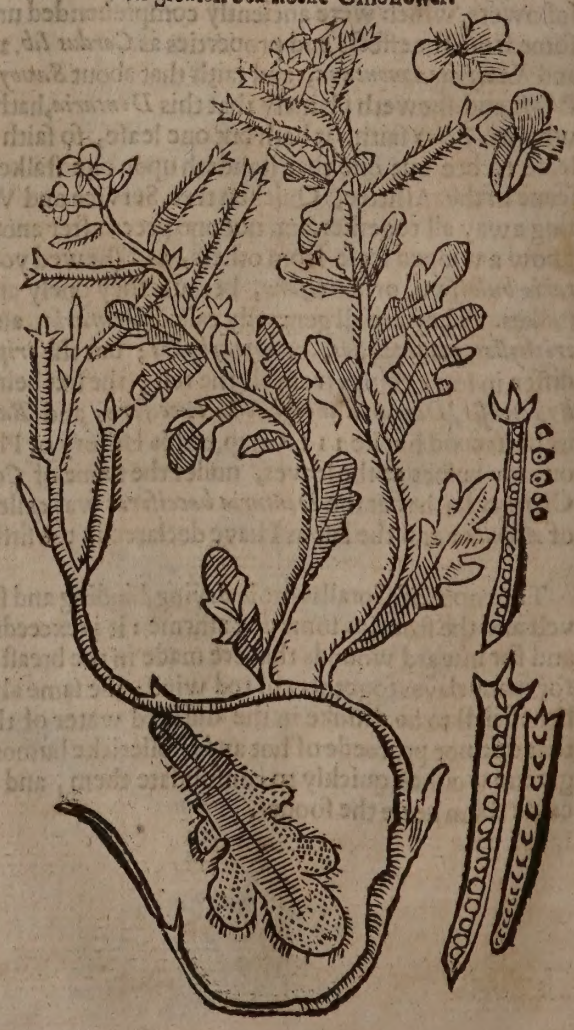
This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath many hoary leaves lying about the roote, shorter and broader then the other Sea kindes, harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy and finely dented about the edges: from among which rise up divers round hairy stalkes about a foote high, bearing purplish blew flowers like the other, and small long pods with brownish flat seede in them.

3. *Leucoium marinum majus.* Great Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Greater Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke hoary leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare; some of them being cut in on the one edge and some on both, with but one gash and some not at all: the stalke riseth up the next yeare about a foote high, or more spread itno divers branches, yet all of them weake, and rather bending downewards then standing upright, whereon grow leaves little or nothing parted or cut in, and divers flowers on the toppes of them, of a pale purple colour, drawing neare to the colour of red wine lees; both

*Leucoium album vel purpureum.*
Ordinary Stocke Gilloflowers white red or purple.

1. *Leucoium marinum maximum.*
The greatest Sea stocke Gilloflower.



this

2. *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

4. *Leucoium marinum minus.*
The lesser Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

both this and the next smell sweeter after the Sunne is downe, then in the day time: the cods that follow are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat seede in them, the roote is divided into many parts.

4. *Leucoium marinum minus.* The lesser Sea Stock Gilloflower.

This lesser kinde hath more upright stalkes; divided from the bottome into many branches, whereon grow soft woolly leaves, smaller, narrower, and lesser jagged than the former: the flowers that stand at the toppe of the branches, are smaller than the other, but made of foure leaves like the rest, of a fresh red or crimson colour, which upon their fading seeme to be of a deeper colour, and of a weaker sent than the other; in their places come long pods wherein are conteined the like red seede: the roote is wooddy like the other, and perisheth after seede time.

5. *Leucoium marinum minimum.* The smallest sea Stockgilloflower.

The least Sea stock Gilloflower, hath a brownish square stalke, not above two inches high, set with five or sixe small and somewhat long round pointed hoary and hayrie leaves, on both sides thereof, bearing at the toppe one or two blewish flowers; whose footestalkes are hayrie also: the roote is small and threddy, with five or sixe very small and somewhat round pale greene leaves, lying about it, for the first yeares increase, and flowreth the next.

6. *Leucoium marinum Creticum majus.* The greater *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

The greater *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower, hath a round weake stalke, branched into many parts, whereon are set divers long and narrow leaves somewhat thicke and hoary, without any dents or divisions on the edges, or with very few, and at their toppes many flowers clustring together, as it were in tufts, consisting of foure leaves a peece, whose ends are cut in somewhat deeper than others are, making the end seeme like unto a heart, as it is usually expressed, somewhat reddish upon the first opening, but of a blewish purple when they are full blowen, the bottomes of them being yellow, pointed up like a starre: the cods that follow are about two inches long, and round, conteining within them, somewhat long and browne seede.

7. *Leucoium Creticum minus.* The lesser *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

This lesser *Candy* kind is like the former *Candy* sort in the growing and leaves, but that it is lesser in both; the flowers also are not above halfe so great, being fully white at their first blowing, and gathering afterwards a little purplish colour upon them, yet so as the whiteness appeareth still.

8. *Leucoium Creticum oblongis foliis crenatis.* Long leafed *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

This third *Candy* kinde hath longer leaves, than either of the two last, plainely dented about the edges, from among which ariseth a round stalke, not halfe a foote high, sending forth diverse branches stored with as small flowers as the last, but of a deeper blewish purple colour, than the first *Candy* kind.

9. *Leucoium Creticum marinum Cœruleum.* The blue *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

This small *Candy* kinde hath many small greene hayrie and straked stalkes, not much above an hand breadth high, having for the most part, two or three whitish soft greene leaves, set together at a place, and some also standing singly, each of them being somewhat like the other Stocke Gilloflower, but round and broad at the ends,

ends, with long foote ſtalkes under them : the toppes of the ſtalkes are parted into ſmall branches, each whereof ſuſtaine ſundry ſmall flowers, ſomewhat long, made of foure leaves a peece, of a faire blue colour, after which come ſmall blackiſh ſeede in long cods like the other: the roote is ſmall and ſlender periſhing yearely after ſeede-time, yet abideth a winter from the ſeede ; but ſowen in the ſpring groweth quickly to flowring and ſo continueth in flower moſt part of the Summer. You have a branch hereof expreſſed in the table with *Leucoium luteum utriculato ſemine* in the next Chapter.

10. *Leucoium ſaxatile Thymifolio.* Small Rocke Stocke Gilloflower.

The Rocke Stocke Gilloflower for the beauty of the flowers is not unfitly placed here among this Tribe, which elſe for other reſpects might more truly in my judgement be put in that *Claſſis* of the *Thlaſpia*, as the deſcription ſheweth) is a ſmall low plant, having hairy ſmall leaves like unto thoſe of time ; ſet very thicke on both ſides of the weake ſtalkes, which doe lye in ſuch a round compaſſe that it ſeemeth like a ſmall round buſh, of an evill or ſtinking ſent, but ſharpe biting taſte, comming nearer to the degree of a *Thlaſpi* then *Leucoium*, as *Columna* ſaith himſelfe, who ſetteth it forth : it beareth ſmall flowers plentifully on the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, of a blewiſh purple colour, the middle part being of a whitiſh yellow with divers ſmall threds ſtanding in the midſt of them.

*The Place.*

The firſt was brought out of the Iſle of *Ree* by *Rochel* by Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant* when the Duke of *Buckingham* was ſent with ſupplies for Mounſieur *Subiſe* : the ſecond growes by the Sea ſide, as the third and fourth about the Sea coaſts in *Narbone*, not farre from *Mompelier*, and on the coaſt of *Portugall* and *Spaine* beyond the *Straights* : the fift neare the Sea at *Terracina* : the three firſt *Candy* kinds *Cluſius* ſaith hee received from *Caſabon*, having brought them out of *Candy* : the ninth *Bauhinus* ſaith was brought out of *Signor Contareni* of *Venice* his Garden, but *Alpinus* ſaith from *Candy*, the tenth *Columna* found on the hills *Valvenſes* in *Naples*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly* for a great while, and the ſeede ripeneth not untill *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

The Greeke word λεύκοιον is given to all theſe wilde plants as well as to the other of the Garden, entreated of in my former booke, whether they be thoſe we call Stocke Gilloflowers or Walflowers : for ſo *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* and the reſt that follow him, have diſtinguiſhed the *Leucoium* (as the Latines alſo call them) into three colours, white, purple and yellow, for of a blew one as ſome copies of *Dioſcorides* have it there is ſome doubt among many writers, in that *Pliny*, *Oribaſius* and *Serapio*, all following the Text of *Dioſcorides*, and as *Marcellus* ſaith the Text of *Dioſcorides* alſo in the *Sclavonian Longobardian Characters* hath no mention at all of a blew one, but this word λεύκοιον *Leucoium* that is, *Viola alba*, here is not oppoſed unto μέλανιον *Melanium* ( which ſignifieth *Viola nigra*, and are our March Violets, white or purple as the compoſure of the Greeke words import) in that ἴον properly is *Viola*, but is impoſed upon theſe plants, as the proper names to them ; for ſo *Dioſcorides* divideth them into ſeverall places and Chapters, from the whitneſſe of the leaves rather then of the flower as I thinke, and yet the name *Leucoium* is ſo variouſly transferred to other plants in *Dioſcorides* text, that the flowers of many herbes, much differing one from another, are referred by *Dioſcorides* to the flowers of *Leucoium* ; and ſo *Pliny* ſaith, that the name of Violets in his time were given to very many flowers, that were put into garlands for the beauties ſake and ſweete ſavour of the flower, cuſtome prevaling above reaſon, yea many other nations in the like manner, have followed them and called them Violets, as *Viola Damaſcena* or *Matronalis* which are our Dames Violets or Winter Gilloflowers, & thoſe in *Italy*, *Viola marina*. The firſt hath the name in the title as is fitteſt for it in my judgement. The ſecond *Lobel* calleth *Leucoium marinum alterum latifolium*. *Camerarius Leucoium marinum aliud*, and ſaith *Anguilara* tooke it for *Tripolium*, and *Bauhinus Leucoium marinum latifolium*, and doubteth whether it be not the *Leucoium maritimum minus* of *Lugdunenſis*, which as he ſaith ſome tooke to be *Heſperis*. The third and fourth are *Cluſius* his *Leucoium marinum majus* and *minus*, and ſo doe *Lobel* and *Camerarius* call them, *Bauhinus* calleth them *marinum latifolium* and *anguſtifolium* : the fift *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth by the ſame name in the title : the ſixt, ſeventh and eighth *Cluſius* calleth, *Leucoinm marinum Creticum primum, ſecundum & tertium* : the ninth *Bauhinus* thinketh to be that *Leucoium Creticum pulcherimum, fortè Leucoium cæruleum Dioſcoridis*, that *Pona* mentioneth in his deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, and calleth it himſelfe *Leucoium Creticum minimum folio ſubrotundo*, and after a ſort deſcribeth it in his *Prodromus*, and peradventure may be his ſixt ſort there deſcribed likewiſe, for I finde little difference the one from the other : but *Alpinus libro de plantis exoticis* deſcribeth it more perfectly and exactly, and calleth it *Leucoium cæruleum marinum*. The laſt *Columna* hath ſet forth by the name of *Lithoreo Leucoium minimum ſupinum*, and *Bauhinus Leucoium ſaxatile thymifolio hirſutum cæruleo purpureum*, but might as I ſayd be rather accounted a *Thlaſpi*.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe wilde or Sea Stocke Gilloflowers are of the ſame qualitie with thoſe of the garden ſaving that they are not of ſo ſweete a ſent, and are almoſt eſteemed as effectuall as the ordinary yellow *Leucoium* or Wallflower, for ſo is *Galens* judnement of them all, ſaying they are of a clenſing qualitie and of thinne parts: the Garden Stock Gilloflowers (for under them I comprehend the vertues of theſe alſo as I ſayd) eſpecially the dryed flowers, rather then the freſh and greene boyled in wine and drunke doth rectifie the indiſpoſition of the Liver and reines, provoketh womens courſes, as alſo helpeth the hardneſſe and paines of the mother, and expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth, and the dead child alſo, yea and the living alſo ſaith *Galen*, if they ſhall drink of it when it is quick ; a bath made for them to ſit in doth the ſame, & the ſeed or the juice drunk worketh in the ſame manner alſo. If the ſame be drunke twiſe a day, it will helpe to ſtrengthen and reſtore any member growne weake, looſe, or out of joynt; the decoction of the rootes in vinegar, is held good for the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, to be uſed outwardly, as well as inwardly. The diſtilled water of the flowers is availeable, to all the purpoſes aforeſayd, and is ſayd to clenſe the blood, to comfort the inward parts, to eaſe paines and to procure a merry diſpoſition : the leaves bruſed with ſalt is uſed as a remedy for the Ague, to be tyed to the wriſtes : The juyce dropped into the eyes doth clenſe them from the miſts and clouds, that ſeeme to hinder the ſight, and ſuch filmes or skinnes, that beginne to grow over the ſight to take it quite away : it is good alſo to gargle the mouth, with the decoction of the

flowers,

flowers, and ſome honey put to it, and a little allome, and is found good for ulcers and ſores therein, as alſo all other old and filthy ulcers: boyled alſo in Vinegar and applyed warme upon the place pained by the Goute, giveth a great deale of eaſe, as alſo to the joynts and ſinewes that have weakeneſſe and paines, or are troubled with hard tumours, ſwellings, or inflammations.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

*Keiri ſive Leucoium luteum.* Wallflowers.

I Have in my former booke, ſhewed you all or moſt of thoſe Wall-flowers that carrying beautifull flowers are received as the delights and ornaments of a garden of Pleaſure. I there alſo declared that there were ſome other, of no ſuch beauty, or ſent fit for that place, and therefore to be referred to this, as ſhall be now ſhewed you.

1. *Keiri ſive Leucoium montanum luteum.* The Mountaine Wall-flower.

The Mountaine Wallflower riſeth up with divers upright, ſtrong, and wooddy ſtalkes, as high as any man ſometimes, beſet with many ſhort greene pointed leaves, dented about the edges: the flowers are ſingle, but larger than of the ordinary ſort, and of a faire yellow colour, conſiſting of foure leaves, ſmelling very ſweete like them, the long pods that containe reddiſh ſeede, are ſomewhat ſlenderer than the other: the roote is wooddy diſperſed under the ground into branches, and endureth long eſpecially in the warmer Countries, where the froſts are not ſo extreame, as they are with us.

2. *Keiri ſeu Leucoium ſylveſtre Cluſii.* Wild Wallflowers of *Cluſius.*

This wild Wallflower, hath ſometimes many, and ſometimes but one head of long narrow greene leaves, lying on the ground about the roote, ſomewhat like unto the ordinary Wallflower, but a little waved or ſparingly dented about the edges, which ſo abide the firſt yeare for the moſt part; yet ſome the yeare of their firſt ſpringing will ſend forth a ſtalke or two, of about a yard high, with many ſuch like leaves ſet thereon, as grew below, but ſmaller and with few or no dents on the edges at all: the flowers are many that ſtand cluſtring together, as it were in an umbel, (and not in a long ſpike, as the ordinary Wallflower doth at the toppes) conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, not altogether ſo large as the Wall-flower; nor of ſuch a yellow colour of little or no ſent at all: after which come long ſlender pods, with flattiſh ſeede in them like the other: the roote is long and ſingle, with divers fibres thereat, and periſheth after ſeede time.

3. *Leucoium luteum Erucæ folio.* Wallflowers with jagged leaves.

This kind of Wallflower, hath his lower leaves much more and deeplier jagged on the edges, (almoſt like

*Keiri ſive Leucoium vulgare luteum vel album.*
The ordinary yellow Wallflower or the white.

2 *Keiri ſeu Leucoium ſylveſtre Cluſii.*
Wilde Wallflowers of *Cluſius.*

those of Rocket, or of the wilde Poppie) than those upon the stalke, yet all of them very long greene and soft and somewhat hayrie: the stalke which is round and somewhat hayrie, about two foote high, and somewhat branched, beareth many yellow flowers, like the common Wallflower, but set more closely together, as it were in an umbell, and of the smell of new Waxe: but afterwards doe more separate a sunder, when it beareth the long pods like unto the other; the whole plant hath a sharpe quicke taste.

4 *Leucoium Creticum luteum utriculato semine. Candy* Wallflowers with roundish pods.

From a small Wooddy roote divided into sundry branches, rise up divers wooddy stalkes, about a foote high, branching forth and set at severall places, with many small whitish greene leaves set together, lesser than those of the ordinary sort, harder in handling and set with sharpe haires: the flowers are yellow at the toppes of the branches, made of foure round pointed leaves a peece usually, but sometimes with foure or sixe, after which come yellowish roundish pods, conteining many whitish seedes, like unto the ordinary but broader and greater, this abideth with some leaves greene above ground in the winter, not perishing as many others doe.

*The Place.*

The first *Pona* hath set forth, in the description of Mount *Baldus*, in his *Italian* Edition, but not in the Latine, found growing there: the second groweth in *Germany*, in many places, as *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* make mention: and in *Spaine* also, for from thence hath the seedes thereof beene brought to me: the third *Columna* saith groweth in the vallies of the *Campoclare* hils in *Naples*: the fourth in *Candy*,

*The Time.*

They flower almost all the Sommer long, and in the meane time ripen their seede.

*The Names.*

I have shewed you in the Chapter, next before this, the Greeke and Latine names to be *Leucoium*, and the derivation and transposition thereof, to many other herbes; whereunto I referre you, onely these yellow kinds, as well as the other set forth in my former booke, are called *Leucoium luteum*, or *aureum*, as a distinction to severthem: the *Arabians* doe properly call this yellow kind *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*, although divers doe transferre the name, to all the other sorts of *Leucoium*; but because this is more excellent and vertuous, than any of the Stocke Gilloflowers, even by *Galen* his judgement. I hold the name *Keiri*, more proper to this kinde than that; some also call it *Viola lutea*, as *Tragus*, *Fuschius*, *Dodoneus*, and *Cæsalpinus*, but *Tabermontanus Viola petræa lutea*: The first here set downe is called by *Pona* aforesayd, *Leucoium luteum montanum serrato folio*: the second is called *Leucoium sylvestre* by most writers thereof; by *Tragus Viola lutea sylvestris*: it is very probable that it is the same also, that *Beslerus in horto Eystetensi*, calleth *Leucoium sylvestre inodorum flore flavo pallidore*, as also the *Leucoium sylvestre* of *Clusius*, although *Bauhinus* would make them two severall plants, calling the one *Leucoium luteum sylvestre Hieratii folio*, and the other *Leucoium luteum sylvestre angustifolium*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium terrestre majus*, and *Bauhinus Leucoium luteum Eruca folio*: the fourth is onely found extant in *Alpinus de plantis exoticis* by the same name is in the title: the *Italians* call it *Viola Gialla*: the *Spaniards Violas amarillas*: the *French Violas Iaunes & Violes des Mares*: the *Germanes Geell Violen*, and Winter *Violen*: the *Dutch Steen Violeren*: we in *English* Wall flowers, Wall Gilloflowers; Winter Gilloflowers, and some Bell flowers, and yellow Stocke Gilloflowers.

4. *Leucoium Creticum luteum utriculato semine & Marinum Creticum ceruleum.*
Yellow Stocke Gilloflowers with round heads, and the least *Candy* kinde with blue flowers.

*The Vertues.*

All writers doe atttribute the most especiall vertues, of all the sorts of *Leucoium*, to the *Leucoium luteum*, which is our common Wallflower: and some of these wilde kindes here expressed, doe come so neere thereunto, although wanting that sweete sent that they may be used in their stead; for even these are somewhat bitter and hot, and conduce (but especially the ordinary or sweete kindes) unto all the purposes that are specified in the former Chapter; for *Galen* saith in his seventh booke of simple medecines, that the yellow *Leucoium* doth worke

worke more powerfully than any of the other kindes, and therefore of more use in Phisicke: it clenseth the blood and freeth the Liver and reines from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, expelleth the secondine and dead child, helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, and of the spleene also: stayeth inflammations and swellings, comforteth and strengthneth any weake part, or out of joynt; helpeth to clense the eyes from mistinesse and filmes growing on them, and to clense foule and filthy ulcers, in the mouth or any other part, and is a singuler remedy for the Goute, and all aches and paines in the joynts and sinewes.

## CHAP. LXXIIII.

*Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis.* Dames Violets.

I Have in my former booke set forth two sorts of Dames Violets, both of them with single flowers, but the Presse had scarse passed that Chapter, where I mentioned them, but I did understand of two others, with double flowers, the one that was sent me from *Paris*, and yet was in *England* long before, as I understood afterwards, although I heard not of it; and another likewise nursed up with the other, in the West parts of our Land, which I meane to declare unto you here, (and may be transferred to the other single ones, when that booke shall be reprinted) together with some other sorts hereof.

1. *Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno.* Double white Dames Violets.

The double white Dames Violets groweth not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the single doth, except in the flowers, which being very thicke of leaves, of a pure white colour, and many standing in a cluster, sweeter also than the ordinary, and longer abiding, causeth it to be had in some esteeme; it hath somewhat lesser leaves of a fresher greene colour, little or nothing snipped about the edges, and more tender; but the branches grow more plentifull, and more easie to be slipped and transplanted, than the single kinde, but giveth no seede, as many other plants doe, that carry double flowers, and is more tender to be kept in the Winter.

2. *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante.* Double purple Dames Violets.

This other double Dames Violets differeth not much in any thing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers which in this is of a fine pale purplish colour, and not fully so double as the others, nor so many clustring together.

*Hesperis Melancholica.*
The Melancholy Gentleman.

*Hesperis Syriaca Cameranii, &*
5. *Sylvestris latifolia flore albo parvo.*
Dames Violets of Syria, and the small white flowred Dames Violets.

3. Hespe-

3. *Hesperis Pannonica inodora.* Vnsavory Dames Violets of *Hungary.*

This *Hesperis* is so like unto the ordinary sort, in all other things saving the sent, that there can be no difference found betweene them: this onely hath no sent at all, neither morning, nor evening, neither day, nor night, to commend it, which maketh it to be a differing sort from the rest: and some have made another different sort hereof, (which is likely to be but a degeneration of the same) that beareth greenish flowers.

4. *Hesperis sylvestris folio sinuato.* Wilde Dames Violets with waved leaves.

This Dames Violet sendeth forth an hairy, rough, crested, pale greene stalke of about a foote high, parted at the top into divers branches, with leaves set thereon from the bottome, which are thicke, rough, and hairy, narrower and longer then the other, and waved about the edges, the lowest having footestalkes, and those above none, but stand close to the stalke: the flowers are as large, and consist of foure leaves in the same manner that the rest doe, and smelleth pretty sweete also, but of a deeper red colour then they: the cods with seede in them are like the other and perish after seede time most usually, yet sometimes abiding a third yeare of it selfe, but most certainely if it be hindered from bearing too many branches and flowers, by cutting them downe before they goe to flower.

5. *Hesperis sylvestris angustifolia flore parvo.* Small purple floured Dames Violets.

The leaves of this small *Hesperis* are narrower and longer pointed then in the common sorts, lesse rough also and deepelier cut in or dented on the edges: it hath a stalke about halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppe with very small flowers thereon, of a purplish colour, so that one of these flowers, are not much bigger then one of the leaves of the flower of the ordinary; the pods that follow are long but much smaller.

6. *Hesperis sylvestris latifolio flore albo parvo.* Small white flowred Dames Violets.

The leaves of this kinde are large and broad, small at the bottome of the stalke where it is a little parted or torne, but crumpled and dented all about the edges, a little rough hairy and woolly, but in Summer more white: the stalke riseth up the next yeare after the first springing about a yard high, branching forth at the top into sundry long spikes, full of very small white flowers no bigger then the last, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards yeeld very many and very long slender flat pods like the Stocke Gilloflowers hanging downe, but smaller, with very darke browne flat seedes therein on both sides like the *Leucoium*: so that it partaketh with the *Hesperis* in the greene leaves, and with the *Leucoium* in the flat pods and seede: the roote is not very long but white and wooddy perishing yearely after it hath borne seede: the flowers have little or no sent in them; but the leaves have a little hot and drying taste. I have given you onely a leafe hereof, and a few flowers at the sides of the *Hesperis Syriaca.*

Because both the *Leucoium Syriacum* and *Melancholium*, that I have set forth already in my other booke, as I there call them, partake more with this *Hesperis* then with *Leucoium*, in that their leaves are greene, and not white like them; and in that the seede in the pods of the *Melancholium* are not flat but long and round like *Hesperis.* I have given you here the figure thereof, and with the *Syriacum* a leafe and some flowers of the last: I might have multiplyed the sorts of *Hesperis* unto you as *Bauhinus* doth if I would follow him, who maketh that *Leucoium alterum saxatile obsoleto flore* of *Columna* to be of a different sort from the *Melancholium*, which undoubtedly is the same, and the *Hesperis Syriaca* or *Leucoium Syriacum*, of *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* to bee the *Leucoium Melancholium* also, which certainely also are differing plants, and even *Bauhinus* himselfe would so have acknowledged, if ever he had seene both the plants.

*The Place.*

The first was as I sayd before sent me first out of *France*, which perishing I had both it againe and the second also by the liberalitie of Mr. Dr. *Anthony Sadler* a Physitian in *Exeter*, son to the elder *Sadler* an Apothecary there, who both affirmed unto me for certaine, that the white one was in many mens Gardens in the West parts, and the purple also although not so plentifull, before my booke came forth, but from whence the originall of them came is not knowne: the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in the skirts of the vineyards at the foote of the hills, that are neare *Vienna* in *Austria*: the fourth groweth as *Bauhinus* from *Burserus* relateth it, among the stony places in *Proevnce* that are moystned with springs: the fift also neare *Mompelier*, in the watery gravell grounds, on *hortus Dei*: the last grew in my garden from seede, receaved from some friend but I have forgotten who.

*The Time.*

They all doe flower in the Summer Moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly* chiefly, and the first abideth longest, if it stand not too much in the Sunne.

*The Names.*

There is some doubt among many learned, whether this *Viola Matronalis*, as it is usually called in Latine, should be the *Hesperis* of *Theophrastus*, in his sixt Booke *de causis plantarum* and 25. Chap. because he is so briefe therein, that there can be no more learned out of him, then that it smelleth sweeter in the morning and evening then in the day time, even as some of these and the ordinary sort doth, whom *Pliny* followeth in his 20. Booke and 7. Chapter, and thereof tooke the name *Hesperis*: It is also called of *Tragus Viola alba*, and *Persica Hermolai*, and taken to be *Leucoium* of *Fuschius*: *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Viola Matronalis*, and *Lobel Viola Damascena.* Some also call it *Viola hyberna, sive hyemalis*, and some *Viola Moschatella*; the first and second are called *Hesperis flore pleno albo*, and *flore pleno purpurante*: the third here is the third *Hesperis* of *Clusius*, and the other two are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, the former by the name of *Hesperis sylvestris hirsuta folijs Hieratij*, the other *Hesperis sylvestris flore parvo*, to the last I have given the title as is fittest: the *French* call them *Violette de Damas*, and *Violette de Dames*, *Giroflee di Damas*, and *Giroflee de Dames*, the *Germans winter Violen*, as they doe the Wallflowers also in the last Chapter, the *Dutch Damas Bloemen*; we in *English* Dames Violets, and Damaske Violets, Queenes Gilloflowers, Winter Gilloflowers, also of some, Rogues Gilloflowers, but why I know not: in the West parts of this Island, from whence I had the double kinds as I am enformed, they call it double Sciney, and the single close Sciney, but *Gerard* saith close Sciences.

*The Vertues.*

*Hesperis*, all the sorts of them are hot and sharpe in taste, like unto Rocket, and therefore *Dodoneus* thinketh they may be *species* thereof, being so like in taste, to be also in propertie: he saith that the distilled water thereof is very effectuall to procure sweating. *Clusius* further addeth, that it provoketh Vrine also, and helpeth those that have

have a cough or are short winded: it is also of a cutting quality for tough flegme, of a digesting property for raw and undigested humours, and of a clensing nature for foule and filthy Cankers, Vlcers and sores, eyther inwardly in the mouth, or outwardly in any part of the body.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### *Lychnis.* Campions.

I Have given you a dosen sorts of Campions in my former booke which are all delightsome and pleasant plants fit for that worke, being A Garden of Pleasure: there are many other sorts to bee entreated of which shall be here exhibited, even to the least sort which is like Mosse upon the ground, that so you may understand all the varieties that nature hath shewed us, and because two sorts with double flowers, are come to our knowledge since the publication of my booke, which else should have beene therein inserted, and may bee at the next Edition. I will begin with them first in this Chapter, and adde unto them a smaller sort of single not there expressed, and of the rest in the other following, yet give you the Figure of the single kinde and declare the properties.

1. *Lychnis Coronaria flore albo pleno.* Double white Rose Campions.

The double white Rose Campion hath not altogether so woolly white leaves, as the other Rose Campions have, but are a little greener and smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches of the stalke in the same manner but rise not usually so high as the double Red, set in whitish cornered huskes, and consisting of two or three rowes of leaves in the same manner; this is a little more tender to keepe then the double Red, and desireth more shadow and moysture.

2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore albo pleno.* Double white Nonesuch.

This double Nonesuch is so like unto the other double Red, for the forme of the leaves and manner of growing, as that there is hardly any difference discerned before it come to flower, yet the leaves seeme to bee a little fresher greene: the stalke riseth not so high, and the flower it selfe is not so large as the double red and is of a pale whitish colour:

3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica minor simplex.* The lesser single Nonesuch or flower of Bristow.

The lesser kinde riseth not so high as the other sort by the halfe, neither is the stalke so great having but a few leaves set thereon by couples like the other: the flowers that stand at the toppe likewise are fewer but of the same colour, the roote is small and fibrous and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

These are onely noursed up in Gardens with us, and their naturall places are not knowne.

*The Time.*

They both flower at the time of their other kinds.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λύχνις (*Lychnis*, from λύχνος i. *Lucerna*) and ἐλλύχνιον *Ellychnium quasi lucernæ funicu-*

*Lychnis Coronaria vulgaris.*
Ordinary Rose Campion.

*Lychnis Chalcedonica vulgaris.*
The ordinary Nonesuch or flower of *Bristow.*

*lum* and thereof tooke the name, for in the former times they used the leaves of the Campions, as of many other plants in their lampes instead of the week to burne. The single kind is called also by divers other names, as *Vallaria*, or *Ballaria*, *Genicularis*, and *Corymbe* of *Columella*, in his tenth booke, as *Ruellius* thinketh, where *Columella* hath this Verse:

*Nunc veniat quamvis oculis inimica Corymbe.* Vnlesse he understand Crambe thereby.

The Greeks also called it ἀθάνατος, *i.e. immortalis, quod diutius venustatem suam retinet*, and some *Taurion* but not *Taura* or *Tora*, which is a venemous plant as I have shewed before; in Latine most usually they call it *Lychnis sativa* or *Coronaria* and *Sylvestris*, *Cordus* calleth it *Verbascum montanum*. Some have taken this to be the Διὸς ἄνθος of *Theophrastus* in his sixt booke and seventh Chap. but that cannot be, for he reckoneth both *Lychnis*, and *Diosanthos* among the Summer flowers: some also to be his φλὸξ *Flamona*, but hee mentioneth that also in the same place, and cannot be both one herbe. *Pliny* in his 21. booke and fourth Chap. saith they called an herbe *Rosa Græca*, which the Greekes called *Lychnis*, and in the 11. Chap. of the same 21. booke he nameth *Lychnis* as *Theophrastus* doth among the Summer flowers: the Garden kind therefore as fittest for the uses aforesaid is held by the most judicious in these times to be the true *Lychnis* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*: the *Italians* call the *Lychnis sativa Lychnide ortolana*, and the wilde *Lychnide sylvestre*: the *French*, *Oeillet Dieu* for the Garden kind, and *Oeilet sauvage* for the wilde: the *Germans* call the manured sort *Frawwenroszlin*, *Marienroszlin*, and *Himmelroszlin*, that is to say, *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cæli Rosa*, and *Cæli flos*: they call the wilde kind *Margenroszlin*, and wild *Margenroszlin*, the *Dutch* call the Garden kinde *Christus coghen*, and the wild *Iennettekins*, and wee in *English* Rose Campions those of the Garden and the other wilde Campions, as you shall heare in the next Chapter. The other Campion (as well the single as double kindes) is called *Lychnis Byzantina*, *Chalcedonica*, *Constantinopolitana* of some, *flos Creticus* of others, and *flos Hierosolomitanus* of *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Ocimoides peregrinum*, and *flos Constantinopolitanus* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: wee in *English* usually call it Nonesuch, Flower of *Bristowe*, and flower of *Constantinople*. It is thought by some to be *Struthium* or *Lunaria*, which the *Arabians* call *Condisi* because it will make water to lather like sope, and clense such cloathes as are washed in it: but yet notwithstanding that quality (which is also given to *Saponaria*, and thereby also thought to bee *Struthium*) it agreeth not with the descriptions of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* (for *Dioscorides* describeth it not) which as they say is a thorny plant bearing leaves like unto an Olive, and hath a great roote, none of all which this plant hath, and therefore cannot be it. Some likewise thinke it to bee *Pothos* of *Theophrastus* in the same sixt Booke and last Chapter, which *Atheneus* agreeing with him saith is of two sorts, the one *Hyacintho similis*, the other ἀχρῶς, *id est, decolor, non coloratus, vel sine colore*, and may very well agree with the severall colours of the flowers hereof. The second or lesser sort is very like to be the *Flos coccineus* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Ocimoides peregrinum minus*, or *Flos ab Hierosolimis minor* of *Gesner in hortis*, and not the *Muscipula Lobelij* or *Lychnis sylvestris prima Clusii* as *Bauhinus* maketh the doubt, for *Gesner* there saith, that the lesser sort endureth long and hath fewer flowers.

*The Vertues.*

The Rose Campions are of little use in Physicke now adayes with us, being chiefly used as flowers, fit to decke the Garden or the house, *Galen* saith that the seede thereof is hot in the second or third degree, and dry in the same, and *Dioscorides* saith that the seede of the Rose Campion drunke in wine doth helpe those that are stunge by a Scorpion; which if it be true and so found now a dayes; I see no reason but the same might bee availeable for the pest, it being as speedy a poyson, apt to kill in a short space: and besides that wee have many things effectuall against the Plague, which will expell also the poyson of the Scorpion, or other venemous beasts: the leaves applyed to any old or foule Vlcers in the Legs or other parts, doe clense and heale them. Of the Nonesuch, there is neither ancient nor moderne writers hath given any property, but is wholly neglected of all.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

### *Lychnis sylvestris.* Wilde Campions.

BEcause I have many sorts of *Lychnides sylvestres*, wilde Campions to declare unto you: I thinke it the fittest and most methodicall way, to distinguish them into severall Chapters, and entreate of them severally, that so both my writing and your reading be not confounded nor they with it. I meane therefore to entreate in this Chapter of those wilde sorts that beare rough leaves and stalkes, and grow high; in the next of those that are glutinous and clammy; and lastly of those that eyther bend or lye downewards to the ground, or creepe thereon, and of those that are small, or that are like Mosse upon the ground.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris flore albo.* White wilde Campions.

The white wilde Campion hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves lying upon the ground, with divers ribbes therein somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: the hairy stalkes rise up in the middle of them, three or foure foote high, or sometimes more with divers great white joynts at severall places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the toppe, sending forth branches at the severall joynts also; all which beare on severall footestalkes white flowers at the toppes of them, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end, unto the middle, making them to seeme to be two a peece, smelling somewhat sweete, and each of them standing in large greene striped hairy huskes, large and round below next the stalke: the seede is small and grayish in the hard heads that come up afterwards: the roote is white and long, spreading divers fanges in the ground.

2. *Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro.* Red wild Campions.

The red wilde Campion groweth in the same manner as the other, but his leaves are not so plainely ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more soft or woolly in handling: the flowers are of the same forme and bignesse, but in some of a pale, and others of a bright redd ish colour, cut in at the ends, more finely, which maketh the jagged leaves seeme to bee more in number than the other: the seede is like, and so is the roote also: the rootes of both these sorts doe not perish after seede time, but abide many yeares.

3. *Lychnis*

1. 2. *Lychnis sylvestris flore albo vel rubro.*
The white or red wild Campion.

4. *Lychnis sylvestris cauliculis striatis.*
Wild Campion with straked huskes.

5. *Lychnis sylvestris albo minor.*
The smaller white wilde Campion.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leafed wilde Campion.

3. *Lychnis sylvestris rubra minor.* The lesser red wild Campion.

The lesser red wild Campion, is very like the former red sort, but smaller, and lower, yet very much branched, and with darker greene leaves: the flowers are reddish, but smaller, and not so much dented in at the ends: the huskes and seede, are like the other, but smaller, and the roote perisheth after seede time.

4. *Lychnis sylvestris caliculis striatis.* Wild Campions with straked huskes.

This wild Campion riseth up with a round joynted stalke, with two greene leaves a peece at them, narrower and smaller pointed then those before, and branched, bearing small flowers of a sullen reddish colour, parted at the ends, standing in large hard skinnie huskes, striped or straked with white and greene, the seede is more gray than the other: the roote is small, growing downeright, with a few fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare.

5. *Lychnis sylvestris alba minor, sive Ocimoides minus album.* The smaller white wild Campion.

The smaller white Campion, is somewhat like unto the first wild Campion, but that his greene leaves, have as it were no stalkes, and are not so full of veines or ribbes, much lesse also and narrower than they, somewhat hayrie likewise, and pointed at the ends; but those that rise up with the stalke, and stand at the joynts one opposite to the other, doe as it were compasse the stalke, being lesse, and lesse, up to the toppes; where come forth small branches, with two or three or more white flowers upon them, smaller then the former, and more divided or cut in, with some white threds in the middle, which when they begin to decay, doe twine their leaves inward, after which come small grayish seede, in somewhat large pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat great and yeeldeth new shoots every yeare.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Campions.

This wild Campion hath divers narrow long whitish greene leaves, lying on the ground, from whence the next yeare after the springing riseth up a stalke, divided into branches from the joynts, whereon grow lesser and narrower leaves than those below, sometimes three or foure, and sometimes more set together; at the toppes whereof grow small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, notcht or cut in at the ends, white on the inside, and somewhat purplish on the outside, twining themselves before they fall, as the last doth: the huskes that conteine the small grayish seede, are very hard small and round: the rootes are small, and perish after seede time.

7. *Lychnis Noctiflora.* Morpheus sweete wild Campion.

This sweete wild Campion, that smelleth sweetest in the night time chiefely, and little or nothing in the day, and in the hot Sommer onely, and not toward Autumne, is but an annuall plant, rising not a yard high, with small narrow whitish greene leaves on the stalke, set by couples, whose flowers at the toppe, are of a very whitish blush colour, parted at the ends as the other are, and standing in hard huskes, which will be a little clammie

8. *Lychnis sylvestris hirta major.* The greater haytie wild Campion.

9. *Lychnoides segetum sive Nigellastrum.* Cockle.

in

11. *Lychnis syl. incana caliculis striatis.* Hoary wilde Campion.

12. *Lychnis segetum Vaccaria rubra dicta.* Corne Campion of the gardens.

in the heate of Sommer sometimes, and yet but seldome: the seede is grayish and small, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

8. *Lychnis sylvestris hirta major.* The greater hayrie wild Campion.

This hayrie Campion hath divers joynted hayrie stalkes, having two small long and narrow, hayrie and hoary leaves set at them; branching forth, and towards the toppes sending out from the joynts, severall large flowers, upon short footestalkes, of a pale reddish; or carnation colour, made of five round pointed leaves, dented or notched in the middle: the seede that followeth them is reddish, in such like heads as the rest; the roote is thick and great, yet perisheth the same yeare it beareth seede; for the first yeare it doth not.

9. *Lychnis sive Lychnoides segetum & Nigellastrum.* Cockle or Corne wilde Campion.

I had rather put this Cockle in this place among the wild Campions, whereunto both in face and other properties it is most like, than either put it with the *Nigellas* as some doe, or make a Chapter of purpose for it. It hath an upright hayrie stalke, shooting forth branches on all sides, with two long hayrie, or woolly soft leaves at the joynts: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in hayrie long huskes, whose ends or points, are longer than any of the former Campions, standing upright both before the flowers open, & after they are past, and laying themselves betweene the five round pointed leaves, when they are blowen, which are of a bright reddish purple, or crimson colour: the seede that followeth in hard round heads, is bigger and blacker, than in any of the former: the roote is small and wooddy, perishing as soone, as it hath borne seede. Some have observed a sort hereof with white flowers. *Flore albo*

10. *Lychnis Cretica angustifolia.* *Candy* wilde Campions.

The wild Campion of *Candy*, spreadeth forth many branches, from the very bottome of the slender hayrie stalke, not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves one opposite to another, at every joynt, which are small, long, and narrow, somewhat thicke, and woolly or hoary; at the toppe of each branch standeth one small flower, like unto the other wilde Campions, dented in at the ends, of a fine reddish colour, upon the first blowing and opening, but declining to whitish afterwards, with divers threds in the middle tipt with yellow, standing in hayrie huskes, small at the bottome, and larger at the toppes, the heads and seede are like unto the garden Rose Campion: the roote is small and fibrous, perishing every yeare, yet rising of the seede, if it be suffreed to shed it selfe.

11. *Lychnis sylvestris incana caliculus striatis.* Hoary wilde Campion.

This hoary wilde Campion shooteth forth five or sixe small hoary stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with two long and narrow hoary leaves set at each joynt, the flowers grow 4 or 5 together being red like to those of the sea Campion, growing out of thicke swelling straked huskes wherein afterwards the seede is conteined.

12. *Lychnis segetum Vaccaria rubra dicta.* Corne Campion of the Gardens.

This kinde of Campion is but an annuall plant and riseth up with one round stalke for the most part, spreading

into

into sundry branches, having two long leaves set opposite at the joynts, being broad at the bottome, and compassing the stalke and branches, almost like unto Thoroughwaxe, ending in a small point of a pale greene colour: at the toppes of the branches stand sundry flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a pale red colour, after which come small round and hard blacke seede, conteined in skinnie huskes: the roote is long white and somewhat wooddy: this plant for the beauty of the flowers is received among others into our gardens, and was but forgotten out of my former booke.

*The Place.*

The three first sorts grow commonly through our Country by fields, hedg sides, and ditches: the other sorts have beene found some by *Clusius*, and some by others, both in *Spaine* and *Germany*: the tenth in *Candy*; Cockle is too plentifull in our Corne fields: and the last in the borders of the corne fields in *Germany*.

*The Time.*

All these sorts flower in the Sommer, some comming earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

*The Names.*

I have shewed you in the former Chapter, the Etymologie of the name *Lychnis*, and therefore neede not to repeate it here againe. All these are called *Lychnides sylvestres*: the first is thought by *Clusius* more fitly to agree unto *Melandrium* of *Pliny*, in his 26 booke and 7. chap. then the *Papaver spumeum*, which *Lobel* would referre thereunto, and therefore entituleth it *Melandrium Plinii quorundam*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Ocimastrum*, and *Ocimoides*, and so doth *Gesner*, *Durantes*, and *Dalechampius*. *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus* doe expresse both those former sorts, by the name of *Lychnis sylvestris alba & rubra* or *purpurea*, and *Lobel Lychnis sylvestris flore rubello* by the second, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis sylvestris sive aquatica purpurea simplex*: but why *aquatica* I know not, for in our Land I have not seene it grow in any watry grounds, other than ditch banks, & field sides, &c. *Clusius* calleth the third here expressed his *Lychnis syl. tertia* in his history which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa rubra altera*, and thinketh that to be the *Muscipula* of *Lobel*: but *Camerarius in horto* saith, that the figure is not well cut, and that he meant the *Muscipula* that is common, which he there calleth *Viscago minor*, and is the first of *Clusius* in his history, very truely set forth. *Bauhinus* likewise maketh the *Muscipula altera* of *Lobel*, to be the *Armerius flos quartus*, of *Dodonæus*, which is the same first *Lychnis* of *Clusius*, in his history of plants, and is quite contrary, for *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* saith that that *Muscipula*, hath a yellowish greene flower which all know the *Ben rubrum Monspeliensium* or first *Muscipula* hath not, but a red flower; *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Alsine purpurea*; *Bauhinus* likewise maketh a doubt whether that *Muscipula Lobelii* called by others *Benrubrum Monspeliensium*, or first *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* be not the *Flos Constantinopolitanus minor* of *Gesner* (I doe not finde him to name *Constantinopolitanus*, but *Flos ab Hierosolymis major & minor*) which otherwise he called *Ocimoides peregrinum*; the greater I verily thinke is the *Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex* as we call it; but the lesser sort surely cannot be the *Ben rubrum* or *Muscipula*, for *Gesner* there saith that they both endure the winter after the bearing of seede which this *Muscipula* doth not; and againe he saith his lesser sort hath *Rariores flores* but a few flowers, and that hath many; but I thinke as I sayd before that it may be the *Flos Coccineus* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is *Clusius* his second *Lychnis*, or *caliculis striatis*; the fifth is the ninth *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ocimoides minus sive album*, and *Camerarius Odontis, quorundam flore candido*, being of the same kinde, I have set forth in my former booke, under the name of *Lychnis plumaria sylvestris simplex*, whereof it is likely *Tabermontanus* maketh mention, and *Bauhinus* putteth a *quid* upon it, as being a plant hee never saw or heard of before, and (whereof there is a sort that beareth double flowers) which I there say is called *Armoraria pratensis, & flos Cuculi*. *Clusius* setteth them both forth by the name of *Odontitis Plinii simplici flore & pleno flore*; the sixt is the eight *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, which he made the first in his *Spanish* observations. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis sylvestris pluribus foliis simul junctis*; the seventh is called by *Camerarius in horto Ocimoides noctiflorum*, and *Lychnis noctiflora annua*. *Besler* in the great garden booke of *Eystetensis* calleth it *Ocimastrum noctiflorum flore albo*; the eighth is *Clusius* his *Lychnis sylvestris quinta*, and with *Bauhinus Lychnis syl. lanuginosa major*: the lesser of this sort is the sixt *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*, as it is set downe in the next chapter save one; the ninth is called by divers diversely, some *Lychnis segetum*, *Lychnoides segetum*. *Tragus* calleth it *Githago*, and is his *Rosa marianæ 6. genus*. *Dodonæus*, *Nigellastrum*, and *Anthemon*, as *Ruellius* before him called it *Anthemon foliosum*. *Brunfelsius*, and *Lacuna Nigella vulgaris*, but very erroniously (for if it have any resemblance to *Nigella*, it is more in the blacke seede than in the flower or any thing else) and therefore *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudomelanthium*, as divers others since him; *Fuchsius* and *Corda* tooke it to be *Lolium* but as erroniously. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum major*, because he maketh the *Alsine corniculata*, of *Clusius* and all others to be his *Lychnis segetum minor*; the tenth is the seventh *Lychnis syl.* of *Clusius*, which he also calleth *Cretica*, for that he had the seede from *Candy*; the eleventh *Lobel* so calleth as it is in the title, & *Lugdunensis* from him; the last is called *Isatis sylvestris* by *Lobel*, and *Vacaria rubra*, as it is also by *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Glastum* by *Anguillara*, *Thamecnemon* by *Cordus*, *Cænurdum Plinii* by some, and *Perfoliata rubra* by others, as *Gesner in hortis* saith, whereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum foliis Perfoliatæ*; the *Italians* call all these sorts of wild Campions *Ocimoide*, and *Basilico salvatico*, the *French* and *Dutch* men are expressed in the Chapter before.

*The Vertues.*

Some have used the white flowers of these herbes, to stay the whites in women, as they doe the red flowers for their red courses, but with what good successe I know not; an old tradition being potent with many, that all red flowers or white flowers are effectuall in those diseases: but it is found true by experience, that the decoction of the herbe being drunk, doth stay inward bleedings, and applyed outwardly doth the like: the same also being drunk, doth helpe to expell urine that is stopped, and gavell or the stone in the reines or kidnies: the seede drunk in wine, to the weight of two drams, purgeth the body of chollericke humors, as *Dioscorides* saith, and that it helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venemous beasts, and may as I sayd before, be as effectuall for the Plague; it is sayd to be so effectuall against the Scorpion, that this herbe cast upon, or put unto a Scorpion, doth make him of no force to envenome any; it is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulaes and the like, to clense them and heale them, which it worketh by the consuming of moyst humours falling into them; and by correcting the putrefaction of humors offending them; but the Cockle is of especial propertie in all the diseases afore sayd, and besides doth heale the itch, scabbes, and running sores.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

*Lychnis viscosa sive Muscipula.* Catchflie.

THe next ranke or order of wild Campions, is as I before sayd of those whose stalkes are glutinous and clammy, which now are to be entreated of in this Chapter: one of them I have already set forth in my former booke called *Muscipula Lobelij*, and therefore neede not describe it here againe, I will onely give you the figure thereof here.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa latifolia Clusii, sive Muscipula Cretica Auriculæ ursi facie.* *Clusius* his Catchflie of *Candy*.

This wilde Campion hath many leaves lying upon the ground, which are thicke fat and hoary, white somewhat like unto the leaves of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, Beares eares or *French* Cowslips smooth on the edges, and a little pointed, which doe so abide the first yeare of the springing: the stalke riseth up the next yeare to the height of two or three cubits, with two leaves at the joynts, and spreading on both sides into branches from the ground, which are glutinous or clammy, causing every light or small thing to cleave thereunto, as flies, strawes downe or the like: at the toppes whereof and the joynts next below them come forth many flowers together, standing in clusters but very small, whose small huskes containe every one of them, a small greenish yellow flower parted in two at the broad end: the seede is small and blackish in the huskes, the rootes are small and threddy.

2. *Viscaria maxima Cretica Alpini.* Great *Candy* Catchflie.

The roote of this Catchflie is white, long, and growing small downewards of a fingers thicknesse, bearing about it a number of long leaves which are small at the lower end, growing broader to beyond the middle, and ending in a point, from among which rise up divers stalkes a foote high, with few joynts, and two small long leaves at each of them, bearing sundry white flowers at their toppes as it were in umbells, and out of them sometimes other such like small flowers will start, all of them like the ordinary Catchflie: the seede vessells that follow are small and round pointed at the end, with small blacke seede within them; the whole plant is very clammy causing every thing to sticke thereunto that toucheth it. This is not that former *Lychnis latifolia* of *Clusius*, as *Alpinus* saith, yet they are so like that any that shall judiciously view the figures without sight of the plants will surely account them both one, and therefore I give you their severall descriptions and figures also.

3. *Muscipula altera flore albo.* The white flowred Catchflie.

The other Catchflie shooteth forth divers branched stalkes, with small darke greene leaves set thereon by

*Muscipula Lobelij sive Ben rubrum Monspeliensium* The *French* Catchflie.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia Clusij, sive Muscipula Cretica Auriculi ursi facie.* *Clusius* his Catchflie of *Candy*.

2. *Viscaria maxima Cretica Alpini.*
Great *Candy* Catchflie of *Alpinus.*

4. *Muscipula Salamantica minor.*
The lesser *Spanish* Catchflie.

couples, the tops whereof where the flowers stand, and under them also are so clammy that it will sticke to the fingers of them that touch them, especially in the heate of the day, and in the hot Summer time: the flowers are small and white, made of five leaves notched at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, the seede is small and blackish, contained in small hard huskes: the roote spreadeth many long strings under the ground, and abideth many yeares.

4. *Muscipula Salamantica major.* The greater *Spanish* Catchflie.

The greater *Spanish* Catchflie hath divers grayish greene leaves lying upon the ground next the roote, which are small and so long at the bottome as if it were a footestalk, but broader toward the end and somewhat long withall, of a grayish greene colour, from whence rise up divers round greene stalkes, a yard high, bearing such like leaves at the joynts by couples up to the tops of them almost, but smaller where the branches beare many small tufts of greenish flowers at severall spaces round about them, and where in the heate of Summer there will be a viscous or glutinous sappe on the outside, fit to make any small light thing to sticke to it: after the flowers are past, the seede sheweth it selfe of a grayish colour, conteined in small hard greenish huskes: the roote is white hard and long, abiding after seedetime, and springing a fresh every yeare.

5. *Muscipula Salamantica minor.* The smaller *Spanish* Catchflie.

The smaller *Spanish* Catchflie differeth so much in forme from all the other sorts of wilde Campions, that it might seeme to be none of the family: but because as *Clusius* saith, the learned of *Salamanca* did call it *Sesamoides* as they did the former, which is most fit to be of the number of the wilde Campions, hee thought it never the lesse not unfit to joyne them together, and so doe I, untill I may know a fitter place to set it: It beareth many thicke long greene leaves, like unto line or flax upon the slender stalkes, besides those that are at the foote of them, set thicke thereon one above another, but without any order or proportion; at the toppes whereof grow many spiked heads of small flowers of a purplish greene colour at the first, which turne into whitish greene threds afterwards with foure round heads in the middle, wherein when they are past grow small blackish seede: the
*Flore albo.* roote is somewhat great and white, and not perishing: *Clusius* saith hee found another sort hereof, with white flowers and woolly leaves.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa rubra angustifolia.* The red *Germane* Catchflie.

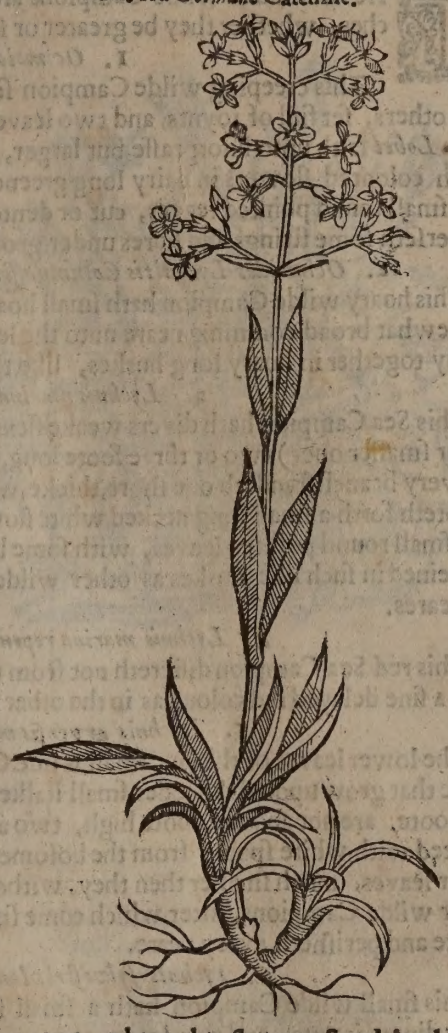
The red *Germane* Catchflie sendeth forth from the roote divers long and narrow darke greene leaves, pointed at the ends, somewhat rough or rugged, and not fully smooth as many other sorts are, which lye upon the ground, and from among them rise up two or three, and sometimes but one browne stalke, a yard high bearing two small leaves at the joynts, which are much separate one from another, and which will bee clammy like the other, in the hot Summer time: the flowers have no sent and stand almost from the middle of the stalke upwards, on long branches divers set together, every one by it selfe, upon a small footestalke, of a lively deepe red colour, almost like the single red Rose Campion, made of five round leaves, parted in the middle, with a paler red circle at the bottome, set in greene huskes, smaller at the bottome and larger at the head, wherein after the flowers are fallen, the seede groweth of a brownish colour: the roote is somewhat thicke and blackish enduring many yeares.

7. *Lychnis*

7. *Lychnis viscosa flore albo Italica, sive Muscipula Italica alba.* Woolly *Italian* Catchflie.

This white *Italian* Catchflie sendeth forth a browne joynted stalke two foote high, branched therefrom in divers places, no lesse clammy towards the toppes then the others, set with two leaves a peece thereat, which are somewhat long, narrow and hairy, or as it were covered with a soft downe upon the greene and pointed at the ends; at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand many snow white flowers in long striped whitish huskes, consisting of five round pointed leaves, cut in at the ends to the middle of them, making every leafe seeme as if it were two, and in the midst of the flowers ten white threds, tipt with whitish pendents, five whereof appearing when the flowers doe open and the other five when they decay and twine themselves: after the flowers are past come grayish seede in hard huskes or heads like unto the other common sorts: the roote perisheth not, but abideth long.

6. *Lychnis viscosa rubra angustifolia.* The red *Germane* Catchflie.



8. *Muscipula altera purpurascens.* Browne *Italian* Catchflie.

This Catchflie likewise hath woolly leaves, set by couples on the reddish greene stalke, somewhat larger then the former *Italian* kind: the stalkes and branches that grow up higher and especially at the toppes are more reddish or browne, and as clammy as any of the other, from whence come forth divers darke brownish striped stalkes bearing many flowers, consisting of five narrow leaves, cut into the middle of a smoakie purplish colour on the outside, and white within, with five longer threds in the middle, thicke and purplish at the ends, and five other shorter with white tippes: when the flowers beginne to decay they twine themselves as the last doth, the heads and seede are like unto the last, and so is the roote likewise which endureth long.

9. *Muscipula Italica flore carneo.* Blush coloured Catchflie.

This blush *Muscipula* hath woolly stalkes and leaves set thereon at the joynts by couples as in the rest, where also toward the toppes on every side, at every place and joynt with the leaves commeth forth a woolly striped swolne huske, with purplish white or blush coloured flowers, of five leaves a peece, divided at the ends in the middle, with some threds therein also: the roote of this is small and perisheth the same yeare it beareth seede, which is usually the second or third after the sowing.

10. *Muscipula altera Lobelij.* The other Catchflie of *Lobel.*

The leaves of this Catchflie are somewhat broad round pointed and of a whitish greene colour, but not woolly or hairy, not much unlike the other *Muscipula* called *Ben rubrum* set forth as I said in my former booke, and the figure also here: the stalkes have two or three joynts with leaves at them, and are glutinous towards the tops, where the flowers stand in clusters many set together being very small, and of a yellowish greene colour.

*The Place.*

These have their places signified in their titles, where they grow except the third, which came among other seedes unto me from a friend, the originall place being not knowne, and therefore there needeth no more to be sayd thereof.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and some not untill winter, especially the last.

*The Names.*

These kinds of wild Campions are called *Muscipulæ, quia muscas capiunt*, because they catch flies, &c. and *Viscaria* and *Viscago* of *Viscum*, the clammineſſe like Birdlime whereby the flies are caught. *Thalius* calleth some of them Ἐξοκαυλλον which signifieth the same thing, and *Bauhinus Lychnis sylvestris viscosa.* The first is the *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia Auriculæ vrsifacie* of *Clusius*: the second is so called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*, as it is in the title: the third wee usually call *Muscipulæ perennis*: the fourth and fift are called by *Clusius Sesamoides Salamanticum magnum & parvum*, the greater being called by *Camerarius Viscago major*: the sixt is the fourth *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*; the seventh eighth and ninth are the three sorts of *Lychnis sylvestris* that sprang with *Clusius* from the seede he received from *Italy*: the last is mentioned by *Lobel* by the name of *Muscipula altera flore muscoso*, which *Bauhinus* in my judgement doth much confound with the *Sesamoides magnum Salamanticum* of *Clusius*, making them to be both one, and yet as I sayd in the Chapter before, he maketh it also agree with the first *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* in his History, which is the fourth *Armerius* with *Donæus*, usually called with us *Ben-rubrum Monspeliensium*, which all know are farre differing one from another.

*The Vertues.*

There are no especiall properties allotted to these Plants, but may be referred to those of the other wild Campions, whereunto they are likest in face and outward appearance.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

*Lychnides minores & repentes.* Small and creeping wilde Campions.

THe last kind of wilde Campions are these, which eyther lie downe and spread or creepe with their branches, whether they be greater or smaller, or else being small stand upright.

1. *Ocimoides repens.* Creeping wilde Campion.

This creeping wilde Campion sendeth forth divers slender weake trayling flexible branches, divided into others, set full of joynts, and two leaves alwayes at them which are somewhat long like unto Mirtle leaves, or as *Lobel* saith unto knotgrasse, but larger, that is shorter and broader: at the toppes of the branches stand small blush coloured flowers in hairy long greene huskes, like the common wilde Campion, but lesser, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, cut or dented in with some threds in the middle, the roote is small and long, and dispersseth some strings and fibres under ground, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Ocimoides Lychnitis Columnæ sive Lychnis incana repens.* Hoary creeping wilde Campion.

This hoary wilde Campion hath small hoary leaves set by couples upon the trayling hairy branches, which are somewhat broad comming neare unto the leaves of Bassill, and a little pointed at the ends, the flowers grow many together in hoary long huskes, like the wilde Campions.

3. *Lychnis marina repens alba.* The white Sea Campion.

This Sea Campion hath divers weake flexible branches, lying all about upon the ground (much divided into other smaller ones) two or three foote long, thicke set with small long flat and whitish greene leaves: at the tops of every branch standeth one short, thicke, whitish greene huske, parted or dented at the toppe, out of which shooteth forth a small long necked white flower, very like unto that of Spatling Poppie, and as white, made of five small round pointed leaves, with some blackish threds in the middle: the seede that followeth is browne, conteined in such like huskes as other wilde Campions have, the roote is slender and long, and abideth many yeares.

4. *Lychnis marina repens flore rubello.* Red flowred Sea Campion.

This red Sea Campion differeth not from the former in any thing but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a fine delayed red colour as in the other it is white.

5. *Lychnis arvensis minor Anglica.* The small white field Campion.

The lower leaves of this our small wilde Campion are small and hairy, very like unto the small Mouseare, but those that grow upon the slender small stalke, which is sometimes single of it selfe, and sometimes many from the roote, are not above a foote high, two alwayes being set together at a joynt, smaller then those below, and spotted with white spots; from the bosome whereof, that is, betweene them and the stalke come forth two other leaves, much smaller then they, without any manifest taste: the flowers are small and white like unto the other wilde Campions, after which come small long heads, with grayish seede in them: the roote is small and white and perisheth every yeare.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris lanuginosa minor.* The little *Spanish* wilde Campion.

This small wilde Campion hath a small slender upright stalke, about an hand breadth high, or little more with divers joynts, and two leaves at every of them which are hoary, somewhat long and narrow: the flowers stand single for the most part, each comming forth at the joynts with the leafe, and some also at the toppes of the stalkes and branches set in small long hoary huskes striped, consisting of five small bright red leaves, dented at the ends in two places so making three points: the roote is small and dyeth after seede time.

7. *Lychnis sylvestris minima exiguo flore.* The small flowred wilde Campion.

This wilde Campion riseth up with a small round brownish stalke, not halfe a foote high, spreading from the joynts (where there are two small narrow and pointed leaves, smaller then the last, otherwise not much unlike) very small branches somewhat rough or hairy, on the top of every one whereof standeth one purplish flower made of five leaves, so dented in at the end of every leafe, that it expresseth the forme of an hart; the seede conteined in the small heads is like the other: the roote is small and endureth not.

8. *Lychnis exilis rubra.* The very small red wilde Campion.

This small Plant might rather be accounted a kind of small Pinke, if the head with seede did not gainesay it. For it hath many small grasse-like leaves at the foote of the stalke, and at the joynts of them, which stand thicke together, two or more such like leaves but smaller: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes two or three together in slender long huskes, very like unto those of that *Muscipula* or Catchflie, that is called *Ben rubrum Monspeliensia* of a reddish colour dented at the ends, the roote is very small and long and tasteth not.

9. *Lychnis tenuifolia altera.* The least wilde Campion.

There is small difference in this from the last in the smalnesse of the growing or leaves, or posture of them, but that this hath seldome above two leaves at a joynt, the flowers chiefely distinguish them, which are as small but growing from the upper joynts, and some at the top of the thred like stalkes, of a pale greene colour, and without any notch or dent at the end of the leaves: the seede and seede vessells are small and like the rest: the roote is like a thred, like unto these two last, I here shew you three other small Plants whose descriptions every eye may reade that seeth the figures.

*Exiles altera.* 3. Three other small ones.

10. *Ocimoides muscosus Alpinus.* Small mountaine wilde Campion.

The roote of this small Campion although small, yet is wooddy and of a whitish colour, not growing deepe but spreading much under ground, and shooteth forth a number of heads of small greene leaves very thicke set together in tufts, in that manner spreading much ground, and covering it like Mosse; from the middle of each head whereof, riseth up a small blush coloured flower, out of a small long huske, but standing upon so short a stalke above the leaves, that it is scarse to be discerned, in each part very like unto the first creeping wilde Campion; the seede is small and browne, it hath no great sent to commend it, but onely the beauty of the verdure, and blush, so thicke intermixt like a wrought carpet to please the sight.

The

1. *Ocimoides repens.*
Creeping wilde Campion.

3. 4. *Lychnis marina repens alba vel rubra.*
The white or red flowred Sea Campion.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris Lanuginosa minor.*
The lesser *Spanish* wilde Campion.

10. *Ocimoides muscosus Alpinus.*
Small mountaine wilde Campion.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and in the shadowie hills and woods of *Provence*, and in other such like places: the second *Columna* saith he found in *Naples*: the third groweth by *Hurst Castle* neare the Isle of *Wight*, and in the sayd Isle also in many places by the Sea side: the fourth is found in some of those places aforesaid, as also about a mile from *Southampton*, in the ground of one Mr. *Gouch* a Divine: both of them chiefly in the South parts of this land, on the most stony bankes by the Sea side: the fift groweth in divers grounds by *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in a field called the Millfield, behind the house of Sr. *Thomas Lucees* neare *Colchester*: the sixt as *Clusius* saith he found no where else then on the hills neare *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the seventh groweth at the foote of the hill that is by *Bontonet* neare unto *Momplier*, and in the borders of the fields neare *Forence*: the eighth and ninth in divers places of our owne Land: the last upon mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* saith, and by *Clusius* his report upon the *Alpes* of *Austria*, and *Stiria* on the highest places of them.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *Iune*, *Iuly* and *August*, some earlier or later then others, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Ocimoides repens* by *Camerarius* and *Pona*, *Lobel* addeth *Poligoni folio Saponariæ flore*. *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Ocimoides Alpinus*. *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Cneorum* of *Matthiolus*, but I thinke verily he is therein much mistaken, for that as *Clusius* saith, that *Cneorum* beareth a long white berry (a red saith *Myconus* in *Lugdunensis historia folio* 1364.) somewhat like unto the berry of *Thymælea*, with a seede therein very like unto it also, which in part was the cause that *Clusius* did referre it to the *Thymælea*, excepting the sharpe taste, and *Bauhinus* followeth him also in fol. 463. of his *Pinax*, making a Chapter peculiar of *Cneorum Matthioli*, which he there calleth *Thymælea affinis facie externa*; and if it be that, how can it be then this *Lychnis*; for this *Ocimoides* beareth a head or seede vessell somewhat like unto the other wilde Campions, and seede therein like unto them also: but whether *Cneorum Matthioli* should be either that of *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, or of any of the two sorts of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and second Chap. is much doubted of by divers, and what plants are the true is as much controverted. *Anguillara* and others thought the *Cneorum album* and *nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, were *Lavendula* and *Rosmarinum*, our ordinary Lavender and Rosemary (as is sayd before in both the Chapters of Lavender and Rosemary) whom *Matthiolus* contrarieth, shewing that neither of them can bee so as it is there declared: others thinke they might be referred to the *Chamælea* and *Thymælea* of *Dioscorides*; but in these two there can be no distinction of white and blacke, being both of them greene, and neither of them whiter then others, and besides they doe both flower in the spring, and not in the Autumne, as *Theophrastus* saith his doe; notwithstanding that the leaves of *Thymælea* by *Dioscorides* was called *Cneorum*, and *Pliny* saith that *Thymelæa* was called of some in his time *Cnestrum* and *Cneorum*. Now how neare *Matthiolus* his *Cneorum* commeth unto that of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* is to bee shewed: it is certainely held that that of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doth much vary from those of *Theophrastus*, as *Matthiolus* saith in both his Epistles to *Crato*, in his third Booke of Epistles Fol. 134. and in his fourth Booke Fol. 172. and saith that because the *Cneorum album* is sweete, therefore according to *Pliny* in his 21. Book and ninth Chap. and twelfth Chap. it was reckoned among the sweete herbes that were put into Garlands, which neither *Chamælea* or *Thymelæa* doe, but is as hee there saith called *Casia* by *Higinus*, which it seemeth it was also by *Virgill* in divers places of his *Georgicks* and *Bucolicks*; as first in his *Bucolick Eclogues*, he sheweth one of the *Naides* worke in making a Garland in these Verses:

*Tunc Casia atque alijs intexens suavibus herbis,*
*Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha.*

And in the second of his *Georgicks*,

*Vix humiles apibus casias roremque ministrat.*

And in the fourth of the same,

*Nec circum casiæ virides & olentia latè*
*Serpylla, & graviter spirantes copia thymbræ*
*Floreat, irrigunmque bibat violaria fontem.*

All which doe plainely shew that *Casia* was commonly accounted with them a sweete herbe, usually planted for Bees to feede on, as well as to put into Garlands; and not that *Cassia* which is a tree like unto Cinamon, called of the Apothecaries *Cassia lignea*, for which cause it is very probable that *Gaza* in translating *Theophrastus* Greeke copie into Latin, put *Casia* for *Cneorum*, taking them to bee both one: for *Cneorum* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, was the leafe of that plant that bare the *Coccus Ginidius*, which by all the best modetne Herbarists groweth upon *Thymelæa*, being the fruit thereof, which both in face and qualitie differ much in sunder as is shewed before. Now how much it differeth from those of *Theophrastus*, resteth to bee declared, that it cannot agree with his blacke *Cneorum*, needeth no further demonstration then is shewed before: but that it commeth neare to his white most doe agree, yet some things therein are doubtfull, as first there is no shew therein, why it should be called white, secondly the branches are not so pliant and stiffe that they may serve to binde things withall as rushes are: thirdly the roote is not very great; and lastly it doth not flower after the Autumne solstice, but in the Spring. Thus farre I have digressed from the first *Ocimoides*, being drawne on by *Cneorum*, whereunto as I sayd *Bauhinus* referreth it, and calleth it *Lychnis vel Ocimoides repens montanum*, and saith also that it is the *Ocimoides Alpinum* of *Gesner in horto*, and the *Saponaria minor Dalechampij* in *Lugdunensis*: the second *Fabius Columna* calleth *Ocimoides Lychnitis*, and by *Bauhinus Lychnis incana repens*: the third is remembred by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus* that follow him and called *Lychnis marina Anglica*, and *Lychnis maritima repens* by *Bauhinus*: the fourth is mentioned in *Gerards* Herball, taken but by report, and is not truely written of by any before this time, that I know of: the fift is not remembred also by any other before now: the sixt is the sixt *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* called by *Lobel Lychnis sylvestris hirta minima*: the seventh is very like unto it, and called by *Bauhinus Lychnis sylvestris minima flore parvo*: the eighth and ninth are not spoken of by any other; the last is called *Muscus floridus* by *Gesner*, and *Caryophyllus sylvestris* 9. or *pumilio Alpinus* by *Clusius*, and

and by *Pona Ocimoid s muscosus Alpinus*; by *Bauhinus Lychnis Alpina pumila folio graminoe, sive Muscus Alpinus Lychnidis flore.* Every one hath his English name in his title fit to distinguish them.

*The Vertues.*

All or most of these herbes are of later knowledge, so that there is but little sayd of their vertues, yet by their taste some of them being somewhat drying and astringent may be profitably applyed to stay the fluxes of blood and humors, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moyst Vlcers or sores: the Sea kinds taste somewhat brackish, yet not unsavory, so that they are often eaten cold as a Sallet herbe, or stewed and so eaten.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### *Saponaria.* Sopewort or Bruisewort.

AS a supplement to the wilde Campions, I have some other sorts of herbes to bring to your consideration, which both for face or forme, and for use and properties are so like unto the former, that they might well be taken as *species* of the same *genus*.

1. *Saponaria vulgaris.* Common Sopewort or Bruisewort.

Having shewed you in my former booke the double *Saponaria* and under it in a sort described the single or common kinde, it might seeme needelesse here againe to set it forth, which indeede I would not have done, but that being briefe as well in the description as in the vertues in that place, I thought good here to enlarge my selfe and therefore to infert the description thereof as well as another sort thereof with it. The roote creepeth under ground farre and neare, with many joynts therein, of a browne colour on the outside, and yellowish within shooting forth in divers places many weake round stalkes, full of joynts, set with two leaves a peece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane and fashioned like the common field white Campion leaves, seldome having any branches from the side of the stalkes, but set with divers flowers at the toppe, standing in long huskes like the wilde Campion, made of five leaves a peece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Rose Colour almost white, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper colour, of a reasonable good sent.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convoluto folio.* Hollow leafed Sopewort.

This kind of Sopewort, which is peculiar to our owne land, in the forme and manner of the running of the roote is very like unto the former, but much smaller sending forth divers weake round stalkes, with fewer joynts then in the former, and at every one of them one leafe and seldome more, which eyther compasseth the stalke at the bottome as many of them doe, or being hollow the whole leafe like a pipe or trunke compasseth it before it open it selfe on the outside, or sometimes doth not open it selfe at all, and are ribled like the former, somewhat

1. *Saponaria vulgaris.* Common Sopewort.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convoluto folio.* Hollow leafed Sopewort.

broader

broader and rounder at the ends: these stalkes have no branches at all, but from some of the upper joynts, and at the toppes stand three or foure flowers, upon slender footestalkes in long huskes, made of five leaves for the most part somewhat broader at the ends then the former, and uneven, and many times breaking the huskes wherein they stand, on the one side or other, of a pale white colour enclining to a blush, especially on the sides, of little or no sent at all: wee never yet observed the seede or seede vessells, being increased sufficiently by the roote.

*The Place.*

The first groweth wilde in many low and wet grounds of this lands, by the brookes, and sides of running waters, and is brought for the flowers sake into many country gardens also, to serve to decke up their houses, the other was first found and set forth by Mr. *Gerard* in his Herball, and hath not beene found to grow any where else then in that little Grove called the *Spinny* which is neare unto *Lichborrow* in *Northamptonshire*.

*The Time.*

They both flower in *July*, and usually not before, and so cotinue all *August* and part of *September*, before they will be quite spent.

*The Names.*

This Herbe is usually called *Saponaria* because it serveth in stead of Sope to wash any thing withall; & therefore *Fuschius* first of all other writers as I take it, set it forth for the στρούθιον *Struthium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, which commeth from the Greeke word στρυθίζειν which signifieth *Canas purgare, & candidas facere*, but quite differeth from it as you shall heare by and by; for although this as well as many others, may be called *Struthia*, of their scouring and clensing quality, yet none of them have the right description of *Struthium* (which of the Latines is called *Radicula*, and *Lanaria herba*, and by some others also transferred to this *Saponaria* but erroneously) and overpassed by *Dioscorides* as too well knowne in his dayes, and therefore needed no description, and but remembred onely by *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and third Chap. of his history of Plants, among those herbes whose leaves are prickley. *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and third Chap. describeth *Struthium* at large: his owne words I thinke fit to set downe, and afterwards interpret them, that all may know what little care and judgement divers have shewed in referring the more obscure Plants of the ancients, in not duly comparing and examining their Authors words and declarations. *At quæ vocatur Radicula* (saith *Pliny*) *lavandis demum lanis succum habet: mirum quantum conferens candori mollitiæque. Æque nascitur sativa ubique, sed sponte præcipue in Asia Syriaque, saxosis & asperis locis, trans Euphratem tamen laudatissima, caule ferulaceo, tenui, & ipso cibis indigenarum expetito, & tingenti quicquid sit cum quo decoquatur, folio Oleæ, Struthium Græci vocant: floret æstate grato aspectu verum sine odore, spinosa & caule lanuginoso semen ei nullum, radix magna quæ conciditur ad quem dictum est usum*: which may be thus Englished, But that herbe which is called *Radicula*, hath a juice or sappe therein fit to wash clothes: it is wonderfull to see what whiteneſse and smoothnesse thereby it giveth unto them. The manured sort groweth with many in divers places, but of it owne accord in *Asia* and *Syria*, in rocky and rugged places; but the chiefest and most praise worthy groweth beyond *Euphrates*, having a small ferulous stalke, which the inhabitants doe eate with their meats, and is apt to colour or dye any thing that shall be boyled with it, and hath the leafe of an Olive tree: the Greekes call it *Struthium*. It flowreth in Summer, and is pleasant to behold but without any sent, being prickly, and the stalke woolly: it beareth no seede, the roote is great and being cut in peeces serveth for the uses aforesayd. Thus farre *Pliny*. Now if you will compare the *Saponaria* with this description, you shall finde that the *Saponaria*, hath no Olive like leafe, but rather like a Plantane, it hath no ferulous nor woolly stalke, but smooth and joynted, it hath no prickly leaves but smooth nor no great roote but small and creeping; it wanteth neyther sent nor seede, as *Pliny* saith *Struthium* doth: so that it is wonderfull that any should make them both one, for one qualities sake onely of scowring or clensing; when so many delineations are absolutely different: and therefore doth *Matthiolus* contrary *Fuchsius* plainely as also those that took the *Lutea*, or *Luteola herba* to be *Struthium*, which he therefore called *Pseudo Struthium*. Divers also in taking it to be *Struthium*, called it also *Condisi* of the *Arabians*, which is thought to be the *Struthium* of the Greekes, and have applyed and used it for all those purposes whereunto they have appropriated their *Condisi* unto: but *Bellunensis* giveth the description of *Condisi* in these words: It is the roote of a plant (that hath prickly leaves like a Thistle) of the thicknesse of ones thumbe somewhat yellowish on the inside and blacke without, sharpe both in sent and taste (*Serapio* out of *Dioscorides* saith) the roote is long and round, and of a quicke sharpe taste, which words are wanting as *Lugdunensis* saith in the printed Latine copies) with the decoction thereof they use to clense both wooll and clothes; and the sweete oyntment makers in *Damasco*, doe put it into their confections that are made of honey, and boyled wine, which giveth them such a whiteneſse that they seeme as if they were made of Sugar, and Starch: with the roote cut into peeces, the *Syrians* use to wash the filth out of their garments or shirts instead of Sope or Lye. I have beene somewhat tedious in declaring these things, that others might understand what *Struthium* and *Condisi* are, and that neither *Saponaria* nor *Luteola* can be it, for there is no heate or sharpenesse in eyther of them, besides their differing forme: the first is generally called *Saponaria* by all writers except *Tragus* who calleth it *Viola agrestis*, and *Fuschius*, who as is sayd called it *Struthium*: the other *Gerard* called *Gentiana concava*, and placed it next unto them, thinking it a *species* thereof, but it is plainely seene and knowne to agree with the *Saponaria*, both in rootes leaves, and flowers, and not with *Gentian* but in the bitternesse. It is usually called in *English* Sopewort, and of some Bruisewort: the countrey people in *Kent* and *Sussex* call it Gill run by the street.

*The Vertues.*

The Country people in divers places doe use to bruise the leaves of Sopewort, and lay it to their fingers, hands or legges, when they are cut to heale them up againe. Some make great boast thereof, that it is diureticall to provoke urine, and thereby to expell gravell, and the stone in the reines or kidnies: and account it also as singular good to avoyd Hydropicall waters, thereby to cure the disease, but their practicke is not I thinke sufficient autentike, upon their theory or speculation, to inforce beleefe that it will clense the inward parts, as by experience it is found to doe the outward of womens treene and pewter vessels: they no lesse extoll it to performe an absolute cure in *Lue Venerea*, then either *Sarsaparilla*, *Guajacum*, or *China* can doe; which how true it is let others judge, that have judgement upon true knowledge of the truth; for my selfe, I cannot be induced to beleeve the one halfe, untill more evident proofes doe convince me.

## CHAP. LXXX.

*Trachelium sive Cervicaria.* Throatewort.

VNder the name of *Trachelium* (which is a kinde of *Campanula* or Bellflower) may all the rest of the Bell-flowers be comprehended, whereof some I have already set forth in my former booke, but because there are so many, I thinke fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, that so they may be the better expressed by me, and apprehended and retained by you, and distinguished to all. In this Chapter I will onely mention the rest of them that have rough or hayry leaves, and in the next those that have smooth.

1. *Trachelium majus Belgarum.* Great Throatewort

This great Throatewort hath very tall and great hayrie stalkes and leaves of the fashion of the other sort, that I have set forth in my other booke, there called the greater *Canterbury* Bells, but greater than it, both in stalke and leafe, the flower is of a purplish blue colour, almost as large as those of the *Coventry* bels, in all other things it agreeth with the other.

2. *Trachelium petræum majus globosum.* The great globe rocke Throatewort.

The greater of the two rock Throateworts, riseth up with brownish or reddish straked hayrie stalks, about two foote high, bearing thereon divers rough or hayrie darke greene leaves on the upper side, and paler underneath, set without order, and a little dented about the edges with some smaller leaves set at the joynts with them: at the toppes of the stalkes especially, grow many flowers, clustring together in a round fashion, and some at the upper joynts also with the leaves, but not so many, and some also under them at the lower joynts, but still fewer and fewer, being all of them, of the forme of the former Throatewort, but of a white colour, and smaller than the small, or ordinary sort, and ending in five, sixe, or sometimes in seven points, having in the middle many yellowish threds, and one greater than the rest, crooked at the end when it is biggest, and which becommeth biforked, and blunt as it ripeneth, the flowers abide long before they fall, but the seede hath not beene observed: the roote is somewhat great and wooddy, rugged on the outside and reddish, but white within, and more astringent than any of the rest.

3. *Trachelium petræum minus globosum.* The lesser globe like rocke Throatewort.

The lesser of these Throateworts, hath the first leaves somewhat long and not dented on the edges but pointed, and after them rise diverse others that are round, and cut in on the edges, standing on long footestalkes, an hand breadth long at the least, somewhat like unto those of *Cimbalaria Italica hederacea*, the Ivie like leafe, or *Italian Gondelo* but not so thicke, fuller of ribbes and veines, deeplier cut in on the edges, and of a darke greene colour, from which rise divers naked or bare slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, which usually have one or

1. *Trachelium majus Belgarum.*
Great Throatwort.

2. *Trachelium majus petræum globosum.*
The greater globe rocke Throatwort.

two

3. *Trachelium petræum minus globosum.*
The lesser Globe-like Throatwort.

6. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum.*
The rocke spiked Throatwort.

7. *Trachelium spicatum tenuifolium.*
Thinne leafed Throatwort with spiked heads.

*Trachelium minus.*
The small Throatwort or *Canterbury* Bells.

two leaves about the middle of them, with little or no ſtalke at all to them, ſomewhat deepelyer dented about the edges, at the toppes of theſe ſtalkes ſtand foure or five long and narrow greene leaves like unto thoſe that are about the middle of the ſtalkes, but leſſer, narrower and more jagged compaſſing them at the heads, and from the middle of them ſtart forth divers ſmall flowers, ſet in a tuft together, of a darke blewiſh purple colour, with very ſhort footeſtalkes under them, and are faſhioned ſomewhat like a bigge bellyed bottle, with a ſmall long necke, opening at the brimmes into five points, ſomewhat deepely cut downe, with divers threds in the middle one being bigger and longer then all the reſt, iſſuiug a good way beyond the necke which in the ripening becommeth the ſeede veſſell, biforked like the other: the roote is very rugged whitiſh and wooddy.

4. *Trachelium montanum majus.* The greater mountaine Throatwort.

The greater mountaine Throatwort ſendeth forth from a long blackiſh roote, thicke at the head and growing ſmaller downewards, with many ſmall fibres ſet thereat, and ſome bigger, a number of long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of Alkanet, ſet at the bottome of the ſlender round reddiſh ſtalke, which is about a foote or more high, with very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof grow a few long flowers, ſomewhat like unto the ordinary ſort, of a pale purpliſh colour, with a long Peſtell in the middle.

5. *Trachelium montanum Tragepogi folijs.* Narrow leafed Throatwort.

This Throatwort hath ſundry narrow long leaves lying next the ground, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Goates beard, the flowers at the toppes of the ſtalke are Bellfaſhion and ſomewhat ſmall, of a bluſh colour the ſeede that followeth is ſmall like the reſt.

6. *Trachelium ſaxatile ſpicatum.* The rocke ſpiked Throatwort.

This ſpiked Throatwort ſendeth forth from a white great roote full of bunnches or knots on the outſide, as it doth grow old, and ſpreading under ground many branches with fibres thereat, ſundry round and crooked hoary white ſtalkes, of an unequall height, ſome being a foote and ſome leſſe high, with broad leaves ſet thereon without order, moſt uſually but one at a joynt, but ſometimes two unevenly dented about the edges, ſomewhat like the leaves of *Doronicum*, or of that herbe is called by ſome *Palmonaria Gallorum*, by others *Piloſella major*, and *Chondrilla aurea*, and we in *Engliſh* as I have ſhewed you in my former booke Grim the collier but hoary, eſpecially underneath: from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards come forth ſome flowers at the joynts with the leaves, but eſpecially at the toppes many together ſpike faſhion, one above another, which are ſmall and of a blewiſh purple colour, but like in forme unto the ordinary Rampions, or Throatwort: after which come ſuch like ſeede veſſells and browne ſeed in them as is in the ſmaller Throatwort: this as the reſt giveth milke both ſtalkes and rootes, which is no leſſe pleaſant and edible then the reſt, and endureth many yeares, although the ſtalkes dye downe every yeare.

10. *Trachelium folijs Echij.*
Wilde Bugloſſe leafed Throatwort.

7. *Trachelium ſpicatum tenuifolium.* Thinne leafed Throatwort with ſpiked heads.

This thinne leafed Throatwort hath many long and narrow hairy greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of wilde Baſſill, but much ſmaller, betweene which riſeth up a ſtrong round greene ſtalke, about a foote high or more, ſomewhat ſtraked, and of the bigneſſe of a finger, ſet with narrower leaves and longer, from the bottome to the middle of the ſtalke and from thence up to the toppe come forth ſmall whitiſh coloured flowers, like the others, ſtanding at the joynts with the leaves, ending in a long ſpike of flowers and leaves, ſet thicke together very orderly: after the flowers are paſt commeth ſmall heads, conteining very ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is thicke and white, as bigge as ones finger, and rugged on the outſide, with ſome bigger fibres ſet thereat.

8. *Trachelium umbelliferum cærulium.* Vmbelliferous blew Throatwort.

This Throatwort groweth with a number of ſmall fibres ſet at the roote, from whence riſeth up a ſtalke about two foote high, having a few hard rough greene, and ſomewhat long leaves ſet one above another, very like unto the ordinary ſort, and dented about the edges in the ſame manner: from the middle of the ſtalke upward at the joynts it ſendeth forth branches ſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer, every branch being bare or naked of leaves for a little ſpace, next under the toppe, where there ſtand two ſmall narrow leaves, and from thence riſe many ſmall perfit blew flowers, ſet upon little ſhort footeſtalkes in manner of an umbell or tuft, all of them in a manner ſtanding to an equall height, ſomewhat like to mountaine Spikenard, the heads and ſeede are like the reſt: all the whole plant giveth milke, and is of an aſtringent and ſharpe taſte, but is very impatient of cold and therefore muſt have ſome extraordinary care beſtowed on it in theſe colder countries, to preſerve it in the winter.

9. *Trachelium pumilum Alpinum.* Small Mountaine Throatewort.

This ſmall Throatewort hath many leaves riſing from the roote, like the common ſmall ſort (whoſe figure I here give the deſcription being extant in my former booke) every one ſtanding upon a long foote ſtalke, among which riſeth up a round ſtalke diverſely branched, having all the leaves that grow thereon, narrower and longer pointed than thoſe below, and without any ſtalke to compaſſe the branches at their lower ends; at the toppe of every

every one ſtandeth a reaſonable large flower in faſhion like the ordinary, ending in five points, but of a pale blewiſh almoſt aſhcolour in ſome, but of a deeper blewiſh purple colour in others: after the flowers are paſt the heads wherein the ſmall whitiſh ſeede lyeth, turne downewards when they are ripe, and are three ſquare: the roote is white and great, for the proportion of the plant, having divers heads at the toppe thereof, where the leaves ſhoote forth: the whole plant hath a ſoft doune ſomewhat whitiſh upon it, and giveth milke as all the reſt doe.

10. *Trachelium foliis Echii.* Wild Bugloſſe leafed Throatewort.

The lower leaves of this Throatewort or Bell-flower, are many, long, very rough and narrow, lying upon the ground, like unto Vipers Bugloſſe but broader and ſhorter, whoſe ſtalke that riſeth up amongſt them, is about a foote high, round and rough alſo, ſet with few leaves but ſmaller, at the toppe whereof ſtand five or ſixe blue flowers Bell-faſhion, upon ſhort footeſtalkes hanging downe their heads, whoſe brimmes as alſo the huskes wherein the flowers ſtand, have ſome hayrie douninesse upon them. There is a leſſer of this ſort as *Bauhinus* ſaith, which hath hayrie ſhorter leaves and leſſer flowers, found on the hils among the *Switſers*.

*Minor.*

11. *Trachelium ſerotinum, ſive Viola Calathiana forte Gerardi.* The late flowring Throatewort.

This late flowring Throatewort hath the lower leaves very like for forme unto the *Campanula Pyramidalis* or ſteeple Bell-flower but ſofter in handling, the ſtalkes riſe a yard high being ſoft or almoſt woolly like the leaves, & divided into ſome branches at the tops, bearing many Bell faſhioned flowers like the ordinary greater ſort, but ſmaller and of a pale blewiſh or purpliſh aſh colour, which by reaſon of their late flowring gave me no ſeede any yeare, the roote is thicke and buſhie.

12. *Rapunculus Scabioſæ capitulo cæruleo.* Rampions with Scabious like heads.

I was long in ſuſpence with my ſelfe and unreſolved, whether I ſhould ſet this plant in this place or no; for finding good authors to ſet it forth as a Scabious, and *Columna* onely and *Bauhinus* that followeth him, to diſſent from them and make it a *Rapuntium*, firſt, becauſe it giveth milke which no Scabious doth, and then the ſeede being altogether Rampion like, wherein I would judge of a plant moſt materially, I could not upon theſe reaſons fitly joyne it with the reſt of the Scabious, but place it here according to the title with this deſcription. It hath very many creſted ſtalkes, browniſh at the bottome, riſing up to be a foote high, from a long white living roote, giving milke with many ſmall narrow, and ſomewhat long leaves, whoſe edges are ſomewhat dented, or rather waved and writhed, than cut in, ſtanding thick thereon, without order on all ſides, and covered with a ſmall ſoft doune or hayrineſſe, unto the toppes almoſt, yet leaving a good ſpace bare: the flowers ſtand in a round head, made of five narrow ſhort blue leaves, the middle part formed into white ſtarres and ſtanding in greene huskes cut into ſixe or ſeven points, and a long pointell in the middle, which flowers are long at the firſt, and riſe by degrees, ſome falling away when others are beginning to open themſelves; all of them when they are paſt, and fallen, leave the greene huske ſtanding like a ſtarre, in the middle whereof groweth a ſmall head, conteining ſuch like ſmall browne ſeede as the others have.

13. *Campanula Drabæ minoris foliis.* Bellflowers with ſmall dented leaves.

The leaves of this Bellflower are rough or hairy, greene and ſmall, about an inch long, and halfe an inch broad, ſnipt about the edges, and pointed at the ends, ſtanding on each ſide of the hairy ſtalkes that are ſcarſe a foote high, without footeſtalkes: the flowers are but few, of a meane ſize, formed like Bellflowers, but ending in ſix corners or points, of a blewiſh colour ſet upon long footeſtalkes: the roote is white and long like the Rampions.

14. *Viola Mariana peregrina.* The *Syrian* Coventry Bells.

Vnto theſe kind of Plants may very well ſort the Coventry Bells, as being neareſt unto them, and therefore I thought not amiſſe to joyne this unto them, in this Chapter, ſet forth by divers, after *Ranwolfius* had firſt declared it, as he found it at the foote of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the ſhadowy woods. It hath ſaith he many long and narrow leaves, riſing from the roote which is ſomewhat great and long, very like thoſe of the ſmall Ribbewort Plantaine, but more cut in unevenly on the edges, and hairy alſo, but upon the ſtalkes thoſe leaves are ſmaller, and not cut in at all, bearing the flowers at the joynts with them up to the toppes, which are larger and more open then the ordinary ſort, and parted into ſeaven or eight corners of a pale purpliſh colour: the ſeede he could not obſerve, being not the time of ripening:

15. *Trachelium ſubrotundis foliis.* Round leafed Throatwort.

From a ſmall creeping roote, a ſtalke of halfe a foote high being a little hairy riſeth up, with a few ſomewhat round leaves ſet thereon, hairy or rough alſo, of about two inches broad, and as long, and little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof ſtand a few ſmall blew pendulous flowers like unto the others.

*The Place.*

Theſe grow naturally in divers places, as ſome in *Candy*, ſome upon Mount *Baldus*, and others of the *Alpes*, in *Germany*, in *Italy* alſo and in *Naples*, as *Cluſius* and *Columna* hath ſet it downe, onely the laſt ſave one in *Syria* as is aforeſayd, and the laſt was ſent *Bauhinus* from *Helmſtade*.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*, but yet ſome of them flower not untill all the reſt are paſt, and ſcarſe perfect their ſeede, but are encreaſed by their roote.

*The Names.*

It is called τράχηλιον, *Trachelium* both in Greeke and Latin, or *Cervicaria*, for that it helpeth the ſores of the neck and throate, either inward or outward; it is alſo called *Vvularia*, becauſe it helpeth the *Vvula* the palate of the mouth (which hath the diminitive from *Uva*) for the likeneſſe unto a grape, when it is ſwollen and fallen downe, others call them *Campanulæ* of the likeneſſe of the flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bellflowers; by which generall name not onely theſe but the others in the next Chapter, and many other plants are alſo called. Some alſo call them, *Rapi ſylveſtris genus*, but unproperly, and *Rapunculus* or *Rapuntium*, Rampions, becauſe they are like unto Rampions, and many of them edible as they are. *Cæſalpinus* onely as I take it, thought the great ordinry ſort to be *Archangelica*: the *French* call them *Gantelettes* and *Gans de noſtre Dame*, the *Germanes* and *Dutch Halzkruit*, and we in *Engliſh Canterbury* Bells, and Throatwort, of ſome Haskewort: the firſt here ſet forth is that ſort that *Lobel* calleth *Trachelium majus Belgarum*, and *Bauhinus* to vary the name *Campanula maxima foliis latiſſimis*: the ſecond and third is ſet forth by *Pona*, in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*; the greater whereof

whereof *Bauhinus* calleth, *Campanula Alpina sphærecophalos* and the lesser *Rapunculus Alpinus corniculatus*, which in his *Phytopinax*, and *Matthiolus* he called *Rapunculus Alpinus spicato similis*; but having obtained a more exact knowledge thereof from *Pona*, he altered the title and gave both the description and figure more plainely: the fourth is called *Trachelium montanum* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Campanula folijs Anchusæ floribus oblongis*: the fifth *Columna* calleth *Trachelium montanum*, and *Clusius Trachelium Tragopogi folijs*; but *Bauhinus* turning all the *Tracheliums* almost to *Campanulas* calleth it *Campanula Alpina Tragopogi folijs*: the sixt *Clusius* setteth forth in his *Curæposteriores*, having received it from *Gregorius de Reggio* a Chapuchine Fryer of *Placentia* in *Italy*, by the name of *Pyramidalis villosa saxatilis latifolia*; and *Clusius* upon comparing it with others of the same kind, saith it may be called either *Rapunculus saxatilis montanus Doronici foliis*, or *Rapunculus montanus Pulmonariæ Gallorum folio*, and *Trachelii flore*. *Bauhinus* diversifieth it to *Trachelium saxatile foliis Pulmonariæ Gallorum*: the seaventh *Clusius* calleth *Trachelium* θυρσοειδὲς, and *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva Cervicaria major tenuifolia*. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth by the name of *Echium montanum Dalechampii*, and saith some called it *Alopecures montana*, but as *Clusius* there saith, that though the leaves bee like unto *Echium*, yet so are not the flowers, seede, nor seede vessells, and therefore cannot so properly be referred unto *Echium* as to *Trachelium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Campanula alia foliis Echii*, in the Chapter of *Trachelium*, and in the Chapter of *Echium* hee calleth it *Echium Alpinum luteum*, he referreth it likewise to this *Trachelium Thyrsoides*, of *Clusius*. *Lugdunensis* figure of *Echium montanum Clusius* alloweth of to be his *Trachelium Thyrsoides*, but it cannot bee *Echium luteum* also, as any one may easily finde and know; but this must be accounted but one of his slippes of memory (for his first *Campanula Echii foliis*, and likely to be the figure of *Lugdunensis* his *Trachelium montanum* indeede) and yet he saith it is not the same, but saith in his *Prodromus* he giveth the figure thereof because *Clusius* gave none, and yet his toppe of flowers doth not carry that shew of a thirsus or bush as *Clusius* saith his hath. The eighth *Pona* onely in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, maketh mention of by the same name is in the title, having received it from Signor *Contarini*, a *Maginfico* of *Venice*, brought to him from *Candy*, as it is thought; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cervicaria Valeriamoides cærulea*: the ninth *Clusius* calleth *Trachelium pumilum Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus Campanula Alpina pumila lanuginosa*: the tenth is called by *Bauhinus Campanula foliis Echii floribus villosis* the eleventh *Gerard* calleth *Viola Calathiana*, the true Calathian Violet, upon what good ground I know not; for all Authors that have written of it since *Pliny* his time, who first gave the name have referred it to one of the Autumne *Gentians* (and himselfe doth so likewise among the *Gentians*) except *Dalechampius* who tooke the *Digitalis lutea* to be it; yet maketh the same *Gentian* or *Gentianella æstiva* to be it also, calling it *Thylacitis minor*, but I thinke he would not so have written, seeing himselfe both knew and set it downe for a Throatwort, had he not herein beene led by his owne or some others willfull judgement, as it is most probable. I have as you see given it another title, most answerable in my judgement thereunto, and the description most proper as it grew with me, the colour of whose flower I never saw, other then a pale blewish or purplish ashcolour, and never any bright purple as he saith it is: the twelfth as I sayd divers did take to be a small or sheepes Scabions, as *Gesner*, *Dodonæus Camerarius*, and *Lobel*, but *Columna* contesting there against sheweth by those properties before spoken of, that it cannot be any sort of Scabious but a *Rapuntium*, and calleth it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllon*, and *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the same name that I doe, *Rauwolfius* in his journall remembreth, and calleth *Medium Dioscoridis*, and *Mindium Rhasis*, and from him *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* so call it. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Viola Mariana laciniatis foliis peregrina*. The last *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*.

*The Vertues.*

Although the rootes of many of these be sweete in taste, and therefore eaten in Sallets, eyther raw or stewed as both the greater and smaller ordinary sorts of Rampions, set forth in the next Chapter, yet some of them here described as well as the greater sorts, set forth in my former booke, are not so pleasant but rather more astringent; by which qualitie they are found to be effectuall, not onely in all Vlcers of the mouth or throat, to gargle and wash them, or for the *Vvula* or the palate of the mouth, when it is swollen and fallen downe; but for all other sores, whether in the secret parts of man or woman, to be used in decoction with honey, wine and allome, or in any other part of the body; for by the faculty of drying and binding, they are very profitable for old sores, to restraine the moyst and sharpe humours which fret the place and keepe them from healing, and for greene wounds and cuts, to close up the lippes of them speedily.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

*Rapunculi sive Campanulæ glabræ.* Rampions or wild Bellflowers.

AS in the former Chapter I shewed you those sorts of Bell-flowers, that had hoary, rough, or hayrie leaves, which as I sayd are usually called *Trachelia*, and *Cervicariæ*: so the other whose leaves are smooth and not hayrie or very little, are either called *Rapunculi Campions*, some being of old nursed up in Gardens, for dayly use and to be neere at hand, or growing wilde, and onely used as they may bee found, or *Campanulæ* Bell-flowers, being like unto them in some things although that quality of bitternesse and healing bee wanting yet not to be disjoyned.

1. *Rapunculus esculus vulgaris.* Garden Rampions.

The Rampions that are usually kept in gardens, are accounted a lesser kinde than many of the others, that grow wilde and lying upon the ground, with divers small and long round pointed pale greene leaves, before it runne up to the stalkes, which spread divers such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, where breake forth, sundry small pale purplish flowers, ending in five points like unto the former Throateworts, but much smaller, having also such like heads, with small brownish seede therein: the roote is small and white, and giveth milke being broken, as all the rest of the plant doth; shooting two or three branches almost of an equall bignesse, which

is

1. *Rapunculus esculentus vulgaris.* Garden Rampions.

2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides.* Long Foxetaile Rampions.

is sweete in taste, and therefore much used to be eaten.

2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides.* Long Foxtaile Rampions.

The lower leaves of this *Rampion* are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a point, dented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, in some places spotted with blacke spots, and standing upon small long foote-stalkes, but those that grow upon the stalkes are somewhat longer and narrower, yet but sparingly set here and there, leaving the toppe bare, where standeth a small spiked head or bush of flowers, seeming like a Foxetaile whereof it tooke the name; at the first of a darke greenish colour, for so are the huskes of the flowers which breake out of them, being long and small, like unto hornes, bigger below and smaller above, ending in foure and sometimes in five points, of a blewish purple colour, in some paler in others deeper, and in some of a white colour, which being past there appeare in their places, small round heads, a little cornered, with brownish seede therein: the roote is white greater than the former, but as full of milke, and as sweete and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boyled, and after stewed with butter, &c.

3. *Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbicularis.* Round Foxtaile Rampions.

This kinde of Rampion differeth little in shew, from the rocke Throateworts, described in the Chapter before, but that the roote hereof is more full of milke, tenderer and smaller, not so hard or wooddy; the round leaves at the bottome are pointed and smooth, not hayrie or hoary: the stalke a foote high or more, somewhat crested having narrower and longer leaves on them than the lower, and sixe or seven standing together, at the toppe, under the spiked but round head of flowers, which are long and crooked, like unto those of the rocke Throateworts, with five pointed ends, of a deepe purple colour in some, and white in others, and some yellow threds in the middle, the heads and seede are like the other Rampions.

4. *Rapunculus sylvestris umbellatus trium specierum.* Bush headed Rampions of three sorts.

The three differences in these Rampions are that the one having somewhat broade and long leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, and standing one above another, upon the slender low stalkes, beare at the toppes small open flowers, like unto the garden Rampions, but of a bluer colour, many set together in a bush: another groweth higher, but hath narrower leaves and more dented, and flowers at the toppes standing thicke together, but much smaller than the former, of a blewish colour also: the third is the least of all, having lower stalkes and narrower leaves thereon than any, being almost like grasse; the flowers likewise be little crooked hornes, pointed at the end, and of a pale blewish colour.

5. *Petromarula Cretica sive Rapunculus Creticus.* Candy Rampions.

The first leaves that spring up from the seede of these Rampions, are round like unto Violet leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, which so abide the first yeare, but those that rise afterward with the stalkes are much different from them, being much cut in and deeper into severall parts, set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and reddish oftentimes underneath; from among which rise up diverse crested stalkes, two or three foote high, bearing such like leaves

on

4. *Rapunculus sylvestris umbellatus trium specierum.* Bushheaded Rampions of three sorts.

5. *Petromarula Cretica sive Rapunculus Creticus.* Candy Rampions.

on them as below, but smaller from the middle of them to the toppes, stored abundantly with many reddish small purple flowers, and sometimes white, one above another in a long spike, which are very like unto Rampions, but somewhat longer, more divided in at the corners, and each part turning it selfe a little backe againe: after which come very small brownish seede in heads, both of them like unto the other Rampions: the roote is great and white, parted into many branches, giving milke as the leaves and stalkes also doe, and abideth many yeares, although the stalkes and leaves perish every yeare, fresh springing up before winter againe: this is somewhat tender, and requireth to be alittle defended and preserved in the winter with us.

6. *Rapunculus sive Campanula Pyramidalis minor.* The lesser steeple Bell-flower.

This small Rampion or Bell-flower, call it which you will, hath from a small long white almost transparent roote, like unto that of the smaller garden Rampions, and long abiding, many long and somewhat broade leaves a little dented about the edges, set on each side of the single round stalke, rising about a yard high or more, broad bushing with leaves below, and smaller upwards bearing at the toppe a spiked head or bush with small Bell-like flowers, one above another, smaller below than above, of a fine delayed blewish colour, and a little pointed at the edges, with a long stile or pointell, growing out of the middle of every one, and smelling pretty well: the head and seede are like the other Peach leafed Bell-flowers. *Alpinus* suspected some venemous quality to be in this roote, upon the clammie taste therein, and doubted whether it might not be the *Aconitum folio Intubaceo* of *Theophrastus*, mentioned in his 9. booke, and 14. chap.

7. *Rapunculus nemorosus.* Wood Rampions.

The wood Rampion hath the lowest leaves somewhat long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as those that come after them, which are very long and dented also, standing upon short stalkes with some smaller ones at the joynts with them, the flowers are like the other Rampions, of a pale watchet colour: the roote hereof is white and long, but not so tender as the other.

8. *Rapunculus nemorosus magno flore.* Wood Rampions with great flowers.

The lower leaves of this Wood Rampion are small, somewhat long and round at the ends: the other that follow and grow after them upon the stalkes, are narrower and longer and pointed also, the flowers are longer then others, of a duskie purplish colour, with purple veines in them, many standing together like unto the ordinary Rampions and of the same fashion with five points, of a deeper colour then the flower: the roote is somewhat thicke and of a whitish colour enclining to red, full of milke, being sweete and as fit to be eaten, and more desired where it is naturall then any other.

9. *Campanula Alpina latifolia pullo flore.* Sullen broad leafed Bell flower.

This little Bellflower hath a very small slender stalke, scarse an handbreadth high, set to the middle on both sides thereof, with small broad leaves, about an inch broad, and somewhat round withall; slightly dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and bare without leaves from the middle to the toppe, where usually stan-

6. 17. *Campanula Pyramidalis minor & Rapunculus petreus.* Rocke Rampions, and the lesser Steeple Bell-flower.

9. *Rapunculus nemorosus.* Wood Rampions.

deth but one flower, of a meane sise, that is neither so great as many others of the following Bellflowers are, nor yet so small as the littlenesse of the plant might seeme to promise, of a sullen darke purplish colour: the seede and roote are answerable to the Peach leafed Bellflower, which as I sayd is extant in my former booke, and the figure thereof here exhibited.

10. *Campanula rotundifolia minima.* The least broad leafed Bellflower.

This little plant hath divers leaves rising from a small, long, white, threddy roote, which are somewhat broad and round, a little dented and hard, each set on a small footestalke, among which rise up two or three slender small reddish stalkes, not an handbreadth high, for the most part without any leaves upon them, at the toppes whereof grow usually but one small blewish flower, fashioned like the other blew Bellflowers, ending in five or six corners with a pointell in the middle: the seede is small like the rest.

11. *Campanula minor sylvestris rotundifolia.* Wilde field Bellflowers.

The lower leaves of this kind of Bellflower, that lye upon the ground are alwayes round and small, almost like unto a Violet leafe, but rounder, snipped or dented, from whence rise divers weake slender stalkes, about two foote high, set from the bottomes to the toppes, with many very small long and narrow leaves, where the flowers stand upon severall small long stalkes, very like in fashion and bignesse, unto the small Garden Rampions, but of a perfect blew colour, and sometimes white, as hath beene observed in some places, yet very seldome: the small seede followeth in small heads like those of the Rampions; the roote is small and threddy.

12. *Campanula minima sylvestris.* Small wilde Bellflowers.

This Bellflower differeth little from the last, but in the slender stalkes, which having very few leaves thereon or none at all, are not stored with more flowers on them usually then one, but of as perfect a blew or white colour as the former, and almost as large.

13. *Campanula linifolia cærulea.* Flax leafed Bellflower.

All the leaves of this Bellflower, as well the lowest as those upon the slender weake stalkes, scarse a foote high or able to sustaine themselves, are small, narrow and long like unto Line or Flax; the flowers are of a pale blewish purple colour, like in forme unto the other of the small Bellflowers, and so are both seeds and roots.

14. *Campanula lutea linifolia.* Small yellow Bellflowers.

This is also in most things like the last, saving that the lower leaves are a little larger, yet long, and some of them a little dented about the edges: in the forme of the flowers or manner of growing this differeth not, but in the colour, which is of a pale yellow.

15. *Campanula Serpilli folia.* Time leafed Bellflowers.

This small Bellflower hath many slender weake brownish branches, rising from a small threddy roote, which creepe and shoote forth rootes as they lye upon the ground, divided into other smaller branches, very like unto Wilde Time, or Mother of Time, having many small leaves of a pale greene colour underneath, somewhat round, set by couples one against another, along the middle ribbe, some of them being greater, like the small purple Money wort, and others like the wilde Time but dented: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches, and sometimes from the joynts with the leaves, standing upon slender short foote stalkes, sometimes two together,

hanging

*Campanula Persicifolia.*
Peach leafed Bell flower.

11. *Campanula minor sylvestris rotundifolia.*
Wilde field Bell flower.

14. *Campanula lutea linifolia.*
Small yellow Bell flower.

15. *Campanula Serpillifolia.*
Tyme leafed Bell flower.

hanging downe their head, like in forme and bignesse unto these last Bell-flowers, but of a reddish purple colour; the whole Plant doth so resemble wild Time, that but the flowers onely can or doe distinguish them.

16. *Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis.* Ivie leafed Bell-flower.

The stalkes of this Bell-flower rise up to be scarse halfe a foote high, yet leane downewards upon what standeth next it, and brancheth forth from the bottome almost, set very sparingly and without order, with round and cornered leaves, unevenly dented about the edges, like unto those of ground Ivie, or the *Cymbalaria*, which leafe is somewhat like it, every one upon a small long footestalke: at the toppes of the stalkes, and sometimes also from the sides of them, stand somewhat long blue flowers, like unto the other Bell-flowers, upon long foote stalkes.

17. *Rapunculus petræus.* Rocke Rampions.

The roote of this Rampion is long white and of a fingers thickenesse, growing so fast into the Rockes that with much labour it can be drawne out whole, being of a sweetish and sharpe taste, often taken as a sallet: it hath divers thicke, and somewhat broade leaves, ending in a point, from whence rise two or three slender stalkes scarse a foote high, having narrower and longer leaves on them set opposite, at the toppes whereof stand round heads, of many blewish flowers set together without smell, after which follow very small yellowish seede, as bigge as Poppie seede. There is another with thinner leaves and smaller flowers.

*The Place.*

Many of these are strangers to us not growing wilde in our Land that I can heare of, but some in *Candy*, others in *Italy*, and some in *Germany*, &c. yet some of them in divers places of this Land, as the first, second, seventh, eleventh, and twelfth.

*The Time.*

They flower all the Sommer long, some abiding long, and lasting untill the Autumne cold dewes doe take them away, others sooner spent.

*The Names.*

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and others call them *Rapa sylvestria*, having little likenesse at all with *Rapum*, the Turnep, but in the ediblenesse of the roote, although the name be a diminitive thereof. Others call them *Campanula* of the forme of the flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh the *Rapunculus minor*, to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*, and the other *Rapunculi* to be kindes thereof: *Matthiolus* taketh the *Campanula persici folia*, to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cæsalpinus* calleth the *Rapunculus spicatus sive Alopecuroides*, *Phyteuma foliis Rapunculi*, chiefely because the heads with seede have holes in them, as *Dioscorides* saith the seede of his *Phyteuma* hath. The first is called *Rapunculus* and *Rapunculus minor* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others; *Tragus* calleth it *Rapunculum vulgare*, and *Lobel Rapuntium parvum sive Pes locustæ Avicennæ*. The second is called *Rapunculum sylvestre* by *Tragus*, and by *Dodonæus Rapum sylvestre majus*, and *Rapunculum Alopecuron*, by *Lobel Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides comoso flore*, by *Clusius Rapunculus Alopecuroides longa spica*, by *Thalius Rapunculus sylvestris spicatus*, and by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus nemorosus primus*: the third is called by *Clusius Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbiculari penè spica*, by *Columna Rapuntium corniculatum montanum*: the first of the fourth kinde *Thalius* calleth *Rapunculus sylvestris cæruleus umbellatus minor*, and is the second *Rapunculus umbellatus* in *Camerarius* his figures, at the end of his *hortus medicus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus umbellatus latifolius*: the second of the fourth kinde, is the first *umbellatus* of those three figures of *Camerarius*, and is the *Rapunculus sylvestris cæruleus umbellatus major* of *Thalius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *umbellatus angustifolius*; and the third of the sayd fourth kinde, is the seventh *umbellatus* with *Thalius*, and the third of *Camerarius* his figures, which *Columna* calleth *Rapuntium alterum angustifolium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus Rapunculus umbellatus folio gramineo*; the fift is *Petromarula*, *seu Lactuca petræa Cretica*, both by *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and by *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus*, and by *Ferrantes Imperatus* in his generall History, which thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus Creticus*, *seu Pyramidalis altera*: the sixt is called by *Bauhinus Rapunculus Alpinus seu Pyramidalis minor*, and thinketh it to be the *Campanula foliis serratis cerulea* of *Beslerus in horto Eystetensi*. The seventh is called by *Thalius Rapunculus Campanulatus Nerij foliis tertius*, and by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus nemorosus*. The eighth is called by *Columna Rapuntium sive Erinus magno flore*, and by *Bauhinus Rapunculus nemerosus magno flore minor*. The ninth and tenth are so called by *Bauhinus*, as they are in their titles: *Anguillara* taketh the eleventh to be *Cantabrica Plinij*, and *Cæsalpinus Phyteuma unico flore, in summis cauliculis*, and is also the *Campanula minor rotundifolia* of *Lobel*, or *Alpina rotundioribus imis foliis* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* would distinguish, and thereupon hath given as he saith, a truer figure of that *Alpina rotundifolia minor*, but assuredly they cannot differ, otherwise than the place may give it, for that I have seene and gathered both these sorts, with the differences specified, in one and the same ground almost. The twelfth is called by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus sylvestris flore ex purpureo candicante*, and by *Gerard Campanula minor, alba & purpurea* for that they grow usually on the barren dry Heath of *Hampsted*, and other grounds under the bushes. The thirteenth is called by *Bauhinus Campanula Alpina linifolia cærulea*: the fourteenth by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus nemorosus tertius*, and by *Bauhinus Rapunculus nemorosus angustifolius parvo flore*, and saith it is the same with *Gerards Campanula lutea linifolia*. The fifteenth and sixteenth are so named as their titles demonstrate them by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth them: the last is remembred by *Alpinus* in *lib. de exoticis*.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of all the sorts of Rampions, and so likewise some of the Bell-flowers, especially if they have any greater rootes, than the ordinary stringie ones, are used for sallets either cold with vinegar oyle and pepper, or boyled and stewed with butter or oyle, and some blacke or long pepper cast on them; either way or any way else they are familiar to the stomacke, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperate quality, causeth a good digestion, and engendreth store of milke in nurses breastes; the rootes beaten small, and mixed with some meale of *Lupines*, clenseth the skinne from spots, markes, or other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole plants, rootes and all, performeth the same, and maketh the face very splendent and cleare.

## CHAP. LXXXII.

### *Digitalis.* Foxglove.

ALthough I have set forth in my former booke many sorts of Foxgloves, being all of them prētty ornaments to a Garden that is kept for delight, yet there is one remaining to bee spoken of, being commonly knowne to grow wilde in our land, in every countrey almost, so that it is not thought worthy a place in our Gardens (although in other countries beyond the Seas, where it is not so familiar, it is as greatly desired as any other with us, that is common with them) but I thinke not amisse to expresse the names of them I have formerly set forth, that so you may see all the sorts in one place: *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*, Dun coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Blush coloured Foxgloves. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orenge tauny Foxgloves. *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Foxglove. *Digitalis alba altera, seu minor*, The lesser white Foxglove. *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The greater yellow Foxglove, whose figure I give you here with the common: and *Digitalis minor lutea, sive pallida*, The small pale yellow Foxglove.

### *Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.* Common purple Foxglove.

This common Foxglove hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary greene colour, among which rise up sundry stalkes sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon, from the bottome to the middle; from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish pulple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them one above another with small greene leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downewards, having some threds also in the middle, from whence rise round heads, pointed sharpe at the ends, wherin small browne seede lyeth: the rootes are many small huskie fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flower hath no sent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

#### *The Place.*

It groweth in dry sandy grounds for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places under hedge sides, in every country almost of this Land.

#### *The Time.*

It flowreth seldome before *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

#### *The Names.*

It was not knowne unto any of the ancient Greek or Latin writers, for it hath scarse attained a Latin name other then *Digitalis* from the hollow forme of the flowers, which are like finger stalles: Some have taken it to bee a kinde of *Verbascum*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Virga regia major flore purpureo*, *Alisma* also and *Damasonium*, and *Fistula pastoris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula sylvestris*, *flore purpureo*, and *flore luteo*: *Columna* taketh it to bee the *Ephemerum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to bee *Calathiana Viola Plinij*, as I sayd be-

*Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.*
Common purple Foxglove.

*Digitalis lutea flore amplo.*
Foxglove with large yellow flowers.

fore: the *Italians* call it *Aralda* as *Camerarius* saith, the *French* call it *Gent de nostre Dame*, and *Doigtier*, the *Garmanes* call it *Fingerhuet* and *Fingerkraut*; the *Dutch Vingercruidt*, and we in *English* Foxgloves.

*The Vertues*

The *Italians* have an usuall proverbe with them concerning this herbe, called by them *Aralda* which is *Aralda, tutte piaghe salda*: *Aralda* salveth all sores: for they use it familiarly to heale any fresh or greene wound or cut, the leaves being but bruised and bound too, and sometimes also they use the juyce in old sores to clense them, dry up their moysture, and heale them the more speedily, which it performeth by the bitter quality therein whereby it is found to be heating and drying, and clensing withall; so that whensoever there is neede of a rarefying, or extenuating of thicke tough flegme and viscous humours troubling the chest or stomacke; the decoction or juice hereof made up with some Sugar or honey is availeable, as also to clense and purge the body both upwards and downewards sometimes, of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene; and yet notwithstanding that these qualities are found to bee in it, there are but few Physitions in our times that put it to these uses, but is in a manner wholly neglected: It hath beene found by late experience to be availeable for the Kings Evill, the herbe bruised and applyed to the place, or the juice made up into an ointment and used thereon: And it hath beene of later experience found also to be effectuall against the Falling sicknesse, that divers have beene cured thereby; for after the taking of the decoction of two handfulls thereof, with foure ounces of *Pollipody*, of the oake bruised made in Ale, they that have beene troubled with that disease 26. yeares, and have fallen once in a weeke or two or three times in a moneth, have not fallen once in 14. or 15. moneths, that is untill the writing hereof, which I thinke may be sayd to be an absolute cure, not to be presumed that after so long stay it should returne againe.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### *Helenium sive Enula Campana.* Elecampane.

ALthough *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth them, did in ancient times account of divers herbes to be called *Helenium*, which were much differing one from another, and which are not so well knowne as guest at by us in these times, what they are, as that *Helenium Ægyptium* of *Dioscorides* in his Chapter of *Helenium*, and that *Helenium Comogenum*, with whose rootes *Costus* was wont to be adulterated, as he saith in his Chapter of *Costus*, if they be not both one; and that *Helenium* of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and sixt Chapter numbred among the sweete herbes put into Garlands, which may also be the same with that *Egyptium* of *Dioscorides*; and although *Bauhinus* in these times would referre the *flos Solis*, and the varieties thereof unto it (of some whereof I have spoken in my former booke) yet I meane not to speake of any of them in this Chapter, but of the most ordinary sort, even the first of *Dioscorides*, which is most usually called *Enula campana*, Elecampane: (and of that which is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Heleniũ Ægyptium* in the next:) the description of which you shall have in this manner. It shooteth forth many large leaves lying neare the ground which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short footestalke; from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the toppes, bearing divers great and large flowers, like unto those of the Corne Marigold, both the border of leaves, and the middle thrumbe being yellow, which turne into downe, with some long small brownish seede among it, and is carryed away with the winde: the roote is great and thicke, branched forth divers wayes, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste, but good sent, especially when they are dryed, no part else of the plant having any smell.

*Helenium sive Enula Campana.*
Elecampane.

*The Place.*

It groweth in the moyst grounds and shadowy places oftner then in the dry, and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places almost in every countrey of the Land.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the end of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, the rootes are gathered for use, as well in the Spring before the leaves come forth, as in Autumne or Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἑλένιον, *Helenium* also in Latine, and of some *Inula*, and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some thinke it tooke the name from the teares of *Helen*, from whence it sprung which is a fable; others that shee had

her hands full of this herbe, when *Paris* carried her away: others say it was so called, because *Hellen* first found it availeable against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts; and others thinke that it tooke the name from the Island *Helena*, where the best was found to grow: the *Arabians* call it *Iasin*, and *Rasen*, the *Italians L'ella*, and *Enola* and *Enoa*, the *Spaniards Raiz de alla*, the *French Aunee* and *herbe Alaine*, the *Germans Alant*, and *Alantwurtz*, the *Dutch Alantwurtel*, and *Galantwurtel*, and we in *English* Elecampane generally, yet in some countries of this kingdome Scabwort and Horseheale *Anguilara* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Panax Chironium Theophraste*.

*The Vertues.*

The fresh rootes of Elecampane preserved with Sugar, or made into a syrupe or conserve, are very effectuall to warme a cold & windy stomack, and the pricking and stitches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleene, and to helpe the cough, shortnesse of breath, and wheesing in the Lungs: the dryed rootes made into powder mixed with Sugar, and taken, serve to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their urine or their menstrues stopped, those that are troubled with the mother, or are pained with the stone in their reines, kidneys or bladder: it resisteth poyson, and stayeth the spreading of the venome of Serpents, &c. as also of putrid and pestilentiall Fevers, and the Plague it selfe; for which purpose it is put into Treakles, and other medecines for that disease. *Iulia Augusta* as *Pliny* writeth in his 19. Booke and 5. Chap. let no day passe without eating some of the rootes of *Enula* condited, which it may be shee did to helpe digestion, to expell melancholy and sorrow, and to cause mirth, and to move the belly downewards, for all which they are also effectuall: the rootes and herbe beaten and put into new Ale or beare instead of wine, as they use in *Germany*, *Italy* and other places, and daily drunke of them that have weake and dim sights, cleareth, strengthneth and quickneth the sight of the eyes wonderfully, the decoction of the rootes in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of wormes in the belly, stomacke, or mawe, and gargled in the mouth, or the roote chewed fastneth loose teeth, and helpeth to keepe them from putrefaction: the same also drunke is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to remoove Crampes or Convulsions, and the paines of the Goute, and the huckle bone, or hip-goute called the Sciatica, the loosenesse and paines in the joynts, or those members that are out of joynt, by cold or moisture happening to them, applyed outwardly as well as inwardly, and is good also for those that are bursten or have any inward bruise: the rootes boyled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an oyntment, with Hogs Suet or oyle of trotters, & a little salt and vinegar in powder added thereto, is an excellent remedy for any scabs or itch, in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction doth the same; the same also helpeth all sorts of old putrid, or filthy sores or Cankers wheresoever. In the rootes of this herbe lyeth the chiefe effect for all the remedies aforesayd, yet the leaves are sometimes also used to good purpose: And the distilled water of them, and the rootes together is used also in the like manner, and besides is very profitable to clense the skinne of the face or other parts from any morphew, spots, or blemishes therein, and causeth it to be cleare.

## CHAP. LXXXIIII.

*Helenium alterum Dioscoridis, sive Helianthemum.* Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

According as many good Authors doe, I account this herbe for the second *Helenium* of *Dioscorides*, although it hath received other names by divers writers, and therefore joyne it next thereunto, and because it much resembleth some other sorts of Cistus, I thinke it fit to entreate of them in the succeeding Chapters, and not mingle them together, for of these kinds there are many sorts, some whereof I have set forth in my former booke, which are the *Camæcistus Friscus*, the Dwarfe Holly Rose of *Freezeland*, and *Cistus ananus*, the Holy Rose of a yeare, which I shall not neede to describe againe in this place, but referre you thither where you shall finde them, yet I will here give you their figures.

1. *Helianthemum vulgare, sive Chamæcistus flore luteo & Flos solis quorundam.* The ordinary yellow Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

This low or Dwarfe Cistus sendeth forth from a hard wooddy brownish root, growing in time to be somewhat great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at the lower end, sundry small and weake, yet hard and almost wooddy branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the roote, upon the ground, whereon are set by couples many small and somewhat long leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small leaves also growing betweene them: at the toppes whereof stand three or foure small pale yellow and sometimes gold yellow flowers, consisting of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some yellow threds in the middle, of a pretty sent in some places, but lesse or none in others; after which follow small round heads, containing therein small yellow seede: this dyeth not but abideth many yeares, increasing in branches, which yeeld a viscous or muciliginous juice, like unto Comfrey, and is of an austere and astringent taste.

2. *Helianthemum flore albo.* White Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

This Cistus differeth little from the former, but that it riseth somewhat higher, the leaves being a little whiter and longer, and not set so thicke together: the flower also is somewhat longer and white, in some places being a little sweete, and in others little or nothing at all, but an astringent taste like the other.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.* The Savoy small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

This is likewise one of the same kind, differing very little from them, having flexible but tough reddish branches, standing somewhat more upright, and divided into other lesser, with foure small narrow leaves usually set at a joynt contrary to all the rest, yet the flowers are like the others, being in some yellow, in others white; the seede and roote are not unlike.

4. *Helianthemum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

This small low or Dwarfe Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, with leaves set thereon but in a different manner from all the rest, that is confusedly, for they are very many, small and narrow, and in a manner hoary or white; at the tops of the stalkes rise up small whitish or pale yellow flowers, like in forme unto the other, with small threds in the middle: the heads that follow are small and three square, like unto those of Line or Flax, with reddish seede in them; the roote is wooddy and fibrous.

5. *Chame-*

1. *Helianthemum vulgare.*
The ordinary dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The *Savoy* Dwarfe Cistus.

5. *Chamæcistus latifolius.* Broad leafed small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

The small branches of this low or Dwarfe Cistus doe lye on the ground, but the leaves are somewhat broader then in any of the former, nearest in forme unto small Mirtle leaves, and pointed at the ends: above the leaves on a small stalke stand foure or five small yellow flowers like the rest; the heads for seede are three square, and the seede within them somewhat rough and reddish; the roote is like the rest abiding long.

6. *Chamæcistus hirsutus.* Dwarfe Cistus with rough leaves.

The stalkes of this low Cistus grow more upright then the former, more blacke also and more woddy, about halfe a foote in length, having so many small, rough and hairy darke greene leaves set thereon, somewhat like the last, and so thicke that they seeme to have foure at a joynt: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches for they are divided into smaller ones, stand usually but one somewhat large flower, and sometimes two, consisting but of one leafe, yet cut in so deepe that it seemeth to be five round pointed leaves, of a pale purple or light blush colour, with a long purplish stile, or pointell in the middle, compassed about with ten small chives, tipt with blackish chives, after which come five square round heads, conteining small yellow seede: the root is wooddy and spreading.

7. *Chamæcistus Ericæ foliis.* Heath leafed Dwarfe Cistus.

This Dwarfe Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, and some bearing themselves upright, which are of two sorts, the one with very short leaves, which is the lower, and in the other which riseth higher much longer, set both so small that they are most like unto the leaves of Heath, or Tamariske, with small

*Chamæcistus Friscus.* The Dwarfe Cistus of *Freezeland.*

yellow

yellow flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the former, after which come ſmall heads that ſwell out in the middle are ſtraked and yellowiſh, & containe within them ſmall round ſeede like Millet, but greater: the roote is ſomewhat long, hard and wooddy, blackiſh on the outſide with divers long fibres thereat.

8. *Chamæciſtus Serpilli folio flore luteo.* Yellow Dwarfe Ciſtus with wilde Time leaves.

This Dwarfe Ciſtus creepeth upon the ground, like unto wild Time, with ſuch like ſmall leaves ſet upon the reddiſh branches very thicke, or as it were in a double row, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall, but a little longer and whiter next unto the flowers, which ſtand three or foure together, every one on a pretty long hairy footeſtalke; conſiſting of five ſmall yellow leaves like unto the other and ſomewhat ſweete: the roote is very fibrous or much ſpread under ground.

9. *Chamæciſtus Serpilli folio flore carneo.* The great Dwarfe Ciſtus with wilde Time leaves.

This other wilde Time leafed Ciſtus hath creeeping blackiſh branches, farther extended upon the ground then the other being about a foote in length, and taking roote as they creepe, having ſuch like but ſmall leaves ſet thereon by couples, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath: at the ends of the branches ſtand three or foure flowers together, made of five leaves a peece, of a kind of bluſh colour: the heads that beare the ſeede are five ſquare, and open themſelves at the toppes ſhewing very ſmall ſeede; the roote is ſmall and wooddy: all theſe ſorts of Dwarfe Ciſtus or Sunflowers are durable, not periſhing in the Winter.

*The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond grow in divers places of this land, but eſpecially in *Kent*, in every tract thereof throughout, which in ſome places is greater then in others, yet that with the white flower is more rare to finde then the others: the third according to the title in *Savoy*: the fourth *Cluſius* ſaith he found on the hills about the Bathes of *Baden*: the fift he likewiſe ſaith groweth plentifully on the Alpes of *Auſtria* and *Hungary*: the ſixt alſo upon the ſnowy hills of the Alpes: the ſeaventh on the open ſunny ſandy hills in divers places of *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*: the eighth *Cluſius* ſaith hee never found but upon the higheſt Alpes of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*; and as ſome thinke is that ſort is moſt uſuall with us here in *England*: the laſt alſo on the ſnowy hills of the Alpes.

*The Time.*

All theſe ſorts of Dwarfe Ciſtus doe flower in the Summer, ſome earlier and later then other by a moneth, yet moſt of them are ſo ſoone fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, and perfect their ſeede ſoone after.

*The Names.*

I am verily perſwaded that *Dioſcorides* hath made mention of this herbe in two ſundry places of his worke, the one in the Chapter of *Helenium* which he ſaith *Cratevas* called Ἑλένιον Αἰγύπτιον *Helenium Ægyptium*, and grew like *Serpyllum*, unto which *Pliny* alſo in his 29. Booke and 10. Chap. conſenteth, ſaying *Helenium* is ſayd to grow of *Hellens* teares, and the beſt to grow in the Iſland *Helena*: it is a ſmall ſhrubbe lying on the ground, with leaves like unto *Serpyllum* or mother of Time, and in the 22. Chap. of the ſame Booke hee remembreth it againe and giveth the vertues thereof, which are differing from the other *Helenium* or Elecampane; for he there ſaith, that the juice thereof is ſweete, and being drunke in wine is a furtherer of mirth, and may be held to be the *Nepenthe*, whereof *Homer* ſpeaketh, that putteth away all ſorrowes: but ſome thinke that this differeth from the *Helenium* of *Theophraſtus*, becauſe he numbreth it ſtill among ſweete herbes that were uſed in Garlands, as *Serpyllum*, *Siſymbrium*, and *Abrotanum*, and therefore judge it to be *Marum*, or herbe Maſticke: the other place in *Dioſcorides* is in his Chapter of *Panax*, and called Πάναξ χειρώνιον *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium*, which hee there ſaith hath leaves like unto *Amaracus* or Marjerome and yellow flowers, and a ſmall roote; all know the leaves of Marjerome doe not much differ from *Serpyllum* in the forme, but in the largeneſſe and hoary whiteneſſe: and therefore divers Authors doe call it diverſly; ſome, as *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Helenium minus Dioſcorides*, and others *Helenium alterum, ſive Ægyptium*, and ſome *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium* as *Matthiolus* and others that follow him, or *Chironia* as *Cæſalpinus*: ſome alſo take it to be *Helianthe* of *Pliny*, which *Cordus* calleth *Heleanthemum*, or *flos Solis*, and ſo doe *Lobel*, *Thalius*, *Tabermontanus* and divers others: *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, or *Hyſſopoides*, for the likeneſſe of the leaves, which deceived both him and *Tragus*, who called it *Hyſſopus campeſtris*, and *Lonicerus* who called it *Hyſſopus montana, ſive ſylveſtris*, who all follow the common appellations of their countries. *Cordus* ſaith it was called by divers in his time, *Conſolida aurea*, & ſo ſaith *Cluſius* alſo, yet he would rather referre all theſe ſorts to the family of the female Ciſtus, and make them of his third order of Ciſtus, calling them *Chamæciſtus*, becauſe they are like unto them, both in face and propertie. *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria* would rather referre it to the *Centaurium luteum*; whereunto as he ſaith it is both in face and vertue not unlike: the firſt which is as uſuall with us as in *Germany* is called of the *Germans Heyden Yſſop*, that is, Heathen Hyſſope we may call it in *Engliſh*, and ſo the reſt, eyther ſmall Sunflower or Dwarfe Ciſtus: the third is remembred by *Tabermontanus* under the ſame title, it is expreſſed here: the fourth is the ſixt *Chamæciſtus* of *Cluſius*: the fift is his third *Chamæciſtus* in his Hiſtory of Plants, but are the firſt and ſecond in his *Pannonicke* obſervations, and there called *Anguſtifolius* and *Latifolius*, as *Bauhinus* doth alſo: the ſixt is *Cluſius* his eighth *Chamæciſtus*, and called by *Tabermontanus Ciſtus humilis Auſtriaca*, by *Bauhinus Chamæciſtus hirſuta*: the ſeventh is called by *Lugdunenſis Erica Chryſanthemos*, and by *Bauhinus Chamæciſtus Ericæ folio luteus*, who judgeth it to bee the *Cori ſimilimus frutex in maritimis* of *Cæſalpinus*, and the *Coris Dioſcoridis* of *Guilandinus*: the eighth is the ſecond *Chamæciſtus* of *Cluſius*, which *Tabermontanus* calleth *Ciſtus humilis Serpillifolia*, and I thinke may bee the *Helianthes ſpecies rara*, in the *Adverſaria* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, which *Lobel* afterwards in his *Icones* calleth *Ciſtus majoranæ foliis*; and *Bauhinus* maketh to be a *Ciſtus fœmina*, numbring it among them: the laſt *Cluſius* in his *Pannonicke* obſervations, was not well reſolved by what name to call it, as partaking both with *Cneorum Matthioli*, & *Chamæciſtus*, and therefore left it there as an *Anonima*, without name, but conſidering afterwards better upon it, he ſetteth it forth in his hiſtory of Plants for his ſeventh *Chamæciſtus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamæciſtus Serpylli folia floribus carneis*, and taketh it to be the *Roſa Alpina altera foliis minimis* of *Geſner in hort.* and the *Alpina altera* of *Lobel*.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe ſorts are drying and binding or aſtringent, with ſome bitterneſſe joyned thereto, eſpecially in ſome more then in others, and not without ſome ſmall ſent alſo: the decoction of this herbe and roote, is ſingular good

for

for them that ſpit blood, and to ſtay all bleedings, eyther inward or outward, as alſo all fluxes or laskes, and the aboundance of womens courſes: the ſame alſo is very effectuall to waſh ſore mouthes, and the Vlcers that happen in the privy parts of man or woman: it is no leſſe profitable in other Vlcers of the body or legges, which are long kept from healing, by a defluxion of moiſt and ſharpe humours falling upon them, which it conſumeth and dryeth up, thereby cauſing the ſores to heale the more ſpeedily: it likewiſe ſodereth and cloſeth up the lippes of greene wounds, for it is very powerfull in conſolidating, binding, and ſtrengthning any part, and is as effectuall as any Comfrey for burſtings, the ſtrengthning of weake joynts, or any other binding propertie, whereunto any Comfrey may be applied: being bruiſed and applyed to the biting or ſting of any venemous creature, it ſtayeth the venome from further ſpreading, and healeth the party quickly; eſpecially if they take alſo of the juice, or the decoction thereof in wine: the diſtilled water of the herbe is held to beautifie the skinne of the face, or any other part of the body.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

### *Ciſtus mas.* The male Holly, or Sage Roſe.

BEcauſe I entreated in the laſt Chapter of the ſmall or Dwarfe Ciſtus, which upon good ground as I take it I referred to the *Helenium alterum* of *Dioſcorides*; I thinke it not amiſſe here to proſecute the other kinds of Ciſtus, whereof there are two principall, one that beareth the ſweete Gum *Ladanum*, and another that doth not, according as ſome doe diſtinguiſh them; or as others doe into male & female; yet ſome make three kinds, and the Ciſtus *Ledon* to be the third, but it may bee comprehended under the female kind, in that it beareth white flowers as the female doth, the male alwayes bearing red flowers: but becauſe there is ſo much varietie in every of them, I will diſtribute them into their ſeverall Chapters, not intending to ſpeake of thoſe here, I have ſpoke of in my former booke, which is one of eyther of the two firſt ſorts, and two or three of the laſt, yet if I give you their figures, it ſhall be to ſhew you their differences.

1. *Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed male Ciſtus.

This ſmall Ciſtus groweth like a ſmall ſhrubbe or buſh, with divers wooddy branches thereon, ſet with leaves on each ſide two together, which are longer and narrower, ſofter alſo, and not altogether ſo hoary or woolly as that ſort which I have already ſet forth, elſe not differing from it, for the flowers are like unto thoſe of the wild Eglantine or Brier Roſe, of a fine delayed reddiſh colour, like unto the other, as the heads and ſeede are alſo; this roote is wooddy and groweth not deepe: this is ſomewhat more tender to keepe, and will leſſe abide the injuries of our Winter froſts then the former.

2. *Ciſtus mas folio ſubrotundo.* Round leafed Male Ciſtus.

This other Ciſtus is ſomewhat more woolly then the former, and his leaves are larger, rounder, and more rough

*Ciſtus mas vulgaris*
The more ordinary male Ciſtus.

1. *Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leafed male Ciſtus.

then

then it: the flowers alſo are ſomewhat larger and of a deeper colour, and the heads of ſeede bigger, hard and hairy as the other, with reddiſh ſeede in them, and herein conſiſteth the chieſeſt differences from them.

3. *Ciſtus mas folio breviore.* Small leafed male Ciſtus.

This ſmall Ciſtus for ſo I may call it, as well in reſpect of the growth being lower, and the branches ſlenderer, then in any of the other as in that the leaves hereof are ſmaller and ſhorter then in the firſt here ſet forth, and are alſo greener, and rougher and more clammy and ſweeter alſo then any male Ciſtus: the flowers are of a paler colour like in forme unto the other, but ſomewhat larger and ſweet, which is not found in any other of this ſort, and abide longer in their huskes before they fall; in other things it differeth not.

4. *Ciſtus mas humilis.* The low male Ciſtus.

This Ciſtus groweth lower, bending downe his many branches from the roote almoſt to the ground, not much above halfe a yard long, the leaves that are not ſet by couples, as in the other ſorts of Ciſtus are ſmall and crumpled, unevenly waved as it were on the edges white and hoary: the flowers that ſtand at the end of the branches are many ſet together of an equall height, in forme of an umbell, or tuft, or noſegay, but ſmaller, yet of a brighter reddiſh purple, then are in the ſecond ſort here ſet forth: the heads which containe blackiſh ſeede, are ſmaller then in the other, and are almoſt hidde in the ſmall huskes that hold them.

*The Place.*

All theſe ſorts grow in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and ſome of them in *France* and *Italy*.

*The Time.*

They all doe flower in *May* in their naturall places, but about Midſomer with us, and ſometimes earlier.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κίστος and κίσθος, *Ciſtus* and *Ciſthus* which the Latines alſo doe hold, not having any other name whereby to expreſſe it: ſome alſo call it κίθαρον and κίσσαρον, *Citharon* and *Ciſſaron*, as peradventure derived from κίσσος *Ciſſus Hedera*, which

*Ciſtus mas breviore folio.*
Small leafed male Ciſtus.

cauſeth *Pliny* his errour; for in writing of *Hedera* in his 16. Booke and 34. Chap. hee ſaith it is of two ſorts, male and female, &c. which in his 24. Booke and 10. Chap. hee ſaith the Ciſtus hath: but it may bee *Pliny* was herein deceived by a falſe copy of *Theophraſtus*, which hee followed which had κίσσος inſtead of κίστος for *Gaza* in tranſlating of *Theophraſtus*, doth fall into the ſame errour with *Pliny*, making *Hedera* to bee male and female, with flowers like Roſes but aſſuredly unleſſe the copies were falſely written, which bred that errour, we cannot judge that *Theophraſtus*, who had written ſo exactly in another place of the ſeverall ſorts of Ivie, ſhould bē ſo much forgotten in this, to ſay Ivie hath flowers like Roſes, &c. Some call it *Roſa Sylvatica*: the *Arabians* call it *Ramiſt Altheis*, or *Ibaio althis*: the *Italians Ciſto maſchio*: the *Spaniards Corynacos* and *Eſtopa*: the *Portugalls Roſella*: the *French* and *Dutch Ciſte*, and we in *Engliſh* male Ciſtus likewiſe or the Sage Roſe, becauſe the leaves of the one ſort are rugged and hoary like Sage leaves, and the flowers like ſingle Roſes, but why *Gerard* ſhould call it the Holly Roſe I ſee no reaſon, having no reſemblance unto Holly, but becauſe that name hath beene long impoſed upon it. I will let it ſo paſſe. All theſe ſorts of Male Ciſtus, with the other ſet forth in my other booke, are remembred by *Cluſius* in his Hiſtory of Plants, and neede not further amplification.

*The Vertues.*

The Male Ciſtus is drying and aſtringent, and not without ſome little heate, yet ſome thinke it to bee cold, and is very profitable to ſtay bleedings at the mouth or noſe, vomitings, and weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, as the Laske, the Blooddy flix, and all other extraordinary ſcowrings or looſeneſſe of the belly, and womens inordinate courſes: the flowers ſaith *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* are the moſt effectuall for thoſe purpoſes, to be drunke in red wine, yet the leaves and young ſhoots or buddes may bee uſed with good ſucceſſe: and theſe applyed in a ſerote to any ſcalding or burning of fire or water doth heale them quickly: they alſo bruiſed and layd to any greene wound, cloſeth the lippes thereof and reſtraineth the bleeding: the leaves alſo, and the young ſhootes boyled in wine, and filthy or old Vlcers waſhed with the decoction thereof, yea although they be cankrous, eating or ſpreading Vlcers, will wonderfully and quickly ſtay the freting moyſt humors, and dry and heale them: the diſtilled water of the leaves and flowers is of the like efficacie, and in all things where there needeth drying, binding and ſtrengthning, this is to very good purpoſe applied.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

### *Cistus fœmina.* The female Cistus.

THe female Cistus as I sayd before is distinguished from the male, in that it beareth not red flowers like it, but white or yellow, whereof there are many sorts as the succeeding descriptions doe declare not intending to set downe in this place that sort that is expressed in my former booke, and is the first of *Clusius* in his History of Plants, although I shew you the figure thereof.

1. *Cistus fœmina folio Halimi major.* The greater Sea Purslane leafed Cistus.

This kinde of Cistus groweth up with slender hoary brittle branches, two or three foote high usually at the most, plentifully stored with thicke hoary leaves, very like unto Sea Purslane; somewhat round pointed, two alwayes set at a joynt, one opposite to another as is usuall in most of the sorts of Cistus; the tops of the branches are furnished with many yellowish flowers lesser then those of the first female Cistus, with some yellow threds in the middle of them, after which come somewhat long and three square heads conteining within them small brownish seede.

2. *Cistus fœmina folio Halimi minor.* The lesser Sea Purslane leafed female Cistus.

This other Cistus riseth up more high and upright then the former, but no lesse hoary, and set with somewhat narrower and longer leaves then the former, and more pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe at the backe of the hoary leaves, being greater then in the other, yet both of an austere, sharpe, and binding taste, the flowers have not beene observed by *Clusius* who first set it forth, and from whom all others have expressed it.

3. *Cistus fœmina folio Sampsuchi.* Marjerome leafed Cistus.

The slender weake branched stalkes of this Cistus are thicke set with many small hoary leaves, very like unto Marjerome, but somewhat lesser, and with a thicker ribbe on the backe of every leafe, two together as is usuall in the rest: the flowers are small and white, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a darke purplish spot at the bottome of every leafe, with divers yellow threds in the middle; the seede hereof is grayish, that followeth in small three square heads.

4. *Cistus fœmina Lavendula folio.* Lavender leafed Cistus.

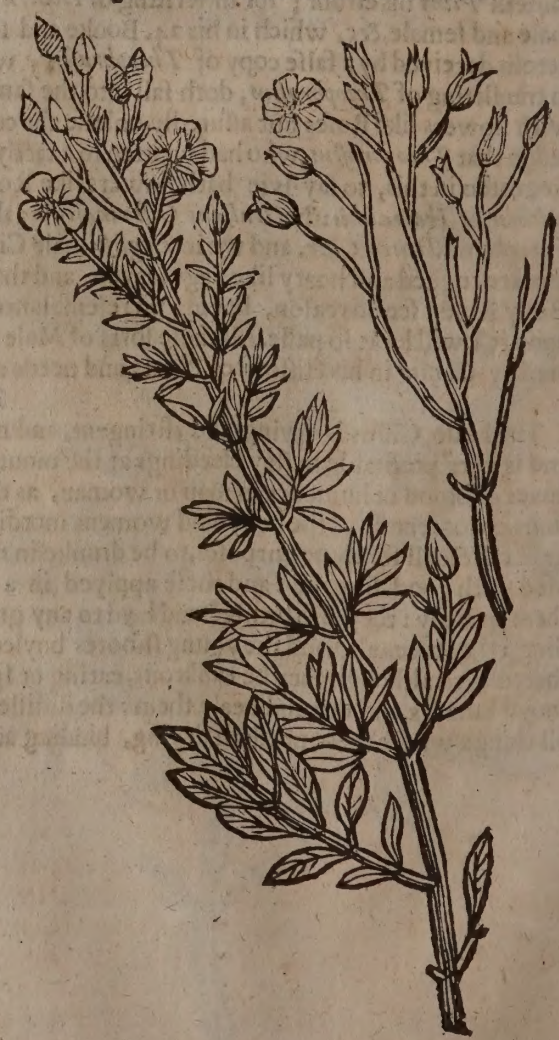
The chiefest difference in this Cistus from the last is in the leaves, being small and long like unto Lavender, yea so like that as *Clusius* saith, he verily thought them plants to be Lavender that he first saw, and so neglected them untill seeing the flowers upon them which were wholly white, without any spot in them, he plainely then saw that it was a kind of Cistus.

5. *Cistus fœmina folio Thymi.* Time leafed Cistus.

The stalkes of this Cistus are brownish and wooddy, rising a foote high for the most part without any leaves

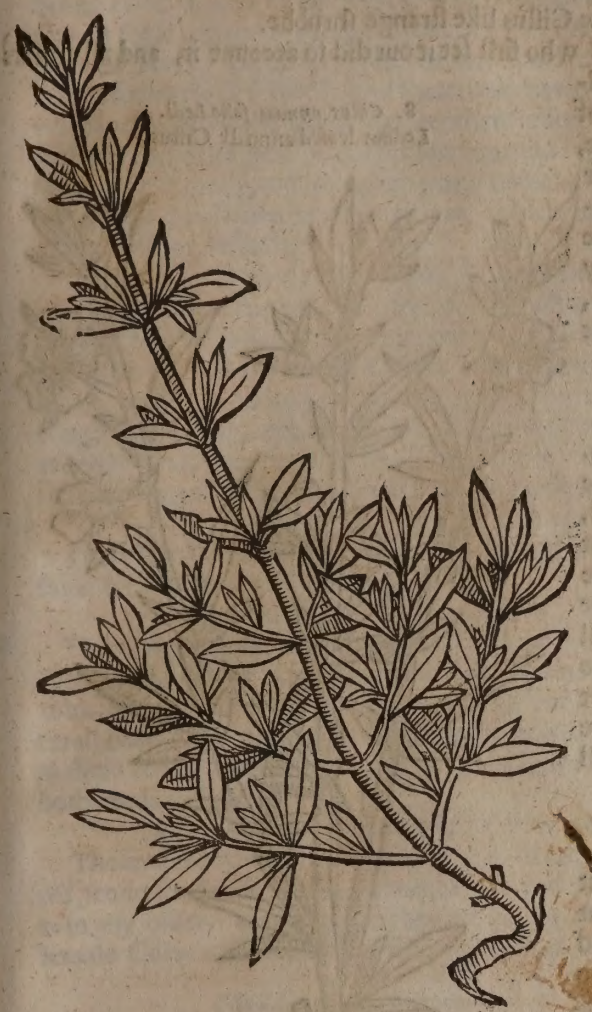
*Cistus fœmina vulgaris.*
The ordinary female Cistus.

1. *Cistus fœmina Halimi folio major.*
The greater Sea Purslane leafed female Cistus.



upon

2. *Cistus Halimi folio minor.*
The lesser Sea Purslane leafed female Cistus.



*Cistus annuus flore guttato.*
Spotted annuall Cistus.

6. *Cisto similis frutex exoticus.*
The Cistus like strange shrubbe.

7. *Cistus annuus folio Salicis.*
Willow leafed annuall Cistus.

upon them but toward the toppes: there ſtand many ſmall greene leaves at a joynt, very like unto thoſe of Time; the flowers are ſmaller then in the other, and wholly white like unto the reſt.

6. *Ciſto ſimilis frutex exoticus.* The Ciſtus like ſtrange ſhrubbe.

I muſt needes joyne this ſhrubbe unto the reſt, ſeeing *Lobel* who firſt ſet it out did ſo account it, and all others that have mentioned it ſince him doe referre it thereto, although it have ſmall likeneſſe but in the leaves unto any of them (for as I have ſayd before, and the rule is moſt certaine, the flowers and ſeede of any plant doe beſt demonſtrate under what *genus* any *ſpecies* is to be referred, which in this is fartheſt remote, having round woolly heads) and I thinke none of us ever ſaw the plant, but as *Lobel* ſaith it hath wooddy branches like unto a Ciſtus, with rugged long leaves thereon, like unto thoſe of Sage or Mints, and round woolly heads at the toppes like unto Plane tree heads.

7. *Ciſtus annuus folio ſalicis.* Willow leafed annuall Ciſtus.

The Willow leafed Ciſtus of a yeare (for I have given another of this ſort in my former booke whoſe figure I here give you) hath divers ſmall hairy leaves lying upon the ground, ſomewhat like in forme to Ollive or Willow leaves, but much ſmaller, among which riſe up hairy ſtalkes about a foote and a halfe high, ſet with two leaves at a joynt, much ſmaller then thoſe below, at the toppes whereof grow many ſmall pale yellow flowers, and ſometime more white one above another without any ſpots on the leaves, as in that other is ſet forth already, which do ſcarſe abide a day but ſuddenly fall, the ſeede veſſells that are skinny and three ſquare, containing ſmall ſeede appeare quickly after.

8. *Ciſtus annuus folio Ledi.* Ledum leafed annuall Ciſtus.

This other Ciſtus riſeth higher with greater ſtemmes but not leſſe hairy then the other, having two or three leaves ſet at the ſeverall joynts, longer and narrower then the laſt, and ſmaller pointed, ſomewhat rough, and of a deeper greene colour: the flowers fade as quickly, and grow ſingly towards the toppes, with the leaves as large as the laſt, and of a faire pale yellow colour: with heads and ſeede ſucceeding in the like manner and yearely periſhing alſo, yet it hath ſometimes abidden a Winter in my Garden when it hath not flowred with me in the Summer before.

8. *Ciſtus annuus folio Ledi.*
Ledum leafed annuall Ciſtus.

*The Place.*

Some of theſe grow in *Spaine*, and ſome upon the cold Alpes and Mountaines in *Germany*.

*The Time.*

They flower ſome in *Aprill* and *May*, or ſooner in their naturall places, but not untill *Iune* with us, or in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

Their names are ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles, as they are uſed to be called of thoſe that have written of them; onely I would give you to know thus much, that the *Spaniards* as *Cluſius* and *Lugdunenſis* from *Miconus* doe ſay, doe call the annuall Ciſtus, as well that which hath ſpots, as that which hath none on the flowers, by the name of *Turmera*, from *Turmas* which ſignifieth *Tubera*, thoſe *Spaniſh* or outlandiſh puffes that are edible or fit to be eaten; becauſe where that ſhrub groweth they uſually finde thoſe puffes doe breede, and therefore *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Tuberaria*, and both *Cluſius* and he doe thinke it may be the *Hydnophyllon* of *Pamphylus* in *Athenæus*, becauſe it ſhewed where thoſe puffes doe grow.

*The Vertues.*

The female Ciſtus are no leſſe drying and aſtringent then the male, and are uſed with as good ſucceſſe, for all the purpoſes before recited, whereunto the male kinds are applied, and therefore it ſhall not neede to repeate the ſame things againe.

---

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

### *Ciſtus Ledon.* The ſweete Gum Ciſtus.

THere are more varieties of this ſweete or Gum Ciſtus then of both the other ſorts before, chiefly differing in growth & leaves, yet all of them ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet of that viſcous or clammy dewines that is upon them. Vnto them alſo are to be referred ſome other plants for the likeneſſe and neareneſſe, ſome whereof I have expreſſed in my former booke, and therefore neede not here againe deſcribe them.

1. *Ciſtus Ledon latifolium.* Broad leafed ſweete Ciſtus.

The broad leafed ſweete Ciſtus riſeth up with divers wooddy branches five or ſix foote high, ſpreading many other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet two leaves at a joynt one againſt another, ſomewhat broader then that in

in my former booke, comming neare to the forme of Bay leaves, of a darke shining greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which are clammy in feeling as the young shoots and stalkes are also, and of a strong sweet sent to be felt a great way off, especially in the hot Summer time, & in the naturall places, much more then in these conutries: at the toppes of every branch come forth single white flowers, made of five broad round pointed leaves, sometimes without any spots in them, as is also to bee seene in that other with narrow leaves formerly described, and sometimes having a darke purple spot at the bottome of every leafe pointed upwards, which in some are greater in others lesser, with divers yellow threds in the middle: after the flowers are past there come in their places somewhat round great hard heads, conteining within them small brownish seede; the root is wooddy, and spreadeth many branches but not very deep. *Lobel* maketh mention of a sort hereof which hee calleth *Latifolium* or *Myrtifolium*, which hath sundry leaves comming forth together in other things little differing from the former. *Myrtifolium seu Latifolium Lobelij.*

2. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde major.* The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves.

This greater sweete Cistus riseth not so high as the former, but about three foote, the brittle branches have leaves set on them, in the same manner that they are in the former; that is two at a joynt one against another, but are larger then in any sort of Cistus, being like unto the leaves of Ivie, or the blacke Poplar tree, broadest at the stalke, and pointed long at the end, greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, somewhat thicke and rough in handling, not having while they are young any clamminesse or sweetenesse on them at all, but onely when they are growne old: the flowers are wholly white, and smaller then in eyther of the former, yeelding five square pointed heads, with small blackish seede in them.

3. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde minor.* The smaller sweet Cistus with Poplar leaves.

This other Cistus is in all things like the last, but that it groweth much lower, and the leaves although of the same forme, yet much smaller.

4. *Cistus Ladanifera Cypria.* The sweete Gum bearing Cistus of *Cyprus*.

This Candy kinde of sweete Gum Cistus groweth with his blackish spreading branches not much above two foote high, whose blackish greene leaves are not so large as the first here set forth, nor so narrow as that kind which is expressed in my former booke but betweene them both, plentifully stored (no doubt) in the naturall countrey with that sweete clammy dew or gum that is in the others of this kind, although nothing so much in these colder Transalpine countries: the flowers are white like unto the second sort here expressed, and so are both heads and seede.

5. *Cistus Ledon hirsutum sive quartum Clusii.* The sweete Gum Cistus with hairy leaves.

The leaves of this Cistus are softer then in others, and somewhat hairy, being long and narrow, but round pointed, set on the slender weake branches that are scarse two foote high, but as full of that clammy gumminesse, as in any other, as well when they are young as old: the flowers are small and white like unto those of the female Cistus: the seede that followeth them in great skinny heads is black but larger then in any of the rest.

*Cistus Ledon angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Gum Cistus.

*Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his broad leafed sweete Gum Cistus.

2. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde major.*
The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves.

3. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde minor.*
The smaller sweete Cistus with Poplar leaves.

5. *Cistus Ledum hirsutum sive quartum Clusii.*
The sweete Gum Cistus with hoary leaves.

6. *Cistus Ledon Oleæ folijs.* The sweete Cistus with Olive like leaves.

This Cistus hath stronger wooddy blackish branches then the rest, whose flat and clammy leaves are long and narrower then those of the Olive tree; the flowers hereof are white, but the smallest of any of this kind, the seede is small and browne.

7. *Cistus Ledon angustis folijs.* Narrow leafed sweete Cistus.

This sweete Cistus is very like the first, but that the leaves are narrower then they and the white flowers larger; the branches and leaves have such sweete Gum on them, as is on the others of this kinde.

8. *Cistus Ledon septimum Clusii, sive Rosmarinis hispidis folijs.* Sweete Cistus with hoary rough leaves.

The many branches of this sweete Cistus are of an ash colour, plentifully stored with long and narrow leaves like Rosemary, all hoary, and rough withall, yet clammy with that sweet Gum upon them as is in the former: the flowers are many small and white like the rest.

9. *Cistus Ledon octavum, sive Rosmarinis foliis subtus incanis.* Hoary Rosemary leafed sweete Cistus.

The branches of this Cistus are not much greater but more spread abroad then the last: the leaves are thinner but long and narrow, greene above and whitish underneath, like as the ordinary Rosemary hath, as clammy with that sweete Gum as others; the flowers are many, small and yellow that stand all along on the stalkes, and the toppes of the branches: the seed is of a blackish gray colour.

10. *Cistus Ledon Rosmarinis folijs subtus non incanis.* Rosemary leafed sweete Cistus not hoary.

As the small narrow leaves of the last were greene above and gray under, so this Cistus hath them wholly greene, and not gray on the under side, but are somewhat larger then it, and more thinnely or

sparsedly.

7. *Cistus Ledum angustis folijs.*
Narrow leafed sweete Cistus.

10. *Cistus Ledon Rosmarinis folijs subtus non incanis.*
Great Rosemary leafed sweete Cistus.

12. *Myrto Cistus Pennæi.*
Dr. *Penny* his Mirtle like Cistus.

13. *Cistus Ladanifera Cretica vera & Pseudo cistus Ledo dictus.*
The true sweet gum Cistus of *Candy*, and a Bastard sorts also.

sparsedly set on the dry sapleſſe branches, which are lower then it and more Gummy whereon the flowers stood.

11. *Ciſtus Ledum folio Thimi.* Time leafed sweete Ciſtus.

This Ciſtus beareth small leaves not much unlike Time leaves on the clammy blackiſh small branches, of about a foote high; the flowers hereof were not seene no more then in the laſt, but the heads of this were many standing together upon long footeſtalkes, without any seede in them.

12. *Myrto Ciſtus Pennei.* Dr. *Penny* his Mirtle like Ciſtus.

The Mirtle like Ciſtus of Dr. *Penny* his finding, is a shrubbe of foure or five foote high, whoſe stalkes and branches are covered with a rugged barke, set as it were with knobbes or bunches, which quickly fall away from the elder branches; the leaves are very like Mirtle leaves, and are no leſſe rugged then the barke, yet grow smooth in time, and are set one againſt another at every joynt, bedewed with that sweete clammy moiſture as in others, the flowers are small and yellow, consiſting of five long leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, after the flowers are paſt, come somewhat long five square heads with small seede therein.

13. *Ciſtus Ladanifera Cretica vera.* The true sweete Gum Ciſtus of Candy.

Although I sayd in the beginning of the Chapter of male Ciſtus that the male kind onely boare red flowers, and the female white, including the Ledum under them, which as I sayd alwayes bore white flowers, yet this generall rule admitteth some exception, as in this plant I here doe shew you, which groweth in *Candy* moſt abundantly; and from whence alſo onely the *Candiots* gather *Ladanum* as *Bellonius* being there truly obſerved, and not from the other sorts of *Ledon*; and *Alpinus* saith the same by the relation of others, who hath thus deſcribed it. It groweth to a cubits height or more, with sundry long wooddy branches, with two and sometimes more leaves set thereon together at severall spaces one againſt another, being greater then thoſe of the male Ciſtus, somewhat like unto Sage leaves, and bedewed very much with that sweete clammy humour or Gum, called *Ladanum* eſpecially in the Summer time, the flowers that grow at the toppes of the branches are like the male Ciſtus, and of a purpliſh colour, but greater then they, after which come small long and round, hard, blackiſh heads, containing small seede within them. *Alpinus* joyneth hereunto two other sorts of baſtard *Ciſtus Ledum*, the one whereof is not as he conceiveth fit to bee called Ciſtus, having little or no reſemblance to any, having slender stalkes and branches with a few small long leaves like unto Privet, set at certaine long diſtances one from another, with white flowers at their toppes, much leſſer then thoſe of Ciſtus, without any sent, and small seede in blacke pods afterwards. The other baſtard sort hath many soft stalkes with soft woolly leaves thereon, in forme like Mirtle leaves or leſſer, two or foure standing at a place by diſtances, the flowers are white and small; the seede veſſels be of the bigneſſe of Ciche peaſe, and the small seede yellow within.

*Pseudo-ciſti alij duo.*

*The Place.*

All theſe sorts of Ciſtus grow onely in the warmer countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, *Candy* and the other Easterne parts, and not in any of theſe colder countries that ever I could learne: the twelfth Mirtle like Ciſtus Dr. *Penny* a famous Phyſition of *London* in his time, found in the Island *Majorca*, and shewed to *Cluſius* the dryed plant, which he kept by him, and gave him the deſcription of it, which he publiſhed with the other in print; the laſt and the two baſtard sorts grow in *Candy*, from whence we had the knowledge of them.

*The Time.*

All theſe sorts of sweete Ciſtus doe flowēr earlier by much in their naturall countries then they doē in ours, for they never are in flower in our countries untill *Iuly* or *Auguſt*, and seldome doe give any ripe seede.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λῆδον *Ledon*, and λάδον *Ladon*, *quia (forſan) folia non levia aut nitida ſunt, ſed potius ſquabra & pannoſa*, the Latins keepē the Greeke name, and call it *Ledum*, becauſe they all have that clammy sweete humour on them more or leſſe, and *Ladum*, from whence commeth the name of *Ladanum*, which is that sweete gumme is gathered from the leaves and branches of but one sort as *Matthiolus* and *Cæſalpinus* seeme to avouch, and *Bellonius* averreth in his firſt booke of obſervations and seventh Chap. but others say from many of them, and is moſt uſed now adayes in perfumes to smell unto, and to burne, yet sometimes Phyſically alſo: the manner of gathering whereof in theſe dayes is some what like one of thoſe wayes was uſed in *Dioſcorides* and *Plinies* times, which was that they uſed to faſten long Ropes, but wee now long Thongs of raw or untanned Leather to a long poale or sticke made like a Rake, without teeth, which by drawing them over the buſhes, gather that dew or gum that is upon them, and in the heate of the day, and Sun, they scrape it from thoſe Thongs, and make it up into balls or lumpes: the other was to combe of that sweete gum from the beards and haunches of the Goates, that browsed and rubbed themselves on thoſe buſhes that grew in the Isle of *Cyprus*: the *Arabians* call the tree *Chaſin*, and the gumme *Leden* and *Laden*, the *Spaniards* call the firſt sort *Xara*, *Xarguna*, and *Xaguarca*, and some *Xara eſtepa*, as *Cluſius* saith: but the fourth kind of *Cluſius*, which is the fift here, he saith they call *Ardivieja*: all other Christian nations I thinke follow the Greeke and Latine name, with such diverſitie as their Dialect affordeth; wee as I sayd may call it *Ledum* as others doe, or the sweete Ciſtus, or sweete Gum Ciſtus whether you will: it needeth not to make any long repetition of references of every one of theſe, seeing the moſt of them are *Cluſius* his relations, and may easily bee found by any which is which.

*The Vertues.*

Becauſe all or moſt of theſe sweete Ciſtus arē more hot then the former sorts, yet not leſſe drying and binding then any of them, they are uſed to warme and dry up all cold defluxions of the braine, and *Galen* saith that the gum *Ladanum* is hot in the end of the firſt degree, almoſt entring into the second, and hath some aſtriction alſo in it: furthermore it is of a thinne ſubſtance, whereby it is mollifying and moderately digeſting, and thereby very effectuall in the hardneſſe and other diſeaſes of the mother, to eaſe the paines thereof, and to heale thoſe Vlcers that happen therein; by the taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying it in the ſubſtance: being made up with *Storax* and honey, in a *Lohoch* or Electuary, it is very profitable for the Cough, if it be old or in the Longs: being taken inwardly it provoketh Vrine, and stayeth the laske or flux of the belly, and easeth the griping paines thereof proceeding from chollerick sharpe humours, & is very good for all sower belchings or riftings: being uſed in an oyntment with Mirrhe, oyle of Mirtles and Wine, it stayeth the falling of the haire, and baldneſſe thereupon: it helpeth alſo the paines in the eares, being uſed with some oyle of Roſes: being diſſolved in wine, and the places washed therewith that have any scarre or deformitie thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour

colour and evill sight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured againe : eyther the gumme or the leaves and branches boyled in lye, and the head washed therewith doth clense it from scabbes, scurfe, or dandraffe growing thereon, and cureth also old running and watering sores and Vlcers in the Legges or other parts of the body : the oyle made thereof worketh to the like effects.

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

### *Hypocistis.* The Vndergrowth or Excrescence of the Cistus.

I Thinke it fittest to entreate of this Excrescence proper onely to the sorts of Cistus by it selfe, and not termix it with the history and descriptions of them, or among the other Rapes or excressences of other Plants : it is of divers colours according to the kinds of Cistus, under which and from whose rootes it groweth and springeth as the Broome Rape, and other excrescences doe from the abundance of superfluitie of moisture, causing putrefaction ; but this is of a peculiar fashion : It riseth up (as well from the rootes of the male Cistus as female ; as also from many sorts of the *Ledum* or sweete Cistus) with divers upright stalkes, covered with small leaves thicke set thereon (eyther neare or under the stemme of the Cistus, or somewhat further off, in divers places as the rootes doe spread) scarse a foote high, having many flowers growing at the toppes full of juice, the whole plant rising from the male Cistus at the first springing up, being of an orient bright crimson colour, but much paler afterwards, and the flowers whitish at the last, which stand many together at the toppes of the stalks, are every one fashioned somewhat like unto the buds and flowers of the Pomgarnat tree, or rather like unto the woodden nossell of a Candlesticke, which passe away, leaving seede as small as dust in the hard heads or seede vessells, which are unprofitable to produce the like plant, as the berries of the Misletoe are, being as it is but an excrescence, growing as I sayd from superfluitie of moisture and putrefaction. That which riseth from the rootes of the female Cistus, especially that with Sea Purslane leaves, is of a yellow colour. And that which springeth from the *Ledum* or sweete gum Cistus, is of divers colours, being intermixt with purplish and greene stalkes or veines, in the pale coloured stalkes of leaves and flowers, as Clusius hath observed and set it downe, but such as *Dioscorides* relateth to bee some white or greene, especially greene hee observed not in any.

*Hypocistis.* The undergrowth or Excressence of the Cistus.

#### *The Place.*

It alwayes groweth from the rootes of the Cistus in the naturall places, and not in any Gardens whereunto they are transplanted.

#### *The Time.*

It abideth fresh many Winters after it is risen, but is in its chiefest beauty at the Spring, and in his full strength in the beginning of Summer, when is the fittest time to gather the juice.

#### *The Names.*

It is usually called in Greeke ὑποκιστις *Hypocistis*, but *Dioscorides* saith that some called it in his time *Rhabethrum* and *Cytinus*. *Clusius* calleth that kind which groweth on the *Ledum* αἱμόδωρον, *sive Cynomorij genus*, and *Dodonæus Limodori quoddam genus* : the Latines keepe the Greeke name, and call both the plant and the juice drawne from it *Hypocistis* : but as *Matthiolus* saith the *Arabians* were the cause of the errour of the Apothecaries and others in former times ; who calling Cistus by the name of Goatesbeard, induced them to beleeve that *Hypocistis* was made of the juice of the rootes of *Tragopogon* called *Barba Hirci*, or Goatesbeard, so that such counterfeit *Hypocistis* was usually sold for true, untill they came to understand the true *Hypocistis*, and to gather the juice from it, which is performed two manner of wayes. The best way is to expresse the juice from the fresh herbe when it is in full strength : the other is to steepe the dryed stalks and boyle them, which after they are pressed is to be condensate (eyther juice or decoction) by evaporation in the Sunne, or by the fire, in the same sort that *Lycium* was wont to be made, as *Dioscorides* saith. *Fuchsius* tooke the *Hypocistis* to be a *Fungus* or *Mushrome*, but *Matthiolus* taxeth him for it, and sheweth how it springeth.

#### *The Vertues.*

The hardned juice called *Hypocistis* is much more binding then any other part of any Cistus : it is a most certaine, sure, and safe medecine to stay all fluxes of blood or humours, that is to say the spitting of blood, womens extraordinary courses, the laske and blooddy flux : it is mixed with those things that are applyed to the stomacke to stay vomitings, and to strengthen it when it is growen weake, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used eyther inwardly or outwardly : it is also availeable for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joynts or sinewes, thereby causing a weakenesse of nerves, and a solution of them ; to use this therefore in pilles inwardly doth wonderfully helpe to dry, and binde, and corroborate the parts ; it is put into great Antidotes against poyson, and the pestilence, not for any speciall propertie it hath to resist the venome, but to contemperate

temperate and ſtrengthen the body: it is held to be a very good ſubſtitute for *Acacia*, which all Chriſtian countries doe much want through their owne negligence, for if they would not ſo much affect ſubſtitutes they might have the true but it is binding and drying more then it.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

### *Iacobæa.* Ragwort.

WEe have two ſorts of Ragwort growing wilde with us in many places. but *Cluſius* hath found out ſome other plants which he referreth thereunto, and there are alſo ſome of this ſort growing by the Sea ſide, which I thinke fit to adjoyne to the reſt.

1. *Iacobæa vulgaris major.* The greater common Ragwort.

The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long darke greene leaves lying on the ground, very much rent and torne on the ſides into many peeces, from among which riſeth up ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſquare or creſted, blackiſh or browniſh ſtalkes three or foure foote high, ſometimes branched, bearing divers ſuch like leaves upon them at ſeverall diſtances unto the toppes, where it brancheth forth into many ſtalkes, bearing yellow flowers, conſiſting of divers leaves ſet as a pale or border, with a darke yellow thrum in the middle, which doe abide a great while, but in the end growing full ripe are turned into downe, and with the ſmall blackiſh gray ſeede carryed away with the winde: the roote is made of many fibres, ſome greater and others leſſer whereby it is firmely faſtned into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Iacobæa vulgaris minor.* The leſſer common Ragwort.

This Ragwort is very like the precedent, ſo that many that are not skilfull or curious in the obſervation of plants do overpaſſe it, as judging it but the ſame with the former: the chiefeſt differences are theſe; it uſually riſeth not ſo high, the leaves are not ſo finely jagged, nor of ſo ſad a greene colour, but rather ſomewhat whitiſh, ſoft and woolly, and the flowers are uſually paler, yet in many alike.

3. *Iacobæa latifolia Pannonica prima.* The firſt *Hungarian* broad leafed Ragwort.

The firſt leaves of this Ragwort that lye next the roote upon the ground are round almoſt, and larger then thoſe that grow upon the ſtalke, which have many ſmall peeces or jagges at the bottomes of them, whoſe ends are longer and not ſo round, and ſtill more jagged as they grow up higher, and the higheſt moſt jagged, very like unto the higheſt leaves of the Ragwort, yet all of them notched or dented about the edges, at the top of the ſtalke which is about two foote high, breake forth many branches of flowers greater then in the former, but yellow in the ſame manner, and give ſuch ſeede that is carried away with the downe: the roote is great and white, with many fibres, abiding as well as the firſt.

1. *Iacobæa vulgaris.* Common Ragwort.

5. 3. *Iacobæa angustifolia & latifolia Pannonica.* *Hungarian* Ragwort of two ſorts.

4. Iacobæa

6. *Iacobæa rotundifolia incana.*
Round leafed hoary Ragwort.

7. *Iacobæa marina sive Cineraria vulgaris.*
The comman Sea Ragwort.

8. *Iacobæa marina altera seu minor.*
The lesser Sea Ragwort.

9. *Iacobæa maritima sive Cineraria latifolia.*
Broadleafed Sea Ragwort.

4. *Iacobæa latifolia Pannonica altera.* The other broad leafed *Hungarian* Ragwort.

This Ragwort is somewhat like the other as *Clusius* saith, but greater, having larger leaves and more pointed, whitish or hoary underneath and with fewer peeces of leaves or eares at the bottome of them, and more finely dented about the edges: the flowers are large and yellow like the other.

5. *Iacobæa angustifolia Pannonica non laciniata.* Smooth leafed Ragwort.

This unjagged Ragwort hath somewhat broad and long leaves, lying next the roote, not jagged or divided at all, but slightly dented on the edges, of a pale greene colour, soft and a little woolly withall: but those that grow on the crested cubit high stalke are narrower and longer compassing it at the foote of them: the highest leaves are smallest and narrowest, where the flowers standing above them are set as it were in a tuft or umbell, foure or five together, which while they are buds, and not blowne open, are of a darke reddish colour, but being blowne open the pale or border of leaves are of a yellowish red or orreng colour on the upperside, and reddish underneath, parted or dented at the ends, the middle thrum being of a faire gold yellow colour, which turne into downe and together with the seede is carried away with the winde: the roote is like the other and continueth also.

6. *Iacobæa rotundifolia incana.* Round leafed hoary Ragwort.

The roote of this Ragwort is brownish, and composed of long strings as the other sorts are, from whence rise divers thicke and somewhat round leaves, greene on the upperside, but very hairy, and hoary white underneath of two inches long a peece, and an inch and halfe broad, with a short footestalke underneath and dented about the edges: the stalke which is about a foote high, hath but few leaves thereon, and those very narrow and long; at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers, like unto the *Scorsonera* or Vipers grasse: the seede hath not beene observed.

7. *Iacobæa marina sive Cineraria vulgaris.* The common Sea Ragwort.

The Ragwort that groweth in our land neare the Sea side, hath hard crested stalkes about two foote high, all hoary or white, whereon grow hoary white leaves, much jagged or cut into divers parts, yet each part, of them broader then any of our wild Ragworts, and somewhat stiffe, but yet soft in handling: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers flowers, whose cups or huskes are hoary as the rest of the plant is, but the flower it selfe is of a pale yellow colour, with a brownish thrum in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the seede is carryed away with the wind: the root is long and more wooddy then the other, with divers small fibres thereat.

8. *Iacobæa marina altera seu minor.* The lesser Sea Ragwort.

The other sea Ragwort groweth lesser and lower then the former, yet the leaves are longer and much divided, or cut into many jagged leaves, each jagge being rounder pointed then the other, of a grayish or ashcolour greene above, and very white underneath, the flowers are many that grow at the toppes of the hard wooddy hoary white stalkes, which are three or foure foote high sometimes, and branched, but smaller and of a dun or darker yellow then the other, and the middle thrum browner also, which abide in flower two whole months at the least, before they fall away, turning at the last into downe as the other: the roote is somewhat great and wooddy like the other.

9. *Iacobæa maritima sive Cineraria latifolia.* Broad leafed Sea Ragwort.

This Sea Ragwort sendeth from the roote divers round stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, very hoary and woolly, divided into divers branches, the lower leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a Colewort, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each leafe beinga bout foure inches broad, and a foot long together with the footstalk, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white undeneath & soft in handling, the flowers grow at the tops of the branches upon longer and slenderer footestalks, whose cups or husks are hoary, and the flowers themselves greater and paler then in the former sorts, the middle thrum being of a gold yellow colour, which after they are ripe are turned into downe, and with the seede blowne away with the winde.

*The Place.*

The two first sorts grow wilde in pasture and untilled grounds in many places, and both together in one field oftentimes; the three next grow in *Hungary* and *Austria*, the sixt grew in some parts of *France*, but it is not expressed where, the seventh groweth on our owne coasts, not farre from the Sea, in the Isles of *Sheppie* and *Tennet*, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea shore of *Italy*, and other places, but *Dodonæus* saith by the Sea side in *Zeland*, the last is not mentioned by *Bauhinus* where it groweth.

*The Time.*

These flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

Being an herbe of later knowledge, it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke or Latine Author, unlesse you would as some doe, referre it to the ἠείγερων, *Erigerum* of *Dioscorides*, which the Latines call *Senetio*, and therefore *Lobel* calleth it *Iacobæa Senetio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and others call it *Flos Sancti Iacobi*, and *Herba Sancti Iacobi*. *Dodonæus Iacobæa*, *Camerarius* and others *Senetio major*, *Gesner in hortis* calleth the fourth *Hungarian Iacobæa* of *Clusius Conyzæ Alpinæ genus*, and *Conyza montana* in another place. Some have taken the sea kind to be *Arthemisia marina*, or a *species* of it, because the division of the leaves is somewhat like the *Arthemisia vulgaris*, others call it *Cineraria* and *Argentea* from the whiteneſse of the leaves which shew like silver, or as though they were covered with ashes, and is usually with us called *Iacobæa marina*, and *maritima*: the first is common as well in other countries as in this: the second is not remembred by any author that I know, unlesse it bee the first *Iacobæa Pannonica* of *Clusius*: the third is *Clusius* his *Iacobæa Pannonica tertia, sive latifolia prima*, as the fourth is his *Iacobæa Pannonica quarta*, and *latifolia secunda*: the fift is his *Iacobæa Pannonica secunda*: the sixt is *Bauhinus* his *Iacobæa latifolia incana*: the seventh is the *Cineraria* of *Dodonæus*, and *Iacobæa marina* of *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and the *Achaovanabiat* or *Arthemisia marina*, of *Alpinus lib. de plantis Ægypti*, and *Eruca cinerea* of *Lugdunensis* as *Bauhinus* thinketh, but surely then the figure is farre awry: The eighth is the *Cineraria* of *Lobel*, and is called by most Herbarists *Cineraria altera*, and *Iacobæa altera marina* of *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Bauhinus Iacobæa maritima sive Cineraria latifolia*. It is called by the *Italians Senecio maggiore*, *Cardu-*

*Carduncello*, and *Spellicciosa maggiore* : by the *Spaniards Bomaron major* : by the *French L'herbe S. Iaques* : by the *Germans* St. *Iacobs blumen*, and St. *Jacobs craut* : by the *Dutch* S. *Iacobs cruyt*, and *Aschercruidt*, and we in *English* S. Iamesfwort and Ragwort.

*The Vertues.*

Ragwort is hot and dry in the second degree as some thinke, with some bitternesse joyned therewith, and therefore clenseth, digesteth, and discusseth : the decoction of the herbe is much commended to wash the mouth or throat that have Vlcers and sores therein, and for swellings, hardnesse or impostumations, for it throughly clenseth and healeth them, as also the squinsie and the Kings Evill : it doth helpe to stay catarrhes, thinne rheumes and defluxions from the head into the eyes, nose or lungs : the juice is found by continuall experience to bee singular good, both to heale greene wounds, and to clense and heale all old and filthy Vlcers, as well in the privities and in other parts of the body, and inward wounds and Vlcers also, and stayeth the malignitie of fretting or running Cankers and hollow Fistulaes, not suffering them to spread further : it is much commended also to helpe aches and paines either in the fleshy parts, or in the nerves and sinewes, as also the Sciatica or paine of the hippes or hucklebone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herbe, or to annoint them with an ointment made of the herbe bruised and boyled in *Axungia* or old Hogs Suet, with some Masticke and *Olibanum* in powder added unto it after it is strayned forth and not before as *Gerard* saith, for so it were to no purpose to put them in : it is held also to be a certaine remedie to helpe the Staggers in Horses.

## CHAP. LXXXX.

*Senecio.* Groundsell.

DIoscorides, *Galen* and *Pliny* and the other ancients have made mention, but of one sort of *Senecio* or Groundsell, but this later age hath found out divers other sorts as shall be presently declared; but in that I set it here which might else have beene placed among the *Intubacea* or *Cichoreacea*, whereof it is a *species*, it was to joyne it with the *Iacobæa* going before, whereunto it is likest in name face and property.

1. *Senecio vulgaris.* Common Groundsell.

Our common Groundsell hath a round greene and somewhat brownish stalke, spread toward the toppe into some branches, set with long and somewhat narrow greene leaves cut in on the edges somewhat like unto Rocket, or rather an Oaken leafe, but lesser and round at the ends, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small greene knappes or heads, out of which grow small yellow threds or thrums which are the flowers, which continue many dayes blowne in that manner before it passe away into downe, and with the seede is carryed away in the winde : the roote is small and threddy and soone perisheth, but from the seede that is shed it soone riseth up againe, so that it may bee seene many moneths in the yeare, both greene and in flower and seede, for it will spring and seede twice in a yeare at the least if it be suffered in a Garden.

1. *Senecio vulgaris.* Common Groundsell.

2. *Senecio montanus.* Mountaine Groundsell.

Of this kind there is another sort that groweth not altogether so high, whose leaves are greater and more cut in on the edges, in all things else like the ordinary sort.

3. *Senecio folio non laciniato Myconi.* *Myconus Spanish* Goundsell.

The leaves that grow upon the hard stalkes of this Groundsell are whole and not divided or cut in on the edges as the rest are, but onely dented like unto Germander leaves, and grow singly one above another thereon : the flowers are larger but yellow, and as soone fading and turning into downe as the other, the roote is said to be more hard and wooddy.

4. *Senecio incanus sive Erigerum tomentosum.* Cottony Groundsell.

This Cottony Groundsell hath much larger leaves, and more divided or torne on the edges then the other mountaine sort, of a grayish or ashcolour soft and hairy or rather hoary all over : the stalkes are higher and greater, but with such like yellow flowers upon them and as soone fading and turning into downe almost as the other ; the roote is small and full of fibres.

5. *Senecio fœtidus.* Stinking Goundsell.

This stinking Goundsell hath many faire large and long leaves lying next the ground very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, somewhat like unto those of Mugwort, whereupon some have called it *Arthemisia fœtida*, but soft, and in handling very hairy, bedewed with a fattie clammineſse, so that the leaves will sticke to the fingers of them that touch them, and one leafe also unto another, hardly to be pulled asunder, smelling somewhat strong and of an ill sent, (not unpleasantly

3. *Senetio folio non laciniato Myconi.*
*Miconus Spanish* Groundsell.

5. *Senetio fœtidus.*
Stinking Groundsell.

saith *Clusius*, but as others say like *Scrophularia* or *Ebulus*; from among which rise up hairy crested stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, divided into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes fewer flowers, lesser and of a paler yellow colour then the common sort, and upon longer footestalkes, which quickly fade and turne into downe like the other: the roote is very fibrous yet lasteth not after seede time, but perisheth as the first doe, and springeth againe of the shed or fallen seede.

6. *Senetio odoratus.* Sweet smelling Groundsell.

This Groundsell is somewhat like the last sort in the soft and woolly leaves, but not so much torne on the edges as it, whose smell is somewhat sweete like unto *Ambrosia*, or Oake of *Cappadocia*, or the middle *Coniza* or Fleabane, the flowers are like the rest, and as soone growing old and hoary as downe.

*The Place.*

The first is found every where almost, as well on the toppes of walls as at the foote among rubbish, and in untilled grounds but especially in Gardens; the second is found upon hills and mountaines: the third was found by *Myconus* in *Spaine* and sent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by wood sides, the borders of fields, and upon old walls in many places: the fift groweth in lopped woods of *Hungaria* and *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and in barren and untilled places: the last was sent to *Camerarius* out of *Italy*.

*The Time.*

The time of the first to be in flower is alreadу set downe in the description, which is almost every Moneth: the second and fourth doe both come somewhat neare unto the other, but are not so quicke in their decaying: the fift and sixt doe flower onely in Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἠείγερων *Erigerum quia vere senescit*: the Latins call it *Senetio, quia cito senescit*. *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, in his seventh booke and seventh and eighth Chapters, especially the cottony kind, which is more bitter and called *Petrella* by *Manardus Ferrariensis*, as he saith, numbring it among the *Intubacea* or *Cichoreacea*, the Succory like herbes, which it doth in some sort well resemble for the manner of flowring and perishing: but I finde in the seventh and eighth Chapters of his said seventh booke, *Senecio* named as well as *Aphaca*, which plainely convinceth *Tragus*, that *Senecio* cannot be *Aphaca*, for there they are set downe for two herbes: and besides *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis* hath given us an *Aphaca* among the other *Cichoreacea*, even the *Hedipnois sive Cichorium flore luteo Dodonei*: *Simon Ianvensis* tooke it to be *Carduus benedictus*, and *Brunfelsius* to be *Verbena*, but *Tragus* refuteth the one and *Matthiolus* the other; the *Italians* call it *Cardoncello Senecione*, and *Speliciosa minore*: some also for the often flowring of it *Fior di ogne mese*: the *Spaniards* call it *yerva can*, *Cardo monto*, and *Bonvaron*: the *French Senesson*: the *Germans Creutzwurtz*: the *Dutch Cruizcruyt*, and wee in *English* Groundsell and Grunsell: The first is called by all Authors *Senetio*, and *Senecio* (and minor with some, because as I said they call the *Iacobæa Senecio major*) & *Erigerũ*; some also after the *Italian* name *Carduncellus*, which I verily beleeve, should be that herbe was appointed to be put into the composition of the *Unguentum Marciatum*,

*tum*, and not *Cardus Benedictus*, as it is appointed in the *Pharmacopæia Londinensis* : the second is the *Senecio 2. vel montanus* of *Tabermontanus* and the first *Erigerum* in the old *Gerard* very well expressing it : the third is set downe by *Lugdunensis* under *Miconus* name : the fourth is the second *Senecio* with *Tragus*; *Lobel* his figure of *Erigerum tomentosum*, as also the *Erigerum tertium* of *Dodonæus*, as not the true figures of this plant, as *Dodonæus* himselfe acknowledgeth, but rather as others called it *Cichorium fœtidum*, and *Lugdunensis* hath observed it likewise; for this differeth chiefly from the common sort but in the hoarinesse and largenesse as well of the whole plant as of the leaves : the fift is called by *Lobel Erigerum tomentosum alterum*, by *Thalius Erigerum fœtidum seu majus*, by *Gesner in hortis* and by *Lugdunensis Senecio fœtidus*, by *Clusius Iacobæa Pannonica prima* as *Bauhinus* thinketh, & by him *Senecio incanus pinguis* : the last is mentioned onely by *Camerarius in horto*, who saith he received it by the name of *Senecio flore odorata* from *Ioseph de Casa bona*, the great Duke of *Tuscane*, or *Florence* his Herbarist.

*The Vertues.*

Groundsell is cold and moist as *Tragus* saith, and therefore seldome used inwardly. *Galen* saith in *6. simpl.* it hath a mixt quality both cooling and a little digesting : the decoction of the herbe saith *Dioscorides*, made with wine and drunke helpeth the paines in the stomacke proceeding of choller (which it may well doe by a vomit, which our daily experience sheweth, the juice hereof taken in drinke, or the decoction of the herbe in Ale gently performeth) *Pliny* addeth from others report that it is good against the Iaundies and falling sicknesse, being taken in wine, as also to helpe the paine of the bladder, that is in making water when it is stopped, which it provoketh, as also to expell gravell in the reines or kidneyes, a dram thereof given in *Oxymel*, after some walking or stirring the body : it helpeth the Sciatica also and the griping paines in the belly, or the Collicke : some also eate it with Vinegar as a Sallat, accounting it good for the sadnesse of the heart, and to helpe the defects of the Liver : it is said also to provoke womens courses, and some say also that it stayeth the whites, which as *Matthiolus* saith cannot be beleeved to be so, in that the one quality is contrary to the other: The fresh herbe boyled and made into a Poultis, and applyed to the breasts of women that are swollen with paine and heate, as also to the privy parts of man or woman, the Seate or Fundament, or the Arteries, Ioynts and Sinewes, when they are inflamed and swollen doth much ease them; and used with some salt helpeth to dissolve the knots or kernells that happen in any part of the body : the juice of the herbe or as *Dioscorides* saith, the leaves and flowers with some fine Frankinsence in powder, used in wounds, whether of the body or of the nerves and sinewes doth singularly helpe to heale them. The downe of the heads saith hee used with Vinegar doth the like, but if the same downe be taken in drinke it will choake any : the distilled water of the herbe performeth well all the aforesayd properties, but especially for the inflammations of the eyes, and watering of them, by reason of the defluxion of the rheume into them. *Pliny* reporteth a ridiculous fable to helpe the toothach, to digge up the plant without nny Iron toole, and then to touch the aking tooth five times therewith, and to spit three times after every such touch, and afterwards to set the herbe againe in the same place, so that it may grow will ease the paines : another as fabulous and ridiculous as that, is this, which some have set downe, that glasse being boyled in the juice of Groundsell, and the blood of a Ramme or Goate, will become as soft as wax, fit to bee made into any forme, which being put into cold water will come to be hard againe.

## CHAP. XCI.

### *Tripolium.* Sea Starrewort.

Although *Dioscorides* and *Galen* knew but of one *Tripolium*, yet because *Lobel* hath set forth another that is lesse, and *Camerarius* accounteth another herbe also to be a little sort thereof, I thinke it not amisse to make mention of them also in this place, and some others of later knowledge.

1. *Tripolium majus sive vulgare.* The greater Sea Starrewort.

Our ordinary Sea Starrewort hath many long and somewhat broad leaves, rising from the roote next the ground, smooth, fat and thicke, and of a blewish greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Dorias* Woundwort, but much lesser, from among which riseth up a smooth herby or fleshy greene stalke, two or three foote high, branched towards the toppes into divers smaller branches, with such like leaves on them as grow below but lesser : the flowers that stand at the toppes of them are somewhat larger and greater then of the other *Italian* Starrewort, here before set forth among the *Asters* and almost of the same colour, having a blewish purple border of leaves standing about a yellow middle thrum, which after it hath done flowring, turneth into downe, and the small seede therewith is blowne away at the will of the winde : the roote hath divers greater strings, and many smaller fibres thereat, which grow deepe and sticke fast in the mudde of the marshie ditches where it groweth.

2. *Tripolium minus.* The lesser Sea Starrewort.

The small Sea Starre is in all things like the greater, but lesser and lower, both in roote, leafe stalke and flower, and in the naturall places observed not to exceede the greatnesse of the small *Conyza* or Fleabane.

3. *Tripolium minus Germanicum.* Small Sea Starrewort of *Germany*.

This also is very like unto the last, but lesse then it, having a shorter stalke and narrower leaves, the flower also is small and of a more purplish colour.

*Lobel* maketh mention that *Montonus* had in his Garden one hereof with yellow flowers, but I rather thinke it was another kinde of herbe, and therefore I make no further mention of it here.

4. 5. *Tripolium Lychnidis Coronariæ folio & alterum Ferulæ folio.* Starrewort with Rose Campion like leaves, and another with Fennell like leaves.

The seede of both these sorts of Starreworts I received from Signor *Boel* from *Lisbone*, but they sprang not with me : but it may be that with Fennell like leaves was the *Ageratum ferulaceum* of *Lugdunensis*.

*The Place.*

The first groweth as I sayd before in the ditches of the salt Marshes, neare the Sea coasts in many places of this Land, so that you shall hardly misse it in any salt Marsh in some place or other if you looke well for it : the se-

cond groweth as *Lobel* saith neare the mouth of the River *Poo*: the third saith *Cordus* groweth in the salt Marshes that are nigh unto the Lake of brackish water, which is by *Staffurt* in *Germany*, and so doe the other two as hee saith also.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* for the most part.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τριπόλιον *Tripolium*, which name the Latines keepe and change not, and as *Dioscorides* relateth was so called, because the flowers did change their colours three times a day, which was but a false information or a negligent consideration. *Serapio* called it *Turbith*, but *Lobel* and *Pena* disprove it, as I sayd before in the Chapter of *Tithymales* or Spurges: for the roote of this purgeth not say they, either the juice or decoction: *Pliny* in mistaking *Tripolium* maketh *Polium* to have the same faculties, that *Theophrastus* in his ninth Booke and 21. Chap. giveth to *Tripolium*: and *Gaza* following *Pliny* his errour, translateth it *Polium* also; the first is called *Tripolium* of all that have written thereof, except *Cordus*, who in *Observationum sylva* calleth it *Anthyllis major*, as he doth the second *Anthyllis minor*, and the last *Anthyllis brevior*, and *Columna* who calleth the first *Amelli species palustris*, as *Lobel* before him gave him the occasion, who saith it doth more significantly expresse the *Amellus* of *Virgil*, then that *Aster Italorum*, or *montanus purpureus* which we doe account to be it: yet I may say by *Lobels* leave, that the *Aster* before said doth more properly grow *prope flumina* as *Virgil* saith his *Amellus* doth, then in *aquis vel scrobibus* as *Tripolium* doth.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the roote is sweete in smell, and hot in taste, that two drammes thereof given in wine to drinke purgeth the belly, (which as is before sayd *Pena* and *Lobel* doe deny) from watery humours, and by Vrine. *Galen* saith the roote is sharpe in taste and hot in the third degree. *Dioscorides* further addeth that it is put into Antidotes against venome and poyson. It is found by later experience to be singular good to heale all fresh wounds, the leaves onely bruised and bound to the place, or the juice dropped into them; as also for other hurts or inward bruises, and as effectuall also as any other wound herbe almost whatsoever, for any old Vlcers or sores.

1. *Tripolium vulgaris.* Sea Starrewort.

## CHAP. XCII.

### *Verbena.* Vervaine.

THis herbe hath bred much doubt among many of our moderne writers, what it should be that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* make mention of, some supposing one herbe, some another, as you shall heare by and by; but unto those two sorts that *Dioscorides* speaketh of, and *Pliny* calleth *mas* and *femina*, and others *recta* and *supina*, wee are to adde one or two more knowne in these later times, and set forth by some.

1. *Verbena mas seu recta & vulgaris.* Common or upright Vervaine.

The common Vervaine that is familiar to our Countrey hath divers somewhat long and broad leaves next the ground, deepely gasht at the bottome of them, the other part being deepely dented about the edges, and some onely deepely dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish greene colour on the upperside, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalke is square and branched into divers parts, rising to bee about two foote high, especially if yee put thereto the long spike of flowers at the toppes, which are set on all sides thereof one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew colour, and white intermixt; after which come small round seede, in small and somewhat long heads: the roote is small and long and of no use.

2. *Verbena supina sive femina.* Bending or female Vervaine.

This other Vervaine hath divers smaller and weaker square stalkes, leaning or bending downe to the ground, and almost lying thereon, not standing upright like the other, parted into many more and smaller branches, and having such like leaves growing on them at the severall joynts, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seeme to be many leaves, set on both sides the middle ribbes, of a grayish greene above and more gray underneath: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doth, in small long spikes, being of a deeper blew colour then the other, otherwise in forme not unlike; the seeds that follow is like it also and so is the roote, both perishing after seede time, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing.

3. *Verbena Peruana.* Vervaine of *Peru*.

This Vervaine is like unto the last Vervaine, but growing greater, and abiding greene in Winter as well as Summer, as many of those Accidentall plants doe, which will not in these European parts, yea it hath beene observed

ſerved that thoſe plants that naturally abide not greene a Winter in theſe parts, being carried thither have conti ued greene all the Winter, contrary to their courſe here.

4. *Verbena repens nodiflora.* Round headed Vervaine.

Th: round headed Vervaine hath from a ſmall fibrous roote a ſmall ſquare, ſmooth trayling joynted ſtalke, whereat grow ſmall leaves almoſt round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented from the middle of them forwards, at each joynt alſo with the leaves come forth other ſmall branches, and a bare ſmall ſtalke, bearing at the toppes a ſcaly round head, from whence ſtart forth ſuch like ſmall flowers as are in the other ſorts, and ſuch like ſeede alſo following them.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth generally throughout the Land in divers places, by the hedges and way ſides, and other waſte grounds: the ſecond is not found in our Land, although *Gerard* ſaith ſo, for it will not indure a Winters blaſt before it ſeede with us: the third is of the Weſt *Indies*, and the laſt is naturall of *Naples*.

*The Time.*

The firſt flowreth about *Iuly*, and the ſeede is ripe ſoone after, and ſo doth the laſt ſometimes; but the other as I ſayd doth ſeldome flower before the Winter with us, and therefore cannot bring his ſeede to perfection, for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of *Iuly*, and in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἱερὰ βοτάνη *Hiera botane, id eſt, herba ſacra*, and περιστερεὼν *Periſtereon quod Columbæ in ea libenter verſantur*, and *ſacra herba teſte Plinio, quod ea olim apud Romanos domus purgabuntur, familiæ luſtrabantur, Iovis menſa ad ſacrificium & epulas verrebatur, & faciolis in ſacris legationibus illa coronabatur, vel ut Dioſcorides inquit, quod in expiationibus ſuſpenſa, & illi-*

1. *Verbena vulgaris.*
Common Vervaine.

2. *Verbena ſupina ſeu femina.*
Bending or female Vervaine.

4. *Verbena repens nodiflora.*
Round headed Vervaine.

*gatur mire utilis sit.* It was also called *Sagminalis herba, hoc est gramen vel herba ex arce, cum sua terra a Consule evulsum, quod in pacis bellique ritibus habebatur, & Sagmina in publicis remedijs fuere adhibita.* It is called in Latine *Verbena quasi Herbena*, or *herba bona*, *Matricalis*, *Verbenaca*, and *Columbaria*, or *Columbaris*, or *Columbana*, *Exupera*, *Martialis*, and *Herculania*, as also *Ferraria* from the *Germane* word *Eisencraut*, or *Eisenhert*, as I take it. The *Italians* call it *Berbena* and *Verminacola*, the *Spaniards Vrgebaom*, the *French Verveine*, the *Dutch Isencruijt*, and *Iserhart*, and wee in *English* Vervaine, and in some countries Pigeons grasse, and Holy herbe, as also in others *Mercuries* moist blood, and *Iuno's* teares. These two first sorts of Vervaine have beene much controverted, as I sayd before by the later Herbarists, and writers, some doubting whether they should be any peculiar herbes, in that they thinke that any grasse or herbe that was cast on the Altar, was called *Verbena*, and for it they alledge *Terence* in *Andræa*, where he saith *Ex ara Verbenas hinc sume*, wherein *Terence* speaketh after his countrey phrase (for *Menander* hath Myrtles, out of whom this was translated) and understandeth such herbes as lay there, and not Vervaine onely. Some also as *Fuschius* and *Tragus* make *Erysimum vulgare sive Irio* to be Vervaine: *Gesner* as *Tragus* saith called one kind of *Prunella*, *Verbena*; and *Tragus* himselfe maketh his third *Verbena supina* to be the *Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito*. *Dodonæus* formerly made the two sorts of wilde Germander to be the *Hiera botane*, *mas*, and *fœmina*, and *Cæsalpinus* tooke the *Sideritis prima Matthioli*, or *Marrubium aquaticum*, to be *Verbenæ alterum genus*, who also called it *Verbena fœmina*, which all others call *mas* and *recta*, for the *supina* is called *fœmina* by them all.

*The Vertues.*

Vervaine is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obstructions, clenseth and healeth: for it helpeth the yellow Iaundies, the Dropsie and the Goute, as also the defects of the Reines and Lungs, and generally all the inward paines and torments of the body: the leaves being boyled and drunke, the same is held to be good against the bitings of Serpents and venemous beasts, and the Plague or Pestilence, against both *tertian* and *quartane* Agues, killeth and expelleth the Wormes in the belly, and causeth a good colour in the face and body, strengthneth as well as correcteth the diseases of the Liver and Spleene, is very effectuall in all the diseases of the Stomacke and Lungs, as Coughes, shortnesse of breath and wheesings, and is singular good against the Dropsie, to be drunke with some Piony seedes, bruised and put thereto, and is no lesse prevalent for the defects of the Reines and Bladder, to clense them of that viscous and slimy humour which ingendreth the stone, and helpeth to breake it being confirmed, and to expell the gravell: it consolidateth and healeth also all wounds, both inward or outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some honey, healeth all old Vlcers, and Fistulaes in the Legs or other parts of the body, as also those Vlcers that happen in the mouth, or used with old Hogs grease, it helpeth the swellings and paines of the secret parts of man or woman, as also for the piles or hemorrhoides: applyed with some oyle of Roses and Vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it helpeth to ease the inveterate paines and ache of the head, and is good also for those that are fallen into a frensy: the leaves bruised or the juice of them mixed with some Vinegar, doth wonderfully clense the skinne, and taketh away all morphew, freckles, pustulaes, or other such like inflammations, and deformities of the skinne in any part of the body: The distilled water of the herbe when it is in his full strength, dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from filmes, clouds or mist that darken the sight, and wonderfully comforteth the opticke veines. The said water is very powerfull in all the diseases aforesayd, eyther inward or outward, whether they bee old corroding sores, or greene wounds. The female Vervaine is held to be the more powerfull for all the purposes before spoken of; but that of *Peru* goeth farre byond them both, for *Monardus* reporteth divers very admirable cures which that herbe hath performed in the *West Indies*; as of a certaine noble woman, who having used the helpe of divers Physitians in vaine, an *Indian* Physitian very skilfull in herbes, gave her the juice of that Vervaine to drinke with some Sugar mixed therewith, for to allay somewhat of the bitternesse thereof, by whose use shee avoided in a few dayes a thicke long worme (which shee called a snake) being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the taile, after which shee grew well; the same noble woman commended the same medicine to another noble woman in *Peru*, who had not beene well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for certaine dayes, avoided many small and long wormes, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white girdle, after which time shee became well againe. Which medecine was by advice given to many others that complained of Wormes, and they were all soone holpen by avoyding wormes, either more or lesse, and some also roules or balls of haire, and other things: it is held also to bee no lesse effectuall against all poyson, and the venome of dangerous beasts and serpents, as also against bewitched drinkes or the like. Many other examples of cures *Monardus* setteth downe which are too long here to recite, seeing these are sufficient to shew how prevalent that herbe is for many diseases.

## CHAP. XCIII.

### *Hedera terrestris.* Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.

VNto the common Ground Ivie, which is not found to vary with us, yet observed by others, to yeeld some differences, I must adde another sort set forth by *Lobel*, which agreeth very well thereto in the face and outward forme, whatsoever it doe in the inward qualities.

1. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris.* Common Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.

This common and well knowne herbe lyeth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, all about, shooting forth rootes at the joynts of the cornered tender stalkes, set all along with two round leaves at every joynt, somewhat hairy and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the joynts likewise with the leaves toward the ends of the branches come forth hollow long flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewish purple colour, with small white spots upon the Label or lippes that hang downe, as also in the mouth or jawes: the roote is small with fibres.

2. *Hedera terrestris minor.* The lesser Alehoofe.

The lesser Alehoofe is altogether like the former sort, but that the trayling branches creepe not so farre about, being

being ſhorter, and growing ſomewhat more upright: the leaves alſo are ſomewhat ſmaller, and the flowers of a paler blew colour.

3. *Hedera terreſtris montana.* Mountaine Alehoofe.

As the laſt Alehoofe was ſmaller then the ordinary ſort is, ſo this is larger in all the parts thereof, as branches, leaves and flowers, the leaves alſo being more rough and hairy, and the flowers of a deeper purple colour.

4. *Hedera terreſtris ſaxatilis Lobelij.* Stone Alehoofe.

The Stone Alehoofe creepeth alſo and ſpreadeth with his ſlender weake branches, all about upon the ground, with ſuch like round leaves, ſet at the joynts by couples, as in the former, but larger, and more unevenly dented or rather waved at the edges: the flowers that ſtand at the joynts with the leaves, are larger and longer, and of a paler purpliſh colour then the former.

*The Place.*

The common kind is found under the hedges, and ſides of fields and ditches, under houſe ſides, and in ſhadowed lanes, and other waſte grounds in every part of the Land almoſt: the ſecond is found at the feete of old trees in ſome countries of *Germany*: the third is found to grow on hills and mountaines: the laſt in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in *France*, and in ſome places of *Summerſetſhire*, as *Lobel* quoted it among his papers which came to my hands.

*The Time.*

They flower ſomewhat early, and abide ſo a great while, the leaves keeping their verdure unto the Winter, and ſometimes abiding if it be not too vehement and ſharpe.

*The Names.*

It is thought to be the χαμαικισσος *Chamæciſſos* of *Dioſcorides* although there be ſome doubt in the Text, by the tranſpoſition of a letter, and the reſemblance, both which are eaſily reconciled, and this plant by the opinion of the moſt judicious is accounted the true and right *Chamæciſſos* of *Dioſcorides*, no other being found that can come ſo neare it in face and propertie, beſides the nearneſſe of the name, for the Latines *Hedera humilis* is the ſame with *Chamæciſſos*, and *Hedera terreſtris* is not farre from it. Some call it *Corona terræ*, becauſe it ſpreadeth and is like a Garland upon the ground. All writers generally call it *Hedera terreſtris*, yet *Cordus* in his hiſtory of Plants calleth it *Chamæclema*, and *Bruſfelſius* miſtaking it, made it his fourth *Elatine*. *Lugdunenſis* out of the *Geoponickes* calleth it *Malacociſſos, id eſt, mollis hedera*, which moſt properly agreeth unto this, and ſome alſo call it *Hedera plumiatica*, but for what cauſe I know not. *Lobel* calleth the laſt *Aſarina aut Hederula ſaxatilis*, and *Aſarina ſterilis Savenæ*, and *Narbonenſis agri*. The *Arabian Serapio* putteth it under *Cuſſus* the Ivie, and calleth it *Cacos*. The *Italians Hedera terreſtre*, the *French Lierre terreſtre*, the *Germans Gundelreb*, or *Grundereb*, that is *humi repens*, the *Dutch Onderhaue* and wee in *Engliſh* according to the ſeverall countries appellations, Gill creepe by the ground, Catsfoote, Haymaides, and Alehoofe moſt generally, or *Tunnehoofe*, becauſe the countrey people uſe it much in their Ale, and ground Ivie as frequently although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hedera helix*, or barren Ivie, more properly to deſerve that name as you ſhall heare by and by.

1. 3. *Hedera terreſtris & montana.*
Common and mountaine Alehoofe.

*The Vertues.*

Ground Ivie is quicke, ſharpe, and bitter in taſte, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth alſo, cleanſeth and rarefieth. It is a ſingular good wound herbe for all inward wounds, as alſo for exulcerated Lungs or other parts, either by it ſelfe or with other the like herbes boyled together, and beſides being drunke by them that have any griping paines of windie or chollericke humours in the ſtomacke, ſpleene or belly, doth eaſe them in a ſhort ſpace: it likewiſe helpeth the yellow Iaundies by opening the obſtruction of the Gall, Liver and Spleene, it expelleth venome or poiſon, and the Plague alſo: it provoketh Vrine and Womens courſes, and ſtayeth them not as ſome have thought, but the decoction of the herbe in wine being drunke for ſome time together by them that have the Sciatica or Hippe Goute, as alſo the Goute in the hands, knees, or feete, helpeth to diſſolve and diſperſe the peccant humours, and to procure eaſe: the ſame decoction is excellent good to gargle any ſore throate or mouth, putting thereto ſome Honey and a little burnt Allome, as alſo to waſh the ſores and Vlcers of the privy parts in man or woman; it ſpeedily healeth greene wounds being bound thereto: and the juice boyled with a little honey and Vardigreſſe doth wonderfully cleanſe fiſtulaes, and hollow Vlcers, and ſtayeth the malignitie of ſpreading or eating Cancers and Vlcers: it helpeth alſo the itch, ſcabbes, wheales, and other eruptions or exulcerations in the skinne in any part of the body: the juice of *Celandine*, field Daiſies and ground Ivie clarified, and a little fine Sugar diſſolved therein, dropped into the eyes is a ſoveraigne remedy for all the paines, redneſſe, and watering of the eyes, the pinne, and webbe, skinnes or filmes growing over the ſight, or whatſoever might offend them: the ſame helpeth beaſts as well as men: the juice dropped into the eares doth wonderfully helpe the noyſe and ſinging of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed. The country people doe much uſe it, and tunne it up with their drinke, not onely for the eſpeciall good vertues therein, but for that it will helpe alſo to cleare their drinke; and ſome doe affirme that an handfull put into drinke that is thicke, will cleare it in a night, yea in a few houres ſay they, and make it more fit to be drunke.

## CHAP. XCIIII.

### *Hedera.* Ivie.

THe Ancient Greeke and Latine writers of herbes, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have set downe many varieties of Ivie, (besides the *Hedera spinosa* which is *Smilax aspera* described before in this worke) which were observed in their times, partly in the leaves and flowers, but chiefely in the berries, yet make but three principall kinds, *alba*, *nigra* and *helix*, and yet more exactly two sorts, *una quæ in altum attollitur*, and *alia quæ humi repit*, which division as most proper, they subdivided each of them againe into their *species* or sorts, whereof we know but few, for that onely which climeth upon trees, walls, &c. and beareth black berries, and the other barren kind that creepeth upon the ground, yet with the clasping branches will take hold of whatsoever is next unto it, are best knowne to us; the others with white or yellow berries are seldome seene in these Christian parts, yet I will shew you in this Chapter those diversities that *Theophrastus* speaketh of which they had in former times, joyning thereto some later found out kinds.

1. *Hedera arborea sive scandens & Corymbosa nigra.* The ordinary Climing Ivie.

The climing Ivie groweth up with a thicke wooddy trunke or body, sometimes as bigge as ones arme, shooting forth on all sides many wooddy branches, and groweth sometimes alone by it selfe into a pretty bush or tree, as *Lobel* saith he saw such in this countrey, but usually climeth up by trees, and as the branches rise sendeth forth divers small rootes into the body, or branches of the tree whereby it climeth up, or into the chinkes or joynts of stone walls, whereon it runneth so strongly, fastning them therein, that it draweth the nourishment out of the tree and thereby killeth it by consuming the life and moisture thereof, and by choaking it with the abundance of shadow and moysture of his branches, and evergreene leaves (which may seeme to be an ornament thereto when it is leafelesse, but is in the end the bane and utter ruin of it) which branches also having thus fastned their rootes into the tree or wall will live thereby upwards, if any shall cut away the trunke or body below, as well as if it were not taken away at all, but by fastning the roots into the wall, and there growing great, they often so cracke it that it will in time also ruine it utterly: while the tree is young the leaves of most will be cornered, but when it groweth elder, it hath no corners on the sides, and onely round or somewhat longe, and pointed at the end, the young leaves that spring forth from the branches, keeping oftentimes the same order, and are of a darke shining greene colour above, and somewhat of a yellowish greene underneath; striped with white and sometimes with red spots, abiding fresh and greene Winter and Summer: from the joynts of the stalkes and toppes of the branches, grow forth upon short stalkes small mossie yellow flowers, standing in an umbell or close round tuft; after which come small round berries, greene untill they grow ripe, and then turning blacke, with a small point at the end of every one, in which is contained usually foure seedes three square in a manner, but

1. *Hedera arborea nostras.* Our ordinary Ivie.

3. *Hedera Dionysias sive Chrysocarpos.* Yellow berried Ivie.

rund

round on the one ſide. It yeeldeth in the hot countries a kind of reddiſh Gum of a ſtrange ſent which is dangerous to be uſed in Phyſicke inwardly, being cauſticke or burning, but is uſed for outward remedies chiefly.

2. *Hedera corymboſa alba.* White berried Ivie.

This Ivie groweth in the ſame manner that the other doth, without any great diverſitie that hath beene obſerved in our time, and is cheefly diſtinguiſhed in that the leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter greene colour, and the berries of a whitiſh or grayiſh colour, and not blacke when they are ripe.

3. *Hedera Dionyſias ſive Chryſocarpos.* Yellow berried Ivie.

The leaves of this Ivie are ſeldome cornered on the edges, but ſmooth, and onely pointed at the ends, of a freſher greene colour, or not ſo blacke as the firſt, thicker alſo and fuller of veines, and more thinly or ſparſedly growing on the branches: the berries are greater then in others, and of a gold yellow colour, declining to bee more browne when they are ripe.

4. *Hedera helix.* Barren Ivie.

The barren Ivie ſendeth forth divers ſlender weake wooddy branches, trayling upon the ground, and for the moſt part lying thereon; but ſometimes it is found to winde it ſelfe, and clime up the buſhes and hedges under which it groweth, with the ſmall tendrells it ſhooteth forth at the ſeverall joynts of the branches, where the leaves come forth, being ſomewhat leſſer then the former, and of a darken ſhining greene colour, uſually formed into three corners, yet ſometimes into five: & at the joynt with the leafe underneath, thruſt forth alſo ſmall white fibres or rootes, whereby it taketh hold as it creepeth: this beareth neither flowers nor ſeede.

5. *Hedera trifolia Virginenſis.* Trefoile Ivie of *Virginea.*

The rootes of this plant doe ſhoote underground, and

4. *Hedera Helix.* Barren Ivie.

5. 6. *Hedera Virginenſis trifolia & quinquefolia.* *Virginean* Ivie of three and five leaves.

7. *Hederaceis folijs planta Lobelij.* *Lobels* Ivie-leafed plant.

ſend

ſend forth young wooddy ſtalkes whereof ſome will ſtand upright, others lye downe and take roote againe as they ſpread, as alſo in any wall they ſtand nigh unto, like unto our barren Ivie: the leaves are broad and large, three alwayes ſet together upon a long footeſtalke: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the pale flowers in a looſe tuft or cluſter, which turne into pale yellow berries, with ſmall, hard, round aſhcoloured ſeede in the dry wrinkled skinne or huske, without any moiſture at all in them, this plant yeeldeth a white milke without any taſte, being broken in any part thereof, which after it hath abidden a while will change to bee as blacke as Inke, and is therefore held fit to colour the haire or any other thing.

*6. Hedera quinquefolia Virginenſis. Virginean* Ivie.

I have deſcribed this in my former booke under the title of *Vitis ſeu potius Hedera Virginenſis*, ſo exactly that it were needleſſe labour to doe it here againe, I muſt therefore referre you thereunto for it; I onely ſhew you the figure of a branch thereof with the other.

*7. Hederaceis folijs planta Lobelij. Lobels* Ivie leafed plant.

Not finding a fitter place then this, let me with *Bauhinus* ſet it with the Ivies for the leaves ſake, although *Lobel* calleth it *Cyclaminos hederaceis folijs*. This plant (ſaith he) hath ſtalkes about a cubit long or better which are ſoft and ſlender, having Ivie like leaves upon them: the flowers are long and hoodded, of a pale purple colour. This hee found on the hills in paſſing through *Italy*.

*The Place.*

The firſt is well knowne to every child almoſt, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the ſtone walls of Churches, houſes, &c. or ſometimes to grow alone of it ſelfe, as is before ſayd, yet very ſeldome: the ſecond is ſayd to grow in *France* and ſome places of *Turkey*, and ſome ſay in *Naples* alſo: the third *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay grow in *Campania* and *Apulia*, and yet ſowen in gardens of *Italy* and alſo of *Germany*: the fourth groweth in moyſt and ſhadowie places for the moſt part, under hedges and the corner of waſte grounds, lanes and the like, the two next grow in the Northweſt parts of *America*, where our *Engliſh Colonies* are planted, the laſt as is before recited.

*The Time.*

Our Ivie flowreth not untill *Iuly*, and the berries are not ripe uſually untill about *Chriſtmas*, that they have felt the winter froſts: of the other two wee can ſay no more, then that wee have little acquaintance with them, yet *Geſner in hortis* ſaith, that he ſaw that with yellow berries in *Germany*, the *American* ſorts are very late with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κισσὸς and κιττὸς *Ciſſus* and *Cittus*, *quem a Ciſſo dictum fabulantur Græci, puſione Citti ſive Liberi patris ſultantis in Hederam ab illo verſo; Athenienſes enim Cittum Bacchum ipſum vocant, adeoque cum illo coronobatur, quia ut ille ſemper juvenis ita hæc perpetuo viret*: but *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay they thinke it is rather deduced from κὶς, *id eſt, Curculio, qui triticum hordeumque terebrat, etenim importuna amaſia radicatis propagationibus, arbores amplexu enecat, & exedit ut vermis triticum*, or from κισσηρὶς *pumex ſive poroſus lapis, quia ut ille aquam, ita hoc lignum textura poroſa, & ſpiraculis innumeris pervia vinum tranſmittit, unde Catoni & Varroni Ciſſimbion poculum hederaceum eſt*, and *Coſtæus* from theſe it is likely ſaith, that a cup made of Ivie wood will not hold any wine therein, in Latine *Hedera*. *Hederam vero Pompeius dictum cenſat quod hæreat, vel potius edita petat, vel quia id cui adhæſerit edit & enecat*: the *Arabians* call it *Cuſſus*, the *Italians Hedera*, the *Spaniards Edera*, the *French Lierre*, the *Germans Eghen*, the *Dutch Veyl*, and we in Engliſh Ivie: The firſt is called of all writers either *Hedera* ſimply, or *Hedera arborea*, (eſpecially that which groweth alone by it ſelfe, which therefore the ancients called *Orthociſſos*) *Hedera recta*, of ſome *Corimboſa*, (and of *Pliny Hedera rigens* and *ſcandens* by ſome to diſtinguiſh it from the other ſort of Ivies) or *nigra*, to ſhew the difference from the ſecond called *alba*, white or gray: ſuch ſaith *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria* were ſhewed me at *Piſa*, which *Theophraſtus* ſpeaking of the diverſities in his time obſerved, and *Pliny* from him ſay differ, ſome having white leaves as well as berries, which made *Virgil* to ſay *Candidior cygni hedera formoſior alba*, then Swarne more lovely, or then the white Ivie, ſome alſo having rounder and thicker bunches of Berries which he called *Corymbi*, or *Hedera Corymbia*, and ſome having greater berries and thinner branches called *Salenitium*: the third is called as *Pliny* ſaith *Niſia* and *Bachica*, of the *Athenians Acharnica*, and of the *Grecians Chryſocarpos*, which *Dioſcorides* and *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith call *Dionyſias*, wherewith the Poets were wont to be crowned, and yet the blacke berried Ivie, whereof it is a *ſpecies*, is in ſome Authors called *Dionyſia* alſo: the fourth is called *Hedera Helix*, and *ſterilis* by all our moderne writers, and *Lobel Provoluta Hedera Helix*, and taken to be the *Helix* of *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny* and the reſt, which they make the third *ſpecies* of their climing kinds, but we have not ſeene it to climbe up in that manner, as the other doth in our countrey, lying as I ſayd for the moſt part on the ground, although ſometimes it riſeth up (and therefore *Pena* & *Lobel* in *Adverſaria* ſay that it ſhould more properly be called *Hedera terreſtris* then the former taken to be *Chamaciſſus* of *Dioſcorides*: (but it is but his bare opinion without good adviſe) yet *Iohannes Thalius* in *Hercynia ſylva*, ſaith that he there found it climing as well upon trees, as creeping upon old walls & ſtones: Of this ſort *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* record divers ſorts, ſome whoſe leaves were white, ſome greene, & others of divers colours, which is called *Thracia*: ſome alſo to differ in the length of the ſmaller branches, (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) in length of the ſpaces, betweene the joynts ſaith *Pliny*:) and in each of theſe againe are certaine differences, as in the greene ſort, ſome had longer, ſome thicker & ſome thinner leaves, and in others ſmaller, and in the white ſort, ſome that had greater & others leſſer leaves; and in the party coloured ſort, ſome whoſe leaves were thicker or thinner, or more or leſſe parted, yet in this it chiefly differeth not ſay they, that it is barren in all, not bringing any fruit, which yet ſome ſaid was rather for want of age, in that in time it did beare, and turne into the other ſort, thus ſay *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, with many more things too long to inſert here: they that are diſpoſed to reade the Authors themſelves may be informed of the particulars. *Bauhinus* maketh the *Hederula* of *Tragus* to be a differing ſort from others, calling it *Hedera humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himſelfe diſtinguiſheth not, ſaying that that Ivie, which while it is young bringeth no fruite, when it is growne older doth, and there is no difference in his two ſorts of *Hedera* and *Hederula* but in the age: the two *American* ſorts are ſo termed by us as they are in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſheweth that Ivie is of divers qualities, ſome ſharpe and hot, others hot, and ſome moiſt, others cold, dry and aſtringent; being therefore ſuch an inconſtant *Vermes*, it is the more carefully to bee applyed and eſpecially in cauſing barrenneſſe in man or woman, if they ſhall take too often thereof, and procureth a weakeneſſe

and

and trouble in the braines, and senses: A Pugill of the flowers (that is as much as one may take up with their three fingers together) which may be about a dramme, saith *Dioscorides*, drunke twice a day in red wine, helpeth the Laske and blooddy flix. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinewes being taken much inwardly, but is very helpefull unto them being applied outwardly: *Pliny* saith that the yellow berries are good against the Iaundies, and taken before one be set to drinke hard will keepe him from drunkennesse, and helpeth those that spit blood, and that the white berries being taken inwardly killeth the wormes of the belly, or applyed outwardly: the juice of the roote is good to be taken against the biting of the *Phalangium*, or deadly Spider: the berries are held by many Empericks Quacksalvers and Chirurgions to be a singular remedy both to prevent the Plague or pestilence, before it be taken, as also to free them from it, that have got it; by drinking the berries made in powder for two or three dayes together: they being taken in wine do for certaine helpe to breake the stone, provoke urine and womens courses as *Tragus* saith, yea so powerfull they are in those parts, that a bath made of the leaves and berries for women to sit in, or over the fumes, or a pessarie made of them and put up doth mightily prevaile to bring them downe, and to draw forth the dead birth and secondines or afterbirth, but this is to be cautelously used, and not but upon necessitie, or extremitie: the leaves of Ivie while they are fresh, boyled in Vinegar, and applyed warme to the sides of those that are spleneticke, or troubled with the Spleene, ache or stitch in the sides doth give them much ease: the same also applyed with some Rosewater and oyle of Roses to the forehead and temples, doth ease the headach although it be of long continuance; the fresh leaves boyled in wine, and old filthy sores and Vlcers that are hard to bee cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe to clense and heale them, as also effectuall for greene wounds to heale them quickly and soder up the lippes thereof: the same also is effectuall to heale scaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the sharpenesse of salt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body: the juice of the leaves or berries being snuffed up into the nose purgeth the head and braine of thinne rheume, which maketh defluxions into the eyes and nose, and cureth the Vlcers and stench therein: the same dropped into the eares, doth helpe the old and running sores of them; five of the yellow berries bruised and heated with oyle of Roses in a Pomgranet rinde and dropped into the eare of such as have the toothache, on the contrary side of the paine easeth them thereof: the berries or the leaves used causeth the haire to grow blacke. The fresh leaves are commonly used to bee layd upon issues wheresoever, in the armes legges, &c. to keepe them open, and to draw forth the humours that fall thither: the Gum of the Ivie, which in the hot countries is gathered from the body and branches, is exceeding sharpe and hot, burning and exulcerating the skinne, yet it is used being dissolved to take away superfluous haire in any place, and to destroy Nits and Lice wheresoever: the same dissolved in Vinegar and put into hollow aking teeth doth ease the same, and being often used will cause them to fall out: Some doe use it as a baite with other things to kill fish: the wood made into a cup, and those that are troubled with the Spleene shall finde ease, and be much holpen thereof, if they continually drinke out of it, so as the drinke may stand some small time therein before it be drunke. *Cato* writeth an experiment how to finde out the deceit of Vintners and others that put water to their wine, which is this, that if you suspect your wine, you shall put some thereof into such a cup that is made of Ivie wood, and that if there be any water therein it will remaine in the cup, and the wine will soke through; for the nature of Ivie wood saith he and *Varro*, is not to hold any wine, so great an antipathy there is betweene them: the fume of Ivie branches being burned driveth away Gnattes and Battes, and all other hurtfull and noysome creatures.

## CHAP. XCV.

*Cymbalaria Italica Hederacea.* The *Italian Gondelo* or Ivie like leafe.

THis small herbe creepeth on the ground with slender threddy branches all about, taking hold on walls or any thing it meeteth, by small fibrous rootes, which it shooteth out at the joynts as it runneth: at the severall joynts grow small broad, and almost round leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a cornered Ivie leafe, each standing upon a very small and threddy stalke: at the joynts likewise stand severall small flowers upon slender footestalkes, fashioned like unto a Snapdragon or Fluellen flower, with a taile or spurre behind it, mixed of yellow whitish and purple colours, and the spurre as it were washed over with a purplish also; in whose places after they are fallen come small round heads, conteining small blackish seede.

*The Place.*

It groweth naturally in divers places of our Land, although formerly it hath not beene knowne to bee but in Gardens, as about *Hatfield* in *Hartfordshire*, both in their Gardens and other places that are shadie upon the ground, for there it will alwayes best like to grow, as also upon the thatched houses in the North parts, as I am given to understand, and most abundantly in *Lancashire*, and in my Garden where it runneth up from the ground on the wall a pretty height.

*The Time.*

It flowreth seldome untill the end of *Iuly*, and in *August*, but continueth with mee in flower untill the great frosts destroy it, and the seede is ripe soone after the flowers doe shed.

*The Names.*

This never as I thinke met with a Greeke Author to give it a name, although the name *Cymbalaria* by the Latines is derived from the Greeke word κύμβα *Cymba*, a boat; or from the herbe κύμβαλον *Cymbalon*, which *Dioscorides* saith was a name given to his *Cotyledon*, or *Vmbilicus Veneris alter*, whereof divers would make this to be eyther it or a *species* of it, and thereupon gave it the name of *Cymbalaria*, or *Cymbalaris*: the Apothecaries of *Venice*, *Padoa*, and divers other places in *Italy*, where it familiarly groweth upon their mudde walles, &c. take it (either by ignorance not knowing the right, or by penury not having the right) for *Cotyledon* or *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and so use it instead thereof in *Vnguento Populeon*, as *Matthiolus* saith, and therefore *Lonicerus* calleth it

*Vmbilicus*

*Umbilicus Veneris officinarum.* *Lobel* calleth it *Cymbalaria Italica hederaceo folio*, and *Columna Linaria hederæ folio*: for he in this as in all other herbes saith, the flowers and seede doe most truly demonstrate the *species* of every *genus*, which I hold to be the best *judicium* an Herbarist can use, and therefore I would make it a *species* of the *Elatine* that is *veronica fœmina*, rather then *Linaria*, every part herein, and not one as in *Linaria* being answerable thereunto: wee may call it in *English* eyther Iviewort or the Ivie like leafe as it is in the title, or from *Cymbalion*, the *Italian Gondelo*, untill a more fit name may bee given it.

*Cymbalaria Hederacea.* The Ivie like leafe.

*The Vertues.*

It is held to be cold and moist (and therefore the *Italians* thought it a fit substitute for *Umbilicus Veneris* (which I hold is farre better then that kind of *Ranunculus*, called *Cotyledon aquatica*, which our Apothecaries use in stead thereof, because it is hot sharpe and exulcerating, which are quite contrary to the qualities of that herbe they use it for, although the forme of the leafe being round, caused the name of *Cotyledon* to bee given it) yet hath it some astriction also, whereby as *Matthiolus* saith it is very profitable for women that have the whites, to stay them, being eaten often in Sallats, as the manner of the *Italians* and other Nations is, more then of ours, and therefore a Conserve made of the leaves, or Syrupe made of the juice, we may use in stead of their Sallats: It is held as *Matthiolus* saith with divers, to have some properties that the true *Umbilicus Veneris* hath, which you shall finde related in the due place: this is with many held, and some found by good experience to cure wounds, and to stay the bleeding of them, the juice thereof being dropped into them, or tents dipped therein and put into them: the herbe bruised and applyed outwardly ripeneth Impostumes: The distilled water of the herbe serveth well for all the uses aforesayd.

## CHAP. XCVI.

### *Leontopetalon.* Lyon leafed Turnep or blacke Turnep.

THe roote of this herbe is tuberous, somewhat like a Turnep or Sowbread, or great Earth Chesnut roote, being of a blackish gray colour, with divers small bunches or knobbes on the sides, from whence spring up divers large and long leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts (*Dioscorides* saith like unto Coleworts or Poppies, *Penn* and *Lobel* say more like unto Peony leaves, but wee finde that they are more jagged or cut in) of a darke yellowish greene colour (with us, but it may be of a darker yellow colour in the naturall places, neare unto the colour of a Lyons haire, and thereof rose the name of Lyon leafe, as I take it:) from whence riseth up a straked stalke, spotted with pale purplish lines and strakes, divided into many branches, set at the joynts with smaller leaves and lesser cut in; on the toppes whereof stand divers small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, of a darke or brownish yellow colour (red like an Anemone, and therefore called of some ἀνεμόνε saith *Dioscorides*, and those that follow his Text onely) on the outside, and yellow on the inside: after which come small poddes, thicker and shorter then those of *Radix Cava*, or *Fumaria bulbosa*, Hollow roote, else somewhat like as the whole plant doth in some sort resemble it, with small round seede therein.

*Leontopetalon.* Lyon leafed blacke Turnip.

*The Place.*

It groweth in the fields about *Aleppo* in *Syria*, in *Græcia* also, *Candy* and *Naples*: the roote and seede have beene sent sometimes to us, but we could seldome have it to live above a Summer, or the greater roote once to winter with us.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the Winter time in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith; but very late if at all with us.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it λεοντοπέταλον, and the Latines *Leontopetalon* also,

also, for the cause shewed in the description as I thinke: divers other Greeke names it hath needelesse to be remembred here, and Latine also, as *Rapeium*, *Papaverculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Brumaria*, and *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata leonis*; but yet there is another *Pata leonis* called *Alchymilla*, as wee have shewed before. *Camerarius* from *Rauwolfius* saith, that they about *Aleppo* call it *Aslab*. *Apuleius* calleth it *Leontopodium*, and so doth *Ætius* also, in ascribing the same qualities to his *Leontopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe, unto the *Leontopetalon*: *Oribasius* also saying that *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* in his time. We may call it in *English* either as it is in the title, or according to the forme, Blacke *Syrian* Codded, or *Syrian* blacke bulbed Fumiterry, for both *Anguilara* and *Casalpinus* doe make the *Radix Cava* or *Fumaria bulbosa*, to be *Leontopetalum alterum*, and *Leontopetali genus quibusdam, haud planè ineptè*, to distinguish it from the next that is like it also.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it hath a digesting quality therein also; *Dioscorides* saith that it is the most powerfull remedy speedily to helpe those that are bitten by any Serpent, if the roote bee taken in wine: the same also is very effectuall to helpe the Sciatica, not onely to be put into glisters that are made for that purpose, but also to be applied outwardly, and by the digesting faculty is effectuall to clense and heale old and filthy Vlcers. *Rauwolfius* in his *Hoedoporico*, or *Iournall* of the East Countries, reporteth that the inhabitants about and in *Aleppo* doe use the powder of the old and greater roots of this herbe, to take out spots out of their garments by rubbing them therewith.

## CHAP. XCVII.

*Chrysogonum.* Oaken leafed blacke Turnep.

THis Plant so like unto the last hath caused me to joyne it next unto it, whose description according to the best authors that have seene it and set it forth, and mine owne observation of their figures, you shall have in this manner. It hath a tuberous roote like unto *Leontopetalon*, or the Earth Chesnut, called *Balanocastanon*, or *Bulbocastanum*, of a browne colour on the outside and very red within, sending forth three or foure long winged leaves, lying on the ground, *Rauwolfius* saith he never observed so few as three, standing upon a very small and slender stalke or ribbe, and are made of many leaves, standing opposite one unto another, at spaces or joynts, and some at the ends, every one whereof is small at the bottome, and broad at the point, where it is cut into some divisions, making them seeme like unto Oaken leaves, but much lesser (*Rauwolfius* figure thereof seemeth to expresse but two leaves at a space, *Alpinus* figure five or six yet smaller) of a very darke greene, from among which leaves riseth up a stalke a cubit high, without any leafe upon it, divided at the toppe into many small sprigs or branches, bearing every one a yellow flower, made of five leaves a peece, larger then those of the last: after which come small short pods, small at the further end, with a little round knobbe, wherein lye the seede (like the other as I thinke.)

*Chrysogonum.* Oaken leafed blacke Turnip.

*The Place.*

It groweth in the fields among the corne in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* saith, who there found it.

*The Time.*

The time of the flowering is not expressed, but it is likely it being so like the former, should flower about the same time.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* onely of the ancient Greeke Authors maketh mention of it, and calleth it χρυσόγονον *Chrysogonum*, which the Latines also follow, and if wee descant upon the name or Etimologie, it is a yellow knee or joynt, which it is likely although it be not expressed in the description the stalkes have. *Rauwolfius* onely and *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* of the late writers have set forth the figure of it, for *Durantes* hath nothing but the text of *Dioscorides*; *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix hath the Text of *Rauwolfius*: and *Bauhinus* hath it from them, and *Pona* who had it from *Padre Malocchio*, President of the Garden at *Pisa*: I have in this as in the former given it an *English* name, according to the forme that in my minde it beareth, eyther of which may stand untill a more proper may be given it.

*The Vertues.*

This as the former is appropriated by *Dioscorides* (for I cannot finde that *Galen* hath made mention of it) to heale the bitings of venemous beasts, and especially the Shrew or poysonfull Mouse: and thereby may bee conjectured to bee of the same facultie in the other things with the former.

## CHAP. XCVIII.

### *Leontopodium.* Lyons foote, or Mountaine Cottonweede.

BEcause the *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* also by divers, I thinke it fittest to bring it next to consideration, and because it is a kind of Cottenweede or Cudwort, I will in the next Chapter speake of the other sorts of Cudworts, Golden Tufts, and Mouseare, as being nearest in forme and vertues one unto another.

1. *Leontopodium majus.* The greater Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottenweede.

This greater (for so I call it in regard of the next which is smaller then it) Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottonweede, hath divers small and somewhat narrow leaves lying upon the ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath then above: the stalkes rise up about halfe a foote or more high, set with such like leaves thereon unto the toppes, where standeth one great browne head apeece, compassed about with many woolly or hoary white leaves, representing the hairy foote of a Lyon, Hare or Dove, or such like beast, whereof it tooke the name; out of which head come forth many short threds, which make the flowers seeme to have holes therein, wherein lyeth afterwards small brownish seede, wrapped in so much downe, that it is hardly to bee found or seene: the roote is small and long and somewhat wooddy, with divers strings and fibres thereat.

2. *Leontopodium minus.* The lesser Lyons foote.

The lesser Lyons foote riseth up with one small stalke for the most part, with divers leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader then the former, at the toppes whereof stand divers woolly leaves, and in the middle of them three or foure or more heads of flowers, like unto the other small Cudworts consisting of thrums, of a pale yellow colour, with some blacke haires among them: the seede is like the other, and so is the roote also.

*The Place.*

The first is found on the Alpes of *Germany*, and *Baldus* of *Italy*: the second on divers mountaines in *Germany* and *Italy* also.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iuly* and sometimes in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λεοντοπόδιον *Leontopodium*, and so in Latine also, which is as much as *Pes Leoninus* Lyons foote, for the causes declared in the descriptions, and κῆμος *Cemos*, as it is among the other names were given it as *Dioscorides* saith; yet some affirme that the title of *Leontopodium* is not fouud in some copies of *Dioscorides*, but *Cemos* or *Camos*, so that *Cemos* and *Leontopodium* be one thing, and therefore *Pliny* in his 27. Booke and 8. Chap. speaking of *Catananance*, which was onely used about love matters, saith, that for the same cause *Cemos*

1. *Leontopodium majus.*
The greater Lyons foote or mountaine Cottonweede.

2. *Leontopodium minus.*
The lesser Lyons foote.

being

being so used he would say nothing of it. There is much controversie also among writers about *Leontopodium* which should be the right, some accounting one plant and some another, and some accounting none that are extant to be right: *Matthiolus* and *Lobel* set forth theirs, which is the first here expressed, which *Clusius* refuseth, accounting it but a kind of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, calling it *Gnaphalium Alpinum* (as though *Leontopodium* were so much differing from *Gnaphalium*, that there were little or no likenesse betweene them:) *Lonicerus* hath his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium Scorpioides palustre* of *Bauhinus*, or *Myosotis Scorpioides* of *Lobel*. *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius* say as I shewed before in the Chapter of *Leontopetalon*, that it was called *Leontopodium*. *Brunfelsius* maketh the *Alchymilla*, which the shops beyond Sea called *Pata Leonis*, to bee *Leontopodium*, which *Matthiolus* noteth as an errour in him. *Iosephus de Casa bona* as *Clusius* saith in his History of Plants, sent him some dryed plants received out of *Candy*, by the name of *Leontopodium*, which hee judgeth rather to belong to the kinds of small Plantaines, yet *Clusius* himselfe setteth it forth under the name of *Leontopodium Creticum*; which plant also as he saith *Cortusus* sent him, for *Catanance*. *Honorius Bellus* as *Clusius* saith there also sent him some plants, and the figure also drawne of the same or the like herbe, which hee calleth *Leontopodium Creticum aliud*, which as the other he judgeth but a *species* of the Ribwort Plantaine all which sorts of *Clusius* are here before expressed in the twelft Chap. of this *Classis*. *Bauhinus* setteth downe no herbe peculiar for the true *Leontopodium* of *Dioscorides*, but together with *Lugdunensis* thinketh that *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* doth much differ from that of *Dioscorides*, and maketh the *Leontopodium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and others, to be but *species* of *Gnaphalium*: yet because I cannot see but that the first may as properly belong unto *Leontopodium* of *Dioscorides*, as unto *Gnaphalium*, I have as you see set it downe by it selfe, *suum cuique judicium esto*: the second is the *Leontopodium parvum* of *Lobel* and others, which *Dodonaus* calleth *Pilosella minor altera*, and is *Gerard* his *Gnaphalium Alpinum*.

*The Vertues.*

The taste hereof being astringent and drying with some bitternsse in it also, doth testifie it is very availeable for all fluxes of blood or humors, as also effectuall for all sores, eyther greene wounds or old ulcers, and conducible for whatsoever cures, the other Cudweeds may performe: but because I have no author that expresseth the properties, nor any experience of my owne or others, to what disease or greefe it is a remedy, I forbeare to play the Physition, and appoint the practise any further: *pauca sapienti.*

## CHAP. XCIX.

### *Gnaphalium.* Cudweede or Cottonweede.

THere be divers sorts of these Cudweedes or Cottonworts, some of much beauty (whereof I have given you the knowledge of in my former booke, as the *Gnaphalium Americanum*, Live long, or Life everlasting. *Gnaphalium montanum flore albo & purpureo*, White and Purple Catsfoote; *Gnaphalium Roseum*, the Cotton Rose, which I joyned to other plants of like beauty, forme and quality, whereof I shall not neede to make further mention) others that are of more vertue then beauty I meane to entreate in this Chapter, onely the figures of some of them I shall here insert.

1. *Gnaphalium Anglicum vulgare majus.*
Our greate Common Cudweede.

The common Cudweede that groweth every where almost in this Land, especially in dry sandy grounds, riseth up but with one stalke sometimes, and sometimes two or three, thicke set on all sides with small long and narrow whitish or woolly leaves, from the middle of the stalke almost up to the toppe; with every leafe standeth a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or not so yellow as others; in which heads after the flowers are fallen, come small seede wrapped up with the downe therein, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is small and threddy.

2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum.*
The greater *Germane* Cudweede.

3. *Gnaphalium minus seu herba Impia.*
The lesser Cudwort or herbe Impious.

4. *Filago minor.* The lesser Cudweede.

6 *Gnaphalium supinum oblongo folio.* Small leaning Cudweede.

2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum.* The greater *Germane* Cudweede.

This is in all things like the former, but that it groweth larger in stalkes, leaves, flowers and roote: And there is another sort also of the same sise that beareth the flowers not all along the stalkes, as the former doe, but at the toppes onely, not differing else in any thing, except the leaves may seeme to be somewhat shorter and a little more white and hoary then they.

*Alterum.*

3. *Gnaphalium minus seu herba Impia.* The lesser Cudweede or herbe Impious.

The lesser Cudweede groweth up with a shorter stalke, and set with shorter leaves also, but somewhat more white or hrory, and a little broader; at the toppes whereof standeth a larger and more open flower then in the former, and of a paler yellow colour, from the sides of this stalke spring forth divers short branches, set with such like but smaller leaves then those that grow below, with such a like yellow flower as the other, which branches with their flowers doe alwayes rise higher then the middle stalke, and the flower upon it: sometimes also the branches will have other small branches spring from them, bearing leaves on them, and flowers on the toppe of each, and these also rising above the branches with their flowers in the said manner, that the first branches did unto the maine stalke: the seede that followeth these flowers is carryed away with the winde as the rest are.

4. *Filago minor.* The lesser Cudweede.

This small Cudweede shooteth forth a small hoary stalke, full of branches from the very ground almost, with divers smaller, shorter and narrower leaves thereon, of a more duskie hoary colour then the former sorts, some standing singly, and some more at a space, or joynt, the flowers hereof stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches onely, and not all along as some of the former sorts, or one branch above another as in the last, but all of them rising almost to an even height, and are of an overworne yellow colour: the seede and roote are like the other.

5. *Gnaphalium minus latioribus foliis.* The lesser broad leafed Cudweede.

Somewhat like unto the last is this small Cudweede, whose stalke brancheth forth upwards, with some leaves thereon toward the bottome without order, and on the joynts of the branches two or three, which are all somewhat broad, soft and hoary, compassing the stalke at the bottome, and at the joynts with them stand divers small hoary yellow heads of flowers, some in tufts upon a short stalke, and some close to the joynt, and some at the toppes of the branches wherein is contained small seede, which falling away, springeth up againe every yeare, for the roote perisheth after seede time.

6. *Gnaphalium supinum oblongo folio.* Small leaning Cudweede.

This small leaning Cudweede springeth forth with divers round hoary stalkes, not much above an handbreadth high, some whereof stand upright, and others leane downe to the ground, as though they would roote therein as they lye; whereon grow divers hoary, soft, and long leaves one above another without order, compassing the stalkes at the bottome, and small pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes are stored with many small hoary heads, standing in tufts together, with a yellow thrumme in the middle.

7. *Gnaphalium*

7. *Gnaphalium minimum repens.* Small creeping Cudweede.

This little Cudweede (which is sometimes found not above two or thee inches high) hath a small hoary stalke full of branches, about halfe a foote high or lesse, whereon grow smaller leaves then in any of the former, even almost as small as Southernwood leaves, but hoary as the rest are: the flowers are small and yellow in small hoary heads.

8. *Gnaphalium marinum sive Cotonaria.* Sea Cudweede or Cottonweede.

The Sea Cottonwort riseth up with divers small and very hoary white stalkes, about halfe a foote high, set with divers somewhat thicke, and somewhat long leaves, but very soft and hoary, or woolly all over, as though they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their toppes some small hoary heads, with a yellow thrum breaking out of them, whose seede within is somewhat longer then the other; the roote is somewhat long and wooddy, but perisheth not yearely as divers of the other sorts doe.

*The Place.*

The first, the third, and fourth doe grow in barren dry sandy and gravelly grounds, in most places generally of the Land: the rest are found in the like places beyond the Seas, onely the last is found upon the west Sea coasts of our Land in divers places, as well as in others, although smaller, which maketh it seeme another sort.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, some earlier and some later, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke γναφάλιον *Gnaphalium*, and so likewise in Latine *quod illi αἰτὴν γναφάλον pro tomento utuntur*; and γνάφειν *illis est vellere carpere ve lanas*. It hath also divers other Latine names, as *Centunculus* and *Centuncularis*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentum* and *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria sive Bombax humilis*, especially the Sea kind, *Filago* and *Herba impia*, Herbe Impious, especially the third sort here set forth, for that as *Pliny* saith, the branches and flowers thereon rise above the middle stalke, or else as he saith, because no beast or other creature tasteth thereof: he also saith that it was also called *Chamæzelon* (as the copies have it) or rather *Chamexylon*, the low Bombast or Cotton plant, and *Albinum* from the whiteneſse. The first is called by *Matthiolus Leontopodium alterum vulgare*, and *Pseudoleontopodium*. By *Lobel Gnaphalium Anglicum vel Belgicum folio longiore*: by *Tragus Heliochrysos sylvestris*, by *Lugdunensis Chrysocome lanuginosa*, and *Impiæ species*, by *Iohannes Thalius Gnaphalium vulgare majus*, by *Dodonæus Filaginis species altera*: the second is called by *Lobel*, *Filago*, and *Chrysocome Germanica*, and by *Durantes Chrysocome* and *Chrysitis*: It receiveth also with the *Germans* the same names that the former doth: the third is generally called with us *Herba Impia* and *Filago*, *a foliorum inusitata superbia*, and is the *Gnaphalium* of *Fuschius*, and *Matthiolus* (although he disprove him for so calling it) *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others; of *Anguillara Cartafilago*. The fourth is the *Gnaphalium vulgare* with us, which *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call *Filago minor*, and *Tabermontanus Gnaphalium medium*; the great *Germane* kind, which is the second here described, is a *species* hereof, but growing somewhat larger with them: the fift is the third *Gnaphalium* of *Clusius*, or the second of *Plateau*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gnaphalium minus latioribus foliis*: the sixt is *Clusius* his second *Gnaphalium*, or first of *Plateau*, called by *Bauhinus Gnaphalium majus lato oblongo folio*: the seventh is called by *Lobel Gnaphalium minimum*, by *Tabermontanus Gnaphalium minus*, and by *Bauhinus Gnaphalium minus repens*: the last is generally called *Gnaphalium marinum*, and *maritimum*, and *Legitimum* of *Clusius*: by *Lugdunensis Gnaphalium marinum tomentosum*, because hee hath another *Gnaphalium maritimum Dalechampij*, which *Bauhinus* taketh to be the *Stœchas citrina altera inodora* of *Lobel*, and he himselfe calleth it *Elichrysum sylvestre flore oblongo*, as I shewed you before among the *Stœchades*: the *Italians* call the *Gnaphalium*, *Gnaphalio*, *Filago*, and *Curtafilago*: the *French Petit cotton*: the *Germanes Rhurkraut*, and *Hijnschkraut*, the *Dutch Rurkruit* and *Roomeliscencruit*.

*The Vertues.*

These Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore are profitable for defluxions of rheume, from the head into any other part, and to stay fluxes of blood wheresoever, eyther at the nose or mouth, or by seige, which is the blooddy flix, and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red wine and drunke, or the powder taken therein: it stayeth also the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for inward or outward wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Westerne country people doe daily finde by experience, and helpeth children both of burstings and the wormes, and the disease called *Tenasmus*, which is an often provocation to the stoole and doing nothing, to be either drunke or injected or otherwise: the greene leaves bruised, and layd or bound to any greene wound, stayeth the bleeding and healeth it up quickly: the decoction or juice thereof doth the same, and doth helpe all old and filthy Vlcers quickly: most of them also serve for a weeke in Lampes, &c. to burne, but especially that which groweth by the Sea side. *Pliny* saith that the juice of the herbe Impious taken in wine and milke, is a soveraigne remedy against the Mumpes and Squinsie, and further saith, that it is mervailous what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it shall never bee troubled with that disease againe, and therefore they give it their swine for the same purpose, and that which soever of them will not take it, will assuredly die thereof.

---

## CHAP. C.

### *Chrysocome.* Golden Tufts.

Because in the last Chapter there was mention made of *Stœchas Citrina* and *Helichrysum* called *Chrysocome* by me in the first *Classis* of this worke and 23. Chapter where I related the doubt what herbe should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, and the controversie betweene *Lobel* and *Molinæus* thereabouts; I intend in this Chapter to shew you the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, in my judgement and some other famous Herbarists, or at the least the truest yet published by any before them and me.

*Chrysocome verior sive Coma aurea Germanica & Neapolitana.*

The truer Goldilockes of *Dioscorides*.

This plant which in my judgement seemeth to be the nearest unto the *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, shooteth forth

*Chrysocome verior sive Coma aurea Germanica & Neapolitana.*
The truer Goldilockes of *Dioscorides.*

8. *Chrysocome sive Stœchas Citrina Cretica.*
*Candy* golden Tufts.

9. *Chrysocome peregrina secunda Clusii sive Cretica altera.*
*Spanish* or *Candy* wilde golden Cassidony or Tufts.

12. *Stœchas Citrina sylvestror.*
Wilde yellow Cassidony.

ſundry hard, round ſtalkes halfe a yard high, ſomewhat thicke ſet unorderly with narrow, long greene leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth into divers ſmall ſprigs, with ſmaller and ſhorter, leaves thereon then below, and bearing round heads of flowers compoſed of gold yellowthredds riſing from the middle of a few greene leaves which are as a huske to each of them, and abiding a long time in flower, and in their beauty, but *Columna* ſaith not a moneth till in the end they turne into downe, which with the ſmall yellow ſeede, grayiſh ſaith *Columna*, flyeth away in the winde: the roote is hard and wooddy at the head ſhooting therehence many, blackiſh fibres into the ground: the ſtalkes die downe yearely, and new ones riſe againe in the Spring.

The figures of theſe three following were overſlipped to be inſerted in their due place, which is the 23. Chap. of the firſt Claſſis in this booke, and therefore I thought it fitter to give you them here, and referre each of them by their number where into they doe belong then quite to neglect them and leave them out.

8. *Chryſocome ſive Stœchas Citrina Cretica.* *Candy* golden *Caſſidony* or Goldilocks.

The figure of this pertaineth to the eighth deſcription and number in the ſaid 23. Chapter of *Stœchas Citrina* in the firſt Tribe of this Booke.

9. *Chryſocome peregrina ſecunda Cluſii, ſive Cretica altera.* *Spaniſh* or *Candy* Caſſidony or Tufts.

The figure of this belongeth to the ninth nnmber in the ſaid Chapter, for the ninth there is miſſet for the tenth and eleventh.

12. *Stœchas Citrina ſylveſtrior.* Wilde yellow Caſſidonie.

Let this be referred alſo to the ſame place, and to be the twelfth in Number.

*The Place and Time.*

This firſt groweth in divers places of *Germany*, in the moiſt ſandy borders of unmanured fields as *Tragus* ſaith, in *Narbone* alſo as *Lobel* ſaith, and in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith, and flowreth in *Iuly* and *Auguſt* or later.

*The Names.*

*Tragus* maketh it his third kind of *Linaria* and ſuppoſeth it to be the *Heliocryſos* of *Dioſcorides*, calling it in his owne Language *Groſſ Rheinblumen, id eſt, Amaranthus luteus major*, and is called by many other writers ſince *Linaria aurea Tragi*, by *Camerarius Linaria Auſtriaca*, by *Cluſius Oſyris Auſtriaca:* by *Lobel Linoſyris nuperorum*, but *Guilandinus* and *Columna* take it to be *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*, as you ſee I do here, for comparing all the parts, I cannot finde any other authors plant to come ſo neare to the right as this, & two ſo famous & worthy judicious Herbariſts being my guides, make me the more confident in my opinion. Let who will compare *Dioſcorides* his Text and the delineaments thereof, with *Columna* his *Animadverſaria* and amend it if he can: *Guilandinus* alſo tooke it to be the Hyſope of *Dioſcorides*, and therefore called it *Hyſſopus umbellifera*, but erroniouſly, for he ſaith the leafe of *Origanum* is like unto Hyſſope, but *Origanum* leaves are ſmall and round like Marjerome, and not long and narrow as this.

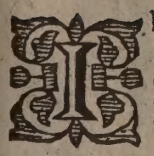
*The Vertues.*

This ſaith *Lobel* is ſharpe in taſte, gluttinous or clammy, and ſomewhat bitter like unto *Sena* and neare unto *Thymelæa*. *Tragus* writeth thus of it: the herbe with the flowers boiled in wine and drunke expelleth loves enchantments and all other poiſons, and helpeth Crampes and Ruptures, as alſo to diſcuſſe congealed blood in the body: it procureth womens courſes and expelleth the afterbirth: two drams of the dryed flowers in pouder taken in wine faſting, ſtayeth the cold Catarrhes or Diſtillations from the head: a bathe made of the flowers to ſweate therewith, or to ſit over the warme fumes, giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the Kidneis, with paines of the mother, or the Sciatica: it is alſo layd in Cheſts and Wardrobes to preſerve Veſtments, &c. from Moaths.

---

## CHAP. CI.

*Piloſella ſive Auricula Muris.* Mouſeare.



I Have alſo in my former booke given you the knowledge of ſome of the Mouſeares, as they may be moſt properly called, under the name of *Gnaphalium montanum album* and *purpureum*, white & purple Catsfoote, and *Gnaphalium Roſeum*, the Cotton Roſe, both which ſhall not againe bee deſcribed here, although I will ſhew you the figures of them.

1. *Piloſella minor vulgaris repens.* The common ſmall creeping Mouſeare.

The common Mouſeare that is more hairy then the other, is a low herbe creeping upon the ground by ſmall ſtrings like the Strawberry plant, whereby it ſhooteth forth ſmall rootes, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmall and ſomewhat ſhort leaves ſet in a round forme together, hollowiſh in the middle, where they are broadeſt, of a hoary colour all over as well above as below, and very hairy, which being broken doe give a white milke: from among theſe leaves ſpring up two or three ſmall hoary ſtalkes about a ſpanne high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon: at the toppes whereof ſtandeth uſually but one flower, conſiſting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, ſet in three or foure rowes, the greater outermoſt, and the ſmaller inward, very like a Dandelion flower, and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in a dry and not moiſt ground, which after they have ſtood long in flower, doe turne into downe, which with the ſeede is carried away with the winde.

2. *Piloſella Indica odorata* Sweete *Indian* Monſeare.

This Mouſeare hath a fleſhy roote creeping under ground, not growing deepe, with many fibres thereto, from whence ſhoote divers ſomewhat long leaves, ſet with very long haires: the hairy ſtalke that riſeth from them, groweth to be halfe a foote high, at the toppe whereof ſtand 7. or 8. faire flowers like the ordinary Mouſeare, but of a deeper yellow or Orenge colour, ſmelling very ſweete like Muske.

3. *Piloſella media vulgaris erecta.* Common upright Monſeare.

This other Mouſeare is very like the former, the difference betweene them conſiſteth in this, that the leaves are longer and greener on the upperſide, and ſomewhat hoary underneath, ſofter in handling, and not ſo much

1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens.*
The common small creeping Mouseare.

2. *Pilosella media vulgaris erecta.*
Common upright Mouseare.

4. *Pilosella altera erecta.*
Vpright Mouseare.

*Gnaphalium montanum sive Pes Cati.*
Mountaine Cudweede or Catsfoote.

*Gnaphalium Roseum.*
The Cotton Rose.

6. *Pilosella maxima Syriaca.*
*Assyrian* Mouseare.

7. *Myosotis Scorpioides hirsuta.*
Blew Mouseare.

8. *Myosotis Scorpioides repens.*
Small creeping blew Mouseare.

hairy, the ſtalkes of flowers ſtanding more upright and higher, this doth give milke if a leafe or ſtalke be broken as the former doth.

4. *Piloſella minima.* The ſmalleſt Mouſeare.

This alſo is in all things like the laſt, but that it creepeth not by ſtrings as the firſt doth, and is ſmaller by the halfe both in leafe and flower.

5. *Piloſella altera erecta.* Another upright Mouſeare.

This upright Mouſeare hath a few hoary and hairy broad and long leaves lying upon the ground, among which riſeth up a ſlender hairy ſtalke, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, and at the toppe two or three ſmall pale yellow flowers, like in faſhion unto the former, which turne into downe as they doe: the roote is ſmall tough and fibrous.

6. *Piloſella montana parvo flore.* Mountaine Mouſeare with many ſmall flowers upon a ſtalke.

The roote of this Mouſeare groweth not downewards, but lyeth under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſhooting forth divers long white fibres therein, whereby it is faſtned; it hath thoſe leaves that lye next to the roote ſhorter then thoſe that come up after, greene on the upperſide, but with very long white haires therein, making them ſeeme rough and underneath white, but leſſe hairy, from among which riſeth up a long round hollow greene ſtalke three foote high, ſmooth at the bottome and hairy at the toppe, having two or three ſuch leaves but leſſer thereon: at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in an umbell, but every one on a very long footeſtalke being yellow, and like in forme unto the former Mouſeares, as the ſeede is alſo which is carried away with the downe: this giveth milke likewiſe in the ſame manner that the others doe.

7. *Piloſella maxima Syriaca.* Aſſyrian Mouſeare.

I have ſo little acquaintance with this Mouſeare, that I can tell you no more of it, then *Lobel* hath ſet downe, whom I muſt follow line by line. And he ſaith it hath greater leaves then the former, many ſet together at the roote, being thicke and hoary white, feeling like Velvet; it ſendeth forth three or foure ſquare joynted ſtalkes, about a foote high, the flowers were not ſeene; the roote is hard and wooddy with fibres thereat.

8. *Myoſotis Scorpioides hirſuta.* Blew Mouſeare with a turning toppe.

Let me joyne unto theſe Mouſeares three other ſmall wilde plants, becauſe they are generally called Mouſeares, although as you ſhall heare by and by, divers authors have diverſly entitled them. This riſeth up with one ſtalk moſt uſually, and ſeldome with any more, which is round hairy, and about halfe a yard high, or better, at the bottome whereof grow ſomewhat long and broad hairy leaves, very like both for roughneſſe, ſhape and colour unto the wilde Borrage leaves: the ſtalke is ſometimes alſo branched and ſometimes not, with divers ſuch like leaves but leſſer and leſſer thereon up to the toppes of flowers, which turneth or windeth it ſelfe inward, like unto a Scorpions taile, or the herbe *Heliotropium* the Sun turner: the flowers which conſiſt of five ſmall round leaves apeece are of a pale blew colour, very much reſembling the flowers of Bugloſſe or wilde Borrage, with a yellow ſpot or eye in the middle, and ſtand all on one ſide of the ſtalke and branches: after they are paſt there come in their places ſmall rough flat heads, wherein the ſeede is conteined: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

9. *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens.* Small creeping blew Mouſeare.

This other is very like the laſt Mouſeare, but that it is ſmaller, moſt uſually having leſſer leaves and flowers on the branches, which doe not ſtand ſo upright, but trayle or creepe on the ground: the flowers alſo ſtand not on one ſide, but on both and open by degrees: the turning top (which is like the other) doth grow up and dilate it ſelfe, and are of a blew colour, and ſome more purple, with a yellow eye in the middle.

10. *Myoſotis Scorpioides minor floſculis luteis.* Small Scorpion Mouſeare with yellow flowers.

The ſtalkes of this Mouſeare are very ſmall and hairy, not above an hand breadth high, with little long leaves thereon upon long footeſtalkes: the toppes with flowers doe twine themſelves like the two laſt, each of them conſiſting of five leaves a peece, and are of a gold yellow colour wholly. The numbers in the figures muſt be altered from the firſt according to theſe of the deſcriptions.

*The Place.*

The firſt and third grow promiſcuouſly on ditch bankes and ſometimes neare or in the ditches, if they be dry, and in ſandy grounds: the ſecond in *America*: the fourth upon dry barren heathes, eſpecially upon *Hampeſtead* heath in that plenty that one can hardly ſet a foot but upon the heads of it: the fift is more rare and but now and then to bee met with in our Land, but more eaſily in *Germany*: the ſixt *Fabius Columna* found upon the hills *Equicoli* in the kingdome of *Naples*: the ſeventh was brought out of *Syria* unto *Lobel* as hee ſaith: the eigth and ninth grow in dry and barren grounds in many places of this kingdome: the former of the two I found in the backe cloſe of Sr. *Iohn Tunſtall* his houſe a little beyond *Croydon*. The laſt *Bauhinus* ſaith groweth by *Mompelier* on the moiſt Vallies of *Hortus Dei*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iune* and *Iuly*, and abide greene all the Winter.

*The Names.*

Μυοσῶτα in Geeke is *Auricula muris* in Latine, from whence theſe herbes are generally called *Myoſotis*, eſpecially two of the laſt, which are thought to be ſomewhat anſwerable to *Dioſcorides* his *Myoſotis*, becauſe both of them have blew flowers: *Lobel* calleth them *Alſine Myoſotis*, *Auricula muris*, and *Myoſotis Scorpioides*, referring them to the kinds of Chickweeds. *Dodonæus* calleth the former of the *Scorpioides*, *Myoſotis Scorpioides*, and maketh it his third kind. *Bauhinus* confoundeth the two ſorts of *Myoſotis Scorpioides* together, taking the land kinds to bee thoſe of the water, whereof *Geſner* his *Scorpioides aquaticum*, and *Thalius* his *Echij paluſtris altera ſpecies* is one, but he is therein deceived, he calleth this *arvenſe* and the other *paluſtre*. *Cæſalpinus* doth call it *Heliotropium minus alterum*, becauſe the head twining with flowers is ſo like thereunto, and *Geſner Heliotropium erectum*. *Columna* calleth it *Echium minimum, vel Bugloſſum*, which cauſed *Bauhinus* to call them *Echium Scorpioides*, referring them rather unto that kindred, then unto any other. *Tragus* maketh the former of the three laſt his third *Auricula muris*, *Piloſella ſylv.* alſo, and *Euphraſia quarta* as he doth the other alſo, *Euphraſia cærulea*, becauſe as hee ſaith, ſome in his time would perſwade him they did belong to that family. The moderne writers call the former ſorts *Piloſella* from the hairineſſe of the leaves and ſtalkes, and *Auricula muris*, both from the forme and hairineſſe of them: ſome doe call the firſt & third *Piloſella major*, becauſe their *Piloſella minor* is the *Gnaphalium montanum*

*num flore albo* and *purpurascente*, some also call them *Pilosella minor*, in regard of the greater kinde that is called *Chondrilla aurea*, or *Auricula muris major* by *Tragus* and others, which is set forth in my former booke, and among the *Hieratia* in this. *Lacuna* called the first *Holostium*, *Cornutus* the second as it is in the title, and saith that some did call *Hieratium Indicum*; and *Camerarius in horto* calleth the third *Lactucella sylvestris repens*: *Tabermontanus* mentioneth the fift and *Columna* the sixt and last: the *Italians* call it *Pelosella* and *Pelosina*, the *French Piloselle* and *Oreille de raousouris Piluette* and *Velnette*, the *Germanes Nagelkraut* and *Meussor*, the *Dutch Naghelcruyt*, and *Muysooren*, and we in *English* Mouseare.

*The Vertues.*

The ordinary Mouseare is hot and dry, although some write that it is cold, but the bitter taste therein sheweth it is hot and of a clensing, binding and consolidating quality: the juice hereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drunke doth helpe the Iaundies, although of long continuance, to drinke thereof morning and evening and abstayning from other drinke two or three houres after; it is often used as a speciall remedy against the stone and to ease the torments that arise thereof, as also other tortures or griping paines of the bowells, the decoction thereof with Succory and Centory, is held very effectuall to helpe the dropsie, and them that are enclining thereto, and the diseases of the milt and spleene: it stayeth the fluxes of blood, eyther at the mouth or nose, and inward bleedings also, for it is a singular wound herbe, for either inward or outward wounds: it helpeth the bloody flix, and stayeth the abundance of womens courses: the juice or decoction of the herbe taken before the fit of a quartane Ague, is sayd to keepe backe or much to lessen the fit, and by the use of it to take it quite away. There is a Syrupe made of the juice and Sugar, by the Apothecaries of *Italy* and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those that are troubled with the cough or tisicke, which is a consumption of the whole body, as well as of the lungs; the same also is singular good for rupures or burstings: the greene herbe bruised and presently bound to any fresh cut or wound, doth quickly soder the lippes thereof, and the juice, decoction or powder of the dryed herbe is most singular to stay the malignitie of spreading or fretting Cankers or Vlcers wheresoever, as well those in the mouth as secret parts of men or women: the distilled water of the plant is availeable in all the diseases aforesaid, and for wounds and sores that are outward to wash them therewith, and to apply tents or cloths wet therein. It is sayd to be so powerfull to harden iron or steele, that if any edged or pointed toole shall be often quenched in the juice thereof, it will cut all other iron, steele or stone very easily, without turning edge or point. The old All-go-misse, I should say Alchimists did much commend the juice of this herbe, that it would congeale and fix Mercury, but all these fancies are in these times quite dispersed and driven away I thinke. Many skilfull Shepheards in the country doe avoyd as much as they can, to suffer their sheepe long to feede in any such pastures and places where Mouseare groweth in any plenty, least they being bound therewith should grow sicke, and leane, and die quickly after. It is said that if it be given any way to an horse it will cause that he shall not be hurt by the Smith that shooeth him.

## CHAP. CII.

*Stratiotes Millefolium & Achillea Sideritis.* Yarrow and Achilles Woundwort.

IMight I confesse have fitly set these herbes next unto the *Sideritides* or Ironworts for their neare affinitie in name and nature, but accept them in this place seeing they are not placed there.

1. *Millefolium vulgare.* Common Yarrow or Millfoile.

The ordinary Yarrow hath many leaves spread upon the ground which are long, and finely cut into many small parts that it excelleth the fine leaves of Tansey, among which rise two or three round greene stalkes with such like winged leaves as grow below, but smaller and finer up to the toppes, where stand many small white flowers in a Tuft or Vmbell close together, each flower consisting of five small round pointed leaves with a little yellowish thrumme in the middle, and smell somewhat strong, yet not unpleasant being rubbed in the hand: the roote is made of many long white strings spreading deepe and far. There is some varietie observed in the flowers hereof, some being more white then others, as also thicker set together, and greater or smaller then others, one also with a round or tuberous roote, as bigge as an Hasle nut, wherein hath beene found a worme so small that the sight was scarse able to discerne it.

2. *Millefolium majus album.* Great white Yarrow or Millfoile.

The great white Yarrow differeth not much in the forme of leaves or flowers from the former wilde Yarrow, but in the largenesse of the stalkes and leaves, the greene leaves being as large almost as those of Tansey, and in the flowers being greater standing in a larger umbell, the smell whereof is a little more strong then in the ordinary.

3. *Millefolium rubrum vulgare.* Common red flowred Yarrow.

This Yarrow differeth not in leaves from the first or common sort, nor in the manner of growing but in the colour of the flowers, being of a deeper or paler red, or almost blush colour, yet with a yellow spot or thrumme in the middle.

4. *Millefolium flore rubro maximum.* Great red Millfoile.

This greater red Yarrow hath as large and great winged greene leaves as the great white Yarrow, but more finely cut in on the sides: the stalkes are as great and high branching forth at the toppe, and stored with large umbells of flowers like unto them, but of a faire bright reddish colour, and in some paler, with pale yellow thrums in the middle which are of a fine small sent.

5. *Achillea Sideritis lutea.* *Achilles* yellow Woundwort.

This yellow Woundwort riseth up somewhat high and creepeth not, the leaves whereof are long and very finely cut into many peeces, somewhat like unto Sothernwood but more sappy and hoary also: the flowers stand in tufts like the other, but of a faire gold yellow colour: the seede is small and long like unto Tansey, and herein consisteth the difference betweene this and the two next yellow sorts.

6. *Millefolium luteum sive Achillea lutea.* Yellow Millfoile.

This yellow Millfoile or Yarrow hath hoary and short stalkes scarse a foote high sometimes, creeping along by the

1. *Millefolium vulgare album vel rubrum.*
Common Yarrow or Millfoile, with white or red flowers.

5. *Achillea Sideritis lutea.*
*Achilles* yellow Woundwort.

6. *Millifolium luteum.*
Yellow Millfoile.

8. *Stratiotes millefolia Cretica.*
White *Candy* Yarrow.

the ground and taking roote as it creepeth, the hoary leaves are long and much divided, but ſmaller and ſofter then the common white kinde: the flowers at the toppes of the ſtalkes are of a pale yellow colour, as well the outer leaves as inner thrum, ſtanding many together in tufts, and riſing out from hoary white huskes: the roote is ſmall and long with divers fibres thereat.

7. *Millefolium incanum Creticum.* Yellow *Candy* Millfoile.

The *Candy* Millfoile groweth with round hoary ſtalkes a foote high, whereon are ſet long, narrow, hoary, dented leaves ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Lavender cotton, the toppes of the ſtalkes branch forth into many cloſe tufts of pale yellow flowers of a fine ſmall ſent: the roote is ſtringy and creepeth as the laſt.

8. *Stratiotes millefolia Cretica.* White candy Yarrow.

This Millfoile riſeth up from a long white roote, with many long ſtalkes, a little bending downe, covered with an hoary downe, having divers winged leaves ſet at ſpaces, each whereof conſiſt of ſmall long leaves ſet thicke together on both ſides of the ribbes, which are hoary alſo, but not ſo much as the ſtalkes, at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall umbells of white flowers ſomewhat like to thoſe of Tanſey.

9. *Achillea Sideritis ſive nobilis odorata.* *Achilles* ſweete Woundwort.

This woundwort (or Yarrow for thereunto it is moſt like) hath many large thinne cut leaves next the ground, more finely and deepely cut in unto the middle ribbe, and each part divided alſo, which maketh it to differ from the firſt, from whence riſe up more and taller ſtalkes with divers finer leaves ſet thereon, and at the toppes many flowers in tufts together, being both more in number and larger then the firſt or common ſort, of a whitiſh or reddiſh colour and yellow in the middle: the whole plant ſmelleth very ſweet: the roote periſheth every yeare after ſeedetime, and requireth a good ground and a rich to proſper in.

10. *Millefolium Alpinum incanum.* Small mountaine Milfoile.

This ſmall Millfoile hath many ſmall winged leaves, as finely cut in on the edges as the laſt, and ſomewhat hoary alſo, ſet on the ſtalkes that ſpread on the ground, and there take roote againe, among which riſe up ſhort ſtalkes not above a foote high, with ſome finer leaves on them to the toppe, where they beare many tufts of ſmall flowers thicke thruſt together, of a pale reddiſh or ſhining bluſh colour: the roote creepeth like the common ſort.

*The Place.*

The firſt with the varieties except that with a tuberous roote is very frequent in paſtures medowes &c. The third alſo but much more rare: the ſecond *Matthiolus* ſaith groweth in *Italy* and ſo doe many of the other: *Pena* ſaith the fift is found onely upon the high hills in *Narbone*, and *Cluſius* ſaith he found the laſt on the hills in *Stiria*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the end of Summer and in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

Yarrow is called in Greeke στρατιώτης ὁ χιλιόφυλλος *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*, that is *Stratiotes* or *Militaris millefolia*, and the eighth is called in Greeke Ἀχιλλεὺς σιδηρίτης *Achillea Sideritis*: *Stratiotes* or *Militaris* becauſe it was of much uſe in the Campes of Souldiers to heale their wounds, and *Pliny* ſaith in the third Chap. of his 25. Booke that *Achillea* tooke the name from *Achilles* the ſcholler or follower of *Chiron* who healed her with the wounds of *Telephus*: it is called *Millefolium* in Latine a *foliorum multitudine*, *Supercilium Veneris* alſo, *Acrum* and *Acrum ſylvaticum*. The *Arabians* call the *Achillea Egilos*, the *Italians Achillea* and the *Millefolium Millefoglio*, the *Spaniards Milhoyos yerva*, the *French Millefueille* and *L' herbe Militaire*, the *Germans Garb*, *Garben*, *Garwen* and *Schaffripp*, the *Dutch Gerwe*, and we in *Engliſh* Millfoile, Yarrow, and of ſome Noſebleede from making the noſe bleede if it be put into it, but aſſuredly it will ſtay the bleeding of it. Divers doe thinke that *Achillea* and *Millefolium* is but one herbe, becauſe divers authors have promiſcuouſly called them ſo. The firſt is called *Millefolium album* and *vulgare* by ſome, and *Stratiotes terreſtris*, *Stratiotes Millefolia*, *Achillea* and *Militaris* by others; the ſecond is mentioned by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Bauhinus*: the third is that of our Land and differeth from the fourth which is greater and redder, ſet forth by *Cluſius* under the name of *Millefolium rubro flore*, and by *Matthiolus* and others *Millefolium maximum*: the fift is called by *Pena Achillea montana Arthemiſſæ tenuifoliæ facie*, by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and others, *Helichryſum*, and *Eliochryſum* by others, and in *Candy Lagochimithia*: the ſixt is called by *Cluſius Stratiotes millefolia flavo flore*, by *Geſner* and *Camerarius Millefolium floribus luteis*, by *Matthiolus Helichryſum Italicum*, and by *Bauhinus Millefolium tomentoſum luteum*, who thinketh it to be the *Tanacetum lanuginoſum* of *Lugdunenſis*, but as I ſayd in the Chapter of Tanſey he is therein much deceived as I thinke: the ſeventh is called by *Honorius Bellus* that ſent it from *Candy* to *Cluſius Stratiotes millefolia*, and ſaith it commeth neareſt to the deſcription of *Dioſcorides*, called by the *Candiots* μυριόφυλλο *Miriophyllo*: the eighth is called by *Tragus Millefolium nobile* and *Stratiotes vera*, by *Geſner in hortis Stratiotes* and *Millefolium Stratiotes*, by *Tabermontanus Achillea ſive Millefolium nobile*, by *Matthiolus* and *Lacuna*, *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* and in his hiſtory, of *Thalius* and *Durantes*, *Achillea*, by *Lugdunenſis Achillea Sideritis*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*: *Scoparegia Plinii*; but *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Tanacetum minus flore albo* of *Dodonæus*, calling it *Tanacetum minus album odore camphora*, and *Lobel* before him *Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*, but ſurely the ſeede that was ſent mee out of *Italy* by the name of *Achillea nobilis odorata*, and grew with me had no face or ſent of Tanſey, and evidently differing from Yarrow alſo: The laſt is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium minus* and *Cluſius* his *Millefolium Alpinum* and *Stratiotes millefolia minor*.

*The Vertues.*

As the face and forme of theſe two *Millefolium* and *Achillea* and all their varieties are very neare in reſemblance one unto another, ſo their vertues even by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* are ſet downe to bee both alike, and no doubt but either of them that was next at hand, was applied for the ſame purpoſe that the other ſhould: for *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Achillea* ſodereth or cloſeth bleeding wounds and preſerveth them from inflammations, and ſtayeth the flux of blood in women being applied in a peſſary, as alſo if they ſit over the decoction thereof while it is warme, and is drunke againſt the bloody flux. Millfoile or Yarrow hee ſaith is of excellent uſe to heale both old and greene wounds, to ſtay bleedings and to heale Fiſtulaes: the powder of the dryed herbe taken with Comfrey or Plantaine water doth alſo ſtay inward bleedings, and put into the noſe as I ſaid before will doe the ſame: the juice thereof put into the eyes taketh away the blood and redneſſe therein, the oyle made thereof ſtayeth the

ſhedding

shedding of the haire : the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke is good for them that cannot reteine their meate in their stomack : it is accounted a good remedy for a quartaine Ague to drinke a draught of the decoction warme before the fit, and so for two or three fits together : the juice of the herbe and flowers taken either in Goates milke or in the distilled water of the herbe, stayeth the running of the reines in men and the whites in women, but it will be the more effectuall if a little powder of Corall Amber and Ivory be put thereto. *Matthiolus* doth wonderfully commend the powder of the dryed herbe and flowers against the pissing of blood, so as to an ounce of the herbe a dram of fine Bolarmonacke bee put, and taken three dayes together fasting in a draught of milke : the roote or the greene leaves chewed in the mouth is said to ease the paines in the teeth.

## CHAP. CIII.

*Polygonatum sive Sigillum Salomonis. Salamons* Seale.

THere are divers sorts of *Salomons* Seale, some anciently knowne and set forth, others of later knowledge and invention, both from *Virginia* and *Brassil*, as shall be specified in this Chapter following.

1. *Polygonatum vulgare.* Common *Salomons* Seale.

The common *Salomons* Seale riseth up with a round stalke, about halfe a yard high, bowing or bending downe the toppe, set with single leaves one above another, which are somewhat large, and like unto the leaves of the Lilly Convally, or May Lilly, and of the same colour, that is, with an eye of blewishnesse upon the greene, with some ribbes therein, and more yellowish underneath; at the foote of every leafe almost from the bottome up to the toppe of the stalke, come forth small long white and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flower of the May Lilly, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long footestalke, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalkes with flowers at the foote of a leafe, which are without any sent at all, and stand all on theone side of the stalke; after they are past come in their places, small round berries greene at the first, and blackish greene tending to blewnesse when they are ripe : wherein lie small white hard and stony seede : *Camerarius* in his Epitome citing *Matthiolus* as his Author saith that it is sometimes found with red berries and with purple: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger or thumbe, white and knobbed in some places with a flat round circle, representing a Seale whereof it tooke the name, lying along under the upper face of the ground and not growing downeward but with many fibres underneath.

*Baccis rubris et purpureis.*

2. *Polygonatum majus.* Great *Salomons* Seale.

This other *Salomons* Seale is in all things like the former, but in the bignesse of the leaves and height of the stalkes, having larger flowers upon shorter footestalkes, and more store set together at a leafe, and larger roots.

3. *Polygonatum majus flore majore.* The great flowred *Salomons* Seale.

This great flowred *Salomons* Seale hath shorter stalkes, not above a foote high, and standing more upright and

1. 3. *Polygonatum majus vulgare & majus flore majore.*
The greater ordinary *Salomons* Seale, and that with greater flowers.

6. *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum sive quartum Clusii.*
Broad leafed branched *Salomons* Seale.

somewhat

somewhat flatter then the former, the leaves are shorter and rounder then it, but stand thicke together, the flowers are larger then in any of the former, and sweeter, smelling like Hawthorne flowers, more also standing at each leafe: the berries that follow are large like the last, and so is the roote also, especially if it grow in good ground, or else smaller.

4. *Polygonatum maximo folio.* The greatest leafed *Salomons* Seale.

This *Salomons* Seale groweth in the same manner that the former sorts doe, with a stalke rather greater and higher then the last, but not so upright, the leaves hereof are larger by halfe then it, almost as great as the leaves of *Elleborus albus*, or the white Neesewort, of a paler greene colour, and not so whitish or yellow underneath: the flowers are white, standing upon long stalkes like the first, but usually more together, and without sent like them: the berries that follow are like the first, and so are the rootes.

5. *Polygonatum latifolium minus.* Small *Salomons* Seale.

This small *Salomons* Seale hath a lower stalke, scarse a foote high, not bending downe so much as the first, but having such like leaves thereon, and in the same manner, yet somewhat harder or stiffer: the flowers come forth at the foote of the leaves in the same fashion, but are larger, standing upon short footestalkes, and but one upon a stalke, without sent like the first, the berries and roots differ not also from the first.

6. *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum sive quartum Clusii.* Broad leafed branched *Salomons* Seale.

This branched *Salomons* Seale riseth up usually with a crooked or bending stalke, about a foote or more long, having one or two or three branches sometimes issuing out from the sides thereof, at the joynts whereof stand severall leaves as in the former sorts, and somewhat like them also, being somewhat large and long, but tenderer and softer and not hoary underneath, compassing the stalke at the lower end where it is broadest, like the leaves of Thoroughwax: underneath every leafe & at the sides of them also at the joynts commeth forth one white flower, ending in six corners, spotted with blackish spots on the inside, standing on a crooked long and pendulous footstalke which smelleth pretty and sweete: after the flowers are past there come in their places three square berries greene at the first, which when they grow ripe are somewhat longer then before, and equall a small berry of the *Cornus mas* or the Cornell Cherry in bignesse almost, and of a reddish colour, having many whitish kernells within them: the roote is not tuberous like the former sorts, but slender and knotty, and of a paler colour, shooting forth into many nodes or knotts, with divers long fibres and strings fastned thereto, the stalkes dying yearely and new rising up in the Spring.

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum.* *Salomons* Seale of *Virginia.*

This *Salomons* Seale, differeth from the former in three principall parts, that is first in the rootes, which are in these slender, long, and creeping like as most of our *Virginian* plants are, and shooting up stalkes round about, and not tuberous as in the former; then in the flowers, which in this are not set at the foote of the leaves as in the other (yet the leaves are of the same fashion, and stand one above another, upon a single upright stalke, and

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum.* *Salomons* Seale of *Virginia.*

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum.* Cluster like *Salomons* Seale of *America.*

branched about a foote or halfe a yard high, but not of so sad a greene colour not discouloured underneath) but at the very toppe of the stalke many being set together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and pendulous, ending in fine small pointed leaves: and lastly in the beries which in this are smaller then in any of the former, and of a most orient red or scarlet colour, (which made them at the first to bee taken for Chermes or Scarlet berries where they are naturall, and thought fit to dye withall, but found unprofitable) which while they are white, and before they become ripe have six blacke strakes on every of them equally distant, but are quite worne out being ripe, within which are contained white, hard, stony graines or seedes like the other: *Iacobus Cornutus* of *Paris* in his *Canadensium plantarum historia* maketh hereof two sorts, one he calleth *Fertile*, the other *Sterile*, when as they are both but one sort; however happening one may be more apt to beare berries then another, for that which I have in my Garden that never bore berries, rose from the seede of those berries that were brought us from *New-England*.

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum.* Cluster like *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

This plant shooteth up a round brownish single stalke, and sometimes parted or branched, about two or three foote high, set with many very faire broad leaves, some ribbes being of a reddish others of a sad greene colour, harder then others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker list: at the toppes of the branches stand in open clusters many small pale coloured threds like unto the Vine Blossomes, which passing away there succeede sundry small berries, composed like a cluster of Grapes, and each of the bigneſse of a Iuniper berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood red speckles, which after they have long so abidden are worne out by the ripening of them, and change red like a Cherry, whose pulpe or juice is sweete, and containe within them small white rounidish seede: the roote is thicke, white, tuberous, long and joynted as it were by distances, with sundry fibres thereon.

9. *Polygonatum perfoliatum Brasilianum.* *Salomons* Seale of *Brassil*.

The *Salomons* Seale of *Brasil* hath an upright straked stalke, about a cubit high, whereon are set leaves one above another, very large, about foure inches long and two inches broad, of a pale greene colour, full of ribbes, tender and not hard, which compasse the stalke at the lower end, where it is broadest like unto Thoroughwax, that the stalke seemeth to goe thorough them: the flowers also (which stand in the same manner that the ordinary sorts doe) are much larger then any of the former, consisting of five narrow white leaves two inches long a peece, standing at the ends of very small and long footestalkes: the berries and rootes are not set forth by mine author.

10. *Polygonatum ramosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus & minus Americanum.*
The greater and lesser thorough leafed yellow *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

This *Salomons* Seale hath a slender smooth stalke or two, halfe a foote high, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them againe into others, the greater sort having faire, broad and long very pale greene ribbed leaves, compassing the stalke wholly at the bottome, the smaller sort much narrower and smaller: at each of

10. *Polygonatum ramosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus et minus Americanum:*
The greater and lesse thorow leafed yellow *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

11. *Polygonatum Angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed *Salomons* Seale.

the

the joynts with the leaves, and at the toppes also stand the flowers singly in each sort, composed of six long and narrow yellow leaves hanging downewards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horne, compassed with six yellow threds or chives; when the flower is past, the footestalke thereof riseth up, bearing that crooked or horned three square thicke skinny cod on the end, having whitish seede within it: the roote is nothing so thicke or white as the eight, but fastned by many strings in the ground.

11. *Polygonatum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed *Salomons* Seale.

The narrow leafed *Salomons* Seale shooteth forth divers upright stalkes, about a foote high, bending downewards at the toppes without any branches at all upon them, whereon stand at severall joynts and spaces, foure or five and sometimes six long and narrower greene leaves then they of the former, being smooth and ribbed or full of veines: at the said joynts with the leaves come forth two or three short stalkes, with whitish greene flowers at the ends of them, like unto the first, after which come round berries red when they are ripe, more pulpie or juicie then the last, conteining hard white kernells within them like the rest: the roote is tuberous like the former ordinary sorts, branching forth at the sides like them.

12. *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum.* Branched small *Salomons* Seale.

This small *Salomons* Seale is in most things like the last, as in rootes, leaves, flowers and berries, the chiefest difference consisteth in this, that it brancheth forth at every joynt on the maine stalke on both sides thereof, and hath the leaves somewhat smaller and narrower, yet set in the same manner, and the flowers somewhat smaller also, standing on short footestalkes.

*The Place.*

The first is frequent in divers places of our Land, as beside those that *Gerard* hath named, it groweth in a wood two miles from *Canterbury* by Fishpoole hill, as also in a bushie Close belonging to the Personage of *Alderberry* neare *Clarindon*, two miles from *Salisbury*, the next Close thereunto is called *Speltes*, and in *Chesson* wood, on *Chesson* hill, betweene *Newington* and *Sittingburne* in *Kent*: the other six following it, and the two last grow in *Germany*, *Austria*, and the parts thereabout: the seventh was brought both out of *Virginia* and *New-England*, by some Marriners that had thought they had beene the Scarlet or Kermes berries as I sayd before, from whose seede sprang with me first, as I thinke in this kingdome, and brought such plants as I have expressed in the description: the eighth and tenth were brought from *Canada* by the *French*: the ninth groweth in *Brassill*, and from thence brought and communicated to *Bauhinus* by Dr. *Burserus*.

*The Time.*

They flower about *May*, and the *Virginia*, *Brassill* and *American* sorts not untill *Iune* and *Iuly*, the berries of the *European* sorts are ripe in *September*, and continue on the stalkes untill the frosts rot the stalkes, and they fall downe, and perish with all above ground, the roote abiding safe, and shooting a new every yeare: the *Virginian* sort hath such red berries as are expressed in the description, but it never bore berries in our Land that I know of: but the other *Americans* beare berries about *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πολυγόνατον *Polygonatum*, and so in Latine also, *A radicis geniculorum frequentibus nodis*, of the many nodes and knots in the roote: it is usually called *Sigillum Salamonis*, for the causes set downe in the description of the first, and of some *Scala cœli*. *Ioannes Monardus* tooke it to bee *Secacul* of the *Arabians*, but without all shew of reason almost: the *Italians* in some places call it *Polygonato*, and *Ginochietto* in others, and in *Hetruria* or *Florence Frassinella*, but for what respect I know not, not having any likenesse or affinitie with *Fraxinus*, from whence the name should be derived, the *French Genicoliere* of some, and *Seau*, or *Signet de Salomon* of others: the *Germans Weisswurtz*, *id est*, *radix alba*, of the *Dutch Salomons Seghel*, and wee in *English Salomons* Seale most usually, but in some countries the people call it Ladder to Heaven, according to the Latine name *Scala cœli*, which was anciently knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, from the forme of the stalke of leaves, one being set above another. The first is called *Polygonatum* generally by all writers almost, some calling it *Latifolium*, some *majus* and some *vulgare*, and some *Sigillum Salomonis*. *Anguilara*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Castor Durantes* following their owne country name, call it *Frassinella*, confounding it with the *Dictamnus albus*, which is called *Fraxinella*: the second is the first *Polygonatum latifolium* of *Clusius*, which *Camerarius in horto* calleth *Polygonatum Pannonicum*, the third is *Clusius* his second *Polygonatum latiore folio*, which *Cordus* in his History of plants calleth *Polygonatum angulosum*: the fourth is the third *Polygonatum Latiore folio* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium Ellebori albi folijs*: the fift *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatũ latifoliũ minus flore majore*. The sixt is diversly called; *Matthiolus* setteth it forth for *Laurus Alexandrina*, whom *Camerarius* citeth and *Clusius* reproveth in that it answereth not thereunto, as you shall heare more amply in the next Chapter, both by the description and explication. *Iohannes Mollinus* that set forth the great Herball of *Dalechampius* generally called, *Lugdunensis*, taketh it to be *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whom *Clusius* also taxeth for it, shewing that howsoever the Text of *Dioscorides* (if corrupted) be amended, yet this cannot be it, because it wanteth those *ligulæ* small tongues, that are growing upon the leaves of *Hypoglossum*, as you shall heare by and by, and that this is not perpetually greene as the *Hypoglossum*, but dyeth downe to the roote every yeare, shooting footh new stalkes in the Spring, and therefore *Clusius* saith that it cannot be better referred then unto the kinds of *Polygonatum*, unlesse as he saith it might be the *Idæa radix* of *Dioscorides*, wherein as he saith because he is so briefe, nothing can be affirmed for certaine; yet I certainely thinke it answereth very fitly thereunto, both in face an vertues: *Lobel* calleth it in his observations *Polygonato Affinis planta*, and *Cæsalpinus Rusco affinis tertia*, *Gerard* hath two figures hereof, and two descriptions, as if they were two severall plants, which are his fourth and fift, by the name of *Polygonatum ramosum*, and *acutum*, the one being the figure of *Matthiolus* his *Laurus Alexandrina*, and the other of *Clusius*, for they expresse but one plant, no other diversitie thereof to bee found that I can learne. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum*: the seventh is as I sayd of mine owne nursing and naming: the eighth and tenth are so called by *Cornutus* as they are in the titles: the ninth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium perfoliatum Brasilianum*: the eleventh is called *Polygonatum minus* by divers, and generally *Polygonatum angustifolium*, and *tenuifolium* by all others. *Thalius* calleth this *Polygonatum tenuifolium majus*, as he doth the last *tenuifolium minus*, which *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* call *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of *Salomons* Seale is of chiefest use, and hath a mixt property as *Galen* saith, having partly a binding, and partly a sharpe or biting quality, as also a kinde of loathsome bitternesse therein, hardly to be expressed, whereby it is of little use in inward medecines; which sharpenesse and loathsomenesse we hardly perceive in those that grow with us: yet some authors doe affirme that the powder of the herbe or of the seede purgeth flegme and viscous humors very forcibly, both upward and downeward; it is said also that the roote chewed in the mouth draweth downe much rheume out of the head, and put up into the nostrills causeth sneesing: but it serveth as he and *Dioscorides* both say, and all experience doth confirme, for wounds, hurts and outward sores, to heale and close up the lippes of those that are greene and fresh made, and to helpe to dry up the moisture and restraine the flux of humors of those that are old: it is singular good to stay vomitings and also bleedings wheresoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether it be the whits or reds, or the running of the reines in men; also to knit any joynt that doth grow by weakenesse, to be often out of place, or by some cause stayeth but small time therein when it is set; as also to knit and joyne broken bones in any place of the body; the roots being bruised and applyed to the place, yea it hath by late experience beene found that the decoction of the roote in wine, or the bruised roote put in wine or other drinke, and after a nights infusion strayned hard forth and drunke, hath holpen both man and beast whose bones have beene broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of helpe to the people in divers countries of this Land, that they can have: it is no lesse effectuall to helpe ruptures and burstings, to be both inwardly taken, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drinke, and outwardly applyed to the place: the same also is availeable for inward or outward bruises, falls or beatings, both to dispell the congealed blood, and to take away both the paines and the blacke and blew markes that abide after the hurt: the same also or the distilled water of the whole plant used to the face or other part of the skinne, clenseth it from morphew, freckles, spots or markes whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, faire and lovely, which the *Italian* dames as it is said doe much use.

## CHAP. CIIII.

### *Laurus Alexandrina.* The Laurel of *Alexandria.*

THere hath beene so great varietie of opinions among our moderne writers concerning the Laurell of *Alexandria*, what plant should be the right of *Dioscorides*, some shewing one and some another, and scarse one the true, that I much doubt whether this that I shall here shew you in this Chapter, will be taken and judged to be the genuine plant by many, who peradventure contemning my opinion may thinke me sooner to erre and be deceived, then so many learned men before me, that have had contrary opinions, but notwithstanding the diversity of conceits in many, I will endeavour to enrich the treasury of the Physicall Commonwealth, with my small two poore mites, (*cupint qui capere potest*) reading and knowledge

1. *Laurus Alexandrina genuina.*
The true Laurell of *Alexandria.*

2. *Chamedaphne vera Dioscoridis.*
The true Dwarfe Laurell of *Dioscorides.*

by

by the daily conversation among plants, the chiefest I can get to enable my judgement. I must likewise in this Chapter shew you another plant being like unto it, which *Matthiolus* setteth forth for another sort of *Laurus Alexandrina*, but I entitle *Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis*, being much controverted also, for such reasons as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Laurus Alexandrina genuina.* The true Laurell of *Alexandria.*

The true Laurell of *Alexandria* is very like the *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, Horse tongue or double tongue, for the manner of growing, rising up from an hard stringy roote, knotted at the head, with many greene stalkes of leaves standing on both sides thereof, the lower being larger then the upper, which are somewhat broad and round yet pointed at the end with many ribbes therein, and of a paler greene colour then the Horse tongue, but almost as hard in handling: from the middle rib of the leafe about the midst of it on the upper side, there shooteth forth a small whitish greene flower starre fashion, standing upon so short a footestalke that it seemeth to have none, which being past a small round berrie succeedeth in the place, which will bee very red when it is ripe, wherein is contained a white hard seede like unto those of the Butchers Broome.

2. *Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis.* The true Dwarfe Laurell of *Dioscorides.*

This dwarfe Laurell groweth up with divers stalkes and leaves set thereon one above another in the same manner that the former doth, but the leaves hereof are not so broad and short as they, but longer and narrower, and of a little deeper greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of ribbes or veines also, without any small leafe or tongue such as the Horse tongue hath, else somewhat like to it: this hath flowers and red berries in the middle of the leafe, and upon as short a stalke as the former, but on the under side of the leafe for the most part, which may well make it seeme another sort of the *Laurus Alexandrina*; and for that cause I thinke *Dioscorides* joyneth the *Ruscus*, and *Camædaphne* so neare unto the *Laurus Alexandrina*, the one before it the other after, for the likenesse the one unto the other.

*The Place.*

Both these grow naturally on certaine hills in *Italy*, and for their raritie and use brought into their gardens there, from whence we have received them: the first I had by the meanes of Dr. *Flud*, one of the Phisitions of our *London* Colledge, who among many other rare plants he gathered in the garden of the great Duke of *Florence* at *Pisa* and else where had this also: the other I had by the meanes of my good friend Master *Iohn Tradescant* with whom it groweth, having longer and not so broad round leaves as the former.

*The Time.*

They scarse beare flower much lesse fruit in our Land, but in the warmer countries, they flower in *Iune*, and the berries are ripe in the end of *September*.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth the first in Greeke Δάφνη Ἀλεξάνδρεια καὶ ἰδαία, *Daphne, Alexandria* and *Idæa*, and the Latines therefrom *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Idæa*, because it is likely it grew upon the mount *Ida*, which is nigh unto the *Alexandria* of *Troas*. *Marcellus* thought it tooke that name from *Alexander* the great, who at his victories wore it on his head; but that is but his bare opinion without ground or reason: the *Idæa radix* is another differing herbe set before this many Chapters, which I have shewed you in the last Chapter, most fitly to agree with the *Polygonatum latifolium quartum Clusii.* Divers have thought that the *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides* were both one plant, among whom *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* is one, but *Matthiolus* and *Cornarius* doe both confute that opinion, first for that it were a needelesse thing in *Dioscorides* to write two Chapters of one herbe, then that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of tongues in the *Laurus Alexandrina*, which hee speaketh of in the *Hippoglossum*, yet *Matthiolus* falleth into as foule an errour himselfe, in taking that plant to be *Laurus Alexandrina*, which *Clusius* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium quartum*, as is shewed in the Chapter before, but *Clusius* sheweth that whether he meane his *Polygonatum* or any other plant by the figure which he exhibiteth for it, it cannot be *Laurus Alexandrina* which by *Dioscorides* his Text is a plant whose berries grow ἐν μέζοις in the middle of the leaves (and *Matthiolus* quoteth his owne Copie in the Margent to bee so) which that plant hath not, but *Theophrastus lib.1.cap.16.* and *lib.3.cap.17.* expresseth it more fully by the Greeke word ἐπιφυλλόκαρπον; the figure of this *Laurus Alexandrina* is extant in no other author that I know of, but in *Lobel* his *Appendix* to the *Adversaria*, who as he there acknowledgeth had it from me (as he had many other plants also) which he there set forth, and I am verily perswaded is the true *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, who maketh the leafe thereof to be like those of *Ruscus*, whereunto the leaves of this is more like then of the next: the second which I here set downe for the *Chamædaphne vera* of *Dioscorides*, is the *Laurus Alexandrina altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Columna*, whom *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and *Clusius* follow, and *Bauhinus* calling it so also, thinketh that of *Lobel* and this to be both one, which his eyes might bee judges, the one having a rounder the other a longer leafe are divers. The *Matthiolus* of *Bauhinus* sheweth for *Chamædaphne* that plant which he calleth in his *Pinax Lysimachia Chamænerion dicta latifolia* or *Delphinum baccinum* of *Lobel*, but quoteth it there to bee misse set. *Cumerarius* his *Epitome* of *Matthiolus* setteth forth another figure for his *Chamædaphne* which is much suspected by divers to be counterfet, a fiction of *Matthiolus* owne braine (many such tricks he useth in his workes) no such plant being knowne. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Rusco affinis altera. Guilandinus* and *Columna* tooke *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides* and his *Laurus Alexandrinus* to be both one, when as his descriptions doe evidently vary, expressing two severall herbs; the leafe hereof he compareth to a Bay leefe, whereunto it hath more resemblance then the former, for this is not so broad and short as it, but longer and narrower as the bay leafe is: further *Dioscorides* saith, it beareth *fructum annexum folijs*, which cannot be better understood to bee joyned to the leaves, then growing upon them. I doe confesse that in my former booke I did somewhat adhere to *Lobels* opinion, that *Chamælæa* or *Mesereon* might be the *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, yet I there shewed some let therein why it should not, but now upon better consideration and examination of the particulars, both forme and vertues, I cannot finde any plant to agree better with *Dioscorides* his *Chamædaphne* then this: Let the criticke carper examine this animadversion, but let the judicious convince me and I will yeeld.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* in 6. *simpl. medic.* saith that *Laurus Alexandrina* is of a hot temperature sharpe and somewhat bitter in taste, which being drunke provoketh Vrine and womens courses, *Dioscorides* saith it hastneth the hard and sore travailes

of women in childbearing: a decoction made of the herbe and rootes in wine, is very good for women to sit over the hot fumes, as also to have it injected, or the places bathed for the falling downe of the mother, to settle it in the right place againe: the said decoction, or the powder of the herbe and rootes are accounted singular good to dry up the moisture of old Vlcers of long and hard curation, to clense them and the more speedily to performe their healing: the faculties of the other are by *Galens* judgement like to those of the former, and *Dioscorides* saith it easeth the paines of the head, and the heart burning, as also the torments of the belly, being drunke with wine, and provoketh urine and womens courses.

## CHAP. CV.

### *Hippoglossum sive Bislingua.* Horse tongue or double tongue.

THe Horse tongue or double tongue is very like unto the former two plants, set forth in the last Chapter, for the manner of growing, for this shooteth forth divers hard stalkes with leaves on them, one above another as they doe, and much about the same length: the leaves likewise for the forme are but little differing, being somewhat harder in handling, narrower & longer, and sharper pointed, with ribs running through them: but this hath a smaller leafe or tongue, growing upon the greater from the middle ribbe, and about the middle of the leafe on the upperside, which maketh it to differ from all other plants that grow upon the ground that I know, and from thence tooke the name of double tongue: under the smaller leafe at the bottome where it joyneth to the greater, commeth forth one small whitish greene flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short footstalkes, where afterward stand the berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the berries of the Yew tree, wherein is a white hard seede like the other: the roote consisteth of many long hard whitish strings growing from a head. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another sort with larger tongues upon the leaves then the former, which is as he saith much more rare to finde.

*Majoribus liguis.*

*Hippoglossum sive Bislingua.*
Horse tongue or double tongue.

*The Place.*

It groweth upon hills and in woods in divers places both of *Italy* and *Germany*, but is onely cherished in gardens with us.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in *Iune*, and the berries are ripe in the end of *September*, in the naturall places as in the warmer countries, but I could never learne that any hath seene it beare his fruit in our Land.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον *Hippoglossum*, ἱππὸ *sæpissime magnis plantis datur, vel quia equinã linguam imitatur vel grandẽ*, but others think it should be more truly called ὑπόγλωσσον *Hypoglossum*, because of the small leaves like small tongues, growing upon the greater: the Latines keepe the name and call it *Hippoglossum* or *Hypoglossum*, and some to expresse the Greeke name more fully in Latine *Bislingua*, two tongues or double tongue, some *Lingua Pagana*, and of *Apuleius Victoriola*: it is called also *Bonifacia* by *Anguilara*, and *Vvularia* by *Brunfelsius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tabermontanus* and others. *Fuschius* calleth it *Daphne Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, as *Tragus* and divers others doe, and *Clusius* himselfe confesseth he knew no other *Laurus Alexandrina*, untill *Simon de Tovar*, a *Spanish* Phisition did send him a branch, with the berries of the right *Laurus Alexandrina* to see, which had no tongues or small leaves at all, and was as I take it the *Chamædaphne* I have shewed you before, and therefore he called this *Laurus Alexandrina Theophrasti secunda*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Rusco affinis prima*. *Columna* maketh it to bee *Idæa radix Dioscoridis*, and *Dalechampius* to bee *Laurus Taxa* of *Pliny*, which to be so, he contendeth very seriously, as it is set downe by *Lugdunensis*, that *Pliny* in his 15. Booke and 30. Chap. numbreth up the severall sorts of true Bayes, and then mentioneth those that are so called, eyther of the Greeke or Latines from some likenesse of the leaves, as *Laurus Tinus*, *Laurus Taxa*, *Chamædaphne*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, but *Monardus* thinketh that in stead of *Laurus Taxa*, *Laurus Fraxinea*, or *Fraxinus Laurea* should be read, against which he contesteth, and sheweth that no author ever made mention of any such Bay, and that *Pliny* in the place before cited, giveth a speciall note of *Laurus Taxa*, that is to bee fit for trailes or borders in Gardens, and that it hath a small leafe like unto a jagge or torne peece of a leafe growing in the middle of the other leafe: and further that the appellation or name doth fitly agree therewith, being called a Bay from the forme of the leafe, and *Taxa* from the red berries like unto those of the Yew tree called *Taxus*. This I have related to shew his judgement and reasons, that others may allow or disallow thereof, as they shall see cause, but for mine owne part, I thinke that *Pliny* in this as in divers other plants giveth two names and two descriptions of one and the same herbe, following the severall authors hee read, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and others, and often confoundeth them, and often also addeth or detracteth of his owne minde, or the opinion of others in his time what he thought good, for in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter hee maketh mention of *Hippo-*

*glossum*

*glossum*, which he saith hath leaves like unto the wild Mirtle having a small leafe like a tongue issuing from them, which describeth this *Hippoglossum* as plainely as may be, and as I said before there is not knowne any herbe but this, that hath such small leaves or peeces of leaves growing upon the greater; *Lugdunensis* sheweth that *Dalechampius* tooke it to be the *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, upon this ground peradventure that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Hippoglossum*, but if he had so meant, he could not have forgotten these small leaves or tongues upon the greater: the *Italians* call it *Bislingua* and *Bonifacia*, the *Spaniards Lengua de cavallo*, the *French Bislingua*, the *Germans Zapflinkraut*, the *Dutch Tonghenbladt*, and wee in *English* Horse tongue and double tongue.

*The Vertues.*

Horse tongue is thought to be hot and dry in the second degree. It is held to be the most powerfull herbe that is, to helpe the suffocations and others diseases of the mother, to take the powder of the dryed leaves or roots in wine, broth, or other drinke, for it will speedily give ease: three or foure drammes of the said powder taken in sweet wine procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the afterbirth, provoketh the courses and Vrine when they are stopped, and expelleth the stone in the reines and kidneys: if a dramme or two of the said powder be given to drinke in wine or broth for some certaine dayes together, it will helpe those that have a rupture or are bursten, and for this purpose it is accounted by divers that there is no helpe better, but although it may bring some paines at the first takings, yet by continuance it will knit and heale the part, yet they must use their trusse for a good while after, as well as during the cure: it is also good for those that have some imperfection in their speech, so as it be not naturall: it helpeth also the sores in the mouth and throat, and to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, that is subject often to fall downe by reason of two much moisture: it is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy ulcers, in any part of the body, to dry up the moisture, and to bring them on the more speedily to be healed, either the powder of the leaves or rootes to bee used alone, or with other things put unto them, or the decoction to wash them or inject into them.

## CHAP. CVI.

### *Geranium.* Cranes bill or Storkes bill.

DIoscorides setteth forth but two sorts of Cranes bills. *Pliny* addeth a third, *Matthiolus* hath six, others have encreased the number still more and more; but our age hath found out many more, whereof I have shewed you in my former booke divers sorts, such as are of most delight and beauty, fit to furnish such a garden as you there finde them; of none of these doe I intend to speake againe, having given you their descriptions, &c. in that place, I will onely give you some of their figures which shall suffice. There are many other fit to be knowne, which shall follow in this place, and because I would observe the same method I

1. *Geranium bulbosum Doctoris Pennai.*
Doctor *Penny* his bulbous Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium nodosum.*
Knotted Cranes Bill.

have formerly done, I will distribute them into three rankes or orders, the first shall be of those that beare broad leaves, like the Aconites or Crowfoot: the next shall be of such as have round leaves like unto Mallowes, and the last of those that have their leaves much cut in and jagged.

## *Gerania Batrachia.* Crowfoote Cranes bill.

1. *Geranium bulbosum Pennæi sive grumosa radice.* Doctor *Penny* his bulbous Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath for the roote many small long bulbes or kernells issuing from a long whitish roote, and divers small fibres set both above them and at their ends: the stalke is about a cubit high, with joynts or knees in severall places, at each whereof come forth small short and pointed leaves, as also two great leaves upon long footestalkes, divided into five parts, each of them cut in somewhat on the edges; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and from the upper joynts likewise come forth divers flowers together, each standing on short footstalkes, consisting of five leaves a peece, of a reddish purple or rose colour, not so large as those of the Crowfoote Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium nodosum.* Knotted Cranes bill.

The knotted Cranes bill sendeth forth certaine leaves upon long footstalkes from the roote, which is knotted and jointed, with divers long fibres growing therefrom, among which rise up two or three slender stalkes a foote high, with great joynts like knees standing forth, and reddish; toward the bottome there usually stand two leaves upon long footestalkes at a joynt cut into three parts, yet shewing to bee five, for that the two lowest are cut in a little: from the uppermost joynt of leaves come forth two flowers for the most part and no more, standing upon longer footestales made of five leaves a peece, dented in the middle like a Mallow, of a purplish colour, with veines of a deeper purple running there through, having a reddish umbone in the middle, cut into five parts at the toppe, which being past there come in their places long beake heads, somewhat great at the bottome, whereon the seeds are set, as in the other sort of Cranes bills.

3. *Geranium pullo flore.* Darke red Cranes bill.

The darke red Cranes bill hath divers broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy leaves rising immediatly from the roote, upon long footstalkes cut into five or six or seven deepe gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottome of every one of them, and dented also about their edges: the stalke riseth up about two foote high, spotted with many blooddy spots, and is strong somewhat hairy, and parted into three or foure branches with such like leaves on them but lesser, and at their ends two or three flowers a peece, each of them consisting of five leaves cut in on the edges (which is a fashion different from all other Cranes bills) of a deepe red colour almost blackish, and in the middle a long stile with many writhed threds about it: the seede that followeth is browne, & like unto the other sorts: the roote hath great reddish heads above, and many long strings and fibres descending from it.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides minus,* Small Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Crowfoote Cranes bill is somewhat like the other described in my former booke, having large rough and hairy leaves upon long footstalkes, cut in more deepely on the edges, and dented also round about, the stalke is a

3. *Geranium pullo flore.*
Red Cranes bill.

*Geranium fuscum.*
Spotted Cranes bill.

5. *Geranium Moscoviticum purpureum.* Purple Cranes bill of *Muscovy.*

6. *Geranium Batrachoides alterum longius radicatum Lobelij.* Long rooted Crowfoot Cranes bill.

foote and a halfe high, branched into divers parts, with lesser divided leaves at the joints up to the toppes, where the flowers stand very like unto the other, but lesser, and of a reddish purple colour: the seede that followeth is like the other, but standeth upright and turneth not downewards: the roote is somewhat thicke and reddish at the head with divers strings and fibres thereat.

5. *Geranium Moscoviticum purpureum.* Purple Cranes bill of *Muscovy.*

This purple Cranes bill hath broad leaves divided into five parts or divisions for the most part, and dented likewise about the edges, somewhat resembling *Geranium fuscum*, but not fully so large, or rather like the *Geranium Romanum versicolor* but of a deeper greene colour, and with some blacke spots also like them at the bottome of the divisions of the leafe, the stalke riseth about two foote high, with sundry tufts of large purplish blew flowers tending to red, the seede that followeth is almost as small as that of the *Roman* striped kinde: the roote shooteth forth divers heads whereby it is increased, but looseth all his leaves in winter which the others doe not.

6. *Geranium Batrachoides alterum longius radicatum Lobelij.* Long rooted Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are somewhat large but yet lesse then the other *Batrachoides*, else very like, among which rise sundry stalkes bearing faire and beautifull red flowers of a more excellent red colour then those of the bulbed Cranes bill, smelling very sweet like Muske, and seede succeeding like the other: the roote is very long and great, with small fibres thereat.

7. *Geranium parvum Salmanticense.* Small *Spanish* Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath leaves like the ordinary Crowfoot, and small purple flowers, with great heads like the *Candy* Cranes bill, and a small fibrous roote.

*The Place.*

The first as *Clusius* saith grew in *Denmarke* in the countrey of *Hafina*: the naturall place of the second is not expressed: the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in some parts of *Hungary*: the fourth in other places of *Germany*: the fift in *Muscovy* brought to us by Mr. *Iohn Tradescant*: the sixt on Mount *Baldus*, and the last on the stony and barren hills of *Salamanca* in *Spaine.*

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Γεράνιον *Geranium*, and so doe the Latines also, but to expresse it the more plainely *Gruinalis*, *Rostrum gruis* or *geranium* & *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, from the forme of the seedes like a Storke or Cranes bill: the *Italians* call it *Giranio*, and *Rostro di grue*, the *Spaniards Pica di cigüana*, the *French bec de cigogue*, the *Germanes Storckenschnabel*, the *Dutch Oyenaeris beck*, and we in *English* Storkes bill or Cranes bill. The first is *Clusius* his fourth *Geranium*, which he calleth *Geranium bulbosum Pennei*, and *Bauhinus Geranium grumosa radice*: the second is *Clusius* his *Geranium nodosum*, and *tuberiferum Plateau* also, for they are both but one plant, as he sheweth himselfe, and I thinke is very like, if not the same with the *Geranium Romanum versicolor sive striatum*, which is set forth in my former booke: the third *Clusius* calleth *Geranium pullo flore*, which it is likely *Gesner* in *Appendice*

maketh

maketh mention of: the fourth *Camerarius* and *Clusius* call *Geranium Batrachoides minus*, and *alterum*: the fift hath not beene published by any that I know, although we have had it long time in our Gardens: the sixt is called by *Lobel Geranium Batrachoides longius radicatum*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Geranium Macrorhyson*, and called *Statice Pliny* by some as he saith, of *Dodonæus Batrachoides alterum*: the last is called by *Clusius Geranium octavum vel Salmanticense rostratum*, but *Bauhinus Geranium parvum folijs Ranunculi.*

*The Vertues.*

All these Cranes bills are drying, binding, and a little hot withall, and are found to be effectuall both in inward and outward wounds, to stay bleedings, vomitings and fluxes, eyther the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the leaves and roots used as the cause requireth.

## CHAP. CVII.

*Gerania Malvacea.* Round or Mallow leafed Cranes bills.

THe second kind of Cranes bills to be entreated of, is of those that beare round or Mallow like leaves, which shall follow.

1. *Geranium tuberosum minus Camerarij.* Small tuberous Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath divers round leaves very like the ordinary Doves foote, but much lesse: the flowers likewise are very small and reddish like thereunto, and so are the beake heads with seede also: the roote is round, of the bignesse of an Hasle nut, without any fibres growing from it, drawing the nourishment out of the earth by certaine little mouthes, which are like small hollow parts therein, not abiding to be taken out of the naturall place of its growing, which is in mud walls to be transported into gardens, for as *Camerarius* saith having often tryed it, it will decay by little and little.

2. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare.* The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

The common Doves foote or Cranes bill hath divers small round pale greene leaves, cut in about the edges much like unto Mallowes, standing upon long reddish hairy stalkes, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, among which rise up two or three or more reddish joynted, slender, weake and hairy stalkes, with some such like leaves thereon but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers, of five leaves a peece, after which follow small heads, with small short beakes pointing forth, as all other sorts of these kinds of herbes doe, whereby they are knowne to be of this family, how variable soever their face or forme of leaves, &c. be.

3. *Geranium Malacoides laciniatum sive Columbinum alterum.* The other Doves foote.

Of this kind there is another sort, whose leaves are greener, not so round, and somewhat more cut in on the

2. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare.*
The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

*Geranium bulbosum vulgare.*
The common bulbed Cranes bill.

edges

6. *Geranium althæodes majus.*
The greatest Marsh Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

9. *Geranium Saxatile.*
Rockie Cranes bill.

edges, making the leafe seeme of divers parts more then the former, or like the Vervaine Mallow but somewhat lesser, otherwise like it in flowers, weake leaning stalkes &c.

4. *Geranium Malacoides seu Columbinum minimum.* The least Doves foote.

This is another also very small, not rising above two or three inches with his stalkes; the leaves also flowers, and seede are of a fise eq all to the rest, that is very small.

5. *Geranium Malvoides sive Columbinum tenuius laciniatum.* Doves foote with thin cut leaves.

This also is but a small plant not above an handbreadth high, whose leaves are round of the bignesse of ones nayle, cut in at the edges into foure divisions, and each of them somewhat cut in also, standing upon long foote-stalkes; the flowers are small, two for the most part and no more standing together, small and reddish like the other, and so is the seede and roote.

6. *Geranium Althæodes majus.* The greatest Marsh Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

The first leaves of this Cranes bill are more round then the other that follow, which are somewhat long, with the roundnesse like unto the Marsh Mallowes, somewhat roundly but a little deepely cut in on the edgs, soft also and of a whiter greene colour almost woolly, the stalkes are more upright and hairy, with such leaves thereon, but smaller longer and a little more cut in on the edges, on the toppes whereof stand small purplish flowers, and after them small beake heads like unto others: the roote is somewhat long and wooddy dying every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Geranium Althæodes minus.* The lesser Marsh Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

This other Cranes bill is like the other in all things but smaller and lower, the leaves being a little whiter, the flowers small and so likewise the seede, that oftentimes wee scarse finde it.

8. *Geranium Alceæ vesicariæ foliis.* *Venice* Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

This *Spanish* Cranes bill spreadeth it selfe very farre with long slender branches, whereon are set at certaine distances many leaves like unto the *Venice* Mallow but more divided, the flowers are small and purplish, after which followeth the seede contained in small vessells; the roote perisheth every yeare. This and the third among a number of other seeds were brought me by *Guillaume Boel* which he gathered in *Spaine* upon my charge; however Mr. *Goodier* getting the seeds from Mr. *Coys*, caused it and divers other things to bee published in his name: notwithstanding I told him the charge was mine that procured it and many other.

9. *Geranium Saxatile.* Rockie Cranes bill.

The rockie Cranes bill is a lesser plant then the ordinary Doves foot, having many small leaves, somewhat cut in on the edges, very greene & shining so like unto a small Sanicle leafe, that it may deceive one, set on reddish stalks; lying on the ground all the Autumne, Winter and Spring untill the Summer, that the stalkes rise up about a span high, or somewhat more, bearing a few leaves on them, and very small purplish red flowers, brighter and redder then

then the Doves foote, which gives very small seede, but of the fashion of the rest; yet *Camerarius* addeth to *Thalius* description that the seede is yellow like *Chamæline* English Wormeseede, but without any taste, wherein surely he is much mistaken, for how could it be *Geranium* then, as both hee and *Thalius* call it; and moreover *Columna* in describing it sheweth what manner of bills or beake heads it beareth: the roote is small and yellowish, yet abideth and perisheth not, but encreaseth plentifully enough of the seede in my Garden.

*The Place.*

The first groweth as *Camerarius* saith out of mud walls in divers places of *Germany*, the second commonly in pasture grounds, and by the path sides every where, and will be in many gardens also: the third is found in some pastures also, but not frequent: the fourth in the fields about *Rhotomagum* or *Roan* in *Narbone*; the fift in woods about *Mompelier*: the sixt on Mount *Baldus*, about *Mompelier* also, & in other places: the seventh in *Spaine*, from whence I had seedes brought me: the last in stony grounds in *Harcynia sylva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalius* say; and about *Naples* as *Columna* saith, but found also in our owne countrey by Mr. *Iohn Gordier*, a great lover and curious searcher of plants; who besides this hath found in our countrey many other plants, not imagined to grow in our Land. I wish there were many more of his minde, that not hindering their affaires at spare times, would be industrious to search out and know what the ground bringeth forth, where their occasions are to be.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Summer moneths of *Iune*, *Iuly* and *August*, some more early then other, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Camerarius Geranium tuberosum minimum*: the next two sorts are called generally *Pes Columbinus*, and *Geranium Columbinum*, and some *Rostrum Gruis* and *Gruinum*, and *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, Storkes bill, yet some as *Camerarius* and others note it, call it *Geranium Malvaceum*, and *Balsiminum*, and *Momordica* from thence as *Camerarius* saith, especially the greater sort as *Matthiolus* saith, from the *Balsamine* or healing properties as it is likely above the other sorts, although *Lobel* taxeth him for so saying, where himselfe is more worthy of reproofe, in mistaking the second sort for the first here expressed. The common Doves foote is generally held to be the second *Geranium* of *Dioscorides*, although *Brasavolas* as *Matthiolus* noteth it was mistaken therein: the *Italians* call it *Rostro de cicongna*, and *Geranio*: the *Spaniards Pico di cigueña*: the *French Bec de grue*, and *bec de cicogne*: the *Germans Storkenschnabel* and *Skarterkraut*: the *Dutch Duyvenvoet*, and wee in *English* Doves foote, Cranes bill, and Storkes bill: the fouth and fift are of *Bauhinus* addition by the same title they beare here: the sixt is called *Geranium Malacoides* of *Lobel*, and *Altheodes* of *Camerarius*, wherein as I said before he was mistaken in taxing *Matthiolus*; of *Tabermontanus Geranium Monspeliacum*, and of *Bauhinus Geranium foliis Althæa* and saith that it may most fitly agree with the second *Geranium* of *Pliny* (who followeth *Dioscorides*) which hath as he saith more white or woolly leaves then a Mallow: the seventh and eighth are of mine owne nursing up from the *Spanish* seede, and being of neare affinitie receive also their name scorrespondent: the last is called by *Camerarius Gerainum Saxatile*, and not knowne as he saith before his time. *Thalius* mentioneth it in *Harcynia sylva* by the name of *Geranium* ὑγεροκοπίλον and *Columna Geranium alterum montanum saxatile rotundifolium*, and *Bauhinus Geranium lucidum saxatile*.

*The Vertues.*

The ordinary Doves foote is found by good experience, and *Lobel* and others note it also to bee singular good for the winde Collicke and paines thereof in the lower belly, as also to expell the stone and gravell in the Kidneies, the decoction thereof to be drunke, or to sit as in a bath therein, or to be fomented therewith: the decoction thereof in wine is an exceeding good wound drinke for any to take that have either inward wounds hurts or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expell the congealed blood, and to heale the parts, as also outward sores ulcers or fistulaes perfectly to clense and heale them, and for greene wounds, many doe but bruise the herbe and apply it to the place wheresoever it bee, and it will quickly heale them: the same decoction in wine fomented to any place pained with the Goute giveth much ease: it doth the same also to all joynt aches or paines of the sinewes. *Gerard* his experience to be singular in ruptures or burstings (but not as of his owne invention) is knowne to be most certaine, whether you take the powder or the decoction of the herbe, for sometimes together, and helpeth as well young as old folkes, if they continue it the longer.

---

## CHAP. CVIII.

### *Gerania laciniata.* Cranes bills with jagged leaves.

THe third and last kind of Cranes bills, is as I ordered it at the first, of such sorts that have their leaves more jagged then the former, as shall be shewed.

1. *Geranium moschatum.* Muskē Cranes bill.

The Muske or sweet smelling Cranes bill hath divers long, winged darke greene leaves lying upon the ground, yet somewhat whitish by the haires that are thereon cut into many parts or leaves, and each of them cut in on the edges, among which rise up weake tender stalkes, scarse able to stand upright, usually not a foote high, with some such like leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer cut in at the toppes, and among the upper leaves sometimes also grow divers very small red or crimson flowers, after which come very small and long beakes or bills with seede at the bottome, as all the rest of the Cranes bills have, which twineth it selfe as most of them doe: the roote is somewhat long with divers fibres thereat; the whole plant and every part thereof above the ground, hath a pleasant fine weake sent, which some resemble to Muske, whereof came the name, but the sent of true and good Muske is much differing from it.

2. *Geranium moschatum inodorum.* Vnsavory Muske Cranes bill.

There is little difference to be discerned betweene this and the former Cranes bill, eyther in growth or bignēs, or forme of the leaves or flowers, but chiefly differing in this that it hath no sent at all wherein resteth the chiefest, if not the onely difference: Of this sort also one hath beene found to beare white flowers, differing in nothing else.

*Flore albo.*

3. *Geranium*

1. *Geranium Moschatum.* Muske Cranes bill.

4. *Geranium fœtidum.* Strong ſented Cranes bill.

3. *Geranium Apulum odorum.* *Italian* Muske Cranes bill.

The *Italian* Muske Cranes bill hath divers long leaves, and ſomewhat hairy lying on the ground, cut in on the edges ſomewhat like the diviſions of the lower leaves of the *Candy* Cranes bill, ſtanding upon reddiſh footeſtalkes, the two loweſt jagges being greater then the reſt, but thoſe that riſe up with the ſtalke are more cut in, ſomewhat like unto the lower leaves of Coriander, or Fetherfew, but with rounder dents, of a ſweete ſent, as the firſt, whereof it is thought to bee a *ſpecies* of: the ſtalke is jointed and kneed, with two ſuch like leaves at them, but more finely jagged, and at the toppe divers ſmall flowers, of a pale blewiſh purple colour, each ſtanding in a greene hairy huske, wherein afterwards ſtand the heads of ſeeds very like unto the *Candy* kinde, great below and ſmall above: the roote is ſmall and yellow, lifting the head a little above the ground.

4. *Geranium fœtidum.* Strong ſented Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers hoary greene leaves, finely cut in on the edges into many parts from among which riſe two or three ſlender hairy ſtalkes ſet at the joynts with a few ſmall leaves, and three or foure ſomewhat large reddiſh flowers above, like unto the other ſorts, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete in our Gardens by the tranſpoſition, but ſtrong in the naturall warmer places, after which come the ſeede ſomewhat long, ſtrong and ſtiffe: the roote groweth downe deepe, of a reddiſh colour on the outſide and white within, which ſmelleth much ſtronger then leaves or flowers, and ſhooteth forth ſundry heads of leaves at the toppe.

5. *Geranium triſte ſive Indicum noctu olens.* Sweete *Indian* Cranes bill.

The rootes of this Cranes bill are tuberous or Aſphodill like, from whence riſe foure or five long and large ſad greene leaves, diverſly cut into many parts, each part jagged on both ſides ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of *Filipendula* but ſofter, the middle ribbe being reddiſh and the reſt ſad greene: the ſtalke is jointed or kneede with the like leaves riſing with it, and at the toppe a tuft of many flowers, like for forme unto thoſe of other Cranes bills, but of a boxlike yellow colour, each leafe having two purple ſpots on them, which being fallen there come ſuch like long beakes as are in the former with reddiſh ſeede on them, the flowers ſmell very ſweete like Muske in the night onely, and not at all in the day time, as refuſing the Sunnes influence, but delighteth in the Moones appearance: it taſteth ſomewhat ſower, and both rootes and leaves are Lettice for the *Indians* lippes.

6. *Geranium Monſpeliacum laciniatum.* *French* jagged Cranes bill.

The *French* jagged Cranes bill riſeth up with ſundry rough hairy ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, joynted and branched in divers places, with divers leaves thereon cut on both ſides, very like unto thoſe of the Muske Cranes bill: the flowers that ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches are ſmall, of a pale purple colour, after which come the ſeede, out of the ſame huske wherein the flowers ſtood before, as is common to all the kinds whatſoever, but the beake heads hereof are very long and hairy, even five inches long, which twine themſelves when they grow ripe, and ſo fall upon the ground.

7. *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum Pona.* Mountaine Cranes bill with long roots.

This Mountaine Cranes bill hath a very long downe right roote, parted upwards into two or three branched great heads, ſending forth many leaves, divided into five or ſix parts, each whereof is dented with three deepe gaſhes at the end, ſoft alſo and woolly, ſtanding on very long footeſtalkes, covered with ſilver like downe, the flowers ſtand at the toppes of naked ſtalkes, two or three together ſomewhat large and round, yet a little round at the ends, of a pale purpliſh colour with divers reddiſh lines therein, and divers threds in the middle: the ſeede is ſmall and ſtanding on ſhort beake heads.

8. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare.* The common herbe Robert.

The herbe Robert that is moſt common with us, riſeth up with a reddiſh ſtalke, uſually two foot high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddiſh footſtalkes, divided at the ends into three or five diviſions, and each of them cut in on the edges, ſome with deeper cuts then others, and all dented likewiſe about the edges

5. *Geranium triste sive Indicum nobis olens.*
Sweete *Indian* Cranes bill.

*Geranium Creticum.*
*Candy* Cranes bill.

7. *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum Pona.*
Mountaine Cranes bill with long rootes.

8. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare.*
The common Herbe *Robert.*

which oftentimes turne reddish: at the toppes of the stalke come forth divers flowers, made of five leaves, much larger then the Muske Cranes bill or Doves foote (*Lobel* maketh a difference in the flowers some to be larger then others) and of a more reddish colour: after which come beake heads as in others, which are not small nor very great: the roote is small and threddy, and smelleth as the whole plant else doth, very strong almost stinking.

9. *Geranium Robertianum majus.* The greater herbe Robert.

This herbe Robert riseth up with divers slender hairy reddish stalkes three foote high, at the joynts whereof stand leaves upon shorter yet reddish footstalkes, divided at the ends most usually but into three parts, as large or rather more then the former, and turning red likewise: the flowers are purplish red, and of the same bignesse and so are the seede and beake heads, the roote is wholly red both within and without, not smelling so strong as the former.

*The Place.*

The two first grow wilde in many places of this Land, as well in medowes as wast grounds, the first is cherished for the sent in Gardens, more then the other, which is found sometimes upon Heaths, and dry gravelly places, but much smaller then in the better grounds; the third was found by *Columna* in *Naples* upon the hills there: the fourth at the North side of *Mons lupus* by *Mompelier*: the fift in the *Indies*: the sixt by *Mompelier* also: the seventh on mount *Baldus*: the eighth is frequent every where by way sides, upon ditch banks and waste grounds wheresoever one goeth, but the last is not so frequent as the other, yet often seene and found.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* chiefely, and their seede is soone ripe after.

*The Names.*

This is called *Geranium Moschatum*, *Acus moschata*, and *Acus pastoris* of some, although the *Scandix* or *Pecten Veneris*, is so called also, of some also *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, and taken to be the *Myrrhida Pliniy*: *Matthiolus* maketh it his third *Geranium* in his last Edition, but the first in his former by the name of *Cicutæ folio. Dodonens Geranii supinum*, and *Bauhinus Geranium Cicutæ folio Moschatum*: the second is called *Geranium gruinum* by *Dodonæus*, and *minus* by *Tragus* and *Tabermontanus*, and by others *vulgatum inodorum*, and *Moschatum inodorum*: the third is called by *Columna Geranium Apulum Coriandri folio alterum odorum*: the fourth is called by those of *Mompelier* as it is in the title: the fift *Cornutus* calleth *Geranium triste*: the sixt is called by *Bauhinus*, *Geranium Cicutæ folio acu longissima*: the seventh is called by *Pona Geranium Alpinum, longius radicatum*: the eighth is generally called *Geranium Robertianum* and *Rupertianũ*, and *herba Roberti* or *Ruperti*, *Anguillara* calleth it *Panax Heracleum*: it is certainely taken of many the best of our moderne writers to be the *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, which *Cratevas* he saith called *Heraclea*, whose leaves are like those of *Coriander*, yet *Columna* taketh the *Diapensia Sanicle* to be it: the last is called by *Lobel Geranij Robertiani altera species*, by *Dodonæus Geranium gruinale*, and is the *Geranium Violaceum* of *Gerard*, and *Tabermontanus* whom he followeth, the *Germanes* call this *Bludwurtz*, *id est*, *Sanguinaria radix*.

*The Vertues.*

These kinds of Cranes bills are neare the temprature of the former, and may performe all the properties found in them, but the two first sorts here expressed are held more availeable for the mother to settle it in the place when it is fallen downe. Herbe Robert is not onely commended against the stone, but to stay blood, where or howsoever flowing, and so is the last also, as also speedily to heale all greene wounds, and is effectuall also in old ulcers, in the secret as well as in the other parts.

---

## CHAP. CIX.

### *Tabacco Anglicum.* *English* Tabacco.

I Have in my former book given you the knowledge of divers sorts of Tabacco, such as for their flowers sake might be fit to be noursed up in gardens: there remaineth one sort more, which is planted more for the use of Phisicke and Chirurgery then for any other respect whereof I meane to speake in this Chapter. It riseth up with a thicke round stalke, about two foote high, whereon doe grow thicke, fat and fleshy greene leaves, nothing so large as the other *Indian* kinds, neither for breadth or length, somewhat round pointed also and nothing dented about the edges: the stalke brancheth forth, and beareth at the toppes divers flowers, set in greene huskes like the other, but they are nothing so large, scarse standing above the brims of the huskes, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour: the seede that followeth is not so bright but larger then it, conteined in the like, and as great heads: the rootes are neither so great or wooddy, and perish every yeare, with the deepe frosts in winter, but riseth generally of the seede that is suffred to shed it selfe.

*The Place.*

This came as it is thought from some part of *Brassile*, and is more familiar to our countrey then the other *Indian* sorts, early giving ripe seede when as the others seldome doe.

*The Time.*

It flowreth from *Iune* sometimes unto the end of *August* or later, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

*The Names.*

The name *Petum* whereby it is called, is properly from *Brassill*, as I am given to understand, and yet some have affirmed that this herbe is not the right herbe, the *Indians* there so called, wee received it by that name which is so continued. It is thought also by some that *Iohn Nicot* the French man, being agent in *Portugall* for the *French* King, sent this sort of Tabacco and not any other to the *French* Queene, and is called thereupon *herba Regina*, and from himselfe *Nicotiana*, which is probable because the *Portugalls* and not the *Spaniards* were masters of *Brassile*

at that time: the *Indian* names of *Picielt* and *Perebecenne* are more proper as I take it to the other *Indian* kinds: wee doe usually call it in *England* English Tobacco (not that it is naturall of *England* but) because it is more commonly growing in every countrey garden almost, and better endureth then the other: *Lobel* and others accounted it, as well as the other sorts an *Hyoscyamus*, and called it *Hyoscyamus luteus*, and *dubius*, and thereupon some have called it in *English* yellow Henbane.

*The Vertues.*

This kind of Tabacco although it be not thought so strong, or sweete for such as take it by the pipe, (and yet I have knowne Sr. *Walter Raleigh*, when he was prisoner in the Tower, make choise of this sort to make good Tobacco of, which he knew so rightly to cure as they call it, that it was held almost as good as that which came from the *Indies*, and fully as good as any other made in *England*:) nor yet so effectuall for inward diseases, because it is not so much used as the other, yet it is availeable by good experience for to expecterate tough flegme out of the stomacke, chest and lungs, that doth offend them: the juice thereof being made into a Syrupe, or the distilled water of the herbe drunke with some Sugar, or without as one will, or else the smoake taken by a pipe as is usuall, but fasting. The same also helpeth to expell wormes in the stomacke and belly, as also to apply a leafe to the belly, and to ease the paines of the head, or the Megrime, and the griping paines in the bowells, although to some it may seeme, to bring or cause more trouble in the stomacke and bowells for a time: it is also profitable for those that are troubled with the stone in the kidneyes, both to ease paines, and by provoking urine to expell gravell and the stone engendred therein, of that viscous matter, and to heale the parts; and hath beene found very effectuall to suppresse the malignitie and expell the windy and other offensive matters, which cause the strangling of the mother: the seede hereof is much more effectuall to ease the paines of the toothach, then any Henbane seede, and the ashes of the burnt herbe to clense the gummes and teeth and make them white: it hath beene thought not to have beene safe for weake bodies and constitutions, nor for old men, but of both sorts I have seene the experience that it hath bin profitable being taken in a due manner, that is fasting, and to bed ward and before meate. *Thevet* saith that the Women in *America* forbeare the taking of Tobacco, because that they have beene taught that it will hinder conception and bodily lust: the herbe bruised and applyed to the place of the Kings Evill, helpeth it in nine or ten dayes effectually: it is said also to bee effectuall to cure the dropsie, by taking foure or five ounces of the juice fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downewards. *Monardus* saith it is an *Alexipharmacum* or Counterpoison, for the biting of any venemous creature, and to apply the herbe also outwardly to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague, both to lessen the fits and to alter them and take them quite away in three or foure times using; which water above many other will taste of the sharpenesse of the herbe it selfe, but will yeeld no oyle or unctuous substance, as most other herbes will doe, although divers have boasted to make an oyle thereof; if the distilled *faeces* of the herbe having beene bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry bee set in *fimo calido*, to digest for 14. dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bagge in a wine Sellar, that liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heale itches, scabbes and running Vlcers, Cankers, and foule sores whatsoever: the juice also is good for all the said greefes, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads: the greene herbe bruised and applyed to any greene wound is commonly knowne to country folkes, to cure any fresh wound or cut whatsoever: and the juice put into old sores both clenseth and healeth them, for which purpose many doe make a singular good salve hereof in this manner. Take of the greene herbe three or foure handfulls, bruise it and put it into a quart of good oyle of Olives, boile them on a gentle fire untill the herbe grow dry and the oyle will bubble no longer, then streine it forth hard and set it on the fire againe, adding thereto Wax, Rosen and Sheepes Tallow, or Deares Suet which you will, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your use: Some will adde hereunto of the powder of *Aristolochia rotunda*, round Birthwort, and of *Olibanum* that is, white Frankinsence of each halfe an ounce, or six drams, which are to bee put in when it is nigh cold, and well stirred together: this salve likewise will helpe impostumes, hard tumors, and other swellings by blowes or falls.

*Tabacco Anguicum.* *English* Tabacco.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CX.

*Pedicularis sive Fistularia.* Rattle grasse.

OF the Rattle grasse there are two especiall kinds, the one with red flowers, the other with yellow, and of each severall sorts as shall be shewed.

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris.* Common red Rattle.

This hath sundry reddish hollow stalkes and sometimes greene rising from the roote, lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright with many small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods after which come flat blackish seede in small husks which lying loose therein will Rattle with shaking: the roote consisteth of two or three small whitish strings, with some fibres thereat.

2. *Pedicularis major Alpina.* The greater mountaine Rattle grasse.

This riseth up neare halfe a yard high with a thicke crested stalke set somewhat thicke, with long stalkes of winged leaves made after the manner of Ferne, notched about the edges one above another, the flowers are like the former but of a whitish colour growing in a long spike, after which doth follow broader huskes conteining flat seede therein like unto Madwort: the root is long, thicke and blacke.

3. *Pedicularis minor Alpina.* The lesser mountaine red Rattle.

This smaller sort groweth much lower then the last, and with fewer leaves on the stalkes, which are slender also but hollow like unto them: the flowers likewise are smaller and set on a shorter spike, but of a brave shining red colour: the huskes that follow are greater then the first, with long beakes at their ends, having cornered seede within them: the roote is long and white of the bignesse of ones finger, with some great fibres thereat.

4. *Pedicularis sive Crista galli lutea.* Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

The common yellow Rattle hath seldome above one round greene stalke rising from the roote about halfe a yard or two foote high, and with but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves at set a joynt deepely dented or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the crests or combe of a Cocke, broadest next to the stalke and smaller to the end: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes with some shorter leaves with them, being hoodded after the same manner that the others are, but of a faire yellow colour in most, or else in some paler and in some more white: the seede is conteined in large huskes, and being ripe will rattle or make a noyse with lying loose in them: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

5. *Pedicularis Alpina lutea.* Mountaine Yellow Rattle.

The stalke hereof groweth halfe a yard high, set with long winged leaves, composed of many small finely

1. *Pedicularis pretensis rubra vulgaris.* Common red Rattle.

4. *Pedicularis sive Crista Galli lutea.* Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

dented leaves up to the toppes of them, where they are bare of leaves and beare long spikes of gaping and hoodded yellow flowers, which yeeld afterwards small long huskes like those of Snapdragon with small seede in them: the roote is made of divers long blackish fibrous strings.

6. *Crista galli lutea umbellata.* Yellow Rattle with flowers in tufts.

This hath but few and narrrow leaves of an inch long a peece, rising from a slender small roote and a stalke from among them little more then an handbreadth high, having many yellow flowers set together at the toppe as it were in an umbell or tuft, fashioned like the other, but three times longer then those of the common sort, and with great broad huskes conteining the seede after them.

7. *Crista Galli angustifolia montana.* Mountaine narrow leafed yellow Rattle.

This yellow Rattle hath two long and narrow pointed greene leaves dented about the edges, set one against another upon the stalke, which is a cubit high, from betweene which rise other smaller leaves and a small stalke likewise an inch or two long, with very small leaves thereon, and small pale yellow flowers like the ordinary sort but smaller, with flat seede in small huskes following them.

*The Place and Time.*

Some of both these kinds grow in our medowes and woods generally through the land, where they are rather a plague or annoyance to it, then of any good use for the cattle, but the rest in *Germany* except the sixt which is of *Spaine*; and are in flower from Midsomer untill *August* be past sometimes.

*The Names.*

The later writers (for none of the ancients have remembred any of them as farre as can bee understood) call them *Pedicularis* and *Pedicularia*, because that sheepe feeding thereon will breede lice, it is called also *Fistularia* of the hollownesse of the stalkes and *Crista Galli* or *Gallinacea*, because the flowers as some thinke stand like a Cockes Combe at the toppes of the stalkes: others thinke it to be so called of the leaves especially, of the yellow whose dentings on the edges resemble the Combe or crest of a Cocke: some also call them *Alectorolophus* of *Pliny*, whose description commeth neareſt unto this, above any other herbe that is knowne: some also referre it to the *Mimmulus herba* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 28. which as he saith is the worst herbe in a field, but some thinke the word of *Pliny* should rather be *Nummulus* for *Nummularia*. The first is called by all these names by the sundry authors that have written thereof, and *Lugdunensis* besides calleth it *Crista galli altera sive Phthirion*: the second is called by *Lugdunensis* as I doe in the title *Pedicularis major Alpina*, and *Bauhinus Pedicularis Alpina Filicis folio major* as he doth the third *Filicis folio minor*, and is the *Alectorolophus minor* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called *Pedicularis pratensis lutea vel Crosta Galli* by *Bauhinus*; and *Campestris* by *Tragus* or *Crista galli* or *Gallinacea* by *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *&c.* the fift is called by *Lugdunensis Filipendula Alpina*, and *Pedicularis Alpina lutea* by *Bauhinus*: the sixt and last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* with the same names are in their titles. The *French* call it *Creste decoc*, the *Germans Brawn rodel* and *goel nodel*, and some *Leusskraut*, the *Dutch Ratelen*, and we in *English* red or yellow Rattle, and Rattle grasse, Cockes combe and Lousewort.

*The Vertues.*

The red Rattle is accounted profitable to heale up Fistulaes and hollow Vlcers, and to stay the flux of humours to them, and also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood, to be boiled in harsh or red wine and drunke. The yellow Rattle or Cocks Combe is likewise held to bee good for those that are troubled with a cough or with dimnesse of sight, if the herbe being boiled with beanes and some honey put thereto bee drauke or dropped into the eyes: the whole seede being put into the eyes doth draw forth any skinne, filme or dimnesse from the sight without trouble or paine. Some hold it to be of a cold and drying propertie.

---

## CHAP. CXI.

### *Balsamina mas.* The Male Balsame Apple.

I Have in my former booke given you the knowledge of the female Balsame, it resteth in this to shew you the male, which for the excellent healing properties of this as well as the other, deservedly have received the name of a Balsame, and therefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figure also of the female and male altogether: the male may either be reckoned among the climers for the manner of the growing, or for a kind of Cowcumber as some authors doe, for the forme of the flowers and fruite. It springeth up with divers slender reddish stalkes and branches, shooting forth many clasping tendrells like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any poale or other thing that standeth neare it (yet had neede of some binding thereto least the winds blow it downe) having leaves thereon cut in on the edges into sundry divisions, like unto a Vine leafe, or the white Bryony, but much smaller, tenderer and more divided: the flowers are yellowish white, like unto those of Cowcumber, cumming forth in the same manner, at the joints with the leaves; after which come the fruite which is somewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched forth on the outside in rowes, the skin it selfe being smooth and very red, almost blacke when it is ripe, having a reddish pulpe, within which lye divers rough and hard flat reddish seede, but of a grayish blacke colour, being dryed, somewhat like unto Citrull seedes for the forme and bignesse: the rootes are small and stringy, perishing with the first cold nights it feeleth, and the whole herbe withereth presently.

*The Place.*

Wee have alwayes had the seede hereof from *Italy*, where also they nurse it up in their gardens, the naturall place of the growiug being unknowne to them.

*The Time.*

It flowreth late with us and seldome or never giveth ripe fruit, our cold nights being over early, for it to ripen before it feele them.

*The Names.*

This never found any Greeke appellation that I can heare of, but is called in Latine *Balsamina mas*, to distinguish it from the other that is called *famina*, and tooke the name from the *Balsamine* or healing properties are in it,

*Balsamina mas.* The Male Balsame Apple. *Balsamina fœmina.* The female Balsame Apple.

it, yet is thought by some to be the plant that *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 3. Chap. saith the Grecians called *Cucurbita Somphos*. Some calleth it *Viticella*, from the shew of a small vine it beareth; *Cordus* in his history of Plants calleth it *Cucamis puniceus*, *Gesner Balsamina pomifera*, *Lobel Balsamina Cucumerina punicea*, the *Italians* call it *Balsamina*, and *Caranza* (from whence came the name *Carantia*) and *Momordica* (yet differeth as *Matthiolus* noteth it from the greater kind of *Geranium*, with Mallow like leaves so called also, whereof is spoken before) and some *Pomo di Hierosolima*, *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, the *French Merveille* & *Pome de Merveilles*, *Pomum Mirabile*, the *Germans Balsamopfel*, and *Balsamkraut*, the *Dutch Balsame appel*, and we in *English* the Male Balsame Apple, and of some Apples of *Hierusalem*.

*The Vertues.*

The Balsame Apple is dry in the second degree, and temperately cold, a decoction of the leaves in wine, or the powder being drunke is sayd to ease the griping paines of the bowells, and the collicke passion, as also of the mother if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose: the powder of the leaves taken in the distilled water of Horsetaile or Plantane, is a singular remedy for the Rupture or bursting in children: the chiefest manner of using it in *Italy*, is to make an oyle of the fruit thereof, when it is ripe by infusing the Apples, the seede being first taken forth (and yet some make an oyle out of the inner kernell of the seede, by expression, in the same manner that oyle is expressed from Almonds) in oyle Ollive and set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, or digested in *Balneo*, or *Fimo Equino* which is effectuall not onely for inward wounds or hurts whatsoever being drunke, (the powder of the leaves also is effectuall) but for all other outward wounds, be they fresh and greene, to soder the lips of them and heale them, or old and inveterate Vlcers to dry up the superfluous moisture, and defluxion of humous hindring their healing, and to heale them quickly: the same oyle also is very profitable for all prickes or hurts in the sinewes as also for crampes and convulsions, if the places bee therewith annointed, and to heale the Vlcers of the secretparts in man or woman, or womens breasts that are sore or swollen: it helpeth also to ease the paines of the piles: it cureth also scaldings or burnings by fire or water: it taketh away the scarres that remaine of wounds and hurts being healed, it dothalso take alway the paines of the stingings of Bees and Waspes: it is said likewise to be very profitable for women that are barren by correcting the superfluous humidity of the mother, which migh be the cause thereof, and thereby to make them fit to conceive.

## CHAP. CXII.

*Trifolium odoratum.* Sweet Trefoile.

THe name of Balsame mentioned in the last Chapter, causeth me to joyne this herbe next thereunto, being so called also of many, and the properties well worthy of that name, whereunto I thinke meete to joyne two or three other Trefoiles thereunto, this being of knowne properties, the other of likely.

1. *Trifolium*

1. *Trifolium odoratum sive Lotus Urbana.* Sweet Trefoile or Balsame.

The sweete Trefoile riseth up with one strong round whitish stalke, three or foure foote high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, whereabout are set many leaves upon long footestalkes, three alwayes set together, of a whitish greene colour, very soft, and somewhat dented about the edges, of the sent of *Fenugreck*, which is thought to alter seven times a day, and is but a fancy, at the toppes of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Mellilot* but larger, and of a bleake, or pale, watchet, blew colour: after which come round white heads conteining darke yellowish coloured seede: the roote is small white and threddy, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe from the seede that sheddeth, or being sowen in the Spring.

2. *Trifolium Asphaltites sive bituminosum.* Strong smelling Claver.

This kinde of Trefoile or Claver hath his first leaves somewhat larger and rounder then those that grow upon the stalkes, three alwayes standing together upon a long footestalke, of a darke greene colour almost shining, set with some hairinesse thereon: the stalke is strong round and hairy also, rising to the height of two foote or better, whereon grow the leaves, more long and pointed then the lower, branching from the bottome most usually to the toppe, where grow many large flowers in a bush or tuft, thicke set together, of a blewish purple colour and somewhat hairy or hoary withall especially the huskes conteining the flowers, which afterwards turne into hairy brownish broad cods conteining every one but one seede, which is somewhat broad, rough and pointed at the one end: the roote perisheth with us every yeare, but abideth in the hotter countries where it is naturall. The smell of the leaves and whole plant is somewhat strong almost like Rue, or Herbegrace, especially while they are young, but much sttonger when they are growne old, even of *Bitumen* whereof it tooke the name: but although it retaineth his sent in his naturall and hot places; yet with us I have observed the strong sent waxeth weaker every yeare then other, and after the second yeares sowing to be almost without any sent at all; so much can doe (in this as in many other plants) the temperature and moisture of our countrey.

3. *Trifolium Bituminosum Americanum.* Strong smelling Claver of *America*.

This other bituminous Claver hath a slender, darke red, cubit high stalke, branching from the bottome to the toppe; set with long leaves which are hairy and clammy, three alwayes together on a long footestalke, not smelling so strong being bruised as gently touched, the young shoots smelling like Rue or Herbegrace, the elder like a Goate or Bitumen: the ends of the branches have purplish flowers on them like *Scrophularia*, the great Figwort, with three leaves standing out, and one turned inward, but white within: the greene pods that follow have the like hairy clamminesse with the leaves, being of a fingers length, and a small purplish tippe at the ends, wherein lye Kidney like seede: the roote is long and fibrous, whose taste is almost as sharpe as the Anemone: being *annuall* as *Cornutus* saith it is to be yearely sowen (but if it be *Galega Americana flore purpureo* as hee there saith some called it, and whereby *Robinus* of *Paris* sent mee a plant long since, it dyeth not but abideth many

1. *Trifolium odoratum.* Sweete Trefoile.

2. *Trifolium bituminosum.* Strong smelling Claver.

yeares,

3. *Trifolium bituminosum Americanum.* Strong smelling Claver of *America.*

4. *Trifolium Americanum.* Trefoile of *America.*

yeares yet did never come to flowring since I had it) In his booke likewise he laboureth sprightly to prove that this plant commeth nearer to the description of *Dioscorides* his *Trifolium Alspaltite*, then that other last described which is accounted the truest with all writers, his greatest reason being grounded from the colour of the flower, which in this received is not purple like the *Hiacinth* which is *Galens* note.

4. *Trifolium Americanum.* Claver of *America.*

This strange Claver bringeth forth many round stalkes, leaning to the ground, spreading forth into many branches, whereon are set in divers places three leaves upon long footestalkes, each whereof is somewhat round like the *Bituminosum* but larger, of a darke greene colour, more dented about the edges, but of a strong sent, much like thereunto; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand long spikie eares of whitish flowers, being somewhat smaller then those of that recited strong smelling Claver, after which come in their places small round and flattish seede: the roote is small and stringy, spreading divers wayes.

*The Place.*

The first groweth not wilde in *Italy*, *France* or *Germany*, but with them all is onely sowen in their Gardens, and so it is with us; and even *Dioscorides* saith it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wilde in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The second groweth about *Mompelier* and *Marseilles* as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and is a stranger at *Venice* and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany* and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious conservers of rare plants. The two last come from the West *Indies* called *America* as it is thought.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and doth alwayes perfect his seede, but the others because they flower later, doe often misse to give good seede, whereby we are often to seeke for them againe.

*The Names.*

The Greeke Λωτὸς seemeth to be taken *a voluptate*, for so *Homer* saith it serveth *Deorum voluptati*. The first is of most of the best writers taken to be the Λωτὸς ἥμερος of *Dioscorides* in Latine *Lotus sativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be his Λωτὸς ἀγρίος, *Lotus sylvestris*, and so doe *Anguillara* and *Castor Durantes*, but *Fuschius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus* call it *Lotus sativa*, *Lacuna*, and *Turner Lotus urbana*; *Tragus* calleth it *Trifolium Dioscoridis*, for so *Dioscorides* saith his *Lotus sativa* was called. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Trifolium odoratum alterum*, because he named the *Melilot* in the next Chapter to be *Trifolium odoratum*: *Lobel* calleth it *Lotus hortorum odora*, onely *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Melilotus vera*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotus hortensis odora*, and is the *Melilotus singularis Alpini* by *Pona*, in the description of *Mons Baldus*. Most now a dayes call it *Trifolium odoratum*, and the *Germanes* of old time called it *Siben gezeit* (as *Tragus* and others set it downe) that is seaven times sweete; supposing it lost his sent and gained it againe so many times in a day, which is but a fancy as I said before, but being gathered and kept dry in the house it doth keepe his sent a little, but will smell stronger against rainy weather, whereby many desire to lay it in their chambers, to be as it were their Almanacke to shew them faire

faire and foule weather. It is called of many women now a dayes Balſame for the ſingular healing properties it hath: The other is called by all Authors *Trifolium Aſphaltæum*, or *Aſpaltites* or *Bituminoſum*, *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Oxytriphyllum*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith ſome uſed to call it in his time and *Menianthes*: The third is mentioned by *Iacobus Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants. The laſt hath his name in his title, as much as is convenient to know it by: yet *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Loti ſylveſtris genus latifolium ex Armenia* that *Cæſalpinus* mentioneth.

*The Vertues.*

The juice of the ſweete Trefoile as *Dioſcorides* ſaith is uſed with hony to be dropped into the eyes to heple the Vlcers that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of ſpots, as pin or haw, as alſo all skinnes that grow over them to hinder the ſight. *Galen* ſaith it is of a temperate quality, and that it is of a meane vigour in digeſting, ſo it is of a meane propertie betweene heate and dryneſſe. The oyle made of the leaves and flowers hereof, in the ſame manner as I ſayd of the flowers of white Melilot, is ſo ſoveraigne a ſalve (many women calling it a Baulme) for to diſſolve all hard ſwellings, bunches or wennes in any part of the body, as alſo to repreſſe moderately all inflammations, and helpeth to digeſt all corrupt and rotten ſores full of corruption, bringing them to maturitie, and healing them perfectly that it is to be admired: as alſo to heare what properties they ſay it hath, and how wonderfully they extoll it, for all ſorts of greene wounds as well as old Vlcers, as alſo to eaſe the paines of the Goute: It is ſaid to be good for bruiſes and burſtings of young children, for ſtiffeneſſe and lameneſſe of joynts and ſinewes, crampes, ſtitches, Aches, and generally all other the like outward diſeaſes, whether they proceede of heate or cold. The diſtilled water is good to waſh childrens heads that are broken out with ſcurfe or ſcabbes. They uſe to lay it in Cheſts and Preſſes to keepe Mothes from garments. The ſtrong ſmelling Claver is of a ſtronger and hotter temperature, the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke, eaſeth the paines of the ſides comming by obſtruction, and provoketh Vrine as *Hippocrates* ſaith, it helpeth women who after their delivery are not well purged or cleared of the afterbirth, it provoketh their courſes alſo, and helpeth to expell the birth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is very effectuall againſt all venemous creatures, as Serpents or other, and as it is reported ſaith hee, the decoction of the whole plant taketh away all the paines thereof, if the place be waſhed therewith, but if any that hath a ſore ſhall waſh it with that decoction, which hath helped them that have bin bitten or ſtung, it cauſeth the ſame paines in that party, which he had that was ſtung or bitten, and was cured thereby. *Galen* reporteth this matter a little otherwiſe, for hee ſaith that the decoction of the herbe Trefoile that is like unto an Hyacinth, taken in the Spring time when it is freſh, and boiled in water cureth thoſe that are bitten and ſtung by Serpents and other venemous creatures, if the places be waſhed therewith; but if any that are ſound and not bitten ſhall bee waſhed with any of that decoction, (and doth not ſay as *Dioſcorides* thoſe that have a ſore or that are waſhed with the ſame part of the decoction that the other that was bitten was waſhed with) they ſhall feele the ſame paines that he that was bitten felt; and further ſaith, the effect hereof is worthy of admiration that the ſame herbe ſhould cure them that are bitten or ſtung, and cauſe a ſound body or place to be alike evill affected, as if it were ſtung or bitten. *Pliny* alſo in his 21. booke and 21. Chapter ſaith, that he is led to beleeve, that it is venemous to a ſound party to be waſhed therewith, becauſe *Sophocles* the Poet ſaith ſo, and that *Simus* an excellent Phiſition affirmeth that the juice or decoction thereof applyed to one not bitten or ſtung, procureth the ſame paines that he that is bitten or ſtung doth feele, and therefore perſwadeth it not to bee uſed but to thoſe are bitten or ſtung by Serpents, &c. the flowers, leaves or ſeede eyther all together or each ſeverally by it ſelfe being boiled in venegar, and a little hony added thereto being drunke is a ſpeciall remedy for them that are ſtung or bitten by any vinemous creature: the ſeede is of moſt force with *Galen* who appointeth it to be put into Treakles that he cauſed to be made for divers perſons: the ſeede alſo boiled in honied water and drunke is ſingular good for the Pluriſie, provoketh Vrine and allayeth the heate thereof, and is good for the Strangury: it helpeth thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, and is ſingular good for women that have the riſing and ſtrangling of the mother, whereby they often ſeeme to be dead: the ſame decoction is alſo good for thoſe that have the Dropſie, and taken before the fit of either *tertian* or *quartaine* Ague, it leſſoneth the fits both of heate and cold, and by often uſing it doth quite take them away: three drammes of the ſeede, or foure of the leaves powthered and given in drinke provoketh womens monethly courſes effectually. The ſecond Claver of *America* by reaſon both of the forme of the leaves, and ſmell ſo neare thereunto may ſeeme to be of the ſame property, but I have not knowne any that have made triall of the effects.

---

## CHAP. CXIII.

### *Melilotus.* Melilot, or Kings Claver.

THe *Lotus Urbana* mentioned in the laſt Chapter cauſeth mee to joyne the Mellilots next thereunto both for the forme name and nature, being no leſſe effectuall in healing then the other, and unto the more common and knowne ſorts to adde ſome more unknowne to cloſe up this *Claſſis*.

1. *Melilotus vulgaris.* Common Melilot.

This Mellilot which is moſt knowne and growing wilde in many places of this kingdome, hath many greene ſtalkes two or three foote high, riſing from a tough long white roote which dyeth not every yeare, ſet round about at the joynts with ſmall and ſomewhat long, ſtrong, well ſmelling leaves, three alwayes ſet together unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow and well ſmelling alſo, made like other Trefoiles but ſmall ſtanding in long ſpikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turne into long crooked cods wherein is contained flat ſeede ſomewhat browne.

2. *Melilotus flore albo.* White flowred Melilot.

This Mellilot is very like the former, but hath more wooddy ſtalkes riſing up higher, greater, and with ſmaller greene leaves, ſmelling neare unto the former, but weaker: the flowers likewiſe grow in longer ſpikes and more in number, of a white colour and leſſer alſo, which turne into ſmall round heads and not crooked like the other: the

the roote is tough whitish and slender, perishing usually after it hath given seede but rayseth it selfe againe of the shed seede, flowring the next yeare after the springing usually or after the seeding.

3. *Melilotus Italica.* *Italian* Melilot.

The *Italian* Melilot hath seldome more then one stalke rising from a roote which quickly groweth whitish and somewhat wooddy, set here and there with three leaves at a joynt which are much larger then the former, and the end leafe larger then the other two, somewhat unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a sent almost as strong as the first, yet somewhat more pleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers spike fashion, but of a more deepe yellow colour, and somewhat larger also then the first which turne into round whitish heads greater then the last, wherein usually is but one seede conteined: the roote is small long and wooddy, perishing every yeare, and seldome riseth of the shed seede, but must be new sowen every spring.

4. *Melilotus Syriaca.* *Assirian* Melilot.

The *Assirian* Melilot riseth up with divers stalkes about two foote high, set with joynts, at every one of them three leaves somewhat larger then the first, but not so large as the last, and a little dented about the edges: the stalkes branch forth toward the toppes, whereon stand many pale yellow flowers set in order one above another as in the former, which turne into small long and somewhat flat cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawkes bill, wherein the seede is conteined: the roote is wooddy and perisheth every yeare after it hath given seede: the whole plant as well flowers as leaves and seede did smell very sweete at their first bringing into Europe, but by degrees grew every yeare weaker, so that as it seemeth it hath not now neare halfe so good a smell as formerly it had: this kind as *Pena* saith is used in *Italy* in stead of the true Melilot, whereof they have small store growing with them.

5. *Melilotus Ægyptiaca.* *Ægyptian* Melilot.

This small low Melilot riseth up with many slender weake stalkes, rather lying or leaning downe to the ground, then standing upright; whereon grow at the severall joynts thereof, two small greene leaves, and from the joynt likewise a small long stalke, bearing three small greene leaves at the end; the stalkes branch forth diversly, having many small flowers standing at the toppes of them spike fashion like the rest, and of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small cods a little crooked at the ends, wherein is conteined small round brownish seede, smelling somewhat like unto Melilot, and of a Stipticke and somewhat bitter taste: the roote is small with some fibres set thereat.

6. *Melilotus Hispanica folijs maculatis.* *Spanish* Melilot.

This *Spanish* Melilot hath divers small branches little more then a foote high, at the joynts whereof stand two small greene leaves, and likewise in the bosome thereof a small long footestalke, bearing three small darke greene leaves at the end somewhat round pointed, and having many white lines like veines running through every one of them: the flowers are small, of a pale yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the branches, like the other but smaller, the roote is small and stringy: this hath a small sweete sent somewhat like unto a Melilot, which hath caused it to be referred to that tribe or family.

1. 2. *Melilotus vulgaris vel flore albo.*
The common yelloW or white flowred Melilot.

3. *Melilotus Italica.*
*Italian* Melilot.

7. *Melilotus*

### 7. *Melilotus Indiæ Orientalis.*
East *Indian* Melilot.

The East *Indian* Melilot is a small low plant, scarse rising above halfe a foote high, with small slender brownish stalkes beset in severall places with very small greene leaves, three alwayes growing together like the rest, little or nothing dented about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes being not branched at all, are furnished with many very small flowers, of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small round heads, somewhat like unto the *Italian* Melilot, before spoken of, wherein is conteined small brownish blacke seede, which hath a strong smell of Melilot, which the other sorts of Melilot have not, the herbe and flowers hereof having but a very small or no sent thereof; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, and must be new sowen in the Spring every yeare that you will see it.

*The Place.*

The first as I said is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as in the edge of *Suffolke*, and in *Essex* in divers places, as also in *Huntington* shire and in other places more sparingly, but most usually either in corne fields, or in corners of Medowes, and in worse places sometimes. The second groweth not in any place of this Land naturally but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is onely nursed up in Gardens with us: The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name wee hold it still: The fourth is said by *Pena* and *Lobel* to come first from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*; where being sowen it was found to be of an excellent smell, as I said before, but degenerated successively by degrees: The fift *Prosper Alpinus* saith is peculiar onely to *Egypt*, where they use no other sort of Melilot, as not having any others growing with them: The sixt *Bauhinus* saith was found on the Mountaines of *Castile* in great plenty. The last hath beene sent us from *Italy*, among divers other stange seedes by that name, and therefore wee must imagine untill it can bee disproved, that they came from the Easterne parts of *Asia major*, which usually wee call the East *Indies*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μελίλωτος *quasi Mellita lotus*, a *Lotus* that smelleth sweete like Honey. In Latine anciently it was called *Sertula Campana*, because the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were used to bee put into Garlands, and *Corona regia*, because the yellow flowers doe crowne the toppes of the stalkes. Some also have called it *Trifollum odoratum*, but we have another garden Trefoile, more properly called by that name, as you heard in the former Chapter. Some also call it *Trifolium equinum*, or *Caballinum*, because it is good pasture for horses, wherein they delight and thrive well with it; in *English* wee call it generally Kings Claver as the chiefest of all other three leafed grasses, generally called Clavers or Claver grasses, and Melilot after the Latine name to be the more easily understood, yet in some places they call it Harts Claver, because if it grow where Stagges and Deere resort, they will greedily feede thereon. And in some places of *Essex* they call it Hartwort, because as they thinke the seede thereof happening into their bread caused paines in the stomacke and chest, which they usually call the Heart burne or paines of the heart. The first is called by most Authors *Melilotus* after the Greeke name; the old Latine name of *Serta* or *Sertula Campana*, being quite left; *Tragus* calleth it *Melilotus major vulgaris*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Melilotus Germanica*, and *Thalius* & *Dodonæus Trifoliũ odoratũ*. *Matthiolus*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Lotus urbana* and *sativa*, *Fuschius* and *Lonicerus Saxifraga Lutea* and *altera*. The second is scarse mentioned but under the other, and is called by *Tragus Melilotus major candida*, and of *Dalechampius Lotus sylvestris flore albo*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Italica*, and *Bauhinus Melilotus Italica folliculis subrotundis*. The fourth is called by *Tragus tertia species Meliloti vulgaris*, who saith it is most likely to be *Serapio* his Melilot: *Fuschius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Matthiolus*, make it to be *Melilotus Italica*, but we have another more true *species*, called *Melilotus Italica* here set downe the next before this: and *Lobel* as you heard before called it *Melilotus Syriaca odora*, and that because it came from *Aleppo* as hee saith it was much used in *Italy* for the true Melilot, and therefore called *Melilotus Italica*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *corniculis reflexis major*. The fift *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt Alchimelech*, and is the onely Melilot they use. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Corniculis reflexis minor*. The sixt *Bauhinus* onely giveth the name, being brought to him out of *Spaine*. The last hath his name in his title as it hath beene sent to us; which as I said doth still continue. There hath beene some controversie among our later writers, what herbe should be the true *Melilotus* of *Dioscorides*, some taking a kind of *Citysus* to be it, others a *Medica* or *Lagopus*, and others a kind of wild *Lotus* without sent, and some also doubting of his Melilot, holding it rather to be *Dioscorides* his *Lotus urbana*: for as *Dodonæus* saith, all the Apothecaries in *Germany* were wont to use no other Melilot then the *Trifolium odoratum*, but time by degrees hath worne out all these opinions, and setled a more constant of this, and is so now generally accepted; for in

forme

### 4. *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*
Sweete *Assirian* Melilot.

former times almost every country had a severall Trefoile with yellow flowers to be their *Mellilot*. The *Arabians* call it *Alchilelmelich*, and the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French Melilote*, the *Germanes Edlersteinklee*, the *Dutch Groote Steenclayeren*, and *Ghemayne Melilot*; and in *English* as I have said before.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, it hath an astringent or binding qualitie. It mollifieth all hard tumours and inflammations, that happen in the eyes or other parts of the body, as the seate or fundament, and the privie parts of man or woman, being boyled in wine and laide to the place, and sometimes the yoalke of a roasted egge, or the powder of Fenigreeke or Linseede, or fine flower, or Poppie seede, or Endive is added unto it. It healeth those impostumes that are fresh, being applied with *terra sigillata* and wine, and the spreading ulcers also in the head, being washed with a lye made thereof. It easeth the paines of the stomacke, applied either fresh, or boyled with any other of the aforenamed things. It helpeth also the paines of the eares being dropped into them, and steeped in Vinegar or Rosewater it mitigateth the headach: Thus saith *Dioscorides*. *Galen* saith in his sixth Booke of simple Medecines, that Melilot is of a mixt qualitie, for it hath a little astringent facultie in it, and yet it doth digest; for the warming or hot qualitie is more abundant therein then the cold. The *Arabian* Physitians doe appoint the cods and seede, to be used in medicines, and make no mention of flowers. The *Greekes* contrariwise doe will the flowers onely to be used, and never make use of seede or codds; and therefore as *Matthiolus* saith, it is no wonder that the compound plaister of Mellilot, which the Apothecaries make, not having any of the meale of the seede of the true Melilot therein, doth not worke that effect that the Physitians doe expect, for this compound plaister is appointed to be used, to dissolve hardnesse, windinesse, tumours and swellings, both of the spleene, liver and belly, as also mightily to ease the paine of them all, and to heale the *Hypochondria*, or fore part of the belly, about the short ribbes, when it is stretched or crackt by the swelling thereof; but there is another plaister called Mellilot, which is much used, to draw and heale all sores and wounds that neede cleansing, and is made of the juice of the greene young Mellilot, boyled with Rossen, Waxe, Sheepe tallow, and some Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almost as greene as the herbe it selfe, and smell very strong thereof, although it be two or three yeares old. The flowers of Mellilot aud Camomill are much used to be put together into glysters that are given to expell winde, & to ease paines, as also into pultoses that are made for the same purpose, and to asswage swellings or tumors that happen either in the spleene or other parts, by the mollifying or discussing qualities that are in it: It helpeth also inflammations whether in the eyes or face, or other parts of the body. The juyce dropped into the eyes is a singular good medicine to take away any filme or skinne from them, that groweth as a cloud to dimme the eyesight. It is effectuall to be applied to those that have sodainely lost their senses by any paroxisme, as also to strengthen the memorie, to comfort the head and braines, and to preserve them from paines, and the feare of the Apoplexie, if the head be often washed, with the distilled water of the herbe and flowers, or a lye made therewith. The water also distilled serveth as a perfume, to wash course gloves or other things. The flowers and herbe of the white flowred Mellilot, steeped in oyle Olive, and set into the Sunne to digest for some time, and after being boyled in a Balneo of hot water, and strained forth, and other fresh flowers and herbes being put thereto, and Sunned, as before and strained, and so used at the second or third time, is accounted a most soveraine Balme, both for greene wounds and old sores, for swellings, inflammations, crampes, convulsions, paines, or aches whatsoever in any part of the body, whether it be in any fleshy or musculous part, or among the sinewes and veines. The *Italian* Melilot, is as effectuall as any of the other, and by some accounted to be of more efficacie and vertue. The *Egyptian* Melilot, as *Alpinus* saith, the seede thereof onely is used by them, being boyled, and the places greeved, fomented and bathed with the warme decoction against paines of the sides, the Pleurisie and *Peripneumonia*, as also the paines of the collicke and winde in the belly, the windinesse or strangling of the mother, or any griefes thereof to sit in the decoction thereof; and if Fenegreeke and Lineseede, and Camomill flowers be added thereto, it helpeth all tumors or hard swellings thereof, and doth helpe to provoke the monethly courses, and to open the obstructions of the veines, and afterwarwards to strengthen the parts. The *Indian* Mellilot, if wee would use the seede, which as I said before smelleth stronger than the rest of the plant, hath no doubt the same qualitie that the former have, the smell and taste perswading plainely thereunto.

Divers other herbes there are that might be referred to this Classis, some whereof are set forth in my former Booke, and some you shall finde specified as well in the precedent as subsequent Chapters of this Worke, which you may observe in the Vertues as you reade them.

# PLANTÆ REFRIGERANTES ET INTVBACEÆ.

## COOLING AND SVCCORY LIKE HERBES.

## CLASSIS SEXTA, *THE SIXT TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Portulaca.* Purſlane.

NTO the cooling Herbes let me, I pray adjoyne the *Intubaceæ* or *Cichoreacia* whereunto they may more fitly in my minde be added, then to any other, not withſtanding the bitterneſſe in ſome that argues ſome heate.

I have ſet forth the Garden Purſlane in my former Worke, there remaine ſome other to be ſpoken of here, and firſt of the wilde Purſlane.

1. *Portulaca ſylveſtris.* Wilde Purſlane.

The Wilde Purſlane ſpreadeth upon the ground ſappie reddiſh ſtalkes ſet with thicke fat ſhining greene leaves like in all things unto the garden kinde but ſmaller at the joynts, with the leaves toward the end of the branches, come forth very ſmall ſtarre-like yellowiſh greene flowers ſcarſe to be diſcerned, and as quickly falling away as the Garden kinde, and hath ſuch like hard huskes wherein the like blacke ſeede is contained: the rootes are threedes, and periſh with the firſt cold nights that come: this is ſomewhat more aſtringent in taſte (as for the moſt part all wilde herbes are) then the Garden kinde.

2. *Portulaca exigua Camerarij. Camerarius* his ſmall Purſlane.

This ſmall Purſlane alſo is like the other, but much ſmaller then it, having alwayes two leaves ſet together, of a paler yellowiſh greene colour on the thicke round ſtalkes and branches which ſtand a little more upright and bend downe to the ground againe: the flowers are like the former, and ſo is the blacke ſeede, but the huskes open themſelves before the ſeede is ripe, and ſtand upon ſmaller and longer footeſtalkes, this hath little or no taſte but wateriſh or herby.

3. *Portulaca Cretica.* Candy Purſlane.

The *Candy* Purſlane (which in my judgement might rather be referred to the kindred of the ſmall Houſeleekes, as *Camerarius*, *Columna* and *Bauhinus* doe, but that, I would keepe the name whereby it was ſent, for his ſake that ſent it) is a very ſmall low herbe not paſt two or three inches high, having many ſmall heads of leaves ſtanding round together, ſomewhat like the head of a ſmall Houſeleeke, but each leafe ſet further in ſunder and not cloſing which are very ſmall at the bottome, and ſodainely grow broad and round at the point, yet ſo ſmall as no leafe is bigger than the naile of ones little finger, and of a pale greene colour, which ſo abide for the moſt part the firſt Winter after the ſpringing up, if the extremitie thereof doe not utterly rot it: in the Sommer following it ſhooteth forth into branches with ſomewhat longer leaves on them, and at the upper joynts and toppes ſtand divers ſmall whitiſh flowers, and after them appeare long pods a little crooked or bending upwards ſet together in forme of a ſtarre, wherein is very ſmall blackiſh ſeede contained; the roote is ſmall and fibrous, and periſheth after ſeede time.

*The Place.*

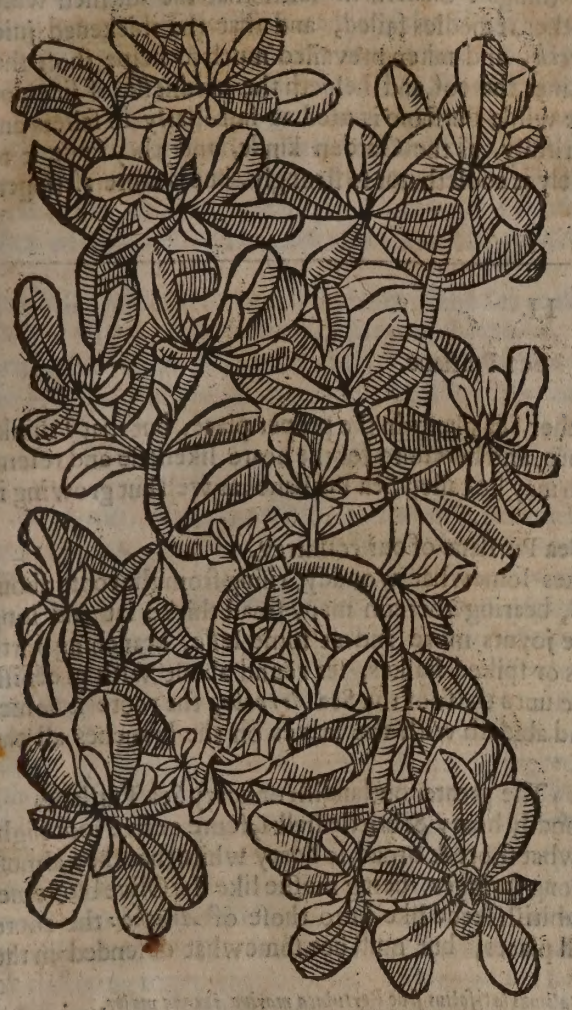
The firſt groweth in Vineyards, Orchards, Gardens, and other rockie and ſtony places alſo where it is ſo apt to abide from it owne ſowing, that it will hardly be rid out againe: the ſecond *Camerarius* ſaith *in horto Medico*, that he firſt before any other found it about *Lipſwicke*: the laſt was ſent me from *Hieronymus Winghe*, a Canon of *Tournay* in *Flanders*, who it is likely, either received it himſelfe or ſome other friend that gave it him from *Candy*.

*The Time.*

The two firſt doe abide all the Summer, from the Spring that they riſe, which yet is late, untill the cold nights doe nippe them, and cauſe them to periſh: the third, as I ſaid before, abideth the firſt Winter of it be not too violent, and ſeedeth the next Summer after the ſpringing.

*The*

2. *Portulaca sativa & sylvestris.*
Garden and wilde Purslane.



3. *Portulaca Cretica.*
Purslane of Candy.

*The Names.*

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke ἀνδράχνη *Andrachne*, and by *Theophrastus* ἀδράχνη *Adrachne*, and so each of them also call the *Arbutus* or Strawberry tree, which some call *Portulaca arbor* in Latine, as they also call this herbe *Portulaca herba*, of the *Arabians Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele alhanica*, the *Italians Porcellana* and *Porchacchia*, the *Spaniards Verdolagas* and *Baldroegas*, the *French Pourpier Porchailles* and *Porcellaine*, the *Germanes Burgel*, *Burtzel*, & *Portselknant*, and *Grenzel*; the *Dutch Porceleyne*, and we in *English Purslaine*: The first is generally called *Portulaca sylvestris*: *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Portulaca minor*: *Cæsalpinus* and *Bauhinus Portulaca angustifolia*; and *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* saith that *Cepæa* is no other than the wilde Purslane: the second is called by *Camerarius Portulaca exigua*, and by *Bauhinus Portulaca arvensis*: the last was sent me by the name of *Portulaca Cretica*, which as I said I am not willing to alter, although I know that *Camerarius* hath set it forth by the name of *Aizoon peregrinum*, and *Columna* by the name of *Sempervivum tertium Dioscoridis*, refusing that of others so accounted, and *Bauhinus* doth thereupon call it *Cotyledon stellata*.

*The Vertues.*

Garden Purslane is cold in the third degree, and moist in the second as *Galen* saith. & is therefore good to coole any heate in the liver, bloud, reines and stomack, and in hot agues nothing better: it staieth also hot and collericke fluxes of the belly, as also of womens courses, the whites & *gonorrhæa*, the distillations from the head & the paines therein proceeding of heate, want of sleepe, or the frenzie: the seede is more effectuall then the herbe, and is of singular good use to coole the heate and sharpenesse of urine, and the outragious lust of the body, venereous dreames and the like, in so much that the over frequent use thereof extinguisheth the heate and vertue of naturall procreation: the seede being bruised and boiled in wine, and given to children that have the wormes expelleth them; some doe more commend the seede of wilde Purslane for the wormes then the other: the juice of the herbe is held as effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid, as also to stay vomitings and taken with some Sugar or Hony helpeth an old and drie cough, shortnesse of breath and the tisicke, and to stay an immoderate thirst taken upon exrreame heate. The distilled water of the herbe is used by many as the more pleasing to the palate taken with a little Suger and worketh to the same effect. The juyce also is singular good in the inflammations and ulcers of the secret parts in man or woman, as also of the bowells and *hemorrhoides* when there are ulcers or excorriations in them. The herbe sufficiently knowne to be used in sallets in the heate of the yeare, to coole and temper the bloud and hot and fainting stomackes, and is good for them to use that have the falling sicknesse: the herbe bruised and applied to the forehead and temples, allaieth excessive heate therein causing want of rest and sleepe; and applied to the eyes taketh away the rednesse and inflammations in them, and those other parts where pushes, wheales, pimples, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and the like, breake forth, especially if a little Vineger be put to it, and being laid to the necke with as much of Galles & Linseede together taketh away the paines therein, and the cricke in the necke: the juyce also is used with oyle of Roses for the said causes, or for blastings by lightening, or planets, and for burnings by Gunpowder, or other wise, as also for womens sore breasts, upon the

the like hot causes, and to allay the heate in all other sores or hurts: it is said also to stay the spreading of venemous serpents bitings, and to draw forth the poyson; applyed also to the Navell of children that sticke forth it helpeth them, it is also good for sore mouthes and for sore gums when they are swollen, to fasten loose teeth, and to take away their paine when they are set on edge by eating sower things: *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water used by some tooke away the paine of their teeth when all other remedies failed, and that the thickened juice made in pilles with the powder of gum *Tragacanth* and *Arabeck*, and taken prevailed much to helpe those that made a blooddy water: applyed to the Goute it easeth the paines thereof, and helpeth the hardnesse of sinewes, if it bee not caused by the crampe or in a cold cause. The wilde Purslane is used as familiarly in sallets and meates in many parts beyond the Seas where it groweth plentifully, as the Garden kinde, and they finde it no lesse effectuall a remedy for most of the diseases aforesaid, onely it cooleth not so strongly, but is more astringent and drying for fluxes and the like.

## CHAP. II.

### *Portulaca marina.* Sea Purslane.

THe Sea Purslane might be entreated of with the other Sea plants in the proper place, but that I thinke it not meete to sever it from the other going before, and hereunto for the neare likenesse and resemblance to joyne two other sorts of *Halimus*, which may be called Sea Purslanes as well but growing in a hotter climate.

1. *Portulaca marina nostras.* Sea Purslane of our countrey.

The Sea Purslane hath divers hoary and grayish purple stalkes somewhat wooddy, rising from the roote about a foote or more long, lying for the most part upon the ground, bearing thereon many small thicke fat and long leaves of a whitish greene colour set without order, at some joynts more and at some lesse, branching forth here and there, and bearing at the toppes many long sprigges or spiked stalkes, set round about with greenish purple flowers, which turne into whitish flat thinne seedes like unto those of the Sea *Arrache*, the roote is somewhat wooddy, with divers long strings joyned thereto and abideth with the leaves on the branches all the Winter.

2. *Halimus latifolius sive Portulaca marina incana major.* The greater outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.

This hoary Sea Purslane sendeth forth divers thicke and wooddy hoary & brittle stalks, foure or five foot high, whereon are set many thicke leaves, without any order somewhat short & broad, so hoary white that they almost glister: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes on divers long sprigges, being mossie like the Olive blossome, but of a purplish colour; after which come broad and flat whitish seede like unto those of *Arache*: the roote is long hard and wooddy enduring many yeares in the naturall places, but must bee somewhat defended in the

*Portulaca marina.*
Sea Purslaine.

2 *Halimus latifolius sive Portulaca marina incana major.*
The greater outlandish or hoary sea Purslane.

Winter

Winter with us if you will have it preserved, yet bringeth not forth the leaves so hoary white with us.

3. *Halimus tenuifolius sive Portulaca marina incana minor.* The lesser outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.

This other hoary Sea Purslane hath very slender, weake, and somewhat hoary stalkes about two foote long, scarse able to stand upright, but for the most part fall downe and lye upon the ground, the leaves that grow on them being set in the same manner, that is without order, are narrower, longer and not so hoary white: the flowers are like the former, but of a more greenish colour growing at the toppes of the stalkes, and afterwards yeeld such like seede as the former, but somewhat lesse: roote is wooddy and endureth like the other.

4. *Halimus minor Germanicus.* The lesser sea Purslane of *Germany.*

This hath a small hoary stalke an handfull high, rising from a small threddy roote leaning divers wayes, branching forth a little above the roote, set with small and somewhat round leaves, and those up higher with a gash on each side, of an ash colour, the flowers are small greenish and mossie, yet yellow within, set on long stalkes, after which come square huskes with small gray seede like unto kidneys in them.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in the salt marshes of the Sea coasts of our owne land, in *Kent* and many other places: the second *Clusius* saith he found about *Lisbbone* in *Portingall*, and the third as well in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine* as not farre from *Mompelier* and *Marselles* in *France*, and in the upland places about *Tholouse* as *Lugdunensis* saith, if his *Halimus* be this as you shall heare by and by, the last about *Northusa* in *Germany*.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iuly* and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Theophrastus* call it in Greeke Ἅλιμος *Halimus* with an aspiration, because it is a sea plant, and tasteth somewhat saltish, whom *Pliny* followeth and yet saith, a certaine herbe used to be eaten is so called also, as though it were differing from *Halimus* which as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is used to bee eaten. *Solinus* and others call it Ἄλιμος *Alimos* without an aspiration, and say the name was taken from the effect it worketh which is to expell hunger, for saith *Solinus*, the people in *Candy* say that that day they eate thereof they shall not be hungry, if you will beleeve them. Divers herbes have beene taken for *Halimus* by divers writers, as the *Atriplex marina* by divers, the *Ligustrum* or *Privet* by *Lacuna*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, upright Woodbine by *Tragus*. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a plant by the name of *Halimus vera Dalechampij*, the true *Halimus* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it better agreeth thereto then those of *Clusius*, or any other, to whom *Clusius* scarse giveth credit, in that hee saith hee sheweth the fruit thereof to bee like unto *Ribes*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth, and saith that he knew not what plant it should be, but reading the place in *Lugdunensis* I finde *Clusius* to be much mistaken, for in the description thereof he setteth downe these words *Semen producit latum, candicans, in summis ramis copiosum*, which broad white seede can no wayes agree with *Ribes*. And for *Lugdunensis* to make it a different plant from *Clusius* his second *Halimus* whereunto himselfe saith it is like, I see no such great cause, more then that it grew in the upland countries, and that his Figure sheweth the leaves to grow many clustering together at a joynt. I have you see set the *Portulaca marina* with the *Halimus*; for in my judgement it differeth not so much from it, neither in forme of leaves or seede, which is (with me) a chiefe note of agreement or difference, not yet in place, but that it may very well be accounted the *Halimus* of our countrey, and other these Northerne parts, the climates chiefly making the distinction if any be, and hereunto I am the more induced because *Matthiolus* his first *Portulaca*, and *Clusius* his last be by them called *Halimus* which *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus* call *Portulaca marina*. *Lobel* and *Pena* affirme that the discription of *Portulaca marina* doth better agree with the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* then the *Fæniculum marinum* doth; first for that the leaves of *Crithmum* are sayd to be white which in Sampire are greene, next they are compared to Garden Purslane leaves but thicker longer, and broader, which cannot agree to *Sampire* being small long and somewhat round, and againe *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* is said to be of a cubits height, but Sampire is little above an handbreadth or two high, these things considered did put some doubt in them and some others since whether our Sampire which is generally supposed to be the right *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* be so or no: but hereof I shall entreate more hereafter when I shall speake of *Sampire* in the Classis of Sea Plants, *Ruellius Lib. 1. Cap. 85.* taketh that plant to be *Halimus* with which the *French* in divers places make their hedges, and call it *Blanche putain*, but he is therein much deceived, that being *Viburnum*; for I thinke he doth not make the *Viorne* to be it which yet they so call also: *Matthiolus* saith that the *Arabians* call *Halimus Molochia*, and that *Serapio* speaking thereof, saith that in *Babylon* it is carried by handfulls and cryed in the streets, but I thinke *Matthiolus* is herein deceived, for it is the true *Molochia* and not this herbe that *Serapio* saith they cryed in the streets: the last is called *Halimus minor* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The *Italians* as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say call it *Bidone*, and *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* call it *Marisma*, and the *Portugalls Salguideiras*, and the *French* especially about *Tholouse L'herbe du Maselou, id est, Herba Colica*, the Collicke herbe for the properties sake: we call it Sea Purslane, as the *Dutch* doe so likewise.

*The Vertues.*

The *Halimus* or *Portulaca marina* (for as their formes so their properties are alike) is used to bē eaten as other Sallet Herbes are in all the places of their growing, for tasting somewhat saltish of the naturall soyle, being transplanted into other grounds, it much pleaseth the pallate, having a little astringent rellish withall, whereby it is found as *Galen* saith to bee of different qualites, as well temperately hot sufficient to dissolve winde in the lower belly and guts, and the paines of the Collicke speedily, by drinking of the decoction of the leaves in wine, or of the juice put into wine and being boyled and eaten with oyle or butter, looseneth the body, and yet by the astringent qualitie doth strengthen the loose or fluxible parts: the same also helpeth those that are troubled with Crampes or are bursten inwardly: it causeth also plenty of milke, not onely to Nurses for their children, but in Cattle also that feede thereon, or to whom it is given: it encreaseth also naturall seede: but that which *Dioscorides* attributeth to the roote is found sufficient effectuall in the leaves, the roote in these dayes being seldome used that I know.

## CHAP. III.

### *Telephium sive Crassula.* Orpine.

THere be divers herbes exhibited by divers authors for the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, some great, some small, some tall some low, some of one fashion, and some of another, and yet none doth truly answer in all things the discription thereof; but because all or most of them have given the name of *Telephium* to these herbes here expressed; let mee also if they have erred erre with them, and yet I shall shew you which of them commeth nearest unto the truth or true *Telephium*.

1. *Telephium sive Crassula major Hispanica.* The great *Spanish* Orpine.

The great *Spanish* Orpine hath divers weake round sappie stalkes rising two foote high, whereon are set at distances two large and thicke broad leaves, very like unto the common Orpine, but much larger and browner of colour oftentimes, and somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: at the toppes of the stalkes stand tufts of flowers, larger and more spread then in the ordinary sort, which consist of five small whitish leaves a peece, after which come small chaffie huskes with seede like dust in them: the rootes are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer then those of the ordinary Orpine which abide all the Winter with the greeneleaves on their stalkes that have not as yet flowred.

2. *Telephium sive Crassula major vulgaris.* Common Orpine.

Common Orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalkes, thicke set with flat and fleshy leaves without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser then the former, and of a paler greene colour, the flowers grow in lesser tufts, and are white or whitish in all that ever I saw, which afterwards beare such like seedes as the former: the rootes are divers, thicke, round, white, glandulous or tuberous clogges like the former but lesser: This proveth smaller in divers fields and woods sides where it is found wilde.

*Minus silvestre.*

3. *Telephium floribus purpureis.* Purple flowred Orpine.

This Orpine differeth little from the last in manner of growing, but that the stalkes are more flexible and weake, and the leaves which stand without order are more finely dented about the edges, and the tufts of flowers at the toppes of the stalkes are of a reddish purple colour consisting of five small leaves a peece like the former, the roote is also tuberous like the last for the most part.

*Minus florepurpureo.*

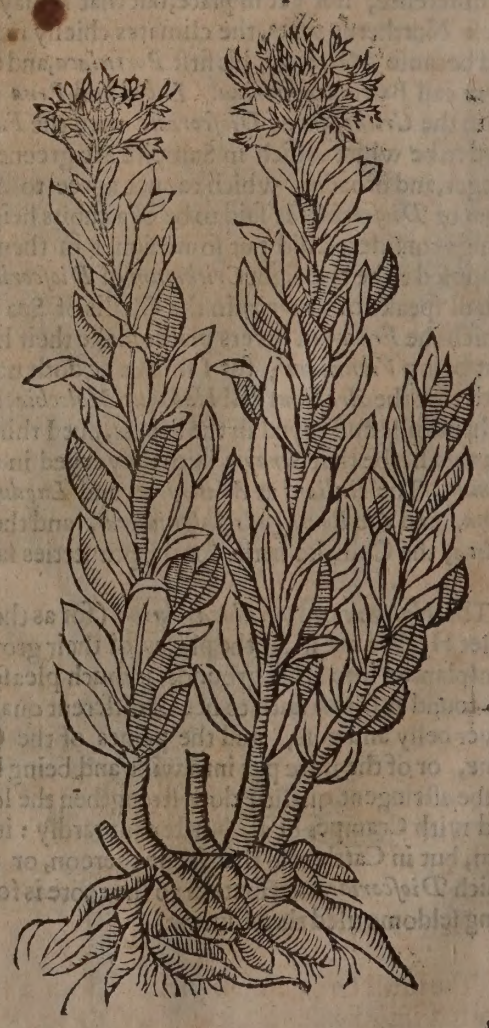
This also is found smaller in all the parts thereof not otherwise differing then in that the stalkes with all the leaves utterly perish every yeare to the roote, which every yeare sendeth forth new branches.

4. *Telephium minus repens sive Cepæa Pancij.* Small creeping Orpine.

This small creeping Orpine sendeth forth divers weake round stalkes lying on the ground, and easily taking roote againe as they lye, thicke set with thicke fat leaves very like unto Purslane, but smaller and smaller upwards, of a darke or rustie greene colour, from among which rise bare or naked weake stalkes, without any, or with

1. *Telephium sive Crassula major Hispanica.* The great *Spanish* Orpine.

2. *Telephium sive Crassula major vulgaris.* Common Orpine.



bar

3. *Telephium floribus purpureis.* Purple flowred Orpine.

4. *Telephium minus repens sive Cepæa Pancij.* Small creeping Orpine.

5. *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* *Imperatus* of *Naples* his true Orpine.

but few leaves thereon, at the toppes thereof ſtand ſmall tufts of purpliſh flowers like the other, the rootes hereof are not tuberous but ſtringie, yet doe endure with the greene leaves on them the greateſt extremitie of Winter although it loſe ſome of the lower leaves of the branches.

5. *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* *Imperatus* of *Naples* his true Orpine.

This ſmall *Telephium* of *Imperatus* ſpreadeth upon the ground, with many ſmall and long trayling branches a foote or more long, whereof thoſe that will not flower that yeare have ſmaller and ſomewhat longer leaves on them, and thicker ſet together, but thoſe that will beare flower are ſet ſparſedly without order to the toppes, and are leſſer in forme, and leſſe thicke and ſappie then any of the other before, and of a ſad blewiſh greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand thicke cluſters of white flowers of five leaves a piece, and after them ſmall cornered heads containing ſmall browniſh ſeede, the roote is ſmall and long of a fingers length or two with divers branches and ſmall fibres abiding with ſome branches of greene leaves thereon, although thoſe that have flowred and ſeeded doe periſh.

6. *Cepæa Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his ſmall Orpine.

The ſmall Orpine of *Matthiolus* hath a ſmall weake ſtalke ſcarce a foote long lying almoſt upon the ground parted into ſundry branches, and they againe into other ſmaller ones, ſet with ſmall thicke long leaves without

out any order, and ſomewhat like unto Purſlane: at the toppes of the branches ſtand many ſmall white flowers in tufts, but more thinly or ſparſedly ſet then in the former, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, after which come ſmall heads like unto the Orpines containing ſmall duſtie ſeede, the roote is long and fibrous ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete like the Roſewort roote as *Camerarius* ſaith, and periſhing every yeare, ſo that if it riſe not of the ſhed ſeede (which uſually it doth if it be ſuffered to fall) it muſt bee new ſowne every yeare.

6. *Cepæa Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his ſmall Orpine.

*The Place.*

The firſt *Cluſius* ſaith hee found as well in *Spaine* as in *Hungary* upon the Alpes: the ſecond of both ſorts, the greater and the leſſer is frequent almoſt in every country of this land, the greater being generally cheriſhed in Gardens, but yet is as I take it the ſame with the leſſer ſort, that groweth as I ſayd in the ſhadowie ſides of fields and woods: the third is often found in divers places of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Cluſius* and others ſet downe: the fourth was ſent out of *Italy* by *Alphonſus Pancius* a worthy Herbariſt and Phiſition of *Ferrara*; the ſixt came from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, from *Cortuſus* and *Ioſephus de Caſa bona*, of whom *Cluſius* ſaith he received the ſeede: the laſt is chiefely nourſed up in the Gardens of thoſe that are lovers of rare plants, and was firſt communicated from *Padoa*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

Theſe herbes are referred to the Τελέφιον *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides* for the forme ſake, and ſo taken by divers writers although none of them are found to have that clenſing faculte that *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Telephium*: it tooke the name as it is thought from *Telephus*, the King of *Miſia* whoſe wounds received from *Achilles*, and growne almoſt paſt cure were healed herewith, and from hence the medicines appointed for ſuch purpoſes were called *Telephia*. The firſt is called *Telephium Hiſpanicum* of *Cluſius* and others, and *Craſſula major Hiſpanica* of *Lobel* and others: the ſecond is called *Scrophularia media vel tertia* of *Brunfelſius*, *Fabaria*, *Faba craſſa* and *Faba inverſa* by divers, and ſo alſo by *Lobel a foliorum fabæ ſimilitudine* and *Craſſitudine*, and *Craſſula* or *Craſſula major* by divers alſo, as well as by *Dioſcorides a foliorum craſſitie*. *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Acetabulum alterum* and *Columna* taketh it to bee *Cotyledon alterum* of *Dioſcorides*, *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* taketh it to be *Anacampſeros*, and *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius* and divers others call it *Telephium* & *vulgare*, becauſe it is moſt common in all theſe parts: the third is called *Scrophularia ſeu Portulaca major*; by *Tragus Telephium floribus purpureis* by *Lobel* and others, *Acetabulum alterum purpureũ* by *Fuchſius* in his *Icones*, and is the *Telephium quintum* of *Cluſius*, who thinketh his not to differ from that of *Lobel*, notwithſtanding that the rootes thereof be expreſſed without tubers: *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Craſſula montana*, and *Columna* refuſing it to be any *Telephium* ſaith it is a *Rapuntium*, and thereupon calleth it *Rapuntium umbellatum*: the fourth is the *Telephium ſextum* of *Cluſius* who taketh it more nearely to reſemble the true *Telephium* then any other, and called by him and *Camerarius* alſo *Cepæa Pancij*, by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others *Telephium minus*, and *repens*, and *ſemper virens*: wee uſually call this in Engliſh French Orpine: the fift is called by *Cluſius Camerarius* and all others that have ſeene or had it *Telephium Imperati*, and *Telephium legitimum Imperati*: the laſt is called *Cepæa* by *Matthiolus* and by ſome *Cepæa marina*, but generally by all that ſince have written of it *Cepæa Matthioli*. The *Italians* call it *Faba graſſa*, the *French Orpin*, *Feve graſſe*, *Feve eſpaiſſe*, and of ſome *Repriſe* and *Jonbarbe des vignes*, the *Germans*, *Wundkraut*, *Dunpenkraut*, *Fotzwein*, and *Fotzwang*, the *Dutch Sehmerwortele* and wee in *Engliſh* Orpine, and of ſome Livelong, becauſe a branch of the greene leaves hung up in any place will keepe the verdure a long time, which made *Tragus* to judge it the *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* or elſe an *Aizoon*.

*The Vertues.*

The qualities of our Orpine are as I ſayd before differing from the *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides*, in that they are cooling as Purſlane is, eſpecially the leaves, for the roote is more enclining to heate, and by reaſon of the muccilagineſſe therein it is ſomewhat aſtringent alſo, whereas the true *Telephium* as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay is ſomewhat hot, and of a clenſing drying qualitie, ſo that uſed with Vinegar it taketh away the Morphew, Lepry, and all other deformities in the skinne, and is good alſo for old foule Vlcers and ſores to clenſe and heale them, thus ſay *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* of their *Telephium*, but divers have thought that the difference in qualitie may happen from the Climate as it doth in *Arum* which in ſome places of *Aſia* and *Cilicia* as *Galen* ſaith is not ſharpe and biting, as it is in theſe places of *Greece*, *Italy* and all Europe, and as it is found alſo in the leſſer Celandine, which as they ſay is ſharpe in ſome places but is not ſo found with us. Orpine is ſeldome uſed in inward Medecines with us, although *Tragus* ſaith from his countrey *Germanes* experience, that the diſtilled water thereof is profitably taken of thoſe, that have any gnawings or excoriations in their ſtomacke or bowells, or have Vlcers in their Lungs or Liver or other inward parts, as alſo in the matrix or mother, and doth helpe all thoſe diſeaſes, being drunke for certaine dayes together, and that it ſtayeth the ſharpeneſſe of humors in the blooddy flux, as alſo ſtayeth

other

other fluxes of bloud in the body or in the wounds: the roote thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to coole any heate or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them, as also to heale scaldings or burnings, the juyce thereof beaten with some greene sallet oyle and annointed, the leafe also bruised and laid to any greene wound in the hands or legges, doth heale them quickly, and as it is said, being bound to the throate of them that hath the Quinsie, doth helpe it very much: it helpeth ruptures or burstings. and from thence, as *Tragus* saith, the *Germans* call it *Bruchwurts* and *Knabenkraut*. The leaves are much used to make Garlands about Midsommer with the corne Marigold-flowers put upon strings to hang them up in their houses, upon bushes and May-poles, &c. *Tragus* sheweth a superstitious course in his country, that some use after Midsommer day is past, to hang it up over their chamber doores, or upon the walles, which will be fresh and greene at Christmas, and like the Aloe spring and shoote forth new leaves, with this persuasion, that they that hanged it up, shall feele no disease so long as that abideth greene.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Rhodia sive Rhodia radix.* Rosewort.

BEcause this plant is so like unto an Orpine, both in leafe, flower, and manner of growing, I thinke it fit to joyne it next thereunto. It sendeth forth divers stalkes which are upright, thicke round and greene, about a foote thicke set with leaves up to the toppes, and are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat or thicke, and of the like pale greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers are many small and yellow, set in a tuft or cluster, but smaller than Orpine, with seede in heads like unto it also: the roote is thicke and tuberous or knobbie at the head, and branched out, rising oftentimes above the ground, whereas it groweth somewhat reddish, and is long downward, with divers fibres annexed unto it, which being a little broken or bruised with it, is fresh, much more than when it is drie smelleth like a Rose, from whence it tooke the name. Some doe account that there is an other sort hereof whose leaves are not dented, and the flowers more purplish than the other.

*Rhodia radix.* Rosewort.

*Altera.*

*The Place.*

It groweth in the North parts of *England*, and no where else wilde in our Land as I can heare of, as upon the mountaines of *Pandle* and *Ingelborough*, oftentimes on the very raggiest places and most dangerous of them scarce accessible and so steepe, that they may soone tumble downe that very warily doe not looke to their footing, from whence hath beene sent me some rootes for my Garden.

*The Time.*

It flowreth about *Iuly*, and the stalkes and leaves perisheth to the ground springing every yeare anew from the roote, which abideth firme in all extremities of cold.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek Ῥοδιακὴ ῥίζα, *Rhodia radix*, not from the Iland Rhodes, but from the Rose, as I said, for the sent thereof; it hath no other name with all authors than *Rhodia radix* or *Rosea radix* that I know.

*The Vertues.*

It is found by good experience to be cold and not hot, as some have taken it to be, and as *Galen* placeth it almost in the third degree of heate; for even as red Roses, so this by the coldnesse is profitable to asswage the headeach, arising from an hot cause, and both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* appoint it for paines in the head, the juyce thereof with a little Rosewater applied to the forehead and temples which *Gerard* vindicateth to his owne invention.

## CHAP. V.

### *Aizoon Sedum sive Sempervivum majus.* The greater Houseleeke.

THere are so many sorts of Houseleekes properly and unproperly so called both great and small, with whole or with divided leaves, some cooling and others heating or exulcerating, that without some methodicall division, I can neither expresse them conveniently, nor you apprehend them effectually; which that I may do, I will digest them into five Rankes and orders, that is to say, of all the great ones in this Chapter, and of the smaller ones in the severall Chapters following, which because they are of much varietie, I must intreate of those that grow upon muddie stone walles or houses, and upon drie sandie bankes and places in the next: thirdly, of these that grow upon rockes and mountaines or in stony places, and fourthly, of such as beare divided leaves, and lastly, to accomplish the history of all the sorts of Houseleekes, I should set forth

forth the sorts of *Cotyledon* or Kidney Worts, but having entreated of many of them in my former Booke, I will here shew you the rest that remaine.

1. *Sedum Majus legitimum.* The true great Houseleeke.

The true great Houseleeke groweth great to the forme of a shrubbe or woddy plant, of the height of two or three foote or more, sometimes in the naturall places which are the warme countries, whose stemme or truncke below is of the bignesse of foure fingers; and the other branches of ones thumme, of a grayish colour on the outside spotted as it were round about, but they are the markes of the old leaves that are fallen, the like whereof may be seene in the stalke of the Wood Spurge, spreading limber smaller branches on all sides, and leaves at the ends of them, standing in a compasse like the heades of common houseleeke but nothing so close, every leafe formed somewhat like a tongue, small at the bottome and broader toward the end where it is broadest, finely dented about the edges, and as it were a little hollow like a Spoone, thicke and full of juice, and of a pale greene colour, from the toppes of some of the branches thrusteth forth a long stalke divided into many twigges, with some few small leaves on them, and at the ends of them divers starrelike flowers, consisting of many small leaves of a pale yellowish colour, with sundry small threeds in the middle of them, the greater stalke becommeth drie and smooth as the heads, with small blacke seede in them, grow ripe and utterly perishing after seedetime: but the other heads of greene leaves abide fresh all the yeare, which send for the flowers the next yeare after, and may be taken before hand from the maine stocke to be planted, and will take roote being put into the ground. *Matthiolus* hath set forth the figure hereof in another manner with more store of branches and leaves, but it is the same plant growing peradventure in a warmer and more temperate climate.

2. *Sedum majus marinum Anglicum.* Great *English* sea Houseleeke.

This kind of Houseleeke is like the former whose stemme is wooddy, but neither so high nor with so many branches, the leaves also, although somewhat like unto them, yet not so thicke or sappie, in the rest not much differing from the former.

3. *Sedum majus vulgare.* Our common great Houseleeke.

Our common Houseleeke sendeth forth on all sides divers heads of pale greene thicke fat broad leaves pointed at the ends, lying circlewise one close unto another upon the ground from the middle of some of the heads of leaves, riseth up a streight stalke two foote high, all covered with smaller and longer greene leaves than those below, which often drie and fall away before the toppe thereof hath perfited the flowers which grow on long branches bending their ends downewards, with a single leafe at the foote of every one of them, and consist of many leaves starre-fashion, of a darke reddish colour, after which come heads with small blackish seede in them: the roote is small and stringie, creeping all about, and from small strings multiplieth into many heads of leaves round about, taking up thereby a good compasse.

4. *Sedum majus alterum flore Atlante.* An other smaller Houseleeke like the common.

This Houseleeke groweth in like manner as the common doth, with such heads of thicke and pointed leaves compassing one another, but they are dented a little about the edges, and are much smaller than they, standing

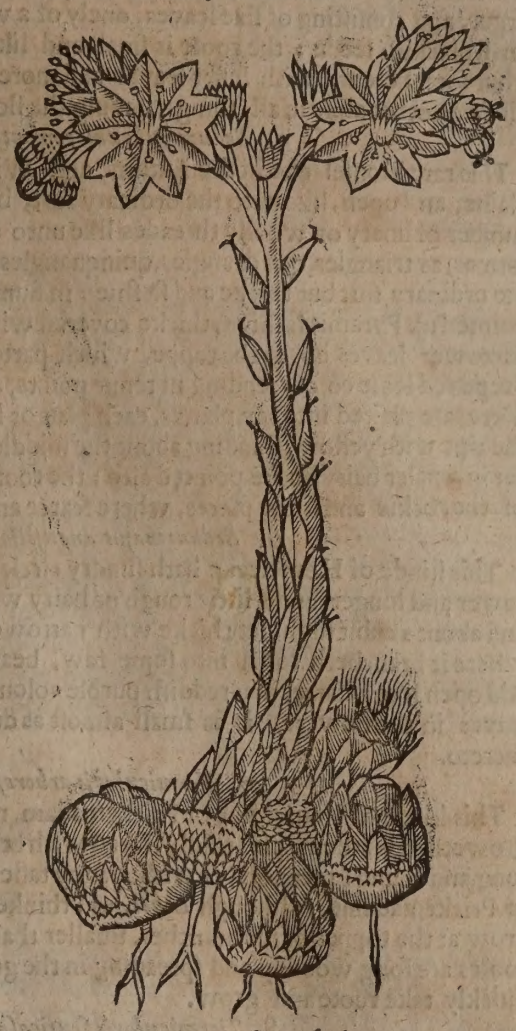
1. *Sedum majus legitimum.*
The true great Houseleeke.

2. *Sedum majus Marinum Anglicum.*
Great *English* sea Houseleeke.

upon

3. *Sempervivum majus vulgare.*
Our common great houseleeke.

5. *Sedum rubrum tomentosum.*
Netted or woolly Houseleeke.



6. *Sedum majus angustifolium.*
Great narrow leafed Houseleeke.

7. 8. *Vermicularis arborescens & fruticosa altera.*
Tree Houseleeke with small leaves, and Shrubby Prickmadam.

*Alterum minus majus dentatis folijs. Alterum flore purpureo odorato.*

upon longer ſtalkes that thruſt out from the roote: from the middle of the greateſt and eldeſt head, ſhooteth up a ſtalke ſcarce a foote high, thicke ſet with ſmall leaves like the other, bearing flowers in the ſame manner, but larger, and conſiſting of ſixe leaves, onely of a white colour, after which come ſixe cornered heads, containing ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and like the other, yet a little thicker. *Cluſius* maketh mention of another ſort hereof, with leſſer leaves and more dented in on the edges in little elſe differing. There is of this kinde an other alike in all things, ſaving the flowers which are of a brighter red colour than the common ſort.

5. *Sedum rubrum tomentoſum.* Netted or Woolly Houſeleeke.

This rare Houſeleeke in the Autume and Winter hath the hoary or aſh coloured heads of leaves, ſmooth, plaine, and open, like unto the ordinary ſort, but when the Spring commeth on, it groweth overſpread with a number of hoary or woolly threades like unto a net, that it draweth the leaves together, and ſheweth divers formes, as triangles, quadrangles, quinquangles, & ſexangles, the leaves themſelves being ſmaller and longer than the ordinary ſort but thicke and fleſhie: in Summer when the ſtalke riſeth to be halfe a foote high, they grow pointed up Pyramis faſhion, thicke covered with that woollineſſe: upon the ſtalke are ſet many ſmaller and narrower leaves up to the toppe, which parteth into two, bearing on each ſundry large ſpread flowers, of a deepe red Roſe colour, ending in tenne points, as if they were ſo many leaves; but before they open to be like a ſtarre, are plaited into ten plaites, each plait or fould being of a deeper colour, having twenty threads in the middle tipt with yellow, ſtanding about the middle umbone which becommeth the ſeede veſſell, and each flower ſet in a paler hairy huske pointed alſo: the roote is very ſmall and thready, yet thruſteth it ſelfe into the chinkes of the rockie and ſtony places, where ſcarce any earth is to be found.

6. *Sedum majus anguſtifolium.* Great narrow leafed Houſeleeke.

This kinde of Houſeleeke hath ſundry circles of leaves ſomewhat like the former ſort, but the leaves are narrower and longer, and a little rough or hairy withall; the ſtalke that riſeth from ſome of the heads is browniſh, and about a cubit high, ſet thicke with narrower and red pointed, fat thicke undented leaves up to the toppe, where it brancheth forth into ſome few, bearing each a flower of tenne or twelve long and narrow leaves, laid open like a ſtarre, of a reddiſh purple colour; the ſeede that followeth in ſo many ſmall heads, as there were leaves in the flowers, is as ſmall almoſt as duſt: the roote is reaſonable thicke, with divers ſtrings faſtened thereto.

7. *Vermicularis arboreſcens.* Tree Houſeleeke with ſmall leaves.

This kinde of Houſeleeke or Prickemadam, riſeth up to be five or ſixe foote high, as I have obſerved it when it groweth in Gardens, plentifully ſtored with branches from the bottome to the toppe, and ſet thicke with ſmall long and round greene leaves without any taſte, very like to thoſe of the ſmall Houſeleeke called Stonecroppe, or Prickemadame, (although *Lobel*, as I thinke ſaith it hath a ſaltiſh taſte) but leſſer and greener, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, ſmaller than in the next that followeth, and of a pale yellowiſh colour: the rootes are long wooddy and ſpreading in the ground: the branches hereof ſlipped and put into the ground will quickly take roote and grow.

8. *Vermicularis fruticoſa altera.* Shrubby Prickemadam.

This other ſhrubby plant groweth nothing ſo high as the former, not being above a foote high full of branches covered with an aſh coloured barke, as limber and pliant as it, the leaves hereof are ſomewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more ſaltiſh taſte, and of a darker greene colour: the flowers at the toppes of the branches are larger, but fewer, and of a yellowiſh colour, the roote is hard and wooddy.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Portugall*, *Spaine*, *Illyria* or *Slavony*, and ſome of the Iſles in the *Mediterranian* ſea, as *Scicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *&c.* where it groweth naturally, but in divers places of *Italy*, *Portugall* and *Spaine*, it is kept, as *Cluſius* ſaith, in pots, and carefully preſerved in the Winter, & in *Liſhbone*, as he ſaith, upon the houſes as our common Houſeleeke, but will not endure the cold of theſe more Northren countries of Europe, with all the care that may be withont a ſtove, ſuch as they uſe in *Germany* and other places more Northerly; yet *Lobel* ſaith, he found it in the Iland of *Holmes* by *Briſtow*: the ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide in many places of this Land, and in the Ile of *Holmes* not farre from *Briſtow*: the third groweth naturally on divers hills in *Germany*, but with us onely where it is planted upon houſe ſides, &c. and that in clay eſpecially, for therein it will beſt thrive. The fourth, *Cluſius* ſaith, he found very common on the hills neare *Vienna* in *Auſtria*: the fift *Columna* found in *Naples*: the ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith, he found on the Alpes neare *Saltzburg* in *Germany*, the two laſt groweth by the ſea ſide, and further off likewiſe where the laſt will taſte brackiſh as well as neare the ſea ſide.

*The Time.*

The firſt flowreth in *Portugall*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, in *November* and *December*, but never with us: the ſecond flowreth by the ſea ſide in *Auguſt*: the third, fourth, and ſixth, in *Iuly*; the fift in *May*; and the two laſt ſorts very late alſo.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Αἰείζωον τὸ μέγα, *Aizoon magnum* or *majus*, of the everliving and greeneneſſe thereof, and therefore *Gaza* tranſlateth it out of *Theophraſtus Sempervivum*, which is the ſame in ſignification; it hath likewiſe divers other names, for as *Pliny* ſaith, it was called *Buphthalmum Zoophthalmum*, and *Steigethrov*, and *Hypogeſon*; ſome called it alſo, as he ſaith, *Oculus* and *Digitellus*: it is called by *Apuleius*, *Vitalis*, and *Iovis barba*, but uſually, *Sedum majus*; the *Arabians* call it *Bejahalalem* and *Haialhalez*; the *Italians Sempervivo maggiore*; the *Spaniards Sempreviva herba puntera*; the *French Grande Ioubarbe*; the *Germans Hanſwurtz* and *Donderbaer*; the *Dutch Donderbaert* and *Huiſlook*; we in *Engliſh* generally Houſeleeke; yet ſome call it Sengreene, Aigreene, and ſome *Iupiters* Eye, Bullocks eye, and *Iupiters* beard. *Cluſius* and others doe certainely affirme, that our ordinary great Houſeleeke is the *Cotyledon altera* of *Dioſcorides*, and no one can diſprove their judgements therein. The firſt is the true *Aizoon magnum* of *Dioſcorides* and others, and there is no doubt made thereof by any. *Matthiolus* and others call it *Sempervivum arboreſcens*, and *Sedum arboreſcens* and *Aizoon arboreſcens*: *Cluſius* calleth it *Sedum majus legitimum*: the ſecond *Lobel* maketh a kinde thereof, and calleth it *Sedum Portlandicum*: the third is moſt common with us, and is generally called *Sedum majus*, and *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, which as I ſaid, *Cluſius* calleth *Cotyledon altra Dioſcorides*; ſome alſo call it *Acetabulum*

*lum majus*, which peradventure is more proper to the first sort, and *Anguilara, Vmbilici veneris species altera. Cæsalpinus, Cassiæ lignea similis frutex tertius*, who also thought it to be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, *Lobel* saith it may be *Chamæpeuce* of *Pliny* that is, *Picea humilis*; but *Selago* was called *Camphorata* by the learned of *Mompelier* from the smell of *Camfyre*, which the leaves being bruised give, but this hath no such smell, and therefore I thinke cannot be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, which is a different plant from this whereof I have spoken before, but it is probable that this plant is that which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sedum montanum Ericoides* as he saith himselfe; the last *Lobel* calleth *Sedum minimum arborescens vermiculatum*, *Bauhinus* maketh some doubt whether it might not be the *Polygonum masculum fruticosum* of *Thalius*, who saith he never saw the flowers, but saith it is not the *Poligonum alterum Serpillifolium Anglorum*, meaning *Lobel* and *Pena*, for so hee calleth them, because their *Adversaria* was printed in *England*.

*The Vertues.*

Our ordinary Houseleeke is cold in the third degree, moderately drying and binding, and is good for all inward heats as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body: a Possit made with the juice of Houseleeke is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and temperateth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst, and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharpe and salt rheume into the eyes, the juice being dropped into them, or into the eares helpe them, it helpeth also all other fluxes of humors into the bowells, and the immoderate courses of women: it is sayd also to kill the wormes, and to remedy the biting of the *Phalangium* Spider: it cooleth and restrayneth also all other hot inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other hot eruptions in the flesh, scaldings also and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and easeth much the paine of the goute, proceeding of an hot cause: the juice also taketh away warts and cornes in the hands or feete being often bathed therewith, and the skinne of the leaves being layd on them afterwards: it easeth also the headach, and distempered heate of the braine in frensyes or through want of sleepe, being applied to the temples and forehead: the leaves bruised and layd upon the crowne or seame of the head stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herbe is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Nettles or Bees, or bitten with any venemous creature doth presently take away the paine.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Aizoon Sedum sive Sempervivum minus.* Small Houseleeke.

THe next ranke of Houseleeks that I am to entreate of, are of those smaller sorts that grow with us elsewhere upon mudde and stone walls, or on dry sandy bankes or places, &c. whereof some are of a contrary qualitie, being hot, sharpe and exulcerating, whereunto I must adjoyne one other that groweth in moyst medowes, because it is so like them in the outward face.

1. *Vermicularis & Crassula minor vulgaris sive Illecebra major.* The ordinary Prickmadam or Stonecrop.

The common Stonecrop groweth upon the ground with divers trayling branches, set with many thicke, fat, and somewhat round whitish or yellowish greene leaves, a little pointed at the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely and not in a thicke tuft or cluster as the Orpines, of a yellowish colour, the rootes are very small creeping in the ground, and send forth stalkes with leaves here and there all abouts.

2. *Vermicularis Scorpioides.* Stonecrop with turning heads.

This other Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath such like stalkes with leaves thereon as the former, that it is hard to distinguish them untill they come to flower, which then may be descerned to differ onely in the turning toppes, of yellow flowers bending or turning like the taile of a Scorpion, or those herbes that are resembled unto it: the rootes in like manner creepe and shoote forth in divers places. Of this sort there is another whose head of flowers turneth not, which *Lobel* calleth *Hæmatodes*. *Hæmatodes.*

3. *Vermicularis minor.* Small Stonecrop.

The small Stonecrop hath small and long leaves like the other, set upon short stalkes, not past an handbreadth long which are not so thicke but more flat, and of a more stipticke taste, the flowers are of a paler yellow colour and greater then the first, else standing in tufts in the same manner: the roote is like it also creeping about: this looseth both stalke and leafe in the Winter.

4. *Vermicularis flore albo.* white flowred Stonecrop with round pointed leaves.

The white flowred Stonecrop creepeth upon the ground in the same manner that the others doe, with slender stalkes and long round leaves upon them, of a blewish greene colour, not sharpe but round pointed, seeming like wheate cornes or pine apple-kernels, being sparsedly set thereon: at the toppes whereof stand small white starre like flowers in small tufts or sparsed umbells: the roote creepeth like the rest, and the leaves perish with the stalkes every yeare like the last.

5. *Vermicularis dasyphyllon.* A smaller white flowred Stonecrop.

This other Stonecrop groweth lower and hath more store of such small round leaves like wheate cornes, thicker set thereon then the other: the flowers are white also like the last, and in no other thing differeth from it.

6. *Sedum arvense sive palustre flore rubente.* Marsh or Field Stonecrop.

This Field Stonecrop hath divers reddish stalkes set with small fat long leaves, somewhat hairy, and much greener then any of the former: the flowers are small standing like starres, many in a tuft together, of a pale red or carnation colour: the roote is like the rest, sending forth divers shoots: this abideth greene all the Winter, and hath as little taste as the former.

7. *Illecebra minor sive Sedum tertium Dioscoridis.* Wall Pepper.

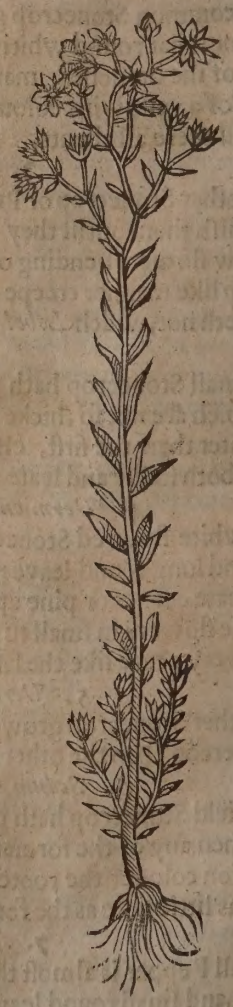
This wall Pepper is almost the smallest of all these, and groweth like the former with very many and slender stalkes, and small round leaves thicke set upon them, at the toppes whereof grow small pale yellow flowers

1. *Vermicularis sive Crassula minor vulgaris.*
Prickmadam or Stonecrop.

2. *Vermicularis Scorpioides, & non Scorpioides.*
Stonecrop with turning heads and without.

3. *Vermicularis minor.*
Small Stonecrop.

6. *Sedum arvense sive palustre flore rubente.*
Marsh or Field Stonecrop.



in tufts as the others doe: the roote in like manner creepeth about, sending forth many stalkes, which as they lye upon the ground take roote and spread farre: the taste hereof is very sharpe and hot upon the tongue, which chiefely distinguisheth it from all the rest, but it may also bee distinguished by the forme, being small and thicke, set with round leaves.

8. *Illecebra insipida.*
Vnsavorie Wall-Pepper.

This Wall-Pepper is as small a plant as the last, growing altogether like it in leafe, stalke, and flowers, being yellowish likewise, but the taste onely distingnisheth it from the other, which in this is nothing biting, but utterly unsavorie and without taste.

9. *Sedum minus æstivum.*
Summer Houseleeke or Stonecrop.

This Summer sort hath many thicke round long leaves set together without order, on the small stalkes which branch themselves into ma-

7. *Illecebra minor sive Sedum tertium Dioscoridis.*
Wall-Pepper.

8. *Illecebra insipida.*
Vnsavorie Wall-Pepper.

ny; stored with many yellow flowers at the toppes: the roote is small and perishing.

*The Place.*

Although these sorts grow eyther on mudde or stone walls, or among rubbish, and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of old tiled houses and penthouses, especially the two last sorts saving one: but the sixt onely groweth in moyst Medowes and Marshes.

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* and sometimes sooner, the leaves of many of them continuing greene all the Winter.

*The Names.*

These kindes of Houseleekes are called in Greeke Αἰέιζωον τὸ μικρὸν *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Sempervivum minus*, in that they are alwaies greene, and are lesser then the former, yet some do call both kinds *Aithales*; for that they are ever living, *Pliny* calleth this lesser kind *Trithales quia ter floreat* (but *Brunfelsius* referreth that name to the greater) and *Erithales* or *Erisithales* and *Chrysothales*. The *Italians* call the first *Semprevivo minore* & *Pignola*, the *French petite Ionbarbe* and *Triquemadame*, the *Germans Klein Hansmurtz* and *Klein Donderbaer*, the *Dutch Bladerloosen* and *Pape cullekens*, and wee is *English* Prickmadam, Stonecrop, or great Stonecrop (because we call two of the last sorts small or little stonecrop) Stonehore and Mousetaile: The Wall-Pepper or country Pepper is called by the *Italians Granellete* and *Grafola*, the *French Pain d'ouscau*, the *Germans Maurpfeffer* that is *Piper murinum*, and *Catzentreubel*, that is, *Vua felium* or *felina*: the *Dutch Muerpepper*. The first is called by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Vermicularis* of the likenesse of the leaves unto wormes, and *Classula minor officinarum sive Illecebra major*, it is the *Sempervivum minus primum* of *Dodoneus*, the *Sedum minus mas* of *Fuchsius*, and the *Sedum minus Hematodes* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*: the second is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones* and *Dutch* Herball, *Aizoon Scorpioides*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and of *Camerarius Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo*: the third is the sixt *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the *Sempervivum minus æstivum* of *Lobel*, and the *Aizoon medium* of *Thalius*: the fourth is the *Vermicularis flore albo* of *Camerarius*, the *Sedum minus fœmina* of *Fuchsius*, *Lugdunensis* and others, *Sempervivum minus album* of *Brunfelsius* and others, and is the first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*: the fift is the seventh *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lugdunensis Aizoon Dasyphyllon sive densifolium*: the sixt is the third *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*

9. *Sempervivum minus æstivum.*
Small Summer Houseleeke or Stonecrop.

called by him *Sedum paluſtre*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* with *Tragus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sedum arvenſe flore rubente*; although he would make it a differing ſort from it: the ſeventh is the eighth *Sedum minus ſive Cauſticum* of *Cluſius*, called *Illecebra minor* by *Lobel*, and *Sempervivum minimum*, and is taken by *Anguilara* to be the *Gramen* 3. *Plinij*; and of *Columna* to be his *Dactylon* 2. *vel* 3; and becauſe of the different qualitie, he judgeth it not fit to be accounted an *Aizoon* which are all cold; *Cordus* calleth it *Aizoon acre*, and *Thalius Aizoon minus fervidi guſtus*, who alſo calleth the eight *Aizoon minus* and *Vermicularis inſipida*, and by *Cordus Aizoon minimum*: the laſt is onely mentioned by *Lobel*.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe kindes of ſmall Houſeleekes or Stonecrops, except the ſeventh are cooling like unto the other greater Houſeleeks, and in their qualities are referred thereunto being ſomewhat aſtringent withall whereby they are no leſſe powerfull to ſtay the fluxes and diſtillations, bleedings inward and outward, eruptions in the skinne, cancerous and fretting ſores and ulcers, and generally can doe and performe whatſoever is ſaid of the greater kindes, and therefore in the want of the one, the other may ſafely and effectually be uſed; onely the laſt ſave one is fervent hot ſharpe & exulcerating (as I ſaid before) the skin, and raiſing bliſters if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote will doe, and therefore it behoveth all that ſhall have occaſion to uſe any of the cooling Stonecrops, that they doe not miſtake this for ſome of them whereunto it is ſo like; yet it is not without ſome other good properties, whereof good uſe may be made, for it is ſaid to procure vomiting, the juyce thereof taken with vinegar and ſome other drinke, and thereby driveth forth thicke flegmaticke and colleericke humours whereby quartaine agues, and other of long continuance may be cured. And that taken in the ſame manner, it doth expell any poyſon, or the force of venemous herbes, and of the Aconites, which yet is referred by ſome to the greater kindes: but *Caveat qui ſumpſerit*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that being outwardly applied with *Axungia*, that is Hoggs ſuet, it will take away knottes and kernells, as well in the necke and throate, which is called the Kings evill, as in any other part of the body, and applied by it ſelfe, or boyled in oyle of Roſes, and the ſore piles annointed therewith, doth eaſe the paines, and cure them of the griefe.

## CHAP. VII.

*Aizoon, Sedum ſive Semper vivum minimum petræum & montanum.*
Rockie and Mountainous ſmall Houſeleekes.

THe third kinde of ſmall Houſeleekes that I am to entreate of here, are of ſuch as grow on Rockie, ſtony, and mountainous places (of many whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge) which are the leſt of all the reſt formed into circles or eyes, as the common Houſeleeke is, and as the ſorts of *Cotyledon altera* are alſo, whereunto they might be as well referred, but becauſe other Authors have ſet them forth by the name of *Sedum minus*, I am content to let them ſo paſſe alſo.

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muſcoides*. Small Moſſelike mountaine Houſeleeke.

This ſmall Houſeleeke ſpreadeth with the many round circling heads of leaves like Houſeleeke, a great deale of ground ſo thicke lying thereon, as the Moſſe it ſelfe doth which leaves are very ſmall, thicke, and of a blewiſh greene colour: from the middle of divers of which heades ſpring up ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, not above two or three inches high, bare or naked of leaves, for the moſt part unto the toppes, where ſtand two or three ſmall white flowers made of five leaves apeece, and ſome yellow threds in the middle of them: the roote is ſmall and threaddy, but multiplieth it ſelfe into a number of heads.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villoſum*. Small hairy mountaine Houſeleeke.

This is as ſmall an Houſeleeke as the former, growing in the ſame manner, and about the ſame height, but the

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muſcoides.* Small Moſſelike mountaine Houſeleeke.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villoſum.* Small hairie mountaine Houſeleeke.

4. *Sedum montanum gramineo folio alterum.* Another graſſelike ſmall Houſeleeke.

leaves

leaves are somewhat greater and longer, and set with small haires round about the edges; the stalkes also are hairy, and beare sixe or seven flowers a peece at the toppes which are white like the other, with a yellow bottome.

3. *Sedum minimum Alpinum gramineofolio.* Grasselike small Houseleeke.

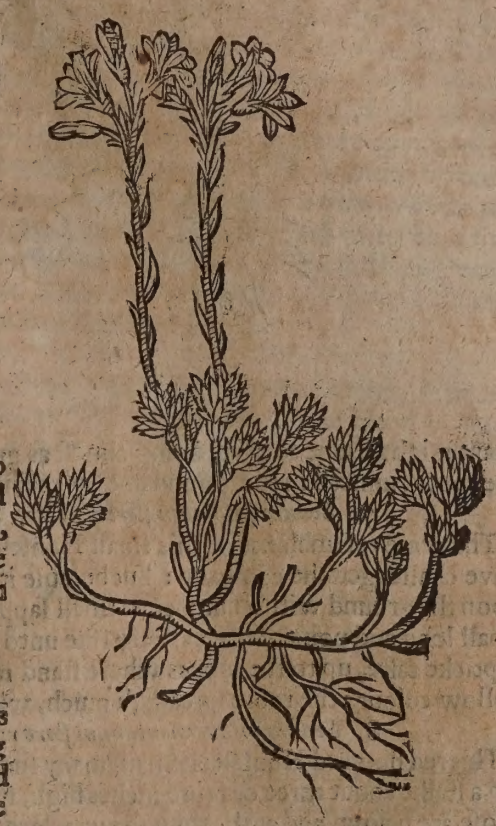
This Houseleeke groweth not much higher than either of the former, the leaves of whose heads are somewhat longer than the last, flatter also and greener, very like unto the leaves of grasse, from among which riserh up a stalke or two, very small smooth and tender, about three inches long, bearing one flower, and sometimes two at the toppe, consisting of five white leaves, somewhat larger than the former, and their round ends dented in the middle, making every leafe seeme like a heart painted on the Cardes, the bottome of the flower being yellow.

4. *Sedum montanum gramineo folio alterum.*
Another Grasselike small Houseleeke.

This other small Houseleeke differeth little from the last in the manner of growing, smalnesse of the leaves, or height of the stalkes that beare flowers, but different in these points, that it beareth more flowers at the tops of the stalkes, not heartlike pointed, but whole, and of a pale yellow colour.

5. *Sedum petræum montanum luteum.*
Small rocke Houseleeke with yellow flowers.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum.*
Small Houseleeke with great yellow flowers.



This small rocke Houseleeke hath divers heads of leaves lying upon the ground like the other, but harder, narrower, pointed also and somewhat hairy: the flowers being foure or five that stand together, above on the naked stalkes about three or foure inches high, consist of foure small yellow leaves apeece, after which come long pointed flat coddes, somewhat like unto a Thlaspi, wherein is contained small brownish flat seede.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum.*
Small mountaine Houseleeke with great yellow flowers.

This small Houseleeke hath many small heads, of lesser leaves than those of the last, with small stalkes under them, from among which rise slender stalkes set with leaves up to the tops, where stand foure or five pale yellow flowers, larger than the smallnesse of the

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido.*
Small mountaine Houseleeke with pale yellow flowers.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro.*
Small mountaine Houseleeke with red flowers.

11. *Sedum montanum perpusillum luteolis floribus.*
The least mountaine Houseleeke with yellow flowers.

13. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum alterum.* Another small mountaine hairie Houseleeke.

*Sedum montanum serratum guttato flore.* The Princes feather set forth in my former Booke.

plant might seeme to give, being almost as great as those of the white Saxifrage consisting of five leaves a peece, the roote runneth in the ground and spreadeth with many heads.

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido.* Small mountaine Houseleeke with pale yellow flowers.

The neare resemblance of this small Houseleeke unto the small Stonecrops in the last Chapter, might justly have challenged the company: but because it is a mountaine kind, I thought better to place it here: It creepeth upon the ground with a number of small sappie branches of a hand breadth high, furnished round about with small long and pointed leaves, very like unto Stonecroppe, but somewhat flatter and not so thicke, and of a very stipticke taste, up to the toppes where stand many somewhat great flowers, yet much lesser than the last, of a pale yellow colour: the roote spreadeth much, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro.* Small mountaine Houseleeke with red flowers.

This red flowred Houseleeke hath many small narrow and long leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a stalke about three or foure inches high, with a few leaves thereon, being longer and more pointed than those are below, and at the toppe divers large flowers made of many narrow and pointed leaves starre fashion, of a reddish colour and yellow in the bottome, with a white line at the bottome of each leafe, which are sweeter in smell that in any other sort.

9. *Sedum saxatile hirsutum purpureum.* Small hairie purple flowred Houseleeke.

This small plant hath sundry small hairy leaves set together, each whereof is lesser than those of Lentills, the stalke that riseth is slender and hairy, as the leaves that grow on them to the toppe are also, which is divided into small branches bearing every one a small purplish flower: the roote is small and threaddy.

10. *Sedum Saxatile atrorubentibus floribus.* Rocke Houseleeke with darke red flowers.

This small Rocke Houseleeke shooteth forth some slender stalkes, about two inches high, with small long leaves, set opposite thereon, and sundry flowers at the toppes of them, of a very darke red colour standing many together, as though they stood round in an umbell: the roote is small and long.

11. *Sedum montanum perpusillum luteolis floribus.* The least mountaine Houseleeke with yellowish flowers.

This least sort groweth into sundry small heads, very thickely stored with fine small leaves like Mosse on the ground, from which rise small slender stalkes scarse appearing with their heads above the leaves, each of them bearing but one pale yellow flower thereon apeece, rising from out of a large greene huske: the roote is long and slender, with many small fibres thereat, the whole plant above ground scarce attaineth unto two inches of height.

12. *Sedum saxatile variegato flore.* Small rocke Houseleeke with discoloured flowers.

Like unto the last small one is this variable coloured Houseleeke being as small as it, the leaves of whose heads also like Mosse upon the ground are small flat somewhat round, and of a pale greene colour: the stalkes are many that rise from among them, bearing every one a small flower of foure leaves apeece, diversely striped with white purple and darke red colours very delectable.

13. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum alterum.* Another small hairy mountaine Houseleeke.

This small Honseleeke hath many heads of small long leaves set with small haires about the edges, among which rise up small stalkes three or foure inches thicke, set with the like leaves, and three or foure small whitish flowers at the toppes.

*The Place.*

Most of these sorts grow upon the Alpes and *Pyrenean* Mountaines in divers places, but withall very hardly endure the transplanting into Gardens.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* in their naturall places, but earlier in Gardens when they will there abide.

*The Names.*

All these have beene lately found out, and are not mentioned by any of the ancient, but later Writers, and that you

you may know whose each of them are, I will shew you their Authors: The first is the ninth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the second his tenth, whereof *Gesner in hortis* maketh mention: *Bauhinus* thinketh it is the *Iasme montana* of *Lugdunensis*: the third is *Clusius* his eleventh *Sedum minus*: the fourth hath not beene exhibited by any before, the fift is the twelfth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and called *Sedum petræum montanum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth for *Phyllon Arrhenogonon Dalechampij*, but both *Lobel* and *Clusius* taxe him for it: and *Gesner* also misliketh their judgement that would make any of these small *Seda* to be *Phyllon* of *Dioscorides*: *Columna* also misliketh that this should be accounted a *Sedum*, because the forme of the flowers and seede vessells doe differ from all the other sorts of *Sedum*, which although they be both great inducements and especially the seede vessells being as I have shewed in many places of this worke a precise note to know unto what *genus* the *species* of any herbe may best belong, yet in regard the manner of growing of these Houseleekes is so differing from all other herbes, and that this in the heads of leaves is so like unto them, I doe not see but that it may better bee referred to a *Sedum* then to a *Leucoium* as *Columna* doth, who calleth it *Leucoium luteum Azoides montanum*, making it a Wallflower; and indeede *Clusius* observing the difference, giveth a note thereof, and saith that it agreeth not in all parts unto the small Houseleekes, and therefore leaveth it to other mens judgements, to call it by some fitter name if they can: the sixt is the *Sedum minus tertium* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Sedum serratum* as *Bauhinus* thinketh as also to be the *Sedum Alpinum quartum* of *Columna*, but calleth it himselfe *Sedum alpinum Saxifragæ albæ flore sive grandifolium*, the seventh is the *Sedum minus sextum* of *Clusius*: the eighth is called *Aizoon montanum*, by *Lugdunensis*, and *by Bauhinus Sedum Alpinum rubro magno flore*: the ninth and tenth are remembred onely by *Bauhinus* and I from him: the eleventh hath not beene set forth by any Author that I know before: the twelfth is called by *Bauhinus Sedum saxatile variegato flore*, but is not that *Sedum flosculis partim candidis partim purpureis* that *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* maketh mention of, for that I shall shew you by and by to be a *Cotyledon* with such flowers, which are all greater Plants then any of these *Seda minima*, the last also hath not beene remembred by any before. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of some more sorts of these small *Seda*, which I thinke are comprehended under some of the other sorts, and therefore not fit to be double repeated.

*The Vertues.*

All or most of these small Houseleekes being in taste drying and astringent, and some of them a little bitter withall doe testifie that they will well serve to helpe defluxions and to stay laskes and fluxes of blood or humors as powerfully as any of the other sorts, but are not so cooling: but because I have no author that hath set downe the properties of any of them in Physicke, either for inward or outward diseases, this therefore may bee sufficient for our nation (that are not likely to have much experience of any of them in our land) to have said thus much.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Sedum laciniatis foliis.* Small Houseleeke with divided leaves.

IT Cannot be brought to be of *Bauhinus* judgement, to make many sorts of this kinde of Houseleeke, for in my minde he forcibly draweth in other herbes to beare this title, which cannot fitly agree thereunto, as by the description of them in the precedent discourse, both in the second Chapter of the fourth Classis, and in the 40. Chapter of the fift Classis of this booke, and in other places you may more plainely perceive.

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis Ajugæ foliis.* Small Mountaine Houseleeke with jagged leaves.

I cannot finde any more plants fitly in my minde to beare this title but this and another, and therefore I must give you the descriptions of these onely and leave *Bauhinus* or any one that will undertake to be his champion herein, to maintaine his other sorts as he can. This first shooteth forth on all sides many small heads of leaves from small strings like to the Houseleekes, each leafe whereof is long and narrow, cut in deepely into three divisions, one on each side and the end longest, somewhat like the leaves of the sweete Groundpine, but smaller and greener, not having any hoarinesse on them, astringent and drying also in taste as much as any of the other: the stalkes are reddish, very slender and not two inches high (saith *Clusius*, but they were higher with us) bearing every one of them one small flower but somewhat large with us) made of five leaves a peece, of a pale greene colour (so saith *Clusius*) but that which wee had from Mr. *Hesket* out of *Lancashire* bore pale whitish flowers with some yellow threds compassing a middle round umbone: the roote is small but spreadeth much.

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis Ajugæ foliis.* Small Mountaine Houseleeke with jagged leaves.

2. *Sedum Monspeliense & Pyrenæum laciniatum.* The *French* jagged mountaine Houseleeke.

This other jagged Houseleeke hath likewise divers heads of very small greene leaves, each whereof is deepely cut into two, or more usually into three parts, and seldome into more, from among which rise one or two small stalkes three or foure inches high, with some few leaves set thereon, parted very often into some branches, at the tops whereof stand foure or five flowers of five leaves a peece, of a pale colour, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is blacke and small, creeping about.

*The Place.*

The first saith *Clusius* groweth on the Mountaine called *Sneberg* or *Snowhill* among the stones, but on the Mountaines

taines of *Lancashiere* with us as Mr. *Hosket* told us, the other both upon Mount *Lupus* and *Calcar* neare *Mompelier*, and on the *Pyrænean* hills likewise.

*The Time:*

The first flowreth in *August* saith *Clusius*, within a while after that the snow is dissolved, but in the end of *Aprill* and beginning of *May* with us, although somewhat later in the naturall places, and the other much thereabouts.

*The Names.*

The first is mentioned by *Clusius* who in his Pannonicke observations makēth it his seventh *Sedum Alpinum Ajugæ folio*, and in his History of Plants setteth it for his *Sedum decimum tertium*: the other *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum minus* and referreth it to the other sort of *Sedum Alpinum tertium* of *Gregorius de Reggio*, remembred by *Columna*, but so it cannot be, for he saith that that sort hath not leaves compact together as the other *Seda* but dispersed.

*The Vertues.*

You have heard before of the taste, and therefore you may judgē of the qualities of these herbes, for I havē no more to say of them, but that it is likely they be as effectuall for those causes that the last small sorts of Houseleekes are.

## CHAP. IX.

*Cotyledon primus sive Umbilicus Veneris.* Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

THe last kinds of Houseleeke whereof I am to entreate, so to accomplish the whole family is of the Kidneyworts, whereof the first sort of *Dioscorides* being different from the other I will first speake of, and then of the rest that I have not mentioned in my former booke.

1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris.* Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

The great Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort that groweth with us hath many thicke flat and round leaves growing from the roote, every one having a long footestalke fastned underneath about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a spoone or sawcer, from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow stalkes halfe a foote high, with two or three small leaves thereon usually not round as those below but somewhat long and divided at the edges; the tops are sometimes divided into long branches bearing a number of pendulous flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitish greene colour, after which come small heads conteining very small brownish seede, which falling on the ground will plentifully spring up before winter if it have moysture: the roote is round somewhat like the full roote of an

1. *Vmbilicus veneris vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

3. *Cotyledon altera minor folio subrotundo.*
Small Kidneywort with roundish leaves.

Orchis or Doggestone, most usually smooth yet sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without and white within, having small fibres at the head of the roote and bottome of the stalke, altogether like an Orchis whereunto I would more nearely resemble the rootes then unto Houseleeke, but I must (not be singular although I speake my minde) herein follow others. Of this kinde wee have received from Doctor *Boelus* at *Lisbbone* a greater sort, with paler greene leaves very beautifull, which Mr. *Tradescant* keepeth at *Lambeth*. *Major Lusitanicus.*

2. *Cotyledon sive Sedum montanum latifolium serratum guttato flore.*

Spotted Kidnywort, or the Princes feather.

This pretty kind of Houseleeke, or Kidnywort call it which you will is described in my former booke, where I call it the Princes feather, and therefore needeth not to be here againe repeated although I give you the figure of it among the rest: you shall finde the Figure hereof in folio 738.

3. *Cotyledon alter minor folio subrotundo.* Small Kidnywort with roundish leaves.

This other small Kidnywort hath much rounder and smaller leaves in the heads then the former, not so bigge as the nayle of ones finger, of as pale a greene colour as it, or more white and dented at the edges in the same manner, of an astringent taste like the other Houseleekes, from the middle of some of the heads yearely rise up slender but hard and rough stalkes about an handlength high, set with a few smaller and longer leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof appeare small flowers upon long footestalkes, consisting of five and sometimes of six leaves a peece, sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red spots, and sometimes having three purple lines running downe the backe of every leafe, so that it maketh the whole leafe seeme purplish, in their places follow small heads with small seede: the roote is small and fibrous like the rest, setting of heads of the like leaves round about it.

4. *Cotyledon alter versicoloribus floribus.* Small Kidneywort with party coloured flowers.

This small Kidnywort groweth with many heads of small leaves circlewise like unto the last Kidniwort (whereof it is a peculiar sort) greater then the smallest and smaller then the greatest; each whereof is somewhat long and narrow of a whitish greene colour dented as it were about the edges, or rather set with silver white spots about the edges making them seeme like white teeth (or as *Gesner* compareth them to the silver like fins of Fishes) very pleasant to behold, for in the Winter when no flower appeareth this and the last (and the first that I have expressed in my former booke, being all of one *genus*) giveth as much delight as when it is in flower, which are many standing on severall footestalkes, each leafe whereof is part white and part purple, variably diversified in every one of them.

*The Place.*

The first groweth very plentifully in many places of this kingdome, but especially in all the west parts of this land, upon stone and mud walls, upon rockes also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottome of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten: the other of that sort in *Portugall* as is sayd; the second on the *Pyrenian* hills, the other two grow upon the rockes and among the very stones where there is scarse any earth for the rootes to abide, on the Alpes of the *Helvetians* or *Switzers*, and upon the hill called *Hortus Dei* neare *Mompelier*.

*The Time.*

The first doth usually flower sooner then the other, as at the beginning of *May*, and the seede ripening quickly after sheddeth it selfe, so that about the end of *May* usually the leaves and stalks are withered dry and gone untill *September* that the leaves spring up againe and so abide all Winter: the second about the middle of *May*, the other two sometime flower not untill *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August*, those heads that bare stalks usually perishing together, and the other that bare not abiding all the extremity of the Winter.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke κοτυληδὼν *Cotyledon ab acetabuli sive umbilici figura*, and therefore the Latines call it *Acetabulum* as well as *Cotyledon* or *Vmbilicus Veneris*: it hath also divers other names as *Seatum cæli*, *Scutellum*, *Terræ Vmbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris* and *Herba Coxendicum*: the *Italians* call it *Ombilico di Venere*, and some *Cupartivole*, that is *pot covers*, the *Spaniards* *Scudetes*, that is *Shields*, the *French Escueilles* and *Nombrill du Venus*, the *Germanes Loffelkraut* and *Navelkraut*, the *Dutch Navelcruijt*, and we in *English* of some Navelwort, or great Navelwort, Wall Pennywort, Hipwort, Kidneywort, *Venus*-Navell and Navell of the earth. The other is called of some in Greeke κοτυληδὼν ἑτέρ *Cotyledon alter* κυμβαλίον *Cymbalion*, and σκυτάλιον *Scytalium*, but they are rather referred to the former great Houseleeke, which I have shewed you before, and is the true *Cotyledon alter* of *Dioscorides* by the judgement of *Clusius* and others, the second is usually called *Sedum serratum* with most Herbarists: I have as you see joyned it here as fittest I thinke, but the other two last sorts have obtained that name of *Cotyledon* from *Matthiolus* who first called them so, and is still kept and held currant with many, yet confounded also with many others for the likenesse unto *Sedum minus*, as with *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus*, who often call them *Seda*, and very properly, for there is no herbe can so properly be called a *Sedum* as that which hath the leaves placed circle wise, one within another as they have, but because the *Cotyledon* is of that fashion it is I said justly termed a *Sedum*.

*The Vertues.*

The Wall Pennywort as *Galen* saith is of mixt qualities, that is, of moist and cold, somewhat astringent and a little bitter withall, whereby it cooleth, repelleth cleanseth and discusseth, and is very effectuall for all inflammations and unnaturall heates, either inwardly to coole a fainting hot stomacke or an hot Liver, or the bowels or the mother, to drinke the juice or the distilled water, or else outwardly for pimples, rednesse, Saint *Anthonies* fire and the like heates and inflammations, to apply the bruised herbe or to bathe the place with the juice or the distilled water: the said juice or water helpeth much also to heale sore kidneys, torne or fretted by the stone or exulcerated within and easeth the paines: it provoketh Vrine likewise, and is availeable for the dropsie: it helpeth also to breake the stone, and to coole the inflamed parts by the paines thereof, and other wringing paines of the bowels and the bloody flux: it is singular good for the painefull piles or hemorroidall veines, to coole and temper their heate and the sharpenesse of blood in them, and to ease their paines, to use the juice as a bathe unto them, or made into an oyntment by it selfe or with Myrrhe or other things conducible thereunto: it is no lesse effectuall to give ease of paines to the hot goute, the Sciatica and the inflammations and swellings in the cods, and

bringeth

bringeth againe the prepuce: it likewise helpeth the Kernells or knots of the necke and throate called the Kings Evill: it healeth Kibes and Chilblanes if they be bathed with the juice, or annointed with an ointment made thereof, and some of the skinne of the leafe laid upon them: it is used also in greene wounds to stay the blood and to heale them quickly: The lesser sorts are held to be cooling and somewhat more binding then the greater, and thereby availeable for those diseases whereunto those qualities are proper.

## CHAP. X.

### *Acetosa sive Oxalis.* Sorrell.

SOrrell is accounted a Docke, and called the soure Docke, and therefore might have beene brought under the generall title of the Dockes: but because none of the other Dockes are so cooling, nor planted in Gardens, I shall speake of those sorts severally hereafter, that I have not made mention of either before in this Worke, or in my former Booke. The sorts of Sorrell are many more found out of late by the industrious searchers of Natures varieties, than formerly hath beene knowne, some growing naturally in our fields, some in our woods, some also in other countreis. Of the ordinary Sorrell nursed in Gardens, which yet groweth also wilde in our fields and medowes throughout the Land, I have already entreated of in my former Booke, and shall not neede to speake thereof againe here, but of the other sorts, yet of the wood Sorrell, I shall speake in the next Chapter, although for their forme sake, they might have beene joyned with the rest of the Trefoiles, whereof they are species.

1. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.* Great Sorrell of *Germany*.

The great Sorrell of *Germany* groweth in the same manner that the ordinary Garden sort doth, but the leaves thereof are much larger, and sometime a little curled at the edges, the joynts of the stalkes are great and tuberous sticking out like knots, which being taken from the stalke and put into the ground, will take roote, and bring forth leaves like the mother plant, the seede and so all other things are large answerable to the proportion of the leaves *Joannis Thalius* in *Hircynia sylva*, maketh mention of a greater sort of Sorrell than ordinary: & *Camerarius in horto*, of a great one received from *Spaine*, but neither of them speake of any tuberous joints they should beare, so that it is probable, it is but onely the climate and soyle that produceth the tubers.

2. *Oxalis sativa Franca sive Romana rotundifolia.* Round leafed Sorrell.

In the leaves of this Sorrell consisteth a cheefe difference which are short and almost round in some, and in others they will have somewhat round pointed peeces on both sides, of a paler greene colour then the former, the stalkes are weaker not standing upright, but the flowers and seede differ not from the ordinary sort: the roote is small and threddy creeping about and shooting up heads of leaves round about: the

*Acetosa vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Sorrell.

1. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.*
Great Sorrell of *Germany*.

taste

2. *Oxalis sativa Francia sive Romana rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Sorrell.

3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice.*
Tuberous rooted Sorrell.

7. *Acetosa Cretica sevine aculeato.*
*Candy* Sorrell.

11. *Acetosa vesicaria Americana.*
*Indian* Sorrell with swollen husks.

taste is of a much more pleasant sharpenesse then the other, and therefore more desired of any that formerly have used it.

3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice.* Tuberous rooted Sorrell.

The cheefe differences in this consist both in leaves and rootes, the leaves hereof being formed somewhat like the ordinary but larger and not so broad next the stalke, the stalks, flowers and seede are answerable to the former, but the rootes are many tuberous clogs fastened by strings to the head whence the leaves spring forth.

4. *Oxalis bulbosa montana major.* The greater bulbous Sorrell.

This bulbed Sorrell hath large greene leaves somewhat like the garden kinde, but more round at the further end, and more forked at the lower part next the stalke, that it seemeth almost three square like unto an Ivie leafe, in the rest it agreeth with the ordinary sort but that the rootes are round and bulbous.

*Bulbosa minor.* There is another like hereunto, but that the leaves are lesser and rounder, the whole plant smaller and lower also.

5. *Oxalis rotundifolia Alpina.* Small Mountaine round leafed Sorrell.

This small Sorrell hath five or six small leaves standing upon very long and slender footestalkes, each leafe being no bigger then the nayle of ones hand, and in a manner as round as the Violet leafe: the stalke riseth halfe a foote high, bearing such like chaffie huskes and reddish, wherein the like seede unto the ordinary sort lyeth.

6. *Oxalis scutata repens.* Creeping Sorrell with small broad leaves.

This creeping Sorrell hath slender weake joynted branches trayling on the ground, foure or five inches long, whose leaves are small, of a nailes breadth, and of the fashion of a pointed shield, and pointed also at both ends, with very long footestalkes under them, the leaves being almost as long as the stalkes, in the taste it is like the other small Sorrells.

7. *Acetosa Cretica semine aculento.* Candy Sorrell.

The *Candy* Sorrell hath weake bending stalkes and sometimes but one, branched forth on all sides, the leaves are small and long not broad or forked at the lower end as divers other Sorrells are, having long footestalkes under them: the toppes of the branches end in a long spike of small mossie flowers, which afterwards turne into small thinne pricking huskes or skinnes wherein the seede lyeth, every one fastned with a crooked footstalke.

8. *Acetosa Neapolitana Ocimi folio.* Sorrell of *Naples.*

This Sorrell of *Naples* shooteth up a stalke set with smaller thicke mealy leaves thereon than those below, which are broadest in the middle, and smaller at both ends like the last, the toppes of the stalke endeth in a spike of greenish yellow flowers which turne into skinnie huskes, somewhat representing, as *Columna* saith, the head of an Oxe with hornes standing up, and eares handging downe, wherein lie the small seede.

9. *Acetosa Zacynthina Calthæfolio.* Marigold leafed Sorrell.

This Sorrell also hath no other difference therein from other Sorrells, but in the leaves which are broad pointed and somewhat long like a Marigold leafe without those eares or points that the common Sorrell hath.

10. *Acetosa Indica.* *Indian* Sorrell.

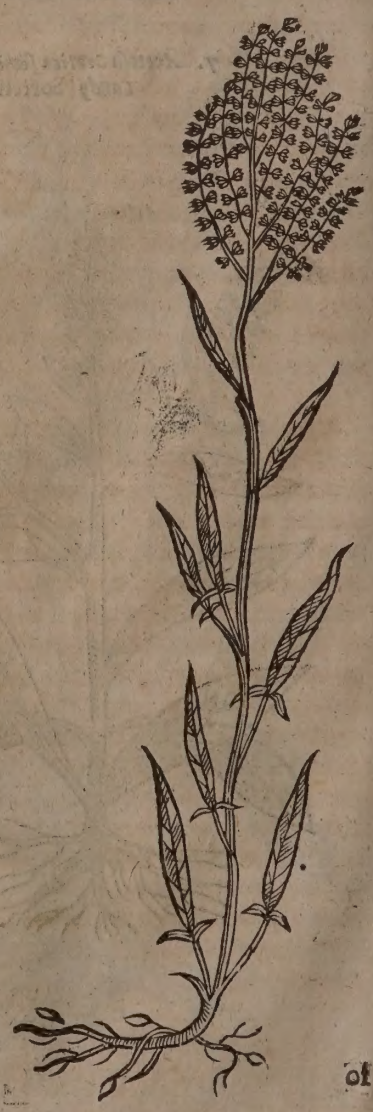
This *Indian* Sorrell riseth up with a slender weake hollow stalke, with a few long thicke leaves thereon, somewhat smaller than those at the foote thereof next the gronnd, small at both ends, and of a pale greene colour, of a delicate small sharpe taste: at the toppe of the stalke grow sundry browniſh smooth skinnes, with small seede in them, the roote perisheth yearely.

11. *Acetosa vesicaria Americana.* *Indian* Sorrell with swollen huskes.

The *Indian* Sorrell hath slender straked stalkes, of a cubite high, leaning downe to the ground, spreading into many branches, somewhat reddish towards the toppes: the leaves are smooth and thicke of a reasonable sise, somewhat like a Garden Sorrell leafe, but that the lower points are not so long, but rather short like an Arrache leafe

13. *Acetosa minor lanceolata.* Sheepe Sorrell.

15. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior.* Tall narrow leafed Sorrell.



of a pale greene colour and ſomewhat mealy withall every one upon a very long foote ſtalke, and of a more ſharpe ſowre taſte than our Sorrell: at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches ſtand the flowers in a long ſpike, like our ordinary Sorrell, but greater and of a greeniſh red colour: after which come round yet cornered skinnie ſwollen huskes hanging downewards, of a reddiſh colour, ſtriped with redder veines, very beautifull, wherein are contained two or three cornered browne and ſhining ſeede: the roote is ſmall and threddie, periſhing for the moſt part every yeare.

12. *Acetoſa Cambro-Britanica Montana.* Mountaine *Welſh* Sorrell.

The *Welſh* Sorrell groweth up with ſmall ſtalkes branched forth diverſly with round leaves ſet thereon, as alſo growing at the bottome of them every one upon a long footeſtalke, in ſhape ſomewhat like the Wall Pennyworte, but that they are cut in at the lower part with ends on both ſides, the flowers hereof are whitiſh, and not red like others but the huskes with ſeede that come afterwards are reddiſh, and containe browne ſhining three ſquare ſeed like the reſt, the roote is ſmall and threddy, abiding many yeares.

13. *Acetoſa minor Lanceolata.* Sheepes Sorrell.

This is a ſmall Sorrell well knowne to many (growing in many medowes with us) not to differre from other ſmall Sorrells, but in the leafe which is ſomewhat ſmall and long broadeſt in the middle, and pointed at the further end, with two ſmall eares at the lower end of a pale greene colour ſomewhat whitiſh.

14. *Acetoſa minima.* The ſmalleſt Sorrell.

The ſmalleſt Sorrell that groweth moſt uſually on drie barren grounds is all together like the laſt, but ſmaller in each degree.

15. *Acetoſa anguſtifolia elatior.* Tall narrow leafed Sorrell.

This Sorrell may by the figure ſoone declare the variation, whoſe ſtalke is ſlender and tall, and the leaves narrow and long, yet formed like a Sorrell, as both flowers and ſeede.

*The Place.*

The moſt of theſe Sorrells beare in their titles or deſcriptions the places where they have beene found.

*The Time.*

All of them flower and ſeede in *May* and *Iune*, except the *Indian* ſort, which flowreth not untill *Iuly* for the moſt part, and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς *Oxalis* of the ſharpe taſte, many of the Latine Writers keepe that name, in Latine alſo *Acetoſa*, and of ſome *Acedula* of the ſoureneſſe thereof, others call it *Rumex hortenſis*, and *Galen* calleth it ὀξυλάπαθον *Oxulapathum, id eſt, Lapathum acidum*, ſoure Docke, yet with *Dioſcorides*, *Oxyalapathum* is *Lapathum Acutum*, that kinde of Docke whoſe forme of leafe is more ſharpe and pointed than others, and not for the ſharpe taſte to cauſe that name, the Sheepes Sorrell, is called *Lapatiolum* and *Acetoſella* by divers. *Cluſius* maketh mention of the firſt great ſort, and *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others of the ſecond, *Lobel* gave firſt of all others knowledge of the third, and *Columna* of the fourth; *Bauhinus* of the fift, ſixt, and ſeventh, *Columna* of the eight, *Proſper Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants of he ninth; of the tenth and laſt none hath made any mention before now *Beſlerus in horto Eyſtetenſi* ſpeaketh of the eleventh, by the name of *Acetoſa veſicaria peregrina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Acetoſa Americana folijs longiſſimis pediculis donatis*; but of the twelfth ſort (if it be not the ſame with the ſecond, wherunto it is very like) no author ever made mention before now, and ſcarce is it knowne to any but the Gentleman of *Angleſey* called Mr. *Morris Lloid* of *Prislierworth* that found it on a mountaine in Wales, and ſhewed it to Dr. *Bonham* in his life: the thirteenth is called by *Matthiolus Tenuifolia*; and ſo by *Lonicerus*, *Geſner*, *Tragus*, & almoſt all other writers of herbes in our later age, and called *Oxalis vervecina* of *Lobel* and *Ovina* of others, and *arvenſis lanceolata* by *Bauhinus*; the fourteenth is remembred by *Montanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*. All of them deſervedly have the name of Sorrell, becauſe howſoever they are ſomewhat different in leafe or roote, yet they all agree in the ſoureneſſe, although ſome more or leſſe than others. The *Arabians*, as *Serapio* ſaith, call it *Hummalh*; the *Italians Acetoſa*, the *Spaniards Azederas Azederilha* and *Agrethas*: the *French Azeille* or *Oſeille*, *Saltette*, *Surelle* and *Aigrette*; the *Germanes Sawrampffer*; the *Dutch Surckele* and *Surincke*; and we in *Engliſh* Sorrell.

*The Vertues.*

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the ſecond degree, and is prevalent in all hot diſeaſes to coole any inflammation and heate of bloud in agues peſtilentiall or chollericke or other ſicknesſes and fainting, riſing from heate, and to refreſh the overſpent ſpirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues, &c. to quench thirſt, and to procure an appetite in fainting or decaied ſtomackes; for it reſiſteth the putrefaction of the bloud, killeth wormes, and is as a cordiall to the heart which the ſeede doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and thereby alſo ſtayeth the hot fluxes of the menſtrues, or of humours in the bloudy flixe, or fluxe of the ſtomacke: the rootes alſo in a decoction or in powder, is effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes: both rootes and ſeede, as well as the herbe is held powerfull to reſiſt the poiſon of the Scorpion, ſo that he that ſhall eate thereof ſhall feele no paine being ſtung: the decoction of the rootes is taken to helpe the jaundiſe, and to expell gravell, and the ſtone in the raines or kidneyes: the decoction of the flowers made with wine and drunke helpeth the blacke jaundiſe, as alſo the inward ulcers of the body or bowells. A Syrupe made with the juyce of Sorrell and Fumiterrie is a ſoveraine helpe to kill the force of thoſe ſharpe humours that cauſe the itch: the juyce thereof with a little Vinegar, ſerveth well to uſe outwardly for the ſame cauſe, and is alſo profitable for frettings and gallings of the skin in any part, and for tetters, ringwormes, &c. it helpeth alſo to diſcuſſe the ſcrophules or kernells in the throate, and the juyce gargled in the mouth helpeth the ſores therein: the leaves wrapped up in a Colewort leafe, and roaſted under the embers, and applied to an hard empoſtume, botch, bile, or plague ſore, both ripeneth and breaketh it: the juyce of Sorrell dropped into the eares of ſuch as are hard of hearing helpeth oftentimes: the diſtilled water of the herbe is of much good uſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The leſſer wilde Sorrell, and ſo all the other are of the ſame qualitie, and are no leſſe effectuall in all the diſeaſes before ſpoken of.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Oxys, Alleluja sive Trifolium acetosum.* Wood Sorrell.

THere are two sorts of Wood Sorrell, the one familiar enough in many places of this Land, the other a stranger as farre as I can learne, and onely cherished in the Gardens of those that are curious, I have as I said brought these two sorts from their family, where they might otherwise be ranked that is among the Trefoiles for their propertie and name also in part.

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare.* Common Wood Sorrell.

The common Wood Sorrell groweth low upon the ground without any stalke rising from it having a number of leaves comming from the roote made of three leaves like a Trefoile or Three leafed grasse, but broade at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish greene colour, every one standing on a long footestalke, which at their first comming up are close folded together to the stalke, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine soure relish, more pleasing than many of the former Sorrells, and yeelding a juyce, which will turne red when it is clarified, and maketh a most daintie cleare Syrup: among these leaves rise up divers slender weake foote stalkes not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pointed leaves starre fashion, of a white colour in most places, or in some dasht over with a small shew of blush, and in some but on the backe side onely: of any other colour (although some have set downe that it beareth deepe coloured flowers) I have not seene: after the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seede in them: the rootes are nothing but threads or small strings fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour not perishing every yeare, but abiding with some leaves thereon in the Winter.

1. *Trifolium Acetosum Vulgare.* Common Wood Sorrell.

2. *Oxys luteo flore.*

Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

This Wood Sorrell shooteth forth divers slender weake reddish stalkes trailing upon the ground, and taking roote at the joynts as they lie, spread into many branches with many leaves on them, standing singly one above another, and made of 3. leaves cut in at the ends like the former, but are much smaller, and of a paler greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure small flowers together, at the end of a long foote stalke, yet each separate from other, consisting of small and pointed leaves like the other, but of a yellow colour: the seede that followeth is brownish like the other, but contained in smaller and longer heads like cods or hornes, yet not crooked but pointed small which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring up againe all about where it grew; it abideth the Winter withou perishing, if it be not too violent, else they will rot and perish & must be new sowne againe.

2. *Oxys luteo flore.* Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

*The Place.*

The first, as I said, groweth plentifully in many places of our Land, in Woods, and Wood sides where they may be moist and shadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun: the other groweth in divers shadowie places about *Sevill* in *Spaine*, and in Gardens at *Mompelier*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth early in *Aprill* and *May*, the other after *Midsommer*, and so continueth in flower until the *Autume* colds perish it, and the seede is ripe in the meane time.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be the *Oxys* of *Pliny*, whereof he speaketh in his 27 Booke, and 12. Chapter, but not the *Oxytriphyllum*, although *Tragus* and *Lacuna* did so call it, because the name did somewhat agree thereto, but that it is an other herbe whose sharpe pointed leaves, and not the sharpe taste caused this name, for ὀξὺ the

Greeke

Greeke word doth signifie both sharpenesse in forme and in taste, It is called *Trifolium acetesum* of divers, which is the same in signification as I said with *Oxytriphyllum*, and of some *Panis Cuculi*, Cuckowbreade, eyther because the Cuckowes delight to feede thereon, or that it beginneth to blossome when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce; it is called by the Apothecaries in their shoppes *Alleluja* and *Lujula*, the one because about that time it is in flower when *Alleluja* in antient times was wont to bee sung in the Churches, the other came corruptly from *Iuliola* as they of *Calabria* in *Naples* doe call it, as *Scaliger* upon *Theophrastus de causis plantarum* saith, yet it is there set downe *Alleluja*, but I thinke it rather should be *Lujula*. The other is called *Oxys flore luteo* of *Clusius*, and *Oxys lutea corniculata repens* of *Lobel*, and of *Bauhinus Trifolium acetosum corniculatum*. The *Italians* call it *Trifolio acetoso Pan cuculi* and *Alleluja*, the *French Pain de coqu*, the *Germans Sawerklee*, the *Dutch Coeckcoezbroet*, and we in *English* Wood Sorrell, Wood sower, Stabbewort, and Sorrell *dubois*.

*The Vertues.*

Wood Sorrell is cold and dry as the other Sorrells are, and serveth to all the purposes that they doe, being as effectuall if not more, especially in hindring the putrefaction of blood and ulcers in the mouth and body, and in cooling and tempering distempered heats and inflammations, to quench thirst, to strengthen a weake stomacke, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and most singularly excellent in any contagious sicknesse or pestilentiall Feaver, the Syrupe made of the juice is effectuall in all the causes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herbe also: Spunges or linnen clothes wet in the juice and applyed outwardly to any hot tumors and inflammations doth exceedingly coole and helpe them: the same juice taken into the mouth and there gargled for some time, and after spit forth and fresh taken, will wonderfully helpe a stinking foule Canker or Vlcer therein: it is also singular good in wounds, punctures, thrusts and stabbes into the body, to stay the bleeding and to clense and heale the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot defluxions or catarrhes upon the Throat and Lungs.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Atriplex sylvestris.* Wilde Arrache.

THe two sorts of garden Arrache are already set forth in my former booke, there remaine divers other sorts to be declared, as well such as for their raritie and beauty wee nurse up in our Gardens, as grow wilde, whereunto I would also joyne the Sea plant to set them all together.

1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.* The red berried Arrache.

This beautifull small plant sendeth forth divers slender branches somewhat wooddy, about a foote high, or more or lesse as the place where it groweth will produce, with a small cornered leafe like the broad leafed wilde Arrache, set at the joynts one above another, and at every of the said joynts with the leafe from the lowest almost standeth a small red berry, cluster fashion, that is many small graynes set together like a Mulberry, cleare and almost transparant, full of an excellent juice, as red as blood or Claret wine, which being bruised upon the backe of the hand while it is fresh will seeme as if you had drawne blood out thereof; which berry being dry groweth blackish, and containeth within it small blackish seede, and will still spring up every yeare, if it be suffered to shed: the roote is small and fibrous perishing after seede time.

2. *Atriplex sylvestris lappulas habens.* Wilde Arrache with small berries.

This Arrache likewise is small even smaller then the other, whose branches doe not exceede an hand breadth or halfe a foote at the most, set with such like small cornered and pointed leaves as in the other, every one standing upon a short footestalke, at every joynt with the leafe even almost from the bottome commeth forth two very small berries or burres, of the bignesse of a Coriander seede, containing therein small blacke seede like the last: the roote is small and wooddy perishing every yeare after seedetime. Of this kind there is another that beareth greater burres, leaves, and stalkes, not differing in any thing else.

3. *Atriplex sylvestris fructu compresso roseo.* Wilde Arrache with flat Roselike berries.

This other wilde Arrache hath a whitish hard round stalke, about a foote and a halfe high; spreading forth into many the like branches, and they againe shooting forth other smaller ones, which bow themselves downe a little, whereon are placed small hoary or mealy leaves, no bigger then the nayle of ones finger, waved and cut into corners on the edges, like the wilde Arrache called Goosefoote, every one closing the stalke and branches without any footestalke; at every of these leaves commeth forth a most dainty broad and flat coloured fruite, made as it were of leaves, raysed up a little in the middle, having foure other eminences at the brims or edges, yet so set as that the brims or edges are betweene them somewhat like unto the folding of the leaves in a Rose as it is painted, in every one of which foure aforesaid eminences is contained one flat seede of a reasonable bignesse.

4. *Atriplex marina repens.* Creeping Sea Arrache.

This Sea Arrache creepeth upon the ground with many hoary white branches and mealy white leaves set on them without order, cut in on the edges or nere at the bottome, and pointed at the ends, somewhat like unto a small Goosefoote leafe; at the toppes of the branches grow divers slender hoary yellowish spikes of seede set close together like clusters: the roote is great with many strings and perisheth not, and is of a saltish taste although bred up in a Garden, sometimes it will turne reddish like the Garden red Arrache and sometimes nothing so mealy but rather greene.

5. *Atriplex maritima angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Sea Arrache.

It groweth up with an hoary and wooddy stalke a foote high, spread at the toppe into many small branches spotted with blacke spots, which end in long yellow spikes of clustering seede like the former, the leaves that grow below are somewhat long and narrow about two inches long, of a darke greene colour with some corners about the edges but smaller as they grow higher.

6. *Atriplex sylvestris vulgatior sinuata.* The greater common wild Arrache.

The greater common wild Arrache hath strong round hard stalkes and branches, with large leaves on them like

1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.*
The red berried Arrache.

4. *Atriplex marina repens.*
Creeping Sea Arrache.

6. *Atriplex sylvestris vulgatior sinuata major.*
The greater common wilde Arrache.

7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leafed wilde Arrache.

8. *Atriplex sylvestre latifolia sive Pes anserinus.* Goosefoote.

9. *Atriplex olida sive sylvestris fœtida.* Stinking wild Arrache.

those of the Garden, but not so broad or pointed at the bottomes, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a durty mealy greene colour: the toppes of the branches are stored with long spikes of chaffie huskes, out of which come small yellowish greene flowers, which afterwards give small blackish seede like unto Purslane: the roote is long somewhat wooddy and fibrous perishing yearely. There is another hereof lower and lesser in every part narrower also and a little waved on the edges, and perishing in the like sort. *Minor.*

7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Arrache.

The stalkes of this wild Arrache are very much branched with somewhat long and narrow leaves set at the joynts, pointed at the ends, and smooth, without cuts on the edges, the long tufts of yellowish greene flowers stand in the same manner with the last and the like seede.

8. *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia sive Pes Anserinus.* Goosefoote.

The stalkes of Goosefoote are greene and somewhat crested, with sundry branches and great broad greene leaves set thereon, cut in somewhat deepe towards the bottomes of them, with long spiked flowers at their tops, of a reddish colour yeelding small seede like the others.

9. *Atriplex sylvestris olida vel fœtida.* Stinking wild Arrache.

This hath small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed and without dent or cut, of a dusty mealy colour growing on the slender stalkes and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters set with the leave, sand small seede succeeding like the rest, perishing also yearely, and rising againe from its own sowing; this smelleth like old rotten Fish or something worse.

10. *Atriplex sylvestris Halimifolio.* Sea Purslane leafed wilde Arrache.

The leaves of this wild Arrache are greater then the last, more mealy also and not stinking, set on stalkes that grow to be three or foure cubits high, with flowers and seede like the others and annuall also. Some other wild Arraches there are also differing little from these before set downe, but in being higher or lower according to the soile, or having smooth or waved leaves more or lesse on the one side or both, which thus to have declared I hold sufficiently ample to enforme you of them.

*The Place.*

The first came out of *Spaine* as it is thought: the second groweth upon a hill of *Narbone* in *France*: the third under the walls of *Mompelier*, the fourth by the Sea side of our owne coasts almost every where, the fift was found about *Rochel*; All the wild sorts are found by walls, hedges, ditch sides and out places, in many parts of the Land.

*The Time.*

They all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The Garden Arrache is called in Greeke Ἀτρέφαξις and Ἀδρέφαξις and Ἀδρέφαξυ quod Ἀδρὸς αὔξει *Statim in amplitudinem adolescat & octavo die erumpit*: it is called also Χρυσολάχανον *Chrysolachanon, id est, Aureum olus*, in Latine *Atriplex* and *Atriplexum* as *Festus* hath it; and *Aureum olus*, it is called by the *Arabians Cataf* and *Caraf*,

by the *Italians Atriplice* and *Reppice*, by the *Spaniards Armoles*, by the *French Arroches* and *Bonnes Dames*, by the *Germans Milten* and *Molten*, by the *Dutch Melde* and *Moescruyt*, and we in *English* Arrache, and some Orage, but corruptly. The first *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Atriplex baccifera*, and *Bauhinus Atriplex mori fructu*, the second and third *Bauhinus* setteth forth under the same titles they carry here; the fourth is called by *Lobel Atriplex marina repens lutea*, and *Xerampelina*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others *Atriplex marina*: the fift *Bauhinus* onely expresseth by the name of *Atriplex maritima angustifolia*: The wilde sorts are tearmed *Atriplices sylvestres* by all authors, *Thalius* calleth the greater and lesser of the sixt sort, *Atriplex Fimeteria maior & minor*, and *Lobel Sinuata*: the seventh is called by *Lobel Atriplex sylvestris Polygoni aut Helxines folio*, and *altera* by others: the eighth is taken to be a *Blitum* by *Tragus*, as also a *Solanum*, but generally by others *Pes anserinus* or *Chenopodium* by *Tabermontanus*, meaninng the Garden sort with purplish leaves as *Tragus* doth likewise: yet *Cæsalpinus* tooke it to be another sort of *Cynocrambe*: the ninth is called *Blitum fœtidum* by *Tragus*, and *Tragium Germanicum* by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball, but in his Latine *Garosmus* as *Cordus* doth, *Vulvaria* by some, but by most *Atriplex olida* or *fœtida*, yet some *canina* or *hircina*: *Cæsalpinus* onely calleth it *Cynocrambe affinis Connina vulgo*: the last is called by *Lobel* in his Observations *Atriplex Halinodes*.

*The Vertues.*

Garden Arrache (for thereof also I shall relate the properties in this place, for that I have spoken but little of them in my former Booke, and because some of these former wilde sorts have not beene knowne availeable for any disease, being but lately found out, yet I doubt not but their temperature is correspondent to the other, their tastes being not much different from the common wilde sorts, which are neither so cold or moyst as the Garden kindes as *Galen* saith, and the Sea kindes somewhat hotter than the other, as you shall heare by and by) is cold in the first degree and moyst in the second, participating of a watery quality almost wholly, with little earthly parts therein, and lesse astriction, but as Mallowes quickly passe through the belly and thereby maketh it soluble, it hath also a small digesting quality therein, thus saith *Galen*. *Dioscorides* saith it is good for the yellow Iaundise, to drinke the seede with Mede or honyed water: *Lycus Neapolitanus* is sayd to give it against the danger that commeth to those that have taken *Cantharides*. *Matthiolus* saith that hee knew an Apothecarie that gave the seede Arrache to country people to drinke, which thereby purged them mightily both upwards and downewards, and that with much trouble also. *Hippocrates* applyed the juice thereof by a sering in the diseases of the mother: it cooleth hot apostemes and S. *Anthonies* fire, and dissolveth tumors applyed thereto either fresh or boyled: applyed with Vineger and Niter it easeth the paines of the goute and cureth scabbed nayles. The Sea Arrache is in propertie like unto the wilde sorts but by reason of the saltnesse doth more purge, and doth more trouble the belly then the other, being taken in the broth of fat meate, and helpeth those that have the Dropsie: it causeth leannesse in them that are too fat, and preserveth them from putrefaction. The common wilde Arraches are neare as cold as the Garden sorts, but more drying serving chiefely outwardly for inflammations: but Goosegrease is held much colder and therefore more warily to bee applyed, being held to bee dangerous if not deadly to be taken inwardly, and found certaine to kill Swine. Stinking Arrache is used as a remedy to helpe women payned and ready to bee strangled with the Mother to smell thereunto; *Hippocrates* also affirming that stinking or strong sented things are good for that disease: it killeth also the Wormes in the sores of Horses or other Cattle.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Beta.* Beetes.

Have entreated of divers sorts of Beetes in my former Worke, even of all that serve either as a sallet or pot herbe; there remaine some other sorts to be spoken of in this Chapter, and hereunto more fitly than any where else in my minde, doth the sorts of Spinage belong, although I know some do rather referre them to the Arrache simply, because it is most likest thereto in leafe, yet in nothing els, which *Matthiolus* misliketh; others unto *Lapathum* simply the Docke, as *Bauhinus*, who calleth them *Lapathum hortense seu Spinachia*, whereunto I can finde it in no part to agree but in being nursed up in Gardens: some againe finding them to agree to the Beete, especially in the seede and with the roote, as they thinke have entituled them *Sentlo Lapathum*, as if they would call it a Beete Docke; and others would referre them to the Docke and Mallow, calling them *Sentlomalache* for the solubilitie and slipperinesse they doe effect in the bowells, but I upon good ground, as I suppose, refusing all the former doe joyne them with the Beetes, and next to the Arrache, not onely for the formalitie of the seede unto the Beete, yet in some more rough or prickly, but of the leafe also, although Spinage be more torne at the bottome of them: if any mislike this my opinion, let them keepe their old wayes still whatsoever it be. I have thought good therefore to give you the figure of Spinage here in the forepart before the Beetes.

1. *Beta Cretica spinosa.* Prickly Beetes of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Beete spreadeth many long and straked branches upon the ground, of a cubit long full of joynts, with somewhat long broad and round pointed leaves, covered with a small hoarinesse, set upon long foote stalkes, like unto the leaves of the Blite, or small red Beete: from every joint, even the lowest, it spreadeth forth branches unto the toppes, and at every of them stand divers small and greenish browne hard huskes termined into three sharpe and hard prickes, out of which starte forth small yellowish greene flowers, and after they are past one small round seede in every of those huskes covered with a reddish skinne; the roote is small, long, round, and fibrous, dying every yeare, it giveth seede, or otherwise be hindered from bearing, for it seldome abideth a Winter although it seede not.

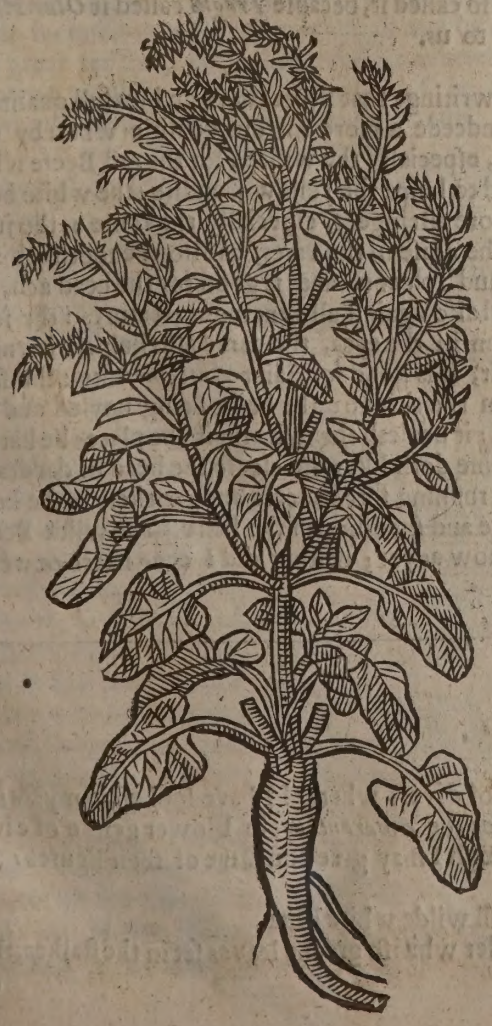
2. *Beta sylvestris maritima.* Sea Beetes.

The Sea Beete hath such like darke greene leaves as the ordinary Beete hath with some red veines in them, and some without; some also having reddish stalkes, and others greene, but they are smaller, narrower, and somewhat

*Spinachia.* Spinage.

1. *Beta Cretica spinosa.* Prickly Beetes of *Candy.*

*Beta rubra sativa.* Garden red Beetes.



4. *Beta platicaulos.* Flat stalked Beetes.

what thicker alſo than the Garden kinde; in other things it differeth little from it: neare the ſea this hath a brackiſh taſte, but nothing ſo much being tranſplanted.

3. *Beta lutea Syriaca.* The yellow Beete.

There is alſo from ſome parts of *Syria*, brought unto us and nurſed up in ſome curious gardens, a yellow Beete whoſe roote is of a paler yellow colour than a Carrot, the leaves alſo being of a yellower greene than thoſe of the ordinary white Beete.

4. *Beta platicaulos.* Flat ſtalked Beetes.

Sometimes there hath beene ſeene a degenerated kinde of Beete, whoſe ſtalke was broad from the middle to the toppe brancing forth on all ſides, and foure inches broad at the higheſt, all the leaves being ſmaller than ordinary and ſo thicke ſet thereon upwards, that the ſtalke could ſcarce be ſeene, eſpecially at the toppes where the ſeede ſtood.

*The Place.*

Their places are ſpecified in their titles or deſcriptions, yet *Geſner in hortis* ſaith, that hee had it from credible perſons, that the yellow kind is found about the cities *Durachium* and *Alexium* in *Macedonia*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the beginning of *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

Beetes are called in Greeke τεῦτλον and σεῦτλον, *Teutlon and Seutlon, ab impulſu quod facile excreſcat, in Latine Beta, quoniam figuram literæ β dum ſemine turget referre videtur*, which *Columella* in his tenth booke remembreth in theſe Verſes.

*Nomine cum Grajo, ceu litera proxima primæ,*
*Pangitur in cera docti mucrone magiſtri,*
*Sic & humo pingui ferratæ cuſpidis ictu*
*Deprimitur folio viridis, pede candida Beta.*

It is called by the *Arabians Decka* and *Calb*, by the *Italians Bietola*, by the *Spaniards Aſelgas*, by the *French Bete Iove*, and *Poeree*, by the *Germans Mangolt* and *Pieſſen*, by the *Dutch Beete*, and wee in *Engliſh Beete*: the white Beete was called in former times *Sicula*, and in the later *Sicla*: there hath beene ſome doubt among many what Beete the ancients meant by the blacke Beete, ſome thinking the greene beete being of a darke greene colour ſhould be it, but others take the common red Beete to be it, which by the darke red colour commeth neareſt thereunto, which opinion I take to be the more certaine. Beetes were onely planted in Gardens, and no wilde kinde found with the ancients, as *Galen* ſaith, for although *Pliny* might thinke that *Limonium* was a kinde of the wilde Beete, yet *Dioſcorides* did not ſo account it, but made it another quite differing kinde of herbe, and gave thereto other manner of properties: yet at this time, as you ſee in this Chapter there are three ſorts ſet forth growing wilde of their owne nature. Divers doe call the firſt *Blitum ſpinoſum*, becauſe the leaves doe as neere reſemble a Blite as the Beete. *Lobel* maketh mention of the ſea kinde, *Camerarius in horto* of the yellow, and ſo doth *Geſner in hortis Germiniæ*, who ſaith that in *Syria* it is called *Skandar*, and that *Ebenbitar* the *Arabian* numbreth it among the ſorts of Rapes or Turneps; and that *Bellunenſis* likewiſe mentioneth it upon his Gloſſes or Comments on *Avicen* in the Chapter of *Sicla nigra*. *Lugdunenſis* calleth the laſt as it is in the title. The Spinache which I have here joyned with the Beetes, is called by moſt *Spinachia*, and by ſome *Spinaceum olus*: ſome of the later Greekes doe call it σπίναχια *Spanachia a raritate in uſu medico*; and ſome *Spanachia* in *Latine*, as *Matthiolus*, and thoſe that follow him, who I thinke firſt ſo called it, becauſe *Tragus* called it *Olus Hiſpanicum*, ſuppoſing as many others doe that it firſt came from *Spaine* to us.

*The Vertues.*

*Simeon Sethi* and divers of the ancients have ſet downe in their writings that Beetes have an hurtfull qualitie in them for the ſtomacke, and breede many diſeaſes: they have indeede a more nitrous qualitie whereby they provok more to the ſtoole than Arrache, Lettice or Mallowes doe, eſpecially the white: for the red Beete is held good to ſtay the bloudy flixe, womens courſes, and the whites, and to helpe the yellow jaundiſe; the white being more clenſing, digeſting, and provoking urine alſo, and the red more aſtringent, eſpecially the roote: the juyce or the roote put into the noſtrils purgeth the heade, and helpeth the noiſe in the eares, as alſo the tooth ach: the juyce of the white Beete openeth obſtructions, both of the liver aud ſpleene, and is good for the head ach, the ſwimming therein, and the turnings of the braine, and is effectuall alſo againſt all venemous creatures: the juyce of white Beetes applied upon the temples ſtaieth the inflammation in the eyes, the ſame alſo helpeth burnings being uſed without any oyle, and if a little Allome be put unto it, it is good for Saint *Anthonies* fire: the ſame alſo is good for all wheales, puſhes, and other bliſters and blanes in the skinne: the herbe being boyled and laid upon chilblanes on the hands, or kibes on the heeles helpeth them: it healeth the itch alſo if the places be bathed with the decoction of the herbe in water and ſome vinegar: the ſame doth likewiſe clenſe the head of dandraffe, ſcurfe and drie ſcabbes; and doth much good alſo for fretting and running ſores, ulcers and canckers in the head, legges or other parts; it is much commended alſo againſt baldneſſe and ſhedding of the haire. The wilde Beetes that are here ſet downe have not beene applied to any uſe that I know as yet; neither did I ever heare or reade of any Phyſicall properties of the Spinage.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Blitum*, Blites.

VNto the Beetes doe the Blites require to be next joyned, of divers whereof I have ſpoken in my former Booke, namely of the Garden ſorts white and red beſides the *Amaranthus*, or Flower gentle of divers ſorts, whereof I meane not further to relate here, although I may give you ſome of their figures: but of ſome other ſorts nor there remembred.

1. *Blitum album ſylveſtrum minus.* The ſmall wilde white Blite.

The ſmall wilde white Blite groweth ſmall and low, with ſmaller whitiſh greene leaves ſet in the ſtalkes, than the

the greater ſort of the garden: the flowers and ſeede are like it alſo, and the roote but ſmaller in every part.

2. *Blitum rubrum ſylveſtre minus.* The ſmall wilde red Blite.

The leaves of this ſort are ſometimes and in ſome places more red than in other, and giving a fine red juyce as fit to write with (being ordered accordingly) as the red incke made of Braſſill, this is in all other things like unto the greater garden red kinde.

3. *Blitum Polyſpermon.* Wilde Blites with much ſeede.

The lower leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the former wilde ſort, yet a little rounder and ſmaller alſo on the ſtalkes that are much branched, at the toppes whereof grow long and ſpikie greeniſh heads of ſeede very thicke ſet together ſeeming to be all ſeede, whereof came the name *Polyſpermon* and is like unto the others: the rootes are wholly white and ſomewhat long.

4. *Blitum Virginianum majus.* The greater *Virginian* Blite.

This *Virginian* Blite riſeth up with one great thicke round, yet almoſt ſquare tall ſtalke five or ſixe foote high, full of ſmall branches on all ſides from the bottome to the toppe, ſet with larger leaves than in any of the garden kindes, and of a ſad greene colour, elſe ſo like them, that they plainely declare themſelves: the ſeede groweth in ſmall ſpikes, at the toppes of the ſtalke and branches which being ripe is ſmall blacke and ſhining like the reſt.

5. *Blitum Virginianum minus Amaranthi ſpecies.* The ſmaller *Virginian* Blite.

The ſmaller ſort of *Virginia* is very like the laſt ſort but much ſmaller and lower, having ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat reddiſh with the greene, branched alſo but leſſe, and with ſmall long tufts of reddiſh ſoft ſcales as it were, and ſmall blackiſh ſomewhat ſhining ſeede afterwards, but neither ſo blacke nor ſhining as the laſt: the roote is ſmall and fibrous periſhing every yeare, yet often is raiſed againe from its owne ſowing.

6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus.* The greateſt ſcarlet Flower gentle.

This great Flower-gentle riſeth up with very great thicke round tall ſtalkes, rather higher and greater than the moſt ordinary great red Flower-gentle, with as large great leaves on it, or rather bigger, but both the ſtalkes and they are of a freſh yellowiſh pale greene colour, with very little or no redneſſe in them at all (and this is one proper marke to know this ſort from others before it come to flower) the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalke and branches more ſpread at the bottome into ſundry parts, the middle being longeſt, and uſually when it is in the perfection hanging downe like a taſſell, the other parts like ſhorter ſpikes compaſſing it round which even for the proportion is very beautifull, but much more for the colour which is of a more excellent bright ſcarlet red colour, which being gathered in the prime will hold the colour a good while before it decay, eſpecially if it be kept from the Sunne and windie aire: the ſeede incloſed in theſe tufts is almoſt as white and ſmall as the great red ſort, yet a little redder whereby it may be knowne to differ. The deſcriptions of the other ſorts of *Amaranthus* are extant in my former Booke.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of theſe grow in our owne land in divers waſt places, and in gardens alſo as a weede, namely the three firſt ſorts; the other ſorts are brought us from ſundry parts beyond ſeas, as the fift from *Virginia*, & the laſt from *Braſill*, or ſome other part of *America*, and ſeede in *Auguſt* & *September*.

*The Names.*

All our moderne Writers (for none of the ancients have made any mention of them) doe agree in calling them *Blita ſylveſtria minora*, and the firſt two ſorts *Blitum ſylveſtre minus album & rubrum*; yet *Tragus* calleth the red ſort *nigrum*, and ſaith it is called *Sanguinaria* by ſome, which word *Sanguinaria*, is as he ſaith referred to five ſeverall ſorts of herbes, every country having their proper *Sanguinaria*, which are this wilde red or blacke Blite, Tormentill, Shepherds purſe,

1. *Blitum minus album ſylveſtre.* The ſmall wilde white Blite.

2. *Blitum minus ſylveſtre rubrum.* The ſmall wilde red Blite.

3. *Blitum Polyspermon.*
Wilde Blites with much seede.

*Amaranthus Coccineus.*
Scarlet Flower-gentle.

*Amaranthus tricolor.*
Variable Flower-gentle.

6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus.*
The greater scarlet tufted *Amaranthus* or Flower-gentle.

Purse, Knotgrasse, and the Cockes foote grasse: the third is taken by *Anguillara* to be the *Polysporon* of *Cassianus Bassanus*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Polyspermon*: the three last sorts have not beene remembred by any author before me.

*The Vertues.*

The generall tenet of most as well in these plants as in all other is that those which have red flowers seedes or roots, are good to stay the red courses in women, and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and those that be white will stay the whites in women or the *Gonorrhæa* in men, which although it may fall out right in some things, yet that it should hold good in all, I am not certaine my selfe, nor can I assure any other, yet the qualities of all these being cooling, drying and binding, doe by *Hypocrates* testimony serve to restraine the fluxes of blood in man or woman. *Cassianus* hath set it downe for an experiment, and *Anguilara* confirmeth it, that Fishes are much delighted with the third sort here expressed, and by that baite are usually taken.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Viola*, Violets.

I Have given you in my former booke all the sorts of Violets and Pansyes either single or double that are fit to furnish a garden of delight and pleasure: there are yet some other wilde ones of both sorts to bee entreated of, which I have set downe together in this Chapter.

1. *Viola surrecta purpurea.* Vpright Violets.

This Violet groweth about a foote high or more, with hard upright stalkes, which yet bend downe againe their tops, having two leaves somewhat round set at each joynt but longer and more dented about the edges then the Garden kinds, at which joynts with the leaves on both sides of the stalkes commeth forth a larger flower and more spread open then it, being more like a Pansye, but of a pale purplish colour, almost as sweet as the Violet as *Matthiolus*, but without sent as *Lobel* saith: *Dodonæus* maketh mention of this sort as I take it, but he describeth it with varietie of colours like a Pansye and therefore calleth it *Viola assurgens tricolor*, and saith *Matthiolus* set it forth to grow on Mount *Baldus*, but *Matthiolus* declareth no varietie of colours in his but purple: after the flowers are past follow longer seede vessells then either the Violets or Pansyes have, wherein is contained as small seed as that of the Pansyes but whitish, the roote consisteth of strings which abide not after seedetime, but riseth of the fallen seede.

1. *Viola surrecta purpurea.* Vpright Violets.

2. *Viola montana pumila angustifolia.* Small narrow leafed Violets.

This small Violet sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto Rosemary leaves for the narrownesse and length also almost, among which come flowers every one singly on a small long footstalke very like unto a Violet, and of a whitish colour but without any sent at all, the roote is somewhat thicke like unto Violets with divers fibres set at them.

3. *Viola montana laciniato folio.* Mountaine Violets with jagged leaves.

This jagged Violet bringeth out five or six leaves from the roote, every one upon a long footstalke, more cut in on the edges then the common sorts into five or eight divisions, like unto a Crowfoote leafe or rather unto a broad leafed Anemone, betweene which leaves rise severall small stalkes and flowers on them, but of what colour is not yet knowne but there were small round heads found which had conteined the seede like unto the seede vessells of Violets: the roote was somewhat great and of a fingers length.

4. *Viola lutea Virginiana.* Yellow Violets of Virginia.

The *Virginian* yellow Violet is very like our yellow Violet remembred in my former booke, and so is the small yellow flower.

5. *Viola rubra striata Eboracensis.* Yorkeshire striped red Violets.

Master *Stonehouse* a reverend Minister of *Darfield* in Yorkeshiere assured me he found a kind of wilde Violet neare unto his habitation, whose leaves were rounder and thinner then of others, and the flowers reddish with sadder veines therein.

6. *Viola sylvestris.* Wilde Violets.

The wilde Violet is altogether like the garden Violet, but that the leaves are fewer in number, somewhat thinner also and smaller and a little longer or not fully so round, the flowers also are larger and of a very pale purplish blew colour neare unto a watchet, not having any smell at all or very little.

7. *Viola tricolor sylvestris.* Wilde Pansyes or Hearts ease.

There are two or three sorts of these wilde Pansyes not differing one from another, or any of them from the Garden kinde in forme of leaves, flowers or manner of growing, but in the colour and largenesse of the flowers, all

*Viola tricolor major & vulgaris.*
Greater and lesser Pansyes or Hearts ease.

*V. Viola sylvestris Tricolor.*
Wilde Pansyes or Hearts ease.

all of them for the most part being smaller then those of the Garden, and of as small a sent, that is none at all, but in the flowers the colours are divers, yet scarse a flower among many hath three colours in them for they are chiefely white and pale blew, more or lesse marked and spotted, and sometimes some yellow in the bottome.

*The Place.*

The first as is before sayd was found upon Mount *Baldus* as also upon the *Veganean* hills in *Narbone*: the second was found in *Spaine* by *Guillame Boel* as excellent an Herbarist as any in his time, who shewed it both to *Clusius* as he saith himselfe among many other rare plants hee brought from thence: the third *Clusius* saith hee had from Docter *Mera* who gathered the plant in his returne from *Italy*, and shewed it dry to *Clusius*: the fourth came from *Virginia*, and the fift from *Yorkeshiere* as is sayd in the description, the two last grow wilde in our owne Land plenfully enough, the wild Violets in woods and Orchards and under bushes upon heaths and such like shady places, the wilde Pansies in the Corne fields and in such as lye Ley, and in the borders of others fields.

*The Time.*

All these flower after the Garden Violets, and as the Pansyes untill the end of *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The Garden Violet is called in Greeke ἴον πορφυρέον *Viola purpurea* by *Dioscorides* and ἴον μέλαν *Viola nigra* and μελάνιον *Melanium* by *Theophrastus* beleeved by the ancient Greekes (for so set downe in their writings) to be so called of *Io*, who was transformed into a Cow by *Iupiter*, the earth being caused to bring forth that herbe for cattle to feede on: or as *Hermolaus* reporteth *Nicander* to say in his *Geoponicks*, that the Violet was called *Ion* of certaine Nimphes of *Iouia*, who first gave of those flowers to *Iupiter* as a present: the Latines doe call it, *Viola Martia*, and the herbe *Violaria*, *Viola quasi vitula* by putting the Letter *t* in imitation of the Greekes, which made *Servius* to thinke that *Viola* was *Vaccinium* of the Latines, citing *Virgill* in his second Eclogue *Alba ligustra cadunt Vaccinia nigra leguntur*. But *Virgill* in his tenth Eclogue sheweth he did not meane them, for hee nameth them both as different herbes in these words *Et nigræ Violæ sunt & Vaccinia nigra*: but I have shewed what is the true *Vaccinium* of *Virgill* in my former booke in folio 127. and 128. *Vitruvius* also in his seventh booke of Architecture distinguisheth *Viola* from *Vaccinium*, by shewing the different colours they gave in dying of cloth, &c. whereof came *Ianthinus* colour, A Violet or purple colour, some others thinke that ἴον came ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴεναι, *quasi ire, aut provenire, aut primum prorumpere: veris enim prævia est Viola*. The *Arabians* call it *Seneffigi*, *Senefragi* or *Benefifigi*: the *Italians Viola porporea* and *Pavonazzo* and *Viola mamuolo*: the *Spaniards Violetta*: the *French Violette de Mars*: the *Germanes Mertzen Violen*, the *Dutch Violetten*, and we in *English* Violets, *March* Violets, and purple Violets: The Hearts ease is called by us Pansyes from the *French* word *Pensees*, as also love in idlenesse, cull me to you, and three faces in a hood, and in Latine *Viola tricolor*, and *Viola flammea*, for so, that is *flamma*, *Gaza* translateth φλὸξ or φλόγιον, (φλόγινον some copies have) of *Theophrastus lib. 6. c. 6.* some also call it *Viola multicolor Herba Trinitatis*, *Flos Trinitatis* and *Viola Trinitatis* of the three colours herein: *Matthiolus* also saith it was called *Iacea*, but there is another *Iacea* called *nigra*, whereof I have largely entreated before, and some call it

*Herba*

*Herba Clavellata*: the *Italians* call it *Iacea Fior di Giove* and *Minuti pensieri*, the *French* as I said before *Pensees* and *Pensees minutees* the *Germans Freyschemkraut*, the *Dutch Penseen*. The first is called by *Matthiolus Viola arborescens*, by *Gesner Viola fruticosa*, by *Clusius Viola Elalior*, by *Lobel Viola Martia surrectis cauliculis*, by *Dodonæus Viola assurgens tricolor*, by *Lugdunensis Mater violarum*, and by others *Viola elatior* and *arborea*: the second is called by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores folio 59. Viola montana pumila*: the third by him in his history *Viola montana laciniata*: the fourth and fift have not beene remembred by any before: the two last are reckoned under the generall name of *Viola tricolor* with the addition of *sylvestris* to shew their distinctions.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Violets and so likewise the wilde kindes are cold and moist while they are fresh and greene, and are used to coole any heate or distemperature of the body, eyther inwardly or outwardly, the inflammations in the eyes in the mother or in the fundament when they are fallen downe & are full of paine, Impostumes also and hot swellings, to drinke the decoction of the leaves or flowers made with water or wine, or to apply them poultis wise to the grieved place, it likewise easeth paines in the head, which are caused through want of sleepe, or in any other place arising of heate applyed in the like manner, or with oyle of Roses: a dram weight of the dryed leaves of the flowers of Violets, (but the leaves more strongly) doth purge the body of chollerick humors, and asswageth the heate being taken in a draught of wine or any other drinke: the powder of the purple leaves of the flowers onely pickt and dryed, and drunke in powder with water is said to helpe the Quinsie and the Falling sicknesse in children, especially in the beginning of the disease: the flowers of the white Violets ripeneth and dissolveth swellings: the seede being taken resisteth the force of the Scorpion: the herbe or flowers while they are fresh, or the flowers when they are dry are effectuall in the Plurisie and all other diseases of the Lungs, to lenifie the sharpenesse of hot rheumes and the hoarsenesse of the throate, the heate also and sharpenesse of urine, and all paines of the backe or reynes and the bladder: it is good also for the Liver and the Iaundies, and in all hot Agues helping to coole the heate and quench thirst: but the Syrupe of Violets is of most use and of better effect being taken in some convenient liquor, and if a little of the juice or Syrupe of Lemons bee put to it or a few drops of the oyle of Vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heate and to quench the thirst, and besides the effect giveth to the drinke a Claret wine colour and a fine tart rellish pleasing to the taste. Violets taken or made up with hony doth more clense then coole, and with Sugar contrariwise: the dryed flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordiall flowers and are used in cordialls, drinkes powders and other medicines, especially where cooling cordialls, as Roses and Saunders are used: the greene leaves are alwayes used with other herbes to make Cataplasmes and Poultises for inflammations or swellings, and to ease paines wheresoever arising of heate and for the piles also being fryed with Yolkes of Egges and applyed thereto. Pansyes or Hearts ease is like unto Violets in all the parts thereof, but somewhat hotter and dryer, yet very temperate, and by the viscous or glutinous juice therein doth somewhat mollifie, yet lesse then Mallowes: it is conducing in like manner as Violets to the hot diseases of the lungs and chests, for agues, for convulsions, and the falling sicknesse in children: the places also troubled with the itch or scabs being bathed with the decoction of them doth helpe much: it is said also to soder greene wounds, and to helpe old sores to use the juyce or the distilled water: *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe that many sacks full of the flowers and herbes are transported from *Marseilles* in *France* unto *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Egypt* where they use them boyled in water, which onely by their religion they are enjoyned to drinke, not onely thereby to make it the more wholesome to be drunke: but are perswaded also that it helpeth the diseases of the lungs and chest, and the falling sicknesses.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Fragaria.* Strawberries.

IN my former Booke I have shewed you not onely most of the edible Strawberries, but one wild sort also that was fit to furnish that Worke, the figure of one which will decipher all the rest I give you here; there are some other sorts to be entreated of fit to be eaten, which were omitted, and others that are wilde without edible fruit, and therefore called by some barren or without fruite.

1. *Fragaria minor hispido folio.* Small Strawberries with hard leaves.

This Strawberrie groweth like to other Strawberries both in leaves, flowers, and fruite, but lesse in all of them; and to distinguish it the more certainely from the other sorts, the leaves hereof are hard rough and hairie, grayish as well on the upper as underside: the berries when they are ripe are small but sufficient pleasant to eate, red on the one side, and white on the other, as if they were equally divided.

2. *Fragaria Alpina fructu compresso.* Flat Strawberries.

There is no difference in this kinde from our ordinary Strawberrie, but in the fruit which is more flat than round, and hath a strake or list, every berrie of a taste neare a Raspis: this also usually beareth fruit againe in the *Autumne*.

3. *Fragaria Helvetia nana.* Dwarfe Strawberries.

Divers may judge that this Strawberries smallnesse commeth by the barrennesse of the soyle wherein it groweth, but that is not so: for it is well knowne to most, that those hills of the *Swissers* have no barren ground upon them: this hath very small triparted leaves next the ground, closer set together upon short foote stalkes than any other, and those that are set on both sides of the long branch, not above foure inches long, which lieth creeping on the ground, grow lesse and without stalke: the flower standeth at the end of the branch many times, but one at a place, which consisteth of five round leaves like a Strawberrie, but larger then agreeth with the proportion of the plant, and is of a yellowish colour; what fruite this beareth wee have not yet seene or knowne certainely. This commeth neare unto the description of the *Fragariæ affinis sericea planta* of *Bauhinus*, his brother formerly so calling it, which as he saith is the *Leucas Dioscoridis Adversariorum*, and giveth thereunto a small head containing small seede therein: but this was brought us from the *Alpes* by one *Flescher* a *Silesian*, a young Doctor in Physicke but very skilfull in simples, who perished in *Virginia* by tasting some

poy ſonfull herbe, and therefore I thinke it ſhould beare a Strawberrie like head, whereunto I am the rather perſwaded, becauſe that as *Bauhinus* citeth, although wrongfully, as I thinke, for I cannot finde it in him. *Geſner in hortis* that he ſhould call one *Fragaria parva flore luteo*: the rootes are blacke and ſtringie.

*Fragaria vulgaris.* Common Strawberries.

4. *Fragaria minime veſca.*

Barren or unprofitable Strawberries.

This Strawberrie is in the growing altogether like the ordinary kindes, with leaves triparted ſtanding on ſeverall ſtalkes and flowers, in the ſame manner but ſmaller, the fruite onely maketh the difference betwixt them, which being ſmall and many ſet together, are ſere and drie without ſappe and of an harſh unpleaſant taſte.

*The Place.*

The three firſt plants grow upon divers of the *Alpes*, and other places of *Germany*, and the laſt in our owne Land in moſt woods and the fields ſides neare unto them, in *Cornewall*, as *Lobel* ſaith, but in other places alſo.

*The Time.*

They flower in *May*, when the other ſorts doe for the moſt part or ſomewhat later, and the fruite is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The whole plant is called in Latine *Fragaria*, and the berries *Fraga a fructus fragrantia odoris & guſtus*, for it hath no certaine Greeke name that I know, unleſſe as *Tragus* thinketh it may be referred to the πείφυλλον of *Dioſcorides*, or as others thinke to the κόμαρον *Comaron* of *Apuleius*, but neither of them is likely: others ſuppoſe that *Dioſcorides* did underſtand this plant under his πεντάφυλλα: ſome have called it *Rubus Idæus non ſpinoſus*, but there is a ſhrubbe like unto the Raſpis that beareth no thornes, as I have ſhewed in my former Booke. *Pliny* maketh mention of *Fraga*, *lib.* 25. *c.* 9. *Servius* calleth them *Mora terreſtria*, and therefore ſome would referre it to the *Chamæbatus*: the *Italians* call the plant *Fragheria*, and the berries *Fraghe* and *Fragole*; the *French Fraiſier* and *Fraiſes*, the *Germans* call the fruit *Erdbeer*, and the *Dutch Erdtbeſien*, and we in *Engliſh* Strawberries, The firſt here ſet forth is the third *Fragaria* of *Tragus*, which he ſaith the people about *Spires* in *Germany* doe call *Harbeer*; and *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth *Fragariæ ſpecies minor*: the ſecond is called by *Cæſalpinus Fragariæ genus in Alpibus*; and *Bauhinus Fragaria bis fructum gerens*: the third is likely to be the *Fragaria flore luteo* of *Bauhinus* who citeth *Geſner in hortis*, as I ſaid in the deſcription, to call it ſo; and I thinke it may as well agree unto the *Leucas* of *Lobel* which *Bauhinus* ſeemeth to make another plant differing therefrom, calling it *Fragariæ affinis ſericea incana*, for the deſcriptions are very correſpondent: the laſt is that which *Lobel* calleth *Fragaria ſylveſtris minima veſca ſive ſterilis*, but is not that which *Gerard* calleth *Fragaria veſca ſive ſterilis*, which is another plant, as I have ſhewed before.

3. *Fragaria Helvetica nana.* Dwarfe Strawberries.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe Strawberries that are here ſet forth and fit to be eaten, are of the ſame qualitie with the other garden kinds expreſſed in my former Booke, the leaves of them all being cooling in the firſt degree, and yet ſome ſay hot and drying in the ſecond, the roote is more drying and binding, the berries while they are greene are cold and drie, but when they are ripe they are cold and moiſt: the berries are excellent good to coole the liver, the bloud and ſpleene, or an hot chollericke ſtomacke to refreſh and comfort the fainting ſpirits, and to quench thirſt: they are good alſo for other inflammations, yet it behoveth one to be cautelous, or rather to refraine them in a fever, leaſt by their putrefying in the ſtomacke, they encreaſe the fits and cauſe them to be the more fierce: the leaves and rootes boiled in wine and water and drunke, doe likewiſe coole the liver and bloud, and aſſwage all inflammations in the raines and bladder, provoketh urine, and allaieth the heate and ſharpeneſſe thereof: the ſame alſo being drunke ſtaieth the bloudy flixe and womens courſes, and helpeth the ſwellings of the ſpleene: the water of the berries careſully diſtilled, is a ſoveraigne remedy and cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the overflowing of the gall, the yellow jaundiſe; the juyce dropped into foule ulcers, or they waſhed therewith or with the decoction of the herbe and roote, doth wonderfully cleanſe them and helpe to cure them. All lotions and gargles that are made for ſore mouthes or ulcers therein, or in the privie parts, or elſe where are made with the leaves and rootes hereof, which is good alſo to faſten looſe teeth, and to heale ſpungie foule gummes: the ſame alſo helpeth to ſtay catarrhes or defluxions of rheume into the mouth, throate, teeth or eyes: the juyce or water is ſinguler good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if ſome thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith, the ſaid juyce or water is alſo of excellent propertie for all puſhes, wheales, and other eruptions of hot and ſharpe humours into the face or hands, or other parts of the body to bath them therewith, and helpeth to take away any redneſſe in the face, and ſpots or other deformities of the ſkinne, and to make the ſkin

cleare

cleare and ſmooth: ſome uſe thereof to makē a water for hot inflammations in the eyes, and to take away any filme skinne that beginneth to grow over them, or other defects in them that any outward medicine can helpe in this manner: Take what quantitie of Strawberries you pleaſe, and put them into a braſſe veſſell, with a little ſalt caſt upon them, which being covered, ſet into a wine cellar for eight dayes, in which time the berries will be diſſolved into a greene water, which being cleared from the reſt, keepe in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped to uſe when you neede: a droppe or two put into the eyes ſerveth for the purpoſe aforeſaid: ſome in miſliking both ſalt and braſſe for the eyes, make a water both for the eyes and for the deformities in the skinne, be it morphew, leprey, or the like in this manner: Into a large deſtillatory or body of glaſſe, they put ſo many Strawberries as they thinke meete for their uſe, if a few, the leſſer glaſſe body will ſerve, which being well cloſed, let it be ſet in a bed of hot horſe dung for twelve or fourteene dayes, and after diſtilled carefully and the water kept for your uſe.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Alſine.* Chickweede.

THere arē ſo many ſorts of Chickweedes, ſome chiefely growing in moiſt and watery places, others upon drie mountaines, ſome in the Fields, others in the Woods, ſome worthy of ones paines to plant in a Garden, others of no ſuch reſpect that I muſt ſeverre them, and intreate of ſome in an other Claſſis where they are fitteſt to be ſpoken of; you ſhall therefore have thoſe evpreſſed in this Chapter, and the two next that follow that I thinke fiit for this place.

1. *Alſine repens baccifera.* Great ſpreading Chickweede.

This great Chickweēde bringth forth many flexible branches full of joynts, riſing higher than a man if it ſtand by buſhes, or other things where it may take hold, otherwiſe through weakeneſſe lying on the ground, it ſeemeth not ſo long, at every of the joynts ſtand two leaves one againſt the other, ſomewhat like unto the ordinary Chickweede leaves, but much larger, comming ſomewhat neare unto thoſe of Pelletory of the wall, and of a freſh greene colour: at the joynts likewiſe on both ſides of the ſtalkes come forth other branches, joynted and ſet with leaves in the ſame manner, and at the ends of them large greene round huskes ending in five points, with whole flowers growing out of them, conſiſting of five and ſometimes of ſixe white leaves apeece cut in at the ends, in which huskes after the flowers are paſt ſtand ſmall round heads like berries, greene at the firſt, and blackiſh when they are ripe, containing within them many flat blackiſh purple ſeed: the roote is white and long creeping much under ground, and ſhooting forth in divers places every yeare new ſhootes, the old dying downe every yeare: this hath no taſte, but herbye as the ordinary Chickweedes have, and therefore is by the judgement

1. *Alſine repens baccifera.* Great ſpreading Chickweede.

2. *Alſine maxima.* The greateſt Chickweede.

of the best Herbarists referred unto them, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it hath a stinking and most unpleasant taste.

2. *Alsine maxima.* The greatest Chickweede.

This Chickweede which is the greatest of all the ordinary sorts riseth up with sundry stalkes, a foote high or more, and lye not on the ground as the smaller sorts doe, bearing two leaves usually at a joynt larger then in any other that follow, but somewhat narrower then the former, it beareth plenty of white flowers, of six leaves a peece, standing in long greene huskes, which containe likewise the head or seede vessell, after the flowers are fallen, with small yellowish seede in them; the roote is white and threddy like the rest.

*Alsine minor.* The smaller Chickweede.

3. *Alsine major.* Great Chickweede.

This great Chickweede is in all things like thē last both in leafe and flower, but smaller, the stalkes stand not fully upright but doe a little bend downewards, and needeth no other description to cause it to bee knowne. There is another sort hereof differing in nothing else but the smalnesse of the whole plant.

*Minor.*

4. *Alsine Bætica. Spanish* Chickweede.

The *Spanish* Chickweede riseth up very often with a single upright reddish stalke, not branched at all, and sometimes with many, about a foote or more high, full of joynts, at each whereof grow two smooth and darke greene leaves, narrower then the last, a little broader at the bottome next the stalke, and small pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe on the backside being somewhat great and raised up: the flowers stand at the end of the stalke many set together in heads or huskes like those of *Symphytum petræum*, of a purplish colour; the roote is small white and long.

5. *Alsine recta triphyllos sive laciniata.*

Vpright Chickweede with jagged leaves.

This jagged Chickweede groweth upright, with a stalke for the most part branched into three or foure smaller sprayes about a foote high, set at the severall joynts, with small long leaves, cut into three and sometimes foure parts, even to the middle ribbe almost, so that they seeme like severall leaves spread like so many fingers to the hand: thē flowers come forth at the toppes and uppermost joynts, consisting of five small blew and round pointed leaves, with some threds in the middle, and standing in small greenish huskes, wherein after the flowers are withered and gone, appeare small flat heads divided as it were into two parts, wherein lye small whitish seede: the roote is small and long, set with many fibres and perisheth every yeare after seedetime, and springeth againe of the seede that is shed.

*The Place.*

The first as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of *Spaine* and *Germany* also, and I have sometimes found it by hedge sides in our own Land: the second and third is usually found in moyst and watery places, by wood sides also oftentimes and in many other places, the fourth *Clusius* found in *Spaine*: the last groweth in sundry grounds and among rubbish sometimes.

*The Time*

They flower about *Iune*, and their seede is ripe in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

Chickweede is called in Greeke ἄλσινη *quod lucos, quos* ἄλσὴ *nominant, & umbrosa loca amat*, and *Alsine* also in Latine, *Dioscorides* and from him *Pliny, lib. 27. cap 4.* saith *Alsine quam quidam Myosotin appellant nascitur in lucis unde & Alsine dicta.* The first is called by *Clusius Alsine repens*, and so it is also by *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Planta Alsines majoris facie baccis Solani Cacubalum Pliny*, but some would make the *Solanum hortense* to be *Cacubalum*, led by the false coppie of *Dioscorides*, which hath divers names to herbes which is generally reported to be none of his worke, because the confusion of names taketh away the knowledge of the true one, *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* calleth it *Alsines majoris facie planta baccis Solani*, and maketh a doubt whether it bee *Cacubalum Pliny quasi maleficum. Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Cacubalus Pliny sive Ocimoides repens*, *Lucas Ghinus* taketh it to be *Cyclaminus altera*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* say that therein hee sheweth himselfe not well exercised in plants, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alsine scandens baccifera*, the generall name among Herbarists is *Alsine baccifera*: for although the second which is the greatest Chickweede next unto it beareth heads of seede somewhat like it, yet they are nothing so great nor the seede within them, and is the *Alsine maxima* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Angustifolia*: the third is the *Alsine maior* of *Lobel*, the second *Morsus gallinæ* of *Tragus*, the *Alsine major* of *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and is called by *Cæsalpinus Centunculus viticulus cubitalibus*, and *Bauhinus altissima nemorum*: the fourth is the *Alsine alia* and *Bætica* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Alsine Symphyti petræi capitulis*: the last is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius Alsine parva recta*, *Tragus* not knowing to what herb he might referre it, diviseth a name according to the forme of the fingers of ones hand as he took it to be like, & calleth it in his own language *Handlekraut cæruleis floribus* (for this other of that kind with a white flower is the *Paronychia rutaceo folio Lobelij*) and thereupon giveth it the name of *Dactylobotanon cæruleo flore*, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be an *Elatine* and calleth it *Elatine triphyllos*, and *Columna* as I take it meaneth this plant which hee calleth *Alsine tenuifolia altera sive terrestris altera tricophyllon*, but not *Lagina spergula* as *Bauhinus* saith, for as all agree

agree, the leaves hereof are divided but into three parts, and the *Sagina Spergula* into six as *Columna* in the same place doth acknowledge, besides, these are set but as single leaves divided at the ends, and the *Sagina* of many leaves set like the Rowell of a Spurre, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alsine triphyllos cærulea.*

*The Vertues.*

The second and third great Chickweedes are of most use, for the other of these sorts are not applyed to any use that I can learne, *Lobel* saith that some did affirme that the *Cacubalum* is no lesse deadly to be eaten then the sleepie Nightshade; yet if the first be the *Cacubalis* or *Cacubalum* of *Pliny* hee saith otherwise, for hee saith that the leaves thereof bruised with some Vinegar and applyed to the place stung with Serpents or Scorpions helpeth them, and that the juice thereof taken with twice so much sweete or honyed wine, easeth the paines of the backe and loynes, and the paines of the head or headach if it be applyed with Rosewater to the forehead and temples, and that being bound to Wens or Kernells or else they bathed therewith dissolveth them. The other great Chickweedes are of as good use as any of the smaller sorts, and are good to coole any inflamation and is astringent withall as *Dioscorides* saith, but *Galen* and *Oribasius* say they have no astringent quality in them, *Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius* agree in the cooling, but say nothing of the binding propertie, it serveth therefore for all manner of heate whether inward or outward, to coole and temper the blood inflamed in Agues, or the heate of the stomacke and liver breaking out into the lippes, and to procure an appetite being lost or become weake, and is used in Hecticke feavers, and to asswage the heate of the backe and urine. *Galen* and other say that it hath the same vertues that Pelletory of the Wall hath, but wee have commonly found it to bee as effectuall as Purslaine to all the purposes whereunto it serveth except for meat onely: the herbe bruised or the juice applyed with clothes or spunges dipped therein to the region of the Liver, and as they drye to have fresh applyed doth wonderfully temper the heate of the Liver, the same likewise is effectuall for all hot Impostumes and swellings wheresoever, Saint *Anthonies* fire and the like, and for all rednesse in the face, Wheales, Pushes, Itches or Scabs, eyther the juice simply used or boyled with *Axungia* and applyed: the same is said to helpe Crampes, Convulsions and Palsies, applyed in the same manner: the juice or the distilled water is of much good use for all heate and rednesse in the eyes to drop some thereof into them, as also into the eares to ease paines in them, and is of good effect to ease the paines heate and sharpenesse of the blood in the piles, and generally for all paines in the body that rise of heate, it is used also in hot and virulent Vlcers and sores in the privie parts of man or woman, or legs or elsewhere, the leaves boyled with Marsh Mallowes and made into a Poultis with Fenigreck and Linseede, applyed to swellings or Impostumes ripeneth and breaketh them, or swageth the swellings, and easeth the paines; the same also helpeth the Sinewes when they are shrunke by Crampes or otherwise, and to extend them and make them plyable againe: it is sayd by some that while the hearbe is in boyling with Oyle or *Axungia* to make a salve fit to heale sore Legs, that if one doe stirre it with their bare finger they shall take no harme thereby, if any will make it *probatum* they may make it a meritorious worke: when a Sinew is strayned here is a faire medicine for it: Boyle a handfull of Chickweede, and an handfull of red Rose leaves dryed but not distilled, in a quart of Muscadine untill a fourth part be consumed, then put to them a pint of the Oyle of Trotters or Sheepes feete, let them boyle a good while still stirring them well, which being strayned annoint the greeved place herewith warme against a fire, rubbing it well in with ones hand, and binde also some of the herbe if ye will to the place, doe so againe the next morning and evening, by which time you shall finde helpe if God will.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Alsine Montana.* Mountaine Chickweede.

Nother sort of Chickweede groweth upon hills most usually, whereof some are greater, and others smaller, of whom in this Chapter and first of the greater.

1. *Alsine montana hederacea maxima Columnæ.* *Columna* his great Ivie leafed Chickweede.

This great Chickweede groweth up with upright stalkes, yet somewhat bowing downe againe with the lower branches set at each joynt with two somewhat large leaves, waved about the edges, and as it were crumpled and hairy, somewhat like unto the curld Mallow, being two inches broad and three long, resembling long Ivie leaves or great Bindeweede rather, standing upon long footestalkes: the flowers stand at the ends of the branches, consisting of five white leaves, so deepely cut in at the middle that they seeme to be ten, rising out of the greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are past groweth a long round seede vessell cornered or crested with a small spire top, ending in a small pricke, wherein lye store of small seede: the roote consisteth of some long strings with fibres set at them.

2. *Alsine Hederulæ folio major Lobelij.* *Lobel* his greater ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

The greater ground Ivie leafed Chickweede hath sundry almost round leaves next the ground, dented or cut in on the edges, making them seeme somewhat like Ale-hoofe or ground Ivie leaves of a sullen greene colour, and somewhat hairy as the stalkes are, which have at every joynt such a round dented leafe as growbelow, but compassing it without any footestalkes, whereat especially from the middle upwards come forth small hooded gaping blew flowers, somewhat like unto those of Germander, the seede is small and the roote stringy perishing yearely.

3. *Alsine hederulæ folio minor.* The smaller ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

The other Ivie leafed Chickweede groweth lower and more leaning to the ground with the branches, which are somewhat hairy also and more tender, set with two leaves at a joynt, but nothing so large: the flowers grow at the toppes consisting of five small blew round pointed leaves, the seede is small contained in round heads: the roote is small and threddy.

4. *Alsine foliis subrotundis Veronicæ.* Speedewell Chickweede.

This spreadeth many small branches upon the ground full of small and almost round leaves, set by couples very like to those of *Veronica* or *Betonica Pauli*, called Speedewell, but not unto *Elatine* or *Fluellen* of any sort; the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the branches upwards, being very small, made of

1. *Alsine montana hederacea maxima.*
Great Ivie leafed Chickweede.

2. *Alsine hederulæ folio major.*
The greater ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

3. *Alsine folio hederulæ minor.*
The lesser ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

6. *Alsine foliis subrotundis Veronicæ.*
Speedewell Chickweede.

five blew leaves, after which come ſmall flat ſeede veſſells like pouches, wherein is conteined ſmall round yellowiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and threddy, and periſheth not in Winter.

5. *Alſine montana capillaceo folio.* Small narrow leafed Chickweede.

This ſmall Chickweed hath divers ſmal branches but riſing a little above the ground, with ſmal ſomewhat long and narrow ſmooth whitiſh leaves, ſet by couples at the joynts, from betweene which riſe ſmaller branches, with the like leaves on them, and at their ends two or three ſmall white flowers made of foure leaves a peece, the ſeede that followeth is ſmall and browne conteined in round heads: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

6. *Alſine repens anguſtifolia flore ſuave-rubente.* Bluſh narrow leafed Chickweede.

This Chickweede creepeth with the branches upon the ground, bearing ſuch like ſmall long and whitiſh leaves, ſet by couples as in the laſt, but both branches and leaves are bigger then they: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches of a bluſh colour, which give long and pointed ſeede veſſels, wherein is contained ſmall ſeede like the common Chickweede.

7. *Alſine petræa.* Rockie Chickweede.

7 *Alſine Petræa.* Rockie Chickweede.

This is a ſmall Chickweede but groweth ſo full of ſmall upright branches thicke ſet, and enterlaced one within another, that it ſeemeth like unto a ſmall buſh, the leaves are ſmall and pointed, and the flowers ſmall and white like other ſmall Chickweedes, bearing round heads like unto Line or Flax, wherein the ſmall ſeede is contained: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

8. *Alſine Alpina glabra.* Smooth leafed mountaine Chickweede.

This Mountaine Chickweede is like unto the other ſmall Chickweedes, riſing up with the branches ſcarſe halfe a foote high, ſet with ſmall long and ſmooth leaves like thoſe of Line or Flax, of a pale greene colour, but ſhorter and ſharpe pointed, the flowers are white, Starre faſhion like others ſtanding upon ſmall long footeſtalkes: the heads and ſeede are like the reſt and ſo is the ſmall fibrous roote.

9. *Alſine Alpina minima glabra.* The ſmalleſt mountaine Chickweede.

This other mountaine Chickweede is ſmaller then the laſt, but more beautifull in regard of the flowers which are made of foure leaves a peece, either white or whitiſh, ſpotted with ſmall prickes or ſpots of a deeper red colour ſtanding three or foure together, each ſeverally upon a ſmall footeſtalke and they all upon ſmall branches ſcarſe foure inches long ſet with the like pale greene narrow leaves, yet bare toward the toppes neare unto the flowers.

10. *Alſine Alpina Iunceo folio.* Ruſh leafed mountaine Chickweede.

The Ruſh leafed Chickweede groweth little above an handbreadth high, ſpreading from the ſtalke a couple of branches which are divided againe into ſmaller, whereof ſome onely and not all doe beare a flower or two at the end, ſomewhat large for the proportion of the plant, made of five white leaves ſtanding in ſmall greene cups, the leaves on the branches are very narrow, ſmall, and very greene, hard alſo in handling, and ſet without order.

11. *Alſine nodoſa Gallica.* *French* Chickweede with knotted heads of ſeede.

This ſmall Chickweede groweth ſometimes a foote high, having many long and narrow leaves lying next the ground, from whence riſe divers upright ſtalkes ſet with ſmaller leaves without order, from the middle upwards one above another: at the joynts ſtandeth one ſmall white flower a peece, compoſed of five white leaves, after which come ſmall heads of ſeede ſtanding one above another, as if they had beene ſtrung upon a ſtring, and ſomewhat creſted or furrowed: the roote is ſmall and full of fibres of a yellowiſh colour on the outſide.

*The Place.*

All theſe ſorts of Chickweedes grow upon hills and mountaines in divers places, ſome in *Italy*, *Spaine* and *France*, *&c.* and many of them in our owne Land.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* except the ſixt, which flowreth not untill *Autumne*.

*The Names.*

The firſt is ſo called by *Columna* as it is in the title, who ſaith it was not mentioned by any before him: the ſecond is the *Alſine folio Hederulæ altera* of *Lobel*, the third is called by *Lugdunenſis* and *Thalius Elatine prior*, by *Dodonæus Alſine ſpuria prior*, by *Camerarius Alſine hirſuta*, by *Lobel Morſus gallinæ folio hederulæ*, thought to be *Hippago Plinij* by *Anguilara*, and called *Centunculus hirſutior* by *Cæſalpinus*; but generally *Alſine hederacea*, and *hederulæ folio*, *& minor* I have added to diſtinguiſh it from the greater: the reſt have their denominations by *Bauhinus* as they are ſet downe in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe herbes being but lately found out and to be referred to the family of Chickweeds, are not of ſuch experienced uſe, as theſe of an ancienter knowledge: but it is moſt probable that being in taſte ſomewhat agreeing unto the common ſort, their qualities are not much differing, and therefore untill wee have learned ſome certaine properties whereunto they are effectuall, let this be ſufficient at this time to have given you the knowledge of their being.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Alsines spuriæ aliæ parvæ.* Small Bastard Chickweedes.

THere are some other Chickweedes to be entreated of that pertaine to this Classis, and grow in severall soyles which shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Alsine Viscosa.* Clammy Chickweede.

This clammy Chickweede standeth more upright then the last, with rough, hairy and clammy leaves somewhat like the other, but of a more blewish greene colour: the flowers hereof are white and small, scarce opening themselves but in the hot time of the day, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which from the middle upwards are so clammy, that they will sticke to the fingers of any that touch them, whereby they are apt to hold flyes, and such other small things as light upon them.

2. *Alsine Muscosa.* Mosse like Chickweede.

This creeping and spreading Chickweede scarce sheweth it selfe above the Mosse and other herbes among which it groweth, with very slender small stalkes and small fine but thicke leaves thereon, and small white flowers of foure leaves a peece at the ends turning into long and round heads like unto the other small Chickweedes, the rootes are nothing but threads.

3. *Alsine nodosa Germanica.* Knotted Chickweede of *Germany*.

This knotted or great joynted Chickweede, thereof tooke the name because the stalkes which are part leaning and part upright an handbreadth long, have the joynts more knotted or bunched out then then in others, the greene leaves that grow at them are very small and long like threads, many set together, from whence likewise spread small branches bearing small white flowers of five leaves, set in great huskes that end in five corners every one on a long footestalke.

4. *Alsine folio Trissaginis.* Germander leafed Chickweede.

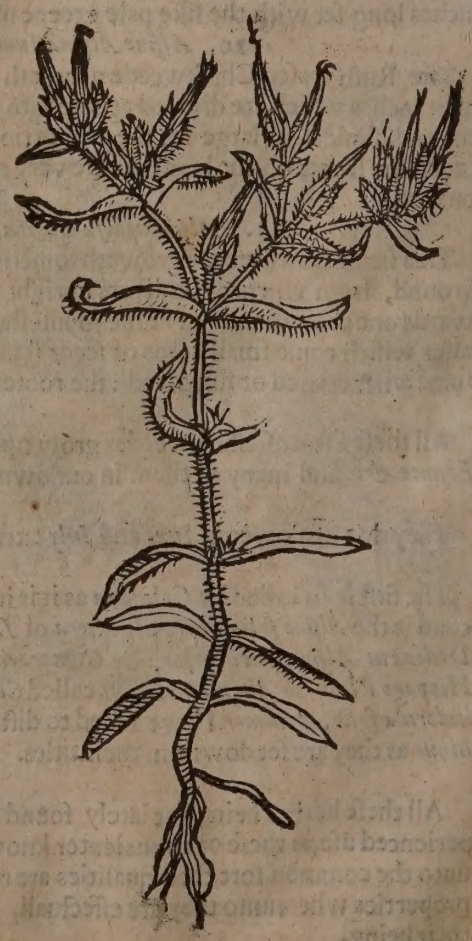
This small Chickweede spreadeth sundry small weake branches upon the ground, three or foure inches long, set with small somewhat round leaves dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, by couples one against another, at the joynts whereof towards the toppes come forth small blew flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of five round pointed leaves, after which succeede small round seede vessells, two alwayes joyned together, having small round seede within them; the roote is composed of many threds, and abideth the Winter.

5. *Alsine corniculata Clusii.* *Clusius* his horned Chickweede.

This Chickweede riseth up a spanne high, with one tender hairy stalke full of joynts, and two small long somewhat hairy leaves set at them, towards the toppe divided into some branches, where and at the joynts also come forth small white flowers in greene huskes, and after them small and long thinne transparant hornes, as it were like to Cockes spurres, and clammy withall, wherein lye small blacke seede: the roote is small and annuall.

4. *Alsine folio Trissaginis.*
Germander leafed Chickweede.

5. *Alsine corniculata Clusij.*
*Clusius* his horned Chickweede.



*The Place.*

These Chickweedes grow in Fields as well tilled as untilled, and by the wayes sides, &c.

*The Time.*

They flower in Sommer, some a little earlier or later than others, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Alsine hirsuta altera viscosa*, and *Camerarius Alsine viscaria*, *Dodonæus Alsine spuria quarta*, and *Gesner in collatione stirpium Alsine species glutinosa*, yet this is not the *Lychinis viscosa* or any sort thereof, although for the propernie it might be called *Muscaria*: the second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alsine muscosa*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Alsine nodosa Germanica*, and differeth from the *nodosa Gallica*, whose heads of seedes are like knottes upon a thread or string, as is shewed in the Chapter before: the fourth is the third *Morsus Gallinæ* of *Tragus*, the *Alsine spuria altera* of *Dodonæus*, called by *Lobel* and others *Alsine folio Trissaginis*, taken to be *Antirrhinon Dioscoridis* by *Cæsalpinus*, and by *Bauhinus Asine Chamædrifolia flosculis pediculis oblongis insidentibus*: but surely if ever he saw any whose flowers had long stalkes, I did never: the last is so called, first by *Clusius*, and after him by all others, as it is in the title, yet some supposed it might be a kind of *Nigellastrum* or Cockle.

*The Vertues.*

There is little use in Physicke of these Chickweedes, yet the two first are of the taste of Burrage, and the rest of Chickweede.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Borrago & Buglossum.* Borrage and Buglosse.

ALthough I have given you in my former Booke the knowledge of the Garden Borrage and Buglosse, and some other sorts of them, yet there doe remaine some others both of the Garden and wilde kindes, whereof I meane now to speake.

1. *Buglossum minus sativum.* Small Garden Buglosse.

This Garden Buglosse is very like the ordinary garden kinde for the manner of growth, but that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, the leaves are narrower and shorter, the flowers are smaller, some of a blew colour, and some purple; (and *Lobel* mentioneth one with a red flower, which he stileth *Echij facie Buglossum minimum flore rubente:*) the seede is likewise blacke but smaller: the roote perisheth not, and is like the other. *Buglossum Echij facie.*

2. *Buglossum sylvestre majus flore nigro.* Great wilde Buglosse.

This kinde of Buglosse differeth not from the last in any thing but in the greatnesse, being greater in every part, and in the colour of the flowers which are of so deepe a purple colour, that it is called blacke, and that it is found growing naturally in some places of *Italy*, and the other not but in Gardens.

3. *Bluglossum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Buglosse.

This other wilde Buglosse hath somewhat broad short and rough leaves, smaller than either the garden or the last wilde kinde, and somewhat more unevenly cut in on the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of a blewish purple colour but smaller, and the seede groweth three or foure together like it, and blackish also: the roote is small and long.

*Buglossum minimum Echij facie floribus rubentibus* Small Buglosse with red flowers.

4. *Bluglossum sylvestre minus alterum.* The rougher wilde Buglosse.

This rougher kind differeth from the last in these particulars: the leaves are much rougher than it, and sharper or smaller at the ends also: the flowers on the toppes of the branches are more like the flowers of *Galiopsis* Stincking dead Nettle than of any of the former sorts of Buglosse, some plants being of a blewish purple, colour and some white, and not of both these colours in one plant.

5. *Buglossum dulce ex Insulis Lancastriæ.* *Lancashire* Buglosse.

*Lancashire* Buglosse shooteth forth many slender stalkes of a cubite high, some more, some lesse, the lower leaves whereof next the ground are much lesser than those of Borrage, and of a whiter greene, somewhat rough, but those that grow on the stalkes are lesser, having the flowers set at the joynts with them, whose buds before they are blowen are of a reddish colour, but when they are open, are of a blewish purple, somewhat like those of Vipers Buglosse, or betweene them and Borrage flowers, of a very sweete taste like hony, the roote groweth great and blackish on the outside, divided downewards into some great fanges.

6. *Borrago minor sylvestris.* Small wilde Borage.

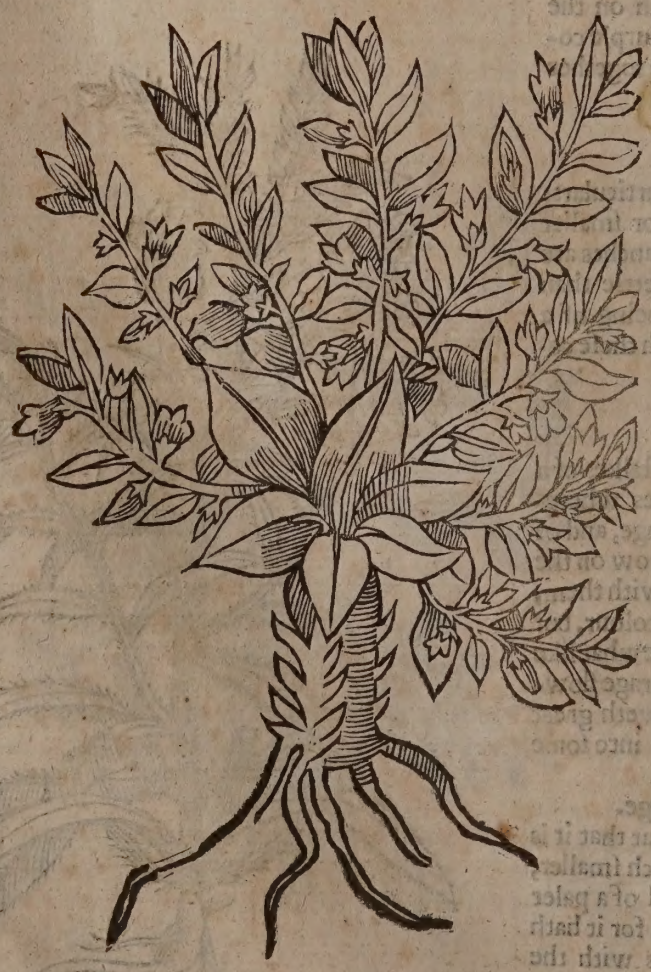
This small Borage is very like the garden kinde, but that it is much smaller and slenderer, the leaves also are much smaller, narrower, shorter, rougher and more prickly, and of a paler greene colour, thinner set likewise upon the stalkes, for it hath but few branches: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalke upwards, three or foure set together, and are blew like the other, but more pale and roun-

der

1. *Buglossum minus sativum.*
Small garden Buglosse.

2. *Buglossum sylvestre majus flore nigro,*
Great wilde Buglosse.

5. *Buglossum dulce ex Insulis Lancastriæ.*
*Lancashire* Buglosse.



7. *Borrago vilior herbariorum,*
Small creeping Borage.

der pointed, and so small that they scarce shew themselves out of the huskes wherein they stand or rather hang, for they turne downe their heads and quickly fall away; in the said huskes are found foure small flat seedes somewhat like unto *Echium*, or the wilde Bugloſſe: the roote is small and long, and perisheth as soone as it hath borne seede which is very early.

7. *Borrago minor herbariorum.* Small creeping Borage.

This small Borage shooteth forth many leaves from the roote very like unto the leaves of *Pulmonaria maculosa*, spotted Cowslips of *Ierusalem*, every one upon a long foote stalke (but not spotted) of a darke greene colour, and lesser than they: the stalkes are small and slender not above halfe a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, and at the toppes come forth the flowers made of five blew round pointed leaves, more like Bugloſſe than Borage, without any threads in the middle, every one upon a long foote stalke, the roote is composed of many long blackish strings more like unto *Avens* than Borage: in the leaves is a certaine acrimony or sharpenesse, joyned with the muccilaginousnesse when they are tasted.

*The Place.*

The first is onely nursed up in gardens, even in *Italy* from whence the seede was brought unto us and unto other countries also: the second, third, and fourth grow wilde in divers countries, and are sometimes found in our owne: the fift groweth in one of the Iles about *Lankashire*, there found by Mr. *Thomas Hesket*: the sixt in *Germanie* as *Lobel* saith, and in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, and in our owne Land if I be not much deceived, for I thinke I have seene such a one in divers fields in *Kent* as I have passed through them: the last *Lobel* saith he saw in the garden of the *Low countries* with those that were lovers of rare plants, and prospereth well in our owne gardens.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the moneth of *June* and *July*, yet *Lobel* saith that the last flowreth both in the Spring and in *August*, and their seede doth ripen quickly after, both ripe seede and flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

*The Names.*

Our Garden Borrage is called by the Greekes, as *Pliny* saith, Εὐφρόσυνη *Euphrosine ab efficienda voluptate*; and by the judgement of the best of our moderne Writers is the true βουγλωσσον or βουγλωσσος of the ancients, most truely imitating an oxe or neates tongue, which is *Lingua bubula* or *Bovino*, & so it seemed it was called by *Cato in, lib. de re rustica &c* 40. when he adviseth to take a leafe or a branch of *lingua bubula* to cover a stocke when it is grafted, to keepe away the raine from abiding in the cleft, for which purpose these leaves of Borrage being broader than those of Bugloſſe is more fit. *Apuleius* saith, that *Bugloſſum* (meaning our Borrage) was called by them of *Luca*, *Corrago quod cordis affectibus medetur*, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrago*, & from thence I think came the name of *Borrago*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers. Our Bugloſſe is called by some *Bugloſſa* and *Bugloſſum* by most, yet some doe call it *Bugloſſum Hiſpanicum* and *Italicum*. Itwere an advise not to be contemned, that our Borrage should be used for *Bugloſſum*, where it is appointed in any medicine, especially in *Syrupo Byzantino*, for if the juyce of our Bugloſſe be taken to make it, the juyce is so slimie that it will never make a good syrrupe as it ought to be, unlesse that after the brusing of the herbe it be set in a celler or cold place before the juyce be pressed. The first here expressed is called by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, and from them *Lugdunensis Cirsium Germanicum*, for they did account all the sorts of Bugloſſe to be *Cirsia* or *Echia*, as *Tragus* doth also, and calleth this *Bugloſſa minor*, *Fuchsius* likewise calleth it *Echium lanuginosum primum*. *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Bugloſſus minor*, and *Lugdunensis Bugloſſum minus sativum*. *Lobel*, as I said in the description, calleth that sort with red flowers, which is a species hereof *Echij facie Bugloſſum minimum*, and thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bugolſſum anguſtifolium minus*: the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Bugloſſum sylvestre* and *alterum flore nigro*; *Thalius Bugloſſa sylvestris nigra*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Bugloſſum sylvestre majus nigrum*: the third is called by *Dodonæus Bugloſſa sylvestris* and *fruticosa*, and *Lycopsis sylvestris*; by *Lobel Bugloſſum erraticum asperum Echioides*, by *Fuchsius Echium Germanicum spinosum*, it is the *Borrago sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and called by *Bauhinus Bugloſſum sylvestre minus*: the fourth is called by *Tragus Bugloſſa sylvestris*, by *Lonicerus Lycopsis*, by *Cordus in historia Anchusa minor*, by *Lugdunensis Bugloſſum syvestre minus*, and by *Bauhinus Bugloſſum syvestre minus alterum*, and is likely to be the *Cynogloſſum* of *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, for that it was formerly used among the *Germanes* for *Cynogloſſum*, and is called *Anchusa altera* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, the fift hath not beene related by any before: the sixt is called by *Lobel Alyſſum Germanicum Echioides*, by *Thalius Bugloſſa sylvestris species*, and taken by *Tabermontanus*, and others to be the *Aparine major Plinij*: but *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Crucialis quædam*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Booke *Asperugo spuria*; *Columna Borrago minor silvestris*, and *Bauhinus Bugloſſum sylvestre caulibus procumbentibus*: the last is called by *Lobel Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie*, *seu Borrago minima herbariorum*, which *Bauhinus* putteth among the *Symphyta*, and calleth it *Symphitum minus Borraginis facie*. The *Arabians* call the Borrage and Bugloſſe *Lesen arthaor*, the *Italians Boragine* and *Bugloſſa*, the *French Borache* and *Bugloſſe*, the *Germanes Buerres* and *Ochsenzunghe*, the *Dutch Bernage* and *Oſſentonghen*.

*The Vertues.*

Because I was so briefe in my former booke in setting downe the properties of the Garden Borrage and Bugloſſe, I thinke it convenient to expatiate their vertues under these wilde sorts. The Garden kindes are temperate and accounted rather hot and moyst in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall porperties are often used among other cold herbes as conducing to the like effect. *Dioscorides* appropriateth them with oyle against *Erisypilas* or Saint *Anthonies* fire, and to cure greene wounds: The leaves or rootes are to very good purpose used in all putrid or pestilentiall Feavers, to defend the heart, and to helpe to resist and expell the poison or the venome of other creatures: the seede is of the like effect and also helpeth Nurses to have more store of milke, for which purpose the leaves are much conducing: the leaves, flowers and seede, all of them or any of them are very cordiall and helpe to expell pensiveneſse and melancholie, that ariseth without manifest cause, whereof came the saying, *Ego Borrago gaudia semper ago*, and as I sayd before called *Corrago*: it helpeth also to clarifie the blood and mitigate the heate in feavers; the juice made into a Syrupe prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also put with other cooling opening and clensing herbes to open obstructions, and to helpe the yellow Iaundies, to coole and clense the blood and temper the heate and sharpenesse thereof, especially with *Fumitery* and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ringwormes or Tetters or other spreading scabbes or sores that arise from adust and sharpe

humors

humors and for that purpose is put into the *Syrupus Byzantinus*, which worketh to the same effect: the Conserve made of the flowers, or the flowers candid are helping also in all those causes, but are chiefely used as a Cordiall, and good for those that have beene long sicke and feeble or in a Cosumption, to comfort the heart and spirits, and thereby good for those that are troubled with often swounings or passions of the heart. The destilled water is no lesse effectuall to all the purposes aforesayd; and the eyes washed therewith helpeth the redness and inflammations of them: the dryed herbe is never used but the greene, yet the ashes thereof boyled in mede or honied water is availeable against inflammations and Vlcers in the mouth or throate, to wash and gargle it therewith: the rootes of Buglosse are much more clammy and glewish then of Borrage and therefore by some good Physitions not held so convenient to be used in opening decoctions: for it is thought by the tenacious muccilagines in them, they rather helpe to binde then open obstructions, but may be effectuall in a Lohoc or licking Electuary for the cough, and to helpe to condensate thin flegme and rheumaticke destillations upon the Lungs. These other sorts of wilde Borrage or Buglosse are somewhat hotter and dryer, and are very neare unto the propertie of *Echium* Vipers Buglosse whose Vertues I shall not neede here to reiterate, I shall rather referre you to their Chapter to be informed in the particulars thereof.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Cucurbita.* Gourdes.

THere is so great a likenesse of Gourdes, Melons or Pompions, Muskemelons, Cowcumbers, and Citrinilles one unto another, both in their manner of growing, and qualitie of cooling, that the ancient Greekes, and others have much confounded them together, yet they doe each notably differre one from another, both in the forme of their fruite and seede, besides their sise and colour. I have in my former Booke set forth the sorts, both of Muskemelons, and garden Cowcumbers, whereof I shall not neede to speake againe here, although I may give you some of their figures: of the wild Cowcumber, as also of the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis*, I have spoken in the second Classis of this Worke before: divers sorts of Gourdes remaine to be entreated of, whereof the Pompion is a peculiar kinde, and having spoken of the garden kinde thereof also in my former Booke, I entend not to repeate it againe, but of some strange wilde kinds; I must here comprehend under the Gourds, although their seedes doe differ *Citrulli Citrulles*, which are accounted by divers to be kindes of Cowcumbers, but I doe rather referre them also to the Gourds, because their seedes have hard shells, such as neither Melons nor Cowcumbers have, which two are of so neare affinitie, that their seede is very hardly distinguished. Of Citrulles I shall entreate in the next Chapter, and of the Gourds in this, and with them some such strange fruites as have come to our sight or knowledge from forraine parts, whereof we tooke the figures, and that after I have given you some of their descriptions to save many repetitions.

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major.* The greater bottle Gourde.

This great Gourd groweth as all other of these kinds of herbes do, spreading many great, rough and hairy armes and branches, with severall great and broad leaves, soft and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges set upon long footestalkes and long clasping tendrills like a vine, set at other joynts whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it selfe about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees or other things that stand next unto it, or else not having whereon to clime and raise it selfe, it lyeth on the ground spreading a great compasse as the Pompion doth, at the severall joynts likewise with the leaves come forth severall flowers in the same manner as Pompions, Cowcumbers or Melons doe, but are very large hollow bells ending in five points or corners with a round greene head under each of them that will beare fruit, for many flowers wither and beare no fruit, not having that round greene head under the flowers which should grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short stiffe stalke under it, the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale white, or pale yellow, the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outer rind or shell, yellowish, large and round bellied, flat at the bottome like unto a bottle and smaller up to the necke, above which is a small round formed head whereunto the stalke is fastned, and sometimes without any small head, being pendulous or hanging downe not standing forth or upright, within which fruit lye dispersedly many seedes, having smooth hard wooddy shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below, wherein lyeth a swette white kernell: the roote consisteth of many long strings spreading much within the ground but perisheth usually with the first frosts.

2. *Cucurbita lagenaria minor.* The lesser bottle Gourd.

This differeth from the former in nothing but that it is smaller in every part as well leaves stalkes flowers as fruit, which is of the same forme but smaller.

3. *Cucurbita longa.* The long Gourd.

This Gourd also differeth little but in the fruit and seede from the former, for the fruite groweth long and sometimes crooked or bending like a horne, almost of an equall sise all the length which in some places groweth to be of an incredible length, especially when the fruit hangeth downe from some high place, otherwise lying on the ground, it never attaineth to halfe that length, whose outer Rinde is yellowish in the hotter climates as the other sort is, but with us whitish, and seede therein, somewhat whitish with us, and not so broad at the head nor so hard.

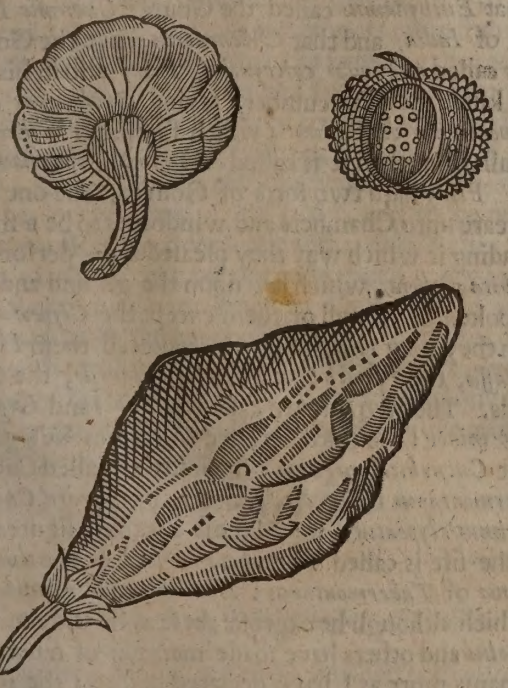
4. *Cucurbita clypeiformis sive laciniata.* The Buckler or Simnell Gourd.

There is a manifest difference not onely in the fruite of this Gourd from the rest but in the manner of growing also, for it groweth upright with great hollow rough hairy crested stalkes, to the height of three cubites, and runneth not along on the ground as the rest, having greater leaves rough and hairy set thereon, of a sad greene colour, and more cut in or divided on the edges: the flowers are bell fashion like the others, of a faint yellowish colour standing upon the head of the fruite which growing to ripenesse is somewhat big and round toward the stalke but flat forewards, with a crumpled verge or brim, somewhat cut in or endented, and thinner there then in any other place, the forme doth much resemble those sodden baked cakes that are made in Lent time which wee call

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major.* The greater round bottle Gourd.

3. *Cucurbita longa.* The long Gourd.

4. 5. *Cucurbita Clypeiformis & verrucosa & Auguria Ægyptiaca.* The Simnell and the rugged Gourd, And the *Egyptian* Citrull or watery Million.



*Cucurbitæ Indicæ, Ovalis, Pyriformis & fere rotundus.* *Indian* Gourds, Ovall, Peare fashion, and almost round.

call Simnells, which thereupon I have so entituled, or else Bucklers as others do thinke which you please: the pulpe or meate within is firme & cutteth like an Apple, without any hollownesse in the middle but where the seede lyeth, which is somewhat like unto the Kernell of an Apple, but greater, broader, and flatter at the head.

5. *Cucurbita verrucosa.* Rugged Gourds.

The difference herein consisteth onely in the round fruit, whose shell or barke is not smooth as in others, but rugged, set as it were with knobbes and warts.

*6. Cucurbitæ hyemales.* Wanter Gourds or Millions.

These Gourds differ little in forme of growing from the other sorts before mentioned but in the maturitie and durabilitie of their fruite: for there are of them that are greater then others, and of different colours, as some yellow others greene or of other colours: but all of them doe ripen later, and doē better endure the first approach of Winter then the others, for they are not full ripe and fit to be eaten before they are hung up in a Chamber after they be gathered.

*7. Cucurbitæ Indicæ rotundæ & diversi formes.*

Round *Indian* Gourds, or Millions, or Pom pions, and of other formes.

There is very great varietie of these Gourds (or Millions as some call them, or Pompions, as I may call somē of them) that come out of *America* or the West *Indies*, from sundry places, both farther South among the *Spanish* Colonies, and nearer hand in our owne of *Virginia, New-England, &c.* Some whereof in their forme are as round as long, some longer like a Peare, some more long then round, and some flat at the bottome: some also as great as our Pompions, some as small as an Apple, and some of divers other sises, meaner or greater or lesser, some with much moysture or water that is very sweete and pleasant in them, and some having little or no meate, or moysture: some againe discoloured on the outside, greene, with whitish or yellowish stripes in them, or spotted so finely that they give great delight to behold them, some also reddish spotted or striped, and some of a deepe yellow colour, the seedes in these likewise are variable in divers, some more like unto the ordinary Gourd seed, but blacker or browner, or red, in others white, either like the long Gourd, or like to our Pompions, yet few so large as our Pompion, and others as small almost as the Cowcumber seede, so that to give you an ample declaration of every one of them were a worke of curiositie, and of more travell then profit, and therefore I must leave it for them that can intend it, and will gather them all together and publish such a peece, I must convert my pen to other parts which I hope shall proove more beneficiall to the Commonwealth.

Divers other sorts of Gourds or Millions, or Pompions, or whatsoever else you please to call them, are growing and have beene brought us from sundry places, both *Syria* and the East *Indies* differing from many here expressed, some being as red as blood both within and without, and much pleasanter in eating then in any of these Countries, whereof to write more largely were almost superfluous, the diversitie being so great that we yearely almost see some sort not before seene of us, and therefore who so will may quote those they like in the margent or end hereof.

*The Place.*

All these Gourds are strangers and brought from severall places, some out of the *Levant*, as *Ægypt, Syria, &c.* others as I said before out of *America*, both further off and nearer to us, as in *Virginia, &c.*

*The Time.*

They are all to be planted of the seede in the Spring, and in very good ground that must not want plenty of moysture, or else the heate of our owne Country will not serve to ripen them.

*The Names.*

The Gourde is called in Greeke κολόκυνθη or κολόκυνθα ἐδώδιμος *Colocyntha edulis*, to shew the difference from the other κολόκυνθις or κολόκυνθα ἄγρος or ἀλεξανδρίνη or σικύα πικρὰ, the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis* or *Coloquintida* before spoken of: in Latine *Cucurbita a concurvatu* (as it is thought) *quod facile siquid obsteterit quo minus extendatur incurvescat*: the Antients as I sayd in the beginning have beene very variable in their denominations of Gourdes, Cowcumbers, &c. for they have by the word σικύα whith is *Cicumis*, called divers other sorts of these fruits. *Athenæus* setteth it downe in his second booke that *Euthydamus* called the Gourde *Cucumis Indicas*, because as he there saith, the seede was first brought out of *India*, and that *Menodorus* made the Gourd to be of two sorts, the one of *India* called σικύα *cucumis*, the other called κολόκωνθη *colocyntha*, *Pliny* also in his 19. Booke and fift Chapter maketh the Pepo or Pompion, a kinde of Cowcumber, saying *Cucumeres cum magnitudine excessere Pepones vocari*, but *Galen* saith *lib. 2. alimentorum* that πέπων (which signifieth τὸ πεπαινον ripe, and may be appropriate to all fruits) is yet given to one peculiar, but then it is called σικυον πέπων *Pepo cucumeralis*, but hereof I shall speake a little more in the next Chapter. *Pliny* hath two sorts of Gourds, the one hee calleth *Cucurbita Cameraria*, because it was planted or placed neare unto Chambers and windowes to be a shade and coole refreshing from the heate, which by climing up and leading it which way they pleased it did performe, for as he saith it is *sublimitatis avida*: the other he called *Cucurbita plebeia*, which lay upon the ground and climed not, which I doubt whether it be any of those sorts here spoken of, for all of them except the *Clypeiformis* will clime if they have any high thing stand neare them whereon they may rise. The *Arabians* call them *Hara, Charba* and *Harakarba*, the *Italians Zucca*: the *Spaniards Calabassa*, the *French Courge* and *Coucourde*, the *Germans Kurbiss*, the *Dutch Cauwerderen*, and wee in *English* Gourds. The two first are called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Cucurbita lagenaria major & minor*, and *Cameraria major & minor*: the third is called *Cucurbita oblonga* by almost all Authors except *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Gerard*, who call it *Cucurbita anguina*: the fourth is called *Cucurbita stellata & sessilis* by *Camerarius* and *Gesner in hortis*: by *Tabermontanus Cucurbita capitata*, by *Gerard Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis*, *Pepo Indicus fungiformis*, and *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, for all these his three figures expresse but this one sort of Gourd, and by *Dodonæus Pepo latus*: the fift is called *Cucurbita Indica* by *Matthiolus*, *rotunda* of *Cæsalpinus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Indica major* or *minor* of *Tabermontanus*: *Zuccha major rotunda* of *Cordus* and *Citrullus maior* and *Pepo maior sylvestris* of *Gerard*, which although he expresse these as he did the former for sundry plants yet they are not so: of this kinde *Matthiolus* and others have made mention of much varietie which they saw in their time, and wee I thinke in ours many more as I have declared before: the sixt is mentioned by *Lugdunensis* onely by the name of *Cucurbita verrucosa*: the last some call *Cucumeres hyemales*, but I had rather call it *Cucurbita hyemalis* partly for the reasons before set downe, but chiefely for the seeds sake which is more like a Gourd then a Cowcumber. What I said before concerning the variablenesse of the ancient Authors in these things, I may as well say of our moderne writers in confounding *Pepo*, *Melopepo* and *Cucurbita* so promiscuously, that it is not possible to finde out the distinct certaintie of them all, for some make that to bee *Pepo* that others call *Melopepo* and others *Cucurbita*. And *Bauhinus* who taketh upon him to refine all other mens writings and distinguish of them, in making *Pepo*, *Melopepo*, and *Cucurbita* severall kinds of plants, doth so huddle and confound them together, as any that will reade him advisedly and compare him may soone see that he giveth severall names to one and the same plant in divers places; which errour and the prolixitie about them

you

you ſee I have endeavoured as much as I can to avoyd. But to give you one note worth the obſervation to know the ſeverall varieties of theſe and the other ſorts of Millions, Citrulis, Cowcumbers,&c. is dilligently to marke the forme of the ſeedes, for the ſeede of the ordinary bottle Gourds are formed quite differing from all the other ſorts, and therefore whatſoever ſtrange ſeede ſhall come to your hands formed ſomewhat like unto them, you may certainly conclude them kinds of Gourds, ſo likewiſe of the Pompions or Millions which are flat, white, and greater then either Muske Melon or Cowcumber: in like manner the Citrull hath a thicke hard ſhelled blacke barcke and rounder then the Gourd,and therefore what ſeede is neareſt thereto in likeneſſe you may include them under their family, the Muske Melons and Cowcumbers are very like one unto another, and therefore I would conclude them both under one *genus*, yet if you will well obſerve them you ſhall ſoone know their difference by the yellower and harder ſhell of the Melon,& greater alſo when as thoſe of the Cowcumber are whiter, ſmaller and tenderer ſhelled: I know none other of theſe kinds of fruites but may be moſt truly referred by their ſeede eſpecially, but not either by forme,colour or taſte,to one of theſe foure foreſhewed ſorts. Some other things more, before I leave this narration I thinke good to ſhew you, namely, the divers errours both of *Pliny* and others, both ancient and moderne, who thinke that all or moſt of theſe varieties of Gourdes have come from the ſeede of one kinde, *viz.* that the ſeede that lyeth in the necke of the Gourde will give long Gourdes, thoſe in the middle round like Gourdes,and thoſe in the bottome or loweſt parts, flat or bottle like Gourds, and that the varietie of formes in them is alſo cauſed by the Art of Gardiners, who by mouldes and ſuch like, doe bring them unto what forme they pleaſe,which forme,ſay they,they will continually keepe afterwards each from their own ſeede,which is found utterly untrue, for howſoever they may by mouldes,&c. bring them in their growing to the forme of the mould, yet the ſeede thereof aſſuredly will give no other forme than the firſt naturall, unleſſe it be forced againe. Another errour or opinion poſſeſſeth many that by the ſtanding of water in a pot three or foure foot off from the place where it groweth,it will ſhoote and ſpring wondrous faſt,and that if oyle be ſet neare it,it will ſhrinke in as faſt: and againe, that if women when they have their courſes ſhall touch any part of them, it will hinder their growing: and laſtly, that to make them come without ſeede, is to ſteepe the ſeede in oyle of *Seſamam* before you ſet it, all which are as erronious as the former.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe ſorts of Gourdes how ever different in forme, yet are of one qualitie, that is, cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree: they are eaten in the hot countries with much delight, kept and preſerved with great care, art, and paines to be ſpent almoſt all the yeare after, and have there, as I ſaid before, a farre more ſweete and pleaſant relliſh than in theſe colder climates, where being more wateriſh, they are the more unſavorie, at the leaſt more inſipide: they are eaten boyled or ſtewed, but much better being fried whereby they give the better nouriſhment to the body: for by their moiſture being boiled or ſtewed, they are the more lubricke, and make the body the more ſoluble, and ſo they doe alſo being pickled up as many uſe to doe: Wine alſo kept in a freſh Gourde all night, after it hath beene cleanſed from the looſe inward pulpe and ſeede and drunke in the morning will cauſe the body to be ſoluble.They are conveniently given to hot & cholericke bodies to coole the heat and inflammation of the liver and ſtomacke: but the diſtilled water of them before they are through ripe drunke with ſome Sugar, doth wonderfully helpe to aſſwage thirſt, and the hot fits of agues. For want of a Still to make water, you may make ſome effectuall in this manner. Put a whole Gourd when you have cut off the upper head and cleanſed it from the ſeede, into an Oven with a batch of bread, in the middle whereof there will be gathered a fine cleare water, which being powred out, may be kept to uſe as neede requireth: the leaves and young branches are conveniently applied to all the hot humors,empoſtumes and inflammations,and to aſſwage paines of the headach,the redneſſe and heat in the eyes, the paines in the eares, and the paines of the gout, if either the juice of them, or the water be applied in clothes and ſpunges wet therein:the ſame applied to womens breaſts pained with the abundance of milke eaſeth them by cooling and reſtraining the hot qualitie and quantitie thereof: the water or juice being drunke or outwardly applied to the privie parts of man and woman, reſtraineth the immoderate luſt of the body: the aſhes of burnt Gourds are uſed of many to cleanſe and heale old ulcers and ſores, as well in the genitories, as other parts of the body, and to helpe ſcaldings or burnings by fire or water: they are accounted as good for macilent leane and weake bodies to feede on, as they are hurtfull to ſuch as have the winde choll-licke, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The ſeedes of Gourds are one of the foure greater ſorts of cold ſeedes uſed very much in Phyſicke, and are very availeable in decoctions, Iuleps, Emulſions or Almond milkes to coole the heate of the liver, the reines or backe and urine, and to give much eaſe to them that are troubled with the ſtone or gravell in the kidneyes, and the ulcers or ſores of the inward parts and bladder. The Simnel Gourd being of a firmer ſubſtance dreſſed any good way, is both more acceptable meate, and is no leſſe effectuall in medicine. The *Indian* ſorts are ſome more wateriſh, others more ſolide, and accordingly are more or leſſe fit for meate or medicine.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Anguria ſive Citrullus.* The Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

THe Citrull or *Turkie* Million hath alſo ſome varieties being a fruit different from the other, as well in the forme therof as of the ſeed,which much leadeth me to diſtinguiſh of them,or joyne them together, yet becauſe ſome doe account them kindes of Cowcumbers, I will give you the figures both of ſome ſorts of Cowcumbers and Muske Melons alſo.

1. *Anguria ſive Citrullus vulgatior.* The ordinary Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

This kinde of Million groweth like as other Melons and Cowcumbers doe with rough trailing branches, the leaves whereof are hairy,longer and narrower than in any other, and more divided into ſeverall parts, and hath ſmall claſpers and yellow flowers, but the fruit is greater than a Melon, ſomewhat neare the faſhion of a Pompion, with a ſmooth greeniſh barke which will change yellow by time, having ſome ribbes thereon, the meate

*Cucumis sativus.*
The ordinary Cowcumbers.

*Cucumis anguinus flexuosus:*
The long bowed Cowcumber.

*Melo Indicus parvus.*
A small *Indian* Melon.

I. *Anguria sive Citrullus vulgatior.*
The ordinary Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

or inner substance is waterish, in some sweete, in others a little tarte or soure, the seede whereof is smaller, rounder, blacker and harder shelled than those of the Gourd, the roote spreadeth and dieth like the rest.

2. *Anguria Americana versicolore pelle.* The discoloured *Indian* Million.

This other sort of Million varieth little from the former in growing, leaves or flowers, in the fruit is the chiefest difference, which is as great as a middle sised Pompion with a discoloured barke very variably spotted and striped with white spots and markes upon the greene, the inner substance whereof is waterish, yet somewhat firmer than of the former, and will keepe sound for a good while after it is ripe and gathered, as the others also will, the seede within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder, and more smooth and shining.

3. *Angurie Ægyptiacæ.* *Egyptian* Citrulls or Millions.

Some of these *Egyptian* fruites are greater than others, even so great as *Bellonius* saith that foure or sixe will loade a camell, and one a man; the outer rinde being yellow, the inner meate or substance very little and almost emptie, filled in the middle with much water that is very sweete, much desired and drunke by them of the more respect, with Rosewater, Muske and Amber, and is the present they offer to strangers whom they will chiefely entertaine; it hath a few smaller seedes within it than in the former, in other things there is little difference. I have given you the figure of this fruit in the former tripartite table in the foregoing Chapter.

4. *Anguria carne lignosa.* Hard or Wooddy Millions.

*Cæsalpinus* maketh mention of this sort as of a kinde of Cowcumber (for so the *Italians* doe call these sorts of fruits that growing wilde or manured in other countries are nursed up in *Italy* for delight and raritie) whose fruite is so hard and wooddy, that it will not breake being let fall upon the ground, but will rebound againe like a ball that is let fall: Hereof I have no further knowledge than his relation, that is, *testis fide dignus.*

*The Place.*

The first groweth generally throughout *Turkie*, and so likewise in all *Italy* and many other hot countries, where they doe account it for their best of Cowcumbers: the second was given me among others rarities that came out of *America* or the *West Indies*: the third is naturall to *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants; and *Bellonius* in his second Booke of Observations, and 75. Chapter: the last is not knowne or not mentioned where it is naturall.

*The Time.*

They flower and beare their fruit about the same season that the others doe.

*The Names.*

It is thought by divers that this kinde of fruit was not knowne to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, and that *Ætius* did first make it knowne by the name of *Auguria*, from whom *Matthiolus* and others doe call it: others doe suppose that it is the *Pepo* of *Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*; but I thinke it not amisse here to relate the words of *Galen in* 8. *simpl. medicament. Universa Peponum natura frigidior, cum larga humiditate existit: sed habent quoque quandam abstergendi vim: atqui Melopepones minus humidi, quam Pepones sunt*; by which words one may more than halfe ghesse which of these sorts of fruites come neareſt unto *Pepo*, and *Melopepo* of *Galen*, and those of his time, unlesse our climate alter their substance or propertie. It is generally called *Citrulus* or *Citrullus a citreo colore & forma*, and *Cucumis Citrullus* by divers, to distinguish it from the other Cowcumber. In the Chapter before you have *Pliny* alledged to account the Cowcumbers that grow over great, to be called *Pepones*, and here you have that these *Citrulls* be accounted *Cucumeres* as *Cæsalpinus* and all *Italy* over doe account them commonly: so that you see how various mens opinions are in these sorts of fruites, none knowing directly which of them is most truely the *Pepo* or *Melopepo* of the ancients, nor which is their *Citrulls*, whether this that beareth that name as the *Italians* take it, or our ordinary *Cucumis* commonly so called with us: *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, saith, that the *Egyptians* have divers of these sorts of *Citrulls* differing one from another which they distinguish by the severall names of *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chajar &c.* Of the *Arabians* it is called *Batec*, and *Batecha*, and as it is thought is the *Dulhaha* of *Serapio*; but *Bellonius*, in the place before alledged, saith, that the *Egyptians* call it *Copous*, and that *Anguria* signifieth a Cowcumber, and is not this plant: of the *Italians Cocomero* and *Angoria*; of the *Spaniards Cogombro*, of the *French Citroulles*, of the high and low *Dutch* following the Latine name *Citrullus*, and so wee in *English*; as also *Turkie* Million or Cowcumber, because that others doe call it *Cucumis Turcicus.*

*The Vertues.*

The Citrull is of the same temperature with the Gourde, that is, cold and moist: the seede is most of use in the Apothecaries shoppes, and reckoned one of the foure greater cold seedes, being used as Gourdes, Millions, and Cowcumbers to coole the heate of the fits of agues, and the distemperature of the liver and bloud, to quench thirst, and to take away the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue caused thereby, and is as availeable for the stone, the heate of the raines, and the sharpenesse and stopping of urine as any of the rest. It is thought more convenient for macilent bodies, and that are growne feeble and weake by long sicknesse, in regard of the greater sweetnesse more than in the Gourde, as aforesaid: and generally both leaves, branches, juyce and distilled water hereof, is as effectually applied for all those diseases that the Gourdes before mentioned are, and therefore neede not againe be repeated. I shall referre you to the Chapter going before for the rest.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Intubaceæ plantæ.* Endive or Succory like herbes or plants.

VNder this generall name of *Plantæ Intubaceæ* Succory like herbes, is comprehended so great a varietie, that to expresse them in some methodicall manner, I must distribute them into severall Chapters under their principall heads or titles, whereunto they are to be referred, which are, *Endivia*, *Cichorium*, *Dens Leonis*, *Chondrilla*, *Sonchus*, *Lampsana*, *Hieracium*, *Lactuca*, *Senetio*, and *Iacobæa*; of some of which I have spoken both in my former Booke, namely of all the sorts of Garden Lettice, and in this Worke of all the sorts of *Iacobæa* and *Senetio*. First then to beginne with Endive, the kindes whereof also I have shewed you

*Endivia sativa.*
Garden Endive.

*Intubus sive Endivia minor angustifolia.*
Small Garden Endive.

you in my former Booke, and therefore I will make no further description of them, but give you the figure of the usuall garden kinde, and expresse a wilde sort here, but withall set out the Vertues of them more amply than formerly I have done.

*Intubus sive Endivia minor angustifolia.* Small garden Endive.

This small Endive hath many very long leaves lying on the ground, narrower than the first garden Endive, and somewhat more bitter: the stalke is slenderer, more full of branches, and lower than the other, bearing at the tops small blew flowers like the common Endive, after which follow the like seede also, and the roote perishing in like mannner.

*The Place.*

This is onely planted in Gardens, as well beyond the seas as in our country as the other sorts are.

*The Time.*

It flowreth and perisheth with the other sorts if it be sowen in the Spring, but if at Midsommer it will then abide the beginning of Winter, and will well serve to be used as the others be.

*The Names.*

The Greek word Σέρις as the Latine *Intibus*; *Intubus* or *Intubum*, doth denominate as well Endive as Succory, and therefore both they and the kinds therof are called after the Greek *Serides*, or *Intubaceæ* after the Latin: *Dioscorides* maketh two kindes of *Seris*, the one tame, the other wilde, and of each two sorts, of the tame, he saith the one hath a broad leafe like unto Lettice, which is our ordinary garden kind, and called by *Matthiolus Intubus major*, and of others *Intubum sativum*; the other hath a narrow leafe, and is somewhat bitter in taste, which is this Endive here set forth by the judgement of the best moderne writers, and is called by *Matthiolus Intubus* and, *Endivia minor*, by *Lacuna Intubus hortensis alter*, by *Gesner in hortis Intubum angustifolium Scariola aliquibus*; by *Clusius in historia plantarum Cichorium sativum*; by *Lobel Seriola aut Endiviola*, who saith that the name of *Scariola* given to this Endive, was but the corruption of the times, which should have beene called *Seriola quasi parva Seris*, and therefore wheresoever *Scariola* is appointed in any medicine, this sort of Endive is intended thereby and should be used. Endive is called by the *Arabians Dumbebe Anubebe* or *Endeba*, by the *Italians Endivia*, and this small kinde *Endivia minore* ( and in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond the seas *Scariola domestica* ) by the *Spaniards Endivia*, by the *French Endivie*, by the *Germanes Endivien*, by the *Dutch Endivie*, and by us in *English* Endive, and this sort small Endive.

*The Vertues.*

All the garden Endives are cold in the second degree at the least, but are more moist and lesse drie than Succory or the kinds thereof which is more bitter, and serveth well to coole the excessive heate in the liver and stomacke, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body, to use the decoction of the leaves or the juyce or distilled water; the same also helpeth to coole the heate and sharpenesse in the urine, and the excoriations in the uritorie parts: the seede is of the same propertie, or rather more powerfull, and besides is available for the faintings and swounings and passions of the heart; outwardly applied they serve to temper the

sharpe

ſharpe humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumors and ſwellings, and peſtintiall ſores; and wonderfully helpeth, not onely the redneſſe and inflammations in the eyes, but the dimmeneſſe of the ſight alſo: they are alſo uſed to allay the paines of the goute. They are all uſed in ſallats familiarly both Summer and Winter, when as being whited, they are the more tender and delicate very pleaſing to the ſtomacke, and refreſhing the weake and fainting ſpirits.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Cichorium.* Succory.

OF the Succories there are many ſorts, ſome accounted tame or of the Garden, others wilde or of the fields, &c. of the moſt uſuall Garden kinde I have ſpoken in my former booke, and of the other ſorts I am to entreate here, but becauſe I ſhould peſter one place too much to ſet them forth all in one Chapter, I muſt handle them ſeverally, and ſpeake of thoſe kinds of Succory here in this Chapter that beare blew flowers or come neareſt the Garden kinde and of others that beare yellow flowers in the Chapter following.

1. *Cichorium flore rubello.* Red flowred Succory.

The red flowred Succory is in the long leaves a little more divided on the edges in the tall and high round ſtalkes, in the forme of the flowers and ſeede and in the long white roote, abiding yearely like unto the Garden Succory, the onely difference hereof conſiſteth in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a pale red delayed colour, which will degenerate as I have often obſerved in my Garden, turning to bee blew, I meane thoſe plants that riſe from the ſeede of the red, and not the ſame plants that have borne red flowers.

Of this kinde likewiſe there is one that beareth white flowers, not differing elſe, but that the ſeede hereof as well as the other will give blew flowred plants. *Flore albo.*

2. *Cichorium ſylveſtre.* Wilde Succory.

Wilde Succory hath divers long leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torne on the edges, on both ſides even to the middle ribbe ending in a point, ſometimes it is found to have a red ribbe or veyne downe the middle of the leaves, from among which riſeth up a hard round wooddy ſtalke ſpreading into many branches, ſet with ſmaller and leſſer divided leaves on them up to the toppes, where ſtand the flowers, both for forme and colour like unto the Garden kinde that is of a blew colour, after which come the ſeede like thereunto alſo: the roote is white but more hard and wooddy then the other: the whole plant is exceeding bitter.

3. *Cichorium ſpinoſum Creticum.* Thorny Succory of *Candy.*

This Thorny Succory hath the lower leaves next the ground ſomewhat long and narrow, cut in ſomewhat roundly on the edges like the ordinary Succory into many ſhort not deepe cuts; the creſted greene ſtalke that ri-

*Cichorium ſativum vulgare.*
Ordinary Garden Succory.

1. *Cichorium ſativum flore rubello.*
Garden Succory with red flowers.

2. *Cichorium sylvestre.* Wilde Succory.

3. *Cichorium spinosum Creticum.* Thorny Succory of *Candy.*

seth from among them is hard and wooddy, spreading many such like branches from the very bottome all about, making it seeme a round bush set with many narrower leaves, and without any cut or division on the edges which quickly fall away leaving the stalkes bare or naked, and each branch ending in one, two, or three sometimes long forked thornes: at the joynts with the leaves, which towards the toppes abide a little longer, come forth small scaly huskes, and out of them the flowers which are made of five leaves a peece broade at the ends, and cut into two or thee dents of a blewish colour like unto Succory with some yellow threds in the middle: the seede that followeth is like the ordinary sort, and so is the roote, but somewhat thicker and shorter, and abideth as the Succory doth.

*The Place.*

The first sort is found wilde in some places of *Italy* from whence I had the seede, and the white one in *Germany*: the second is found in many places of our Land in waste, untilled, and barren fields: the third by the Sea coasts and other sandy grounds in *Candy*.

*The Time.*

The two first sorts flower in the time that the other common sort doth, but the last not untill *August*, and hardly then, so that in our Country it doth give no seede, neither will well indure our Winters.

*The Names.*

Σέρις in Greeke as I said before in the last Chapter, and *Intubum* in Latine doe signifie Succory as well as *Endive*, and the wild sort of Succory is called σέρις πικρὸς *seris picris* because it is more bitter then the rest. Some take *Hieracium* and some *Lactuca sylvestis* to bee *Seris* or *Intubum sylvestre*, but *Matthiolus* contesteth against them, in Latine also *Cichorium sylvestre*. *Pliny lib.22.cap.8.* saith that this *Intubum sylvestre* or *Picris* or *Cichorium erraticum* was called by some in his time *Ambugia*, but *Celsus* and some truer copies have *Ambubeia*, *Theophrastus* calleth it κιχόρη and κιχόρειον, *Horace* hath *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, where he saith,

*Me pascunt Olivæ,*
*Me Cichorea, levesque Malvæ.* *Tragus* also hath *Cichorea*.

Of the first with red flowers I finde *Tragus* (to note one that hath *partim candidum partim roseum florem* and from him *Bauhinus*) to make mention, and *Thalius in Harcynia sylva* of that with white flowers: the second is called by *Lobel Seris picris*, *Cichoriũ & Seris sylvestris*, by *Gesner Intubum sylvestre* and *Cichorium sylvestre*, and *agreste* by *Lonicerus*, by *Lugdunensis Hypocheris Dalechampij*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his seventh Book and 11. Chap. among the *Cichoriacea*, which *Gaza* untowardly translateth *Porcellia*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Solsequium*, and *Gerard* putteth the figure hereof under the title of *Hieracium latifolium*, and *Bauhinus* noteth it: the third was first mentioned by *Honorius Bellus* in his fourth Epistle to *Clusius* by the name of *Cichorium spinosum*, and *Scamnagati id est*, *Hydriæ spina* by the *Cretans*: *Clusius* in his history of Plants calleth it *Chondrillæ elegans genus flore cæruleo*, and afterwards both by *Pona* in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus Cichorium spinosum Creticum*: the *Italians* call Succory *Girasole*, *Radicchio*, *Scariola* and *Cicorea*, and the wilde

wilde kinde *Cicorea salvatica*: the *Spaniards Almenera* and *Cicoria salvaja*, the *French Cichoree sauvage*, by the *Germans Wegwant*, by the *Dutch Cichorrey*, and by us in *English* Succory, and wilde Succory.

*The Vertues.*

Garden Succory as it is bitter is more dry and lesse cold then Endive, and thereby more opening also. An handfull of the leaves or rootes hereof boyled in wine or water, and a draught thereof drunke fasting driveth forth chollericke and flegmaticke humors: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleene, and helpeth the Yellow Iaundies, the heate of the Reines and of the Vrine, the Dropsie also, and those that have an evill disposition in their bodies by long sicknesse, evill diet, &c. which disease the Greekes call καχεξία *Cachexia*, a decoction thereof made with wine and drunk is very effectuall against long lingering Agues: and a dramme of the seede in powder drunke in wine before the fit of an Ague doth helpe to drive it away, the distilled water of the herbe and flowers performeth the same properties aforesaid, and is especiall good for hot stomacks, and in Agues either pestilentiall or of long continuance, and for swoundings and passions of the heart, for the heate and headach in children, and to temper the distemperature of the blood and Liver: the said water, or the juice or the bruised leaves applyed outwardly allayeth tumors, inflammations, S. *Anthonies* fire, pushes, wheales and pimples, especially used with a little Vinegar, as also to wash pestiferous sores: the said water is very effectuall for sore eyes, that are inflamed or have any rednesse in them, and for Nurses sore breasts that are pained by the aboundance of milke. The wild Succory as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthning to the stomack and Liver.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Pseudo-cichoria sive Cichoria sylvestria floribus luteis.* Bastard or wilde Succory with yellow flowers.

THere are divers other herbes which are accounted kindes of wilde Succory for their neare resemblance in forme but not in qualitie thereunto, some whereof shall be set forth in this Chapter, especially such as beare the title of *Cichorium* Succory: For the *Dens Leonis*, *Dandelion* and the *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory that be kinds of Succory also so like unto it, that many have mistaken the one for the other shall follow in their order.

1. *Cichorium pratense luteum asperum.* Rough yellow field Succory.

This rough yellow Succory hath longer and rougher leaves then those of the former wilde Succory, in one sort with few or no cuts at all, in others like unto it with deepe cuts and divisions: the stalkes grow to bee three or foure foote high, rough and crested, divided into sundry branches with smaller leaves on them, and lesse jagged bearing small yellow flowers like unto an Hawkeweede, at the ends of every one, which when they are ripe, turne into downe, with a small long yellowish seede fastned thereat, and are both carried away with the winde: the roote is hard, rough and unprofitable.

2. *Cichorium pratense luteum Hedypnois dictum.* Smooth yellow Succory.

4. *Cichorium vesicarium pratense.* Blistered yellow Succory.

2. *Cichorium pratense luteum lævius.* Smooth yellow Succory.

This other yellow Succory hath long and large leaves, as smooth as Succory, but of a whiter greene colour, cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe as the former: the stalkes rise not up so high nor are so much branched, the leaves thereon are lesse cut in, and up higher little or nothing at all: the greene heads that stand at the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers that spring out of them are larger and more double, somewhat like those of Dandelion of a yellow colour, which turne into downe, and the seede therewith blowne away with the winde: the roote is full of a bitter milke.

3. *Cichorium sylvestre Hispanicum pumilum.* Dwarfe *Spanish* yellow Succory.

Of this last kinde *Guillaime Boel* found a dwarfe plant neare the Sea in the Isle of *Cales* in *Spaine*, which by mine owne sight and *Clusius* judgement, as he recordeth it in his *Curæ Posteriores* differeth not in any thing from the last but in growing lesse in every part. Why *Bauhinus* should make this a *Dens Leonis* rather then the former, (which for their seedes sake may be so accounted) as he setteth it downe in his *Pinax*, I cannot see any just cause for sure I am he never saw the plant, *& unus oculatus testis, &c.*

4. *Cichorium vesicarium pratense.* Blistered yellow Succory.

This kinde of Succory is in forme of leaves, bignesse, and colour so like unto the ordinary Garden Succory that it is often taken for the same, especially in the Winter and the beginning of the Spring time, before it beginneth to shoote up stalkes, for during that time it spreadeth his many leaves round upon the ground, sometimes broad and whole, almost without or with very few devisions or jaggēs, and sometimes also somewhat hairy or rough, in others smooth and more divided, of a shining greene colour: from the middle of them groweth a skinny bladder, out of which in the Spring riseth up a round hairy stalke parted into many branches, somewhat rough and crested, set with lesser divided but shorter and broader leaves then those below, at the toppe whereof out of the skinny bladder doe the flowers breake forth many standing together, each upon a footestalke, each rising out of a long greene huske like unto those of Hawkeweede and consist of many yellowish leaves, somewhat purplish underneath with sundry threds as a thrumme in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the seede is carryed away at the will of the winde: the roote is somewhat long and slender, blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding a bitter milke as the rest of the plant doth.

5. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum.* Sweete yellow Succory of *Naples.*

The sweete Succory is in the forme and divisions of the leaves very like unto the usuall wilde Succory, yet not so deepely gashed, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine soft hairinesse not rough at all, and of a darke greene colour: the stalke riseth to be two foote high or more, round, firme and whitish because of the hoarinesse thereon, sometimes breaking out into branches toward the toppe, set with shorter somewhat broader and more divided leaves then below, closing the stalkes at the bottomes, having at their toppes greene hairy heads or huskes and gold yellow flowers in long hairy huskes like unto the Hawkeweedes, which growing greater when they are ripe within them is contained very small long brownish seede, with a fine white downe on them, and both carried away with the winde, the roote is long and blackish on the outside and white within, so full of a sweet

5. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum.*
Sweete yellow Succory of *Naples.*

8. *Zacyntha sive Cichorium verrucarium.*
Warted Succory.

milke

milke without any bitternesse at all and so is the rest of the plant, that it will grow hard like a gum if it bee not rubbed away but suffered to abide.

6. *Cichorium montanum asperum.* Rough Mountaine Succory.

This mountaine Succory hath divers long narrow leaves next the ground very sharpely dented about the edges but not divided or cut in at all, rough also all over: from among which riseth up a stalke branched forth with such like leaves set thereon and divers large double yellow flowers like unto those of Dandelion at the toppes, which turne into downe as the rest and blowne away: the roote consisteth of many long strings.

7. *Cichorium tomentosum fœtidum.* Strong or ill sented hoary Succory.

This kind of ill sented hoary Succory from a thicke roote sendeth forth sundry weake, round, hairy or hoary stalkes about two foote or more high, having divers large long hairy or hoary leaves next the ground, deepely gashed in on both sides, somewhat like to Succory leaves, parted into many branches with lesser leaves thereon then those below, and lesser cut also, at the toppes of whom stand many pale yellow flowers in greene huskes, like unto Groundsell which quickly fade in like manner turning into downe, which with the seede is carried away in the winde: this herbe hath somewhat an ill or strong sent with it, yet more in the hotter time of the yeare then else, which procured it the denomination of *fœtidum* stinking.

8. *Zacyntha sive Cichorium Verrucarium.* Warted Succory.

The warted Succory spreadeth sundry long and somewhat hairy greene leaves next the ground, cut or divided on the edges into deepe dents, but not deepe gashes, somewhat resembling Succory leaves: the straked stalkes divide themselves into some lesser branches with a small long leafe at every joynt broad below and compassing it about at the bottome: the flowers grow severally at the toppes and upper joynts of the branches upon short footestalkes being small and yellow, composed of divers small yellow leaves, broad pointed and nicked in, which turne not into downe as the other sorts before doe, but into small round and flat hard heads, parted at the brims into sundry bunches or knobbes like unto wartes with a little tuft or crowne in the middle, in each bunch whereof is contained a kernell or seede: the roote is small and stringy dying every yeare after seedetime, and never abiding a Winter unlesse it spring up from the seede in *Autumne*.

*The Place.*

The first two sorts and the sixt are many times found in our medowes and other moist grounds taken by most for kinds of Hawkeweeds and so the lesse regarded: the fourth and fift *Columna* found on the hills in *Naples*; the seaventh is often found in sandy grounds and by woods and hedges sides: and the last is thought to grow in the Island *Zacyntha* from whence it was brought into *Italy*, and thence into other parts, but *Pena* saith it groweth in divers places in *Italy*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and seede about the same time of the other Succories, except the second, which flowreth earlier then the rest.

*The Names:*

All these herbes are accounted severall sorts of Succory by many writers, and some of them (that is those of *Naples* as *Columna* saith) are used in the stead of the true Succory with good successe, but as I said before they are but bastard sorts which their seedes declare, being rather Hawkeweedes as I doe thinke: The first is called by *Gesner* in *Collectione stirpium Hieratium pratense asperum*, by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Cichorium luteum*, by *Thalius Intubus sylvestris sive Cichorium sylvestre flore luteo*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Cichorea* 3. *flore luteo*, and *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Lactariola altera*: the second is the *Cichoreum luteum pratense* of *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* and *Hedipnois Plinij* and *Aphaca Theophrasti* in his Observations, as *Dalechampius* before him had done, and as *Lugdunensis* setteth is downe for *Aphace Dalechampij*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Endivia sylvestris*, and *Garard Dens leonis Cichorizata*, *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus* make it their third kind of *Dens leonis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cichorium pratense, luteum lævius*; the third is sufficiently expressed in the description: the fourth and fift *Columna* maketh mention of, the one under the name of *Cichorium sylvestre vesicarium pratense*, and the other of *Cichorium sylvestre asperum amœis, sive Cichorium dulce*, which *Bauhinus* numbreth among the Sow Thistles and calleth it *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirsutus*: The sixt is *Tabermontanus* ninth sort of *Hieracium*, which he calleth *Hieracium Intabaceum asperum*, and *Gerard Hieratium esperum*: the last was first called by *Matthiolus Zacyntha sive Cichorium verrucarium* and so doth *Clusius* also: but *Lobel* in his Observations, Fol. 116. (in calling it *Chondrilla verrucaria, Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis Clusii Zacyntha Matthioli*) doth foulely confound the two plants of *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* together, for he there giveth the thicke woolly leaves of *Clusius* his *Chondrilla* to this *Zacyntha* of *Matthiolus* which hath greene leaves, and maketh it first to have crested heads of seede as the true *Zacyntha* hath, and afterwards saith the flower is yellow, &c. flying away in downe utterly contrarying himselfe, which *Clusius* tooke knowledge of and found fault with him for it, and thereupon set forth the true figure and description of it in his history of plants: *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Verrucaria Seridis species* and *Cæsalpinus Condrillæ species in ruderibus*, whereupon *Bauhinus* putteth it among his *Chondrillas*, and calleth it *Chondrella verrucaria folijs Intubaceis viridibus*: the *Italians* call it *Mazzo di Cavalliero* and *Mazza serrata*.

*The Vertues.*

These kinds of Succories except the Neapolitane and the last are not used in Physicke that I know but they, that is the Neapolitane kinds as *Columna* saith are there used in stead of the true Succory, being so like it that as I said in the description they soone deceive one, mistaking one for another yet used with good successe whereby we may judge of the others not to be much differing, and therefore untill some further and more certaine experience bee made of them, let this advise serve for the present. *Matthiolus* hath given us first knowledge of the propertie of *Zacyntha* or warted Succory, from *Calzolarius* of *Verona*, who by practise had found it to be availeable to take away warts from the hands by once eating the leaves as a Sallet; and *Matthiolus* saith that by his owne experience a dram of the seede in powder taken for certaine dayes together in white wine to bedwards tooke away the warts from ones hands that was wonderfully pestered with them: but *Pena* denying that the once eating of the leaves will doe any good, but yet saith that if the juice of the leaves bee used to bathe the warts, it will extirpate them most certainely as he and divers other found by their experience, the same also taken in wine helpeth the biting of a mad Dog.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Dens leonis.* Dandelion.

THe Dandelion is assuredly a differing kinde of wilde yellow Succory, and therefore I thinke it meete to expresse it before the *Chondrilla* Gumme Succory which is also an other kinde: hereof there are more differences and varieties found out of late than have formerly beene knowne, which shall be set forth here together.

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris.* Common Dandelion.

Our common Dandelion is well knowne to have many long and deepely gashed leaves lying on the ground round about the head of the roote, the ends of each gash or jagge on both sides looking downeward to the roote againe, the middle ribbe being white which being broken yeeld abundance of bitter milke, but the roote much more from among the leaves which alwayes abide greene, arise many slender weake naked foote stalkes, rather than stalkes, every one of them bearing at the toppe one large yellow flower, consisting of many rowes of yellow leaves broad at the points and nicked in, with a deepe spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe the greene huske wherein the flower stood, turneth it selfe downe to the stalke, and the head of downe becommeth as round as a ball with long reddish seede undernath bearing apart of the downe on the head of every one which together is blowne away with the wind, or with the blast of ones mouth may be blowne away at once: the roote groweth downewards exceeding deepe, which being broken off within the ground will notwithstanding shoote forth a new againe, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deepe rooting in the ground.

2. *Dens leonis angustioribus folijs.* Dandelion with narrow leaves.

This Dandelion is in all things like the other, but that the leaves are narrower, yet hath not fewer gashes or divisions on the edges, so that by this one note it may be distinguished.

3. *Dens leonis tenuissimo folio.* Fine jagged Dandelion.

This Dandelion hath a thicke reddish roote full of fibres, sending forth sundry most finely cut very greene leaves, each of a hand breadth long and two inches broad, deepely jagged, and divided againe into two or three other small rents or divisions, ending in a fine small point: the flowers are much smaller that stand at the tops of naked stalkes and yellow, turning into downe as the other.

4. *Dens Leonis minor radiatis folijs sive Trinciatella Italorum Camerarij.* Sweete Dandelion.

This sweete Dandelion (called by *Camerarius Trinciatella Italorum*, hath many leaves spread on the ground of three inches long and halfe an inch broade, cut in on the sides into sundry deepe gashes, whose ends have each of them three very deepe dents, and each having divers points standing like a starre or spurre, the foote stalke, whereof are a little hairy, among which rise up many smooth slender naked stalkes, one whereof standeth upright scarse an hand breadth high, the rest are lower and bend downewards, each of them bearing a small yellow

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris.*
Common Dandelion.

6. *Dens leonis Monspaliensium sive Asphodeli bulbulis.*
Bulbed or clogged Dandelion.

flowe

flower like unto other Dandelions turning into downe, and flying away with the wind carrying the seede with it, which is somewhat long and broad with hard haires like beardes at the tops: the roote is small and blackish without and white within, very sweete in taste as the leaves are also, and so tender to keepe that it perisheth with the first cold it feeleth: and must therefore be housed, which then will endure many yeares giving seede yearely.

5. *Dens leonis minor aspero folio.* Small rough Dandelion.

The small rough Dandelion sendeth forth sundry small leaves lying round about the roote of two or three inches long and one inch broade, divided or torne in on the sides, each of them set with small smooth sharpe prickes or haires like as the prickly Sowthistle hath: the stalkes are about two inches high, and beare each of them a large pale yellow flower like the rest and turned into downe: the roote is small and whitish.

6. *Dens leonis Monspeliensium sive Asphodeli bulbulis.* Bulbed or clogged Dandelion.

This Asphodell rooted Dandelion spreadeth many large and blewish greene hairy leaves upon the ground unevenly waved or cut in on the edges but not deepely gashed, as the common Dandelion is of a bitter and sharpe taste like unto it, from which rise sundry bare or naked stalkes with severall flowers, at the toppes of them larger and more double than it, and of a paler yellow colour which passe into downe like the rest; the rootes are sundry long tuberous and slender clogges like unto those of the Asphodill but smaller, shorter, and more pointed at the ends.

7. *Dens leonis Gadensis.* Dandelion of *Cadis* in *Spaine.*

This plant so like in face unto a little Dandelion hath made me contrarie unto others opinions place it in the same ranke with them. It hath a number of long leaves a spanne long or more rising from a long white tender roote: the middle ribbe of the leafe is bare from the roote to the halfe length of the leafe, and then it hath many rents or cuts on each side, very much resembling the leafe of the ordinary Dandelion, but smaller and narrower: the flowers likewise stand upon long foote stalkes as the Dandelion doth being small and yellow, and doe turne into downe that is carried away in the winde, with the seede which is small long, and reddish like unto some of the Hawkeweedes. It groweth in the Iland of *Gades*, which wee call *Cales* or *Cadis* as *Guillaume Böel* saith, who brought it us out of *Spaine*, and called it *Cichorium Gadense*: *Clusius* it seemeth not well marking the plant being drie, and never having seene it greene or growing, tooke it from *Böel*, and calleth it in his *Curæ posteriores Cichorium sylvestre pumilum sive Hedipnois*, and saith it is altogether like unto it though lesse: but how like it is, upon this description truely set downe as before, I leave it to any judicious to determine. It flowreth in *Iuly*, *August* and *September*, and the seede is soone ripe after the flower is past; the roote liveth all the Winter if it be milde, or else it perisheth with the hard frostes.

*The Place.*

The first is too frequent in all medowes and pasture grounds, but the second is more rare, yet often to be met with: the third groweth in *Austria*: the fourth in *Italy* as it is suspected, because it came from thence: the fift and sixt about *Mompeliar*, as also about *Florence*, and in other parts of *Italy* especially the sixt, and the last in *Spaine*.

*The Time.*

They flower in the Summer moneths, yet as is well knowne the first is found in some place or other in flower every moneth in the yeare.

*The Names.*

The Dandelion is not certainely intituled by any Greeke denomination, for it is certaine it is not χονδρίλλη *Chondrilla*: but hath divers Latine names, as *Dens leonis*, *Urinaria*, *Corona* and *Caput monachi*, *Rostrum porcinum*; and as *Anguilara* thinketh *Chrondrilla Galeni*: the first is usually called of most of the later writers *Dens leonis*, but *Tragus* tooke it to be *Hieracium majus*, and *Cordus in historia*, to be *Hieracium parvum*; *Gesner in hortis Hieracium minus*, *Thalius* and *Dodonæus Chondrilla altera*, and *Cæsalpinus* (as divers others also doe) to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, *in lib. & cap.* 7. and 10. among the Wortes: divers also take it to be *Hedypnois Plinij lib.* 28. *c.* 8. but the most judicious rather take the former *Cichorium luteum* to be it: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Hedypnois major*, and *Lugdunenses Hedypnois Dalechampij*; *Lonicerus* calleth it *Taraxacon minus*, and is generally held to be the true *Taraxacon* of *Serapio* and *Avicen*, and so used with us in all compositions whereunto *Taraxacon* is appointed: the second *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Aphaca angustioris folij*: the third is called by *Columna Hieracium fœtidum*: and *Camerarius* calleth the fourth *Trinciatilla*: the fift is also of *Bauhinus* mentioned by the name in the title: the sixt is called by *Matthiolus Cichorium Constantinopolitanum*, because, as hee saith, hee received it from *Angerius de Busbeque* the Emperours agent at *Constantinople*; but *Lobel* and *Pena* say that hee needed not to extoll this plant as a stranger, being to be had plentifully in his owne country of *Siena* and *Tuscane*, *Liguria* and other places of *Italy* whereof he was ignorant, as also about *Mompelier*, whereupon they called it *Dens leonis Monspeliensium Asphodeli bulbulis*, and withall suppose it to be the *Chondrilla altera Dioscoridis*, or *Perdion* (rather *Perdicion*) of *Theophrastus*; which hath more rootes than leaves: *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Dens leonis altera*; the last is mentioned sufficiently in the description: the *Italians* call *Dandelion Dente de leone*; the *Spaniards Diente de leon*; the *French Dent de lion* and *Pisse en lict*; the *Germanes Pfaffenblat*, *Korlkraut* and *Pfaffenrorlin*; the *Dutch Papencruyt Houtsroosen* and *Canckerbloemen*; and we in *English* Pisse a bed and Dandelion.

*The Vertues.*

Dandelion is neare in propertie unto the wilde Succory, and by the bitternesse doth more open and clense, and is therefore very effectuall for the obstructions of the liver, gall and speene, and the diseases that arise from them, as the jaundise and the *hypochondriacall* passion, it wonderfully openeth the uritorie parts, causing abundance of urine, not onely in children whose meseraicall veines are not sufficiently strong to containe the quantitie of urine drawne in the night, but that then without restraint or keeping it backe they water their beds, but in those of old age also upon the stopping or yeelding small quantitie of urine; it also powerfully clenseth apostumes and inward ulcers in the uritorie passages, and by the drying and temperate qualitie doth afterwards heale them, and for those purposes the rootes being buried a while in sand and whited (which taketh away much of the bitternesse, and maketh them the more tender) being eaten as a sallet are more effectuall than the leaves used in the same manner, or who so are not accustomed to such raw sallets may take the decoction of the rootes or leaves in white wine, or the leaves chopped as pot herbes with a few Allisanders boiled in their broth. And who so is macilent drawing towards a consumption, or hath an evill disposition of the whole body, ready to fall into a *Cachexia* by

the use hereof for some time together shall finde a wonderfull helpe, not onely in clensing the malignant humors but strengthening the good, and preserving the body sound in all his functions: it helpeth also to procure rest and sleepe to bodies distimpered by the heate of ague fits or otherwise: the destilled water also is effectuall to drinke in pestentiall fevers and to wash the sores.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Chondrilla.* Gumme Succory.

IN *Dioscorides* time there were but two sorts of *Chondrilla* knowne, both which are much controverted in our time, divers herbes being assimilated unto them, and scarse any agreeing in all things with them, but this age hath found out sundry plants, which for the resemblance are referred to *Chondrilla*, and called by that name, whereof some beare blew flowers, and divers yellow. Of those with yellow flowers I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis legitima Clusij.*

The former true Gumme Succory of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusius* his minde.

This Gumme Succory hath many long and somewhat broad hoary leaves lying upon the ground covered with a thicke downe, cut in on the edges somewhat like those of Succory, from among which riseth up an hoary stalke, a foote high or more parted into a few branches with smaller and narrower leaves set without order, whereon are sometimes found yellowish graines like unto small peeces of Gumme, which grow quickly to be hard: at the toppes of the branches stand singly yellow flowers like those of Camomill, which when they are ripe turne into downe, and with the seede is carried away with the winde: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse blackish on the outside with some fibres thereat, and parted at the toppe into some heads, which bring forth leaves, &c. it is full of juyce which is yellowish when it is drie.

2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis.* Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

This twiggy Gumme Succory shooteth forth sundry slender tough and flexible branches or twigge-like stalkes very clammy in handling, set with many narrow and short leaves, but those that grow at the foote of the stalkes next the ground are larger and longer, cut in on the sides into divers long gashes, when those stalkes grow toward flowring, the greater leaves begin to wither and die, so that being in flower they are quite gone and withered, the toppes whereof are furnished with small yellow flowers, which in time turne into downe and passe away with the winde: the roote is long and slender, full of milke as all the rest of the plant is if any part be broken.

3. *Chondrilla viminea viscosa Monspeliaca. French* twiggye Gumme Succory.

This *French* kind of Gumme Succory hath a white round straked clammie stalke two cubits high, spreading into

1. *Chondrilla prior legitima Dioscoridis.*
The former true Gumme Succory according to *Clusius* his minde.

2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis.*
Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

divers

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis.*
Clammydwarfe Gumme Succory.

5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscoso caule.*
*Galens* Gumme Succory.

divers clammy branches pliant and easie to bend, whose leaves at the bottome are smooth like Willow leaves of sixe inches long, and halfe an inch broad, sometimes having a gash or two on them, but those that grow up higher are somewhat like unto the lower leaves of the last Gumme Succory divided into many and very fine parts: the flowers are small and yellow like the last which passe into downe and are blowen away, the roote is long and yellowish on the outside.

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis.*
Clammy dwarfe Gumme Succory.

This low Gumme Succory sendeth forth from a small long white roote sundry slender rough clammy, and bending stalkes about a foote high with a few long and narrow leaves without any dent thereon, especially from the middle upward, where at the joynts with the leaves stand severall small long and yellow flowers turning into downe like the rest, but the lower leaves, and those on the lower part of the stalke are long and narrow, some whole without any dent, and others with one or two on the sides.

5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscoso caule.*
*Galens* Gumme Succory.

This rare Gumme Succory (which as *Columna* saith was not set forth before) hath a long roote so fast set on the rocke where it groweh, that without breaking the rocke it cannot be got out, and being broken yeeldeth store of thicke viscous milke as every part else of the plant doth, which will hardly be washed off where it sticketh to the hands, &c.

6. *Chondrilla Bulbosa.*
Bulbed Gumme Succory.

and quickly groweth into hard graines: the leaves are many that grow below, and are very much torne on the sides into many deepe and crooked gashes like unto Dandelion: it seldome hath more than one stalke, and seldome also any branch, which is slender white and round, about a cubite high, set from the middle upward with long and narrow leaves not cut in or dented at all but parted at the bottome where it compasseth the stalke, and the most part of the length of the leafe cleaving thereto, that almost none of the stalke can be seene being as a hose or buskin thereon (which caused *Columna* to give it the name of κνημοδόρφη) at the joynts with the leaves come

forth two or three or more flowers in long huskes, with short footestalkes, yellow on the inside and whitish without, flowring by degrees, so that some will be ripe and blowne away when others are new blowne or in the bud: the taste hereof is bitter: the upper part hereof in the forme of the flowers and posture of them is very like unto the wilde Lettice, whereunto *Galen* resembleth *Chondrilla lib.2. alimentorum*, and so may be referred to his *Chondrilla* or that of *Dioscorides* for it hath some resemblance with each.

6. *Chondrilla bulbosa.* Bulbed Gum Succory.

The bulbed Gum Succory hath divers small leaves lesser then Succory, with small divisions on the sides set upon slender stalkes, among which spring up many slender weakē stalkes on them, and at the toppes of each, one small yellow flower like unto Dandelion which turneth into downe as the rest: the rootes are divers small round and bulbous, cleare, and of a purplish white colour, every one fastned to the head with a long string: the whole plant both roote and leafe is of a bitter taste.

7. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca angustifolia.* Bulbed Gum Succory of *Syria.*

This *Syrian* plant hath many long grasselike leaves lying upon the ground, among which rise divers small stalkes set with small leaves, from the joynts whereof breake forth small branches bearing one flower a peece, which is large double and yellow like unto the great Mouseare: the roote is as big as ones little finger at the head, and about a span long growing smaller downewards smooth and of a brownish yellow colour, having a small round bulbe hanging at the end thereof of the bignesse of a Chesnut, full of milke being never so little touched or broken.

8. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca altera latiore folio.* Another *Syrian* bulbed Gum Succory.

This other Succory is both in roote and flower altogether like the last but differing onely in the leaves which are broader, more hairy and of a grayer colour.

*The Place.*

The first *Clusius* saith he found in divers places of *Spaine* in wast places: the second he saith he not onely found in the Corne fields about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, but in divers places of *Germany* and *Hungarie*: the third is found by the way sides, and about *Mompelier* in Mount *Lupus*: the fourth about *Bassile* in *Switzerland*: the fift upon the Rockes in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the sixt not onely under the hedges about *Naples*, and in the wayes from thence to *Puteoli*: but towards the Sea side about the Fishermens cottages in *Narbone*, and the low Marshes of *Mons Carus* and thereabouts: the two last *Rauwolfius* in his Peregrination found about *Aleppo* in *Syria* the one in the plowed fields and the other in stony places.

*The Time.*

All these sorts of Succory doe flower later then the rest, many of them not untill *August* in their naturall places, and are so tender that they quickly perish with the cold of these colder climates.

*The Names.*

Gum Succory is called in Greeke χονδρίλλη *Chondrilla*, so called as it is thought from χονδρὸς which signifieth that drop or Gum-like Masticke that groweth upon the herbe and stalke hereof, originally taken from the likenesse with that kind of graine prepared for pultage which was used in auncient times, called *Chondrus* or *Alica*, as I shall shew you more fully in the proper place, when I come to speake of Cornes and the severall sorts of Pultage and Ptisanes the ancient times made of them: some saith *Dioscorides* called it *Cichorion* and some *Ieris*, and for that the leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kinde of wilde Succory. The first is taken by *Clusius* and others since him for the true *Chondrilla prima Dioscoridis* and calleth it *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis legitima* (*Bauhinus* and divers others doe account *Matthiolus* his *Chondrilla prior* to bee but *figmentum ex Cichorio*, but I verily beleeve that it is *Cichoreum luteum*, for *Matthiolus* expresseth not the colour of the flower, and I am sure the Figures are transposed or misset, for the first Figure answereth the second description, and the second Figure to the first description, which *Lacuna* it seemeth well observed in making that his first which in *Matthiolus* is the second) *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* from him doe call it *Chondrilla verrucaria* but as I have shewed in the description of *Cichorium verrucarium*, he mingled this and that together, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Chondrilla Græca*, and *Bauhinus Chondrilla foliis Cichorei tomentosis*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis*, and *Lobel Chondrilla viminea viscosa vinearum*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Chondrilla altera*, *Dodonæus Cichorium sylvestre luteum*, *Cæsalpinus Chondrillæ species in collibus & vicinis*, *Tragus Cichorea procera vel quinta*; *Columna* taketh it to be *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis* as *Bauhinus* doth also, and withall thinketh it to be *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, *Tabermotanus* and *Gerard* call it *Chondrilla Iuncea*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Chondrilla viminea viscosa Monspeliaca*: the fourth also from *Bauhinus* taketh the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*: the fift *Columna* so calleth as it is in the Title: the sixt is called by *Lobel Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bulbosa*, and may be as he saith *Perdion* of *Theophrastus* (but rather *Perdicion*, *lib.1.cap.11.* for *Perdion* is not read in him) of *Clusius Chondrilla altera Dioscoridis* and so doth *Columna*, by *Cæsalpinus Herba terræ crepolæ similis*, by *Castor Durantes Hemorrhoidale*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth by the name of *Cichorium bulbosum Dalechampij*, and of *Cichorium strumosum Myconi* as *Bauhinus* thinketh: but I rather take *strumosum* to be that sort of *Chondrilla* which *Rauwolfius* found in *Syria* with the larger leaves and is the last here expressed which *Bauhinus* calleth *Chondrilla bulbosa Conysæ facie*, and referreth the *Conyza marina* of *Lugdunensis* thereunto, wherein he is much mistaken in my judgement, for that *Conyza* hath no such bulbous roote, which causeth a great difference, besides the difference in the heads of flowers: *Clusius* from *Imperatus* of *Naples* saith that they about *Naples* call it *Herba dilatte*, and account it to bee *Scrophularia minor*, *Pandectarius* calleth it *Stridula*. The *Arabians* call *Chondrilla Candarel Cadaron*, and *Amiron*, the *Italians Condrilla*, and *Terra crepola*, the *Spaniards Leitugas* and *Leichagas dentro los planos*, but *Clusius* saith they call it *Yerva di S. Guiteria*, and that by the same name they call *Phyllum*, and that they call the second *Condrilla Iunqualina* and *Ajunjera*, the *French Leitteron*, the high and low *Dutch Condrille*, and we in *English* Gum Succory, because of the Gum is found upon it.

*The Vertues.*

Gum Succory is of the same propertie with wilde Succory but more bitter and more dry, and is thereby the more effectuall in opening obstructions, and by the drying qualitie stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, if the juice of the roote be taken in wine: the Gum used with Myrrhe in the forme of a pessarie draweth downe womens courses that are stayed, the juice of the roote or the herbe and roote together made into powder and drunke in wine,

wine, helpeth the biting of the Viper and all other venemous Serpents, and destroyeth field mise also: *Pliny* writeth that one *Dorotheus* in his verses sheweth that it is beneficiall to the stomacke, and helpeth digestion, and further saith that some did account it hurtfull to the eyes and to hinder generation both in men and women, and yet he numbreth *Chondrilla* among other sallet herbes that were used to bee eaten: the juice of the herbe but more effectually of the roote dropped from the point of a needle or other such small thing, taketh away by the rootes the superfluous haires of the eyebrowes, the same also used with a little niter cleanseth the skinne from all freckles, morphew, spots or any discolouring thereof. The bulbous Gum Succory is much commended against the swellings and kernells of the throat called the Kings Evill, and so is the distilled water thereof: the rootes preserved are found to be wonderfull effectuall, if the use be continued for some time together.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Chondrilla purpurea.* Purple Gum Succory.

THere are other sorts of Gum Succory to be entreated of, differing from the former in many notable parts as well as in the flowers which are quite of another hew, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Chondrilla cærulea sive purpurea.* Purple flowred Gum Succory.

This Gum Succory shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring sundry long winged or rather jagged leaves, consisting of many long and narrow jagges, cut in on both sides to the middle ribbe, and equally almost set one against another of a blewish greene colour very tender and full of milke being broken, among which rise up weake and tender stalkes three or foure foote high, scarse able to stand upright, very brittle also and apt to be broken, as full of milke as the leaves, which divideth it selfe towards the toppes into a few other smaller branches, with smaller and lesse jagged leaves upon them, and small blewish purple flowers at the ends and sometimes white, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow leaves standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe fall away of themselves: the rootes grow deepe downe and spread into many corpulent branches like Dandelion, blackish on the outside and yeelding much milke in every part that is broken, which are so apt to grow that every little peece in the ground will spring againe and beare leaves, &c.

2. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.* Purple Gum Succory with broader leaves.

This other Gum Succory is very like unto the former in all things, but that the leaves are somewhat shorter and broader, and the gashes also larger wherein cheefely consisteth the difference.

3. *Chondrilla purpurascens fœtida.* Stinking Gum Succory.

The strinking Gum Succory hath divers long and somewhat narrow leaves growing next to the ground some being waved or torne somewhat deepely on the edges, the footestalkes being sometimes reddish, in the middle of whom riseth up sundry browne stalkes a little hairy, and about a cubit high, having but very few branches and

1. *Chondrilla cærulea sive purpurea.* Purple flowred gum Succory.

2. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.* Purple gum Succory with broader leaves.

they bare or naked of leaves from the joynts to the toppes, where every one of them ſuſtaine a flower conſiſting of ſixteene ſmall leaves or more, dented at the edges, of a purpliſh red colour compaſſing the middle, wherein afterwards are conteined long browniſh ſeede lying in downe, which together are blowne away with the winde, the roote hereof periſheth every yeare after ſeedetime, but recovereth it ſelfe by the fallen ſeede, the leaves as well as the flowers have a ſtrong unpleaſant ſent.

4. *Chondrilla rara purpurea Crupina Belgarum dicta.*
The bearded Creeper.

I have two other plants to ſhew you which have paſſed by the names of *Chondrilla*, either of which hath ſmall affinitie with them as I thinke, onely excepted by *Columna*, yet give me leave to inſert them in this place, although I ſhew you my mind of them. This firſt hath the firſt leaves that ſpring up, nothing ſo much cut in or divided as the others that follow, but rather ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of Groundſell, and are roughly dented about the edges, the next are very much cut and divided into many ſmall parts ſomewhat rough or hard in handling, and ſomewhat ſharpe at the points of the cuts, from among which ſpring ſundry ſlender whitiſh and hairy ſtalkes about a foote and a halfe high, with two or three branches and ſmaller but not leſſe divided leaves upon them to the toppes, where ſtand three or foure flowers in ſcaly heads, the points whereof are purpliſh, conſiſting of five leaves, of a purpliſh blew colour as the border, and many purpliſh thrums in the middle, ſome whitiſh threads alſo in the midſt: the ſeede that followeth incloſed in the heads is like the ſeede of a Iacea or Knapweede or Matfellon but ſomewhat greater blacke and ſhining, with divers ſtiffe ſtaring haires like a beard at the head

3. *Chondrilla purpuraſcens foetida.*
Stinking gum Succory.

4. *Chondrilla rara purpurea crupina Belgarum dicta.*
The bearded Creeper.

5. *Chondrilla Seſamoides dicta.*
Strange gum Succory.

of

of every one, which will not abide or be still either in ones hand or in paper, &c, if it be never so little stirred, but will as it were creepe or thrust it selfe forwards by the stiffe haires (whereupon I have given it the *English* name as it is in the title) the roote is long and white and perisheth every time it beareth seede, yet abideth the first Winter after it springeth in the Autumne, for it hardly abideth a Winter if it rise in the Spring although it doth neither flower nor seede.

5. *Chondrilla Sesamoides dicta.* Strange Gumme Succory.

This other plant referred, as I said, to the *Chrondrillaes*, hath many long and narrow rough leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, sometimes more or lesse lying on the ground, resembling very much, the leaves of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne Plantane, but with fewer greater and longer cuts or jagges, the branched stalkes are set from the middle of them, with such like leaves, but narrower, some without any jagge, and some but with one or two, bearing at the toppes every one upon slender bare long stalkes, a small whitish silver-like scalyhead, out of which breaketh forth faire double flowers consisting of many purplish blew leaves dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle of them (*Matthiolus* hath very badly set this forth with the heads of *Phalaris Canary* grasse) after which commeth small seed like unto *Sesamum*, as it is compared, and from thence tooke the name of *Sesamoides*, but as I thinke more fitly unto a *Cyanus* Corne-flower or Blew-bottle but browner: the roote is small and long, yeelding a milke: both these plants may in my mind be better referred to the *Jaceas* than unto any other herbe, they doe in leaves not much varie, nor yet in heads and flowers, but in seede especially come nearest thereunto, and not unto the *Chondrillaes*, whose seede is much differing having downe on the heads of them, and flie away together with the winde.

*The Place.*

The first (as well as the second, for I account them both as one) groweth, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places of *Italy*, as well as *Tuscane* in wast grounds, by ditch sides, and the way sides in fields and pastures; and as *Cordus* saith in the Vineyards about *Gena*: the third *Bauhinus* saith he onely saw in *Zuingerus* garden and his owne: the fourth in *Spaine Narbone* in *France*, and *Naples* also: the last is not certainely knowen from whence is the originall but is nursed up in gardens.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths, and yeeld their seede soone after.

*The Names.*

They are all accounted *Chondrillæ species* by divers, whereunto for the former three I may well agree being in face not much differing from wilde Succory; the first being called by *Lobel Chrondrilla cærulea Belgarum*, by *Dodonæus Chondrilla altera*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Chrondrilla prima Sichorio similis*, and in his History *Chondrilla tenera*; by *Camerarius Chondrilla cærulea flore*; who saith the *Italians* call it *Caccia lepore*; *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Apate Dalechampij*, and saith the *Italians* call this *Terra crepola*, by *Tabermontanus Chondrilla cærulea* and *alba*, as *Cordus* before him did; *Gerard* giveth two figures hereof, which *Bauhinus* noteth, and calleth this first *Chrondrilla cærulea altera Cichorij sylvestris folijs*: the second is that which *Matthiolus* setteth forth as an *hysteron proteron*, as I said before, calling it *Chondrilla altera*, and *Lacuna Chondrilla prima*, observing, as it is likely his errour, and by *Bauhinus Chondrilla Cærulea latifolia laciniata*: the third *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Phytopinax*, *Pinax* and *Prodormus* by the name of *Chondrilla purpurascens fœtida*, and *Besler in horto Eystetensi Chondrilla rubra fœtida*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Chondrilla rara purpurante flore semine nitido deciduo*, and *Crupina Belgarum*, and findeth fault with his owne mistaking in calling it formerly *Superba recentiorum*; wishing it to be blotted out: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Chondrilla purpurea Lobelij*, and *Tabermontanus Chrondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*: *Columna* finding it in *Naples*, could not well tell to what *genus* he might referre it, and therefore called it *Senetio Carduus Apulus*; and *Bauhinus* to varifie his title from all others, calleth it *Chondrilla folijs laciniatis serratis, purpurascente flore*: the last is but one sort, although *Bauhinus* maketh it to be two, because *Camerarius* first set forth the plant with the flo er spread open that it might be the better knowne, yet is the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Sesamoides parvum*, not rightly expressed, and from him *Castor Durantes*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus* and *Columna* doe so enttile it, yet *Columna* thinketh it may be *Cyanus Pliny*. *Lobel* calleth it *Sesamoides parva Dioscoridis*, but *Gesner in collectione stirpium Coronopus quidam flore cæruleo*, *Dodonæus* maketh it his *Chondrillæ tertia species*, & *Lugdunensis Catanance quorundam*: *Bauhinus*, as I said, to make two sorts hereof entituleth his first *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitulo*, and the other (which as I said *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus* setteth forth, with the title of *Sesamioides parvum flore magis completo*, and *Estetensis Chondrilla Sesamoides dicta cæruleo flore completo*) *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitulis altera*. *Cordus* saith that the *Germans* call this first *Choudrilla Klein Sonnen werbel*, and as is said before, the *Italians Caccia lepore* and some *Terra crepola*.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* saith that the people in *Italy* where the first sorts doe grow doe eate them in their sallets as Succory is, being accounted of the same propertie, but I have no other Author that giveth any speciall instance of the vertues therein, and therefore you may as I referre them to the kindred of the Succories, and be perswaded of the like effects to be found in them, neither have I any more certainty to speake of the rest.

---

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Hieracium.* Hawkeweeke.

TO set forth the whole family of the Hawkeweedes in due forme and order, is such a world of worke, that I am much in doubt of mine owne abilitie, it having lyen heavie on his shoudiers that hath already waded thorough them, and will be as heavie to me, although he be a guide for me to follow: If I therefore (as he before me no doubt hath done) slippe or goe awry, let it be pardoned in me, as it must be in him, or let them that too critically find fault amend it by assured knowledge if they can themselves, and I will give them thankes. For such a multitude of varieties in forme pertaining to one herbe is not to be found againe, *in rerum natura*, as I thinke. That I may therefore so set them forth, that ye may apprehend them rightly, as I shall endeavour to expresse them aptly and methodically, I must distribute them into

into ſundry formes and orders after ſuch a manner, as I thinke meete to diſpoſe them, and in ſeverall Chapters according as you ſhall finde by the titles at the heads of every of them.

*Ordo primus.* The firſt Ranke or Order.

*Hieracia Dentis leonis folijs acuta.* Sharpe pointed Dandelion-like Hawkeweedes.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.* Great Hawkeweede with Sow-thiſtle leaves.

THis great Hawkeweede hath many large hairy leaves lying on the ground much rent or torne on the ſides into divers gaſhes and jagges, ſomewhaat like unto Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like unto thoſe of the ſmooth Sow-thiſtle, from among which riſeth a hollow rough ſtalke, two or ſometime three foote high branched from the middle upwards, whereon are ſet at every joynt, where it brancheth longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops ſundry pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow leaves broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double row or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which forme moſt of the Hawkeweedes doe hold in all the ſorts, which turne into downe and with the ſmall browniſh ſeede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is long and ſomewhat great with many ſmall fibres thereat: the whole is full of a bitter milke.

2. *Hieracium majus Creticum.* Great *Candy* Hawkeweede.

This *Candy* Hawkeweede hath the firſt leaves little or nothing dented, but ſomewhat like Endive, yet thoſe that follow are cut in on the ſides, not ſo much as the Sow-thiſtle, elſe not much unlike, which are more tender yet larger than the former as the ſtalkes are likewiſe, bearing on the branches greater huskes wherein the yellow flowers grow, which paſſe into downe with rough crooked ſeede lying therein, and are both diſperſed by the winde: the whole plant is bitter, and periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter being but anuall, and to be new ſowen every yeare.

3. *Hieracium magnum Hiſpanicum.* Great *Spaniſh* Hawkeweede.

This *Spaniſh* Hawkeweede hath a round hollow creſted ſtalke ſomewhat hairy, about a cubite high or more, whoſe bottome leaves are long and large like Dandelion, very much cut in and hairy on the edges, each being about a foote in length, and an inch and a halfe in breadth; thoſe on the ſtalkes are divided at the bottome into two parts like eares, compaſſing them about, as they grow higher they are leſſe jagged, and the higheſt a little waved onely at the edges; at the toppe of the ſtalke groweth a double flower like the Dandelion, and of the ſame bigneſſe, but of a paler yellow colour which paſſeth into downe as the reſt doe.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.*
Great Hawkeweede with Sow-thiſtle leaves.

4. *Hieracium folijs & floribus Dentis leonis bulboſi.*
Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

4. *Hieracium*

4. *Hieracium asperum folijs & floribus Dentis leonis bulbosi.* Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

The rough leaves of this Hawkeweede that lie upon the ground, are much cut in on the edges, like unto those of the bulbed Dandelion each rent or gash looking downeward to the bottome of the leafe, amongst which riseth up an hairy bare or naked stalke, bearing a large Dandelion-like yellow flower which turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat great and long with some fibres thereat.

5. *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio asperum.* Rough Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

This small Hawkeweede hath divers long and narrow hairy leaves, reddish at the bottome next the roote, deepely waved or torne on the edges, being about two inches long, from which rise one or two or more bare or naked stalkes rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow flower like unto the Hawkeweedes passing into downe: the roote is small somewhat like a finger, with a few fibres hanging thereat.

6. *Hieracium minus glabrum.* Small Hakeweede with smooth shining leaves.

This little Hawkeweede riseth little above a spanne high, with smooth fresh greene stalkes, branched forth into others, set with few, but smooth shining greene leaves long and narrow, being little torne on the edges, compassing the stalkes at the bottome, and eared as the third: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a faire gold yellow colour, lesser than any other Hawkeweede, each standing on a foote stalke, about an inch long, which as the rest, doe passe away with the winde: the roote is small, long, and whitish.

7. *Hieracium hirsutum ferè umbellatum.* Small Hawkeweede with umbel-like flowers.

This small Hawkeweeke hath five or sixe small leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut on the edges like unto the common Hawkweede, having a soft downe like haires on the upper side of the leaves, and smooth without haires underneath full of a bitter milke, from among which riseth up a slender hairy stalke about a foote high or more, bearing at the toppe divers small flowers set together as it were in a tuft or umbell, of a gold yellow colour like in forme unto others, as also in the downie heades: the roote liveth long, being composed of many small white stringes, which shooteth forth and spreadeth it selfe also into many heads above ground, which shoote forth branches, rooting also in the ground as they lie.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in divers places about fields sides, and the path wayes in dry grounds: the second is of *Candy*: the third of *Spaine*: the fourth of *Italy*: the fift in our owne Land, as well as about *Mompelier*, *Naples*, and *Spaine*: the sixt about *Basil*: the last about *Vienna* in *Austria*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and flie away in the Sommer moneths.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον of ἱέραξ *accipiter* an Hawke, *Sic dictum volunt quod accipitres sibi hujus succo aciem oculorum acuere dicuntur* (as divers other herbes tooke their names, some from beasts as *Elaphoboscum a Cervo*; others from birds, as *Chelidonium ab Hirundine*, *Perdicion a Perdice*,) in Latine also *Hieracium*, and of some *Accipitrina*: and because they doe partake of Sow-thistles as well as of Succory, I have placed them betweene them both: the *Italians* call it *Hieracio*, the *French L'herbe d'esservier*, the *Germanes Hanks kraut*, the *Dutch Havicks-cruyde*, and we in *English* Hawkeweede, and of some yellow Succory: the first here set forth is the *Hieracium majus* of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, the *Taraxacon majus* of *Lonicerus*, *Intubus secundus* of *Tragus* as it is thought, and *Hieracium Sonchites* or *Sonchi folio* of divers, but of *Lugdunensis Hieracium minus*, because he setteth forth the *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis* for *Hieracium magnum*, as I shewed you in the last Chapter save one: the second *Gesner* and *Camerarius* onely make mention of, the one *in hortis Germaniæ*, the other *in horto Medico*, by the name of *Hieracium Creticum pro Endivia lutea missum*, and there sheweth why hee called it *Creticum*, even because he found the like seede among *Epithymum* that came from *Candy*: the third *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Dens leonis latifolius arborescens*, saying it came to him out of *Signor Contarinos* of *Padoa* his garden, by the name of *Hieracium Hispanicum*; and therefore I have so called it, and placed it here, and not among the Dandelions, as hee doth in his *Pinax*: the fourth *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, and *Icones* calleth *Hieracium folijs & floribus dentis leonis bulbosi*, because being very like it, yet differeth in the long roote: the fift *Bauhinus* maketh of two sorts, calling them *Hieracium dentis leonis folio hirsutie asperum magis laciniatum*, and *minus laciniatum*, but I thinke they are both one, and therfore doe not distinguish them; *Columna* calleth it *Hieracium aletrum saxatile montanum*: the sixt *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus glabrum*; and the last *Clusius* describeth for his ninth *Hieracium*, but the figure he setteth for it, is much differing from the description thereof, but answereth well the description of the eleaventh, and it may be was but the Printers fault in transposing the letter I, being set before

before the X, that ſhould have beene ſet after, thereby making it XL when it is ſet IX.

*The Vertues.*

Hakeweede, ſaith *Dioſcorides* is cooling, ſomewhat drying and binding, and therefore is good for the heate of the ſtomacke, and for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues and gnawings of the ſtomacke: the quantitie of a ſcruple of the dried juice, ſaith *Pliny*, taken in *Poſca* Poſſet, that is vinegar and water mixed purgeth the belly, yet he ſaith in another place, that a ſmall quantitie bindeth the belly: the ſaid juyce taken in wine helpeth digeſtion, diſcuſſeth winde, and hindereth any crudities to abide in the ſtomacke, it helpeth alſo the difficultie in making water: the ſame likewiſe taken in wine helpeth the bitings of venemous Serpents, and of the *Phalangium*, and the ſting of the Scorpion, if the herbe alſo be outwardly applied to the place; and helpeth alſo all other poyſons, except that of *Ceruſſa*, or thoſe that hurt the bladders or that kill by ſtrangling: a ſcruple of the dried juyce given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for thoſe that have the dropſie: the decoction of the herbe taken with hony digeſteth thinne flegme in the cheſt or lungs, and with Hyſſope, doth helpe the cough: the decoction thereof, and of wilde Succory made in wine and taken, helpeth the wind collike, and thoſe that are melancholike or have hard ſpleenes: it procureth reſt and ſleepe, it hindereth venery and venereous dreames, cooleth heates, purgeth the ſtomacke, encreaſeth bloud, and helpeth the diſeaſes of the reines and bladder. Outwardly applied it is ſingular good for all the defects and diſeaſes of the eyes uſed with ſome womens milke: it is alſo uſed with good ſucceſſe in fretting or creeping ulcers, eſpecially in the beginning: the greene herbe bruiſed, and with a little ſalt applied to any place burnt with fire before bliſters doe ariſe, doth helpe them, as alſo inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all puſhes and eruptions of heate and ſalt flegme: the ſame applied with meale and faire water in manner of a pultis to any place affected with convulſions, and the crampe, or ſuch as are out of joynt doth give helpe and eaſe. The diſtilled water is of good uſe in many of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and the face waſhed therewith clenſeth the skinne, and taketh away freckles or ſpots, the morphew and other blemiſhes in the skin, and helpeth to take away wrinckles in the face alſo. The fift is by the relation of Mr. *Iohn Morrice* Gentleman of *Iſſellworth* beyond *Braindford* unto me by good experiments from others, ſingular good to helpe the Pleuriſie, onely by taking the juyce thereof in drinke.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Hieracia Dentis leonis folio obtuſo.* Dandelion-like Hawkeweede with blunt pointed leaves.

*Ordo ſecundus.* The ſecond ranke.

1. *Hieracium longius radicatum.* Long rooted Hawkeweede.

THe leaves of this Hawkewee that lie upon the ground are long and narrow much torne and jagged on the edges ſomewhat like unto Dandelion, but cut into many ſhort round pointed peeces, and of a darke greene colour, the ſtalkes that riſe from among the leaves are ſmooth and blackiſh ſcarce a foote high, bare or without leaves on them unto the toppes, but at the upper joint, from whence ſpring ſundry flowers each ſtanding on a long foote ſtalke, which are yellow like unto other Hawkeweedes and turne into downe as they doe: the roote is white ſmall and long, running downe as deepe into the ground, ſaith *Lobel*, as the ſtalke is high, that which I and many others have taken for it, have more and ſhorter rootes.

1. *Hieracium longius radicatum.* Long rooted Hawkeweede.

2. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuſo minus flore magno.* Small Dandelion-like Hawkeweede with round pointed leaves.

This ſmall Hawkeweede hath ſixe or ſeven thicke rough leaves lying on the ground, about two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, round pointed and jagged about the edges, after the faſhion of the former, but not with ſuch deepe jagges, among which riſeth a bare hollow ſmooth ſtalke, whereon is ſet a large pale yellow flower, which turneth into downe, the roote is ſmall and fibrous.

3. *Hieracium tomentoſum Hiſpanicum.* Spaniſh woolly Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath divers hoary ſoft woolly leaves lying on the ground, cut in on the ſides like Dandelion, every one ſtanding upon a ſmall long foote ſtalke, being of three or foure inches long, and halfe an inch broad, the ſtalke is hoary likewiſe, and branched about a ſpanne high having ſmaller leaves thereon, with ſmaller diviſions, at the tops ſtand very yellow flowers on very ſhort foote ſtalkes, ſhooting out of very fine hoary huskes pointed at the brimmes with many points: the roote is white on the outſide.

4. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis.* Dandelion Hawkeweede with ſmall flowers.

The roote hereof is ſmall, white, wooddy and fibrous, the ſtalke is round, a foote high, and ſomewhat hoary, at the bottome whereof grow a few rough leaves, bitten in, as it were about the edges, about three inches long, and halfe an inch broad, having but few leaves thereon and thoſe about the middle, which are but only dented and compaſſe it at the bottome, bearing many very ſmall yellow flowers together, upon very ſhort ſtalkes at the toppes thereof.

7. *Hieracium medio nigrum.*
Small blacke ſpotted Hawkeweede.

8. *Hieracium aſperum Hypocheris ſive Porcellio dictum.*
Swines Hawkeweede with rough leaves.

9. *Hieracium minimum Cluſij.*
*Cluſius* his leaſt Hawkeweede.

10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum.*
Small Hawkeweede of *Candy*.

5. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum.* *Asphodill* rooted Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath for the roote a few long clogges, like the *Asphodill* roote, the stalke that riseth from thence is about a cubite high, bare of leaves from the bottome to the middle, smooth and crested, about the middle separated into one or two branches, of a foote long apeece, each whereof sustaineth a small yellow flower like the others in this kinde, which passe away in like manner; the leaves that lie upon the ground are rough on the upperside, and smooth with a certaine wollinesse underneath, cut or torne on the edges very like unto Dandelion, being about three inches long and one broad.

6. *Hieracium medio nigrum Boeticum majus.* The greater blacke spotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine.*

This hath foure or five small, long, and narrow smooth whitish greene leaves lying on the ground, bluntly cut in on the sides, but not very deepe, the midde ribbe being whitish all the length thereof, from these springeth up usually but one small stiffe whitish greene straked stalke branched into sundry parts, about a foote and a halfe high, with a few smaller leaves thereon at the joynts, and few or no dents upon them: the flowers grow at the toppes and from the joynts of the branches thicke and very double, but one on a head or joynt like a small Hawkeweede, of a very pale yellow colour, with a blackish purple spot in the middle, which turne into very short downe, that with the small browne seede flieth away: the roote is short and woddy perishing every yeare that it seedeth.

7. *Hieracium medio nigrum Boeticum minus.* The smaller blacke spotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine.*

This is altogether like the last, both in stalkes, leaves, and flowers, with the like purple spot in the middle, but they are in every part three times smaller.

8. *Hieracium asperum Hypocheris sive Porcellia dictum.* Swines Hakeweede with rough leaves.

This small Hawkeweede (rather than Succory, as *Gerard* calleth it, and his Corrector so letteth it passe) hath divers somewhat long and rough leaves lying on the ground, smaller at the bottome, and broader towards the end, unevenly waven at the edges: the stalkes are somewhat rough, slender, and bare of leaves branching into sundry long stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing every one a large yellow flower like unto Hawkeweede: the roote is small and long. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are smooth and narrower, differing little in any thing else.

*Hieracium glabrũ sive Porcellia angustifolia.*

9. *Hieracium Clusij, Hyoseris Tabermontani & Gerardi.* *Clusius* his least Hawkeweede.

This small Hawkeweede of *Clusius* hath divers small leaves upon the ground, somewhat like unto Daysie leaves but longer, and unevenly dented or waved about the edges, from whom riseth up a stalke or two, or sometimes more, halfe a foote high, naked, hollow, and reddish at the bottome, and sometimes branched towards the toppe, reddish also at the joints, which grow bigger above than they are below, contrary herein to all, or most other plants, bearing on each of them a small yellow flower like others, and turning into downe that is blowne away as the rest. *Clusius* maketh mention of another sort hereof, was brought him by *Gulielmus de Mera*, a Physitian, whose flowers passed not into downe, but the seede being long and somewhat blackish, did still abide in the heads.

*Minimum alterum.*

10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum.* Small hawkeweede of *Candy.*

This *Candy* Hawkeweede being an other sort of the last described, hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, smaller at the bottome, and growing broader to the ends, cut in with a deepe cut or two where it is broadest, and all the rest of the edges unevenly waved, the middle ribbe being reddish, from among which rise two or three slender bare stalkes, about a foote high, branching forth into two parts, with a smaller leafe at the joynt, more divided than any below, bearing on each of them a larger flower than answereth well the proportion of the plant in forme like other Hawkeweedes, but pure white on the upper side, and of a blush colour underneath: the roote is long and small with some fibres thereat.

*The Place.*

Divers of these Hawkeweedes grow abroad in the fields, wast grounds, and lanes in divers places of our owne country, as well as in other: but the sixth and seventh came to me from *Spaine.*

*The Time.*

They all flower and fall in the Summer time, and some abide untill the Autumne coldes cause them to perish, and will rise againe of their owne fallen seede.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Hieracium longius radicatum*, and *microphyllon* by *Tabermontanus*; *Dodonæus* in his *French* Booke calleth it *Hieracium minus primum*, and *Lugdunensis Apargia Dalechampij*, whereof *Theophrastus* speaketh, *l.7 c.9 inter* ἐπιγειοφύλλα *ad terram foliosas plantas*; and *Bauhinus Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuso majus*: the second *Bauhinus* calleth, as it is in the title, *Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuso minus flore magno*: the third he calleth *Hieracium tomentosum Hispanicum* in his *Prodromus*, which hee omitted in his *Pinax*: the fourth hee doth likewise call *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis*: the fift he calleth *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*: the sixt and seventh are as I said *Hieracia* raised from the *Spanish* seede I received, and are the same that *Clusius* mentioneth in his *Curæ posteriores* without description: the eight is the *Hypocheris sive Porcellia* of *Tabermontanus*, & *Gerard*, which he putteth among the *Chondrillas*, & calleth it in *English* Swines Succory, as he doth the next hereunto Male Swines Succory, they being both certainely kindes of *Hieracium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio subaspero* (and maketh some doubt or question whether it should not be the *Hieracium minimum* of *Columna*) and the other of this kinde *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio oblongo glabro*, and is the *Hyoseris altera vel angustifolia* of *Tabermontanus*: the ninth is the *Hieracium minimum* of *Clusius*, the figure whereof is falsely quoted I X. for X I. and is the *Hyoseris latifolia vel mascula* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus folio subrotundo*: the last *Clusius* setteth forth in his first *Appendix* that is joyned to his History of plants, and is the last there by the name *Hieracium parvum Creticum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus flore albo carneo*. *Pona* in his *Italian* Booke of *Mount Baldus*, calleth it *Hieracium intubaceum non ramosum.*

*The Vertues.*

All these small Hawkeweedes, or the most of them, being of the like bitter qualitie to the former, doe no doubt performe the same effects, although peradventure in a weaker manner: but because I have not any peculiar propertie

properties to relate of any of them, I referre you to the former Chapter to be informed of their qualities, and to what diſeaſes they may be conducible.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Hieracia Chondrillæ folijs.* Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

### *Tertius Ordo.* The third Ranke.

1. *Hieracium maximum aſperum Chondrillæ folio.*
The greateſt Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

THis great Hawkeweede hath a great round rough ſtraked ſtalke, bigger in one place than another, almoſt three foote high, branched towards the toppe into ſhort branches, with great long leaves ſet there-on one above another, much torne in on both ſides, to the middle ribbe almoſt, about three inches long, very hairy and rough in handling: the flowers are great and yellow like unto other Hawkeweedes.

2. *Hieracium folijs & facia Chondrillæ Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This kinde groweth not ſo high as the former, and hath the leaves thicker jagged, but not ſo large, each jagge ſomewhat dented alſo and ſomewhat hairy: the flowers are yellow, but not ſo thicke or double, but more growing in a tuft together, which being ripe and turned into downe, are blowne away with the winde as others are.

3. *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio glabrum.*
Deepe jagged Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede differeth not much from the laſt, but that the leaves hereof are ſmooth, very much, and very deepely gaſhed even to the middle ribbe, each jagge being ſmall, narrow, and pointed; the ſtalkes and flowers, &c. are like thereunto.

4. *Hieracium minus præmorſa radice.*
Small Hawkeweede with bitten rootes.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede are many that lie next the ground ſomewhat long and narrow cut in on the edges, into ſmall and ſhort pointed gaſhes: the ſtalkes are ſmall and grow to be ſcarce a foote high, parted into a few branches with ſome leaves here and there upon them that have no diviſion on the ſide: at the toppes whereof ſtand the flowers much ſeparate in ſunder each upon a long ſtalke, and doe conſiſt of fewer leaves or leſſe double, of a gold yellow colour which turne into downe, &c. the roote is made of many ſtringes like a Plantane roote, but the middlemoſt that is greateſt, is ſhort, as if it had beene bitten off like the Devills bit: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is very bitter rather more than any other.

*The Place.*

All theſe but the firſt grow plentifully enough in our Land in many places, and that about *Mompelier.*

*The Time.*

They flower with the reſt, that is in *Iune* and *Iuly.*

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Bauhinus*, who onely doth make mention of it, *Hieracium maximum æſperum Chondrillæ folio*: the ſecond is called by *Lobel Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrillæ*: the third *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the title, and ſaith it is *Tabermontanus* his fift *Hieracium* which he called *Aphaca*: the laſt is the *Hieracium minus* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner*, *Tabermontanus* and others; *Lobel* calleth it *Hieracium minus præmorſa radice*, and is *Tragus* his *Succiſa tertia*; and *Lactuca leporina*: *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Picris Dalechampij*, becauſe of the bitterneſſe, and *Bauhinus Hieracium Chondrillæ folio ſucciſæ radice*, whereof he maketh a *majus* and a *minus*, yet ſaith hee himſelfe, that they may well be accounted but as one, differing onely in the greatneſſe and ſmoothneſſe of the leaves, and therefore I include them both in one.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe Hawkeweedes are no doubt as effectuall as the greater ſorts in every degree, and therefore whatſoever hath beene ſaid of them, may ſafely be applied to theſe, and therefore to avoid a tautologie, I referre you to them.

2. *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrillæ Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

4. *Hieracium minus præmorsa radice.*
Small Hawkeweede with bitten rootes.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Hieracia intubaceis folijs.*
Garden Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

*Quartus Ordo.* The fourth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium intubaceum flore luteo.*
Yellow garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

THis kinde of Succory Hawkeweede riſeth up with a ſlender ſmooth ſtalke about a foote high, yet ſomewhat leaning downewards, ſpread into many branches, at the foote whereof grow ſmooth long darke greene leaves, about foure inches in length, and one and a halfe in breadth, ſome of them without diviſions, and others eſpecially, thoſe that grow upwards very much, each of the ſtalkes and branches, being about an hand breadth bare unto the toppes, where eachof them carrieth a yellow flower of a middle ſize which turne into downe, and is carried away at the will of thewinde.

2. *Hieracium intubaceum flore magno albido medio luteo.*
White garden Succory-like Hawke-weeke.

This other Hawkeweeke is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are ſomewhat larger and broader, and more cut in or jagged on the ſides: the flowers alſo are whitiſh and more yellow in the middle, and ſomewhat reddiſh underneath.

3. *Hieracium intubaceum flore carneo.*
Bluſh garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

The bluſh Hawkeweede hath divers long and ſomewhat narrow rough leaves lying next the ground, very much torne in on the edges, from among which riſe five or ſixe, or more ſlender ſhort browne and hairy ſtalkes, about a foote high or more, ſpreading a branch or two, with leſſer,

3. *Hieracium Intubaceum flore carneo.*
Bluſh garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

and

and lesse divided leaves thereon up to the toppes, where there are severall large flowers, consisting of two or three rowes of leaves, of a deepe blush colour, of somewhat a strong Opium-like sent, broade pointed and nicked at the ends, the outermost row being larger than the inner, standing in rough scaly huskes, wherein afterwards the slender long browne seede is contained, which lying among much downe, are carried away together with the winde: the roote is composed of a downeright string, with other fibres thereat, which perisheth after seede time.

*The Place*

All these Hawkeweedes have come to us from *Italy*, where it is likely they are naturall.

*The Time.*

They flower from the middle of Summer to the end of *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Bauhinus Hieracium Intubaceum flore luteo*, which he quoteth in his *Pinax* to be the eight in his *Prodromus*, mistaken for the tenth; and the second *Hieracium Intubaceum flore magno albido*, this is there also mistaken for the eleventh: they have both come from *Italy*, and *Boel* likewise from *Lisbbone*, by the name of *Hieracium Aphacoides*, and *Sonchus Hierachitides*: the last is called by all Writers of it *Hieracium Intubaceum*, and *flore carneo*, and *ramosum* by *Pona* in his *Italian Mount Baldus*, for he accounteth the *Hieracium parvum Creticum* of *Clusius*, to be *Hieracium Intubaceum non ramosum*, as I shewed you in the Chapter next save one before this: it is also assuredly the *Hieracium Apulum flore suaverubente* of *Columna*.

*The Vertues.*

These kindes of Hawkeweeds are of the like temperature with the former, and may performe as much in their operation as they, and therefore I will referre you unto them to be informed of their qualities which may safely be transferred to these.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Hieracia Cichoriacea.* Wilde Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

*Quintus Ordo.* The fift Ranke.

1. *Hieracio folio Hedypnoidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

THis Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground, somewhat long and narrow, waved or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in other lesse, and sometimes hairie withall, yet planted in Gardens hath little or none at all: it sendeth forth a great many slender stalkes, with a few leaves set dispersedly upon them, smaller than those below, and branching at the toppes whereat stand severall greene scaly huskes with yellow flowers in them, hanging downe their heads before they are blowen, wherein grow crooked seede lying in the downe, and are scattered where it pleaseth the winde: the roote is long and white, with some small fibres fastened thereto.

2. *Hieracium falcatum sive stellatum.* Starre-like Hawkeweede.

The lower leaves of this Hawkeweede are somewhat long and narrow, with but three or foure dents on the sides ending in a point: the stalkes are branched from the middle upwards, and at every joint a leafe under it bearing at the joynts and toppes severall pale yellow small flowers, which turne into heads of divers crooked seede like small round and hard hornes or hookes, set all most round and starre fashion, some of the seedes being longer by halfe than others: the roote is milkie small and stringy perishing every yeare after seede time.

3. *Hieracium falcatum barbatum.* Herbe Impious-like Hawkeweede.

This impious Hawkweede (not that it hath any hurtfull qualitie therin, but because the side branches rise higher than the middlemost, like the herbe *Impia* or *Impious* Cottenweede) hath the lower leaves of two or three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour, and with but few dents on the edges: the stalkes are small not a foote high, bearing but few leaves on them, and at the tops one small flower, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat browner in the middle, compassed about with divers rough hornes which grow hairy or bearded and

1. *Hieracium facie Hedypnoidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

ſharpe pointed when they are ripe, from the bottome of this head riſeth one and ſometimes two ſmall branches, about foure inches long with very narrow greene leaves ſet on them, and a flower at the toppe made after the ſame manner, and having ſometimes a ſmall branch or two riſing from the head thereof in like manner as the other.

4. *Hieracium minimum ſive marinum falcatum.*
The little ſea Hawkeweede.

This little Hawkeweede riſeth not a above halfe a foote high, and from a ſmall long reddiſh roote, ſendeth forth verie ſmall thread like ſtalkes ſpreading into branches, bearing very ſmall pale yellow flowers, which are compaſſed about with ſuch like crooked hornes, ſharpe pointed as are in the laſt: the leaves at the bottome are as ſmall and narrow as they, but a little more dented about the edges.

*The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond grow naturally both at *Mompelier* in *France* and in *Italy* alſo: the third at *Naples*, and in the wood *Gramuntium* which is hard by *Mompelier*: the laſt by the ſea ſhore not farre from *Mompelier*.

*The Time.*

They keepe the ſame time that the reſt doe.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Cæſalpinus Rhagadiolus*, and by *Cluſius Hieracium folio Hedypnoidis*: the ſecond is called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis Hieracium Narbonenſe falcata ſiliqua*, by *Cæſalpinus Rhagadiolus alter*, by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Monſpeliacum*, and *Narbonenſe*, of ſome *Italians Sonchus ſtellatus*, by others *Chondrilla ſtellata Hieracium falcatum* and *Hieracium Calthæ ſemine*: the third is called by *Columna Hieracium calyce barbato*, & by *Bauhinus Hieracium proliferum falcatum*, who thinketh it may be the *Hieracium minimum altreum* of *Cluſius*: the fourth is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Hieracium minimum falcatum*.

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues of theſe Hawkweedes are a like unto the former ſorts, and therefore there needeth not the ſame things to be ſpoken againe here which are there ſet downe

2. *Hieracium falactum ſive ſtellatum.*
Starrelike Hawkeweede.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Hieracia Montana glabra.*
Smooth Mountaine Hawkeweedes.

*Sextus Ordo.* The ſixt Ranke.

1. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum majus.*
Great ſmooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.

THis mountaine Hawkeweede hath divers faire great leaves, ſomewhat narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle where it is broadeſt, and ending in a point unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and compaſſing the ſtalkes as they riſe up, which branching themſelves beare three or foure flowers, as it were in an umbell together, which ſeldome appeare open, but when they doe they are yellow like unto others paſſing into downe, and then into the winde as others doe.

2. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum minus.*
Small ſmooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.

This other Mountaine Hawkeweede hath his leaves and flowers in all things like the laſt but ſmaller, and the whole plant lower and leſſer, in other things it doth not differre.

3. *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum Chondrillæ folio.*
Small Mountaine Hawkeweede with Gumme Succory leaves.

This ſmall Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground about foure inches long of a pale greene colour, and ſcarcely dented or divided on the edges at all, every

1. *Hieracium latifolium montanum glabrum majus.*
Great ſmooth mountaine Hawkeweede.

one

one upon a long footestalke : but those that grow up higher are of an inch long a peece upon the stalke which is not above an handbreadth high, and divided at the toppes into two or three small branches, bearing every one a reasonable large yellow flower like the others, and are more divided on the edges like unto the leaves of Garden Succory: the roote is small, blackish without, white within, and abiding after seedetime.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum angustifolium.* The narrowest mountaine Hawkeweede.

From the roote of this Hawkeweede which is reddish and somewhat wooddy spring forth divers very long and narrow grasse like leaves being about an handbreadth long, smooth and of a darke greene colour, among which riseth up a smooth round straked stalke about a foote high or more bearing a few small and shorter leaves thereon, and divided from the middle upward into sundry branches having on each of them a small yellow flower which passe into downe and then into the winde.

5. *Hieratium Tragopogonis folio.* Goates-beard Hawkeweede.

This mountaine Hawkeweede hath for his roote divers white strings issuing from a small blackish roote, and from it sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves like unto those of Goates-beard, each of them of a fingers length guttured or halfe hollow all the length, of a grayish greene colour giving a bitter milke as others do, from among which riseth a small tender stalke not a foote high, with some few leaves sparsedly set thereon smaller then the others, divided into some branches bearing small yellow flowers like the others, out of scaly greene huskes passing into downe, that when it is ripe is with the small seede carried away with the winde.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Hawkeweedes grow upon the Alpes, mount *Baldus* and others in *Germany* from whence they have beene brought to furnish the gardens of the curious.

*The Time.*

They keepe the same time of flowring and seeding that the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The first is the *Hieracium montanum majus latifolium* of *Tabermontanus*, whose true figure *Gerard* hath set forth under the name of *Chondrilla Hispanica*, but the description pertaining thereunto is not answerable: the second both *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* from him set forth by the name of *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus*: the third *Bauhinus* hath set forth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* (but hath mistaken the numbers in his *Pinax* in setting downe the seventh for the ninth in his *Prodromus* and so almost in all the rest of the numbers following) by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum Chondrillæ folio*: the fourth is not numbred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* but in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum angustissimo oblongoque folio*, which I therefore here quote that the reader be not mistaken therein: the fift or last *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations formerly set forth under the title of *Scorsonera quarta*, but better considering that the roote answered not to a *Scorsonera* altered the title in his history and maketh it his seventh *Hieracium humile*.

*The Vertues.*

You may likewise referre the vertues of the former to these sorts of Hawkeweeds for they are thought to bee no lesse effectuall then they in all the qualities and properties pertaining to them, for of any other particular qualitie in any of them I have not yet heard or read.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Hieracia montana hirsuta.* Hairy mountaine Hawkeweede.

*Septimus ordo.* The seventh ranke.

1. *Hieracium montanum Rapifolium.* Turnep leased Hawkeweede.

THis Hawkeweede sendeth forth a few leaves standing upon long and rough reddish footstalkes next the ground somewhat like unto Turnep leaves being rough and torne in very much on the sides into round pointed jagges, among whom riseth up a rough reddish straked stalke more then a cubit high, with one or two small short leaves thereon, divided toward the toppe into many small branches, on every one whereof standeth one flower for the most part, or sometimes two, of a meane bignesse and yellow which turne into downe as the rest: the roote is somewhat long and stringy of a reddish yellow colour.

2. *Hieracium montanum folijs dentatis flore magno.* Dented Hawkeweede.

The leaves of this Hawkweede lye for the most part all on the ground, being foure or five inches long, and one broad, a little woolly, and finely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour: the stalke that riseth up to be a foote high is in a manner bare of leaves, rough and hollow, bearing one reasonable large, deepe yellow flower at the top, standing in a fine scaly huske which turneth into downe as the rest.

3 *Hieracium ramosum magno flore.* Great flowred Hawkeweede.

This large Hawkeweede hath a round rough stalke two cubits high parted into many branches, on every one whereof standeth a large gold yellow flower like unto Dandelion: the leaves are an handbreadth long and three inches broad with a great ribbe in the middle, and many veines running through it, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat rough, waved about the edges, and set thereabout with small haires, and many veines running from it.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum non laciniatum flore fusco.*
Mountaine Hawkeweede with darke red flowers.

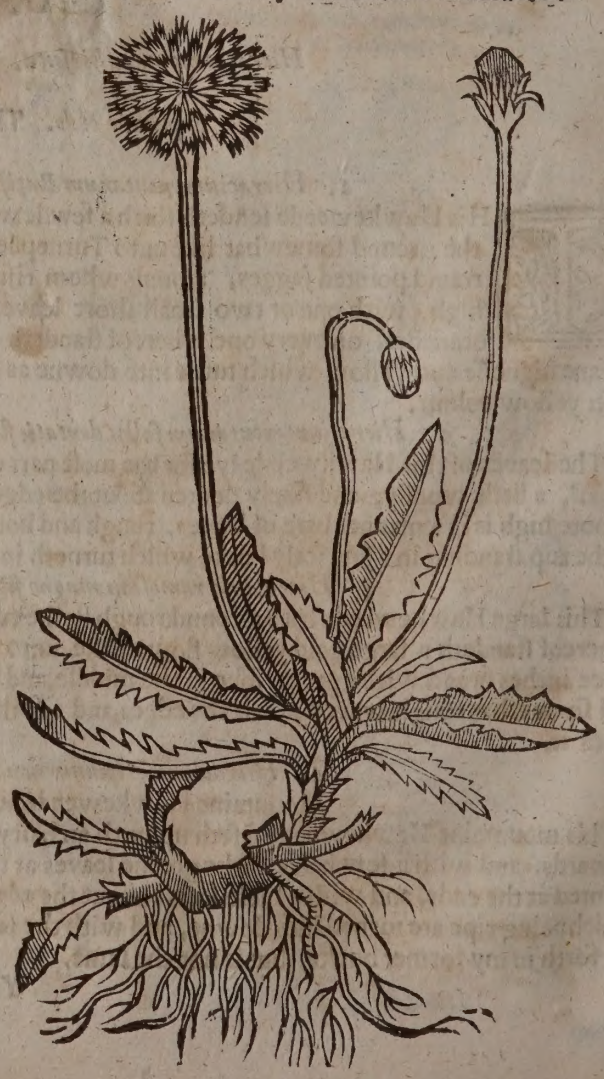
This mountaine Hawkeweede riseth up with an hairy stalke two foote high bare of leaves from the middle upwards, and with a few hairy darke greene leaves at the bottome an hand breadth long, and three inches broad, pointed at the ends, and with a little freese about the edges: the flowers are of a red colour set many together which being ripe are turned into downe, and with the seede are blowne away: this is very like the *Pilosella major* set forth in my former booke, but is not the same.

5. *Hieracium pumilum Alpinum præmorsa radice.*
Dwarfe mountaine Hawkeweede.

8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.*
Small hairy Hawkeweede.

9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.*
Broad leafed mountaine Hawkeweede with a large flower.

10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio incano.*
Mountaine hoary Dandelion like Hawkeweede.



5. *Hieracium pumilum Alpinum præmorsa radice.* Dwarfe mountaine Hawkeweede.

This dwarfe mountaine Hawkeweede hath a short blackish roote, bitten as it were halfe off with some other strings set thereat likewise, sending forth sundry hairy long leaves about three or foure inches long and halfe an inch broad, with long footestalkes under them, cut in on the edges in three or foure places on each side, among which rise up divers hairy slender stalkes, not above an handbreadth high without any leafe thereon except it be one or two at the most bearing one flower a peece, of a pale yellow colour.

There is some varietie observed in this sort, one bearing shorter and rounder leaves without any footestalkes under them: another that hath the stalke branched forth diversly. *Altera dua.*

6. *Hieracium montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore.* Mountaine woolly Hawkeweede.

This mountaine woolly Hawkeweede hath from a long darke red roote many thicke woolly long leaves of a darke greene colour, as it were spotted, and deepely torne in on the edges about three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, yet some narrower, each of them upon a footestalke, among which riseth up a small soft stalke of an handbreadth high, bearing a few small yellow flowers at the toppes.

7. *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum lanuginosum.* Small mountaine woolly Hawkeweede.

This is smaller then the last and hath more hairy or woolly leaves of a fingers length and halfe the breadth: the stalke is about foure inches long, bearing a yellow flower like unto the rest, the roote is thicke and hath blackish strings.

8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.* Small hairy Hawkeweede.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few small leaves about an inch long and somewhat hairy, cut in or waved on the edges, the stalke is without branch or leafe, or seldome any appearing (and somet me by the aboundance of nourishment it receiveth growing bigger in the middle) bearing a small pale yellow flower like unto a Sowthistle and with such a greene huske under it.

9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.*
Broad leafed mountaine Hawkeweede with a large flower.

This broad leafed Hawkeweede hath the lower leaves long and somewhat narrow covered with a long hairy downe almost hoary, but those that grow up higher upon the hairy stalke which is about a foote high are somewhat shorter but three times broader then they, pointed at the ends and lesse hairy: the stalke is branched into two or three parts, every one bearing one flower usually, yet sometimes two or three out of woolly huskes of the forme and colour of other Hawkeweedes.

10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio incano.* Mountaine hoary Dandelion like Hawkeweede.

The rootes of this Hawkeweede lye longwise under ground with divers fibres shooting downewards, and sending divers heads of leaves upwards, which are not all of an equall length, but some longer and shorter then others as of one two or more inches long, and halfe an inch broad, with a great or thicke middle ribbe, covered over with a soft hairy downe or cotten, the lower part of them being narrower & much torne in on the sides, and the upper part broader and but onely dented: from among which rise two or three stalkes of a foote long, with-

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium.*
*Clusius* his narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede.

13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum.*
Broad leafed Hawkeweede of *Hungary.*

out any leaves, and bearing one large flower at the toppe, of a deeper yellow colour then in many others.

11. *Hieracium Britanicum Clusii Conyzæfolio.* Fleabane like Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede riseth up with round straked reddish greene stalkes halfe a yard high, set with somewhat large rough leaves like unto those of Fleabane without order, but not so fat or thicke and dented about the edges, compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are yellow like other Hawkeweedes, set in hairy huskes upon long footestalkes which turne into downe, and with the whitish long seede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish strings which perish not but abide many yeares.

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium sive sextum Clusii.*

*Clusius* his narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede.

The narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede of *Clusius*, yeeldeth from the long and thicke blackish rootē, divers heads of long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves somewhat hoary upon the greene, from among the leaves of every head start up naked hard stalkes about halfe a foote long, bearing one large yellow flower at the toppe like unto others, and flying away in downe in the same manner.

*Alterum.* This kind is found to vary sometimes, having the leaves a little waved about the edges, and sometimes lesse hoary, and of a darke greene colour.

13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum sive primum Clusii.*

Broad leafed Hawkeweede of *Hungary*.

This Hawkēweede of *Hungary* hath divers large hoary leaves lying next the ground sometimes a little waved other whiles torne on the edges, sometimes with blacke spots on them and sometimes without any, among which riseth up an hairy stalke with very few leaves thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three other branches, with every of them a large yellow flower like the great Hawkeweedes.

Vnto this ranke or order is also to be referred the *Buglossum luteum vulgare* of *Camerarius* and *Gerard*, which is our *Laugdebeefe* called by *Lobel Buglossum Echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Echioides luteum*, and by *Bauhinus Hieracium Echioides capitulis Cardui Benedicti*, but that I have expressed it in my former booke.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Hawkeweedes arē growing upon hills and mountaines in severall placēs of *Italy* and *Germany*, *&c.* and are also found many of them in divers places of our owne Land.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the Summer when the other sorts doe.

*The Names.*

The first three sorts and the sixt *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of by the severall names are in their titles: the fourth *Columna* calleth *Hieracium Germanicum fratris Gregoris*, and the fift *Hieracium pumilum quintum ejusdem (sc. fratris) Bauhinus* maketh them the 17. and 19. in his *Prodromus* by the titles here expressed; the sixt is his twentieth; the seaventh is likewise called by *Columna Hieracium pumilum secundum*, and the eighth *Hieracium montanum asperum*: the ninth is called by *Clusius Hieracium quintum villosum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium latifolium montanum*: the tenth is the eighth *Hieracium folio Hedypnoides* of *Clusius*, which *Tabermontanus* calleth *Hieracium montanum angustifolium folijs Cichoraceis*: the eleventh is called by *Clusius Hieracium Britanicum*, and is his fourth kind: the twelfth is as is said in the title; the sixt sort of *Clusius* called by *Tabermontanus Hieracium montanum angustifolium secundum*: the last is the first *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius* called by *Camerarius Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum*, and as he saith by some *Italians Costa*, or *Herba Costa*, and by others *Ingrassia di porci*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Phlomoides*.

*The Vertues.*

There is no doubt but that these sort of Hawkeweedes are as effectuall as any of the former, both their form and bitter taste expressing their qualities, yet the last hath beene found by many in our Land to have a particular propertie, but set downe by no other Author then *Camerarius*, who saith concerning it, that it is singular good for the Tissicke or consumuption of the Lungs, to be taken either made into a Syrupe or Conserve, or the powther of the dryed herbe taken with hony, or as he saith they doe in *Mysia*, put it into their Sallets, broths and meates for the same purpose, and is availeable for the plurisie also without any helpe of blood letting as it is affirmed by many credible persons.

---

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Hieracia pratensia.* Medow Hawkeweedes.

*Octavus ordo.* The eight ranke.

1. *Hieracium profunde sinuatum pubescens.* Medow Hawkeweede with deepe cut leaves.

THis Hawkeweede hath divers long and narrow leaves next the ground deepely cut in or torne on the edges, and pointed at the ends with long footestalkes under them, and covered with a soft downy hairinesse as all the plant else is: the stalke is hollow, round and three foote high, having a few such like deepe cut leaves thereon and branched diversly, whereon stand gold yellow flowers on severall long footestalkes which passe into downe like the rest: the roote is blackish and wooddy.

2. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum majus.* The greater uncut medow Hawkeweede.

The many and divers rough leave that lye about the roote of this Hawkeweede upon the ground are of five inches long a peece, and one and a halfe broad, without any gash or dent on the edges being very greene, and ending in a round point, from among which riseth up one single straight and crested stalke about a cubit high, wholly naked or destitute of leaves, bearing at the toppe a number of small yellow flowers, set close together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short footestalke, which doe as the rest turne into downe and then into the wind: the roote is small and blacke with divers long strings fastned thereto.

3. *Hiera-*

3. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum minus.* The lesser uncut Medow Hawkeweede.

This other and lesser Hawkeweede hath many lesser leaves & uncut next the ground, of an inch and a halfe long, and one broade, being almost round and rough: the stalke that riseth from the middle of them standeth upright, and is crested, bearing at the toppe a few such like flowers as the former turning into downe: the roote is somewhat long and of a meane sise.

*The Place.*

These doe grow in the fields and medowes, and by woodes sides that lie open to the Sunne.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede when the former doe.

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* giveth the name of the first, as it is in the title: the second and third *Thalius* maketh his ninth and tenth *Intubus*, calling them *Intubus* ἀφυλλόκαυλος *major* and *minor*, and *Bauhinus Hieracium pratense non sinuatum majus* and *minus*.

*The Vertues.*

These being Hawkeweedes as their face and outward forme sheweth them to be, the vertues of the Hawkeweedes may be in some sort appropriated unto them.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Hieracia fruticosa.* Bushie Hawkeweedes.

*Novus Ordo.* The ninth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium glabrum.* Bushie Hawkeweede with smooth broad leaves.

THIS first bushie Hawkeweede sendeth forth from a blackish fibrous roote, some round straight hairie stalkes three foote high, set here and there without any order, with soft hairie or woolly leaves dented, or as it were bearded about the edges, foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour and pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes runne into short sprayes bearing every one a small pale yellow flower.

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus.* The great bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves.

*Heiracium murorum Bauhini quod est Pulmonaria Gallorum Lobelij.* *Bauhinus* his more hairy Hawkeweede of the walls, which is *Lobels French Pulmonaria.*

2. *Hieracium*

2. *Hieracium fruticosum folio subrotundo.* Round leafed bushie Hawkeweede.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit long, straked, round, and somewhat rough, divided at the toppes into sundry branches, three or foure inches long a peece, every one upholding a pale yellow flower, the leaves that compasse the stalke at the lower end are somewhat round, about an inch and a halfe broad, yet ending in a little point dented about the edges, and of a light greene colour somewhat hoarie.

3. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum.* Bushie Hawkeweede with rough broade leaves.

This broad leafed Hawkeweede hath divers broad and somewhat long hard rough darke greene leaves, lying on the ground without any incismes or dents on the edges; the stalke that riseth up among them is two or three foote high, thicke set with such leaves but lesse unto the toppe, where stand a few yellow flowers consisting of fewer leaves than in others, being but of one row of leaves bordering a middle thrumme which turneth into downe: the roote is wholly composed of strings and small fibres, which yeeldeth milke as most of the Hawkeweedes doe: sometimes this is found to varie with lesse rough, or rather with soft leaves, and sometimes with broader and shorter.

*Varietas.*

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus.*

The greater Bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves.

This other bushie Hawkeweede groweth very like the last, but hath longer and narrower leaves, somewhat rough and dented or waved about the edges: the stalke is more branched at the toppe where the flowers are more and thicker, of faire yellow leaves, the roote is whitish very long and deepely spreading into the ground possessing a great deale of ground quickly, for every little peece will grow being broken, and not easie to be rid out againe.

5. *Hieracium fruticosum minus.*

The lesser bushie Hawkeweede.

This lesser buskie Hawkeweede riseth up with a single single stalke halfe a yeard high, set about with diver shorts and smooth leaves in some places, and with almost round rough leaves in others, dented about the edges, bearing divers yellow flowers upon short footestalkes, at the toppe like unto the last: the roote is short, and as it were bitten off without any fibres at it.

6. *Hieracium Murorum angustifolium.*

Narrow leafed Hawkeweede of the walles.

From a thicke reddish roote riseth up a round rough stalke almost two foote high, set with a few short and narrow leaves dispersed thereon, at the toppe whereof stand many small yellow flowers as it were in a tuft or umbell close set together, every one on a small long foote stalke: the leaves that grow at the foote hereof, and next to the ground, are many long and narrow of sixe inches long, and scarce halfe an inch broad, covered with a soft downe or freese, which grow shorter as they rise higher on the stalke: this is found much smaller about *Padoa* as *Bauhinus* saith.

6. *Hieracium murorum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Hawkeweede of the walls.

*The Place.*

Although these are set downe by *Bauhinus* and others to grow in severall places in *Germany, &c.* yet some of them have beene found in our owne Land, as I have oftentimes gathethered in the way to *Hampstead-Heath*, and backe againe, especially the third and the fourth.

*The Time.*

These keepe the same time of flowring and seeding or rather later.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, & is the second *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius*: the second is so called also by *Bauhinus*, as I have here downe: the third is taken to be the *Erinus Matthioli*, yet no way answering to his figure as *Lobel* saith, being much bigger than it, and as it is thought by divers that the figure is but a figment, for it is not certainly knowne what herbe among all we have should be the right *Erinus* of *Dioscorides*, in that none doth answer it in all points: *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, would referre both the *Esula dulcis Tragi* hereunto, and his *Esula sylvestris* also, because they give milke, and their leaves doe nearest resemble *Basill* whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth the leaves of *Erinus*, and therefore as it should seeme *Castor Durantes* calleth *Erinus Mattholi Basilicum aquaticum*: *Guilandinus* calleth this *Hieracium Militaris Galeni*, and *Lactaris Plinij*, who being demanded what herbe *Matthiolus* his *Erinus* should be, shewed this *Hieracium*, *Hortus Eystetensis*, calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium polyanthos*, & called also by some *Hieracium Sabaudum latifolium*, as the fourth is called by *Lobel Hieracium Sabaudum angustifolium*, and *Hieracium alterum grandius*, for he maketh them to be both one, although the description of their leaves be much differing, it is the third *Hieracium* of *Clusius*, for as he saith himself it hath great affinitie unto *Lobels*, if it be not the same, *Dodonæus* maketh it his first *Hieracium*, *Gerard* maketh it his *Hieracium Intubacium*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*, as he doth the fist *Hieracium fruticosum minus*: the last is added to this ranke not having any other of that sort to ranke with it, (for *Bauhinus* his other sorts of *Hieracium murorum*, the one is our *Pilosella major*, called *Auricula muris major Tragi*, of some *Chondrilla aurea* and *Palmonaria Gallorum*, or *Gallica* which *Lugdunensis* very unfitly calleth *Corchorus Dalechampij*, but is not *Costa Camerarij*, as *Bauhinus* seemeth to suppose, for *Camerarius* referreth it to the *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* of *Clusius*, as I said before in the last Chapter save one, and his other is the *Palmonaria Gallica fœmina* of *Tabermontanus* if they be severall (being noted to be *Laciniatum*) and not one and is called by *Bauhinus Hieracium murorum angustifolium non sinuatum*. I have given you that figure here of *Lobel* which hath narrower leaves to be compared with this of *Bauhinus*.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

There is none of these Hawkeweedes inferiour to any of the former in their qualities as farre as may be judged by their taste for we have no further experience set downe by any, and therefore if yee will so take them yee neede not a repetition of the same things againe that have beene delivered, but I will referre you to the first ranke of Hawkeweedes, to peruse the vertues there appropriated to them and transferre them if you please hereunto. And so much shall serve to have spoken of the whole family of the Hawkeweedes.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Sonchus.* Sow-thistle.

DIoscorides and the other ancient writers have set downe but two sorts of Sow-thistles, dividing them into rough or prickly and smooth, *Pliny* into blacke and white, *Theophrastus* mentioneth onely the rough kind: but since their time there have beene sundry other herbes found out, which doe so nearely resemble them, that they are therefore referred unto them as shall bee presently shewed: but because there are so many that beare that title I thinke good to avoid confusion to distribute them into sundry Chapters as you shall finde them mentioned.

*Sonchi asperes.* Prickly Sow-thistles.

*Ordo primus.* The first ranke.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus.* The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

This prickly Sow-thistle hath somewhat long and broad leaves of a whitish greene colour, unevenly dented, but not gashed or torne on the edges, and every dent set with a sharpe and short pricke somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle ribbe on the under side, yeelding a more bitter milke in every part where it is broken then the smoother kind: the stalke is somewhat tender and as it were winged with a filme running upon it, rough and sharpe, set with such like leaves as grow below, diversly branched with small pale yellow flowers at the toppes which turne into downe and are blowne away: the roote is long yellowish and somewhat hard when it is growen up with a stalke with a number of small fibres set thereat.

2. *Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus.* The lesser prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

The lesser Sow-thistle is in all things like the other but lesser in every part, having a rounder stalke seldome above a foote high, somewhat firmer and not so tender, with smaller leaves but as sharpe and prickly as the former, some because this doth more usually grow in the fertile grounds, doe account it to be the cause that the leaves are whole and not rent, which is but an opinion with small reason therefore.

1. *Sonchus asper major, non laciniatus.*
The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

4 *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus.*
Prickly Sow-thistle of *Candy*.

3. *Sonchus*

3. *Sonchus asper laciniatus.* Common prickly Sow-thistle.

This common Sow-thistle hath the leaves very much cut or torne on the edges into three or foure parts much separate asunder one from another, and smaller peeces of leaves set betweene them of a whitish greene colour like the former, and having prickles on the dented edges likewise: the stalke groweth very high sometimes, rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon as are below, branched at the toppe, where grow such like pale yellow flowers turning into downe: the roote is like the other.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus.* Prickly Sow-thistle of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Sow-thistle hath the first leaves little or nothing divided on the edges of an handbreadth long and more, but those that rise up with the stalke are very much torne on the edges into great and deepe gashes, set with some prickes likewise; the stalke is rough, straked and hollow, halfe a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves but smaller set at the joynts, at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers in rough greene huskes upon long footestalkes which turne into downe as the other.

5. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major.*

The greater round leafed prickly Sow-thistle.

The greater of these two round leafed prickly Sow-thistles riseth up with a round hollow stalke not a foote high, set with many short prickles at the bottome, whereabout grow a few leaves that are somewhat round and an inch and a halfe long, some whereof are waved about the edges, and all of them a little prickly as well on the edges as on the backes, the stalke is branched at the toppe into two or three parts, every one with a small pale yellow flower like unto an Hawkeweede, which afterwards is turned into downe and into the winde: the roote is small and long with fibres set thereat.

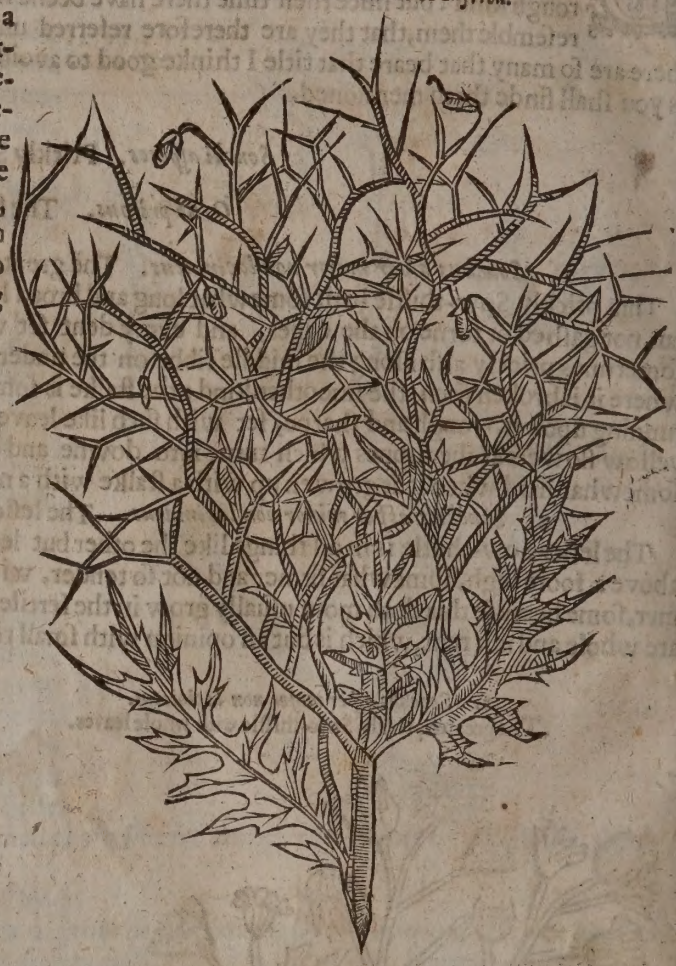
6. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio minor.*

The lesser round leafed prickly Sow-thistle.

This is a smaller sort by many degrees having small threadlike rootes and two small stalkes about foure or six inches long, bearing onely one small yellow flower at the toppe, the leaves that lie on the ground being six or seven in number are small and round pointed, and dented about the edges.

7. *Sonchus fruticosus petræus Africanus spinosus.*

Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of *Africa*.



7. *Sonchus fruticosus petræus Africanus spinosus.* Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of *Africa*.

This kinde of Sow-thistle groweth somewhat high, with wooddy stalkes and branches much spread at the toppe, and every twigge ending in very sharpe prickes or thornes, the lower leaves are much jagged and prickly, the upper smaller and little or nothing jagged, the flowers are small, single, and pale yellow, whose seede succeeding is with the downe as the rest carried away with the winde.

*The Place.*

These Sow-thistles grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyles, some in Orchards and Gardens where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided then in the rough and unmanured grounds: the last as the title declareth among the rockes and stony grounds about *Tunis* and *Sapphi*, found by *Boel* and brought to us.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and shed their seede from Midsommer or thereabout all the Sommer long, and sometime untill *August* be past, but the last hardly endureth a Winter with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σόνχος ἀπὸ τοῦ σῶον χέειν, *quod salubrem fundat succum*: the Latines also call it *Sonchus*, and this kind is called *Asper*, *asperior* or *sylvestris* to put a difference betweene it and the next which is *lævis* or *lævior*. The first is called by *Tragus Intubus sylvestris seu erraticus acutis folijs*, and by *Cordus* in *historia Sonchus asper major*, by *Lobel Sonchus tenerior aculeis asperior aut horridiuscula*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis Sonchus asperior*, by *Cæsalpinus Sonchus alter in ruderibus*, and by *Bauhinus Sonchus asper non laciniatus*: the second is called by *Cordus* in *historia*, *Sonchus asper minor*: the third is the *Sonchus asper* of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and others, by *Ericius Cordus Cicerbita asperior*, by *Anguilara Sonchus spinosus* and by *Lugdunensis Andryala major*: the fourth *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth by the name of *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus* as it is in the title: the fift and the sixt hee likewise so calleth, *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major & minor*: the last hath his name in his title as it is fittest for it.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these rougher or more prickly Sow-thistles are alike with the next, which are the smoother, and therefore because they are more generally used I shall give you the vertues of these under them, and comprehend them both in one to bee the more succinct, and to avoid a tautologie, or needelesse repetion of one thing twise.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Sonchi læves.* Smooth Sow-thistles.

*Ordo secundus vulgaris.* The second ranke.

1. *Sonchus lævis.* Common Sow-thistle.

THis common Sow-thistle is well knowne to rise up with a round hollow stalke three or foure foote high or more sometimes, if it grow in good grounds and in gardens as usually it doth, set with many long and much torne leaves of a whitish greene colour, not having that roughnesse or those sharpe prickles on them as are in the former kind, branching forth towards the toppe into divers branches bearing pale yellow flowers which passe away into downe & with the seed into the wind, the roote groweth downe right, and hath many fibres thereat perishing likewise every yeare, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing, and is as plentifull in giving milke as the former, which is somewhat pleasanter and not so bitter.

2. *Sonchus lævis alter parvis floribus.* The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

This lesser Sow-thistle groweth not so high nor hath so many leaves set on the stalke, but are long and more torne on the edges, else not unlike to the former, the many branches of the stalke have fewer and smaller leaves on them, and the flowers are much smaller, yet of the same pale yellow colour in most, which passe away into downe as the rest, &c.

3. *Sonchus lævis latifolius flore albo.* Broad leafed Sow-thistle with white flowers.

The leaves of this are like the last but somewhat larger and broader and with fewer divisions on the edges: the flowers hereof are white, which with the forme of the leaves make the difference.

4. *Sonchus lævis angustifolius.* Narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle hath but few and those very long and narrow leaves whose lower parts are narrowest and have no incisure at all, but from the middle almost forwards they are broader and have divers gashes on both sides, some greater and deeper and others smaller especially towards the ends where they are broadest: the stalkes grow somewhat low and divided but into one or two branches, set sparingly with leaves, the uppermost whereof are long but not divided or very little compassing the stalke, at the foote bearing one large yellowish flower upon a long straked toppe branch, which being ripe flyeth away: the roote giveth milke as the whole plant else beside, and is long and slender with a few fibres.

5. *Sonchus lævis valde laciniatus.* Sow-thistle with fine cut leaves.

The leaves of this Sow-thistle that grow lowest are long and divided into many slender jaggés, but those that

1. *Sonchus lævis vulgaris.* Common Sow-thistle.

2. *Sonchus lævis alter parvis floribus.* The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

3. *Sonchus lævis latifolius flore albo.*
Broad leafed Sow-thistle with white flowers.

4. *Sonchus lævis augustifolius.*
Narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

are set at the joynts of the slender smooth greene and high stalke where it brancheth, are somewhat greater and not so finely cut in on the edges, at the toppes are yellowish flowers like the others, of a middle sise which grow into downe.

6. *Sonchus angustifolius maritimus.* Sea narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

This Sea Sow-thistle from a slender long roote wanting fibres rise many long darke greene leaves, some of foure and some of six inches long and scarse one inch broad, a little rough, with small prickles about the edges which give milke as the others doe, and among them one slender stalke about a foote or lesse high, with two or three leaves thereon which compasse it at the bottome, and beare one or seldome two yellow flowers at the top, of a reasonable bigheſſe, which passe away into downe. &c.

*The Place.*

The first, and second sometimes also, grow in Gardens and manured grounds, and sometimes by old walls the pathsides of fields, highwayes, but the third and the fourth in *Germany*: the fift about *Mompelier* and *Florence* also, where they eate it familiarly as the common: the last is found in the Island of *Lio* in the Venetian teritory, and by *Mompelier* also.

*The Time.*

They doe flower quickly after they are sprung, for it is late before they rise out of the ground, and abide untill *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called *Sonchus lævis* in Latine to distinguish the one from the other as is sayd before: some call it *Cicerbita* as the *Italians* doe to this day. *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca leporina*, and the *Germans* thereafter, *Hasen Lattauwe*, some also *Hasen Koll*, that is, *Brassica leporina*: it may well be accounted as a kind of wilde Lettice it is so like it, others therefore call it *Lactucella* and *Lacterones* from the *French Laicterons*, *Tragus* calleth the first *Intybus sylvestris sive erratica tertia*, *Lonicerus Endivia sylvestris*, *Lugdunensis Andryala minor Dalechampij*, *Cordus in historia Sonchus lenis seu lævis*, all other authors *Sonchus lævis*, or *non aspera*, or *vulgaris*, or *laciniatis foliis*: the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sonchus lævis alter*, and *Lobel Sonchus alter profundis laciniis sinuato hederaceo*, *Clusius Sonchus lævis vulgaris secundus*, *Tabermontanus Sonchus sylvaticus quartus*; *Anguilara* calleth it *Scariola sylvestris Lactucæ species Galeni*, *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Lactuca sylvestris flore luteo*, which although it doth in the outward face resemble somewhat, yet it is much more bitter, and never eaten as the other sorts of sallet herbes; and *Cæsalpinus Lactuca murorum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus lævis laciniatus muralis parvis floribus*: the third *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* have set forth by the same name is in the title, and *Bauhinus Sonchus lævis minor paucioribus laciniis*; the fourth *Lobel* setteth forth in his Dutch Herball by the name of *Sonchus lævis Matthioli*, *Gesner in Hortis* calleth it *Sonchi genus terra crispa*, and *Cæsalpinus* saith they call it *Terra crepola in Heotruria* or *Florence*, *Lugduuensis* setteth it forth for *Crepis Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus lævis angustifolius*: the fift and sixt are set forth onely by *Bauhinus* by the names of *Sonchus lævis in plurimas & tenuissimas lacinia divisus*

*divisus* and *Sonchus angustifolius maritimus*: the *Italians* doe call it *Soncho liscio*, and *Cicerbita gentile*; the *Spaniards Serraya* and *Sevalla*; the *French Lacterones*, and *Palais au lieure* from the *Latine Palatium leporis*, and as some have it *Leporum cubile*; the *Germans Gens distell*, *Sow-distel* and *Dudistell*; the *Dutch Gansen disteb* and *Melke weye*; and we in *English* generally Sow-thistle, and of some Hares-lettice.

*The Vertues.*

These as well as the former Sow-thistles are cooling and somewhat binding, and are very fit to coole an hot stomacke, and to ease the gnawing paines thereof, they are usually eaten as salet herbes in the Winter and Spring, while they are young and tender by those beyond the seas familiarly, but the rootes are much more esteemed by them being very tender and sweete: the herbe boyled in wine is very helpefull to stay the dissolutions of the stomacke, and the milke that is taken from the stalkes when they are broken given in drinke, is beneficiall to those that are short winded and have a wheesing withall: *Erasistratus*, saith *Pliny*, did therewith cause the gravell and stone to be voided by urine, and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: the juyce thereof to the quantitie of three spoonfulls taken in white wine warmed, and some oyle put thereto, causeth women in travell of child to have so easie and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walke presently after: the said juyce taken in warme drinke helpeth the strangurie or pissing by droppes, and paines in making water: the decoction of the leaves and stalkes given to Nourses causeth abundance of milke, and their children to be well coloured, and is good for those whose milke doe curdle in their breasts: the juyce boyled or throughly heated with a little oyle of bitter Almonds in the pill of a Pomegranate and dropped into the eares, is a sure remedy for deafenesse and singings and all other diseases in the eares, it is said that the herbe bruised and bound upon wartes will quickly take them away: the herbe bruised or the juyce is profitably applied to all hot inflammations in the eyes, or wheresoever else, and for pustules, wheales, blisters, or other the like eruptions of heate in the skinne, as also for the heate and itchings of the *hemorrhoides* or piles and the heate and sharpenesse of humours hapning in the secret parts of man or woman; the distilled water of the herbe is not onely effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar, which medicine the daintiest stomacke that is will not refuse it, or outwardly by applying cloathes or spunges wetted therein: but is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces to cleare the skinne and to give a lustre thereunto.

## CHAP. XL.

*Sonchi Montani.* Mountaine Sow-thistles.

*Tertius Ordo.* The third Ranke.

1. *Sonchus Alpinus cæruleus.* Blew flowred mountaine Sow-thistle.

THis mountaine Sow-thistle hath divers broad and long leaves much cut in to the midle ribbe, and dented also on the edges, the end peeces being the broadest, of a greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, cõpassing the stalke at the bottome, which is round, rough, and set with hard reddish haires about three foote high branched at the toppe, with lesser and lesse divided leaves on them: the flowers stand many together in small hairie greene tufts upon purplish hairie foote stalkes, everie one consisting of twentie and more small narrow leaves, broad at the ends and nicked in of a purplish blew colour like unto Succory, which turne into downe as other sorts doe, & are blowne away; the maine roote is great, thicke, white and hard, very intricately foulded with long strings fastned strongly in the earth, which perisheth not but abideth many yeares by the shew of the dry stalkes: this giveth milke in as plentifull manner as the others doe and is very bitter. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are more divided into smaller parts, yet the end peece is longest like the other, and so are the flowers but more sparsedly set at the toppes somewhat lesser also, and of a fairer blew colour.

1. *Sonchus Alpinus cæruleus.*
Blew flowred Mountaine Sowt-thistle.

Alter.

2. *Sonchus arborescens.* The greatest Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle groweth to the height of any man, with a strong stalke of the bignesse of a mans thumme, smooth straked and without any pricke whereabout are set many leaves, parted into foure and sometimes into five divisions placed on each side one against another, and compassing it about at the lower end, where they have small peeces sticking forth beyond the stalke, the upper leaves have no divisions nor prickles on the backes but on the edges upon the dents, and are greene on the upperside, and grayish underneath and full of milke: the stalke is parted at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes many flowers set together, as it were in an umbell, all of them being set to an even height, small in comparison of the tallnesse of the plant, else not much unlike those of the

1. *Sonchus Alpinus cæruleus alter.*
Another blew flowred Mountaine Sow-thistle.

2. *Sonchus arborescens.*
The greatest Sow-thistle.

3. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij.*
Tall Sow-thistle without branches.

4. *Sonchus montanus laciniatus minor.*
The lesser Mountaine Sowthistle.

the common Sow-thistle, composed of many yellow leaves cut in at the ends, compassing a middle thrumme which is more yellow, which when they are ripe passe into downe with grayish striped seede therein, both which are carried away with the winde: the roote is great and whitish set with many great fibres, and perisheth not, but yearely encreaseth.

3. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij.* Tall Sow-thistle without branches.

This other tall Sow-thistle which *Dalechampius* found, and *Lugdunensis* hath set forth, hath a great blackish root with divers strings fastened thereto, from whence rise divers strong, tall, round stalkes, two cubits high or more without any branches at all, but thicke set with broad leaves from the bottome to the toppes on both sides, waved or cut in onthe edges, smaller at the bottomes and broader toward the ends which are pointed: from the toppes of the stalkes, and likewise from the joynts with the leaves come forth short foote stalkes, with three or foure small Lettice or Sow-thistle-like flowers on them, which turne into downe, and so into the winde as others doe.

4. *Sonchus Montanus laciniatus minor.* The lesser Mountaine Sow-thistle.

This lesser Mountaine Sow-thistle hath the stalke next the ground for a small space smooth and round, somewhat thicke and wooddy, which then breaketh out into branches, and riseth to the height of two foote or there abouts, set about with divers leaves farre in sunder one from another of an inch and a halfe long, and cut in on the sides into severall peeces, and pointed at the ends, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many set one above another, as it were in a spike, being small and yellowish, which being ripe is turned into downe, and carried away with the winde as all the rest are, the roote is somewhat blacke

*The Place.*

All these (but the second which groweth among Willowes and Reedes, and yet I have here inserted for the tallnesse thereof) grow upon the hills in *Austria* and other places, and for their raritie are nursed up in Gardens.

*The Time.*

These in their naturall places flower somewhat late, but transplanted are in flower about *Iuly*, and their seede ripeneth as they flower.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus Sonchus cæruleus* and *Sonchocichorum*, by *Thalius Sonchus πλατοφύλλος Harcynica*, the other of this sorts is *Clusius* his *Sonchus lævior Austriacus cæruleo flore*: the second is the fifst *Sonchus* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *Sonchus lævior Austriacus altissimus*: the third is, as I said, called by *Lugdunensis Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij*: the fourth *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Sonchus montanus lævis laciniatus minor.*

*The Vertues.*

These Sow-thistles are of the like qualitie and operation with the former, and therefore whatsoever hath beene said of the other before may be transferred to these to save a repetition of the same things.

## CHAP. XLI.

*Sonchi hirsuti sive villosi.*
Hairy or woolly Sow-thistles.

*Ordo quartus.* The fourth ranke.

1. *Sonchus villosus luteus major.*
The greater wolly Sow-thistle.

The greater woolly Sow-thistle hath divers very woolly long rough and somewhat narrow leaves lying on the ground pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved at large distances on the edges, with a white middle ribbe in them, from among which riseth up a woolly cornered stalke a cubit high set with such like woolly leaves thereon but lesser and lesser up to the toppe where it breaketh forth into some few branches, with soft woolly heads on them, out of which come gold yellow flowers, like in forme unto the ordinary Sow-thistle, and like it also, is blowne away being ripe: the whole plant yeeldeth milke as the Succories doe, and is almost as bitter: the roote is very long, white and slender, with divers small fibres thereat.

2. *Sonchus villosus luteus minor.*
The lesser woolly Sow-thistle.

This lesser sort hath from a small reddish long roote almost without fibres, two or three round woolly stalkes halfe a foote high, parted at the toppe into two or three branches, whereon grow very narrow leaves about an inch long, little or nothing divided on the edges, but those that grow lower and at the ground are narrow and about foure inches long, with some rents or divisions upon them set farre a sunder one from another, the flowers are of a deepe gold yellow colour standing in small huskes, covered with a very soft and woolly downe which passe into downe, and are blowne away with the winde.

1. *Sonchus villosus luteus major.*
The greater woolly Sow-thistle.

*The place.*

Both these plants are found in the woods about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in some other places of *Spaine* and *Italy*.

*The Time.*

They flower in the moneth of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after, even with the other flowers.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lugdunensis Sonchus lanatus* because of the whiteneſſe, like unto wooll, and some as hee saith did call it also *Mollugo* from the soft woollineſſe thereof, but yet is not the *Mollugo Pliny*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus villosus luteus major* or as he doth the other *Sonchus villosus luteus minor*, and is called also by some *Hieracium tomentosum*, and therefore might be referred to that family, but that I follow my author herein:

*The Vertues.*

These also are somewhat bitter more like Hawkeweede then Sow-thistles, and therefore may be applyed accordingly, for there is no author hath written any thing more particularly hereof.

## CHAP. XLII.

### *Lampsana.* Nipplewort.

IWas almost indifferent whether I should set this plant next after the Hawkeweedes and before the Sow-thistles or after, in regard it commeth so neare unto both of them: but let it take place here now, as partaking more with those than these in my opinion, yet whereas all former writers have made but one sort thereof, *Bauhinus* hath added thereunto another that commeth very neare it, as you shall heare by and by; and I am bold to adde a third, which in my opinion may well be accounted as one of them.

1. *Lampsana vulgaris.* The ordinary Nipplewort.

This herbe *Lampsana* (which I have entituled Nipplewort for the reasons hereafter declared) sendeth forth sundry hard upright stalkes, whereon grow darke greene leaves from the bottome to the toppes, but lesser still the higher, in some places whole without any dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein somewhat like a kinde of Hawkeweede: the toppes of the stalkes have some small long branches which beare many small starrelike yellowish flowers on them which turne into small seede: the roote is small and threddy, this yeeldeth a bitter milke as the others doe.

2. *Lampsana Austriaca.* Nipplewort of *Austria.*

This other herbe (which I hold may be accounted as one of this kinde) hath slender smooth and solid stalkes not easie to breake, a cubit high or more, whereon are set without order somewhat long and narrow leaves broadest in the middle and sharpe at the ends, waved a little about the edges and compassing them at the bottome, yeelding a little milke: from the upper joynts with the leaves grow forth small firme branches, yet a little bending bea-

1. *Lampsana vulgaris.*
The ordinary Nipplewort.

2. *Lampsana Austriaca.*
Nipplewort of *Austria.*

ting

ring each of them foure or five long greene huskes and in them small purplish flowers of five leaves a peece nicked in at the broad ends, with some small threds in the middle, which turne into downe and so into the winde: the roote is small and fibrous lasting many yeares.

3. *Soncho affinis Lampsana sylvatica.* Wilde or wood bastard Nipplewort.

This wilde or wood kinde is like into the first sort, but with somewhat broader leaves, and more store of branches, else in flowers and other parts not so much differing.

*The Place.*

The first groweth upon the bankes of ditches and the borders of fields almost every where: the other *Clusius* saith hee found in *Hungarie* and in *Saxonies Harcynia sylva* and other places: the last is found neare woods sides and hedges rowes.

*The Time.*

They flower in the Sommer, and their seede ripeneth soone after.

*The Names.*

The first is taken by many to be the λαμψάνη of *Dioscorides* ἀπὸ τοῦ λάμψαι *quod lambere significat, quia foliorum mollitie caduca decubituve in humum eam lambere videatur*, and thereupon some call it *Lapsana*: but I see no reason of this difinition: the Latines keepe the same name of *Lampsana* or as some have it *Lapsana*, but I make some doubt thereof, for although *Dioscorides* giveth no description thereof as being well enough knowne in his time yet hee maketh it to be a sallet or potherbe whereon the poorer sort of people did feede, as being the meanest and cheapest of all others (which out of *Pliny lib.*19.*c.*8. may also be gathered, when as *Iulius Cæsars* Souldiers at *Dirrhachium* complained of the parcimony of their allowance in diet for their service by feeding on *Lampsana*, and sang verses thereof in sport: the same *Pliny* also saith it was of the old *Romans* called *Napium quasi Napum sylvestre*, which was the cause of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, their opinion that tooke for it a kinde of *Rapistrum* or *Charlocke* with pods, as all their figures expresse it, and as shall be shewed more amply in the proper place where I shall entreate of their kinde) but this herbe hath no probabilitie to be the right, being never received by any that we can heare of to be as foode to feede upon: *Gerard* hath foulely faulted in a double manner first in setting forth a false figure to that *Lampsana*, which he usually shewed to all that went in company with him abroad in Simpling, which even this that is here set forth and generally with all Herbarists in these times called *Lampsana* which differeth much from a Charlock that hath long pods: and then in giving it the name of *Dock Cresses* as though it were some wilde kind of *Cresses*, when as more truly as *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* saith it may be referred to an *Hieracium* or as I say to a *Sonchus*. The first is called *Lampsana* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* in his last Edition (for in his former he tooke it to bee *Erysimum*) and *Lugdunensis* who all give one and the same true figure of this herbe as also by *Thalius* and *Camerarius* who saith that in *Prussia* they call it *Papillaris*, because it is good to heale the Vlcers of the Nipples of womens breasts, and thereupon I have entituled it Nipplewort in *English*: by *Gesner in hortis* it is called *Sonchis cognatum* and *in bello de collectione stirpium Cichorium vel Sonchi genus*. *Gerard* his Figure of *Sonchus sylvaticus* doth more truly represent this *Lampsana* then his Figure he giveth for it. The second is called by *Clusius Sonchus lævior Pannonicus quartus purpureo flore*, but I have entituled it *Lampsana Austriaca*, supposing it may more fitly agree thereunto, then unto a wilde Lettice as *Bauhinus* doth, who calleth it *Lactuca montana purpureo flore*: *Columna* as I sayd before saith that this of *Clusius* was like his *Sonchus montanus purpureus* but differed in some things and so doe I also, as first in the roote, *Columna* his not being so stringie as this of *Clusius*, and the flowers hereof having five leaves and his but foure, and therefore I take them to be divers plants: If I have erred herein I referre me to his censure that can confute mee by proofe: the last is *Tabermontanus Sonchus sylvaticus secundus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Soncho affinis Lampsana sylvatica*.

*The Vertues.*

We have no properties to shew you of this *Lampsana*, more then what *Camerarius* as I sayd before hath given us to understand, which is that they in *Prussia* from the vertues to heale womens breasts, and their nipples when they are sore or exulcerated call it *Papillaris* which may induce us to thinke that it hath an especiall healing qualitie therein, and that it is temperate in heate and drinesse, with some tenuitie of parts able to digest the virulency of those sharpe humors that breake out into those parts.

---

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Lactuca Sativa.* Manured or Garden Lettice.

Here are two kinds of Lettice, the one of the Garden, the other wilde. Of the Garden kinds I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of so many sorts, that it might seeme there had beene no more to have beene set forth, for I there shewed you eleven severall sorts besides that small Sallet herbe called Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet, which although it be no kind of Lettice as all know well enough, yet performeth the office of Lettice in a Sallet, whose Figure I here give you, and the ordinary Garden kinde also, but upon further search I have two other sorts to bring to your consideration which shall bee declared in this Chapter, and the wilde kinds in the next to close up this Classis.

1. *Lactuca folio oblongo acuto.* Sharpe pointed Garden Lettice.

This Lettice differeth not in stalkes, or flowers, or manner of growing from other sorts of open Lettice that doe not cabbage, but in the leaves onely, which are about foure inches long and two inches broad, dented about the edges and ending in a small point, the middle ribbe being great that runneth through the leafe.

2. *Lactuca Italica laciniatis folijs.* *Italian* jagged Lettice.

This *Italian* Lettice also differeth not from the ordinary sort but in the leaves which are cut into many small parts, of a pale greene colour, very tender and pleasant to eate.

*The Place.*

These sorts come from *Italy* and are there noursed up in the Gardens of the curious, but scarse knowne to us as yet.

*The*

*Lactuca sativa.*
Garden Lettice.

1. *Lactuca oblongo folio acuto.*
Sharpe pointed Garden Lettice.

*The Time.*

Their time of flowring, seeding, and spending is the same with the common sort.

*The Names.*

Lettice is called θρίδαξ *Thridax* in Greeke, and in Latine *Lactuca a lactis copia.* The first is taken by *Bauhinus* to bee the *Lactuca Gallica* of *Castor Durantes*, and calleth it himselfe *Lactuca folio oblongo acuto*, the other also is called by him *Lactuca Italica laciniata*, and we in *English* thereafter *Italian* jagged Lettice, the *Arabians* call Lettice *Chas* and *Cherbas*, the *Italians Lattuga*, the *Spaniards Lechuga* and *Alfalfa*, the *French Laittue*, the *Germans Lattik*, the *Dutch Lattouwe*, and we in *English* Lettice.

*The Vertues.*

Although these sorts of Lettice doe differ in forme from the other, & each of them also one from another in the forme oftheir leaves, yet in qualitie they are alike, and acceptable to an hot stomacke troubled with choller, yeelding good nourishment to the body, as both *Serapio* and *Galen* testifie of the experience thereof on themselves, and *Pliny* also sheweth that the learned Physition *Musa* did by Lettice ease *Augustus* of the violence of his disease. *Galen* sheweth that the eating of boyled Lettice at night when hee went to bed procured him rest and sleepe, who should have had none if hee had beene without it, having used himselfe to watching from his yonger dayes: the same is found effectuall also with divers, or the juice thereof mixed or boyled with oyle of Roses and applied to the forehead and temples, both to procure rest and sleepe and to ease the headach of any hot cause: being eaten raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which eaten last performeth it the better and was generally so used in ancient dayes which made the Poet *Martiall* move this question seeing the contrary course held in his time.

*Lactuca agnina.*
Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet.

*Clandere*

*Claudere quæ cœnas Lactuca solebat avorum,*
*Dic mihi cur nostras inchoat illa dapes.* Which may be thus,

Lettice that earst our Grandsires meales did close,
Why it begins, pray tell me whence it growes.

It helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, helpeth to encrease milke in Nourses, and easeth all griping paines of the stomacke or bowels that come of Choller: it abateth bodily lust, and therefore both it and Rue are commended for Monkes, Nunnes and the like sort of people to eate, and use to keepe them the chaster: it represseth also venerous dreames, and applyed outwardly to the Cods with a little Camfire, abateth the pride and heate of lust which some call the Coltes evill; applyed also in the same manner to the region of the Heart, Liver, or Reynes; or by bathing the said place with the juice or distilled water, wherein some white Saunders and red Roses are put also, is not onely a repercussive medicine to stay and represse the heate and inflammations therein, but doth also comfort and strengthen those parts: the same also tempereth the heate of Vrine, *Galen* adviseth old men to use it with spices to conserve the radicall moysture, and that where spices are wanting to adde Mintes, Rocket, and such like hot Sallet herbes, or else Citron, Lemon, or Orrenge seedes, or the young shootes of them, to abate the cold of the one and the heate of the other. The seede and the distilled water of the Lettice worke the like effects in all things: but the use of the Lettice is chiefly forbidden those that are short winded or have any imperfection in their Lungs or doe use to spit blood; *Galen* saith it did hurt his teeth and some say it hurteth the sight.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

### *Lactuca sylvestris.* Wilde Lettice.

OF the wilde Lettice there are two or three sorts to bee declared in this Chapter, wherewith I shall close and finish this Classis of cooling herbes.

1. *Lactuca sylvestris Endiviæ folijs odore viroso.* Broad leafed wilde Lettice.

This wilde Lettice riseth up with foure or five somewhat long and large leaves, smaller at the bottome and broader at the ends being round pointed, unevenly dented about the edges but not cut in or torne at all, of a pale or whitish greene colour, and very like unto the Garden Lettice, or Garden Endive leaves so that it will soone deceive one that never saw it before, which doe soe abide the first winter after the sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumne of the shed seede: but in *May* following it beginneth to rise up to a stalke, and then those lower leaves will have the middle ribbe on the backe side set full of small sharpe prickes: the stalke hath risen in my Garden to be eight foote high at the least, and as bigge as the thumbe of any mans hand at the lower joynt, somewhat browne and spreading into divers very long branches, whereon are set large leaves like the other but more crumpled, the lower and so to the middle of the stalke set with prickes in the manner of the bottome leaves, but lesser, and higher, somewhat more jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yeelding plenty of milke being broken, which smelleth strong, very like unto Opium or bitter in taste: the flowers are very small and single somewhat like unto Lettice, but smaller and paler yellow, scarse opening themselves, and scarse abiding also halfe a day open, but turne into downe with small blacke seede therewith very like unto blacke Lettice seede, and is carryed away with the winde: the roote is white long and wooddy when it beareth seede and perisheth presently after.

2. *Lactuca sylvestris laciniata.* Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.

This other wilde Lettice groweth like the last but not so high or great, the first leaves are of a grayer greene colour, smaller and narrower then the other, which so abide and afterwards gaine thornes or prickes on their backsides as the other hath: those that follow are much more jagged then the others, and set with sharpe prickes also, yelding milke as plentifull being broken and as bitter as the former, but doth smell as strongly of Poppie or Opium as the other: the flowers and seede are like it flying away with the winde, but the roote hereof abideth after seede when as the other doth not.

1. *Lactuca sylvestris Endiviæ folijs odore viroso.* Broad leafed wilde Lettice.

3. *Lactuca sylvestris purpureo flore.* Wilde Lettice with purple flowers.

This great plant sometimes in moyst grounds riseth up to be foure or five cubits high but usually two or three with a strong great stalke set on each side with leaves smallest at the bottome, and larger as they rise up higher, being largest about the middle of the stalke, and then grow smaller againe up to the toppe, all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and compassing it at the bottome, of a darke blewish greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath yeelding a milke when it is broken: the flowers stand upon small long stalkes issuing from the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards, with many flowers on them, consisting of foure darke purple coloured leaves with divers threds in the middle, tipt with a yellow dust & a three forked stile in the midst, which standeth in long purplish greene huskes hanging downe their heads and turne into

Downe

2. *Lactuca sylvestris laciniata.*
Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.

3. *Lactuca sylvestris purpureo flore.*
Wild Lettice with purple flowers.

Downe with smooth grayish seede among it flying away with the winde: the root is thicke and set with nodes in divers places not growing downewards, but spreading forwards, and having long fibres shooting from it which perish not.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in divers places of our owne Land as well as beyond Sea, the first in the borders of fields and by the hedges and lanes sides of *Buckinghamshire*, the other on a high banke by the footeway going downe *Grayes-Inne-lane* unto *Bradford* bridge and in many other places, the last is found upon hills and mountaines in divers parts of *Germany* mentioned both by *Gesner*, *Thalius* and others, and in *Naples* also as *Columna* saith.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede ripeneth and is blowne away while it is in flower and hath young buds on it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Θριδακίνη *Thridacine*, and θριδαξ ἀγρία by *Dioscorides* derived as it is thought παρὰ τὰ θεῖα *quæ uti folio ficulneo lactis non expertia sunt*, some saith *Pliny, lib. 19. cap.* 8. called it *Endochion*, in Latine *Lactuca agrestis* and *sylvestris a lactis copia*, because it giveth more store of milke then any of the Endives or Succory doe, or because it causeth milke in women. There is a controversie among our moderne writers what plant should be the true *Lactuca sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, some allowing of one that others disprove, for that which *Matthiolus* setteth forth, *Lobel* findeth fault withall, calling it *Seris domestica*. The first is called by *Tragus Endivia major*, as hee calleth the other *Endivia vulgaris*, yet hee calleth the same plants in another place of his booke *Lactuca sylvestris prior* and *altera*, his later sort being the first here, and his *Prima* the other. *Bauhinus* in my minde hath erred in missetting *Tragus* his *Endivia major*, both making it a Garden Lettice, calling it *Lactuca Endiviæ folio*, and a *Lactuca sylvestris* also, but how can it be both a Garden and a wilde Lettice, the one not having any bitternesse therein nor prickles on the leaves, and the other having both. *Lobel* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris Scariolæ hortensis folio lactucæ flore Opij odore*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe in the Chapter of Lettice for *Lactuca sylvestris vera Dalechampij*, and in the 14. Chapter of the same Booke calleth this first *Thesion Dalechampij*, whereof *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* maketh mention. *Camerarius* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris Anglica odore Opij*. The second is called *Lactuca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius Dodonæus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Thalius* and others, *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* as I sayd call it *Endivia vulgaris*, because generally in all *Germane* Apothecaries shops it was so accounted and used, taken from the *Italians*, whose Phisitions not knowing any other permitted the errour, *Lobel* calleth it *Seris domestica altera lactucina Dioscoridis*, and *Ericius Cordus Scarriola* and *Serriola* according to the received opinion thereof in their time to be Endive. The last is called by *Gesner in Hortis Lactuca sylvestris flore purpureo*, and *Sonchus arborescens puniceo flore*, *Thalius Lactuca sylvestris* ἐρυθρόμορφος

and

and *Columna*, *Sonchus montanus purpureus* πτερόπτυλον, *Tabermontanus* maketh it his third *Sonchus*, and taketh it to be the *Libanotis sterilis* of *Theophrastus* which *Gerard* setteth forth under the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lactuca montana purpuro cærulea major*, because he maketh that to be the *minor* hereof which I call *Lampsana Austriaca*. The *Italians* call this wild kind *Lattuga salvatica*, the *Spaniards Lechuga salvaja* and *Alfalsa salvaja*, the *French Laittue sauuage*, the *Germans Wilder Lettick*, the *Dutch* wilde *Lattouwe*, and wee in *English* Wilde Lettice.

*The Vertues.*

The wilde Lettice is neare the same propertie of cooling that the Garden kinde is, although the bitternesse therein maketh it the more opening, but not heating even as it is in Succory, Poppie, Opium & the like, whose bitternesse doth rather open a way for the qualities to worke the better, no cold qualitie being powerfull of it selfe, and therefore as Succory, Poppie, or Opium it is more availeable to procure sleepe then the Garden kinde, and to ease them that are given to much watching, which by the seede, the juice or the distilled water drunke or outwardly applyed performeth well, the milke of the wilde Lettice gathered and dryed in the Sunne and given in Vinegar distilled is sayd to purge the water of the Dropsie, to provoke womens courses, and to helpe the sting or poyson of the Scorpion and Spider *Phalangium*: the distilled water of the whole herbe is singular good to quench the thirst in any burning or pestilentiall fever: the said juice dissolved in white wine and a little hony mixed therewith being dropped into the eyes doth wonderfully strengthen the sight, and cleareth them from mistes, clouds filmes or skins growing over them. And as some are of opinion that it may be used in stead of the Garden kinde for any the physicall purposes before mentioned.

PLAN-

# PLANTÆ CALLIDÆ ET ACRES.

## HOT AND SHARPE BITING PLANTS.

## CLASSIS SEPTIMA, *THE SEVENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Eruca.* Rocket.

FRom the cooling herbes I am now come to those that are hot, sharpe, and biting upon the tongue, especially such as are not umbelliferous or more properly belong to another Classis.

There are divers sorts of Rocket, some growing in gardens) whereof I have set forth one in my former booke, which is the most common with us, and called by *Camerarius in horto Eruca tertia Anglica*, as I take it:) some wilde growing in divers differing places, others that grow neare the sea side: to speake of them severally in divers Chapters is the best way, and not to cloy one Chapter with too many sorts.

1. *Eruca sativa alba.* White or *Romane* garden Rocket with white seede.

The *Romane* Rocket is a smaller plant than our garden kinde, having somewhat broad leaves cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe, each part being rounder, and round at the end, nothing so hot also or sharpe in taste: the stalke hath some leaves thereon, lesser, and lesse jagged, and beareth white flowers at the toppes, made of foure somewhat long and round pointed leaves, after which come short pods somewhat long and round with a small peece at the end, wherein is contained whitish round seede: the roote is small & perisheth presently after the seede is ripe. We have an other very like in leaves unto the former, whose stalke riseth three or foure foote high, branched into many parts with the like leaves on them, and large whitish flowers at the toppes of foure leaves apeece, also round pointed, with a blackish line in the middle, of each leafe having slender long pods with small blackish browne seede therein: the roote perishing in like manner.

*Altera semine nigrescente.*

2. *Eruca latifolia.* Great Garden Rocket.

This large Rocket hath broader and larger divisions at the leaves, and smaller at the ends than our ordinarie garden Rocket, and each part more unevenly dented about the edges, the flowers hereof are more yellow and enclining to a gold colour, and the seede smaller and darker in smaller and longer pods.

3. *Eruca maxima Americana.* Great Rocket of *America.*

This fruitfull herbe riseth up to a mans height, with a number of rough hairy stalkes branching forth on all sides, and set with divers long and pointed leaves unevenly dented about the edges, somewhat like unto those of *Lysimachia* Loose strife, but having a small downy hairinesse upon them tasting somewhat sweete at the first but sharpe afterwards, the flowers are many that stand at the ends of the stalkes and branches, consisting of foure yellow leaves apeece, which turne into slender long pods, containing small seede that are sweetish, and therefore I have rather placed it here for the mildnesse than with the wilde sorts.

*The Place.*

Both these former kindes of Rockets are nursed up in gardens in all places and countries, their naturall place being not well knowne, yet it is thought that the first is originally from the sea side in some country: the other of that sort came to us from *Boel* by the name of *Eruca Aragonica*: the last from that part of *America* which the *French* possesse called *Canada.*

*The Time.*

They doe flower about *Iune* and *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐρύζωμον *obsuavitatem in condiendis obsonijs*, and *Eruca* in *Latine*, *quod vellicando linguam quasi erodat*: the *Arabians* call it *Jergir* and *Ergir*: the *Italians Ruchetta* and *Rucola gentile*: the *Spaniards*: *Oruga*

and

*Eruca sativa alba.* Garden Rocket with white seede.

3. *Eruca maxima Americana.* Great Rocket of *America.*

and *Aruga*: the *French Roquette*: the *Germans Rauken* and *Rockelen*: the *Dutch Rukette*: and we in *English* Garden Rocket, *Romane* Rocket, Rocket gentle, and white Mustrad seede. The first is called by *Tragus Eruca sive Rucula marina major*, by *Cordus in historia Erucula major*, yet he giveth thereunto long blacke seedes which cannot agree to this, and quoteth *Tragus* to agree with his, which hath yellowish seede; of *Lugdunensis Sinapi hortense & album*; and *Lobel Sinapi sativum semine albo duplo quam Thlaspi vulgaris majore*: there is no other that I know hath expressed this sort, for *Matthiolus* and others have set forth a garden kinde that beareth yellow flowers, and small browne seede in slender long pods, which *Camerarius* calleth *Eruca Anglica*: we doe usually call this *Eruca flore & semine albo*, to put a difference betweene it and the other: the second is called by *Bauhinus Eruca latifolia*, and mentioned by no other: the last is set forth by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants.

*The Vertues.*

This Rocket gentle so called from the *Italians* who by that title of Gentle, understand any thing that maketh one quicke and ready to jest, to play, or to Venery as this herbe doth, or that it is more pleasant and gentle in taste, than the wilde kinde; it is seldome eaten alone but among Lettice, Purslaine, or some other cold herbes to temper each others cold and heate: for as it is said by *Galen* it procureth head-ach if it be taken alone: it is in a manner wholly spent as a sawse or condiment to meate, to quicken the appetite and to please the palate, or to encrease sperme and Venerous effects, for which purposes *Martiall* sheweth the effects in these Verses.

*Et Venerem revocans Eruca morantem.*
And *Columella* thus, *Iamque Eruca salax fœcundo provenit horto.*
And *Ovid* *Nec minus Erucas jubeo vitare salaces.*

But as for any Physicall qualitie I know not any it is employed upon, for that the wilde Rockets, as you shall heare by and by, are used for all such purposes, except in the want of the one the other may be taken, but as it is more milde and gentle in taste, so it is also in operation.

## CHAP. II.

*Eruca sylvestris.* Wilde Rocket.

OF the wilde Rockets that are more seldome used for sallets or sawse except unto churlish stomackes, and are most spent in Physicall uses, there are divers sorts, as shall be here declared in this Chapter, and the other three that follow.

1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgatior.* The more common wilde Rocket.

This common wilde Rocket hath longer and narrower leaves much more divided, and into slenderer cuts and jagges on both sides of the middle ribbe, of a sad over-worne greene colour, from among which riseth

seth up divers stiffe stalkes two or three foote high, sometimes set with the like leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiffe stalkes, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them made of foure leaves a peece as the others are, which afterwards yeeld small reddish seede in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the other, as the leaves are also.

2. *Eruca sylvestris minor parvo flore.*
Small ill smelling wilde Rocket.

This small wilde Rocket doth not much differ from the last but in the smellnesse of the leaves, branches, flowers, and pods, for in all it is lesser, and the leaves, although as much divided, yet into smaller parts, and smelleth nothing well.

3. *Eruca sylvestris minor Bursæ pastoris folio.*
Small wilde Rocket of *Mompelier.*

This is a very small Rocket, the stalke not growing much above an hand breadth high, and somewhat rough withall parted into small and short branches with a few leaves upon them at the joynts, which are little or nothing divided, but those that grow at the foote of the stalke next the ground, are somewhat long and more cut in on the edges into divers parts, much like the leaves of Shepherdes purse, and rough likewise; the flowers are somewhat large and yellow standing upon long foote stalkes, after which come small seede in small and short pods.

4. *Eruca sylvestris minor incana.*
Small hoary wilde Rocket.

The hoarie wilde Rocket riseth up with divers hoarie or whitish greene stalkes halfe a foote high, and sometimes lower, branching forth at the toppes into short sprigges of an inch long, bearing many small yellow flowers which turne into very slender and short pods with seede: the leaves at the bottome are many very small cut and jagged, and hoarie over the whitish greene, as those upon the stalkes growing on each side one above another are also.

1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgatior.*
The more common wilde Rocket.

5. *Eruca cærulea.* Blew flowred Rocket.

6. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wilde Rocket.

5. Eru-

5. *Eruca cærulea.* Blew flowred Rocket.

This kinde of Rocket hath the loweſt leaves cut in on both ſides ſomewhat like a Rocket, but more like Groundſell in my mind, from among which riſe up divers hairy ſtraked ſtalkes ſcarce a foote high, bearing rough hairy leaves on them, leſſe jagged, and ſome not at all, ſhorter alſo and narrower: at the toppes ſtand the flowers one above another of an excellent purpliſh blew colour made of foure leaves, after which come ſmall long ſmooth pods with ſmall reddiſh ſharpe ſeedes therein: the roote is long ſtender and reddiſh with ſome fibres thereat.

6. *Eruca ſylveſtris anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed wilde Rocket.

This plant is doubtfull whereunto it might be referred, in that it participateth of divers plants, namely of the leaves of Tarragon long and narrow of the colour of Rocket; the yellow flowers of wilde Rocket upon ſtalkes a cubite high with cods of Muſtard or Creſſes and hot ſharpe ſeede, and the whole face of *Eryſimum* Bancke Creſſes, yet the taſte of Rocket.

*The Place.*

Many of theſe are found wilde in divers places of our Land, although they are recorded by divers Authors to grow in others, yet ſome of them are ſtrangers to us, and therefore imparted to furniſh the gardens of the curious.

*The Time.*

They keepe the ſame time to flower and ſeede that the others doe.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called *Eruca ſylveſtris* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others: the ſecond is called by *Geſner in collectione ſtirpium Eruca ſylveſtris fœtida*, by *Tabermontanus Eruca paluſtris minor*, by *Lugdunenſis Eruca ſylveſtris*, and *Eryſimum verum*, and by *Gerard Sinapi paluſtre*: the third and fourth *Bauhinus* hath ſet forth by the ſame names are in the titles: the fift *Bauhinus* hath ſet forth in his *Matthiolus* and *Phytopinax* by the name of *Eruca paluſtris cærulea*, and in his *Pinax* by the name of *Eruca cærulea in arenoſis creſcens*: the laſt is the *Eruca ſylveſtris anguſtifolia* of *Lobel* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eruca anguſtifolia Auſtriaca*.

*The Vertues.*

The wilde Rockets are hotter and dryer than thoſe of the garden, more ſtrong and effectuall alſo to encreaſe ſperme and Venerous qualities whereunto the ſeede is no leſſe effectualll than the herbe; it ſerveth alſo to helpe digeſtion, and to provoke urine exceedingly: the ſeede is uſed to cure the bitings of Serpents, the Scorpion, and the Shrew-mouſe, and other poyſons, and expelleth wormes and other noyſome creatures that engender in the body. *Pliny* writeth (but that it is too ſuperſtitious to relate) that if one gather three leaves of Rocket with their left hand, and bruiſe them, and drinke them in mede or honied water, it ſhall cure the jaundiſe, and that he that ſhould ſuffer whipping or beating, by drinking hereof in wine, ſhall not have any ſence thereof or feele any paine, but I wiſh that *Pliny* had beene a true relator hereof by his owne experience firſt, that others might have beleeved him the better: the herbe boyled or ſtewed, and ſome Suger put thereto helpeth the cough in children being taken often: the ſeede alſo taken in drinke taketh away the evill ſmell of the arme-holes or pits, and of the reſt of the body, and encreaſeth milke in Nurſes breaſts, and waſteth the ſpleene: the ſeede of wilde Rocket mixed with hony and uſed on the face clenſeth the skinne from ſpots, morphew, and other diſcolourings therein, and uſed with Vinegar taketh away freckles and other redneſſe hapning in the face or other parts, and uſed with the gall of an Oxe it amendeth foule ſcarres, blacke and blew ſpots, and the markes of the ſmall poxe reſtoring the skinne to its owne colour againe. As both theſe Rockets, and the former are forbidden to be uſed alone, in regard their ſharpneſſe doth fume into the head, there cauſing each and paine, ſo they are no leſſe hurtfull to hot and cholericke perſons, and to be forbidden them for feare of inflamming their bloud, and therefore for ſuch we may ſay a little doth but a little harme.

## CHAP. III.

*Barbarea.* Winter Creſſes, or rather Winter Rocket.

NTo the Rocket (and not unto the Creſſes as the name hereof commonly giveth doth import) by the judgement of the beſt Herbariſts in theſe dayes pertaineth this *Barbarea*, whereof there are two ſorts more, although untill very lately one onely was knowne.

1. *Barbarea ſimplici flore.* Common Winter Rocket or Creſſes.

The Winter Creſſes or Rocket whether he will, hath divers ſomewhat large ſad greene leaves lying upon the ground torne or cut into divers parts ſomewhat like unto Rocket or Turnep leaves, & nothing like, Creſſes with ſmaller peeces next the bottome, and broade at the ends which ſo abide all the Winter (if it ſpring up in *Autumne* when it is uſed to be eaten either greene or ſtewed) from among which riſeth up divers ſmall round ſtalkes full of branches, bearing many ſmall yellow flowers of foure leaves apeece, after which come ſmall long pods with reddiſh ſeede in them: the roote is ſomewhat ſtringie, and periſheth ever after the ſeede is ripe.

2. *Barbarea flore pleno.* Double flowred Winter Creſſes.

The double flowred Winter Creſſes differeth not from the former but in the greatneſſe of the ſtalkes which are bigger and creſted, yet ſhorter in the leaves being an inch long cut in on the edges in the ſame manner, and in the flowers which are double and ſomewhat larger but yellow as the ſingle, and in the roote which periſheth not but abideth many yeares.

3. *Barbarea minor.* Small Winter Creſſes.

This ſmaller ſort hath blackiſh greene leaves ſomewhat jagged or torne on the ſides reſembling Moth-Mullein, the flowers are yellow and leſſe than the former, and ſo are the cods likewiſe: the roote hereof periſheth like the firſt.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth oftentimes of its owne accord in gardens and in the fields alſo by the pathes and wayes ſide

in divers places, and by name in the next Pasture to the Conduit head behind *Grayes-Inne* that bringeth water to Mr. *Lambes* Conduit in *Helborne* : that with double flowers was found in the province of *Berne* among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens onely both with us and in *Germany*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *May* and the single ones doe seede in *Iune* and then perish, but the double abideth greene both Sommer and Winter.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name that I know except it should be the ψευδοβούνιον *Pseudobunium* of *Dioscorides* which *Lobel* thinketh should rather be *Pseudobunias*, for having shewed the difference betweene *Bunium* and *Bunias*, the one that is *Bunium* to bee *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Nuts, or Earth Chesnuts, and *Bunias* the Navew: this herbe in the forme of the leaves flowers and seede is like unto the Turnip or the Navew, which is called βουνιας *Bunias* or the wilde kindes of eyther : the Latines call it *Barbarea*, *Sanctæ Barbaræ herba*, *Nasturtium Barbaricum*, and of some *Nasturtium hybernum* from whence came our *English* name of Winter Cresses, but as I said being nearer both in forme and qualitie unto a Rocket then unto Cresses, the most judicious have hereunto referred it. *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Nasturtium palustre*, and *Lugdunensis Eruca palustris*, *Camerarius Bunium adulterinum*, *Dodoneus Pseudobunias*, *Anguilara Scopa regia*, and *Fuchsius Sideritis latissima*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Sinapi 5. genus*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Eruca lutea latifolia sive Barbarea* : the second *Bauhinus* onely hath written of and calleth it *Eruca lutea sive Barbarea flore pleno* : the last *Lobel* calleth *Barbarea minor Herba Sancti Alberti Bononiensium*, and so doth *Cæsalpinus* also, *Bauhinus* putteth it among his sorts of *Erysimum* and calleth it *Erysimo similis lævis laciniata floribus luteis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are scarse aquainted herewith being more peculiar to these colder climates, The *French*, high and low *Dutch* and we doe follow the Latine names, some of Saint Barbary and some of Winter Cresses, or as I sayd before more properly to be called Winter Rocket.

1. *Barbarea simplex.*
Common winter Rocket or Cresses.

*The Vertues.*

This is somewhat sharpe in taste and withall somewhat binding, whereby it may easily be knowne to bee hot and dry, and is profitable to provoke urine, and helpeth the strangury and to expell gravell and the stone : it is also of good effect in the Scorbute or Scurvey, and may be used for it to very good purpose : it is also found by good experience to be a singular good wound herbe both to clense inward wounds, the juice or decoction of the herbe to be drunke, or outwardly applied to wash fowle ulcers and sores, clensing them by the sharpenesse and abating the dead flesh growing therein, or hindering it from growing therein, and healing them by the drying qualitie : It is used as Rocket or Cresses eaten in Winter when varietie of Sallets are not to be had with as great desire and content as any other for that time.

---

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Eruca marina.* Sea Rocket.

OF the Sea Rockets there are three or foure sorts, with notable differences as you may perceive in the succeeding Chapter.

1. *Eruca marina Anglica. English* Sea Rocket.

The *English* Sea Rocket (for so I call it for distinctions sake, and that this sort and none of the other groweth on our coasts, although it grow in other countries also) hath divers stalkes, some trayling upon the ground others standing more upright (but brought into Gardens it somewhat varieth the face both in stalkes and leaves) scatteringly set with small long leaves thereon waved as it were on the edges like Groundsell or Rocket (but longer and lesser in the Garden) at the toppes of the stalkes grow the flowers, of a pale purplish colour of the fashion of the flowers of Raddish composed of foure leaves, after which come seede fashioned like a wheate Corne (such also it beareth in the Garden ) but greater, which are somewhat spongie and not solid, not two joyned together as it is set downe to have by the Sea side, but every seede single by it selfe.

2. *Eruca maritima Cretica. Candy* Sea Rocket.

The Sea Rocket of *Candy* hath divers short and narrow rough greene leaves next the roote, cut and divided on the edges into small parts : the stalkes are straked and crooked about halfe a foote long bearing flowers at the toppes (which *Bauhinus* who giveth us the knowledge thereof hath not set downe) but if it be the same that *Lugduuensis* setteth forth by the name of *Eruca maritima*, which as he saith *Myconus* sent out of *Spaine* as I am verily perswaded it is, it hath purplish flowers, and three square pods with seede, and after them divers rough crooked and joynted pods three or foure inches long, containing small reddish seede : the plant is hoary all over both stalkes and leaves.

3. *Eruca*

1. *Eruca marina Anglica.*
*English* Sea Rocket.

3. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula.*
Square codded Rocket.

3. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula.*
Square codded Rocket.

This square codded Rocket hath the lower leaves small, long and narrow, hairy, rough and waved or cut in on the edges like Groundsell or Rocket, from whence rise two or three stalkes that are round, rough and reddish at the bottome set with some lesser leaves, lesse divided then those below, and when it is full of flowers almost not at all: the stalkes are branched at the toppes bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves a peece after which succeede small square smooth pods, hard when they are ripe, with a rough sharpe point at the end, and open into two parts, with one brownish seede lying in each part or side, and is turned like a snaile pointed at the ends, and sharpe in taste upon the tongue: the roote is somewhat thicke and white, with some fibres fastned thereto.

4. *Eruca maritima Italica.* *Italian* Sea Rocket.

The *Italian* Sea Rocket hath some long and narrow leaves growing next to the roote, very much and finely cut into divers small parts, having the stalke branched diversly, and set with the like leaves but lesser and lesse divided still up to the toppes, where the flowers being purplish consisting of foure leaves, stand one above another in small huskes, with two points a peece wherein when the flowers are faded and gone stand small pointed heads fashioned like a Speares point wherein is contained a white kernell: the roote creepeth under ground with some strings but perisheth after it hath borne seede.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts in many places both of *Kent* and *Sussex* especially, yet it is not proper onely to our coasts but is found in the like places in divers Countries: the second was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from *Candy* unto *Bauhinus* as hee saith the dryed plant with seede thereto but no flowers, and therefore I could not expresse them but as I sayd in the description it is very probable to be the same that *Lugdunensis* saith *Myconus* sent from *Catalonia* in *Spaine* where it grew, to *Lyons*:

4. *Eruca maritima Italica.*
*Italian* Sea Rocket.

the third groweth about *Mompelier*: and the last about the Sea coasts of *Italy*, both *Venice* and other places.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and seede in the Sommer moneths, for they are all but annuall plants and are to be sowen in Gardens in the spring of the yeare.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Eruca marina Kakile Serapionis*, and so it is also by *Anguilara*, *Camerarius*, *Columna* and *Lugdunensis*; the second is called by *Bauhinus Eruca maritima cretica siliqua articulata*, and is likely as I said to bee the same of *Myconus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Eruca maritima* having three square cods of seede which is a manifest difference from the former: the third is called also by *Bauhinus Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula echinata* which *Lugdunensius* calleth *Sinapi echinatum*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Eruca maritima Italica hastæ cuspidi simile*, and withall maketh the *Kakile Serapionis*, the *Eruca maritima* of *Lugdunensis*, and his *Nasturtium maritimum* to be all one with it; for which I can see no reason, in that having given the figure thereof in his *Prodromus*, every one may plainely see it to differ very much in the forme of the leaves from the other, it may well be his *Nasturtium maritimum* for thereunto it answereth very well as also unto his *Eruca cinerea* in some part that is in the leaves.

*The Vertues.*

The Sea Rocket is in the same degree of heate and dryness with the wilde kinds but saltish and are effectuall for the same diseases: moreover *Anguilara* saith that *Kakile* (which I call the *English* Sea Rocket) purgeth exceedingly, and *Myconus* affirmeth that his *Eruca Maritima* doth wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the Collick, and those that are grieved with the stone or gravell in the Kidnies or Bladder, if they drinke the quantitie of foure ounces of the distilled water warme at a time.

## CHAP. V.

### *Reseda.* Base wild Rocket.

BEsides the two sorts of this kind of Rocket the greater and the lesser set forth by sundry Authors wee have some others which for their neare affinitie and likenesse are fit to be joyned and entreated of together.

1. *Reseda major.* The greater base wilde Rocket.

This greater kind riseth up with divers crested bending stalkes about two foot high, set with many and much divided leaves thereon somewhat like unto the lowest leaves of Rocket, of a piercing sharpe sent and taste like unto Cresses and many such like leaves also bushing together at the foot of them: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers in long spikes thicke bushing together, which opening by degrees at the bottome, spread themselves farther in sunder, and afterwards upon the said short footestalkes come small skinnie cornered swollen cods turning downewards, wherein are contained very small seede: the roote is long and wooddy with divers fibres thereat, and abideth many yeares.

1. *Reseda major.* The greater base wilde Rocket.

2. *Reseda minor seu vulgaris.* Common base wilde Rocket.

This other *Reseda* groweth more upright and not so high, with whiter greene leaves, deepely cut in or torne on the edges, but each division is broader then the former, the flowers are small and yellow growing on such spikes but shorter.

3. *Reseda Linariæ foliis.* Narrow leafed base wild Rocket.

The stalke of this *Reseda* is straight and round, about a cubit high, parted into sundry branches, compassed about with long and narrow greene leaves like those of *Linaria* or Tode Flax: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches spike fashion, of a yellow colour, after which come cornered seede vessels double forked at the toppes, full stored with pale coloured seedes.

4. *Reseda alba minor.* Small white base wilde Rocket.

This small *Reseda* shooteth forth divers whitish greene stalkes not fully a foote high, bearing divers long and narrow hoary leaves lesser then those grow neare the ground, or at the foote of the stalke, which are somewhat broader but not lesse hoary: the flowers are white growing on the like spikes many clustering together, with small greene heads in the middle of every one, wherein afterwards there is small blackish seede conteined: the roote is small long and white with fibres adjoyning unto it.

5. *Resedæ affinis Phyteuma Monspeliensium dicta.* Loves plant of *Mompelier.*

The lowest leaves of this small plant are small long and somewhat narrow, of a whitish greene colour, and very like to those of Lambes Lettice, the others that grow afterwards and upon the stalks which are weake and tender, about halfe a

foote

2. *Reseda minor seu vulgaris.*
Common base wilde Rocket.

5. *Resedæ affinis Phyteuma Monspeliensium.*
Loves plant of *Mompelier.*

foote high and doe almost lie on the ground are cut in, some on the sides a little, and others more divided at the ends resembling a small *Valerian* leafe; the flowers grow towards the toppes of the stalkes one above another, but not in any spike with a small leafe at the bottome of every one, and are composed of divers white narrow leaves like threads, with many small threds also in the middle set in greene full huskes, the heads of seede are cornered, broad above and smaller below; wherein is contained whitish seede with a shew of a hole or dent in every one of them; the roote is white and somewhat long, divided into sundry small stringes which die every yeare, and raising it selfe againe from the shed seede.

*The Place.*

The two first are commonly growing in our owne Land in divers waste grounds, both neare *London* and further of: the others grow on the *Pyrenæan* hills and about *Mompelier.*

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about *Iune*, and some of them all the Sommer long.

*The Names.*

*Reseda* in *Latine a sedandis doloribus collectiones & inflammationes discutere nomen traxit*: for it hath no Greeke name that I know: yet is thought by most to be that *Reseda* of *Pliny* which he saith grew about *Ariminum*, for as *Camerarius in horto* saith, both the two former sorts grow there now frequently: the first is called by *Lobel Reseda maxima*, and *Reseda major* by *Thalius* and *Tabermontanus*, *Reseda lutea* by *Lugdunensis*, by *Camerarius Reseda recta*, by *Gesner in hortis Reseda quæ Sesamoides majus Ghino*, *Sesamoides magnum*, by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides alterum* by *Cæsalpinus*, and *Pycnocomon* by *Anguilara*: the second is called by *Lobel Reseda Pliny Neotericorum Eruca peregrina Italica* and *Cantabrica*, by *Camerarius Reseda supina*, by *Tabermontanus Reseda latifolia*, by *Cæsalpinus Sesamoides primum*, and by *Columna Erucago vulgaris*: the third is described by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Reseda linariæ folijs*, and by him thought to agree with the *Reseda candida* of *Lugdunensis*, and with the *Sesamoides Salmanticum alterum* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Reseda alba minor*; and by him said to be *Clusius* his *Sesamoides parvum Salmanticum*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*; but as I noted before in the 77. Chapter of the Classis of Vulnerary herbes which is of the *Lychnides viscosæ*: *Bauhinus* hath much forgotten himselfe in setting downe these small *Sesamoides* of *Clusius* making them there to be *Lychnides*, and here to be *Resedas*, and therefore I have referred them to these, to whom in my judgement they better agree: the last is called by *Lobel Phyteuma Monspeliensium*; and *Narbonensium* by *Lugdunensis*, *Sesamoides parvum* by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides tertium*, by *Cæsalpinus*, and as *Bauhinus* saith *Erucago Apula Columnæ*, but the description thereof in *Columna* doth not fitly agree thereto in my opinion. *Gerard* calleth the two first sorts (for he knew none of the rest) in *English*, *Italian*, Rocket and Crambling Rocket, but I thinke it better to call them base wilde Rockets, in that being referred to the Rockets they are base and wilde herbes but clammer not.

*The Vertues.*

None of our later authours have mentioned any knowne properties, these plants are endued withall more than what may be gathered from the definition of the name which is to ease paines, and to discusse swellings and inflammations for *Pliny* his old wives spell or charme wee daine it not worthy the reciting, but the taste thereof comming somewhat neare Rocket may induce some such like propertie.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Nasturtium.* Cresses.

OF Cresses there are divers kindes, and divers sorts of every kinde, some are of the Gardens, some of the Fields or Medowes, some of the Water, some of the Hills or Mountaines. I shall forbeare to speake in this place of those that grow in the Water, having a Classis of water herbes among whom they shall be expressed: I will beginne with those of the Garden, and make them the subject of this Chapter, yet I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of that which is most common and best knowne, whose figure notwithstanding I thinke not amisse to exhibite here againe to beare his fellowes company, and that thereunder the properties of the rest may be comprehended.

1. *Nasturtium hortense latifolium Hispanicum.* Great *Spanish* Cresses.

*Nasturtium hortense.* Garden Cresses.

The great *Spanish* Cresses hath the first leaves small like Basill, among which riseth up a stalke about a foote and a halfe high, set with larger leaves thereon without division, but smally dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long foote stalke, branched from the middle to the toppe with lesser and narrower leaves, like to the toppe leaves of Garden Cresses, from whence breake forth many white flowers set in spikes one above another, after which come brownish seede in pouches like the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and not so fiery sharpe: the roote is small and long perishing every yeare, and therefore must be sowen in the Spring, for although it will spring up quickly from the shed seed, yet it will not abide the cold of our Winters.

2. *Nasturtium hortense crispum latifolium & angustifolium:* Curl'd Cresses with larger and lesser leaves.

Curl'd Cresses groweth like the ordinary Garden Cresses, and differeth there from onely in the leaves which are of two sorts, the one with broad leavs cut and roundly dented and curl'd about the edges, every one by it selfe on a long stalke: the other consisting of many smaller leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe each part whereof is in the same manner cut in and curl'd as the other: the flowers are white like the common garden kinde, and so is the reddish seede likewise, and perisheth yearely after seede time as the others.

*The Place.*

The first as the title sheweth came first out of *Spaine*, but the others are not knowne from whence their originals are.

*The Time.*

They doe neare follow the time that the other garden kinde doth, that is in *Iune* and *July*, and sometimes later.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it κάρδαμον ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας *Cardamon quod cordatos faciat vel quod cor foveat*, and *in sincope cardiaca plurimum valet*; others thinke it to be called κάρδαμον *quasi* καρήδαμον *quod acrimonia & ignea vi præditum caput tentat*, and thereupon the Greekes had this proverbe ἔσθιε κάρδαμον, *ede Nasturtium quod in socordem ignavum, & hebetem dicebatur, propterea quod Nasturtio inesse credebant animi vigorem excitandi*, that is, Eate Cresses to stirre up the spirits of those that are dull and heavie: the *Latines* call it *Nasturtium a narium tormento*, as *Pliny* saith, some after the *Italians* call it *Cressio hortensis*: the *Arabians* call it *Naf alchaf* or *Narf*; the *Italians Cressione*, *Nasturtio*, and *Aigretto*: the *Spaniards Mastnercos* and *Malpica*: the *French Cresson de jardin*, *Cresson alemois* and *Nasitort*: the *Germans Kerss* and *Kressicke*: the *Dutch Kersen*; and we in *English* Cresses. The first is set forth by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* who describeth it untowardly enough, but by *Bauhinus* more fully and plainely giving a truer figure thereof likewise; it is usually called with us *Nasturtium latifolium Hispanicum*: the other *Bauhinus* hath set forth and the figures of both sorts, which are not extant in any other author.

*The Vertues.*

The common Garden Cresses (in declaring the vertues whereof these other here specified are included, being of the same propertie or very neare thereunto) is hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the seede, for the greene herbe by reason of the humiditie therein is more qualified, and therefore the people in many countries doe eate it either alone with butter or with Lettice and Purslane in sallets or otherwise, but the dried herbe commeth neare to the force of the seede, as *Galen* saith, who maketh it of the like faculitie and operation with Mustard, both for the head and lungs to cut grosse flegme and to expectorate it, as also in all other the properties of Rocket and Mustard, both to provoake urine and to clense the raines and the bladder, to procure womens courses, and to kill the birth and to stirre up Venery; yet *Pliny* saith it hindereth, but he was therein either much mistaken, or the bookes are much falsified that so relate it. It is an enemy to the stomacke and troubleth the belly; some say it looseneth the belly and purgeth it from viscous humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liver and splene, and healeth all inward wounds, it driveth forth venome and poison; being taken with oyle it is beneficiall for the cough and shortnesse of winde and the paines of the breast or chest: being chewed in the mouth it helpeth the

tooth-ach

1. *Nasturtium hortense latifolium Hispanicum.* Great Spanish Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium hortense crispum latifolium & angustifolium.* Curl'd Cresses with broader and narrower leaves.

tooth-ach: the leaves bruised and applied take away all spots and markes of the body, helpeth the itch, and easeth the paines of the *Sciatica*, and of the loynes, draweth forth bones, splinters and thornes, stayeth the corroding and creeping ulcers: the seede chewed in the mouth helpeth the palsie in the tongue provoketh sneesing, raiseth lethargicke persons and such as are drousie and heavie by quickning their bloud and spirits: being boyled with vineger and applied to the kernells of the throate healeth the Kings evill, and healeth also the scabbes and sores of the head if they be anointed with it and Goose grease mixed together: it ripeneth also plague sores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformities of the nayles.

## CHAP. VII.

*Nasturtia pratensia sive Cardamines.* Ladies smockes or Cuckowflowers.

VNto the kindes of Cresses must of necessitie these herbes appertaine called Ladies Smockes, or Cuckow flowers, both for the nearenesse in name in forme and qualitie whereof there are some varieties as shall be shewed here, yet that sort which beareth double flowers, I have set forth in my former booke, which shall not be further entreated of here more than the figure, nor those of the water, which are reserved for another place.

1. *Nasturtium pratense majus sive Cardamine latifolia.* Great Ladies Smockes.

The great Cardamine or Lady Smocks shooteth forth divers long stalks of winged leaves, that is many together, somewhat broad and round tender darke greene leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe, the greatest being at the ends, among which rise up divers tender weake round greene stalkes somewhat straked, with much smaller and longer leaves thereon, very like the smallest divided leaves of Garden Cresses, at the toppes whereof stand divers flowers made of foure leaves apeece, somewhat large, and almost like a Stocke-gilloflower, but rounder and not so long neither, whitish or somewhat dasht over with blush, and many times but at the edges onely, each of them standing in a greene huske, after which come small powches containing reddish seede somewhat sharpe and biting in taste as the herbe it selfe is also, comming neare to Cresses: the roote is composed of many white threads or fibres.

2. *Cardamine altera minor.* Small Ladies Smockes.

This is in all things like the former but smaller in every part not bushing with so many leaves or stalkes, the poddes of seede being somewhat longer, than in the former.

3. *Cardamine altera parvo flore.* Small flowred Ladies Smockes.

The leaves of this *Cardamine* are most usually smaller and longer, and yet round sometimes also, growing in the

*Cardamine flore pleno.*
Double flowred Ladies Smocks.

2. *Cardamine altera minor.*
Small Ladies Smocks.

the ſame manner that the others doe: the flowers alſo are like them but ſmaller, and the pods of ſeede ſome what longer.

4. *Cardamine odorata granuloſa,* Tuberous rooted ſweete Ladies Smockes.

The greateſt difference in this from the ſecond ſort here expreſſed conſiſteth firſt in the rootes, which among the ſmall fibres have many ſmall kernelly rootes growing, and then the flowers, which although they bee white or bluſh like them in colour and forme, yet ſmell ſweeter then they all together or any of the reſt.

5. *Cardamine minor laciniatis folijs.* Small jgged Ladies Smockes.

The chiefeſt difference in this from the third ſort reſteth in the leaves which are more jagged then any of the former comming ſomewhat neare unto the forme of the lower leaves of the Garden Creſſes the flowers are white and ſmall like that ſort.

*The Place.*

The three firſt are found in divers places of our Land in moiſt Medowes, and neare unto brookes ſides or the ſmall Rilles of water that paſſe through the low grounds, the others are of *Germany*.

*The Time.*

They flower ſomewhat early in the Spring about *Aprill* or *May* at the fartheſt, and abide with the lower leaves all the Winter.

*The Names.*

They are called by divers writers *Cardamine* as deduced from *Cardamon Creſſes* (as *Helleborine* from *Helleboras*) becauſe they are like thereunto, ſome alſo call it *Sium alterum* and *Naſturtium aquaticum*, but there are other herbes more properly ſo called, and therefore others call them *Naſturtium pratenſe*, as *Tragus* and *Geſner*, *Fuchſius* calleth it *Naſturtium agreſte*, and *Lonicerus ſylveſtre*; *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides Lepidium minus*, *Brunfelſius* and *Dodonæus Flos cuculi*: from the *Germans Gauch blumen*, whereby they ſo call them, *Matthiolus Syſimbrium aquaticum alterum*, and ſo doth *Tabermontanus*: *Lacuna* and *Lugdunenſis* call them *Syſimbrium Cardamine*, *Fuchſius Hiberis*, and *Thalius Iberis*, and *Agriocardamum ſive Cardamantica Naſturtij folio*, *Cluſius Cardamine altera* and ſo doth *Lobel*, *Beſler in Horto Eyſtetenſi* calleth it *Naſturtium aquaticum ſimplici flore*, and *Bauhinus Naſturtium pratenſe magno flore*; Of the third and of the laſt *Bauhinus* onely doth make mention, and of the fourth *Lugdunenſis*. The *French* call them *Paſſerage ſauuage*, the *Germanes* as I ſaid *Gauch blumen* (yet both they and we have another *Flos cuculi*, Cuckowflower differing from this, accounted among the Campions as I have declared in my former Booke) the *Dutch Winter Kerſſe* and *Cockoecks bloemen*, and we in *Engliſh* Cuckow flowers and Ladies Smockes.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe herbes are ſeldome uſed eyther as ſawce, or ſallet, or in Phyſick, but more for pleaſure and to decke up the Garlands of the country people, yet divers have reported them to be as affectuall in the Scorbute or Scurvey, as the Water Creſſes, and may ſerve in ſtead of them where they are wanting and not to be had.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Nasturtia Montana sive Cardamine Alpina.* Mountaine Ladies Smockes.

THere is another kinde of Cresses to be entreated of which grow upon mountaines, hills, and dryer grounds which shall follow here, yet one of them I have declared in my former book called *Cardamine Alpina trifolia*, which shall not be described here againe although I will give you the Figure thereof.

1. *Cardamine tenuifolia montana.* Thin leafed mountaine Ladies Smocks.

This mountaine *Cardamine* or Ladies Smocks hath divers long winged stalkes of smaller and narrower leaves then in the former, a little dented about the edges, from whence spring up sundry stalkes with smaller leaves on them to the toppes, where stand many small yellow flowers in clusters, and afterwards small long pods with small yellowish seede in them, which opening themselves fall out: the roote is small and fibrous creeping upon the ground.

2. *Cardamine Alpina minor Resedæ folijs.* Small mountaine Ladies Smockes.

This small *Cardamine* sendeth forth from a small long white roote divers weake and leaning stalkes, some a little branched and others not at all, set in many places with long stalkes of leaves divided into three foure or five parts or round leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Reseda*, the base wild Rocket, the flowers that stand at the toppes are small and white, and afterwards give long and slender round pods an inch and a halfe long.

3. *Cardamine Alpina midia Clusii.* *Clusius* middle sised Ladies Smockes.

The leaves of this mountaine kind lye in a round compasse upon the ground, very formally being two inches long, made of divers small leaves like unto the other Ladies Smockes, but of a middle sise and more rough and hairy then the other, of a grayish colour on the upper side and greene underneath, the stalke riseth to bee halfe a foote or more high, bearing many white flowers like the others at the toppes, where afterwards stand long pods with seede in them; the roote is white and fibrous.

4. *Cardamine Alpina minima.* The smallest mountaine Ladies Smockes.

This is a very small and tender plant whose stalkes are not much above an inch long, bearing umbells or tufts of small white flowers on them of foure leaves a peece, the greene leaves are very small, five or seven, set upon a small footestalke on both sides of a middle ribbe as in the rest, very sharpe in taste.

5. *Cardamine Alpina insipida.* Vnsavory Ladies Smockes.

This hath small long leaves rough and hairy and jagged like the field Mustard, but without any sharpenesse or taste at all in them: the stalke is small and hairy bearing small white flowers, and afterwards small cornered and prickly huskes with very small seede therein: the roote is small and long with few fibres thereat.

6. *Plantula Cardamines alterius æmula Clusii.* The Ladies Smocke-like plant.

This small plant hath six or seven small leaves lying upon the ground, not much unlike the leaves of the small wilde Daisie, but much more tender, having a little sharpenesse in them: from the middle whereof riseth up a small tender stalke an hand breadth high or little more, with very few and they smaller leaves and small

*Cardamine Alpina trifolia.*
Mountaine three leafed Ladies Smocks.

2. *Cardamine Alpina minor Resedæ folijs.*
Small mountaine Ladies Smocks.

white

6. *Plantula Cardamines alterius æmula Clusij.* The Ladies Smocks-like plant.

7. *Nasturtium petræum.* Rocke Cresses.

white flowers at the toppes, after which commeth pods which are somewhat larger and greater then the smalnesse of the plant might seeme to give, with small reddish seede therein somewhat sharpe in taste: the roote creepeth under ground shooting forth in sundry places.

7. *Nasturtium petræum bursæ pastoris folio.* Rocke Cresses.

In the leaves of this Cresse consisteth the greatest difference from the others which is small and jagged or cut in on the edges like the leaves of Shepherds purse, for the flowers are small and white, and the seede vessells small and flat like to *Thlaspi* or Treakle Mustard.

8. *Nasturtium pumilum vernum.* Small Cresses of the Spring.

The first leaves of this small plant are somewhat round, two or three being set one against another about a middle ribbe as the others are, but those that follow are somewhat longer and more in number: the stalke is scarse an handbreadth long, bearing such small white flowers that they are scarse discerned, after which come very small short and round pods with very small yellowish seede, the roote is small and fibrous: the whole plant is sharpe in taste.

9. *Nasturtium Alpinum capsula Nasturtij hortensis.* Mountaine Crēsses.

This mountaine Cresses hath small and narrow thicke leaves smaller then the nayle of ones hand, and stalkēs not above two inches high, with such small white flowers on them, and somewhat large powches like to those of Garden Cresses: the roote is somewhat wooddy and fibrous.

10. *Nasturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio majus.* Daisie leafed mountaine Cresses.

The stalke hereof is smooth and round about a cubit high, branched from the very bottome, the leaves are very thin but of foure inches long, somewhat like to Daisie leaves, those on the stalkes are somewhat waved about the edges and without footestalkes compassing the branches at the bottomes, the flowers are white and stand on a long spike one above another of six inches long, after whom succeede long and slender pods three inches long, containing within them flat round reddish seede.

11. *Nasturtium folijs Barbareæ.* Winter Rocket-like Cresses.

The stalkes of this Cresse are very small, tender and bowing downewards somewhat hairy and divided into some branches of an handbreadth long, some twise that length, and some a cubit high, having many very small and slender greene leaves lying at the bottome of them, divided after the manner of the Winter Cresses or Winter Rocket as I called it before, but with fewer divisions, those on the stalkes are fewer, smaller and lesse divided; the flowers are very small and white, and the pods very slender and long: the roote is small white and threddy.

*The Place.*

Most of these plants grow upon the Alpes and other hills and mountaines in *Germany*, yet some of them in *Naples* as *Columna* hath made mention.

*The Time.*

Some of them flower earlier in the Sping then others, and some later.

*The Names.*

*Columna* of *Naples* calleth the first *Sium alterum aquaticum luteum sive Cardamine tenuifolium montanum*, and *Bauhinus Nasturtium montanum luteum*: the second is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum minus Resedæ folio*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cardamine Alpina media*, and *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum minus folijs in orbem sparsis*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Cardamine Alpina minima*, by *Gesner in Epistolis* as *Clusius* mentioneth it *Nasturtiolum* and *Lugdunensis Thlaspi montanum minimum*, by *Columna Cardamine pusilla saxatilis montana discoides*, and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum tenuissime divisum*: the fift is called by *Columna Cardamine Alpina insipida*, and

and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum insipidum*: the sixt is called by *Clusius Plantula Cardamines alterius æmula & Sinapi pumilum Alpinum*; and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Bellidis folio minus*; the seventh is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Nasturtium petræum*, and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium petræum foliis bursæ pastoris*: the eight is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium pumilum vernum*: the ninth is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum capsulæ Nasturtij hortensis*: the tenth and last he also calleth as they are in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

There hath not beene any especiall triall made of any of these herbes that I know, but most of them being somewhat sharpe in taste, they are adjudged to be neare of the same qualitie with the former, or rather stronger in that they are mountainous plants, but I have nothing to affirme for certaine, and therefore let this suffice untill wee can say more of them.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Nasturtia sylvestria.* Wilde Cresses.

THere is a wilde kinde of Cresses yet to be handled whereof there are not many sorts, one of them is to be found almost in every field, which although it be accounted a very foule weede in a garden, yet it is not amisse as I thinke to place it with the rest.

1. *Nasturtium sylvestre Osyridis folio.* Narrow leafed white Cresses.

This wilde Cresse bringeth forth many small round and hard stalkes, with divers small round and narrow leaves set without order thereon, branched from the middle upward into many parts, at the toppes come forth a number of small white flowers (yet some have beene found with yellow flowers) one standing above another spike fashion, after which appeare huskes containing small seede: the roote is wooddy and perisheth after seede time.

1. *Nasturtium sylvestre Osyridis folio.* Narrow leafed wilde Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum.* *Spanish* wilde Cresses.

*Spanish* wilde Cresses groweth up with a round greene, rough, and hairy stalke about a foote high spreading into branches from the very ground at every joynt whereof stand long winged leaves very much divided like unto the ordinary garden Cresses but yet more smally parted and sharpe in taste like Cresses: the flowers are many, and of a pale whitish yellow colour standing in long spikes at the toppes, and afterwards small short powches divided into two parts which stand not upright but hang downewards wherein is contained small reddish seede like unto Cresses: the roote is long and slender, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Sophia Chirurgorum sive Pseudonasturtium sylvestre.* Flixe weede.

There is no doubt but that this herbe pertaineth to the family of wilde Cresses, although a bastard sort of them rising up with a round upright hard stalke foure or five foote high spread into sundry branches, wherein grow many grayish greene leaves very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts, the flowers are very small and yellow growing spike fashion, after which come very small long pods, with verie small yellowish seede in them: the roote is long and wooddy perishing every yeare.

Whereof there is an other sort with somewhat broader leaves and in no other thing differing: they have a strong evill savour being smelt unto, and are of a drying taste.

*The Place.*

The first and the last grow wilde in the fields by hedge sides and wayes, and among rubbish and many other places: the second was found onely in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede quickly after, namely in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The first is *Thlaspidij genus*, and *Nasturtium* 5. *Tragi*, *Thlaspi angustifol.* of *Fuchsius* and *Lugd.* *Thlaspi minus hort. vulg.* *Osyridis folio acerrimũ album & luteum* of *Lobel*, *Nasturtiũ syl.* of *Thalius*, *Bursa pastoris minor* of *Brunfelsius*, and *Nasturtium sylvestre Osyridis folio* of *Bauhinus*, and may in my minde be accounted a *Thlaspi* much better yet participateth of both: the second is called by *Clusius Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum*, and so doth *Lugdunensis* in following him; but *Lobel* in altering that title called it *Eruca Nasturtio cognata tenuifolia*, and is reprehended by *Clusius* for so doing; by *Lugdunensis* also *Eruca cinerea*, as *Bauhinus* thinketh, who maketh it also to be the *Iacobæa marina*, as is before said, and called this *Nasturtium sylvestris Erucæ folio*: the last is called by some *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, by *Fuchsius* and *Gesner in hortis Nasturtium sylvestre*, by *Tragus Seriphium Germanicum*, and by *Lonicerus Seriphium absinthium* (but very erroniously not having any affinitie with Wormewood) by *Dodoneus* in his *French* Booke, by *Gesner in hortis*, by *Cordus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalius* and *Tabermontanus Thalietrum* or *Thalistrum* but not truely: but by *Dodonæus* in his Latine Booke, by *Lobel* and *Gerard Sophia Chirurgorum*, by

2. *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum.* *Spanish* wilde Cresses.

3. *Sophia Chirurgorum.* Flixeweede.

which name it is now generally called and knowne, by *Cæsalpinus Accipitrina*, who maketh two sorts thereof, as *Tabermontanus* doth of his *Thalictrum, viz. latifolium* and *angustifolium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Nasturtium sylvestre tenuifolium divisum. Lobel* putteth a doubt whether it be not the *Eruca Gelatina* of the *Italians*: the *Germanes* call it *Well samen* as they doe Wormeseed, and *Sophiakraut* after the *Latine*; the *Dutch Fiecrayt*, and wee in *English* Flaxeweede from the effect.

*The Vertues.*

The two sorts of wilde Cresses are neare the qualities of the other Cresses; but both the herbe and the seede of Flixeweede is of excellent use to stay the fluxe or laske of the belly being drunke in water, or water wherein some gads of steele being heated have beene oftenquenched, and is found also no lesse effectuall than Plantane or Comfrye for the said purpose, and to restraine any other fluxe of bloud in man or woman, to consolidate also broken bones, or out of joynt; the juyce thereof drunke in wine, or the decoction of the herbe drunke doth kill the wormes in the stomacke or belly, as also the wormes that grow in putride and filthy ulcers, and made into salves doth quickly heale all old sores how foule or malignant soever they be: the distilled water of the herbe worketh the same effect although somewhat weaker yet is a faire medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

## CHAP. X.

### *Sinapi.* Mustard.

THere be divers that make some of the Rockets to be kind of Mustard as you have heard before, and there be many also that make some kindes of Mustard to be Rocket: I will endeavour as neare as I can to give each their due title and place, yet of these kindes I have in my former Booke set forth that which is most frequently used to make sawse in this Land, whereof I shall not neede to speake againe.

1. *Sinapi sativum Rapi folio.* Broad leafed Mustard.

This Mustard hath large and broad rough leaves very much jagged with uneven and unorderly gashes, somewhat like a Turneppe leafe but lesser and rougher; the stalke riseth to be more than a foote high and sometimes two, being round, rough, and branched at the toppe, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser and lesse divided, and divers yellow flowers one above another at the toppes, after which come small rough pods with small lancke flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish seede greater than Turneppe seede, sharpe, hot, and biting upon the tongue: the roote is small, long and woody when it beareth stalkes and perisheth every yeare.

2. *Sinapi sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Mustarde.

This Mustard is somewhat lesser than the former not rising above a foote high with small jagged leaves more

more orderly placed ſomewhat like thoſe of the Shepheards purſe, but more ſmally gaſhed, the flowers are yellow and the ſeede browniſh like the former but not ſo ſharpe.

3. *Sinapi parvum Monſpelienſe.* Small Muſtard of *Mompelier.*

This ſmall Muſtard is the leaſt of them all growing not above a ſpanne high, with ſmall bending branched ſtalkes, and ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers at the toppes, which afterwards give ſmall long and ſlender rough pods winged on the ſides or edges, with very ſmall ſeede therein; the lower leaves are ſomewhat broad, cut into many parts, but thoſe on the ſtalkes have very ſmall cuts leſſer than the ſmalleſt leaves of Rocket ſomewhat hot and ſharpe in taſte.

1. *Sinapi ſativum Rapifolio.* Broad leafed Muſtard.

2. *Sinapi ſylveſtre minus.* Small wilde Muſtard.

4. *Sinapi agreſte Neapolitanum.* Wilde Muſtard of *Naples.*

This *Neopolitane* Muſtard from a ſmall whitiſh fibrous root̃e ſhooteth forth many rough greene leaves cut into divers parts, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the greater Celandine, but leſſer and more pointed at the ends: the ſquare ſtalke is divided into ſundry branches, bearing at the toppes divers ſmall purpliſh flowers conſiſting of foure leaves apeece ſet together as it were in an umbell or tuft, after which riſe ſmall pods of two inches long a peece, with yellowiſh ſeede within them, which quickly breake their veſſells and ſpill, not onely by ones touch, but by the ſhaking of the winde, ſo that it is hard to gather the ripe ſeede.

5. *Sinapi marinum Egyptium.* Sea Muſtard of *Egypt.*

I call this a Muſtard (ſaith mine Author) becauſe it hath larger leaves than Rocket, and might ſeeme to be the *Eruca maxima Miconi* of *Lugdunenſis*, but hath not any bitterneſſe therein as his hath: nor is it the *Kakile Serapionis* commonly called *Eruca marina* which hath a nitrous taſte in it when as this hath a very ſharpe taſte: the root̃e hereof is long, white, ſlender and wooddy; having one or two reddiſh round ſtalkes, not ſtanding upright but a little bending, branching forth into other, with a few winged leaves thereon, that is made of many fine long ſappie leaves on a ſide, a little dented about the edges, in both colour and ſmell, comming neareſt to Rocket; at the toppes of the ſtalke come forth blewiſh flowers in faſhion of Stocke-Gillowflowers which turne into ſmall long po inted pods,

5. *Sinapi marinum Ægyptium.* *Egyptian* Sea Muſtard.

contai-

containing ſmall ſmooth round ſeede of a very ſharpe taſte and ſmelling like Rue. This is very like the *Eruca cærulea* ſet forth before.

*The Place.*

Thē firſt is not found wilde with us but in Gardens onely, but the ſecond, as well as that which is ſpoken of in my o ther booke, are found often in the borders of fields, as alſo in the low rilles and furrowes of them; thē o-ther three are ſtrangers to us, the one being of *Mompelier*, the other of *Naples*, and the laſt of *Egypt*.

*The Time.*

All theſe Muſtardes are but annuall plants flowring in *Iuly*, and their ſeede ripē in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σίναπι *Sinapi*, and ſo doe the *Latines* call it alſo, and *Sinapis*: but *Athæneus* ſaith that the *Athenians* called it νάπυ, and *Ariſtophanes* in *Equiti* ſaith of *Cleomenes* when he was angry,

Κάβλεψε νάπυ, ᾗ μέτωπ' ἀνέσπασεν.
*Conſpexit Sinapi & frontem contraxit.*

The *Arabians* call it *Cardel*, the *Italians Senape*, the *Spaniards Moſtarde* and *Moſtaza*, the *French Senue* and *Mouſtarde*, the *Germanes Seneff* and *Senff*, the *Dutch Moſtaerte*, and we in *Engliſh* Muſtard. The firſt is called of *Lobel Sinapi ſativum Erucæ aut Rapifolio*, of *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and of *Lugdunenſis Sinapi hortenſe*, of *Dodonæus Sinapi ſativum prius*, of *Camerarius Sinapi album* differing from *Eruca ſemine albo*, of *Bauhinus Sinapi rapifolio*, *Sinapi Dioſcoridis & Theoprhaſti*, *Sinapi alterum Pliny*: the ſecondis called by *Lobel Sinapi ſylveſtre minus burſæ paſtoris folio*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſis Sinapi ſylveſtre*, and is the third *Sinapi* of *Matthiolus*, *Durantes*, and *Cæſalpinus*, *Tragus* calleth it *Eruca ſive Rucula marina minor*, and *Sinapi novum*; *Fuchſius Eruca ſativa*, *Turner Eruca hortenſis*, and *Geſner in hortis Eruca ſylveſtris*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Sinapi parvum ſiliqua aſpera*: and the fourth *Columna* calleth *Sinapi alterum agreſte noſtras*: and *Bauhinus Sinapi umbella purpurea*: the laſt is ſo ſo called by *Alpinus* as is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

Muſtard ſeede eſpecially the common ſort is hot and drie in the fourth degrēe (but the white ſeede and the other ſmall ſorts are not ſo hot) and hath the vertue of heating, diſcuſſing, rarefying and drawing forth ſplinters of bones or other things out of the fleſh. The condiment or ſawce is of great uſe, for in a manner the whole encreaſe of the ground is ſpent thereabout to ſeaſon or ſharpen the meats, both of fiſh and fleſh that are eaten either by the rich or poore: the ſaid Muſtard is of good effect to bring downe womens courſes, and for other hyſtericall diſeaſes, and for thoſe that are Epilepticke or Lethargicke, that is troubled with the falling ſickneſſe or lethargie, drouſie, forgetfull, evill, to uſe both inwardly and outwardly to rubbe the noſtrills, the forehead and temples, to warme & quicken thoſe dull ſpirits that are as it were aſleepe or almoſt dead; for by the fierce ſharpeneſſe it pierceth to the braine and purgeth it by ſneeſing and drawing duwne rheume & other viſcous clammy humors which by their reſidence doe much offend, or by their diſtillation upon the lungs and cheſt procure coughing, and therefore with ſome honny added thereto doth much good therein. Our ancient forefathers even the better ſort in the more ſimple, and as I may ſay the more healthfull age of the world, were not ſparing in the uſe hereof, for without doubt they found it much conducing to their health by warming the ſtomacke and helping digeſtion, by clenſing the braine, lungs and breaſt of rheume and flegme: but now adayes it is ſeldome uſed by their ſucceſſours being accounted the clownes ſawce, and therefore not fit for their tables; but is transferred either to the me, ny or meaner ſort, who therefore reape the benefit thereof. The decoction of the herbe, but the ſeede is the more uſuall and effectuall made in wine and driuke provoketh urine, reſiſteth the force of poiſon, the malignitie of Muſhromes, and the venome of the Scorpion or other venemous creatures, for it ſuffereth not the virulencie thereof to pierce to the heart, and vitall ſpirits, thereby to overthrow life, but maſtereth it in the way if it be taken in time: the ſame alſo taken before the fits of agues doth by warming the bloud and ſpirits, keepe backe and leſſen the cold fits, thereby altering the courſe and curing the diſeaſe: the ſeede alſo taken either by it ſelfe or with other things, either in an Electuary or drinke doth mightily prevaile to ſtirre up bodily luſt, being taken alſo in the ſame manner it helpeth the ſpleene and paines in the ſides and gnawings in the bowels, and uſed as a gargle, it helpeth the *Vvula* or pallate of the mouth when it is fallen downe and faſteneth it, and alſo diſſolveth the tumours & kernells about the throate in the Kings evill, eſpecially if it be alſo applied outwardly thereto: being chawed in the mouth it oftentimes helpeth the tooth-ach: the outward application hereof upon the pained place of the *Sciatica* doth much helpe to diſcuſſe the humours, and to eaſe or leſſen the paines, as alſo for the geute and other joynt-aches, and is much and often uſed to eaſe paines in the ſides or loynes, the ſhoulders or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raiſe bliſters, and by drawing the paines to the place from the inward or more remote, cureth the diſeaſe or diverteth it to thoſe outward places where locall medicines may helpe: it is alſo uſed to helpe the falling of the haire: the ſeede bruiſed mixed with hony and applied, or made up with waxe, taketh away the markes and blacke and blew ſpots and bruiſes of beatings or the like, the roughneſſe or ſcabbedneſſe of the skin in any place, as alſo the leproſie, and lowſie evill: it helpeth alſo the cricke in the necke, or that diſeaſe when one cannot turne their heads, but they muſt turne their whole body with it. The diſtilled water of the herbe when it is in flower, is much uſed both inwardly to drinke to helpe in any the diſeaſes aforeſaid, or to waſh the mouth for the *Vvula*, or the kernells and tumours of the throate, but outwardly alſo for the ſcabbe, itch, or the like infirmities, and clenſeth the face and skinne from freckles, ſpots, morphew, or other deformities thereof. The *Italians* uſe to keepe a drie condiment or ſawce made of Muſtard ſeede to uſe upon all occaſions, ſuddenly made fit to be eaten, which it is likely they learned from *Dioſcorides* who taught his to keepe Rocket ſeede good for a long time, by beating it and making it up with vinegar and milkē into balles to be dried: for they much after the ſame manner appoint two ounces of Muſtard ſeede to be taken, and halfe an ounce of good Cinamon well beaten to be made up into balles or cakes with hony and vinegar, which being dried in the Sunne are to be kept untill uſe be to be made thereof, which then relented with a little vineger is made into ſawce preſently, very delicate and pleaſing to the palate and ſtomacke.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Irio sive Erysimum.* Hedge Mustard.

THerē are divers sorts of this Hedge Mustard more knowne at this time then formerly hath bin, being found out by divers diligent and experienced searchers of herbes, as you may perceive in the succeeding discourse.

1. *Irio sive Erysimum vulgare.* The common wilde Hedge Mustard.

The common *Erysimum* groweth up usually but with one blackish greene stalke, tough or limber, easie to bend but not to breake, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalkes, set full of branches whereon grow long rough or hard rugged leaves very much cut in or torné on the edges into many parts, some bigger and some lesser, of a durtie greene colour: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the tops of the branches in long spikes flowring by degrees so that continuing long in flower, the stalkes will have small round cods at the bottome, growing upright and close to the stalke, while the toppe flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow seede, sharpe and strong as the herbe it selfe is also: the roote groweth downe slender and wooddy, yet abiding and springing therefrom every yeare.

2. *Erysimum alterum siliquis Erucæ.* Broad leafed hedge Mustard.

This hedge Mustard riseth up with two or three darke greene stalkes, somewhat like the former but not so much branched, set on all sides with large darke greene leaves, cut into three or foure parts, with almost equall gashes on each side, but the end is the largest, somewhat unevenly waved or dented about the edges thereof: the flowers are small and yellow, yet greater then the former, whose spikes are not so long, neither doe the long and round pods of yellow seede stand so close to the stalkes, nor are so small but shorter like to those of Rocket: the roote is not so long or wooddy but more fibrous continuing but a yeare.

3. *Erysimum verum sive montanum.* The true hedge Mustard.

The leaves of this *Erysimum* are of a fresher greene colour then either of the former, smaller also, and cut in on both sides into more but smaller parts, resembling the divisions on the leaves of Dandelion but very small, each part or corner looking downewards, from among which rise up sometimes two or three stalkes, but more usually but one, round, and about halfe a yard high, thicke set with such leaves but smaller and full of branches to the toppes, all along which come forth very small yellow flowers with smaller leaves with them, after which follow whitish yellow small cods growing close to the stalkes, conteining within them small yellow seede, nothing so strong or sharpe as the first, yet somewhat quicke upon the tongue: the roote is small and perisheth after seede-time, but by sowing it selfe never misseth to be in the ground where it hath once seeded.

4. *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum.* Broad leafed hedge Mustard of *Naples.*

This *Neapolitane* hedge Mustard hath many small long and smooth greene leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, divided or cut after the manner of the wilde Rocket (which we call our ordinary Garden Rocket) but with smaller and lesser divisions, the middle ribbes being white, the stalke that riseth from among them, for it

1. *Irio sive Erysimum vulgare.*
The common wilde hedge Mustard.

3. *Erysimum verum sive montanum.*
The true hedge Mustard.

4. *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum.* Hedge Mustard of *Naples.*

6. *Erysimo similis hirsuta planta.* An hairy hedge Mustard with uncut leaves.

seldome beareth more then one is about two foote high, set with the like leaves but lesser and lesse divided up to the toppe, and with longer ends more pointed, of a strong sent and bitter sharpe taste, the flowers are many set together, small and yel ow, with longer spikes more like to Mustard then Rocket, after which come longer and thicker cods about two inches long, small and round not closing the stalke like the last, but spreading somewhat further off, wherein is small yellow seede, nothing so sharpe as the leaves: the roote is long and white, stronger and hotter then either leaves or seede and most neare unto Mustard.

5. *Erysimum angustifolium Neapolitanum.* Narrow leafed hedge Mustard of *Naples.*

The lower leaves of this hedge Mustard are long and narrow, somewhat hairy but soft, of a pale greene colour, cut in or torne on the edges, and pointed very like unto the common hedge Mustard here first set downe, but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, which is seldome more then one about a yard high and rough, are smaller and with fewer divisions branched from the middle upwards, and sometimes from the very bottome, bearing the smallest yellow flowers at the toppes of all the rest, after which come small long pods set on all sides of the branches and standing upright, thicke and blunt at the toppes with small yellowish seede in them not very sharpe.

6. *Erysimo similis hirsuta planta.* An hairy hedge Mustard with uncut leaves.

This hairy hedge Mustard-like plant hath many leaves lying on the ground clustering together, each whereof is rough, hairy, and whitish, an inch and a halfe long, unevenly dented about the edges, and some a litttle more deepely cut in, from whence rise up sometimes many stalkes, and sometimes but one, rough, hairy and reddish at the bottome, with some few lesser leaves set thereon compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers stand spike fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, which are sometimes branched made of foure small white leaves, and after them rise straight long cods with small seede in them.

*The Place.*

The first is very frequent in our Land by the wayes and hedge sides and sometimes in the open fields: the second is more rare to meete with, yet is sometimes found but still in the better grounds which maketh it so large: the third is found wild in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* saith in the like places with the first: the fourth and fift are of *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish and upon old mudde walles at *Bassi*, *Mompelier* and other places.

*The Time.*

These doe flower sometimes late and sometimes earlier, but most usually in *Iuly* or thereabouts.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name is ἐρύσιμον *Erysimum* ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρύκειν *a foliorum multiplici sectione sic dictum a quibusdam putatur ab alijs* ἐρετίμον *quasi pretiosum*, neither of which seemeth so likely as ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρεθίειν *quod ob suam caliditatem attrahendi facultate praeditum est*: in Latine also *Erysimum* and *Irio quod acrimonia sua irruit in gustum.* This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides* and not of *Theophrastus*, for hee placeth his *Erysimum inter fruges* among the sorts of Cornes or

Graynes

Graynes as shall be declared both when we come to speak of them,& somewhat also in the Chapter of *Myagrium* following: *Galen* doth acknowledge both sorts, for of this kind he speaketh in 6. *simplicium medicamentorum*, and of the other in *primo de alimentorum facultatibus*: *Pliny* also speaketh of them *Lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. and *lib.* 22. *cap.* 25. but in the end confoundeth them both together: for in the former place he saith *Æstiva frumenta diximus Sesamum, Milium, Panicum*, and after *huic scilicet Sesamo simili est in Asia Græciaque Erysimum, idemq; erat nisi punguius esset, quod apud nos vocant Irionem, medicaminibus potius annumerandum quam frugibus.* And in the other place hee saith *Irionem inter fruges Sesamæ similem esse diximus*, and *a Græcis Sesamum vocari: est autem fruticosum folijs Erucæ angustioribus tamen, semine Nasturtij*, this being the description of *Dioscorides* his *Erysimum* and the other of *Theophrastus*. The first is called *Hierabotane fœmina* of *Brunfelsius*, *Verbena fœmina* and *Sinapi septimum* of *Tragus*, *Sinapi alterum sylvestre* of *Fuchsius*, *Erysimum Sinapi sylvestris species* of *Gesner in hortis*. *Irio* of *Matthiolus*, *Cordus in Dioscorides*. *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Cæsalpinus*, *Irio sive Erysimum* of *Lobel*: *Cleone Octavij Horatij* of *Anguilara*, and *Erysimum vulgare* of *Bauhinus*: the second is *Tabermontanus* his second *Erysimum* whose Figure *Gerard* hath placed for *Eruca sativa*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Erysimum alterum Erucæ siliquis*: the third is the *Irio alter* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius*, *Erysimum verum* of *Anguilara*, *Dentillaria alia Irio aliquibus* of *Gesner in Hortis*, *Irionis tertia species* of *Cæsalpinus*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum* of *Lugdunensis* according to his description, but the figure is transposed to a contrary place under the other title of *Saxifragia aurea*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Erysimum polyceration vel corniculatum*, but is generally called by most *herbaristes* with us *Erysimum verum sive montanum*: the fourth is called by *Columna Irio lævis Apulus Eruca folijs*, and by *Bauhinus Erysimum latifolium majus glabrum*, and was sent him as he saith by the name of *Rapistrum Hispanicum non descriptum*, I have entituled it *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum*; the fift is called by *Columna Rapistrum montanum Irionis folio*, but by *Bauhinus Erysimum angustifolium majus*: but in this as in many other, *Bauhinus* doth much forget what he had written but two or three leaves before in his *Pinax*, for he setteth this for a *Rapistrum* among the other sorts of *Rapistrum* but it cannot be an *Erysimum* and a *Rapistrum* both, for so to doe were to make a confusion unsufferable and too farre unfit so worthy a man as he was, or any other that would be accounted of any worth in his judgement. The last is called by *Bauhinus Erysimo similis hirsuta non laciniata alba*, and was called as he saith *Barbarea muralis* by his brother *Iohn Bauhinus*. The *Italians* call it *Erisimo* and *Irione*, the *Spaniards Rinchaon*, the *French Velar* and *de la torteille*, the *Germans Hedericke* and *Wilder Senff*, the *Dutch Edel Rakette*, and in *English* by *Gerard* Banke Cresses, but because I finde the most judicious to make it a kind of wild Mustard, I have thereupon entituled it wild Hedge Mustard.

*The Vertues.*

The three first sorts of *Erysimum* as the most in use and effectuall doe temperately heate, consisting of a thinne substance, cutting and clensing with some moyst parts joyned therewith, whereby it doth not dry the thicke and viscous flegme but maketh it easie to be spit forth, for it is singular good in all the diseases of the Chest and Lungs, hoarsenesse of the voyce, and by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space those have beene recovered perfectly well, who had utterly lost their voyce and therewith their spirits also almost: the juice thereof made into a Syrupe or Lohoc with hony or Sugar, is no lesse effectuall for the said purpose, and for all other coughes wheesings and shortnesse of breath: the same also is profitably taken of those that have the Iaundies, the Plurisie, paines in the backe and loynes, and for torments and wringings in the belly or in the Colon, which is called the Collicke being used also in Glisters: the seede is held to bee a speciall remedy against poyson and venome. It is singular good for the paines in the hippes or huckle bones, called the hippe Goute or Sciatica, the Goute also and all joynt aches, as also for Fistulaes, hollow Vlcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Apostums, sores, and Cankers in the mouth or throate or behind the eares, and no lesse also for the hardnesse and swellings in womens breasts or in the testicles or stones.

---

## CHAP. XII.

### *Thlaspi.* Treakle-Mustard.

VNto the Cresses, Rockets, and Mustards perteine these herbes called *Thlaspi*, Treakle-Mustard as comming nearest unto them both in forme and qualitie, whereof there are found at this day so many sorts more then the former ages ever knew, that I must with these as I have done with many other such herbes that yeeld a plentifull varietie, distribute them into sundry rankes or orders, that so they may be both better described and apprehended.

### *Thlaspi arvense.* Treakle Mustard of the Fields.

1. *Thlaspi Drabæ folio.* Treakle Mustard with broad flat Powches.

This kinde of *Thlaspi* riseth up with a hard round stalke about a foote high, parted into some branches, having divers soft greene leaves somewhat long and narrow set thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends and somewhat round pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the toppes of the branches spike fashion one above another, after which come large round powches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackish browne seede in eyther side somewhat thicker and larger then in any other of the *Thlaspies* that I know, somewhat sharpe in taste and smelling of Garlick, especially in the fields where it is naturall, but in Gardens, neither so sharpe nor smelling of Garlicke as others have expressed it, for any thing I could ever perceive by it my selfe: the rootes are small and threddy perishing every yeare.

2. *Thlaspi Mithridaticum sive vulgatissimum Vaccariæ folio.* Mithridate-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* groweth higher then the former spreading more and longer branches, whose leaves are smaller and narrower sometimes unevenly dented about the edges; the flowers are small and white growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder seede vessells after them, and parted in the middle in the same manner with

1. *Thlaspi Drubæ folio.*
Treakle-Mustard with broad flat powches.

2. *Thlaspi Vaccariæ folio.*
Mithridate-Mustard.

3. *Thlaspi majus.*
Great Treakle-Mustard.

6. *Thlaspi villosum capsulis hirsutis.*
Hairy Treakle-Mustard.

with ſmaller browne ſeedes therein then in the former, and much ſharper in taſte: the roote periſheth after ſeede time but abideth the firſt winter after the ſpringing.

3. *Thlaſpi majus.* Great Treakle-Muſtard.

The great Treakle-Muſtard hath larger, ſmoother and broader leaves then the laſt, ſomewhat pointed at the ends: the flowers are ſmall and white like the other, ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes which are two or three foote high, with divers branches on them: the ſeede veſſells are round, and ſet with browne ſeene therein: the whole plant is of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſent and taſte.

4. *Thlaſpi Vaccariæ folio Monſpeliacum. French* Treakle-Muſtard.

The leaves hereof are ſomewhat like the leaves of the ſecond kind being ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are ſmall and white alſo that grow on the ſtalkes which are about halfe a yard high: the ſeede veſſells are ſomewhat broad at the head like unto thoſe of Shephards-purſe but greater.

5. *Thlaſpi vaccariæ incano folio minus.* Small hoary *French* Treakle-Muſtard.

The creeping or bending branches of this *Thlaſpi* are all hoary over, ſcarſe riſing a handbreadth high, whoſe leaves are hoary alſo ſomewhat long and narrow without any footſtalke unto them but ſet thereon without order on each ſide, having ſmall white flowers on a ſhort ſpike and ſmall ſeede veſſells following.

6. *Thlaſpi villoſum capſulis hirſutis.* Hairy Treakle-Muſtard.

The ſtalke of this *Thlaſpi* is about a foote long round and hairy, at the bottome whereof grow divers hairy leaves ſomewhat long and broad ſet upon long footeſtalkes, but thoſe that are upon the ſtalke have no footeſtalke but compaſſe it at the bottome, being pointed at the ends and ſomewhat dented about the edges, the flowers ſtand at the toppe ſpike faſhion made of five white leaves a peece, after which ſucceede flat hairy powches parted as others are with reddiſh ſharpe ſeede within them.

7. *Thlaſpi arvenſe perfoliatum majus.* The greater Treakle-Muſtard with Thoroughwax leaves.

The lower leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are ſmall and ſomewhat round like thoſe of *Baſſil*, but yet a little rent or torne on the edges at the bottomes, where they are ſmalleſt and a little dented about the other part, of a grayiſh greene colour, every one upon a ſmall footeſtalke, among which riſeth up a round ſtalke purpliſh at the bottome about a foote high ſometimes ſpotted, whereon grow ſingle leaves one above another at the joynts by certaine diſtances, which compaſſe it at the bottome in the manner of Thoroughwax leaves, and whereat likewiſe come forth other ſmaller leaves upon ſhort branches, whereon and at the toppes of the ſtalke ſtand divers ſmall white flowers that break forth out of reddiſh huskes, after which appeare ſmall flat powches like unto thoſe of Shepherds purſe parted in the middle, as is uſuall with moſt of the *Thlaſpies*, on each ſide whereof lye ſmall flat yellowiſh ſeede: the roote is long white and wooddy, the whole plant is more milde or leſſe ſharpe then others.

8. *Thlaſpi perfoliatum minus.* The ſmaller Treakle-Muſtard with Thoroughwax leaves.

This other *Thlſpi* hath a few leaves lying on the ground, which are of a grayiſh greene colour, like both for

7. *Thlaſpi arvenſe perfoliatum majus.*
The greater Treakle-Muſtard with Thoroughwax leaves.

8. *Thlaſpi perfoliatum minus.*
The ſmaller Treakle-Muſtard with Thoroughwax leaves.

forme

9. *Thlaspi arvense minus luteum.* Yellow field Treakle-mustard.

12. *Thlaspi incanum marinum Hispanicum, Eruca peregrina Clusii.* *Spanish* hoary Treakle-Mustard.

forme and colour unto the leaves of *Brassica campestris* Codded Thoroughwax, but much lesser, those that grow up higher upon the stalke, which is scarse a foote high, and but a few set thereon are smaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottomes compassing it like the last, the flowers are small and white and the seede vessells flat like the *Candy* kind, somewhat sharpe pointed.

9. *Thlaspi arvense minus luteum.* Yellow field Treakle-Mustard.

This hath sometimes but one stalke and at other times many set thicke with small long hoary and hard leaves, with a great long tuft of yellow flowers at the toppe, made of five leaves apeece, after which follow flat round yellowish powches, swelling in the middle, containing within them browne seede: the roote is small and long and dyeth every yeare.

10. *Thlaspi spanospermon Americanum.* The spare bearing *Thlaspi.*

This *Thlaspi* brancheth from the roote divers wayes somewhat thicke, set with long fat greene leaves somewhat like that of Mechlin: the toppes of the branches are without leaves, but stored infinitely with small yellowish flowers of foure leaves which endure onely one day, falling away for the most part without bearing fruit or seede or very sparingly, so that on the whole plant there will be scarse foure or five huskes of seeds gathered any yeare which are flat and a little long like to those of the manured Woade, with a sharpe tasted seede within, the root is hard with many fibres thereat, and tasteth sharpe like Cresses.

11. *Thlaspi incanum marinum Hispanicum, Eruca peregrina Clusio.* *Spanish* hoary Treakle-Mustard.

This small *Spanish* (or *Italian*) plant sendeth forth sundry slender round hoary stalkes about two foote high with many long and narrow leaves at the bottome, a little unevenly waved about the edges, narrowest at the bottome and broader to the ends, of a grayish greene colour or rather hoary, with a great ribbe in the middle of a sharpe taste, the upper leaves on the stalkes being smaller then the lower, with some pale yellow small flowers at the toppes, made of foure leaves a peece dented in the middle, after which succeede somewhat round and full seede vessells parted in the middle as many other sorts of *Thlaspi* are, with a small point at the end, containing therein many browne reddish flat shining sharpe seede: the roote is white and somewhat long, thick at the toppe with many fibres downewards.

*The Place.*

Divers of these sorts of Mustard have beene found in sundry places of our owne Land, especially the first and second, as halfe a mile from *Hatfield* by the river side under an hedge as you travell to *Hatfield*, and in the streete of *Peckam* on *Surrey* side, &c. the other sorts grow some in *Germany*, some at *Mompelier.*

*The Time.*

They flower and seede some earlier and later then others, even from *May* unto *August.*

*The Names.*

The Græcians call it Θλάσπι and Θλάσπη *Thlaspi* and *Thlaspe, quod fructus quasi infractus*, and also Θλασπίδιον *Thlaspidion*

*ſpidion quaſi fructum clypeatum* and *οἶνον ἄγειον Sinapi agreſte quod Sinapi acrimonia reſert* : the *Latines* keepe the *Greeke* name for the moſt part and call it *Thlaſpi*, yet ſome do call it *Capſella* and *Scandulaceum*, *Naſturtium tectorũ* and *Sinapi ruſticum*: the *Italians* call it *Thlaſpi*: the *French Seneve Savage*: the *Germans* wilde *Kerſe*; the *Dutch Boerens Kerſe*; and we in *Engliſh* Treakle-Muſtard, or Mithridate-Muſtard, becauſe the ſecond ſort, eſpecially above any other is that *Thlaſpi* that the beſt do allow for the trueſt *Thlaſpi* to be uſed in Treakle and Mithridate. The firſt is called by *Lobel Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis Drabæ* and *Chamæline folio*, & *Scorodo-Thlaſpi* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſis*; and is the ſecond *Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*, called *Platycarpon* by *Camerarius*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe ſiliquis latis*: the ſecond *Lobel* calleth *Thlaſpi vulgatiſſimum Vaccariæ folio*, whoſe figure is the ſame with the firſt of *Matthiolus*, and differeth much from that which *Bauhinus* ſetteth forth in his *Matthiolus* by the name of *Thlaſpi vulgatum*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Thlaſpi verum cujus ſemine utimur in Theriaca*: by *Cordus in hiſtoria Thlaſpi Cardamoides*, by *Tragus Thlaſpi*, and *vulgare Thlaſpidion*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe incano folio majus* : the third is the *Thlaſpi majus* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* firſt ſetteth forth by the name of *Thlaſpi arvenſe Vaccariæ lato lævig; folio*, but afterwards in his *Errata* appointed it to be amended & made *Acetoſæfolio* in ſtead thereof: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi Vaccariæ folio burſæ paſtoris ſiliquis* : the fift is alſo called by him *Thlaſpi Vaccariæ incano folio minus* : the ſixt is alſo called by him *Thlaſpi villoſũ capſulis hirſutis*: the ſeventh is called by *Lugduinenſis Thlaſpi primum Dalechampij*, by *Tabermontanus Thlaſpi oleraceũ*, becauſe it is almoſt without taſte, by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe perfoliatum majus*, who quoteth it to be *Columna* his *Thlaſpi alterum minus rotundifolium burſæ paſtoris fructu*; and yet *Columna* in his diſcription thereof maketh no mention of perfoliating in the leaves, *Gerard* alſo hath miſtaken this in calling it *Thlaſpi incanum* which belongeth to *incanum Mechlinienſe*: the eight is called by *Cluſius Thlaſpi pumilum*, and *Thlapi montanum minus*, but by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi perfoliatum minus* : the ninth is called *Alyſſum* by *Matthiolus*, and *Anguilara*, & *Alyſſum Matthioli* by *Lugdunenſis* and *Camerarius*, by *Lobel Thlaſpi Græcum* : by *Lugdunenſis Alyſſum minus Dalechampij* ; by *Tabermontanus Thlaſpi minus clypeatum*, by *Beſlerus in horto Eyſtetenſi Polium Alpinum flore luteo*, *Bauhinus* maketh two ſorts thereof calling them *Thlaſpi Alexandrinum campeſtre majus* & *minus*, and yet ſaith they are ſo like that they may be both accounted one ſort You ſee I have referred it rather to the *Thlaſpi* than any other as neareſt reſembling it, and to this ranke of field *Thlaſpi* which is the proper place of the growing : the tenth is ſo called by *Cornutus* in his hiſtory of *Canada* plants : the laſt is called by *Cluſius Eruca peregrina*, and ſo doth *Lugdunenſis*, but *Lobel* inverteth the name calling it *Leucoium marinum Patavinum*, but *Cluſius* miſliking it, holdeth ſtill his owne, and *Bauhinus* more enclining to *Lobel* than him (for his loves ſake to *Padoa* as it ſeemes) calleth it *Leucoium incanum utriculo rotundo* : but becauſe both herbe and ſeede is hot and ſharpe, and ſo are not the *Leucoia* generally, I have thought it more fit to joyne it to the *Thlaſpies*.

*The Vertues.*

The moſt of theſe ſorts of Muſtards are hot and drie in the fourth degree, or very neare like unto Creſſes, for they are ſharpe and quicke in taſte, and are heating, rarefying, attracting and purging: It is ſet downe by ſome authors to purge the body both upward and downewards, and that if any exceede a due propor tion it will ſcoure unto bloud, but how truly I know not in that I never heard of any to make triall thereof in that manner: it is ſaid to procure womens courſes ſo forcibly that it ſuffocateth the birth: being taken inwardly it breaketh inward apoſtums and uſed in gliſters helpeth the *Sciatica*, the ſeede applied outwardly doth the ſame. It is an eſpeciall ingredient into *Mithridatum* and Treakle, for it is held to be of it ſelfe an antidote reſiſting poyſon, venome and putrefaction beſides the acrimony it addeth to the compoſition. It is alſo availeable in many of thoſe cauſes that Muſtard is uſed but ſomewhat weaker.

---

## CHAP. XIII.

*Thlaſpi Umbellatum.* Vmbelliferous Treakle-Muſtard.

N other kind of Treakle-Muſtard beare their flowers in tufts and round umbells, and not in ſpikes, of ſome whereof I have ſpoken in my former booke, that is, the *Thlaſpi Candiæ*, *Candy* tufts, both with white and purpliſh flowers, as alſo a *Spaniſh* kinde not ſet forth by any before.

1. *Thlaſpi Creticum album umbellatum majus*. Great white *Candy* Muſtard.

This *Candian* plant hath divers hard and ſmall ſtalkes, bearing a few long and narrow pointed ſmooth leaves, ſet on them one above another up to the toppes, where the white flowers grow in broad round tufts, ſomewhat larger than in that ſort is expreſſed in my former booke : the ſeede veſſels that follow are greater alſo with a pointell in the middle of them : the roote is ſmall and threddy, and endureth divers yeares not dying as the other doth.

2. *Thlaſpi umbellatum arvenſe Iberidis folio*. Variable flowred Muſtard.

The leaves hereof are ſomewhat long and narrow, cut in or deepely dented about the edges, more than thoſe of *Candy* Muſtard : the flowers grow in tufts or umbells like thereunto but of mixed colours, that is white and purple uſually, and ſometimes wholly white, and in others yellowiſh but much more rare : the ſeede is like the *Candie* kinde.

3. *Thlaſpi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odorato* Sweete Treakle Muſtard with a white flower.

This white *Candy* Muſtard is ſmaller, and groweth lower than the firſt, buſhing thicke with ſmaller and narrower leaves dented onely at the ends ; the flowers are white but ſmaller than they, and ſmelling very ſweete, after which follow ſuch like powches with yellowiſh ſeede in them : the roote periſheth yearely.

4. *Thlaſpi umbellatum Naſturtij folio Monſpeliacum*. *Mompeliers* umbilleferous Muſtard.

The ſtalkes of this Muſtard are many and greater than in the other before, bearing many more jagged leaves on them reſembling thoſe of the common garden Creſſes : the flowers are white in ſpikie rundles or umbells at the toppes which give ſmaller ſeede than the others but as ſharpe as any of them.

*The Place.*

Some of theſe grow about *Mompelier*, and the greater number in *Candy*, and but in gardens with us.

The

1. *Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus.*
Great white *Candy* Mustard.

2. *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense Iberidis folio.*
Variable flowred Mustard.

3. *Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odorato.*
Sweete Treakle-Mustard with a white flower.

4. *Thlaspi umbellatum Nasturtij folio Monspel.*
*Mompeliers* umbilliferous Mustard.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede about the same time that the *Candy* kindes doē, expressed in my former booke, which is usually not untill *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo majus*, and I thinke it to be the *Thlaspi Narbonense Centunculifolio* of *Lobel*, which as he saith the *Italians* and *Matthiolus* accounted an *Alyssum*: the second is taken to be the *Thlaspi Allobrogicum* of *Clusius*; and the *Thlaspidij aliud genus vel tertium Tragi*, the *Thlaspi amarum* of *Tabermontanus* and the *Nasturtium sylvestre* of *Lugduneusis*, which *Bauhinus* entituleth *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense Iberidis folio*, as I doe: the third is the fourth *Thlaspi* of *Clusius* called *parvum odorato flore*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odoro minus*: the last is called by *Lobel Thlaspi alterum minus umbellatum Nasturtij hortensis folio Narbonense*, which *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe both remember, the one by the name of *Thlaspi aliud umbellatum Penæ*, and the other by the name of *Thlaspi Narbonense umbellatum*.

*The Vertues.*

The vertues of these herbes are to be referred to the former, for being almost as sharpē they cannot but worke the like effects, yet in a weaker manner, and therefore thus much shall be sufficient for them.

## CHAP. XIIII.

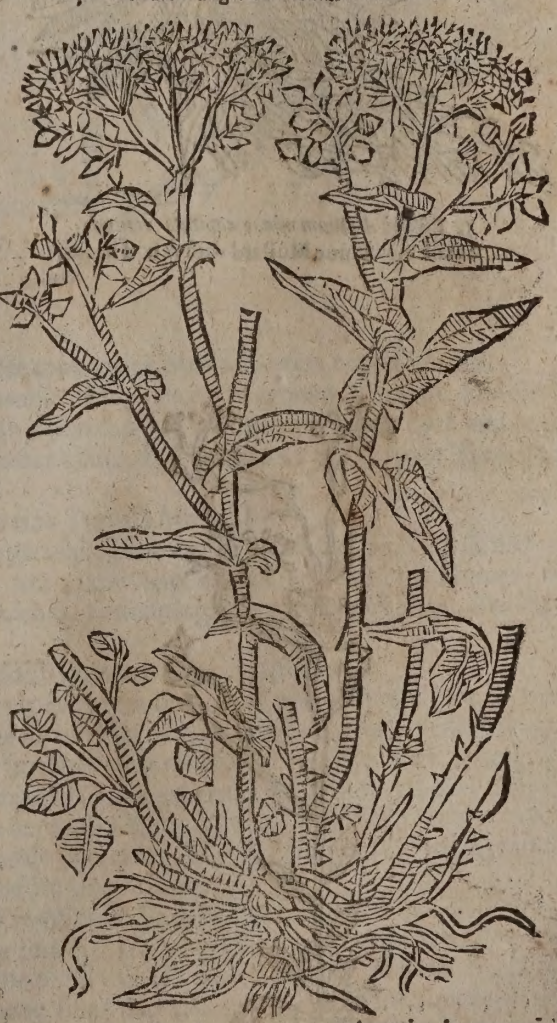
### *Thlaspi Montanum.* Mountainē Treakle-Mustard.

THe next kinde of Treakle-Mustards that arē to be spokēn of, are those that grow upon high hills and mountaines and in rockie stonie places.

1. *Thlaspi montanum Glasti folio majus*: *Clusius* his *Hungarian* Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers small but strong stalkes a foote or more high, set at distances with long and somewhat broad leaves, compassing it at the bottome as the *Brasica campestris* doth, and neare unto the same colour, greene above and grayish underneath smelling somewhat like onto Garlike, as those also doe that lie upon the ground: the flowers are many and white plentifully growing at the toppes without any sent, which afterwards give hard aud flat powches, not parted as others are but whole and round sticking forth in the middle like a buckler, in the middle whereof lieth but one seede, the roote is bushie and full of strings and fibres that contiune many yeares.

1. *Thlaspi montanum Glastifolio majus.* *Clusius* his first *Hungarian* Treakle-Mustard.



2. *Thlaspi montanum Glasti folio minus.*

The small Treakle-Mustard of *Baden.*

This hath a great many small leaves lying on the ground round about the roote, very like unto the blew Daysie, full of juyce, and of a darke blewish greene colour, among which rise up divers stalkes about a foote high, bearing thereon many leaves longer and more pointed than the lower, and at the toppes sundry white flowers one above another, which afterwards bring flat powches like those of Shepheards purse: the roote is long white and fibrous.

3. *Thlaspi montanum semper virens.*

Evergreene Mountaine Mustard.

The stalke of this *Thlaspi* is somewhat great and wooddy, covered from the roote upwards to the branches, with a brownish rugged barke set with divers long white leaves at spaces, somewhat like to those of Stocke-Gillowflowers but smaller and very quicke and sharpe in taste: at the toppes of the branches which are many and much dispersed stand tufts of white flowers, after which come such like husks as are in the common *Thlaspi*, and such like seede in them very hot and sharpe: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many branches and perisheth not, but abideth with the stemme also above ground uncorrupted many yeares.

4. *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium.*

Mountaine Treakle-Mustard with round leaves.

This mountaine *Thlaspi* hath rising from a small long yellowish roote many small weake bending stalkes a foote high, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they lie next the ground, where the leaves grow small and somewhat round, from the upper joynts spring forth small naked branches an hand breadth long, bearing a few pale coloured flowers, and after them small pods upon very slender foot stalkes, wherein is contained very small seede.

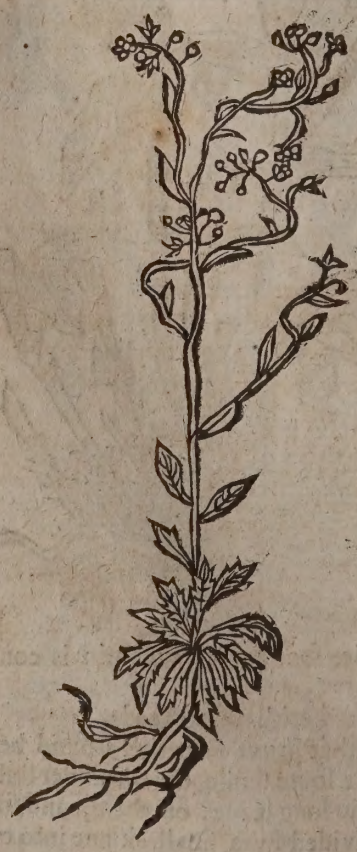
5. *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitulo rotundo.* Small mountaine Mustard with round heads.

This small mountaine *Thlaspi* hath from among many small short leaves, that grow next the ground being pointed at the ends, lightly dented about the edges, and every one on a short foote stalke, divers tender stalkes rising up about a foote high, branched at the toppes, and bearing a few narrow long leaves on them, and small white flowers above them, after which follow small round seede vessells divided by a small skinne into two parts, standing upon very slender foote stalkes with small yellowish sharpe seede within them: the roote growseth somewhat great at the toppe and smaller downewards.

2 *Thlaspi montanum Glastifolio minus.*
The ſmaller Treakle-Muſtard of *Baden.*

3. *Thlaspi montanum ſemper virens.*
Evergreene mountaine Muſtard.

5. *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitulo rotundo.*
Small mountaine Muſtard with round heads.



11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum majus.*
The greater yellow *Thlaspi.*

13. *Thlaspi Veronicæ folio.*
Treakle Mustard with Speedewell leaves.

14. 15. *Thlaspi montanum Vermiculato acuto folio: & alterum carnoso rotundo folio.*
Treakle Mustard with very small and pointed leaves, and another with small thicke leaves.

6. *Thlaspi Alpinum majus capitulo rotundo.* The greater mountainē Mustard with round heades.
The greater kinde hath divers heads or tufts of somewhat longer leaves next the ground, from the middle of each whereof riseth up a bigger stalke, set with narrow leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth and beare such like white flowers and round heades with seede, as the lesser kinde doth but larger: the roote likewise is somewhat great.

7. *Thlaspi Alpinum repens.* Creeping mountaine Treakle Mustard.
This small *Thlaspi* hath many small branches creeping by the ground of foure or five inches long with some few leaves that are somewhat round set without order on them, and at the toppes many white flowers somewhat large and great, in whose places afterwards come small flat powches, containing seede in taste like unto Rocket: the roote is small and long.

8. *Thlaspi parvum saxatile flore rubente.* Small reddish flowred Treakle-Mustard.
The roote of this *Thlaspi* is white and long, from whence come three or foure round upright yet weake stalkes, with very small thicke and round leaves at the bottome, not much broader than the fruit or seede vessells themselves, of a pale greene colour, and those that grow up higher smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers made of foure leaves apeece, stand in tufts many set together of a pale reddish or blush colour, striped with veines of a deeper red rising out of reddish greene huskes being the outer flowers, which as a crowne compasse the tufts, for from the middle rise other flowers afterwards upon long foote stalkes, and flat seede-vessels after they are past with sharpe seede in them, but the rootes and leaves are bitter.

9. *Thlaspi saxatile Polygalæ folio.* Mountaine *Thlaspi* with Lentill-like leaves.
The stalkes of this *Thlaspi* rise to be about a foote high having small leaves on them, in forme like unto *Polygala* or Milkeworte, but much smaller or rather like unto those of the pulse we call Lentills (and in some countries Tilles) that is somewhat longer than round: the flowers are many small and white perking on the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small round seede vessells, parted in the middle with very small seede therein.

10. *Thlaspi montanum luteum majus.* The greater yellow *Thlaspi.*
From a small long roote spring forth sundry weake branches scarce able to stand upright, set with divers small long and somewhat narrow leaves a little hoary without order, somewhat like unto *Serpillum* Mother of Time: at the toppes grow many small yellow flowers set together in a tuft or umbell something large, where afterward stand small seede vessells with very small seede in them.

11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum minus.* The lesser yellow *Thlaspi.*
The leaves of this *Thlaspi* are small somewhat long and narrow, pointed at the ends like unto the last, but smaller, rough and hoary withall, the stalkes are browne leaning downe to the ground rough and hoary likewise, bearing many flowers at the toppes of them somewhat larger than the last, and

of a deeper yellow colour almost like the Wall-flower, every leafe being round pointed, and cut in in the middle making them seeme like hartes which doe not stand in round tufts or umbells but in short spikes, after which come rough and hoary round seede vessels, with a pointell sticking forth in the middle of every one of them, and containing one flat round yellowish seede in them: the roote is small and long and springeth new leaves and stalkes every yeare: this hath but little sharpenesse in it.

12. *Thlaspi Veronicæ folio.* Treakle-Mustard with Speede-well leaves.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers leaves lying next the ground rough or hairy and almost round, of the bignesse of the nayle of ones thumbe, and of a deepe greene colour every one upon a short footestalke, somewhat resembling the leaves of Speedewell: the stalke is hairy halfe a foote high branching usually from the bottome, and sometimes without branches, set with very few leaves that compasse them at the bottomes and bearing at the toppes many small white flowers and after them small round and long pods upon small footestalkes one above another spike fashion, containing in each a small brownish yellow seede somewhat sharpe in taste: the roote is white and long.

13. *Thlaspi montanum vermiculato acuto folio.* Treakle-Mustard with very small and pointed leaves.

From a great white hard roote rise sundry thicke and short riveld stalkes above a span long, thicke set with very small leaves without order, being narrow and almost round, & pointed at the ends, somewhat hairy about the edges and of a sad greene colour, but smaller upwards unto the flowers at the toppes which grow many bushing together in a large umbell, consisting of foure white or somewhat reddish leaves, the under couple being greater then the upper with some yellow threds in the middle: the seede followeth in broad round flat powches, hollowed in the middle like a Spoone on that side next the stalke and bunching or bellying forth on the outside, flat also at the head, with a seame in the middle as is seene in many sorts of these Thlaspies which is flat and yellow in bothe the sides.

14 *Thlaspi montanum carnoso rotundo folio.* Treakle-Mustard with small thicke leaves.

The roote of this small *Thlaspi* is long, smooth, white and hard, from whence spring divers reddish stalkes, set thicke with small leaves that are fleshie, and not much broader then the powches with seede, of a blewish greene colour, yet smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in a small round tuft of a blush colour striped with reddish lines or strakes: after which come smaller flat pouches a little dented at the toppes and purplish with small seede in them like the other but lesse.

*The Place.*

All these Mustards grow on hills and in rocky stony places in severall Countries, yet some of them are found in our owne Land in the like stony places.

*The Time.*

They all for the most part flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or neare the Spring.

*The Names.*

The first of these is called by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabermontanus Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusii*, by *Clusius* himselfe *Thlaspi primum vel montanum peltatum*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi montanum Glasti folio majus*: the second is the second *Thlaspi montanum* of *Clusius*, called also by him *Thlaspi Badense*, by *Lobel* and *Tabermontanus Thlaspi album supinum*, *Columna* mentioneth it under the title of *Thlaspi montanum primum bursæ pastoris fructu*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi Alpinum Glasti folio minus* according to his correction in his Appendix: the third is *Lugdunensis* his *Thlaspi montanum candidum*, and called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi montanum semper virens*: the fourth *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the name of *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium*: the fift is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus* and *in horto*, *Thlaspi tertium saxatile*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus Thlaspi saxatile minore folio*, but in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitulo rotundo*, and by *Pona* in his description of Mount *Baldus Thlaspi petræum Myagroides*: the sixt is the third *Thlaspi saxatile* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lugdunensis* and *Thalius* doe also mention, but *Thalius* his description thereof is much differing from it, and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* saith hee never found that sort among rockes and stony places, but in the fields and under hedges, and therefore in his *Matthiolus* he setteth forth that figure of that which grew with them, and omitted the other of *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus* afterwards saith that such an one as *Matthiolus* set forth was brought him out of *Italy* and therefore he giveth the figures of them both in his *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus* by the title of *Thlaspi Alpinum majus & minus capitulo rotundo*, the seaventh is called by *Bauhinus* onely *Thlaspi Alpinum repens*: the eighth is the *Lithothlaspi quartum carnosofolio* of *Columna* and called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi parvum saxatile flore rubente*: the ninth is called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi saxatile Polygalæfolio* according to the correction in his *Appendix*, folio 519. at the latter end of his *Pinax*, but is among his *Thlaspies* folio 107. *Vermiculato folio*: the tenth is *Lobel* his *Thlaspi supinum luteum* which *Bauhinus* entituleth *Thlaspi montanum incanum luteum Serpillifolio majus*, as hee doth the eleventh *Thlaspi saxatile incanum luteum Serpillifolio minus*, and is the *Ionthlaspi luteo flore incanum montanum* διτκόειδης of *Columna*: the twelfth is called by the learned of *Mompelier*, *Thlaspi Veronicæ folio*; and as *Bauhinus* saith is the *Draba minima muralis Dioscoridis* of *Columna*, and yet hee maketh it to be a *Bursa pastoris* also, calling it *major loculo oblongo*, but *Columna* saith it hath a sharpe taste like a *Draba* but so hath not *Bursa pastoris*: the thirteenth and the last are mentioned by *Columna* under the same titles here expressed.

*The Vertues.*

These sorts of *Thlaspi* also as they are all or the most of them of the like sharpenesse in taste unto the former, so they may bee of the same qualities in operation but no speciall properties being set downe by any author that have made mention of them nor other private experience, I cannot speake further concerning any of them.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XV.

*Thlaspi clypeatum.* Buckler-like *Thlaspi* or Treakle-Mustard.

A Fourth kind of *Thlaspi* is to be spoken of, whose difference from others consisteth chiefly in the seede vessells which are formed somewhat like a buckler, and thereof taketh the name, of which we have not many to entreat, but as they are they shall here follow.

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus.* The great Buckler-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers long leaves lying next to the ground, somewhat like unto those of common Hawkeweede, but lesser and unevenly dented or rather waved about the edges, and a little hairy also, among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with a few leaves thereon much smaller then those below, without any dent or incision in them at all, at the toppes they spread a few branches, whereon are set many pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards give flat round powches divided as it were into two round parts like bucklers, the footestalke standing betweene them, and ending in a small pointell, in each side whereof is conteined one seede of little or no sharpe taste at all: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

2. *Thlaspi clypeatum asperum minus.* The lesser Buckler-Mustard.

This other or lesser Buckler-Mustard hath lesser leaves but more rough and hairy then the former, deepely dented about the edges, and from them riseth a small weake stalke, divided at the toppe into two or three branches, set with narrow leaves and small yellowish flowers, made of five leaves a peece at the toppes one above another spike fashion, where afterwards stand small Buckler-like heads, and pointed in the same manner as are in the former but smaller as the seede is also: the roote is small and perisheth.

3. *Thlaspi biscutatum villosum flore calcari donato.* Spurre flowred Buckler *Thlaspi.*

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* that lye on the ground next the rooteare about two inches long & halfe an inch broad, cut in on the edges into deepe gashes being hairy and of a light hoary greene colour: the stalke is likewise hoary and hairy of a cubit high, set with such like torne leaves but lesser and compassing it about at the bottome branched at the toppe and bearing large pale yellow flowers consisting of foure leaves a peece, with a small heele or spurre behind like unto those of Todeflaxe, with a small pointell and some threads about it in the middle standing in rough huskes, after the flowers are past appeare such like buckler-like seede vessels as are in the former, parted into two sides, with a pricke in the middle betweene them standing forth: the roote is thicke and long of the bigness of ones little finger of a taste betweene sweet and sharpe, but the leaves and seede much more sharpe and biting upon the tongue.

4. *Thlaspi clypeatum minus Serpillifolio.* Small Buckler-Mustard with wild Time leaves.

This is a very small herbe not above foure or five inches high whose lower leaves are as small as those of Mother of Time, of a whitish yellow greene colour, those on the stalkes are like the other but smaller, and thickly

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus.* The greater Buckler-mustard.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum.* The great Buckler-mustard of Candy.

set thereon, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, and so are the seede vessells but cleare and transparent like cleare Parchment somewhat yellowish: the taste whereof is small like the first.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum.* The great Buckler-*Thlaspi* of *Candy*.

This hath the lower part of the stalke thicke short and wooddy, the branches rising from thence are of a cubits length and wooddy also, with two hoary thicke leaves set all along the branches, many of them turning one way, bearing at the toppes sundry small white flowers, and after them round flat huskes, resembling old fashioned Bucklers among the *Venetians*, with small round flat seede within them, and somewhat sharpe: the roote is thicke, short and wooddy, with divers strings and fibres thereto.

*The Place.*

Some of these sorts are naturally growing about *Mompelier* and the parts not farre off, some also about *Naples* as *Columna* relateth, and the last in *Candy* as *Alpinus* saith.

*The Time.*

They flower and give their seede about the same time that the others before set downe doe, or somewhat later.

*The Names.*

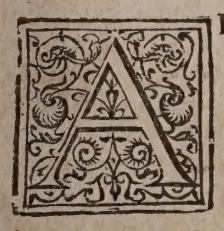
The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi parvum Hieracifolium sive Lunaria lutea Monspeliensium*, by *Clusius Thlaspi clypeatum*, by *Camerarius Thlaspi biscutatum vel Lunaria bisulcata*, by *Lugdunensis Lunaria lutea Dalechampij*, by *Thalius Leucoium montanum primum*, by *Columna Leucoium Alyssoides umbellatum montanum*, by *Tabermontanus Thlaspi clypeatum minus*, but in *Gerard* the figure is misset, the greater in stead of the lesser as the descriptions declare, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi biscutatum asperum Hieracifolium majus*: the second *Columna* calleth *Iondraba Alyssoides Apula spicata* and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi biscutatum asperum minus*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium montanum flore pedato*, referring it rather to *Leucoium* then to a *Thlaspi*, although the seede vessells are farre differing, but *Bauhinus* contrariwise maketh it a *Thlaspi* as it doth most fitly thereunto agree, and calleth it *Thlaspi biscutatum villosum flore calari donata*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Thlaspi alterum minus Clypeatum Serpillifolio*, by *Lugdunensis Thlaspi minus clypeatum Penæ*, by *Columna Thlaspi minimum spicatum lunatum*, by *Cæsalpinus Lunaria Græca quarta*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi clypeatum Serpillifoliom*: the last is so named by *Alpinus* in his booke of exoticke plants as it is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

There is none of these herbes of halfe that fiercenesse or sharpenesse that many of the others before are, neyther is any of them used in Physicke that I know for any purpose, but serve onely as varieties in nature to please the curious.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Thlaspi fruticosum.* Shrubby, bushie, or wooddy Treakle-Mustard.



A Fift kind of *Thlaspi* is of those that grow greater then the rest and more wooddy like a small bush, whereof there are some varieties here to be expressed.

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio latifolium.*
The broader leafed wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This broad leafed wooddy *Thlaspi* riseth up with a wooddy round stalke halfe a yard high bearing thereon long pale greene leaves like unto those of the Stock-Gilloflower but shorter, and narrower the flowers that stand at the toppe are somewhat large and of a pale whitish yellow colour, after which follow seede vessells made like shields parted into two parts, as many other of the former sorts are.

2. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio angustifolium.* Narrow leafed wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This other wooddy *Thlaspi* spreadeth with many branches thicke set with narrow long leaves, very like unto the lesser Sea *Leucoium*: the flowers at the top are white standing many together in short spikes, which turne into small flat seede vessells like unto the rest: the roote is white long and wooddy spreading much under ground.

3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hispanicum.* *Spanish* wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth forth many weake hard and wooddy stalkes, scase able to stand upright, thicke set on all sides with rough hairy leaves like unto Savory up to the toppe where grow many small white flowers in short spikes and after them small flat powches with seede in them: the roote is hard and wooddy perishing every yeare.

4. *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum.* Thorny Treakle-Mustard.

This thorny *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers hard wooddy stalkes branching forth diversly, set in divers places with short and sharpe thornes, the leaves are dispersed on the branches without any order, at some places one or two together and at others more, which are small and long, pointed at the ends, and hoary as it were all over especially on the underside: the flowers are white standing thicke together at the first, but afterwards grow into long spikes where come small seede vessells like unto the smaller sorts of *Thlaspi*: the roote spreadeth divers wayes, yet abideth not but perisheth as the rest doe.

5. *Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense.* Hoary Thlaspi of *Machlin*.

This Thlaspi of *Machlin* groweth first with many long and whitish hoary leaves lying on the ground, and afterwards bushing thicke upon the slender weake stalkes, beare a number of small white flowers at the toppes in tufts, and afterwards spread more in length, where follow small round seede vessells a little pointed at the ends, containing small seede therein, and lesse sharpe then any others: the roote is long and white perishing after seede time every yeare, but rayising it selfe againe of the shed seede. Sometimes I have seene this kind to give double flowers but no seede neither did it endure long after in my Garden.

*Flore duplici*

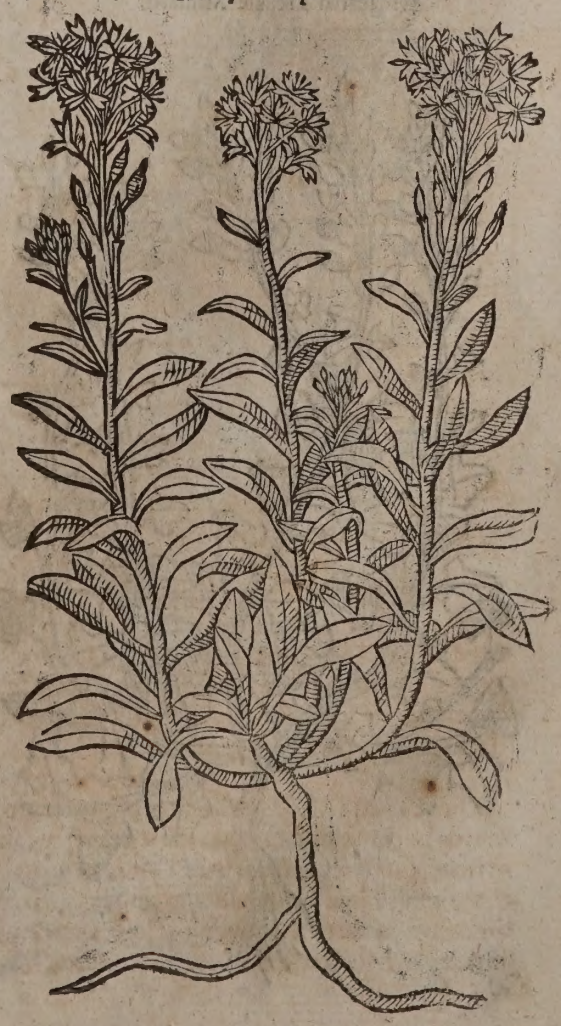
The

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed wooddy Treakle-mustard.

3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hispanicum.*
*Spanish* wooddy Treakle-mustard.

4. *Thlaspi spinosum fruticosum.*
Thorny Treakle-mustard.

5. *Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense.*
Hoary Thlaspi of *Mechlin.*



*The Place.*

These sorts grow in severall countries, some in *France* about *Marselles* and *Mompelier*, some in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and some in the *Low Countries*, the same also that were thought proper to some countries have beene found also in others.

*The Time.*

They all flower in Summer, and give their ripe seede shortly after, but few of them abiding after the seede is ripe.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi fruticosum Lencoij folio latifolium*, as it is in the title: the second is called by *Lobel* in his Observations *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Lencoij marini minoris*, whom *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe follow, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thlaspi Leucoij folio angustifolium*; and *Camerarius Thlaspi sempervirens biflorum*: the third is called by *Lobel Thlaspi fruticosum alterum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*; and as *Clusius* thinketh is his *Thlaspi sextum Hispanicum albo flore*, by *Bauhinus Thlaspi fruticosum folio Thymbre hirsuto*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* and other since him *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum Narbonense* or *Thlaspi spinosum*: the fift is called by *Lobel* and *Clusius Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense*, by *Bauhinus Thlaspi fruticosum incanum*, who taketh it to be *Thlaspi incanum fruticosum Franconiæ* of *Camerarius in horto*, as also the *Iberis* of *Tabermontanus* which *Gerard* hath expressed under the title of *Thlaspi fruticosum*.

*The Vertues.*

Some of these sorts as are sharpe as any of the former which therefore may be judged as conduceable for the greefes the first sorts were appropriate as they: the others that are little or nothing sharpe are held to be unprofitable.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Thlaspi exoticum.* Strange fashioned *Thlaspi.*

THe last kinde of these Treakle-Mustards are such as are in forme of leaves, or growing farre differing from all the other kindes and not from the strange countries where they grow.

1. *Thlaspi hederaceum.* Ivie leafed Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth up with many weake tender stalkes leaning downewards, and rather creeping upon the ground, than raising it selfe to be much above a spanne high, dispersedly set with small broad leaves, thicke and short, broad at the bottome, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivye leaves: the flowers are small and white growing spike fashion at the toppes of the branches, which afterwards yeeld small round seede vessells parted at the ends containing small seede and sharpe, like *Thlaspie*: the roote is small, long and fibrous perishing every yeare.

1. *Thlaspi Hederaceum.*
Ivie leafed Treakle-Mustard.

2 *Thlaspi aliud Lunatis folijs sive Lunaria Magorum Arabum Lobelij.*
Strange Moonewort-like Treakle Mustard.

2. *Thlas-*

2. *Thlaspi aliud Lunarijs folijs sive Lunaria Magorũ Arabum Lobelio.* Strange Mooneworte-like Treakle-Mustard.

Although it be not determined by *Lobel* to what *genus* this plant is to be referred, yet I have presumed to place it next unto the Ivie leafed kind untill it can be otherwise disposed, his discription thereof being briefe thus. It shooteth forth in *March* from an ash coloured bending wooddy roote divers leaves somewhat like unto a *Lunaria*, or like unto the new sprung leaves of the *French* round leafed Sorrell, and almost like also to those of the Ivie leafed Treakle-Mustard, hee neither saw flowers nor fruit: he found this hee saith onely in *Savoy*, in the vallyes that are betweene that high hill called *Mons Seny*, and Saint *Iean de Morienne*.

3. *Thlaspi Alexandrinum. Levant Thlaspi* or of *Alexandria.*

This is a small plant but very beautifull, scarse halfe a foote high, from whose rootē which is long and slender riseth vp divers branched stalkes, at each joint whereof where it brancheth groweth a large round leafe compassing the stalke on both sides, round like unto those of Thoroughwaxe, from the toppes of the branches come forth many flowers, and after them small round seede vessells ending in a point, parted in the middle by a skinne, in each whereof lie small seede.

*The Time.*

The first *Lobel* saith hee found in *Portland* which is an Iland belonging to *Cornewall* nor farre from *Plimmouth* in the West of *England*, and in divers of the sea coastes thereabouts: the second he likewise found he saith in *Savoy* as it is set downe in the descripion: the last came from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Syria*.

*The Place.*

The first flowreth and seedeth plentifully both in the naturall places, and whether it is transplanted in the Summer moneths: but the second, as is said was not knowne: the last as comming out of an hotter climate is somewhat more tender and hard to be kept a Winter, for it beareth not the first yeare, and hardly the next but very late.

*The Names.*

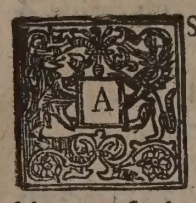
The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi hederaceum*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, and others that have made mention thereof since; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thlaspi repens hederæ folio*: the second is called by *Lobel Lunaria Magorum Arabus*, as he saith the *Italians* doe call it: *Bauhinus* calleth the last *Thlaspi Alexandrinum* being so called by *Cortusus* who sent the seede.

*The Vertues.*

There hath no triall beene made of any of these sorts by any that I know, and therefore thus much shall suffice to have spoken of both of those and the others before, for I intended not to invent receipts of those things I mention, but to relate what I have reade or knowne to be practised.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Draba sive Arabis. Arabian* Mustard.



AS neareſt both in forme and qualitie unto the *Thlaspi* is this herbe *Draba* which I have Englished *Arabian* Mustard for want of a fitter name, for although the Latine or Greeke name (whether ye will, or neither if ye will) may seeme to urge an *Arabian* originall, yet we find that it is as an adulterate a Greek name as a Latine, and not thought to be of *Dioscorides* his owne setting downe, but intruded by others into some copies of his, because others that are more anthenticke have it not at all: the ancients have mentioned but one sort, but these later times have produced divers others, which have beene so called of the likenesse in some parts, unto the most knowne and common.

1. *Draba vulgaris.*

The more common or knowne *Arabian Mustard.*

This *Arabian* Mustard from a creeping white rootē shooteth up in divers places many straight straked stalkes set about with grayish greene leaves, somewhat broad and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome compassing them, but those that grow at the foote of them have every one a short foote stalke and dented unevenly about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes are spread into many branches, all of them rising to an equall height, with many small whiteflowers set thereon of foure leaves apeece, forming a large tuft or umbell, where after they are past stand small round seede vessells, divided into two parts like some of the former *Thlaspies* with a small pointell at the end, containing in each part one seede somewhat sharpe as the leaves are a little also: this by the creeping rootes maintaineth it selfe in the Winter and perisheth not.

2. *Draba minor capitulis orbicularibus.*

The smaller *Arabian* Mustard.

This smaller sort hath divers hairy leaves rising from the roote somewhat dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, from among which spring up a small slender stalke about an hand breadth high, having a few leaves much longer and narrower set thereon, and from the middle thereof plentifully stored with small branches and round heads on them (for the flowers have

1. *Draba vulgaris.*
The more common or knowne *Arabian* Mustard.

not

not beene obſerved ) parted by a thinne skinne containing one ſeede in each part: the roote is reaſonable great for the ſmallneſſe of the plant, with ſmall fibres annexed thereunto and living many yeares.

3. *Draba tenuifolio.* Thinne leafed *Arabian* Muſtard.

From a ſmall long white roote riſe brittle ſhort ſtalkes about a foote long, with ſmall branches towards the toppes, ſet with a few pale greene leaves of two inches long and one broad, dented about the edges and compaſſing them at the bottome, of a fierie hot and ſharpe taſte: the flowers ſtand at the toppes as it wete ſpike-faſhon, ſmall and white, which afterwards give ſmall round heads every one ſet upon a long foote ſtalke.

4. *Draba alba ſiliquoſa repens.* The more creeping codded *Arabian* Muſtard.

This more creeping ſquare codded *Arabian* Muſtard ſendeth forth many heads of leaves compaſſing one another circlewiſe, thicke full of juyce ſomewhat broad, dented about the edges and of a darke greene colour, ſharpe and pricking upon the tongue, and from the midſt of them ſeverall weake ſtalkes a foote or more long, upon whom grow ſmaller leaves and broader at the bottomes where they compaſſe them, ſet at ſeverall diſtances, at the toppes whereof come forth divers white flowers in a ſmall tuft ſtanding one above another, more ſeparate as they flower, making a long ſpike, and give ſmall long and round coddes, which parting into two parts, ſhew the ſmall reddiſh ſeede within them cleaving to each ſide: the roote is ſmall and creepeth ſpreading farre about.

5. *Draba alba ſiliquoſa minor.* The leſſer codded *Arabian* Muſtard.

This ſmaller ſort hath divers branches of leaves riſing from the roote which lying on the ground or a little covered with earth ſhoote forth ſmall fibres whereby it creepeth farre about: the leaves are broad at the point and ſmaller at the bottome, dented into ſome deepe dents or notches, the greateſt whereof are loweſt, of a grayiſh greene colour which ſo abide the firſt Winter, and then ſomewhat earely before the beginning of Summer following, from among them riſe ſundry upright ſlender hairy ſtalkes halfe a foote high, ſet with leſſer leaves which compaſſe the ſtalkes at the bottome, after which come ſlender long and round coddes, like to thoſe of the ordinary Muſtard, containing within them in a double row ſmall reddiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and white, ſending forth ſuch like branches of leaves yearely abiding all the Winter after.

6. *Draba Eryſimi flore & ſiliquis.* Baſtard *Arabian* Muſtard.

This ſmall plant hath divers ſuch like branches of hairy whitiſh leaves lying about the roote, ſlightly dented about the edges, every one on a ſmall foote ſtalke, from among which riſe up weake and ſlender ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaves and ſundry ſmall yellowiſh flowers at the toppes, whom ſmall long coddes doe follow, containing ſmall ſharpe ſeede: the roote is of the bigneſſe of a finger, white and long, ſet without, or with very few fibres.

7. *Draba lutea.* Yellow *Arabian* Muſtard.

The laſt plant is not ſo ſmall as this is great, ſhooting forth ſquare, but weake ſtalkes, foure or five foote long or more, not able to ſtand upright, but lie on the ground oftentimes, ſet orderly with long and ſomewhat broad greene leaves, a little hairy and dented about the edges, ſpreading many long branches, all of them ſtored

4 *Draba alba ſiliquoſa repens.*
The more creeping codded *Arabian* Muſtard.

5. *Draba alba ſiliquoſa minor.*
The leſſer codded *Arabian* Muſtard.

with

6. *Draba Erysimi flore & siliquis.* Bastard *Arabian* Mustard.

7. *Draba lutea.* Yellow *Arabian* Mustard.

with very small yellow flowers, growing scatteringly at the toppes with some small leaves among them, which turne into very slender and limber long pods, with very small yellowish seede in them very sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the roote groweth to be very great and somewhat wooddy, very strong and fierce both in smell and taste, abiding under ground many yeares, but loosing all stalkes and leaves above ground every yeare.

8. *Draba flore cæruleo galeato.*

Hooded *Arabian* Mustard with blew flowers.

For some likenesse unto *Draba* is this plant referred thereunto, although in many things much differing: the roots consist of many long white strings and fibres like unto the *Asclepias* Swallowort, of an hot but aromaticall and spicy taste, which usually sendeth forth but one stalke, yet sometimes two, straight smooth and straked, about halfe a yard high, spread into some few branches, bearing hoodded blew flowers like those of Orchis or Dogs stones of an inch long, standing on each side of them to the toppes: the lower greene leaves are about two inches long and scarse one broad smooth and dented about the edges, but those that grow up higher and but few upon the stalkes are narrower and more pointed.

*The Place.*

The first *Clusius* saith he found as plentifully about the borders of the fields at *Vienna*, as others have done in other places, and so likewise the fourth and fift, the second being not mentioned where it grew, the third was found about *Bononia*: the sixt *Lobel* saith groweth not farre from *Mompelier*: the seaventh at *Tubing* neare the river *Neccar* about *Heidelberg* and *Bornis* in *Rhætia* among the *Switzers*: the last is naturall in certaine places of *Narbone* in *France*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly* and their seed ripeneth in the meane time.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄγρεις καὶ δράβη and some in Latine *Arabis* and *Draba* but from whence deduced it is not yet found out, although *Lobel* and *Pena* doe ghesse much thereabouts: for divers writers have observed, that this herbe was never knowne to *Dioscorides* nor mentioned by him, but thrust into the text as I said before by some later writers, for neither *Galen* nor *Oribasius* who both followed *Dioscorides* method, and wrote most of the same things make any mention thereof at all, no more doe *Ætius* nor *Paulus Ægineta* who in the same manner and order write of the same herbes with *Dioscorides*, no nor *Pliny* neither who wrote out of *Dioscorides* the most of his plants, yet *Cordus* thinketh that *Pliny* meaneth this plant under the name of *Driophonon*: besides it is twise set downe in some Greeke copies that are manuscripts, first in the Chapter next unto *Thlaspi* in his second booke, and then at the end of the same booke betweene *Glastum* and *Telephium*, yet howsoever it is, the herbe so named is well knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although *Dodoneus* mistook this and thought the *Thlaspi creticum* to be it, yet others soone found his errour & avoided it. *Serapio* calleth it *Nasturtium Orientale*: the first is generally called *Arabis* and *Draba vulgaris* by all Authors, and *Nasturtium Babilonicum* by *Lobel*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Draba umbellata, vel Draba major capitulis donata*: the second is called by *Clusius Draba minor* and by *Bauhinus Draba minor capitulis orbicularibus*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Draba tenuifolia veluti spicata*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Draba vel Arabis altera* and so by *Lugdunensis*, and *Eruca muralis* by him also, by *Clusius Draba tertia succulento folio*, and by *Bauhinus Draba alba siliquosa repens*, who thinketh it may be the *Planta siliquifera Thlaspeos generibus cognata* of *Thalius*, but *Thalius* himselfe thinketh it may agree with *Lobel* his *Sinapi* and *Thlaspi media planta*: the fift is *Clusius* his *Draba secunda* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Draba alba siliquosa*: the sixt is that *Sinapi* and *Thlaspi media Provincialis planta* of *Lobel* whom *Lugdunensis* followeth & *Bauhinus* calleth *Draba Erysimi flore & siliquis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Camerarius*, both in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus* & in his *Hortus medicus* also by the name of *Arabis quorandum floribus luteis*, and saith it may more fitly agree thereunto then unto the *Solidagines*, by which name he received it out of *England*, which maketh me much to suspect that this *Draba lutea* is the same herbe that wee doe usually here

here in *England* call *Solidago Sarasenica* and *Germanica siliquosa*, it doth so nearely answer it in every part, which was also well knowne to *Gerard* in his time, although mentioned by him in a contrary place from the *Solidago Sarasenica*, namely in the Chapter of *Epimedium* Barren-wort, where hee compareth the cods of *Epimedium* unto the cods of *Sarasens* consumed, meaning this plant and not that which he had described before for *Solidago Sarasenica*, whose seede he saith is blowne away with the winde. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* calleth it *Draba lutea*, and in his *Pinax Draba lutea strictissimis siliquis*: the last *Bauhinus* hath onely mentioned by the name of *Draba flore cæruleo galeato*, which as I sayd doth hardly or very little agree unto any *Draba*.

*The Vertues.*

The *Arabian* Mustard being as sharpe in taste as any *Thlaspi*, is accounted to be hot and dry, and thereby to bee as effectuall to all the purposes that Thlaspi or Cresses serve unto, and as it is in *Dioscorides* if the Chapter be his, is used in stead of Pepper to put among broths and meats, and also being boyled with Ptisane, is availeable to cut tough flegme that sticketh in the breast and lungs, causing it to be easely expectorate and spit forth.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Turritis sive Turrita.* Towers Mustard.

OF this herbe there are two or three sorts mentioned by some writers, whereof some of them referre them as *Bauhinus* doth unto the kinds of wilde Coleworts, to whose censure I cannot so readily agree, in that the herbe in part but the seede chiefly is as hot and sharpe in taste as the *Thlaspi* or *Draba*, and therefore fittest to be joyned next thereunto as comming neareſt unto their family.

1. *Turritis vulgatior.* The more common Towers Mustard.

This more common sort of Towers Mustard hath many rough hairy leaves full of sappe or juice, of a deepe greene colour about two inches long and more then one broad, pointed at the ends and broadest in the middle, little or nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the head of the roote upon the ground, from among which rise up divers rough and hairy stalkes neare two foote high, set orderly with such like leaves one above another on all sides thereof, but compassing them at the bottome which are narrower & longer pointed then those below: at the toppes of the stalkes which are seldome branched, grow many very small white flowers as it were in a tuft together, but flower by degrees the lowest first, and bring forth long slender cods presently after, which standing upright round about the stalkes before the highest flowers are blowne, the whole stalkes seeme like *Pyramides*, Steeples or Towers from whence it tooke the name, in which cods are contained small browne and sharpe biting seed: the root is composed of many white fibres or strings seldome abiding after it hath given seede thereof,

1. *Turritis vulgatior.* Common Towers Mustard.

2. *Turritis major.* The greater Towers Mustard.

but

but being shed, there doth spring up divers plants before winter, and so abide to flower and seede the next Sommer.

2. *Turritis major.* The greater Towers-Mustard.

This greater sort spreadeth many leaves upon the ground somewhat greater & longer, and not so rough or hairy as the former, somewhat crumpled and waved about the edges, and of a paler or whiter greene colour, almost of the colour of the field Coleworts (which onely thing in my opinion caused *Bauhinus* and others to referre these sorts unto the wilde Coleworts) the stalkes rise higher and more branched, the leaves on them compassing them at the bottomes, much more than the former, bearing small whitish yellow flowers at the toppes, and long slender cods like unto the other after them, but somewhat longer more crooked, and not growing up so straight about the stalkes, but more loosely or sparsedly, containing within them somewhat larger seede and not altogether so fierce and sharpe: the roote is white and thicke with fibres growing about it, which perisheth and is raised againe in the same manner.

3. *Turritis Alpina.* Mountaine Towers-Mustard.

This small mountaine Towers Mustard groweth up with a small smooth round stalke little above a spanne high, having divers small leaves at the foote thereof slightly waved about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, longer also than those that grow upon the stalke which are not many, and they smaller and shorter and without foote stalkes; at the toppes whereof stand many small white flowers so clustering that they forme a short spike, every one standing on a long foote stalke: the coddes have not beene well observed: the roote is small and white.

*The Place.*

The first delighteth to grow more on the open Sunnie hills, and the second more in the woodes and shadowye places, and both in *Austria* plentifully as *Clusius* saith where the last was found also.

*The Time.*

These flower early for the most part sometime in *Aprill* but usuall in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *Iune*.

*The Names.*

These herbes have not beene knowne to any of the ancient Herbaristes either Greeke or Latines, neither yet to many of our moderne Writers, for I finde none of them to make mention thereof by the name of *Turritis* or *Turrita*, but *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, *Clusius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* from him whose figures were used for his Herball, and *Bauhinus* last of all, who yet, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter referreth them rather to the kindes of *Brassica sylvestris* wilde Colewortes. The first is called by *Clusius Turrita vulgatior*, and *Turritis* by *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* calleth it also *Vaccaria*, and *Bauhinus Brassica sylvestris folijs integris & hispidis*: the second is called *Turrita major* by *Clusius*, but *Thalius Brassica sylvestris procera*, and *Bauhinus* following *Thalius* rather than *Clusius* calleth it *Brassica sylvestris ramosa tota penè glabra*: *Bauhinus* calleth the last *Brassica sylvestris Alpina*, although as he saith it was sent him by a skilfull Herbarist by the name of *Turritis Alpina*.

*The Vertues.*

The fierce sharpenesse of these herbes, and especially the seedes doe plainely declare them to bee *congeneres* to the Mustards, Cresses, *Thlaspi*, and the like, and no doubt will worke the same effects, although I have no author from whom I might declare any speciall properties in them, and therefore I leave them to every ones practise to experiment their vertues.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Iberis Cardamantica.* Sciatica Cresses.

SCiatica Cresses are of two sorts, of both which *Matthiolus* entreateth but in severall places, the one in the end of the first booke under the title of *Iberis*, the other under *Lepidium* in the second booke.

1. *Iberis Nasturtij folio.* Sciatica Cresses.

This *Iberis* riseth up with a round stalke about two foote high spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torne on the edges, somewhat like unto Garden Cresses but smaller: the flowers are small and white growing at the toppes of the branches, where afterwards grow huskes like unto Cresses, with smaller brownish seede therein than in the other, very strong and sharpe in taste more than the Cresses: the roote is long, white and wooddy.

2. *Iberis latiore folio.* Sciatica Cresses with larger leaves.

This other hath the lower leaves whole, somewhat long and broad not rent or torne at all, but onely somewhat deepely dented about the edges towards the ends very like unto those of *Thlaspi Creticum* set forth here before among the *Thlaspies*, but those that grow up higher are lesser: the flowers and seede are like the former, and so is the roote likewise, and both roote and seede as sharpe as it.

*The Place.*

These grow by the wayes sides in untilled places, and by the sides of old walles, &c.

*The Time.*

They flower in the end of *Iune*, and their seede is ripe in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* Ἴβερις ἡ καρδαμαντική, *Iberis sive Cardamantica quod Cardamo, id est, Nasturtio similis est* (and ἄγριον κάρδαμον *Nasturtium sylvestre*) if the text be *Dioscorides* his owne, which is plainely convinced not to be by good reasons, because by the testimonie of *Galen Iberis* and *Lepidium* are all one (for in his tenth Booke *De comp. medicam secundum locos*, from the authority of *Hygienus Hipparcus*, hee saith thus: *Si coxendicum dolores levare est animus, herbam Iberidem quam aliqui Lepidium vocant, aut Nasturtium sylvestre colligito, &c.* and *Dioscorides* hath a Chapter in his second Booke entituled for *Lepidium*, so that he would not speake of one herbe in two places, besides this *Iberis* is thrust into theend of his first Booke, which doth not in qualitie sort with the rest of the herbes there set downe before. *Galen* also in his booke *De simplicium censu*, doth never intreate of them severally as of two herbes, but still as of one. *Paulus Ægineta* likewise saith that *Lepidium* was called *Iberis*, being hot in the fourth degree and neare unto

1. *Iberis Nasturtij folio.*
Sciatica Cresses.

2. *Iberis Cardamantice latiore folio.*
Sciatica Cresses with larger leaves.

Cresses in the properties: and in his third Booke and 77. Chapter, speaking *De Ischiadis curatione*, he saith, *In totum ischiadicos sanitati restituit Iberidis herbæ usus quam Lepidium quoq; vocant*: they therefore that separate them and make them different herbs are in an errour, but the said *Paulus Æginita* in the same Booke and place sheweth that there is another *Iberis* saying, *Iberis fruticosa quæ apud nos nascitur Lauri foliis similibus & multo amplioribus respondere multis testimonia testantur, non solum in coxarum sed in alijs quoque diuturnis affectibus*; which *Iberis* or *Iberias altera* is very likely to be the *Lepidium* of *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 8. Chapter, whereof he saith thus, *Exit Lepidium in cubitulem altitudinem foliis Laurinis*, which *Lepidium*, by the judgement of the best of the later Writers is that herbe which some call *Piperitis*, and some *Raphanus sylvestris*; in *English* Dittander, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter. *Damocrates*, as *Galen* sheweth first, called it *Iberis*, because he cured a friend of his in *Iberia* with this herbe, which he learned of another who knew not the name thereof, and therefore *Damocrates* in a Booke of his called *Clinicus* setteth downe in *Iambicke* Verses both the forme of the herbe, and the place of growing, that others might know it, and the manner of the cure also for others to follow, which here to recite were too tedious. *Pliny* calleth it *Hiberis* mistaking the accent over the *Iota*, as it is likely. It is thought also by some that it is the *Grias Apuleij*. *Matthiolus* giveth the figure of the first in his greater figures, and of the other in his lesser: *Anguilara* calleth the first *Lepidium campestre*, *Tabermontanus Iberis secunda*, *Durantes Iberis*, and *Gerard Iberis Cardamantica*, but *Bauhinus Iberis Nasturtij folio*: the other is called *Iberis* by *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonæus*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner in hortis* and *Cæsalpinus*, who yet saith it is *Lepidium forte Columellæ*; by *Anguilara Lepidium hortense*; by *Lobel Iberis Cardamantica Lepidium Iberias Pauli*; and by *Bauhinus Iberis latiore folio*: the *Arabians* call it *Seitaragi* and *Hausab*: the *Italians Iberride* and *Lepidio*; the *Spaniards Mastuerso montesino*; the *French Passerage sonnage* and *Nasitort*; the *Germanes Wilderkerss*; the *Dutch Sciatica Kerss*; and we in *English* likewise Sciatica Cresses.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves, but especially the rootes while they are fresh taken in the Summer time, beaten and made into a pultis or salve with old *Axungia* or Swines grease, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, to continue thereon for foure houres in men, and two houres in women, the place afterwards bathed with wine and oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with wooll or skinnes after they have sweate a little, will assuredly cure, saith *Galen* from *Damocrates*, not onely the said disease in the hippes and hucklebone, and others of the joynts, such as is the gout in the hands or feete, but all other old griefes of the head, as inveterate rheumes, or in any other part of the body that is hard to be cured, and saith also that *Damocrates* cured hereby all those diseases wherunto were *Sinapismes* used or *Thapsia* applied: *Pliny* reciteth the same method and manner that *Damocrates* useth in his Verses, and saith that if any part of the griefe remaine, the same medicine after 20. dayes, is to be applied againe: the same also is effectuall in the diseases of the spleene: and applied to the skinne it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be scarres, or leprosie, or scabbes, or scurfe, &c. which although it exulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oyle and waxe. *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if the roote be hung about the necke, or tied to the arme it will ease the paines of the tooth-ach.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Lepidium sive Piperitis.* Pepperwort or Dittander.

HAving shewed you in the last Chapter that there is another *Lepedium* differing from *Iberis*, I thinke it meete to shew you which it is, and place it next thereunto, and together with it expresse some others, that for their likenesse and properties have obtained the same name.

1. *Piperitis sive Lepidium vulgare.*
Dittander or Pepperworte.

Our common Pepperworte called Dittander, sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blewish greene colour finely dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalkes three or foure foote high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the toppes of them, after which follow small seede in small heads: the roote is slender running much under ground, & shooting up againe in many places, and both leaves and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste like unto Pepper, for which cause it tooke the name.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum.*
*French* Dittander or Scarre-worte.

This herbe which is usually called *Dentellaria Rondeletij sive Narbonensum*, sendeth forth a number of long and limber stalkes, reddish at the bottome, and lying downe upon the ground, and not standing upright by reason of the length, which in my Garden became five or sixe foote long set with leaves on all sides of them, being somewhat narrow, long, and smooth, of a sadde greene colour smaller at the lower end, and compassing the stalkes about, but

1. *Pipperitis sive Lepidium vulgare.*
Pepperwort or Dittander.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum.*
*French* Dittander or Scarre-worte.

3. *Lepidium annuum.*
Annuall Dittander or Scarre-worte.

lesser still up higher to the toppes, where they are a little branched, and doe break forth into divers darke purplish flowers set together, consisting of five small pointed leaves a peece standing in rough brownish huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small round and blackish seede very sharpe in taste, exulcerating the skinne and burning it being layd thereon as the leaves doe also; the roote is composed of man great strings with a wooddy pith in the middle, running downe deepe into the ground and abiding many yeares, although both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare gaining fresh in the Spring.

3. *Lepidium annuum.* Annuall Dittander or Scarrewort.

This Dittander or Scarrewort hath stalkes more upright then the last, three or foure foote high, set with such like leaves as the last but somewhat larger and compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers are white, and stand upon small branches spike fashion one above another, which afterwards give small round and pointed huskes like some of the *Thlaspies*, wherein the seede is contained no lesse hot and fierce in taste, and exulcerating the skin then in the former: the roote is small and fibrous perishing yearely.

*The Place.*

The first is found naturally growing in many places of this Land, as at *Clare* in *Essex*, neare *Exester* also, and upon *Rochester* Common in *Kent*, at *Sawle Abbey* neare *Whawley* in *Lancashire*, and in other places, but is usually kept in Gardens: the other two are found about *Mompelier* in *France*.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth in the end of *Iune* and in *Iuly*, but the second very late with us in *August*, and never gave ripe seede in *England* that ever I knew: the last flowreth in *July* and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

Λεπίδιον *Lepidium* in Greeke is so called as it is thought *quod* Λεπίδας *id est, maculas & squammas in cute delent*, or as others thinke ἀπὸ τοῦ λεπίζειν *quod acrimonia urenti ulceret Lepidium* also in Latine, yet this is not the *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* which is a smaller herbe even the same I shewed you in the last Chapter, but is that *Iberis fruticosa* of *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Pliny* his *Lepidium folijs laurinis* also, as I shewed you before: The first is called *Piperitis* by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, by *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius Lepidium sive Piperitis*, and *Lepidium magnum* by *Fuchsius*, *Turner* and *Cordus in Historia*, *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Lepidium Dioscoridis*, it is *Lepidium Plinij* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*, and *Lepidium Pauli & Plinij*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Cæsalpinus*, by *Lobel Raphanus sylvestris officinarum*, and by *Bauhinus Lepidium latifolium*: the second is called *Dentellaria Monspeliaca*, by *Gesner in hortis* and *Flammula*, who saith it is called at *Rome Herba Sancti Anthonij*, by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Dentellaria* and *Dentaria Rondeletij* and *Narbonensium*, *Molybdena Plinij* by *Anguilara* and *Camerarius*, who also saith it is called *Crepanella* by the *Italians*, *Clusius*, *Durantes* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Plumbago* and *Plombago Plinij*; *Bellonius* saith that they of *Candy* call it *Saxiphago* they of *Lemnos Phrocalida*, and they of *Lesbos Manronia*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Glastum sylvestre* and *Bauhinus Lepidium Dentellaria dictum*, the last is called by *Lobel Lepidium annuum*, and so also by *Lugdunensis*, but by *Bauhinus Lepidium glastifolium*. Wee usually call the first in *English* Dittander and Pepperwort, but the other two may be called in *English* from the Greeke etymologie Scarrewort, eyther because it will make a marke in the hand of them that shall hold it a while, or that it will take away markes and scarres of wounds, sores, or burnings in the flesh.

*The Vertues.*

All these herbes are as hot and fiery sharpe as the last, and worke the same effects, for both *Paulus Ægineta* and *Pliny* say, that they are as effectuall for the Sciatica or Hip-goute or any other goute or paine in the joynts, or any other inveterate greese, the leaves hereof to bee bruised and mixed with old *Axungia*, and applyed in the same manner, and used in the same order that the Sciatica Cresses are appointed before: the same also amendeth the deformities or discolourings of the skinne, and helpeth to take away markes, scarres, and scabbes or the fowle markes of burnings with fire or *Iron*. The women of *Bury* in *Suffolke* doe usually give the juice thereof in Ale to drinke to women with child to procure them a speedy delivery in travaile. The others are judged by the learned men at *Mompelier* to be also of the same effect, for some of them tooke that of *Rondeletius* to bee the right *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto such vertues are attributed by *Rondelitius*, who made as good use thereof for the tooth ach as he did of Pelletory of *Spaine*, and moreover by holding some of the leaves in their hands that had the toothach did give them ease, and withall raise a marke or wanne discolouring in the palme of the hand, and leave it so after it was cast away.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Hydropiper sive Persicaria.* Arsmart.

BEcause the last herbe was called *Piperitis* I thought good to joyne these, and although in former times there were onely two sorts of Arsmart knowne to all Herbarists, yet since them *Lobel* hath added a small one, *Bauhinus* a fourth, and we to increase their number are to joyne divers others unto them.

1. *Persicaria vulgaris acris sive minor.* Ordinary quicke or sharpe Arsmart.

The quicke or sharpe Arsmart groweth not so high or great as the mild sort doth, but with more store of branches and leaves, somewhat like unto Peach leaves, and are long and somewhat narrower then the other, and most usually without any spot at all upon them, yet sometimes it hath beene found with reddish markes upon the leaves: at the greater joynts as well towards the toppes of the stalkes, as at the toppes also come forth small spikie heads of blush coloured, and sometimes more red or white flowers mixed or clustering together, which falling away, blackish flat seede come in their places: the roote is somewhat long with many fibres thereat, which as well as the rest of the plant is of a very sharpe and quicke taste, biting the tongue more then Pepper.

2. *Persicaria vulgaris mitis sive maculosa.* Ordinary spotted Arsmart.

This other Arsmart hath somewhat broader leaves set at the great red joynts of the stalkes, with semicircular blackish markes on them usually yet sometimes without: the flowers grow in somewhat longer spikes usually eyther

eyther blush or whitish with such like seede following: the roote also is of the same fashion and both perishing yearely: this hath no sharpe taste at all, but rather sower like Sorrell, or else a little drying or without taste.

3. *Persicaria Angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Arsemart.

This small Arsemart hath reddish stalkes of a cubits height, with much narrower leaves at the joynts then the former, and at their toppes such cluster-like heads of blush flowers but lesse by a great deale: the roote is blackish and threddy.

4. *Persicaria pusilla repens.* Small creeping Arsmart.

This other small Arsmart standeth not upright at all as the former doe, but leaneth downewards with the weake branches, which together with the small long narrow leaves are not by the halfe so great as either of the two first, and differeth not but in the smalnesse from them with sometimes white and sometimes purplish flowers.

5. *Persicaria acris Virginiana,*
Sharpe Arsmart of *Virginia.*

This Arsmart of *Virginia* is in most things like the first, with long narrow leaves, but the flowers grow on more slender and long spikes and wholly white.

6. *Persicaria frutescens maculosa Virginiana, flore albo.*
Shrub spotted Arsmart of *Virginia* with white flowers.

This sort of *Virginia* Arsmart riseth up with sundry hard round greene stalkes with the like great joynts on them as the others have, and faire large broad darke blewish greene leaves with small long points on them, spotted oftentimes like the common sort, and often also without markes, in many six inches long or better, and three and a halfe broad, with sundry compassing veines from the middle ribbe, and others lesser and transverse: at the toppes of the stalkes and from the joynts with the leaves likewise, spring branches of spiked white flowers, like close graines as in the

1. 2. *Persicaria vulgaris urens & mitis sive maculata.*
Ordinary quicke or sharpe Arsmart, and the spotted or mild sort.

6. 7. *Persicaria frutescens maculosa Virginiana flore albo & flore carneo.*
Shrub spotted Arsmart of *Virginia*, with white and with blush flowers.

4. *Persicaria pusilla repens.* Small creeping Arsmart.

other

other but greater, succeeded by the like blacke and flat shining seede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of long blacke stringes and threads which perish not yearely as the former doe, but abide from yeare to yeare, yet oftentimes the stalkes with leaves above ground dye downe and rise afresh in the Spring.

7. *Persicaria altera frutescens longifolia maculata Virginiana flore carneo.*

This other *Virginia* Arsmart groweth up with straight round stalkes, much higher than the last, with much longer and narrower leaves, marked also oftentimes in the like manner, and often also without: this is more plentifull in branches of flowers, which are shorter spikes but thicker set, with fine blush coloured flowers, much larger than in any of the former, but gave no seede with the Gentleman Mr. *Iohn Morrice* of *Isselworth*, that had it risen from the seede that was sent him from a friend in *Virginia*: the roote is greater and more woody than the last, and perished with the extremitie of the hard winter frost.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The former two sorts grow almost every where with us in watery plashes, ditches, and the like, that for the most part are drie in Summer: the third in *Germany*: the fourth in the like places about *Antwerpe*, as *Lobel* saith: the three last sorts came from *Virginia*; the former sorts flowring in *Iune*, and their seede being ripe in *August*: but the other sorts flower much later with us, and scarce perfect their seede except the fift.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑδροπίπερι, *id est*, *Piper aquaticum*, many doe call it also *Hydropiper* in *Latine*, and generally *Persicaria a foliorum formæ*, yet some distinguish them, calling the milde or gentle sort *Persicaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper* or *Persicaria urens*, as *Lobel* doth, or *mordax* as *Thalius* doth: some as *Lugdunensis* saith would make the spotted sort to be *Plumbago Pliny*, because of the leaden-like spots on the leaves, but they are much deceived: some also call it *Britanica Pliny*, but they are as farre wide as the other: *Lacuna* calleth it *Crataeogonum*, and *Anguillara* calleth the sharpe sort by that name of *Crataeogonon*, and by some *Zingiber caninum*: the third is onely remembred by *Bauhinus*, the fourth by *Lobel*, and the three last by no other before: the *Italians* call it *Persicaria*, the *Spaniards Munchas*, the *French Culrage*, the *Germans Wasser pfeffer*, and *Muckenkraut*, the *Dutch Watter poper*, and we in *English* Water pepper and Arsmart, and in some countries Red-knees.

*The Vertues.*

The milde Arsmart is of a cooling and drying qualitie, and the other contrarie is hot and drie: the first is very effectuall for putrid ulcers, either in man or beast to kill the wormes, and clense the putrified places; the juyce thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, it likewise consumeth all cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed bloud of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. a peece of the roote, or some of the seede bruised and held to an aking tooth taketh away the paine: the leaves bruised and laid to the joint that hath a felon thereon taketh it away: the juyce dropped into their eares that have wormes in them destroyeth them quickly: if the herbe be strowed in a chamber it will soone kill all the Fleas therein; and if the herbe or juyce thereof be put to horses or other cattelles sores, it will drive away the Flyes that will sticke thereto, even in the hottest time of Summer: a good handfull of the herbe put under a horses saddle, will make him travell better, although hee were halfe tired before. The milde Arsmart is held to be good against hot empostumes and inflammations at the beginning, and to heale greene wounds.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Ptarmica vulgaris.* Common field Pelletory or Sneeseworte.

NExt unto Dittander should follow Tarragon called *Tarchon* and *Dracunculus hortensis & esculentus* being of the like hot and sharpe biting taste, but that I have entreated ther of in my former Book, as also of the garden Dragons, whose figure I herewith shew you, & must in this Chapter shew you the *Ptarmica vulgaris*, ordinarily called wilde Pelletory and Sneeseworte, of which kinde also I have set forth one with double flowers in my former Booke. *Pyrethrum* also *vulgare*, called by us Pelletory of *Spaine*, although set forth in my former Booke. Vnto this I must adde an other stranger scarce knowne so much as by name to our Nation. This common Pelletory shooteth forth divers brittle stalkes a yarde high and more spread into sundry branches, whereon are set narrow long leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges standing one above another up to the toppes, where grow many white flowers in a round tuft together, somewhat like unto those of Yarrow or Millfoyle, with a very small yellowish thrumme in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish leaves dented in at the broad ends, which passing away leave behinde them small heades with chaffie seede therein: the roote is long and whitish joynted at severall distances, creeping farre about under ground: both leafe and roote are of an hot sharpe biting taste, like unto the true Pelletory of *Spaine* whereof it tooke the name.

2. *Pyrethrum vulgare officinarum.* Pelletory of *Spaine.*

This is a small low plant bearing many finely cut long leaves upon the stalkes lying on the ground, much larger than Camomill, bearing at the toppes of each one single large flower having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upperside, and reddish underneath set about the middle yellow thrumme, but not standing so close joyned at the bottome as the Camomill flowers doe, but more severed one from another: it beareth small whitish seede which is hardly found and discerned from the chaffe: the roote is long growing downeright of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumbe in our countrie, but not halfe so great where it groweth naturally, with divers fibres from the sides, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taste, drawing much water into the mouth being a while chewed after it hath beene dried, but nothing so much while it is fresh and greene: the plant is very tender with us not enduring our Winter, unlesse it be very carefully preserved.

3. *Ptarmica Alpina sive Dracunculus Alpinus Scabiosæ folio.* Wilde Pelletory with Scabious leaves.

This mountaine Pelletory hath round stalkes about a foote high, spreading some branches towards the toppes, whereon are set divers long pale greene leaves on both sides one above another as in the former; but jagged or deepely cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto a Scabious leafe: at the toopes of the stalkes and branches stand

the

*Ptarmica vulgari.* Common field Pelletory or Sneeseworte.

*Dracunculus major vulgari.* Ordinary Dragons.

the flowers somewhat larger than the other, else not much unlike having a border or pale of white leaves, set about a middle thrumme: the roote hereof is more stringy and fibrous than the other.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in fields and medowes by the hedge sides and path wayes almost every where, and in lanes also and wast grounds, the other in *Spaine* and divers other countries: the last was found in the mountainous fields of *Helvetia* or *Switserland* and other parts there abouts.

*The Time.*

The first and last flower in the end of *Iune* and in *July*, and the second not untill *August* with us, and seldome giveth ripe seede, unlesse carefully preserved in the Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πταρμικὴ *Ptarmica, quod est Sternutatoria*, or *Sternutamentoria*, as it is also in *Latine* from the effect of provoking sneesing. The first is diversly called by divers. *Tragus* calleth it *Tanacetum album sive acutum, & Millefolium primum, Gesner in hortis Tarchon sylvestre vel aquaticum, & in collect. stirpium Draco aquaticus, Brunfelsius Pyrethrum, Cordus* on *Dioscorides Pyrethrum sylvestre, Dodonæus Draco sylvestris sive Ptarmica, Bauhinus* referreth it to that plant which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Menthæ Sarasenicæ species altera Myconij*, and yet maketh it also a kinde of *Costmarie*; *Thalius Ptarmica sylvestris Germanica, Clusius Ptarmica pratensis, Lobel Ptarmica folio Taraconis vel Sternutamentoria, Matthiolus, Fuchsius, Gesner*, and others *Ptarmica*, and *Bauhinus Dracunculus pratensis serrato folio*: the second is called by all Authors *Pyrethrum*, and of some *Salivaris*, but *Gesner in hortis* addeth *Germanicum*, as it is thought *Matthiolus, Lugdunensis* and all other *alterum, Lobel officinarum*, and *Bauhinus flore Bellidis*: the last is set forth onely by *Bauhinus* who calleth it *Dracunculus Alpinus folio Scabiosæ*: it is called by the *Arabians Macarcaraha*, or *Hacharcharha*, by the *Italians Firetro*, by the *Spaniards Pelitre*, by the *French Pie d' Alexandre*, by the *Germans* and *Dutch Bertram*; it is called in *English* wilde Pelletory, or wilde Pelletory of *Spaine*, as the second is called the true Pelletory of *Spaine*.

2. *Pyrethrum vulgare officinarum.* Pelletory of *Spaine*.

The

*The Vertues.*

Wilde Pelletory is hot and dry in the ſecond degree while it is freſh and greene, but in the third degree when it is dry. An ounce of the juice hereof taken in a draught of Muſcadine an houre or two before the fit of an Ague and preſently layd to ſweat, will aſſuredly drive away the Ague at the ſecond or third time taking at the fartheſt: the herbe dryed or the roote chiefly chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much flegme, and is thereby availeable to eaſe the paines in the head and teeth, and to draw forth cold rheume, catarrhes and defluxions upon the Lungs or diſtillations into the eyes, it mightily alſo purgeth the braine from thoſe humours that are the cauſe of the Appoplexie and Epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe: it helpeth alſo to conſume the ſuperfluous moyſture of the head and braines, that falling into other parts of the body is the cauſe of many diſeaſes and much trouble thereunto: the powther of the dryed herbe or roote put up into the Noſtrills procureth ſneezing, which oftentimes doth eaſe the head-ach, the leaves or flowers bruiſed and made into a ſalve or poultis with old Hogs greaſe, being applyed taketh away blacke and blew ſpots that come by ſtroakes or falls or bruiſes, as alſo all other ſores or blemiſhes in the skinne, and is alſo good for the Goute and Sciatica. The true Pelletory of *Spaine* is moſt commonly uſed for the toothach, by the root it ſelfe or with other things to bee chewed in the mouth; *Galen* ſaith it is to be uſed with oyle, and rubbed on the parts that have ſhaking fits of Agues.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Raphanus Ruſticanus.* Horſe Reddiſh.

THe kinds of Garden Reddiſh I have declaed in my former Book, & therefore need not to deſcribe the againe, but onely to ſhew you their Figures and with them the Horſe Reddiſh, whoſe firſt leaves that riſe up before Winter are about a foote and a halfe long, narrower and very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, of a darke greene colour with a great rib in the middle, but after theſe have beene up a while others follow which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole and not divided as the firſt, but onely ſomewhat roundly dented about the edges: the ſtalke when it doth beare flowers as it doth but ſeldome is great, riſing up with ſome few leſſer leaves thereon to the height of three or foure foote, ſpreading at the toppe many ſmall branches of whitiſh flowers made of foure leaves a peece, after which come ſmall pods like thoſe of the leſſer Shepherds purſe, but ſeldome with any ſeede in them: the roote is great, long, white and rugged, ſhooting up divers heads of leaves which may be parted for increaſe, but it doth not creepe within the ground, nor run above ground, and is of a ſtrong ſharpe and bitteriſh taſte almoſt as Muſtard.

*Raphanus ruſticanus.* Horſe Reddiſh.

*The Place.*

It is found wilde in ſome places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it joyeth in a moyſt and ſhadowy place.

*The Time.*

It flowreth as I ſayd but ſeldome, but when it doth it is in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde, for if *Dioſcorides* his Copies bee true it cannot bee his *Raphanus ſylveſtris*, called by the *Romans Armoracia*, for hee maketh the roote thereof to bee ſmall, and the leaves tender and fit to bee eaten which cannot agree hereunto, yet *Tragus* is confident that it is the *Armoracia* of *Pliny*, and thinketh withall that it is the *Thracia radix* and *Liothalaſſion* of *Theophraſtus lib.7.cap.4.* which *Pliny* referreth to the Turneps. It is called *Raphanus Ruſticanus* by *Lobel*, and *Raphanus vulgaris* and *Ruſticanus* by *Matthiolus*, by *Dodonæus Raphanus magna* and *Radicula magna*, *Armoracia aut Raphanus major* by *Brunfelſius*, *Raphanus major* by *Tragus* and *Geſner*, *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and *Lonicerus* call it *Thlaſpi majus* and *magnum*, and *Bauhinus* doth in part ſo judge of it alſo, for he calleth it *Raphanus Ruſticanus Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis lib.2.cap.13.* But *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 15. Chap. hath faulted much, in reciting the kinds of Reddiſh with the Græcians to make three which he taketh out of *Theophraſtus lib.7.c.4.* where he by the word ῥάφανος doth not underſtand Reddiſh but Cabbage as the learned doe well know that reade him, and that ῥάφανος with him is as it is thought *Raphanus* Reddiſh, whereof in the ſame Chapter he mentioneth five ſorts, *Corinthia*, *Cleonæa*, *Liothalaſſia*, *Bœotia* and another wild ſort with Rocket-like leaves which *Athenæus* calleth *Amorhea*, and *Pliny* inverting the word *Raphanus* to

*Raphanus vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Reddish.

*Raphanus niger rotundiore radice.* The rounder rooted blacke Reddish.

to *Napus*, calleth *viridis*: the *Corinthia* saith *Theophrastus* is the greatest, whose roote is bare above ground, growing upwards and not downewards as the rest doe, *Liothalasia* called of some *Thracia*, doth best indure the cold, *Bœotia* is sweetest, the forme being small and round, when as the *Cleonæa* is somewhat long. Now let any one referre all these sorts rightly, to the kinds of Reddishes knowne to us, *& erit mihi magnus Apollo*. The *Italians* call it *Ramoracia*, the *French Grand raphaim* and *grand raifort*, the *Germans Merrettich*, (and thereupon *Tabermontanus* calleth it in Latine *Raphanus marinus*) and some *Krein* or *Kren*, the *Dutch Meerradijs* and wee in *English* Horse Reddish, Mountaine Reddish, and in the North greene Reddish, but better I thinke Clownes Mustard for it is too strong for any tender stomacke.

*The Vertues.*

Horse Reddish is hot and drie in the third degree: with the roote salt and vinegar is made a Mustard, much used with country people, and strong labouring men in some countries of *Germany*, &c. and in our owne land also, but as I said it is too strong for tender and gentle stomackes, for as *Matthiolus* saith, to those that use it, it hurteth the head, and causeth sharpe and soure belchings, but it is of much good use in the paines of the raines, bladder, and stone, provoking much urine and helping to separate the gravell from the stone and to expell it, being boyled with hony and vinegar into an Electuary: it is also a good remedy in strong bodies, both for the Cough, the Tissicke and other diseases of the lunges, as also to procure womens courses that are stopped: the same also by provoking vomiting and sweating, is often given before the fit of the *quartane* ague to alter the course: the juyce given in drinke is held to be very effectuall for the scurvey: t killeth the wormes in children being drunke, as also being laid upon the belly: the roote bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica-gout, joynt-ach, or the hard swellings of the spleene and liver, doth wonderfully helpe them all: the distilled water of the herbe and rootes is more familiar to be taken with a little Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Rapistrum.* Wilde Rape or Charlocke.

IN this Chapter I shall shew you the sorts of wild Rape called Chadlocke or Charlocke with us, whereof there are more sorts knowne at these times then formerly were to the ancient writers.

1. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.* The wild Rape or Turnep.

The leaves hereof are very like the garden long Turnep, but growing thicker and more plentifully from the roote, and more crumpled and rough in handling, the roote is long and slender, in the rest it differeth not from it.

2. *Rapistrum*

2. *Rapistrum aliud sylvestre non bulbosum.*
Another wilde Turnep.

This other sort hath smaller leaves at the bottome not jagged, but those that follow are larger and somewhat jagged and waved, the flowers are yellow and the seede flat, and of a whitish yellow colour in small long pods somewhat sharpe.

3. *Rapum sylvestre sive Rapistrum arvorum.*
Wilde Charlocke.

This wilde Rape hath many long and broad rough leaves hairy and greene, lying upon the ground round about the roote, somewhat deepely gashed in on the edges and round pointed; from among which riseth up one slender and hairy stalke seldome many, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, with divers lesser leaves on them up to the toppes where stand divers yellow flowers of 4. or 5. leaves a peece after which follow somewhat long and rough pods, not very slender with divers round small reddish browne seede therein like unto Mustard seede but larger, as quicke and sharpe in taste but more bitter then it: the roote is long and white, and growing wooddy when it runneth up to stalke and perisheth after seedetime.

4. *Rapistrum alterum arvorum.*
Another wilde Charlocke.

This other wilde Charlock hath large leaves waved in but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper leaves being whole and smaller, the flowers hereof are pale yellow and the pods following are not more smooth, with a shew of divisions in them, and is annuall also.

5. *Rapistrum album articulatum.*
White wilde Charlocke.

This Charlocke groweth up with fewer, smaller and rougher leaves in some little or nothing jagged in others more: the stalks are rougher and lower then the others, the flowers likewise grow not so many together, neither are so great or yel-

1. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.*
The wilde Rape or Turnep.

2. *Rapistrum aliud sylvestre non bulbosum.*
Another wilde Turnep.

3. *Rapistrum arvorum.*
Wilde Carlocke.

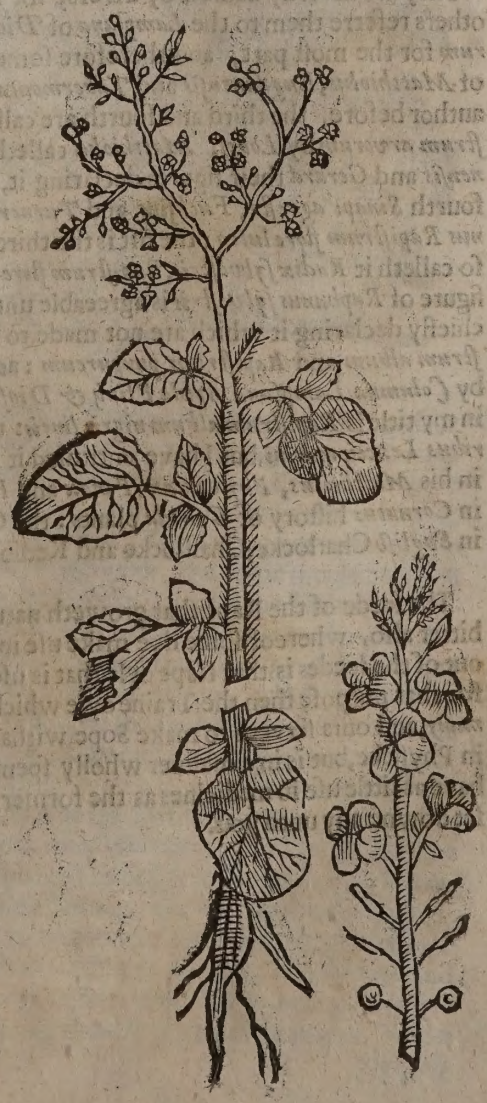
low

4. *Rapistrum alterum arvorum.*
Another wilde Charlocke.

5. *Rapistrum album articulatum.*
White wilde Charlocke.

6. *Rapistrum monospermon.*
One grained Charlocke.

9. *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monospermon Hispanicum.*
*Spanish* one grained Charlocke.



yellow, but eyther pale yellow or more white, after which come ſmaller rough pods with joynts or diviſions in them, with ſmaller browniſh ſeede nothing ſo fiery hot as the other: the roote is ſmall and long in ſome, in others ſomewhat thick and rounder neare unto a ſmall long rooted Turnep. Of this kinde alſo ſome are found with a purpliſh flower.

*Flore purpureo.*

6. *Rapiſtrum album nigris lineis.* Charlocke of *Naples.*

The Neapolitane Charlocke hath the greene leaves next the ground like unto thoſe of the Garden Reddiſh, cut in or torne on the edges in the ſame manner but harder and rougher, the ribs on the under ſide being hard and rough, but thoſe that grow upwards on the ſtalkes which are two foote high, and are divided, and thoſe up higher and next the flowers long and narrow, without any inciſure at all: the flowers are white with blackiſh veines in them and the pods that follow are ſmall and long with ſmall ſeede in them, nothing ſo hot or ſharpe as the former: the roote is white and long, ſharper in taſte then the leaves which are in a manner herby without ſharpeneſſe.

7. *Rapiſtrum parvum Maſſilienſe.* Charlocke of Marſelles.

This ſmall Charlocke groweth not above foure or five inches high, with ſmall rough leaves with few diviſions in them of an inch long, and dented about the edges, the flowers are ſmall and of a pale blew colour like unto the Sea Stocke gilloflower, the pods that follow are ſmall and long conteining ſmall ſeede within them, the roote is ſmall and white.

8. *Rapiſtrum monoſpermon.* One grained Charlocke.

The lower leaves of this Charlocke are ſomewhat large thicke and hairy, of a very freſh greene colour torne on both edges at the bottome, but broader at the ends where they are onely waved, the ſtalkes alſo are a little hairy about a foote high or more, ſet with a few ſuch leaves as the loweſt, but ſmaller and branching forth into long ſpikes of gold yellow flowers the length of ones hand, in whoſe places come ſmall round ſtriped heads or huskes with a ſmall point at the end, contayning in every one of them but one ſeede from whence it tooke the name: the roote is long, and white, and ſomewhat fibrous.

9. *Rapiſtrum maximum rotundifolium monoſpermon Hiſpanicum.* *Spaniſh* one grained Charlock.

This *Spaniſh* kinde differeth from the former *French* or *Dutch* ſort ſet forth by *Bauhinus*, in that it groweth higher, with larger leaves divided into parts, the end peece great, round, and more hairy: the branches more, the flowers large and white in yellowiſh huskes without any threds in the middle: the ſeede alſo rounder and not pointed at the ends.

*The Place.*

The firſt is found wilde in ſundry places, but for the profit of the ſeede is ſowen in fields in divers countries of this Land: the ſecond I found going from *Shorditch* by *Bednall Greene* to *Hackney*, the third, fourth and fift are found as well in Corne fields as in the Paſtures, and in the borders and hedges of them, as alſo on ditch bankes, and untilled and waſte grounds: the ſixt is of *Naples*, the ſeventh of *Marſelles* in *France*, the eighth in divers places of *Germany* as well as at *Mompelier*, and the laſt in *Spaine*.

*The Time.*

They doe flower and ſeede the one or the other all the Sommer long.

*The Names.*

They are diverſly named by divers, for ſome would make them to be ſorts of *Eryſimum*, others of *Sinapi*, and others referre them to the *Lampſana* of *Dioſcorides*, but they tooke their name *Rapiſtrum a ſimilitudine Rapi foliorum* for the moſt part, and therefore ſome would name them all wilde Turneps. The firſt is the *Rapum ſylveſtre* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Rapium non bulboſum* of *Lobel*; the ſecond is not extant in any author before, the third and fourth are called *Rapiſtrum* by *Brunfelſius*, *Dodonæus* and *Geſner in hortis*, and *Rapiſtrum arvorum* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Lampſana*, and ſo doth *Anguilara*, *Geſner in hortis*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Gerard* their figures declaring it, *Lugdunenſis* maketh it to be *Lampſana vera*, and *Tragus* maketh it his fourth *Sinapi agreſte*, *Fuchſius* and *Turner* call it *Irion*, *Camerarius* and *Caſtor Durantes Eryſimum*, and *Bauhinus Rapiſtrum flore luteo*: the fift is the third *Sinapi agreſte* of *Tragus*, *Lampſana* of *Turner* and *Cæſalpinus* who alſo calleth it *Radix ſylveſtris*, *Rapiſtrum flore albo Erucæ folijs* of *Lobel*, of *Gerard Rapiſtrum arvorum*, and yet his figure of *Raphanus ſylveſtris* is agreeable unto this rather then unto *Dittander*, for which he ſetteth it, the rootes chiefly declaring it which are not made to be ſmall and creeping, of *Tabermontanus Armoracia quibuſdam Rapiſtrum album*, and *Rapiſtrum purpureum*: and of *Bauhinus Rapiſtrum flore albo ſiliqua articulata*: the ſixt is called by *Columna Lampſana Apula Pliniij & Dioſcoridis*, and by *Bauhinus Rapiſtrum flore albo lineis nigris depicto*, which in my title is *Rapiſtrum album nigris lineis*: the ſeventh *Bauhinus* onely hath ſet forth by the name of *Rapiſtrum floribus Leucoij marini*, but I have entituled it *Rapiſtrum parvum Maſſilienſe*: the eighth *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Matthiolus*, *Phytopinax*, *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the name of *Rapiſtrum monoſpermon*: the laſt is mentioned in *Cornutus* hiſtory of *Canada* plants: the *Germans* call it *Gutthedrick* and *Hederick*, the *Dutch Hedericke*, and we in *Engliſh* Charlocke, Chadlocke and Kedlocke.

*The Vertues.*

The ſeede of the Rapē that groweth naturally wilde is hotter then that which is manured and ſowen and more bitter alſo, whereof ſome doe make uſe in ſtead of Muſtard ſeede, or mingle it therewith, but the oyle preſſed out of the ſeedes is that Rape oyle that is uſed in Lampes, and therefore called Lampe oyle, and is much better for that purpoſe then the Traine oyle which is made of the Whale, which Rape oyle in divers Countries of *Germany*, and ours ſerveth to make Sope withall in the ſtead of Oyle Ollive, as alſo to fry their Fiſh, &c. it is little uſed in Phyſicke, but is in a manner wholly ſpent for the uſes before ſayd, or to feede ſmall birds. The other Charlocks have as little uſe in medicines as the former, and therefore untill I can learne ſome properties I ſhall forbeare to ſet downe any unto you.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Bunias sive Napus sylvestris.* The wilde Navew.

THe Navew differeth little from the Turnep either in leafe flower or seed that they are hardly known asunder, of both which being garden herbes, whose rootes are to be eaten and therein chiefly to be distinguished, I have spoken in my former booke; of the wilde kinde hereof I am to speake in this Chapter, which differeth almost as little from his owne kinde of the Garden, as the Garden kinds themseles doe: nnto whom I must adde one stranger not well knowne to many.

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris nostras.* Our wilde Navew.

Whosoever saith *Lobel* hath seene and knowne the manured Navew, may soone upon the sight hereof say it is the wilde sort of it, because it is so like thereunto in the long smooth and not hairy leaves, more or deepelier jagged then the Garden kinde, the flowers also are yellow, and the seede in small pods like it but more sharpe hot and biting: the roote likewise is somewhat tuberous, round and long withall of the bignesse of ones thumbe or thereabouts, with fibres at the bottome.

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris.* Our wilde Navew.

2. *Napus sylvestris Cretica. Candy* wilde Navew.

The *Candy* wilde Navew hath divers rough leaves of the length of ones hand, somewhat like unto the leaves of the white flowred Charlocke, or the wilde hedge Mustard, divided into eight or ten gashes on both sides, and each of them dented about the edges, the stalk is white round & rough, divided into sundry branches each of them ending in a sharpe point: the flowers stand not at the toppes but on the sides, at the joynts with the uppermost leaves whose colour is not expressed, but the cods that follow them are very slender and small, about two inches long.

*The Place.*

The first is often found wilde by the hedges and wayes sides, and upon ditch bankes likewise, and in clay grounds especially, and seldome in any other; the other was sent from *Candy*.

*The Time.*

These doe flower about the same time that the Charlocks doe.

*The Names.*

As the manured Navew is called βουνιας *Bunias* in Greeke and *Napus* in Latine, so this wilde kinde is called βουνιας ἄγρια, *Bunias* or *Napus agrestis* or *sylvestris* in Latine, *significatione a tumente radicis figura deducta, sed rapis hoc nomen magis competere videtur, quàm* γογγυλις: but *Galen* putteth no difference betweene *Buniadas* and *Gongylidas*, as indeede there is little but in the forme and greatnesse of the roote and sweetenesse also. *Pliny* hath much erred herein, for in his 20. Booke and fourth Chap. he saith, that the Greekes made two sorts hereof, the one they called *Bunium* which it seemeth hee referred to the manured, and *Bunias* to the wilde sort, which by the judgement of the learned cannot hold true, for that *Bunium* is a farre differing plant as I shewed you before, and *Dioscorides* also declareth it plainely, entreating of *Bunias* in one place, and of *Bunium* in another. *Pliny* againe in *lib.* 19. *cap.* 5. maketh *quinque genera Naporum*, five kinds of Navewes mistaking the Greeke word ῥαφανις mistaking it to be *Napus*, for it is evident that hee taketh this division from *Theophrastus*, who *lib.* 7. *cap.* 4. maketh foure sorts τῶν ῥαφανίδων, *Raphanorum* and not *Naporum*. There is a great controversie among divers learned men, whether of the sorts of *Bunias* or *Napus*, *sativus* or *sylvestris*, the seede should be taken that is appointed to be put into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, some following the Greeke verses of the Father, wherein the composition is described and translated into Latine verses, extant in *Galens* Latine workes, who mentioneth the seede of *Bunias dulcis*, which all doe understand to be the manured kind, and which *Dioscorides* commendeth (for hee mentioneth no wilde kind thereof) to bee good against venome and poison; and some following *Andromachus* the sonne, who in a continued stile or prose in setting downe the said receipt, saith, the seede of *Bunias sylvestris* which many of our moderne Physitions doe better allow of, because they have more acrimony in them, whereby they are thought to be more vigorous then the tame kinde, which is more sweete, even as the *Thlaspi* that hath the more sharpenesse in it is taken for that composition, and for Mithridate also, before that which is milder. *Galen* also *lib.* 1. *de Antidotis*, examining the ingredients into *Andromachus* Treakle saith, the seede of *Napus sylvestris* that commeth from *Candy* is to be taken in that place. The first is called by *Tragus Rapum sylvestre* which some might thinke did better appertaine unto the first wilde Turnep, but that in his description thereof he maketh the leaves softer then the manured Turnep, and used to be eaten of the poore while they are young, and that the roote is tuberous which this rape is not. *Turner* calleth it *Napus agrestis*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus*, *Napus sylvestris* and so doth *Bauhinus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Bunias sylvestris*, and *Napus*, and *Cæsalpinus Rapa sylvestris*. The other *Bauhinus* had it sent him from *Honorius Bellus* in *Candy*, yet by the name of *Bunias*

*sylvestris* and called by the *Cretanes Scilobroubes*, the *Italians* call it *Navone saluatica* and *Naposaluatico*, the *French Navette*, the *Germans* wilde *Steckruben*, the *Dutch* wilde *Steckrape*, and we in *English* wilde Navew.

*The Vertues.*

This wilde Navewe as it is hotter and drier, especially the seede than the tame, so it is more effectuall to provoke urine and womans courses, helpeth the crudities of the stomacke and torments of the bowells, and put into the decoction wherein Horehound is boyled and taken it helpeth the yellow jaundise: the same effect that *Dioscorides* and others give unto the seede of the manured Navewe, which is to expell venome and poyson, not suffering them to doe any harme; the same *Galen* it seemeth giveth to the wilde sort brought from *Candy*, and whereas *Matthiolus* saith, that the seede of the garden sort taken in a decoction of Maiden hare or Lentilles, doth not onely drive forth the venome and infection of the small pockes, but of all other spotted or infectious fevers and diseases, and also defendeth the heart and spirits from being infected with those contagious and malicious vapours, so the seede of this wilde sort is found to be as effectuall if not more forcible.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Pastoria bursa.* Shepheardes purse.

I Have yet two kindes of herbes to entreate of, that some referre to this Classis, which I therefore bring in the end; because that in not pleasing my selfe in so doing, I know not how I shall please others that are judicious, for I doe not finde either of them to have that acrimony in them that the rest have, for else this might be referred to the kindes of *Thlaspi*, it is in many other things so like them. Hereof there are many more sorts knowne now than formerly have beene, of which I shall speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris.* The greater common Shepheards purse.

The common Shepheards purse hath divers small and long leaves, somewhat deepely cut in on both sides into severall parts of a pale greene colour, among which riseth up a small round stalke parted into some branches, having smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the toppes, where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish powches or seede vesses, small at the bottomes, broad at the heads and parted like the *Thlaspi*, in each side whereof lieth a small brownish yellow seede: the roote is small and white, and perisheth after seede time, there is no sharpenesse, and but a very little heate either in herbe or seede of this; although some attribute thereunto a little acrimony, but is drying and astringent.

2. *Bursa pastoris major foliis non sinuatis.* Great Shepheards purse with whole leaves.

This other great Shepheards purse hath a small root with some fibres thereat, from whence riseth usually but one small stalke a span long, branched into two or three parts, whose lower leaves are whole without division, having long footstalkes to them, and those upon the stalke compasse them at the bottomes, the flowers are white and the seede vessels flat like the former.

1. *Bursa pastoris major vulgaris.*
Common Shepheards purse.

3. *Bursa pastoris minor.*
The smaller Shepheards purse.

3. *Bursa pastoris minor.* Small Shepheards purse.

This small one is in all things like the first, but that it is lesse in every part thereof. And there is also another small one that is in all things like the second, having no division on the leaves. *Minor folio integro.*

4. *Bursa pastoris Alpina hirsuta.* Hairy Mountaines Shepheards purse.

This samll Shepheards purse hath many small leaves lying in a round compasse upon the ground soft and hoary or hairy, of the bignesse of Lentilles, slightly dented, and sometimes not at all, matting or spreading many heads of leaves, and from thence many slender naked stalkes, bearing white flowers, and small long and yellowish pouches, greater than the common, with small reddish seede within them: the roote is small and threddy.

*The Place.*

The greater and lesser sorts that have cut leaves are frequent in every place with us, but the other two with whole, I have not seene to grow wilde, but in *Germany*, *Mompelier*, and *Italy*, as *Bauhinus* and *Thalius* say.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede all the Summer long, yea so quicke some of them are, that they flower and seede twice in every yeare.

*The Names.*

It hath no *Greeke* name, and all that have written hereof do call it in *Latine Bursa* or *pera pastoris*, except *Gesner*, who calleth it *Thlaspi fatuum & Castor Durantes Herba Cancri*, *Bauhinus* maketh particular relation both of the second and the last: and *Thalius* of that small one with whole leaves: the *Italians* call it after the *Latine* name *Borsa di pastore*, the *French Tabonret & bourse de bergier*, the *Germanes Sickelkraut*, and *Teschelkraut*, the *Dutch Borsekens*, and we in *English* Shepheards purse or pouch, and in the North, Picke purse and Caseweede.

*The Vertues.*

Some doe hold that Shepheards purse is cold and binding, others finding a little heate upon the taste of the flowers and seede, doe judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent, and by that onely quality worketh so powerfully in staying all fluxes of bloud, either in inward or outward wounds, as also the fluxes or laskes of the bellie, the bloudy fluxe, and the abundance of womens courses, or the pissing of bloud, the juyce or the decoction of the herbe with some Plantane being drunke, or any other way taken: some doe hold that the greene herbe bruised and bound to the wrests of the hands, and soles of the feete will helpe the yellow jaundise: the herbe bruised and laid pultis wise upon inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, or the like represseth them: the juyce dropped into mattering or running eares helpeth them: it closeth the lippes of greene wounds, and is of great effect being made into a salve for wounds in the head.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Myagrum.* Gold of pleasure.

THe other plant that I entend here to set forth, and therein also not pleasing my selfe to bring them into this Classis is *Myagrum*, Gold of pleasure, whereof there are more sorts come to our knowledge in these dayes than formerly hath beene.

1. *Myagrum sativum.* Garden gold of pleasure.

This golden seeded plant riseth up with one or more upright round stalkes about two foote high, set with sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a whitish greene colour, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, or deepely waved, cõpassing them at the bottome, spread from the middle upwards into sundry branches, bearing at their tops very small yellow flowers, where when they are fallen, come small flat seede vessells, with gold yellow coloured seede within them, somewhat long and small, the roote is small and long, perishing still after seede time.

2. *Myagrum sylvestre sive Psendomyagrum.* Wild gold of pleasure.

This plant that is much found among the fieldes of flaxe, springeth up but with one round stalke, almost a yard high, set about with long and somewhat narrow leaves, resembling those of Woade, but longer and smaller pointed, broad at the bottome where they compasse the stalkes about with a point end sticking out on each side, shooting forth many branches from the very bottome almost, at whose toppes come forth divers whitish flowers verie like unto those of Flaxe, after which rise round small heades, with a small point at the toppe, very like in fashion unto the *Myagrum* with one seede therein, but these are full of small yellowish seedes like unto Cresses, but sweete in taste without any acrimony when it is dry, and exceeding bitter when it is fresh as the herbe being greene is also.

3. *Camelina sive Myagrum alterum amarum. English* Wormeseede.

The *English* Wormeseede groweth very like the last, with a taller upright stalke, branching toward the top, but thicker set with long and narrow greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single Wall-flowers, but smaller, and of a whiter greene colour, and very like unto the leaves of *Clusius* his *Leuconium sylvestre*, that it is often mistaken for it, but that the leaves of this are somewhat smaller and not of so fresh a greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches come forth many very small pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves apeece, very like also unto those of that *Leucoium*, but much smaller, even more than halfe, which afterwards give small long cods, containing within them very pale coloured seede, bitter in taste, the roote is small and wooddy, perishing every yeare after seede, but rising againe of the shed seede.

4. *Myagrum fœtidum.* Stinking gold of pleasure.

The stalkes of this *Myagrum* rise to be about two foote high being rough, round, and greene, bearing rough pale greene leaves on them, set here and there one above another, being foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, very lightly waved about the edges: at the tops of the branched stalkes stand divers small pale yellow flowers upon long foote stalkes in a thicke tuft together, where unto succeede small round huske containing small seede: the leaves and flowers hereof, not onely bruised but growing, have somewhat a grievous or evill sent.

5. *Myagrum monospermon majus.* The greater one grained gold of pleasure.

The first leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are long and narrow, round pointed, and cut in on the odges like unto Succory leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one, and of a pale greene colour, but those that

2. *Myagrum sylvestre seu Pseudomyagrum.*
Wilde gold of pleasure.

3. *Gameline sive Myagrum alterum amarum.*
English Wormeseede.

5. *Myagrum monospermon majus.*
The greater one-grained gold of pleasure.

7. *Myagro similis siliqua rotunda.*
Round podded like Myagrum.

grow upon the whitiſh bending hard ſtalke, which groweth to be a yard high or more, ſpreading branches from the bottome are little or nothing waved about, but compaſſing it at the joynts where they ſtand, the toppes whereof are ſtored with ſmall yellowiſh flowers on a long branch one above another, after which come round hard and white heads, ſmall at the bottome, and broader at the toppes with three corners and a ſmall middle point ſticking up in each, whereof is contained but one ſeede which is long and reddiſh whereof it tooke the name: the roote is white, long and wooddy periſhing after the ſeede is ripe.

6. *Myagrum monoſpermon minus.* The leſſer one grained *Myagrum.*

This leſſer *Myagrum* hath much ſmaller leaves, the loweſt whereof are two inches long and one broad, waved about the edges, ſtanding upon foote ſtalkes, and of a pale greene colour, from whence riſe one or two ſlender ſtalkes about a foote high, with a few very narrow leaves ſet on them, compaſſing them at the joynts: the flowers are ſmall and white, ſtanding at the toppes in a round tuft together, where afterwards grow ſmall round heades with one kernell apeece within them: the roote is white and thready but periſheth in the like manner.

7. *Myagro ſimilis ſiliqua rotunda.* Round podded like *Myagrum.*

This plant hath a ſtalke a cubit high, hairy, brittle, and ſpread into branches, whoſe bottome leaves are about ſixe inches long, and one and a halfe broad, rough, hairy, and ſappy, not dented at all about the edges, a little ſharpe in taſte with ſome clamminesse alſo, but thoſe that are ſet at the joynts of the branches, and compaſſe them about are nothing ſo great, and the higher they grow, ſmaller and narrower, the flowers ſtand ſpike faſhion on ſmall branches, being ſmall and of a white colour, after which come ſmall round rugged heads with a pricke at the toppe, every one on a ſmall long footeſtalke, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe, with an oylie yellow kernell within them.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in ſome places of *Italy* wild, but yet both they and we doe ſow it in gardens for pleaſure, and in the fieldes for the ſeedes ſake, whereout is preſſed an oyle that ſerveth the poore for meate, and the rich for their Lamps: the ſecond is frequent in *Germany* moſt uſually in all their flaxe grounds, which being in ſtalke like it, but not of that uſe is accounted a weede and caſt away, except of ſuch as will ſave the ſeede to give to ſmall birds, whereon they will feede when it is ripe, and growing upon the ſtalke moſt greedily: the third groweth in many places of our owne country, and being once brought into the garden, and there ſuffered to ſhed the ſeede, it will come up yearely againe of it ſelfe: the fourth groweth in the ſandy grounds about *Balſill*: the fift on the *Euganean* hills by *Padoa*: the ſixt not farre from *Mompelier*: and the laſt neare *Lunella* that is alſo hard by *Mompelier.*

*The Time.*

All theſe flower in the Summer moneths, and their ſeeede is ripe about *Auguſt.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μύαγρον *Myagrum* and μελάμπυρον alſo *Melampyrum* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and ſome μυάγριον *Myagrium*, *Paulus Æginæta* hath two ſorts of plants of an oily ſubſtance, μύαρον *quod impurum aut ſordidum ſignificat, cujuſmodi eſt Melampyrum*, & μύαγρον *quod muſcipulum ſive muſcarium ſignificat, quæ inſidentes ſive præter volantes muſcas glutine ſuo implicat.* Some (ſaith *Matthiolus*) take the firſt ſort here ſet downe to be the true *Myagrũ* of *Dioſcorides*, which, he ſaith, it cannot be becauſe this hath the leaves of Rocket, but *Dioſcorides* his ſhould have the leaves of Madder. Others againe as he ſaith would have the ſecond ſort to be it, which he diſaloweth alſo, becauſe the leaves are liker Woade than Madder, and therefore calleth it *Pſeudomyagrum*, yet by the judgement of the beſt is the true one. Some there be alſo that take them both to be but one plant: but *Bauhinus* miſliketh of their judgement, becauſe they are deſcribed to be ſo different both in leaves and flowers, and therefore hee judgeth them to be two diſtinct plants as they are indeede. *Dodonæus* ſetteth downe this firſt *Myagrum* to be that plant which the *Germans* call *Flachſdotteren*, and *Leyndotteren*, which *Tragus* ſaith is proper to the ſecond. *Dodonæus* alſo taketh this to be that kinde of graine which both *Galen* in *primo de aliment. facultat.* and *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 8. *c.* 3. *&c.* call *Eryſimum*, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Trionum*, and is like unto *Seſamum*, as both he and *Pliny* ſay, but not the *Eryſimum* of *Dioſcorides*, although *Pliny* confoundeth them both together, as you may reade here a little before, in the Chapter of *Eryſimum*, whereunto I agree, but not that the *Eryſimum* of *Theophraſtus* is our *Tragopyrum* Buckwheate, as ſome would have it, for thereunto it is utterly unlike, in that the ſeede of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, their *Eryſimum* is oily, which that of Buckewheate is not, nor is fit to be uſed for Lampes, as you ſhall heare further, when I come to ſpeake of Buckwheate. *Tragus* taketh it to be, although not the true *Seſamum* of *Egypt*, yet to be very like it, as *Pliny* & *Theophraſtus* before him did, and calleth it *Seſamum Germanicum*, the oyle of whoſe ſeede is not onely like the true oyle of *Seſamum*, but is of divers, and may ſafely be uſed in the ſteede thereof both for meate and medecine, and therefore ſome have called it *Seſamum minus.* The firſt is that *Myagrum* that *Matthiolus* miſliked in *Ruellius* and others, that they ſhould ſo call it, and ſaith his country people did call it *Droda*, *Drodella*, and *Dorella* having leaves like Rocket as he ſaith, and therefore calleth it *Pſeudomyagrum*: *Lobel* in *Adverſarijs* calleth it *Myagrũ Germanis & Cameline Gallis*, and in his *Icones Cameline Myagrum*, the *French*, as *Ruellius* and *Dodonæus* ſay, call it *Cameline* and *Camelinum*; *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax* calleth it *Myagrum ſativum*, *Dodonæus Camelina ſive Theophraſti Eryſimum & Myagrion Dioſcoridis*, and ſo it is indeede: the ſecond is the *Linaria quinta* of *Tragus*, which he alſo calleth *Seſama*, and of the *Germans Flachſdotter.* *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* ſaith, ſome pertinaciouſly inſiſted that it was the true *Seſamum* of *Dioſcorides*, but he there diſproveth them, and ſaith his people called it *Schwaden* (which *Geſner* in his note thereupon ſaith, that ſome did interpret to be *Leyndotter*) whoſe toppe branches with the ſeede reſembled the *Juba* of *Milium*, *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* ſheweth, that neither *Schwaden* nor *Myagrum Dioſcoridis* (thereby judging them to be two ſeverall plants) are *Seſamum*: *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pſeudomyagrum* with the leaves of Woade, and *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* giveth a more exact figure of it than *Tragus* doth, yet in imitation of it; *Bauhinus* notwithſtanding that he hath given the figure of both, and ſaith, as I ſaid before, that they doe import two plants, yet in his *Pinax* hee confoundeth them as if they were but one, bringing in the authors both of the one and the other, as *Lugdunenſis* and others under his title of *Myagrum ſativum*: the third is the *Cameline Myagrum alterum Thlaſpi effigie* of *Lobel*, the ſecond *Myagrum* of *Tabermontanus*, and his third *Eryſimum* alſo: *Gerard* hath two figures hereof which *Bauhinus* noteth, the one by the title of *Cameline*, and the other of *Eruca anguſtifolia*: *Tragus* calleth it *Viola lutea ſylveſtris*, for as I ſaid in the deſcription, it is very like to the *Leucoium ſylveſtre* of *Cluſius*, and in my judgement is the

*Thlaspi amarum* of *Lugdunensis*, as who so will well compare them shall finde: the fourth is *Bauhinus* his *Myagrum fœtidum*: the fift *Bauhinus* saith was sent by the name of *Bricorrves*, and that *Alpinus* called it *Pseudoisatis* but calleth it himselfe *Myagrum monospermon latifolium*: the sixt he also calleth *Myagrum monospermon minus*: the last *Bauhinus* saith grew with his brother *Iohn Bauhinus* at Mount *Belgrade* by the name of a *Myagrum*, and therefore he calleth it *Myagro similis siliqua rotunda*, but saith it was called a *Lepidium* at *Mompelier*, and that Doctor *Doldius* sent it him from *Norimberge* by the name of *Thlaspi*.

*The Vertues.*

The oylinesse of the seede of *Myagrum* serveth as *Dioscorides* saith, to make the skinne smooth that is rugged in any part of the body, and *Galen* saith that the seede being oyly hath an emplasticke or clammy quality therein, *Pliny* saith and *Ruellius* as it should seeme from him, that the oyle thereof helpeth the Vlcers of the mouth, if it be therewith annointed: the oyle of the seede is of much use in *Germany* and other places where they sow many fields therewith, and is used as I said both for the poore mens tables and rich mens Lampes, and serveth also with a lye made of ashes to make Sope, for which purposes it is most used; the oyle thereof being as I said so like unto the true oyle of *Sesamum* being hot and causing thirst if it bee drunke as the true oyle of *Sesamum* doth, may safely be used in the stead thereof, and no doubt will performe the like effects or very neere that the true oyle will. The second sort is in qualitie very neare the former, and although the herbe as the seede also while it is greene, is so bitter that no creature will taste thereof, yet when they are dry they loose their bitternesse, and the seede especially becommeth so sweete as no other can bee more acceptable to small birds as Linets, Finches and the like to feede upon: the third being called in many places Worme seede, and I thereupon calling it *English* Worme seede, but by *Gerard* Treakle Worme seede is much used by the countrey people where it groweth to kill the wormes in children, the seede being a little bruised and given in drinke or any other way. The other sorts I have not knowne to be used to any purpose, either inward or outward for meate or medicine, and therefore let this suffice untill we can understand with what vertues they are endued to be related.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Cepaceum genus.* The sharpe Onion rooted kindes.

*Cepæ, Porrum, Allium*, Onions, Leekes and Garlicke as under one kind, are to be referred unto this Classis, of many whereof I have amply entreated in my former booke, of which I shall say little here, but of some others not there specified, namely of other sundry sorts of Garlicke, yet I thinke good to recite some of the names of the other, and give you some of their Figures.

Of Onions (comming very likely of the Latine *Vnio*, because the roote is single, not giving off-sets or encrease as other bulbous rootes doe) there is the ordinary round white one, the flat and the long both sharpe and sweete, and the greater and lesser red flat, some onely on the outside, others red quite through: the Squill or Sea Onion, I have there shewed to be no Onion: Of the ordinary sort of Leekes, there is a greater and a lesser, called *Ampeloprassum* the *French* or Vine Leeke, Cives called *Schænoprassum* which are the smallest, and Scalions, accounted by some, to be of the kindes of Onions rather then Leekes, because they are called *Cepæ Ascalonicæ*, or *Ascalonitides*, and may be the *Gethyum* of *Theophrastus*, which some call *Gethyllis*, *Lobel* taketh it to be *Bulbus Setanius* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*. Besides these, *Lobel* mentioneth a wilde Leeke, without sent or taste, which is like the Garden kinde, but smaller.

*Inodorum Syriacum.*

And *Tabermontanus* one of *Syria* with large leaves.

Of the tame or Garden Garlik, as well as of the wilde, I have given the descriptions of divers, both *Allium Ursinum* Ranisous, and *Moly* of sundry sorts, as *Moly Indicum bulbiferum sive Caucafon. Moly Homericum vel Theophrasti. Moly Pannonicum bulbiferum* of two sorts. *Moly Serpentinum. Moly caule & folijs triangularibus. Moly Narcissinis folijs. Moly montanum latifolium luteo flore. Moly Pyrenæum purpureum. Moly latifolium purpureum Hispanicum. Moly purpureum Neapolitanum. Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum. Moly serotinum Coniferum. Moly Dioscorideum & alterum Hispanicum*, and *Moly Moschatum vel Zibettinum Monspeliense*: The rest are here to follow.

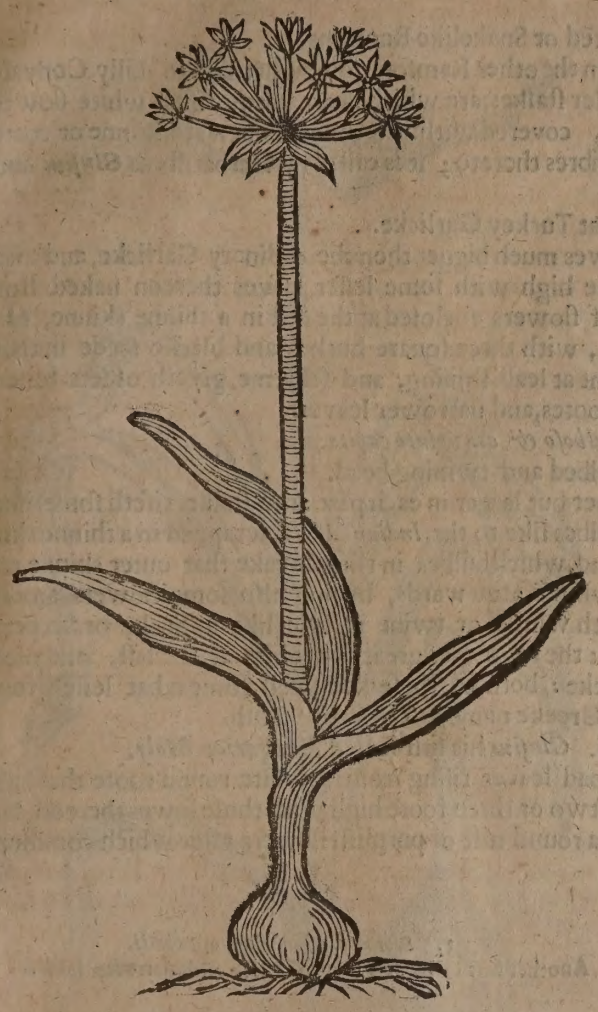
*Moly Indicum Lobelij.*
Indian Moly.

1. *Allium sylvestre.*
Crow Garlicke.

The Crow or wilde Garlicke is of two sorts, each of them hath sundry narrow long leaves like grasse, the one softer, and the other stiffer and harder, from among which rise up one or two slender bare stalkes, bearing a tuft of purplish flowers, and blackish seede after them: the roote is long and round with three coates, or severall peelings,

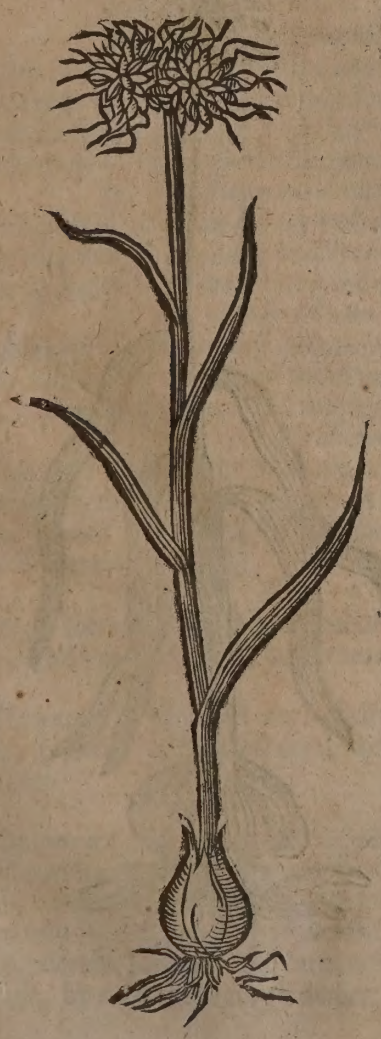
the

*Moly Theophrasti sive Homeri.*
The Great Moly of *Theophrastus* or *Homer.*

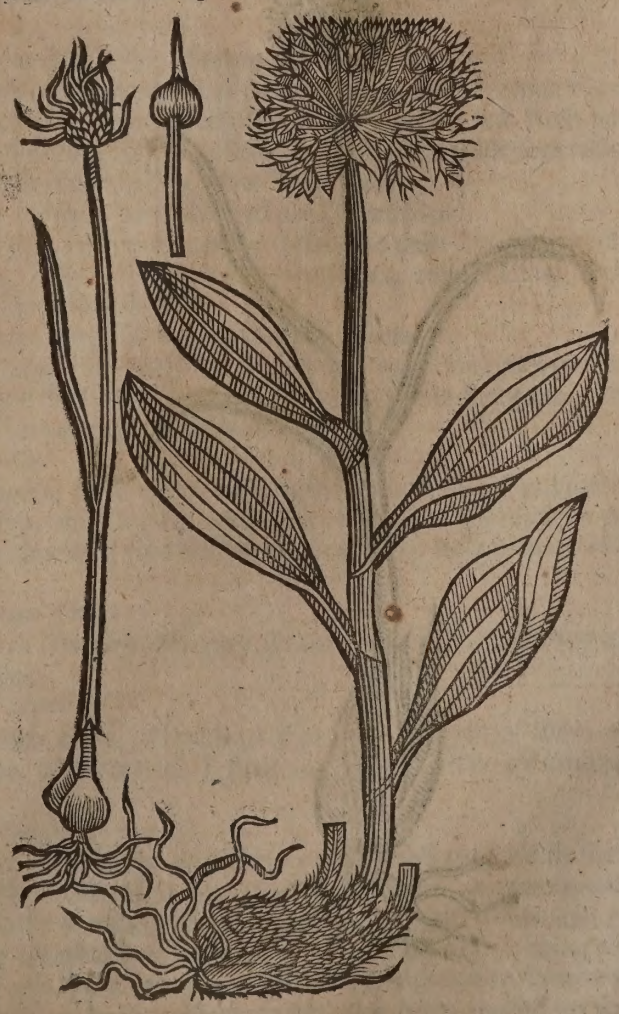


*Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.

*Ampeloprassum.*
Vine Leekes.



1.2. *Allium sylvestre & Allium anguinum.*
Crow Garlike, and spotted or Snakelike Ramsons.



the outermost whereof is whitish in the one, with sundry fibres under it, and reddish in the other and encreaseth by the offsets, but is not parted into cloves as the garden Garlicke is, so strong smelling of Garlicke that the milke of Kine that feede thereon will taste thereof.

2. *Allium anguinum.* Spotted or Snakelike Ramsons.

This kinde of Ramson hath somewhat broader leaves then the other Ramson, somewhat like to Lilly Convally leaves but spotted oftentimes with blacke spots as the slender stalkes, are which beare many small white flowers on the head: the roote is bulbous but longer then the other, covered with a brownish outward skinne or coate, somewhat netted as it were like *Gladiolus*, with a tuft of fibres thereto; it is called by Herbarists as *Clusius* saith *Victorialis longa* because the *Gladiolus* is called *rotunda.*

3. *Scorodoprassum.* Great Turkey Garlicke.

This great Garlicke shooteth forth sundry great long leaves much bigger then the ordinary Garlicke, and after divers yeares abiding a great long stalke three or foure foote high with some lesser leaves thereon naked from the middle up to the toppe, where it beareth a large tuft of flowers enclosed at the first in a thinne skinne, of a paler colour then those of *Homers Moly* or rather whitish, with three square huskes and blacke seede in them like the rest: the roote is great white and almost transparent at least shining, and seldome giveth of sets for encrease. There is another with looser scaly and yellower rootes, and narrower leaves.

*Alterum.*

4. *Scorodoprassum alterum bulboso & convoluto capite.*

Great Turkie Garlick with a bulbed and twining head.

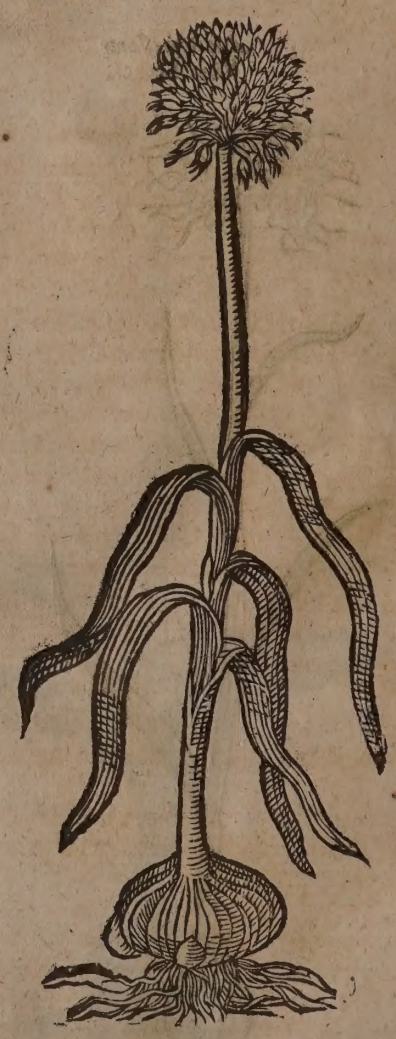
This other great Garlicke groweth after the same manner but larger in each part: the stalke riseth sometimes halfe a yard higher, having at the toppe a large head of bulbes like to the *Indian Moly*, wrapped in a thinne skin, with a long point growing above it being smaller to the end, which bulbes in time breake that outer skinne and shew the bulbes to be at the first purplish, but growing whiter afterwards, having also some flowers among them: the head with the toppe of the stalke at the first doth winde or twine it selfe like a Snake or Serpent, which when the bulbes grow to ripenesse standeth upright: the roote is as great and white as the last, and more ready to part into Cloves like the ordinary sort of Garlicke: both of these doe smell somewhat lesse strong then Garlicke, partaking of Leekes, from whence rose the Greeke name as *Dioscorides* saith.

5. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium primum Clusii. Clusius* his first leafed *Hungarian Moly.*

This *Hungarian Moly* hath divers long and somewhat broad leaves rising from a white round roote that hath sundry small bulbes growing thereto: the stalke riseth two or three foote high with those leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it beareth a round tuft of purplish flowers, after which commeth blackish seede in three square huskes.

3. *Scorodoprassum.*
Great Turkey Garlicke.

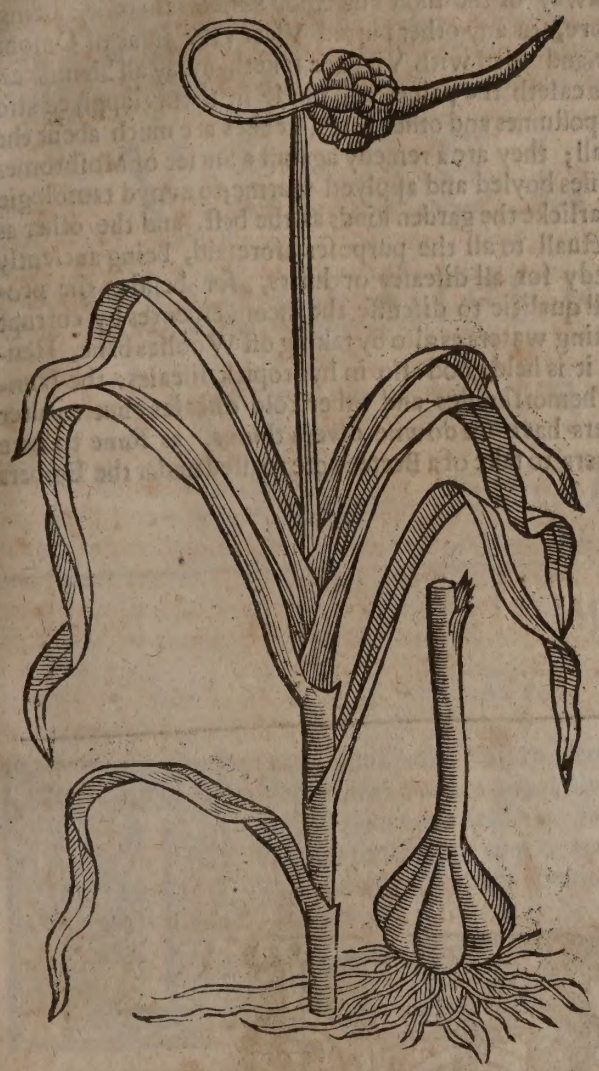
3. *Scorodoprassum alterum Lobelij.*
Another sort of great Turkey Garlick with narrower leaves.



*Moly*

4. *Scorodoprassum alterum convoluto capite.*
Great Turkey Garlicke with bulbed and twined heads.

5. *Moly montanum latifolium primum Clusij.*
*Clusius* his first broad leafed Hungarian Moly.



6. *Moly Pannonicum odorato flore.* Sweet ſmelling *Hungarian Moly.*

This ſweete kinde is very like unto the laſt, but with leſſer leaves and fewer ſtalkes bearing at the toppe a long tuft of pale coloured flowers upon longer footeſtalkes hanging downe their heads, of a pretty fine freſh ſent which abideth not long, but quickly vaniſheth, the three ſquare heads that follow bring blackiſh ſeede ſomewhat like to thoſe of Pinkes or Gilloflowers, the round roote hath ſome bulbes growing thereto.

7. *Moly montanum capite rotundo purpureo.* Purple round headed mountaine Moly.

This purple mountaine Moly hath a few long narrow greene leaves ſet on the ſtalke like unto the other, and a large tuft of delicate purple flowers on ſhort footeſtalkes, never fully opening themſelves, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong of Garlicke: the round white roote hath ſome bulbes thereat.

8. *Moly Africum umbella purpuraſcente.* Purpliſh headed Moly of *Africa.*

This *African* Moly hath ſometimes but one ſtalke of halfe a yard high or thereabout, and ſometimes two or three, with a few ſomewhat broad and long leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges: the tuft of purpliſh flowers at the toppe conſiſt of five leaves ſet on long footeſtalkes.

9. *Moly Italicum album caule triangulo.* The ſmall *Italian* white Moly.

This little *Italian* Moly hath one or two long hollow leaves, ſomewhat broad likewiſe, and ending in a point: the ſtalke is three ſquare, growing to be halfe a foote high, with ſundry ſmall white flowers at the toppes: the roote is ſmall and round, of a ſhining purpliſh colour ſmelling like the reſt of Garlicke; *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* mentioneth this.

*The Place and Time.*

Theſe ſorts of bulbous are peculiar to divers countries as *Germany, Hungary, France, Spaine, Italy, Turkey* and our owne Land alſo, flowring in Summer and ſeeding after.

*The Names.*

The names of them all are ſufficiently expreſſed in their titles, all authors that have written of them not much diverſifying their names from thoſe here ſet downe, and therefore I ſhall not neede further to inſiſt upon them.

*The Vertues.*

Onions are flatulent or windy, yet doe they ſomewhat provoke the appetite encreaſe thirſt and eaſe the belly and bowells, provoke urine and womens courſes, helpe the biting of a mad Dog, and of other venemous creatures, to be uſed with a little Hony and Rue, and encreaſe Sperme, eſpecially the ſeede: they alſo kill the Wormes in children if they drinke the water faſting wherein they have beene ſteeped all night: being roaſted under the Embers, and eaten with Hony or Sugar and Oyle, they much conduce to helpe an inveterate Cough, by cutting the tough flegme and cauſing it the eaſier to bee expectorate: the juice being ſnuffed up into the

the Noſtrills, purgeth the Head, and helpeth the Lethargie, yet the often eating of them is ſaid to procure paines in the Head: it hath beene held with divers country people a good preſervative againſt infection to eate Onions faſting with bread and ſalt, as alſo to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Treakle, and after to roaſt it well under Embers, which after taking away of the moſt outermoſt skinnes thereof, being beaten together is a ſoveraigne ſalve for eyther Plague ſore, or any other putred Vlcer: the juice of Onions is good for ſcalding or burning by fire, water or Gunpouther, and uſed with Vineger taketh away all blemiſhes, ſpots, and markes in the skinne, and dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines and noyſe in them: applyed alſo with Figges beaten together helpeth to ripen and breake Impoſtumes and other ſores. Leekes are much about the ſame propertie that Onions be, yet not altogether ſo effectuall; they are a remedy againſt a Surfet of Moſhromes being baked under the Embers and taken, and helpeth the Piles boyled and applyed warme; to avoyd tautologie I referre you to what hath beene ſaid before of Onions. Garlicke the garden kinds as the beſt, and the other as meaner are hotter then Onions or Leekes, and is more effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being anciently accounted the poore mans Treakle, for that it is a remedy for all diſeaſes or hurts, for beſides the properties whereunto Onions are conducible, it hath a ſpeciall qualitie to diſcuſſe the inconveniences by corrupt agues or minerall vapours, or by drinking corrupt and ſtinking waters as alſo by taking off Woolfes bane, Henbane, Hemlocke, or other poiſonfull or dangerous herbes: it is held good alſo in hydropick diſeaſes, the Iaundiſe, Falling ſickneſſe, Crampes, Convulſions, the Piles or hemorrhoides and other cold diſeaſes: but to alter the ſtrong ſent thereof and cauſe it to be leſſe offenſive, divers have ſet downe divers things, as ſome to eate Rue, or herbe Grace, ſome to eate a raw Beane after it, others to take of a Beete roote roaſted under the Embers and others ſay by eating a few Parſley leaves.

VMBEL-

# VMBELLIFERÆ.

## VMBELLIFEROVS PLANTS.

## CLASSIS OCTAVA,

## *THE EIGHT TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Ferula.* Fennell giant.

IN this Classis I am to intreate of all the kindes and sorts of umbelliferous herbes, such I meane as are generally so called, for there are many other herbes that beare their flowers and seede or berries on the toppes of their stalkes in manner of an umbell as those doe, as you may observe through the whole passage of the Booke, which cannot properly belong hereunto. Now because there be many sorts of these herbes, I thinke it fit to distribute them into three Rankes or Orders: the first shall be of those which beare fine leaves like *Ferula*: the next shall be of such as have fine and thinne cut leaves like Carrots or Parsley: and the last shall be of such as have broad leaves like *Panax* or *Angellica*, that so under these three rankes, I may comprehend the whole Family or Tribe, of these umbellifers; yet I must entreate you to beare with the passages of some of these, if for names sake I insert sometimes into one forme, such as might be placed in an other, the vicinitie of the names constraining that effect.

Of these *Ferulas* there are two or three sorts plainely to be discerned to be differing one from another as shall be shewed.

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio.* Fine leafed Fennell giant.

This fine leafed Fennell giant bringeth forth sundry large hollow fungous thicke branched stalkes, of very light fine thinne (for substance but thicke set) leaves together, and bushing more than the next, both greener, finer, and shorter than it also, placed out of order, sometimes two or three or foure leaves together, the bottome of the stalkes being as thicke as ones-finger, but compassing one another with broad thinne hollowish skinnes, at the bottome, from among which riseth up a strong upright stalke eight or ten foote high, sometimes as bigge as a great cudgell, set with divers such fine leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalke at the bottome: out of the bosome whereof come forth severall small branches towards the toppes, the toppe also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large umbell of small yellow flowers, which turne into blackish flat seedes, but yellowish, as they have beene observed in the gumme, two alwayes joyned together by the little foote stalke, whereon they stand, as is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants; the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the outsides round with the longnesse: the roote groweth very great and never decaieth, branching forth many wayes of a blackish browne on the outside, and somewhat white within, yeelding a thicke juyce being broken in any part, which doth quickly condensate and grow into a yellowish gummie substance, not smelling any thing strong in our country, as I have often proved, and nothing so much as the Gum *Sagapenum*, which is supposed to be gathered from the roote of this plant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio.* The broader leafed Fennell giant.

This other Fennell giant groweth in the like manner in all things, and as high, or rather higher, whose branched stalkes of leaves are more sparsed or thinner set than the former; and the leaves themselves of a darker greene colour, bigger also and longer: the flowers are yellow, and the seede somewhat larger: the gummie juyce that issueth forth from the roote of this smelleth a little more, even with us, than the former, although nothing so strong as the *Galbanum*, which we have in our shops, and said to be taken from this plant in the hot countries and climates of *Africa*, &c.

3. *Ferulago seu Ferula minor.* Small Fennell giant.

This small sort groweth nothing so high as the former, but abideth much lower than the ordinary Fennell, having leaves nothing so great or branched, yet larger than those of Fennell, as the tufts at the toppes, which give smaller seede than either of the two former, but somewhat like them and blackish: the roote is much smaller and whiter than either of them, with but few fibres thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are all found growing as well in *Norgone* in *France* among the rockes that are torrefied with the Sunne all

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio.*
Fine leafed Fennell giant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio.*
The broader leafed Fennell giant.

all day; as in divers places of *Italy*, *Apulia* and *Florence*, and divers other places, but yeeldeth little gumme in *Europe* that I can here of by any: they flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in the beginning or end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The Greeke call it Νάρθηξ, and the least νάρθήκιον which *Gaza* translateth *Ferula* and *Ferulago*; the Greeke name signifying *Thyrsum*, *virgultum*, *bacillum*, as the *Latine* name is deduced *a feriendo quod illius scapi pedamenta fruticibus & senibus baculi & scipiones fuissent*: *Martiall* calleth them *Ferulas tristes*, because they were *Sceptra pædagogodus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others, which *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Ferula mas*, as he doth the other *fœmina*: the second is called by *Lobel*, and others from him *Ferula galbanifera*; but *Bauhinus Ferulago*, who thinketh it to be the same that *Gesner* and *Camerarius* calleth *Ferulaga*; but I am in doubt he was therein deceived, for both those sorts, as I said, are every yeare the one as high as the other with me, but *Ferulago* which is my last, importeth a dimunitive, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and all others have called it, *humilis Ferula*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Ferulago*, *Narthecium Theophrasti*.

*The Vertues.*

At the first springing up every yeare of the *Ferula*, before the leaves breake forth, there riseth up from the roote a great yellowish head like to the yolke of an egge, which the Shepheards there gather and rost under the hot Embers, being first wrapped in double wet papers or cloathes, and after eate them with Pepper and Salt, and this is a meate not onely pleasant and delightfull unto them, but mightily provoketh Venery, as they say. *Dioscorides* writeth that the inner pith of the stalkes while they are greene, being drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloud, or bleede at the nose, and are stung by the Vipers: the seede being drunke doth ease the griping torments of the belly and the chollicke. *Pliny* saith that the stalkes being boiled are pleasing to the stomacke, and so taken with new wine or with honey, but if any doe eate many of them, they will cause the head-ach: the juyce saith he of *Ferula* being taken to the quantitie of a beane looseneth the belly, it doth helpe the falling sicknesse, being taken at severall times of the Moone: the fresh juyce of the roote dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of the sight. *Pliny* setteth downe this observation, that as *Ferula* is most deadly to Lampreyes, so it is a most acceptable foode to Asses, but a present poison to other cattell. *Galen* briefely sheweth the properties hereof in this manner: the seede, saith he, doth heate, and rarifie, the pith of the stalke is of a binding qualitie, whereby it helpeth the spitting of bloud, and those that are troubled with the chollicke. The gummes that issue from these plants are much better than the rest of the herbe; for *Sagapenum* is hot and drie in the third degree, which being dissolved into the juyce of Rue and taken, doth wonderfully helpe to breake the stone in the bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, expelleth the dead child, and strengtheneth the weake sighted eyes: being dissolved in wine and taken doth much helpe the cough, and the distillations of thinne rheume called Catarrhes: being dissolved in oyle and applied, doth strengthen the members that are out of joynt, or the overstretched joynts, and

mightily

mightily openeth the obstructions of the Mother: *Mesues* saith it purgeth tough flegme, and other clammy humours, and is helpefull to all the cold diseases of the braine, breast, and lungs, the joynts, aches also be they never so far remote: taken in what manner soever, it doth wonderfully expell the water of the dropsie taken with yellow Myrabasanes, it abateth the hardnesse of the spleene, and expelleth the windinesse thereof being drunke, and dissolveth the nodes, knots, and hard tumours being dissolved in Vinegar and the juyce of Capers, *Galbanum* doth more heate, draw, aud discusse humours than *Sagapen*, and is more powerfull and availeable for the breast and lungs, and for hardnesse in breathing, for burstings, cramps, and convulsions: it is more powerfull to resist poysons being taken in wine with myrrha, and easeth the risings of the mother, the giddinesse in the head, the paines in the sides, and the falling sicknesse: a little of the gumme spread like a plaister will breake and draw any bile or hard sore, being laid theron, especially if a little Turpentine be put to it: it is also of great good use in many plasters and salves, to helpe to warme those places or joynts that are cold, to discusse the humours gathered to the places, and to bring to maturitie contumatious sores, and to heale them afterwards. Because I have said that *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum* are gathered from the rootes of these *Ferula's*, and that I shall shew you in divers places hereafter, that other gummes are taken in like manner from other plants. I thinke it fittest to shew you the manner of drawing out, and gathering the gummes from the rootes of all sorts of herbes which is in this manner. After that you have digged an hole on one side of the roote of any plant in manner of a small trench, and the bottome and sides cleared from loose earth and stones, that they be not mixed with the gumme; wound or cut the roote on that side is open, or make an hole therein, that so the gumme issuing out, be not stopped by a small orifice or cut, and so let the juyce or gumme distill forth of it owne accord, but this must be done in the hottest and driest time of the yeare, that no raine or moisture take it for spoiling it, and to hrve the place or trench the clearer, it were necescary to lay some flat smooth stones, or the like in the bottome to keepe it the clearer; if the juyce or gumme come out in droppes and doe not runne together of it selfe it is accounted the better. Some also wound the lower part of the stalke, and take the juyce that commeth from thence, but that is nothing comparable to the other, this being called *Scaparius*, and the former *Radicarius succus*.

## CHAP. II.

### *Thapsia.* Scorching Fennell.

ALthough there is but one true *Thapsia*, yet for the resemblance of other plants so neare thereunto, *Clusius* hath referred some unto it, and entitled them *Thapsia*, which *Lobel* and others have called by other names.

1. *Thapsia fæniculi folio.* The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.

The true Thapsia hath a smaller and lower stalke than *Ferula*, with somewhat broader and shorter leaves then it also, and nothing so much winged or branched, the flowers are yellow that

1. *Thapsia fæniculi folio.* The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.

2. *Thapsia latifolia Hispanica.* *Spanish* broad leafed Thapsia.

ſtand at the toppes in umbells, and the ſeede is more like unto *Siler montanum* than *Ferula* or *Thapſia*, but much gteater than it, and leſſe than *Ferula* or *Thapſia*, the roote is of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, brownish on the outſide, and much whiter than *Ferula* within, with a thicke barke, and a ſlender tough pith, yeelding forth a yellowiſh milkie juyce, being broken, which being condenſate is ſomewhat gummie, but hard and drie: at the toppe of the roote there groweth a ſmall buſh of ſhort haires, whereby this plant is knowue from *Ferula*, which elſe would ſcarce be diſcerned: the taſte of the herbe is ſomewhat ſharpe and unpleaſant, but the roote much hotter and offenſive to the taſte and ſtomacke, moving vomite, and in the greene more than dry.

2. *Thapſia latifolia Hiſpanica.*
*Spaniſh* broad leafed Thapſia.

The leaves of this Thapſia are ſomewhat like unto Fennell giant, greene, but covered over with a little woolly hairineſſe, ſpread round about on the ground, of an unpleaſant taſte: the ſtalke that riſeth up among them, groweth to be a cubite, and ſometimes to be two cubits high, of a fingers thicknes, with a few joynts and leaves at them like the lower but leſſe, at the top whereof ſtand ſomewhat broad umbels of yellow flowers, which while the ſeed is in ripening changeth the forme to be round as a ball: the ſeede is broad & winged as it were, the middle part wherof which ſprouteth out the leaves is long and narrow: the roote is ſomewhat like the former, thicke, long, and broader at the toppe, with a blackiſh thicke barke full of a milkie juyce which is moſt bitter and ſharpe in taſte, provoking vomiting and white within.

3. *Thapſia maxima Hiſpanica.*
The greater *Spaniſh* Thapſia.

This Thapſia ſhooteth forth ſtalkes three or foure fingers thicke, like to a *Ferula*, and exceeding any mans height, having branched winged leaves like the laſt, but larger, and ſpread on the ground like it: the flowers and ſeedes are like it alſo: the roote is greater.

4. *Thapſia Carotæ folio*, Leafed Thapſia.

This was the moſt uſuall Thapſia that the ſhoppes of thoſe

4. *Thapſia vulgaris Carotæ effigie.*
Carrot leafed Thapſia.

*Seminum Thapſiæ 5. genera cum folio & radice latifoliæ.*
Five ſorts of Thapſia ſeedes, with a leafe and a roote of the broader leafed one.

*Thapſiæ Carotæ folio ſummitates.*
The toppes of the Charrot leafed Thapſia.

parts of *Europe* knew, and tooke to be right, untill learned and judicious men ſcanning it better, found it to be much differing, having large winged leaves lying upon the ground, more like unto the wilde or tame Carrot, than unto *Ferula*, whereunto the true is compared: the umbell of flowers is yellow, but ſmaller, as is both ſeede and roote than the *Ferula*: *Matthiolus* ſet this forth firſtfor *Thapſia*, but is diſproved by all: it ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong.

5. *Thapſia fœtidiſſima.* Stinking Thapſia.

In the country of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, ſaith *Cluſius*, groweth a certaine *Ferulous* plant with leaves like *Libanotis* herbe Francumſence ſpread upon the ground, bedewed alwayes with a clammie moiſture, of a deepe greene colour and ſhining: the ſtalke is ſaid to be ſmall and ſtraight, bearing an umbell of flower almoſt as round as a ball.

Wee have had the ſeedes of a *Thapſia* brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, whoſe rootes were ſhort and tuberous, but the late ſpringing, and ſmall time of the abiding of them in my garden, by the early froſtes comming thereupon tooke them away ſo quickly, that I can give you no further relation of them: but he called it *Thapſia tuberoſa radice*, which whether it were a ſpeciall kinde, or but the youngneſſe of the rootes I cannot tell, never having the like opportunity to get of the ſeede againe. *Thapſia berosa radice.*

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, groweth in *Thapſia* one of the Iles of the *Sphorades*, and in the countie about *Athens*, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and as *Lobel* ſaith about *Mompelier*, and the way to *Frontignacke*; all the reſt grow plentifully in ſundry parts of *Spaine*, and doe flower there, as he ſaith ſomewhat late.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke θαψία, and *Thapſia* alſo in Latine, from the Iland of that name, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; but as *Lobel* & *Pena* ſay, it may as well be ſo called from the fierie heate, wherewith it ſcorcheth or burneth the bare parts of the body, even a farre off, if they ſtand in the winde or breath of it that gather it; and therefore *Dioſcorides* adviſeth not to gather it, but in a quiet day free from winde, and to be on the leeſide thereof for feare of exulcerating the face and hands, &c. The firſt is the true *Thapſia* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and *Lugdunenſis* ſo entituleth it; and the ſecond *Thapſia* of *Cluſius*: the ſecond is the firſt *Thapſia* of *Cluſius* which *Lobel* and others ſetting forth for *Seſeli Peloponenſe majus* is taxed by *Cluſius* for ſo doing, ſaying, that their ſo eaſie ſliding to errour, ariſeth from their want of due conſideration of all the parts thereof, and the ſight of the true plant, and onely led by weake conjectures upon the ſight of the figure, and as he ſaith, is called *Cumillo* by thoſe of *Murcia* in *Spaine*: the third is *Cluſius* his third *Thapſia*, which ſome, as he ſaith, would call *Cicutaria maxima Lobelij*, for which he blameth them likewiſe; the fourth is *Cluſius* his fourth alſo, which as he ſaith the *Spaniards* call *Tuero*: the laſt is that *Thapſia* that *Matthiolus Anguilara* and *Cæſalpinus*, becauſe it is moſt frequent in *Italy* tooke to be the right, but is ſince knowne to differ much from it: *Lobel* in his Obſervations, *pa.* 452. in the title over it, maketh ſome doubt whether this plant ſhould be not the *Sagapenifera Ferula*, for all do account theſe *Thapſias* to be kinds of *Ferula*, & ſo the *Italian* name which is *Ferulacoli* doth import as much; but as I ſhewed you in the Chapter before, that I have gathered ſome gum from the *Ferula* in my garden, that hath bin in ſhew as pure and good gumme *Sagapenum* as any we have in our ſhoppes, and therefore I doe not thinke any gumme *Sagapen* was ever taken from this or any other *Thapſia*: the *Arabians* call it *Iamtum* and *Dryx*; the *Italians Thaſſia*, and thoſe of *Naples Siciba*, and other parts *Ferulacoli*: the *Spaniards*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, call this *Canaheja* promiſcuouſly with *Ferula* and *Libanotis*, making no diſtinction betweene them: the *French* call it *Turbit blave*, and *gris* by others: the *High* and *Low Dutch* little knowing them, have ſcarſe given them any name, but as the Latine doth: *Gerard* calleth them ſtinking and deadly Carrots, which how fitly it agreeth with any of them, but that of *Matthiolus*, let others upon due conſideration judge: I have called the true *Thapſia* according to the nature, burning and ſcorching Fennell, which if any can alter and give a better, I ſhall be well content: the rootes of the firſt *Spaniſh* kinde are accounted for *Turbith* with them, but they differ much from the right, and therefore are called *Thapſia turbith.*

*The Vertues.*

*Thapſia*, or the ſcorching Fennell, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith purgeth choller ſtrongly both upwards & downwards; two ſcruples of the barke of the roote, as well as halfe a ſcruple of the juyce therof drunke with mede or honied water, and if more be taken it is dangerous; this manner of purging is fit for thoſe that are aſtmaticke, or ſhort winded, or are troubled with paines in their ſides and ſpitting of bloud, but ſaith *Lobel* this manner of purging thereby is quite left of, and that worthily in reſpect of the danger to the inward parts, for more harme oftentimes came thereby than helpe, by the grievous torments it uſed to ſtirre up: *Galen* briefely ſetteth downe the properties thereof in theſe words; *Thapſia* hath a ſharpe and ſtrong heating facultie joyned with ſome moiſture, and therefore it violently draweth from farre, and digeſteth what it draweth: but much time is required to effect this, for being full of much moiſture, it is the fault thereof to be quickly corrupted. Outwardly applied it hath moſt uſually better ſucceeded, for as *Pliny* reporteth, *Nero* by annointing his beaten face with the juyce hereof, and very equall Francumſence and Waxe mixed together at night, ſhewed the next day his face to be free and cleare, contrary to expectation, whereby it hath beene found to take away all blacke and blew ſpots, bruiſes, markes, and blemiſhes in the ſkinne whatſoever, yea the morphew, leprye, ſcabbes, ſcurfes, wheales, puſhes, or the like, yet caution muſt be uſed not to ſuffer it to lie too long on the place, that is not much longer than two houres, and then to be waſhed with ſalt or ſea water warmed: it is uſed likewiſe being diſſolved into an ointment with good effect to the ſides or breaſt for the griefes therein, or for the paines in the feete or joynts: it ſerveth alſo to gather againe the prepuce in whom it is naturall to want it, by rayſing a tumour, and after mollified and ſupplied with fat things, ſupplieth the part of a prepuce: it ſerveth likewiſe to cauſe haire to grow apace where the places wanted it, or were deprived thereof. The rootes of the ſecond and third, but of the laſt eſpecially in former times were gathered by impoſtors in *Italy* and *Spaine*, and dreſſed like *Turbith* that is pared and pithed, and ſo ſold in ſtead thereof, untill diligence add experience to know the right, and refuſe the falſe, had prevented the future deceit; and *Matthiolus* declaiming againſt *Fuchſius*, who tooke theſe rootes to be the true *Turbith* ſheweth it was ſo taken in *Germany*; but I have ſhewed you before in the Chapter of *Alipum*, the many errors of former times in taking the *Tithymalls Scamony* for the true *Turbith*: the old women Leeches of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, ſaith *Cluſius*, uſe the rootes of the third or greateſt *Spaniſh* kinde of *Thapſia* to procure womens courſes,

and to purge the body which it doth with that violence both upward and downeward that they are often brought into great danger that take it.

## CHAP. III.

### *Peucedanum.* Sow-Fennell.

WEe have three sorts of Sow-Fennell to offer to your consideration in this Chapter.

1. *Peucedanum majus Italicum.* Great Sow-Fennell of *Italy.*

The great Sow-Fennell hath divers long branched stalkes of thicke and somewhat long leaves, three for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a crested straight stalke, neare as bigge as Fennell with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the toppe some branches issuing from thence, likewise on the toppes of the stalke and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers where after grow somewhat flat thinne and yellowish seede twise as bigge as Fennell seede: the roote groweth great and deepe with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong sent like hot brimstone, and yeelding forth a yellowish milke or clammy juyce almost like a Gum.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare.* Common Sow-Fennell.

The common Sow-Fennell groweth in the same manner that the former and hath no other difference but that this is lower and smaller by a fourth part, and the smell thereof as strong as the former.

3. *Peucedanum minus.* Small Sow-Fennell.

As the first Sow-Fennell was larger then the second, so this is lesse then it, having smaller and shorter leaves of a blewish greene colour, of a little bitter taste but almost no smell, the stalke is slender and round, about halfe a yard high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand small tufts of white flowers in an umbell, which are succeeded by thicke short seede almost like to Parsley, but of an ash colour, and bitter sharpe taste; the roote is of the bignesse of ones thumbe, sometimes greater or lesser, with a bush of haires at the toppe, blackish or brownish on the outside, with a thicke barke of a pleasant sweet taste at the first and afterward sharpe.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth naturally in *Italy* in divers places: the second in good plentie in the salt low Marshes a little by Feversham in *Kent*: the last was found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, by *Lobel* as hee setteth it downe in his *Adversaria pag.* 331. and in *Hungarie* and *Austria* by *Clusius*. They all flower and seede in the end of Sommer that is in *Iuly* and *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πευκέδανον and in Latine *Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*, some take it of the pitchy sent it

1. *Peucedani majoris Italicum sumitat.*
The toppes of the *Italian* Sow-Fennell.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare.*
Common Sow-Fennell.

carrieth

carryeth, and others of the Pine tree whose leaves are like it. *Apuleius* calleth it *Pinastellum*: the first is the *Peucedanum* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara* and others, and *Peucedanum majus Italicum* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*: the second is called by *Bauhinus Peucedanum Germanicum* and *Peucedanum* simply without any other addition by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodoneus* and others: it is called also *Fœniculum porcinum* but by *Tabermontanus Cauda porcina*: the last is called by *Lobel Peucedani facie perpusilla planta*: it is called by *Clusius Peucedanum Pannonicum* and is probable as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* say to be the second Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*: the *Arabians* call it *Harbatum*, the *Italians Peucedano* and vulgarly *Finocchio porcino*, and by some also *Pinastello*, by the *Spaniards Fenicho del porco*: by the *French Fenouil de Pourceau*, by the *Germans* of some *Harstrang*, but commonly *Sewfenchel* or *Schebelwurts*, of the *Dutch Verkens Venekell* and we in *English* Sow-Fennell, Hog-Fennell, Sulphurwort and Horstrange.

*The Vertues.*

The juice of Sow-Fennell say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* used with Vinegar and Rosewater, or the juice with a little Euphorbium put to the nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargie, the Phrensie, the turning of the braine or dissinesse in the head, the Falling sicknesse, long and inveterate Headach, the Palsie, the Sciatica and the Crampe, and generally all the diseases of the Nerves and Sinewes used with oyle and Vinegar: the juice dissolved in wine or put into an Egge is good for the Cough or shortnesse of breath, and for those that are troubled with winde and tormenting paines in the body: it purgeth the belly gently and dissolveth the winde and hardnesse of the Spleene, it giveth ease to those women that have sore travaile in child birth, and easeth the paines both of the bladder and reines, and wombe also: a little of the juice dissolved in wine and dropped into the eares easeth much of the paines in them, and put into an hollow tooth ceaseth the paines thereof. The roote worketh to the like effect, but more slowly and lesse, and is to be boyled in water and the decoction thereof drunke: the dryed powder of the roote being put into foule Vlcers of hard curation clenseth them throughly, removeth any splinters of broken bones or other things in the flesh, & healeth them up perfectly, & likewise bringeth on old and inveterate sores to cicatrising: it is also put into such salves as serve to heate and warme any place. the roote is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, but the juice is stronger. *Pliny* recordeth the vertues hereof in divers places: the roote being drunke in wine with the seede of the Cypresse tree in powder easeth the strangling of the mother, but some use to burne it and by the smell thereof give ease thereunto: the juice helpeth the burstings of children and their Navells when they sticke forth: the roote is of so great force in greene wounds and sores, that it draweth out the quitture from the very bones.

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Libanotis*, Herbe Francumsence.

THere be divers sorts of *Libanotides* as both the old and new Authors have recorded, some whereof beare broad leaves, others fine and like Fennell, of which I meane to entreat in this Chapter, and referre the other to the last order of these Vmbelliferous plants, which containe those with broad leaves.

1. *Libanotis Ferulæ folio sive Cachryfera sive Cachrys vera.*
Fennell leafed herbe Francumsence.

This herbe Francumsence is a worthy, goodly, and rare plant, shooting forth divers bushy great reddish stalkes of leaves of a fresh greene colour, being somewhat thicker and longer then those of the *Ferula* but shorter then of *Peucedanum* Sow Fennell, yet often and in many places set three together, of a quicke aromatick sent and taste comming somewhat neare a Lemmon: from among these leaves risth up sometimes but not every yeare with me a good bigge stalke, but neither so great nor halfe so high as the *Ferula*, and not much above a yard high, nor much higher then the stalkes with leaves, branched into very many sundry parts, bearing yellow flowers which are succeeded by pretty good big whitish yellow seede, round and a little long withall, somewhat crested on the outside two joyned together as is usuall in most ferulous plants, which maketh one side flat, the small footestalke running betweene, and is sayd to be causticke or burning; which caused the name *Cachrys* to be given to it: the root groweth deepe and spreadeth much and with many branches in the ground, bigger then a great Parsnep at the toppe, and white on the outside as well as inside, with a pith in the middle, but so brittle that one must handle it very tenderly if he doe not breake it, and yeeldeth forth a clammy pale juice, of so fine a sharpe sent that I compare it to the Lemmon, and endureth many yeares.

2. *Libanotis ferulæ folio & semine, sive Panax Asclepium Ferulæ facie Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Esculapius, Woundwort or Allheale.

Divers learned men have set forth each almost a sundry herbe, for the *Panax Asclepium* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and every one supposing his to be the right, and because they all seeme to be worthy plants fit to be knowne, I thinke it meete to shew you them all with their differences, and wherein they come nearest or are further off from the true, and first to beginne with that of *Lobel*, which groweth nothing so high or great as the *Ferula*, with fine leaves like unto it and yellow flowers also: but the seede that followeth is broad not so small as Fennell but more like unto Ferula of a little quicke taste or sent: the roote is small and not growing deepe, nor abideth after it hath given seede, the sent and taste being not much resinous or sharpe.

3. *Panax Asclepium Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Esculapius Allheale.

Although *Pena* being very spleneticke against *Matthiolus* in many things doth thinke and so doth *Columna* also that this *Pinax Asclepium* is no other herbe then a *Ferula*, yet surely I thinke they are much mistaken therein both for that *Matthiolus* had set forth the *Ferula* before and described it at large, and although he had not described his *Panax* as he did the *Ferula*, I presume the chiefe cause was that hee had onely the dryed plant sent him without a description and therefore so let it passe, not intending to coyne a description of that which hee never saw growing, as also because *Bauhinus* doth number it among the other sorts as a differing *species*, and *Lugdunensis* giveth his Figure also which is divers from the *Ferula* in my opinion having finer, smal-

1. *Libanotis cachryfera sive Cachrys vera.*
Fennell leafed herbe Francumsence.

2. *Panax Asclepias Ferulæ folio Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Esculapius Woundwort or Allheale.

ler and shorter leaves then *Ferula*, and a smaller umbell of flowers, the roote likewise is small and no way answerable to a *Ferula*.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ.*
*Columna* his Esculapius Allheale of *Naples*.

*Fabius Columna* saith that this his *Panax Asclepiũ* is thē truest of any other, hath bin described by any other author, growing frequently in *Apulia*, answering it in every part according to the descriptions thereof in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. So it hath a small slender roote with a bush of haires at the toppe of the bignesse of ones thumbe, with a thicke rugged barke of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and spungie white and wooddy pith within, full of a clammy white milke hardening quickly into a Gum which is bitter and sharpe in taste and unpleasant but yet aromaticall: the stalkes of leaves which are spread next the ground, in a round forme at the head of the roote, are cut into severall long haires as it were thicke set together, somewhat like unto common Yarrow and hairy withall, which is not seene in the other sorts, or rather like unto Fennell leaves but bigger, having seven winged leaves set on a pretty big stalke, five bigger and two smaller which are next the hairy stalke, being greene at the first, but changing yellow when it groweth toward flowring, which with the leaves is halfe a yard long: frō among these doth rise up but one maine of stalke, which is slender two or three foot high sometimes, having some joynts but no leaves thereon to the toppe, whereat usually stand but one or two small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers and seldome three, but spread a little largely and growing closer and rounder as it turneth to seede which are flat and winged on both sides two growing together as is usuall in all other umbelliferous plants, whereon as also on the stalke is often found a sweete smelling Gum as cleare as Turpentine or Gum Arabecke, which is hardly dissolved in water without heate, the like also is taken from the roote cut in peeces, but that it is yellower because it must be forced by the fire.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ.*
*Columna* his Esculapius Allheale of *Naples*.

5. *Panax*

5. *Panax Asclepium Dalechampij.* The French Esculapius Allheale.

The French kind *Dalechampius* found about *Mompelier* having a white roote like Parsly, slender, sharpe and well smelling, and leaves also like Parsly, or rather like Coriander then Fennell and somewhat hairy with umbells of yellow flowers of an absolute roundnesse.

6. *Panax Asclepium Anguilarae & Camerarij.* Esculapius Alheale of *Candy.*

This *Panax* which *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* have remembred, saying that in *Candy* it is usually called *Sesell* and in *Sicilia Peucedanum* though both falsely, riseth up with a round Fennell-like stalke foure or five cubits high, with divers joynts thereon divided into branches of leaves, larger then Fennell and smaller then *Ferula*, of a darke greene colour on the upper side and of a blewish greene underneath, with large umbells of yellow flowers at the toppes turning into broad flat winged seede of a resinous sent and taste, the leaves being much more milde, and yeelding a whitish milke nothing so hot or strong in smell as *Ferula.*

7. *Libanotis minor umbella candida.* Small herbe Francumsence.

This small herbe Francumsence hath sundry leaves lying upon the ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than *Peucedanum*, and narrower than the greene *English* Saxifrage, the stalke hath but few joynts and leaves on them, bearing small umbells of white flowers like *Meum*, and small seede after them, almost like the seede of *Ammi*, Bishops weede: the roote is great and white, divided into sundry branches, and with a bush of haires above.

8. *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica. Germane* herbe Francumsence.

The herbe Francumsence of *Germany* hath a blackish long roote, as thicke as ones finger, full of a resinous juyce, sharpe and well smelling, set with a bush of haires at the toppe, from whence spring stalkes of fine Fennell-like leaves, but shorter than they: the stalke riseth to halfe a yard height, on the toppes whereof stand bowing umbells of white flowers smelling sweete. There is of this kinde a lesser sort also, not differing from the former in any thing, but in the smallnesse.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these kindes of *Libanotides* have beene found growing in sundry places of *Italy* and *France*, except the sixt, which as is said hath beene found in *Sicily* and *Candy*, and the last in *Germany*, and doe all flower and seede, if the yeare be kindely, in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

Λιβανωτὶς in Greeke is derived from λίβανος, which is *Thus* or *Olibanum* Francumsence, because the smell of the herbes is compared to the smell thereof, and *Libanotis* likewise in Latine: but because this later age hath found out divers herbes which may be referred for the forme, or for the smell, unto some of the ancients; *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* (who yet in their writings, acknowledged that there are many more sorts than they have set downe) I have here onely shewed you those kindes that have fine leaves, whereof the Πάναξ Ἀσκλήπειον, or πάναχες ἀσκλήπειον may well be accounted as one of them, both for forme and smell, taking the name from *Æsculapius*, who ended his life by a fall from of a ladder, as it is set downe by *Pliny*. The first is called *Libanotis seu Rosmarinum* by *Matthiolus* and others (and indeede many Writers have interpreted the *Libanotis* to be *Rosmarinum*, and thereby confound the two names together, for the λιβανωτὶς στεφανωματικὴ, *Libanotis Stephanomatice, id est Coronaria* onely is the fourth sort of *Libanotis* with the ancients, which is properly the *Rosmarinum* of the *Latines*, and was, and is usually put into Garlands, &c. and therefore so called *Coronarium*, when as none of the other *Libanotides*, being ferulous plants can fitly be called *Rosmarinum* in that sence, or serve for that use) and is the first *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Galen*, whose seede is called *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, as it is in some coppies, because it is fiery in taste. *Camerarius* calleth it *Libanotis cachryfera*, *Lobel Cachrys verior Libanotis Galeno*, and *Cæsalpinus Libanotis Candida.* This word *Canchrys* or *Cachrys*, is of divers significations, and it is the pill or or ball wherewith they use to burne the skin to make an escarre, from whence also the seed had the name, having the like qualitie: and *Cachrys* is understood to be a scaly tuft (which some also take to be the catk ins of sundry trees) of leaves growing in Winter, and falling away, say some, in the Spring; but others thinke that it is but the germen or bud, which spreadeth into branches with leaves after Winter, when the Spring is come on: the second hath his name in his title, as *Lobel* and *Bauhinus* call it, and is the *Panaces Asclepium* of *Dodoneus* and others: the third is called *Panaces Asclepium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and by *Bauhinus Libanotidi secundæ similis*, *Panax Asclepium primum*: the fourth is so called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhinus Panax semine folioso*: the fift is the *Panax Asclepium alterum* of *Dalechampius in Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Panax Asclepium umbella lutea*: the sixt is the *Rosmarinum alterum ferulaceum Dioscoridis* by *Lobel*, and by *Anguilara* and *Camerarius Panax Asclepium*, for so it was entituled unto them by *Dodæneus*, and *Tabermontanus Libanotis secunda*, and by *Cæsalpinus Libanotis nigra*: the seventh is the *Libanotis Septentrionalium herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and the *Libanotis minima* by *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Thalius* in his *Harcynia sylva Libanotis* ναρθηκοειδὲς whereof he maketh a *major* and a *minor*, and I have thereupon called it *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica.* The *Arabians* call the *Libanotis Xaier Almarian*, *Aspinalfach*, and *Calchala*, or *Cachola*: other Nations doe follow the erronious name of *Rosmarinum*, and thereafter call this as well as the *Latines Rosmarinum*, which is our ordinary Rosmary by one and the same name: but wee have more fitly distinguished them, by calling this kinde, herbe Francumsence from the Greeke appellation.

*The Vertues.*

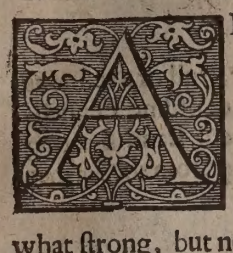
*Dioscorides* saith that the leaves of all the sorts of herbe Francumsence doe usually stay the bleedings of the *hemorrhodiall* veines, and easeth the heate, inflammations, and swelling of the fundament, if they be bruised and applied unto them, and doe digest the kernells and empostumations of the body, wheresoever they are hard to be cured: the dried rootes mixed with honey clense foule ulcers, and ease the paines and torments of the body or bowells, and being taken in wine helpeth the biting of venemous Serpents, and provoketh both urine and womens courses: the same also helpeth to discusse ancient tumonrs or swellings being laid on them: the juyce of the herbe as well as the roote mixed with hony and annointed on the eyes quickneth the sight, the seede being drunke doth the like, and helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, or have old paines in their breasts or stomackes: it helpeth also the Kings evill, if it be taken with pepper in wine: it provoketh sweat being put into oyle and annointed, it helpeth those that are bursten, that have crampes or convulsions or the gout, if it be beaten

with

with the meale of darnell, and mixed with vinegar, and laid to the places: the same also mixed with sharpe vinegar, cleanseth the lepry, morphew, and the like deformities in the skinne: that seede that is burning called *Cachrys*, is not to be used inwardly, for it is too sharpe, and will exasperate the throat: the greene roote is a great healer of all wounds being bruised and laid thereto, but saith *Dioscorides*, the seede called *Cachrys* is of a heating and mightie drying qualitie, and therefore is good to be put into washing balls, or such things as clense the skin, and being annointed on the head helpeth the defluxions and rheumes of the eyes, but it must be rubbed off the third day. *Esculapius Panax* or Allheale, as the said *Dioscorides* saith, hath in the flowers and seede an helping power to heale ulcers, fretting or running cankers, and likewise wheales, pushes, or the like breaking out in the skinne, being bruised with hony and applied to them; the same also is profitably both drunke in wine against venemous Serpents, as also to have the places annointed with it, and oyle mixed together.

## CHAP. V.

### *Fœniculum.* Fennell.



Although I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Fennell, yet because there are some others not there spoken of, I thinke it not amisse to shew you them all in this place together, and the rather, because therein I did not so amply insist on the vertues, as they did require.

1. *Fœniculum vulgare.* Common Fennell.

Common Fennell is well knowne to rise up with sundry round stiffe stalkes, foure or five foote high, bearing at severall joynts long stalkes, of fine small long leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, and at the toppes on severall branches, tufts, or umbells, of yellow flowers, which turne into small round bitterish greenish seede, two alwayes together, as in the other umbellifers, and being ripe and drie become somewhat sad coloured; the roote is long and white, running downe deepe into the ground with divers branches thereat: some doe make two sorts, one with greene leaves wholly, an other with reddish greene leaves not differing in ought else.

2. *Fœniculum dulce.* Sweete Fennell.

Sweete Fennell groweth no otherwise than the former doth, having both rootes, leaves, stalkes, and flowers, after the same manner, saving that this, neither beyond sea, nor in our country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpenesse of our Winters; the seede is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neare unto Anniseede then the former, which so continueth in the hot countries, but will not hold either colour, largenesse, or sweetnesse, long in our countrie, but each of them decay yearely, so that the third yeares sowing, yeeldeth as bitter small, and sad coloured seede as any in any other garden or country of this land, so that you may hereby certainely know that it is the climate onely that changeth it to be either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler than others, & also giveth the taste to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts: some also thinke that the Cardus Fennell, as the *Italians* call it, is a divers sort of Fennell from the other sweet sort, when as it is onely the art in ordering it, by transplanting and whitening it that maketh the leaves grow so thicke bushing together more than the ordinary, and the whiting giveth it a sweeter rellish, and a shorter crispe taste in eating.

1. *Fœniculum vulgare.* Crmmon Fennell.

3. *Fœniculum semine rotundo minore.*
Small round Fennell.

There is a small kinde of Fennell which differeth not from the common sort, either in taste or smell, but in being lower and smaller than it, and that the umbells at the heads of the stalkes are white, and the seede that followeth is lesse than the ordinary sort, being somewhat more like unto *Carum* Caraway seede.

4. *Fœniculum sylvestre.* Wild Fennell.

The wild Fennell groweth up with great, but fewer stalkes than the common of the garden, having also but few leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat stiffer or harder in handling, and shorter also; the seede is small and somewhat round, which followeth after the small umbells of yellow flowers.

5. *Hippomarathrum Creticum.* Great Fennell of *Candy*.

This great Fennell hath fine, but shorter leaves than the the ordinary sort, the stalke is crested and round, two or three cubits high, of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into sundry branches, bearing yellow flowers at the toppes, and great large, almost round seede afterwards, the roote is great and whitish.

6. *Hippomarathrum sphærocephalum.*
Great round headed Fennell.

The stalkes of this Fennell are three cubits high, with large Fennell-like leaves, and round globe-like umbells,

whose

whose flowers are of a purplish violet colour and large seedes like Fennell, but of a strong sent almost stinking: the roote is long and white enduring long: this is not the last called *Hippomarathrum Creticum* and *Cachryferum* for that hath yellow flowers and seede like *Cachrys*.

*The Place and Time.*

These sorts of Fennell grow in hot countries as in their titles and desciptions is declared, for the coldnesse of our climate altereth even the best and sweetest is sowen with us: the wilde sort was brought mee out of *Spaine* among other seeds by *Boel*: they all flower and seede in the end of Autumne if the yeare be kindly, I meane the strange sorts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μάραθρον, and *Fœniculum* in Latine, and both from one signification, *quod quasi fœnum in hyemes arefactum & marcidum reponatur, vel quod magno cum fœnore semen reddat, & cum inaruerit ad condienda multa plurimus sit usus*. The first is the most common both in our Land and both the *Germanies*, which they call *nostrum vulgare* as well as we, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *sylvestre*, and *Camerarius in horto* saith that some tooke it to be *Hippomarathrum*: the second is the *Fœniculum dulce* of *Matthiolus* and divers others, and called *vulgare* by *Lugdunensis* which all *Germane* authors say doth as well alter in their countries as in ours, but holdeth more sweete still the hotter the countrey is wherein it groweth: the third *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of in his *Pinax*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *sponte virens in agris Narbonensium* and I may say as well *Hispanorum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Erraticum*, and *Anguilara* doubteth whether it may not bee *Hippomarathrum*: the fift is very probable to bee the *Hippomarathrum* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* whereof he maketh mention in his first Epistle to *Clusius* which is extant in the end of *Clusius* his history of plants, who saith the *Candiots* call it *Platecumino*, whose seede as he there saith is as great as those of *Cachrys*, *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* seemeth to aime at this having but a branch thereof sent him out of *Signor Contarini* his Garden at *Venice*, but could not demonstrate the whole plant: the last is remembred by *Alpinus libro de exoticis*. The *Arabians* call it *Raienigi*, the *Italians Finocchio*, the *Spaniards Hinoio* and *Funcho*, the *French Fenouil*, the *Germans Fenchel*, the *Dutch Venkel*, and we Fennell.

*The Vertues.*

Fennell as *Galen* saith is hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, and put to many uses, the leaves seede and rootes being both for meate and medicine, the *Italians* especially doe much delight in the use thereof, and therefore as I sayd before transplant it and whiten it, to make it the more tender to please the taste, which being sweete and somewhat hot and comforting the stomacke, helpeth to digest the crude flegmaticke qualitie of Fish, and other viscous meats which they much inure themselves unto. We use it to lay upon Fish or to boyle it therewith and with divers other things, as also the seede in bread or other things: the physicall use thereof is to breake winde to provoke Vrine and to ease the paines of the Stone and helpe to breake it: the leaves or seede boyled in Barley water and drunk is good for Nurses to encrease their milke, and to make it the more wholsome for their Nurse Children to take: the leaves being boyled in water but much more the seede stayeth the hickocke, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomackes of sicke or feaverish persons, and alayeth the heate thereof, the seede boyled in wine is good for them that are bitten by Serpents or have eaten poysonfull herbes or mushromes, the seede and the rootes much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene and Gall and thereby much conduceth to all the diseases arising from them as the painfull and windie swellings of the Spleene and the yellow Iaundies: as also the Goute and Crampes, the seede is of good use in pectorall medicines, and those that helpe the shortnesse of breath, and wheesing by obstructions of the Lungs: it helpeth also to bring downe the courses and to clense the partes after delivery: the rootes are of most use in Physicke drinkes and brothes that are taken to clense the blood, to open obstructions of the Liver, and to provoke Vrine and to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face after long sicknesse, and to cause a good colour and a good habit through the whole body: Fennell both leaves and seedes or rootes are much and often used in drinkes or brothes, for those that are growen fat to abate their unweldinesse and make them more gaunt and lanke: the distilled water of the whole herbe is likewise commended for the same purposes, as also to be dropped into the eyes to clense them from all enormities risen therein, but the condensate juice dissolved or as some take it, the naturall juice or Gum that issueth out thereof of it owne accord in hot countries, doth clense the eyes from mists and filmes that hinder the eye sight: some for this purpose take the greene stalkes of Fennell, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are greene, cause a certaine juice or liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the eyes, as holding it to bee more effectuall then eyther condensate juice or the naturall Gum. And some yet more neately make a water to cleare the eye sight in this manner: they powther some fine white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that powder into the hollow greene stalke of Fennell while it groweth a foote above the ground, so that it be betweene two joynts, which after it hath remained therein a day two or three, and the hole covered and bound close over that no raine get in in the meane time, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax made a little hollow gutture wise under the hole, which may serve as a gutter or quill to carry the liquor (from falling downe by the stalke) into a vessell or thing set of purpose thereto to receive it. The sweete Fennell by reason of the sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better to all the physicall purposes aforesayd, and therefore they doe but deceive themselves and others, that use the sweet Fennell seede in compositions as thinking it the better when as it is much the weaker, by want of the bitternesse which is the most operative: the juice of Fennell dropped into their eares that have wormes breeding in them, killeth the wormes: The wilde Fennell is stronger and hotter then the tame, and is therefore most powerfull against the Stone, but not effectuall to encrease milke, for it is dryer: *Honorius Bellus* saith that the women of *Candy* use to boyle the great seede of the *Hippomarathrum* of *Candy* in Lye to dye their haire yellow.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Anethum.* Dill.

ALthough formerly we have beene acquainted but with one sort of Dill, and that *Theophrastus* saith there are many sorts but expresseth none of them, yet in these later times two other sorts more have beene found out, which we will shew you together here.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.

The common Dill groweth up with seldome more then one stalke, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whose leaves are sadder and somewhat long, and so like Fennell that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, of a stronger sent also and unpleasanter, the toppes of the stalkes have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turne into small seede somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seede, and of a stronger and more unpleasant taste: the roote is small and wooddy perishing every yeare after it hath borne seede, and is unprofitable, never put to any use.

2. *Anethum sylvestre majus.* Great wilde Dill.

This great kinde differeth not from the former in any notable part but in the greatnesse both of stalkes, leaves, flowers and seede and that it is found growing naturally wilde in *Sicilia* as *Cæsalpinus* saith.

3. *Anethum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Dill.

As the last was greater in all parts then the first so this is much lesse then it growing but a foot high, the leaves are fine and small on the stalkes, and the flowers yellow like it, and the seede small and long, thus in roote as well as the rest being smaller maketh the difference, for both these last are but annuall as the first.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is most usually sowen in Gardens and grounds for the purpose, yet it is found wilde with us in some places: the second as is sayd hath beene found in *Sicilia* as the last, and sent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*, and by *Boel* from *Lisbbone* to us.

*The Names.*

It is called Ἄνηθον in Greeke παρὰ τὸ ἀνθεῖν *quod cito crescat* say some, or as others thinke *quasi* ἀνίκητον, *id est, invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat*: as also ἀνηθεῖν *quod est congressus & coitio venerea ad quam lacessit Anethi usus ut antiqui prodiderant, tametsi plurimo usu genituram tandem exhauriat.* The first is simply called *Anethum* by all authors, or *Anethum hortense* as *Bauhinus* doth: the second is onely mentioned by *Cesalpinus* and *Bauhinus* out of him, and the last by *Bauhinus* from *Columna*, and we from *Boel*: the *Arabians* call it *Zebet* or *Sebet*, the *Italians Aneto* the *Spaniards Eneldo*, the *French Anet*, the *Germans Dyllen* and *Hochkraut*, the *Dutch* also *Dille* and we Dill.

*The Vertues.*

Dill is hot in the third and dry in the second degree, especially being greene, but when it is dryed it is hot and dry in the third, digesting then, more then before: it is good to breede milke saith *Dioscorides*, but *Galen* in the Fennell before seemeth to gainesay it, for being so dry it stayeth milke and engendreth it not, and to ease swellings and paines being boyled and drunke: the same also stayeth both the belly and the stomacke from casting: the decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the paines and windinesse of the mother, if they sit therein: it provoketh Vrine, it stayeth the hickock, being boyled in wine and but smelled unto tyed in a cloth, and dulleth the eye sight, and being much taken extinguisheth venery, for it mightily expelleth winde, and dryeth up naturall sperme: the seede is of more use then the leaves, although they bee much used to rellish condiments, and is more effectuall to digest raw and viscous humors, yet more unpleasant then Fennell, and is used in all medicines that serve to expell winde, and ease torments and paines thereof: the seede being toasted or fryed and used in oyles or plaisters, dissolveth the Impostumes in the fundament, and dryeth up all moyst Vlcers especially in the secret parts: the oyle made of Dill is effectuall to warme, to resolve humours and Impostumes whether soft or hard tumors, to ease paines and to procure rest.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Cuminum.* Cumin.

CVmin is not knowne to most of our best latter writers and Herbarists to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have had the relation of other sorts, but not those of the ancients, as eyther *Syriacum*, *Ægyptium* or *Africum* which are but one and the same as many good Authors thinke, and but onely differing by the soyle and climate where they grew as shall be shewed.

1. *Cuminum vulgare.* Ordinary Cumin.

Ordinary Cumin groweth up with slender and low stalkes not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the last and brancheth out more, having store of leaves which are small and long like unto Fennell, the flowers are somewhat reddish at the tops of the stalkes, which turne into small whitish yellow seed somewhat long and almost round, crested or straked on the rounder side and smelling strong, the roote is small long and white perishing yearely.

2. *Cuminum Melitense dulce.* Small sweete Cumin of *Malta.*

This small Cumin whose seede is small and like unto Anneseede, but as sweete as sweete Fennell, is usually sowen in the Ile of *Malta* to put into their bread or other meates, as also to trade with to other parts, for exchange of other commodities, is as I am given to understand as small and low a plant as the Cumin and much like it in leaves and growing, the seede onely is observed to be differing.

3. *Cuminum sativum acre Melitense.* Great sharpe Cumin of *Malta.*

This other hath greater seedes then the ordinary Cumin longer also and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the rounder side, and of a deader colour smelling more unsavourly and tasting hot quicke and sharpe, almost like Cubebes or Pepper: and it is probable (for we never saw it greene) groweth greater then the ordinary, although like it in all other parts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts grow familiarly in the hot countries as *Spaine*, *Italy*, the Iles in the Mediterranean Sea, whereof *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other East countries where it is sowen: in our Land it seldome commeth to good, unlesse in a kindly yeare, and sowen in the middle of the Spring, so that it must be late with us (though nothing so with them) before it can be ripe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύμινον, and in Latine also *Cuminum* and *Cyminum*: the ancient authors as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *&c.* made hereof many kinds, calling them by the sundry countries where they grew, as *Ægyptium*, *Galatium*, *Syriacum*, *&c.* when as it is confidently held they were not differing in *specie* but in *loci prærogativa*, for although one sort of seede was rough or hairy and white and called *Cuminum Æthiopicum* which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the best, another not rough or hairy called *Ægyptium*, yet they were not severall sorts but one was better than another according as the countrey gave it goodnesse or excellencie. As for *Dioscorides* his wilde kinds of Cumin, I have entreated of them before in the third Classis of this worke. The first is called by most writers *Cuminum sativum* or *Cyminum*, yet *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be *Cumini sylvestris primum genus Dioscoridis*, *Guilandinus* calleth it *Cuminum Æthiopicum* and *Cordus* in *Dioscor. Cyminum Romanum*. The two last are onely touched by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and called by those of *Malta Cuminagero* that is wilde Cumin and the sweete kinde *Cuminagero dolce*. The *Arabians* call it *Camum* or *Kemum*, the *Italians Cumino*, the *Spaniards Cominohos*, the *French Comin*, the *Grmans Kimmell*, the *Dutch Comijn*, and we Cumin, and the seede Cuminseede.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of Cumin is not onely most used with us who have little or none of the herbe growing, but every where else also, and both was and yet is in sundry places used both in bread and meate to give a relish to them as we doe with Pepper, and was pleasing as well to the stomack as the taste: *Galen* saith it is in the third degree of heate, and in the same degree almost of dryness, and as *Dioscorides* saith, it heateth, bindeth and dryeth, but *Dodonæus* insisteth thereagainst, shewing that Cumin seede by attenuating and digesting doth discusse humors and doth not represse them by binding or astruction, as in the swellings of the cods by winde or a waterish humor. Cuminseede used in a Poultis doth quickly take it away, and so it doth all other paines and swellings, being boyled and Barley meale put unto it and so used: it also dissolveth winde in the body and easeth the paines and torments thereof by the Collicke, being boyled in wine and drunke, and is is used as a corrector of any windy meats: in the same manner also taken it helpeth those that are bitten by Serpents: the seede also taken in broth, or drinke or *Posca* as *Dioscorides* hath it, is good for those that are short winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old cough, or the disease of the breast to boyle the seede with Figges in wine: the same seede beaten and mixed with Vineger and applyed to the nose that bleedeth doth stay the bleeding, and boyled in water and the lower parts bathed

1. *Cuminum vulgare.* Ordinary Cumin.

thed therewith ſtayeth the abounding courſes of women : Cumin ſeede bruiſed and fryed with an hard Egge and bound to the backe part of the head eaſeth an old head-ach, and ſtayeth the rheume that falleth into the eyes or are blood ſhotten, or elſe the powder mixed with wax into the forme of a plaiſter and applyed warme to the eyes will ſoone helpe it, and take it away. Cumin ſeede is ſayd to make any one looke pale that uſeth it inwardly, or applyeth it outwardly.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Meum.* Spignell.

OF *Meum* the ancients likewiſe knew and deſcribed but one kind, although it was entituled by divers names of the places where the beſt grew : but we have in theſe latter times beene acquainted with three or foure other plants which may not unfitly be referred alſo thereunto, as by their deſcriptions you ſhall ſoone uuderſtand.

1. *Meum vulgatius.* Common or ordinary Spignell.

The rootes of common Spignell doe ſpread much and deepe in the ground, many ſtrings or branches growing from one head which is hairy at the top of a blackiſh browne colour on the outſide and white within, ſmelling well, and of an aromaticke taſte, from whence riſe ſundry long ſtalkes of moſt fine cut leaves like haires, ſmaller then Dill, ſet thicke on both ſides of the ſtalke and of a good ſent : among theſe leaves riſe up round ſtiffe ſtalkes with few joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes an umbell of fine pure white flowers at the edges, whereof ſometimes will be ſeene a ſhew of reddiſh or bluſh colour eſpecially before they bee full blowne and are ſucceeded by ſmall ſomewhat round ſeede bigger then the ordinary Fennell, and of a browner colour, divided into two parts and creſted on the backe as moſt of the umbelliferous ſeedes are.

2. *Meum aliud minus.* Small Spignell.

The ſmall Spignell hath a good big roote a foote long into the ground blacke on the outſide and white within without any branches downewards, but parted into ſeverall heads upwards, each whereof ſendeth forth ſundry ſhort ſlender ſtalkes of moſt fine ſhort leaves ſet by ſmall tufts together : among which riſe up a few low ſtalkes not above a foote high, bearing white umbells of flowers and very ſmall ſeede after them as ſmall as Parſley, but blacker of colour, the ſent whereof is moſt quicke ſharpe and very pleaſing as is the reſt of the plant.

3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum.* The preſervative *Candy* Spignell.

The ſtalke hereof is about two foote high, as thicke as that of Dill and greene, with many long winged leaves thereon as finely cut as the former Spignell : the umbells of flowers are white and ſmall, and very ſmall long

1. *Meum vulgatius.* Common or ordinary Spignell.

3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum.* The preſervative Spignell of *Candy*.

4. *Meum spurium Italicum.* *Italian* Bastard Spignell.

5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Muttelina dictum.* Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.

sweete smelling seede follow them: the roote is slender long and white of a fingers thicknesse, smelling well and of a sharpe taste: Our author *Alpinus* saith hee had another sort from the *Bassan* hills, but this hee holdeth for the truest.

4. *Meum spurium Italicum.* *Italian* bastard Spignell.

Bastard Spignell is somewhat like unto the true, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker leaves: the stalkes rise as high as the first with white umbells of flowers, and larger seede on them: the whole plant and every part whereof is of more strong and unpleasant sent and taste then the former, but the roote especially which spreadeth branches like the true Spignell, but smaller somewhat like Sow or Hogge-Fennell.

5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Muttelina dictum.* Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.

This Spignell hath but few stalkes of winged leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broader then the leaves of the ordinary Spignell and shorter, and are betweene *Carum* and *Meum*; among which riseth a slender straked stalke a foote high bare of leaves for the most part to the toppe, where are set two or three small umbells of purplish flowers each consisting of five small leaves a peece, bearing seede afterwards that is somewhat long and reasonable great, the roote is of a fingers length covered with a rugged blackish barke, and but few fibres adjoyning thereunto, and a bush of haire at the toppe, of a smell somewhat sharpe like the ordinary Spignell but much weaker.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many places wilde in the North countries of this Land, as in *Lancashire* and *Yorkeshire* yet it is planted also in Gardens, the second in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and at the bottome of Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, right against the hot water which is not to bee seene but at a low water as it hath beene affirmed to me by some: but I doubt it will prove *Lobel* his *Peucedani facie pusilla planta*: when it is better growne up with me I shall the better judge of it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μῶον and μεῦον, in Latine also *Meum*, and by some of the ancient authors *Athamanticum*, eyther from *Athamantes* the son of *Aeolus* who is thought first to have found it, or from the mountaine *Athamantes* which is in *Thessalia* where the best grew: *Pliny* nameth it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, not as though they were severall sorts but as was usuall with them in many other plants, they named the places where the best was gathered in their time: for the same *Pliny* saith that in his time *Meum* was onely sowen in *Italy* by some few Physitions, when as it is now knowne to grow wilde in many places of *Italy*. The first is generally taken for the true *Meum* of the ancients, & so called by most of the moderne authors, yet *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* took it to be *Daucus Creticus* and *Cordus* in *Dioscoridem* and *historia* to be *Tordylion*, some also called it *Anethum sylvestre*, & as *Ruellius* saith the *French Anethum tortuosum*, and *Dodonæus* saith some tooke it to be *Libanotidis genus* and others *Fœniculus porcinus*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Seseli Creticum*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Meum foliis Anethi*, because he calleth the second *Meum Dauci Cretici facie*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Meum aliud*: the third is only remembred by *Alpinus*, & the fouth by *Matthiolus* that it is more like Dill then the first but not described, and therefore *Lobel* in his Obser-

vations giveth a very briefe touch thereof, and the figure withall, calling it *Meum spinum alterum Italicum*. *Bauhinus* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Meum adulterinum*; the last is first remembred by *Gesner in hortis*, and then by *Camerarius*, who call it *Muttelina*, from the name *Mutry* or *Mutteren*, whereby the *Germanes*, *Helvetians*, and others did call it. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax*, calleth it *Meum Alpinum umbella purpurascente*, and maketh a doubt if it be not the *Daucus Montanus* of *Clusius*, which in my mine opinion it cannot be, for that *Clusius* saith, the leaves of that *Daucus* is like *Seseli pratense*, and the seede is as small as Parsley, in both which this *Muttelina* differeth from it, although it seeme to agree in the purplish umbell, and somewhat in the roote: the *Arabians* call it *Me*, the *Italians Meo & Imperatrix* as *Matthiolus* saith, but that name is given by the vulgar *Italians* to *Angelica*, and many other plants that are of any especiall vertue, as *Lobel* saith: the *Spaniards Pinello*, and *Sistre* of some, the *French Meum*, the *Germans Beerwurts*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the rootes of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, whereby it is availeable to provoke urine and womens courses, and the paines in the kidnies and bladder; but if more thereof be taken than is fit and convenient it causeth head-ach, for by sending the hot vapours to the head, it is thereby moved and hurt; the rootes of *Meum* or Spignell (for no part else of the plant is of use unto us, and yet the seede is very aromaticall) boyled in wine or water and drunke, helpeth the strangury, and stoppings of the urine, the winde, swellings and paines in the stomacke, the paines of the mother, and all joynt-aches: if the powder of the rootes be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a Lohoc or licking medicine it breaketh tough flegme, and drieth up the rheume that falleth on the lungs: the rootes are accounted very effectuall against the sting or biting of any venemous creature, and is one of the ingredients into *Mithridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are especiall antidotes for the same, and many other effectuall purposes.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Gingidium.* Strange Chervill.

I Have two sorts of this Chervill that properly belong to this Division or Order, and there are two more which might be referred to the other Divisions of these umbelliferous plants which I distinguished in the beginning, yet for the names sake, I would not willingly exclude them the family, but let them keepe company with the rest at this time.

1. *Gingidium verum sive Syriacum.* The true *Gingidium* or strange Chervill.

The true *Gingidium* that *Rauwolfius* saw in *Syria* groweth up with an upright stalke somewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almost, whereon are set sundry stalkes of fine cut leaves, smaller than Fennell, especially those on the stalkes and branches, for the lowest are a little broa-

*Visnaga Gingidium appellatum.*

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum.*
Broad leafed Chervill of *Siria*.

deri

der; at the toppes where of grow great broad umbells of white flowers, a little purplish in the middle, which umbells before they flower hang downe their heads, and after the flowers are past, the umbells doe contract or draw themselves rounder, the outer part being higher than the middle, which then is so hollow, that it representeth a birds neast, somewhat like to the umbell of seede in the wilde Carrot, and beareth plenty of very small seed, the roote is not great, but long, white, and woolly, perishing every yeare that it beareth seede, which is usually the same yeare it is sowen, or else springing late and not shooting up in stalkes for seede, it will abide a Winter: the whole plant hath a little resinous taste and smell to my senses.

2. *Gingidium Hispanicum. Spanish* Toothpicke Chervill.

The *Spanish* Toothpicke Chervill groweth rather greater than the former, but with smaller and slenderer stalkes and tenderer leaves at the joynts, thicker and more finely cut at the toppes, whereat stand large umbells of white flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalkes, which when the seepe groweth ripe waxe hard, being long and slender, and serve well for tooth pickes: the roote is long and white: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

3. *Gingidium Chærefolij folijs.* Another strange Chervill.

This other strange Chervill hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, very like unto the ordinary Chervill, but not divided into so many parts, the stalke is round, straked, and blackish, halfe a yard high, with joynts and leaves like the others: the umbells of white flowers are compassed about with smaller and finer cut leaves, which when the flowers are past are contracted together somewhat like the first, and are somewhat clammy, wherein lie small seede: the roote is long, white, and bitterish.

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum.* Broad leafed Chervill of *Syria.*

This *Syrian* Chervill hath but few stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like to Parsneps, but that every divided leafe is broad and round but lesser, the stalke is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low and naked of leaves to the toppe, where grow divers long stalkes with small umbells of white flowers, and two or three small long leaves with them: the smell and taste is like unto the first.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these here exprest, are said to be brought out of *Syria*, but the second groweth also plentifully in *Spaine*, from whench it hath beene brought and sent to friends: they all flower late, and therefore the seede is much later, so that if the yeare be not hot and kindly, the seede will hardly ripen with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ψηΐδιον, and *Gingidium* in Latine; *Dioscorides* saith it was also called in his time *Lepidium*, but that name doth more fitly sute to another plant, as is shewed before: the old *Romanes* were wont to call it *Bisacuta*, and the *Syrians Visnaga*. The first, as I said, *Rauwolfius* in these later times first made knowne to the Christian world, having gathered it in *Syria*, giving it the name of *Gingidium Dioscoridis*, which it doth most truly represent, for *Dioscorides*, cõpareth *Gingidiũ* to *Pastinaca sylvestris*, which as it is finer in leafe so is it most like in the head of seede, and *Camerarius in hortis* thereupon calleth it *Syriacum*: the second is the *Visnaga* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others; yet *Matthiolus* would faine have it to be *Pastinaca sylvestris major*, because it groweth so great, *Tragus* calleth it *Seseli*, and *Fuchsius Seseli Massiliense*, *Cæsalpinus Cumini sativi alterum genus*: the third is the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus*: the last is called by *Lobel Gingidium folio Bauciæ Syriacum*, and is the first *Gingidium* by *Dodonæus*; yet as he sheweth in the Chapter of *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Iacobus Manlius* taketh *Baucia* to be the *Pastinaca tenuifolia* of *Dioscorides.*

*The Vertues.*

These herbes are more used as nutriment than medicine, both in former times and now also where they grow, for *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speake more of the edible propertie, that they are by their bitternesse welcome and agreable to the stomacke, being eaten raw or boyled, or divers other wayes ordered, as those times and mens wills led them to take them: but in that *Galen* saith in one place, that they are rather medicinable than nourishing, it is because he sheweth that they have a temperate qualitie betweene heat and cold, but have a manifest bitter and binding property, by both which they are so commodious to the stomacke, that they are of the nature of a medicine, to clense and dry up the moist humours that by their abounding doe much offend the stomacke, and by it the liver and other parts: the other medicinable qualities also therein rising from thence, are to be profitable for the diseases of the bladder, and to provoke urine being boiled in wine and drunke.

---

## CHAP. X.

*Pyrethrum umbelliferum.* The true Pelletory of *Spaine.*

THere are in mine opinion two sorts of this *Pyrethrum*, the forme of their leaves being different, inducing me so to thinke, although there be nothing else as shall be shewed.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.* The first Pelletory of *Spaine.*

This *Pyrethrum* hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, the forme and divisions whereof doe somewhat resemble the forme of Mayweede, being short, and not long like Fennell, or like wilde Carrots, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, from among which riseth up some stalkes, with few or no leaves on them, branched into two or three parts, bearing a round umbell of white flowers, after which follow somewhat round darke coloured seed bigger than Anniseede: the roote groweth sometimes as great as two thummes together, but often of a thumbes bignesse, and a foote or more deepe, of a brownish yellow colour on the out side, and whitish within, of a very sharpe and heating taste, drawing forth water into the mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the common Pelletory of *Spaine*, which hath a Daisie-like flower (as my taste if it deceive mee not, hath enformed me) howsoever some authors have set downe the contrary, and endured after seede time, if it be somewhat carefully defended in the Winter time.

2. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum alterum.*
The other Pelletory of *Spaine.*

This other Pelletory groweth somewhat lower, the leaves are somewhat longer and finer, resembling Dill; the stalkes are slenderer and full of leaves, the umbells of flowers are white, but not so great: the roote is slenderer aud single, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth more usually in the hotter countries, of *Italy*, *Spaine*, &c. the other on some mountaines in *Germany*, and often among the rockes whereon there is but a crust of earth, so that the rootes grow in the chinkes: they flower andseede toward the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πύρεθρον, *ob radicis igneum fervorem*, and *Pyrethrum* in Latine, as also *Salivaris*, from the quality to draw spittle into the mouth: the first is the *Pyrethrum verum* of *Matthiolus*, and *alterum* of *Lobel* and others, *Camerarius* calleth it *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis*, *Cæsalpinus* doubted to call it *Pyrethrum*, for untill it was well examined by the learned, they were loath to admit it as *Dodonæus*, who would rather find a fault in the description of *Dioscorides*, and suppose it to be a kinde of Saxifrage, than admit it for true *Pyrethrum*. The other is called by *Lugdunensis Pyrethrum Gesneri*, because *Gesner* sent it to *Dalechampius*, and as I said, is most probable to be a differing sort from the former; for I rather thinke this to be it that *Tragus* found on the mountaines, and called *Fæniculum montanum*, than the former, as *Bauhinus* doth, who also noteth it in his *Pinax*, that the *Pyrethrum*, that hee saw in the *Padoa* garden, varied in having yellow flowers from this, which hath growne with us and is white.

*The Vertues.*

This Pelletory is hot and drie in the third degree: the roote taken with hony is effectuall against all cold diseases of the braine, as the Apoplexie, falling sicknes, the *vertigo*, or turning of the braine, and others of the like nature: it helpeth also the defluxions of rheume from the head to the teeth, being bruised and heated in some vineger, and the mouth gargled therewith, or the roote it selfe chewed in the mouth, doth often ease the furious paines of the tooth-ach if it proceede from rheume; it is effectually put also into all those oyles or oyntments that are used to warme and heate any part of the body, or the sinewes that are benummed with cold, or the dead or shaking palsie: for which purpose, some doe much commend an oyle drawne from the greene rootes, to be anointed, yea though the parts be drawing to a *gangreene*: assuredly, it much helpeth all cold griefes either inward or outward.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.*
The first Pelletory of *Spaine.*

## CHAP. XI.

*Nucula terrestris sive Bulbocastanum.* Earth Chesnut.

OF the Earth Chesnut there is two sorts, a greater and a lesser in each part.

1. *Nucula terrestris major.* The greater Earth Chesnut.

The great plant bringeth forth divers long stalkes of leaves immediatly from the roote which are finely cut in and divided, somewhat like unto the leaves of Parsly, that grow on the middle or top of the stalke, as *Dodonæus* compareth them, yet larger than the next or small Earth-nut, among which riseth up a slender stalke about a foote high, bearing at the toppes many small white flowers in an umbell, which turne into blackish small long seede, smelling somewhat sweet: the roote is not fully round or smooth, but bunching out in one place or other, and somewhat rough, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant taste, betweene a Chesnut and a Parsnippe, which is often eaten by women and children, as they have roasted them by the fire or under the embers.

2. *Nucula terrestris minor.* The lesser Earth-nut or Chesnut.

This smaller Earth-nut hath a small toundish browne roote like the former, but lesser, from whence riseth up a long slender whitish string or stalke, whethersoever you will call it, within the ground, not alwayes rising straight up from the roote, which groweth foure or five inches deepe in the earth, but foulding or crumpling it selfe to and fro unto the toppe of the ground, from whence it riseth a little bigger naked or bare of leaves for an inch or two, and then sendeth forth from the sides of the same stalke, sundry small stalkes of very fine cut leaves, little bigger than haires, of a sad greene colour, and at the toppe whereof sundry branches of white flowers in umbells, and such like small long seede, as in the former, but lesser, ond somewhat sharpe in taste.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is as frequent in the upper and lower *Germany*, and in *France* and *Italy*, and the lesser more frequent in our country than theirs, although, as *Camerarius* saith, it groweth by the *Rheyne* also, and flower in the beginning of Summer, seeding quickly after.

*The*

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name, but what is acquirēd from the Latine, which is ἀγειοκάστανον, when as the Latines by a corrupt word doe call it *Bolbocastanum*, or *Bulbocastainum*, but by a better *Nucula terrestris*, as *Lobel* doth, but *Guinterius* & *Goupilas* thinke that the word should be rather *Balanocastanon*, which is as strange as the other, and but formed together to shape it a coat sutable to the wearing: *Dodonæus* in his former workes tooke it to be *Bunium* of *Dioscorides*; but it seemeth upon better advice, he changed his opinion, and maketh no mention thereof in his later, or *Pemptades*: which *Lobel* also seemeth to stumble at, not knowing, as he saith in *Adversaria*, *fol.*71. any other plant that may represent *Dioscorides* his *Bunium* if this be not it: but the description of *Bunium* in *Dioscorides* doth so much vary from this, and hath so little resemblance, that I wonder judicious and learned men should so erre, for if one or two words herein doe correspond unto the *Bulbocastanum*, all the rest contrarieth it quite, for besides that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of the roote to be bulbous, or otherwise, which was not fit to be omitted, and giveth an especiall knowledge of the plant; there is in this Earth-nut no square stalke, nor of a fingers thicknesse, nor in the true coppies, as *Lugdunensis* noteth, is there any mention of Parsley-like leaves neare the rootes, but on the stalkes, nor are the flowers like Dill, which are yellow, nor is the seede smaller than Henbane, the properties also of each, being different, Thus have I shewed you that *Bolbcastanon* connot be *Bunium*, but what *Bunium* is, by the judgement of *Dalechampius*, I shall shew you a little hereafter among the wild Carrots. *Matthiolus* maketh the first here, to be his first *Oenanthe* in *fol.*627. of *Bauhinus* edition; Doctor *Turner* tooke it to be *Apios*; and *Casalpinus* calleth it *Pancaseolus*, and as *Camerarius* saith, *Geranium primū Dioscoridis*, but he saith that the *Italians* call it so; because the vulgar eate it in stead of bread and cheese. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Bulbocastanon grandius*, as *Camerarios in horto* also aknowledgeth it, and doth call it *Bulbo castanum Tralliani*, but *Lugdunensis* by that name understandeth the lesser sort calling it *mas*, because he would make *fœmina*, which is a quite differing plant from this, as I shall shew you among the *Oenanthes*. *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Tabermontanus* and others, doe generally call it *Bulbocastanum*. The other is, as I said even now, called by *Lugdunensis* *Bulbocastanum mas Tralliani*, and *Bulbocastanum alterum minoribus foliis & bulbis* by *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus* understandeth this plant, which he calleth a species of *Ornithogalum*. The *French Savoyards* call it *Faverottes*, the *Germans Erdkersten*, and *Erdnuss*, the *Dutch Erdtnoten*, and wee Earth-nuts, Earth Chesnuts, Gronnd nuts, and Kipper nuts.

*Nucula terrestris major vel minor.*
Earth-nuts or Chesnuts.

*The Vertues.*

The roote is hot and drie, and somewhat binding, yet all moderatēly, but the seede is more in both, yet hath an opening propertie to provoke urine: the roote is said to be good for those that either spit or pisse blond: they that use to eate of them doe finde them nourishing as Chesnuts, and no otherwise profitable in any especiall respect.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Oenanthe recepta herbariorum.* Dropwort.

ALthough I know that none of these plants described in this Chapter, is the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, yet because the common vote of these times passeth so upon them, and that I could not so well joyne them to the *Filipendulas* here before set forth, unto whom they are in some sort like in that they were *umbellifers*, let me place them here to beginne this second division of the umbelliferous plants, which are of such as beare thinne cut leaves, like Carrots or Parsley, and that in the last Chapter it was shewed you, that some did call the *Nucula terrestris*, *Oenanthe*, as well as the ordinary *Filipendula*.

1. *Oenanthe Apij folio major.* The most ordinary great Droppewort.

This great Dropwort, hath for rootes, many round white and somewhat long Asphodill like clogs, joyned together at the toppes, and ending in small fibres, from whence rise many greene winged leaves, made of many parts, cut in to the forme almost of Smallage leaves, but much smaller, and from among them two or three stiffe round stalkes, halfe a yard, or sometimes two foote high, beset with some such leaves as grow below, and at the toppes sundry spokes or umbells of white flowers, converted afterwardes into Fennell-like seede, but smaller, and of a darke whitish colour.

2. *Oenanthe Apij folio minor duarum specierum.* Two smaller sorts of the former Droppewort.

These two sorts of small Dropworts have their winged leaves very like in the divisions unto the former, but both

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata.*
*Candy* Droppwort with starre-like heads.

5. *Oenanthe angustifolia Lobelij.*
*Lobels* narrow leafed Enanthe or Droppewort.

smaller by much & more green, yet the one of them also smaller than the other, and the lesser a little finer jagged, which plainely sheweth the difference as well as the seede, which is smaller almost by the halfe, and rounder than the greater of these, which is somewhat like unto Dill seede, but somewhat smaller and white, the flowers in either being white, but differing in greatnesse: the rootes likewise are much alike: yet still greater or lesser the one than the othrr, and each consisting of sundry small tubers, with many strings or fibres among them.

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata.*
*Candy* Droppewort with starre-like heads.

After many yeares standing, this sendeth forth an upright stalke, scarce a foote high, without any leafe thereon, and with foure and five heads or tufts of white flowers, upon long foote stalkes, encompassed with eight or tenne somewhat long and pointed leaves like a starre, after which follow small seede somewhat like to the *Indian* Scabious: the leaves that grow below are winged, that is many small ones set at distances upon a long foote stalke, very like, both for forme and bignesse, unto the biger of the last two recited sorts which fall away in the Winter, and springing a fresh in the Spring from the roote, which consisteth of sundry Asphodill like clogs, but lesser, somewhat hard and blackish.

4. *Oenanthe Cretica prolifera.*
*Candy* Dropwotte with fruitfull heads.

Very like unto the last is this Candiot, yet differing first in the leaves, which are larger and not cut into so many parts, then in the heads of flowers, which though white and clustering together like it, yet in stead of the long pointed leaves set thereabouts, this hath sundry small heads of the like white flowers, after the manner that many other plants have, namely Marigolds, Daysies, &c. which we call childing or fruitfull, or as some doe, Iacke-Anapes a horse backe, and againe in the seede, which is like to the water or Marsh kinde, and lastly, and most especially in the rootes, which are not glandulous like the other, but wholely composed of a number of white fibres

6. *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelij.*
*Lobels* Hemlocke-like Enanthe or Dropwort.

and

and threds: this alſo upon the firſt ſpringing thereof from the ſeede hath but three leaves upon divers ſtalkes, and thoſe after gaine more.

5. *Oenanthe anguſtifolia Lobelij.* *Lobels* narrow leafed Enanthe or Dropwort.

This Enanthe of *Lobel* is ſayd to be like the firſt, but with much narrower and finer cut leaves, and not to differ greatly in any other particular.

6. *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelij.* *Lobels* Hemlocke like Enanthe or Dropwort.

The leaves hereof are more like the medow Rue then Smallage having many ſmall ones ſet together of a fowle darke greene colour, and ſomewhat like Hemlocke in colour as alſo in the flowers but more in effect, troubling and overturning the braine and ſenſes being eaten as *Lobel* ſaith, the rootes are white and glandulous, or Aſphodill like ſoft and tender but ſharpe and unpleaſant in taſte, yeelding a whitiſh milke at the firſt, and turning yellow after, which is poiſonous, virulent and exulcerating.

7. *Oenanthe paluſtris ſive aquatica.* Marſh Dropwort.

The lower leaves hereof are much divided into many ſmaller parts then the former ſorts, but thoſe that grow upon the hollow ſtalkes are much finer and ſmaller: the ſpikie umbells of flowers are white as the other, and the ſeede like Hemlocke: the rootes are many ſmall tubers faſtned by ſtrings and other fibres among them.

8. *Oenanthe Monſpeliaca major & minor.* French Dropwort a greater and a ſmaller.

The greater of theſe two French plants of *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenſis* remembreth them, hath a thicke creſted ſtalke about a foote high and leaves thereon like unto Carrots, the umbells of flowers are white, and ſomewhat long ſeede ſucceeding: the rootes have many ſomewhat long and blackiſh tubers with other fibres among: The leſſer ſort hath a thicke handhigh ſtalke, and the like Carrot-like leaves: but the ſeede thereof is flat like *Arrache*, wherein hee ſaith, as alſo in that it groweth in ſtony places, it commeth nearer then the other unto the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioſcorides* although the other in all other things is neareſt thereunto: the rootes hereof alſo are ſmall and tuberous like the other.

9. *Oenanthe Iuncoides minima.* Small Ruſhlike Enanthe or Dropwort.

Although I here give you the leſſer figure of *Lobels Oenanthe aquatica* in want of the right, whereunto this doth come very neare, yet the deſcription ſhall amende that defect: For it hath ſundry very fine and ſmall divided greene leaves lying on the ground all the Winter and ſome as ſmall and fine as *Meum Spignell*: but thoſe upon the hollow greene Ruſh-like ſtalkes which are about halfe a yard high are finer by much, yet very few, and at the upper joynt with the leafe and not at the top of the ſtalke come forth a few very ſmall white flowers which turne into very ſmall ſeede: the heads or tubers that bee diſperſed among the ſmall haire like fibres, are as ſmall as reaſonable big Pins heads, which abide and periſh not encreaſing yearely, but beſt in a moiſt and ſhadowie place.

10. *Oenanthe tenuifolia altera Africana.* Fine ſmall Dropwort of *Africa*.

I have yet one other of theſe *Oenanthes* to ſhew you which *Boel* gathered on the *Barbary* coaſts and brought to us, having a ſmall ſlender broad ſtalke with very fine cut leaves thereon as fine as either Dill or Spignell, ſet at diſtances with divers branches of umbel-like white flowers at the toppes, changing into very fine white ſeede: the roote being ſmall and tuberous like the laſt.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All ſave the ſecond two ſorts, and thoſe particularly entituled grow in our owne Land, which ſecond and laſt have not beene remembred by any other before, flowring and ſeeding in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

*Dioſcorides* hath by *Matthiolus* judgement recorded three ſorts of οἰνάνθη *Oenanthe*, derived ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴνου & ἄνθος *a vino & flore quaſi flos vinoſus, quod florum decore, odore et quadantenus colore non ſint viti diſſimiles: vel etiam Leucanthon appellari a florum candore ſcribit*, yet *Theophraſtus* in the laſt Chapter of his ſixt Booke maketh mention but of one ſort not to be excluded from the number of flowers yet ſowen of ſeede, which all doe interpret to be the bloomings of the wild Vine, and as *Matthiolus* ſaith *Dioſcorides* implyeth that wild Vine that beareth Grapes as well as that which is barren. Divers authors have diverſly judged of *Dioſcorides* his *Oenanthe*, *Matthiolus* contradicting *Fuchſius*, who firſt and *Lobel* after him that ſtrove to maintaine his opinion, that the common *Filupendula* was it: yet notwithſtanding *Lobel* his opinion, *Matthiolus* his reaſons ſtand for good arguments thereagainſt. And although as I ſayd in the beginning of this Chapter, I here ſhew you many diverſities of *Oenanthe* as they are ſo accounted, yet we cannot be aſſured that any one is the genuine and right plant: and howſoever as you heare *Fuchſius* and *Lobel* would maintaine *Filipendula*; *Lugdunenſis* his ſmaller *Mompelier Oenanthe*, *Alpinus* alſo as much inſiſteth that his is the right, yet ſtill there is ſomewhat defective in each of all theſe, namely eyther in the rootes or ſtalkes, or ſeedes: but becauſe I cannot abſolutely determine this controverſie, I muſt leave every one to his owne judgement, touſe them that are found moſt vertuous. For the names, the firſt doe moſt truly deſerve the name of *Apij folio*, which our countrey women herbe gatherers, and ſellers moſt falſly call white Peony rootes, becauſe the rootes are white and cloggy, ſomewhat like unto the female Peony rootes: the reſt have names according to the titles their authors give them, yet except the firſt, the third and the ſixt they have all roots more like unto *Filipendula*: *Bauhinus* in my opinion hath much miſtaken himſelfe in quoting *Columna* his *Cyminum bulboſum Plinij* to bee *Oenanthe Apij folio* which may plainely bee ſeene to bee the *Nucula terreſtris* or *Bulbo caſtanum* which is *Matthiolus* his firſt *Oenanthe* after *Filipendula*, and not *Oenanthe Apij folio* which is his ſecond.

*The Vertues.*

*Lobel* onely brandeth his *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie* to be virulent and venemous, from the relations of the North country people, whereas he ſaith it chiefely groweth, and conteſteth againſt *Matthiolus* that approved it beneficiall in Hiſtericall, Epilepticall, Analepticall and Cephalicall diſeaſes, as alſo the Strangury or hard making of water; yet holdeth the other to be by ſome ſingular prerogative available in the ſame caſes. *Alpinus* alſo commendeth his *Candy Oenanthe ſtellata* to be good for them that have the ſtrangurie.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Daucus.* Dauke or wilde Carrots.

ALthough there bē many ſorts of theſe Daukes or wilde Carrots, yet becauſe I cannot well tell how to ſeperate them, I muſt packe them all into this one Chapter.

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis.* The true Dauke of *Candy*.

The true *Candy* Dauke hath ſundry ſtalkes of winged leaves, as finely cut as Fennell but ſhorter, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, of a whitiſh or hoary colour ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete, from among which riſe divers ſlender branched ſtalkes a foote high, bearing at their tops ſmall umbells of white flowers, and after them ſmall hoary grayiſh ſeede, ſomewhat long and round of a quicke ſent and taſte: the roote is ſmall, long and white, almoſt as quicke and ſharpe both in ſent and taſte as the ſeede, but will not abide our Winters with all the care we can uſe.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico ſimilis.* Mountaine leafed Daukē.

This fine Dauke differeth little from the former which is in that it groweth in colder places, the leaves being ſomewhat longer and greener then the former, nothing ſo hoary or white, and grow not ſo many or thicke together. the umbells of flowers are white and the ſeede like alſo, but a little longer and not ſo hoary, but ſomewhat neare both in taſte and ſmell: the roote alſo is quicke and ſharpe as the other.

3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.* Mountaine Dauke of *Hungary*.

This Dauke of *Hungary* which *Cluſius* calleth *Saxifraga Pannonica*, and *Bauhinus Daucus montanus multifido brevique folio*, hath ſundry long ſtalkes of fine cut leaves and ſhort, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Fumitery, of a ſtrong ſent and taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall; among which riſe up joynted ſtalkes about a foote high with the like leaves on them, and at their tops umbells of white flowers: the roote is but ſhort and blackiſh taſting quicke and ſharpe, drawing water into the mouth upon thē chewing, and hath a buſh of haires at the toppe.

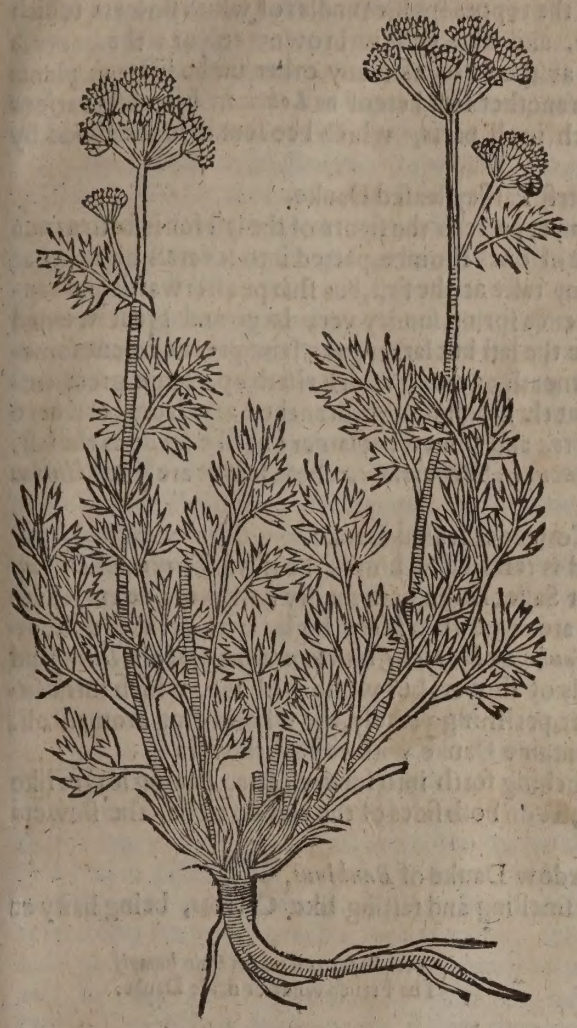
4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.* Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.

This Dwarfe kind hath a few ſmall ſtalkes with fine cut leaves longer then the laſt, and but thinly or ſparingly ſet thereon, ſomewhat reſembling Sow-Fennell but ſeldome exceeding fifteene leaves on a ſtalke: from among which leaves riſeth up a ſhort thicke ſtalke not a foote high, branched from the bottome upwards with the like leaves on them, but ſeldome exceeding nine on the ſtalke, broadeſt below and of the ſmell and taſte of Carrots; the toppe of each branch and ſtalke is furniſhed with many ſmall umbells of white flowers without any ſent at all, unto which ſucceede ſmall ſeede like Parſley: the roote is ſmall and ſhort, browne and rugged on the outſide, and white and ſpongie within having a buſh of haires at the head: *Cluſius* calleth this *Selinum montanum pumilum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the wilde Carrots and calleth it *Daucus montanus multifido folio Selini ſemine.*

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis.*
The true Dauke of *Candy*.

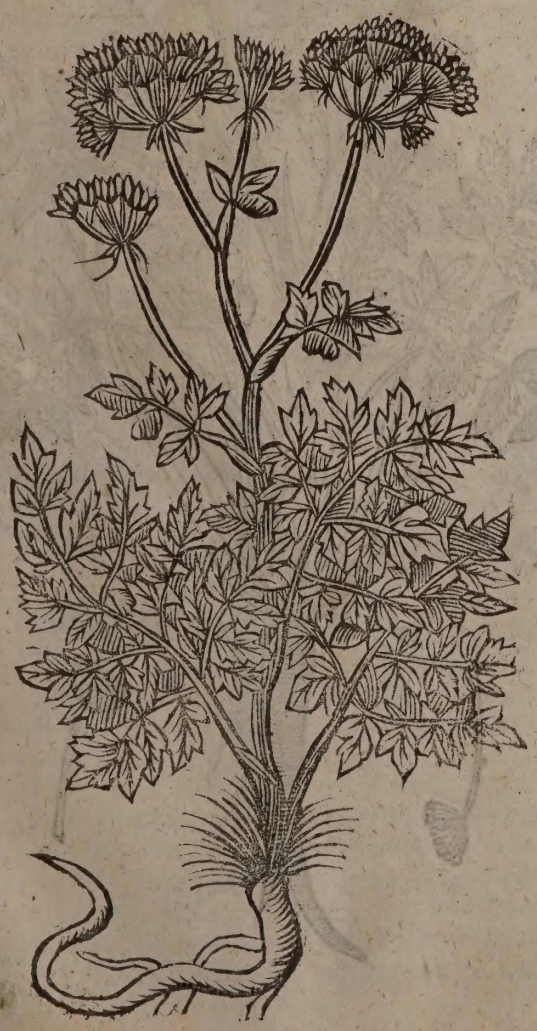
2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico ſimilis.*
Mountaine fine leafed Dauke.

3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.*
Mountaine Dauke of *Hungary.*



4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.*
Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.

5. *Daucus Selinoides major.*
The greater Parsley leafed Dauke.



7. *Daucus tertius Dioscoridis Bello.*
Coriander leafed Dauke.

5. *Daucus Selinoides major.* The greater Parsley leafed Dauke.

The greater of these Daukes which hath large stalks of somewhat broad pale greene leaves bigger then Parsley, and with divisions of the same fashion and manner next the ground, hath somewhat bigge stalkes almost two foote high with the like leaves at the joynts but shorter, and at the toppes spokie rundles of white flowers which turne into long crested seede bigger then ordinary Fennell seede, and of a yellow browne colour: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, long and white, with a bush of haires at the head as many other umbelliferous plants have, and of a hot and sharpe taste as the seede is also. There is another sort hereof as *Lobel* in his observations saith, somewhat lesse then the former but else agreeing therewith in all parts, which hee found in the wood by *Narveum.*

*Minor.*

6. *Daucus Selinoides maximus.* The greatest Parsley leafed Dauke.

This greatest kinde called by *Clusius Seseli alterum Pannonicum* yet putteth the figure of the last for it, hath a root sometimes as great as ones arme, or being young of the bignesse of ones thumbe, parted into severall branches at the bottome, and covered with a rugged blacke barke of a clammy taste at the first, but sharpe afterwards and causing spitting, having at the toppe many hairy heads, from whence spring sundry very large and great winged leaves, much divided and dented about the edges somewhat like the last but larger, of a faint greene colour somewhat shining on the upper side, and of a grayish ashcolour underneath: among which riseth up a large great crested stalke of a fingers thicknesse, with some joynts and leaves at them, and with branches also from betweene them, at the tops whereof stand small umbells of whitish flowers, and somewhat larger but like seede as the last. Both these two last sorts may well be referred to the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, whose leaves are like *Selinum* or Parsley before any other.

7. *Daucus tertius Dioscoridis Bello.* Coriander leafed Dauke.

This Dauke which *Honorius Bellus* saith groweth in *Candy*, and is referred by him to the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, and both leafe and roote eaten by the *Candiots* as a familiar Sallet herbe, hath sundry stalkes of fine cut leaves somewhat like to *Coriander*s but lesser and thicker, the stalkes are neare two foote high, with great and swollen joynts (and therefore called by some *Seseli nodosum*, but by *Bauhinus Daucus Creticus nodosus umbella lutea*) and smaller leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow umbells of flowers but white with me, which turne into bigger seede then Fennell: the roote is great, thicke and short, perishing yearely, the whole being aromaticall.

8 *Daucus montanus Apij folio flore luteo.* Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

This yellow flowred Dauke hath a crested smooth stalke branching forth into sundry parts, having leaves like unto Smalage but shorter and not dented at all about the edges, set on both sides of the crested ribbe, the flowers are small that grow at the toppes and yellow.

9. *Daucus pratensis Apij folio Bauhini.* Medow Dauke of *Bauhinus.*

The rootes of this Dauke are long and reddish on the outside smelling and tasting like Carrots, being hairy at

8. *Daucus montanus Apij folio minor.*
Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

11. *Daucus secundus Dalechampij.*
The French wilde or fielde Dauke.

the

at the toppe, from whence rise stalkes with many winged leaves on both sides, cut in on the edges and dented also round about, somewhat like unto the last, but much smaller and of a pale greene colour, betweene which riseth a slender straked stalke a foot high or seldome higher, with few joynts and leaves, parted into some branches with umbells of white flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into blackish long seede smelling well.

10. *Daucus Hispanicus. Spanish* Dauke.

The *Spanish* Duake hath a thicke long roote, parted into thicke long strings hairy at the head, from whence rise great winged stalkes of leaves, parted into divers other winged or divided leaves set one against another on a middle ribbe, of a sullen greene colour, among which riseth one or two stalkes as high as a man being somewhat reddish, crested and joynted with the like leaves at them, but lesser branching forth diversly, and bearing large umbells of yellowish flowers, after which come flat and somewhat thinne round seede. This came to me by the name of *Daucus Hispanicus*, but doth very well answer the *Daucus Alsaticus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* in every part which hee saith doth well agree unto the *Apium palustre* of *Dodonaus*, and to the *Thysselinon Plinij* of *Lobel*, but that it giveth milke which this doth not and that this riseth much higher then that: the smell and taste of this is wholly like unto a Carrot.

11. *Daucus secundus Dalechampij.*
The French wilde or fielde Dauke.

This kinde of field Dauke hath a long round white root, like unto a small long Carrot, sweet and somewhat sharpe, hairy at the head, with long slender stalkes of winged leaves rising from it, which are whole and somewhat thicke, not gashed or cut in on the edges but dented, resembling Parsnep leaves but much smaller, seaven for the most part set together one against another somewhat close, and the odde one at the end, the stalke is a cubit high or higher, with finer leaves at the joynts then grow below

12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampij.*
Another French wilde Dauke.

15. *Daucus stellatus.* Starre headed Dauke.

16. *Daucus Alsaticus.* Dauke of Germany.

with ſtore of white flowers in umbells, and ſmall long ſeede after them, ſomewhat ſweete in ſmell and ſharpe in taſte.

12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampij.* Another French wilde Dauke.

This other French wild Dauke hath a whitiſh yellow roote ſhort and ſlender with haires at the head: the ſtalkes of leaves that grow next thereunto are ſomewhat broad like unto the lower leaves of Corianders, but thoſe grow higher on the ſtalkes are ſmaller and ſmaller, being as ſmall as Fennell at the higheſt; the flowers are white and the ſeede ſomewhat long like in taſte unto Dill or Cumin that is ſharpe.

13. *Daucus pratenſis Dalechampij.* Wilde Dauke with water Milfoile leaves.

This fine leafed Dauke hath divers long ſtalkes of moſt fine leaves ſet many together at ſpaces one againſt another, very like unto the water Yarrow or Milfoile, being ſoft and of a freſh greene colour: the ſtalke hath ſome few joynts and fine long leaves like Fennell ſet at them with branches riſing from thence, likewiſe bearing large umbells of flowers which are reddiſh at the beginning and white when they are open, ſomewhat bitter and ſharpe but well ſmelling.

14. *Daucus Petroſelini vel Coriandri folio ſive Bunium Dalechampij.* Rockie wilde Dauke.

The wilde Dauke that groweth in rough and rockie or ſtony places riſeth up from a ſmall white branched well ſmelling roote, hairy at the head with ſundry long ſtalkes of leaves ſo nearely reſembling Parſley that many are deceived at the firſt ſight untill they better heede it, the ſtalke is ſquare, tall and of a fingers thickneſſe, with finer leaves thereon like the finer leaves of Corianders and umbells of flowers like Dill, the ſeede is ſmaller then Henbane ſeede of a good ſent.

15. *Daucus ſtellatus.* Starre headed Dauke.

This Dauke hath ſundry leaves, at the ground are ſomewhat like unto Parſley, but ſmelling well like the *Candy* Dauke and taſting hot: the ſtalke hath ſundry branches ſet with the like leaves at them, and yellow umbells of flowers which are ſucceeded by ſmall ſeede veſſells, having five ſmall leaves like thornes under them, repreſenting little ſtarres five or ſix ſmall threds riſing from the bottome to the toppes making every head ſeeme like a Cone, each ſtanding ſeparate by it ſelfe on its owne footſtalke, ſmelling ſweet and aromaticall in taſte: the roote is thicke and long like unto a Parſley or Parſnep roote, and eaten familiarly by the Natives either raw or boyled, and held good to procure Vrine, womens courſes and Venery.

16. *Daucus Alſaticus.* Dauke of *Germany.*

This *Germane* Dauke hath a thicke root ſomewhat long, with ſundry great ſtrings thereat, and at the head many haires from whence come divers large winged leaves made of many parts, ſet one againſt another, among whom one or two reddiſh ſtalkes, ſeldome more doe riſe to a mans height, divided into many branches and they into leſſer with the like but ſmaller leaves at the joynts, and at the toppes ſtand large umbells of yellowiſh flowers and ſomewhat flat ſeede ſucceeding them.

*The Place and Time.*

The two firſt ſorts grow not onely in *Candy* but in many places and countries, the ſhorter, thicker ſet and more hoary leaves in the warmer, and the longer, thinner ſet and leſſe hoary in the colder countries of *Germany*, *Swiſſerland* and *Savoy*; moſt of the reſt are declared in their titles or deſcriptions: many of them flower and ſeede ſomewhat earlier then others, yet all before the end of Autumne.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Δαῦκος, and the Latines alſo *Daucus*, *Daucum* and *Daucium*. *Dioſcorides* made three ſorts thereof, the firſt he named *Creticus* the ſecond *Selinoides* that is with leaves like Parſley, and the third with leaves like *Coriander*, which ſeverall ſorts hath cauſed many learned men to ſuppoſe divers herbes to be the ſame, which are ſince found much differing, and yet the certainetie of the two laſt is not fully aſſured, but that ſome doe juſtly queſtion thoſe are held to be the trueſt. For as for the firſt it is in theſe times, and ſo hath beene for a good while in *Italy*, *France*, *Germany*, *&c.* well knowne and onely uſed now a dayes in all the compoſitions wherein *Daucus* is appointed to be put: whereas formerly the common wilde Carrot (which is in moſt things like the manured, except the roote which is more hard and wooddy, and more phyſicall and not edible as it is) was wholly uſed of all in ſtead of the true *Candy* kinde: but to come to the declaration of theſe here ſet downe. The firſt is now well knowne to be the true *Daucus Creticus* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner* and others have obſerved it and ſo ſet it downe: the ſecond alſo is acknowledged to be ſo like the firſt, that the climate and country onely maketh the difference as I ſayd before, and ſo ſay *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and others: the third and fourth I have ſhewed in their deſcriptions to whom they belong and how they called them: the fift is diverſly named, for *Tragus* and *Matthiolus* call it *Dioſcorides* his ſecond *Daucus*, and *Dodonæus* the other kinde of *Libanotis* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, *Camerarius*, *Geſner* and *Fuchſius* to be *Seſeli Peloponenſe*, *Lobel* ſaith it is *Saxifragia Venetorum*, and *Cluſius* as I ſayd giveth the figure of this for his *Seſeli montanum alterum*, whoſe deſcription doth expreſſe the next or ſixt here ſet downe, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entitileth *Daucus montanus apij folio albicans*, but I have for the neare reſemblance unto the former *Selinoides* called it *maximus*, becauſe it is greater then it: the ſeventh is expreſt to be from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, as it is ſet downe in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* in the ſame words: the eighth and ninth are remembed onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and deſcribed in his *Prodromus*, the foure next unto them are expreſſed in their titles or deſcriptions as much as is fit for them: the foureteenth is as I ſayd in the title called *Bunium Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the title alſo *Daucus petroſelini vel coriandri folio*: but concerning this *Bunium* I muſt ſay ſomething thereof here as I promiſed before in the Chapter of *Bulbo caſtanum*, that is to ſhew you that this *Bunium Dalechampij* is referred by *Bauhinus* to the kindes of *Daucus*, the deſcription and figure thereof are both ſo anſwerable thereunto: but yet I muſt withall give you my opinion thereof which is, that I thinke this herbe is rather forced then yelding freely of it ſelfe to take upon it this title, the compoſure of the deſcription being ſo punctually applyed to every part of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription moving that doubt in me: yet I would bee loth to derogate eyther from the accurate judgement or ſinceritie of ſo learned an Herbariſt as *Dalechampius* was. The *Arabians* call it *Dauco* and *Giezar*, the *Italians* and all other nations doe for the moſt part follow the Latine as neare as their Dialect will permit, or elſe following the *French Carot Savage* as ſome doe with us, to call them wilde Carots, or rather as is more fit Dauke according to the Latine, becauſe there is another herbe more properly called wilde Carrot.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

Although the herbe of the true Dauke is by the watery moisture therein lesse effectuall then the seede, as *Galen* saith, which hath that powerfull heate therein that it is a principall medicine to helpe the strangurie, to provoke urine and womens courses, to expell the dead birth and helpe the suffocation of the mother, yet the herbe is of a temperate qualitie, and will helpe to digest humors by exhaling them by the pores, if it bee applyed thereunto yet lesse then the seedes, which is powerfull to discusse griping paines, torments and wounds in the body or bowells, and especially profitable for those that are bitten by the *Phalangium* or deadly Spider, and the rootes as well as it effectuall against any other venemous beast, or any other venom, or poyson or pestilence being drunke with wine: the same also put into pultesses doth ease tumors and swellings in any part, being mixed with hony it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes.

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Pastinaca tenuifolia.* Carrots.

HAving shewed you in the last Chapter all the sorts of *Daucus* which some for want of a more proper name have called wilde Carrots, I will in this shew you all the rest whether tame or wilde that so they may stand together.

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea.* Common yellow Carrots.

The common Carrots I might well have spared to describe here, having shewed you all the sorts of them in my former booke, but seeing I am to speake of some wilde sorts which are like unto the manured, it shall not be impertinent to set them forth againe that so the wilde sort may bee knowne wherein they differ. This is well knowne to have divers large spread leaves made of many thin cut deepe greene leaves divided into many parts, among which riseth a round stalke three or foure foote high bearing large tufts of umbells of white flowers which doe close together and spread not much, and turne into small whitish rough or hairy seede holding one to another, the roote is somewhat great and yellow, big above and small pointed below, without any fangs or twines of a pleasant sweete taste, and therefore wholly spent for foode. There are other sorts as I have shewed in my former booke, whereunto I referre them that are desirous to know, but I have seene this garden yellow kinde by sowing it selfe sometimes the root to become white.

2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris.* Wilde Carrots.

The wild groweth in a manner altogether like the tame but that the leaves are somewhat whiter and rougher & so are the stalkes likewise which beare large spokie tufts of white flowers, with a deepe purple spot in the middle which are contracted together when the seede beginneth to ripen that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer stalkes rising high maketh the whole umbell shew like unto a birds nest, as I shewed before in the Chapter of strange Chervills the *Gingidium verum* useth to doe, the roote is small long and hard, unfit for meate, being somewhat sharpe and strong, although *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it was used to be be eaten.

3. *Pastinaca sylvestris Apula Columnæ.* Wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

This Neapolitane Carrot is so like in leaves and stalkes unto the last that they can hardly be distinguished one from the other before it be in flower or seede, for although the whole winged leafe seemeth to be lesse and the parts fewer, yet therein is small or no difference: but being in flower the umbells are larger, the flowers darke purple, with a reddish yellow spot in the middle, and the seede (wherein lyeth the chiefest difference) long and small, with a little white hairinesse upon them, and not rough as Carrots, being more like to the true *Daucus*, but of a reddish colour being greene and fresh, and of a bitter and little aromaticke taste: the roote is somewhat long, white, hard, sweet and aromaticall.

4. *Pastinaca echinophora Apula.* Prickly wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

The roote of this kinde of Parsnep or white Carrot is of a fingers thicknesse and a cubits length, equall alike, like unto *Eryngium* or the Sea Holly roote, somewhat yellow on the outside and white within, the barke being thicke and of substance, with a small pith of a taste somewhat sharpe and sweetish bitter, not unpleasant, especially the younger rootes, the leaves that lye upon the ground are like unto those of ordinary Carrots, yet not altogether so large and broad, but are finely cut and as it were betweene it and the Sea kinde, of a whitish greene colour with some hairinesse: the stalke is thicke and full of branches and leaves which bend a little downewards and make them globe fashion, being smaller, lesse divided, harder and rougher thereon up to the toppes, where the umbells of yellow flowers stand, which have six thicke sharpe pointed small leaves at the bottome of them, the middle umbell first

*Pastinaca sativa altera tenuifolia atrorubens.* Common red Carrots.

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea.* Common yellow Carrots.

2. *Pastinaca tenuifolio sylvestris.* Wilde Carrots.

flowring, and the rest at the sides afterwards: after they are paste the seede appeareth which is of an ovall forme, long and round, hard and straked, with six lines pointed at the toppes and yellowish, whose inner kernell is brownish, and of an aromaticall savour. This saith *Columna* differeth from the usuall *Pastinaca marina* both in the large spreading and manifold fine divisions of the leaves, and in the pleasanter taste and greatnesse of the roote, resembling rather a Parsnep although their seedes are alike.

5. *Pastinaca sylvestris hirsuto caule.* Wilde Carrots with hairy stalkes.

The roote of this Carrot is white and often a foot long, sometimes single and sometimes divided into two or three parts, very like both in sent and taste to a Parsley roote, but hotter in the mouth for a long time, from whence riseth up a stalke a foote and a halfe high as thicke as ones little finger at the bottome, being somewhat round but crested or cornered very plainly, exceeding hairy and full of joynts, whereat grow large crested stalkes of winged leaves compassing the stalke at the bottome, a foote in length, divided into sundry leaves, and they againe into other smaller parts very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish greene colour, from betweene which leaves and the stalkes at the joynts, come forth other crested stalkes and the like leaves at their joynts but lesser, and doe very well resemble the leaves of our garden Carrots but larger and soft if one handle them hard, but rough both on the backe and edge being gently touched: from every one almost of these joynts both of the stalke and branches ariseth a certaine long huske, consisting of six small long leaves close set together which when it openeth sheweth forth a small tuft or close umbell of white flowers, and sometimes yellowish somewhat sweet, after which doe follow somewhat round seede, two alwayes joyned together and very prickley, on the backside, the inner side being flat and more yellow then Carrot seede, else somewhat like.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first kindes are alwayes sowen in Gardens or in the fields chosen out for that purpose, the rest grow wilde: the first plentifully in our owne Land by the fields side and in untilled places: the last in the like places of *Germany*: the rest in *Naples* and doe all flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

Σταφυλῖνος in Greeke derived (as is most likely) from σάφυς the grape when it is almost ripe whose purplish colour the one sort hereof doth resemble and not from σάφυλος, the stalke of Bryonie as some thinke doth answer both to the tame and wilde sorts of *Pastinaca* in Latine as *Dioscorides* sheweth in the said Chapter, but usually *Staphylinus* simply is taken for the wilde Carrot if ἥμερος be not joyned with it to expresse the tame but *Pastinaca*, which in Latine seemeth to take the name *a pascendo cum corpus alat*, is now a dayes divided into two sorts that is into *latifolia* which is the Parsnep whereof I shall speake hereafter, and into *tenuifolia* which is the Carrot called also *Carota* by divers from the *Italians* who doe so call it, but *Dodonæus* thinketh the word was deduced from the *Germans Garrot* which is *totum rubens* but I doe not so thinke, and *Daucus niger* as it is thought by *Theophrastus*, whereof yet there is some doubt whether the word should not be πυρρίνην which is yellow, as it is in most true copies rather then μελαίνην which is blacke as it is but in few. *Galen* also seemeth to call it *Daucus*, but with

an

an addition of σταφυλίνη & *Pastinaca*, that others might know he did distinguish it from the true *Daucus*, but hereupon in all the Apothecaries shops beyond the seas, and with us, the first wild sort was usually in former times taken for *Daucus*; and so used, and the use continueth with many to this day; and *Dioscorides* sheweth that *Staphylinus* beareth a purple spot in the middle of the white umbell, whereby it may be knowne to differ much from any *Daucus* which doth not so, besides that he speaketh of them in severall Chapters The first is the *Pastinaca sativa*, or *tenuifolia sativa* by most Authors, yet some following the Greeke name, call it *Staphylinus primus & secundus*, according to the colour of the roote yellow or red, as *Tragus* and some others, and *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, and *Tabermontanus Siser*, and *Siser alterum*, or *Carota*, as *Guilandinus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*: *Camerarius* saith *in horto*, that some do not much amisse that take the rootes of the red and yellow Carrot for the *succedaneum* to *Beta album* and *rubrum*: the second is called *Pastinaca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *sylvestris tenuifolia* and *gemuina Dioscoridis* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, *Pastinaca erratica* by *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Staphylinus sylvestris* by *Tragus* and *Cæsalpinus*, and *Daucus agrestis* by *Galen in lib. de alimentis*; *Daucus vulgaris*, and *officinarum* by *Clusius* and *Lobel*: the third is called by *Columna Pastinaca sylvestris Daucoides Apula*: the fourth is by him also called, as it is in the title: the last is the *Daucus* λασιοκαυλὴς of *Thalius*, that is to say *hirsuto caule*, and may be the *Daucus angulosus* of *Cordus in historia*, although he findeth some defects and differences therein from his. The *Italians* call it *Carotta*, and by some *Pastinaca*; the *Spaniards Canahoria*, as they call the Parsneppe; the *French* also *Pastenades*, but they adde *jaunes* to distinguish it from the Parsneppe, and the wilde kinde *Pastenade sauuage*; the *Germanes Geel Ruben*, and *Mohren*, and the wild Carrot *Vogelnest* as the *Dutch* doe, and the the manured kind *Geel pooten*, and *geelwortelen*; and we in *English* wilde Carrot.

*The Vertues.*

The manured or garden kinde is somewhat windie with the sweetnesse, and therefore in the nourishing stireth up bodily lust, but doth not expell winde as some have thought, for so it should worke contrary effects which is not found herein: the wilde kinde indeede, is more physicall, and besides that it breaketh winde, and stitches in the sides, it provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the seede also of the same worketh the like effects, and is good for the dropsie, and those whose bellyes are swollen with winde, helpeth the cholicke and the stone in the kidneyes, and the rising of the mother being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and taken, and helpeth conception: *Dioscorides* saith, that it is so powerfull to helpe the bitings or stings of venemous creatures, that if it be taken before hand their bitings shall not hurt them; the leaves also he saith, and *Galen* doth the like, being applied with honey to running ulcers or sores doth clense them.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Seseli.* Hart-wort.

BEcause there are many sorts of *Seseli*, much differing in forme one from another, some having fine leaves like Fennell, others like Hemlockes, or other herbes they might peradventure seeme fit to some to be referred to the severall Orders here appointed, but I thinke it better to place them all together.

1. *Seseli Massiliense Fœniculi folio, quod Dioscoridis censetur.*
The true Seseli or Hart-wort of *Marselles*, as it is thought.

The true *Seseli Massiliense Dioscoridis*, as it is taken by the most judicious Herbarists of our times hath a very long white slender roote like unto Fennell, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having but few leaves thinly set on the stalkes, thicker and shorter, and hardder than Fennell leaves, turning downewards, of a grayish or ash colour, as all the rest of the plant is (especially in the hotter countries, for in some places they are thicker or longer or shorter than in others, as *Bauhinus* saith is observed) the middle stalke riseth not above a foote high, bowing to and fro sometimes, having many branches from the bottome with the like leaves on them, and each bearing umbells of white (most usually and seldome purplish) flowers, after which come small long seede more like to Anniseede than Fennell, somewhat pleasant in taste, yet sharpe and hot.

1. *Seseli Massiliense folio Fœniculo quod Dioscoridis censetur.*
The true *Seseli* or Hart wort of *Dioscorides* as it is thought.

2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.*
Another Hart-wort of *Marselles*.

This other *Seseli Massiliense* hath likewise Fennell-like leaves, but thicker and shorter divided, greene and hard, but with white points, whose winged stalkes are large and more spread than Fennel: the middle stalke is two cubits or more high, of a fingers thicknesse, crested, jointed, and branced into divers other smaller parts, each of them carrying umbells of white flowers on their toppes which turne into flat seede, not much unlike to Angelica seede, and bigger than Dill, hot in taste, and very aromaticall, the roote is thicke, long, and white, with divers strings and fibres thereat encreasing earely.

2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.*
Another Hart-wort of *Marselles.*

3. *Seseli pratense Monspeliensium.*
Medow Hart-wort of *Mompelier.*

4. *Seseli pratense nostras.*
Our *English* greene Saxifrage.

6. *Seseli palustre lactescens.*
Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.

3. *Seseli pratense Monspeliensium.* Medow Hart-wort of *Mompelier.*

The roote of this Hart-wort is blacke withou and white within, parted into many strings with fibres at them encreasing well, from whence riseth a stalke two or three foote high, with divers large spread stalkes of winged leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto Fennell, but larger, harder, and of a darke greene colour, set at the joynts, and branching forth towards the toppes, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after they are past, small, long, and somewhat flat seede, larger and blacker than Fennell, and neare unto *Meum Spignell*, of little sent, and a small sharpe taste.

*Seseli sive Saxifraga Pannonica Clusij. Clusius* Greene Saxifrage of *Hungarie.*

4. *Seseli pratense nostrate.* Our *English* greene Saxifrage.

The likenesse of this our *English* greene Saxifrage unto the last *Seseli* described, hath made me joyne it next thereunto, although I might have put into the Classis of the Saxifrages, but that being an umbelliferous, I would place it among the same Tribe or Family, which hath stalkes rising nothing so high, somewhat crested, and thereon stalkes of winged fine cut leaves, but nothing so largely spread, yet somewhat like them in greenenesse, harshnesse and forme, or somewhat lesse; the umbells of flowers are smaller, paler, or somewhat tending to a yellowish whiteneſse, and the seede after them like unto common Fennell seede, both for forme and greatnesse, but of a browner colour and small taste.

5. *Seseli pratense tenuifolium.* Medow Hart-wort of *Germany.*

This *German* Hart-wort hath a round crested or straked stalke above two cubits high, with divers joynts and leaves at them, very like for the forme and divisions unto the wild Carrot leaves, but smooth, and not rough, and of a deepe greene colour, branching forth into sundry parts, bearing umbells of whitish yellow flowers, after which follow small long seede somewhat like Fennell and Carraway, or betweene them both, and somewhat aromaticall: the roote is as thicke as ones finger, and very long, blacke without, and white within, of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste.

*Seseli montanum Pannonicum in Clusij.* Mountaine Hart-wort of *Clusius.*

6. *Seseli palustre lactescens.* Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.

This milke Hartwort riseth up with a round stemme or stalke three cubits high, with joynts and long stalkes of well spread leaves set at them, the divisions whereof are very small, and much cut in, almost like to those of Carrawayes, or betweene them and Fennell, at the toppe of the stalkes it breaketh forth into branches, and they beare small umbells of white flowers, after which follow thinne, flat, and winged seede: the roote is long and browne on the outside, of an unpleasant taste, with no small heate joyned therewith, which inflameth the throat e, but being planted in a Garden it looseth much of the evill taste of the burning qualitie becomming more milde: the whole plant, or any part thereof being broken, there issueth there from a certaine milke, as many other umbellife rous plants doe.

7. *Seseli Creticum majus.* The greater Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This greater *Candiot* kinde hath rough and hairy round stalkes, about two or three foote high, set with long stalkes of winged leaves, much resembling Parsneppe leaves, both in forme and greatnesse, yet somewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewise, and turning themselves a little backward to the stalke, towards the toppes of the stalkes they branch forth and have smaller leaves set at the joynts than grow below, bearing umbells of purplish white flowers, whereon after they are fallen, grow flat whitish round seede, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it also with round dents, of little or no smell or taste: the roote is white, somewhat long and wooddy after it hath seeded, and perisheth, rising from the sowing of its owne seede againe plentifully.

8. *Terdilium sive Seseli Creticum minus.* The lesser Hart-wort of *Candy.*

The lesser *Candiot* Hart-wort hath such like stalkes of winged leaves, but smaller, rounder, and shorter, somewhat hairy and whitish: the stalkes are lesser and lower, fuller of branches, bearing paler purplish flowers in umbells and seede after them, of the same fashion, but somewhat sharper and quicker, as the herbe is also, and therefore more accepted and used as a salet herbe with the *Italians* and others: the roote is as unprofitable and perisheth as the last.

9. *Seseli Creticum majus luteum.* Great *Candy* Hart-wort with yellow flowers.

This Hart-wort groweth very like the first greater kinde, having the like leaves on the stalkes, but somewhat broader and shorter, a little sharpe in taste, and not above two or three couples together, set on the like stalkes, but smaller of branches, and bearing umbells of yellow flowers like Dill, without any leaves under them as the others have: after which follow such like whitish flat buckler-like seedes ringed and dented about the edges like them, but larger and smoother, and divided in the middle with a brownish stroke or line, making the seede seeme like unto a kinde of *Thlaspi* or Treakle-Mustard seede: this flowered and seeded at *Naples* in *May*, as *Columna* saith, and that onely in gardens, and not wilde,

10. *Seseli Apulum Creticum minimum.* The smallest Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This smallest kinde is very like unto the lesser *Candy* sort that is eaten in sallets, but with leaves like the lower leaves of Corianders, soft but a little hairy; the first leaves being of an inch and a halfe long, and an inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents: the second leafe is of two inches long; the third hath a longer stalke, with two leaves set thereon, smaller and rounder than the other, about halfe an inch broad, and a bigger leafe at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first leafe, the next are lesser and longer, the stalke is naked of leaves below, being small, hard, hairy and straked, and carrying thicke umbells of white flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and under set with long hairy leaves. the outer flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the umbell, resembell that of the wilde Carrot, after which come such like seede as the former, have but not halfe so great, the middle part being of a darker colour, before they are ripe they looke of a purplish greene colour, but white when they are full ripe, of an aromaticall taste, somewhat bitter, and somewhat sweete in sent: the roote is small, white, hard, and a little heating in taste. *Columna* saith, that the *Gingidium Syriacum foliis Baucia* of *Lobel* is like unto this plant, if the figure be not imperfect.

11. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum.* Mountaine Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

This mountaine Hart-wort hath large spread leaves, divided into many smaller parts, somewhat like unto Hemlockes of *Sesele Peloponense*: the stalke is hallow, and riseth a cubit and a halfe high, dented into branches

7. *Seseli Creticum sive Terdilium majus.*
The greater Hart-wort of Candy.

8. *Terdilion sive Seseli Creticum minus.*
The lesser Hart-wort of Candy.

11. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum.*
Mountaine Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

12. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio hirsutum.*
Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

13. *Seseli Peloponesia cum recentiorum.*
The most usuall received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponesus.*

14. *Seseli Æthiopium frutex.*
Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia.*

bearing small smooth long leaves, more finely divided at the joynts, and larger umbells of white flowers at the toppes, which turne into yellowish crested seede, two joyned together of an aromaticke and hot taste.

12. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio sub-hirsutum.* Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

This other Hemlocke Hart-wort from a thicke roote, sendeth forth broad Hemlocke-like leaves, or like to the greater sweete Chervill, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat rough and hairy, especially the foote stalkes of the leaves, in the middle of whom riseth up a thicke hollow, crested, hairy and joynted stalke, about two foote high, divided into severall branches, with few leaves thereon but lesser: at the toppe whereof standeth a large umbell of white flowers, which are succeded by long, sharpe pointed seede, two joyned together.

13. *Seseli Peloponesiacum recentiorum.* The most usuall received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Poloponesus.*

This *Grecian* Hart-wort hath a great roote, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing deepeinto the ground like *Ferula* or *Thapsia*, somewhat sweete in smell and hot in taste, the stalke riseth two foot high or better, as thicke as ones finger, with divers large spread leaves at the bottome as great as Hemlocke, but crumpled, rough and hairy; the stalke and branches beare large tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which after yeeld broad flat winged seede, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat like unto Angelica, but greater, and nothing so thicke, of a very sweete sent as the Seseli *Æthiopicum* hath. This, saith *Lobel*, the chiefest learned and most judicious Herbarists of *Mompelier*, acknowledged upon due consideration thereof, to be the true *Seseli Peloponense* of *Dioscorides*; although formerly they tooke it to be a kinde of Thapsia, but saith he, the true Thapsia is much differing, both in forme and colour from this, so that none there doubteth of the truth thereof.

14. *Seseli Æthiopicum frutex.* Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia.*

This Hart-wort of *Ethiopia* (to keepe his fellowes company for name sake is fittest to be placed here, although shrubbie and everliving) shooteth forth sundry wooddy rough stems, covered with a blackish barke, divided into many branches, two or three cubits long, beset with many faire, large, thicke and hard, smooth and pale greene leaves, being long, and somewhat like unto Woodbind leaves, but not so broad, smooth on the edges, and not snipt or dented at all, on the toppes of the branches stand small tufts of yellow flowers, which afterwards beare brownish round and long seede, bigger and larger than sweete Fennell seede: the root is great and woody, having divers smaller parts set with fibres issuing from it, abiding many yeares, if it be defended from the cold: the whole plant smelleth very well, and the seede best, being of an aromaticke taste somewhat bitter and sharpe withall, which is commended by *Dioscorides* for the best of the *Seselies*, and beyond the *Massiliense.*

15. *Seseli Cretense nodosum.* Great joynted Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This *Seseli* riseth up with foure or five hard round, and rough, or rather prickly stalkes, about two foote high, whose joynts are great, and bunched out like knees, with a rough large winged leafe, or two at each of them, some of three, and others of five parts, and every of them also divided into severall parts, of a sad or dead greene colour, changing reddish at the seed time; the stalke is rough and crested, and the sundry branches hereof do carry small tufts of white flowers, which turne into great, long, and round, rough seede: the roote is composed of divers slender, long, white wooddy strings, perishing yearely.

*The Place and Time.*

Most of these *Seselies* grow about *Mompelier*, and in *Narbone* in *France*, yet some in *Germany*, other in *Italy* and *Candy*;

*Candy*, and some in our owne country; and although some of them be entituled of *Candy*, yet that is but to answer that kinde which *Dioscorides* doth so call, as likewise that of *Peloponesus* in *Greece*, and that of *Ethiopia*: and most of them doe beare ripe seede with us before the end of Summer, if care be had in the ordering and keeping of them.

*The Names.*

Σέσελι in Greeke, is likewise called *Seseli* in Latine, and of some *Sila*. The first is taken by *Lobel* to be the true *Seseli Massiliensium* of *Dioscorides*, because there is not about *Marselles* & *Mompelier*, any other herbe that answereth so truely unto the description thereof by *Dioscorides* as this doth, and *Clusius* also consenteth hereunto, and so calleth it. *Lobel* saith also that formerly it was called by the students, and others there, *Fæniculum turtuosum*, because the stalke groweth seldome upright but crooked: the second is the other *Sesele Massiliense* of *Lobel*, which he calleth *Ferulæ aut Dauci Cretici facie*, & the *Seseli Massiliense* of *Matthiolus*, against whom *Lobel* contesteth for affirming that it grew on the hills by *Trent*, where he saith, it is not to be found, nor yet on *Baldus*, which is more fruitfull in rare plants than they are, and but onely to be found ahout *Mompelier*, and at the foote of Mount *Fiascone* in *Italy*, which is in the way from *Rome* to *Sienna*. *Camerarius* calleth it *Seseli Massiliense nonnullorum*, and saith *Lucas Ghinus* affirmed to have seene twentie sorts of herbes called all by that name. *Gesner in horto*, *Lugdunensis* and others, doe meane this kinde that they call *Massiliense*: the third *Lobel* also calleth *Seseli pratense Monspeliensium*, which *Gesner in horto* thinketh is the *Ligusticum* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Siler alterum pratense*, *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Silans Plinij in lib.26. c.8.* and withall saith it is the *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* in his history, which in my judgement differeth much from it, for that of *Cordus* hath divided leaves like wilde Carrots, and this like Fennell, that hath yellowish flowers, this white, and the seede likewise seemeth to be more sharpe, which is not found in this, although growing in a hotter climate. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Hippomarathrum*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Saxifraga Anglorum facie Seseli pratensis Monspeliensium*, for although it be somewhat like to it, yet it is not the same as he there sheweth: the fift is called by *Bauhinus Seseli pratense tenuifolium sive Daucoies pratensis tenuifolius* described in his *Prodromus*, as though none had exprest it before, when as it is the very same *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* spoken off before, as any that will compare them together shall easily finde: the sixt *Camerarius in horto* described, but *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* giveth the figure of it, which none had done before: the seventh is called *Tordylion sive Seseli Creticum majus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Seseli Creticum majus* by *Camerarius*; *Cæsalpinus* saith, that in *Italy* it is called *Pimpinellæ Romanæ alterum genus sylvestre*: the eight is the *Ordilion Nicandri*, and *Tordylion Dioscoridis* by *Anguilara*, *Tordylion* and *Gordilion* by *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and *Seseli Creticum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Cæsalpinus* and *Columna* saith, this is commonly called in *Italy Pimpinella Romana*, and familiarly eaten as a sallet herbe, and *Bauhinus* saith, that this is the *Cafealitra*, that is *Caucalis* which is used in *Candy* and *Greece*, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth is set forth by *Columna*, by the name of *Tordylion majus alterum lueteum*: and the tenth *Tordilium minimum Apulum alterum* by him also; the eleventh is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Levisticum alterum* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, but I thinke it doth better agree unto the next *Ligusticum secundum herbariorum* of *Tabermontanus*, and is the *Sseli primum montanum* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus Seseli montanum folio Cicutæ glabrum*, and thinketh it may be the *Seseli Peloponensiacum* of *Dioscorides*: the twelfth is set forth by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth is the true *Seseli Peloponense folio Cicutæ Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, and so taken by the learned at *Mompelier*, as I shewed before, and therefore thought fit to set it forth with them, although his *Peleponense* is placed in the Thapsia: the fourteenth is also taken at *Mompelier* for the true *Seseli Æthiopicum Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, all orher authours acknowledge the verity thereof, onely *Matthiolus* maketh a doubt whether his *Seseli Æthiopicum* (which is an herbe and no shrubbe, and well knowne now to be the *Libanotis Theophrasti*) or this *Æthiopicum*, which he calleth *alterum* should be the truer, for that as he saith they both resemble it very well, but *Lobel* taxeth him too bitterly for it: the last hath his name in his title as I received it.

*The Vertues.*

The true *Seseli Massiliense* is commended by *Dioscorides* to helpe the strangury, and the straightnesse of breath, as also the suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses, and expelleth the dead child, helpeth also the falling sicknesse, old coughes, and all other inward griefes, either the roote or the seede being taken in wine: the seede drunke in wine doth helpe digestion, expelleth winde and the paines in the bowells: it helpeth those that have taken cold in their journey, if they drinke it in wine with some pepper: it is given to Goates and other cattle to facilitate the delivery of their young. *Pliny* saith that women use it before their delivery of child (being taught by Hindes that eate *Seseli's* to speede their delivery, as *Aristotle* did declare it before) to helpe them at that time. *Galen* sheweth that the roote of *Seseli*, speaking in generall of them all, are so powerfull in heating that they provoke urine, and are of thinne parts, that they helpe the falling sicknesse, &c. the other *Seseli's*, saith *Dioscorides*, have the same facultie and operation: the *Candy Seseli* is good to provoke urine, if it be stopped or hindered, and womens courses also: the juyce taken with the seede in wine for tenne dayes together helpeth the paines of the kidneyes, and driveth forth the stone engendered therein: the roote being taken with honey is good to breake the flegme in coughes, and to cause it easily to be spit forth; *Paulus Ægenita* saith, that *Tordylium* taketh away bruises, and the blacke and blew spots that come by stroakes or otherwise if one part of *Terra Samia* be put to two parts thereof, and laid to with hony. Our *English Seseli* or Saxifrage is well experimented and much used by country people, either the juyce or the decoction or the distilled water or the seede in powder, and drunke in wine, to helpe to breake and expell the stone, to provoke urine, and to expell wind, and the chollicke in old or yong, and is much given to sucking children for the frets, as women call it, which is winde in their bodies and stomackes. The *Ethiopian Seseli* is preferred for the singular vertues therein, beyond all the other sorts of *Seseli*, and therefore most fit of all other to be used in medicines especially those two notable great compositions, *Mithridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Lobel* sheweth that he gathered about *Mompelier* at a time so much, that he sent thereof to *Venice* and other places sufficient for them to use in the said compositions: the rest of them are little or not at all used to any physicall purpose.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Ligusticum verum sive Siler montanum.* Libisticke or Sermountaine of *Liguria.*

OF this *Ligusticum* I have two sorts to bring to your consideration both of them in face neare corresponding one another, and first of that which is held to be truest.

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Siselios.* The true Libisticke or Sermountaine of *Liguria.*

The true Sermountaine of *Liguria* riseth up with a round joynted stalke two or three foote high bearing both at the bottome and at the joynts large spread winged leaves, divided into many sundry and small leaves whose small footestalkes beare usually two leaves and sometimes foure, set one against another, and three alwayes at the end, each being much broader and shorter then Sow-Fennell leaves, almost equall to Mellilot, of a small sweete sent if they bee a little rubbed, and spreading at the toppes into a few branches bearing very large umbells of white flowers and after them long, thicke, full brownish yellow seede larger by halfe then Cumin seede, two alwayes joyned together, striped on both sides and winged, with yellow shining wings at the edges, and of a quicke sharpe hot sent and taste: the roote is long great and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharpe sent and taste likewise abiding long.

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed Sermountaine.

The stalke of this Sermountaine is small about a cubit high divided into branches, which beare small umbells of white flowers: the leaves are few separated into many thinne small leaves like unto Sow-Fennell but much shorter, and those towards and at the toppes more finely cut like haires.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is found plentifully growing on the *Appenine* hills in *Liguria*, whose chiefe Citie is *Genua*: and the other in *Austria*, and doe seldome beare ripe seede with us unlesse in a warme kindly season.

*The Names.*

It is supposed by the most judicious writers of these times that it is the true Λιγυστικὸν of *Dioscorides* or Λιβυστικὸν of *Galen* by changing one letter, and tooke the name from *Liguria* the Countrey where the best and most store groweth, and there they call it *Sier montano*, in Latine it is also called *Ligusticum* but not *Levisticum*, which is our Lovage much differing from this as may soone be discerned: but this is also the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Ligusticum*, and after him *Lugdunensis Castor Durantes* and others. *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* call it *Siler montanum* as was used in the Apothecaries Shoppes and *Siselos* also, because in former times they knew none of the true *Seselies*, but as *Lobel* saith this errour was tollerable, because they tooke a seede that had more sharpenesse and was of more efficacie then *Seseli*, although as *Gesner* saith it is like none of the *Seselies*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Ser montanum* and *Peloponense*. *Pliny* sheweth that *Siler* tooke the name from *Sila* whereby

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Siselios.*
The true Libisticke or Ser mountaine of *Liguria.*

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Ser mountaine.

they

they used the seede for *Seseli*: and antiently they used to call *Seseli* by the name of *Sili* and *Seli*: *Pliny* saith that *Cratevas* used to call it *Cunila bubula*, and some *Panaces*: the last is remembed onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and set downe in his *Prodromus*, I have called it in *English* Libisticke, or Ser mountaine, as the fittest to expresse it.

*The Vertues.*

This Libisticke or Ser mountaine is of a warming and digesting qualitie both roote and seede, and helpeth inward gripings and paines, swellings and winde, especially in the stomack, it provoketh urine also and womens courses being drunke or the roote outwardly applyed, and is used against the bitings of venemous beasts and Serpents, and therefore is put both into Mithridate and Treakle, and for the propertie to breake winde is used among other things tending to the same purpose: the *Ligurians* among whom it groweth use the seede familiarly in their meats, to season and rellish them as others doe with pepper.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Carum.* Caraway.

ALthough with most writers there hath beene but one kind of Caraway formerly remembred, yet because there are two other herbes that nearely resemble it, I will put them together.

1. *Carum vulgare.* Ordinary Carawayes.

The ordinary Caraway is well knowne to beare divers stalkes of fine cut leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of Carrots, but not bushing so thicke, of a little quicke taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalke, not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like leaves but smaller and finer, and at the toppe small open tufts or umbells of white flowers which turne into small blackish seed lesser that the Anneseede, and of a quicker and hotter taste, the roote is whitish small and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled barke and much lesse, of a little hot taste and quicke, and stronger then a Parsnep, and abideth after seedetime.

1. *Carum vulgare.* Ordinary Carawayes.

2. *Carum Alpinum.* Mountaine Caraway.

This mountaine Caraway is a small plant and smooth, shooting forth from a long blackish aromaticall roote sundry long stalkes with leaves on them like unto the former Caraway, but the devided leaves are somewhat broader and of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth one or two slender stalkes halfe a foote high, from the middle upwards bare or without leaves and thence spreading five or six small sprigges to forme an umbell, each of them bearing at the toppe a few small flowers in a tuft as it were together, of a reddish yellow colour.

3. *Carum pratense.* Medow Caraway.

The Medow Caraway groweth greater and higher then the ordinary kinde, with leaves somewhat like also unto it but larger, the spokie umbells of white flowers are likewise larger, and the seede like unto Cumin seede but much larger: the roote is small and slender of a sent somewhat strange or like unto Dauke, of an hot and sharpe taste yet not so much as the seede.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth as *Tragus* saith in *Germany* in many places in the fields, and by the way sides, it is usually sowen with us in Gardens: the second was found on the *Pyrenian* hills, and the last in the fields and medowes of *Germany*, as *Tragus* saith also: they flower in *Iune* or *Iuly* and seede quickly after.

*The Names.*

Κάρῳ in Greeke is *Caros*, and *Carum* in Latine or *Carui*, as it is in the Apothecaries shoppes, *Simeon Sethi* calleth it *Carnabadion*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith from the Conntrey of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. All Authors doe generally call the first *Caros* or *Carum* and some *Careum* and some *Carvum* as it is in shoppes, *Bauhinus* calleth it according to his owne country name *Carum pratense*: the second *Bauhinus* hath onely expressed in his *Pinax* and described in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Cyminum equinum* after the high *Dutch* name as they call it there *Rosskimmel*: *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Fœniculum erraticum alterum Loniceri* and *Hippomarathrum* of others, as if it were a Fennell when he himselfe calleth it onely *Caruifolia*. The *Arabians* call it *Karvia*, *Karavia* or *Carvi*, the *Italians Carro*, the *Spaniards Cara vea*, and *Alcaravea*, the *French Carni*, the *Germanes Wisenkummell* that is, *pratense Cuminum*, and of some *Motthkummell*, the *Dutch Carve*, oft *Swicker peen*, and we in *English* Caraway.

*The Vertues.*

Caraway seedes are hot and dry as Galen saith, almost in the third degree, and have withall a moderate sharpe qualitie, whereby it breaketh winde and provoketh urine, and that not the seede onely but the herbe also and the roote thereof is better foode then of the Parsnep, and is pleasant and comfortable to the stomacke helping digestion;

ſtion: the ſeede is conducing to all the cold greefes both of the head and ſtomacke, the bowels or mother, as alſo the winde in them, and helpeth to ſharpen the eye ſight: the powder of the ſeede put into a poultis taketh away blacke and blew ſpots of blowes or bruiſes: the ſeede is much uſed in Bread, Cakes, &c. to give a relliſh and warming qualitie to them as of a ſpice, and in Comfits, to eate with fruit to breake the windineſſe of them: the herbe it ſelfe or with ſome of the ſeede bruiſed and fryed layd hot in a bagge or double cloth to the lower part of the belly doth eaſe the painēs of the winde Chollicke.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Aniſum.* Aniſe.

ANiſe is a ſmall low herbe ſeldomē a yard high, having the lower leaves broader thēn thoſe abovē few upon the ſtalkes, ſeldome divided, but dented on the fore part, of a whitiſh greene colour, and of a good ſweet taſte and ſmell, the ſtalk is rounder and not ſpread into branches ſaving at the toppe, where the white umbells of flowers doe ſtand, which afterwards give ſmall round whitiſh ſeede very ſweete, yea more then any unbelliferous ſeede and pleaſant taſte, and ſmell yet ſomewhat quicke withall: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, and is to be new ſowen in the Spring.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It is every where ſowen even in the Eaſt Countries as *Syria*, &c. or elſe where, and not knowne where it is naturall, but is very fruitfull and plentifull in hot countries, being ſowen and gathered within three or foure moneths at the moſt.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀνίσον *quaſi* ἀνίκητον *vocavere, quia cibi appetentiam præſtaret, & forſan ſic dictum* ὅτι ἀνίστησι τὰς ἐμπνευματώσεις, *quod tenſiones flatulentas internas & externas remittat et laxet*: it is generally called *Aniſum* of all authors, and almoſt by all nations according to their dialect, onely the *Spaniards* call it *Matahalna* and *yerva dolce.*

*Aniſum.* Aniſe.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* hath erred very much in relating the temperature of Aniſe ſeede, ſaying it is hot and dry in the third degree, and burning withall, by reaſon of the ſharpeneſſe and bitterneſſe: when as it is well knowne it hath no ſuch acrimonie therēin that it ſhould come neare to any burning qualitie: for the ſweeteneſſe doth ſo temper the ſharpeneſſe therein that it doth not exceede the ſecond degree in heate nor the firſt in drineſſe: but the chymicall oyle drawen from the ſeed exceedeth much theſe degrees, the ſpirits being contracted muſt needs be the more fierce: The ſeede being often taken helpeth a ſtinking breath and to breake winde in any part of the body, bee it the head, ſtomacke, ſpleene, bowells or mother, and to provoke Vrine and ſleepe to them that want it: they helpe Nurſes to ſtore of milke for their children, to eate the ſēedes comfited faſting and laſt at night, and is very good alſo for teeming women or with child; they helpe thoſe that are ſhort winded, or have a Tiſicke or Conſumption, to take the decoction of them with Figs & Licorice, &c. they helpe alſo to expectorate flegme in them that have a Cough or ſtraightneſſe in the breaſts, and is very conducible to the ſtomacke, and being boyled in wine and taken it helpeth the obſtructions of the Liver aſſuredly, and the Dropſie that commeth thereby: the ſame alſo ſtayeth the hickocke and helpeth digeſtion: the chymicall oyle taken in broth or in wine three or foure droppes at the moſt for a time doth wonderfully helpe the giddineſſe of the head, the ſtraightneſſe and paines in the breaſt and ſtomacke, or the crudities and belchings therein, the much deſire to caſt, and the riſing of the mother, as alſo all other griefes and paines inwardly that riſe of cold or winde: if Aniſe eyther greene or dry be beaten and laid to their eyes that have any hurtfull thing fallen into them it will ſoone draw it forth and likewiſe take away the venome of any hurt by the bitings of venemous creatures, and healeth them quickly: the herbe or ſeede boyled in oyle of Roſes and dropped warme into the eares eaſeth the paines and noyſe in them: the bruiſed ſeede and ſtorax mixed together, and the fumes thereof taken being caſt on quicke coales, ſo the head be covered over, that the fumes may penetrate the better, will ſoone eaſe the continuall head ach: The *Italians* have this ſaying, *Qui terranno in mano una pianta d'aniſo, non ſaran moleſtati dal mal caduco*; that is to ſay, he that holdeth a plant of Aniſe in his hand ſhall not be troubled with the Falling ſickneſſe: but although this may ſeeme ſomewhat too eaſie to helpe ſo grievous a ſickenes, yet aſſuredly the diſtilled water of the herbe, or more effectually the chymicall oyle, or I would ſay and uſe rather, the Quinteſſence thereof made as I ſhall ſhew you preſently will give much eaſe to thoſe that are franticke or diſtempered in their braines, eſpecially if alſo there be an outward application with the herbe or ſeede and other conducible things to the forehead and temples: the ſame likewiſe is very effectuall for old folkes as well as young children that have the Falling ſickneſſe, or are troubled

with

with Spasma's and Convulsions. The Quintessence is made in this manner, having infused the seede bruised a little (what quantitie every one please) for 24. houres in good spirit of wine, let it stand as long in an hot Balneum then let it bee pressed forth and distilled or vapoured gently in glasse, the residence in the bottome when it is come to the thicknesse of thinne hony, keepe it for your use as aforesayd.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Ammi.* Bishops weede.

ALthough we have not the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* and the ancients in all the Christian world, eyther growing or to be seene with any Apothecarie or Druggist, yet wee have two or three herbes that learned men have called by that name which we will here set forth unto you.

1. *Ammi vulgatius.* Common Bishops weede.

Common Bishops weede riseth up with a round straight stalke, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or foure foote high be set with divers small long and somewhat broad leaves, cut in in some places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of the long footestalke one against another, of a darke greene colour, somewhat like unto Skirret leaves, having sundry branches on them, and at the toppes small umbells of white flowers which turne into small round and browne seede, little bigger then Parsley seed, and not so bigge as Anneseede, of a quicke hot sent and taste, the roote is white and fibrous perishing every yeare after it hath seeded, and riseth usually of it owne sowing againe.

2. *Ammi Creticum.* Bishops weede of *Candy.*

This *Ammi* sendeth forth divers slender stalkes of fine cut leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Carrots, smelling somewhat quicke, from which rise slender stalkes with some joynts, and the like leaves set thereon, and at the tops umbells of white flowers, which turne into small seede like unto Smallage, of a sweet sharpe sent and quicke taste: the roote is somewhat great and browne on the outside, with sundry fibres thereat.

3. *Ammi parvum foliis Fœniculi.* Small Bishops weede.

This small *Ammi* hath rising from a small roote two or three small and slender stalkes, about a foote high branched towards the toppes, and set with divers very fine small leaves finer then Fennell, bearing small umbells of white flowers, and very small blackish seede after them like to Parsley seede, somewhat pleasant but sharpe and a little quicke withall: the roote is small and white, perishing after seedetime.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found growing wilde in many places in *England* and *Wales* also; as by the hedge side of the next field beyond *Greene hithe* on the way as you goe to *Gravesend, &c.* the second hath beene sent from *Candy*, and

1. *Ammi vulgatius.*
Common Bishops weede.

2. *Ammi Creticum.*
Bishops weede of *Candy.*

groweth likewise, as *Matthiolus* saith, from *Anguilara* on mount *Garganus* in *Italy*: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, but groweth in *Arabia*, and do all flower & seed reasonable well with us, if the yeare prove kindely, or else not.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄμμι and ἄμμιον, *Ammi* and *Ammium* in Latine also, *Ammi* and *Ameos* in shoppes, and is used in stead of the true in most shoppes: the first is called *Ammi & vulgare* or *vulgatius* by all authors, yet *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ammioselinum*, and some tooke it to be *Beupleuron Pliniy*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and some to be *Bubonium Hyppocratis*, as *Lobel* doubteth: but as I said in the beginning, the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* is not knowne; and although *Dioscorides* doth not describe it, as in many other herbes that were commonly well knowne in his time he doth the like, yet from some notes thereof from him, from *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is plainely desciphered especially the seede, to be much smaller and whiter than Cummin seede smelling like *Origanum*, and therefore was called *Cuminum Æthiopicum*, and *Hippocrates* called it *Regium* from the excellencie; yet as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, some opposed it in their times, taking the *Ammi* to be of a different nature wholly, because it is smaller and whiter than Cumin: but yet saith *Pliny* the use of this seede in *Egypt*, both in their bread and meate, is like unto that of *Cuminum regiũ*, or *Æthiopicum*. Now none of these seeds, nor of any other that have beene shewed for *Ammi*, or used by the Apothecaries, have the smell of *Origanum*, or can be compared with Cumin: I have onely once seene a seede that was brought out of the *East Indies*, and obtruded for the true *Ammi*, whose smell was strong, somewhat neare to *Origanum*, but the other notes and markes agreed not with it, for it was larger and browner also than Cumin seede, which I sowed in my Garden, but sprang not, and therefore can say no more thereof: he second is the *Ammi* of *Anguliara* sent to some, *Matthiolus*, *Castor*, *Lugdunensis* & *Camerarius*, who all call it *Ammi Matthioli*, and *Camerarius Creticum* also, as both one; *Lobel* calleth it *Ammi Creticum aromaticum*: the last is called *Ammi aletrum parvum* by *Dodonæus*, and as he saith divers suppose it may rather be taken for *Sisan* than *Ammi*. *Ammi verum* by *Gesner*, and *Ammi perpusillum* by *Lobel*, and *Ammium primum Alexandrinum* by *Tabermontanus*. The *Arabians* call *Ammi Nanochach Nanachue* and *Nangzue*; the *Italians* and all other Nations *Ammi*, or neare thereupon, but we Bishops weede, I meane these sorts here exprest: peradventure the true *Ammi* may be the *Cuminum sylvestre* before set downe, and would be better considered.

*The Vertues.*

The true *Ammi* is commended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, being of an heating and drying property in the third degree, and of thinne parts, a little bitter in taste, and sharpe withall, whereby it digesteth humours; provoketh urine and womens courses, dissolveth winde, easeth paines and torments in the bowells being taken in wine; and is good against the biting of Serpents: it is used to good effect in those medicines that are given, to hinder the poysonfull operation of *Cantharides* upon the *vritory* parts which they chiefely affect: being mixed with hony and applied to blacke and blew markes or spots by blowes and bruises, it doth take them away, and being drunke or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and maketh it pale, and the fumes thereof taken with Rossin or with Raisins clenseth the mother. *Dodonæus* doth much commend the common sort here first set downe, that it hath all the faculties expressed of the true *Ammi*: The *Egyptian* or *Arabian* seede is said to be very powerfull to provoke venery, for which purpose the *Egyptians* doe much use it.

3. *Ammi parvum foliis fœniculi.* Small Bishops weede.

## CHAP. XX.

*Sison vulgare sive Amomum Germanicum.* Small wilde Parsley of *Germany*.

FOr some resemblance of this herbe, with the first in the last Chapter, I thinke good to joyne it next thereunto: this riseth up with a tall slender stalke scarse able to stand upright without helpe, thinnely set with winged leaves on the branches, the lower leaves being largest, and divers being set on a stalke on both sides, each whereof is as small almost as the former *Ammi* leafe, some whereof will be cut in on the edges more or lesse, and some not cut in at all, but all of them dented about the edges, at the toppes whereof loose small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede, lesser than Parsley, but of a strong sent, and quicker hotter taste: the roote groweth downe much, and spreadeth every way, whereby it holdeth fast in the ground, and abideth long.

2. *Sisum odoratum.* Sweete wilde Parsley.

This plant I have entituled *odoratum* to distinguish it from the former sort called *Sisum*, although peradventure it is not the right *Sison* of *Dioscorides*: it beareth a single stalke about two cubits high, with long Fennell-

1. *Sisum vulgare sive Amomum Germanecum.* Small wilde Parsley of *Garmany*.

2. *Sisum odoratum.* Sweete wilde Parsley.

like leaves at the joynts, which swell sweete betweene Dill and Fennell : the umbells are small thin set and white, and the seede small blacke well smelling, but bitterish, somewhat like Smallage : the roote is long, white and slender : some have taken this to be *Seseli Massiliense*, but erroniously.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This was formerly taken to be a forraine plant, the seede being to be had in the Apothecaries shoppes onely in *Germany*, but afterwards divers found it wilde with them, as *Gesner in hortis* sheweth, and we have done the like with us, growing neere hedges by moist ditches almost every where, and flowreth in *Iuly*, the seede being ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it in Greeke Σίσων, and so doth *Galen* & *Sinon* also, but *Hippocrates Sinnon*, and *Pliny* doth the like, so that *Sison* and *Sinon* be both but one plant, as *Cordus* also doth acknowledge : *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and other *German* Writers doe testifie, that the seede hereof was called in the Apothecaries shoppes of their countrey, *Amomum*, and used in the stead thereof, so great ignorance was spread over the face of the world for many yeares, that not onely the knowledge of herbes, but of good literature was in a manner buried, or at least neglected and lost : and therefore it is still called by many *Amomum Germanicum* : *Fuchsius* calleth it *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, and *Dodoneus* maintaineth it, taking it to be the truest was extant before others: in the Chapter next going before this, I shewed you that he liked of their judgement that called the *Ammi perpusillum* to be *Sison*, and now since this is knowne to be the true *Sison*, and called so by *Tragus*, *Camerarious* and *Lugdunensis*, he would make it to be *Macedonian* Parsley, but surely this cannot be referred to any of the *Selinum*, the composure thereof, as well as other things contradicting it ; *Alpinus* hath onely mentioned the other.

*The Vertues.*

The properties given to *Sison* are all found to be effectuall in this plant, that it is good against the diseases of the spleene and stitches in the sides, against the strangury and difficulty of making water, and womens courses when they are stopped : it likewise helpeth digestion, and is therefore used as Pepper in broths, meates, and sawces.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Cerefolium.* Chervill.

OF the Chervills, there is both tame and wilde, which shall be here declared, but some doe account *Scandix* to be a kinde thereof, which although it doe in some sort resemble, yet I thinke good to sever them, and to speake of it, and the other kindes thereof in the next Chapter.

1. *Cerefolium sativum.* Garden Chervill.

This garden Chirvill at the first doth somewhat resembell Parsley, but after it is better growne the leaves are very much cut in, and jagged resembling Hemlockes, being a little hairy, and of a whitish greene colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer with the stalkes also : it riseth little above halfe a foote high, bearing

1. *Cerefolium sativum.* Garden Chervill.

2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.* Wilde Chervill.

bearing white flowers in spoked tufts which turne into long and round seede pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweete taste, but of no smell when as the herbe it selfe smelleth reasonable well: the root is small and long and perisheth every yeare being to be sowen a new in the Spring for seede, and after *Iuly* for Autume sallets.

2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.* Wilde Chervill.

The wilde Chervill groweth two or three foote high, with yellow stalkes and joynts set with broader and more hairy leaves devided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker greene colour, which likewise grow reddish with the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seede: the roote is white and hard and as I suppose enduring long: this hath little or no sent.

*The Place* and *Time*

The first is sowen in Gardens to serve as a sallet herbe: the other groweth wilde in their Vineyards and Orchards beyond Sea, and in many of the medowes of our owne Land, and by the hedge sides, as also on heathes: they flower and seede early and thereupon are sowen againe in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

*Columella* calleth the first *Cherophyllum* and is likely to be the *Cerephyllum* of *Pliny* which he saith the Greekes called *Paederota*, but because he is so briefe nothing certaine can be affirmed, some also take it to be the ἐνθαστικὸν of *Theaphrastus lib.7.c.7.* which *Gaza* translateth *Enthusicum*, all authors doe call it *Cerefolium* or *Cherifolium*, *&c.* onely *Anguilara* and *Cesalpinus* thinke it may bee *Oreoselinum* which it cannot bee. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* and others also leaning to that opinion, *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* take it to be a kind of *Gingidium*: the *Italians* call it *Cerefoglio*: the *French du Cerfueil*, the *Germans Korffol* and *Korbelkraut*, the *Dutch Kervell*, and wee Chervill.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Chervill by reason of the good rellish it hath, is willingly put among Sallet herbes to make them taste the better, as also into Loblollies of stewed herbes which the *French* & *Dutch* doe much delight in, for it doth moderately warme the stomacke: it is a certaine remedy saith *Tragus* to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and so doth it likewise the blood by bruises, falls, &c. the juice or distilled water of it drunke, and the bruised leaves laid to the place: it is taken also by divers to be good to provoke urine, and to expell the stone in the Kidneyes and womens courses, taken eyther in meate or drinke, and moreover to helpe the Plurisie and prickings of the sides: wilde Chervill will helpe to dissolve any tumors of swelling in any part of the body, as also to take away the spots and markes in the flesh and skinne of congealed blood by bruises or blowes in a short space, by applying it to the place.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Scandix.* Shepheards needle.

THere are three or foure sorts of Sepheards needle that I am to shew you in this Chapter, some of which are revived and referred to those of the ancients, and some never knowne before.

1. *Scandix vulgaris sive Pecten veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.

The common Shepheards needle hath sundry long hard large, greene stalkes of leaves, more divided, and into many more parts, and of a sadder browne greene colour than Chervill, and of no sent; the stalkes grow a foote high, bearing small tusts of white flowers, and after them five, or sixe, or more or lesse long seeds, somewhat round pointed at the ends, and a little rough, as if they were dented, all of them comming from one head or stalke, with a few small leaves under them: the roote is very small and threddy.

2. *Scandix altera capite glomerato.*
Round headed Shepheards needle.

This kinde of Shepheards needle hath stalkes of larger leaves than the wilde Carrot comming somewhat neare to Parsley, smooth, and of a pale greene colour; those that grow at the joynrs of the stalkes come forth out of a broad filme or skinne, as is seene in many ferulous and umbeliferous plants, and bearing at the top a round head, of many greenish white thredes set close together: the roote is like the wilde Parsnippe, and of a bitter and sharpe taste.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor sive Anthriscus.*
Small Shepheards needle of *Candy*.

The small Shepheards needle of *Candy* hath sundry stalkes of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thicke like

1. *Scandix vulgaris sive Pecten Veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.

4. *Scandix Cretica major.*
The greater Shepheards needle of Candy.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor sive Anthriscus.*
small Shepheards needle of Candy.

the

the first, but more sparsed and thinne, comming somewhat neere to Camomill, but finer and a little hairy, of a pleasant both sent and taste, among which rise slender short stalkes, somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few joynts or leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand five or six small white flowers close set together consisting of five leaves a peece, in the middle whereof is a darke purplish stile or leafe longer then the rest, spreading forth like a blazing starre, after which follow long seedes like the first but smaller, bigger below and ending above in two small points, whose edges are more rough and seeme more dented, and bee a little purplish as the young ones are before they be ripe, which are the seedes themselves: the roote is small long and white. This hath beene observed to have a better sent that groweth in untilled voyde and gravelly grounds then that which groweth in the fields.

4. *Scandix Cretica major.* The greater Shepheds Needle of *Candy*.

The greater kinde hath a crested small stalke a cubit high, parted into divers branches, a little hairy at the very joynts having the lower leaves broade and somewhat round, divided like unto the lesser Burnet Saxifrage one set opposite to another, standing upon long stalks, which together with the leaves are a little hairy: but those that stand at the joynts are much more finely cut in, and like unto the leaves of the first, the umbells are a little spread and small, yet greater then the first, which are succeeded by more store of long rough dented seede then the last, having each of them two small prickes at the end: the roote is small and fibrous.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth plentifully in our owne Land among Corne: the second in *France*, the third both in *Candy* and *Naples* also, and the last in *Candy*: they flower early and seede accordingly.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it σκάνδιξ and the Latines *Scandix* also, and *Pecten Veneris*, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus pastoris* or *Acula* and some call it *Scanaria*. There is much doubt and controversie among our later writers, first what herbe the *Scandix* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* should be, that was so common a Sallet herbe for the people to feede on and growing wilde with them, so that *Aristophanes* merrily taunted *Euripides* the Poet, that his mother sold not a true wort but *Scandix*, which was accounted the meanest or vilest of all others, for our *Pecten Veneris* is not taken to be the true *Scandix* in *Candy*, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*; for he there saith the *Candiots* eate it not, calling it ἀγριοσκάνδικα, and hath no smell, but another which they call σκανδικὶ *Sandici*, and κάνδικα smelleth well, but moveth nothing to Venery: divers therefore doe thinke that the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus* should be *Scandix* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, *Columna* taketh the *Caucalis echinato nodoso semine Bauhini* to be *Scandix*, which how farre they are from veritie or almost any shew of reason this one thing doth declare, that neither *Matthiolus* his *Gingidium* nor *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis* were ever used to bee eaten as *Scandix* was, nor is likely to grow so familiarly in Greece as *Scandix* so wilde a wort; but if I might spend my opinion in the matter, I should sooner beleeve *Bellus* his judgement hereof that lived long among the Græcians, (for I account the Candiots in speaking Greeke and using the Greekish rites, to be as it were the off-spring of the Greeks) and from both their denominations of herbes, and the use of them besides his owne both reading and observation, holding the ancient Greeke words although somewhat corrupted, who sheweth that *Scandiki* as they usually call an herbe that they eate should be the true *Scandix*, then eyther *Matthiolus* or *Columna*, whose opinionative conceits that he had found out the genuine plants of the ancients, made him runne farre awry in many things, as may be seene in his Hyssope, *Polium* and divers others the like: so that my opinion is that our *Pecten Veneris* is not the true *Scandix* of the ancients, but a kinde of wilde Chervill, and not used to bee eaten with them or us, as the properties also do declare: but that *Scandici* which they in *Candy* (and as it is likely throughout all Greece also) doe take and use for their foode is the true *Scandix* which we have seldome seene or knowne: next what *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* should bee, whether this of *Honorius Bellus* sent to *Clusius*, or that of *Columna* in his Chapter of *Scandix*, which I take to be our *Pecten Veneris*; and whether *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* his description be not true which explaneth the matter throughly. *Anthriscus* saith *Pliny* were the same that *Scandix* is, if it had thinner and sweeter leaves, which reading being admitted, *Anthriscus* is an herbe that hath broader leaves and not so sweete in smell as *Scandix*, which *Columna* as it should seeme would have to be the *Scandix* of *Dodonæus*, and is our *Pecten Veneris*, which *Columna* commendeth him so much for his true description thereof, and so would make our *Pecten Veneris* to be the true *Scandix* of the ancients, which is neither sweete nor used to be eaten, and all this is I suppose because he would have his *Anisomarathrum* to be a new plant of his owne finding, and not the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny*, as others before him had judged it to bee, when as his description of *Anisomarathrum* sheweth it must be a *species* of the *Scandix* by the manner of growing and the forme of the seed: but admitting *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* that *Anthriscus* were the same, but that it hath finer and sweeter leaves, it endeth the whole controversie, putting all things without doubt. I am somewhat more ample and tedious in the explanation of these things then I thought to be, because they are intricate and various; the first here is called *Scandix* by divers authors, and *Pecten Veneris* by others without doubting or questioning whether they were true or no: the second *Lugdunensis* remembreth, and the last *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of: the other I have I hope sufficiently expressed it to be called and taken to be the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Scandix cretica minor*.

*The Vertues.*

Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that Scandix is somewhat sharpe and bitter, being hot and dry in the third degree, and thereby is good both for the stomacke and belly being eyther eaten raw or boyled: being made into drinke and taken it is good for the Liver, backe and bladder, provoketh Vrine mightily and freeth the inward parts from obstructions: it also bindeth a loose body, the seede being taken with vinegar presently stayeth the hickock, and used in an oyntment it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire: *Pliny* saith that the roote of *Pecten Veneris* beaten with Mallowes draweth forth splinters or any other thing sticking in the flesh. *Honorius Bellus* that the *Anthriscus* is used in *Candy* by the people with great delight, not onely because it is pleasant to the taste, but because it mightily provoketh to Venery and helpeth those persons that are weake or spent therein, and helpeth women to conceive in that it clenseth the seminary parts.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Coriandrum.* Coriander.

THe ancients formerly knew and set forth but one sort of Coriander, and sayd that it had no diversitie but the later writers have added two more unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.* Ordinary Corianders.

When Coriander first springeth up the leaves are somewhat broad very like unto Parsley, but after it is growne up into a stalke which is three or foure foote high, being full growne they are smaller and finer every one then other up to the toppe, where stand small loose umbells of white flowers, turning into round striped hollow seede of a whitish yellow colour when it is ripe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare after seede time: the whole plant, seede and all while it is greene and growing hath a strong and loathsome savour scarse to be endured, but when the seede is full ripe and dry it is of a reasonable good sent and taste without offence.

2. *Coriandrum minus odorum.* The lesse sweet Coriander.

This Coriander hath the lower as well as the upper leaves all finely cut in and jagged, the stalkes grow lower not halfe a foote high, and lying almost on the ground, with white flowers on them and round seede as the other but fuller and greater, and two alwayes joyned together.

3. *Coriandrum alterum fœtidissimum.* The stinking Coriander.

This other Coriander hath sundry small stalkes that are five square being firme, and not hollow, nor growing high, all the leaves whereof are as fine as the uppermost of the first: at the toppes of the stalkes stand such like small umbells of purplish white flowers, after which come round seede like the other, but two alwayes joyned together: the roote is great dying yearely as the other, the smell hereof is more strong and offensive then the other to the head and senses.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first are onely sowen in Gardens as well now as in ancient times, for *Pliny* saith it is not found wilde, their naturall places being not knowne: the last was sent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons* by *Myconus* to *Molineus*, who hath set it forth in *historia Lugdunensi*: they doe all flower in *Iuly* and ripen in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κόριον and κορίανον, and so in Latine also *Corion* and *Corianon*, but usually *Coriandrum*, and derived from κόρις, which is that kinde of noysome flie or worme that is called *Cimex* in Latine, a wall Louse or Punie in *English*, whose stinking smell Coriander doth much imitate. There hath beene formerly some controversie betweene *Avicen* and *Galen*, and others also about Coriander, some condemning the use as hurtfull and dangerous by reason of the grievous smell, and that it maketh the voyce hoarse, procureth a kind of frensie

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.*
Ordinary Coriander.

2. *Coriandrum alterum minus odorum.*
The lesser sweete Coriander.

like

like unto drunkenneſſe, and that the juice thereof being drunke cauſeth death, and that it is very cold, all theſe properties the *Arabian* Phyſitions give it: the correction therefore of the ſeede they appoint to bee by ſteeping it all night in Vinegar, and dryed up againe to be ſafely uſed: but *Lobel* ſeemeth to refuſe this preparation, ſaying that the coldneſſe of the Vinegar can draw forth none of the foule and ſtinking ſpirits from it, but rather the drying of it of it ſelfe or by the fire, as it is uſed when they are made into Comfits, without any other preparation and then is not found hurtfull but rather comfortable to the ſtomacke, &c. as alſo by the continuall uſe of it in meates and medicines among many countrey people of it ſelfe without preparation: and ſome commending the uſe because when the ſeede is dry it hath a warming, ſweete and no noyſome ſmell or taſte: the noyſome vapours ſubſiſting onely in the moyſture and not in the drying, as wee may ſee in many fruits which being not ripe are ſo hard and harſh that ſcarſe one can eate them without harme, but being ripe are both mellow and ſweete, heate onely working this effect: the hotter countries for the moſt part giving the mellower and ſweeter fruit: The firſt is called by all writers *Coriandrum*, the ſecond is mentioned by *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* giveth the figure without deſcription, *Lugdunenſis* onely remembreth the laſt. The *Arabians* call it *Caſberra* and *Elcoſbur*, the *Italians Coriandro*, the *Spaniards Culantro*, the *French Coriandre*: the high and low *Dutch Coriander*, and we in *Engliſh* Coriander and Coliander.

*The Vertues.*

Firſt for greene Coriander and the cooling qualitie thereof: the juice as is before ſaid being drunke killeth them that take it: outwardly applyed it diſſolveth knots and kernells, being mixed with Wheate or Barley Flower, as alſo Saint *Anthonies* fire being uſed with bread, and running and fretting ſores, wheales, puſhes and carbuncles, and botches riſing in the skinne or fleſh, and taketh away the ſwelling and inflammation of the cods, either the juice or greene herbe applyed: the juice thereof made into an ointment with *Ceruſſe*, *Litarge* Vinegar and Oyle of Roſes doth the like, Now for the dryed ſeede of Coriander which is moſt in uſe, and being taken in ſweete wine killeth the Wormes in the body and encreaſeth coiture: it is alſo good againſt the Serpent that is called *Amphiſbæna*, eyther drunke or layd to the bitten place: it is very comfortable to the ſtomacke, by heating and drying, the cold and moiſture thereof helpeth digeſtion and repreſſeth the vapours therein that riſe upwards, and reſiſteth forcible paines of the winde chollicke and the ſtopping of Vrine: and being a nouriſhment of a temperate qualitie it helpeth to encreaſe both blood and Sperme.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Caucalis.* Baſtard Parſley.

OF theſe *Caucalides* I have above a dozen ſorts to expreſſe here in this Chapter, ſome whereof have ſmall fine cut leaves, others are larger and broad, ſome well knowne of a long time to many, and others of later invention.

1. *Caucalis vulgaris floribus albis.* The common Baſtard Parſley.

This Baſtard Parſley riſeth up with a ſhort ſtalke, not above halfe a yard high, ſet at the joynts with whitiſh rough diverſly cut leaves ſmaller then Parſley, furniſhed at the toppes with ſmall ſweete umbells of white flowers, the outermoſt being the greateſt, after which ſucceede divers rough prickly round ſeede, two alwayes joyned together, which maketh them but halfe round when they are parted.

2. *Caucalis Hiſpanica.* *Spaniſh* Baſtard Parſley.

This *Spaniſh* kind hath divers creſted rough ſtalkes and leaves very like unto the former, but the umbells of white flowers are ſmaller and growing more round together as it were into the forme of a round head, and the ſeede which followeth is greater very much ſtriped and rough but not prickly as this, it being broken in any part giveth a ſweete milke: the roote periſheth after ſeede likewiſe but giveth no milke.

3. *Caucalis major flore ſaturo rubente.* Deepe red flowred Baſtard Parſley.

This red flowred kinde hath larger winged leaves then the former, being divided and cut in after the manner of the leſſer Burnet Saxifrage leaves: the flowers hereof are larger then of the firſt and of an equall bigneſſe, but of a deepe red colour.

4. *Caucalis maxima.* The greateſt Baſtard Parſley.

This greateſt kinde bringing forth many upright tall ſtalkes three or foure foote high or more ſometimes, being creſted and hollow within with divers joynts on them, and the ſtalkes of the long and large winged leaves compaſſing them at the bottome, which leaves are large almoſt like Angelica leaves, ſet by couples on the middle rib and an odde one at the end, all of them finely dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow large umbells of white flowers, ſomewhat purpliſh or of a bluſh colour underneath, after which come very large and flat rough ſeede, with a double point at the head and prickley, round about: the roote is white and wooddy.

5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente.* *Engliſh* Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

This *Engliſh* kinde groweth about two foote high, of an Olive greene colour, with a ſtrong round creſted rough and hairy ſtalke, ſet at the joynts which are two or three inches in ſunder, with leaves three or foure inches long, conſiſting of ſeaven or nine narrow hairy leaves ſet by couples, ſomewhat deepely dented about the edges, the foote of the ſtalke being a broad thinne skinne or filme, and from betweene it and the ſtalke come forth leſſer ſtalkes of leaves, towards the toppe parted into three or foure branches, which at three inches diſtance doe each of them from one center, ſhoote forth foure, five or ſix equall ſtems about an inch and a halfe long apeece, having a thinne skin running all the length of them, and the two innermoſt ſtrings, being of a darke red colour compoſing a ſpokie umbell: at the toppes of each ſtemme grow five or ſixe long rough hairy ſmall knaps or bottomes crowned with flowers of a pinkie red colour, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, the outermoſt whereof ſheweth like two by the folding of it inward, and the inner foure with five chives and a double pointell ſhew not halfe ſo big as it when they are full blowen: in the center of the flower lye ſix or ſeven ſuch like ſmall flowers: the leaves give milke being broken of little or no taſte: after the flowers are paſt come the ſeede which are rough burres, ſticking

to

to any thing they touched, like the ſeede of Hounds tongue, within which are contained two browne ſeeds like unto hulled Oates but bigger: the roote is ſmall and long, white and hard, periſhing every yeare after ſeede time. It flowreth in *Iune* and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*. This may ſeeme to be the *Caucalis rubro flore folio latiore* of *Lobel*, and the *Caucalis rubello flore* of *Cluſius* ſet forth without deſcription, but the leaves of theirs are larger.

6. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea.*
Fine leafed Baſtard Parſley.

I find in *Columna* one other very like unto this laſt alſo which he calleth *Echinophora leptophyllon purpurea*, but that the leaves as he ſaith are moſt finely cut into ſundry parts like unto the wilde Carrots, and the umbells of flowers, and ſo the ſeede after them ſtand by three and three at a place, whoſe kernell or ſeede within is ſomewhat like unto hulled Barley.

7. *Caucalis arvenſis latifolia purpurea.*
Broad leafed baſtard Parſley with red flowers.

This Parſley hath ſundry ſtalkes of hard rough leaves, divided into five parts, each leafe being three inches long and an inch broad, deepely dented in on the edges ſomewhat like unto Oaken leaves: the ſtalke is rough and hoary, two foote long, ſo creſted that it ſeemeth ſquare, bearing ſuch like umbells as in the laſt, ſtanding 3. together but their ſmall ſtems are ſhorter and thicker, the flowers are red like the former, but greater, having ſmall leaves like beards under them: after which followeth the ſeede being ſmaller then the former and not ſo rough, containing ſuch like ſeede within them but ſmaller and aromaticall: the roote is white, hard and aromaticall.

8. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato.*
Baſtard Parſley with great prickley ſeede.

The leaves hereof are divided ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the greater Parſley leafed Dauke, ſet forth before in the

1. *Caucalis vulgaris albis floribus.*
The common Baſtard Parſley.

5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente.*
*Engliſh* Baſtard Parſley with red flowers.

6. 7. *Caucalis Echinophora major & minor & purpurea Columnæ.*
The greater and leſſer Baſtard Parſley with prickly ſeedes.

Chapter

Chapter of *Daucus* and hairy underneath : the ſtalke is two foote high, and ſomewhat rough, having the like leaves at the joynts upwards but ſmaller, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers ſtanding three together and perfecting uſually but two ſeedes on them which are twiſe as big as others and more rough and prickly, having a large flat kernell within it : the roote is ſmall and white but ſomewhat ſweete both in taſte and ſmell.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente.* Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

This ſmall Parſley hath a ſmaller and ſhort rough ſtalke, whoſe leaves are divided ſomewhat like unto Hemlock leaves but each of them broader, and the end leafe longeſt and hairy, all of them dented deepely about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, at the upper joynts of the ſtalkes come forth ſlender branches bearing ſparſed ſmall umbells of reddiſh flowers, and ſometimes more white, and after them ſmall round, rough ſeede : the roote is ſmall and white.

10. *Caucalis nodoſo echinato ſemine.* Small Baſtard Parſley with knotted burres.

This other ſmall Baſtard Parſley lyeth on the ground with long rough trayling branches, ſome longer then others ſet at ſeverall diſtances, with long winged leaves divided in the ſame faſhion almoſt as the laſt, but ſomewhat leſſe, being rough or crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworne or evill greene colour : at every joynt almoſt cloſe unto it, and round about it come forth ſmall whitiſh flowers out of rough huskes which are after the ſeede, very ſharpe prickly and hard : the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, the ſeed riſing by the falling of, in the fields or gardens whereinto it is brought.

11. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.* Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.

This is both in ſtalke and leafe very like unto Fennell, but riſing ſeldome above a cubit high, bearing white ſweete ſmelling flowers in umbells at the toppe ſet cloſe together, which afterwards give ſeede that is not rough like the former : and therefore *Lobel* that firſt ſet it forth ſaith, that although *Anguilara* in his time did call it a *Caucalis*, yet hee liked of the others better then of this : the roote is white growing deepe, and of the taſte of a Parſnep.

12. *Caucalis tenuifolia montana.* Small Mountaine Baſtard Parſley.

The roote hereof is ſomewhat thicke and from it riſeth a ſtalke of a foote long, divided from the bottome into ſmall round ſmooth branches, and they againe into leſſer, whoſe ſmalleſt branches even neere the roote as well as the others, beare ſmall umbells of very ſmall white flowers, and afterwards ſmall long ſtriped ſeede : the leaves next unto the roote are divided into very fine and ſmall leaves, but thoſe above on the ſtalke much more ſmall like haires.

13. *Caucalis pumila Hiſpanica.* Dwarfe Baſtard Parſley of *Spaine.*

This Dwarfe kinde which *Boelius* brought out of *Spaine* with a number of other fine ſeeds riſeth not with us halfe a foote high and lower in *Spaine*, whoſe leaves are very ſmall and much divided on the ſtiffe ſtalkes, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers and after them ſmall rough whitiſh ſeede : the root is ſmall and annuall ; I never ſaw this beare but once, which was from the firſt ſeede I received from *Boel*, which was thorough ripe.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente.*
Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

11. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.*
Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

These sorts of Parsley grow in the severall countries of *Germany*, *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. and divers of them in our owne Land likewise; and particularly the fift was found in *Lincolneshire*, on the North descent of the North field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourne*; and doe all, save the last, flower and seede reasonable well, but that worst, as I said.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς, and *Caucalis* also in Latine, either of the *hemisphericall* seede, or from the noise that the seede will make when it is dry, being shaken with the winde, or from narrow mouthed pots, such as the seed is like, that make a noise at the powring of the liquor out of them: the first here exprest is the *Caucalis albis floribus* of *Lobel*, the *Lappa agrestis* of *Tragus*, the *Lappula Canaria Pliny* of *Anguilara*; the *Caucalis alia vulgaris*, and *Myrrhis Lappa Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Caucalis* of *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and the *Echinophora* πυκνοκάρπος of *Columna*: the second is the *Caucalis Hispanica* of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*; and the third the *Caucalis sature rubente flore* of *Clusius*; the fourth likewise is his *Caucalis major*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis maxima aculeato semine*: the fift is of our owne country not published exactly before, although *Gerard* seemeth to have *Sphondilij* had a hint of it: the sixt is the *Echinophora Leptophillon* of *Columna*: the seventh his *Echinophora major platyphyllos purpurea*: and the eight his *Echinophora altera asperior platycarpos* also, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis Monspeliaca echinato magno fructu*, and is the *Lappa boaria Pliny* by *Lugdunensis*, and the *Daucus Xanthiocarpos* of *Thalius*: the ninth is figured by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but the description is of his *nodoso echinato semine*, which is the tenth, as may soone be perceived, if they be but compared, and are both growing wildin our own land: the tenth is also the *Daucoides minor* of *Cordus in historia*, and of *Thalius*: the eleventh is the *Caucalis* of *Anguilara*, as *Lobel* saith in his *Adversaria* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Caucalis Penæ*, and *Bauhinus Caucalis folio Peucedani*: the twelfth is *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis tenuifolia montana*; and the last I had from *Boel* by the name of *Caucalis marina Bœtica*. The *Italians* usually doe call *Caucalis Petrosello salvatico*; and the *Germanes*, as *Tragus* hath it, *Feldt oder Ackerkletten*, and we in *English* Bastard Parsley, rather than wilde Parsley, as the *Italians* doe.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* in regard that *Caucalis* was a familiar sallet herbe, and therefore used more as meate than medicine giveth no other propertie belonging to it than to provoke urine, but our later Writers have found out and published divers others, as *Matthiolus*, who saith it is comfortable to the heart, and helpeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, cleanseth the raines and kidneyes, of the flegme and niter, gravell and the stone which ingendereth in them, if the juyce thereof be taken: the seede being drunke sharpeneth the eye-sight, and procureth womens courses: it is likewise given to men with Miltwast, and the seede of *Agnus castus* against the running of the raines: it also causeth fruitfulnesse in barren women, being drunke in wine, and helpeth the bitings of the Trigon (we understand it to be the Thornebacke) the *Draco marinus*, which is called a *Quaviver*, and the sea Scorpion being applied to the wound; if the whole herbe be taken with vineger after a vomit, it purgeth the belly and stirreth up a fainting appetite, taking away the evill of loathing ones meate: all the parts of the herbe, as well seede as juyce, or decoction being taken, is helpfull to melancholicke persons, and therefore is good to be given against a quartaine ague, and the itch and scabbes, as also for the great *French* disease.

---

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Selinum sive Apium.* Parsley.

UNder this title of *Selinum* or *Apium*, is contained divers and sundry sorts of herbes, for with the ancients, besides the Σέλινον κηπαῖον *Apium hortense*, they had ἐλαιοσέλινον *Baludapium* ὀρεοσέλινον *Apipium montanum* πετροσέλινον *Petrapium* or *Petroselinum*, ἱππουρίς σέλινον ἄγριον, *Apium sylvestre* and others, of all which I must give you the knowledge, and therefore I thinke it fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, and to comprehend under each all the species and sorts that pertaine to that genus or kinde: and first to beginne with the *Apium hortense*, which by an usuall received opinion is our *Petroselinum*, Garden Parsley, whereof I shall say more in its due place.

1. *Petroselinum vulgare.* Common Garden Parsley.

Common Garden Parsley is well knowne to have many stalkes of fresh greene leaves devided into sundry parts, first into three parts or leaves, and then each of them into three, somewhat round and finely snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth much higher in some places than in others, according to the soile wherein it groweth with divers smaller leaves at the joynts, and still finer cut, and long like Fennell at the toppe, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of Parsley; the flowers are white growing in umbells, and the seede small and of a hot and sharpe taste: the roote is white and long, with somewhat a rugged barke perishing after seede time, and aromaticall as the herbe is also and very pleasant to the taste and stomacke.

2. *Petroselinum crispum.* Curl'd Parsley.

The curl'd Parsley differeth not in any thing from the former but in the leaves, which although they grow after the same manner, yet they are finely curled, or crisped, or folded in on the edges, seeming like a Ruffe or the like.

3. *Petroselinum majus sive Virginianum.* *Virginia* Parsley.

*Virginia* Parsley groweth after the very same manner that the Garden Parsley doth, but larger, having greater stalkes of leaves, set by three and three as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler or yellower greene colour, the stalkes, flowers, and seede are alike, but still larger, the seede being twise, if not thrise as bigge as the common, the roote is greater and shorter, but perisheth like it.

4. *Petroselinum Creticum.* *Candy* stone Parsley.

This Parsley of *Candy* is very like to the ordinary parsley, but lesser in every part, having leaves made and cut into such like divisions, but lesser and somewhat thicker, the stalke is like, but shorter than Parsley, bearing tufts of white flowers, after which follow smaller seede than that of Parsley, but blacker: the roote is alwayes single

that

1. *Petroselinum vulgare.* Common Garden Parsley.

3. *Petroselinum majus sive Virginianum.* Virginia Parsley.

that is but one, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, long, and covered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde that may easily be rubbed off with ones finger, being white underneath, and of a sweetish taste, like unto the Earth Chesnut, being often eaten by the Natives, and liveth after seede time, shooting forth a new every yeare. There is an other of this kind which differeth in nothing from it, but in the colour of the roote, which is reddish on the outside, and not blacke as the former: this flowreth and seedeth earlier than others, and is called *Agriopastica* by the countrey people in *Candy*, that is, *Sylvestris Pastinaca*, but hath no likenesse to a Pasnippe, but in that it is fit to be eaten. Others there, as *Honorius Bellus* saith, doe call it *Saxifragia*, and use it as Saxifrage: but he himselfe saith it doth come nearest unto the *Buselinon* described by *Pliny* in *lib.* 20. *c.* 16. especially that with the red roote, and hath the same vertues that the ordinary hath.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These doe all grow in gardens onely in our Ladd; the naturall place of the first being not certainely knowne; but the second is of the Iland of *Sardis*, and the third, as the name sheweth, was sent out from *Virginia*; the last in *Candy*: they perfect their seede in *August*, but the last earlier.

*The Names.*

It is, as I said, by a continuall received opinion held by most, that this Parsley is the σέλινον κηπαῖον *Apium hortense* of *Dioscorides* and other the ancients; first, because there cannot be found another herbe that can answer both the forme and the properties given thereunto, to be so pleasant and to be eaten familiarly in all countries; and next that the use of this Parsley is continued to this day, as a sallet herbe among the Greekes and Turkes, and called also *Petroselino Macedonico* by the vulgar Greekes usually, whereby there groweth some doubt with many whether this should not be the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of the ancients, as *Isidorus* and *Platina*, *Marcellus Virgilius*, and *Quatramius* did take, seeing, as *Bellonius* saith, it is so used and called throughout all *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Thessalia*, *&c.* and in *Candy*, and with all the Greekes, and that all Christian Nations also according to their Dialect doe follow the Latine *Petroselinum*; but because the seede is not bitter, as *Galen* saith the true sort is, wee as many other doe, refuse it, and doe not hold it for the right *Petroselinum Macedonicum*. It is also called by all Writers *Apium veterum* or *hortense*, or *domesticum*: yet *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Oreoselinum*; the last is declared sufficiently in the description: the *Arabians* call it *Charsf Chares*, or *Charsi*, the *Italians Petrosello* and *Apio domestico*; the *Spaniards Perexill*, the *French du Persill*, the *Germanes Petersilgen* and *Peterlin*, the *Dutch Peterseli*, and we Parsley, or garden Parsley. There is some caution to be used concerning this herbe that it is usually called *Apium* simply, if it be to be used in any of the Greeke Authors medicines, for so *Selinon* is translated, but the *Arabians Apium* is our Smallage, which they held to be hurtfull to the eyes, and the use therof to bring the falling sicknesse.

*The Vertues.*

This Parsley is much used in meate and broths, &c. in all countries, as hath beene aforesaid, being of so milde a taste, and so comfortable to the stomacke, that no other is more, and besides doth helpe to provoke urine and womens courses, and to breake winde, both in the stomacke and bowells, and doth a little open the body, but the roote much more, and openeth the obstructions, both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is usually put among

those herbes and rootes that move the belly downewards, and is one of the five opening rootes, but doth binde the body as *Dioscorides* hath it, and hereby also is profitable for the yellow Jaundies and Dropsie: and *Galen* commendeth it against the Falling sicknesse, and to provoke urine mightily, espetially if the rootes be boyled and eaten like Parsneps: the seede is held by most to be the most effectuall part of the plant, yet some doe thinke the roote to be strongest: but the seede is effectuall to provoke urine and womens courses to expell winde, to breake the stone and to ease the paines and torments thereof, or of any other part in the stomacke and body procured by winde, and is also effectuall against the venome of any poysonfull creature, and is put therefore into counterpoysons for that purpose, as also against the danger that commeth to them that have taken Litharge, it is also appointed among other things that serve for the cough: The leaves of Parsley eaten after Onions, Leekes, or Garlicke taketh away the offensive smell of them, suppresseth the vapours that may offend eyther the head or the eyes: they use also to cast the herbe into their Fish ponds if there be any sicke among them to clense them. The distilled water of the herbe is a familiar medicine with nurses, to give their children when they are wrung in the stomacke or belly with wind, which they call the frets, and is no lesse availeable then the water of Saxifrage for that purpose, and is effectuall also for them that are of greater yeares. The leaves of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heate or are swollen doth much helpe them, if it be used with bread or meale: and being laid to womens hard breasts that come by the curding of their milke doth abate the hardnesse quickly if it be fryed with butter and applyed, and doth also take away the blacke and blew spots or markes by bruises, falls, &c. the juice thereof dropped into the eares with a little wine easeth the paines. *Tragus* setteth downe an excelleut medicine to helpe the Iaundies and Falling sicknesse, the Dropsie, and stone in Reynes or Kidneyes in this manner; Take saith he of the seeds of Parsley, Fennell, Anise, and Carawayes, of each an ounce, of the roots of Parsley, Burnet, Saxifrage and Carawayes, of each one ounce and a halfe: let the seedes be bruised and the rootes washed and cut small; let them all lye in steepe in a pottle of white wine, and in the morning boyled in a close earthen vessell untill a third part or more be wasted, which being strained and cleared, take foure ounces thereof at a time, morning and evening first and last, abstaining from drinke for three houres after: this doth open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene and expelleth the Dropsie and Iaundies by Vrine.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Petroselinum Macedonicum. Macedonian* stone Parsley.

DIvers authors have set forth divers sorts of herbes for the true stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, every one supposing that to be the right which they propose: of them all I entend not to entreate in this Chapter but severally as they fall out, I will onely in this Chapter shew you that kinde, which now a dayes goeth currant under that name, and joyne thereto another which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Petroselinum Dalechampij*.

1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam.*
The first supposed stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This Parsley of Macedonia hath divers stalkes of leaves next the ground, divided much like to the garden Parsley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaves, dented round about and in some places more deepely cut in or gashed, of a bright pale greene colour, among which riseth a short thicke and somewhat hairy stalke about halfe a yard high or better, full of joynts and leaves, and branches at them that it seemeth a small thicke bush, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers and small rough darke grayish seede after them, somewhat like unto ordinary Parsley seede, especially after the roughnesse is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer and darker, of an aromaticke and sharpe taste, and of an unsavoury bitternesse last of all like cumin seede: the roote is somewhat thicke short and white perishing after it hath given seede, especially with me in our countrey, but as I have heard not so in the warmer.

2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampij.*
The second supposed stone Parsley of *Macedonia*.

This other Parsley taken to be the true Parsley of *Macedonia* by *Dalechampius* and not much gainesaid by *Columna*, hath a short roote (a long roote saith *Columna* like ordinary Parsley) blacke on the outside, with a tuft of haires at the head thereof, neither sharpe nor sweete which is wonderfull (but *Columna* saith it is both more sharpe and bitter then the common Parsley roote) from whence riseth up sundry slender stalkes, with divers very thinne cut leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermost (and not the undermost) leaves of Parsley, or like unto Dill of a blew greene colour, having three of the leaves alwayes set together at the end of the winged stalke as Parsley hath, and smelling so like unto Parsley as both *Lugdunensis* and *Columna* doe say, that if any should smell it when it is a little bruised that were blinde and did not see it, or having his sight did not plainely perceive a difference in the leaves, hee would surely say it were very Parsley: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small umbells of pale reddish or blush coloured flowers: after which follow small seede like unto that of Parsley, some-

1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam.*
The first supposed stone Parsley of *Macedonia*.

what

what blackish furrowed or guttered like unto Cumin seede, of a very sharpe taste almost burning the mouth, and of a sweete sent, but so bitter withall that it may well bee accounted the most bitter of all the kindes of Parsley.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is thought originally to come from *Candy* unto *Venice* where they have sowen it, and taking it to be the *Macedonia* Parsley, have used it in their dispensations for *Mithridatum* and *Thsriaca Andromachi*, and have so much esteemed of it that they are loath to let any good seede come from them that might grow in any other place, besides the unreasonable price hath beene set upon it hath made it the more esteemed and sought after, yet I have had it growing in my garden and from it have gathered good store of seede in one yeare, but the first rootes perishing I could not get againe any to spring from the seede that I gathered, being as it should seeme not sufficient ripe, nor could I get any outlandish seede since to grow with me againe: the other groweth as *Lugdunensis* saith on the rockie hills of *Gratianopolis*, and as *Columna* saith on the hills of *Campoclarensis* and *Æquicoli*: they seede late with us.

*The Names.*

*Fabius Columna* hath much commented upon these two kindes of Parsley, concerning the first hee laboureth to prove it to be the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, from the forme of the leaves thereof like unto *Apium agreste* as he compareth his second unto, and not to the seed as the qualities of sweetnesse, sharpenesse and heate might import: but in the description of this Parsley *Columna* assimilateth the leaves unto *Apium vulgare* (and not to *Apium agreste* as *Dioscorides* doth, which is that *herba Sardinia* called *Apium rusus*, for other *Apium agreste* is not set downe by *Dioscorides* in any place that I can finde) our common Parsley which although it doe, yet other authors have as likely herbes as this, and as agreeable to the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* in all things I thinke, but because neither *Dioscorides* nor any other ancient author hath given any description of the leaves, &c, of the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* more then of the seede, and that *Pliny* saith it differeth in the kinde, it is a hard matter to determine any certaintie upon so short a relation, all being but conjectures that can be said in it, which may as likely misse as hit. Concerning the other he saith that the *Neapolitans* where it groweth call it *Anethum sylvestre*, and others Saxifrage from the effects. But that the first should be *Petroselinum Macedonicũ*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe all call it as it was in their time held to be, and still continueth the same opinon and not undeservedly as I thinke, both the forme of the leaves flowers and seed, so nearely resembling the other kinds of *Selinon* or *Apiũ* declaring it, but especially the qualitie of the seed being answerable to the properties that *Galen* doth appropriate it. And for the other it also commeth neare unto that relation of *Pliny* concerning *Petroselinum*, that it was another kinde, differing from the other *Apia* Parsleys as this doth, in the forme of the leaves being finer cut then any of them, but somewhat more like in the sharpenesse and bitternesse of the seed, and therefore saith *Columna* it may be used in the want of a better in stead of the true *Petroselinum Macedonicum* or untill a truer may be had out of *Macedonia* or *Epirus*. But *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium montanum folio tenuiore.*

*The Vertues.*

The true *Petroselinum* saith *Dioscorides* provoketh urine and womens courses, and is profitable against the winde and belchings of the stomacke and against the winde Collicke also, and easeth the griping paines and torments of the belly, as also the paines in the sides and the raines and in the bladder being taken in drinke, it is put also into those medicines that provoke urine. The seede of this stone Parsley saith *Galen* is most in use, the herbe and roote also is used alike, but are of a weaker propertie but the seede is very sharpe in taste and bitter also, hot in qualitie, and of a cutting propertie withall, and hereby it mightily provoketh urine and womens courses, and driveth forth winde, and is therefore hot and dry in the third degree. This saith *Galen* in *lib.* 8. *simplicium medicamentorum*: but in his first booke *de antidotis* he doth prosecute this subject more fully, which although it bee somewhat large, yet I am the more willing to insert it here for young students sake, that they might be acquainted with *Galens* minde (who was in his facultie almost absolute) in this matter: As concerning *Petroselinum* stone Parsley (saith he) the best is knowne to all to be that of *Macedonia*, which some call also *Estreaticum*, imposing that name from the place wherein it groweth: yet it is but very little that groweth there, the place being very dangerous by rocks and small in compasse withall: and therefore this *Macedonian* stone Parsley that is of *Estriati*, and carried unto all nations (is but small in quantitie to be had in the countrey of *Macedonia* it selfe: but it happeneth to this stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, in the like manner that falleth out with the hony of *Athens* and the wine of *Falerno*. For as the Merchants doe export into all countries of the world the *Athenian* hony and the *Falerno* wine, so doe they this stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, when as there doth not grow such a quantitie thereof in *Macedonia* as may suffice all nations: but there groweth much of this Parsley in *Epirus*, as there is much hony gathered in the Ilands called *Cyclades* or *Sporades* (which are in the *Ægean* Sea) and as the hony is carried from the Iles to *Athens*, so is this stone Parsley first brought out of *Epirus* into *Macedonia*, and much of it if not all into *Thessalonica*, and from thence is carried forth as if it were of *Macedonia*: the same thing happeneth to the wine *Falerno*, for growing in a small peece of ground in *Italy* called *Falerno*, yet cunning Marchants doe so prepare the wine that they carry to all the subject Nations of the Romane Empire that they make it seeme the very same of *Falerno*. If you therefore at any time shall want this *Estreaticum Petroselinum*, doe not esteeme the Treakle the worse if you shall put thereinto others: for although another is not so fit against deadly poysons or the bitings of venemous beasts, yet against other diseases it may be not a little profitable, such as are the paines and torments in the body or bowells, the weakenesse of the stomacke, the Dropsie and divers other such like, which diseases the Treakles chiefe intent doth not promise to cure. And besides this *Estreaticum Petroselinum* doth make the Treakle more bitter, especially being used while it is fresh, for it differeth from other stone Parsleys, in that as it is most sharpe so it is most bitter of all other Parsleys: the seede whereof is thus described from *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny*, wihout any relation of herbe, that it differeth in kinde from all others, the seede being like unto *Ammi* Bishops weede which is whiter and lesser then Cumin seede, but of a bitter sent, of a sharpe taste, and smelling aromatically, and as *Galen* addeth most bitter.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Elæoselinon. Paludapium sive Apium palustre.* Smallage.

WEe have besides the Smallage that hath usually beene knowne with us another sort thereof (as I may call it from the likenesse) which in my former booke I called *Selinum dulce*, sweet Parsley, and doe meane here to joyne it with the ordinary Smallage.

1. *Apium vulgare sive Palustre.* Ordinary Smallage.

The ordinary smallage groweth up with greater hollow and more crested stalkes then Parsley, and greater and larger winged leaves set one against another, broader, and of a darker greene colour and shining more then Parsley but dented somewhat unevenly about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand large tufts of small white flower, swhich turne into smaller seede then Parsley: the roote is greater but not so long and slender, with a number of blackish fibres set thereat: the whole herbe and roote is strong in smell, and much more unpleasant and bitter in taste then Garden Parsley, not to be endured to be eaten alone, but being boyled and otherwise dressed it savoureth better.

1. *Apium vulgare sive palustre.* Ordinary smallage.

2. *Selinum sive Apium dulce.* Sweete *Selinum* or Smallage.

The sweet Smallage or Parsley call it which you please, groweth up in the same manner that the former Smallage doth but larger then it, the leaves likewise are larger but not of so deepe a greene colour the flowers and seede likewise are like those but somewhat larger: the roote is great and long with divers fibres set thereat, white and much more sappie and pleasant than eyther Smallage or Parsley, with a very warming and comfortable rellish also nothing offensive, but the whole herbe is so pleasant as if Sugar had beene mixed with it: This both rellish and forme wee have found it hath held for the first or second yeare, the seede hath beene sowen with us that commeth from beyond sea, but as sweete Fennell doth degenerate more and more in our Land, and onely continueth sweete in warme countries, so doth this, the leaves also decay in their verdure and become nothing so fresh, but are more sullen or sad like Smallage.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally in wet and marsh grounds, but if it be planted or sowen in gardens it there prospereth well: the other is familiar in Greece and *Italy*, where they eate it with great delight both herbe and roote, and is onely sowen and replanted in all those places, the naturall place being not knowne to us: they both abide greene all the winter and seed in *August* with us.

*The Names.*

The Greeks call the first ἐλαιοσέλινον *Eſæoſelinon* which the Latines render *Paludapium* or *Apium paluſtre*, and is the same with the Greeke word: *Selinon* in Greeke is always rendered *Apium* in Latine, and thereunto is added the other Epithite, which doth demonstrate his kind as I sayd before in the first division of these *Apia*: but as I gave you then a caution concerning the Greeke and *Arabian* acceptation of *Apium*, so let it here be observed also that *Apium* after the *Arabian* authors, whom the Apothecaries shoppes have most followed in their appellations, is to be understand this Smallage, when as else *Apium* is the Greekes *Selinon*: and therefore it is by most writers called *Apium* and *Apium paluſtre* and *Eſæoſelinum* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*; *Columella* in his eleventh book and third Chapter sheweth how by sowing the seede of *Apium* (which *Matthiolus* thinketh is this *paluſtre* but I thinke rather he meant of the *hortenſe*) to make it have a broader leafe and how to make it have a crumpled leafe, and *Matthiolus* saith also that Gardiners in following his rules have made this Smallage to beare crumpled leaves, onely for pleasure to looke on: but by his leave I beleeve they are but conceits, and rather fallacies then verities, for that *Apium latifolium* is this *Apium dulce* and his *Apium criſpum* is our curled Parsley, both of them being so by nature and not by art, for *Columna* saith the *Apium* or *Petroſelinum criſpum* is so naturally growing in *Sardinia*, and from thence the seede thereof hath beene dispersed. The other is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his observations, yet taking it as *Columna* doth also but for *Apium Spontaneum* altered by art of transplanting, &c. to make it to be called *Geoſelinum* as *Quatramius* doth, who would also (as I shewed you before make our common Parsley to be *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*) make this herbe to be *Apium hortenſe*, whom *Columna* doth much inculcate for it: it is generally called *Selino* and *Selino dolce* by all *Italians* and *Greekes* likewise in their countries. I called it before *Selinum dulce*, sweet Parsley, which as I sayd you may eyther doe so or call it sweete Smallage which you will. The *Arabians* call Smallage *Aſſilis*, the *Italians Apio paluſtre* and *Apio aquatico*, the *Spaniards Perexil dagua* and *Apio*, the *French de l'ache*, and *Persil de'leau*, the *Germans Epffick* and *Eppick*, the *Dutch Eppe*.

*The Vertues.*

*Pliny* hath erred much and caused others to follow his tract, in following and allowing *Chryſippus* and *Dionisius* their writings, by mistaking the various acceptation of the word *Apium* of the Latines from the Greekes, and

and from the *Arabians*, for he doth referre that to the *Apium hortense*, which is to be understood of this *Apium palustre*, *viz.* that it is an enemy to the eye sight, condemned as not fit to be eaten: that it would breede the Falling sickness and many other such like things, which if they were true of Smallage whereof very few doe beleeve their writings, yet can be no way true of Parsley in any part Smallage is hotter and dryer then Parsley and is much more medicinable: for it much more openeth the obstructions both of the Liver and Spleene, rarifieth thicke flegme and clenseth it and the blood withall: it provoketh urine and womens courses and is singular good against the yellow Iaundies: it is also very effectuall against *tertian* and *quartaine* agues, if the juice thereof bee taken, but especially made into a Syrupe: the juyce also put to hony of Roses and some Barley water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throate of those that have sores and Vlcers in them, and will quickly heale them: the same lotion also doth clense and heale all other fowle Vlcers and Cankers else where, if they be washed therewith: the seede is especially used to breake and expell winde, to kill wormes and to helpe a stinking breath: the roote is effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation then the herbe but especially to open obstructions, and to rid away an Ague if the juice thereof be taken in wine, or the decoction thereof in wine bee taken: *Pliny* saith it hath an especiall propertie against the poyson of Spiders. The sweete Smallage is chiefely used as a Sallet both herbe and roote eaten eyther raw or boyled: the roote being scraped is sliced and so eaten with oyle and vinegar, it much warmeth a cold stomacke to digest their meate, and helpeth cold windy bodies to expell winde.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Oreoselinon sive Apium montanum.* Mountaine Parsley.

I Have three sorts of mountaine Parsley to shew you in this Chapter as they are taken by the judicious, and thereunto referred.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatius.* The more common mountaine Parsley.

The first mountaine Parsley hath divers reddish stalkes of large spread leaves, divided into sundry parts lying like a bush on the ground next the roote, very like unto Garden Parsley but somewhat larger smelling well, from among which riseth up a short stalke of about a cubit height, with divers the like leaves upon it, branching towards the toppe, and bearing thicke tufts of white flowers, after which come small seede like Smallage smelling somewhat sweete, sharpe in taste and bitter withall: the roote is long great and thicke with a bush of haires at the toppe being sweete sharpe and aromaticall.

2. *Apium montanum verius.* The truer Mountaine Parsley.

This other mountaine Parsley shooteth forth a hollow kexie stalke in some places, tall and high in others, short and low according to the soyle wherein it groweth, bearing sundry large spread leaves cut and divided somewhat like unto the leaves of Hemlocke bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them somewhat long blackish seede, like unto Cumin seede being sharpe in taste and sweete in smell: the roote is small long and white.

3. *Apium montanum Parisiensium.* The *Parisians* mountaine Parsley.

The *Parisians* mountaine Parsley hath a large, thicke, white roote, tasting and smelling much like unto the roote of Herbe terrible, the whole herbe doth resemble Parsley lying thicke bushing on the ground, the umbells of flowers are white and the seede is sharpe in taste, but smelling very sweete.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth neare unto *Vienna* in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith and on the mountaines among the rockes in *Germany* and other places the next is found in the borders of the fields on the mountaines of *Burgundie*, the last on the sandy top of the Surene hill by *Paris*: they florish in the Summer, and give seede soone after.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name ὀρεοσέλινον is given to these plants, and so likewise *Oreoselinum* and *Apium montanum* in Latine, although the first and the last differ as well in leafe as in the seede from *Dioscorides* description of it, and yet is called *Oreoselinum* of many whereas the second onely commeth nearest to the true *Oreoselinum* both in leafe and seede: The first is called *Oreoselinum* by *Dodonæus* (who also saith it is called by the *Silesians Veel gutta*: i. *multi boni* good for many things) *Lobel* and *Clusius*, and by *Lugdunensis Oreoselinum majus* and *Apium montanum Dalechampij*: the second is the *Oreoselinum aliud* of *Lugdunensis*, the second *Selinum peregrinum* of *Clusius*, as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe and by himselfe *Apium peregrinum Cicutæ folio*: I have as I presume rightly referred it to bee the true *Oreoselinum* of *Dioscorides*, agreeing so well thereunto: the last is called also by *Lugdunensis Oreoselinum Parisiensium*, and by *Bauhinus Apium montanum nigrum*.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatius.*
The more common mountaine Parsley.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the mountaine Parsley provoketh urine, if the roote and seede be broken in wine: it bringeth downe also womens courses, and is put among those medicines that are made to expell gravell, and those that doe warme any cold part. *Galen* saith it is working in like unto Smallage, but more effectuall. *Dodonæus* setteth downe that the first mountaine Parsley called *Veelgutta*, that is good for many things, is hot and drie in the end of the second degree, that it doth extenuate and make thinne the thicke grosse clammy houmours, that it cutteth tough flegme, openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, and provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, moveth womens courses, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth much water and spittle into the mouth, and easeth the tooth-ach.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre.* Wilde milkie Parsley.

THis kinde of wilde Parsley, hath sundry large spread leaves, somewhat resembling garden Parsley, but they are divided intomore parts, and each division hath swaller leaves, from among which riseth up an hollow straked stalke a yard high, reddish toward the bottome, sometimes with the like leaves at the joynts where it brancheth forth diversly, bearing large thicke umbells of white flowers, reddish on the one side and pale on the other, and after them somewhat flat seede, like unto Parsneppe seede, but a little lesse hot in taste, and somewhat aromaticall, the roote spreadeth divers long strings, blackish without, but white within, and deepe into the ground, somewhat like unto the *Meum* Spignell, and abideth many yeares. The whole plant and every part thereof, yeeldeth a milkie juyce, if it be broken in any part.

*Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre.* wilde Milkie Parsley.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in moist and marshy grounds, and water-courses, and much also in the moist woods where Alders doe grow: it flowreth in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and seedeth soone after.

*The Names.*

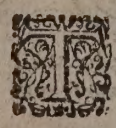
Both *Dioscorides* & *Theophrastus* have a σελινον ἄγριον *Apium sylvestre*, but they differ much one from another, for *Dioscorides* his is that kinde of *Ranunculus*, hee calleth *Herba Sardinia*, but *Theophrastus* doth not number his among his other *Selina*, and peradventure may be this that hath beene referred both by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* unto the *Thysselinum* of *Pliny*, which *Lobel* calleth *Thysselinon Plinij*, supposing the name *Thysselinon*, better to agree with the forme of this plant, as comming neerest to a *Selinon*, but howsoever if it be not the same with *Pliny* his *Thysselinum* it commeth so neare it, that no other is yet found so neare, especially in the forme of the leafe and property of the roote, as you shall heare by and by; *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* doe both say, that this was in former times used in all the shoppes of the *Low Countries* in stead of *Meum*, taking it to be the right; and therefore *Dodonæus* did also call it *Apium sylvestre* as *Lugdunensis* doth likewise; *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Daucus palustris*, and *Cordus in historia Olsenichium* from the *German* word *Osenich*, whereby they so called it; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium sylvestre lacteo succo turgens*; and thereupon I have entituled it in *English*, Wild milkie Parsley, to distinguish it from other sorts of wilde Parsley.

*The Vertues.*

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree, which being chewed in the mouth, draweth downe much flegme from the head to be spit out, and easeth the tooth-ach: and this quality, *Pliny* saith, the roote of his *Thysselium* is endued withall: the other properties appropriate to the other kinds of *Apium* are no doubt to be found herein, and that to no lesse effect, as both to extenuate, cut, and open, and to provoke urine, and womens courses

## CHAP. XXX.

*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum.* Strange Parsley.



THis strange Parsley hath from along whitish roote, sharpe in taste, well smelling, and tasting like Parsley, growing wooddy, and perishing after seede time, divers long stalkes of leaves lying on the ground, which are almost round, yet a little pointed and dented about the edges, five usually and more also, yet sometimes but three on the stalkes set by couples and of a sad greene colour, the stalke, is straked and hollow

*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum Clusij.*
The first strange Parsley of *Clusius.*

*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum primum Clusij.*
The first strange Parsley of *Clusius.*

hollow, three or foure foote high with divers leaves, shooting from it, divided much, and into long parts, and branched likewise, at the toppes whereof grow umbells of small white flowers, bowing downe their heads almost double before they rise to be in flower, which better expressed in the former figure, after which come very small seede not so bigge as Smallage seede, but quicke and hot and of a good smell: this by the shedding of its owne seede doth easily abide in a garden if it once seede therein.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth, saith *Clusius*, in the borders of the Vineyards, and by the paths and wayes side in the countrey of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and that it flowreth in *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, but with us it is more late before it ripen.

*The Names.*

*Clusius* who found it in *Spaine*, called it *Selinum peregrinum*, and is the first with him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium peregrinum foliis subrotundis*; and is the third *Saxifraga* of *Cesalpinus*, and the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* with *Columna*, which he mketh the second with *Pliny*.

*The Vertues.*

The qualities of heate and drinesse perceived in the taste of both leaves and roote, but especially of the seede doth argue it to be no lesse effectuall to provoke urine, and to helpe to breake and to expell the stone than some of the former Parsleyes, and besides may be also good for other diseases, as they are formerly remembred, and the name of *Saxifraga* also, as *Cesalpinus* giveth it, sheweth the same: these things are probable, although we have had no certaine experience by triall.

---

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Hipposelinon sive Smyrnium.* Allisanders.

UNder this title of Allisanders, I must comprehend two sorts of herbes, each of them called *Smirnium*, and the last *Creticum*, as shall be shewed.

1. *Hipposelinum sive Smyrnium vulgare.* Garden Allisanders.

Our common garden Allisanders groweth the greatest of all the *Selina* mentioned by the old authours, having divers large spread leaves; cut into many parts greater and rounder than Smallage, and of a darke greene colour, and dented about the edges, of somewhat an hot and spicie taste, and a little bitter withall, the stalke that riseth up amongst them is thicke and round, a yard high and better, with sundry leaves on them, parted into smaller divisions, with branches also rising from the joynts, each bearing large tufts or umbells of white flowers, and after them great blackish seede, not full round, but a little straked on the backe, hot and bitter, as the leaves and roote also is, which is great, thicke, long, and blackish on the outside, spreading into many parts underground, and whitish within.

1. *Hyppoſelinum ſive Smyrnium vulgare* Common Alliſanders.

2. *Smyrnium Creticum.* *Candy* Alliſanders.

2. *Smyrnium Creticum.* *Candy* Alliſanders.

The *Candy* Alliſanders is the ſtrangeſt in the growth of any plant upon the ground, by the alteration of the upper from the lower leaves, for before the ſtalke riſeth, any one would take the leaves to be ſome kinde of *Selinum*, the whole leafe being large and more divided into ſmaller parts than the former, as if it were ſome great Parſley, of a darke greene ſhining colour and dented about the edges: the ſtalke is round and ſtiffe, firme and not hollow, foure foote high or better, uſuall having at the joynts whole, and almoſt round leaves, yet ſometimes longer than round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowiſh greene colour which doe not ſo much compaſſe the ſtalke at the bottome of them, as that the ſtalke in a manner groweth through them: from the joynts likewiſe riſe ſundry branches, with the like yellowiſh round leaves on them, and the ſtalkes running through them to the toppes, where ſtand thicke tufts or umbells of yellowiſh flowers, which afterwards turne into ſmall round blackiſh ſeede, about the bigneſſe of Radiſh ſeede: the roote is at the firſt almoſt round, as bigge as a great peaſe, yet a little long withall, and white on the outſide, which afterwards groweth thicker and longer, and greateſt at the toppe, ending ſmall, but periſhing quite after it hath borne ſeede, which hath nothing ſo hot, bitter, or ſpicie a taſte as the former hath, eſpecially in our countrey, but as ſome might thinke that it hath altered the qualitie, yet *Fabius Columna* ſaith, that even in *Naples* where it is naturall it hath no ſharpe or bitter taſte, nor the ſeede is neither with us. *Bauhinus* maketh another ſort hereof, the difference only conſiſting in the upper leaves, which are longer than the other and more cut in, both which ſorts hath riſen in my garden from one kinde of ſeede, and therefore I hold them to be both one, and make no more differing ſorts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt hath beene found wilde in ſome of the Iles about our own Land by Mr. *William Quicke*, a worthy Apothecarie in his time, who gave me and Mr. *William Cois* a famous Gentleman, and a great lover of plants, ſome of the ſeede, ſuppoſing it to be differing from the common ſort, but after they were growen up, we all ſaw there was no diverſitie. It is uſually ſowen in all the gardens of *Europe*, as farre as I heare, where they have it: the other came from *Candy*. They both flower in *Iune* or *Iuly*, and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

ἱππόσελινον in Greeke, is called *Hyppoſelinum* alſo in Latine, *Gaza* rendereth it *Equapium*, becauſe, as I ſaid it is the greateſt of all other their *Selina*, *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was called by ſome in his time Σμύρνιον *Smyrnium*, yet as he ſaith the true *Smyrnium* is an other herbe, which he deſcribed in the Chapter following, and is this *Smyrnium Creticum*. There is ſome controverſie among Writers about this *Hyppoſelinum*; firſt, whether it ſhould be the true *Hyppoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides* or no, then whether it or the other *Smyrnium Creticum* be the *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides* or no: for the firſt, *Matthiolus* ſheweth the errour of *Ruellius* in taking the *Paludapium* to be the *Ma-*

*cerone*

*Cerone* of the *Italians*, and saith he findeth not what herbe this *Hypposelinum* should be, unlesse it be *Levisticum Lovage*, which yet he acknowledgeth not to answer *Dioscorides* his notes thereof, because it is in forme so like unto a great *Selinum*, and for this opinion *Lobel* yerkes him too critically, shewing that *Levisticum* is too hot and sharpe, and in no place used to be eaten as a wort or sallet herbe, and that he did unworthily taxe *Brasovolus* for taking the *Macerone* of the *Italians* to be this *Hypposelinum* by the false translation of *Marcellus Virgilius*, in giving the roote of *Hypposelinum* to be blacke without and white whithin, when as *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of any blackneſſe in the roote: *Lobel* also saith that it is the true *Hypposelinum* as they affirmed by the judgement of the most learned in these dayes, and yet by all their leaves, the roote of *Dioscorides* is different from it, who saith it is white when as this is blacke, that it is small, but this is not so, which maketh *Columna* in the scanning of *Smyrnium*, to say that he would further search what *Dioscorides* his *Hypposelinum* should be, as not holding this that we account of to be so. Now concerning the other doubt whether this *Hipposelinum*, or the other plant called *Smyrnium Creticum* should be the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioscorides* or no, the currant opinion of most Writers in these times, is that this *Smyrnium Creticum* is the same, and yet as *Columna* hath in the said place very worthily, and throughly examined the matter, it is nothing so; for *Dioscorides* describeth his *Smyrnium*, first, that it was called *Petroselinum* in *Cilicia*, and that it hath leaves of a good smell, sharpe or quicke on the tongue, with somepleasantneſſe therein also: that the seed is round like to Colewort seed, (wherein *Columna*, thinketh some, mistaking of the Greek word to be that κράμβης is set down in stead of κάγχρυος, for as he saith, the seed is as like to the seed *Canchrys* as may be, except the black colour) black & of a sharpe taste like *Myrrhes* sweete Chervill, so that one may be used in stead of the other, and that the roote is blacke without and of a whitish greene colour on the inside, of a sweete smell, and of a sharpe taste, heating the mouth, both roote, seed, & leaves being of an heating propertie: not any one of all these markes or notes except in the seed to be blacke and round, is to be found in this *Smyrnium Creticum*, and therefore it cannot be the right: whether then the *Hypposelinum* of *Dioscorides* can be *Smyrnium*; *Dioscorides* himselfe denieth it, and saith that although some called it *Smyrnium*, yet the true *Smyrnium* was an other herbe, even the same that I have out of *Dioscorides* his description set downe a few lines here before unto you: *Theophrastus* hath set forth an *Hipposelinum*, *lib.9.c.5.* and spoken of it in other places, which is plainely differing from the *Hipposelinum* of *Dioscorides*, and neerest unto, if not the same with his *Smyrnium*: for *Therphrastus* saith that his *Hipposelinum* (rendred by *Gaza Equapium*) doth yeeld a juyce from the roote like unto *Myrrha* or *Myrrhi*, as *Dioscorides* saith of his *Smyrnium*: so that by this that hath beene said (although it be somewhat tedious, yet I could not more briefely declare them) we finde that *Smyrnium Creticum* is not the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* hath set it downe, nor that the *Hipposelinum* of *Dioscorides*, which is called also *Olus atrum* with us is sufficiently knowne, although some authors call it *Hypposelinũ*, nor is that which it is taken to be, by the defect of some of the notes or markes that *Dioscorides* giveth it, and lastly that the *Hipposelinum* of *Theophrastus* doth agree with the *Smyrnium* of *Dioscorides*, but not with his *Hipposelinum* being different plants, and so *Matthiolus*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Camerarius* and *Columna* set it downe: *Columna* his Iudgement is, that the seede of this *Hipposelinum*, or *Smyrnium* may more fitly be used for *Petroselinum Macedonicum* (if his other fine leafed herbe that hath the smell of Garden Parsley be refused, or not to be had) than either the common Parsley seede, or that of *Venice* called *Petroselinum Macedonicum* by many, and by him *Daucus secundus Dioscoridis*. The *Italians* call the first *Macerone*, the *Spaniards Perexil Macedonico*, the *French Alexandre*, the *Germans Groſſ Epffich*, the *Dutch Peterselie van Macedonien* and *Groote Eppe* and *Peterselie van Allexandrien*, and we in *English* Allisanders.

*The Vertues.*

Our Allisanders are much used to make broth with the upper part of the roote, which is the tenderest part, and the leaves being boiled together, and some eate them either raw with some vinegar, or stew them, and so eate them, and this chiefely in the time of Lent, to helpe to digest the crudities and viscous humours are gathered in the stomacke, by the much use of fish at that time, it doth also warme any other cold stomacke, and by the bitterneſſe helpeth to open obstructions of the liver and spleene, to move womens courses, to expell the afterbirth, to breake winde, to provoke urine and helpe the strangury, and these things the seede will doe likewise if either of them be boyled in wine or taken in wine, and is effectuall against the bitings of Serpents. Wee know of no good propertie the other hath, being in a manner incipide.

---

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Selinum Segetale*. Corne Parsley.

TO finish these *Apia* Parsleyes, let me joyne this unto them, which *Iohn Goodier* first gave me the knowledge of, with some seede which springeth in mygarden I thus describe unto you; it is a small low herbe having sundry winged long leaves lying on the ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet leaves and pointed at the ends, among which rise sundry round stalkes halfe a yard high with the like, but lesser leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the joynts, and all of them bearing small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede lesse than Parsley, but as hot and sharpe in taste as it: the roote is small, long, and white, and perishing every yeare after it hath seeded, and riseth againe of its owne sowing.

*The Place* and *Time*.

This groweth in the fields among the corne, or where corne hath beene sowne in divers places of the land: it flowred not with me untill *August*, and the seede ripened a month after at the least.

*The Names*.

Mr. *Goodier* first gave it me by the name of *Sium terrestre*, and after that I found it an umbelliferous plant, I thought it might best be referred to the *Selina* or *Apia*, and called it then *Apium Sifolijs* from the composure of

of the leaves like unto *Sium odoratum Tragi*; but since that I heard it, I suited it with *Selinum Segetale*, which is Corne Parsley, but it is called in some places of the land Honewort.

*The Vertues.*

Because the seede is both in forme like Parsley, and as hot in taste, there is no doubt but that it is very neere of the same propertie with Parsley, but because I have not made any triall thereof my selfe, I can say no more, but what Mr. *Goodyer* related to mee, that the use of the juyce of a handfull of the leaves to be drunke in a draught of beare every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her cheeke yearely there arising sometimes, but whereof it proceeded I could not be showen.

*Selinum Segetale.* Corne Parsley.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Cicuta.* Hemlocke.

THere are many sorts of Hemlockes to be shewed you some greater, others lesse, some growing in the marshes, and others by the hedge sides, &c.

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major.* The common greater Hemlocke.

The common great Hemlocke groweth up with a hollow greene stalke foure or five foote high or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joynts very large winged leaves set at them which are divided into many other winged leaves, one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour branched toward the toppe, where it is full of umbells of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seede, the roote is long, white, and sometime crooked and hollow within, the whole plant, and every part, hath a strong headdy illfavoured sent, much offending the senses.

2. *Cicuta minor sive fatua,* Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.

This small Hemlocke riseth not a yard high, with whiter and smaller stalkes not spotted at all: the leaves are much smaller comming neare unto Parsley, so that many are mistaken in gathering one for another, being often found as a wilde weede in gardens of a paler greene colour, and with few branches, the flowers and seede are both white as the roote is, but small, and perishing every yeare: the sent hereof is much lesse or offensive.

3. *Cicutaria maxima.* The greatest Hemlocke.

This Hemlocke hath much larger winged leaves than the former, thicker set, more spread, and of a sadder greene colour (for the smell whereof, which *Lobel* calleth *a fœtidissima.* I that have had it growing in my garden for many yeares could never take offence by the smell of it, if it be the same that *Lobel* meaneth) the stalke is great, but riseth not so high as the common sort doth, and beareth large umbells of white flowers, whereafterwards grow large and thicke white crooked seede of no ill sent that ever I could perceive: the roote is very great and white both growing deepe in the ground, and spreading many great branches therein, which sometimes dieth after it hath given seede, and yet not alwayes, but at sometimes, and in some places will abide. *Lobel* hath joyned to this another, which he calleth *maxima Brancionis*, but he himselfe doubteth whether it be not the same with this last, and therefore I thinke good to make no further mention of it.

4. *Cicutaria palustris alba.* White wilde Hemlocke.

The white wilde Hemlocke hath a white long thicke roote like Fennell, but divided into many parts, being of a sweete sent, and an hot sharpe taste, from whence rise divers stalkes of winged leaves much cut in on the edges, among which riseth a slender branched and crumpled stalke, a cubit high, bearing umbells of white flowers, and long blacke well smelling seede, after tasting sharpe, two alwayes joyned together with a small thread betweene them.

5. *Cicutaria palustris rubra.* Red wilde Hemlocke.

This other red Hemlocke hath a thicke blacke, and jointed roote with divers fibres thereat, the leaves are in forme like the last, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of colour, the stalke is round and joynted a foote high, bearing flat umbells, with pale red, or blush flowers, and long blacke seede after them, sweete in smell and sharpe in taste.

6. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia.* Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

The Marsh or Water Hemlocke hath a great thicke hollow stalke, two or three cubits high, full of joynts and leaves at them, at the joynts with the leaves which are cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Parsley but smaller come forth the branches up to the toppe, bearing small umbells of white flowers, the seede is sweete in smell and blacke, somewhat greater than Aniseede: the roote is long and blackish, with sundry joynts and fibres growing from them.

7. *Cicutaria bulbosa.* Bulbous rooted wilde Hemlocke.

This bulbous Hemlocke hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, more jagged than the upper leaves of Parsley, and comming somewhat neare unto the *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Chesnut leaves, of a little sharpe hot taste, the stalke is

a foote

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major.*
The common greater Hemlocke.

2. *Cicuta minor sive fatua.*
Foolish Hemlocke or counterfeit Parsley.

3. *Cicuta maxima.*
The greatest Hemlocke.

6. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia.*
Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

a foote and sometimes a cubit high, having thicke and knobbed joynts and leaves at them, at the toppes whereof standeth an umbell of white flowers, and after them somewhat long seede like Chervill seede: the roote is round and tuberous, somewhat like unto the roote of the round *Aristolochia* Birthwort, knobbed or bunched forth in some places, blackish browne without and white within of the taste of a Parsnep roote, but growing somewhat longer like a Turnep roote, when it runneth to seede and perisheth yearely, being rayſed of it owne sowing.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in all countries by walls and hedge sides in wastē grounds and untilled places, the second is found as well abroad also as in gardens, and the third in Gardens alone in these parts, the fourth and fift in moist grounds and marshes and by waters sides in *France*, the sixt by our Thames sides in many places and the like Rivers sides in our owne Land, and the last as *Clusius* saith in *Hungaria* and *Austria*, both wilde abroad and in their gardens, they all flower and seede in *Iuly* or there abouts.

*The Names.*

It is called κώνειον in Greeke παρὰ τὸ κωνᾶν, *a circum vertendo, quod vertiginem & imaginem earum rerum quæ aspiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat ijs quæ eam biberunt, ut fusius declarat Nicander*: in Latine *Cicuta.* The first is called *Cicuta* and *Cicuta major* by all writers, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Cicutaria*: the second is the *Cicuta minor* of *Cordus* and *Camerarius Cicutaria fatua* by *Lobel*, *Apium cicutarium* by *Thalius*, *Petroselinum Caninum* by *Tabermoutanus*, *Petroselini vitium* by *Tragus*, and *Apij comes vitium* by *Gesner in hortis*: the third is called *Cicutaria latifolia fætidissima*, and *Cicutaria maxima Brancionis* by *Lobel*, for as I said he judgeth them both one, and *Cicutaria Myrrhis* by *Thalius*; by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hort. Lugdunensis* and others *Seseli Peloponense* which *Lobel* contradicteth, but without just cause as I suppose, as I said before: the fourth and fift is called by *Lugdunensis Cicutaria alba*, and *Cicutaria rubra*, and by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus Cicutaria palustris flore albo* and *flore purpureo*, and peradventure may be the *Meum Selesianum* of *Camerarius* also as *Bauhinus* saith, the sixt is called *Cicuta palustris* and *aquatica* by *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalius*, and *Cicutaria palustris* by *Lobel* and others, and taken to be *Phellandrium* of *Pliny* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, who make it also a kinde of *Sium* or *Laver*, *Ligusticum sylvestre* by *Thalius*, and *Silaus Pliniy* by *Cæsalpinus* and others: the last was first found out and named *Cicutaria Pannonica* by *Clusius*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Bulborastanum Coniophyllum*, *Tabermontanus Myrrhis Cicutaria*, and by *Bauhinus* as I doe also *Cicutaria bulbosa.* The *Arabians* call it *Sucaram*, the *Italians Cicuta* the *Spaniards Ceguda* and *Canheja*, the *French Cigue* and *Cocue*, the *Germanes Wurtzerling Scirling* and *Wetterich*, the *Dutch Scharhuk dullekernell*, and we in *English* Hemlocke and Kexes.

*The Vertues.*

Hemlocke is exceeding cold in qualitie and very dangerous, especially to be taken inwardly; For the *Athenians* adjudged the most wise *Socrates* to dye by taking the juice thereof, for not thinking rightly of their Gods as *Aristus* and *Melitus* accused him: yet as it was then well knowne some countries bred it stronger to kill then other, and although some doe appoint it to be applyed outwardly to the cods of those that have venerous dreames or the like, or to maidens and womens breasts to represse their swellings and repell their milke, yet by reason the places are so tender and full of vitall spirits, it often proveth that the remedy is more dangerous then the diseases; it may safely be applyed to inflammations, tumors and swelling, in any other part of the body, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire, wheales, and pushes and creeping Vlcers that rise of hot sharpe humors by cooling and repelling the heate: the leaves bruised and layd to the brow or forehead is good for their eyes that are red and swollen, and doth soone ease the paine and take away the swelling and rednesse, as also to take away a pinne and web growing in the eye, this is a tryed medicine, to take a small handfull of the herbe and halfe so much bay Salt beaten together and applyed to the contrary wrist of the hand for 24. houres doth within thrice dressing remove it. If the roote of Hemlocks be roasted under the Embers wrapped in double wet papers untill it bee soft and tender, and then applyed to the goute in the hands or fingers will quickly helpe this evill. The remedy for Hemlocke if any shall by mischance eate the herbe in stead of Parsley, or the roote in stead of a Parsnep, whereby happeneth a kinde of frensie or perturbation of the senses, as if they were stupified or drunke, is to drinke of the best and strongest pure wine before it strik to the heart, as *Pliny* adviseth, or Gentian put into wine as others say, but *Tragus* saith that he holpe a woman that had eaten the roote, by giving her a draught of good Vinegar, but if it be given with wine it procureth death without remedy: *Matthiolus* sheweth that Asses by chance eating of the herbe fell into so deepe a sleepe that they seemed dead, which when some came to flay them they flang from them in the doing it, to their amazement and merriment.

---

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Myrrhis.* Sweete Chervill or sweete Cicely.

THere are three or foure sorts of this *Myrrhis* to be shewed you in this Chapter some whereof are of later invention then others.

1. *Myrrhis major sive vulgaris.* The ordinary Garden sweete Chervill.

This sweete Chervill by reason of the so neare resemblance unto Hemlockes, I thought good to joyne next them, which groweth not so high, but hath large spread leaves cut into divers parts, somewhat resembling the greatest Hemlocke but of a fresher greene colour, tasting as sweete as the Anneseede, the stalke riseth up a yard high or better, being crested or hollow having the like leaves at the joynts but lesser, and at the toppes of the branched stalkes umbells or tufts of white flowers, after which come large and long crested blacke shining seede pointed at both ends tasting quicke, yet sweete and pleasant like the leafe or Anneseede: the roote is great and white growing deepe in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger then the leaves or seede and continuing many yeares. Of this kinde wee have another much greater and larger that was brought from *America*, especially the leaves, which are foure times as large as the former, not differing else.

*Latifolium Americanum.*

*Myrrhis*

1. *Myrrhis major vulgaris sive cerefolium majus.* The ordinary greater sweete Chervill.

2. *Myrrhis altera minor.* The lesser sweete Chervill.

2. *Myrrhis altera minor.* The lesser sweet Chervill.

The lesser sweete Chervill is somewhat like the former, but the whole winged leafe is much lesser, and divided into fewer and lesser leaves also, and softer in handling, the stalkes are lower and the umbells of white flowers smaller: the seede that followeth is long but much smaller, and not blacke but tasting neare unto the former: the roote is a bush of many blackish fibres.

3. *Myrrhis sylvestris.* Wilde sweete Chervill.

The wilde sweete Chervill is likewise a low plant, and not much differing from the last in the forme of leaves but that it is somewhat hairy and whiter, the flowers are white, but in more thinne and sparsed umbells, and the seede that followeth is small, long and smooth: the roote is thicke and blackish and liveth many yeares.

4. *Myrrhis sylvestris Neapolitana & etiam Anglicana.* Wilde sweete Chervill of *England* as well as *Naples*.

This kinde of Chervill is so like in leafe unto the common Hemlocke, that before it be growne up to stalke it deceiveth many that gather it, for the stalke is spotted sometimes with white and red, yet seldome so with us as that of Hemlocke is but whitish, at the joynts whereof with the leaves which are lesser come forth small tufts of white flowers, and not at the toppes of the stalkes as in all other umbelliferous plants saith *Columna* which wee have not observed in ours, after which the seede followeth which are somewhat long and with a long point more rough and hairy, and cleaving faster to garments then the wilde Carrot seede doth, and is of an aromaticall sharpe sweete taste, mixed with a bitternesse as *Columna* saith with them but nothing so much with us: the roote is small long and white, not bigger usually then a Parsley roote dying yea rel.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is thought to grow wilde in some fields of *Germany*, but I doubt the report was onely true for the third sort here, which groweth wilde with us as well as with them, neare unto ditch sides and other water courses, for the first is onely kept in Gardens with us and them too as I heare: the second is naturall of *Geneva* and the parts there abouts as *Lobel* saith, but was sent also by *Aicholzius* from *Vienna* to *Norunberge* to *Camerarius* as hee saith in *horto*, and is likely to be naturall of those parts also: the last *Columna* found upon some of the hills in *Naples*, and we have often seene it growing with us in waste places by way sides, in the fields sometimes and walls sides.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μυῤῥις as well as μυῤῥα and *Myrrhis* and *Myrrha* likewise in Latine, in imitation of the Greek, *Pliny* saith that some called *Myrrhis* by the name of *Smirnisusa* and others *Myrrha*, yet some have it *Smyrrhiza* from the likenesse unto *Smyrnium*, as before the *Smyrnium* was likened to *Myrrhis*, some also call it *Cærefolium magnum* and some *Cicutaria* from the likenesse of the leaves, and of some *Conilaus*: the first is generally called *Myrrhis* by most authors, yet *Anguilara* calleth it *Seseli Peleponense*, and is *Gæsalpinus* his *Cicutaria tertia*, and by *Tabermontanus Cærefolium Hispanicum*, and by *Bauhinus Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*: the second *Lobel* calleth *Myrrhis altera parua* and *Camerarius Myrrhis sativa minor*; and is the second *Cicutaria* of *Cæsalpinus*, and by *Tabermontanus Myrrhis montana*: the third is the *Myrrhis* of *Fuchsius* and others which *Camerarius* calleth *sylvestris*

*sylvestris*, and *Gesner in hortis Cicutaria similis Cicutæ herba* that grew in the fields, and was not hurtfull which *Bauhinus* calleth *Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus lævibus*, because hee calleth the last *Myrrhis syl. seminibus asperis*, which *Columna* called *Myrrhis sylv. nova Æquicolorum*, and I have added to the title *Anglicanum* because it is so like his. The *Italians* call it *Mirrhida*, the *French Persil d'asne*, the *Germans Wilder kerffell*, the *Dutch* wilde *Kervell* and we in *English* sweete Chervill, great Chervill and sweet Cicely.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that *Myrrhis* is hot in the second degree with some tenuitie of parts: both leaves, seede, and rootes are so fine and pleasant in Sallets as no other is comparable to it, and give a better rellish to any other herbe is put with it: the seedes while they are fresh and greene sliced and put among other herbes make them taste very pleasant: the roote boyled and eaten with oyle and Vinegar, or without oyle if any mislike oyle, doth much please and warme a cold or old stomacke oppressed with flegme or winde, or those that have the Tissicke or Consumption of the Lungs: the roote drunke with wine is a remedy against the biting of the venemous Spider Phalangium, as also the Plague or Pestilence: the same also provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the afterbirth: it also procureth an appetite to meate and helpeth to expell winde: the juice is good to heale the Vlcers of the head and face: the candid rootes of this Chervill are held as effectuall as Angelica to preserve the spirits from infection in the time of a Plague, as also to warme and comfort a cold weake stomacke.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

### *Levisticum vulgare.* Ordinary Lovage.

HAving finished the two former rankes or order of umbelliferous plants, I am come now to speake of the third and last sort which is of such as have broader leaves like *Panax* or Angellica: and because I could not well place the Lovage among the *Selina* or *Apia* although it be most like unto them, and not to be accounted one of them, let me set it in the forefront of this broad leafed order, whose description is thus. It hath many long and great stalkes of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every leafe being cut about the edges, broadest forwards and smallest at the stalke, of a sad greene colour, smooth and shining, from among which rise up sundry strong and tall hollow greene stalkes five or six foote high, yea eight foote high in my Garden, full of joynts and such like but lesser leaves set at them then grow below, and with the leaves come forth toward the toppes long branches, bearing at their toppes large umbells of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish seede bigger by much then Dill, and lesser then Parsneps and thicker also: the roote groweth great and deepe, spreading much and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside and whitish within: the

*Levisticum vulgare.*
Ordinary Lovage.

*Levisticum vulgare Germanicum.*
The Lovage of *Germany.*

whole

whole plant and every part of it smelleth somewhat strongly and aromatically, and of an hot sharpe biting taste. Having another figure of *Levisticum* which *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolus* exhibiteth, I could not but insert it here, that the difference from the other may be seene, our rootes being great and thicke, and nothng so fibrous, and in the flowers which they say are white, and are yellowish with us, which *Dodonæus* noteth also, so that either they observed it not well when it was in flower, or theirs doth differeth from ours therein, even as it is noted in the *Panax Heracleum*. *Germanicum.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth no where wilde in *Europe* that I can here of, but is onely planted in Gardens where it will grow huge and great if it be suffered: it flowreth in the end of *Iuly*, and seedeth in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called usually in Latine *Levisticum* (for Greeke name it hath none) and not *Ligusticum*, being farre differing plants, although some have taken them to be both one, deceived chiefely by the vicinitie of the name, as namely, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, who all call it *Ligusticum*, either *sativum* or *vulgare*; *Fuchsius* calleth it *Libysticum* and *Smyrnium* also, for which he is reprehended by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Laserpitium* and *Dodonæus* saith it is likely to be a kind of *Laserpitium*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Laserpitium Germanicum*, but *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Hpposelinum*, after *Matthiolus* his opinion, who saith, if this be not *Dioscorides* his *Hipposelinum*, he knoweth no other: *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* doe call it *Levisticum*, *Bauhinus* setteth it among the *Libanotides*, and called it *Ligusticum vulgare*; and *Libanotis fertilis Theophrasti*. For the true *Ligusticum* called *Siler montanum*, and in shoppes *Siselios*, I have shewed you here before. The *Italians* call it *Levestico*, the *French Levesche*, the *Germanes Libstockel*, the *Dutch Laverse* and *Lavas*, and wee in in *English* Lovage.

*The Vertues.*

Lovage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, and is of thinne parts also and thereby doth opeu cut and digest humours, and doth mightily provoketh womens courses and urine, as much as any of the kindes of Parsley: the dried roote in powder taken to the weight of halfe a dramme in wine, doth wonderfully warme a cold stomacke, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, easeth all inward gripings and paines, dissolveth winde, and resisteth poyson and infection effectually: the greene roote hereof bruised in a stone morter, and steeped for twelve houres in faire water, then strained and drunke first in the morning and last at night two or three spoonefulls at a time, asswageth any drought or great desire to drinke more than a carouse of cold drinke, found true by often experience, although the roote is well knowne to be hot: it is a knowne remedy, and of much and continuall experience in divers shires of this Land to drinke the decoction of the herbe for any sort of ague, whether it be *quotidian*, *tertian* or *quartaine*, and to helpe the paines and torments in the body and bowells comming of cold: the seede is effectuall to all the properties aforesaid, except the last, and worketh more powerfully: the *Germanes* and other Nations in times past, used both the rootes and seede in stead of Pepper to season their meates and brothes, and found them as comfortable and warming to the stomacke: the distilled water of the herbe helpeth the quinsie in the throate, if the mouth and throate be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the pluresie, if it be drunke three or foure times; the said water also dropped into the eyes taketh away the rednesse or the dimmenesse of the eyes, it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face: the leaves of Lovage bruised and fried with a little hogges larde, and laid hot on any botch or bile will quickely breake it: the greene rootes may be kept in pickle made with salt and vinegar for a long time, but preserved with Sugar is more pleasant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Laserpitium.* Laserwort.

BEcause Lovage was called *Laserpitium Germanicum*, I thought good a little to declare the true *Laserpitium* or *Laser* of the ancients, both to shew what it was, and what with divers it is now taken to be; and withall to joyne both the *French* kinde and that which *Alpinus* hath set out for the true.

*Laserpitium Gallicum. French* Laserwort.

The *French* Laserwort hath a great long roote, bigger than that of Ferula Fennell giant, of a grayish or ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of a fat or thicke juyce, and smelling sweete, from whence rise up great stalkes as thicke and high as the Ferula, whereon are set divers stalkes of winged leaves like unto Smallage, bnt thicker, harder, and of a darker greene colour, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, and sometimes more deepely jagged than others: at the toppes of the branches and stalkes stand large umbells of flowers like unto Ferula, and after them large flat winged seede like unto Angelica, of the colour of Boxe, and smelling sweete.

2. *Laserpitium Alpino. Alpinus* his Laserwort.

The stalke of this Laserwort, saith *Alpinus* groweth to be of three cubits in height, hollow, and of the bignesse of a great Ferula stalke, having large winged leaves set thereon, somewhat like the great *Selinum*, or sweete Parsley, and greater than those of wilde Angelica, yeelding a milke being broken; the umbells of flowers at the toppes yeeld large broad flat seede, as *Theophrastus* saith of his: the roote is great, and as thicke as ones arme, yeelding also a milke when it is broken, which is white at the first, but groweth yellow being drie: the proportions hereof is extant upon some of the ancient copines of *Iupiter Ammon*, as *Alpinus* saith.

3. *Laserpitiun antiquorum.* The true Lasewort of the ancients.

*Dioscorides* describeth the true *Laserpitium* in this manner: it groweth, saith he in *Syria*, *Armenia* & *Media* and *Lybia* with a Ferulous stalke (which they call *Maspetum*) and leaves like to *Apium*, and with a broad seede: the *Laser* or juyce is taken from the roote and from the stalke by scarifying them: that is preferred to be best, that is somewhat red, transparent, like unto Myrrhe and not greene, of a strong sent and sweete taste, which being moi-

1. *Laserpitium Gallicum.*
*French* Laserwort.

2. *Laserpitium Alpino.*
*Alpinus* his Laserwort.

stened with water quickly becommeth white, if any shall taste the *Cyrenian* sort it will move and stirre all the humours in the body to a sweate, with a moist sweet sent, so that his breath shall smell well that hath tasted but a little: that of *Media* and *Syria* is not so forcible or good, and giveth a stranger unwholsome sent, All the sorts of *Laser* are adulterated with *Sagapen*, or with Beane flower before they are dried, the falsehood whereof may be found out by the taste, by the smell, by sight, ot by the wetting or washing it in water. Some doe call the stalke *Silphium*, the roote *Magydaris*, and the leaves *Maspetum*; the most effectuall is the Laser, the next are the leaves and the stalkes last. This is *Dioscorides* his text; but *Theophrastus* doth more largely expresse it; and *Pliny* from him, which is too tedious to insert here: I will therefore but onely mention a few of those things that are most pertinent, and not expressed before, which are these: the seede is broad spread like a leafe, and called *folium* and is as yellow as gold; the stalke is annuall as is that of Ferula; the flesh of the cattle that feede thereon doth taste most savoury, the stalke is eaten by men sundry wayes dressed or boyled: it groweth wilde by nature, and will not abide to be manured or transplanted. *Pliny* saith that in his time it was not to be had but after the weight of silver, and that it was so much destroyed, that onely one branch was brought unto the Emperour *Nero* of all that could be found in his time; and *Pliny* saith also that it groweth in plenty on mount *Parnassus*. Thus farre *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, whereby it may be seene what losse there is of it by the great esteeme was made of it, and by the vertues it had which they have expressed, and how hard a thing it is to find out the true plant of all that are knowne now unto us, although divers have referred sundry herbes thereunto as is formerly set downe, and yet still is by divers: for some would make *Benzoin* the sweete gumme to be the Laser, and called it *Asa dulcis*, which is a word but derived from Laser as it is most likely, and is so farre from reason, that I wonder how men could be drawen so to thinke, the *Benzoin* being the gumme of a great tree in the *East Indies*, as all may know that will enquire after it, and is neither hot, sharpe, nor bitter as Laser is said to be: but it is very probable that the Apothecaries, who had many of their names from the *Arabian* authors, had these likewise of *Assa dulcis*, and *Assa fœtida*, and peradventure rose from *Serapio* his two sorts of Laser, one pure, and the other impure, but that he saith the pure is of a stronger sent, and the impure of small sent. The *Arabians* call the plant *Anjuden*, the juyce *Altith* and *Avicen Almarut*, and the *Indians Imga* and *Imgara*.

### *The Place* and *Time.*

This former sort was found about *Marselles* in *France*, as *Lobel in Adversaria* saith, and adjudged the truest by *Rondeleteus* of any other that he had seene before, flowring and seeding in the end of the yeare as Ferula doth, the other is expressed in the narration before, *Alpinus* saith it was first seene in Cardinall *Bembo* his Garden, and afterwards in that of the *Mussaros*.

### *The Names.*

It hath not found any other name since the first invention, than *Laserpium* and *Silphium* which was given it at the first by *Lobel*, onely *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gallicum*, and *Tabermontanus Massilioticum*; the other is declared in the description sufficiently.

### *The Vertues.*

There is not extant in any that hath written of the *French* kinde for what disease it is effectuall, and therefore we can say no more thereof: but of the true Laser *Dioscorides* hath given a very ample recitall, which although I thinke it almost needlesse to set downe the vertues of an herbe which is so little likely to be had as this is, for

*ignoti*

*iguoti nulla cupido*, yet to ſatisfie thoſe that are curious, theſe they are: the roote, ſaith he heateth, and is hardly digeſted, it hurteth the bladder, and healeth knots and kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, if it be made into a cerot or plaiſter, and laid to with oyle, taketh away blacke and blew ſpots that come by bruiſes or ſtrokes: it helpeth the Sciatica if it be made up with *Ceratum Irinum* or *Cyprinum*: it taketh away the outgrowings about the fundament, if it be boiled with vinegar in the rinde of a Pomegranat: it reſiſteth the force of deadly poiſonfull medicines. The Laſer of *Media* and *Syria* is weaker than that of *Cyrene*, & hath a loathſomer ſent: it is a juyce that is windy and ſharpe in taſte, and cureth the falling of the haire, if it be annointed with it Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar, it ſharpeneth the ſight, and diſcuſſeth the pinne and webbe in the beginning, it is put into hollow teeth being tied up in a little linnen cloth, with ſome white Francumſence, and being boiled with Hiſope and Figges in Vinegar and Water, it is good to waſh the mouth; it helpeth the biting of mad dogges, if it be applied to the wounds, alſo the venome of any other creature, or envenomed darts or arrowes, if it be either drunke or outwardly applied: it cureth the wounds of Scorpions if it be relented in oyle and anointed; it is put into thoſe ulcers that are ready to runne into a Gangreene if they be firſt ſcarified: it breaketh carbuncles or plague ſores being applied by it ſelfe, or uſed with Rue, Niter and Honey: it taketh away warts, cornes, and hard skinnes growing in any place being firſt pared, and it mollified with a cerote, or the pulpe of a dried Figge, and healeth tetters and ringwormes while they are yong being applied with vinegar: it healeth the polypus in the noſe, which is a peece of fleſh growing there, if it be annointed for certaine dayes with it, made up with Coperas or Vardigreaſe, or other ſuperfluous wens or outgrowings in the fleſh being firſt clipped off: it helpeth a continuall hoarſeneſſe in the throate, and cleareth the voyce that is ſuddenly growen hoarſe, being delaied in water and ſupped off: it ſtaieth the falling of the pallate of the mouth; being applied with honey, and helpeth the quinſie if it be put into honied water, and the mouth gargled therewith: being taken in meates, it maketh one better coloured: it helpeth the cough being taken in a reare egge, and being put into broathes with dried Figges, it is very profitable for thoſe that have the dropſie or the yellow jaundiſe: it taketh away the ſhaking fits of agues being taken with Pepper and white Francumſence in wine: it is given to thoſe that have ſtrong crampes or crickes in their neckes, halfe a ſcruple weight rowled up in waxe and ſwallowed: it draweth out horſe-leeches that by chance are got into the throate and there ſticke, if the mouth be gargled with it and a little vinegar, it helpeth thoſe who have the milke curded in their breaſts, and the falling ſickneſſe being taken with Oxymell, or vinegar and honey: it provoketh womens courſes being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe, and helpeth the chollicke being eaten in a Raiſin, and being drunke in lye it ſuddenly helpeth crampes or convulſions, and burſtings: it is diſſolved with bitter Almonds or with Rue, or with hot bread, to be given in potions: the juyce of the leaves worketh the like effects but leſſe powerfully: this is eaten with Oxymell, to helpe the windepipe when the ſpeech is loſt. *Pliny* declareth many of theſe things out of *Dioſcorides*, but varieth from him in his remedy for teeth-ach, for I cannot thinke, ſaith he, that any author would appoint it to be put into hollow teeth to take away the paine, when as we have ſeene the experience thereof in a man, that for the ſame cauſe threw himſelfe downe headlong from an high place: for it inflameth oxen if it be put into their noſes: and being mixed with wine, it burſteth thoſe Serpents that take it, who are moſt greedy of wine, and therefore, ſaith he, I would perſwade men not to be anointed therewith, although they doe appoint it. *Galen* alſo *lib. de ſimpl.* briefly ſpeaketh thereof thus; the juyce of *Silphium* is very hot (ſaith he) the leaves, ſtalkes, and rootes, doe ſufficient ſtoutly heate any cold part, but they are all of flatulent windineſſe: hereby it is hard of concoction, but applied outwardly it is of more effect, & the juyce is the ſtrongeſt of all other, having a mightie drawing facultie, yet it holdeth a certaine power to take away excreſſences in the fleſh, by reaſon of the temperature is ſaid to be in it, thus farre *Galen*: *Serapio* likewiſe ſpeaketh of the Greekes *Laſerpitium* in this manner: Laſer, ſaith he is knowne to the *Indians* to be of two ſorts, the one ſincere ſhining and cleare, like to *Electrum*, of a ſtronger ſent and greater price, which is brought, as it is thought from *Guzarate*, *Patane*, *Maudou*, *Chitor* and *Dely*, which is a cold countrey, and extending unto Chervam: the other is foule and muddy ſmelling leſſe, which they ſay is brought from *Coraſone* to *Ormus* in *Perſia*, and from thence is carried to *Pegu Malaca*, *Tauaſiris*, and the countries next adjoyning: the *Baneans* of *Cumbaya*, who were in times paſt Phyloſophers, and are now Merchants, and forbeare to eate of any living creature which was the inſtitution of *Pythagoras* doe buy this Laſer, according to their abilitie, and put it into their broaths and ſallats, rubbing the veſſells therewith firſt, and uſe no other ſawſe to their meates being pleaſant to them, both in taſte and ſmell, yet doth it not breede any loathing in any that are not accuſtomed to it: the taſte thereof is at the firſt ſomewhat bitter as pickled Olives are, but being chewed a while longer it is very pleaſant, that which is impure, Porters and others of meane qualitie that live on bread and water only doe buy, becauſe they cannot for the greatneſſe of the price buy that which is ſincere, and the *Baneans* who deale in this kinde of merchandiſe doe purge and cleanſe the impure, and doe not ſuffer it to be uſed in meates before they have cured it by their skill; and thus much *Serapio*.

---

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### *Angelica.* Angellica.

ALthough I have ſpoken of Angelica in my former booke, yet having more to ſay thereof, and to ſhew likewiſe ſome other ſorts thereof, I will here inſert it with the reſt.

1. *Angelica ſativa.* Garden Angellica.

The Garden Angellica hath divers large and faire ſpread winged leaves, three foote long or better ſometimes, made of many great and broad ones, ſet uſually one againſt another on a middle ribbe, of a pale, but freſh greene colour, and dented about the edges, from among which uſually riſeth but one round hollow ſtalke being very thicke, and five or ſixe foote high, with divers great joynts and leaves ſet on them, whoſe foote ſtalkes doe compaſſe the maine ſtalke at the bottome, and from thence alſo towards the toppe come forth branches with the like, but leſſer leaves at them, and at their toppes, large round ſpread umbells of white flowers, but *Brauſus* deſcribeth his with yellow flowers, which I never ſaw; after which commeth the ſeede which is ſomewhat flat, thicke, ſhort, and white, two alwayes ſet together, and is uſuall in all theſe umbelliferous plants, and a little

1. *Angelica sativa.* Garden Angellica.

2. *Angelica sylvestris.* Wilde Angellica.

3. *Angelica sylvestris montana duarum specierum.* Two sorts of Mountaine Angelica.

4. *Archangelica.* The great water Angellica.

crested on the round seede: the roote groweth great and wooddy when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it, but perisheth after seede and will rise and spring againe, better from the seede that doth fall of it selfe, then what is sowen by hand at any other time: the whole plant both leafe and seede and roote is of an excellent pleasant sent and taste very comfortable, being not fierce or sharpe but rather sweete, and giveth a most delicate rellish when it is tasted or used: the leaves be the weakest and some hold the seede to bee next, and the roote to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalke. Of this kinde wee have another sort in our Gardens called sweet Angellica, not differing in anything from the former, but in that it hath a sweeter rellish then the other. *Dulcis.*

2. *Angelica sylvestris.* Wilde Angellica.

The wilde Angellica groweth up with large spread leaves on the ground having smaller stalkes and lesser divided leaves by much, of a darke greene colour, not smelling halfe so strong as the garden kinde, yet savouring so much like Angelica that by the smell one may soone see and know it to be a kinde of Angellica though wilde: the stalkes are much slender and smaller, yet growing three or foure foote high with smaller joynts and lesser leaves thereat: at the toppes grow lesser umbells of white flowers, which turne into smaller seede and blacker: the roote is nothing so great as the former neyther are the strings so great or long, and of a blacker colour on the outside not smelling halfe so well.

Of this kinde likewise there is some varietie, one growing likewise wilde with us, not much differing in the leaves, but being smaller and not so much divided, the stalkes being reddish and the seede thicker and longer, the roote being great and thicke. *Sylvestris altera.*

3. *Angelica sylvestris montana.* Mountaine wilde Angellica.

Mountaine Angellica groweth like the former wilde kinde, but much lower and smaller in every part, the roote hereof differeth most in that it is nothing so great, but sendeth forth many small brownish strings from the the head round about it, yet holding the same strong sent of Angellica that the former doth.

I give you here the figures of two other sorts of Angellica, taken out of Doctor *Foxes* booke of dryed herbes, which he had from *Padoa* garden, and might seeme to be the *Laserpitium* of *Alpinus* set forth before, but that they had severall denominations to them.

4. *Archangelica.* The greater water Angellica.

This Angellica groweth with a taller and much greater stalke sometimes reddish, the leaves likewise being more in number and smaller divided, and of as deepe a greene colour as the first sort: in the tufts of white flowers it is like the first garden Angellica, and so is the seede but greater and blacker, the roote is great according to the plant, and endureth many yeares without perishing.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first sorts are with us sowen in Gardens, the second sort is wilde both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neare *Kentish Towne* by *London* also, and in other places: the third groweth on divers mountaines in *Germany*, *Hungary* and the rest: the last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moist grounds also in many places with us, and in the Marsh ditches by *Rederiffe*.

*The Names.*

This herbe hath gained many worthy names from sundry worthy persons: for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, *Lacuna*, and *Dodonæus* thinke it some kinde of *Laserpitium*, *Cordus*, and some others take it to be *Smyrnium*, and *Cordus* to be *Panax Heracleum*, but all in generall call it *Angellica* from the Angell-like properties therein. All these sorts are so called by most Authors as their titles beare, and therefore I neede not explaine them further, onely the last is called *Archangelica* by *Clusius*, and *Angelica aquatica* by *Gesner*. All Christian nations likewise in their appellations hereof follow the Latine name as neare as their Dialect will permit; onely in *Sussex* they call the wilde kinde Kex, and the Weavers winde their Yarne on the dead stalkes.

*The Vertues.*

Angellica is hot and dry, some put it in the second and others in the third degree. It resisteth poyson by defending the heart, the blood and spirits, and giveth heate and comfort to them: it doth the like against the Plague and infection of the Pestilence, if the roote be taken in powder to the weight of halfe a dramme at a time, with some good Treakle in Cardus water, and layd to sweate thereupon in their bed: if Treakle be not at hand take the roote alone in Cardus or Angellica water, the stalkes or rootes candid and eaten fasting are good helpes also in time of infection, and at other times to warme and comfort a cold or old stomack: The root also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the roote smelled unto are both good preservatives for that purpose, a water distilled from the rootes simply, or steeped in wine and distilled in glasse, is much more effectuall then the water of the leaves, and this water being drunke two or three spoonefulls at a time doth ease all paines and torments that come of cold or winde, so as the body be not bound: the said water taken with some of the roote in powder helpeth the Plurisie being taken in the beginning, as also all other diseases of the Lungs, and breast, as coughes, and shortnesse of breath, Tissickes, and so doth the Syrupe of the stalkes mentioned in my former booke: it helpeth likewise the torments of the Chollicke, the strangury and stopping of the urine, procureth womens courses and expelleth the afterbirth: and briefely easeth and discusseth all inward tumors and windinesse: it openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene: and the decoction thereof being drunke before the fit of an Ague, so that they may sweate if it be possible before the fit come, will in twice or thrice taking rid it quite away: it helpeth also digestion in the stomacke, and is a remedy for a Surfet. The juice or the water dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of sight if any filmes doe begin to breed in them, and helpeth deafenesse by dropping it into the eares: the juice also put into hollow teeth easeth the paine; the rootes in powther made up with a little pitch into a plaister, and layd on the biting of a mad dog, or any other venemous creature doth wonderfully helpe them: the juice or the water dropped or tents wet therein and put into old and filthy deepe Vlcers, or the powder of the roote in want of the other, doth clense them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked bones with flesh: the distilled water applyed to places pained with the Goute or Sciatica, doth give a great deale of ease: the wilde Angellica is not so effectuall as the Gardens, although it may safely bee used to all these purposes aforesaid: the roote of the Garden Angellica is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* and *Mithridatium* then many other that have beene formerly accepted.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Imperatoria sive Astrantia.* Maisterwort.

OF this herbe there are two sorts, the one well knowne, and the other set forth first by *Camerarius* in his Epitome on *Matthiolus*, and *Bauhinus* after him in his *Matthiolus*.

1. *Imperatoria sive Astrantia vulgaris.* The common Masterwort.

Common Maisterwort hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, divided into sundry parts three for the most part standing together at a small footestalke on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, each of which leaves are somewhat broad & cut in on the edges into three or more divisions and all of them besides dented about the brims, of a darke greene colour, and doe somewhat resemble Angelica leaves at the first sight, untill they bee better regarded and that they grow lower to the ground, and upon lesser stalkes, among which rise up two or three short stalkes in comparison of Angelica, being about two foot high and slender, with such like leaves at the joynts as grow below, but lesser and with fewer divisions, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them small thinne flat blackish seede bigger then Dill seede: the roote is somewhat great and rather groweth sidewise then downe deepe into the ground, shooting forth sundry heads which tasteth sharpe biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the plant, and the seede next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the outside and smelling well.

2. *Imperatoria Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.

The mountaine Maisterwort groweth somewhat like the former, but lesser in every part, having nine leaves standing on each stalke by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer incisions in them, but finely dented about the edges: the flowers and seede are alike, and the roote groweth in like manner, with a blackish outside, but is more sharpe and hot biting on the tongue then the former by much.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found on sundry hils in *Italy*, as also in *Germany*, yet it is usually kept in Gardens, with thēm as well as with us: The other was found on the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*. They flower and seede late with us, as not untill the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called by the latter Writers generally *Imperatoria*, from thē excellent vērtues it hath, yet many have referred that name to sundry plants of the Auncients, not thinking that an herbe of such rare qualities should be unknowne to them, and therefore *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Ligusticum*, and *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* to be *Laserpitium* yet not finding it fully to answer thereunto, calleth it *Laserpitium Germanicum*, *Tragus* referreth it to *Smyrnium*, and calleth it *Smyrnium hortense*, and *Osteritium*; and yet nameth other herbes by that name also, and *Cordus* in *historia* unto *Struthion*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and others, call it *Imperatoria*, *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* call it, *Astrantia*, *Camerarius Magistrantia*, and *Cæsalpinus Herba rena*, as the vulgar with him did. The other *Camerarius* calleth *Imperatoria, vel Astrantia Alpina*, and saith, the *Germanes*

1. *Imperatoria sive Astrantia vulgaris.* Common Maisterwort.

2. *Imperatoria sive Astrantia Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.

call

call it *Bergstrents*, and the former *Meisterwurtz*, and thence it is like they derived their *Magistrantia*, We in *English* call it usually Maisterwort, and by some Pelletory of *Spaine*, but falsely.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Maisterwort is hotter then pepper, even to the third degree compleate, and is of very subtile parts, it is very availeable in all cold griefes and diseases, both of the stomacke and body, dissolving winde very powerfully, both upward and downeward, it is also used in a decoction with wine, against all cold rheumes, or destillations upon the lungs, and shortnesse of breath to be taken morning and evening, the same also provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone and expell gravell from the Kidneyes, it procureth womens courses and expelleth the dead birth, and is singular good for the strangling of the mother, and other the like womens diseases: it is effectuall also against the dropsie, crampes, and the falling sicknesse, for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth doth draw downe much water and flegme from the braine thereby, purging and easing it of what oppressed it: it is of a rare qualitie against all sorts of cold poysons, to be taken as there is cause either more or lesse and provoketh sweate, the seede worketh to the like effect, although not with the like efficacie if they can brooke the taste thereof: and therefore many doe distill the water from both herbe and roote that they may take it with the better content: the juice hereof dropped or tents dipped therein and applyed eyther to the greene wounds or rotten ulcers, yea although they fret and creepe, and be almost gangrenated, and those also that come by envenomed weapons doth soone clense and heale them, or if they be bathed with the distilled water: the same also is very good to helpe the Goute comming of a cold cause. *Tragus* saith that the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke doth revive the abilitie of generation being almost extinct, which you may truly beleeve and try to be certaine as he saith: but by his leave this is against *Galens* rule, for hee saith that those things that are so hot to expell winde doe not helpe but hinder nature: the other sort as I said before is more effectuall and in especiall for quartaine Agues, to expell the dead child, to purge the braine, and to expell winde and helpe the Collicke.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### *Podagraria sive herba Gerardi.* Goutwort or herbe Gerard.

OF this herbe likewise there are two sorts, the one knowne but to few, yet the other is two well knowne especially where it getteth into any ground, and although for their likenesse one to another, divers have joyned this and the foregoing Maisterwort in one Chapter, yet because they are differing plants in many notable parts, I have thought good to part them into two.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.* Common herbe Gerard.

The common herbe Gerard is a low herbe seldome rising halfe a yard high having sundry the like leaves standing upon brownish greene stalkes by threes as in the former, but they are smaller narrower and not cut in on the edges at all, or very seldome but snipped about and of a strong unpleasant savour: the umbells of flowers are white and the seede blackish and lesse: the roote runneth and creepeth like Quich in the ground, soone occupying a great deale of roome.

2. *Podagraria hirsuta.* Hairy herbe Gerard.

This hairy herbe Gerard hath a thicke fibrous roote of a blackish browne colour on the outside, & white within enduring many yeares and of a good sent, from whence springeth up a stalke about a cubit high, blackish at the bottome and a little hairy, spreading into divers short branches, bearing much divided leaves thereon like to wilde Angellica or the last herbe Gerard, but more deepely gashed, of a greene colour and hairy all over: the footestalkes as also the umbells of flowers are small and white, and followed with blackish seede.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth by hedge and wall sides and oftentimes in the borders or corners of fields and in gardens also sometimes, if it be not rid and weeded out: the other groweth in a part of *Germany* called *Lusatia*, and flower and seede somewhat earlier then the Maisterwort.

*The Names.*

This herb hath found sundry appellations as every ones judgement led him, for *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Pyenomos*, *Gesner in hortis Corohorus quibusdam*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Elaphoboscо simili*, *Tabermontanus Ægopodium*, *Tragus Osteritium sylvestre*, and *Angelicæ vitium*, *Camerarius Angelica sylvestris communis*, *Thalius Angelica erratica*, *Bauhinus Angelica sylvestris minor sive erratica*, *Dodonæus herba Gerardi*, because the *Brabanders* call it *Geraert*, and *Lobel Podagraria Germanorum*, which as he saith the *Dutch* call *Flercincruit*, and *Camerarius* saith the *Germans* call *Strentzel* or *Gierfick* and *Tragus Hynfuss* and *Witscherlewetsch*, and wee in *English* Goutewort or herbe Gerard after the *Brabanders*, and of some in our Land Aisweede or Axeweede as *Lyte* and *Gerard* say: the other is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* who numbreth it among the Angellicaes, and calleth it *Angelica sylvestris hirsuta inodora*, and *herba Podagrariæ cognata*.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.*
Common herbe Gerard.

The

*The Vertues.*

Goutewort had not his name given as it seemeth at randome, but upon good experience to helpe the cold Goute and Sciatica, as also joynt aches and other cold griefes, for as *Lobel* saith his vulgar in taking it to bee *Ebulus* Danewort, applyed it for the same diseases that Danewort was good for.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Pastinaca Latifolia.* Parsnep.

OF Parsneps there are two sorts, the tame or Garden kinde, and another that groweth wilde in divers places beyond the Seas, as well as in our owne Land.

1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.* Garden Parsnepps.

This Garden Parsnep hath large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a long stalke, each of them for the most part standing directly one against another, and one at the end, being much larger then those of the Skirret, and closer set together and rougher, and dented about the edges: the stalke groweth five or six foote high, with divers the like leaves and branches thereon but lesser: the flowers are yellow that grow in tufts and umbells at the toppe, which turne into brownish thinne flat seede, smelling reasonable well, the roote groweth greater and larger in some grounds then in others, being white within and without, very sweet and pleasant to be eaten, when they are sodden tender and are dressed afterwards many wayes as every one list. Of this kinde I have declared in my former booke another sort differing in nothing but the roote, which is thicker at the head and shorter, and not so savourie as the former.

*Altera.*

1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.* Garden Parsneps.

2. *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris.* Wilde Parsnep.

The wilde Parsnep differeth little from the former, but as a wilde plant, not growing so faire and large, nor hath so many leaves and that the roote (as all writers affirme of their countries) is shorter more wooddy, and not so fit to bee eaten, and therefore the more medicinable, but as I said in my fotmer booke it is the garden kinde is found wilde in many places of our Land so sweete and so tender after the sowing, that by being manured it proveth as good as the Garden kinde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is every where in these parts nursed up in Gardens: the other growing wilde as I sayd in divers places, as in the Marshes by *Rochester* in the grounds of Sir *Iohn Leveson* there, and flowreth in *Iuly*, the seede being ripe about the beginning of *August* the second yeare after the sowing, for if they doe flower the first yeare, the countrey pleople call them madde Neepes.

*The Names.*

The later writers generally call it *Pastinaca latifolia* to put a difference betweene it and the Carrot which is called *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, as I said before, some authors calling it *sativa* or *domestica* or *vulgaris*. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sisarum sativum magnum* and *Tabermontanus Elapoboscum sativum*; but *Columna* taketh it to be the *Siser* of *Dioscorides*. The wilde sort is called by many *Pastinaca sylvestris* or *latifolia sylvestris* as *Dodonæus* doth, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Pastinaca sylvestris Gallica*, *Matthiolus Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus Elaphoboscum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Siser sylvestre*, and *Lobel Baucia Pastinaca sylvestris Arabum an Elaphoboscum*: but whether this should be the *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, I shall referre you to the next Chapter, in the Apothecaries shops of *Italy* and *Germany* it was usually called *Baucia*, *Tragus* saith and so doth *Dodonæus*, that some in their time did call it *Staphylinus* as well as the other *tenuifolia*. The *Italians* call it *Carotta biancha*, the *Spaniards Canaoria Blanqua*, the *French Pastenade*, the *Germans moren weiss*, *Pasteney* and *Pastinachen* the *Dutch Pastinaken*.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Parsnep nourisheth much, and the nourishment is good and wholsome, but a little windy, wherebyit is thought to procure bodily lust, but it fatteneth the body much if it be used: it little respecteth any physicall use as most of those herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Dioscorides* and *Galen* not to insist much upon them: onely it is conducible to the stomacke reines and bladder and provokteh urine: but the wilde kinde is more physicall, having a cutting, attenuating, clensing and opening qualitie therein: it resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents: it easeth the paines and stitches in the sides, and dissolveth winde, both in the stomacke and bowels which is the chollicke and provoketh Vrine, the roote is often used but the seede much more.

## CHAP. XL.

### *Sifer.* Skirret.

I Have two sorts of herbes to shew you under this title of *Sifer*, whereof the one hath beene fetcht as farre as from *Syria*.

1. *Sifer vulgare.* The common Skirret.

The common Skirret hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Parsneppe, but that they are smaller and farther set in sunder, smother and greener, and likewise dented about the edges, among which riseth up the stalke, little more than halfe the height of the Parsneppe, bearing at the toppes umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into small darke seede, somewhat bigger than Parsley seede, the roote is composed of divers small long round white rootes, set together at one head, like the Asphodill, bunched out, or uneven in sundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinckled with all, and not smooth as other rootes are, with a small pith within them, and very pleasant to be eaten.

2. *Sifer alterum Syriacum.* Skirrets of *Syria*, or white Carrots.

The *Syrian* Skirret hath a long, tender and smoorh roote, grayish on the out side, and white within, and easie to be broken as thicke as ones finger, and twise the length, having sundry small bunches or knottes thereon, like unto wartes, of a pleasant sweete taste like unto our Carrots, from whence rise many stalkes of leaves, much divided and cut into sundry parts like unto Carrot leaves: the stalkes likewise have such like leaves at the joynts and umbells of flowers at the toppes like unto them for forme, but of a yellowish colour.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is not naturall in any places of *Italy* or *Germany* that I can understand, but in the countrey of *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* saith, and is every where sowen or planted in Gardens, and with us rather sowne than planted, for sowne among Onions, the one will not hinder the growth of the other, the Onions being still drawne away that the Skirrets may have the full growth against Winter: the other groweth wilde in *Egypt* by *Cairo*, but not in their gardens, as *Rauwolfius* saith: they flower and seede later than the Parsneppe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σίσαρον, and in Latine also *Sisarum* and *Sifer*: the first is called *Sifer* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and *Camerarius*, and *Sisarum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Sifer Germanicum*, and taketh it also to be the *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* also doth: but assuredly herein they are both deceived, for *Dioscorides* describeth *Elaphoboscum* at large, and howsoever the manner of the leaves deceived them, that they were like unto the leaves of the Turpentine tree, yet neither is the stalke of this Ferulous, that is strong and great as that of the Parsnep is, nor hath any umbells of yellow flowers, nor seede like Dill, both which the Parsneppe hath; for this Skirret hath white flowers and seede like Parsley, so that I wonder how such wise and judicious men, that in other things will scanne the text of *Dioscorides* throughly before they give their judge-

1. *Sifer vulgare.*
The common Skirret.

2. *Sifer alterum Syriacum.*
Skirret of *Syria*, or Wilde Carrot.

ment

ment, and yet in this have failed much, as you may understand by this that hath beene said: now whether the manured or wilde Parsneppe should be *Dioscorides* his *Elaphoboscum*, I incline to thinke rather the wilde than the tame, although he saith, it is sweete and fit to be eaten; for as I said before, even the wilde might be good with them, as we have shewed it to grow wilde with us. Another controversie there is among many learned men, whether this be the true *Sisarum* of *Dioscorides* or no, in regard that neither he nor any other of the ancients, have given almost any touch of forme or leafe or roote it had, because it was so familiar and well knowne in their time, and so it falleth out in many other things that were so common with them, that they thought it needlesse to describe them, that they are now most unknowne to the succeeding times, and to us yet in our time: the greatest propability that we have, is that, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Sisarum* is pleasant to the pallate, profitable to the stomacke, provoking urine, and procuring an appetite if it be boyled (for he doth not say eaten raw as divers other rootes are) all which agree to the Skirret: but *Pliny* in setting forth his Siser, which assuredly is all one with *Dioscorides* his *Sisarum* sheweth plainely that it hath a nerve or string in the roote, which is to be taken away after the boyling, that the rest may be eaten with the more pleasure, and such hath this Skirret and no other roote, that either then was or now is edible but it: and therefore there is no doubt but that it is the true *Sisarum* or *Siser* of the ancients: the other *Ranwolfius* saith is called in *Egypt* by the *Arabians* there *Secacul* as *Scerapio* did, and therefore this may cease all controversies concerning it, that our Parsneppe roote is not *Siser*, as it formerly was taken, nor our ordinary *Siser* neither to be *Secacul*: the *Arabians* call it *Fisarum* aud *Seisaron*: the *Italians* *Sisaro*: the *Spaniards* *Chiribas*: the *French* *Cheruy*, the *Germans* *Gierlin*: the *Dutch* *Swycker wortelen*, that is Sugar roote; and we in *English* Skirret.

*The Vertues.*

Skirret rootes (for no other part is in use as I know) being dressed according to every ones liking doe nourish well, but not so much as the Parsneppe, it being of a stronger taste, and this more delicate and pleasant, and is also very wholesome, yet engendreth a little winde, and provoketh to venery: it doth somewhat respect the Kidnies and bladder by moving to urine, and a little to consume the stone and gravell in them: and this is all that we have learned it to be availeable: for those herbes and roots that are temperate and most used to be eaten, are the lesse physically applied for any disease; the other as *Ranwolfius* saith, is used to be eaten also by the *Egyptians*, as other rootes are and is common with them.

## CHAP. XLI:

*Saxifraga Pimpinella.* Burnet Saxifrage.

WE have foure or five sorts of this burnet Saxifrage, to shew you here, some being of our owne countrey, and some of others, and some greater or lesser than others.

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major.* Great *Germane* Burnet Saxifrage.

This great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath divers large and long stalkes of winged leaves, one set directly opposite to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, a little pointed and dented about the edges somewhat deepely, of a fresh greene colour almost shining, from among which rise up one or more round hollow stalkes, three foote high or more, set at the joynts, with the like, but lesser leaves, and bearing at the toppes small umbells of small white flowers, after which come small blackish round seede like unto Parsley seede, but much hotter in taste, and sharper upon the tongue, the roote is small long and white, very like unto a Parsley roote, but much hotter in taste, and perisheth not after seede time, but endureth long.

2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major flore rubente.* Great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* with a reddish flower.

This sort differeth little from the former, either in forme or greatnesse of leaves or tallnesse of the stalkes, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers which are reddish or of a blush colour.

3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras.* The greater *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

The greater sort of our *English* Burnet Saxifrage groweth up in the same manner that the former doe, the forme of whose leaves is all one likewise, but that they are usually not more than halfe so bigge or large, and not so deepely dented about the edges, but of a sadder greene colour; the stalkes likewise are smaller and shorter than the other, the umbells of flowers are white also and the seede small and blackish, but sharper than the former: the roote is long and whitish enduring long.

4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor.* The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany*.

This lesser Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath likewise sundry shorter stalkes of finer cut leaves by much than the former, every one set against other, being very narrow and much cut in or deepely dented about the edges, which maketh the leafe seeme as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged leaves set on both sides of a foote stalke, which sometimes groweth reddish, and is very neere of the same fresh greene colour that is in the first: the stalkes rise as high almost, and the umbells of flowers white like the former; the seede also is blackish but smaller than the former: the roote is long and white but smaller, but more hot, quicke and sharpe as the seede hereof is also.

5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras.* The lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

Our lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer cut leaves than the last, so that there is not halfe that breadth to be seene in them that there is in the leaves of the former, but yet divided after the same manner, and of as darke a greene colour as the greater *English* sort: the umbells of flowers are white, and the seede that followeth smaller than of the last, the roote likewise is smaller, but as hot and quicke in taste as it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The *Germane* kindes grow as well in their fields, as on the mountaines, and in rockie grounds, and as it is affirmed unto me by divers in our owne land likewise; the other of our owne land, are usually growing in most medowes of this land to be easily found of them that know them, and will looke for them, for they lie hid among the grasse oftentimes scarsely to be discerned: they doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe about the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The ancient Writers neither Greekes nor Latines had any knowledge of any of these plants, but are called of the

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina major.*
Great Germane Burnet Saxifrage.

4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina minor.*
The ſmaller Burnet Saxifrage of *Germanie.*

the moderne Herbariſts *Pimpinella* ſimply by many, as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner*, and *Lobel*. & *Pimpinella Saxifraga* by *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius*, or *Saxifraga hircina*, as *Geſner* & *Cluſius* do, ſome alſo *Bipinella Saxifraga*, as *Lobel*, or *Bipenula* as *Lacuna*, or *Tragoſelinum majus* as *Tabermontanus*: the ſecond is remembred by *Geſner in hortis, & in deſcriptione monſis fracti*; the third is the ſecond *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, yet is greater than that kinde that groweth in our owne land; and ſo is the fift, and is moſt likely to be *Bauhinus* his *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia*; the fourth is the third *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, and is called *Pimpinella minor* by divers, and *Saxifraga hircina minor* by others, taken by *Cordus* to be *Daucus Selinoides*, and by *Lugdunenſis Dauci tertium genus*, and by *Columna* to be *Tragium Dioſcoridis*. There is growing at the rootes of theſe Saxifrages in ſome countries certaine graines that will give a ſcarlet die, as *Lacuna* and *Anguilara* have ſet it downe, and by them called *Coccus radicum*, but *Amatus Luſitanus* ſaith that the like graines are found at the rootes of many other herbes. *Fragoſus* ſeemeth in reciting theſe graines growing at the rootes of theſe Saxifrages, to thinke that theſe graines are the Cochenill that the Diers uſe to die their ſilke and cloth in graine colours; for he ſaith, *lib. 3. c. 15.* that the Cochenill that commeth from *Peru* be the graines that grow at the rootes of certaine plants like unto our common Burnet Saxifrage, wherein he was much miſtaken, for as *Oviedus* ſaith, they are gathered from the leaves of great trees in the *Weſt Indies*, called there *Tunal*, and with us *Ficus Indica*, and as it is ſet downe in the eight part of the *Weſt Indian* Hiſtory, the fourth Booke and thirteenth Chapter (and in the Claſſis of the trees in this Worke) from whence it ſeemeth *Iohn de Laet* of *Anwerpe* in his fift Booke and third Chapter, pag. 229. of the *Weſt Indian* Hiſtory tooke his relation thereof, which is ſomewhat too large to inſert in this place. I will therefore but briefely touch what he there ſaith, that there are divers ſorts of *Ficus Indica*, ſome that beare no fruit growing wilde, or ſo thorny that ſerveth to no uſe: others that are manured and beare fruit, which are eaten, and are either white, which are the better, or of a reddiſh purple colour dying their hands that gather them, like as Mulberies doe: and there is another manured ſort that beareth no fruit, but is of greateſt worth, and moſt carefully kept, becauſe that certaine Flies doe breede thereon (which are that graine called by the *Spaniards Cochenill*, derived from the *Coccus* of the ancients, and this as a diminutive thereof) which they gather twiſe or thrice in a yeare, and kill them by caſting cold water on them, and afterwards drie them in the ſhadow: but of this he ſaith there are foure ſorts, ſome better or worſe than others, the worſer being gathered from the wilde plants, the beſt from thoſe are planted in order like an orchard, and tended carefully. *Tragus* calleth this Saxifrage *Piper Germanicum*, and ſaith that no other plant can be more fitly referred to the *Petreſolinum Macedonicum* of *Dioſcorides* than it, who compared the ſeede thereof unto the ſeede of *Amoes*, yet to be ſweeter in ſmell like unto ſpice, and ſharpe and hote in taſte, and to grow in rockie places, and hereon complaineth that men more willingly ſpend their coſt on ſtrange things fetcht from farre, than upon their owne hombred and country plants: and aſſuredly the ſeede hereof is ſo aromaticall, and ſharpe piercing withall, that I thinke he had reaſon ſo to thinke as he did, when as it farre ſurpaſſeth either the old *Petroſelinum Mecedonicum* of our modernes, I meane our Alliſander ſeede or the new *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* that commeth from *Venice*, and is now a dayes in ſo great account, as though it were the true *Petroſelinum Macedonium* not to be doubted of, or none to goe beyond it: but I am in doubt I ſhall finde among my brethren ſome Critickes that will taxe me for inferring this noveltie: if it pleaſe not them, let the judicious cenſure it as they ſhall finde cauſe and reaſon. *Tragus* alſo ſaith that ſome others referred this to the *Oreoſelinum* or *Apium montanum* of *Dioſcorides*.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

These sorts of Saxifrages are hotter than any the former kindes of *Apia* Parsliēs, and as hot as Pepper, and as *Tragus* saith, more wholesome, by his often experience: it hath the same properties that the Parslyes have, but in provoking Vrine, and easing the paines thereof, or of the Wind and Collicke is much more effectuall, the rootes or seede being used either in powder or in decoction or any other way, aud likewise helpeth the windie paines of the Mother, and to procure their courses, to breake and avoyde the stone in the Kidnies, to digest cold viscous and tough flegme in the stomacke; and is a most speciall remedy against all kinde of venome. *Castoreum* being boyled in the distilled water hereof, is singuler good to be given to those that are troubled with Crampes and Convulsions: some doe use to make the seede into Comfits, as they doe Caraway seede, which is effectuall to all the purposes afore sayd, and some doe distill the water that the more tender stomackes may take it, being a little sweetened with Sugar: the juyce of the herbe being dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head, doth dry up their moysture and healeth them quickely: the experiment is taken from Hennes whose combes and head being pierced through, so as the braine was not hurt, were soone helped hereby: some women also use the distilled water to take away freckles, or other spots in the skinnē or face, and to make it the more cleere and smooth.

## CHAP. XLII.

### *Pinax.* Alheale.

Dioscorides maketh mention of three sorts of Panax, *Panax Heracleum* with Figge-like leaves, whereof I intend to intreate in this Chapter, and with it some others that for their likenesse may be referred thereunto: *Panax Asclepias* with Fennell-like leaves, but I have spoken hereof in the fourth Chapter of this Classis, and *Panax Chironium* with Marjerome-like leaves, I have shewed you in the 84. Chapter of the fifth Classis of this Worke, but *Theophrastus* maketh foure sorts, for unto these three he added a fourth, which he calleth *Syriacum* but doth not describe it. I have to shew you in this Chapter many other sorts, that for their likenesse have obtained that epithite.

1. *Panax Heracleum verum ficulneo folio.* The true All-heale of *Hercules*.

The true *Panax* hath divers large broad greene leaves growing next the ground, cut into three or more parts, resembling a Figge leafe, each standing on a long footstalk, wch as well as the leafe is somewhat rough or rugged, from whence riseth up a stalk foure or five foot high, having such like leaves as grow below but lesser & lesse divided bearing a large tuft or umbell of yellow flowers, and somewhat large flat seede after them: the roote is white with divers branches thereat: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and as it were sower. From this it is probable the Gum *Opopanax* is gathered which commeth out of *Syria* and the parts thereabouts to the chiefe Mart townes, as *Damasco, Cairo, Alexandria* and others the like, to be transported else where. And the like plant answering very notably to this discription have I had growing in my Garden, the seede whereof was sent me among other rare seeds by some of my divers friends from *Italy*, but perished by some extreme hard winter.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum sive peregrinum Dodonæi.* The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us.

This *Panax* spreadeth many very large winged leaves round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of foure, five or six couples of rough winged leaves, set each against other on a round great footestalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them consisting likewise of three or foure couple of rough but large faire fresh yellowish greene leaves & one at the end, broad below, and narrow to the end, the one of the lower sides of the leafe, being alwayes deeper at the bottome then the other and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yeelding forth a yellowish juice in the Sommer much more gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves; from among these leaves riseth up one strong great round greene stalk foure or five foote high or more, with some joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the toppes, where breake forth small yellow umbells of flowers, which afterwards give whitish yellow flat short seede: the roote groweth somewhat great and deepe downe into the ground, with two or three long branches from it, whitish yellow on the outside and more white within, full of that yellow sap issuing from it if it bee cut or broken, of a little stroug sent and hot bitter taste more then eyther leafe or seede: this description is from the plant growing in mine owne Garden where it abideth the extreamest winter without harme.

3. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americum splendente folio, Laserpitium creditum quibusdam.* *American* Alheale of *Hercules* with shining leaves, supposed to be the true Laserwort.

This *Herculean* Alheale groweth for the forme very like unto the last, having such like winged leaves set in thē same manner, and the wings with foure or five or six couple of leaves, but differing in greatnesse and colour, for neither is the whole stalke above halfe so long, nor are the leaves themselves eyther halfe so great so broad or so long, but are rather somewhat short, and of a deepe greene colour, very much shining on the upper side and paler greene underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste then the former and not bitter drawing water into the mouth: the stalk hereof is seldome above a yard high, with joynts and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the toppes then the other bearing larger umbells of yellow flowers succeeded by flattish but almost round seede, of a pale browne colour the roote is white and great at the head with sundry long strings thereat with a pith in the middle and endureth not after seede time which sometimes is the second yeare after the springing and sometimes the third. There is another sort hereof with taller and purplish stalkes, and larger browne greene leave.

*Atro purpureo.*

4. *Panax Costinum sive Pseudostus Matthioli.* Costus-like Alheale.

This Costus-like Alheale differeth not much in forme from the second but in the greatnesse and substance of the yellow juice which this giveth not and therefore is not of that kind, for this hath such like large winged leaves, set in the same manner but lesser together. each leafe whereof is larger then a Parsnep leafe, thicker, rougher and more crumpled also and dented about the edges: the stalke is small and about two cubits high, full of joynts and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the toppes and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follow flat and somewhat round seede: the roote is sappie with a thicke fleshy barke, and of a shining ash colour, bitter and sharpe in taste.

5. *Panax*

1. *Panax Heracleum verum.*
The true Alheale of *Hercules*.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum sive peregrinum Dodonei.*
The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us.

3. *Panax alterum Americanum splendente folio Laserpitium creditum quibusdam.*
*American* Alheale of *Hercules* with shining leaves.

4. *Panax Costinum sive Pseudocostus Matthioli.*
Costus like Alheale.

5. *Panaci Heracleo simili Tataria Ungaris dicta.* The *Hungarian* Alheale of *Hercules.*

This *Hungarian* or rather *Tartarian* herbe hath the leaves much cut in and gashed on the edges somewhat like unto Turneps, but more nearely resembling those of the Alheale of *Hercules*, full of a rough hairinesse, of a pale greene colour, with other smaller ones lesse divided and lesse rough also, among whom riseth a rough crested hollow stalke two foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, full of joynts and such leaves set thereat as grow be ow, but smaller and more divided compassing the stalke at the bottome: at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth umbells of yellow flowers, after which follow the seede very sparingly set on the umbells (for every flower doth not perfit the seede many more failing then holding) which is very great and thicke, resembling those of the Cachrys, and straked like thereunto: the roote is very great and long even as thicke as ones arme, and of a cubits length which perisheth after seede time, and doth smell very fouly that one cannot well endure the smell, but rather cast them out of the garden, yet this before it be growen to seede is taken and eaten both by the *Hungars* and *Tartares* in stead of bread, and is pleasant to them being of great use with the *Tartares*, for without it they could not marke their long journeys through the Desarts where no foode is to be found.

6. *Panax καρπίμον seu racemosa Americana.*
The cluster berry Allheale of *America.*

6. *Panax καρπίμον seu racemosa Americana.*
The crusted berried Allheale of America.

This herbe of *America* riseth up with a round pithy brownish purple stalke, set at the joynts with large leaves divided into many parts, usually by three at a space, little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the tops, on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers made of small threds like Vine blossomes, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turne into small bunches of greene berries, which grow to be darke red, when they are ripe, full of a pleasant tasted juyce, with many seedes therein: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, and very long: it looseth both stalke and leaves every yeare, and new spring up againe after winter: The whole plant both leaves and rootes, are eaten as sallets and potherbes, of the Indians where it is naturall, and the *French* also that live amongst them, and taste more pleasantly then the berries themselves.

7. *Panaces moschatum Americanum.*
Sweete sented Allheale of *America.*

The first leaves of this *Panax* are large and about a foote long, onely dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Costmary leaves, lying on the ground, and compassing the long white roote at the head, bnt those that follow are so deepely cut in that they reach to the middle ribbe almost, the stalke riseth to be two cubits high, without any leaves thereon save onely about the middle, where it hath a knot and a leafe that compasseth it, of a differing forme from the rest, the toppe branches are so heavily laden with umbels of white flowers, that before they open they hang downe their heads, which have so excellent a sweete smell, that they smell like Muske, a great way of the place where it groweth: the seede that succeede are like, but not so broad as the ordinary *Panax.* The leaves taste sharpe, and a little bitter, but the roote lesse:

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in *Nalpes* as *Matthiolus* saith, on the *Apperine* hills also and the Sea coasts by *Siena*: the second is thought to grow in some places of *Italy* also but generally in our gardens: the third came first from *America*, & the seede being imparted to sundry persons it received sundry names, and came to me out of *Italy* for *Laserpitium antiquorum*, and is set downe in *Cornutus* for *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, and the other sort thereof for *Angelica atro purpurea Canadensis*: the fourth as *Matthiolus* saith groweth on mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*: the fift in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*, the two last in *America*, and doe all flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek πάναξ ἢ πάναξ, and *Panax* or *Panaces* also in Latin, because it is a remedy for all diseases, and not as *Pliny* taketh it from *Hercules*, to be the first founder of it, and some would have it named rather from *Heraclea* a City in *Candy*, but the name *Panax* is referred to many plants, as *Theophrastus* saith, there are many other *Panaces*, and *Dioscorides* saith *Origanum sylvestre*, called also *Cunila bubula*, and *Cunila gallinacea*, which is like to *Origanum Heracleoticum* was called also *Panax Heracleum Centaurium magnum* also, and *Ligusticum* were called *Panax Heracleum.* The first here set downe is the *Panax* or *Panaces Heracleum* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, but *Dodonæus* taketh that *Panax Heracleum* that grew in the low Country Gardens, bearing white flowers, to be rather another sort of *Sphondylium*, to whom I must consent, for that plant with such broad leaves and white flowers, is a greater *Sphondylium* then the ordinary, as I shall shew you in the next Chapter save one, that which *Lobel* saith he saw in the gardens of some *Franciscans*, with yellow flowers, is a differing plant from it, and may be the true *Panax Heracleum* or *Herculeũ* of *Dioscorides*, the second is the *Panax Alterum recentiorum Olusatri aut Pastinacæ folio* of *Lobel*, the *Panaces peregrinum* of *Dodonæus*, but mistaken by *Lugdunensis*, who calleth it *Panax Chironium Dodonæi*, when as *Dodonæus* taketh the *Panax Chironium* to be the *Helianthes* or *Helianthemum* of *Pliny* as it is, and so by *Clusius*, *Cordus* ond others, *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the

the *Panax Syriacum* of *Theophrastus*, whereof there is great probability, for the seede of this plant as *Lobel* saith was found among the gum *Opopanax*, and sowen by *Coudenbergius* a famous Apothecary in *Antwerpe* which no doubt was from the plant that brought forth that gum *Opopanax*, out of which it was taken, which as you see differeth much in forme of leaves from that of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The third was sent to us by the name of *Laserpitium verum*, but having well considered it, I found it remembred by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, calling it *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, but not rightly, for the smell of the root with me, is more like unto Turpentine then Angelica, the other sort hereof he calleth *atro purpurea*, I cannot referre it better to any plant, then to the last *Panax* it carryeth so like a face thereunto, and therefore call it *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum, &c.* The fourth *Matthiolus* first set forth by the name of *Pseudocostus*, and so, many others have called it since, and *Costus spurius*, but *Camerarius in horto* saith, that some called it in his time *Panax Chironium*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Panaces Costinum*, and *Costus Illyricus*, but *Cæsalpinus Herba Costa*, and *Bauhinus Panax Costinum*, whom I follow: the fifth *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Tataria Vngarica*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Baltracan*, which *Iosephus Barbarus* saith he saw in *Tartaria*, whereof he speaketh in his journey into *Persia*, that the *Tartarians* of the decoction of the leaves make their drinke, and the *Hungarians* their bread of the roote, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Panaci Heracleo simili Vngarica*, The last are so named by *Cornutus*, as they are set downe in their titles. The *Arabians* call it *Steusir Ieusir*, and *Giausir*. The *Italians Panace Heracleo* and thereafter all other Christian nations that know it, and we in *English* Allheale of *Hercules*, according to the Greeke signification of the word.

*The Vertues.*

From the rootes and stalkes of this *Panax Heracleum*, being cut saith *Galen*, commeth forth that juyce or gum called *Opopanax*; which is of much more use then any other part of the plant, and is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, being of an heating mollefying, and digesting quality, the barke of the roote is heating and drying likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little clensing property, whereby it is good for virulent and maligne ulcers, and to cover with flesh the bones that are bare: the seede also saith he is hot, and is mixed with those medicines that procure womens courses, the juyce or gum saith *Mesues* hath a speciall property therein to purge thicke and clammy flegme from the more remote parts, as the braine, nerves, sensitive parts, joynts and breasts, and therefore profitably applyed to all the cold greefes incident to any of those parts, as to helpe a weake sight, an old cough, shortnesse of breath, pursinesse and wheesing and is good also for the Sciatica, the gout in the knees and feete, it is good likewise for crampes, convulsions, paines, and stitches in the sides, by the windinesse, swelling and hardnesse of the Spleene, for the strangury also and difficultie in making urine: it likewise discusseth the windinesse hardnesse and suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses and expelleth the dead birth: being also drunke in mede or wine it helpeth the itchings and sores in the bladder: it breaketh carbuncles or Plague sores, and is profitabley applyed with mollifying salves, and those that cure wounds and sores in the head, it helpeth the toothach, being put into an hollow tooth, and helpeth the biting of a madde Dogge, and against all other poisons of venemous creatures. The leaves of the *Hungarian Tataria* boyled in water is a familiar & usuall drink with the *Tartars* as the roots are bread to the *Hungarians* as is before said; the operation of the *American* plants are found to be more alimentall then medicinall, being familiarly eaten by the natives and *French*. *Matthiolus* doth recount the properties of his *Pseudocostus* or *Panax Costinum* in this manner. It is saith he hot & dry in the third degree compleat, it openeth, clenseth, cutteth & maketh thin, and seeing it is bitter, sharpe and somewhat sweet, it may performe all those things that are related of it, that is, it helpeth all cold greefes of the head and nerves, and is also helpfull for the cough, shortnesse of breath and the like, as also for the winde Collicke and against the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, the Stone and gravell in the reines and bladder, and the diseases of the mother, to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead birth: it likewise helpeth all old greefes of the head, the swimming and turning of the braine, the falling sicknesse, the Lethargie, Convulsions, Crampes, Gouts and the like: it killeth also the wormes, and provoketh urine, and helpeth all joynt aches.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*Libanotis latifolia.* Herbe Francumsence with broad leaves.

OF that kind of *Libanotis* that hath Fennell-like leaves with all the sorts thereof, I have spoken before in the fourth Chapter of this Classis, there remaineth such to bee entreated of that beare broad leaves which shall follow in this as I there promised.

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti major.* The greater white herbe Francumsence.

This greater *Libanotis* hath many great long stalkes with wings of large broad leaves some eight inches long a peece and almost foure broad, five being set together whereof one at the end, one against another, three or foure inches broad below and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworne greenish colour and a little dented about the edges, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, foure or five foot high oftentimes, having such like leaves on the joynts but fewer and lesser then grow below and a few branches rising from the upper joynts bearing large spread umbells of whitish flowers, and after them somewhat flat and round light seede two joyned together, white on that side where it is joyned, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the backe or round side, and of a pale browne colour when it is ripe but a little purplish before: the roote groweth great and long, whitish on the outside with a tuft of haire at the toppe, abiding long, smelling and tasting somewhat strong as many other umbelliferous rootes doe, but the seede much stronger.

2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.* The lesser white herbe Francumsence.

This lesser *Libanotis* agreeth with the former both in the forme of leaves, flowers, seede and rootes, but that they are all lesse, and the number of leaves are more set together on every stalke, being also more deepely dented about the edges, the roote is white but more bitter then it.

There is another sort hereof which *Bauhinus* calleth *Libanotis latifolia minor semine crispo*, and differeth onely in having fewer leaves on the stalkes, although as small and but one or two deepe cuts on the edges.

3. *Libanotis Theophrasti apij folio Cretica.*
The trueſt herbe Francumſence of *Theophraſtus.*

This plant which I take to be the trueſt *Libanotis* of *Theophraſtus apij folio*, that is yet extant, hath a ſtalke about a cubit high, divided into ſome branches, with leaves both below and above ſet ſproutingly, ſomewhat reſembling Smallage for the largeneſſe of the leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing white flowers, and large, rough, crooked browniſh ſeed: the roote is covered with a blackiſh barke, and very white underneath, ſmelling ſtrong like Francumſence.

4. *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio.*
Columbine leafed herbe Francumſence.

This herbe Francumſence hath a thicke rugged browne ſtringie roote, with a white pith in the middle, ſemllling ſomewhat ſweete and bitter in taſte, having a tuft of blackiſh haires at the toppes, from whence riſe ſundry leaves upon long foote ſtalkes, broad & hollow at the bottome like a skinnie huske, cõpaſſing one another as thoſe do alſo onthe upper ſtalkes, and are hard in handling, yet of a ſhining darke greene colour above, and whitiſh underneath, with divers purpliſh veines running through them, not all of them divided like unto Columbine leaves, but many of them parted into five leaves, with three diviſions apeece, others into three leaves, each ſtanding on a ſtalke: it hath one white round ſtalke, ſtraked with purple, riſing up more than three cubits high, with divers joynts thereon, and branched towards the toppes, bearing every one a large umbell of ſmall white flowers, and after them long and broad ſtriped ſeede, of a purpliſh colour ſomewhat bitter, hot, and drawing water into the mouth, if it be a little chewed therein, and ſomewhat ſweete in ſmell.

1. *Labanotis Theophraſti major.*
The great white herbe Francumſence.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two firſt ſorts are found in many places in *Germany*, and the parts neere adjoyning, the third in *Candy*, and the laſt it is likely came out of *Æthiopia*, by the name was given it. The two firſt ſeede with us yearely, after they are well growne; but the two laſt very ſeldome, unleſſe the yeare prove hot and kindely.

*The Names.*

It is called λιβανὼτις in Greeke, from the ſent of Francumſencē which it hath, and *Libanotis* in Latine, and ſome *Cervina alba*, and *Cervicaria alba*, but generally *Libanotis latifolia*, that it may be knowne to differ from the former, which is called *Ferulæ folio*, it is tranſlated *Roſmarinus* by divers, when as properly the *Roſmarinus* of the Latines, is but the firſt kinde of *Dioſcorides* his *Libanotis*, called *Stephano matrice*, that is, *Libanotis Coronaria*, becauſe it onely was put into garlands, and ſo *Galen* did account it: the two firſt here ſet downe, are accounted by moſt of the later Writers to be the *Libanotis ferulis* of *Theophraſtus*, which is ſet downe in his 9. Booke and 12. Chapter, with leaves of Smallage, but much greater; the fruit or ſeede whereof was called *Cauchrys*, a great white thicke roote ſmelling like *Thus* or *Olibanum*: but how many can well make the leaves hereof to reſemble Smallage I cannot ſee, or that the ſeed hereof was ever called *Cachrys*, having a cauſticke qualitie, or the roote the ſmell of *Olibanum*. I onely to make this as a *Quære* further to be conſidered of: and it is probable that the figure that *Matthiolus* giveth for his *Liguſticum alterum*, was entended for this *Libanotis*, the five leaves being miſtaken in the placing, for that they ſhould not be ſet ſo cloſe together, or elſe he entended it for the *Aquilegiæ folio*, for he calleth this *Libanotis*, *Seſeli Æthiopicum* in another place, as *Geſner in hortis*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Cluſius*, and others doe, calling it *Seſeli Æthiopicum Matthioli*, and therefore to helpe the matter *Dodonæus* calleth it *Seſeli Æthiopicum herba*: it is alſo *Tragus* his firſt *Seſeli*, and the *Daucis alterum genus* of *Fuchſius*, *Turner*, and *Lugdunenſis*: the third *Camerarius* ſaith that it was ſent him onely out of *Italy* by the name of *Siler Creticum*, and is the *Roſmarinus Selini folio*, that *Honorius Bellus* makkth mantion of in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, & ſaith is faſly called *Siler Creticum* by many, but is by him taken to be the true *Libanotis Theophraſti*, to whoſe judgement I adhere thus farre, that it is the trueſt and the likelieſt of any other we know extant; the laſt is called by *Camerarius in horto Seſeli Æthiopicum alteram*, and ſaith the ſeede was in ſmell and taſte ſomewhat like Cinamon: *Bauhinus* calleth it; as I doe, *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* maketh another leſſer ſort of *Libanotis* which he calleth *Apij folio*, and referreth the *Daucus anguloſo caule* of *Cordus* in his hiſtory thereunto, and likewiſe the *Libanotis alba minor* of *Thalius*, whereas both it and that of *Cordus*, as alſo that *Libanotis Theophraſti minor* of *Lobel* are all compriſed under his *Latifolia aletra ſive vulgatio*, and are not ſeverall plants, as I thinke.

*The Vertues.*

This herbe Francumſence is of a mollifying and digeſting qualitie, helping the old griefes of the breaſt and lungs, the falling ſickneſſe, and the jaundiſe, if it be taken with Pepper in wine: it increaſeth milke in Nurſes breaſts,

breasts, if the roote be taken in wine, it likewise easeth the paines of the stomacke and belly, and the biting of venemous beasts and Serpents, procureth womens courses and the urine being stopped: the leaves being bruised and applied staieth the bleeding of the piles or hemorrhoidall veines, the heate also and swelling of the fundament, and bringeth those hard tumours and impostumes to ripenesse, which doe hardly yeeld thereto or are cured: the dried roote mixed with honey and put into foule ulcers cleanseth them throughly: it helpeth likewise those that are bursten, or that have convulsions and crampes, and the gout, being bruised and applied with the meale of Darnell and some vinegar; and being used with vinegar, it taketh away the morphew or discoldouring of the skin, or the leprey also: the juyce of the leaves and rootes cleareth the eye-sight, and sharpneth it, and also the rheume fallen into them, applying it to the forehead: the seede also of any of these sorts doe the like, but if it be that seede, which is called *Cachrys* that is forbidden to be taken inwardly, by reason of the causticke and burning qualitie therein to inflame the mouth and throate being taken or drunke.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

### *Sphondylium.* Cow Parsneppe.

ALthough formerly there was but one sort of thē Cow-Parsneppes knowne and divulged to the world, yet there are now divers others found out, some in our owne land, and some in others, all which shall be entreated of together in this Chapter.

1. *Sphondylium vulgare.* Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

The ordinary Cow Parsneppe groweth with three or foure large spread winged rough leaves lying often upon the ground, or else raised a little from it, with the long round hairy foote stalkes under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or leafe being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deepely on the edges, in some leaves and places, and not so deepe in others, and of a whitish greene colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round crested hairy stalke two or three foote high, with a few joynts and leaves thereon, and branched at the toppe, where stand somewhat large umbells of white flowers, but sometimes a little reddish, and after them flat whitish thinne winged seedes, two alwayes joyned together, as is usuall in most of these umbelliferous plants: the roote is long and white, with two or three long stringes growing downe into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

1. *Spondylium vulgare.*
Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

2. *Sphondylium majus sive Acanthus Germanica major.*
The great Cow Parsneppe of *Germany.*

This greater sort differeth onely from the former, in the largenesse both of leaves and stalkes, being neere twise as large, I meane every single leafe or division, which are seldome above three on a great long foote stalke, above halfe a foote long, unto the leafe, which is hairy and rough, of the like evill greene colour, and a little foulded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges, the flowers and seede are alike, but larger, as I said, growing higher, of an hot unpleasant taste; but not so unpleasant as the other: the roote is white, and like the other but greater.

3. *Sphondylium majus aliud Laciniatis foliis.*
Iagged Cow Parsneppe of our owne Land.

This jagged Cow Parsneppe groweth as high or rather higher than the last, and with greater stalkes, and a white hairinesse on them, the lower leaves grow very large and much spread, divided into five parts or winged leaves, two couple standing directly each against another, but of another forme, for each of these leaves or divisions are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joyned at the bottome, the two sides, leaves, or divisions being not of halfe that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above sixe inches long, in others above five, and not above halfe an inch broad, each of them having a deeper cut or notch at the bottome, than is on the rest of the leafe, which yet is dented with greater notches than in must usuall herbes, the upper or end leafe being usually parted into five long divisions or leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the umbells of white flowers are as large as in the last, and the flat thinne, white, seede is so like, but a little whiter, that they are hardly discerned one from another, but onely in the taste and smell, which is little or nothing in either: the rootē is great, thicke, and white, living with me after seede time, and springing a new every yeare.

4. *Sphondylium Alpinum parvum.* Small mountaine Crow Parsneppe.

This small sort hath a stalke a foote high, parted into two or three branches, and pale greene great leaves on themsome whereof are parted into three divisions, and others into five, being somewhat round, some of them, and

2. 3. *Sphondylium majus & aliud Laciniatis folijs.*
The greater Cow Parſneppe of *Germany*; and another with jagged leaves.

5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum.*
Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.

and others pointed, hairy likewiſe, and dented about the edges, the flowers on the umbells are white, and the ſeede thinne and broad.

5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum,* Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.

The roote hereof is white and great, the ſtalke joynted, and two foote high, the leaves are like unto Figge-leaves and ſmooth, being a hand breadth long and two broad, beſides the foote ſtalkes which are a little rough, uſually divided into three parts, but not to the middle and dented about the edges: the toppes of the branches have umbells of ſmaller white flowers ſtanding on them than in the other: the ſeede is flat and round, but having a ſmall pricke or point at the end.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, and the borders or corners of fieldes, and neere ditches generally through the land: the ſecond is proper onely to *Germany*, as I thinke: the third was found by Mr. *George Bowles* a worthy and induſtrious Gentleman in *Shropſhire*, as I take it: the fourth on the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*: the laſt on the *Alpes* of *Baſſil*: they doe all flower in *Iuly* and ſeede in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

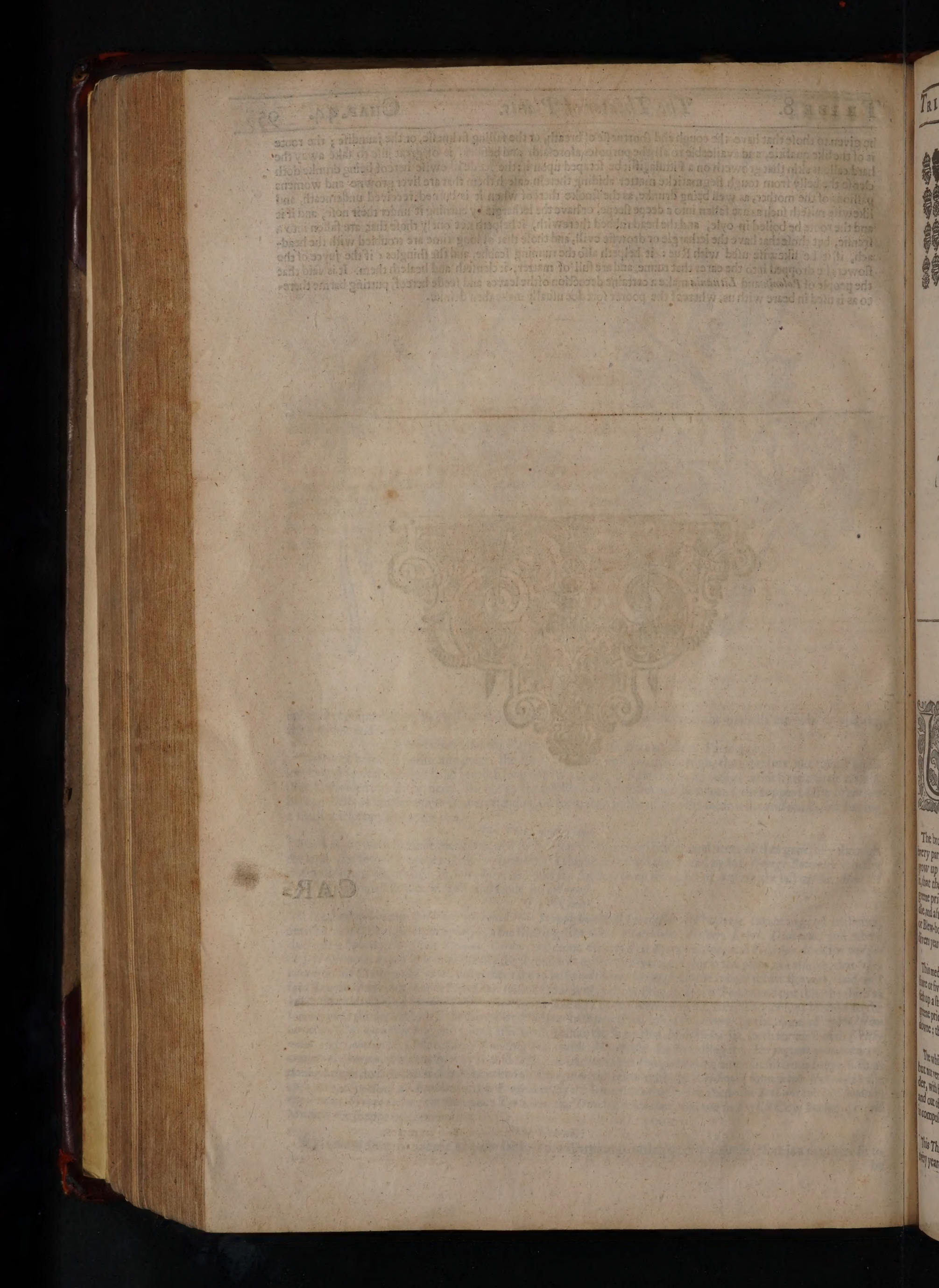
It is called in Greeke σφονδύλιον and σπονδύλιον *Sphondylium* and *Spondylion*, for both are extant in good authours, derived as it is thought from *Spondyle*, a flie ſtinking like this: *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Dodoneus*, and others doe call it *Sphondylium*; but *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and ſome others call it *Branca urſina*, and *Fuchſius Acanthus vulgaris ſive Germanica*, and ſo is moſt uſually the ſecond ſort called by divers; and this is the plant, as I thinke, that *Dodonæus* in his Chapter of *Panax*, did rather take to be *Spondylium alterum*, becauſe it bore white flowers, aud as I ſaid, is very likely, for that which *Lobel* ſaith, he ſaw with yellow flowers was a *Panax*, and not this: the third as it is a plant lately found out to grow in our owne land, ſo I have given it a name, correſpondent, as I thinke to the forme, yet I thinke verily it is the ſame that *Bauhinus* hath deſcribed in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sphondylion hirſutum folijs anguſtioribus*, and is, as I alſo verily thinke the ſame that *Matthiolus* ſet forth for his fourth *Crithmum*, and *Lobel* in his Obſervations (finding fault with *Matthiolus* for ſo calling it) *Erryngium montanum recentiorum alterum*, which why they ſhould ſet it, the one with the *Eryngia* bearing an umbelliferous toppe, ſuch as none of them doe, or that it ſhould be called an *Eryngium*, the other with the *Crithma* I ſomewhat mervaile: the two laſt are ſpecified by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, by the ſame titles that I give them: the *Italians* call it *Sfondilio*, the *Frence Brance urſine*; the *Germanes Bernclaw*, the *Dutch Beeren claw*, and we in *Engliſh* Cow Parſneppe and Medow Parſneppe by ſome.

*The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Cow Parſneppe, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a ſharpe and cutting qualitie, and therefore is a medicine fit to be

be given to those that have the cough and shortnesse of breath, or the falling sicknesse, or the jaundise; the roote is of the like qualitie, and availeable to all the purposes aforesaid, and besides, is of great use to take away the hard callous skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be scraped upon it: the seede likewise hereof being drunke doth clense the belly from tough flegmaticke matter abiding therein, easeth them that are liver growne and womens passions of the mother, as well being drunke, as the smoke thereof when it is burned received underneath, and likewise raiseth such as are fallen into a deepe sleepe, or have the lethargie by burning it under their nose, and if it and the roote be boiled in oyle, and the head rubbed therewith, it helpeth not onely those that are fallen into a frensie, but those that have the lethargie or drowsie evill, and those that of long time are troubled with the head-ach, if it be likewise used with Rue: it helpeth also the running scabbe, and the shingles: if the juyce of the flowers be dropped into the eares that runne, and are full of matter, it clenseth and healeth them. It is said that the people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* make a certaine decoction of the leaves and seede hereof, putting barme thereto as is used in beare with us, whereof the poorer sort doe usually make their drinke.

CAR-



# CARDUI ET SPINOSÆ PANTÆ.

## THISTLES AND THORNIE PLANTS.

## CLASSIS NONA, *THE NINHT TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ.* Thistles and Thorny Plants.

NTo the Thistles I thinke meete to joynē such prickly or thorny Plants, as were neither fit for any of the former or subsequent Classis; yet I must except out of this number (although they pertaine to the Classis) those Thistles, or other prickly plants, as I have entreated of in my former Booke, referring those that would be informed of them to the Booke it selfe; whose names are these: *Acanthus sativus*, and *sylvestris*, *Eryngium Pannonicum sive montanum flore cæruleo & flore albo*, *Carduus mollis*, *Carlina humilis*, *Carduus Spherocephalus sive globosus major & minor*, *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus, id est*, *Caput monachi sive Corona fratrum*, *Cinara diversarum specierum alimentosa*, & *Carduus benedictus*.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius.* Broad leafed field Thistle.

The broad leafed field or medow Thistle sendeth forth sundry large and long leaves cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small prickes that are very tender, of a whitish greene colour: those that grow up higher upon the stalkes are smaller, two of them set together at a joynt where they so compasse it, that they will containe water in them, even as the Teasell doth, at the toppes upon long stalkes grow single greene prickly heads, out of which start pale coloured thrummes, compassing a few purple threads in the middie, and after they are faded and gone, small whitish seede somewhat bigger than those of *Cyanus*, Corne flower, or Blew-bottle wrapped in downe, as all the sorts of Thistles are: the roote is somewhat long and great, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Carduus pratensis Acanthi foliis laciniatis.* The yellow jagged medow Thistle.

This medow Thistle hath very large leaves, almost a foote long and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into foure or five deepe gashes, even to the middle ribbe, set with prickes at the dents of the edges, from whence riseth up a straked stalke about two foote high, set with a few lesser leaves, at the tops whereof stand divers small greene prickly heads, and out of the middle yellow threds or thrummes, which afterwards give seede inclosed in downe: the roote is great, long, crooked, and speading in the ground.

3. *Carduus bulbosus Monspeliensium.* The *French* bulbed Thistle.

The whitish leaves of this Thistle are of an hand breadth long, somewhat fat and thicke cut in on the edges, but not very deepe, armed at every dent with small sharpe prickes: the stalke is two cubits high hairy and slender, with few or no leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand harmelesse prickly heads upon long foote stalkes, and out of them pale purplish thrummes, wherein afterwards lie the seede inclosed in much downe: the roote is composed of divers tuberous small long clogs like unto those of the Asphodill fastened together at the head.

4. *Carduus Pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.* Medow Thistle with Asphodill rootes.

This Thistle hath divers blackish cloggie rootes like unto the Asphodill or Piony, which whither and perish every yeare (but give encrease from it before) which sendeth forth divers thicke, and long pale greene leaves,

cut into many parts, armed with sharpe prickles on all sides, every pricke ending in three points, from whence riseth up a tall stalke, somewhat branched with one or two prickly heads at the toppes of every one branch, out of which come purplish flowers, and afterwards small long seede wrapped in downe.

5. *Carduus pratensis polycephalos.* The many headed medow Thistle.

This Thistle hath but few leaves lying next the ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharpe and long prickes, the stalke is round straked and without prickes, spread into sundry small branches bearing many small heads with purplish flowers, made of thrummes or threads thrusting out of the middle of them, but set with large and sharpe prickes: the seede is inclosed in downe as the rest are: the roote is long, hard and wooddy.

6 *Carduus palustris.* The moist Medowes Thistle.

The roote of this Thistle is single, the stalke three cubits high, straight and full of prickes, thicke set with darke greene leaves unevenly waved, and sometimes more deepely cut in on the edges, having a few prickes at them, and branched toward the toppe, with many small heads upon slender stalkes, and reddish purple flowers like others, and then turne into downe.

7. *Carduus Ceanothos sive viarum & vinearum repens.* The Creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.

The rootes of this Thistle are very small and whitish, running both deepe and farre about under ground like unto quiche grasse, but have no knotted joynts therein like it, but shooteth up heades of leaves from the branches of the roote, so that it will be as ill, or worse than Quiche to weede out, if it be once got into a ground: the leaves are of a pale greene colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sowthistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very swall, and sharpe hard prickles, the stalke groweth to be a yard high, straked and prickly, with some such like leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller to the toppes where it is stored with cruell sharpe prickly heads and purple flowers made of thrummes in the middle passing into downe.

8. *Carduus Avenarius sive Muscatus.* The Oaten land or Muske Thistle.

This Thistle that riseth sometimes to the height of a man among the corne, is found growing lower in other places, having divers very sharpe prickly jagged leaves set ronnd about the stalkes, and at the toppes where they are branched many small short heads set close together, out of which come the flowers consisting of threads or thrummes, as in other Thistles, some whereof will be white, some of a deeper, and others of a paler purple colour tending to a blush in many places smelling sweete like Muske, which being faded, the seede followeth wrapped in much doune like the rest.

9. *Carduus Creticus minimus.* The small Thistle of *Candy*.

This small Thistle hath rising from a small long roote divers long leaves, somewhat like unto the *Attrastylis* or Distaffe Thistle, but smaller, and armed with sharpe prickles: the weake leaning stalkes are divided usually into two other, betweene which groweth on a foote stalke a small Thistle-like head armed with a dozen very small long prickes standing up round about it, being so finely netted that it maketh admirable the Workemaster, the middlemost head, ever growing lower than the rest round about it: when these heads open, the blew flower appeareth never spreading much, after which come small white seede inclosed in a little downe, which will flie away with the winde, the heads are sweete and edible before they flower.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Thistles grow in fields and medowes in Vineyards and grounds sowne with corne, as well in our owne Land, as beyond the sea, some of them also on Heathes, Greenes, and wast grounds in many places, as the *Ceanothos* on *Kentish Towne greene* abundantly.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius.* Broad leafed field Thistle.

3. *Carduus bulbosus Monspeliensium.* The *French* bulbed Thistle.

The

4. *Carduus pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.*
Medow Thistle with Asphodell rootes.

7. *Carduus Ceanothos sive viarum & vinearum repens.*
The creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.

8. *Carduus Avenarius sive Muscatus.*
The Oateland, or Muske Thistle.

9. *Carduus Creticus minimus.*
The small Thistle of Canaq.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iuly* and *August*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

Ἄκανθος *Acanus* in Greeke in my judgement is most properly *Carduus* in Latine, for from thence be all the *Cardui* called *Acanacea*; the prickly heads whereof being called ἐχῖνος *Echinus*, the Latines call *Echinata capita*, and yet *Theophrastus* in his first booke and sixteenth Chapter mentioneth *Acanos* with *Acarna* and *Drypis* as an especiall kinde of Thistle. Some would thinke that σκόλυμος in *Theophrastus* should better agree to denominate the generall kinds of Thistles, written as well with Ypsilon as Iota, because *Gaza* doth alwayes translate it simply *Carduus* and generally all the Latines, to which opinion *Lugdunensis* seemeth also to encline in the Chapter of *Scolymus*: The first here set forth is the *Carduus pratensis* of *Tragus*, of *Gesner in hortis* and *Lobel*, by *Lugdunensis Acanthus sylvestris*, and is thought to be the *Leimonia* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.6.c.3.* which he putteth among the Thistles with prickly leaves, but *Gaza* hath very evilly translated the word to call it *Beta sylvestris*: the second *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis* doe set forth under the name *Erisithales* taking it to be that of *Pliny* in his 26. Booke and 13. Chapter, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus pratensis Acanthi folijs laciniatis*: the third *Lobel* saith the learned of *Mompelier* called *Carduus bulbosus*, & he thereupon called it *Carduus bulbosus Monspeliensium*, but *Clusius* calleth it *Cirsio quinto congener*, and *Anguilara Leucacantha*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus pratensis Asphodeli radice latifolius*: the fourth is called by *Lugdunensis Acanthus sylvestris alter Dalechampij*, by *Tabermontanus Iacea aculeata sive tuberosa*, and by *Gerard* which followeth him *Iacea tuberosa*, but by *Bauhinus Cardanus pratensis Asphodeli radice folijs profundè & tenuiter laciniatis*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus Carduus polycephalos*: the sixt likewise is set forth by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Carduus palustris*: the seventh is taken to be the *Ceanothos* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.4.cap.11.* both by *Anguilara Lugdunensis* and *Columna*, by *Bauhinus Carduus vinearum repens folio Sonchi*: The last *Tragus* calleth *Carduus sylvestris in avena* and *Thalius Carduus Avenarius*, *Tabermontanus Carduus arvensis*, and *Gerard Carduus muscatus*, and by *Bauhinus Carduus in avena proveniens*, which *Lugdunensis* maketh to be *Drypis Loniceri* and would have to be *Scolymus*.

*The Vertues.*

All these Thistles are temperate in heate and drinesse, and are good to provoke urine, and to amend the stinking smell thereof, as also the ranke smell of the arme holes or of the whole body to be boyled in wine and drunk: the same also is said to helpe a stinking breath, and to strengthen the stomacke, *Pliny* saith that the juice being bathed on that place which wanteth haire or is fallen of, will cause it to grow againe speedily.

## CHAP. II.

*Carduus mollis Cirsium dictus.* The soft Melancholy Thistle.

OF this Thistle there is much varietie, some growing in medowes, some on mountaines, some with broad leaves others with narrow, some greater others smaller as you shall finde them here expressed.

1. *Cirsium maximum montanum.* The greatest mountaine *Cirsium* or Melancholy Thistle.

This great mountaine *Cirsium* hath divers large whitish greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, as also dented about the edges or as it were a little jagged, set about with small short prickles: among the which the stalkes that rise up being great hoary and straked or crested are three or foure foote high, bearing sundry such like leaves but lesse up almost unto the toppe, where upon long and naked stalkes stand gentle, prickly, scaly whitish greene heads, nothing so great as the largenesse of the plant might promise, from the middle whereof thrust forth divers small purplish threds as is usuall in most Thistles, which when they are past the head openeth being full of downe, having very small whitish seede, even smaller then in any other Thistle almost lying therein, which are carried away together with the winde: the roote is composed of many whitish great tuberous long clogs, like uuto those of the Asphodill which abideth all winters, with a few greene leaves at the head thereof.

2. *Cirsium majus latifolium.* The great soft Melancholy Thistle with broad leaves.

This great Melancholy Thistle hath large and long leaves, larger and broader then those of Borage, dented and set with soft prickles about the edges, the stalke which is tender brittle or easie to breake and cornered, hath such like large leaves thereon as the lower are, but somewhat more rent or torne on the edges, branched towards the toppe, and bearing on each of them from among a tuft of small prickly leaves a small prickley Thistle-like head, out of which spring many purple threads which passe into downe: the roote is small and long with divers fibres annexed to it.

3. *Cirsium aliud montanum.* Another soft Melancholy Thistle.

This other Melancholy Thistle riseth up with divers stalkes about a foote high, winged as it were or set with filmes from the bottome, and leaves growing thereon which are somewhat like the first, but narrower dented about the edges set with prickes, and of a pale or blewish greene colour at the toppes of the stalkes upon long naked stemmes stand small, scaly, prickly, single heads, with purple thrums or threads in the middle, which when they passe into downe hang downe their heads, and conteine within them larger, shining, and browner seede then the formost that fall downe or are blowen away into the winde: the root is composed of many long strings, of the thicknesse of ones finger, which shooteth forth heads for encrease at the toppe on all sides, whereby it lasteth long.

4. *Circium Anglicum primum.* The first *English Cirsium*.

The former of these *English* Thistles riseth up with a tender single hoary greene stalke bearing thereon foure or five long hoary green leaves dented about the edges, the points whereof are little or nothing prickly & at the top, usually but one head, yet sometimes from the bosome of the uppermost leafe there shooteth forth another smaller head which are scaly and somewhat prickly, with many reddish purple thrums or threads in the middle, which being gathered fresh will keepe the colour a long time, and standing on the stalke fadeth not in a long

time

2. *Cirsium majus latifolium.*
The great soft Melancholy Thistle.

3. *Cirsium aliud montanum.*
Another soft Melancholy Thistle.

4. *Cirsium Anglicum primum.*
The first English Cirsium.

5. *Cirsium aliud Anglicum.*
The other English Cirsium.

time while it perfecteth the seede, which is of a meane bignesse lying in the downe: the roote hath many long strings fastned to the head or upper part which is blackish and perisheth not.

5. *Cirsium aliud Anglicum.* The other *English Cirsium.*

This other *English Cirsium* is very like unto the former *English* kinde, whose leaves are as little prickly; but more hoary underneath and more greene above: the stalke also which is about two foote high beareth but one large scaly head with many purple thteads and Thistle like seedes lying in downe: the roote is somewhat tuberous at the head, and blackish on the outside with divers fibres thereat, and shooting forth long strings which send forth heads for encrease.

6. *Cirsium angustifolium Germanicum.*
Narrow leafed *Cirsium* of *Germany.*

This *Cirsium* hath divers long and narrow darke greene leaves lying on the ground, dented and set with a few prickes, the stalke riseth to be two foote high, set from leafe to leafe with sharpe filmes which make the stalke seeme winged, having shorter leaves, more prickly and more divided on them then those below, branched into many parts, each bearing naked long stems and single small heads at the toppes which are prickly like the rest, and have purplish red threads in the middle of them as the others.

7. *Cirsium montanum capitulis compactis.*
Mountaine *Cirsium* with tufted heads.

This mountaine *Cirsium* hath softer leaves then the former, and somewhat more cut in on the edges, being long and somewhat narrow, and set with small prickles: the stalke rising to be two or three cubits high hath divers the like leaves thereon but lesser and lesse divided, bearing at the toppe a tuft of many small scaly and prickly heads set together with purplish red threads in the middle: the roote is made of many long strings and abideth long.

7. *Cirsium montanum capitulis compactis.*
Mountaine *Cirsium* with tufted heads.

*The Place.*

The three first sorts grow in those fields that are on the mountaines in *Germany* in many places: the fourth and fift in many moist medowes of our owne Land as well in these Southerne as in the Northerne parts: the sixt was found on the hill *Walserfall* not farre from *Bassil*: the last by *Mompelier* in the moist grounds neare the outer towne.

*The Time.*

All these Thistles flower about *Iuly* and some in *August*, their seede ripeneth quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κίρσιον and not κείσιον as divers suppose for it commeth from κίρσος i. *varices quos sanet ut Dioscorides refert*, the Latines also call it *Cirsium* and some *Spina mollis*. *Fuchsius*, *Ruellius*, and *Lonicerus* in their times thought that the great *Buglossum* was both in outward shew and inward qualities not much differing from it, but herein they were much mistaken as *Matthiolus* observed and objected against them. *Lobel* supposeth that none of these come so neare the description of *Dioscorides* his *Cirsium* as the third sort here expressed. The first *Clusius* maketh his first *Cirsium*, whereunto the former *Carduus bulbosus Monspeliensium* was like, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium maximum Asphodeli radice*: the second is the first *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus*, as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe from his *French* booke, and the third in his *Pemptades*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium Latissimum*, making it another sort, whereby he confoundeth the next which is my third together, which is the first *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, and the third *Cirsium* of *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium singularibus capitulis parvis*: the fourth and fift are generally called *Cirsium Anglicum primum* and *alterum*, and of *Clusius Cirsium Pannonicum primum pratense*, and *Cirsium Anglicum* or *Britannicum secundum*, the sixt *Bauhinus* entituleth *Cirsium angustifolium*: the last is the *Cirsium* of *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and is the second *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, and the fourth of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium foliis non hirsutis floribus compactis*. The *Italians* call it *Cirsio*, and so doe all other nations, but with little varying termination, and because I would have it beare an *English* name in some sort answerable to the effects and use I have entituled it, The soft Melancholy Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

There are no other properties found out or knowne whereunto any of these Thistles may be applyed then such which *Dioscorides* setteth downe taken from *Andreas* (who brought in many figments and untruthes to bee used in Physicke) that the roote thereof being bound unto the veine in the legge or other parts of the body swollen with Melancholy blood doth quickly helpe and heale it.

## CHAP. III.

### *Atractylis.* The Distaffe Thistle.

THis *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle is accounted a wilde kinde of *Cnicus*. The sorts whereof I have set forth in this Booke here before, and the *Carduus Benedictus* Blessed Thistle in my former Booke accounted another sort of this *Atractylis*, which I shall not not neede to describe againe; the other sorts I shall shew you here.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo.* The yellow Distaffe Thistle.

This wilde bastard Saffron or Distaffe Thistle (for so it may by both names fitly be called) hath the lower leaves somewhat long and narrow, much cut in on the edges, very hairy, or as it were a little hoary, and not prickly while they are young, and before the stalke riseth, but then are harder and more prickly, and still the higher, the more sharpe set with prickles, which rising to be three or foure foote high, are rough, round, and branched, from the middle upwards, & hath at the top of every branch a few smaller, but more prickly leaves, under every prickly head, which from the middle of them shoote forth a few pale yellow threads, which are the flowers, and being past have in them divers blackish hard seeds somewhat bigger than those of the Garden *Cnicos* or bastard Saffron, and lesser than those of *Cnicus alter Clusij* lying in downe, but nothing so much as in it: the roote is whitish and wooddy, perishing every yeare after seede time: the leaves hereof before they grow hard and old being gently broken but not bruised, will yeeld a reddish or bloody juyce.

2. *Atractylis flore purpureo.* Purple Distaffe Thistle.

This Thistle differeth from the last in the flower, which is of a purplish red colour, and in the leaves that they are not hairy or hoary, and in the stalke that it riseth seldome so high, in all other things it is so like it, yea even in the bloudy, juyce also, that one would say it were the very same.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo.*
The yellow Distaffe Thistle.

3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria.*
The purple Distaffe Thistle of *Cyprus*.

This Thistle that *Anguilara* setteth forth, and *Lugdunensis* after him hath leaves like unto the manured *Cnicus*, or bastard Saffron, but lesser and somewhat rugged or crumpled, from among which riseth up a stalke, bearing a Thistle-like head at the toppe, from whence spring slender branches, bare or without leaves, halfe a foote high or more, having on each of them a small prickly head, with a purple flower in the middle (like unto an *Avemone*, as they say, but how truly I cannot tell) but in other places enclining to yellow: the whole stalke and branches rise to a cubits height, and have white seede like unto *Cincus* of bastard Saffron.

*The Place.*

*Clusius* saith he found the first in the corne fields of *Sevill* and *Corduba* in *Spaine*: the second and third grow in many countries, as about *Mompelier*, and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Italy*, *Greece*, *&c.* the last is said by *Anguilara* to be found in the Ile of *Cyprus*, and *Lugdunensis* saith it is also found in *France*, but somewhat differing in the colour of the flower.

*The Time.*

They flower towards the end of Summer, and the seede ripeneth in the end of *August*, yet the last doth flower and seede sooner than the other sorts.

*The Names.*

The Greeke call the manured kinde κνίκος *Cnicus*, and so doe the Latines also, and *Cnecus* of some, it is thought ἀπὸ τοῦ κνίζειν *quod mordere aut pungere significat, vel* ἀπὸ τοῦ κνήσμοῦ *quod pungendo pruriginem excitat quod de sylvestri potius quam de sativo, dici potest*; or rather from the colour of the flowers, *Cum* κνίκος *exponatur crocens vel rutilus*: the *Arabians* call it *Kartam*, from whence the names *Carthamus* is deduced, whereby it is knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, hereof there is two principall kinds, the manured or tame, and the wilde, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*. and *Pliny*, from them doe set downe; of the wilde kinde there are two sorts recorded by *Theophrastus*. and *Pliny* from him, the former more upright, and like unto the manured kinde, which of divers is taken to be *Atractylis*, the other trailing on the ground, and more like a Sowthistle, which of all in generall is taken to be our *Carduus benedictus*, unto the former *Theophrastus* giveth a blacke and a greater fruit, and more bitter than the other: but *Pliny* unto his former giveth a white great and bitter seede, which because that *Pliny* saith the former *Cnicus sylvestris* was called *Atractylis*, hath bred much controversie among many worthy Writers, some affirming the *Cnicus sylvestris prior* to be *Atractylis*, and others refusing that opinion, because that *Theophrastus* speaketh distinctly of them both in severall places: but notwithstanding, that allegation, which is the same that *Matthiolus* useth, who so shall heedfully observe the said places in *Theophrastus* (*Guilandinus* in *Papyro*, giving this note, that there are many things twise spoken of in him, by sundry names) shall certainely finde that the *Atractylis* here set downe, both is the same *Atractylis* with him and *Dioscorides*, and the *Cnicus sylvestris prior* of *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* notwithstanding, the divers relation of the seede, as is shewed before: for there never could be heard of any that could shew any *Cnicus sylvestris* with a white seede; and our *Atractylis* doth so fitly answer in

all

all things thereunto, the seede being blacke and bitttr also that none can doe more, as also in that property peculiar to *Atractylis*, as *Theophrastus* recordeth, which yeeldeth a bloudy juyce as ours doe, and therefore, as he saith, was called φόνος *cruor*, and is taken from the leaves, not by bruising and wringing out the juyce, as the juyce of other herbes are taken, but droppeth out of the veines of the leaves of it owne accord, being broken off and laid in any thing to receive it, in the same manner as I have shewed you here before the juyce of Aloes is prepared, and that I may enforme you throughly how to doe it, the time is chiefely to be regarded, that is, while the leaves are young, or before they grow hard and sapleſſe upon the stalkes when they are old; for both leaves, stalkes, and the young heads being broken off will yeeld that red or bloody juyce. The *Atractylis* is in some copies of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus* sheweth, called *Cnicus sylvestris*, and derived from ἀτεγκτὸς, *id est fusus*, whereupon *Gaza* translateth it *Fusus agrestis*, the dried stalke whereof, as *Dioscorides* saith, the women in ancient times used in stead of a Rocke or Distaffe, yet *Columna* thinketh it tooke the name from the head, which being stored, as he saith, with hoary downe, the rest of the stalke underneath being bare resembleth a Rocke or Distaffe with wooll upon it, and thereupon some called it also *Colus rustica*, howsoever *Matthiolus* thinketh, that the diversitie of these names should certainely demonstrate two severall plants, for you see they are indifferently used, and so called by the oncient Authors themselves, *viz.* either for a Rocke or Distaffe, or for a Spindle. The first here set downe, is called by *Clusius Cnicus alter*, because, as he saith, it is so like the first *Cnicus* called *sativus*, and from him *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe so call it, or *Cnicus cæruleus*: the second and third is called *Atractylis lutea & purpurea* by many Authors, but *Bauhinus* in striving to shew a *Cnicus sylvestis* differing from *Atractylis*, hath in my opinion erred much: for as I said before, the most judicious of our times can finde no other *Cnicus sylvestris*, but the *Atractylis* which he doth not so acknowledge, but maketh the *Atractylis* of *Matthiolus* (whom *Castor Durantes*, *Lacuna*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard*, do follow, exhibiting the same figure of his, which is acknowledged by *Camerarius* to be a false one) to be the true *Atractylis*, which *Matthiolus* himselfe did not so acknowledge, because, as he said, it wanted the true propertie of *Atractylis* to yeeld a bloody juyce, and moreover confoundeth the *Carlina sylvestris* of *Clusius*, with the *Carduus vulgatissimus viarum* of *Lobel*, and his *Cirsium luteum Sequanorum*, and maketh the *Acarna* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Scolymus Plinij* of *Dodonæus* to be the same *Atractylis* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner* and others, which he would rather call *Cnicus sylvestris spinosior* than *Atractylis*, as also making the *Atractylis* of *Columna*, to be a differing herbe from that of those former Authors, when as his description and notes thereof shew it to be the same and no other. *Bauhinus* againe maketh the *Atractylis Cypria* of *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis* to be the same *Atractylis flore purpureo* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, when as they plainely distinguish them; and lastly, he maketh the *Chalochierni* of *Honorius Bellus* mentioned in the first Epistle he wrote to *Clusius*, to be a differing plant from *Atractylis vulgaris*, when as *Clusius* himselfe saith that saw it growing with him that it was like the ordinary *Atractylis*. It may be called in *English*, either wilde bastard Saffron, as referring it to *Cnicus* or Distaffe Thistle unto the *Atractylis*.

*The Vertues.*

The *Atractylis*, as *Galen* saith, is of a drying faculty, and moderately digesting. *Dioscorodes* saith that they shall feele no paines of the stinging of the Scorpion for so long as it is held by them, but that the paines returne as soone as they lay it by. *Pliny* saith that it helpeth greatly against the venome of all creatures, as also against the harme that commeth by eating Mushromes: I finde no propertie expressed of the other bastard Saffron of *Clusius*. The properties of the *Spanish* Saffron or garden bastard Saffron called *Cnicus*, is briefely set downe in my former book: but because I was therein more short than was convenient or expected, I thinke good to set downe the vertues thereof in this place somewhat more amply. *Galen* saith little of it, the seede onely, saith he, is used onely for purgations, and is hot in the third degree being outwardly applied: but *Mesues* speaketh more largely thereof in this manner: it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the pulpe or kernell of the seede is chiefely used, yet the flower is not unprofitable, which being taken inwardly purgeth flegme and water by vomit, and so doth it also being used in a glister, which therefore is profitable against those diseases are bred thereof, as also the collicke and the like: it cleanseth the stomacke and lungs of tough flegme sticking therein, especially being made into an Electuary or Lohoc, with the oyle drawne from the seede, which also maketh the voyce cleare that was hoarse, as also encreaseth the sperme, if be much used, but it is of evill nourishment, very hurtfull to the stomacke, and procureth loathing and trouble thereunto, he therefore adviseth to use stomachicall helpes, as Aniseede, and Galanga or Masticke if neede be, or of those that are more forcible, that is, *Cardamomes*, Ginger, and *Salgemme*, which quicken his operation, and preserve the inward parts from harme: the flowers thereof taken with sweete wine helpeth the jaundise, for it clenseth and openeth, yet in a meaner degree than the milkie herbes, (which I understand to be the Tithymales) the Lohoc that *Mesues* so much commendeth against the defects of the chest and lungs is made in this manner. Take three drammes of the inner kernells of the seede of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus*, one dramme of Allmonds, and halfe a dramme of Pineapple kernells, these being made into an Electuary with honey, wherein the dried scales of Scylla have beene boyled is admirable good for the said purposes. This note is given also of the seedes hereof, that those that come out of the *Levant* countries are more quicke in purging, and more powerfull in operation than those of these neerer parts.

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Acarna.* The Fish Thistle.

BEcause this Thistle is said to be so like unto the *Atractylis* and *Cnicus* that it might bee the same, onely differingin the colour of the leafe and juyce, I thinke it not amisse to joyne it next thereunto: but because the ancient Writers thereof, which are *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have beene very briefe in the description thereof, or rather have given none at all, or but by comparison, the moderne authors have referred divers Thistles thereunto as every ones opinion led them, of all which it is not amisse to speak in this Chapter, and withall to shew you which of them is held to come neerest untothat of the ancients.

*Acarna*

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.* The fish Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

This first Thistle hath many leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, smaller, narrower, harder and more prickly then either *Cnicus* or *Atractilis* of a yellowish greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, whose prickes are small and yellow, and when the stalke being one or more riseth up are set thereon on all sides up to the toppe without order, where it brancheth forth into two or three parts bearing small prickly heads, from whence come forth the flowers composed of many small leaves of a yellow colour standing as a pale or border about a more yellow thrum, in forme of an Aster or Starrewort, which when they are past the seede being small and grayish is found wrapped in downe: the roote is about a foote long of a fingers thickenesse, and of a whitish colour with divers fibres growing thereat, smelling sweet and yelding also a white milke sweet in taste and viscous or clammy quickly growing thicke.

2. *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo.* The fish Thistle with broad reddish flowers.

This small Thistle hath shorter and broader leaves then the former dented or cut in on the edges, and set with small sharpe prickes greene on the upper side and grayish underneath: the stalke riseth nothing so high as the former, bearing smaller leaves thereon but not lesse prickly and such like heads and flowers at the toppes as in the other but that the pale or border of leaves are not yellow but reddish set about a middle yellow thrumme.

3. *Acarna altera Apula.* The Neapolitane Fish Thistle.

This Neapolitane Thistles lowest leaves are spread on the ground somewhat like unto the *Atractylis* or distaffe Thistle, but broader and set with more and sharper prickes, from the middle of whom rise up divers somewhat reddish stalkes about a cubit high, having such like leaves set thereon which yeeld a white milke like the last, and bearing at the tops (not severall heads like the last but) a tuft or umbell of many small prickly heads set together, somewhat like nnto the toppes of the blacke Chamæleon Thistle, and out of them rise small leaves as beards of a deepe yellow colour set about a middle thrum, of a paler yellow colour, the milkie juice that this giveth being condensate and made thicke is like unto Gum.

4. *Acarna globosis capitulis.* Round headed fish Thistle.

This Globe Thistle is a small plant about a foot high shooting forth from the head of the roote which is long and small many leaves some of an inch or more, or two inches long, and scarse halfe an inch broad, much cut in on the edges, and thicke set with prickes, growing round about the stalke without order, at the toppe whereof is set a round head, netted as it were all over, and composed of many very small ond narrow leaves, armed on both sides with long sharpe prickes, out of whose middle starteth forth a small yellow flower, from the toppe of which stalke springeth forth sometimes two other stalkes, bearing each of them a round head like the other but lesser: the whole beauty of the plant consisteth in those round heads formed like a net.

5. *Acarna humilis caule folioso.* The low fish Thistle with winged stalkes.

The stalke of this low thistle is winged from the bottome to the toppe that is having a jagged prickly filme set on both sides thereof, and long narrow jagged prickly leaves two set at a joynt, from whence it brancheth forth in divers places unto the toppe; and bearing thereon shining yellow flowers like those of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* ri-

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.*
The Fish Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

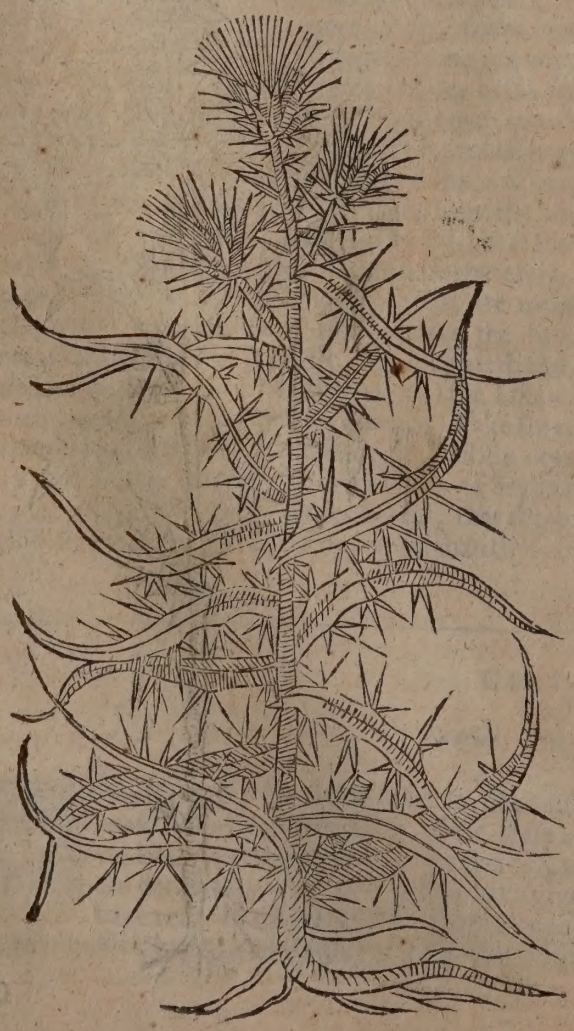
3. *Acarna altera Apula.*
The Neapolitane Fish Thistle.

sing

5. *Acarna humilis caule folioso.*
The low Fish Thistle with winged stalkes.

6. *Acarna major caule folioso.*
*Clusius* his *Chamaeleon* Thistle of *Salamanca.*

7. *Acarna major caule non folioso.*
The supposed true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus.*



8. *Acarna minor caule non folioso, sive Leo Cardnus ferox.*
The cruell sharpe Thistle.

ſing out of long prickly heads, with ſuch like leaves under them: the ſeede that followeth is ſmall and blackiſh, but like unto the Atractylis or baſtard Saffron: the roote alſo is not much unlike it periſhing every yeare.

6. *Acarna major folioſo caule. Cluſius* his Chamæleon Thiſtle of *Salamanca.*

The ſtalke of this Thiſtle likewiſe is winged like the laſt but not with ſo large a filme nor ſo much jagged, from whence ſhoot forth branches on all ſides with longer and narrower leaves thereon, ſomewhat hoary and not ſo deepely jagged, but ſet with long & ſharpe prickles, at the tops of the branches ſtand many ſuch like ſharpe prickly leaves, from among which riſe five or ſix ſmall prickly heads as it were in a tuft ſet together, out of which come pale purpliſh flowers conſiſting of threads, in which after they are paſt lye the ſeede wrapped in downe, in forme like unto the *Cnicus* or baſtard Saffron but ſmaller and of a blackiſh gray colour.

7. *Acarna major caule non folioſo.* The ſuppoſed true *Acarna* of *Theophraſtus.*

The true *Acarna* of *Theophraſtus* as it is ſuppoſed by divers, hath ſundry leaves lying on the ground in a compaſſe, which begin to wither as ſoone as they riſe up with the ſtalke, being ſometimes but one, and ſometimes more, reddith and covered with downe, the leaves that are ſet thereon without order are long and narrow, and deepely endented, hoary or white underneath, thicke ſet with ſhort prickes very like unto the upper leaves of *Atractylis* or Diſtaffe Thiſtle, whoſe toppes are ſet with ſuch like leaves alſo, and very pale yellow flowers made of threads, riſing out of the midſt of ſmall prickly heads, after which come ſmall ſlender ſeede of the faſhion of *Cnicus*: the roote is ſmall ſhort and white, with divers fibres thereat.

8. *Acarna minor caule non folioſo ſive Leo & Carduus ferox.* The cruell ſharpe Thiſtle.

This cruell prickly Thiſtle that is almoſt wholly compoſed of ſharp pricks, groweth little above an hand breadth high, whoſe leaves are long and narrow, thicke ſet with moſt cruell ſharpe prickes on all ſides, at the toppes ſtand yellow thrummy flowers in ſharpe prickly heads, ſo ſtrongly armed that the moſt cautelous cannot touch it without being pricked: the roote is long and ſtringie.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth in *Spaine* as *Cluſius* ſaith: the ſecond and third in the kingdome of *Naples*: the fourth in *Spaine* from whence *Guilaume Boel* brought it, & ſhewed it us as well as *Cluſius* who doth remember both him & it in the 66. page of his *Curæ Poſteriores*: the fift *Lobel* ſaith groweth in the countrey of *Crau* among thoſe of *Salon* in the Provence of *France*: the ſixt as *Cluſius* ſaith about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the ſeaventh on the heath grounds among the *Sequanis* as *Lobel* ſaith, and the laſt on the *Appennine* hills, and in ſome places of *Italy*.

*The Time.*

Some of theſe Thiſtles flower very late with us ſo that there is ſeldome ripe ſeede to be gathered from them, others flower and ſeede in *Iuly* and *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄκαρνα and ἄκορνα and ſo likewiſe *Acarna* and *Acorna* in Latine, reckoned by *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* to be a *ſpecies* of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* becauſe it is ſo like that it might be ſaid to be the ſame but, that the *Atractylis* is whiter and this more browne or yellow, and that it giveth not a blooddy juice which is proper onely to *Atractylis*. The firſt here ſet downe is thought to be *Eryngium Archigenis* which hath the leafe of *Atractylis*, and the yellow flower of *Buphthalmum*, with *Cluſius* and *Dodonæus* it is *Carlina ſylveſtris minor*, with *Lobel Acarna ſive Sequanorum Cirſij Carlinæue varietas*, with *Lugdunenſis Acarnæ ſimilis Carlina ſylveſtris minor*, and with *Bauhinus Acarna flore luteo patulo*: the ſecond is called by *Columna Acanthoides parva Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo*: the third is called by *Columna Acarna altera Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna capitulis parvis luteis in umbella*: the fourth *Cluſius* ſetteth forth in the 66. page of his *Curæ poſteriores*, by the name of *Carlina aliud genus*, but called by *Bauhinus Acarna capitulis globoſis*: the fift is called by *Lobel Picnomos Cretæ Salonenſis Galloprovinciæ*, by *Lugdunenſis* it is called in his Chapter of *Atractylis*, *Atractylis marina Picnocomon Penæ*, but in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* he giveth another figure with the ſame title of *Picnomos Cretæ Salonenſis Penæ*, accounting it there to be a kinde of *Chamælion niger* as *Lobel* and *Pena* themſelves ſay it may beſt bee referred unto, yet *Bauhinus* maketh thereof no mention among the *Chamæleons* but in the *Scolymus Theophraſti*, by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Chamæleon niger*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna humilis caule folioſo*: the ſixt is the *Chamæleon niger Salmanticenſis* of *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gerard* who follow him, by *Tabermontanus Chamæleon hiſpanica*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule folioſo*: the ſeaventh is the *Acarna Theophraſti* of *Anguilara*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus*, called *Cirſium luteum Sequanorum* as *Pena* ſaith, and *Eriſithales* of *Anguilara*, and is the moſt likely to be the true *Acarna* of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, as by all theſe mens judgements doth appeare, and called by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule non folioſo*: the laſt is called by *Dodonæus Leo Carduus ferox*, and by *Lobel Phænix Leo Carduus ferox*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna minor caule non folioſo.*

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues of *Acarna* either of the one or of the other are not ſet downe by any that have made experience of them, but as they are in forme neareſt unto *Atractylis*, ſo they may be in qualities alſo, unto it therefore it may be referred untill more certaine proofe hath beene declared of them.

## CHAP. V.

*Chamælion & Carlina.* The Camæleon or changeable Thiſtle, and the Carline Thiſtle.

THe Chamæleon Thiſtle is divided by the ancient writers into white and blacke, both which I intend to ſhew you in this Chapter but the true knowledge of them and their right diſtinctions hath troubled many, as alſo whether the Carline Thiſtle be a different plant from the white Chamæleon Thiſtle.

1. *Chamæleo albus verus acaulis.* The true Chamæleon or changeable Thiſtle without a ſtalke.

The true Chamæleon or changeable Thiſtle without a ſtalke (which differeth from the Carline Thiſtle without a ſtalke as you ſhall heare by and by) hath ſundry large leaves lying on the ground a foote long or more cut in on the edges and more prickly then the Carline Thiſtle, whoſe cuts or diviſions are more like unto thoſe of the

Artichoke

Artichoke;being white and as it were hoary and ſometimes greene,and reddiſh when they grow old, which varietie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith was the cauſe of the name)would make many to beleeve they were differing plants and ſomewhat hairy underneath : among theſe leaves riſeth a round hoary prickly head without any ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of a great Thiſtle head in which the flower is conteined, and is not compoſed of a border of leaves with a middle thrum as the Carline Thiſtle hath, but out of the head riſe divers flowers made of threds, every one ending in five parts or points,in the ſame manner as is to bee ſeene in the flower of the Artichoke,whereunto it is moſt like, but not of ſuch a purpliſh blew, but rather of a pale reddiſh colour which withering, there groweth in the head ſmall long and grayiſh ſhining ſeede,lying as it were at the foote of every flower as is uſuall in moſt Thiſtles, but are not thicke and round or cornered as *Cnicus* the baſtard Saffron ſeede, and many other Thiſtles ſeede are,which when they are ripe the head openeth it ſelfe as other Thiſtles doe, and they together with the downe are carried away with the winde : the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long, reddiſh or browniſh on the outſide and white within, yeelding plentie of milke if it be never ſo little broken or cut, which becauſe it is very thicke and viſcous hardeneth quickly and falleth into ſmall droppes or peeces, of a ſtrong but aromaticall ſent not unpleaſant, and quickly pierſing the ſenſes, whoſe taſte is ſweete and fit to be eaten : about the leaves and prickly heads alſo hereof,is ſometimes and in ſome places found a certaine peece of gumme ſticking,which at the firſt is ſoft and glewiſh,and being dryed is harder like unto the milkie gumme of the roote.

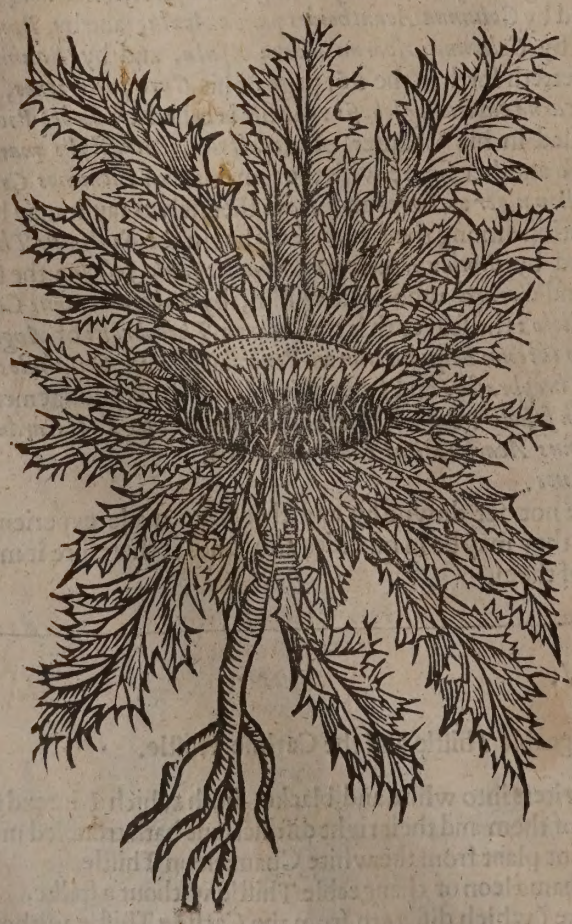
2. *Carlina humilis acaulis.* The low Carline Thiſtle.

The low Carline Thiſtle (which is uſually accounted for the white Chamæleon Thiſtle) hath many long and large leaves lying on the ground cut in on both ſides, and ſet with ſharpe prickles, but not cut in ſo deepe nor ſo ſharpe as the former or true white Chamæleon Thiſtle,among which riſeth a large head without any ſtalke, compaſſed about with divers long and narrow leaves, cut in on the edges and as prickly as the undermoſt, and both of a whitiſh greene colour not varying as in the former, the head hath a number of whitiſh not purpliſh leaves unleſſe it be a little purpliſh underneath, ſet about with leaves like a crowne or border as in the corne Marigold and many other the like flowers, which leaves are thinne ſomewhat long hard ſmooth and ſhining, the umbone or middle thrumme being flat and made of many ſmall and thicke yellow flowers like threads : this hath in ſome places a kind of viſcous or glewiſh gum iſſuing from the roote as alſo about the Thiſtly head which being hardned reſembleth white Maſtick very notably;the head before it ſeedeth openeth in the day and cloſeth at the night.

3. *Carlina cauleſcens.* The Carline Thiſtle with a ſtalke.

This Carline Thiſtle never flowreth low like the laſt, but beareth a reddiſh ſtalke about a foote high,and thereon narrower greener and more prickly leaves then the low kinde, the heads of flowers at the toppe of the ſtalke are many, every one ſtanding on his owne footeſtalke, compoſed of a border of ſmaller leaves being hard, thin, ſmooth and whitiſh like the former, whoſe middle thrumme is yellowiſh before the flowers therein begin to open but then are of a reddiſh purple colour, which thing unleſſe one heede it well hee may thinke them divers plants : the roote is blackiſh on the outſide, but whitiſh within, and as it were bitten off, which being cut or broken yeeldeth ſuchlike thicke white viſcous milke,and hardneth into a gumme as in the former, but of no ſent

2. *Carlina humilis.* The low Carline Thiſtle.



3. *Carlina cauleſcens.* The Carline Thiſtle with a ſtalke.

at all, yet a little sweete in taste, whereupon (saith mine author) we may jndge it to bee of the same kind but not the same plant.

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium.* Our low wilde Cerline Thistle.

This low thistle doth yearely send forth divers very long and narrow leaves very much cut in on the edges into many parts, set with small prickes and of a dustie greene colour, not lying flat upon the ground but a little raised

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium.*
Our low wilde Carline Thistle.

5. *Carlina sylvestris major.*
The greater Carline Thistle.

6. *Carduus Pinea sive Ixine Theophrasti.*
The Pine apple Thistle.

*Cardui Pineæ capitulum.*
The head of the Pine apple Thistle.

up from it, among which at the latter end of Sommer commeth forth a short stalke scarse two inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head with many bright purplish threads rising out of the middle, which abide in their colour a long time, and being past among the downe in the head lye many small whitish or silver coloured seede, somewhat like unto the first Chamæleon Thistle but shorter and smaller: the roote is great thick and blackish on the outside and whitish within enduring many yeares.

*5. Carsina sylvestris major.*

The great wilde Carline Thistle.

This wilde Carline Thistle hath sundry slender round but prickly stalks rising from a small long roote, bearing divers narrow long leaves thereon very prickly and somewhat like unto the former Carline Thistle, but lesser, and at the tops of each a flower, whose bordering leaves are yellow and the thrumme reddish.

*6. Carduus pinea seu Ixine Theophrasti.*

The Pine Thistle.

This brave Thistle hath a long thicke blackish yellow roote, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, growing smaller downe to the end, but white within, smelling sweete and tasting hot, somewhat like the Carline Thistle; but of a weaker and pleasanter smell: the many leaves that rise from thence are long and of a fingers breadth, with a middle rib therein, somewhat like to the leaves of Cyperus, but harder whiter and broader, without either dents, incisure or prickles; in the middle of which leaves lyeth hid a prickley head, armed fully with long prickes or thornes in manner of crosses, which growing ripe hath within it a hard white flockie substance, wherein as also from among the thornes without on the head, issueth forth a yellowish sweet gumme much like unto Mastick of a hot taste. *Alpinus* saith that both *Bellus* and *Bellonius* & *Dalechampius* likewise took this thistle to be *Chamæleo albus*, but untruly, for *Theophrastus* maketh mentiõ of *Chamæleo albus* in another place: but saith *Alpinus Chamæleo albus* differeth not from *Chamæleo niger* but onely in the colour of the leafe & therefore (saith he) I doubt not to affirme that the *Carlina* having blacker leaves then *Chamæleo albus* which hath white leaves is the *Chamæleo niger*, but *Theophrastus* putteth not any such difference in the leaves to be blacker or whiter, for that hee referreth to the rootes, and the leaves of the white *Chamæleon* to bee greater and the blacke smaller then those of *Scolymus*, and such distinction in the leaves *Dioscorides* also maketh, but in shewing their differences more amply there *Theophrastus* saith, that the white Chamæleon hath no stalke, and the blacke a stalke of a cubit height, the white hath purplish flowers and the blacke variable colonred flowers, and like a Jacinth, which by *Alpinus* his leave are not to be seene in *Carlina*.

*7. Chamæleon niger verus.*
The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle.

*7. Chamæleon niger verus.* The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle.

The blacke Chamæleon Thistle hath many long leaves lying about the roote, much thinner and lesse prickly then the white Chamæleon Thistle, much cut in also on the edges into many fine parts or jagges, which as the stalke that riseth up among them are sometimes greene, and sometimes whitish, and sometimes reddish, which brancheth forth on all sides, and beareth at the toppes of them many small prickly heads in a tuft together, somewhat scaly, out of which come divers small long blew flowers, ending in five and sometimes in six sharpe prickly points or ends, somewhat like unto those of the Orientall Iacinth, with five or six white threads in the middle of them: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head ending in many great long strings, and is of a blackish colour on the outside and pale yellow within, of a most sharpe taste as the leaves are also, procuring itching, burning pimples, and all most exulcerating the skinne if the face or other tender part be touched therewith, or if the hands that have handled it doe touch the face as *Bellonius* hath observed.

*The Place.*

The first is not so frequently found in these Westerne or transalpine countries as the second which is usually found upon the hills and mountaines in many places of *Germany*, and the *Alpes*, where it is generally taken to bee the Chamæleon Thistle, though called the Carline Thistle; but the true Chamæleon Thistle is more frequent in *Italy*, *Greece*, and those parts where the Carline is more rare: the third is oftentimes found in the same places with the second and oftentimes by it selfe and in other countries also: and this wee have observed also that from the seede of the low kind sowen in our gardens sometimes it hath growen high and not abidden low: the fourth is as frequent in our countrey, especially in *Kent* every where almost, as the former are in others, and is also found in *Germany* and *France*, especially the more Northerly parts: the fift also many times with us, but the sixt onely in the warmer countries: the last is found but in *Greece* and *Asia* and those hotter countries.

*The Time.*

All these doe flower late in the yeare with us, but in Sommer in their naturall places, but the Carline Thistle will well abide the cold of our climate, although the white Chamæleon will hardly, but the blacke and the Pine Thistle seldome doe abide.

*The Names.*

The Chamæleon Thistles both the white and the blacke are called in Greeke χαμαιλεων λευκος & μελας, and in Latine *Chamæleon* or *Chamæleo albus & niger* (*Gaza* translateth them both *Vernilago*) and so called from the various appearance

appearance of the leaves, *Dioscorides* saith it of the white, but *Pliny* both of the white and blacke, the Carline Thistle is called in Latine *Carlina quasi Carolina*, for it is supposed that the great Emperour called *Charlemaine* had this herbe shewed him in his sleepe by an Angel, with the roote whereof he might cure his Army infected with the Plague: it is thought as I said of many to be the *Chamæleo albus*, but of others observing the differences, it is thought not to be knowne to the ancient writers. *Lugdunensis* striveth with many words, and by altering and correcting the Greeke text of *Dioscorides* to prove them both one plant, yet lastly hee saith that many skilfull Herbarists did call *Carlina Ixine Theophrasti*: and so doth *Fabius Columna* indeede judge, and that the *Ixine spina* of *Theophrastus* (mistermed *Helxine* by *Pliny*) which *Gaza* translateth *Carduus pinea* & *Ixia* also, better doth agree with our *Carlina* then with the *Chamæleon albus* of *Dioscorides*: and that because as it is likely hee never saw the true *Ixine* of *Theophrastus*, which is a much differing plant: but *Dioscorides* saith the white Chamæleon Thistle was called *Ixia* by some in his time, because in some places there grew about the roote a kinde of birdlime, which the women used in stead of Masticke, and *Pliny* saith the *Cretanes* especially tooke a little thereof after supper, to keepe them waking in working in the night, but being a by name I thinke it also a false name, for *Ixia* is said to be a deadly poyson by *Dioscorides* himselfe, who sheweth it with the remedies thereof, in his sixt booke and 21. Chapter, and the roote of the white Chamæleon is said by *Dioscorides* to be an *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoyson, so that it or any thing growing from it can no wayes be acconnted deadly or dangerous: but that clammy gum or birdlime (call it what you will) indeede that groweth at the roote of the blacke Chamæleon is truly called *Ixia* and *Vlophonon*, that is, the corruption or corrupter of the blood, and *Pliny* in his 22. Booke and 18. Chapter doth say that the roote of the blacke Chamæleon was called *Vlophonon* and *Cynozolon* (mistaking *Dioscorides* his *Cynoxylon*) and as it is set downe in the divers appellations of herbes attributed to *Dioscorides*, the blacke Chamæleon also is called *Vlophonon* by some, and *Ixia* by others, and *Cynoxylon*. Some also have affirmed as *Matthiolus* sheweth in his comments upon the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*, that *Ixia* should be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* whom he confuteth effectually; shewing that *Theophrastus* in discribing *Ixine* doth not declare any evill quality therein, but more then so, he saith that it yeeldeth a *Lacryma* or Gum that is of a good taste, and called *Acanthine* or *Spinalis Mastiche* because it was so like Masticke, and grew on a Thorne or Thistle, and although as *Matthiolus* saith, he had not seene any Gum about the roote of *Ixine* (which hee mistooke for the white Chamæleon both in that and in other places) in *Italy*, yet saith that such was sent him both from *Cortusus* of *Padoa* and *Calzolarius* from *Verona*, and saith also that he understood by a *Candiot* Herbarist, that the Fletchers in *Candy* did use the said Gum to fasten Feathers to Arrowes as others doe with Glew; *Matthiolus* setteth forth the *Carlina caulescens* (as it is judged by the best) to bee the true *Chamæleo niger* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although himselfe findeth some defect therein and likewise impugneth that which *Maranta* sent him from *Naples*, as not answering the description thereof, which is now received by the most judicious to bee the indubitate blacke Chamæleon. *Columna* seemeth to thinke in the discourse of *Chamæleo albus* and *niger* that *Ixia* (and not *Ixine*) was a small low plant, more agreeing with the blacke then the white Chamæleon, especially seeing that *Dioscorides* in the end of his Preface to his sixt booke numbreth *Ixia* as well as Chamæleon among the roots that are venemous. The first here set downe is the *Chamæleo albus Apulus purpureo flore gummifer* of *Columna* differing from the usuall *Carlina* which is taken by many to be *Chamæleon albus* as is evident the by description, it is also the *Chamæleon albus gummi ut Mastix ferens* of *Honorius Bellus*, expressed in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carlina acaulis gummifera*, whereof I much marvaile that he should continue that opinion of *Chamæleo albus* and *Carlina* to be both but one plant, knowing that *Columna* shewed them plainely in his booke to be different, although that *Carlina* as well as *Chamæleo albus* giveth a like gum also: and that *Theophrastus* his *Ixine* hath such likewise which *Columna* as is sayd being deceived thought to be *Carlina*: the second is the *Carlina humilis* of *Columna*, taken by him to be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* as *Anguilara* did before him) and *Dodonæus*, and called by *Lobel Carlina herbaaiorum* (yet thought by him & *Clusius* to be the *Chamælon albus* of *Dioscorides* as *Guilandinus* in *Papyro* did thinke before) as also by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus* and *Lugdunensis*, by *Cæsalpinus Carlina vulgo*, and by *Gesner in hortis Cardopatium caule nullo*, by *Ericius Cordus Carduus panis seu pacis*, by *Camerarius Carlina sessili flore*, by *Dodonæus* in former times taken to be *Spina Arabica*, and by the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues Acanthe lence* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Bauhinus Carlina acaulos magno flore*: the third is the *Carlina caulescens* of *Columna* and *Camerarius* both in *hortis* and in Epitome by *Dodonæus Carlina sive Leucacantha*, by *Cæsalpinus Carlina alterum genus*, by *Clusius Carlina major & elatior*, by *Lugdunensis Carlina caulem habens*, and taketh it also to be *Crocodilion*, by *Gesner in hortis Cardopatium flore albo caulem habens*, and called by *Lobel Chamæleo albus cauledonatus*, but *Chamæleo niger* by *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Chamæleon niger vulgaris* by *Tragus* and *Besler* that set forth the *Hortus Eystetensis*, by *Brunfelsius* as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Matthiolus Eberwurtz* that is, *Apri radix* (and from hence came the name of *Carduus Suarius*) and *Cardopacis*, but in his *Pinax* he referreth this name of *Brunfelsius* unto the *Carlina acaulis*, so that it seemeth the *Germanes* call both sorts *Eberwurtz*, he himselfe calling it in his *Pinax Carlina caulescens magno flore*, and in his *Matthiolus*, *Carlina caule donatus*: the fourth is called *Chamæleon albus seu exiguus* by *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *parvus* by *Lonicerus*, by *Colnmna Chamæleon Septentrionalium exiguus appellatus*, by *Lobel Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium*, by *Clusius Carlina minor purpureo flore*, who saith that some were of opinion that it did not seeme unlike unto the Chamæleon of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and third Chapter, and by *Bauhinus Carlina acaulis minor purpureo flore*: the fift is the *Carlina sylvestris vulgaris*, the first *Carlina sylvestris* of *Dodonæus*, and the *Acarna vel Cirsium luteũ Sequanorum* of *Lobel*, *&c.* the sixt is set forth by *Alpinus* in his book *de plantis exoticis*, and called also by him as *Gaza* did *Carduus Pinea*, but is not, although somewhat like the *Iacea pinea* called *pumila Narbon* of *Lobel*: the last is called *Chamæleon niger Dioscoridis* by *Anguilara Marantha*, *Cortusus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and *Columna*, and *Chamæleon niger alter* by *Matthiolus*, *Chamæleon niger verus Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*, but thought to be *Crocodilion* by *Tabermontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus Chamæleon niger umbellatus flore cæruleo hyacinthino*. The *Italians* call the white and blacke Chamæleon Thistle *Cameleon bianco* and *nero*, and the white more usually *Carlina*, the *Spaniards* call both sorts *Cardo pinto*, the *French* call the white *Charline* and *Chamæleon blanc*, but the blacke *Chardonnette*: the *Germanes* as is said before call all sorts *Eberwurtz* as the *Dutch* doe *Ebewortele*, and wee in *English* Chamæleon Thistle or Changeable Thistle, white or blacke, or as they are set downe in their titles, and the rest accordingly.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of the white *Chamæleon* Thistle, saith *Dioscorides*, taken to the quantitie of a spoonefull in red wine, wherein *Origanum* hath beene boyled killeth the broad wormes in the belly: a dramme thereof taken in wine helpeth dropsie persons, for it extenuates their belly: the decoction thereof is profitable for them that cannot make water orderly; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* from him saith, that the root hereof cut into peeces & hung up on strings to drie, & afterwards boyled in broath, or otherwise taken doth help the defluxions of rheume that fall from the head the eyes, teeth, nose, or lungs. If any, saith he, would trie whether a sicke person should die or live, if he beare and endure three times washing with the decoction of the roote he shall not die: it is as a Treakle or an antidote against poison being drunke in wine, and from hence it is supposed that the *Carline* Thistle roote was used against the plague in the Emperour *Charles* his army (although it be suggested to be declared by an Angell, without an Allegory or allusion to the good Angell from due observation and practise, which hath since found it very effectuall both to resist the infection, as also very powerfull against the biting of a mad dogge, or the sting of Serpents, and yet *Dioscorides* saith, the roote of *Chamæleon albus* given to dogs, swine, or mise, killeth them, which propertie is also found in divers other things, as on the contrary side divers creatures do feede on these things that are poysonous to men. The blacke *Chamæleon* Thistle is said by *Dioscorides* to cure the itch, the roote being beaten and mixed with *Axungia* and so used, and being boiled in vinegar and some brimstone put to it killeth tetters, and ringwormes: it clenseth the face and skinne from all blemishes, deformities, and discolouring being used with some brimstone: it is put with other things that doe digest and mollifie, and also with those that consume and eate the flesh, and therefore is used to helpe foule sores, and stincking ulcers; hereby you see he doth not appoint it to be used inwardly for any disease, by reason of the virulent qualitie therein, but onely alloweth of the decoction thereof to gargle the teeth in the extreme paines of them; or by the roote bruised and boyled in vinegar to helpe the tooth-ach and to breake them if they be touched therewith. Of our wilde Carline Thistle I have not knowne or heard of any that have made any experiment, although I am perswaded that it commeth neere to the qualities of the low Carline Thistle, that is so much commended, as you heard before: and of the gummes, either of the white *Chamæleon* or Carline Thistle, there is no other speciall propertie set downe by any than is declared before, that as it is called Masticke of the Thistle, so it is used as Masticke to chew in the mouth, both to amend the evill savour of the breath, and by reason of the glewing qualitie to stay rheume, and to strengthen loose teeth: for the juyce doth follow the propertie of the herbe or tree from whence it is taken: and although the gumme of the white *Chamæleon* be called *Ixia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, yet the *Ixia* that is poysonous is another thing quite differing from this, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus* doe attribute any venemous or evill qualitie thereunto. Of the qualities both of the white and blacke *Chamæleon Galen in 8. simplicium med.* saith thus: in the roote of the blacke *Chamælenion* Thistle, there is somewhat that is deadly, and therefore the use therof is outwardly for scabs, itches, tetters, &c. and to clense the skin: but the roote of the white *Chamæleon* Thistle, besides that it killeth the broade-wormes in the body or belly; it is given also to those that have a dropsie, and is somewhat like in the temperature unto the blacke *Chamæleon*, but that it is more bitter than the white. *Paulus* and *Ætius* in their Treatises of poysons, after they have spoken of the poysons in both sorts of *Chamæleon* Thistle, and of their cures, doe entreate of the poysonous *Ixia* in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth, wherefore we may conclude that *Ixia* hath a double interpretation, and doth as well signifie the harmelesse gummes of the white *Chamæleon* and *Carline* Thistles, as the poysonous gumme or roote which is deadly: but because we are not sure that it is taken from the blacke *Chamæleon* Thistle, I thinke it needlesse here to set downe the cure of it.

## CHAP. VI.

*Cactos Theophrasti, id est Scolymus Dioscoridis & Scolymus Theophrasti qui Eryngium luteum est.*

The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle, and the golden Thistle.

OF all the sorts of manured Artichockes, whether prickly like Thistles, or not being fit to be eaten, I have sufficiently spoken in my former Booke; and intend not further to speake of them againe: but of some other kindes that are more prickly, and more like Thistles, whereof there are two or three sorts which shall be here expressed.

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.* The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle.

This prickly or wilde Artichock Thistle hath divers long thicke, hard, but narrow leaves, ending in long points somewhat cut in on the edges, set with strong and sharpe great prickes, which growing on the sta kes compasse them at the bottome, and are of a darke greene colour: at the toppe of each stalke and branch standeth one scaly and prickly head, lesser than those of the *Chardons* that are kept to be eaten; from the middle whereof put forth divers bright purplish crimson threads, which after they have stood some time passe away, the seede in their heads being flat and like other Thistles: the roote is great and spreadeth much.

2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica.* The *Candy* wilde Artichocke.

This wilde Artichoke from among the long and hoary white leaves somewhat broader than the former, cut in on the edges, and thicke armed with long & sharpe prickes, rise up sundry round stalkes, set with but few leaves, and branched into two or three parts some times, at the toppes bearing small scaly sharpe prickly heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the countrey, both greene and boyled after the scales and sharpe prickles are cleared, with salt, oyle, and pepper, and are as pleasant to their palate, as a daintie Artichoke to ours: the roote is very long, and groweth deepe.

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspeliensium.* The golden Thistle.

The golden Thistle shooteth forth divers skinny & prickly stalkes, which in some places, as *Spaine*, &c. standupright, and in other countries, as *Mompelier*, and ours also, bendeth with them unto the ground, bearing at every joynt both a branch and a leafe, which is long and somewhat narrow smaller at the bottome than any where else, much cut in on the edges, and set with small white prickes in some places marked with white spots on the deepe greene leaves, but in others & in my garden none at all: at the joynts betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and at the toppes also come forth severall small heads, smaller than any of the former, composed of small scales with

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.*
The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.

2. *Cynara sylvestris cretica.*
The Candy wilde Artichoke.

with very sharpe prickes at the ends, out of the middle whereof start forth many gold yellow threads, which abide not long, and wherein when they are past the seede is contained, being small and thinne scales lying close together: the roote is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very sweete and pleasant to eate like unto *Eryngium* Sea Holly: both roote and leaves doe yeeld a white milke, especially when they are young, and perish every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is found about *Mompelier* and the last in *Spaine*: the second is naturall of *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the end of Sommer, and their seede ripeneth quickly.

*The Names*

*Dioscorides* calleth the first in Greek Σκολύμος *Scolymus*, which the Latines generally traslate *Carduus* simply, and *Theophrastus* so calleth the last also, yet there is great difference betweene them, for that of *Dioscorides* was knowne unto *Theophrastus*, who called it κάκτος *Cactos* (being the same that is called κνάφος and κυνάρα *Cynara* and *Cinara* for it is written both wayes by divers, and as *Columella* and *Palladius* thinke tooke the name *a cinere* wherein they delight to grow, but is not likely that the Greekes derived their names from Latine appellations, but contrariwise the Latines from the Greekes, for so the ancient both Poets and Orators doe declare, as *Sophocles*, *Hecatæus*, *Milesius*, *Callimachus* and others: and *Atheneus* in his second Book maketh mention of *Cyrana Spina*, some Poets have therefore invented a tale of a faire maid called *Cyrana*, metamorphosed into an Artichoke, and some againe thinke it tooke the name from κύων *canis*, and that *Locrus* a King asking counsell at *Apollos* Oracle at *Delphos* it was answered him that hee should there build him a City where he should be bitten by a woodden Dog, who afterwards being hurt in the Legge by a wilde Artichoke,

3 *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspelienſium.* The golden Thistle.

where it grew did there build his City: but *Didymus* in *Athenæus* saith it was the *Cynosbatos Canis sentis*, the Bryer Bush, but the *Scolymus* of *Theophrastus* was not kuowne unto *Dioscorides*. *Pliny lib. & cap.* 22. confoundeth both the kinds of *Scolymus* together, as if they were both one plant, giving the vertues of both as unto one, and saith moreover that the *Scolymus* of the *Græcians* is called also by another name *Limonium*, which is the λειμωνία of *Theophrastus lib.6.c.*11. which *Gaza* very falsly translateth *Beta sylvestris*, whereas *Theophrastus* numbreth it among the Thistle-like plants, and is a differing Thistle from *Scolymus* set downe in the same place. *Lobel* calleth the first *Cynara sylvestris*, because as he saith it doth so nearely resemble the *Cynara aculeata*, as also *Scolimus sylvestris sive Chamæleontha Monspeliensium*, and *Lugdunensis Scolymus Dioscoridis*, but *Bauhinus Cynara sylvestris latifolia*: the second is called by *Honorius Bellus* (as it is set downe in his second Epistle to *Clusius*) *Cynara sylvestris*, the *Cretanes* as hee saith calling it *Agrioanzinari*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus Agriocinara Cretica*, by *Bauhinus Cinara sylvestris Cretica*, and thinketh it may be the *Cinara sylvestris Bætica* of *Clusius*, set downe in his *Curæ posteriores* in *quarto, fol.* 66. the last is called by *Clusius Scolymus Theophrasti* (whereof hee giveth two figures, the one of the *Spanish* plant growing upright, the other of that which groweth at *Mompelier* leaning downewards, and called by him *Narbonensis*, whom *Dodonæus* followeth, giving both his figures and calling the one *Cardus Chrysanthemus*, and the other *Cardui Chrysanthemi alterius icon*: and so doth *Lobel* (who also saith it is the *Eryngium luteum Monspelientium*) *Camerarius*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Anguilara* calleth it *Eryngium Vegetij*, and *Bellonius* saith it is called in *Candye Ascolymbros*, and by the Latines *Glycyrrhizon* as hee saith, wherein I thinke he is deceived; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scolymus Chrysanthemos*, and saith it is the *Attractylis marina* of *Lugdunensis*, which as I said before in the Chapter of *Atractylis*, he saith was the *Picnomos* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and yet as I shewed you in the Chapter of *Acarna* he maketh it an *Acarna* likewise, calling it *Acarna humilis caule folioso*, but it cannot be both an *Acarna* and *Scolymus*, this double denominations of plants is not agreeable to *Dioscorides* minde, who is never found of himselfe to name one plant in two severall places or to call one plant by two severall names, although he shew the divers appellations of others. The *Italians* as *Bellonius* saith doe *in agro Romano* call the last *Spina borda*, and thinketh it to be that plant which the ancients did call *Glycyrrhizon*, the *Spaniards* of *Salamanca* did call it *Sylibum*, but as he saith it cannot bee *Sylibum* of *Dioscorides*, and in their owne Language *Cardon lechal* or *lechar, id est, Carduus lacteus*, because of the white spots upon the leaves: the *French* call the first *Chardonnette*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that his *Scolymus* is good to expell strong and stinking Vrine, and to amend the strong or stinking savour of the Armeholes, or of the whole body, if the decoction of the rootes in wine be drunke: the young shootes also are eaten like unto *Aspharagus*, and the young heads also in *Spaine* before they flower: but they use to raise up the earth over the young shootes untill they bee risen to a good height, which then are not onely white but more tender and delicate, to be eaten raw as their usuall manner is with Oyle, Pepper and Salt, or boyled or stewed: the flowers are used by the *Italians* as *Lobel* and *Pena* say to curdle milke, whereof they make Cheese, as also are perswaded that the sayd flowers given to women with child in their broth or to drinke doth hinder abortiment, and cause them to goe out their full time in good plight, and also is very good for those that doe not teeme or are barren, and cause fertilitie. The *Cretanes* used their wilde Artichoke in the same manner that the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* use their *Cardoni* or Chardons. *Theophrastus* also saith that the roote of his *Scolymus* is most pleasant being boyled or eaten raw, but then chiefly when it is in flower, as also that the inner substance of the heads are eaten. *Clusius* saith that they of *Salamanca* use to eate the young plants rootes and all, being washed eyther raw or boyled with flesh, and that with the milkie juice thereof they doe coagulate or curdle any milke, and with the flowers doe counterfet Saffron, for the like uses as in other places they doe with the flowers of Bastard Saffron.

---

## CHAP. VII.

### *Acanus Theophrasti.* The ancients Thistle.

THis Thistle riseth up with a great thicke prickly stalke three or foure foote high, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, set at the joynts with somewhat large leaves, broad and long, cut in on the edges, and set with sharpe prickes at the points and corners: at the toppes of the branches come forth severall small Thistle-like heads, out of the middle whereof thrust forth the flowers, composed of many deepe purplish threads, after which come somewhat round and flat seede, of a brownish colour lying in downe: the roote is thicke with divers long strings at it.

*The Place.*

It groweth in *Candy* from whence the seede hath beene sent into divers other parts of Europe.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the end of Sommer, that is, somewhat late as other sorts of Thistles that come out of hot countries.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἄκανθος *Acanus*, which doth as well signifie a peculiar plant of it selfe, such as this Thistle here set downe as the head of any thistle, or any other Thistle-like head of any other plant; *Theophrastus* onely (and *Pliny* from him) making mention both of this and that, for in his first Booke and sixteenth Chapter he nameth it among the φυλλακάνθα, those plants that beare prickly leaves, thus, ἄκορφα, ἡ δ' ῥυπὰς, καὶ ὁ ἄκανθος, and in his sixt booke and fift Chapter, some saith he, have prickly leaves as ὁ ἄκανθος, ἠρίγγιον, κνηκὸς and then making *Acanus* to be the head of a Thistle also (which *Dioscorides* calleth ἐχῖνος *Echinus* from whence commeth *Echinacea*, as from *Acanos Acanacea* signifying all Thistles or Thistle-like plants) in his ninth Booke and thirteenth Chapter, where speaking of the Chamæleon Thistle he saith thus, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ἔχει ὁμοίαν ἀκάνῳ μεγάλην οἱ δ' ἄκανον καλοῦσιν, *caput hujus magnum Acano simile, unde quidam Acanum dixerunt*, and in his sixt Booke and fourth Chapter speaking

ing of *Ixine* he saith, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ῥίζης μέσης ὁ σπερματικὸς ἄκανθος ἐπιφύεται ὥσπερ μῆλον, *de media radicis seminalis acanus veluti malum extuberat*, and therefore ἀκανθίζειν doth signifie as much as *Acanum ferre*, as in the same Chapter hee saith χαμαιλέων ἀκανθίζει *Acanum (id est Acanaceum caput) fert Chamæleon*, the Chamæleon beareth a Thistle-like head; but how this Thistle here expressed should bee thought to bee the true *Acanus* of Theophrastus, seeing hee hath thereof given no description, as being then so well knowne that hee thought it needed none, *Honorius Bellus* in his fift Epistle to *Clusius* sheweth; first that in *Candy* the Inhabitants call this Thistle *Agavano*, as they doe also the heads of other Thistles, in the same manner as *Theophrastus* doth his *Acanus* as is shewed before: and then that the name *Agavano* is but a corrupted word from *Acano*, for the naturall language of the *Cretanes* is a bastard or corrupted Greeke speech: both which reasons are not onely forceable, but sufficient to confirme any ones opinion in this truth; *Guilandinus* in his eight member and 128. page of his commentaries *de Papyro* the Paper rush, after that he had shewed that *Theophrastus* used divers names for one thing (in many whereof by his leaves hee is thought to be mistaken) saith that the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* is his *Acanus* also, whom *Honorius Bellus* although hee had beene his scholler contradicteth, not allowing of that opinion for the reasons aforesaid. *Pliny* saith *lib.* 22. *c.* 3. that some thought the *Acanus* should bee *Eryngium* being a broad sharpe prickly herbe with broad thornes. I cannot finde that *Angüilara* or *Lugdunensis* did know any plant peculiarly called *Acanus*, although *Bauhinus* setteth them both downe to call this plant so, but that they tooke the name onely to signifie the prickly head of Thistles: *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* giveth the figure thereof somewhat rudely done, but no other description then that of *Honorius Bellus* in the place aforesaid, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus latifolius echinos obsoletæ purpuræ ferens*: because I could not finde a more proper appellation to call this Thistle by, then that I have given of The ancients Thistle in *English*, I will not refuse to alter it if any can give it a better.

*Achanus Theophrasti.*
The Thistle of the ancients.

*The Vertues.*

I cannot finde any propertie peculiar imputed to this Thistle by eythar ancient or modorne writer, and therefore untill I can be better informed I must be silent as others are.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Silybum sive Carduus lacteus.* Our Ladies Thistle, or the stript milkie Thistle.

ALthough formerly there hath beene but one sort hereof knowne to Herbarists, yet of late by the diligent search and observation of some that have beene curious, there are some other sorts found which together must be handled in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris.* The common Ladies Thistle.

The common Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad leaves lying on the ground, cut in and as it were crumpled but somewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white greene shining colour, wherein are many lines and strakes, of a milkie white colour running all over, and set with many sharpe and stiffe prickles all about, among which riseth up one or more strong round and prickly stalkes, set full of the like leaves up to the toppe, where at the end of every branch commeth forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with prickes and with bright purple thrummes rising out of the middle of them: after they are past the seede groweth in the said heads lying in a great deale of fine soft white downe, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and browne: the roote is great spreading in the ground with many strings and small fibres fastned to them, all the whole plant is bitter in taste and therefore supposed not to be without very good effects.

2. *Silybum majus annuum.* Great Milke Thistle of a yeare.

This Thistle riseth up with one round stalke almost a yard high with somewhat large greene leaves, not halfe so large as the former, nor halfe so much marked with white lines, somewhat cut in also on the edges, and set with prickes but fewer: the stalke hath few or no branches, but beareth at the toppe and the upper joynts two or three prickly heads, out of which rise reddish purple threads or thrummes, and somewhat great browne seede afterwards lying in Downe: the roote is long and perisheth as soone as it hath given seede.

3. *Silybum minus Baticum.* The small *Spanish* milke Thistle.

The first leaves of this Thistle are somewhat broad and smally cut in on the edges, of a pale greene colour, with some small white lines and markes thereon having footestalkes upon them, but those that presently rise up with the stalke are somewhat longer and broader forwards then below, where being narrow they compasse the stalke and

1. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris.*
The common Ladies Thistle.

3. *Silybum minus Beticum.*
The small *Spanish* Milke Thistle.

and are more cut in on the edges and set with some small sharpe prickes, and marked with white lines as the other, the upper leaves being still more divided and lesser at the upper joynts, and at the toppe come forth very small prickly heads with purplish threads breaking out of the middle, and after they are past come very small white seede lying in some downe, which by reason of a kind of cleare white Gum that issueth out of the head, sticketh so fast to the seede that they can very hardly be pulled in sunder, especially after they grow ripe and the Sunne hath dryed them; the roote is small and wooddy and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is frequent on every ditch banke in the fields every where: both the second and the last I received among divers other seedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought out of *Spaine*, and I beleeve the last may be the same, that *Camerarius* saith he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that *Rauwolfius* gave him brought out of *Syria*, because the seede being white in both and the leaves marked white doe demonstrate them to be both one.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede in *Iune*, *Iuly* and *August* when other sorts of Thistles doe.

*The Names.*

This is generally supposed to be the Σίλυβον *Silybum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath made so breese a relation that it is hard to say which is the right indeede: for he saith onely thus, *Silybum* is a broad Thistle whose leaves are like unto the white Chamæleon: *Pliny* in a manner saith the same in effect for the description; but saith in *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Phænice* where it groweth it is hardly boyled tender, and that it hath no use in Physicke; but surely the white lines and markes in this Thistle is such an evident note and so remarkeable, that I thinke it could not be overpassed in silence by all the old writers if they had knowne it and described it: some therefore doe thinke that it more fitly agreeth with *Leucacantha* and *Spina alba*: *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus*, *Cornarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis* take it to bee *Leucographis Plinij*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Carduus albus* and *Chamæleon*, *Matthiolus* and *Lobel Carduus Lacteus*, some *Carduus argentatus* and *Carduus ramptarius*, *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Carduus Mariæ*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* and *Tabermontanus Carduus Marianus*; *Dodonæus Carduus Leucographus*, *Anguilara* and *Lobel Silybum*, *Cæsalpinus Cardui sylvestris aliud genus* and *Acanon Theophrasti*: but *Bauhinus Carduus albus maculis notatus vulgaris*: the second is not set forth by any author before now, and from the likenesse thereof unto the former, I have so called it as it is in the title, *Silybum majus annuum*. The last as I sayd I had out of *Spaine*, and in regard it doth so nearely in all things resemble the *Carduus Lacteus Syriacus* of *Camerarius*, I presume it is the same which *Bauhinus* referreth as well as *Camerarius* to *Carduus Lacteus* or *Bedeguar Arabum* of *Rauwolfius*, which *Bauhinus* saith came to him by the name *Aga Cretensium*, and calleth it *Carduus albis maculis notatus exoticus*; our wilde kinde is generally called *Carduus Sanctæ Mariæ* in Latine, by the *Italians Cardo di Santa Maria*, by the *French Chardon nostre Dame*, by the *Germans Marien distel* and *Frauwen distell*, by the *Dutch Onser Vrowen distel*, and wee in *English* our Ladies Thistle and milkie Thistle.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

Our Ladies Thistle is thought to bē as effectuall as *Carduus benedictus* for all the purposes whereunto it is put, as namely for Agues and for the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it, as also to open the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, and thereby is good against the Iaundies, and provoketh Vrine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropsie; some doe hold that the young stalkes peeled and dressed as the stalkes of the other Chardons and wilde Artichokes are, and eaten doe helpe to encrease milke in Nourses breasts: It is effectuall also for the paines in the sides, and many other inward paines and gripings: the seede is held as powerfull if not more for the purposes aforesaid and so is the distilled water also, and besides is often applied both inwardly to drinke and outwardly with clothes or spunges to the region of the Liver to coole the distemperature thereof, and also to the region of the heart against swownings and passions of it.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Carduus Sphærocephalus sive Globosus.* The Globe Thistle.

IN my former Booke I have given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Globe Thistles, that is of the greater and the lesser Globe Thistle, and of the Fryers Crowne Thistle which is accounted one of them, although the head be a little more flat at the toppe then the rest: there remaine some other sorts to be showen to you in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus minor.* The smallēr Globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

This small Globe Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves, so much cut in on both sides, that every jagge or part seemeth a leafe, so to make the whole leafe winged each part cut in also, and the corners set with sharpe prickes growing on the whitish stalke up to the toppe, where stand divers round heads each upon a long footestalke, composed of bearded huskes in the same manner that the two sorts of Globe Thistles expressed in my former Booke doe, but that the ends are longer and sharper, out of which rise more blewish flowers than are in the lesser sort.

2. *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus major.* The great prickly Globe Thistle.

This other greater prickly Globe Thistle hath largēr leaves and broader, somewhat like unto the former great Globe Thistle expressed in my sayd booke being nothing so much cut in on the edges, in all other things it is not unlike the former here set downe, but that the flowers out of these prickly heads are of a deeper blew colour.

3. *Carduus Sphærocephalus minimus acutissimis foliis.*

The smallest Globe Thistle with the most prickly leaves

This small Thistle hath the smallest jagged leaves and most cut in of any of the rest, and most sharpely set with prickes on the edges: the stalke groweth lower then any of the other, and the round heads at the toppes smaller

1. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus minor.* The smaller globe Thistle with long prickes on the head.

2. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus major.* The greater prickly globe Thistle.

also

also, but not armed with such long sharpe prickes as the former out of the huskes whereof come whitish flowers.

4. *Carduus spinosissimus sperocephalus Cardui Arabici nomine missus.*
The *Arabian* Gloe Thistle.

This Thistle hath a winged prickly stalke two foote high having large leaves thereon somewhat broad and long, set thicke with sharpe prickes, but sparingly placed on the stalkes bearing round sphæricall heads, thick and strongly armed with long prickes; out of the midst whereof breake forth white threads somewhat sweete: the seede is long and crested or cornered.

*The Place.*

All these Thistles are strangers to us, neither is their naturall places certainly knowne, but imparted and sent by friends with whom as rarities they have beene accepted.

*The Time.*

These flower at the same time with the rest, that is, in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

Wee cannot finde certainely that they were knowne eyther to the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, but *Angusilara* and *Lobel* suppose that the first is the Ἀκάνθα λάκη *Spina alba* of *Dioscorides* (some also take the greater kinde mentioned in my former booke to bee *Spina alba*, as *Camerarius*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith is the *Bedeguar* of the *Arabians*; and some tooke it to be κροκοδίλιον *Crocodilion Dioscoridis* as *Lacuna* and *Lobel*, and some to bee χάλκειος *Chalcheios Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translateth *Æraria* as *Lugdunensis*, and some to be τετράλιξ *Tetralix spinosa Theophrasti* as *Lugdunensis*, and is called *Spinosa* as a distinction from *Tetralix Atheniensium* which is *Erica*, of both which *Pliny* maketh mention, and some to be Ἀκάνθα ἀραβική *Spina Arabica*, as the sayd *Lugdunensis* also and in some to be Ῥοῦθρος *Ruthros* or *Ruthro Theophrasti* as *Lobel*, and some to be *Silybum* as *Lugdunensis* according to the description, and some to be *Chamæleon verus* as *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, and some to bee *Echinopus* as *Gesner in hortis*, but *Cordus in historia* as I take it first called it *Carduus Sphærocephalus* or *globosus* most properly, and from him *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Spina peregrina*, and *Tabermontanus* and others call it so: the lesser sort also of that *Carduus Sphærocephalus* mentioned in my book is so called by many of the said authors: these things I thought good to note here having so fit an occasion, although I have a little digressed from the matter in hand) but *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* from him call it *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus*. *Dodonæus* maketh the second here set downe to be his third *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus*: the third is the said *Dodonæus* his *Carduus Sphærocephalus quartus*, and *Lugdunensis* also mentioneth them from him as *Bauhinus* doth also: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus spinosissimus Sphærocephalus rigidis aculeis armatus*, & saith it was sent him under the name of *Carduus Arabicus*. Although the *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus* be with most herbarists now a dayes called *Corona fratrũ* that it doth somewhat resemble the bald or shorne head of a Fryer, yet this is not that Thistle which *Bartholomæus urbe venetanus* and *Angelus Palea Franciscan* Fryers say they saw growing in the confines of *Aragon* neare *Castile*, which while they were digging up demanded of a countrey man there passing by them if he knew the name thereof, who answered they called it vulgarly The Fryers Crowne, which say they had leaves spread upon the ground like to those of the Carline Thistle, it bore divers heads of Thistles set close one unto another without any stalke under them, whereof the middlemost was greatest, and the rest to the number of eight or ten or more or lesse smaller ones standing round about it, of the bignesse of a Wallnut or greater: which name say they may not inconveniently be given to it, in that the middle head seemeth as a father and the smaller as his children, that so as brethren they doe compasse their father in fashion of a Crowne. The roote say they when they had digged up part of it was of the bignesse of a staffe being white and tender and of a pleasant taste, yet with some astriction; *Dodonæus* reciteth this, but *Lugdunensis* hath set the true figure of it in the Chapter of *Myacanthos* for *Iacea lutea capitulis spinosis* of *Clusius* and others, but hee saith withall that the *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus* of *Lobel* is the the same also, when as it is his other *Carduus tomentosus* that he calleth *Corona fratrum herbariorum*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh that his *Acanthium montanum Dalechampij* is the same also.

*Carduus Tomentosus Corona fratrum dictus.*
The Fryers Crowne Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

I finde nothing recorded by any that have written of these Thistles that they are applyed to any Physicall use, neither have I any thing to declare of them by particular experience.

## CHAP. X.

*Acanthium & Carduus Tomentosus.* The Wolly or Cotton Thistle.

THere be divers sorts of woolly Thistles, although there bee but one or two that can fitly bee referred to *Acanthium Dioscoridis* which is also woolly, I have therefore put the other hereunto in one Chapter.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.* The common Cotton Thistle.

The common Cotton Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a greene colour on the upper side but covered over with a long hairy wooll or cottoney Downe, and not much more white or hoary underneath, set with most sharpe and cruell prickes, from the middle of whose heads of flowers thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, but much more seldome, the seede that followeth in these heads lying in a great deale of fine white Downe is somewhat large, long and round, resembling the seede of *Sylibum* or Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler: the roote is great and thicke spreading much, yet usually dyeth after seede time.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.* The greatest Cotton Thistle.

This great Cotton Thistle (remembred by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* that *Valerandus Donres* of *Lile* in *Flanders*, brought out of *Sclavony* and sowed at *Lyons* in *France*) groweth to be two or three cubits higher then any man, almost to the height of a Speare or Pike branched forth on all sides, set with a prickly filme all a-long like in forme to the other, and with large and long torne leaves fully fraught and armed with as cruell prickes and prickly large heads with purple flowers and seede like the former.

3. *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus.* Our *English* woolly Thistle.

This woolly Thistle hath divers large and long leaves all covered over with a wooll or downe, cut in very deepely on the edges at certaine distances into severall parts or leaves even to the middle ribbe almost, making each leafe seeme winged with small and long leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long sharpe prickes: the woolly stalke riseth up to the height of two or three cubits, with few leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their toppes a large round hoary head somewhat flat, covered over as it were with fine woolly threads like unto a net, not very prickly, with many purplish threads in the middle like unto those of Artichoke, after which succeede Thistle-like seedes, greater and rounder then those of the first: the roote is great and thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, not unpleasant to the taste.

4. *Carduus tementosus minor.* The lesser woolly Thistle.

This lesser woolly Thistle hath many whitish woolly or hoary long leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small prickes: the stalke is not very great, nor much above two foote high branched towards the toppe, white and woolly also, bearing on them small prickly roundish heads having many purple threads rising out of the middle, and small Thistle like seede after them.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.*
The common Cotton Thistle.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.*
The greatest Cotton Thistle.

3. Carduus

5. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis sive Araeophyllos Dalechampij Lugdunensi.*

The fine Cottony Thistle without prickly heads.

This fine Cotton Thistle hath long and somewhat narrow whitish or hoary leaves, larger at the lower end of the small stalke, which is about a foote high then they are above, somewhat cut in on the edges, but much & thick set with small short and soft prickes in some places: from the middle of the stalke up to the toppe at every leafe commeth forth a small whitish scaly head somewhat rough, but not prickly, and at the toppe likewise three or foure such like heads, out of which rise purplish flowers made of threads as in other Thistles whereunto the seede is like also. I doe thinke this doth rather resemble a *Iacea* then a *Carduus* but that I have not seene the plant, and therefore doe follow mine author.

6. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis spinosis sive Leucacantha Monspeliensium.*

The *French* supposed white Thistle.

This supposed *Leucacantha* of the *Mompelier* Herbarists, sendeth forth from a thicke sappie roote meanely set with fibres, many stalkes about a cubit high, branched from the middle upwards, set with many long hoary or woolly leaves, much cut in or torne on the edges, and armed with divers sharpe prickes: the heads that grow at the toppes are small, somewhat long and prickly, sending forth many bright red purplish threads from the middle, after which come the seede which are somewhat long and round like unto the other Thistles seedes.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on divers ditches, bankes and in the Corne fields and high wayes generally every where throughout the Land, it is also often found growing in Gardens: the second as is said was brought out of *Illyria*: the third groweth in divers barren fields in *Sommersetshiere* as *Lobel* noteth it, and in divers other places: the fourth *Dodonaeus* saith he onely saw in some Gardens in the Low Countries, and *Matthiolus* saith it was sent him by *Cortusus*: the fift groweth in *France* in dry and sandy grounds, the last about *Mompelier* where some young students tooke it to be *Leucacantha* of *Dioscorides*.

3. *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus.* Our *English* woolly Thistle.

*The Time.*

They all flower and beare their seede about the end of Sommer, when other Thistles doe flower and seede.

*The Names.*

The first is taken by most of our moderne writers to be Ἀκάνθιον *Acanthium* of *Dioscorides* which name the Latines keepe also, no other being found that better agreeth thereunto, as *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Durantes*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis* doe all agree, yet *Tragus* taketh it to bee the *Achantha leuce Spina alba* of *Dioscorides*, and *Fuchsius* calleth it *Spina alba sylvestris*, *Anguilara* and *Gesner in hortis Onopordon Athenei*, as also *Onogyros Nicandri*, *Caesalpinus* calleth it *Carduus sylvestris*, and *Lugdunensis* by his figure maketh it to be *Silybum sive Leucacantha Loniceri*, and *Bauhinus Spina alba tomentosa latifolia sylvestris*, the second is the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, & peradventure may be the *Acanos Belloni*, *Bauhinus* doth certainely set it downe for the *Onopordon* of *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and as certainly for the third *Onopyxus Dalechampij of Lugdunensis*, and saith also it is the *Carduus viarum* of *Gerard* and others, in all which I am perswaded he is much mistaken, for however the severall Thistles of these authors may be in some things like it, yet they are not *idem* the same. Of the third, *Lobel* first made mention in his *Adversaria*, and called it *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus*, *Bauhinus* doubteth whether it be the *Spina Arabica* of *Anguilara*, but saith it is the *Spina Arabica Dioscoridis & Plinij* of *Matthiolus* in his last corrected edition, as also *Spina Arabica* of *Caesalpinus*, and he himselfe calleth it *Carduus tomentosus capitulo majore*: the fourth is the *Carduus Sphaerocephalus quintus* of *Dodonaeus*, who saith that some referred it to the *Spina alba* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* and others, to the *Spina alba altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Caesalpinus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus tomentosis capitulo minore*: the fift is called by *Lugdunensis Carduus Araeophyllos Dalechampij*, and by *Bauhinus Carduus tomentosis capitulis minime aculeatis*: the last is the *Leucacantha Monspeliensium Dalechampij* as *Lugdunensis* saith, and called by *Bauhinus Carduus tomentosus capitulis echinatis*: The *Italians* call the first *Acanthio*, the *French Cardon argent*, the *Germanes Weiss wegedistell*, the *Dutch witte wech distell*, and we in *English* The white Cotton Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* and *Pliny* in the same manner write, that the leaves and rootes of *Acanthium* the common Cotton Thistle taken in drinke, doth helpe those that have a cricke in their necke, whereby they cannot turne their necke but the whole body must turne likewise. *Galen* saith that the roote and leaves hereof are of an heating qualitie, and good for such persons that have their bodies drawen together by some Spasme or Convulsion, or by some other infirmitie, which disease is truely to be called the Rickets, which happening sometimes to children doth so binde them in their Nerves, Ligaments and whole structure of their body, that it suffereth them not to grow or prosper eyther in height strength or alacritie.

## CHAP. XI.

*Cardui quidam sylvestres spinosissimi.* Certaine very prickly wilde Thistles.

THere are some other wilde Thistles that are very prickly, to be intreated of, which have not yet beene mentioned, which I thinke fit to place together in a Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Onopyxus.* The common way Thistle.

This common Thistle hath divers long leaves lying compasse-wise on the ground, very hairy all over, especially while they are young, of a deepe or sad greene colour, long, and somewhat narrow, rent and torne on the edges, and set with many very sharpe prickes, from among which rise up very prickly stalkes armed or fenced with sharpe prickly filmes, branching forth in divers places, and set with the like leaves up to the tops, where stand divers heads exceedingly stored with sharp pricks on all sides; from out of the middle thrust forth many purplish threads, of an excellent lively colour, after which come somewhat small seede like unto other Thistles lying in downe: the roote is blackish, hard, and woody, where the stalke riseth and perishing every yeare after seede time.

2. *Onopyxus alter angustifolius.* Another narrow leafed way Thistle.

This other common Thistle differeth from the former, in that the leaves hereof are longer, narrowēr, more gashed or rent on the edges and not hayrie, but smooth all the leafe over; in the flowers which are purple and sometimes white, in the seede and roote, and in the prickles like a Thistle, it differeth little or nothing.

3. *Onopyxus parum aculeatus.* The gentler way Thistle.

This also differeth from the other, chiefely in the heads which grow many together, and are but smally set with prickes, and nothing so much as the other, but the leaves, are more jagged, and set uery thicke with short prickles: the stalkes are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the other, the flowers are purple like others.

4. *Onopordon.* The Asses cracking Thistle.

This Thistle hath many long leaves set on the cornered woolly stalkes, which grow as high as any man, but not branched at all, the leaves seeming like branches being a foote long, and much divided into many leaves, some long and narrow, and others smaller and shorter set with them at certaine spaces, each ending in a sharpe long pricke: from the upper joynts of the stalkes, with the leaves, and at the toppes also come forth woolly heads upon small foote stalkes, set with long prickes, from the midst whereof thrust forth divers bright reddish purple threads: the seede that followeth is like unto other Thistles: the roote is a foote long, thicke and blacke with some fibres set thereat.

5. *Polyacanthos.* The most prickly Thistle.

This most prickly Thistle is as it were composed wholly of prickles, for the leaves are short and narrow, so thicke set on both sides with small sharpe prickes, that they rake away all shew of leaves: the stalkes also and branches are so plentifully stored with sharpe prickes up to the toppes, that nothing else is to be seene: the heads also are in the same manner thicke set with prickes, out of which rise purplish threads, as in other Thistles.

6. *Carduus Polycephalos.* The many headed Thistle.

The stalke of this Thistle hath neither filme nor pricke thereon like the last, but branched forth into divers parts, and they againe parted into other smaller branches, on which stand many heads and smaller ones under them, with divers small prickes about them, out of which rise purplish flowers of short threads, as in others, the leaves are but few on the stalkes being short and narrow, but as thicke set with prickes as the last almost: the roote is hard and woddy.

7. *Drypis Theophrasti Anguilara.*
*Anguilara* his launcing Thistle of *Theophrastus.*

The leaves of this Thistle seeme to be composed onely of long sharpe thornes, like unto Iuniper leaves, many set together on both sides of the middle ribbe in tufts at certaine spaces: the stalkes are small, a cubite high, with two such winged leaves at each joynt: the toppes of the stalkes are set as it were, with bunches or tufts of such long leaves like thornes, out of which come many small white flowers, consisting of small leaves, and not of threads, like other Thistles: the seede lying in the downe of the heads is small covered with a brownish barke, very like unto Rice in the huskes but when the huske is taken away, it is very yellow, and like in forme unto the Corne-flower seede: the roote is small like Couchgrasse spreading farre about.

8. *Drypis quorundam Lugdunensi.*
Another *Drypis* or launcing Thistle.

This launcing Thistle riseth up with divers slender stalkes sometimes to a mans height, whose long leaves and narrow are made up of many parts, smally cut in or divided

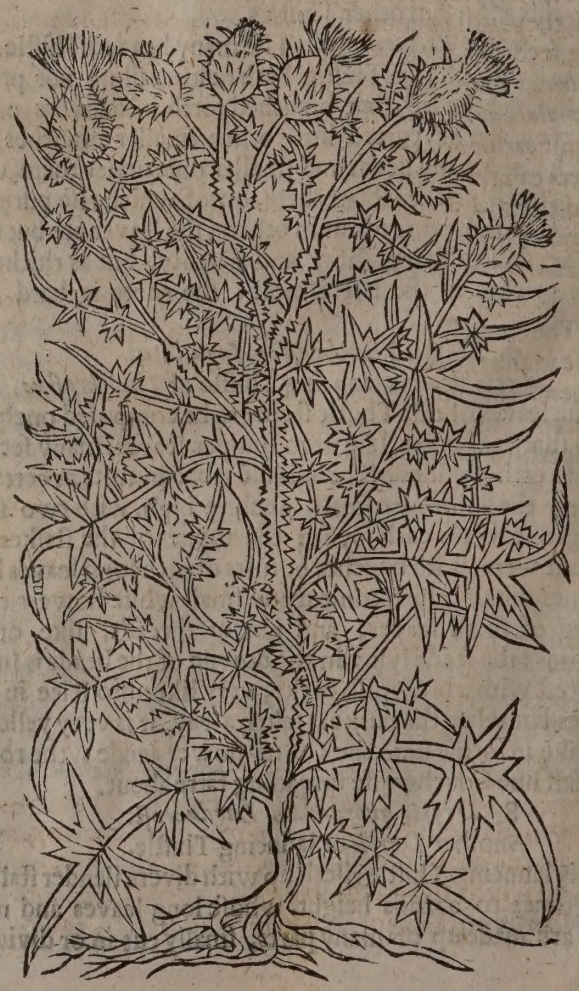
2. *Onopyxus alter angustifolius.*
Another wilde way Thistle.

4. *Onopordon.*
The Asses cracking Thistle.

5. *Polyacanthos.*
The most prickly Thistle.

7. *Drypis Theophrasti Anguillare.*
*Anguilara* his thorny Thistle of *Theoprastis.*

9. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius.*
The greater broad speare Thistle.



into many ſmall points, with a ſhort foote ſtalke, compaſſing the ſtalke at the lower end, at the toppes grow ſingle ſcaly, greene and prickly heads, from the middle whereof thruſteth a number of long threads, which in ſome plants are purpliſh, in others whitiſh, and in other very red, or of a bright crimſon colour, the ſeede that followeth is ſmall, ſmooth, and reddiſh: the roote is white and thicke, and groweth not very deepe.

9. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius ſive major.* The greater broad ſpeare Thiſtle.

The ſtalk of this ſpeare Thiſtle is armed with prickles like many other wilde Thiſtles, and the leaves ſet thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the edges in two or three places, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, and the ſeverall parts cut into five or ſixe points or corners, ſharpely armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the head of a Iaveline or Pike, whereof it tooke the name, the flowers are purpliſh in ſcaly and prickly heads.

10. *Carduus Lanceatus anguſtifolius.* The narrow Speare Thiſtle.

The narrow ſpeare Thiſtle is like unto the laſt in the skinny prickly ſtalkes, being ſtrong and ſtanding upright two cubits high, ſtored with few leaves, but jagged, prickly, and narrower than the laſt, yet the end is ſomewhat broader than the other, of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and hoary gray underneath, the heads are many ſmall and ſcaly ſet at the toppes of the ſtalkes as prickly as they, with purpliſh, and ſometimes white flowers of threads riſing out of the middle of them, as in other Thiſtles.

11. *Carduus Chondrilloides.* The jagged Succory-like leaves.

The leaves of this Thiſtle are long and very much jagged very like unto the jagged, Gumme-Succory leaves, and prickly at the corners, the ſtalke riſeth up a foote high, with ſuch leaves on them up to the toppe, but ſhorter, broader and leſſe jagged, where it brancheth forth in two or three parts, each bearing a huske but no Thiſtle like ſcaly head, out of which groweth a yellow flower made of many leaves, ſet in compaſſe like a ſtarre, which paſſing away the huske containeth within it much downe wherein the ſmall ſeede lieth, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is white, long, ſlender, and wooddy, ſet with ſome fibres, and periſhing after ſeede time.

12. *Carduus paluſtris.* The Marſh Thiſtle.

The Marſh Thiſtle hath a prickly round ſtalke, two or three cubits high, with ſome branches towards the toppe, ſet with long and narrow darke greene leaves, ſomewhat jagged about the edges, with a few prickes on them: at the toppes of the ſtalke and branches ſtand many Thiſtle-like heads with purple threads, as in other Thiſtles.

*The Place.*

The five firſt ſorts are found in divers places of our owne countrey, upon ditch bankes, about hedges and wayes ſides: the ſixt groweth in the fields of *Michelfield* by *Baſil*: the ſeventh not farre from the ſea, in the *Marſis* countrey in *Italy*: the eight in corne fieldes, as well of oates as other graine: the ninth, tenth, and twelth, neere *Wieſa* and *Michelfield* marſhes about *Baſil*: the eleventh in craggy and ſtony places about *Lyons* in *France*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and ſeede much about the time that other Thiſtles doe.

*The Names.*

Ὀνόπυξος in Greeke, and *Onopyxus* in Latine *quaſi aſinius buxus*, and ſo *Gaza* rendereth it out of *Theophraſtus quod ſit aſinis cibus gratiſſimus, & ſummopere expetitus*; yet ſome thinke it ſhould be rather ὀνοπίξος *quod ad eum paſcendum aſinus perpetuo defigatur & hæreat* Ὀνόπορδον *Onopordon*; the ſignification thereof is rendred by *Pliny, quod ſi comederint aſini crepitus reddere dicuntur*, which Greeke name, ſaith *Dalechampius*, they about *Paris* keepe to this day, calling the ſaid Thiſtle *Pet d'aſne*, all thereabouts conſtantly affirming, that when Aſſes feede thereon, they will be more ſubject to cracking, and breaking winde backwaeds, than at other times when they doe not feede on them. Δρυπὶς *Drypis* ἀπὸ τοῦ δρύπτειν *dictum putent a lancinando, quod aculeis ſuis attractantes & colligere volentes vulnerat.* Πολυάκανθος *Polyacanthos, quaſi ſpinæ multæ, Gaza* tranſlateth *Aculeoſa*, and πολυκέφαλος, *Polycephalos, quaſi plura capita*, of the many heads, as the other of the many thornes or prickles: the derivations and ſignifications of the reſt are eaſie enough to be underſtood. The names likewiſe are moſt of them, as other Authers call them; only the *Onopyxus* is called *Carduus ſylveſtris* by *Dodonæus* and *Carduus aſininus* by *Geſner in hortis*, and the *Polyacanthos Theophraſti* of *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus*, is by *Ruellius* called *Agriacantha*, by *Lobel Carduus ſpinoſiſſimus & Onopordon* by *Gerard*, and the *Carduus Chondrilloides*, doth in my opinion better reſemble an *Hieratium* or *Chondrilla* than a *Carduus*.

*The Vertues.*

The chiefeſt properties attributed to any of theſe Thiſtles, are to the moſt common way Thiſtles that are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and the rootes boyled in wine and drunke, are good to expell ſtincking urine, and to amend the ranke ſmell of the armeholes and whole body, as alſo good againſt a ſtinking breath, if the juyce thereof, ſaith *Pliny*, be taken before it flowreth; and if the place be bathed therewith where the haire is gone, it helpeth to bring it againe.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Dipſacus ſive Carduus fullonum.* The Teaſell or Fullers Thiſtle.

OF the Teaſell there are two kindes, the tame or manured and the wilde: of the tame or manured there is no varietie or differing ſort, but of the wilde there are two or three ſorts, as ſhall be ſhewed in this Chapter.

1. *Dipſacus ſativus.* The garden or manured Teaſell.

The manured Teaſell hath the lower leaves for the firſt yeare very large and long, faſhioned ſomewhat like unto Letice, of a pale greene colour, more gentle or not ſo hard, as thoſe that are ſet on the ſtalkes, but dented about the edges, and the middle ribbe on the backe or underſide, ſet very thicke with ſhort prickles, among which riſe up the ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, armed from the bottome to the toppe, with hard ſhort and ſharpe prickles joynted in ſeverall Places, and two ſuch leaves ſet thereat, both of them ſo joyned together at

the bottome, and so compassing the stalke about that they doe containe the raine and dew that falleth, and are somewhat harder and stiffer and more prickly then the lower: from betweene the leaves and the stalkes on each side rise branches prickly also, and joynted with the like compassing leaves, but lesser on them, and from their joynts rise long stalkes bare of leaves but not of prickes, bearing on each of them a round head somewhat long, armed with stiffe short and crooked prickles fashioned like hookes bending downwards, greene at the first and white being ripe, from about which come forth whitish hoodded flowers appearing in circles flowring by degrees for the most part beginning in the middle and so downewards and upwards, in the severall cells whereof which conteined the flowers grow small and whitish round seede somewhat long, the middle part of the head being often hollow, and conteining sometimes small whitish wormes like unto Magots: the roote is white long and somewhat great at the head with divers long strings and small fibres set thereat and dyeth every yeare after the heads be ripe.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.

The wilde Teasell is in all things like unto the manured saving in the heads, whose prickles are small soft and upright not hooked or stiffe (which is contrary to the nature of all other wild plants almost, which are harsher and more prickly then the manured) and in the flowers which are of a fine blush or pale carnation colour.

3. *Dipsacus sylvestris laciniatis foliis.*
Wilde Teasell with jagged leaves.

This wilde Teasell (whereof I have no knowledge and but follow mine author, whom I will not so farre mistrust as to say there is none such, for who knoweth all the diversities that other countries doe produce) is in all other things like the last saving in the leaves which are not whole and onely dented about the edges, but torne in on both sides into deepe gashes.

1. *Dipsacus sativus.* The garden or manured Teasell.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.

4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds staffe.

4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds staffe.

The Shepherds staffe is a kinde of Teasell also, but differeth therefrom in many notable parts, for the leaves hereof being large are of a sadder greene colour, and not so prickly on the backe ribbe, but finely dented about the edges: the stalkes grow higher aud not so prickly, yet having some thereon, and leaves set by couples at the joynts but not compassing the stalke to hold water in manner like the former: the severall branches beare small heads not much bigger then Wallnuts, with soft prickles thereon and blush flowers like the wilde Teasell.

*The Place.*

The first is onely manured and sowen in gardens or fields for the Clothworkers use, by rayfing the Wooll of cloth with the crooked prickles of the heads, make it fit for their sheeres to cut it smooth and thereby leave a fine nappe thereon pleasing to all: the other sorts except the third grow in moist places neare ditches and rills of water in many places of this Land; the third sort in some places of *Germany* and the last in sundry places of our owne Land.

*The Time.*

They flower in *Iuly* and are ripe in the end of *August*.

*The Names*

It is called Δίψακος *Dipsacus* in Greeke, *quasi sitibundus, quod nomen a contrario invenit* (say divers authors) *quoniam concavo alarum sinu rorem vel imbrem recipiat, quo veluti ad abigendas sitis injurias abutitur*: but I thinke not so, for the water conteined in these leaves groweth bitter by standing in them, & therefore not fit to quench but to encrease thirst rather: the Latines also call it *Dipsacus* and after the Greeke ἀφρόδιτης λεύτεον, *Labrum veneris, cujus nomenclatura a carinato foliorum habitu contraxit, quæ se ambage anfractuosa sinuantia peluis speciem constituunt, & intra se humorem retinent*: but I am of a different opinion that it tooke the name of *Venus* lips from the effects of a whores lippes, which as the leaves the raine, so they are ready to receive all mens offers, and as the heads or Teasells, so they ready to carde and teare all mens skins that have to doe with them, untill they leave them bare and thin: pardon I pray this extravagancie who follow *Camerarius* and other good authors herein, that in the midst of their naturall phylosophie doe sometimes mix a little moralitie: it is called also *Carduus Veneris* and *Lavacrum Veneris* it may be upon the like insinuation; it is thought also to be the *Gallidragon Xenocratis* of *Pliny* & *Carduus fullonum* also, and some *Virga pastoris*, but that is more usually given unto the last sort, and so called because the dryed stalke clensed from the prickes, for so much as might be held in ones hand served the Shepheards to guide their sheepe withall, transferring the name of *Virga pastoris* to the *Dipsacus sylvestris*, calling it *Virga pastoris major* and this other *minor* as *Bauhinus* doth. Some, saith *Lugdunensis*, take it to be *Plumbago Pliny*, *Lobel* maketh doubt whether it should bee the *Spina Selenitis Theophrasti Guilandino*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Dipsacus fatuus*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Molybdena Pliny*: The *Arabians* call it *Chir* and *Moleta*, the *Italians Dissaco* and *Cardo*, the *Spaniards Cardo penteador*, and *Cardencha*; the *French Chardon de foullon* and *verge a bergier*, the *Germanes Karten distell Bubenstrall* and *Weberkarten*, the *Dutch Caerden* and *Voelder Caerden*, and we in *English* Teasell or the Fullers Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the roote bruised and boyled in wine untill it be thicke, and kept in a brasen vessell or pot, and after spread as a salve and applied to the Fundament doth heale the clefts thereof, as also Cankers and Fistulaes therein: the same also saith he, taketh away warts and wennes: *Galen* saith it is drying in the second degree, and hath withall some clensing facultie: others hold it to be cold and dry, and therefore they say the leaves applyed to the forehead and temples qualifieth the frenzie or madnesse: the juice of the leaves dropped into the eares killeth the wormes in them: the distilled water of the leaves is good to bee dropped into the eyes, to take away the rednesse in them and such mists as darken the sight: the said water is often used by women to preserve their faces in beauty, and to take away all rednesse and inflammations, and all other heate or discolourings. The Shepherds staffe is held profitable for no disease that wee know of.

---

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Eryngium.* Sea Holly.

ALthough *Dioscorides* hath made mention but of one sort of *Eryngium* (which is suspected by many to be appropriate rather to the *Mediterraneum* or *campestre* because he saith that it groweth in fields and rough places and not at the Sea side, when as his description may as fitly be referred to the one as the other) yet *Pliny* maketh mention of the Sea kinde also, and this later age hath added divers others which for some resemblance in leafe, head or roote, they have so termed. The *Eryngium Pannonicum flore cæruleo & flore albo*, I have exhibited in my former booke, which is assuredly the *Eryngium Genevense* of *Lobel*, and *Eryngium planum* of *Matthiolus*, although *Bauhinus* doth make them different; the rest shall bee shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Eryngium marinum.* Our ordinany Sea Holly.

The first leaves of our ordinary Sea Holly are gentle or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older, being almost round, and deeply dented about the edges, hard, sharpe prointed and a little crumpled also, of a blewish greene colour, every one upon a long footestalke, but those that grow up higher with the stalke doe as it were compasse it at the bottome, the stalke it selfe is round and strong yet somewhat crested with joynts and leaves set thereat but more divided, sharpe and prickly, and branches rising from thence which have likewise other smaller branches, each of them bearing severall blewish round prickly heads, with many small jagged prickly leaves under them standing like a starre, and are sometimes found greenish or whitish: the roote groweth wondrous long even to eight or ten foote in length, set with rings or circles towards the upper part but smooth and without joynts downe lower brownish on the outside and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant taste but much more delicate being artificially preserved and candid with Sugar.

1. *Eryngium marinum.* The Sea Holly.

2. *Eryngium mediterraneum sive campestre.* Vpland Sea Holly.

3. *Eryngium planum minus* The small smooth bastard Sea Holly.

4. *Eryngium pumilum Hispanicum.* Small bastard Sea Holly of *Spaine.*

2. *Eryngium mediterraneum sive campestre.* Vpland Sea Holly.

This other Sea Holly (which groweth in upland grounds is therefore more answerable unto *Dioscorides* his *Eryngium*, but else as I sayd before his description doth answer them both directly) hath slenderer or not so thicke stalkes as the former, and hath the leaves more divided, more prickly and lesse aromaticall: the heads are blew but smaller, and the roote slenderer and shorter, neither so sweete nor fit to be preserved, nor so aromaticall in taste, in other things it is very like the former.

3. *Eryngium planum minus.*

The small smooth bastard Sea Holly.

This bastard Sea Holly hath the lower leaves smooth and whole of a pale greene colour, somewhat long and round pointed narrow at the bottome, and somewhat deepely endented at the edges: the weake stalkes that trayling upon the grouud take roote againe at the joynts and rise not above a foote high, have with the like leaves that grow below, others that are finely jagged into many parts and sharpe pointed, from out of which all along the stalkes and at the toppes also, come forth blew heads lesser than those of the upland Sea Holly: the roote is composed of many thicke and long strings which perish not after seede time, but abide many yeares.

4. *Eryngium pumilum Hispanicum.*

Small bastard Sea Holly of *Spaine.*

This small bastard Sea Holly hath divers leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground somewhat long, broad toward the middle smallest at the foote, and deepely dented but not jagged about the edges and somewhat soft withall: but those that are set at the joynts of the stalke which is branched from the very bottome, are cut or devided into many small narrow leaves dented about, hard also and sharpe pointed or prickly: at the toppes of the stalke and branches, upon every one standeth one round prickly head, with six or eight narrow long prickly leaves under it spreading like a starre, which together with the head and flowers that come out thereof are of a faire blew colour, which give small flat chaffie seede like the *Hungarian* kinde: it is seldome seene to have eyther the lower leaves, or almost any on the stalke and branches when it is in flower, but they all wither and are dead and dry before: the roote also perishing as soone as it hath given seede, and is small long hard and wooddy.

5. 6. *Carduus Eryngioides sive Carduncellus montis Lupi & Eryngium trifolium.*

The French Thistle of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and Trefoile Thistle.

5 *Carduus Eryngioides, sive Carduncellus montis Lupi Lobelio & Pena.*

The small French Thistle of *Lobel* and *Pena.*

I put this small Thistle-like plant among the *Eryngia* (herein following *Bauhinus* and *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, which else as *Lobel* and *Pena* in *Adversarijs* say might be accounted a *species* of *Atractylis purpurea*, if as they say it be not the very same, but I would rather referre it to the *Iacea* or *Cyani*) which sendeth forth divers long and winged leaves, somewhat prickly, among which a slender smooth stalke ariseth scarse a spanne high with the like leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof out of the middle of some long leaves stand two or three large, great, greenish vellow scaly heads bigger then may seeme proportionable to the plant, set with sharpe hard white pricks, which are often eaten by those where it groweth naturally; from the middest whereof issueth forth divers purple threads like unto the *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle saith *Lobel*, but *Alpinus* saith they are like unto *Cyanus* the Corne flower, after which come yellow Thistle-like seede; the roote is edible white and fleshy, thrusting downe deepe into the ground with divers fibres thereat.

6. *Eryngium trifolium.* Trefoile Thistle.

This unknowne plant sendeth forth at the first many long hard and narrow leaves from the roote which is like unto a Rampian and aromaticall, whereof some are parted into three, but those that are set on the stalke have all for the most part three long leaves joyned together at the end of the footestalke at distances: at the top of the stalke stand two or three heads somewhat like those of *Eryngium montanum* with purple flowers, and long leaves under them: the seede also is broad long and small like unto it: the rootes encrease Venery and provoke Vrine.

*The Place.*

The first is found about the Sea coasts almost in every countrey as well hot as cold, as *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, on our coasts almost every where and low countries also, and others more Northerly: the second groweth as *Camerarius* saith in *Franconia* in the vineyards and high wayes every where, but not about *Norimberge* where he lived as he saith: as also in the up and farther remote parts from the Sea in *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say: the third *Lobel* saith he never saw but in *Ioannes Mutonus* his garden the seede hath beene imparted to friends, but it is likely to come out of some hot countrey, because it flowreth late in these colder countries, and seldome commeth to perfection, even as the fourth doth also, which *Clusius* saith, he gathered at the foot of certaine hills neere *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and in no otherr place: the fift *Pena* saith groweth on that side of *Mons Lupus* that faceth the Sunne, neere unto a small brooke of water.

The

*The Time.*

The first and second flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seede within a moneth after: the other flower later with us, and therefore seldome doe their seede ripen with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἐρύγγιον *Eryngium, quasi* Ἐρύγειν *sive rictum, dictum nimiu fabulosè autumant,* for I thinke that *Plutarke* was the first author of the fable, that one Goate cropping a branch of Sea Holly causeth the whole flocke to follow him, untill he spew or spit it out againe; or as others say untill the Shepheard take it out of his mouth: the *Latines* keepe the same name of *Eryngium*, yet in many Apothecaries shoppes it is called *Iringus*, and of some *Centum capita*, *Pliny* calleth it *Erynge*, and saith that some did referre *Acanos* unto *Eryngium*, and *Lobel* doth thereof make some doubt, and others referre it to *Drypis Theophrasti* as he saith also: *Cæsalpinus* unto the *Crocodilion* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, *Lacuna* calleth it *Glycyrrhiza spinosa*, all other authors generally call the first *Eryngium marinum*, onely *Bauhinus* and *Gesner in hortis* call it *Eryngium maritimum*: the second is called *Eryngium vulgare* by *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, because in *Germany* there is no other so frequent, the former being not so well knowne as being farre from the Sea side where onely it is naturall: *Fuchsius*, *Anguilara*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Tabermontanus* call it simply *Eryngium* without other epithite, *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* make it their first *Eryngium*; *Matthiolus*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Eryngium montanum sive ampestre*, *Turner*, *Gesner* and *Gerard Eyngium mediterraneum* and *Lobel Eryngium campestre mediterraneum*: the third is the *Eryngium pusillum planum Mutoni* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eryngium planum minus*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Eryngium pumilum hispanicum*, whom *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* do follow: the fift is called by *Lobel* & *Pena Carduncellus montis*, *Lupi*, and *Lugdunensis Carduncellus Penæ sive Cardui minimi species*, and *Bauhinus Eryngium montanum minimum capitulo magno*, *Alpinus lib. de exoticis* as I take it mentioneth this, calling it *Carduus Eryngioides*: the last is mentioned by *Alpinus*. The *Italians* call the first *Iringio marino*, The *Spaniards Cardo corredor*, the *French Chardon a cent testes* according to the Latine *Centum capita*, and of some also *Paracault*, the *Germanes Wallendistill Brakendistell* and *Mans trewe*, the *Dutch Meere wortele*, *Endeloos* and *Cruijs distel*, and we in *English* Sea Holly, or Sea Hulver.

*The Vertues.*

Both the Vpland and Sea Holly are temperate in heate, somewhat drying and cleansing, but our Sea Holly is more effectuall than the Vpland kinde in all things whereunto it may serve, yet it is so neare thereunto that it is accepted in the steed thereof, and that to very good purposes, being not much inferiour, what therefore I shall shew you of the Sea kinde, you may transferre to the other, as divers other good Authours doe. The young and tender shootes are eaten of divers, either raw or pickled: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke is very effectuall to open the obstructions of the spleene and liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, the dropsie, and the paines in the loynes and winde collicke in the guts and bowells, provoketh urine, and expelleth the stone, and procureth womens courses: the same also, or the powder of the roote, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, with some wilde Carrot seede drunke in wine, or as *Apollodorus* doth appoint in the broth of boyled Frogges, or as *Heraclides* saith, in the broth of a Goose, is availeable against the sting or biting of Serpents, and other venemous creatures, the poyson also of the Aconite, and other poysonous herbes: the continued use of the decoction for fifteene daees taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the strangury, the pissing by droppes, the stopping of the urine and the stone, and all defects of the reines and kidneyes, and if the said drinke be continued longer, it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the stone, that the paines shall never returne againe, the experience on them that have beene troubled along time therewith, declaaring it to be true: it is usually taken to helpe Venereous actions, and is good against the *French* disease: the rootes bruised and applied outwardly helpeth *Scrophula's*, or the kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, or taken inwardly either, and applied to the stung or bitten place of any Serpent, &c. healeth it speedily: if the roote be bruised and boyled in old *Axungia* or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not onely draw them forth, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth impostumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herbe when the leaves and stalkes are young, is profitably drunke for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth helpe the melancholy of the heart, and is availeable in *quartaine* and *quotidian* agues, as also for them that have their neckes drawne awry, or cannot turne them, without they turne the whole body therewith also. The other sorts are farre lesse effectuall to be used in Physicke, but the two last sorts are much used by the Natives to incite Venery both rootes and heads.

---

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Carduus Stellaris.* The Starre Thistle.

OF the Starre Thistles there are two or three sorts, some whereof have beene but lately found out, and exhibited to be knowne; the other of more ancient cognisance, the *Spina* or *Carduus Solstitialis* being one of the number in that it doth so meerely resemble them, as shall be presently shewed: but in my opinion these plants, but that custome hath entituled them Thistles, might as well be referred to the *Iaceas* or Knapweedes with prickly heads, as divers others there placed are, and even *Clusius* placing his *Iacea flore luteo capitulis spinosis*, at the first among the Thistles, doth afterwards change his minde, and set it among the *Iaceas*.

1. *Carduus stellaris vulgaris.* The ordinary Starre Thistle.

The common Starre Thistle, hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next unto the grouud, cut or torne on the edges, somewhat deepely, into many, almost even parts, soft or a little woolly all over the greene, which is somewhat white, among which rise up divers weake stalkes parted into many branches, all lying or leaning downeto the ground, rather than much raised up, that it seemeth a pretty bush set with divers the like divided leaves up to the toppes, where severally doe stand long and small whitish greene heads, set with very sharpe and long

1. *Carduus stellaris sive Calcitrapa vulgaris.*
The ordinary starre Thistle.

4. *Carduus Solstitialis Dodonæo.*
St. Barnabies Thistle by Dodoneus.

*Carduus Solstitialis Lobelio.*
Lobels St. Barnabies Thistle.

long white prickes, no part of the plant being in any place else prickly, which are somewhat yellowish, and as sharpe as in any other Thistle; out of the middle whereof riseth the flower composed of many small reddish purple threads, and in the heads after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seede lying in downe as others doe: the roote is small, long, and wooddy perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe from it owne seede sowing.

2. *Carduus stellaris flore albo.*
The white flowred Starre Thistle.

There is no difference in this Thistle from the former, but in the white greenesse of the leaves, and the white threads in the flowers.

3. *Carduus stellatus latifolius.*
The broade leafed Starre Thistle.

This Thistle hath broader and shorter leaves than the former, but not much or so deepely cut in on the edges, with a few prickes set here and there at the corners; the stalke is but little divided, having few branches set with the like leaves, and at the toppes small round thicke white heads, set thicke with prickes, many set together, in the fashion of a Starre, seven for the most part set spreading in every place, the longest of them being middlemost, and the other on each side being shorter; out of the middle of the head rise reddish purple threads like unto divers other Thistles: the roote is small and annuall.

4. *Carduus Solstitialis Dodonæi.* *Dodonæus* his Midsommer Thistle or S. *Barnabies* Thistle.

This Thistle of *Dodonæus* as hee saith hath long leaves lying next to the ground, deepely cut in on the sides into many long and narrow parts, the lower part being somewhat broad and ending in a long point, of a blewish greene colour, from among which rise up divers upright stalkes two foote high, with divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat divided but the uppermost without division, and all of them without any prickes upon them; at the toppes stand sundry small sharpe prickly heads, whose prickes are as white or rather more then

in

in any of the other, and are so cruelly sharpe that they pricke the Thighes and Legges of those that unadvisedly passe thereby, in the middle whereof stand a few yellow threads; the seede is white and long not much unlike those of the former starre Thistle: the roote is blackish, long, and slender not growing deepe, joynted or kneed in divers places somewhat wooddy and bitter in taste, somewhat like unto the long Ciperus grasse roote. *Lobel* giveth a figure hereof whose lower leaves are as little jagged as the upper, which I have here set to let you see the difference.

*Solstitialis Lobelij.*

*The Place.*

The first groweth in the fields about *London* in many places as at *Mile-end* greene, in *Finsbury* fields beyond the Milles, and in many other places: that with white flowers is much more rare and not to be met with in a great compasse: the third is found about *Narbone* in *France*, and the last about *Mompelier* in good plentie but is not to be found wilde with us.

*The Time.*

The first flowreth early and seedeth in *July* and sometimes in *August*: the last is usually in flower about Midsommer or a little after.

*The Names.*

It is very probable that the *Carduus Stellatus* or *Stellaris* is the μύακανθος *Myacanthus* of *Theophrastus, lib. 6. c. 4.* (and not the μύακανθος either of *Dioscorides* which is *Asparagus petræus* or *Pliny* which is *Corruda* or *sylvestris Asparagus* which is *tota spina* a bush onely of thornes) which hath thornes or prickes not upon the leaves, but besides them, as *Capers Ononis* and *Tribulus*, for with them he setteth *Myacanthos* as being of a likenesse, and so called because the prickly heads being stucke upon salted flesh that was hung up, would sufficiently defend it from Mice or other vermine that would devoure it: *Brunfelsius* calleth the first *Eryngium* and so doth *Guilandinus*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Eryngium alterum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Cacatrepola quasi Cacotribulus, id est, infestus tribulus* and so doth *Cæsalpinus* also: who thinketh withall that it may bee the *Stæbe Theophrasti* whereof yee shall heare more a little after: *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Carduus Stellatus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, and *Calcitrapa*, as the shops beyond the Sea in divers places doe. *Horatius Augerius* calleth it *Stellaria* and *Gesner in hortis Carduus Stellatorius sive Stellari*, *Cordus Polyacantha*, *Tabermontanus Spino stella*, *Lugdunensis Myacanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio*, *Clusius Carduus muricatus*, *Columna Hippophæstum vel Hippophaes*, *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus*, *Carduus stellatus foliis papaveris erratici*: the third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Carduus stellatus Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus Carduus stellatus latifolius caulescens*: The last is thought by some to be the ἄκανθα βασιλική, *Spina regia Theophrasti*, and is called by *Gesner in hortis Spina citrina sive lutea*, and *Spina Solstitialis* and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Camerarius* who also call it *Carduus Solstitialis*, *Lugdunensis Leucacantha quorundam*, who as *Lobel* also saith, the *French* call it *Aurioles* in divers places, *Cæsalpinus Caleatrepola altera*, and *Columna Spina Solstitialis mitior Apula sive Carduus stellatus minor*, and *Bauhinus Carduus stellatus luteus foliis cyani*, *Gerard* his figure thereof is not right, for it is but the first *Carduus stellatus* which Mr. *Iohnson* hath noted, yet giveth a figure for *Solstitialis* little or nothing differing from the *Stellatus*, when as this true figure hereof is extant in *Lobel*, and whereas *Gerard* his *Solstitialis lutea peregrina* is supposed to be *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* knew not what to make of; it is plaine by *Gerards* owne words that hee ment it by *Clusius* his *Jacea lutea capitulis spinosis*: many such faults have passed Mr. *Iohnsons* correction, which I am loth in every place to exhibit, knowing that none of us all can publish any thing but there may bee slippes and errours in many places thereof. The *Italians* call the Starre Thistle (as I sayd before) *Calcatrepola*, the *French Chaussetroppe*, the *Germans Wallendistell*, the *Dutch Sterre distel*, the other we call in *English* S. *Barnabies* Thistle or Midsommer Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of ths Starre Thistle made into powder and drunke in wine doth provoke Vrine, and helpeth to breake the stone and drive it forth: the roote in powder given in wine is good against the Plague or Pestilence, by drinking thereof daily fasting for some time together is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the body. They about *Franckeford* doe use the rootes hereof in stead of *Eryngium* which groweth there together with it as *Camerarius* saith. *Baptista Sardus* doth much commend the distilled water hereof being drunke to helpe the *French* disease, and to open the obstructions of the Liver, and clense the blood from corrupted humors, and is also profitably given against eyther *quotidian* or *tertian* Agues: The Midsommer Thistle is used by the *Savoyars* as *Camerarius* saith, and both flowers and roote admirably commended against the evill disposition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, against the Dropsie, daily Agues, maidens pale colour by reason of the greene sicknesse, or other obstructions, the countrey people saith hee, doth much use the distilled water or the decoction thereof, both against the swellings of the spleene and prickings in the sides, as also to provoke sweating and to helpe the hipgoute or paines in the huckle bones called the Sciatica.

---

## CHAP. XV.

### *Carduus mollis.* The gentle Thistle.

ONe of these kinds of gentle Thistles I have published in my former booke and therefore shall not neede to speake againe thereof in this place, but of the rest as they follow.

1. *Carduus mollis laciniato folio.* The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.

This jagged gentleman hath many leaves, some lying on the ground, others standing more upright much jagged or cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, greene on the upper side, hoary white and woolly underneath like unto the younger and softer leaves of the first starre Thistle, not having any shew of prickles on them, of a little drying and bitter taste: from among which rise up one or two round striped stalkes about two foote high, of a reddish colour yet covered with a fine Downe or Cotton, set with divers leaves, the lowest whereof are like those on the ground but smaller, and those up higher are narrow and long without division, the ends and points of them being usually reddish, at the toppe of the stalke which is more usually without branches, groweth one head composed of many scales, set together with very soft and gentle prickes thereon

1. *Carduus mollis laciniato folio.*
The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.

3. *Carduus mollis Heleni folio Camerarij.*
*Camerarius* his gentle Thistle.

thereon, out of the mipdle whereof riseth a reddish or stammell flower made of divers soft and woolly threads: the seede that followeth is great and somewhat cornered: the roote is somewhat long and of the bignesse of ones finger, brownish on the outside with some fibres thereat.

2. *Carduus mollis angustifolius.* Narrow leafed gentle Thistle.

This other Thistle hath shorter stalkes and narrower leaves then that sort I have set forth in my other booke, greene above and hoary underdeath, having a few soft prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalke standeth one scaly head greater then any of the other, from the middle whereof commeth many fine blewish purple threads like wooll of the said colour.

3. *Carduus mollis Heleni folio Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his gentle Thistle.

This Thistle groweth very tall having large leaves next the ground, very like unto those of Elecampane, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whitish hoary or woolly underneath, those on the stalkes are like the other but lesser having no prickles on the edges, the toppe whereof is furnished with small scaly heads upon short footstalkes, with reddish threads for the flower in the middle: the roote is blackish and spreadeth it selfe, encreasing by new shootes from it.

4. *Carduus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulis.* The Burre headed Thistle.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit high, set with divers soft and short prickles, with divers long and broad leaves like unto Docke leaves, being smooth thinne and full of veines, and with a shew of some small prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalke stand divers small prickly heads like unto Burres, both for the forme and bignesse, out of which start reddish stammell coloured threads which are the flower.

*The Place.*

The first *Clusius* saith he found on all the hills that runne from *Callenberg* unto the *Alpes* and in other places in *Hungary*: the second on the hill *Snealben*: the third *Camerarius* saith is frequent on all the hils of the *Hermoduri*; and *Bauhinus* saith the last was found on the hill *Taurerus* in *Austria*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *Iuly* and *August*.

*The Names.*

These plants as *Clusius* saith are not fitly termed Thistles wanting prickles, but might more justly bee referred to the *Iaceas capitulis spinosis*, & being plants lately found by the diligent search of *Clusius* and others they have no ancient Greeke or Latine Epithete whereby they may be called, *Camerarius* therefore and *Clusius* have imposed names on them as they thought most fitting to their naturall formes. *Clusius* calleth the first *Carduus mollis tenuifolius*, and *Bauhinus Carduus mollis laciniato folio*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Carduus mollis angustifolius vel tertius*, and *Bauhinus Carduus mollis folio oblongo Cirsij capitulo*: the third *Camerarius* calleth *Carduus montanus folijs Heleni non spinosus*, *Clusius* calleth it *Carduus mollis Camerarij*, and *Bauhinus Carduus mollis folio heleni*: the last *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Carduus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulis*.

The

*The Vertues.*

We have not knowne or heard unto what diſeaſe any of theſe plants have beene applyed, and therefore untill we have ſomewhat worthy the relation we muſt be ſilent, leaving them to every ones judgement to apply them according to diſcretion.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Acanthus ſive Branca urſina.* Beares-breech.

THere are two ſorts of this herbe, the one ſmooth and without prickles eyther on the leafe or head: the other very prickly in the leafe but not on the head: which although I have ſet forth in my former booke, yet I thinke good to repeate them here againe, in that I would a little more comment upon them, and ſhew you more fully their ſpecificall vertues.

1. *Acanthus ſativus.* The garden gentle or manured Beares-breech.

This gentle Thiſtle (as it is accounted) ſhooteth foote many very large thicke ſmooth and ſad greene leaves upon the ground with a thicke middle rib, and parted into ſundry deepe gaſhes on the edges, from among which after it hath ſtood long in a convenient place, riſeth a reaſonable great ſtalk 3 or 4 foot high without either joynt, branch or leafe thereon, but onely from the middle upwards, ſet with a ſpike as it were of white hoodded or gaping flowers ſtanding in browniſh huskes, ſomewhat ſharpe at the points, and a ſmall long undivided leafe under each flower: after which come in the hotter countries (but not in ours as far as I can learne) broad, flat, round, thicke, browniſh yellow ſeede; the text of *Dioſcorides* hath them ſomewhat long but ſuch did I never ſee, which having put into the ground hath ſprunge with me and growne, the rootes are many great thicke and long ſtrings, ſpreading farre and deepe in the ground, of a darkiſh colour on the outſide and whitiſh within, very clammy and more then the leaves, ſo full of life that a ſmall peece left in the ground, will ſpring up againe, but will require ſhelter or defence from the extremetie of the winter wether.

2. *Acanthus Sylveſtris.* The wilde or prickly Beares-breech.

This other wilde or prickly ſort hath likewiſe ſundry long leaves, lying on the ground but much narrower more devided on the edges into ſmaller parts, and each part with ſmall inciſions, and very ſharpe white prickles at them, from among which a leſſer and lower ſtalke ariſeth, with the like ſpiked head of flowers, and a few prickly leaves thereon in their way comming up, ſtanding in more ſharpe and prickely huskes than the former, after which the ſeede that it produceth, is as ſmall as a little Peaſe, hard, blacke, and round: the roote hereof ſpreadeth not ſo deepe, or farre as the former, nor groweth ſo great but is more tender to keepe from the Winter coldes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They both grow naturally in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, but are onely nurſed up in the gar

1. *Acanthus ſativa.* Beares breech.

2. *Acanthus ſylveſtris.* Prickly Beares-breech.

of

of the curious with us: the first flowring in *Iune* sometimes or in *Iuly* but giveth no perfect seede with us, the other later flowreth and seldome or never yet gave us any shew of ripe seede.

*The Names.*

They are called in Greeke ἄκανθος and ἄκανθα, *Acanthus*, and *Acantha* and ἑρπάκανθα *Herpacantha* by some, and the smooth sort παίδερος and μελάμφυλλος *Paederos* and *Melamphyllos* as *Oribasius* and *Pliny* have it, *Fuchsius* also saith that it was formerly called *Marmoraria* by the *Romanes* which is corruptly turned into *Mamolaria* among the bastard names of *Dioscorides*, because the forme of the leaves was usually the patterne for many engravings, &c. in pillars and other workes, their pots and cups also flewred with the same: The first is called *Acanthus verus sativus, hortensis* and *lævis* by all others, or *mollis Virgilii*, and *Branca ursina* by the *Italians*: there are some that make a doubt whether this be the true *Acanthus* of *Dioscorides* partly for the difference of the seedes as you have it before, and partly of the colour of the rootes to be red, but all other parts so exactly agreeing thereunto hath decided that doubt: some againe make a question as *Bauhinus* mistaking the matter, whether the garden kinde be not the *Acantha* of *Theophrastus lib.4.c.11.* which he putteth among the herbes: but he in disjoyning *Acantha* (from *Ceanothus* to make them two things altereth the same wonderfully, as you may see it in *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* in his *Scholy* upon *Acanthus*, and comparing it with *Theophrastus* his Text: but I thinke I may more truly wonder why the first *Acanthus* should bee numbred *inter Spinas & Carduos*, being so smooth an herbe without any shew of prickles or thornes in leafe or heads; which if I might give an answer thereunto, might rather proceede from the likenesse of the thyrsus or spike of flowers unto the wilde or prickly sort then of it selfe: the other was first set forth by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* who call it *Acanthus sylvestris* and *Scolymo Dioscoridis similis aculeatus*: some terme it *spinosus* and some *aculeatus* but it cannot bee *Chamæleontha Monspeliensium* which hath a prickly Thistle or Artichoke like head, although the title over it in *Lobels Icones* importeth so much. The *Italians* as I said before call it *Branca ursina* and *Acantho*: the *Spaniards Yerva gigante* and *Branqua ursina*, the *French* also *Branche ursine*, the *Germanes Welsch Berenklaw*, the *Dutch Beeren claeuw*, and wee in *English* Beares breech and not Beares foote, which is another herbe shewed you here before to be *Helleborastor minor*.

*The Vertues.*

By reason of the muccilagines in the leaves they are often used in our times in the decoctions for glisters, so to make the passages more easie and slipperie: but *Dioscorides* saith that they binde the belly, and are good for those members that are out of joynt to confirme and strengthen them which no doubt it may doe by the slimy matter in the leaves and rootes, and soone convertible by heate into a binding quality; for as *Galen* saith *6. simpl.* the roote hath a drying as well as a gentle cutting facultie, being of thinne parts and the leaves often meanely digesting withall: the rootes say *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* are applyed to helpe those places that are burnt with fire, and also those that are bursten, Crampes likewise and the paines of the Goute, to be outwardly applyed, and the decoction of them taken inwardly provoketh urine, and is good for those that are falling into a Consumption.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Anonis sive Resta bovis.* Rest Harrow or Cammaok.

AFter I have shewed you all the Thistles that are usually knowne, let me to finish this Classis include those shrubbes or bushes that are thorny and prickly, some of which number are already entreated of in my former booke, and those are the Roses of all sorts for a Garden, the Raspisberries, the Gooseberries and Barberries, the Paliuras or Christs Thorne, the Pyracantha or overgreene Hawtherne and Savine of one fort, the *Ficus Indica* or *Indian* Fig, and the *Indian Iucca* which hath a prickly pointed leafe, & in the second Classis of this worke the purging Rhamnus or Buckes thorne: of the rest I shall speak here in order as they come next to hand, and first of the Rest Harrow which is distinguished into two kinds, the one thorny, the other gentle without thornes which is to be joyned to the other for the names sake, of each whereof there is some varietie as the succeeding Chapter will shew.

1. *Anonis spinosa flore purpureo.* Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.

The common Rest Harrow that is frequent as well in arable as waste grounds and by lanes, riseth up with divers tough wooddy twigges, halfe a yard or a yard high, set at the joynts without order, with little roundish leaves sometimes more then two or three at a place, of a darke greene colour, without thornes whiles they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharpe thornes: the flowers come forth at the tops of the twigges and branches whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broome Blossomes, but lesser, flatter and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour, after which succeede small pods conteining within them small flat and round seede: the roote is blackish on the outside and whitish within, very tough and hard to breake while it is fresh and greene, and as hard as an horne when it is dryed, thrusting downe deepe into the ground, and spreading likewise, every little peece being apt to grow againe if it be left in the ground.

2. *Anonis spinosa flore albo.* Rest Harrow with white flowers.

This Rest Harrow differeth in little else from the former then in the leaves which are a little fresher greene, and in the colour of the flowers which are very white in some places more then in others, in other things they are alike.

3. *Anonis spinosa montana lutea major.* The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This likewise differeth from the former onely in the leaves which are somewhat larger and longer and in the flowers which are yellow like the other yellow kinde without thornes.

4. *Anonis spinosa lutea minor.* The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This other yellow Rest Harrow that hath thornes or prickes thereon is like the last yellow sort, but lower and smaller arising little above halfe a foote high, differing not in any other greater matter from the last.

5. *Anonis non spinosa flore purpureo.* Purplish Rest Harrow without Thornes.

This Rest Harrow hath no other difference in it from the most common, but that this hath no thornes or prickes

upon the sprigges, no not in Autume when the other will have very many. Of this sort there is one likewise that beareth white flowers which maketh all the difference.

*Flore albo.*

*6. Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*

The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This great yellow gentle Rest Harrow shooteth from the roote which is long rough and blackish, divers flexible wooddy twigges branching forth on all sides, covered with a brownish red barke set reasonably thicke with leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long footstalke somewhat like unto Trefoile, but somewhat small narrow and long with notches at the ends so much over spread with a strong scented clamminesse that it will sticke so fast to their hands that touch them, especially in the heate of the yeare, and in the hot countries that it will hardly be taken off againe: at the toppes of the branches stand many Pease blossome-like flowers, of a faire yellow colour, after which come small & long cods with a crooked point at the end of every one of them, wherein is conteined small flattish seed. Of this kind we have had from *Boel* of *Lishbourne* a lesser sort, whose flowers smelt better then the former: the roots of both are annuall perishing yearely. As also another with a more reddish flower.

*Minor flore odorato & fl. purpurascente.*

*7. Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.*

Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This differeth in no other thing from the last yellow, but in the flowers which are of a paler yellow colour, striped all the length of the flowers with reddish stripes, which make them the more conspicuous and regarded.

*8. Anonis viscosa minor luteo pendulo.*

The lesser yellow, gentle Rest Harrow groweth very low and small not much above an hand breadth high, having many branches of two or three inches long a peece, with leaves set thereon, three joyned together for the most part and clammy also like the other yellow sorts, the flowers stand in like manner at the toppes of the branches

*1. Anonis aut Ononis spinosa flore purpureo.*
Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.

*6. Natrix Plinij sive Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*
The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

*7. Ononis non spinosa lutea variegata.*
Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

yellow

yellow but ſmaller and hanging downewards: the ſeede that followeth is much like the other, but ſmaller and in ſmaller cods. Of this ſort alſo wee have had from the ſaid *Boel* two other ſorts with reddiſh flowers both of them growing low and ſmall, the one being but annuall and the other abiding. *Minor æſtiva & perennis ſfrutrubria.*

*The Place.*

The firſt ſecond and fift with the varietie thereof grow in many places of our Land, as well in the arable as waſte grounds, but the third and fourth I never met with growing naturally any where in onr countrey, although *Lobel* ſaith of the fourth that it groweth as well about *Briſtow* as *London*, *Geſner* ſaith the third groweth on the hill *Gemma* among the *Valeſians*, and *Columna* ſaith the fourth groweth in the kingdome of *Naples*: the ſixt, ſeventh and eighth with their varieties groweth as well in *Narbone* in *France*, and about *Mompelier* as in *Spaine* and *Portugall*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about the beginning or middle of *Iuly*, and their ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* call it Ἄνωνις *Anonis*, *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* Ὄνωνις *Ononis* the Latines keepe both names, *Anonis quaſi non juvando quod nullam utilitatem præbeat, dici videtur, ſiquidem aratoribus inimica eſt, vivaxq; nimis fruges opprimit & ſuis aculeis nocet. niſi quis ex adverſo nomen inditum putaverit: Ononis* ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄνου *quaſi dicas aſini oblectationem, nam ex Græcis quidam affirmant aſinos in ea ſe volutare & dorſum ſub ejus aculeis libenter exterere.* It is alſo called *Areſta bovis* and *Reſta bovis*, and *Remorum aratri*, becauſe the roots are both ſo tough that the Plough Share cannot eaſily cut them, and ſo deepely and ſtrongly faſtned in the ground, that the Coulter happening under it cauſeth the Oxen to bee at a ſtand for the firſt twitch, not being able without more then ordinary ſtrength to pull them forth. *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Acutella*, becauſe the thotnes doe pricke thoſe that unwarily goe by it. *Geſner in hortis* adviſeth not to bring *Ononis* into a garden leaſt it prove *Anonis* that is not helpefull but hurtfull, being not eaſie to rid it out againe. *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Ægipyros Crateua*. All writers elſe call it eyther *Anonis*, *Ononis* or *Reſta bovis* with the ſeverall diſtinctions of *ſpinoſa* or *non ſpinoſa*, and according to the colour of the flowers onely the great yellow without thornes is taken of moſt herbariſts to be *Natrix Pliny*, which yet *Lobel* ſeemeth to doubt of, ſaying, hee will neither gueſſe not divine by what argument it is ſuppoſed, nor trouble himſelfe much to diſprove them, yet *Anguilara* doth rather thinke the *Fraxinella* ſhould be it. The *Italians* call it *Anonide Bonaga* and *Reſta bove*, the *Spaniards Gattilhos* and *Gattinos*, the *French Arreſte bouf*, the *Germans Hawhackell* and *Ocksenbreck*, the *Dutch Prangwortele*, oft *Stalcruijt*, and wee in *Engliſh* Reſt Harrow *Euphoniæ gratia* rather then Reſt Plough or Reſt Oxen as it is in other languages, in ſome countries alſo Cammock and Petty whin.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith that the roote of Reſt Harrow is hot in the third degree having ſome clenſing and cutting faculties therein alſo. It is ſingular good to provoke urine when it is ſtopped, and to breake and drive forth the ſtone, which the powder of the barke of the roote taken in wine performeth effectually; for *Matthiolus* writeth that he knew divers freed from thoſe diſeaſes that uſed the ſayd powder in wine for many dayes together, and the ſame alſo to helpe that diſeaſe called *Ramex* or *Heirna carnoſa* the fleſhy rupture, that is, that fleſhy carnoſitie by little and little conſumed, in taking the ſaid powder for ſome moneths together conſtantly, when as the Phyſitions and Chirurgions had given them over, as deſperate or no otherwiſe to bee cured but by cutting or burning: the decoction thereof made with ſome vinegar and gargled in the mouth eaſeth the paines of the toothach eſpecially when it commeth of rheume: ſome alſo affirme that the decoction hereof drunke doth helpe the painefull hemorrhoides: but it is certainly found true that the ſaid decoction taken is very effectuall to open the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleene, and the other parts: a diſtilled water made in *Balneo* with foure pounds of the rootes of Reſt Harrow, firſt ſliced ſmall, and afterwards ſteeped in a Gallon of Canary wine, is ſingular good likewiſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and to cleanſe the paſſages of the urine, not ſuffering any matter that is clammy to gather together or harden to become a ſtone: the ſaid quantitie of the rootes ſliced and put into a ſtone pot cloſe ſtopped with the like quantitie of wine, and ſo ſet to boyle in a *Balneo Mariæ* for 24. houres is as daintie a medicine for tender ſtomacks as any the daintieſt Lady in the Land can deſire to take, being troubled with any the aforeſaid griefes: the powder of the ſaid roote made into an Electuary or Lozenges with Sugar, as alſo the barke of the freſh rootes boyled tender and afterwards beaten into a Conſerve with Sugar worketh to the like effect: the powder of the rootss ſtrowed upon the hard callous, brims of ulcers, or the ſaid powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed doth conſume the hardneſſe and cauſe them to heale the better: it is recorded that in former times the young ſhoots and tender ſtalkes before they became prickly were picled up to bee eaten as a meate or ſawſe, wonderfully commended againſt a ſtinking breath, and to take away the ſmell of wine in them that had drunke too much. *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* ſaith that divers Apothecaries with them there in *Italy* doe uſe the flowers of the yellow Reſt Harrow in ſtead of Mellilot eyther through want or ignorance.

---

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Tragacantha.* Goates Thorne.

I Cannot but diſſent from *Bauhinus* who diſſenteth from *Cluſius* and others, that make *Poterium* another or leſſer ſort of *Tragacantha*, and differing from the *Pimpinella ſpinoſa*: for I muſt doe contrary to him, and thinke I have good reaſon for it, as ſhall be ſhewed by and by, and ſpeake of the *Pimpinella ſpinoſa* in a Chapter by it ſelfe, becauſe I finde the difference betweene *Poterium*, *Tragacantha* and *Pimpinella ſpinoſa* to conſiſt in many things.

1. *Tragacantha vera.* The true Goats thorne.

The true Goats thorne is a ſmall buſhie plant riſing up with many tough plyant or flexible wooddy ſtemmes not much above a cubit or two foote high divided into many ſlender branches, covered with a white hoarineſſe, ſet with divers long white thornes in a double row, among which riſe up divers winged leaves that is, many

ſmall long and round leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle ribbe, which abide on all the winter long and fall not off, untill the ſpring doe bring on freſh, and then fall away, at the toppes of the branches, and among the leaves come forth the flowers which are of a whitiſh yellow colour, faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the flower of a Trefoile, after which come ſmall ſhort upright white cods, wherein are conteined ſmall whitiſh cornered ſeede: the roote is very great and long, ſpreading much and farre in the ground, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth a tough pure ſhinig white gumme, in ſmall crooked peeces taſting ſomewhat ſweete. There is another ſort hereof whoſe ſtalkes and branches are blackiſh and wooddy, having ſmall thinne leaves all ſet on one ſide, and not oppoſite as in the former, the flowers and ſeede is ſomewhat like, but the roote yeeldeth no gumme.

*Altera non gummifera*

2. *Tragacantha altera ſeu minor Poterion forte Dioſcoridis.* The ſmall Goates thorne.

This other Goats thorne is ſo like the firſt that it is often miſtaken for it, growing lower and ſmaller then the former, yet ſpreading and ſhooting forth pliant flexible ſtalkes, covered as it were with ſcales about a foot high, from whence ſpringeth up a cottony or woolly head, which breaketh into ſundry winged leaves in the ſpring of the yeare, made of many ſmall and almoſt round leaves being ſet on both ſides of a middle ribbe, which are very hoary and as it were woolly at the firſt budding forth, which the former hath not and ſo continue hoary as long as they abide on the ribbe, which proveth a thorne very cruell ſharpe and prickly at the end when they are fallen away, ſo that all the winter long no leafe is ſeene on any, and the thornes that have caſt their leaves never have any more growing on them, but abide bare and naked thornes ever after, the buſh ſeeming all the winter long nothing but long ſharpe white thornes: from the upper parts of the ſtalkes come forth two or three whitiſh flowers ſtanding together, made of two leaves a peece an under and an upper, both formed ſomewhat like hoods, each flower in a hoary huske or hoſe; the pod that followeth is hoary, white, thicke, ſhort and ſomewhat broad, ending in a point wherein is contained whitiſh ſeede, ſomewhat like unto a *Mediea* ſeede: the roote is great long and tough, blackiſh on the outſide and white within, ſome what ſweet and gummy, yet yeelding but little gumme and that more yellowiſh. There is another ſort hereof whoſe branches are very ſharpe, not riſing much above the ground, but they are many and thicke growing together, the roote being wounded yeeldeth a gumme like unto *Tragacantha.*

*Poterium aliud.*

3. *Tragacantha Syriaca flaveſcens.* The yellow *Syrian* Goates thorne.

This *Syrian* thorne differeth very little from the laſt but in the flowers which are yellow, ſtanding in round yellowiſh huskes, and that the whole plant groweth lower.

4. *Tragacantha Syriaca purpuraſcens.* Purple *Syrian* Goates thorne.

This other *Syrian* kinde is as low as the laſt, having many browne thicke ſtalkes, thicke ſet with leaves and many white heads at the toppes, out of which come purple flowers like the former which are very beautifull.

*The Place.*

Both the former ſorts with their varieties have beene found as well in *Candy* as about *Marſelles* and *Mompelier*: the firſt anciently knowne both there and in other places ſufficient plentifully, but the other was alſo found by *Cluſius* in the kingdom of *Granado*, a more exact figure whereof was ſent unto him after his death from *Aquaſextias* which is not farre from *Mompelier*, and is publiſhed in his *Curæ poſteriores* in *quarto, pag.* 113. the other two laſt ſorts *Rauwolfius*, and *Lugdunenſis* from him in his *Appendix* ſetteth forth to grow in *Syria.*

1. *Tragacantha vera.*
The true Goates thorne.

2. *Tragacantha altera ſeu minor Poterion forte Dioſcoridis.*
Small Goates thorne.

*The Time.*

All these sorts are very tender to keepe with us, not enduring the cold of these cold climates without extraordinary care and provision, but in their naturall places flower and seede in the beginning of Autumne.

*The Names.*

The first is undoubtedly knowne to be the τραγάκανθα *Tragacantha* of the ancients, *id est, Hirci spina* not from any strong sent of a Goate as the *Tragium* and *Tragoriganum* have, but from the sharpe forme of the bush with thornes as it groweth representing a Goates beard, the gumme likewise that is gathered from the rootes when they are cut or broken in the heate of the yeare is called *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in the shoppes of Apothecaries in *France*, *&c. Gum dragant*, the varietie thereof is mentioned by *Alpinus* in *Libro de exoticis plantis*: the second is adjuged by the best herbarists in these times to be the ποτήριον *Poterion* of *Dioscorides*, which as hee saith some called νάρθηξ *Neuras quod nervis amica sit & Poterium quod potrix herba paludosum riguumque solum amat*, as some say, *Pliny* saith it was called also *Phrynium*: this differeth from the *Tragacantha* but yet commeth neare thereunto then unto the *Pimpinella spinosa* as you shall heare in the next Chapter, the chiefest difference betweene the *Tragacantha* and *Poterium*, consisting in that it keepeth no greene leaves in winter as *Tragacantha* doth, is more hoary or woolly and spreadeth more abroad with the branches then *Tragacantha*, which groweth more close and upright, but agreeth therewith in the small leaves and sharpe thornes and in the roote which yeeldeth a gumme, somewhat like to gumme *Tragacantha* but the *Pimpinella spinosa* hath both differing leaves branches and fruit, with smaller and lesser prickly thornes and a dry sapless roote which yeeldeth no gumme, and abideth ever greene. Now let others judge whether this be more fitly referred to *Pimpinella spinosa* as *Bauhinus* or to *Tragacantha* as *Clusius* doth who calleth it *Tragacantha altera forte Poterion*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus*, *Alpinus* and *Lugdunensis* and *Bellonius* likewise as it is likely, *Bauhinus* himselfe although he sever it from the Classis of *Tragacantha* yet calleth it *Tragacantha affinis*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Poterium* and so doth *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Rauwolfius* maketh it his first *Tragacantha* and *Lugdunensis* in his *Appendix* in the like sort after him: the two last sorts are set downe by *Rauwolfius* in his second booke and in the said *Appendix* of *Lugaunensis*.

*The Vertues.*

I doe not finde that the leaves flowers, seedes or rootes of *Tragacantha* are used to any purpose, but onely the gumme it selfe, which besides the physicall uses serveth to many purposes as a kinde of Starch or Glew to binde or stiffen things withall: the gumme dissolved is often mixed with pectorall Syrupes, hony or juice of Licoris to helpe the cough or hoarsenesse in the throate salt, and sharpe distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary or put under the tongue so to distill gently downe: the said gumme dissolved in sweet wine a dram at a time and drunke, is availeable for the gnawing paines in the bowells and the sharpnesse and frettings of urine, eyther in the reynes or bladder, especially if some harts horne burnt and wast be mixed therewith: the said gum also is an ocular medicine helping thereunto, being used alone or mixed with other things for the purpose, to allay the heate and sharpenes of hot rheums falling into them, and strengtheneth and bindeth more then *Sarcocolla*, the said gumme mingled with milke taketh away white spots growing in the blacke of the eyes, the itching also of them and wheales and scabbes that grow upon the eyelids: being somewhat terrified and mixed with the juice or wine of Quinces and used in a glister is good against the bloody flux. And generally used where there is cause of making smooth any of these parts that is the Lungs, Chest, Throate or Windepipe growen hoarse or sharpe by rheumes or to represse or dry up defluxions of sharpe and thinne matter to the throate, jawes, &c. as for Vlcers in any of these parts it is an excellent and approved remedy: the rootes of the second which as I sayd is verily held to be the true *Poterium* of *Dioscorides* boyled in wine and drunke is profitable against the poyson of the red toade, and being made into a pultis and applyed to any of the Nerves or Sinewes that are wounded cut or hurt doth heale them and soder them together, as also all other sorts of wounds and cuts: the said decoction of the rootes in wine is also effectuall for the said purposes to bee drunke, and for inward wounds and veines that are broken.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Pimpinella spinosa.* Thorny Burnet.

THe thorny Burnet (taken of divers to be *Poterium* but much differing therefrom, as I have said before, and shall here more presently) spreadeth divers wooddy whitish twiggy stalkes round about, not rising much above a cubit high branching and interlasing it selfe one within another very much, bearing sundry winged leaves of many set together on both sides of a middle ribbe, which upon the first appearing are closed together, and afterwards spread themselves more largely and dented about the edges very like unto small Burnet leaves, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, with many small prickes or thornes, not very strong or sharpe, set confusedly upon the stalkes and at the ends, at the toppes whereof and the branches stand divers small reddish greene flowers set together, after which come small berries divers growing together like unto small Blacke berries, or Mulberries, greene at the first and reddish afterwards: the roote is not great but long and slender, spreading much under ground, being tough and not easie to breake, sapless also or without any gum comming therefrom when it is broken.

*The Place.*

This groweth in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith and *Alpinus* also upon the hills where Time, Savory and Asparagus grow, and with them having Dodder growing upon it also: and upon the side of mount *Libanus* in *Syria* as *Rauwolfius* saith, and as *Dalechampius* saith in the vallies beneath the hilly woods in *Savoy* about *Marra* which is but a little distant from *Gratianople* but is never found in wet or marshy places.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the end of Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne when the young leaves beginne to spring forth.

*The Names.*

This plant is generally called *Pimpinella spinosa*, and by some as is aforesaid *Poterium* but falsly for *Poterium* as you have heard before hath very strong and long white thornes, the leaves are like Lentills, the fruit are cods wherein lye the seede and the roote yeeldeth a kinde of gumme, all which are contrary herein as you may perceive by the description, the leaves hereof being dented about, and in shew very like Burnet which together with the prickes hath caused the name of thorny Burnet. *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth very learnedly and by sound and good reasons, that this plant being called σταβήδα *Stœbeda* not onely in *Candy* but of the Greekes in generall (which name is but corrupted from *Stæbe*) is the true *Stæbe* of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not given any description thereof (but differeth much from the *Stæbe* of *Galen*) first because the names are so like, then that the drying qualities herein are answerable to the *Stæbe* of *Dioscorides*: next hee sheweth that the *Phleos* of *Theophrastus lib.6.cap.1.* called also *Stæbe* of some as he saith (and not *Phleum* which is a marsh or water plant, the affinitie of the names having deceived many learned men in taking them to be both one) is numbred by him among the thorny plants that have thornes beside the leaves as this Burnet hath (and not as *Gaza* translateth it, at the thorny leafe hath another leafe placed with it) comparing it therein unto *Ononis* and *Tribulus*: and that *Stæbe* is a thorny plant, *Plutarke* in the life of *Theseus* sheweth, where saying, *Ioxus* the sonne of *Menalippus* taking care to plant a *colony* at *Caria* from whence the *Ioxides* had their originall, have this custome among them that they neither burne the thornes of *Asparagus* nor of *Stæbe* but have them in reverence and honour: *Ætius* also in his third booke and 29. Chapter affirmeth that *Epithymum* (or rather *Cuscuta*) groweth upon *Stæbe*: but whereas *Theophrastus* in his sixt book and third Chapter seemeth to make it peculiar to *Phleos*, *Capparis* and *Tribulus*, to have not onely a thorny stalke but a prickly leafe also, hee differing herein much from himselfe: for in the same booke and fift chapter hee saith, that *Phleos* and *Hippopheos* (which *Gaza* translateth *Lappago*) have gentle leaves and not prickly as *Inturis* or *Capparis* hath: but *Pliny* in his 21. booke and 15. Chapter not rightly considering what *Theophrastus* had written of *Stæbe*, hath not onely erred himselfe but hath beene the cause of many other mens errours. Now concerning *Phleum* that it is a plant farre differing from *Stæbe*, and reckoned alwayes by the Greeke writers among the marsh plants and not among the thorny, these things may sufficiently induce. First *Plutark* in his second booke of naturall questions saith thus, *Laytus* must know that all marsh plants such as *Tipha*, *Phleum* and *Ulna*, doe neither spring nor grow if the raines fall not in their proper season. *Aristophanis* also saith the same in his Comedy of Frogs, where the quire saith, we have beene skipping among the *Cypirus* and *Phleum* rejoycing in their songs: and *Theophrastus* lastly in his fourth booke and eleventh Chapter numbreth *Phleum* among the plants of the lake *Orchomenius*, and appointeth two kindes, the male that beareth fruit and the female that is barren serving onely to binde things withall, and saith also that the fruit of this *Phleum* is called *Anthella*, whereof they use to make a lye, and is a certaine flat thing like a Cake soft and reddish, which plant is yet unknowne to the best herbarists of these times. *Anguilara* tooke this *Pimpinella* to bee χαλκεῖος *Chalceios sive Æraria Theophrasti*, and *Clusius* doth so entitle it also, *Ranwolfius* saith that the Moores of the country about *Libanus* call it *Bellan* and saith it may well be the *Sanguisorba spinosa* of others: *Clusius* and *Camerarius* call it *Pimpinella spinosa*, and *Bauhinus Poterio affinis folijs Pimpinellæ spinosæ*, as though there were another *Pimpinella spinosa* and that this had leaves but like unto it.

*Pimpinella spinosa.* Thorny Burnet.

*The Vertues.*

This is of a very drying and binding qualitie, and therefore is taken to stay laskes and fluxes of the body, the herbe being boyled and the decoction taken fasting, which *Honorius Bellus* saith that they of *Candy* doe account to be a sure medicine to helpe them, whensoever they neede for that purpose.

---

## CHAP. XX.

### *Aspalathus.* *Spalatos* thorny Bush or Broome.

Dioscorides maketh mention of two sorts of *Aspalathus*, the one reddish or purplish under the upper barke, the other white, both which are almost unknowne to the most judicious at these times, yet *Pona* in his Latine and *Italian Baldus*, hath expressed the figure of the first *Aspalathus*, and in his *Italian* the figure also of the second differing from those of *Clusius* and others, growing with *Signor Contarini*, all which I thinke fit to shew you here.

1. *Aspalathus alter Monspeliensis.* *Dioscoridis* his second *Aspalathus* according to those of *Mompelier*.

This *Aspalathus* or thorny bush of *Mompelier* (where the learned did judge to be the second *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*

*ſcorides*) is a ſmall low buſh or ſhrubbe, not riſing much above a cubit high, ſtored with divers branches and ſharpe ſhort crooked thornes, bending downewards ſet on them, as alſo many ſmall greene leaves, divers ſet together on both ſides of the middle ribbe, no bigger then Lentill leaves, and ſuch likewiſe the young branches have, but ſmaller: the flowers ſtand on the ſtronger thorny branches, three or foure or more ſtanding together of the faſhion of Broome flowers, ſometimes more yellow and ſometimes paler, after which come ſmall ſeedes in ſmall pods.

2. *Aſpalathus alter ſecundus Cluſij.*
*Cluſius* his other ſort of *Aſpalathus*.

This other *Aſpalathus* of *Cluſius* groweth greater higher and ſtronger then the former, and ſet with ſharpe crooked thornes as plentifully as it, with ſmall leaves on them in the ſame manner, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers like the other, but alwayes of a paler colour, in the reſt there is little difference to be diſcerned betweene them.

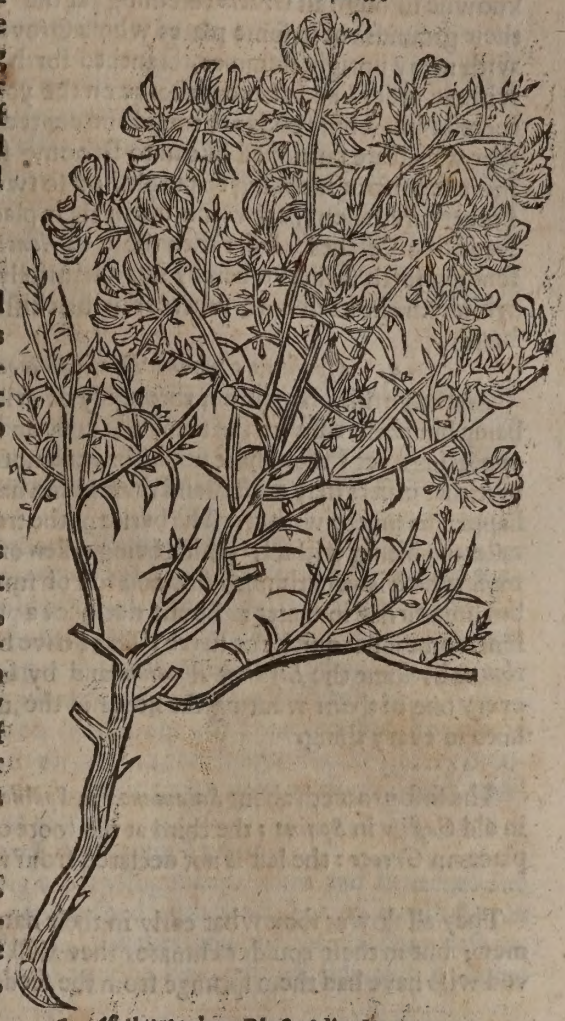
3. *Aſpalathus alter tertius hirſutus.*
Small *Aſpalathus* with hairy leaves.

This ſmall *Aſpalathus* groweth uſually lower then the firſt, as not exceeding a foote in height furniſhed with more ſlender yet prickly ſtalkes, but divided into many ſuch ſmaller branches, that they ſeeme almoſt as ſmall as thoſe of Southernwood, being hard and prickly; from the elder branches ſhoote forth in the Spring of the yeare other ſmaller ſtalkes bearing many hoary leaves like thoſe of Lentills but ſofter and larger then thoſe of the firſt ſort: the flowers likewiſe being yellow like the other are greater then they by a little: the ſeede likewiſe keepeth a proportion like unto the reſt.

4. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.*
*Dioſcorides* his true ſecond ſort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.

The true *Aſpalathus alter Dioſcoridis* (firſt deſcribed by *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius* and the figure thereof afterwards exhibited by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*,

1. *Aſpalathus alter Monſpelienſis.*
*Dioſcorides* his ſecond *Aſpalathus* according to thoſe of *Mompelier*.



4. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.*
*Dioſcorides* his true ſecond ſort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.

5. *Aſpalatus primus Dioſcoridis odoratus.*
The firſt and ſweete *Aſpalathus* of *Dioſcorides*.

wherein is many more rare plants set forth then is in the Latine, and received from *Signor Contarini*, who hath a Garden stored with the rarest plants that can bee gotten from all parts) is as the said *Bellus* saith generally knowne through all *Græcia* reteining yet the old name, wherewith they not onely make hedges and fences to their grounds but in some places whole Groves are found stored therewith: and is a small hedge bush rising up with many upright stemmes, branched forth into many parts, set full of small sharpe white thornes on all sides without order, and at every thorne on the young and tender branches one trefoile pale greene leafe upon a long footestalke, whose ends are round and dented in in the middle: the flowers stand at the toppes divers set together which are fashioned like unto Broome flowers at some times, and places, wholly yellow, and at others more reddish or inclining to purple, of so sweete a sent that with the winde it is felt a good way of: when the flowers are fallen there come up in their places small pods, conteining within them foure or five small round seede like Vetches, lesser then those of *Acacia altera*: the roote is wooddy and brancheth forth in the ground, sending forth suckers whereby it is plentifully encreased: the substance of the wood is very hard heavy and white, the heart or core whereof is blackish and utterly without any sent while it is greene, but dry senteth better.

5. *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridis odoratus.* The first and sweete *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*.

Although this plant be not throughly described and set forth as the former is with the leaves, flowers and seede being but declared with the trunke or body and with an arme and a few branches cut short with thornes thereon appearing, yet I thought it not inconvenient to set it forth as it is extant with so much description as is added unto it, that others may understand thereof and have thereby some knowledge of it, to further them when they shall happen to meete with it. The barke of the tree is of a blackish ashcolour, of an astringent and somewhat bitter taste and biting withall, which being taken off, the inner barke is of a faire purple colour, especially the innermost which is very thinne, fine and full of small strings or threads, the substance of the wood is firme and heavy but sinketh not in water as Ebony doth, of a pale colour and blackish for the most part in the middle, of a strong sent, somewhat quicke or fierce: There have beene formerly divers woods shewed and taken to bee true *Aspalathus* as by some the *Lignum Rhodium* and by some the wilde Olive, &c. but all have erred in their judgement, every one of them wanting the notes of the true in some part or other, and this onely comming neareſt thereunto in every thing.

*The Place.*

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as also about *Mompelier* and in *Narbone* of *France*: the second in old *Castile* in *Spaine*: the third at the foote of the *Pyrenæan* hills towards *Spaine*; the fourth in *Candy* in divers places in *Greece*: the last is not declared from whence it came.

*The Time.*

They all flower somewhat early in their naturall and warme countries, and give their fruit or seede in Summer; but in these coulder climates they will hardly endure the first colds of our Autumne as my selfe have proved who have had them sprunge from the seede that I sowed and have abiden onely the Summer Season.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it ἀσπάλαθος *Aspalathus*, and so doe the Latines also, yet *Pliny* from *Dioscorides* saith it was also called *Erysisceptrum* and of some *Sceptrum*. The first three sorts *Clusius* doth acknowledge are none of them the true *Aspalathus alter Dioscoridis*, yet because saith hee others did call the first so (and the others are likest unto it) he calleth it and them *Aspalathus alter primus secundus & tertius*. *Bauhinus* entituleth them all *Genista spartium spinosum* as *Lobel* doth, set forth in his *Icones*; but in his Observations he calleth it *Aspalathus secunda Monspeliensium*, and *Lugdunensis Aspalathus primus Monspessulanus* but should be *secundus* being the Printers fault; *Angularia* tooke it to be *Acacia altera*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scorpius minimus*: the fourth is the *Acacia altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius*; but *Honorius Bellus* in his fift Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth (as *Pona* also from him doth, and as I sayd in the description) that in *Candy* and throughout all *Græcia* it is called *Spalathos* to this day, and therefore is confident to call it *Aspalathus secundus Dioscoridis*, as *Guilandinus* in his Epistles did before him, who was *Bellus* his Tutour: but *Bauhinus* because he would go with the greater although not the better number as it should seeme (for he quoteth the same authors himselfe that I doe here, both that call it *Acacia* and *Aspalathus*) calleth it *Acacia trifolia*: the last onely *Pona* hath set forth in his Latine and *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, who saith that the wood is pale, and yet *Bauhinus* in setting it downe in his *Pinax* as having received a peece thereof from *Pona* himselfe saith thus of it, *Aspalathus cortice cinereo ligno purpureo* making the wood to be purple when as nothing but the inner rinde is so. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* call the first *Eulalia*, the second *Aulaga*, and the third *Hallada*.

*The Vertues.*

*Avicen* saith that *Aspalathus* is hot in the first degree and dry in the end of the second, almost to the third. *Dioscorides* saith it hath an heating qualitie with some astriction, but *Galen lib. 6 simpl medicament* saith thus. *Aspalathus* is in taste sharpe, together with some astriction also, the faculties therein being of unlike parts, to wit sharpe whereby it is heating; and harsh or sowre, whereby it is cooling by both which it is drying, and thereby good against putrefactions and Fluxes of all sorts: a decoction thereof made in wine and gargled in the mouth is singular good to heale the fowle Vlcers thereof, as also those in the nose to bee snuffed up or injected, as also those Vlcers of the genitoryes or secret parts, if they bee bathed therewith: the said decoction stayeth the flux of the belly and helpeth the spitting of blood, it helpeth also those that cannot make water, and dissolveth windy swellings. *Pliny* saith the same, and further saith that it helpeth the chappes in the hands or other parts, and that the barke is effectuall against the strangury, as also availeable to binde the belly, and the decoction thereof stayeth bleedings.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Genista Spartium spinosum.* The pliant thorny Broome.

OF this kinde of Plant *Bauhinus* maketh many sorts, some whereof I have placed in the former Chapter as fittest for that place in my opinion rather then this, the rest shall be declared here.

1. *Genista spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

This small thorny bush riseth about a foote high set with most sharpe thornes, placed in order two alwayes together one against another, of a pale greene colour, many branches of these thornes springing from the maine stemme up to the toppe, at the ends whereof stand three or foure such yellow Broome-like flowers as are to be seene in the Furze bushes, after which come small short pods so enclosed in a hoary woolly downe that they seeme as it were covered with copwebs, wherein lie small seede lesser than Vetches: the roote is long and spreadeth much.

2. *Genista spartium spinosum Syriacum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Syria.*

This thorny bush riseth up more then a cubit high, set with divers branches and small long ash-coloured thornes yet more soft and gentle then the other, and more sparsedly placed also, having divers long and narrow blewish or ash-coloured leaves with them like unto those of Knotgrasse: the flowers are of a purple colour, standing in small red huskes, after which come small long pods like unto the Scorpion podded seede vessells, conteining reddish seede within them: the roote is long and browne.

3. *Spartum spinosum Creticum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Candy.*

This thorny Broome riseth up with a wooddy stalke or stemme covered with a blackish barke, spreading sundry slender blackish branches, and they againe divided into smaller like rushes, all ending in sharpe thornes, besides divers others, set here and there at the joynts of the branches, where also come forth fine small hoary leaves set together the flowers are small and yellow succeeded by small long pods and small seede in them.

4. *Spartum spinosum aliud Creticum.* Another pliant thorny Broome of *Candy.*

I have joyned the figure hereof with the foregoing plant, and that it should not passe undescribed, but take it briefly thus: It groweth very tall & high, busheth and brancheth forth very much, the slender flexible greene branches are sprinkled with small white spots, having three small leaves at a joynt, with yellow flowers and small pods afterwards: each branch and twigge ending in a long thorne at the last.

5. *Erinacea Hispanica Clusij.* *Clusius* his *Spanish* Hedgehog Thorne.

This no lesse rare then daintie bush groweth to be scarse a foote high spreading many stalkes and branches one interlaced among another, and all set in a round forme or compasse replenished with a number of cruell sharpe greene thornes: at the toppes of the branches stand three or foure flowers alwayes together of the same fashion with the former, but of a blewish purple colour set in rough and hairy hoary huskes, while it flowreth there are

1. *Genista Spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

3. 4. *Spartum spinosum Creticum duarum specierum.* The two thorny pliant Broomes of *Candy.*

some

5. *Erinacea Hispanica Clusij.*
*Clusius* his *Spanish* Hedgehog thorne.

6. *Echinopoda frutex Creticus.*
The Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy.*

some few small leaves to bee seene upon it in sundry places, but they prickly wither and fall away, leaving the bush without a leafe thereon all the yeare after, which by the round forme of the branches with the thornes sticking forth, doth represent a Hedgehog so fitly that the inhabitants thereupon have termed it *Erizo*, that is, an Hedgehog, the roote spreadeth many long strings and fibres on them under ground.

6. *Echinopoda frutex Creticus.*
The Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy.*

This other small Thornie bush groweth up with many thorny greene sprigges and branches set close together, having alwayes three prickes or thornes growing together at every place, and is seldome seene likewise to have any leaves thereon because they fall away so quickly; (*Alpinus* saith it never beareth any) the flowers hereof groweth at the toppes of the branches in great plentie (but *Alpinus* denyeth it and saith it beareth but very few) are yellow but like the other in forme, wherof the Bees never doe taste, standing in whitish greene huskes, a little hoary all over, and afterwards small pods with very small seede in them; this is very tender to keepe, not enduring any cold place Sommer or Winter.

7. *Echinus Creticus.*
The small round Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy.*

7. *Echinus Creticus.*
The small round Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy.*

This Thorne (saith *Alpinus*) doth better resemble a *Tragacantha* then the former *Echinopoda* as *Honorius Bellus* would have it: for this round formed thorne is not much bigger then a hand Vrchin or Hedghog, scarse rising above two or three fingers from the earth, but spreading the blacke branches halfe way within the ground, very thicke set together, and shooting out small rootes at the joynts as they spread, all which end in small short white and broad sharp thornes thwarting one another thereby forming as it were crosses or starres, not having any leaves at all upon them, but innumerable small flowers like unto *Hyacinths* for their forme, but much smaller, after which succeede small long pods like unto those of the other *Tragacanth*: it groweth round and spreadeth not further out of that forme: the *Candiots* call it *Caloschirrida.*

*The Place.*

The first as *Clusius* saith groweth on the hills neare the kingdome of *Granado* going to *Corduba*: the second *Rauwolfius* found about *Aleppo* in *Syria*: the third *Clusius* found in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine* about a small towne called *Siete aguas* most plentifully, which is in the way to *Mædrill*: the last *Bellonius* saith groweth in *Candy*, and *Honorius Bellus* saith in all *Græcia* likewise besides.

*The*

*The Time.*

All these doe flower in the beginning of Sommer, yet *Clusius* saith hee found the third in flower in *April* where it grew naturally.

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* as I said intituleth all these plants *Genista spartium spinosum*, calling the first *minus*, because he made the three first in the last Chapter to be *majus*. *Clusius* calleth it *Scorpius secundus*, and thinketh it may be the *Echinopoda Cretica* of *Honorius Bellus* for that as he saith it grew very like it, and *Lugdunensis* termeth it *Aspalathus secundus*: *Lobel* calleth it *Genista spartiũ spinosum alterũ*, *Cæsalpinus Spina Christi* and *Dodonæus Genistæ spinosæ altera icon*, and *Tabermontanus Scorpius tertius*: the second *Lugdunensis* in his *Appendix* sheweth out of *Rauwolfius* journall, that the Moores of *Aleppo* did call it *Alhagi*, on whose leaves a kinde of Manna called by the *Arabians Terenjabin*, and by the Moores *Tirunschibin* was used to be gathered, especially in *Persia*, and calleth it *Planta spinosa Maurorum Alhagi*, and *Bauhinus Genista spartium foliis polygoni*: the third *Alpinus l. de plantis exoticis* calleth *Spartium spinosum*, and the fourth *Spartiũ Creticũ*: the fist *Clusius* calleth *Erinacea* from the *Spanish* word *Erizo*, for the likenesse in the growing round with prickles and thornes unto an Hedgehog, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Genistæ rotundæ alterum genus*, *Lobel Spartum aphyllon fruticosum junceis aculeis lanatis foliis*, *Tabermontanus Scorpius quartus* and *Spartium aculeatum aphyllon*: *Gerard* maketh it his fourth *Genista spinosa humilis*, aod saith it groweth in the South and West parts of this Land, but sure I am he is much mistaken therein, for in his description hee saith it hath yellow flowers which this hath not: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spartium spinosum foliis Lenticulæ floribus ex cæruleo purpurascentibus*: the sixt is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his first booke of Observations and 18. Chapter calling it *Achinopoda*, and as he there saith is very like unto *Aspalathus*, but *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle to *Clusius* contraryeth him therein, shewing that *Echinopoda* differeth much from *Aspalathus* both in the greatnesse of the plant or bush, being much greater then *Echinopoda*, as also having fewer thornes, and three leaves set together, long abiding contrary to *Echinopoda* and sheweth it to be very common in all *Græcia*, and in the Iland *Chio* or *Sio*, and that *Dalechampius* was much deceived herein in his marginall note upon *Athæneus*, in taking *Echinopoda* to bee *Cardui Chij genus*, and that it may appeare to bee commonly growing there, and knowne, *Plutarke* in his *Symposiaks* and *libro de auditione* towards the end, setteth downe this old *Distichon*,

*Inter Echinopodas velut asperam & inter Ononim,*
*Interdum crescunt mollia Leucoia.*

And so doth *Athenæus* likewise mention it in his third booke of *Dipnosophistes*, as still growing among *Ononis* and thornes it selfe being one, *Pliny* also in his eleventh Booke and eighth Chapter mentioneth it under the name of *Chenopos*, *Melchior Guilandinus* knew it not, for in his Epistle to *Langius* he numbreth it among the unknowne plants to him.

*The Vertues.*

The second *Ranwolfius* saith is hot and dry, and that the *Syrians* with an hand full of the leaves make a decoction in water and drinke it, whereby they purge themselves: but I doe not finde any mention of the vertues of any of the rest of these plants, eyther used by the learned or by the inhabitants where they grow, and therefore untill I can learne more of them I must be silent also.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Scorpius sive Genista spinosa.* Thorny Broome and Furse.

HAving as well before in this Worke as in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of smooth Broomes or without thornes, and in these two last Chapters divers thorny bushes comming nearest to the thorny Broomes, it remaineth for me to declare them also, which although some grow so wild on barren heaths and dry grounds in our owne Land that they are not thought fit to bee planted in a Garden, yet there be divers others that are, let me not therefore sever them into many places, but set them together in this Chapter, the common Furse bushes being of the same tribe or family.

1. *Genista spinosa major vulgaris sive Scorpius Theophrasti quem Gaza Nepam transtulit.* The ordinary great Furse bush or Scorpions Thorne of *Theophrastus*.

Our ordinary Furse or Gorse (as it it called in some places) is well knowne to grow much higher in some places then in others, yet still keepeth his forme, which is to send forth many wooddy grayish stalkes full of branches, and set with sharpe long thornes on all sides, so thicke that it seemeth nothing but thornes, and is seldome seene to have leaves on it, for if they be not heeded in the Spring when they come forth on small stalkes, being small and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and some a little narrower and longer, many set together on both sides of a middle rib, of a grayish greene colour above, & silver like or hoary white underneath, they quickly fall away and are not seene, so that many have thought it never bringeth forth any: the flowers are many standing at the toppes of the branches, like unto those of Broome and almost as yellow, but not so shining, after which succeede thicke and short pods covered with a whitish hoary freese, and with a twining pont or end, wherein are contained small brownish seede: the roote is long tough and spreading.

2. *Genista spinosa flore albo.* The white flowred Furse bush.

In the North parts of this Land I heare that in divers places, the Furse or Gorse bushes as they there call them beare very white flowers, differing in nothing else from them that beare yellow, for they are oftentimes seene both growing together in one ground.

3. *Genista spinosa minor.* The lesser Furse bush.

The lesser Furse bush groweth alwayes lower, full of branches, and with smaller and shorter thornes thereon then the former, this hath many small greene leaves standing in the same manner which abide much longer on the thornes before they fall away, which is not untill the end of the Spring or beginning of Summer, so that both leaves and flowers are oftentimes seene a good while together: the flowers are smaller then the former and of

of a paler colour: the cods are ſmall and ſhort without any freeſe upon them, blackiſh when they are ripe, and the ſeede reddiſh within: the roote is long, tough and wooddy.

4. *Geniſtella aculeata.* The ſmall prickly Broome.

This ſmall Broome ſendeth from the roote divers upright ſlender greene ſtalkes ſet with many ſmall ſharpe and ſhort prickles on all ſides from the bottome upwards, and branching forth into divers parts, having many ſmall hard greene leaves growing on the younger branches, at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall pale yellow flowers, much ſmaller then any of the former, and ſmall long pods a little pointed with ſmall ſeede therein following them: the roote groweth not very deepe, but ſpreadeth tough long ſtrings.

5. *Geniſtella Monſpeliaca ſpinoſa.*
Small thorny Broome of *Mompelier.*

This French thorny Broome hath divers ſlender pliant twigs bending downewards, of a ſpanne long or more, whoſe lower part is divided into many very ſhort branches which are nothing but thornes, and from the middle upwards ſpread alſo into branches that are hairy, but without any thorne or prickle on them, having many ſmall hoary leaves ſet on them and ſome ſmaller alſo with them: at the toppes grow ſuch pale yellow flowers like unto the laſt. A greater ſort hereof hath beene brought out of *Spaine.*

*Maior Hiſpanica.*

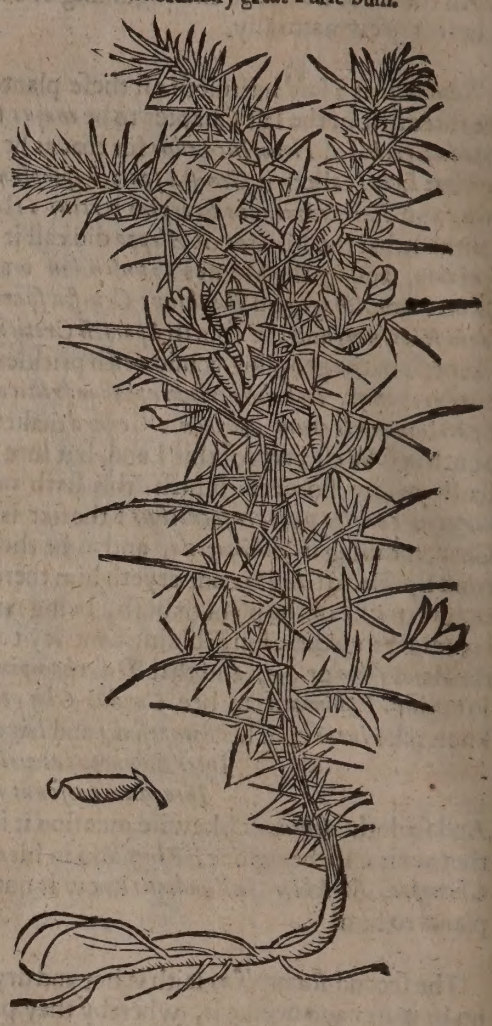
6. *Geniſtella minor Aſpalatoides.*
Small prickly Broome like *Aſpalathus.*

This ſmall buſh groweth a foot high or more, with a round wooddy ſtem covered with a reddiſh bark, ſet here and there very ſparingly with ſome few ſmall thornes divided into branches, which likewiſe are parted into other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet a few ſmall and long leaves, and ſome more round alſo, the flowers ſtand not all on the toppes, but ſome from the boſome of the ſtalkes and leaves, not much ſmaller then the laſt, and of as pale a yellow colour, the branches not ending in a thorne as it doth.

*The Place.*

The foure firſt ſorts grow in our owne Land on dry barren

1. *Geniſta ſpinoſa vulgaris.*
The ordinary great Furſe buſh.



3. *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.*
The leſſer Furſe buſh.

4. *Geniſtella aculeata.*
The ſmall prickly Broome.

heaths

heaths and other waste gravelly or sandy grounds, and so doth the last as also about *Orleance*; but the fift is found about *Mompelier* and hath beene brought out of *Spaine* likewise.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Sommer moneths but the greater sorts somewhat earlier then the lesser.

*The Names.*

The first is generally taken to be the σκόρπιος *Scorpius Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nepa in lib. 6. cap. 1.* where he saith *Corruda* and *Scorpius* are wholly composed of thornes, but not that *Scorpius lib. 9. c. 14.* whose roote he saith doth represent a Scorpion, and is good against the sting thereof, and which hee calleth *Teliphonon* in the 19. Chapter of the same ninth Booke, which doth most properly decipher out the *Doronicum* whose rootes are very like unto Scorpions as I have shewed before, so that the word *Scorpius* is πολύσημος *Polysemos dictio* a word of many significations in *Theophrastus*, but *Gaza* doth most unproperly make them both *Nepa*, thereby confounding this prickly *Scorpius* with the other: The first is the *Scorpius primus* of *Clusius*, *Scorpius alter* and *secundus* of *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Genista spinosa* of *Dodoneus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spinosa major longioribus aculeis*: the second is as I take it peculiar to our owne Land, and not mentioned by any before *Gerard*, yet *Bauhinus* referreth it to the next: the third is the *Nepa Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Scorpius Theophrasti* of *Lugdunensis*, *Scorpius sive Nepa* of *Anguilara*, and called by *Bauhinus Genista spinosa major brevibus aculeis*: the fourth is the *Genistella* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodoneus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Genista vel Genistella spinosa* of *Gesner in hortis*, *Genistella aculeata* of *Lobel* (who thinketh it may be also *Vlex Plinij lib. 20. c. 4.*) *Tabermontanus* and *Lonicerus*, called by *Cæsalpinus Coroneolæ similis suffrutex*, and by *Bauhinus Genista spinosa minor Germanica*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Genista spinosa minor Hispanica villosissima*, but in his *Prodromus Genistella Monspeliaca spinosa*, and saith that some of *Mompelier* called it *Corruda lutea*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Genistella minor Aspalatoides vel Genista spinosa Anglica*, saying it was sent out of *England* by the name of *Genista spinosa* (which is probable was found in some place of our Land unknowne to us as the plant it selfe is, and sent him as a raritie, who saith the like thereunto was found about *Orleannce* in *France*. The *Italians* call the first *Scorpione herba*, the *Dutch Gaspeldoren*, and wee in *English* Furse, Gorse, and of some Whinne, and thorny Broome, but that may be generally given to all these thorny bushes, and more particularly is appropriate to the fourth sort, which the *French* call *Geneste picquant*, the *Germanes Stechend Pfrimmen*, and the *Dutch Stechende Brem*, and we in *English* the small prickly Broome.

*The Vertues.*

The first and third are held to be hot and dry, good to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, some have used the flowers of eyther in a decoction against the Iaundies, as also to provoke Vrine and to clense the Kidneyes of gravell or stones ingendred in them. The others no doubt are participant of the same qualities.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Rhamnus.* Buckes thorne.

VNder the name of *Rhamnus* are comprehended divers sorts of shrubbes, some much differing from other: the elder age in *Theophrastus* his time acknowledged two sorts, the one white, the other blacke and both ever greene: *Dioscorides* in his time acknowledged three which have beene controverted by writers in these later times, wherein there are more sorts found out; some of our later writers have called one *Rhamnus solutivus*, that is, the purging thorne, as a distinction from the other that are not so, whereof I have entreated in the second Classis of this worke, and of the third *Rhamnus* of *Dioscorides* (as the most judicious doe account it) called *Paliurus* Christs thorne, I have entreated in my former booke: the rest that are referred thereunto and called *Rhamnus* by other authors shall follow in this Chapter, and beginne with that which is most frequent in the Low Countries, by the Seaside as well as in the upland countries, and in our owne Land by the Sea coasts in many places also.

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis Lobelio sive Littoralis.* Sea Buckes thorne with Willow-like leaves.

This Buckes thorne shooteth forth many and sundry pliant twiggie stemmes branched into divers smaller branches, whereon are set many long and narrow leaves without order, covered as it were with a white dust or powder as the stalkes are also, with divers small thornes standing among them: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards grow sundry small greenish mossie flowers together, which turne into round berries, greene at the first, and of a yellowish rednesse when they are ripe, having a juice or fleshie substance within the outer skinne, and a flattish round gristly kernell within, of a blackish browne colour: the roote is tough, long, and spreading much under ground: this abideth with the leaves on the twigges all the winter long, and so doth the fruit also.

*Bauhinus* upon *Matthiolus* setteth downe that this *Rhamnus* doth varie in some places neare the *Rhyne*, *viz.* that the one sort that hath broader and longer leaves hath but one or two berries set together upon a stalke: but that sort that groweth by the *Danow* and the River *Lycus* hath shorter and narrower leaves, and hath divers berries set together.

2. *Rhamnus secundus Monspeliensium sive primus Clusij.* White flowred Buckes thorne.

This Buckes thorne is a bush fit to make hedges withall, rising up with divers straight upright stems, divided into many branches, armed with very strong and sharpe thornes standing out, from whence the small long and narrow thicke fleshy leaves come forth foure or five standing together, almost round at the point seldome falling away before other have sprung forth: the flowers stand at the sayd joynts with the leaves in hoary huskes three or foure together, being somewhat long and round ending in five leaves, of a pure white colour where after they are fallen a certaine round thing groweth like unto that of the *Iasmine* which seldome commeth to beare any fruite: the roote is thicke and long creeping farre away.

3. *Rhamni primi Clusij altera species.* Red flowred Buckes thorne.

This other buckes thorne is like unto the last in most things, onely growing not so high, bushing with more

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis Lobelio sive littoralis.*
Sea Buckes thorne with willow-like leaves.

2. *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis Monspeliensium sive primus Clusij.* White flowred Buckes thorne.

3. *Rhamni primi Clusij species altera.*
Red flowred Buckes Thorne.

*Paliurus sive Rhamnus tertius Dioscoridis.*
Christs Thorne.

branches and ſomewhat leſſer leaves, thicker whiter and of a more ſaltiſh taſte: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner but are of a purpliſh red colour.

4. *Rhamnus niger Theophraſti.*
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.

The blacke Buckes thorne groweth unto the bigneſſe of a Blacke thorne buſh, having a blackiſh barke covering the greateſt armes and body, ſet with divers narrow and long thicke greene leaves together at the joynts like unto the other before, but of a more aſtringent taſte like unto Rubarbe, armed with long ſharpe thornes, each branch ending alſo in a long ſharpe thorne: the flower is ſmall and of a greeniſh colour, comming forth in the ſpring of the yeare, and the fruit followeth in the Sommer which is ſmall and blacke like unto a Sloe and harſh alſo in taſte.

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*
The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne.

The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne groweth to the height of a man with a reddiſh barke, with many very ſharpe long thornes, thicke ſet on the branches, and leaves thereon of a pale greene colour, ſomewhat broad and long like unto the *Ilex* or evergreene Oake finely dented about the edges, and with ſome ſmaller and rounder leaves ſet with them alſo, each twigge ending in a thorne: what flowers or fruite this beareth is not yet come to our knowledge, but for the likeneſſe of the growing, and being a thorny everliving plant it hath beene accounted a *ſpecies* of *Rhamnus* and ſo called.

6. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Insula Sancti Chriſtophori*
Saint *Chriſtophers* Myrtle leafed Ramme.

In the naturall places this growerh great and tall, but in *France* whether it was brought ſcarſe a cubit high, the barke being greene and ſmooth, the leaves many ſet together on the ſtalkes by couples, ſomewhat like as the

4. *Rhamnus niger Theophraſti.*
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*
The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne.

6. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Insula Sancti Chriſtophori.*
Buckes thornes with Myrtle-like leaves of Saint *Chriſtophers* Iland.

Wallnut tree leaves grow, but each leafe resembling those of the greatest Myrtle: at each knot on the branches where the leaves shoot stand one or two small short weake thornes on each side: the further relation wee cannot give you because the plant perished through the intemperature of the climate.

*The Place.*

The first as I sayd groweth not onely neare the Sea coasts in the low countries and in our Land also, but in the uplands also of the higher and lower Germany also by rivers sides, as *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Clusius* and others have set it downe: the second as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of *Spaine*, *Portugall*, and *Narbone* in *France*: the third he saith he onely found at the farther border of the kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spaine* about the Citie *Horüela* neare the River *Sagura* and in no place else: the fourth he likewise saith he found plentifully among other shrubbes in the waste grounds of the kingdome of *Granado* and *Murcia*.

*The Time.*

They flower in the Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

*The Names.*

There is great controversie among our moderne writers as I said before concerning this Ῥάμνος *Rhamnus*, as the Greekes and Latines call it, every one almost appropriating one thorny bush or other thereunto, for *Camerarius* and *Tragus* judge the *Grossularia* or *Vua crispa* our Goose berry bush, to be the *Rhamni tertium genus* of *Dioscorides*, and call the *Spina infectoria* before set forth in this worke to be *Rhamni alia species*, not knowing any purging qualitie therein as others afterwards did, and thereupon called it *Rhamnus Catharticus* or *solutivus*. *Matthiolus* setteth forth likewise a kind of prickly bush for the *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis* which *Pena* and *Lobel* mislike, giving another in the stead thereof, which they say commeth nearer to the description of *Dioscorides*: and even the ancient authors themselves are not constant nor free of variation herein: for as before said *Dioscorides* hath three sorts of *Rhamnus* (whereof the third sort is much doubted of by divers, some thinking the Text of *Dioscodes* to be corrupt, and the third sort to be added or superfluous) *Theophrastus* hath but two sorts, white and blacke and mentioneth *Paliurus* as a peculiar plant by it selfe, saying also it is of many sorts, and *Galen* maketh mention but of one sort, as if there were but one or that the rest were comprehended under that one. *Pliny* maketh two sorts, but he without consideration referreth them to the *Rubus* or Bramble. The first here set forth is the *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, as also of *Lacuna* and *Lonicerus*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* make it the first of *Dioscorides*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and in his history also calleth it *Oleaster Germanicus*, and in his *Observationum sylva*, *Oleastri peculiare genus*: *Camerarius in horto* and in *Epitome* calleth it *Rhamni species*, and *Cæsalpinus Rhamni alterum genus*, *Bellonius* in his Observations maketh mention of a *Rhamnus baccis rubentibus* which it is probable is this. *Columna* taketh it to be *Hippophae Dioscoridis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto fructu flavescente*: the second is the *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Lacuna*, *Loniccens*, *Clusius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Rauwolfius*; *Lobel* calleth it *Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Monspeliacus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus* call it *Rhamnus candida Theophrasti*, as also *Rhamnus spinis oblongis flore candicante*. *Rauwolfius* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Haoser*, and they about *Tripoli* in *Soria* or *Syria Hansegi*: the third is *Clusius* his *Rhamni primi altera species*: the fourth is his *Rhamnus tertius*, and so also it is of *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, and of *Lobel Rhamnus primæ speciei tertius* and is likely to be the *Rhamni genus baccis nigris* in *Græcia* of *Bellonius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti* and *Rhamnus tertius flore herbaceo baccis nigris*: the fift *Lugdunensis* exhibiteth from a skilfull Herbarist as hee saith that brought it to *Dalechampius* gathered in *Bavaria*, and not knowing unto what plant to referre it better called it *Rhamnus Bavaricus*, which name doth so continue untill it can be better disposed of: the last *Iacobus Cornutus* onely exhibiteth in his *Canadensium plantarum historia*. The *Arabians* call it as is aforesaid: the *Italians Ramno* and *Mauruca*, the *Spaniards Scambrones*, the *French Bourgespine* in some places, for that name is given to divers plants in sundry places: *Anguilara* saith that generally *Dioscorides* his first *Rhamnus* is taken to be that plant which at *Rome* is called *Spino santo*, and of others *Spino de Christo*, *Marcellus* in his booke *de re medica* calleth it *Salutaris herba* and *spina alba*: *Cordus* also witneseth that *Rhamnus* is called by the Latines *Spina alba*, but wisely adviseth that this shrub *Spina alba* be not confounded with the other two sorts of Thistles so called also. *Ovid* also speaketh of it *lib. 6. fastorum*, shewing the use of it in his time to expell incantations in these verses,

*Sic fatus, spinam qua tristes pellere posset*
*A foribus noxas, hæc erit alba, dedit.*

And in another place not farre from the former he saith the same of the same plant, otherwise called *Virga Ianalis* in this manner;

*Virgaq; Ianalis de spina sumitur alba.*
*Qua lumen thalamis, parva fenestra dabat.*

*The Vertues.*

These thorny plants are in qualitie one much like another, being as *Galen* saith cold in the end of the first degree or in the beginning of the second and drying and digesting in the second, and thereby helpeth inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire and other fretting and eating Cankers and is good against pushes, wheales, &c. in using the young leaves whiles they are fresh. A decoction of the leaves and inner barke thereof made in water whereunto a little allome is put is very good to wash the mouth when there is any inflammation or Vlcer or other disease therein. (*Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* doe eate the young shoots of his first *Rhamnus* as a Sallat herbe, and that they use the decoction of the Blacke berries of this fourth sort, to bathe those places that are out of joynt, and to helpe the paines of the Goute.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Lycium sive Pyxacantha.* Box thorne.

ALthough we are not certaine that any of these thorny shrubs here set forth in this Chapter is the true and right *Lycium* of *Dioscorides* agreeing thereunto in all things, yet because all of them have some correspondence therewith in divers particulars, they have beene by the judicious finders out of them referred unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Lycium*

1. *Lycium vulgatius.* The more common Box thorne.

The more common Box thorne is a ſhrubbe or low tree yet growing ſometimes foure or five cubits high, with many branches ſpreading therefrom, covered with a darke greene barke, ſomewhat grayiſh in the body and older boughes ſet ſomewhat thicke with ſmall hard and almoſt round leaves like Box, two for the moſt part at a joynt, from whence alſo thruſteth forth a ſmall ſharpe thorne: the flowers grow many together in a cluſter at the ſeverall joynts upwards of a greeniſh colour, after which come ſmall berries, greene at the firſt and blacke when they are ripe, of the bigneſſe of Privet berries but full of a bitter unpleaſant ſappe: the roote ſpeadeth diverſly.

2. *Lycium Italicum. Italian* Box thorne.

The *Italian* Box thorne is a ſmaller and lower ſhrubbe, whoſe older barke is rugged and of a darke colour, but the younger have it thinne ſmooth and greeniſh, the branches ending in a thorne, whereupon are ſet ſmall leaves dented about the edges very like unto thoſe of the Sloe buſh, and of a darke greene colour, harſh in taſte and ſomewhat bitter withall: at the joynts with the leaves come forth a few flowers of a whitiſh greene colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow ſmall greene berries and blacke when they are ripe, with two and ſometimes with three leaves as it were on the berrie: the roote is wooddy and ſpreadeth.

3. *Lycium Hiſpanicum folio Buxi. Spaniſh* Box thorne with ſmall round leaves.

The *Spaniſh* Box thorne hath divers ſlender but yet upright ſtemmes about two foote high, covered with a reddiſh barke parting into many branches every one not onely ending in a thorne, but having divers thornes ſet alſo here and there upon them, many times but weake and ſhort, and at other ſharpe and ſtrong with many leaves growing on them, ſomewhat like unto the ſmall Box Myrtle leaves being of a clammy acide taſte, ſomewhat biting, neyther flower nor fruit hath beene obſerved hereof.

4. *Lycium Hiſpanicum folio oblongo. Spaniſh* Boxthorne with longer leaves.

This other *Spaniſh* Box thorne riſeth up but with one ſtemme, parted into ſundry branches whereon grow long and narrow leaves ſet without order.

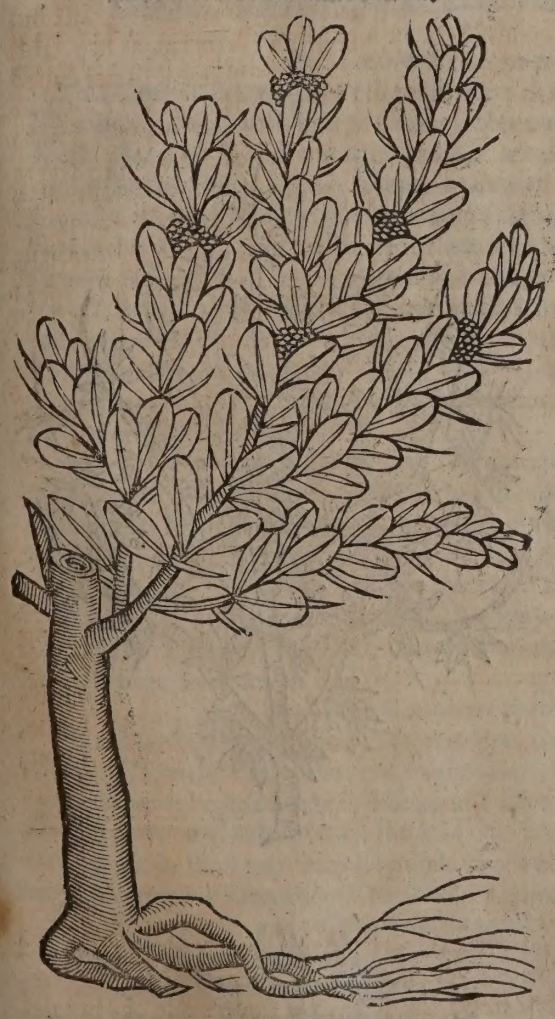
5. *Lycium latifolium Monſpeliacum.* Broad leafed Box thorne of *Mompelier.*

This cruell thorny buſh groweth and ſpreadeth like an hedge buſh, ſet thicke with ſharpe long thornes, and divers leaves ſomewhat broad with them, whereat likewiſe come forth ſmall flowers which turne into ſmall berries, blacke when they are ripe, three for the moſt part ſtanding together, having a reddiſh yellow juice within them, giving that colour on paper, leather, &c. and with three ſeedes in them, and of a quicke ſharpe taſte.

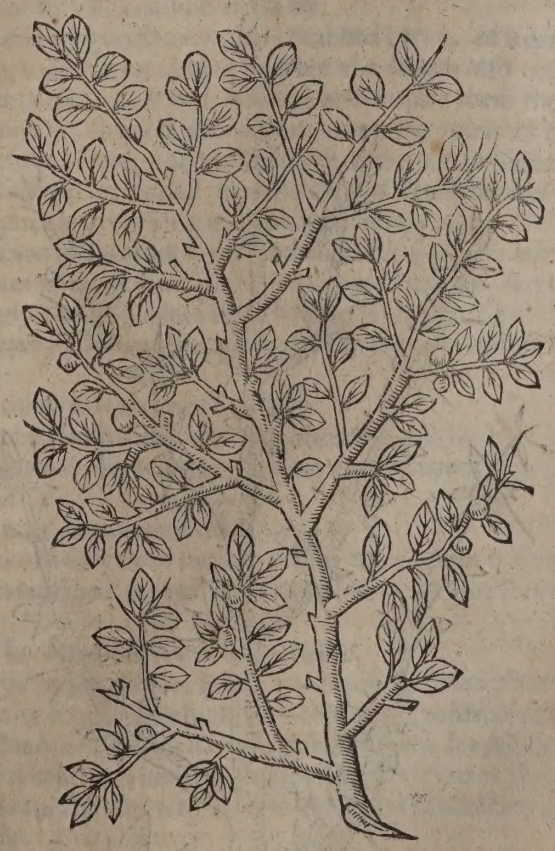
6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionenſe.* The yellow graine of *Avignon.*

This thorny ſhrubbe groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, whoſe lower barke is of a grayiſh aſhcolour, ſpreading divers branches ending in thornes, ſet at the joynts with many ſmall leaves very like both for colour and thickneſſe unto the ſmall Box but ſomewhat narrower and longer, whereat alſo come forth ſmall flowers and after them ſmall berries upon ſhort footſtalkes ſome being three ſquare and others foure ſquare according to the number of graines within them, at whoſe head is ſet a ſmall cup or cover, and is of an aſtringent taſte, ſomewhat bitter, which being dryed are much uſed of Diers and others to give a yellow colour.

1. *Lycium vulgatius.*
The more common Box thorne.



2. *Lycium Italicum.*
*Italian* Box thorne.



4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo.*
*Spanish* Box thorne with longer leaves.

6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense.*
The yellow graine of *Avignon.*

7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli.*
The first Box thorne of *Candy.*

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.*
The other Box thorne of *Candy.*

10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.* The ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.

12. *Agiabalid Egyptiaca Lycio affinis.* The *Egyptian* Tree like unto *Lycium*.

7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli* The firſt Box thorne of *Candy*.

This *Candian* thorne groweth to be foure or five cubits high covered with a rough or ſcabbed barke, of a grayiſh colour, ſtored with ſharpe thornes, three alwayes growing together at a joynt, where the leaves alſo come forth three or foure together which are ſmall ſomewhat neare unto Box leaves, and leſſer then thoſe of the Barbary buſh, lightly ſnipped or dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into ſmall long berries not fully round, therein ſomewhat like unto a Barbary but blacke when it is ripe, each of them ſtanding ſingly by it ſelfe upon a ſmall footeſtalke, of a taſte betweene ſweete and ſower: the wood hereof is yellow and the roote much more giving an excellent yellow dye: divers have accounted it a kinde of mountaine Barbary for the reſemblance thereunto more then unto *Lycium*: but it differeth from the Barbary in that the leaves thereof are greater then of this, and the Barbary hath the berries growing many together in a long cluſter, and this but ſingly one at a place as is before ſaid, and from the true *Lycium* it differeth in the fruit not being round like Pepper, and is not bitter as the berries of moſt ſort of *Lycium* are.

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.* The other Box thorne of *Candy*.

This other *Candian* buſh riſeth up not above two or three cubits high thicke ſet with branches and thornes, and ſmall leaves upon them, the berries are round, as ſmall as Pepper and blacke when they are ripe, whereof is made an excellent yellow colour.

9. *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij.* The true Box thorne of *Syria*.

The true Box thorne as *Rauwolfius* ſetteth it forth in the fourth Booke of his journall or Itinerary is a ſmall ſhrubbe having many ſhoots from the rootes, ſet full of thornes and ſmall leaves ſomewhat like unto Sloe leaves or betweene them and Box.

10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.* The ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.

This Box thorne ſuppoſed to be the right *Lycium Indicum* by *Proſper Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, ſhooteth from the rootes divers upright wooddy ſtemmes three or foure cubits high, ſet thicke with joynts, at every one whereof come forth both long and ſharpe thornes, and foure or five ſmall long whitiſh greene leaves longer, narrower and whiter then thoſe of the Olive tree: at the joynts likewiſe with the leaves ſtand two or three ſmall whitiſh flowers, very like unto thoſe of the Orientall Iacinth, which turne into ſmall and blacke berries very like unto Wallwort berries of an aſtringent and bitter taſte.

11. *Lycium Indicum putatum Garſia.* *Garſias* ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.

*Garcias ab Orta* in his firſt booke and tenth Chapter of his *Indian* hiſtory of Drugges ſheweth that the *Indians*, *Perſians* and other nations of *Aſia major*, uſe a certaine juice which they call *Cate* or *Cato*, mixed with *Betre* and *Aſtreca*, as an uſuall familiar junket continually to chew in their mouths, which he thinketh to be *Lycium*, having the

the properties of the true *Lycium*, the juice thereof being drawen forth in the same manner that the ancients did shew the true *Lycium* was made: but the tree as he describeth it doth much differ from that of *Dioscorides* for as *Garcias* saith his is a great tree as bigge as an Ash tree, having fine small leaves thereon like unto Heath or Tamariske (whereas *Dioscorides* saith that his *Lycium* is a shrubbe with leaves like Box, full of thornes and alwayes abiding greene) it beareth flowers but no fruit as the inhabitants reported unto him: the roote of the tree is firme heavy and strong, neyther subject to rottennesse exposed to the weather, nor swimming in the water, and thereupon called by them *Lignum sempervivum*, Evergreene wood.

12. *Agiahalid Ægyptiaca Lycio affinis.* The *Egyptian* tree like unto *Lycium.*

This tree groweth to the height of a wilde Peare tree, having but few armes or branches crooking many wayes in the growing, set with many long and very sharpe thornes and small Box-like leaves with them but somewhat broader, seldome but one and usually two at a joynt, the flowers are small and white like Orientall Iacinths but lesser, where afterwards stand smal blacke round berries both bitter and astringent: the leaves also are somewhat sower and astringent.

*The Place.*

The first groweth on the *Alpes* of *Liguria* and in *Dalmatia* as *Lugdunensis* saith: the second on Mount *Baldus* and in divers places of *Italy*: the third *Clusius* saith he found neare unto *Complutum* in *Spaine* by the Rivers sides: the fourth *Lobel* saith was brought from *Spaine*: the fift as *Lobel* saith groweth not farre from *Mompelier* neare the River *Lanus*: the sixt as is sayd about *Avignon* and *Carpentoracte* in *France*: the seventh and eight in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* setteth it downe in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth on Mount *Lybanus* and other places in *Syria*: the tenth in *Egypt* by the banckes of that arme of *Nilus* that is called *Calig* that runneth into the Sea: the eleventh groweth as *Garcias* saith in many places in the *Indies* where it is of great use: the last *Alpinus* saith hee saw in the garden of a *Turke* in *Cayro* which was brought out of *Ethiopia.*

*The Time.*

Their times of flowring and fructifying are according to the countries where they grow, some earlier and others later.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name λύκιον *Lycium* (and πυξακάνθα *Pyxacantha*) is imposed on the dryed juice as well as on the bush, so called as it is thought because it was brought out of *Lycia* and *Cappadocia*, and was of much use in former times but not of later dayes, because what was brought was well knowne and perceived to bee counterfeit, being made of the berries of Privet or of the Honysuckle or Doggeberry fruite or of them all together, and had none of the notes of the true *Lycium* which are these; It is blackish on the outside of the whole cakes or peeces, but being broken of a brownish yellow colour within, and quickly growing blacke againe having no virulent sent, but of a bitter taste astringent withall: the *Indian* kinde which is the best will have a Saffron like colour, and this especiall note the true and best will have, that being put into the fire it will burne and flame, and being quenched it will give a reddish (scumme say some and others a reddish) fume or smoake: but that sophisticate or adulterate *Lycium* which of late dayes hath beene used hath none of these true properties in it: and *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe both shew that there wanted not impostoris in their time, to counterfeit the true, and would mixe *Amurca*, that is, the Grounds or Lees of oyle with it to make it burne, and with the juice of Wormewood or the Gall of an Oxe to make it bitter, and as *Galen* saith they did so cunningly counterfeit it that it was hard to know the false from the true. The first as the most frequent is thought by divers and *Lugdunensis* standeth mainely for it to be the right, notwithstanding that *Anguilara* saith it is not the right *Lycium* although it be so taken by divers. *Matthiolus* & *Tabermontanus* call it *Lycium*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Lycium Alpinum*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lonicerus Pyxacantha*, *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* setteth forth a *Lycium sive Pyxacantha Narbonensiũ*, which it may be is this, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Buxifolio*: the second *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* call *Lycium Italicum.* *Pona* sheweth in his description of *Mons Baldus* that it is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Spina infectoria pumila altera*, and *Bauhinus Lycium facie Pruni sylvestris sive Italicum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Lycium quorundum*, and saith the *Spaniards* where it grew call it *Tamujos* and *Tamuexos*, and thereof make Broomes and heate their Ovens and Kills, &c. but *Lugdunensis* is much mistaken in thinking this of *Clusius* to be the same that *Lobel* in his Appendix to his Observations calleth *Lycium Hispanicum*, which is my fourth sort here, and hath longer & narrower leaves then that of *Clusius* which hath rounder leaves more like Box, and *Bauhinus* observing well the differences calleth the one *Lycium Hispanicum folio buxi*, and the other *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo*: the fift *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* calleth *Paliurus alter peregrinus*, but hath mistaken the figure thereof in his *Icones*, putting the figure of *Pyracantha* (that is of *Oyacantha Dioscoridis* which as he saith hath an ever greene leafe, and is not the Barbary as divers do mistake it) for it, which he setteth downe in his *Adversaria*, but in his *Icones* the said figure of *Pyracantha* is put under both the title of *Paliurus alter peregrinus* and of *Rhamnus tertius Dioscoridis* also, *Bauhinus* not taking it to be any *species* of *Paliurus* calleth it *Lycium latifolium*: the sixt *Lugdunensis* saith *Dalechampius* tooke to be a *Lycium* hee therefore calleth it *Lycium Dalechampij*, and withall saith that some called it *Tinctorium granum*, that is in *French Graine a teindre* and others call it *Graine jaulne* and some *Graine d' Avignon*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Gallicum* and may be called *Granum Avenionense*: the seventh *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* saith it is there called λουΐζια *Loutzia* of the inhabitants, but he himselfe calleth it *Lycium Creticum*, yet saith also because it is not the right *Lycium*, it may be called *Berberis Alpina aut montana*, for *Siluerius Todeschinus* reported unto him that he found the very same very frequent on Mount *Lybanus* in *Syria*, *Pona* followeth *Bellus* in his *Italian Baldus*, and calleth it by the same names, *Bauhinus* referreth it rather to the Barbery, making it another *species* thereof and not of *Lycium*: the eighth as *Bellus* saith is also another sort of *Lycium*, and called by the *Candiots* λαζηγίει *Lazegiri*, and πετραμύγδαλα *Petroamygdala hoc est petræa amygdala*, but yet hath no resemblance to our Almond tree: the ninth is called of *Clusius Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij*, and by *Rauwolfius* himselfe *Frutex spinosus peregrinus Aralibus Hadhadh, incolis Zaroa*, *Bauhinus Lycium Indicum foliis pruni*: the tenth is by *Prosper Alpinus* called *Lycium Indicum creditum*, and saith it is called *Useg* by the *Egyptians*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Indicum alterum*: the eleventh is called by *Garcias Cate sive Lycium*, and saith the true is called *Hattych*, which thereupon I have intituled *Lycium Indicum putatum Garcia*, and by *Bauhinus Lycium foliis Ericæ*: the last *Alpinus* saith is called by the *Egyptians Agiahalid* and may not unfitly be accounted a *Lycium*, *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Lycio affinis Ægyptiaca.*

*The*

*The Vertues.*

The condenſate juice of *Lycium* is that that onely is to bee uſed, of all the parts of the tree, which was made as *Dioſcorides* ſheweth of the leaves and berries, but *Pliny* ſaith of the roote and branches, which being ſteeped three dayes in water was afterwards boyled and ſtrayned, & then evoporated untill it came to the thicknes of hony, and ſo to be kept as a liquid medicine as *Galen* ſeemeth to intimate, or elſe dryed up to the thickneſſe of *Opium* and made up in that manner into Cakes, which as is ſayd were to be broken to know the goodneſſe: the ſcumme ſaith *Dioſcorides* taken away in the boyling is put with other medicines that ſerve for the eyes, the reſt is put to other uſes, yet the *Lycium* it ſelfe is alſo ſet downe by him, to be effectuall to ta e away the dimneſſe and filmes that hinder the ſight. It ſtayeth Fluxes of all ſorts both of the belly and humours, as the Laske and Bloody flux, the abundance of Womens courſes, and the whites, bleedings at the mouth or noſe and ſpitting of blood: it is effectuall alſo for all fowle and creeping Cankers, Vlcers and ſores, whether in the mouth throat or other parts of the body, as alſo for the looſeneſſe of the gummes, chappes in the lippes or clefts in the fundament, and at the rootes of the nayles of the hands: but eſpecially for all ſores in the privie parts of man or woman: it is good for the cough being taken with water, as alſo againſt the bitings of a mad Dogge: being put into the eares that runne and matter, it helpeth them: it is good alſo againſt the itch and ſcabbes, and to clenſe the skinne: it coloureth the haire yellow, and giveth a yellow dye not onely to Leather and skinnes, but ſerveth Dyers alſo and Painters in their workes.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Rubus.* The Bramble.

OF the Brambles there are are divers ſorts, ſome having thornes or prickles upon them, others few or none, ſome growing higher and lower then others, ſome alſo carefully nurſed up in Gardens which are the Raſpies berries of divers ſorts, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge ſufficiently and ſhall not be here againe deſcribed.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major.* The common Bramble Blacke berry buſh.

The common Bramble or Blacke berry buſh is ſo well knowne that it needeth no deſcription, every one that hath ſeene it being able to ſay that it ſhooteth forth many very long ribbed or ſtraked branches, which although a great part thereof ſtandeth upright, yet by reaſon of the length and weakeneſſe they bend againe downe to the ground, there many times taking roote againe, all of them thicke ſet with ſhort and crooked thornes, and leaves likewiſe at ſeverall places upon long prickly footeſtalkes, three and ſometimes five ſet together, hard and as it were crumpled with ſmall prickes on the middle under rib, of a darke greene colour and grayiſh underneath, which ſeldome fall away allthe winter untill all the ſharpe frosts be paſt (whereby the countrey men doe obſerve that the extremity of Winter is paſt when they fall off) and that new leaves ſhortly after beginne to ſhoot forth againe: the flowers are many ſet together at the ends of the branches, which conſiſt of five whitiſh leaves like thoſe of the wilde Bryer buſh and ſometimes daſht with a little Carnation, with ſmall threads in the middle, after which come the fruit every one by it ſelfe, but conſiſting of many graines or Berries as it were ſet together in a round head like a Mulberry, greene at the firſt, reddiſh afterwards, and blacke and ſweete when they are ripe, which elſe are harſh and unpleaſant: the roote groweth great and knottie.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major,*
The Bramble or Blacke buſh.

2. *Rubus minor Chamærubus ſive Humirubus.*
The ſmall low or ground Bramble.

The branches hereof are very ſlender, alwayes lying and trayling upon the ground, never rayſing it ſelfe up as the former doth, and often rooteth as it creepeth, ſet with crooked thornes, but much ſmaller then the other, & with the like leaves and flowers of a pale Roſe colour, and berries but ſmaller, and of a blewiſh blacke colour when they are ripe like unto a Damſon, and as ſweete as the other Blaccke berry almoſt, but with leſſer ſappe or juice in then: the roote hereof creepeth about, and from the knotty joynts ſend forth new branches. Of this kinde there is another ſort.

3. *Rubus montanus odoratus.*
Sweet mountaine Bramble or Raſpis.

This mountaine Bramble or Raſpis (for to eyther it may bee referred) hath ſundry long ſtalkes riſing from the roote without any thornes on them, but ſet thicke with ſoft haires, from whence ſhoot forth the broad and large leaves without order, ſet upon long hairy footeſtalkes divided into five parts almoſt to the middle ribbe, and ſometimes but into three or more, each a little dented about the edges of a very ſweet ſent but falling away in winter: the flowers are ſomewhat large like the Eglantine of a delayed purpliſh violet colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle

ſtanding

2. *Chamerubus sive Humirubus.*
The small or low Bramble.

4. *Rubus saxatilis Alpinus.*
The stony Bramble or Rocke Raspis.

6. *Chamemorus Anglica.*
Our Knot berrie.

7. *Chamemorus Cambro Britanica.*
The welsh Knot berry or *Lancashiere* Cloud berry.

ſtanding at the toppes of the branches, after which come the fruit very like unto Bramble berries but reddiſh as Raſpis but not ſo well rellisſhed: the roote ſpreadeth much about under ground.

4. *Rubus tricoccos.* The Deaw berry or Winberry.

The Deaw berry hath ſlender weake branches like the laſt more often lying downe then being raiſed up with fewer prickes and thornes thereon then in the laſt, the leaves likewiſe are uſually but three ſet together, more ſeparate on the branches, yet almoſt as large as it and nearer ſet together on long footſtalkes: the flowers are white and ſmall, the berries uſually conſiſting but of three ſmall berries or graines ſet together in one, yet many times foure or five leſſe ſappie but not leſſe ſweete or blew then the other: the roote hereof creepeth under ground more then the laſt.

5. *Rubus ſaxatilis Alpinus.* The ſtony Bramble or Rocke Raſpis.

This ſmall low plant which by *Cluſius* is more fitly referred to the Raſpis then the Bramble hath divers ſlender reddiſh twiggy hairy branches little more then a foote high, without any thorne at all on them, ſet here and there with rough leaves upon footſtalkes three alwayes joyned together and dented about the edges of a very harſh and binding taſte: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches three or foure together conſiſting of foure and ſome of five leaves a peece, of a pale or whitiſh Roſe colour, which afterwards turne into ſmall fruit, compoſed of three foure or five graines or berries ſet together, greater then eyther in the Raſpis or Bramble of a reddiſh colour when they are ripe, almoſt tranſparent, full of a moſt pleaſant ſweete and acid juice gratefull to the palate, having in each of them a white rough kernell or ſtone: the roote creepeth all about and ſhooteth forth ſundry branches from the joynts as they creepe.

6. *Chamæmorus Anglica.* Our Knotberry.

The Knotberry riſeth up with ſlender browniſh ſtalks not a foot high, ſet with foure or five large leaves onē above another at ſeverall winged joynts, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them ſomewhat deepely jagged and dented alſo round about the edges, rough and as it were crumpled each upon a long footſtalke, which at the joynts have two ſmall peeces like eares ſet thereat; each ſtalke being furniſhed at the top with one flower made of five round pointed leaves of a darke purple colour, after which followeth a large berry like unto a Mulberry of divers graines ſet together, of a reddiſh colour when it is ripe and of a ſowriſh ſweet taſte, the roote creepeth much and farre ſhooting forth ſmall fibres at the knotty joynts whereby it is faſtned in the ground and from thence divers new ſhoots for ſtalkes.

7. *Chamæmorus Cambro-Britanica ſive Lancaſtrenſe Vaccinium nubis.*
The Welſh Knotberry or *Lancaſhire* Cloud berry.

This ſmall and low Bramble that ſcarſe appeareth above the ground moſſe, among which and the blacke bērried Heath, &c. it groweth, hath ſmall creeping rootes running under ground, and ſhooting forth here and there faire large leaves almoſt round a little divided as it were into five parts, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, being ſomewhat rough and full of veines of a darke greene colour on the upper ſide and paler underneath, as alſo ſome ſlender ſtalkes with two or three the like but leſſer leaves on them, and at the toppe a purpliſh ſmall Roſe-like flower which changeth into a Raſpis-like fruit, in ſome ſmaller in others greater conſiſting of ſundry berries ſet together, ſometimes more and ſometimes leſſer, of a pale reddiſh Orenge colour taſting reaſonable well, although not ſo good as a Raſpis.

8. *Chamæmorus Norwegica.* The Knotberry of *Norway*.

This Knotberry of *Norway* is very like unto our firſt Knotberry, having many ſlender browniſh twigges riſing not much above a foote high, whereon are ſet divers broad leaves upon long footſtalkes more round then the firſt and parted into three or more ſhort diviſions, each ſnipped or dented about the edges, and having 3. great ribs on the underſide with divers ſmall veines from them to the edges: from the toppes of the ſtalkes riſe divers flowers, each upon a long footſtalke compoſed of five white leaves for the moſt part, with divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle: after which follow the fruite, of the bigneſſe of a Strawberry, ſome reddiſh and others more pale, of a ſoft pulpy ſubſtance ſomewhat clammy, yet not unpleaſant with ſmall kernells therein.

9. *Chamæmorus Norwegica altera.* Another *Norway* berry.

The likeneſſe of the leaves of this ſmall buſh unto the laſt which are very like unto thoſe of the *Ribes* or red Currant hath cauſed the name & to be joyned thereunto, the ſtalks are of a like ſhortnes, of a blackiſh colour whoſe leaves are broad, and cut in ſomewhat more deepely into ſundry parts, the berries ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes many cluſtering together as it were in a tuft every one upon a ſhort ſtalke, red when they are ripe and ſomewhat tart in taſte.

*The Place.*

The firſt is frequent every where: the ſecond groweth ſometimes by woods and hedge ſides and ſometimes in the middle of fields in many places in this Kingdome, the third groweth on the hills and higher grounds: the fourth is well knowne in the North parts of this land, as *Cheſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, & *Yorkeſhire*: the fift in ſtony and rocky places, both in the Ile of *Thanet* and other places of *Kent*, as alſo in *Huntington* and *Northamptonſhire*: the ſixt groweth on the high hills in *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkeſhire*, the one called *Ingleborough* the other *Pendle* the two highſt hills in *England*: the ſeventh was firſt made knowne unto us by *Thomas Hasket* a painefull Chirurgion and Simpliſt of *Lancaſhire*, who gave us a rude draught thereof, but Doctor *Lobel* going both into *Wales* and the Shires neare thereunto found it there growing, and on *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancaſhire*, as Mr. *Bradſhangh* a Gentleman of the Countrydid likewiſe and ſent it up to us, where the people call the fruit cloud berry, becauſe the hill ſeemeth as it were continually covered with clouds: and the two laſt are declared by their titles to grow naturally in *Norway*.

*The Time.*

All theſe flower about *Iuly* and their berries are ripe in the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*.

*The Names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke βάτος *Batus*, the Latines call it *Rubus* and *Sentis*. *Theophraſtus* hath three ſorts *Batos Rubus*, *Chamæbatos Humilis rubus*, or *Humirubus* and *Cynoſbatos Rubus caninus* or *Canis rubus*. *Pliny* hath three alſo but in a different manner: the two firſt ſorts of *Theophaſtus* are generally knowne of all, but of the third there is ſome controverſie, for *Tragus* maketh the *Spina appendix* or *Oxyacanthus* our white thorne or Hawtherne to bee *Cynoſbatos*, and ſo doth *Dodonæus* alſo. *Cordus*, *Lacuna*, *Marcellus* and others thinke the *Roſa*

*Canina*

*Canina* or *Sylvestris* to bee it, *Pliny* as I thinke being the author of that opinion, *l.*14 *c.*13. where he saith there is another kinde of *Rubus* whereon a Rose groweth, called *Cynos batos* by *Dioscorides* growing in hedges with other Brambles; againe *Pliny lib.*16.*cap.* 27. saith thus, *Rubi Mora ferunt & in alio genere similitudinem Rosæ quæ vocatur Cynosbatos*, but in *lib.*15.*cap.* 2. hee describeth *Cynobatos* to have a leafe like unto a mans footestep, bearing a blacke fruit or Grape, in whose kernell there is a nerve or sinew whereof it was called *Neurospactos*; but *Matthiolus* contradicteth them and sheweth that *Pliny* in setting downe the wilde Roses, calleth one by a peculiar name *Cynorhodos Rosa Canina* and not *Cynosbatos Camirubus*, and the description of *Dioscorides* (saith he) sheweth he meant no sort of Rose, for else it had beene easie for him to have said *Cynosbbatos* is like a wilde Rose, but he compareth the leaves to Myrtle leaves, and the fruit to be like Olive stones wherein lyeth a downe, hurtfull to the windpipe by sticking thereto if it should be drunke, but speaketh of no seeds or kernells to lye in that Downe, but saith the fruit being dryed and drunke in wine doth bind the belly. *Theophrastus lib.*3.*cap.*18. saith *Cynosbatos* beareth a reddish fruit like unto a Pomegarnet, and a leafe not unlike to *Agnus castus*: *Serapio* speaketh of *Cynosbatos Caninus Rubus* among the other sorts of Brambles, whereby it is plaine as he saith that *Cynorrhodon*, the wilde or dogge Rose doth much differ from *Cynosbatos* the dogge Bramble, and yet *Lugdunensis* in contrarying *Matthiolus* his reasons striveth by finding fault with the text both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and amending them as he thinketh fit, to reconcile them and make the *Cynosbatos* to be the wilde or Sweet Bryer but very unhandsomly in my opinion. There is little variation of names among writers concerning the two first, but of the third and fourth I doe not finde that any hath written being bushes more peculiar to this Land then others: the fift *Clusius* calleth *Rubus saxatilis sive petræus sive Alpinus*. *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Rubus Alpinus humilis*, *Thalius Rubus minimus* and *Bauhinus Chamærubus saxatilis*: the sixt and the two last are mentioned by *Clusius* by the names of *Chamæmorus Anglica*, *Norwegica* & *altera* as they are in their titles: the seventh hath a name or title given it as is fittest to expresse it, and to put all out of doubt concerning *Gerards* Cloud berry as hee hath expressed it from the rude draught of Master *Heskets* doing as it is very likely, but the more exact figure is here exhibited. The *Arabians* call the Bramble *Buleich* and *Haleicho*, the *Italians Rovo*, the *Spaniards*, *Carca* (*sarsa*) the *French Ronce*, the *Germans Brombeer*, *Bremen* and *Bramen*, *Braemen* also, and wee in *English* Bramble or Blacke-berry bush: the fruit or berries are called in Greeke βάτα as *Galen* saith which some have made *Vatina* in Latine, *Mora rubi*, but in the Apothecaries shoppes *Mora bati*, and of some *Mora bassi*, the berries of the Mulberry tree being called by them *Mora celsi*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen lib.*6. *simpl.med.* saith that the buddes, leaves, flowers, fruit and roote of the Bramble are all of a great binding quality, but yet somewhat in a differing manner, for the buddes, leaves and branches while they are fresh and greene have a cold earthly quality, joyned with a warme watery substance, but little binding, and therefore they are then of good use in the Vlcers and putride sores of the mouth and throate, and for the Quinsie, and likewise to heale other fresh wounds and sores but the fruit when it is ripe because it is sweet hath a temperate warming juice therein, whereby and by that small astriction is in it it is not unpleasant to be eaten, but being not yet ripe it is of an exceeding cold and earthly substance, sower and very astringent, and being kept doe more strongly bind then when they are fresh: the flowers are of the same propertie that the unripe fruit is of, both of them are very profitable for the Blooddy flux, Laskes and the weakenesse of the parts comming thereby, and is also a fit remedy against the spitting of blood: the roote also beside the binding quality therein hath a thinne essence whereby it is available, eyther the decoction or the powder taken, to breake and drive forth gravell and the Stone in the Reynes and Kidneyes: the leaves of Brambles as well greene as dry are excellent good for lotions, for the sores in the mouth and secret parts: the decoction of them and of the branches when they are dryed doe binde the belly much more, and is good for women when their conrses come downe too abundantly: the berries saith *Pliny* or the flowers are a powerfull remedy against the most violent poyson of the Prester or Dipsas (which are most violent Serpents) the Scorpion and other venemous Serpents, as well drunke as outwardly applied, and helpeth also the sores of the fundament, and the painefull and bleeding Piles: the juice of the berries hereof mixed with that of Mulberries, maketh the medicine more effectuall to bind, and to helpe fretting or eating sores and Vlcers wheresoever, and is good for the *Stomacace*, the sores in the mouth with the loosenesse of the gummes and teeth: the same being taken alone, or mixed with some *Hipocistis* and Hony saith *Pliny* is a remedy for choller when it gnaweth the stomacke, which some call hartburning, and is good also against the passions of the heart and faintings: the distilled water of the branches leaves and flowers, or of the fruit is as sweete as that of Violets, and is very effectuall besides the facilitie and pleasantnesse in taking, in all hot fevers or distemperatnres of heate in the body, the head, eyes, and other parts, and for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves of Brambles boyled in lye and the head washed therewith doth heale the itch, the mattering and running sores thereof, and maketh the haire blacke: the powder of the leaves strewed on cancrous and running Vlcers doth wonderfully helpe to heale them. Some use to condensate the juice of the leaves and some the juice of the berries to keepe for their use all the yeare for the purposes aforesaid: the other sorts are very neare in qualitie unto it, and therefore worke the same effects no doubt: but the *Norway* Knotberry is much commended against the Scorbute or Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases wherewith those Northerly people are much afflicted, which *Clusius* out of *Hoierus* Epistle declareth at large, and the manner of the cure of a number infected therewith as well in Winter as in Sommer, whereunto I refer them that would nnderstand it more fully.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Rosæ sylvestres.* Wilde Roses or Bryer bushes.

HAving given you the knowledge of all or most of the manured Roses in my former Booke and with them some of the wilder kindes also as the Sweet bryer or Eglantine, the evergreene Rose which is very like thereunto, and the great Apple Rose which shall not be further related here, I am to shew you all the rest in this Chapter.

1. *Rosa*

*Rosa Damascena.*
The Damaske.

1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora sive Canina.*
The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.

1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora sive Canina.* The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.

The wilde Bryer bush groweth of it selfe in the hedges very high, with upright hard wooddy stemmes covered with a grayish barke especially the old ones, set with sharpe thornes up to the toppes but not so thicke as the sweete Bryer, having divers leaves somewhat larger thereon and not so greene on the upperside nor so grayish underneath as the other, the middle ribbe whereof hath divers small crooked thornes and without any sent at all, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches divers set together, of a whitish blush colour, made of five round pointed leaves somewhat longer then the Sweet bryer or Eglantine Rose. standing in such like huskes as they or other Roses doe: after the flowers are past come the fruit somewhat long and round, of a yellowish red colour or reddish yellow colour when it is ripe, having a soft sweetish pulpe under the skinne, and seedes lying therein also, which berries are much devoured by the poorer sort of women and children that eate them gladly: the roote runneth deepe and farre in the ground growing somewhat great. Vpon this Rose as well as upon the Eglantine is often found a burre or ball of browne threads, and I have often seene it also upon the greater Apple Rose which is extant in my former Booke. *Rosarum pilulæ sive Spongiola Plinio.*

2. *Rosa sylvestris odorato carneo flore.* The wilde blush Bryer Rose.

This wild Bryer Rose is so like the former that it is hardly discerned from it, eyther for the height of the stem or store of thornes or smalnesse of the leaves but onely for the flowers which are somewhat larger, and of a deeper blush or pale purple colour somewhat sweet withall.

3. *Rosa sylvestris Russica.* The wild bryer of *Muscovia.*

This wild bryer hath sundry reddish yellow stalkes rising from the roote spotted or rather bunched out as it were with blisters in divers places with thornes set thereon like a Bryer or wilde Rose; the leaves are not many but small like the wilde hedge Bryer or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer: the Roses are single and small of a deepe incarnate colour.

4. *Rosa sylvestris Virginensis.* The *Virginia* Bryer Rose.

The *Virginia* Bryer Rose hath divers as great stemmes and branches as any other Rose, whose young are greene and the elder grayish, set with many small prickes and a few great thornes among them, the leaves are very greene and shining small and almost round, many set on a middle ribbe one against another somewhat like unto the single yellow Rose: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches consisting of five small leaves, of a pale purple or deepe incarnate colour like unto those of the sweet brier, which fall away quickly as they and others doe.

5. *Rosa campestris flore albo odoro.* The single sweete white Rose.

This single Bryer Rose hath wooddy stemmes about two cubits high, set as thicke with sharpe thornes as eyther the common wilde Bryer or Eglantine is, and set with the like leaves but not so greene, at the tops of whose greene branches stand usually but one flower a peece, consisting of five white leaves reasonable large and of a sweete sent, with divers yellow threads in the middle: in their places come such like round and short heads or

5. *Rosa Campestris flore albo odoro.*
The single sweete wilde Rose.

6. *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca flore phœniceo.*
The Vermillion Rose of *Austria.*

8. *Rosa Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor.*
The small Burnet Rose or Pimpernell Rose.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila sive spina.*
The single dwarfe Rose without thornes.

berries as are in other Roses, but are blacke when they are ripe and not red, with white seedes lying in flockes of downe as others doe.

6. *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca flore phœniceo.* The Vermillion Rose of *Austria.*

The younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish gray, set with divers thornes but not very thicke great or sharpe: the leaves are somewhat larger then those of the single yellow Rose, else not much unlike: the flowers are single and as large as of that yellow Rose whereof I take it to bee a *species* but differing in colour for this is of an excellent Orenge tawny colour, with an eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a paler yellow on the outside, after which succeede the fruite.

7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca.* The single dwarfe red Rose of *Austria.*

This dwarfe Rose groweth not much above halfe a yard high, with slender greene stemmes, set with few or no thornes below, but furnished up higher with many, having whitish greene leaves upon them like the ordinary red Rose and grayish underneath five or seven set together upon a stalke: at the toppes of the branches come forth very great bearded huskes, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves a peece, somewhat sweet, red at the first but decaying with standing, growing much more pale before they fall away, with yellow threads in the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater then any of those before declared, formed somewhat more like unto a peare then others.

8. *Rosa Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor.* The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose

This small Rose seldome riseth above a foote high being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thornes on the stalkes, and the other full of small thornes (both which are oftentimes found in one ground, but the thorny more frequent) set with long winged stalkes of leaves, being many small round greenish leaves set one against another upon the stalke finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leafe for the forme and number set together: the flowers are single small and white without any sent, after which come small round heads but blacke when they are ripe full of seede as in other Roses.

9. *Rosa pumila campestris alba.* The Dwarfe single white Rose.

This is one of the smallest Roses scarse rising a foote above ground, being set with small thornes and leaves according to the proportion of the plant and the wildnesse of the kind, the flowers are white and small giving heads and seede like the rest: the roote creepeth about more then others.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila sine spina.* The single Dwarfe Rose without thornes.

This Dwarfe Rose also groweth very low, even almost upon the ground with greene stalkes without any thorne thereon, set with small winged leaves, so small that they seeme scarse to be leaves of a Rose: the flower is small and of a pale reddish colour and single, in some places very sweete, and in others little or nothing, flowring also in some places both in the Spring and Autumne.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in the hedges of our Land every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first: the third came from *Muscovy*: the fourth from *Virginia*: the fift from *Germany* in sundry places: the sixt and seventh from *Austria*: the eight is found in divers places of our owne Land both in barren heathy grounds, and by woods and hedges sides: the ninth on some of the hills among the *Switzers*, and the last neare unto *Lyons* in *France* upon *Pilats* hill there.

*The Time.*

Some of these Roses flower earlier then others, for some come in *May* others not untill *Iune* when other Roses doe.

*The Names.*

The Rose is called in Greeke ῥόδον *Rhodon quod largum odoris effluvium emittat*, from the great sweetnesse therein as *Plutarck* saith, in Latine *Rosa*; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have very diligently observed the severall differences and varieties in their times, *Theophrastus* in generall termes and in the number of the leaves, some few some many, in the thornes in the colour and sent, and *Pliny* by severall names, yet not expressing all their colours, which divers authors formerly have appropriated to those Roses were extant with them: but if I shall undertake the taske to shew their correspondencie with ours herein, as I shall endeavour in declaring my opinion to shew the likeliest and agree with them in some of them, so I shall (how free from errour I leave to others to scanne) dissent from them in others: but first because I intend to make *Pliny* my author to comment upon I thinke it fit to set downe the text of *Pliny* in order as it lyeth *lib.* 21. *cap.* 4. The Romans (saith he) have in greatest account the *Prænestina* and *Campana*, some have added unto them the *Milesia* which hath the reddest colour not exceeding a dozen leaves, next hereunto is the *Trachynia* not so red, then the *Alabandica* more vile or of lesse esteeme with whitish leaves: the meanest (*vilissima sed ut alij legunt utilissima*) with very many but very small, even the smallest leaves is *Spineola*, there is a kind thereof called *Centifolia*, and a little after he saith there is also one that wee call *Græca*, and the *Græcians Lychnis* growing but in moist places never having above five leaves, of the bignesse of the Violet without any sent; another is called *Græcula*, with leaves as it were closed or alwayes ready to open, but openeth not unlesse it be pulled open having the broadest leaves: Another hath a Mallow-like stemme and leaves like the Olive tree, called *Moscheuton*, among these is that which beareth in Autumne of a middle size, called *Coroneola*; all are without sent save the *Coroneola* and that which groweth on a Bramble, Thus farre *Pliny*. Now let us see how aptly other authors have fitted the Roses of these times unto those of *Pliny*, and first for the *Prænestina* it is generally taken to be our Damaske Rose, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it is the red Rose, among which is the *Milesia*, which as hee and *Camerarius* say the *French* call *Rose de Provins*. The *Campana* is generally held to be our great white Rose. The *Milesia* is generally held to be the best red Rose, the deepe colour that *Pliny* saith it hath, being a true note to know it by, and is called by many in *Germany Rosa fina* as *Camerarius* saith, because it keepeth both colour and sent best when it is dryed, whereof as hee saith there is both single and double. Some take our Veluet Rose to be it; first because the colour is deepe though the sent be small, and it never exceedeth a dozen leaves. The *Trachynia* is our pale red Rose which *Lugdunensis* saith the *French* call *Rose incarnate*, but *Camerarius in horto* saith it is a purple Rose of a deepe or blackish red colour with a pale violet colour mixt therewith, some *Germans* he saith call it *Kolrosen*, and differeth little from the *Milesia* but that it is greater; but surely so deepe a red colour as *Camerarius* alotteth unto it cannot agree unto *Pliny* his *Trachynia* which as he saith is *minus rubens* of a paler red colour, and therefore I thinke it is the worser sort of our red Rose, whose

colour commeth farre short of that deepe or excellent red colour is in the best red Rose. The *Alabandica* with whitish leaves and of lesse esteeme *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Rosa Canina* (but *Lugdunensis* sheweth that with the auncients the *Alabandica Spineola* and *Centifolia* were accounted to be flowers the thickest of leaves) and may best agree unto the smaller white Rose as I thinke: but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Rosa sylvestris odorata flore multiplici* our double Eglantine Rose, but this Rose is not of so small esteeme as *Pliny* saith the *Alabandica* is. The *Spineola* or as others have it *Spinosa*, but *Hermolaus Barbarus* thinketh it should be rather *Spermonia*, or as *Camerarius* saith others did thinke it should be read *Sycionia*, but *Bauhinus* hath *Sycibica* is the *Cinamomea altera*, the double Cinamon Rose, which he saith was usually called with them *Veneta*, & of others *Provincialis*, being an early Rose with small but thicke flowers of a pale red colour, and of a sweete red colour in the middle and sweet of sent. The *Centifolia* saith *Pliny* is a kind thereof which divers since the knowledge of the great Holland Rose have referred it thereunto, but in that it is sayd to be without sent: *Camerarius* and others take it to be the white Rose called also of *Pliny lacteola*. The *Lychnis* of the Grecians and the *Græca* of the Latines, *Gesner* taketh it to bee the single Cinamon Rose; *Lugdunensis* taketh it as others also doe as hee saith to be that red Rose that the *French* call *Rose de damas ronge*, that is, *Damascena rubra*, but I thinke that *Pliny* did meane our single red Rose *Campion* which is *Lychnis* indeede. The *Græcula* as *Camerarius* saith agreeth best to that sort of red Rose which he calleth *Rubicunda* and *Rosa Saccharina*, because it doth never fully open, and is of so red a colour that is fittest to make Conserve and Sugar of Roses withall, and thereupon the *Germanes* call it *Zuicker rosen*, *Lugdunensis* saith by many mens opinions it is *Rosæ Damascenæ genus*, which the *French* call *Roses de damos incarnates* and openeth not the flowers unlesse they be pulled open, having a smell like Cinamon, *Bauhinus* taketh it to bee the *Holosericea* of *Lobel*, yet calleth it himselfe *Rosa rubra pallidior*. *Clusius* taketh it to bee the *Alba minor* thus variable are mens opinions, for the *Holosericea* although it have as large leaves as most, yet it keepeth not close but bloweth fully open, and although the *Alba minor* bee continually closed and never fully open, yet it hath no such large leaves as the *Græcula Pliny* should have. The *Moschenton* some take to bee the Muske Rose because the stalkes are greener then in other Roses, like unto a Mallow and that the name doth the neareſt concurre therewith, but this hath not Olive like leaves, and therefore it is much doubted of by divers as *Lugdunensis* saith, and taketh that the name commeth not from Muske which was not knowne in *Pliny* his time, but hee rather thinketh it tooke the name from μόσχος because it riseth with many stemmes, or else from μόσχος *quod malleolis pangatur*, because it was planted as well by slippes as Vines are, as by rootes, some as hee saith put it among the *Damascenæ*, that is, the wilde hedge Roses (yet *Lugdunensis* understandeth the Muske Rose by *Rosæ Damascenæ* whose barke is more greene then others) but some reade the leaves to bee smooth, that is, λαία and not ἐλαία of an Olive. The *Coroneola* that beareth in Autume is generally held by all writers to bee the double Muske Rose which commeth onely at that time, and is very sweete: the *Italians* call it *Rosa Moschetta* and the *French Roso Mosquette* and *Muscadelle*. The *Cynorrhodon* of *Pliny* is taken by all writers to bee the *Rosa sylvestris Canina*, our wild Bryer or Heptree, and therefore *Tragus* and *Dodonæus* because they would not confound *Cynosbatos* with *Cynorrhodon*, the descriptions being so different both in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, referred the *Cynosbatos* as I said in the Chapter before to the white thorne or Hawthorne, and the *Cynorrhodon* to the wilde Rose which agreeth thereunto, and yet many even to this day doe referre the *Cynosbatos* to the wilde Rose. The parts of the Rose are sufficiently kuowne to all as the huskes, the beards, the leaves, the nayles and threads in the middle which wee very foolishy call the seedes, and the Apothecaries *Anthera Rosarum* from the Greeke word ἀνθὴ τῶν ῥοδῶν *flores rosarum* but called more properly by divers *capillamenta rosarum*: for *Anthera* by *Galen*, *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Ætius* and others is the name of a compounded medicine appointed for divers parts as *Antheræ Stomachicæ*, *&c.* some in the forme of powders & some when they were made up with hony, still holding the same name, not taken from the flowers of Roses, wherof in many of them there was none put in, but from the lively colour of the ingredients whereof the compound medicine was made. Another errour in my opinion is generall and needeth to be amended, which is that the nailes of the Damask Rose are not cut or clipped away, that are used in the infusion to make Syrupe with as it is used in making the Conserve: for it is well knowne that the nailes of the Roses of all sorts are more binding then the other parts of the Roses, and being put together must needs abate of the purging qualitie in the rest of the Roses, so that the Syrupe made of Roses *refectis unguibus* will be more strong in working then that which is made with them as the usuall manner is. There is likewise another errour of long continuance among Phisitians and Apothecaries that call that ball of threads *Bedeguar* that groweth upon the Bryers of both sorts as I sayd before, for *Bedeguar* is a kinde of Thistle as I have shewed before: *Pliny* calleth it *Spongiola* and wee in *English* Bryer balls. It is too lamentably knowne in this Land, the civill warres betweene the houses of the two brethren *Iohn* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *Yorke* the one making a red Rose his cognisance for them and their followers, the other a white: but it is sayd that before this division, there was seene at *Longleete* a white Rose tree to beare on the oneside faire white Roses, and on the other side red, prognosticating as it were both the division and uniting of both these families, which may be as true as that a white Hen with a sprigge of Bayes in the mouth, lighted into the lappe of *Livia Augusta* foretokening the Empire to her posteritie, and the body to wither when the brood of that Hen failed. The various denominations of these wilde sorts of Roses here expressed, according to our Moderne writers is as followeth. The first is not mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* among all his wilde Roses, as though none of the wilde Bryar Roses had in them any sweete sent, but *Lugdunensis* doth remember it in fol. 126. by the name of *Rosa sylvestris quæ Cynorrhodon a Plinio dicitur*: the second is the *Rosa sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, the *Rosa Canina odorata* and *sylvestris* of *Lobel*, *Rosa Canina* of *Camerrius*, *Cynorrhodos seu Rosa Canina* of *Thalius*, *Cynosbatos præcacior* and *Cynorrhodos* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Sentis canis* and *Cynosbatos* of *Brunfelsius*: the third the fourth and the sixt are remembred by no author before: the fift is *Clusius* his fift *Rosa campestris odora*, and is the *species nona* or *Rosa Dunensis* of *Dodonæus* and the *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthos* of *Lugdunensis*, which he describeth in folio 125. for hee hath another *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthon Dalechampij* in folio 127. which is about a foot high, and hath a small red flower, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spinosissima flore albo odoro*: the seventh is the *Rosa sexta* and *pumila* of *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rosa pumila rubens*: the eight is the *Rosa sylvestris pomifera* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* called also *Rosa Pimpinella* by divers, *Thalius* calleth it *Cynorrhodi species*, *Tabermontanus Rosa arvina*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa pomifera minor* (for the *Pomifera major* I have set forth in my former booke:) the ninth

*Cordus*

*Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* mentioneth in the first Booke and 24. Chapter of *Cynosbatos* and *Cynorrhodon*, being his third sort, saying it is the least and may be called *Chamærhodos* and is called by the *Germanes Erdrosen*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris repens alba*: the last is taken by *Lugdunensis* to bee *Rosa Græca sive Lychnis Græcorum Pliny*, and if it be not so, yet it may fitly as he saith be called *Cynorrhodon lane*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spinis carens biflora*. A Lecture of much moralitie might be read upon the Rose, the parts delivered by many authors both Greekes and Latines all which to insert in this place is not my minde, onely I will recite a few of many to give you a taste of the plenty and excellencie.

*Ut Rosa mane viget, tamen & mox vespere languet,*
*Sic modo qui fumius, cras levis umbra sumus.* And againe.
*Vidi ego mane Rosam solis cum lumine nasci,*
*Et vidi rursum sole cadente mori.*

The miserably infatuated Turkes will not suffer a Rose leafe to lye upon the ground, or any to tread on them in honour of their Mahomet, from whose sweat they are perswaded the Rose sprang up; somewhat like unto the old Pagans, who held the Rose which formerly was white to become red from the blood of *Venus*, falling thereon from her foote hurt by a thorne as shee ran among the bushes to helpe her *Adonis*. *Philostratus* dedicateth the Rose to *Cupid* whom it doth represent in every part. It is fresh young and delicate as *Cupid*, it is crowned with gold yellow haires, it beareth thornes as darts and leaves as wings, the Crimson beauty of the flowers as his glory and dignitie, neither the Rose nor *Cupid* keepeth any time, and besides this he calleth the Rose the light of the earth, the faire bushie toppe of the sprig, the fire of love, the lightning of the Land. *Anacreon* his Greeke verses latined by *Stephanus* are sufficiently knowne being these,

*Rosa honos, decusque florum:* *Roseis puer Cytharis.*
*Rosa aura, amorque veris:* *Caput implicat coronis*
*Rosa cælitus est voluptas.* *Charitum choros frequentans.*
*The Vertues.*

Because I have spoken so much of the manured Roses in shewing their denominations, I thinke it not impertinent also before I entreate of the qualities of the wild sorts, to set downe the properties and vertues of the Garden kinds somewhat more amply then I have delivered them in my former book. Both the white and the red Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceede the red in both those properties, but is seldome used inwardly in any medicine: the red as *Galen* saith hath a watery substance in it, and a warme joyned with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter: the flowers thereof (which wee call the seedes, but rather the yellow threads in the middle) doe binde more then the Rose it selfe and more drying also. *Mesues* sheweth that the Rose is cold in the first degree and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances which yet may be separated, namely a watery meane substance and an earthly drying, an ayrie substance likewise sweet and aromaticall, and an hot also, whereof commeth the bitternesse, the rednesse, perfection and forme, and yet the force of the heate is stronger, which hath caused the forme and rednesse then that which causeth the bitternesse, for being dryed that bitternesse vanisheth when the other two doe abide: the bitternesse therefore in the Roses when they are fresh, especially the juice purgeth choller and watery humours (which qualitie the Greeke authours it seemeth knew not) but being dryed and that heate that caused the bitternesse being consumed they then have a stopping and astringent power. Those also that are not full blowen doe both coole and binde more then those that are full blowne and the white Roses more then the red. The decoction of red Roses made with wine and used is very good for the head-ache and paines in the eyes eares throate and gums, the fundament also, the lower bowels and the matrix being bathed or put into them: the same decoction with the Roses remaining in them is profitably applyed to the region of the heart to ease the inflammations therein, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire and all other diseases of the stomacke: being dryed and beaten to powder and taken in steeled wine or water doe helpe to stay womens courses, they serve also for the eyes being mixed with such other medicines that serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those compositions that are called *Anthera* as is before said. The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roses especially (which as I said bee erroniously called the Rose seedes) being powdered and drunke in the distilled water of Quinses stayeth the aboundance of womens courses, and doth wonderfully stay and helpe the defluxions of rheume upon the gummes and teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fastneth them being loose if they bee washed and gargled therewith, and some Vinegar of Squilles added thereto: the heads with seed being used in powder or in a decoction stayeth the Laske and the spitting of blood. Red Roses doe strengthen the heart, the Stomacke and Liver, and the retentive faculties: they mitigate the paines that arise of heate, asswage inflammations procure sleepe and rest, stay womens courses both white and red and the *Gonorrhea* the running of the reines and the fluxes of the belly: the juice of them doth purge and clense the body from choller and flegme: the huskes of the Roses with the beards and the nailes of the Roses are binding and cooling and the distilled water of eyther of them is good for the heate and rednesse in the eyes, to stay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions all serving to sundry good uses which are these. Electuary of Roses Conserve both moist and dry which is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrupe of dryed Roses and Hony of Roses: the cordiall powder called *Diorrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromatica rosarum*: the distilled water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses ointment and oyle of Roses: and the Rose leaves dryed which although no composition, yet is of very great use and effect to be last of all spoken. To entreate of them all exactly I doe not entend for so a pretty volume of it selfe might be composed, I will therfore only give you a hint of every one of them and referre the more ample declaration of them to those that would entreat onely of them. The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams of it selfe taken in some convenient liquor is a competent purgation for any of weake constitution, but may bee encreased unto six drammes, according to the qualitie and strength of the patient: this purgeth choller without any trouble, and is good in hot Fevers, in paines of the head arising from hot and chollericke humors and heate in the eyes, the Iaundies also and joynt aches proceeding from hot humors. The moyst conserve is of much use both binding and cordiall, for untill it be about two yeare old it is more binding then cordiall, but afterwards it is more cordial then binding: some of the yonger conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together is good for those that are troubled with the distillations of rheume from the braine into the nose, and defluxions of rheume into the

eyes, as also for fluxes and Laskes of the belly, and being mixed with the same powder of Masticke is very good for the running of the reines, and for other loosenesse of humors in the body: The old conserve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatis* or *Aromaticum rosarum* is a very good cordiall against faintings, swownings and weakenesse and tremblings of the heart, it strengthneth also both them and a weake stomacke, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is a very good preservative in the time of infection. The dry Conserve which is called Sugar of Roses is a very good Cordiall to strengthen the heart and spirits, as also to stay defluxions. The Syrupe of dryed red Roses strengthneth a relaxed stomacke given to casting, cooleth an overheated Liver and the blood in Agues comforteth the heart and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay Laskes and fluxes. Hony of Roses is much used in gargles and lotions to wash sores eyther in the mouth, throate, or other parts, both to clense and heale them, and stay the fluxes of humors falling upon them hindering their heating, it is used also in glisters both to coole and clense. The cordiall powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum Rosarum* doth comfort and strengthen the heart and stomacke, procureth an appetite, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is very good for those that have slippery bowels to strengthen and confirme them, and to consume and dry up their moisture and slipperinesse. Red Rose water is well knowne and of familiar use in all occasions about the sicke and of better use then Damaske Rose water, being cooling and cordiall, refreshing and quickning the weake and faint spirits, eyther used in meates or brothes, to wash the temples or to smell unto at the nose, or else by the sweete vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot fireshovell, it is also of much use against the rednesse and inflammations in the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head also against paine and ache therein: Vinegar of Roses is of much use also for the same purposes of paine and ache, and disquietnesse in the head, as also to procure rest and sleepe, if some thereof and Rosewater together be used to smell unto, or the nose and temples moistned therewith, but more usually to moisten a peece of a red Rose cake cut fit for the purpose, and heated betweene a double foulded cloth with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy seede, strewed on that side shall lye next the forehead and temples, and so bound thereto for all night. The oyntment of Roses is much used against heate and inflammations in the head to annoint the forehead and temples and being mixed with some *Populeon* to procure rest, as also it is used for the heate of the Liver, of the backe and reines, and to coole and heale pushes wheales and other red pimples rising in the face or other parts. Oyle of Roses is not only used by it selfe, to coole any hot swellings or inflammations and to binde and stay fluxes of humors unto sores, but is put also into many other compositions both oyntments and plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of humors. The dryed leaves of the red Roses are used both inwardly and outwardly both cooling, binding, and cordiall for with them are made both *Aromaticum rosarum Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Saccharum rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared: Rose leaves and Mints heated and applyed outwardly to the stomacke stayeth castings and strengthneth a weake stomacke very much, and applied as an Epitheme or fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart doth much coole and temper the distemperature in them, as also in stead of a Rose cake to the head and temples to quiet the overhot spirits, which will suffer no sleepe or rest to fasten on the sicke patient. Of the Damaske Roses are not made so many medicines or compositions, for beside the Conserve and Preserve, the Syrupe and Hony of those Roses (each whereof is called *Solutive*) the water and the distilled oyle or spirit which serveth more for outward perfumes then inward Physicke, as the dryed leaves to fill sweete bagges and the like, I know not any other use made of them, and yet there is by many times much more of them spent and used then of red Roses, so much hath pleasure outstripped necessary use. The Syrupe of Damask Roses is both simple and compound and made with *Agoricke*: the simple solutive Syrupe is a familiar safe and gentle easie medicine, purging choller taken from one ounce or two unto three or foure, yet this is remarkable and wonderfull herein, that the distilled water of this Syrupe should notably binde the belly: the Syrupe of Roses with *Agaricke* is more strong and effectuall in working then the simple Syrupe, for one ounce thereof by it selfe will open the body more then of the other, and worketh as much on flegme as choller: the compound Syrupe is more forceable in working on melancholicke humors, and availeable against the Lepry, Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French disease also. Hony of Roses solutive is made of the same infusion that the Syrupe is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect in opening and purging, but because the hony is neither so familiar to many or convenient to hot and aguish bodies, it is oftener given to flegmaticke then collericke persons, and is more used in Glisters then potions as the Syrupe made with Sugar is. The Conserve and Preserved leaves of these Roses are operative to the same effect in gently opening the belly. The simple water of the Damaske Roses is of so much use for fumes to sweeten all things as also to put into meats and broths, &c. that it hath left almost no use for any Physicall purpose, yet it hath beene well observed by *Costæus* in his commentary upon *Mesues*, that tenne ounces of Damaske Rose water drunke in the morning doth open and purge the belly, the dryed leaves of the Damaske Roses serve most to make sweete powders, and to fill sweet bagges or the like, yet the same *Costæus* in the same place sheweth that the dryed leaves powdered and drunk in the whey of Goats milke worketh to the same effect in purging. The Muske Roses both single and double doe purge more forceable then the Damaske, and the single is held to be stronger then the double, for although none of the Greeke writers have made any mention thereof, yet *Mesues* especially of the *Arabians* doth set it downe: twenty of the leaves of the single Rose must be taken saith *Camerarius*, but more of the double kinde to open the belly and purge the body. The wilde Roses are few or none of them used in Physicke, but yet are generally held to come neare unto the nature of the manured Roses. both in the earthy and binding facultie, *Pliny* setteth downe in his eighth booke and fourth Chapter that the roote of the wilde Rose is singular good to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, which as he saith, (but how wee may beleeve him I know not) was found out by miracle: the fruit of the wilde Brier which are called Heppes being thorough ripe and made into a Conserve with Sugar according to the manner of divers other fruits, besides that it is very pleasant to the taste, doth gently binde the belly, and stayeth defluxions from the head upon the stomacke, and dryeth up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion: the pulpe of the Heppes dryed unto a hard consistence like to the juice of Licoris, or so dryed that it may bee made into powder and taken in drinke stayeth speedily the whites in women. With the fruit Cookes and their Ladies and Mistresses doe know how to prepare many fine dishes for their tables. The Brier ball is often used being made into powder and drunke to breake the Stone to provoke urine when it is stopped and to ease and helpe the collicke: some appoint it to bee burnt and then taken for the same purpose: in the middle of these balles are often found certaine white wormes, which being

being dryed and made into powder and ſome of it drunke, is found by long experience of many to kill and drive forth the Wormes of the belly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Capparis.* Capers.

THe Caper tree or buſh that was knowne to *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* being but one ſort was thorny, but there hath beene ſince ſome other ſorts knowne, both that are and are not thorny, which for affinitie ſake I thinke meete to joyne together, and with the Capers another plant, which for ſome likeneſſe beareth alſo the name of *Capparis fabago* or *leguminoſa*, Beane Capers, not intending to joyne it to the pulſes as ſome might thinke it ſhould be.

1. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio rotundo.* Round leafed thorny Capers.

This Caper ſendeth forth divers long weake trayling wooddy ſtalkes lying round about upon the ground, ſet with crooked thornes like hookes or as the Bramble, at each joynt come forth two round leaves like unto *Aſarum* oppoſite one unto another, from whence ſpringeth alſo a ſmall round head upon a pretty long footſtalke, which is the bud from the flower before it open (and is that ſmall round Caper which wee doe uſually eate at meate) which being then gathered and pickled up with great ſalt, are kept in barrells and brought into other countries, and are taken out of the ſalt afterwards and kept in Vinegar to be ſpent at the table as all know: but when it is open conſiſteth of foure white ſweete ſmelling leaves, with foure other greene ones as the huske wherein they ſtand, having many yellowiſh threads and a long ſtile or peſtle in the middle, which afterwards groweth to bee the fruit, and is long and round like unto an Olive or Acorne when it is ripe (which alſo are brought pickled to us, and are the long Capers which are uſed) wherein are conteined divers hard browne ſeede ſomewhat like unto the kernells of Grapes: the roote is great, white, long and ſomewhat wooddy covered with a thicke barke running and ſpreading much in the ground, ſo that it will quickely ſpread a whole field in the warme countries and make it barren, and is ſomewhat ſharpe and bitter: the ſtalkes periſh in Winter every yeare, and ariſe againe afreſh in the Spring.

2. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio acuto.* Thorny Capers with pointed leaves.

This other Caper differeth from the former neither in the thorny growing nor in the flowring, not in any other thing then in the leaves, which with the roundneſſe are pointed at the ends, and this is ſufficient to know it by.

3. *Capparis non ſpinoſa fructu majore.* *Egyptian* Capers without thornes.

The *Egyptian* Caper differeth not much in the manner of growing from the former, but that the ſtalkes grow

1. 2. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio rotundo & acuto.*
Thorny Capers with round and pointed leaves.

5. *Capparis fabago ſine leguminoſa.*
Beane Capers.

greater

greater and more upright without any thornes on them, the leaves are round and ſtand two at a joynt like the former, the buds are greater and ſo are the white flowers in like manner, and the fruit greater then any of the former: this looſeth not the leaves in Winter as the others doe, and herein conſiſt the chieſe differences.

4. *Capparis Arabica non ſpinoſa.* Great Capers of *Arabia.*

The *Arabian* Caper is a ſmall ſhrubbe growing up with many upright ſtemmes without thornes, the leaves, flowers and fruit are greater and larger then the laſt *Egyptian* kinde, the fruit being of the bigneſſe of an Egge or Wallnut with divers ſeeds therein, of a ſharpe and biting taſte as *Dioſcorides* hath noted, and others ſince his time of our later writers.

5. *Capparis ſabago ſive leguminoſa.* Beane Capers.

The Beane Caper riſeth up with divers greene herby and not wooddy ſtalkes like the other, branching forth from the very bottome, at the ſeverall joynts whereof grow two leaves oppoſite one unto another which are alwayes two together at the end of the footeſtalke, being ſomewhat like unto Purſlane leaves but in the poſture and colour reſembling the leaves of Beanes: the flowers come forth ſingly one at a joynt with the leaves, which before they are blowne open are very like unto Capers bloſſomes, being white ſtanding in a greene huske and with many yellow threads in the middle, after which the fruit followeth ſomwhat long and round, and opening into ſeverall parts, wherein is contained ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is long and woddy ſhooting forth long ſtrings and branches under ground many wayes.

*The Place.*

The two firſt ſorts grow naturally in the ſtony places of *Italy*, *Spaine* and ſome parts of *France* as alſo in moſt of the hot countries Eaſtward, yet that with pointed leaves not ſo frequent as the other. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it will abide no culture, yet *Pliny* ſheweth that in his time they uſed to plant it in *Italy* upon ridges caſt up, and the deepe trenches filled up with ſtones to keepe in the roots from overſpreading the field or ground where they were planted, or elſe that the ſtones would make them fructifie the better, the third *Bellonius* ſaith groweth in *Egypt* in a looſe ſandy field not far from the Lake *Mareotis* which is about halfe a mile from *Alexandria*; the fourth he alſo found as he ſaith in the clefts of the rockes on mount *Taurus* in *Arabia.*

*The Place.*

The two firſt ſorts as I ſaid before ſhoot forth their ſtalkes and leaves in the Spring, and their flowers ſhortly after, when as their fruit is not ripe untill the end of *September*: the other two keepe the ſame times of flowring and fructifying, but keeping their old leaves on and ſhooting freſh every Sping: the laſt flowreth and ſeedeth in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καππάρις and *Capparis* alſo in Latine, *Gaza Theophraſtus* his interpreter calleth it *Inturis*, *Pliny* ſemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe among the baſtard Greeke names in *Dioſcorides*, *Cynosbatos* is one which hee ſaith was given to the Caper in his time. The firſt is mentioned by moſt writers, but the ſecond but by a few, *Alpinus* in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and *Bellonius* in his ſecond booke of Obſervations and Chap. 21. maketh mention of the third by the name of *Capparis non ſpinoſa* and *arboreſcens*: the fourth is alſo remembred by *Bellonius* in the ſaid ſecond booke and 66. Chapter, and by *Rauwolfius* in his *Itinerarie*: the laſt is called by all moderne writers *Capparis Leguminoſa*, or *Capparis Fabago*, by *Lugdunenſis Fabago Belgarum*, by the *Syrians* as *Rauwolfius* ſaith *Morgſani*, and taketh it to be the *Andirian* of *Rhaſis* and the *Aldifrigi* of *Avicen*: *Columna* thinketh it moſt properly to agree unto the *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Capparis Portulacæ folio*, and ſaith it was called *Peplus* at *Paris*, and therefore *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Peplus Pariſienſium*; all nations call Capers according to the Greeke and Latine, varying but the accent according to their dialect.

*The Vertues.*

The Capers, ſuch as come over to us pickled up in ſalt doe nouriſh nothing, yet doe a little move the belly, but being waſhed from the Salt and ſteeped in Vinegar and ſo eaten do ſtirre up the appetite dejected or decayed and doe a little cleanſe the bowells of flegme ſticking to them and avoyd it, as alſo doe helpe to open the obſtructions of the Spleene and Liver: *Galen* ſheweth in *ſeptimo ſimpl. med.* that the Barke of the roote of Capers conſiſteth of various qualities, namely firſt extreme bitter, next ſharpe, then ſower, by the bitterneſſe it cleanſeth, purgeth and cutteth, by the ſharpeneſſe it heateth, cutteth, and digeſteth, and by the ſowerneſſe it contracteth, thickneth and bindeth, and thereupon ſaith it is a medicine above all other availeable for the hardneſſe of the Spleene, whether it be applied outwardly of it ſelfe, or mixed with other things to annoint the place, or the rootes boyled in Vinegar or Oxymell and taken inwardly, or the powder of the roote mixed with the ſaid decoction and taken, for it is certaine that it avoydeth groſſe and viſcous humors, not only by the urine but by the belly alſo, and oftentimes it bringeth away with it congealed and corrupted blood, and thereby giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with Gouts or Palſies, with the Spleene or paines in the Hippes or Sciatica, weakeneſſe in the Nerves and Sinewes, and for women that have their courſes ſtopped to procure them: it draweth from the head and other parts thoſe offenſive humors that are the originall cauſe of Ruptures, Convulſions and Crampes, and thereby give them much eaſe: the barke of the root of Capers is an eſpeciall remedy to helpe fowle Vlcers, being made into a Pultis and applied, for it cleanſeth and mightily dryeth them, and is alſo good for hard ſwellings and kernells under the eares and the Kings Evill: the fruit is alſo effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes, and ſo are both leaves and ſtalkes, but all of them weaker then the roots: the ſeede bruiſed and heated in a little Vinegar and held betweene the teeth eaſeth the tooth-ach: the ſame rootes alſo boyled in oyle and dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines and killeth wormes breeding in them: the leaves and flowers, but eſpecially the barke of the roote ſteeped or boyled in Vinegar cleanſeth the skinne of all morphew, freckles, ſpots or any orher diſcoulouring of the skinne whatſoever: the oyle that is made of Capers is of very good uſe againſt the paines of the ſides and Spleene. The *Arabian* ſort is much more ſharpe and almoſt exulcerating, and therefore as *Pliny* well ſaith, it is not fit to uſe ſo violent a ſtranger, better it is to uſe our owne *Europian* kindes. The Beane Caper is uſed by the *Syrians* as *Rauwolfius* ſaith to kill the wormes in children and to drive them forth.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Oxyacantha Dioscoridis quibusdam, id est, Spina acuta seu potius Spina appendix Pliny.*
The white Thorne or Hawthorne.

THe Hawthorne hath not beene knowne formerly to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have in our time had the knowledge of two other which shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.* The ordinary Hawthorne.

The common Hawthorne groweth up in some places to be a tree of a reasonable height if convenient dressing, pruning and keeping helpe it forward, otherwise it groweth to be but a shrubbe or hedge bush with divers shoots armes and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharpe thornes and faire shining leaves, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts: the flowers are many standing together, comming forth both at the tops of the branches and upper joynts with the leaves, consisting of five white leaves a peece, with divers white threads in the middle, tipt with red, and of a very pleasant sweete sent, after which come berries somewhat long, with the roundnesse of a lively red colour when they are fully ripe and somewhat sweete in taste, conteining within them divers white seedes lying in a flocky or downie substance which make it harsh in tasting, and if it should bee eaten it would sticke to the throate and hurt the winde pipe: the roote groweth farre and deepe.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.*
The ordinary Hawthorne tree.

2. *Spina acuta humilior.* The low Hawthorne.

The low Hawthorne never groweth so high or great as the former, the leaves are smaller but longer divided on the edges in the same manner: the flowers also are white and sweete and grow in tufts or clusters, but the fruit that followeth is yellow tending to a Saffron colour, in other things it differeth not from the other.

3. *Spina acuta biflora Britanica.*
*Englands* Hawthorne.

We have another sort of Hawthorne growing in divers places of our Land well knowne to those that dwell about the places where they grow, yet not greatly regarded or wondered at by them nor yet by many of those that have seene them growing: but I doe not thinke fit that it should be so slightly passed over or so smally respected, for I suppose it a strange worke of nature, or of the God of nature rather, to cause such a tree being in all parts thereof like unto the common Hawthorne, to blossome twice every yeare, the one time usually in *May* as all others of the kind doe, the other about Christmas, eyther somewhat before or somewhat after, according to the temperature of the Winter at that time, for if the Winter before bee milde without either great frosts or other hard weather, it will be in blossome white all over as in *May*, sometimes in *November*, or else in *December*, but if it bee hard and sharpe weather it will not blossome untill *Ianuary* that the hard weather be over: it beareth also after these flowers are past greene berries, even in the Winter before any greene leaves doe appeare or blossomes in *May*, so that it will have both ripe fruit and greene at one and the same time upon the tree: there hath not beene observed any other difference betweene this kind and the ordinary Hawthorne Some might thinke as it hath beene disputed among divers that this happeneth, by reason of some hot springes that take their course by the rootes of this tree, which reason I grant hath some appearance of likelihood, but wisely scanned and considered, is too light I thinke to hold weight, for how should one tree only blossome in a place, and none of all the other trees in the same tract or compasse of the same springes running; and besides this there are of these trees in divers places of the Land, as in *Rumney* Marsh in *Whey street*, as it is vulgarly called, but should bee rather High street, where it standeth in a moorish ground though upon a banke beaten with cold and Northerly blasts, and exposed to the furious winds on all sides, having no shelter or defence, but standing in a flat and open soyle, where I thinke no hot spring eyther doth or is likely to breake forth or runne neare it: let the wise and judicious scan it throughly, if this come to passe by the nature of the soyle and springs, or the naturall kinde of the tree.

*The Place.*

The first groweth every where in the hedges and borders of fields and woods: the second in *Germany*: the last at *Glastenbury Abbey*, and as is before said in *High street* or *Whey street* in *Rumney* Marsh, and neare unto *Nantwiche* also in *Cheshire* by a place called white greene, which tooke the name as it was thought from the white bushes of thornes which there they call greenes.

*The Time.*

The time of these to flower is specified to be ordinarily in *May* and extraordinarily about Christmas, sometimes a little before and sometimes a little after: the fruit is ripe on the ordinary trees in *September*, and doe hang on them all the Winter as meate for birds, or untill the frosts doe make them fall.

*The*

*The Names.*

Very many (as *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Turner*, *Bellonius*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Rauwolfius*, *Thalius*, *Tabermontanus* and some other) doe take this Thorne to be Ὀξυάκανθα *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* which hee describeth to be like the Peare-tree but lesser, and very thorny, bearing a berry like unto those of the Myrtle, but red, full and easie to breake, having a stone or Kernell within it, some also thinke that it is πυξίνα of *Dioscorides*, others take it to be the Ὀξυάκανθος *Oxyacanthus* of *Galen*, which he likewise saith is like unto the wilde Peare-tree in forme, and not unlike it in qualitie, so that the ones masculine the others fæminine are but one bush or tree, by the judgement of many the best Herbarists although some take them to bee divers, as *Camerarius* who doth make the Barbery bush to be the *Oxyacanthos* of *Galen*, and not the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe also *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Tabermontanus*, *Hermolaus* and *Ruellius* likewise doe take the Barbery to be *Oxyacantha*, and so doe *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Cornarius*, and some other whom *Matthiolus* justly gainesayeth, for there is no likenesse in the Barbery excepting the thornes (and yet in them there is a difference) unto *Oxyacantha*, being neither in forme of body like the wilde Peare, nor in the fruit like unto a Myrtle, dry and fryable easie to breake, the Barbery being moyst and full of juice. *Tragus* saith that some tooke the Hawthorne to bee *Arbutus*. But *Theophrastus* his *Oxyacantha* is neither Barbery nor Hawthorne, which in his first Booke and 15. Chapter hee putteth among those trees that are ever greene, which cannot be said of eyther Barbery or Hawthorne, for that in no place or countrey they are knowne to keepe their leaves, but to loose them in Winter, but by the judgement of the best and most expert Herbarists in our times, the *Pyracantha* as I have declared in my former booke is the true *Oxyacantha* both of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not mentioned any sempiternitie of leaves, and *Theophrastus* also agreeing thereto in all things: Some there be also that would make the *Spina appendix Pliniy* to bee the Barbery bush as *Lugdunensis*, but *Clusius* is against that opinion for that therein there are these two doubts, first that *Pliny* if hee had meant the Barbery by his *Spina appendix* would not have forgotten the three thornes that grow together in the Barbery which is eminent enough therein: and next hee would not have forgotten the yellow colour, both in the barke of the branches and rootes: but the most judicious of these later times, among whom is *Gesner in hortis* and *Clusius in historia* have determined that *Spina Appendix Pliniy*, which sometimes also he calleth *Spina* simply, can be no other thorne then this Hawthorne, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* tooke to bee *Cynosbatos Theophrasti*, and *Cordus in historia* calleth it *Sorbus aculeata*, *Anguilara Spina alba vulgo*, and *Spina acuta* as *Dodonæus* doth also. *Bauhinus* placeth it among the Medlars calling it *Mespilus apij folio sylvestris spinosa sive Oxyacantha*, and as a kinde thereof likewise putteth the *Pyracantha*, but in my opinion he had done better and more rightly, to have referred them both to the kinds of Services whereunto they better agree then unto Medlars, in that Services are smaller fruits as these are: the second here expressed is mentioned by *Dodonæus* under the name of *Spina acuta humilior*: the last as a kind peculiar to our owne countrey as I thinke, I have here set forth unto you more exactly then *Gerard*, who onely had a superficiall notion or rather relation thereof. The Hawthorne is called by the *Arabians Amirberis*, by the *Italians* in some places *Bugaio*, and in others *Amperlo*, and *Pan d'orso*, by the *Spaniards Pirlitero*, by the *French A'ubespin* (*Ruellius* saith that the vulgar sort doe call it *Senelle*, yet *Quercetanus* setteth a fruit downe in some of his receipts by the name of *fructus Senellorum* in his *Pharmacopæa restituta* to be *Paliurus* unlesse hee thought the *Paliurus* to be the Hawthorne:) by the *Germans Hagendorn*, by the *Dutch Hagendoren* and by us in *English* Hawthorne, or Hedgethorne, Whitethorne and *May* or *May*-bush, because our ordinary sort seldome or never flowreth before *May* and never after.

*The Vertues.*

The berries or the seedes in the berries are generally held to be a singular good remedy against the stone, if the powder of them be given to drinke in wine: the same is also reported to bee good for the Dropsie: but whereas divers have attributed hereunto a binding or astringent qualitie *Anguilara* his judgement was (whom *Matthiolus* confuteth) that *Tragus* who saith that the leaves, flowers & fruit are drying and binding, and that if the flowers be steeped three dayes in wine, and afterwards distilled in glasse, the water thereof drunke is a soveraigne remedy for the Plurisie, and for inward tormenting paines: the distilled water of the flowers by an ordinary way stayeth, saith he, the Flux or Laske of the belly: the seeds cleared from the downe bruised and boyled in wine and drunke performeth also the same effect: the said distilled water of the flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also: for it is found by good experience that if clothes or spunges be wet in the sayd water and applyed to any place whereinto thornes, splinters, &c. have entered and bee there abiding it will notably draw them forth: the vertues given by *Galen* unto *Oxyacantha* doe not pertaine hereunto, for saith he the fruit thereof is not sower or harsh, especially when it is ripe, but sweet and therefore more fit to open then to binde the belly, and fitter to bring downe then to stay womens monethly courses: but the last evinceth this errour.

---

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Sabina.* The Savine tree or bush.

ONe sort of Savine I have expressed and set forth in my former Booke, the figure whereof I here shew you againe, the other sorts shall be exhibited in this Chapter.

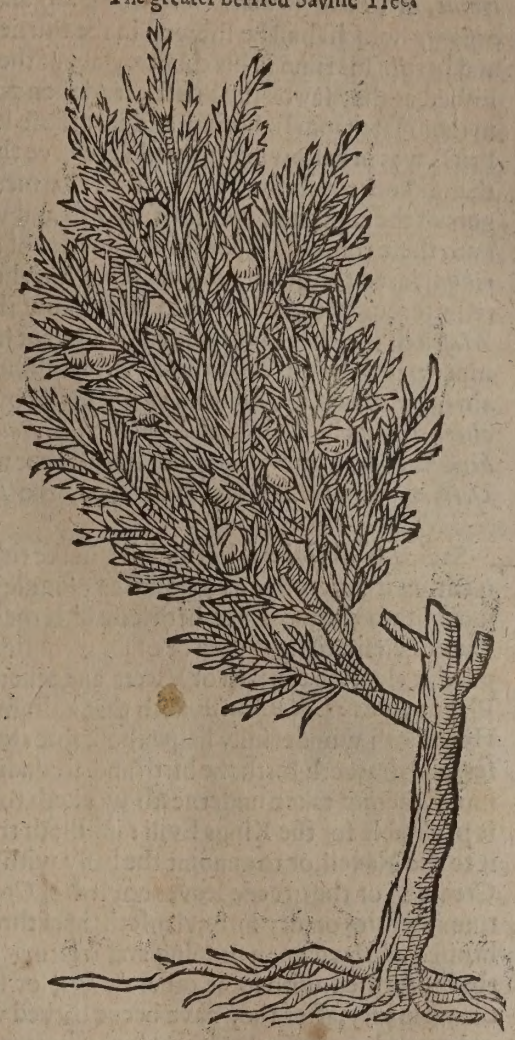
1. *Sabina baccifera major.* The greater berried Savine tree.

The greater Savine tree that groweth with us spreadeth not so much as the former Savine doth, but riseth more upright to a mans height (but *Bellonius* saith in *lib. de coniferis* that he saw it as high as an Almond tree on the mountaines *Amanus* and *Olympus* in *Phrygia*) spreading forth armes and branches fully furnished with leaves, which at their first comming forth are somewhat like unto Tamariske leaves, but being growen old they are more like unto the leaves of the Cypresse tree, hard and pricking, and of a darke greene colour with an eye of blew shadowing them of a sent lesse strong and nothing so sharpe as the ordinary: it hath not beene observed to beare any flowers but small round berries like unto Iuniper berries, but greater and of a sharpe taste, blacke when they are ripe with an eye of blew upon them like the Iuniper or the ordinary Savine, which divers have held to be barren, taking their authority from *Pliny*, who also saith that Rosemary beareth no seede

both

*Sabina vulgaris.*
The ordinary Savine Tree.

1. *Sabina baccifera major*
The greater berried Savine Tree.



both which are found untrue by good experience, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* doe testifie, yet *Camerarius* saith it is true in one kind that it beareth no fruit, but not in the other, but *Lobel* saith the ordinary doth beare berries although but in a few places and but seldome, and both of them holding their fruit on the branches all the Winter, untill greene ones grow on them, and never loosing their leaves.

2. *Sabina baccata altera.* Gentle Savine with berries.

This other Savine groweth somewhat higher then the last as it groweth in Europe, and almost unto the height of the *Phænician* or Cypresse like Cedar, spreading more slender and weake branches whereon are set small and long leaves, of a more gentle savour then the rest: on the branches among the leaves come forth such like berries as the other, and very like unto Iuniper, blacke also when they are ripe, and but little bitter in taste, not altogether unpleasant.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Candy*, *Misia*, and other those East countries, the second on the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*: the other upon the mountaines in *Apulia* and *Calabria* of *Naples*, as also on the plaines of the *Alpes* neare unto *Gratianople*.

*The Time.*

They abide ever greene, and shew their ripe berries not untill the Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Βραθυ, Βραθυ and Βάραθρον, *Brathus*, *Brathy* and *Barathron*, in Latine *Sabina* and *Savina* and of some *Savinera*; why *Pliny* should call *Sabina* an herbe all doe much wonder, for all knew and himselfe could not bee ignorant that both sorts hereof mentioned by him were trees or shrubbes and not herbes. *Dodonæus* seemeth to allude unto the Greeke name, where he saith that *Pliny* in his 12. Booke and 19. Chapter mentioneth *Bruta arbor*, and thinketh as divers others did, that *Bruta* was taken from *Brathu* by the transposition of a letter, and is *Pliny* his *Savina altera*, which he saith was called *Cupressus Cretica*: but

2. *Sabina baccata altera.*
Gentle Savine with berries.

*Lugdunensis*

*Lugdunensis* denieth that *Bruta arbor Pliny* can be *Thuya prima Massiliensiū*, the *Oxycedrus* or *Cedrus Lycia* of *Bellonius*, or *Cedrus Phœnicea altera* of *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* according to *Lobel*, and the *Sabina major Monspeliensium*, which shall be shewed in the thirtieth Chapter. *Tragus* reporteth the wonderfull superstitions used in and before his time in his countrey, about the branches of the Savine tree on Palme Sunday, to be conjured or hallowed as they say by the Priests, and then powerfull to drive away divells, and to keepe those houses that have it in them safe from lightning, and that those leaves that touched the Crosse or came nearest thereunto while the Priest was in hallowing it, should preserve them that shall weare them (more then the rest of the same branch that did not touch the Crosse) from charmes or witchcraft, and from the snares of the divell, and from the dangers of the edges and points of swords and weapons, thus to draw their mindes from trusting in God to trust unto these conjured superstitious devises of men. *Matthiolus* much blameth *Bellonius* that *libro de coniferis arboribus* placed the great Iuniper tree, which he found on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus* among the resiniferous trees, but I would faine know if the *Vernix* or *Gum Inniperi*, be not to be accounted a *Rossin* as well as *Mastiche* which is so accounted of all: but he is much more to be blamed as he saith also, for making the said Iuniper tree to be the *Bruta arbor Pliny*. The first is *Sabina baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and others, *Sabina altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Sabina Cupresso similis* by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Lugdunensis*, the other is called *Sabina altera baccata* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Sabinæ alterius altera icon* by *Dodonæus*, and *Sabina fœmina major* by *Tabermontanus*. The *Arabians* call it *Abhel* but not *Alharur*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Sabina*, the *French Savinier*, the *Germaues Sevembaum* and *Sibenbaum*, the *Dutch Savelboom*, and we in *English* The Savine tree.

*The Vertues.*

Savinē saith *Galen* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of very thin parts, by the strong drying and heating qualities it suffereth no consolidating or glewing propertie to be in it, but by reason of the great acrimony therein it digesteth the more, and hath lesse bitternes then is in the Cypresse: it resisteth putrefactions as powerfully as the Cypresse, especially if they be of long continuance, and not easie to be holpen, for mixed with some Hony and applied, it clenseth the filth of Vlcers, and taketh away their blacknesse. It breaketh also or dissolveth Carbuncles and Plague sores: *Matthiolus* saith that a dram in powder mixed with three ounces of Niter and two ounces of Hony doth wonderfully helpe those that are short winded: the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke the courses, and draweth forth the birth and secondine, and destroyeth the living: the same outwardly applyed, or the fumes thereof taken underneath worketh to the same effect: the said decoction taken expelleth blood by Vrine, & is profitable for the Kings Evill: it killeth the wormes in children, but it is safer to use it outwardly and to apply it to the Navell, or to annoint the belly with the oyle of Savine. The powder of the leaves of Savine mixed with Creame, or the greene leaves boyled in Creame and annointed on the heads of children, which have scabbes or running sores or dry sores, clenseth them throughly and healeth them, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire: the fresh leaves bruised and layd upon running and fretting Cankers and the like, killeth and destroyeth them: the powder of the leaves used with some other things, or strewed upon doth helpe those blisters that rise on the yard by inordinate luxury, after they have beene bathed with the decoction of the leaves. The distilled water thereof is singular good to clense the skinne from spots or markes therein, and other deformities, and helpeth those that have a giddinesse in their braine: the smoake thereof burned cureth Hens that have gotten the pippe, and is effectuall for the Bottes in Horses or cattell to give it in their drinke: but it must bee warily given for feare of danger.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Iuniperus.* The Iuniper Tree.

THerē are two or three sorts of Iuniper Trees somē greater others lesser, whereof I meanē to entrēat in this Chapter and shew you their varieties.

1. *Iuniperus vulgaris seu minor.* The common Iuniper Tree.

The common Iuniper Tree (in some places groweth nothing so high as they doe in others, even in our owne Land as well as in *Germany*, but of an exceeding great length in *Italy* and *Spaine* as *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* say, so that they doe there make Rafters and Beames for houses thereof) riseth up with a stemme or stocke covered with a reddish barke which often cleaveth and falleth away, the wood underneath being somewhat yellow hard and very durable (for as *Pliny* saith that *Dianaes* temple at *Ephesus* had the Beames and Rafters thereof for the more durabilitie and very sweet when it is burned, the coales that are made of the wood being burned and covered with its owne ashes, keepe fire in them a whole yeare as it is reported) from whence spread divers branches set with very small and long narrow blewish greene leaves, three for the most part alwayes together which are almost like unto thornes, but not so hard or pricking: the blooming is to be be perceived like a little yellow dust falling round about in the Spring of the yeare, after which come small greene berries, not ripening fully untill the second yeare after their first comming forth, which then will be blacke with an eye of blew thereon easely wiped away with touching, as it is in a ripe Damson, (some sort is round and of the bignesse of a Pepper corne, others as great as Sloes, and some a little long withall) so that there will beē alwayes upon the bearing trees both greene and ripe berries, wherein are contained small hard seede: the root is somewhat reddish and spreadeth many branches: this doth alwayes abide greene, and in the hotter countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, *&c.* doth yeeld a certaine hard and dry gumme in small peeces, somewhat like unto Masticke and whitish whilē it is fresh and growing yellowish by age, not cleaving together like Masticke when it is chewed but going to powder, and is of much use as you shall heare by and by. Therē is another sort of this Iuniper growing in sundry parts of this kingdome which bringeth onely yellowish threads for flowers, without any berries succeeding.

*Sterilis.*

2. *Iuniperus Alpina.* The low or mountaine Iuniper.

This low Iuniper seldome riseth to be two foote high, but groweth low spreading neare the ground, having short and thicke armes and branches as the former, which yet are plyant and easie to bend but not to breake: on these branches grow the likē three leaves together, but they are shorter broader thicker and not so much prick-

ing

1. *Iuniperus vulgaris seu minor.*
The common Iuniper tree.

3. *Iuniperus maxima Illyrica.*
The great Sclavonian Iuniper.

ing or sharpe as they, and of the same blewish greene colour underneath but greene above: the fruit or berries are altogether like the other but a little longer, of a sweet sent and sweetish taste at the first but bitter afterwards and unpleasant like the other.

3. *Iuniperus maxima Illyrica.* The great *Sclavonian* Iuniper.

This great Iuniper Tree riseth to the height of a great tree, whose leaves are greater and harder more like unto thornes then the other: the berries likewise are much larger, of the bignesse of an Hasle nut in some places and of an Olive in others somewhat long with the roundnesse, and more blew when it is ripe then the other which is not wiped away, but abideth firmely thereon.

4. *Iuniperus major Americana.* *West Indian* Cedar or Iuniper.

This tree which they of our *English* colonies in the *Bermuda* and *Virginia, &c.* call Cedar groweth very great and high (for I have seene boards of above twentie foote long, and halfe a yard broad brought from the Sommer Ilands) fairely spread with branches, and small short leaves like those of the greater Iuniper growing thereon: the berries are small and blewish not much bigger then our ordinary Iuniper berries: the wood is more red and of a stronger sent both burnt and unburnt then out ordinary Iuniper.

*The Place.*

The first groweth especially in Woods in *Kent* and sundry other places in the Land: the second groweth on the Rockes and stony places of the *Alpes* as *Clusius* saith: the third groweth on mount *Taurus* in *Syria* as *Bellonius* saith, and neare the Sea shore of the *Venetian* Gulph and *Illyrium* as *Anguilara* saith, and as some say also in Provence of *France*: the last as is said in the *West Indies* in sundry places.

*The Time.*

In *May* the dustie flowers cover the ground being blowne from the branches, and as I said the berries are not ripe untill they have growne on the bushes two Sommers and a Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀρκευθὶς and ἀρκεύθος, *Arceuthis* and *Arceuthos*, in Latine *Iuniperus sic dictum putant quod Iuniores & novellos fructus pariat antiquis marcessentibus: solam enim fere arborum fœtus suos in biennium prorogare aiunt.* *Dioscorides* and others doe make two sorts or kinds, a greater and a lesser, concerning the greater there is much controversie among many of our moderne writers, about the text which saith, the berries are as great as Wallnuts, which *Marcellus* and *Ruellius* thinke is mistaken, and should be κύαμος as great as a Beane, for there was never any berry seene of halfe the bignesse of a Wallnut: but out of *Greece* some have witnessed to have seene Iuniper berries of the bignesse of a Beane or Hasell nut almost. The berries are called in Greeke ἀρκευθίδες *Arceuthides*, and in Latine *Baccæ Iuniperi* or *Grana juniperi*: The gumme that runneth from the tree when it is wounded, is called of some *Vernix* or *Vernia quasi veris ros*, issuing forth in the Spring, as also *Sandaracha Arabum* but not *Græcorum*, for their *Sandaracha* although alike in name yet is quite another thing, even *Auripigmentum rubrum*, otherwise called *Cinabrium minerale*: the Latines call it as I said *Vernix* but *Cornarius* saith that it is falsly apply-

apply to this gum, for *Vernix* is a made thing of *Amber* and Linseede oyle: for saith hee the name *Vernix* is derived from the *Germane* word *Vernsten* or *Bernisten*, which is with them the yellow *Amber* as it commeth from the place where it is gotten, and tooke the name from the propertie therein, that as that so this being kindled will burne like a Candle or Torch; *Vernix liquida*, in *English Varnishe* is a certaine liquor that Painters, Joyners and others doe use to lay upon their workes, and Smithes upon their polished painted Iron workes, to keepe their colours the longer from fading, the best whereof for their use is made of this gumme of the Iuniper tree and of Linseede oyle: *Pliny* in his eleventh Booke and seventh Chapter mentioneth another *Sandaracha* which is found in Bee-hives, being their foode whereon they live while they worke, and is called *Erithace* (as *Aristotle* doth) and *Cerinthus*, but by divers others learned men *Vernix* and *Vernilago*. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of the ordinary Iuniper tree, the one he calleth *Iuniperus vulgaris fruticosa*, the other *Iuniperus vulgaris arbor*, when as *Clusius* sheweth that there is no other difference betweene them, then the largenesse of the growing in a hotter climate, in the like manner as the Turpentine and the Storax trees, like shrubbes in some places and tall trees in others. The second *Clusius* calleth *Iuniperus Alpina* and *Gesner in hortis Iuniperus minima*: the third is called by *Lobel* in his Observations and *Icones*, *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by *Lugdunensis Iuniperus major*, and by *Tabermontanus Iuniperus major Illyrica*: the last as I said is called Cedar by all our *English* inhabiting in the *Bermuda*, *&c.* & with us from them who never scanned it sufficiently, nor knew to give it the true denomination, for all the sorts of Cedar doe much differ in sundry particulars from this, and therefore I have presumed thus to intitle it untill some other can give it a truer epithite. *Serapio* calleth it *Habhagar*, the other *Arabians Arornas* and *Archenas*, the *Italians Ginepro*, the *Spaniards Enebro*, the *French Geneve* and *Genevrier*, the *Germanes Weckholder baum*, and the berries *Weckholder beer vnd Kramer beer*, of Blacke birds who are called in the *Germane* tongue *Kramer vogell* because they feede upon the berries all the Winter long, the *Dutch Genever boom*, and wee in *English* the Iunipre tree.

*The Vertues.*

No man saith *Tragus* can easily set downe all the Vertues of the Iuniper tree, preferring the berries before Pepper: the Iuniper it selfe both leaves and wood as *Galen* saith are hot and dry in the third degree: but the berries although they be in the same degree of heate, yet are but in the first degree of drinesse: the gumme is hot and dry in the first degree: The leaves and young tender branches of the Iuniper tree, or the juice of them or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in wine, are very effectuall against the biting of a Viper or Adder, as also against the Plague or Pestilence or any other infection or poyson, the *Germanes* use it much, for their Treakle is made of the condensate juice of the berries, which they commend in all diseases almost, both for inward and outward remedies: the same also is profitable against the Strangury and stopping of the Vrine, and so powerfull against the Dropsie, that as *Matthiolus* saith hee hath knowne divers to avoyd so much water by Vrine, by taking foure or five ounces at a time of the Lye made of Iuniper ashes, that they have beene holpen thereby: it doth also provoke womens courses being stayed, and doth helpe the rising and other paines of the mother: the berries are good for the stomacke and to dissolve the swellings and windinesse thereof: and are likewise profitable for the cough and shortnesse of breath, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs and to ease the griping paines and torments in the belly, they are also prevailent to helpe Ruptures, Convulsions and Crampes: to procure a safe and easie delivery unto women with child, for which purpose *Matthiolus* adviseth to take seven Iuniper, and seven Bayberries, halfe a dramme of *Cassia lignea*, and a dram of Cinamon, these being grossely bruised put them into the belly of a Turtle Dove to be rosted therewith, let it be basted with the fat of an Hen, whereof they are to eate every other evening: The scrapings of the wood saith *Dioscorides* being eaten doth kill men, which clause both *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* before him finde much fault with, seeing it is contrary to the former part of the Text and thrust thereinto by others, for as he saith neither the best copies have it therein, neither doe *Galen*, *Paulus Ægineta*, nor *Serapio* who wrote wholly after *Dioscorides* his Text word for word make any such mention of the properties of the wood, and more saith he it is found false by tryall made thereof: but *Scaliger* in his 15. Booke and 18. exercise, maintaineth the Text of *Dioscorides*, in that although the decoction of the wood is wholesome, yet the scraping or course powder by the drinesse thereof sticking to the guts doth suffocate, in the same manner as *Colocynthis* which to bee rightly prepared must bee beaten and finely sifted least it cleave to the bowells and blister them: the berries are very comfortable to the braine and strengthen the memory and sight, and all the senses and the heart also: being eyther drunke in wine or the decoction of them in wine taken: the same also is good against a quartane, and dissolveth the winde in the belly and in generall is effectuall for all diseases as well outward as inward proceeding of any cold cause, if they shall take of the berries two or three times a weeke three or foure at a time in wine, which must bee gathered in the fit time of the ripenesse, moystned with and after fairely dryed upon a cloth: the Salt made of the ashes of the Iuniper wood is a singular remedy for the Scurvey, the putrefied and spongy gums, and generally resisting all putrefaction: The Chymicall oyle drawne from the berries while they are greene is as effectuall if not more to all the purposes aforesaid: there is an oyle also drawne out of the Iuniper wood *per descensum* as they call it, which is very good against the toothach and for the Goute, Sciatica and resolution of the Nerves or Sinewes comming of cold. The gumme of Iuniper is used like as *Amber* is to stay cold rheumaticke distillations, defluxions and Catarrhes upon the eyes or Lungs, &c. the fumes thereof upon the burning on coales being taken into a cappe (the head also holden in the meane time over the said fumes) at night and to lie covered therewith: or the powder thereof with other things fit for the purpose, strewed upon Flax and to be quilted into a cappe to bee worne in the night chiefely, and in the day also as neede shall require: the said gumme in powder taken in wine doth stay vomitings, inward bleedings and spitting of blood, womens courses also, and all other the fluxes of the belly, and of the hemorrhoides or piles: the same also killeth the wormes in children, and mixed with some oyle of Roses and Myrtles healeth the chappes of the fundiment, kibes also and chilblanes on the hands and feet: the powder of the gumme mixed with the white of an Egge, and applyed to the forehead stayeth the bleeding at the nose: the same also burned upon quicke coales, and the fumes thereof taken thorough a funnell upon an aking tooth taketh away the paine: it is effectuall in moist Vlcers and Fistulaes, and weeping running sores, to dry up the moisture in them which hindereth their cure: the liquid Varnish is an especiall remedy against scaldings with water or burnings with fire, and to helpe the painefull and bleeding Piles, and Palsie, Crampes, Convulsions of the Nerves and Sinewes: The smoake of Iuniper wood being burned, besides that it yeeldeth a good sent to perfume any house, it is of good use in the time of infection, and driveth away all noysome Serpents, Flies,

Wallpes,

Waſpes, &c. the aſhes of the wood or barke made into a Lye with water doth cure all itches, ſcabbes puſtules or other eruptions in the skinne, yea and the Lepry alſo if the places be bathed therewith. The *Germanes* Treakle of Iuniper berries is made in this manner. Take what quantitie you will of freſh but ripe Iuniper berries, bruiſe them and boyle them in a reaſonable quantitie of water untill they be well boyled, ſtraine and preſſe them hard in a preſſe, which pulpe and liquor ſet to the fire againe in a glaſed earthen veſſell, and evaporate away ſo much of the humiditie, ſtirring of it continually as untill it become of the thickneſſe of an Electuary, which then put into pots or glaſſes to be kept for your uſe, whereof a ſmall quantitie taken morning and evening doth wonderfully helpe them that are troubled with the ſtone in the Reines or Kidneyes, with the Chollicke, with the paines of the mother, and the ſtoppings of their courſes, is good againſt Catarrhes and rheumes, the ſhortneſſe of breath and winde, the ſtraightneſſe of the breaſt, the cough, the cruditie, rawneſſe and indiſpoſition of the ſtomacke, againſt the Plague and other infectious diſeaſes, for it preſerveth and defendeth the heart and vitall ſpirits from infection and venome, and againſt ſwownings and faintneſſe, the paines, ſwimming and giddineſſe in the head, againſt frenſie alſo and madneſſe, for inflammations and rheumes into the eyes, and preſerving the ſight, deafeneſſe in hearing, and ſtench of the gums mouth or breaſt, helpeth the Dropſie, Jaundies, Falling ſickneſſe, Palſie and Goute, healeth inward Impoſtumes: in briefe it not onely helpeth all diſeaſes wherewith the body is poſſeſſed, but keepeth it in health and free from all diſeaſes. This one thing is memorable thereof, if it be credible that *Virgill* ſaith thereof in his tenth *Eclogue*, that the ſhadow of the Iuniper tree is hurtfull both to man and the corne in theſe verſes,

*Surgamus, ſolet eſſe gravis cantantibus umbra,*
*Iuniperi gravis umbra nocent & frugibus umbræ.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

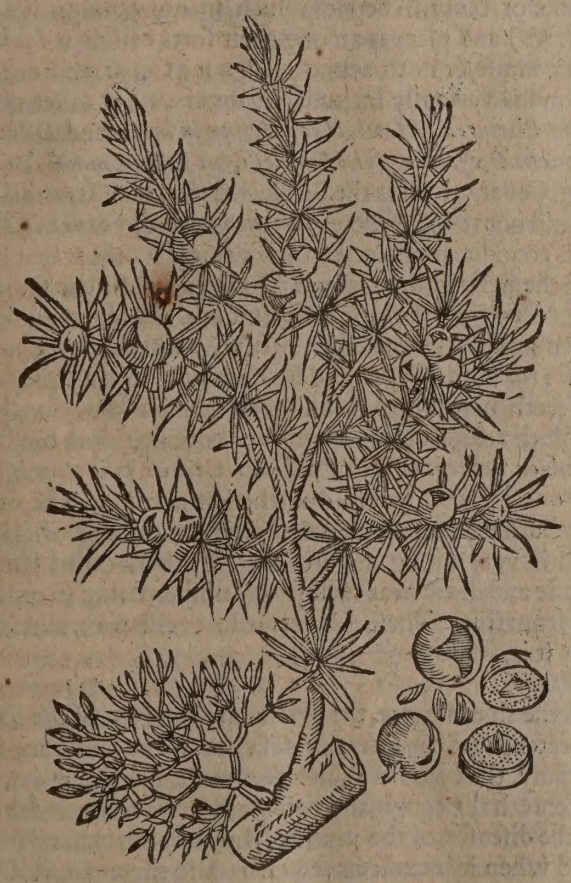
### *Oxycedrus minor.* The prickly or ſmall Cedar.

I Doe not intend in this place to ſpeake of the great Cedar, in that it neither hath thornes nor prickly leaves, but of ſome of the lower and leſſer ſorts which are prickly as they follow.

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.

This prickly Cedar groweth in ſome places to be a tall tree, but moſt uſually not much above a mans height, whoſe body is crooked and bending covered with a ſcabbed or rugged reddiſh barke, upon the branches grow long and narrow, ſharpe and prickly leaves like unto thoſe of Iuniper but longer and bigger, three for the moſt part ſet together, among the leaves come ſmall yellow flowers, which turne into round berries greene at the firſt and yellowiſh after, but of an excellent red colour when they are thorough ripe, larger then Iuniper berries

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.



2. *Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupreſſi.* Cypreſſe-like Cedar.

by much as the other Cedars that follow, sometimes growing as great as Hasell nuts, bunched out in divers places, with three or foure small uneven white seedes within them, greater then those in the Iuniper berries, which berries abide on the tree all the Winter, and fall not away untill yonng ones are budded and growne greene.

2. *Cedrus Phænicea folio Cupressi.* Cypresse-like Cedar.

This other Cedar hath likewise a crooked stemme, seldome growing above a mans height, spread into many armes and smaller branches, covered with a rugged reddish barke, the lower leaves, especially of a young plant before it be fit to beare fruit are long and sharpe pointed, like unto Iuniper leaves but longer, but the upper leaves or when the trees groweth elder, doe change their forme and become flat and plaited like unto Cypresse leaves, not sharpe or prickly at all, so that one would thinke verily that seeth them at severall times, that these trees were not of one but of different kinds, which being rubbed smell sweet and resinous: at the end of every branch commeth forth a yellowish flower, which afterwards turneth into a round berry, greene at the first and reddish when it is ripe, being somewhat mellow, tasting more bitter but aromaticall, conteining within it three or foure seeds.

3. *Cedrus Phænicea minor.* The lesser Cypresse-like Cedar.

This little Cedar is in all things like the last, but lesser both in body and leaves, the fruit also is like thereunto, and reddish when it is ripe, but smaller, even no bigger then Iuniper berries.

*The Place.*

All these sorts grow as well on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*, as neare the Sea side, and the mountaines not farre from *Mompelier* in *Narbone*, and in *Naples* also, and in *Moravia* as *Matthiolus* saith.

*The Time.*

They blossome in the Spring of the yeare which soone fall away, the fruit followeth but will not bee ripe untill the next yeare after the first, springing herein like unto the Iuniper.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke Ὀξυκέδρος καὶ Κέδρος λυκία, *Oxycedrus* and *Cedrus Lycia*, of some *Cedrus baccifera*, and *minor Phænicea*, to put a difference betweene it and the great *Cedrus*, which is called *Phænicea* also and *conifera*, because it chiefly groweth on the hills in *Phenice*, some also call it *Cedrus Phænicea foliis Cupressi*. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Dodonæus* in his *French* booke *Oxycedrus*, but by him in his Latine worke *Oxycedrus Phænicea*, by *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus Cedrus Phænicea*, by *Gesner in hortis Cedrus minor* and *Cedrula*, by *Castor Durantes*, *Cedrus minor vel Phænicea*, by *Angusilara Iuniperi prima species sive Dioscoridis Iuniperus*, by *Lobel Iuniperus major Monspeliensium* and *Oxyarceutis sive Iuniperus acuta*. by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Cedrus magna sive Iuniperus peregrina*, by *Cæsalpinus* as it is likely *Juniperus montana fructu flavo*, and as likely by *Camerarius*, *Iuniperus major Italica baccis rubris*. I doe not so much wonder at the variable opinions of divers of our later authors (who not knowing or not thoroughly considering each herbe whereof they wrote to compare them exactly by those of the auncients in that herbarisme or the knowledge of herbes was not so exactly knowne unto them, they living but in the dawning of the light of knowledge have some of them as you may see here related, called that a Iuniper which others afterwards have most truly referred to the *Oxycedrus* of *Galen* and *Theophrastus*, who also as I said before called it *Cedrus Lycia* as *Pliny* also did) as I doe at *Bauhinus* of whom every one did expect in a worke of fortie yeares gathering, a true definition of every plant, that hee should rather make this tree a Iuniper (all the sorts of Iuniper giving blacke or blewish berries which in my opinion is a certaine note to know them from the Cedars that give red berries) and place it among their sorts calling it *Iuniperus major bacca rufescente* then among the Cedars, when as yet he himselfe doth acknowledge it a Cedar, and doth set it downe for the *Oxycedrus Theophrasti* and *Galeni*: the second is variously intituled by divers, *Pliny* calleth it *Cedrus Phænicea Bellonius Cedrus pumila foliis obtusis* and *Cedrus Phænicea*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hortis* and *Durantes Oxycedrus Lycia*, *Lobel*, *Cedrus Phænicea media & alter*, *Dodonæus Oxycedrus folio Cupressi*, *aut Sabina major Monspeliensium* (but the same note that I gave to know Iuniper from Cedar which is the Blacke berries, may serve also for Savine, all the sorts of them likewise giving blacke berries and not red) *Clusius Iuniperus major*, *Lugdunensis Thujæ quartũ genus*, for which *Clusius* doth justly taxe him for his confident boldnesse to make this and others that beare berries to be *Thuja*, when as *Theophrastus* who onely giveth the description thereof *l.3.c.5.* to be like the Cypresse both in leafe and fruit, the tree being of all writers reckoned *inter coniferas*, whose fruit as all know is more like unto a small Cone or Pine Apple, with scales before it open and separateth then a berry) and the same also as *Bauhinus* thinketh is his first *Thuja* or *Thuja Massiliensium*: for both *Clusius* and he doth note it as a thing fit to be knowne that this *Cedrus Phænicea* while it is young differeth in leafe from it selfe when it is old, and therefore *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of them when himselfe doth acknowledge them to be but one, doth but fill up roome needelesse. The last *Lobel* calleth *Cedrus Phænicea minor vel tertia*, and *Bauhinus Cedrus folio Cupressi minor*: The Grecians call the berries of the Cedar tree κέδρειδες *Cedrides*, and so doe the Latines also: The *French* call the second *Serbin*, and the first *Cade* as *Lobel* saith, and by burning the greene wood after the manner of making Pitch and Tarre doe make a certaine liquor or Tarre which is very strong and stinking, by them called *Huile de Cade*, but *Lugdunensis* saith that the said Tarre or oyle is made and drawen as well from Iuniper being so ordered, or from Ash, or both the Sabines, or the prickly Cedar as from this. These Cedars also yeeld a certaine Gum somewhat like unto the Gum of Iuniper and brittle also as it is.

*The Vertues.*

The small Cedars as *Galen* saith are hot and dry almost in the third degree, the berries are sweet as of the former Iuniper, and in like manner are of small nourishment to be eaten, yet too liberally taken as *Galen* saith they cause headach and raise heate and gnawing in the bowells, especially the two last which doe more heate and dry then the other: the said berries bruised and made up with hony cureth the cough, and being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the Strangury and is effectuall in the diseases of the mother, the suffocations and stranglings thereof, to be drunke upon the fits, and to be injected when it is exulcerated: it is also given to those that are bitten or stung with Serpents or venemous creatures, especially the Sea Hare: the same also stayeth Laskes and fluxes of the Belly, and is of good use in Ruptures, Crampes and Convulsions, swellings and inflammations, and are thought to be no lesse effectuall then Iuniper berries for all the purposes whereunto they are put, and also to be but a little inferiour to the properties of the great Cedar: for that water which forerunneth the liquid Pitch or Tarre, when the greene wood is burned is called *Cedria*, as well as that which commeth from the great

Cedar,

Cedar, and is almoſt as ſtrong and powerfull to condite or enbaulme the bodies of the dead, to preſerve them from putrefaction as it: the *huile de cade* or abhominable ſtinking Tarre, is uſed not onely of the Shepherds to cure their Sheepe and Dogges of the mangy, ſcabbes, lice, &c. but helpeth alſo to kill lice, and cure the ſcabbes in childrens heads, and is uſed eyther of it ſelfe alone, or with a little Vinegar to an aking tooth to eaſe the paine, or elſe to breake it or cauſe it to fall out: the ſame alſo is effectuall to cleanſe and dry up watering, corrhoding or creeping Vlcers: it is alſo uſed to bee laid upon wood to preſerve it from Wormes, and the ſmell thereof driveth away Mothes and other noyſome Flies.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Prunus ſylveſtris.* The blacke Thorne or Sloe buſh.

Et the blacke thorne or Sloe buſh here take up a place, becauſe it is ſo thicke ſtored with thornes. It never groweth to the greatneſſe of a tree but alwayes abideth as an hedge buſh, in ſome places riſing higher then in others, having uſually divers ſtemmes riſing from the rootes, branched forth into greater armes and ſmaller ſprayes, ſtored with ſtrong ſhort and ſharpe thornes, ſet with and beſides the ſmall darke greene leaves finely dented about the edges: the flowers are very white, many ſet on the branches in divers places and not wholly at the toppes, conſiſting of five leaves as all other Plummes and Cherries have, with divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle, after which follow the fruit, which are as all know, blacke and ſmall when they are ripe, and with the harſhneſſe a little ſweete, but before that time ſo harſh that none can indure to taſte them: theſe are all of one forme, that is round, and of one ſize or bigneſſe in a manner, but to be much bigger or elſe as big as a Bulleis, or to be long with the roundneſſe as a Dampſon or other larger Plum I did never ſee: the roote is great and wooddy, ſpreading under ground and ſhooting forth againe in divers places, if it be not cut and pruined.

*Prunus ſylveſtris.*
The Blacke thorne or Sloe buſh.

*The Place.*

It groweth in every place and country, in the hedges and borders of fields, and is for their deviſion a ſure defence.

*The Time.*

It flowreth early, that is, alwayes in *Aprill* and ſometimes in *March*, ſo ſtrong and hardy it is againſt all the injuries of the weather, but ripeneth the fruit after all other Plummes whatſoever, for it is not fully ripe and fit to be eaten and uſed untill the Autumne froſts have mellowed it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κοκκυμέλεα ἀγρία *Coccymelea agria* and ἀγριοκοκκυμελέα *agriococcymelea quod magritudine & rotunditate coccimala ferat*, and the frut ἀγριοκοκκύμηλον *agriococcymelon*: but *Galen* ſaith that they call it in *Aſia* πρέμνον *Prumnum*, in Latine *Prunus ſylveſtris* and *Prunellus*. *Virgill quarto Georgicorum* calleth it *Spinus* in the maſculine gender in theſe words,

*Et Spinus jam pruna ferentes.*

And ſo doth *Servius* and divers other authors ſince their times. The Bulleis is accounted a kind of wild Plumme, of the kinds whereof I have ſpoken in my former booke. The *Italians* call it *Pruno ſalvatico*, the *French Prunier ſauvaga*, *Prunelier* and *Poleſſer*, the *Germanes Schlehendorn* and *Haberſclehen*, the *Dutch Slehendoren* and wee in *Engliſh* Blacke Thorne or Sloe tree, or Buſh.

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of the Sloe buſh are binding, cooling and drying, and all effectuall to ſtay bleedings at the noſe or mouth or any other place, the Laske of the belly or ſtomack or the Bloody flux, the abundance of womens courſes, and helpeth to eaſe the paine in the ſides, bowells and guts, that come by overmuch ſcowring, to drinke the decoction of the barke of the roote, or more uſually the decoction of the berries eyther freſh or dryed. The Conſerve likewiſe is of very great uſe and moſt familiarly taken for the purpoſes aforeſaid: but the diſtilled water of the flowers firſt ſteeped in Sacke for a night, and drawne therefrom by the heate of a *Balneum*, is a moſt certaine remedy tryed and approoved, to eaſe all manner of gnawings in the ſtomacke, the ſides heart or bowells, or any other griping paines in any of them, to drinke a ſmall quantitie when the extremities of paine are upon them: the leaves alſo are good to make lotions, to gargle and waſh the mouth and throate, wherein is ſwellings, ſores or kernells, and to ſtay the defluxions of rheume to the eyes or other parts, as alſo to coole the heate and inflammations in them, and to eaſe the hot paines of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The ſimple deſtilled water of the flowers is very effectuall alſo for the ſaid purpoſes, and ſo is the condenſate or thickned juice of the Sloes: the diſtilled water of the greene berries before they be ripe is uſed alſo for the ſaid effects of cooling binding and ſtaying the flux of blood and humours, and ſome other purpoſes, *quæ ſtudioſe prætereo*. The juice of the fruit of Sloes is taken as a Subſtitute for the juice of *Acacia* in all our Apothecaries ſhoppes, which ſubſtitution although it bee not much to be miſliked, as having one and but

but one qualitie of the *Acacia* in it which is the binding, yet is it deeper in the degree of cooling: butdivers learned men in sundry places, and namely the Phisitians of *Padoa* and *Naples*, have acccunted the condensate juyce of *Sumach* or of *Mirtles*, to be a better substitute answering to the qualities of the *Acacia*, in more than the juyce of Sloes doth: for substitutes had neede of much consideration and judgement, not onely to be alike in the first qualities, that is a roote for a roote, a seede for a seede, a juyce or gum, for a juyce or a gum, &c. and not a juyce or gumme in steede of a roote or seede, or contrariwise: but in the second qualities also of a substitute, that is in heate and cold, that contraries be not admitted, either of cold for hot, or hot for cold; yea and in the third quality likewise, that they may answere as neere as may be possible, the same degrees that they neither want nor abound in any degree. And although *Galen* did appoint the double quantity of *Cassia* in the stead of *Cinamon* which made *Quintus* to cast into his dish, that by the same rule he might take double the quantity of course bread, in the stead of so much fine, as was appointed to make a medicine; yet *Galens* answere to him standeth good, that the respect of substitutes, standeth not in taking twise so much, of that which is worse in stead of that which is good, but as in the actions of men, when as the strength of one man is not sufficient to beare, lift, or move, a stone or engine, we put two or more to doe it: but there are other substitutes admitted among our Apothecaries, into these two great Antidotes of *Michradatium* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are no way to be allowed or tollerated, nor ever would be in any of the famous Citties of *Italy*, which is to suffer the *Canella alba* (falsly called *Cortex Winterani*) which is the barke of a tree, to be the substitute for *Costus* which is a roote, in one mans dispensation, when as the like was never seene before, and to deny a genuine and right Simple, to be put into another mans composition, because the thing was scant, and not for every one easily to obtaine, nor the price low, that every one might have cheape, and therefore in steade of an aromaticall rosine, use an unctious or fat Oyle, quite contrary to the rules of Art, the rule of substitutes, and the course of other famous and worthy professours in other Countries, who by sparing no cost to obtaine such genuine drugges as are rare, scarsely to be had, and yet of especiall use, have made themselves and their compositions famous through the whole world: whereas others by being too greedy of gaine, and too envious of any others better proceedings than their owne, have used, and still doe, farre meaner things than they should: but *hola*, what hath just anger against the errours in my profession drawne me to utter? it is rather in hope that all will amend being forewarned, than to touch any in particular, that will hereby take himselfe to be taxed, for thereby he shall shew himselfe guilty of the crime, although none doe accuse him.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Tragus sive Tragum Matthioli.* The Sea prickely plant.

THis stragling fellow I have followed to the Sea side to bring to your view, and have therefore thrust in the end of this Classis, being neerest to this tribe of prickly plants, although it selfe be somewhat gentle or lesse offensive, whose description is in this manner. It spreadeth divers crooked greene stalkes, variously branched, and the branches foulded one within another, thicke set with small short, and somewhat sharpe, pale greene leaves, three or foure set together, thicke and closing the stalke at the bottome, forming as it were a great joynt, resembling the fruite of the *Caltrope*, in some plants and places the leaves will be twise as long, but in gardens are never so sharpe or prickly, as in the naturall places; at the joynts upwards stand severall small yellowish greene flowers, which afterwards turne into small flat seedes, within a three square prickly huske: the roote is small and long, perishing every yeare utterly, so that if it sow not it selfe, as in the naturall places it doth, it must be new sowne every yeare: the whole plant is almost without any taste, either of heate, or cold, or drying, yet more enclining to heate than cold, as many sea plants doe.

*Tragum Matthioli.*
The Sea prickly plant.

*The Place.*

This plant groweth neere the Sea side, not onely in other hot Countries where by the heate of the climate, the branches are harder, and the leaves more sharpe and pricking, but on our owne coasts also in divers places, although nothing so sharpe yet somewhat prickly.

*The Time.*

It flowreth not usually untill the middle of *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

*Tragus* is πολύσημος *dictio*, a word of many significations, for this is neither the τράγος *Tragus* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some also called *Scorpius*, nor yet of *Pliny* which hee maketh the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, nor yet the *Tragos Cerealis*, whereof you shall heare further in his place, nor yet the *Tragum* or *Targum vulgare* of *Clusius*, which is our *Dittander*: but a prickly sea plant adjudged by *Lobel* and others, to be a kinde of *Kali*, and call it *Kali spinosum*, which *Mat-*

*thiolus* set forth for the right *Tragus* or *Scorpius* of *Dioscorides*, but confoundeth it with the *Scorpius* (or *Nepa* as *Gaza* translateth it) of *Theophrastus*: and therefore all others since his time call it *Tragus*, or *Tragum Matthioli*, and *Lobel Tragus improbus Matthioli*. *Anguilara* calleth it *Drypis* and saith *Tragon non est*: *Lobel* hath set forth the figure hereof with longer leaves, as *Camerarius* also saith it did grow with him, then *Matthiolus* or *Lugdunensis* set for theirs, yet *Lugdunensis* in his Booke of Sea plants giveth a figure differing from the former, *viz.* standing with leaves in rowels like *Gallium* or *Rubia*: but the true *Tragus* of *Dioscorides* I have shewed you before by the name of *Polygonũ bacciferũ minus* or *Vua marina minor*, which by the judgement of most the exercised in herbarisme doth best agree with *Dioscorides* text in all points. *Bauhinus* in this as he doth in many other places putteth two titles hereunto as if they were two plants, calling it *Kali spinosum cochleatum* and *Kali spinoso affinis*, and appropriateth authors unto each, when as himselfe acknowledgeth they doe amisse that make them to bee but one, howsoever the figures doe vary. I have called it in *English* the Sea prickly plant untill a fitter can bee given.

*The Vertues.*

I cannot finde or learne of any property physicall whereunto this plant is serviceable, (onely *Camerarius* saith it is used as young Asparagus for a sallet herbe to be eaten) but serveth to contemplate the Creator in his creatures as many other the herbs and plants that grow out of the ground, whereof although we know no use in many or not halfe the use in most, yet he hath not made the least in vaine, and if we would be as industrious to search out their faculties as our forefathers have beene in their times we should know much more then we doe; and surely if we did not enjoy their labours, in what a world of darkenesse and ignorance should we abide? Let therefore the old adage worke effectually in all *Non nobis nati sumus* and let every one endeavour to augment the talent that hath beene lent him, not for his owne particular onely, but for the benefit of others, so shall the savour of such a sweet oyntment spread farre, whereof others receiving the sent as well farre of as neare at hand, perpetuall odour of praise will rise from them and glory will crowne them from whom it commeth.

FILICES

# FILICES ET HERBÆ CAPILLARES.

## FERNES AND CAPILLARIE HERBES.

## CLASSIS DECIMA.

## *THE TENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common Male Ferne.

OF the Male Ferne there is some diversitie as shall be shewed. The Male Ferne sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged leaves, naked or bare at the lower end, consisting of many leaves up to the toppes with one at the end, set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite but as it were in the middle betweene two on the contrary side, each leafe not fully devided but deepely nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale greene colour, hard and dry or without sappe, broadest at the bottome and smaller toward the toppe, on the backe side of whom there are certaine brownish small spots which are the seeds, for by the falling of them young ones are encreased: this and all other sorts of Fernes and Capillarie herbes in this Classis mentioned, have no flowers nor other seeds then such spots, or scales whereby they as I said are encreased, although many have denyed that any of them have eyther flowers or seede, and some have beene reclaimed upon my instance of the place in *Genesis* 1. 11. 12. and so have declared it: the roote hereof is made of many thicke blacke threads descending from a browne scaly thicke head.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common male Ferne.

2. *Filix mas aculeata.* The prickly Male Ferne.

This other Ferne differeth not from the former, but onely that the winged leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small pricke at the end of each of them and growing not so high.

*The Place.*

The first groweth as well on Heathes and open places of hills, as in shadowy places by the sides of fields, reasonable frequent in all countries, but the second groweth very few yet in the like places also.

*The Time.*

These seldome hold their stalkes with leaves greene in the Winter: but shoote out new from the roote in the Spring which at their first rising are brownish and foulded in round: The time when those heads on the backe of them are ripe and doe fall is Midsomer, and falling on the ground doe spring, for whereby else should it be encreased, seeing God in the beginning appointed every herbe and tree, to have the seede of their kind (and not of another) within them.

The

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ſimply πτερις and πτερον, *pteris* and *pterion*; becauſe the leaves are like unto the wings of birds, *Nicander in Theriacis* calleth it βλῆδεον and βλῆκτον, in Latine *Filix mas* of moſt authors, yet *Anguilara, Geſner in hortis* and *Cæſalpinus* call it *fœmina*, not onely contrary to all other in our times, but quite contrary alſo to *Theophraſtus* his true diſtinction, which he ſheweth is betweene the male and female, in his ninth booke and twentieth Chapter in theſe words, *differt fœmina filix a maſcula, quod folium unico artu porrectum hoc habeat, &c.* the ſecond is remembred by *Thalius* and is his third ſort of the male kind, for his ſecond *ſpecies* is but a ſmall difference of the firſt; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* as I take it calleth it by the name of *Filix mas aculeata minor*, and it may be alſo his *major*, for he deſcribeth it with little difference. The male Ferne is called by the *Arabians, Sarax*, by the *Italians Felce maſchio*, by the *Spaniards Helecheyerva*, by the *French Fougere* and *Feuchiere maſle*, by the *Germanes Waldtfarrn*, by the *Dutch Varen manneken*.

*The Vertues.*

I finde that all authors have appropriated the ſame vertues to the male Ferne that they have to the female, and therefore to avoyd a tautologie or rehearſall of the ſame things againe; I will referre you to the next Chapter for them. Of the aſhes of Ferne is made a kinde of thicke or darke coloured greene glaſſe in ſundry places in *France*, as in the Dutchy of *Maine, &c.* (and in *England* alſo as I have beene told by ſome) out of which they drinke their wine. The ſeede which this and the female Ferne doe beare, and to be gathered onely on Midſommer eve at night, with I know not what conjuring words is ſuperſtitiouſly held by divers, not onely Mountebankes and Quackſalvers, but by other learned men (yet it cannot be ſaid but by thoſe that are too ſuperſtitiouſly addicted) to be of ſome ſecret hidden vertue, but I cannot finde it expreſt what it ſhould be: for *Bauhinus* in his *Synonimies* upon *Matthiolus* ſaith, theſe tales are neither fabulous nor ſuperſtitious, which he there ſaith he will ſhew in his Hiſtory: but *Matthiolus, Lugdunenſis* and others declaime againſt ſuch opinion: experience alſo ſheweth that they beare ſeede, although *Theophraſtus, Galen, Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* following him, ſay they neither beare flowers nor ſeede: for if about Midſommer (for then uſually it is ripe) you gather the ſtalkes of Ferne and hang them up on a thread with ſome faire white Paper or cloth under them, you ſhall finde a ſmall duſt to fall from them which is the ſeede, and from them doe ſpring plants of the ſame kindes, and ſuch young plants riſen from the fallen ſeede have beene ſeene growing about the old plants, for as I ſaid before no herbe growing on the earth or in the water (except ſome with double flowers which are encreaſed by the roote) but doe beare ſeede, &c. *Dioſcorides* relateth a great contrarietie in nature betweene the Ferne and the Reede, that each one will periſh where the other is planted, as if it were by a naturall inſtinct, which thing I thinke happeneth rather from the ſoiles, a Reede not joying in a dry ground nor the Ferne in a wet. *Pliny* in his 24. booke and 11. Chapter ſaith, that the roote of the Reede laid to the Ferne driveth it forth, as the roote of the Ferne in like manner doth the Reede: and *Celſus* before him ſheweth that each of them is a remedy againſt the other, and *Theophraſtus* that ſheweth whereas Corne and other herbes doe delight and are furthered by dung, the Ferne onely periſheth thereby.

## CHAP. II.

*Filix fœmina.* The female Ferne.

OF the female Ferne likewiſe there is ſome diverſitie more then formerly hath beene obſerved by others as you may here ſee.

1. *Filix fœmina vulgaris.*
The common female Ferne.

This Ferne riſeth up with one or two, and ſometimes more almoſt round ſtalkes from the roote ſomewhat higher then the former, and branched with ſuch like winged leaves growing on both ſides therof equally for the moſt part one againſt another, every leafe being leſſer then the male, and more divided or dented yet not ſharpe but round pointed, of as ſtrong a ſmell as the former, and having the like ſpots on the backſide of them, which ſtalke if it be cut a ſlope ſomewhat long, will in the white pith thereof ſhew ſome marke of a ſplayed Eagle: the roote hereof is long and ſlenderer then the former, of about a fingers thickneſſe and blackiſh for the moſt part creeping under the ground.

2. *Filix fœmina pinnulis dentalis.*
Dented female Ferne.

This other female Ferne hath the ſmall winged leaves which are ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, of a ſadder greene colour and narrower then the former, yet ſpotted on the backeſide, but the maine ſtalke is fuller of branches, and not growing up ſo ſtraight nor ſo high, and differeth little in any thing elſe.

3. *Filix fœmina aculeatis pinnulis.*
Sharpe pointed female Ferne.

This ſharpe pointed female Ferne hath the maine ſtalkes about a foote long, branching out into wings each whereof is not dented but whole, ending in a ſmall pricke or point.

1. *Filix fœmina vulgaris.* The common female Ferne.

The

*The Place.*

The first groweth more frequently than the male on barren heaths, and shady hedge sides, &c. the other two grow rather on moist rockes and in the shaded hills.

*The Time.*

They flourish at the same time and perish in Winter, I meane the leaves.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke θηλυπτεὶς & νυμφαιαπτεὶς *thelypteris* and *nymphæa-pteris* in Latine *Filix fœmina*: the first is generally by most authors called *Filix fœmina*, yet *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Mas*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Filix ramosa pinnulis obtusis non dentatis*: the second is called by *Thalius*, *Filix fœmina altera tenuifolia:* the last is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis*, which *Cordus* in *historia* calleth *Pteridium masculum*, as *Thalius* noteth it likewise, it is called in *Italian Felce fœmina*, in *Spanish Helecho*, and *French Feugiere femelle*, in high *Dutch Grosse Farnkraut*, in low *Dutch Varen Wiffken*, and we in *English* Brake or common Ferne.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of both these sorts of Ferne are somewhat bitter with some astriction, being bruised and boyled in Mede or honyed water, and drunke, killeth both the broade and long wormes in the body; the same also abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene: the greene leaves eaten, are sayd to open the belly and moveth it downewards, yet it troubleth the stomacke, and purgeth chollericke and waterish humours: they are very dangerous to women with childe, by destroying the birth, and provoking aborsement, yet is it but a fable to be any danger unto them to goe or stride over it: for *Lacuna* sheweth that the greeke text is faulty in that word, which bred that errour; yet the use of it procureth barrennesse in them: the rootes being bruised and boyled in oyle or Hogs grease, maketh an oyntment very profitable to heale wounds punctures or prickes in any part; and the powder of them used in fowle Vulcers, dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing: the rootes hereof with other things that goe into the oyntment, called *Agrippæ* are appointed as helping hydropicke persons: the fume of Ferne being burned driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noisome Creatures, that in the Fenny Countries much molest both strangers and inhabitants, that lye in bed in the night time with their faces uncovered. They use in *Warwicke* shire, above any other Country in this Land, in steed of Sope to wash their clothes, to gather the female Ferne (for that is most frequent with them) about midsomer and to make it up into good big balls, which when they will use them they burne them in the fire, untill it become blewish, which being then layd by, will dissolve into powder, of it selfe, like unto Lime: foure of these balles being dissolved in warme water is sufficient to wash a whole bucke full of cloathes.

## CHAP. III.

*Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida.* Osmund or Water Ferne.

ALthough this Ferne, doth never grow naturally but in Bogs, wet Moores, and the like watry places, and therefore may fitly challenge to be placed with those of the like nature: yet because I would not transpose it alone, from the rest of this Tribe, let it take his place here with the rest of the Fernes. It shooteth forth in the spring time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalkes, halfe round and hollowish or flat on the other side, two foote high, having divers branches of

1. *Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida.* Osmund or water Ferne.

*Osmunda regalis summitatis cum floribus.*

winged

winged yellowish greene leaves on all sides, each whereof standing one against another, are longer, narrower and not dented or nicked on the edges as the former, but somewhat like to the leaves of *Pollipody*: from the top of some of these stalkes, grow forth a long bush of small and more yellowish greene scaly aglets as it were, set in the same manner on the stalkes as the leaves are, which are accounted as the flower and seede: the roote is rough thicke and scaly, with a white pith in the middest which is called the heart thereof.

*The Place.*

It groweth as I before sayd on Moores, Bogges, and watery places, in many places of this Land, I tooke a roote thereof for my garden from the bogge on *Hampsteed* Heath, not farre from a small cottage there.

*The Time.*

It is greene all the Summer, and the roote onely abideth in winter, to shoote forth a new in the Spring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Latine (it hath no Greeke name) *Osmunda regalis* of the singular properties therein: it is also called by some *Filicastrum & Filix florida*, or *florescens*, *Filix palustris* or *aquatica*, and as *Gesner* saith, *Filix Lunaria*, and *Lunaria major* by *Chimistes*, by *Ruellius Sideritis forte*, by *Anguilara Filix Mas*, and by *Cordus in historia Filix latifolia*: it is called in *Italian Osmunda*, in *French Osmunde* and *Feugiere aquatique*, in high *Dutch Wasser Farn* and *Grosse Farn*, in low *Dutch Groote Varen*, and *Wilt Varen*, some in *English Osmund* Ferne *Osmund* the waterman, *Osmund* royall and S. *Christophers* herbe.

*The Vertues.*

*Osmund* is not particularly remembred by the ancients, although it is probable enough they knew it, and comprehended it under the male Ferne, for *Galen* commendeth the roote of Ferne to be very profitable, and therefore the later times added a Royall title unto it, in that it had rather more effectuall vertues than others, and both for inward and outward griefes, as is mentioned in the foregoing Fernes, and is accounted by most to be singular in woundes, bruises and the like, the decoction to be drunke or boyled into an oyntment, or oyle, as a Balsame or Balme, as also singular good against bruises and broken bones, or out of joynt; and giveth much ease to the Collicke, and Spleneticke diseases, as also for ruptures and burstings.

## CHAP. IIII.

### 1. *Polypodium vulgare.* Common Pollipodie of the Oake.

POllipody is a small herbe consisting of nothing but rootes and leaves, having neither stalke nor flower, nor seede, as it is thought. It hath three or foure leaves, rising from the roote, every one singly by it selfe, of about an hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut into the middle ribbe, standing on each side of the stalke, each being large below and smaller up to the toppe, very like unto the Osmund Ferne, not having any dents or notches at all on the edges,

1. *Polypodium vulgare.* Common Pollipody of the Oake.

3. *Polypodium Iluense.* Iland Pollipody.

as the Male Ferne hath, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide and ſmooth, but on the underſide ſomewhat rough, by reaſon of certaine yellowiſh ſpots, are ſet thereon: the roote is ſmaller than ones little finger, lying a ſlope or creeping along under the upper cruſt of the earth, brownlſh on the outſide and greeniſh within, of a certaine ſweetiſh harſhneſſe in the taſte, ſet with certaine rough knags or excreſcences on each ſide thereon, having alſo much moſſineſſe or yellow hayrineſſe upon it, and ſome fibres underneath it, whereby it is nouriſhed.

2. *Polypodium alterum ſeu minus.* Small Pollipodye.

This ſmall Polipodye differeth not from the former, neither in roote or leafe, or markes on the underſide of the leaves, but onely that the roote is ſmaller, and ſlenderer, and the leaves alſo not ſo long or large, and this ſmallneſſe ariſeth rather as I ſuppoſe, from the place where it groweth, than from a diverſity of kinde, for although in ſome places the leaves may ſeeme to be a little waved on the edges, yet it is but accidentall.

3. *Polypodium Iluenſe.* Iland Polypodie.

The Iland Polipodie is rather differing from the other, by the nature of the place (as it is ſuppoſed, becauſe the Iland of *Ilua*, bringeth forth many other plants, differing in the forme from thoſe of other places, though not in quality) the ſtalkes riſe up ſometimes with two or three leaves at a joynt or place, and ſometimes but one, ſomewhat hayrie at the bottome of them, each leafe being about a foote long, whoſe middle ribbe is of a blackiſh browne colour, the leaves, or rather the diviſions or parts of the leafe, are more ſeperated one from another, not ſtanding cloſe together as in the former, but diſtant unequally on both ſides, each part alſo being longer and dented on the edges, of a greene colour, and ſmooth on the upper ſide, and ſpotted with a yellowiſh duſt on the underſide, as the former are; the roote is like the other.

4. *Polypodium Indicum.* Indian Polypody.

*Cluſius* ſetteth forth this in the fourth booke of his *Exoticks*, being brought out of the Eaſt Indies, the certaine place not knowne, by on Doctor *Cole*, who dying in comming home, his Paper booke of herbes came to *Cluſius* his hands, where he found this among the other without name. The roote he ſaith was halfe a foote long and an inch thicke almoſt, rugged browne and long like other Pollipody; it had three large leaves riſing together from it, two of them bigger than the other, and of eleven inches a peece, with a great middle ribbe, and each ſide of it contained five inches in bredth, the edges much divided, and many veines therein. This I thought good to mention here although it is likely it will never grow in theſe Countries, and to ſhew the diverſities of others.

4. *Polypodium Indicum.*
Indian Polypody.

*The Place.*

Polypodie groweth as well upon old rotten trunkes or ſtumpes of trees, be it Oake, Beech, Haſell, Willow, or any other, as in the woods under them, and upon old Mudde walls, as alſo in moſſie, ſtony, and gravelly places, neere unto woods; the larger groweth where it hath moſt mellow moyſt earth to ſpring in, and the ſlenderer where the place is dry and hard: the beſt is accounted that which groweth upon Oakes onely, but the quantity thereof is ſcarce ſufficient for the generall uſe: the other as is ſayd groweth in the Iſle *Ilua* which is in the *Mediterranean* ſea, the laſt in *India*.

*The Time.*

It being alwayes greene, and bearing neither flower nor ſeede, as it is thought it may be gathered for uſe at any time, yet it ſhooteth forth greene leaves onely in the ſpring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πολυπόδιον *Polypodium* ſo called *a polyporum cirrhis* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, *a cavernoſis acetabulis, ceu cirrhis polyporum* ſaith *Pliny*, & *Filicula quaſi parva filix* and in *Latine Filicularis herba*, *Cato* hath it *Felicula*; of the *Arabians Biſbera* ſo hath *Serapio*; and *Deſbers* & *Budeig* by *Avicen*, yet others ſet it down *Aibeig* and *Beffaigi*: of the *Italians Polypodio*, of the *Spaniards Filipodio*, and *Polipoio*, of the *French Polipode*, of the *Germanes Engelſuſs Dropffwurtz* and *Baumfarm*, of the *Dutch* men *Boomvaren*: in *Engliſh* Oake Ferne, and Wall Ferne, according to their places of growth, but generally Polypodie. The firſt is generally called *Polypodium* of all writers, and is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Herba Radioli* of *Apuleius*: the ſecond *Matthiolus* calleth *Polypodium alterum*, and *Dodoneus Polypodium minus*: the third *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth forth, with the name *Polypodium Iluenſe*; which *Bauhinus* thinketh to be the ſame, which he ſettetſt forth under the name of *Lonchitis aſpera Iluenſis*, and yet *Lugdunenſis* in the deſcription of the *Polypodium Iluenſe*, ſaith that the Iland of *Ilua*, bringing forth many ſtrange rare plants, as this Polypody, *a Lonchitis aſpera*, and an *Hemionitis* that doe differ from others, ſo that he that ſaw them and ſet them forth, ſaith that they are divers plants, and that it hath the ſame qualities that the other Polypodie hath, but *Lonchitis aſpera* hath no purging quality; but *Bauhinus* in ſo ſaying ſheweth that he never ſaw the living plants, but the effigies onely, and I thinke the figure of the roote if it be truely ſet forth, ſheweth the truth of the matter, for that the one is long and thicke, like unto other Polypodies, and the roote of the *Lonchitis* is ſtringie.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

Pollypodie is generally used with other opening and mollifying things, to purge the body, for it is held by most of our later Physitions to be very weake of it selfe. *Mesues* who is called the Phisitions Evangelist for the certaintie of his Medicines and the truth of his opinions saith, that it dryeth up thinne humours, digesteth the thicke and tough, and purgeth blacke or burnt choller, and especially tough and thicke flegme, and thinne flegme also, even from the joynts (which the inhabitants about the Rivers of *Rheine* and *Mosa* doe finde to be true, as *Dodonæus* relateth it, who by using the decoction of Polypody a good while together are freed from those tumors in their hands, feete, knees and joynts wherewith they are much troubled) and is therefore good for those are troubled with Melancholy or Quartaine Agues, especially if it be taken in Whey or Mede, that is honied water, or in Barly water, or the broth of a Chicken with *Epithymum* or with Beetes and Mallowes, it is also good for the hardnesse of the Spleene, and for those prickings or stitches that happen in the sides, as also for the chollicke taken any manner of wayes, some use also to put to it some seedes of Fennell, and Anise or Ginger, to correct that *nausea*, or loathing that he saith it bringeth to the stomacke, and to strengthen it the better, yet some hold it is so free of danger that it bringeth no trouble to the stomacke, but is a safe and gentle medicine, fit for all seasons and persons, which daily experience confirmeth, and yet a greater quantitie may be given in a decoction then he appointeth, even an ounce or more, if there be not Sene or some other strong purger put with it: a dramme or two if neede be of the powder of the dryed rootes taken fasting in a cup full of honyed water, worketh gently and for the same purposes aforesaid. The distilled water both of rootes and leaves is much commended for the quartaine Ague, to be taken many dayes together, as also against Melancholy, and fearefull or troublesome sleepes and dreames; and with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein against all the ill affects of the Lungs, as the Cough, shortnesse of breath and wheesings, and those thinne distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, which often turneth into a Consumption or Tisicke: Some commend the salt made thereof to be mixed with the water; *Tragus* saith that a decoction of the Pollypody made with wine, or the rootes themselves rather as I thinke given unto Hogges preserveth them from the Plague or Pestilence, whereunto they are subject by purging them therewith, which thing without doubt is effected as hee saith, by the purging of flegme, wherewith they are most troubled: the fresh rootes beaten small, or some in the stead thereof take them dry in powder, mixed with hony and applyed to the joynts of any member or part out of his place doth much helpe it: applyed also to the nose cureth the disease called *Polypus*, which is a peece of flesh growing therein, that by time and sufferance stoppeth the passage of breath through that nostrill: it helpeth also those clefts or chappes, that happen to come betweene the fingers of the hands or toes of the feete.

## CHAP. V.

### *Dryopteris.* Oake Ferne.

OF the Oake Fernes there are two sorts, one set forth by *Lobel*, the other by *Dodonæus*, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Dryopteris repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.

This small Ferne sendeth forth divers slender blackish stalkes little more then halfe a foote high, bearing many small winged leaves each against the other, somewhat like unto those of the female Ferne but much smaller and finer, and of a darkish greene colour, the backeside of whom have not browne but white spots on them set in a double row, as *Lobel* saith which others mention not: the roote is small and blackish creeping under the upper crust of the earth, with divers small blacke fibres growing from them, and are somewhat like unto the rootes of Pollypody but much smaller and slenderer, of a more austere harsh and stipticke taste then Pollypody.

2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.

This other Ferne groweth not much higher then the former, but the leaves are broader shorter & more deepely cut in on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, spotted also on the backside of them like unto the male Ferne: the roote is composed of many blackish threads or fibres issuing from a thicke roote.

*The Place.*

Both these sorts grow in the shadowey thicke woods on the mountaines, and sometimes in the open valleyes neare them, and sometimes also out of the mosse of old bushes and other trees.

2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.

*Dryopteris sive Filix querna repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.

*The Time.*

They both loose their leaves in Winter and spring up a fresh latē in the Spring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Δρυοπτερὶς *Dryopteris*, that is *Filix querna*, yet *Oribasius* calleth it βρυοπτερὶς *Bryopteris quasi Filix muscosa*, Mosse Ferne of the growing among the Mosse on trees, the first is simply called *Dryopteris* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* and others; *Dryopteris sive Filix arborea* by *Tragus*, and *Pterion fœmina* by *Cordus* in his first Booke and eighteenth Chapter, and so also by *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva*: but is not the *Filix pumila saxatilis prima* of *Clusius* as I shall shew you in the next Chapter save one, although it seeme to bee like it for the rootes shew their difference. The other is called *Dryopteris candida* by *Dodonæus*, and as *Lobel* saith is the *Adiantum album Pliny*, and of the Shoppes also: by *Bauhinus Filicula fontana major sive Adiantum filicis folio.*

*The Vertues.*

The first as *Lobel* saith was in former times used by the Apothecaries beyond Sea, in stead of Pollypody as not knowing a righter, neyther were they shewed by their Physitions to forbeare it and use any other, but rather appointed by them so to do, which as he saith some affirmed *Rondeletius* to say, that in stead of a purging quality proper to Pollypody it had a pernitious operation in some of his sicke patients: it is a remedy to take away haires as *Dioscorides* saith, if the rootes and leaves bee bruised together and applyed after sweating, *Matthiolus* saith that the rootes in powder with a little salt and Branne is given to Horses for the wormes. The other sort is moderate in taste, somewhat drying, and therefore may safely be used in stead of the true *Adiantum* or Maidenhaire, as it is usuall now a dayes. *Lobel* saith that the last sorts was safely used in the Apothecaries shoppes of divers countries for *Adiantum album* and *nigrum*.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Lonchitis aspera.* Rough Splenewort.

OF these Spleneworts there are divers sorts described by divers authors as shall be shewed, and first of the greater kinde of *Matthiolus*.

1. *Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli.* The greater rough Splenewort.

This greater Splenewort hath divers stalkes of leaves somewhat like unto Miltwast but nearer unto Pollypody, about a spanne long cut on both sides with uneven divisions, dented about the edges with sharpe points, and rough on both sides without such spots on the backes of them as Pollypody and Miltwaste have: the roote is composed of many reddish strings or fibres like as Harts tongue is.

2. *Lonchitis aspera minor.* The smaller rough Splenewort.

The lesser Spleenewort is somewhat like uuto the former, but that the divided leaves set on each side of the soft brownish stalkes are narrower and longer, each separated from other, but not fully to the middle ribbe: in

1. *Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli.* The greater rough Splenewort.

2. *Lonchitis aspera minor.* The smaller rough Splenewort.

the middle of those outer leaves, rise up other bigger and blacker stalkes of narrower leaves, like unto them, but fully separated, and so finely dented about the edges that they seeme curled with brownish spots, or scales on the backes of them as in other Fernes: the roote hath a thicke head covered with scales, lying one upon another, with divers fibres at them. There is another of this sort lesser than this, found about *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places, growing in the wet borders of fields, and by the hedge sides.

3. *Lonchitis aspera Maranthæ.* Bastard rough Spleneworte.

This bastard Splene wort hath browne rough stalkes a span long, with winged leaves on them, somewhat like unto the female Ferne, but thicker and greater, by much greene on the upperside, and spotted with browne rough scales on the other, like Milt-wast, the roote is small, composed of many long fibres.

4. *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis.* Island rough Splene worte.

This small Splenewort hath browne stalkes, little above halfe a foote long with leaves set opposite one to another, and each cut in on the edges, but not so deepely as the last, greene on the upperside, and rough with browne scales or dust on the under: the roote is a small bush of blackish fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in the moist Moores of *Italy*, the second and third, in moyst groves both there and in *Germany*, and in some places with us, if my memory faile me not: the last in the Island of *Ilua* which is in the *Thirohene* sea, and flowrisheth when others doe.

*The Names.*

The Greek name from *Dioscorides* is λογχῖτις ἑτέρα ἢ τραχεῖα and so in *Latine Lonchitis altera sive aspera*, for his first *Lonchitis* is scarse knowne: The first is the *Lonchitis aspera major* of *Matthiolus* and others, or *Lonchitis aspera minor* of *Matthiolus*, by *Tragus Asplenum sylvestre*, *Cordus* and *Thalius Struthiopteris*, as if you would say the *Estridges* Ferne for the fine wings of the middle leaves, by *Clusius Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, this is called Foxe Ferne in many places of this Land: the third is the *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, or *altera Maranthæ* by *Clusius* and others, and *Matthiolus Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ*: the last is remembred by *Lugdunensis*, but *Bauhinus* as I sayd before in the chapter of *Pollipodye*, first confoundeth the *Polypodium Ilvense* of *Lugdunensis*, with his *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis*, making them to be both one plant, and againe maketh the *Lonchitis Maranthæ* to be one with the *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis* and differing but in greatnesse which I am verily perswaded, differeth from it, although it seeme somewhat to resemble it.

*The Vertues.*

The dryed leaves of this taken in Vinegar, is held to be good to dissolve the hardnesse of the Spleene, and the greene leaves to be singular good for wounds, and to keepe them from inflammations.

3. *Lonchitis Aspera Maranthæ.*
Bastard rough Splene wort.

*Altera minor.*

---

## CHAP. VII.

### *Filix Saxatilis.* Small or Stone Ferne.

THe small or Stone *Ferne* also have some diversities as here shall be shewed.

1. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima Clusij.* The first small Stoue Ferne of *Clusius.*

This first small Ferne hath a long blacke and slender roote, creeping and spreading a slope, under ground, with a few slender hard fibres thereat, from whence spring divers stalkes a foote high, branched into sundry divided leaves, like unto Female Ferne, but much lesse, more finely divided, and farre tenderer or delicate than they, and spotted on the backe of them like other Fernes.

2. *Filix pumila saxatilis altera Clusij.* The second Stone Ferne of *Clusius.*

This other small Ferne hath divers straight round stalkes, greene at the first, but blackish being full growne, about an hand breadth high, shooting forth leaves from the middle upwards, with divisions on both sides, like unto the Male Ferne, but much lesse and finer, spotted on the backe of them as the former: the roote from a head such as the Male Ferne hath, sendeth forth many blacke heads, threads, or fibres.

3. *Filix saxatilis foliis non serratis.* Small Stone Ferne with whole leaves.

This is small and groweth somewhat like the Male Ferne, but the leaves are not dented, but whole like unto the water Ferne.

1. 2. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima & secunda Clusii.*
The first and second stone Ferne of *Clusius.*

5. *Filix saxatilis baccifera Americana.*
Berry bearing Ferne of *America.*

4. *Filix saxatilis crispa.* Small curled Stone Fernē.

This small curld Ferne hath a roote composed of many blackish threds or fibres, growing from above, whencē spring up small stalkes, scarce an hand breadth high, set on both sides with tender soft strings of very small leaves so finely divided and dented, that they seeme curld, of a darke greene colour upwards, and paler below towards the bottome, having redish or brownish dust-like spots on the backesides as the Miltwaste hath, the figure hereof is by chance left out, you shall finde it in the Appendix.

5. *Filix saxatilis baccifera.* Berry bearing Ferne of *America.*

This Ferne of *America* riseth up with sundry long, round, hard stalkes of winged leaves, each leafe consisting of many parts as it were, or cut in deepely on both edges into many divisions, and of a fresh greene colour, having in sundry places, all along of the middle rib on the backe side of them, small round seede like berries set, greene at the first, but blacke and sweetish being ripe, which then are so easily gathered that a small touch with the hand, or the shaking of the stalkes with the winde, will cause them to fall on the ground, where they will soone take roote and grow: the roote is composed of many browne fibres, somewhat harsh in taste: the leaves dye downe at the end of *Autumne*, and spring up new in *Aprill*, the berries being ripe about Saint *Iames* tide.

6. *Filicula fontana.* Small rocke Ferne.

This small Ferne groweth low, bushing with many very small and darke greene leaves, resembling the common sort, but much lesse than any of those before.

7. *Chamæ filix marina Anglica.* The small *English* Sea Ferne.

This small Sea Ferne from a thicke brownish roote, composed of a multitude of threads, rise diverse bright shining blackish stalkes, two or three inches high, whereon are placed many rough, thicke, shining, blackish, greene leaves, after the manner of the Male Ferne, finely snipt about the edges, and with brownish markes on the backe of them as other Fernes have.

8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi.* Naked stone Ferne.

This stone Ferne from a thicke tufted roote, sendeth forth many hard and rough stalkes, bare or naked without leaves, with some spots on them as other Fernes have, and onely forked at the toppes, into two or three short parts, bowing or bending downe their heads, it agreeth, saith *Tragus*, with Ferne in smell and taste.

*The Place.*

These all doe grow in rockey and stony places, and the sixt, seaventh, and eighth kinde as *Lobel* saith neere thē sea in *Cornewall*, in moyst rockie places.

*The Time.*

They flower with the rest of the Fernes.

*The*

7. *Filix marina Anglica.*
The ſmall *Engliſh* Sea Ferne.

8. *Filix ſaxatilis Tragi.*
Naked ſtone Ferne.

*The Names.*

The firſt here ſet downe, is the firſt *Filix pumila ſaxatilis* of *Cluſius*, according to his deſcription, but the ſecond figure doth anſwere thereunto, and not the firſt, as you may obſerve by the creeping rootes in the ſecond figure, which he that onely regardeth the figure, and doth not compare the deſcription therewith, may ſoone bee deceived, and this tranſpoſition *Bauhinus* obſerved well, although he doth not ſpeake of it, but onely entituleth it *Filix ſaxatilis romoſa nigris maculis puncta*, and queſtioneth if it be not the *Filicula candida* of *Geſner* in *appendice*: the ſecond is the ſecond of *Cluſius* by the former name, and by *Bauhinus Filix ſaxatilis non ramoſa nigris maculis punctata*, and queſtioneth if it be not the *Filicula ſaxatilis* of *Camerarius*; but the firſt figure in *Cluſius* is ſet forth like the female branched Ferne: the third is the third *Filix petræa fœmina* of *Tabermontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the fourth is the *Filix ſaxatilis criſpa* of *Pona*, in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*: the fift is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, which Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant* the younger, brought home with him from *Virginia*, this preſent yeare, 1638. preſently after the death of his father: the ſixt is the *Filicula fontana* of *Tabermontanus*: the ſeventh is the *Chamæ filix marina Anglica* of *Lobel*: and the laſt is the *Holoſtium alterum* of *Lobel*, and the *Holoſtium petræum* of *Tabermontanus*, *Tragus* calleth it *Filix nuda ſive ſaxatilis*, and *Thalius Adianthum* ἀκέραστον *ſeu furcatum*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Filix ſaxatilis corniculata*: but why he ſhould referre it alſo to the *Muſcus corniculatus* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, being different plants I know not.

*The Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Fernes may be referred to the former.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

*Aſplenum ſive Ceterach.* Smooth Splenē-worte, or Milt-waſte.

THe ſmooth Splenewort (I ſo call it in regard of the former which is rough) from a blacke threddy and buſhy roote, ſendeth forth many long ſingle leaves, cut in on both ſides, into round dents, even almoſt to the middle ribbe, which is not ſo hard as that of *Pollipodye*, each diviſion being not alwayes ſet oppoſite unto the other, but betweene each, ſmooth and of a light greene on the upperſide, and with a darke yellowiſh roughneſſe on the backe, foulding or rowling it ſelfe inward, at the firſt ſpringing up, as many other Fernes doe, and therein reſembleth that Beare Worme that anglers uſe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth as well upon ſtone walls, as moyſt and ſhadowie places, in many places of this Land, as about *Briſtow*, and other the Weſt parts plentifully, as alſo on *Framingham* Caſtle, on *Beckenſfeild* Church in *Barkeſhire*, *Strowde* in *Kent*, and elſe where, and like Pollipody, abideth greene in the winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄσπληνον and σπλήνιον *Asplenum* and *Splenium quod splenem juvat*, which it holdeth also in Latine, in Greeke also σκολοπένδριον, *Scolopendrium*, & *Scolopendra* in Latine from the likenesse of the Worme so called as I sayd before: *Theophrastus* calleth it πλέκτρ and not πλέκτρυς as it is in the vulgar copies, as also ἡμίονον *Hemionum* which *Galen* translateth *Mula herba* in the Apothecaries shoppes *Ceterach* from the *Arabians*, in the *Antidotarium Bononiense* it is called *Digiti citrini*: the Apothecaries and Physitions in former times held the Harts-tongue to be the true *Scolopendrium* of the ancients, but that errour is now sufficiently manifested and left, as theirs also who held formerly that *Asplenum* was not *Ceterach*: it is called of the later *Arabians* and *Moores Scolofendrium*, of the *Italians Aspleno* and *Scolopendria*, and *herba inodorata*, of the *Spaniards Doradilha*, of the *French Ceterac*, of the *Germanes Steynfarn*, of the *Dutch Steenvaren* and *Miltcruit*, in *English* Spleenewort, Miltwast and Scale-Ferne.

*Asplenum sive Ceterach.*
Smooth Spleenewort or Mikwaste.

*The Vertues.*

It was and is generally used against the infirmities of the Spleene, and as *Vitruvius* saith, the Swine in *Candy* where it grew by feeding thereon were found to be without Spleenes, when as others that did not eate thereof had them as the rest: it helpeth the Strangury or pissing by droppes, and wasteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good against the Yellow Jaundies and the hicket: but the use of it in women hindereth conception. *Matthiolus* saith that if a dramme of the dust that is on the backe of the leaves, be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of Purslane or Plantaine it will helpe the running of the Raines speedily, and that the herbe and roote being boyled and taken helpeth all melancholicke diseases, and those especially which rise from the *French* disease. *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water thereof being drunke is very effectuall against the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and that the Lye that is made of the ashes thereof being drunke for some time together helpeth Spleneticke persons: it is used in outward remedies also for the same purpose.

## CHAP. IX.

1. *Phyllitis sive Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.

1. *Phyllitis sive Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.

OVr ordinary Harts-tongue hath divers leaves rising from the roote, every one severall, which as the last and other Fernes fold themselves in the first springing and spreading, when they are full growne are about a foote long, smooth and greene above but hard or with little sappe in them, and straked on the backe atwhart, on both sides of the middle ribbe, with small and somewhat long brownish markes, the bottomes of the leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle ribbe, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end: the roote is of many blacke threads foulded or interlaced together. Some doe make two sorts hereof, and distinguish them into *latifolia* and *angustifolia*.

2. *Phyllitis laciniata.* Iagged Harts-tongue.

This Harts differeth in no other thing from the former then in the division of the toppes of the leaves which are diversly as it were torne or jagged, some leaves much and some little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding.

3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpino.*
Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.

The rootes hereof are somewhat wooddy with the blacke fibres thereat, shooting forth many slender broad stalkes, of leaves two cubits long, a little downy at the bottome, divided into many long and narrow leaves, dented about the edges, set one against another with an odde one at the end, each resembling the heads of a Iaveling, marked thicke with straight lines

on

*Phyllitis laciniata.*
Iagged Harts tongue or Finger-Ferne.

3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpino.*
Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus.*

on both sides unto the middle ribbe: the whole plant is without sent, but of an austere taste, conteining some heate which is not presently felt but continueth long.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are greene all the Winter but spring new leaves every yeare.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φυλλίτις *Phyllitis quasi foliosa,* in Latine also *Phyllitis* and *Lingua cervina,* and in former times in the Apothecaries shoppes *Scolopendrium,* as I said in the foregoing Chapter: in all other Europian Dialects they follow the Latine name; wee in *English* call the former Harts-tongue, and the other Iagged Harts-tongue and Finger-Ferne, in some places *Gerard* calleth it Finger Harts-tongue; the last is onely remembred by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis* by the name of *Phyllitis ramosa.*

*The Vertues.*

Harts-tongue is much commended against the hardnesse and stoppings of the Spleene and Liver also, and against the heate of the Liver and Stomacke, it is very good likewise against Laskes and the Blooddy flix: divers doe also commend the distilled water thereof to bee taken against the passions of the heart, and to stay the hicket, and to helpe the falling of the Pallate, to stay the bleeding of the gums if the mouth be gargled therewith, *Dioscorides* saith it is good against the sting or bitings of Serpents.

## CHAP. X.

### *Hemionitis.* Mules Ferne.

THere is some varietie in this plant as in the former, and although some doe conjoyne them, yet for the diversitie of their forme I have thought good to separate them.

1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.

This herbe doth much resemble Harts-tongue both in forme and colour but that it is somewhat broader or larger, and that the leaves being broadest below have a large hollow bowing like unto an halfe Moone on each side of the middle ribe, and the strakes on the backe of them are more aslope.

2. *Hemionitis altera seu minor.* The lesser Mules Ferne.

*Lobel* saith that he found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke not farre from *Bristow* in a hollow cave or hole, a smaller kinde hereof whose leaves exceeded not the breadth of three fingers, not hard nor rough but smooth and gentle, and

and without any markes on the backside of them, yet with a hollow roundnesse at the bottome of them as the former, and besides somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: the roots were very small and threaddy quickly withering. *Clusius* saith that *Lobel* having sent him some of those plants, after hee had kept them in a pot because of their tendernesse, two yeares they changed their forme into the jagged Harts-horne, whereof he much mervailed, for afterwards as he saith when he came into *England*, hee gathered with his owne hands in the same place the like plants, which there held the forme of *Hemionitis*.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusij.*
Strange Mules Ferne.

This differeth from the first in no other thing but in the bottomes of the leaves, which have a small eare or peece of leafe set on each side of the arched or hollowed bottomes.

4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dalechampij multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.

This kinde of *Hemionitis* (if it pertaine thereto) hath sundry stalkes of leaves, rising from a tuft of blacke short haires or fibres, each whereof is about a foote long, divided into seven or nine parts, two or three couple standing lowest, one set against another, and the three uppermost a little rising above them, each of these leaves are long narrow and pointed, and somewhat dented about the edges with an eminent middle ribbe: these have no markes on the backes of them as the others of this kinde have.

*The Place and Time.*

The naturall places of all these are shadowy rockes and moist hollow places where little heate of Sunne commeth, and are greene all the yeare as the former Harts-tongue.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek ἡμιονῖτις *Hemionitis* & σπλήνιον *Splenium*, the former *quasi mularia* and *Splenium volunt quod ejus folium medicorum splenia, nimirum oblongas plagulas figura imitetur.* The

1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusij.*
Strange Mules Ferne.

4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dalechampij multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divers leaves.

first

first is called *vulgaris* by *Bauhinus* and *vera* by *Clusius*, the second is called by *Lobel Hemionitis sive sterilis*, and by *Lugdunensis Hemionitis minor Penæ*: the third is the *Hemionitis peregrina* of *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others since them: the last as *Lugdunensis* saith growing in the Iland called *Ilva*, was called of certaine Herbarists *Hemionitis altera Dalechampij*.

*The Vertues.*

It is especially good for the Spleene, and may fitly be used in the stead of the Harts-tongue going before to all the uses it serveth for.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Adianthum.* Maidenhaire.

THere be divers herbes accounted to be Maidenhaires by divers authors, one whereof I have set forth unto you before by the name of *Dryopteris candida Dodonæi*, which is most usuall in the higher and lower *Germany* and with us: some others I shall shew you in this Chapter and the rest in the following.

1. *Adianthum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.* The true Maidenhaire.

The true Maidenhaire according to *Dioscorides* his description is a fine small low herbe not above a span high, whose stalkes are smaller, finer, redder and more shining then those of *Trichomanes* or our common *English* Maidenhaire, whereon are placed delicate fine leaves without order on both sides one above another, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of *Coriander*, or like the leaves of Anise but larger, cut in unequally on the edges and spotted on the backe with very small browne markes scarse to bee discerned, the roote is a number of blackish browne threads.

2. *Adianthum nigrum vulgare.* Common blacke Maidenhaire.

This Maidenhaire differeth little or nothing from the *Dryopteris* (or rather *Omopteris*) *candida Dodonæi*, set forth in the Chapter of *Dryopteris* before, but that the stalkes of this are blacker, and the leaves of a sadder greene, whereas that is greener and paler, so that eyther that might fitly be joyned to this or this or that, the rest of the description needeth not againe to be repeated.

3. *Adianthum fruticosum Americanum.* Forraine or strange Maidenhaire.

This strange Maiden haire groweth up like unto a Ferne, with a slender blackish browne stalke branched forth into others, where abouts on each side stand from 12. to 20. fresh greene leaves, small and somewhat long joyned together by their small footestalke, somewhat like unto the first true Maidenhaire, but cut in on the outside at

1. *Adianthum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.* The true Maidenhaire.

2. *Adianthum nigrum vulgare.* Common blacke Maidenhaire.

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum.*
Forraigne or strange Maidenhaire.

4. *Ruta Muraria sive Salvia vitæ.*
Wall Rue.

the toppes of the leaves onely and not at the bottome. One very like unto this if it be not the same hath Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger brought out of *Virginia* presently upon the death of his father, whose long stalkes have many fine fresh greene leaves a little dented or cut in on the one side and plaine on the other, spotted underneath with browne speckes.

4. *Ruta muraria sive Salvia vitæ.* Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maidenhaire.

This small herbe is generally accounted one of the Capillarie herbes or Maidenhaires, and that not of the least account, I must therefore joyne it unto them with this description: it hath very fine pale greene stalkes almost as fine as haires, set confusedly with divers pale greene leaves on very short footestalkes, somewhat neare unto the colour of garden Rue, and not differing much in forme but somewhat more like unto the true *Adianthum* being more and more diversly cut in on the edges and thicker, smooth on the upper part and spotted finely on the under.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts grow both upon stone walls and by the sides of Rockes or gravelly Springs, and other shadowy and moist places: the first in no place so plentifully as *Pena* and *Lobel* say then about *Mompelier* in *Narbone* of *France*; some have reported that it is found in *Glocestershire*: the last is found in many places of this Land, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonshire*, on *Franimingham* Castle in *Suffolke*, on the Church walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rockes neare *Weston super mare* in *Sommersetshire*, and are greene in Winter as well as Summer.

*The Names.*

It is caled in Greeke, Ἀδίαντον *Adiantum, quod* ἐ διαίνεται *in aquis non madescat*, the leafe is not wetted with water (which by tryall is found untrue) but *Nicander* his Greeke verses doth shew rather, that the raine resteth not on them, which rendred in Latine are thus,

*Impollutum Adiantum quod denso imbre cadente,*
*Destillans tenuis foliis non insidet humor.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it also πολύτριχον *Polytrichum, quasi multicomum, quod capillos multos & densos faciat, & Apuleius Callitrichon quasi pulchricomum, quod capillos tingit pulchrioresque reddit*: it is called also *Capillus Veneris* in Latine, *a speciosis reddendis capillis*: and by divers other names as *Cincinnalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ & Crinita*. The first is called *Adiantum* by *Matthiolus* and many others, and although some give another figure and entitle it *Syriacum*, yet it is but one and the same herbe, and *species*, though somewhat larger, in that countrey, *Lobel* calleth it *Capillus veneris verus*, and *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Adiantum nigrum*: the second is the *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi* and *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile* of *Thalius*: the third *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Capillus Veneris*, and *Brunfelsius Saxifraga major* and so doth *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus* first called it *Ruta muraria*, and afterwards tooke it to bee *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Adiantum album*,

*Dodonæus*

*Dodonæus Ruta muraria*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Salvia vitæ*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, white Maidenhaire.

*The Vertues.*

Maidenhaire is of singular good use against the diseases of the Breast the Liver and Reines especially, yet much conducing to others: the decoction of the herbe drunke helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, shortnesse of breath, the yellow Iaundies, the diseases of the Spleene, stopping of urine, helpeth exceedingly to breake the Stone, provoketh womens courses and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomacke and belly, especially when the herbe is dry for being greene by the thinnesse of the parts, it looseneth the belly, and causeth choller and flegme to be voyded both from the Stomacke and Liver, and by freeing the stomacke by spitting it out wonderfully clenseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood causeth a good colour to the whole body, and expelleth those diseases that breede by the obstructions of the Liver or Spleene: it is also said to resist and to cure the bitings of venemous creatures: the herbe boiled in oyle of Camomill dissolveth knots, alayeth swellings and dryeth up moist Vlcers, the Lye made thereof is singular good to clense the head from scurfe, and eyther dry or running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire, and causeth them to grow thicke, faire, and well coloured; for which purpose some boyle it in wine, putting some smalledge seede thereto, and afterwards some oyle. The Wall Rue is held by those of judgement and experience to bee as effectuall a Capillarie herbe as any whatsoever, being of the same temperature, and therefore both boldly and safely use it in the stead of any of the other that is not at hand: For experience hath shewed that it is very effectuall for the cough and diseases of the Lungs, for the stopping of the Vrine and to breake and expell the Stone and therefore divers have placed it among the Saxifrages, and briefely as availeable as the former Maidenhaire for all the uses there expressed, and besides helpeth the burstings in children, for *Matthiolus* saith that he hath knowne divers holpen by taking the powder of the herbe in drinke for forty dayes together.

## CHAP. XII.

*Trichomanes. English* Maidenhaire.

Vr common Maidenhaire doth from a number of hard blacke fibres send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalkes hardly a spanne long, in many not halfe so long, on each side set very thicke with small round darke greene leaves and spotted on the backe of them like *Ceterach* and other small Fernes.

*Trichomanes. English* Maidenhaire.

*The Place and Time.*

It groweth much upon old stone walls in the west parts and *Wales*, in *Kent* and divers other places of this Land, it joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other Rocky moist and shadowy places, and is greene alwayes.

*The Names.*

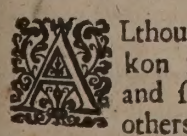
It is called in Greeke Τρίχομανες *Trichomanes quod rara cute fluentem capillum explet*, for μανὸς is *rarum* and τρίχα *capillum*, *Gaza* translateth it *Filicula*, *Fidicula* as some have it: the Apothecaries beyond the Sea did use to call it *Polytricum* and *Capillaris*, wee usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in *English* common Maidenhaire.

*The Vertues.*

This Maidenhaire in our Land being more plentifull then the rest, is of more use and of as good effect as any of the former, and serveth well for all the said purposes, but especially against the stopping and dropping of Vrine and those that have the Stone in the Kidneyes, and both stayeth the shedding of the haire and causeth it to grow thicke.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Polytrichum aureum.* Golden Maidenhaire.



ALthough there be divers authors that reckon these herbes amongst the Mosses, and so call them, yet there bee againe others as authenticall that put them among the Capillarie herbes, and so doe I at this time also.

1. *Polytrichum aureum majus.* The greater Golden Maidenhaire.

This small herbe hath a company of small brownish red haires to make up the forme of leaves, growing about the ground from the roote, and in the middle of them in Sommer rise small stalkes of the same colour, set with very

very fine yellowish greene haires on them, and bearing a small go d ye'low head lesser then a Wheate Corne, standing in a great huske, the roote is very small and threaddy.

2. *Polytrichum minus & minimum.*

The two lesser sorts of Golden Maidehnaire.

These two other sorts are very like the former, but that the stalkes grow not to much more then halfe the height, the one of them being lesser then the other.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth usually on bogges and moorish places, and also on dry places that are shadowy, where the second groweth likewise on *Hampstead-Heath.*

*The Names.*

The two first are called by many *Polytrichum aureum*, of some *Adiantum aureum*, of *Thalius Adiantum* ἄφυλλον, of others *Muscus capillaris*, and *Bauhinus Polytrichum aureum*, making three sorts *majus, medium & minus* as *Thalius* doth, but I thinke that diversitie rather riseth from the place then nature of the plant. *Fuchsius* taketh it to bee *Polytrichum Apulei.*

*The Vertues.*

The Golden Maidenhaire is of a temperature betweene heate and cold yet it dryeth rarifieth and digesteth: it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme from the Chest and Lungs no lesse then the other Maidenhaires being boyled and drunke: it also provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone, is profitable for Spleneticke persons and those that have the Falling sicknesse, the herbe boyled in water or Lye, and the head washed therewith strengthneth the rootes of the haire, stayeth it from shedding, and causeth them to grow thicke where they are thin: briefely it is held to be as effectuall as any of the maidenhaires, many other incredible things are reported hereof which are rather superstitious and therefore I forbeare to relate them,

*Polytrichum aureum majus & minus.*
Golden Maidenhaire the greater and the lesser.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1. *Ros solis sive Rerella vel Rosa solis.*
Sundew or Rosa solis.

LEt mee place this plant with the rest being usually reckoned among the number of the Capillarie herbes for the nearenesse unto them, being of high esteeme formerly, and tell you that it hath divers small round hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certaine red haires that make them seeme red, every one standing upon its owne footstalke reddish hairy likewise, the leaves have this wonderfull propertie that they are continually moist in the hottest

1. *Ros Solis sive Rorella vel Rosa solis major & minor.*
Sundew or Rosa solis the greater and the lesser.

2. *Ros solis sylvestris longifolius.* Long leafed Rosa solis.

day,

day, yea the hotter the Sunne shineth on them the moister they are, with a certaine sliminesse that will rise into threads or rope as wee usually say, the small haires alwayes holding this moisture: among these leaves rise up small slender stalkes, reddish also, three or foure fingers high, bearing divers small white knoppes one above another which are the flowers, after which in the heads are certaine small seede: the roote is a few small haires. Some have made a greater and lesser but I thinke it needeth not, yet I have expressed the varietie if there be any.

2. *Ros Solis sylvestris longifolius.* Long leafed Rosa solis.

This was sent me by Mr. *Zanche Silliard* an Apothecarie of *Dublin* in *Ireland*, which sort wee have growing by *Ellesmere* in *Shropshire* by the way sides (the report of Mr. Doctor *Coote*) whose largenesse and longnesse of the leaves shew the difference.

*The Place and Time.*

They grow usually on bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods, and flower in *Iune*, the leaves being fittest then to be gathered.

*The Names.*

It is of our later writers called *Ros solis* and *Rorella*, and *Rorida* by *Lobel*, and by some *Salsirora*, and corruptly Rosa solis as wee in *English* doe: the *Germanes* call it *Sundew*, the *Dutch Loopicheruyt*, that is, Lustwort, because if Sheepe feede thereon they will goe to Ramme: yet in the North of our Land they call it the red rotte, because as they thinke their Sheepe feeding thereon runne to rotte, some call it also Moore-grasse.

*The Vertues.*

It is in taste sharpe and quicke, yet a little acide drying and binding: it is accounted good to helpe those that are troubled with salt rheume distilling on their Lungs, which by wasting them breedeth a Consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in wine is held profitable for such to drinke, which water will bee of a gold yellow colour: the same water also is held to be good for all other diseases of the Lungs whether it bee Tisicke, wheesing, shortnesse of breath, or the Cough, as also to heale the Vlcers that happen in the Lungs, the same water is accounted to comfort the heart and fainting spirits: divers have much controverted these opinions, because the leaves being applyed to the outward skinne will raise blisters, but so will many other things, and yet are not dangerous to be taken inwardly so it be with discretion. Wee have an usuall drinke made hereof by many with *aqua vitæ*, and sundry spices frequently used in qualmes and passions of the heart, without any offence or danger that ever I heard of, but rather to good effect and purpose.

# LEGVMINA PVLSES.

## CLASSIS VNDECIMA.

## *THE ELEVENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

INtending to ſhew you a little world of Pulſes, let me for your better apprhenſion, and my more methodicall declaration, divide them into two principall or primary heads; that is, firſt into ſuch kindes, as either have claſpers, whereby to clime upon what ſtake, tree, &c. ſtandeth next it, or without claſpers, twine or winde themſelves about ſtakes, &c. or any other ſtandeth neare thereby. And ſecondly, into ſuch kindes as have no claſpers, doe either ſtand more upright of themſelves, or bend downewards or lie upon the ground, whereunto I will adjoyne the kindes of Trefoiles, as nearest in neighbour hood unto them, with ſome *Medicas* and *Scorpioides*.

1. *Faba minor ſylveſtris.* The common wilde Beane.

This common wilde Beane groweth upright like the Garden Beane, and leaneth not downe, yet being thicke

2. *Faba ſylveſtris græcorum, ſive Faba veterum.* The old Greekiſh Beane.

1. *Faba minor ſylveſtris.* The common wilde Beane.

ſowne

sowne the small tendrells at the ends of the stalkes and branches sustaine them the better: it hath leaves like unto the Garden Beane, without any dents on the edges, but smaller, more at a joynt, and growing closer: the flowers stand also more at a joynt, more purplish and lesser: the cods succeeding them, are long and round, smaller than the garden kinde, standing upright, within which are small round beanes, some paler or blacker than others when they are ripe: the roote perisheth yearely. Of this kinde there are some bigger or lesser than others.

2. *Faba sylvestris Græcorum sive Faba veterum.* The old Greekish Beane.

This Greekish Beane shooteth forth two or three long flat stalkes, with two edges, lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may rampe or rise, which branch out on every side in to stalkes of leaves foure usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance betweene them, like unto the Garden Beane, and each branch ending in a long clasper: the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead or sullen purple colour, with some paleneſſe at the bottome of them: after which succeede long and somewhat flat pods, with two sharpe edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, greene at the first, but blacke and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained foure or five or more round seede as bigge as Pease, and very blacke, so that one may well say they are rather Pease than Beanes; the roote groweth not deepe, nor sare with some strings or long fibres thereat, dying yearely.

3. *Faba veterum serratis foliis.* The Greeke Beane with dented leaves.

We have had another difference hereof sent us by this name, which onely setteth forth the distinction betweene them little differing in any thing else.

*The Place.*

The first (wheresoever it is wilde we know not) we sow it generally through the Land, to serve horses for their foode; the other groweth naturally in *Spaine* from whence *Guillaum Boel* sent me seedes.

*The Time.*

These flower in *July*, and their fruit is ripe a moneth or more after.

*The Names.*

This Beane is called Κύαμος ἄγριος in Greeke, and *Faba sylvestris* in Latine, and ἑλληνικὸς in Greeke is added unto the other, and *Faba Græca* in Latine to distinguish it from the *Ægyptia, a feracitate dicta*, say some. There hath beene much disputation and alteration among our later Writers concerning the *Faba veterum* or *antiquorum Græcorum*, some referring the delineations thereof to our Garden Beane, but with more words than needed, for the ancients comparison of the seede unto that of *Lotus*, *Terebinthus*, and the berries of *Taxus* doth evince all their words and reasons, whereof I doe not intend to say any more here; for *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* have shewed the errours and mistakings: the first here set downe, is the *Bona sive Phaselus minor* by *Dodonæus*, *Faba minor* by *Lobel*, and *Faba sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: the other is the *Bona sive Faselus sylvestris* by *Dodonæus*, *Faba Græcorum sylvestris* by *Lobel*, *Pisa nigra* by *Camerarius*, and *Vicia Romana* by him also: Our later Herbarists call it usually *Faba veterum*, or *Græcorum*; and *Lugdunensis Phasiosus sylvestris*. Many worthy families among the ancient *Romanes* had their names from Beanes and Pease; and no doubt first rose from their predecessours, sowing and selling of them, as *Fabius Porcius*, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, or from other accidents, as *Piso*, *Cicero*, and divers others; and the use to number with Beanes doth continue among the *Venetians* to this day: it was also an usuall custome in former times in *Italy*, and other places adjacent to chuse their Governors by casting Beanes into a Bason, the affirming party casting in a white Beane, those denying a blacke one; and from hence came the manner of choise of officers in many places by the billeting boxe to put in certaine bullets, the greater number in a partition carrying the choise.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Beanes are with us more used for foode than for Physicke, yet the lesser also in many other countries is used with a little Wheate and Rie to make them bread, and being greene nourish more than when they are drie, but are more windy, and eaten after they have beene dried or fried engender lesse winde, but are then of harder digestion: the distilled water of the flowers of garden Beanes is used of many to clense the face and skinne, and to take away both spots and wrinckles, the same doth the meale or flower of it, as well as of the small: the water distilled from the greene huskes, is held to be very effectuall against the stone, and to provoke urine: Beane-flower is used in pultisses that do asswage inflammations rising upon wounds, as also the swelling of the cods or of womens breasts caused by the curding of their milke, or by inflammations, and represseth their milke, and keepeth backe children from growing too forward being laid to the share: if the flower of Beanes and Fenugreeke be mixed with hony, and applied to felons, biles, blew markes by blowes or bruises, and the impostumes in the kernells of the eares, it helpeth them all, and with Rose leaves, Frankinsense, and the white of an egge laid to the eyes that swell or grow out helpeth them, as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if it be used with wine: if a Beane be parted into two, the skinne being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Leech hath beene set that bleedeth too much, it staieth the bleeding: Beane-flower boiled to a pultisse with wine and vineger, and some oyle put thereto, ceaseth both paine and swelling of the cods: if fried Beanes be boiled with Garlike, and daily taken as meate, it helpeth inveterate coughes almost past cure, the hoarseneſſe of the voyce, and the impostumes in the breast: the huskes of them boiled a good while in water, that is to the thirds staieth the laske: the ashes of the huskes made up with old hogges grease, helpeth the old paines, contusions and wounds of the sinewes, the Sciatica also and the Gout. What hath beene spoken of the greater, is also effectuall to the lesser Beane without more repetition. The *Faba veterum* is without doubt that true Beane which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greeke authors intended when they set downe all the remedies they set downe of it; and therefore although we use our ordinary Beane-flower for all the purposes, and to good effect, yet theirs is the most proper, which vertues every one may trie as they see cause.

## CHAP. II.

### *Phaſiolus.* The *French* or Kedney-Beane.

I Have in my former Booke giving you the knowledge of the ordinary *Phaſiolus*, or Garden *French*-Beanes of divers colours, but there are ſundrie other ſorts, ſome mentioned by *Cluſius*, and ſome by others; whereof with thoſe wee have ſeene our ſelves, wee entend to give you in this Chapter a briefe view.

1. *Phaſiolus flore coccineo.* The Scarlet flowred French-Beane.

The Scarlet Beane riſeth up with ſundry branches twining about ſtakes that are ſet for it to runne thereon, ſtill turning contrary to the Sunne, having three leaves on a foote ſtalke, as in other of the ſame kinde: the flowers are for faſhion like unto the reſt, but are many more ſet together, and of a moſt orient ſcarlet colour: the Beanes are larger than the ordinary kinde, and of a deepe purple turning to be blacke when it is ripe and drie; the roote periſheth like the reſt in Winter with us.

2. *Phaſiolus ſiliqua hirſuta,* The hairy Kidney-Beane called in *Zurrate* where it groweth *Couhage.*

We have had an other of this kinde brought us out of the *Eaſt Indies*, which being planted, was in ſhew like the former, but came not to perfection, the unkindly ſeaſon not ſuffering it to ſhew the flower, but the cods which were brought, ſome were ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder than our garden kinde, others much longer, and many growing together as it were in cluſters, and covered all over with abrowne ſhort hairineſſe, ſo fine, that if any of it be rubbed or fall on the backe of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cauſe a kind of itching, but not ſtrong nor long enduring, but paſſing quickly away without either danger or harme, the Beanes were ſmaller then the ordinary, and of a ſhining blacke colour. There are ſundry other ſtrange ſorts of Kidney-Beanes, whereof *Cluſius* maketh mention: the firſt, (as moſt of the reſt) groweth up with winding ſtalkes and branches, and with three leaves ſet together on long foote ſtalkes, and many white flowers in cluſters, after which ſucceede much broader and ſhorter cods, with white Kidney-like Beanes in them, ſpotted with blacke lines. His ſecond ſort is not much differing in forme or colour of flower from the former, but that it is ſomewhat paler, and the Beanes are very white, ſmaller, and more full or ſwelling than the ordinary white kinde. A third ſort is ſomewhat reddiſh at the end of the foote ſtalkes, the flowers ſtand by couples being larger, pale on the outſide, and of a blewiſh purple within, ſucceeded by reddiſh Beanes, thicke and ſhort, and ſomewhat full and round. A fift ſort hath reddiſh greene ſtalkes, and ſmaller darke greene leaves; the flowers were great and many, of a yellowiſh colour, the Beanes were ſmaller, contained in ſhorter and narrower cods,

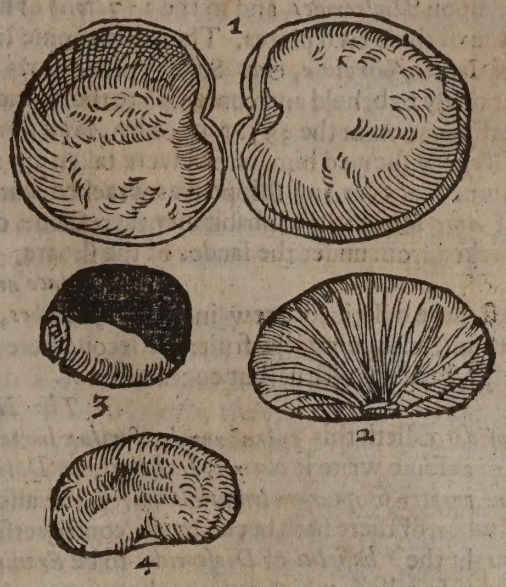
1. *Phaſeolus Indicus flore coccineo.* The Scarlet flowred *French* Beane.

*Phaſeolus fructu diverſo vel parvo & nigro albiuvenis.* *French* or Kidney Beanes of divers ſorts.

and

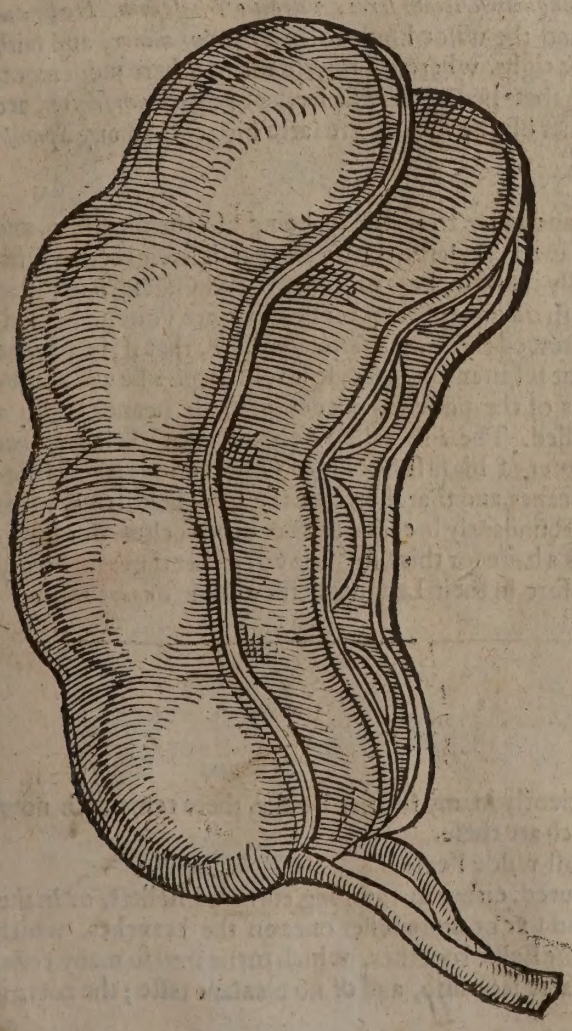
4. *Phaseolus erectus.* Vpright Kidney Beanes.

1. *Phaseoli Americani Purgantes.* 2. *Lati magni albi.* 3. *Ægyptij.* 4. *Brasiliani.*
Foure sorts of Outlandish Beanes.




*Phaseoli parvi ex America,*
Small Kidney Beanes of *America.*

*Phaseolus Brasilianus magnus.* A great *Brasill* Beane.



and short, and somewhat full and round. A fift sort hath reddish greene stalkes, and smaller darke greene leaves, the flowers were great, and many of a yellowish colour, the Beanes were smaller, contained in shorter and narrower cods, and of a darker colour. A sixt had narrower leaves, with smaller reddish Beanes, & flatter than the other. A seventh grew not so high as the ordinary, or his first, the leaves were as narrow as the last, and the flowers white, the cods short and yellowish being ripe, with white Beanes in them spotted or striped, to the length or athwart, more great or lesse in some than in others, and in some all blacke, with a few white lines in them, or else parted halfe white and halfe blacke. An eight in leaves and white flowers was like his first, and the Beanes not so white as the ordinary, and sometimes spotted, either directly or confusedly, or becomming blacke wholly. A ninth had great white Beanes spotted with reddish veines. A tenth had purplish flowers, whose hoods were darker, and various coloured Beanes turning blacke in broad flat and brownish cods. An eleventh had blacke lines or veines running in the reddish Beanes diversly marked. The Beanes of the twelfth were of a paler red, with blacke stripes on them. The thirteenth wee have had from *Brasill* the least sort that ever was seene; for although it hath the same forme of three leaves, & twining it selfe, yet are the Beanes blacke shining, and lesser than Tares by the halfe. Another had large white flowers, slender cods, and white Beanes with blacke spots. Another, the least of many whose Beanes were smaller than Pease and round. Divers others might be set forth, but that divers of them came not to maturitie, most of them that sprang had twining branches: yet some grew upright, whereof the fourth sort had short and firme stalkes, not needing any thing

thing touphold it, and not above a foote high, whose trefoile leaves had shorter foote stalkes, the flowers were white, and the fruit either white, with a blacke spot, or reddish or pale, or else of a shining swartish colour, which kind, as it is most likely, is the *Phasiolus*, or *Phaseolus Cordi*, which he describeth in the 43. *folio* of his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and in the 127. *folio* of his History of Plants, although he doth a little vary from himselfe in one of these two places. There hath come likewise unto us and others, both from *Africa*, *Brasill*, the *East* and *West Indies*, *Virginia*, *&c.* Sundry other sorts and varieties which were endlesse to recite, or at least uselesse, but onely to behold and contemplate the wonderfull workes of the Creator in those his creatures; *Lobel* also maketh mention in the 395. *page* of his *Adversaria* of many rare varieties of these kindes of Beanes that the Lady *Killegrew* shewed him, which were taken up, and yearely gathered on the sea coasts of *Cornwall*, where it is not knowne that ever any shippe was wracked, but as it is thought were driven thither by the windes from the coasts of *America*; for the inhabitants thereabouts doe yearely gather new sorts, some floating on the waters, others raked from under the sandes of the shoare.

*The Place and Time.*

The first here described grew in the *West Indies*, and first grew with Mr. *Tradescant*, yearely flowring in the usuall Season, and giving ripe fruit: the second here described came from the *Magols* countrie in the *East Indies*, and onely sprang up with us, but continued not.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth this σμίλαξ κηπαία *Smilax hortensis quod Smilacis modo conscendit*; *Theophrastus* and others Δολιχὸς, or as some write it Δολιχὸς, *Dolichus*, or *Dolicus*, which many Latine Authours follow: some also λοβὸς and λόβιον *propter siliquarum longitudinem*. Some also take it to be *Dioscorides* his φασιόλος, or as *Galen* writeth it φασηόλος, whereof there hath beene much controversie among former Writers, as *Matthiolus* against *Manardus*, that thought the *Phasiolus* of *Dioscorides* to be *Ervilia*, and the *Smilax hortensis* to be the ordinary *Phasiolus*, as it is now adayes so called, which opinion, howsoever *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and would force his owne, which was *Cordus* his also for the truest; that the ordinary white Kidney Beanes were the *Phasioli* of *Dioscorides*, (which can no wayes stand with reason, seeing *Dioscorides* setteth his *Phasiolus* among those Pulses that grow wilde, and besides saith, that they are hard of digestion, and move vomiting, which is not proper to these kindes, but to many wilde sorts of Pulses, and in the Chapter of *Spartium frutex*, compareth the seedes thereof to those of *Phasiolus*, and that his *Smilax hortensis* was the other discolored sorts of Kidney Beanes, but they are as well for forme as in effect in my judgement the same. Another doubt there is with some, whether *Theophrastus* his *Dolichus* and *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis* be but one or divers; but *Galen in primo aliemetorum* hath decided that long agoe, where he saith, that because *Theophrastus* saith his *Dolichus* needeth long poles or stakes to uphold it that it may prosper, he surely delineateth these *Phasioli*, or *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis*: so that you see it is without doubt that *Smilax hortensis*, *Dolichus*, and our ordinary *Phaseolus* to be all one: *Ætius* also in his first Booke saith the same, for assuredly *Dioscorides* his *Phasiolus* is the same with *Galen* his *Phaselus*, which in the same Booke he joyneth with *Ochrus* speaking of *Phaseolus* afterwards, and *Lobel* taketh it to be that Pulse, which is called by *Lugdunensis Phasiolus sylvarum*, and by *Clusius Orobus Pannonicus*: *Cordus* in the places before mentioned maketh *Phaselus* and *Phasiolus* to be but one kinde of plant, and differing from *Phaseolus*, which mounteth upon poles, the *Phaselus* not rising: *Virgil* and *Columella* doe both make mention of *Phaselus* as of a small and vile Pulse: *Virgil* in *Georg. secundo*, in these words, *Seu pinguem Viciam seres, vilemue Phaselum. Dodonæus* maketh our ordinary garden Beane to be *Phaselus major*, and the wilde kinde to be *Phaselus minor*, and saith without doubt they are the right: but by his leave they are not right, wherein I referre me to others judgement, considering what I have here before written, and especially in that the Lentill-like seedes of *Spartium frutex*, are by *Dioscorides* compared to those of *Phasiolus*, when as the lesser blacke Beanes are farre bigger than any *Spanish* broome seede, or the pods comparable.

*The Vertues.*

The Kidney Beanes that are nursed up with us of all sorts, and come to maturity, being of easie digestion, and hot and moist in the first degree, doe move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is streightened with shortnesse of breath, engender sperme, incite venery, especially if Sugar, Pepper, Genger and Galanga be added thereto: for they are well knowne to most to be a familiar dish of meate taken while they are young, boyled, and stewed, or fried, & some Verjuice put to them, and spice strewed thereon: *Matthiolus* saith, that if the greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by an horse it will helpe: he also sheweth that the *Italian* dames made a water or *fucus* for their faces of the pods and seedes of these Beanes, with a fresh gourd, crummes of bread, and Goates milke, &c. distilled. The fish called *Scarus* (which is somewhat like a *Barbell*) as *Bellonius* doth set it downe in the eight Chapter of his first Booke of Observations is much delighted to feede upon the leaves of this *Phaseolus* or French-Beanes, and that therefore the Greekes of *Candy* that dwell neare *Milopotamo* and *Cigalinas*, where this fish doth abundantly breede betweene the rockes, doe use to put the leaves of this Beane into their Weeles, or Bow-nets, as a baite for this fish, knowing that they can hardly be taken by line or hooke but onely with this herbe, and therefore in their Language they call it *Scarovotamo*.

## CHAP. III.

### *Pisum.* Pease.

OF all the sorts of Garden Pease, I have spoken sufficiently in my former Booke, there remaineth now that I should shew you here the wilde kindes which are these.

1. *Pisum sylvestre primum.* The first wilde Pease.

This wilde Pease doth little differ from the manured, either in ramping cornered stalkes, or in the broad stiffe greene leaves, two alwayes being set at a joynt, and sixe or more lesser ones on the branches, which end in a clasper, the flowers are white, many standing on a foote stalke together, which turne into so many cods, each much smaller than the manured, and the seede within, farre lesse also, and of no pleasant taste; the roote is

as

as bigge as ones finger, and long, with many ſmall fibres thereat.

2. *Piſum ſylveſtre alterum.* The other wilde Peaſe.

The branches of this other are ſcarce halfe a foote long, with broader and ſhorter leaves on them, but like the former, and more pale, the Peaſe and cods, likewiſe not differing in forme but much leſſe, the roote abiding many yeares. Of this kinde there is another found to grow ſomewhat larger.

3. *Piſum ſylveſtre nigrum maculatum Baticum. Spaniſh* blacke ſpotted wilde Peaſe.

This *Spaniſh* Peaſe is in many things like the firſt, but that it is leſſer, and the flowers are of a pale yellowiſh greene colour, the Peaſe being of a darkec olour, ſpotted with very blacke ſpots like velvet: the roote periſheth every yeare.

4. *Piſum ſpontaneum maritimum Anglicum.* Wilde *Engliſh* ſea Peaſe.

This Sea Peaſe differeth not much from the ſecond ſort of wilde Peaſe, but is ſomewhat greater, and bearing many flowers together in a tuft, mixt of purple and aſh colour: the ſucceeding huskes are ſmall and long, the roote is living.

5. *Piſum aliud maritimum Britanicum. Suffolke* Sea Peaſe.

This kinde of Sea Peaſe hath a ſtalke of a trianguler forme full of joynts, bending to the ground, with two leaves at every joynt, branched forth in divers places with winged leaves at them, conſiſting of tenne or twelve darke greene leaves, ſet by couples on a middle ribbe, with a ſmall claſper at the end, each leafe being not much unlike unto the Sea Purſlane: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the branches, eight or tenne ſet together in a cluſter, upon a ſmall long ſtalke, which both for forme and colour are very like to the wilde Peaſe, but with a whiteneſſe in the middle when it is full blowen, the fruit that followeth is leſſer than the common field Peaſe, containing eight or tenne Peaſe in a cod, each whereof hath the whiteneſſe called the eye, compaſſing halfe the Peaſe like a ſemicircle, which being ripe and drie, are of a darkiſh colour: the roote runneth downe incredible deepe into the ground, and ſpreading infinitely therein, even two fathome deepe, at the leaſt, within the very ſtones and baich of the Sea (yet about a yard or more deepe, there is found ſome ſand wherein it ſpreadoth) and is not great but ſlender pliant and flexible, not ſweete, but bitter as the whole plant is, and the Peaſe alſo: the old ſtalkes die every yeare, and from the old head will ſhoote many long white tendrells like the roote of the ſmall Bindeweede whereby it encreaſeth wonderfully, and not by the ſeede, as I am perſwaded, for that the ſhingle forbiddeth their growth falling thereon, in not having any nouriſhment or moiſture of ſand, before one digge two or three foote deepe, and the birds for the moſt part devoure them up. I have alſo put ſome of the Peaſe into the ground of my Garden, but none would ſpring.

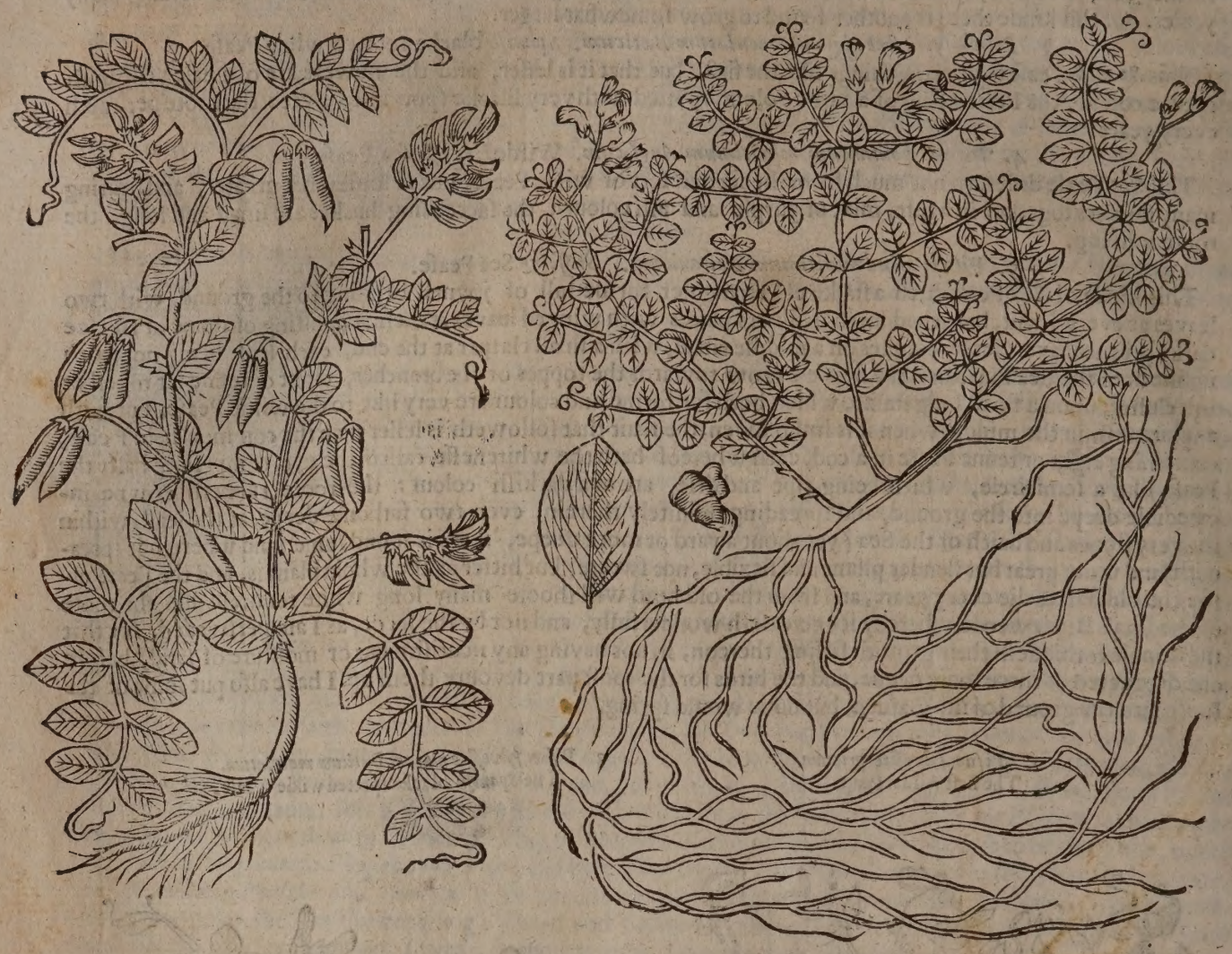
1. *Piſum ſylveſtre primum.*
The firſt wilde Peaſe.

3. *Piſum ſylveſtre nigrum Baticum maculatum.*
The *Spaniſh* blacke ſpotted wilde Peaſe.

The

4. *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum.* Wilde *English* Sea peaſe.

5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britanicum.* Another *English* Sea Peaſe.



*The Place.*

The firſt is often found in ſundry places of this Land: the ſecond on the chalkie hills at *Kings Hay* in *Kent*, not farre from the *Thames*, and the larger ſort hereof in ſome barren fields in *Eſſex*: the third in *Spaine*: the fourth in *Kent* alſo neere *Rumney*: the laſt was firſt made knowne in the yeare 1555 being the third yeare of Queene *Mary* to the Country dwelling thereabouts, that is betweene *Orford* & *Alborough*, where it grew upon the baich of the ſea, where nothing, no not graſſe was ever ſeene to grow, and by the dearth of that yeare the people in neceſſitie of foode, ſearching every where to take what came next to hand (for as it is ſaid many were forced at that time to make their bread of Acornes) gathered many quarters full of theſe Peaſe to ſerve their uſe; yet did the neighbouring people acknowledge that they had obſerved and knowne them to grow there of long time before that deare yeare. Mr. *Stow* in his Cronicle, and Mr. *Camden* in his *Britanica*, *pag.* 354. make mention of theſe Peaſe, but both ſtumble at one ſtone, that theſe might come thither by ſome ſhipwracke, which cannot be ſo: and Mr. *Stow* more eſpecially in ſaying the rootes are great and ſweete, for that it is *ſui generis*, a ſpeciall kinde differing from all other of that kinde; and as it is probable naturall only to thoſe places about the Sea ſhoare, for it is found alſo at Rie, at *Pemſie* in *Suſſex*, at *Gilford* in *Kent*, over againſt the *Cember*, and at *Ingolne Milles* in *Lincholne* ſhire: Mr. *Iohn Argent* Dr. of Phyſicke, of the Colledge in *London*, brought from thence alſo the whole plant, ſuch as you ſee is here figured, which he gave to Dr. *Lobel* in his life time, to be inſerted in his Workes, but he prevented by death failing to performe it, I have by purchaſing his Workes with my money here ſupplied.

*The Time.*

Theſe flower and beare their fruit with the later kinde of Field Peaſe; but the laſt flowereth in the end of *Iuly*, and hath both blowne flowers, and ripe cods in the end of *Auguſt*, and bloſſomes alſo not halfe forward to blow.

*The Name.*

Peaſe are called in Greeke πίσον, in Latinē *Piſum*; the names in their titles are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them, for except the firſt, none of theſe have beene mentioned by any former Author: the *Italians* call them *Piſelli*; the *French De pois*, the *Germanes Erbſz*.

*The Vertues.*

Peaſe are leſſe windy than Beanes, but paſſe not forth of the body ſo ſoone as they: if the wilde kinde be boyled in Lye, and the head waſhed therewith, it clenſeth it from ſcurffe and ſcabbes: the ſame alſo clenſeth the skin of ſpots: the meale of them, and Barley mixed with honey and uſed, healeth foule ulcers; and the meale boiled in water with Vetches, breaketh tumours, and eaſeth their paines being applied. *Camerarius* ſaith, that in *Franconia*, they call it *Daringicht kraut*, and uſe to take ſome of the Peaſe againſt the collicke: and apply the herbe outwardly and give it their cattle alſo for the ſame purpoſe, that is, if they vent much.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IIII.

*Lathyrus.* The great wilde Cicheling or Peaſe everlaſting.

OF this kind of Pulſe called *Cathyrus* there are two ſpecificall differences, the one that continuē in their roote, and periſheth not, the other annuall periſhing continually after ſeede time: many of the living ſorts I will intreat in this Chapter, and of the annualls in the next.

1. *Lathyrus major perennis.* The greater Peaſe everlaſting.

This kind of Peaſe ſendeth forth many long flat trayling ſtalkes, winged on both ſides which muſt be ſuſtained, divided into ſundry branches with two leaves at the joynts which are ſomewhat long and not very broad, with ſome claſpers at the ends of the branches, at the joynts likewiſe come forth pretty long ſtalkes with five or ſix or more Peaſe-like bloſſomes, of a fine pale purpliſh red colour, and of a fine ſmell, after which ſucceede ſmall long and hard whitiſh cods, with ſmall round blackiſh ſeede in them, the roote groweth great, blacke and rugged on the outſide and runneth downe deepe into the ground. This is that which *Lobel* calleth *Lathyrus latiore folio*, and hath beene found wilde in divers places with us.

2. *Lathyrus anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed wild Cicheling.

This differeth not in durability, forme of growing, or colour of flowers from the former, but in having ſomewhat paler flowers and in the greene leaves which are narrower then they.

3. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris Dodonæi.* The wilde Cicheling of *Dodoneus.*

This hath longer winged ſtalkes and ſomewhat larger leaves, but ſhorter claſpers then the laſt, the flowers are of a deepe purple, and the cods are long and ſlender, with ſmall hard round ſeeds within them: the roote is long and abideth.

4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.* Peaſe Earth-nuts.

Theſe Earth-nuts have divers weake and ſmall ſquare ſtalkes running upon the ground foure or five foote long the leaves are ſmall uſually two ſet together upon a branch with a claſper at the end of each, taking hold of what ſtandeth next to it: the flowers come forth from the joynts towards the toppes of the ſtalkes upon long footeſtalkes, many growing together being narrow, and of a deepe reddiſh purple, ſomewhat bright, the cods that ſucceede them are ſmall and long with ſmall round ſeedes in them, the rootes are tuberous, blacke and ſmall faſtned to long ſtrings, which ſpread much under ground, in taſte ſomewhat like to a dry Cheſnut, *Bauhinus* maketh it and the next to be both one plant.

5. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris ligneſior.* Our Wood Earth-nuts.

This creeping wilde Peaſe-nut hath not onely greater, longer and harder rootes almoſt wooddy then the

1. *Lathyrus major perennis.*
The greater Peaſe everlaſting.

4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth-nuts.

former

5. *Lathyrus sylvestris lignosior.* Our Wood Earth-nut.

6. *Terræ glandes Americanæ sive Virginianæ.* *Virginia* Earth-nuts.

former, but the crested stalkes also are harder and lye on the ground with foure smooth long and narrow leaves usually, and sometimes five on a branch, smallest at both ends, and one clasper at the end: the flowers are purple or crimson, and the cods are narrow long and somewhat browne in the beginning, and paler as they grow older, within which are small round seede no bigger then a Vetch or rather lesse, and of a wan colour, this is the *Astragalus Silvaticus Thalij.*

6. *Terræ glandes Americanæ sive Virginianæ.* *Virginia* Earth-nuts.

Let me adjoyne this plant to these two later sorts for the rootes sake, whereunto in forme they are most like, although differing in the greene long leaves which are many set on both sides of a middle stalke, the maine stalke it selfe winding it selfe upon any thing standeth next unto it, and rising from a tuberous browne roote, which multiplyeth it selfe into sundry others: at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves and in other places of the stalkes likewise come forth the flowers many standing together spike-fashion, of a sullen blush colour made almost like hoods, which fall away with us not bearing any fruit, and the leaves and stalkes perishing before Winter, new raising themselves in the Spring.

7. *Lathyrus sylvestris flore luteo.* Tare everlasting.

This ramping wilde Vetch or Tare as the country people call it, because it is the most pernicious herbe that can grow on the earth, for corne or any other good herbe that it shall grow by, killing and strangling them: it groweth somewhat like unto the first but the leaves are smaller, the flowers are yellow many upon a stalke and after small round cods with blackish small seede in them: the roote is small and rough running infinitely under ground not to be destroyed.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first and second are usually cherished in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers as I said in my former booke, and likewise hath beene found wilde with us as is before said, if it be not the third which is entituled of *Dodonæus*, the fourth is said by *Gerard* to grow in many places with us as *Hamsted, Coume* Parke, &c. but we rather thinke it was the next, for the rootes of those wee have hitherto found in our woods and hedges sides have beene more wooddy then the other sorts, which growing in our Gardens wee have seene to be more tender, and came to us from beyond Sea: the last is found oftener then men would have it, being a plague to Field or Orchard whereinto it once getteth: they all flower from the end of *Iuly* to the end of *August.*

*The Names.*

This Pulse the Greekes call Λαθυρος *Lathyrus*, but is diversly called by divers moderne writers in Latine, for some call it *Lathyrus sive Cucircula* and by *Bauhinus Cicercula*, by others *Lathyris* as *Lobel, &c.* but unfitly for *Lathyris* is generally taken for Spurge, againe *Aracus* or *Cicera* as *Dodonæus*, yet *Tabermontanus* to put a difference betweene them calleth them *Lathyris leguminosa*: *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Chymenum*, *Cæsalpinus Ervilium*, *Tragus Pisum Græcorum*, *Fuchsius Ervum sylvestre*: The fourth is called *Apios* by *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, but *Pseudoapios* by *Matthiolus*, *Chamæ balanus* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Terræ glandes* by *Lobel* and *Pena*,

*Glandes*

*Glandes terrestres* by *Clusius*, and *Arachidna Theophrasti* by *Columna*, who saith hee can finde none come so neare that of *Theophrastus* as this: the last is called by *Dodonæus* in the Chapter of *Terræ glandes Legumen terræ glandibus simile*, by *Thalius Lathyrus sylvestris floribus luteus*, and *Bauhinus* addeth thereunto *foliis Viciæ*, the rest are specified with their descriptions.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that *Lathyrus* is in substance much like to *Ervilia* and *Phaselus*, and that the countrey people in his countrey of *Asia* did use them not onely as they of *Alexandria* and other Cities did their *Phaseli* and *Ervilia*, but made them into a pultage as they did Lentills, but saith hee it is of a thicker consistence then they and therefore nourisheth more.

## CHAP. V.

### *Lathyrus annuus.* Yearely or Annuall Cichelings.

THe other sorts of *Lathyrus* which are annuall as I said before in the devision of *Lathyus* in the former Chapter, I reserved to be here set together distinct from the former.

1. *Lathyrus annuus major Bæticus.* The great *Spanish* annuall Cicheling.

This hath two or three flat stalkes a yard long or more welted as it were with skinnes or filmes on both edges, having two small leaves at each joynt where shoote forth the branches, bearing two reasonable long and broad leaves about the middle thereof one against another, with a twining clasper running out betweene them, the flowers stand singly upon long footstalkes, of a deeper purple colour but lesser then the Garden kinde first described in the last Chapter, after which succeede long pale coloured cods very like unto them as the seede within them is likewise: the roote is small not running deepe nor growing great but perisheth every yeare.

2. *Lathyrus Bæticus elegans filiquis Orobi.* *Spanish* partie coloured Cichelings.

This springeth up into divers branches a fadom long, with such like welts or skinny membranes on both sides, at every joynt whereof come forth long leaves divided at the toppe into two other smaller leaves, and higher upwards, set with six leaves on both sides, and on the middle betweene them commeth forth a small clasping tendrell whereby it catcheth hold of every thing standeth next unto it, at the joynts likewise come forth the flowers, either one or two at the most upon long footstalkes like unto the other of his kind, the upper leafe of a fine Crimson or Orenge colour, and the other in the middle of a perfect white: after the flower is past commeth the fruit in long pods, every seede bunching out like the pods of Orobus and as bigge almost as the smaller Pease.

3. *Lathyrus major filiqua brevi.* The greater short codded Cicheling.

This in manner of growing differeth little from the former, onely the flower hath the inner leaves white

2. *Lathyrus Bæticus elegans filiquis Orobi.* *Spanish* partie coloured Cichelings.

3. *Lathyrus major filiqua brevi.* The greater short codded Cicheling.

and

and the outer somewhat purplish: the cods that follow are thicke and short, with small round blackish Pease within them.

4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevi.*
The lesser short codded Cicheling.

The difference betweene this and the last consisteth more in the smallnesse then in any other thing saving that the cods hereof have a little roughnesse on them. Wee have another smaller then the last agreeing in most things else saving the cod which is longer and smaller.

*Lathyrus parvus alter.*

5. *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio.*
Grasse leafed Cicheling.

The stalke hereof is slender and weake, the leaves long and narrower then grasse, sometimes two and sometimes three together: the flowers stand each upon a stalke of a blewish purple and sometimes reddish, the fruit is small and blackish contained in small short coddes, crooked at the ends.

6. *Lathyrus minor angustissimo folio.*
Fennell-like leafed Cicheling.

This is smaller weaker and tenderer in all parts then the last, the leaves are as small thin and long as Fennell, the coddes and seede are like the last onely the flowers are of a pale reddish colour.

7. *Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus.*
*Spanish* Marsh Cichelings.

This in the beginning differeth little from the first but that the flowers stand usually two together, the outer leafe of a bright purple and the middlemost of a pale purple: the cods are slenderer and as long as the first, of a pale colour with small spotted Pease within them turning blacke when they are dry.

8. *Lathyrus Baeticus flore luteo.*
Yellow *Spanish* Cicheling.

8. *Lathyrus Baeticus flore luteo.* Yellow *Spanish* Cicheling.

This *Spanish* kind is in bignesse, forme of stalkes and leaves like the first of these here set downe, onely the flowers are all yellow with purple veines in them, after which follow cods very like, and of the same bignesse with the first, but the Pease are smaller and rongher, or as it were netted.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts except the sixt (which I found in clensing of Anneseede to use) grow in *Spaine*, and from thence were brought with a number of other rare seedes besides by *Guillaume Boel* and imparted to Mr. *Coys* of *Stabbers* in *Essex* in love, as a lover of rare plants, but to me of debt, for going into *Spaine* almost wholly on my charge hee brought mee little else for my mony, but while I beate the bush another catcheth and eateth the bird: so while I with care and cost sowed them yearely hoping first to publish them, another that never saw them unlesse in my Garden, nor knew of them but by a collaterall friend, prevents me whom they knew had their descriptions ready for the Presse.

*The Names.*

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, none of them being published before, except you may referre the fift unto *Bauhinus* his *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio*, described in his *Prodromus* whereunto it is most like.

*The Vertues.*

I have not understood that they serve for meate or medicines to any of the people where they are naturall: but utterly neglected and should never have beene further knowen, as it in like manner falleth out in all countries unlesse a cunning curious searcher, such as this *Boel* was, happen to pry carefully over the coasts of them.

---

## CHAP. VI.

### *Cicercula.* Winged or cornered Cichelings.

I Have you see divided this Chapter from the two former, (although they may bee and are called *Lathyri* by many good authors) upon good grounds as I take it: for although in growing they are like *Lathyrus*, yet some of them have their cods winged, and others not winged, and all have square or cornered Pease within them: I thinke therefore these formes doe argue a specificall diversitie fit to be distinguished, being all annuall also.

1. *Cicercula sive Lathyrus sativus flore albo.* White flowred winged Cicheling.

This Cicheling hath weake winged stalkes trayling on the ground if they be not helped like as all the former have, with two small leaves at the joynts and two other narrower leaves likewise on the branches which end in divided claspers, the flowers are white that stand on long footstalkes, and after them somewhat flat and short cods with two little narrow filmes all along the backe of them, the seede within them is somewhat larger then the wild sorts, flat white and cornered: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare.

2. *Cicercula flore purpureo.* Blackish purple winged Cichelings.

This other is in manner of growing like the former, the flowers onely and the fruit declare the difference, for the

the flowers are of a darke dead purple, and the cods that follow are ſmall and with filmes at their backes like the laſt, the ſeede within them are cornered but of a darke colour almoſt blacke.

3. *Cicercula Bætica & Egyptiaca Cluſij.*
Blew flowred Cichelings.

This alſo differeth in nothing from the former but in that it hath larger leaves and the flowers pale, blew on the outſide and the inner leaves more blew, the cods are ſmall and almoſt round winged at the backe like the former, wherein lye browne cornered ſeede.

4. *Cicercula flore rubente.*
Red flowred winged Chichelings.

The manner of the growing hereof is in all things like the former, but that the greene leaves are narrower and longer then the laſt, and the flowers are of a kind of dead Orenge colour after which follow ſomewhat ſhort round cods with brownſh cornered ſeede.

5. *Circercula ſive Lathyrus Bæticus dumetorum.*
*Spaniſh* buſh Cichelings.

Vnto theſe kinds of Cichelings let me adde this as comming nearer unto them then unto Vetches, for this hath divers long weake ſtalkes with filmes on the edges, at the joynts are two ſmall leaves, and from betweene them come forth the branches, having divers ſmall darke greene leaves ſet on them, ſomewhat round at the ends, ſometimes three on a ſide and ſometimes but two, yet not alwayes one againſt another, from the boſome of the ſtalke and the branch commeth forth uſually two flowers on a long footeſtalke the upper leafe being reddiſh and the other purpliſh, after which come long ſmooth cods without any filme at the backe having within them round but depreſſed or ſomewhat flat ſeede of a brownſh colour.

1. 2. *Cicercula flore albo vel purpureo.*
Winged Cichelings with white or blackiſh purple flowers.

3. *Cicercula Bætica ſive Ægyptiaca Cluſij.*
Blew flowred Cicheling.

4. *Cicercula flore rubente.*
Red flowred Cichelings.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts were brought us out of *Spaine* although they grow in other countries also: they flower and beare ripe fruit when the former doe.

*The Names.*

The three first are remembred by our moderne writers, *Dodonæus* calling the former *Aracus sive Lathyrus minor* and *Cicercula*, *Lobel Lathyris angustiore gramineo folio*, *Camerarius Lathyrus flore albo*, *Lacuna* called it *Ervum*, *Fuchsius Ervum album sativum*, by *Tragus Pisum Græcorum sativum*, and by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Phaseolus minor*, *aliquibus Ervum angulosum*: the second *Dodonæus* calleth *Aracus sive Cicera*, and *Camerarius Lathyrus flore purpureo*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cicercula Ægyptiaca*, and *Camerarius Aracus Hispanicus sive Lathyrus Ægyptiacus*: the fourth was called by *Boel Lathyrus Bæticus flore miniato*, and the last by him also *Lathyrus Bæticus Dumetorum*.

*The Vertues.*

All of them as *Boel* saith are eaten by the poore people in *Spaine* in the want of bread, for where these are food seldome doe they taste of any bread of Corne: they are all of a compact substance, and therefore nourish more but are hardlyer concocted.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Orchas sive Ervilia.* Winged wilde Pease.

OF this kinde of Pulse I have onely seene and nourised up with me two sorts much differing in the manner of growing and fruit from any of the other Pulses as shall be shewed.

1. *Ervilia flore & fructu albo.* The white winged wild Pease.

This kind of Pease hath two or three stalkes at the most which are broad and flat, welted or winged at the sides with somewhat long leaves shooting from them small at the setting to the stalke and broader to the end, as it were growing from the middle ribbe of the other, at the toppe whereof standeth two or three twining claspers: this never shooteth forth any branches that ever I could see, but the leaves from almost the bottomes of the stalkes upwards are parted as it were at the toppe of them into one or two smaller leaves, or rather one or two smaller leaves grow at the toppe of them, with the claspers between them, at the foote of these leaves come forth single flowers, like the former *Cicheling*, wholly white which turne into small round and long cods, with small crooked points at the ends, and filmes at the backes, wherein are conteined small round whitish pease, somewhat bitter, the roote is small and long, with some fibres which wholly perish yearely.

1. *Ochrus sive Ervilia flore & fructu albo.* The white wilde winged Pease.

2. *Ervilia altera.* The blackish winged wilde Pease.

This other differeth in nothing from the former, but in the flowers which are tending to a reddish purple, and the Pease in the Cods, which are more duskie declining to a blacke.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These we onely nurse up in our Gardens, having received them from friends, that are lovers of rarities, yet *Lobel* saith they grow naturally in *Lombardie*, they flower and give ripe fruite from the middle of *Iuly* to the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

That which *Theophrastus in quarto de causis plant.* 2. calleth ὄχρος *Ochrus*, *Gaza* translateth *Cicera*: but by *Pliny lib.* 18. *c.* 7. *Ervilia*, by which name it is usually called in these later times by most Herbarists, *Lobel* saith it seemeth to be so called *quasi eruendæ & ejiciendæ*; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Aracus niger* but erroniously; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ervilia sylvestris*, *Lobel Ochrus sylvestris sive Ervilia*, and *Lugdunensis* saith the Herbarists in his time called it *Cicer ervinum*, the other hath not beene mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

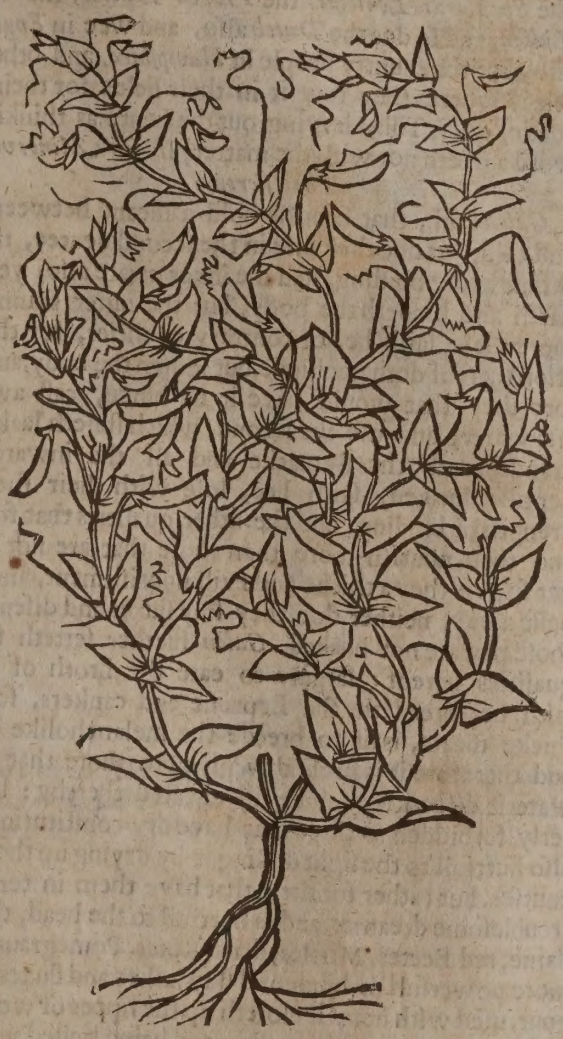
We finde that *Galen* writeth *in lib. alimentorum* that *Ochrus* hath a meane or middle property, betweene those that be of good & bad nourishment, and between those that are of easie and hard digestion, breeding and not breeding wind, and nourishing much or little, and not of any speciall quality: in these later times, it is held to have a drawing, digesting, cutting and clensing faculty, for it is moderately hot and moyst and a little bitter withall, whereby it is availeable to purge the Liver Spleene and Reines, and to clense the skinne from morphew, scurfe, lepry and running tetters, it dissolveth hard tumors in the cods, and healeth Impostumes and foule sores being used with hony.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Aphaca.* The yellow wilde Vetch.

I Have thought it fittest to place this Pulse alone by it selre, and before the Lentills, as partakin thereof, not finding any other of the former or following Pulses, to be answerable thereunto, and therefore take the description thereof here in this manner. It riseth up higher than Lentills, with many weake slender and cornered stalkes full of joynts, with small leaves at them set by couples close together untill they be well growne, which then stand more separate in sunder, each whereof is broad at the bottome, as it were closing the stalke, and small at the end, somewhat like unto the small Bindeweede leaves branching upwards, and every one ending in a small clasper, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, and claspers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish colour, and afterwards small and somewhat flat cods, longer than those of Lentills, wherein lie foure or five hard blacke round flattish shining seede, the roote is small and long, with many fibres and endureth not, perishing every yeare.

*Aphaca.* The yellow wilde Vetch.



*The Place and Time.*

It groweth in divers corne fields in *Kent*, and else where, flowreth in *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is generally held to be the Ἀφάκη *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, the name being derived from the Pease and the Lentill, both which it doth in some parts resemble, but not that of *Theophrastus*, which is accounted *inter intubacea*, but that *in* 8. *Hist. Plant. c.* 5. among Lentills, Pease, and other Pulse, it is taken also by *Lugdunensis* to be his Ὀροβάγχη *Orobanche lib.* 5. *causarum c.* 22. that groweth among *Orobus* and strangleth it, *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his πίτυν *pitine*. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Aphaca Dioscoridis*, *Lugdunensis Orobanche legumen*, because he acknowledgeth another *Orobanche*; *Tabermontanus Elatina tertia*, and *Bauhinus Vicia lutea foliis convolvuli minoris*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that it hath an astringent propertie, and that therefore being parched, broken and boiled, after the manner of Lentills, they stay the fluxes, both of the stomacke and belly. *Galen* saith it is binding as the Lentill, & is used to be eaten as the Lentill: but it is hardlier digested, yet it drieth more powerfully, and healeth moderately, which astringent qualitie, saith *Dodonæus*, wee have found true by our owne experience in this *Aphaca*.

## CHAP. IX.

*Lens* Lentills.

THerē are three sorts hereof, a greater, a lesser, and a spotted one, as shall be declared.

1. *Lens major.* The greater Lentill

The greater Lentill hath sundry slender weake branches somewhat hard, two foote long, from whence shoote forth at severall paces long stalkes, of small winged leaves, that is, many on each side of a middle rib, without any odde one at the end; for the middle ribbe of each stalk endeth in a small clasper: the flowers are small, and rise from betweene the leaves and the stalkes, two for the most part at the end of a long foote stalke, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which cmoe small short, and somewhat flat cods, within which are contained two or three flat round smooth seede, of a pale yellowish ashcolour: the roote is fibrous, and perisheth yearely.

2. *Lens minor.* The lesser Lentill.

This other is lesser both in stalke, leaves, and seede, the flowers are more pale, and the seede in the cods is whiter, wherein consisteth the whole difference.

3. *Lens maculat.* Spotted Lentills.

This likewise sheweth little difference from the last in any thing, but the seede which is blackish, spotted with blacker spots.

*The Place* and *Time*

These 2. former even beyond the seaes, are onely sowne in the fields as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in

some countries in our land, especially the smaller sort, which is every where, the more pleasant and acceptable, but the greater doth very hardly come to maturitie with us, if the season benot kindly and drie: the last is wilde in *Portugall*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φακὸς and φακὴ, *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*; *Pliny* saith, *lib.*18.*cap.*12. that the *Etymon* thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lenis dicta sit, lenitatisq; significationem habeat, & æquanimitatem fieri vescantibus ea.* The *Arabians* call it *Hades*; the *Italians Lenticchia*, the *Spaniards Lenteias*, the *French Lentille*, the *Germanes Linsen*, and so doe the *Dutch* also, and wee in *English* Lentills, but the country people in *Hampshire*, and other countries, where they sow it in their fields for their cattles foode, call it Tills, leaving out the Lent, as thinking that word agreeth not with the matter, *Ita sus Minervam.*

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith, that Lentills hold a meane betweene heate and cold, yet doe they drie in the second degree, the outer skinne being binding, and the inner meate also, yet a little harsh and bindeth the body, but the outer skinne much more: it is, saith he, of contrary qualities, for the decoction thereof doth not binde, but loosen the body, and therefore they that would have it to binde, cast away the first water, and use the second, which staieth laskes, and strengtheneth the stomacke and all the inward parts. Lentills husked, saith hee, lose with their shells, the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more than those that are not husked, yet so gvie they a thicke and evill nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither doe they stay fluxes and disenteries as those that are not husked. *Galen* further setteth forth the qualities hereof: largely to eate the broth of Lentills, saith he, breedeth the Leprosie and cankers, for grosse thicke meate, is fit to breede the melancholike humour, and therefore it is profitably given to those that are of a waterie disposition, and evill affected thereby: but is utterly forbidden to those that have dry constitutions: it is also hurtfull to the sight dulling it by drying up the moisture, and is not convenient for women that want their conrses, but rather for them that have them in too much abundance. *Dioscorides* further addeth, it breedeth troublesome dreames, and is hurtfull to the head, the lungs, and the sinewes: with other binding herbes, as Purslaine, red Beetes, Mirtles, dried Roses, Pomegranat rindes, Medlers, Services, &c. taken with vinegar, it is the more powerfull to binde and stay laskes and fluxes: the decoction thereof with wheate flower applied easeth the gout, used with hony it closeth up the lippes of woundes, and cleanseth foule sores: being boyled in vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernells; and being boiled with Quinses, Mellilot, and a little Rosewater put thereto, it helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and fundament, but for the chappes thereof which neede a stronger medicine, it is boiled with dried Roses and Pomegranate rindes, adding a little hony to it: it likewise staieth those creeping cankers that are ready to turne to a gangreene, putting thereto some sea-water, and so it is good for wheales, and running or watering sores, S. *Anthionies* fire, kibes, &c. being used with vinegar: it is good also for womens breasts, that by abundance of milke have it crudled within them, if it be boyled in sea-water and applied to them: the decoction thereof is a good lotion for ulcers, either in the mouth, privie parts, or fundament, adding a few Rose-leaves and Quinses.

*Lens major vel minor.* The greater or lesser Lentill.

## CHAP. X.

### *Aracus sive Cicera.* Wilde Cichling Pease.

I Have two sorts of Pulses to bring to your consideration, better agreeing with this title, in my judgement than any other, let them of better learning and knowledge judge of them.

1. *Aracus major Bæticus.* The greater *Spanish* wilde Cichcling Pease.

This greater Pease spreadeth on the ground, with divers square hairy, and crested stalkes, sometimes a yard long or more, at the severall joynts whereof, grow many darke greene hairy pointed leaves, on each side of a middle ribbe, which endeth in a clasper li e the former Lentills or Vetches, at the foote of the leaves come forth single flowers on very short foote stalkes, of a duskie whitish purple colour, with deeper purple veines therein, and of a deeper purple at the bottome of the upperleaves next to the stalkes, which when they are past, there come in their places short, thicke, and almost round blackish cods, covered with a short hairinesse thereon, within which lie three or foure round blackish seede or Pease, almost like unto blackish velvet as bigge as the *cicercula*, but not cornered: the roote is small and fibrous, and perisheth yearely.

2. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus.* The lesser wilde Cicheling Pease.

This other agreeth much with the former, but lesser in all parts, and nothing hairy; the flowers are of a pale white

white in my Garden, or whitiſh yellow colour in others, and the cods, ſmooth, ſmaller, not hairy, with ſmaller and blackiſh coloured Peaſe within them: the roote hereof periſheth likewiſe.

*The Place and Time.*

Both theſe Pulſes were brought and ſent one among other ſeedes by *Boel* before mentioned: the firſt out of *Spaine*, and the other out of *Portugall*, and flowred in the end of *Iuly*, giving their ſeede in *Auguſt* and *September*; but as he ſaid, he gathered the ripe ſeede in *Aprill* and *May*, in the naturall places.

*The Names.*

*Galen* in putting a difference betweene ἄρακος and ἄραχος, *Aracus*, and *Arachus*, the one with κ, the other with χ, (and ſaith that *Arachus* is a wild weede or plague in corne, and that they picke it out of the corne, and caſt it away as they doe *Securedica*, the hatchet Fetch: and *Theoph.* 8. *Hiſt.* c. 10. ſaith alſo that it is a hard and rough thing growing among Lentills; but of *Aracus* hee ſpeaketh, *lib. de alimentorum facultate*, in an other place) giveth me occaſion to referre theſe Pulſes thereunto eſpecially, becauſe judicious Authors have rendered it *Cicera* in Latine; and *Columella* ſaith that *Cicera* differeth not from *Cicercula* in taſte, but in colour, becauſe *Cicera* is darker or blacker than *Cicercula* and *Palladius* alſo in *Martio* ſaith the ſame thing: but *Arachus* which is rendred *Cracca* in Latine, is more like a Vetch, both in growing and in bearing many flowers in a ſpike at the toppe, which this doth not: thus have I endeavoured to diſtinguiſh theſe plants, which I finde ſo many learned Writers before me have confounded, but *Dodonaus* his *Aracus* or *Cicera*, as I have ſhewed you before, pertaineth to an other kinde: the firſt of theſe came to me from *Boel*, by the name is in the title, to whoſe opinion I wholly encline, having often found him in our naturall ſearch for ſimples in ſundry places to be one of ſingular judgement and experience; the other was ſent me out of *Portugall*, where he had the knowledge of it by *Nunnez Brandon*, a lover of rare plants, and therefore according to his title of *Lugadem pallidum*, he added *Nonij Brandonij*, by which name it hath beene knowne to others, and I now thinke fit to referre it to the other.

4. *Aracus minor Luſitanicus.* The leſſer wilde Cicheling Peaſe.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have yet learned nothing concerning their ſaculties.

## CHAP. XI.

### 1. *Arachidna Cretica.* Vnder ground *Candy* Cicheling Peaſe.

THis pulſe (which for the wonderfull growing thereof hath amazed ſome, and made them ſearch if it were not mentioned in any former author (as I ſhall ſhew you by and by) riſeth up with divers ſtalkes, about a foote high, having on them both winged leaves, that is, eight or tenne ſet on both ſides, of a middle ribbe, ending in a claſper, very like unto Lentills or Vetches, very variable or differing one from another, for ſome of them are ſmaland pointed, others a little round, and ſome ſtalkes will have but two leaves, either round or pointed, and others will have foure: the flowers are of a reddiſh purple, ſtanding ſingly at the joynts, which afterwards yeeld ſmall long cods begger than thoſe of Vetches, wherein lie foure or five hard round, and very blacke ſeede: the roote is compoſed of many ſmall pods, as it were like unto Lentill cods, hanging by ſmall ſtrings, wherein is contained in ſome one ſeede, in others two, in ſome very blacke, in others paler, and in others of differing colours, or partly coloured; each whereof being planted a new will ſpring and beare a plant like the mother.

2. *Arachus ſub terra ſiliquifera Luſitanica.* *Portugall* underground Peaſe or Cichelings.

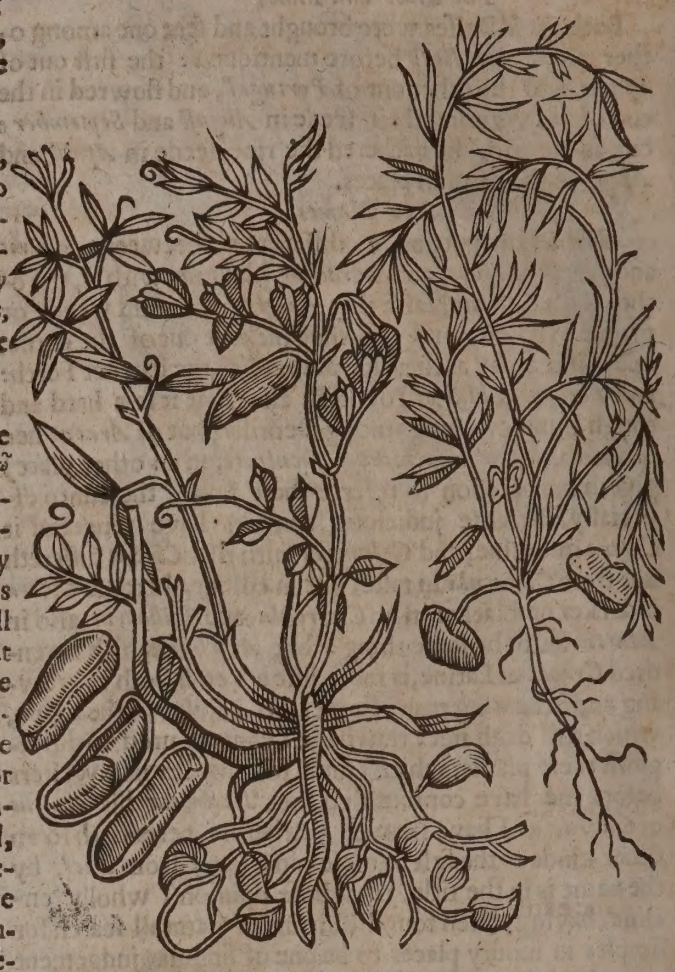
Somewhat like unto the former have we received from *Portugall* another ſort hereof, whoſe ſlender branches riſing not much above a foote high, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, had many ſmall narrow leaves ſet thereon with order up to the toppes, where and with the leaves alſo come forth ſmall reddiſh flowers which turne into ſmall cods, containing ſmall round ſeede within them: the roote ſhooteth downe right with many fibres thereat, and at the head of the roote, as alſo at the other parts ſpring thicke and ſhort whitiſh pods, eſpecially while they abide under ground, but changing darker afterwards, containing within them one or two ſeedes at the moſt, bigger by much than thoſe in the pods above ground, and ſomewat ſpeckled.

3. *Arachus ὑπόγειος Americanus.* Vnderground Cicheling of *America* or *Indian* Earthnuts.

The *Indian* Earth-nuts (the figure whereof I give you, together as they are termed to us by them that have brought them us) are very likely to grow from ſuch like plants as are formerly deſcribed, not onely by the name but by the ſight and taſte of the thing it ſelfe, for wee have not yet ſeene the face thereof above ground, yet the fruit, or Peaſe-cods (as I may ſo call it) is farre larger, whoſe outer huske is thicke and ſomewhat long, round

at both ends, or a little hooked at the lower end, of a sullen whitish colour on the outside, striped, and as it were wrinckled, bunching out into two parts, where the two nuts (for they are bigger than any Filberd kernell) or Pease doe lie joyning close one unto another, being somewhat long, with the roundnesse firme and solide, and of a darke reddish colour on the out side, and white within tasting sweet like a Nut, but more oily.

1. 2. 3. *Arachidna Cretica Honorij Belli: Sub terra siliquifera Lusitanica, & Americana magna.*
Vnder ground Pease or Cichelings of *Candy*, *Portugall*, and a great kinde of *America*.



*The Place and Time.*

The first was sent out of *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, who found it growing there among corne & Pulse, unto *Ioannes Pona* of *Verona*, who set it forth in the description of *Mount Baldus*, and flowred in the end of Summer, as the second did that was sent us from *Lisbone* by *Beolius*, and the last groweth in most places of *America*, as well to the South, as West parts thereof, both on the maine and Ilands.

*The Names.*

The first is truely taken by *Bellus*, aforesaid, to be the *Arachidna* (or *Arachydna* as *Columna* hath it) or πῶ ἀεάκω ὁμοίᾳ, *Aracoides*, or *Araco similis* of *Theophrastus* mentioned in his first Booke and eleaventh Chapter, nõ other plant yet knowne, agreeing so rightly thereunto, and describeth it, but the fruit groweth as much neere under the ground joyning to the small fibres thereof as above: and yet he there saith also, that neither of them beare any leafe, nor any thing like leaves: which how this can stand with sence and reason I know not, and therefore many doe suspect the text to be faultie, or else he is contrary to himselfe, for he saith they beare no lesse fruit under ground than above, and then they must beare fruit above ground, which how it can be without leaves I see not, for I never read, heard, or saw, that any plant bore fruit above ground without stalkes and leaves; the comparison unto *Aracus* also carrying the more probabilitie: but surely he was misinformed by those that gathered the rootes with the fruit on them when the stalkes and leaves were withered and gone, he never seeing the plant, as it is likely, or gathering it himselfe: the etimologie also of the name being composed of Ἀέαχος and ὕδνον, *Aracus* and *hudnon*, which is *tuber*, confirmeth a supposall in me, that he meant this underground fruit was like the fruit of the foregoing *Aracus* above ground, and such like is the under ground fruit hereof in cods with pease in them: but *Columna* maketh the *Terræ glandes* before declared to be rather this *Arachydna*, both from the solid rootes under ground, and the likenesse of the plant unto *Aracus*; and surely it may be that both these were meant by *Theophrastus*, for he maketh two sorts, and both alike in bearing fruit under gound, that is, *Arachidna* and *Araco similis*, or *Aracoides*: and we have also two plants, as I here shew you, *Aracus* before this, and *Arachus* after it, unto which they may be referred: the other two sorts are entituled as I thinke it fittest for them: the *Candiots*, as *Bellus* saith, call the first ἀγειόφαγι, *Agriophaci*; the second was sent me by the name of *Lathyrus sub terra siliquifera*; the last is generally called by our *English* Sea-men that goe into those parts Earth-nuts, erroniously enough, as they doe most other things that they there meete with.

*The Vertues.*

There is no propertie found out wherewith this is invested that we can understand of as yet.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Arachus sive Cracca.* Wild Vetches or Tares.

OF these wilde Vetche there is a greater and a lesser knowne differing from the manured kinde, or those referred thereunto, whereunto I adjoyne another stranger.

1. *Arachus sive Cracca major.* The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.

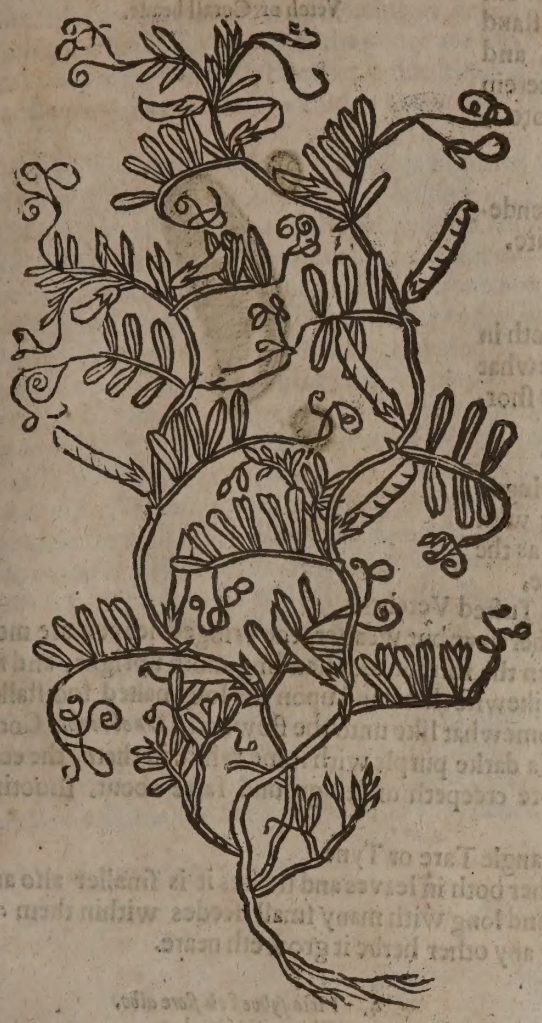
This greater kind of wilde Vetch hath a few slender crested stalkes lying on the ground, of it finde nothing whereon to rampe, or take hold of; at the joynts come forth winged leaves, that is, many set on both sides of a middle ribbe ending in a clasper, but lesser than those of Lentills, or the manured Vetch; the flowers are purple like the Vetch, and grow usually but one at a joynt, after which come small long blacke cods, lesser than Vetches, and so is the seede within them, but round, and not flat as Vetches are: the roote is small and perisheth.

2. *Arachus sive Cracca minor.* The lesser wilde Vetch or Tare.

This other wild Vetch differeth in no other thing from the former but in smalnesse, except that this hath whitish flowers standing in tufts at the toppes of the stalkes, and the cods that follow are shorter and somewhat hairy, and the seede within whitish: the roote hereof hath small whitish kernells hanging among the fibres.

3. *Arachus*

1. *Arachus seu Cracca major.*
The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.



3. *Arachus Indicus sive Africanus.*
Corall beads of *Guiney.*

3. *Arachus Indicus sive Africanus.* Corall beades of *Guiney.*

This brave plant too tender for our climate groweth like the former but with more store of leaves and flowers and fruit, ten or twelve growing together in thicke, short and rough brownish red cods, the Pease within being roundish and as red shining as if they were polished Corall beads, but with a blacke spot on the one side as hard almost as a stone, and enduring being strong for braceletsa long time. *Lobel* long before *Clusius* set out this plant, whose pod with the seede being misset is in the next Chapter.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these sorts are often found in the fields among Corne, where they will in a rainy time quickly overspread and choke the Corne or any other herbe it groweth by, they flower in *July* and giveth seede presently after, the other came out of *Africa* towards the *Indies.*

*The Names.*

This is rightly adjudged to be ἄραχος *Arachus* of *Galen* and the other old *Grecian* writers, and hath his name according to his nature, for as *Lobel* defineth it as ἄραχος *quasi pestes perniciesque leguminosæ frugis unde* ἄραχος: The two first are generally called by all authors *Aracus* or *Cracca* except *Tragus* who calleth them *Vicia major* and *minor*, or *quarta* and *quinta*, and *Dodonæus* that thinketh it may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corne which the Greekes call ἄραχος *Arachis*, and contesteth against *Fuchsius* and others that called it *Cracca* the especiall note saith he of difference from the other sorts of *Vicia* is that this seede is exquisite round and all other sorts of *Fetches* somewhat flat: the last is mentioned by *Clusius* in his forth booke of Exoticks and 15. Chapter by the name of *Vicia Africana*, and *Lobel Pisum Coccineum Americum.*

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these are referred to the other sorts of Fetches and therefore I shall put you over to the end of the next Chapter to be informed thereof to avoyd a double recitall of one and the same thing, onely this is a certaine knowne Pulse to Doves wherewith they are much delighted, and although they be wild, yet where the Dove houses are served herewith they also will resort and become tame with the rest, and therefore some countrey people knowing it sow some fields therewith to serve to that use.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Vicia.* Vetches or Tares.

THe Vetches are of divers sorts, some manured or sowen, others wild growing in woods or hedges besides those before specified which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.* The manured Vetch or Tare.

The manured Vetch or Tare hath divers square stalkes rising sometimes two foote high, entangling themselves one with another that they stand in the field without neede of any other proppe, the leaves

leaves are winged thicker set together then the former wild kind or set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end whereof runneth out into a divided clasper and are larger also then they: the flowers stand two together and are long and narrow of a darke purple colour, and the cods that succeede them are long and somewhat broad, wherein lye five or six flat blackish seede and in some grayish: the roote is stringy and perisheth every yeare.

*Siliqua cum semine Aracli Indici rubri.* The pod and seede of the red *Indian* Vetch or Corall beade.

2. *Vicia sativa alba.* The white manured Vetch.

This other differeth not from the former in growing but is tenderer, the leaves not so thicke and the flowers and fruit more white.

3. *Vicia maxima dumetorum.* The great wilde Vetch of the hedges.

This great Vetch groweth like the former, but is larger both in number and fise of the leaves: the flowers likewise are somewhat large but shorter and more wan or pale, the cods succeeding are shorter also and blacke and so are the seedes within them.

4. *Vicia sylvestris alba.* White wild Vetches.

The white Vetch groweth in forme like the other but the winged leaves have a hoary downe upon them, the flowers are white with darke purple veines running through them, the seede is flat as the other but the roote hereof liveth as many of the wild kindes doe.

5. *Vicia multiflora sive spicata.* Tufted Vetches.

The tufted Vetches hath such like trayling branches as the other have but weaker, the winged leaves are more in number 12. 20. or more on a ribbe, longer and narrower then the former, and standing more upright, and not always set opposite one to another but unequally, the flowers likewise that stand upon the long naked footstalkes are more in number sometimes twentie together but smaller, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Onobrichis* Cocks head, and of a bright blewish purple colour, and sometimes of a darke purple with some white in them, the cods succeeding are long and the seede blacke within them: the roote creepeth under ground farre about, shooting new branches every yeare for the old ones perish.

6. *Vicia sylvestris vulgaris.* Strangle Tare or Tyne.

The Strangle Tare groweth like the former Tares but is rougher both in leaves and stalkes it is smaller also and not so high, the flowers are purple and the cods blacke, small and long with many small seedes within them: it riseth every yeare of it owne sowing, and choketh the Corne or any other herbe it groweth neare.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.* The manured Vetch or Tare.

4. *Vicia sylvestris flore albo.* White wild Vetches.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first two sorts are sowen in fields as Beanes and Pease to serve for cattells foode, both in our owne Land and others, whereof in necessitie the poore are forced to make their bread, and are sowen and reaped when the other Pulses are: Some of the other wilde kinds are also found in woods and moist ground with us, among hedges and bushes; but the *Indian* kind as Mr. *Gerard* tooke it to be in *Germany* as it is likely.

*The Names.*

*Galen* his Βίκιον *Bicium* of the *Asians* his countrey people is generally taken to be *Vicia* of the Latines, *a vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it: those of *Athens* called it σύεγκον and κυαμον *Syracum* and *Cyamum*: the first is called *Aphace* by *Matthiolus* and both it and the second specially were formerly taken for *Orobus* by the Apothecaries, and the other learned and Doctors both in the upper and lower *Germany* as *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe shew, and crope over hither also, untill they being reformed beyond Sea by getting the true *Orobus*, or at least that which is nearest thereto, hath made both them & us to forsake the old errour and joy in the true; the white one being most likely that Pulse which *Gerard* had by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, & is set forth by the name of *Vicia Indica fructu albo* in the new *Gerard*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Vicia maximà dumetorũ*, and I doe so too, but others *Cracca major*, and *Os mundi*, and because *Galen* joyneth *Aphaca* with *Vicia*, divers did follow him and call it *Aphaca*: but *Tragus* calleth it *Vicia sylvestris altera*; the fourth is that which *Clusius* calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore albo*, & the fift he also calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore spicato*, and is the same both with *Dodonæus* his *Galega altera*, and *sylvestris Germanica*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Multiflora*, and the same also with his *Vicia Onobrychidis flore*, as any that shall reade their severall descriptions and compare them may see, it may also bee called *Vicia sylvestris nemorum* the wilde wood Vetch: the last is called by *Matthiolas Vicia* as it is indeede the worst of all, but not the great or manured one. The *Italians* call it *Veccia*, the *French Vesce*, and the wild kindes *Vesce sauvage* and *Vesceron*, the *Germanes Wecken* and the wild kind *Waldt Wecken*, and the greatest S. *Christoffelz kraut*, the *Dutch Witten*, and wee in *English* Vetches, Fetches, Tares and the wilde kind Tine.

*The Vertues.*

If these be eaten by men (as *Galen* saith in time of dearth as some did when they were greene) they yeeld a thicke clammy nourishment, are hard of disgestion, and bind the belly, and therefore fit to breede melancholy, the meale thereof is used with other things to stay running Vlcers and Cankers that are ready to Gangrene: and made into a Pultis and layd on the belly they binde a laske.

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Lupinus.* The flat Beane or Lupine.

HAving finished the number of climing or ramping Pulses, it remaineth to shew you the rest which have no claspers and first to begin with the Lupine or flat Beane, for the great Garden Beane which should stand in the fore front I have shewed you in my former Worke with the greater and smaller blew and yellow Lupine, yet I thinke it not amisse to give you some of their Figures here.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus.* The great white Lupine.

The great white Lupine riseth up with a strong upright round hollow soft or woolly stalke set confusedly with divers soft woolly leaves upon long footstalkes, each being divided into five, seaven or nine severall parts, narrow long and soft: greenish on the upper side and woolly underneath: the maine stalke divideth it selfe into two parts, after the flowers are growen from the uppermost joynt, and are like unto the great Garden Beane but wholly white without any spot, the branches flowring after the first flowers have given slender long soft or woolly cods, lesser then of the Garden Beane, conteining within them foure or five flat white Beanes somewhat yellowish within and very bitter in taste: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres annexed thereto perishing yearely.

2. *Lupinus alter albus.* The spotted white Lupine.

This other Lupine differeth from the former in the greatnesse and in the flower which is spotted with blew, on the head of the innermost leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

3. *Lupinus minimus cæruleus.* The smallest blew Lupine.

This small Lupine is very like unto the former blew Lupine set forth in my former Booke, in the manner of growing being little or nothing woolly also but smaller both stalkes and leaves, the flowers likewise are wholly blew as they, or very seldome with a white spot in it: the seede is smaller likewise and a little spotted.

*Faba major hortensis.* Our ordinary Garden Beane.

4. *Lupinus*

*Lupinus flore luteo.* The yellow Lupine.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus.* The great white Lupine.

3. *Lupinus minimus cæruleus.*
The smallest blew Lupine.

6. *Lupinus medius cæruleus.*
A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.

4. *Lupinus Gadensis marinus flore cæruleo.* The blew Sea Lupine.

This Sea Lupine is somewhat like unto the smaller blew Lupine described in my former Booke, but lesser, or betweene it and the smallest blew last of all described: the flower is of a most excellent blew colour, with some white spots in them, the seede is small and round.

5. *Lupinus Arabicus.* The *Arabian* Lupine.

Having well considered this Lupine, I finde that I have described it among the Cinquefoiles, because the leaves did so neere resemble a Cinquefoile, and comming to me by that name, but since that having reade *Pona* his description of *Mons Bauldus* in the *Italian* tongue, I finde it there described by the name of *Lupino Arabico*, or if you will, *Pentafillo peregrino*; unto either of which it may be referred, but seeing it doth more resemble a Lupine than a Cinquefoile, I have so entituled it here, yet referre you to the description thereof in that place, because I would not repeate that there set downe, being, as I tooke it growing in my owne Garden, but yet because in some things it is defective, as in the cods &c. and might be bettered, I will from *Pona* supply it: the leafe doth better resemble a Lupine leafe, the flowers are more purple than they shewed with me; and the middle pointell in them also is purple,: the pods are long and pointed at the ends, full of small blacke seede and little: this I thought good to advertise you, that they are but one plant, although it hath two titles.

6. *Lupinus Indicus medius cæruleus.* A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.

This sort of Lupine is very like the greatest blew Lupine described in my former Booke, both for the tallnesse, woollinesse, and largenesse of the leaves, or a little lesser in all as the flower is also, and of as orient a blew colour, with a whitish spot in the middle, which changeth to be reddish before the flower decaieth: the pods likewise are woolly, and almost as large, and so is the seede also, but still smaller, and a little discoloured, with a dent or hollownesse in the middle.

7. *Lupinus flore carneo.* Blush flowred Lupines.

Somewat like unto the last is this Lupine also, but lesser and lesse woolly: the flowers which make the chiefest difference, are of a kinde of delaied reddish colour, which we usually call a blush: the pods also are lesse woolly and smaller, and the seede likewise.

8. *Lupinus flore obsoleto.*

Wee have had another sort of *Lupine* sent us from *Boel* by this name, but perishing in an intemperate yeare, we can describe it no further.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These Lupines grow naturally wilde, but wee doe nourish them all in Gardens; and doe flower in the end of *Iuly* or in *August*, in which time, or quickly after the seede will be ripe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke θέρμος *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*; *Pliny* thinking it tooke the name and qualitie from *Lupus*, but I finde no likelihood in that supposition, and therefore forbeare to expresse it any further; the two first are so called by the Authors that have written of them: the third was brought me by *Boel* out of *Africa*, and the fourth out of *Spaine*, but were both so tender, that I onely saved a little seede the first yeare I had them, and have lost them since: the fift is declared in the description: the three last have not beene remembred by any before: the *Arabians* call it *Tarmus* or *Tormus*; the *Italians Lupino*, the *Spaniards Entramosos*, the *French Lupin*, the *Germanes Figboneu*, the *Dutch Vijchboonen* and *Lupines*, from whence came the *Faba siculnea Germanis* by *Lobel*: and we in *English* Lupine or flat Beene.

*The Vertues.*

Lupines by reason of their bitternesse, do open, digest, dissolve, & clense, being steeped some daies in water, untill they have lost their bitternesse, they may be eaten, & so are, as *Galen* saith, for necessitie, but they breede grosse and crude humours, are very hard to digest, and slowly passe through the body, yet doe they not binde any fluxe: the same being so steeped, and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with some vinegar, taketh away the loathing of the stomacke to meate and provoketh the appetite: the decoction or infusion of Lupines taken with hony and vinegar killeth the wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and Pepper thereto, you shall make it the more effectuall: the meale or pouder taken with hony and vinegar or in drinke doth the same: the said decoction taken openeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, provoketh urine and womens courses, if it be taken with mirre, and expelleth the dead childe: the decoction of them cleanseth all scabbes, morphew, cankers, tetters, and creeping or running ulcers and sores, and boyled in lye it clenseth the head from ulcers, scurfe, &c. breeding therein: it also clenseth the face, and taketh away the markes that the Poxe doe leave after their healing, and all other markes, and blacke and blew spots in the skinne: and to cleare the face, and make it more amiable, many women doe use the meale of Lupines mingled with the gall of a Goate, some jayce of Lemonds, and a little *Alumen saccharinum*, made into a forme of a soft ointment: the meale thereof being boiled in vinegar and applied, taketh away pimples, and scattereth the nods or kernells that rise in the body, and breaketh carbuncles and impostumes: the burning of the huskes driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatsoever. The wilde Lupines are stronger and more effectuall to all purposes.

## CHAP. XV.

*Cicer sativum.* Garden Cich Pease, or Rammes Ciches.

OF the Pulse called *Cicer*, there are two sorts, the Garden and the wilde, but although I gave you the description of woor three sorts of the garden kind, in my former Booke: yet I thinke it not amisse to give you the descriptions of them here againe, with their properties more amply.

*Cicer sativum sive arietinum rubrum nigrum vel album.*

Garden red, blacke or white, Cich Pease, Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.

All the sorts of Rammes Ciches, bring forth stalkes a yard long, whereon doe grow winged leaves that is many

many ſmall and almoſt round leaves dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides of a middle ribbe: at the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, Peaſe faſhion, either white, or whitiſh, or elſe purpliſh red, lighter, or deeper, according as the Peaſe that follow will be, that are contained in ſmall thicke and ſhort pods, wherein lie one or two Peaſe more uſually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almoſt round at the head, yet a little cornered or ſharpe: the foote is ſmall, and periſheth yearely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are ſowne in Gardens, or the Fields, as Peaſe, both in our owne and other countries, being ſowne later than Peaſe, and are gathered at the ſame time with them, or ſomewhat after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐρεβίνθος *Erebinthus* and κριὸς is added of ſome, becauſe κριὸς is *areis*, in Latine *Cicer*, of the *Arabians Chemps Hamos*, or *Alhamos*, of the *Italians Ceci*, of the *Spaniards Gravanſos*, of the *French Ciche, & pois Ciche, & pois bechu*, of the *Germans Kichem* and *Kicherebs*, of the *Dutch*; and we in *Engliſh* Cicers, Ciches, Rammes Ciches, and Ciche Peaſe: *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* doe much vary one from another in ſetting downe the ſorts of theſe *Cicers*, *Dioſcorides* divideth it into *ſativum & ſylveſtre*, & of the *ſativum* he nameth *Arentinum* to be the other ſort; *Theophraſtus* ſaith it hath many differences, as in greatneſſe, taſte, colour and forme, as *Arietinum* and *Columbinum*, &c. *Pliny* doth ſomewhat follow *Theophraſtus*, and maketh more ſorts; but to avoid long diſputes and controverſies, wee doe now generally hold but two ſorts of the manured *Cicers*, white and red, or three, at the moſt as *Matthiolus* ſaith white, red, and blacke, but the red changeth blacke with time, and therefore is not differing; *Columbinum* and *Venereum* are all one with the white; and the *Cicer Orobæum* of *Theophraſtus* & *Pliny*, is another plant, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter: *Matthiolus* ſaith, that the *Germans* heretofore erred much in taking Peaſe to be *Cicer Columbinum*, we have ſhewed before that *Tragus* and others tooke Vetches to be *Cicers*.

*Cicer ſativum ſive arietinum nigrum rubrum vel album.*
Garden red, blacke, or white Cich Peaſe,
Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.

*The Vertues.*

*Cicers*, as *Galen* ſaith, are no leſſe windy meate than Beanes, but yet nouriſh more, they provoke venery, and is thought to increaſe ſperme, and therefore they give it their ſtalion horſes. *Cicers* have in them a more clenſing faculty than beanes, whereby they breake the ſtones gathered in the kidneyes: to drinke the creame of them being boyled in water, is the beſt way, it moveth the belly downeward, provoketh urine, and womans courſes, and increaſeth both milke and ſeede: the decoction of either of them ſaith *Dioſcorides*, made with Roſemary, is good for the Dropſie, and the yellow Iaundiſe, and to eaſe the paines in the ſides, for which purpoſe this medicine is very powerfull: an ounce of *Cicers*, two ounces of *French* barly, and a ſmall handfull of Marſh Mallow rootes, cleane waſhed and cut, being boyled in the broath of a chicken, and foure ounces taken in the morning, and faſting two houres after: the white *Cicers* are uſed more as meate than medicine, yet they have the ſame effect, and is thought more powerfull to encreaſe milke and ſeede: I have knowne it given with good ſucceſſe, to women that were barren through an over hot conſtitution, an orderly courſe proceeding and following the taking thereof. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Cicers* are hurtfull to thoſe that have ulcers in their reines or kidnies, or in the bladder. *Plutarch* giveth this note, that no wormes breede in theſe *Cicers*, when as all other pulſes are ſubject to them, and therefore in their nuptiall ceremonies, thoſe were given in an allegoricall ſenſe, of their mutuall incorruptible affections.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Cicer ſylveſtre.* Wilde Cicers.

THe wilde Cicers are of three or foure ſundry ſorts, as ſhall be ſhewed in this Chapter.

1. *Cicer ſylveſtre majus.* The greater wilde *Cicer*.

The greater ſort hath very long winged leaves ſet on the ſtalkes, compoſed of many, every one of them being ſmall, and longer than of the former garden kinde, not dented at all about the edges, and of a ſad greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth many tufts of flowers, thicke ſet together, of a pale yellowiſh colour, almoſt white, after which follow rough skinnie cods, in tufts alſo, each of them ſmall pointed at the end, with in which are contained other ſmall ſmooth huskes, which have many ſmall flat yellow round ſeede, ſo ſaith *Thalius*, but *Lugdunenſis* maketh the firſt of *Dalechampius* to have blackiſh flat ſeede, and not like unto the manured Cicers, and yet I take them to be both one, and that of *Matthiolus* alſo: the

*Cicer sylvestre majus:*
The greater wilde *Cicer.*

5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum.*
Three leafed wilde *Cicers.*

the roote is hard and wooddy, yet spreadeth farre about and living long. There is another sort in all things like the former, but much lesser in every part.

2. *Cicer montanum Lanuginosum.* The woolly mountaine *Cicer.*

This mountaine *Cicer* hath upright round stalkes a foote high, and soft or woolly, branching forth into small branches, whereon stand winged leaves, tenne or twelve on a side of the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is soft or woolly and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and narrower then others: on the toppes of the branches stand a spike of rough pale coloured flowers, and the cods that follow are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked thread at the end of them, and have small blacke seede in them.

3. *Cicer montanum* ἄκαυλον. Another mountaine *Cicer* without stalke.

This other mountaine *Cicer* hath a root growing deepe if the rocky ground where it groweth hinder it not, from whence sundry hairy footstalks of leaves which are 12. or somewhat more on a side, somewhat round yet longer then those of the Garden *Cicer*, the edges of them being hairy, some of them being equally, others unequally set one against another, and an odde one at the end: the flowers grow hard above the roote, being somewhat long and pale, and after them come swollen cods, having two partitions, full of small yellow seede like unto those of the *Medicas* that is Kidney fashion.

4. *Cicer Alpinum.* Mountaine Ciche Pease.

This from a long roote parted below hath the leaves on the stalkes like the true *Cicers*, but rounder and dented: the flowes are blewish and the cods smaller them of the former, being somewhat hairy and groweth on mount *Iura.*

5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum.* Three leafed wild *Cicers.*

The three leaved wilde *Cicer* hath stalkes about two foote high divided into some branches spreading abroad, whereon are set upon long footstalkes one above another, leaves divided into three parts like the wild Trefoile and each of them bigger, thicker and rounder then those of the Garden *Cicer*, a little dented also about the edges: the flowers grow two or three together from a long footstalke at the joynts with the leaves, which are like the Garden *Cicer* flowers but larger: the cods that follow are small like unto the Garden kinde, but somewhat flatter, having some small leaves at the bottome of them, within which lye much smaller seede and more flat, and rather like to those of *Cicercula.*

6. *Cicer sylvestre alterum triphyllum.* Another three leafed wilde *Cicer.*

This other wild *Cicer* hath a thicke long branched roote, blackish without and white within: the stalkes are full of branches with leaves like unto *Cicers*, but three alwayes set together and no more: the flowers are red and the cods are like unto the other wilde *Cicers* but hairy and spotted with red spots.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts grow upon hills and in the woods, and sometimes by the hedges in fields, and flower and give fruit in *Iuly*, *August* and *September*.

*The Names.*

The first is the *Cicer sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, and so called by *Dodoneus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, being the *Cicer sylvestre herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and is also the first *Cicer sylvestre* of *Dalechampius*, and the *Cicer sylvestre majus* of *Thalius* as I said before: the lesser of this kind is *Thalius* his least kind: the second and third bee *Baukinus* out of his *Prodromus*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the *Cicer sylvestre verius* of *Lobel*, and called by others *Cicer sylvestre alterum*: the last is the *Cicer sylvestre secundum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*.

*The Vertues.*

The wild *Cicers* are so much more powerfull then those of the Garden, by how much they exceede them in heate and dryneste, perceived by their sharper and more bitter taste, whereby they doe the more open obstructions, provoke urine, breake the stone, and all those other properties of cutting, opening, digesting and dissolving that are attributed to the former, and that both more speedily and more certainly: yet saith *Pliny* if they be too largely taken they loosen the belly and cause torments and breed wind.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Orobus.* The bitter Vetch.

OF this Pulse there are properly in my judgement but three sorts which shall be declared in this Chapter: but unto them I will adjoyne that small wild pulse for the names sake that is called *Ervum sylvestre*, or *Catanance*.

1. *Orobus vulgaris.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.

This small pulse shooteth forth divers weake slender branches leaning to the ground, and scarse rising up about a foote high, beset on all sides with many winged leaves, each whereof is very little, and a little longer then round set one against another as the Cicers, Vetches and divers other Pulses are, the flowers are small and whitish (for I never saw any purple) standing singly every one by it selfe at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small round long pods no bigger then the tagge of a point, bunched out in three or foure parts where the seede lyeth, which is almost full round small and of a pale colour: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

2. *Orobus Creticus.* The better Vetch of *Candy*.

This *Orobus* in the manner of growing is altogether like the former, but whereas *Matthiolus* and others fol-

1. *Orobus vulgaris herbariorum.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.

3. *Cicer Orobeum.* Cornered Orobus.

lowing him say it is lesser, I have alwayes found it to bee rather larger then lesser, yet there is so little difference betweene them, that but for the names sake of *Candy*, I would make them both but one kind without diversitie of *species*.

3. *Cicer Orobæum.* Cornered *Orobus*.

Divers would rather make this a *Cicer* than an *Orobus*, and indeede *Lobel* and *Pena* much doubted, whether they should call it the first of *Dioscorides* his *Cicers*, although they were confident that it was *Pliny* his *Cicer*, that was the sweetest and likest to *Orobus*: but I rather referre it to the kinds of *Orobus* from the forme of the cods more like to *Orobus* whose description is thus. It riseth up with a crooked or leaning hollow stalke halfe a yard high and full of joynts set with many leaves on each side of a middle ribbe, which are somewhat long like to those of the Lentill; at the joynts, towards the top come forth long footstalkes, with many flowers set on them close together, which after give long and round cods, bunched out and dented in betweene where the seedes lye twise as bigge as those of *Orobus* a little cornered and not so round, of a pale or yellowish colour and differing little from them but in the darke colour.

4. *Ervum sylvestre sive Catanance.*
Wilde grasse leafed *Orobus*.

This wilde Pulse hath sundry branches rising from the roote neare two foote high especially if it grow in any fertile soile, beset unorderly with many long and narrow darke greene leaves: smaller then divers grasses, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches grow pretty large Pease Blossom'd flowers of an orient shining Crimson colour, after which come small slender long and almost round cods, conteining within them divers hard blackish seede: the roote is long and slender, with some fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare as I ghesse by those that grew in my Garden from the seede sowen, whereof some bore white flowers and then perished towards Winter.

4. *Ervum sylvestre sive Catanance.*
Wild glasse leafed *Orobus*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first are onely noursed up in Gardens with us, the second being naturall of *Candy*: the third as *Lobel* saith groweth wild in *Narbone* and Province in *France*; the last is usually growing in the fields about the hedges and bushes towards *High-gate*, *Pancras* Church, &c. and are all flowring and seeding in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

This is called in Greeke ὄρόβος *Orobus* παρὰ τὸ ἐρέπτεσθαι ὑπὸ βοῶν, *quod boves eo saginentur* as *Galen* saith, in Latine *Ervum* and *Orobus* also: the first is called *Orobus sive Ervum* by *Matthiolus* (who saith it was but lately in his time made knowne in *Italy*) and by most other writers, onely *Dodonæus* calleth it *Cicer sativum* and *Mochus* when as *Mochus* indeede is this *Orobus* but not *Cicer*, *Lobel* calleth it *Orobus receptus herbariorum*, because the generall vote of these later times doth so call it not having found or knowne any truer: the second is called *Orobus Creticus* by *Matthiolus*, as if it differed from the former, but is not so as I have shewed in the discription before: the third is called by *Lobel Cicer Orobæum Theophrasti*, & by *Bauhinus Orobus semine obtuso triangulo*. The last is called *Catanance* by *Gesner in hortis*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and *Lugdunensis*: but *Ervum sylvestre* by *Dodonæus* in his Latine *Pemptades* and *Ervum sylvestre herbariorum* by *Lobel*: but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Lathyrus sylvestris minor* I see no cause seeing it is not like any of the other nor hath no claspers as all the other *Lathyri* he there expresseth have, and besides breaketh that order he had proposed to follow, namely to set downe all such Pulses as had claspers in the first place, and then those that had none, and yet this having none is put above among those that have, because he would vary the title if he could by any meanes: It is called by the *Arabians Erbum Keisene* or *Kersene*, by the *Italians Ervo*, by the *Spaniards Iervos*, by the *French Ers*, and wee in *English* may call it the bitter Vetch, for *Pliny* confounds this with *Vicia* the Vetch, and from the quality of bitternesse which the ancients say is in it, although ours have little that can be perceived: or *Orobus* after the Latine if you will.

*The Vertues.*

*Orobus* is dry in the second degree and hot in the first, and by the bitternesse cutteth clenseth and openeth obstructions, and was used in *Galens* time as hee saith to be steeped like Lupines (and that was to take out the bitternesse) before they were eaten by men or given to their beasts, and that but in a dearth and great necessitie, because they are not onely very unpleasant to the taste but be of bad nourishment. Wee use saith *Galen* the *Orobus* with Hony as a medicine to clense the breast and Lungs of thicke humors that offend them, the manner of the ancients preparation of the meale thereof was in this manner: being steeped in water a good while they after fryed or parched them untill the rindes broke, which then being ground and passed through a boulter they keepe this meale as of great use, both to move the belly downewards and to provoke urine, and to cause them that use it to be of a good colour, yet if it be two largely taken it causeth headach and paines in the belly, and causeth

blooddy urines. *Pliny* saith it is recorded in the Emperour *Augustus* Epistles that he was cured by *Ervum*, (whose griefe it is probable was tough flegme, condensate in the Lungs and hard to be avoyded and spit forth) this *Orobus*. *Pliny* saith that good authors doe affirme that if any take *Orobus* fasting every morning it will consume the Spleene: the meale hereof mingled with hony clenseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away the spots freckles and other discolourings of the face or other parts of the body: it suffereth no Cankers, Gangrenes or spreading, eating sores to breede in the body; it molifieth the hardnesse of the breasts, and taken in wine or Vinegar as *Pliny* saith it helpeth the bitings of Serpents and mad dogges and men, and taken with Vinegar it helpeth the strangury, and that disease where one doth oft desire to goe to the stoole but can doe nothing, the said parched meale mixed with hony and taken helpeth those that rellish not their meate, and are hickockly disposed that is ready to fall into the hecticke Feaver or Consumption: a creame made of the meale of them & the places bathed therewith that is troubled with an itch cureth it through the whole body, and made into a plaster with wine will breake Carbuncles if it bee laid thereon: the greene cods stalkes and all before they grow hard, being bruised together juiced and applied to the haire doth colour it blacke.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Orobus sylvaticus.* Wood or wild *Orobus.*

NExt to the true *Orobus* I thinke good to joyne the wild or wood kindes for the names sake, and because *Clusius* hath exprest divers differences as he found them.

1. *Orobus sylvaticus major purpureus.* The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*

This first kinde that I here propose groweth not much above a foote high, bearing many square stalkes and striped all along: the leaves that are set one by another on each side of a middle ribbe being six, eight or ten in number, are a great deale larger then any *Orobus* namely two or three inches long, and an inch or two broad, with three nerves or sinewes running through them: the flowers grow at the toppes many standing together in fashion of a spike or bush being larger then those of the Vetch, and of a daintie blewish purple colour, and when they begin to fade they will change their colour a little and become more pale, then follow small long slender browne cods with small round seede within them yet sometimes they will be more long then round and variably coloured: the roote is long blacke and hard, bunching forth in some places with some small long strings and fibres fastned thereunto, and liveth many yeares.

2. *Orobus sylvaticus annuus flore albo.* The annuall white wild or wood *Orobus.*

This other wood *Orobus* hath divers straight and straked stalkes a cubit high bearing stalkes of leaves one above another but not opposite, each stalke having foure and sometimes five leaves on them reasonable large and pointed at the end with veines running in them: the flowers grow at the toppe from the uppermost joynts, five or six standing together on a short stalke which looke all one way of a whitish colour: when they are past rise long slender cods like the former, with brownish but larger seede in them then in any of the other sorts: the roote liveth not but perisheth after seede time.

1. *Orobus sylvaticus purpureus major.* The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*

3. *Orobus sylvaticus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed Wood *Orobus.*

This narrow leafed sort hath slender but straight crested stalkes a foote high, the leaves stand foure on a stalke by couples and are long and narrow: the flowers grow above on long stalkes many together of a pure white colour: the cods that follow are long and blacke, with somewhat large blacke seede in them: the roote consisteth of five or six long slender tuberous clogs like unto those of the *Asphodill* of *Peony* but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within.

4. *Orobus sylvaticus Venetus.* The *Venetian* wood *Orobus.*

This *Venetian Orobus* is very like unto the first Wood *Orobus* here described growing in height and forme of leaves nearest thereunto, not having any end leafe on the stalke but of a paler greene colour: the flowers are small and purple like unto them also: the cods are reddish, long and small with round whitish seede in them: the roote is hard and wooddy with many fibres thereat and endureth. There is another of this whose stalkes and leaves are paler and the flower wholly white not differing else.

5. *Orobus Alpinus latifolius.* Mountaine Wood *Orobus.*

This also is very like unto the first sort, but the leaves are broader and have their end not so sharpe, the flowers hang downe and are an inch long, of a pale yellowish colour, the uppermost being somewhat reddish.

3. *Orobus sylvaticus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed Wood *Orobus.*

4. *Orobus sylvaticus Venetus.* The *Venetian* Wood *Orobus.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The three first sorts grow as *Clusius* saith in *Hungary*, *Austria* and the parts neare thereunto: onely the fourth was sent unto *Clusius* as he saith from *Venice*, the fift *Bauhinus* saith hee had from the *Pyrenæan* and *Helvetian* hills, they all flower in *Aprill* or *May* and their seede is ripe in *Iune.*

*The Names.*

All these sorts are referred to the *Orobus*, both from their manner of growing and forme of the seed being round, and therefore *Clusius* called them *Orobus Pannonicus*, and *Bauhinus Orobus sylvaticus* whom I have followed. The first is the first *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, which *Thalius* calleth *Orobus sylvestris vernus*, *Lobel* as I take it meaneth this by his *Phaselus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Phaseolus sylvarum*, as is before sayd, *Dodonæus Arachus latifolius*, and *Columna Astragalus*: the second is the fourth of *Clusius* which hee saith may well bee referred to some kind of *Phaselus*, or else some kind of Vetch: the third is *Clusius* his third sort of *Orobus*: the fourth is his *Orobus Venetus*: I doe verily thinke that the fift which is *Bauhinus* his *Orobus Alpinus latifolius*, and *Lugdunensis* his *Galega montana* be all one, the colour of the flowers in each being like, and the rest agreeing or not farre disagreeing from it.

*The Vertues.*

*Clusius* hath made no mention that he heard of any propertie did belong unto any of these Pulses among the country people where they grew, but were wholly neglected, yet *Lugdunensis* saith of his *Galega montana* that it was accounted availeable against poysons and the Plague no lesse then the other *Galega*, and that it was good against the falling sicknesse, and would kill the Wormes.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Onobrychis.* Cockes-head.

VNto this title of *Onobrychis* are referred divers plants by many good authors, the most likely whereof I will comprehend in this Chapter.

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cockes-head.

The ordinary Cockes-head hath divers weake but rough stalkes leaning downewards halfe a yard high, beset with winged leaves, each being longer and more pointed then those of Lentills and whitish underneath, from the toppes of these stalkes rise up other slender stalkes, naked without leaves unto the toppes, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour with some blewnesse among them, after which rise up in their places, round, rough and somewhat flat heads: the root is tough & somewhat wooddy,

*Minor.* yet liveth and shooteth a new every yeare. Of this sort *Bauhinus* setteth forth a lesser differing not from the former, but in the smallnesse thereof.

2. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpureo.* Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers.

This Cockes-head hath such like weake stalkes lying or leanimgto the ground, whereon grow winged leaves very likethe former, but hairy or hoary: from the joynts rise other branches with the like leaves on them, and above the mrise up the flowers in a longer spike or tuft at the toppe of a naked stalke, like in forme unto the other, but of an excellent shining purple colour, with many small leaves set among them, which turne into short, blacke, and hard heads parted in the middle: the roote liveth as the former.

3. *Onobrychis floribus cæruleis.* Blew flowred Cockes-head.

This third Cockes-head riseth somewhat higher than the former, the leaves are smaller and shorter pointed: the flowers are fewer, and of a pale blew, and in some of a blewish purple colour, and beare afterwards slender long cods foulded double, wherein lie small blacke seede, like unto those of *Medica*.

4. *Onobrychis foliis Viciæ longioribus.* Cockes-head with long Fetch leaves.

This Fitching hath longer and narrower leaves somewhat woolly or hoary, and more store set on each side of the middle ribbe the flowers stand in a large spiked head, being more long than others, and somewhat resembling the flowers of three leaved grasse, of a pale colour, with darke veines in them: the cods that follow are folded like the last, but the seede which is blacke is cornered or square like Fenegreeke: the roote is wooddy and living.

5. *Onobrychis quarta Clusij.* Mountaine Cockes-head.

This fift sort hath likewise many winged leaves growing from the stalkes, but smaller than the rest, and both stalkes and leaves though greene, yet covered with an hoarinesse: the flowers grow at the tops of bare stalkes, as the others doe, but fewer in number, and of a purplish blew colour: the cods are long and foulded like the two last: the roote is great, thicke and long.

6. *Onobrychis globoso capite.* Round hëaded Cocks-head.

This strange Cockes-head which *Clusius* saith, hee first saw in Mr. *Riches* Garden, Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecarie in his time, was very like the last, for the smallnesse and hoarinesse of stalkes and leaves, yet the stalkes were longer, tough and blackish, which lay bare on the ground before it had leaves, and then branched it selfe, shooting forth at the toppes short stalkes an inch long, bearing at the toppes a round head of many flowers set together, of a whitish colour, somewhat like unto those of *Tragacantha*, Goates thorne; after which followed small cods, not bigger than those of *Orobus*, containing one seede within, each like Fenugrecke.

7. *Onobrychris clypeata aspera minor.* The lëesser buckle Fetchling.

The greater sort hereof is set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Hedysarum clypeatum*, The red Sattin

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cockes-head.

2. 5. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpurea & quarta Clusij.* Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers, and mountaine Cockes-head.

flowers

3. *Onobrychis floribus cerulæ.*
Blew flowred Cockes head.

9. *Onobrychis minima.*
The least Cockes-head.

flower: but this lesser groweth very low, not above an hand breadth high; the leaves likewise are small and narrow, the flowers are small, and of an excellent crimson colour, the seede vessells that follow are flat and rough, containing small seede within them, the roote is thicke and threaddy.

8. *Onobrychis clypeata levis.*
Small buckler Fetchling

This smooth Fetchling riseth up but with one stalke, or two at the most a foote high, set with joynts, where stand winged leaves, consisting of many smooth long leaves, and an odde one at the end: from the joynts of the leaves, spring up small and long stalkes, whereon the flowers stand in a spike fashion, of a blewish purple colour, and have afterwards flat and smooth huskes buckler fashion, three for the most part standing one above another, with small seede within them.

9. *Onobrychis minima.* The least Cockes-head.

This small plant, *Pena* saith, he found on the hills of *Provence*, with a small roote downeward, but thicke at the head, and a thicke barke, having many hairy stalkes, two or three inches long, with small leaves on them like unto Lentills or *Astragalus*, hoary, hard, and bare towards the toppes, and many small pale yellowish white flowers set together in a tuft of a drying taste like Birds foote. *Lobel* in *Adversaria* calleth it *Astragalus persimilis palmaris pusilla planta.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in divers places of our Land, but all the rest are strangers and kept in Gardens with us, by them onely that are curious conservers of rare plants: and flower from the end of *Iune* to the end of *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken now adayes by all those that are judicious Herbarists to be the Ὀνόβρυχος *Onobrychis* of *Dioscorides*, and *Caput galinaceum* in Latine: the first is called *Onobrychis* by *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Thalius*, and many others, *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Glaux sive Onobrychis*, *Lobel Caput gallinaceum Belgarum*, *Lugdunensis* saith it was called *Polygala* by many, the lesser hereof is called by *Bauhinus in Prodromo Caput gallinaceum minus*: the second here is the first *Onobrychis Pannonice* with *Clusius* which *Pona* in the description of *Mount Baldus* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*: the third is the second with him: the fourth is his third: the fift is his fourth *Onobrychis*, and the sixt his fift: the seventh is, as I said before. The lesser sort of that *Hedysarum clypeatum* of *Lobel*, that I have set forth in my former Booke, being generally so called now adayes with most; and which *Dodonæus* calleth *Onobrychis altera*; and *Camerarius Scencidaca clypeata*; but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Onobrychis clypeata asperata minor*, as he doth the next, *Onobrychis clypeata levis*: the last is called by *Lobel*, as I said, *Astregalo planta persimilis*. The *Italians* callit *Upuparia di Maghi*; the *French Saint foin*: and we in *English* Cockes-head or Medicke Fetchling.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith hereof that it hath a power to rarefie and digest, and therefore the greene leaves bruised and laid as a plaister dispersethknots, nods, or kernells in the flesh, and if when it is drie it be taken in wine; it helpeth the strangury, and being anointed with oyle it provoketh sweate. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* saith, the same things, and therefore neede not be repeated: it is knowne generally to be a singular foode for cattle to cause them to give store of milke.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Astragalus.* The milke Vetch.

THE knowledge of the true *Astragalus* hath troubled most of our moderne Writers, many of them having set forth divers plants for it, which others have misliked, and therefore in such a confusion it is hard to determine of any certaintie, yet the most likely I will endeavour to shew you here.

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij.* The *Spanish* milke Vetch of *Clusius.*

This *Spanish* plant hath sundry stalkes afoote high, of the bignesse of ones little finger being five cornered or crested all the lengh of them, hard, somewhat reddish and hoairy with all: the leaves are woolly or hoary many set oneach side of a middle ribbe, of an astringent taste at the first, and afterwards hot; the flowers stand at the tops of long footestalkes that shoot out from the joynts, and grow into a very long spike of large flowers, each as large as of the Beane or *Lupine*, wholly, of a white colour when they are blowne open, but of a brownish yellow being in the bud: after they are past, there follow full swollen long cods, of two inches and a halfe long, and one thicke like unto those of the wilde Pease, which being shaked when they are drie, the round seede in them will make a noise, and being tasted doe inflame the mouth and tongue mightily: the roote for the smallnesse of the plant is very great, about the length of ones hand, of the thickne of ones arme, and thence branching forth into sundry other smaller ones, rugged and blacke one the out side, and whitish within hard and wooddy, which when it is drie is harder than an horne.

2. *Astragalus marinus Baticus.* The Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch.

This Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch (which *Boelius* brought me, with very many other things at my charge out of *Spaine*) groweth often upright, and sometimes leaning downe with one or two round reddish stalkes, a little hary, set with sundry winged leaves on both sides of the stalkes, one above another, consisting of tenne or a dozen small fresh greene leaves, somewhat like to those of the lesser Sicklewort, from betweene the stalke & the leaves, and at the toppes of them also come forth branches of the like leaves in some places, and at others many small pale coloured flowers, which turne into so many three square cleare skinned whitish cods, the inner edge being thinner, and a little bowing, the other two forming, as it were a backe, dividing it selfe into two parts, with divers small hard yellowish seede within them, almost like Fenugreeke seede: the roote is small, long, and divided, perishing yearely with us. I had from *Boelius*, above named, another sort hereof which he named *Astragalus marinus Bœticus supinus*, but what other chiefe difference it had from the other, but the leaning to the groundward, I know not, for the plant dying with me that rose from the seede, I could not so exactly observe the varietie, and since then could never get of the same seede againe.

*Altera supinus.*

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij.*
The *Spanish* milke Vetch of *Clusius.*

23. *Astragalus marinus Baticus.*
*Spanish* Sea milke Vetch.

3. *Astra-*

3. *Astragalus Syriacus.*
The milke Vtch of *Syria.*

5. *Astragalus Alpinus claviculatus magno flore.*
Great flowred mountaine milke Vetch.

3. *Astragalus Syriacus.*
Milke Vetch of *Syria.*

The *Syrian* milke Vetch hath such like weake stalkes lying on the ground, or not rising much above it, and winged leaves also, but smaller and shorter: the flowers are larger, and growing into a thicker bush, of an excellent red colour very beautifull, the roote is great and thicke, spreding about.

4. *Astragalus Alpinus.*
Mountaine Milke Vetch.

This hath from a single roote divers slender stalkes sometimes standing upright, and other whiles leaning downe; the leaves are longer, but more sparingly set on the middle ribbe than the Cicers, and not dented at all about the edges, but very neare resembling those of the first wood *Orobus*: the flowers are like to the Vetch or Cicer, of a blewish purple colour: after which come long pods like to Vetches: the roote is tuberous or knobby, blacke and hard, with other such like smaller peeces growing unto it, fastened by long strings, this differeth much from the *Chamæbalanus* or *Terræ glandes*, which is accounted by *Columna*, for the true *Arachidna* of *Th ophrastus.*

7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus.* The purple mountaine Milke Vetch.

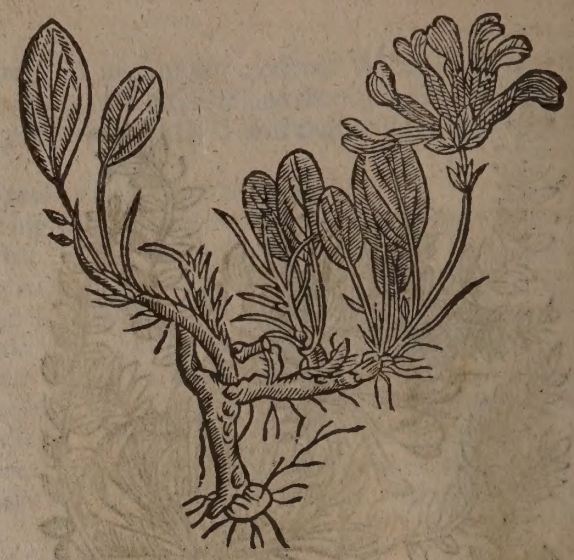
5. *Astragalus Alpinus Claviculatus magno flore.* Great flowred mountaine mike Vetch.

This hath a long thicke, blacke, woddy roote two foote long, with some fibres thereat, divided above into thicke scaly heads, from whence rise sundry long winged small leaves lying on the ground, like unto those of Lentills: the flowers are large and grow many together at the toppes of naked stalkes, of a yellow colour, saith *Lugdunensis* of his, but *Bauhinus* saith, that that which grew with him (if it were the same) was of a purple colour; after whom follow small, long, blacke pods, with a small twining thread at the end like a claspers.

6. *Astragalus*

8. *Astragaloides herbariorum.*
Base Milke Vetch.

9. *Astragaloides Helvetia.*
*Germane* base Milke Vetch.



6. *Astragalus purpureo ceruleus Hispanicus.*
Purple *Spanish* Milke Vetch.

The *Spaniards*, saith *Clusius*, held another plant to be *Astragalus* which answered thereto in the faculties, but differing in the forme of the roote, it had many short and hard hoarie stalkes growing neare the ground, with small winged leaves like unto Cicers or Lentills, all hoary likewise, and of an astringent taste: the flowers are small, growing in thicke tufted heads, of a blewish purple colour: the roote, saith *Clusius* is usully but single, and no way agreeing with the roote of *Astragalus*.

7. *Astragalus purpureus mountanus.*
The purple mountaine milke Vetch.

This milke Vetch hath a great long wooddy roote, with some fibres set thereat, blackish without, and white within, from whence rise many hard stalkes, some lying as it were upon the ground, and others standing upright about halfe a foote high, the winged leaves that grow thereon are many, small and hoary, still keeping an equall number, upon every foote stalke, somewhat resembling the *Astragalus Syriacus* but longer, the stalkes are naked or bare of leaves from the middle upward, saving a few, that under the tuft of flowers at the toppes are round, and are like unto other Pulses, of an excellent purple colour, and the seede follow in small cods: it flowreth in *May* and *Iune* on the high hills of *Sevena*, but most plentifully neere a small towne called *Mernes* in the grove of wood next unto it, *in horto dei*, and the hills neerest thereto about *Mompelier*: it is utterly without any sharpe taste, and but onely a little saltish that can be felt.

8. *Astragaloides herbareorum.* Base milke Vetch.

The base milke Vetch riseth up with sundry upright hard crested stalkes, a yard high set on all sides with winged leaves foure or five couple against the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, of a very sad greene colour, no bigger than those of the Lentills: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches many set together which are small and short, of a dead purplish colour turning wanne with standing, and change into small blacke cods almost round; but pointed, within which are foure or five small blackish seede: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head, tough and wooddy, discending deepe, and abiding many yeares, but all the stalkes perish every yeare, fresh rising in the Spring.

9. *Astragaloides Helvetiæ. Germane* base milke Vetch.

The slender stalkes of this plant, that beare many Pease blossom'd flowers at the toppes of them, are not much above three inches high without any leaves upon them; the leaves themselves standing singly upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long, broad, and round pointed, as the figure doth plainely delineate forth.

*The Place* and *Time.*

None of these grow wilde in our Land, that ever I could understand, but are nursed up with those that are curious lover of rare plants: they flower in *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August* or *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called ἀστράγαλος in Greeke, and *Astragalus* in Latine: the first is called by *Clusius Astragalus Beticus*, and by *Lobel* and others *Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij*, by *Bellus* that sent it out of *Candy* to *Clusius*, as it is set downe in his fift Epistle *Phaseoli novum genus*, as *Clusius* in his *Scolea* under it thinketh, which I can not fully evince, not having seene either of them (if they be divers as I thinke they be) growing: but *Bellus* there relateth that the seede was flat like unto a Kidney Beane, and that the Marriners did eate them while they were greene; and *Clusius* saith of his that the cods are long, and the seede round within them, burning and enflaming the mouth, for which cause it is probable that *Amatus Lusitanus* called it *Apocynum*: & the *Spaniards Atramosos de can*, as being fit to kill dogs; so that these contrarieties doe rather argue them to be divers plants: the second was brought me out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, by the name expressed in the title, but came to us also from *Leyden* by the name of *Astragalus marinus Pauwij*, either because *Pauwius* the President of the Garden there had it from *Boel*, or from *Spaine*, where *Boel* gathered

gathered it: & is also very likely to be the plant, that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Glauci Leguminosæ affinis* being sent him from *Verona* by *Pona* who called it *Aracus Baticus*, as by comparing may be seene. And likewise as I thinke is the *Vicia Sesamacea Apula* of *Columna*: the third is called by *Lobel Astragalus Syriacus*, and may be that of *Anguilara* and *Cæsalpinus*, and very probable also to be that *Astragalus Dioscoridis* that *Rauwolfius* found in *Syria*, as it is set forth by *Lugdunensis*, and is as he saith called *Christiana radix* by the *Germanes*: the fourth is the second *Astragalus* of *Clusius* and called also *Alpinus*, which *Pona* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*: *Bauhinus* also saith it is the *Polygala* of *Camerarius* in his Epitome, but surely his figure doth truly expresse the *Glaux vulgaris*: the fift is taken by *Bauhinus* to be the *Anthyllis claviculata* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it *Astragalus Alpinus magno flore* I adde *claviculata* thereto: the sixt is the third *Astragalus* of *Clusius*, which some as he saith called *Onobrychis*, but untruly, and grew for some time with him in the Low countries or *Belgia*, with the *Astragalus Monspeliensium* (which we usually call *Hedysarum minus*) but perished before his going out of the country, and therefore (I beleeve *Clusius* his judgement herein) could not be the same, although somewhat like as *Bauhinus* thinketh, nor is it the *Astragalus purpureus* of *Lugdunensis* as *Bauhinus* also thought, for that is my seventh here set downe, *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* called it *Yerva di Santo Lorenzo*: the eight is the second *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, called by *Dodonæus Astragaloides*, and by *Lobel Astragaloides altera herbariorum*, but *Bauhinus* not onely maketh it his sixt *Orobus*, but calleth it also *Polygala major Massiliotica*, and besides referreth it to the *Polygala* of *Matthiolus*, which formerly he had called *Astragalus*, as also to the *Polygala Valentina Clusii*, but surely *Clusius* would not be so variable (as *Bauhinus* sheweth himselfe in many places) to call one herbe both *Polygala* and *Orobus*: the ninth is not mentioned by any before: the last *Lobel* so called as is in the title: but *Bauhinus* maketh it to bee like a kind of *Ferrum aquinum* and calleth it *Ferro equino Gallico affinis*.

*The Vertues.*

The true *Astragalus* is as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say astringent, and that the roote taken in wine stayeth the laskē and doth also provoke urine, it dryeth and closeth up old Vlcers if the powder bee strewed or cast into them, it doth also stay bleeding. *Pliny* addeth that it is very profitably used against the foulenesse of the gummes. But *Clusius* saith that the *Portugalls* doe familiarly use the sixt sort here set forth, being first dryed in an Oven and powdered, to cast it into wounds and Vlcers.

## CHAP. XXI.

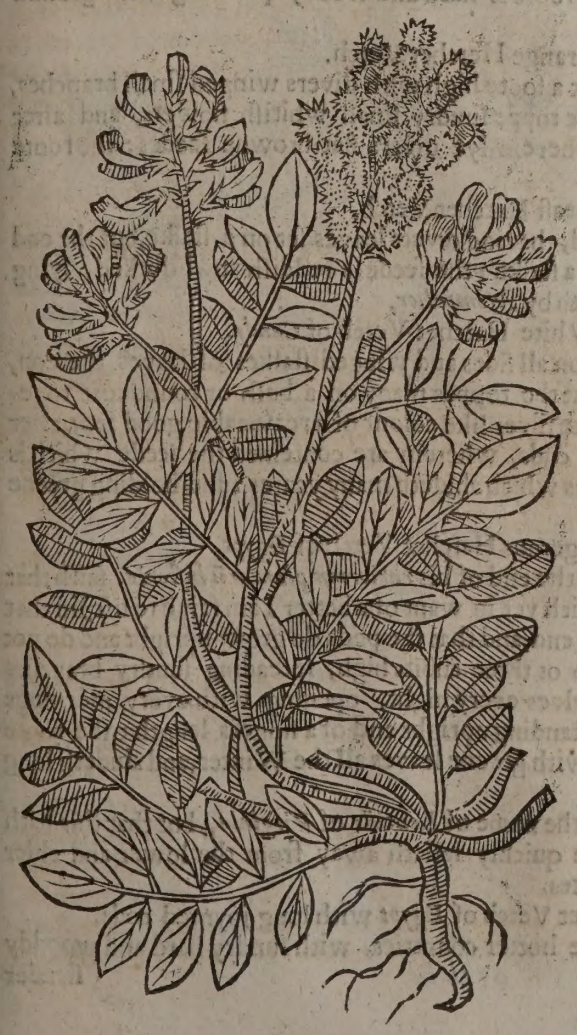
### *Hedysarum sive Securidaca.* Hatchet Vetch.

THe ancient writers exhibited but one sort hereof which is the greater, our later have added divers more as shall be declared: that which is usually called *Hedysarum clypeatum* I have described in my former Booke, yet I thought good to give you the figure of it here.

1. *Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca vera major.* The greater Hatchet Vetch.

The greater Hatchet Vetch (which is the truest the rest being but supposed from the likenesse) groweth not a-

*Hedysarum clypeatum vulgaris.*
*French* Honysuckle.



1. *Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca major vere.*
The greater Hatchet Vetch or Sicklewort.

bove a foote high, with divers winged leaves growing on the ſtalkes, which are weake and not ſtanding upright, each of the leaves is ſmall not very long and round at the end, at the toppe ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers (*Matthiolus* ſaith reddiſh but I thinke he was therein miſtaken as he was alſo in the pods to ſay the ends were blunt) which turne into ſo many long flat thin cods and reddiſh, with a ſmall crooked point: the ſeede is flat and reddiſh within them, ſo lying in them that they may be diſcerned in the cod where they lye, but not like an Hatchet as many have ſet it downe, thinking it therein to agree with *Dioſcorides* his diſcription, for he doth compare the whole cod and not the ſeede thereunto: the root is ſmall and periſheth yearely.

2. *Hedyſarum minus ſive Securidaca minor.*
The leſſer Hatchet Vetch or Sikcle-wort.

2. *Hedyſarum minus.*
The leſſer Hatchet Vetch or Sicklewort.

The leſſer Hatchet Vetch is like unto the former but ſomewhat leſſer, yet not much lower if it grow in any good ground, the flowers grow many together of a pale yellow colour, and after them come ſmall crooked cods bowed as it were almoſt together, wherein lie pale browne ſeedes not fully round but ſquare and leſſer, the roote hereof likewiſe periſheth yearely with us.

3. *Securidaca major articulata.*
The greater joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This Plant groweth greater and higher then the two former, and ſo are the winged leaves more in number and ſomewhat larger: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes with a great many flowers at the toppes of them, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, of bluſh and white mixed together, after which follow long round and not flat cods, a little hooked with divers joynts as it were, or bunched places like the true *Orobus*, wherein lye red ſeede ſomewhat long: the roote creepeth farre abroad and periſheth not.

4. *Securidaca articulata minor.* The leſſer joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This leſſer is like the former, but lower and leſſer in ſtalkes, and fewer alſo in leaves upon the middle rib; the flowers alſo are ſmaller, but as many or more growing together at the toppes of the ſtalkes that riſe from the joynts of the leaves, and are of a pale red or bluſh colour, in their places grow ſmall round heads with crooked toppes much reſembling a Billhooke, ſuch as labouring countrey men doe uſe to cut their hedges withall; wherein lyeth but one ſeede as having but one bunch: the roote is hard and woody ſpreading under ground and endureth long.

5. *Securidaca peregrina Cluſii.* Strange Hetchet Vetch.

This ſtranger groweth lower then any of the former being not a foote high with divers winged ſmall branches, bearing ſome ſuch like leaves on them but ſmaller, and at the toppe ſundry ſmall whitiſh flowers, and after them long broad thin and flat cods waved in on both edges, wherein lye divers flat browne ſeedes: the roote is ſmall and ſtringy periſhing yearely.

6. *Securidaca minima.* The leaſt Hatchet Vetch.

This leaſt ſort hath ſtalkes a foote long ſpread on the ground, having divers leaves ſet on a ſtalke, but the end hath alwayes three ſtanding together, it hath many flowers on a ſtalke: the ſeede is reddiſh and biforked, lying in very ſmall hooked ſhort cods ſtriped overthwart, this groweth by *Mompelier*.

7. *Hedyſarum argenteum Creticum.* White Hatchet Vetch of *Candy*.

This *Candiot* riſeth up with a ſlender ſtalke, branching forth on all ſides and winged ſtalkes of leaves thereon, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the Ciche Peaſe: the flowers grow at the toppes many on a buſh or round tuft together, neare reſembling thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of a white ſilver like colour of a reaſonable good ſent, after the flowers are paſt there ſucceede in their places ſmall ſlender cods, wherein are conteined the ſeede which is ſmall and round: the roote conſiſteth of many ſtrings and fibres which abideth many yeares: and holding greene leaves all the Winter.

8. *Sophera ſive Egyptiaca vitioſa.* The dangerous Hatchet Vetch of *Egypt*.

*Honorius Bellus* in his fourth Epiſtle to *Cluſius* which is ſet at the end of his *rariorum plantarũ hiſtoria*, ſaith that *Alpinus* hath erred in ſetting forth the Figure of this plant (which yet in want of a better I am faine to uſe) in that the leaves on every ſtalke are even without any odde one at the end, and that the pods do grow upright and do not hang downe: It is, ſaith he, a goodly ſhrubby plant, riſing two or three cubits high, ſpreading ſundry branches of winged leaves ſet one againſt another, and cloſing themſelves every night, opening with every mornings Sunne: the flowers are yellow and the pods long and ſlender ſtanding upright and of a fingers length: the roote is wooddy, divers wayes diſperſed under ground but abideth with greene leaves all the Winter, and abideth long with the flowers thereon.

One very like hereunto we have received from *Virginia*, by the name of *Lentills* of *Virginia*, but that this hath at every joynt with the leaves a ſmall harmeleſſe pricke, which quickly falleth away from the lower and elder parts, abiding onely a while on the upper and more tender ſtalkes.

9. *Seſban ſive Securidaca Egyptiaca articulata.* Hatchet Vetch of *Egypt* with long joynted cods.

This kinde of Pulſe groweth ſomewhat like a ſhrubbe in the hotter countries, with ſundry hard and wooddy ſlender

3. 4. *Securidaca articulata major & minor.*
The greater and lesser joynted Hatchet Vetch.

5. *Securidaca peregrina Clusij.* Strange Hatchet Vetch.

7. *Hedysarum argenteum Creticum.*
White Hatchet Vetch of Candy.

8. *Sophera sive Securidaca Egyptiaca vitiosa.*
The dangerous Vetch of Egypt.

9. *Sesban sive Securidaca Egyptiaca articulata.* Hatchet Vetch of Egypt with long joynted cods.

10. *Hedysarum triphyllum Americanum.* *Americas* Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.

ſlender ſtalkes, and many long ſtalkes of winged leaves like unto a *Securidaca*, yet each of them ſomewhat longer and narrower: the flowers come forth from the boſome of the ſtalkes and leaves many cluſtering together in a long ſpike of a deepe yellow colour, and ſucceeded by long joynted cods, conteining many Fennugrieke-like ſeedes therein: the roote ſpreadeth well under ground, and abides many yeares. This is that Plant which *Cluſius* compared his *Anil* unto: or rather was miſtaken, the title *Anil* being impoſed for *Seſban*; but aſſuredly by the ſight of the true ſeede of *Anil* received from the *Eaſt Indies* ſo like unto Fennugrick ſeede, and the growing thereof ſo like unto this *Seſban* with many winged leaves, compared by *Camerarus* unto thoſe of *Barba Jovis frutex*, and to thoſe of *Sena* by Mr. *Finch*, as it is before ſet downe where I ſpake of *Indico*, which is *Nil* or *Anil* of the *Arabians*, this *Seſban* being either a *ſpecies* of that *Nil Anil* or *Indico*, or that a *ſpecies* of this.

10. *Hedyſarum tryphyllum Americanum.* *Americas* Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.

This kinde of Vetch groweth higher in ſhadowy then in ſunny places, with many ſtalkes a footē or two high, and leaves ſet thereon, three uſually at a place, which are larger then thoſe of *Trifolium bituminoſum* and of a reddiſh greene colour: at the toppes ſtand the flowers in a long ſpike, like, but much larger then the flowers of the ordinary Hatchet Vetch, whoſe uppermoſt leaves are much redder then the edges and ridges which are pale red, after which come rough crooked pods with reddiſh veines both above and below, ſet as it were with joynts, having ſmall ſeede within them like thoſe of Broome: the roote is a buſh of blackiſh threads or fibres, this hath no ſent to commend it, and dyeth downe every Winter riſing anew in the Spring: the taſte of the greene plant is not ſo eaſily perceived to bee hot and dry in the firſt degree as it is in the dry, having a little purging qualitie therein: for if an ounce of the dryed leaves bee put into a purging decoction it furthereth the purging propertie, cauſing not onely thinne and whayiſh humors to be avoided, but thoſe that are tough and clammy alſo: it doth much helpe likewiſe to digeſt cold humors.

*The Place* and *Time.*

None of theſe doe grow naturally but onēly in curious Gardens with us, yet the third and fourth had neede to be ſet in ſome out corner where their running rootes may doe no injury to better herbes, and flower and ſeede in *Iuly* and *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑεδύσαρον *Hedyſarum*, and πελέκινον *pelecinum* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and in Latine *Securidaca*, for πέλεκυς ſignifieth *ſecuris* and from thence the name roſe, *Turnebus* thinketh it ſhould rather be read *Sécuriclata*. The firſt is generally of all writers held to be the true *Hedyſarum* of *Dioſcorides*, for in his time there were no more knowne, and *Cluſius* ſaith that hee ſaw Hatchets at *Madrill* in *Spaine* made after the faſhion of thoſe cods, that is, thick in the middle where the handle was put in, and thin at both edges: the ſecond alſo is of all called *Hedyſarum minus*, or *Securidaca minor*, yet *Cluſius* as I ſhewed you in the former Chapter giveth the figure hereof

for

for his, and calleth it *Astragalus Mompelliacus*: the third *Clusius* referreth to the greater kind, yet differing in the fashion of the cods, and because it is greater then the fourth I have given it the title of greater, it somewhat resembleth the greater *Ornithopodium* of *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Hedysarum Scorpiurum*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh it is not much unlike the *Lotus enneaphyllos* of *Dalechampius*: the fourth *Clusius* saith hee had from Dr. *Penny* a Physition of our *London* Colledge, who gathered it neare unto *Geneva* and imparted it to him, thinking it to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*, *Bauhinus* nameth it *Securidaca dumetorum minor pallide carulea*, when as the flower is blush and not blew: the fift *Clusius* set forth having received it from *Cortusus* by the name of *Scolopendria leguminosa*, *Hedysarum peregrinum* which last title hee kept as fittest, and I have perfited the defect in his description, for if in my former dayes I had thought to have published the fruits of my Garden, I had then beene more curious to have taken the descriptions of a number of Plants, which have perished with me and now I want: the sixt is called *Hedysarum minimum* by *Lugdunensis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*: the eighth and ninth by him *lib. de plantis Ægypti*: the last is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants by the name here expressed, onely the eighth and ninth I have rather referred to the *Securidacas* then to the *Galegas* as *Bauhinus* doth, although I acknowledge that not they onely but divers others of them here set downe, and entituled *Hedysarum* or *Securidaca* have little conformitie in their pod or seede unto a *Securis* or Hatchet but more unto a Vetch. It is called in *English* Hatchet Vetch, Axe seede and Axewort.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of *Hedysara* especially the seedes are bitter, and thereby as *Dioscorides* saith of the true or first sort, that it is profitable to the stomacke, and is put into those medicines that expell poyson or venome, and purgeth the obstructions of the intralls and so doe the leaves and stalkes of the greene herbe, *Matthiolus* saith the seedes of both sorts helpe the bitings of venemous creatures, and that they helpe to expectorate both tough and thinne flegme, being taken with a little hony or new wine, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene being boyled and drunke, it killeth likewise the wormes in the belly if it be taken with some sweete-lye, or in wine with a little Saffron put thereto: the meale of them clenseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away freckles, spots and the like markes in the skinne. if the said meale bee made up into an ointment with the best hony and often annointed. *Alpinus* saith that the seedes of *Sophera* or the eight were accounted poysonous to men and that the seede of the *Sesban* or ninth were used by the *Egyptians* to strengthen and dry up the over moisture of the stomacke, as also to binde any laske and womens immoderate courses: the *Egyptians* hee saith doe plant hedges herewith to defend their grounds.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Ferrum equinum.* Horse shooe Vetch.

THere are a few small plants that some have referred to those in the foregoing Chapter but for their formes sake being different, I thought good to sever them and set them by themselves.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.* The greater Horse shooe Vetch.

The greater Horse shooe Vetch hath divers small winged leaves set on small weake stalkes not a foote high, leaning or rather lying on the ground, each leafe being a little long and almost round at the end, and of a whitish greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers single, that is one at a place on every short footstalke, being small and yellow, after which followeth a long flat cod a little bowed but parted at the inner edge into foure, five or six divisions, each being cut in round, somewhat like the Letter C. or as it tooke the name formed like an Horse shooe, wherein lye so many seedes as there are spaces betweene the cuts or divisions, which are small, somewhat long and crooked: the roote is slender, three or foure inches long, white and hard, and liveth divers yeares.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.*
The greater Horse shooe Vetch.

2. *Ferrum equinum minus.*
The smaller Horse shooe Fetch.

This other is in all things like the former, but lesser by the halfe, the stalkes being not above three or foure inches long and lying close upon the ground, and is a little whiter then the last.

3. *Ferrum equinum polyceraton.*
Many codded Horse shooe Vetch.

This also differeth little in the growing from the last, being almost as small, but herein chiefely consisteth the difference betweene them, that this beareth foure or five flowers and so many cods also together upon a long stalke rising from the joynts, which are a little browner then the former.

4. *Ferrum equinum comosum.*
Bush headed Horse shooe Vetch.

The bush headed Horse shooe Vetch groweth as great as the

first both in stalkes and leaves, and full of branches: from the toppes of the stalkes and branches onely, and not from the joynts with the leaves as in the former, come long naked stalkes almost halfe a foote long, bearing and hanging downe about their toppes a bush of flowers, of a yellowish greene at the first & of a deeper yellow colour after, with some greene veines in them: after they are past there follow such crooked and mooned cods as the other, but not very deepely cut in, wherein lye seedes like the other, the roote hereof is somewhat blackish, but as hard and great as the first.

2. 3. 4. *Ferri equini diversæ species.*
Divers sorts of Horse shooe Vetches.

5. *Ferrum equinum Gallicum.*
The *French* Horse shooe Vetch.

This hath a small short blacke thready roote and divers weake stalkes lying on the ground, with nine leaves usually set together on a footstalke: the flowers are yellow many growing at the head, which give small seede in small crooked hornes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first and second are naturall to our owne Land, being often found upon dry heaths as beyond *Detford* and *Swanes combe* in *Kent* and sundry other places, the other three in *Italy, France, &c.* flowring in *Iune* and seeding in *Iuly* and *August.*

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke author to speake for it, but being of later invention it is generally called *Ferrum equinum*, after the manner or forme of the cods, in *Italian Sferro cavallo*, and of the Chimicks there and in *Germany, Lunaria siliquata*, *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Securidaca montana* as well as *Ferrum equinum*, *Gesner in hortis* tooke it to be a kinde of *Medica.* *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Solea equina* and *Tabermontanus Hedysarum sive Ferrum equinum*: the second as a lesser sort thereof hath his name in his title, *Fabus Columna* calleth the third *Ferrum equinum polyceratou*, and the fourth *Ferrum equinum Comosum* or *Capitatum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Germanicum siliquis in summitate*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ferrum equinum Gallicum*, and as he saith is the *Lotus enneaphyllos* of *Dalechampius*, differing but in the smallnesse from the *Germanicum* of *Camerarius.*

*The Vertues.*

It is wholly bitter as the Hatchet Vetch is, and therefore somewhat partaketh of the properties thereof: it is also used by some in wound drinkes, and the juice thereof to make salves for wounds.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foot.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Ornithopodium.* Birdes foote.

THere are two or three sorts of small herbes called Birds foote, unto which I thinke fit to adjoyne some other small plants comming nearest to the former if not the nature of them in this Chapter together.

1. *Orinthopodium majus.* The greater Birds foote.

This small herbe (although it bee greater then the next) groweth not above a spanne high, with many branches spread on the ground, set with many winges of small leaves, in manner as the last Vetches but much smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour, being set at a head together, which after turne into so many small jointed cods, well resembling the clawes of a small Bird, and from thence took the name, with many small round seeds in them.

2. *Ornithopodium minus.*
The lesser Birds foote.

2. *Orni-*

2. *Orinthopodium minus.* The lesser Birds foote.

This is in all things like the former, but lesse, growing with the branches and leaves in a more comely manner, and this maketh the difference.

3. *Orinthopodium nodosa radice.* Knotted Birds foote.

This other groweth in all things like the first, but a little larger, the flowers are of a pale whitish red colour, and the cods distinct by joynts as the other, but a little more crooked, and the rootes doe carry many small white knots or kernells among the fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow on Heathes and open untilled places in many places of our Land; and flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

They have their names of *Ornithopodium Pes avis*, according to the forme of their small cods, being like unto small Birds feete, as I said before, and in that one groweth greater than the other, they are made two sorts: the third *Lugdunensis* calleth *Orinthopodium tuberosum Dalechampij*, and some, as he saith, *Herniaria* from the Propertie.

*The Vertues.*

The Birds feete have a little drying and binding qualitie in them, and thereby good to be used in wound drinkes, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose; but the last, as *Lugdunensis* saith, is found by daily experience to breake the stones in the backe or kidneyes, and drive them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and that it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, to be used both inwardly and outwardly to the place.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Plantæ Leguminosæ aliæ parvæ.* Some other small Pulses.

THere are yet a few other Pulse-like Plants, which can not well be referred to any other kinde of plant, and therefore thinke fit to set them promiscuously in a Chapter together, leaving every one to their owne judgement, unto what *genus* they will referre them.

1. *Anthyllis leguminosa vulgaris.* The ordinary Kidney Vetch.

This small plant which groweth scarse a foote high, hath many leaves comming from the roote, that are somewhat small and long, soft pointed and sappy, greene on the upperside, and woolly underneath,

1. *Anthyllis leguminosa vulgaris.* The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.

2. *Anthyllis leguminosa marina, Bætica sive Auricula muris Camerarij.* Sea Kidney Vetch of *Spaine* or *Candy.*

4. 3. *Anthyllis leguminosa falcata Cretica, & Vesicaria Hispanica.* Crooked Kidney Vetch of *Candy*, and the bladder Pease or Kidney Vetch of *Spaine.*

5. *Stella leguminosa.* The Starre codded Pulse or Birds foote.

not alwayes set orderly just one against another, but confusedly, the greatest and longest being at the end which some have compared to Lentills leaves, but bigger, (which cõparison pleaseth me as little as the title of *Anthylis*) among the leaves rise soft stalkes divided into branches, with the like leaves on them, & at the tops of them a tuft of many small yellowish pretty sweete flowers, and sometimes white or pale purple, which *Clusius* saith he received from *Alphonsus Pancius* of *Ferrara* formed like those of the meddow Trefoile, standing in white hoary husks: after the flowers are past come in the said huskes small round and a little flat seede, very like to the medow Trefoile, but a little redder, and usually but one in a cod within that huske: the roote is blackish on the out side and white within parted many times into two or three, or more long parts.

2. *Anthyllis leguminaso marina Bætica vel Cretica sive Auricula muris Camerarij.* Sea kidney Vetch of *Spaine* or *Candy*.

Having well considered this small plant, whose seed *Boel* brought me out of *Spaine*, and called it *Anthyllis Bætica marina spinosis siliquis*: I find it so neere to agree to that which *Camerarius* called *Auricula muris semine & leporis foliorum figura*, that I dare say it is the same: for the leaves are very like the former *Anthyllis*, both for site and forme, but a little hoary or woolly, and yellow flowers, within a flat round huske, a little prickly about the edges, with kidney like seede within them: the roote is anuall as it is likely, for it perished yearely with me.

3. *Anthylis leguminosa vesicaria Hispanica.* Bladder Pease or Kidney Vetch of *Spaine*.

This small plant groweth low and leaning downe to the ground, with a few leaves next to it, which doe sometimes consist but of three leaves, but usually of five, the lowest whereof are smaller than the end leafe that is largest, and is somewhat broad, and round pointed, and a little hairie withall: on the stalkes grow the like leaves, and at the joynts with them come forth three or foure somewhat hairy soft swelling huskes, and at the toppes of them whitish flowers scarse appearing, which being past, the seede groweth in those huskes that then are more swollen and seeme like bladders, wherein usually are contained two small round pease like to those of *Orobus*: the roote is long, slender, and annuall. *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, but saith it is rather a *Lotus*: *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De Plantis exoticis*, calleth it *Trifolium vesicarium*; but *Boel* from whom I had it, *Anthyllis Bætica vesicaria*.

4. *Anthyllis falcata Cretica.* Crooked Kidney Vetch of *Candy*.

This Kidney Vetch of *Candy* hath sundry leaves spread upon the ground, every one wherof is very like the longest or end leafe of the last, from among which rise up the stalkes, beset at the joynts with lesser leaves, sometimes but two at a place, otherwhiles three, foure, or five, standing some places close together, resembling the Trefoile or Cinquefoile leafe, without any footestalke to them; and some also will have the leaves separate on both sides of the stalke, one above and against the other: the flowers stand three or foure together at the tops of a yellow colour, like those of the horned Claver, after which come crooked cods of a skinny substance with small seede within

6. *Glanx Hispanica Clusij.*
*Clusius his Spanish* Milkewort.

7. *Scorpioides leguminosa.*
The Scorpion-like Pulse.

within them: the roote consisteth of small strings and fibres: *Alpinus* calleth it *Trifolium falcatum*, but because I finde both this and the last better to agree in face with *Anthyllis*, have therefore put them together.

5. *Stella Leguminosa.* The starre codded Pulse or Birds foote.

This starre fashioned Pulse groweth also about halfe a foote high with upright stalkes, whereon are many winged leaves set, consisting of very small leaves like unto the Birds foote, from the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves come a tuft of small pale yellow flowers at the toppes of small prickly fading stalkes, which turne into five or sixe small, long, crooked, pointed cods, standing one against another, like unto a starre, from whence rose the name, but not joynted as the Birds foote, having within them small brownish seede, of the taste of other Pulse, but a little clammy with all: the roote is small and yellowish.

6. *Glanx Hispanica Clusij. Clusius* his *Spanish* Milkewort.

The *Spanish* Milkewort of *Clusius* riseth up with three or foure hoary weake stalkes not a foote high, whereon grow many soft leaves, made of many small ones set together on both sides of a middle rib, like as those other Pulses here before, of a greene colour above, and hoary white underneath, and a little bitter in taste: the stalkes are bare towards the toppes, where they beare a short spike of flowers set close together, each rising out of a hoary huske, and are of pale blewish purple colour, after which come short round pods, with 4. or 5. small round seedes within them; the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Scorpioides Leguminosa.* The Scorpion-like Pulse.

This also is a small Pulse with winged leaves like the last, but rounder: the flowers also are small and yellow, standing on long naked stalkes, one or two together, which turne into long and flat joynted cods, ending in a small long crooked point, somewhat like a Scorpions taile: some have taken it to be a *Securidaca*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found in many places in this Land, and so is the fift, if I be not much deceived; the rest are strangers, their titles declaring it in most: they flower towards the end of Summer, and seede also.

*The Names.*

These Plants have not beene knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors that we know. The first is diversly named by diverse of our moderne Writers: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis prior*, and *Anthyllis Lentisimilis*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others *Anthyllis leguminosa*, by *Tabermontanus Lagopodium*, by *Thalius Arthetica Saxonum*, by *Gesner in hortis Vulneraria rustica* because his Country husbandmen called it *Wundkraut* or *Klein Wund kraut*; and those of *Berne Guichheil*, and *Bauhinus Loto affinis Vulneraria pratensis*: the second *Camerarius*, as I said, called *Auricula muris*, and *Boel* that brought it us, as it is in the title, and so likewise the third, which *Camerarius*, as I said, although hee called it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, as *Alpinus* did *Trifolium vesicarium*; yet judged it rather a *Lotus*: the fourth is onely mentioned by *Alpinus*, *lib de exoticis*, by the title of *Trifolium falcatum Creticum*, which with the former I have rather thought fit to referre hither: the fift is called by *Lobel Stella leguminosa*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh the *Vicia Sesamacea* of *Columna*: but is much mistaken therein, as I shewed you before in the Chapter of *Astragalus*: the sixt is called by *Clusius Glanx Hispanica*, and thinketh that no others so called, came so neare that of *Dioscorides* as this: it is very likely to be the *Glanx maritima* of *Alpinus*, *lib. de exoticis*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis altera lentisimilis*; *Bauhinus* maketh it to be the *Cicer sylvestre minus* of *Thalius* or very like it: the seventh is called by *Lobel* Scorpioides *leguminosa*; but both this and the *Stella leguminosa* are referred by *Bauhinus* to the *Orinthopodia*, calling them *Orinthipodio affines*: *Bauhinus* among the *Polygalas*, doubteth whether *Anguilara* his *Polygala* should not be the *Polygala Valentina prima Clusij*, which he saith hath leaves like Lentills, but fatter, a yellow flower and seede in pods, which I thinke more likely to be this *Scorpioides* than any kinde of *Polygala*.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

The first is of much use among the *Germans* for their wounds and hurts, inward and outward, and so doē both wayes apply them, whence came their name: *Thalius* also sheweth by his name imposed thereon, that it was used for the gout.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Fœnum Græcum.* Fenugreeke.

THe ancient Writers made but one sort of Fenugreeke, the latter have added some others unto it, and although some have set them among the Trefoiles, whereunto they are somewhat like, yet because *Galen* and others say, that they were eaten as Lupines, andthe *Egyptians* and others eate the seedes yet to this day as Pulse or meate, and that *Bauhinus* thereupon, as I guesse placed them among the Pulse, I am content to doe so likewise.

1. *Fœnum Græcum sativum.* Manured Fenugreeke.

The tame Fenugreeke riseth up sometimes but with one,& sometimes with two or thrēe hollow greene stalkes, parted into divers branches, whereon grow at severall spaces, many leaves, but three alwayes set together on a foote stalke, almost round at the ends,& a little dented about the sides,greene above,and grayish underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth white flowers, and after them crooked flattish long hornes, small pointed, with yellowish cornered seedes within them, smelling somewhat strong and loathsome; the roote is made of many fibres perishing still before Winter.

2. *Fœnumgræcum sylvestre.* Wild Fenugreeke.

This wilde Fenugreeke hath the like one or more stalkes branched, the leaves stand three together, and arē some what like the former, dented about the edges,the flowers likewise arē whitish, but stand more together at the end, and so doe the long cods, somewhat like unto them, with smaller and darker seede in them.

3. *Fœnumgræcum alium sylvestre.* Another wilde Fenugreeke.

This other Fenugreeke hath but one slender stalke, seldome branched, of a foote high, and scalyas it wēre at the bottome,whereon grow such like leaves as the former,and at the joynts flowers like unto the manured standing single and lesser, but broader hornes afterwards, more flat, and ending in a small thread, the seede within is likewise lesse.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Thefirst is manured every where that I can heare of: the others grow wilde in *Spaine* and othēr countries: they flower with us in the beginning of *Iuly*, and give their seede in the end of *August* and *September*.

1. *Fœnum græcum sativum.*
Manured Fenugreeke.

2. *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre.*
Wilde Fenugreeke.

The

*The Names.*

It is alled in Greeke by *Dioscorides* τῆλις, and by other Greekes κέρατις and ἔρυκος, but *Theophrastus* calleth it βοῦκερος, *a cornu, similitudine sive sit capri vel bovis*, the crooked seede vessells being so like unto hornes; in Latine *Fœnumgræcum*, because that, as *Columna* saith, it had two times of sowing, the one before Winter to be fodder for cattle, the other in *February* for seede, and simply calleth it *Siliqua*. *Varro* calleth it *Silicula*; and *Pliny Silicia*; all other now adayes call the first *Fœnumgræcum* or *sativum*, and the second *Fœnumgrecum sylvestre*, and *Bauhinus Fœnumgræcum sylvestre alterum polyceration*; and thinketh it is the *Hedysarum minimum* of *Lugdunensis*: the *Arabians* call it *Olba Hebbe*, and *Helbe*, the *Italians Fiengreco*; the *Spaniards Alfornas*; the *Germanes Bocksborn*; the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English*, Fenugreeke.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of Fenugreeke is onely in use with us, the herbe it selfe never used that I know, because it is seldome seene growing with us; and as *Galen* saith, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, it clenseth, digesteth, dissolveth and mollifieth: the powder of the seede taken with a little hony driveth forth many noysome humors out of the body, mollifieth inward Impostums and Vlcers in the Lungs and breasts, and easeth the griping paines of the intralls, but it doth overturne and breede a loathing in some stomackes, especially if they bee tender, but may well serve to robustious and countrey people invred to strong labour, for I know no Physitions in our dayes doe use it inwardly, yet *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women doe use to eate the seed, which *Galen* and divers authors said was used in their times (being buried a little in earth to make them sproute, whereof many Sacke fulls are sold in the markets daily) to make them grow fat. But outwardly applyed it hath many good uses of familiar and daily experience, for the meale thereof heated with Vinegar and applyed outwardly to the Region of the Spleene, doth mollifie and waste the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumors and swellings; the decoction thereof mollifieth likewise the hardnesse, and other paines or heate of the mother, and openeth the obstructions of it, if they sit therein as in a bathe, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the decoction thereof clenseth the head and haire from scurfe, dandraffe and the running sores thereof: it helpeth the disease called *tenasmus*, that is an often desire to the stoole without doing any thing, as also the Bloody flux when the excrements smell strong: a Pultis made with the meale thereof and Linseede, and the decoction of Mallowes, and a little oyle or *Axungia* put thereto asswageth the swelling and paines of the cods or privy parts of women, and generally all other swellings and tumors: the same also helpeth the Goute and other joynt aches that come of cold: the Muccilage of the bruised seede steeped in water and strayned forth, boyled in oyle or *axungia* is of much good use for many of the foresaid griefes: the decoction or the muccilage applyed to the forehead with clothes dipped therein stayeth the flux of humors to the eyes, and easeth the paines and inflammations in them: used also in Glisters it is effectuall in the Stone by opening and mollifying the inward parts. *Lobel* saith, that of the seede is made an oyle of more vertue then would be beleeved, to dissolve scirrhous swellings in the intralls, and other hard knots and kernells.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Tribulus terrestris.* Land Caltrops.

THe Land Caltrops (for that of the water shall bee spoken of in another Classis or Tribe) riseth up with divers small hard branches, with divers winged leaves on them made of many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe like *Orobus*: at the joynts stand singly small pale whitish yellow flowers which turne into small rough prickly heads, of five or six corners, wherein lyeth a small kernell or seede: the roote groweth downewards with many long fibres thereat.

*Tribulus terrestris.* Land Caltrops.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in the sandy fields among Corne beyond Sea, as also among rubbish, and the ruines of buildings and by wall sides; wee finde it many times in our owne Land: it flowreth in *Iuly* and ripeneth in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβολος πυρσαῖος, and in Latine also *Tribulus terrestris quod siliqua plantæ muricata est*. The *Arabians* call it *Hasach* or *Haserk*, the *Italians Tribolo terrestre*, the *Spaniards Abroios* and *Abrolhos*, the *French* Saligot *terrestre*, the *Germanes Waldt Kletlin*, the *Dutch* , and wee in *English* Land Caltrops, from the forme of the fruit like those instruments of warre, that were cast in the enemies way to annoy their Horses: but why *Pliny* should account *Tribulus*, *Lolium*, *Carduus* and *Lappa* no lesse then *Rubus*, to bee the diseases of Corne rather then Plagues and faults of the earth, I see no cause; and yet it seemeth it was a generall errour growen strong by tradition in those elder ages, as many other things were about the Metamorphosis of

herbes, &c.

herbes,&c. and *Virgil* seemeth to expresse the same of *Pliny* in these verses,

*Lappæque Tribulique, niterque intentia culta,*
*Infelix Lolium, et steriles dominantur Avenæ.*

For the Corne was no way otherwise hindered or spoyled,then as other Weedes would doe by their plentifull growing,to hinder the growth of the Corne,in sucking away the nourishment from the earth that should feede it, but by tearing the Legs of the Reapers; which faults or plagues rose from the earth wherein the seede of them lay hid,ready upon occasion to spring,and not in the Corne, which if it were sowen in a ground namely a well weeded Garden cleare of such weedes, would have none of them among it.

*The Vertues.*

The Land Caltrops are of an earthly cold qualitie and thereby astringent and hindering the breeding of inflammations and Impostumes,and against the flux of humors: moreover being of thinne parts it doth much helpe to breake and waste the Stone in the Kidneyes: a Lotion made therewith healeth all sores and Vlcers in the mouth, and all corruptions that breede in the gummes and throate: the juice doth clense the inflammations and other hot rheumes in the eyes: it likewise cureth the venome of the Viper and other poysons, if a dram thereof bee taken in wine. The *Thracians* saith *Pliny* and *Galen* that dwell neare the River *Strimon* did feede their Horses with the greene herbe, and lived themselves of the fruit or kernells, making them into a sweete bread which bound the belly; *Pliny* addeth that the roote being gathered by a caste persons doth consume Nodes and Kernells: the seede bound to the swollen veines in the Legs,or other parts of the body taketh the swellings away, and easeth the paines.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Glaux leguminosa sive Glycyrrhiza sylvestris.* Licoris Vetch.

OF this kinde of wild Licoris we have two or three sorts to set forth unto you, and unto these I will adjoyne the other two sorts of manured Licoris, which some good authors have likewise reckoned among the Pulses as I doe here.

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.* The most common Licoris Vetch.

This kind of Licoris Vetch sendeth forth many weake round hard stalkes trayling on the ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thicke with winged leaves made of many, set on both sides a middle ribbe, somewhat like as the Vetch hath, but much larger and pointed: the flowers come forth at the joynts,at the end of a long stalke many together, of a bleake white colour tending to yellow, which turne into crooked cods, con-

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.*
The most common Licoris Vetch.

3. 4. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquosa & echinata.*
Codded and rough headed Licoris.

teining

teining two rowes of seede, cornered and grayish, of the taste of other Pulses: the roote is thicke and long, dividing it selfe into two or three long strings running very deepe into the ground, sweete in taste like unto Licoris, which dyeth not but abideth long, shooting forth new branches every yeare in the Spring.

2. *Glaux altera leguminosa.* Another Licoris Vetch.

This other wilde Licoris hath such like stalkes and leaves as the former, but not spreading so farre, nor leaning downe so much, the winged leaves also are not so large, of a darker greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, the flowers are of a purplish colour, the cods are brownish long and round, and the seede within them more round: the roote is like the former growing deepe and spreading, and as sweete as the other. *Thalius* saith that this is very like true Licoris except in some few things.

3. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquata.* Common Licoris.

This Licoris riseth up with many round wooddy stalkes, set at severall distances with many winged leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very well resembling a young Ash risen from the seede: the flowers appeare at the joynts, after it hath stood divers yeares in a place without removing, set upon long stalkes, many set together one above another spike fashion, of a pale blew colour, which turne into long browne, and somewhat flat cods, with three or foure small, round hard, seedes in them: the roote groweth deepe into the ground, as great as a mans thumbe or more at the head, spreading divers long rootes from it, both downewards, and likewise suckers from the sides, whereby it will quickly encrease, browne without, and yellow within of a sweete taste.

4. *Glycyrrhiza echinata.* Rough headed Licoris.

This other Licoris groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with the like leaves and flowers, but of a deeper blew colour, and growing for the most part at the toppes of the branches, which are followed by rough browne heads, like to the burres of the *Platanus* Plane tree, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, being many rough cods like those of Lentills, set together in a bunch, with one browne flat seede in every cod: the roote groweth as deepe as the other, but brancheth not under ground like it, and is of a stronger or more bitterish sweete taste.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many places about *Cambridge*, in *Claringdon* Parke by *Salisbury*, and *Thrapstone* in *Northhampton shire* and many other places of our Land, the other I have not heard hath beene yet found with us, but in *Germany*, &c. The first sort of Licoris is said to grow chiefely in *Germany* about *Noremberg*, the other in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy* &c. and flower with us late, and seede as late, if at all. *Camden* in his *Britania* saith, that Licoris groweth wilde at *Worsop* in *Nottingham shire*, but I beleeve he was mistaken therein, for that they of that countrey plant great store in their fields, and thereof make good profit, as we doe in many other places in Gardens.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* by *Gesner in hortis*, by *Camerarius*, and by *Lugdunensis*, *Polygalon* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his Historie *Polygalon Cordi* by *Thalius*, *Glaux*, and *Glaux vulgaris* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*, *Fœnumgræcum sylvestre* by *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*, & *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum* by *Gerard*, and many Herbarists, and by *Bauhinus Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteo pallescentibus*: the second is the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Thalius*, and *alia* of *Camerarius in horto*, by *Lobel Glauca vel Glaux quædam leguminosa herbariorum*, & by *Bauhinus Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis foliis Arachi*: the third is called *Glycyrrhiza Germanica* by some, & *Levis*, or *non Echinata* by others, and *siliquosa* by *Lobel* and others, *Dulcis radix* by *Tragus* and *Cordus*, and *Liqueritia* in the Apothecaries shops: the last is called *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioscoridis* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*: *Glycyrrhiza Italica* by *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*, and simply *Glycyrrhiza* by *Matthiolus* and others; *Theophrastus* calleth it *Herba Scythica*; the Greekes γλυκυρίζα and so the Latines *Glycyrrhiza*, that is, *dulcis radix*, and of some *Glycyrrhizon*: of the *Arabians Sus*, of the *Italians Regolitia*, of the *Spaniards Rogoliza*, of the *French Reclisse*, and *Regalisse*, of the *Germanes Sussholtz*, of the *Dutch Suethout*; and we in *English* Licoris.

*The Vertues.*

The two sorts of wilde Licoris are not knowne to be used in Physicke by any, but are wholly neglected: for the other two sorts of true Licoris, their properties being both alike, I shall not neede to entreate distinctly as if the one had some other faculties that the other had not, for they are therein both alike, and as *Galen* saith, is very familiar to our temperature in that it is sweete, and having a little astriction joyned with it, making it temperate in heate and astriction, that it is the nearest unto our temper, and by both these qualities, as he saith, it doth lenifie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and is helpefull for the ulcers in the bladder; it hath also some moisture therein by reason of the sweetnesse, and thereby good to quench the thirst: Licoris is often boyled in faire water, with some Maidenhaire and Figges, which maketh a good ptisane drinke, for those that have any dry cough, and to digest the flegme, and to expectorate it, or hoarsenesse, wheesing, and shortnesse of breath, and all other griefes of the breast and lungs, the tissicke or consumptions caused by the distillations of salt humours on them, which doe waste and consume them: it is good also in all the paines of the raines, the strangury, and heate of urine. The *Scythians* are said by chewing this in their mouthes, that it keepeth them from thirst in their long journies through the desarts for tenne or twelve dayes, and staieth hunger also: Licoris boiled in water, with a little Cinamon added to it, serveth in stead of drinke in many places, especially if it be set to worke with barme as beere is, and then tunned up, and will grow cleere, strong, and heady by time as beare will doe: the fine powder of Licoris blowne through a quill into the eyes that have a pinne and webbe, as they call it, or rheumaticke distillations into them, doth clense them and helpe them: the juyce of Licoris is as effectuall in all the diseases of the breast and longs, the reines and bladder as the decoction: the juyce dissolved in Rosewater with some Gumme Tragacanth, is a fine lohoc or licking medicine for hoarsenesse, wheesings, and all other roughnesse in the mouth or throat, and to expectorate tough flegme, as also to condensate thinne rheumes, falling on the lungs: our *English* Licoris is more pleasant to the taste, wanting much of that astriction is in that which commeth to us from beyond sea.

The *Galega* or Goates Rue should have taken up his place here, as being proper to this Classis, but as you may see before, I have drawne it and others into another Classis, for the reasons there specified. There yet remaines a number of Trefoiles to be spoken of, as being nearest to the Pulses, especially those that are peoperly called *Lotus*

*siliquosi*,

*siliquosi*; because their long cods are more eminent to be seene, which shall next follow, and the rest in their order.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.* Trefoile Pease of *Candy.*

This Trefoile Pulse or Pease shooteth forth divers slender stalkes set with brownish greene leaves at severall distances thereon; three alwayes standing on a foote stalke, which are sappy, a little thicke and pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease blossomes, which are followed by round cods, somewhat crooked, and great in comparison of the smallnesse of the plant, wherein lie round Pease of a sweete taste, like unto our ordinary Pease, and while they are young and greene usually sold in their markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease with us: the whole Plant with stalkes and leaves are a little hairy: the roote is small, thready and annuall growing among their corne, and in the borders of their fields.

2. *Lotus quadripinnatis siliquis.* Square codded Pease.

This kinde of Pulse or Pease I have shewed you in my former booke, that it hath a crimson blossome, and long round cods, with foure filmes, two at one side, and two at another.

3. *Arbus seu Lotus Ægyptica.* The *Egyptian* foure leafed *Lotus.*

This small herbe growing not much above an hand breadth high, hath divers round Trefoile-like leaves growing on the hairy stalke foure most usuall together, at the toppe whereof standeth sundry white flowers, after whom the seede followeth that is like unto Peare kernells in the huskes.

4. *Lotus sylvestris Creticus. Candy* wilde Trefoile.

This wilde Trefoile riseth up with stalkes a foote high, having at each joynt two small leaves, and from thence three other small darke greene leaves, upon very short or no foote stalkes at all; the flowers are small and yellow, comming forth both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, usually two together, and so many cods likewise come up in their places, being very small, and long, with seede in them, as small as Mustard-seede: the roote is small and hard, yearely perishing, the whole plant tasteth somewhat like a Pulse, yet with a little bitterens and soureness therein which quickly vanish away.

5. *Lotus pratensis Monspeliensium.* Smooth codded Trefoile of *Mompelier.*

This riseth up with cornered and jointed stalkes a foote high, with leaves, usually three together, more long than round; the flowers are yellow, growing both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, after which come large and long cods, with seedes like Fenigreeke in them: the roote is small and long.

6. *Lotus asperior fruticosus.*
Rough Trefoile of *Mompelier.*

This is like the last, but that the stalkes grow bigger, harder, and rougher, the leaves are narrower and hoary: the flowers are yellow set in hoary huskes smaller than the former, and the seede lesser also.

7. *Lotus fruticosus Granatensis.*
*Spanish* hoary hard Trefoile.

This Trefoile found by *Clusius* in *Granado* & *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and referred by him to the *Oxytryphyllum* of *Scribonius Largus* riseth a cubite high, with many branches, and three leaves alwayes set together, saith *Clusius*, (but sometimes foure saith *Lobel*, if his be the same:) the flowers are small & whitish, many growing in a round tuft together, with small seede, after them contained in small long cods; the roote is somewhat great and thicke, and astringent: Of this he maketh two sorts, one whose stalke is greene and the roote white, growing in moist places; the other with reddish stalkes and branches, and the roote somewhat reddish, wherewith, as he saith, they use in those places to make a syrope of good effect against the bloody flixe.

*Alter.*

8. *Lotus hæmorrhoidalis major sive Trifolium hæmorrhoidale majus.*
The greater Pile Trefoile.

The greater of these pile Trefoiles, hath a long straight roote, somewhat wooddy, with very few fibres at it, from whence riseth up usually but one stalke a cubite or two high, branched into divers hard weake flexible twigges, and they againe into other small branches, bearing at every joynt five leaves, two whereof stand close to the stalke, each upon a small foote stalke, and the other three rise betweene them, and higher than they upon another foote stalke like a Trefoile, the leaves and stalkes being all hoary, yet in the younger plants, onely the three leave stand together on a stalke

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.*
Trefoile Pease of *Candy.*

withoue

2. *Lotus quadripinnatis siliquis.* Square codd d P.as.

3. *Absus seu Lotus Ægyptaica.*
The *Egyptian* toure l as d *Lotus.*

4. *Lotus silvestris Creticus.*
*Candy* wilde Trefoile.

without the other two at the bottome of them, the flowers grow many together in a tuft, of a whitish red or blush colour somewhat large, which turne into long and round cods, greater and thicker than the next that followeth, of a blackish red colour, sowewhat swollen, and very well representing the hemorrhoidall veine, as it appeareth, swollen and fallen downe, from whence it in part tooke the name, and partly also from the singular propertie it hath to cure the piles, within which are divers small round blacke seede.

9. *Trifolium hæmorrhoidale alterum sive minus seu Lotus Dalechampij.* The lesser pile Trefoile.

This other lesser pile Trefoile hath a tall stalke, two or three foote high, parted into long branches, with tow somewhat large leaves both close set to the foote of every branch, and to the joynts where the leaves grow forth, from whence come other leaves, as large as the ordinary Trefoile leaves, three standing together upon a long

foote ſtalke : the flowers grow in tufts at the end of the branches of a light bluſh colour, which are followed by ſmall round and ſhorter pods than the former, with ſuch like ſeede in them : the roote is ſomewhat thicke and wooddy, full of ſtrings, yet yearely dying with us, and hardly, but in a kind yeare giving ripe ſeede.

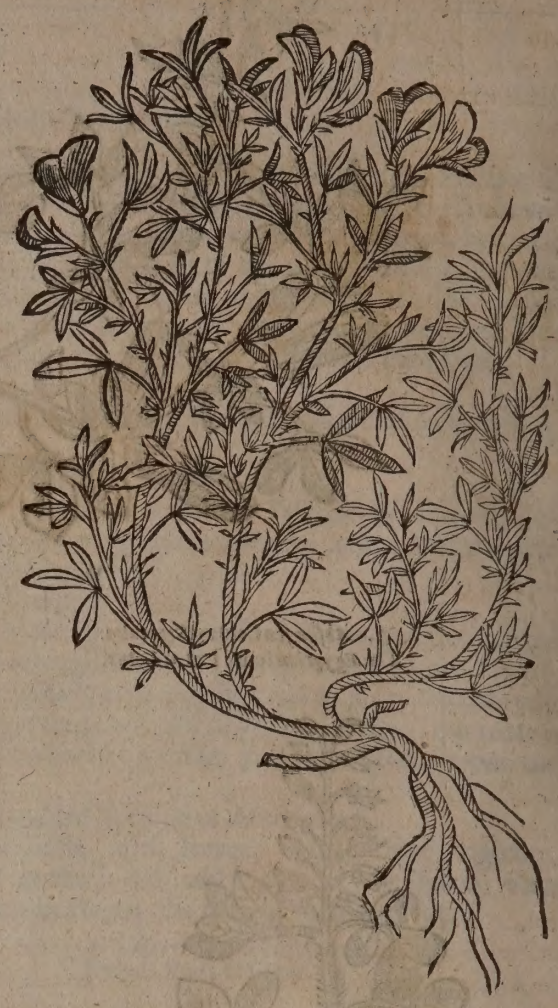
10. *Lotus Corniculatus fruteſcens.*
Buſh horned Trefoile.

This Trefolie hath ſmall ſmooth and greene ſtalkes a foote high or more, ſpreading many ſhort branches, with three leaves on their foote ſtalkes, being long and very narrow : the flowers are yellow that ſhoote forth at the toppes two or three together, and ſometimes more, after which come thicker and ſhorter cods than the next, ending in a long point, wherein are contained ſmall ſeede ; this is found ſometimes to have broader cods, and ending in a ſhorter point, it groweth about *Mompelier* and in *Italy* alſo, and with us alſo in ſome places.

5. *Lotus prateuſis Monſpelienſi.*
Smooth codded Trefoile of *Mompelier.*

8. *Lotus hæmorrhoidalis major ſive Trifolium hæmorrhoidale majus.*
The greater pile Trefoile.

6. *Lotus aſperior fruticoſus.*
Rough Trefoile of *Mompelier.*



9. *Trifolium hæmorrhoidale alterum minus ſive Lotus Lybyca Dalech.*
The leſſer pile Trefoile.

11. *Lotus*

11. *Lotus corniculatus minor pilosus.* The lesser hairy horned Trefoile.

This other hath slender stalkes, covered with very small reddish haires, the leaves likewise are hairy, small, and sharpe pointed, three on a foote stalke, and two at each joynt, from whence spring the flowers, one or two at the most on a small stalke like an haire, of a deepe yellow, tending to a saffron colour, unto each whereof succeedeth a very slender long cod, with very small seede therein: this likewise is fonnd in the woods and meddowes about *Mompelier*, and the hills adjacent, and as frequent with us.

12. *Lotus Corniculatus incanus.* Hoary horned Trefoile.

This groweth low, but with a little larger leaves and flowers, of as deepe a saffrony yellow colour as the other, or rather, with a shadow of crimson on them, growing three or foure together and small long crooked cods following them with round seede in them: this is found also in divers medowes.

13. *Trifolium corniculatum Lusitanicum flore rubro.* Horned Trefoile of *Portugall* with red flowers.

This horned trefoile of *Portugall* hath divers long and narrow leaves, three set together lying on the ground, and so likewise are the lowest upon the stalke that riseth about a cubit high, with others upwards standing eyther single or two at a place very narrow and long: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes and branches one at a place on a short footstalke, composed of five leaves of a deepe red colour, with the shew of a little horne in the middle, which growing greater the flower oftentimes abideth still at the foote of the horne for a good while, which falling away at the last, and the pod growing ripe conteineth within it very small brownish seede: the roote is slender and perisheth, but by the seede that is shed it yearely springeth againe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The most of these are declared by their titles, or after their descriptions where they grow, their times of flowring and seeding are in the Summer seasons.

*The Names.*

Λωτὸς in Greeke and *Lotus* in Latine is of two kindes, for there is *Lotus arbor*, the Lote tree, and there is *Lotus herba* the herbe Lotus, which as *Dioscorides Galen* and *Pliny* doe all agree is a Trefoile or like a Trefoile (and yet not the τριφύλλον *Trifolium* whereof he had made mention before) and whereof *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make two sorts ἡμέρος *urbana Lotus* and ἀγρίος *sylvestris*: of the *Lotus urbana* as it is generally taken to be I have spoken before in the end of the fift Classis of this Worke: but this kinde of *sylvestris* is more controverted, divers writers supposing that which they bring and shew forth to be the right. The first here expressed was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from *Candy* where the people call it *Hieranzuni*, & *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it *Lotopisum* and by *Bauhinus Lotus cretica*: the second is called *Lotus siliquosus rubro flore* by *Clusius*, and *Lotus tetragonolobus* by *Camerarius*, and *Sandalida Cretica* and usually with us *Pisum quadratum*: the third is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de plantis Ægypti* by the name of *Absus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Loto affinis Ægyptiaca*: the fourth the *Italian Pona* calleth *Lotus sylvestris Dioscoridis*, and was sent out of *Candy* for a Melilote, but as he thinketh is the true *Lotus sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, and is called by *Camerarius Lotus peculiaris siliquosus*, and as he saith by some *Cicer sylvestre* and *Dorychnium* but both erroniously: the fift is the *Lotus pratensis siliquosus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lobel Lotus trifolia pratensis siliquosa Monspeliensium*, and *Lotus trifolia corniculata* by *Gerard*: the sixt is so called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* as is in the title: the seaventh *Clusius* saith he found in the kingdomes of *Granado* and *Valentia*, and is the same or very like unto that *Lobel* and they of *Mompelier* called *Lotus sylvestris*, and by some thought to be the *Oxytriphyllum Scriboni Largi*, but *Lobel* thinketh the *Trifolium bituminosum* to bee the true *Oxytriphyllum* and that this may be the *Oxytriphyllum alterum Scriboni Largi*, *Clusius* also saith hee received this out of *Italy* by the name of *Lotus fruticosus* and that *Plasa* tooke it to bee *Perempsana Arabum*, whereof hee saith there are two sorts, the one with a white and whiter branches, the other with a red roote and reddish branches, which the Moores of *Granado* called in their language *Euziua*, and of the rootes of both which were somewhat great and astringent, but especially of the red, they made a Syrupe singular good for the disenterie or bloody flux: the eight is called *Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale* by those of *Mompelier* for the causes mentioned in the description, whereunto I have added *majus* by the same authority, for they doe account the ninth which is the *Lotus Lybica* of *Dalechampius* to bee the lesser sort of the former: the tenth and eleventh is the 22. and 21. *Trifolium* of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*: the twelfth is usually called with us *Trifolium Corniculatum vulgatissimum*: the last we had from *Boel* in *Portugall* by the name of *Trifolium siliquosum rubrum Lusitanicum.*

*The Vertues.*

The wilde *Lotus* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is of an heating and drying quality, and thereby effectuall against the paines in the bladder if it be taken of it selfe or with Mallow seede drunke in wine: the powder of the herbe mixed with some Hony and annointed taketh away the markes and blemishes in the face, &c. the eight sort here expressed as I said before is held about *Mompelier* to be of singular good effect against the Piles or Hemorrhoides, for it hath a manifest astringent taste without any manifest heate or acrimony: the usual dose of the dryed herbe (but the seede is much better) made into powder, and the quantitie of a dram or halfe a dram according to the age and disposition of the Patient taken in red wine which effect the learned there knowing have much reasoned the case among themselves, whether it worketh this effect by any hidden propertie, or by the astringent facultie to either of which opinion some have inclined: the *Lotus Lybica* as *Galen* saith is in the second degree of heate, and doth a little clense, the rest have no especiall propertie recorded by any or knowne to us.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Trifolia montana.* Mountaine Trefoiles.

THe next Trefoiles that are to bee entreated of are those that grow on hills and the dryed grounds, whereof there are sundry varieties.

1. *Trifolium montanum majus purpureum.* The greater purple Mountaine Trefoile.

This greater Trefoile groweth scarse a foote high, with divers leaves thereon which are large and three inches long sometimes, three alwayes together on long footstalkes, sharpe pointed and a little finely snipped about the edges, at the toppes stand large and somewhat long heads of gallant purple flowers, like unto the medow Trefoile but greater: This is also found with longer and narrower leaves, and a longer spiked head of flowers.

1. 2. *Trifolium montanum majus flore purpureo & albo.* The great purple and white mountaine Trefoile.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.* Narrow leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes.*

2. *Trifolium montanum majus albo flore.* The great white mountaine Trefoile.

The ſtalke hereof is not ſo great or high, the leaves are ſmaller yet ſomewhat long and dented about the edges, growing many below, and few and ſmaller on the ſtalke, at the toppe whereof grow one or two ſhort branches, with each a ſpiked head of ſmall white flowers ſomewhat ſweete: the roote is long and about a fingers thickneſſe, brownish on the outſide and white within, with ſome fibres thereat.

3. *Trifolium montanum obtuſo crenato folio purpuraſcens.* The bluſh mountaine Trefoile.

This Trefoile is fuller of leaves on the ſtalkes then the laſt, which are long and narrow, not ſharpe but round at the ends, and dented round about, but up higher on the ſtalkes they are very narrow, the flowers are fewer that ſtand at the toppes, and of a pale purple colour.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.* Narrow leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes.*

This mountaine Trefoile hath a long roote, ſomewhat hairy or ſcaly toward the toppe, and ending in ſome long fibres, whitiſh on the outſide and ſomewhat hard and wooddy, of a ſweete bitter taſte like unto Licoris, (from whence ſome have called it *Spaniſh* Licoris: but farre unfitly as moſt of the vulgar appellations bee) from whence riſe divers long ſmall ſlender ſtalkes of leaves bowing downe to the ground, with two or three ſmall narrow ſhreads of leaves on them towards the bottome, and three long narrow leaves at the ends of them, with ſmall dents at the edges ſenſibly to be felt, from among theſe leaves riſe one or two naked ſlender ſtalkes three or foure inches high, bearing large flowers as it were in a round ſpike, of an excellent purple crimſon colour ſtanding in five cornered huskes.

5. *Trifolium Alpinum argenteum.* Silver leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes.*

This Silver Trefoile hath a great long reddiſh wooddy roote, ſhooting forth divers great branches with a number of ſmall narrow leaves, three together at the toppes of them next the ground ſtanding on ſhort footſtalkes which are ſoft, and of a Silver-like hoarineſſe all over, from among which riſe ſhort ſtalkes not above foure fingers breadth in height, naked untill a little under the flowers they have three leſſer leaves then thoſe below: each ſtalke beareth but one flower, which is not after the faſhion of all other Trefoiles, that is, with Peaſe-like bloſſome: (and therefore I the more ſuſpect that this cannot properly be referred to the company of Trefoiles but rather to the *Ranunculi Gerania* or ſome other according as the ſeede ſhall ſhew it to be which wee have not ſeene) but laid open like unto a Crowfoote or Cranes bill, and of a Roſe or Peach colour, with many like coloured threds in the middle tipt with blackiſh pendents ſtanding about a ſmall hoary head.

6. *Trifolium montanum lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.

The Hoppe Trefoile riſeth with ſmooth ſlender weake ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet with few leaves on them, which are ſmall and round pointed for the moſt part, like the common medow trefoile ſtanding ſeverally on their footſtalkes, the flowers ſtand at the toppes, made as it were of brownish yellow ſcales laid one upon another, very well reſembling the head of an hoppe, whereof it tooke the name, and from whence ſome have called it *Lupulus ſylvaticus* a wilde Hoppe, and groweth as *Bauhinus* ſaith on the hills above *Ilſeld* in *Germany*, where it is likely *Thalius* alſo found it.

7. *Trifolium*

6. *Trifolium montanum Lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites* Licoris Trefoile.

7. *Trifolium saxatile hirsutissimum.* The hairy rocke Trefoile.

The rootē of this Trefoile is wooddy and creepeth under ground, with a reddish barke, and is but as it were thē stocke of many heads or plants set together, being not above two or three inches high: the leaves are small, soft, woolly, and as it were Silver-like, in forme like a Trefoile, dented about the edges, and standing on short but very hairy footstalkes, among which rise small round heads standing on long stalkes, in the middle of whom rose short and very soft yellow haires; wee have not yet seene any other flower it beareth nor seede; it was gathered on the toppes of the highest of the *Helvetian* mountaines.

8. *Trifolium Scorpioides.* Scorpion-like Trefoile.

The leaves of this Trefoile are not much unlike the first Trefoile, but narrow and endented, the flowers are yellow and grow in a small tuft three or foure together which afterwards beare small crooked cods like a Scorpions taile, or the *Scorpioides leguminosa.* This *Boel* gathered in *Spaine* and with it another like thereunto, but the flowers were of a paler colour. *Flore pallidiore.*

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.* Licoris Trefoile.

This sweete or Licoris Trefoile hath a great and long deepe spread roote, very like unto Licoris, from the head whereof groweth out sundry short armes halfe a foote long, and divers leaves issuing therefrom, three alwayes together which are somewhat long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each standing on a short footstalke, from among which rise short stalkes like the medow Trefoile, bearing such a like bush or tuft of purplish flowers: this saith *Lobel* is not that of *Pona* or *Alpinus* yet very like.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These all grow on hills and mountaines, some in *Spaine* others in *Germany*, and the last on a hill by *Mompelier* called *Hortus Dei*, they flower and seede in the time that the others doe.

*The Names.*

*Clusius* and *Thalius* have made mention of the first and second by the names of *Trifolium majus* and *montanum*: the third is from *Bauhinus*, *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* mentioneth the fourth, and is so called by *Pona* as it is in the title which *Bauhinus* calleth *flore magno radice dulci*, and by some *Glycyrrhiza Astragaloides*: the fift by that name is in the title; the sixt is called by *Thalius Lupulus sylvaticus*, and *Bauhinus Trifolium montanum lupulinum*, for I take them to be both one: the seaventh *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Prodromus*: the eight of both sorts is not mentioned by any before now: they of *Mompelier* call the last *Trifolium dulce montanum.*

*The Vertues.*

The properties of none of these are recorded by any that have written of them, but it is likely they much participate of the qualities of the former.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Lagopus.* Hares foote.

THe next sort of Trefoiles that are to bee handled is of those whose flowers grow in close spiked heads, called *Lagopus* Hares foote, whereof there are halfe a dozen.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.* The greatest Hares foote.

This great Hares foote hath divers trefoile leaves rising from a small long threaddy and annuall roote, each standing on a long footstalke being almost round and dented about the edges, very like to the medow trefoile as well in the bignesse as forme, very soft, and of a pale greene colour, among these rise up weake bending stalkes a foot high or more, branched and bearing the like but somewhat longer leaves on them, and at their toppes close spiked heads, with many small flowers round about them, each in a five cornered cuppe of an excellent crimson colour, in which huskes after the flowers are past grow small yellowish round seede, one onely in a huske, whose brims or corners then stand displayed somewhat like unto a starre.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.* The longer headed Hares foote.

The Leaves of this Hares foote are hoary, large, and longer then the former, with divers conspicuous veines in them making them shew like wings, the middle ribbe on the backe of them being somewhat great also: the flowers are like the former both in forme and colour, but the whole head is longer.

3. *Lagopus major angustifolius.* Great Hares foote with very narrow leaves.

This Hares foore hath stalkes a foote high, set with very narrow leaves almost like grasse, yet in some places they are found to be larger, but still long and narrow, three set together, at the toppes whereof grow as large a spiked head of flowers as the first, but the colour of them are paler, and the ends or cornered toppe divisions of the huskes are hard and almost prickly if not wholly. *Lugdunensis* calleth this *Alopecuros Graminea Dalechampij.*

4. *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus.* *Spanish* narrow leafed Hares foote.

The *Spanish* Hares foote is one likewise of the greater kind, having a firme straight stalke but slender, with divers branches thereat, with three somewhat long, narrow and pointed hoary leaves, with great ribbes on the backes upon long footstalkes set at each joynt, which are somewhat broad at the bottome of them, compassing the stalke and branches with a little eare thereat likewise, the flowers are of a pale red colour set in a long spiked head, but more loose and not so compact as the former: this I had by *Boel* out of *Spaine* by the name of *Tenuifolius.*

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.*
The greatest Hares foote.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.*
The longer headed Hares foot.

4. 5. *Lagopus angustifolius & summitas floris ruberrimi.* Bright red Hares foote.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.

5. *Lagopus minor flore ruberrimo.* Bright red small Hares foote.

This small Hares foote hath small woolly or soft leaves as small but nothing so long or narrow as the last and groweth little more then halfe a foote high, the spiked head is small but larger then the wilde kind, and the flowers on them are of a most excellent crimson colour, the corners of whose woolly huskes stand out like starres when the seede within them are ripe: this is but annuall perishing yearely as the former: this also came to me out of *Spaine* by the name of *Lagopus pratensis Baticus*.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.

The common Hares foote is well knowne to be a small plant growing greater and higher in some places and smaller in others, with whitish woolly small trefoile leaves set upon the stalkes, and many branches it hath, the heads at the toppes are small and somewhat long with the roundnesse, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downinesse, whose flowers in some are of a white in others of a blush colour: it is annuall as the rest, and this is one especiall note of this family of Hares foote, or that beare spiked heads of flowers that they perish yearely, when as the other sorts of Trefoiles that are to follow or that went before are not so: This also I had from *Boel*, but grew larger, and another that stood not upright, with many other sorts out of *Spaine* which are perished with me by some unkindly yeares have happened. *Supinus.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

These have beene all found, some in *Italy*, others in *Spaine*, some in *France* and others in *Germany*, but are preserved with us in the Gardens of such as are curious: and the last almost every where in dry grounds in our owne Land, and flourish in the Summer moneths onely.

*The Names.*

It is called λαγώπους in Greeke, and so likewise *Lagopus* in Latine *a Leporis hirsuto pede* of the hairy foote of an Hare, as also *Lagopodiũ* and *Pes Leporis Leporis cuminum*, and *Trifolium humile*: *Hippocrates* called it *Lagopyron quasi Triticum Leporinum* because it grew among Corne: the first is called by most writers *Lagopus maximus* & *Lobelij* by *Clusius*, and *Lagopus maximus* or *major folio Trifolij* by *Lobel* himselfe and *Dodonæus*: the second is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera folio pinnato*, which *Clusius* maketh the other sort of his third *Trifolium majus*. *Tragus* called it *Cytisus* and so did *Columella*, *Lonicerus* and *Cordus Trifolium magnum* the commentors on *Mesues* in their *Pandects Pes milvi*: and *Thalius Trifolium spicatum*: the third is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera angustifolia*, and so by others, but as I sayd by *Lugdunensis Alopecuros graminea Dalechampij*: the fourth *Clusius* so calleth as it is in the title: the fift is not remembred by any before: the last is generally called *Laogpus* or with little variation, *Tragus* onely calleth it *Lotus campestris*.

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of these Hares feete, that is, leaves, stalkes, &c. but especially the spiked heads doe dry and binde,

and

and of the first saith *Lobel* wee have had most certaine experience to stay Fluxes and Laskes of the belly, being drunke in wine or in water if the patient be feverish, and being bound to the Share it taketh away the inflammations thereof, it is profitable saith *Matthiolus* besides the aforesaid qualities, to stay chollericke belchings of the stomacke and paines of the belly, if the heads and seede in powder be taken in red wine: the herbe boiled with Mallowes in wine is very good for the paines of the bladder, the heate of urine and scalding. The seede also taken helpeth the spitting of blood: the ashes of the heads being burnt is good to apply to the piles to stay their bleedings, and some also thinke that if the fundament bee but wiped with the herbe it will stay their bleeding. *Pena* saith that the facultie of drying is so powerfull besides the binding that it wonderfully stayeth the running of the Reines: it is also profitably used in all foule and hollow Vlcers, being first clensed to raise up flesh in them and to cicatrise them, and is of great good use to helpe burstings.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Trifolia capitulis stellatis globosis, &c.* Starry headed, and round headed Trefoiles.

THese sorts of Trefoiles are likest to the last in their heads chiefely, but they are not so closely compacted, but stand somewhat looser one flower from another.

1. *Trifolium stellatum Monspeliensium.* Starry headed Trefoile of *Mompelier.*

This Trefoile of *Mompelier*, hath a small white long & down-right root, with some fibres therat, from whence rise divers leaves upon long weake hoary foote stalkes, not standing upright, made of three soft hairy and hoary parts, formed somewhat like unto an heart, (whereon some have rashly taken it to be *Trifolium cordatum*) and a little dented about the edges, from among which come up three or foure or more low stalkes seldome a spanne high or branched, but naked up to the toppe, where there usually grow three such like leaves as the lower are, set under the head, which is a small round spike or umbell, with many long flowers appearing, of a whitish red, or flesh colour, out of woolly or hairy and hoary huskes, every one by it selfe, which when they beginne to fade, the whole head becommeth more round, and the huskes shew their fine long sharpe points, whereinto the toppes of them were divided, more apparent laid abroad like a starre, in each whereof is contained one blackish flat seede: in the place about *Mompelier* where it groweth naturally, it flowreth in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *Iune*, but with us it will neither flower nor seede of a moneth after.

2. *Trifolium clypeatum argenteum.* Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.

This small plant spreadeth many branches upon the ground set with Trefoile leaves like the common medow Trefoile, every branch bearing at the end divers silver like flowers, and long round blacke and flat seede like unto the old *Venetian* Bucklers, which are hot and drie in taste, for which cause I should rather make it a Thlaspi: but in that I have not seene the plant, I can say no further of it, but give it you as my author *Alpinus* hath set it downe.

3. *Trifolium globoso capite.* Globe or round headed Trefoile.

This round headed *Trefoile* from a long white fibrous and hairy roote, sendeth forth divers slender round stalkes a hand breadth high, and sometimes a foote long divided into branches, somewhat hairy beset with small triparted leaves, a little hairy, with two small leaves at every joynt, and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the toppes, out of the browne sharpe huskes of the round head.

4. *Trifolium globosum repens.* The creeping Globe Trefoile.

This other globe Trefoile, whose root is small, creeping reddish and hairy, hath sundry weak branches lying upon the ground, three or foure inches long, being soft, woolly, and somewhat reddish, which but few small Trefoile leaves set on them, a little waved about the brimmes: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are garnished with faire round heads, whose flowers are of a reddish yellow colour, standing in hairy huskes, wherein a small seede is contained.

5. *Trifolium fragiferum Friscum.* Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Friseland.*

This Trefoile groweth up with divers stalkes, and broad pointed Trefoile leaves upon them, dented in in the middle like a heart, set on long foote stalkes, bare towards the tops, and bearing a small round head, with small blush flowers, rising out of the huskes, which are like small bladders made of thin skinnes, which after the flowers are past swell somewhat bigger, and turne downe their brimmes, forming a head like a Strawberry, of many red graines set together, but greater, in each huske whereof is contained a few small yellowish seedes, the rootes spread themselves with many long fibres at them. There is another sort hereof whose head is of a deeper or darker colour; (but I never saw any of a violet colour, as *Clusius* saith) and so are the flowers also in other things little differing from the former: both these sorts *Boel* brought with him out of *Spaine*, in the yeare 1608, and entituled them *Trifolium Vesicarium*, which he gathered there with above two hundred other sorts of seedes, besides divers other rare plants, dried and laid betweene papers, whereof the seedes were not ripe, of all which seedes I had my part, and by sowing them saw the faces of a great many excellent plants, but many of them

*Alterum.*

1. 2. *Trifolium stellatum Monspeliensium, & Clypeatum argenteum.*
Starry headed Trefoile of *Mompelier*, & Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.

came

5. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum, Frisicum, & Lusitanicum tomentosum.* Strawbery headed Trefoiles of *Frisland* and *Portugall.*

12. *Spica trifolia festucacea mirabilis, & altera.* The rare spiked rushie Trefoile.

came not to maturitie with me, and most of the other whereof I gathered ripe seede one yeare, by unkindly yeares that fell afterwards have perished likewise.

6. *Trifolium frugiferum Lusitanicum tomentosum.* Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Portugall.*

This other hath somewhat larger leaves than the last, and pointed at the ends: the heads likewise at the toppes of the stalkes were somewhat large and round like the last, but all woolly, as it were or hoary: this perisheth yearely, with mee, and Mr. *Tradescant*, who had it from *Boel* at *Lisbbone*, without bearing us ripe seede, and have not since procured it from him againe.

7. *Trifolium vesicarium læve.* Smooth skinny headed Trefoile.

This small Trefoile riseth little above halfe a foote high, it hath three or foure stalkes with small leaves thereon, very sharpely dented about the edges, with long foote stalkes under them, the heads are made of small smooth hoary skinnes in fashion of little bladders, set close one unto another, and out of each a small yellow flower, having small round flat seede afterwards in them; the roote is small, long white, and fibrous.

8. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum majus.* The greater rough skinny headed Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are somewhat round like the meddow Trefoile growing from the roote, among which come weake stalkes two cubits high, upheld by the bushes that it groweth among bare or naked to the toppes, bearing every one a small round head, covered over with rough threads, made of many small round skinnes like the other, and deeper yellow flowers rising out of them.

9. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum minus.* The lesser skinny headed Trefoile.

The roote hereof groweth aslope under the ground fastened therein by many threads: the branches likewise creepe upon the ground with bare stalkes, two or three inches long growing from them, bearing on each a small round head made in the like manner of many small round greenish rough skinnes, out of which the flowers proceede of a reddish yellow colour, and within which a small browne seede lieth.

10. *Trifolium capitulis Thymi.* Time headed Trefoile.

This Trefoile from a small long white threaddy roote sendeth forth stalkes halfe a handfull long spread on the ground, with three small and round pointed leaves dented about the edges, and small round heads on the toppes of them somewhat like the heades of Time, whose flowers are of a deepe yellow, enclining to red, and being ripe, grow hard containing reddish seede within them.

11. *Trifolium capitulo oblongo aspero.* Long rough headed Trefoile.

This rough headed Trefoile hath also a long white threaddy roote, and from them many stalkes of a foote long, being round smooth, and joynted, stored with but few round leaves; from the severall joynts grow forth many small yellow flowers set together, and after these rise somewhat long and round heads, armed, as it were, with crooked sharpe prickes, which grow hard and rough being ripe, under each whereof is set a small leafe, parted into three: the seede of this is small as the former.

12. *Spica Trifoilia festucacea mirabilis & altera.* The rare spiked rushie Trefoiles.

These rare Trefoiles are like one unto another in nature, but a little differing in face and outward forme, both of them have slender long rootes, from whence rise sundry reddish spiked heades, out of which come many fine rush-like sprigges, and from among them, in the one a very few small Trefoile leaves, upon very small long white foote stalkes, as fine as haires; in the other a great number of the like small greene Trefoile-like leaves, on such threaddy or haire-like stalkes, a little dented about the edges: from among which rise sundry flowers on the like slender foote stalkes, being somewhat long, and white, like unto those of the starre Hyacinth smelling sweete while they are fresh, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow small, white, round seede. I have placed

placed the figures of them both together, that the diversitie may the better be observed: they are of a drying faculties, as by the taste may be judged.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The most of these grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, others in *Spaine*, as hath beene shewed in their descriptions, and some in *Germany* and *Candy* also. which flower and seede when the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Bauhinus Trifolium stellatum*, and I have added *Monspeliensium*, and the figure not extant before: the second by *Alpinus Trifolium clypeatum argenteum*: the third is *Bauhinus* his *Trifolium globosum sive capitulo Lagopi rotondiore*: the fourth is so called by him, as it is in the title: the fift is mentioned by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*: the sixt comming among other seedes from *Boel*, I have so entituled, as it is set downe; sand it may be is a kinde of the seventh which *Bauhinus* termeth *Trifolum spumoso capitulo læve*, the eighth and ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Trifolium Capitulo spumoso aspero majus & minus*: but I have entituled the *Vesicarium asperum majus & minus*: the tenth and eleventh are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: the last two sorts of Rushie spiked Trefoiles are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of strange plants, by the names here exhibited.

*The Vertues.*

I doe not finde any other propertie in Physicke that these are applied unto, than hath beene before spoken, for being all of late invention have had no further triall made of them.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Trifola pratensia*, Medow Trefoiles.

OF the Trefoiles that usually grow in medowes, besides those that grow in our owne Land; there be others that grow not with us, which are fit to be set together.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum.*

Common purple medow Trefoile called field Hony-suckles.

The medow Trefoile hath many leaves, rising from the roote, three set together, and each almost round, among which rise up short stalkes of flowers, not much higher than the leaves, bearing many deepe purplish crimson flowers together in a tuft rising smaller up to the toppe, which turne into little cods with small seede in them, the roote spreadeth much, and endureth long. Sometimes this is found with halfe round spots of white in the leaves.

1. *Trifolium poe tense vulgare prapureum.*
Common purple medow Trefoile, called field Hony-suckles.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.*
White flowred medow Trefoile.

And

3. *Trifolium pratense Salamanticum Clusij.* Medow Trefoile of *Salamanca.*

5. *Trifolium luteum minimum.* The smallest Trefoil.

6. *Quadrifolium pheum fuscum.* Foure leafed or purple Grasse.

And there is another sort whose leaves are all longer than the former and pointed, the flowers are of a paler purple. Of this sort likewise some are spotted with blacke spots. It is likewise sometimes found, having a tuft of greene leaves on the stalkes, which as I take is but accidentall, and rather *Lusus naturæ*, than any speciall sort. *Altera diversa.*

2. *Trifolium pratense album.* White flowred medow Trefoile.

This usually groweth lesse than the former, and the flowers are white, and lesse as the head is also, and herein chiefely differeth, yet I have seene it sometimes with longer leaves than in others: but this is not *Clusius* his *Trifolium primum flore albo*, as *Bauhinus* thinketh, making it the same with that of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, &c. for that of *Clusius* riseth high with few leaves, and so doth not this. *Album Clusii.*

3. *Trifolium pratense Salmanticum.* Medow Trefoile of *Salamanca.*

This Trefoile differeth little from the second sort of the former kinde, but that the leaves are smaller according as the climate giveth them, dented about the edges, and with a blackish spot on them, the branches traile on the ground

ground and from the joynts rise the small stalkes that beare many crimson red flowers smaller then ours and rounder set together, the small red seede is conteined in thin huskes.

4. *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum.* Small purple medow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath small hard stalkes a foote high, full of branches bearing on some three leaves, on other branches and joynts, foure small leaves like a *Lotus*, the flowers grow many together at the toppes of the sprigs, being very small and in a loose umbell of a purplish red colour; the roote is slender white and threddy.

5. *Trifolium luteum minimum.* The smallest yellow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath a few slender weake stalkes, little bigger then small Rushes lying on the ground, whereon grow small Trefoile leaves sometimes more then three on a short footstalke, a little dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellowish set close and round together, after which follow small blackish flat and crooked seede, almost like a *Medica* in the huskes: the roote is small and threaddy.

6. *Quadrifolium fuscum.* Fower leafed or purple grasse.

The purple grasse spreadeth on the ground, the leaves are in some three in others foure or five on a stalke, of a sad greene colour, with a shadow of darke purple cast over them, the flowers are white; I never saw this but in Gardens where women keepe it with confidence to be good for the Purples in children or others.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts grow every where in our owne Land, the third in *Spaine, Portugall, &c.* the fourth in many of the medowes in *France*, the fift in divers of our medowes here: the last onely in Gardens as I sayd, for the wilde that is thought by some to be the same is not it, and flower and seede in the Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is properly called τρίφυλλον in Greeke, and *Trifolium* in Latine because three leaves are alwayes joyned together, and it is probable that although *Dioscorides* doth not peculiarly make a Chapter thereof as he doth of *Lotus*, yethe knew it and made mention thereof, both in describing the *Lotus sylvestris*, which as hee saith some called *Lybica*, as also the *Medica* whose leaves were like unto the *Lotus trifolia pratensis*, which sheweth plainely he knew it by comparing other herbes unto it. There needeth no great explanation of these Trefoiles for all authors call them by this peculiar name of *pratense* as being most common therein: the third is remembred by *Clusius*, the fourth by *Lugdunensis*: the fift *Dodonæus* calleth *Trifolium agrarium*, and *Lobel Trifolium luteum minimum*: and the last by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*: It is called in *Italian Trifoglio*, in *Spanish Trebol de prados*, in *French Treffle de pres*: in high *Dutch Wysenklee*, in low *Dutch Claveren*, and in *English* Claver or Clover grasse, and Medow Trefoile or Three leafed grasse, and of many also Hony suckles, because Bees feede much on the flowers.

*The Vertues.*

Medow Trefoile both leaves and flowers are thought to be cooling and binding: but others thinke them to bee of a digesting and suppurating qualitie: but *Dodonæus* who holdeth with the first opinion saith that they are held to be good to ease the griping paines of the guts and to avoyd those slimie humours that sticke unto them if the herbe be boyled and used in a Glister, which I thinke it cannot doe by any cooling or binding propertie: if the herbe be made into a pultis and applyed to inflammations it will ease them: the juice of it dropped into the eyes is a familiar medicine with many countrey people to cleare them of any filme that beginneth to grow over them and to take away the pin and web as they call it growne in them: it also allayeth the heate and blood-shooting of them. Countrey people also in many places doe drinke the juice hereof against the biting of an Adder, and having boiled the herbe in water they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herbe also to the hurt place: the herbe also boyled in Swines grease and so made into an ointment is good to apply to the biting of any venemous creature: the herbe also bruised and heated betweene two Tiles and applyed hot to the Share causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: it is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away scarres: the decoction of the herbe and flowers with the seede and roote taken for some time helpeth women that are troubled with the whites: the seede and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pultis with some oyle and applied helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Trifolia alia.* Other sorts of Trefoiles.

THere are some other sorts of Trefoiles which could not well be placed in any of the former rankes, nor in that which must follow, and therefore I thought good to place them together in this.

1. *Trifolium falcatum.* Hooked Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are small and like a Trefoile growing on weake stalkes spreading on the ground, at the joynts with the leaves on all sides of the stalkes and so at the toppes, come forth foure or five small yellow flowers set upon short footstalkes, which turne into small crooked cods with very small seede in them.

2. *Trifolium odoratum peltatum Creticum.* Sweete buckler Trefoile of *Candy*.

This Trefoile from a long slender roote full of fibres sendeth forth small stalkes an handfull high almost bare of leaves, having but few below and fewer on them, yet made into three round parted ones, a little dented about the edges, and standing on long footestalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes grow foure or five small pale yellow flowers standing one above another on short stalkes, after which succeede yellowish flat skinny cods almost halfe round with a prick or pointell at the end, with one or two small flat seeds within them, which cods while they are young and greene are very sweete, and eaten by poore people, but when they are full growen and hard are very bitter.

3. *Trifolium Creticum spinosum.* Thorny Trefoile of *Candy*.

The whole plant hereof lyeth spread round above the ground, sending forth divers square stalkes about a span long or more, full of joynts and branched out from them, where they are of a greenish purple into sundry branches, having foure small crooked thornes standing at each joynt, two above and two below, at the joynts likewise come

2. *Trifolium odoratum peltatum Creticum.*
Swette Buckler Trefoile of *Candy.*

3. *Trifolium spinosum Creticum.*
Thorny Trefoile of *Candy.*

come forth on both sides two small stalkes of small and long greene leaves of three parts, each ending in a small pricke, with which also shooteth forth the small stalkes with flowers, each one singly by it selfe, made of five small blewish purple leaves standing open like unto the flowers of Pimpernell but greater, with divers threads tipt with yellow and a long stile in the middle, after which succeede small round heads pointed at the ends, which when it is ripe bendeth and hideth it selfe under the leaves, and openeth into five parts, in each whereof lyeth one flat and reddish seede, the roote is long with many fibres thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first *Clusius* saith was sent him by *Gregorius de Reggio* from *Bononia*, whereabouts he found it growing: the second and third were of *Candy*, their time of flourishing being in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

The names of these Trefoiles are expressed in their titles as their severall authors have called them, for *Clusius* as I said made mention of the first in the *Appendix altera* unto his History, and in his *Curæ posteriores* and *Bauhinus* of the se ond in his *Prodromus*, Of the last, both *Clusius* in his History, and *Bauhinus* in his *Phytopinax*, *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus* make mention, and say it is called *Orbitochorto* in *Candy*, *Clusius* is much perswaded that it is the *Tribulus terrestris* of *Dioscorides*.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing particularly mentioned of these Trefoiles what physicall propertie they have, but being of the family may be referred unto them.

---

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Trifolium Cocleatum sive Medica.* Snaile Claver or Trefoile.

OF these *Medicas* I have given you many varities in my former Booke, but there are some other omitted that shall be shewed in a Table together with those formerly expressed, and there are others to be spoken of in this place which were not fit for that, and first with smooth shells, and then of those that are prickly.

1. *Fœnum Burgundiacum sive Medica legitima Dodoneo Clusio et alijs.*
Snaile Trefoile of *Burgoine.*

This snaile Trefoile or Claver hath divers weake greene stalkes, with divers small sad greene Trefoile leaves set thereon without order: the flowers grow upon long stalkes comming from the joynts and toppes of the branches many clustering in a thicke short tuft of a blewish purple in those that grow in these parts, but in others

of divers and ſeverall colours as more purple neare a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, or of mixt blew and yellow colours, parted, and in ſome places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France* with yellow flowers alſo: after which come divers ſmall ſnaile-like round cods ſet together not ſo much twined as many other *Medicas* are wherein lye ſmall pale ſeede: the roote groweth ſomewhat deepe with ſome ſtrings and fibres thereat abiding long.

2. *Trifolium Cochleatum polycarpon ſive Medica racemoſa.* Cluſtering Snaile Trefoile.

This hath branches lying on the ground a foote long and more, ſet with ſmall round Trefoile leaves on prētty large footſtalkes, the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long footſtalkes, ſmall and many cluſtering together and after them ſmall ſnaile-like ſhells a little rough. There is another hereof whoſe leaves are dented, whereas the former is not, and differeth not elſe.

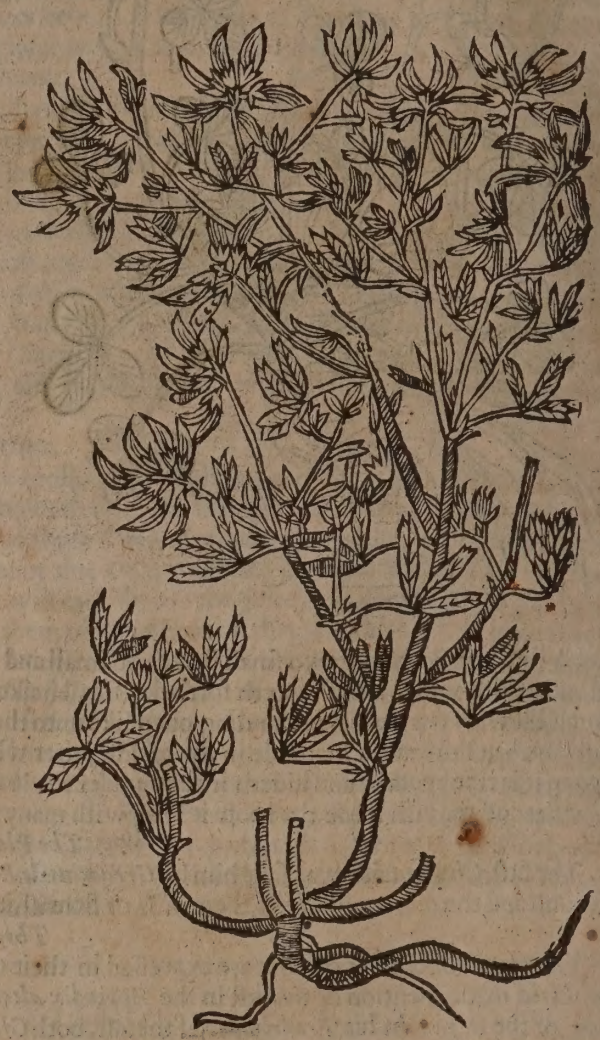
*Alterum.*

3. *Medica fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſij.* Wooddy Snaile Claver.

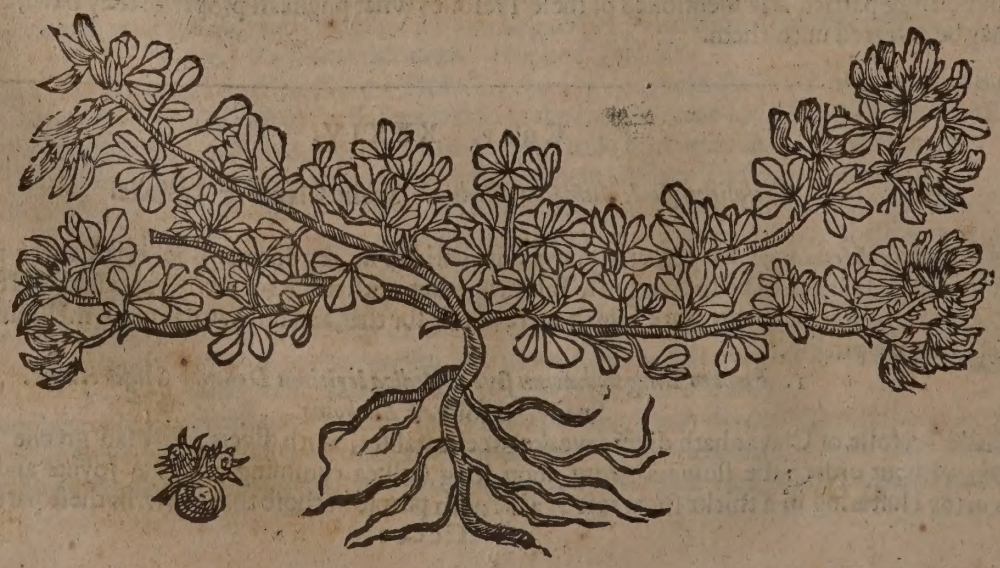
This Snaile Claver hath ſundry hard, round and flexible weake ſtalkes not able to ſtand upright but lying on the ground, a foote long, divided into many branches, whereon grow ſmall long and narrow leaves by three on a long footſtalke, with a thicke middle ribbe on the backe of each, the flowers are ſmall and many together of a

1. *Fœnum Burgundiacum ſive Medica legitima & aliæ ſpecies.* Snaile Trefoile of *Burgundy* with other ſorts.

3. *Medica fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſii.* Wooddy Snaile Claver.



4. *Medica marina.* Sea Claver.



yellow

yellow colour and somewhat sweete, which are followed by divers small flat twined cods like unto those of the first but smaller, with smaller seede likewise in them: the roote is long consisting of long strings which abideth long, shooting new stalkes every yeare.

4. *Medica marina.* Sea Claver.

The Sea Claver hath sundry hoary trailing branches spread on the ground a foote or two long, with many small and very hoary round trefoile leaves on short footstalkes: the flowers are many small and yellow standing at the ends of the branches and many small writhed shells doe follow like unto other small Snaile Clavers the roote is somewhat thicke and abideth long.

5. *Medica marina major spinosa.*
Hard and thorny sheld Sea Claver.

This Claver groweth bigger and greener then the last, the flowers are small and yellow comming from the joynts of the branches, and but one at a place which are followed by small hard and round prickly heads, whose windings are hardly to bee discerned, this perisheth yearely. There is another sort hereof that differeth onely in the smalnesse, which are the third and fift figure in the generall table of *Medicas*.

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolia cordatum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia*.

This heart Claver hath very slender and small weake branches full of joynts, and round greenish Trefoile leaves upon long footstalkes at them, broad at the end and dented in, making the fashion of a Hart as it is usually expressed, with red spots in each of them: the flowers grow two or three together at the end of a stalke comming from the joynts small and yellow, which turne into small prickly twining heads like unto other small *Medicas*: the roote is but annuall.

6 *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolium cordatum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia*.

*Minor.*

7 *Medica echinata parva rectia & echinata rotunda supina.*
*Lugdunensis* his creeping round prickly Claver of two sorts.

8. *Medica Lunata & altera spinosa.*
Moone Claver and Another thorny one.

7. *Medica echinata rotunda sive Tribulus terrestris minor repens Lugdunensis.*
Creeping round prickly Claver.

This round prickly Claver hath very long branches trayling on the ground, with very small trefoile leaves on them, the flowers are yellow, two or three at the most standing together, which turne into round rough or prickly heads, with small or no shew of twining to be seene on them, the roote is small white and thready. There is another growing more upright and with foure or five such small burres set together, else not differing from it.

*Altera recta.*

8. *Medica lunata.* Moone Claver.

The leaves hereof are small somewhat like unto the first true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow and the pods very like to those of *Marantha* his *Cytisus*, but yet is not the same, this being an herbe and that a shrubbe or bush growing high. Other sorts of *Medicas* or Clavers are set downe in my former Booke of flowers, which together with all the other sorts are not there expressed, but since obteined, I have thought good to set in one table, those are not formerly mentioned are these, which *Medica tornata, &c.*

*Medicae tum novem species cum siliqua Scorpioidis lenis.*
Nine sorts of *Medicas* and a pod of the smooth Scorpion grasse.

9. *Medica tornata major & minoris lenis.*
The greater and lesse smooth *Medica*, turned like a Tun.

These two sorts differ not in their growing from the others but onely in their fruite, the greater whereof standeth singly one at a place, turned like to a Tun, and the lesser hath many together smaller, which two are expressed the two first in the generall Table.

10. *Medica tornata spinosa.*
The Thorny Tun like *Medica.*

This also hath the chiefe difference in the fruit, which is somewhat like a Tun, but a little thorny or more like unto a fine wrought haire button, many together which is the sixt figure in the Table.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally both in many places of *Spaine* and in *France* neare *Mompelier* also, yet is it sowen in many places both there and in other countries, to serve for Hay for their Cattell and Horses and cut it often, for in *Spaine* they have no other hey which feedeth their Horses and maketh them exceeding fat, and so doe they in the Low countries, whereby their Kine give the more abundance of Milke: the others grow some in *France* others in *Spaine* or *Germany*, and some of them also are found in our fields and marshes, as at *Woolwich, Deptford, &c.*

*The Names.*

The first is taken by the most judicious of our later writers to be the [illegible] of *Dioscorides*, which as *Pliny* saith was brought from the *Medes* into Greece by the *Persian Darius* his warres there, from whence came the name *Medica* as the *Medicum malum* the Pomecitron was also: but now from *Italy* being brought and sowen for the benefit thereof in the fields of *Belgia* and the bordering places, and first in *Burgonie* or *Burgundy* hath altered the old name into *Fœnum Burgundiacum* and of late regained the old name, and called *Medica legitima*, none as it is said better agreeing with *Dioscorides* his description in all things then this: *Gerard* was much deceived in saying that *Lobel* his *Fœnum Burgundiacum* was the *Trifolium cochleatum primum* of *Dodonæus* in his last edition, for it is his *Medica* in the next Chapter following, as any that will compare them shall soone finde: the second is of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but we having it growing plentifully in our land doe usually call it *Medica racemosa*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Medica flavo flore*, and *Bauhinus Trifolium sylvestre luteum siliqua cornuta sive Medica frutescens*, and *Tabermontanus Lens major repens* as he saith: the fourth *Clusius* first called *Medica marina* and so doe *Lobel, Camerarius* and others: the fift is of the number of *Boel* his *Spanish Medicas*, whereof wee had a dozen or foureteene sorts: the sixt *Camerarius* calleth *Medica Arabica* and is generally called *Trifolium cordatum*: the two next are *Lugdunensis* his *Tribulus terrestris minor repens* and *rectus*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Medica pusilla*: the two last are lately knowne. The first of these is by *Avicen* and the *Arabians* called *Cot* and *Alfial safat* but corruptly, by the *Spaniards Allafalfaga* and *Alfalfes*, but by these of *Castile Mielguas*: by the *French Sainctfoin* and *Foin de Bourgongue*, we call it Medick, Fodder and Snaile Claver, or Trefoile.

*The Vertues.*

The use of this first herbe was in former times more to feede Cattell then in medicines, for it was held to be so powerfull to fatten their Horses and other beasts that they would stint them to a quantitie for feare of suffocating them, by growing thereby too fat, the greene herbe saith *Dioscorides* hath a cooling propertie, and for that purpose chiefely to be used, yet *Avicen* commendeth the oyle made of Cot or *Alfalfasat* against the tremblings of the heart, *Gesner* saith that a liquor drawen by fire out of the Alfalfes of the *Spaniards* is good against the Stone, I suppose he meaneth an oyle drawen out of the seede, as the oyle from Almonds. *Plutarch* in his booke against *Epicurus* reciteth a pretty similitude taken from this *Medica*. Even as (saith he) the seed of *Medica* abideth a long time by reason of his many winding branches creeping on the gronnd, and by his sharpe roughnesse, even so greefe having fastened his crooked rootes in ones body, cleaveth thereto not for a day or a night, but for many yeares, and is hardl expelled but by other greefes as by stronger nailes. The rest here mentioned in this Chapter are not used against any disease that I know.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Scorpioides.* Scorpion grasse or Caterpillers.

BEcause these plants come nearest unto the *Medica*, both in their flowers, pods, & seedes, although differing in their leaves, yet I thinke I doe not greatly erre to set them at the taile of the rest of the Pulses, but I have given you the knowledge of two sorts of these Scorpion Grasses in my former Booke, there remaine three more to be remembred in this Chapter to finish this Classis of the Pulses.

1. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio pluribus corniculis asperis.* Small ordinary Caterpillers with many cods.

This small Caterpiller also groweth in the same manner with trailing long branches as the first small rough sort doth, the leaves are likewise of a fresh greene colour, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser: the flowers also are small, and of a deepe yellow, foure or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same bignesse and fashion with the other, but that it hath as many rough crooked cods together as there were flowers, the roote is very stringy but annuall.

2. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio siliquis lenibus.* Smooth codded small Caterpillers.

This other is in all things like this former sort, but that it hath seldome two flowers together on a stalke, and the wormes that follow as few, being crooked and winding in the very same manner, are small and smooth, without any roughnesse at all, & of the same pale browne colour that it is, the figure whereof is with the *Medicas*.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio. Matthiolus* his Scorpion Grasse, or with Purslane leaves.

This Scorpion Grasse of *Matthiolus* hath divers upright pale greene stalkes, and pale greene leaves set thereon, each whereof is somewhat long, broad, and round pointed like a Purslane leafe, sometimes having two small leaves joyned at the bottome of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them; at the toppes of the stalkes, and out at the joynts likewise stand small pale yellow flowers, much resembling those of *Medica* after which follow small long slender and crooked hornes, small at the end, joynted or parted, as it were, all the length of it somewhat resembling the long crooked cod of the *Colutæ a Scorpioides*, but this is more conspicuously joynted; and of a pale colour, within which lie small long whitish yellow seede: the roote is long and fibrous, perishing yearely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both the first were brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, as the great one was also expressed in my former Booke: the last *Pena* saith groweth neere unto *Mompelier*, as well in their manured fields, as in their Vineyards plentifully.

*Scorpioides Bupleurifolio major & minor.* The greater and smaller rough Caterpillers or Scorpion Grasse.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio. Matthiolus* his Scorpions taile or Caterpillers with Purslane-like leaves.

*The Names.*

No author hath made any mention before now of these, except the first by *Lobel*, who called it *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio repens*, & the last by *Matthiolus* by the name of *Scorpioides*, & the bare figure without any description, and referred it himselfe unto the *Scorpioides*, yet as he saith, it was controverted in his time by some learned men, that from the authoritie of *Nicander* his *Scholiaste* would have it to be *Telephium Dioscoridis*. *Dodonæus* refuseth that opinion, saying, it neither pleased him, nor many other learned, yet *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, and *Cæsalpinus*, and with them *Bauhinus* hold it to be the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* putteth it to the question, whether it be that *Telephium* of *Cratevas* or no, and seemeth to leane to their opinion, saying they are not led thereunto by weake reasons; yet because *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Telephium*, and *Galen* confirmeth it a drying and clensing qualitie, yet not very hot, and thereby conducing to heale foule ulcers, and the taste of this pulse is rather like the medow Trefoiles, I may, as I thinke yet continue it in suspence; but that it should be the *Clymenum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* seemeth to thinke, being in my judgement mistaken, in making the leaves of this to be like the small Ribwort Plantane, when as the other *Bupleurifolio* commeth neerer thereunto, then this, not having three ribbes to be seene in the leaves, I see lesse reason; for *Dioscorides*, saith *Clymenum* hath a stalke like the Beane, foure square, but so hath not this, nor hath it those *Polyporum cirrhi*; but that *Bupleurifolio*, hath indeede some resemblance of these rough prickles, but not this which is smooth: *Bauhinus* also seemeth to make two sorts of this, the one which he referreth to this which is usually called *Scorpioides Matthioli*: the other he calleth *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*; but I thinke he can finde no other *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*, but this of *Matthiolus*, I have given my reason, let others correct with better if they can.

*The Vertues.*

The two first sorts being plants lately made knowne to us, we know of no propertie they have: the last is, as I said of the taste of the Medow Trefoiles, and cannot therefore but be neare of the same effects. If it were the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, it should have a propertie in it to clense the body from the foule scurfe or leprosie: but must after sixe houres that it hath beene annointed, be washed away with Barly water, but this herbe hath no such clensing faculte therein, nor yet to heale up foule ulcers, as is spoken before, as the propertie should be in *Telephium* by *Galens* judgement.

CERE-

# CEREALIA.
# CORNES.
## CLASSIS DVODECIMA.
## *THE TWELFTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Triticum.* Wheate.

Aving finished the Classis of the Pulses, the next to follow in order unto them is of the *Cerealia*, that is, all the diversities of graine and Corne, whereunto I will adjoyne with all the severall Pulcages and orderings of them, as the old *Romanes* and *Greekes* used them in their times for their foode, as meate or drinke, or for medicine which are *Alica* or *Chondrus*, *Crimnon*, *Tragus*, *Ptisana*, *Zythum*, *Curmi*, and the rest: after which must follow the Grasses (for that all the sorts of Cornes are the most noble and usefull kindes of Grasses, and therefore preferred before them) Rushes, and Reedes.

To beginne then with the most noble Graine of all others, namely Wheate, it is of divers sorts, some with beardes or aulnes, others without, some of a white colour, both stalke and eare, others with a redder, called red Wheate, and some blew or of other colours, some flat, others square, some with single heads, others with many, some with single rowes, others with double; and some to be sowne before Winter, and therefore called Winter corne, others onely in the Spring, called Sommer corne, to give you ample descriptions of every one particularly, were to enlarge this Volume, and yet to small purpose: I will therefore give you a description of one that may serve for a generall explication of all the rest, with onely such differences as may not be omitted, and yet in as compendious a manner as may be.

1. *Triticum spica mutica.* Bare or naked white Wheate.

The white Wheate riseth up from the creeping joynted roote, with three or foure or more stalkes, with faire broad and long greene glasse-like leaves, at every joynt one, & at the fourth joynt usually commeth forth the long eare or spiked head, one likewise on a stalke without any branches, which while the head standeth upright bloometh small yellow aglets, and when it is full ripe, boweth downe the head a little with the weight thereof, and is set with two double rowes of seed or corne, wrapped up in divers chaffie skins or coates, and is when it is clensed of a firme compact substance, somewhat yellowish and cleare with all, and is the chiefest Wheate of all, making the purest white bread.

2. *Triticum aristis munitum.* Bearded or red Wheate.

This sort differeth not in the manner of growing in any respects from the other, onely the head hereof is larger and redder than the former, with foure sides seeming to be foure square, and bearded also: the meale whereof maketh not so pure white bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca*, from the *Dutch* appellation, and peradventure may be the *Far* or *Adoreum* of *Pliny*, We have in some countries of this Land another sort of bearded Wheate, which the country men call a red strawed Lammas; because the stalkes are redder, or else little difference in the eare.

3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheate.

The eare hereof sheweth plainly the difference, which is somewhat longer and greater, of a bright browne blewish colour, with long rough, beardes and aulnes, and the graine harder, and of a browner colour: this kinde is a course graine, yeelding much more branne than the former, making also a heavier and blacker bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca alterum*. *Lugdunensis* seemeth to call it *Tragus*, and called, as he saith by the *French Bleturguet*.

4. *Triticum multiplici spica.* Double eared Wheate.

The double eared Wheate is likealso unto the second sort, and differeth in the eare, chiefely which is shorter, and hath divers other small eares rising from the sides of the greater, the beards or aulnes are shorter, and so is the stalke also; the graine it selfe is loofer and lesse compact.

5. *Trifolium Creticum.* The wilde Wheate of *Candy*.

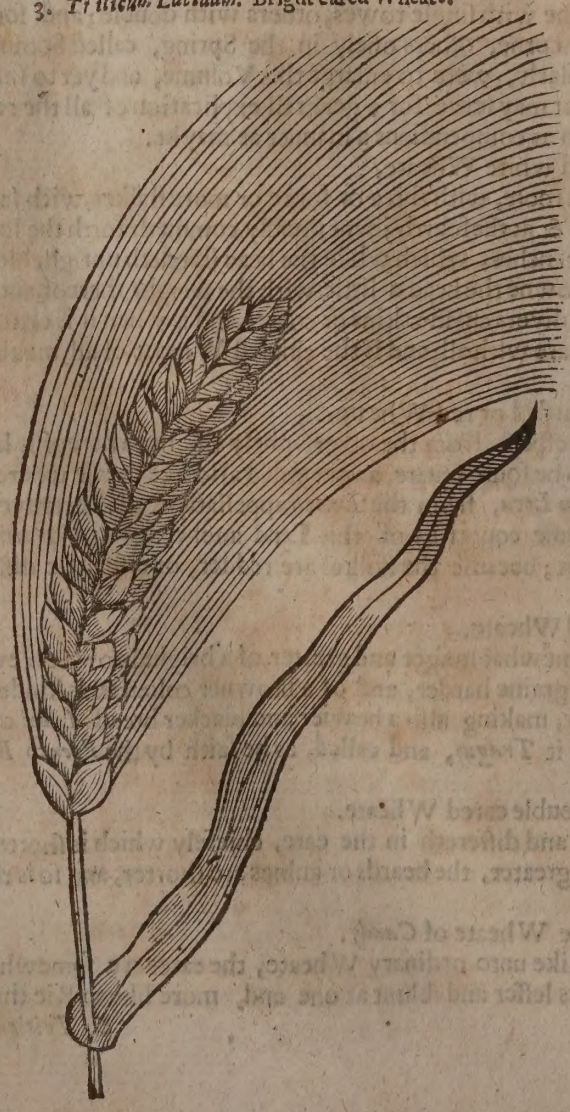
The wilde Wheate of *Candy* groweth in stalke and leafe like unto ordinary Wheate, the eares are somewhat rougher and blacker, the beardes also shorter, and the cornes lesser and blunt at one end, more like to Rie than Wheate.

6. *Triticum*

1. *Triticum spica mutica.*
Beare or naked white Wheate.

2. *Triticum aristis muticum.*
Bearded or red Wheate.

3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheate.



4. *Triticum multiplici spica.*
Double eared Wheate.

5. *Triticum Creticum.*
The wilde Wheate of *Candy.*

6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
*Tripoly* Wheate.

6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
*Tripoly* Wheate.

This Wheate being brought into *England* from *Tripoly*, was sowne for experience onely to see what it would produce, it had stalkes two cubits high, with broader leaves than our Wheate, and eares an handfull long, with very long beards, and blackish graines like Rie within them. Peradventure this may be the *Zea Theophrasti.*

7. *Triticum trimestre.*
Summer Wheate.

This kinde hath narrower eares, longer beards, and smaller graines, and is onely to be sowne and reaped as Barley is with us, yet as it is earlier sowne in the warmer countries, so it will be the sooner ripe, but will not endure the coldnesse of our Winters. Wee have other seeming diversities of wheate growing in our owne Land, well knowne in divers countries which they call by severall names, as Duckes-bill Wheate, and Cone Wheate, &c. but I cannot say unto which of the Cornes, either of the ancients or of our times they may agree: And I finde that *Lugdunensis* sheweth some other kindes also of red wheate growing in the severall parts of *France* and *Italy*, as namely one sort growing about *Lyons*, which they call *Blerune*, and *Grosble*, whose eares have have no beardes, and whose graine is the largest and fullest of all others, yet not so good to make into bread as others, and therefore they there carefully husband it, that when they have hulled it, they boyle into a pultage with milk (as our furmentie pottage is) which they greatly affect, and he there saith also, that some would take it to be the *Far* or *Adoreum* of the old *Romanes*, whereof when it was hulled and boyled they lived for many yeares in the beginning of the citie, as *Pliny* saith, *Primus antiquis Latio cibus, magno argumento in Adoreis donis ut diximus, pulte autem non pane vixisse, longo tempore Romanos manifestum est, &c.* for they liv ed on Pultage

7. *Triticum trimestre.*
Summer VVheate.

and

and not bread for a long time, thus saith *Pliny*: an other is called *Far Clusiuum* brought out of *Italy*, which being sowne in fat ground, bare a stalke as high as a man, or higher, with sixe joynts, and as many leaves thereon: the eare an handfull long, the beardes very long and rough, the huskes many thicke and great, that contained a long slender graine, with a deepe furrow, & hard to be thrashed forth, wherof *Pliny* thus saith, it is not to be thrashed as Wheate and Barly, but must be parched as Millet and Panicke is, to be cleansed, and therefore must be sowne with the huskes on it. There is another also which they there call *Froument a six quarres*, that is, Wheate with sixe rowes of corne in an eare, and that in some places of *Savoy* they call it *Blerignet*, because the eare is the strongest and roughest, and hath sixe rowes, when others have but foure: there is also another kinde of red Wheate about *Matisco* in the moist grounds, whose corne is slender and long, and therefore they call it *Long graine*, whereof for necessitie they make bread, but else they feede their Swine and Pullen therewith, and this may seeme like to *Galen* his *Bryza* of *Thracia*. There are also divers other varieties of Wheate, as *Lugdunensis* saith, with divers Nations which are very hardly knowne by their doubtfull and double significations.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Many of these sorts of Cornes have growne with us; but from whence some of them were brought, we know not, saving the double Wheate which groweth about *Lyons*, and that of *Candy*; the double Wheate, Summer Wheate, and that of *Candy*, are to be sowne in the Spring, the rest in Autume, and are reaped in *August*, or the end of *Iuly* at the soonest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πυρὸς, in Latine *Triticum quod tritum ex spicis fit*, as *Varro* saith, as also σῖτος, that is, *frumentum a fruendo, id est, vescendo dictum quod culmus extulit ut ait Varro.* The first is generally called by all *Triticum* or *aristis carens*, and some take it to be *Robus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Siligo spica mutica*: the second (as also the other sort thereof) is called *Triticum aristis circumvallatum*, & *Loca* by *Lobel*, but most likely to be the *Robus* of the ancients *a rubore grani*, as this is; *Dodonæus* seemeth to make it *Triticum Tiphinum*, and *Tipha cerealis*: the third is the *Triticum Loca alterum* of *Lobel*, and set forth to be *Tragus* by *Lugdunensis*, and by others called *Triticum linidum* or *Lucidum*: the fourth is called *Triticum ramosum* by *Pliny*, and *Triticum multiplici spica*, by *Lobel*, but by *Tabermontanus Triticum Tiphinum multiplici spica*: the fist *Honorius Belkus* sent unto *Clusius* from *Candy* by the name of *Agriostari*, and so *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* doth call it, and *Frumentum sylvestre Creticum*, but the figure that hee hath' thereof doth not, in my minde, answer the description thereof not having any beardes: the sixe wee have called *Triticum Tripolitanum*, of the place from whence it was brought, but as I said, it may, in my minde be referred to *Zea*, as well from the place, as from the greatnesse of the growth: the last is called *Setanium*, and *Triticum trimestre* by *Lobel*. The *Arabians* call it *Henta* and *Hencha*, the *Italians Fourmento*, and *Grano*; the *Spaniards Trigo*; the *French Froument*, the *Germans Weyssen*, the *Dutch Terwe*, and we in *English* Wheate. It cannot but admire mee to reade the conceits of some of the ancients cocerning corne, why some should have beardes and others not, supposing that in a fertile field, the same kind would be without beardes or aulnes, & in a leane ground it would have aulnes: and againe, that in a drie time or yeare it would be bearded, and in a moist not: againe, that great windes cause their beards to be broken, which the quieter doe not: and lastly, that the thicke sowing and growing, doth cause them to be without beardes, when the thinner bringeth them. *Galen* also writeth in his first Booke and last Chapter of the faculties of Nourishments, that both he and his aged father, who tooke delight in Husbandry, having sowed both Wheate and Barly very well clensed from any other seede scattered or mixed among them, of purpose to prove whether they would change their natures into Darnell and Haver grasse; or whether these were naturall seedes of their owne kinde: found that much Darnell rose among the choise Wheate, and but little among the Barly: and that much *Ægilops* or Haver Grasse rose among the Barly, whereby it seemeth he doth confirme that currant opinion, that these and other graines & seed will change into others, either better or worse; but surely I could never meete with that Countrie or Husbandman that could certainely prove it (although some have averred it verbally & earnestly) that there was any such *Metamorphosis*, but that these & such like weedes too many by a great many; do spring up in the Corne fieldes, notwithstanding the greatest industry any man can use, I doe verily beleeve, because of the first curse of God upon the earth: and therefore to cleare the corne, they are faine to weede the fieldes; for the ground it selfe hath so much of the seedes of these weedes inclosed therein, that sowed it selfe before, and were not, nor could not be weeded out throughly, that although every seede were pickt that should be sowne, yet when it is Sprung, it will not want these weedes; and in this one point I doe beleeve was *Galen* and his Father deceived, who although they chose and cleansed their seede, yet they cleansed not sufficiently the field wherein they sowed their seed. And this may also serve for an answer to *Matthiolus* country men of *Anania*, who by tradition had received that opinion, as many also in our Land have, which sheweth the world is still willing to continue the old errors, but no certaine truth of transmutation or transubstantion, or transmigration, call it what you will, of their Barly into Haver-grasse, or wilde Oates: for let any man trie the truth hereof in his Garden that is well weeded before hand, and so continually kept weeded, and having sowne his Barly or Wheate, or any other graine each by it selfe; and so likewise Darnell, Haver-grasse, or any other seede, if he doe not finde the same seedes doe every one keepe their own kind, but degenerate into other kindes, let him then beleeve that opinion, and so will I, but not till then: for the barrennesse or fruitfulnesse, the moisture or drinesse of the earth with such like casually a may make any herbe to grow smaller or bigger, which may seeme to be a kinde of change, but yet is no change of nature or kinde; but the alteration of herbes and flowers to be double, or to want a part of the forme from his originall, is but as we call it *Lusus* or *luxus naturæ*, and they will *redire ad ingenium*, as we say, as a man that is borne with some mishape or deformitie, as to have sixe fingers on a hand, to be borne with teeth, and such like, when as neither the parents, nor the succession proveth such continuall: For the word and appointment of God in nature must stand firme, who in the Creation, set this law to the Herbes and Trees that they should have their seede in them according to their owne kinde, and not according to another kinde.

*The Vertues.*

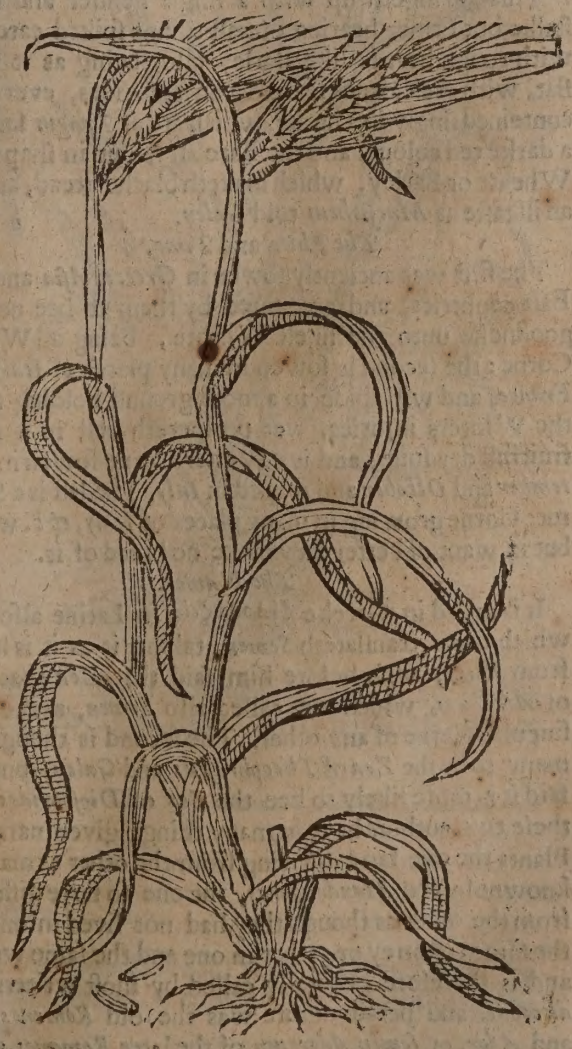
*Galen* saith, Wheate is in the first degree of heate, but neither drieth uor moisteneth evidently, yet *Pliny* saith it drieth. To eate the cornes of greene Wheate, saith *Dioscorides*, is hurtfull to the stomacke and breedeth wormes: a plaister made of leavened bread doth more digest, than that which is made of the Wheate it selfe, by reason of

the

the leaven and ſalt therein, for leaven hath a power to draw and digeſt that which is farre off; *Pliny* ſaith that *Sextus Pompeius* that was troubled extreamely with the Goute, did put his Legges up to the knees into a great heape of Wheate, and thereby was eaſed often and holpen. *Pliny* ſaith alſo that the Cornes of Wheate toſted upon an Iron pan, and eaten is a pleaſant remedy for thoſe that are chilled with cold: the oyle preſſed from Wheate betweene two thicke plates of Iron or Copper heated, doth heale all dangerous tetters and Ringwormes on the face or chin, or other parts of the body, being uſed warme, and hereby ſaith *Galen* wee have knowne many to be cured: *Matthiolus* commendeth the ſame oyle to be put into hollow Vlcers to heale them up, the ſame alſo is uſed for the chappes of the hands or feete by reaſon of cold, as alſo to make a rugged skinne ſmooth: the greene Cornes of Wheate being chawed and applyed to the bitten place by a madde Dog helpeth it: ſlices of Wheate bread ſoked in red Roſe water and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or that are blood-ſhot helpeth them: hot bread applyed for an houre three dayes together, to the throate troubled with kernells or the Kings evill healeth it perfectly: the flower of Wheate mixed with the juice of Henbane doth ſtay the flux of humors to the joynts being layd thereon: the ſaid meale boyled in Vinegar helpeth the ſhrinking of the ſinewes ſaith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony boyled together healeth all freckles ſpots and pimples on the face: Wheate flower being mixed with the yolke of an Egge, Hony and Turpentine doth draw clenſe and heale any bile or Plague ſore or any other foule Vlcer, the Branne of Wheate meale is often boyled in the decoction of a ſheepes head, and it given in Gliſters to clenſe and open the body, and to eaſe the griping paines of the intralls: the ſaid Branne ſteeped in ſharpe Vinegar and then bound in a Linnen cloth and rubbed on thoſe places that have the morphew, ſcurfe, ſcabbe or leproſie will take them away, ſo as the body bee well prepared and purged before; the decoction of the Branne of Wheate or Barly is found of good uſe to bathe thoſe places that are burſten by a Rupture: the ſaid Branne boiled in good Vinegar and applyed to ſwollen breaſts doth helpe them, and ſtayeth all inflammations, it helpeth alſo the bitings of Vipers, and all other venemous creatutes. The Leaven of Wheate meale hath a propertie to heate and to draw, and in eſpeciall it rarefieth the hard skins of the feete and hands, as alſo warts and hard knots in the fleſh, being applyed with ſome ſalt: Starch moiſtned with Roſewater and laid to the cods taketh away their itching: the Wafers that are made of the pureſt and fineſt volatile flower being put in water and drunke doth ſtay the Laske and Blooddy flux, and is profitably uſed both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in children; and boyled with Roſes, dry Figs, and ſome Iujubes maketh a fit Lotion to waſh ſore mouthes or throats, and when the kernells thereof are ſwollen and ſore: the ſame alſo boyled in water unto a thicke gelley and taken, ſtayeth the ſpitting of Blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter it helpeth the hoarſeneſſe of the throate.

## CHAP. II.

*Zeopyrum ſive Tritico ſpeltum Lobelij.* Baſtard Wheate.



*Zeopyrum ſive Tritico ſpeltum.*
Baſtard wheate.

VNto thoſe kindes of wheate I thinke it meete to adde this kinde yet a part by it ſelfe, being as a meane betweene Zea and Wheate, or Wheate and Barley, for as *Galen* ſaith *in 2. Aliment.* it groweth in the coldeſt places of *Bithynia*; as alſo neare unto divers cities in the further parts of *Phrygia* which *Homer* alſo ſpeaketh of, and as the name ſo is the nature thereof, for the bread of it is by ſo much worſe then Wheate, by how much it is better then *Bryza* of *Thrace*, thus much is *Galens* relation. *Dodonæus* from *Tragus* hereunto applyeth the figure of a Corne, which as *Tragus* ſaith the *Germanes* call *Kern* and *Drinkelkern*, and is the ſame that *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Zeopyrum gymnocriton*, and *Lobel* taketh to bee that kinde of Graine which is brought from beyond Sea unto us and ſold at the Apothecaries by the name of *Hordeum nudum* or *mundum*, *French* Barley, *Tragus* deſcribing it ſaith thus, it is in ſtalkes, joynts and eares likeſt unto *Zea*, the Corne is not much differing from Wheate, but yet is not encloſed in Huskes as *Zea* is, but is eaſily rubbed forth, and is of a yellowiſh colour like Wheate: it is ſowen ſaith he in certaine places of *Germany*, to ſerve both for bread, & for the Kitchin to boyle in brothes and Tiſanes, for which purpoſes it ſerveth in the ſtead of Barley; *Lugdunenſis* alſo thinketh that this is very like if not the ſame kind of Wheate that *Ruellius* ſaith the *French* call *Scourgeon*, as if it were ſaid *Succurſum* or *Subſidium gentium*, whoſe Graine is ſmall, lanke and of a darke colour.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues hereof are ſufficiently expreſſed in the deſcription, and therefore there neede no more to be ſaid of it.

## CHAP. III.

### *Zea.* Greeke Wheatē.

THere are some other sorts of Cornes that more properly may be accountēd kindes of Wheatē, then of any other sort of Graine, and therefore are to be entreated of before either Rie or Barley in their severall orders, and first of that Graine which the ancients called *Zea* a distinct Corne differing from others, and by *Dioscorides* said to be of two sorts (although *Theophrastus* and *Galen* have made mention but of one, (which is the *Dicoccos* of *Dioscorides* as it is thought, the one *Dioscorides* calleth *Dicoccos* the other *simplex* but first I thinke good to set downe the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* as he describeth it.

1. *Zea Theophrasti & antiquorum.* The Zea of the antients or Greeke Wheate.

The Greeke Wheate riseth up with many strong joynted high stalkes and leaves on them most like unto Wheat: the Eare is plentifull in Cornes as *Theophrastus* saith, (bare without beards as *Lobel* and some others have thought yet *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth if his bee true *Zea* with beards, for *Theophrastus* maketh no mention thereof) whose Graines are inclosed in many chaffie huskes, being the lightest of others which are not so easily beaten out as wheate, and is very pleasant to all creatures: the rootes are many, and strongly fastned in the ground whereby they draw much nourishment out of the ground, desiring a rich soile, and thereby quickly draweth forth the heart of the ground. This is the truest description of *Theophrastus* and the ancients *Zea*, especially drawen out of the ninth Chapter of his eighth booke of the history of Plants. Vnto which of all our graines or of those that the later writers have referred it unto, this may agree thereto in all parts I cannot finde, for neither *Matthiolus* his *Spelta* nor *Lugdunensis* his *Zea* are naked but bearded, nor can it agree with *Camerarius* his *Zea spica mutica*, nor yet with *Tragus* his third *Zea spica mutica*, having neither strong nor tall stalkes, nor yet many growing from such a bushie roote as *Theophrastus* giveth to his, unlesse it may be said it is degenerated, for *Theophrastus* in the eighth Chapter of his eighth Booke saith that no Corne is so apt to be metamorphosed wholly into others as *Typha* and *Zea*, but I thinke their transmigrations of plants are as likely as their transmigrations of soules.

2. *Zea dicoccos sive Spelta vulgo.* Spelt Wheate or Spelt Corne.

The Spelt Corne is in stalke and leafe somewhat like unto Wheate but not rising so high, the Earē is smaller and not orderly set in rowes: the Cornes grow double, that is two together, but not inclosed in one huske as many have thought, but in severall huskes and hardly to be thrashed out, which then somewhat resemble Wheate: the roote is plentifull in strings and fibres.

2.3. *Zea dicoccos spica mutica & monococcos aristis munita.* Spelt Wheate and S. *Peters* Corne.

3. *Zea monococcos sive simplex sive Bryza* S. *Peters* Corne.

This springeth up with a singlē slender and short stalke, but firme, bearing a small thinne spiked eare, set with rough beards like Barley also, being as it were flat, with the Cornes set onely on two sides, every one conteined singly in a huske, which are as *Tragus* saith of a darke red colour, and the Eare also, but in shape like Wheate or Barley, which maketh blacke bread, and of an ill taste as *Mnesitheus* told *Galen*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first was anciently sowen in *Greece*, *Asia* and the East countries, and accounted by them to bee next in goodnesse unto the finest Wheate, being a Winter Corne: the second is sowen in many places of *Italy* and *France*, and will abide in a moist ground holding firme the Winters injuries, yet prospereth best in a more fruitfull dry soile, and is a Winter Corne sowen in *September* and *October* and reaped in *Iuly*. The last is a Summer Corne growing in many places of *Italy*, *&c.* where but in want of better they make no bread of it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ζέα and ζεία in Latine also *Zea* which *Gaza* translateth *Semen*, taking it as it is likely from *Pliny*, who before him said that *Zea* was *Far* or *Adoreum*, which was called also *Semen*, as the most singular Corne of any other. The second is thought by many to be the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, but as I said it is more likely to bee the *Zea* of *Dioscorides* (for these two authors have in many things given names to Plants the one farre differing from the other as may bee knowne by the *Mandragores*, the one so farre differing from the other as though they had not lived in one and the same countrey or rather in one and the same world) and is therefore gēnerally called by most writers *Zea dicoccos*, and peradvēnture was the old *Romanes Far* and *Ador*, or *semen Adoreum* of the later *Romanes*, and is now called Spelta: thē last is variably called by divers. For *Matthiolus* calleth it *Zea simplex* and referreth it to *Dioscorides* his second *Zea*, which most do call *Monococcos* and is thought to be that *Briza* of *Galen* which he saw in the fields of *Thracia* and *Macedonia* and tooke it to be

be *Zea*, which is a forcible argument in my judgement, that *Zea* is bearded, and called *Spelta* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, as also by *Tragus* and *Casalpinus*, or *Frumentum Monococcum* by *Dodonæus*: the *French* call the second *Espeaute*, the *Germanes Spelt*, *Welsche Weyson*, and *Romsche Weysen*, and the last S. *Peters Korn* and *Ein Korn*, the *Italians Pirra*, and in some places *Biadaas*, *Matthiolus* saith, and by that name have I received such a Corne out of *Italy* as you shall finde it set downe at the end of the description of the second sort of Barley.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith his *Zea* is in a meane betweene Wheate and Barley, and *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth not so much as Wheate, yet more then Barley yet is acceptable to the stomacke.

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Tipha sive Triticum Tiphinum.* Light Wheate.

*Tipha* riseth up with a single and slender stalke or straw, the eare is long and round, bearded with long hard sharpe aunes somewhat closely set together, the graine is small and light but hard, and of a redder colour then Wheate, inclosed in divers chaffie huskes hard to be beaten out: this groweth well in a leane soyle and desireth not a ritch or fat ground as *Zea* doth.

### 2. *Triticum Tiphinum alterum sive Hispanicum.* *Spanish* Light Wheate.

This other light Wheate differeth from the former in these particulars, the stalkes are shorter then Wheate, and slenderer, the eare is small and bearded, with long and sharpe aunes like Barley, the Graine or Corne is somewhat like Wheate but lesser and yellower, and is inclosed but in single huskes easie to be beaten out, which sheweth it to be differing.

1. 2. *Tipha Dodonei & Triticum Tiphinum Hispanicum.* *Dodonæus* his Light Wheate and that of *Spaine*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

*Tragus* saith that the first is most sowen in the mountainous places of *Alsatia* and seldome in any other of the countries of *Germany*, and especially because their wilde Swine that will bee feeding upon and destroying any other Corne will not touch this or very hardly, because the sharpe aunes will pricke them, and if they should take much of it, it would quickly hurt them and oftentimes choake them: the other groweth in *Spaine* and in the *Canaries* as *Lugdunensis* saith, for it is often found among the Canary seede that is brought from thence, and are both Summer Cornes, that is, sowen in the Spring and reaped in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called is Greeke τίφη and *Tipha* in Latine, but of our later writers *Tipha cerealis* and *Triticum Tiphinum*, that it may bee distinguished from the other *Tipha* the marish plant called Reede Mace. The first is not knowne to any in our Land but remembred by *Dodonæus* and *Tragus* as his third sort of Wheate: *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dodonæus* is much deceived, in thinking this *Tipha* was that which the French men called *Meteil*, and they of *Lyons de la Mescla* (that is our Maslin) being a mixture of Wheate and Rie sowen together.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* sheweth that the bread that is made of *Tipha* is pleasant, and much desired both by countrey men and citizens, if it be eaten hot, & is better then that which is made of *Olyra*, yet if it grow to be two or three dayes old and then eaten, it will lye heavie on the stomacke and hard to bee digested: some doe thinke that this is the sweete Corne, that *Homer* sheweth *Hector* speaking to his Horses promiseth to give them, for as it is said it may bee given Horses without any harme when as Wheate cannot.

## CHAP. V.

### *Olyra.* Soft Wheate.

THis soft Wheate (or *Amelkern* as *Dodonæus* saith the *Germanes* called it) groweth as great and high as wheate, the eare is sharpely bearded like Barley, whose graines or cornes being inclosed in chaffie huskes like unto *Zea*, are being clensed like unto Wheate.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth saith *Galen* as well as the other in *Asia*, *&c.* and *Pliny* saith in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *&c.* as also in *France* and *Italy*, but *Matthiolus* saith he knew of none growing there in his time. It is saith *Dodonæus* sowen in divers

places of *Germany*, and is a Summer Corne as many thinke, yet saith himselfe *Olyra* and *Far Clusinum* are Winter Cornes.

*The Names.*

Ὀλύρα in Greeke is called *Olyra* also in Latine, *Gaza* translateth it *Siligo* (which *Pliny* saith maketh the sweetest bread and hee altered it to *Siligo* which maketh the finest white bread) yet *Pliny* doth not say that it is *Siligo*, although *Hermolaus*, *Budæus* and *Ruellius* did so thinke, for *Lugdunensis* saith he can finde no such thing in *Pliny*; who saith it is the *Arinca* of the *Gaules* being proper to their country. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Amyleum frumentum* from the *Germanes Amelkern* as is said before, and thinketh it also to bee the *Far Halicastrum* of *Columella*, and not much to differ in any thing from the *Oriza Germanica* of *Tragus*, who called it also *Far candidum*, and *Tragus cerealis*, thinking *Tragus* to bee a kind of graine of it selfe, when as it is but a kinde of meate or pultage made of Corne, as *Alica*, *Chondrus*, *&c.* are, as shall bee shewed hereafter. I have rather called it Soft Wheate after the minde of *Theophrastus* who calleth it *prædictis mollior*, then Starch Corne after the *Germane* name.

*The Vertues.*

It is so neare the propertie of *Tipha* as *Galen* saith that it is in goodnesse next unto Wheate, and that the worst *Olyra* is equall to the best *Tipha* after the bread made of it is a day or two old, but else being eaten hot *Tipha* is farre better then *Olyra*. *Pliny* saith that of *Olyra* is made the sweetest bread; *Bellonius* declareth through all *Turkie* they much delight to eate hot bread or cakes, and some sop them in wine and so eate them.

Having now shewed you all the kindes of Wheate, let me a little enforme you (although not without some trouble to my selfe, but much varietie and discordance among the old writers) of the severall sorts of meates, or pultages, and drinkes made of these kindes of Wheate (for those things that are made of Barley shall be shewed after Barley) which the ancients used for their sustenance and medecines for many hundred yeares, whereof most if not all are quite exiled from use now a dayes, and first of *Far*.

*Olyra.* Soft Wheate.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of *Far*.

THis word *Far* is very variably understood and applyed by the old writers: for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate or *Zea* as some take it, as *Pliny* sheweth in his 18. Booke and 8. Chapter, where reckoning up the diversities of Wheate, *Vulgatissima* (saith he) *Far quod Adoreum veteres appellavere, Siligo, Triticum, hæc plurimis terris communia*, and in the tenth Chapter of the same Booke hee saith, *Ex Arinca dulcissimus panis, ipsa spissior quam Far & majore spica, eadem & ponderosior*, and in other places, but I desire with what brevitie I can to shew it. Secondly for the pultage made of that Wheate as *Pliny* in the seventh Chapter of the said eighteenth Booke saith, *Populum Romanum tantum ex farre è frumento trecentis annis usum Verrius tradidit, quo tempore nullus fuit Alicæ usus*. Thirdly it is taken for all other kinds of graines themselves as some thinke, or rather as I thinke for the Pultages made of them as by *Columella* appeareth, who hath *Far Adoreum*, *Far Triticeum*, *Far Hordeaceum*, and *Pliny* saith *ex Olyra in Ægypto Far conficitur*. And lastly it is taken for the fine meale of that Wheate called *Far* or *Adoreum*. *Dionisius Halicarnasseus* saith that the old *Romanes* did call their marriages φαρρεανία, because the married couple did eate of that *Far* together. Some of our moderne writers have taken *Far* to bee the same with *Alica*, because of the neare manner of their preparations: but as shall be shewed this of *Far* differeth from that: *Archigenes* in *Ætius* setteth downe the manner of the preparation hereof in this manner. The Wheate is steeped a while in water, and being taken from thence is cast into a Morter where it is clensed from the huskes and afterwards layd in the Sun and rubbed with the hands untill it bee fully clensed, which being done it is broken a little grossely, so as every graine may bee broken into foure or five peeces, and being dryed is kept to use after the manner of *Alica* that is boyled. Some also take the greene eares of Wheate and thereof make more pleasant meate and desired then the other. This pultage doth very well resemble our boyled Wheate, which countrey people doe put into dishes while it is hot, and so bring it to sell in our *London* markets by the name of Dish Wheate, and Bowle Wheate, and being boyled in milke maketh pottage called Furmentie pottage.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of *Siligo.*

THis also is diversly understood by the ancients, for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate as *Pliny* saith, *l.*18.*cap.* 9. *Siliginem proprie dixerim Tritici delicias conveniens tractibus humidis*, and againe *cap.*10. *Siligo nunquã maturescit pariter, &c.* and *Columella* saith that after *Robus*, which is chiefely to be sowen: the second sort saith he is *Siligo*, which is the chiefest for bread: and in another place nameth *Siligo* and *Hordeum* that they can endure *veris tepores*. Secondly it is taken for a faultie or degenerate Wheate, as *Columella* saith, *Omne triticum solo uligno so post tertiam sationem vertitur in Siliginem.* Thirdly it is taken for the finest flower of Wheate both by *Pliny* in divers places, by *Celsus* and *Iuvenall.* By *Pliny* thus, *Iustum est è grano Campaniæ quam vocant castratam, è modio redire sextarios quatuor Siliginis.* And in another place *è Ptisana autem Siliginis sextarios quinque. Celsus* saith *Ex tritico firmissima Siligo deinde Simila, infirmior ex polline, infirmissimus cibarius panis*: where note that *Pollen* is here taken by him to be a courser sort of flower then *Simila*, as *Cibarius panis* is said to be the worst, and *Iuvenall* in his Satyrs saith,

*Sed tamen & niveus mollique Siligine factus*
*Servatur domino.*

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of *Crimnon.*

WEe finde much diversitie recorded of *Crimnon*, first that as *Galen* saith it was wont anciently to be made of Wheate, as *Alica* or *Chondrus* was of *Zea*: then that *Crimnon* of the Græcians, and *Simila* or *Similago* of the Latines is the courser meale of the husked graine called *Far* whereof they made their pultage; againe *Dioscorides* saith *lib.*2. *c.* 83. and 84. that *Crimnon* is the courser meale of *Zea*, and of white Wheate, as also of *Olyra.* It (saith he) nourisheth much, but it is (hardly made some reade, but others) hardly digested, and it bindeth very powerfully, especially if the *Zea* whereof it is made be first parched.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of *Chondrus* or *Alica.*

XOνδρος of the Græcians seemeth to take the name *quasi granum* for the excellencie, and *Halica* or *Alica* of the Latins, *ab alendo* from nourishing, for all authors have so translated *Chondrus*, (although *Ægineta* maketh *Chondrus* & *Alica* to be two severall sorts, but he is contradicted by all Latine writers;) & is diversly also understood by the old writers; first for a kind of graine, as *Pliny* in reckoning up the kindes of former Cornes nameth *Millet, Panick, Lentills, Cicers, Alica*, and *Galen primo alimentorum* saith *Alica ex genere tritici est*, and *Paulus Ægineta* saith *Chondrus* is like unto Wheate but more glutinous; but more usually for the most excellent meate or pultage that was used in those times: *Dioscorides* saith *Halica* is made of *Zea* called *dicoccos, Galen, Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius* shew in many places of their workes that it was made also of Wheate and other sorts of Corne: but that *Far* and *Halica* were different sorts of meate is shewed sufficiently by *Pliny* and others, for *Pliny* saith *lib.*18. *cap.* 8. *Aliud esse Zeam è qua fit Alica, aliud vero Far*, and in the Chapter before, the old *Romanes* lived onely of *Far* made of Wheate 300. yeares, and in the 22. Booke and 25. Chapter he saith that *Halica* was a meate lately knowne, and as he thinketh not in use before the time of *Pompeius magnus.* The manner of making it *Pliny* setteth downe *lib.*18. *cap.* 11. *Alica* saith hee is made of *Zea* first steeped in water, then beaten in a woodden morter, for a stone morter would breake it too much: the best is made by the painefull labour of those that were bound to their pestell (yet the chiefe men had one of Iron) the huske being beaten off it was againe beaten in the same manner, that the naked graine might be broken, and is of three sorts, the smallest, the second and the greatest, yet saith he it had not the whitenesse that commended it untill Chalke were put to it, which gave it colour and tendernesse, and afterwards a fourth part of *Gypsum* (whereof it seemeth that *Pliny* himselfe seemeth to wonder they should added) but it is likely they were washed away before they were used as *Galen* sheweth, that their brothes must bee heedefully observed to bee made of *Alica* being washed. *Dioscorides, Galen* and *Pliny* doe much commend the good nourishment it maketh; for faith *Pliny*, no man doubteth but that it is exceeding profitable, whether it bee taken washed with Mede or boyled in broths (which *Galen* calleth *Chondroptisana*) or pottage, and that if the old Græcians had knowne it, they would not have written so much in praise of *Ptisana. Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth more then Rice, & bindeth more also, and is more profitable to the stomacke: being boyled in Vinegar and applyed it helpeth the Leprosie, taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, and is helpefull in the beginning of a Fistula in the eye, the decoction thereof easeth their paines that have a Laske or the blooddy flux.

## CHAP. X.

### Of *Athera.*

DIoscorides saith that *Athera* is made of *Zea* finely ground, but is made into a kinde of supping like liquid pappe, and given to Infants, and is also used in pultesses to be applyed outwardly. But there be some authors that affirme it was made also of Wheate, *Olyra* and *Amylum*, and thereupon have set it down that the Booke Binders Paste is this *Athera.*

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of Tragus.*

THis also hath beene diversly interpreted by writers, some taking it for a kinde of graine by it selfe, namely the *Triticum lucidum* as is said before, because *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it carrieth a shew of the graine *Alica*, and herein *Galen* also followeth him, but in stead of σῶμα of *Dioscorides* hee hath σπέρμα when as *Alica* as I shewed you before, is not properly a graine by it selfe but is made of Corne: and *Galen* himselfe in the said Booke *primo Aliment.* saith that *Tragus* is a thing made, and like unto *Alica* of the best *Olyra*, husked as it ought to be, then boyled in water, which being poured away, eyther sweete wine or honied water was put to it, and Pine kernells steeped in water untill they were much swollen: he likewise saith *lib. 1. H p. de rat. vict. in morbis acutis. Ptisanam igitur rectè præferri frumentaceis edulijs, pani scilicet, chondro & Zeæ ex qua fit Tragus*: and *Pliny lib. 18. cap. 7. Ex tritico Tragus ptisanæ conficiendæ vulgata ratio est.* And againe, *Simili modo ex Tritici semine Tragus fit in Campania duntaxat & Ægypto. Cassianus Bassianus in Geoponicis lib. 3. cap. 13.* saith it was made of the Wheate of *Alexandria*, which by most authors is *Olyra* (for it there groweth best) steeped and husked, and dryed in the Sunne often untill it were cleane from the shales: whereby wee may plainely see that all sorts of graine were husked, and so ordered into divers manners of meate, and called by divers names according to the graine or countre: it is hard of digestion as some reade, or as others, it is hardly made, and doth loosen the belly more.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of Amylum.*

THis was made as *Dioscorides* sheweth of Summer Wheate, and also of *Zea*, streeped three dayes and nights till it be soft and tender, the water then powred gently from it, and other fresh water to bee powred on it, and then troden with the feete till all the course huskes be cleane taken away, by letting the finer part passe through a Sive, which then being dryed in the most hot scorching Sun is so kept to be used. *Cato* sheweth that it was made of *Siligo*, *Pliny* saith of all sorts of Wheate as well as of *Siligo*, but the best of Summer Wheate; it was so called saith he because it was made without a Mill. It is used against defluxions into the eyes to heale hollow Vlcers therein, being drunke it stayeth the spitting of blood, being put into Milke and taken it helpeth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throate. *Amylum* saith he is made also of *Zea* (and so saith *Cato* also, and of Wheate saith *Pliny*) steeped and washed as is above said: but saith he it hath no use in Physicke: but we use it often for coughes and in defluxions.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Secale.* Rie.

OF this kinde of graine besides the common knowne sort, there is two other remembred, the one by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, the other by *Bauhinus* as you shall presently understand.

*Secale vulgatius.* Common Rie.

Our common Rie is so well knowne in all the countries of this Land and to the countrey people in especiall who feed most thereon, that I shall seeme as it were but to teach them that wch they know

1. *Secale vulgatius.* Common Rie.

*Vstilago Secalina.* Burnt Rie.

better

better than I, that is, that it first springeth up somewhat reddish, which afterwards groweth greene, and bringeth forth divers jointed stalkes, somewhat higher than Wheate, bearing at their toppes smaller eares than Wheate, set in short rowes, with shorter and sharper, rougher, and more prickly awnes: the graine within being smaller and lancker, and blacker than Wheate, and is not wrapped in huskes like Wheate, but easily fallling of it selfe out of the eare when it is ripe: while it flowreth the eare standeth upright and being neare ripening it bloweth it downe: the rootes are many, but not so thicke bushing as Wheate, nor consuming the fertilitie of the soyle so soone as Wheate.

2. *Secale æstivum seu minus.* Small or Summer Rye.

This other Rye groweth lower with fewer stalkes, a shorter and lesser eare, yet armed with awnes as the other but fewer; the graine or corne also is lesser, and is sowne in the Spring onely, and herein consisteth the difference.

3. *Secale latifolium.* Rye with great leaves.

This Rie hath whiter stalkes then others, round also and straked, the leaves that are set at the joynts are much larger then the common sort, being a cubit long and an inch broad, somewhat sharpe or rough about the edges like the ordinary Rie: the eare at the toppe is large and great, set with sharpe long awnes, and as it were dented like the vulgar a full hand breadth, the graine within is also like unto Rie, blackish but greater then it, being almost like Wheate: the roote likewise busheth like the roote of Wheate.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is generally sowen in all these Northerne regions and more in *Denmarke*, and those more Northerly parts then else where, their climate not serving so well for Wheate, and sowne in *October* and *November*, and the second in *Aprill* onely, and are all ripe in *August* usually: the last is brought out of the East countries, and *Bauhinus* saith he had onely the leaves and the Eare out of *Signor Contarino* his Garden.

*The Names.*

This hath not found as yet any Greeke Father to name it, but is generally called in Latine *Secale* of *Pliny*, and is his *Farrago* also, yet *Farrago* is in many places of him, *Varro*, *Columella*, and others, taken for a greene fodder for cattell, as *Pliny* sheweth how to make a *Farrago* of Wheate, *Columella* of Barly. *Varro* saith, *Farrago* was so called, either *quod far ferro cæsum fuit, aut quod primum a Farris segete Farrago seri cœpta fuit*: but the true *Farrago* is understood by the best Authors now adayes to be no other things than Barly. *Tragus* and some others tooke it to be *Siligo*; *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* to be *Olyra*; some others to be the *Tipha* of *Theophrastus*, which for distinction sake is called *Typa cerealis*, and because the *Dutch* call it *Rogghe*, therefore *Dodonæus* maketh a Latine name of it, and calleth it *Rogga*: Both in our countrie, and in others, they have a custome to sow Rye and Wheate neare of equall parts in their fields, which they call Maslin, as well in the fields, as in the meale: the *French Meteil*, & *du Mascle*, as I said before, *quasi Miscelanea seges*; and the country people and meaner sort with us make it their usuall bread corne, being better than cleane Rye, and worse than Wheate. The first is remembred by all Authors; the second, both by *Tragus*, who calleth it *Siligo æstiva*, *Dodonæus Secale æstivum*, *Lugdunensis Secale alterum*, and *Bauhinus Secale vernum vel minus*: the last is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Secale latifolium*, and saith he had it out of the noble *Contareno* his Garden, a *Magnifico* of *Venice*. The *Italians* call it *Segale*; the *Spaniards Centeno*; the *French Secle*, and *Segale*: the *Germanes Rocken*, and the *Dutch*, as I said, *Rogghe*, and we in *English* Rye.

*The Vertues.*

Rye is of a more clammy substance than Wheate, and neither is digested so quickly, nor nourisheth so well, yet it is accounted to be next in goodnesse unto Wheate, especially if the corne be sweete and good, and the bread well fermented and baked, and giveth a solide and firme nourishment to the body. The medicinable qualities are, it is more digesting than Wheate, the bread and the leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh empostumes, biles, and other sores with more speede. The meale of Rye put betweene a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter-dish, set over a chaffingdish of quicke coales, and bound fast to the head, while it keepeth heate in it, doth much ease the continuall paines of the head: the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and suffered therein a day or a night, and the chappes of the hands or feete washed therewith, doth heale them, saith *Matthiolus*.

---

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Hordeum.* Barly.

WE have two or three sorts of Barly growing with us in sundry parts of the land, which I meane here to shew unto you, and with them one other not so well knowne unto us.

1. *Hordeum distichum.* Beare Barly or common Barly.

The common Barly hath shorter and tenderer stalkes than Wheate, the leaves are shorter, broader and rougher, the eare is short set with two rowes of cornes in very good order, each enclosed in a huske, and having a long rough awne or beard thereat, which is greater and longer than Wheate, and whiter also, and doth not easily, or of it selfe fall out of the huske: the roote is great, and spreadeth much, having the more store of stalkes rising there from, to supply the slendernesse of the eare.

2. *Hordeum distichum minus.* Bigge Barly.

This other differeth not from the former, but that it is smaller, both stalke, eare, and corne, and is sowne the latest, and reaped with the soonest; some doe take this to be *Turkie* Barly, but I somewhat doubt that, for having a graine growing in my Garden, taking by some to be *Turkie* Barly, which is somewhat like this *Hordeum distichum*, that is with a small bearded eare of two rowes: the corne it selfe was like a Barly, but smaller: the huskes was brighter and channelled as it were, or furrowed on the one side, and round on the other, the kernell being nearer to a Wheate than a Barly, and easily comming forth of the huske; I am more than halfe persuaded it is the *Zea Monococcos* or *Briza*. We have another sort hereof likewise, whose corne is a little smaller and whiter,

1. *Hordeum Distichon.* Beare Barly, or common Barly.

2. *Hordeum polystichon.* Square Barly.

called Sprit Barly not differing else: if there be a Barly that hath no ailes or awnes saith *Lobel*, and so doe I, I know it not

3. *Hordeum polystichum sive hybernum.* Winter Barly, or square Barly.

This kinde groweth like the former, both in stalkes and eares, differing onely in not having so many stalkes rising from the rootes, and that the eares are set with more rowes of cornes, in some foure, in some five or sixe, and that it is sowne earlier than the former.

4. *Hordeum hexastichum vernum.* Naked or bare Barly.

This other Barly that hath many rowes of cornes in the eare, differeth not from the last, but in these two particulars, the cornes inclosed in the huskes, have not that skinne on them that the other hath, being lanke small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheate, but lesse, and is sowne in *Aprill* and not before, and is not seene or sowne by any almost in this land.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is our usuall Barley in all the South parts of this Kingdome; the other in the North parts onely; the third is likewise reasonable frequent in our Land; but the last, although it be rare, yet we have had and sowne it in our Gardens, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*: we have not heard by any, that any kinde of Barly hath beene sowne before Winter in our Land, although *Lobel* saith so.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κριθη in Latine *Hordeum*: the first is generally so called as it is in the title: *Tragus* & *Cordus*, *Hordeum minus*, and by *Columella Hordeum Galaticum*, as I thinke, or else the smaller sort of this kinde, because it is whiter: the third *Lobel* saith is reasonable frequent in this Land, he meaneth in the West parts where his chiefe residence was in his former dayes, for it is scarse seene or knowne in the parts about *London*, *Tragus* calleth it *Hordeum majus*, *Cordus hyemale*; and others *polystichum*: the last is called by *Lobel Hordeum polystichum vernum*, & is most likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnocrithon*, that is *Hordeum nudum*, by which name I had it from a friend, and may be also the *Cantherinum* of *Columella*, which hee saith, the country men called *hexastichum*: wee have a small kinde of graine brought from *Germany* to our Drugists in great quantitie, termed *French* Barly, and is probable to be this Barly, which *Cordus* saith, was first sent them out of *Italy*, having sixe rowes in the eares, and not much unlike Wheate, but lesser. *Cordus* hath set downe more sorts hereof, which I thinke fit to shew you here: the two sorts of Barly *Distichon* and *Hexastichon*, this of sixe rowes, that of two in the eare, saith *Cordus*, is common with us, *fol.* 42. *in Dioscord.* yet that which hath but two rowes in the eare, maketh a recompence in the roote by the greater number of stalkes that rise from thence, for saith he, I have numbred sixtie stalkes and above rising from the roote of one corne, but it usually hath twentie, thirty, and fortie stalkes; but besides these two,

saith

ſaith he, they have in *Germany* foure other ſorts: the firſt hath the whiteſt, heavieſt, and greateſt graine of all the reſt, and called by the country men of *Haſſia Andachi*: the ſecond beareth a little ſmaller graine, and hath fewer rowes, and is a *Semeſtre*, and is therefore called by the *Germanes Winter-gerſte*, that is, Winter-Barly: the third is ſowne in the Sp ing, and is ripe in Summer, and therefore they call it *Summer-gerſt*, that is Summer-Barly: the fourth may properly be called, ſaith he *Trrmiſtre*, becauſe it is early, and cut ripe in the third moneth after it is ſowne: this they call *Kleine Gerſten*, and *Zeytgerſte*, or as the *Saxons* doe *Titgerſte*, that is a ſmall Barly, or one for the preſent: they ſow it either three dayes before, or three dayes after *Pentecoſt*. Thus much *Cordus*. The *Arabians* call it *Xahaer*, or *Shair*, the *Italians Orze*, the *Spaniards Cevada*; the *French Orge*, the *Germans Garſten*, the *Dutch Gerſte* and *Soverion*, as *Lobel* ſaith; and we in *Engliſh* Barly.

*The Vertues.*

Barly and Wheate are the prime graines of all others, and the moſt profitable and uſeful for mans life, both for meate, drinke, and medecine, all the reſt being as it were but degenerated from them, and partaking of the one or other of the natures and qualities of them; yea Barly may ſeeme to contend with Wheate for prioritie, as well as uſe, for although Wheate be the ſtaffe of our life for bread now adayes in our *Europe*, yet it was not ſo with the antient *Athenians* in the *Levant*, and other of thoſe parts of the world now, where Barly holdeth a furtherextent that Wheate; but this place will not permit that ample diſcourſe might be ſaid of it; & howſoever we acknowledge according as the antients have recorded of it, that it nouriſheth leſſe than Wheate, becauſe it is a drier graine, yet beſides the medicinall qualities in it, it maketh more wholſome drinke for our bodies, than what can be made of Wheate alone, which is too ſweete, and too much ſtuffing the body with humours, and puffing it up with looſe ſpungious fat and fleſh, making them that uſe it unweldy and unfit to follow their neceſſary affaires; but hereof enough for this place. Barly in all the parts and compoſitions thereof, except Mault, is more cooling than Wheate, and a little cleanſing, being in the firſt degree of cooling and drying: it provoketh urine, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, it breedeth windineſſe, and is adverſe to the ſtomacke; but all the preparations thereof, as Barly water, or creame *Tiſane* drinke, or thoſe other things made thereof, doe give great nouriſhment to macilent and hecticke and diſeaſed perſons, or troubled with feavers or agues, and heates in the ſtomacke, &c. and many of them have beene, and ſtill are received for good nouriſhment to the healthfull: the preparations, as they were anciently uſed, and thoſe that are now in uſe with us, I meane to ſpeake hereafter ſeverally; I onely meane to ſhew you here how it is otherwiſe uſed. A pultis made of Barly-meale or flower boyled with vinegar and hony, and a few drie figges put to them, diſſolveth all hard Impoſtumes, and aſſwageth inflammations being applied: and being boiled with Melilot and Camomill-flowers; and ſome Linſeede, Fenugreeke, and Rue in powder, and applied warme, it eaſeth the paines in the ſides and ſtomacke, and the windineſſe of the ſpleene: the meale of Barly and *Pſyllium* Flea-wort boiled in water made into a pultis, with hony and oyle of Lillies, applied warme, cureth tumors under the eares, throate, necke, and ſuch like places: a plaiſter made thereof with Tarre, Waxe, and Oyle, helpeth the hard ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill: boyled with ſharpe vinegar into a pultis, and laid on hot, helpeth the leproſie: being boyled in Red-wine with Pomegranate-rindes, and Mirtills, ſtaieth the laske or other fluxe of the belly: boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it eaſeth the hot paines of the gout: Barly-flower, white Salt, Hony, and Vinegar mingled together, is uſed by divers to take away the itch ſpeedily and certainely: the water diſtilled from the greene Barly in the end of *May*, is very good for thoſe that have defluxions in the eyes, to ſtay the humours, and to eaſe the paines being dropped into them, or white bread laid to ſteepe therein, and bound thereto: if Barly halfe ſodden be given to Hennes, that hardly or ſeldome lay Egges, it will cauſe them to lay both greater and more often.

Now I am come to ſhew you both what hath beene in former times made of Barly, as what is uſed to be made thereof among us in theſe dayes: firſt I thinke it fit to ſpeake of thoſe preparations the ancients uſed, and then of thoſe which we uſe.

---

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of Polenta.*

POlenta (which may well be called parched Barly) was antiently made after divers manners, for *Pliny* in his 18. Booke and 7. Chapter, ſheweth that ſome Grecians uſed to make it as well of greene Barly taken out of the eare before it was ripe, ſteeped in water, and after beaten in a Morter, and waſhed in Baskets to take away the huskes, then dried in the Sunne, and afterwards ſteeeped and beaten againe, untill it was throughly clenſed, and then dried and ground ſmall, unto twentie pound whereof howſoever made, was put of Linſeede, and Coriander ſeede, of each one pound and a halfe, and about two ounces of ſalt, all being well bruiſed, they mingled together. The *Italians* made it of parched Barly, without any moiſtening, ground ſmall, and thoſe things added thereunto aforeſaid, and ſome Millet ſeede alſo. Other *Grecians* ſaith *Pliny*, made it of Barly moiſtened for a night, and then dried it, and parched or fryed it the next day, and then ground it. *Galen* commendeth that moſt that was made of freſh Barly, before it was throughly ripe, and the beardes or awnes over-dry, and but indifferently parched, and addeth nothing elſe unto it Sundry Nations did uſe this *Polenta* in ſtead of bread, and namely the *Cypriots*, who although they had Wheate growing with them, yet moſt uſed this. This drieth more than Barly it ſelfe, and bindeth the belly, being drunke with red wine, and allayeth inflammations; and drunke with water it quencheth thirſt: it was often eaten with a little new wine, or ſodden wine put unto it as every one liked,

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Maza.*

MAza is but *Polenta*, parched Barly moystened with some liquor, as every one thought meete, for some used nothing but Water, others put to it both water and oyle together, as *Hesychius* saith, and some as *Hippocrates* sheweth, did put sweete wine to it: and some put honey also: *Galen* declareth that *Maza* of it selfe doth hardlier digest in the stomacke, and doth trouble the belly with winde, if it abide long therein, but it doth the sooner passe downe if it be much turned, and honey be put to it.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Of Ptisana.*

PTisana the most prayſed and prayse-worthy drinke, supping or pultage (call it how you will) was used anciently to be made of divers sorts of graine, and not altogether of Barly, for they had their *Chondro Ptisana* made of *Zea*, *Pyrina Ptisana* made of Wheate, and *Pliny* saith that *Italy* which was abounding in Rice, made *Ptisana* thereof, which others made of Barly, and *Galen* also sheweth it was made of Pulse, for he nameth *Phacoptisana* that is made of Lentills, but *Ptisana* simply without any other addition, is alwayes understood of Barley, onely husked for the excellency thereof. The manner of making it is set downe by divers authors, as *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Dydimus*, and others, but because *Hippocrates*, who is accounted the Prince of Physitions, wrote a whole Treatise in prayse thereof, I will here set downe his words of making it fit for meate or medicine. Take, saith, he of the best Barley, and moysten it with water, let it so rest for 3. or 4. houres, then put it into a course bagge, and beate it with a mallet or pestell of wood, untill it have cast off the huskes, which then being washed, to take them away, drie it in the Sunne, and keepe it to use as occasion serveth as *Polenta*: but to make it *Ptisana*; it is to be boyled gently in water untill it breake, and that the liquor be thicke like creame, which then is lenifying sweete and lubricke or slippery, and being moderately liquid, quencheth thirst, it hath no astriction, nor moveth perturbations, nor swelleth in the stomacke, for all the swelling is tooke away in the boyling, it sticketh not in the breast or stomacke, but by the lubricitie is easily digested and quencheth thirst, by the moistening qualitie: these properties, saith *Galen*, recorded by *Hypocrates*, are availeable, both for the sicke and for the sound: *Dioscorides* further addeth; the creame of *Ptisana*, by reason of the boyling, yeeldeth more nourishment than *Polenta* that is made of Barly, and is profitable to helpe the sharpenesse and roughnesse of the throate, and all exulcerations. This was the manner of the ancients *Ptisana*, for their manner of making and using; but our Physitions in these times use onely Barly husked and boyled in water, and then beaten and strained, putting some blanched Allmonds or Pompion seede, or other cold seedes beaten, and strained with some Sugar and Rosewater; and this is their most usuall *Tisane* or Barly creame. Some appoint Barly to be lesse sodden, which is called Barly-water, and therewith is made either *Tisane* drinkes by adding Licoris, Raisons of the Sunne, Maidenhaire, or the like, for such as are troubled with coughes, shortnesse of breath, &c. or else with Almonds or cold seedes, make it into an Almond milke, with Suger and Rosewater, or given to hecticke or macilent and weake bodies: the Barly water alone, or made into a Julip with Syrope of Violet, or Lemonds, or the like, is a fit drinke for those that have hot or burning feaver on them, or are otherwise distempered with heate, or used with some pectorall Syrupes for the cough, shortnesse of winde, hoarsenesse, or the like. There yet remaineth *Zythum*, and *Curmi* of the ancients to be spoken of, and both, as *Dioscorides* saith made of Barly, which because wee suppose in these dayes, they did point to our Ale and Beare, which are made with Mault, the substantiall part of the drinkes; I thinke meete first to speake of Mault.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Byne sive Maltum.* Mault.

ÆTium onely used this word *Byne* which by all is referred to Mault, and as the by manner of making set downe by him is shewed plainely: *Maltum* is a word made Latine from the *Germans Mault* and our Mault, both signifying one thing, that is, that manner of prepared Barly, as is fit therewith afterwards to serve to their use, that would make of it either Ale or Beare: the manner of making is as I take it in all countries alike without difference, and so well knowne to all that it is in a manner needelesse for me to set it downe, thereby to enforme any that having spent their time wholly thereon as being their profession, can tell better how to enforme me, but as in all the rest of this Worke, my endeavours are to enforme & shew those that not knowing wil not refuse to heare and understand, and thus it is Barly is laid in water to soake for two or three dayes and nights, which being swollen in that time, the water is drained from it, and is afterwardes spread equally on the floore of a garner, or such like place that is close, about halfe a foote thicke, and covered with clothes or other things warme, untlll it beginne to sproute ready as it were to grow, (which will be performed within two or three dayes, if the weather be warme, or not very cold, or else it will lye longer) then doe they turne it before it grow too hot, two or three times a day for a weeke or tenne dayes, both to coole and to drie it, then doe they bring it to the kill, and there dry it throughly with fire made of straw, or other such like light stuffe, to cause it to have the sweeter relish, for being dried with bavens or wood, the mault will taste bitter of the smoake and is soone perceived in the drinke, which will taste bittter. This mault

before

before it can be used, is to be ground a little, and then serveth it for the Brewer to use. If Mault being ground, be fried and applied in a bagge, or double cloth hot to the sides or belly, pained with stitches or gripings, occasioned by cold or winde, it giveth much ease and helpe, and being made into a pultis, asswageth tumors and swellings.

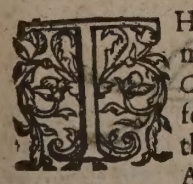
## CHAP. XIX.

### *Of Zythum.*

*Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* onely, and no other authors before them, that I can finde, have made mention of *Zythum*, what it is, or whereof it was made, and yet they are so short therein, that we rather understand this by others relation, which thing sheweth it was so common a drinke there in those places of Greece, &c. that they thought it not worth their labour further to explane it, even as *Discorides* hath done the like with many herbes that were most common in those times, for he onely saith it is a drinke made of Barly and no more: *Diodorus Siculus* saith that *Zythum* is a drinke made of Barly, and was used in *Galatia* where was neither wine nor oyle: *Pliny* after him hath a little further explained it by saying, Of sundry sorts of Graine drink is used to be made, as *Zythum* in *Egypt*, *Celia* and *Cerea* in *Spaine* (which as it is likely was so in *Pliny* his time, and that before their planting of Vines there which hath generally now banished that Barly broth, they now drinking eyther faire water alone or with a little Sugar, or to their water put more or lesse wine as they desire to drinke it) *Cerevisia* and other kindes of drinkes in *Gallia*, and other countries, thus saith *Pliny*: Now the generall Tenet of our times is that it is the same drinke which we now call Beere or Ale, or but varied according to the manner of the countrey where it is made, and according to the goodnesse, quantitie and diversitie of the graine whereof it is made, and also of the water: for first for the water, it is well knowne that there is no Beere can bee made in the low countries by reason of their brackish water, but will taste thereof, and be farre inferiour to that is made in *England*; and againe it is observed by many, that the water of our River of *Thames* about *London* doth make better and stronger drinke (keeping equall proportion in all things) then that which is made of other Spring or River water else where: and for the goodnesse of the graine and the well ordering and making it into Mault, it is well knowne also to make the drinke better or worse stronger or weaker; the diversities of graine also causeth diversitie of drinke: for if it should be made of Wheate alone it would be too thicke, too sweete and fulsome as I said before, or of Oates alone it would be too poore and thin: and for the quantitie that is all in all to make it mightie & durable, even two or three yeares, or poore and weake not to laste a moneth. But *Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of observations and 98. Chapter is of opinion that this *Zythum* of the ancient Græcians is the same drinke that the Latines called *Posca* or *Pusca*, wherof *Columella*, *Serapio* and *Avicen* also make mention: but differeth as hee saith from *Cerevisia* Ale, because it is white like milke, thicke and of a good nourishment, and fuming into the head causing drunkennesse if it bee too largely taken; and this kinde of drinke saith hee is usually sould in all the cities of *Asia* in the tappe houses appointed for it, and generally called with them *Chousset*; and to strengthen his opiniou alledgeth the place in *Suetonius*, where hee relateth that *Cesars* bondman that fled from him, was found at *Capua* selling *Posca* in a tappe house, and therefore that *Posca* could not bee *Oxycratum* (which is Vinegar and water) but this *Zythum*, but *Scaliger* in his annotations upon *Bellonius* as they are extant in *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, sheweth his manifold errours in this his so saying: the manner of making this *Chousset* of the Turkes I thinke not amisse breefely here to set downe, that you may see the differences of the compositions of drinkes in severall places. It is made saith he of meale made into paste and boyled in a great Caudron, and then being made into small balles is cast into water, which will presently boyle up of it selfe and grow hot without the helpe of any fire, and become a kinde of thicke drinke: The spume or yest thereof, saith he, is white and light, wherewith the *Turkish* women use to annoint themselves, especially when they are in bathing, making the rough skinne smooth and delicate, and this facultie the ancients attributed unto *Zythum*: and further *Dioscorides* saith, *Zythum* provoketh Vrine but hurteth the reines and the sinewes, especially the tunicles that cover the braine, it breedeth windinesse maketh ill blood and humors, and engendreth the falling sicknesse.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Of Curmi.*



THis likewise hath no further relation or explanation from *Dioscorides*, then that it is also a drinke made of Barly and was often used for drinke, nor yet by *Pliny* further then as is shewed before, that *Cerevisia* was made in *Gallia* and other kindes in other countries. We therefore in these times referre this *Curmi* to our Ale as wee did formerly *Zythum* unto Beere, and withall let me shew you that Ale was the most ancient drinke was made in this Land, whereof the *Welsh Curw* (which is Ale with them in their Language) hath a shew of neare correspondence to *Curmi*, and that our good Ale was better knowne to other nations by the word then by the forme or taste, but with us became a proverbe, that it would make one have a rich face and nose (meaning by the red pimples it would raise on their faces and noses that did use to stand to it and drinke it stoutly) yet a stranger both seeing it and tasting it here in *England* gave his verdict thereon in these words, *Nihil spissius dum bibitur, nihil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas fæces in ventre reliquit.* But *Cerevisia* which we more properly transferre to Ale is as it seemeth by *Pliny*, a word well knowne before his time, and more proper to *Gaule* or *France* then to *Italy*, as the matter it selfe also was, and which from them as it is likely hath beene transferred to us. This old *English* drinke hath lost much of his reputation since that *Biera* Beere came in use, and nothing so much desired as formerly it was, partly because

our

our Ale in moſt places of this Land now adayes is not ſo well boyled to make it cleane and cleare drinke, being ſo muddy ſweet & fulſome, that many loath it, at leaſt refuſe it for that cauſe, and in eſpeciall becauſe Beere is a clearer drinke and of better relliſh by the boyling, but chiefely that the hoppes make it more durable without ſowring, leſſe fulſome and much more wholſome. It remaineth now that I ſhould ſhew you the properties of Beere and Ale for medecine what diſeaſes they will helpe and what cures they will performe. The graines, that is, the Mault that is left after the drinke is drained therefrom, beſides the fodder it yeldeth for all Cattle or Pullane, are of ſingular good uſe for thoſe that are troubled with lameneſſe in their Legs or Feete, through cold or evill humors fallen into them, or by the ſhrinking and paines in their ſinewes or joynts, if they ſet their Legs up to the knees into a Barrell or Firkin filled with theſe graines while they are hot, or heated againe if they be cold, which willby uſing three or foure times as occaſion requireth, abate both ſwellings and painers and reſtore the joynts and ſinewes to their proper ſtrength. Strong or good Ale ſodden ſo thicke, that as hony it may be ſpread like a ſalve, and applyed warme to the necke or throate troubled with the Kings Evill giveth much eaſe; and ſundry by the uſe thereof have alſo found much comfort for their ſinewes and joynts that have had much paine and weakeneſſe in them; the Yeaſt of Ale ſerveth our white Bakers of London in ſtead of Leaven, to cauſe their bread to riſe as Leven doth, which elſe would be ſad and heavie unfit to bee eaten: Of good Ale likewiſe diſtilled with other herbes, ſeedes, ſpice, as of Balme, Angellica, Aneſſeedes, &c. and divers other the like is made an excellent good *Aqua vitæ* as they call it, or ſtrong Balme water, &c. but of the dregs of Ale or Beere diſtilled the vulgar ſort of *Aqua vitæ* is made. The properties of Beere and Ale are very like, and therefore whatſoever is ſaid of the one may very well be referred to the other, For of them is made Diet Beere or Ale, by putting in Spices or purging things, according as the patients diſeaſe requireth, and as the Phyſitians can appoint.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Avena.* Oates.

There are onely two ſorts of Oates that may juſtly challenge any place among the Graines or Cornes which are the ordinary ſowen field Oates, and the naked Oates, for the wild Oates are moſt truly reckoned among the Graſſes.

1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates.

The ordinary Oates groweth up with divers tall joynted ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat reſembling Wheate, bearing at the toppes a large ſpread tuft of many pointed aglets, hanging downe like ſmall winged birds from ſmall thread-like ſtalkes, within every one of which huskes lyeth a ſmall and long round graine, ſomewhat like unto Rie, but longer and more pointed: the roote is ſmall and thready.

1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates. 2. *Avena nuda.* Naked Oates.

2. *Avena nuda.* Naked Oates.

The Naked Oates grow in all points like the former, saving that the graine being somewhat smaller and whiter, lyeth not so fast enclosed in the huskes, but is very easily rubbed out with ones hand.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are both sowen in our fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oates nothing so frequent, and doe love rather a moist cold ground then either hot or dry, and are usually the first seede is sowen upon these grounds that were woods and stocked up, they are Sommer cornes, that is, sowen in the Spring and mowen in Autumne.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βρῶμος and βρόμος, and in Latine *Avena* peradventure say some it may come of βρῶμα, *quod cibum significat*, because as *Pliny* saith the people of *Germany* lived hereof: but I am no *Pythagorian* to beleeve *transmigratio animarum*, nor of *Theophrastus* or of *Pliny* his beleefe, that Oates are made of *Zea* as *Theophrastus* saith, or that Barly is changed into Oates as *Pliny* saith, but it is wonderfull that so great learned men in naturall Philosophie should be carried away with such strange and erronious opinions: but these and many more the like were too frequent with most of the old writers, as is plainely seene in many places of their workes. For howsoever there is a *lusus naturæ* many times, and in many things and plants, as by over abundance or by defect or lacke of the just parts, yet that any one transmutation of one *species* in plants should be into another, I never saw nor can beleeve any can shew, naturally so growing other then casually as before said, unlesse as God of stones can make bread and of water wine, it come miraculously, which if it should so happen supernaturally it, must not be accounted any law or course in nature: but of this enough here, I have spoken else where somewhat more to this effect. All authors that have written of these two graines, doe so little vary their titles of them that they may easily be knowne: the *Arabians* call it *Chartall*, the *Italians Vena*, the *Spaniards Avena* and *Avea*, the *French Avoine*, the *Germanes Habern*, the *Dutch Haver*, and we in *English* Oates and Haver also.

*The Vertues.*

Oates as *Galen* saith are somewhat cold and drying withall, and thereby doe helpe the laske of the belly, yet is it temperate and nourisheth little, like unto Barly saith *Galen*, but *Pliny* saith the *Germanes* lived thereon which is very true, for to this day they doe so in many places, and even in some countries with us also, as *Lincolneshire*, *Lancashire*, *&c.* they make it not onely their bread corne or make cakes, &c. thereof, but they make it also into Mault, and thereof make their drinke, and are thereby sustained & live in as good health and strength of body, as those that live on Wheate onely, whereby wee may well perceive that it hath a warming qualitie rather then a cold in nourishment, howsoever it may have a cooling in medecament. Oatemeale in broth is usually given to binde those that have a Laske or other flux, and with some Sugar is to good effect given to those that have a cough or cold. Whole Oates fryed with bay salt and applyed to the side, takes away the paines of Stitches and winde in the sides or belly, a pultis made of the meale of Oates and some oyle of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie, as also the Fistulaes of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Impostumes, the meale of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applyed taketh away freckles and spots in the face or other parts of the body.

I should next unto these graines (if I thought it fitting to make a Chapter as others have done) speake of the burnt Cornes of these severall sorts before specified, but because there is nothing in them that is worth the Description or Place indeede among the rest, being but certaine eares of Corne here and there among the rest that are blasted by casualtie, I thinke them not worthy of more relation then that such are sometimes to be seene, or as our *English* proverbe is to make a long harvest of such bad Corne, yet I think it not amisse to give you the figures of them here.

*Vstiligi Tritici & Hordei.*
Burnt Wheate and Barley.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Oryza.* Rice.

RIce is numbred among the graines or Cornes that are used for sustenance, and therefore must bee set next to Oates, because it beareth the seede in a sparsed *juba* or tuft, yet in a different manner.

It riseth up with a stronger stalke then Wheate about a yard high, with sundry joynts and a large thicke leafe at each of them like unto the Reede, at the toppe it beareth a spiked tuft spread into branches, whose blooming is said to be purplish, with the seede standing severally on them, enclosed in a hard browne straked huske, and an aune at the

head

head of every one of them which being hulled is very white, of the bignesse almost of Wheate cornes, blunt at both ends.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The originall sourse hereof came out of the East *Indies*, where it is their chiefest if not onely Corne they live upon, and not with them onely but through all *Ethiopia* and *Africa* and from thence hath beene brought into *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Italy*, *&c.* wheresoever it is seene to bee sowen, and loveth onely to grow in moist grounds, or such as may be overflowen in the Summer time, and the waters let out againe, being but a Summer Corne, and is yearely sowen and gathered in the middle or end of Autumne with us, but twise a yeare in divers places of the East *Indies*, whose goodnesse chiefely consisteth in the largenesse and whiteneste, which the hotter countries onely produce.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ὀρύζα, and so in Latine *Oryza* by all authors, yet some doe call it *Italica* for a difference to the *Oryza Germanica*, (which *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* saith is called *Schwaden* with them, or being a kinde thereof at the least, although lesser, having the same taste and use, and the same proportion in stalkes, leaves, and spikes, with a *juba* like *Milium*, growing also in marish and plashy places as Rice doth) yet *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius* and some other have thought it to bee the *Hordeum Galaticum* of *Columella*, but I have shewed you what that is in the Chapter of Barly: why *Galen* should account Rice *inter legumina potius quam inter cerealia*, as he did before of Oates, and of Panick afterwards, many doe wonder, seeing their formes are so different, but himselfe I thinke rendereth the reason, because it was not made into bread as the rest of the other Cornes are: The *Arabians* call it *Arz* and *Arzi*, the *Italians Rizo*, the *Spaniards Arroz*, the *French Rys*, the *Germanes Reiss*, the *Dutch Rijs*, and we Rice.

*Oriza.* Rice.

*The Vertues.*

Rice is chiefely used medecinally to stay the Laskes or fluxes of the stomacke as well as of the belly, especially if it be a little parched before it be used, and Steele quenched in the milke wherein it shall be boyled, being somewhat binding and drying: it is thought also to encrease seed, being boyled in milke and some Sugar and Cinamon put thereunto: the flower of Rice is of the same propertie, and is sometimes also put into cataplasmes that are applied to repell humors from flowing or falling to the place, and is also conveniently applyed to womens breasts to stay inflammations when they begin.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Milium.* Millet.

OF Millet there are divers sorts, some familiarly growing in Europe others brought out of the more remote countries, as shall be declared.

1. *Milium vulgare album.* Common white Millet.

This Millet groweth with many hard joynted tall stalkes full of a white Pith, yet soft and a little hairy or downy on the outside, with long and large Reede-like leaves at them compassing one another, the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with a number of whitish yellow long sprigges like feathers, bowing downe their heads, set all along with small seede inclosed in a whitish huske, which being taken forth are of a shining pale yellowish or whitish colour, somewhat hard little bigger then the seede of Fleawort: the roote busheth much in the ground but perisheth yearely.

2. *Milium nigrum.* Blacke Millet.

This other Millet differeth little from the former, being somewhat lesse with us, saving that as the *juba* or tuft is brownish, so is the seede also blackish and shining, very like else to the other.

3. *Melica sive Sorghum.* *Indian* Millet.

This Millet is in all the parts thereof larger, greater and higher then the former, rising to be five or six foot high or more, the stalkes are full of joynts and large long leaves at them, the juba or tuft standeth upright and boweth not downe the head as the other, whereon stand the seede as big but not flat as Lentills somewhat round, and eyther whitish, yellow, red or blackish, hard and shining, the roote busheth more then the other yet perisheth also.

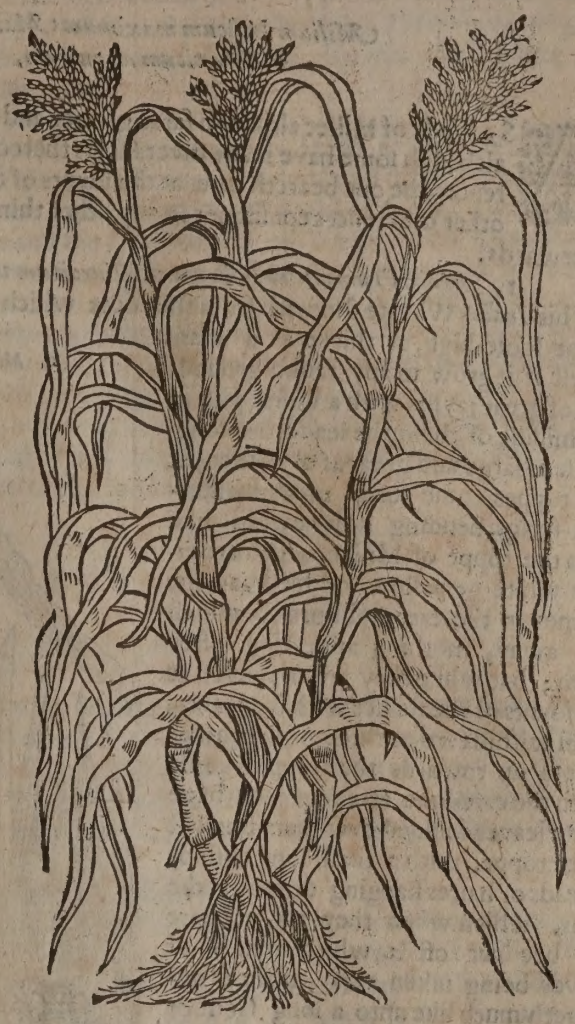
*The Place* and *Time.*

Millet, of all the sorts came first into *Europe* out of the Easterne countries, the two first sorts long before the last kinde, and the sortes of it, and require a strong ground well watered, for they soone empoverish a ground if it be not still enriched, nor will it prosper in leane drie soile; it is to be sowne in *Aprill*, and the graine in the hotter climates will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

*The*

1. 2. *Milium vulgare album vel nigram:*
Common Millet with white seede or blacke.

3. *Melica sive Sorghum.*
*Indian* Millet.



*The Names.*

Κεγχρος in Greeke, is called *Milium* in Latine, *a miliaria summa derivatum ait Festus*, *Galen* calleth it *Paspalos*, and others *Paspale*, *Varro* thinketh it is *Meline*; but *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline* to be *Panicum*. All Authors call the two first sorts *Milium* with their distinctions of blacke and white: the last is called *Milium Indicum*, by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Sarasenicum* by *Fuchsius*, and *Melica* by *Dodonæus*, *Sorghum* also, and *Sorgho Italorum* by *Lobel*, *Gesner* calleth it *Panicum Indicum*, and *Tragus Panicum Dioscoridis* and *Plinij*, *Bellonius* also saith that in *Cilicia* they call it *Hareomen* as the *Arabians* doe, whereof they make their Bread or Pultage, and of the stalkes their fire in want of other fewell, it is called *Mazzo di Congo* by the *Portugalls* finding it in that Kingdome: the *Arabians* call it *Gegners* and *Giavers*: the *Italians Miglio* and *Sorgho*, the *Spaniards Milho* and *Migo*, the *French Mill* and *Millet*, the *Germanes Hirse*, the *Dutch Hirs*, and wee is *English* Millet; and the last *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet, and of some *Italian* Millet.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith it cooleth in the first degree and dryeth in the third almost, and hath withall a little tenuitie of parts: the graine saith *Theophrastus* if it be kept from winde and weather will ever last and abide: it is sometimes made into bread but it is very brittle, not having any tenacitie in it whereby it nourisheth little, but dryeth up moist humors, yet is it much used in *Germany* boyled in milke with some Sugar put unto it: *Matthiolus* saith that at *Verona* the bread thereof is eaten with great delight while it is hot, by reason of the sweeteneſſe, but being old it is hard and utterly unpleasant: the gruell or pultage saith *Dioscorides* bindeth the belly and provoketh urine: the *Apozeme* made thereof called *Syrupus Ambrosianus*, or as *Wecker* hath it *Syrupus Ambrosij*, taken warme with a little white Wine procureth sweating mightily, being covered in bed, and is effectuall to coole hot Fevers and to quench thirst: being put into a bag and fryed hot easeth the griping paines of the Collicke and of the sides if it be applyed, the paines also in the joynts and sinewes: in *Italy* and other places they give the graine to their Pullen and Pigeons to fatten them. The *Indian* Millet stalkes saith *Matthiolus* are good to helpe those that are troubled with Kernells under the eares or else where, in this manner: Take the pith out of ten of the joynts of the stalkes of this Millet, which being burned with a new red sponge, take the powder of them with twelve graines of Pepper, and an ounce of Wheate Paste or Dowe, all which being made up with a new laid Egge into a cake, let it be baked under the embers, this cake being divided into six parts, let the patient take one part of it every other night when the Moone is in the wane as they goe to bed, and not drinke after it that night: this must be repeated two or three Moones, and hereby saith he hath knowne many to be cured: the red flowers saith he taken in red wine to the weight of a dram cureth women of the reds, as the white flowers doth the whites: it is also good for all fluxes of the belly.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum, sive Frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum aliquorum.* *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.

AS a kinde of Millet although farre greater and differing notably from the former I must joyne this graine although some have made divers sorts thereof, yet I cannot perceive any more then two speciall differences, the one beareth eares at the joynts of the stalkes, the other at the tops following the flowers: the other differences consist not in any other things then the colours, of the blooming first and of the graines afterwards.

1. *Maiz Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum vulgare.* The usuall *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.

This *Indian* Wheate shooteth from the roote which is thicke and bushie, sundry strong and tall stalkes six or eight foote high, as thicke as a mans wrest if it grow in any ranke ground, full of great joynts with a white pith in the middle of them, the leaves are long, twise as large and great as of Millet; at the toppes come forth many feather-like sprigs, bending downewards like unto the toppe of Millet, which are either white or yellow or blew, as the graines in the eares will prove, which fall away, nothing appearing after them; but while they are in flower at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joynts up towards the toppes, come forth the eares one at a joynt wch have many leaves foulded over them smallest at the toppe, with a small long bush of threads or haires hanging downe at the ends, which when they are ripe are to bee cut off: which foulds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth much like unto a long Cone or Pineapple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Cornes, orderly and closely set together, each being almost as bigge as a Pease not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyne one unto another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle and easie to bee broken or ground, with a white meale within them somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing. *Lobel* expresseth the figure of another sort as he thinketh because as hee saith it grew greater and higher, and the roote grew greater, and with more separate tufts, the roote not differing in any thing else; but I thinke it no specificall difference, not understanding by any that it is taken for another sort, and therefore I have omitted it and speake no more thereof.

1. *Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum sive Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum.* The usuall *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.

2. *Frumentum Indicum alterum sive minus.* The other lesser *Indian* Wheate.

This other *Indian* Wheate is like the former both in stalkes and leaves, but not halfe so high or great, the eares likewise are not halfe so bigge, of as differing colours as it, but they doe not grow at the joynts of the stalkes as the other, but at the toppes following the flowers, which maketh a specificall difference betweene them: the graine it selfe is being made into bread not of that nourishing qualitie that the greater sort, is but weaker by much, nor is so strong to breede so much blood as it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in the East and West *Indies*, and from both places have beene brought unto us, and have growne with us, and sometimes borne ripe eares but not alwayes, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, sowne onely in the Spring and ripe in *September*: The other is a stranger, and seldome seene with us.

*The Names.*

It is very probable that this graine is that which *Theophrastus* maketh mention of to grow in *Bactria*, which he saith was reported to be as bigge as Olive stones, and *Pliny* following him relateth the same thing out of him, but altereth the Olive stones into eares of Wheate, which sheweth how subject it is to errour, to goe upon heare-say and bare report, for *Theophrastus* relateth the greatnesse of the graines but by report, which might increase by the way as it did betweene *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* his time, to be as bigge as Wheate eares, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others condemne *Fuchsius* for calling it *Frumentum Turcicum*, according to his Countries dialect are found more just to be blamed themselves, for no doubt but this very *Indian* Wheate which plentifully is found

found to grow in all the tract of the West *Indies*, yet not found naturall in any place, but planted every where by the natives, & is the same with *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* their *Frumentum* or *Triticum* and *Milum Bactrianum Indicum*. They of the West *Indies* call it *Maiz* generally. The last is onely remembred by *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus* after him, which *Acosta* saith the *Spaniards* in the *Indies* or the *Indians* call *Moroche*: The drinke made of *Maiz* is generally in the *Indies* called *Chica*, but by some *Acua*.

*The Vertues.*

Many doe condemne this *Maiz* to be as dry and of as little nourishment as Millet or Panicke, but they doe not as I thinke rightly consider the thing, for although the graine be dry, yet the meale thereof is nothing so dry as of the *Turkie* Millet, but hath in it some clamminesse, which bindeth the bread close and giveth good nourishment to the body, for wee finde both the Indians and the Christians of all Nations that feede thereon, are nourished thereby in as good manner no doubt, as if they fed on Wheate in the same manner: the sweetnesse also of the bread sheweth the greater power of nourishment in it, and as some doe thinke breedeth thicke blood and humours, able to suffocate at the least to breede obstructions, and therefore will not unfitly be put into cataplasmes that are made to ripen Impostumes: *Acosta* saith that by feeding too much thereon it engenders grosse blood, which breedeth itches and scabbes in those that were not used to it. Of it is made drinke also, both in the *Indies* and our *English* plantations, that will intoxicate as quickly as our strong Beare if it bee made accordingly: but is found to be very effectuall to hinder the breeding of the Stone, so that none are troubled therewith that doe drinke thereof, the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and cattle.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Panicum.* Panick.

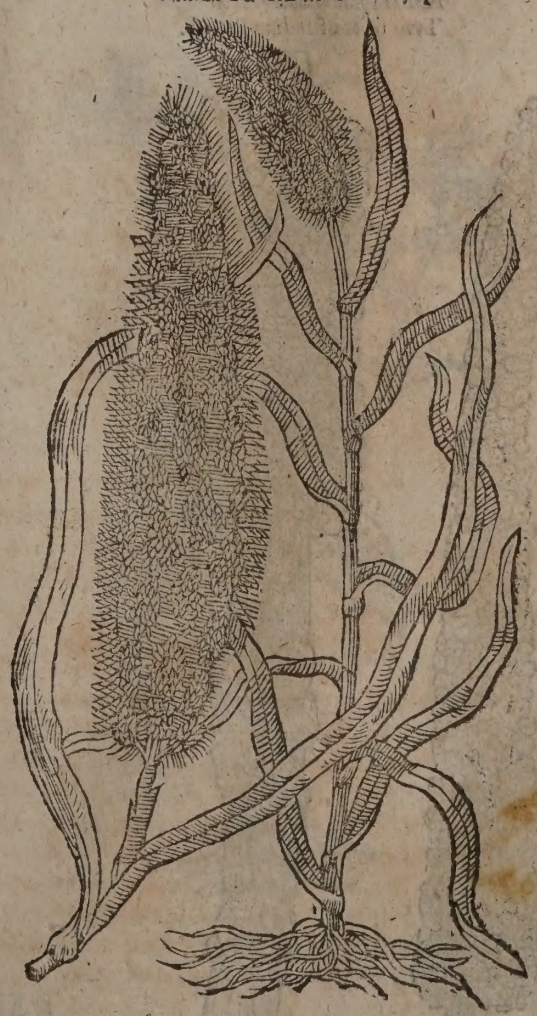
THere is but one sort of manured Panick growing with us in *Europe* howsoever some have set it forth with a larger and lesser spike as the place produced it where it grew, but of *Indian* sorts there are very many brought us continually from the backe of *Africa* and *Ethiopia*, and from *America* also whereof to make any large mention were to small purpose, and but to fill up roome; I will onely give you the descriptions of a couple, the one more frequent the other more rare as they grew with us, with a briefe remembrance of some others.

I. *Panicum album vulgare.* Ordinary Panick.

This Panicke groweth up with a reasonable strong joynted stalke full of pith, but not downie as Millet is, having somewhat large leaves on them greater by much then of Wheate, and very neare unto those of Millet that they can hardly be distinguished, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a whitish long round close spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short branches all the length of it when it is full ripe and opened,

I. *Panicum album vulgare.*
Ordinary Panick.

*Panicum Indicum panniculâ villosa.*
*Indian* Panick with a hairy spiked head.



full of hairy soft huskes which include a small white seede lesse then Millet but not shining so much, the roote is bushie like unto it but smaller and dying yearely.

2. *Panicum Indicum pannicula villosa.*
*Indian* Panick with a more hairy spiked head.

This kinde of Panicke being brought to *Bristow* from the West *Indies* as *Lobel* saith in his time of abiding there, and there sowen, was like in stalke and leafe to the former but greater, and the spiked head grew to bee a foote long but more hairy, bending at the toppe a little, somewhat like the great *Amaranthus*, or flower Gentle.

3. *Panicum Indicum cæruleum.*
Blew *Indian* Panick.

This blew Panick groweth to the height of a man, with strong and great joynted stalkes like unto a Reede, full of spongie white pith, which neare the ground are of a shining purplish blew colour and spreadeth sundry branches with large and long leaves on them compassing the stalke at the bottome, and thicke ribbes in the middle of them: from the joynts towards the toppe as also at the toppes come forth short round Panick-like heads closer then the former, of as blewish a shining purple colour as the stalke below, or rather much more orient and fresh, full of hairy huskes, and small long blewish round seedes in them like unto naked Oates.

There hath beene brought us from sundry parts both of the East and West *Indies* by Marriners and Chirurgions divers other sorts, some with white heads as big as ones fiste, thicke and short, with round white seedes, having an hole or dent in every of them. Another whose head was a foote long and with a bowing toppe, as hairy as the second sort. Another that was slender a foote and a halfe long, small at the upper and bigger below like unto that *Panicum Americanum* that *Clusius* hath set forth. Wee have had also another brave spiked head that hath beene bigger then both ones fists, and a good span long, the stalke being as thicke as ones finger, of a fine whitish yellow colour. Many

3. *Panicum Indicum cæruleum.*
Blew *Indian* Panick.

*Panici Indiani duæ species*
Two sorts of *Indian* Panick.

*Panici Americani species & sorghi cujusdam.*
A kinde of *Indian* Panick, and of a strange Millet.

other

other sorts we have had and seene which not having kept any particular figure or note of them are slipt out of our knowledge and remembrance further to describe them, and therefore let this suffice to have said so much of them: yet having kept the figures of some of them I here exhibite them unto you.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The most common is onely sowen in Europe wheresoever it groweth, and as it is likely came out of the Easterne countries towards *India*, from whence have come likewise some of the other, and the rest from the West: they are not to be sowen untill *Aprill*, and unlesse the yeare be hot the third sort seldome commeth to maturitie, although the first oftentimes doth, and doe both require strong fat ground.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἔλυμος and *Panicum* in Latine, and μελίνη according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, μελίνος as *Diocles* hath it, which as most doe gather is rather deduced from μέλι *quod melleum quidpiam significat* them from μέλας which is blacke, and it may be thereupon *Pliny* calleth it *Melfrugum*, yet *Theophpastus* speaketh both of *Elymos* and *Meline* as of severall plants. *Pliny* saith *Panicum a paniculis dictum fuit*, and putteth it among the Cornes as *Dioscorides* and *Columella* doe also, but *Galen* as is before sayd among the *Legumina* Pulses for the reasons before shewed. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of the first, the one hee calleth *Germanicum panicula minore* because it may be growing in *Germany*, the head was lesse which *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and others set forth, and yet as I said in the beginning they cannot be two different plants: the second is remembred by *Clusius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others. The *Arabians* call it *Dochon*, the *Italians Panico*, the *Spaniards Paniso*, the *French Panis* and *Panic*, the *Germanes Pfenick* and *Heydelpfenick*, the *Dutch Penic*, and we Panick.

*The Vertues.*

Panick is as Millet cold and dry, and giveth little nourishment, and as *Galen* saith *Milium* is better to all purposes then Panick, sweeter also and easier to digest, yet saith he the countrey people feede thereon being boyled in milke even as they doe Wheate, but saith he, that of *Italy* exceedeth ours of *Asia*: *Ioannes Leo* in his History of *Africa* saith, that in some places thereof they make very fine bread of Panick, of what sort he mentioneth not: it stayeth Fluxes as Milium doth, it is given to Pullen, Pigions and other small birds, but hath no further use in Physicke then to dry up moist and fluxible humors.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Tragopyrum.* Bucke-wheate.

AS a Complement to finish this History of Cornes and Graines I must set this in the last place, because although the forme and manner of growing be differing from all the former, yet because the seede serveth to the same use, it is reckoned by the later writers deservedly to bee joyned unto them. It riseth up with divers round hollow, brittle, reddish stalkes a yard and more high, set with divers leaves each by it selfe on a stalke, which is broad and round, and byforked at the bottome, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivie leafe but softer in handling; at the toppe of the stalkes come forth divers clusters of small white flowers which turne into small triangular blackish seede, somewhat like unto a Beech nut but much lesser, with a white pulpe within: the roote is small and thready.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It is thought to have beene first brought out of *Africa* into *Italy*, but it is now generally sowen in most of these Northerne countries, where for the use and profit is made of it many fields are sowen therewith, and that usually not untill *Aprill*, and is ripe in *August*, and will not refuse to grow in an hungry ground, but is held generally to bee as good as a dunging to the ground whereon it is sowen, the straw thereof also being turned in thereto.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be the Ἐρύσιμον, *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Trionum*, as also to bee the *Irio* of *Pliny* some to put a difference betweene this *Erysimum* and the other, call this *Erysimum cereale*: it is called by *Matthiolus*, and *Lugdunensis Frumentum Sarasenicum*. *Dodonæus Fagopyrum* and *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum* and *Fagotriticum* as the *Dutch* names doe import *Bockweyde* and *Bueckenweydt*. *Tragus* calleth it *Ocy-*

*Tragopyrum.* Buck-wheate.

*mum veterum*, and *Clusius* and *Tabermontanus Ocymum cereale*, but *Dodonæus*, and *Lugduuensis* doe mainely contradict that opinion, labouring to prove that the *Ocymum* of *Varro*, *Columella*, and the other Latines is no particular herbe, but rather the name of greene fodder cut before it grew ripe, to feede catell and to purge them, or else severall sorts of Pulse and Oates, mingled together and sowen to feede them, but *Tragus* proveth it substantially from *Varro*, that *Ocymum* was sowen to fatten and purge cattle, and that to be taken while it was in flower, whereby it is evident that it could not be a medley of corne and pulse sowen together for the purpose, which never are in flower altogether at a time, but some particular herbe, and this herbe sooner then any other, which the soone springing of it from the seede, which is within three or foure dayes after the sowing, doth argue the name *Ocymum* to be proper thereunto from ὠκύς, the Greeke word signifying *cito* quickly, from whence *Ocymum* is derived, and the quality answerable also.

*The Vertues.*

Buckwheate is a graine that as *Dodonæus* saith nourisheth lesse, then either Wheate, Rye, or Barly, but more then Millet or Panicke, and the bread or cakes made of the meale of the seede doth easily digest, yet some say contrary) and quickely passe out of the stomacke, and giveth small nourishment, though not bad, and is withall a little flatulent or windy, yet Country people in divers places of *Germany* and *Italy*. doe feede hereon almost as their onely bread graine, and are strong and able persons following strong labour, for the bread or cakes are pleasant, and doe somewhat presse or lye heavy on the stomacke, as Millet and some other the like will. And both is, and was used generally to fatten cattle and poultry, of all sorts exceedingly, and quickly, yea it is an observation among a great many in our owne land, that what cattle or pullaine soever is fatted therewith, if it be not killed within a short time after they are thus fatted, they will dye of themselves, being suffocated with their owne fat: it provoketh vrine, encreaseth milke, looseneth the belly, and being taken in wine, is good for melancholly persons: the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight.

GRA-

# GRAMINA, IVNCI, ET ARVNDINES.

# GRASSES, RVSHES, AND REEDES.

## CLASSIS DECIMATERTIA.

## *THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Gramina Triticea.* Corne-grasses.

THE next Tribe to be entreated of, is of the severall sorts of Grasses, which are almost infinite, but because some are growing on the Vpland grounds, others in the low and moorish, some in the waters, and others by the sea side, I must divide them; and for a more methodicall and orderly proceeding in them, I thinke it fittest to ranke them under severall heads, that so they may be better expressed and apprehended. I will first therefore set downe those grasses that are neerest in likenesse unto the Cornes in their spiked heads, and after of those that are like the other sorts of graine, and then of the rest in their order: but because these Grasses are of small use, although of much varietie and curiositie, I shall endeavour to be the briefer in them: and first of those Grasses that resemble Wheate and Rye.

1. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea compacta.* Close eared white Wheate Grasse.

The stalke hereof is about halfe a yard high, set with two or three joynts, and faire Wheate like leaves at them a foote long, bearing at the toppes a longer spike than Wheate, and broader, made of severall parts like the huskes of corne, but more separated in sunder, shewing it to be a Grasse and no Corne indeede, yet closer than the next, and without any shew of beardes or aunes thereon.

2. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea divulsa.* Thinne eared red Wheate Grasse.

This differeth little from the former, but in the spike which hath the small parts thereof more separated and set on both sides the stalke, and armed every one with a small short beard or awne.

3. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea compacta.* Closed eared red Wheat-grasse.

The stalke hereof is smooth and round, two foote high, set with long narrower white leaves, rough and pointed, the spike is about a spanne long, somewhat like unto red Wheate, closely set, but each of the huskes hath a sharpe rough awne thereat.

4. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritici mutinæ simili.* Rush-leaved white Wheate-Grasse.

The leaves hereof are long and round like Rushes, and pointed at the ends, set on the round stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whose spiked toppe is long and slender, without any awnes at the toppes of the huske, and somewhat like unto white Wheate, that is without beardes, the roote is white, knottie and creeping.

5. *Gramen spica Brizæ majus.* The greater Spelt-wheate grasse.

This hath rootes and stalkes like unto corne of a mans height, with narrow leaves, the toppes of the stalkes have sundry long spikes, about a hand breadth long, set on both sides of them one above another, each whereof is very like a small eare of Wheate, armed with small awnes, but very short.

6. *Gramen spica Brizæ minus.* The lesser Spelt Wheate-Grasse.

This other groweth not above an hand bredth-high, with small short, soft, and hoary leaves, the toppe hath sometimes but one, otherwhiles, two or three spikes, of an inch long and bearded.

7. *Gramen*

1. 3. *Gramen latifolium, & angustifolium spica triticea compacta.*
Close eared white and red Wheate.

4. 5. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritici mutica simili & spica Bryze majoris.*
Rush leafed white Wheate Grasse; and the greater Spelt wheate Grasse.

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum.*
Rye-Grasse, two great sorts.

The stalke hereof riseth sometimes to be two or three foote high, having but few and short leaves thereon; the spike is of two, three or foure inches long, bearded, and very like unto an eare of Rye, but with running rootes and joynted.
*Minus.* Of this kinde there is a lesser sort also not differing from them before but in the smallnesse, and that the roote is theaddy.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Most of these grasses have beene found in our owne land, in pastures and corne grounds in *Kent*, not farre from the Thames, and flourish when others doe.

*The Names.*

Each of these hath the name in the title that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth call them by, or with very little varietie which is according to *Lobels* intention.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no use that these are put to in Physicke, and therefore we can say no more of them.

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum majus & minus.*
Rye-Grasse of three sorts.

## CHAP. II.

*Lolium & Gramen loliaceum.*
Darnell, and Darnell-Grasse.

BEcause the spiked head of Darnell doth somewhat resemble the spikes of some of the former, I thought it meete to joyne it, and the former.

1. *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.

The Darnell it selfe hath all the Winter long, sundry long fat and rough, leaves (which when the stalke riseth, which

is ſlender and joynted, are narrower but rough ſtill on the toppe, groweth a long ſpike compoſed of many heads ſet one above another, containing two or three huskes, with ſharpe, but ſhort beardes or awnes at the ends, the ſeede is eaſily ſhaked out of the eare, the huske it ſelfe being ſomewhat tough.

2. *Lolium rubrum ſive Phœnix.* Red Darnell.

The leaves hereof are ſhorter and narrower than of Barly, the ſtalkes are reddiſh, ſometimes halfe a foote high, with reddiſh joynts alſo, the ſpike is very like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter, and ſometimes reddiſh alſo, eſpecially in the drier grounds.

3. *Lolium alterum avenacea gluma.* Another Darnell with Oaten toppes.

This differeth little from the firſt in rootes, leaves, or ſtalkes, but ſomewhat higher, onely the toppes hereof differ in that the ſeverall heades are more like to winged Oaten heades, with ſharpe pointes ſet on ſlender foote ſtalkes.

4. *Phœnix ſimplici & rariſſima gluma.* The ſmalleſt ſingle Darnell-Graſſe.

This is very like the red Darnell, but that it hath very few ſlenderer and ſhorter ſtalkes than it, and the leaves alſo narrower, the ſpiked head hath a few ſingle huskes, ſet very ſparſedly thereon.

5. *Phœnix altera brevioribus denſioribuſque ſpicis.* The greater ſingle Darnell-Graſſe.

The leaves and rootes hereof are like the red Darnell, the ſtalkes grow two cubits high, joynted and ſtraked, the ſpike is thinly ſet with chaffie heades, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

6. *Phœnix acerosa aculeata.* Small prickly Darnell-Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are five or ſixe inches high, being rough, hard, full of joynts, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few ſhort leaves on them, and with all, have ſmall ſhort, rough, and chaffie like tongues, ſharpe at the ends, ſet at the joynts: the rootes are ſmall white threads or fibres.

7. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicata panicula.* Branched Darnell-Graſſe.

This hath ſlender joynted ſtalkes, a cubite or more high, and narrow leaves, the ſpiked head is as it were branched into others, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference.

8. *Phœnix multiplici ſpica nutante.* Double Darnell-Graſſe with a bowing toppe.

This differeth litt e or nothing from the laſt, but in the ſpiked heades, which are thicker ſet together, and the toppes of them bow downe or turne a little round.

9. *Phœnix paluſtris & longius ſpicata.* Branched Marſh Darnell-Graſſe.

This Darnell-Graſſe from a creeping white joynted roote, with many fibres thereat, ſhooteth forth two or three joynted ſtalkes, two foote high at the leaſt, the ſpiked head is a foote long, branched as the ſeventh is, each branch of a fingers lengh with winged huskes like unto Oates.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe grow, either in the fieldes of corne, or in the borders and path-wayes of other fieldes that are fallow,

1. *Lolium album.* VVhite Darnell.

2. *Phœnix ſive Lolium rubrum.* Red Darnell.

and

3. 5. *Lolium alterum avenacea gluma, & altera brevioribus foliis.*
Darnell with Oaten toppes, and the greater single Darnell-Graſſe.

6. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata.*
Small prickly Darnell-Graſſe.

7. 8. 9. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicata panicula, & longius ſpicata.*
The two ſorts of branched Darnell-Graſſe, and the double kinde with a double toppe.

and the laſt ſometimes in marſh and wet groundes, as well as in the edges of plowed groundes. *Virgil* calleth it *Infelix Lolium*, becauſe of the harme it did the fieldes.

*The Names.*

Darnell is called αἶρα in Greeke by moſt Greeke Authors, yet ζιζάνιον by ſome, and *Lolium* in Latine, yet *Pliny* calleth it *Æra* as well as *Lolium*; and of ſome *Triticum temulentum*, and by *Lonicerus Triticum fatuum*, it is called alſo *Zizania* from the *Arabians* that ſo call it; the *Italians* call it *Gioglio* and *Loglio*; the *Spaniards* *Yaio*, and *Zizania*, the *French* *Ivraye*, the *Germans* *Rueweyſſen*; the *Dutch* *Lulch*, and we in *Engliſh* Rye and Darnell: the ſecond is called φοίνιξ *Phœnix* by *Dioſcorides*, and ſo divers authors doe call it in Latine, *a ſeminis colore phœniceo*, others call it *Lolium rubrum* to diſtinguiſh it from the former called *Lolium album*. *Dodonæus* from *Pliny* calleth it *Hordeum murinum*, and thereupon the *Germans* call it *Muiſſ Korn*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Loliaceum*. All the reſt are entituled according to *Lobel* his intended illuſtrations, and are ſome of them mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

*The Vertues.*

Common Darnell, as *Galen* ſaith, is held to be hot in the beginning of the third degree, and drie in the end of the ſecond, it thereby attenuateth, reſolveth, and cleanſeth, it troubleth the braine and ſences, procuring troubleſome dreames, if the ſeedes happen into bread, and if the ſeede happen into drinke, it will cauſe a kinde of giddy drunkenneſſe: the meale of Darnell is very good to ſtay gangreenes, and other ſuch like fretting and eating cankers and putrid ſores: it alſo clenſeth the skinne of all lepryes, morphewes, ringwormes, and the like, if it be uſed with ſalt and raddiſh rootes: and being uſed with quicke brimſtone and vinegar it diſſolveth knots and kernells, and breaketh thoſe that are hard to be diſſolved, being boiled in wine with Pigeons dung and Linſeede: and is profitable for the Sciatica, if it be bathed in the decoction thereof made with water and hony: it is likewiſe thought to help conception, if a woman be perfumed with it, and the meale of Barly, Myrrhe, and Francumſenſe; yet *Cornarius* thinketh Darnell is unprofitable to be uſed in ſuffumigations, and therefore addeth the Myrrhe, and Francumſence to the decoction for the Sciatica: Darnell meale applied in a pultis draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones in the fleſh: if the ſeede be caſt into the fire it will cauſe ſuch a manner of ſmoake, that it will make all that are in the roome to fall a coughing, and willingly to depart to be eaſed of the ſmoake: the red Darnell boiled in red wine ſtaieth the laske, and all other fluxes, and womens bloody iſſues, and reſtraineth urine when it paſſeth too ſuddenly from one. Some doe hold that if it be bound unto a woman being put in a crimſon leather, or a ſcarlet cloath, it will ſtay the abundance of the courſes. *Ovid* ſheweth by this verſe, *Et careant lolijs oculis vitiantibus agri*, that it was accounted to be hurtfull to the ſight, and therefore *Plautus* objected to one that was ill ſighted, that he fed on Darnell.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

### *Hordeum spurium.* Way-Barly.

ALthough heretofore there was but one kind of this wilde or Way-Barly knowne yet by the diligent sear h of others, there are some others found, which shall be shewed together.

1. *Hordeum spurium vulgare.* Common Way-Barly.

This hath divers Grasse-like leaves, but somewhat hard, and among them sundry benty stalkes, a foote high, bearing small whitish yellow eares, with long and somewhat rough beardes, whose seede within the huskes is lancke and small, the roote is threaddy and perisheth not.

2. *Hordeum spontaneum elatius sive majus.* Great Way-Barly.

This other doth in all things resemble the former, but that it is greater and taller, and commeth so neare unto the former middle Rye-Grasse, that many have taken it to be the same, as the former may well be so called also.

3. *Hordeum spontaneum pumilum.* Dwarfe wild Barly.

This dwarfe kinde groweth scarce halfe a foote high, with smaller grayish leaves than the common sort, and the spike or eare so nearely resembling common Barly, both in the double rowes and beardes, that one would surely say it was sowne Barly, but that onely the smallnesse of all the parts contradicted it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts are found in sundry places with us, yet the first more usually than the other, but found by those that are expert upon mudde walles, and at the foote of other walles, and the wayes sides in the fieldes every where: the last was onely found by *Boel* in *Spaine*, and communicated to us.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be *Holcus Plinij* by the best Herbalists now adayes since *Anguilara* first so called it; and that you may understand how *Pliny* describeth his *Holcus*, I will here set it downe as it is *lib.* 27. *cap.* 10. *Holcus in saxis nascitur siccis, aristas habet in cacumine tenues, culmo quale Hordeum restibile; hec circa caput adalligata, vel circa lacertum educit è corpore aristas, hanc quidam ob id Restidain* (others have it *Aristidam*) *vocant*: others call it *Hordeum spurium* or *spontaneum*; and some others *Hordeum murinum*: *Thalius* calleth it *Graminis Loliacei* 3. *genus*; it is called by the *Dutch Hase coren*, and by us Wall-Barly, Way-Barly, or Way-Bent or Bennet.

*The Vertues.*

It hath power, as *Pliny* saith to draw thornes, &c. out of the flesh: some say that it causeth haire to grow; but *Lobel* saith that the lye thereof maketh haires yellow.

*Hordeum spurium sive spontaneum.* Way-Barly.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Avena sterilis & Ægylops.* Wilde Oates and Haver-Grasse.

THere are divers Grasses that are like unto Oates, some more or lesse, whereof these that are neerest thereto shall be shewed here in this Chapter, and the rest in the two next that follow.

1. *Bromos herba seu Avena sterilis.* Common wilde bearded Oates.

The ordinary wilde Oate groweth both in leaves and stalke somewhat like unto the manured Oates, but that it seldome riseth so high, being slenderer, smaller, and softer, the tufted heade is spread in the like manner, having such like winged huskes, with longer awnes at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, standing by tender small foote stalkes, the seede is small and lancke, as though it had no substance in it: the roote is threaddy.

2. *Avena sterilis minor.* Small wilde Oates.

This wilde Oate is very like the former, but lesser in stalke and leafe; the sparsed toppe consisteth of many slender long chaffie eares, bearded onely at the ends, and hanging downe their heads with small seede on them like the former. Of this kinde there is another that beareth not his Oaten toppe untill the other be past. *Serotinũ.*

3. *Ægylops Narbonensis. French* Haver-Grasse.

This Haver-Grasse hath divers Grasse-like leaves of a pale greene colour: the stalke is joynted in three or foure places with leaves at them, and at the toppes two or three heads, set one above another, which are round and somewhat long, hard and striped with divers beards at the ends of them, wherein when they are ripe and looke whitish lie two or three small graines or seede; the roote is composed of a small head, with many long fibres growing from it.

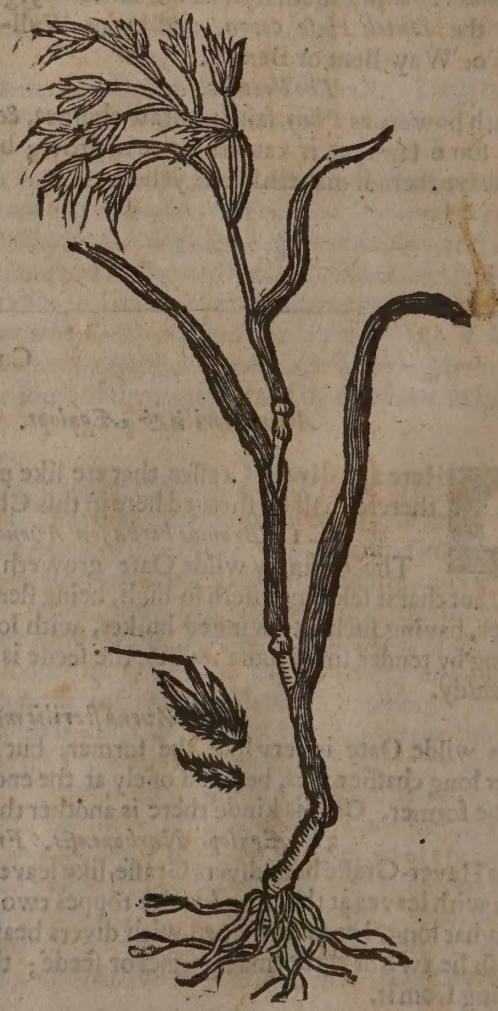
4. *Ægylops*

1. *Bromos herba sive Avena sterilis.*
Common wilde bearded Oates.

2. *Avena sterilis minor.*
The small wilde Oates.

3. *Festuca sive Ægylops Narbonensis.*
*French* Haver-grasse.

4. *Ægylops Bromoides Belgarum.*
*Dutch* Haver-grasse.



4. *Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum.* *Dutch* Haver-Grasse.

This other Haver-Grasse is very like the last, both in stalke and leafe, the toppe onely is in part like unto the naked Oate, and in part to the last Haver-Grasse, having some beardes set at every huske, within which lye long rough browne seede: the roote also is somewhat like the last, but the head from whence the fibres proceed, is not so conspicuous.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both the former and the latter, are found in many places with Vs, among Rye and Barley, but the second most plentifully by hedge sides, the third is frequent in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*, among their corne, and are all ripe in *Iuly* and *August*.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke βρῶμος πόα, that is *Avena herba*, to distinguish it from the graine, or Corne: it is called also by *Dodonæus Bromos herba*, and by *Lobel Bromos sterilis longissimus aristis*, *Festucago* by *Gaza*, and *Festuca*, and *Avena fatua*, and *Græca* by others, by *Matthiolus Ægilops*, and by *Tragus*. *Loli primum genus*, according to his description. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Bromos sterilis altera*, and *Festuca altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Tabermontanus* calleth it both *Bromos herba*, and *Syphonium*. The third *Lobel* calleth *Festuca sive Ægilops Narbonensis*, and thinketh it to be the true *Ægilops* of *Dioscorides*, and conducing to that ulcer in the eyes, as hee ordaineth it: and by *Matthiolus* and othes, *Ægilops* likewise, but by *Cæsalpinus*, *Frumentum sylvestre in Sicilia*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum*, although hee found it as plentifull in *England*, as the Low Countryes; it is *Dodonæus* his *Festuca prior*, and *Thalius* his *Avena sylvestris sive nigra*. The first is called by the *Italians Vena vana*, *Vene cassa*, and *Orzo Salvatico*, by the *French Averon*, by the *Dutch Ydel haver*, and by Vs, Wilde Oates, & powre, or rather Poore Oates. The second is called both by the *Dutch* and us, Dravick, and Dravick Oates.

*The Vertues.*

*Lobel* saith that he hath often tryed the *Ægilops* to be effectuall, to helpe that Fistula or hollow Vlcer that happeneth in the corners of the eyes, so called; for it hath a drying quality without sharpenesse, hee also saith that the seede thereof put into drinke procureth a kinde of drunkennesse: and that the burnt ashes of the stalkes are good against the flegmaticke swellings of the Goute, to bathe it with the lye made thereof, it also dissolveth hard tumours and kernels in the flesh, and asswageth the swellings in the joynts. *Dodonæus* teacheth to make a medicine for the foule Vlcers in the nose, by boyling the whole herbe with the roote of the first wilde Oates in water, untill a third part be consumed, which being strained, is to be boyled againe, with as much hony unto the thickenesse of a Sirupe, some as he saith put some Aloes in powder to it, and wetting tents there in to be put up into the nostrils: the same herbe also he saith, being boyled in Wine with some dryed Roses, helpeth a stinking breath: the rest are not knowne to be used to any Phisicall use.

---

## CHAP. V.

*Gramina Avenacea arvorum.* The field Oaten Grasses.

Here are some other sorts of Grasses resembling wilde Oates, and called Oate Grasses, whereof some grow in the Fieldes, others on the mountaines, of those that are found in Corne grounds, and other fields, we will speake of in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirtum.* Great hairy Oate Grasse.

This great Oate Grasse is all hairy, the stalkes and leaves are greater then of Oates, foure or five cubits high, whose panicle at the toppe spreadeth into many chaffy bearded eares hanging downe their heads, the roote is bushy, this groweth in the pastures about *London*, as also in *Essex*.

2. *Gramen Bromoides segetum latiore panicula.* Great Corne Oate Grasse.

This Corne-Grasse hath Oate-like stalkes, three or foure cubits high, the leaves are shorter and narrower, the toppe is spread much, divers stalkes with chaffye bearded eares in branches, comming forth at a joynt, broadest below, and spiring small upwards.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum.* Great hoary Oate Grasse.

This hath short narrow leaves, somewhat hairy and a little hoary withall, the stalke hath few joynts, the panicle is spreade like the last but lesser, and is somewhat hoary: This is sometimes found lesser, and are both found in the borders of Cornefields, both in *Kent* and *Essex*. *Minus.*

4. *Gramen Avenaceum pratense.* Medow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are many, growing next the roote, long and narrow, the stalke is lesser and lower with such a pannicle at the toppe, but lesser spread and not hoary: this is in many Medowes.

5. *Gramen Avenaceum squamosa gluma.* Scaly eared Oaten Grasse.

This hath narrow leaves, a little hairy, a spanne long, the slender stalke hath such alike panickle as the last, but that the scaly eares stand single, every one upon his owne small thredlike footestalke.

6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuscula spica.* Winged Oaten Grasse.

The stalke hereof is slender, sometimes higher, and sometime lower, the leaves are narrower than the last, the pannicle is somewhat long but small, and not much spreade, each part being as it were winged or devided into sundry peeces, upon one ribbe or footestalke.

7. *Gramen Avenaceum filicea panicula Xerampelina.* Red Fernelike Grasse.

This beareth red shining stalkes a foote high, the leaves are soft and narrow, the pannicle at the toppe, is three or foure inches long, of a whitish greene colour, divided into many winged branches many parts being set on both sides of the branch, and each part divided like a Fearne leafe.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum.* Vpright Wall Oaten Grasse.

This Grasse groweth upright, a spanne and sometimes a foote high, the leaves are almost as small as any Grasse the spiked head is an handbreadth long, sparsed or divided, each small eare being bearded, the roote is thready: this is often found upon old mud Walles that close in Fieldes.

1, 2. *Gramen Bromoides spicatum hirsutum & alterum latiore panicula.*
The great hairy, and great Corne Oate-Grasse,

4,5. 6.7, *Gramen avenaceum protense 3 Avenaceum squamosa gluma: Pinnata longiuscula spica & Filicea panicula, &c.*
Medow, scaly eared and winged Oaten-Grasse, and the red Ferne-like Grasse.

12, 11. *Gramen Avenaceum altero, alteri innatum & exile mollicellis folijs.*
Small Oaten Grasse, one head set on another, and small soft Oaten-Grasse.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum arvense.*
Low Medow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are as small as the last, an inch, or an inch and a halfe long, the stalkes are slender and weake, leaning downewards with a few bearded huskes spike fashion at the toppe.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum flosculos Secalinis.*
Long winged Oate Grasse flowring like Rye.

This Grasse spreadeth many stalkes not being able to rise up, of a cubit long, full of joynts, and small short leaves on them, of a whitish greene colour, the toppes are furnished with foure or five Oate like heads, butmore winged and with short aunes, somewhat hard and flowring like Rye.

11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile mollicellis folijs.*
Small soft leafed Oaten Grasse.

This small Grasse is very like the *Gramen exile durius*, that it may easily be mistaken, and differing from it onely in the leaves, that are longer and soft, as the whole plant else is not halfe a foote high, and in the spiked toppe, whose parts are winged.

12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum.*
Small Oaten Grasse one head set on another.

This fine small Grasse resembleth well the *Gramen Britanicum maritimum*, having divers haire like leaves and hard, with such like span long stalkes, some whereof beare their small sharpe huskes at their toppes onely as others doe, and others out of a tuft of leaves in the middle of the stalke, sendeth forth an other short stalke with such like sharpe huskes on them as the other.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts grow in the fieldes of this Land, some in one place, and some in another, as they have beene observed either of plowed or fallow grounds, and flower in the Summer season.

*The*

*The Names.*

Grasse is called in Greeke ἄγρωσις παρὰ τὸν ἀγρῶν, *quod in agris proveniat*, and πόα, *id est*, *herba* by *Theophrastus*, which is common to all herbes: in Latine *Gramen a gradiendo*. The severall names of all these Grasses, are expresse d in their Titles, as much as is convenient for them, being all of late observation, not specified that I know, by any before.

*The Vertues.*

There is no especiall property knowne to be in any of them but are as yet onely knowne by their face and name.

## CHAP. VI.

*Gramina Avenacea nemorum & montana.* Wood and mountaine Oaten Grasses.

THE rest of these Grasses, that doe resemble Oates shall be expressed here. whether they be found in Woods or on hills and mountaines, &c.

1. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum Clusij.* Mountaine Oate Grasse with hoary huskes.

This hath slender joynted stalkes a cubit high, with very narrow and long leaves, and at the toppe a long spiked head, bowing the head close with woolly short huskes, containing seede like unto those of naked Oates, the roote is made of divers long fibres.

2. *Gramen montanum avenaceum alterum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, without hoary huskes.

This other differeth not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose huskes are not hoary as the other are.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum rariore gluma spicatum.* Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*.

This grasse hath slender weake cleare stalkes, a foote high, with long leaves on them, and at their toppe a weake bending spiked head, thinnely or sparsedly set with small huskes, containing Oatelike seede, the roote is stringie, and hairy, running under ground. The like hereunto, but with rush-like leaves, and woolly heads, *Bauhinus* calleth *Gramen avenaceum lanuginosum glumis rarioribus*. *Alterum.*

4. *Gramen avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum.* Red Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*.

This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower stalkes, cleare and reddish, the huskes at the tops of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oateseede in them. A lesser sort hereof was found about *Greenewich*, in a hungry soile. *Alterum.*

1 3. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum, & Avenaceum rariore gluma spicatum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, and Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*,

4 5. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum & Avenaceum locustis rubris.* Red Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*, and Oate Grasse with red huskes.

6.7, *Gramen glumis varijs, & Bromoides sive Avenaceum nutante coma spicata.*
Party coloured Oate Grasse. And with few seedes.

10.8. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma, & Avenaceum sylvarum.*
Hairy wood Oaten Grasse, and the other Wood Oaten Grasse.

5. *Gramen avenaceum locustis rubris.* Oate Grasse with red huskes.

The roote hereof is long and white, like unto Quiche Grasse, creeping in the ground, having next the ground narrow short leaves, where the stalke is reddish, but longer up higher, the huskes that are set sparsedly at the tops, all on one side for the most part, are of a darke reddish purple colour, and white within, with small seedes in them.

6. *Gramen glumis varijs.* Particoloured Oate Grasse.

The leaves hereof are greene, long, and narrow, from among which rise two or three, smooth and brittle naked stalkes, a foote high, bearing a short spike of small huskes of divers colours, the roote is thicke, covered with a rough white barke.

7. *Gramen Bromoides sive Avenaceum paucigranum nutante coma spicata.* Oate Grasse with few seedes.

This is somewhat hairy all over, the leaves are of a sad greene colour, set on stalkes two or three cubits high, and at the toppes a spiked bending head, having seven or eight small long huskes, with few seedes in them, this groweth neere woods sides in many places.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum sylvarum.* Wood Oaten Grasse.

The weake stalkes hereof are halfe a yard high, with soft long narrow leaves on them, and at the tops of them a few short huskes, and open like unto some of the Oate Grasses before: the roote runneth creeping in the ground.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum exile.* Small Wood Oaten Grasse.

This is slenderer and smaller in all the parts thereof, bnt standing a little more upright, the roote hereof is fibrous, and therein differeth most from the other.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma.* Hairy Wood Oaten Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are two cubits high, with small narrow leaves, foure or five inches long, the spiked head hath somewhat long and hairy huskes, distinctly set one above another, this is often found lesse by the halfe, the rootes are threddy and yellowish.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These doe all grow in Woods, and by Wood sides, on hils and the like places, where they flowrish all the Summer time.

*The Names.*

The first is remembred by *Clusius*, the fifth, and sixth by *Bauhinus*, the rest have not beene specified by any other before.

*The Vertues.*

None of these are used in Phisicke to any purpose that I know.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Gramen Miliaceum.* Millet Grasse.

THere are divers Grasses, whose Featherlike toppes, doe in some sort resemble the bushy toppe of Millet, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and unto them adde one or two other, which are called *Sorghinum*, because they are more like unto *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet then the former.

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

The common Millet Grasse, riseth up with a joynted slender stalke, with two or three somewhat large leaves thereon, and at the toppe, a bushy spreading tufte of many long Featherlike sprigges, consisting of many small chaffie huskes, within which lye small seede, which the small birds greedily devoure: the roote is bushy and fibrous.

2. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum.* Another Millet Grasse.

This other Millet Grasse, hath a small weake stalke, a cubit high, with a few narrow leaves, foure or five inches long growing at the bottome, and two or three thereon at the joynts, the featherlike tuft at the toppe is spread like the former, but the chaffie huskes are much smaller and finer: the roote is fibrous and reddish.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum pannicula miliacea.* A third sort of Millet Grasse.

This third sort hath sundry reede like leaves, growing from a white fibrous roote, yet shorter then the last, among which riseth up a stalke or two, about a cubit high, with two joynts thereon towards the toppes, and narrower and longer leaves standing at them, at the toppes whereof standeth such a featherlike toppe as the first, of about three inches long.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian Millet Grasse, or Pipe Grasse.

The Indian Millet Grasse, which the *Flemmings* call Pipe Grasse, and *Lobel* thereupon *Gramen Sonorum Flandrorum*, because the boyes there make them pipes of the hollow reedelike stalkes, growing halfe a yard high or better, with faire long Lilly-like leaves thereon, and a spread spiked toppe of many parts above, somewhat like unto the Indian Millet, and larger seedes therein then in Millet, the roote is fibrous.

5. *Gramen Sorghinum alterum.* Another Indian Millet Grasse.

This other sort hath hollow stalkes like the last, but they are weake, bending downe to the ground, and shooting out fibres therein, whereby it rooteth a fresh, having narrow long leaves on them, the stalke seeming, as it were to runne through them, like to a pipe, and at the toppe such a like spread spiked head as the former, whose huske in the severall parts are smaller.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They doe all grow in Fieldes, and by the hedge sides, as well in our Land, as in any others, although observed

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian or Turkie Millet Grasse.

but by few, that are curious in these minutes, and flowrisheth at the same time with the rest.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Gramen Miliaceum*, by *Lobel* and others, and is the fourth kinde of Grasse by *Dodonæus*, the two next are mentioned by *Bauhinus* onely, in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*: The fourth is called *Gramen Sorghi effigie* by *Lobel*, and *Gramen sonorum Flandrorum*, as is before said, and is the fifth Grasse by *Dodonæus*, and *Gramen Sorghinum* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, who calleth it in English Darnell Grasse, but I follow the Latine or *Dutch* name. The last is of *Bauhinus* his relation likewise.

*The Vertues.*

All these Grasses are neglected, as not usefull in Physicke, and therefore left to the small Birdes to feede upon, as they doe upon many other sorts.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Gramen Paniceum.* Panicke Grasse.

There be sundry sorts of Grasses that resemble the head of Panicke, some newly, and others longer knowne, some large, some small, all which cannot be comprehended in one Chapter, I must therefore shew you some here, and the rest after them.

1. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum.* Wild Panicke of *France*.

This Wild Panicke hath some neere resemblance unto Millet, in the spreading of the tufted head, being composed of sundry parts, each neere resembling a Panicke head, and yet called *Milium sylvestre* by some, the joynted stalke with leaves thereon are very like unto Panicke, yet much lesse in all, and therefore is by many likewise referred to Panicke, the roote is fibrous also like unto Panicke.

2. *Panicum sylvestre simplici spica.* Panicke corne Grasse with single eares.

This single Panicke Grasse, hath weaker and smaller stalkes then the former, and scarse rising upright, with shorter leaves on them, the toppes of the stalkes are severally furnished with a spiked rough head, sticking to any garment it toucheth, and small at the toppe full of small whitish seede.

3. *Panicum sylvestre Dalechampij.* Wilde Panicke Grasse of *Dalechampius*.

This Panicke Grasse differeth from the last in that it groweth more upright, two foote high, the stalkes have sundry Grasse like leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one usually under the hairy spiked head, which
*Alea duo.* sticke so fast, to their garments that it toucheth, that it is hardly plucked off. There are two other sorts hereof,

1. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum.* Wilde Panicke of *France*.

4. 2. 3. *Panicum sylvestre aristis longis, spica simplici, Sylvestre Dalechampij, & ejus varietas.* Bearded, single eared, and wild Panicke Grasse.

the

the one found in our owne Land, which is ſmaller, the other at *Santa Cruz* in *Africa*, which is larger, and with a longer ſpiked head, elſe little differing.

4. *Gramen Paniceum ariſtis longis armatum.* Bearded Panicke Graſſe.

The bearded Panicke Graſſe, hath ſtalkes and leaves, not much unlike to the ſecond ſort of Panicke Graſſe, but larger and taller, having divers browne heades at the tops, one above another, armed with long and ſharpe beardes or aunes like unto corne: the roote conſiſteth of many long fibres.

5. *Gramen Paniceum minus.* The leſſer Panicke Graſſe.

This is leſſer then any of the other before, having low bending ſtalkes a ſpanne long, and ſharpe long leaves thereon, with ſmall long brownish chaffie ſpiked eares, like unto thoſe of Cockes foote Graſſe, ſet ſparſedly at the toppes.

6. *Gramen Paniceum ſylveſtre Anglicum, & Africum.* Wild Panick Graſſe of England and of Barbary.

We have in divers woods with us, a wilde ſort of Graſſe, whoſe ſpike doth well reſemble the Panickes before, and we have had one like it, brought out from Barbary, differing onely in the largeneſſe thereof, both in leafe and head from our Engliſh.

*The place* and *Time.*

Theſe Graſſes grow uſually among rubbiſh, and in waſte grounds, and ſometimes alſo in good and manured fieldes, bearing their toppes in Sommer, as others doe.

*The Names.*

The firſt as I ſaid, is taken by *Cluſius* to be *Milium ſylveſtre*, by *Matthiolus Camerarius* and others called *Panicum ſylveſtre*, and thereupon *Lobel* addeth *herbariorum*, becauſe it was ſo accounted by the moſt. *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Panicaſtrellæ ſpecies*. *Lugdunenſis* taketh the third to be the *Herba alba Plinij*, and *Tragus* the ſecond to be *Miliaria herba Plinij*, which *Cæſalpinus* calleth *Panicaſtrella*, and *Lobel Panici effigie gramen ſimplici ſpica*. The fourth and fifth, are *Lobels* ſecond and third *Panici effigie gramen*. And the laſt hath not beene mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

If the ſecond or third, or any of their *ſpecies* be the *herba alba* of *Pliny*, then he ſaith it is hurtfull and dangerous for cattell, but eſpecially for ſheepe to feede thereon: there is nothing elſe recorded of them by any.

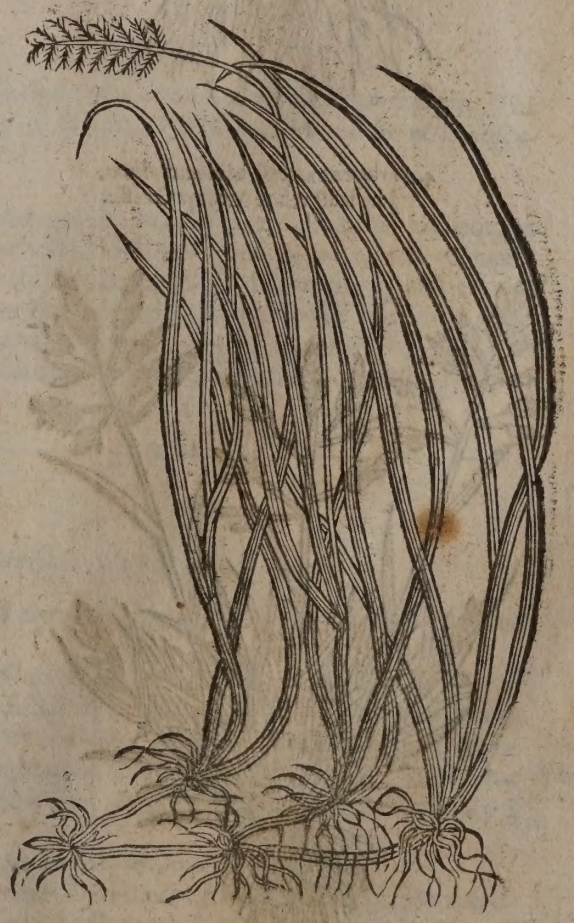
## CHAP. IX.

*Gramen Paniculatum pratenſe.* The Medow tufted Graſſe.

OF the kindes of Graſſe that are called *Paniculata*, (that is with ſmall heades like Panicke, or round and long Catkines, called Panickles) there are divers ſorts, ſome growing in the fields and Meddowes, others in the plowed and Corne grounds, a third ſort is diſtinguiſhed by growing on hils and in woods, and a fourth ſort in the moiſt plaſhes of fields, and in the waters: In this Chapter I will firſt ſpeake of

1. 3. *Gramen pratenſe paniculatum molle, & aureum coma nutante.* The ſoft Medow tufted Graſſe, and the golden tufted Graſſe.

2. *Gramen Paniculatum Germanicum odoratum.* Sweete *Dutch* Graſſe with a tufted head.



those that grow in the Fieldes and Medowes, and then of the rest in their order.

1. *Gramen pratense paniculatum molle.* The soft Medow tufted Grasse.

This soft Medow Grasse, hath sundry long and somewhat broad soft or woolly Grasse-like leaves, rising from a small tuft of short white fibres, and from among the leaves rise up a stalke, two or three, about a cubit high, with some few leaves upon it, and at the toppe breaketh forth a soft woolly spiked head, much divided, whose bloomings are reddish.

2. *Gramen paniculatum Germanicum odoratum.* Sweete Dutch Grasse with a tufted head.

The roote of this Grasse doth creepe in the ground, being white, and full of joynts, shooting out fibres at every

4. *Gramen pratense vulgatius majus.*
The greater ordinary Medow Grasse.

4. *Gramen pratense minus.*
The lesser tufted Medow Grasse.

4. *Gramen pratense minimum album.*
The least white Medow Grasse.

4. *Gramen pratense minimum rubrum.*
The least red Medow Grasse.

joynt,

joynt, the stalkes are two cubits high, with but few joynts on them, whose leaves are almost as long, and some of them exceede the height of the stalkes, being narrow and small at the ends, bearing on each a much more close and nothing so much spread a Panickle, as the former, and which for the sweeteneſſe of them, are tyed in small bundles, and laide among garments, or linnen to perfume them.

3. *Gramen paniculatum aureum nutante coma.*
Golden tufted Grasse.

This golden headed Grasse hath many long narrow leaves, like unto other small Grasses: the stalkes are a cubit high, with a long tufted toppe, made of sundry Pannickles or spikes bowing downe the head, and of a faire but pale yellowish colour: the rootes are many and blacke, spreading here and there under ground.

4. *Gramen pratense paniculatum majus.*
The greater tufted Medow Grasse.

This common Medow Grasse, hath many Grasse-like leaves and among them sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, bearing a sparsed tuft at the toppe of them, somewhat resembling the feather-like head of the Water-reede. Hereof there is another lesser sort, and two other sorts smaller then they, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddish tufted heades.

5. *Gramen panicula multiplici.*
Medow hard grasse with manifold tufts.

This riseth up with divers spannelong stalkes, joynted, and a little bending downewards, the leaves are small like grasse, and the tufted head or Panickle is very much divided, and when it is ripe, groweth hard and of a sad reddish colour, the rootes are a thicke bush of white threds.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow all of them in Fieldes, and Medowes, and are in their perfection in the Sommer time, when others are.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen paniculatum molle*, and by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen lanosum Dalechampij*: the second is called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen paniculatum odoratum*, and *Germanicum* is also added, usually by divers other Herbarists. and *Gramen Mariæ*, by the Inhabitants where it is natural. The third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen aureum Dalechampij*, & by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen panicula pendula aurea*: The fourth is called both by *Lobel* and others, *Gramen pratense majus vulgatius*, whereof as I said, some are in degree lesser and lesser then others: the least red sort, being the *Gramen minimum* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* maketh the last of the *Gramina tremula*, calling it *Gramen minimum paniculis elegantissimis*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gramen panicula multiplici*, and saith that they of *Mompelier* called it *Gramen minus duriusculum*, and that there is a greater and a lesser.

5. *Gramen panicula multiplici.*
Medow hard Grasse, with manifold tufts.

*Minus, minimaduo alia.*

*The Vertues.*

The Medow Grasse is of most use in Physicke, next to the Quiche-grasse, yet the seedes of these, and not the rootes, as the rootes of the other, and not the seedes, serve to open the obstructions of the bowels, and to expell the stone, if the decoction thereof be drunke: being used outwardly they helpe to discusse windy swellings, and hard tumours, that will hardly be represſed or dissolved, the greene herbe it selfe, is never used Physically that I can learne. but the dryed herbe, when it is made Hay, is boyled in water a good while, and then bound to the jawes of Horses, or Cattle that are chappefalne by too long abstinence from meate, and doth presently helpe them.

## CHAP. X.

*Gramen Paniculatum arvorum.* Corne Grasses with Panickles.

THe next sort of these Panickle Grasses to be entreated of are those that grow in the Corne fieldes, or those that have beene plowed, and doe lye Ley.

1. *Gramen arvense panicula crispa.* Curled Panicke Grasse.

This Grasse hath descending from a threddy root, reddish scaly heads, and thence rise narrow Grasse leaves, and low stalkes, bearing a head of many tufts, set one above and against another, consisting of soft and curld reddish threds, issuing from a smal huske. I have thought good to adde the figure of that Grasse that *Lugdunensis* calleth *Bulbosum Dalechampij*, because *Bauhinus* saith it is this, but not well expressed, but surely I doubt it is another sort. *Bulbosum Dalechampij.*

2. *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa.* The great Corne Grasse.

This goodly Grasse groweth up with a few long soft greene leaves, like to those of Millet, some below, and others upon the tall stiffe, round, smooth, greene stalke, a yard and a halfe high, bearing a brave tufted toppe, spread round, into many slender sprigges, very like to the tufted head of the Millet grasse, but more beautifull: the roote is a small tuft of fibres.

3. *Gra-*

1. *Gramen bulbosum Dalechampij.*
Corne or bulbed Panickle Grasse.

1. *Gramen arvense panicula crispa.*
Curld Panicke Grasse.

2. *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa.*
The faire greene Corne Grasse.

3. *Gramen arborum venti spica.*
The Corne Reede Grasse, or Bent Grasse.

3. *Gramen agrorum venti spica.* The Corne Reede-grasse, or Bent grasse.

This Feather-like Grasse shooteth forth, joynted tall stalkes, and faire leaves, almost like the last, the toppe of the stalke is furnished with a long and large tufted head, spread like unto sprigges of feathers, are somewhat like common reedes, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging downe their heades, and are of a fine browne greene shining colour, which are (being fine and slender) easily shaken with the winde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow in the borders of Corne fields, and grounds that have beene plowed, and flowrish chiefely in the beginning of Summer.

*The Names.*

The first of these is the *Gramen* of *Matthiolus*, the *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of *Lobel*, called *Gramen arvense panicula crispa* by *Bauhinus*, and by him taken to be the *Gramen bulbosum Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, but as I said before, I make a *quere* thereof. The second is the *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa latiore* of *Lobel*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *altissimum panicula sparsa*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Agrorum venti spica Flandrorū*, because the *Flemmings* call it so, and *Gramen agrorum latiore arundinacea comosa panicula*, as also *Triclinarium gramen*, because the stalkes being tyed in a row together, one by another serveth in the Summer to be set in chamber chimneyes, standing upright, when no fire is made therein, to coole, decke up, and refresh the roome, it is usually called in English, Bent-grasse, and of some Windle-strawes, it is the *Gramen Arundinaceum arvense* of *Tabermontanus*: and the third *Gramen pratense* of *Dodoneus*, but cannot be the *Gramen equinum Gesneri*, as *Bauhinus* thongdt, for *Camerarius* saith it was white and woolly, which this is not.

*The Vertues.*

The first is said to have the like properties unto the Quich grasse but of the rest there is no certainty of any good use they have in Physicke.

## CHAP. XI.

*Gramen paniculatum montanum.* Mountaine tufted Grasses.

THe *Gramen sulcatum* or *pictum* should be here numbred with the other Mountaine kindes, but that I have shewed it you in my former Booke.

1. *Gramen montanum panicula spadicea delicatiore.* The soft mountaine Panicke Grasse.

From a small white roote with short fibres, spring up three or foure joynted stalkes a foote high, having a few small and short leaves on them, and such likewise at the the foote of the stalkes, but few in number, at the toppe whereof standeth a brownish panickle of three inches height, composed of many very small huskes. This is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panickles. *Alterum.*

2. *Gramen sylvaticum paniculatum altissimum.* Tall tufted Wood Panicke Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse creepeth in the ground, set with divers fibres from whence rise two or three very tall Reede-like stalkes, two or three cubits high, bearing faire broad greene leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the toppes many small tufted Panickles: both stalkes and leaves are so tough, that the Country Shepheards make them cloakes therewith against the weather, and the Husbandmen make twine ropes, and traces for their Horses to draw their ploughes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth on the hils by *Bassill*, the other in the Woods by *Mombelgard.*

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* onely hath set out these by the same Names are in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

There is as little use of these, as of the former.

## CHAP. XII.

*Gramen cristatum & spicatum.* Crested and spiked Grasse.

THere are other sorts of Grasses that beare Panickles or tufted heads, but they usually grow in or neere waters, which shall be declared in that Classis is appropriated to such of that nature and quality. Those that beare crested or spiked heads, are of divers kindes, &c.

1. *Gramen cristatum lene.* Smooth crested Grasse.

The white rootes of this Grasse do matt themselves in the ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender stalkes, two foote high, with few or no joynts on them, and with small short greene leaves at them: the toppes of the stalkes have slender long spiked heads set on them, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the crest of a Bird, whereof it tooke the name, being of a pale yellowish greene colour, and sometime reddish, or as *Bauhinus* compareth it to the head of *Crista galli*, Cockes combe.

2. *Gramen cristatum subhirsutum* Hairy crested Grasse.

This other crested Grasse, differeth from the former, onely in these particulars, the rootes are of a rēddish yellow colour, lower and smaller stalkes, a little hairy or Woolly at the bottomes, with longer leaves, and a more sparsed white head, not so finely set together, and groweth rather among the hedges and bushes.

3. *Gramen cristatum Anglicum.* English crested Grasse.

This kinde hath fewer and longer rootes, not matting and encreasing in that manner, the stalkes are straight, with longer and narrower leaves on them, the spiked head differeth from it, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into tufts, but as it were into close short huskes, the whole spike somewhat resembling a small long Fox-taile Grasse, this groweth plentifully in many by places neere *Hackney* a little of from *London.*

4. *Gramen*

1,2,3,4. *Gramen cristatum læne, Cristatum subhirsutum, Cristatum Anglicum, & spica multiplici.*
Smooth, Hairy, English and double crested Grasses.

5,6,7. *Gramen pratense spica purpurea. Spica flavescente: & spica multiplici.*
Purple, yellow and rough spiked Grasse.

8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophylleis.*
Spiked Medow Grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

9. *Gramen foliis Caryophylleis spica squamata.*
Gilloflower leafed Grasse with a scaly spike.

4. *Gramen cristatum spica multiplici.* Double English crested Grasse.

A variety hereof hath beene found, bearing divers smaller parted spikes from the greater, and not differing in any thing, or very little else.

5. *Gramen pratense Dalechampij spica purpurea.* Purple red spiked Medow grasse of *Dalechampius.*

This Medow Grasse hath a bush of white threds for the roote, with many Grasse-like leaves rising from it, which are both narrower, softer, and greener, having divers short stalks not a foote high, with two or three joynts on them, set with leaves, and at the toppes out of a round skinne or huske, picked at the end, being the uppermost leafe, breaketh forth a thicke, short, and somewhat flat spike, of a brave reddish purple colour.

6. *Gramen pratense spica flavescente.* Yellow spiked Medow grasse.

This other yellow spiked Grasse differeth so little from the last, either in rootes, leaves, taste, or quality, that divers have called the one the Male, and the other the Female, the head or spike onely of this is of a pale yellow colour, and in some places on hils, of a more reddish and shining colour, not enclosed in any skinne of leafe, as the other, but standing bare or naked, being also slenderer and longer.

7. *Gramen*

7. *Gramen pratense spica multiplici rubra.* Rough spiked Grasse.

This spiked Grasse hath a small roote made of a few fine threds like haires, from whence rise long and narrow leaves, ribbed all the length of them, and so composed as is hardly seene in any other herbe, for some of them are so joynted, as if one leafe grew out of another, on the top of the stalke standeth a very long head, consisting of many more reddish spikes, set together one above another, then in any other Grasse, and somewhat rough in handling.

8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophylleis.* Spiked Medow Grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

The leaves of this Grasse are somewhat hard, thicke, and short, and greener then those of Gilloflowers, or Pinkes, the stalkes are halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand small spikes, sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, brownish at the first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow threds mixt among them: the rootes runne under the upper crust of the ground, foulding one within and over another: there is neither of the greater or lesser cattle that will willingly feede hereon, as being so hard and sappelesse, that it seemeth unfit to encrease any milke or nourishment in them. This cannot be the *Gramen Rabinum* of *Gesner*, as some take it to be, although in face it be somewhat like it, for the contrary qualities of feeding cattle, sheweth a repugnancy.

9. *Gramen Caryophylleis foliis spica squamata.* Gilloflower leafed Grasse, with a scaly spike.

This small grasse hath small long leaves, narrow and bowing: the stalkes are small and low, not much above a spanne high, bearing at the toppe a short scaly head: the rootes are small blackish threds.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these according to their titles grow in Fields and Pastures, or neere unto them, and flourish at the time when others doe.

*The Names.*

The first is the *Gramen cristatum Bauhini* of *Lobel*, and by *Bauhinus* himselfe, *Gramen pratense cristatum, sive gramen spica cristata brevi:* The second is a variety of the former, mentioned by *Bauhinus* likewise: The third is set downe, as it groweth with us, and howsoever thought by some to agree with the former, yet by comparing them, they are soone found to differ as is also shewed, the fourth is mentioned as a variety of the last: the fifth hath his name in his title, to be knowne whose it is: The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen Anthoxanthon*: The seventh is the *Gramen spicatum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*: The eight is so called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title, by *Lugdunensis Gramen nigrum*, by *Tabermontanus Gramen Caryophylleum*, The last is the least, and the last remembred by *Thalius* in his *Harcynia sylva*, of his *gramina Loliacea.*

*The Vertues.*

These Grasses, especially the purple spiked Medow kinde, is thought to come neere the properties of the other field Grasses, but because we have no certainty hereof, we leave it and them untill we can learne to what diseases they may be most conducible.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Gramen spicatum montanum & nemorosum.* Mountaine and Wood spiked Grasse.

THe other sorts of spiked Grasses, as I said, were of those that grow on hills, and in Woods, which shall be here expressed.

1. *Gramen montanum spicatum Clusij.* *Clusius* his mountained spiked Grasse.

From a long roote, of a fingers thicknesse, parted sometimes into two or three stringes with many fibres thereat, and somewhat hairy at the toppe, shoote forth sundry heads of leaves each containing five or fixe somewhat long, thicke aud halfe hollow like a gutter, very like unto those of the greater Thrift compassing one another at the bottome, a little bitter and sharpe in taste, from the middle of whom spring up stiffe smooth, bare, and knotlesse stalkes, about a foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry small flowers set spike fashion, and of a greenish colour.

2. *Gramen spicatum angustifolium montanum.* Mountaine spiked Grasse with narrow leaves.

This Grasse differeth onely from the eight Grasse described in the last Chapter, in that it hath longer aud much narrower leaves, slenderer stalkes and longer, and in the place of the growing, for it groweth onely upon hils and mountaines, flowring and flourishing earlier then most of the other, namely in the middle or end of *May.*

3. *Gramen sylvaticum angustifolium spica alba.* White spiked Wood-grasse.

The roote hereof is yellowish growing aslope in the ground, with small fibres at it: the leaves which rise from thence, are many but very short and narrow, scarse foure or five inches long, the stalkes oftentimes exceede not the length of the leaves, wherein stand small white spiked heads, scarce an inch long, beset with short haires.

4. *Gramen Caryophylleum spica multiplici.* Double spiked grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

From a roote composed of a bush of many reddish hairy fibres arise sundry short narrow leaves, like unto those of Gilloflowers, among which spring very many slender stalkes, naked without joynts or leaves, scarse growing above the leaves, sustaining very short reddish spikes many set together.

5. *Gramen Caryophylleum spica varia.* Variable spiked grasse.

The blacke rootes hereof are small long and threddy, bushing thicke together, from whence spring long and narrow leaves, like those of Gilloflowers among which grow sundry small naked stalkes, bearing a slender long spiked head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into severall long parts, made of many huskes.

6. *Gramen Caryophylleum Rabinum.* The principall Gilloflower grasse.

This grasse hath many thicke firme or fleshy long and pointed leaves, lying in a round compasse, at the head of the roote, like to those of Gilloflowers, not having any nerves or vaines to be seene in them: none hath as yet described the toppe or head, what forme it beareth, but it may be *Bauhinus* hath seene it, in that he placeth it with these sorts of spiked Grasses.

1. *Gramen Montanum spicatum Clusij.* *Clusius* his mountaine spiked Grasse.

4. *Gramen Caryophilleum montanum spica varia.* Variable spiked Grasse.

7. *Gramen spica gemina Columnæ.* *Columna* his double spiked Grasse.

8. *Gramen spica nutante longissima.* A long spiked Grasse with a bending toppe, or Capons taile Grasse.

7. *Gramen spica gemina Columnæ. Columna* his double spiked Grasse.

From a small whitish fibrous roote, rise up diverse weake and leaning joynted stalkes, with small Grasse-like leaves thereat, and at the toppes of each, two severall spikes, joyned together at the foote of them, dented on the edges with a middle ribbe, betweene the foure angles, and consisting of three or foure rowes of leaves, like scales, in each whereof is conteined a smal brownish corned head.

8. *Gramen spica nutante longissima.*

A long spiked Grasse with a bending top, or Capons taile grasse.

From among many long and narrow grassie-leaves, which by time & age, grow somewhat rounder, ariseth a slender stalke, about two foote high, with two or three small leaves at joynts up to the top, where standeth a very long spike, bending a little downewards composed of small and hairy tufts, which grow grayish being ripe, with small whitish seede within them, the roote is fibrous and stringy.

9. *Gramen*

9. *Gramen spica articulata Virginiana.* A goodly *Virginia* grasse with a joynted spike.

This goodly *Virginia* grasse groweth great, with many faire large and broad Grasselike leaves, very small pointed and somewhat hard in handling, the stalke is somewhat great and tall, bearing a long spike at the toppe, joynted into sundry parts, each of them almost halfe an inch apeece, being almost round, yet a little flat: the roote is bushy and liveth long.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These Grasses grow on hils, and in woods, some of them in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Virginia*, and some of them also in our owne land, as time and diligence hath brought them to light their flourishing being with the rest.

*The Names.*

The first of these is so called by *Clusius* as it is in the title, who saith he found it or the like, on the Sea coasts of *Flanders*, *Gerard* hath it by the name of *Gramen maritimum alterum.* The second, third, fourth and fifth, are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they beare here, saving that whereas he intituleth some of them by the name of *Caryophillatum*, I give it *Caryophylleum*, and as I thinke lesse ambiguous, for *Caryophyllata herba* differeth much from *Caryophyllus*, to the leaves whereof, and not unto *Caryophyllata*, these Grasses have resemblance: The sixth is called by *Gesner in hortis*, *Gramen Alpinum Rabinum, quasi præstantius, & præcipuum*, and by *Lobel Rabinum vel Ravisum.* The seventh is called by *Columna Gramen* δυσαχυόφορος, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen spica gemina, Millepedæ similis.* The eighth is the Capons taile grasse of Master *Goodiers* invention: The last came from *Virginia*, and Master *Iohn Tradescant* the younger brought it from thence also, with a number of other seedes and rare plants.

*The Vertues,*

We have no evidence what properties these Grasses have in Physicke, but are onely left as food for Cattle, but the fifth is extolled by the naturalls of those places where it groweth, to be most singular to cause Cattle to give abundance of milke.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Phalaris.* Canary Grasse.

OF this Grasse there are three speciall varieties to be declared in this Chapter, but there are divers other bastard sorts which shall be shewed in the next.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.* Common Canary grasse.

The common Canary grasse is but an annuall plant, to be new sowne every yeare with us, by them that will see it grow, bearing joynted stalkes halfe a yard high, with grassie leaves on them like Barley, and at the toppe a round chaffie head somewhat pointed above, whose bloomings are yellowish, wherein lye flat round shinig seede, bigger then Millet, and lesse then Linseede, of a yellowish colour: and somewhat like to the seed of *Sesamum*: the roote is fibrous, dying every Winter with us.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.*
Common Canary Grasse.

2. *Phalaris semine nigro.*
Canary grasse with a blackish seede.

This other *Phalaris* differeth not from the former, but in being somewhat lesser both in stalk, leafe, and head, and chiefely in the seede, which is of a pale blackish and shining colour: the roote hereof perisheth like the former.

3. *Phalaris bulbosa semine albo.*
White bulbed Canary grasse.

This Grasse also groweth very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller joynted stalkes and leaves on them and at the roote more soft and gentle, the spiked heads are smaller and a little longer, and not fully so close growing together, softer also in handling, and bringing smaller, but whiter seede in them then the former: the rootes are many small white bulbes, growing in tufts together with long fibres, descending from them, whereby they are fastened strongly in the ground and dye not every yeare as the others doe, but encrease into great tufts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts have beene found growing in *Spaine*, and brought us by *Boel*, with some bastard sorts, and many other things: The first hath beene of many yeares knowledge, and brought us from the Canary Ilands with those small sweete singing birds, which wee call Canary Birds, whose foode these seedes are. *Lobel* saith it groweth also in *Provence* of *France*. *Bauhinus* saith that the second came out of *Malta*, where those birdes feede on it. They all are ripe with us in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φαλαρὶς, in Latine also *Phalaris*, and so by all Writers, yet *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* taketh it to bee the *Milium alterum* of *Theophrastus*, and is oftentime used in

stead of *Milium*, being of so neere agreement in quality, that there is not a neerer *succedaneum*, and is called in the Canary Islands, *Alpisti* by the people there, and *Cuneno* in *Malta* as *Lugdunensis* saith, who referreth that name to both the former sorts, although *Bauhinus* referreth it onely to the second. The last is not mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

Canary seede is in some places and Islands made into bread, but it hath as little nourishment therein as Millet, or rather lesser, and therefore to mend it some put to it wheate, that the bread may be the faster, which else would be too brittle and dry. The juyce of the herbe being drunke is very profitably used to ease the tormenting paines of the Stone, the stoppings of vrine, and the diseases of the bladder, and the scumme also is of the like property as *Galen* saith: it is as I said, the neerest substitute for Millet in any cataplasme or fomentation, that is used to drye and represse the fluxibility of humours.

## CHAP. XV.

*Gramen Phalaroides.* Bastard Canary Grasse.

OF this bastard kinde we have divers sorts to offer to your view and consideration, as they shall bee severally described: some of them are most like unto the true *Phalaris*, bearing but one spike or head on a stalke, which shall be declared in this Chapter: and there are some other kindes that beare many small heads in a tuft, called *Phalaris pratensis*: and we in English Quakers, and Quaking-grasse, which shall be shewed in the next, because of their differing forme and use.

1. *Gramen Phalaroides majus.* The greater bastard Canary grasse.

This greater sort is very like the true *Phalaris*, both in stalke leafe and head, but that first, this is found growing wilde by the way sides, in the Medowes of our owne Country: and then the stalkes are single, with fewer leaves on them, and lastly the head or eare is smaller, hoary, softer, and the roote likewise is smaller and fibrous perishing yearely.

*Graminis Phalaroides quatuor species.*
The foure sorts of bastard Canary Grasse.

2. *Gramen Phalaroides minus.*
The lesser Bastard Canary grasse.

This is in all things like the former, but that the eare or head is smaller and longer, and the leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, that it seemeth to runne through it, as through a truncke.

3. *Gramen Phalaroides spica molli Germanicum.*
Bastard Canary grasse of *Germany*.

The stalke of this is of a cubits height, somewhat bigger then the last, with a joynt or two thereon, and short leaves at them, compassing it at the lower end: the head is shorter and smaller then the last, of a shining ashe colour, and soft in handling.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides spica hirsutiore.*
More hairy bastard Canary grasse.

This is somewhat like the last, but hath more store of leaves and stalkes, rising from the roote which is living: and the spiked head is longer, narrower, and set with short haires.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first as I said, groweth in our fields, as well as in other Countries. The second in *Spaine*. The third in *Germany* about *Vlmes*. And the last by the pathes going through many fields in this country, and flourish in *Italy*.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* calleth the first sort here, *Gramen Phalaroides secundum*, but in *Gerard*, *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Phalaroides majus sive Italicum*, the other two are called by *Bauhinus* according to their titles, and saith withall, that the learned about *Vlmes* where it is frequent, doe call it *Onocordon*, from the colour of it. The last is not mentioned by any before that I know.

*The Vertues.*

These being very like unto the true *Phalaris*, may come as neere in vertue to the former, as they doe in face but yet wee have no certainty thereof.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Phalaris pratensis sive Gramen tremulum.* Quakers, or Maidenhaire grasse.

BEcause, as I said these kindes of Grasses doe differ in their forme from the other, it was fittest to separate them, and joyne the most likely in a Chapter together.

1. *Phalaris pratensis major, sive Gramen tremulum maximum.*
The greatest Quaking grasse, or Lovely grasse.

This greater kinde hath many narrow Grasslike leaves, both below and upon the joynted stalkes, which

which are a foote high and better, on the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand a number of ſmall flat and long, ſomewhat ſcaly heads, greater then the next, and each of theſe are on a fine hairy footeſtalke and pendulous, which are ſometimes of a whitiſh colour when they are ripe, and ſometimes of a brownish green colour, being ſhaken with any the leaſt winde that may be.

2. *Gramen tremulum medium.*

Maidenhaire graſſe, or the leſſer quaking graſſe.

This leſſer ſort groweth ſomewhat like the former, with fewer leaves and ſtalkes, and a large panickle or tufted head, of greener, ſhorter, and rounder ſcaly pointed eares, ſtanding on ſmaller or finer footeſtalkes then the former, which are in ſo continuall motion, that the moſt ſteddy hand cannot hold them from ſtirring. Of this kinde *Boel* brought us another out of *Spaine*, ſomewhat greater then it, and of an obſure or ſullen ſooty colour, in nothing elſe differing.

We have alſo two other ſorts hereof, growing in Vpland Corne fieldes, as at *Hatfield, &c.* on the graſſie balkes there, little differing in leaves or ſtalkes from the laſt, the heads onely are a little leſſer, and ſo is the whole panickle alſo, the one whereof is party coloured, of purpliſh and greene: the other of ſtraw colour and white.

3. *Gramen tremulum minus panicula parva.*

Small Quaking graſſe.

The rootes hereof are reddiſh, creeping here and there, from whence riſe two or three ſhort ſtalkes, with few joynts, and ſmooth narrow greene leaves at them, as the many that grow below are, but out of the uppermoſt joynt, and the leafe as it were out of a hoſe, breaketh forth a ſmall long ſingle ſpike of ſmall ſcaly heads of a brownish colour, with yellowiſh bloomings at their ſeaſon, which is the Spring.

Of this kinde there is another found in *Gaſcoigne*, whoſe panickle is more branched, ſomewhat like the ſecond kind, but ſtanding cloſer together.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides minus ſupinum Danicum Lobelij.*

Low Quakers of *Denmarke*.

This Graſſe groweth low, lying or creeping upon the ground with many ſmall ſhort leaves, and greater ſtalkes then is proportionable for the ſmallneſſe of the plant, not above two or three inches long, having at the toppes of them a ſmall ſlender ſpiked eare, ſeparated into a few ſmall chaffie pointed heads, of a whitiſh colour being ripe, the root is of a brownish colour and hairy.

1, 2. *Phalaris pratenſis ſive Gramen tremulum maximum medium & ejus varietates.*
The greateſt Quaking graſſe, or Maidenhaire graſſe with the varieties.

*Hiſpanicum alterum lactidum. Anglica duo altera.*

*Alterum.*

3, 5. *Gramen tremulum maximum Hiſpanicum & minus.* The ſmall Quaking graſſe and the greateſt of *Spaine* called Pearle Graſſe.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides Danicum & alterum minimum.*
Low Quakers of *Denmarke* and the other ſmall one.

*Minimum.* There is another ſmall one with ſmall ſhort leaves and ſtalkes, full of ſmall ſcaly heads, upon very ſhort footeſtalkes.

5. *Gramen tremulum maximum album Hiſpanicum.* The greateſt white *Spaniſh* Quakers, or Pearle graſſe.

This greater white *Spaniſh* kinde is a ſmall graſſe, with ſlender ſtalks, and a few ſoft greene leaves on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand the greateſt and flattiſh ſoft ſcaly heades, of any of the other before, and of a ſilver ſhining white colour, very beautifull to behold, each much like unto the head of an hoppe ſtanding on a ſmall thredlike footeſtalke as the others doe, but are almoſt as moving and ſtirring as the other: the roote is ſmall and fibrous periſhing every yeare with us, and ſeldome riſing againe by it owne ſowing, but of the ſowing thereof in the Spring, yet ſowing it ſelfe in *Spaine*, and abiding there all the Winter, in regard they have no froſts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe kindes of Graſſes doe grow in the Corne fields, ſome in Ley grounds, and others in dry Medowes, and Paſtures. The firſt and ſecond with the ſeverall ſorts of it in our owne Country as well as in *Spaine*, *Italy*, or elſewhere, the other ſorts are all of them ſpecified in their titles or deſcriptions where they are naturall. They flouriſh ſomewhat earlier then divers other Graſſes.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lobel Gramen paniculoſum phalaroides*, by *Cluſius Gramen amourettes quaſi amatorium* or *amabile* Lovely graſſe, by *Dodonæus Gramen pratenſe ſextum*, by *Lugdunenſis Gramen filiceum ſive polyanthos ſecundum*, by *Tabermontanus Gramen paniculatum ſativum*, and ſo *Gerard* from him, by *Bauhinus Gramen paniculis elegantiſſimis ſive ἐρύγρωσις majus*, and I have called it *Phalaris pratenſis major*, *ſive Gramen tremulum majus*, becauſe it beareth the greateſt number of heads of any the reſt: The ſecond is called *Phalaris pratenſis minor* by *Lobel*, *Amourettes tremblantes* by *Cluſius*, *Ægilops* by *Tragus*, and *Geſner in hortis*, and *Gramen polyanthos* by *Lugdunenſis*: The third is called by *Bauhinus* according to the title, making it the ſame or very neere unto *Thalius* his ſmall ſort of Graſſe, and the other kinde thereof *Gramen tremulum minus panicula magna*, and *Aquitanicum* by *Lobel* in his *Illuſtrations*, that he intended to publiſh: The fourth is called as it is in the title: the laſt is called by *Bauhinus Gramen tremulum maximum*, and queſtioneth if it be not *Phalaris altera* of *Cæſalpinus*, *Cluſius* in his *curæ poſteriores* maketh mention hereof, by the name of *Gramen amourettes majore panicula candicante*, which he ſaith *Boel* ſhewed him as he brought it out of *Spaine*, but he gave it me firſt, by the name of *Gramen elegans lupuli glumis*, and is now adayes among our Gentlewomen much eſteemed, and called Pearle graſſe, the ſorts of the ſecond kinde are by them called Maidenhaire graſſe, or rather Meade haire graſſe: The *Dutch* call them *Leif licke*, and we ordinarily Quakers, or Shakers, or Quaking graſſe, &c.

*The Vertues.*

The chiefeſt uſe that theſe graſſes are put unto, is for Gentlewomen to weare on their heads or armes, as they would doe any fine flower or pretty toy to behold, as alſo put into wreathes and Garlands, that the Country people make for their ſports and paſtimes, And hath no uſe in Phyſicke for any Medicine that I can heare of.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Alopecuros*, Foxtaile graſſe.

AS I handled the *Phalaris*, ſo will I the *Alopecuros*, that is ſpeake of the *genuine* kind in this Chapter, and joyne unto it ſuch as are likeſt thereunto, and ſpeake of the baſtard kinds in the Chapter following.

1. *Alopecuros genuina.*

The true Foxe-taile graſſe.

The true Foxe-taile graſſe groweth up with two or three ſoft hoary ſtalks about a foote high, with ſmall long and narrow ſoft leaves on them, as hoary as the ſtalks, whereon ſtand ſoft woolly, or hoary heads, ſomewhat long and round, beſet round with ſoft haires, of a pale ſtraw colour, reſembling the taile of a Foxe, whereof it tooke the name: the roote is ſmall, and made of a few fibres which periſheth yearely.

2. *Alopecuros altera Anglica, & Flandrica.*

Another Foxe-taile graſſe like unto the former.

This other Foxe-taile graſſe hath leaves and rootes not much unlike to the former but longer, and the ſtalkes grow higher, the heads alſo are rounder, and ſhorter, and nothing ſo woolly or hoary.

3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica*

The greateſt Engliſh Foxetaile graſſe.

This greateſt Foxe-taile graſſe groweth to be halfe a yard or two foote high, ſometimes having faire large leaves like unto Wheate but larger ſet at the joynts, and at the toppes, large great, full ſoft and woolly heads like the former, but much greater and longer, either higher or lower.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt of theſe is not found naturall in *England*, as the others are, but groweth in diverſe places about *Mompelier* in *France*, we onely have it in our gardens for curioſity.

1,2,3. *Alopecuros genuina. Maxima & altera Anglica.* The three ſorts of Foxe-taile Graſſes.

The

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀλωπέκουρος, *Alopecuros*, and so in Latine which is *Cauda vulpis*, and so they call it at *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith; *Pliny* seemeth to call it στελεφοῦρος *Stelephuros*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *gramen tomentosum Alopecuros vera Pliniy & Theophrasti.* The second *Lobel* calleth as it is in the title, because he found it in *England* as well as *Flanders*, and is that which *Dodonæus* calleth *Alopecuros.* The last *Lobel* found in the West parts of this Land, betweene *Portsmouth*, and the Isle of *Wight*, and called it *Alopecuros maxima Anglo Britannica*, and hath not beene knowne to any before.

*The Vertues.*

There is no speciall property found to be in any of these for Medicine, but to be worne onely as a toy, in mens or womens hats.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Gramen Alopecurodes.* Bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

THere are divers sorts of these wilde or bastard Foxe-taile grasses, some greater, other lesser, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter, seeing they are of no great moment, and but to content the curious, yet I must show you the greater first, and the lesser after them

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.* The greater bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

The greater of these wild Grasses riseth up with a stalke two cubits high, with few leaves long and narrow on them, the spike is somewhat great and long, resembling the former, but not so soft or Woolly. Hereof there is a lesser sort, differing chiefly in the smallnesse, being somewhat smaller but longer.

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum.* Bastard Foxe-taile grasse of *Africa.* *Minus.*

This *African* hath at some part of the stalke small long leaves, set by themselves at the joynts, and at others diverse together, the head or spike is somewhat great and very long, woolly and soft, as the other, the roote is great and long.

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum maximum Anglicum.* Our bastard Foxe-taile grasse of the greatest size.

This hath many long narrow leaves, rising from a bushy roote, and among them stalkes two cubits high, with few joynts and leaves on them, at the top whereof standeth the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat pointed at the top, and broad at the bottome, set about with white haires on the huskes, which are somewhat like to those of Oates.

4. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum majus.* Great spiring bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

This is somewhat like unto the first sort here in this Chapter expressed, but that the spiked head is longer and

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.* The greater bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.

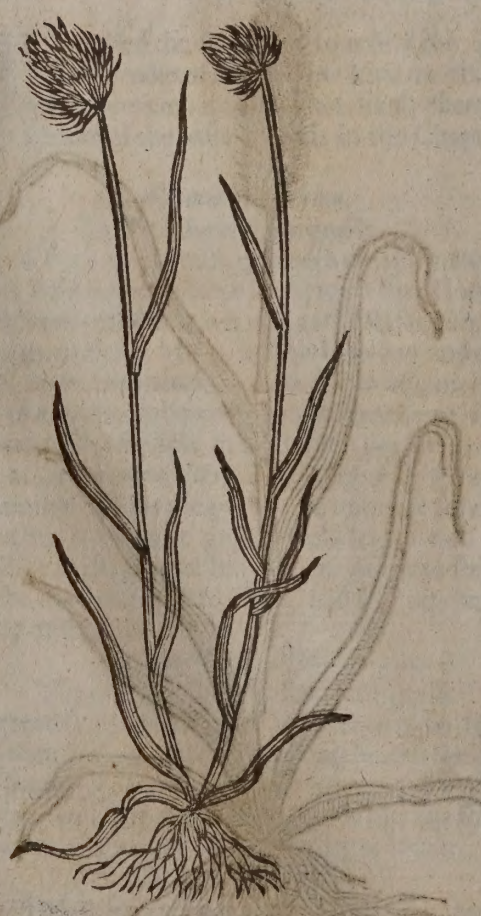
1. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.* The lesser bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.

spiring

2, 3. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum et cuspidatum maximum Anglicum.* Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse of *Africa.* And Ours of the largest size.

5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente sive Pseudoschænanthum Monspeliensium.* A Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse called *Squinant* at *Mompelier.*

6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevi.* Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile Grasse.



7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa maju.* The greater long eared bastard Foxe taile Grasse.

spiring upward that is small at the toppe and somewhat broad below, with Oaten-like huskes set on them, and that the leaves are more, and much shorter.

5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente sive Pseudoschænanthum Monspeliesium.*
A bastard Foxe-taile grasse, called bastard *Sqinant* at *Mompelier.*

I doe acknowledge, that this Grasse might not unfitly have beene placed among the Sea plants and Rushes, but in regard the head doth so neere resemble the bastard Foxe taile-grasses, let me by your patience insert it here, whose description is thus. It somewhat resembleth the greatest English Foxe taile-grasse, described in the Chapter before, differing in that this hath thicker, harder, and stiffer leaves, like unto Rushes, the head or spike is long and close, even five or sixe inches long, of a silverlike shining colour, but the bloomings are of a pale red, and the huskes redder, which when it hath stood long, beginneth to open it selfe, and sheweth some downie matter for the winde: the roote creepeth along under ground, shooting forth leaves and stalkes in divers places.

6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevi.*
Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This small rough eared grasse riseth up with two or three upright but small stalkes with somewhat narrow and soft leaves on them, at the toppe whereof standeth a thicke and short rough head, about an inch and a halfe long not fully but as it were halfe round, the stalke on the backeside being as it were bare, so that it seemeth to stand but on one side: wherein is small white seed contained; the roote is small and white perishing yearely.

7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus & minus.*
Great and small long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

These Grasses, are one not much unlike another, the one being greater, and the other smaller, both in stalke and leafe, the spiked heads are long and slender, and of a whitish colour.

8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.*
Small rough long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This differeth from the last in being greener, more stored with stalkes and leaves, and the spiked head more slender long, and rougher also.

9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus cuspidatum.* Small sharpe pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

The stalke hereof is about a foote high, stored but with few joynts, and short narrow leaves on them, the spike or eare is almost as big as the last but sharper pointed, and with some peeces growing out of the sides.

10. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum minimum.* The least pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This is lesser then any of them before, in stalkes and leaves but longer in both, as the spike or eare is also being very small and slender and pointed at the end.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these Grasses except the second and fifth, doe grow in the fieldes and medowes of our land, some neere *London*, toward *Hackney*, and others in *Kent*, and keepe the same time of flourishing with the rest. The fifth as is said by the Sea side of *Narbone.*

*The Names.*

The first sort of these Grasses, both the greater and the lesser are expressed by *Lobel* and others, under the name of *Alopecuros*, and *Cauda vulpina*: The second *Boël* brought us out of *Barbary.* The third and fouth we have given titles, as well as to it. The fifth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, *Schænanthum adulterinum*, and by *Lobel Iuncus marinus gramineus foliis Schænanthi*, but afterwards altering the title, he set it with these Grasses, and called it as it is in the title here: The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen Echinatum Dalechampij*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera.* The seventh and eighth are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Typhoides*, and are called by others *Gramen Alopecurinum*, as the last are also.

*The Vertues.*

I finde nothing remembred by any, whereto any of these are profitable.

8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.*
Small rough long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Gramen Typhinum vel Typhoides.* Cats taile Grasse.

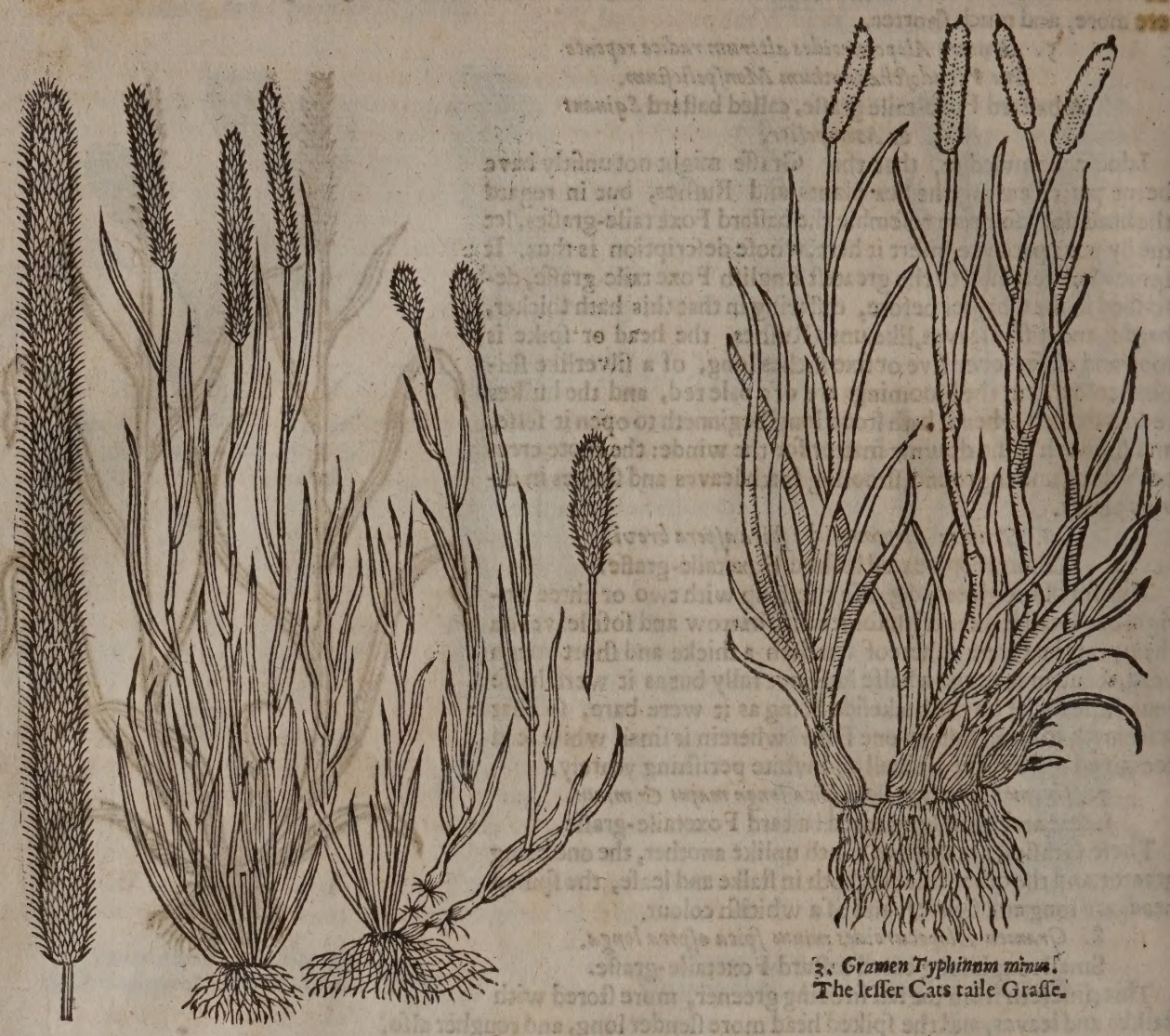
Although I set not *Typha* the Cats taile it selfe in this place, being referred to the wet and moorish places, where it shall be remembred among other of the like nature, yet I will here shew you the sorts of Cats taile Grasses.

1. *Gramen Typhoides maximum.* The greatest Cats taile Grasse.

This greatest sort groweth up with faire large leaves like wheate, and stalkes two foote high, on which stand long round spiked heads, foure times bigger then the next, and almost of an equall bignesse and roundnesse from the bottome to the toppe. Yet sometimes it is found with stalkes three or foure cubits

1. 4. *Gramen Typhinum max & Danicum minus.*
The greatest Cats taile grasse and the Danish.

2. *Gramen Typhinum medium sive vulgatissimum.*
The most common Cats taile Grasse.



3. *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
The lesser Cats taile Grasse.

bits high, and the spike somewhat shorter and smaller to the toppe.

2. *Gramen Typhinum medium sive vulgatissimum.*
The most common Cats taile Grasse.

This Grasse that is most common in our more barren grounds, differeth not but in the smallnesse from the former, the stalkes not rising much above a foote high, and the round spike two or three inches long: the rootes have small round heades like bulbes, from whence the leaves doe spring and encrease there.

3. *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
The lesser Cats taile grasse.

This differeth not from the last, but in having more store of narrower greene leaves and lesser stalkes with smaller long slender spiked heads.

4. *Gramen Typhinum Danicum.*
The Danish Cats taile grasse.

This Danish kinde hath leaves and stalkes much like the last, and differeth in these two things onely from it, first in having shorter spiked heads and more rough, and next that at the bottomes of the stalkes next above the roote, they have two small knots or bulbes one as it were set upon another.

5. *Gramen Typhinum alterum Zelandicum.*
*Dutch* Cats taile grasse.

This Grasse is smaller then the last, both in leafe and stalke, yet but little in the head or spike, the chiefest difference from it is, that it hath two little bulbes one upon another among the rootes.

6. *Gramen Typhinum Harlemense.*
*Harlems* Cats taile grasse.

This differeth little from the Danish kinde, but in being lesse both in stalke and leafe, and having two small knots above the rootes, but lesse evident.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

The three first are often found in our owne land, but the three last not knowne as yet, and doe all keepe the same time with others.

*The Names.*

The first here set downe, is no doubt the same with the first and greatest *Gramen Typhoides* of *Bauhinus.* The second hath heretofore beene called *Gramen Typhinum majus* by divers. The third is likewise called *minus.* The other three have their names in their titles, not being mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

These are as unprofitable for any Physicall use as the last.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Gramen Cypereides, Ciperus* Grasses.

OF Cyperus Grasses there are a great number, some growing in watery and moorish places, either upland or neere the Sea, others in the corners and borders of fieldes or Woods, or the moister places of them, which shall be declared in this Chapter and the other in the next Classis hereafter, and first of that sort that partaketh both with Cyperus and *Typha,* to the one in the leafe, and to the other in the head.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.* Cats taile *Cyperus* Grasse.

This Cyperus Grasse hath many long narrow three square hard greene leaves rising from a bushye roote, among which rise up stiffe greene stalkes, two foote high and better, with some joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes two or more slender long rough heades set together one above another, like some of the Cats tailes, and of a darke greene colour tending to purple.

2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus sive Miliaceus.* Tufted bastard Cyperus grasse.

This Grasse hath divers, faire, long, and somewhat broad, and shorter, paler greene leaves then the last, from whence arise three square stalkes like Cyperus, about halfe a yard high, set with leaves from the bottome to the middle of the stalkes, compassing them at the bottome, the toppes being furnished with a larger tufted head, then is equall for the plant, wherein is contained the seede: the roote is blackish and bushie.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides sylvarum tenuius spicatum.* Slender eared Wood Cyperus grasse.

The stalkes of this grasse are three square, a foote high or more, with faire, but hard and rough grassie leaves, foure or five inches long, the spiked heades that grow at the toppes are many, one above another, slender and long, yet some more then others, as some of two inches, others of one inch, or an inch and a halfe of a yellowish greene colour with long yellowish seedes in them, with yellowish great and stringy rootes.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats taile Cyperus Grasse.

2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus sive Miliaceus.*
Tufted bastard Cyperus Grasse.

4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans multifera ſpica.*
A fine Cyperus Graſſe with many heads.

This Graſſe hath ſlender triangular ſtalkes about two foote high, the leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed ſpiked head, made of many ſmall ones, ſo cloſe ſet together that they ſeeme to be but one ſpike or head.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum montanum.*
Mountaine prickly Cyperus Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are three ſquare, and not much above a ſpanne long, the leaves below, and on them are very long and narrow, the heads are ſhort, with many rough burres on them, ſome ſeparated and ſome cloſe.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula Altæ Portæ.*
Land Cyperus graſſe with a diſperſed tuft.

The long leaves hereof are of a browne greene colour, and ſomewhat flat betweene a ruſh and a graſſe: the ſtalke alſo is ſomewhat more flat then ſquare, ſometimes but one cubit high, and ſometimes two or three, the toppe whereof is furniſhed with a large round ſpread pannickle made of many parts, and each ſmall prickly head ſtanding on a ſlender footeſtalke, which oftentimes is bent downe with the weight of the heades: the rootes is full of fibres.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum parum lanoſum.*
Cyperus graſſe of *Norwey*, a little woolly.

The ſlender ſtalkes of this graſſe grow about two ſpans high, the bottomes of them being a little woolly, and having at the middle onely a joynt with a leafe, the lower leaves ſet cloſe upon the ground three or foure inches long, ſomewhat like thoſe of the graſſe Crowfoote: the heades of the ſtalkes have ſmall round ſhining eares on them of a pale browne colour, with a ſmall long leafe under every head.

*Anglicanum duplex varietas.* There have beene two ſorts of this kinde of graſſe, found nere unto *High gate*, the one ſmaller then this, but

3,4,5. *Gramen Cyperoides ſylvarum elegans, multifera ſpica & echinatum Montanum.*
Slender eared graſſe, with many heads, and the mountaine Cyperus Graſſe.

6,7. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula & Norwegicum parum lanoſum*
Cyperus Graſſe with a diſperſed tuft, and of *Norway* a little woolly.

9,10. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium, & alterum.* Broad leafed Cyperus Graſſe of two ſorts.

with more ſtore of burres at the heads of the ſtalkes. The other greater and ſome what higher then that of *Norwey.*

8. *Gramen Cyperoides, Norwegicum alterum.* Another *Norway* Cyperus Graſſe.

This other Graſſe groweth in moiſt Woods, as well with us as elſewhere, with a number of long narrow leaves, ſome three or foure inches, others ſixe or ſeven inches long, the ſtalkes are cleare and ſmooth, halfe a yard high, bearing at the toppe many conelike heads, ſet cloſe together.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium.* Broad leafed Cyperus Graſſe.

This graſſe may be numbred among the other of this kinde, in that it hath long blacke creeping rootes, with many fibres at them, very like unto the ſweete long Cyperus, and hath broad leaves, almoſt a foote long, among which the ſtalkes being a foote high, beare three chaffie ſpiked heades at the toppes, of an inch or an inch and a halfe long, whereof the middlemoſt is longeſt, each of them like unto the ſmall Cats taile graſſe.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium alterum.* The higher broade leafed Cyperus graſſe.

This alſo is reckoned with the reſt, having as long leaves, but higher ſtalkes by much, bearing at the toppes foure or five ſmall long eares of ſpikes one above another, an inch or two long, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of each of them: the roote is ſomewhat long but ſcaly with many long fibres ſet thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in the lower places of wet fieldes neare the Sea ſhore. The ſecond we have ſometimes found in our ſimpling walkes, betweene *London* and *Kentiſh* Towne, in the bottome of a field, ſome in *Norway*, divers of the others about *High gate*, and in a Wood neere thereunto, and in other places of the Land, and keepe the ſame time with others.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Gramen Typhinum*, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Typhoides ſpica multiplici*, but by *Gerard*, *Cyperus Typhinus*, and ſo doe I, finding it to participate of both, and is quite left out of the new *Gerard*, as divers others are, for want of the figures. The ſecond is called by *Lobel*, *Cyperus graminea ſive Miliacea*, by *Lugdunenſis Iuncus latus*, by *Thalius*, *Pſeudocyperus* πολύκαρπος, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Cyperoides miliaceum*: The reſt are not written of by any before, and therefore their titles are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them.

*The Vertues.*

We have nothing to ſet downe of the property of any of theſe graſſes, but are wholly neglected, as unprofitable for any Phyſicall uſe, neither doe they ſerve for fodder, though they may for litter to horſes and cattle.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Gramen Caninum.* Dogs graſſe, or Quich graſſe.

OF the Dogs graſſes there are many ſorts, ſome growing in fields, and other places of the Vpland grounds, others in the fieldes nere the Sea: of the former we will ſpeake here, and of the other in the next Claſſis, among the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatius.* Common Quich Graſſe.

2, 3. *Gramen Caninum longius radicatum & latiore panicula minus.* Longer rooted Quich graſſe and with a more ſpread panickle.

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatius.* Common Quich grasse.

It is well knowne to all I thinke, that this Grasse creepeth farre about under ground, with long white joynted rootes and small fibres almost at every joynt, very sweete in taste (as the rest of the herbe is) and interlacing one another, from wheece shoote forth many faire and long grassie leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharpe on the edges: the stalkes are joynted like corne, with the like leaves on them, and a long spiked head, with long huskes on them, and hard rough seede in them.

2. *Gramen Caninum longius radicatum, & paniculatum.* Quich grasse with a more spread panickle.

This differeth very little from the former, but in the tuft ot panickle, which is more spread into branches, with shorter and broader huskes, and in the roote which is fuller greater, and farther spread.

3. *Gramen Caninum latiore panicula minus.* The lesser Quich grasse with a sparsed tuft.

This small Quich grasse hath slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow leaves both below and on the stalkes, the tuft or panickle at the toppe is small according to the plant, and spread into sundry parts or branches: the roote is small and joynted, but creepeth not so much, and hath many more fibres among them then the others have, and is a little browner, not so white but more sweete.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum arvense.* Low bending Quich grasse.

This creepeth much under ground, but in a differing manner, the stalkes taking roote in divers places, and scarse raising themselves up a foote high, with such like greene leaves as the ordinary, but shorter, the spiked head is bright and sparsed, or spread abroad, somewhat like the Field grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspeliense.* Low bending Quich grasse of *Mompelier.*

This differeth very little from the last in any other part thereof, then in the panickle or spiked head, which is longer and not spread or branched into parts as it is.

6. *Gramen exile tenuifolium Canarie simile sive gramen dulce,* A small sweete grasse, like quich grasse.

This small grasse hath divers low creeping branches, and rooting at the joynts as the two last, having many small and narrow leaves on them, much lesse then they, and a small sparsed panickle, somewhat like the red dwarfe grasse.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum arvense.* Low bending Quich Grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspeliense,* Low bending Quich Grasse of *Mompelier.*

7. *Gramen murorum radice repente.* Wall grasse with a creeping roote.

This Wall grasse from a blackish creeping roote, come forth many smal stalkes a foote high, bending or crooking with a few narrow short leaves on them, at whose toppes stand small white panickles, of an inch and a halfe long, made of many swell chaffie huskes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is usuall and common through the Land in divers plowed grounds, which troubleth the husbandmen as much after the ploughing up of some of them, as to pull up the rest by hand after the springing, and being raked together to burne them, as it doth Gardiners where it happeneth, to weed it out from among their trees and herbes: the second and third are nothing so frequent, and are more naturall to sandy and chalkye grounds: the three next are likewise found in fields that have beene ploughed and doe lye fallow, and the last is often found growing on old decayed walles, in divers places: they all keepe the time of Sommer with the rest.

*The Names.*

This is called in Greeke usually ἄγρωστις, that is simply *Gramen*, as of most use, and in Latine *Gramen Caninum*, by *Lobel Gramen Canarium, medicatum*, from *Pliny* who first called it *Canaria quasi à canibus inventa, qua fastidium deducant, vomitum cum pituita rejicientes hinc Cynogrostis alijs, & a foliorum primo prodeuntium forma quibusdam Dens Canis dicitur. Gesner in hortis* calleth it, *Gramen Dioscoridis*, and other Authors call it onely *Gramen*, and *Lugdunensis Gramen vulgare*. The second and third *Lobel* called in his other part to the *Adversaria, Gramen Canarium longius reducatum, majus & minus*, and I thinke is also the *Gramen Caninum vineale* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth *Lobel* calleth *Gramen Caninum supinum*, and added *arvense* afterwards to it: the fifth is so called also by him, because it was sent him from *Mompelier*. The sixth is the *Gramen dulce* of *Lobel*. The last is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gramigna*, as the best of all others, the *French Chieu dent*, and *Dent de chieu*. And we Quich grasse, or Couch grasse.

*The Vertues.*

This Quich grasse is the most medecinable grasse of all others, serving to open obstructions of the liver and gall, and the stoppings of the urine, being boyled and drunke, and to ease the griping paines of the belly, and inflammations, and wasteth the excrementitious matter of the stone in the bladder, and the Vlcers thereof also, the rootes being bruised and applyed doth consolidate wounds: the seed saith *Dioscorides* doth more powerfully expell urine, and stayeth the belly or laske, and castings or vomittings. *Galen* saith the same thing, and further addeth, that the roote is moderately cold and dry, and hath also a little mordacity in it, and some tenuity of parts, the herbe is cold in the first degree, and moderate in moisture and dryness: but the seed is much more cold and drying of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh. *Pliny* confoundeth this and the Parnassus grasse together, applying the same properties to the one, that are attributed to the other: the distilled water, or the decoction alone is often given to children for the wormes: but if some wormeseede be put to it, it is the more effectuall. The first Quich grasse is that which hath beene ever in use in our Land with the Apothecaries for their medicines, as it was also in the hether parts of *France*, but the further parts thereof, and about *Geneva*, they use the knobbed or bulbed kinde, but neither of them was knowne to *Matthiolus*, or the *Germanes*, or *Italians* in his time, as it is evident in that he hath made no mention of it.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Gramen Caninum bulbosum & nodosum.* Bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.

VNto this kinde of Dogs grasse, is to be joyned some other grasses, whose rootes are knobbed or bulbed, yet that sort which *Bauhinus* maketh mention of in his *Prodromus*, growing in the water, I will referre to the next Classis, whereunto it is proper.

1. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum nodosum vulgare.* Common bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.

This kinde of Quich grasse hath for his rootes, three or foure, or more round white knobs or bulbes, one set upon the head of another, with divers fibres underneath them, from the uppermost of whom springeth forth divers long hard grassie leaves, sharpe at the edges, and in the middle of them a joynted stalke, with three or foure such like leaves upon them, at the toppe whereof is a long panickle, spread into many parts like to that of Oates, whereunto some have compared it. *Lobel* exhibiteth another sort hereof differing little in any part, but the roots which are small and round; and set at distances all along the rootes, and as sweete as the other. *Nodosum.*

2. *Gramen nodosum spica parva.* Knobbed grasse with a small round spike.

This small Grasse hath a small Whitish round knob or bulbe for the roote, with small fibres under it, shooting forth from the head thereof another, somewhat like unto a bulbe, but much smaller, and like a slender knob, with a small joynted stalke above it, and a long narrow pointed leafe at each of them being foure or five inches long, and at the toppe one short soft spiked head, somewhat like unto the head of the Cats taile grasse.

3. *Gramen bulbosum geminum.* Double bulbed grasse.

This double bulbed Grasse, hath a greater round, sweete bulbed roote below, covered with a reddish skinne, and one like a lesser at the head thereof, the upright stalke is not a foote high, joynted and kneed, like unto a Wheate straw, having foure or five narrow grasse-like leaves on them, and at the head thereof a small long panickle made of diverse huskes, each standing by it selfe, like the huske of an Oate, out of which appeareth small reddish bloomings.

4. *Gramen bulbosum Alepinum.* The bulbed grasse of *Aleppo*.

This *Aleppo* grasse hath a firme white round roote, covered over with a netted outer skinne, and small white fibres underneath, from the midst whereof come forth two or three streked stalkes, above a foote high, and with many grassie leaves set on them, the spike is somewhat like to the Wall Barley, breaking out of a broade leafe whose point riseth above it.

1,2. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum vulgare & alterum nodosum spica parva.* Common knobbed Quich grasse. And another with a small round spike.

1. 3, *Gramen bulbosum geminum, & nodosum vulgare.* Knotted Quich grasse, and double bulbed Grasse.

5. *Gramen bulbosum Messanense.* The *Sicilian* bulbed Grasse.

Let me adde this plant here, for I know no fitter place to insert it, although it be not answerable to the rest, whose description is thus. The roote is very small and round somewhat like unto a wilde Saffron roote, and of the table of a Chesnut, having onely two or three long leaves, as small as haires, with some shorter on the stalke on the toppe whereof groweth a small long and round knob or bulbe, of the bignesse of an ordinary beane, somewhat yellow or browne on the ourside, and having three rough circles about it, equally distant one from another, but white within, and of the substance of a Chesnut.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth not so common with us as the creeping rooted Grasse, yet sufficient plentifull in many plowed fieldes in the Land. The second neere *Bassill.* The third in *Spaine.* The fourth neere *Aleppo* in *Syria.* The last both nere *Verona* and *Italy*, and at *Drepanum*, and *Messana* in *Sicilia.*

*The Names.*

The first is called *Gramen nodosum avenacea pluma* by *Bauhinus*, who also doubteth whether it may not be the *Ægilops Pliny*, which hath a kinde of bulbe; others call it *Gramen bulbosum, tuberosum*, or *nodosum* : The second is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, by the same title it hath. The third is the second *Gramen nodosum* by *Bauhinus*, and the *Coix Mycon* in *Lugdunensis*, who tooke it to be the *Coix* of *Theophrastus, lib.* 8. *c.* 16. *Cæsalpinus* saith it is called by the common people in *Italy, Perlaro*, and *Oryza sylvestris.* The last is mentioned by *Iohannes Baptisti Cortesius* in *Miscalaneorum medicinalium decade quinta, fol.* 206. where hee saith that it is called *Basyli* by the *Sicilians*, that usually sell it in the Markets, and by some others there where it groweth, *Castancalos*, from the sweete taste like Chesnuts, that both roots and heades have in eating, *Montagnana* also, as he there saith, mentioneth this roote, and that they of *Verona* call it *Futrosium*, or *Azulinum.*

*The Vertues.*

The first knobbed Quich-grasse is found by certaine experience not onely with us, but in *Savoy, Geneva, &c.* where it plentifully groweth, and is used to be more effectuall to provoke urine and to breake the stone, to ease those torments of the belly, that come by loosenesse, crudities of humours, and obstructions, and generally is held safely to be used in any the like causes that the other is, and with as good successe : The third *Myconus* saith hee could understand of no physicall use it was put unto, but that Hares were much delighted to rest by it, and to digge up and eate the rootes : the last is used for food, being windy withall, that is not used Physically.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Gramen geniculatum.* Kneed Grasse.

OF that kinde of grasse that groweth in the uplands, there is onely a greater and a lesser as shall bee shewed in this Chapter, but there are others growing in the waters, and neare the Sea side, which shall be declared in their proper places.

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.* The greater Kneed Grasse.

The greater of these grasses hath many long trayling branches upon the ground, with sundry great joynts on them, and shooting out fibres from those joynts that lye next the ground, so that it doth sometimes run twentie foote in length, with one long leafe at each joynt, small at the end but broadest below, from which as

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.* The greater kneed Grasse.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.* The lesser kneed Grasse.

well as at the toppe come forth divers small long spikes of chaffie huskes of an overworne colour, which stalkes and joynts are so full of a most pleasant juice that it feedeth Cattle much more than any other Hay, and therefore those Farmers that have it growing in their grounds doe keepe the Hay thereof for their chiefe winter provision, and in stead of Provinder; the roote is bushing and fibrous.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.* The lesser Kneed Grasse.

This other kneed grasse creepeth not so much on the ground as the former, but spreadeth more upright with his branches, whose joynts are not altogether so great as the other, the stalkes send forth spiked heads at the tops, but somewhat larger then the former, and of a sadder overworne colour: the roote is threddy like the precedent.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They both grow in most medowes in sundry places of this Land, but have beene especially observed, the greater to grow about *Wilton*, in a great medow lying among the bridges at the townes end, belonging to the Earle of *Pembrooke*, and the other at *Wa minster*, both of them in *Wiltshire*.

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* as not well knowing these referreth the former sort to the kindes of *Gramen dactylon*, or *Ischæmon*, because of the divers Panicles it beareth together in a tuft, and calleth it *Aquaticum* as *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* did, but both mistooke it for that other which groweth in waters in our Land as well as others: they have their names from the great joynts or knees on their stalkes.

*The Vertues.*

We have not knowne these used to any other purpose then is formerly declared.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Gramen Dactyloides sive Ischæmon.* Dew Grasse, or Cockes foote Grasse.

ALthough formerly there was but one sort of *Ischæmon* knowne, yet since for the likenesse of the panicles or tufts thereof, there are divers others referred thereunto as *species* thereof.

1. *Ischæmon sylvestre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Grasse.

The common Cockes foote grasse hath sundry cleere reddish joynted stalks, with faire grassy leaves on them somewhat dented on the edges, broad at the bottome and small to the end, of an harsh or binding taste, at the toppes of the stalkes grow divers long and slender rough spikes of a brownish colour when they are ripe: the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Ischæmon sylvestre spicis villosis.* Another Cockes foote grasse.

This other grasse hath purplish stalkes, a cubit high, with fewer and much narrower leaves on them, the spiked heads are more in number then the former, and more hairy, having as it were short yellow beards set on both sides of the panicles, wherein lye the seede: the roote is bushie like the other.

3. *Ischæmon sativum sive Gramen Mannæ esculentum.* Dew Grasse.

The Dew grasse hath likewise faire joynted purplish stalkes, and larger grassie or reede like leaves on them, somewhat hairy or wolly at the bottome of them, and about the joynts at the toppes of the stalkes stand larger spikes or panicles, and more also set together, made of many small chaffie huskes, with long white seedes in them, somewhat greater then Millet, and lesser then Rice, standing all as it were on the one side: the roote is greater and more bushy, whose plante differeth from the former no otherwise almost then a manured from the wilde plant.

4. *Gramen Scoparium Ischæmi paniculis.* Brush Grasse.

The brush grasse hath a roote consisting of many very long hard threds or fibres, a cubit long or more (whereof are made in *France* where it is naturall those brushes that wee doe usually brush our heads, &c. withall) the stalkes are hard, slender and joynted, about a cubit high, with small long leaves on them like unto the second sort of *Ischæmon* here before set forth but sweeter in taste, at the toppes of the stalkes stand five or six or more bright long panicles, like unto the Cockes foote but larger, flatter and lesse dented.

5. *Gramen Canarium Ischæmi paniculis.* Cockes foote like Quich Grasse.

The Cockes foote like Quich grasse might as well have beene numbred among the Quich grasses as among these, being as it were indifferent betweene them both; it hath running joynted rootes like the ordinary Quich grasse, and so both stalkes and leaves somewhat resemble it, but the head is dispersed or spread into such like slender long panicles as the Cockes foote grasse, the small chaffie huskes whereof conteine rougher seede.

1. *Ischæmon sylvestre latiore folio.*
Common Cockes foote Grasse.

3. *Ischæmon sativum sive Gramen Mannæ esculentum:*
Dew Grasse.

6. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen scoparium Ischæmi paniculis.*
Brush Grasse.

5. *Gramen Canarium Ischæmi paniculis.*
Cocks foote like Quich grasse.

6. *Gramen Dactylon repens.*
Creeping Cockes foote Grasse.

This small grasse sendeth forth from a sparsed threddy roote many long slender and weake branches, trayling or creeping upon the ground, and shooting forth roots at the joynts, the leaves that grow at the joynts are small and grassie long and narrow, and at the toppes of the stalkes which rise not much above a spanne high, foure or five small slender blackish spikes within the huskes whereof lye the seede.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptiacum.*
*Egyptian* Cockes foote Grasse.

The roote of this *Egyptian* Grasse doth somewhat creepe under ground like unto Quich grasse, but much lesse, the leaves are very small, set upon small stalkes of an hand breadth long, having foure small long panicles set at their tops and no more, opposite one to another like a crosse, with small seede in them.

This is *Alpinus* his figure and description, but *Joannes Vestingius Mindanus* a Chirurgion having lived long in *Egypt*, hath set out some notes upon *Alpinus* his *Egyptian* plants, and among others giveth us a little differing figure, with the toppe pannicles distributed into five or six parts resembling a starre, and therefore calleth it *stellatum*, one of the toppes whereof I have thought good to joyne unto the other, that the difference betweene them may be discerned.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptiacum.*
Creeping Cockes foote Grasse.

8. *Gramen Dactylon Africanum.*
Cockes foote Grasse of *Africa*.

This grasse of *Africa* is in most things like unto the last, but growing a little higher, the leaves are as small, and the spikes or panicles somewhat longer and bigger, more endented or set as it were with graines: the root creepeth about as the last and abideth extremitie of our winters.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The two first are usually found naturall in divers places of *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as also in divers places of

of our owne Land, but the third is usually sowen as Corne is in their fields in many places in *Germany*, yet it is sayd to be naturall in *Italy*: the fourth in the Ile which is not farre from *Orleaunce*: the fift is found in *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, and so is the sixt also, and is there the most common: the two last are knowne by their titles; they all keepe the same time that the others doe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Γράμμον, and so likewise *Ischæmon* in Latin, it is also taken to be *Canaria Plinij* by *Anguilara*, and called *Gallicrus Apulei* by him also, and *Gramen Ischæmon* by all other Authors, onely *Leoniceno* was deceaved in taking it to be *Coronopus*, because the *Sclavonians* called it *Cornicis pes Bauhinus* and *Tabermontanus* onely make mention of the second: the third is called generally *Gramen Mannæ*, and some adde *esculentum*, because it is of so much use among the *Germanes*, yet *Thalius* and some others call it *Gramen aculeatum*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* also calleth it *Frumentum Germanicum* Schwaden *Oryzæ species*: the *Italians* call both this and the first *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinella* and *Capriola*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Gramen Scoparium Ischæmi paniculis* as it is in the title: the fift *Lobel* formerly called *Gramen Canarium alterum*, but afterwards *Gramen Canarium Ischæmi paniculis*, *Lugdunensis Gramen vulgare Dalechampij* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke he is mistaken, for I cannot finde it so, others call it *Gramen* as if it were the first of *Dioscorides*, and so *Clusius* also taketh it to be, calling it *Gramen legitimum*: the sixt is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen vulgare Dalechampij* as *Bauhinus* noteth it truly but not so in the other: the seaventh *Prosper Alpinus* hath made mention of in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and saith that the *Egyptians* call it *Neiemelmsalb* or *Gramen crucis*: The last is not remembred by any before, and therefore this title is sufficient for it. They may be all called *Gramen Dactylon* or *Dactyloides*, as *Bauhinus* doth from the forme of the pannickles, representing spread fingers, and thereupon might as well bee called in *English* Finger grasse as Cockes foote grasse: the *Germanes* call the third *Himmeldaw quasi cæliros*, and wee in *English* Dew Grasse.

*The Vertues.*

Cockes foote grasse bruised and layd to any place that bleedeth, doth stay the blood presently, whether from the nose or wound, yet if the rough spike be put into the nose and rubbed it will make it bleed: thus the divers manner of using it workes a contrary effect, both to draw blood and to stay it: being boyled with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs Suet and some houshould bread doth quickly heale the biting of a mad dogge: the same also applyed to hard tumors dissolveth them: it is sayd that the juice of branch that beareth onely three spikes together taken in the waine of the Moone, and put into the eyes that runne and water by some distillation of rheume, making them to look red & to be bleare eyed, or else being bound to the necke in the beginning of the sayd disease, doth quickly discusse the humour and heale the eyes. The Dew-grasse is sayd to discusse the hardnesse of womens breasts: the seede is food for small birds, and Pidgeons and Hens and for men also, for the *Germanes* and others seeth it like Rice, and so eate it; or put it into the broth of flesh as we doe Oatemeale and divers other wayes, being as familiar and common to them as Oatemeale is to us. The Cocks foote Quich grasse is thought to have all the properties, and effectuall also that eyther of the Quich grasses before spoken of have, and therefore for brevitie I referre you to them. The *Egyptian* Cocks foote as *Alpinus* saith is used by the *Egyptian* women to helpe to breake the stone, eyther in the reines or bladder, but *Velsingius* aforesayd saith he could not learne it to be so effectuall, yet saith that he met with a Religious man comming from mount *Sinai*, that declared that the stone in the uretory vessels, but not in the bladder might bee voyded, by putting up the finger and pressing the bladder, and by putting into the neck of the bladder by the Vrinary passage a Goose quill, and blowing strongly therein, which he himselfe saith knew to be true. They also use the decoction of the rootes and seedes to provoke their courses and to give it to children to expell or drive forth the measels, small pox, faint spots, purples or *petecchie* in them, as also they use to give it in pestilentiall feavers: the whole herbe, but especially the rootes they hold to be of singular good use to heale both greene wounds and old Vlcers; some of them also use the decoction thereof to procure sweate familiarly.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Gramen Arundinaceum.* Reede grasse.

Of the Reede grasses there are divers sorts, some grow on the land and others in the water, those that grow in the Vp-land grounds, shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other hereafter.

1. *Calamogrostis sive Gramen Arundinaceum majus.* The greater Reede grasse.

The greater Reede grasse riseth up with many joynted stalkes and large sharpe cutting leaves on them like to those of the water Reede, but lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers hard long spikes or heades, somewhat like the common Reede, which when they have stood long doe open, and having a flocky substance in them are carryed away with the wind: the root is full of white strings, and some joynted ones, which spread in the ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, whose toppe is not so full of spikes, as having but one or two thereon. *Minus.*

2. *Calamogrostis altera Norwegica.* Reede grasse of *Norway*.

This other Reedegrasse of *Norway* groweth not so great but harder and rougher, both in stalkes and leaves then the former: the spoky tuft at the toppe is larger, more spread into severall panickles, sharper also and rougher in handling: the rootes hereof likewise consist of many long strings. We have one like hereunto, growing nere *Hackney*, if it be not the same (our milder Country altering the roughnesse) saving that this hath a tuft of hairy threds growing at the head of the roote. *Anglica.*

3. *Calamogrostis nostras sylvæ* St. *Ioannis.* Reede grasse of Saint *Iohns* wood.

This Reede grasse is in stalke and leaves somewhat like the next woolly Reede grasse, but the stalkes are joynted in two or three places, two or three cubits high, with narrower leaves sharper and almost two cubits long, and a little striped withall: the toppe pannickles are sometimes a foote or more long, parted into many long spikes, which are soft as silke, and of a shining over-worne murrey colour; the roote is white with thicke strings, which spread in the ground sometimes.

4. *Calamogrostis*

1. *Calamogrostis sive Gramen Arundinaceum majus.*
The greater Reede grasse.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum minus.*
The lesser Reede grasse.

2. *Calamogrostis altera Norwegica.*
Reede grasse of *Norway*.

3. *Calamogrostis sylvæ Di Joannis.*
Reede grasse of Saint *Johns* Wood.

4. *Calamogroſtis ſive Gramen tomentoſum.*
The ſofter or woolly headed Reed graſſe.

5. *Calamogroſtis toroſa panicula.*
Round tufted Reede graſſe.

6. *Calamogroſtis montana errodii ſive Scirpus Tragi.*
The greater Mountaine Reede graſſe.

4. *Calamogroſtis ſive Gramen tormentoſum.*
The ſoft or Woolly Reede graſſe.

This woolly Reede graſſe, is in the roughnes, dryneſſe, and forme of the leaves, not much unlike to that ſort of Foxetaile graſſe before ſpoken of in the Chapter of Foxetailes, which they of *Mompelier* called *Pſeudoſchænanthum*, but much greater, and not woolly as ſome related them: the ſtalkes likewiſe being two or three cubits high, and with few joynts are rough, bearing large ſpiked heads, ſet all along a panickle, reddiſh for ſome time, but growing to ripeneſſe of a ſhining ſilver like whiteneſſe, and as ſoft as wooll in handling, from whence it tooke the name, the roote is ſomewhat hard and rough at the toppe, with divers long fibres iſſuing from it. This deſcription is according to the *Dutch* copy, tranſlated by *Lobel* himſelfe.

5. *Calamogroſtis toroſa panicula.*
Round tufted Reede graſſe.

This ſort of Reede graſſe hath narrow long leaves ſomewhat ſofter and gentler in handling then the others before, yet not eaten by any cattle: the tuft or panickle it ſelfe is more round, and thicker, with ſhorter heads, ſet cloſe together like ſmall knots or knobs, but ſomewhat flat on one ſide, the bloomings hereof are of a yellowiſh purple colour, ſome panickles likewiſe are found to be more long and narrow: the rootes are ſmall and ſtringy.

6. Cala-

6. *Calamogroſtis montana enodis ſive Scirpus primus Tragi.* The greater Mountaine Reede graſſe.

This greater mountaine Reede graſſe groweth up with ſtrong ſtalkes, as high as a man, without any joynts on them, or but one at the moſt, having thereat ſoft, and not hard long leaves: at the toppes whereof are many long ſlender chaffie ſpikes, ſet more ſparſedly then the others, each whereof is of a bright reddiſh yellow colour, and ſtanding upright. Another ſort hereof is much lower and ſmaller, the ſpikes being ſmaller and ſhorter, and not ſo upright, of a darke red colour: the roote is ſomewhat hard, but with divers fibres thereat. *Alterum.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt ſort, both the greater and the leſſer grow in moiſt Medowes that are ſandy, rather barren then fertile. The ſecond and third are expreſſed in their titles. The fourth in the borders of dry fields, and by the hedge ſides in many Countries of this Kingdome, eſpecially in *Dorſetſhire.* The fifth alſo in the like places. The laſt groweth in the moiſt Woods that are on hills and mountaines: they flouriſh in the Summer time, and their ſtalkes periſh before Winter.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it καλαμόγρωστις, *Calamogroſtis* alſo and *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, *Lobel* calleth the firſt *Calamogroſtis forte Babylonicum*, and *Bauhinus Gramen arundinaceum ſpica multiplici.* The ſecond is not remembred by any before *Lobel* noted it in *Norway*, when he went into thoſe parts with the Lord *Zanche* Ambaſſadour. The third alſo is to be knowne by the title. The fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen tomentoſum Calamogroſtis quorundam, & vulgi Gramen plumoſum*, extant in his *Dutch* Booke, and it may be is that *Gramen arundinaceum plumoſum album*, that *Bauhinus* deſcribeth for the 44. in his *Prodromus*, or very like it. The fifth alſo is not remembred by any Authour before. The ſixth of both ſorts is called by *Tragus*, *Scirpi primum & alterum genus*, and is thought to be the *Iuncus Lychnanthemos* of *Thalius*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen arundinaceum enode montanum.*

*The Vertues.*

There is none of theſe Graſſes ſerviceable for any Phyſicall uſe that we know, neither doe any Cattle feede thereon by reaſon of their hard and ſharpe cutting leaves except the ſixt, and that but ſeldome neither: the ſtalkes of ſome of them are platted into mats, for Country women to lay and dry their new preſſed cheeſes on, and for o- the like uſes.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Gramen Nemoroſum glabrum.* Smooth Wood Graſſe.

THere are two kindes of Wood graſſes, the one with ſmooth leaves, whoſe ſorts ſhall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other with rough or hairy leaves, in the Chapter following.

1. *Gramen nemoroſum capillaceum panicula alba.* White tufted Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe groweth thicke and cloſe together in a tuft having a number of greene leaves riſing from the roote, being as ſmall as haires, and of a foote long, the ſtalkes riſe up among them a cu-

2. *Gramen nemoroſum majus ſpica rufeſcente.* The greater browne Wood graſſe.

4. *Gramen nemoram exile durum.* Small hard wood graſſe.

bit or more high, ſmooth and bare almoſt without joynt or leafe on them, the toppes whereof end in a ſlender white panickle, not an hand breadth long, compoſed of ſmall huskes ſet with beardes: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

2. *Gramen nemoroſum majus ſpica rufeſcenne.* The greater browne Wood graſſe.

The greater Wood graſſe hath a number of narrow graſſie leaves ſpringiug from the roote, among which come forth many ſmooth round ſtalkes, without any joynt or leafe on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand looſe ſmooth browniſh ſpiked heads, ſeperated a little one from another, and as it were a little bearded: the roote is a buſh of many ſmall fibres or ſtringes.

3. *Gramen nemoroſum minus.* The leſſer Wood graſſe.

The leſſer ſort differeth not from the greater, but that it is in all parts leſſer and lower, the ſmall chaffie bearded eares being ſmaller and nothing ſo ſoft, but rather hard and a little more ſparſed.

4. *Gramen nemoroſum exile durum.* Small hard Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe hath divers ſmall hard leaves a ſpan and a halfe long, the ſtalkes are ſlender, with very few joynts and leaves on them, at which joynts, and at the toppes alſo come forth ſmall long chaffie ſpiked heades.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Theſe according to their titles doe grow in Woods frequent enough in our owne Land in divers places, *Bauhinus* ſaith the firſt groweth plentifully in an Oaken wood not farre from *Michelfield* in *Swiſerland*, and flowriſh when others doe.

*The Names.*

Theſe have their names in their titles, being called *Nemoroſum* or *ſylvaticum* by all Authours that have written of them.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe Graſſes are not uſed in Phyſicke, nor are they any good fodder for cattle, but are utterly neglected both by man and beaſt.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Gramen nemorum hirſutum.* Hairy Wood Graſſe.

OF this kinde of hairy Wood graſſe, there are ſome more ſorts then of the precedent, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium majus.* The greater broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe.

This greater Wood graſſe hath divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves turning downewards, riſing from the roote, ſmaller to the end, grayiſh underneath and greene above, ſet about the edges with whitiſh

1. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus.* The greater hairy wood graſſe.

2. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus alterum præcox tuberoſa radice.* A greater early hairy wood graſſe with a knobbed roote.

big

ſmall

3. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum latifolium minus juncea panicula.* The lesser broad leafed hairy Wood grasse with Rush like leaves.

4. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus angustifolium.* The greater narrow leafed hairy Wood grasse.

5. *Gramen hirsutum angustifolium majus alterum.* Another sort of narrow leafed hairy grasse.

6. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minus angustifolium.* The lesser narrow leafed hairy Wood grasse.

ſmall long haires, the ſtalke from among them groweth to be two foote high, with leaves at the joynts, and ſet at the toppe with divers ſmall greeniſh flowers in little huskes which containe ſmall ſeede when it is ripe: the roote is a tuft of many ſmall long threds.

2. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus alterum præcor tuberoſa radice.*

A greater early Wood graſſe with a knobbed roote.

This earely Wood graſſe hath larger leaves then the former, of a deeper greene colour and as hairy alſo, on the ſtalkes are leaves at the joyntes, as in the other, and ſuch like heads or knaps of flowers, the roote is thicke, ſomewhat ſhort and browne, almoſt like a Tormentill roote, with a number of ſmall browniſh haires covering it very thicke.

3. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium minus juncea panicula.*

The leſſer broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe with Ruſh like panickles.

This leſſer Wood graſſe is very like in the growing unto the firſt or broader ſort, but that the leaves hereof are narrower and the panickle or tufted head, at the toppe of the ſmall ſtalke, is ſmaller and ſomewhat reſembling the toppes of Ruſhes.

4. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus anguſtifolium.*

The greater narrow leafed hairy Wood graſſe.

The greater narrow leafed Wood graſſe, is very like in the manner of growing unto the firſt ſort of Wood graſſes, but that the leaves are much narrower, ſhorter, and turning downewards as the firſt, the ſtalke is bare without joynt or leafe, having at the top three ſmall rough and almoſt round ſcaly heads ſet together: the roote is ſmall and long with ſmall fibres ſet thereat.

5. *Gramen hirſutum anguſtifolium majus alterum*

Another ſort of narrow leafed hairy graſſe.

From a ſmall reddiſh fibrous roote riſeth up a ſtalke neere two foote high, and ſmooth, uſually bearing at the toppe a ſoft white panickle, ſome what ſpread, and made of ſundry ſmall ſcales as it were, in every one whereof lyeth a ſmall round blackiſh ſeede: the leaves are few a little hairy and ſome of them compaſſing the ſtalke: the whole panickle hath two ſmall leaves ſet at the bottome thereof, the one riſing higher then it, the other lower: this ſaith *Bauhinus*, groweth in the moiſt fieldes of *Michelfield* by *Baſſill.*

6. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum minus anguſtifolium.*

The leſſer narrowleafed hairy Wood graſſe.

This leſſer Wood graſſe is leſſer then the laſt ſort, having many long and narrow leaves growing at the roote, as hairy as any before, the ſtalke hath two or three joynts, and ſhort leaves on them, and at the toppe divers ſmall heads ſtanding upright, each ſtanding on a ſmall hairy footeſtalke; the roote is ſomewhat long, like a *Cyperus* roote with a buſh of ſmall long threds.

7. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum minimum.*

The leaſt hairy Wood graſſe.

The leaſt hairy Wood graſſe hath more ſtore of narrow long hairy leaves then the laſt, but elſe in all things it agreeeth with the ſixt in heads and flowers, but being whiter then the reſt.

9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulo globoſo.*
Globe headed hairy Wood graſſe.

8. *Gramen hirſutum ſive exile ferrugineum.* Small hairy browne Wood graſſe.

This Wood graſſe is as ſmall as the laſt, but with leſſer ſtore of leaves, the heads on the ſtalkes that are not above foure or five inches high, are Woolly and not fully round but a little flat and of a yellowiſh browne colour, the roote is ſmall and fibrous.

9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulis globoſis.* Globe headed hairy Wood graſſe.

This Wood graſſe hath long leaves as broad as the third ſort here before, with ſome ſmall ſoft haires about the edges, the ſtalkes are about a foote high, with joynts and leaves on them, the toppes being furniſhed with two or three round ſoft white woolly heads, compoſed of many ſmall ſilver like threds: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe grow in Woods, ſome about *High gate*, and other places, and flowriſh in the end of Summer, except the ſecond, which is earlier then any of the reſt by a moneth or two ſometimes.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lobel* and others, *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum. Bauhinus* giveth the figure of the third, and of the fifth, but I have thereunto added *alterum* to diſtinguiſh it from the fourth, being of later invention: The ſixt is called *Cyperella Cordi* by *Geſner in hortis*, and *Gramen exile hirſutum Cyperoides* by *Lobel*, *Gramen nemorum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, and *Gramen hirſutum capitulis Pſyllij* by *Bauhinus.* The ſeventh is the *Gramen Leucanthemum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis.* The eighth is not mentioned by any before now. The laſt is called *Combretum* Pliny by *Anguilara*, *Gramen Lucidum* by *Tabermontanus*, *Caſalpinus* ſaith the *Italians* doe uſually call it *Herba Luziola quia noctu lucet*, it ſhineth more by night then by day.

*The*

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing of any propertie in them fit for medicine or any other use, the Cattle also refusing them by reason of their hairinesse.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Gramen aculeatum & Echinatum.* Prickly headed Grasse.

ALthough some of these grasses grow sometimes in moorish grounds yet they are as often found in the moist corners and low places of medowes also, and therefore may more fitly be inserted into this Classis then the next.

1. *Gramen aculeatum Italicum.*
*Matthiolus* his prickly headed grasse.

This small grasse hath leaves and stalkes somewhat like the small ordinary grasses but that at the joynts with the leaves come forth small prickly heads, foulded in huskes, and ending in three points wherein lye small long pointed seede.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*
The prickly headed Grasse of *Germany*.

From a white threddy roote rise up divers grassie leaves, and among them sundry slender stalkes leaning this way and that, whereon are set short spiked heads very rough and sharpe, made of many huskes wherein lye white seede.

3. *Oxagrostis pumila Hispanica.*
*Spanish* sharpe pointed Grasse.

This small *Spanish* grasse groweth not above halfe a foote, and sometimes but three or foure inches high rising from the roote, with two or three stalkes branching forth into sundry sprigs, and somewhat long, narrow and sharpe pointed hard leaves set one against another, and at the toppes of the stalkes small spiked heads of halfe an inch or more in length, fashioned somewhat like the heads of *Holosteum Matthioli*: the roote is white, long, joynted and creeping in the ground.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.* The prickly headed Grasse of *Germany*.

3. *Oxyagrostis pumila Hispanica.* *Spanish* sharpe pointed Grasse. 6. *Gramen Triglochin.* Arrow headed Grasse. 5. *Echinato capite.* Round prickly headed Grasse. 1. *Italicum Aculeatum.* *Matthiolus* his prickly headed Grasse.

4. *Gramen echinatum planum.* Flat prickly headed Grasse.

This small grasse riseth not much higher then a palme or handbreadth, and from a white roote made of many fibres sendeth forth a few small hairy leaves an inch long, as also a small and fine stalke, with a flat spiked head and most sharpe aunes at the ends of the huskes whereof it consisteth.

5. *Gramen echinato capitulo.* Round prickly headed Grasse.

The roote of this grasse is comp sed of many white threds, sending forth some few narrow rough leaves two or three inches long, among which rise up slender, some higher and others lower stalkes, with one or two joynts and leaves at them, each having at the toppe a small round head set with very sharpe prickles, within the huskes whereof lye white cleere seede.

6. *Gramen Triglochin Dalechampij.* Arrow headed Grasse.

Vnto these grasses let me adde this also, which although others doe referre to another *genus*, yet I doe to this for the sharpe heads sake: it hath sundry narrow slender leaves foure inches long, among which the stalke that hath no joynt or leafe thereon groweth a foot high, bearing many small three square heads in a long spike one above another, each on a severall short footstalke, fashioned somewhat like to a broad Arrow head, or the leafe of *Sagittaria*, but that th y are small and rounder, biforked below and sharpe pointed above; the root is a small bush of many small white fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The three first grow in dry places and old mudde walls, and in the like places doe the other also grow and flourish at the save time with other sorts of grasses.

*The Names.*

The first was first called by *Matthiolus Gramen aculeatum*, and since by others in like manner, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Italicum* as he doth the second *Germanicum*, which *Lobel* called *palustre echinatum*, and *Lugdunensis Gramen aculeatum Dalechampij*: the third is not mentioned by any before now: the fourth is set forth by *Bauhinus*, and called *Gramen spica plana echinata*: the fift is described both by *Bauhinus* and *Columna* this calling it *Gramen montanum echinatum tribuloides capitatum*, the other *Gramen spica subrotunda echinata*, or *Granum echinato capitulato*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis Gramen Triglachin sive Vermiculatum Dalechampij*, which *Bauhinus* doth diversly referre, as unto that *Gramen* of *Thalius* that some as he saith would make a rush, but hee would not doe so for that the leaves were grassie, and groweth in wet or moorish places, but *Lugdunensis* saith his doth spring up in dry grounds; as also unto *Gramen spicatum marinum alterum* of *Lobel*, whereunto I acknowledge it hath some resemblance, but that the place seemeth to contrary it; and that it is also the second *Calomograstis* of *Tragus*, and the fourth *Calamogrostis* of *Lugdunensis*; so that it seemeth that for some likenesse he applyeth the one to the other.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* would transferre the vertues of his *Gramen aculeatum* to those of *Dioscorides*, but there is much doubt made thereof by the learned, and of the rest there is nothing can be learned worth the relating.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Schænogrostis sive Gramen Iunceum.* Rush Grasses.

THere are divers sorts of Rush Grasses. some that grow in the upland grounds, some in the watery and moorish plashes, and some neare the Sea shores, of the former onely I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the rest in the next Classis among the moorish and water plants.

1. *Gramen Iunceum montanum subcærulea spica Cambro britanicum.*

The gallant mountaine *Welsh* Rush Grasse.

This gallant Rush Grasse hath a great many fine slender Rush like leaves, little lesse then a cubit or halfe a yard long, from among whom riseth up two or three slender small stalkes, eight or nine inches long and much lower then the leaves, bearing at their toppes out from betweene two leaves which are rather like skins, being broad below and small toward the end yet one alwayes longer then the other, a small spiked scaly like head, of a fine blewish colour.

2. *Gramen Iunceum speciosum minus.* Another gallant small Rush Grasse.

This small Rush Grasse is very like the former, but that it hath much smaller rush like leaves not past three or foure inches long, rising out of a browne hard huske or hose, set at the toppe of a small fibrous roote, from among which spring up divers joynted stalkes with such like leaves on them, and a small head at the toppe like unto the former, but of a browne cleare Chesnut colour and smaller as the whole plant is, having two small leaves thereat as in the former.

3. *Gramen Iunceum Dalechampij.* *Dalechampius* his Rush Grasse.

*Dalechampius* his small Rush grasse that groweth in cold and dry places, hath a number of small round rush-like greene leaves rising from a very long white fibrous roote, whence spring divers joynted stalkes with some few leaves on them, and at the toppe a sparsed or open spiked head, somewhat like unto the *Holosteum Salamanzuum* of *Clusius* consisting of many purplish huskes.

4. *Gramen Iunceum vulgare.* The common Rush grasse.

The leaves of this common Rush grasse are almost round, seven or eight inches long, among which the stalkes that are a span long, beare at their heads severall small panicles spike fashion one above another: the roote is composed of brownish yellow threds.

5. *Gramen Iunceum sylvarum majus articulato folio.* The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The stalkes of this Rush grasse are somewhat flat and very greene, the leaves are almost round with many severall crosse joynts on them; the tufted heads at the toppe of the stalkes that are neare two cubits high, are much spread into many rush-like pannickles and somewhat flat also: the roote creepeth a little set with many small fibres.

6. *Gramen*

1. *Gramen Iunceum subcærulea spica Cambro Britanicum,* The gallant *Welsh* Rush Grasse.
2. *Gramen Iunceum speciosum minus.* Another gallant small Rush grasse.
3. *Gramen Iunceum Dalechampij.* *Dalechampius* his Rush Grasse.

4. *Gramen Iunceum vulgare.* Common Rush Grasse.
5. *Gramen Iunceum sylvaticum sparsa panicula.* The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.
6. *Gramen Iunceum sylvarum minus articulato folio* A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.

6. *Gramen Iunceum sylvarum minus articulato folio.* A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The divers stalkes of this Grasse that rise from the hard spreading roote with many fibres thereat doe take roote againe in the ground and beare such like joynted leaves, and small spread pannickle heads above, very like unto the last but smaller by the halfe in each. And there is a smaller also whose leaves are long and slender, but not joynted, the pannickle whereof is smaller also but sparsed in like manner. *Minus.*

7. *Gramen Iuncoides Iunci sparsa panicula.* Rush Grasse with rush-like sparsed heads.

The stalkes hereof are slender, somewhat flat and almost two foote high, the leaves are smaller then the common sort about two spans long; the toppes likewise are smaller and spread with whitish heads: the roote is yellowish, spreading it selfe with long fibres.

7. *Gramen Iuncoides Iunci sparsa panicula.* Rush Grasse, with rush-like sparsed leaves.

8. *Gramen Iunceum parvum sive Holostium Matthioli.* Tode Grasse.

9. *Gramen montanum Iunceum capite squamoso.* Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.

8. *Gramen Iunceum parvum sive Holostium Matthioli & Gramen bufonis Flandrorum.* Tode Grasse.

This small Rush grasse (which the *Flemmings* generally call *Padde grasse*, that is, Tode grasse, and taken to bee the *Holostium* of *Matthiolus* in his last edition) groweth not much above a spanne high, whose leaves are very small, and those on the slender stalkes and branches from the joynts lesser, whereat and likewise at the toppes grow forth small yellowish chaffie heads or huskes, with short aunes as it were at the ends, each upon a short footestalke one above another: the roote is fibrous and reddish. There groweth about *Highgate* and some other wet places one or two other sorts hereof differing from it in smalnesse, and likewise the one smaller then the other, whose heads are thicker or closer set together.

*Medium & minus.*

9. *Gramen montanum Iunceum capite squamosa.* Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.

From a small fibrous roote rise up two or three rush-like leaves about halfe a foote long; the stalkes are smooth and without any joynt or leafe thereon rising a foote high, at the toppe whereof from betweene two rough leaves, the one being long the other short shooteth forth a scaly head, small at the toppe somewhat resembling the head of the *Phalaris* Canary Grasse.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of these grasses grow on hills others in woods or neare them: the first on a high hill in *Wales* called *Berwin* continually covered with clouds and mists, and watered with sundry showers of raine, when at the same time the Sunne will shine faire in the vallies below it: the woods neare *Highgate* and the medowes thereabout doe nourish many of the other varieties: the last was found on mount *Baldus*, and doe all flourish in the Sommer moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

By the name [illegible] in Greeke, and *Gramen Junceum* or *Iuncoides* in Latine be all these plants knowne: The first *Lobel* had entended to call *Nardo Gangiti spuriæ similis capillaris planta*, but I have altered it and referred it rather to these Rush Grasses whereunto it is most like, and so is the second also, being neither of them mentioned by any before: the two sorts of the sixt, the seaventh and the two smaller sorts of the eight are not likewise extant in any other author: the third fourth fift and eight are so entituled by others as they are here set downe, yet *Thalius* calleth the eight *Gramen epigonato caulon*, and *Bauhinus Gramen nemorosum caliculis paleaceis*: but I thinke it is seldome in any wood: the last *Bauhinus* so called as it is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of Grasses have beene so lately found out, that there is no knowne use made of them in Physicke; and for the eight although *Matthiolus* in his last edition gave the figure of it, entituling it *Holostium*, and without any description, and seemed to referre it to that of *Dioscorides*, whose propertie is to binde and consolidate flesh whereof this is no way gulity, but it is altogether *insipede* like a grasse and without sappe like a rush, and is therefore called *Holostium Matthioli* ever since by all authors, or by these other titiles it beareth, for it is not yet knowne what that true *Holostium* of *Dioscorides* is, not any knowne plant can bee found in all things to equall it fully.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Juncus.* Rushes.

THere are divers sorts of Rushes, some great some small, some soft and smooth, others hard, some barren others bearing seede, some sharpe pointed, others not, some on the Land, eyther in uplands or neare the Sea, others in the fresh waters, some againe sweet, others not at all: of those I meane to entreate in this Chapter that are not sweete, for or those kindes, the one called *Schœnanthos* or *Iuncus odoratus*, and the other *Iuncus anguilosus* or *Cyperus odoratus*, I have spoken in the first Classis of this worke among the the other sweete herbes: and first of the soft or smooth sorts of Rushes in this Chapter.

1. *Iuncus lævis maximus.* The greatest Bull Rush.

The great Bull Rush sendeth forth sundry tall, soft round smooth shootes which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale greene colour, greater then any of the other sorts of Rushes, having certaine sheathes like leaves compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends but not sharpe, full of a white pith which are serviceable (the outer rinde being pilled away) for lights, being divers of them bound together and dipped in Suet or Tallow: towards the toppes of which on the one side breake forth sundry small brownish chaffie heads, each upon a short footstalke, wherein lye three square blackish seede: the roote is of a blackish browne colour, and groweth somewhat great and slope with divers strings or fibres thereat.

2. *Iuncus lævis vulgaris.* The common smooth Rush.

This Rush is in all things like the former but much lesser and shorter having a whitish pith within them as the other hath fit for the like uses, but that the heads are longer and the tuft or pannicle is close and not spread open as the next is: the rootes hereof are not great as the other, but are a bush of strings or threds.

3. *Iuncus lævis panicula sparsa major.* Another sort of great smooth Rushes.

This other greater sort is like the last but with fewer store of Rushes, of a darkish greene colour, and the tuft also or brownish pannicle is more spread at large, and each part standing on a pretty long footstalke, and is broad below and pointed upward: the roote is bushie like the last.

4. *Juncus lævis glomerato flore.* Round headed Rushes.

Round headed Rushes have divers shootes rising from the roote like unto the second sort and pitthy within like it, the chiefest difference consisteth herein that the tufted heads stand somewhat close together and are round, not pointed at all.

5. *Iuncus lævis panicula sparsa minor.* Small Rushes with dispersed tufts.

This differeth from the greater sort before described, onely in the smalnesse of the plant, and growing in dryer grounds, which may peradventure cause the smalnesse.

1. *Iuncus lævis maximus.*
The great Bull Rush.

2. 3. *Iuncus lævis panicula sparsa major & glomerato flore.*
Another sort of great smooth Rush and round headed Rushes.

6. *Iuncus exiguus montanus mucrone carens.* Small smooth pointed Rushes.

The roote hereof is small blacke and threddy, shooting forth a smooth round stalke foure or five inches high bearing at the toppe, a brownish red foure square head, having a small hard long thred above it, it hath also three small long leaves at the foote of the stalke of an inch long, like unto Rushes.

7. *Iuncellus sive Chamæschænos.* Smell or Dwarfe Rushes.

Dwarfe Rushes grow not above an inch or two high, although they naturally grow by ponds sides, having three or foure Rushes somewhat great and thicke for their proportion rising from a fibrous roote, this hath not beene observed to bring any heads for seede, and therefore is called *inutilis.* Like hereunto is that small Rush mentioned in the *Adversaria* by the name of *Iuncellus* but that it groweth somewhat higher, and beareth round tufts on the Rushes.

*Iuncellus Lob elis.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

Many of these Rushes grow in watery plashes and grounds, and the first usually in the deeper waters; the three last grow in dryer places: and flourish chiefly untill the end of *August* or *September*, yet abide greene all the yeare.

*The Names.*

Σχοῖνος in Greeke so called *a loris & funibus* for so in former times it was used, is *Iuncus a jungendo* in Latine, from the same effect of binding things together: the first is taken by *Cordus* and *Bauhinus* to bee the *Mariscus Pliny*, furthered by *Gaza* his translation of *Theophrastus*, setting downe *Mariscus* alwayes for his *Holoschænos* as being the greatest, which is as *Pliny* saith *ad texandas tegetes aptum*: yet as *Lugdunensis* saith, some take the *Iuncus floridus* or *Gladiolus palustris* to be it, seeing it as well as this is fit to be brought into sundry workes: *Bauhinus* also and others take it to be *Scirpus*: yet it is thought that the ancients tooke them to be different plants. *Terence* in *Andria* bringeth in *Donatus* to say *Junci species est scirpus lævis et enodis*, and such an one is this Rush without any joynt therein, whereupon came the proverbe, *Nodum in scirpo quærere*, to seeke a knot in a rush, spoken of such as are scrupulous and doubtfull, whereof no scruple or doubt neede to bee made: some thinke that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupt and that in stead of Σχοῖνος λεῖα *Iuncus lævis* it should be σχοῖνος ἐλαία *Iuncus palustris*, and that by comparing *Paulus Ægineta* therewith, who hath ἐλαία and so hath *Hermolaus Barbarus* also observed it. *Gesner* and *Dodonæus* call it *Iuncus grandis Holoschænos*, and *Lugdunensis Holoschænos Theophrasti*, *Tragus* and others *Iuncus palustris major*, and *Lobel* and others *Iuncus aquaticus & lævis maximus*: the second *Bauhinus* calleth *Iuncus sive Scirpus medius*, and saith it is the same that *Tabermontanus* calleth *Iuncus sylvaticus*: the third is the *Iuncus vulgaris alter* of *Tragus*, *Iuncus lævis & vulgaris* of *Cordus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Oxyschænos* by *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *glomerato flore* and *Iuncus* simply by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Iuncus lævis* by *Lugdunensis*: the fift is *Bauhinus* his title and so are the two last: the *Arabians* call it *Dis*, the *Italians Giunco*, the *Spaniards Iunco*, the *French Ionc*, the *Germanes Bintzen*, the *Dutch Biesen*, and we Rushes.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of Rushes of this soft kind especially saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, tosted saith *Pliny* being drunke in wine and water, doth stay the flux of the belly or Laske and womens Courses, when they come downe two abundantly: it provoketh also Vrine; but it causeth headach: it provoketh sleepe likewise, but it must be given with caution, least it bring a dead sleepe with it: the bottome or tender leaves or part of the Rushes next to the roote being applyed to the bitings of the *Phalangium* or poysonous Spider healeth them; the roote saith *Pliny* boiled in water to the thirds helpeth the cough. *Pliny* maketh mention of an *Oleum Iuncinum* made of *Iuncus* as sweete as that of Roses, but sure it was not made of any of these sorts of Rushes but of the *Iuncus odoratus*, sweete smelling Rush. *Galen* sheweth excellently the property of the seedes of Rushes, that it is compounded of an earthly essence somewhat cold, and a watery somewhat hot: so that by drying the lower parts it doth leasurely send up vapours to the head, whereby sleepe is procured.

---

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Iuncus asper sive Acutus.* Hard or Sharpe Rushes.

OF this kinde of Rushes there are also divers sorts, some great, and some small, some bearing seede others barren or bearing none.

1. *Iuncus acutus vulgaris.* Common hard Rushes.

Our common Rushes that serve to strew the roomes and chambers in houses, groweth in the same manner that the former sort doth, but that sometimes the stalkes as it were give Rushes one from out of another, and not all from the roote seperately as others, and are also hard and sharper pointed, with little or no pith within them, the tufts are small, hard, spread abroad and short, that breake out towards the toppes as the other sorts doe.

2. *Oxyschænos sive Iuncus acutus Alpinus. Cambro britanicus. Welsh* hard or sharpe Rushes,

The Rushes of this sort are many about halfe a foote long or more, somewhat great hard and sharpe pointed, from among which rise up naked Rushes or stalkes halfe a yard high, and from betweene two short leaves breaking forth a sparsed pannickle, of sundry small chaffie huskes like unto Reed grasse, of a brownish colour: the roote is a bush of brownish hard fibres.

3. *Oxyschænos sive Iuncus acutus minor.* Small hard Rushes.

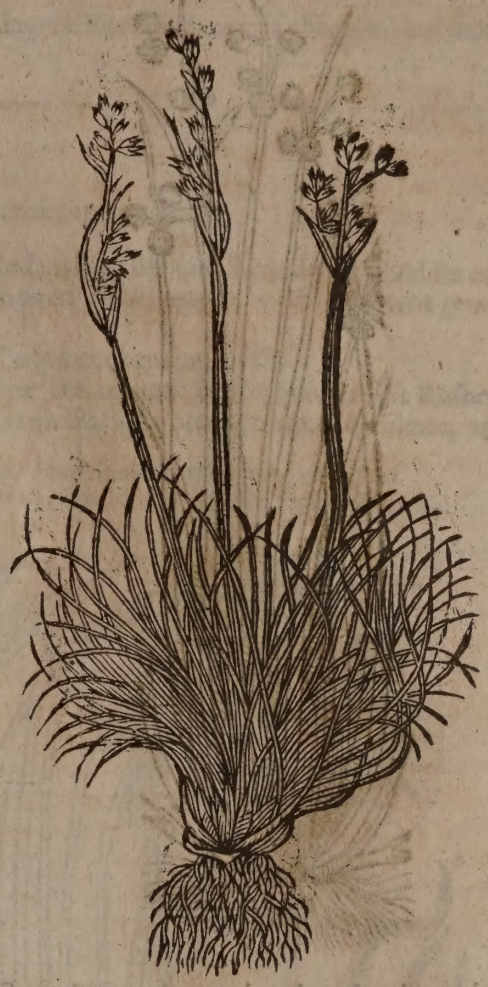
This small Rush groweth very like unto the first, but with finer smaller, and as hard Rushes as the other, the tuft or panickle also is very like it, but closer and not so much spread open.

4. *Iuncus maritimus capitulis Sorghi.* Sea hard Rushes with blackish round heads of seede.

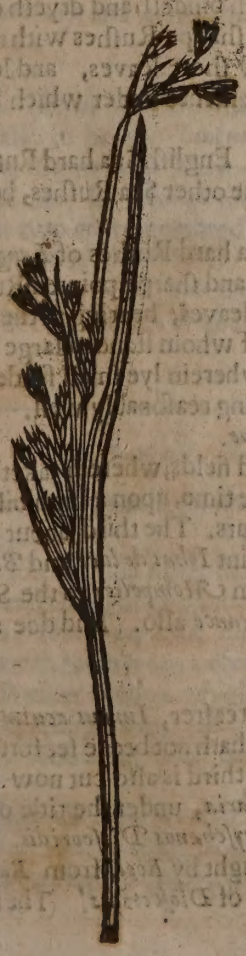
This hard Sea Rush hath sundry skinny browne heads, set next about the hard long slope roote which hath many small fibres under it, out of which rise thicke round hard, long and very sharpe pointed Rushes, from among which rise other Rushy stalkes three cubits high sometimes, bearing at the toppes from betweene two short leaves a number of blackish round heades a little pointed, sometimes but one and sometime two or three standing close joyned

1. *Juncus acutus vulgaris.*
Common hard Rushes.

2. *Iuncus acutus Cambrobritanicus.*
*Welsh* hard or sharpe Rushes.



3. 7 *Oxeschœnos Iunsus seu acutus minor, & Iuncus acutus maritimus Anglicus.* Small hard Rushes and *English* Sea hard Rushes.



4. *Iuncus maritimus capitalis Sorghi.*
Sea hard Rushes with blackish round heads of seede.

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.*
Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis.*
The Sea hard Rush of *Languedocke.*

joyned together, hanging downe from a short footestalke, which when they are ripe, open into three parts, shewing small and somewhat long seede within them.

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.* Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.

This other Sea Rush groweth after the same manner that the last doth in all things, as well in height as in thicknesse or greatnesse, onely the heads of seedes are rounder, and not pointed, and breake out of the Rushes, two or three inches under the toppe, or sharpe pointed ends, about Midsomer each of those round heads will be covered as it were with a white downy or cottony matter, which bindeth and dryeth exceedingly.

6. *Iuncus acutus maritimus caule triangulo.* Sea sharpe Rushes with three square stalkes.

The roote hereof is creeping and fibrous, sending forth a few short leaves, and long three square stalkes about a foote in length, very sharpe pointed at the end, two or three inches under which breake forth sundry scaly and woolly heads of a brownish colour.

7. *Iuncus acutus maritimus Anglicus.* English Sea hard Rushes.

Our English Sea Rushes differ little in the growing from the other Sea Rushes, but that the pannickle is longer and slenderer, composed of many chaffie huskes.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis.* The Sea hard Rushes of *Languedocke.*

This *French* Rush hath many slender tough and pliant long and sharpe pointed Rushes, of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth a small stalke, little longer then the leaves, bearing at the toppe three leaves, whereof one is exceeding long, and the other are short, in the middle of whom stands a large round head composed of many long sharpe huskes set in eares, of a pale brownish colour, wherein lye small seede: the roote is browne long small, and creeping, set with divers short fibres thereat, smelling reasonably well.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many low moist neglected grounds and fields, where it taketh up much roome and doth little good: The second was found by Doctor *Lobel*, in his life time, upon a high hill in *Wales* called *Bewrin*, in sundry the wet and moorish grounds, in many places thereabouts. The third about *Mompelier* or thereabouts. The fourth and fifth in *Narbone* as *Lobel* saith, and betweene Saint *Iohns de luce* and *Bayon*, as we have beene enformed. The sixth both on the *Venetian* shore, and in the way from *Mompelier* to the Sea. The seventh groweth on many of our English coasts. And the last about *Narbone* in *France* also. And doe all flowrish in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Ὀξυσχοῖνος, *Oxyschænos*, and in Latine thereafter, *Iuncus acutus & asper.* The first is called *Iuncus acutus & vulgatior* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus.* The second hath not beene set forth before, and therefore hath the name according to the place of the growing thereof. The third is also but now made knowne to all. The fourth and fifth are set forth by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, under the title of *Iuncus maritimus duplex.* The former *Bauhinus* calleth *Iuncus acutus, capitulis Sorghi Oxyschænos Dioscoridis.* The later is referred by him unto the *Iuncus Holoschænos major* of *Lugdunensis*, and was brought by *Boel*, from *Bayon*, by the name of *Iuncus Coriandri semine rotundo*, and taken to bee the true *Oxyschænos* of *Dioscorides.* The sixth *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the

in the title: The seventh is peculiar to our Coasts, and hath the name accordingly. The last is the *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis* of *Lobel*, whereof I cannot finde that *Bauhinus* hath made any mention.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of this hard Rush, are referred to the former, working the like effects as it is thought, but more weakely.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Iuncus acumine reflexo.* Hard Rushes with bending heads.

THere are yet some other kindes of Rushes to be handled, which because I would not huddle together, I must distribute into sundry Chapters, that so every *species* may be under his owne *genus*, as neere as may be.

1. *Iuncus acumine reflexo major.* The greater bending Rush.

The greater of these turning Rushes, groweth after the manner of the greater soft Rushes, hath for his rootes somewhat round heads, covered with blackish browne coates or filmes, and under them, tufts of threds, from which heads rise sundry long Rushes halfe a yard long or more, breaking a good way under the toppe, which bendeth or turneth downewards, out of a round skinny head into many skinny round heades, standing on short footestalkes, which have as it were five corners, full of cornered sharpe very small yellowish seede, of a little harsh taste.

1.3. *Iuncus acumine reflexo major & trifidus.*
The greater bending Rush and the triple tufted Rush.

2. *Iuncus acumine reflexo alter.*

Another turning or bending Rush.

This other hath the Rushes more then halfe a yard long, having a blackish shinig tuft or umbell, breaking forth two or three inches under the turning end, and standing without any footestalke, which are composed all of threds or thrums and blewish at the toppes.

3. *Iuncus acumine reflexo trifidus.*

The triple tufted Rush.

The roote hereof is blacke, joynted, and fibrous, the Rushes are many, slender and foure or five inches long, the stalkes are parted at the toppes into three, and seldome into fower slender long Rushes, three or foure inches long a peece, betweene which come forth three small chaffie tufts or panickles.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They all grow in *France* and *Germany*, and keepe the same time that others doe.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lugdunensis Iuncus Melancranis* of *Theophrastus*, who taketh it also to be the *Juncus Oxyschœnos fœmina* of *Theophrastus*, *Gesner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Iuncus lævis*, and may be *Thalius* his *Iuncus Lychnanthemos*. The other two are remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, but in my opinion the last is the small *Iuncus maritimus alter* of *Lobel*, as whoso will compare them shall finde.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have no other certainty of the Vertues of these, but a likelihood to be as effectuall as the last kinde of Rushes.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Iuncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Water Rushes.

THere are two or three sorts of this Aglet headed kind of Rush, which for the difference sake from the other kindes of Rushes, I thought good to entreate of by themselves.

1. *Iuncus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Rushes.

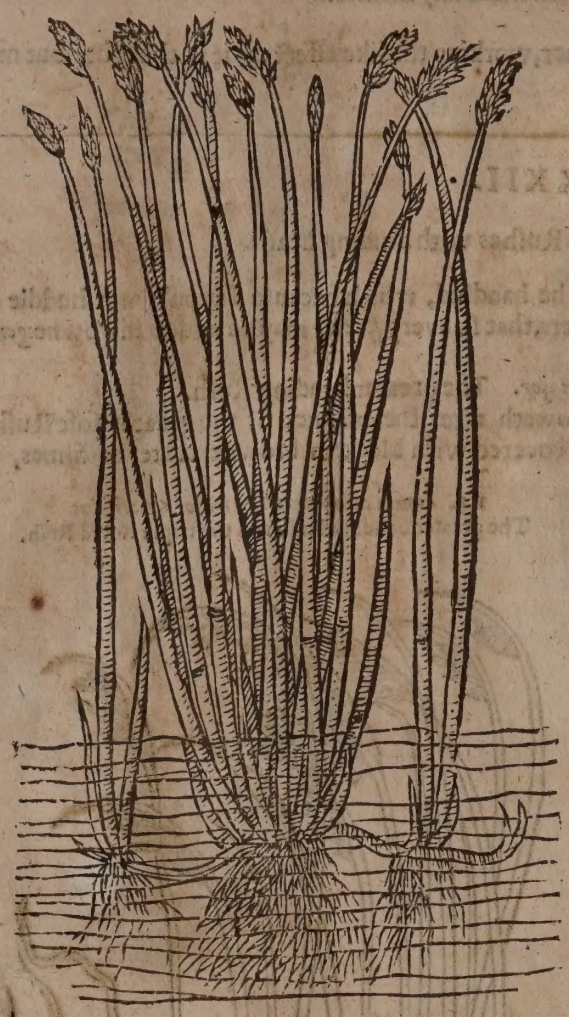
This lesser sort bringeth forth from a creeping spreading roote, stored with many intricate fibres, divers slender naked Rushes about a cubit long, full of whitish pith, and having at the bottomes of them certaine reddish skinnes compassing them, and bearing each of them at their toppes, a small catkin or Aglet like the first head of an *Asparagus*, blooming with small white threds, like a Plantane head, which fall away quickly.

2. *Iuncus capitulis Equiseti alter.* Another Aglet headed Rush.

This other Rush hath sundry short Rushes rising from the creeping roote, from among which, other slender and taller Rushes doe spring about a foote high, each of them bearing such a like Aglet as the former, but somewhat lesser.

3. *Iuncellus*

1. *Iuncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Rushes.



2. *Iuncus Equiseti capitulis alter.* The other Aglet headed Rush.

3. *Iuncellus capitulis Equiseti fluitans.* Floting Rushes with Aglet toppes.

This small Rush hath from a small threddy roote, commeth forth a very small slender bowing Rush, which divideth it selfe into many other small Rushes about two or three inches long, floating upon the waters, where it groweth. Whereof some grow upright and others doe bow or bend downe againe, each of them bearing a small head like the former, with a small long Rush growing by it.

*The Place* and *Time*,

These all have beene found in our owne land, as well as beyond Sea, the first not onely in the ponds and waters of a small village called *Austroyel* hard by *Antwerpe*, but in divers places with us also, the other in the brookes and ponds, of both *Wales* and *England*, in sundry places and are to be seene in the end of Summer when they flowrish.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Iuncus aquaticus minor capitulis equiseti*, and by *Lugdunensis Iuncus clavatus Dalechampij*. The second hath his title sufficient to expresse it, not being described by any other. The last *Bauhinus* so calleth as it is in the title, yet calling it *minor*, as he doth the first *major*.

*The Vertues.*

There is no property knowne to what malady any of these may be applyed but are held unprofitable as a great many others be.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Iuncus cyperoides floridus.* The flowring Cyperus Rush.

THere hath formerly beene knowne but one sort of these flowring Rushes, but *Bauhinus* hath added another lesser sort.

1. *Iuncus floridus major.* The greater flowring Rush.

This greater flowring Cyperus Rush (as it is differing from all the other sorts of Rushes, so it excelleth them all in beauty) hath sundry heads of leaves like unto those of Cyperus, rising from a long creeping or spreading roote like the Rushes, bushing with many fibres, from whence spring round smooth Rush like stalkes two or three cubits high, bearing at the top a large spread tuft or umbell of pale blush coloured flowers (yet *Tragus* describeth them to be white) with some threds tipt with yellow in the middle, which falling away bring in their places small round blackish heads, containing small seede within them.

2. *Iuncus floridus minor.* The lesser flowring Rush.

The smaller Cyperus Rush hath a whitish joynted roote, a small stalke of a hand bredth high, having three long sharpe pointed Rush like leaves, two whereof rise higher then the stalke, and at the toppe five flowers, one flowring

flowring after another, after which come two small round heads set together on each footestalke, of the bignesse of the *Candy* bitter Vetch.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in watery ditches, pooles and plashes, in most parts of this Kingdome: The other hath beene observed in *Swisserland* in sundry places, and are flowrishing all the Summer long, ripening the seede in the meane time.

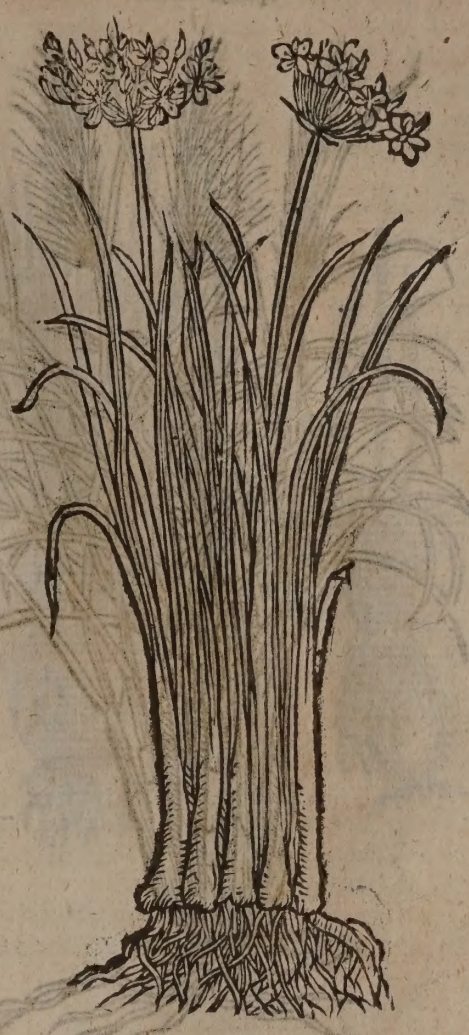
*The Names.*

Although this hath no Greeke name, yet it hath found divers Latine names, being called by *Tragus Calamogrostis secunda*, by *Matthiolus, Lugdunenses, Camerarius*, and others, *Iuncus floridus*, by *Lobel, Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus*, by *Cordus, Gladiolus palustris*, by *Dodoneus, Gladiolus aquaticus*, who findeth it erronious in them that call it *Iuncus floribus*, but is in as great an error himselfe to follow *Cordus*, that calleth it *Gladiolus* from the false translation of *Gaza*, making *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, as *Pliny* (it may be) misled him before, whereunto it hath no correspondence, saving a little in the leaves, hee also taketh it to be *Sparganium Dioscoridis*, wherunto it agreeth as little, some also call it *Butomos Theophrasti*, and *Lonicerus Carex alterum.* The *Italians* call it *Giunco florido.* The *Dutch Watter Lisel*, and *Gerard* Water Gladioll, following *Cordus*, who confoundeth *Theophrastus* his *Cyperis*, with *Dioscoridis* his *Gladiolus.*

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* saith it is thought to worke the like effects that the other sorts of Rushes doe, but according to *Cordus* his mistaking it to be *Gladiolus*, he saith it is good to helpe the paines of women in their delivery of childing, being boyled in wine and drunke.

1. *Iuncus floridus.* The flowring Rush.



## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Spartum herba sive Iuncus.* Matt weed or Mat Rushes.

ALthough the *Spartum Pliny* be a kinde of Rush, growing rather in dry then moist places, yet because the other sorts of Grasses that serve with us for the same purposes, to make Mats and other such like workes, doe grow in wet and Moorish grounds, neare the Sea side, and are called by the same name of *Spartum*, I must rather then divide it place it with the other.

1. *Spartum Plinij sive Iuncus Hispanicus.* *Spanish* Rushes.

The *Spanish* Rush riseth up with a number of round Rushes a cubit long, each whereof is parted a little above the ground, into three or foure more slender long, tough and greene Rushes, somewhat broader at the first, being whitish in the middle, which soone after have both their edges so drawne together, that it maketh them seeme round, so that the partition is hardly discerned, and then grow harder, and whitish, when they are dry, (as we see them in frailes, and in the round mats wherewith the floores of chambers are matted, as they are wrought there and brought over to us) from among which rise up sundry stalkes, somewhat higher then the leaves bearing at the toppe a small long head of many sharpe pointed huskes, after which come small long seede, like unto some of the other Grasses: the rootes spread in the ground into many tufts, matting therein that in some places they take up two foote square or more.

2. *Spartum Plinij alterum mollius.* The softer *Spanish* Rush.

This other *Spanish* Rush groweth in the very same manner and order, that the former doth, and differeth from it onely in these particulars, the Rushes are more fine and slender, softer also and bearing a shorter tust at the top, breaking out of a skinny huske or hose: the rootes hereof doe mat like the other, and grow in moister places.

3. *Spartum marinum nostras.* Our Matweed or Marram.

This Matweed hath divers long hard, and very sharpe pointed Rushes, piercing their legges that are not booted going among them, the stalkes have soft spiked long heads, like unto the eares of Rye, and blooming like it also, the rootes creepe in the ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein.

4. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum.* The other of our Sea Matweedes.

This other Matweede is in the growing like the former, but that the rushes are broader and shorter, and the heads or spikes also: the rootes likewise creepe and are strongly fastened into the ground.

5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.* Small Matweede.

The Small Matweed hath shorter smaller and harder rushes, the stalkes are a cubit high, having small thin long spikes, and harder at the toppes then the former: the rootes likewise are long, hard, and somewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little baskets or the like.

1. *Spartum Plinij sive Iuncus Hispanicus.*
*Spanish* Rushes.

2. *Spartum Plinij alterum mollis.*
The softer *Spanish* Rush.

3. *Spartum marinum nostras.*
Our Matweed or Mariath.

4. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum.*
The other of our Sea Matweedes.

5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.* Small Matweede.

6,7. *Spartum Narbonense & minimum Anglicum.* The small French and English Matweedes.

6. *Spartum Narbonense.* *French* Matweede.

The *French* Matweed hath ſmaller rounder and whiter leaves or ruſhes then the laſt, and cloſer growing together like unto the ſmalleſt and fineſt ſort of ruſhes, and are about a ſpanne long apeece, or ſomewhat more: the ſmall ſlender ſtalkes have ſmall ſingle headed whitiſh ſpikes on them, ſmelling like Moſſe: the rootes are ſmall ſhort threds.

7. *Spartum minimum Anglicum.* The ſmalleſt *Engliſh* Matweed.

The ſmalleſt *Engliſh* Matweed hath many ſmal ſlender round ruſhes like threds, almoſt foure or five inches long, growing thicke together, among which the ſtalkes which are very ſmall, have ſmaller heads and ſingle like the laſt, that is conſiſting but of one or two ſmall rowes: the rootes are long and yellow, like the former ſmall *Engliſh* ſort.

8. *Spartum Baſilienſe capillaceo folio.* The *Germane* Matweed.

The *Germane* Matweed hath ſundry ruſhes riſing from the ſmall threddy roote, which divide themſelves into ſoft very fine Ruſhes, ſometimes but halfe a foote long, and ſometimes a foote, there hath beene no head or ſpike found with it as yet.

9. *Spartum variegatum.* Party coloured Matweede.

The round ruſhes of this Matweed are ſeldome above foure or five riſing from the roote, parted red and greene, but being tranſplanted change their beauty, and come all to be of one colour, this was found on the hills by *Frankenfiſe* in *Germany*. The *Spartum Auſtriacum* of *Cluſius* I have ſet forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Gramen Plumarium*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two former ſorts grow not onely in *Spaine*, but in divers Iſlands belonging thereto, as the *Canaries*, *Madera*, *&c.* The reſt are ſpecified in their titles or diſcriptions, and doe flowriſh in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

As we have formerly ſhewed you the *Spartum Græcorum*, which is a ſhrubby kinde of Broome, ſo doe I this here, to be called *Spartum latinorum*; or *herba* to diſtinguiſh it from the other. The firſt is the *Spartum* of *Pliny*, which was in his time as plentifully growing in *Spaine* as now, and therefore the Tract thereof was called *Spartarius campus*, wherein new Carthage, called *Carthagena* now ſtandeth, and therefore all Writers call it *Spartum Plinij* or *herba*, onely *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth it *Iuncus Ibericus ſive Hiſpanicus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Sparteum primum pannicula comoſa*. The ſecond is alſo called *Spartum Plinij*, or *herba alterum*, by all but *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Sparteum ſecundum panicula brevi folliculo incluſa*. The third is the *Spartum herba tertia maritimum* of *Cluſius*, who calleth it *Spartum noſtras*, meaning his owne Country, but *Gerard* transferreth this title to our owne Land, and ſo doe I, for ſo he and I might very well doe, growing plentifully on the Coaſts of *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*, and in other places with us alſo. The fourth is the *Spartum herba quartum Batavicum* of *Cluſius*, which

*Lobel* calleth *Spartum nostras alterum*, and *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Sparteum spicatum latifolium*. The fifth is the *Spartum nostras parvum* of *Lobel* and I have added *Anglicum* to it in the title, being to be found with us as well as with them, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Sparteum Iuncifolium*. The sixth is the *Gramen Sparteum Monspeliense* of *Bauhinus*, but it being sent to Doctor *Lobel* from thence was named as it is in the title, which is not much differing. The seventh was found in our owne Land, and for the smallnesse called *minimum*. The two last are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Sparteum*, with the rest of their titles as I here set them. The *Italians*, and *Spaniards*, call it *Sparto*, and the second sort *Albardi*, The *Dutch Halm*. And we in *English*, Helme, and Matweede, but the people all along the Coasts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, call it Marram, and may be called Sea Rushes as well.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no use these have in Physicke: but are employed wholly by the *Spaniards*, in all the places where it groweth (I meane the Spanish kinde) not onely for Mats, small and great, for Chambers, frailes, and baskets sowed with the same stuffe together, or for Bootes, Shooes, Coates, Ropes or Cords, and many other such like uses: but the second in being softer, and not fit for such purposes, are used to fill sackes to serve them for beds, as we doe with straw to lye upon, our Sea kindes are used by diverse, both with us and in the Low Countries for Mats, Hassockes, and diverse other such like meane workes very serviceable.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Equisetum.* Horsetaile or rough joynted Rushes.

AS a Complement to finish this history of Rushes, let me joyne this unto them, for so I thinke they may very well be, both for their forme, although differing in roughnesse, joynts, and posture of leaves, as place of growing, wherof there are many sorts, both of the moorish and Vpland grounds, as shall be shewed.

1. *Equisetum majus palustre.* The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

The greater Horsetaile that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing hath heads somewhat like to those of Asparagus, and after grow to be hard rough, hollow stalkes, joynted at sundry places up to the toppe, a foote high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of small long Rush like hard leaves, each part resembling a Horsetaile, whereof it came to be so called, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth small catkins like unto those of trees: the roote creepeth under ground having joynts at sundry places.

2. *Equisetum palustre Linariæ scoparia folio.* Broad leafed Horsetaile.

The roote of this Horsetaile creepeth, and is joynted like the former, the stalkes likewise are a cubit high, hol-

1. *Equisetum majus palustre.*
The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

3, 4. *Equisetum palustre minus & alterum brevioribus foliis.*
Small Marsh Horsetaile, and Barren Horsetaile.

low

5. *Equisetum omnium minus tenuifolium.*
The smallest and sineſt leafed Horſe taile.

7. 8. *Equisetum Iunceum sive nudum & ramosum.*
Naked and branched Ruſh Horſe taile.

low and joynted in the ſame manner, ſet with leaves after the ſame fashion but that they are broader then thoſe of Tode Flax, and like almoſt unto thoſe of Broome Tode Flax, greene rough, long, and eaſie to breake, what jule or catkins it beareth hath not beene obſerved.

3. *Equisetum paluſtre minus.* Small Marſh Horſe taile.

This ſmaller Horſe taile differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, the chieſeſt difference reſteth in that it is ſmaller, and the leaves or briſtles as ſome call them fewer and ſhorter that are ſet at the joynts.

4. *Equisetum alterum brevioribus foliis.*
Barren Marſh Horſe taile.

This other ſmall Horſe taile differeth litle from the laſt, ſaving that this is often found not to beare any ſeede as the others doe, and yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Polyſpermon*, as being plentifull in bearing ſeede at the joynts at ſome times and in ſome places.

5. *Equisetum omnium minus tenuifolium.*
The ſmalleſt and fineſt leafed Horſe taile.

This Horſe taile that for the ſmalneſſe and fineneſſe of the leaves growing in the lower wet grounds in the woods about *Highgate* not farre from *London*, deſerveth alſo to be numbred with the reſt, growing in the ſame manner that the others doe, & differing onely in the forenamed parts. This ſeemeth to differ from that which with *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* is the third calling it *Equisetum paluſtre tenuiſſimis & longiſſimis foliis*, onely in growing higher and the leaves ſomewhat longer.

6. *Equisetum minus polyſtachion.*
Many headed Horſe taile.

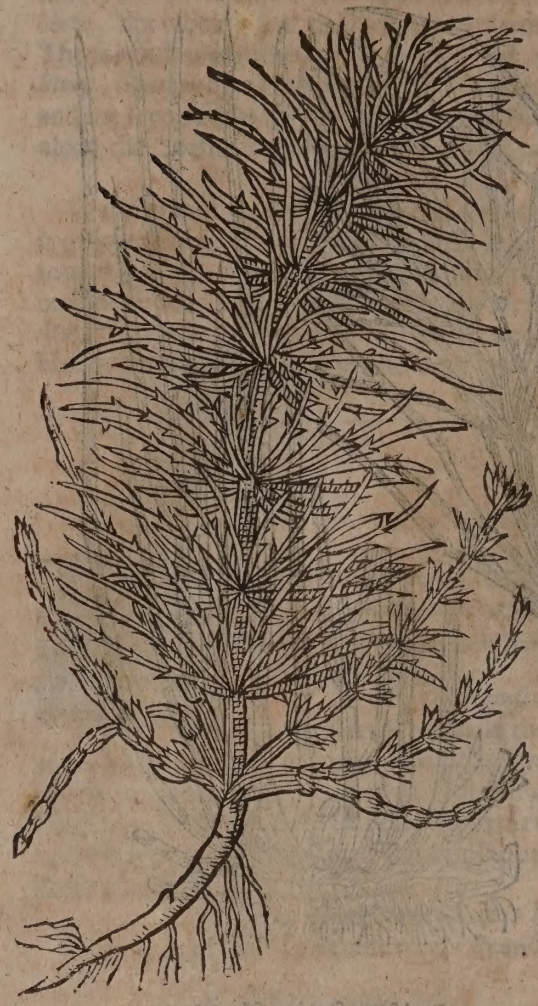
In the joynted and running rootes, in the joynted ſtalkes and in the catkins that it beareth at the toppes, this Horſetaile differeth not from the former ſmall ones: but in this, that at the joynts it beareth three or foure fine ſmall ſtalkes with a ſmall cloſe ſpiked catkin on the toppes of them, and a greater at the head of the maine ſtalkes, more looſely ſet or more opening then the reſt blooming very pale bluſh flowers.

10. *Equisetum fœtidum ſub aqua repens.*
Stinking Horſetaile.

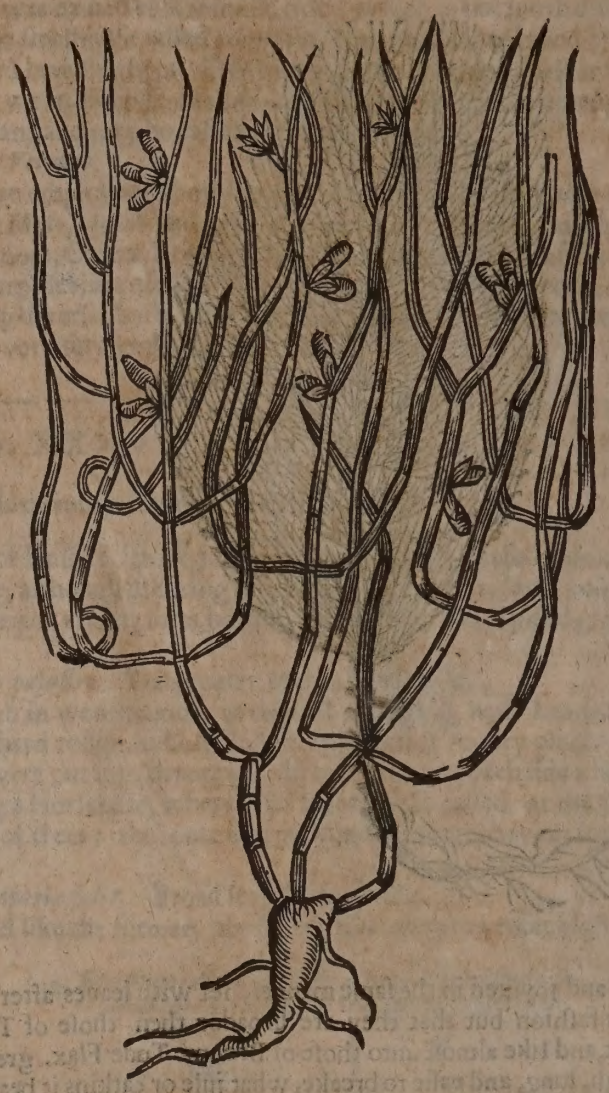
7. *Equisetum Iunceum ſive nudum.* Ruſh or naked Horſe taile.

The ruſh Horſe taile groweth up with ſundry joynted rough Ruſhes about a foote high or more ſometimes, without any leaves at the joynts, and hereby it is knowne from all the reſt, and is more uſed by ſundry workemen

11. *Equisetum pratense majus.*
The greater medow Horse taile.



14. *Equisetum montanum Creticum.*
Mountaine Horse taile of *Candy*.



to smooth and polish their workes of wood and bone then any other: the roote is joynted likewise and creepeth.

8. *Equisetum Iunceum ramosum.* Branched Rush Horse taile.

This differeth onely from the last, in growing with many stalkes from the toppe of one, that first riseth out of the ground, and that many of those stalkes doe branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joynts and without leaves.

9. *Equisetum nudum minus variegatum.* Small party coloured Horse taile.

From a small blackish creeping roote spring up sundry small hollow pale greene stalkes of a foote and somē much lesse high, full of joynts, the lower joynts whereof are blackish and the upper whitish without leaves (yet is most likely to bee the same Mr. *Iohnson* in his *Gerard* saith hee found with small leaves, and calleth Horse taile Coralline, howsoever this may sometimes seeme to differ both from *Gesner* and his) at the toppe whereof standeth a small short head, somewhat like a small catkin, the crowne whereof being white hath eight or ten very small sharpe pointed leaves under it, which being troden on will cracke and make a noyse.

10. *Equisetum fœtidum sub aqua repens.* Stinking Horse taile.

The stinking Horse taile groweth up both in and out of the water, with sundry branched stalkes, but striped athwart, and set with short leaves at every joynt, having divers small threds growing at spaces on them, greene while it is in the water, but taken forth and dryed it becommeth gray and brittle, easie to be rubbed into pouther with ones fingers, and falling also into pouther of it selfe by lying, and smelling somewhat like unto Brimstone: it groweth not onely in the ditches of the bathes of *Aponita* neare *Padon* but in *Luserne* and *Baffill* also. And these be the sorts of Horse taile that delight to grow in waters and wet grounds onely, and are not to be found elsewhere. There are some other sorts that are sometimes found growing although seldome as well in the lower wet grounds as in the uplands, which for their double habitations I thought good to seperate by themselves, and speake of them in the last place.

11. *Equisetum pratense majus.* The great Medow Horse taile.

For the forme and manner of growing this differeth not from the former but in growing greater and bushing with more store, and longer leaves then any at the joynts, each leafe being also joyuted with little, scarse discernable joynts.

12. *Equisetum arvense longioribus setis.* Corne Horse taile.

This Corne Horse taile groweth very like the last, but greater in bulke although somewhat shorter in leaves, and not joynted at all that ever I could observe, yet I have seene it in *Kent* and other places growing in the borders of the Corne fields, and often ploughed up when they fallow their grounds, so great, that a stalke hath beene like a small bush.

13. *Equisetum*

13. *Equisetum sylvaticum minus.* Wood Horsetaile.

This small Wood Horsetaile groweth like the rest, but the joynts are farther seperate in sunder, and the leaves being few are somewhat small and long withall, the rootes are like the rest.

14. *Equisatum montanum Creticum.* Mountaine Horsetaile of *Candy.*

This mountaile horsetaile is somewhat like unto the eight sort here before set downe, having divers Rushie stalkes with leaves on them, branching forth both above and below, at several places whereof come forth small flowers, and after them small long and round reddish huskes conteining small seede within them: the roote is small and long.

*The Place* and *Time.*

By the titles or descriptions for the most part may the places of all these be knowne where they grow, and needeth not to be here repeated againe: they doe spring up with their blackish heads in *Aprill*, and their blooming catkins in *July*, seeding for the most part in *August*, and then perish downe to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Ἵππουρις and *Hippuris* in Latine also by divers, and *Equisetum* or *Cauda equina* which is the same with *Hippuris* of the forme of an Horsetaile, and with the stalke of leaves being turned downe doth resemble: by other names it is called as *Equinalis*, and by *Pliny Equiselis*, and of some *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis* from the especiall effect it hath to stanch blood. The first is the *Hippuris major* of *Dodonæus* and others, and *Equisetum majus* by *Lobel* and others, *Angusiara* tooke it to be *Caucon Pliny*, but that I have shewed you before is another plant that is shrubby and liveth: the second *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the same title it beareth: the third is the *Equisetum palustre* of *Lobel* in his *Dutch* booke, the fourth is taken by many to be the *Polygonon fœmina* of *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* his third *Polygonum* of the many joynts it hath, as *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, and sundry others, by *Lobel Polygonum fœmina semine vidua*, and by *Cordus Sanguinalis fœmina* and *Limnopence*: the fift is of our owne land not mentioned as I take it by any auther, although as I there say *Bauhinus* his *Equisetum tenuissimis & longissimis foliis* is somewhat like unto it: the sixt, ninth and tenth are all of *Bauhinus* his demonstration as they are entituled, yet *Lugdunensis* mentioneth the tenth by the name of *Equiseti quintum genus minimum*: the seaventh is the first *Hippuris* of *Tragus* and called also by him and *Lugdunensis Equisetum Iunceum*, by *Cordus Sanguinalis fœmina similis* and by *Bauhinus Equisetum foliis nudum non ramosum sive Iunceum* ἱππουρὶς ἄφυλλος: the eight is the *Equisetum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* called by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus Hippuris minor*, the eleventh is the *Equisetum alterum* of *Matthiolus Lugdunensis* and others, the *Hippuris altera* of *Tragus*, *Hippuris fontalis* of *Lobel* and *Equisetum pratense longissimis setis* by *Bauhinus*: the twelfth is the *Hippuris minor* of *Tragus*, *Polygonum fœmina* of *Fuchsius*, and *Hippuris arvensis major* of *Tabermontanus*: the last is the *Hippuris minor altera* of *Tragus*, and *Equisetum sylvaticum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus*. The *Arabians* call it *Dhen ben alcail Dhemb alchi* and *Dhaneb alcail*, the *Italians coda di cavallo*, the *Spaniards Coda di mula* and *rabo de mula*; the *French Queve de cheval* and *Prelles*, the *Germans Schaffchew*, and *Ross schwantz*, the *Dutch Peert steert*, and wee in *English* generally Horse taile, and of some Shave grasse, and as I sayd in the beginning by resembling a Rush might be called rough joynted Rushes.

*The Vertues.*

Horse taile the smoother rather then the rough, and the leaved then the bare, is both more used and of better effect in Physicke, and is as *Galen* saith with the bitternesse of a binding qualitie, and dryeth without sharpenesse. It is very powerfull to stanch bleedings wheresoever, eyther inward or outward, the juice or decoction thereof being drunke, or the juice, decoction or distilled water applyed outwardly, it stayeth also all sorts of Laskes and Fluxes in man or woman, and the pissing of blood, and healeth also not onely the inward Vlcers and excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. but all other sorts of foule moist and running Vlcers, and soone sodereth together the toppes of greene wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation: it cureth also Ruptures in children quickly, in the elder by time, according to the disposition of the partie, and the continuance: the decoction hereof in wine being drunke is said to provoke urine, to helpe the strangury and the stone, and the distilled water thereof drunke two or three times in a day a small quantitie at a time, as also to ease the paines in the intralls or guts, and to be effectuall against a cough that commeth by the destillation of rheume from the head: the juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations pustules or red wheales and other such eruptions in the skinne, being bathed therewith doth helpe them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heate and inflammations of the fundament and privy parts in man or woman. Countrey huswives doe use any of these rough sorts that are next at hand to scoure both their woodden, peuter and brasse vessels, the young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, or being boyled, are after bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten.

---

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Tipha.* Cats taile or Reede Mace.

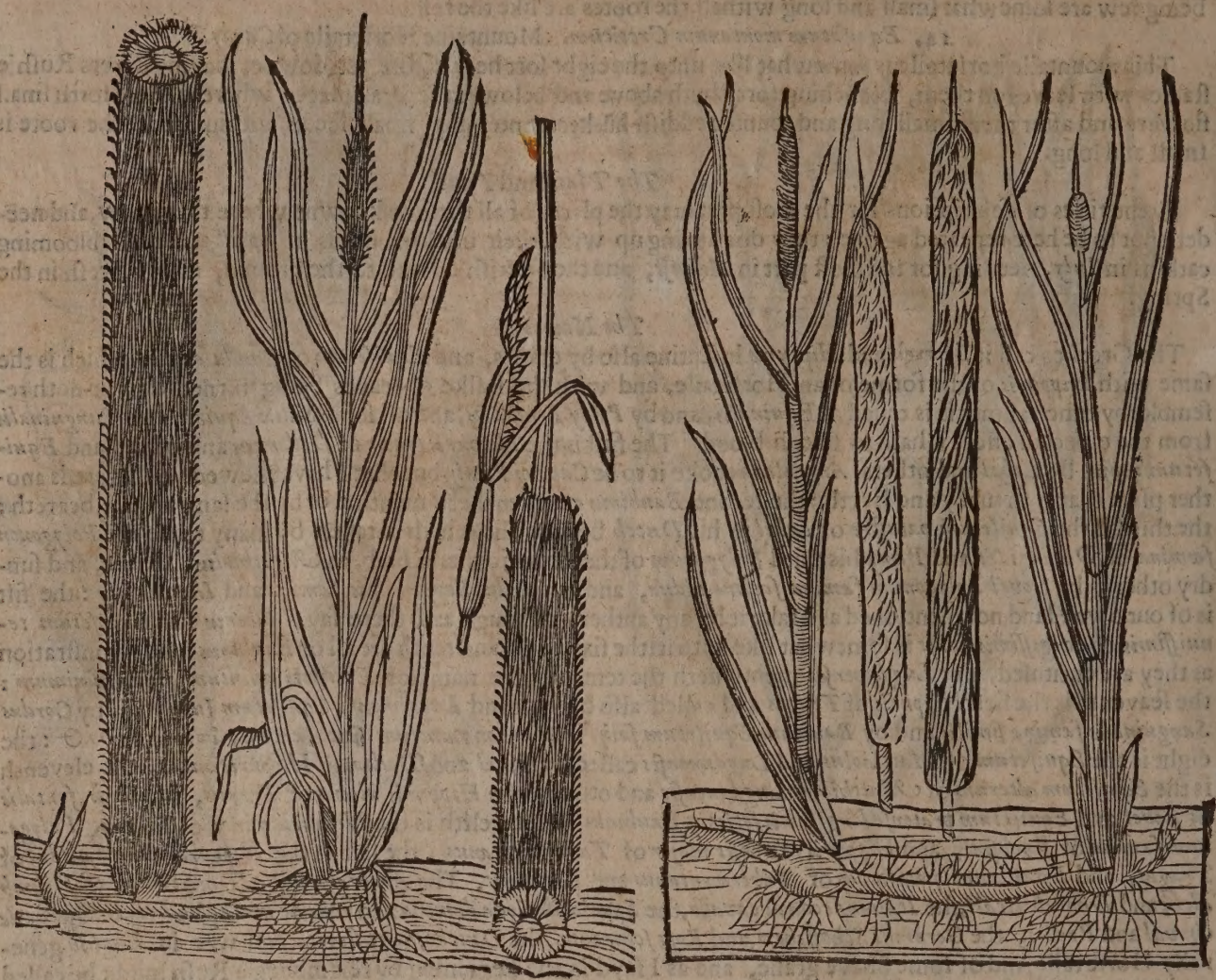
BEing next to shew you all the sorts of Reedes, I would set this in the first place to be entreated of, as a meane betweene the Rushes and Reedes, before I come to those are properly called Reedes, whereof there are three sorts.

1. *Typha maxima.* The greater Reede Mace.

This great Reede Mace shooteth forth divers very long, soft and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends in a manner three square, because the middle on the backside is great, and sticketh forth, amongst which rise up sundry smooth round and taper-like stalkes, stuffed and not hollow above a mans height, with joynts and leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked thence to the toppe, where they have small long and round heads, shewing forth at the first some yellowish flowers, which being past the torch or spike groweth greater, and consisteth wholly of a flocky substance, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, somewhat solid

1. *Typha maxima.* The greatest Reede Mace.

2. 3. *Typha minor & minima.* The two lesser sorts of Reede Mace.



or weightie, yet is in time blowne away with the winde: the roote is white somewhat thicke knobbed and joynted, spreading much with many long fibres at it, sweet in taste if it be chewed.

2. *Typha minor.* The lesser Reede Mace.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in that it attaineth not to that height and greatnesse that the former doth.

3. *Typha minima.* The least Reede Mace.

The least Reede Mace likewise differeth not from the last, but in being smaller both in leafe and stalke, which are more hard or rough, and in the top which in some places beareth a smaller spike above, the lower being greater with a small distance betweene them, and a small leafe at the bottome of it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They doe all grow either in the middle of watery ditches or ponds, or by the banckes and sides of them in many places of this kingdome, and flower about Midsommer, the Torch Mace being ripe in *August.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Τύφη and in Latine *Typha a cylindro turbinataque spicæ effigie, quasi typhonis sese gyrantis turbinem, aut gigantis staturam minacem imitatur: aut ut inquit Ruellius, quod sceptra regum & clavas argenteas vel aureas, quæ ante primos magistratus gestantur, vulgo* a Mace, *dictas perpolitas, caulis lanosa floccum densitate, summatim fastigiatus æmuletur*: some call it *Cestrum morionis* as *Dodonæus* saith, and some *Typha aquatica* or *palustris*, to put a difference betweene it and that kind of *Typha* is put among the Cornes, and therefore called *Typha Cerealis*: *Theophrastus* maketh mention of them both as it is thought, and *Dioscorides* but of this one; but *Theophrastus* saith that his *Typha palustris* is without leaves, which therefore cannot agree hereunto *Pliny* also speaketh hereof, *lib.* 16. *c.* 36. among the sorts of water Reedes. It hath no other name given it by any author, saving that *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Ulna* and *Dodonæus* calleth it *Papyri species*, and *Lugdunensis* putteth it by the name of *Iuncus asper Dodonæi*: *Dodonæus* seemeth to take this to be that *Scirpus* that *Ovid* in *sexto Fastorum* mentioneth in these words, *in plaustro scirpea matta fuit*: but not onely I but divers others more learned doe doubt thereof, as also that he referreth it to the *Phleum* of *Theophrastus* (but not *Phleos*, for that is a thorny plant, as I have here before shewed) which he numbereth *inter palustria Orchomenij*, and *Aristophanes* also as I recited him in the Chapter of the sweete *Cyperus* bringeth in the Frogs rejoycing that they had spent the day *inter Cypirum & Phleum*, whose flower *Theophrastus* saith is called *Anthela* as *Dodonæus* saith, but I rather judge it of the fruit; for *Theophrastus* mentioneth both *Typha* and *Phleum*. The second is onely remembred by *Clusius* if it be not the same that *Gerard* saith he saw growing in *Shepey*: the last is called *Typha minor* by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, and by *Lugdunensis*, as also *Typhula* and *murina* by *Clusius* in his *Pannonick* Observations. The *Italians* call it *Mazza sorda*, because that if the dust of the heads get into the eares of any it will make them deafe: the *Spaniards Behordo* and *Iunco amarocodaco*:

*rocodaco.* The *French Masse de Iunc.* The *Germanes Narrenkolben.* The *Dutch Lisch doden*, and *Donsen.* And we in *English* in divers places Cats taile, and Reede Mace by others: but in being betweene a Rush and a Reede, it might fitly be called Torch rush, or Torch reede: Some also call this as well as the next, by the name of Sedge.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* giveth such a property hereunto, that the pouther should helpe children when they are bursten, being mixed with Betony, and the rootes of *Gladioll* and Horse-tongue, but others doe utterly contest against it, to be taken inwardly being too dangerous, in that it would rather strangle then helpe them, for it is usually known and mixed as a baite to kill Mice. *Dioscorides* onely saith that the flocky substance mixed with *Axungia*, is good to heale burnings; it is held by good Authors to be used in the place of the true Paper reede, for those uses it is appointed. It doth moderately cense and dry, and being applyed to the bleeding places stancheth blood. The leaves hereof are usually kept to make Mats, and for childrens chaires, and many other the like uses.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### *Sparganium.* The Burre Reede.

OF this kinde of Reede I have foure sorts to shew you, two whereof are generally remembred by most Writers, a third as the least of them all, is mentioned by *Bauhinus*: but we have a fourth sort lately brought from *Virginia.*

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

This branched Reede hath larger, broader, and rougher leaves then those of the Reede mace. yet three square as it were like them, and sharpe, both at the edges and points, among which riseth a rough round stalke two foote high, with the like but lesser leaves on them, dividing it selfe toward the toppe into sundry branches, bearing on them divers small greene burres, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripe are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough burres of *Platanus*, the Plane tree, with a leafe at the joynt, up to the toppe, the roote busheth into many strings and fibres.

2. *Sparganium non ramosum.* Vnbranched Burre Reede.

This other burre Reede groweth up in the like manner, with leaves somewhat broader then the former, and a single lower stalke, not brannhed at all, but bearing the like balles or burres, but somewhat softer and not so prickly with a leafe at every one of them likewise: the roote also is like the other.

3. *Sparganium minimum.* The least Burre Reede.

This small Burre reede hath a stalke about two inches high, rising from a small roote, composed of a few long

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

1. 2. *Sparganium majus ramosum, & non ramosum.* Branched and Vnbranched Burre Reede.

stringes

2. *Sparganium non ramosum.* Vnbranched Burre Reede.

4. *Sparganium majus sive ramosum Virginianum.* The great branched Burre Reede of *Virginia.*

stringes or fibres, on the toppe whereof standeth a small round head, and another lesse then it thereupon, of the same forme and colour of the former, having foure or five long narrow leaves standing on each side of the staleke, and rising higher then the stalke it selfe.

4. *Sparganium majus sive ramosum Virginianum.* The great branched Burre reede of *Virginia.*

This kinde of Burre reede hath onely two or three very long and somewhat broad, pale greene leaves rising from the roote, and in the midst of them a strong round stalke, without any leaves thereon, but branching forth neare the toppe into many round somewhat prickly Burres, of the bignesse of a Wallnut, without any shew of flowers appearing thereon. The roote is somewhat knobby at the head, with divers strings thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These Burre Reedes grow in watery ditches, ponds, and rivers usually, or by the sides of them in sundry parts of this Land, except the two last, the one whereof in *Germany*, the other in *Virginia*, brought by Mr. *Tradescant* the younger, they flourish with the Reede mace or thereabouts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σπαργάνιον ἀπὸ τῶν σπαργάνων *quod foliis ejus latis & vitilium modo lentis, pro fasciis nutrices utantur* : in Latine also *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion* also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time. The first is called *Sparganium* generally by most Authors, yet *Anguilara*, *Ruellius*, and *Dodonæus* take it to be *Butomos Theophrasti*, *Dodonæus* also and *Thalius* call it *Platanaria*, because the burres of it as I said are like those of the Plane tree. *Lonicerus* taketh it to be *Carex*, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Phleos fæmina* of *Theophrastus.* but as I have formerly shewed, there is great difference betweene his *Phleos* and *Phleum*, this last being a moorish plant, and the other a thorny : The second is called *Sparganium alterum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Platanaria altera* by *Dodonæus*, who findeth fault with that which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Sparganium*, and saith this without branches doth better agree to *Dioscorides* his description, having burres at the toppe of the stalke. The third *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of, and the last by no other before.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* onely saith that *Sparganium* is of a drying faculty, and *Dioscorides*, that the roote taken in wine is good against the poyson of Serpents.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Papyrus.* The Paper Reede.

THe ancient Reede called *Papyrus* by *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and others, whereof the Paper, and bookes were made, that were used in their and their former times, we may out of their writings describe unto you, if it be the same which *Alpinus* and others say, groweth now in *Egypt*, and they call by that name: however we will shew you what they said it was, and how it grew, and withall shew you how *Alpinus* and others describe it now, and likewise shew you another sort thereof, as it is taken.

1. *Papyrus antiquorum Nilotica.* The Paper Reede of the ancients growing in *Nilus*.

This ancient Paper reede (which *Theophrastus*, & from him *Pliny*, do describe) growing say they not in the depth of the River *Nilus*, but in the pooles of *Egipt*, whereinto the River *Nilus* hath broken out, and in the River it selfe also, yet not in the depth of the streame, but neere the bankes, where the water is onely about two cubits from the shore, or lesse, whose roote is of the thickenesse of a great mans wrist or fist, as he can graspe, (*Pliny* hath an armes thicknesse) about tenne cubits in length, spreading divers of the long but small and thicke rootes, above on the toppe of the mudde and earth wherein it groweth, from whence rise three square corned stalkes, (they are in the Text termed *Papyros*, which I so translate, for of leaves they have no mention) of foure cubits bignesse almost, spreading into many parts, and growing smaller to the toppe, where it carrieth an unprofitable bush or tuft, without any fruite or seed. This is *Theophrastus* his relation word for word, as neere as the description could be brought into sence, which *Pliny* hath altered in some things and curtalled in others, setting downe *Thyrsus* for *Coma*, they being of different forme, yet *Vestingius* saith the tuft expresseth them both, and leaving out *Theophrastus* his foure cubits greatnesse, which is somewhat difficult well to understand and to apply to the purpose: therefore will I here give you the description therof, as *Alpinus* first, and *Vestingius* since hath amended it. It riseth up above the water, from a reede like roote, with many fibres thereat, with sundry three square stalkes, sometimes seven cubits high or more, with a pith in the middle, with leaves both above and below it, the greater that are at the bottome are large (and three square as *Alpinus* saith, but *Vestingius* saith nothing thereof) bending downeward like to the Burre reede or Cyperus, the lesser are under the tufts at the toppes, which are composed of divers long and upright threds, set thicke together, and small flowers at the toppes of them, which passe away without seede, as it is thought, for none hath beene observed. This is their exact description of it, so that by comparing them both together, we may say that the roote is like other Reedes, but much greater, that is as bigge as ones wrist or arme, yet not of ten cubits long, for that size I thinke is more proper to the stalke, from the roote to the toppe of the tuft, the stalke it selfe (cannot be of foure cubits greatnesse, for that compasse exceedeth a great tree but) are about foureteene or fifteene inches compasse, which may very well agree to the naturall largest breadth of Paper, which was thirteene inches as *Pliny* recordeth it, which was after it was wetted with the water of *Nilus* and smoothed out, and thereby enlarged, each fold cloven out from the stalke, those inward being lesser and lesser. The plant say the ancients is sweete and used by the *Egyptians*, before that bread of Corne was knowne unto them for their food, and in their time was chawed and the sweetenesse sucked forth, the rest being spit out, the roote serveth them not onely for fewell to burne, but to make many sorts of vessels to use, for it yeelded much matter for the purpose: *Papyrus ipse* (say they) that is the stalke, as I translated it before, is profitable to many uses, as to make Ships, and of the barke to weave, and make sailes, mats, carpets, some kindes of garments and ropes also.

*Pyperus Nilotica Alpino.*
The Paper Reede of *Nilus* now growing.

2. *Papyrus Siciliana.* The Paper Reede of *Sicily*.

This other Paper Reede (which may be the *Sari* of *Theophrastus*, mentioned by him, next unto the *Papyrus*, *lib. 4. histor. c. 9.* which as he saith is very like it but lesse, being three square also) riseth sixe or seaven cubits above the water, having many three square and soft leaves broader and longer then those of *Cyperus* or *Sparganium*: the stalkes are many, full of pithy wooll, smooth and naked, without any leafe unto the toppe, where it beareth a faire large thicke tuft of close set slender stalkes, with small Mossie flowers on the heads of them, and a few short leaves under the tufts; which become fruiteless, not bearing any seede: the roote is somewhat long like a reede, with many fibres thereat.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

The places of both these Reedes are expressed in their titles, the former properly in *Egipt*, and *Syria*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and in *Euphrates* also, neere *Babylon* as *Pliny* saith. The other groweth in *Sicilia*, and as it is thought in *Italy*, and other places, being in growth much lesse then the former, and flourish in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πάπυρος, and in Latine *Papyrus* also, the stalk was called βίβλος whereof were made βίβλια, which the Latines call *Chartæ* or *libri*, because the translators set *liber*, or *cortex* for βίβλος, not knowing otherwise the property of the word, but as *Pliny* sheweth, there was no *Chartæ* leaves of Paper made of the barke, but of the inner foulds, which they divided into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth, then laying them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the river, they prest them, and after dryed them in the Sunne, and according to the largenesse thereof was the greater prise, but because the later times of that old age, grew so copious in writing and transcribing Bookes, that they could not at any price, get sufficient for their use. *Attalus* as it is thought first at *Pergamus*, invented the skinnes of beasts to be dressed and dryed, fit to serve that purpose, which ever since have beene called *Pergamenæ*, sheetes or Bookes of Parchment, for it is said that *Attalus* furnished his Library at *Pergamus* with 200000. volumes, written on this Parchment. This by *Eustachius* & *Guillandinus de Papyro* is called *Papyrus Ægyptia sive Biblus Ægyptia.* The second is called by *Eustachius*, *Biblus secunda*, by *Guilandinus Papyri altera species, quæ Paperus in Sicilia vocatur*, by *Lobel Papyrus Nilotica*, and by *Bauhinus Papyrus Syriaca*, and *Siciliana*, and is likely to be that *Papyrus* that *Alpinus* saith, groweth now in *Egipt*, and called *Berd* or *Bardi* by the *Egiptians*, and as I said before, is most likely to be the *Sari* of *Theophrastus*, which some doe thereupon call *Pseudo papyrus.*

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of the ancient *Papyrus* was much used to be eaten, as is before said, either raw, boyled, or roasted, by the people of *Egipt* in former times sucking the juice, and spitting out the rest as *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* doe shew, it was used as *Dioscorides* saith, to open the closed mouthes of Fistulaes being put into them, the manner whereof is to take the dryed stalkes of Paper, and to lay them in soake, which being bound about close with a thred, is to be dryed againe, and then being unbound is to be put into those Vlcers, whose mouthes are too suddenly closed, thereby not easily to be cleansed and healed, which this being put thereinto, by the heate and moisture of the Vlcer, is caused to swell to that bignesse it had when it was greene, or soaked, making a fairer way for the cure, in which manner also *Guilandinus in Papyro*, saith that the Chirurgions in *Italy* used the pith in the stalkes of the *Milium Indicum*, Indian Millet. The burnt ashes thereof were used to stay running Vlcers, in any place of the body, but especially those in the mouth. But the ashes of the writing Paper it selfe, that was made of the stalkes performed it better: but whereas now adayes many by mistaking the ancient word *Charta*, doe use the ashes of our Paper, which is made of linnen cloutes, for the same purposes aforesaid, they erre grossely, and besides doe no good at all therewith, but in the stead thereof divers learned men doe advise to take the dryed stalke of *Typha*, to performe the same effect. *Theophrastus* declareth that they formerly used to burne the rootes hereof instead of fewell, as also applyed them to make many sorts of utensils, or houshold vessels, for they yeelded much wood and very good, for as he saith, they made Ships thereof, and of the *Biblos* (which I shewed, the Translators not knowing the true meaning of the word, did turne it into *Cortex*, the barcke) the stalke they made sailes, and coverlets, a kinde of garment also, mats, and ropes. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egiptians* use the ashes of the burnt stalkes of this their sort, in the same manner, and to the same purposes that the formed was used to be put unto. And besides, saith that the distilled water of the stalkes is very profitably used to take away the pin and web, and other mists and darknesse happening to the eyes.

---

## CHAP. XL.

### *Harundo.* The Reede.

OF Reedes there are two principall kindes, the one sweete, called *Calamus aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, whereof I have spoken in the end of the first Classis of this Booke: the other not sweete, whereof there are many sorts, *Dioscorides* numbreth up five, *Nastos sive farcta*, *Thely sive Fœmina*, *Syringias sive fistularis*. *Donax sive Cypria*, and *Phragmites sive Vallatoria.* *Theophrastus* hath many more, and *Pliny* numbreth up five and twenty: most of which being knowne onely to us by the dry Canes, I shall give you the figures of some here, and speake of those that are proper to these neerer climates in this Chapter.

1. *Harundo Vallatoria sive vulgaris.* Our Common Reede.

Our Common Reede shooteth forth with many great round hollow stalkes, full of joynts, somewhat closely set one unto another, to a great height in some places more then in others, with long and somewhat broad hard greene leaves at each of them, sharpe on both edges and somewhat compassing the stalke, at the bottomes bearing a long and broad spread soft brownish pannickle at the toppe, whose chaffie or downy seede, flyeth away with the winde: the roote is white, hard, round, long, and with divers knobbed joynts therein, running aslope, but not deepe, and shooting up stalkes from divers of the joynts: the whole stalke dyeth and perisheth every yeare, yet is usually cut downe before Winter, when as it is growne white to serve for many purposes.

2. *Harundo Anglica multifida.* Finger Reede.

This rare Reede is like the former, in the manner and greatnesse of growing, differing onely in the leaves, which are each of them halfe a yard long, and two or three inches broad, with sundry great ribbes or veines running along them, and parted at the ends into three or foure parts, some what like unto the Finger Hartstongue.

3. *Harundo Donax.* The *Spanish* Reede or Cane.

The *Spanish* Reede differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, but in the greatnesse, the canes or stalkes being harder, thicker and rising unto two mens height sometimes, whose joynts are more seperate in sunder, with larger leaves at them, and a larger pannickle at the toppe. Very like here unto are the Reedes that grow

in

in the *Indies*, but by reason of the greater heate they grow both taller and greater, so that they serve in stead of timber both to build their houses and to cover them.

4. *Harundo Indica versicolor.*
The stript or party coloured Reede.

This Reede is in the growing like unto the last, growing in its naturall place as great and as high, although it be not so with us, the chiefest difference herein consisteth in the arge long leaves which are parted with white & green like the Ladies Laces or painted grasse but with larger stripes There is another sort hereof growing in *Bengala* which is smaller and more pliable and apt to bend, whereof they make Baskets and many other such pretty things.

5. *Harundo Saccharifera.* The Sugar Cane or Reede.

The Sugar Cane or Reede groweth (naturally both in the East and West *Indies* but planted in sundry warme countries) to bee seaven or eight foote high, whose Canes are bigger then ones thumbe, full of a sweete pith, thicke set with joynts and very long but narrow leaves at them, with divers great ribbes in them, the tuft or pannickle at the top is like unto the other but shorter: the roote is not so hard or wooddy but spreadeth knobbed joynts and heads at them whereby it may be encreased, and is almost as sweete as the Canes; In the naturall places this yeeldeth forth of it selfe oftentimes or else being cut a certaine white juice or liquor which being dryed and hardned in the Sunne was called by the ancient writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

6. *Harnudo ramosa sive Epigeios Lugdunensis.*
Low branched Reede.

The branched Reede hath the lower part of the stalke with short joynts onely without any branches, covered with a yellowish barke, but upwards it shooteth forth branches on all sides, and they againe other lesser branches up to the toppe almost at every joynt, and all of them

1. *Harundo Vallistoria sive vulgaris.* Our common Reede.

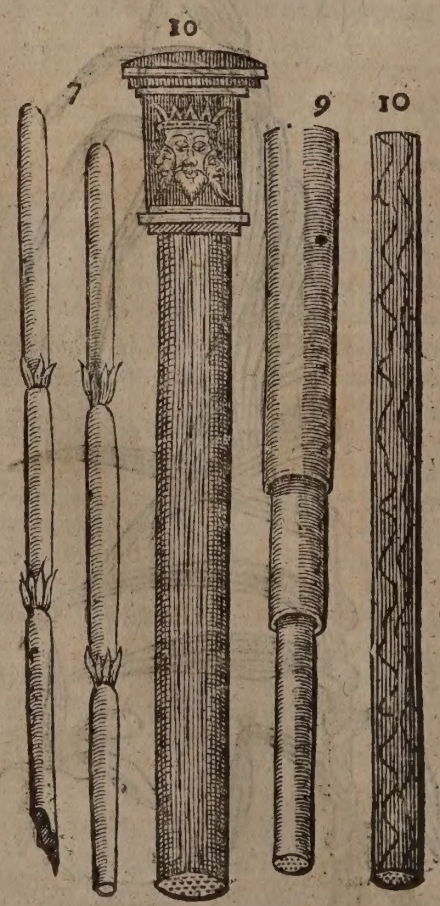
3. *Harundo Donax.* The *Spanish* Reede.

4. *Harundo Indica Laconica versicolor.* The party coloured Reede.

5. *Harundo Saccharifera.*
The Sugar Cane or Reede.

6. *Harundo ramosa sive Epigeios.*
Low branched Reede.

7. *Harundo Elegia, Sagittalis, & fartila.*
The small writing Reede, the Arrow or Dart Reede, and the greater and lesser solid Reede.




8. *Arundo graminea aculeata.*
The thorny Reede.

ſtriped athwart, with lines and ſcales thicke ſet on them without any leaves that were ſeene on it, being onely found by chance, in a ſacke full of *Coſtus* and Ginger as it was brought from *Arabia*.

7. *Harundo minor ſive Elegia.* The ſmall writing Cane.

This ſmall Reede may ſeeme to be the ſame with the laſt recited, and ſo *Lugdunenſis* doth take it, correcting *Pliny* where he mentioneth the Reede *Elegia*, that it groweth not high but ſpreadeth about the ground like a buſh, b ing pleaſant to cattle while it is freſh, ſaying it ſhould be rather *Epigeios*: but *Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Obſervations and 47. Chapter ſaith, he found this Reede growing in a valley on mount *Athos*, which the Greeke that was with him called *Elegia*, whereof they made writing pens, as alſo *lib.* 2 *c.* 86. in the River *Iorden*, knowing it then as ſeene before, for throughout all *Turkey* they uſe no pens made of Gooſe quills as we doe, and thoſe writing pens which we have ſeene have beene brought us out of *Turkey* doe declare it to bee a ſmall Cane with joynts like unto other Reedes, hollow like a quill, whereas that *Epigeios* of *Theophraſtus* and *Lugdunenſis* have greateſt alkes and thicker joynts, then that thereof can be made any quill or pen to write withall, wee have yet no further knowledge thereof: this onely let me adde hereunto that none may miſtake thie for the *Harundo Sagittaria* which is bigger and ſolid, not hollow.

8. *Arundo graminea aculeata.* The thorny Reede.

This Reede ſhooteth forth thicke and ſhort rootes with fibres at them, from whence extend on the ground many joynted round Reede-like ſtalkes about a finger thickneſſe, ſpreading out into branches with ſmall and long leaves ſet on both ſides at diſtances, whoſe lower parts being broad compaſſe the joynts, growing narrow to the end which is very ſharpe, hard and thorny; yet it hath neyther flower nor ſeede that ever could be obſerved, and is almoſt without taſte or but a little acrimony therein: it groweth in moiſt grounds and watery places as other Reedes doe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts of Reedes delight to grow in waters or watery overflowne grounds, the ſeverall countries are ſpecified in their titles or deſcriptions, and are all ripe about the end of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάλαμος and in Latine *Calamus* and *Harundo* or *Arundo* as ſome writes it, whereof the *mas* according to *Theophraſtus* is the *Naſtos farcta*, the ſolid or ſtuffed Reede, and the *fœmina* the hollow. The firſt is *Phragmatis* as *Ruellius* and *Dodonæus* calleth it and *Vallaris* or *Vallatoria*, as *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenſis* and others doe call it, and *Arundo paluſtris* as *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus* doe, but *Angnilara* calleth it *Canda fœmina Dioſcoridis*, and *Cordus Calamus vulgaris*: the ſecond hath beene onely found with us; the third is called *Arundo domeſtica* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Donax ſive Cypria* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, and *Italica major* by *Camerarius*, for indeede it is one and the ſame ſort whether it grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* or elſe where, although one country greater and higher then in another, accordi w to the ſoile and climate: the fourth is probable to me to be the ſame that *Theophraſtus* calleth *Laconica*, although it was entituled *Indica* by them that ſent it: the fift is generally called *Arundo Saccharifera* and *Sacchararata* by all that have written of it: the ſixs is as I ſayd the *Arundo Epigeios* of *Theophraſtus* by *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Arundo repens*, for what cauſe I know not, and *Chamecalamus*, and thinketh it to be that which *Geſner* in *hortis* calleth *Arundo humilis*, and *Copia Elegia* as it was termed by them that had it, but ſurely the *Epigeios* is differing from the true *Elegia* as I have before ſhewed: the ſeaventh is called as I ſayd before *Arundo Elegia* by the *Græcians* with whom it groweth. The laſt laſt is ſo called by *Alpinus* as it is here. The *Arabians* call it *Caſab*, the *Italians Canna*, the *Spaniards Cannas*, the *French Canne* and *Roſcan*, the *Germans Korh*, the *Dutch Riet*, and we Reede.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith that the rootes have a cleanſing quilitie but not ſharpe and the leaves alſo: The freſh leaves bruiſed, or the rootes applyed to thoſe places that have thornes ſplinters or the like in the fleſh, doe draw them forth in a ſhort ſpace: the ſame alſo applyed with vinegar helpeth members out of joynt, and eaſeth the paines in the loines, the freſh leaves alſo bruiſed and applyed unto hot impoſtumes, inflammations or S. *Anthonies* fire, eaſeth them: the aſhes made of the outer rinde of the ſtalke mingled with Vinegar helpeth the falling of the haire, the ſame things doe the other ſorts of Reedes as well: the flower or woolly ſubſtance if it happen into the eares, it ſticketh therein ſo faſt as that by no meanes it will be gotten forth againe, but will procure deafeneſſe withall: Some have as it is ſayd obſerved, that the Ferne and the Reede are at perpetuall enmitie the one not abiding where the other is, as alſo the amitie betweene the Aſparagus and the Reede to thrive wonderous well being planted among Reedes. They are alſo put to many very neceſſary matters both to thatch houſes, to ſerve as walles and defence to gardiners in the cheriſhing of their plants, to Watermen to trim their Boates, to Weavers to winde their yarne on, and divers others uſes. The Sugar that is made of the Sugar Reede, hath obtained now a dayes ſo continuall and daily uſe, that it is almoſt not accounted Phyſicall, becauſe of the temperatenſſe of heate and moiſture therein, nouriſhing much and helping coughes and hoarſeneſſe of the throate, and is uſed to be put into cooling as well as heating and warming medecines.

# PLANTÆ PALVDOSÆ AQVATICÆ ET MARINÆ MVSCI ET FVNGI.

# MARSH, WATER AND SEA-PLANTS, VVITH MOSSES, AND MVSHROMES.

## CLASSIS DECIMAQVARTA.

## *THE FOVRETEENTH TRIBE.*

## CHAP. I.

HAving declared all the Grasses of the Vplands, with Rushes and Reeds, in the last foregoing Tribe, I thinke it fittest to joyne those other Herbes & Grasses, that grow either in the Marshes or Waters, or neere the Sea side, before I entreate of the other *Maritime* Plants, & then follow on *ut supra*.

*Trifolium Paludosum.*
Marsh Trefoile.

The Marsh Trefoile riseth up with a spongious flexible stalke halfe a yard high or more, with sundry smooth, thicke and somewhat broad darke greene leaves set thereon, at farre distances, three alwayes joyned together, and standing on a long footestalke, from the middle of the stalkes up to the toppes, where commeth forth a long bush or spike of fine pale blush flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed leaves, with a long thicke pointed umbone in the middle, which together with the leaves thereof are covered with a fine hairy downe or frize, which addeth the greater beauty to it, after which are past, come small round heads in their places, containing in them brownish yellow seede and bitter: the roote is long and white, creeping in the mud all about, and shooting afresh at the joynts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth onely in wet and moorish grounds, and will not abide out of it, for the stalke doth quickely grow lancke and withered being broken off from it, it flowreth in *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is generally called *Trifolium palustre*, or *paludosum*, and is the *Menianthes* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith groweth

*Trifolium paludosum.* Marsh Trefoile.

in watery plashes, whereupon it is called by *Lugdunensis*, (who giveth two figures being all one,) *Menianthes paluſtre Theophraſti*, which differeth from the *Menianthes* of *Dioſcorides*, being the *Trifolium Aſphaliſites* or *bitumino-ſum*. *Dodoneus* taketh it to be *Iſopyrum* of *Dioſcorides*, by correcting his Text, and yet it will not be, and beſides ſaith, that ſome called it *Trifolium hircinum*, and others *Fibrinum* as *Tabermontanus* alſo doth, who maketh two ſorts thereof, *majus* and *minus*, and both names made from the *Dutch* appellations. The *Germanes* calling it *Biber-klee a Caſtore*. And the Low *Dutch*, *Boex boonen*, *hoc eſt faſelum hircinum*. We call it in *Engliſh* generally Marſh Treſoile, yet ſome Marſh Claver.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no property in it to be applyed as a remedy for any diſeaſe, but if you will take it to be *Iſopyrum*, becauſe the ſeede is bitter as *Iſopyrum* is, then *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that the ſeede is good againſt the cough, and other griefes of the breſt or cheſt, for as *Galen* ſaith, it cleanſeth and cutteth tough and groſſe humours, and maketh them the eaſier to be expectorate or ſpit forth; it is alſo good to purge or cleanſe the liver, and helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood.

## CHAP. II.

*Caltha paluſtris vulgaris ſimplex.* Common ſingle Marſh Marigold.

THe ſingle Marſh Marigold (for I have ſpoken of the double in my former Booke, although I give you the figure of it here againe) hath divers great broad round deepe greene ſhining leaves, a little dented about the edges, every one on a long thicke round fleſhy ſtalke by it ſelfe, among which riſe up fat thicke ſtalkes, a yard high or neere, with ſome leaves thereon, and at the toppes divers faire great gold-yellow flowers, like unto Crowfoote flowers, but much larger and ſhining, the roote is compoſed of many long ſtrings, which grow deepe in the myre.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It joyeth onely in waters, and watery ditches, and by their banckes ſides, and flowreth ſomewhat earely yet continueth a good while, and is paſt before the end of *Aprill*.

*The Names.*

It is generally called *Caltha*, and to put a difference betweene it, and the *Calendula* which is alſo called *Caltha*: it is called *Caltha paluſtris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Caltha Virgilij*, and *Geſner*, *Caltha paluſtris*, who alſo ſaith it was called of ſome *Ferraria* from the likeneſſe of the leafe unto an Horſe ſhooe, *Cordus* calleth it *Chelidonia paluſtris*, and *Tabermontanus Populago*, for what cauſe I know not, nor yet why two ſorts, whereas they are all one although

*Caltha paluſtris vulgaris ſimplex.*
Common ſingle Marſh Marigold.

*Caltha flore pleno.*
The double Marſh Marigold.

lesser or greater in one place then another. The *Dutch* call it *Dotter bloemen.* And we Marsh Marigolds, of some Gouldes, and in some Countryes Bootes.

*The Vertues.*

We have not understood that any hath applyed this in Physicke for any griefe or disease.

## CHAP. III.

*Cotyledon palustris.* Marsh Penny wort.

*Cotyledon palustris acris Septentrionalium.*

THe Marsh or water Penny wort, as some call it, groweth creeping on the ground, with long trayling branches, shooting forth fibres at sundry joynts, and roundish deep greene leaves, a little hollow in the middle and unevenly dented about the edges, each standing on a small long footestalke, the flowers are very small and white, comming forth under the leaves, the rootes are very small fibres that doe not grow deepe in the ground.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth alwayes in wet grounds, marshes or bogges, as on *Hampsteede* heath, and in many other places neere *London*, and flowreth in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

It is called by most Herbaristes in these daies *Cotyledon palustris*, and *aquatica*, *Lobel* calleth it, *Cotyledon aquatica acris Septentrionalium*, and in his observations maketh a doubt if it be not the *Callitriche* of *Pliny*, but is taxed therefore by *Columna*, who calleth it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicato folio*, making it a *Raranculus*, as it is most probable, howsoever it be termed *Cotyledon*, from the forme of the leaves. Our Apothecaries as well as they beyond Sea, did use this kinde instead of the true *Vmbilicus Veneris*, being deceived in that the forme thereof doth somewhat resemble it, but sure they have amended that error now, in better knowing the true plant. It is called in some Countries of this Land the White rot, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will kill them.

*The Vertues.*

By reason of the sharpe taste it cannot but be of an hot quality, somewhat like the Crowfeete, and therefore requireth respect in the use and not a current tradition, we have no certaine property recorded of it.

## CHAP. IV.

*Ranunculus palustris.* Marsh Crowfoote.

OF this kinde of Crowfoote there are divers sorts, which shall be declared in this place, being reserved for it.

1. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus major.* The greater or Marsh Spearewort.

This greater Marsh Spearewort hath a long joynted roote, stored with many blackish fibres from whence riseth up a thicke joynted smooth stalke two foote high, furnished with large and long shining, and smooth thinner leaves then in the next, some being more then halfe a foote long, and two or three inches broad, but smaller up to the toppe, where stand a few pale yellow Crowfoote like flowers, but larger then in others.

2. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus minor sive angustifolius.* The lesser Spearewort.

The lesser Spearewort groweth up with more store of sappy greene stalkes, with longer, thicker, and narrower leaves thereon, and more store of pale yellow flowers, like other sorts of Crowfeete, the seede that followeth is like other sorts of Crowfeete: the roote is nothing but a bush of threddes or fibres that grow deepe in the mudde.

3. *Ranunculus flammeus serratus.* Dented Spearewort.

This other dented Spearewort is altogether like the last, or is the very same but that this is oftentime found, having the leaves dented about the edges in more plenty then in the other, for both of them is often seene, the plaine with some dented leaves, and the dented with some plaine leaves among them.

4. *Ranunculus flammeus Bayonensis.* The French Spearewort.

We have had another sort of Spearewort sent us from *Bayon*, growing in their Marshes neere the Sea coasts, whose leaves are long and narrow, sharpe pointed at the ends, the stalke is branched and beareth larger yellow flowers then the last, the rootes are like it.

5. *Ranunculus flammeus flore albo minor.* Small white flowred Spearewort.

This little Spearewort hath such like long leaves as the lesser Spearewort hath, standing upon long footestalkes but lesser and narrower by much: the stalke is bare without leaves, saving that at the toppe where the flowers breake forth it hath two small long leaves, the flowers are smaller then the common small sort, but pure white, the seede and rootes are alike also.

6. *Ranun-*

1, 2, 3. *Ranunculus flammeus major, minor & folio serrato.* The greater and lesser Marsh Crowfoote or Spearewort, and with dented leaves.

4, 5. *Ranunculus flammeus maritimus Bayonensis & alter flore albo.* The French and small white flowred Spearewort.

6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius latiu.* Round leafed Marsh Crowfoote.

7. *Ranunculus Sardinius lanuginosis.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

8. *Ranunculus aquat cus Hepaticæ facie.*
Water Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus.*
Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius lævis.*
Round leafed Marsh Crowfoote.

10. *Ranunculus hederæ folio aquaticus.*
Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

This kinde of Crowfoote shooteth forth a round hollow stalke neere halfe a yard high, branching forth into sundry parts, the lower leaves whereof are more round then those above, and are divided, some into three, which are ths first and lowest, others into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves, of a pale greene colour and smooth, but those up higher on the stalkes and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no devision or dent in them, at the toppes stand small yellow (yet *Cordus* saith he hath observed some to beare purplish) flowers, after which commeth a small long round head of many crooked seedes set together, as in other sorts is to be seene, the rootes are a bush of small white stringes: the whole plant is as sharpe and virulent as any of the other sorts, here or else where described.

7. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius lanuginosus.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

The true Sardinian Crowfoote groweth very like unto the last, but somewhat higher with such like leaves, but more divided and hairy, like a small cotten upon them, in other things there is little or no difference.

8. *Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie.* Water Crowfoote.

The Water Crowfoote shooteth forth from a small threddy roote, a long trailing tender stalke with sundry joynts thereat, at every one whereof that are under the water standeth divers fine jagged or featherd leaves, almost like as if they were fibres, but that they are greene, but toward the toppe those that grow above the water, have none of those fine leaves at the joynts, or very few, but onely round leaves upon short footestalkes, cut in a little and dented about the edges, and with them come forth likewise small milke white flowers, of five round leaves apeece, with some yellownesse in the middle, after which come small rough heads like a Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

This small Crowfoote groweth up with divers triangular leaves upon slender trayling stalkes, shooting out fibres at the lower joynts, and with the leaves which are sometimes marked with a blacke spot, come forth small knots of yellow flowers likewise upon short footestalkes.

10. *Ranun-*

10. *Ranunculus Hederulæ folio aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

This Water Crowfoote creepeth likewise, and shooteth fibres at sundry joynts of the stalkes, whereon stand pretty roundi sh indented leaves, somewhat like unto those of Ale-hoofe, or Ale-coast, having palish flowers, made of five pointed leaves with roundish heads of seed after them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow in Moorish and wet grounds, and sometimes at the brinckes of Waters, Ponds, and Ditches. The first is scarce to meete with, but the two next, and the two last are plentifully enough in divers places of the Land, the fourth and fifth came out of France, the sixth and seventh, are found likewise in some places, but not so frequent as the other following. They flower in *May*, and *Iune*, and give their seede soone after.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name βατράχιον, and the Latine *Ranunculus*, doe most fitly agree to this herbe, in that Frogges have their chiefest residence where these grow. The first is the *Lingua Pliny* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Thalius* saith *Cordus* called *Ranunculus* πλατύφυλλος, & *Ranunculus Lanceolatus major* by *Tabermontanus*. The second is the first *Ranunculus* of *Anguilara*, and the twelfth of *Cordus in Historia*, the *Ranunculus flammeus aquatilis longifolius* of *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, the *Flammula Ranunculus* of *Dodonæus*, the *Ranunculus aquaticus* ἐρυγλωσσόφυλλος, & *major* of *Thalius*, and *Lanceolatus minor* of *Tabermontanus*: some take it to be *Pliny* his *Ægolethron*, *lib.* 21. *c.* 13. and others his *Enneaphyllon*, *lib.* 27. *c.* 9. The third is set forth by *Dodonæus* without any description, and by *Lugdunensis* called *Flammula aquatica*. The fourth and fifth have their names in their titles, sufficient for them. The sixt is the *Strumea* & *Apiastrum* of *Pliny*, although he confoundeth the *Melissa*, which is also called *Apiastrum*, in that Bees delight to feede thereon, with this, which is in the leafe somewhat like *Apium* (but the next much more) and therefore by some called *Apium risus* & *Herba Sardoa*, as *Guilandinus* doth; who when he was taken prisoner by Pyrates, and carryed into *Sardinia*, (saw this herbe growing plentifully there) it is the *Apium aquaticum* of *Tragus*, and *Apiastrum* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, by *Apuleius* called *Scelerata*, and is the first *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, and others, the first *Ranunculus palustris* of *Cordus in historia*, of *Lugdunensis*, *Thalius*, and others, and the *Ranunculus palustris apij folio lævis* of *Bauhinus*, but by *Lobel*, *Ranunculus palustris rotundiore folio*. The seventh is as I take it the true *Sardonius* of *Dioscorides*, described by him in the second place, and called by some in his time *Apium sylvestre*, and called also *Ranunculus Sardonius* by *Anguilara*, and is the second *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*, and of *Cordus in hist.* *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus palustris Apij folio lanuginosus*. The eight is called by *Lobel Ranunculus aquaticus hepatica facie*, and so it is generally called of all Herbarists with us, by *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus aquatilis*, by *Lugdunensis Hepatica aquatica*, and by *Thalius Hepatica palustris*, by *Bauhinus Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, who maketh that other of *Cesalpinus*, with onely five leaves to be another sort, when as they are both but one, even as that *Trichophyllon* of *Columna* is also. The ninth is called by *Lobel*, and *Gerard Hederula aquatica*, who saith he never saw flowers or seede on it, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus Lenticula quatica trifulca*. The last hath not beene mentioned by any before. The *Dutch* call the first sort *Egelacolen*, because if sheepe eate thereof it doth enflame and exulcerate their entrals, which disease they call *Egel*, as *Dodonæus* saith, some call it in *English* Banewort, and others Spearewort.

*The Vertues.*

These Marsh and Water Crowfeete are no lesse sharpe and exulcerating, then any of the other sorts of sharpe Crowfeete, and therefore whatsoever hath beene said before of the properties of them, may fitly be applyed to these, for any of the remedies there set downe, and any of these may be used, if the other be wanting, either for Plague sores, rough nailes, warts, ulcers, or any foule markes in the skinne, &c. and for brevity, not willing to repeate the same things, expressed in the Chapter of *Ranunculus* Crowfoote before, I referre you thereunto.

## CHAP. V.

*Pseudo Asphodelus palustris.* Marsh or water Asphodill.

THere are two sorts of this Bastard Asphodill the one greater then the other as shall be shewed in the subsequent discourse, for of the other Asphodills I have shewed you their sorts in my former booke although I shew you here some of their figures.

1. *Pseudo asphodelus major.* The greater bastard Asphodill.

The roote of this greater Bastard Asphodill is long and joynted, with many fibres thereat from whence rise up sundry long and narrow leaves like unto Corne Flag, but not so stiffe or hard, and straked downeright, yet compassing one another as they and the Flowerdeluces doe at the bottome, of a deepe greene colour, among which riseth up a stalke halfe a yard high, with divers short leaves enclosing the stalke as it were with hoses at their bottomes, and at the toppes stand sundry yellow flowers as it were in a spike, each of them made of six leaves a peece, like the other Aspodells with some threds in the middle, after which come somewhat long and square pointed huskes with small blackish seede in them.

2. *Pseudo asphodelus minor folio Indis angustifolia.* The lesser bastard Asphodill.

This lesser Asphodill hath many narrower shorter and fresher smooth greene leaves, somewhat like unto a narrow leafed Flowerdeluce, but neither so hard nor so thicke, the stalke riseth from among them scarse a foote high, having very few small leaves thereon, and paler yellow small flowers at the toppe of it, which turne into small three square reddish huskes, conteining small reddish browne seede within them: the roote consisteth of a few whitish long fibres not spreading farre or much, but increasing into sundry heads.

*The Place* and *Time.*

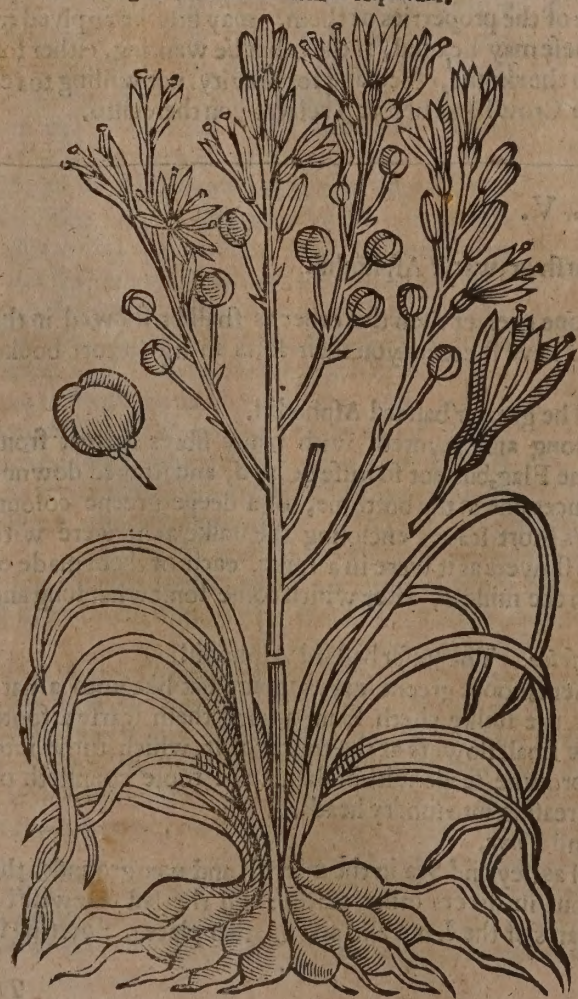
Both these sorts have beene found in our owne land as well as beyond Sea in the marrish and wet grounds, the former not onely in *Lancashire* as *Gerard* hath recorded, but in divers other places: and the last likewise by *Egham* not farre from the River side there, and in the West parts of the Land also and in other places, flowring in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and feede a moneth after.

*The*

1. *Pseudo-aspodelus major sive palustris.*
The greater bastard Asphodill.

*Pseudo-aspodelus minor folio Iridis.*
The lesser bastard Aspodill.

*Asphodelus major albus ramosus.*
The greater white branched Asphodill.



*Asphodelus luteus minor.*
The Kings Speare.

*The Names.*

They are called both *Asphodelus luteus palustris* as *Dodonæus* doth the first, and *Pseudo asphodelus* as *Clusius* doth but calleth the last *Asphodelus pumilio folio Iridis.* And although *Bauhinus* hath three sorts, making the *Asphodelus Lancastriensis* which *Lobel* saith he had out of *Scotland*, and saw it likewise in *Norway* to differ from the first, yet surely he is mistaken therein for it is all one sort.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have not knowne these used in Physicke for any purpose, but I have had intelligence from my good friend Doctor *Anthony Salter* of *Exeter*, that he having found it in some places neare unto him, could understand of the country people no other name thereof, or propertie appropriate unto it but knavery, which whether they named it so in knavery, or knew any use of knavery in it, I neyther can learne nor am much inquisitive thereafter.

## CHAP. VI.

*Acorus palustris sive Pseudoiris & Iris lutea palustris.* The yellow water Flag.

THe water Flag groweth like the Flowerdeluces, but that it hath much longer and narrower sadde greene leaves joyned together in that fashion, the stalke likewise groweth oftentimes twise as high, bearing small yellow flowers, shaped somewhat like unto the Flowerdeluce, with three falling leaves and other three arched that cover their bottomes, but in stead of the three upright leaves as the flowerdeluces have, this hath onely three short peeces standing in their places, after which succeede thicke and long three square heads, conteining in each part somewhat big and flat seede, like unto those of the Flowerdeluces: the roote is longer and slenderer then of the Flowerdeluce, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of an horse flesh colour on the innerside, with many hard fibres thereat, and very harsh in taste. *Lobel* sheweth in his *Adversaria* that there was a great roote brought from *Tholose*, which was taken for *Radix China*, but deceaved many in that it was no such thing in effect, for it was in taste astringent, and in the proofe not much differing from the former.

*Acorus paluſtris ſeu Pſeudoiris lutea paluſtris.*
The yellow water Flagge.

*Acorus Aquaticus.*

*The Place and Time.*

It usually groweth in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moores side, which are alwayes overflowne with water, as at *Lambeth* in the ditches on the bankes side may be yearely seene, and in many other places, flowring in *Iuly* and ripening its seede in *August.*

*The Names.*

This is not ἴρις which was called ἱερὶς *id est, consecratrix* as *Gaza* translateth it, but is rather ψευδοίρις *Pseudoiris* a bastard brother of that stocke: in the former ages of our fathers it was held by many to bee the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, so ignorantly had the world beene trayned for many yeares, untill scruples began to arise in mens mindes, not finding the things answerable to their deliniations in old writers, which caused them in these later times to be somewhat more inquisite and diligent, to finde out the true and genuine plants, and give them their proper names (and hath it not so fallen out in Divinitie thinke you as you see it hath done in Philosophie) for thereupon although *Brunfelsius* call it *Acorus*, yet *Tragus* called it *Adulterinus*, and *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus* and others call it *Acorus falsus*, and *Lobel Acorus palustris*, *Fuchsius Turner* and others call it *Gladiolus luteus*, but *Dodonæus Pseudoiris*, and others *Iris palustris lutea* which *Clusius* in speaking of the true *Acorus* saith that the most judicious take it to be the *Butomos* of *Theophrastus*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of this water Flagge is very astringent cooling and drying, and thereby helpeth all Laskes and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleedings at mouth, nose or other parts, blooddy Fluxes and others of that nature, and womens too abounding courses: the destilled water of the whole herbe flowers and rootes is a soveraigne good remedy for watering eyes, both to bee dropped into them, and to have clothes or spunges wetted therein and applyed to the forehead, it also helpeth the spots or blemishes that happen in or about the eyes, or in any other parts: the sayd water fomented on swellings and hot inflammations of womens sore breasts, upon cankers also and those spreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere* doth much good: the same also helpeth such foule ulcers as happen in the privy parts of man or woman or else where.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Tussilago.* Coltsfoote or Folefoote.

COltsfoote shooteth up a slender stalke with small yellowish flowers somewhat earlie, which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, then those of Butter burre, with a little downe or freese, over the greene leafe on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath: the roote is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be clensed from it againe, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh leaves.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in wet grounds usually, yet as well also in the dryer places, and flowreth in the end of *February*, the leaves beginning to appeare in *March.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βήχιον, and *Tussilago* in Latine, *a notissima utilitate quam præ ophthalmicis & tussi vexatis*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, and of some *Populago*, from the likenesse of the leaves unto the white Popler leaves: many suppose that this may be *Tiphynum* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their flowers before their leaves: *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum*, and *Farrugium*: All Authours call it *Tussilago*, but *Camerarius* maketh three sorts of *Bechium*, that is this and the *Petasites*, which he calleth *Tussilago major*, and the third he saith is the *Caltha palustris*, which as he thinketh may be used instead of *Tussilago* which is assuredly a great errour, the *Caltha* comming neerer to the nature of *Ranunculus*, then *Tussilago*. The *Italians* call it *Farfara*, and *Farfarella*, and *Vnghia di cavallo.* The *French Pas de cheval*, and *Pasd'asne.* The *Germanes Brandat lettich quasi Vstulorum lactuca*, and *Roshub* that is, *Vngula Caballina.* The *Dutch Hoef bladeren*, that is foote leafe. And we in *English* Folefoote, and Coltsfoote, and Horse hoofe.

*The Vertues.*

Coltsfoote while it is fresh is cooling and drying, but when it is dry the cooling quality which remained in the moisture, being evaporate it is then somewhat hot and dry, and is best for those that have thinne rheumes and distillations upon the Lungs causing the cough, thereby to thicken and dry it, as the fresh leaves or juyce, or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot drycough, and for wheesings, and shortnesse of breath: the dryed leaves taken as Tabacco is in the like manner good for the thinne rheumes, distillations and coughes, as also the roote taken in like sort as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say. The distilled water hereof simply or with elder flowers and Nightshade is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drinke two ounces at a time, and to have some clothes wet therein and applyed to the head and stomack, the same also applyed to any hot swellings or any other inflam-

*Tussilago Herba sine flore.*
Colts foote without flowers.

*Tussilago florens.*
Colts foote in flower.

mations

mations doth much good, yea it helpeth that diſeaſe called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and burnings alſo, and is ſingular good to take away wheales and ſmall puſhes that riſe through heate, as alſo againſt the burning heate of the piles or of the privy parts, to apply wet clothes therein to the places. *Matthiolus* ſheweth that in the roote of this Colts foote there groweth a certaine Cotten or white Wooll, which being cleanſed from the rootes and bound up in linnen clothes and boyled in lye for a while, and afterwards ſome ſalt niter added unto it, and dryed up againe in the Sun is the beſt tinder to take fire, being ſtroke from a flint that can be had.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Cacalia.* Great and ſtrange Colts foote.

OF this kinde of Colts foote as I may ſo call it there are two ſorts deſcribed by authors which I meane to ſhew you in this place, and unto them adde another *American* plant which in my opinion commeth neareſt unto the others.

1. *Cacalia incano rotundo folio.* Hoary ſtrange Colts foote.

The hoary ſtrange Colts foote hath a long white roote divided into many heads, with many long ſtrings and fibres thereat, of a clammy taſte like unto gum *Tragacant*, encreaſing thereby much and ſhooting up many hoary reddiſh ſtriped ſtalkes, with large round leaves on them, bigger and thicker then Colts foot, and more woolly alſo on the upper ſide, yet with a greeneneſſe to bee ſeene in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with ſome ribbes and veines in them of a little bitteriſh unpleaſant taſte, from among which riſe up the ſtriped woolly yet reddiſh ſtalkes two or three foote high, having ſundry leſſer leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the toppe into ſundry ſmall ſprigges of pale purpliſh flowers made of foure ſmall leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, which after they have beene a while blowne doe paſſe away into downe that is carried away with the winde. *Dalechampius* ſaith that in the middle of the flowers are found hanging downe ſmall white graines like pearles to make it anſweare to *Plinies* deſcription.

2. *Cacalia glabro folio acuminato.* Smooth ſtrange Colts foote.

This other ſort hath as large leaves as the former, but thicker harder greener and ſmoother and not hoary at all but dented or waved on the edges, and pointed alſo with the roundneſſe and not open at the ſtalkes as the other, the ſtalkes are in like manner ſmooth and ſtriped, bearing the like flowers at the toppes but ſomewhat paler; the roote alſo is alike.

1. 2. *Cacalia folio incano rotundo & glabro acuminato.* Hoary and Smooth ſtrange Colts foote.

3. *Cacalia Americana.* Colts foote of *America.*

3. *Cacalia Americana.* Strange Coltsfoote of *America.*

This stranger riseth up with many round stalkes about a yard high, and two somewhat round but pointed leaves a little dented about the edges, at each joynt of them, the upper leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth divers branches with pure white flowers, divers small ones, made of five leaves apeece, rising out of each huske, which being past, there succeede small long seede, sticking each to a little downe, which are carryed away together with the winde: The roote consisteth of a bush of blackish threds or fibres, which abideth the extremity of the Winter, both stalkes and leaves perishing yearely, but grow brownish at the end, this hath no sent that I could perceive, neither in roote, leafe, nor flower, whatsoever *Cornutus* saith thereof.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts grow in the vallies of mountaines in sundry places beyond Sea, and by the Bathes, where they want not moisture, but not in our owne Land that as yet I can heare of, and flower and seede in the Summer time: The last in *America*, both *Virginia* and *Canada.*

*The Names.*

It is generally taken by all our later Writers to be the καγκαλία sive λεοντικὴ of *Dioscorides*, which *Galen* calleth *Cacanum* and not *Cancanum*, as some copies have it, for he mentioneth not *Cacalia* as *Dioscorides* hath it, yet giveth the same properties to *Cacanum*, that *Dioscorides* doth to *Cacalia*, which is not usuall with him, unlesse he meane the same thing. These plants are called by no other name then *Cacalia* by any Writer but *Lugdunensis*, who calleth the second *Tussilago Alpina sive montana Dalechampij.* *Bauhinus* would make a third sort of these *European* kinds, but I finde his description so answerable to the first sort, that I thinke it is the very same, and therefore give no further description of it. The last *Iacobus Cornutus* calleth *Valeriana Vrticæ folio flore albo*, because he hath another of that sort with a purple flower, saying the roote smelleth like *Nardus* or *Valeriana.* But I can find no such thing in it, I have called it great and strange Coltsfoote, and not mountaine Coltsfoote, as some have done, because there are other herbs more properly to be called Mountaine Coltsfoote, which grow alwaies on the dryer grounds, as shall be shewed in due place, and these in the moister parts of the mountaines; and because the flowers are white and stand like a *Valerian*, I have therefore as I thinke added it to these *Cacalia's*, for by that name did Master *Tradescant* receive it first from beyond Sea, of whom I received the plant that groweth with me.

*The Vertues.*

The roote steeped in wine and eaten is good for the cough, aud the hoarsenesse of the throate, which *Galen* confirmeth saying the same of his *Cacanum*, that it is without sharpenesse and good for the hoarsenesse. *Dioscorides* addeth that the Pearelike graines which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a cerote or ointment, doth make the skinne smooth, and will stay the falling of the haire as *Pliny* saith.

---

## CHAP. IX.

*Lappa sive Bardana.* The Burre Docke.

WE have three or foure sorts of Burres some greater then others, and some with more woolly heads, as also a strange *American* sort.

1. *Bardana major vulgaris.* The common Burre Docke.

The common Burre Docke bringeth forth many large hard greene leaves, somewhat like unto the Butter Burre or wild Docke, but more crumpled, and of a darker greene colour on the upper side, and and somewhat grayish underneath, among which rise up hard and rough greene stalkes, two or three foote high with many the like but lesser leaves on them, and many branches also, bearing at their toppes divers rough heads or burres, with crooked pointed prickles, apt to sticke on any garment or other thing that toucheth it, out of the toppe of each of them come forth many hard purplish threds, which are the flowers, which after they are faded and past, turne to downe in the heads, and opening themselves shed their grayish seede, like to the Knapweedes, which together with the winde is often carryed away, and often falleth downe on the ground, the roote groweth great and thicke, blacke on the outside and whitish within, sweete and pleasant in taste at the first, but somewhat bitter after. We have had from *Virginia*, and those other Northerly parts, another sort thereof, whose leaves are rounder and smaller, and the burre smaller, harder and with very sharpe hard crooked points, strongly sticking to what it toucheth.

*Altera Virginiana.*

2. *Bardana major rosea.* The Rose Burre.

This Burre differeth in little or nothing else from the former, but in the head, which instead of the prickely burres hath many small greene leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantane, and but little prickly at their endes.

3. *Bardana major lanuginosis capitulis.* The woolly headed Burre.

This also differeth little from the first but onely that the leaves grow not altogether so great, and the heads being smaller are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharpe or sticking.

4. *Xanthium sive Lappa minor.* The small Burre.

This small Burre riseth up with a rough crested stalke, about two foote high, with many blackish spots upon them, breaking out into sundry branches, with two much smaller and whiter leaves at every joynt, standing upon long footestalkes, divided into three parts usually, somewhat like unto a Marsh Mallow leafe, unevenly dented about the edges: at the joynts of the stalke and branches with the leaves towards the toppes of them, come forth small flowers, which abide not long, aad after them two or three small close burres, a little pointed at the toppe, wherein lye two or three small lancke seedes somewhat like unto an Oate which fall not out, nor doe the heades open: the roote is small somewhat long and fibrous, perishing yearely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of these grow not in our Country that I can learne, but neere *Lipsricke* in *Germany*, which is the Rose Burre, the ordinary is plentifull enough with us by ditches and water sides, and the high wayes likewise, every where

1. *Bardana major vulgaris.*
The Common Burre Docke.

4. *Xanthium sive Bardana minor.*
The lesser Burre.

where, but the two last are not so frequēnt, yet are found in sundry places, and the last in two or three places betweene *Tidenham*, and *Chepstow* in the foote way.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄρκειον *Arcium* (and not *Arctium*, for that is *Arcturum* a plant with leaves like *Blattaria*, whereof I have entreated in the first Classis of this Worke and the 22. Chapter:) in Latine *Personata*, and *Lappa*, by many: it is called *Bardana* in shoppes. The first is called *Personata & Lappa major* by most writers. *Dodonæus* called it *Bardana sive Lappa major*, *Bauhinus Lappa major Arcium Dioscoridis*. *Tragus* putteth it *inter vitia herbarum*, as he and others doe *Lolium* and the like, *inter vitia frugum*, thinking belike that this is a degeneration from other good Herbes, by reason of the burres, as *Cardui* and *Tribuli* be also accounted as they thought, which is an errour intollerable for Christians to averre, who doe or may learne out of a truer Schoole then *Galen*, or the heathens could, that the sinne of man caused God to curse the earth, and to cause it to produce *Carduos* and *Tribulos*, as they are translated, as severall kindes of herbes, even as *Lolium* and the rest are, and each seede bringeth forth its owne kinde, according as God appointed it in the beginning, from the Creation or mans fall at the least. The second is remembered onely by *Bauhinus*, under the title of *Lappa major rosea*. The third is called by *Matthiolus*, *Personata sive Lappa major altera*, and thinketh it to be the *Persolata Pliniy*, for he maketh mention both of *Persolata & Personata* in the same Booke and Chapter, and *Lobel* calleth it *Arctium montanum an Persolata Pliniy*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lappa major montana capitulis tomentosis sive Arctium Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* doth, whereby it seemeth they confound *Arcium*, and *Arctium* of *Dioscorides* together, which *Dodonæus* before his edition misliked in him or others: for although *Bauhinus* applyeth *Arcium* to the former, and *Arctium* to this later, yet these two being so like one to another, and the description of *Arcium* and *Arctium* in *Dioscorides*, so differing both in leafe, seede and roote. I doe wonder how he can make them to agree. The last is assuredly the *Xanthium* of *Dioscorides*, although *Tragus* was doubtfull so to call it, but rather *Lappa minor*, and is called *Phasganion*, and *Phrasganon* by *Galen*, but *Matthiolus* and all other Authors since, doe call it *Xanthium*, yet some *Strumaria*, and we generally call it *Lappa minor* and *Bardana minor*. The *Italians* call the greater sort *Lappola maggiore*, and the lesser *minore*. And the *French Gressue Glouteron* or *Gleueron*, and *grande Bardane*, and *petit glouteron*. The *Germanes grosse kletten* and *klein kletten*. The *Dutch groote clissen*, and *kleine clissen*. And we in *English* great Burre or Burre Docke, Clote Burre, and Ditch burre: and the lesser, the small Burre or Louse Burre.

*The Vertues.*

The Burre leaves are cooling, and drying moderately, and discusseth withall as *Galen* saith, whereby it is good to heale old Vlcers and sores: a dramme of the rootes taken with Pine kernels, doth helpe them that spit foule mattery and bloody flegme: The leaves applyed on the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinewes or arteries give much ease: the juyce of the leaves, or the rootes rather themselves, given to drinke with old wine

doth wonderfully helpe the bitings of any serpents, as also of a mad dogge, and if the roote be beaten with a little salt and laid on the place, it will suddenly ease the patient of the paine: the juyce of the leaves taken with hony provoketh urine, and remedieth the paines of the bladder: the seede being drunke with wine, forty dayes together doth wonderfully helpe the Sciatica: the leaves being bruised with the white of an egge, and laid on any place burnt with fire, doth take out the fire; giveth suddaine ease, and healeth it up afterwards, the decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or cancker, stayeth the torroding quality, which after must be annointed with an ointment made with the said liquor *Axungia*, niter and vinegar boiled together. The rootes may be preserved with Sugar and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, as also for those that are troubled with the stone or laske: the seede is much commended to breake the stone, and cause it to be expelled by Vrine, and is often used with other seedes and things for that purpose: The lesser burre seedes as *Galen* saith have a digesting quality in them, and are hot and dry, and thereby good to asswage tumours, the seede or the roote bruised and often imposed on kernels or hard knots in the flesh doth dissolve them: the decoction also of the rootes made with wine, helpeth to consume the hardnesse of the spleene, being fomented warme on the place: the burres being gathered before they be ripe, bruised and laid to steepe in warme water or wine, and the haires moistened therewith, after they have beene rubbed with a little niter doth make them yellow.

## CHAP. X.

### *Lapathum.* The Docke.

THe Docke is of a large extent comprising within it sundry sorts of herbes: some whereof are fit to be planted in Gardens, as being rare and worthy plants, and therefore worthy to have some care and paines bestowed on them, which are entreated of in the second Classis of this Worke: others belong to the Kitchin Garden, as fit for sawce and meate, and such are the Sorrels which are called sowre Dockes, spoken of also before in the sixth Classis of this Worke, and some are found in the fieldes and wet places where they grow, which shall be described in this place. Vnto these also I might adde all the sorts of Spinage, if I had not set them forth in my former Booke, or were of *Bauhinus* minde, that they belonged to this family.

1. *Lapathum acutum majus.* The Red Docke.

The red Docke from a great and long blackish roote on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within sendeth forth many long hard and narrowish greene leaves, more pointed at the ends then in other sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalke, three or foure foote high, set with the like leaves, but smaller still up to the top,

1. *Lapathum acutum majus.* The red Docke.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum.* The smallest pointed Docke.

and

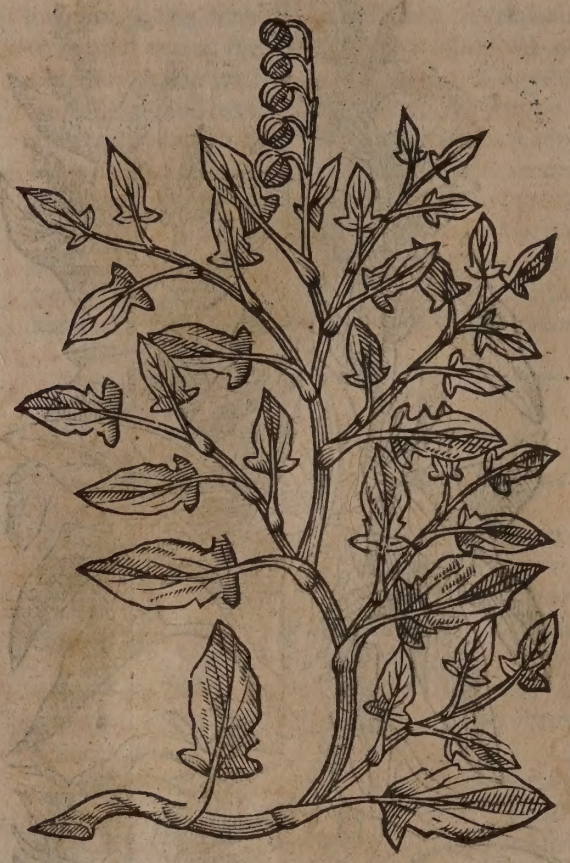
4. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgarius.*
The ordinary wilde Docke.

6. *Lapathum unctuosum sive Bonus Henricus.*
*English* Mercury.

7. *Hydrolapathum majus.*
The greater Water Docke.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus.*
The lesser Water Docke.

9. *Lapathum maritimum Fœtidum.*
The ſtrong ſented Sea Docke.



10. *Lapathum ſanguineum.*
Bloodwort.

and brancheth forth into ſundry ſpriggẽs, bẽaring ſmall rẽddiſh flowẽrs, and brownẽ triangular ſeede after them.

2. *Lapathum acutum minus.* Small ſharpe pointed Docke.

The rootẽ of this Docke is long and ſlender, parted diverſly with ſmall fibres thereat, and of a yellow colour on the inſide, the leaves are narrow and long waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled, the ſtalke and flowers, with ſeede following, is like unto the former, but that they ſtand not on ſuch long ſprigges, but cloſer together, ſome at the joynts, or compaſſing the ſtalkes, and others at the toppes, and of a darker colour.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum.* The ſmaller pointed Docke.

This ſmall Docke differeth little from the firſt, for forme and manner of growing, but in the grẽatneſſe, this being much ſmaller and lower, the roote is ſmall and more yellow.

4. *Lapathum ſylveſtre vulgatius.* The Common wild Docke.

The common Docke that groweth every where, differeth little from the Garden Docke, or Patiẽnce, but that the leaves hereof are ſomewhat broader and rounder at the points, and the rootes more yellow, and of leſſe uſe then it.

5. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium Africum.* The round leafed Docke of *Africa.*

This round Docke is very like in the leaves unto the other round leafed Docke, mentioned in thẽ ſecond Claſſis before, in this worke, but ſomewhat thicker, the ſtalke riſeth higher, the flower is greeniſh, and the roote is ſomewhat round like unto a Turneppe, but yellow both within and without, the whole plant and every part thereof is ſweetiſh without any other manifeſt taſte, and is therefore not cold as the other Dockes are, but hot in the firſt degree.

6. *Lapathum unctuoſum ſive bonus Henricus.* *Engliſh* Mercury.

I meſt needes put this herbe among the Dockes, according as the beſt Herbariſts doe, rather then with thẽ wild *Arraches*, as ſome others have done, and ſhew you that it hath divers broad and long thicke fat darke greene leaves, upon long ſtalkes, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottomes, ſomewhat like unto Sorrell, the ſtalkes are many, two foote high, full of leaves, and at the toppes many ſpikes of greeniſh flowers, and flat ſeedes after them, the roote is thicke great and long, and yellow like a Docke: the whole plant is often overſpread with a mealy duſt, like unto *Arrache*, which hath cauſed divers to referre it to them.

7. *Hydrolapathum majus.* The greater Water Docke.

This great Water Docke, groweth very like the common wilde Docke, but greater and highẽr, with larger and longer leaves, and not ſo round pointed, the rootes alſo are ſhorter, and fuller of fibres, and of a darke red colour.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus.* The leſſer water Docke.

The leſſer Water Docke hath leſſer leaves, long and narrow, and lower ſtalkes, fuller of branches, with flowers and ſeedes like unto the reſt of the Dockes, and ſo are the rootes likewiſe, but ſmaller and full of long ſtringes and fibres.

9. *Lapathum*

9. *Lapathum maritimum fœtidum.* The strong sented Sea Docke

Because *Bauhinus* putteth this herbe among the Dockes not knowing belike whereunto else to referre it, even so must I untill I see more of it, and say with him that the stalke is reddish, a foote high and bending divers waies: the leaves that stand on long footestalkes are somewhat round, and of a darke red colour, sometimes waved about the edges, and winged usually at the bottomes, or with two small peeces like eares: the stalke is parted into many branches, with the like but lesser leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppe of the stalke standeth a spike of flowers, composed of foure mossie leaves a peece, after which follow leafed round heads, containing the seede.

10. *Lapathum sanguineum.* Bloodwort.

This Docke, because it is often used as a pot-herbe, is planted in Gardens, yet found wild also, having reddish long leaves, or greenish with red stripes, the rest of the plant comming neerest unto the red Docke, but smaller as the roote is also, yet not so reddish. *Cæsalpinus* mentioneth another sort hereof, with broader and rounder leaves. *Lapathu rubrum Cretense.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these Dockes except the fifth and the ninth, grow in moist and wet places on the Land, and those other in the like places neer the Sea, that of *Africa* neere *Sophia*, and the other neere *Mompelier*: And beare seede in the end of *August* at the furthest, and some earlier.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λάπαθον ἀπὸ τοῦ λαπάζειν *quod valet exinanire, & pro ventrem levare usurpatur*, the word λάπαξις is used by *Aristotle, lib.* 2, *Physic*, διὸν τὸ βαδίσαι εἰ λαπάξεϊ ἕνεκα ἐστί, *id est verbigratia, ambulare, si est alvi levandæ gratia. Lapathum* also, and *Rumex* in Latine. The first is the *Oxylapathum* of *Dioscorides*, and so called by *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus*, and others, but it is not the *Oxalis*, for *Dioscoridis* doth distinguish betweene them, the one from the sower juice, the other from the sharpe leafe, for ὀξὺς is referred both to the taste and forme. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Rumex acutus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, *Lapathum acutum.* The second is called by *Bauhinus*, *Lapathum acutum folio crispo*, as *Tabermontanus* did, whose figure *Gerard* used and called it *Hydrolapathum minus.* The third is so called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title. The fourth is called *Rumex agrestis* by *Cordus*, and *Lapathum folio minus acuto*, or *retuso* by *Lobel*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre* by *Tabermontanus*, whose figure *Gerard* using, entituled it *Hydrolapathum magnum.* The fifth was brought us out of *Africa* by *Boel*, who for the likenesse of the leaves, and some other respects called it as it is in the title, which we have continued, not knowing where else to place it, untill we have further knowledge of it, then of the dryed plant which he brought. The sixt is usually called *Bonus Henricus* by *Matthiolus*, *Brunfelsius*, *Tragus* and others, *Rumex unctuosus* also by *Tragus*, and *Rumicis genus* by *Fuchsius*, *Tota bona* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Lapathi sylvestris secundum genus* by *Dalechampius*, and by *Bauhinus Lapathum unctuosum*, by *Gesner Atriplicis species*, and by *Lonicerus Atuplex Canina sylvestris.* The seventh *Tragus* calleth *Rumex palustris*, *Tabermontanus Lapathum palustre*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Hydrolapathum magnum aquaticum* or *majus.* The eighth is called *Hydrolapathum minus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and not *sativum* as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe in his *Pinax.* The ninth is by *Bauhinus* his appellation so called as it is in the title The last is called *Lapathum nigrum* by some, and *rubrum* or *rubens* by others, *Sanguis draconis herba* by *Gesner in hortis*, and *Lapathum sanguineum* by *Lobel.* The *Arabians* call the Docke *Humadh*, and *Hamad.* The *Italians Rombice* and *Lapacio.* The *Spaniards Labasa*, and *Paradella.* The *French Pareille.* The *Germanes Ampffer* for the generall word as *Sawr ampffer* for Sorrell. The *Dutch Patich* and *Peerdick.* And we generally Docke, and then adde the severall denominations as sower Docke or Sorrell, wilde Docke, Garden Docke, &c. The *English* Mercury is called by the *Germanes Gooter Henrick* and *Schmerdel.* The *Dutch* Garden *Henriik*, and *Lammekens hore.* The *French Herbe de Charpentier.*

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Dockes have a kind of cooling but not all alike drying quality, for the Sorrels are more cold then any of the rest, and the Bloodwort more drying, but the seedes of most of them be drying and binding: some of them besides the Sorrell were used to be eaten. *Theophrastus* therefore put them *inter oleracea*, and for the most part the leaves were stowed or boyled, and so they did the more easily passe through the belly, without giving either any great or good nourishment, saving a moisture to the body. The seede of most as I said, either of the Garden or the fieldes, doth stay laskes and fluxes of all sorts, and the subversions or loathings of the stomacke through choller, and is as helpefull to those that spit blood. The rootes likewise of the most of them except the *Rhaes* or Rubarbes, and the red Dock are drying and binding, conducing to the same effects aforesaid, but all they have an opening quality in them, fit to loosen and make the body soluble, and are therfore of greater use then all the other parts besides, opening the obstructions of the blood, and cooling and clensing the blood, and helping those that have the jaundice, and for that purpose are our *English*, and Munkes Rubarbe, the Garden and the wild red Dockes used with other things to make diet Ale or Beere: the seede being taken in wine helpeth the bitings of the Scorpion saith *Dioscorides* and *Pliny.* The rootes boyled in vinegar, helpeth the itch, scabbes and other breakings out in the skinne, if they be bathed therewith, the distilled water of the herbe and rootes tendeth to the same effect, and besides clenseth the skinne of freckles, morphews, and all other spots and discolourings therein. The *English* Mercury as it is called, or good *Henry* the roote is drying and clensing: the herbe is mollifying and loosening, by reason of the fatnesse or moist slipperinesse therein taken inwardly, but applyed outwardly to woundes and sores, it clenseth the foulenesse and healeth and closeth them up afterwards wonderfully: The properties of the Rubarbes, and the Sorrels are severally declared before in their proper places.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*Raphanus paluſtris ſive aquaticus.* Water Reddiſh.

THere are two ſorts of herbes entituled Water Reddiſhes, which I muſt therefore here ſet together, and ſhew you which they are.

1. *Rahpanus aquaticus.* Water Reddiſh.

The Water Reddiſh riſeth up in the water with ſlender weake and bending ſtalkes, yeelding to and fro, whereon are ſet at every joynt a long and ſomewhat broad leafe, very deepely endented or cut in on the edges, unto the middle rib, at the toppe of the ſtalke commeth forth a ſmall tuft of yellowiſh flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow ſmall and almoſt round pods with round ſeede in them: the roote runneth in the mudde, ſhooting out fibres in ſundry places. I have thought good to give you both *Bauhinus* his figure hereof, which he ſaith is more exact then that of *Lobels*, and *Lobels* alſo but ſurely *Lobels* life, as both he and I have ſeene ſuch growing, it ſeemeth that *Bauhinus* his figure is of another ſort. being to the

2. *Raphanus aquaticus alter.* Another Water Reddiſh.

This other Water Raddiſh groweth more upright, in that it ſeldome groweth in ponds of water. as the other doth, but in or neere watery ditches to be a yard high or better, with ſundry ſtalkes riſing from a long tough white roote, with divers ſtrings and fibres thereat, whereon are ſet many long leaves, much torne or cut in on both edges, at the toppe of the ſtalkes ſtand large tufts of whitiſh or purpliſh flowers, which turne into ſhort pods and ſeede in them, not ſo round as the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth never but in waters or brookes, or where ſtore of water is continually, the other as well in bottomes neere the waters as in ſmall watery ditches ſometimes and flower after Midſommer, the ſeed ripening above a moneth after.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called *Raphanus aquaticus* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus* addeth *in profundas lacinias diviſus*, (who taketh it may be the *Raphanus* of *Theophraſtus*, that is like to Rocket) and *paluſtris* by *Lugdunenſis*, *Lobel* calleth it *Raphanus ſylveſtris officinarum aquaticus*, and *Dodonæus Radicula ſylveſtris*. *Cæſalpinus* called it *Siſymbrium ſylveſtre*. The other is the *Rapiſtrum aquaticum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth

1. *Raphanus aquaticus Lobelij.* *Lobels* Water Reddiſh.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus Bauhini.* Water Reddiſh of *Bauhinus.*

*Raphanus*

*Raphanus aquaticus alter*, for finding it did better agree with the Reddish then with the Charlocke, he altered the title as I here declare it unto you:

*The Vertues.*

Neither of both these are properly used in Physicke that I know, yet they both taste somewhat hot in the mouth, and the former Water Raddish more then the other, and therefore I thinke may be used in the stead of Horse Raddish, to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe both to provoke urine and to expell winde, for which purpose, the seede is more effectuall then the herbe, and the roote of more force then the seede.

2. *Raphanus palustris alter.* Another water Raddish.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Vaccinium palustre.* Marsh Whortes.

MArsh Whorts, hath sundry slender brownish branches like threds, scarse a foote long, creeping upon the ground, and rising from a long white roote, that groweth aslope and not downeright, beset with many small leaves like those of Time, at certaine distances, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath oftentimes, the flowers rise out from the toppes, set upon long threddy footestalkes, consisting of five reddish leaves, with an umbone in the middle, which turne into round reddish berries, sported with fine small spots and prickes, with some lancke seedes in them, the berries have a sowrish taste, and the leaves are astringent.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in Moorish places, where it is often covered with mosse, and flowreth in *Iuly*, the berries being ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

*Dodoneus* and *Lobel*, call this *Vaccinia palustria*. *Gesner in hortis*, *Rosa Alpina* calleth it *Acinnaria palustris*. *Cordus* in his history *Fol.* 140. *Oxycoccum*: but *Gesner* doubteth it to be another sort from this, and *Bauhinus Vitis Idæa palustris* saying it is the third *Vitis Idæa* of *Clusius*, wherein he is much mistaken, for he doth but onely name it there, and doth not say that it is the same, as any man that readeth the place may easily understand.

*The Vertues.*

*Dodoneus* saith it is good against hot agues, and quencheth the thirst in them, and the heate of choller: it stayeth vomitings, and restoreth a decayed stomacke, that hath lost the appetite by corrupt humours, and doth resist pestilentiall diseases.

*Vaccinium palustre.* Marsh Worts.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Marrubium aquaticum.* Water Horehound.

VNto the Water Horehounds I must adjoyne two or three other plants, neerest thereunto both in face and place, which I reserved out from the former Horehounds, to set here.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

This Water Horehound groweth somewhat great and high, with strong square stalkes, having two somewhat large and long leaves set at every joynt, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but smooth and greene: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes, stand small whitish flowers in rough greene huskes compassing the stalkes about: the seede that followeth is blackish and round, foure usually set together in the huske: the roote is a tuft of blackish strings.

2. *Marrubium aquaticum alterum.* Hairy Marsh Horehound.

This other Water or Marsh Horehound hath square stalkes, but hairy and a little hoary and rough, whereon are set leaves by couples, as in the former, hairy hard and hoary, much more cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, making them seeme like the leaves of the great Mountaine Scabious, the ends being pointed and sharpe: the flowers are white and small, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes compassing the stalkes at the joynts, as the former doth.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Ballote dictum.* Stinking blacke Horehound.

The stinking blacke Horehound hath divers square blackish hairy greene stalkes rising from the roote, whereon are set upon long footestalkes round darke greene leaves full of veines, a little hairy, and endented about the edges, smelling somewhat strongly two alwaies at a joynt: the flowers are gaping and of a purplish colour, somewhat like the red dead Nettle, in greenish huskes compassing the stalkes as the others doe, the seede likewise is blacke and round, and foure set together usually also: the roote is blackish and threddy. I have found this with white flowers, in the way to *Rochester*, halfe a mile from *Gravesend*. *Flore Albo*

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* *Candy* blacke Horehound.

This blacke Horehound of *Candy*, hath the first leaves that rise from a stringy roote, somewhat like unto that of a Primrose, being many larger and longer then those of the white Horehound, dented about the edges and sharpe pointed, as big as those of Balme, and of so blacke a colour as it may seeme to be so coloured or dyed by art, and so are both the square stalkes, and the many like leaves but lesser that grow together, at the severall joynts of them, up to the toppes, where the flowers stand compassing them, being in forme like unto those of Horehound, but blackish also, it is wholly without sent or taste.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Ballote dictum.* Stinking Horehound.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

These doe all grow in moist and wet grounds: the first and third in our owne Country in sundry places. The second in *Austria*. And the last in *Candy*. They flower in the Sommer moneths, and give their seede soone after.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Marrubium aquaticum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, or *Marrubium palustre* by others, *Matthiolus* putteth it for the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe *Anguilara*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, and *Lugdunensis*: but *Lonicerus* and *Lobel* put it for his second *Sideritis*, *Gesner* also calleth it *Lancea Christi*, and *Bauhinus Marrubium palustre glabrum*, as he doth the second *palustre hirsutum*. The third is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* βαλλωτὴ, and μελανπεδιον, *Ballote*, and *Marrubium nigrum* in Latine, and so most writers doe call it, yet some call it *Marrubiastrum* or *Marrubium spurium* as *Lobel* doth, and *Bauhinus Marrubium nigrum fœtidum*, and *Ballote*. The last is so called by *Alpinus* as it is in the title, who saith that the seede was sent him from *Candy*, by the name of *Marrubium nigrum*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the blacke Horehound, for there is no use of the others in Physicke, that we know it is of a sharpe and cleansing quality, and being applyed with salt, doth heale the bitings of dogges, as *Dioscorides* before him did set it downe. The leaves heated under the ashes untill they grow yellow, and applyed to the hard swellings of the fundament that bleede, being like unto the Hemorrhoides, doe stay the bleeding, and ease the paines, and being used with hony they clense foule ulcers.

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum. Candy* blacke Horehound.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Stachys palustris.* Marsh base Horehound.

THis hath square round and hairy stalkes, about two foote high, with two somewhat long and narrow darke greene leaves, and gray underneath, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, with round dents like Betony, set at every joynt, and somewhat a strong unsavoury sent at the upper joynts, with the leaves come forth sundry pale reddish flowers, set in rankes like unto Betony, the roote is somewhat long and thicke, joynted at severall spaces with fibres at them.

*Stachys palustris.* Marsh base Horehound.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in the plashy places, of low grounds, in sundry Countries and flowreth in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

*Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys palustris Gesneri*, but *Gesner* himselfe in *Collatione stirpium*, calleth it *Betonica fœtida*, and questioneth whether it should not be the *Herba Iudaica*: *Lugdunensis* saith it is *Clymenum minus*, *Dalechampij* and *Thalius* calleth it, *Sideritis prima gravis odoris*, *Cæsalpinus Terziola*, because it cureth a tertian ague, *Besler* in the great *hortus Eystetensis*, saith it was called with them *Lysimachia galericulata adulterina*, and *Gerard Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, yet it is not his *Pinax Coloni*, as some would thinke, which is not of so strong a sent as this, neither is the leafe of this so long, nor rootes so *Scrophulous*.

*The Vertues.*

It is a singular good wound herbe, serving both to heale greene wounds, and foule old Vlcers, the juyce taken in some drinke an houre before the fit of an ague, will lessen and alter the fit, and at two or three times taking, quite rid it away.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XV.

*Conyza paluſtris major.* The greater Marſh or water Fleabane.

THe rootē hereof is thicke and diverſly ſprēad, ſending forth hollow and creſted ſtalkes three footē high with ſundry joynts and branches, bearing two long leaves at each joynt, which are dented about the edges, greenē on the upper ſide, and gray or woolly underneath, at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers together, like unto thoſe of Ragwort, which when they are ripe the ſeede flyeth away with the winde.

*Minor aquatica.* There is another ſmaller and lower then this, growing in the like watery places, the leaves will be ſometimes much leſſe dented or jagged on the edges then in others, the flowers likewiſe ſtand not but onē on a ſtalke for the moſt part and yellow.

*Conyza paluſtris.* Marſh Fleabane.

### *The Place* and *Time.*

The place is declared by the titles and deſcription, and their time of flowring and ſeeding, is the end of Sommer.

### *The Names.*

The former is the *Conyza aquatica* of *Geſner in hortis*, *Conyza maxima ſerrati folia* of *Thalius*: *Lingua major Dalechampij* of *Lugdunenſis*, called *Conſolida paluſtris* by *Tabermontanus*, and *Solidago Sarſaenica* by *Gerard*, according to his figure, but not deſcription. The other is called *Conyza aquatica* both by *Thalius* and *Banhinus*, and that which hath more jagged leaves may be alſo the *Conyza Helenitis folijs laciniatis* of *Lobel*.

### *The Vertues.*

This is as effectuall a wound herbē as any is uſed, and is alſo as availeable to all the purpoſes that the other *Conyza's* are applyed, whereunto I referre you for brevities ſake.

---

## CHAP. XVI.

*Oenanthe aquatica.* Water Dropwort.

THēre are two ſorts of this Water Dropwort, a greater and a leſſer, both which arē exhibited by *Lobel* in his *Icones*, under one title as one would thinke, but diſtinguiſhed the one by *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is the leſſer, the other which is the greater, by *Oenanthe quarta Matthioli*, but confounded in his Obſervations, both titles being referred to one, which confuſion I would avoid, and ſhew you them both diſtinctly. The greater hath divers large ſpread leaves next the ground, and lying thereon cut into many diviſions, ſomewhat reſembling Parſley, but much ſmaller, among which riſe creſted thicke hollow ſtalkes, with leaves on them, cut into longer and finer diviſions, bearing white flowers at the toppe, which turne into cloſe umbels of ſmall flat grayiſh ſeede, ſomewhat leſſer then Fennell ſeede, the roote hath ſundry ſmall white knobs growing among the ſtrings.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.* The leſſer Water Dropwort.

The leſſer hath very finely cut ſmall leaves lying on the ground, before the ſtalke beginneth to riſe, which then being carryed up with it ſcarſe ſeeme to be leaves but rather like the ribbes of leaves, of a darke and ſhining greene colour, as the ſtalke is alſo, which reſembleth a Ruſh very nearely, and below the toppe thereof, which is pointed like a Ruſh, (and not at the toppe as the figure expreſſeth it) breaketh forth a ſmall umbell of ſmall whitiſh ſweete flowers, which turne afterward into as ſmall ſeede as Smailage but blacker, the roote hath many ſmall kernels among the fibres, which are as ſmall as haires or finer.

3 *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.* The ſmall Water Dropwort of *Barbary*.

This other leſſer ſort being brought us by *Boel* from *Barbary* doth moſt neerly reſemble the laſt ſmall ſort in the

fine

1. *Oenanthe aquatica major.*
The greater Water Dropwort.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.*
The lesser water Dropwort.

fine leaves, but differeth in the toppe, which is at the toppe of the stalke, the tuft being larger and the seede bigger.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both the former grow in wet grounds, neere brookes sides with us in many places, yet will they both endure in Gardens, but are not there so great and large, as in their naturall places: the lesser flowreth and seedeth earlier then the other, usually the lesser is past before the greater be in flower, which is not untill *August*. The last was gathered about *Sapphi* in *Barbary* by *Boel* aforesaid.

*The Names.*

The greater is the *Oenanthe quarta* of *Matthiolus*, exhibited both by him and *Lobel*, separately in the figure, which may bee plainely discerned, not to be all one with the other, and as my selfe have observed them in mine owne Garden, *Bauhinus* who as it should seeme knew it not, was deceived by *Lobel* his confounding of the figures and titles. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Siser palustre*, and *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Filipendula aquatica*. The lesser is referred by *Bauhinus* to both these sorts to *quarta Matthioli*, and to *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is this of *Lobel*, although expressed in the figure without any kernells to the rootes, if it doe not represent another plant, which both *Dodoneus* and *Lonicerus*, referre to *Sium* or *Laver*, *Dodoneus* calleth it *Iuncus odoratus aquatilis*, I know not by what reason, but onely that the stalke is in colour and fashion not much unlike a Rush, but nothing else is like it.

*The Vertues.*

They are both of them good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to helpe the Strangury when the vrine passeth away by droppes.

3. *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.*
The small water Dropwort of *Barbary*.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Limonium.* Sea Marsh Bugloſſe.

WE have divers ſorts of this *Limonium* to ſhew you, ſome whereof have beene ſet forth by former Authours, and ſome by none other before now.

1. *Limonium majus vulgatius.* The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This greater *Limonium* hath ſundry faire long thicke or fat greene leaves, riſing from the roote, ſomewhat like unto ſmall Beete leaves; from among which ſpring divers brittle naked ſtalkes, without leaves, neare halfe a yard high, branched at the toppes into ſundry parts, whereon ſtand many ſmall blewiſh purple flowers, all on one ſide for the moſt part, ſomewhat like unto Bugloſſe flowers, but ſmaller, after which come long reddiſh ſeede incloſed in the huskes, that the flowers ſtood in before: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long like unto a ſmall red Beete roote.

2. *Limonium medium Anglicum.* The *Colchester* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This other ſort is like unto the former, but leſſer in leaves, and lower in ſtalkes, being little more then a foote high, the flowers are of the ſame colour with it, and almoſt as great, but the roote being reddiſh is much leſſe.

3. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.* The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This ſmall *French* ſort, hath much ſmaller leaves then the laſt, being little bigger then Mirtle leaves, lying next to the ground, but thoſe on the ſtalkes, which are about a foote high, are very ſmall and fine like unto thoſe of Sampire, the flowers are ſmaller then the other, but elſe like unto them both for forme and colour.

4. *Limonium minus foliis cordatis.* The ſmall Marſh Bugloſſe of *Mompelier.*

This ſmall *Limonium* likewiſe differeth little from the laſt, but in growing lower, not above ſixe inches high at the moſt, having a tuft of ſmall thicke ſmooth, and ſomewhat round leaves next the ground, ſome of them being not pointed at all, and others having a dent at the end, making them ſeeme like the forme of a hart, as it is painted on the cardes, the ſtalkes are ſome higher and lower then others, bare or without leaves unto the toppes, where they ſpread into ſundry ſmall branches, bending a little backwardes, bearing a number of ſmall reddiſh flowers.

5. *Limonium minimum.* The ſmalleſt Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This leaſt *Limonium*, is ſcarſe foure inches high, having from a ſmall long reddiſh roote parted at the toppe into ſundry heads, a number of ſmall fat roundiſh leaves thicke ſet together, in forme and manner of a ſmall Houſeleeke, the flowers are few and ſmall that grow on the ſmall ſtalke, of a faint reddiſh blew colour.

6. *Limonium Africum,* Sea marſh Bugloſſe of *Africa.*

Of this ſort there are two or three differences, one low, ſcarſe an handbredth high, whoſe ſtalke is winged, like

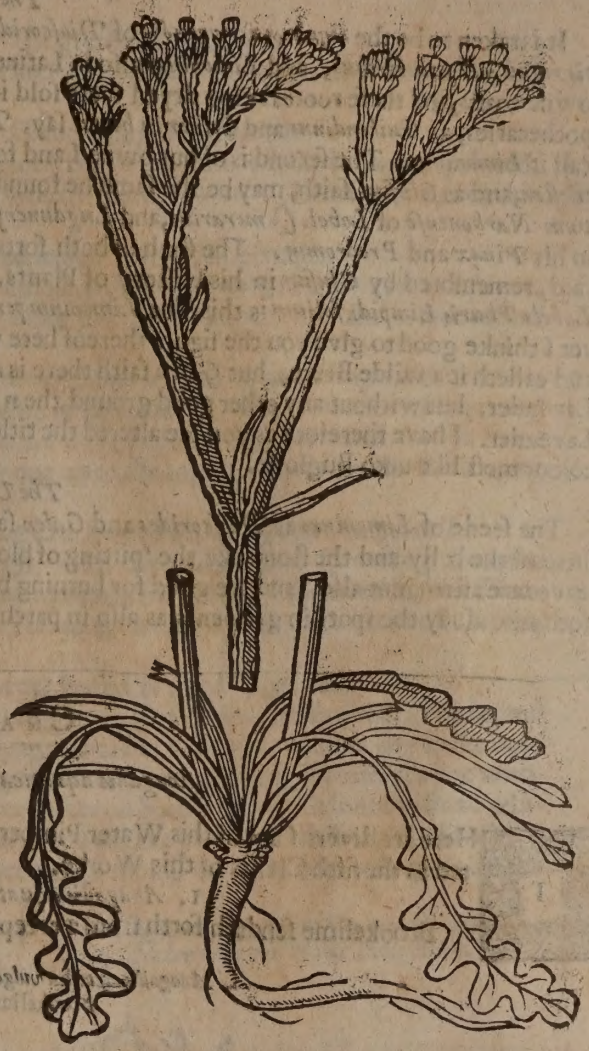
1. *Limonium majus vulgatius.* The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

3. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.* The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.

unto

6. *Limonium Africanum elatius & humile.*
Sea Marsh Bugloſſe of *Africa* both the higher and lower.

*Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfij.*
Sea Marsh Bugloſſe of *Syria* or *Spaine*



unto that of *Rauwolfius*, having leaves on one part, and bare at another, which leaves are not long, or indented like it, but ſomewhat round and a little waved as it were on the edges. Another ſort groweth halfe a yard high, with the like winged ſtalkes, full of branches which are hard rough and woody, and the like leaves on them, as this other leſſer ſort hath, the flowers of both ſorts are of a pale blew colour like unto that of *Rauwolfius*. Both theſe ſorts we had from *Boel*, as formerly mentioned, taken from the ſight of the dryed herbes: but we received from him at *Leſhbone*, the ſeedes of two other ſorts which were intituled *Lychnitis Coronariæ folio*, and *Limonium Ferulæ folio*, but becauſe neither of them ſprung with us, we can as yet ſay no more of them.

7. *Limonio congener Cluſij.*
The hollow leafed ſtrange plant of *Cluſius*.

7. *Limonio congener Cluſij.*
The hollow leafed ſtrange plant.

*Limonium Lychnitis coronatiæ folio & Limonium Ferulæ folio.*

This ſtrange plant hath ſuch ſtrange leaves, as the like are ſeldome ſeene in any other that we know growing, for they are nine or ten or more, riſing from the head of a ſmall long roote, each by it ſelfe, being ſmall below, and growing greater upward, with a belly as it were bunching forth, and a bowing backe, hollow at the upper end, with a peece thereon like a flappe, and like unto the flower of *Ariſtolochia*, or Birthwort, and round at the mouth like a halfe circle, full of great darke purpliſh veines on the inſide: the whole leafe is of a thicke ſubſtance almoſt like unto leather; among theſe leaves ſprang a ſtalke but was broken ſhort of, ſo that what flower or ſeed it bore could not be obſerved. This was ſent to *Cluſius* from *Paris*, by one that received it from *Leſhbone* in the ſame manner. But of late Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* the younger, found this very plant in *Virginia*, having his toppe thereon, which he brought home, and groweth with him, which I here ſhew you with *Cluſius* his figure: The leaves are longer narrower and not bellying out, and the flower is borne at the top of the roundiſh ſeede veſſell.

*The Place and Time.*

All theſe ſorts grow in the wet fieldes neere the Sea, ſome in our owne land, as the firſt and ſecond, the other three next them in *France* about *Mompelier*, and *Marſelles*, and *Ligorne* alſo, the ſixt *African* kinde, and the other ſorts thereof, were brought us by *Boel* often before remembred, from that part of *Africa* that the *Spaniards* doe hold

hold about *Sophia*, and those parts, but the other two sorts there mentioned, heē gathered in *Portugall*. The last came assured from the *West* Indies, for so it was signified by him that sent it, but as I have shewed you in *Virginia* also. The rest flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth not long after.

*The Names.*

It is taken to be the λειμώνιον ἢ νευροειδὲς of *Dioscorides*, in Greeke so called because it groweth ἐν λειμῶσι, *in pratis riguis vel palustribus*, and *Limonium* also in Latine. The first is most frequent as well beyond Sea, as on our owne coasts, and these rootes being dryed were sold in former times by counterfetters, for *Ben rubrum* to the Apothecaries, as *Guilandinus* and *Gesner in hortis* say, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Valerianæ rubræ similis*, all other Authors call it *Limonium*. The second is of our owne Land found out by Doctor *Lobel*, in the fieldes neere the Sea by *Colchester*, and as *Clusius* saith, may be the same he found about *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The third is the *Limonium parvum Narbonense* of *Lobel*. *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis*. The fourth and fifth, are set forth by *Bauhinus* onely in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The sixth of both sorts were never published before by any. The last is as is before said, remembred by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and I have here amplified it: but it seemeth to mee that *Lobels Thuris Limpidi folium* is this, The *Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfij*, I have shewed you in my former Booke, yet I thinke good to give you the figure thereof here with the rest. *Pliny* referreth the *Limonium* unto the Beetes and calleth it a wilde Beete, but *Galen* saith there is no wild sort of the Beete. *Gerard* called it in *English* Sea Lavender, but without any other good ground, then that the colour of the flowers is somewhat neere those of Lavender. I have therefore as you see altered the title unto a more proper name as I take it, being in forme and colour most like unto Buglosse.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of *Limonium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is astringent, and so is this *Limonium*, and stayeth the fluxe of the belly, and the stomacke, the spitting of blood likewise, and the abundance of womens courses, the leaves are astringent also, and are good for burning by fire: the water wherein the rootes have beene boyled, doth take away the spots in garments, as also in parchment.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Anagallis aquatica.* Water Pimpernell.

THere are divers sorts of this Water Pimpernell to shew you here, for of the Land sorts I have entreated in the fifth Classis of this Worke.

1. *Anagallis aquatica sive Becabunga.* Brookelime.

Brookelime sendeth forth from a creeping roote that shooteth forth fibres at every joynt, as it run-

1. *Anagallis aquatica vulgaris sive Becabunga.*
Brookelime.

neth divers and ſundry greene ſtalkes, round and ſappy with ſome branches on them, ſomewhat broad, round, deepe greene, and thicke leaves ſet by couples thereon, from the boſome whereof ſhoote forth long footeſtalkes with ſundry ſmall blew flowers on them, like in forme unto the land Pimpernels, that conſiſt of five ſmall round pointed leaves a peece.

2. *Anagallis aquatica ſive Becabunga major.* The greater Brookelime.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder leaves, and in the flowers which are of a paler blew colour.

3. *Anagallis aquatica folio oblongo crenato.* Great Water Pimpernell.

There is likewiſe little other difference in this ſort from the former, but in the leafe which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges, and in the flowers, which are of a pale whitiſh blew colour. There is one alſo of this ſort leſſer then it, wherein conſiſteth the difference. *Minor.*

4. *Anagallis aquatica folijs pulegij.* Small round leafed Water Pimpernell.

The leaves of this Water Pimpernell are ſmall and round, like almoſt unto Pennyroyall, two alwayes at a joynt, upon the ſtalkes, which are foure ſquare; and beare blew flowers like the land Pimpernell: the white rootes creepe in the ground like the former.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij folio ſubrotundo non crenato. Lobelij* third Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell runneth not, but is a ſmall buſh of white fibres; from whence ſpring many ſmooth pale greene leaves, ſmall at the bottomes, and broad and round at the ends, the ſtalke is round, about a foote more or leſſe high, with divers ſmaller leaves thereon, ſet one by one up to the toppe, where breake forth many branched ſpikes of white flowers.

6. *Anagallis aquatica anguſtifolia ſive quarta Lobelij.* Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.

This ſmall Water Pimpernell riſeth not above halfe a foote high, with divers branches ſpreading from the weake ſquare ſtalke, having two ſmall leaves at a joynt ſomewhat like unto the greater Chickweede, but ſomewhat longer: the flowers are white, made of foure leaves a peece, ſtanding on long footeſtalkes like the firſt ſorts, and ſmall ſeede in round heads after them.

7. *Anagallis aquatica anguſtifolia ſcutellata.* Narrow leafed Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell is reddiſh, fibrous, and creeping, the ſtalkes are ſmooth ſtraked, joynted, and a cubit high, having two very narrow and long leaves at every joynt, pointed at the ends without any ſtalke unto them: at every joynt almoſt with the leaves come forth ſmall upright branches, winding themſelves one within another, as if they had claſpers, from whence ſpring ſmaller footeſtalkes on both ſides, which ſuſtaine ſmall whitiſh purple flowers like unto Chickeweede, conſiſting of three leaves a peece, after which ſucceede ſmall flat double pods like a ſhield, that is, two ſet together with a thred betweene them, on both ſides whereof lie the ſeede.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij, folio ſubrotundo non crenato.* *Lobel* his third Water Pimpernell.

6. *Anagallis aquatica anguſtifolia ſive quarta Lobelij.* Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these grow in small standing waters, the three first, and the fifth often found in our owne Land, the fourth and the last in *Germany*, The sixth by *Antwerpe*. And flower in *Iune* and *Iuly* most usually, giving seede the next moneth after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀναγαλλὶς ἔνυδρος, in Latine *Anagallis aquatica*. The first is commonly called *Becabunga*, from the *Germane* word *Bachpunghen*, as is usuall with them to frame Latine words from their owne appellations. *Anguillara*, *Brunfelsius*, *Ericius Cordus*, *Fuchsius*, and others, tooke it to be *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, but very erroniously, and thereupon *Tragus* and *Gesner*, call it *Sium non odoratum*, *Turner*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis* take it to be his *Cepæa*, but generally now adaies called *Anagallis aquatica*, and so *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe, yet *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus* call it *minor*, because he calleth the next *major*, and *Thalius folio maximo*. The third is called *Berula major* by *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo*, as he doth the lesser of this kinde *minor*. The fourth is called by *Tragus Sium alterum*, and *Anagallis aquatica*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica foliis pulegij*. The fifth and sixth is called ay *Lobel Anagallis tertia & quarta*, *Guilandinus* did diversly thinke of the fifth, taking it one while to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and another while to be *Cochlearia*, but neither truely. Some also tooke it to be *Samolus* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *c.* 11. and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*, but some of the others before have rounder leaves. The last is called by him as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gorgostrello*. The *French Birle*, from whence rose *Berula*, yet *Marcellus* saith that *Berula* is the Greekes κάρδαμον, Cresses. The *Germanes* as is said *Bachpunghen*, and *Wasserpungen*, or *bungen* as *Tragus* hath it. The *Dutch Water punghen* and *Beek punghen*. And we in *English* Brookelime usually for the first, and Water Pimpernell for the rest following.

*The Vertues.*

*Tragus* saith that Brookelime and Water Pimpernall, are both of a moist faculty, yet others say dry, being no lesse heating then Water Cresses, and are used both in meate and medicine, as Water Cresses are, yet weaker: Brookelime and Water Cresses are generally used together, much in diet Beeres and Ales, with other things serving to purge and cleanse the blood and body from those peccant humours that would overthrow the health thereof, and the Scurvy also, for which they are very helpefull: they also helpe to breake the stone, and passe it away by urine, which it provoketh also being stopped, it helpeth likewise to procure womens courses, and to expell the dead birth, being fryed with butter and vinegar, and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours, and swellings and Saint *Anthonyes* fire also, if it be often renewed. Farryers doe much use it about their horses, to take away swellings, to heale the scab, and other the like diseases in them.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Nasturtium aquaticum.* Water Cresses.

I Doe distinguish betweene *Sium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, as *Baukinus* and *Gesner in hortis* doe, holding them to be differing kindes of plants and not *species ejusdem generis*, and therefore entreate of them in severall places, as I also must doe in severall Chapters, and speake of those sorts, that for their likenesse unto *Cardamon*, Cresses may be called κάρδαμον ἔνυδρον, *Cardamon enudron Nasturtium aquaticum*: for of the *Cardamines*, which are Field Cresses, I have entreated in the seventh Classis of this Worke, one of whose figures I give you here to shew their difference.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.* Common Water Cresses.

Our ordinary Water Cresses spreadeth forth with many weake hollow sappy stalkes, shooting out fibres at the joynts and upward long winged leaves, made of sundry broad sappy and almost round leaves, of a brownish greene colour, the flowers are many and white, standing on long footestalkes, after which come small yellow seed contained in small long pods like hornes, the whole plant abideth greene in the Winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe like Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum.* *Italian* water Cresses.

This differeth little from the former, but in that the stalke is crested, the leaves are cut in a little here and there on the edges, and dented, somewhat resembling Parsley leaves, and in the taste of both herbe and seede, more mild and pleasant, the roote likewise creepeth not as the others.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum.* Bitter Water Cresses.

This sort groweth greater then the first, with longer and more pointed leaves, when it runneth up to stalke, but the first leaves are very large and round, little differing else from the forme, but is so extreame bitter in taste, that none can away with it to eate it, unlesse it be boyled in water, and shifted againe into other fresh boyling water, to take away the bitternesse, and so some doe eate it: this is often found growing in *Germanie* as *Thalius* saith, with the former, and knowne asunder by the greatnesse.

4. *Nasturtium aquaticum minus.* Sweete smelling Water Cresses.

This small Water Cresse hath a small long white roote, with some fibres thereat, from whence spring sundry winged leaves made of many much smaller then the former, and somewhat long with the smallnesse, smelling reasonable well: the stalkes have divers white flowers upon them like unto the *Cardamine*, but smaller by much: the seedes are like in such slender pods and of the same taste.

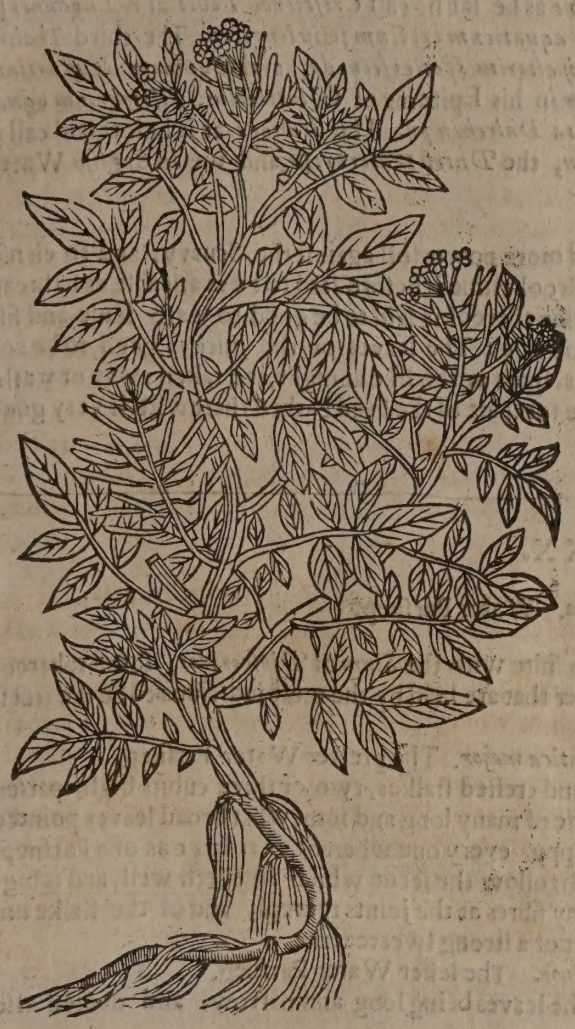
*The Place* and *Time.*

All these grow in the small standing waters for the most part, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water: they flower and seede in the beginning of Summer.

*The Names.*

The first is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*, which as he saith, some called *Sium*, and others *Cardamine*, being so like in taste thereunto, *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, and *Tabermontanus* call it, *Sisymbrium aquaticum*.

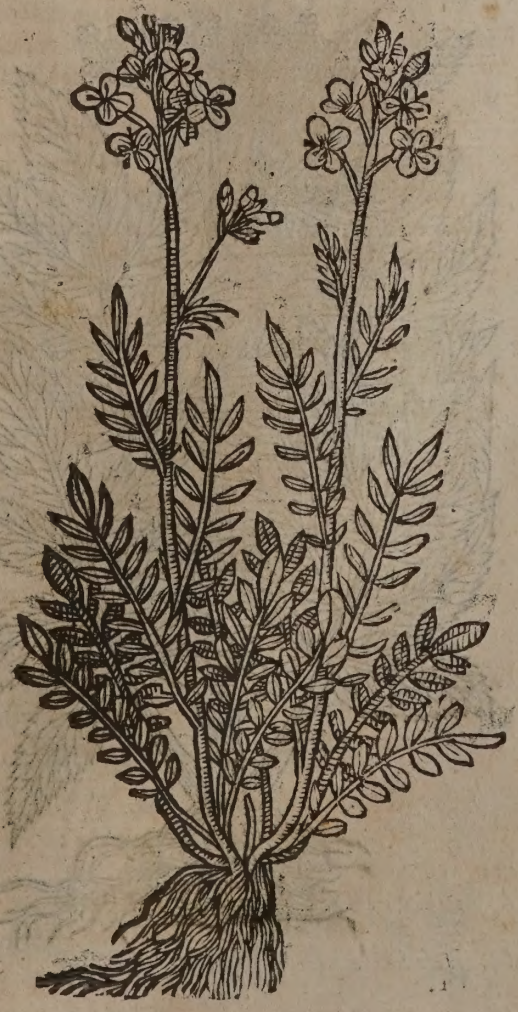
1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.*
Common Water Cresses.



2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum.*
*Italian* water Cresses.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum.*
Bitter water Cresses.

*Cardamine.* Ladies Smockes.



*aquaticum*, *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalius* *Sisymbrium alterum*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis* *Sisymbrium Cardamine*: *Dodonæus* called it *Sium* and *Laver*, *Ericius* *Cordus* *Cresso Laver odoratum*, and *Lobel* *Sion Cratevæ Erucæfolium*: *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Vella Galeni*, and *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus* call it *Nasturtium aquaticum*. the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sium vulgare*, which the *Italians* as he saith, call *Crescione*. *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*, and *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium aquaticum erectum folio longiore*. The third *Thalius* remembreth in his *Harcynia sylva*, by the name of *Sisymbrij alterius species secunda*, and *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium aquaticum majus & amarum*. The last is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, *Sisymbrium aquaticum alterum vel minus*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Cardamine quarta Dalechampij*. The *Italians* as is beforesaid call it *Crescione*, the *French* *Cresson deaue*, the *Germanes* *Brunkressen*, the *Dutch* *Waterkresse*, and we in *English* Water Cresses.

*The Vertues.*

The Water Cresses are hotter in taste then Brookelime, and more powerfull against the Scurvy, and to clense the blood and humours, and for all the other uses whereunto Brookelime is before said to be availeable, as to break the stone, to provoke urine and womens courses: the decoction thereof is said to be good to wash foule and filthy Vlcers, thereby to clense them and make them the fitter to heale: The leaves or the juice is good to be applyed to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots or the like at night, and taken away or washed away in the morning, the juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith is very good for those that are dull and drowsie, or have the Lethargy.

## CHAP. XX.

*Sium sive Pastinaca aquatica.* Water Parsnep.

DIvers Writers have made divers sorts of herbes to suite with the *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, some whereof I have shewed you in the Chapter before, the other that are held by the most judicious to be the truest and neerest thereunto shall follow in this.

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major.* The greater Water Parsnep.

This greater sort riseth up with great hollow and crested stalkes, two or three cubits high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand long wings of leaves made of many long and somewhat broad leaves pointed at the endes and dented about the edges, smooth thicke and sappy, every one whereof is as large as of a Parsnep, the flowers are white and stand in tufts or umbels, after which follow the seede which smelleth well, and is bigger and rounder then Anneseede, the roote is blacke with many fibres at the joints thereof, and of the stalke under the Water neere the ground, the whole herbe is somewhat of a strong sweete sent.

2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor.* The lesser Water Parsnep.

The lesser sort is very like the former, but lower and lesser, the leaves being long and narrow, and dented also

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major.* The greater water Parsneppe.

2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor.* The lesser water Parsneppe.

about

2. *Sium minus alterum.*
Another ſmall water Parſneppe.

3. *Sium majus alterum anguſtifolium.*
Another water Parſneppe with narrow leaves.

about the edges, the flowers are white and the ſeede ſmall like the former, the roote likewiſe is very fibrous, and both it and the leaves ſmelling ſtrong like *Petroleum*. There is another of this ſort leſſer then it, whoſe white flowers ſtand in rounder tufts then the others.

3. *Sium majus alterum anguſtifolium.*
Another Water Parſnep with narrow leaves.

The ſtalkes of this Water Parſnep are hollow like Hemlocke, a cubit or more high, whereon are ſet ſundry winged leaves like the former, but divided into ſmaller leaves, and cloſer ſet together, each of them being dented about the edges, the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are of a pale yellowiſh greene colour, which turne into ſmall ſeede like unto Parſley, but taſting like Cummin or Candy Daukeſeede, and the Citron rinde or rather ſomewhat hotter then they all, the roote conſiſteth of a number of ſlender writhed browne fibres, wrapped among themſelves, and faſtened ſtrongly in the mudde.

4. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere dictum ſive Impatiens Naſturtij ſylveſtris folio.*
The Quicke or Impatient Creſſe.

This ſmall plant ſpreadeth at the firſt upon the ground many ſmall winged leaves not much above an inch long, which ſo abide from Autumne that it ſpringeth up all the Winter, and in the Spring growing ſomewhat bigger, hath the leaves a little endented about the edges, the end leafe for the moſt part being the biggeſt, and then riſing up with a ſlender ſtalke, hath ſundry branches from the middle thereof to the toppe, at whoſe ends grow many very ſmall white flowers with ſlender long pointed cods after them, and ſmall yellowiſh ſeede within them, when they are ripe, but ſo hard to be gathered, and impatient to bee touched, that the pod breaketh it ſelfe upon the leaſt touch of hand or any thing elſe, and the ſeed flyeth out preſently, it hath little or no taſte of heate in it. Mr. *George Bowles*. A Gentleman of excellent knowledge in Herbariſme, gave me the ſeedes of another ſort hereof, as he ſaith, which he had from another skillfull Gentleman a friend of his, but becauſe I have not yet ſeene the face thereof, I can paſſe no further verdict thereon.

4. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere, dictum ſive Impatiens Naſturtij ſylveſtris folio.*
The Quicke or Impatient Creſſe.

*Alterum minus.*

*The*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first as it is thought groweth not with us unlesse the greatnesse make the difference, but in *Germany*. For the second which is very like it groweth in *Kent* in divers pooles, and watery ditches. The third neere *Antwerpe* as *Lobel* saith but hath beene found in our Land also. The last likewise in our owne Land. They all doe flower in the end of Summer, and seede before the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called σὶν in Greeke, so called ἀπὸ τοῦ σείειν, *a concutiendo quia quatitur vacillando q̃, perpetuo succutitur præter labentibus undis atq̃, semper alluentibus, unde etiam laveris nomen latinis, nisi quis malit ab vrinis calculisq̃, ciendis & excutiendis dictum*: it is also called *Sium* in Latine, and *Lavers* The first is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*, *Sium majus* and *Latifolium*: the second is the *Sium verum Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus Thalius* and *Lugdunensis* and is the same that Master *Iohnson* in his *Gerard* called *Sium majus angustifolium*. It is the *Sium odoratum* of *Thalius*, and *Gesner in hortis*: *Fuchsius* called it *Sij primum genus quod & Laver*, and setteth the figure of *Apium palustre* (following his country name of *Wasser Eppich*, which is the same) to it, thinking they did agree, but was mistaken, *Anguillara* called it *Silanum Pliny*, *Cordus* and *Dodonæus*, *Sium & Laver*, and so doth *Lobel*, and addeth *Olusatri folio sive aquatica Pastinaca*, The smaller of this sort *Camerarius* calleth *Sium verum* in his Epitome. The third is called by *Lobel Sium alterum Olusatri facie*: but *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*, *Sium erucæ folio*, *Tabermontanus* calleth this *Sium majus angustifolium*, and not the former as Master *Iohnson* doth. The last was first remembred by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke *de plantis exoticis*, by the name of *Sium minimum*, but with us as it is in the title. The *Arabians* call it *Rocathalmi* and *Imhameh anella*, or *Hamehanella*. The *Italians* as *Cesalpinus* saith, call the *Sium Crescione*, and *Matthiolus* saith, they call it *Sio*, and *Gorgolestro*. The *Spaniards Rabacas*, as some say, and *Berros* or *Agriris* as others say. *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call it *Brunen peterlin*, And we as neerer to the likenesse as I thinke, Water Parsneppe.

*The Vertues.*

*Tragus* and others, from their Countries erronious appellations of this plant, tooke it to be the *Eliosselinon Dioscoridis*, or *Apium palustre*, and therefore attribute all the properties thereof unto this plant, neither have they or any other of our Moderine Writers left in record, any other particular knowne quality in it, more then *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have left us of it, which say it is of so much more heating faculty, as it is sweere in taste, it also digesteth and provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the stone in the kidneies, and the dead birth.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Eruca aquatica.* Water Rocket.

THis little herbe which is somewhat like the former Impatient Cresse, lyeth or rather creepeth on the ground, with long branches of small winged leaves, somewhat like thereto, but not so much dented on the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish flowers at their toppes, and slender pods following them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It growēth oftentimes neere ditches and water courses, and often also further from them.

*The Names.*

It hath no other name then is in the titlē, for any thing I know, not finding it mentioned by any other Authour.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have not heard or found for what griefe this is conducible.

*Eruca aquatica.* Water Rocket.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Mentha aquatica.* Water Mintes.

HAving shewed you all the sorts of sweete Mintes, that grow in the dryer or Vpland grounds, there remaine yet two other sorts, that grow in Marshes, and wet places, which shall bee shewed here.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra.* The Red Water Mint.

This Water Mint riseth up from a creeping roote, running or spreading in the Muddy or watery places, with many brownish square stalkes, branched almost from every joynt, with a couple of somewhat broad, yet pointed and dented leaves, many times brownish or reddish, and of a strong sent: the small flowers that are purplish, stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in loose round tufts one above another.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra.* Red Water Mintes.

2. *Mentha aquatica sive palustris minor.* The lesser Water Mint.

This other Water Mint shooteth forth a square reddish hairy stalke, and sometime a little hoary, about a foote high, whereabouts are set soft hairy round and somewhat long leaves two alwaies at a joynt, dented about the edges, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and grayish or hoary underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth long branched stalkes with purplish flowers at the toppes of them, standing in round heads: the whole herbe is of a strong sent.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They both grow by ditches and water sides, in the plashy grounds, where they joy best, and flower late in the Summer.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name Σισύμβριον, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, and many doe call this by, doth more properly belong to the wild Minte *Mentastrum*, then unto this how ever *Lobel* and others call it *Sisymbriæ Mentha*, for *Dioscorides* hath but one *Sisymbrium*, that is sweete and like Mintes, and that he saith groweth in waste grounds, the other *Sisymbrium* called *Sium*, and *Cardamine*, and like *Nasturtium*, as he saith groweth in watery places as I have shewed before, so that as I said his *Sisymbria Mentha*, is no watery or Marsh plant: it hath beene and yet is beyond Sea called by some Apothecaries, *Balsamina*, as *Tragus* saith and by others *Balsamita* as *Besler in horto Eystetensi* saith, Our first sort here set downe, is that which *Lobel* calleth *Aquatica Sisymbria Mentha*, and *Gesner in hortis Sisymbrium agreste aquaticum*, and *Calamentha aquatica*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis Sisymbrium sylvestre*, and *Sisymbrium* by many others. The other *Bauhinus* onely remembreth by the name of *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor.*

*The Vertues.*

There is little set downe concerning these Water Mints, of any other speciall properties, they hold from the other Mints being seldome used, because there are so many of the other sorts of Mints to be had almost at hand every where, yet their strong sweete sents and quicke tastes, doe argue them to be effectuall for many of the purposes whereunto the other Mints doe serve, especially to kill the wormes, to warme and strengthen the stomacke, to expell winde and helpe those that are spleneticke.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Dracunculus aquaticus.* Water Dragons.

BEsides that Water Dragons that many Authours have written of, *Bauhinus* hath given us the knowledge of another from *Brassil*, which for the likenesse he referreth unto the greater Dragons, but I have thought good to make mention of it in this place.

1. *Dracunculus noster aquaticus.* Our Water Dragons.

This hath a creeping roote full of joynts and fibres at every one shooting forth sundry long sheathes or skins, and with them smooth long hollow stalkes five or sixe inches high, with broad round leaves set on them pointed at the ends, bigger then Ivy leaves by much, and of a shinining greene colour, from among them also rise diverse other smooth hollow stalkes of the same height with the leaves or not much higher, bearing at the toppe of every one, a small long head encompassed with many short white threds, which are as the flowers, and with the head such a like leafe as the rest are, but lesse and white on the inside, enclosing the head before it breake open, which

which when it goweth toward ripenesse, becommeth cluster fashion like the seede head of *Arum* Wake Robin, greene at the first and red when it is ripe, containing divers huskes, with small and long brownish seede therein: the taste of the leaves and stalkes, are very sharpe, hot, and burning the throate: like *Arum* or Wake Robin, but is not so felt at the first chawing.

1. *Dracunculus noster aquiticus.* Our Water Dragons.

2. *Dracunculus sive Serpentaria Brasiliana triphylla:* The three leafed Dragons of *Brasill.*

The stalk only of this Dragons with the leafe and flower on it, as *Bauhinus* saith was brought unto him, and therefore we can describe unto you no more, then that from a stalke that is reddish and crested, riseth the stalke of the leafe which is of an handbredth long, and smooth, at the top wherof groweth a thin leafe of a whitish green colour, full of veines, and somewhat round, divided into three parts, ending in a sharpe point, the lower parts having each of them an hollownesse at the bottome of them, of two inches and a halfe wide apeece, and above foure inches long, the flower that stood on a three inch stalke was also like unto the greater Dragons, being five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad, of a darke reddish colour, and striped with many white veines running through the middle, especially on the outside, having also a blackish long pestle in the middle, and twy forked at the end.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in ponds, and lakes of standing waters, but never out of it, and not in any place that I can here of in our Land, flowring in *Iuly*, the berries being ripe in the beginning of *September.*

*The Names.*

It is called by almost all Writers of herbes, *Dracunculus palustris*, or *aquaticus*, yet *Lobel Anguina aquatica*, and *Fuchsius Hydropiperi rubeum*, *Gesner in hortis Aron palustre*, and is *Pliny* his third *Dracontium*, with a joynted Reede like roote, having as many leaves growing thereon as it is yeares old, and thereon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Dracunculus palustris sive arundinacea radice.* The other is named of *Bauhinus Serpentaria triphylla Brasiliana* The *Germanes* call it *Wasser schlangenkraut*, and the *Dutch Water slangen cruijt*, and We Water Dragons.

*The Vertues.*

It is thought to have the same property that *Arum* hath, but yet lesse effectuall to any purpose.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Plantago aquatica.* Water Plantaine.

THere are three or foure sorts of Water Plantaine to be declared, some greater and others lesser.

1. *Plantago aquatica major.* The greater Water Plantaine.

The greater Water Plantaine shooteth forth sundry long thicke greene hollow stalkes, with large long greene leaves on them with some shew of ribbes in them, like unto Plantane, but are much greater, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends from among which rise up divers tall three square spongy stalkes, parted into divers branches at the toppes, whereon stand a number of white flowers, composed of three leaves apeece, after which follow three square small greene heads, containing the seede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of many long fibres set together.

2. *Plantago minor aquatica.* The lesser Water Plantane.

The lesser Water Plantane hath sundry long leaves rising from the roote, sixe times smaller and narrower then the former, from among which rise divers bare stalkes a foote high, bearing a tuft of many blush coloured flowers, made of three leaves a peece like the former, each standing on a long footestalke, and all rising from one head like an umbell, after which follow rough heads like unto those of the Crowfoote: the roote consisteth of many small white fibres.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata.* The lesser starre Water Plantane.

The starre Water Plantane, hath divers small and long leaves, like those of the Ribbewort Plantane, but much smaller, and turning themselves backewards: the slender naked stalkes which are halfe a foote high or more, beare at their toppes sparsed small tufts of white three leafed flowers, and after them prickly heads, standing out with ends like unto a starre, wherein lye the seede: the roote is a bush of long white fibres.

4. *Plantago aquatica minima Clusij.* The least Water Plantane.

This least Plantane spreadeth it selfe wholly upon the ground, bringing forth sundry small long and narrow leaves, standing on very slender footestalkes, among which come many slender stalkes lying downe on the ground, being not much above an inch long, and ending in a small head, which sending forth small fibres comprehendeth

and

1. *Plantago aquatica major.* The greater water Plantane.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata.* The lesser starre water Plantane.

2. *Plantago aquatica minor.* The lesser water Plantane.

and taketh roote in the ground againe, shooting forth other smaller leaves, among which spring five or sixe small round buttones, (for no flowers were observed) standing on very fine stalkes, opening into two parts, shewing very small seede within them: from among those round buttons grow also other rowes or courses of small heads, bringing forth other smaller leaves and buttons then the former, the rootes are nothing else but very fine threds or fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These doe all grow in watery ditches, plashes and ponds of water. The first almost every where through the Land. The second also in divers the like places with us, for *Lobel* saith, Doctor *Penny* shewed it unto him. The third I have gathered in the ditches, on the left hand of the Highway from *Hallowey* to *Highgate*. The last hath no certaine place named where it grew.

*The Names.*

Most of our later Herbaristes doe call it *Plantago aquatica, Fistula pastoris & Barba Silvana*, although *Tragus* and *Lobel*, and divers others found it little to agree to, or resemble any Plantane, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* assuredly meant

meant this by his *Potamogeton*, although *Bauhinus* doubteth whether he meant not *Dioscorides Alismaor Damasonion* which is more likely to be *Helleborine*. *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Limonium*, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, and Master *Iohnson* in his *Gerard* from him, commenting thereon very seriously both on the foure Greeke names given to *Limonium*, in *Dioscorides* his text, and the severall parts of the description of this Plantane, concludeth this to be his *Limonium* and no other, being so answerable thereto in all parts as he saith: but stay a little, mee thinkes he triumpheth afore the victory, and cannot so cleanely carry away the matter, but that there seemeth some blockes in the way to stumble at: and therefore he must give us leave to scan *Dioscorides* his description thereof, a little more thoroughly: for first hee saith *Limonium* groweth ἐν λειμῶσι *in pratis riguis vel palustribus* (and therefore *Theophrastus lib.7.c.7.* calleth a kinde of *Anemone Leimonia*, which *Gaza* translateth *Fremij genus Limonium dictum*, and by *Clusius* his judgement is the *Anemone sylvestris*, taken from the moist fieldes wherein it groweth) but he doth not say in *aquosis*, where usually this groweth, and I thinke Master *Iohnson* never saw it, but in ponds or ditches of water, which were never dry: then he saith his *Limonium* hath longer and thinner leaves then Beetes, but this Plantaine hath not so, and lastly he saith it beareth red seede, which Master *Iohnson* should have found herein, if it had beene the right *Limonium*, but he wisely concealed it, as making most against his opinion. Many plants may have some resemblance in forme or name, &c. yet faile in some one particular, which quite altereth the whole case, as is shewed in many places of this Worke, and especially in the *Faba Ægyptia Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*, taken to be the *Ægyptian Calcas*, and in *Lobels* opinion of *Tripolium* to be the *Amellus Virgilij*, and so of divers others. And for the other Greeke names, *Neuroidus* is a terme that may be given to any other herbe, whose leaves are full of ribbes or nerves. *Potamogeton & Louchitis* are severall other herbes, mentioned in *Dioscorides*, and cannot be applyed to this, besides the most judicious Translators and Commentors on *Dioscorides*, have judged that multiplicity of names added to the text, to be none of *Dioscorides* his Worke, but thrust in upon it by some other Authour, who might be as barbarous as the names. I leave the rest to the judicious censure of the expert: *Lobel* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him taketh this Plantane to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it doth better agree thereto then either *Bifolium* or *Saponaria*, or *Calceolus Mariæ*, or *Bistorte*, or *Limonium*, which Master *Iohnson* thought he had forgotten or *Matthiolus* his *Alisma*. The second is called by *Lobel Plantago aquatica humilis angustifolia*, and *Plantago aquatica minor* by *Cæsalpinus* and *Tabermontanus*. The third is by *Lobel* also called *Plantago aquatica minor altera*, and *Alisma pusillum augustifolium muricatum*, by *Lugdunensis Damasonium stellatum*, and by *Bauhinus Plantago aquatica stellata*. The last is called by *Clusius Plantago aquatica minima*, and by *Bauhinus Plantaginella palustris*.

*The Vertues.*

It is found to be cold and dry by the astringent taste it carryeth with it, but yet is not knowne to be used in Physicke to any purpose, either of greater or lesser respect.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Sagitta sive Sagittaria.* The Arrow headed water plant.

OF this *Sagittaria* there are three sorts observed by most writers as shall be shewed.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.* The greater Arrow headed water plant.

This greater sort sendeth forth sundry thicke square and sappy stalkes from a thicke bushy roote of many strings, with great broad greene leaves on the toppes of them, divided at the bottomes, into two long and pointed parts, so that the whole forme of the leafe resembleth very well the forked head of the broad Arrow as wee call it, which parts stand but little above the waters wherein they grow, be they deeper or shallower: from among which rise up other thicke round spongy stalkes, higher then the leaves bearing divers rowes of flowers at the joynts, one above another, and three in a row for the most part, each whereof is composed of three large white leaves with sundry reddish threds in the middle, after which come in their places round rough burres, that are greene when they are ripe, and like those of *Sparganium*, the Burre reede.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.* The lesser broad arrow head.

This lesser sort hath onely lesser leaves, and flowers, yet broad and of the same forme with the *precedent*, the burres and rootes growing as great or greater then they.

3. *Sagittaria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed broade arrow head.

This likewise differeth not from the two former, in the manner of growing, but in the narrownesse and length of the leaves which are not of halfe the breadth with the former, yet hold their length, the two lower forked ends being almost as long as the foreright leafe, the flowers also are lesse, as are the burres and rootes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts may be seene sometimes together, in the same ditches and waters where they grow, or else separate in sundry places of this Kingdome, and doe flower about Midsommer, their burres being ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

*The Names;*

It is called in Greeke σφάνα, and as *Pliny* saith, *lib.21.c.17.* *Magopistana* or *Pistana Magonis*, in Latine *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, and *Sagittalis*. *Lobel* hath a *quære* on the first, if it bee not *Stæbe fœmina*. but called *Phleos mas latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, as he doth the other *Phleos sive Stæbe Theophrasti angustifolia*: but as I have shewed in sundry places before in this Worke, that *Phleos* and *Phleum* in *Theophrastus* be differing plants, *Phleum* being a watery plant, growing in the Lake *Orchomenus*, and *Phleos* I have set downe in the Chapter of *Poteriom*, and proved it I thinke sufficiently to be the *Stæbe* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth the greater sort *Barba sylvana*, and *Dodonæus* saith that some did call it *Lingua serpentis*, and thereupon the *Dutch* called it *Serpents toughen*, and the *Italians Gaetta*. But wee in *English* Water Archer, Arrow head or broad Arrow head as I call it.

*The*

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.*
The greater broad Arrow head.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.*
The lesser broad Arrow head.

*The Vertues.*

These are held to be of the property of Water Plantane, that is, cold and dry, but *Lugdunensis* saith they are cold and moist.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Tribulus aquaticus.* Water Caltroppe.

THere is a greater and two lesser sorts of this Caltroppe to shew unto you, which are these.

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.* The greater Water Caltroppe.

This great Water Caltroppe hath sundry broad, and more then halfe round leaves, in some places spotted on the under side, and dented about the edges, set on long footestalkes which rise in the Water from the head of the roote, every one by it selfe, being smaller at the lower end then they are next the leaves, among which rise up sappy round stalkes, no higher then the leaves, bearing whitish flowers at the toppes, and after them thicke, hard and wooddy, almost round heads, with three or foure sharpe points sticking out, of the bignesse of Hasell nuts in some places and blackish in others, as bigge as a great Wallnut, having a sweet white kirnell within it like unto a Chesnut: the roote groweth somewhat long and full of joynts with a tuft of haires or fibres at each of them.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.* The former small Water Caltroppe.

The former of the two lesser sorts, from a long creeping joynted roote sending forth tufts of fibres at the joints, as also at the lower joynts of the stalkes shoote forth very long flat slender and knotted stalkes, two or three cubits long, according to the depth of the water wherein it groweth, (which being dryed are pliant and flexible, fit for many workes) divided towards the toppe, into many branches, carrying single leaves at the lower joynts, on both sides, being about two inches long and halfe an inch broad, thinne and almost transparent, so waved on the edges, that they seeme to be torne, of a reddish greene colour for the most part: but those on the branches upwards stand two alwaies by couples: from the joynts with the leaves come forth small footestalkes, bearing at their ends small whitish long and thicke flowers, set together in manner of a cluster of Grapes (others have found it with reddish flowers) to every of which when they are falne, succeede for the most part foure sharpe pointed graines joyned together, containing a small white kernell within them.

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.* The other small sort of Water Caltroppe.

There is another small sort hereof, growing usually in the ditches of cleere Water, whose stalkes is not flat but round, bearing leaves at every joynt, shorter and more pointed at the ends, and not crumpled or waved at the edges, bearing also three or foure small flowers at the ends of long footestalkes, somewhat like to those of *Mosr*

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.*
The greater Water Caltroppe.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.*
The former ſmall Water Caltroppe.

*chatelli Cordi*: the fruite or head that ſuccedeth, groweth to be ſixe ſquare: the roote is not much unlike the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

I cannot heare as yet that the firſt is found in any country of this Land, as the two others are: but in ſundry Lakes in *Germany*, as alſo in *Brabant*, and in many places in *Italy*, and neere the Sea alſo, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, but flower there and give their fruite in Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τρίβολος ἔνυδρος, and *Tribulus aquaticus* in Latine, *Anguillara* taketh the firſt to be *Butomos Damocratis*, all other Authours call it *Tribulus aquaticus* or *Lacuſtris* as *Cordus* doth, and the Apothecaries of *Venice* and other parts beyond Sea *Tribulus marinus*, and the nuts *Caſtaneæ aquatiles*. The other two ſorts are called by *Cluſius Tribulus aquaticus minor* and diſtinguiſhed by him, and by *Bauhinus* referred to the *Potamogeton*, calling them *Potamogeton foliis criſpis ſive Lactuca ranarum*, and yet his next ſort, is verily the former of theſe two ſorts, as by comparing his words may be ſeene. *Lobel* calleth it *Fontilapathum puſillum*, and *Tragus* maketh it his ſecond *Alga*. Maſter *Finch*, a *London* Merchant travelling in the *Mogols* Country, in the Eaſt Indies, ſaw the greater ſort growing like a weede, abounding in moſt tankes or ponds there, whoſe fruite hee tooke to be the *Hermodactile*, but was much therein deceived: the kernell of the nut as he ſaith is much eaten by the Natives and others, called *Singarra* by them, himſelfe finding them very cold in his ſtomacke, that he alwayes after the eating of them deſired ſome *Aqua vitæ* to warme it againe. You ſhall find this relation and that of the *Faba Ægyptiaca* (as it is extant before in this worke *folio* 376.) in the fourth Booke of Maſter *Purchas* his Pilgrims, the fourth Chapter and fifth Section, *folio* 429. The worthy relations of whoſe travailes there extant doth not onely in this but

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.*
The other ſmall ſort of water Caltrope.

in

in many other excellent matters declare his industry, whereby many have reaped much profit thereby, I would we had many more such worthy Merchants continually. The *Italians* call it *Tribolo acquatico* The *French Macres* and *Saligot*. The *Germanes Wasser nuss*. The *Dutch Water noten* and *Minckijsers*, and we in *English* Water Caltrops, or Water nuts or *Saligot* after the *French*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves are cooling and represse inflammations being made into a pultis and applyed: the juice mixed with hony healeth the Cankers, and sores of the mouth and throate, and the rankenesse of the gummes being gargled, *Pliny* saith that the *Thracians* that inhabit about the river *Strimon*, do fatten their horses with the leaves and make bread of the nut kernels to feede themselves which doth binde the belly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### 1. *Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides.* Water Souldier.

THe Water Souldier hath divers and sundry long narrow leaves sharpe pointed set close together somewhat like unto the leaves of Aloes for the forme, but much lesse and sharpely toothed about the edges like it also, from among which rise up short stalkes not much higher then the leaves, and sometimes lower bearing one greene threeforked head onely at the toppe much like unto a Lobsters claw, which is the huske, out of which commeth a white flower, consisting of three leaves with divers yellowish hairy threeds in the middle: under these leaves there is a small short head, broadest next unto the leaves and smallest downewards, from whence doe proceede sundry long strings, like small wormes (wherewith as *Dodoneus* saith, some crafty men and women leeches putting them into glasses with water to make them shew the greater, make others beleeve that they are wormes which came out of their bodies, to whom they have given medicines for that purpose) which take roote in the mudde under the Water.

### 2. *Stratiotes Aquatica vera Dioscoridis, & Ægyptiaca.* The true Water Houseleeke of *Egypt*.

This Water Houseleeke hath divers large and broad thicke, hard and hairy whitish greene leaves lying on the water, in three or foure rowes, round compassed together, like unto those of the great tree Houseleeke, but greater, the outermost row of them being broadest, and the inner smaller and smaller, *Alpinus* sheweth them to be pointed,

1. *Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides.* The water Souldier.

2. *Stratiotes aquatica vera Dioscoridis & Ægyptiaca.* The true water Houseleeke of *Egypt*.

but *Veslingius* round and plaited, and the ends a little foulded backwards as *Veslingius* hath it, which I give you here together, this hath not beene observed by either of them what stalkes or flowers it beareth, the roote as *Alpinus* saith is a small thin peece of wooll that hangeth downe from under the leaves which lye on the water like Ducks meate, but *Veslingius* saith it hath smal threddy fibres passing downe to the ground, although *Dioscorides* said it had no rootes, the leaves are of a drying stipticke or astringent taste no lesse then *Acacia*.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth in *Germany*, and the Low Countries also plentifully, and in *Italy* and other Countries also, the other hath beene observed in *Egypt* by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, and no where there but in the watery ditches, neere *Damiata* or *Pelusium*.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* his Στρατιώτης, whereunto is added ποτάμιος or ἔνυδρος, that it may be knowne from his χλοφυλλος, is called by *Matthiolus Stratiotes aquaticus* in Latine, and so also by *Lugdunensis*, and is my second sort, here exprest in my judgement rather then the first because the leaves and the posture also doe more resemble Houseleeke then the former, which is like unto Aloes, although it be called also *Sedum marinum*, and againe, because it hath not beene observed any where but in *Egypt* as I said by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, however *Lobel* calleth the former *Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides*, and *Dodonæus Stratiotes potamios & sedum aquatile*. *Bauhinus* placeth the former with the sorts of Aloes, and calleth it *Aloes palustris*, and the other he placeth among the *Lenticulæ*, and calleth it *Lenticula palustris Ægyptiaca sive Stratiotes aquatica foliis Sedo majore latioribus*. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* call it with them *Hayhalemel maoui*, that is as much to say as *Sedum aquaticum*. It is probable that *Theophrastus* meant this plant, whereunto he giveth no name, speaking thereof in the end of the ninth Chapter of his fourth Booke, growing in ponds like a Lilly with many leaves of a greene colour, &c.

*The Vertues.*

Each of these are very cooling and drying, and astringent withall, but *Galen* saith it is cold and moist, and as he and *Dioscorides* say stayeth the fluxe of blood that passeth from the kidneys, if it be taken in drinke, *Pliny* addeth thereunto some *Olibanum*, it stayeth likewise the swellings of wounds and causeth that they be not enflamed: it helpeth other inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and swellings in other parts, it healeth also all wounds and vlcers, and is good for fistulaes or hollow vlcers, *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women use the juice, decoction or pouther of the herbe, a dramme every morning to stay their courses, or other issues of blood in any other part of the body: as also the Country people use it to heale any wound, in bruising the leaves and laying them thereon, which wonderfully healeth them,

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Gladiolus lacustris Clusij sive Leucoium palustre flore subcæruleo Bauhini.* Water Gladioll.

THis plant that was sent to *Clusius* from *Groening* by a worthy Apothecary there called *Dortman*, found by him in a great pond or Lake of water where no other herbe did grow, besides in the Country of *Drentia*, neere unto a small village called *Norcke* and *Westervelde*, is set downe by him with this description. The leaves doe seldome exceede the length of nine inches, being thicke and hollow severed with a partition like the cods of Stocke-Gilloflowers, or the like, but greene and sweete in taste, being an acceptable food for the Duckes that dive to the bottome of the water to feede on it, which is diverselles depth under the water: yet the stalke that springeth from among those leaves is seene to rise above the water, furnished with white flowers, larger then those of Stockgilloflowers, the hollow and lowest part, which is next to the stalke, being of a blewish colour, somewhat resembling the forme of a *Gladiolus*, or Corne flagge, but yet not much like it consisting of five leaves, the two uppermost whereof doe turne backeward to the stalke, the other three which are the larger hang downe: unto these flowers succeede round heads or seede vessels broad below and pointed at the end full of red seede. This was observed in flower in the end of *July*.

*Gladiolus Lacustris Clusij sive Leucoium palustre, flore subcæruleo Bauhini.* Water Gladioll.

*The Place, Time and Names:*

Are related in the foregoing title and description, as much as can be said of it,

for

for although *Clusius* would not alter the name thereof, whereby it was sent, that others might know with what title it came to him. Yet *Bauhinus* thinking it better to agree in leafe and flower unto the *Leucoium*, rather chose to call it *Leucoium palustre flore subcæruleo*, but I dare not herein follow him, for it hath as little correspondence with the Stocke Gilloflower, as with the *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge, neither leafe nor flower being like a Stocke gilloflower, but in that the leaves are made like the double huske or seede vessell of *Leucoium*, which maketh litt'e resemblance of a plant, but the flowers doe more answer to the forme of the flower of *Gladiolus*, and therefore I so entitle it. And for the Vertues there is none knowne or made to appeare, that the neighbouring people make any u e of it in medicine, or any other wayes more then is before said, for the Duckes to feede on.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Nymphæa.* The Water Lilly.

THere are divers sorts of Water Lillyes both great and small, both white and yellow, as shal be shewed.

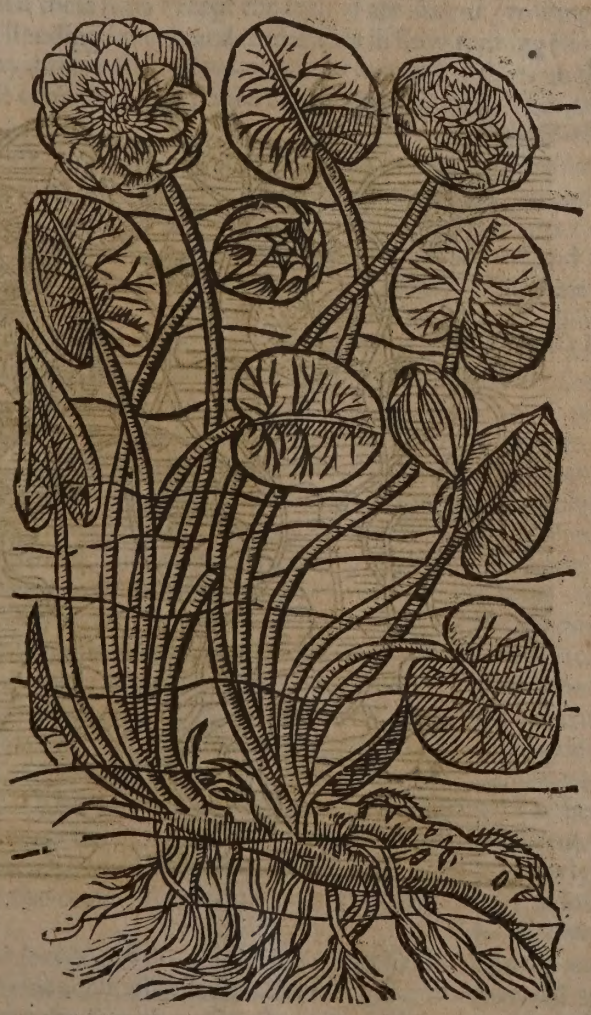
1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.* The great common white Water Lilly.

This Water Lilly hath very large, very round and thicke darke greene leaves lying upon the water (like unto those of *Faba Ægyptia* as *Dioscorides* saith, and that very truely as I have shewed before in the Chapter of *Arum*) sustained by long and thicke footestalkes that rise from a great thicke round and long tuberous blacke roote, spongy or loose and with many knobs thereon like eyes and whitish within, from the midst whereof rise other the like thicke and great stalkes, sustaining one large white flower thereon greene on the outside but exceeding white on the inside, as pure snow consisting of divers rowes of long and somewhat thicke and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they be, encompassing a head within, with many yellow threds or thrummes in the middle, where after they are past stand round Poppy like heads full of broad oily and bitter seede.

2. *Nymphæa alba major Ægyptiaca sive Lotus Ægyptia.* The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.

This other great white Water Lilly, that is entituled of *Egypt*, sendeth up out of the Water divers faire broad leaves like the former, but somewhat lesser, and more waved about the edges, and with more veines in them lying on the superficies of the water, as they doe upon severall footestalkes also: the flowers also are faire large, and double, that is of many rowes of leaves in the like manner, inclosed in a huske, consisting of foure leaves, greene on the outside, aud white within, the middle leaves of the flowers are often upon the first opening somewhat foulded inwards at the ends, but growing elder grow straight forth, all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowish towards the brims of a sweete sent like a Violet, in the midst of whom when they beginne to

1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.*
The greater common white Water Lilly.



2. *Nymphæa alba major altera sive Lotus Egyptia.*
The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.

decay

3. *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The small water Lilly.

4. *Nymphæa alba minima sive Morsus ranæ.*
The small white Water Lilly called Frogge bit.

5. *Nymphæa major lutea.*
The great yellow Water Lilly.

6. *Nymphæa lutea minor*
The lesser yellow water Lilly.

decay riseth up a small head, which growing greater becommeth the seede vessell, not much unlike unto the other as bigge as a good Medlar, parted on the inside into cels longwise containing round seede like unto those of Coleworts, the roote is not tuberous as the former, but small round and almost peere fashion, of the bignesse of an hens Egge, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, with many small fibres thereat, the inner substance being fleshy firme and hard, somewhat sweete and binding withall, which when it is boyled, or rosted under Embers, becommeth as yellow as the yolke of an egge, which the *Egyptians* familiarly eate with broth or withour, raw also oftentimes, as well as roasted, this loseth both leaves and stalkes after seede time, especially upon the decay of the water wherein it joyed, the roote abiding in the ground, which thereupon was called annuall, but I would rather call it restible.

3. *Nymphæa alba minor.* The lesser white Water Lilly.

This lesser Water Lilly differeth not from the former, but in the smallnesse both of roote and leafe, and in the singlenesse of the flower, which consisteth but of five small and pointed leaves, spread open and laid abroad, with yellow threds in the middle, and small heads with small seede in them.

4. *Nymphæa alba minima quæ & Morsus ranæ vocatur.*
Small white Water Lilly, called by many Frogge bit.

The roote of Frogge bit is long and creeping, set full of joynts, sending downe from thence long fibres, and whereat spring divers small round leaves very like the last small water Lilly, but much smaller, from which rise also other stalkes, bearing on each head one small white flower, made of three small and round pointed leaves with some yellow threds in the middle: the heads and seede are small. This is in all the parts neerer resembling the last white Water Lilly, then any pond weede, whereof some have made it a *species*, and therefore I have placed it with them.

5. *Nymphæa lutea major.* The great yellow Water Lilly.

This greater yellow sort groweth much like the great white, with leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered stalkes, the flowers also that stand on the toppes of the crested stalkes, are not so thicke of leaves as the white (although *Lugdunensis* doth so describe it, and giveth a figure answerable) in any that ever I saw, but made of five large round shining yellow leaves, with a round greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threds, which head when it is ripe, containeth within it greater seede then those of the white, and more shining: the roote is great and very like unto the former, yet not blackish, but somewhat whitish on the outside as well as within; each of them being somewhat sweete in taste, and this more loose or spongy then it.

6. *Nymphæa minor lutea.* The smaller yellow Water Lilly.

The leaves hereof are round, but larger then those of the lesser white sort, and so are the flowers larger also, but yellow: the roote hath many strings fastened to a bigge head, and tasteth hotter then the other.

7. *Nymphæa lutea flore minore.* Small yellow Water Lilly with lesser flowers.

There is no other difference betweene this and the last, but in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers, the roote groweth with long stringes strongly fastened into the mudde,

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts except the second are found growing with us in sundry places of the Land, some in great pooles and standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers, other in lesser ditches of water, as the Frogge bit, in many ditches about *London*, as well as in the ditches on the Banckes side, in Saint *Georges* fieldes. They flower most commonly before the end of *May*, or soone after, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

Νυμφαία in Greeke, and *Nymphæa* in Latine, *quod loca aquosa amet*, be the chiefe appellations of these plants with their severall adjuncts, of *alba* and *lutea*, white and yellow, and called *Nenuphar* in the Apothecaries shops, yet hath it also divers other names by divers Authours: *Apuleus* calling it *Mater Herculana*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*. *Clavus Veneris* and *Digitus Veneris*, and *Marcellus* an old Writer, saith it was called *Clava Herculis*, and *Baditin* in *French*, but the *French* at this time call it *Blanc deaue*, and *Lis d'estang*, the *Arabians Nilafar*, and *Niufar*, the *Italians Ninfea*, the *Spaniards Escudettes del rio* and *Higos del rio*, the *Germanes Seeblumen*, and *Wasser Gilgen*, the *Dutch Plompen*, and we Water Lilly. There hath beene great controversies among the learned Herbarists, whether this *Nymphæa* be not the *Lotus Ægyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the description of the one so neerely resembleth the other, which made *Clusius* confident, upon *Alpinus* his Allegations, in his Booke *de plantis Ægypti*, to determine them both one, when as there is shewed two maine differences in them, besides that *Dioscorides* describeth them both in two severall Chapters, the one in the roote, that the *Lotus* roote was called *Corsium*, and was round of the bignesse of a Quince, which was used to be eaten, either boiled or rosted under the fire, which the roote of *Nymphæa* faileth in, (this is most probable to bee the *Lotus Ægyptia* of *Dodoneus*:) And then againe in the seede, which as *Dioscorides* sheweth, is flat in the head of the *Nymphæa*, and like *Milium*, that is round in the *Lotus*: but the leaves and flowers in both being so like, the other being hid under the water, caused *Alpinus*, as he saith himselfe to take no further knowledge or marke any difference in them then of a *Nymphæa*, (and I am halfe perswaded the like neglect hath happened to the *Faba Ægyptia*, that it is not yet found in the waters of *Egypt*, because the leaves thereof also are round like the *Lotus* or *Nymphæa*) but now in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, he changeth his note, and sheweth there that this is the true *Lotus Ægyptia*, and all the parts thereof particularly desciphered. All these sorts of Water Lillyes, are so called by all Writers almost as I doe, and therefore neede no further explanation or amplification. But hereby all men may take a good caveat not to be too forward, either to condemne the Text of the ancients as judging it erronious, or to be too confident of their owne judgement, without well considering all parts: For the like hereunto happened unto the *Faba Ægyptia*, which formerly was confidently supposed to be *Colocassia*, ignorance being the cause of error, which knowledge since by industry hath corrected.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and flowers of the water Lillies are cold and moist, but the roote and seede is cold and dry: the leaves doe coole all inflammations, and both outward and inward heates of agues, and so doe the flowers also either by the Syrupe or Conserve, the said Syrupe also helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the braines of

franticke

franticke persons for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the head arising from heate: the seede is sometimes used to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly, yet is as effectuall as the roote, but the roote is of greater use with us, some taking the white roote (which is of the yellow sort) and some the roote of the white Water Lilly, which hath the blacke roote, to be the more effectuall to coole, binde, and restraine all Fluxes or defluxions in man or woman, as also the gonorrhea or running of the reines, and the involuntary passage of sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth Venerious actions: the roote likewise is very good for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, to be boiled in wine or Water, and the decoction drunke: the blacke roote which beareth the white flowers, is more used with us in these times then the other, because it is more plentifully to be had, then that with yellow flowers: but the white roote of the yellow kinde is lesse pleasant, and more astringent and harsh in taste, and therefore not without just cause doe most preferre it before the other to stay womens courses, and mens spermaticall issues. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: it is much commended also to take away freckles, spots, sunburne, and Morphew, from the skinne, in the face or any other part of the body. The oyle made of the flowers, as oyle of Roses is made is profitably used to coole hot tumours, and the inflammations of ulcers, and wounds, and ease the paines, and helpe to heale the sores. The Frog bit as being a *species* as I said of the *Nymphæa minor*, and so likewise these lesser sorts, have generally a cooling quality in them, yet in a weaker measure then the greater sorts. But let no man mistake the yellow Marsh Marigold, instead of the yellow Water Lilly, as it is likely, *Serapio lib. simplicium cap.* 144. and some other *Arabian* Authours did, that said there was another kinde of *Nenufar*, which was sharpe and hot, and of subtill parts, and is fit to warme and give heate to cold griefes, for assuredly they meant hereby the *Caltha palustris*, which they mistooke to be a kinde of *Nenufar*, as is evident by this their relation.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Potamogeton sive Fontalis.* Pondweede.

OF the Pondweedes there are divers sorts, more found out and referred to them then was in former times, which are these that follow.

1. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris.* The greater ordinary Pondweede.

This greater Pondweede riseth up with sundry slender round stalkes full of joynts and branches, and faire broad round pointed darke greene leaves with long ribs in them like Plantaine, set singly at the joynts and lying flat on the toppe of the water: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches usually, and seldome

*Potamogeton sive Fontalis major & minor latifolia vulgaris.*
The greater and lesser broad leafed Pondweede.

2. *Fontalis major longifolia.*
The greater long leafed Pondweede.

at the lower joynts come forth long spiked heads, of blush coloured flowers upon long footestalkes like unto those of *Bistort*, or Arsmart, whereon after they are past stand chaffie huskes, containing within them blackish hard seede: the roote creepeth to and fro in the mudde, with divers joynts and tufts of fibres at them, whereby they are fastened to the ground. There is another of this sort that is lesser, not much differing in any thing else. *Minor.*

2. *Fontalis major latifolia.* The greater long leafed Pondweede.

This other greater sort differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are longer and narrower, and the ribbes running acrosse in them, and not at length as the former doth, the spiked heads of flowers hereof are in some more whitish, and in others as faire a blush colour as the former, and come as well from the upper joynts as the toppes of the stalkes and branches. There is another sort hereof also, with leaves not altogether so long or narrow. *Altera.*

3. *Fontalis serrato longifolio.* Dented Pondeweede.

The roote of this is joynted and creepeth like the former, bringing very long and narrow leaves at the joynts of the stalkes, and dented about the edges without any order on both sides, and beareth at the toppes such like spiked tufts of flowers and seede after them as the others doe.

4. *Potamogeton gramineum ramosum.* Grasselike Pondweede.

The stalke hereof is a foote high or more, being very slender round and whitish, parted into sundry branches with many small grassiy round darke greene leaves not set together, but by spaces a good way in sunder, which end in other leaves, that are almost as small as haires, yet notwithstanding from the wing of the first leafe, commeth forth a stalke with the like leaves at the end, and thereat a small footestalke three inches long, sustaining certaine small flowers, dispersedly set in a spike and not in a cluster, and small rough graines succeeding them.

5. *Potamogeton minimum capillaceo folio,* Small fine Pondweede.

This fine leafed Pondweede hath a very fine slender stalke, with small long pale greene and haire-like leaves, set thereon without order, at the toppe whereof spring forth one or two small footestalkes, which sustaineth a very small and pointed head, like unto the *precedent*, followed by very small pale coloured flowers, whereof one is laid open, and another is inclosed in a skinny huske, ending in a point.

6. *Potamogeton capillaceum capitulis ad alas trifidis.* Triple headed Pondweede.

This Pondweede hath a stalke an handbredth long, no thicker then an haire, yet joynted and branched, and two small long leaves at every joynt which are smaller then any haire, and thereat likewise stand very small pale colored flowers, which growing close, do forme a knot or head, which being ripe appeareth as made of three semicircular reddish parts ending in a sharpe point, yet from the bosome of the former leaves, riseth a small footestalk, divided into three or more small leaves, the like knot or head being set in the middle, for at the top there is no head at all.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts are to be seene in many places of the Land, no Country almost being without the one or the other, the third is more rare, and seene but in very few places with us, the three last are strangers and doe all shew their flowers in the end of *August*, or seldome sooner.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ποταμογείτων, *quasi fluminibus vicina*, and σαχύτης, *quasi spicata Fontalis.* The two first are generally called by all Writers *Potamogeton*, and by *Lobel Fontalis & spicata*, who it is very likely intended this first sort, and not a different kinde from it, although his figure have more pointed leaves, for the veines goe longwise, as in the former, which doe not in any other sort, although it doth expresse many small round heads on a long stalke, and saith the flowers are white, and the seede like *Aphaca*, and that his first sort is another *species* of the *longifolia*, if not the same, for we have seene some variety hereof in the Ponds and Waters of our owne Land. The third is called *Oxylapathum aquaticum* by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Gesner in hortis*, *Lapathi genus sylvestre.* The three last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they here hold. The *Italians* call it *Potamogeto.* The *French Espideau.* The *Germanes Samkraut.* The *Dutch Founteincruit.* And we in *English* Pondweed, Water Spike, and of some River wort.

*The Vertues.*

Pondweed is cooling and drying as *Galen* saith, like unto Knotgrasse, but of a thicker essence: the decoction of the leaves in wine, stayeth the Laske, and griping paines of the belly, and being bathed, is good to helpe itches, old ulcers, and corroding cankers and sores, the leaves applyed asswageth inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, the freckles and heate in the face: if the leaves be boiled with oyle and vinegar, and applyed to the place pained with the hot Gout, it doth give present ease: it is profitably also applyed with honey and vinegar to helpe those that have foule sores in their legges, the roote helpeth to dissolve knots and kernels.

---

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Millifolium aquaticum.* Water Yarrow.

THere be sundry sorts of herbes that for their fine Fennell like leaves, and growing in the waters, so neerely resembling Yarrow or Fennell, are called *Millefolium*, and *Fœniculum aquaticum*, yet differing each from other in some notable part, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter.

1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius.* Ordinary water Yarrow.

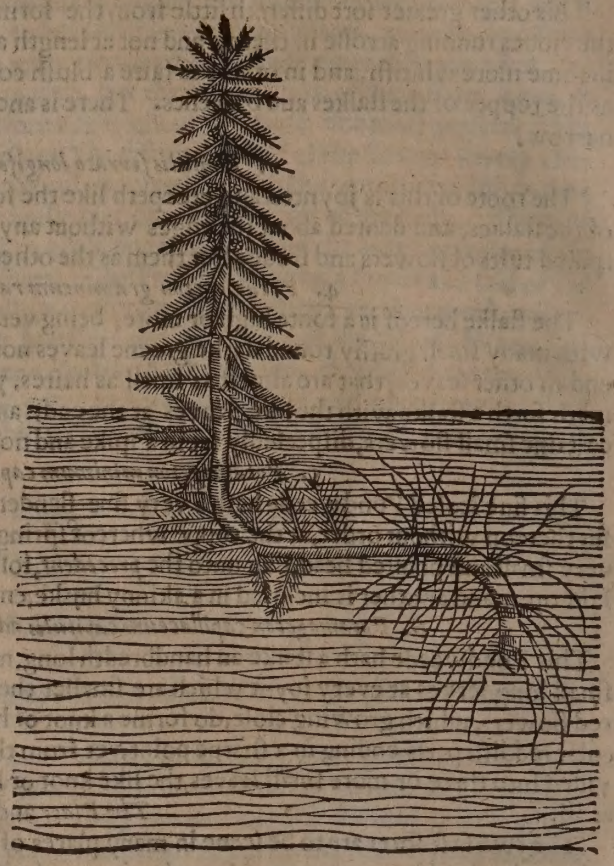
This Water Yarrow which groweth most plentifully with us about *London*, riseth up with a round straight stalke, having divers long winged leaves at the bottome of it, cut and divided into many fine small leaves set on both sides of the middle ribbe, like unto the land Yarrow, but much tenderer and with as fine leaves almost as Fennell it selfe, at the stalkes likewise grow such fine leaves up to the toppe, where stand on branches, large tufts of small white flowers set close together, the roote is somewhat long white and slender with divers fibres at it.

2. *Millefolium Coriandrifolium.* Broad leafed water Yarrow.

The lower leaves of this Yarrow are somewhat like in the forme and divisions of them unto the lower leaves of

1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius.*
Ordinary Water Yarrow.

3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus.*
Small water Yarrow.



4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum sive Viola aquatica.*
Water Gillofloweres.

5. *Millifolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.*
Crowfoote Millfoile.

of Coriander,but much ſmaller and of a freſh yellowiſh greene colour,but thoſe that grow from thence upwards on the ſtalkes,are ſmaller and more finely cut in like unto Fennell,bearing umbels or tufts of yellowiſh flowers.

3. *Milleſolium aquaticum minus.* Small Water Yarrow.

This ſmall Yarrow ſpreadeth many long round greene ſtalkes full of joynts, and thereat ſundry fine ſmall fibres,which take hold of the ground as it creepeth: the upper part of the ſtalke that riſeth above the water,hath five or ſix joynts,and at each of them ſundry fine ſmal green leaves ſcarſe an inch long beingleſſe and leſſe upward, ſo as the toppe of the ſtalke ſeemeth to be ſteeple faſhion,which beare at the toppe ſo many very ſmall flowers, conſiſting of eight ſmall white leaves apeece, joyned together and not opening themſelves, as there are leaves at every joynt,which afterwards paſſe into certaine round heads,which have foure ſpokes or points apeece.

4. *Milleſolium aquaticum floridum ſive Viola aquatica.* Water Gillovers.

The roote of this Water Gillover is very ſmall and creeping,ſhooting forth fibres every where,from which riſe up ſundry long winged leaves,conſiſting of many ſmall leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle rib,which are larger and greater then thoſe of the firſt ſort here ſet forth,of a ſad greene colour, the ſtalkes that riſe up among them are bare of leaves, from the bottome to the upper joynts,whereabout ſtand divers ſmall whitiſh and ſweete flowers, ſomewhat like unto Stockegilloflowers,of five leaves a peece, one row above another, with yellowiſh threds in the middle. There is another ſort hereof very like it,but that it hath larger winges and finer jagged leaves. *Alterum.*

5 *Milleſolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.* Crowfoote Millfoile.

This is a leſſer herbe then any of them that goe before growing onely in ſhallow waters, where it ſeldome riſeth above an handfull high,with very many and very fine ſhort leaves, as ſmall as Camomill, and of a yellowiſh greene colour,the ſhort ſtalke among them carry ſingle ſmall white flowers,reſembling the water Crowfoote both in the flowers,and in the finer leaves,but hath no broad leaves at the bottome as it hath, and might as well be accounted a Crowfoote,as a Water Millfoile,but that all Authors that write of it doe number it among them, eſpecially becauſe that it beareth a head of ſeede after the flower is paſt, very like unto thoſe of Crowfoote, that is a ſmall bunch of ſeedes ſet cloſe together.

6. *Milleſolium maratriphyllon Ranunculi flore.* Fennell leafed Crowfoote Millfoile.

The roote hereof is very long and creeping, the ſtalkes grow much higher then the laſt, the leaves are much longer and greener, very like to thoſe of Fennell,the flowers are white but much larger then the laſt, the head of ſeede being ſomewhat like unto it.

7. *Milleſolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum.* Feathered Millfoile.

This Millfoile ſendeth forth from a buſhy fibrous roote divers round joynted ſtalkes,hollow,ſtriped and branched at the toppes, ſwimming on the water a cubit high, and at each three or foure leaves ſo finely cut that they ſeeme to be feathers,of a browne greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth long purpliſh ſpikes, as it were containing ſundry knots of ſmall yellowiſh flowers,ſet one above another by ſpaces, after which come ſmall blacke and very hard heads, foure or five together about the joynt, in the hollow part whereof lyeth the ſeede.

8. *Milleſolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millfoile.

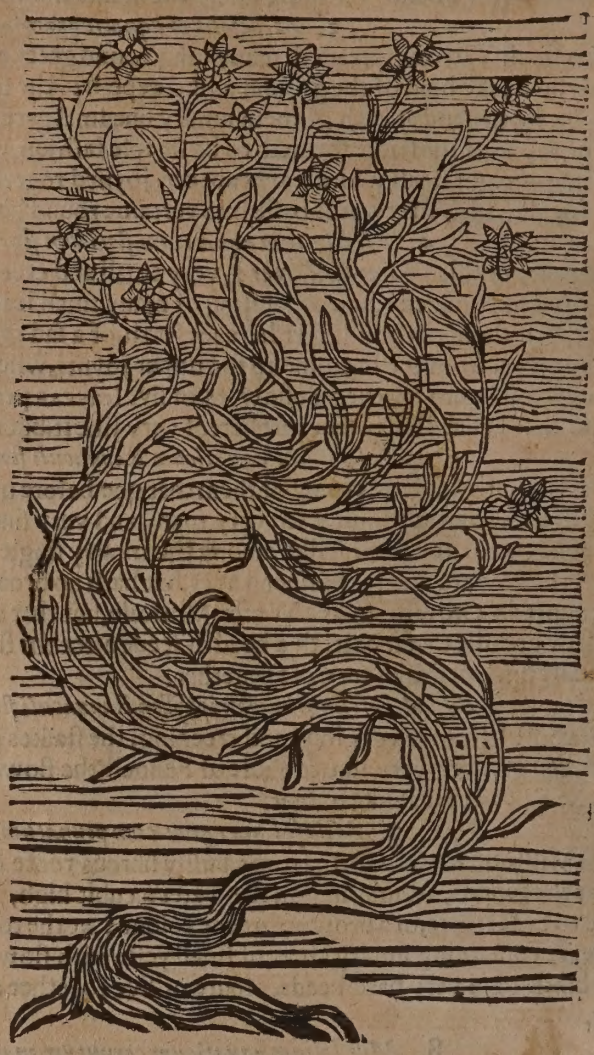
This likewiſe hath ſundry ſlender and brittle joynted ſtalkes ſwimming upon the water a cubit high,with many fine thinne and ſmall leaves compaſſing them at the joynts, whereof the lowermoſt are jagged like a Harts horne,but upwards they are finer, from the joynts alſo riſe ſmall ſlender footeſtalkes, three or foure inches long,

7. *Milleſolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum.* Feathered Millfoile.

8. *Milleſolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millfoile.

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*
Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

10. *Stellaria aquatica.*
Starre-like Water Fennell.



somewhat like hornes, bearing at the toppe of each a small white flower, made of foure leaves a peece, and after them a small head, with divers seedes set together like a Crowfoote. *Bauhinus* in his Appendix to his *Pinax*, maketh mention of a sort hereof, much lesser then the other, with small leaves like haires and short, so that the whole wing of leaves set together, doth not exceede one leafe of a Lentill.

Min.

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

This hooded water Millfoile hath divers long leaves issuing from the roote lying within the water, made of many parts set on each side of the middle ribbe, each part consisting of many very fine and short greene Fennell-like leaves, set as it were in tufts, one against another: the stalkes rise up somewhat high, and reddish, without any leafe on them, but with sundry pale yellow flowers, set in a good distance one from another, from the middle almost to the toppe, which flowers consist of three leaves, the middlemost whereof is as it were hooded, before it be blowne open, but then is the broadest, and round at the end with a dent in the middle thereof making it represent the forme of an Hart as it is usually expressed on the cardes.

10. *Stellaria aquatica.* Starre-like water Fennell.

Vnto these Water Millfoiles is adjoyned by *Lobel* and others this water Fennell, that from a long fibrous roote sendeth forth sundry weake slender and flexible stalkes, bending to and fro in the water, full of joynts, from the bottomes to the toppe, having two small fine leaves like those of Fennell almost, set at every one of them, and at the toppe of each a small white flower, consisting of eight leaves, laid open like a starre from whence rose the name.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these grow in the very waters, divers of them being often found in our owne land. The first whereof is the most frequent and the fourth and fifth next unto it, but the second and third are strangers as the rest that follow are, and doe all flower for the most part, in the middle or in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* call it in Greeke μυριόφυλλον *Myriophyllum* from the abundance of leaves that it hath, even a million as the word importeth, and *Millefolium* in Latine. Some as *Matthiolus* sheweth, would referre our *Millefolium* which is a Land herbe unto this *Myriophyllon* of *Dioscorides*, but he there sheweth their errour. The first here set forth is *Matthiolus* his first *Myriophyllum*, and called by *Dodonaus Millefolium aquatile*, by *Lobel Myriophyllum aut Maratriphyllum*, and by *Bauhinus Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capillaceo brevique folio.* The second is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium aquaticum*, set to the Chapter of *Stratiotes*, in his *Dioscorides*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Stratiotes millefolium aquaticum*, and *Bauhinus* doubteth that it was a figure made of two herbes and sent to *Matthiolus*, for *Lobel* in calling it *Millefolium aquaticum alterum Coriandrifolium*, doth rather referre it to the upper fine leaves then the lower of Coriander. The third is called by *Clusius Myriophyllum aquaticum minus.* The fourth is the *Viola aquatilis* of *Dodonaus*, the *Myriophyllum alterum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*

and

and the *Myriophyllon equisetifolium fluviatile* of *Lobel*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Millefolium maratriphyllon flore & semine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatica facie*, and by *Clusius Millefolium aquaticum flore albo*, *Gesnerus in hortis* calleth it *Alga palustris sive flaviotilis*, and is the first *Alga* of *Tragus*: The sixth is the *Myriophyllum maratriphyllum palustre alterum* of *Lobel*, & is the *Fœniculus aquaticus Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, but badly figured, and the *Peucedanum aquaticum* of *Tabermontanus*. The seventh and eighth, are onely mentioned by *Bauhinus*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato*, and *Fœniculum aquaticum galericulaium* by *Tabermontanus*. The last is the *Stellaria aquatica* of *Lobel*, and the *Fœniculum aquaticum Stellatum* of *Tabermontanus*. The *Italians* call it *Miriofillo*, the *French Gyroflees del'eau*: the *Dutch Water Violieren*, and we in *English* Water Yarrow, water Millfoile, water Gillovers, and water Fennell.

*The Vertues.*

The Water Millfoile is of such a binding and astringent cold quality as *Galen* saith, that it healeth wounds and asswageth the heate and inflammations of them, and as saith *Dioscorides*, it freeth wounds from inflammations, being applyed fresh or dryed with Vinegar, it is also given with vinegar and salt, to them that have had shrewd brushes or falls from some high place: it is likewise taken with vinegar to helpe them that cannot make water, and the other griefes in the bladder, casuall sighings also and the Toothache.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Alsine aquatica.* Water Chickweede.

THere are divers sorts of Chickeweedes that grow in or neere the waters, that were reserved for this place, and there are others that are left for the Sea, to be entreated of there.

1. *Alsine aquatica major.* The greater water Chickweede.

This greater Chickeweede hath a creeping roote, shooting out fibres in divers places, from whence spring up sundry upright stalkes, joynted from the bottome to the toppe, and two somewhat long leaves at every joynt, somewhat like those of Pelletory of the Wall, and at the toppe divers white flowers like Chickeweede, having many small and pointed leaves in each flower.

2. *Alsine aquatica media.* The meane Water Chickweede.

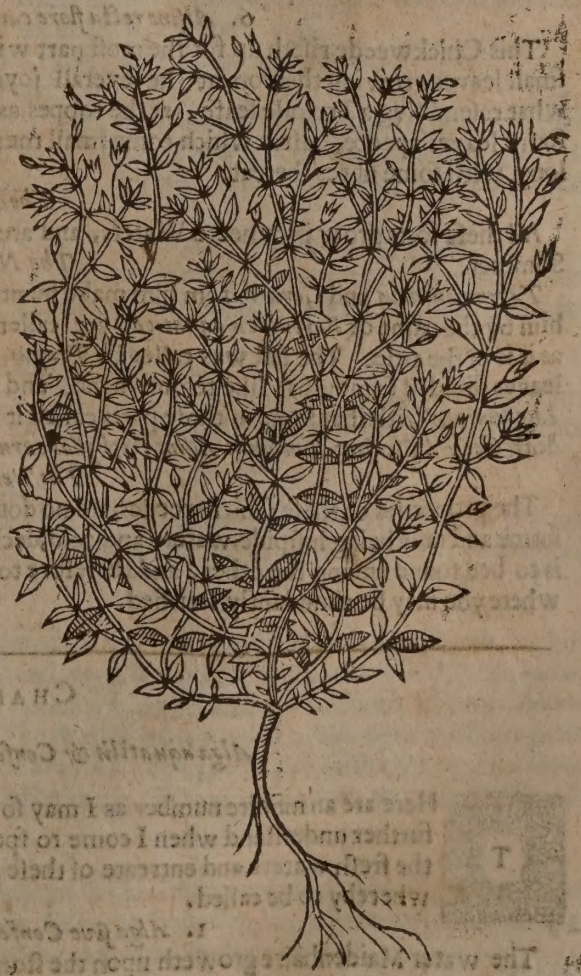
The meane Chickweede hath from a fibrous roote sundry stalkes rising up to a yards height full of branches and small long leaves on them, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are many, small and white, made of five leaves a peece standing at the toppe of every branch.

3. *Alsine aquatica minima* The least water Chickweede.

This lesser Chickweede hath a number of small tender branched stalkes, and small leaves growing on them, thicker set then in the former, but lying for the most part, on or neere the ground or in the water where it grow-

1. *Alsine aquatica sive palustris major.* The greater water or Marsh Chickeweede.

3. *Alsine aquatica minima.* The least water Chickeweede.



4. *Alsine aquatica folio oblongo sive Portulaca aquatica.* Water Purſlane.

5. *Alsine paluſtris minor Serpillifolia.* Small Marſh Chickweede.

6. *Alsine recta flore cæruleo.* Vpright blew Chickweede.

eth, the flowers are ſmaller and white, and the roote a tuft of many fibres.

4. *Alsine aquatica minor folio oblongo sive Portulaca aquatica.* Water Purſlane.

This ſmall Chickweed or Purſlane groweth like the laſt Chickweed, with many trailing branches, that take roote as they ſpread, but not ſo thicke ſet with leaves, which are ſomewhat long narrow and round pointed, of a pale greene colour, two alwayes growing at a joynt, the flowers are ſmall and white, ſet in long cluſters together, on ſmall footeſtalkes, with very ſmall ſeede following them, the rootes are nothing but ſmall threds.

5. *Alsine paluſtris minor Serpillifolia.* Small Marſh Chickweede.

From a ſmall fibrous roote ſpringeth up ſundry ſlender ſtalkes and branches, rooting againe as they lye, and ſpreading, with very ſmall leaves thereon by couples, leſſer then those of *Serpillum*, or Mother of Time: after the ſmall white flowers are paſt, ſucceede ſmall flat pouches, one on each ſide of the ſtalke, with ſmall ſeede therein.

6. *Alsine recta flore cæruleo.* Vpright blew Chickeweede.

This Chickweede riſeth up for the moſt part with divers upright ſtalkes joynted in ſundry places, and divers ſmall leaves growing thereon at the ſeverall joynts, ſomewhat divided like unto the leaves of Rue, or ſomewhat reſembling a Trefoile leafe; at the toppes, as alſo at the joynts come forth ſmall blew flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, after which come ſmall round Chickeweede like heads with ſeede, the roote is white and long, with ſome fibres thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts grow in or neere Waters, and are found in ſundry places of the Land, flowring in the heate of Sommer.

*The Names.*

*Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* from him make mention of moſt of theſe ſorts. The fourth *Bauhinus* ſaith was ſent him by the name of *Portulaca aquatica*, yet calleth it *Alsine paluſtris minor folio oblongo.* The fifth he alſo calleth as it is in the title. The laſt was called by *Tragus Hendlekraut*, not well knowing what title to give it, having the leaves divided ſomewhat like to ones hand, and that made *Thalius* alſo to call it *Dactilio botanon cæruleo flore*, *Lugdunenſis* ſaith that ſome in those parts called it *Elatine triphyllos.* *Tabermontanus* called it *Alsine recta*, and ſo doth *Gerard* alſo, but *Bauhinus Alsine triphyllos cærulea.*

*The Vertues.*

The properties of theſe Chickweedes, are no doubt like unto the other Chickeweedes, their place of growing forme and taſte being inſipide, watery and cold, declaring the ſame, and therefore whatſoever may be ſaid of theſe is to bee found among the other, and therefore to avoid repetitions, I referre you to the reſt ſpoken of before, where you may be abundantly ſatisfied.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Alga aquatilis & Conferva.* Freſh Water Excreſſences.

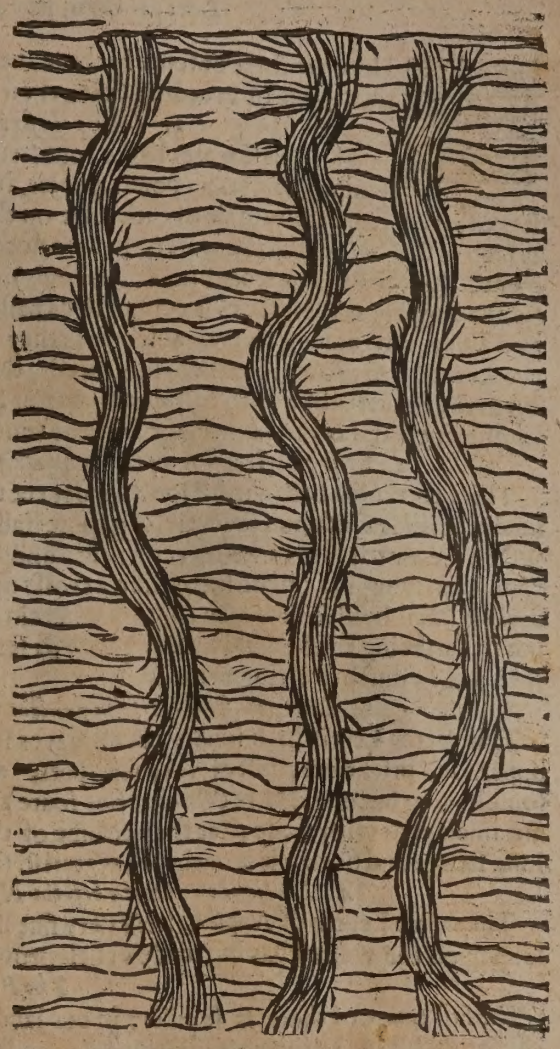
THere are an infinite number as I may ſo ſay, of Sea Excreſſences, called by ſundry names as you ſhall further underſtand when I come to ſpeake of them, which I would ſeparate from those that grow in the freſh waters, and entreate of theſe in this Chapter, which although few, have yet ſeverall titles whereby to be called.

1. *Alga ſive Conferva fontalis trichodes.* Water Maidenhaire.

The water Maidenhaire groweth upon the ſtones in the bottome of ſprings, faſtening it ſelfe thereto, and from thence,

1. *Alga sive Conferva fontalis trichodes.* Water Maidenhaire.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea sive Conferva Plinij alijs Linum aquaticum.* The threddy or hairy water weede.



thence shooteth forth sundry fine greene stalkes with many fine threds on them, of a cubits length sometime, growing smooth out at length, and sometimes foulded one within another, without any other leaves upon them which when they are dry turne to be somewhat browne, and are of little or no taste at all.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea sive Conferva Pliny, alijs Linum aquaticum.*
The threddy or hairy Water weede.

This Water weede groweth from the medde in the bottome of lakes and other standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers, which is wholly composed of a number of greene brownish threds or haires joyned together, floting thereon, passing and waving to and fro all the length thereof, as the current of the streame runneth, or the winde driveth them, and are sometimes a yard long or more.

3. *Filum nigrum Scoticum sive Germanicum.* The *Scottish* or *Germane* blacke stringy plant.

This likewise groweth from some small stone in the bottome of the cranckes of water neere the Sea shore, to be of two cubits in length, being nothing else then a number of thicke firme smooth, and blackish long strings, folded one among another, and hath neither roote leafe nor flower.

4. *Alga Bombycina.* The Water Cotton plant.

This excressence is like unto a long and much spread locke of soft Wooll or Cotton, growing close together, spreading somewhat in breadth of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and whitish underneath, and swimmeth on the toppe of the water in pooles, &c.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The most of these doe grow in rivers and ponds, some not farre of this City, and others in other places, and are to be seene in the Sommer time onely floating upon the Waters. *Lugdunensis* saith that the second was found in the greater Lake of *Lombardy*, neere *Millane.*

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lugdunensis Conferva trichodes, vel Trichomanes aquatica*, and *Bauhinus Alga fontalis trichoides.* The second is the *Conferva Pliny* by *Lobel, Lugdunensis* and *Anguilara* before them, and as saith *Matthiolus*, called *Lima* by the *Florentines. Imperatus* called this *Linum aquaticum*, as he doth another very like this *Linum maritimum: Bauhinus* calleth it *Alga viridis capillaceo folio.* The third *Bauhinus* calleth *Alga nigra capillaceo folio, & Filum maritimum Germanicum*, saying it was sent him out of *Scotlynd.* The last he also saith that he had from the *Balticke* Sea, and giveth it the same title that I have prefixed before it. I have also given them their *English* Etymologies, as is fitting unto them as I thinke.

*The Vertues.*

*Pliny* hath recorded that he knew one cured incredible quickly, with his *Conferva* of a fall from a tree, while he was lopping it, which fall brake almost all his bones, by having the herbe bound to his whole body when it was fresh, and moistened with the water thereof, as often as it grew dry, and but seldome changed.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*Lens paluſtris, ſive Lenticula aquatica.* Water Lentills.

THere are three or foure herbes to be referred to theſe Lentils, which are differing one from another, their place of breeding being their chieſeſt cauſe of affinity.

1. *Lens paluſtris ſive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.

This ſmall water herbe conſiſteth of nothing but ſmall round greene leaves, lying on the toppe of ſtanding waters, in ponds, pooles, and ditches, without either flower or ſeede that ever could be obſerved, onely from the middle of each leaſe on the underſide, there grow certaine ſmall threds finer than haires, which paſſe downe into the water, but are not thought to deſcend to the ground from thence to draw nourishment. *Matthiolus* (and from him *Lugdunenſis*) reporteth a ſtrange narration, and I may ſay incredible; That if it ſhould happen (as ſometimes it commeth to paſſe) by inundations, that theſe ſmall Lentils or Duckes meate be carried away into running rivers, as ſoone as they cleave to the ſhore, they are wonderfully encreaſed: for by the rootes that will grow from them like threds, they faſten themſelves into the ground, and then growing, becommeth to be plantes like unto *Siſymbrium* water Mintes, or Ladies ſmockes; and that this thing hath beene obſerved by diligent ſearchers of nature, not without much wonder of the matter: *ſcilicet.*

2. *Lens paluſtris ſive aquatica quadrifolia.* Croſſe leafed water Lentils or Duckes meate.

This other *Lens* hath a ſmall long ſlender roote ſhooting forth ſquare ſlender weake and trailing ſtalkes, with ſundry ſmall leaves upon ſeverall long foote ſtalkes, ſtanding together at the joynts diſtinct one from an other, which are parted into foure leaves a peece, and ſometimes it hath beene obſerved with ſix leaves, each end being round and lying in a ſquare forme like a croſſe upon the water: at the joynts likewiſe with the leaves, come forth diverſe ſmall heads of ſeede in cluſters, wherein are encloſed ſmall blackiſh ſeede like unto the fielde Lentils, but not ſo flat, being thicke and hard. *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth forth this kinde of water plant, by the name of *Lemma Theophraſti*, in a much differing manner.

3. *Lens paluſtris latifolia punctata.* Broad leafed ſpotted water Lentils.

This water Lentill hath ſundry round leaves ſet by couples on long ſtalkes, of an excellent greene colour on the upperſide, prickt very full of very fine ſpots, and under them many ſmall Lentill like heads cleaving unto them, ſome having but one, others two three or foure at a place, covered with a rough or rugged thin huske, very full of fine ſmall yellowiſh ſeede: at the bottome of theſe winged ſtalkes of leaves grow the rootes, which are a tuft of long ſtrings and fibers: it is onely of a wateriſh taſte.

4. *Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana.* Neapolitane water Lentils.

The water Lentils of *Naples*, hath very fine long ſlender ſtalkes, with leaves ſet together by couples, lying along upon the water, having ſeede veſſels growing hard unto them, foure uſually joyned together.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt onely of theſe is familiar in our land as I take it: the third *Bauhinus* ſaith, groweth in the watery ditches at *Padoa*, in the river *Auxeris* by *Piſa*, and in *Sileſia* neere unto *Vratiſlavia*, the reſt are all ſtrangers, and are in their freſheſt beauty in the beginning of the yeare.

1. *Lens paluſtris ſive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.

2. *Lens paluſtris quadrifolia.* Croſſe leafed water Lentils, or Duckes meate.

The

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φακὸς ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν τελμάτων, some take it to bee Ἴρυον of *Theophrastus*: in Latine *Lens palustris*, and *Lenticula palustris & aquatica*, and so do all Authors call the first sort: the second is the *Lens palustris altera* of *Matthiolus*, and *Lemma Theophrasti* by *Lugdunensis*; as also the *Lenticulæ alterum genus* of *Cæsalpinus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lenticula palustris quadrifolia*: the third is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Lens palustris latifolia punctata*, being better exprest in his *Matthiolus*, then in his *Phytopinax*, and by *Cæsalpinus* taken to bee *Stratiotes aquatica Dioscoridis*: The last is mentioned by *Columna* by the name of *Callitriche* of *Pliny li.* 25. *c.* 11. mervailing at *Lobel* for supposing the *Cotylidon aquaticum*, as it is erroniously called (being a marsh Crowefoote, as the hot sharpe taste thereof doth testifie) to be *Callitriche* of *Pliny*; but yet saith this of his is not the right, but taketh that *Pliny* meant the *Trichomanes*, by his *Callitriche*, which I thinke cannot hold good, neither the one nor the other, for *Pliny* his words in the place before cited are these. *Fit ex Callitriche sternitamentum, folia sunt Lenticulæ similia, caulis junciis tenuissimis, radice minima noscitur in opacis & humidis gustatu fervens*; thus much *Pliny*: which it is likely made *Columna* comparing his with this of *Pliny*, both for forme and quality, not to dare to affirme it the same, because saith *Pliny* it is *gustufervens*, which neither his nor *Trichomanes* is. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lenticula palustris bifolia fructu tetragono*. The *Arabians* call it *Tahaleb*, and *Thaleb*, the *Italians*, *Lente de palude*, and *Lenticularia*; the *Spaniards*, *Lentille del lagua*; the *French*, *Lentille d'eau*; the *Germanes*, *Wasser linsen*; the *Dutch*, *Water linsen*, but more usually, *Enden gruen*, that is Duckes herbe; and so we in *English*, Duckes meate, and of some, Water Lentils: the second sort is called by the *Italians*, with whom it is plentifull, *Lente palustre del seme*.

3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata & Lenticula aquatica Neapolitana.* Broad leafed spotted Water Lentils, and that of Naples.

*The Vertues.*

It is cold and moist as *Galen* saith in the second degree, and is effectuall to helpe inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, as also the Goute, either applied by it selfe, or else in a pultis with barlie meale: it is also good for ruptures in young children. Some saith *Matthiolus* do highly esteeme of the destilled water of the herbe against all inward inflammations and pestilent feavers, as also to helpe the rednesse of the eyes, the swellings of the cods, and of the brests before they be growen too much, for it doth not weakely repell the humours: the fresh herbe applied to the forehead, easeth the paines of the headache comming of heate. Duckes do greedilie devoure it, and so will Hens if it be given then mingled with branne.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Pseudocyperi.* Bastard or unsavoury Cyperus.

IN the end of the first Classis or Tribe of this Worke, I have shewed you sundry sorts of sweete smelling Cyperus: but there are many other sorts that smell not at all, called either bastard or unsavoury Cyperus, somewhat resembling the sweete sorts, both the round and long rooted Cyperus, and there are Grasses also growing in the moorish places like unto them in roote or leafe, and therefore called Cyperus Grasses. Of the former sorts called Vnsavoury Cyperus, I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the Grasses in the next following.

1. *Cypirus longus inodorus vulgaris.* Vnsavoury Cyperus with long rootes.

This long rooted Cyperus hath divers long and narrow rough three square leaves rising from the roote, enclosing or encompassing one another at the bottome, from among which riseth up a three square stalke foure or five foote high, with some such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, at each of whose upper joynts breake forth three or foure rough and almost round burres upon short footestalkes, the roote creepeth under ground somewhat like the true sweete long Cyperus, but blackish and with many more fibres thereat, and without any sent in them.

2. *Cypirus longus inodorus sylvaticus.* Mountaine or Wood unsavoury Cyperus.

This other long rooted Cyperus hath long joynted reddish rootes, and many long and narrow rough greene leaves rising therefrom, compassed in the beginning with a reddish skinne: neither stalke nor head hath as yet beene observed,

3. *Cypirus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus.* *English* round rooted unsavoury Sea Cyperus.

Our round rooted Sea Cyperus hath divers round rootes fastened together by strings, almost after the manner of *Filipendula* rootes, shooting forth sundry heads of leaves that are long and narrow, three square and cornered, the stalke

1. *Cypirus longus inodorus.*
Vnſavoury Cyperus with long rootes.

3. *Cypirus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus.*
*English* unſavoury round rooted Cyperus.

5. *Cypirus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.*
Vnſavoury round rooted water Cyperus.

4. *Cypirus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus alter*
Another round rooted unſavoury Sea Cyperus.

stalke also is three square, two foote high and more, at each upper joynt whereof with the leaves come forth long close heads, the whole plant is utterly without sent at all.

4. *Cypirus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus alter.* Another round rooted *English* Sea Cyperus.

This other *English* sort is very like the last, both in rootes and leaves, but differeth from it in this, that it hath at the toppes of the stalkes three or foure blackish scaly heads set together at severall places with the leaves.

5. *Cypirus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.* Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

This sort of Cyperus hath sundry blackish round rootes, set with many small fibres as they spread in the ground from whence rise such like cornered leaves and stalkes, as in the former, at the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth long pannickles.

6. *Cypirus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.* Another Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

6. *Cypirus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.* Another unsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

This Cyperus is very like the last sort in the rootes, being somewhat long and round, like Olives, and many fibres at them. but the leaves are much longer, and the stalkes farre higher, the rough heades likewise or pannickles are shorter and more eminent, with some long leaves amongst them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is often found with us in the borders of fields and in woods: the second in *Germany*, the third and fourth in our Sea coasts, in divers places both of *Shepey*, and *Thanet* in *Kent*, and in other places, the fifth on the banckes and in the ditches of the river *Scheld* by *Antwerpe*, and the last plentifully in the low marshes beyond *Ratcliffe*, and are in seede in the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris*, and by *Bauhinus Cyperus longus inodorus Germanicus*: The second he calleth as it is in the title. The third *Lobel* calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus littoreus*. *Cæsalpinus Pseudocyperus*, saying the *Florentines* call it *Noalo*, and *Bauhinus Cyperus rotundus inodorus Anglicus* as I doe, but that I adde *littoreus* thereunto, and terme both it and all the rest *Cypirus* for the reasons shewed before in the first Classis. The fourth is a *species* of the last, chiefly differing in the toppe heads, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Germanicus*, and saith that because the figure of *Lobels aquaticus Septentrionalium*, which is my fifth was false, he set out this as the right, but this differeth both in roote and heads from it, and agreeing better with the former, which is my third for *Lobel* saith his *aquaticus Septentrionalium*, hath long pannickles which this hath not. The fifth is termed as I said by *Lobel*, *Cyperus aquaticus Septentrionalium*, by *Camerarius Cyperus rotundus nigras inodoras radices habens*, being a different sort also from the next, especially in the heads, the last hath not beene published by any before.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of unsavoury Cyperus, doe declare that they are as defective in heate and dryness, as in sent from the sweete kindes, and therefore for any thing I can learne are not used for any purpose in Physicke.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Gramina Cyperoidea.* Cyperus like Grasses.

THere are so many sorts of these Cyperus like Grasses that I know not well how to divide them, and therefore must set them all together in one Chapter, and speake as briefly of them as I can.

1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.* The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Cyperus Grasse hath sundry large and long leaves like unto those of Reedes, (*Lobel* saith like unto those of Gilloflowers) among which rise up divers three square stalkes, bearing three or foure close spiked brownish heads thereon one above another: the roote is brownish and foulding it selfe one within another with many fibres at them. Of this sort there is another, called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium spica spadicea viridi majus*, whose rootes are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more greene, having a long narrow leafe under the lowest head. *Alterum.*

2. *Gramen Cyperoides majus angustifolium.* A great sort of Cyperus Grasse with narow leaves.

This other differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, with narrower leaves and spiked heads, that are thinner and longer, but of the same brownish greene colour with it.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus angustifolium.* The lesser narrow leafed Cyperus grasse.

This lesser sort hath narrower leaves and three square stalkes, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, at the toppes, three usually set together one a little from the other more stiffe also and upright, the roote hath long stringes and fibres thereat, shooting forth like Cyperus.

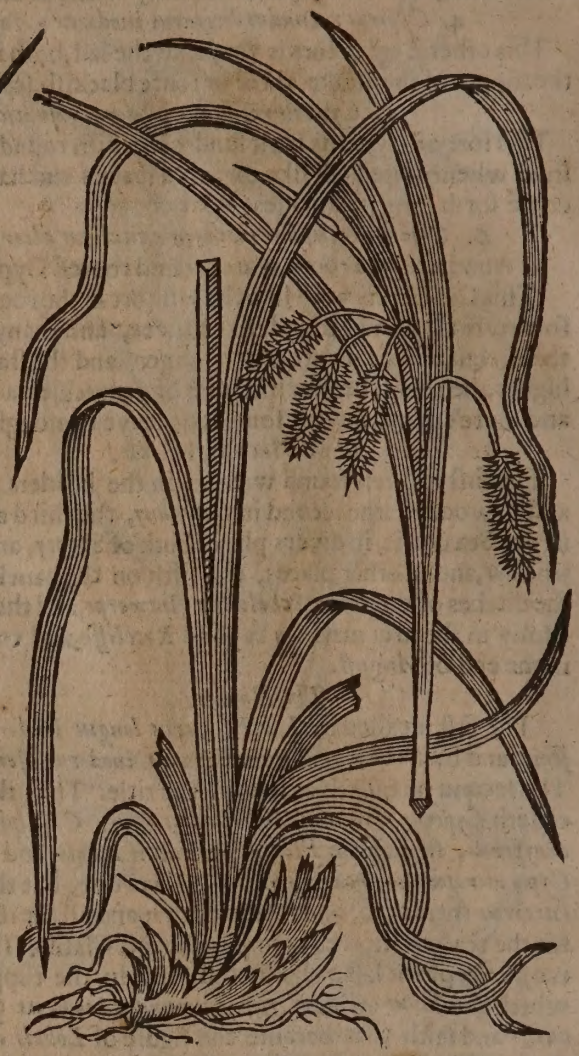
4. *Pseudocypirus spica brevi pendula.* Bastard Cyperus with short pendulous heads.

This Bastard Cyperus groweth somewhat like unto the true long Cyperus, having large and long grassie leaves, in

1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.*
The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

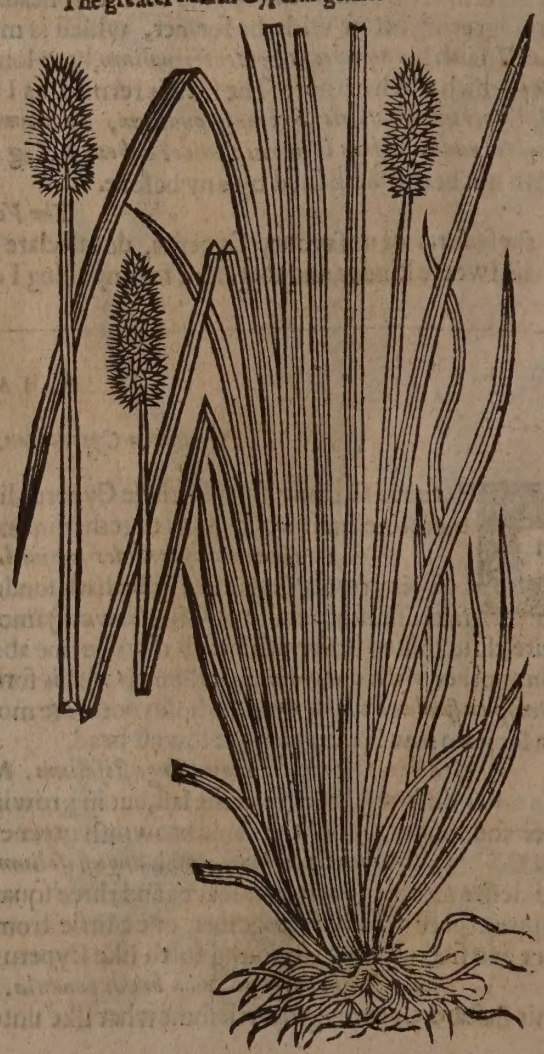
3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus spicatum angustifolium.*
The lesser Cyperus Grasse with long spiked heads.

4. *Cypirus sive Pseudocyperus spica brevi pendula.*
Bastard Cyperus with short pendulous heades.



6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustris panicula sparsa.*
Marsh Cyperus Grasse with sparsed heads.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*
The greater Marsh Cyperus grasse.



8. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre minus.* The leſſer Marſh Cyperus graſſe.

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum.* The Daniſh Cyperus graſſe.

12. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicata fuſca eleganti ſſime panicula Baionenſe.* The fine browne ſpiked Cyperus graſſe of Bayon.

in a manner three ſquare, and ſo is the ſtalkē alſo, at the top whereof from among divers leaves come forth great ſpiked thicke and ſhort heads hanging downewards, every one by a ſhort footeſtalke: the rootes likewiſe doe ſomewhat reſemble the true ſweete long Cyperus, but looſer and not ſo firme, fuller alſo of fibres, and not ſmelling ſweet at all.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpica pendula longiore.* Another ſort of Baſtard Cyperus graſſe.

This wild Cyperus graſſe hath a cornered ſtriped ſtalke, about two cubits high, bearing long and narrow leaves thereon, which compaſſe the ſtalke at the bottome, with a skinne or hollow ſheath, and hath ſeverall long and narrow pendulous heads at the toppe, five or ſixe inches long a peece, with a long leafe under each head.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre panicula ſparſa.* Marſh Cyperus Graſſe with ſparſed heads.

The leaves of this Cyperus Graſſe are long and ſomēwhat narrow, hard and cutting on both edges, the ſtalke is tall without any leaves thereon unto the toppe, where betweene two long leaves and very narrow, ſpread forth divers ſhort footeſtalkes, bearing each foure or five ſmall rough heads: the roote ſpreadeth ſomewhat like the true Cyperus, but harder, fuller of blackiſh fibres and without ſmell.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre majus.* The greater Marſh Cyperus Graſſe.

This greater Marſh Graſſe hath ſundry long and narrow hard cutting leaves like the laſt. and among them divers tall upright naked ſtalkes, without any leaves on them at all, each of them bearing a long round and ſomēwhat large rough prickly head wherein lye the ſeede, the roote is a buſh of many blackiſh fibres like unto a Graſſe.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre minus.* The leſſer Marſh Cyperus Graſſe.

This leſſer ſort is like unto the greater but ſmaller, the ſtalke bearing ſharpe rough ſpiked heads, foure or five together one above another on both ſides thereof, with a long leafe at the foote of them oftentimes.

9. *Gramen*

13. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre Baionenſe.*
Marſh Cyperus Graſſe of Bayon.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonenſe Iſchæmi panniculis fuſcis.*
The Cyperus Graſſe of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannicles.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicis minus compactis.* Marſh Cyperus Graſſe with more open heads.

The roote hereof is ſomewhat hard or wooddy and full of fibres bearing many long and narrow leaves like to Graſſe, among which riſeth a rough three ſquare ſtalke bare of leaves for the moſt part unto the toppe, where ſtand ſeverall ſmall rough heades or ſpikes, more looſe or open then the former, having ſharpe pricking ſeede within them.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides panicula ſparſa ſubflaveſcente.* Yellowiſh open headed Cyperus Graſſe.

This yellow headed Graſſe hath ſmaller and ſhorter leaves and naked ſtalkes then any of the former, bearing at the toppes betweene two ſmall long leaves, a head ſevered into many ſmall parts or ſpikes of a yellowiſh colour: the roote is great at the head with divers fibres thereat. Of this ſort there is another differing little from it, but in the colour of the ſmall ſpikes which are blackiſh.

*Panicula nigricante.*

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum foliis Caryophylleis.* A Daniſh Cyperus Graſſe.

This Daniſh Cyperus Graſſe hath divers ſtalkes with ſundry narrow ſtiffe and ſmooth leaves, three or foure inches long apeece, ſet together at the middle of them, from among which riſe naked ſhort ſtalkes, bearing at the toppes from betweene uſually two long leaves, diverſe ſmall long ſpiked heads, ſpread like thoſe of Ruſhes, of a browniſh greene colour: the roote is ſlender creeping under ground, ſhooting forth in divers places.

12. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicata fuſca elegantiſſima panicula Bayonenſe.*
A fine browne ſpiked Cyperus Graſſe of Bayon.

This fine ſpiked Cyperus graſſe hath ſundry long and narrow leaves among which riſe up three ſquare ſtalkes, joynted in divers places and long leaves at them, with whom towards the toppes come forth long buſhing ſpiked heads, ſomewhat hard but not pricking each being two or three inches long of a very fine pale browniſh colour: the rootes are a buſh of many thicke ſtrings.

13. *Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre Baionenſe.* Marſh Cyperus graſſe of Bayon.

This Cyperus graſſe of Bayon, hath divers narrow long leaves, both below and on the ſmall ſtalkes, which are about two foote high, bearing at the toppes ſundry long and ſharpe prickely heads with long leaves at them, the roote is compoſed of ſundry long thicke ſtrings and fibres.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonenſe Iſchæmi panicul is fuſcis.*
Cyperus graſſe of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannickles.

This Graſſe of Bayon hath three ſquare ſtalkes almoſt two foote high, and very long narrow leaves even a foote and a halfe a peece at the bottome of them, and the like alſo at the joynts, with whom towards the toppes come forth very long and ſlender pannickles of a browniſh colour, being three or foure inches long and of the thickneſſe of a Mouſe taile, ſometimes but one at a joynt, but uſually two, and ſometimes three, the rootes are a buſh of many greater ſtrings and fibres at them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts of Graſſes grow in low moiſt and mooriſh grounds many of them as well in our owne land as in others, divers alſo have their ſeverall places expreſſed in their titles, and doe all flowriſh and ſeede in the end of Summer.

*The*

*The Names.*

From the likeneſſe as I ſaid unto both Cyperus and Graſſe in leaves or rootes, be all theſe ſorts entituled *Cyperoidea Gramina*. The firſt whereof is the *Gramen Cyperoides* of *Lobel*; *Camerarius* and others, *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Graminis quartum genus* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Carex Tragi*: but in that *Tragus* ſaith, his groweth in dry ſandy grounds and fieldes, and having the ſpiked heads more diſperſed then that of *Lobel*, I preſume they cannot be both one plant. The ſecond is by *Bauhinus* called *Gramen Cyperoides anguſtifolium ſpica ſpadicea viridi minus*, as the other ſort of the firſt he called *Latifolium majus*. The third hath not beene deſcribed by any before. The fourth is the *Pſeudocyperus* of *Lobel*, *Geſner* and *Dodonæus*. The fifth is deſcribed by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* under the twelfth title. The ſixth is the *Gramen Cyperoides aquaticum vulgatius* of *Lobel*. The ſeventh is ſo called by *Lobel* as it is in the title, but *Thalius* calleth it *Gramen Iunceum triquetrum*. The eighth is called by *Lobel Gramen Cyperoides parvum aquaticum*. The ninth is ſo called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and ſo is the tenth alſo, but ſaith it is the *Carex minus* of *Lonicerus*, and the fourth *Calamogroſtis* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunenſis* putteth in the third place and figure, as alſo his *Iuncus exiguus pratenſis*, and the *Gramen marinum ſpicatum minus* of *Camerarius*. The foure laſt ſorts have not beene ſet forth before now.

*The Vertues.*

There are none of theſe Graſſes uſed for man or beaſt that I can learne, being moſt of them ſharing or cutting Graſſes, but eſpecially unprofitable for any Phyſicall uſe.

## Chap. XXXVII.

*Gramina Iuncea paluſtria, aquatica, &c.* Ruſh-like Graſſes of the Marſhes, Waters, &c.

IN the former Claſſis I ſhewed you divers ſorts of Ruſh-like Graſſes, that grew on the upper grounds, in this I meane to exhibite thoſe of the lower, and indifferently diſpoſe them together, whether they be naturall to the Marſhes, or Mooriſh grounds, the waters, or the Sea ſides.

1. *Gramen Iunceum paluſtre racemoſo ſemine.* Marſh Ruſh like graſſe with ſeedes in cluſters.

This Ruſh graſſe hath but few ſmall Ruſh like leaves, riſing from the blackiſh threddy roote: from among which commeth up divers ſtalkes a cubit high, bearing at the toppes betweene ſmall long leaves a ſmall head, formed like unto a bunch of grapes, wherein lie the ſeede.

*Gramen Iunceum minimum aquaticum capitulo ſquamoſo.* A very ſmall water Ruſh like graſſe.

This ſmall water Ruſh graſſe, hath as few, but ſmaller leaves than the former, being about two inches long a peece, the ſtalkes are foure or five inches high, each of them bearing a ſmall ſcaly reddiſh head, with the toppe of the ſtalke appearing above it: this is not that ſort is expreſſed in the former Claſſis among other Ruſh graſſes.

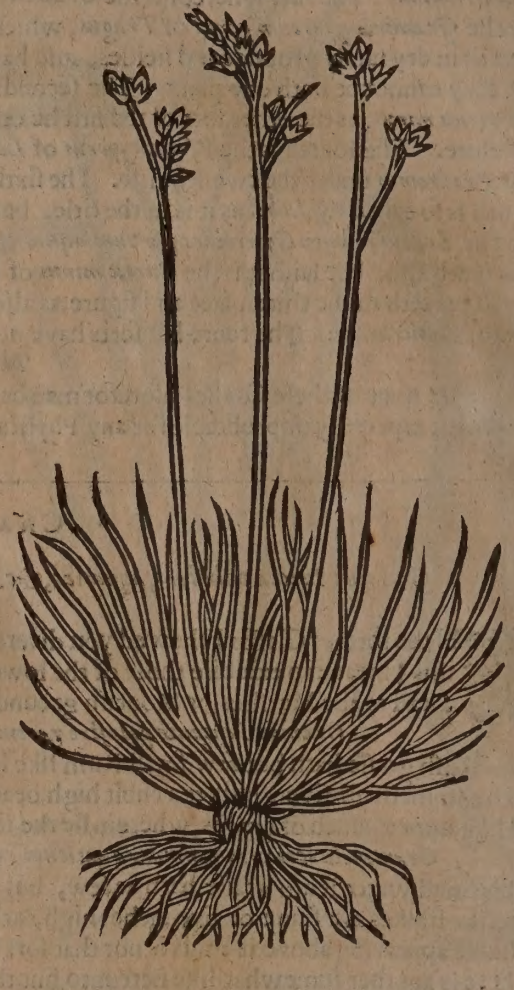
There is another ſomewhat like hereunto, but that the ſtalke appeareth above the head, which is not ſcaly.

3. *Gramen aquaticum Iunceum vulgare.* The Common Water Ruſh graſſe.

4. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum magis ſparſa panicula.* Another water Ruſh graſſe with joynted leaves.

5. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum Bauhini folio articulato & cum utriculis. Baubinus:* his double forme of Water Rush grasse.

6. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum majus,* The greater Sea Rush-like Grasse.

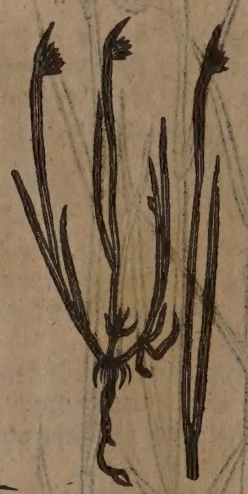


7. *Gramen Iunceum marinum dense stipatum.* Thicke Sea Rush Grasse.

9. *Gramen Iunceum exile Plimmoftij.* Small Rush grasse of Plimmouth.

10. *Gramen Iunceum magis exile paucifolium.* The lesser Rush grasse with few leaves.

11. *Gramen junceum minimum Holostio Matthioli congener.* The smallest Rush Grasse like the former Toade grasse.



3. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum vulgare.* The common water Rush grasse.

The common water Rush grasse shooteth forth sundry joynted stalkes, from a long thicke spreading roote, and at each joynt a narrow Rush like leafe, at the toppes of whom stand divers small heades, somewhat like unto those of Rushes.

4. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum magis sparsa panicula.* The other water Rush grasse with joynted leaves.

This other water Rush grasse is very like in the growing unto the last, the chiefest differences be in the stalkes, that are greater and rise higher, in the leaves which are joynted like unto the wood Rush grasse, and in the tops which are more spread with small heads.

5. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum Bauhini.* *Bauhinus* his double formed water Rush grasse.

I have hereunto added this double formed kinde of Rush grasse of *Bauhinus*, called *aquaticum*, whereby he would correct that *Gramen aquaticum alterum* which *Lobel* and *Tabermontanus* set forth, because the leaves had no joynts in them as he saith the true sort should have, (but is rather another sort as I thinke,) for having given one figure with many small tufts or heades, such as it beareth in the summer time, he sheweth another, that the same plant he saith after hay harvest, shooteth forth another hand-high stalke with certaine chaffie heades, parted into many threds, and seldome beareth then any such like heads as the former on it: not having seene his sort, I can no further judge thereof, but give you my opinion.

6. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum majus*, The greater Sea Rushlike grasse.

This greater Sea Rush grasse hath many hard smooth leaves, like Rushes, rising from the tufted roote, and among them sundry slender naked stalkes about a foote high, with Rush like heades growing at the toppes, but much smaller.

7. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum dense stipatum.* Thicke set Sea Rushlike grasse.

This other Sea grasse hath long hard leaves like Rushes, growing thicke and close together, the stalkes are slender and not much longer than the leaves, every one bearing a small head at the toppe like unto a Rush, whereunto the roote is like also.

8. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum minimum Zelandicum.* The least Sea Rushlike grasse of *Zeland*.

This whole plant scarse exceedeth halfe a cubit in height, but spreadeth like a small tussocke from each severall roote, whereof riseth a single small stalke, with small hairy like leaves therewith, & a small thicke head at the top.

9. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum exile Plimostij.* Small Sea Rush grasse of *Plimmouth*.

The leaves of this small Rush grasse are many, growing thicke together, and as fine almost as haires or threds, among which rise up sundry slender unjoynted stalkes, bearing exceeding small sharpe pointed heades thereon, the stalkes appearing above them, and pointed: the rootes are many small long fibers. This was found as well at *Plimmouth* as *Dover* in their wet grounds.

10. *Gramen Iunceum magis exile paucifolium.* A lesser Rush grasse with fewer leaves.

This small grasse hath fewer and shorter stalkes and leaues than the last, more soft also and delicate, whose heads are a little bigger and prickly, and the stalke rising above them as in the other: the roote is small and slender.

11. *Gramen Iunceum minimum Holosto Matthioli congener.* The smallest Rush grasse, like the former Toad grasse.

This little grasse groweth with sundry small thred like leaves, scarse an inch and a halfe long, with smaller on the stalkes, which are about twise their length, at whose toppes stand two or three small heades like to those of Rushes, but with rounder graines or seedes therein, and closer set together; the roote is very small and threddy.

*The Place and Time.*

All these grasses are sufficiently declared in what manner of places they grow, flourishing in the summer time, as the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The first, second, fifth, and eight, are of *Bauhinus* mention. The third of *Tabermontanus* and *Lobel*, and so is also the sixt and seventh, the rest have not beene exhibited by any before.

*The Vertues.*

There can as little be said of these Grasses being hard and saplesse, that no cattle will feede thereon as of others the like, nor having in them any medicinable quality for man.

---

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Gramen Iunceum lanatum sive Bombycinum, vel Iuncus Bombycinus.* Cotton Grasses or Rushes.

I Have foure or five sorts of these woolly or Cotton Grasses to shew you in this Chapter, which although they grow not all in wet grounds, yet resembling one another so neerely, I did not thinke it good to separate them, but set them altogether.

1. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum sive Iuncus Bombycinus vulgaris.* Common feather or Cotton grasse.

The ordinary Cotton Grasse hath a few long slender leaves, almost like Rushes rising from a small tuft of threds thrusting do wne somewhat deepe into the moorish ground, wherein it usually groweth, and among them hard slender stalkes, about a foote high, sometimes with a leafe or two thereon, and sometimes without either leafe or joynt, bearing at their toppes a fine soft woolly or rather white silkelike head, finer then the finest white wooll that is, of the bignesse usually of a Wallnut, with the outer huske, which is so eminent in ones eye a farre off, that it giveth much delight and admiration to the beholders, which passeth away into the winde being full ripe, what seede it hath is not observed.

2. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum alterum Danicum.* The Danish Cotton Grasse.

This Cotton Grasse hath many more and narrower Rush like leaves growing from the roote, then the former, the stalkes are nothing so high as it, and the fine Cottony head is smaller and not so pure white: the rootes are much alike.

3. *Gramen Iunceum lanatum minus.* Small *French* Cotton Grasse.

Although this hath many more Rushy leaves then any of the former, yet doe not the stalkes rise much higher, nor beare they at their toppes so great a tuft or Cottony head, but are small and somewhat long, flying away with the winde being ripe, but leaving a small head like a Crowfoote head of seede behind it: the roote is somewhat blacke, and not much unlike the former.

4. *Gramen tomentosum Alpinum minus.*
Small mountaine Cotton grasse.

From a small unprofitable roote riseth a small stalke halfe a foote high, with two or three leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof standeth a small round head of Cotton.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

This also sendeth forth from a Rush like roote, divers Rushes, and among them sundry slender stalkes an handbreadth high, bearing a small white head of wooll or cotton like the rest.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, and on *Hampestead* heath neere *London*, about a bogge there, the second at *Elsinore*, in great abundance, and in *Germany* also, the third about *Mompelier*, the fourth in some moist places of the *Alpes*, the last in *Moravia*, and flourish chiefly in *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

The first is diversly called by divers Authours, according as their knowledge and opinion thereof led them, for *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioscorides*, *Anguilara* his *Typha*, *Gesner* and others *Linum pratense* the *Germane* name being *Matten flachs*, *Lobel Iuncus Bombycinus*, *Dodonæus Gramen Eriopherum*, *Thalius Gramen Iunceum lanigerum*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gramen tomentosum & Linagrostis.* The second is the *Iuncus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoso* of *Bauhinus*, although

1, 2. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum sive Iuncus Bombycinus, vulgaris & alter Danicus.* Common Feather or Cotton grasse, And another of Denmarke.

3. *Gramen Iunceum lanatum minus.*
Small French Cotton grasse.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

the figure exhibited was taken after the manner of the Danish growth, the fourth was sent by the title it beareth, The last is entituled as *Bauhinus* giveth it.

*The Vertues.*

*Cordus* onely saith of the first, that the decoction thereof in wine, and taken warme, easeth the griping paines in the belly. The woolly heads are gathereth by divers, to serve both to stuffe beds and cushions, and the like, which for the softnesse and goodnesse farre excelleth any Thistle downe.

CHA.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Gramen Arundinaceum paluſtre.* Marſh Reede Graſſe.

I Have ſhewed you in the laſt Claſſis before this, thoſe ſorts of Reede graſſes, that uſually grow on the upper groundes, although ſometimes in the lower alſo. In this I ſhall entreat of ſuch as grow in watery or marſhy places.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonenſe,* Great Marſh Reede graſſe of Bayon.

This great Reedegraſſe ſhooteth forth great thicke and very tall ſtalkes, as high as any man, joynted up to the tops, with long & ſomewhat broad hard rough and ſtraked leaves ſet thereon, but leſſe then thoſe below, towards the toppes of the ſtalks, with the leaves come forth many ſparſed tufts of chaffie heads, ſtanding on ſmall long footeſtalkes, the whole pannickle being a foote long and more: the roote creepeth farre about in the watery ditches and places neere St. *Iohn de Luce*, where it groweth.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aceroſa gluma noſtras.* Our great Reed graſſe with chaffie heads.

This ſort of Reedegraſſe hath many faire large Reedelike leaves, ſpringing from a joynted reddiſh roote, and are not much unlike to thoſe of Millet graſſe, but harder rougher, and ſtraked all the length of them, having great Reedelike ſtalkes three cubits high, joynted alſo and branched, and towardes the toppes bearing large, and ſomewhat hard pannickles of ſpiked chaffie heads, each of them about a ſpanne long, of a whitiſh colour in ſome places, and reddiſh in others, wherein lye ſmall ſeede.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum ſericea molliore ſpica.* A leſſer ſoft headed Reede graſſe.

This other Reede graſſe is ſomewhat like the laſt, but leſſer, with narrower and ſhorter leaves, and lower ſtalkes, with but few joynts and leaves on them, the tufted heads that ſtand at the toppes, are ſomewhat like to the Ruſh that is called baſtard *Schœnanthum*, and turne into downe that is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are ſundry long ſtrings, ſet together at a head.

*The Place and Time.*

The place of the firſt hath beene expreſſed in the deſcription, the two other grow in the low moiſt grounds by *Ratcliffe* neere *London*, and flouriſh in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

Καλαμόγρωστις in Greeke, and ſo alſo *Calamogroſtis & Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, are as fitly applyed to theſe ſorts as the former, all theſe being of later invention, none having publiſhed any of them before.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonenſe.* Great Marſh Reede graſſe of Bayon.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aceroſa gluma noſtras.* Great Reede graſſe with chaffy heads.

*The Vertues.*

We have not yet heard or learned of any good property they have for medecine.

## CHAP. XL.

*Gramen aquatica.* Water Grasses.

THere are some other sorts of Grasses that properly grow in the Waters, and not spoken of before, after whom shall follow the Sea Grasses that they may usher in the rest of the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great water Grasse.

This great Water Grasse hath great and tall stalkes full of joynts, with large Reede-like leaves at them striped with white and greene, like Ladies faces, but not so evidently to be seene, up to the toppe almost, where standeth a large and long tufted pannickle of many parts and branches, like the common Reede, the rootes runne and spread farre, shooting up in sundry places.

2. *Gramen arundinaceum aquaticum.* Great Water Reedegrasse.

The stalkes of this are great and high, having broader and longer leaves then the former, and somewhat harder also, the joynts also be fewer, and the tufted pannickle is more spread and soft in handling, and of a purplish greene colour, whose bloomings are white, the rootes creepe not so much as the former.

3. *Gramen aquaticum panicula spetiosa.* The faire headed water Grasse.

This Grasse riseth to be two cubits high, the leaves are broad and a foote long, but slenderly set on the stalkes, somewhat rough on the edges, some whereof will be hollow like a trunke that the stalke will goe through it halfe way, the toppe pannickle is made of many fine soft scaly tufts very beautifull.

4. *Gramen aquaticum paniculatum minus.* Small bearded Water Grasse.

This Grasse sendeth forth from a thicke hard white fibrous roote, a round straked stalke, about two foote high, compassed with sundry broad rough pale greene leaves, neere a foote long, the toppe pannickle is a spanne long, thinnely or sparsedly placed, made of many whitish heads, compassed with long aulnes or beardes.

5. *Gramen Echinatum aquaticum majus.* The greater prickly headed water Grasse.

The stalke of this Grasse riseth up two or three spannes above the water, in the ditches where it groweth with divers long and narrow leaves, bearing at the toppes of the stalkes, divers small prickely heads with long leaves at them, the rootes thrust deepe in the mudde.

6 *Gramen echinatum aquaticum minus.* The lesser prickely headed water Grasse.

This other Grasse is like to the last both in the leaves and prickely heads but smaller, and have no leaves standing with them as the former hath.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great Water Reede.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum.* Great Water Reede grasse.

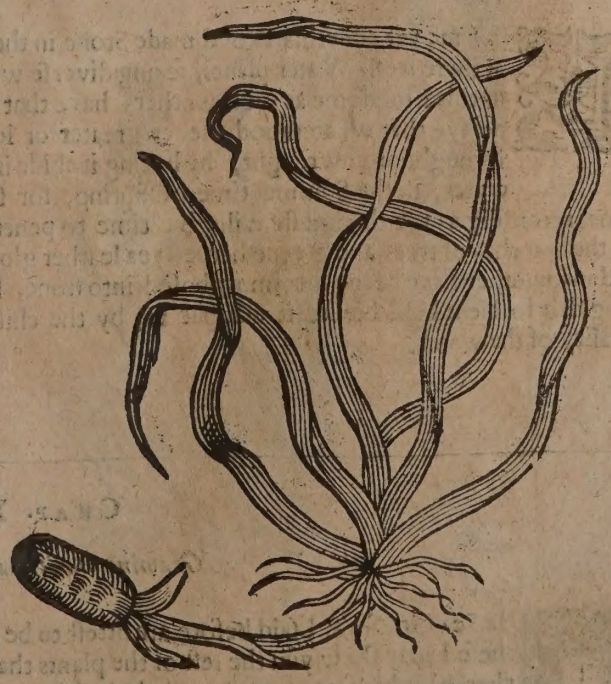
7. Gra-

7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water Grasse.

8. *Gramen flaviatile.*
Floate Grasse.

9 *Gramen aquaticum alterum.*
An other Water Grasse.

11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum.*
The Water bulbed Grasse.



7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.* Spiked Water Grasse.

The Water spiked Grasse hath sundry weake stalkes, leaning every way, full of joynts which are somewhat knobby or round, taking roote againe in divers places, having long and narrow leaves upon them, which lye floting upon and under the Water, that part that groweth up hath some leaves likewise thereon, and a long slender browne spiked head at the toppe, the roote busheth thicke in the mudde with many strings and fibres thereat.

8. *Gramen fluviatile.* Flote Grasse.

The Flote grasse groweth in the very like manner to the last, with leaning stalkes, and rooting at the joynts, but hath more store of leaves on them, the toppes being furnished with sundry spiked heads, two or three together at a joynt upwards.

9. *Gramen aquaticum alterum.* Another Water or Burre Grasse.

The leaves of this Grasse are long smooth and tender, among which riseth up a stalke about halfe a yard high, with a few leaves set thereon, and at the toppe a many small rough heads like burres.

10. *Gramen Fluviatile cornutum.* Horned Flote grasse.

This strange Grasse hath a very slender stalke about two foote high, joynted at sundry places, and two small Rushy leaves for the most part set at each of them, growing somewhat broad, and compassing it at the bottome with a large skinne, from whence also rise one or two stalkes ending in a skinny head, which hath at the end of them three or foure very narrow leaves, turning downewards, and seeming like hornes: the roote is small and threddy.

11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum.* The Water bulbed Grasse.

This Grasse hath an ovall bulbed roote spotted with yellow markes, and white within, not having any sent or taste, from whence springeth up betweene two eares as it were, a small stalke about two inches long, with another longer peece thereon, at the toppe whereof thrusteth forth divers fibres, and from them divers long and broad leaves: but what stalke or flower it bore, we are yet to learne, being thus much onely brought and thereby described.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first doe grow in ponds and lakes, in sundry places, as well of this Land as of others: The third in the watery places about *Padoa* and in *Hassia* also. The fourth in the waters about *Michelfield* by *Bassill.* The fifth sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, in watery ditches and ponds in divers parts of the land. The last in the Lakes neere *Mompelier*, and doe all flowrish in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

The first is the *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of *Tabermontanus.* The second the *Gramen majus aquaticum* of *Lobel.* The third and fourth are called by *Bauhinus Gramen palustre, &c.* but I have set them both under the title of *aquaticum.* The fifth and sixth are not mentioned by any before. The seventh is so called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. The next hee calleth *Gramen auqis innatans.* The ninth is called by *Lobel Gramen aquaticum alterum.* The last is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

Most of these Grasses will Horses eate of, although we know not any use they have for any humane griefe.

## CHAP. XLI.

*Lythoxylon sive lignum lapideum.* Stone Wood.

*Lythoxylon sive lignum Lapideum.*
Stone wood, or Wood made Stone.

LET me yet addethis Wood made Stone, in the end of these fresh Water plants, seeing diverse waters in this Kingdome as well as others have that property, that what wood soever greater or lesser, wrought or unwrought, by letting it abide in the water, in the Sommer time or Spring, for some time, according as the thicknesse will give time to penetrate it, the branches of trees and greene herbes, yea leather gloves, and many other have beene metamorphosed into stone, keeping that forme it held before it was put in, by the chilling quality of the water.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Gramina maritima.* Sea Grasses.

THe Sea Grasses as I said before, are fittest to be joyned next unto the former Water Grasses, that after these I may shew you the rest of the plants that grow in or neere the Sea, or within the aire or breath thereof, which are properly called Maritime plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum.* Sea spiked Dogs grasse or Quich grasse.

This Sea Grasse hath divers joynted stalkes about a foote high, with hard leaves thereon, a spanne long, and like the other quich grasse, the spiked heads are shorter by much and harder then the common kinde: the roote is full of joynts and creepeth under ground like it.

2. *Gramen*

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum.*
Sea spiked Dogs grasse or Quich grasse.

3. *Gramen Caninum maritimum alterum longius radicatum.*
Sea Dogs grasse with longer roots.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum Monspeliense.*
Sea spike grasse of *Montpelier*.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum.*
Rough Sea Grasse.

2. *Gramen maritimum vulgato Canario ſimile.* Sea Quich graſſe.

This other Sea graſſe is a ſlenderer, harder, and lancker Graſſe then the ordinary quich graſſe, and of a more blewiſh greene colour, and differeth not in any thing elſe. But there are two other differing ſorts hereof obſerved, the one in the rootes, which at the ſeverall joynts as it runneth, doth ſhoote up the like ſtalkes, leaves, and ſpiked tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty foote in length, with a number of thoſe tufts of ſtalkes and leaves at them: the other in the ſpikes, which will have two rowes or orders in them.

3. *Gramen Caninum alterum maritimum longius radicatum.* Sea Dogs graſſe with long rootes.

This long rooted Sea Graſſe differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running rootes, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the toppes of the ſtalkes, this hath chaffie heads among the leaves.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum ſpicatum Monſpelienſe.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe of *Mompelier.*

This *French* Sea graſſe hath ſlender wooddy rootes, with but few fibres ſet thereat, from whence riſe divers trailing ſtalkes a foote or more high with ſundry joynts and branches at them, and ſhort narrow reedelike leaves on them, at the toppes whereof grow ſpiked heads of three inches long apeece, of a darkiſh aſh colour.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum aſperum.* Rough Sea graſſe.

The roote of this graſſe is a buſh of long white fibres, from whence ſpring many reddiſh round ſmall ſtalkes, which at the firſt leane downewards, about a foote high, compaſſed with hard ſhort and ſharpe pointed leaves, ſtanding as it were in a tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges: the ſpiked heads are ſomewhat like unto ſmall rough hard burres, breaking out of a skinne wherein they were firſt encloſed.

6. *Gramen exile vicinorum maris aggerum.* A ſmall graſſe of the Sea downes.

This ſmall Sea graſſe ſhooteth forth divers ſhort ſtalkes of two inches long, full of ſmall long leaves like haires, ſet cloſe together, and among them at the toppes ſmall heads, like the catkins of the dwarfe Willow, the roote is ſmall and threddy.

7. *Oxyagroſtis maritima Dalechampij.* Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.

The buſhy ſtalkes hereof are about two foote long, full of joynts, with two long and narrow graſſe like leaves at every one of them, of a darke greene colour, and ſo ſharpe at the points that they are ready to peirce their legges that paſſe by it unawares.

8. *Gramen Iuncoides maritimum.* Sea Ruſh graſſe.

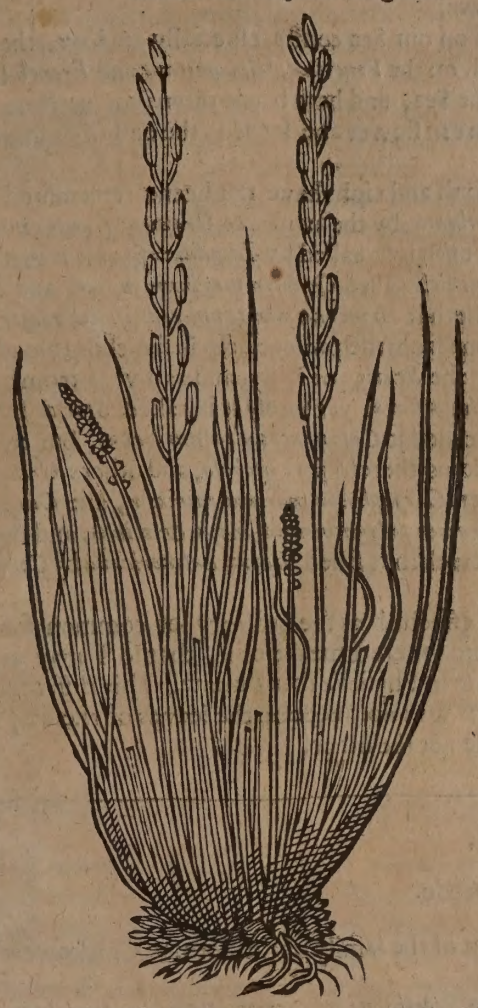
The Sea Ruſh graſſe hath from a blackiſh browne ſingle roote, pleaſant in taſte and full of hairy fibres, ſundry ſhort ſtalkes about a foote long with ſlender limber Ruſh like leaves thereon, twiſe as long as the ſtalkes, and at the toppes three or foure leaves a ſpanne long, encompaſſing a rough head like a Ruſh which is full of chaffie ſeedes.

7. *Oxyagroſtis maritima Dalechampij.*
Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.

9. *Gramen marinum ſpicatum.*
Spiked Sea graſſe.

9. Gramen

10. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.* Another sort of spiked Sea grasse.



11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice Plinij quibusdam.* Great Sea Thrift.

9. *Gramen marinum spicatum.* Spiked Sea Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse is composed of a bush of many long strings or fibres, from whence rise many long hollowed or guttery leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, among whom spring two or three stalkes bare of leaves unto the toppes where they beare long spiked heads of greenish flowers set close together.

10. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.* Another sort of spiked Sea Grasse.

The leaves hereof are slender long narrow hard, and sharpe pointed growing often on the low places nere the Sea, that sometimes washeth over it, which no cattle will eate willingly, it beareth sundry low stalks with small long and round heads thereon.

11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice quibusdam.* Great Sea Thrift.

Although I have in my former Booke described and pictured both the sorts of Thrift, the greater and lesser, yet because I am to shew you another sort of the greater kinde. I will here againe briefly remember them, and shew you that the greater of them groweth with many faire long and somewhat broad whitish greene leaves, lying close together upon the ground, from whom rise slender stalkes, naked unto the toppes, except in one place toward the middle, where it hath two small leaves, turning downewards contrary to almost all other herbes and at their tops a tuft of blush coloured flowers, opening by degrees.

12. *Statice Americana.* Great Sea Thrift of *America.*

This other great Sea Thrift of *America*, hath likewise many such leaves as the last hath, but they are of a sadder greene colour, and somewhat shining with two ribbes in each, and blunt at the ends, the slender stalkes beare also such a tuft of flowers, but they are white and breake out of a skinne which falleth downe about the stalke, the roote is long and with but few fibres thereat.

13. *Gramen marinum minus.* The small ordinary Thrift or Sea Cushion.

13. *Gramen marinum minus.* Small Thrift or Sea Cushion.

This other smaller sort is well knowne to have many small hard short greene leaves thicke growing together and

and ſpreading on the ground, the ſtalkes are many of a ſpanne high, without any leaves on them, but at the tops a ſmall round tuft of bluſh coloured flowers.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The three firſt ſorts, the ſixt and the laſt, have beene obſerved on our Sea coaſts, eſpecially in *Kent*, the fourth and the eighth, about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*, and the fifth both on the *Venetian*, *Ancomitane* and *French* ſhoares, alſo about *Mompelier*, the eleventh as well on the hils, as neere the Sea, and hath beene often ſent us from *Portugall*, the reſt are found neere the Sea coaſts in many places, and are in flower and ſeede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

The firſt and third ſorts are mentioned by *Lobel*, the ſecond ſixth and eight have not beene remembred by any other Author before, the fourth and fifth are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, by the names of *Gramen Caninum maritimum ſpicatum*, and *Gramen Caninum maritimum aſperum*, the ſeventh is ſo called by *Lugdunenſis* as it is in the title, the ninth and tenth are mentioned by *Lobel*. The eleventh *Cluſius* firſt called *Gramen marinum majus*, and ſo doth *Tabermontanus* alſo, but afterwards in his hiſtory of Plants, he calleth it *Armerius montanus tenuifolius major*. *Lobel Caryophyllus montanus*, *Lugdunenſis* ſaith it is called *Statice* by ſome from the preſent help in ſtanching blood in the body wereſoever, and ſo by *Camerarius* alſo, but differeth from the *Statice* of *Pliny*, and as divers from his *Cantabrica* although *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Cantabrica* of *Anguillara*, yet ſurely it is called *Statice* by divers now adayes, and as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, divers herbariſts of *Paris* called it *Catananches alterum genus*, but by many alſo *Caryophyllus montanus alter* or *major*, as *Bauhinus* alſo doth adding thereto *flore globoſo*, and others *Gramen marinum majus*, as they doe the laſt *Gramen marinum minus*, and others *Caryophyllus marinus minimus*, but *Cluſius Armerius montanus tenuifolius minor*: *Dodonæus* calleth them both *Gramen polyanthemum majus & minus*, and the leſſer *Pſeudimoly* in his *French* Herball, as *Geſner in hortis* doth alſo, the twelfth is ſtiled *Statice Americana* by *Cornutus*.

*The Vertues.*

It is generally held that the rootes of the Sea Quich graſſe is as effectuall as the ordinary or common ſort, and therefore for the qualities, I muſt referre you to be enformed there where I ſpeake of it, that ſo I may avoide a double repetition of the ſame things, the reſt are not put to any uſe in Phyſicke that I know. This difference beweene theſe and thoſe of the Land hath beene obſerved that cattle will not feede on the leaves of theſe by reaſon of their hardneſſe, roughneſſe, and ſharpeneſſe, when as they refuſe not the other.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Alſine marina.* Sea Chickweede.

THere are ſome ſorts of Chickweede that are reſerved out of the family of the former Chickeweedes to be entreated of in this place.

1. *Alſine minima.* Sea Chickweede.

2, 3. *Alſine maritima Neapolitana & Coronopus tenuifolius Neapolitanus marit.* Bluſh Chickweed of Naples, and ſmall Sea Buckes horne of Naples.

1. *Al-*

1. *Alsine marina.* Sea Chickweede.

This Sea Chickweede groweth for the most part with the branches lying on the ground, very like unto the middle sort of Chickweede, but that the stalkes are shorter and thicker, and closer joynted with such like leaves at them, yet thicker and whiter, the flowers are composed of many small leaves standing like a starre: the seede vessells that follow, are not long and round like the other, but flat and somewhat broad, wherein are contained three or foure greater seedes: the roote is threddy. Another like hereunto is that Sea Chickweede that *Clusius* saith he found with thicke leaves, like unto Purslane, growing on the sandy hils neere the shore in *Holland*, but that the flowers as he saith were greenish. *Altera.*

2. *Alsine maritima Neapolitana flore rubente.* Blush Chickweede of Naples.

The stalkes of this Chickweede are exceeding small, lying on the ground, round about the rootes, with as fine and small leaves almost thereon, two alwayes or more set crosswise at the joyntes, being of a fingers length almost: the flowers stand at the toppes, as in the former Sea Chickweede, but of a blush or pale purple colour, whose seede is contained in the like long heads as others: the roote is threddy as the rest. With the figure hereof you have in the same table that small Sea Buckes horne of Naples set forth by *Columna*, the description whereof you shall finde before in *pag* 501. and might very well have beene brought hither, among these other Sea plants.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The titles of these declare their places of breeding, and their time is with the others.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Alsine marina* of *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, but *Lobel* calleth it *Alsine sive Hippia major*, and *Cæsalpinus Centunculus*, the other kinde whereof *Clusius* calleth *Alsines genus pelagicum*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Alsine maritima Neapolitana.*

*The Vertues.*

There is little use made of these Chickweedes in Physicke, and yet their taste as well as their forme, declare them of the same temperature with the other sorts.

---

## CHAP. XLIV.

*Lenticula marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Lentils.

*Lenticula marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Lentils.

*Serratis folijs.*

NAturall to the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriaticke* Sea, betweene the *Florentine* and *Venetian* Dominions, there groweth, saith *Lobel*, this plant, which hath the long and narrow leaves of *Scoparia* or Broome Fiax, very thicke set on weak bending stalks, halfe a foote long and full of empty round skinny berries, like unto Lentils, from whence it came to be so called. There is another sort hereof called *Lenticula marina serratis folijs* very like it differing onely in that it hath broader and shorter leaves, dented about the edges.

*The Place, Time, Names* and *Vertues.*

Their Place is declared, and Time to be understood the Sommer. *Lobel* calleth it *Lenticula marina Serapionis*, and so doe *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis* after him, who also saith it is called by some *Vva marina*. *Bauhinus* calleth that with plaine leaves *Fucus folliculaceus Linariæ folio*, and saith that *Imperatus* called it *Acinariæ marinæ altera species*, but the other with jagged leaves, he calleth *Fucus foliaceus serrato folio*, and of *Imperatus Acinariæ marinæ tertia species*, but to what use it may serve in Physicke hath not yet beene observed. *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the last Chapter of *Acosta* his Booke of simples putteth it to the question whether that with dented leaves, should not be that herbe that is called *Sargnaso*, but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* setteth it downe as if it were certaine. These have been often seen covering the Sea, in sayling to the East Indies, betweene eighteene and thirty foure degrees of Northerly Latitude, which by hindering the ships passage, some of the Saylers in cleering the sides of the ship, brought it into the ship, and while it was fresh did eate thereof both raw and boyled, but grew hard and brittle when it was dry, and was of a clensing property for urine, as one of the Saylers troubled with foule humours and the stopping of those passage, found to his ease that did eate thereof. *Acosta* his description thereof is in this manner. This plant groweth in a large smooth Sea covered therewith, as farre as the eye could discerne, whose bottome could not be reached unto by our plumme line, yet very likely to rise from the bottome, as might be discerned by the berries wrapped together thereon on the branches, and being pulled up was of an hands length, with leaves halfe an inch long, dented about the edges, and of a reddish colour, without taste but what it had from the Sea water: at every leafe it bore a berry like a Pepper corne, but hollow full of salt water, and of a white colour, or mixt of white and red: being fresh and new taken up it is tender, but brittle and hard when it is dryed.

## CHAP. XLV.

1. *Parthenium marinum.* Sea May weed or Feather few.

THis spreadeth many short branches on the ground about an handbredth long, having divers long and narrow leaves set about them. cut in on the sides like to the greater Daisy leaves, of a strong or stinking savour like unto the ordinary Mayweede, and having flowers not much unlike it also, the roote is long and slender, and shooteth forth divers fibres from it.

2. *Chamæmelum maritimum.* Sea Camomill.

The roote hereof is blackish spreading into many long fibres, sending forth sundry weake stalkes lying on the ground, set on both sides with larger leaves then are in the ordinary May weede, having a large white flower, and a yellow thrum in the middle.

*Parthanium marinum.* Sea Mayweed or Feather few.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth neere the Fishers Cottages at the foote of the hill *Cestius* in *Narbone* in *France*, the other in the sandy grounds neere the Sea shore, and flower in Summer.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* calleth the first *Cotula sive Parthenium marinum minimum, Lugdunensis Parthenium marinum minimum. Bauhinus Matricaria maritima*, and thinketh that it is the *Chamæmelum maritimum Dalechampij*, set downe in the second place and called *Cotula marina* by *Lobel.*

*The Vertues.*

The first hath neither weaker, (saith *Lobel*) nor differing properties from the ordinary Mayweede, which for to avoid a double repetition of one thing, I referre you to the Chapter of Mayweede in the first Classis of this Worke. Of the other there is no particular property recorded.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*Conyza marina.* Sea Fleabane.

THis kind of *Conyza*, that groweth in the fields neere the Sea Coasts, hath a long dry hard roote, and from thence riseth a round stalke, about a foote high, branched into sundry parts, set with long and narrow leaves somewhat like unto the smaller Ribbewort Plantane, almost without taste yet a little bitter: the flowers are yellow, standing in a close tuft together, and are blowne away with the wind when the head is ripe.

*Conyza marina.* Sea Fleabane.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The place is declared before, and the Sommer is the time of its flowring.

*The Names.*

*Lugdunensis* calleth it *Conyza marina*, and *Bauhinus* as I said in the six and twentieth Chapter of the sixt Classis here before, would referre it to the *Chondrilla altera Dioscoridis Rauwolfio*, which I there said, I thinke to be erronious for the reasons there alledged.

*The Vertues.*

It is thought to have the same properties that the other Fleabanes have.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Glaux maritima.* Sea Milkewort.

OVr moderne Authours have mentioned divers sorts of *Glaux*, whereof that of *Clusius* and another called *Vulgaris*, have beene formerly handled before in this Worke. *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, have exhibited one that I meane to entreate of in this Chapter, which is the lesser, *Cordus* and *Camerarius*, a greater, and *Alpinus* one differing from them both, each supposing theirs to be the neerest unto *Dioscorides* his *Glaux*.

1. *Glaux maritima major.* The greater Sea Milkewort.

The greater of these Milkeworts hath sundry slender weake stalkes spread on the ground, beset with divers Lentill like leaves, yet a little larger, and of a grayish greene colour on the upper side, and more grayish underneath, the flowers are purple set at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small buttons with seede in them, the roote shooteth downeright, but the branches as they spread take roote againe. *Bauhinus* saith there is some variety observed herein: the greater sort having sometimes much larger leaves, and sometimes narrower, the lesser sort having the stalks thicker stored with leaves, especially upwards, the lower being falne away, leaving the stalkes bare, and as if they had great joynts.

2. *Glaux maritima minor.* The lesser Sea Milkewort.

The lesser sort differeth little from the former, in the manner of growing, but in the smallnesse both of stalkes and leaves, and that this is found growing in places neere the Sea or salt Lakes, and the other as well on the hils, &c. as neere the Sea.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.* The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

This *Venetian* Sea Milkewort riseth up from a slender long wooddy branched roote, with foure or five slender stalkes a cubit or more high, set at equall distances with sundry somewhat long and narrow leaves, greene on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and at the toppes foure or five flowers standing together, as it were in an umbell for forme and bignesse, being very like unto the bastard Scorpion like podded *Sena* of *Candy*, but of a whitish blush colour, and are succeeded by small short round pods, having small hard round seede within them, tasting a little sweetish.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The first groweth in many places of *Germany*, and was sent as *Bauhinus* saith, to him from out of *Stotland*, but the lesser is often found, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shores, and the last as *Alpinus* saith in the salt marshes neere unto *Clodio*, a City of the *Venetians*, flowring and seeding in the end of Summer.

2. *Glaux exigua maritima.* Small Sea Milkewort.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.* The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name γλαὺξ is taken from γάλαξ or γλάξ, which is milke, and the Latines follow the Greeke name *Glaux*, and not as some thinke a *glauco colore*, for the Latine derivation cannot suite with the Greeke word. *Pliny* saith it is called also γάλακτον, because it restoreth the decayed milke in Nourses breasts. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Camerarius in horto*, mention the first, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca*. The second, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis* speake of, and call it *Glaux exigua maritima*. The last is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, by the name of *Glaux in maritimis*, but *Bauhinus* would referre it to *Clusius* his *Dorychnio congener*, as if they were both one plant, and of the Family of the Trefoiles, or Lotus, yet surely howsoever they be in some things alike, they are most likely to bee different plants, and therefore I have placed it here, being of *Alpinus* his judgement, that it doth come as neerely if not more, unto *Dioscorides* his *Glaux* then any others.

*The Vertues.*

It was used to be eaten after it was boiled as a Sallet herbe, with oyle and salt, in generall by all, but in especiall by Nourses that wanted milke in their brests, to helpe to encrease it, for which purpose also it is used now adayes.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Kali.* Glasse wort.

HAving by I know not what chance left out some sorts of *Kali* from the other formerly exhibited, let me place them here among the Sea plants, rather then leave them out altogether,

1. *Kali spinosum.* Prickly Glasse wort.

This sort of *Kali* or Glassewort riseth up with one hard stalke, three or foure foote long, sometimes branched from the very bottome, each of them three foote long for the most part, whereon are set narrow leaves, without order, in some places but one at a joynt, at others two or three, standing opposite all along, and others two or three together, some longer then others, the longest being usually about two inches long, at severall joynts with the leaves, both on the stalk & branches come forth certain hard huskes, pointed out into sixe sharpe prickely ends, formed somewhat like a Starre, with a small white flower in the middle, which abideth not long, that middle part afterwards swelling somewhat higher, hath a small pricke thereat, in which head lyeth one seede, almost like a graine of Wheate: the roote is spread into some branches, and perisheth or witherethat the first approach of Winter with us, although it will abide in the forme as it grew a great while after it is withered and dry,

1. *Kali spinosum.* Prickly Glassewort.

2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum Columna.* *Columna* his *Neapolitan* Glasse wort.

This small creeping or spreading Glasse wort, shooteth forth sundry weake branches, lying for the most part upon the ground, and raising it selfe up but a little, parted likewise into branches, set confusedly with small, thicke, round leaves, at the toppes of the severall branches whereof, stand many small white flowers clustering together, made of five or sixe small pointed leaves a peece, after whom succeede small heads opening into five parts, each being pointed at the ends, containing within much very small brownish seede, the roote is composed of many small long strings and fibres at them: the whole plant is very salt, and covered with a rough mealinesse, as many Sea plants are, which although in its naturall place, or in the warmer climates, it wil abide in Gardens, yet will it not doe so in our Country.

3. *Kali longissimis foliis Ægyptiacum.* The longest leafed *Kali* or Glassewort of *Egypt*.

This *Kali*, that as *Alpinus* saith is more proper to *Egypt* then to any other place, riseth up with a long weake and a little hairy bending stalke branched forth into divers parts, having the lower leaves very long and narrow, a little bowing backewards and hairy with all, those on the stalke and branches, upwards, being like unto the other, but somewhat shorter, and at the toppes foure or five much smaller, and more bowing or bending downewards, from the middle of whom come forth many flowers, like unto Roses saith mine Authour: the whole plant hath a salt and sharpe taste, being smart upon the tongue.

2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum.* *Columna* his *Neapolitan* Glasse wort.

3. *Kali longissimis folijs Ægyptium.*
The long leafed *Kali* or Glasse-wort of *Egypt.*

4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfio.*
*Rauwolfius* his first *Arabian Kali.*

4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfio.* *Rauwolfius* his first *Arabian Kali.*

It is a small plant (saith he) full of slender branches very orderly set or placed together, sending forth many small knotted joynts dispersedly thereon, and at them sundry small narrow tender and pointed leaves, being of an ash-colour on the upperside and whitish underneath, as the stalkes and whole plant is also.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two former sorts grow neere the sea side, the former both in *France* and *Italy*, the other *Columna* first found on the Westerne shore of *Naples*, and flower and seede late in the yeare, the third *Alpinus* saith is most proper to *Egypt*, and the last to *Syria*.

*The Names.*

The first of these hath beene taken for *Tragum Matthioli*, but his is alwayes found growing lower and smaller, and without leaves, and this never without, whereby it appeareth plainely that they are two severall plants, and so doth *Antonio Donati* of *Venice* account them. *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of *Tragum*, calleth one *Kali*

 *spinosum*

*spinosum cochleatum*, but why *cochleatum*, I see no cause, for it is not *Lobel* his *Kali cochleato semine*, for that hee made the first of his *Kalies* in the foregoing Paragraph, and I thinke there is no other *Kali cochleato semine* besides, the other he calleth *Kali spinoso affinis*, referring it to the *Tragum* of *Matthiolus*, as all Authours since him have called it, and saith withall that because *Dioscorides*, gave no leaves to his *Tragum*, therefore *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus*, did expresse their *Tragum* without leaves: but *Lobel* set leaves, to his *Tragum*, as he himselfe saith he found it on the *Venetians* Island called *Lio*: but *Donatus* as I said before, saith he found that sort also without leaves in the same Island. The second *Columna* calleth *Kali floridum repens Aizoides Neapolitanum*, and *Bauhinus Kali Cressulæ minoris folio*. The third is the third *Kali* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants. The last is called by *Rauwolfius Kali Arabum primum genus*, which as he saith is called *Usnen* by the *Arabians*, but by the Natives where it groweth *Schixan*.

*The Vertues.*

The ashes of all these sorts, as well as of the former sorts are both used to make Sope and Glasse, and to purge the belly also, from a dust choller as *Alpinus* saith, especially of his sort, either the juice of the leaves or the pouther of them taken in Wine.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### *Crithmum marinum.* Sampire.

IN this Chapter I must joyne, for the name and places sake, three or foure other plants, because I would not make many of them.

1. *Crithmum marinum vulgaris.* Rocke Sampire.

The Rocke Sampire groweth up with a tender greene stalke, about halfe a yard or two foote high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome and stored with sundry thicke and almost round, somewhat long leaves of a deepe greene colour, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalke, and are sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the toppes of the stalke and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seede bigger then Fennel, yet somewhat alike: the roote is great, white and long continuing many yeares, and is of a hot spicy taste likewise.

2. *Crithmum marinum majus.* The greater Rocke Sampire.

This greater sort differeth little in forme from the precedent, but in the largenesse, and in not being of so good a rellish or spicy taste as it, but smelling somewhat strongly of Smallage, and tasting more bitter.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* Sea Parsneppe.

This Sea Parsneppe is very like the former Sampire, but it groweth greater and higher with shorter and nar-

1. *Crithmum marinum vulgatius.* Rocke Sampire.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* The Sea Parsneppe.

row

rower leaves, much more divided, and sharpely pricking at the ends, the stalkes are more sappy and of a fresher green colour, breaking into three or foure branches towards the toppes where stand large umbels of white flowers, and afterwards Fennell like seede in prickely huskes: the roote is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsneppe, but more divided into parts, and is of a good rellish, somewhat resembling a Parsneppe.

4. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.*
Golden flowred Sampire.

The Golden Sampire hath sundry hard round stalkes, rising from the roote, thickely stored with very narrow long and somewhat thicke leaves cut in at the endes: at the toppes of the stalkes stand single flowers, like unto *Aster* or *Crysanthemum*, wholly yellow, both the border and the thrumme in the middle, wherein lye the seede when they are ripe and are blowne away with the winde: the roote is divided into many strings.

*The Place and Time.*

All these plants grow in or neere the Sea. The two first on the Rockes that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowne with the Sea water, the other in grounds not farre from the shore: and doe all flower and seede in the end of *Iuly* and *August*.

*The Names.*

The Greekes κρίθμον or κρίθαμον, or *Galens* κρέθμον, and the Latines *Crithmum*, is generally not onely given to the two first sorts here set forth, but to the two latter sorts also, of which errour *Matthiolus* is the first Authour as I take it, and from him all others have deduced the title: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* first put in the doubt, and exposed another herbe that did more rightly as he saith, agree to *Dioscorides* his description of *Crithmum* then this, namely the *Portulaca marina*, for as he saith, this hath no resemblance with the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides*, which he writeth hath whiter and broader leaves then Purslane, and such saith he hath the *Portulaca marina*, but such hath not this *Crithmum*, but very greene, and nothing so large as Purslane, and may more fitly be called, even as the very common sort of people doe *Fœniculum marinum*, Sea Fennell, for so in the umbels and whole face thereof it doth assimilate a Fennell; but if I may be so bold to scanne Doctor *Lobel* his *Crithmum*, I beleeve it will be found as defective in some other part as the former: for although *Portulaca marina* agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum* in the leaves, yet it doth not so in the seede, wherein it must also agree if it be the right: but the seed of *Portulaca marina*, is flat like an *Arrach*, and hath not in it a kernell like wheate, as *Dioscorides* description doth enforce it, and therefore we may conclude that neither this nor that doth answer *Dioscorides* his Text in all points: this is therefore more properly to be called *Fœniculum marinum*, untill it can be better determined whereunto it may be appropriate: Some would also make it to be *Empetron Dioscoridis*, but *Matthiolus* hath dissolved those errors, shewing that this Sea Fennell hath no purging quality therein at all, and that it was never seene naturally growing as well on hils, as neere the Sea side. *Cæsalpinus* onely, and *Bauhinus* from him maketh mention of the first *Crithmum* here, calling it *Baticulæ alterum genus ex Sicilia*, as he doth the second *Baticula quasi parva Batis*, for it is thought to bee that which *Pliny* called *Batis*, as *Gesner in hortis* doth, and *Crithmum marinum* also: It is the first *Crithmum* of *Matthiolus*, whom almost all other Authours doe follow, who also saith the *Italians* his Countrymen called it *herba de San Petro*, and some from thence *Sampetro*, and the *French* thereafter, *San Pierre*, and we from them, being our neerer neighbours, Sampier. *Bauhinus* calleth both these first sorts *Crithmum sive Fœniculum marinum majus & minus*. The third is the second *Crithmum* of *Matthiolus*, called *Crithmum spinosum* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus* but *Pastinaca marina* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Tribulus marinus quorundam* of *Dalechampius* also. *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Secacul*, and *Camerarius* calleth it *Cachry marinum*. The last is *Matthiolus* his third sort of *Crithmum* whom *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Crithmum Chrysanthemum* and *Lobel Crysanthemum littoreum*, *Cæsalpinus Anthyllis prima Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* in *observat sylva Anthyllis major* and *Bauhinus Crithmum maritimum flore Asteris Attici*, and by some *Aster Atticus marinus*. The *Italians* besides the former name call it *Finocchio marino*, the *Spaniards Perrexil de la mar & Hinoio marino*, the *French Fenovil marin* and *Bacille* and *Cretemarine*, as the Apothecaries in their shops beyond Sea *Creta marina*, this from them, or they from it; the *Germanes Meerfenckell*, the *Dutch Zee Venckell*, and We as I said Sampier and Sea Fennell. *Petrus Gescentius* calleth it *Crethmum & Rincum marinum*.

*The Vertues.*

To shew you the Vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum*, is but to put you to try whether they answer unto our Sampire: which are these. The rootes and the leaves boyled in wine and drunke helpeth the difficulty in making water, and the yellow jaundice: the same also provoketh womens courses, it is eaten both raw and boyled as other herbes and pickled up to be kept, *Galen* saith it is salt and a little bitter withall, whereby it hath an effectuall, property to dry and to cense, but yet each of these properties are weaker in it, then it is in those things that are bitter. Our Sampier is a safe herbe, very pleasant both to the taste and stomacke, not onely by the saltnesse, but by the spicinesse in it likewise in helping digestion, opening in some sort the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, provoking

4. *Crithmum Crysanthemum.*
Golden flowred Sampire.

provoking urine and helping thereby to wash away the gravell and stone engendred in the kidneys or bladder:

Many other Sea plants might have beene put into this Classis, which I have dispersedly handled and spoken of through this whole worke, because they were so like unto those plants, whereunto I have joyned them, that they could not well be seperated, I thought them therefore fitter to be entreated of there, and reserved onely these few for this place.

## CHAP. L.

*Bulbus Crinitus marinus.* The Sea Bulbe with hairy bush toppes.

BEfore I come to the Sea Mosses, let me adde this uncouth, unheard of, and peradventure untrue, or at least uncertaine Sea plant, in that we have not yet read or heard of any found Authour that hath mentioned it, but *Lugdunensis* and he, as he saith out of certaine Navigations in the *Italian* tongue, but neither persons that saw it, nor place of the Sea where it grew but onely among certaine Islands, nor time when it was found, are expressed in the declaration thereof: which maketh it the more suspitious: but as *Lugdunensis* hath set it downe, so I will give it you to cause others to finde out the truth, or folly of the matter. Among certaine Islands doth grow so great abundance of this finely expressed plant, that shippes being forced to passe over it, are often stayed in their course: it groweth in the bottome of the Sea, to the length of foureteene or fifteene fathome (or braces) and rising foure or five above the water, of the colour of yellow waxe, with a reasonable bigge stalke, from whence at certaine spaces are set divers bulbes, sending forth at their ends, certaine bushes or tufts of haires, the roote is bulbous also, but thicker and greater then the others on the stalkes, and bushing out many hairy fibres: Thus much hee. *Bauhinus* saith hee knoweth not what it is, and surely I thinke if there were any such thing, in *rerum natura*, others besides *Lugdunensis* might have the fortune to light upon that unnamed Authour to certifie us of his honesty and knowledge, I can goe no further, not having any further limits alotted me.

*Bulbus marinus crinitus.* The Sea bulbe with Feather tops.

## CHAP. LI.

*Muscus marinus.* Sea Mosse.

OF Mosses I am next to speake, which are of many sorts, some of the Vplands, and others of the Sea, which must be joyned next to those other Sea plants, and those of the Land after them, and because these also are of divers sorts, I thinke fit to distribute them into three rankes. the first to be of those that are of an herby substance, the second of an harder stony, and the last of a spongy matter: the first sort also is to be divided into these plants, that beare fine cut leaves, like Mosse or Fearne, and into those that have broader leaves, of those with fine cut leaves I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the broader in the next.

1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis.* The soft Sea Mosse.

This soft Sea Mosse (is not *Corallina*, which is hard and hath a branched stalke, but) is like unto those Mosses that grow upon the ground or trees without any rootes, onely growing upon the rockes, or upon the shels of sundry fishes, being a soft herbe composed wholly of woolly white haires, without any branch or stalke, and is oftner found white then reddish or gray, but is not greene. There is another small sort thereof, found growing on the stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes upon wood, and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea on the shore among the *Alga* of divers sorts, growing somewhat like the former or ground Mosse, but that it is white and tasteth a little saltish and binding.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of *Naples*.

This Sea Mosse likewise groweth unto some rocke or stone, rising with a stalke more then foure inches high, with

1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis & alter parvus Venetus.* The soft Sea Mosse, and another small sort from the Venetian shore.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of Naples.

3. *Muscus marinus seu Alga tinctoria.* Dying red Sea Mosse.

4. *Muscus marinus virens Fœniculaceus.* Short Fennell like Sea Mosse.

5. *Muscus marinus Ferulaceus.* Long Fennell like Sea Mosse.

6. *Muscus marinus Abrotonoides.*
Southernewood like Sea Mosse.

7. *Muscus marinus argenteus plumiformis.*
The silver like Sea Feather.

8. *Muscus marinus Venetus Costi radice effigie.*
The long close Sea Mosse of Venice.

9. *Penna aurea marina.*
The goulden Sea Feather.

with sundry branches on both sides, and they againe divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine leaves, as small as Camomill leaves, or finer then they if any other be finer, soft in handling at the first, easie to be bended, and transparent if they be interposed to the light, greene below at the lower part, and purplish above: this is not so brittle as Coralline when it is dryed, and groweth more rough by the dryness, although it may well be referred unto some kinde thereof, and retaineth a very salt taste with it, but being put into water or a while steeped therein, it will grow soft againe.

3. *Muscus maritimus tinctorius sive Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis.*
Dying red Sea Mosse.

This small red Sea Mosse is somewhat like the last, but with more store

ſtore of ſoft ſtalkes and fewer branches, and with as fine ſmall leaves on them like unto Fennell of a reddiſh colour, but with ſome whiteneſſe mixed together, this is uſed by divers to ſtrike a deepe crimſon, or reddiſh purple colour, which will laſt long.

4. *Muſcus marinus virens Fœniculaceus.* Short Fennell like Sea Moſſe.

This ſhort Fennell like Moſſe groweth up from blackiſh round and fibrous rootes, with divers fine ſhort leaves like Fennell, of an herby or greene colour, among which an herby ſtalke riſeth alſo with ſuch like leaves on it, and having ſundry ſwolne eminences thereon.

5. *Muſcus marinus Ferulaceus.* Long Fennell like Sea Moſſe.

The leaves hereof are very long and fine like unto the *Ferula*, or Fennell giant, growing from ſtalkes neere a foote long, divided into branches, this ſpringeth from Rockes or the like.

6. *Muſcus marinus Abrotonoides.* The Southernewood like Sea Moſſe.

This alſo riſeth up from the Rockes with thicke ſtalkes and branches, with fine cut leaves on them, ſomewhat like unto Southernewood, but much bigger, and of a browniſh red colour.

7. *Muſcus marinus argenteus plumiformis.* The ſilver like Sea Feather.

This moſt beautifull Moſſe groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, upon the dry ſhels of Fiſhes, and is alſo often found wrapped amongſt the wrake or Sea weede, caſt upon the ſhore, growing up as the figure ſheweth, into many particular parts or branches, made as it were all of haires like other Moſſes, but verily repreſenting ſeverall ſprigs of Feathers, of ſo pure a white ſilverlike colour, that it is to be wondered at, that any Sea Moſſe ſhould become ſo white by nature, or made by Art, the property whereof is to waſte the Spleene applyed with Vinegar, it quickly alſo diſſolveth the ſcrophules or kernels in the throate, or elſewhere: it helpeth the Dropſie in that it doth abundantly provoke urine: it cleanſeth likewiſe the reignes, and gravell or ſtones engendred in the kidneyes, if a dramme of it in pouther be taken in the diſtilled water of *Eryſimum*, Hedge Muſtard or Sea Holly with an equall proportion of the juice of Lemmons.

8. *Muſcus marinus Venetus Coſti Indici radicis effigie.* The Venetian Coſtus like Moſſe.

This Venetian Moſſe groweth on rockes in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the water, is broken from it, and carryed to the ſhore, not having any roote, but being made as it were of a tuft of ſmall ſtickes ſet together, and being dry reſembleth the roote of *Coſtus Indicus*, but whiter, and being moiſtened againe, openeth it ſelfe into the forme aforeſaid, and as it is expreſſed in the figure, it is very ſalt, and full of it like ſand.

9. *Penna marina aurea.* The goulden Sea Feather.

This Sea plant that for the beauty and excellency thereof, doth worthily deſerve his name, although ſent thus maimed as it were, being but a peece as it is likely, of what it was when it grew, yet ſuch as it is I here offer to your view, being of a moſt ſhining gold colour, both ſtalke and leaves, which very neately reſembleth the *Spartum Auſtriacum* of *Cluſius*, which we call the Feather graſſe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Their places are all declared by their titles to be the ſtones on the ſhore, or Rockes in the Sea, and the ſhelle of fiſhes, &c. whereon many of them breede, and but few ſpring out of the ground as the fourth doth, ſome in other Countries, and ſome on our owne coaſts, and periſh not in Winter or Summer.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it βρύον θαλάσσιον, and *Muſcus marinus* in Latine, yet ſome promiſcuouſly call theſe *Fucus marinus*, as well as *Muſcus*, but *Dioſcorides* diſtinguiſheth betweene them, entreating of them in two ſundry Chapters, and although *Pliny* be inconſtant herein, making Moſſe ſometimes an herbe, ſometimes a ſhrubbe, and ſometimes confounding both *Muſcus* and *Fucus* together. The firſt of both ſorts is mentioned by *Antonio Donati*, in his herbation of the Ile of *Leo* of the *Venetians*, and is alſo the *Muſcus marinus* of *Dioſcorides*, according to *Conſtantinus*, his more exact conſideration, as *Lugdunenſis* doth relate it, and the *Fucus capillaceo folio* of *Theophraſtus*, as it is thought. The ſecond is *Cluſius* his *Muſcus marinus*, which he received from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, and ſent by the name of *Palmula marina*, but nothing agreeing with that of *Theophraſtus*. The third is the *Fucus ſive Alga tinctoria* of *Lugdunenſis*. The fourth is the *Muſcus marinus virens*, which *Cæſalpinus* calleth *Muſcus marinus herbaceus mollior*. The fifth the *Fucus Ferulaceus* of *Lobel*. The ſixth is his *Fucus marinus foliis Abrotani maris*, whom *Lugdunenſis* followeth, calling it *Muſcus marinus foliis Abrotani*. The ſeventh and the laſt are ſo called by *Donatus* as their titles declare them, and the eighth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*. The *Arabians* call the Sea Moſſe *Thabaleb* and *Thaleb*, the *Italians Moſco marino*, the *Spaniards Malhoquiana yerva*, the *French Monſſe de mer*, the *Germanes Meermoſſ*, the *Dutch Zee moſch*.

*The Vertues.*

Moſt of theſe Sea Moſſes doe binde much, and coole inflammations, and being applyed while they are freſh give much eaſe to thoſe are troubled with the hot Gout, they have an eſpeciall property in drying, thickning, & cooling, what part ſoever ſtandeth in neede of any of theſe qualities: both the ſorts of the firſt, killeth wormes in the body, and the ſecond of them is very effectuall for watering red eyes, if the pouther mixed with ſome Fennell Water be put into them: the ſame pouther taken with Vinegar ſtayeth vomiting, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, but if the decoction thereof in wine be injected into the bladder by a ſeringe, it cleanſeth the carnoſity in the necke of the bladder and ulcers therein, prooved effectuall to helpe one troubled with that diſeaſe in a ſhort time: the eighth likewiſe is ſaid to helpe to cleanſe foule ulcers of all ſorts, either inward or outward, being made into pouther and given in wine, and cleanſeth the ſtone in the kidneyes: the vertues of the ſeventh are declared in the deſcription.

## CHAP. LII.

*Fucus marinus ſive Alga marina.* Sea wrake or Sea weede.

OF this kinde of broader leafed Sea excreſſences, that are ſoft and herby, ſome more and ſome leſſe, there are many ſorts, as they ſhall be here expreſſed.

1. *Fucus marinus ſive Alga marina graminea.* Wrake or Sea weede, or Graſſe.

The roundiſh rootes hereof are hairy, and blackiſh on the outſide, from whence riſe up ſmall and rouud

round and long white hairy heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into branches, on the toppes whereof stand three or foure very long and narrow soft greene leaves, some being an ell or more long, and about an inch broad: this hath neither seede nor stalke, but lyeth on the ground untill the tide raise it on the water, which being broken by the force of the waves, is carryed to the shore, where it is kept for many things.

2. *Fucus marinus crassus latifolius.* Broad and thicke Sea Girdle.

This differeth from the former in that the roote is wholly fibrous, the stalke rising from thence, thicke and round two or three inches high, and the leafe which is sometimes but one, and seldome two, of a very great length, even divers feete or els long, and above foure inches broad, equall from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thicke and of a deepe greene colour, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist glue or gelly, and will hardly dry unlesse it lie long in the Sunne, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting untill after many dayes drying.

3. *Fucus marinus latissimo tenni folio.* Broad and thin Sea girdle.

This is in all things like the last, but that the leaves are thinner broader and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, and is like unto thin parchment.

4. *Fucus alatas sive phosganoides.* Winged Sea girdle.

This cleaveth unto stones, and shels of fishes likewise both in the deeper and shallower places of the Sea, having a round darke reddish stalke of the bignesse of a Goose quill, which being growne to the full length is very weake, lying on the ground, unlesse the water raise it, and an ell long: on each side whereof groweth a wing, all the whole length of it, like unto a skinne or parchment with veines therein, which being like the feather of an arrow, is small below and broader above equally to the toppe, of two or three inches breadth: the leaves that grow next the ground are many (and some are set also on the stalke) of a yellower greenish colour, and of an hand breadth, being foure, six, or eight inches long, lither or of a skinny substance like unto the other girdles: the stalke doth very well resemble a two edged sword: and is used to be dressed and eaten by the inhabitants of the Sea coasts where it groweth after it is cleared from the skinny wings, and hath a little sweete taste with the saltnesse which maketh it the more acceptable.

5. *Fucus maximus polyschides.* Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

The manner of growing hereof, and the use likewise is alike with the last, but is the greatest of all these sorts of Sea weedes, having a stalke as thicke as that of Angelica, of a browne colour like a Chesnut on the outside, and so are the round leaves likewise, which are three or foure cubits long, being not so thicke as ones little finger, and ending in divers broad and short skinny Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the swords hangers, which are of a yellowish colour. Both these last sorts were sent unto *Bauhinus* from *Aberdein* in *Scotland*, by Doctor *Cargillus*, and as it seemeth this and the second are somewhat differing from Mr. *Iohnsons* figure and description, which containeth both of them in one, yet I have thought good to give you his figure, for want of them severall, although his groweth from a roote, and this from shels, &c.

6. *Fucus marinus secundus Dodonæi.* Narrow long and thicke Sea girdles.

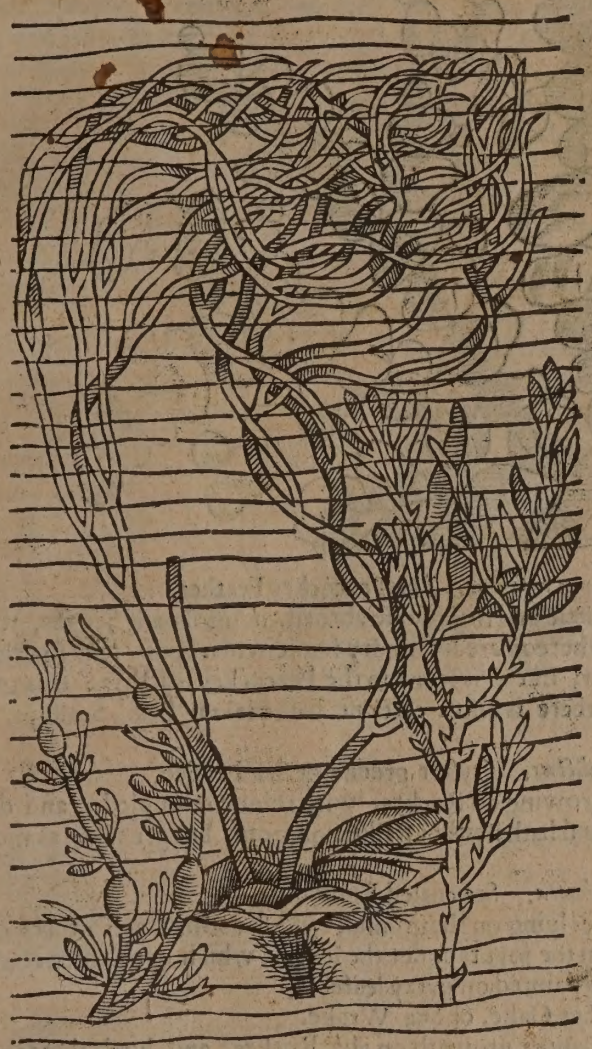
The roote hereof is round and flat, from whence spring two or three narrow thicke leaves, about a foote and a halfe long, divided into sundry flat thicke thongs like leather, some long and some shorter, and they againe divi-

1. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea.*
Wrake or Sea weede or Grasse.

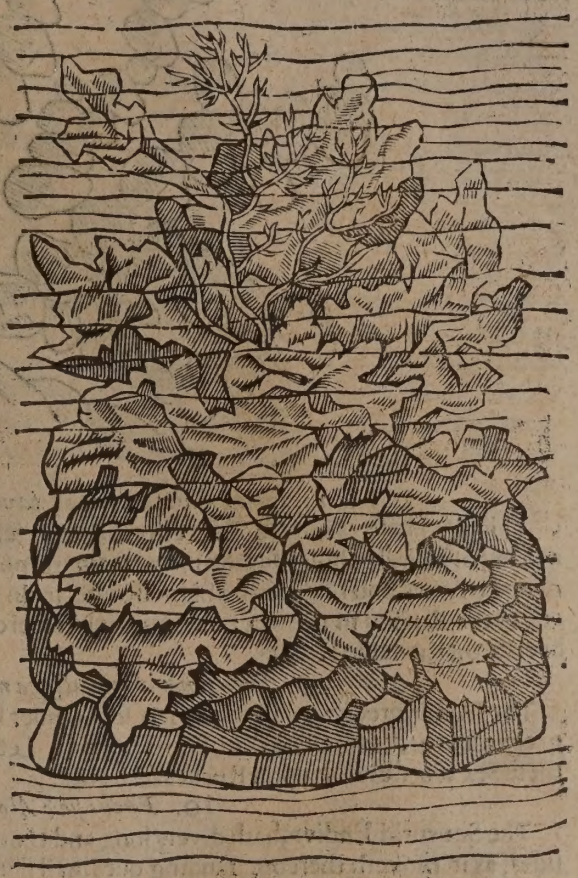
5. *Fucus maximus polyschides.*
Great Sea girdles with many Labels.

ded

6,7. *Fucus marinus* 2,3, & 4. *Dodonæi.*
Two or three sorts of Sea thongs or girdles.



9. *Fucus marinus Lactuca marina dictus.*
Oyster greene.



11. *Quercus marina herbacea & varietas*
Sea Oake or Sea Wrake some varieties.

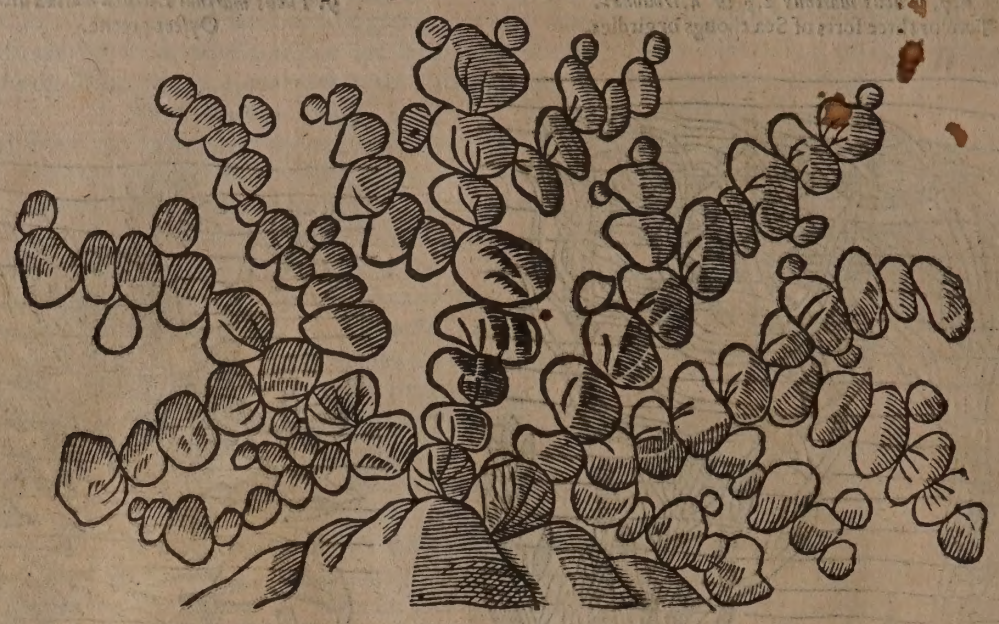
10. *Fucus sive Alga Intubacea.*
Sea Curld Endive.

ded into smaller ones, this hath but few or no swolne parts thereon. But there is another of this sort that hath shorter and narrower leaves, the stalkes ending all in swolne points.

7. *Fucus membranaceus ceranoides.*
Sea weede with skinny hornes.

This hath a stalke little above an handbreadth long, an inch and a halfe broad, divided into sundry branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each whereof endeth in divers short parts, like unto small hornes: hereof are seene divers sorts, differing somewhat, though not much one from another, and are used to take away the hurtfull longings of women with childe.

12. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.



8. *Fucus maritimus Gallopavonis pennas referens.* The Peacockes Feather.

This also is of a skinny substance, spreading it selfe by little and little wide abroad, cut into many jagges, which end in halfe circles, lying sometimes one upon another, whereon are set sundry semicircular spots, and stroakes of divers colours, and of differing bignesse one from another, like as is seene in the Peacockes feathers: this groweth to the Rockes in the Sea: somewhat like hereunto there is also a certaine barke taken from Scallops, that breede on the same Rockes.

9. *Fucus marinus Lactuca marina dictus.* Oyster greene, or Sea Lettice.

The Oyster greene, as all know is a soft tender herbe growing on Rockes, with thinne crumpled, and darke greene leaves, somewhat like unto the curld Lettice, and hath neither stalke nor roote, but growing as most of these Sea weedes doe, upon Rockes or stones.

10. *Fucus sive Alga Intubacea.* Sea curled Endive.

The Sea curld Endive, hath divers long and round leaves lying on the ground, and shooting forth others on all sides, as it runneth thereon, sending out small fibres from the joynts under the leaves, which are dented round at the sides, making the proportion of a ragged staffe, as it is painted on every leafe.

11. *Quercus marina.* Sea Oake, or Sea Wrakē.

This likewise in the same places, and after the same manner groweth on the Rockes, and lyeth thereon flat; when the water is falne therefrom, shooting forth many long stalkes of leaves, to a great length, cut in and divided somewhat like unto Oaken leaves, set here and there with blisters, as it were berries full of winde, and some full of water, which being troden on will give a cracke, the whole herbe is of a very greene colour, soft and rough, which while it is wet is like wet skinnes, some doe call this herbe *Quercus marina baccifera*, by reason of the small round knots, which is like hollow berries, and is blacke being dry. Another sort is called *Glandifera*, because that being somewhat like the other, but with shorter leaves, and some also growing from the middle ribbe, it hath no knots or blisters on the branches, but at the ends thicke small long bunches like small Ackornes, and is white when it is dry. And a third sort called *Quercus marina barbata*, because the ends of the leaves are very finely cut into long hairy threds, representing a beard.

12. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.

This dainty plant groweth up from some Rockes or stones, in or neere the Sea, spreading sundry flat, thicke, short and round leaves, one set on the toppe of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming branches of leaves leaning downewards, each being as it were strung on a thred, which yet is scarse to be discerned, like as a Country Garland of field and corne flowers, are used to be made to decke the Country houses, and their places of sport, so that the whole plant seemeth to be made of nothing but strung leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe saith *Bauhinus*, but I much doubt he taketh that supposition from the *Ficus Indica* & *Americana*, the lower leaves are somewhat browne, the rest are whitish greene, and those that are new sprung are greene, and all of them smooth and shining, even kept betweene papers for a long time, and of a saltish taste, yet by long time growing rougher and full of wrinckles, but still tough and not brittle like Corall or Coralline, and growing soft againe steeped in water, yet still very salt.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Divers of these are found on our *English* and *Scottish* coasts, but some in the warmer Countries, their cheifest time of beauty and use, is the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φύκος θαλάσσιον, and in Latine *Phycos* or *Phucus*, or *Fucus marinus*, *marinus* being added thereunto to distinguish it from the *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, and *Alga marina* also, because divers Authours have called divers water herbes by the name of *Alga*, some *aquatica*, some *palustris*, *Pliny* his inconstancy as I shewed in part in the last Chapter, appeareth plainely herein, in that in one place, *lib.* 13. *c.* 2. he saith that the *Grecians* φύκος, hath not found another name in any nation whereby it may be called, because *Alga* is the name of herbes, and *Phycos* is of a shrubbe, and yet in another place *lib.* 32. *c.* 6. he translateth *Theophrastus* and *Nicander*, φύκος, that saith it is the Treakle of the Sea to be *Alga*, and say there are many kindes thereof, as they doe of φύκος, and thereupon *Gaza* doth alwayes translate *Theophrastus* his φύκος, to be *Alga*. The first of these is the *Fucus marinus alter* of *Dodonæus*, the *Fucus sive Alga marina graminea* of *Lugdunensis*, called by those of *Mompelier Palea marina*, being used by them both for litter for their cattle, and for the best sort of dung for their fieldes, but *Lobel*

*Alga*

*Alga marina*, and by *Bauhinus Alga angustifolia vitrariorum*, the broader sort is called by *Imperatus Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*. The second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, and eighth, are set downe by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* by the same names in their titles, or very little differing. The sixth is likewise set downe, in the title, and is likely to be the *Fucus Zoster*, by *Lugdunensis* to whom it doth belong, which *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Fucus longo angusto & crasso folio*. The ninth is the first sort of *Fucus marinus* by *Dioscorides*, and called *Bryon Lactucæ folijs* by *Pliny* and *Lobel*, by *Matthiolus Muscus marinus alter*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Fucus marinus prior*, *Lugdunensis Muscus marinus Theophrasti*, and by *Bauhinus Fucus marinus primus Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*. The tenth is called *Fucus sive Alga Intybacea* by *Lugdunensis*. The eleventh with the varieties thereof are mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius* calling it *Quercus marina*, by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus Fucus maritimus*. The last was first set forth by *Clusius* under the name of *Lichen marinus*, and saith he received it first from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, by the name of *Sertularia*, and after from *Cortusus* by the name of *Opuntia marina*, and *Corallina latifolia Bauhinus* calleth it *Fucus folio rotundo* in his *Prodromus*, but *Fucus maritimus* in his *Matthiolus*.

*The Vertues.*

All the kindes of Wrake, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, doe coole and dry, and is good to ease the Gout, and inflammations, being used fresh, but *Lacuna* correcteth the cooling word in *Galen*, and saith it doth better agree with Sea plants, to dry rather then to coole, by reason of their saltnesse, which doth binde and constraine, but not coole, *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, commendeth the red sort of *Fucus* to be good against the venome of Serpents, and other venemous creatures. The first sort is much used by the *Venetians* instead of hay or straw, to packe up Glasses to preserve them from breaking, but at *Mompelier* and other places, they use it as litter for their horses, and being made into compost is excellent good manure, to refresh their barren or out eaten grounds: divers of the other sorts are eaten as sallet herbes, as the fourth, fifth, and twelfth, the seventh as is said, is good to represse the hurtfull longings of women with childe, and *Clusius* saith that *Cortusus* signified unto him that the commonpeople of *Corsica* did use the last, instead of *Corallina* to kill the wormes in children.

## CHAP. LIII.

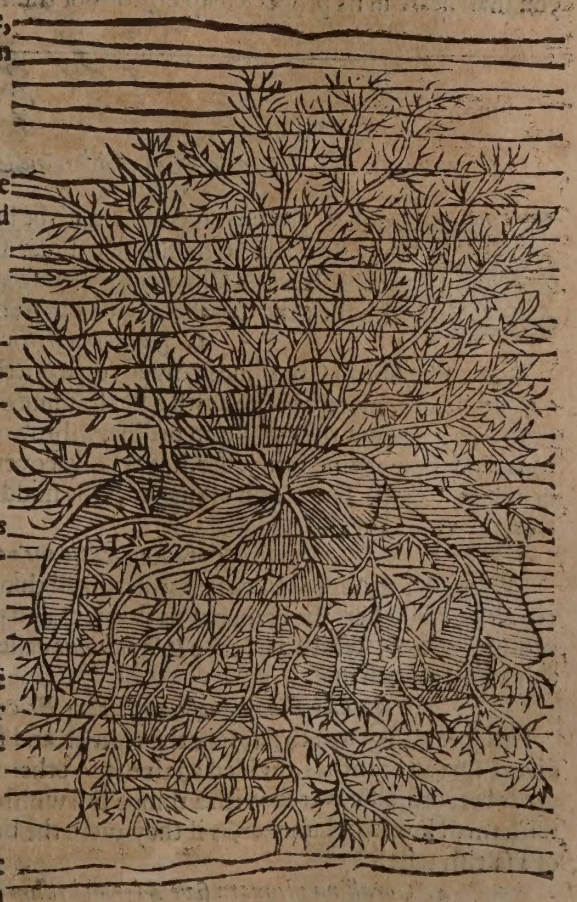
*Muscus marinus Corallina dictus.* Hard Sea Mosse or Coralline.

According to the method before prescribed I am in this Chapter to shew you all those sorts of hard Mosses that are either Coralline or come neerest to them.

1. *Muscus marinus sive Corallina alba officinarum.* Common white Coralline.

The ordinary Coralline which is used in the Apothecaries shoppes, is a sort of white, hard or stony Mosse, growing usually on the Rocks in or neere the Sea, rising either from the stones thereof, or from the shels of Scallops, Oysters, or the like, and groweth not above an handfull high, spreading sundry small branches like a greene herbe, with divers small short leaves, like haires thereon, which is soft, under the water, but taken forth groweth as hard almost as a stone. This is our ordinary Coralline, which is gathered in all our Coasts Westwards, and in these Northerne parts of *Europe*, as farre as I can learne, but some have affirmed that it hath beene found somewhat reddish, growing upon the Corall it selfe, which is not found but in the deeper *Mediterranean* Seas, on Rockes under water.

1. *Muscus marinus sive Corallina alba.* Common white Coralline.



2. *Muscus marinus niger Germanicus sive Corallina nigra.* Blacke *Germane* Coralline.

This groweth like unto a Coralline, with branches and fine cut leaves, but blackish of colour, which is a sort seldome heard of before, and creepeth as it groweth.

3. *Muscus marinus sive Corallina rubens.* Reddish Coralline.

This sort of Coralline hath no branched stalkes like the former, nor spreading much, but growing more upright, hath longer leaves thereon then the other, as fine as Fennell, and of a reddish colour.

4. *Muscus marinus latifolius sive Corallina latifolia.* Broad Coralline.

This broad Coralline spreadeth leaves as it were on both sides of a middle stalke, each whereof is broad, and parted into sundry divisions.

5. *Muscus marinus longifolius sive Corallina longa.* Long Coralline.

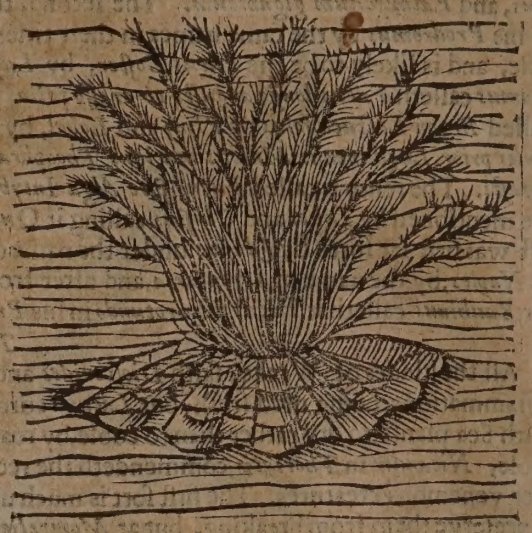
This Coralline hath divers upright stalkes set with two, three or foure long leaves by spaces, one above another, in three or foure rowes, each whereof is somewhat flat, and dented or cut in all along the edges.

6. *Muscus marinus squammatus sive Corallina squammata.* Scaly Coralline.

This sixt sort of Coralline hath sundry sprigs, with joynts at them, like unto scales, and small hairy Mosse like leaves on each side of them, being wholly white.

3. *Muscus marinus rubens sive Corallina rubens.* Reddish Coralline.

6. *Muscus marinus squammatus sive Corallina squammata.* Scaly Coralline.



*The Place* and *Time.*

All these Mosses are expressed to grow on the Rockes and stones, in and by the Sea, and are to be found growing at all times of the yeare.

*The Names.*

All these sorts may be referred to the θεῖον θαλάσσιον *Muscus marinus* before set forth, both their place of breeding and manner of growing declaring it, and came to be called *Corallina* chiefly from that sort that grew upon Corall it selfe. The first is the *Muscus marinus* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, *Lobel* calleth it *Corallina*, and *Lugdunensis Fucus capillaceus*. The second *Bauhinus* onely remembreth in his *Pinax*, to have received it from the *Balticke* Sea, calling it *Muscus capillaceus multifidus niger*. The third is the *Muscus marinus vulgatissimus* of *Lobel*, and the second *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus*, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*. The fourth is the *Muscus Corallifornis* of *Lobel*. The fifth is the *Corallina minima* in the new *Gerard*, whose description doth nothing answer the figure, for *Gerards* figure is quite differing from this, yet is answerable to his description. The last is called by *Lobel Muscus candidus Coralloides squammulis loricatis*, and is the third *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus*, although the new *Gerard* doth entitle another figure by that name, and giveth a description farre differing from his figure.

*The Vertues.*

Coralline is in a manner wholly spent among us to kill the wormes in children, or in elder persons, and as the matter so the manner, not knowne but in these latter times to Authours, but by what quality it worketh this effect is not declared by any, for it is altogether insipide, or without taste of heate or cold, as Corall it selfe is, and if Corall be so much commended against the stone and fluxes, crampes, the falling sicknesse, and melancholly, &c. as you shall heare in its proper Chapter, doe not thinke but these may conduce somewhat thereunto also.

## CHAP. LIV.

*Frutices Coralloides sive Corallinæ fruticantes.* Shrub Corallines.

VNto the Corallines mentioned in the last Chapter, I must adjoyne sundry sorts of wooddy, gritty, or stony shrub like Corallines, as I may so call them, of severall differing matters and formes, which I would place in a Chapter by themselves, and neither mingle them with the former Corallines, nor with the next Corals, because different from both.

1. *Corallina fruticans alba.* The white crusted Shrub Coralline.

This white Shrub Coralline groweth up from the Rocke or some shell, in forme of a small shrub or low tree, to a cubits height, more or lesse, with a flat stemme or trunke below, and sundry flat branches also issuing from it on both sides, and not round like an ordinary shrub or tree, which branches are divided into other smaller sprigs above, and those againe into lesser, it is wholly covered over or crusted with a white hard crust like unto Coralline, or white Corall, but rough or rugged, the middle part or heart being wooddy and bending like the branch of a tree, yet very hard also.

2. *Corallina fruticans rubra.* Red crusted shrub Coralline.

This red Coralline is like the former in all things, saving that the colour hereof is in some wholly of a reddish colour, and in others the branches part white, and part purplish. And another sort there is also, that is of a whitish yellow, spotted, which as I take it *Bauhinus* calleth *Corallina pallide flavescentis coloris, & lutea punctata*, for I thinke them both one. *Lutea.*

3. *Corallina lignosa rufescens Ericæ facie.* Brownish wooddy Coralline or Sea Heath.

This sort also groweth flat like the former, and from some stone or Rocke riseth halfe a yard high or better, with divers spread branches, divided againe into other smaller ones, somewhat like unto Heath, spreading almost to a yards breadth, all covered with a thinne brownish barke, and a very hard wooddy substance underneath, set thicke with small knots or bunches, as if they were the buds of flowers, easily rubbed to pouther: the whole plant being of a saltish taste.

4. *Corallina plumata sive Myriophyllum Pelagium Cortusi Clusio.* The Sclavonian Sea Feather.

This Sea Coralline (for so in substance it is not unlike, and *Cortusus* found the effects to be alike also) groweth not

not as the former, from some stone or shell, but out of the ground in the Sea, from a roote fastened therein, with very hairy fibres, growing up with a slender stalke, (as *Clusius* ghessed by the sight of the figure about a cubits height) which did send forth branches of long leaves, very finely cut into many long parts on both sides and bending the toppe downewards, very like to the branches of the Date tree, or as I may say, unto a Feather, of a pale or whitish colour: the upper leaves are smaller then the lower, else alike, and the toppe of the stalke endeth in a certaine head, composed as it were of of many scales wherein is no seede, these scales being as it were young plants, which falling to the bottome of the water, take roote therein, and grow up like the mother plant, this while it groweth in the water, or is fresh new taken forth is tender and pliant to bee bended any way, but when it is dry it is as hard as Coralline or Glasse, and as brittle.

1,2. *Corallina fruticans alba vel rubra.* The white or red crusted shrub Coralline.

5. *Corallina alba nodosa.*

The knotted white Coralline or Barbary Feather.

The stalke hereof is a foote high, white, hard, and wooddy, covered with a rugged white barke, having sundry straight but weake branches, issuing ou on all sides without order, three or foure inches long apeece, and some parted into lesser ones, of not above an inch long, on each stalke there stand divers, even thirty or forty small knots or buttons, for the most part bored through, composed of two halfe circles compassing it round about: this was brought out of Barbary to *Marcelles* and there worne in hats like Feathers.

6. *Co allina rugosa duplex & alia minus rugosa.*

Two sorts of rough Coraline and a smooth,

The one of these is of a hard wooddy substance, without coare or heart, of a brownish colour, crusted over with a rough knotted or bunched coate or barke, of an ash colour, which is brittle, easie to be rubbed to pouther, from whence spring crooked or bending stalks and smaller branches from them, all of them crusted and bunched rough, as the stalke and ending in a blunt point, or end. Another is both whiter and smoother, but else not like it in stalkes and branches. There is another also whose crusted coate is pale yellow.

3. *Corallina lignosa Ericæ facie.* Health like wooddy Coralline.

7. *Corallina reticulata plana purpurascens.*

The red Sea Fanne.

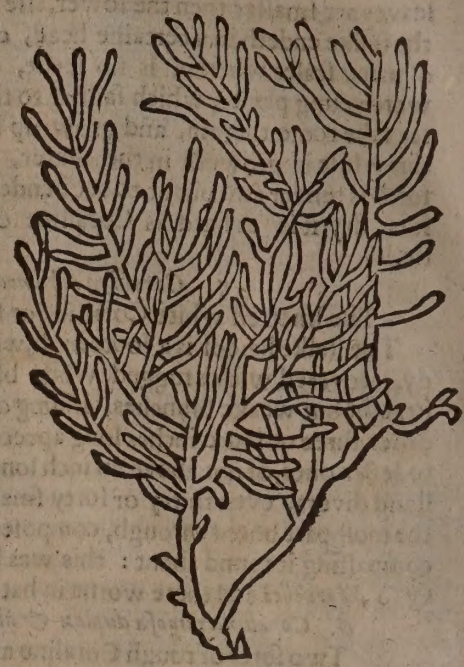
This pleasant and delightfull Sea plant is of divers sises some greater and other lesser, yet all of growing flat like a fanne or large leafe with sundry greater branches spreading on both sides of the maine stemme, and they again into smaller and smaller, ending in very fine and small points, yet all of them joyned close together, so that there is no separation of branches one from another, but yet with sundry small or greater holes, like the mashes of a net, (yet some sorts have beene seene that have had no holes in them, but were whole with some spots on them like unto holes, of a very hard and wooddy matter or substance, easie to be cut with a knife, of a brownish red colour yet tough or hard to breake, although it may bee somewhat bended, and covered in many places, in some more or lesse (but peradventure all over, when it is first taken out of the Sea, or before it be rubbed with handling and carryage,) with a whitish saltnesse. This groweth to the Rockes, which the Seas goe over often times. Captaine *Smith* in his Booke of the plants growing in the *Bermuda* Isles, compareth it to a Vine leafe, as some others that first saw it here did, and called it the Feather. It hath beene brought both from the East and West Indies to us.

8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex.* Two sorts of tall blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of *Italy*.

For some likenesse unto the last, mentioned pleasant Fanne, I thought good to adjoyne two others, each whereof grow to a mans height from the Rockes in the Sea, and gotten by them that dragge for Corall: the one of them is branched as it were in one or two places, that is, hath a small fanne issuing out from the maine stemme, and the other hath none, but the stemme thereof is turned or wound round, like as is to be seene in the Vnicornes horne, or

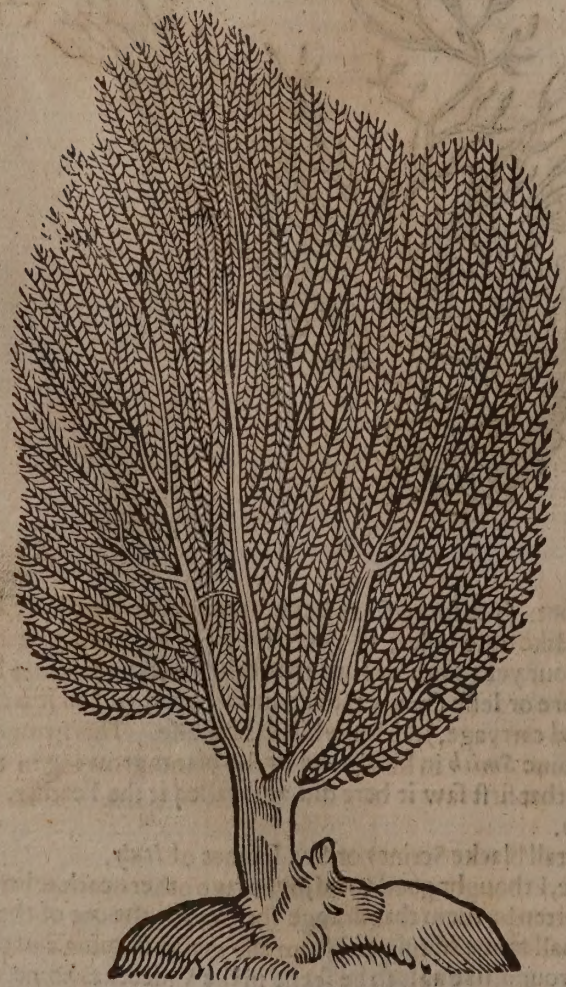
4. *Corallina plumata sive Myriophyllon pelagium Cortusi Clusio.*
The Sclavonian Sea Feather.

*Quercus marina Teophrasti Clusio,*
*Clusius* his Sea Oake of *Theophrastus.*



7. *Corallina reticulata plana purpurascens.*
The red Sea Fanne.

8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex.*
Two sorts of blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of Italy.



in a sticke that hath had a With winde, or Hony suckle run up upon it, and the other not, both of them consist of a number of small and long leaves, as I may so call them, or rather blacke Hogges bristles, one row or order growing upright from the middle stalke, and another from it thwarting them, so right all joyning together, in forme of a net, with the holes or spaces to be seene through them, the sides being even and the toppe round.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The place of the two first are *Mompelier*, and some places in *Spaine*. The third *Clusius* saith he had from *Norwey*, but not knowne whether growing there or no. The fourth and fifth are expressed in their descriptions, the sixt with all the sorts is not expressed: The seventh hath beene often brought from sundry parts of *America*, both of our owne and other Colonies. The eight is not mentioned by *Pona* from what place it was taken. They keepe the same time with the rest.

*The Names.*

The two first are called by *Lobel Corallina alba & rubens Antipathis facie*, and by *Bauhinus Corallina fruticosa*, who referreth them to *Clusius* his *Quercus marina Theophrasti*, whose figure I here also give you for the difference sake, but *Theophrastus* his description thereof *lib. 4. c. 7.* can in my opinion no way agree thereunto: for hee there saith *Abies marina & Quercus marina* have a thicke long and fleshy leafe, but this is hard stone like, or Corall like on the outside, and wooddy inward. *Anguillara* calleth it *Juncus petrosus*, and *Gesner Lithophyton marinum.* The third is called by *Clusius Frutex marinus Ericæ facie*, in his sixth Booke of Exotickes, and ninth Chapter, set downe by *Bauhinus* both among the Corallines by the name of *Corallina ruffescens exasperata*, and among the *Fuci fruticibus assimilati.* by the name of *Ericæ simili maritima.* The fourth is as is said in the title, *Clusius* his *Myriophyllum Pelagium Cortusi*, which *Bauhinus* numbreth among the *Musci maritimi*, calling it *Muscus maritimus filicis folio*, but as I there say, finding it both in substance and quality like unto Coralline, I reckon it here among them, and called as *Clusius* saith by the *Italian* Fishermen *Pennachie delle Ninfe, & Palma di Nettuno.* The fifth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the sixth also of both sorts. The seventh is called by *Clusius Frutex marinus elegantissimus*, and *Planta marina retiformis*, for I reckon them both as one, or so little differing that they deserve not to be separated, which he thincketh commeth neere unto the *Palma marina* of *Theophrastus*, or some kinde thereof, but *Theophrastus* saith, his *Palma marina* hath thornes or prickles for the leaves, which may better agree with the eighth, if the colour were red and not blacke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Corallina cortice reticulato.* The last of both sorts is set forth in the *Italian Baldus* of *Pona*, by the name of the third and fourth sorts of *Antipathes* or blacke Coralline.

*The Vertues.*

We have little or nothing to deliver unto you of any vertue any of these hath beene tryed to have, saving that the fourth is said to helpe the bitings of any venemous creature, to heale wounds speedily, and to kill wormes, taken in lesse quantity then Coralline, but are kept as rarities to declare the wonderfull workes of God, in those Sea plants, which are as much to be admired as any of the Land.

## CHAP. LV.

### *Corallium.* Corall.

TO end this relation of the stony Sea Mosses, I must also shew you the Corals (for there are a number of other Sea Excressences, which I must passe over, being of little or no use in Physicke, and would fill up sundry sheetes of Paper) which are, as of sundry colours, so of formes likewise.

1. *Corallium rubrum majus.*

The greater Red Corall.

This greater red Corall groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, like unto a small shrub with armes and branches, breaking forth some into greater others into smaller sprigs, set full of knaggy eminences, of a pale or whitish red colour on the outside for the most part, as it is taken forth of the water, but being scraped or filed, and polished, becommeth very faire, as it is usually seene, yet some will be much more red on the outside at the first taking up, and much redder within of a firmer or hard stony substance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but plaible while it is there. There is some other sorts hereof which grow smaller by much, and fuller of branches, and are usually of a better colour on the outside. *Cesalpinus* maketh mention of a kinde of Corall that hath beene found red on the outside and blacke within.

2. *Corallium album majus & minus.*

The greater and the finer white Corall.

The greater white Corall groweth like the red, but is seldome found with so small branches, being thicker for the most part, and although white within, and not so firme, yet somewhat darke coloured on the outside, and as rugged as the red. As there is

2. *Corallium rubrum majus.*
The greater red Corall.

*Tenimia.*

*Rubra corde nigro.*

of

1. *Corallium album majus & minus.* The greater and the finer white Corall.

3. *Corallium album alterum.* Loose white Corall.

4. *Corallum nigrum Dioscoridis sive Antipathes.* Blacke Corall.

of the red, so is there of the white Corall, other sorts of smaller, or even as small, and some smaller and finer then the red, some also of a most pure white Corall.

3. *Corallum album alterum.* Loose white Corall.

This white Corall groweth greater and with blacker armes and branches then the last, but is not of so firme a substance being lesse solid and more porous or spungy then it within, and with sundry holes or hollow markes on the outside.

*Album fistulosum. Verrucosum punctatum. Album stellatum.*

Sundry other sorts of white Corall have beene observed by *Imperatus* of *Naples*, one fistulous or slender like a pipe, with many branches called *Corallum album fistulosum.* Another is bunched out with knots like warts and spotted withall, called *Corallum verrucosum punctatum.* A third hath markes like starres, set on all the branches, and is of two sorts both a greater and a lesser, called *Album stellatum.* A fourth hath certaine divisions therein, as if they were joynts and called *Corallum album articulatum.*

4 *Corallum*

4. *Corallium nigrum sive Antipathes.* Blacke Corall.

The blacke Corall groweth great below, where it sticketh to the Rocke, spreading into fewer branches, but as smooth as if they were pollished and shining like Jet it selfe. There is said to be one found that is yellow, else like unto the blacke.

5. *Corallium nigrum hirsutum.* Rough bristly blacke Corall.

5. *Corallium nigrum hirsutum.* Rough brittly Blacke Corall.

This sort is often found as tall as any man, and of a large sise in the truncke or body, having sundry blacke sprigges like rough bristles, or the aulnes of Corne standing round about it one above another up to the toppe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Most of these Corals are found about *Marselles*, and the Ile of *Sardinia*, and other places in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and seldome on this side it, and their time is with the others.

*The Names.*

Κοραλλιον in Greeke is likewise *Corallium* in Latine, and so called by all that have written of it, and thereto *rubrum* or *album*, *&c.* is set for distinction sake, yet the white is not remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, or *Pliny*, and but onely by our moderne Writers: the blacke sorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium nigrum.* The last is set forth in the *Italian Baldo* of *Pona*, by the name of the second sort of *Antipathes*, or blacke hairy Corall, and is called by the Fishers of *Sardinia Sambeggia.*

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Corall doe coole and binde, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation then the red and the blacke, to be as effectuall to all purposes as either of the other: but red Corall is of most use, and is commended to be very effectuall for those that spit blood, or that bleede much either at the mouth or nose, or any other flux of blood in man or woman, and being often taken in wine or other drinke doth diminish the speene, it helpeth also the gonorrhea in men, and the whites in women, it likewise helpeth them much that are troubled with the stopping of their water, or hardly make it but by droppes, and also those that have tormenting paines of the stone in the bladder, if the pouther when it is burnt be taken in drinke: the pouther taken in wine, or in water if they have an agne procureth rest as it is said: it is good to be given to those that have the falling sicknesse, or have crampes when it is burned and made into pouther: it dryeth and bindeth more then before it did: it is also much commended against melancholly and sadnesse, and to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits: it stayeth the bleedings of the hemorrhodiall veines, and of wounds, and of the menstrues, causing also an easie delivery of the birth, it also fasteneth loose teeth, helpeth sore gummes and ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foule hollow ulcers in other parts: the ashes thereof being burned, mixed with other medicines for the eyes helpeth the watering, heate and rednesse in them, by cooling and drying up the moisture in them, although *Galen* hath made no mention of Corall in his booke of simple medicines, yet he appointeth it as an ingredient into sundry medicines, that are for those that have the phtisicke or cough of the lungs, tending to a consumption, and that spit blood, and that have foule running sores or ulcers, and to cleanse Imposthumes.

## CHAP. LVI.

*Aliæ marinæ plantæ.* Other Sea Plants.

THere yet remaine some other sorts of Sea plants, which are many of them of a stony substance, or crusted over like as if they were so, although while they are in the water, they grow like unto trees of divers shapes and formes, and because there is no use in Physicke knowne of them, nor yet for any other purpose then to behold the variable workes of nature, or rather of the God of nature in the Sea, and to feede the mindes of the curious, I will be breefe in them, and but onely shew you them.

1. *Abies marina.* The Sea Firre.

This as *Clusius* hath set it downe (who found it on the Sea shore of *Flanders*,) groweth upon Oyster or Mussell shels, seldome above an handfull high, very neerely resembling a low or dwarfe Firre tree, with branches set in order, being small and brittle, composed as it were of scales, some being flat and others round compassing the branches all about. *Lobel* referreth it to the Corallines, calling it *Muscus Coralloides alter.*

2. *Cupressus marina.* The Sea Cypresse.

This also is so like unto the small Cypresse tree, as nothing can be more, having branches set round but without order, and rising upwards, as the sprigs of the Cypresse doth, and with leaves thereon in the same fo me and manner: this having beene long kept in a paper booke, and set in water, will spread it selfe abroad, and shew the forme as it grew.

3. *Myrica & Erica marina.* Sea Tamariske and Sea Heath

Others also he saith he found growing on the like shels, that were likesome unto Tamariske, and some unto Heath, being but of a fingers length, with short branches covered over with a hoary saltnesse of the Sea.

4. *Reseda marina.* Base wilde Rocket of the Sea.

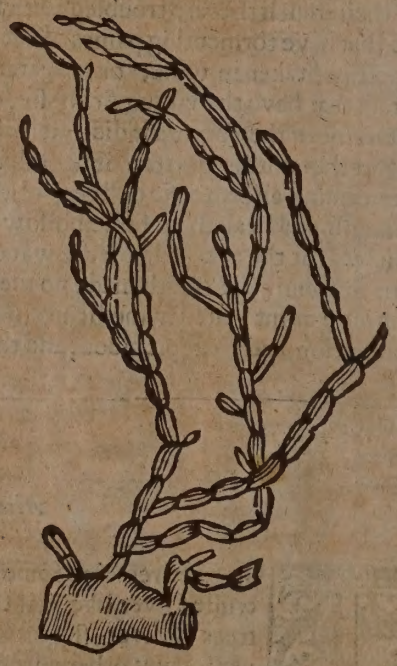
*Clusius* in his sixt booke of *Exotickes*, and sixt Chapter saith, he had this at *Amsterdam*, and for the rarenesse, there set it forth to be of a hard wooddy substance, crusted over with the white saltnesse of the Sea, being not the whole plant, but much of the lower parts, broken away, yet containing sundry branches, covered upwards with sundry small rough cups or vessels hanging downewards, of a whitish ash colour, not much unlike unto the seede vessels of *Reseda* when they are ripe, but much lesse, and so brittle that they might be rubbed to pouther betweene ones fingers.

5. *Hippuris*

1,2. *Abies & Cupressus marina.*
Sea Firre and Cypresse.

4. *Reseda marina.*
Base wild Rocket of the Sea.

5. *Hipparis saxea.*
Stony Sea Horsetaile.



5. *Hippuris saxea.* Stony Sea Horsetaile.

This likewise seemed to grow to some Rocke, a pēcē thereof remaining to the branch that contained sundry small sprigges leaning or bending one way, full of knots and joynts, of a browne shining colour, else all white crusted over with a stony matter, the middle or inner part being wooddy.

6. *Abrotonoides saxea sive Abrotoni fœminæ similis planta saxea.* Stony Lavander Cotton.

This is wholly of a stony substance, rising up a foote high spread into sundry branches, yet joyning as it were close together at the bottome of them, and they againe spread into smaller sprigs, which containe five or sixe, or more rowes of short hollow leaves like pipes, almost like unto the leaves of Lavander Cotton, some part of the lower leaves being broken the upper part was whole, being of a purplish colour, the rest white, of a stony salt substance, shewing the originall to be the Sea.

7. *Salix marina.* The Sea Willow.

This groweth likewise upon Oyster shels or the like, rising up with sundry stalkes, of a grayish red colour, and set with narrow long leaves like Willow leaves, which lye on the water, some being smooth, and some a little waved or dented about the edges, among which rise also other stalkes bearing flowers like those of the Willow, with many points like the scales of the catkins, when it is ready to bloome.

8. *Androsace Matthioli sive Cotyledon marina & Vmbilicus marinus.* The Sea Navell.

Least this Sea plant (if you will so call it, or what else you please) should be quite left out of this Classis, let me thrust it in, in the end of this Chapter, being a sea excressence, formed like small round sawsers, hollowish in the middle like unto a Navell, and borne up by small smooth footestalkes about two inches long, every one by it selfe, from some stone, or rocke, or shell in the Sea, or salt pooles, being of a pale greenish ash colour, while they grow under water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Corall, or the like, and of a stony substance. This is generally called *Androsace Matthioli* by divers authours: because he first set it forth, being sent him from *Pisa* by *Lucas Ghinns* for the right, and *Lobel* seemeth to be of the same minde also, saying he can finde no other herbe that commeth so neere thereunto, calling it *Cotyledon foliosum marinum & Vmbilicus marinus Monspeliensibus*: but *Cæsalpinus* it seemeth gave it a truer name, calling it *Fungus marinus minimus*. For it can no way agree in my judgement unto the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, if we will beleeve he knew the thing he wrote of, for he saith, it hath no leafe but a huske with seede in it, and doth appropriate whereunto both huske and seede is good, but this plant hath never beene observed to beare huske or seede, for being a stony Sea excressence, as Corall and many other the like,

growing

6. *Abrotonoides saxea sive Abrotoni semine similis planta saxea.*
Stony Lavander Cotton.

7. *Salix marina.*
The Sea Willow.

growing upon shels stones, &c. in the Sea how should it be expected to beare any seede, yet *Lobel* and others would wrestle, curtall, and alter *Dioscorides* text, to make it serve their turne, but assuredly the true *Androsace*, is not yet found out and made knowne for any thing that I can understand, and therefore let *Matthiolus* still have the honour of this Sea plant.

8. *Androsace Matthioli sive Cotyledon marina & Umbilicus marinus.*
The Sea Navell.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of the properties of any of the former recited plants, and but by *Lobel*, none of this who yet would assimilate some of the properties of *Dioscorides* his *Androsace* unto this, that is, to provoke urine, and to digest the humours gathered to the joynts, procuring paines and aches, goutes, and the like, wee know saith *Lobel* that this doth binde the belly, so farre of it is from loosening it, as some have thought. I have knowne some to put this stone into the *Unguentum Citrinum* because it is called *Umbilicus marinus* yet I have seene a sort that is reddish.

## CHAP. LVII.

*Spongiæ & spongiosæ plantæ.* Spunges and Spongious plants.

BEsides the Sponges themselves, which are of sundry differing formes and colours, there are also many other Sea Excressences, (whether I should call them plants or no I know not well) that are of a Spongy substance, which lastly I must bring to your view.

1. *Spongia marina usualis.* The ordinary Sponges.

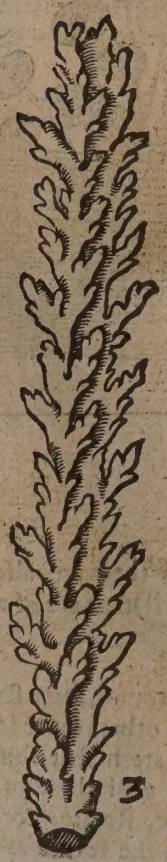
These ordinary Sponges that we have daily use of, are some bigger others lesser, some round, some flat, some of a browne yellow colour, others pale yellow or almost white, some also close and hard, others more loose and open and some of a fine thinne substance, and others of a courser and thicker, *Bauhinus* relateth that some sorts were called *Hircina*, another *Velaris*, another *Ramosa fistulosa*, with divers other names. I will therefore onely shew you that Sponges like other excressences are bred in the Sea, growing from some stone, Rocke, &c. or the ground it selfe, and by the Seas operation in some places differing from others, brought to the forme as well as colour,

1. *Spongia marina usualis.*
The ordinary Sea Sponges.

2. *Spongia infundibuliforma.*
A Funnell like Spong.

3. *Spongia ramosa Britanica.*
The branched English Sponge.

4. *Spongia ramoso altera Anglica.*
Another branched English Sea Sponge.



colour that it holdeth, being as all know of a soft substance, neither stony, wooddy, nor herbe like: but rather like a peece of wooll or cloth so wrought together by nature, that being full of holes, it is ready to receive and hold much water and by pressing or wringing ready to yeeld it out againe, but as it encreaseth in the water, it gathereth into it, or else there is driven into the holes thereof divers small gritty stones, which are usually found therein, declaring the breeding thereof, not to be farre from the ground, by the receipt of these stones. *Aristotle* in his fifth booke and 16. Chapter. *de historia animalium*, saith that divers did thinke and say in his time that Sponges had sence in them, for that (as they say) they would shrinke if any did plucke them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they doe so likewise, when the surges of the Sea would breake them off from their residence, but saith *Aristotle* in the same place, divers did doubt of the trueth of that relation, and those were they that dwelt at *Toronna*. I have beene bold to insert this proofe of *Aristotle* in this place, to refute the opinion of those that hold Sponges, and the like to be *Zoophyte*, sensitive creatures, for all though affirmed in *Aristotles* time, yet doubted of them also: and therefore wee that have beene better taught, and in a Schoole of farre greater knowledge, both of Divine and humane things, may well cast of such fond conceits.

2. *Spongia infundibuli forma.* Funnell like Sponge.

This Sponge *Clusius* hath set forth to have seene cleaving to a very hard blacke stone of twelve pound weight, and was broad above and narrow below, where it grew to the stone like unto a funell, or to the flower of an herbe yet not of an equall height at the brims, which also were so turned inwards that they seemed to be like leaves foulded inwards. One saith *Clusius*, I remember I saw while I lived at *Mompelier*, that did most exactly resemble the forme of a very large hat.

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta.* The Venetian Sea hollow Sponge.

6. *Arbuscula marina spongiosa Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.

3. *Spongia ramosa Britanica.* The branched *English* Spong.

This saith *Lobel* I found in the Ile of *Portland*, among other Sea excrements, which for substance and colour, you would say was a Sponge, but if you marke the forme of branches in it, you would say it was neere a Coralline, for it was neere a handfull and a halfe high, full of blisters, soft and easie to be bowed any way. Some would take this to be the *Isados Plocamon* of *Pliny*, that was like unto Corall without leaves, growing hard changing the colour to be blacke, and ready to breake if it fall, which is more likely to be the *Antipathes* or blacke Corall of *Dioscoride*.

4. *Spongiosa marina Anglica planta nodosa.* The *English* soft Sea ragged staffe.

This soft Spongie plant hath beene found on our *Kentish* Sea shore, by Master *Iohnson* and his Associates, in a simpling voyage to those parts, and is about the thickenesse of ones thumbe, about a foote in length, set with many tuberous, uneven or knagged excressences on all sides, like unto short branches, being very sappy, and of a soft Spongious substance, and of a brownish yellow colour: it was not observed growing, but broken, and among other such like things cast upon the shore.

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta.* The *Venetian* Sea hollow Sponge.

The *Venetian* kinde groweth on Rockes in the Sea like other excressences, rising up as it were with stalkes, and breaking out on all sides into sundry short branches, the substance whereof is Spongy, and hollow, as soft at the first, as the crumme of bread, which may then be made into paste, and afterwards being dry, may bee made into pouther.

6. *Arbuscula marina spongiosa Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.

From the largenesse hereof *Clusius* calleth this a shrubbe or low tree, being three foote high, and seven inches compasse at the bottome, which although it seemed firme and solid, yet was but of a Spongie substance, and white and cutting like unto dry Ginger: both the trunck or body with the many branches thereon, were set full of knobs, the branches themselves ending in greater, which were spongy on the inside, but without any seede in the seeming places and marked on the outside like starres. The whole plant was covered with a thinne knobby reddish barke (which colour *Clusius* who first set it forth, doubted was not naturall, because he saw others the like which had a white coate) but of so salt a taste, that the salt it selfe did not exceede it. Within a while after (*Clusius* saith) he saw another which was six foote high or more, being wholly flat and halfe a foote broad and two inches thicke, set with branches and knobs in the like manner. *Altera.*

*The Place, Time,* and *Names*:

Are sufficiently declared in their descriptions, so that I shall not neede further to insist thereon. The Grecians call it σπόγγος, The Latines *Spongia*, and so doe both the *Italians* and *Spaniards*. The *Arabians Afferagi albairi* or *alhar*. The *French Esponge*. The *Germanes Badschwam*.

*The Vertues.*

Sponges are put to many uſes, both civill and Phyſicall, as for fomentations or bathings, which moiſtened and applyed containe the warmth of the decoction, much longer and ſtronger then either linnen or woollen cloth: peeces of Sponges very well dryed and put into hollow ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, before they be throughly clenſed and healed, doth open the ſores againe, being to be pulled forth by the thred is faſtened thereto, before it be put in: the aſhes thereof mixed with a little wine or vinegar, is uſed to cleare the eyes when they are bloodſhotten, or watering: the ſtones in the Sponge are uſed by ſome to be given to them that are troubled with the ſtone, to helpe to breake it, and cauſe it to paſſe away with the urine. The *Venetian* Spongie plant is ſaid to clenſe the face, being waſhed with a decoction made thereof in honyed water, and is a remedy for them that have eaten dangerous Muſhromes to be boyled in Vinegar and taken: the pouther thereof taken in wine purgeth like *Cremor Tartari*, and cutteth and thinneth groſſe and viſcous humours.

## CHAP. LVIII.

*Britanicæ Conchæ Anatiferæ.* Barnackles or Brant Geeſe.

TO finiſh this Treatiſe of Sea plants, let me bring this admirable tale of untruth to your conſideration, that whatſoever hath formerly beene related concerning the breeding of theſe Barnackles, to be from ſhels growing on trees, &c. is utterly erronious, their breeding and hatching, being found out by the *Dutch* and others, in their Navigations to the Northward, as that third of the *Dutch* in *Anno* 1536. doth declare.

*Britanicæ Conchæ anatiferæ.* Barnackles or Brant Geeſe.

## CHAP. LIX.

*Muſcus terreſtris.* Land Moſſe.

HAving ſhewed you the Moſſes and excreſſences of the Sea, let mē exhibite alſo to your knowledge in this place, and not put them to any other, the Moſſes and Muſhromes of the Land: The varieties whereof are many, and therfore to be divided into thoſe that grow on the ground, and to thoſe that grow on trees and other things, of each of theſe in their order.

1. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgatiſſimus.* Our common ground Moſſe.

This common Moſſe that uſually groweth in our moiſt woods, and the bottomes of hils in boggy grounds, and ſhadowy ditches and places, groweth very thicke together with many ſmall ſingle ſtalkes about a foote high ſometimes, and often not above halfe the height, with a number of ſoft leaves like haires, growing thicke and cloſe together, the toppe whereof in the hotteſt time of Summer will be ſomewhat round and whitiſh, the whole tuſſocke is often found differing in colour, being either greene or reddiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow, it hath very ſhort rootes faſtened in the earth.

2. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris alter.* Another ordinary ground Moſſe.

This other Moſſe that is more common in *Germany, &c.* then with us, groweth up with many branched ſtalkes of long winged but ſhort greene leaves almoſt like Heath, ſmooth, and ſoft, and not hard like heath, it ſpreadeth on the ground and riſeth not above halfe a foote high.

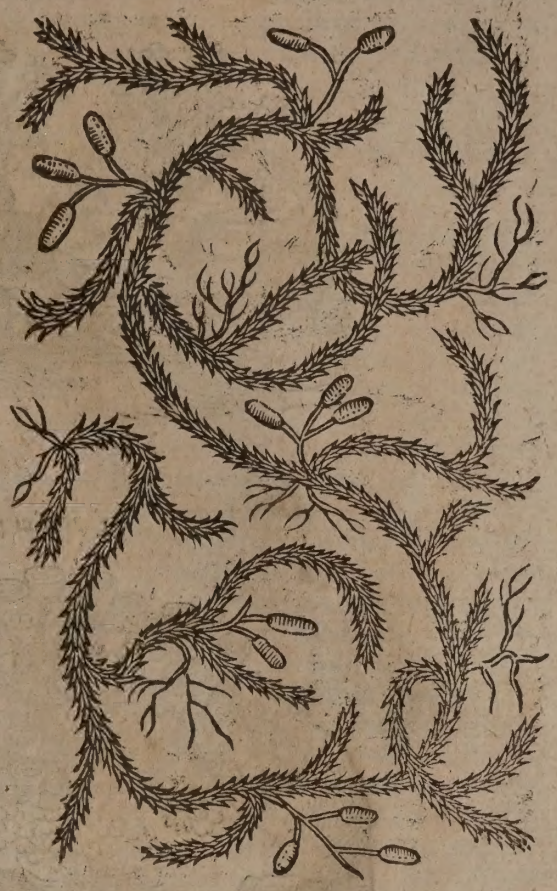
3. *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.* Beeſome Moſſe.

The Beeſome Moſſe taketh the name from the manner of the growing thereof, which is, from a ſmall head below, ſending up divers ſhining blackiſh purple ſtalks of winged green thredlike leaves about a foote high, which ſpread themſelves out broadeſt in the middle, at the top whereof breaketh forth ſometimes ſmall yellowiſh heads which fall quickely away without any ſeede following them.

1. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgatiſſimus.* Our common ground Moſſe.

3. *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome Moſſe.

4. *Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfes claw Moſſe.



4. *Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfes claw Moſſe.

The club Moſſe runneth upon the ground to a great length, breaking into other long round branches, ſhooting forth fibres into the ground as it creepeth, being made of many ſhort yellowiſh green hairy leaves: at the joynts of the branches grow in ſeverall places two or three ſmall round and long yellowiſh ſcaly heads, like the catkins or bloomings of the Hazell tree, which as in all the other Moſſes come to nothing.

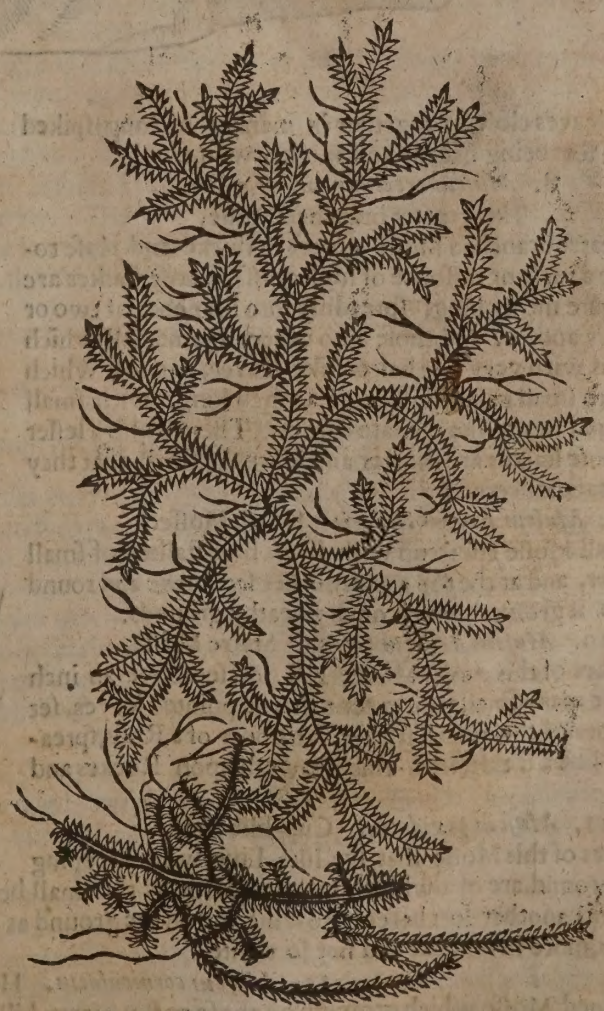
5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor.*
The greater and the leſſer dented Moſſe.

Both theſe ſorts of Moſſes grow one like unto another, but one bigger then another, and each of them ſomewhat like unto the laſt, rooting in divers places, as it runneth on the ground: the ſtalkes are as ſmall as haires almoſt, upon which grow the ſmall leaves thicke ſet together, as if they were ſcales, laide cloſe one unto another, the ends of them ſticking out like teeth, we have not ſeene what flower or ſeede it beareth if it have any.

6. *Muſcus pennatus major & minor.*
Winged Moſſe ſmall and great.

Both theſe Moſſes alſo neede but one deſcription, not differing but in the largeneſſe, and multitude of branches, one from the other, creeping on the ground and rooting as they runne, whoſe ſtalkes and ſhort branches are thicke ſet with fine yellowiſh greene leaves like wings on both ſides, and thereof tooke the name: theſe grow in woods as alſo upon Rockes and ſtones.

5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor.*
The greater and leſſer dented Moſſe.



7. *Muſcus ſpicatus repens.*
Creeping Moſſe with ſpiked heads.

This Moſſe groweth hard by, and under trees, creeping farre with thicke, and long branches, which ſend forth many

9. *Muscus parvus stellaris.* Heath Mosse.

11. *Muscus pyxidatos.* Cup-like Mosse.

many fine leaves close set together in manner of long spiked heads, one sort being greene and another white.

8. *Muscus erectus ramosus major.*
The greater branched Mosse.

The greater branched Mosse groweth thicke and close together like a turfe or tussocke of high grasse, whose stalkes are three or foure inches long, spreading into branches of two or three inches apeece, and those into others againe, all which are covered with very fine haires like leaves, among which shoote forth small naked stalkes of an inch long, with small yellow round heads like wheate cornes. There is also a lesser hereof whose stalkes are shorter and leaves so small that they are scarse to be discerned.

*Minor.*

9. *Muscus parvus stellaris.* Heath Mosse.

This small Mosse riseth up with divers hard stalkes of small short leaves, and at the top a many other set thicke and round in a turfe: it groweth much on dry heathy grounds.

10. *Muscus stellatus rosens.* Starre Mosse.

The stalkes of this small Mosse, rise scarse above an inch which have many small pale greene sharpe pointed leaves, set at the toppes of their small stalkes, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little starre, this groweth upon Rockes and stones.

12. *Muscus corniculatus.* Horned Mosse.

11. *Muscus pyxidatus.* Cup-like Mosse.

The leaves of this Mosse that lye like Liverwort creeping upon the ground, are of a whitish yellow colour as the small hollow heaves like cups, that rise from them are also. There is another sort hereof growing not on the ground as the former, but on rockes and stones whose cups are smaller, more in number and not so white.

*Alter.*

12. *Muscus corniculatus.* Horned Mosse.

This horned Mosse which groweth on those rocky barren hills, and rocky grounds, where almost nothing will grow, riseth out of the ground, with divers slender weake and somewhat broad stalkes three or foure inches high naked and without leaves from the bottome to the toppe, but parted into smaller branches, and they againe into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto hornes of a dusky white colour.

13. *Muscus*

13. *Muscus minimus terrestris.* The smallest ground Mosse.

We have a small kinde of Mosse (usually growing with us not onely upon those grounds that a e not stirred or turned up for two or three yeares together, but in flower pots of earth in Gardens oftentimes, especially some that are not stirred) which is nothing else but a number of greene short haires matting upon the ground, which in the heate of Summer, and sometimes sooner will send forth small short stalks an inch high with small yellowish or greenish heads on them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these are in a manner particularly declared where they are most usually growing and are in their perfection in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

Mosse in generall is called in Greeke βρύον and σπλάχνον, and in the *Atticke* tongue *Sphagnum* and *Hypnum*, and *Pliny* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon* and *Sphagnum*, and in another place *Sphagnos sive Phacos sive Bryon*, in Latine it is usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokereth any herbe that is composed of haires or threds instead of leaves. The first here set forth, is the *Muscus terrestris vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Muscus hortensis* of *Tragus*, but I suppose rather his is the last that I here set forth in this Chapter, and none other that I know growing so familiar in Gardens: The second is the *Muscus montanus* of *Tabermontanus*, and *Muscus terrestris* of *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus Denticulato similis*, because it is very like the small *Denticulatus*, but that it rooteth not as it lyeth: The third is the *Muscus scoparius* of *Lobel* and others, and *Selago tertia* of *Thalius*. The fourth is called *Muscus clavatus* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*, who calleth it also *Lycopodium*: *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others: *Muscus terrestris*, and is the *Selaginis species altera* of *Thalius*, *Gesner in fracti montis descriptione* calleth it *Muscus ursinus*, and set it forth for *Chamæpeuce Cordii in historia*, but *Thalius* saith it was imposed on him by others, for *Cordus* sent the true *Chamæpeuce* to *Gesner*, a little before his death, *Anguilara* and *Cæsalpinus*, say that it was of long time used in the shops of *Italy*, *&c.* for true *Spica Celtica*: The fifth of both sorts is called *Muscus terrestris* by some, and *denticulatus* by others, and *Lusitanicus* by *Clusius*. The sixth of both sorts is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and so is the seventh also: The eight is called by *Bauhinus Muscus ramosus erectus major & minor*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Muscus in ericetis proveniens*, and by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, *Muscus parvus stellaris*: The tenth is by *Bauhinus* onely called as it is in the title, *Muscus stellatus roseus*: The eleventh is the *Muscus pyxidatus alabastriculos imitans* by *Lobel*, the other sort whereof *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus pyxiodes saxatilis*, as he did the former of *Lobel*, *pyxiodes terrestris*: The twelfth is called *Muscus ceranoides major & minor*, by *Bauhinus*, and no doubt is the *Muscus corniculatus* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, however his *Corrigidor* hath put as he saith a better in the place, namely the *Filix petræa* of *Tragus*, when as no other Authour doth referre it to any of the Mosses, but *Bauhinus* who mistooke his reference herein, for as I shewed in the description thereof among the Fearnes, that hath spots on the leaves as other Fearnes and Capillare herbes have, which argueth it plainely to be of that family, and no Mosse, and *Bauhinus* his description of his *Muscus ceranoides major*, doth plainely agree with this *corniculatus*. The last although best knowne to many, yet little regarded by most, and not mentioned before by any except *Tragus*, if his be it.

*The Vertues.*

All the Mosses are somewhat cooling and drying, and thereby stay fluxes and bleedings, these earth or ground Mosses, especially the first and the fourth, are held to be singular good to breake the stone, and to expell and drive it forth by urine, being boyled in wine and drunke, the herbe bruised and boiled in water, and then applyed to any inflammations or paines rising from a hot cause doth allay and ease them, and therefore many doe apply it to the hot gout, to ease the paines thereof. The cup Mosse is said to helpe the chincough in children effectually, if they drinke the pouther thereof for certaine daies together. The club Mosse hung in a vessell of wine that hath lost the vigour and vertue, so much as is convenient for the bignesse of the vessell, is said in short time to recover it againe, whereupon *Brunfelsius* called it *Wein kraut*, the Wine herbe.

## CHAP. LX.

*Muscus herbæ formis & coralliformis.* Mosses that resemble some herbes or Corall.

THere be divers other sorts of Mosses that have some resemblance, either to some herbes or to Corall, and because I thought it fittest to ranke them together, I have as you see kept them out of the last Chapter, to insert them here into this.

1. *Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis.* Cypresse like Mosse.

This small Mosse abideth alwayes greene sending forth sundry hard branched stalkes, with very short and thicke leaves setled upon them, somewhat resembling the branch of a Cypresse, being of a darke greene colour, from the top whereof sometimes come forth small and soft spiked heads standing on small foote stalkes: Another somewhat like hereunto is remembred by *Bauhinus*, which he entituleth *Muscus Cupressiformis ramosus*, to distinguish it. *Altera.*

2. *Muscus Abietis facie.* Fitre like Mosse.

The Fitre like Mosse groweth close upon the ground, and creeping thereon with sundry long branched stalkes, with fine short hayrie greene leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Fitre tree branch, whereof it tooke the name.

3. *Muscus Filicinus.* Ferne like Mosse.

There be divers sorts of this Mosse, some bigger and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with sundry stalkes some blackish, some reddish, and fine leaves on them much like to Ferne leaves, but in some more finely jagged or cut into severall parts than in others, on the toppes of the branches of the lesser sort hang small round pointed crooked heads.

4. *Muscus Polytrichoides.* Maiden haire Mosse.

There are three sorts of this Mosse, the one hath many short stalkes thicke covered with short, but somewhat hard,

1. *Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis.* Cypresse Mosse.

3. *Muscus filicinus.* Ferne-like Mosse.

8. *Muscus Corallinus montanus.* Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.

9. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis.* Rockie Corrall like Mosse.

*Alliduo.* hard, rough, haire like leaves, the other is lesse in each part, and the leaves not rough or hard at all: the third is the least and the leaves smoothest: the first groweth in wet wood grounds and the other upon old walls.

5. *Muscus saxatilis Ericoides.* Stone Heath Mosse.

This small Mosse hath many small hairelike leaves, next the ground like unto the common ground Mosse among which rise rough stalkes an hand bredth high, in some places bare of leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like small leaves, as are growing on the *Erica Coris*, the faire heath low Pine, but without order, on the tops of each whereof standeth a small head.

6. *Muscus terrestris coralloides incanus.* Hoary Corall like Mosse.

This Mosse is all hoary white about a foote high, whose upright branches are thicke, solide, and not hollow, divided into many branches, each whereof is like a stagges horne, and sharpe or small at the ends.

7. *Muscus terrestris coralloides rufescentibus cornibus.* Reddish Corall like Mosse.

Among the ordinary ground Mosse doth this Mosse grow, and is a fine sight to behold the pale greene ordinary Mosse to grow on the ground, and this Mosse being all white to grow out from among it parted like Corall into many branches hard or rough in handling, but the ends or tops of them all are of a yellowish or reddish colour, like small hard or rough hornes.

8. *Muſcus Corallinus montanus.* Mountaine Coralline like Moſſe.

The Coralline like Moſſe is a ſmall low whitiſh dry herbe, with ſmall hollow ſtalkes, not ſtony nor hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much reſembling the true Coralline, this is often found upon dry Heath grounds.

9. *Muſcus Coralloides ſaxatilis.* Rockye Corall like Moſſe.

This groweth on the Rockie hills among other Moſſes in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith, whoſe branches are many and each ending in a twoforked like horne, ſomewhat like the double forked horne of a Stagge, being hollow and greene without, and white within, but of an evill earthy ſent, there is an other ſort of a grayiſh aſh colour and much leſſe than the other, growing in the ſame place with the former. *Altera.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The places of moſt of theſe are expreſt in their diſcriptions, and they keepe the Summer time for their flouriſhing.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Tragus* and *Geſner in hortis Sabina ſylveſtris*, and by *Thalius Selaginis Pliniane prima ſpecies* for *Pliny* in his 25. booke and 11. Chapter hath theſe words, *ſimilis herbæ Sabinæ eſt Celago appellata*, and therefore all doe generally hold this to be his *Selago*, not finding any other herbe ſo neere to reſemble it, although hee call *Sabina* an herbe which is a tree, *Turner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamæcypariſſus*, and ſo doth *Gerard*, but they did not meane Lauender Cotten as *Gerard* doth, but a kinde of Moſſe, which *Turner* fitly Engliſhed Heath Cypreſſe; the ſecond is remembred onely by *Bauhinus*, for that of *Cluſius* is a Sea Plant, as is before ſhewed in his place: the third is ſet downe by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, but the leſſer by *Bauhinus* onely: the fourth, fifth, and ſixth, and ſeventh, are ſpoken of onely by *Bauhinus*, the eighth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* *Muſcus corallinus ſive Corallina montana*, but yet *Gerard* was much miſtaken, to underſtand this of ſtone or Sea Coralline, which is hard like Corall: the laſt is remembred by *Columna* in the ſecond part of his *minus cognitarum ſtirpium*, and calleth it *Lithobryon coralloides.*

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing recorded in particular of any of theſe ſorts of Moſſes, to be availeable for any griefe or diſeaſe.

---

## CHAP. LXI.

*Muſcus arboreus.* Tree Moſſes.

There are other ſorts of Moſſes which grow upon trees, which are next to be ſpoken of.

1. *Muſcus arboreus vulgaris & Quercinus.* Common Moſſe growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

The uſuall Moſſe that generally groweth on all trees, is nothing elſe but a number of haires iſſuing from the bodies and branches of them, in ſome ſhorter in others longer, all for the moſt part hoary or of a grayiſh white colour, which yeeldeth neither roote nor ſtalke neither flower nor fruites ſome onely are found to be reddiſh, and ſometime blackiſh, which is the worſt ſort of all: It groweth upon ſundry trees, upon the great Cedar as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, which is the beſt of all other, and is very ſweete: the next in goodneſſe (ſaith he) is that which groweth on the Poplar tree, eſpecially if it be white and ſweete: that which groweth on the Oake, ſaith he, is the worſt: It is alſo found growing in ſeverall Countries on ſundry other trees, *Matthiolus* commendeth it for the beſt, the whiteſt, and the ſweeteſt, that groweth on the Larch tree: others thinke that to be as good that is found upon the Pine, Pitch, or Firre trees. *Cluſius* ſaith he found a kinde of aſh coloured Moſſe hanging downe from the armes and boughes of the Ilex, or ever greene Oake, in ſome places of *Spaine.*

2. *Muſcus quercinus Foeniculaceus.* Fennell-like Oake Moſſe.

This Moſſe uſually groweth upright on the bodies, and the Elder armes and branches of old Oakes and ſometimes on Beeches alſo, faſtening a ſmall brackiſh roote into their barke, and from thence ſendeth forth ſundry ſlender blackiſh branched ſtalkes about two inches, with a number of moſt fine grayiſh Fennell like leaves which ſmell ſomewhat ſweete, at the toppe whereof ſtand ſmall round hollow veſſels a little rough or hayrie about the brimmes, which quickely fall away without any ſeede following them.

3. *Muſcus quernus fruticoſus capitulis cavis.* Tree Moſſe with hollow heads.

This tree Moſſe hath ſtollow ſtalkes, with broad flat leaves, ſomewhat hayrie on both edges, the heads are hollow, with a blackiſh umbone in the middeſt of them, and ſometimes compaſſed about with a dented verge: this hath ſome ſhort branches ſpread divers wayes, and is wholly of a grayiſh aſh colour.

4. *Muſcus [illegible] quernus latifolius coralloides.* Oake Moſſe with broade horned leaves.

This Oake Moſſe is of a whiter aſh colour, branching it ſelfe into many thicke and broad parts, like unto the hornes of a ſtagge, bearing on the [illegible]s of them certaine ſmall veſſells of the bigneſſe of Cicers or Ciche peaſon at the biggeſt. This doth ſometime [illegible] luxurious ſwelling greater from the bottome to the toppe.

5. *Muſcus [illegible]odoſus ſive geniculatus.* Knobbed or kneed tree Moſſe.

This grayiſh Moſſe is very frequ[illegible] *Italy*, hanging from the trees with a large ſpread buſh of haires, a foote and ſometimes halfe a yard long, with divers ſmall knotted joynts like beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow and doe ſo grow as if they were ſtrung together, ſome being lower and others ſhorter than the reſt.

6. *Muſcus pulmonarius ſive Cichen arborum.* Tree Lungewort.

This kind of Moſſe that groweth on ſundry ſorts of trees, eſpecially Oakes, and Beeches with broad aſh coloured or grayiſh tough leaves, diverſely foulded, crumpled and gaſhed in on the edges, and ſpotted alſo in ſome places with many ſmall ſpotes on the upper ſide, it never was ſeene to beare any ſtalke or flower at any time.

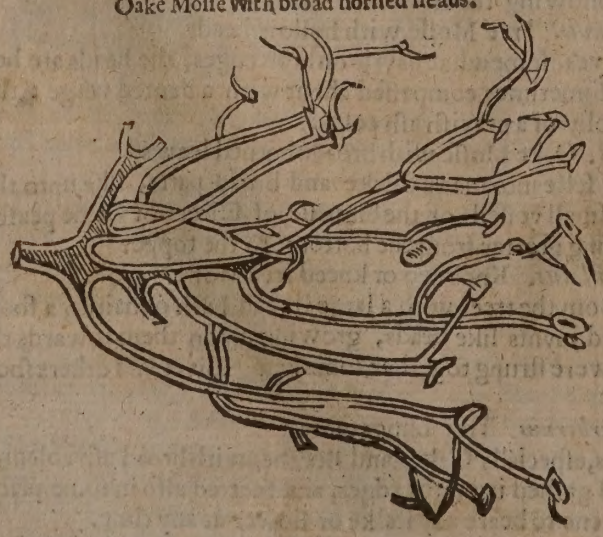
7. *Muſcus*

1. *Muscus arboreus vulgaris & quercinus.*
Common Mosse growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

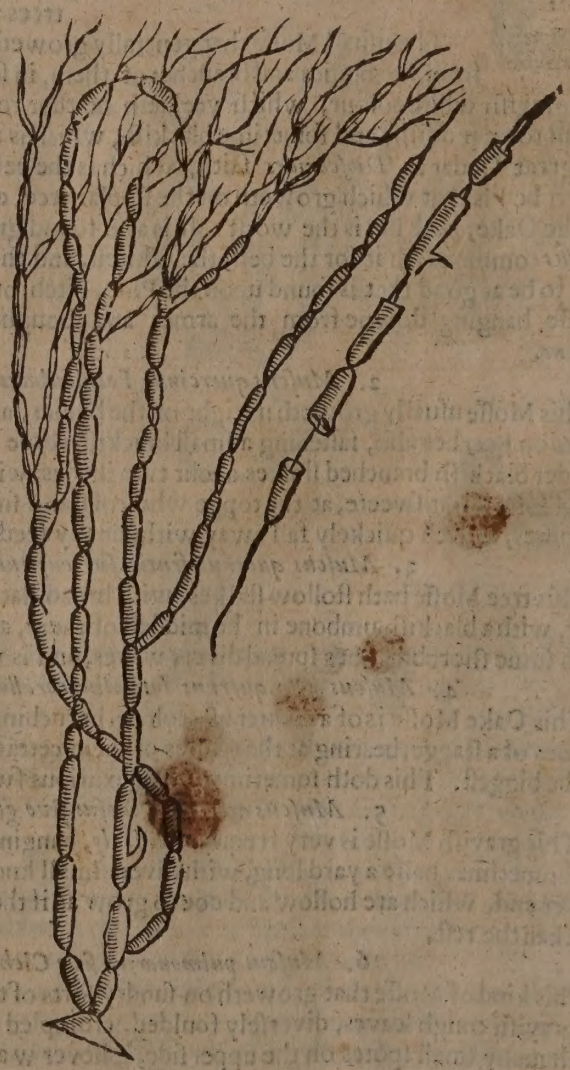
2. *Muscus quercinus faniculaceus.*
Fennell-like Oake Mosse.

3. *Muscus quernus fruticosus capitulis cariis*
Tree Mosse with hollow heads.

4. *Muscus arbores querinus latifolius Coralloides.*
Oake Mosse with broad horned heads.



5. *Muscus arboreus nodosus sive geniculatus.*
Knotted or kneed Oake Mosse.



6. *Muscus Pulmonarius sive Lichen arborum.* Tree Lungewort.

8. The Mosse upon dead mens Sculls.

7. *Muscus aridus crustatis.* Crustie dry Mosse or Liverwort.

This kinde also doth not much differ in forme or colour from the former, but in being dryer or more crustie or hard, growing oftentimes as well on trees as one the cleft pales, and shingles of Oaken boards, as also sometimes upon the stones and rockes on the ground, and sometimes also upon the very ordinary Mosse it selfe, as Sir *Matthew Lyster* one of his Majesties Physitians assured me, and sent me some to see which he gathered in *Windsor* Forrest.

8. *Muscus ex cranio humano.* The Mosse upon dead mens Sculles.

Let me here also adjoyne this kinde of Mosse, not having any fitter place to insert it. It is a whitish short kinde of Mosse somewhat like unto the Mosse of trees, and groweth upon the bare scalpes of men and women that have lyen long, and are kept in Charnell houses in divers Countries, which hath not onely beene in former times much accounted of, because it is rare and hardly gotten, but in our times much more set by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, which cureth wounds without locall application of salves, the composition whereof is put as a principall ingredient, but as *Crollius* hath it, it should be taken from the sculls of those that have beene hanged or executed for offences.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found in many Forrests and Woods in this Land, but the places of the second and third are *Italy*, as the fourth is also, the rest are as usuall to our Land as to others, but the last is oftner brought out of *Ireland* than found with us, and they are to be gathered in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

I have shewed you before how the Greekes and Latines called the Mosses, which names indeede doe more properly belong to these tree Mosses, for I cannot finde that any of the ancients made any account of the ground Mosses, or put them to any use, the *Arabians* called it *Axnec* and *Usnec*, and by the Apothecaries *Usnea*, the *Italians Mosco*, the *French Mousse*, the *Germaines Mooss*, and the *Dutch Mosch*. The first here set downe is called *Muscus arboreus* and *Muscus quernus*, by most writers: the second third and fourth are remembred by *Columna*: the fifth is generally called *Pulmonaria* by most writers of this latter age (for it is thought it was not knowne to the elder times) but without distinction almost, whereby many were misse led, taking one herbe for another, because there are divers included under that name, and therefore *Lobel* to distinguish it called it *Muscus pulmonarius*, and others *Pulmonaria fungosa*, or *Lichenis genus*, and yet some more properly *Lichen arborum*, the seventh because it is a dryer substance, is so called as it is in the title, and as I take it is *Columna* his *Lichen Dioscoridis* and *Plinii altera*, putting a difference betweene them, this of trees and that on the ground by these titles *Lichen foliosum* being that of the ground, and *Lichen adherens* being this of the trees.

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues that the ancients attributed unto Mosse, are wholly to be understood concerning these of trees, being cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withall, as *Galen* saith, especially that of the great Ceder, for each Mosse doth much partake of the nature of the tree, from whence it is taken, as that of

of the Oake to be more binding than those of the Cedar, Larche, Ivie, Pitche, and Firre, to be more digesting and mollifying, it is of good use and effect to stay fluxes and laskes in man or woman, as also vomittings and bleedings, the powder thereof to be taken in wine: The decoction thereof also in wine is very good for women to be bathed with, or to sit in that are troubled with the aboundance of their courses: the same also drunke doth stay the troubled stomacke, perplexed with casting or the hickocke, and doth also comfort the heart as *Avicen* saith, and as *Serapio* saith procureth deepe sleepe, some have thought it availeable for the Dropsie to take the powder thereof in drinke for some time together: the Oyle of Roses that hath had fresh Mosse steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth merveilously ease the head ache that commeth of a hot cause, as also the distillations of hot rheume or humors to the eyes or other parts: the ancients much used it in their oyntments, &c. against lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinewes. The Lungwort is of great good use with many Physitions, to helpe the diseases of the Lungs, and for Coughes, wheesings, and shortnesse of breath, and the sheapheards also to their Cattle doe give it for the same purpose with good successe with a little salt, it is also very profitably put into lotions, that are taken to stay the moyst humors that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the secret parts of man or woman.

## CHAP. LXII.

### *Lichen sive Hepatica.* Liverwort.

OF the Liverworts also there are diverse sorts, which are also other kindes of Mosses that doe either grow on the ground or on rockes and stones, yet moist withall.

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica vulgaris.* Common ground Liverwort.

The common Liverwort groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground in moyst and shadowie places, with many sad greene leaves, lying or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small slender stalkes, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starre like flowers at the toppes, the rootes are very fine and small whereby it liveth.

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris.* Small ground Liverwort.

This small Liverwort groweth in the like manner as the former, and sendeth forth such like starrie flowers but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grow, for so as it groweth in the shaddow, it will abide in pots as well as on the ground, if the place be not stirred or turned up. There is also another sort that beareth not

*Vmbellatus*

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor umbellatus.* Small ground Liverwort with round heads.

4. *Lichen marinus pileatus & Calceato folio.*

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris.* Small ground Liverwort.

divided

divided leaves, and the ſmall ſtalkes have round heads not differing in any other thing from the laſt.

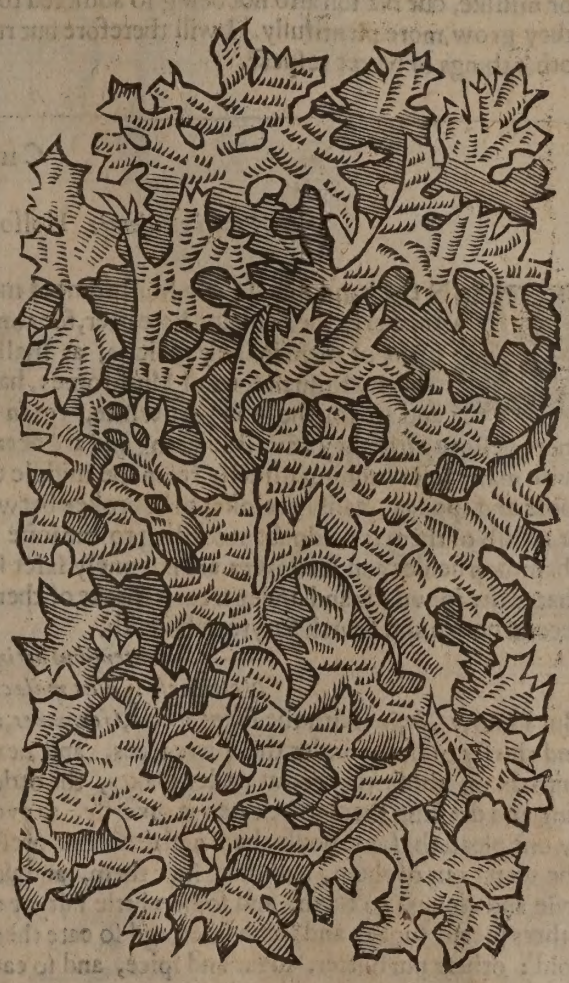
3. *Lichen petræus racemoſus.* Cluſter headed Liverwort.

This Liverwort that groweth upon the ſtones by wells and ſprings, hath much leſſer leaves than the former, but lying flat one upon another in the like manner, and of a paler greene colour and ſomewhat hayrie, from among which riſe ſlender naked ſtalkes, two inches high, bearing at their toppes ſmall heads made like a cluſter of divers graines ſet together of a reddiſh colour.

4. *Lichen petræus pileatus.* Liverwort with a hooded head.

This Liverwort groweth in the like moyſt ſtony places, and hath ſuch like leaves lying one upon another of a yellowiſh greene colour, daſht over with an aſh colour, and ſpotted a little in the middle of them, the ſtalke groweth to be three or foure inches high, being white ſmooth cleare or tranſparent, and of the thickeneſſe of a ruſh, whereon ſtandeth a ſmall head, ſomewhat like unto a hat divided underneath into five parts, of a ſpongie ſubſtance, greene at the firſt, then yellow, and laſtly reddiſh, under which are growing the fruite, which are of a darke purple colour and ſappie while they are freſh, but being dry have a ſmoakie powder within them in ſtead of ſeede: the rootes are ſmall fine and white.

1. *Lichen ſive Hepatica vulgaris.* Common ground Liverwort.



5. *Lichen alter minor folio calceato.* Small Liverwort with skinnie heeles.

This ſmall Liverwort hath ſmooth tranſparent leaves more tender and ſmall than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackiſh purple colour, and not lying or ſticking one to another, as the other: from the backe whereof groweth forth a skinne or ſheath, ſhaped like a ſhooe, whoſe brimmes are a little crumpled and rayſed higher than the reſt, from whence riſe up foure little darke greene ſhining heads, of the bigneſſe of the ſmalleſt Peaſe, which afterwards open into yellow flowers, with foure leaves a peece, ſtanding on yellowiſh ſtalkes foure inches high, with divers impalpable threads in the middle, the roote hath fibers as ſmall as ſilke.

6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis.* The ſmalleſt Liverwort without ſtalkes.

This Liverwort is the ſmalleſt of any, having leaves no bigger than the nayles of ones finger, greene and rough with white ſpots, this hath certaine ſad purpliſh skins ſet on both ſides of the lower part of the leaſe, before any flower appeare, but when the leaſe groweth greater, it waxeth of a ſad purpliſh colour like the skins and ſwelleth at the end, ſending forth a ſmall fruit, as big as a ſmall Peaſe, being of the ſame colour with the leaſe, ſappie or full of whitiſh watry juyce, which afterwards as the fruite groweth ripe, changeth yellow, and being broken hath then a yellow powder, which will colour their fingers that touch it; to the leaves cleave very fine ſhort white fibres whereby it liveth.

7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbienſis.* Corke or Archall.

There is growing in *Darbiſhire* upon the free ſtones of the Mountaines a kinde of herbe, much reſembling Liverwort, but of a ſad purpliſh colour which the poore people there gather, and grinding it make into a moyſt maſſe, keeping it in barrels, and therewith make a kinde of murrie or purpliſh dye which although it will not hold colour in the cloth long, but will ſtarve and change, yet it ſerveth the poore people for their wearing very well.

*The Place* and *Time* and *Names.*

There needeth no further declaration of any of theſe Liverworts, then hath beene ſpecified in their deſcriptions, onely let me tell you that the third is taken from *Bauhinus*, as the fourth, fifth, and ſixth from *Columna*, whoſe title to the fifth is *caule calceato*, but his deſcription thereof ſheweth it rather in the leaſe then ſtalke, and therefore I have ſo called it. The Greekes call it λειχὴν, and ſo in Latine *Lution* of ſome. *Hepatica* and *Iecoraria*, taken either from the forme of the leaves or from helons, the diſeaſe called Lichen tetters, which deforme the skinne and make it rough, or from helping the diſeaſes of the Liver. The *Arabians* call it *Azez* and *Alſuchel*. The *Italians* call it *Fegatella*, the *French Hepatique*, the *Germanes Stein Leber kraut*. The *Dutch Steene lopercruit*.

*The Vertues.*

Liverwort is a ſingular good herbe for all the diſeaſes of the Liver, both to coole and cleanſe it, and helpeth alſo inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundiſe likewiſe, Liverwort being bruiſed and boyled in ſmall beere and drunke, cooleth the heate of the liver and kidneyes, and helpeth the gonorrhea in men, and the whites in women. *Galen* inſiſteth on the qualities of cooling, clenſing and drying, but doubteth of the ſtanching of blood, which *Dioſcorides* reporteth of it: it is a ſingular remedy to ſtay the ſpreading of tetters, ringwormes, and other fretting and running ſores and ſcabs, &c. the name it ſelfe importing ſo much.

Having

Having thus passed through the fieldes of grasses, and the rockes and bogges of Mosses, let me last of all runne through the woods and by places of Mushromes, that therewith I may finish this Classis or Tribe: but they are of so great variety that for methods sake, not to huddle them together, and the more orderly proceeding with the them, I must distinguish them into two primary kindes, namely into those that are not dangerous, but edible, and into those that are dangerous and poysonous, unto the former sort belongeth *Agaricke* whereof I have entreated in the second Classis or Tribe of this worke, and Iewes eares which shall be last of all mentioned among the edible ones, although *Clusius* numbreth it with the perilous, and unto the other pertaineth Touchwood, which are wooddy Mushromes, and some other that are of a soft stony substance, which I shall also adjoyne there, being not many of them, that are fit here to be spoken of in this place. And first to speake of those that are not dangerous but edible, that is, may be eaten, and because our Country neither produceth much variety of good or bad, to like or mislike, our Nation also not being so addicted to the use of them, as the *Italians* and other nations are, where they grow more plentifully. I will therefore but runne them over briefly, and not insist so much on them, as in other things of better respect.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*Fungi esculenti.* Holsome Mushromes that may be eaten.

IN the handling of these Mushromes I must take a differing course, and manner then I have observed formerly, or shall doe hereafter, for concerning *Place, Time, Names* and *Vertues*. I will speake of so many of them in their recitals, as shall be sufficient to expresse whatsoever is contingent unto them. The most usuall sorts of Mushromes, have small smooth round heads, standing upon thick short stalks, and are for the most part white, yet in some the upper skinne is brownish or yellow, but generally more yellow after they have stood long and are decaying, most of them are somewhat flat and hollow underneath with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about: the substance of them generally, is loose and spongy, easily yeelding to be broken betweene the fingers if they be but pressed a little hard: the taste or rellish of them is no doubt according to the soile and place where they grow, for those that grow in the open champion fieldes and medowes, are not onely safer from danger, but of better rellish then those of the same kinde that grow in woods and under trees, I speake of them that grow in our owne Land: agreeing with *Horace* in his second booke and fourth Satyre, who saith,

*——pratensibus optima fungis*
*Natura est: aliis male creditur.*

But I know *Clusius* saith the *Hungarians*, *Germanes*, and others, doe most esteeme of those that grow in the woods, and chiefly of those under the Firre trees, and next unto them, those that grow under Oakes, the ordering and dressing them to be eaten is diversly, as every one pleaseth, some boyle them and draine or presse the water out of them, and then slice them, and put oyle and vinegar to them, and some a little salt, or as others please sugar, and some spice, and so eate them cold: others put butter, sugar and spice, and so eate them hot: or boyle them in milke or creame, or fat broth, others againe slice them and strow fine flower on them, and then fry them with butter, suet, or oyle, and so eate them: *Clusius* saith that they use in *Germany* to hang them in strings, and keepe them dry, others salt them and so keepe them untill winter, (for the best grow up and are gathered in the spring, and not in the Summer or Autumne yet it is observed that they grow most in a rainy season, and often after thunder) and then dresse and eate them. I have beene the longer in the narration hereof, to save the often repetition of one and the same thing in the rest, as also that the difference in others from this may bee the better knowne and discerned.

*Fungi esculenti varij.*
Divers sorts of edible Mushromes.

Mushromes are called in Greeke μυκήτες, in Latine *Fungus*, by the *Arabians Hater* and *Father*. The *Italians Fonghi*, the *Spaniards Hongos*, *Cogomelos*, and *Cilhergvas*, the *French Campignons*, *Potrions*, and *Moucerons*, the *Germanes* properly *Schwem*, and perticularly *Heyderling*, and the *Dutch Campernoelen Pfifferling*.

1. Some of this kinde grow bigger then others, and some more topped or spiring, and some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seeme like unto an hony combe, and therefore are called *Favaginosi*, but are not dangerous as *Gerard* saith, for *Clusius* putteth it as one of his principall or first kindes of edible Mushromes, and saith it seemeth to be that which *Dalechampius* calleth *Spongiosus*, and

the

1. *Fungus fauaginosus* 3. *fastigiatus* 4. *orbicularis.*
Three of the first sorts of edible Mushromes.

the *Italians spongiola*, and the *French Morilles*, because the head doth well resemble a Mulberry, and *Camerarius* saith are called *Morchell* by the *Germanes*, who be much delighted with them.

2. Another kinde is more sharpe and spiring, then in any of the rest of the edible kindes, and small withall.

3. Another whose outside is of a whitish browne colour, is more steeple fashioned and bigger, and is therefore called *pyramidalis*, and are as good as any of the former, being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Clusius* his edible Mushromes.

4. Another sort is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit on the edges most usually, and are called St. *Georges* Mushromes, because they grow up chiefly about that time: this is the third kinde of edible Mushromes with *Clusius*.

5. Another is cornered either more or lesse and some jagged about the edges, having longer and shorter stalkes, and some of them fuller or lancker then others, which are often found under Elmes, and white Popler trees, and therefore called *Fungus Populneus*: yet *Cæsalpinus* saith that at *Turin*, those that grow under the Poplar trees are misliked, which thing proveth my former assertion that the ayre and soyle bettereth many of these kindes.

6. There is a kinde of Mushrome called by the Grecians in former times πεξικοῖ and πεζικοὶ, and by *Pliny Pezicæ* in Latine, which may be called Cup Mushromes in *English*. For they doe grow out of the solid ground, whereunto they adhere so strongly, that hardly without breaking they can be got up, sticking to the earth by certaine small fibres, that are almost insensible and speading low upon the ground without any stalke, into broad deepe and hollow cuplike peeces, the brims or edges whereof are either plane or crumpled, or cornered and containing many times within the hollownesse, three or foure ounces of raine water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thicke skinny or fleshy substance thereof corrupteth not, nor the water therein reserved for a long time, being white on the outside and reddish within, and are found growing in the fieldes of *Italy* in divers places by the path waies as *Columna* saith, and certainely determineth them to be the true *Pezicæ* of the ancients and *Pliny*. Hereof likewise he saith there is another sort, which is more crumpled or divided into sundry folded parts, not else differing in substance, and are thought to be none of the pernitious sorts, because they are not moist or glutinous in handling, and doe not rot but endure a long time, and become wholly dry. *Dodonæus* tooke the Fusse bals to be it, but erroniously. Alcer.

7. Another sort is somewhat flat on the head, a little turned in like a Navell, and are of an unequall size, being brownish greenish or yellowish coated, whereof the largest is called the Frowes Mushrome, and the first of the thirteenth sort with *Clusius*.

8. Another likewise not so flat throughout, but round in the body, and sometimes torne on the edges, of a pale browne colour, and spotted with white: this is called *tuberosus fungus*.

9. There is another called by *Cordus Boleti*, and by others *Fungi nemorum*, which is almost round and white, spotted with yellowish browne markes, some of them bigger then others, those growing under Beech trees are redder then others, whereof some are choise in eating them, rather taking the pale then the redder.

10. Another is called *Capreolini*, differing not much from some of the last, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath, being the twelfth with *Clusius*.

11. Acother sort groweth in woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their rednesse above are called red Mushromes, although both the stalke and the under part be not so full of stripes.

12. A twelfth sort *Tragus* calleth *vulgares Amanitæ vel Boleti*, and are called the most common also by *Lobel* and others.

13. Another sort being round and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a blush colour, and are therefore called *villosi* or *hirsuti cervini Fungi*; and some of them will be blackish also, some also will grow two together.

14. Another is lesse hairy, but otherwise much like the last, whereof some are mixed with white, pale, and browne, and some are smootty withall, with many blackish purple lines underneath, and are called Firre Mushromes, because they alwaies grow in the Firre tree woods.

15. There is another which is called the Goates hoofe, because it is cut in on the edges into such parts, that it very well resembleth it, being browne above, and white underneath, and more torne on the edges when it groweth old, then while it is young and new sprung up.

16. Another sort hath the stalke sometimes bigger in the lower part, then the upper bole is, and is much discoloured with blew, greene, and browne, or in some yellowish, the upper part of the bole being browne, and without any lines underneath. *Clusius* thinketh that this sort commeth neerest unto the *Amanita* of *Paulus Ægineta*.

6. *Fungi Pezicæ.*

22. *Fungus Dipsacoides.*
Teasell Mushrome.

26. *Fungus ramosus Barba caprina dictus.*
Branched Mushrome called the Goates beard.

27. *Fungus terrestris Digitatus dictus.*
Finger formed Mushromes.

17. There are two other sorts of so delicate a taste that they are eaten raw, the one is flat at the head, and of a reddish colour, giving a sweete milke when it is broken, and is the sixth sort of *Tragus*, the other is great, white and round, smelling very sweete and called *Richione*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, that is, the King of Mushromes, and for the pleasant taste may be given to the sicke without danger.

18. Then there is one which *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Lingua*, growing on the bodies of Chesnut trees, whose stalke is not so red as of the true *Boletus*, and the head is somewhat red.

19. And then there is the true *Boletus* of the ancients, which is of so delicate a taste, that they that are accustomed to the feeding on Mushromes, desire them more then any, and can never be satisfied with them, which *Claudius Cæsar* found to his cost, being killed with them: they are as white as an egge, and of the same forme when they

30. *Tubera terræ edibilia & Tubera cervina.* Vnderground edible Mushromes. or Spanish Trubbes, and undergound Deeres balles or Mushromes.

they first spring up, but after two or three dayes the white skinne or coate breaketh above and sheweth yellow, like the yolke of an egge, which then groweth greater, and into the forme of a Mushrome (the white skinne falling away by little and little) being rayſed somewhat higher in the middle, and of so gold a yellow colour, that it seemeth deeper coloured then the saffron it selfe, and lesse yellow underneath, with as many lines as in other Mushromes, the stalke likewise is yellow and an inch thicke, when it groweth old it breaketh into three or foure parts, and looseth the fresh colour above, becomming more pale, and underneath almost white: these being dressed and served as a dish to the table where *Clusius* was, seemed unto him to be coloured with Saffron.

20. There is some that are called *Porcini* or *Suilli*, Swines Mushromes, which are somewhat pointed, and of a smokie colour, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish lines, the upper part in some will be red, but *Cæsalpinus* saith that those which were called *suilli* or *porcini* with them, were of a brownish yellow above, and of an ash colour underneath.

21. Then are there such which those of *Naples* call *Conocielle*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, and peradventure may be those that *Cæsalpinus* saith were called *Scarogia*, growing in medowes, the head being broad, and the stalke very long and of divers colours, this with *Clusius* is his eighteenth.

22, Another sort is called *Quercinus dipsacoides* by *Columna*. The head hereof is white, and like unto the ordinary sort for forme, but that the toppe is browne, and groweth to be spotted, but the chiefest matter of difference is in the stalke, which hath about the middle of it, or higher, a certaine hollow dish, like as the Teasell seemeth to have, being rough and browne, about the brimmes: the lower part of the stalke is as it were knobbed, and blackish next to the ground, with some hairy fibres thereat: it groweth among Oakes, this may be called the Teasell or Bason Mushrome.

23. There is another that groweth on the Larche tree, besides the *Agaricke*, which is of an huge sise, containing thirty pound in weight as *Matthiolus* saith, and is of a gold yellow colour, somewhat torne about the edges, and is most pleasant.

24. Then is there another called *acris* or *piperitis*, and peradventure may be that which *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth *Piperis sapore*, being a white Mushrome, and tasting sharpe and hot like pepper.

25. There is another sort which *Cæsalpinus* saith the vulgar people called *Prunuli*, being very small of an ash colour, and very sweete in sent.

26. Another is branched and is the nineteenth with *Clusius*, being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale white, which they call the Goates beardes, and adde their colour, the most conspicuous is that which is yellow and spotted with white spots, *Clusius* saith that these are some what like those Mushromes that *Baptista Porta* saith, were brought from mount *Garganus*, like young Asparagus buds, and then breaking out into branches.

27. There are two other sorts called *Digitatus major & minor*, and *Digitelli* by the *Italians* being of a large sise, and parted as it were into long white fingers, one whereof will suffice a man at a meale.

28 Then is there a monstrous great kinde growing in *Hungary*, being of two foote in breadth, having many large torne leaves like scales lying upon it, and fashioned like an Oaken leafe, some of them of a darke red and some of a blackish white colour, with many blacke spots in the white, the stalke is halfe a foote high, and an handbredth and a halfe in thickenesse. *Clusius* thinketh this to be that mushrome which *Baptista Porta* saith the *Neapolitanes* call *Gallinacia*, being of so large a sise that it doth weigh foureſcore pound, and that one will satisfie a great family, *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Fungus Leporinus* of *Clusius*, which is his foureteenth. *Clusius* saith hee hath seene in *Hungary* those that have beene so great, that one might well suffice foure men at a meale.

29. There is also one that is very small and a little long, formed like unto a tooth, and therefore called *Dentatus*.

30. There is yet another kinde of mushrome (for so it may most fitly be termed, and not rootes, as some would make them to be) that groweth not out or above the ground, as all the former sorts doe, but within or under the upper crust thereof, called in Greeke either ὕδνον and ὕδνα *ab imbribus*, or ὄιδνα *ab humore*, in Latine *Tuber* and *Tubera* (or *Tubera terræ* to distinguish it from *Tuber arbor*) in the *Arabian* tongue *Ramech Alchamech*, *Tumer & Kema*, in *Italian Tartuffi* and *Tartufole*, in *Spanish Turmas de tierra*, in *French Truffes* and *Truffles*, in the *Germane* tongue

tongue *Hirtz brunst*, in *English* some call them *Spanish* Fussebals, because they are somewhat like our Fussebals which are not edible, but containe a smoaky dust or pouther in them: but I would rather call them Vnderground Mushromes, or *Spanish* Trubbes to distinguish them. *Matthiolus* saith there are three sorts of them, (*Pliny* mentioneth two sorts, one whereof is gritty betweene the teeth, and are some bigger then a Quince, and some of a pound in weight, and saith, that hee knew in his time *Martius Lacinius* a *Prætor* and Iudge at *Carthage* in *Spaine*, that bowed a penny betweene his teeth, that was in that bit of the *Tuber* that he did eate, whereby is manifest that the earth did gather it within it of it owne nature, being a thing not to be planted) one whose inner pulpe or substance is white, another more browne, yet the barke or outer rinde of both is blacke and full of rifts or chaps, a third sort that groweth in the coast of *Anania* and *Trent* is lesse, the barke smooth and more browne, and lesse pleasant in taste or insipide. They grow as I said under the superficies of the earth, yet not cleaving thereto, causing it sometimes to swell, and sometimes to rift and cleave, whereby it is discerned where they grow (yet *Pliny* saith the contrary, and that they have no seede, which will presently be gainesaid) being of a blacke or browne colour on the out side, and of a soft white substance within, having as *Iohn Baptista Porta* saith, under the outer skinne, certaine small blacke seede, like unto the seede of the Cypresse tree, whereby it not ouely propagateth it selfe, where it is naturall, bnt as it hath beene often observed, there have some of them growne where the parings of them have beene cast. For the qualitie or property of them, they have none evident in them saith *Galen*: but *Avicen* saith, that they have a more earthy then watery substance, breeding grosse and melancholicke humours, more then any other foode, and that they that eate much of them are subject to the Appoplexy, and Palsie, and besides are hard of digestion, and trouble the stomacke, whether they be rosted under embers or otherwise boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper, oyle, and vinegar: Vnto *Pamphylus* or *Diphylus*, in *Athenæus*, therefore we must not give credit herein, who saith that these *Tubera's* yeeld a good juice to the body, ease the belly by expelling the excrements, and by breeding winde, engender lust. And againe he saith that a certaine herbe groweth above, upon that ground where the *Tubera* breedes, which he calleth ὑδνόφυλλον, but what that herbe is he hath not declared.

*Lugdunensis* saith that *Myconus* sent two sorts of plants out of *Spaine*, which the *Spaniards* in *Castile* call *Yerva turmera* (and is the *Cistus annuus*, as I shewed you before,) that is *Tuberaria*, which peradventure may be it, for they suppose where they doe grow the *Tubera* doe breede.

31. *Tubera cervina.* The Deares underground balles or Mushromes are another sort of these *Tuberaes* (whereof *Matthiolus* first maketh mention in his third booke of Epistles, and the last thereof, and after him *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, growing underground, in the woods of *Bohemia, &c.* where Deare doe much haunt, especially where they couple as the former do (and thought to grow of their sperme that falleth on the ground, and is but the opinion of hunters and Country people, whose judgement in so secret a peece of naturall Philosophy, is not so readily to be admitted) which are like them, being alwayes round, but uneven or rugged, whose outer skinne is blackish, and the inner pulpe or substance whitish: these be not eaten in the same manner as the former, that is for meate or food, but as a medicament being cut into peeces, and dryed upon strings put through them, to be used upon occasion: while they are fresh they have a strong and evill sent, which they lose in the drying, and are used either alone one dramme and a halfe in pouther, taken with sweete wine, or with such other things as provoke venery, as also to increase milke in Nourses breasts, taken in some ptisane drinke, and a little long pepper added thereto: the smoake thereof when it is burned taken underneath, helpeth women troubled with the mother, and openeth the passages when they are close: they are thought also to expell poyson, and the venome of creatures, to be taken in pure wine, and also applyed outwardly, I much mervaile that *Clusius* having seene and set downe so many sorts of Mushromes, remembred none of these, but I presume that if he had not hope of overground good, he sought not for underground treasure.

Vnto these Mushromes may also be adjoyned those which are made by art, whereof *Matthiolus* maketh mention, that grow naturally among certaine stones in *Naples*, and that the stones being digged up and carryed to *Rome*, and other places, where they set them in their wine cellars, covering them with a little earth, and sprinkling a little warme water thereon, would within foure dayes produce Mushromes fit to be eaten at what time one will. As also that Mushromes may be made to grow at the foote of the white Poplar tree, within foure dayes after warme water wherein some leaves have beene dissolved, shall be powred into the roote, which must be slit, and the stocke above ground.

To cause that the edible Mushromes may be lesse offensive, in that many doe too greedily desire them, it is held that if they be boyled with wilde peares, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wilde ones to take a harder or harsher sort of other peares, the leaves also and barke are conducing to that purpose, and so is raw Garlicke taken with Vinegar.

32. And lastly there is the Iewes eare, called *Fungus Sambucinus.* (which I place among the edible sorts, and not among the venemous, as *Clusius* and others doe, because although it be not eaten in the substance as others are, (and yet *Baptista Porta* nameth one *Sambucinus optimus omnium*,) yet the broth is used after the boyling, as I shall shew you by and by) which groweth on the Elder trees that are planted on Cony-boroughes, for their shadow and shelter, and not so frequently on them in other places, being as all know soft and limber, while they are fresh, not very thicke but transparent, and of a blackish colour, of differing formes and sises, for some will bee swolne or puffed up, in one place more then in another, having some resemblance to a mans eare, some thinne on the edge, and thicke in the middle, and some two or three growing together, all of them being dryed become of a blackish gray colour, and then may be kept a whole yeare or more, safe without spoyling to be used as you neede, for lotions for sore mouthes and throates, or when they are swolne, to be boyled in milke, or steeped in vinegar and so gargled, which is the onely use they are put unto that I know.

CHA.

## CHAP. LXIV.

*Fungi pernitiosi.* Dangerous Mushromes.

THe other kind of Mushromes as I told you are dangerous, if not poysonous, whereof there are many sorts which *Clusius* hath amply set down in a treatise concerning them, and *Bauhinus* after him hath added more out of other Authours, which because they are too numerous, and to little purpose, either for me to write, or for you to read or know, seeing neither the one halfe of them are found growing with us, nor doe we neede caution to beware of the bad, seeing our Nation is not so enclined to the good, I thinke I may well spare my paines from recounting all the severall varieties that they doe, and onely mention some of the most speciall with the Touchwoods, and some exotickes, and so end this Classis.

1. The first groweth under Plumme trees in the beginning of the yeare of differing formes, and greatnesse, for some grow many together from one roote, as it were, with very little or no stalke at all, yet some are round fashioned, others are cornered, some are larger and smaller then others, all of them being mixt with white, pale yellowish and browne together.

2. Another because it groweth among dung is called *Fimetarius*, and is of a round flatnesse, somewhat thinne white, and covered as it were with meale all over, having browne lines underneath.

3. Another groweth under Hazell nut trees, which are sometimes of a whitish red, and as it were smoaked over, round and somewhat broad.

4. Another of a reddish Corall like colour, full of round yellowish spots above, and pale yellow underneath, full of blackish lines found in *Wales*.

5. Another is called the Toades Mushrome, being of a wan colour, and round like an helmet, or more yellowish but smoaky, or else more flat and reddish with some spots.

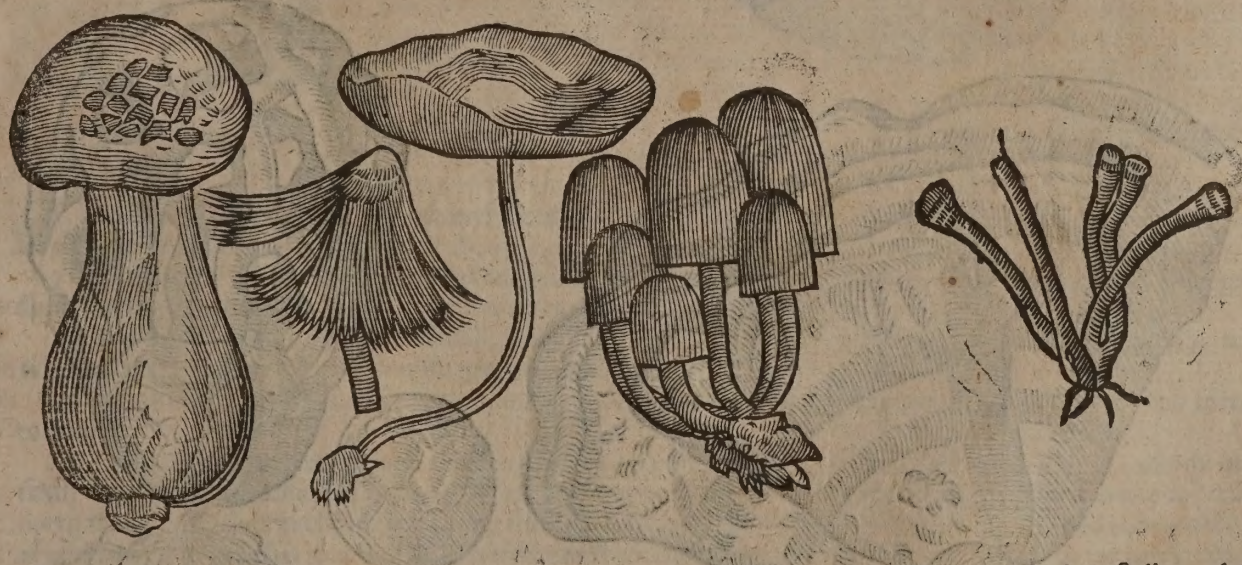
6. Another is very small and round not exceeding the naile of ones finger reddish above and very hollow underneath, this is called the Goates Mushrome.

7. Another is somewhat like the true *Boletus*, but is about halfe an inch broad, spiring a little at the toppe, and being of a whitish colour, with a long stalke, of the bignesse of ones little finger: this is called the foolish or the fooles Mushrome.

8. *Fungus Muscarius.* Flye bane Mushrome.

*Fungi lethales*, 9, 10. 19. Deadly Mushromes, the ninth, tenth, and nineteenth of both sorts.

*Muscus parvus denticulatus.*



8. There are two or three other sorts, that are said to kill as many flies as sit and feede on them, as well when they are dry as fresh, some of them being greater and broader then others, and some much redder, and spotted with white spots all of them doe grow in the woods that have beene feld.

9. In the like woods are found other sorts about *August*, one whose stalke is bigger below then above, and the head or toppe round and pale whitish, but no bigger then the bottome of the stalke.

10. Another sort is much frequent with us, and is of a blackish colour much rent or torne on the edges, and hanging lanke about a small long stalke.

11. There is another kinde which is *Clusius* his nineteenth, and is of divers sorts, which because they are so like unto some of the edible sorts, deceive many that gather them, and are often a speedy death to them that eate them, whereof some are reasonable small, others very large, and most of them of some beautifull aspect, either whitish

whitiſh or reddiſh, or more red and ſmoaked over.

12. Another ſort growing under the Firretrees, that is ſo like unto them that grow there likewiſe and may be eaten, that they know no other difference but that theſe are hairy underneath, for which cauſe they are refuſed.

13. There is a kinde which is called *Phallus Hollandicus* by *Hadrianus Iunius*, and may bee called the *Hollanders* workingtoole, which at the firſt riſing up of it, is ſomewhat round, but the skinne breaking, there riſeth up a ſtalke of the thickeneſſe of ones thumbe, and of a fingers length, ſomewhat like a dogges pricke, having a nut or cappe on the toppe, an inch thicke, of a blackiſh greene colour at the firſt, and after blacker, with certaine celles or hollow places in it: the lower part or purſe from whence the ſtalke riſeth, is of an aſhcolour, and ſometimes browniſh, the ſtalke at the firſt is white, but afterwards of divers colours, and ſpotted, this ſort ſtinketh at the beſt, but withering, is turned into a moiſt blackneſſe, colouring the very ground whereon it falleth: Flies are killed that ſit and feede hereon, this is *Cluſius* his deſcription of the fifth ſort, of his three and twentieth kinde, which as hee ſaith doth come neere unto that which *Hadrianus Iunius* reporteth to be much found on the *Hollanders* ſundry Sea ſhores, and although their figures be ſomewhat differing one from another, yet ſurely they both expreſſe but one thing.

14. On ſome Cherry trees that begin to putrefie, ſometimes groweth a kinde, riſing many together, laid flat one upon another, about an inch or more broad below, and ſpreading to bee three or foure inches above, and about halfe a foote high, being of divers colours at the toppes, the edges being of a deepe red colour, with a mealy white liſt about: the lower part for an inches breadth upwards is pale whitiſh, up higher being yellow and red mixed together, croſſing it athwart, then yellowiſh, and above it red and yellow mixed againe, and then yellow to the very edge, but ſpotted with divers ſmoaky ſpots and pale or yellowiſh underneath. This although it be deadly to men, yet is given cattle with their fodder, dryed and made into pouther ſafely.

13. *Phallus Hollandicus.* The *Hollanders* Working toole.

14. *Fungus imbricatim diſpoſitus verſicolor.* The foulded changeable Muſhrome.

20. *Fungus Coralloides cancellatus Cluſij ſive Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columnæ.* A deadly ſtinking Muſhrome, though finely branched.

15. Then is there another large round & whitiſh one, as ſul of black lines, from the center to the circumference above and below but that thoſe above are greater, and not ſtraight as thoſe below and a little waved, the edge alſo being finely dented about.

16. Another

24. *Fungus fruticosus argenteus.*
The branched silver Mushrome.

26. *Fungus durus arborum sive Igniarius.* Touchwood.

27. *Fungus lapideus.*
A stone Mushrome.

32. *Lupi crepitus sive Fungus ovatus.*
Fusse Balls.

16. Another little one hath beene found about *Hackney*, dented in the like manner, about the edges, and of blacke chesnut colour, but not striped above.

17. Some grow on the rotten boordes and timber that lye or are set into the earth, being small and like a greene figge, having small seed within it, which was sent unto *Clusius* to try his skill.

18. And some are round like a Fusseball, being of a brownish colour, above and darke red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish greene colour.

19. Some others are like brimlesse hats, many growing together and some broade like shields, their brimmes turned up.

20. And there is another which *Columna* calleth *Lupi crepitus*, and with *Clusius Cancellatus*, which hath a small stringie roote, differing from all others, and a round white *Fungus* at the first, which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish branches doe arise out thereof, which doe all joyne together, making round arches of hollow netted barres, or lattesses as it were, seperated one from the other, this hath a very stinking savour, whereof commeth the name, and is much devoured by flyes that eate it.

21. Those Mushromes likewise that grow upon the stockes or bodies of trees or their armes, or at the rootes of those that are rotting or dead, or upon dry boards are very diverse also, yet are none of them of the hardnesse of touchwood, some whereof are like unto Iewes eares, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled and of a skinnie substance like them.

22. Others grow on Birch trees Willowes Cherry trees, divers growing one upon another of very variable and delightfull colours, which as *Clusius* saith the Country people use to keepe dry, and although it be deadly to man, yet as they thinke it helpeth their cattle when they are sicke, being broken small and given them with a little salt in their fodder.

23. Some grow like ordinary Mushromes, very many together, on severall stalkes, differing in brownesse, whitenesse, and rednesse, one from another, either on the dead rotten bodies or on the armes of trees.

24. And some that grow like a shrubbe with many branches, and are of so pure a whitenesse that they seeme

as

as if they were made of pure silver, if they were shining withall, this hath oftentimes no stalke, or but of halfe an inch long, and groweth on the rotting bodies of trees, that lye upon the ground.

25. There hath beene another sort observed growing in *Kent*, in sundry places, as at *Ripton* neere *Ashford*, on *Bromley* greene also, and at a place in *Rumney* Marsh called *Warborne*, the stalke whereof is like unto other Mushromes, but the head is made of scales, like unto an Artichocke of a faint yellowish colour, and may be called *Fungus Cinaræ formæ* Artichoke Mushromes.

26. The Touchwoods are likewise kindes of Mushromes which grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or spungie substance on the inside, that may be cut or broken into severall peeces, having a hard or woody crust on the outside, and are of differing formes and colours, some being very great, and flat at the head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish yellow colour, and such be they which *Lobel* compareth to *Agaricke*, and are once or twice boyled in lye, made with wood ashes, and being afterwards dryed, are kept broken into peeces, serving to take fire like lint.

27. And lastly there are some of a stony substance, whereof some are of a round forme, very neere unto an ordinary Mushrome, being of a grayish blacke colour, full of white lines and strakes, on the upper side, embowing a little from the middle to the edge, and with many lines likewise underneath, but not passing above halfe way from the edge to the middle.

28. And another greater than it, whose diameter is about three inches and a halfe all whitish, and full of deepe lines, somewhat embowed from the Center to the circumference, where it is finely dented like a saw, the underpart is also full of rough lines, but shallower, browner, and variously bending.

29. Another is somewhat long with the roundnesse, and hollow in the middle, the edges being cut in halfe way almost, and forming round ends like unto some flower, descending thence smaller unto the stalke.

30. Another is like unto *Agaricke* found in hollow places of the hills in *Helvetia* and called by *Gesner Agaricus saxatilis vel Fungus petræus*, and by the Country people *Las Luna*, whose substance is white and frothy.

31. Another is halfe a foote long and two inches broad, channelled or guttered, and somewhat rough on the upper part, and full of strakes underneath, running two wayes a crosse the whole, being in forme like unto a neates tongue.

32 The Fusse balls or rather Foist or Fist balls, taken from the *Germaine* word *Fist quod crepitum significat*, called in Latine *Fungus ovatus*, or *Orbicularis lupi crepitus*, and *Lucernarum fungi* of some (and taken by *Dodonæus* to be the *Pezicæ Plinii*, as I sayd before, but *Columna* hath first set forth the true sort of it, whereof I gave you the figure before) but without reason, the *Lucernarum fungi*, being the small peeces of the Weeke or Cotten, that lyeth in the Oyle in Lampes that sticking forth, trouble the burning thereof, which assuredly *Virgill* meant by those *Putrescentes fungos* in the Lampes, as his verses in his first of Georgickes doe expresse and not these Fusse balls although *Gerard* would so inferre it, because in divers Countries of this Land they use to carry fire in them from their houses, distant a good way in sunder. They are of severall sizes, some of the bignesse of a ball or balloone or a childes head more or lesse, round smooth and whitish at their first rising, but growing in time to be of a duskie colour, cracking in sundry places of the outside, and growing on the ground most usually in the dryer fields, and seldome in the moyster (which while they are young and white, as *Clusius* saith, he and others of his schoole fellowes, being children, would in sport throw one at another) conteining within that outer skinne certaine dust or powder, which if by the breaking or treading on should flye up into the eyes, would trouble them shrewdly, if not goe neere to blind them: yet serve to many good uses, Country Chirurgions using often to string up the skinnes of them, to serve them to staunch bleeding in wounds or otherwise, and the Country people with the powder doe dry up kibed heeles, and the fretting of the skinne in any place of the bodie, as also to hold fire as I sayd before, and with the smoake of them being set on fire to drive as they call it their swarmes of Bees.

Thus have I shewed you all the kindes and sorts of these Mushromes, both wholsome and dangerous, that whosoever is addicted to the delight of them may take heede in time upon this admonition, that although many may be found of a pleasant and delightfull shew in our owne Country as well as in others, yet the danger is so great yea of the best, that many upon surfets by over eating of them have dyed remedilesse, and therefore it is not good to licke your honey from such thornes.

MISCE-

# MISCELANEA.
# THE VNORDERED TRIBE.
## CLASSIS DECIMAQVINTA.
## *THE FIFTEENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

IN this Tribe as in a gathering Campe I must take up all those straglers, that have either lost their rankes, or were not placed in some of the foregoing orders, that so I may preserve them from losse, and apply them to some convenient service for the worke.

*Gramen Leucanthemum.* Stichwort.

Although Stichwort is called *Gramen*, yet it much differeth in forme from them, and therefore not fit to have beene there inserted, whereof there are two principall sorts, a greater and a lesser or an earlier, and later, but in each of them there are also some small diversities, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus.* The greater Stichwort.

The greater Stichwort hath sundry round slender stalkes, rising from the roote, scarse able to sustaine themselves, but by the helpe of the hedges or other things that grow neere it, being full of joynts, with two small long hard rough and pointed leaves at each of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small flowers, composed of white leaves, standing like a starre, with some white threads in the middle, the roote runneth or creepeth in the ground all about, with many small fibers thereat. Of this sort there hath beene some varieties observed, partly in the stalkes and leaves being in some higher or greater than others, and in the flowers likewise, being larger or lesser, and in the threds in the middle, some being paler or redder than others.

2. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus.* The lesser Stichwort.

This lesser groweth like unto the formēr, and differeth onely in being lesser, the leaves shorter and the flowers smaller, whereof each leafe divided as it were into two, maketh it seeme to have

*Gramen Leucanthemum.*

*Varietas.*

more

more leaves then the former, the seede of them both is small and somewhat like unto Linseede contained in round buttons.

This also is found to have some diversity both in the stalks growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and also in the flowers, some having the white threds in the middle tipt with blacke, that it maketh the whole flower seeme to be blacke or else with pale yellow.

*The Place and Time.*

The first sort groweth more usually under hedges, and upon dry bankes of ditches or the like, and flowreth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *Aprill*, the other is more common in the fields of Corne, and elsewhere in the more open and champion grounds, and flowreth not untill *May* or *Iune*.

*The Names.*

*Tragus* calleth it *Eufrasia gramen*, and *Lonicerus Eufrasia major*. *Camerarius Gramen floridum*. *Mattthiolus Gramen alterum*. *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Gramen Leucanthemum*. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Holostium Ruellij*, who took it to be the *Holostium* of *Dioscorides*, *Dodonæus* also referreth it to the *Crataogonon* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith was also called *Melampyrum*. *Bauhinus* calleth them both *Caryophyllus arvensis*, *glaber flore majore & minori*, but why he should referre them to the *Caryophylli* I see little reason, I would thinke they should better agree with the Chickweedes. The *Germanes* call them *Augen trostgrass*, and the *Dutch Ooghen trooft gras*, and we in *English* Stichwort.

*The Vertues.*

It is much commended by some to cleere thē eyes of dimnesse, or filmes that bēginne to grow ovēr thē sight, to drop some of the juice into them. It is no lesse accounted of to helpe stitches in the sides, to drinke the pouther thereof with white wine. Other properties this is said to hold, but they are onely taken from *Dioscorides* his *Holosteum*, which whether this be it, is much doubted, and therefore, the properties, whereof one is that *Dioscorides* saith it is sharpe, is not found in this herbe.

## CHAP. II.

### *Melampyrum & Crataogonon.* Blacke Wheate, and Cow Wheate.

THese two names although they seeme to bē different, yet arē the plants referrēd unto thēm, not so much differing one from another, but that I may joyne them both in one Chapter, their varieties to be explained are as followeth.

1. *Crataogonum vulgare.* The common Cow wheate.

This that is most frequent in our Land, hath an hairy square stalke, branched almost from the bot-

1. *Crataogonum vulgare.*
The common Cow Wheate.

2. *Crataogonum flore varia,*
Another party coloured Cow Wheate.

come

tome, halfe a yard high or more very weake and ſlender, and ſuſtained by the buſhes among which it groweth, having two long and narrow leaves ſet at each joynt, broadeſt next to the ſtalke, and pointed at the end, ſomewhat rough alſo on the underſide, if it be drawne downewards: the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, are ſet with tufts of leaves and flowers together, which being growne are ſeparated, two flowers onely ſtanding at a joynt with the like leaves ſet with them, but ſhorter and ſmaller, the flowers are long round and hollow, gaping open at the end, and ſtanding looking all one way, of a pale yellow colour, and white together, but grow yellower in time, yet in ſome of a blewiſh or purpliſh colour, either deeper or paler, each ſtanding in a ſmall greene huſke, wherein afterwards grow round cups or veſſels, containing browniſh ſeede, not much unlike to wheate: the roote is compoſed of ſmall threds. I give you here the figure of another ſort of this Cow Wheate, which I found among Doctor *Lobels* papers, without deſcription, and therefore can frame none thereto.

2. *Cratæogonum flore vario.*
Another party coloured Cow Wheate.

This other groweth like the former, but the ſtalk is more reddiſh, and ſo are the leaves alſo, and more finely dented upwards, where the ſpikes or tufts of flowers are of a reddiſh or bluſh colour, before they ſpreade open, and then ſhew the flowers to be yeliow, about the mouth or gaping place, and the reſt purpliſh red.

3. *Cratæogonum incognitum.*

4. *Melampyrum.* Blacke Wheate.

*Incognitum*

5. *Melampyrum perpaſillum luteum.*
Small blacke Wheate.

3. *Cratæogonon luteum anguſtifolium.*
Yellow narrow leafed Cow Wheate.

This differeth little from the former, but that the ſtalkes being red, the leaves are long and narrow, like unto *Linaria* or Tode-flaxe, without any cut or dent at the edges, the flowers are long gaping and hollow, of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding in a long ſpike and looking forward.

4. *Melampyrum.*
Blacke Wheate.

This in the forme being ſo like the reſt, ſheweth that it is of the ſame family, for but that it groweth greater in the Corne fields, where it moſt delighteth, and the leaves be ſhort and nar-

row

row, set on the stalkes and branches which are many, and having other smaller leaves comming forth at the joynts likewise, the spiked head of flowers opening not so much, but abiding closer, in some wholly reddish, both above and below, and white in the middle, in others reddish below, and yellower above, or mixed with white yellow, and greene amongst, you may say it is the same, with these onely differences.

5. *Melampyrum perpusillum luteum.* Small blacke Wheate.

This small plant growing among the corne, in the fieldes of *Provence* in *France*, riseth not above two inches high, with slender small narrow leaves, deepely cut in on the sides, like unto Harts horne, the heads being close, and the flowers yellow, somewhat resembling the forme of *Alopecuros*, the Foxetaile.

6. *Melampyrum lanuginosum.* Woolly blacke Wheate.

This woolly Wheate hath a square hoary or woolly stalke a foote long, branching forth from the roote with two long and narrow woolly leaves set at every joynt, finely dented on the edges, much like unto those of the dented *Cassidony*, on the toppes of the stalkes and branches are set long spiked heads, soft and woolly, with long flowers breaking out of them like the others, but spreading a little broader.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first as I said groweth among bushes and brakes and the like, upon barren heathes, as at *Hampsteede*, neere *London*, and many other places of this Land, but I have not head that any of the rest have beene found with us, but in *Austria* and *Germany*, the fifth in *France*, and the last in *Spaine*, and doe flower most of the Summer, the seede ripening soone after.

*The Names.*

Κραταιόγονον, *Crataeogonum* is remembred by *Dioscorides*, *id enim τὸν γόνον κραταιῶν dicitur, hoc est, semen robore acuere, & quasi viribus imbuere*, but *Melampyrum* is not, saving that he saith *Crataeogonum*, hath the like leaves to *Melampyrum*, and that *Myagrum* was called also *Melampyrum*, but *Theophrastus* in his eighth Booke and fifth Chapter, mentioneth *Melampyrum* to grow among corne, and which in comparison of *Lolium* Darnell, that troubleth the braine, he calleth *res innocens*, a harmelesse thing. *Galen* hath it *primo alimentorum ultimo*, to grow from degenerated Wheate, and some thinke that the *Stelophuros* of *Pliny lib. 21. c. 17.* is it, and as some thinke it is his *Alopecuros* also, but rightly in neither, as it is likely, *Bauhinus* also thinketh it may be *Aera* of *Theophrastus*, which is generally taken to be *Lolium*, but it cannot be his *Aera*, because he nameth them both in one Chapter, and compareth them together: Most men now adayes call it *Triticum vaccinum* or *bovinum*. *Bauhinus* maketh all these to be *Melampyra*, not allowing any one distinctly to be called *Crataeogonum*, but as others doe so call them, *Clusius* in following an ancient error among the *Germanes*, whereas *Tragus* first as it is likely remembreth it, calleth them *Parietaria sylvestris*, which he saith himselfe he knoweth no reason or cause why it should be so called. The first here is the *Parietaria sylvestris secunda* of *Clusius*, called *Crataeogonum* by *Lobel* and others, *Lugdunensis* hath it both by the name of *Satureia lutea Dalechampij* in one place, and by *Hpyssous nemorensis lutea* in another. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Milium sylvaticum*, and *Thalius* and *Bauhinus Melampyrum*. The second is *Clusius* his third *Parietaria sylvestris*, and called *Triticum vaccinum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Melampyrum* by *Camerarius* and others. The third is the last *Melampyrum* of *Thalius* as it is likely, and the *angustifolium*, or *luteum Linariae folio* of *Bauhinus*, The fourth is the *Melampyrum* of *Lobel*, and the first *Parietaria sylvestris* of *Clusius*. The fifth is called so by *Lobel* as it is in the title. And the last is called *Parietaria montana Baetica* by *Clusius* in his *Curae posteriores*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Melampyrum lanuginosum Baeticum*. The *French* call them *Ble de vache*, and *ble de beuf*, the *Germanes Kuweissen*, and *brawn ffseisch blumen*, the *Dutch Peerts bloomen*, and wee in *English* Cow wheate, and *Melampyrum*, Blacke wheate genetally, some authours, account them degenerations of wheate and Rye, others take them to be the faults of the Corne when as they are with them as well as with us, no other then weedes, as Cockle, Blew bottles, and Cornerose, which come where they are sowne, as well out of the Corne as in it.

*The Vertues.*

The Cow Wheates generally in all the places where they grow among Corne, if they be not weeded out, but suffered untill the Corne is gathered, doe make the bread blacker then that which hath it not as *Tragus* saith, and causeth the like dissignes in the head and eyes that Darnell doth, as *Lobel* saith, yet he saith the seede is a great incendiary to Venery, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* speaketh of it before. *Galen* saith that the seede of *Crataeogonum* is sharpe in taste, and is used as Millet is.

---

## CHAP. III.

### *Eufragia.* Eyebright.

ALthough formerly there hath beene but one sort of Eyebright knowne, yet these later times have found out divers herbes that for their likenesse thereunto they have entituled by the same name with their diversities as shall be shewed together.

1. *Eufragia vulgaris.* Common Eyebright.

The common Eyebright is a small low herbe, rising up usually but with one blackish greene stalke, a spanne high, or not much more, spread from the bottome into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round yet pointed darke greene leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two alwayes set together and very thicke: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards, come forth small white flowers striped with purple, and yellow spots and stripes, after which follow small round heads with very small seede therein, the roote is long small and threddy at the end, this is found on some hills, to vary in the colour of the flower to be more whitish, yellow, or more purple.

2. *Eufragia minima.* Small Eyebright.

This small Eyebright groweth not much above two inches high, having narrower and smaller leaves thereon then the former, in all other things not differing from the former.

3. *Eufragia pratensis rubra major.* Great red Wooddy Eyebright.

This wooddy wilde kinde riseth up with one wooddy square brownish stalke divided into sundry branches, a little

1. *Eufragia vulgaris.*
Common Eyebright.

3. *Eufragia pratensis rubra major.*
Great red wooddy Eyebright.

5.6. *Eufragia purpurea latifoliæ: & pratensis major lutea.*
The greater purple broad leafed, and yellow Eyebright.

7. *Eufragia lutea radice squamosa Bauhini, sive Anonyma radice Dentariæ Columnæ.* The lesser yellow Eyebright.

little above the ground, that it seemeth a pretty bush, about halfe a yard or two foote high, set with somewhat long and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, and somewhat endented about the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt one against another, which will in the heate of Summer turne somewhat reddish: the flowers are gaping and hooded, of colour purplish red, the roote is made of divers hard wooddy strings.

4. *Eufragia pratensis minor purpurea.* Small red wooddy Eyebright.

This smaller red Eyebright hath one square reddish hairy stalke, an handfull high, sometimes without branches and usually but with two seldome more branches, compassed with a few thicke, hairy, almost round leaves, two together and deepely cut into parts, the lower leaves which are the lesse but into three parts, the upper into five or sixe: the flowers breake forth, sometimes from betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and sometimes they stand in tufts at the toppes, two standing together hooded and purplish, comming out of long greene huskes, sometimes the flowers have beene observed to be white, but very seldome: after which come long and cornered white seede in the said huskes, the roote is small wooddy and blacke.

5. *Eufragia purpurea latifolia.* Broad leafed purple Eyebright.

This is somewhat like the last, but that it hath broader leaves, and the flowers are set by spaces up to the tops, of a finer purplish colour, in other things not much unlike the last.

6 *Eufragia pratensis major lutea.* Great yellow Eyebright.

This great yellow Eyebright hath a square hard reddish stalke neere two foote high, set with fewer joynts, and longer narrower thicke leaves at them by couples, and but smally dented about the edges: at the joynts on both sides come forth branches, and at the toppes of them such like hooded flowers, standing thicke or close, two together, bending downewards and looking all one way, of a gallant gold yellow colour, and standing in long greene huskes having in them white seede like the former: the roote is slender and wooddy, the whole plant is bitter and harsh on the tongue and astringent.

7. *Eufragia lutea minor radice squammata.* The lesser yellow Eyebright.

This lesser sort hath a smooth hollow stalke a foote high or lesse, set with branches and leaves by couples on them, which are like unto the *Germander*, or Ivy leafed Chickeweede but longer pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto those of the common Eyebright, the seede is small blacke and round, and pointed at the ends, standing two together on a small footestalke: the roote is white and round like a bulbe, composed of foure thicke coates or scales lying close together, the whole plant is without taste, and somewhat resembleth Fumiterry, but *Columna* saith that the rootes are like the *Dentaria major* of *Matthiolus*, as the figure expresseth it.

*The Place and Time.*

The first and third are onely frequent in our Land, the former in many Meddowes and grassie places throughout our Country, and the other in many places of *Kent*, in the barren fields and waste grounds, both about *Gravesend*, and the tracts thereabouts, and in many other places, the rest some in *Italy*, and at *Naples*, or in *Spaine* and *Austria*, they all for the most part flower not untill the end of Summer, the seede ripening within a while after.

*The Names.*

It is called *Eufragia* and *Eufrasia*, and by some onely thought to be anciently called εὐφροσύνη, (yet is *Euphrosyne* not knowne, nor described by any of the former Greeke or Latine writers,) for it is of later invention, and for the effects called *Ophthalmica* and *Ocularia*. The first is generally called *Eufrosia* and *Eufragia*, or *Euphragia* by all Writers. The second is called by *Columna Eufragia linifolia*, although the leaves bee farre lesse then those of Line or Flax: the third is the *Eufragia altera* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, the *Sideritis pratensis rubra* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Odontites* of *Tabermontanus*, the *Ericoides rubrum* of *Thalius*, and the *Cratæogonon Euphrosyne* of *Gerard*, who would needes make it a kinde of *Cratæogonon*, against the saying of *Dodonæus*, from whom he hath the most that he hath, saying it cannot agree with *Cratæogonon*, by the defect in many parts, and yet his Corrector doth so let it passe. The fourth *Bauhinus* called in his *Phytopinax*, *Brunella Italica*, but in his *Pinax Euphrasia pratensis Italica latifolia*, and in his *Prodromus Eufrasia purpurea minor*, and is the third *Eufrasia non scripta* of *Columna*. The fifth is the *Eufragia major sylvestris purpurea latifolia* of *Columna*. The sixth is the *Sideritis pratensis lutea* of *Lugdunensis*, *Ericoides luteum* of *Thalius*, *Odontites flore luteo* of *Tabermontanus*, and the *Eufragia sylvestris major lutea angustifolia* of *Columna*. The last *Columna* calleth *Anonyma radice Dentariæ*, and *Bauhinus Euphrasia lutea Alsinefolio radice squammata*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Eufrasia*, the *French Eufrase*, the *Germanes Augentroost*, the *Dutch Ooghentroost*, and we Eyebright.

*The Vertues.*

The bitter taste that is herein sheweth it to be hot and dry, and is especially used for all the diseases of the eyes, that cause dimnesse of the sight, for either the greene herbe or the dry, the juice or the distilled water is very effectuall for the said purpose, to be taken either inwardly in wine or in broth, or to be dropped into the eyes, and used for divers dayes together: Some also make a conserve of the flower to the same effect. Any of these wayes used, it helpeth also a weake braine or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time. *Arnoldus de Villa nova*, in his booke of wines, much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into it when it is new made, and before it worke (which because we cannot make in our land, I could wish that the Eyebright might be tunned up with our strong Beere in the same manner, which no doubt would worke the like effects, their Wine and our Beere having a like working, as we use with Wormewood, Scurvigrasse and the like) to helpe the dimnesse of the sight, and saith that the use thereof restored old mens sight, to read small Letters without spectacles, that could hardly read great ones with their spectacles before: as also did restore their sight that were blinde for a long time before. If this drinke be not to be made or had, the pouther of the dryed herbe either mixed with Sugar, a few Maces and Fennell seede, and drunke or eaten in broth, or the said pouthers made into an Electuary with Sugar, doth either way tend to the same effect.

## CHAP. IV.

*Speculum Veneris sive Viola pentagona.* The Corne Violet.

WE have in our Corne fieldes in this Land, two sorts of Corne Violets a greater and a lesse which shall be shewed to you in this Chapter.

1. *Speculum Veneris majus.* The greater Corne Violet.

The greater of these Violets hath sundry slender weake trayling stalkes, lying on the ground, and rising from the roote, divided and subdivided from every joynt into branches so plentifully, that one plant growing in a good Garden ground, will be hardly covered with a pecke measure, thicke set without order, with small and somewhat long leaves, slightly dented or rather waved on the edges, at every leafe from the middle upward, commeth forth a flower, of the bignesse of a two pence, so (that five hundred flowers almost, will be seene open at once, a goodly spectacle) set in a fine pointed greene huske, of a faire purplish blew colour, made of one whole leafe, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the bottome, with a white pointell in the middle, closing up every night, and opening in the day onely, the seed is yellow, and contained in small long heads, the roote is small threddy, and annuall.

2. *Speculum Veneris minus.* The lesser Corne Violet.

The lesser sort groweth more upright like unto the little Centory, with stiffer and fewer branches, more harsh or rough also in handling, the leaves are like unto the former but somewhat lesse, at each joynt almost come forth two or three flowers, standing at the ends of long cods like unto *Lysimachia siliquosa*, of the same fashion and colour as the former, but so small as the eye of a little bird, never rising above the huske it standeth in, and not but in the heate of the day to be seene, which then onely layeth it selfe open, the seede is small and yellow as the former, the roote is small and annuall also.

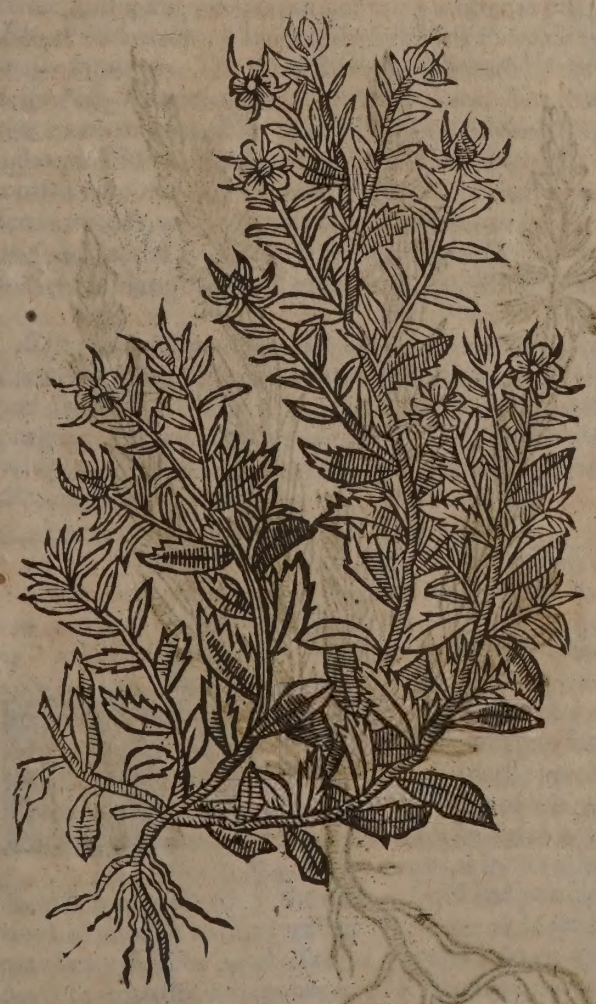
*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth in the Corne fields, betweene *Greenebithe* and *Dartford* in *Kent*, as also in the Corne fields about *Lilly*, a towne in the uttermost part of *Hartfordshire*, towards *Bedford*, the other about *Hatfield*, and in sundry other places in this land, being more frequent by much, and flower from Midsommer untill the end of *August* almost, the seede ripening in the meane time.

*The Names.*

We have not understood as yet by any that the lesser sort hath beene observed by any Authour beyond sea but onely the former, which is called *Onobrychis* and *Campanula arvensis* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Onobrychis altera Belgarum* by *Lobel*, *Viola anonymos inodora* by *Gesner*, and *Viola arvensis*, and *Viola Pantagonia* by *Tabermontanus*; but *Speculum Veneris* by *Gerard*, from the *Dutches Vrowen spiegel*, which is *Venus* looking Glasse in *English*,

1. *Speculum Veneris majus.*
The greater Corne Violet.



2. *Speculum Veneris minus.*
The lesser Corne Violet.

but because it usually groweth in Corne fields, and that some have called it a Violet, I have thought it fittest to terme it a Corne Violet, which if any list to alter they may at their pleasure.

*The Vertues.*

We have not understood that any hath made triall what vertues it is endued withall, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

## CHAP. V.

### *Polygala.* Milkewort.

OF this Milkewort besides that there is a greater and a lesser kinde, and each of much variety in the colour of the flowers, there are some other plants somewhat resembling them, which must be entreated of together.

1. *Polygala major.* The greater Milkewort.

This greater kinde shooteth from the roote five or sixe hard, slender, and flexible stalkes, a foote high or more, thicke set with somewhat long and narrow leaves like those of Diers weede: the flowers grow at the toppes in a long spike thicke together, somewhat like to those of Fumiterry, but larger and of a fine delayed reddish purple colour and shining withall, after which follow flat pouches, with two seedes in them usually, which are long blackish and hairy: the roote is hard and wooddy, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth long. This hath beene found to vary, the colour of the flower, especially in shadowy and moist places, to be either blew or white, or mixed as the smaller kinde is.

*Varietas.*

2. *Polygala minor.* The lesser Milkewort.

The lesser kinde groweth in all things like the former, but with lower and slenderer stalkes, yet somewhat hard or wooddy, not so many rising from a roote and with fewer and smaller leaves on them: the flowers also are alike but smaller and vary as much or rather more in their colour, some being of a blewish purple, others purple and white, some all white, other reddish or of a wan colour, or overworne red, &c. There is also another sort hereof whose lower leaves that spread on the ground are many, and rounder then in any of the former, but those that grow on the stalkes are long like the rest, the flowers whereof are onely blew, without mixture or variation.

*Alia species.*

3. *Polygala Monspeliaca.* Milkewort of *Mompelier.*

This *French* Milkewort hath upright stalkes a foote high, many rising from a small long white roote, with sundry longer and narrower leaves on them set without order: the flowers grow one above another, in longer spikes then in the other smaller, and not fully like the other, but of a reddish colour, the seede that followeth is small contained in long cornered huskes.

1. *Polygala major.*
The greater Milkewort.

2. *Polygala minor.*
The lesser Milkewort.

4. *Polygala repens.* Creeping Milkewort.

This ſmall Milkewort hath a number of ſtalkes, full of branches lying and ſpreading on the ground, not above a ſpan long, ſet thicke by couples with very ſmall leaves like *Herniaria* Rupture wort: the flowers are of a whitiſh colour, ſtanding among the leaves at the toppes in wharles compaſſing the ſtalkes one above another.

5. *Polygalæ affinis.* Baſtard Milkewort.

This ſmall plant ſpreadeth many weake ſlender round ſtalkes upon the ground a ſpanne long or more, ſet with ſundry ſmall leaves without order, in faſhion ſomewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, but not ſo mnch pointed, the flowers are very beautifull, ſtanding in a ſmall ſpike one above another, with leaves amongſt them, conſiſting of ſixe leaves of a fine bright ſhining purple colour, the ſeede is ſmall, contained in ſmall huskes: the roote is made of ſmall long and white fibres.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt kinde groweth not in our Country that I can heare of, but in *Auſtria*, *Germany* and the parts thereabouts, found out by *Cluſius*. The ſecond is frequent with us, as well in barren and untilled places, heathes and the like, as in fertile and paſture grounds, yet there it will be more freſh and large. The third about *Mompelier*, and ſo doth the fourth and laſt, and in other places in *France* not farre of. They all flower in the beginning or middle of May, and continue flowring a moneth, and perfect their ſeede preſently after.

*The Names.*

The name *Polygala* or *Polygalon* as *Tragus* doth call it, is impoſed on theſe plants, upon ſuppoſall that they are the *Polygala* of *Dioſcorides*, but they doe but reſemble it, and are not the ſame, and therefore *Lobel* calleth it *Polygala recentiorum*, as not judging it to be right, which *Geſner* alſo before him perceived by the bitter taſte it hath, and therefore called it *Amarella*, yet according to the *Germane* vulgar name he called it alſo *Crucis flos*. *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, *Lobel*, and ſundry others following the currant knowne name, call it *Polygala*, as not knowing a fitter to call it by, yet *Anguilara* ſeemeth to call it *Theſion*, and *Dodonæus* *Flos Amber valli*. *Cluſius* calleth the firſt *Polygala vulgaris major*, and the ſecond *minor*, although it be ſet amiſſe, *major* for *minor*. The third *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Onobrychis tertia purpurea* of *Lugdunenſis*, and calleth it himſelfe *Polygala acutioribus foliis Monſpeliaca*. The fourth is generally called *Polygala repens* by *Lobel*, and all others that have written of it: The laſt is the *Chamæmyrſine quorundam* of *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygalæ affinis* as I doe. *Bauhinus* numbreth up among theſe *Polygala's*, one with a yellow flower, which he referreth to a plant that *Anguilara* found, and was like unto a Lentill, but had thicker and fuller leaves, a yellow flower and ſeede in cods, which I have referred rather to the *Scorpioides leguminoſa*, as I have there ſhewed. The *Italians* call it *Poligala*, the *French* *L'herbe ancroix*, the *Germanes* *Creutz blumlin*, and *Ramſel*, the *Dutch* *Cruys bloomen*, and we in *Engliſh* Gang-flower, Croſſe-flower, or Milkewort.

*The Vertues.*

*Geſner* as I ſhewed you before, by reaſon of the bitterneſſe of this herbe, having called it *Amarella*, ſaith that he found it to purge choller, having made the tryall of it on himſelfe, by ſteeping a handfull thereof all night in wine, and drinking it in the morning, and therefore is not likely to encreaſe milke in womens breſts, neither bitter nor purgings thing working any ſuch effect that we have known, and therefore cannot be the *Polygala* of *Dioſcorides*, which worketh not that effect: other certainty hereof we have not yet learned, and therefore we forbeare to ſet downe gheſſes or falſities.

4 *Polygala repens.* Creeping Milkewort.

## CHAP. VI.

*Antirrhinum ſylveſtre medium.* The greater wild Snapdragon.

THe wilde Snapdragon is of two ſorts, one greater then another, the greater whereof riſeth up uſually but with one ſtalke, branching forth on all ſides into ſome other, whereon are ſet long and ſomewhat narrow thicke darke greene leaves, by couples: at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches ſtand in ſeverall places reddiſh purple gaping flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the garden or manured kinde, but farre leſſe and without any white colour therein, after which come ſuch like heads, like calves ſnoutes, as in the other, but not halfe ſo bigge, wherein is contained very ſmall blackiſh browne ſeede: the roote is ſmall and periſhing, every yeare regaining it ſelfe from the ſhed ſeede. We have had another of this ſort brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, often remembred before, whoſe flower was much more beautifull, being of a bright crimſon colour, the mouth or chappes being of a yellowiſh white, much like ſome of the garden kindes, but more lively for colour. As alſo another with milke white flowers, which ſpreadeth abroad a little more then the former. The leſſer ſort groweth lower by the one halfe, yet buſhing thicker with branches, having long narrow leaves not halfe ſo great, and the flowers very ſmall alſo and whitiſh, the ſeede is ſmall

*Majus rubrum.*

*Alterum.*

*Beticum rubrum.*

*Alterum flore albo.*

*Minimum.*

1. *Antirrhinum sylvestre medium.*
The greater wild Snapdragon.

*Antirrhinum sylvestre minimum.*
The least Snapdragon.

*Saxatile Bauhini*

small and blacker then the former, and the roote perisheth alike and is so also raised againe, *Bauhinus* hath another of this sort with red flowers, whose leaves he saith are like *Serpillum*, Mother of Time.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow wilde in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, and other places, but we have them onely in Gardens, where they that once sow them, shall lightly have them continually, if they will suffer them to shed their seede being ripe, and are in flower from *Iuly* unto the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

They are called *Antirrhinum sylvestre*, and *arvense majus*, and *medium & minus*, or *minimum* by all our moderne Writers, yet some call them *Orontium* or *Aurantium*, and *Os lernis*: *Honorius Bellus* in his secoud Epistle to *Clusius*, calleth it *Phyteuma*, and saith that in *Candy* the people call it χασκουσα.

*The Vertues.*

There is as little use of these wilde kindes in Physicke, as of the garden kindes in our dayes, although *Matthiolus* saith that the leaves, flowers, and seede are good for the rising of the mother, to be mixed with Rose water and honey, and that the herbe doth cause the Scorpion presently to lose the force of his poyson, as soone as he seeth it, and that the herbe applyed to the forehead taketh away the pin and web in the eyes.

## CHAP. VII.

*Linum sativum & sylvestre.* Manured and wilde Flaxe,

HAving divers sorts of wilde Flaxe to shew you in this Chapter, I thought it fit to prevene them with the manured kinde, and rather speake thereof together, then distinctly in a Chapter by it selfe.

1. *Linum sativum.* Manured Flaxe.

The manured Flaxe hath a slender round pliant stalke three foote high, beset with narrow long and soft leaves without order, branched at the toppe into three or foure small branches, each of them bearing two or three faire blew flowers, made of five round pointed leaves apeece, with some threds in the middle, after which come round buttons pointed above, wherein is contained flat shining smooth browne seede: the roote is small and throddy, perishing every yeare.

2. *Linum sylvestre vulgatius.* The more common wilde Flaxe.

This wild Flaxe groweth like the former, but hath greater and higher stalkes, more branched at the toppes, and more store of blew flowers on them, the seede also is like the former, but the seede vessels will hold the seede therein, and not breake open with the heate of the Sunne, when it is ripe, as the manured kinde will doe, which must be presently gathered and kept.

3. *Linum*

1. *Linum sativum sive vulgare.*
Manured Flaxe.

3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium cæruleum.*
Broad leafed blew wilde Flaxe.

3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium cæruleum.*
Broad leafed blew wilde Flaxe.

This wilde Flaxe risethup sometimes but with one stalke, and often with more, a foote or sometimes more high, which are stiffe, thicke, and hairy, set with greater and broader hairy leaves, then in any of the other sorts, the stalkes branch forth towards the toppes, bearing smaller leaves then those below, and larger flowers, even as great as Mallowes, of a deeper or paler blew colour, the heads containing the seede are set in the greene huskes, that held the flowers, which open being ripe, shewing a blacke flat shining seede like the rest, the roote is great and liveth after seede time, shooting new stalkes with woolly leaves on them, and so abide all the Winter: this groweth in *Hungary* and *Austria*.

Of this sort there was observed by *Clusius* in *Spaine*, one with large broad woolly leaves like it, but the flowers were white with purple veines in the leaves.

4. *Linum sylvestre latifolium luteum.*
Broad leafed yellow flowred Flaxe.

The divers stalkes of this Flaxe are round browne, and stiffe, with large leaves on them, and not hairy but hard: the flowers are many that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, and large, of a faire shining yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, the seede vessels are flatter, and the seede blacker then the other, and not shining like them: the roote is thicke and crooked, with fibres thereat, and perisheth not but abideth many yeares.

*Bauhinus* maketh mention of one with broad leaves, whose stalke is glutinous or clammy, and the flower of a red colour which grew on the hills by *Bononia*, and about *Ingolstad* in *Germany*.

5. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium cæruleo vel albo flore magno.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.

This Flaxe hath sundry stalkes, of a foote high, and ma-

5. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium cæruleo vel albo flore majore.*
Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.

*Album purpureis venis.*

*Flore rubro.*

ny

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.

10. *Chamælinum Clusij flore albo sive Linum sylvestre Catharticum.* Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.

ny narrow long leaves on them, the flowers arē very largē, and are either of a pale blew, tēnding to an ash colour, or else white, each leafe having a purple line running through the middle, in the rest there is little difference from the former wilde sorts, the roote abiding.

6. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium flore minore.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with small flowers.

The stalkes hereof are many round and stiffe, a foote long, having many narrow short leaves thereon, of a blewish greene colour: the flowers are blew and no bigger then those of the manured Flaxe, the heads, seede, and rootes are like the rest.

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.

This yellow wilde Flaxe hath sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, with few leaves set on them like unto the manured Flaxe, the flowers are smaller then it, but of colour yellow.

8. *Linum fruticosum semper virens.* Everliving wilde Flaxe.

This Flaxe hath divers wooddy stalkes of a foote high, with a number of leaves thereon, somewhat short and narrow, of a whitish greene colour, and abiding in the Winter on the stalkes, not falling of as the rest doe, the flowers are wholly white, and a little larger then the last, standing at the toppes of the stalkes like others.

9. *Linum arboreum Creticum luteum.* The yellow shrubbe Flaxe of *Candy*.

This groweth like a small shrub, covered with a blackish barke, with long leaves, thicke set on the branches, somewhat like unto those of Flaxe but larger, comming neerest unto large Myrtle leaves, the flowers are yellow and very bitter in taste: the seede vessels are as bigge as Ciche pease, containing foure seedes within them very like unto Flaxe seede.

10. *Chamælinum Clusij flore albo, sive Linum sylvestre Catharticum.* Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.

This Dwarfe Flaxe hath many slender stalkes, of about a spanne and a halfe long, with divers small long leaves set by couples on them, and white flowers at the toppes of the branches, lesser then those of the manured, with yellow threds in the middle, the seede is small that followeth in the small round heads: the roote is small also and threddy.

Flor luteo *Lobel* setteth forth another small one, not rising above foure or five inches high, with small leaves and yellow flowers.

11. *Chamælinum stellatum.* Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with starre like flowers.

This whole plant is scarse three inches high, having but one or two very small stalkes at the most, and as small leaves ending in a very sharpe point, the flowers are few and small, made of five narrow pale greene leaves, pointed at the ends, and standing forth in that manner that every flower resembleth a starre, with a round umbone in the middle.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of these as is before said, grow in *Spaine*, some in *France* or *Germany*, and some in our owne Land also: they all are in flower for the most part from Midsommer untill *August*, and some abide longer, the seede ripening in the meane time.

*The Names.*

*Linum* in Latine, and Λίνον in Greeke, signifieth as well the herbe as it groweth, as the same prepared to be spun, and when it is made into cloath also. The first is called by all Authours *Linum sativum*, and the second *Linum sylvestre* by *Tragus*, who saith it is sowne in the fields of *Germany* in sundry places, because it yeeldeth more store of Flaxe, and yet is found naturally growing among Oates. The third is *Clusius* his first *Linum sylvestre latifolium*. The fourth is the third *Linum sylvestre* of *Clusius*. The fifth is *Clusius* his second *Linum angustifolium* which *Lobel* and others call *Linum sylvestre floribus albis*. The sixth is *Clusius* his *angustifolium primum*, which *Lobel* and others call *tenuifolium*. The seventh is the *Linum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others, the *Linum marinum luteum* of *Lobel*, and may be the first *Linum fruticosum subflavum* of *Bauhinus in Prodromo*, and the *Linum luteum sylvestre latifolium* of *Columna*, for they differ little. The eighth is the *Linum sylvestre fruticosum* of *Clusius*. The ninth is the *Linum arboreum* of *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis Exoticis*. The tenth is the *Chamalinum* of *Clusius*, which is called Mill mountaine in many parts of this Land, by the Country people where it groweth. The last is called *Linum minimum stellatum* by *Bauhinus*, who saith it is also called by some *Passerina minor saxatilis*. The *Arabians* call it *Bazari-chichen* or *Bezerchetan*, which is the seede thereof onely, the *Italians Lino*, the *French Lin*, the *Germanes Flachs*, the *Dutch Vlas*, and we Flaxe, and Line.

*The Vertues.*

There is neither leafe, flower, nor roote of Flaxe used in any medicine with us, that I know, neyther greene nor dryed, neither the juice, distilled water, or any other composition made thereof, but onely the seede, and that more in outward then inward Physicke in these dayes, although in former times as *Galen* sheweth, that some used the seede parched for their food, taken with honey, and some used to put it into their bread, but saith he *primo alimentorum*, it troubleth the stomacke, hardly digesteth, and giveth little nourishment to the body: but concerning the mooving of the belly downewards, saith he, I will neither praise nor dispraise it, yet it hath a small property to provoke urine, which it doth best being parched, thus saith *Galen* of the manured kinde, but the wilde kindes that are more bitter have another property: The seede of Line made into pouther, mixed with honey and some pepper into an electuary, and thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg taken every day, doth helpe the cough as some say, the seede also boyled in water, and some honey put unto it and drunke, is said also to ease the paines of the body, as the collicke, and stitches, and all inflammations; if it be outwardly used also, with Fenugrecke and Linseed, and some Mallows, a pultis being made therof is of good use to mollify and discusse any tumour or hardnes in any part of the body, or of the mother by sitting in the warme decoction of the seede, or to receive the hot fumes through a seate for the purpose: being taken with Raisins saith *Pliny*, it helpeth the obstructions of the Liver: the seede mixed with niter or salt, and figge tree ashes, easeth the paines and hardnesse of the muscles, sinewes and arteries, and used with figges, it ripeneth and digesteth, mixed with the wild Cowcumber roote, it draweth forth splinters, thornes, nailes or any other thing sticking in the flesh, and broken bones also: the decoction thereof made in wine and applyed to any fretting or running sore, stayeth it from spreading further: used with as much Cresses, it taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, and with Myrrhe, and Rossin, it helpeth ruptures, and the swellings of the cods: used with *Olibanum* and water, or Myrrhe and wine, it helpeth watering eyes, and mixed up with hony or suet, or waxe and applyed, it helpeth the hard kernels and swellings under the eares or throate, it taketh away also the spots and blemishes of the skin, Sunburning and other discolourings. The oyle of Linseede (besides that it is of much use for Painters to fasten their colours, either on cloth, wood, stone, iron, or glasse, and to burne in lamps abiding longer then the Oyle of Olives, although it giveth much more smoake and soote) is of exceeding good use, to mollifie the hardnes and shrinking of the sinewes, helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles, the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the hardnesse and paines thereof, and of the mother; being heaten with Red-rose water it is good against burnings. The wilde Flaxe is of the like use in most things, and the more effectuall, by reason of the bitternesse in many others: the decoction thereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours, and lenifie inflammations, the arteries also when they grow hard and stiffe, and the swellings and sores in the groine: of Mill mountaine some triall hath beene made among our people, to move the body to the stoole.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Caryophylli sylvestres minores.* Small wilde Pinkes.

HAving shewed you so many Gilloflowers, Pinckes, sweete *Williams* and *Iohns*, of beauty in my former Booke, let me also here shew the rest of that family, which are not of that respect, and doe rather delight in their owne naturall, then in any other forraine habitation, and they are of three sorts, growing either in the fields, on the mountaines, or among the rockes and stones: of these severally in their order.

### *Caryophylli arvenses. Primus Ordo.* The first Rancke of wilde Pinckes of the Fields.

1. *Caryophyllus prolifer.* Childing Pinckes.

This wilde Pincke is but annuall, that is perishing after seede time, having a few pale greene grassie short blunt leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare, and are the next yeare carryed up with the stalkes, divided into some branches, and set by couples at the joynts, having a short thicke grayish greene huske at the toppes, out of which start out by degrees one after another; seven or eight small faint red flowers, smaller then the smallest Garden Pincke by much, which scarse shew themselves above the brimme of the huske: more flowers then one as I said, appeare not at a time out of the huske, or very seldome two, whereby they are long in flowring, in the outer huske

1. *Caryophyllus prolifer.*
Childing Pinckes.

3. *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber minimus.*
The smallest white wilde French Pincke.

4. *Caryophyllus cæruleus Monpeliensis.*
The blew Pincke of Monpelier.

6. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus.*
Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

huske is found after they have done flowring, so many severall small long huskes as there did flowers shew forth, each containing within them smal blackish seed, the roote is small white and hard, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe by its owne sowing, or else must be sowne in the Spring.

*Alter unico flore.* Of this sort there is one that hath but one flower rising out of the huske, and of a paler reddish colour then the former.

2 *Caryophyllus pratensis noster major.*
Our greater wild field Pincke.

Wee have in many places of our Land growing wild a small kinde of Pincke, as I may so call it, and especially by *Deptford* and *Rederiffe*, which spreadeth much oftentimes, and rooting by the branches as it

groweth with ſmall ſhort greene leaves next the ground, and by couples on the ſtalkes, with ſmall reddiſh Pincke-like flowers on the toppes. Of this ſort alſo there is a leſſer, growing among the thicke graſſe in our medowes about *London*, namely towards *Totnam Court*, whoſe roote is ſo ſmall and threddy, that it will not abide tranſplanting, having very ſlender ſtalkes, and ſmaller, ſhorter, and greener leaves ſet thereon then in the former, the flowers alſo are ſmaller, and of a cleare red ſhining colour ſometimes, but one of a ſtalke, and ſometimes more eſpecially under hedges and buſhes that may defend it by the ſhadow. Of neither of both theſe have I any true figure, to exhibite here and I am loath to inſert Maſter *Johnſons* figure, becauſe it doth not truely expreſſe it, as alſo that it is *Lobels* figure of a ſmall *Armeria*, which hath leaves among the flowers, which theſe have not.

3. *Caryophyllus arvenſis glaber minimus.*
The ſmalleſt white wild *French* Pinckes.

Somewhat like unto the former two ſorts is this ſmall one alſo whoſe rootes are ſmall, thred like and reddiſh, the ſtalkes are ſlender, ſmal and joynted about a foot or leſſe high, having ſmall long narrow greene leaves, ſet ſingly thereat, and ſpreading at the toppe, into many threddy branches, full of very ſmall white flowers, conſiſting but of two leaves like threds.

4. *Caryophyllus cæruleus Monſpelienſium.*
The blew Pincke of *Mompelier.*

The leaves of this Pincke that are next the ground, are ſo fine and ſmall like Ruſhes that they will be withered almoſt as ſoone as they be gathered, but of a whitiſh greene colour from whence riſe ſundry ſlender ſmooth joyntleſſe ruſhy ſtalkes halfe a foote high, bearing every one a flower at the toppe, out of a ſmall huske, conſiſting of five blew round pointed leaves, finely dented about the edges, but no bigger then thoſe of the ordinary wilde Centory, the whole plant taſteth ſomewhat hot and bitter.

5. *Caryophyllus arvenſis holoſtius hirſutus.*
Wilde hairy Sea Pinckes.

This Pincke groweth very like a garden Pincke, but of a grayiſh or hoary greene colour, and ſomewhat hairy withal, the flowers grow not like Pinkes in long huskes, but more like unto a ſmall wilde Campion, of a reddiſh colour tending to murrey, and give ſmaller ſeede unlike to Pinckes, the roote abideth.

6. *Caryophyllus arvenſis umbellatus.* Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

This wilde Pincke alſo doth much reſemble a wilde Campion, having ſhort broad leaves, ſomewhat like unto *Lobel* his Catchflye, but of an hoary greene colour, the ſtalkes have the like leaves by couples on them, and at the toppe divers ſmall flowers, riſing altogether from one joynt, and each ſtanding on a ſhort footeſtalke, compoſing thereby a kinde of umbell, and are ſome of a reddiſh, and others of a whitiſh colour. I give you here *Gerard* his figure thereof, more to pleaſe others then my ſelfe.

7. *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus.* Hoary Pinkes.

From a ſmall creeping roote riſeth ſundry ſlender round joynted ſtalkes lying on the ground, and dividing themſelves into many branches a foote or two long or more, whereon are ſet leaves by couples, ſome of them broad and long, and others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the leaves of the *Gnaphalium Americanum* called white Live long, or Life everlaſting, bearing white flowers of five leaves a peece round pointed, this abideth long, and ſpreadeth much upon the ground.

8. *Caryophyllus anguſtifolius tomentoſus.* Hoary narrow leafed Pinckes.

This ſmall low Pincke that ſcarſe riſeth with the ſtalkes an hand breadth high, which are woolly, branching into two or three parts, hath very narrow long and woolly greene leaves on them, one being longer then another, each of the ſtalkes bearing a white flower, made of five leaves, ſtanding in a greene huske.

9. *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius.* The low broad leafed Pincke.

This ſmall Pincke hath a ſhort low ſtalke riſing from the roote, preſently dividing it ſelfe into two branches, of halfe a foote high, whoſe lower leaves next the ground are ſomewhat broad and ſhort, but a little longer on the branches, being ſoft and of a pale greene colour, ſet by couples at the joynts: each of the branches bearing but one ſmall pale purpliſh white flower riſing out of a ſmall ſhort huske.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of theſe as I ſaid grow in our owne Land, ſome in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spaine*, ſome alſo flower earlier then others.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* and *Camerarius* call the firſt *Armerius proliferus*, and *Thalius Caryophyllæa ſylveſtris quarta.* The ſecond of both ſorts have their titles as beſt beſeemeth them, *Gerard* mentioning the firſt and my ſelfe the other. The third is ſo called by *Bauhinus* as the title beareth. The fourth is called by *Lobel Aphylanthes Monſpelienſium*, and by *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus*, *Caryophyllus cæruleus Monſpelienſium*. *Lobel* calleth the fifth *Caryophyllus holoſtius*, and *Tabermontanus* both it and the ſixt *Holoſteum Caryophylleum*. The ſeventh is uſually called with us *Caryophyllus Holoſteus*, and *Holoſteum* ſimply, *Bauhinus* as I take it, meaneth this which he calleth *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus latifolius*, and ſaid he had not ſeene the flowers: And the eighth alſo *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus anguſti-*

7. *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus.*
Hoary Pinckes.

*angustifolium*. The last he also calleth as is in the title. I have *Englished* them all Pinckes, not knowing how better to entitle them.

## *Caryophylli Alpini, Secundus Ordo.* The second Ranke of Mountaine wilde Pinckes.

1. *Caryophyllus Alpinus latifolius.* Mountaine broad leafed Pinckes.

THis hath a small white fibrous creeping roote, and from thence rise some bending hairy stalkes, three or foure inches long, with two small broad and somewhat round pointed hairy thicke leaves, at each joynt, and from thence upwards come forth small footestalkes bearing each of them a large white flower of five leaves, standing in a greene huske, whereon afterwards standeth a long huske with seede therein.

2. *Caryophyllus Alpinus angustifolius purpurascens.* Narrow leafed mountaine wilde Pinckes.

The roote of this is creeping like the last, and the stalke being somewhat hairy is three inches long, with paires of small long leaves thereon, pointed at the ends, with two or three purplish flowers at the toppes, laid open like a starre and the greene leaves of the huske, set betweene them.

3. *Caryophyllus Alpinus gramineus.* Mountaine Pincke with Grasse like leaves.

The leaves of this sort are very narrow, and about an inche long, of a darke greene colour like unto grasse, set by couples on the stalkes, as in others, which are a little hairy, the flowers are white made of five leaves, standing in small greene huske, out of which rise small heads, with small seede in them: the roote is small and white.

4. *Caryophyllus montanus angustifolius albus.* White mountaine narrow leafed Pinckes.

The stalke of this Pincke is small and reddish, three or foure inches long, having long and narrow smooth leaves thereon, and smaller white flowers at the toppe then those of the first, here in this Ranke or Order mentioned.

5. *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij.* *Clusius* his mountaine Pincke.

6. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus nostras* Our smallest Mosselike Pincke.

5. *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij.* *Clusius* his Mountaine Pincke.

The leaves of this pincke, are sappy thicke and short, somewhat like to those of Thrift growing thick together: from among whom rise sundry slender footestalkes, rather then stalkes, about an inch high, yet having joynts and leaves set by couples thereat, on the toppes whereof stand the flowers, each for the most part by it selfe, whose huskes are large and hollow, greater also then beseemeth the smallnesse of the plant, and of a purplish greene colour, ending in five poynts, out of which start small pale reddish flowers of five leaves apeece.

6. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus nostras.* Our smallest Mosselike Pincke.

This small plant seemeth more like unto a Mosse, but that it hath some thredlike stalkes about two or three inches high, branching forth diversly, thicke set together and without order, with small short grasse greene leaves, that are very narrow, and more like haires then leaves, seldome exceeding halfe an inch in length, whereof although the most be plaine, yet some also will be parted on the side and forked like hornes at the ends, at the toppes of the branches stand divers very small and scarse to be discerned, greenish white flowers, which turne into small cods with seede in them as small as dust: this spreadeth into many small tufts, rooting afresh as it groweth, but dyeth after seede time, and springing from the seede that sheddeth and abiding in the Winter, with such a tuft of small greene haire like leaves as stand by the sides of it, untill that it encreaseth and groweth bigger, as the whole plant is expressed.

### *The Place* and *Time.*

All these grow on hils and mountaines for the most part, the first and third in *Germany* and *Austria*, the second in *Spaine*, the fourth in *France* about *Mompelier*, the last no where but in mine owne Garden that ever I could know, and doe flower in *Iuly*, giving seede quickely after.

*The*

*The Names.*

All these are lately found out, the foure first whereof are recorded by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, by the same names they hold here in their titles, but that he addeth *Holostius* unto them. The last is as is said, not mentioned by any before that I know.

## *Caryophilli saxatiles, tertius ordo.* Rocke Pinckes, the third Ranke.

1. *Caryophyllus saxatilis Ericæ folius umbellatis corymbis.* Rocke Pinkes with heath like leaves.

THis Rocke Pincke from a slender crooked and wooddy roote, sendeth forth divers brownish joynted stalkes, halfe ones hand high, having divers short and narrow leaves at their bottomes like unto Heath, and at the joynts two very short and hard leaves: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with tufts of white flowers, made of foure and some of five leaves a peece, standing close together like unto an umbell.

2. *Caryophyllus saxatilis Ericæfolius ramosus repens aut ei similis.* White or purple Mosse Pinckes, or one somewhat like it.

This kinde of Pincke groweth like Mosse on the ground, and doth somewhat resemble the *Ocinoides Muscosus*, or *Muscus floridus*, set forth in the 78. Chapter of the fifth Classis of this Worke, but yet is not the same: it hath sundry small hard branches rising from a wooddy roote, divided into many other lesser encompassed with small Heath like leaves, and with a number of large snow white or purple flowers standing at their toppes.

3. *Caryophyllus saxatilis syliquosus.* Codded Rocke Pinckes.

This living or ever greene plant is here thrust in the end of a Chapter, which I thinke did never please his founder to be so placed, I am sure it doth not me, but seeing it hath taken the like place before, let me also for this time not disrancke it: but describe it to shoote forth many leaves next the roote, somewhat like unto Daisie leaves, but much lesse, of a whitish greene colour, and set upon long footestalkes, among which rise the slender smooth stalkes a spanne long, divided into many long branches, set with a few long and narrow leaves and small white flowers of foure leaves apeece at the toppes, which are followed by very slender, and narrow long pods containing very small reddish seed: the roote continueth and holdeth the lower greene leaves all the winter.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow in the rocky grounds on hills, the first in *France*, the second in *Spaine*, on the *Pyrenean* hils, and the last from among the chinkes of the Rockes in *Hercynia*, and flower when the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The names of these are likewise mentioned by *Bauhinus*, who hath given them the same titles that they are here set downe, yet I take the second to be called by *Antonio Donati Erica marina Thymæfolia.*

*The Vertues.*

The most of these being of late invention, are of small or no use that we can understand, they must all therefore passe for this time, without being further questioned.

---

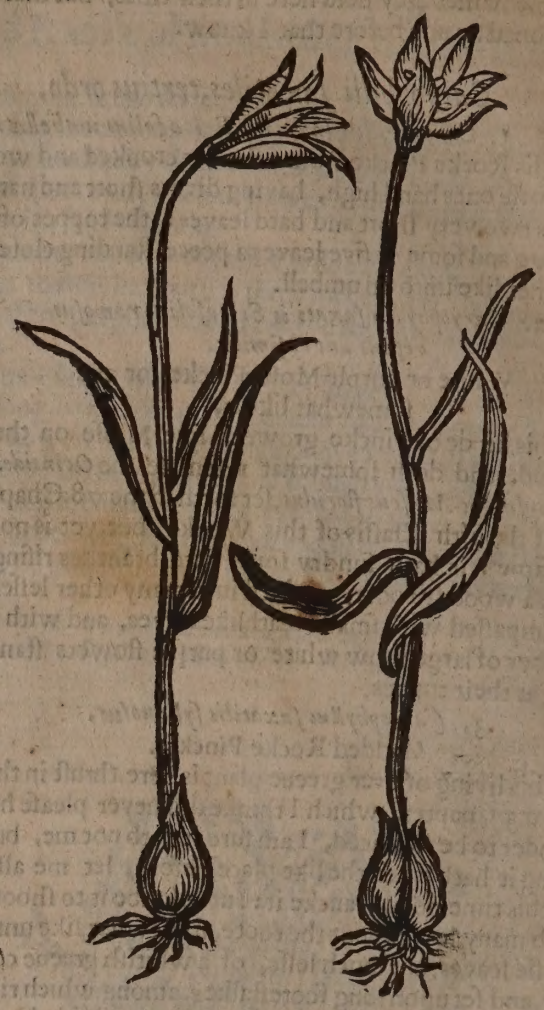
## CHAP. IX.

### *Satyrion & Orchis.* Cullions or stones.

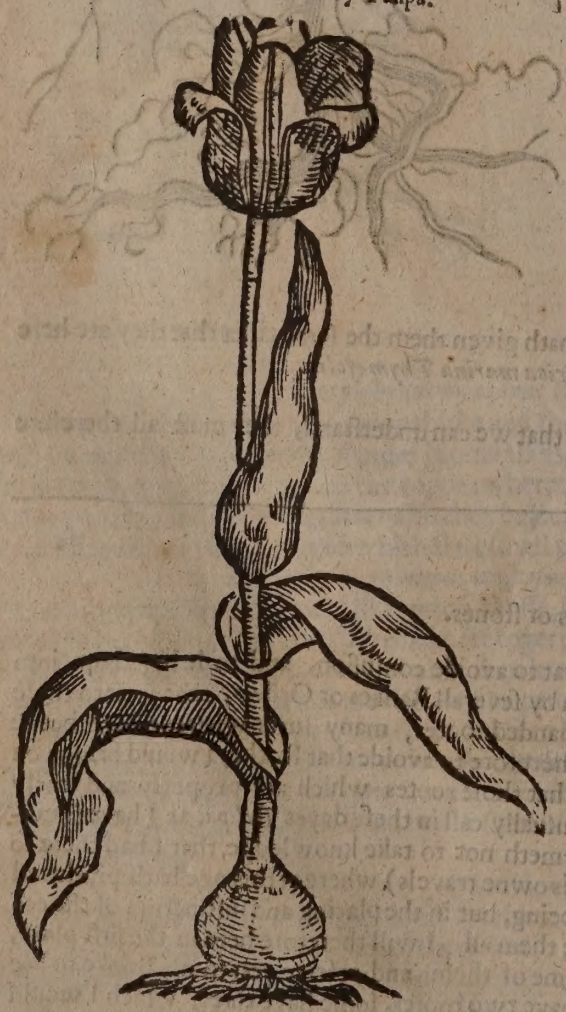
OF the sorts of *Orchides* there are such a number that to avoide confusion, and to bring them into some methodicall order, I must distinguish them by severall Rankes or Orders, that is unto those that have round rootes, and into those that have handed rootes, many sorts whereof have beene called *Satyrium* by divers but erroniously, and therefore to avoide that Rocke, I would bring you into the safe Haven, where you may be assured that those rootes which are properly and truely the *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides*, are those which we usually call in these dayes *Tulipa*, as I have shewed in my former Booke (although Mr. *Johnson* in his *Gerard* seemeth not to take knowledge that I had there so declared it before; but delivereth it as if it were the fruite of his owne travels) whereof this age hath produced such an infinite variety, both for time of flowring, and forme of being, but in the placing and distinction of the colour especially, that it is I may say almost impossible to expresse them all. I will therefore here in the first place, before the *Orchides*, but shew you the formes and names of some of them, and referre you to my Booke to bee further enformed of them. Of the round rooted kindes, some have two rootes, some have three; which I would separate

*Satyrion sive Tulipa Bononiensis*
The Bononian Tulipa.

*Satyrion sive Tulipa pumilio.*
The Dwarfe Tulipa.



*Satyrion sive Tulipa præcox.*
The early Tulipa.



*Satyrion sive Tulipa serotina.*
The late flowring Tulipa.

separate into five parts, as first into *Cynosorchides sive Testiculos caninos*, Dogges stones. Secondly into *Orchides sive Testiculos morionis*, Fooles stones. Thirdly into *Tragorchides sive Testiculos hircinos vel fœtidos*, Stinking *Orchis* or Goates stones. Fourthly into *Serapiadas vel Testiculos vulpinos*, Foxe stones. And fifthly into *Triorchides aut Testiculos odoratos*, Sweete Cullions or stones, in which five Rankes all the sorts of *Orchides*, that have round rootes, are comprehended. And then there are the handed *Orchides*, to be entreated of lastly, which are so called because their rootes are flat like hands, with the ends of the fingers cut short of, which shall be wholly declared together, not making any division of parts in them, and first of the *Cynosorchides* Dogs stones, after the figures of the true *Satyrion* or *Tulipa*.

## *Cynosorchis Testiculus canis, Primus Ordo.* Dogges Stones the first Ranke.

THis kinde of *Orchis* is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath flowers resembling hoodes, with small things hanging out of the midst of them, the other hath flowers like unto the bodies of men, with their armes and legs cut short of.

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia.* The first great Dogges stones.

The first of these greater Dogs stones hath five or sixe broad leaves on the ground, among which riseth up a round greene stalke, halfe a yard high, bare or without leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the toppe whereof standeth a spiked head of purplish flowers, set thicke and close together, made like unto open hoods, from the middle whereof hangeth downe, a small body, as it were of a Dog, or other such creature, being of a pale purple colour it selfe, spotted with deeper purple spots and lines, after which come somewhat long and round small huskes, containing therein rather small dust then seede it is so small: the roote is composed of two round white bulbes, set together like the two stones of a dog, with long fibres at the heads of them, one somewhat higher sometimes then another, and alwayes one of them which is the higher, is firme full and hard, the other lancke, wrinckled and soft, which wasteth away to nothing, leaving the firme roote, which so abideth all the Winter, and in the Spring another springeth and encreaseth from the side of the old one, and then that beginneth to grow lancke, while the other new one encreaseth. *Prima Dod. Lugd.*

2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera,* The great purple Dogs stones.

This other greater sort hath somewhat narrower leaves then the former, the spiked head of flowers, is neither so long nor so thicke, and the flowers of a whitish purple colour, marked with some purple spots and lines more inward, formed like open hoods, and small bodies hanging forth like the former, the seede and rootes are like the former. *Secunda Dod.*

3. *Cynosorchis major spica compacta.* The greater pale purple flowred Dogs stones.

The leaves of this are somewhat narrower then the last, and sometimes spotted, the stalke also is somewhat lower with leaves upon it, and the spiked head short and close, with the like flowers for forme, thicke set together but somewhat lesse, and of a whitish purple colour, spotted also, the rootes also are like the former. *Minor altera Lob.*

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia.*
The first great Dogs stones.

2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera.*
The great purple Dogs stones.

3. *Cynosorchis major spica compacta.*
The greater pale purple flowred Dogs stones.

4. *Cynosorchis latifolia minor.*
The smaller pale purple Dogs stones.

6. *Cynosorchis militaris sive Strateumatica major.*
The greater Souldiers cullions.

8. *Cynosorchis militaris minor.*
The lesser Souldiers cullions.

4. *Cynosorchis latifolia minor.* The ſmaller pale purple Dogs ſtones.

This groweth as high as the laſt, the leaves alſo ſomewhat narrow like it, and divers in like manner ſet upon the ſtalke, the flowers are not cloſely ſet but more ſparſedly of a pale purple or bluſh colour, ſpotted alſo, the forme likewiſe is with open hoods and bodyes hanging forth. *Maioris altera ſpecies Lobel.*

5. *Cynosorchis angustifolia biante cucullo.* Narrow leafed Dogs ſtones.

The ſtalke hereof is not above a ſpanne high, having narrow long leaves below, and one or two above upon the ſtalke, compaſſing it at the bottome, of a pale greene colour: the toppe whereof is furniſhed with a thinne long ſpiked head of purpliſh white flowers in forme as the former, repreſenting open hoods, each flower ſtanding on a long footeſtalke. *Prodro.*

11. *Cynosorchis militaris Pannonica.* Hungarian Souldiers cullions.

6. *Cynosorchis militaris ſive Strateumatica major.* The greater Souldiers cullions.

The greater of theſe Souldier cullions hath large leaves below, and ſome leſſer on the ſtalke, which is halfe a yard high, the ſpiked head of flowers ſtand ſomewhat ſeparate, each flower being like unto a man, whoſe body had the armes and legs cut off, and a hood ſet thereon, or a legleſſe Souldier with his helmet on, the hood or helmet being white, and the body ſpotted with purple ſpots, the rootes are great and thicke. *Altera Cluſij.*

7. *Cynosorchis militaris rubra.* Red flowred Souldiers cullions.

The leaves hereof are narrower, and the ſtalke ſmaller and lower then the laſt, ſcarſe a foote high, the flowers alſo are ſomewhat like, the laſt, but of a fairer bright red colour. *Orchis ſecunda Cluſij.*

8. *Cynosorchis militaris minor.* The leſſer Souldiers cullions.

This is in all things like the greater of this kinde, but leſſe and the flowers ſomewhat whiter. *Strateumatica minor Lobel. et Lugdu.*

9. *Cynosorchis militaris ſpica rubente conglomerata.* Round headed red Souldiers cullions.

This groweth higher then the former red Souldiers cullions, and the leaves longer, narrower and but few, the flowers grow in a round forme together, being like them both for forme and colour, but that the lower part of the body hath foure diviſions or ſhort parts, and a very ſmall heele behind the backſide. *Prodro.*

10. *Cynosorchis militaris latior floribus variegatis.* Party coloured ſmall Souldiers cullions.

This is much ſmaller and lower, both in ſtalke and flowers, then the laſt, the leaves are broader and ſhorter, and the ſmall flowers (which make a much ſhorter ſpike) are finely parted with white and red. *Prodro.*

11. *Cynosorchis militaris Pannonica. Hungarian* Souldiers cullions.

The ſtalke hereof is a palme high or more, with ſome narrow leaves thereon, the ſpiked head hath the ſmall flowers like theſe of this kinde, the hood whereof is of a purpliſh colour, and the body or lippe hanging downe, is divided into foure white parts, ſpotted with purple, and a ſmall ſpurre behinde: this hath a ſmall weake ſent. *Pannon. Cluſij.*

12. *Cynosorchis militaris purpurea odorata.* Purple ſweete Souldiers cullions.

This hath a ſtalke about a foote high, ſet with narrow long leaves with a long ſlender ſpiked head at the toppe whoſe flowers are for forme like unto theſe two laſt ſorts going before this, and are differing in colour, ſome being wholly of a fine purple colour without any ſpot, others are white without ſpots, and ſome have the hood or helmet of a deeper purple, the hollow part and the body hanging downe being white, ſpotted with purpliſh, all of them have a fine ſweete ſent. *Chis.*

13. *Cynosorchis capitulo globoso.* Round headed Orchis.

This round headed Orchis hath three or foure broad and ſhort, ſmooth and pale greene ſhining ſlender ſtalke, compaſſing it round at the bottome, bearing a ſhort round head like as Cives not ſpiked as moſt of the other, each flower being of a purpliſh red colour. *Quintacluſij deſcript.*

14. *Chamaeorchis Alpina flore viridi.* Dwarfe Orchis with a greene flow

This low Orchis hath a bare ſtalke about three inches high, above the very narrow long l on each ſide flower, the ſpiked head is about an inch long, with two ſhort leaves under greene flowers thereon, the roote hath two ſmall round bulbes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Many of theſe grow in the fieldes of our owne Country in divers places, and many oth they have beene obſerved by *Cluſius*, they flower from *May* untill the middle of *June* for th *Teſticulus morionis fem. Lugd.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὄρχις in generall, and κυνοσόρχις, this in particular, in Latine alſo *Orc Teſticulus canis*: divers have taken ſome kinde or ſort of theſe *Orchides* to be the *Satyrium* rour it ſhould ſeeme firſt riſing from *Pliny* and *Apuleius*, who made no difference betwe *tyrium*, but *Matthiolus* conteſteth againſt them, in that his *Satyrium* hath but one roote the figure of ſuch an one moulded out of his owne conceit, as it is generally thought, fo be found in *rerum natura*, and I have ſhewed you both in my former Booke, and in the that the *Tulipa* is the right *Satyrium* of *Dioſcorides*, without peradventure, both the on

the seed is like λίπος or rather as I thinke it should be λεπεῖον or κεῖνον. I have given you in the margent against every one; the severall Authour (although but one or two at this time) that hath described it before. I finde that *Tragus* was of a strange conceit about the encrease of these kinds of *Orchides*. First that they boreno seed (for he supposed that the small seede which as I said is like dust, found in the long heades of them, after the flower is past was not the seede) for he said the heads that it bore after were idle, containing nothing within them: and secondly, he thought that seeing they were not procreated by their owne seede, but that they were encreased by forraigne seed, namely of Blacke birds, and Thrushes, that in their copulation let fall some of their sperme upon the ground, and that because they are found in greatest plenty among the woods where these birds resort, and have their chiefest food. The *Arabians* call it *Chasi alkes*, and *Chasi alchels*, the *Italians Satirione*, and *Testicoli de cane*, the *Spaniards Coyon de perro*, the *French du Satyrion*, and *Covillon de chien*, the *Germanes Knaben kraut Stendelwurtz*, and *Margendrehen*, the *Dutch Knabencruit*, and *Standelcruijt*, and we in *English* (of the Apothecaries generally taking all sorts for their use) *Satyrion* and of some Dogges stones, of others Standle wort, and Standle grasse, and of some also Orchis.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith of *Cynosorchis* that the roote thereof being boyled is eaten as other sorts of bulbes are, and that if men eate the greater, they shall beget men children, and if women eate the lesser they shall bring forth women children: And that the women in *Thessalye* give the soft roote in Goates milke to procure lust, and the dry roote to restraine it, and that the vertue of the one is extinguished by the taking of the other. *Pliny* also writeth the same words out of *Dioscorides*, yet it is generally held, by almost all now adayes, that the firme roote onely is effectuall for that purpose, and the loose or soft spongy roote to be either of no force or to hinder that effect: but most of our Apothecaries doe promiscuously take, not onely both of those rootes to use, but of all sorts of Orchides in generall.

## CHAP. X.

*Orchis Morio.* Fooles stones.

### *Secundus Ordo.* The second Rancke.

MAny of these *Testiculi* are referred by divers Authours, unto the former Rancke of *Cynosorchides*, but in regard the posture of the flowers have different shapes from them, that is of Fooles caps, with eares at them, I have thought good to speake of them apart by themselves.

1. *Orchis morio mas foliis maculatis.* The greater male Fooles stones.

This greater sort hath five or sixe broad and smooth long leaves like Lillies, spotted with blacke spots on the up-

1. *Orchis morio mas foliis maculatis.* The greater male Fooles stones.

2. *Orchis morio altera maculata.* Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.

per

4. *Orchis Morio fœmina.*
The female Fooles stones.

per side, the stalkē likewise hath some thereon, that compasse it at the bottome but smaller, the spike of flowers is small and purple, each of them having an open hood or helmet highest, with two small leaves like eares, standing upright at the sides of them, the belly that is lowest is whiter, having on the backeside a crooked heele or horne, the whole flower is sweete and very comely to behold.

2. *Orchis morio altera maculata.*
Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.

The stalke of this groweth bigger, the leaves are not altogether so large, but lying on the ground spotted in the same manner, and somewhat rounder pointed, the flowers are somewhat like the other for the forme, but of a more blewish purple colour, with a spurre behinde.

3. *Orchis morio non maculosis foliis.*
Male Fooles stones unspotted.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large like the last, but not spotted, the flowers are either of a deeper or paler purple colour, or somewhat blush, or altogether white, the belly that hangeth downe, is sometimes spotted with purple spots, and sometimes it hath none, especially in those flowers that are all white.

4. *Orchis morio fœmina.* The Female Foolestones.

The female sort hath narrower leaves, and ribbed almost like unto Ribwort Plantane, lying on the ground, and some up higher, compassing the stalke: the flowers at the toppe of the stalke, have gaping or open hoods like the former, but the eares on each side stand not upright, but lye so close thereon, that they are hardly discerned, with a heele behind them as the others have: this is found either of a darke violet purple colour, the middle part whiter and spotted, or of a pale red, whose stalke is shorter and the leaves lesser, or else of a scarlet red colour, the scarlet head being thicke and short, and the flowers smaller.

6. *Orchis Anthropophora Oreades mas.*
The male Neapolitan Foolestones.

*Testiculus morio mas. Dod. Lugd.*

*Lob. Cynosorchis delphinia sessilis maculosis foliis.*

*Quintaclusij descript.*

*Testiculus morionis fœm. Lugd.*

5. *Orchis*

5 *Orchis morio minor foliis maculatis.* Small Foolestones with spotted leaves.

*Lobel C. nasorchis minimi foliis maculosis.* This small Orchis hath two or three small long spotted leaves upon the lower part of the stalke, those up higher being much smaller then they, the flowers are purple, spotted and striped very finely.

6. *Orchis Anthropophora oreades mas.* The male *Neapolitane* Foolestones.

The stalke of this is a foote high, having leaves of the length of ones hand, and an inch broad, of a pale fresh greene colour, waved about the edges: the toppe of the stalke hath a bush of flowers, red before they open, and of a *Columna.* faire blush colour being blowne, in forme like unto the other, before the hood or helmet open, and small leaves like eares on the sides, with short armes as it were hanging downe by the body, and the lower part with legs as it were cut of:

7. *Orchis Anthropophora Oreades fœmina.* The female *Neapolitane* Foolestones.

This other Foole of *Naples*, hath longer leaves, but not broader then the last, spread on the ground, and some smaller on the stalke, which is higher, the spike of flowers are not so great or thicke, yet in forme like the last, *Col.* but of a pale colour, spotted very thicke, as small as sand, having the hood greenish with purple edges.

8. *Orchis Zoophora Cercopithecam exprimens Oreades.* The apish Foole of *Naples.*

The lower leaves hereof are shorter but broader, then the last, but those on the stalke are much longer and narrower, the spiked head of flowers is greater then the last, each of them being of a reddish purple colour, so lively expressing the forme of an Ape as can be, but that the head is greater, as it were of a monster, covered with the *Cor.* small white silver like eares or leaves that are by it, and both it and the lower part which is biparted is spotted very finely.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts grow, most an end in fields, and by woods sides, and many in our owne land, and the thrēe last on the hils in *Naples*; they flower in *May* as the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The names of all these are expressed in their titles, and the Authours arē expressed in the margēnt, that havē written of them, as is done in the last Chapter, which may suffice for this time.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these are like those in the former Chapter, and therefore whatsoever is said of them may bē well refered to these.

## CHAP. XI.

*Tragorchis sive Testiculus hircinus.* Stinking Goates stones.

### *Tertius Ordo.* The third Ranke.

THese *Orchies* are so named not onely because they have a strong foule sent likē a Goatē, but that most of thēm have long tailes like beards hanging downe from them.

1. *Tragorchis maxima.* The greatest Goatēs stones.

*Testiculus hirci. Dod. & Lob.* This greater sort hath large leaves lying next the ground, somewhat like unto Plantaine lēaves but

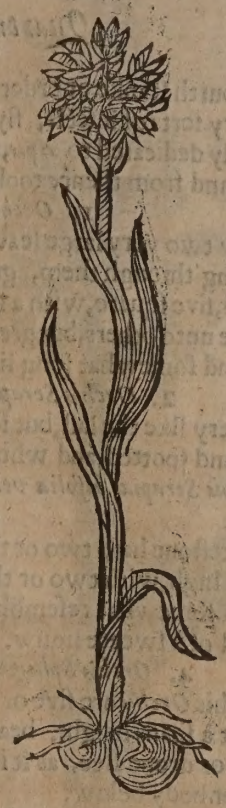
1. *Tragorchis maxima.* The greatest Goates stones.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris.* The ordinary Goates stones.

shortē-

3. *Tragorchis minor & verior.*
The lesser but truer Goatestones.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica Clusij.*
The *Hollanders* Goatestones.



shorter, the stalke likewise which is halfe a yard high, hath divers leaves thereon and a small spiked head of purple flowers, set in a comely row or order, having a long crooked thred or string hanging downe from each of them, and twining themselves one within another, both the hood and the taile is spotted, and have a strong sent: the bulbes are greater in these then in many other.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris sive Testiculus leporinus.* The ordinary Goatestones or Harestones.

This other which is the more common with us, hath longer and narrower leaves, the flowers are smaller and whiter, spoted with reddish spots, and the tailes are more twining, the smell hereof is as strong as the former, but the bulbes are lesser. *Testiculus leporinus vulg. Lob.*

3. *Tragorchis minor & verior.* The lesser but truer Goatestones.

The smell hereof causeth the name of this *Orchis*, which doth neerer resemble the rancke smell of a Goate, then the former doe, but differeth in the leaves being much lesser, and the flowers being without spurres or tailes, and somewhat like unto those noisome wormes that wee call woodlice, for their proportion, the colour whereof is somewhat brownish. *Tragorchis minor & verior Lob.*

4. *Tragorchis Batavica Clusij.* The *Hollanders* Goatestones.

This stinking *Orchis* of *Holland* that was found about the *Hage*, as also about their Sea coasts, and as fittest referred to this Ranke or Order, hath three or foure narrow small leaves, compassing a low stalke, about a span long, whose toppe endeth in a short spiked head of flowers, of a fine purplish red colour on the inside, and paler without, having a belly or lippe hanging downe, which is termined in three short and equall parts. *Orchis sexta Clu.*

6. *Tragorchis altera purpurea.* Stincking Goatestones of *Austria.*

The leaves of this *Orchis* are like Lilly leaves, of a pale greene colour, with some smaller about the stalke which is an hand high, the spiked head of flowers is either of a whitish or pale colour, without any spots, or else purple with some purple leaves under them, each whereof is hooded and eared with a hanging belly, notched as it were at the bottome: the strong ranke smell hereof maketh it one of this ranke, and to be numbred with them which else might have beene set in another place. *Orchis 8. Clu.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The former three sorts grow chiefly in clay grounds, the other two are expressed in their titles, and flower with the rest.

*The Names.*

These kindes are chiefly mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius*, whose names I have enrolled in the margent how to finde them which shall be sufficient.

*The Vertues.*

*Lugdunensis* from *Dodonæus* saith that the rootes of these Orchies, are better then any of the other, for the purposes aforesaid, of what other good quality they chiefly partake we cannot out of any ones experience relate unto you.

CHA.

## CHAP. XII.

*Orchis Serapias sive Testiculus vulpinus.* Foxestones.

### *Quartus Ordo.* The fourth Ranke.

THis fourth Ranke or order must comprehend all those sorts of *Orchides* whose flowers doe represent sundry sorts of insects, flyes, or other small creatures, which for their fruitefull generation were anciently dedicated to *Apis*, who was worshipped as a God at *Canope*, not farre from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, and from thence tooke the name *Serapias*.

1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia latissima.* The greatest twiblade Foxestones.

*Clusij & Thalij descriptio.* This hath onely two very large leaves, not much lesse then those of the white Ellebore or Neesewort, with divers veines running through them, greene on the upper side and paler underneath, but shining withall, the stalke riseth a cubit high, five square, with a few leaves or skins thereon, closing it as it were about, the flowers grow in a spiked head like unto others, but great and large, being either purple spotted with white, or wholly white: the roores are great and somewhat long like unto small Turneps.

2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera.* *Hungarian* twiblade Foxestones.

This other is very like the last, but somewhat lesser, and lower, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers, and is found also both purple and spotted, and white as the former is.

*Clus. Thal. descriptio.* 3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor.* The lesser twiblade or three leafed Foxestones, or white Butterfly *Orchis*.

*Orchis Sphegodes diphyla Lob. sive Hermaphoditica.* This lesser Foxestone hath two or three large leaves next the roote, yet lesser then the last, the stalke is more then halfe a foote high, with two or three peeces thereon, and a small tuft or spike of white flowers at the toppe, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white butterflies with their wings spread, each flower having a crooked taile behind it full of a sweete liquor.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens.* The greater Drone Bee flower.

*Testiculus secundus Lobelij.* The leaves of this *Orchis* are five or sixe, long narrow, and ribbed like Ribwort Plantaine, yet somewhat lesse, the stalke is about a spans height, bearing five or sixe flowers at the head thereof, in fashion somewhat like a Bumble, humble or drone Bee, as it is called, having some few small whitish purple leaves likewings above, and a brownish belly or body below.

*Minor. ejusdem.* There is a lesser sort hereof, whose flower is lesser as well as leaves, and of a more whitish greene colour.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor.* The lesser twiblade or three leafed Foxestones, or white Butterflye Orchis.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens.* The greater Drone Bee flower.

4 *Orchis Sphegodes minor.* The lesser Waspe Orchis.

5. Orchis

5. *Orchis Sphegodes altera.*
The Waspe Orchis.

7. *Orchis major Sphegodes sive Testiculus Vulpinus primus.*
The greater Gnat flower.

5. *Orchis Sphegodes altera.* The Waspe *Orchis.*

The Waspe *Orchis* hath narrower leaves then the last, the flowers stand in the same manner, and of the same fashion almost, but somewhat greater and of a browne yellow colour, the wings being a little enclining to purple. This the new *Gerard* maketh the humble Bee *Orchis.* *Sphegodes secunda Lob.*

6. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens.* The lesser Gnatflower.

The lesser Gnatflower, hath three leaves usually standing below the stalke, with some few short ones up higher, the flowers are many but small, much resembling a small gnat or flye, of a yellowish browne colour, whose lower part is smaller then the greater sort. *Culices minores Trifolio Lob.*

7. *Orchis Sphegodes sive Testiculus vulpinus primus.* The greater Gnat flower.

The stalke hereof is greater and higher, the leaves also are larger then the two last and smaller upon the stalkes, the flowers are fewer at the toppe but larger by much, the colour doth not much differ, but is rather sadder. *Testiculus vulpinus Lob.*

8. *Orchis Melittias sive apifera.* The hony Bee flower.

The stalke hereof is seldome a span high, the leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, turning sometimes inward, some rising upon the stalke: at the toppe usually stand two or three flowers, seldome many more each whereof is in shape much like an hony Bee, that many that have not seene it before, would verily beleeve that it were either a living, or the carkase of a dead one, but that the upper leaves which are like wings, are of a pale blewish purple colour, and the head yet paler, the body full and round below, of a darke browne colour with some spots of yellow thereon, the rootes are small. *Orchis Melittias Lob.*

9. *Orchis Myodes major.* The greater or flesh flye flower.

This greater flye flower hath three or foure, somewhat broad and long smooth greene leaves next the ground, the stalke riseth about an hand breadth high, with a few large flowers set at the toppe, resembling a great Flesh flye made of foure leaves, the three uppermost, and a long one lowest. *Myodes altera flore grandiuse Lob.*

10. *Orchis Myodes minor.* The lesser Flye flower.

The lesser Flye flower hath somewhat lesser leaves and more ribbed, the stalke riseth not fully so high, the flowers grow in the same manner, very like unto the last sort, but lesser, and of a little darker colour both the bottome, and about the middle part, but paler betweene the wings, being of a pale colour, enclining to blew. *Myodes prima Lob.*

11. *Orchis Myodes minima.* The least Flye flower.

The least Flye flower hath three leaves narrow and ribbed, growing closer to the stalke, which is smaller and lower then the last, having two or three small flowers at the toppe like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple colour, somewhat spotted. *Serapias tertius Do.*

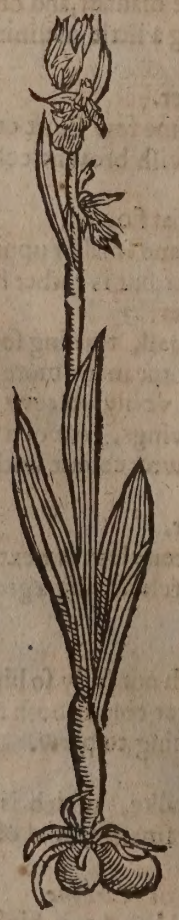
12. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis.* The great yellow Fly flower of *Narbone.* *Orchis Myodes lutea Lob.*

This great yellow Flye hath three or foure larger leaves then the last, full of ribs, the stalke is higher, and the flowers

8. *Orchis Melittias sive apifera.*
The Hony Bee flower.

10. *Orchis Myodes minor.*
The lesser Flye flower.

12. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis.*
The greater yellow Flye flower of *Narbone.*



13. *Orchis Batrachites.*
Frogge Orchis.

14. *Orchis Arachnitis.*
The Spider flower.

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.* White or purple Birds flower.

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia.* The narrow leafed flye flower.

flowers much greater, and of a yellow colour, like some flyes with us.

13. *Orchis Bratrachites.* Frogge Orchis, or Frog flower.

The Frogge flower hath broad and short leaves below, and narrower and longer up higher on the stalke, at the toppe whereof grow sundry yellowish flowers, resembling the bodies of Frogs, with the head and wings greenish, from whence it tooke the appellation: the rootes hereof are large, a little longer, and more pointed at the bottome then of others. *Batrachites Lob.*

14. *Orchis Arachnitis.* The Spider flower.

The leaves hereof are more then in the last, narrower also and longer, the stalke is not higher, and bearing but three or foure flowers at the toppe, resembling a spider in the round belly, and the small necke or partition betweene it and the toppe wings. *Andrachnites Lob.*

15. *Orchis Psycodes herbacei coloris.* The greene Butter flye.

This Butterflye hath divers large smooth greene leaves next the ground, and other smaller and longer upon the stalke, the flowers are many and great, resembling Butterflyes with their wings spread abroad, of a kinde of herby greene colour, with a spurre behinde. *Ornithoph. folio levi Lob.*

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.* White or purple Birds flower.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large and spotted for the most part (for there is much diversity herein, some having broad large or pointed, others narrow lesse or rounder leaves) the flowers are large and like the last, with a spurre also behind them but some are all white, others are purple, and some betweene both, of a purplish white colour, this kinde flowreth with the first sorts. *Ornithoph. folio maculoso Lob.*

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia.* The narrow leafed Flye flower.

This hath sundry narrower leaves then many other, standing upon the stalke, up to the toppe, where the flowers resemble a small short flye. *Orchis angusti. Bauh. & Taber. minor.*

18. *Orchis macrophyllos Columnæ.* Narrow leafed Flye flower of *Naples*.

The stalke of this Flye flower is three foote high, having two very long leaves at the bottome, but of an unequall length, those that grow next on the stalke are much longer, some being a foote and a halfe long, and very narrow, but those up higher are shorter and broader, at the top are set divers flowers in a spike to a footes length, each whereof standeth like a crosse hollow pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a fine blush colour, with a more purplish leafe like a tongue, hanging downe broad above and small below: this is found usually but with one sound roote (the other as it should seeme being decayed and gone) with some fibres both at the head, and from the sides which is not seene in any sort of Orchis. *Macroph. Colum.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts grow not in one sort of ground or ayre, for some are found in woods, some in clay grounds, others in fertile or barren fields, and in dry sandry soiles most of them in our owne land, yet some are strangers, and doe all flower from before *May* unto the end of it.

*The Names.*

I have done with these as I have done with the rest, and given you one Authour in the steede of many that hath

written of it, with the names how he calleth it, for it were too tedious to write all the severall titles that severall Authours have given to these sorts of Orchides.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these *Serapiaes* are recorded in particular by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, to be not so effectuall for Venery, but are of force to discusse swellings, and to cleanse foule vlcers and fistulaes, that is, hollow vlcers, and the vlcers of the mouth, and inflammations also, and stayeth those that are eating or fretting, it dryeth much when the roote is dryed, and stayeth the flux of the belly thereby.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Orchis sive Testiculus odoratus.* Sweete Cullions.

## *Quintus Ordo.* The fifth Ranke.

THis fifth and last Ranke of round rooted *Orchides* must comprehend a few small ones, that smell sweete some whereof have but one, some two round rootes, others three, and some more, as shall be shewed.

1. *Orchis pusilla odorata.* The sweete Muske Orchis.

This sweete Orchis hath usually but three small and narrow greene leaves, the stalke is of an handbreadthes height, having a long narrow spike of pale greene flowers, ending in three points, and smelling like Muske, this hath but one small round roote of the bignesse of a pease, above which it hath long strings running forth, by which new plants are encreased.

*Clusij 7.*

2. *Triorchis alba odorata major.* The greater Sweete Lady traces.

The great Lady traces hath sundry very sad greene shining leaves like unto the lesser Plantane, but sharper pointed, which rise up in *September* after the stalke with flowers is withered which doe abide greene all Winter, and perish in *May*, the slender stalke which crooketh and windeth it selfe a little, riseth up in *August* stored for a great length with many small white and sweete flowers, compassing it round and hanging downe round about it: the rootes grow sometime three, and sometimes foure together, being round and longer then in any of the former Orchides, with divers short fibres set round about them, contrary to the order observed in all the rest.

*Triorchis alba spiralis Lob.*

3. *Triorchis alba odorata minor.* The lesser sweete Lady traces.

The lesser traces hath much smaller leaves lying next the ground, but of the same fashion like unto a very small Plantane, the stalke is little above an handbreadth high, with some small shew of little peeces of leaves, thereon to the flowers which are white dasht over with a thinne blush, standing in thin long spikes, compassing the stalke and are very sweete: the rootes grow by couples, and are small somewhat long as well as round.

*Triorchis spiralis minor Lob.*

2, 3. *Triorchis alba odorata major & minor.* The greater and lesser sweete Lady Traces.

4. *Orchis lutea Leodiensis.* Lady traces of Liege.

The leaves of this are somewhat more like unto a broad leafed Plantane, yet smaller and narrower, three or foure at the bottome of the stalk which hath none on it, and hath yellowish flowers like the others at the top, one above another, the roots grow three, and sometimes foure together.

*Orchis minor Leodiensis Lob. Obse.*

5. *Orchis Frisia littoralis.* *Friesland* Orchis or Lady traces.

This hath but two small round bulbes for the roote, from whence spring up two or three small, somewhat long and hairy leaves, yet shorter then of the Ribwort Plantane, the stalke is above a span high, bearing small yellowish greene flowers like unto the former, and set in the same order. In the same table with this *Orchis* you have the next *Triorchis*, as *Lobel* hath given it us, from *Cornelius Gemma.*

*Frisia Lob*

6. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemmæ folio glabro.* Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

This hath longer leaves and smoother then the last, and stalkes and flowers very like, yellow also and sweet, the roote is composed of three small round bulbes.

*Triorchis lutea 3. Gem. Lob. obser.*

7. *Chamæorchis latifolia Zelandica.* The dwarfe Orchis of *Zealand.*

This smal Orchis hath two, and sometimes three round bulbes for the rootes, covered with whitish coates or skinnes, being greenish within, and sweetish in taste, the lower of them being lanke as in others, it hath two faire but small Lilly like leaves, about two inches long rising from them, some three or foure inches high: this peradventure may be the *Pseudoorchis Clusij.*

*Orchis Lilifolius Lob appendice & sorte Pseudorchis Cl.*

4. *Orchis lutea Leodiensis.*
Ladytraces of Liege.

5. *Orchis Frisia Littoralis & ejus varietas.*
Friesland Orchis, or Lady traces.

6. *Triorchis lutea altera.*
Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

8. *Orchis radice repente.*
Small creeping or bastard Orchis.

8. *Orchis radice repente.* Small creeping or Bastard Orchis.

The roote of this Orchis, if it be one, are unlike all the rest, being many long and full of strings, growing thicke together, and enterlacing themselves one amongst another, yet have they at the upper part thereof next under the leaves as *Camerarius* saith, some shew of small bulbes sometimes to be seene, the leaves that rise from thence are thicke and somewhat broad like Plantane, of a darke greene colour, the stalke is slender furnished at the toppe with divers white flowers spotted with blood red spots. Why *Gerard* should call this *Palma Christi*, I see no reason, when as it commeth neerer to an *Helleborine* then *Orchis*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These kindes of Orchies grow in dry grounds, heaths, and waste untilled places, and the like, many of them in our Land, and others in other places, and doe all or for the most part not flower untill *August* or *September*.

*The Names.*

These also as the former have their Authours names set downe in the margent, and how they called them.

*The Vertues.*

It is recorded by some, that the rootes of these kindes of Orchides are marveilous effectuall above any other to incite Venery.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Orchis Palmata.* Handed Orchis.

HAving shewed you all the kindes of bulbous Orchides in the Chapters going before, there doth yet remaine the other kinde of handed Orchies to be entreated of, which although they be many, yet I thinke meete to comprehend them all in this one Chapter, without parting of them.

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma Christi mas.* The great male handed Orchis.

*Palma Christi mas levifolia Lob.*

This male Orchis hath divers large broad and long smooth greene leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a round stalke, with some such leaves on it, but lesser up to the toppe, where grow a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each flower having a heele of the same colour behind it: the rootes are flat and broad, two joyned together at the head, like unto handes, parted at the bottome into short peeces, as if the fingers were cut short off by the knockles, with some fibres at the head thereof also, one of them being firme, and the other loose or spongy, as in the former Orchides, which rise and decay in the like manner.

2. *Orchis palmata major pratensis angustifolia.* The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

*Prodro.* The rootes of this are double handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the leaves are long and

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma Christi mas.* The great male handed Orchis.

2. *Orchis palmata major pratensis angustifolia.* The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

narrow,

3. *Orchis palmata fæmina sive Palma Christi fæmina maculato folio.* The female handed Orchis.

4. *Orchis palmata pratensis maxima Conopsea dicta.* The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.

narrow through which the stalke riseth, as through a pipe, to be a cubit high, whereon is set a spiked head of flowers, of a pale purple colour, with a spurre behinde, and a small leafe set with every flower at the bottome.

3. *Orchis palmata fœmina sive Palma Christi fœmina maculato folio.* The female handed Orchis.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly with blacke spots, the stalke hath likewise some narrower leaves thereon, and a spiked head of hooded flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or blush, or else white, the lowest of them will be spotted, yet some will have none, the rootes are handed like the other. *Palma Christi fam. Lob.*

4. *Orchis palmata pratensis maxima Conopsea dicta.* The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.

This riseth with a stalke two cubits high, having sundry long and narrow leaves set thereon, compassing it almost at the bottome, the flowers whereof are hooded like the last, but of a dainty pale purple colour, and sweet withall, and flower late. *Conopsea Lobelio.*

5 *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro.* Small handed Orchis with red flowers.

This small Orchis hath a slender stalke, with a few long and narrow leaves set thereon, smaller above then those below, having a spiked head of shining red flowers: the roote is small and handed like the rest. *Serapias minor Lob.*

6. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor.* The lesser handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

The roote of this sort is handed but lesse. and the lower divisions of them are longer, the leaves are very long and narrow, the stalke groweth a foote high, and the flowers thereon are of a pale purple colour, and the whole spike shorter then others. *Orchis fœ. Tragi icon. That. descriptio.*

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor odoratissima.* The sweete small handed Orchis.

This small sort hath rootes like the rest, the leaves are much narrower and long almost as grasse, the stalke is a hand high, with very small leaves up to the toppe, bearing thereon a small spike of pale purple flowers, very sweet each having a hood and a lip hanging downe, divided at the bottome into foure parts with a heele behind. *Prodro.*

8. *Orchis palmata caryophyllata.* Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves or Gilloflowers.

The leaves of this sort are long and narrow, the stalke slender with sundry short leaves thereon, the spiked head of flowers is purple, each resembling small flyes, and swelling as sweete as a Gilloflower, after which come great heads of small seede, the roote is handed, but hath the lower divisions much longer, running downe into the ground. *Lob.*

9. *Orchis palmata batrachites vel Myodes.* Handed Orchis resembling frogs or flyes.

The leaves that grow on the stalke are somewhat short and broad compassing it at the bottome, the flowers that stand above are small with wings as it were above, and a long small body hanging downe and doth in some sort resemble a frogge as well as a flye, the roote hath shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another. *Lob.*

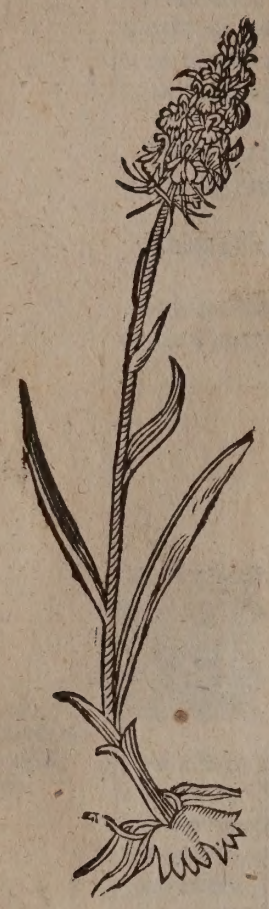
10. *Orchis Castrata.* Gelded Orchis.

This hath also long narrow leaves, set on a slender stalke, and smaller up to the toppe, where standeth a bending head of white flowers spotted, each resembling a flye, the lower part of whose hanging body is more pointed: the roote is made of two long peeces like legs, ending in small pointes, and hath neither hands nor stones. *Lob.*

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro.* Small handed Orchis with red flowers.

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor flore odoratissimo.* The swette handed Orchis.

8. *Orchis palmata Caryophyllata.* Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves.



9. *Orchis palmata batrachites vel Moaes.* Handed Orchis resembling frogges or ffies.

10. *Orchis Castrata.* Gelded Orchis.

11. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.* Marsh handed Orchis with broad leaves.

12. *Orchis palmata paluſtris altera.*
Another Marſh handed Orchis.

13. *Orchis palmata lævifolia paluſtris.*
Another Marſh handed Orchis.

11. *Orchis palmata paluſtris latifolia.* Marſh handed Orchis with broad leaves.

The large and broad ſmooth greene leaves hereof, are ſet in order upon the ſtalke up to the top, growing ſmaller ſtill upwards unto the large ſpike of pale bluſh flowers, with every one a ſmall greeniſh leafe at the ſetting on, the roote hath long diviſions at the bottomes of the hands, this flowreth more early then the ordinary paſture kind of Dogges ſtones. *Serapias paluſtris latifo. Lob.*

12. *Orchis palmata paluſtris altera.* Another Marſh handed Orchis.

The leaves of this are not ſo long nor broad as the laſt, ſometimes ſpotted but more uſually without, the flowers are thicke ſet like the laſt, but of a violet purple colour: this flowreth after the laſt. *Serapias paluſtris Leptophyllos Lob.*

13. *Orchis palmata paluſtris lævifolia.* Another Marſh handed Orchis.

This differeth little from the laſt, but in the leaves being without ſpots, and in the flowers which are more white. *Cynoſorchis paluſtris lævifolia Lob.*

14. *Orchis palmata paluſtris maculata.* Spotted marſh handed Orchis.

The ſtalke hereof is tall and ſtrong, the leaves large and full of ſpots, the flowers purple with greene leaves ſet amongſt them. *Cynoſorchis paluſtris Lophodes Lob.*

15. *Orchis palmata, Pannonica quarta Cluſij.* *Hungarian* handed Orchis.

The lower leaves hereof are like unto thoſe of the white Lilly, and of a whitiſh greene colour without any ſpots on them, and of an unpleaſant taſte, the flowers are large growing ſpike faſhion one above another, of a whitiſh colour without any ſpot, reſembling a fooles coule or hood, with eares on both ſides, and a broad lip hanging downe, and with a broad blunt taile behinde, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong like Elder flowers: it hath alſo a ſmall whitiſh leafe at the foote of the flower next to the ſtalke: the roote is handed alſo. *Orchis Pannonica 8. Clu.*

There is another ſort hereof whoſe flowers are purple and the ſmall leafe ſet at the ſtalke of the flower, purpliſh alſo.

16. *Orchis palmata paluſtris Dracontias.* The marſh Dragon handed Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are like unto thoſe of the Lilly, compaſſing the ſtalke almoſt round at the bottome, the ſpiked head groweth thicke, with very red and hooded flowers like the laſt, and greene leaves among them. *Cynoſorch. Dracont. Lob.*

17. *Orchis palmata flore viridi.* Small mountaine handed Orchis with greene flowers.

The roote hereof is handed but ſmall, the ſtalke is about a ſpan high, the leaves are but few long and narrow, the flowers are ſmall and greene, hooded, and bellyed, parted at the bottome with a ſmall long leafe at each of them. *Prodro.*

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.* Great mountaine handed Orchis.

This greater ſort hath a ſtalke two cubits high, whoſe lower leaves are a foote long, and an inch and a halfe broad, and thoſe up higher, ſmaller and ſmaller, at the toppe ſtandeth a ſpiked head of ſmall flowers, an hand breadth long, of a pale purple colour, hooded and heeled, and the lower part of the lippe or belly, parted very much with a leafe at the foote of each likewiſe: the roote is handed like the reſt, with long diviſions. *Prodro.*

19. *Orchis palmata montana Lobelij.* *Lobel* his mountaine handed Orchis.

There is ſmall difference betweene this and the foureteenth, which is the ſpotted marſh handed Orchis, but *Serapias montana Lobelij.*

that

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata.*
Spotted marsh handed Orchis.

16. *Orchis palmata palustris Draconties.*
The marsh handed Dragon Orchis.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.*
Great mountaine handed Orchis.

20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata candido flore.*
Spotted handed mountaine white Orchis.

that the leaves hereof have no spots and are more smooth.

20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata flore candido.* Spotted mountaine handed white Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat narrow, and spotted like unto the female handed Orchis, the stalke and flowers also are like unto it, and differeth not but in the colour, which is white.

21. *Orchis palmata angustifolia Alpina.* Small mountaine handed Orchis.

This small Orchis hath very narrow leaves as small as *Crocus* as *Matthiolus* saith, the stalke is low and small, bearing small flowers of a sad purple colour, like unto the purple flower gentle, and of a most fragrant smell while it is fresh and greene.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of these Orchies grow in fieldes and medows, some in moorish grounds and marshes, and others upon hils and mountaines, and flower in the moneths of *Aprill*, *May*, and *Iune*, some earlyer and later then others.

*The Names.*

Every one of these hath one Authour named in the margent that hath written of it, and how he hath called it: as I have done with all the rest of this family of the Orchides.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.* Great mountaine handed Orchis.

*Serapias candido flore montana Lob.*

*Dod. Camerarde scripto.*

*The Vertues.*

These marsh stones are thought best to agree unto the *Serapiades*, and not so availeable to Venereous purposes, being more heating and drying then the *Cynosorchides*, and therefore may performe the cures that the *Serapiaes* doth in ulcers and the rest. *Camerarius* saith of this last sort that it is very profitable to stay the bloody Fluxe, if the flowers be made into pouther and taken in wine, or the fresh flowers fryed with egges into a Tansie, and so eaten. The rootes of all the other sorts of *Orchides* being boyled in red wine, and after they are dryed againe, made into pouther and drunke, doth stay the bloody fluxe in a speedy manner.

---

## CHAP. XV.

*Orchis abortiva sive Nidus avis.* Mishapen *Orchis* or Birds nest.

THere are two sorts of Birds nest, the one not much differing from the other, but in the colour, the first and most anciently knowne, of a yellowish colour, the other of a purplish violet.

1. *Orchis abortiva rufa.* Ordinary birds nest.

The common Birds nest riseth up with upright sappy weake stalkes, having a shew of leaves on them, which are very short thin skins rather then leaves, of the same colour with the stalkes and flowers, that is of a brownish dead yellow, the flowers stand upon a spiked head, like unto that of Orchis, and of the same fashion, with huskes of dusty seede following them: the roote is composed of a number of fibres, that crosse and entangle themselves one within another very intricately.

2. *Nidus avis purpurea.* Purple birdes nest.

This purple birds nest groweth somewhat lower having some longer skinny leaves on the stalkes then the former with flowers on a spiked head very like unto the last for forme, but the whole stalke leaves, and flowers are of a violet purple colour, after which follow small seede like the other, the roote also is like the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these sorts are sometimes found in our owne Land, in Woods and low Copses, and are in flower in *Iuly* and *August*.

The

*Orchis abortiva rufa.* Ordinary Birds neſt.

### *The Names.*

*Dodonæus* calleth it νεοττια *Neottia, id eſt, Nidus avis*, as it is with moſt now adayes, it is thought alſo to be the *Coagulum terræ* of *Pliny*, *Geſner* calleth it *Orobanche*, and *Lobel Satyrium abortivum & Orchis abortiva*. *Cluſius* calleth the laſt *Limodoron* firſt, and then *Pſeudolimodoron*. The *French* call it *Nid deiſean*, the *Germanes Marghen drehen*, the *Dutch Vogelsneſt*, and we in *Engliſh* Birds neſt, or Gooſe neſt, from the platting of the rootes like the ſtickes and ſtrawes in a Crowes neſt.

### *The Vertues.*

There is no uſe made of either of theſe that I have knowne in Phyſicke, or applyed to any other uſe.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Orobanche ſive Hæmodoron vel Limodoron.*
Kill herbe or herbe bane.

*1, 2 Orobanche major Monſpeliaca & flore majore purpuraſcente.*
Great Herbe bane of Mompelier, and the great purple.

THere hath bin found out of later dayes, divers ſorts of this Excreſſence of the earth (whereof there was but one ſort or two as it is likely knowne to the ancients, or at leaſt, no more expreſt in their writings,) under theſe names, which ſhall be here ſhewed you: but becauſe I have already delivered you two ſorts thereof, the one riſing from Broome, called Broome rape, the other from the *Ciſtus*, called *Hypociſtus*, which may juſtly be referred to this family, I will not further mention them here. I confeſſe they might have been placed neere the Moſſes and Muſhromes as being excreſſences of the earth, as they are, but becauſe their flowers and ſeede doe more neerely reſemble the former *Orchides*, I thought meeteſt to joyne theſe unto them here.

1. *Orobanche major Monſpeliaca.*
Great Herbe bane of *Mompelier*.

This kill herbe hath a long and round ſmall roote without ſcales, and with ſome fibres under it, the ſtalke is great and thicke, with very ſhort leaves thereon from the bottome unto the middle thereof, where the flowers begin to grow, and with every one of them a larger and longer leafe: the flowers are long and browniſh.

2. *Orobanche flore majore purpuraſcente.*
Great purple Herbe bane.

This from ſuch a like roote with fibres thereat as the former, ſendeth forth ſundry ſtalkes with many thicke and ſhort leaves on them ſharpe at the ends, having ſometimes branches riſing therefrom, and ſometimes two or three ſtalkes from the roote, and at the toppes are ſet with longer flowers then thoſe of Broome rape on long foote-

ſtalke,

3. *Orobanche ramosa.* Branched Herbe bane.

4. 5. *Orobanche radice dentata sive Dentaria Matthioli major & minor.* Toothwort or Lungwort, the greater and the lesser.

stalkes, each standing in a huske, with a long thrēd as it werē growing out of thē flower that turneth up againē, the whole stalke, leaves, and flowers are of a blewish purple colour.

3. *Orobanche ramosa.* Branched Herbe bane.

Although many of these herbes are found with single and unbranched stalkes, yet some are found also that havē them much branched, but then for the most part, they grow lower then others, and are of differing colours, some whitish, some more yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blewish or purplish, for such are found in sundry places: *Bauhinus* remembreth a small sort hereof, that groweth lower, under Pine trees, Firre and Pitch trees, differing else in nothing, but in being of a darker colour, and the flowers whiter. *Hypop'tys.*

4. *Orobanche radice dentata major sive dentaria major Matthioli.* Great Toothwort or Lungwort.

Most properly may this herbe be joyned to these formerly set downe, for their neere affinity in many things: it hath for the roote small scales, if it may be so called, like as the stalkes or branches have, which consist likewise wholly of blackish purple, shining thicke scales, lying somewhat closely, compact one upon another: in the beginning of the Spring, there riseth out from the toppes of these scaly branches, tender and brittle sappy stalkes, to a span long, without any leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping flowers, and blackish inward, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow up vessels with small seede in them.

5. *Orobanche radice dentata minor.* Small Toothwort or Lungwort.

This lesser sort consisteth of a smaller lesse scaly, and more white transparent roote, with a tender sappy whitish purple stalke in like manner, without leaves and whitish purple flowers at the toppe, sometimes but two or three, and sometime many more. This varieth in some places being of a more purplish colour.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first three sorts grow many times from the rootes of sundry herbes, and by their sappinesse draweth out the nourishment, thereby spoyling them, and sometimes among a field of Corne, Pulse, Hempe &c. sometimes also of it selfe among the grasse and herbes, by the sides of hedges, and under the shadow of trees, and many times also without shadow, the other two most commonly under trees, where they have much shadow, and doe most flourish in *May* and *Iune*, yet some have beene found in flower in *August.*

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it ὀροβάγχη, and *Orobanche* in Latine, but doth much differ from that *Orobanche*, of *Theophrastus*, which with the clasping branches killeth the *Orobus* that it growes withall, and therefore *Lugdunensis* taketh that pulse which is called *Aphaca*, to be *Theophrastus* his *Orobanche*, as I shewed before in the Classis of the pulses, but out of doubt, it agreeth with *Theophrastus* his *Limodoron*, as some have it, but more truely *Hæmodoron*, some would have it *Limonodorum, pratorum donum*, or else *Limodorum famem adferens*: but αἱμόδωρον is the truest name in the best copies, or as some thinke αἱμόδωρον *quod acute tanquam cruore infecta*: for *Theophrastus* describeth his *Hæmodoron*, almost in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth his *Orobanche*, it is thought also to be *Pliny* his *Cynomorion a canini genitalis similitudine.* Most Writers call them *Orobanche*, and some *Limodoron*. The *Dentaria* is called of some *Squamaria*, or *Squamatia*, and *radix squammata* by *Dodonæus Anblatum*, by *Cæsalpinus Arachidum*, and by *Gesner Ægolethros Pliny*, and saith the people in *Germany* that keepe Vineyards, call it *Malus Henricus*; but generally by all *Dentaria*, and *major*, the lesser being called by *Clusius Dentaria aphyllos*, and *Dentaria coralloide radice*, and *minor* by others. The *Italians* as *Matthiolus* saith call *Orobanche Herba Tora*, because Kine eating thereof will

will presently goe to the Bull, some also as he saith *Herba Lupa*, and some *Coda di leone*. Because we had no proper *English* name for the former sorts, and I thought it improper to call them Broome rapes, as that is called which groweth from the Broome, I have given them another *English* one, fitting their property as I take it: yet let every one doe as they thinke meetest.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith of his times, that it was used to be eaten as other herbes are, either raw or boyled with pulse, which would helpe their digestion: *Galen* saith it is cold and dry in the first degree: our people doe many times use the latter sort in medicines for the Lungs, having receiveth it as a tradition from their ancestours, and therefore called the greater Lungwort: we have no other properties of any of these herbes, to open unto you.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Cyclamen.* Sowbread.

ALthough I have given you in my former Booke a doozen sorts or more, of *Cyclamen* or Sowbread, for whose knowledge I must referre you thereunto, a figure of one or two being here shewed you instead of the rest, yet I have a strange plant to exhibite to your consideration, which was found and sent for a bastard kinde thereof, and withall shew you the properties of the right more amply.

*Pro Cyclamino verno spurio missa planta.* A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowebread of the Spring.

It had a tuberous roote varying from the forme of the *Cyclamen* roote, being long and thicke, small at the head and broad at the bottome, with a dent in, somewhat like unto the forme of an heart, as it is pictured on the cards, or rather like those pin-pillow-purses, that poore women use to sticke their pinnes round about the brims or edges, having a hard thicke skinne of a brownish colour, with sundry hard long rough fibres underneath, and about it, from the toppe whereof rose divers somewhat round leaves a little pointed, resembling those of the violet but smaller, some being larger and smaller then others, with three, five, or seven nerves or ribs in them, each upon a long footestalke, and of a brownish greene colour, from among which riseth up a reddish stalke, divided from the bottome into three or foure branches, with the like leaves on them; and at the head of every branch, two or three small greenish yellow mossy flowers, much like unto those of the Ribes, or red Currans, with divers yellow threds in the middle.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This grew on the *Pyrænean* hils, sent by *Venerius* to *Iohn Hogheland*, and other his friends in the low countries, and flowring in the Spring time.

*Cyclamen autumnale folia Hederæ.*
Ivy leafed Sowbread.

*Pro Cyclamino verno spurio missa planta.*
A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowbread of the Spring.

The

*The Names.*

*Venerius* sent this for a differing kind of *Cyclamen*, by the title it beareth, but as the description and figure declare, it is much different therefrom, almost in every particular, and therefore not knowing what other denomination befitteth, it must hold the first imposed for me, untill I or some other, can better dispose of a more certainty.

*The Vertues.*

The plant being rare and lately found out and known but to few, I have not yet learned that any experience hath bin made thereof, whether it hath any medicinal or other property therein: but because in my former Booke, I was so briefe in declaring the vertues of the true Sowbread, I think good upon so fit an occasion to expatiate them further here: Although *Mesues* doth determine the degrees hereof to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not so, but saith only 70. *Simplicium*, that it cutteth, cleanseth & openeth the mouths of the veines, draweth and digesteth, which is plainely seene by the particular operations thereof, for the juyce of it openeth the hemorrhoides or piles, and strongly mooveth to the stoole, being put up in wooll, and saith *Mesues*, it avoideth tough flegme used in a glister: it is also mixed with such medicines as discusse swellings, kernels, and other hard knots in any part of the body: it helpeth also the pinne and webbe in the eyes, being infused with honey, as also avoideth it by the nostrils, which *Mesues* also affirmeth, and that by snuffing up the juice, the head and braine is purged from those humours that offend it, the ache also, and daily paines of it, and the Meagrome. *Galen* further saith, that if the belly be bathed with the juice, it will forceably moove it downewards, and kill the birth, or to be put up in a pessary, and although the roote is weaker then the juyce, yet the roote being either drunke or applyed, provoketh the termes, and is profitable for those that have the yellow jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating, if after the taking of three drams thereof in powther, in Meade or honied water, they be carefully ordered to sweate: it helpeth also to cleanse all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the freckles and spots thereof: as well fresh, as dry; applyed to the region of the spleene, it easeth the hardnesse thereof: some also saith he gave the dryed roote to them that are pursie or short winded. *Matthiolus* saith that the distilled water from the rootes snuffed up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding wonderfully: and that if six ounces of that water be drunke with an ounce of fine sugar, it will stay the blood that commeth from the breast, stomacke or Liver, in a wonderfull manner, or if any veine be broken in them, and this is his attestation: to hinder saith he, the violence thereof in purging, it is fit to mixe therewith some Masticke, or Nutmegge, or a scruple of Rubarbe: many have been holpen of the hardnesse and swelling of the spleene, by the use thereof, which could not be holpen by other things: It easeth also the paines and torments in the bowels, which we call the chollicke; If saith he the roote hereof be beaten with a few Peach stone kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid to steepe in *Aquavitæ* for three dayes: a drop or two of the expressed creame therof dropped into the eares that are deafe or have much noise in them helpeth them: the juice mixed with honey or Plantane water, helpeth all maner of sores in the mouth or throate being gargled therewith, and the toothache also. *Dioscorides*, saith many of the same things, and besides that the decoction thereof healeth wounds, the running sores also in the head, bones, or members out of joynts kibes or chillblanes, and the Goute. *Pliny* saith the roote is good against the venome of Serpents, and that it will kill Swine, which is contrary to the received opinion of most, that they are delighted therewith, and greedily devoure the rootes, after they have rooted them up, from whence came the name *Panis porcinus*, Sowbread: yet *Thalius*, saith the roote is fitter for Wolves, and Foxes then Swine, and that it is not to be inwardly taken, but by good advise and caution. *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if a woman that is with child goe over a plant thereof, it will cause abortion that is, to be delivered before her time; but it is certainely knowne by many experiences that some of the fresh greene leaves, but much rather, the fresh roote which *Theophrastus* also affirmeth, put into a cloth and applyed for a little time to the secret parts of a woman, that is in sore hard and long travaile in child birth, hath holpen them to a speedy and easie delivery: the roote beaten and applyed with honey, draweth forth splinters &c. out of the flesh.

---

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Epimedium.* Barren wort.

BArrenwort is a pretty shrublike plant shooting forth sundry hard round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, each stalke divided for the most part into three branches, and each of them bearing three leaves a peece, which are severally, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the endes, hard or dry in feeling, and a little sharpely dented about the edges, of a light greene colour on the upper side and whiter underneath: from the middle of some of the stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth with them from the first rising up of them, a small long footestalke of flowers not much higher then the stalkes of leaves, divided into branches, containing on each of them three flowers a peece, separated into foure parts, as if the flower consisted but of foure leaves, when as each part hath two leaves, one lying close upon another, the inner being yellow and smaller then the lower, which are red. so that the red edge appeareth round about the yellow, making it seeme a yellow flower of foure leaves with red edges: it hath also a few yellow threds in the middle, set with greene, the underside of the flowers, being of a yellowish red colour, stripe with white lines, which being past, small long pods appeare, with flattish red seede in them, the rootes are small and fibrous, hard and reddish spreading much underground, and delighteth best in shaddowy, rather then Sunny places; the sent of the plant is rather strong then pleasant.

*Alterum Americanum magis fruticosum.*

We have had brought us from some of the Northerne plantations of *America*, a certaine shrubby and wooddy plant, bringing forth thrice three leaves, composed in the same manner with the former, but each leafe was twise as bigge: but we never saw it beare any flower or fruite with us, nor did the plant long endure with us but by degrees grew weaker, and in the end utterly perished, so that I cannot determine it as I would, and we could never get the same kinde againe: but the *Hedera trifolia*, set forth in this Worke before, commeth somewhat neere thereunto, but yet is not the same, having onely three leaves at a place upon the stalkes, and not nine, that is thrise threeas that had.

*The Place and Time.*

*Cæsalpinus* saith it groweth on the mountaines of *Liguria*, *Camerarius* neere unto *Vicenzo* in *Italy*, *Bauhinus* on the *Euganian* hils, and in *Romania*, in shadowy wet grounds, and flowreth from *Iune*, unto the middle of *August*.

*The Names.*

The Ἐπίμηδιον *Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, hath beene diversly interpreted by sundry writers, some taking it to be one thing, some another: for *Columna* in his *Phytobasanos*, setteth the *Lunaria minor* for it, but surely erroniously, and saith that neither the *Hepatica trifolia*, nor that *Seseli Æthiopicum*, which is the *Libanotis Theophrasti* with us, which some in and before his time tooke to be it, can be it. *Bauhinus* would seeme to make *Thalius* to meane the *Caltha palustris* to be *Dodonæus* his *Epimedium*, when as I cannot finde in any of *Dodonæus* his workes, that he meant, or set forth any other *Epimedium* then this I here shew you. So that I hereby thinke *Bauhinus* was mistaken to quote *Thalius* to meane *Caltha*, and that *Thalius* also was mistaken in taking that herbe which he gathered as he saith in some place of the *Hercynia sylva*, and kept in his booke of dryed herbes, that had foure round leaves a little dented about the edges, standing each upon a slender footestalke, and with a blacke tuberous roote to be *Epimedium Dodonæi*, which neither hath such round leaves, nor such a blacke tuberous roote. *Anguilara* it is thought, first entitu'ed this *Epimediũ* (which some in his time called *Lunaria*) whom all others that have set it forth since, have so called, and yet some make a doubt whether it be *Dioscorides* his or no. First in that hee saith, *Epimedium* hath tenne or twelve leaves, when as the triplicity is so conspicuous, that it is a wonder he should omit that, if he meant this: againe he saith it beareth neither flower nor fruite, when as this giveth both, yet hereunto it is affirmed that *Dioscorides* might faile in this, as he did in *Dictamum Tussilago Cynoglossum, &c.* It is likely also that *Theophrastus* should meane this of *Dioscorides*, which in his seventh Booke and eighth Chapter, he calleth *Epimetrum* and saith it beareth no flowers, which *Pliny* calleth also *Epipetron*, and some *Epimenidium*.

*Epimedium.* Barrenwort.

*The Vertues.*

We have not any late experience hereof to shew but as *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and *Galen*, have set downe of it, that it is moderately cold and moist, and without any speciall property more then to keepe womens brests, from growing over great being made into a cataplasme, with oyle and applyed thereto: and that the report went that the roote would make women barren that tooke it inwardly, as also the leaves made into powther and taken in Wine for sometime.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Viola Lunaris sive Bulbonach.*
The white Sattin flower.

THere are two sorts of this Sattin flower, one that dyeth after seede time, and another that abideth, both which I have so sufficiently declared in my former Booke, that I neede not further to amplifie them. I will therefore referre you thereunto, to be enformed of them, and onely here give you the figure of it.

*Viola Lunaris sive Bulbonach.* The white Sattin flower.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Aquilegia.* Columbines.

I Have shewed you in my former Booke so many sorts of Columbines, and of so many colours, both single and double, that I then thought there had beene no more to be set forth, yet since that time I have attained the knowledge of some others, which I thinke meete to expresse here, especially one out of *Virginia* with a single flower, which Master *Iohn Tradescant* brought from thence.

*Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente præcox.* The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

This *Virginian* sort differeth little from the ordinary single sort, but in these particulars: the stalke is as tall as some *Æquilegia*, although *Cornutus* make it a dwarfe and reddish, the leaves are smaller and somewhat like unto those of the *Thalietrum*, Medow Rue, but of a paler greene colour, the flowers are of a sad reddish colour, and single from the middle of them to the ends, but yellowish from thence to the bottomes, the ends of whose leaves are not blunt as in ours, but stiffe rough, and pointed, within which horned leaves there are five other smaller, and of a reddish colour also, their points bending downewards, having many small white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow, after which come five pointed or horned seede vessels, with blacke shining seede in them: the roote is long with many fibres thereat. I here also give you the figure of the ordinary one, that you may see the difference.

*Aquilegia flore pleno maculato diversorum colorum.* Double party coloured Columbines of sundry colours.

As I before said, I shewed you all the varieties of colours that I then knew, but since I have seene and have some other sorts, as first a kinde of darke red, which we call a deroy colour, both single and double, and a double with white stripes therein, as is the party coloured blew, and white: then have wee a faire double red or crimson color, striped in the same manner with white: another spotted as well as striped, very thickely, and of a haire colour, double and striped as the rest: and another striped and sometimes spotted, of a lived colour, or betweene blacke and blew. Besides the starre or Rose Columbines party coloured purple and white, and red and white.

*The Place and Time.*

The first was brought out of *Virginia* by Master *Tradescant*, and flowreth somewhat earlier then any of our Garden kindes usually by a moneth.

*The Names.*

I have shewed in my former Booke, the sundry opinions of Writers hereon, some referring it to one thing, some to another of the ancients: but *Cornutus* is definite upon the point, that it was not knowne. And to moove one

*Aquilegia vulgaris simplex.*
The ordinary single Columbine.

*Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente.*
The red Columbine of Virginia.

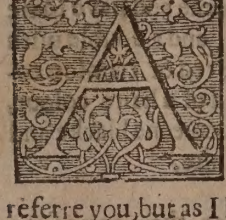
to thinke his sort that came from *Canada* ( which as I take it is the same with ours of *Virginia*, howsoever he saith his scarse rise a palme high) would by foulding the leaver, containe Water in them, and therefore would referre the name to *Aquileges* that *Pliny* mentioneth, the pipes that convey water which containeth more conceit then verity.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of Columbines are commonly used in lotions, for sore mouthes, and throates, which effect it worketh by the drying and binding quality therein. *Tragus* saith that a dramme of the seede taken in Wine with a little Saffron, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the yellow jaundise, and adviseth that the parties after the tak ng thereof should be laid to sweate well in their beds. *Clusius* saith a Physitian in *Bruges* used the seede for women that were in sore travell of childe birth, to cause a speedie delivery, being taken in Wine, and a second draught to be taken, if the first did not the effect. *Camerarius* saith that diverse in *Spaine* did eate a peece of the roote for many daies together, to helpe those that were troubled with the Stone in the reines and kidnies. Others doe use the decoction both of herbe and roote in Wine, putting thereto some Ambergrise, against these swounings that the Greekes call ἀδυναμία.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia.* Noble Liverwort, or *Hepatica.*



ALthough I shewed you in my former Booke, all the sorts of *Hepatica* that then I knew, yet since Master *Tradescant*, found one other sort, as I take it growing in Virginia, and brought it home with him, which differeth somewhat from the other sort wee formerly had, this bearing very darke greene leaves, and a small white flower, with a few white and not red threds in the middle, but because I had some of the figures by me, I thought good to exhibite them in this place.

Their *Place*, *Time*, *Names*, and *Vertues* are expressed in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you, but as I here shew you, there is little Physicall use made of them, else I would willingly have enlarged the properties here: these being more for pleasure to the senses then helpes for any disease.

*Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia simplex.*
The ordinary single Hepatica or Liverwort.

*Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia flore pleno.*
Double Hepatica or Liverwort.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Chrysanthemum & Buphthalmum.* Corne Marigolds, and Oxe eye.

THere are sundry sorts of these Golds, or Corne Marigolds, to be entreated of here, some whereof grow plentifully enough, in our Cornefields, others being strangers, we have received from beyond Sea, and some I have set forth in my former Booke, whereof I thinke good to give you the figures, of some of them, and therewith of our garden Marigolds, and referre your to the Booke: and for the neere affinity betweene these and the *Buphthalmum*, I thinke it not amisse to joyne them here also.

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras.* The Corne Marigold of our owne Country.

This Corne Marigold hath sundry tender pale greene herby stalkes, breaking forth into some few branches, with divers long blewish greene leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the bottome, and broader at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every branch, being large, growing out of greene scaly heads, and of a shining yellow colour, both the thrumme and the border of leaves about it, each leafe being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or foure parts, smelling a little sweete: the roote perisheth every yeare, and riseth from it owne sowing. *Matthiolus* hath set forth one of this sort, with leaves jagged like Feverfew. The chiefest difference in this from the former, consisteth in the leaves, which are whole small, long and round pointed like those of the Daysies. *Bellidis folio*

2. *Chrysanthemum segetum Baeticum.* *Spanish* Corne Marigold.

The stalkes hereof are harder and browner then of the former, and stand more upright, the leaves are greener and not so much divided or cut in on the edges, the flowers are not of so shining a yellow colour, but somewhat deeper yellow, the seede is small and whitish, and is bitter as the former is, although the herbe is sweete and eaten as a Sallet herbe, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

3. *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Baeticum Boelij.* *Boel* his *Spanish* Marigold.

In the leaves chiefly consisteth the greatest difference, betweene this and the last, for this hath sad greene leaves, very much jagged and cut into very small and fine parts, almost as small as Camomill, the flowers are yellow, and so like that but for the leaves, they could hardly be distinguished.

4. *Chrysanthemum Valentinum Clusij.* *Clusius* his *Spanish* Marigold.

*Clusius* his *Chrysanthemum* of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, riseth up usually, but with one stalke of a foote high, parted into some branches, beset without order, with finer leaves then the last, but of a hoary colour, the flowers stand singly like the rest, and of a shining gold yellow colour, but unlike in this, that this ha h no border of leaves at all about the middle head, but is bare and naked.

5. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum primum Clusij.* The first Mountaine Corne Marigold of *Clusius*.

This hath many long leaves next the ground, resembling those of the white Wormewood, in the forme and

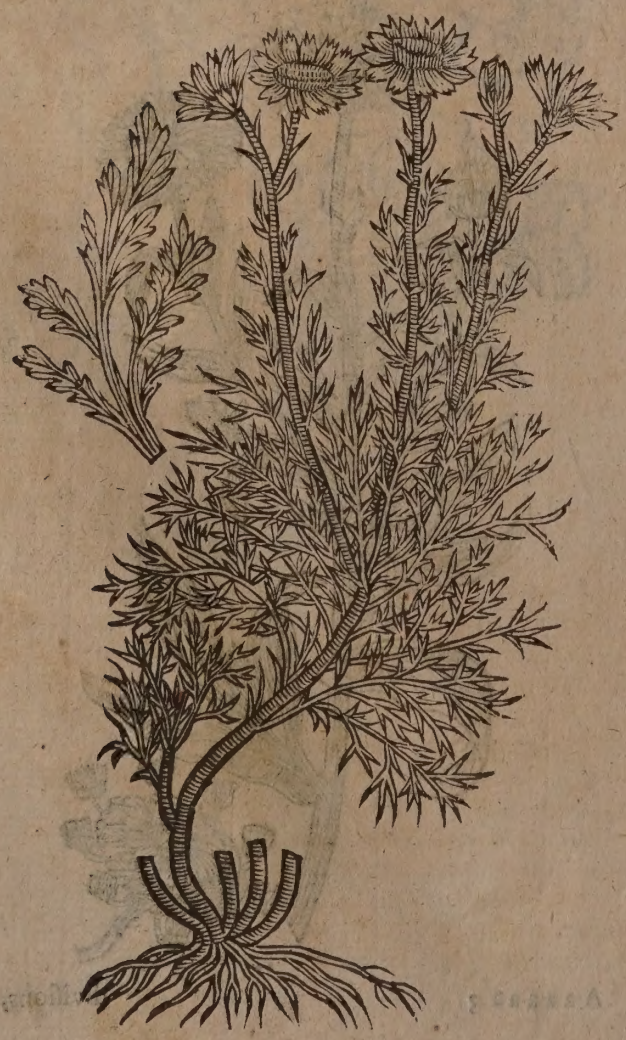
*Chrysanthemum Creticum.*
*Candy* Corne Marigold.

*Calendula multiplex, & prolifera.*
Double Marigolds, and Iacke anapes on horse backe.

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras.*
Corne Marigold of our owne Country.

4. *Chrysanthemum Valentinum Clusij.*
*Clusius* his Spanish Corne Marigold.

5 6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum primum & secundum Clusij.*
The first and second Mountaine Corne Marigold of *Clusius*.



10. *Buphthalmum Matthioli sive vulgare Millefolij folijs.*
The more vulgar Oxe eye.

divisions, the stalke is a spanne high, set with finer cut leaves, and at the toppe many yellow flowers set together, like unto those of Raggewort, the roote hath many white fibres.

6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum secundum Clusij.* *Clusius* his second Mountaine Corne Marigold.

The leaves of this sort is much more finely cut, most like unto those of Southernwood, of a pale greene colour, and of no unpleasant savour, but somewhat bitter in taste: the stalkes are divided into some branches, bearing each of them one or two flowers, greater then Camomill flowers, and without sent, of a yellow colour wholly; both the middle and the border, the roote hath blackish fibres.

7. *Chrysanthemum tertium ejusdem.* His third Corne Marigold.

Differeth little from the second in the leaves, being as fine cut, but are longer, thicker and greater, and the flowers grow more together, and lesser then the former, and the roote hath white fibres.

8. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum rotundioribus foliis.* *Spanish* round leafed Golds.

The greatest difference in this from the others, consisteth in the leaves, which are not divided at all, but are long and broad, somewhat round pointed, and onely dented about the edges, the flowers are greater that grow on the top of the branches and stalke, of a shining yellow colour, both border and middle thrum: the roote is woodedy, having many strings thereat.

9. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasilianum.* Sweete Corne Marigold of *Brassill.*

This sweete Marigold springeth up with a stalke about halfe a yard high, somewhat rough and crested, having sundry leaves set thereon, of foure or five inches long, and two broad, compassing it at the bottome, and growing smaller to the end, somewhat dented about the edges, with sharpe dents, from the bosome of whom come forth somewhat long footestalkes, sustaining each of them a faire yellow flower, set in a greene huske or cup, having seven or eight leaves for a border, dented at the ends, and compassing a middle thrumme, consisting of long threds, wherein afterwards lyeth the seede, very like unto the former *Spanish* kinde, the roote perisheth yearely in like manner, the herbe is so sweete that the Slugges and Snailes doe eate it above many other herbes in the Garden.

10. *Buphthalmum Matthioli sive vulgare Millefolij foliis.* The more vulgar Oxe eye.

The more common *Buphthalmum*, with us, hath sundry faire greene leaves, divided very much into sundry other leaves, somewhat resembling common Yarrow, and so taken to be by diverse that looke but superficially thereon, but heedfully marked differeth plainely from it, the divisions not being so thicke or small, the stalkes and branches, stand not up so strongly as Yarrow, and at the toppes of them beare but single flowers, lesser then the Corne Marigold, but wholly of a deepe yellow, and not shining, the seede followeth in the thrumme, the roote is fibrous and perisheth yearely, or abiding the second yeare after the first sowing, which the Yarrow doth not.

11. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio.* Camomill-like Oxe eye.

The weake sappy greene bending stalkes hereof, grow two foote long sometimes, with fine Camomill-like leaves set dispersedly thereon, and the branches, every of which beare a flower like unto the former Oxe eye, but the leaves hereof are somewhat larger, and fewer, and yellow, the middle thrumme being of a deeper colour, and somewhat hollow.

12. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascente.* Oxe eye with purplish flowers.

This Oxe eye with purplish flowers, differeth not much from the last, in the manner of growing, or forme of leaves and flowers, but herein chiefly, that the backe of the leaves of the flowers are either wholly purplish or else

11. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio.* Camomill-like Oxe eye.

12. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascente.* Oxe eye with purplish flowers.

publish

13. *Buphthalmum peregrinum Alpino.* Shrubby Oxe eye.

14. *Buphthalmum Africum tenuifolium Boelij.* Thinne leafed Oxe eye of Barbary.

purplish in the middle: the stalke also which in the other is greene, is more reddish in this.

13. *Buphthalmum peregrinum Alpino.* Shrubby Oxe eye.

This strange Oxe eye riseth up with divers streight, round, slender, darke greene stalkes, three cubits high, branching forth into divers parts, whereon are many small fresh greene leaves, much divided, and somewhat like to those of Fennell, the flowers are twice as large as those of Camomill, and wholly of a shining gold yellow colour, set in greene heads or huskes, wherein afterwards the small long white seede is contained: the roote is long slender and blackish, abiding fresh and not perishing after seede time. *Alpinus* misliketh that of *Matthiolus*, because the leaves were not like Fennell, nor the flowers bigger then Camomill.

14. *Buphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Boelij.* Thin leafed Oxe eye of Barbary.

Although *Alpinus* supposed that he had set forth the truest Oxe eye of *Dioscorides*, yet as you may see both by the figure and description of this I here give. His is in some things defective, and this in my opinion is the neerest in all things thereunto, it riseth up with one slender stalke, with divers long thinne leaves diversly parted, comming neerer unto Fennell then any before, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe, where it brancheth forth, and beareth leaves and flowers on them likewise: the roote is full of strings, and perisheth after seede time.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The Corne Marigolds grow for the most part in the Corne fields, and about the borders of them, or where Corne hath beene sowne formerly, either in our owne land or in others, as by their titles are to be knowne. The Oxe eyes generally grow in the moister grounds, by water courses and the like, in other Countries, but in Gardens onely with us, where they are sowne, and carefully kept, and doe flower in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

Χρυσανθεμον in Greeke, is *Chrysanthemum* in Latine: *ab aureo floris colore sic dictum*: there is much controversie among divers, concerning *Dioscorides* his *Chrysanthemum*, which he saith some called also *Buphthalmum*, because whatsoever he had said of *Chrysanthemum*, he said the same in the Chapter of *Buphthalmum*, thereby suspecting the Chapter of *Chrysanthemum* to be thrust into the worke of *Dioscorides*, by some others, and they are the more enduced hereunto, because neither *Pliny*, *Galen*, nor *Ægineta*, make any mention of *Chrysanthemum*, but of *Buphthalmum* onely, as though they knew no other *Chrysanthemum*: but *Matthiolus* evidently cleereth the matter, shewing how *Dioscorides* by their severall markes, doth distinguish them, saying *Buphthalmum* hath Fennell like leaves, which he saith in *Chrysanthemum* are onely cut or jagged: againe the stalke of *Chrysanthemum*, are eaten as other herbes, which he doth not say of *Buphthalmum*: and lastly, the flowers of *Chrysanthemum* he saith are much shining, but he saith of *Buphthalmum*, that they are greater then of Camomill, besides the flowers of *Buphthalmum* made up with waxe, is a salve to dissolve swellings and knots, but of *Chrysanthemum* he saith, simply it discusseth that Imposthume that hath like fat in it. There is no lesse doubt about his *Buphthalmum*, what herbe knowne to us should be the right, some taking the great white Daisie and *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, the May weede to be the right, neither of which can be so, in that they are not all yellow, as *Dioscorides* saith *Buphthalmum* flowers are *Matthiolus* therefore hath set forth one, which is most commonly received by most to be the truest, although both *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Dalechampius* have set forth others, which they tooke to be righteest. The first

here

here is called *Chrysanthemum* and *segetum* by all Writers almost, yet some and *Bauhinus* with them call it *Bellis lutea*. The second hath no Authour before that expresseth it. The third is very likely to be the second sort of *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Achillæa montana arthemisiæ tenuifoliæ facie* of *Lobel*, and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* of *Lugdunensis*, but neither of them truely. But the first *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, I take to be that *Chrysanthemum Creticum* that I have set forth in my former Booke, and which *Gesner in hortis* calleth *Buphthalmum alterum partim candido partim luteo flore*: But *Besler in horto Eystetensi Chrysanthemum Creticum mixtum*. The fourth is the *Chrysanthemum Valentinum* of *Clusius*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth downe for the *Buphthalmum verum Dalechampij*, but *Clusius* mistaking him, tooke that he referred his *Valentinum* to *Matthiolus* his *Chrysanthemum*, and for it is a little bitter against him, but it was *Clusius* his oversight, for he saith this of *Dalechampius* is diverse from that of *Matthiolus*: *Clusius* his *Valentinum* is also referred to the *Buphthalmum Narbonense tenuifolium* of *Lobel* in his Observations, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, which *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Chrysanthemum alterum ex Sicilia*; The three next are *Clusius* his sorts of *Chrysanthemum Alpinum*; wherof as I said before, his second is very likely to be also this third sort here expressed, or very like it. The eighth is *Lugdunensis*, his *Chrysanthemum Myconi*, which hee saith the *Castilians* called *Giralda*. The ninth wee received by the same name that *Bauhinus* calleth it by in his *Prodromus*, and is of *Brasill*. The tenth is generally called *Buphthalmum oculus bovis*, by most Writers, and taken to be that of *Dioscorides*, which he saith is called *Cachle* also, yet some entitle it also *Chrysanthemum*, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and *Turner*. The eleventh is mentioned onely by *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus*, and by *Bauhinus* after him. The last is called by *Lobel Buphthalmum folio & facie cotulæ fœtidæ*, both in his *Adversaria* and *Icones*, and is the same with the *tenuifolium Narbonense*, in his Observations although *Bauhinus* quoteth them as differing plants.

*The Vertues.*

I cannot finde that any Authour hath enlarged the properties of Corne Marigold, beyond that which *Dioscorides* hath set downe of it, which is to discusse that Impostume, that hath like fat in it, and that it will helpe them that have the yellow jaundise, to have a good colour if they drinke it for some long time, continually after bathing. And of *Buphthalmum*, the Oxe eye, that the flowers made up with a cerote, doth discusse tumours, and hardnesse, and helpeth the jaundise (as he saith by hearesay in both these) and to get a good colour, to drinke it after bathing by continuance.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Tussilago montana.* Mountaine Coltsfoote.

THere are two or three sorts of these Coltsfoote of the Mountaine to shew you in this Chapter.

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro.* Smooth leafed Mountaine Coltsfoote.

The roote hereof creepeth under ground like the common Coltsfoote, and will almost spread as much ground, from whence spring sundry round leaves, each rising by it selfe, with a long footestalke under it, and are a little notched or waved about the edges, smooth, and of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and not shining as the other, nor woolly underneath, among which riseth up some stalkes, a spanne long, with a small long leafe or two thereon, and a purplish flower at the toppe composed of threds which when it is ripe hath seede therein, that with the downe sticking to it, is carryed away with the winde.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente.* Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.

This other Coltsfoote differeth not in forme of leaves or flowers, being also purplish, nor in the manner of growe-

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro.*
Smooth leafed Mountaine Coltsfoote.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente.*
Hoary mountaine Coltsfoote.

ing

ing, but onely that the ſtalke is woolly, and the leaves hereof are very rough, and of a darker greene ſhining colour, on the upper ſide, and more hoary or very woolly underneath. *Cluſius* giveth another figure alſo hereof, not that the one differeth from the other, but to ſhew the full open flower of the one, and the cloſed and decaying of the other.

3. *Tuſſilago Alpina folio oblongo.* Mountaine Coltsfoote with longer leaves.

This hath five or ſix ſomewhat long leaves, riſing from a blacke roote, of the bigneſſe of ones little finger, with ſome fibres at it, each ſet upon a long ſtalke of an unequall length, ſome longer then others, hard, rough, hairy, and of a darke greene colour, ſnipped about the edges, from whence riſeth the ſtalke of a cubits height, ſet with two or three narrower leaves, branched ſometimes with a large yellow moſſie flower at the toppe, which being ripe, vaniſheth with the winde.

*The Place and Time.*

Theſe grow on the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*, and *Syria*, and elſewhere in *Germany*, and on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, and flower in *Iune* in their naturall places, but in *Aprill* and *May*, being tranſpoſed into Gardens.

*The Names.*

Theſe being but of late invention, have no other name impoſed on them then the firſt finders gave them, which is *Tuſſilago Alpina*, for ſo *Cluſius* doth entitle them, the firſt being his ſecond, and my ſecond his firſt, which *Cluſius* as I ſaid in the Chapter of *Aſarum*, ſuſpected to be the *Aſarina* of *Matthiolus*, but aſſuredly was miſtaken therein, for although he ſeeme to determine the queſtion abſolutely to be the ſame, yet he leaveth it for every one to judge as he liſt. The laſt is ſo termed by *Bauhinus* as it is ſet downe in the title.

*The Vertues.*

Although the forme of the leaves and flowers doe cauſe them to be referred to the Colts foote, yet it is not knowne, or at the leaſt made knowne to us, of any the like faculties, any of them are endued withall, and therefore untill they can ſay more for themſelves let them be held to be mutes.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Arctium montanum quibuſdam.* A kinde of mountaine woolly plant or Beares wort.

THis plant hath diverſe faire and ſomewhat large long leaves like unto Mullein, ſomewhat greene above, and hoary or very white below, and full of veines: the ſtalke is ſmooth and covered with much wooll, bearing one great head, ſcaly on the outſide, but without any prickles, and with a yellow thrumme for the flower ſtanding within it, which when it is ripe is by peece meale carryed away in the winde, with the ſeede hanging thereat, which is like unto Cummin ſeede, the roote is thicke long white and tender.

*Arctium montanum quibuſdam.*
A kinde of woolly plant, or Bearewort.

*Arctium ex codice Cæſareo.*
*Cæſars* booke *Arctium.*

I have

I have hereunto put the figure that *Dodonæus* saith, hee tooke out of a Manuscript Herball of the Emperours, which whether he tooke to be true or no, he doth not set downe, but surely I thinke both this and all the others he tooke thence, are but *figmenta Botanalogi cujusdam calidi*, they are so artificially composed, although but rudely, according to the times exprest, like unto many others of this name, though much set by by others, for the heads being so like unto burres, sheweth that he would frame it to a kinde of *Arceion*, a Burre, which differeth much from *Arction* or *Arcturon*.

*The Place and Time.*

This groweth among the Rockes, on the Mountaines in *Savoy*.

*The Names.*

It is taken by some to be the ἄρκτον or ἀρκτεῖον of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, which *Pliny* also calleth *Arctium* and *Arcturum*. *Lugdunensis* onely doth exhibite this to view, under the name of *Arctium quorundam*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lappa montana altera lanuginosa*: falling on the same rocke that others before him did, to put no difference betweene *Arceion* and *Arctium*, when as *Dioscorides*, hath so punctually divided them, for assuredly it is *planta sui generis*, and hath no fellow.

*The Vertues.*

If this be the true *Arctium* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith that the roote and seede boyled in Wine, will helpe the Toothache, if the decoction be held in the mouth: the same decoction is good for burnes, kibes, and chilblanes on the heeles and hands to be bathed therewith: it is also drunke with Wine against the paines of the Hip-gout or Sciatica, and the Strangury. *Galen* confirmeth the same things, saying it is of thin parts, and doth moderately dry and cleanse.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Melanthium sive Nigella.* *Nigella* or Fennell flower.

THere be sundry sorts of *Nigella*, some sowne in Gardens, others growing wilde, most with single, and some with double flowers of the double sorts, and of the Spanish single kinde, I have spoken already in my former Booke, the rest shall follow here.

1. *Nigella Romana sive sativa.* The *Romane* or sweete smelling *Nigella*.

This sweete *Nigella* groweth up to be two foote high, with sundry slender branches, and many finely cut and divided leaves on them, almost as small as Fennell, and very like unto those of the Larkes heeles, at the top of every branch, standeth one flower, made of five blew leaves laid abroad like a star, without any greene leaves under the flower, as in some single and another double blew sort, with a greene head in the middle, compassed with some few threds, which head groweth to be the seede vessell, being a little long and round, with five small short toppes like hornes, standing at the toppes of the heads, in which lye in severall cells, small blacke, and very sharpe sweete strong smelling seede: the roote is small threddy and yellow, perishing yearely.

1.3. *Nigella Romana sativa. & sylvestris, floribus nudis & foliosis.* The first Romane Nigella, and both the sorts of the wilde.

*Nigella Hispanica.* Spanish Nigella.

2. *Nigella*

2. *Nigella sylvestris sive Damascena inodora.* Wilde Damaske *Nigella.*

This Nigella groweth very like the former, for the greene leaves, but a little smaller and shorter, the flowers are blew, and like the former, but the head with seede is larger, and the hornes longer, the seede also within is blacke usually, but sometimes a little whitish, or yellowish, and without any sent at all. There is another of this sort as I take it, that differeth onely in bearing single white flowers, and blacke seede without sent.

*Altera albo flore.*

3. *Nigella arvensis.* Field *Nigella.*

This field sort is very like the last, but groweth thinner of branches and leaves, and they shorter also, the heads are smaller and longer, as the flowers are also but of a pale blew colour, the seede is blacke and without any sent. There is of this sort another, differing little from the other, but in the flowers that being single and blew like it, hath greene leaves under them, and the seede being blacke is somewhat sweete.

*Altera capitibus foliosis.*

4. *Nigella Cretica inodoro semine.* *Nigella* of *Candy* without sent in the seede.

This *Candy Nigella*, groweth with fine cut leaves like the other, but of a darker greene colour: the flowers are small, and stand singly as others doe, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, greenish at the first, but blewish afterwards, the ends of the leaves keeping a little greenenesse still in them, with many greenish threds in the middle, tipt with blew: the seede is blacke like others and without sent, that followeth in such like horned heads as others; the roote is fibrous yellowish and annuall.

5. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata.* *Candy Nigella* with broad leaves, and sweete smelling seede.

This broad leafed Nigella riseth up from the yellowish, threddy and annual roote, with one slender weake stalk, divided into some branches, having long and divided leaves set thereon, but not of the forme of the other Nigella, which are Fennell like, or Larkes spurre like, but much broader and parted into divisions, somewhat like unto those of Groundsell, but cut into lesser and finer parts, at the toppes of each of the branches standeth a single white flowers, like unto the other Nigellas, and heads somewhat like them succeeding, containing blacke seede also, but smelling sweetely.

6. *Nigella Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia.* Another sweete *Candy Nigella.*

The rootes of this *Candy Nigella*, are said to be harder then the rest, yet annuall like them, the stalkes that rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into severall branches, with but few leaves set thereon, those below being not so finely minced as the former, that are upwards, having smaller yellowish white flowers, at the toppes of them, and cornered blacke seede, sharpe and somewhat sweete, contained in small biformed seede vessels or heads, like two small berries.

7 *Nigella Cretica odorata seminibus biformibus.* A sweete *Nigella* of *Candy* with double formed seedes.

This wonderfull kinde of Nigella (for so it is called) groweth from a small fibrous roote, with many slender stalkes, and few branches rising from them, not much above halfe a foote high, set with long winged leaves like those of Flaxe, opposite each to other, on a middle ribbe, at the toppes of each whereof standeth a large blew flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a Poppy, after which come five cornered heads, containing small blacke

4, 5, 6. *Nigella Cretica inodoro semine latifolia & tenuifolia odorata.* *Candy* Nigella without sent, and two other with sweet smelling seed.

7. *Nigella Cretica odorata folijs Lini seminibus biformibus.* Sweete Nigella of Candy, with double formed seedes.

sweete smelling seede: but besides these at the joynting of the branches, come forth other sorts of seede clustring together like a bunch of grapes, which are whitish, nature thus providing it with a double issue, least it should faile.

8. *Nigella Citrina flore albo simplici.* Single white Nigella with yellowish seede.

Wee have also in our Gardens, another single sort of Nigella, that hath come among other seedes that hath beene sent from some of our friends beyond Sea, that differeth so little from the other usuall sorts, that it can hardly be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenenesse of the leaves before it come to flower, which then is small like the third wild sort here set downe, but white: the heads also are small but formed alike, having smaller seede within them, not blacke as others are, but yellowish and without sent, and herein it is somewhat like unto the double white kinde, described in my former Booke.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is usually sowen in Gardens even in *Italy* or else where, the other sorts grow wilde and in the fields of Corne in *Italy, Candy, Germany, &c.* they are all annuall to be sowne in the Spring, if they doe not sow themselves, and flower in *Inne* and *Iuly*, giving ripe seede in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μελάνθιον and μελάνθερμον, *Melanthium* also in Latine, and *Nigella a nigro seminis colore ut fertur*, and anciently called *Gith*, divers other bastarde names have beene given it, as *Salusandra* and *Papaver nigrum* from the Greeke word: all late Authours call them either *Melanthium* or *Nigella*, onely *Fuchsius* and *Cordus* tooke it to be the *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* of *Dioscorides*. The *Arabians* call it *Xanim Sunis* or *Sunizi*. The *Italians Nigelle*, the *Spaniardes Azenuz*, and *Niguillia*, the *French Poyurette* and *Nielle*, the *Germanes* one sort St. *Katarijmen blumen*, that is, St. *Katherines* flower, the wilde sorts *Schwartz Kumel*, and *Schwartz Rommich*, the *Dutch Nardus saer*, because they and others had a perswasion that the oyle made out of the seede was *Oleum Nardinum*, We call it in *English* either Nigella after the Latine, or Fennell flower, as I doe. For the understanding of the severall Authours of these: the first, second, and third, are mentioned by our later Writers, by those titles they have, or very neere them. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus Nigella Cretica* simply, and by *Clusius Melanthium Creticum*: The fifth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*; the seventh by *Alpinus* in his booke of Exoticke plants. The sixt by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*. The last as I thinke is not mentioned by any Authour.

*The Vertues.*

The sweete smelling seedes are effectuall to many diseases, but the first kinde is onely used in medicines, the other that doe not smell well, are in a manner refused, *Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts, and thereby it helpeth to dry up rheumes and destillations from the head, being tyed in a cloath, and smelled unto, but being put into a cappe among other things for that purpose, it doth much good: being taken inwardly it expelleth winde, the wormes, and womens courses; it helpeth also the shortnesse of breath, and cleanseth the kidneyes of gravell, and the stone, and provoketh urine, being taken with honey, and is a remedy against poyson, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the Scorpion, and as it is said encreaseth milke in womens brests, being boyled in Vinegar, it helpeth the tooth ache to be held in the mouth: the same used outwardly helpeth the scurfe, freckles, spots, &c. in the skinne, and hard swellings also, and cleanseth the eyes: being burned, it driveth away flies, gnats, and the like, the seede was familiarly eaten in former times, being strawed on their bread, or put therein as Poppy seede was. *Alpinus* saith, that the use of the fifth sort is very effectuall, both in tertian, and quartane agues, to open obstructions especially, if the seede thereof be boyled with Vinegar and so taken, and killeth the wormes also.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Pisum cordatum vesicarium.* The bladder heartlike spotted Pease.

ALthough divers have diversly thought of this plant, some referring it to the kinde of *Halicacabus*, or *Alkakengi*, Winter Cherry, others to other plants, yet seeing it agreeth with none of them all, but in some one thing or other, in others, wanting some one thing or other. And because I could not finde a family whereinto I might thrust it, I have kept it for this place, untill some fellow may be found to match it with. Take therefore the description thereof thus. It riseth up and spreadeth much, if it have good ground to grow in, having sundry slender weake stalkes, which will lie down on the ground, and entangle it selfe with the clasپers it hath, unlesse it be sustained with some stakes, sending forth large long, thinne, and very greene leaves on all sides, upon long footestalkes, being divided either into three or five parts, each whereof is much rent or cut in on the edges: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalkes almost, upwards, and at the toppes of them likewise, come forth divers small whitish flowers set together upon a footestalke, each consisting of five small leaves apeece, which passe into small fruite, contained in round greene bladders, growing more whitish as it ripeneth, having sixe ridges, whereof three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lyeth one round hard, blackish seede, of the bignesse of a great Pease, spotted on the side with a marke, of the forme of a white Hart, as it is usually set on the cards, or as some compare it to the shaven crowne of Monckes and Fryers, the roote is bushy or stringy, with many fibres thereat, yet perishing every yeare, at the first approach of a Winters day, whether it be ripe or no, and indeede I did never see it beare ripe fruite with us, no not in the hottest yeare that I have sowne it.

*The Place and Time.*

It hath come from *Italy*, and other parts beyond Sea, but surely even they have received it from other places also, nor doe I thinke it groweth naturally in any part of *Europe*, it flowreth as is said very late, and the seede ripeneth thereafter.

*The Names.*

Some as I said have referred it to the *Solanum vesicarium*, or *Halicacabum* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon have called it, *Vesicaria peregrina*, or *Halicacabum peregrinum*, or *repens*, as *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*

and others, but *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* earnestly striveth to make it the *Doryeuium* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it seemeth he was led, not onely from the severall parts of the forme thereof, except the leaves, but also from the properties of the seede, which as hee saith, he tryed in himselfe to be dangerous in provoking sleepe, if too much should be taken, although as he saith it causeth a sweeter sleepe then *Opium*: but *Matthiolus* contesteth against him for this his opinion, but sheweth no reasons for it: *Dodonæus* misliking others opinions, bringeth in one of his owne, that this is *Serapio*, his *Abrong* or *Abrugi*, mentioned in his 153. Chapter, in these words: *Abrong* It is a small graine sported with blacke and white, and like unto the graine *Maiz*; *Lobel* assenteth unto such of his friends as tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his *Isopyrum*, whereunto it commeth neerer as he saith, then unto any sort of *Melanthium*, such as *Matthiolus* gave it for, or as *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball, *Trifolium palustre*: but all alike, every one wanting some thing or other. *Lobel* calleth it therefore as it was usuall, *Cor Indum*, or *Pisum Indicum*, *Cordus granum cordis*, and *Tabermontanus Cardispermon*; *Tragus* also saith it was called with them *Muncks Kopfflin id est*, *Monachi calvaria*, or as *Gesner* saith, *Caput Monachi*. *Lobel* also calleth it *Pisum Cordatum*, but *Bauhinus* putting it among the Pease, as a sort thereof, calleth it *Pisum vesicarium fructu nigro alba maculata notato*.

*The Vertues.*

Some *asignatur* would make it availeable for faintings and other diseases of the heart, but without experience as I thinke. *Cordus* saith as is before related, to be a great provoker to sleepe, even to the danger of life, if the quantity be not proportioned: I find not any of the other Authours that hath written of it, hath set downe any property they knew, or heard to be in it.

*Pisum Cordatum vesicarium.*
The bladder hart like spotted Pease.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Delphinum sive Consolida regalis.*
Larkes spurres or heeles.

I Have in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of Larkes spurres, both tame and wilde, both single and double, both simple and severall colours, and party coloured, that I have not any more to bring to your consideration: Yet I thinke good here to present you with some figures of them, that I had by mee, and with them a kinde of different *Nasturtium Indicum*, in the forme of the leaves, which *Lobel* had formerly set forth, taken as it is likely, to the life of the viewed plant, how soever it hath beene since misliked by many others, who since his time have not obtained the like to see againe, yet that hindereth not much the verity of the thing, no more then the relation of *Hondius* the younger, of a white flower of this kinde, which wee have not as yet seene neither.

*Delphinum sive Consolida regalis sylvestris.*
Wild Larkes Spurres.

*Delphinum sive Consolida regalis latifolia.*
Larke spurres with broader leaves.

*Nasturtium Indicum.*
Indian Cresses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Pæonia.* Peony.

ALthough in my former Booke I have shewed you some sorts of Peonies, which were the male, two sorts of double, and three of the female single, yet not all that are extant, those that wanted there shall be supplyed here, with the Vertues more largely amplyfied. Of the male kinde I know but one sort, which is single and not double, howsoever *Besler in horto Eystetensi*, erroniously hath entituled many therewith, wherefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figures of both sorts, that the rest may be knowne by them.

1. *Pæonia fœmina Hispanica pumila.* The Spanish dwarfe Peony.

This dwarfe Spanish kinde as *Clusius* saith, rose with him from the seede he received thence, growing with leaves that were more finely cut into divers parts and more pointed also, greene on the upper side, but not shining as others, and hoary white underneath, among which sprang slender pale greene stalkes, lower then others, and at the toppes of each a smaller flower, made of eight leaves, of a more purplish colour, then the ordinary double Peony and as sweete, with many white threds tipt with yellow, standing about the middle bicornered head, which growing ripe, containeth within it, blackish blew seede: the roote is glandulous like other female Peonies but smaller.

2. *Pæonia fœmina Aquilinæ foliis.* Columbine leafed Peony.

This hath sundry dissected leaves rising from the roote, which hath many long clogs hanging thereat, as other sorts of female Peonies have, parted into three divisions, each producing three rounder pointed short leaves then in any other, cut likewise in on the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and woolly or hoary white underneath, so neerely representing Columbine leaves, that it will soone deceive one that is not well verst in these things, *Clusius* saith that *Hogheland* from whom he received the plant, which as then had not borne flowers and therefore could not describe them; signified unto him that it was a kinde of male Peony: but I thinke hee was therein deceived, the forme of the rootes beingas others of the female kinde, contradicting that opinion.

3. *Pæonia fœmina versicolor.* The party coloured Peony.

The difference of this from the others consisteth chiefly in the flowers, which are sometimes of a pale red, and sometimes of a deeper red colour wholly, and sometimes parted with both these colours, either to the halves, or with stripes and veines.

4. *Pæonia fœmina Leucanthemos & Ochranthemos.* The female white and pale yellow Peony.

Both these sorts of Peonies I must deliver you but upon trust of others fidelity, that have related them, the white

Peony having two witnesses, the one *Bellonius* in his Observations, the other *Honorius Bellus*, each of them attesting that in the Mountaine *Ida* in *Candy*, there groweth in great plenty, a white Peony, and *Honorius Bellus*, that in the whole Island there is no other sort of Peony to be found, but yet is a *promiscuous* or doubtfull sort, and yet since their time we have not heard of any hath enjoyed one of such a colour, unlesse *Besler in horto Eystetensi* should meane it that he calleth *Pæonia mas flore albo*. But *Camerarius* saith that that which passeth under that title, is not perfit white, but whitish with some rednesse among it, which maketh a faint blush colour. For the pale yellow, *Camerarius* also saith, that one by such a name he had out of the *Lantsgrave* of *Hessen* his Garden, but had not as then when he wrote thereof flowred with him, neither yet to this time that I write this, can I heare of any that hath it, but words enough I heare.

5. *Pæonia fœmina promiscua.* The doubtfull female Peony.

Because the leaves of this Peony have some resemblance to those of the male, it caused *Lobel* to entitle it *Promiscua sive neutra*, saying, if you behold what growes above ground, you would say it were a male, but if the rootes underground, a female, and saith that *Pliny* made this the *mas*, but *Dodonæus* referreth it to the other sort, which hath longer and smaller rootes, calling it *fœmina altera*, whereby it is plaine that one of them was deceived therein also, & as I thinke a transposition of the figures in *Lobel*, for that figure in *Lobels Icones*, that beareth the title *Promiscua* is the first female in *Dodonæus*, which hee saith was most common with them, as it is with us, the other being brought in afterwards, which I thinke doth neerer resemble the leaves of the male, let the judicious consider this well, and gainesay it if it be erronious, for although *Bauhinus* taketh *Dodonæus* his *fœmina altera*, to be the most common, yet surely I can not finde it so with those plants, that are the most common female in our Country, and so he doth *Besler* his errour of divers sorts of the male, and of divers colours, and the white one likewise, among the rest, which he calleth *Pæonia mas flore albo*: but as *Dodonæus* sheweth, *Dioscorides* doth plainely distinguish betweene the male and female Peony, first by the leaves, the male to be whole and not divided, but like unto those of the Wallnut tree, and secondly in the rootes, that they are single and not glandulous, as is the female, which truth will utterly confound both *Besler* and *Bauhinus* opinions therein, and *Lobels* and *Camerarius* also, to make any *promiscua*, all the other sorts shewing themselves to be females by their rootes.

6. *Pæonia fœmina simplici flore & pleno, ex semine floris pleni rubri vulgaris Clusio natæ.*

Certaine single and double female Peonyes, that sprang with *Clusius* of the seede of the double red.

*Clusius* saith that having in some yeares seede from the ordinary double red Peony (which is not usuall) hee sowed them, and within three yeares he had plants that bore flowers, some single and some double: of the single sorts, one bore flowers for colour most like unto the mother, but was single, consisting onely of six leaves, as the ordinary female doth: Another bore a larger flower of eight leaves, whose colour was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness: A third bore a double flower, as great as the mother plant or greater, and of the same colour: but he had also as he saith another like the mother plant in leaves, &c. whose flower was double, but lesser and not so thicke of leaves, the colour whereof was of a deepe red, being neere the bignesse of the double blush, having some blacke veines in those leaves that grew in the middle.

*Pæonia fœmina vulgaris flore simplici,*
The ordinary single female Peony.

*Pæonia fœmina flore pleno purpureo.*
The ordinary double red Peony.

7. Pæ-

*Pæonia mas.* The male Peony.

1. *Pæonia pumila Hispanica.* The dwarfe Spanish Peony.

7. *Pæonia fœmina flore pleno carneo major.* A greater double blush Peony.

From *Count Aremberg*, and *Iohn Boisot*, persons worthy of credit saith *Clusius*, I received intelligence, that at *Brussells* in the garden of the Lady *Tisenac*, who was the *Presidents* Widdow, they saw growing a blush double Peony, greater then the ordinary, and as great as the ordinary double red, yet holding the naturall property of the other double blush flower, which is to grow whiter by standing, and to hold the leaves without shedding for a long time.

*The Place and Time.*

The places of the most of them are declared in their titles, or descriptions, and their flowring, &c is about *May*, with the other sorts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke παιονία καὶ γλυκυσίδη, in Latine also *Pæonia*, many other names are given it both in Greeke and Latine as *Pentorobos*, (yet some have it *Pentoboros*) *Orobelion*, *Hæmagogon*, *Pæonion Panthiceraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Pthisis*, *Aglaophotis*, *Ideus dactylus*, and some others: in Latine also *Rosa fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, *Hastaregia*, *Rosa asinarum*, and *Glycyside* or *Dulcisida*, from the red graines in the Pomgarner, called *Sida* in Greeke, but *Pæonia* from *Pæon*, that famous Physitian in his time. And *Aglaophotis* from the shining redness of the red graines or seedes, from whence so many fabulous and detestable illusions of *Ælianus* his *Aglaophotis*, and *Iosephus* his *Baciaras* are referred and reported of Peony, as may be seene in the Writings of the Auncients. *Tragus* sheweth that in his time the male Peony rootes were sold for *Dictamnus albus*, but I thinke *Tragus* was therein deceived, for I verily thinke they were the same white rootes which now are taken and called *Dictamnus albus*, when they are the rootes of the *Fruxinella*, as I shewed before in that Chapter, for the rootes of the male Peony are not so white as they, which confirmeth me the more herein, because *Tragus* saith, the leaves of that Peony which he tooke to be the male, had leaves like an Ash, or Licoris, and such are the *Fraxinella* leaves, which also himselfe describeth reasonable exactly, in the seventh Chapter of his first Booke, with *Dictanus Cretensis*, but much mistaken in the sent to be like Cinamon, unlesse it be divers in the *Rhyne* tract from others. And I have shewed before also, that we want not couzeners, and deceivers, to sell the white rootes of the greater *Oenanthe*, for white Peony rootes. There needeth not any further explication of these sorts of Peonies, since *Clusius* hath made mention of all save one, and that *Camerarius* in *horto*, and *Bellonius* doe expresse, which is the fourth. The *Arabians* call it *Feonia*, the *Italians Peonia*, the *Spaniards Rosa del monte*, and *Rosa Albardeira*, the *French Piveine*, the *Germanes Peonien Rosen*, *Benedicten Rosen*, *Pfingst rosen*, *Kiinigs blumen*, and *Gichtwurtz*, the *Dutch Pioenen ende Mast bloemen*, and we in *English Piony*, or *Peony*.

*The Vertues.*

It is saith *Galen* of thin parts, and drying, yet not very notably hot, but according to our owne symmetry, or constitution, or rather a little hotter, an astringent quality also, with some sweetenesse it hath, and some acrimony likewise, and bitternesse joyned togerher, whereby it is effectuall to procure womens courses, if the bigge-

nesse of an Almond, in powder be taken in honied Wine: by the acrimony and bitternesse therein, it is good to open the obstructions of the liver, and kidneyes, and the yellow jaundise and stone: and by the astringent quality to stay the fluxes of the belly; but the more effectually if the decoction thereof be taken, that is made with harsh or red Wine: by the notable drying quality therein also saith he, I doubted not to helpe children therewith that had the falling sicknesse, by tying it about their neckes. And indeede I saw a childe freed from that disease, that had for eight whole moneths together, worne a good peece of the roote about him, and that as soone as that peece by some chance fell from about his necke, or was taken away for tryall of the matter, he fell into the disease againe: but having a fresh one applyed to him againe, he became perfectly well: the reason whereof may be, that the Spirits thereof drawne into the pores by the inward heate, and outward aire, pierced the places, effected with the disease, and cured it: for after the same manner doth the *Succus Cyrenaicus*, that is the best *Laser*, or *Laserpitium*, cure the uvula, or palate of the mouth as we call it, when it is falne downe, or swolne through rheume: or as Nigella seede being fryed, and bound in a thinne warme linnen cloath, doth dry up the thinne and troublesome destillations of rheumes, by the hot breath thereof rising through the nostrils: as also if divers threds dyed in the purple fish colour, be bound about a Viper or Adders necke, and it thereby strangled, and they afterwards bound about their neckes that have swellings or other diseases in their neckes and throates, doe marvailously helpe them: these be *Galens* words: but our age hath not onely found *Galens* experiments true on children, the roote (of the male rather then the female, yea the male not the female, and that fresh and not dry, if you meane it should doe good) is to be hanged about their neckes, and that the decoction thereof is to be taken inwardly, to make it the more availeable, and that also in older persons, if the disease be not growne too old and past cure, for whom the roote of the male kinde washed cleane, stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in a sufficient proportion of Sacke for twenty foure houres at the least, after strained, and given first and last, a good draught for sundry dayes together, before and after a full moone, cureth that sickenesse, if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body afore hand with posset drinke made of Betony, &c. as the learned Physitian can best appoint: the roote also is effectuall for women that are not sufficiently cleansed after child-birth, and for such also as are troubled with the mother, for which likewise the blacke seed being beaten to powder is given in wine, the red seedes being taken for fluxes: the blacke also taken before bed time, and in the morning also is very effectuall for such as are in their sleepe troubled with the disease called *Ephialtes*, or *Incubus*, which *Pliny* calleth *suppessio nocturna*, we usually call it the night mare, which is a suppressing both of voice and breath, and oppressing the body as it were, with some heavy burthen, striving to be eased thereof, but seeming not to be able nor to call for helpe, Melancholly persons being for the most part subject to this disease; it is also good against melancholly dreames, *Matthiolus* doubteth whether our Peony, be that which *Galen* used, because many Physitians as he saith in his time failed in the tryall thereof on young children, and I am in doubt that *Tragus* his male Peony spoken of here before, was that which they used, and then no marvaile if it proved not effectuall as they expected, yet saith *Matthiolus* our Peony seedes is availeable to restore speech to those that have lost it, if thirty graines husked be made into powder and given in Wine: it is also saith he, good against the bitings of Serpents not onely to be drunke but to be laid on the bitten place, which thing *Tragus* saith of his male Peony, which as I shewed you before, is the *Fraxinella*. The destilled water or Syrupe made of the flowers, worketh to the same effects that the roote and seede is applyed before, although more weakely. The male kinde being so scarse a plant and possessed but by a few, and those great lovers of rarity in this kinde, and the Female being more frequent, the one is usually put instead of the other.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Pappas sive Battatas.* Potatoes.

THere are divers sorts of rootes that are called Potatoes with us, serving for foode or delight, more then for medicine, whereof all that are truely knowne to us, what face or forme of leaves and flowers they beare are expressed in my former booke: there are many more of the same quality; besides others that serve in stead of bread, familiar to the Natives both of the East and West Indies, whose names onely are extant in those Authours Workes that have written of them, without any further declaration either of forme or any property, but that the rootes are eaten by them, some being of better taste then others & longer lasting, among whom as I take it the *Igname* or *Inhame*, is a principall one, whereof *Scaliger* first, and *Clusius* afterwards, have given us the best information. *Clusius* saying it is also called by some *Camotes*, *Amotes* and *Aies*. All he saith of it is this, that some *Portugall* Ships that were taken by the *Hollanders*, had divers of these rootes in them some bigger then others: for some as he saith were as bigge as ones arme, and of a foote long or more, others lesser, and some thicke and short having some small tubers thrusting out at the lower parts of them, but all of them covered with an uneven and rugged barke, with many fibres at them: the substance of the roote within, being white, soft, sappy, tender, and as it were kernelly, and of no unpleasant taste (that is the raw roote for he saith he tasted it) at the first, but a little rough and sharpe afterwards: but being rosted under the embers it tasteth more tender then any Chesnut, and somewhat like a Peare, but saith he what stalke or leafe it bore hee could not understand of any: onely he saith he received one that was sent him that had a sprout at the head of it, which was broken off in the carriage, as the figure here expresseth it unto you, but *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, saith he understood that those rootes of the *Inhame*, that were brought from *Æthiopia* and *Guiney*, bore Mallow-like leaves (and differeth from those of *Spaine*, and the *Canary* Islands, which are our ordinary great Potatoes) and such like leaves doth *Lugdunensis* give to an *American* plant called *Hetich* whose roote is somewhat like it and edible. *Clusius* also speaketh of another sort of these *Inhames*, which as he saith some called *Ycam Peru*, but the *Portugals Inhame* as the former, which although it were like the other, yet the barke was more uneven, and some as it were some knobbes thereon, with small fibres going from them, and from the head of the roote, went but hard great stringes, of a foote long, which were prickly for the most part. *Clusius* seemeth to referre the *Virginia Potatoes*, to the *Arachidna Theophrasti*, and *Lugdunensis* saith some did the *Manihot*, and that this *Inhame* was

referred

*Battatas de Canada.*
The Frenches Battatas, or *Hierusalem* Artichokes.

*Battatas Virginiana.*
Potatoes of Virginia.

*Battatas Occidentalis Indiæ & Inhame Orientalis Lusitanorum.*
The West Indian, and the Negros Potatoes.

referred to *Theophrastus* his *Araco similis*. But *Bauhinus* his *Ovingum*, or *Vingum*, and *Oetum* by *Pliny*, so variable are mens conceites, especially in things obscure or unknowne, or when they doe *raptim* without due consideration *sententium proferre*. But *Scaliger Exercitat.* 181. 17. seemeth to know three other sorts, besides the ordinary, which will abide good without perishing for a whole yeare, and therefore the *Spaniards* use to bring them to Sea with them, and call it *Igname cicorero*: the other will last nothing so long, whereof that which groweth in the Country of *Benim*, is of an excellent rellish, but that of *Manicongo* is the worst, and that of Saint *Thome*, which is as yellow as a Carrot, is of most esteeme: the planting hereof saith he, is wonderful, for it is not done by putting the rootes into the ground, but a stalke taken therefrom cut in long peeces, and holding some barke thereon, and so thrust into the ground, will in five moneths be good to be gathered: it hath saith he, a leafe somewhat like unto that of the Citron tree, both in forme and luster, but smaller and thinner: it runneth on poles that are set for it like Hoppes: the roote like the Reede on Dragons hath foure or five suckers joyned to it: this manner of planting this *Inhame* savoureth something of that of the *Manihot* or *Iucca*, wherof the Cassavi is made: if there be not a mistake, it is wonderfull that two rootes should be so propagated.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Rosa Hiericontea.* The Rose of *Hiericho.*

THere hath beene observed two sorts of this small plant, called the Rose of *Hiericho*, thē one accountēd a wilde sort, and yet the one groweth in as barren places as the other.

1. *Rosa Hiericontea vulgo dicta.* The vulgar Rose of *Hiericho.*

The Rose of *Hiericho* is a small bushy plant growing full of wooddy brittle branches, set in a round compasse, and sundry small leaves on them, farre lesser then those of the Willow, and more neere unto the Privet: the flowers stand thicke clustring together, made of foure white leaves growing out of long huskes, wherein afterwards is contained two small seede, the roote is long and wooddy. This is said to smell somewhat sweete, but I could never finde it so, and to taste somewhat sharpe.

*Rosa Hiericontea.*

2. *Rosa Hiericontea sylvestris.*
The wilde Rose of *Hiericho.*

The wild sort groweth in the same manner, as the former, but the wooddy stalkes are stiffer and harder to breake, and hath (as it is said) neither smell nor taste.

*The Place and Time.*

Both these sorts grow in *Syria* and *Arabia*, as *Bellonius* and *Rauwolfius* have observed in their travailes.

*The Names.*

It is called *Rosa de Hierirho*, and *Hiericontea*, and *Rosa Mariæ*, by all that have written of it, (the Monkes as *Bellonius* saith, being the first inventers, of the name, and of the superstitions they added to it, when as he saith he found none hereof growing about *Hiericho*, but onely in *Arabia*, in the desart land neere the red Sea) except *Cordus* and his Father before him, who tooke it to be *Amomum*, but saith *Anthonius Musa* contraryed that opinion for divers respects, and yet hee contumatiously would uphold his fathers error, which sheweth how necessary it is to see the face of things growing as *Camerarius* and others, who having sowne the seede, doth say it doth in some sort represent a *Thlaspi*, having but a little sharpe taste in the branches onely and roote. *Rauwolfius* saith he found the other sort in *Syria*, growing among the rubbish, and on the houses, and therefore called it a wilde kinde. *Cordus* to put a distinction betweene these two sorts, called the former *Amomum*, and the later *Amomis*, comparing and fitting the description of *Amomum* in *Dioscorides*, unto the forme and parts thereof, yet how like soever he would make it, it commeth farre short of the true *Amomum*, as it is well knowne now adayes. *Gerard* on the contrary side would referre it to a Heath, who is as farre wide as the other.

*The Vertues.*

It is not found usefull in physicke for any respect that I can learne: this onely property is in it, that how dry soever the plant is, being brought from beyond Sea, yet if it be set in water for a while, it will dilate and open it selfe abroad, that all the inward parts may be distinctly observed how it groweth, and although the leaves are all lost, yet the seede and the vessells remaine, from whence if it be fresh, the seede taken hath growne, and will close up againe after a while, that it is taken out of the water, not as the superstitious Monkes, falsely fained that it did open miraculously, that night that our Saviour was borne, and that it would doe so in what house soever it is, when the woman with childe abiding therein, shall be neere her time of delivery: for with moysture as I said it will open, and not without it.

ARBO-

# ARBORES, ET FRVTICES.

# TREES AND SHRVBS.

## CLASSIS DECIMASEXTA.

## *THE SIXTEENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Quercus.* The Oke.

IN this Classis, I am to shew you all those kindes of Trees, whether they be tall and great, or lesser, usually called Shrubbes, which grow naturally in these Countries of *Asia minor*, the hether part of *Africa*, best and longest knowne to us, and *Europe*, and that have not beene dispersedly already spoken of heretofore: For the infinite kindes that grow in *Asia major*, the East India, and *America*, the West India, besides that we want the knowledge of the most of them; would furnish a capacious volume by themselves: and therefore in my last Classis I will onely give you a hint of some, either of best use, or best knowne, and in this, as I thinke is fittest, begin with the Oke.

The Trees that beare Acornes, called in Latine *Glandiferæ arbores*, doe comprehend five severall kindes, which are *Quercus*, *Ilex*, *Suber*, *Smilax Arcadum glandifera*, and *Phellodrys*, and for want of fit *English* names to sort unto each, we are forced to call them all Okes, and to distinguish them, give them severall epithites, according to their qualities. The *Quercus* or Oke is parted againe into five sorts, all of them having divided leaves, called first, *Platyphyllos Latifolia Quercus*, *Hemeris sive Etymodrys Veriquercus* or *Robur*, *Phagos Esculus*, *Ægilops Cerrus mas vel majore glande*, and *Haliphlæos Cerrus fœmina sive minore glande*: Of these and their severall *species* in this Chapter, and of the rest in the succeeding, every one in their order.

1. *Quercus latifolia.* The broad leafed Oke.

This Oke, which as I take it is the most common in our Land groweth to be a great tree, and of long continuance, especially if it grow in a fertile soyle, the truncke or body whereof is covered with a thicke rough barke, full of chops and clifts: the armes or boughes likewise are great, dispersing themselves farre abroad, and bluntly cut in or gashed about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweete dew, somewhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing a round spongye substance, called an Oke Apple, whereof I shall speake more hereafter, among the sorts of excressences. It beareth small, yellowish mossie flowers, standing close together upon long stalkes, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The fruite or Acornes rising up in sundry other places, upon short stalkes, two or three for the most part joyned together, whose outer rinde or skinne is browne being ripe and tough, the lower end being set or placed in a small rough hollow cup, the nut or kernell within being hard, cleaving into two parts, and of a reasonable sweete taste. The rootes are great, and spread farre and deepe, some thinking that they runne as deepe into the ground, as they grow high above it. The timber or wood is firme, strong tough and yellowish, with a smooth great graine, yet smoother and firmer in some places then in others, being the most durable either above ground or under, on the land, or in the water, beyond any other kind of timber almost, and enduring both moisture and drougth above all: the outer part being called the sappe, is as all know whiter and lesse durable.

Some have made one or two sorts more of this kinde, one with greener, yet more hairy or woolly leaves, and with so many deepe cuts therein, that they seeme as curld thereby; another with a shorter leafe and more jagged at the bottome, both of them with smaller Acornes then the former. *Clusius* also saith that he found a dwarfe kinde hereof most likely, not farre from *Lishborne* not above a foote high, bearing broad leaves with sharper edges, whose acornes were as great as those of the common Oke, but very bitter, standing in a smoother cuppe, and saith also that on the hils neere the Straights or *Hercules* pillars, there are some growing that hold their green leaves all the Winter, and *Dalechampius* reporteth the same to be found on the *Apenine* hils, and those that are called

*Altera species.*

*Humilis.*

*Semper virens.*

1. *Quercus nostras florens & fructum ferens.*
The Oke with the blossomes and Acornes.

1. *Quercus humilis.*
The dwarfe Oke.

2. *Robur Cum Galla majore rugosa.*
The greater rough Gall of the Gall tree.

2. *Galla major altera lævis.*
Another great Gall that is smooth, of the Gall tree.

called *Andes*, bordering on *France*, as *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* speaketh of one in *Thurino agro ubi Sybaris fluit* that did not spring till Midsommer, and kept the greene leaves in the winter.

2. *Hemerus sive Robur.* The strong or Gall Oke.

The strong or Gall Oke (call it which you will, for both names fit it well, the one from the Latine word *Robur* that is strength, and the other because it especially beareth Galles) groweth not so high or great as the former, but shorter and more crooked, yet spreading faire branches, set with long leaves like the former, but more cut in on the edges, and hoary underneath: they flower and beare Ackornes like the former, but not so plentifull, and are greater, standing on longer stalkes, being sweeter also, besides which Ackornes, it beareth also a round wooddy substance which is called a Gall; the wood or timber hereof is hardly to be bored.

Of this kinde there are divers sorts some growing much lower then others, some having their leaves lesse cut in or jagged on the edges, and some bearing more store of Galles, others no Ackornes at all, some againe beare great Galles, other smaller, some knobbed or bunched, others smooth: some of one fashion, others of another, and of colour some white, some reddish, others yellow, and some small and greene, which is the *Omphacitis*. *Galle diverse.*

3. *Phagus sive Esculus.* The sweete Oke.

This sweete Oke called in Latine *Esculus* (*ab esca vel ab esu* because the Ackorne is the sweetest in taste, and fittest to be eaten of any) hath a short truncke or body in comparison of the first Oke, and like unto the Gall Oke, growing with thicker and more bushing branches, full of leaves which are thicker and narrower, and with more separate gashes, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath: the Ackornes grow seldome two together on a short thicke stalke slenderer, more pointed and sticking faster in the rough prickly cuppes to the middle of them, but as I said is the sweetest of any other, comparing with the Chesnut, when it is rosted or sod, and in many places in *Spaine*, serve for the poore to feede on as their daily food, and the Rich for junkets at their table, as we use to doe with fruite of all sorts, according to the time of the yeare, and will as much intoxicate the braine as Darnell in bread. There is another differing sort hereof, whose Ackorne is greater, and will more easily fall out of the cuppe, by reason of the heavinesse of the Ackorne. They have in *Virginia* a goodly tall Oke, which they call the white Oke, because the barke is whiter then of others, whose leafe because it so neerely resembleth this sweete Oke, I have joyned with it, the Ackorne likewise, is not onely sweeter then others, but by boyling it long, it giveth an oyle which they keepe to supple their joynts. *Altera glande majore.* *Altera Virginiana.*

4. *Ægilops sive Cerrus mas.* The male bitter Oke.

The male bitter Oke so called of the extreame bitternesse of the Ackornes, seldome groweth neere any habitable places, but most usually in great woods, and riseth up with a tall straight body, spreading large armes and branches, whereon grow thicke long leaves, with deeper gashes therein then in any other: the Ackorne is small short and blunt, and very bitter, almost wholly covered in the rough flat huske, which is set with sharpe prickles, of a grayish colour: the wood or timber is strong if it stand upright, and durable being kept dry, but in that it is of a looser substance it quicklyer rotteth, yet is a fit fewell for coales and the fire, if it doe not require any great heate.

2. *Galla minor.*
The lesser Gall of the Gall tree.

3. *Phagus sive Esculus nostras & Folium Quercus albæ Virginianæ.*
The sweete Oke, and a leafe of the white Oke of Virginia.

4. *Ægilops sive Cerrus mas majore glande.* The male bitter Oke.

5. *Haliphlœos sive Cerrus fœmina minore glande.* The female bitter Oke.

divers through necessity eate of the Ackornes, notwithstanding the bitternesse, but they doe engender much headache: Dyers also use this to strike a blacke colour, but it will hold lesse then that which is made with Galls by much.

*Cerri fœmina glans immatura.* The unripe Ackorne of the female bitter Oke.

5. *Haliphlœos sive Cerrus fœmina.* The female bitter Oke.

This other bitter Oke (which from the Greeke name, might be called the thicke barkt Oke, or else from the thicknesse of the barke be reckoned a kinde of Corke tree, but that other things doe not agree thereunto) hath a reasonable tall thicke, but somewhat crooked body, covered with a very thicke ashcoloured grayish barke, having such short branches, that it seemeth as continually kept lopt and poled; the leaves are like to the male kinde, but narrower and longer, whose cuts or gashes are not so broad open being hard, rough and of a darker greene colour: the Ackorne hereof is smaller then in any other, except the Scarlet Holme Oke, hereafter set forth, and is so short that it scarse sheweth it selfe out of the sharpe and prickly cuppe, like to the male kinde, and is almost as bitter, the wood or timber hereof is loose, weake, and soft, neither firme nor strong, whereby it is the more subject to putrefaction, and unfit for building, or any other but small worke.

There is another sort observed hereof in some woods, whose leaves are not so much gashed, and the Ackornes being greater, grow three or foure together, without any stalke, whose huske or cup is as sharpe and prickely as the other of these kindes.

*The Place and Time.*

The first Oke is the most generall throughout the land, growing on high or low grounds indifferently, yet flowrish best in a fruitefull ground: the other kindes that I can heare of, are not growing any where with us, although there is some variety found in the timber of ours, some being of a finer graine, and smoother, shorter, and whiter wood, others a courser graine, tougher, stronger and more coloured: but they are most frequent in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other hot climates, their long catkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves doe come forth, the fruite or Ackornes are not ripe untill *October*.

*The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς, and is a generall word for all trees that beare Ackornes, as the Latines *Quercus* is, but more strictly taken, it signifieth this Oke, which is called by most in Greeke πλατύφυλλος, in Latine *Latifolia*, after *Gaza*. The *Italians* call it *Quercia*, the *Spaniards* *Quenigo*, the *French* *Chesne* and *Quesne*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hesperis quercus quasi sativa vel vobana*, and the second he calleth ἄγρια *sylvestris*, or *Robur*, when as the

as the best Authours that I read make *Hemeris* to be *Robur*, *Gaza* translateth it sometimes *Placida*, and sometimes *Quercus*. *Theophrastus* saith that the *Macedonians* in his time called it ἐτυμόδρυς *Etymodrys*, and by *Gaza Veri quercus*, and of some *Quercus robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the *Italians* call it *Rovero*, the *Spaniards Euzina*, and some *Portugalls Carvalla*, the *French Roble*, and *Roure*, in *Dutch Eyckenboom*. The third is called in Greeke φηγὸς *Phagus* in Latine *Esculus*, ἀπὸ τοῦ φαγεῖν, as the Latines doe *ab esca vel esu*: *Gaza* in translating this unto *Fagus*, according as *Pliny* had so done before him, hath beene the cause why so many have erred in taking this *Phagos* of *Theophrastus*, to be the *Fagus* of the Latines, which is in *English* the Beech tree, when as they might plainely see that *Theophrastus* reckoneth it as a kinde of Oke, and that beareth the sweetest Ackones, but *Fagus* the Beech tree beareth no Ackornes, but a three square nut like a chesnut: The *Italians* call it *Esthia*, the *Romanes Esculo*, the *Spaniards Euzina*, and the Ackornes *Vellotas*. The fourth is called in Greeke Αἰγιλώψ *Ægilops*, of the *Macedonians* ἄσπρας, *Aspris*, in Latine *Cerrus*, or *Cerris* as some have it, yet *Pliny* maketh mention both of *Ægilops* and *Cerrus*, some doe call it *Cerrus mas*, & *Cerris majore glande*, in comparison of the next, *Gerard* calleth it the Holme Oke, and his Corrector letteth it so passe, when as the *Ilex Coccigera* is more fitly to be so called, because the leaves thereof are much more like unto the Holme or Holly bush, then this is; the *Italians* call it *Cerro*, they of *Cyprus Sio*, and other places in the bottome of the Straights, call the Ackornes hereof *Galliones*: the Word *Ægilops* doth also signifie a kinde of wilde Oates, as is declared before among the Grasses. The last is called in Greeke Ἁλίφλοιος ἢ εὔτεφλοιος, or as some read it εὐφλοιος, in Latine also *Haliphleus*, but of most *Cerrus fœmina*, and of some *Cerris minore glande*, *Gaza* translateth it *Salsicortex*, thinking it tooke the name from ἅλς which is *sal*, and φλοιὸς *cortex*, but the barke hereof is not more salt, but more thicke then others, and therefore it is derived from ἅλις and φλοιὸς, *a corticis crassitudine*, the *Italians* call it *Farnia*.

The fruite of the Oke is called in Greeke βάλανος *Balanus*, in Latine *Glans*, but both Greekes and Latines referre the word to divers other fruites of trees, as Διὸς βάλανος, *Iovis glans* the Wall nut, and Σαρδιάνα βάλανος, *Glans Sardinia* the Chesnut, and Φοινικοβάλανος, *Glans Phœnicea*, or *Palma* the Date, and βάλανος μυρεψική *Balanus Myrepsica*, or *Glans unguentaria* or *Nux ben*, the oylie Nut Ben, in *Italian Chiade*, in *Spanish Bellotas*, in *French un ghand*, in *Dutch Eekel*, in *English* Ackorne, and Maste, which yet is said to be the fruite of the Beech, and some other trees. The cup or huske wherein the Ackorne standeth is called in Greeke ὄμφαξις, in Latine *Calyx glandis* in the Apothecaries shops *Cupula glandis*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and barke of the Okes, and the Ackorne cups doe binde and dry very much, and are somewhat cold withall, but the Ackornes themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding, yea we have a generall received opinion that Ackornes in poucher drunke in wine are good to helpe stitches and paines in the sides, but they usually put a few bay berries unto them in the taking: the inner barke of the tree, and the thinne skinne that covereth the Ackorne, are most used in Physicke to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flix: the decoction of that barke and the pouther of the cups doe stay vomitings or castings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the mouth or other fluxe of blood in man or woman, laskes also, and the involuntary fluxe of naturall seede: the Ackornes in pouther taken in wine, provoketh urine, and resisteth the poyson of venemous creatures, and the decoction of them and the barke made in milke and taken resisteth the force of poysonous herbes, and medicines, as also the virulency of *Cantharides*, when as by eating them, the bladder is exulcerated, and they pisse blood. *Hipocrates* saith he used the fumes of the Oken leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother: and *Galen* saith he applyed them being bruised to one that had a wound with an axe or hatchet, not having any thing else neere at hand, and thereby sodered up the wound, and kept it from inflammation. The cups of the Ackornes are more binding then the Ackornes by much in any thing. The distilled water of the Oken budds before they breake out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly, to asswage inflammations, and to stay all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same water is singular good in pestilentiall and hot burning fevers, for it resisteth the force of the infection and alayeth the extreame heate: the same water also drunke as *Matthiolus* saith, cooleth the heate of the Liver, breaketh the stone in the kidneyes, and stayeth womens courses: the decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Okes is very effectuall against any foule or spreading scabbe: the Ackornes saith *Galen* being eaten are hard of digestion, breede windinesse, cause headache and a kinde of giddinesse, to avoid such inconveniences they are boyled or roasted, before they be eaten, and thereby they become lesse windy and more pleasant, yet it is extant by the testimony of Historians and Poets, that the elder age before it knew the use of corne and bread thereof, lived upon Ackornes and were sustained thereby, yea they had the Oke in that honour that they dedicated it to *Iupiter*, especially that kinde called *Esculus*, because that *Iupiter* himselfe fed thereon and was nourished by them, and the use of them is not every where yet utterly extinguished, for that as I said before, the poore people in *Spaine* in some places, make these Ackornes a part of their feeding, and the rich have them served to their Tables for an after course, as with us is used with Apples, Nuts, and such like fruites as the seasons require. There is said to be a great Antipathy, betweene the Oke and the Olive, as also betweene the Oke and the Walnut, the one not to grow neere where the other is planted: the cuppes of the sweete Oke or Acorne, as *Bellonius* saith in his Booke of Observations, are used in *Greece* and *Asia* the lesse, and *Natolia* to tanne or thicken their raw hides, as our Tanners use to doe with Oken barke, and I doe not thinke but the cuppes of our Ackornes would doe as much, if any would make the tryall. He also saith that the Turkes in *Macedonia* and other places in *Turkie*, use the leaves of *Sumach* for the same purpose, and they of *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, use the cods of *Acacia*, the prickly binding tree, they of *Phrygia* and *Lesbos*, the barke of the Pitch tree, and they of *Illyria*, the leaves of the Mirtle tree, that beareth blacke berries: so that it seemeth many things may worke that effect, seeing every Country taketh that which is familiar to it.

## CHAP. II.

*Excressentia Quercuum.* The Excressences of these Okes.

THere are a great many things that breede upon sundry of these Okes, some of one fashion some of another, and so in substance likewise, soft or hard, besides the Oke Apple and the Gall, whereof I intend to speake first. I have given you the description of the tree in the Chapter last going before this, I will but onely shew you here the diversities of the Galles, and the good uses they are put unto for medicine, or other purposes, and I cannot understand that any of the other former kindes doe beare Galles but those that are here set downe by the name of *Robur*, which is the second sort: for although divers of them have a shew of Galles, which made *Pliny* to say that all Ackorne bearing trees, bring Galles likewise, yet they are but spungy balls for the most part, and none so good and hard Galles as they.

*Deliis vide Bauhini*

The Galles are of two sorts, smooth, and rugged or knobbed, both of them round and hard almost as wood, but all a little hollow within, and when they are dry, are either whitish or yellowish, but while they are greene and fresh upon the trees they are somewhat soft and tender, and reddish towards the Sunne side: all of them stand close to the branches, and stalkes without order, and sometimes one joyning close to another, without any stalke under them. There is also a blacke Gall as bigge as an apple, sometimes full of a Rossin like fatnesse, which will flame being set on fire.

*1. Galla quodam levis epatia viridis.*

*2. Pilulæ quercus.*

The Oke apple groweth upon sundry sorts of these trees, and not on any one alone, for although in our Country ours are for the most part round and soft, being fresh and full of waterish substance, but being dryed do shrinke and are wrinckled, yet in other places some are found sticking to the backe of the leaves, and containe in them a cleere water and flyes therein, and are white, and as it were transparent before they be dry and grow hard.

*3. Aquosa.*

*4. Capillatæ.*

Others are called *Capillatæ*, because they are all hairy, and containe within them a hony like liquor in the Spring time, yet not put to any use.

*5. Echinatæ.*

One I had out of *Virginia* with round hard rough or prickly balls on the leaves.

*6. Lunatæ.*

Others are called *Lanatæ*, for that within an hard huske or shell, they containe certaine flockes of wooll, which are fit for Lampes, but not without oyle or other unctuous matter as *Pliny* saith it will.

*7. Sessiles.*

They that are called *Sessiles* grow under the joynts, at the setting to of the leaves close to them without any stalke, the navell being white, and a little swelling forth, and sometimes of sundry colours, and sometimes blacke, and shining red in the middle: being hollow within, with a putride vacuity.

*8. Foliosæ.*

They are called *Foliaceæ*, or *Foliosæ*, that are made as it were of scaly leaves, like unto the head of the Knapweed that groweth wild abroad in the fieldes.

1. *Quercus cum pilula sive fungoso suo excremento.*
The Oke with the Oke Apples.

*Quercum Excrementa.*
The Okes Excressences.

Ano-]

Another thing groweth on the branches under the leaves, that is like unto the cuppe or huske that containeth the flower of the Pomegarnet or such like. 9. *Calix.*

Sometimes there hath beene small soft stones found like pumice stones, yet not often seene. 10. *Pumex.*

A round thing also hath beene found, which *Theophrastus* calleth *Sycaminodes*, and is somewhat like unto a Mulberry, differing onely in the colour, hardnesse to be broken, and the harsh taste. 11. *Morum*

Another thing also like to the privy members of a man, both the yard and the testicles. 12. *Genitale virile.*

There is againe another thing found growing thereon like a pricke in the beginning, called by him but afterwards growing hard, taketh the forme of a Bulles head with a hole in it, and being broken hath like an Olive stone within it. Nitar also as *Theophrastus* saith, is made of the ashes of the Oke, which *Pliny* altereth in this manner: It is certaine that the ashes of the burnt Oke is like unto Nitar, he saith, *Cinerem nitrosum*, and *Gaza* translateth it after *Pliny* in the same words. 13. *Caput Tauri.* *Nitar.*

The Acornes of *Esculus* the sweete Oke, and of *Cerrus fœmina*, the female bitter Oke, have certaine small stones sometimes found in them, either at the end of the Acorne, or on the shell, and sometimes in the nut it selfe. 14. *Lapides.*

The Oke also beareth a *Cachrys*, which *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and seventh Chapter, expoundeth to be a round conception or gathering together of leaves, growing betweene the last yeares shoote, and the young bud for the next to come. *Cachrys* also as *Dioscorides* sheweth in the Chapter of *Libanotis*, is the seede of the fruite bearing *Libanotis*, which burneth the tongue being chewed: but *Pliny* being deceived by this double acception of the word, confoundeth them both together, and maketh them both but one thing, saying *lib. 16. c. 8.* the Oke beareth *Cachrys*, which is a small ball that hath the property of a cauteriall medicine: but *Theophrastus* sheweth in the place before set downe, that the Firre treee, Larch, Pitch, Line, Nut and Plane trees, doe beare a *Cachrys* after the leaves are falne, abiding on all the Winter. 15. *Cachrys.*

19. *Uva quercina.* The Oke grape.

There is growing on the Okes in *Cilicia* as *Dioscorides* saith in the 43. Chapter of his fourth Booke a *Coccus* or graine, which the women there gather with their mouthes, and is like unto small Cockles or Snailes: this seemeth not the same, which he in the same Chapter calleth *Coccus Baphica*, and groweth on a small shrubbe, &c. as you shall understand hereafter: but some learned Writers have taken them to be both one, namely the Scarlet graine, gathered from the lesser Holme Oke: but surely *Dioscorides* meaneth another kind of graine, which from the use in Dying was called *Coccus*, and may peradventure be the same that *Matthiolus* saith he saw growing about the bodies of great Okes in *Bohemia*, not farre from *Poggibrot*, in a Hare Warren of the Emperours, which was neglected there and lost, but was carefully kept in *Polonia*, where it groweth also: or else that which *Lobel* speaketh of in the end of the Chapter of the Scarlet graine, which he saith groweth in the middle of the leaves, and on the bodies also sometimes of Okes, which graine is bigger then the other, and is round, reddish or yellowish, and which he also saith groweth on the Okes in the Woods by *Basill* in *Germany*, and in divers other places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*. 16. *Coccus electa.*

There are sundry Mosses also growing on these Okes, some sweete and some not, whereof I have spoken alreadyamong the Mosses: as also some Mushromes mentioned among the Mushromes, whereof it is needeleste to speake further here: but there groweth at the rootes of old Okes in the Spring time, and sometimes also in the very heate of Summer, a peculier kinde of Mushrome or Excressence, called *Uva quercina*, swelling out of the earth, many growing one close unto another, of the fashion of a grape, and therefore tooke the name, The Oke grape, and is of a purplish colour on the outside, and white within like milke, and in the end of Summer becommeth hard or Wooddy. 17. *Musci.* 18. *Fungi.* 19. *Uva quercina.*

There is a certaine venemous Serpent called *Drymus*, taking his name from the place of his breeding and chiefe abiding, which is the rootes of Okes. *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Nicander*, and *Ætius*, have all made mention of the wondrous venemous quality of this Worme or Serpent, and of the cure of the poyson. 20. *Drymus.*

The worme named *Rancæ a raucedine forte*, breed in the rootes of Okes: and so doe those called *Galbæ*, but especially on the *Esculus* or sweete Oke. 21. *Rancæ* 22. *Galbæ.*

There is lastly found in our owne Land, a browne kinde of Gumme growing on Okes, which Master *Edward Hassellwood* found in *Nottingamshire*, and sent some of it to me. 23. *Gummi.*

There are also found growing upon Okes, Misselto, Pollipody, Agaricke, Mushromes of sundry formes and substances, as Tonchwood, &c. And the two first figures expressed in the Table, are of a differing forme from others. Manna also, or a kinde thereof, which we call in *English* a hony dew, found more plentifully on the Oken leaves then on any other trees: but because they are not peculier onely to the Okes, but grow upon other trees also, and that I have spoken of most of them in other places of this Worke, I forbeare further to mention them here, leaving the rest that have not yet beene entreated off, to their fit places. 24. *Fungi peculiares.*

Their *Place* and *Time* are sufficiently expressed in their descriptions, and so are their *Names* also, saving that the Gall it selfe is called in Greeke κόνυς, and in Latine *Galla*, whereof one kinde fit for medicines is called *Omphacitis*

both in Greeke and Latine, not that it is an unripe Gall, but that it hath more acerbity and stipticity in it, then the greater and the yellower have: the Oke Apple also is called of most Writers *Pilula Quercus*, *Galla viridis* also, and *Mollis*.

*The Vertues.*

The small Gall called *Omphacitis* is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second as *Galen* saith, and being a sowre harsh medicine is fit to draw together, and fasten faint and loose parts, as the overgrowing in the flesh: it repelleth and dryeth up rheumes, and such like fluxes, by staying them effectually, especially those that fall upon the gummes, almonds of the throate, and other places of the mouth: the other whiter Gall doth also binde and dry, but so much lesse then the former, by how much it hath a lesser quality of sowre harshnesse in it, and is good against the dissentery or bloody Flixe: the decoction of them in water is of a meane astriction: but in Wine is stronger, and in harsh or red Wine stronger then it: if women sit in or over this decoction being warme, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, it will helpe them: the Galles themselves after the boyling, being bruised and applyed to the fundament that is falne downe, or that hath any hot swelling or inflammation doth wonderfully helpe them: the coales of them when they are burned and quenched hot in Wine or Vinegar, are good to be applyed to stanch bleedings in any place, they also dye the haires blacke, and with them is made our writing incke, and the Dyers a blacke Dye as all know: the Oke Apple is much of the nature of the Gall, yet inferiour thereunto, but may be used in the want of Galles, for rheumes, fluxes, and such other like diseases, and that to good purpose. *Matthiolus* reciteth a tale of his Country *Italians*, as *Gerard* doth of our *Kentish* men, much to one purpose, saving that *Matthiolus* hath it of Galles, and *Gerard* of Oke Apples, but both a like true, as are a number of such prognosticating tales, of Saint *Pauls* day, and Saint *Swithens* day, and the like, which savour more of Paganisme then Christianity, to drive us from the confidence of Gods providence, to relye on such vaine and weake signes, or speculations, and yet maintained stiffely by a great many, which is, that in the Gall (in the Oke Apple saith *Gerard*) there breedeth three small creatures, which will prognosticate the course of the succeeding yeare (in every Country, for the Gall or the Oke Apple doth grow I thinke in every Country) if a Flye saith *Matthiolus*, it presageth Warre, if an Ant saith *Gerard*, plenty of graine: if a creeping Worme be found in the Gall saith *Matthiolus*, it foretelleth scarsity of victuals: if a white worme like a magot saith *Gerard*, a murraine of beasts and cattle: but if a Spider say they both, there will follow a pestilence or mortality: but least I grow too tedious in this discourse, little pertinent to this our History of Herbes, I must passe no further, but leave it to every man as his minde is affected, and to God the Judge of all mens affections. The Oke grape doth binde all fluxes, whether of blood or humours, and preferred by some, before either Gall or Oke Apple, especially by *Encelius*, who is the first that I know hath written of it. Most of the rest of these Excressences are seldome used, but those that are, have the same quality of binding that the Gall or Oke Apple hath. The red graine that is found on the Okes in *Polonia*, and other places, is altogether used by the Dyers, but not used in any medicine, by any that I have read or heard.

## CHAP. III.

### *Viscum.* Missellto.

Because the best Missellto groweth upon Okes sometimes, but more usually on other trees, I thought good to entreate hereof next unto the Gall, and the other excressences of the Oke, yet in a Chapter by it selfe, not onely for the causes before alledged, but for that there are some varieties found herein.

1. *Viscum vulgare.* The ordinary Missellto.

Missellto riseth up from the branch or arme of the tree whereon it groweth with a wooddy stemme, parting it selfe into sundry branches, and they spreading againe into many other smaller twigges, enterlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish greene barke, having two leaves set at every joynt or knot and at the end likewise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottome but broader toward the end: at the knots or joynts of the boughes and branches, grow small yellowish flowers, which turne into small round white transparent berries, three or foure together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seede in every of them, which was never yet knowne to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

*Policoccon.* *Camerarius* maketh mention of one sort hereof, that had many more berries growing together at a knot, then the former, but not to differ in any thing else.

*Baccis rubris.* *Clusius* and *Bellonius* have each of them recorded in their writings, to have found Missellto growing on Olive trees in sundry places, both in *Spaine* and in *Turkie*, that bore red berries not varying much in any other thing, but it maketh the trees barren that hath it growing on them.

2. *Viscum Indicum.* The Missellto of *India*.

The Indian trees Excressence (which for want of a fitter name was called Missellto because it groweth on their trees) doth as it were runne or creepe upon the boughes, shooting up sundry whitish greene stalkes with foure or five joynts thereon, like to those of Grasses, but without any leafe at them, saving at the very toppe, where groweth one large leafe like the Missellto leafe, but twice as great thicke and fleshy as it, with sixe round circles on either side of the middle ribbe toward the upper end: from the bottome likewise of each of these leaves riseth up a long spiked head of small leaves as it were, which abide greene all Winter long.

3. *Viscum Peruvianum.* Missellto of *Peru*.

This other strange plant also, that is referred to the Missellto groweth like a bush of small rush likē sprigges with broad scales foulded one over another at the bottome, as broad as ones hand, where it is fastened to the branch whereon it groweth, with small rootes like those of Onions, but ending in small points, all which doe encompasse an hollow reddish striped branched stalke, two or three cubits high, representing the chaffie tuft or eare of Oates, for the fashion, but *Asclepias* for the bignesse, and the silken downe with small seede therein like *Conyza*, of a saltish unpleasant taste like Niter, perhaps taken from the Sea aire it feeleth.

The

*Viscus quercinus.*
Missellto of the Oke.

2. *Viscum Indicum & Policoccon.*
The Missellto of India, and that with many berries together.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth very rarely on Okes with us, but upon sundry other as well timber as fruite trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, in all the Land, but that with many berries in *Germany, &c.* the other two grow in the West Indies, from whence onely some branch or other was brought by a friend. Our Missellto flowreth in the Spring time, but the berries be not ripe untill *October*, and abide on the branches all the Winter, unlesse the Blacke birds, and other birds doe devoure them.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἰξὸς by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof also, and ἰξία by *Theophrastus* who saith also that in *Euboea* it is called *Stelis*, and in *Arcadia Hyphear*: yet *lib.3. c.16.* of his History, he saith that *Stelis* groweth on the North side of the *Ilex*, and *Hyphear* on the South, & so they differed one from another in some thing, which he hath no where exprest, in Latine *Viscus* and *Viscum*, and so also the Birdlime made of the berries, as are all these sorts called by all Writers, that have written either of the two last, since *Lobel*, with their severall adjunctes. The *Arabians* call it *Debach*, *Dabuch* and *Hale*; the *Italians Vischio*, the *Spaniards Liga mordago*, the *French Guy*, the *Germanes Mistel*, and *Eichen mistel* and *Vogellem*, the *Dutch Marentacken*, and we in *English* Missellto. There are sundry controversies to be decided about this *Viscum*, first whether it be produced from its owne seed or no, for many have held that Blacke birds eating the berryes and lying in their bellies, by dunging on the trees the seede hath thereby beene made the fitter to grow, which else is not, and so doth *Pliny* from *Theophrastus* set it downe, *turdus sibi exitium cacat*, that the Blacke birds voydeth that whereby it is brought to death, but it is since found by experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung, they voyde upon the trees or elsewhere, being wholly altered in their bellies before the voyding, and further that Missellto groweth on trees from their owne superfluous moysture. which made *Ion* the Poet to call it *Sudor quercus*, even as Galles doe, and Oke Apples from other sort of Okes, and have no seede of their owne, and to this purpose *Virgil sexto Æneidos* saith:

*Quale solet sylvis brumali frigore, Viscum*
*Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos.*

3. *Viscum Peruvianum.*
Missellto of *Peru.*

*Theophrastus* also saith that the Missellto looseth the leaves in Winter if it grow on those trees that shed their leaves then: but holdeth them growing on ever greene trees, the reason whereof saith he is the tenacious humidity in the one, which the other wanteth: but the experience of our times hath shewed that it keepeth the leaves fresh

fresh and greene in Winter, when the trees whereon they grow have not any of their owne leaves left on them in these parts of *Europe* generally. Secondly about *Ixos* and *Ixia*, whether they be both one thing, *Dioscorides* calleth both the bush and the Birdlime made thereof by one name *Ixos*, as the Latines doe *Viscum*, as you heard before, and saith further that it is also found on the rootes of other shrubs which cannot be understood of the Missellto, to grow from other shrubs, but is meant of that kinde of Gumme or glew called *Ixos Viscum*, that is gathered from the rootes of the white Chameleon Thistle, as is shewed before in the Chapter of the Chameleon Thistle, but *Ixia* cannot be understood to be either Missellto, or the Birdlime made thereof, which is called *Ixos*, as is before said, although *Dodonæus* doth much insist upon it, because the qualities of Birdlime are dangerous to be taken inwardly, for as I shewed in that Chapter of *Chameleon*, *Ixia* is either the roote of the blacke Chameleon Thistle, which *Galen* saith is very pernitious, or another very like it as *Columna* thinketh.

*The Vertues.*

Missellto is hot and dry in the third degree, the leaves and berryes doe heate and dry, and are of subtill parts, for some acrimony is in them, which overcommeth the bitternesse, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard knots, tumours, and Imposthumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thicke as well as thinne humours, from the remote places of the body, digesting and separating them: but is not of that property to heate suddainely, but after some time as *Thapsia* doth, and being mixed with equall parts of Rossin and waxe doth mollefie the hardnesse of the spleene, and healeth old ulcers and sores: being mixed with Sandarack and Ortment, helpeth to draw of foule nailes, and if quicke lime and Wine lees be added thereunto it worketh the stronger. The Missellto it selfe of the Oke as the best, (or of the Chesnut tree as *Matthiolus* saith to be as good) made into pouther, and given in drinke unto those that have the falling sickenesse, doth heale them as *Matthiolus* saith, and that he had tryed it and healed many assuredly: but it is fit to use it forty dayes together: and with this caution, that the wood after it is broken from the tree, doe not touch the ground, which is in my minde too superstitious, as is their conceit also, that it hath power against Witchcraft, and the illusion of Sathan, and for that purpose, use to hang a peece thereof at their childrens neckes: *Gentilis Fulginas* and others have so highly esteemed of the vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum sanctæ crucis*, beleeving it to helpe the falling sicknesse, Appoplexy, and Palsie very speedily, not onely to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their neckes, and some to hang it at their neckes, or weare it on their arme to helpe them to conceive: and saith *Matthiolus* I have knowne ignorant emperickes, to have given the Birdlime made into pilles to persons to swallow insteade of the wood: and further saith that he knew the Missellto that grew on a Pearetree, given to one that had the parts of his body drawne together, to doe him much good and divers doe esteeme of the Missellto that groweth on Hassell nuts, or Peares, as effectuall as that on the Oke, so it touch not the ground, for the falling sicknesse, to be taken in Wine. *Tragus* saith that the fresh wood of any Missellto bruised, and the juyce drawne forth, and dropped into the eares that have Imposthumes in them, doth helpe and ease them within a few dayes: the leaves are often given to cattell saith *Pliny*, to fatten them and purge them first: but if they be diseased they cannot continue long, this manner of curing them lasteth for forty dayes in Summer.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Ilex.* The Holme Oke.

OF these Holme Okes there are three sorts, two that are great trees, and the third a small shrubbe, whose descriptions I meane to give you in this Chapter, and because there are divers Excressences growing upon these Okes, which are not found upon any of the other: I thinke it fit to entreate of them in a Chapter by themselves, that so they may be the better understood of all, and I the more scope to handle them.

1. *Ilex major aculeata.* The greater prickly Holme Oke.

This groweth usually to be a very great tree, yet sometimes groweth not so high, covered with a blackish red barke, as are also the boughes and branches, spreading farre abroad like unto a meane Oke: the leaves are like unto the Corke tree, but somewhat lesser and rounder, with prickely edges especially in the younger trees, which are wholly prickely, but in the elder doe grow smooth on the edges without prickles, greene above and grayish underneath, which do alwayes abide greene: the yellow mossie catkins stand at the toppes of the branches upon long footestalkes like to those of the Oke, and fall away in the same manner: the fruite or Acorne commeth not where the flowers stood, but in other places on the branches, upon short stalkes inclosed in a rough cuppe like a common Acorne, in some places bigger then the others, and shorter also, very pleasant in some places, that many delight much to eate them: the wood or timber is of a brownish red colour and very hard, not easie for an Axe, but for a Saw to cut it: the coales whereof are very durable above others: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, and spreadeth much likewise.

2. *Ilex major non aculeata.* The great smooth Holme Oke.

This other or smooth kinde riseth also to be a great tree equall to the former, and like thereunto in stocke or body, barke, branches, flowers and fruite, onely the leaves hereof are longer and narrower, pointed at the ends, and not prickely on the edges, but finely snipt or dented onely, somewhat rough underneath, and greene and smooth above: the timber likewise being as hard and heavy as the former.

3. *Ilex aquifolia sive Coccigera.* The lesser or Scarlet Holme Oke.

The lesser Holme Oke or Scarlet Holme Oke, is a small tree in manner of a hedge tree, the stocke or body whereof at the bottome is seldome bigger then of an old Rose tree, and that if it be suffered to grow without pruining: the branches are faire and many, three or foure foote high, covered with a pale reddish barke, having many small thicke and fresh greene leaves set thereon, but hard and very prickely on the edges like unto the leaves of Holly, yet farre lesse and abide alwayes greene as the former doe: it beareth yellow flowers like the other but smaller, and smaller Acornes also, more bitter and pointed at the end, and almost wholly covered with a very sharpe prickly huske

1,2. *Ilex major aculeata & absque aculeis.*
The great Holme Oke with prickles and without.

3. *Ilex aquifolia sive coccigera cum glandibus & Coccis.*
The Scarlet Oke with Ackornes, and the graine.

ly huske or cup, but thus it doth onely when it is neglected, and not pruined and cut low, to cause it beare the Scarlet graine more plentifully, as shall be shewed hereafter, and which else it would not doe.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is more plentifull in *Spaine* and *France* then the second, and the second in *Italy* where the first is scarce found: they grow also in divers other Countryes, and are planted for the rarity in sundry places in this Land, one whereof may be seene in the Kings privy Garden at White Hall, just against the backe gate that openeth into the High streete over against the Tennis Court there, which both flowreth and beareth fruite, as my selfe can witnesse, who have gathered the Acornes under the tree, which *Clusius* not observing when he was here, doubted to be barren: the lesser groweth in many places as, *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and *Provence* in *France*, in *Africa* likewise and *Asia*, both the greater and the lesser, as *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Pisidia*, and *Galutia*, in *Candy* also, as *Bellonius* hath recorded, and in *Virginia*, *New Englaud*, &c. likewise: they all flower although divers doe deny it, in *May*, and their fruite is ripe in the end of *September*: The Scarlet graine commeth forth in the middle of *April*, and is gathered in the end of *May*, and in *Iune*.

*The Names.*

*Ilex* is called in Greeke πρῖνος *quia serra propter duritiem secanda sit.* Some called it in Latine *Ilex major*, and *Ilex arbor*, and *Ilex glandifera*, because the lesser is called *Ilex coccifera* or *coccigera*. The first is called *Ilex major spinosa*, or *aculeata*. The second *non spinosa* or *aculeata*, and simply *Ilex* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Ilex arborea* by *Lobel*, all which *Bauhinus* transferreth to the first. *Clusius* taketh it to be *Smilax Arcadum Theophrasti*, but *Theophrastus* maketh the timber of *Smilax* to be soft and easie to be wrought on, but the timber of this is as hard as the former. The last is called *Prinos* by *Theophrastus*, indifferently with the first, by *Dioscorides* κόκκος βαφικὸς *Coccus Baphica*, and so he calleth also the graine, in Latine *Ilex aquifolia*, and *Ilex coccifera* or *Coccigera*, and some *Phellodrys coccifera*, in *Spanish Coscoya*, taking the name from *Cusculium*, one of the names given by *Pliny* thereunto. The Acorne of the first is called in Greek ἄκυλον, and *Acylum* and from hence commeth the word *Acylaca*, which *Bellonius* maketh mention in sundry places to beare Acornes, in *Spanish Bellota*, and *Abellota*.

*The Vertues.*

The greene leaves of this Holme Oke, as *Galen* saith, have a greater force to coole binde and dry, then have the leaves of any other Okes: being beaten and applyed they are good against soft swellings, and strengthen weake members as *Dioscorides* saith: the rootes hereof bruised and laid on the hurts that the Serpent *Drymus* hath made, is very good to represse the venome, and to stay the paines that come thereby. The Acornes of this *Ilex*, which *Hipocrates* calleth *Acylon*, and of the first Oke, and *Phagus* of the sweete Oke, either fresh or rosted doe binde the belly, but if they be boyled they do lesse: the young rootes boyled in wine or water, till they be tender, and then made into a pultis and applyed to any place burned or scalded doth helpe it: the Acornes of these greater Okes are generally eaten in *Spaine* where they grow, of the Rich as well as poore, in the same manner that they doe with

with the Acornes of *Phagus* or *Esculus* the Sweete Oke. The *Ilex* or Holme Oke, as *Pliny* and other Authours make mention, is of an eternall durability or not decaying in many hundreds of yeares, he reciteth one that made almost a wood alone, divided into ten bodies or trees, and contained thirty five foote in compasse, and each of a large greatnesse: and of another that grew on the *Vatican*, that was older then the City of *Rome* it selfe: the Crowne or Garland that was given to a Citizen, for any worthy act in former times, was made of the branches of this tree, although afterwards it was made of *Esculus* that was dedicated to *Iupiter*, the properties of the lesser Holme Oke, are chiefly remaining in the berries, of the juyce whereof you shall heare in the following Chapter.

## CHAP. V.

### *Illicum excrescentia.* The Excressences of the Holme Okes.

THere are five severall Excressences growing on these Holme Okes, differing from the former, and none of them found upon any of the other Okes, which are fitly reserved for this place, as you shall finde them set downe in order: and first of the Scarlet graine as the most worthy.

1. *Chermes seu Coccus infectorius.* The Scarlet graine.

This graine or berry (is not the proper fruite of the lesser Holme Oke, for that is an Acorne as the others have) is a kinde of Excressence that nature thrusteth forth upon this tree, while the branches are young and not growne old or neglected and not pruined, which then grow barren, and with few or none upon it, and groweth all along the branches at the severall joynts and footestalkes of the leaves, being as big as a Pease, of a reddish ashcolour, before they are ripe, but of the colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berries, when they are ripe or somewhat darker, but are gathered for the most part before they be too ripe, when as they will containe within them a cleere juyce of a crimson colour, as deepe as any pure fresh blood, which by the heate of the Sunne breede small red wormes little bigger then fleas at the first, but being suffered to grow great, consume the inner substance of the berry or graine, creeping away and leaving the huske or shell empty, which empty shells are the *Kermes* berryes that are found in the Apothecaries and Drugists shoppes every where, and which made *Matthiolus* who never saw them growing, to thinke that they were not the true *Chermes* of *Dioscorides*, but some other kinde of berry, because *Dioscorides* saith that they are like unto Lentils: before these are ripe, or that any wormes are bred in them, they are gathered for the Apothecaries use, that make the soveraingne cordiall confection called *Alkermes*, which is *cordi amica*, and presse forth the juyce, which being boyled up with a proportion of Sugar, fit to preserve it from sowring, is kept for a whole yeare after: but when they are somewhat more ripe, yet before the wormes are ready to breake the shell to runne away, they are gathered for the Dyers use to Dye fine Scarlet cloath withall, and are brought into powder in this manner. When these graines or berries are gathered in their fit time, they cast them on a sheete or other such thing, sprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, borne up from the ground by the sides or foure corners, and set them in the hot Sunne who feeling the heate of the Sunne begin to stirre, and would creepe away, but that one that is appointed to looke to them, with a small wand or sticke by striking the sides of the sheete causeth them to fall downe into the middle againe which worke is continued so long untill they be all dead, and dryed sufficient with the heate of the Sunne, and are afterwards brought to the market and sold to the Merchants, that will buy them. Some doe this in a bagge or boulter, shaking them in the Sunne, or drying them in an oven. *Bellonius* sheweth the way that they use in *Candy*, is to make two sorts of Dyes of them, the one of the pulpe the other of the bladders or shells and because the pulpe maketh the richer Dye it is sold at foure times the deerer rate.

2. There is also found upon the branches of the greater Holme Oke, scatteringly here and there, and nothing so plentifully as in the other, certaine small round graines of a darke red colour which for the most part are neglected and so soft.

3. There is likewise found a kind of grayish Mosse made like untoa small long bush or locke consisting of grayish hoary haires but not sweete.

4. There is a gum also found sticking to the Acornes of the great Holme Oke, which is somewhat hot in taste, but not unpleasant.

5. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Hyphear*, to grow as well as Missellto, on the *Ilex*, and that on the Southside theereof; which cannot be but a differing thing from Missellto.

### *The Place and Time.*

The place of growing of these berries, hath beene set downe in the Chapter before, and they beginne to appeare in *Aprill*, and are gathered in *May*, the rest in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spaine* and *France*, and are chiefely seene in the Summer.

### *The Names.*

The Scarlet graine is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke κόκκος φοινικὴ *Coccus Phœnicea*, by *Dioscorides* κόκκος and κόκκος βαφικὴ, *Coccus Baphica*, in Latine of *Pliny*, *Granum*, *Coccum*, *Quisquilium*, *Cusculium*, *Scoletium*, and *Vermiculum*, as also *Hysginum* both by him and *Vitruvius* taken from the word *Hys*, whereby as *Pausanias* saith the *Galatians* beyond *Phrigia* did call it, of the latter Writers, *Coccus infectorius* *Granum infectorium*: in shoppes *Grana tinctorum*, and *Chermes* or *Kermes*, and *Grana kermes* after the *Arabian* name, by the *Italians* *Grana di tintori*, in *Spanish* *Grana de tintoreros* and *Granaen grano*, in *French* *Vermillon*, and *Graine de scarlate*, by the *Germanes* *Scarlackbeer*, and in *English* the Scarlet graine, or Chermes berry. The second is called *Granum Iligneum*. The third *Muscus Iligneus*. The fourth *Gummi Iilgneum*. And the last as is said *Hyphear*.

### *The Vertues.*

The Scarlet graine is used to heale greene wounds, and sinewes that are cut, to be mixed with vinegar or Oxymell, and is much commended and given by the later Physitians to women with child, who by infirmity or other casualty are subject to miscarry with their children, by untimely travell and birth: but especially the confection which is called *Alkermes*, which is made of the juyce of these berryes is effectuall for that purpose, and is also a

soveraigne

Soveraigne Cordiall to ſtrengthen and revive the fainting ſpirits of the heart, and to drive away melancholly. This confection alſo is dayly commended and uſed with good effect, againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the heart and againſt ſwounings, it is often uſed likewiſe againſt Melancholly paſſions and ſorrow proceeding of no evident cauſe, and to procure mirth as much as Phyſicall meanes may effect, but there hath beene formerly many errours committed in the compoſition of this confection, firſt in the *Lapis Lazuli* (firſt put in by *Meſues* the *Arabian* againſt Melancholly) ſome condemning the uſe of it, and ſome fearing the operation thereof by forcibly purging Melancholly, have wholly left it out, and others have put it in, but without that due preparation it ought to have: a ſecond errour is concerning the ſilke that is appointed to be put into it, ſome taking crimſon ſilke dyed as our Dyes uſe it, which may be dangerous in that they uſe divers things to ſtrike that Dye that is not ſafe to be uſed inwardly, and therefore ſome uſed to draw a tincture out of the dryed berries: but our later age hath appointed a ſafer courſe, namely to ſteepe the raw cods of ſilke that hath felt no art paſſe upon them in the true juice of the *Chermes* berries, wherewith being imbibed and ſufficiently tincted, the juyce after boyling and ſtraining, is then fit to be uſed to make this confection: a third errour roſe from *Dodoneus*, that miſtooke *Sericam*, and made it *Seta*, whoſe errour Doctor *Prieſt*, that tranſlated him into *Engliſh* did follow, and gave occaſion to *Gerard* ſo to publiſh it ſo in his Herball, in that *Gerard* received that tranſlation from Mr. *Norton* to finiſh: a fourth errour hath riſen from the Monckes that wrote Comentaries upon *Meſues*, who affirmed that that kinde of Crimſon graine that is gathered from the rootes of Burnet is this *Kermes* of the *Arabians*, but *Matthiolus* hath confuted their opinion ſufficiently: a fifth errour is in many mens miſtaking *Cochenille* (a certaine graine or rather flye knowne but of late dayes, and brought from *America*,) for *Kermes*, of ancient and ſpeciall uſe with the old *Arabian* and Greeke Writers: but now all theſe errours being taken away, men may ſafely repoſe confidence in the goodneſſe of this confection, the faithfull preparations of the ingredients hereof, as well as of other compoſitions, being ſo carefully overſeene by the guardians of the Apothecaries, ſince they were joyned into a corporation, that it may juſtly now compare (who were farre behinde before) with the moſt famous and expect in the art wherefoever: the berries that are found on the great Holme Oke ſaith *Matthiolus*, being bruiſed with vinegar, are good to be applyed to greene wounds and put alſo into thoſe eyes that are blood-ſhotten doe much good: the other excreſſences are not put to any uſe that I know.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Suber.* The Corke tree.

OF the Corke tree there are three ſorts obſerved by divers, which yet may well be reduced into two; in that the difference is not fit in my minde to make a ſpeciall ſort as you ſhall here.

1. *Suber latifolium.* The broad leafed Corke tree.

The broad leafed Corke tree, groweth to be a great tree in many places, but not ſo high as the *Ilex* or Holme Oke, nor ſo farre ſpread, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes, yet in ſome places it groweth much lower, for *Pliny* ſaid it was a ſmall tree: the leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the *Ilex*, but uſually greater, broader and more prickely then thoſe of the elder Holme Okes, and in moſt places abide alwayes greene on the trees, but in ſome few doe fall away, as the ordinary Okes doe, which therefore being but peculiar to few, cannot I thinke conſtitute another *ſpecies*. The flowers are like the other Okes, and the Ackornes ſmaller then thoſe of the *Ilex*, ſofter alſo as it were ſpongy and more unpleaſant, ſtanding in very rough prickly cups: the barke hereof is very thicke, rugged and full of clifts if it grow too long upon the tree, and will cleave and fall off of it ſelfe by peecemeale: but being taken in due time, that is every third yeare, the new barke will appeare very red, as if it were painted, and if any raine ſhould happen in the barcking time, they would all wither and dye, but the Country men doe carefully obſerve a fit time for that purpoſe, and when they have taken it away they bring it to the fire to make plaine and flat, and let it lye thereon untill it be thorow hot, which then with weights they preſſe untill it be cold which ſo abideth afterwards: the timber or wood hereof is ſtrong and fit to build withall, for *Pliny* ſaith, it doth *tardiſſime cariem vetuſtatemque ſentire*, abide longeſt without rotting.

1, 2. *Suber latifolium, & anguſtifolium.*
The broad and narrow leafed Corke tree.

2. *Suber anguſtifolium.*

The narrow leafed Corke tree.

This other Corke tree is like unto the former, growing to be a great tree, ſpread abroad with many armes and branches which are more plyant and eaſie to be bowed, whereon grow longer, narrower and ſharper pointed leaves then the former but not endented or prickly on the edges at all: in all other things it is like unto the former.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth in many places of *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Portugall* (where in ſome places it groweth low) in *Italy* alſo

pui

and *France*, the other sort whereof that loseth the leaves in Winter, groweth in *Aquitaine* neere the *Pyrenean* hils where *Theophrastus* did observe it to grow: the other about *Pisa* more plentifull then any where else in *Tuscany* as *Matthiolus* saith: although *Pliny* denyeth any *Suber* to grow in *Italy* or *France*, they flower and beare their fruite later then other Okes.

*The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke φέλλος *Phellus*, in Latine *Suber*, and *Ilex fœmina* of some as *Pliny* saith. The first is by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others called *Suber latifolium*, but that whose leaves fall in Winter (which *Bauhinus* maketh another *species*, but he might as well make the low one of *Pliny* to be another sort likewise) *Suber Aquitanicum folio deciduo*. The other is called *Suber angustifolium* by the said Authours. The *Italians* call it *Sugaro*, the *Spaniards Alcornoque*, and the barke *Corcha de alcornoque*, the *French Liege*, but surely this is not that *Liege* that *Bellonius* saith the fruite is edible, the *Germanes Pantoffelhoult*, and *Ulothout*, the *Dutch Corke*, as we doe.

*The Vertues.*

The Corke hath a manifest drying and binding faculty, more as it is thought then the barke of any other Oke: the ashes of the burnt Corke stancheth any fluxe of blood, whether in men or women as *Severinus* saith:

*Quacunque fluit vis immoderata cruoris.*

Being drunke in Wine or any other convenient drinke. Corke is profitably used for many purposes to stoppe all sorts of vessels, to peise fishermens nets, and to be put into shooes and slippers to keepe our feete warme and dry.

## CHAP. VII.

*Smilax Archadum major glandifera.* The great Laurell Oke.

VNto the kindes of *Ilex* divers have joyned this *Smilax* for some likenesse, but differing in more, being unknowne to many of our moderne Writers for they still understood the Yewe tree to be meant by this name, and no other: of this there are two sorts, one greater and the other lesser, both which shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Smilax Arcadum glandifera major.* The greater Laurell Oke.

This greater kinde riseth up to a reasonable height like an indifferent tall tree, covered with a grayish smooth barke, and the younger branches, with an hoary soft downe, the leaves are very like unto Bay leaves, or as *Theophrastus* saith like unto the smooth *Ilex*, being greene above, and with a soft white woollinesse underneath, without any dents or prickles on the edges: it beareth yellow flowers on long stalkes as all other Okes doe, and fall away in like manner bearing small Acornes like the great Oke.

2. *Smilax glandifera minor.*
The lesser Laurell Oke.

The lesser sort that never groweth high, but ever remaineth like a low shrubbe, hath longer leaves then the former, and narrower also, but as white and woolly underneath, in other things they are alike.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth plentifully about *Mompelier*, and in many places in *Italy* and *Spaine*, the other upon the hills about the river *Rhodonus*, that runneth through *Provence*, and flower and beare fruite when the others doe.

*The Names.*

The old *Gretians*, and especially the *Arcadians*, as *Theophrastus* saith called this tree σμίλαξ and μίλαξ, *Smilax & Milax*, but they that live in those Countries now, doe call both the Tree and the Acorne thereof *Acylaca*, by corrupting the word ἄκυλον, as it is very probable, *Bellonius* saith that the tree, which the *Cretanes* call *Acylaca*, they of mount *Athos*, keeping the old name doe call *Aria*, keeping the leaves alwaies greene, whereby *Bellonius* sheweth how much we are mistaken herein, for *Theophrastus lib. 5. c. 5.* doth number *Aria*, among the everliving trees, such as the *Ilex* that beareth *Acylaca* is, but not among such as beare sowre harsh berries, as the Service tree doth, unto the kindred whereof *Aria* is referred by our moderne Writers, and besides *Theophrastus* in his 4. Booke and 8. Chapter saith, *Laurus Ariæ similis ex toto*, so that this *Smilax* or Laurell Oke is most likely to be that *Acylaca*, and their *Aria* also, and but the wood hereof is white and loose as *Theophrastus* shewēth, much differing from *Ilex*, which is firme and browne, it might be accounted a *species* thereof, and *Clusius* indeed doth referre the great *Ilex* that he saw in *Spaine*, to be this *Smilax*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also, the vicinity of their

1, 2. *Smilax Arcadum glandifera major & minor.*
The greater and lesser Laurell Oke.

namēs

names of *Smilax* and *Ilex* peradventure mooving somewhat thereunto, for *Bauhinus* doth not account this *Smilax* to be a proper species of Oke it selfe, but putteth it among the *Ilices*, calling it *Ilex folio rotundiore molli modiceque sinuato sive Smilax Theophrasti*: the word *Smilax* is of a large extent, comprehending under it divers sorts of trees and herbes, as first this *Smilax* of the *Arcadians*, which we therefore call *glandifera*, to distinguish it by a severall epithite, from *Taxus* the Yewe tree, which is also called *Smilax*, but *baccifera*, the better to be understood: then is there *Smilax aspera, & lævis* among the binde weedes, and lastly *Smilax hortensis* of *Dioscorides*, which is accounted to be *Phasiolus* the kidney Beane.

*The Vertues.*

This Laurell Oke is of a like binding quality with the other sorts of Okes, as *Galen* sheweth in his 6. Booke and third Chapter, *de compos. medic. secundum locos*, where he doth shew those things that are fit to use for the meane inflammations of the pallate, appointing the decoction of Mirtles and the berries to be stronger remedies then were before remembred, as also of sowre Quinces, and likewise the young and tender branches of the *Ilex*, *Arbutus*, *Smilax* and *Phagus*, which *Cornarius* in commenting upon seemeth to wonder at, that *Galen* should appoint the *Smilax*, which is *Taxus* a dangerous and deadly tree as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe witnesse to be used inwardly; and thereupon thinketh that the *Taxus* may be lesse dangerous in one place then another, and then that to be taken; but *Matthiolus* taxeth him for that opinion, saying that if he had taken better Counsell of his *Theophrastus*, with whom he was so conversant, who sheweth a kinde of *Smilax* that is like unto *Ilex*, he would have beene of a better judgement: and *Galen*, as you heare placeth it with other Acorne bearing trees.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Phellodrys.* The Corke Oke.

THere are five sorts of this kinde of Oke, as *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis* hath observed and recorded; although *Theophrastus* and *Matthiolus* have made mention but of one, which shall briefely be declared here.

1. *Phellodrys alba angustifolia.* The narrow leafed white Corke Oke.

The first white leafed Corke Oke groweth reasonable great, and almost as tall as the Corke tree; covered with a smoother and whiter barke then either the Corke or the Oke: the leaves are somewhat long and narrow, greene above and gray underneath, dented about the edges but not very deepely, and rather hard then prickly, the flowers and fruite are like the other Okes, but the Acornes are of a darker yellow colour. There is also a sort hereof whose leaves have no dents or very few the timber or wood is not so hard as the *Ilex*, and not so soft as the Oke. *Altera.*

1, 2. *Phell. drys alba angustifolia & latifolia.*
The narrow and broad leafed white Corke Oke.

4. 5. *Phellodrys folijs latissimis & folijs muricatis.*
The broadest greene leafed Corke Oke, and the prickly one.

2. *Phellodrys*

2. *Phellodrys alba latifolia.* The broader leafed white Corke Oke.

This other white leafed Corke Oke is like unto the former in growth, and differeth in the barke, leafe and Acorne of the tree, the leafe is white on the underside as the former, but broader then it, and lesse hard, and lesse dented also, the barke as well of the branches as of the Acornes, are of a blackish red colour.

3. *Phellodrys nigra mediocrifolio.* The greene leafed Corne Oke.

This greene leafed Corke Oke groweth not so high as the former, the barke of whose branches arē grayish, thē leaves are of a meane sise, of a darke greene colour, and not at all white underneath, with but few snips or dents, and those not deepe, and very little prickly at the edges, the Acornes are of as bright a yellow colour as the first.

4. *Phellodrys nigra latissimis folijs.* The broadest greene leafed Corke Oke.

This differeth from the last in the leaves, being larger and broader then the last, and more deepely dented and very prickly, but greene as it is: the cups of all these Acornes are onely rough as the ordinary Acornes, and not prickly.

5. *Phellodrys muricatis folijs.* The prickly Corke Oke.

The prickly Corke Oke hath a grayish barke on the body and armes, the leaves are smaller, and of a pale greene colour, deepelier dented and with sharper prickles: the Acornes hereof are like the other, but the huske or cuppe is much more prickly then any of the rest.

*The Place and Time.*

These doe all grow on the hills neere the *Rhodanus* in *France*, in *Italy* also by *Siena* as *Matthiolus* saith, and in many places of *Portugall* also, where the two former sorts doe beare Galles likewise, they keepe the same time with the rest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φέλλοδρυς *Phellodrys quasi Suberi quercus* in Latine, but *Theophrastus* saith it is a meane betweene the *Ilex* and the Oke, and therefore some did call it *Ilex famina.* But because the *Suber* or Corke tree is so like unto the *Ilex*, it may as well be said to partake of the one as well as the other. The first is the *Phellodrys* of *Matthiolus, Lobel* and others, and is the *Phellodrys alba angustifolia folio serrato* of *Lugdunensis*, the rest are onely mentioned in *Lugdunensis*, and *Paulus Renealmus* from him, the Greekes doe promiscuously call these sorts *Acylaca*, as they doe those in the last Chapter. The *Italians* call it *Cerrosugaro*, as partaking of *Cerris*, and *Suber*, it is not distinguished by any *French* name that I know of.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing remembred of the faculties hereof, but as *Matthiolus* saith, it is of the like properties, and differeth not from the other Okes.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### *Castanea.* The Chesnut Tree.

ALthough the fruite of the Chesnut tree is not an Acorne, yet because some of the ancient Writers havē assimiled it thereunto, and have given it the name of *Sardinia glans*, I thought it fittest to joyne it next unto them, wherof there are foure especiall sorts, yet one is not of ours, but the new world, and there-

1. *Castanea vulgaris.* The ordinary Chesnut tree.

2. *Castanea equina.* The Horse Chesnut.

fore

4. 3. *Castanea Peruana, & Castanea humilis.* The Chesnut of Peru, and the dwarfe Chesnut.

fore I shall give you but a bare description of the Nut, and not of the tree untill we can learne more of it.

1. *Castanea vulgaris.* The ordinary Chesnut.

The ordinary Chesnut tree groweth very great and high, equalling many times great and large spread Okes, the leaves are long great rough and wrinckled dented about the edges, the bloomings or catkins are long and somewhat like the Oke, but more greenish yellow: the fruite groweth betweene the leaves and the branches, towards the end of them, inclosed within three severall huskes, the outermost whereof is the whitish vrchin prickly huske, hairy and smooth on the inside, which when it is ripe openeth it selfe, and sheweth the nut being flat on the one side, and round, bunched out on the other whose shell or huske is smooth browne, and shining as it were on the outside and hairy within, tough also and not easie to breake, within which lyeth the nut it selfe, covered with the third huske, which is a thinne reddish bitter skinne or peeling, the kernell being of a firme substance and white, sweete and pleasant in taste, formed somewhat like unto an heart: the timber or wood hereof is rough and of a brownish colour. Some have made divers sorts hereof greater and lesser wilde and tame, but I doe not hold them differences, but as the climate causeth it.

2. *Castanea Equina.* The Horse Chesnut.

The Horse Chesnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading great and large armes and branches; the leaves are very beautifull, set by couples, and divided into five, but most usually into seaven divisions, every one being dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, on long stalkes consisting of foure white leaves a peece, the two uppermost whereof are larger then the two undermost, and have a round purplish violet coloured spot in the middle of the leafe, with many yellow threds and gold yellow tips rising from the middle: the fruite is contained in rounder and thicker prickely huskes, the nut within this huske is rounder then the other, and covered with a thicker and browner shell, and having a whitish marke or spot at the head, where it is joyned to the outer huske: the nut within this shell is white, without any such thin skin or peeling as the former hath.

3. *Castanea humilis.* The dwarfe Chesnut.

The dwarfe Chesnut tree doth alwayes grow low in comparison of the former, being like in leaves and fruite unto the former, but that they grow more together, and the nuts are no bigger then Hazell nuts, having alwaies more then one enclosed in every prickely huske, and is unpleasant in taste scarse fit to be eaten.

4. *Castanea Peruana.* The Chesnut of *Peru.*

What manner of tree this is that beareth these Chesnuts, or what forme the leaves carry that grow thereon, is not knowne I thinke to any in these parts, I must therefore as I promised in the beginning shew you of the fruit that it is almost round, yet a little pointed toward the stalke covered with a thicke barke easie to be broken, yet somewhat spongy, of a darke or brownish yellow colour, under which grow a number of prickles, sticking to the inner huske, that covereth the nut or kernell it selfe, which inner huske is tough and hard to breake, and containeth within it a nut like an Almond out of the shell, both for colour and bignesse, but of the forme of a small kidney, and of a reasonable sweete taste like an Almond or the common Chesnut.

5. *Castanea Americana Cathartica.* Purging Chesnuts of *America.*

This tree saith *Monardus* groweth in the Continent of *America*, great and vaste, whose fruite is like unto a Chesnut but that the outer huske is smooth and not prickly, nor having any rough shell, but a thin skin that both compasseth the whole fruite which is almost foure square, and divideth it in the middle into two parts.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth on mountaines and in woods usually, both in the South and Northerne Countries, but the warme Countries for the most part breede the greater nuts. The second groweth in the Easterne Countries of *Turky*, for our Christian world hath first had the knowledge of it from *Constantinople.* The third groweth not farre from the Hill by *Lyons* in *France*, called *Pilates* hill, and not elsewhere as is knowne. The fourth in *Peru* in the West Indies. And the last neere the shore of *Nicuragna, &c.* And flower in *Aprill*, after the leaves be come forth, the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάστανα and καστάνεια, *Castana* and *Castanea*, and *Castanea* in Latine, the fruite is also so called, and καρδιαναὶ βάλανοι & βάλανος λόπιμα, that is, *Sardianæ glandes Iovis glandes & Lopima*: It hath also some other names given it, as *Euboida* or *Euboica*, and *Heracleotica nux*, yet *Gaza* translateth it out of *Theophrastus Nux avellana*,

*avellana Agelochus* as *Athenæus* saith, called it *Mota* and *Amota*: *Pliny* maketh divers sorts hereof, as by the names he giveth them should seeme, as *Tarentina, Salariana, Meterana, Coreliana, Balanitis, &c.* When as the climate and soyle, make this diversity as it is in our dayes that the *French*, and *Spanish* great nuts, that are of a sweeter relish are called *Marrons*, which hath caused *Matthiolus, Ruellius* and others, to set downe two sorts of it, one to be wilde, and another tame, because one is greater then another. The first is generally called by all Writers *Castanea*, and the fruite *Nux Castanea*. The second is also called *Castanea equina*, by all Authours that have written of it, not being knowne as it is thought, to any of the auncient Writers, unlesse as *Cæsalpinus* thinketh, it may be the *Myrobalanus folio heliotropij* of *Pliny, lib.* 12.*c.*21. The *Turkes* call it *At* or *Adcastanesi*, which doth signifie as much as *Castanea aquina*. The third is called *Castanea humilis* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Iohannes de Choul* in his *Historia montis Pilati*. The fourth is remembred onely by *Clusius*, who had it from *Abramus Ortelius*, who received it from *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, brought out of the West Indies. The last *Monardus* called *Fructus Cholugogus*, and *Lugdunensis* from him, but *Castor Durantes*, *Castanea purgatrix*, and *Bauhinus* from him. The *Arabians* call it *Sadianalack Castal* and *Stebulot*, the *Italians Castague*, the *Spaniards Marrons*, and so doe the *French*, as is before said, and *Castaignes* also, the *Germanes Kesten*, and the *Dutch Castanieboem*.

*The Vertues.*

Our Chesnuts are much of the property of Acornes, being hot and dry in the first degree, with a certaine windinesse in them, which is perceived by those that are put into the fire to rost, by skipping thereout suddenly with a great cracke or noise, but will not doe so if it be a little slit by thrusting the point of a knife into them, whereby the heate may expell the windinesse. Of all the kinds of Acornes saith *Galen* the Chesnuts are the best, and doe onely of all wild fruites yeeld unto the body commendable nourishment, yet not to be overmuch eaten, in that as he saith they breede thicke blood, and being windy procure headache, are hard of digestion, and binde the body by an astringent quality, whereof they pertake not a little. The inner skinne that covereth the white nut is so astringent, that if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the pouther thereof be taken in some convenient drink it will soone stay any super-purgation, or any flux of blood in man or woman. *Dodonæus* saith that if the meale of Chesnuts be made into an Electuary with hony, it is very profitable for those are troubled with a cough or with spitting of blood. In many places where there are great store growing, they fatten up their hogges with the nuts as we doe in *England* with Acornes, and Beech-mast. The Horse Chesnuts are given in the East Country, and so through all *Turkie*, unto Horses to cure them of the cough, shortnesse of winde and such other diseases: the low or dwarfe Chesnuts by reason of the unsavoury taste, are not used by any: and the Chesnut of *Peru*, is not recorded of what quality it is more then that *Clusius* as is before said, saith the taste is like an Almond or an ordinary Chesnut. The last sort *Monardus* saith purgeth gently, and choller especially, eaten when it is fresh, or bruised and drunke in Wine, but being dryed the pouther is given in broth, and if it be rosted it purgeth the lesse: but this is to be observed saith he, that the thinne skinne is to be taken away howsoever you take it, least it procure vomittings, laskes, and other daungerous symptomes.

## CHAP. X.

### *Fagus.* The Beech tree.

BEcause this tree bearēth fruite somewhat like unto a Chesnut, having beene reckoned also a kinde of Acorne bearing tree, I thought it fittest to place it next after the Chesnut, both because it is found growing in woods among Okes, and that the fruite serveth as Acorne mast to fatten up swine. *Theophrastus* maketh two sorts, *montana* and *campestris*, the former white, the other blacke, but wee can finde no such diversity in those that grow with us. Our Beech therefore groweth to be a great and a tall tree, spreading the boughes and branches on every side, whereby it maketh a goodly large shadow, unlesse it be shred below to make it spring up higher, covered with a smooth white barke, whereon are placed many broad smooth leaves almost round yet pointed at the end, and a little finely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour, which usually turne yellow before they fall away, and whereon are often found certaine small round hollow berries pointed at one end, greene at the first and red afterwards, wherein are found small wormes: The blowings or catkins are small and yellow, like those of the Birch tree, but lesse, and quickely falling away: The fruite is contained in a rough huske somewhat like the Chesnut, but not prickly sharpe at all, which being ripe openeth it selfe into three parts, and sheweth a small three square nut, covered with a smooth soft skin, browner then the Chesnut, and under it a sweete white kernell like the Chesnut, but more astringent: the rootes grow not deepe, nor yet spread farre; the timber is smooth and white, but brittle, yet profitable to many uses.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth through most Woods in *England*, among the Okes and other trees, and is planted also in Parkes, Forrests, and Chases, to feede their Deere, but in other places to fatten Swine, whose fat will bee softer then theirs that are fatted with Acornes: it bloometh in the end of *Aprill* or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruite it ripe in the end of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀξύη *Oxya*, in Latine *Fagus*, *Gaza* translateth it *Scissima quod sit in Laminas Scissilis*, it is easie to be cloven: yet he also translateth the φηγὸς of *Theophrastus* which he numbreth among the Okes, to be *Fagus*, whose ill sample *Tragus, Fuchsius, Ruellius, Matthiolus, Dodonæus*, and almost all other Writers thereof sincē his time have followed as I said before in the Chapter of Okes, whose difference many yet have acknowledged, but none before *Dalechampius* have plainely detected: another errour also hath spread among many, in taking ὀστὺς or ὀστεία, *Ostrys* or *Ostrya* of the Greekes, whereof *Pliny* speaketh *lib.* 13.*c.*21. to be this *Oxya* but *Pliny* sheweth plainely in the description of *Ostrys* that the fruite or seede is like unto Barley, which they would correct, and make it to be like the Chesnut, thus one errour begetteth another: but *Ostrys* or *Ostrya*, as shall be shewed hereafter is rather a kinde of Elme, yet unproperly he calleth it *Carpinus*, when as the *Carpinus* of the ancients is a kinde of Maple, as shall be shewed, and *Dodonæus* to mend the matter placeth the *Ostrys* among the Maples, under the

the name of *Carpinus*: but the truth is that φηγός, ὀξύα and ὀστρία are three severall trees, and *Carpinus* the fourth, of severall kindes, and not to be so confounded together. The *Italians* call it *Faggio*, the *Spaniards Haia*, the *French Fau Fousteau*, and *Hestre*, yet *Bellonius* in the 52. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations doth distinguish *Hestre* from *Fousteau*, saying that the Greekes *Ostrya* is The *Frenches Haistre* & their *Oxya* the *Frenches Fousteau* both of them growing wilde in the woods, upon the mountaines or hils of *Sidero capsa* in *Macedonia*, the *Germanes* call it *Buch baum*, the *Dutch Buickenboom*, and we in *English* Beeche.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of the Beeche tree are cooling and binding and are therefore applyed unto hot swellings to discusse them: the nuts are hot and moist in the first degree, and thereby nourish much all creatures that feed thereon. *Petrus Crescentius* writeth, that the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse. *Tragus* saith that he hath prooved by good and often experience, that the water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurfe or scabbe, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith: *Ruellius* reporteth that if a Viper or Adder be strucken with a rod of the Beech tree, or if it be but onely put unto it, it hath such power as to stay the Viper from getting away while it is by it: the barke of the Beech tree is so flexible, that many Country people doe double it, with a sticke thrust through both sides at the toppe, to carry Cherries, Strawberries, and many other such like things therein, which *Pliny* also noteth was used in his time.

*Fagus.* The Beech tree.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Vlmus.* The Elme.

THeophrastus, *Columella*, and many also of our moderne Authours, have made mention onely of two sorts of Elmes, *Pliny* hath made foure sorts, which notwithstanding may be reduced into the former two: we have observed in our Country three sorts, and Master *Goodier* a fourth, besides another very like unto them, but yet notably differing, which shall therefore bee set downe in the Chapter following by it selfe.

1. *Vlmus vulgaris.* Our common Elme.

That Elme which is most frequent and best knowne in generall throughout the Land, groweth more upright, and not so much spreading as the rest, to bee a very great tree, with a body of a very large sise covered with a thicke rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the branches is smoother, the blossomes that appeare before the leaves come forth are like small tassells of red threds, which falling away there come up in their stead, broad, flat, whitish skinnes, which are the seede being not much unlike to the seede of the white Garden *Arrache*, which doe fall away by degrees, some quickely, and some holding on a good while after the leaves are fully come forth, the leaves are of a sad greene colour, broad, somewhat round and pointed at the the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the leafe next to the stalke being longer then the other, and more eaten by all sorts of cattle then any of the rest, having certaine small bladders or blisters thereon, which containe small wormes in them: the wood or timber hereof is of a darke reddish yellow colour, and is very tough, fit for many uses, where it may be either continually wet or dry, but not enduring both so long as the Oke. *Figur Trag. pro floribus.*

2. *Vlmus latiore folio.* Broad leafed Elme or witch Hasell.

This other Elme groweth also to be as great a tree as the former, but spreadeth the branches more and falling downewards, not growing so upright as the former, the bloomings and seed hereof is like the former in al things but greater: the leaves hereof are much larger then it, but crumpled and rough or hard, and like unto the leaves of the Hasell nut, from whence it became to be called Witch hasell, and hath such like bladders thereon as the former: the wood or timber of this is not so tough as the former, but is more short and will bee more easily cleft,

3. *Vlmus folio glabro.* Smooth leafed Elme or Witch Elme.

The Witch Elme groweth more like to the last then the first, in the bending boughes and great body, the blooming and seede also is like though lesse: but the leaves hereof are nothing so large as the last, but neerest in bignesse unto the first yet not rough or crumpled, but smooth and plaine and without any blisters on them, as the former two have, the timber hereof is as strong and as tough as the first or rather more, and is accounted of workemen the stronger and more serviceable kinde.

1. *Vlmus vulgaris cum samarris sive seminibus suis.*
Our Common Elme with his seede.

2. *Vlmus latiore folio.*
Broad leafed Elme or witch Hasell.

3. *Vlmus folio glabro.*
Smooth leafed Elme, or Witch Elme.

4. *Vlmus minor.* The lesser Elme.

4. *Vlmus minor.* The lesser Elme.

There is in some places of this land found a sort of Elme somwhat differing from those before, in that it groweth lower and lesser, and with smaller leaves that are as rough on both sides as the first, and easie to be distinguished if they be heedefully observed.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts are as is said, found in our owne Country yet the first is the most frequent, and the second in some Countries as much or rather more then the first, the third is to be seene in many woods in *Essex*: they all blossome as is said before the leaves come forth, and the seede not long after their first spreading at large.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πτελέα in Latine *Vlmus*, *Theophrastus* and *Columella*, as I said, mention but two kindes *Theophrastus*, *Montiulmus*, or *montosa Vlmus*, and *campestris Vlmus*, *Columella* hath *Vlmus Gallica*, and *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*. *Pliny* hath foure sorts, *Attinia*, *Gallica*, *Nostras*, and *Sylvestris*, which will thus be reduced into the two sorts, his *Attinia* and *Gallica*, are both one sort, as *Columella* plainely setteth downe, and is the same with *Theophrastus* his *montosa*, which is *excelsissima*: *Pliny* his *nostras* and *sylvestris*, are both one likewise, and the same with *Columella's Vernacula*, which as I said is called *Italica*, and the same also with *Theophastus* his *Vlmus campestris*, so that our third sort with smooth leaves, was knowne to none of them, nor yet scarse to any of our moderne Writers, unlesse they put it for the *Carpinus* as it is usually called, or for *Ornus* as *Tragus* calleth it, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter: so that our first here set downe agreeth with the *Attinia* of *Pliny*, *Galica* of *Columella*, and *Montosa Vlmus* of *Theophrastus*, and our second with the *campestris* of *Theophrastus*, *Vernacula* of *Columella*, and *nostras & sylvestris* of *Pliny*, and called also *latifolia* by divers, but *Bauhinus* in my judgement hath much confounded them, putting one for another, the seede of the Elme is called *Samarra*. The *Arabians* call it *Didar*, *Dirdar*, and *Luzach*, the *Italians Olmo*; the *Spaniards Vlmo*, the *French Orme*, the *Germanes Rustholtz*, *Vlmerbaum*, *Iffenholtz*, and *Lindbast* as *Tragus* saith, the *Dutch Olboom*, and we in *English* the Elme tree.

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of the Elme are of much use in Physicke, both leaves, barkes, branches and rootes: the leaves while they are young were wont to be boyled or stewed, and so eaten by many of the common people, *Marcellus* saith that the leaves hereof beaten with some pepper, and drunke in Malmesie doth helpe an old rotten cough to be taken fasting, both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, upon his owne experience say, that greene wounds are healed by applying some bruised leaves thereto and bound upon with the barke of the Line or Linden tree, or with it owne barke, the leaves used with vinegar cureth the scurfe and lepry very effectually, so doth the barke also in vinegar as *Galen* saith, *Dioscorides* and *Columella* do both say, that the outer bark of the Elme drunk in wine hath a property to purge flegme, which I know of none in our time hath tryed to confirme it: the decoction of the leaves, barke or roote being bathed, healeth broken bones: that moisture or water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh is very effectually used to cleanse the skinne and make it faire, whether of the face, or of any other place. *Matthiolus* saith, he hath sufficient tryall that the water in the blisters on the leaves, if clothes often wet therein and applyed to the ruptures of children will helpe them, and they after well bound with a trusse. The said water put into a glasse and set in the ground, or else in dung for 25. dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the feces may settle, and the water become very cleare, is so singular and soveraigne a balme for greene wounds, that it is a wonder to see how quickly they will be healed thereby, being used with soft tents; the decoction of the barke of the roote fomented, mollyfieth hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinewes: the rootes of the Elme boyled for a long time in water, and the fat rising on the toppe of the water, being cleane scummed off, and the place annointed therewith that is growne bald, and the haire falne away, will quickly restore them againe: the said barke ground with brine or pickle untill it come to the forme of a pultis and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth a great deale of ease. It hath been observed that Bees will hardly thrive well where many Elmes doe grow, or at least if they upon their first going abroad after Winter doe light on the bloomings or seed thereof, for it will drive them into a loosenesse that will kill them all, if they be not helped speedily.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Ostrys sive Ostrya Theophrasti.* The Horne beame tree.

THis tree which as I said before, is so like unto the Elme, but notably differing from it riseth up to be a reasonable great tree with a whitish rugged barke, spreading well, and bearing somewhat longer and narrower leaves then the ordinary Elme, and more gentle or soft in handling, resembling in some sort the Beech leaves, turning yellow before they fall, for which cause some have taken it as a kinde of small Beech: at the end of the branches hang downe a large tuft of whitish greene narrow and long leaves, being almost three square set together, among which rise small round heads, wherein are contained small yellowish seede like unto barley cornes, the timber or wood hereof is whitish like the Beech, but tougher and stronger then any Elme and more durable in any worke, growing as hard as Horne, whereon came our *English* name.

*Casalpinus* seemeth to set forth another sort differing in the heads of seede which in *Italy* are smaller and closer, and in *Germany*, and with us more loose and larger. *Altera Italica.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth in many Countryes in this Land, where as I said some take it for a kinde of Beech, and some for a kinde of Elme: the tuft of leaves appeareth in *Iune*, and is ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*.

*The Names.*

This tree hath found almost as many names as there have beene Authours that have written of it, but by the judgement of the best it is the ὄρυς or ὀστρύα, of *Theophrastus*, which he describeth so plainely in his third Booke and tenth Chapter, that it is a wonder that so many learned men as have called it otherwise should not better heede it, but led by tradition or conceit have rather taken it to be any other thing then what it is, *Pliny lib.* 13. *c.* 22. describeth

ſcribeth it but maketh it like to *Fraxinus* which is an errour in him, when he ſhould rather have ſet *Fagus*, for it no way reſembleth the Aſh, but very much the Beeche. *Tragus* taketh it to be *Ornus*, and ſaith he cannot agree to *Ruellius*, who ſaid that *Ornus* was a *ſpecies* of *Fraxinus*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Carpinus* when as *Pliny* ſheweth that *Carpinus* is a kinde of *Acer*, yet *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call it ſo after him. *Dodonæus* alſo in making this to be *Carpinus*, he calleth it ζυγία *quaſi conjugalis* of *Pliny*, and *Gerard* doth the like *verbatim*, his Corrigider letting him ſo paſſe as if it were no fault or errour in him, when as the true *Carpinus* or *Zygia* is not knowne what tree *Pliny* meant by it, for the other Maples that are knowne, are in leaves one like another, yet *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Booke maketh it his third kinde of Elme, and doubteth if it be not the *Vlmus ſylveſtris* of *Pliny*. *Lugdunenſis* giveth us the figure of it for *Vlmus Attinia*. but *Cordus* or *Dalechampius*, as I ſaid before, as I take it, firſt tooke it to be *Oſtrya* and ſo *Geſner* after him, and *Bellonius*, *Thalius*, *Cluſius* and *Camerarius*, doe all hold it to bee the right, and ſo call it, yet *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Fagus ſepiaria*, *Lobel Betulus*, and *Cluſius Fagulus herbariorum*. The *Italians* call it *Capino* according to *Matthiolus*, and the *French* in taking it to be *Carpinus*, call it *Charme* and *Charpene*, but *Cluſius* ſaith that his Country men of *Arras* called it *Heſtre*, the *Germanes Hanbuchen*, and *Hagenbuchen* or *Hainbuchen*, and we in *Engliſh* Hornbeame, and Hardbeame tree.

*Oſtrys ſive Oſtrya Theophraſti.*
The Hornebeame tree.

*The Vertues.*

We have not learned that any Author hath knowne this tree to be applyed to any Phyſicall uſe, but as a wood for many neceſſary imployments, both for Milles and other ſmaller workes in good account for the hardneſſe, ſtrength, and durability.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Tilia.* The Line or Linden tree.

THe Line tree is accounted to be of two ſorts, the male and the female: that which we call the female is in great requeſt, both for the large growth and goodly verdure and greene ſhade that it maketh, as alſo for the ſweete ſent it yeeldeth, eſpecially in the blooming time, when as it is much pleaſure to reſt under it, beſides the Phyſicall vertues, but the male as it is more ſtrange and leſſe ſeene, ſo likewiſe of leſſe reſpect and uſe, beſides that many doe ſuſpect it not to be a *ſpecies* thereof, but rather a kinde of Elme, it is ſo differing in forme and ſubſtance.

1. *Tilia mas.* The male Line tree.

The male Line tree, groweth to be a great tree, and ſpreadeth the boughes largely, yet not ſo much as the female, covered with a thicker barke, nothing ſo flexible and fit to binde things withall, becauſe it is harder and more eaſie to breake: the leaves are ſomewhat like unto Elme leaves but ſomewhat ſmaller and longer, hard in handling and on every one for the moſt part grow ſmall bladders or bliſters, full of ſmall wormes or flyes, which being ripe doe flye away, (but *Dodonæus* denyeth it to have any bladders on the leaves, and that they are deceived which ſo picture it, but he might be deceived therein, for although tranſplanted it bore none, yet naturally it might) this very ſeldome beareth either flower or fruite, and therefore it is held to be barren, not bearing any thing: yet when it doth beare, it carryeth round and flat huskes, many growing cloſe together, each whereof hangeth on a ſmall long footeſtalke by it ſelfe, with a notch or cleft at the head or end: the wood or timber hereof is harder, more knotty alſo and yellower then the female, and comming neerer unto the Elme, whereupon many have judged it to be rather a kind of Elme. *Bauhinus* maketh another ſort hereof with larger leaves which he taketh to be that which *Thalius* ſetteth downe in his *Hercynia ſylva*, to have found there wilde, and calleth *Tilia ſilveſtris ſive montana*, but ſurely I thinke it differeth not from *Tragus* his *Tilia ſilveſtris*, which both he and *Bauhinus* reckon a *ſpecies* of the female kinde, and therefore cannot fitly be referred to the male, becauſe he never ſaw it beare fruite.

2. *Tilia fœmina major.* The greater female line tree.

This greater Line tree groweth greater then the former (eſpecially if it light in good ground, for I ſaw at *Cobham* in *Kent*, a tree whoſe branches were led into two ſeverall arbours one above another, beſides that on the ground under the branches, which was a goodly ſpectacle, and a large ſhadow that it yeelded) covered with a darke coloured barke, the next thereunto being very obſequious, and pliant to bend and binde, having ſome other thin rindes within it, whereof are oftentimes made baskets, and as *Bellonius* ſaith, the Greekes doe bottles, which being pitched or lined with melted roſſin, ſerve to carry wine or water in from place to place, as alſo to make cords, ropes or the like: the leaves are faire and broad, greener, ſmoother, gentler and rounder then Elme leaves, but with a longer end, dented alſo about the edges and of a reaſonable good ſent: at the ends of the branches oftentimes, and from the foote of the leaves alſo come forth long and narrow whitiſh leaves, alongſt the middle

1. *Tilia mas.* The male Line tree.

2. *Tilia fœmina major.* The great female Line tree.

dle ribbe whereof ſpringeth out a ſlender long ſtalke, with divers white flowers thereon, ſmelling very ſweete, after which follow ſmall berries wherein is contained blacke round ſeede: *Gerrard* ſaith it beareth cornered ſharpe pointed nuts of the bigneſſe of Haſell nuts, (but ſuch I never ſaw) and ſaith that the male kinde doth beare round pellets cluſtring together like Ivy berries, wherein is blacke ſeede, wherein hee transferreth that to the male kinde, which is proper to the female: the wood is whitiſh ſmooth and light, the coales whereof is fittest to make Gunpouther withall. At the rootes and under the old trees of this Linden, *Tragus* ſaith he ſometimes obſerved to grow a certaine Excreſſence like unto the Oke grape, whereof he knew no uſe. *Vua Quercina ſimile.*

3. *Tilia fœmina minor.* The ſmaller female Line tree.

This leſſer Line tree agreeth with the laſt in all things, ſaving that it groweth ſmaller both in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves being of a darker greene colour, and beareth no fruite after the flowers, becauſe they appeare later then the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They all grow on the hills and high grounds, yet for the moſt part in the moiſter places, and are often found alſo in vallies: with us the greater female kinde is planted in many places of our Land, chiefly for the large ſweete ſhadow it maketh, and flowreth uſually in *May*, the other are very great ſtrangers in this Land, ſcarce to be ſeene any where.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φίλυρα *Philyra*, but not φιλύρεα as *Pliny*, that confoundeth *Dioſcorides* his *Philyrea*, with *Theophaſtrus* his *Philyra*, ſo called becauſe it is brought into *tenues aſſulas ſive philyras*, ſmall thin ſheetes or leaves, ſuch as in the elder times they uſed to write on: in Latine *Tilia*, the one is called *mas*, and the other *fœmina* by all Writers, but that *Bauhinus* addeth unto the title of the *mas*, *Ulmifolio*, and further ſaith, that the figures thereof extant, are rather of the Elme then of it. *Tragus* onely and *Geſner* in *hortis*, have made mention of the laſt, as of a differing ſort from the ordinary female kinde. The *Italians* call it *Tilia*, the *Spaniards Teies*, the *French Tillet*, *Teillen* and *Teil*, the *Germans Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*, for the ſmoothneſſe and ſoftneſſe thereof, the *Dutch Linde*, and *Lindeboem*, and we thereafter the Line or Lindentree, and in ſome places, broad leafed Elme. *Pliny* in his 10. Booke and 16 Chapter, ſheweth that among the *Tibutes*, the Line trees were ſeene to beare ſundry ſorts of fruits for on one arme grew Nuts, on another Grapes, on another Peares or Figs, or Pomegarnets, and divers ſorts of Apples, but they all were not of long continuance.

*The Vertues.*

The male kinde is quite without uſe for any thing that I know, nothing being extant thereof in any Authours writings. The female is of much uſe, for the decoction of the leaves is a good Lotion to waſh ſore monthes, or that have canckers in them: the leaves alſo being bruiſed after the boyling, and applyed to their legges or feete that have tumours in them by falling of humours, doth much helpe them, the inner barke likewiſe performeth the like effect: the flowers of the Line tree, and of Lily Convally, being deſtilled together, the water of them is much commended againſt the falling ſickeneſſe: the deſtilled water of the

the barke is of the ſame effect, and is alſo of very good uſe againſt the fretting humours that cauſe the bloody fluxe or griping paines in the belly: the ſaid inner barke being ſteeped in water for a while, cauſeth the water to become thicke or *muſcilagye*, which being applyed with clothes wet therein, will helpe any place that is burned with fire: the wood or coales of the Line tree, while they are burning hot quenched in vinegar, and afterwards ground with a certaine thing or drugge, called *Oculi cancri* and drunke, is found by good experience to be wonderfully good for thoſe that by ſome fall or bruiſe, or by blowes doe ſpit blood: *Tragus* ſaith that he thinketh the flowers hereof, whereon Bees doe much deſire to feede are good for them.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Betula.* The Birch tree.

THe Birch tree groweth to be a goodly tall ſtraight tree with us, fraught with many boughes and other ſlender branches, bending downewards, the older ones being covered with a diſcoloured rough chapped barke, and the younger being browner by much, under which there is another fine white thinne rinde or barke, much uſed to write upon, before paper was uſed, the leaves at their firſt breaking out are crumpled, and after are ſomewhat like unto Beech leaves, but ſmaller and greener, and dented alſo about the edges: it beareth ſmall and ſhort catkins, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the Haſell nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, untill growing ripe they fall on the ground and their ſeede with them.

*Betu'a.* The Birch tree.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This uſually groweth in woods, as well on the higher as lower and moiſt grounds, every where generally throughout the land, the catkins come forth in *Aprill*, and the leaves ſoone after, the ſeede is ripe in *September.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σημύδα by *Theophraſtus, lib.* 3. *c.* 14. yet he giveth it to be *folio Caryæ*, and ſome read ἡεγκλευτικὴ κάρυα but others doe thinke that it ſhould be *folio Oxyæ*, whereunto it fitly agreeth, in Latine *Betula*, and with ſome *Betulla fortaſſe quia bitumine ſcatent*; all Authours call it *Betula.* The *Italians* call it *Bettola*, the *French Bouleau* and *Bes*, the *Germanes Birchenbaum*, the *Dutch Berckenboom*, and wee in *Engliſh* Birch tree.

*The Vertues.*

The Birch is in our dayes applyed to little phyſicall uſes, yet the juyce of the leaves while they are young, or the deſtilled water of them, or the water that commeth out of the tree of it owne accord, being bored with an auger, or deſtilled afterwards, any of theſe being drunk for ſome time together, is held availeable to breake the ſtone in the kidnies or bladder, and is alſo good to waſh ſore mouths, a lye made of the aſhes of Birch tree barke, is effectuall for the ſame purpoſes. Many other civill uſes the Birch is put unto, as firſt to decke up houſes and arbours, both for the freſh greenneſſe and good ſent it caſteth, it ſerveth to make hoopes to binde caskes withall; the young branches being freſh are writhed, and ſerve for bands unto faggots: of the young twigges are made broomes to ſweepe our houſes, as alſo rods to correct children at ſchoole, or at home, and was an enſigne borne in bundels by the Lictors or Sergeants before the Conſulls in the old *Romans* times, with which, and with axes borne in the like manner, they declared the puniſhment for leſſer, and greater offences, to their people.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Alnus.* The Alder tree.

OF this Alder, I have to ſhew you two or three varieties more then others have expreſſed, which are theſe following:

1. *Alnus vulgaris.* The uſuall Alder tree.

The ordinary Alder tree groweth to a reaſonable height, and ſpreadeth much if it like the place, covered with a browniſh barke, and the wood under it more red then Elme or Yew: the boughes and branches whereof are more brittle then any other wood that groweth in or neere water: the leaves are round almoſt, full of ribs, rugged, thicke and clammy, by reaſon of a ſticking dew that continually lyeth upon them, yet ſhining and dented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Haſell tree, but of a darker greene colour: it beareth ſhort browneaglets like the Beech or Birch, which fall not away before the ſeede is ripe within them, and

and then they are hard and scaly, a little long and round like unto an Olive: the timber is everlasting, if it be either under the water or in a watry moist place, for being made into piles it is the surest and strongest to uphold either bridge, or building thereon, but it is quickly subject to rot if it be kept dry. Vnder this Alder in sundry places is found such a like Excressence, as is the Oke Grape. *Bauhinus* saith there is another sort observed whose leafe is longer then the ordinary sort, not differing in any thing else.

2. *Alnus folio incano,* The hoary Alder.

The hoary Alder is a lesser tree then the common sort, whose barke is whiter, and leaves likewise are somewhat longer, greater, and more pointed then it, not so greene nor clammy on the upperside, but hoary, by reason of the small haires are to be seene thereon, if they be well observed, or else not, but much more hoary underneath, that it seemeth to be of an ash colour, the footestalkes of them also being hoary in like manner, the catkins or aglets hereof are shorter and not so round as the former, but somewhat long untill it have given ripe seede.

3. *Alnus Alpina minor.*

The small Mountaine Alder.

This small Alder, groweth in each part like the common Alder, but lesser and lower both in leafe and other things, and hath not the leaves bedewed with so clammy a moisture.

*The Place and Time.*

Both Place and Time are in a manner sufficiently expressed in their descriptions to be delighted to grow in moist woods, and in other watery places, and the last upon the hils in *Austria*, flowring in *Aprill* or *May*, and giving ripe seede in *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* κλῆθρα, but not mentioned by *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, in Latine *Alnus quod ab amne alatur*, *Theophrastus lib.3.c.14.* saith this tree is barren, *Pliny* from him, that it beareth neither flower nor seede, and yet in the sixth Chapter of the same Booke he sheweth among other trees, when their fruite is ripe, that the Alder, the Wallnut, and a kinde of Peares, doe ripen in Autumne, which declareth that he is contrary to himselfe, in saying it is barren: Some of the Poets fained that the three sisters of *Phaeton*, after three moneths mourning for their brothers death, whom *Apollo* slew with thunder for ill guiding the Chariot of the Sunne, were turned into Popler trees, but *Ovid* in his second booke of *Metamorphoses*, and *Virgil* in *Æglogasexta*, in these Verses following sheweth (yet both true alike) that they were Metamorphosed into Alder trees.

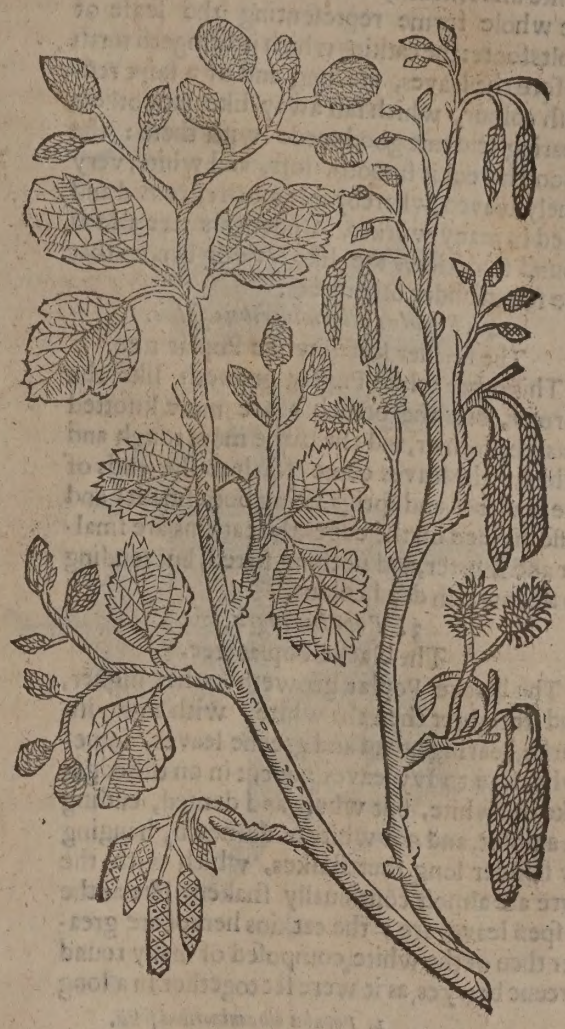
*Tum Phaetontiadas musco circundat amaræ*
*Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit Alnos.*

The first is called *Alnus* and *vulgaris* by all our moderne Writers, but onely *Cressentius*, who calleth it *Amedanus* as he doth the *nigra ac baccifera Avornus*. The second is called *Alnus altera* by *Clusius*, but giveth *Lobel* his figure of the ordinary *Alnus* for it, as the new *Gerard* doth also: but *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* giveth the true figure of it, set forth by himselfe and there calleth it *Alnus hirsuta*, whose figure being left out here you shall have in the Appendix. The last is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* by the same name is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Auno*, and *Onio*, the *Spaniards Alifo*, the *French Aulne*, the *Germanes Erlenbaum*, and *Elernbaum*, the *Dutch Elsen*, and we in *English* Aller, and Alder tree.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and barke of the Alder tree, are cooling, drying and binding: the fresh leaves laid upon tumours dissolveth them, and stayeth the inflammations: the leaves put under the bare feete of travellers, that are surbated with travelling, are a great refreshing unto them: the said leaves while they have the mornings dew on them, laid in a chamber troubled with fleas will gather them thereinto, which being quickely cast out, will ridde the chamber of them: of the barke is made a blacke dye, for the courser sorts of things, and with it, or the greene fruite instead of galles, is made writing incke, by adding gum and coperas to it.

*Alnus vulgaris.* The usuall Alder tree.



*Folio oblongo viridi.*

## CHAP. XVI.

*Populus.* The Poplar tree.

THe Poplar tree hath beene aunciently accounted, but of two sorts, blacke and white, but by *Pliny* distributed into three sorts, the white, the blacke, and the Libian or Aspen tree, unto these I must adde two other out of *Lobel*, which are as followeth.

1. *Populus alba.* The white Poplar tree.

The white Poplar tree groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thicke smooth barke, and white, especially the branches, having large leaves cut into severall divisions, almost like unto a Vine leafe, but not of

of so deepe a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good sent, the whole forme representing the leafe of Coltsfoote: the catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves, are long and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away like unto others bearing seldome good seede with them: the wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed and used in many workes. Vnder this tree also is found sometimes the like *Vvæ* or berries that are found under other trees.

*Vva populirea.*

2. *Populus alba minoribus foliis.*

The smaller leafed white Poplar tree.

This other white Poplar groweth like the former, but the branches are more knotted then the former, and the barke more rough and white: the leaves come forth at the ends of the branches and sprigs, being both smaller and lesse divided on the edges, the catkins are smaller and shorter, and nothing so red, but tending to a brownish dead colour.

3. *Populus nigra.*

The blacke Poplar tree.

The blacke Poplar groweth rather higher, and straighter then the white, with a grayish barke, bearing broad and greene leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footestalkes, which with the ayre are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen leaves are: the catkins hereof are greater then of the white, composed of many round greene berryes, as it were set together in a long

1. *Populus alba.* The white Poplar tree.

3. *Populus nigra.* The blacke Poplar tree.

2. *Populus alba minoribus foliis.*
The smaller leafed white Poplar tree.

cluster,

4. *Populus Lybica.* The Aspen tree.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.* The round leafed Indian Poplar tree.

cluster: wherein is much downy matter contained, which being ripe is blowne away with the wind: the eyes or clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white, as some have thought, nor yet the *Vvæ* or berries that each of them have growing under them) are gathered to make the *Vnguentum Populeon*; and are of a yellowish greene colour, and small, somewhat sweete but strong: the wood is smooth tough and white, and will quickely be cloven to make shingles or cleft pale or the like. On both these trees groweth a sweete kind of Muske, which in former times was much used to be put into sweete oyntments, and commended by *Galen* and others to bethe best next, unto that of the Codar tree.

4. *Populus Lybica.* The Aspen tree.

The Aspe is somewhat like unto the blacke Poplar for the growing, but lesser then either it, or the white, and with a darker coloured barke: the leaves are also blacker, harder and rounder, then those of the other, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, and in some places spotted with white spots, hanging by longer and slenderer footestalkes, which by their continuall shaking and striking one against another, make a noyse although the aire be calme: the catkins hereof are longer, and of a brownish ash colour, which continue a while and then fall away with the seede in it; the wood is white but nothing so tough. This tree saith *Pliny* hath the best Mushromes growing under it.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.* The round leafed Indian Poplar tree.

The branches onely of this tree were brought from the West Indies, unto Mr. *Morgan*, who was Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary, and by Doctor *Lobel* caused to be drawne to the life, which he exhibited in his *Adversaria* and *Dutch* Herball, the branches were a little crooked, full of joynts, at three or foure inches distance, and at each a large perfect round leafe, without any dent on the edges, but where it is set on the short footestalke, being thicke rougher and broader then the leaves of *Arbor Iudæ*: at the setting to of every which leafe commeth forth a small long catkin like a thong compassed with many small graines much resembling those of the Poplar for which cause he called it a Poplar, the taste whereof was very astringent, somewhat heating and saltish.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The foure former sorts grow in moist woods, and by waters sides in sundry places of the land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other. The last is declared of what Country breeding it is: their time is likewise expressed that the catkins come forth before the leaves, and ripen in the end of Summer: but it should seeme that the last hath leaves and catkins altogether.

*The Names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke λευκη, because of the whiteneſſe, in Latine *Populus alba*: and *Farfarus* of the Ancients, the blacke is called αἰγειρος *Populus nigra*, but with *Tragus* it is his first *Populus alba*, the Aspe is taken by many good Authours to be κερκὶς of *Theophrastus*, because he joyneth it next unto the two former, *lib.3.c.14.* saying it is like unto the white Poplar, which may breede some doubt whether he meaneth the Aspe or no, which hath no such divided leaves as the white hath, *Gaza* translateth it *Alpina*, which it seemeth he doth from *Pliny*, who

who called it *montana*, as well as *Lybica*, the other are expressed to be of *Lobel* his declaration, and of none before him, *Homer* in his fifth *Iliad*, calleth the white Poplar ἀχερωΐδα *ab Acheronte*, because wheen *Hercules* had overcome *Cerberus*, he came crowned with this Poplars branches, which he found growing by the river *Acheron*, in triumph of that victory, and from his example, all that with glory have conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to weare a garland of the branches thereof; their errour that *Succinum*, yellow Amber was the gum of the blacke Poplar is so ridiculous, that but to name it is sufficient confutation. especially seeing *Matthiolus* hath done it before. The *Arabians* call the white and blacke Poplar *Haur*, and *Haur romi*, the *Italians Popolo bianco* and *nero*, the *Spaniards Alamo blanco*, and *nigrillio*, the *French Abeau*, and *Peuplier*, and *Tremble*, the *Germanes Bellen*, *Poppelbaum* and *Sarbaum*, the *Dutch Abeelboom*, and *Popelier wort*, and we in *English*, the white and blacke Poplar tree, and the other the Aspe or Aspen tree.

*The Vertues.*

The white Poplar saith *Galen*, is of a mixt temper, that is, of an hot watery, and of a thinne earthy essence and therefore it is of a clensing property, the weight of an ounce in pouther of the barke of the white Poplar being drunke saith *Dioscorides*, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or the Strangury, and thereupon *Serenus* hath these Verses:

*Sæpius occultus victa coxendice morbus*
*Perfurit, & gressus diro languore moratur.*
*Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.*

The juyce of the leaves dropped warme into the eares, easeth the paines in them: the young bourgeons or eyes, before they breake out into leaves, bruised and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight: The blacke Poplar is held to be more cooling then the white, and therefore some have with much profit applyed the leaves bruised with vinegar, to the places troubled with the gout, the seede is held good against the falling sickenesse to be drunke in vinegar: the water that droppeth from the hollow places of the blacke Poplars, doth take away warts, pushes, wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body: the young blacke Poplar buds saith *Matthiolus*, are much used by women to beautifie their haire, bruising them with fresh butter, and strayning them after they have beene for some time kept in the Sunne: the oyntment called *Populeon* which is made of this Poplar is singulas good for any heate or inflammation in any part of the body, and doth also temper the heate of wounds: it is much used to dry up the milke in womens brests after their delivery, or when they have weyned their children. The Aspen leaves are in the like manner cooling, and are used for the same purposes that the blacke is, but are in all things farre weaker. *Tragus* it seemeth putteth the blacke Poplars instead of the white, and the Aspen instead of the blacke, as his descriptions and figures declare.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Taxus.* The Yew tree.

*Taxus.* The Yew tree.

THe Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree spreading many large branches, which make a goodly shadow covered with a reddish rugged barke, the body, and elder boughes being more grayish, and the younger redder, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is many long and narrow darke greene leaves somewhat soft in handling, and not hard as the Firre tree leaves are, whereunto they are compared by many set on both sides of a middle stalke, alwayes abiding greene and not falling away in Winter: the flowers are small and yellow, growing along close to the branches, where afterwards the berries come forth, of the bignesse and colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berries, sweete with a little bitternesse, and procuring no harme to them that eate them, for any thing that I have heard: the wood hereof is reddish tough and strong.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth in many places of this Land, but planted in all whether at home or abroad: it flowreth usually in *Aprill* or *May*, and the berries be ripe in *Semptember*, and *October*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μίλαξ and σμίλαξ, but of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* σμίλαξ *Smilax*, yet as *Dioscorides* saith, some called it in his time *Thymalum*, in Latine *Taxus*, and so all Latine Authours call it, except *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* that calleth it *Milax*, and others *Smilax*, because it was generally taken to be either deadly or dangerous to eate thereof, or under it, or to sleep under it also, which in our land is found contrary by many men & children eating of the berries without harme, it is thought that all poysons became to be called *Taxica*, and by time called *Toxica*, from hence the *Italians* cal it *Tasso*, the *French If*, the *Germans Eibenbaum*, the *Dutch Ibenboom*, and *Bogenhout*, and we in *English* Yew.

The

*The Vertues.*

The opinion of harme that this tree worketh, or peradventure some accidentall harme by distemperature, either by the climate wherein it is bred, or of the persons that take it hath caused, that there is nothing of any good property recorded, by any ancient or moderne Writer hereof, but still said by most to be deadly to beasts, and dangerous to men, and therefore *Matthiolus* calleth the matter into question, whether it be hot or cold: for *Dioscorides* and those that follow him, saying it is cold, appoint those remedies for it, that they appoint for Hemlocke, that is to drinke much wine: but *Matthiolus* contesteth there against, in that the berries are sweete with some bitternesse, neither of which qualities portend any coldnesse to be in them, and that birds that feede thereon become blacke, besides the ever greenenesse of the tree, as Pines, Firres, &c. all which shew a temperate heate to be therein, and the more, because as he saith, men that have beene drawne on by the sweetenesse of the berries to eate of them, have beene driven into fevers, and laskes, by enflaming the spirits and blood, which effects come not from any cold quality. Of this tree formerly long bowes were wont to be made, which were of great account, as well with us, as with other nations long agoe, for *Virgil Georg. 2.* saith, *Ityreos Taxi torquentur in arcus.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Nux Iuglans.* The Wallnut.

VNto the Wallnut that we have usually growing in our Land, I must adde some others sought out, both neerer home and farre abroad, as out of *Virginia*, two sorts, one white and another blacke.

1. *Nux Iuglans vulgaris.* Our ordinary Wallnut.

This Wallnut groweth to be a very high, and great tree, spreading large armes and boughes, so that they make a goodly shadow, but by reason of the strong sent that the leaves send forth, few are delighted to rest thereunder, the barke of the body and greater armes is of a darke greenish ash-colour, cleft or chapped, in divers places, that on the younger branches being more greene: the leaves are large and great, consisting of five or seaven leaves, set one against another, with an odde one at the end somewhat reddish, and very slender while they are young, and of a weake, sweete sent, but when they grow old and more hard are of a stronger smell, and somewhat offensive: at the joynts with the leaves come forth small and long yellowish catkins, which open into small flowers, and falling away the round Nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together, which are covered with a double huske, the outermost, thicke, soft, and green, the inner shell hard, wherein is a white sweete kernell contained, covered with a thin yellowish bitter peeling, which easily parteth from it while it is fresh, but will not peele growing old: the wood or timber hereof is hard and close, of a blackish browne colour, with divers waved veines therein, which maketh it much used in joyners workes, &c. being very durable, being kept dry, but is soone rotted in the weather.

*Nux Iuglans vulgaris cum fructu Virginiano.*
The ordinary Wallnut, and a fruite of Virginia.

Because I said in my former Booke that the many differences of Wallnuts did arise in my opinion from the climate and soyle wherein they grow, let mee shew you their varieties somewhat more largely here, without any further descriptions of the tree, for therein is little diversity, which if any be it shall be shewed.

2. *Nux Inglance caballina.*
The greatest Wallnut.

Wee usually call these *French* Wallnuts, which are the greatest of any, within whose shell are oftentimes put a paire of fine gloves neately foulded up together, that the shell may be close, being tyed together, and carried whether one will, and of the outer rinde whereof some have made childrens purses.

3. *Nux Iuglans putamine fragili.*
The thin shelled Wallnut.

The difference in this consisteth chiefly in the nut, whose shell is so tender that it may easily be broken betweene ones fingers, and the nut it selfe very sweete.

4. *Nux Iuglans folio serrato.*
The long Wallnut.

*Clusius* as I said, first set forth the difference of this Wallnut to bee longer, although not

much greater then the ordinary sort and the shell much tenderer and brittle which being planted grew, and bore leaves like unto it,but much tenderer and dented about the edges.

5. *Nux Iuglans bifera,* The double bearing Wallnut.

The twise bearing in a yeare of this Wallnut maketh the onely difference from the common sort, for thereof there is no further mention made.

6. *Nux Iuglans fructu serotino.* St.*Iohns* Wallnut,or the late ripe Wallnut.

This Wallnut shooteth not forth any leaves untill it be Midsommer,or Saint *Iohns* day, as it is said, so that the tree seemeth as dead,others having had greene leaves thereon long before: the leaves and fruite differre not from others,but that the nuts ripen not untill *October*, and then are fresh when others are past and dry, the shell of this is harder and the kernell sticking closer thereto,that it is more hardly taken out,they taste not so sweet as the ordinary sort, but more Wallowish.

7. *Nux Iuglans alba Virginensis.* The white Wallnut of *Virginia.*

The tree hereof groweth more upright,and spreadeth lesse, the leaves are alike, and the nut is rounder, smaller,much thicker and whiter in the outer hard shell then any of the former sort, and the kernell within much lesse also,but white and as sweete.

8. *Nux Iuglans nigra Virginensis.* The blacke Wallnut of *Virginia.*

The blacke Wallnut differeth little in the tree from the white, but the nut is blacke and round, very rugged or chapped on the outside,and so hard and thicke a shell that it can very hardly be broken with great strokes of an hammer,having a very small kernell within it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It is thought that the Wallnut first came out of *Persia*, for it is not knowne to grow naturally any where, but still have beene planted of the Nuts put into the ground (for I have not heard that they can be produced by any other meanes) wheresoever they grow,excepting onely the *Virginia* kindes: they blossome earely, before the leaves come forth,and the fruite is ripe in *September*,except the late ripe,which as is said is in *October*.

*The Names.*

By the name of καρύα did the ancient Greekes understand all sorts of fruites, whose outer shell or covering was hard,as *Nux Amygdala,Nux Euboica. Castanea, Nux Heracleotica, Avellana,Nux Indica, Nux moschata,Nux Pinea,&c.* and because these were brought unto them by Kings, they therefore called them καρύα βασίλικα: *Nux Regia*, but afterward it was called Διὸς βαλανος *Iovis glans*, and so the Latines from them *Diu glans*, but contracting the word, and substracting the first Letter, they called it *Iuglans*, other names are found in *Pliny*, whereby the varieties of them were called,as *Persica,Tarentina*, and *Mollusca* for those with thinne shels, and *Moracina*, and *Moracilla* in *Macrobius*, for those that come late, their severall titles declare these here, and their generall name by all Authours of late is *Nux Iuglans*, or *Nux Regia*, the outer greene shell or rinde, is called in Latine *Gulioca*, and by *Festus Culeolus*: the inner skinne that covereth the kernell is called *Nauci*. The *Arabians* call it *Ieuz, Leuz*,and *Giausi*, which is properly but *Nux*,as *Giausi bandi, Nux Bandensis*. the *Italians Noci*, the *French Noix*,and *Noyer*,the *Spaniards Nuezos*,the *Germanes Welschnusbaum*, and *Nusbaum*,the *Dutch Note*,and *Okernoteboom*, and we in *English* Wallnut.

*The Vertues.*

*Dodonæus* is of opinion that the fresh nuts are cold and moist, but *Fuchsius* saith they are drying in the first degree,and warming in the second: the barke of the tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves are neere of the same temperature, but the nuts when they are older are heating and drying in the second degree,and of thin parts, and are harder of digestion then when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetenesse are more pleasing, and better digesting in the stomacke, and taken with sweete wine, they moove the belly downewards, for being old they grieve the stomacke, and cause in hot bodies choller to abound, and the headache, and are an enemy unto those that have a cough: but they are lesse hurtfull to those that have colder stomackes, and are said to kill the broad wormes in the stomacke or belly: if they be taken with Onions,salt and honey, they helpe the biting of a mad dogge,as also the biting of any man,or any other venome or infectious poyson.*Cneus Pompeus* found in the treasury of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*,when he was overthrowne a scroule of his owne handwriting, of a medicine against any poyson or infection (yet *Galen* attributeth it to *Apollonius Murus*, and *Ætius* taketh it out of *Strutho* his writings) which is this, two dry Wallnuts,and as many good Figges, and twenty leaves of Rue or Herbegrace,bruised and beaten together with two or three cornes of salt, which taken every morning fasting preserveth from danger of poyson or infection that day it is taken: the juyce of the outer greene huskes boyled up with hony,is an excellent gargle for sore mouthes,the heate and inflammations in the throate or stomacke: the kernels when they grow old are more oyly, and therefore are not so fit to be eaten, but then are used to heale the wounds of the sinewes, gangrens, and carbuncles: the said kernels being burned are then very astringent, and will stay laskes,and the feminine courses taken in red Wine, and stay the falling of the haire,and make it faire, being annointed with oyle and wine,the like will also the greene huskes doe, used in the same manner: the kernels beaten with Rue and Wine,being applyed helpeth the Quinsie,and bruised with some honey, and applyed to the eares,easeth the paines and inflammations of them: if they be eaten after Onyons, they take away the strong smell and sharpenesse of them, a peece of the greene huske put unto an hollow tooth, easeth the paines and consumeth the marrow (the worme as they call it) within it: the catkins hereof taken before they fall thereof,dryed and given a dramme weight in pouther with white wine, doth wonderfully helpe those women that are troubled with the rising of the mother, some doe use the greene huskes,dryed and made into pouther instead of Pepper to season their meates,but if some dryed Sage in pouther be put unto it,it will give it the better rellish: in the same manner doe some use the young red leaves before they grow greater, and find it a seasoning not to be dispised of poore folkes: the oyle that is pressed out of the kernells(besides that it is farre better for the painters use, to illustrate a white colour then Linseede oyle which deadeth it, and is of singular good use to be laid on guilded workes, or on those workes of wood that are made by burning, such as are those walking staves that have workes on them or the like, to preserve the colour of the gold, or of the other worke for a long time without decay,) is very profitably taken inwardly like oyle of Almonds,to helpe the chollicke and to expell winde very effectually, taking an ounce or two at a time. The young greene nuts before they be halfe ripe, preserved

whole

whole in ſugar, are not onely a dainty junket among other of the like nature, but are of good uſe for thoſe that have weake ſtomackes and defluctions thereon. The diſtilled water of the greene huske before they are halfe ripe is of excellent uſe both to coole the heate of agues, to be drunke an ounce or two at a time, as alſo to reſiſt the infection of the Plague, if ſome thereof alſo be applyed to the ſores thereof, the ſame likewiſe cooleth the heate of greene wounds and old ulcers, and to heale them being bathed therewith, the deſtilled water likewiſe of the greene huskes being ripe, when they are ſhaled from the nuts, is of very good uſe, to be drunke with a little vinegar, for thoſe that are infected with the plague, ſo as before the taking thereof a veine be opened, this is of often experience: the ſaid water is very good againſt the Quinſie to be gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth deafeneſſe, the noiſe and other paines in the eares, the diſtilled water of the young greene leaves in the end of *May*, performeth a ſingular cure on foule running ulcers and ſores, to be bathed with wet clothes or ſponges applyed to them evening and morning: there reſteth on the leaves of this tree a kinde of red thicke dew in the hottreſt time of Summer more then on any other tree round about it, which will be rather dry then bedewed at all, which honey dew being taken doth ſlake the thirſt wonderfully: it is averred by ſome, that if the ripe nuts, huskes and all be put into hony, they will then be of ſo good efficacy for ſores and ſore mouthes, that thereof may fitly be made gargles and lotions, either inward or outward.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Nux Avellana.* The Haſſell nut.

OF theſe ſmall nuts there is both tame and wilde, thoſe that are manured and planted in Orchards, are called Fillberds and the other growing wild, Wood nuts or Haſell nuts uſually, unto which I muſt adjoyne ſome other ſorts, brought from other farre countries.

1. *Nux Avellana ſativa fructu rotundo albo.* The round white Fillberd.

The manured Haſell or Fillberd tree (of this kinde, as of the other tame ſorts) groweth up into a taller and bigger body then the wild Haſell, or wood nut tree doth, but never to any great bulke or ſize, and with fewer ſuckers or ſproutes from the rootes, and ſpread into ſundry branches, covered with a brownish ſpeckled thin barke, and greene undermoſt, bearing large wrinckled or crumpled leaves, ſomewhat like unto the Alder leaves, cut in on the edges into ſome deeper dents, but not cut into diviſions, of a ſad greene colour above, and grayiſh underneath: the catkins come forth in the Winter before any leaves appeare, being then firme and cloſe, of a reddiſh yellow colour, and afterwards opening themſelves, become more yellow, falling away when the leaves begin to appeare,

1. 5. *Nux Avellana ſativa & ſylveſtris.* The Fillberd, and the wild Haſell Nut.

4. *Nux Avellana Macedonica ſive Byſantina.* Filberds of Macedonia or Conſtantinople.

the nuts breake forth at other places of the stalkes, three or foure or more together, each enclosed in a tough browne huske, which reacheth beyond the nut, and is parted at the end into sundry jagges; the nut with it is large and round, more then the long sort, with a white thinne shell on the outside, and a white peeling covering the kernell within which is very sweete, the wood hereof is smooth, white, and somewhat tough or hard.

2. *Nux Avellana sativa alba maximo fructu.* The great white Fillberd.

This differeth in no other thing from the former, but in growing higher and bigger, and the nuts larger by the halfe, but round and white like it.

3. *Nux Avellana sativa fructu longo.* The long Fillberd.

This Filberd differeth not in the bush or tree, in the leaves or catkins, in the Nut or the bearded huskes from the former, the onely difference consisteth in the nut it selfe, which is long and round, and hath a browner shell, which is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath the inner thinne skinne or peeling that covereth the kernell, red, and the other white, and each of them of a sweeter taste then the former, and the red of this sort, better also then the white.

4. *Nux Avellana Macedonica sive Byzantina.* Filberds of *Macedonia* or *Constantinople.*

Although *Cordus*, and *Gesner* gave the first knowledge of this Nut to the Christian world, and that but by a short relation, yet since them *Clusius* hath enlarged the description thereof by the often observations thereof, it groweth up straight and tall like a tree, as *Cordus* saith it was observed in *Macedonia* and *Thracia*, (but as *Clusius* saith, it was reported to him that it grew very low) covered with a whiter and more rugged barke, having such like large crumpled leaves, but somewhat longer, the catkins are like the other, but the nuts grow many together in a cluster, whose hard skin or tough huske is much more jagged at the head then the other, and somewhat likewise at the bottome, the Nut it selfe is round like our wood nut with a hard shell, the kernell within being very sweete and pleasant like the Filberd; since which time *Clusius* hath observed it to grow somewhat otherwise.

5. *Corylus sive Nux Avellana sylvestris.* The Wood nut or Hasell nut.

The Wood Nut groweth with more stemmes or suckers, from the roote then the manured kinde, yet some of a reasonable bignesse, branching so th diversly, covered with a like discoloured barke to the former, the leaves are lesser and rounder, yet not lesse crumpled greene above and gray underneath, the catkins and nuts come forth in the same manner, but the Nuts are smaller and rounder whose huske is shorter and whiter, and never wholly covereth the nut, but standeth therein like unto an Acorne in the cup, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference for the manner of growing.

6. *Corylus Virginensis. Virginian* Hasell Nuts.

The manner of the growing of those Nuts, we have not had sufficient instructions of all, though wee have seene and had the Nuts of a long time which are as small or rather smaller, and browner then our Wood nuts, sharper pointed and with a rougher shell not so hard or easie to breake: the kernell is somewhat sweete and white but not so pleasant as ours.

*The Place and Time.*

Filberds are planted in Orchards, and the wilde nuts, grow in woods and thickets, that are moist rather then dry delighting best to grow in such a soile, the catkins as is said appeare before the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in *August* or *September* at the furthest.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καρύα ποντικὴ *Nux Pontica, and* λεπτοκαρύα *Nux tenuis sive parva*, in Latine *Corylus & Nux Abellina*, from the Country which afterwards altered and fell to *Avellana*, as also *Nux Prenestina*, and *Heracleotica*, the severall titles that they beare, decipher them out sufficiently, as wee and others have and can call them by. The *Arabians* call it *Agilenz* and *Bunduch*, the *Italians Nocivole, Nocelle*, and *Avellana*, the *Spaniards Avellare*, the *French Noisettes, Noiselles* and *Avellaines*, the *Germanes Haselnusz*, the *Dutch Haselnoet*, and we in *English* Filberd, for the manured kinde, and Hasell nut, Wood nut, or small nut, for the wilde kinde.

*The Vertues.*

These small Nuts while they are fresh are sweete, and much pleasing to the palate, but the much eating of them breed headache and windinesse in the stomacke, especially when they grow older, but if they be a little heated or parched by the fire, the oylinesse doth become lesse offensive, the parched Nuts made into an electuary, or the milke drawne from the kernels with some mede or honyed water, is very good to helpe an old cough, and being parched and a little pepper put to them and drunke, it doth digest the destillation of rheume from the head, some doe hold that these Nuts, and not Wallnuts, with figs and Rue, was *Mithridates* medicine, effectually against poysons, the oyle of the nuts is effectuall for the same purposes. The dryed huskes and shels to the weight of two drammes, taken in red Wine stayeth the laskes and womens courses, and so doth the red skinne that covereth the kernels, or is more effectuall to stay their termes: if a snake be stroke with an Hasell wand, it doth sooner stunne it, then with any other sticke, because it is so pliant, that it will winde closer about it, so that being deprived of their motion, they must needs dye with paine and want: and it is no hard matter in like manner, saith *Tragus* to kill a mad dog that shall be strooke with an Hasell sticke, such as men use to walke or ride withall.

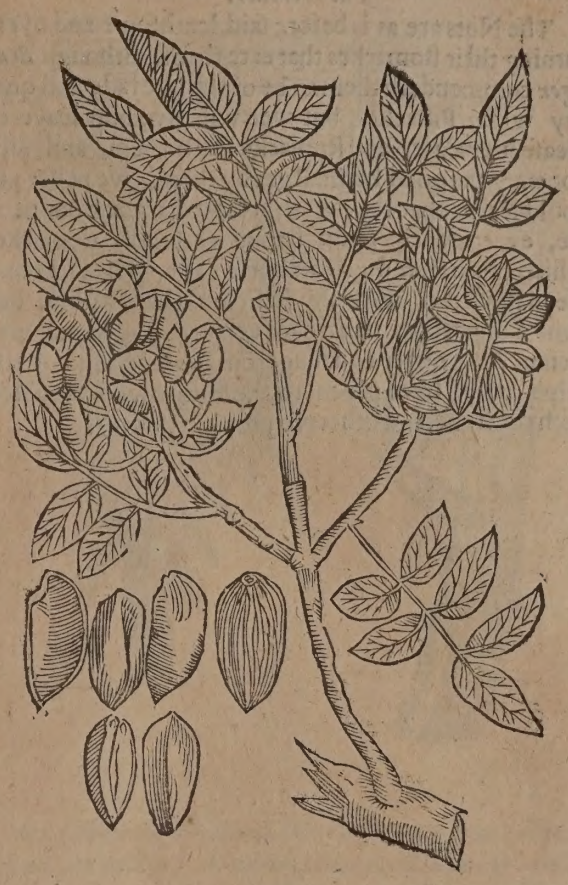
## CHAP. XX.

*Nux Pistacia.* The Fisticke Nut.

THe Fisticke Nut groweth to be a tree of a reasonable large sise in the warme Countries, but very slenderly in ours dispersed into sundry branches, whose barke is of a darke russet colour, the leaves are winged three, five, or seven on a stalke, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, not sharpe but blunt pointed with us, smooth, almost shining, with divers veines therein, and of a pale yellowish greene colour. I never saw it beare either fruite or flowers in our Land, the climate being too cold for it, but else where it beareth white flowers, as I am given to understand many set together, on a long cluster, after which come the fruite many together in the same manner

manner which are somewhat long and round nuts, bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like an Almonds outer shell but tough, and hard to breake, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full greene nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, whose rinde or peeling is thicker and red, the kernell is very sweete and pleasant in taste, without any offensive quality therein: this in the warmer countries beareth also a long crooked stalke like as the true Turpentine doth.

*Nux Pistacia.* The Fisticke Nuts.



*The Place* and *Time.*

It is naturall to *Bactria*, and other those parts neere to the East Indies, and from thence brought to *Syria* and *Egipt*, and from them unto our *Europe*, where at *Naples* and other warme Countries of *Italy*, they thrive and prosper, and beare fruite in the end of the yeare, but not in any of these colder climates.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πιστάκια *Pistacia*, of *Nicander* φιστάκια *Phistacia*, and in *Theriacis* ψιττάκιον *Psittacion*, by *Possidonius* βιστάκια *Bistacia*, in Latine *Pistacia* and *Pistacium*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, *Theophrastus* calleth it *Terebinthus Indica*, for his description thereof agreeth so exactly hereunto, that there can bee no doubt made of it. The *Arabians* call it *Pustecke* or *Festich*, the *Italians Pistacchi*, the *Spaniards Albocagos*, and *Fisticos*, the *French Pistaches*, the *Germanes Pimper nuszlin*, and by that name they likewise call the bladder nut, not putting any difference betweene them, as the most judicious in former times did, the *Dutch Fistiken boom*, and we in *English* Pistackes, and Fisticke nuts or tree.

*The Vertues.*

The Pistacke kernells be little inferior in goodnesse unto the Pine kernels for they are very friendly to the stomacke, whether they be eaten or drunke, they are good against the stingings or bitings of serpents and other venemous creatures, by reason of the thin essence, and a little bitter and sweet substance is in them: and therefore they open the obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the chest and lungs, there is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and the stomacke, to be put either in meates or medicines: they are also good to clense the backe and the reines of the gravell and stone breeding therein: they nourish more then any other nuts and helpe to encrease seede and Venery.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Nux Vesicaria.* The bladder Nut.

AS a bastard brother to the Pistacke, I must adjoyne this bladders nut, whose groweth is not much unlike rising up sometimes into a reasonable tree, and in other places shooting forth sundry suckers, whereby it becommeth rather an hedge bush to be plashed, and let spread, the barke whereof is of a whitish greene colour, the leaves are five for the most part set together on a stalke, each a little dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, of a pale greene colour: the flowers grow on a long stalke many set together, hanging downewards being all white, the small round cuppe in the middle, making them seeme like unto a white Daffodill: after them come swolne russetish greene skinny bladders, with one or two brownish nuts, lesser then Hasell nuts, with a tough hard shell not easie to breake, and a greenish kernell within it, at the first somewhat sweete, but afterwards loathsome and ready to make one cast, yet it is eaten by some Country people, whose strong stomackes are not so easily provoked: the wood is white, hard and firme. Mr. *Tradescant* hath brought a sort from *Virginia*, having divers nuts in the bladder. *Altera Virginensis*

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in many places of this land, both as a hedge bush, and a standard tree at *Ashford* in *Kent*, and at *Milton*, three miles from *Cambridge*, and flowreth in *May*, the fruite is ripe in *August* or *September*.

*The Names.*

There is no mention hereof among the ancient Authours, either Greeke or Latine, except it be taken for *Pliny* his *Staphylodendron*, whereof some doe in some part doubt, because he saith the nuts grow in *siliquis*, but these are skinny bladders, yet the rest agreeing to his description thereof, causeth others to thinke his *siliquæ* must be understood these bladders: the *Germanes* as I said call it by the same name they call the Pistacke, and therfore others call it *Pistacium Germanicum*. *Matthiolus* in his Epistles taketh it to be the *Coulcoul*, and *Hebulbem* of the *Turkes*, but that is said to be a nut, of the bignesse of both ones fists, and such this is not, and is of great respect for the pleasant taste among them. It is usually from the forme it carryeth now adayes, called *Nux vesicaria*, and in some places *Pistacia sylvestris*, and so *Scaliger* taketh it to be a *species* of it, *Gesner* saith, that some *Italians* at *Rome*,

*Rome* called it *Sambucus vallida*, and *Anguilara* saith the *Italians* in other places call it *Albero de l'vna*, and *Pistachio salvatico*, the *French Nez coupes*, the *Germanes Pimpernuszlin*, as they doe the former, the *Dutch Pimpernoeten*, and we Bladder nut.

*The Vertues.*

The Nuts are as is before said, loathsome and overturning their stomackes that eate them, although *Scaliger* commendeth them to be of the like taste and quality with Pistackes, but wee will give him leave to please his palate, and stomacke with them, and will not envy the good he shall get by them, we never yet could learne that they were accepted among our people, except with some strong clownish stomacke, which can almost digest an horse naile. They have no use in Physicke, with any judicious that I know, but some Emperickes, that dare venture to give any medicine, be it never so daungerous have boasted of the helpe they have given to those that were troubled with the stone, and others to procure Venery.

*Nux vesicaria sive Staphilodeadron.* The bladder Nut.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Fraxinus.* The Ash tree.

THe Ash according to *Theophrastus* and other of the later Writers, is distinguished into a taller and a lower sort, or as with us into the tame and the wilde sort, which shall be here declared.

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris.* The common great Ash.

The common Ash groweth high quickely, and in time becommeth to have a reasonable big trunke or body, covered with a smooth grayish barke, under which there is a thinner which being steeped in water a while, will give a blewish colour, spreading reasonable well and bearing winged leaves of many, set on both sides of a middle stalke, and one at the end, each being long and somewhat narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the edges; at sundry joynts with the leaves commeth forth a bunche of flowers, and after them a thicke tuft of many thinne browne huskes hanging downewards, each upon a very small short footestalke, within which lyeth a small blackish browne long flat seed very like unto a birds tongue, tasting somewhat strong and hot in the mouth: It beareth also sometimes, and in some places certaine small round balles called apples, consisting of a clammy mosse, gathered into a lumpe with a hard knot in the middle, the wood is white strong and tough fit for many uses, for by the toughnesse, not being apt to cleave or rend, it is much employed about Coaches Carts, &c. and for handles for tooles, and instruments of husbandry. *Homer* chaunts the praises thereof in *Achilles* speare, made of Ash, which holdeth good in all the speares, pikes, &c. used in warre ever since.

2. *Ornus sive Fraxinus sylvestris.* The wild Ash or Quicken tree.

The Quickēn tree groweth seldome to any great height, with sundry spread branches, covered with a more rugged and darker barke then the Ash, the leaves are winged like unto them, but are lesser and so is every particular one by it selfe, not so closely set together, dented about the edges, and of a deepe greene shining colour: at the end of the branches come forth white flowers in a reasonable great tuft or umbell, smelling pretty and sweete, after which follow small round berries, greene at the first, and darke red, when they are through ripe, of an unpleasant taste, ready to provoke casting, if one eate many of them, the wood is somewhat hard and firme, but of a browner colour then Ash.

*The Place and Time.*

The Ash delighteth best to grow in the wetter rather then in the dryer grounds and by Medow sides: the other groweth in sundry places of the Land, in woods chiefly, and those by *Heighgate* in sundry parts, the balles or apples of the Ash come forth in the end of Winter, and then they are to bē seene, but the seede and fruite of them both is not ripe untill *September*.

*The Names.*

The Ash is called in Greeke μελία, and in Latine *Fraxinus*: the seede is called *lingua avis*, but the innēr kernell is so called rather then the whole huske; the other is likely to be the ὀρεομελία, *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophrastus*, which

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris.*
The common great Ash.

2. *Ornus sive Fraxinus sylvestris.*
The Quicken tree, or wild Ash.

which *Pliny* calleth in Latine *Ornus*, of some *Orneoglossum*, and *Columella Fraxinus sylvestris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*, *Dodonæus Fraxinus bubula*, and *Gesner Fraxinus aucuparia*. *Ruellius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others call it *Ornus*, but *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Thalius*, *Sorbus aucuparia*, because that boyes, and fowlers use the berries as baites to catch Blacke birds, Thrushes, &c. and *Lugdunensis Sorbus torminalis*, without any sense or reason, but they that referre it to *Sorbus* the Service tree, are in my opinion as short in many things, as they that referre it to *Fraxinus*, the Ash resembling both of them in the leafe, which causeth the variation. The *Italians* call the Ash *Fressino*, the *Spaniards Fresno*, the *French Fresne*, the *Germanes Escherbaum*, the *Dutch Eschen*, and we in *English* the Ash tree, and the seedes Ashenkeyes: the wilde Ash is called by the *Germanes*, *Grosser Mallbaum*, because they have another they call *Kleiner Mallbaum*, as shall be shewed when we come to speake of it, we in *English* call it in some places wilde Ash, in others and that more generally, the Quicken tree.

*The Vertues.*

Both the leaves and the seede of the Ash are singular good against the biting of the Viper or Adder, or any other venemous creature, for if the young tender toppes with the leaves be taken inwardly, and some of them applyed outwardly, it will resist the poyson that it shall doe no harme, *Serenus* saith the same of the seede. *Fraxineum semen eum Bacchi rore bibendum est*: the wood and the barke is by others held to be effectuall hereunto also: and to this purpose *Pliny* writeth that those serpents will not abide the shadow that the Ash maketh in the morning and the evening which then are longest, nor will come neere it, and further saith of his owne experience, that if a fire and a serpent be encompassed within a circle of the boughes of the Ash tree, it will sooner flye into the fire then into them: the decoction of the leaves in wine, are very good to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene as also to helpe to breake and expell the stone and to cure the jaundise: The water destilled from the young and tender branches and leaves of the Ash, is a singular good medicine to take every morning fasting a small quantity, for those that are subject to a dropsie, or be already grosse and fat, or tending thereunto, to abate their greatnesse, and cause them to be lancke and gaunt: *Pliny* was much mistaken in writing that the leaves of the Ash were deadly to beasts that carryed burthens, and harmelesse to the rest that chewed the cud, which he taketh out of *Theophrastus*, who saith of μίλ⊖ *Taxus*, and he referreth it to μελία *Fraxinus*, the ashes of the barke of the Ash made into a lye, and those heads or other places infected with lepry, or other white scurfe or scall doth helpe them much: the seede called Ashen keyes, I meane the kernells within the uskes is used to be drunke against stitches and paines in the sides proceeding of winde helpeth the stone, and avoydeth it by provoking urine: it is likewise used with other things tending to that purpose to encrease seede and Venery. From the chippes of the wood by destillation *per descensum* as it is called, is drawne an oyle and a water: the water mixed with a fourth part of the destilled water of Violet flowers, and the face that is troubled with rednesse, pimples, and such like, being bathed therewith will quickely heale it: the oyle as *Monardus* saith, conduceth much to those that are spleneticke or hepaticke: There is nothing extant that is certaine, concerning the wild Ash in any ancient or moderne writer that I can finde, neither can I give you any thing by magistrall experience, onely I must tell you of *Symprosianus* errour, that thought out of *Virgil* his Verses concerning *Ornus*, that he had said that it bore flowers like the Peare tree, when as *Virgil*, *Georg.* 2. entreateth onely of the inoculating or grafting of one tree into another, that the Straw berrie tree bore Nuts, the Plane tree Apples, the Chesnut tree Beech mast, the wilde Ash the Peare trees blossomes, and Elmes Acornes, in these verses following.

*Inseritur*

*Inseritur vero ex fœtu nucis Arbutus horrida*
*Et sterriles Platani Malos gessere valentes*
*Castaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo*
*Florepyri glandemque sues fregere sub Ulmis.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Sorbus.* The Service tree.

BEcause the true Service tree is so like unto the tame and the wild Ash in the leaves, and that the wild Ash is called a Service by divers, I thinke it meete to joyne it next unto them, and with it some other sorts that have obtained the name of Services, although differing much in forme from it.

1. *Sorbus legitima.* The true Service tree.

The true Service tree groweth in time to be a great and a tall tree, spreading sundry great branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, whereon grow large winged leaves, greater and longer then those of Ash, and each of them broader, more blewish greene, and harder, and more grayish greene underneath, and more dented also about the edges: the flowers grow in clusters, at severall places on the branches with the leaves consisting of foure white leaves a peece, after which follow the fruite as big as Wallnuts shaled out of the greene huskes, tending to yellow when they are ripe with broad browne kernels within them, in some round, which are accounted the best, in some ovall that is long and round, and in some almost Peare fashion, which like other Services are hard and harsh when they are ripe, and must be hung up on strings in a warme roome, or laid covered with straw, chaffe or some cloathes to make them mellow fit to be eaten, which then will be more pleasant than mellow Medlars, the wood is very firme and close, and yellower then the Ash.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis sive vulgaris.* Our common Service tree.

Our common Service tree riseth up to a reasonable height and bignesse, spreading largely with a whitish colored smooth barke, the leaves grow singly by themselves, which are not winged but broad and cut into sundry devisions and broad at the bottome next to the stalke, of a sad greene colour, the flowers grow in clusters of a whitish colour at the end of the branches for the most part, which are succeeded with smaller round berries then the former, and browner also, containing within them small blackish hard kernels: these must likewise be mellowed to be eaten, or else let hung on the branches untill the frosts mellow them on the trees, unlesse the birds devoure them being neglected: the wood hereof is of a brownish yellow colour and hard.

3. *Sorbus sylvestris Anglicus.* Red Cheese apples, or the *English* wild Service.

This tree which we entitle a Service, from the harshnesse of the greene fruite, groweth not high usually, but ra-

1. *Sorbus legitima.* The true Service tree.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis vulgaris.* Our common Service tree.

ther

ther as a hedge bush, whose stemme and branches are covered with an hoary or grayish barke, the leaves are broad, somewhat like unto *Viburnum* the Lithye tree, (which *Gerard* calleth the Wayfaring tree) not cut in nor dented at all about the edges, the flowers are of an over worne mossie colour, after which followeth fruite, of the bignesse of an hedge peare, and reddish on the outside, of an harsh taste like the unripe or hard Services, yet the Country people doe often eate of them, being ripe from the tree, instead of better fruite, but after they have beene gathered and laid by a while to mellow, become more pleasant.

4. *Sorbus sylvestris Aria Theophrasti dicta.*
The wild Service called Aria.

This wild Service tree groweth to be a very great tall and farre spreading tree, with many boughes and branches, whereon are set large crumpled hard leaves of a deepe greene colour on the upper side, and gray or hairy underneath, with divers veines running almost upright therein, and dented about the edges, the flowers are of a white mossie colour, thicke clustring together, made of foure leaves a peece, which turne into brownish red berries, with a small tuft at the top, containing within them small blackish seedes, and are of a harsh taste like to the rest, yet very pleasant, more then any of the rest, after they are mellowed: the wood is very hard, and firme or close, and whitish withall.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is seene with us but in a few places, and those onely planted for their rarity. The second is found in many places of *England*. The third in *Westmerland*, on a hill that respecteth the Sea eight miles from *Lancaster* called *Roothersacke*, but more plentifully in *Wetherslacke* Parke, as I am enformed: The last groweth likewise in some places here and there throughout *England*, as in the parts not farre from *Croydon*, and one tree also groweth on *Hampestead* Heath alone by it selfe, without any other nereit on the left hand of the high way, as you goe on forward to *Hendon*, they do all flower before the end of *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *October*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀῖ and ὀυῆ, *Oa* and *Oua*, in Latine *Sorbus*: the first is the *Sorbus legitima* of *Clusius*, *Sorbus esculenta* of *Camerarius*, *Sorbus domestica* of *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, who also thought it might be *Ostrya Theophrasti* but erroniously, as by the discription thereof given before may be seene, all other authors call it *Sorbus* simply: the second is the fourth *Sorbus* of *Pliny* which hee calleth *Torminalis*, as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, and *Matthiolus* doe: although *Lugdunensis* misliketh of it saying that the leaves are nothing like the *Platamas*, whereunto *Pliny* compared them, he therefore calleth that *Sorbus torminalis*, which is called *Ornus* or *Fraxinus silvestris*, as I have shewed you before, because he would call it *Cratægus Theophrasti*, as *Anguilara* did before him: which it is so notwithstanding, nothing hindring but that it may as well be *Cratægus Theophrasti*, as *Sorbi quartum genus Plinij dictum Torminalis*, both the discriptions agreeing fitly hereunto, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, and divers others, and *Gesner in hortis* also call it *Sorbus torminalis*, who yet thinketh it might be a *species* of *Mespilus Aronia*, and peradventure may be *Theophrastus* his *Anthenodonoides*, which *Gaza* calleth *Gallica*. *Bauhinus* placeth it as one of the Medlars, as he doth also our Hawthorne, which in his eighth number he referreth to the *Oxyacantha Pyrastræ similis* of *Dioscorides*, and yet in his ninth number maketh that *Oxyacantha Dioscoridis*, to be *Pyracantha* of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, which hath no such divided leafe as the Hawthorne hath, and yet both of them beare berries like Services, and not Apples like Medlars, some also tooke it to be the *Hippomelis* of *Palladius*. The third hath not beene divulged in writing by any before me, and therefore that Latine name may stand untill a fitter may be found, the Natives there call them red Cheese apples, and Sea Oulers. The last is taken by all our Moderne Herbarists to be the *Aria* of *Theophrastus*, although *Bellonius* saith as is shewed before, that that kind of *Ilex* or Oke that is called *Acylaca* in *Candy*, doth hold the name of *Aria* in Mount *Athos*, as is shewed before, *Lobel* calleth it *Aria Theophrasti effigie Alni*. *Clusius Sorbus Aria cognominata*, *Gesner in hortis Aria Alpina vel pilosa*, *Bellonius* calleth it *Sorbus torminalis Gallorum*, and *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis Aria* also, and *Theophrasti*, as *Camerarius* doth, who saith *Cordus* called it *Lanata arbor*. The Service is called by the *Italians Sorbe*, by the *Spaniards Servas*, by the *French Cormes*, and *Sorbes*, and the tree *Cormier*, and *Sorbier*, by the *Germanes Sp rwerbaum* the tree, and *Sperbieren* the fruite, the *Dutch Sorben*, and *Sorbenboom*, and we in *English* the Service tree or fruite: the last is called by the *Italians Matallo*, and by the *French Alisier*, and *Cirier* by some.

*The Vertues.*

Services unmellowed are very harsh, able to draw ones mouth awry almost to be eaten, or else to choke one, but made mellow they are more pleasant, and fit to be taken of most to stay flixes, scowrings, and castings, yet lesse then Medlars, although many doe eate them that neede not, for any such purpose: if they be dryed before they be mellow and kept all the yeare, they may be used in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drinke or

to

to bathe the parts requiring it, and is profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose to be applyed to the forehead, and nape of the necke.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### *Mespilus.* The Medlar.

THere are observed sundry sorts of Medlars whereof three were knowne to the auncient Writers, the rest are of later invention.

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa.* The great manured Medlar.

The great Medlar groweth neere to the bignesse of the Quince, but never so great as an Apple tree that ever I saw, spreading branches, reasonable largely, with longer and narrower leaves then either Apple or Quince, and not dented at all about the edges, at the end of the sprigges stand the flowers made of five white great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threds also: after which commeth the fruite, being round and halfe flat, of a brownish greene colour being ripe, bearing a crowne as it were on the toppe, which were the five greene leaves, as a huske wherein the flower stood before, which crowne of leaves being rubbed off or falne away, the head of the fruite is seene to be somewhat hollow, the fruite is very harsh before it be mellowed as is said of the Services before, and hath usually five hard kernells within it.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris sive minor.* The ordinary or small Medlar.

The ordinary Medlar differeth in nothing from the former, but that it hath some thornes on it, in severall places, which the other hath not; and that the fruite is small and not altogether so pleasant.

3. *Mespilus minor folio serrato.* The common *Italian* Medlar.

This also differeth in nothing from the last that hath thornes, but that the leaves are dented about the edges, when as the other is not.

4. *Mespilus fructu albo magno.* The great white Medlar.

This differeth not from the first sort but in the fruite, which will be as great as it, and more white then it being ripe on the tree, and will not be so browne when it is mellowed, the kernels also within them are not so strong or hard.

5. *Mespilus Aronia sive Neapolitana.* The Medlar of *Naples*.

The Medlar of *Naples* riseth to be a reasonable great and faire spread tree, bearing broad leaves, cut in or divided on the sides into severall parts, but not to the middle ribbe somewhat resembling the Hawthorne leaves, with thornes set sometimes on the branches and sometimes without, the flowers grow in tufts like unto the Service

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa.*
The great manured Medlar.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris.*
The ordinary Medlar.

tree, of a greenish colour, which turne into fruite, many clustring together and hanging downe, smaller then the smallest Medlar, and with a lesser crowne of leaves, and hollownesse at the toppe then it, reddish or yellowish when they are ripe having only three stones or kernells within it, and more sweet and pleasant also.

*The Place and Time.*

Three of these sorts grow with us here in our Land, the two first in many places, and the last with some few lovers of rarities, the other two have not as yet beene seene here: they flower in *May* for the most part, and beare ripe fruite in *September* and *October*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μεσπίλη and μέσπιλον in Latine *Mespilus* and the fruite μέσπιλον *Mespilum*. The first sort may bee the *Mespilus Setanica* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, and taken by many to be the *Mespilus altera* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Epimelis*, *Tragus* although he call it *Mespilus* yet taketh it to be *Cratægus* of *Theophrastus*, which it cannot be, for that *Theophrastus* saith *Cratægus* hath the leafe of *Mespilus Anthedon*, which hath a divided leafe, for hee describeth no other *Mespilus*, and is the same with *Dioscorides* his *Mespilus Aronia*, as you shall presently heare: it is also that which *Lobel* calleth *Domestica*, *Cordus sativa*, and *Camerarius in horto Setania majoribus vulgari fructibus*, *Tragus Mespilus fructu præstantiore*, and *Dodonæus Mespilus Oxyacantho insita*, or as *Lugdunensis* saith, *insitione mitior facta*. The second is termed *sylvestris* by *Bauhinus*, as well as *Laurino folio*, and *Germanica* being the more ordinary both with them and us. The third is set out by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, but their figures do not expresse the leaves to be dented as they should be. The fourth is spoken of by *Scaliger* and *Lugdunensis*. The last is the *Mespilus*, called *Aronia* of *Dioscorides*, the *Mespilus Anthedon* of *Theophrastus and Pliny*, and is the first *Mespilus* of *Matthiolus*, and generally called *Mespilus Aronia* with all other Writers, onely *Ruellius*, and *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Paliurus Africana*, and *Cordus Mespilus tricoccos*, and may peradventure be the *Mespilus Gallica* of *Camerarius in horto*. The *Arabians* call it *Zarar* or *Zarur*, and *Alzarur*, the *Italians Mespoli* (but they call the last which we call of *Naples Azarolo*, derived as it is likely from the *Arabians Zarur*) the *French Nefflier*, *Mesplier*, and *Meslier*, and the fruite *Nefle* and *Mesple*, the *Germans Nespelbaum*, and the fruite *Nespel*, the *Spaniards Nesperas*, the *Dutch Mespelboom*, and we in *English*, the Medlar tree and fruite.

5. *Mespilus Aronia sive Neapolitana.* The Medlar of Naples.

*The Vertues.*

Medlars have the like properties that Services have, but are more effectuall in operation to binde and stay any fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, the leaves also have the same quality, but besides these effects the mellowed fruite is often served among other sorts of fruite to the table, and eaten with pleasure by those that have no neede of physicke, but worketh in women with childe, both to please the taste as in others, and to stay their longings after unusuall meates, &c. as also very effectuall for them that are apt to miscarry, and before their time to be delivered, to helpe that malady, and make them joyfull mothers: that of *Naples* is the more delicate, & is also accounted the more effectuall for the said purposes: the decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth and throate, and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood to stay it, and of humours, which causeth paines and swellings, to binde those destillations and ease the paines: the same also is a good bath for women to sit in or over, that have their courses come downe too abundantly, or for the piles when they bleede too much: the same also serveth well both to drinke and to bathe the stomacke warme, that is given to casting, to loath or not to hold and containe their meate and digest it, but if a pultis or plaister be made with dryed Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juyce of Red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Corall also, and applyed to the stomacke it will worke the more effectually: the dryed leaves in pouther strawed on bleeding or fresh wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickely: both leaves and fruite are of singular good use to binde, and to strengthen whatsoever hath need of those qualities. The Medlar stones made into pouther and drunke in wine wherein some Parslye rootes have lyen infused all night, or a little boyled, doe breake the stone in the kidnies helping to expell them.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Chamæmespilus & Epimelis.* Dwarfe Medlars and other such like small fruites.

THere are some other small fruites to be spoken of, that are fittest to be referred to Medlars and Services, though resembled to Quinces and Apples, by their Authours, and because they were not to be put into the former Chapters, I thought to entreate of them next unto them, in a Chapter peculiar to themselves.

1. *Chamæ-*

1. *Chamæmespilus.* The dwarfe Medlar.

This dwarfe Medlar which *Gesner* so called for some likenesse it had in the fruite, with the ordinary Medlar, although but a little, is a small wooddy shrub, covered with a reddish ash coloured barke, having small leaves growing thereon, every one by it selfe, somewhat like unto Bassill saith *Gesner*, but gray or hoary underneath, the blossomes are small and greenish, standing either singly or by couples on slender footestalkes, after which follow small reddish round berries, with a small crowne of leaves at the head like unto the Medlar, without any sappe or juyce therein, or very little, and having two or three small seedes like grape kernells within each: the leaves fall every yeare, and the roote liveth shooting up some twiggy stalkes.

2. *Epimelis Galeni.* The small bastard Medlar.

This differeth from the former in that it riseth with longer stemmes or stalkes, whose leaves are greene above and gray underneath, somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat larger, the flowers hereof come forth upon a pretty long footestalke one above another, very like unto the blossomes of *Arbutus* the Strawberry tree, that is, like a little round bottle with small brimmes, and not as the Medlar, laid open into five leaves, which flowers are of a pale blush colour, and turne into small berries, of a yellowish red colour, with a little head or crowne like the other, but lesser, not so bigge as Hawthorne berries, but as dry and sapleſse, with three or foure hard white seedes within them, of a little dry but no great harsh taste: the leaves hereof likewise fall away in Autumne, and rise againe in the Spring.

3. *Cotonaster Gesneri.*
*Gesner* his bastard low Quince.

This little shrub, (*Gesner* sheweth to differ from his dwarfe Medlar, least any should suppose them to be both one,) hath larger and longer leaves, a little dented about the edges, yet hoary white, as the Quince tree leaves are, and hath berries not so round nor so red as it, but tending somewhat to yellow, with foure three square seedes in each berry.

*The Place and Time.*

Both the former and the later, grow in sundry places of *Germany*, and of *France* also, and so doth the other also, and their berries ripen in *August*.

1. *Chamæmespilus.* The dwarfe Medlar.

2. *Epimelis Galeni.*
Small bastard Medlar.

3. *Cotonaster Gesneri.*
*Gesner* his bastard low Quince.

*The Names.*

It pleaseth *Gesner* to name the first *Chamæmespilum*, whom almost all since have followed; and called so in like manner, onely *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Epimelis*, and maketh it the *Mespilus* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Epimelis*, and some *Setainum*, when as himselfe saith in his Chapter of Medlars, that *Dioscorides* his *Mespilus Setania*; is our common Medlar, whose fruite as well as tree is farre greater then of this. The second is the *Epimelis of Galen*, whereof he maketh mention *lib. 6. simpl. medic.* and differeth from the Medlar so called; whereof he speaketh in another place; for he saith that the fruite hereof is sowre, and hurtfull to the stomacke; and that the Country people of *Italy* did call it *Vnedo*, (which is probable they did so, because the blossomes are very like those of the *Arbutus* which is also called *Vnedo*) *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Epimelis altera*; but is not *Clusius* his third *Vitis Idæa*, as he thinketh, which hath blacke berries, but this hath red as he describeth it, and therefore therein was deceived, yet thinketh it to be the *Cotonaster* of *Gesner*, which *Clusius* contradicteth. The third is indeede the *Cotonaster* of *Gesner*, which *Clusius* also mentioneth in his history of plants, with his *Chamæmespilus*, and *Vitis Idæa*. *Bauhinus* maketh a doubt whether it be not the *Agriomelea* of *Bellonius*. *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two severall plants thereof, as may be seene in his *Pinax*. These plants have gotten sundry *Germane* names among the *Alpish* inhabitants and others, as by these divers names in Latine derived, for the *Germane* may be easily understood, and because we wanted names to call them by, I have given it them as neere as I can, either from the Latine or their proper effects, and thus much may suffice untill we further be informed of them.

*The Vertues.*

There can be little said of any of these plants, seeing so little hath beene said by those moderne Authours, that first wrote of them: for some of them being dry berries, are wholly neglected, and the other that have some better rellish or sweete taste, are onely eaten by the Mountainers and their children, and not applyed as medicinable for any griefe.

---

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Acer.* The Maple tree.

THere are onely foure sorts of Maple trees knowne to us, that I am to shew you, but *Bauhinus* doth distinguish them into foure thus, *Sphendamnus* is that Maple that is white and full of veines, *Zygia* is yellow and crispt, *Clinotrochon* is yellow and not crispt, *Glinon* is white with few veines, but wee must give them you by other termes.

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycomorus dictum.* The great broad leafed Maple or Sicomore tree.

The great Maple (which hath beene with many falsely called the Sycomore tree) groweth quickly to be a great

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycomorus falso dictum.*
The great broad leafed Maple or Sycomore tree.

2,3. *Acer minus & montanum.*
Our common wood Maple and the mountaine kinde.

and a tall tree, spreading many faire branches, which make a goodly shadow, covered with a reasonable smooth barke, having many very faire large leaves thereon, set upon reddish footestalkes, cut somewhat deepely into five somewhat long parts or divisions, all dented about the edges, greene above and grayish underneath, the flowers are of a whitish yellow greene colour, standing on a long stalke, with some few threds within them, each flower yeelding two winged huskes, parted at the stalke, which are thinne skinnes at the ends, and bunched out, where the seede lyeth within, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger, and many more standing together: the wood is whitish and smooth, but not so white, smooth, and close, as the wood kinde is.

4. *Acer Creticum trifolium.*
The three leafed Maple tree.

2. *Acer minus sive vulgare.*

Our common or wood Maple tree.

The common Maple tree groweth lower & slower then the former, somtimes in hedges, no higher then those other hedge bushes, or els much highe r covered with a more rugged barke, spreading neither so far nor such great branches, the leaves are much smaller, thinner and not so deepely cut in, but yet divided into five parts, and somewhat broad, at the setting on of the stalke, of a deepe and shining green colour on the upperside, and paler underneath: the flowers and seede are very like the former, but fewer set on the stalkes, and lesser also in bulke or bignesse; the wood hereof is very white, very smooth, and very close grained.

3. *Acer montanum.*

The mountaine Maple tree.

This Maple differeth little from the last, that groweth well and great, differing chiefely in the leafe which is not flat next unto the stalke, and is somewhat deepelier cut into more divisions.

4. *Acer Creticum trifolium.*

The three leafed Maple of *Candy*.

This Maple groweth to be a tree of a meane sise, spreading branches reasonable well, the barke whereof is of a darke reddish colour, having broad greene leaves full of veines, divided into three parts, standing equally distant one from another, with a long slender footestalke under them, the flowers stand onely a couple together on the stalke, as the seede that followeth doth also, winged somewhat like the last but smaller.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is no where found wilde or naturall in our Land that I can learne, but onely planted in Orchards or walkes for the shadowes sake, but groweth in sundry places in *Germany, &c.* The second and third are found both on high and low grounds, in Woods, and Groves, Parkes, Chases, and the like through most Countries of this Kingdome, the one in the moister grounds, where the wood will be looser, and the other in the dryer grounds, firmer and closer; but the last is also a stranger to us, growing about *Mompelier* and *Candy*, they all flower about the middle of *Aprill*, and the seed is ripe in the end of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σφενδάμνος & *Sphendamnus*, in Latine *Acer*. The first is that which *Clusius* calleth *latifolium*, because it hath the greatest and broadest leaves of any, and therefore *Tragus* calleth it *Platanus*, thinking as divers did, that it was the true *Platanus*, and therefore the *French* did call it *Plane*, before the true one was discovered and knowne. *Ruellius* and after him many others called it *Sycomorus* the Sycomore tree, which in divers Countries doth still continue, and with us also being called usually the Sycomore tree: but by this name of *Sycomorus* the Sycomore tree, divers Writers have called divers trees, as first the true Sycomore or Mulberry Figge, called of divers *Ficus Pharaonis*, *Ficus Ægyptia*, *Morus Ægyptia*, and *Ficus Cypria*. *Matthiolus* and others say that the *Italians* call the *Azadarach* by the name of *Sycomorus*. And *Petrus Crescentius*, calleth the *Virga sanguinea*, by the name of *Sycomorus*. And lastly *Ruellius* and others say that this *Acer latifolium*, is called *Sycomorus*, yet *Clusius* saith that the *French* call the lesser or wood sort so. The second is that which is most frequent in our Land, and called *Acer tenuifolia*, by *Cordus* in *histor. Acer minor* by *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius*, *Opio* by the *Romanes*, *Opulus* by *Gesner in hortis*, and *Cordus*, and *Opulus campestris* by *Lugdunensis*, who also taketh it to be *Carpinus*, but not rightly. The third is the *Aceris altera species, quæ fortè Zygia Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, by *Bellonius Acer montanum, flavum & crispum*, and *Asphendamnos* by the Country men of *Candy*, by *Lugdunensis Opulus montanus*, and can be no other then the *Zygia* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* calleth *Carpinus*, which differeth much from the *Ostrys*, which some as is before said call *Carpinus*. And the last his *Glinon*, which hee rendereth *Gallicum*. The *Italians* call it *Pie doca*, and *Platano acquatico*, the *French Erable*, the *Germanes Masshoider* the common sort, and *Ahorne* the greatest, the *Dutch Luytenhout*, and we in *English* Maple, and some, but as falsly as the *French* or any other, the Plane tree.

*The Vertues.*

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, in his censure of simples, make any mention of this tree, yet *lib. 8. med. part. cap. 8.* in the medicines for the Liver, written by *Asclepias*, he appointeth a dramme of the roote to be beaten to pouther, and given in water, but *Cornarius* doubteth that the word is mistaken, because none of the Greeke Writers have made any mention thereof, or that it should be used in any disease. And none but *Pliny* hath recorded any of these Maples, but saith that the roote of the Maple being bruised, is applyed with very great effect unto those that have obstructions, or any other paines of the Liver, or Spleene, which *Serenus* delivereth in these Verses following:

Si

*Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,*
*Accensum tinges lapidem stridentibus undis,*
*Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & una*
*Cum vino capis, hoc præsens medicamen habetur.*

*Thy harmelesse side, if sharpe disease invade,*
*In hissing water quench an heated stone,*
*This drinke: Or Maple roote in pouther made*
*Take oft in Wine, a present medicine knowne.*

It is used in many joyners works, especially the finest wrought grained wood, which *Pliny* peradventure meant *lib.16.c.16.* by that which he there calieth *Bruscus*, and *Molluscus*, the more excellent both of them as he saith, is *tuber Aceris*, the knotty part of the tree, or of the roote thereof, which is held to be fuller of diversified veines therein: either of which saith *Pliny*, if they were large enough to make a table, would excell the Cedar, as some take it, but others thinke it should be *Citrus* the Citron.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1. *Platanus orientalis verus.* The true Planetree of the East Countries.

BEcause in the last Chapter it is shewed that the *French* and others were utterly mistaken in calling the Maple the Plane tree: I thought it meetest to shew you which is the true kinde next thereunto, and to joyne thereunto another sort, brought by Mr. *Tradescant*, out of *Virginia*. It riseth up to be a very great tree in time, spreading very largely, the barke whereof is rugged, the leaves are very large, cut into five divisions, and each of them deepely gashed on the edges, greene above and whitish underneath, hanging by a slender reddish stalke, the flowers are of a pale white colour, many set together on a long stalke, after which follow sundry round rough bals of the bignesse of Wallnuts, made as it were a bur, but not sticking, wherein lye small seede, the wood is firme, hard, and yellowish browne.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.* The Plane tree of the West parts or *Virginia*.

This Plane tree likewise groweth great, and spreadeth fairely, whose leaves being broad and large, have not so deepe divisions in them, and the pills or burres are, although somewhat rough with the compleat roundnesse, not so sharpe as the former, which being set hereby is utterly spoyled in the cutting, they grow also many hanging downe from the ends of the branches, as in the others.

1. *Platanus Orientalis verus.*
The true Plane tree of the East Country.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.*
The Plane tree of the West parts or Virginia.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The former groweth not naturally in any Country of *Europe*, but in *Asia*, *Syria* *Egypt*, and *Africa* many, and they are planted also by the way sides, and in market places, for the shadowes sake onely: it is found with very few in our Christian world, and those onely great lovers of rarities, being very tender, not enduring without extraordinary care and keeping, the cold of our climates, the other is but lately brought from *Virginia* by M. *Tradescant.*

*The Names.*

It is called πλάτανος in Greeke, and *Platanus* in Latine, *a latè diffusis ramis nomen sortita est*: and by this name all Authours have called it that have written of it. The *Arabians* call it *Dulb*, the *Italians* *Platano*, the *French* *Platane*, that it may differre from the *Plasne*, whereby as is said they call the Maple, the *Germanes* know it not, and therefore they and the *Dutch* have no peculier name, but as they take it from the *French* *Plane*, even as we doe also, calling it the Plane tree: *Dioscorides* calleth the fruite or burres σφαιρία, and *Pliny* *Pilulæ*. The *Virginian* being so like the other can have no other name.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the Plane is of a moist and cold nature, but not farre from a temperate, and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid on inflammations and hot swellings doe helpe them, but the barke and the burres are more drying, which being boyled in vinegar, is good to gargle the mouth for the paine of the teeth: the burres also fryed with fat is good against burnings, the burnt barke mixed with water doth clense the skin of any scurfe, lepry, or other deformities of the skin, and doth dry up much also, old moist and running ulcers, bringing them to cicatrising: there is saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, a kinde of dust upon the leaves, which every one must be carefull to avoid, that it fall not into their eyes or eares, least it put them to much paine, the burres drunke in wine, resisteth the venome of the Scorpion, and other venemous creatures, the young tender leaves boyled in wine, and the eyes bathed therewith that have either rednesse or rheumes falne into them helpeth them.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### *Buxus.* The Boxe tree.

THe Boxe tree, hath two or three diversities observed therein, which shall be shewed here, and with them another, which divers doe referre hereunto.

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris.* Our common Boxe tree.

The Boxe tree groweth slowly, and seldome groweth to any great body, or any great height, but when it is suffered, after a long time riseth unto twise a mans height, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, with a grayish barke, but in many places very low, spread reasonable well, with branches, whereon are set many thicke small, somewhat long and round pointed leaves, abiding alwayes greene, larger, thicker, and greener then any ordinary Mirtle leaves, greater or lesser, as the bushes be in greatnesse, at the foote of the leaves come forth small greenish flowers, which turne into whitish round berries, with foure points at the toppes, with reddish seede within them: the wood is very solid close, of a whitish yellow colour, and so heavy that it sinketh being put into water.

2. *Buxus auratus.* Guilded Boxe.

This guilded Boxe groweth in like manner as the former, in some places taller and greater then in others, the leaves are altogether like it, but that most of the upper leaves in the Summer time will have a yellow list or guard about the edges, and in nothing else differing from the other.

3. *Chamæbuxus minor.* Small low Boxe.

This small Boxe groweth never high or great, and although neglected or suffered yet still it hath many slender twigs rising from the roote, and every branch apt to take roote, whereby it may quickely be propagated and encreased, the leaves are much smaller and finer then in the former, and of a deeper greene colour, which never bore flower or seede that I could observe or learne.

4. *Pseudo chamæbuxus.* The bastard low Boxe.

This small low plant lyest most on the ground, with the slender rushlike greenē branches, rooting as it spreadeth, and not rising a foote high having divers thicke hard leaves set theron without order, somewhat like unto Boxe leaves, or rather Mirtle leaves, being for the most part pointed at the ends, ever abiding greene: at the ends of the branches among the leaves come forth foure or five flowers of the fashion of Pease or Broom blossomes, the uppermost part whereof is whitish, and yellowish in the middle, but purplish lower, and in some purple above, and yellow below, after which come small flat cods like unto the broad *Thlaspi*, containing within them blackish gray round seede like Vetches: the roote spreadeth tough long branches in the ground, and abideth long.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found with us in many woods, and wood grounds among other sorts of trees, it is also planted in divers Orchards, or house backe sides, where it never groweth high, but serveth as a bush to dry Linnen on, &c. The second hath beene likewise found in sundry places of this land, but onely neere those that have it. The third groweth also in gardens being planted either as a border to keepe up the beds, or as a hedge likewise to dry cloths on. The last *Clusius* found in sundry places of *Austria*, and *Hungaria*, and *Cordus* on the hils in *Bavaria*, &c.

*The Names.*

Boxe is called πύξος in Greeke διὰ τὸ πυκνὸν τοῦ ξύλου *adensitate ligni dicitur*, and *Buxus* in Latine, and therefrom came *pixides* the small vessels or boxes to hold and containe things in them. *Theophrastus* and *Dioscoridess* have but one sort, but *Pliny* hath three, the first he calleth *Gallicum*, because it was made to grow into spires or pillars, unto a great height. The second *Oleastrum*, (but as *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* noteth, there is an errour in the mistaking of the word, in some Greeke copy that he followed, and for ἀγριόλον εἶναι, *secundum omnino agreste esse*, he tooke it to be ἀγριέλαιον εἶναι, *Oleastrum esse*) is wholly wild, and not profitable for any thing as the first kind is, being of a most loathsome sent, not fit to set against the house sides, as the third is: Another errour *Pliny* hath, that he saith the head of seede is called *Cratægus*, which he doth confound out of *Theophrastus* that speaketh of *Cratægus* next after *Buxus*, *lib.* 3. *c.* 15. and a third errour herein is, that he saith the Boxe beareth *Viscum* on the

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris.*
Our common Boxe tree.

4. *Pseudo chamæbuxus.*
The bastard low Boxe tree.

the North side, and *Hyphear* on the South, which *Theophrastus* saith of the *Ilex* to doe so. The first is generally called *Buxus & arbor*, or *arborescens* by all. The second hath not beene mentioned by any Writer before me. The third is called *Chamapyxos* by *Tragus*, and *Tabermontanus*, and *Buxus humilis* by *Dodonæus*. The last is the *Anonymos flore Colutæ* of *Clusius*, the *Anonymos Pervincæ folio* of *Camerarius in horto*: and *Rhus Myrtifolius Plinij Gesneri* also, *Gesner* in *Collatione stirpium* calleth it *Chamæbuxus*, and *Besler* that set out the great *hortus Eystensis*, *Pseudochamæbuxus* as I doe. *Thalius* calleth that small plant *Myrtus tenuifolius*, that *Cordus* calleth in *Observationum sylva*, *Fruticulus exiguus folijs myrtinis*, which is this very plant. Box is called *Bosso* by the *Italians*, and *Box* by the *Spaniards*, *Boys* by the *French*, *Buxbaum* by the *Germanes*, and *Palmboom* by the *Dutch*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of Box are hot and dry, and astringent withall, as the taste declareth, and therefore assuredly doth dry and binde, yet is it not much used in Physicke by any now adayes that I know, although many doe trumpet out the praise of it to be good for fluxes, and the *French* disease, as much as *Guajacum*. *Fernelius* onely doth number the leaves hereof among those things that doe purge, but the practise thereof is worne out of use, yet I remember that Doctor *Smith*, that was one of Queene *Elizabeths* Physitions, appointed the decoction of an ounce of the leaves of Boxe for a purging medicine, to be boyled in whey, and a dramme of the pouther in broth. But *Matthiolus* contesteth against such as tooke it, and the *Guajacum* to be both one: the leaves and the dust of the wood boyled in lye, will make haires of an Aborne (or *Abraham*) colour, the dwarfe Boxe is fit as is said to border the beds of a Garden, &c. and either they or the leaves of the other dryed and given to horses, cureth them of the Bots, or Wormes: the wood is used for many small workes among the Turners, and the diversified boxe that hath crooked veines therein, serveth for inlaying to Joyners: there is no use knowne of the last as yet.

One medicine that I learned of a friend, who had tryed it effectuall, I will here set downe unto you, to cure the biting of a mad dogge, is to take the leaves and rootes of Cowslips, of the leaves of Boxe and Penny-royall, of each a like quantity, shred them small and put them into hot broth, and let it be so taken three dayes together, and apply the herbe, &c. to the bitten place, with sope and hogges suet melted together.

---

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Salix.* The Willow.

THe Willowes are to be divided into sundry parts, for some grow high, some low, some with broad leaves, some with narrow and long, and that both high and low, some also onely growing in the waters, others delighting to grow by water sides, and ditches, yet will also grow on the land. I will therefore distribute them into foure peculiar sorts or orders, that is to say into those that grow high

1. *Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris.* The ordinary great white Willow tree.

3. *Salix rosea.* The Rose Willow.

and beare narrow leaves, into those that grow high, and beare broad leaves, into the lower sort with broad leaves, and into the lower with narrow leaves, and so I shall comprehend the whole number of them; and yet I must seperate the *Spyræa* of *Clusius* and the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* into two chapters by themselves.

1. *Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris.*
The ordinary great white Willow tree.

Our ordinary white Willow groweth quickely to be a great and tall tree, if it be not lopped as it is usuall in most places, with a smooth white barke on the body, and bigger branches, the younger sprigges, being somewhat greene with the whiteneſſe, the leaves are long and narrow, pale greene on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges, the flowers come forth before the leaves appeare, and are small long and round, yellow mossie heads, smelling sweete for the most part, divers standing one above another, on a long stalke, which in time turne unto downe, that is blowne away with the winde, and the seede with it if it have any: the wood is soft and white, and with the branches hereof cut into long sticks are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

2. *Salix angustifolia purpurea seu nigra.*
The ordinary blacke Willow.

The blacke Willow differeth from the former white not growing so great or high, and that the barke is more rough and of a darke reddish colour, the branches lithy and easie to bend, as whereof hopes are made to binde caskes, the leaves likewise are narrower and blacker, and wood not so white.

5. *Salix Viminalis nigra.* The blacke Withye.

3. *Salix Rosea.* The Rose Willow.

The Willow that beareth a tuft of small greenish white leaves, on the reddish branches, set in order together almost like a Rose, is in growth like unto the last; the barke as rough and darke; the leaves not so long nor the branches fully so lithye and pliant, yet reasonably.

4. *Salix fragilis.* The hard blacke Willow.

This differeth from the second, in that the branches are hard and blacke, strong, and not pliant as the former, &c.

5. *Salix viminalis nigra.* The blacke Withy.

This Withy hath more slender branches, and more fit to be wound, of a darke red colour: the leaves are long and narrow, dented about the edges, of a darke greene, and a little white underneath, having two small round leaves, at the setting on of every the long leaves, which sheweth the kinde thereof.

6. *Salix Gallica nigra.* The *French* blacke Withy,

This differeth from the last in this, that the twigges are more yellowish browne, the leaves lesse dented and hath no small round leaves at the bottome of the longer.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Many of these sorts are found in our owne land in low grounds, neere water courses and ditches, and the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex*, and *Cambridge* shire: the blossomes come forth before any leaves appeare, and are in their fullest greatnesse usually before *Easter*, divers gathering them to decke up their houses on Palme sunday.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἰτέα, παρὰ τὸ ἴεσθαι, *quod cito in altum excrescat*, and *Salix a saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed that it seemeth to leape. The first is common both with us and with other nations, and is that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *Salix alba*, and *Salix perticalis* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, because the branches thereof being strong are used as stakes to hold up any thing, or to be bound thereunto. The second is taken to be the true *Salix Amerina nigra & rubens* of *Pliny*, and of *Columella Salix Amerina & Sabina*, which *Matthiolus* calleth *Græca*, and *Dodonæus Gallica*, and by *Thalius Sabina*, and *Amerina*. The third is not mentioned by any forraigne Authour that I know of, *Gerard* having given the first knowledge thereof to the world. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus Salix fragilis*, as it is in the Title. The fift is called by *Lugdunensis Salix* μελανόφλοιος, *i.e. cortice nigro* of *Theophrastus*, and the *purpurea* of *Pliny*. The last is the first *Salix* of *Tragus*, the *Salix Gallica* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Lugdunensis Salix Phœnicea*. The *Arabians* call the Willow *Bulef Bhulles*, and *Saffaff* also, and *Chalif*, which names *Alpinus* and *Rauwolfius* give to their particular kindes, the *Italians Salice*, the *Spaniards Salce*, and *Salgueiro*, the *French Saulx*, and *Saule*, the *Germanes Weiden* and *Felbinger*; the *Dutch Milgheboom.*

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues of all the sorts of these Willowes, as of the rest are set downe together at the latter end of them, except such as are mentioned in particular.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Salix arborea latifolia.* The Sallow tree.

OF this kinde there are divers sorts that plainely differre both from the former and among themselves.

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda.* The round leafed Sallow.

This Sallow groweth to a reasonable greatnesse with a grayish white rugged barke outermost, and another redder inward, the outermost being pliant, and strong, fit to binde things withall: the leaves hereof are broad and almost round, endented about the edges, darke greene above and gray underneath with two small round leaves joyned to the foote of them: the flowers or catkins are not such whole heads or tufts as the former kinde, but consist of many small heads, thicke set together, which are blowne away with the blackish seede in them as the others are: the wood hereof is more loose and spongy then the other, and may by beating the head be writhed round or downeward, as is seene at the Christmas time in many Noble and Gentlemens houses set at their gates by their Porters.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior.* The longer leafed Sallow.

This other differeth from the former onely in the leaves, which are not so round, but broad and long withall, dented about the edges, and in all things else alike: on the leaves of both these sorts are found sometimes certaine bladders or blisters, and upon the branches little rough balles.

3. *Salix latifolia minor.* The lesser broad Willow.

There is another sort hereof that groweth not so high as the former, the leaves being of a meane sise, betweene them two that is not so round nor so long, but of a darker greene colour, and gray underneath like unto them.

4. *Salix subrotundo argenteo folio.* The silver leafed Sallow.

This silver leafed Sallow groweth low like the last, having a brownish barke to cover the body, but especially the branches, the leaves are more long then broad, and shining silver-like underneath, somewhat lesser then the last, the leaves and the barke being the chiefest differences in this from the last.

*The Place* and *Time.*

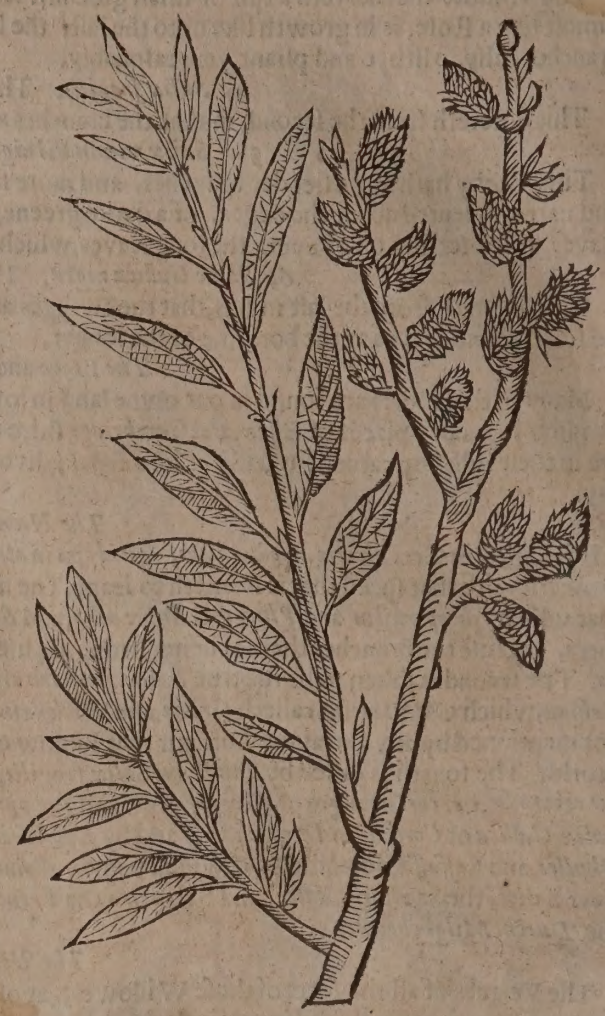
These sorts although they are sometimes found by waters sides, yet are they also found in the moister grounds, not neere crookes or ditches, and in the upland grounds as well: their time of flowring is with the former.

*The Names.*

This kinde is called *Salix arborea latifolia* to distinguish it from all the other kindes: the two first sorts are mentioned by *Tragus*, as his fourth kinde, and called *Latifolia* or *platyphyllos* by *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, which *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call *Salix caprea rotundifolia*; and thought to be *Eleagnus* by some, and called *Salix latifolia aquatica* by others. The third is mentioned by *Thalius* onely, and

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda.* The round leafed Sallow.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior.* The long leafed Sallow.



and by *Bauhinus* from him. The last by *Bauhinus* onely, who calleth it *Salix subrotundo argenteo folio*, as it is in the title.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Salix pumila latifolia.* The low broad leafed Willow.

THere are likewise three or foure sorts of this low kinde to shew you, which are as followeth.

1. *Salix humilis latifolia erecta.* The upright low broad Willow.

The branches of this low Willow are short, not above a cubit long and straked, or as it were crested all along: the leaves are somewhat long with the roundnesse and pointed at the ends, a little wrinckled above, and soft and woolly underneath: this creepeth not as the next, which distinguisheth it.

2. *Salix latifolia repens.* Creeping broad leafed Willow.

The stalkes with the sundry branches of this low Willow, having a rugged barke, doe for the most part spread on the ground, and take roote againe as they lie, the leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, greene above and gray underneath and shining, the catkins hereof are thicker and shorter then in any other of these lower sorts, the rootes hereof spread much in the ground.

3. *Salix latifolia Alpina repens.* Creeping mountaine broad leafed Willow.

This other sort differeth little from the last, having a little smoother bark, a few rounder leaves, and smaller catkins, which abide untill *August*, and then shew their small blacke seede within them, and great rootes much spread.

4. *Salix saxatilis minima.* The least red or stone Willow.

The stocke hereof is thicke at the bottome, but short, sending forth two or three slender short branches, lying on the ground, having long and somewhat round darke greene leaves thereon, with many veines therein, at the end whereof standeth a small round head made of many small graines as it were set together, which when they are ripe open themselves and sheweth forth a short soft white downe, out of a three square huske, which is carryed away with the winde.

5. *Salix pumila abortiva.* The least Willow without fruite.

This Willow groweth not much higher then ones hand with such small round leaves thereon, white on both sides, that they exceede not the bignesse of a penny, standing close together, without either flower or seed, that it can scarse be taken for a Willow.

6. *Salix Ægyptiaca & Syriaca.* The *Egiptian* Willow or of *Syria*.

This Willow that groweth familiarly both in *Egipt* and *Syria*, is neerer a shrub then a tree, spreading into many slender flexible and yellowish branches and stemmes also from the roote, whereon are set faire broad and large leaves

2,3. *Salix humilis latifolia & Alpina repens.*
The Creeping broad leafed and mountaine Willow.

6. *Salix Ægyptiaca & Syriaca.*
The Egyptian Willow or of Syria.

leaves on both sides, yet but one at a place, usually, especially on the younger stemmes and branches, but grow smaller on the elder, with some lesser with them also, greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at every joynt with the leafe usually commeth forth a whitish ball or tuft, of a soft flocky substance, which by time is dispersed into the aire, without bearing any seede for ought that hath been observed, yet may be in that flocky matter, as is usuall in many other plants that beare flocky heads: but because the flowers are very plentifull, and sweete withall, the Natives distill a water from them, whereof they make a great account, calling it *Machaleb*, using it as an especiall helpe for all sorts of agues, but especially in pestilentiall and putride feavers, as also the infusion or decoction of the flowers and for paines in the head and faintings of the heart, and the comforting and strengthening thereof.

7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Atriplicis.*
The *Arabian* dwarfe Willow.

This *Arabian* likewise groweth low, with many pale yellowish branches, but thicker, more solid and strong then the last, beset on all sides with leaves, that are of an handbreadth long, and two inches broad, somewhat jagged on the edges like unto a wild Arrache, what flowers or fruite it bore, was not observed, but of the coles of this sort of Willow, they make their best Gunpouther.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of these sorts are found in many places of this Land, as upon *Hampstead* Heath, *Rumney* Marshes and the like, although *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Bauhinus*, have recorded them to grow in *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Savoy*, *&c.* The two last according to their titles.

7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Atriplicis.* The Arabian dwarfe willow.

The

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* calleth the first by the name in the title, as he doth the fourth also. The second and third *Clusius* calleth *Salix pumila latifolia*, the third here being his first, and his second, the second here. The fifth *Lugdunensis* calleth *abortiva*, as it is in the title. The sixt is remembred by *Alpinus* among his *Egiptian* plants, calling it *Calaf sive Ban*, and *Vestingius* saith the *Egiptians* and *Syrians* call it *Caleb* also, *Rauwolfius* saith the *Syrians* called it *Saffaf*. The last *Rauwolfius*, also saith is called *Garb* by the *Arabians*, and *Garrab* by the Moores.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Salix pumila angustifolia.* Low narrow leafed Willowes.

HEreof there are divers kindes which grow diversly some in more wet places then others, and first I must speake of the *Osier*, because although it grow with longer twigges or roddes, then many of the rest, yet it beareth narrow long leaves.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis.* The Osier.

The Osier hath a stumpe or stocke of a tree, as bigge as ones arme at the most, and not above a foote high, put with an head as bigge as a childes head, being kept thus low of purpose, because the shootes or wands that rise out of it, are cut every yeare for use, the barke whereof in some is yellowish or whitish, in others brownish, the leaves are long and narrow, yet broader then any of the rest for the most part that follow, dented about the edges, darke greene on the upper side, and whitish underneath: this hath not beene observed to beare any flowers, because all the shootes are yearely lopped off close to the head, but the rods thrust into the ground will spring to be young trees, to be dressed in like manner, and so will any branch of the former greater sorts.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta.* The straight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaves.

The stemmes of this Willow are slender yet upright, not above a foote long, covered with a yellowish barke: the leaves are narrow and long like unto those of Line or Flaxe, greene above and gray below, the young ones being wholly gray and hoary: the bloomings or catkins are soft and yellow, like the greater kindes, and come forth before the leaves, and passe into downe being ripe, that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is blacke of a fingers bignesse with fibers thereat, growing a slope.

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens.* Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.

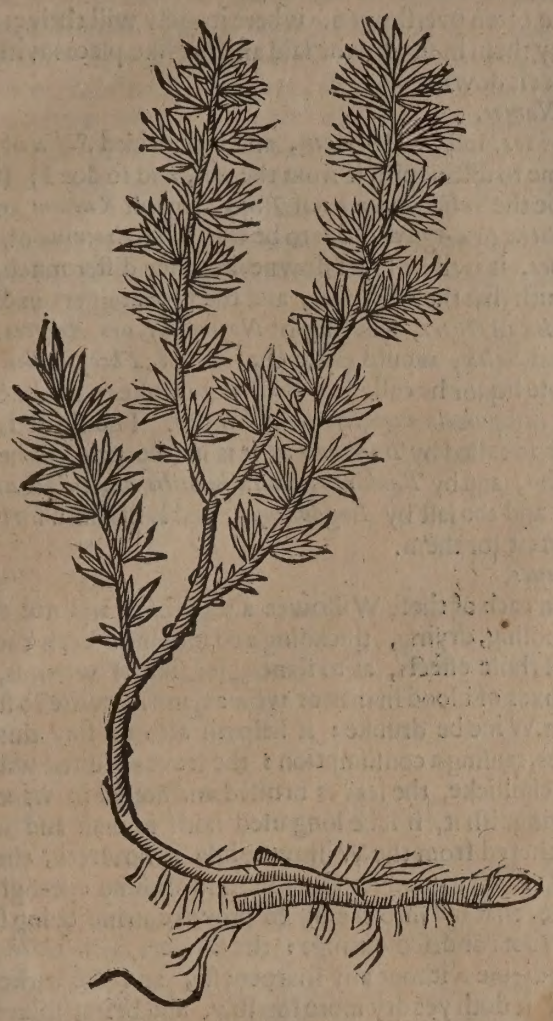
The branches of this low Willow, grow to be a foote or more long, but slender and leaning, and lying upon the ground, where it will shoote forth rootes againe, set with shorter and narrow leaves, divers comming forth together, greene above and gray below, in other things not unlike the former.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis.*
The Osier.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta.*
The straight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaves.

4. Salix

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens.*
Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.



4. *Salix oblongo incano folio.*
The blacke low Willow.

4. *Salix oblongo incano acuto folio.*
The blacke low Willow.

The stemme hereof is covered with a darke red barke, parted into sundry short branches with narrow long and sharpe pointed darke greene leaves upon them, and hoary underneath, the rest agreeth with the former.

5. *Salix Helice Theophrasti.*
*Hungarian* low Willow.

The branches of this Willow are very slender and pliant, though the body bee somewhat great, covered with a pale yellowish barke, the leaves grow by couples, being long narrow and sharpe pointed, greene with a certaine hoarinesse above and gray underneath, with some small leaves at the bottomes of them, and with small reddish bals or blisters sometimes on them also: the flowers, &c. agree with the former, but this is proper hereunto to have scaly heads of leaves at the ends of the branches.

5. *Salix Helice Theophasti.*
Hungarian low Willow.

6. *Salix Alpina Pyrenæa.*
Low Willow of the *Pyrenean* hils.

This small Willow riseth unto scarse halfe a cubits height, with slender short branches, full of small long leaves, hairy all upon the edges, and as soft as Velvet, the stalke with the catkins thereon are an inch long, being soft and slender, but else like the rest.

7. *Salix Alpina repens angustifolia non incana.*
The greene creeping Willow.

The branches hereof, although some of them rise above the ground, yet take they roote below, having somewhat broad and long leaves on them, wholly greene, so that but that the flowers doe appeare like unto the rest, none would take it to be a Willow.

8. *Salix angustissimis & longissimis foliis.*
The longest leafed Willow.

This low Willow hath yellowish rods, with the longest narrowest leaves of any of the rest, white on both sides, but

some-

somewhat knobby underneath, this hath also scaly heads of leaves, at the ends of the branches as the fifth.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is alwayes planted in the low grounds that are often overflowen, where it onely will thrive: the other sorts, some are found growing with the last sort, or by them in sundry the said and the like places with us, and in *Hungaria, Austria, &c.* as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* have set it downe.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Salix Vitellina* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Dodonæus*, and is the third *Salix* of *Tragus* and *Cæsalpinus*, *Gerard* calleth it *aquatica*, as the fittest name to distinguish it from the rest, and so doe I: It is also called *Vincus a vinciendo. Lugdunensis* maintaineth it to be the *Salix Amerina* of *Pliny*, against *Ruellius* and *Matthiolus*, he should have said also, who would make the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* to be the *Salix Amerina* of the Latines, because that among the bastard names in *Dioscorides*, it is there so set downe, but they differ much, as you shall here more in the next Chapter. For *Lugdunensis* saith that they of *Lyons*, and the Mountainers in *Savoy* do call it yet to this day, *des Amerines*, which they of *Paris* call *Osiers*, and they of *Normandy*, *des Ambres*. Some also, as *Lugdunensis* saith in the Chapter of *Grossularia* and *Salix*, would make the ὶξὸς of *Theophrastus* to bee *Amerina*, but *Ixos* or *Oesus* giveth *Vvas* as he saith, whose liquor he calleth οἰνωπὸν, not unlike to thicke blackish Wine, but enclining more to purple. The second is the first *pumila angustifolia* of *Clusius*. The third is his second, and the *Salix humilis repens* of *Lobel*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title. The fifth is taken by *Lugdunensis* to be the *Salix Helice* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Salix humilis capitulo squammoso*. The sixt and seaventh are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, and the last by *Lugdunensis*, and is his sixth sort. Their *English* names are fitted to every of them, as I thinke is fittest for them.

*The Vertues.*

I thought fit to shew you what particular property is in each of these Willowes altogether, and not to make many places or repetitions. All of these in generall are cooling, drying, thickning and binding: both the leaves and the barke, and the seede especially, are used for any of those effects, as to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose, and spitting of blood, as also al other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and likewise to stay casting, and the desire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunke: it helpeth also to stay thinne hot and sharpe, salt, distillations from the head upon the lunges, causing a consumption: the leaves bruised with some pepper and drunke in wine, doe much helpe the winde chollicke, the leaves bruised and boiled in wine being drunke, doth much stay the heate of lust, and wholly extinguish it, if it be long used both in man and woman, the seede also is of the same effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow while it flowreth, the barke being slit, and a vessell apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for rednesse, and dimme eye-sight, and filmes that begin to grow over them, and stay the rheumes that fall into them, to provoke urine being stopped if it be drunke, and to cleare the face and skinne, of any spots or discolourings: the flowers saith *Galen*, have a stronger effect to dry up any fluxe or humour, being a medicine without any sharpenesse, and the barke much more, as all barkes doe, but if the barke be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with vinegar, it taketh away warts, and cornes, and other the like flesh that groweth on the hands or feete, or other parts: the decoction of the leaves and barke in wine, is good to bathe the sinewes, as also the places pained with the gout, and to cleanse the head or other parts of scurfe, the juyce of the leaves and greene barke, mingled with some Rosewater, and heated in the rinde of a Pomegarnet is singular good to helpe deafenesse to be dropped into the eares: the seede of the blacke Willow mixed with litharge of silver in equall quantity, made into an oyntment and used on any place where the haire groweth that you would take away, after it hath beene bathed well before, or else in the baine or stove doth cause it to fall away. Of the twigges or rods are made many sorts of workes, both fine and course baskets, chaires, cradles, and many other the like: bands also both greater and lesser, to binde up Vines, Trees, Hedges, and many other things, hoopes also, and the small twigges, to binde the hoopes stakes also, and poles both high and low, to hold up or fasten hedges, bushes, &c. unto, and many more the like things. *Tragus* remembreth a pretty fained controversie betweene the Boxe and the Willow, written in the *Germane* tongue, whether of them were of the better use in the common wealth, or might best be spared. Of the Sallow especially, but of the other Willow trees in generall, the best coles are made to make Gunpouther withall, as is well knowne, and with the coles likewise, the finest Painters draw their first draughtes: the *Castor* or Bever delighteth chiefely to make his residence among the Willowes, and Osiers, in the Waters sides.

---

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Spiræa Theophrasti Clusio. Clusius* his spiked Willow of *Theophastus.*

THis strange Willow (for so it is most like) groweth to be a small low bush of three or foure foote high spreading forth slender branches covered with a reddish barke, whereon are set without order, many long and narrow leaves most like unto the Willow, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and browne underneath, finely dented about the edges, of a drying taste, with some bitternesse: at the ends of the branches come forth thick bushing spikes, or clusters of blush coloured flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of the same colour, without any sent, which turne into small five square heads with very small seede like dust within them, of a yellowish colour.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This was sent out of *Silesia* to *Vienna* to *Clusius* by *Sibisius*, the Duke of *Briga*, his learned Apothecary, where it is most likely it grew, and flowred in *May* with *Clusius*, and the seede was ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

*Clusius* saith he that sent it tooke it to be a *species* of *Syringa*, and questioned *Clusius* whether it should not bee referred

referred thereunto, but hee seriously considering thereon, could not finde it like to any plant that he knew, and therefore judged it most neerely to represent the ἀκτεῖνα or as, some reade it πάρατα of *Theophrastus*, which hee putteth among those trees that beare spikes, as *Spiræa*, *Erica*, *Agnus*, and some others *lib.*1. *c.*23. and withall *Clusius* saith that this doth more fitly agree to his *Spiræa*, then the *Viburnum Matthioli*, as some would have it.

*The Vertues.*

There are no property mentioned of this plant, whereunto it might be serviceable in Physick or otherwise, and therefore let this suffice.

*Spiræa Theophrasti forte Clusio.*
*Clusius* his spiked Willow of *Theophrastus.*

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Vitex sive Agnus Castus.* The Chaste tree.

THe Chaste tree is of two sorts, one with narrower, and another with broader leaves the one dented and the other not, the one with whitish and the other with purplish flowers.

1. *Vitex folio angusto.* Narrow leafed Chaste tree.

This riseth up taller then a shrub, unto the height of a low tree, with divers branches covered with a darke coloured barke, and are lithy easie to bend, with sundry large leaves cut or divided like unto Hempe leaves, either into five or seven parts or leaves, each of them being long and narrow like Willow leaves but smaller, and not dented at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long spikes of flowers, somewhat like unto Lavander spikes, stored with blush white flowers at severall spaces up to the toppes, after which come small round seede, of the bignesse and likenesse almost of pepper, whereupon some have called it *Piper agreste*, but neerer unto Coriander seede, but of a blackish gray colour, and tasting somewhat hot and strong.

*Vitex sive Agnus castus folio angusto.*
The Chaste tree.

2. *Vitex folio latiore.* The broader leafed Chaste tree.

This groweth lower and lesser then the former, having the like leaves divided as it, but each somewhat broader, and dented about the edges, more white and woolly also then they, the flowers grow in spikes after the same manner, of a blewish purple colour, the seed that followeth is also like the other.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow in the further part of *France*, in *Italy*, and *Spaine*, usually by watersides and in the moister grounds, these colder Countries doe onely nurse them up in Gardens for their rarity and use: they flower in *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August* in the naturall places, but will hardly flower with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄγνος, that is, *Castus quod castitatem conservet ijs quibus aut estur, aut bibitur, aut substernitur* as *Galen* saith, or as *Dioscorides* saith, because the *Athenian* matrons, in their *Thesmophoria*, did use these leaves as sheetes to lye upon, thereby to preserve their chastity, the Physitians and Apothecaries, joyning both words together call it *Agnuscastus*, the Latines also call it *Vitex*, it is likewise called in Greeke λύγος, *Lygos quasi vimen propter invicta fere ramorum flexilitatem.* *Lobel* in *Adversaria* taketh it to be *Æleagnus* of *Theophrastus lib.*4.*c.*11. which he saith is like the other *Amerina*, but beareth no fruite, yet the flower is like the white Poplar flower, which how it may agree there with I cannot see, for

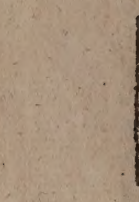
this beareth fruite in a plentifull manner in the naturall places. Some also would make it to be the *Salix Amerina*, as I said in the former Chapter, because *Gaza* translateth ἄγνῳ in *Theophrastus* unto *Amerina* in Latine, *lib.1.c* 5. and 22.and 23. from whence sprang that errour. Some also as *Lugdunensis* saith *fol.*133. would more truely make the ὅσιος of *Theophrastus* to be this ἄγνῳ *Vitex*, because of the different colours in the flowers of both, but as I shewed in the Chapter before, *Theophrastus* giveth white and blacke berries, as well as flowers, to his *Isos* or *Oesus*, whose liquor he calleth οἰνωπὸν a kinde of Wine, so that it can no way agree thereunto: all Authours call both these sorts *Vitex* or *Agnus castus*. The *Arabians* call it *Famanchest Samachest*, and *Bengiechest*, the *Italians Vitice*, and *Agno casto*, the *Spaniards Gatillo casto*, the *French Agnus castus*, the *Germanes Schaffs mullem*, and *Keuschlamp*, and we in *English* Chaste tree.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and seede of the Chaste tree as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thinne essence or substance, sharpe also and binding, for so it declareth it selfe to them that use it, yea the seede is perceived plainely to be so hot that it procureth headache, yet being parched or fryed it will the lesse trouble the head, besides it dissolveth the winde in the stomacke or belly being fresh, but being fryed or parched much more: it restraineth also the instigations to Venery in any manner used and taken: thus farre *Galen*, unto whom *Paulus* and *Ætius* doe consent affirming the same things. The seede being drunke resisteth the bitings of venemous beasts, Spiders or the like, and helpeth the dropsie, and those that are troubled with the spleene, it also procureth milke in womens breasts, it procureth their courses, and the urine stopped, if a dramme thereof in pouther be taken in Wine or with Pennyroyall: it troubleth the head and causeth sleepe: the decoction of the herbe and seedes is very good for women troubled with the paines of the mother, or inflammations of the parts: the hot fumes thereof taken underneath, is no lesse effectuall: applyed to the head it easeth the paines thereof, and with oyle and vinegar, the Lethargy, and Frensie: the same also made into a pulcis with Vine leaves, and applyed to the cods that are swolne and growne hard, doth helpe them: it is said to helpe an ague, being taken before the fit, and being annointed therewith made up with oyle to provoke sweate: the same also used to the limmes taketh away wearinesse upon travaile or labour: the leaves are almost as effectuall as the seede, for all the purposes aforesaid, and are good for wounds also: the seede used with Barley meale, doth mollifie hard swellings, and breake Impostumes: and with niter and vinegar it helpeth freckles of the face; used with honey it helpeth the sores in the mouth and throate. *Galen* although so famous a writer and Physition contraryeth himselfe in this one plant, once or twise, for having affirmed before that the seede hereof is hot and dry *lib.* 1. *Alimentorum*, he saith, having spoken of the properties of Hempe seede, that the seede of *Vitex* doth restraine Venereous desires, and giveth little nourishment to the body, and that because it is cooling and drying. In another place he saith (speaking of *Archigenes* medicines for the headache) among other things, that of the leaves of the Bay tree, the Poplar, and the *Vitex* or Chaste tree with vinegar and oyle, he made a medicine of differing properties: for the Bay tree leaves are very hot, and those of the Chaste tree moderately cold, and in the meane betweene both are the Poplar leaves: in both which places you see he maketh this Chaste tree to be cold, when before he had placed it; not among those that were temperate, but in the third degree of heate: yet some of good Wit to free *Galen* from this last errour, would invert the Text and say that the Bay leaves are the hottest, the Poplar the coldest, and the Chaste tree leaves a meane betweene them both.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Olea.* The Ollive tree.



THe Ollive is distinguished into the tame or manured Ollive, and into the wild sort: for although the old Writers as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and others set downe ten sorts, which they called by severall names, which whether it were in these as in the diversities of Vines, wee know not our climate not fitting their growing, or according to Wines, which according to the severall climates and soyles, gave sweeter or harsher, weaker or stronger Wine, one then another, and so greater or lesser Ollives, and sweeter or stronger oyle one then another: for divers doe account them to be differing in *specie*, one from another, as our Apples, Peares, and Cherries doe.

1. *Olea sativa.* The manured Olive tree.

The manured Ollive tree riseth in some place to be very tall, and very great, like a great Wallnut tree, in others not of halfe that height and greatnesse, with divers armes and branches, not very thickely set together, whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves like the Willowes but lesser, and shorter, thicke, fat, and sharpe pointed with short footestalkes under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree, of a bitter taste and somewhat sharpe withall: the blossomes are many set together at the joynts with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which come round and somewhat long berries, greene at the first, and changing pale afterwards, and then purplish, and lastly, when they are full ripe, of a deepe blacke, and some white when they are ripe, as *Clusius* saith he observed: some are great others are small, and some of a meane sise betweene both, some are longer, and some rounder then others, some are fitter to eate, and yeeld not much oyle, others are not so fit to eate, and are smaller, yeelding more store of oyle, some againe are gathered unripe and pickled up in brine, (which are the Ollives we use to eate with meate) others are suffered to grow ripe, and then pickled or dryed, and kept all the yeare, to be eaten as every one list: Of those Ollives whereof oyle is made, some oyle will be delicate sweete and neate, others more fatty or full and strong, some upon the taste will leave no bitternesse or heate in the mouth, but will taste as sweete as butter, others againe will be more or lesse hot and unpleasant in taste, the wood is faire, firme, and solid full of curld veines, and as apt to burne when it is greene as dry, and will not rot in a long time.

2. *Oleaster sive Olea sylvestris.* The wild Ollive tree.

This wilde Ollive tree groweth somewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and smaller leaves, and thicker set on the branches, with sundry sharpe thornes among the leaves: the blossomes and fruite come forth

1. *Olea sativa.* The manured Ollive tree. 2. *Olea sylvestris.* The wild Ollive tree.

forth in the same manner that the other doe, and in as great plenty, yet much lesser, and scarse comming at any time to ripenesse even in the naturall places, but where they doe being ripe, they are small with crooked pointes and blacke: Of the Ollives hereof is sometimes made oyle, which is colder and more astringent inproperty then the other and harsher in taste, and greenish in colour, but the Ollives are much also respected and gathered to be eaten.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these grow in the warmer Countries onely, neither will they beare fruite in any cold climate, or rather scarse live out their Winters: the manured as I said before is wholly planted wheresoever it groweth, where according to the soyle and climate come greater or lesser Ollives, and more or lesse store, sweeter oyle also, or more strong in taste. Many doe thinke saith *Columella*, that the Ollive tree will not grow, or at the least not beare fruite if it doe grow, above three score miles from the Sea. For from the Isles in the Mediterrenean Sea, as *Zante* and *Cerigo*, *&c.* is brought the finest and sweetest oyle, and from *Majorca*, *&c.* a fuller or fatter oyle; from *Provine* in *France* a stronger and hotter tasted oyle, then either of them or some others: the wilde Ollive groweth naturally in *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and many other Countries. They flower in *Iune* and *Iuly*, and have not their fruite ripe untill *November*, or *December*, and as *Clusius* in *Granado* not untill *February*, the wilde in *Ianuary* and after. *Virgil* sheweth in these Verses that the Ollive being planted needeth no further dressing.

*Non ulla est Olivis cultura, neque illæ*
*Procurvam expectant falcem, rastrosque tenaces,*
*Cum semel hæserunt arvis, auras que tulerunt.*

*The Names.*

The manured Ollive is called in Greeke ἐλαία ἥμερος, and *Olea sativa* in Latine, the wilde Ollive ἀγριελαία, κότινος and ἀιθιοπικὴ ἐλαία, that is in Latine, *Oleaster*, or *Olea sylvestris Cotinus*, and *Olea Æthiopica*, as *Dioscorides* hath it: the fruite is called ἐλαία, and *Oliva* in Greeke and Latine, and when they are neere ripe *Drupæ*, and *Drupetes*, and *Colymbades* when they are pickled or dryed to be eaten, yet the Greekes at this day call them *Dermatia*. The manner to make Oyle as *Matthiolus* relateth is thus: after the Ollives are gathered they are laid a little to wither, and afterwards ground in a Mill, and then put into a strong presse, with some hot water powred on them to yeelde out the oyle, which after it hath stood and is settled, the pure oyle is drawne off from the foote or bottome and kept for use. The manner to pickle Ollives to have them keepe their greene colour, is saith *Matthiolus*, to take six pound of quicke Limestones made into pouther, which dissolved in so much water as may make it thinne, you are to put thereto twelve pounds of fine sifted Oke ashes, dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, into which you are to put 25. pounds of fresh gathered greene Ollives, and let them lye therein eight or ten houres at the most, to take out their bitternesse, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, shifted for five dayes together, which are lastly to be put into brine or pickle, wherein some Fennell stalkes and leaves have beene put into the boyling, and then put up into woodden or earthen vessels, as you list. The foote of the oyle is called *Amurca* in Latine. The gum saith *Dioscorides*, that the *Ethiopian* or wilde Ollive doth yeelde, is yellow, somewhat like unto *Scammony*, being in small droppes, and is hot or sharpe, biting upon the

tongue: but that saith he, which is blackish resembling *Gum Ammoniacum*, or other gum, and burneth not upon the tongue, is adulterate and false, but saith *Matthiolus*, this gum is neither brought us now adayes, nor is in use: yet some thinke that our Gum *Elemi* is it, but therein saith he they are much deceived, in that it hath no biting taste in it, and besides it is more like unto a Rossen that will melt with the fire, then a Gum which will burne in the fire, and will not be dissolved without wine or vinegar, or other such liquor. The *Arabians* call the manured Ollive *Zarton* and *Carton*, the *Italians Olivo domostico*, the *Spaniards Olivo* and *Azeytuno*, the *French Olivier*, the *Germanes Oelbaum* and *Olivebaum*, the *Dutch Oliveboom*, and we the tame or manured Olive tree: the wilde Ollive is called by the *Italians Oliva salvatica*, by the *Spaniards Azebuche*, and *Azuche*, by the *French Olivier sauvage*. And we in *English* the wild Ollive tree.

*The Vertues.*

The greene leaves and branches of the Ollive, but much more of the wilde Ollive doe coole and binde, especially the juyce with vinegar, all hot Imposthumes inflammations and swellings, Saint *Anthonies* fire, fretting and creeping ulcers, cankers in the flesh or mouth: the same also restraineth the bleeding of wounds, and womens too abounding courses, being applyed to the places: the said juyce dropped into the eyes, stayeth the destillations of hot rheumes into them, and cleereth the sight from filmes or cloudes that dimme the sight, and any ulcer that doth breede therein, or ulcers that breede in the eares. The pickled Ollives doe stirre up an appetite to meate, and although hard of digestion, yet pleasing to the stomacke, being apt to putrefie therein, are not good for the eyesight and breede headache, yet if they be dryed and applyed to fretting or corrhoding ulcers, doth stay them, and taketh away the scarres of carbuncles or plague sores: the pickled Ollives burned, beaten and applyed unto wheales, stay their further encrease, and hinder them from rising and cleanse foule ulcers, helpeth the gums that are loose and spongy, aud fasteneth loose teeth. The water that is taken from the greene wood, when it is heated in the fire, healeth the scurfe and scabbes in the head or other parts: the Olive stones being burned are used for the said purposes, and also to stay foule spreading ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. Now to speake of the other parts of the Ollive, which are the oyle and the foote thereof: first the oyle is of divers variable properties, according to the ripenesse or unripenesse of the fruite, whereof it is made, and then of the time and age thereof, and lastly of the washing thereof, from the salt wherewith some is made, the oyle that is made of unripe Ollives, is more cooling and binding then that which is made of them when they are ripe: which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and moistening, but if it be old it hath a stronger power to warme and to discusse, which properties are perceived by the sweetenesse, for if the oyle be harsh, it is more cooling then warming: and if that oyle be washed it taketh from it all harshnesse. The greene oyle of unripe Ollives while it is fresh, is most welcome to the stomacke, it strengtheneth the gums, and fasteneth the teeth, if it be held in the mouth for any time, and being drunke it hindereth their much sweating that are given thereunto: the sweete oyle is of most use in Sallets and meates, being most pleasing to the taste, but the older the oyle is, the better it is for medicines, both to warme any part, and to discusse any thing that needeth it, and to open and moove the belly downewards, and is most effectuall against all poysons, especially those that doe exulcerate the guts, or not being passed downe so low, but yet abiding in the stomacke, it bringeth it up by vomitting, or hindereth the malignity, from further spreading: it is also a principall ingredient into all salves almost, helping as well the forme, as the vertue in working. The foote or dregges of oyle, the older it is the better it is for divers purposes, as to heale the scabbe in man or beast, being used with the decoction of Lupines: it is very profitably used for the ulcers of the fundament or privy parts, with honey wine and vinegar, it healeth wounds, and helpeth the toothache, being held in the mouth, if it be boyled in a copper vessell unto the thickenesse of honey, it bindeth much and is effectuall to all the purposes for which *Lycium* may be used: but if it be boyled with the juyce of unripe grapes to the thicknesse of honey, and applyed unto aking or corrupt teeth, it will cause them to fall out: if this foote or dregges of oyle be put into that morter that shall parget the walles or floores of your Wardrobs, where you meane to lay any woollen or silken stuffes or garments, in chestes or presses, it will not onely preserve the places dry, from gathering moisture, but warme also from over much cold, and will keepe away mothes, wormes, spiders, and flyes, nor will suffer any to breede therein. The gumme of the Ollive tree (whether tame or wilde) is used in ocular medicines to helpe the dimmesse of the eyes: the same also provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the paines of hollow teeth: it causeth aborsement, it expelleth the dead childe, and healeth tetters, ringwormes, scabbes and lepry.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Oleaster Cappadocicus.* The bastard or sweete wilde Ollive.

THe bastard wilde Ollive, (and why I so call it I will shew you by and by) groweth by time to be a great tree, and well spread, whose barke is very rugged on the body, but smooth and whitish on the armes. which have very strong and sharpe thornes on them, the younger branches having none: the leaves are set on both sides of them without order, long and narrow, very like unto Willow leaves, but thicker, softer, and whiter, both the upper and under side, which enclineth to a silver shining colour: the flowers grow at the foote of the leaves, being small and of a pale white colour, very sweete and somewhat strong, sented even a farre of: after the flowers are falne, come round and somewhat long white berries, like unto small Ollive berries, with a point at the ends like unto thornes, with a sweete soft and spungy substance somewhat like a plumme, or the red *Iujube* fruite, having a chanelled hard stone, like an Ollive stone in the middle: but *Lugdunensis* saith the berry is as dry, and without substance as the Hawthorne, which peradventure is so in those places neere him, but in the warmer Countries may be such as I have described them, from good Authours that have seene them to be such.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth as *Bellonius* saith in divers places in *Turkie*, as he saw in his travailes through their Countries, and in the hedges of *Granado* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* observed, and in most Orchards of note in *France*, *Germany*, and other

other places with us also: and flowreth in the beginning of Summer in the warmer Countries, but very late with us the fruite ripeneth in Autumne in *Spaine*, *&c.* but seldome with us, yet *Matthiolus* saith, hee saw fruite on the tree that grew in the Emperours Orchard in *Vienna*.

*The Names.*

This tree is diversly taken by divers learned Writers, for *Matthiolus* calleth it *Olea Bohemica*, and taketh it to be *Eleagnus* of *Theophrastus*, because the name being deduced from *Olea* and *Agnus*, the Ollive and the Chaste tree, as like unto them both, this having leaves and branches like the Chaste tree, and berries like the Ollives: but that it cannot be *Eleagnus*, let me shew you that this is a great tree. *Theophrastus* saith it is *fruticosa planta*, a shrubby plant, and againe, he saith the flower of the white Poplar which all know, doth grow in spiked heads not scatteringly on the branches, and lastly he saith, it beareth no fruit, and this is plentifull in any of those places, where *Theophrastus* chiefly gathered his knowledge of this and other Plants, and therefore as *Theophrastus* saith, being so like unto the kindes of Willowes, it is most probable to a kinde of Willow, which are thought to beare no seede or fruite, and therefore *Amatus Lusitanus* would make it to be *Salix Amerina*, without any good ground or reason. *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius* call it *Ziziphus alba Columellæ*, whereunto it is very like: *Gesner* also in *hortis* so calling it, and *Oleastri species quibusdam* also: *Bellonius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, take it to be the *Ziziphus Cappadocica Pliny*. which it is very probable to be also, *Lobel* calleth it *Olea sylvestris Septentrionalium*, and *Æleagnus* also, and some likewise *Olea Germanica*, but in my opinion *Lobel* and *Bauhinus*, and those in *Gesners* time do come neerest unto the name, whereby it may be most truely called *Olea sylvestris* or *Oleaster*, which I have followed and added *Cappadocicus*. because that in leafe it doth more neerely resemble the Ollive tree, then the *Iujube*, and that it is more naturall to be of *Cappadocia* then *Bohemia*, or any of these Northerly Regions: some also call it *Arbor Paradisea*, and some *Thuia odorata*, and some take it to be the *Barba Iovis* of *Pliny lib. 6. c. 18.* *Rauwolfius* saith it is called in *Syria Seisefan*.

*Oleaster Cappadocicus.*
The bastard or sweete wilde Ollive.

*The Vertues.*

We have no especiall Physicall property alotted unto this tree, or the fruite, but that as *Bellonius* and *Clusius* have recorded, the fruite is eaten by the people where they grow, with delight and pleasure, and without any offensive quality. The flowers as *Lugdunensis* sheweth, might be employed to perfume gloves, or garments, or to be distilled into a sweete water as well as the flowers of *Calef.* which *Bellunensis* tooke to be this tree, and are used in the manner aforesaid.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Oenoplia spinosa & non spinosa sive Napeca sive Ziziphus alba.*
The white *Iujube* tree, with thornes and without.

IN regard that this tree doth so neere resemble the other *Iujube* tree, mentioned here before in this Worke. I might have joyned them together, but that I could not assure it you to be of the same property, I have therefore reserved it for this place, as partly partaking with the Ollive as the Iujube tree, and is of two sorts, the one bearing thornes, and the other none, in all other things so like, that one description may serve them both. It groweth to be a tree as great as a meane sised Peare-tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke, full of small short and sharpe prickes or thornes, two set at each leafe not farre in sunder, in the one sort, and without any in the other: the leaves are somewhat broad and short, very like to the leaves of the other Iujube tree but greater, round pointed for the most part, with three ribbes in each, running all the length, of a darke shining greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat tending to an ash-colour underneath, standing singly at the branches, one on this side and another on that up to the toppe; at the joynts with the leaves come forth divers small greenish white flowers, like the blossomes of the Ollive or Iujube tree for the forme, each standing on its owne small footestalke, after which being falne come many small round fruite, as bigge as a great Cherry, yet sometimes as great as a Wallnut, in some whitish, in others more yellow, and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweete taste, with a stone in the middle thereof, like an Ollive stone, but round and not long.

*spinosa & non spinosa*

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow in *Syria*, *Egipt*, *Arabia*, and the parts neere unto them, where they hold their greene leaves all the

Winter without falling, but in *Candy*, and other the hether parts, they have beene obſerved to fall off, as other trees doe: they beare in the warmer Countries twiſe a yeare, yet the former fruite that commeth in the Spring of the yeare, ſeldome commeth to maturity, becauſe the moiſture of the time ſpoyleth them, that they doe not ripen kindly, but in the Autumne the fruite is ripe and delicate.

*The Names.*

That ſort which is without thornes is deſcribed by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egiptian* plants, who calleth it *Nabca Paliurus Athenæi credita*, and very truely for *Athenæus* in the foureteenth Booke of *Deipnoſophiſtes*, calleth it *Paliurus*, and ſaith that *Agathocles*, in the third Booke of his Hiſtory, deſcribeth it by the name of *Connarus*, as thoſe of *Alexandria* called it, and by *Honorius Bellus* that ſent the fruite to *Cluſius*, as it is ſet downe in his fifth Epiſtle to him called *Oenoplia ſpinoſa*. That without thorne is ſet forth by *Cluſius*, in his Hiſtory of plants; as he received it alſo from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, who calleth it *Oenoplia ſeu Napeca Belloriy Connarus Alexandrinorum forte Athenæi*: *Serapio* comprehendeth them both under the name of *Sadar* or *Sudar*, but as his manner is in other things, he confoundeth it with the *Lotus* of *Dioſcorides*, from which it much differeth, it is called in *Syria* and *Egipt*, *Nep* and *Nap*, and as *Guilandinus* ſaith, put by many among the ſorts of *Injubes*. But *Pliny* ſeemeth to call it *Prunus Ægyptiaca*, an *Egiptian* Plumme.

*Napeca Nabca aut Oenoplia ſpinoſa.*
The white Iujube tree with thornes.

*The Vertues.*

The fruite of both theſe before they are ripe, are cold and dry in the firſt degree, and binding, but when they are ripe they have ſome moiſture in them, and are much uſed to ſtrengthen the looſeneſſe of the ſtomacke and belly, by the juyce of them being taken at the mouth or given in a gliſter: the dryed fruit infuſed in water, and the infuſion taken, is profitable againſt the ſlipperineſſe and ulcers of the bowels, the decoction or infuſion of the ripe fruite, being dryed is of great uſe againſt peſtilentiall feavers, for the fruite is held to have a wonderfull property againſt venomous qualities, and to reſiſt putrefaction, and mightily to ſtrengthen the heart: the juyce of the fruite when it is throughly ripe, is very good to purge choller from the ſtomacke, and the firſt conduits of the veines: as alſo in all putride feavers, an infuſion of them is familiarly taken to coole the heate and violence thereof.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Azadarach Avicennæ.* The Bead tree.

ALthough this tree be in forme much differing from any of the laſt ſorts, yet becauſe ſome have called it *Ziziphus*, as they did the laſt ſave one. I thought it not amiſſe to inſert it in this place, whoſe deſcription is on this manner. It groweth to be high and vaſte, ſpreading far and making a goodly ſhadow in the warme Countries where it beſt proſpereth, the body and greater boughes are covered with a rugged barke and full of chinkes, but that on the youuger branches, is ſmooth ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Figge: the leaves are very largely ſpread and winged, having long footeſtalkes, ſomewhat like unto Aſhen leaves, but larger, more ſpread and of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges, the end leafe being longeſt, yet in ſome places they are not ſo largely ſpread, from the foote whereof come forth long ſtalkes, bearing ſundry blewiſh flowers laid open, with five ſmall narrow leaves like a ſtarre, and a ſmall hollow cup more purple in the middle, after which come round fruite, of the bigneſſe of a Cherry, greene at the firſt, and white when it is ripe, of a ſweetiſh taſte at the firſt, but after very bitter, unpleaſant, loathſome, and ſtincking, containing a ſtone within it ſixe ſquare, ſomewhat like unto the *Emblick Myrabolane* ſtone, with two kernels within each, from whence uſually riſe two ſproutes or ſtalkes of greene leaves, the fruite being drilled (which will be eaſily done, not being very hard) and drawne on ſtringes, ſerve people beyond Sea to number their prayers on, leaſt they forget themſelves and give God too many: this looſeth all his leaves in Winter, freſh ariſing in the Spring.

*The Place and Time.*

This groweth in none of theſe Chriſtian Countries naturally, but are all planted wherefoever they grow, in Orchards or Court yards, for the ſhadow ſake, being of little uſe beſide, *Cluſius* ſaith he ſaw divers of them in *Spaine*, and heard they were more frequent in *Italy*, it flowreth in *Iune*, and the fruite is ripe in *September*.

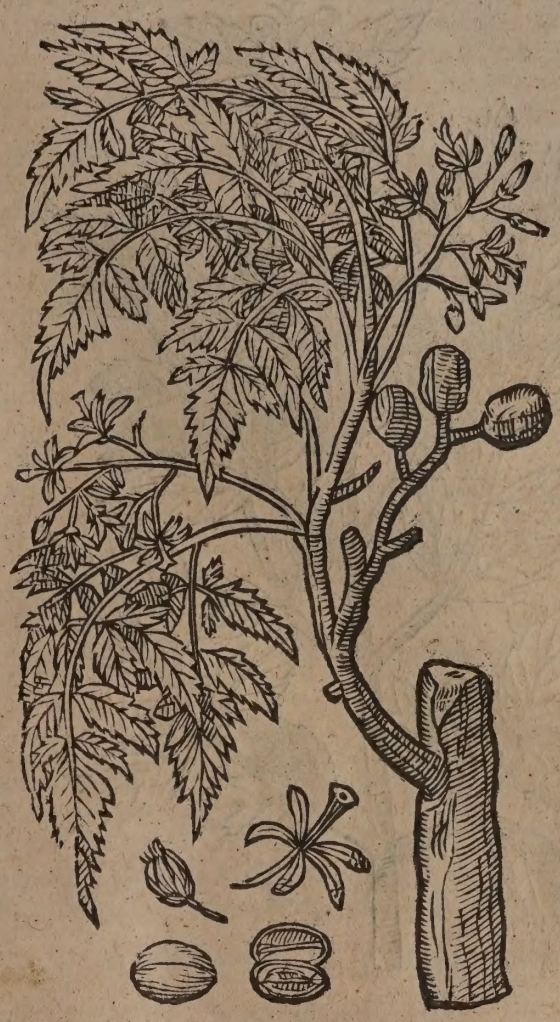
*The Names.*

This was called *Ziziphus candida*, by the Herbarists at *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith, and *Sycomorus* by *Italians*, as *Matthiolus* saith, but misliking that title he called it *Pseudosycomorus*, yet in other places of *Italy* it is still called *Perlaro*. *Cordus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Bellonius* call it *Sycomorus Italorum*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe by the name of *Ziziphus alba*. *Gesner* saith some learned men called it *Myxus alba & Laurus Græca Pliny*. *Cæsalpinus* tooke it to be *Tuber candida*, of *Pliny*, and peradventure *Ziziphu Columellæ*, *Dodonæus* hath it under the name of *Azadarach*, and so have *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, some *Turkes* in these dayes call it *Thespic*, and *Rauwolfius* saith that they of *Tripoli* call it *Zenselacht*, but generally now adayes, with most *Azadarach* or *Asederaeth*, yet the *French* call it *Arbor sancta*, because as is before shewed, the fruite helpeth their devotions, as the *Spaniards* doe, that call it *Arbol parayso*.

*The Vertues.*

The best use that this serveth for is, that the distilled water thereof will kill Lice, and causeth the haire to grow faire and long, if it bee mixed with white Wine, and the headed washed therewith, the fruite is dangerous if not deadly, if it bee eaten causing the like Symptomes that the Oleander doth, and is to be remedyed with the same helpes: *Rauwolfius* saith, that it will kill dogges, if it bee given them with their meate.

*Azadaraeth herbariorum.*
The Bead tree.



## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Phillyrea.* Mocke Privet.

OF this kinde of shrub there are foure or five sorts each differing from other in the broadnesse or narrownesse of their leaves especially, as you shall heare.

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata.* Prickely mocke Privet.

This first Mocke Privet riseth up with sundry stemmes, of the thickenesse of ones thumbe, covered with a greenish barke spotted with white: the leaves are set by couples at the joynts, all along the branches, which are somewhat thicke, hard, and prickely, dented about the edges very like the leaves of the Scarlet Oke bush but greater: the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, the fruite is small, and blacke round berries hanging downe about the branches, and are like unto the berries of Privet, or of the Masticke tree, but having a small stone within them.

2. *Phillyrea folio lato serrato.* Toothed Mocke Privet.

This other Mocke Privet groweth greater and higher, whose branches are covered with a whitish barke, having somewhat broad and hard blackish greene leaves, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, two alwayes set at a joynt, of a little sharpe and bitter taste. The flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves, as in the former, and the berries that follow are blacke and round like Pepper or Mirtle berries, with a thin brittle sheld stone within it.

3. *Phillyrea latifolia foliis fere non serratis.* The greater Mocke Privet with lesse dented leaves.

This Mocke Privet groweth lower then the last, yet unto two mens height, with a whitish barke covering the branches as in the last, but somewhat more rugged. The leaves are set on the branches in the same manner as the former, but somewhat narrower, and but seldome dented at al about the edges, the flowers are of a whitish green colour, standing thicke together, about the setting on of the leaves, somewhat like unto the Ollive blossomes, after which come round berries like the last.

4 *Phillyrea angustifolia prima.* The first narrow leafed Mocke Privet.

This is a low bush not exceeding a mans height, but fuller of branches, yet smaller then the last, and covered with a blacker barke: the leaves are narrower and greener then it, like unto the wild Ollive, and not without some bitternesse in them: the flowers are white and grow after the same fashion, thicke set together, unto which being falne succeede blacke round berries like unto Mirtle berries, with a hard stone in them.

5 *Phillyrea angustifolia secunda.* The other narrow leafed Mocke Privet.

This other Mocke Privet shooteth forth many more suckers from the roote, which are slenderer and not very easie

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata.*
Prickely Mocke Privet.

4. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima.*
The first narrow leafed Mocke Privet.

easie to breake, nor so plentifull or thicke growing as the former, with leaves set one against another, narrower, longer, and of a darker greene colour, this was said to beare neither flower nor seede, which matter is disproved, and found to beare both, and like unto the last.

*The Place* and *Time.*

*Clusius* observed these five sorts in *Spaine*, *Portugall*, and *France*. They flower in the Spring, and their berries are not ripe untill it be very late in the yeare.

*The Names.*

Divers learned men did take the φιλύρα *Phillyra* of *Theophrastus*, which we have shewed you to be the Line tree, to be this φιλυρέα *Phillyrea* of *Dioscorides*, being deceived by the vicinity of the names untill *Cordus*, who better considered them, found them much to differ, as well in forme as in properties, since whose time all that have followed him have so accounted of them. *Lobel* saith, he would rather read it φιλελαία or *Olea amasia*, a kinde of wilde Ollive, whereunto it is most like, or little differing: The first is the first *Phillyrea* described by *Clusius*, and so is my second hic second *Phillyrea* also: The third is the first *Phillyrea* of *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, and the third with *Clusius*, and is the *Phillyrea* of *Bellonius*, and *Gesner in hortis*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Cyprus latiore folio*, and *Lugdunensis Alaternus major Dalechampij*, and of *Cæsalpinus Ilatrum*, and *Phillyra* of *Theophrastus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Phillyrea folio Ligustri*. The fourth is the fourth *Phillyrea* of *Clusius*, the *Phillyrea angustifolia* of *Lobel*, the *Alaternus minor Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Cyprus* of *Dodonæus*. The last is *Clusius* his fifth *Phillyrea* also, and both these last are called by *Lobel*, *Narbonensis*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of this Mocke Privet are binding, as *Dioscorides* saith, and are of the same effect that the wilde Ollive

2. 3. 5. *Philly folio lato serrato, & fere non serrato, & angustifolia secundas.* Toothed Mocke Privet, and with lesse dented leaves, and the other narrow leafed Mock Privet

tree

tree leaves are, and used in decoctions are good against the ulcers in the mouth or to wash the teeth, the same also being drunke provoketh urine and womens courses.

## CHAP. XL.

*Alaternus sive Philyca Theophrasti credita.* Ever greene Privet.

THere is so great affinity betweene the former Mocke Privet, and this ever greene Privet, that divers good Authours call the one by the others name, as you have in part heard in the former Chapter, and shall more in this, whereof there are two sorts a greater and a lesse.

1. *Alaternus major seu prior.* The greater ever greene Privet.

The former of these two shrubs, groweth sometimes tall like a tree, with long but not any great branches, nor yet much divided into lesser ones, and are covered with a whitish greene bark, and with another yellowish one under it, or more inward, whereon grow somewhat broad leaves without any order, of a meane sise betweene the Ollive, and the ever greene Oke, but thicker, and slightly dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, of an unpleasant taste, and bitterish withall, the flowers are many tufting together at the setting to of the leaves, and are of a whitish greene colour, there hath not beene any fruite observed to follow them.

2. *Alaternus minor seu alter.* The lesser ever greene Privet.

This other groweth lower by much, with a whitish greene reddish barke mingled, the leaves are lesser, rounder, and dented about the edges, and of a paler greene colour, the flowers are greater and greener, set together like the former, unto which succeede small round berries, greene at the first, reddish afterwaards, and blackish when they are ripe, having three stones or seedes within each of them.

*The Place and Time.*

Both these were observed by *Clusius* in *Spaine* and *Portugall*. They flower there in their naturall place in *February*, and the fruite is ripe in *May*.

*The Names.*

*Pliny* calleth this *Alaternus quasi inter Oleum & Ilicem media*, *Bellonius* in his first booke of Observations and 42. Chapter saith, that there is none in mount *Athos* but knoweth the true name of that tree, that *Pliny* calleth *Alaternus*, to be the *Philyca* of *Theophrastus*, but those of *Corcyra* and *Candy*, call it ἐλαιόφευν & *Elæprinus*. It is the first *Alaternus* of *Clusius*, and the *Alaternus Plinij* of *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke rather it should be *Lugdunensis*, calleth it *Celastrus mas Theophrasti*, and *Cæsalpinus Phillyra mas Theophrasti*: *Lugdunensis* taketh it to be *Apharca Theophrasti*, which they of *Mompelier* call, as saith *Lobel*, *Bourgespine* some also call it *Phi-*

1. *Alaternus major.* The greater ever greene Privet.

2. *Alaternus minor.* The lesser ever greene Privet.

*lyrea,*

*lyrea.* The other is called by *Clusius Alaternus alter*, by *Lugdunensis Celastrus fœmina Theophrasti*, and both of them *Phillyrea* by *Bauhinus*, not giving any peculiar title to *Alaternus*, it is likewise the *Vaccinium Plinij*, and *Lacatha Theophrasti*, as *Lugdunensis* taketh it, some read *Lacara*, who saith it differeth much from all the other sorts of wilde Cherries, both in the forme of the leaves, bitternesse of the fruite, &c. and *Ilatrum folio ad Ilicem accadente* by *Cæsalpinus*, from the word *Iletro*, whereby the *Italians* of *Lucca* call it as *Clusius* saith, but *Anguilara* saith *Alatrerno*, and *Linterno*, as *Bourgespine* is by the *French* as *Lobel* saith, and yet I finde that name given to many other plants, but *Dalnder* and *Sanguin blanc*, as *Bellonius* saith, for as *Clusius* saith, the *Portugalls* call the first *Caseca*, and the other *Filiguero*, and *Sanguentio*.

*The Vertues.*

*Theophrastus* saith that *Philyca* hath the priority to feede sheepe in that it is ever greene: And *Clusius* saith that the *Portugals* use the barke to dye their nets into a red colour, and with the chips of the wood which are whitish they dye a blackish blew colour.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Ligustrum.* Privet.

BEcause our Privet hath beenē so often mistaken by many for the *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* being the first Authour of the errour, who although *lib.* 12. *c.* 25. he saith that *Cyprus* is a tree that groweth in *Egipt*, with a white sweete flower, and Coriander like seede, yet presently after he saith, that some take this to be the same, which is called *Ligustrum* in *Italy*, and *lib.* 24. *c.* 10. hee saith plainely that *Ligustrum* is the same tree that *Cyprus* is in the East. I thinke it fit to joyne that *Ciprus* of the East in this Chapter with the other sorts of Privet that you may plainely know the diversity, and that all further controversies may cease.

1. *Ligustrum vulgare.* Our common Privēt.

Our common Privet growēth not into any great bodyed tree, but yet it is carryed up with the many slender branches to a reasonable height and breadth to cover Arbours, Bowres, and Banquetting houses, and brought wrought and cut into many formes of men, horses, birdes, &c. as the workeman list supported at the first with timber, poles, and the like, but afterwards groweth strong of it selfe, sufficient to hold it in the forme it is made into: it beareth long and narrow darke greene leaves by couples, and sweete smelling white flowers in tufts at the

1. *Ligustrum vulgare.* Our common Privet.

3. *Ligustrum Orientale sive Cyprus Dioscoridis & Plinij.* The Easterne ever greene Privets.

ends

ends of the branches, which turne into small blacke berries that have a purplish juyce within them, and some seedes that are flat on the one side with a hole or dent therein. *Tragus* saith that there is some found that beareth a yellow flower, but is very rare to finde differing in nothing else, which peradventure may be that other sort that *Lonicerus* calleth *minus*. *Alterum minus flore subluteo.*

2. *Ligustrum myrtifolium Italicum.* The *Italian* Mirtleleafed Privet.

This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, and spreading into branches that are round and somewhat reddish, the leaves are both longer and broader, comming neere unto the greatest Mirtle leaves, and of a darke greene colour.

3. *Ligustrum Orientale sive Cyprus Dioscoridis & Plinij.* The Easterne ever greene Privet.

This East Country Privet, if it be suffered to grow at large without pruining, groweth to be as great as the Pomegarnet tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke: the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the former common Privet, but whiter, broader and more pointed, growing many set on both sides of a stalke below, but singly up to the toppe at the joynts among the branches of flowers, which grow in a loose tuft, somewhat sparsedly, consisting of foure small grayish ash-coloured leaves, of a very sharpe and quicke sent, farre beyond the Privet flowers, after which succeede small round and white heads, somewhat like unto Coriander seede, with three or foure blackish seedes within them: the leaves fall not of in Winter as our Privet doe, but abide on fresh all the Winter long, of which and the young branches being dryed and ground into pouther, is made a great merchandise through all the parts of the *Turkish* Empire, and some of his bordering neighbours also, to give a yellow colour to their haire, hands, nailes, and bodies too, as also for their horses maines and tailes, for the more pompe on festivall dayes: of the rootes saith *Rauwolfius* being burnt, the *Arabians* make their *Spodium*, whereof *Avicen* speaketh *cap.* 617.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Our common Privet groweth in our owne Land, in divers woods, the next was sent from *Padoa* and *Venice*, the last groweth in *Egipt* plentifully, in *Tripoli* also and *Syria*, in sundry places: our Privet flowreth in *June* and *Iuly*, the berries are ripe in *August* and *September*: the last flowreth late even in the warme countries, and the seede ripeneth accordingly: the other hath not as yet beene discerned so exactly.

*The Names.*

This our ordinary Privet as I said before, was usually taken by *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and *Anguilara* who yet doubteth of it, to be the κύπρος *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* also nameth, but *Fuchsius* as I take it, first doubted of it, and denyed it to be *Cyprus*, and denyeth also that it is certainely knowne by what name the *Ligustrum* of the Latines was knowne to the Greekes, and therefore *Dodonæus* after *Anguilara*, doe appoint *Phillyrea* to be it: but *Pliny* in saying *Ligustrum* is the same tree, that *Cyprus* is in the East, as is before said, bred this errour in so many: but *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides* is said by him to be a tree, but Privet is not so, it is a tree growing in *Egipt* saith *Pliny*, the best is in *Canope* and *Ascalone* saith *Dioscorides*, whereby they both judged it to be a strange tree, and not naturall of *Italy*, as *Ligustrum* Privet is. It hath saith *Dioscorides* Ollive like leaves but broader, softer, and greener, *Pliny* saith like Iujube leaves, but Privet leaves are neither broader nor softer then the leaves of the Ollive tree, the seede said *Pliny*, is like Coriander seede, which is meant by the whole seede, with the outer huske on it, for the seede within them is blacke, as *Dioscorides* compareth them to the seede of the Elder berries: the leaves also doe abide alwaies greene, but in Privet they doe not so: the leaves saith *Dioscorides* doe give a reddish yellow colour to the haire, if they be moistned with the juyce of *Struthium* (but not of *Struthei mali* which is the Quince) before it be applyed, but Privet giveth no such colour howsoever used: by all which notes it is evident that *Ligustrum* and *Cyprus* be different one from the other, and cannot be both one plant, or hereafter to be confounded together as formerly they have beene. The first is acknowledged by the name of *Ligustrum* by all Writers, although some as I said would make it also to be *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be *Phillyrea* as is before said. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Ligustrum myrtifolium Italicum*, and saith it was sent him by the name of *Myrtus ligustri folio* The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ligustrum Ægyptiacum latifolium*, because he maketh two sorts of this one, as he doth in many other things before, making that of *Rauwolfius*, set forth in *Bellonius* his Observations by *Clusius*, to be one sort, and that of *Alpinus* another, entituled *angustifolium*, because *Alpinus* his figure (as most of his others are) is not so exactly drawne, as *Clusius* saith it should be: he saith also that it is set forth in the history of the East Indies, *part.* 4. *figura tab.* 15. under the name of *Mangostans*: but the truth is, they were both entended but for one plant, *Alpinus* saith that the *Egiptians* doe now adayes call it *Elhanne*, and *Avicen* with the *Arabians* *Alcanne* and *Henne*, the Greekes now adayes *Schenna* as *Rauwolfius* saith. The *Italians* call the ordinary Privet *Giustrico*, *Olivella*, *Olivetta*, and *Chambrossena*, the *Spaniards* *Alfena* and *Alhena*, the *French* *Troesne*, the *Germanes* *Rheinweyden*, *Beynholtzlin*, and *Mundholtz*, the *Dutch* *Keelcruyt*, and we in *English* Prime or Privet, and of some Prime print.

*The Vertues.*

Although our ordinary Privet is little used in physicke with us in these times, more then to be put into lotions to wash sores and sore mouthes, and to coole inflammations and dry up fluxes, yet *Matthiolus* saith that Privet serveth to all the uses, for which Cyprus or the East Privet is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*: he further saith, that the oyle that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein and set in the Sunne, is singular good for the inflammations of wounds, and for the headache comming from choller or an hot cause: a water also that is sweere is destilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that neede cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the stomacke or belly, bloody flixes and womens courses, if it be either drunke or applyed, as also for those that void blood at their mouth, or at any other place, and for destillations and rheumes into the eyes, especially if it be used with *Tutia*: All these properties may safely be transferred to the East Privet, saving that it is not of so cold a constitution, yet as *Galen* saith it hath a binding quality from the earthly cold substance it hath: the young leaves and branches are of a mixt temper, for it hath a digesting faculty with the warme watery substance and drying, whereby it helpeth those places that are burnt, and cooleth hot Impostumes and sores, and doth dry without any sharpenesse: the pouther of the leaves serve to heale the sores in the mouth or secret parts of man or woman, as also to helpe the moist sweatings and stinke of the feete, by applying them as a plaister mixed up with sweete wine: the *Oleum Cyprinum*, that is sweete and made thereof, doth warme and mollifie the nerves and sinues,

## CHAP. XLII.

### *Celastrus Theophrasti.* The Staffe tree.

THis tree groweth up to a meane height, the barke of the body and elder boughes being of a darke colour, and the younger greene, whereon are divers leaves, not greater then those of the fruitelesse Privet, and divers smaller, of a sad greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, which are little or nothing snipped about the edges, and of a little bitter taste: at the foote of the leaves towards the ends of the youngest branches come forth short stalkes of an inch long, sustaining five or sixe flowers, consisting of foure yellowish greene leaves a peece, which turne into small berries, of the bignesse of Asparagus berries, greene at the first, and as red as the Asparagus afterwards, but growing ripe are very blacke, and somewhat long with the roundnesse, wherein is contained a three square seed, like unto a Grape kernell, whose shell being hard hath as white a firme kernell within it as the hasell nut, covered with a saffron like yellowish skin.

*Celastrus Theophrasti.* The Staffe tree.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This grew at *Leiden* in the publike garden, but from whence the naturall place is, is not knowne: but from them hath beene communicated unto divers in this Land, as well as in others: the flowers doe often appeare so late that the fruite cannot come to ripenesse, yet it is signified that the first ripe fruite that was seene growing thereon was in *August.*

*The Names.*

Although *Lugdunensis* referre the κήλαστρον or κήλαστον of *Theophrastus* (for he hath both words) unto the *Alaternus* of two sorts that *Clusius* hath set forth, as is before shewed you, yet *Clusius* himselfe judgeth this tree to come neerer thereunto, then either of them, and so setteth it downe in his *Curæ posteriores*, some as he saith would make it a kinde of *Laurus Tinus*, but that it cannot be: I doe not find that *Bauhinus* Who setteth downe all other mens observations, hath once remembred this plant to referre it to any other, or make it one of it selfe, which is not usuall with him in many other that I know.

*The Vertues.*

*Theophrastus* recounteth all the properties hereof, whereunto it is put, and that saith he, is to make staves for old men, no other having made triall of any other faculty it is endued withall.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Viburnum.* The pliant mealy tree.

*Viburnum.* The pliant mealy tree.

THis pliant tree hath from a small body, rising to the height of a hedge tree or bush, covered with a darke grayish barke, sundry small (or not great) short, but very tough & pliant branches, of a fingers thicknesse, whose barke is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves like unto the Elme, but somewhat long aud hoary rough, thicke, white like meale, and a little hairy withall, set by couples, finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches stand large tufts or clusters of white flowers, which turne into large bunches of round and flat seed like unto Lentils but greater, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blacke when they are ripe: the branches herof are so tough and strong withall, that they serve better for bands to tye bundels or any other thing withall, or to make wreathes to hold together the gates of their fields, then either withy or any other the like.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth as a hedge bush, being often cut and plashed by the Countrymen, to spread on the hedges in length to hinder it of the height, and is found very much in *Kent*, and in other shires of the land. And flowreth not until the end of *May*, and ripeneth the fruite in *September.*

The

*The Names.*

Although the signification of *Viburnum*, doth properly entend the young twigge or shoote from the roote of a tree, yet it is not improbable that *Virgil* in citing these verses. *Quantum lenta solent inter Viburna Cupressus*, should meane this tree also, called *Viburnum*, (that it might hold his comparison to the Cypresse, of the meanenes of other Cities unto the statelines of *Rome*) as divers learned men think, which are *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, *&c.* and because that the *Italians* in their vulgar tongue, call it *Lantana* (*quod lenti sunt rami*) *Guilandinus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Cæsalpinus*, are content to cal it *Lantana* also, yet *Ruellius*, in writing of the *Rhus* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, saith he found it without *Paris*, which the Country people called *Blanche putain*, and both he and *Lobel*, doe call it *Viorna Gallorum*, as peradventure derived from *Viburnum*, and yet they call another ramping bush *Viorna* also, which I have shewed you before among the clamberers, to be the *Atragene* of *Theophrastus*, unlesse the *French* have two *Viorna's*, which is doubtfull, for *Ruellius* sheweth a shrub, which he saith the *French* call *Blanche putane*, and is the same they call, saith he, *Viorne* and *Hardeau* also, *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dalechampius* did take this to be the *Speiræa Theophrasti*, because the pliant tough twigges may be writhed (in *spiras*) into wreathes or round circles: but as I shewed you before, *Clusius* setteth forth another *Speiræa*, which he taketh to be the truer. *Cæsalpinus* and *Ruellius*, doe both thinke it to be the *Rhus Theophrasti*, *lib.* 3. *c.* 18 which *Gaza* translateth *Fluida* from the Greeke word ῥοῦς, but as they thinke is no sort of our *Rhus*, or *Sumacke*, because he there describeth it with the leafe of the Elme, but longer, &c. and therefore they both referre it to this plant. *Matthiolus* saith, he was also of that opinion, untill having better perused *Theophrastus*, he refused that opinion, acknowledging himselfe to have beene in an errour. The *Italians* as I said, call it *Lantana*, and *Viburno*; the *French Viorne*, as *Ruellius* saith, and *Hardeau* also, from the *French* word *Hard*, which signifieth a band or rope, the *Germanes* call it in some places *Schlingbaum*, but *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, *Kleiner Malbaum*, *Gerard* calleth it in *English* the Waifaring tree, but I know no travailer doth take either pleasure or profit by it, more then by any other of the hedge trees. I have therefore from *Tragus* his mealy tree, put to the pliantnesse of the twigges and branches, and called it the pliant mealy tree.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of this tree are harsh and binding, and are good to strengthen and fasten loose teeth: the decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Ollive leaves together in vinegar and water, is of excellent good use to wash the mouth and throate that are swelled by sharpe rheumes falling into them, it is good also to set the *Vvula* or palate of the mouth into the right place, and to stay rheumes that doe fall upon the jawes: the kernels of the fruite hereof, taken before they are ripe, dryed and made into pouther and drunke, doe stay the loosenesse of the belly, and all other fluxes. Of the rootes being steeped under the ground, and then boyled, and beaten a long time afterward, is made Birdlime, with which Fowlers use to catch smaller birds: the leaves boyled in lye, and the head or haires washed therewith doth keepe them from falling, and will make the haires blacke.

## CHAP. XLIV.

*Sumach sive Rhus.* Sumacke.

THere are three or foure sorts of Sumacke to shew you, three of them of auncient knowledge and use, but one other of later invention: whereunto I must adjoyne another plant, which both for the names sake, and some likenesse thereunto, hath caused divers learned men to intitle it by their name.

1. *Sumach sive Rhus obsoniorum & coriariorum.* Coriars Sumacke.

The Coriars Sumacke in some places riseth to be a reasonable great tree (but in dry barren grounds not above two or three cubits high, or where it is yearely or every other yeare pruined for the profit made of them) spreading sundry branches with large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, each of them dented about the edges, *Theophrastus* compareth them to Elme leaves, but lesser and longer, and *Dioscorides* to the leaves of the *Ilex*: at the ends of the branches come forth large spiked clusters of whitish flowers, which afterwards become reddish, round and flat seede like unto Lentils, with an outward skinny huske, which was, and is yet still in divers places in *Turky*, the condiment or seasoning for meate, being dryed and made into pouther: the wood is whitish, which being dryed and ground serveth to dye blacke withall, as is well knowne to most.

2. *Sumach sive Rhus Virginiana.* *Virginian* Sumacke.

The *Virginian* Sumacke groweth up in some places to be a tree of a meane size whose barke on the body and elder armes is rugged, and of a darke russet colour, those that are two or three yeare old, are smooth and not rugged, but those of the last yeare are of the same brownish red colour and softnesse, that the new velvet head of a deare sheweth to have, (that it might deceive a right good Woodman to see one cut of and presented him on the suddaine, yeelding a yellowish milke, when it is broken or wounded, which in a small time becommeth thicke like unto a gumme: the long winged leaves grow one above another on both sides of the branches very largely spread, having eight or tenne or more long narrow leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, and one at the end, very smally dented about the edges, of a darke greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler greene underneath: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thicke browne tufts or heads, very soft and woolly in handling, made all of short threds or thrummes, from among which appeare many small flowers much more red or crimson then the tufts, which turne into a number of very red round flattish seede, thicke and close, set on the branches of the head together, lesser then the small Lentils, having a small blackish seede, under that outward skinny huske, whose shell is somewhat hard, enclosing a white kernell within it. the roote spreadeth much under ground, shooting forth suckers round about, and a good way of from the body of the tree.

3. *Rhus Plinij Mirtifolia.* Mirtle leafed Sumacke.

The Mirtle leafed Sumacke groweth seldome above the height of a man having many slender branches with leaves set thereon every one of the bignesse of the broad Mirtle leafe, set by couples, but not so closely, or alwayes just opposite one to another, nor so many together, and not dented about the edges: at the ends whereof come

forth many ſmall purpliſh red threds, ſet upon or ſticking out of a ſmall head, one ſet above another, which afterwards turneth into a round and ſomewhat flat creſted blacke berrie, containing therein ſmall white and rough ſeede, ſomewhat like unto Grape kernels. This in ſome places dyeth downe to the ground every yeare, and ſpringeth anew, which is the cauſe it can give no flower, much leſſe ſeede, which never is found on the firſt yeares ſhoote in our Country, but in other places of our Land ſheweth flowers, ſuch as I have deſcribed, but never any fruite that I can learne.

4. *Coggygria ſive Cotinus Coriaria.*
*Venice* Sumacke.

The *Venice* Sumacke is in ſome places a tree, riſing to be of the bigneſſe of the Pomegarnet tree, in other places it is much lower, and ſhooteth forth many twigges, of two or three cubits long, and of the bigneſſe of ones finger, divided into many reddiſh branches, having ſundry leaves ſet on both ſides without order, ſomewhat broad, round pointed, thicke, and full of veines, and ſmall red footeſtalkes under them, a little waved about the edges, of a Roſſenlike ſent, not unpleaſant, and of an harſh binding taſte, growing to be of an excellent Roſe colour, in the end of Summer; from the ends of the branches ſtart forth a large and long head, conſiſting of many tufts, of whitiſh greene flowers, ſtanding upon very fine red footeſtalkes, which afterwards ſpread themſelves into ſo many tufts of feather-like haires or threds, having among them ſundry ſmall blackiſh and flat ſeede, formed ſomewhat like unto an heart, which together with the ſilken threds are carried away by the winde: the roote is hard and wooddy, not growing deep nor much ſpreading: the wood is yellowiſh, and ſerveth to give a yellow dye: but the

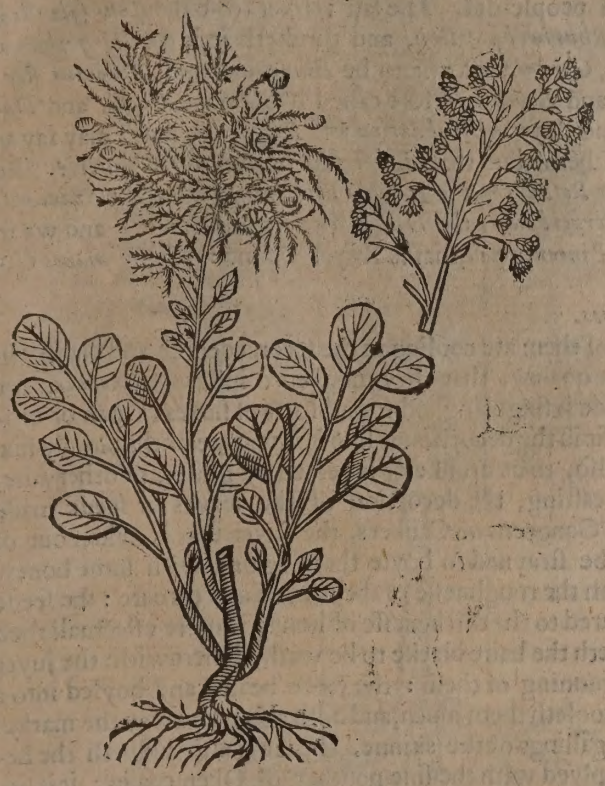
1. *Rhus obſoniorum & coriariorum.*
Coriars Sumacke.

2. *Rhus Virginianum.*
Virginian Sumacke.

3. *Rhus Plinij Mirtifolia.*
Mirtle leaſed Sumacke.

leaves

4. *Coggygria sive Cotinus Coriaria.* Venice Sumacke.



5. *Rhus sylvestris sive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica.* Sweete Gaule.

leaves and young branches, doe Dye a blacke colour; and with the barke they Tanne leather, as with the other.

5. *Rhus sylvestris sive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica.* Sweete Gaule.

This other plant which as I said is fit to be joyned to the rest, is a small low shrub or wooddy bush, not above a yard high, spreading slender branches; with many browne yellowish greene leaves somewhat long, narrow, thicke and fattish, round pointed, resembling both Boxe and Mirtle leaves in some sort, but smelling somewhat strong and sweete, the flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalkes, comming forth at the joynts with the leaves in small tufts, many set together, which being past, the said stalkes are plentifully stored with cornered yellowish seede, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter unpleasant taste, but strong sweete sent: the roote is hard and wooddy.

*The Place and Time.*

The fiest groweth in *Syria* and *Pontus*, as *Galen* saith; in *Italy* and *Spaine* as *Pliny* saith, and in divers other places, where it is manured as carefully as their Vines, and as *Clusius* saith he saw it so ordered in *Spaine*, which yeelded the Owners great profit, the second groweth naturally in *Virginia*, from whence we had it. The third about *Mompelier*, and in sundry other places. The fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Appenine* hils and elsewhere. The last groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as beyond the Sea, as in *Sussex*, *Hartfordshire*, and *Kent*, and by old *Windsor* Parke corner.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ῥοῦς, and by *Hippocrates* ῥόος, in Latine also *Rhus*, for *Pliny* saith it hath no Latine name although *Gaza* calleth it *Fluida* supposing the name to be derived from ῥέω *fluo*, but it is rather a *rubore vel colore coccineo acinorum*, and therefore it was called ἐρυθρός, from whence the Latine *Russus*, and the *French Roux* came. It is called *Rhus* simply by some, as *Matthiolus &c.* *Rhus coriaria* by *Dodonæus*, and *Rhus obsoniorum* by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others, and *Sumach* both by shops and in *Rauwolfius*, or *Sumach Arabum*, because it was called *Rhus Syriaca* by some, it was thought to differ from the former, as also, that *Rhus culinaria* and *coriaria* or *rubra*, did differ one from another, and were severall sorts, but *Paulus Ægineta*, doth plainely shew that the seede and juyce of *Rhus coriaria* was used by Physitions: another errour *Celsus* shewed, that tooke the *Rhus Syriaca* to be *Ros Syriacus*, a kinde of *Manna*, and therefore called it *rorem Syriacum*, instead of *Rhoem Syriacum*, and *rorem sutorium* for *Rhoen Syriacum*, or *coriariorum*, not *sutorum*, as it is in *Columella*: neither should it be *Ros marinus*, but *Rhus marinus*, or *Rhus Orientalis* in *Marcellus* who appointeth it for disenteries and the like. The second hath not beene set out by any before me, onely *Bauhinus* seemeth to touch upon it, calling it *Rhus angustifolium*, saying it was brought out from *Braffile*. The third is thought by most to be the *Rhus sylvestris* of *Pliny*, that hath Myrtle like leaves, and so called by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Rhus Pliniy Myrtifolia Monspeliensium* by *Gesner* and *Lobel*: yet some doe thinke it better agreeth with the *Dryophonon* of *Pliny*: the fourth is the κοκκυμηλέα of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Prunus*, but should be rather κοκκομελέα, which sheweth that *Gaza* was slenderly advised to give the word such a name that a Plumme should beare a seede to be carryed away with the winde, *Pliny* calleth it *Coggygria*, or *Coggyria*, yet some have it *Coccygria*: some also thinke it to be the *Cotinus Pliniy*, and for a distinction betweene it and the *Oleaster*, which is called *Cotinus* also, they call this *Cotinus coriaria Pliniy*, in imitation whereof as it is thought, those that dwell at the toppes of

the *Apennine* hils doe call it *Scotano*, and those at the foote *Rossolo*, of the red colour of the barke, and not of the Dye, as some thinke, because *Pliny* saith, his *Cotinus* is, *ad lineamenta modo conchylij colore insignem*, for this as is before said, giveth a yellow colour. The *Savoyars* call the wood hereof which they loppe and fell for that purpose *Fustet*, and we Fusticke, which all Dyers know is of especiall use with them, both the old wood to give one yellow colour, and the young another. *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Camerarius*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* call it *Cotinus*, yet *Gesner* also calleth it *Coccigria forte Barba Iovis Plinij*. *Dodonæus Cotinus Coriaria*, *Coggygria* by *Clusius* and others, and of *Cæsalpinus Scotanum vulgo*, as the common people did. The last is liker to be the *Rhus sylvestris* and called by *Lugdunensis*, *Rhus sylvestris altera*, by *Clusius Rhus herba Plinij*, and thinketh it is the *Dryophanon Plinij* also, as *Ruellius* did before him, and *Myrtus nemoralis*, *Cordus* tooke it to be *Elæagnus*, and *Bellonius stirpium cultura*, tooke it to be the *Elæagnus* of *Theophrastus*, and *Lobel* therefore called it *Elæagnus Cordi*, and *Dodonæus Chamælæagnus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Gagel Germanorum*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Belgarum*, but I may say as well *Myrtus Anglica*, for it is as plentifull with us as with them, but that *Lobel* did not know so much? The *Arabians* call the first *Sumac*, *Adurion*, *Rosbar*, *Sadisticos*, or *Rosaidicos*, the *Italians Rhu*, and *Sumaco*, the *Spaniards Sumach* and *Sumagro*, the *French Sumac*, the *Germanes Gerberbaum*, the *Dutch Sumack* and *Smack*, and we in *English* Sumacke, and red Sumacke, the *French* call the last *Pinceutroyall*, that is Royall Balme: the *Germanes Gagel*, as is before said, and we Gaule and sweete Willow.

*The Vertues.*

Sumacke both leaves and seedes, and the medicines made of them are cooling in the second degree, and drying in the third, the leaves of the first Sumacke have an astringent quality, that they may serve instead of *Acacia*, for those purposes it is used, he decoction of the leaves and seede is singular good for all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, to take them in broth, or in meate or drinke, and to sit in the decoction while it is warme, as the bloody flix, the flux of the stomacke, womens courses, and the whites also, to be drunke or invected by glisters or otherwise, or in bathes, it stayeth the stomacke that is much given to casting, the decoction of the leaves or seede made with vinegar, and a little honey put thereto is good against Gangrens or Cankers, the juyce that is taken out of the dryed leaves by boyling them in water and after they be strayned to boyle them againe with some honey, hath the same properties that *Lycium* hath, the same helpeth the roughnesse of the tongue and throate: the seede likewise boyled in water, and the decoction thereof evapoured to the thicknesse of honey, is more effectuall then the seede it selfe: the decoction of the greene leaves maketh the haire blacke to be washed therewith: the juyce of them dropped into the eares dryeth up the moisture and running of them: the seede beaten and boyled into a pultis and applyed to any inflammation or hot Impostume, cooleth them much, and doth also take away the markes and paines of bruises and blowes, as also the frettings and gallings of the skinne, the same also helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles when they bleede too much, if it be applyed with the fine pouther of Oken coales: it is singular good also to be applyed to ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to stay defluxions of hot and sharpe rheumes into the eyes, and *Damocrates* used it in a medicine with Poppy heads, against destillations from the head, and against want of sleepe: the gum that is found oftentimes issuing out of the tree, is good for hollow teeth, to ease the paines, and the decoction of the seede is good to wash the mouth both to fasten loose teeth, and to heale putrid and rotten gummes. What the *Virginia* Sumacke will performe, I have not knowne any hath made the proofe, but it is probable it might worke some of these effects if any would make the tryall. Both the Myrtle leafed Sumacke and the *Venice* are in a manner as effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, except that they are a little weaker. The Gaule is by the bitternesse and harshnesse found to be both drying and discussing, and is very effectuall to kill the wormes in the belly or stomacke: it mightily affecteth the braine, causing first perturbations and then sopiting the sences: it is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses, and the like, to keepe mothes from garments, and woollen cloathes as also to give them a good sent.

---

## CHAP. XLV.

### *Myrtus.* The Myrtle.

Aving spoken of the Gaule in the Chapter before, which some account a kinde of Myrtle both from the forme and sweetenesse, I thinke good to set the stocke of the Myrtles next thereunto, which are many, because although I have shewed you three of them in my former Booke, yet I have not shewed you all the properties they have.

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima.* The greatest open Laurell Myrtle.

This greatest Myrtle hath great and thicke wooddy branches set with a double row of large leaves yet not so close as the next comming neere unto the smaller leaves of the Bay tree, but of a paler greene colour, abiding alwayes greene and very sweete: this sort saith *Clusius* even in *Spaine* seldome beareth either flowers or fruite, because they pruine it often, being kept in hedges for pleasure.

*Clusius* maketh another sort hereof which differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are somewhat smaller and thicker, whereas the former are thinner.

2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica.* The strange broad leafed close Myrtle.

This Myrtle groweth higher then the former, and shooteth from the roote store of strong thicke stemmes more plentifully stored with large leaves, yet not fully so large as the first sort, but closer set together that they almost touch one another sometimes in a double row and sometimes in a treble, and very sweete: the flowers are white like unto others but larger, after which commeth the fruite, somewhat longer then in the small sorts, greene at the first, purplish before it be ripe, and blacke when it is full ripe, with many crooked white seedes within them.

3. *Myrtus latifolia vulgaris.* The usuall broad leafed Myrtle.

This usuall broad leafed Myrtle (which I so call because we have this onely in our Country, of all other sorts of broad leafed Myrtles) groweth to be foure or five foote high with us, and in the warme Countries to be a little tree full of branches and leaves, like a small bush, the leaves are somewhat large and great, yet not so large as the last, as

sweete

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima.*
The greatest open Laurell Myrtle.

2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica,*
The Arange broad leafed close Myrtle.

5. 7. *Myrtus Bætica sylvestris & minor acuto folio.*
The Spanish wild Myrtle and the small poynted Myrtle.

8. *Myrtus domestica minutissimis folijs fructu albo,*
The small white Myrtle,

ſweete as the other, and the flowers white like the reſt, and ſweete likewiſe, the fruite hereof is blacke alſo.

4. *Myrtus angustifolia exotica.*

The ſtrange narrowleafed Myrtle.

This narrow leafed ſort groweth in all parts like unto the ſecond, but that the leafe is ſmaller, narrower, ſmall pointed, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers are alike, and ſo is the fruite blacke alſo, but greater and rounder, having crooked white ſeedes in them, as the others have.

5. *Myrtus Bætica ſylveſtris.*

The *Spaniſh* wild Myrtle.

This wilde Myrtle groweth neither ſo high, nor ſo thicke with leaves, as the former manured ſorts, but have ſlender and brittle branches, with broader leaves then the laſt, ſet more thinly on both ſides then the reſt, and of a darke greene colour: the flowers are like the reſt, and the fruite is round, ſtanding on long footeſtalkes betweene the leaves in good plenty, greene at the firſt, and whitiſh afterwards, and blackiſh being ripe full of ſweetiſh juyce, pleaſant, with ſome aſtriction to the taſte.

6. *Myrtus domeſtica minutiſſimis foliis fructu albo.*

The ſmall white Myrtle.

This white Myrtle groweth reaſonable tall, with ſlender reddiſh branches, thicke buſhing together, being thicke ſet with very ſmall (even the ſmalleſt of any other,) leaves, narroweſt of any, and ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat darke greene alſo: the flowers are white like the reſt, and ſo is the fruite likewiſe, but of a whitiſh colour, tending to a little bluſh, and ſo abide, not changing blackiſh.

7. *Myrtus minor acuto folio.*

The ſmall and pointed Myrtle.

This ſmall Myrtle riſeth not ſo high as the third, or ordinary broad leafed ſort, but groweth fuller of branches, and thicke ſet with ſmall fine and greene, almoſt ſhining round leaves a little pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes greene, as all the ſorts of Myrtles doe, which and the flowers are ſweete alſo, but grow not plentifully in our Country on the branches, as in warmer places, and beareth blacke berryes, but never in theſe colder climates, howſoever houſed or defended.

8. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio.* Boxe leafed Myrtle,

This other ſort groweth in all points like the laſt, but that the leaves being as ſmall and freſh, greene, thicke growing, are rounder at the ends, very like unto the ſmall Box leaves, and beareth flowers as ſparingly.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno.* Double flowred Myrtle.

Of the greater kinde of Myrtle, there hath beene of later times one nourſed up in the Gardens of the chiefe Lovers of rarities, with as double flowers as the double Fetherfew, comming forth of a round reddiſh huske, continuing flowring at the leaſt three moneths, and each flower a fortnight, and is not over tender to be kept, yet is not ſo hardy to endure the froſts, as *Cornutus* ſaith, which Maſter *Tradeſcant* can ſufficiently witneſſe, who by a little neglect loſt a good plant overtaken with the froſt.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Myrtles of many ſorts are found generally upon all the Sea coaſts of *Spaine*, *Italy*, and in divers other Countries alſo. The firſt two ſorts *Cluſius* found in *Spaine*, not growing naturally wilde, but in certaine Monaſteries, and private mens Orchards. The third I thinke came out of *Italy*, becauſe it is moſt like to that ſort they ſo call. The fourth he likewiſe found in a Monaſtery, not farre from *Corduba*. The fifth in many places wilde, both of *Spaine* and *Portugall*. And the ſixt in a private noble mans garden in *Portugall*. The two laſt ſave one, are nourſed up moſt frequent in our Land, and better indure therein, with ſome good heede and looking unto: but generally even in the warme Countries they muſt be defended from the cold for feare of danger, as *Virgil* ſheweth in this Verſe *Eclog* 7. *Dum teneras defendo a frigore Myrtos.* and *Ovid* in the like manner ſaith *Metuentem frigora Myrtum*, and yet *Virgil* in another place ſaith, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*: Which how both ſhould be true, I can imagine no other, but that *Virgil* ſpeaketh of the firſt in a cold place, and of the other as they grow in a warme, that the cold place muſt have ſhelter and defence againſt the cold, as it is with us, who give them all the comfort we can: and that they that grow in a warme and hot Countrie muſt have ſhadow, for they love both ſhadow from the heate, and moiſture in the warme Countries. The laſt hath no naturall place aſſigned. They flower in *May*, and the fruite is ripe about *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μυρσίνη and μυῤῥίνη, ſo called a *Myrſine Athenienſi puella amica Palladis a qua curſu & paleſtra, ſuperata, invidia ducta interimit; arbuſcula in demortuæ vicem ſucceſſit, ſemper ut olea Minervæ chara*: but *Pæna* ſaith, *ſic vocatam volunt, propter æmulam Myrrhæ odoris gratiam, in ejus baccis recentibus*: yet when we ſhew you here a *Myrtus ſylveſtris*, as well as *ſativa*, or *domeſtica*, you muſt not underſtand the *Oxymyrſine*, that is *Bruſcus*, which ſome called alſo *Myrtus ſylveſtris* to be it, but as in oppoſition to the tame or manured of the ſame kinde.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno.* Double flowred Myrtle.

kinde. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of both these sorts, and the white one also, although he hath described but one: but some doe much mervaile that *Theophrastus* that doth so often make mention of the Myrtle, yet hath in no place described it. The first sort here set downe is the first *Myrtus* with *Clusius*, called by him *Myrtus Bætica latifolia domestica*, and by *Lobel Myrtus laurea secunda*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Myrtus Bætica latifolia exotica*. The third is as I take it the *Italica Camerarij*, which *Matthiolus* and others doe describe, and may be the *Conjugula* of *Cato*, which *Pliny* calleth *nostras*, that is *Romana*, and *Lobel Laurea maxima*, and is most likely to be the *nigra* of *Dioscorides*. The fourth is the *Myrtus Bætica angustifolia exotica* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* calleth *Myrtus exotica Pliny*, and although it have not six order of leaves, as *Pliny* his *exotica*, yet saith *Clusius*, the leaves grow thicke together, that it seemeth to have more then it hath. The fifth *Clusius* calleth *Myrtus Bætica sylvestris*, and is the *Myrti majoris quinta species* of *Lobel*, and *Myrtus sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*. The sixth is the *Myrtus domestica fructu albo* of *Clusius*, which *Bellonius* often remembreth in his Observations, and is the *Myrtus nona angustifolia* by *Lobel*. The two last save one are very likely to be the *Tarentina*, and so *Matthiolus*, and *Clusius* take them to be. *Lobel* calleth them *Myrtus minor vulgaris*, and so others, because as I said they best abide our Northerne Countries. The last is so called by *Cornutus* as it is in the title. The Excressence that is often found growing upon old Myrtle trees, is called *Myrtidanum* and *Myrtadanum* by *Dioscorides*, and *Myrtidanum*. Yet *Pliny* calleth *Myrtidanum*, the wine that is made of Myrtle berryes. There are likewise, saith *Bellonius*, in his Observations, certaine *Coccos*, or red berries, like unto the Chermes berries growing upon the Myrtles in many places of *Turky*, which have in them but one flye or worme, and used as the Chermes to dye withall. The *Arabians* call it *Aes Alas* and *As*, the *Italians Myrto*, and *Mortello*, the *Spaniards Murta*, and *Raiam*, the *French Myrte* and *Menrtre*, other Nations follow the Latine as neere as they can, the Apothecaries and Druggists shops call the berries *Myrtillus*, and we in *English* Myrtle berries.

*The Vertues.*

The Myrtle as *Galen* saith hath contrary qualities in it, for it hath a passing cold earthy quality in it, and a certaine thinne warme essence also, and therefore it powerfully dryeth and bindeth. The dryed leaves are more drying and binding then the fresh, which being beaten and boyled with water, is good to drinke against catarres, falling to any part of the body, and doth helpe also the fluxes of the belly or stomacke, moist ulcers, and fretting or creeping sores, being applyed to the swellings and heate of the cods, the Impostumes of the fundament, and Saint *Anthonies* fire: the decoction of the leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and joynts, and their weakenesse to sit in or over the same, as in a bath, and doth helpe to consolidate broken bones or out of joynt, that will hardly be cured, it helpeth the sorenesse of the nayles, and that rising of the skin about them, if the pouther of the dryed leaves be cast thereon: the juyce of the leaves is of the same effects, whether out of the fresh leaves, or taken from the dry, by infusing red Wine on them, and is safely used where there is neede of any binding medicine, or to heale the ulcers of the mouth or privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes or those that beginne to have a filme or skin to grow that will take away the sight. The seede is good for the tremblings and passions of the heart, and to helpe those that spit blood, or have the bloody flixe, it stayeth also womens immoderate courses, and the whites also, it helpeth the sting of Scorpions, and the bitings of venemous creatures, and of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the danger of Mushromes: being drunke in Wine, it helpeth a stinking breath, and amendeth that which is not sweete, the same also heated with Wine healeth old ulcers, that are hard to cure: it helpeth the diseases of the bladder, and provoketh urine, it also bindeth the belly, and stayeth the fluxe of humours, the blanes, wheales, and other breakings out in the skinne: the decoction of them, is good for women to sit in or over, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles. The Excressence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and binde then either leafe, juyce, or seede: the juyce condensate of Myrtles is commended by *Matthiolus* for a better substitute, for *Acacia*, then the juyce of Sloes, which hath not that aromaticall sent, and strengthning quality that the Myrtle hath.

---

## CHAP. XLVI.

*Vitis Idæa sive Myrtillus Germanica vel Vaccinium frutex.* Whortle berries.

THere are divers sorts of these low shrubs, which must all goe under the name of Whorts or Whortle berries, although there is much difference betweene them.

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaria.* Blacke Whortes or Bill berries.

This small bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising halfe a yard high; with divers small darke greene leaves set on the greene branches, which it spreadeth abroad on both sides, but not alwaies one against another, somewhat like unto the smaller Myrtle leaves, but not so hard, and a little dented about the edges: at the foote of the leaves come forth small hollow pale blush coloured flowers, the brimmes ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into small round berries of the bignesse and colour of Iuniper berryes, but full of a purple sweetish sharpe or sowre juyce, which doth give a sad purplish colour to their hands and lips that eate and handle them, especially if they breake them; containing within them diver small seed: the roote groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth: this looseth the leaves in Winter.

2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu majore.* The greater Bill berry.

This other Bill berry groweth greater and higher then the former, whose lower part of the branches are of an ash colour, but the upper part, greene and sometimes reddish, the leaves are somewhat rounder pointed, the flowers and berryes, are like the other in all things, save that they are larger, but of the same colour being ripe, and of a more pleasant sweete and lesse sharpe taste: the roote creepeth in the same manner.

3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.* *Hungarian* Blacke Whorts.

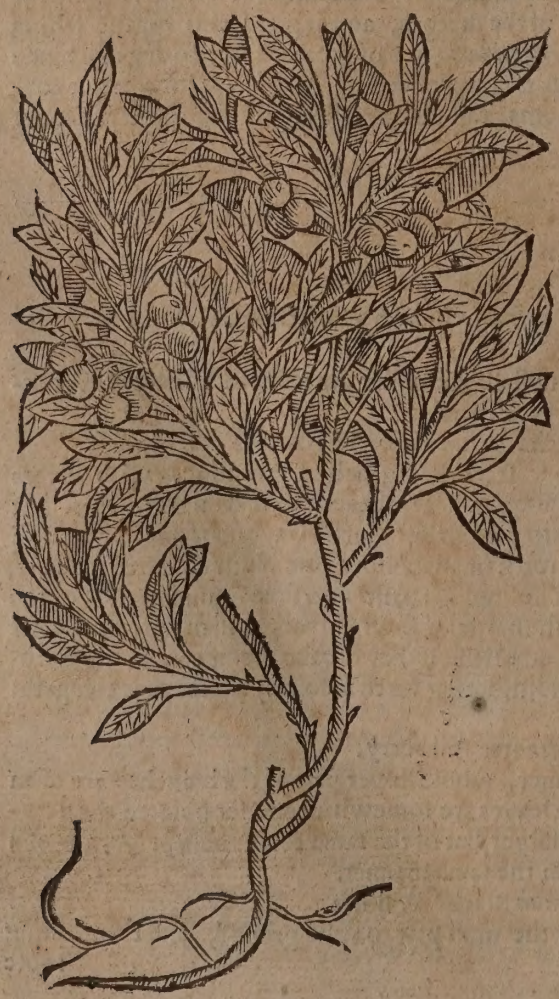
This *Hungarian* Whort hath tough slender stalkes, lying for the most part, on the ground, and there taking

roote

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaria.*
Blacke Whorts or Bill berries.

2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu majore.*
The great Bill berry.

3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.*
Hungarian Blacke Whortes.



4. *Vaccinia rubra Buxeis folijs.*
Red Whortes with Boxe leaves.

6. *Vva Vrsi Galini Clusij.*
The Spanish red Whort.

7. *Vitis Idæa tertia Clusij.*
The French Hony sweete Whorts.

8. *Vitis Idea Cretica elatior*
The taller red Whorts of Candy.

9. *Vitis Idæa Cretica humilior.*
The lower Candy red Whorts.

rootē againe in some placēs, with many branchēs, scarse raising up themselvēs above the Mosse, among which it groweth, having sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, upon long footestalkes set without order on them, greene above and paler underneath, and a little nicked about the edges, with a few soft haires on them also, and of a very astringent taste: the flowers come forth at the end of the last yeares shootes or branches, which were not observed, but there stood blacke round berries, as bigge almost as Cherries, upon long footestalkes, hanging downe when they were ripe but reddish before, full of a not unpleasant juyce, conteining within them no stones like

like Cherries but five seedes for the most part, being flat and white: the roote is wooddy with some fibres joyned thereto: this holdeth the greene leaves all the Winter.

4. *Vaccinia rubra buxeis foliis.* Red whorts with Boxe leaves.

This red Whort riseth up like unto the great blacke Whort, having sundry harder leaves like unto the Boxetree leaves, greene and round pointed standing on the severall branches at the toppes whereof onely, and not from the sides, as in the former come forth divers round and somewhat long hollow flowers, of a pale red colour, after which succeede round reddish sappy berryes, when they are ripe, of an acide and astringent taste: the roote runneth in the ground like the blacke: the leaves hereof fall not away in Winter.

5. *Vaccinia rubra longioribus foliis.* Red Whorts with longer leaves.

This other red Whorte is like a low creeping shrub, but groweth somewhat thicker and greater then the former red, the leaves whereof are longer narrower and sharper pointed then it, and growing reddish toward Autume, but yet abiding on the branches like the former, and not falling of in Winter: the flowers are like the other, and so is the fruite, but not sappy, or with juyce therein, but dry and saplesse, and without any manifest taste.

6. *Uva ursi Galeni Clusio.* The *Spanish* red Whort.

This *Spanish* Whort likewise differeth not much from the former red sorts, having slender flexible stalkes and branches, about a foote long, lying on the ground, covered with a reddish barke, somewhat like unto the tender branches of the Strawberry tree, having sundry leaves set thereon, neere resembling the Strawberry tree leaves but lesser, being thicke and sappy but not hairy at all, and somewhat bitter with the astringent taste: at the ends of the branches grow divers bottle like or hollow round flowers, growing in clusters of the same whirish blush colour that they are of, after which follow round red berries, like unto small Cherryes, but of an acide taste: the leaves hereof likewise abide on the stalkes and fall not away in Winter.

7. *Vitis Idæa tertia Clusij.* The *French* honey sweete Whortes.

This riseth higher then any of the former, to be foure or five cubits high, with sundry thicke smooth wooddy stemmes from the roote, the lower parts being somewhat rough and covered with a blackish barke, the upper branches being greene, stored with many leaves thereon, set without order, which are somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour above and very hoary underneath: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many white flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small round berries somewhat bigger then Hawthorne berries, and blacke when they are ripe, having a small crowne as it were of five small points which were the flowers, sticking at their toppes, and being sappy of a sweetish taste like honey, with sundry blackish seede within them.

8. *Vitis Idæa Cretica elatior.* The taller red Whortes of *Candy*.

This small shrubby plant sending forth sundry slender wooddy blacke shootes from the roote, the wood being hard and white without any sent, but somewhat heating the tongue on the tasting, parted into divers branches, furnished at the joynts, by unequall spaces, sometimes with single leaves, but usually with two, and sometimes with three or foure together, which are somewhat hard and almost round, dented also a little about the edges, being somewhat like unto Holly, but nothing so hard or prickely, of a sad greene colour on the upper side and grayish the lower, at the ends of the branches, and at the joynts also with the leaves come forth sundry white Cherrylike flowers, each on a long footestalke, and after them small round and somewhat long reddish fruite, of a pleasant taste, of the bignesse of a Beane, having a freezy or woolly crowne at the toppes, and being dry turneth blacke and hard.

9. *Vitis Idea Cretica humilior.* The lower *Candy* red Whorts.

This other *Candiot* groweth much lower, fuller of sprigges slenderer also and shorter whereon at unordinary spaces, stand unordinary leaves, three or foure sometimes together, being almost round like unto the last, but lesser softer, smoother and not so much dented about the edges, neyther yet of so sad a greene colour on the upperside, nor so gray on the under, at the joynts likewise with the leaves come forth long stalkes, with many the like white blossomes in a cluster, turning into smaller berries, of a darke red colour, and a little downy at the head, somewhat like unto Mirtle berries, which are familiarly eaten by the Shepheards, and others of the Country.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many heathes, woods and barren hilly places of this Land, as *Hampsteede Heath*, *Fincheley*, and Saint *Iohns* wood, not farre from *London*, and in sundry other places. The first red sort in the North parts, as *Lancashire*, and *Yorkeshire*, on the hills, &c. The rest grow in *Hungaria*, *Bavaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries also. The sixth *Clusius* found in *Spaine*, and the branches and berries were shewed me by *Boel*, that brought them out of *Spaine*. The seventh groweth as *Lobel* saith on every of the hils in *Provence* of *France*, and *Clusius* on the hils nigh *Vienna*. The two last in *Candy*. They all flower in *March* and *Aprill*, and the fruite of the blacke is ripe in *Inne* and *Iuly*, the other later.

*The Names.*

The first blacke sorts are taken generally by the best later Writers, to be the ἀμπελος πυξίδης of *Theophrastus*, that is, *Vitis ex parte Idæ, quam vocant Phalacras*, but *Pliny* falsly put in *Alexandrina* instead of *Idæa*, in Latine by them *Vitis Idæa Theophrasti*, and because all the rest have a resemblance thereunto, they are all called *Vites Idæa*, likewise, with their severall distinctions, as you shall presently heare: they are many of them also called *Vaccinia*, by divers, thinking the black sort to be the *Vaccinia nigra* of *Virgil*, & by the transposition of a letter *Baccinia nigra parva quasi bacca*; but that errour is exploded by many good Authours, that shew *Virgil* putteth his *Vaccinia* among flowers, and not fruites; for as he saith, *Et sunt Violæ nigræ, & Vaccinia nigra*, intending the colours were both alike, as a kinde of *Hyacinth*, which he might meane is as the Violet flower. *Vitruvius* and *Pliny* indeede have a *Vaccinium* which giveth a purple dye to servants or others garments, which may very wel be this, for such a purple colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is also called *Myrtillus*, and by some *Myrtillus Germanica*, because the Physitions and Apothecaries in *Germany* and those parts, tooke them to be true Mirtle berries, and so used them untill they were shewed their errour, and since have forsaken it, as we have done also. *Gesner* also in *hortis* sheweth, that some did take the *Vitis Idæa*, to be that Vine that beareth Currans, but saith he, that noble Vine groweth not on so high or snowy mountaines, but rather in the Planes and open hils, and ordered by the industry of men. The first *Tragus* calleth *Myrtillus exiguus*, and so doe *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*. *Do-*

*donæus*

*donæus* and *Lobel*, called it *Vaccinia nigra*, *Anguilara*, *radix Idæa fructu nigro*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and *Clusius*, *Vitis Idæa vulgaris baccis nigris*. *Cæsalpinus Bagolæ primum genus*. The second is called by *Tragus*, *Myrtillus grandis*, and is the *Vitis Idæa major* of *Thalius*, the *Vitis Idæa secunda sive altera* of *Clusius*, and the *Vitis foliis subrotundis exalbidis*, although he hath transposed some of these titles to his second, which is my third whereof onely *Clusius* maketh mention and calleth it his first, and *Gerard*, *Vaccinia Pannonica*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Vitis Idæa foliis oblongis albicantibus*. The fourth is called *Vaccinia rubra*, and *Vitis Idæa rubra*, by all writers thereof: *Camerarius* and *Thalius* say that some tooke it to be *Rhus minor Pliny*; and *Clusius Vitis Idæa buxeis foliis*, and *Anguilara Radix Idæa fructu rubro*, as he did the blacke before, *Radix Idæa fructu nigro*, and *Lugdunensis* doth thinke that this is most properly the *Radix Idæa* of *Dioscorides*. The fifth is mentioned onely by *Camerarius* in *horto*, who calleth it *Vitis Idæa rubra Bavarica*. The sixth is referred by *Clusius* to the ἀρκτοσταφυλος of *Galen* in his seventh Booke, *de composit. med. secundum locos. cap.* 4. and thereupon he called it *Uva ursi Galeni*, *Bauhinus* refereth it to the *Vitis Idæa*, making it his sixth and calleth it *Idæa radix Dioscoridis* also. The seventh is called by *Clusius Vitis Idæa tertia*, not thinking his former to be so worthy of that name, *Lobel* saith the *French* call it *Amelanchier*, and doubteth if it be not that shrub which they call *Alisier*, *Bellonius* saith, that their *Melanchier* is called in *Candy Agriomelea* and *Codomalo*, but I thinke he is deceived, that having blacke, and this red fruite: *Gesner* in his Epistles, as *Clusius* saith (if he meant this plant) giveth it divers names, as *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, and *Pyraster Idæa*. *Dalechampius* taking it to be *Cotonaster Gesneri*, calleth it *Epimelis altera*, but giveth it red berries, which therefore I suppose may be rather one of the two last. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus*, in his Booke of Exoticke plants, by the name of *Cerasus*, and *Chamæcerasus Idæa Cretica*, thinking the former most neerely to be the *Cerasus Idæa Theophrasti*. The *Italians* did use to call the first *Mirtillo*, but now *Vite Idæa*, according to the Latine, the *French Airelle* and *Aurelle*, the *Germanes Heidelbeer*, the *Dutch Crake besien*, and we Whorts or Whortle berryes, and Bill berries with us about *London*.

*The Vertues.*

The Bill berries doe coole in the second degree, and doe a little binde and dry withall: they are therefore good in hot agues, and to coole the heat of the stomacke and liver, and doe somewhat binde the belly, and stay castings, and loathings, but if that they be eaten by those that have a weake or a cold stomacke, they will much offend and trouble it saith *Camerarius*, and therefore the juyce of the berries being made into a Syrupe, or the pulpe of them made into a conserve with Sugar, will be more familiar to such, and helpe those paines, the cold fruite procured, and is good for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for those that are troubled with an old cough, or with an ulcer in the Lungs or other disease thereof: with the juyce of the berries Painters to colour paper or cards, doe make a kinde of purple blew colour. putting thereto some Allome and Galles, whereby they can make it lighter or sadder as they please. And some poore folkes as *Tragus* sheweth, doe take a potfull of the juyce strained, whereunto an ounce of Allome, foure spoonefuls of good Wine vinegar, and a quarter of an ounce of the waste of the copper forgings, being put together, and boyled all together, into this liquor while it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their cloth, wooll, thred or yarne therein, letting it lye for a good while, which being taken out and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water will have the like *Turkie* blew colour, and if they would have it sadder, they will put thereto in the boyling an ounce of broken Gaules: *Gerard* saith, that hee hath made of the juyce of the red berries, an excelleut crimson colour, by putting a little Allome thereto: the red Whorts are taken to be more binding the belly, womens courses, spitting of blood, and any other fluxe of blood or humours, to be used as well outwardly, as inwardly.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Iovis barba frutex.* The silver Bush.

THis beautifull fine bush groweth to the height of a man, with a number of slender branches, thicke bushing out on all sides, whereon grow long winged leaves made of many small ones like Lentill leaves, but narrower, each set against other, with an odde one at the end, of a faire greene colour on the upperside, and of a silver white shining colour underneath, the young leaves being also of the same colour: at the ends of the branch standeth large umbels of yellow flowers, made after the fashion of broome flowers, set in grayish huskes, like the heads of the three leafed grasse, after which come small narrow short pods, soft and grayish likewise, with two or three small round, and somewhat long blackish gray seede in them: the roote is hard and wooddy: this is very tender, not induring our Winters, although housed, nor any where in our Country, but in a warme stove, where the fire may preserve it from the cold, which it will not abide early or late: that is, it must be housed betimes, and not set abroad too earely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth on the hill *Setius*, called *Cap de sette* of the *French*, not farre from *Agatha*, by *Mompelier*, as also upon *Mons niger*, not farre from *Ligorne* in *Tuscany*. And flowreth in *May* in the naturall places, the seede being ripe in *July*.

*The Names.*

I finde none of our moderne writers, to have made mention hereof, before *Anguilara* (who found it on the blacke hill

*Iovis barba frutex*, The Silver Bush.

by

by *Ligourne*, as is before said, and in his first kinde of *Barba Iovis*) since *Pliny*, who speaketh thereof *lib.16.c.18.* that it shunned the waters, and was called *Iovis Barba*, and was fit to make hedges and border up beds, to be framed into any worke in a Garden, and *Cæsalpinus* since him. *Camerarius* onely nameth it, and so doth *Clusius*, but *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and lastly *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and all of them by the name of *Barba Iovis*, and yet the *Sedum majus*, great Houseleeke is also called by that name, but to put a distinction betweene them, this is called *Barba Iovis arbor* or *frutex*.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of any Physicall property, whereunto this plant may be applyed, and therefore thus much shall be sufficient untill the Vertues be better knowne.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Periclymenum sive Caprifolium.* Woodbind or Hony Suckles.

WE have divers sorts of plants under the name of *Periclymenum*, some that are winding about whatsoever standeth next them, and for the most part knowne throughout the Land, others are strangers, or not so well knowne: there are likewise divers that winde not, but stand upright, which I would separate in sunder as *Bauhinus* doth, but not make them kindes of bastard Cherries as hee doth, but joyne them in name, although I disjoyne them by Chapters, both because they have notable differences, and that I might not trouble you or my selfe with too many sorts in one Chapter.

1. *Periclymenum sive Caprifolium vulgare.* Our ordinary Woodbinde.

Our common Woodbind is well knowne to grow up with a wooddy stalke and branches, winding themselves, yet without claspers, so stricktly unto whatsoever branch of any other tree, that it leaveth an impression therein of the winding, set with sundry leaves by couples, which are somewhat broad and long, round pointed, and of a whitish greene colour above, and more whitish underneath: at the toppes of the branches come forth many long and hollow whitish and yellow flowers, laid open before, with many small threds sticking in the middle of them, of a fine sweete sent: after which succeede small bunches of red berries, wherein is contained small hard seede: the roote is wooddy with many fibres.

2. *Periclymenum sive Caprifolium Germanicum flore tubello.* The *Germane* red Honisuckle.

This *Germane* sort groweth higher and larger spread then the former, but ramping in the like manner, with the like leaves, but somewhat larger as the flowers are also, being red in the bud before they be blowne open, and continuing reddish on the outside, the bottomes of the flowers being wholly white on the inside.

3. *Periclymenum perfoliatum sive Italicum.* Double Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

The double Hony suckle groweth in the same manner as the other, but spreadeth more and farther, with whitish ramping branches, and such manner of whitish greene leaves set on both sides of the branches up to the tops,

1. *Periclymenum sive Caprifolium vulgare.* Woodbinde or Honysuckles.

3. *Periclymenum perfoliatum sive Italicum.* The double Hony suckle.

where

where it beareth many flowers, at two or three ſeverall diſtances one above another, with two round leaves under them, at the joynts joyned ſo cloſe together, that they ſeeme like ſawſers to hold the flowers, which ſtand in the middle, and are of the ſame faſhion and colour with the former, that is of a whitiſh yellow colour, with open mouthes, daſht over with a light ſhew of purple, with threds within them likewiſe, and as ſweete: this beareth ſeede likewiſe, but not ſo many together.

4. *Chamæperi lymenum.*
Dwarfe Hony ſuckle.

This Dwarfe Hony ſuckle h th a creeping roote, running here and there underground, and ſhooting up ſtalkes with ſundry leaves ſet by couples at the joynts, full of veines, and with five ribs running all the lenth of the leafe to the end, which is pointed, ſmooth and not dented about the edges, from the toppes of the ſtalkes grow forth two branches, with foure or five ſuch like leaves as grow below, and from betweene the foote of them commeth a ſmall tuft of flowers, (which were not obſerved) and after them many red berries ſet in a bunch or knob together, like the Mulberry, but longer, and therefore I thinke it ſhould rather pertaine to the family of the *Chamæmori*, but that, as *Cluſius* to ſhew, not only his love to Doctor *Penny*, in letting it paſſe by his name, but alſo his judgement thereof by the name, ſo I, untill I can have better knowledge of the Plant, muſt let it ſo paſſe, but with my caution.

4. *Chamæperic'ymenum.*
The Dwarfe Hony ſuckle.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth every where in this Land, in the hedges abundantly. The ſecond in *Germany*. The third in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *Provence* of *France*, *&c.* Both it and the ſecond are onely kept in our Gardens, or Orchards, or ſet againſt an houſe ſide to runne about the Windowes, where they keepe the roomes coole, and make a goodly ſhew without. The laſt was found by Doctor *Penny*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, by *Dantzicke*, who gave him both the figure and the deſcription as it is here expreſſed. The firſt is in flower in *Iune*, and the fruite is ripe in *Auguſt*. The ſecond and third are earlier, both for the flower and fruite, yet we never ſaw fruite of the ſecond to follow any of the flowers.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke περικλύμενον, but the Greekes in theſe dayes, περιπλόκὰς, in Latine *Periclymenum* alſo, and *Caprifolium*, but *Pliny* miſtaking the word *Periclymenum*, ſetteth downe the properties of *Clymenum* for it, with ſome *Matriſſylva*, *Volucrum majus*, and *Lilium inter ſpinas*, and *Vinciboſcum* by *Cæſalpinus*, according as his *Italians* called it. The firſt and third are called by all Authours that have written of them, either *Periclymenum* or *Caprifolium*, ſome entitle the firſt *Germanicum*, and ſome *vulgare Septentrionalium*, but the ſecond is more rightly termed *Germanicum*, becauſe I thinke no Country h th it naturally but that. The third is *Perfoliatum alterum*, or *grandius & Italicum*. But the laſt was firſt ſet out by *Cluſius*, and from him *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, *Bauhinus*, and my ſelfe have it. The *Italians* call it *Vinciboſco*, the *Spaniards Madreſelua*, the *French Chenrefneille*, the *Germanes Geyſſbladt*, and *Speckgilgen*, the *Dutch Gheytenbladt*, and *Memmekens*, and we in *Engliſh* Wood binde, and Honyſuckle.

*The Vertues.*

We in our Land have by tradition continued ſo long in this errour to uſe the leaves, and flowers, in all gargles, and lotions for inflammations in the mouth, or the ſore privy parts of man or woman, that I thinke the cuſtome is growne too ſtrong by time for me with a few words to ſhew the inconvenience, that it may be reformed, for they are neither cooling nor binding, as they are taken to be: but are of a clenſing, reſolving, conſuming, and digeſting quality, as Hyſſope, O iganum, and Winter Savoury are, that with Figges and Licoris, are effectuall to expectorate flegme from the cheſt and lungs, wherewith they are filled: and that it is not fit to be uſed in inflammations the very taſte of the herbe holding a leafe in ones mouth will declare, by the burning heate will be felt therein, and as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, that the decoction thereof being drunke ſixe dayes together, will render the u ine as blood: although at the firſt they will but provoke urine onely, the fruite and leaves as well as the flowers, are of one effect: but the flowers and leaves are of more uſe then the ſeede, which is ſaid to conſume the ſpleene, and to pr ture a womans ſpeedy delivery, but whereas it is ſaid to bring barrenneſſe to men that uſe it, it cannot properly be ſaid of men, but of women to be barren, and of men to be unable to generation, or their ſeede unprofitable upon ſundry cauſes: the leaves or flowers in pouther or the diſtilled water of them, is much commended to clenſe and dry up foule and moiſt ulcers, and to clenſe the face and skinne from morphew, ſunburne, freckles, and other diſcolourings of the skinne. The oyle wherein the flowers have beene infuſed and ſunned, is good againſt cramps, convulſions of the ſinues, and palſies, and any other benumming cold griefe. The double Honyſuckle may ſafely be uſed to all theſe purpoſes, when the other is not at hand.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*Periclymenum rectum.* Vpright Woodbinde or Hony ſuckle.

OF this kinde of *Periclymenum*, there are three or foure ſorts, as you ſhall preſently heare.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.* Red berryed upright Honyſuckle.

The divers ſtalkes of this Hony ſuckle, are ſomewhat ſtraight and upright, about three or foure foote high, at the leaſt, divided and ſpread into divers branches, covered with a very thinne whitiſh barke: the leaves ſtand by couples on the branches and two likewiſe at every joynt, which are of a whitiſh greene colour, ſmooth, and leſſer then thoſe of the former winding Woodbindes: the flowers alſo ſtand by couples at the end of ſhort ſtalkes, that come forth from the joynts with the leaves, and are much ſmaller then the other, and never opening or ſpreading much, of a pale whitiſh colour, after which come two red berries, long with the roundneſſe, both of a bigneſſe in the naturall places, and in ſome open places, and ſeldome ſo with us, for one is uſually withered and never commeth to perfection.

2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.* Blacke berried upright Honyſuckle.

This groweth not ſo high as the firſt, nor ſpreadeth ſo much but groweth greater in the ſtemme and more upright, whoſe barke is not ſo white: the leaves grow in the ſame manner, but are ſomewhat longer and dented about the edges, the flowers ſtand upon ſmall ſtalkes, as in the former, two uſually together, yet ſometimes but one, of a more purpliſh colour, and ſomewhat leſſer, unto whom ſucceed blacke berries, full of juyce, of no unpleaſant taſte: the roote in both are hard and wooddy.

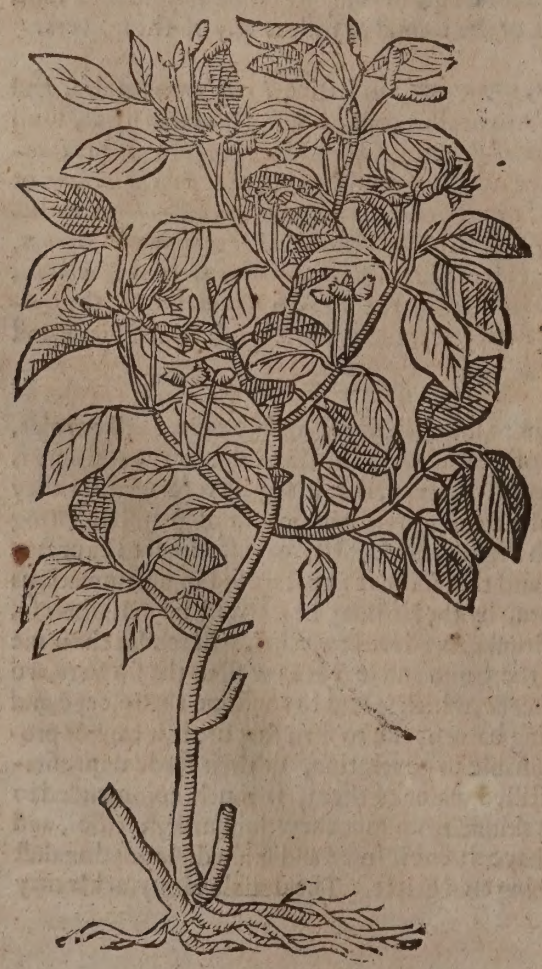
3. *Periclymeno rectum fructu cæruleo.* Blew berryed upright Honyſuckles.

This is alſo a low ſhrubbe riſing not much higher then the laſt, the ſtemme being greater and covered with a rugged blackiſh barke with divers ſmall branches thereon, the youngeſt being reddiſh at the firſt, and hoary withall: the leaves ſtand by couples as in the reſt, ſomewhat like unto the firſt, of a drying and bitter taſte, the flowers grow by couples, ſmall and pale of colour, as the firſt, after which commeth but one berry uſually, ſomewhat long and round, of a blewiſh colour with a ſweete and little tart juyce within them, colouring the hands red that handle them, and have within them many flat ſeede.

4. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro ſingulari majore.* The greater upright Honyſuckle.

The leaves hereof are greater then any of the former, and pointed at the ends, ſet in the ſame manner by couples, on the low ſtalkes, that are not above a cubit high, and they are harder in handling, greene above and gray underneath: the flowers ſtand by couples as in the reſt, and are of a purpliſh white colour, or ſomewhat deeper ſometimes but unto them ſucceede but one berry, the biggeſt of them all even as large as a cherry, red, ſappy, and tranſparent, having two markes at the top, where the flowers grew, but containing within it but one ſeede.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*
Red berryed upright Honyſuckle.



2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.*
Blacke berryed upright Honyſuckle.

The

3. *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.*
Blew berryed Honysuckle.

4. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro singulari majore.*
The greater red upright Honysuckle.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean* hils, and in *Savoy*, the most of them are kept in our Gardens, they flower in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

Some have called these shrubs by the name of *Xylosteum quasi Lignum osseum ob duritiem*, for they have not beene knowne to the ancient Writers, as it is supposed, but found out by the moderne, and for the resemblance of the flowers, in likenesse although not in bignesse, unto Honysuckles, and that the shrub groweth upright, not leaning or winding as the former kindes doe, they have given them the name of *Periclymenum stans* or *rectum*, as the fittest Epithite to demonstrate them, and each with distinctions one from another, as is fittest. The first is the *Periclymenum Allobrogum* of *Lobel*, and *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*, and the first with *Clusius*, and *Xylosteum*, with *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and *Thalius*: *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Periclymeno cognatus frutex*, and *Tragus*, and *Lonicerus* in the infancy of Herbarisme, not knowing whereunto well to referre them, called it *Halimus*. The second is the second *Periclymenum rectum* of *Clusius*, and so is the third here, his third in his History of Plants. The last is *Clusius* his fourth *Periclymenum rectum*, which *Gesner* at the end of *Cordus*, his history of Plants, calleth *Chamecerasus montana*, and *Lobel Chamæcerasus Alpigena*, *Dodonæus* and *Eystetensis Xylosteum alterum*, *Lugdunensis* taketh it to be the *Ficus Idæa Theophrasti. lib. 3. c. 17.* and calleth it *Ficus Idæa nostras vulgo Frangula*, but *Clusius* saith, he cannot consent to that opinion, nor that it should be *Pliny* his *Ficus Idæa* neither, *Clusius* saith, that they of *Austria* and *Styria* call the first *Hunds kirschen*, and *Bein holtz*, and the three first sorts *Hunds beer*, and we according to the Latine name, upright Honysuckle. *Bauhinus* calleth all these sorts by the name of *Chamæcerasus*, whereof many doe much marvell, seeing the fashion of flowers declare plainely unto what stocke of right they are to be referred.

*The Vertues.*

There is no one that hath shewed these, that hath heard of any property of any of these berries or the shrubs, have in Physicke, but those that are pleasant are eaten oftentimes, and the third sort is much sought after, by the people where it groweth, to serve the Dyers use.

## CHAP. L.

*Gelseminum sive Iasminum.* The Iasminē or Gelsemine.

*Serapio* hath exhibited unto us in his workes, three sorts of Iasmines, with white, blew, and yellow flowers, whom *Tabermontanus* and others doe follow, although without all knowledge of them: divers others much doubting the truth of the blew and yellow, have thought none such to be in *rerum natura*, but time and industry, the disclosers of hidden secrets, have brought them to light, yet very lately, and scarse knowne to our world, or therein but to a few; the true yellow I will shew you in this Chapter, with divers other rare ones, some true, and some that are received for Iasmines, with divers others, and in the next, that yellow Iasmine, which formerly was taken for the right, but farre differing therefrom, saving onely in the forme of the flowers, and in the next Chapter unto that, the true sort of *Serapio*, his blew Iasmine, as I verily suppose, yet because the growing thereof is not answerable to the Iaspines, but more correspondent to the *Lilac*, besides the *Persian* name whereby it came, although many of the leaves thereof resemble a Iasmine, I have placed it there, not without reason as I take it.

1. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iasmine.

The ordinary white Iasmine hath sundry very long shootes from the rootes, sometimes twelve, yea twenty foote high: divided in many branches, covered with a darke grayish barke, the younger branches being greene with a white pith within like the Elder, whereon are set at severall places, long winged darke greene leaves, made of many small and pointed leaves, and the largest at the end, and longest pointed: at the toppes of the young branches, stand divers flowers in a tuft together, each on a long greene stalke, which sustaineth a small long hollow truncke, ending in five white leaves, pointed and smelling very strong and sweete, which fall away without bearing any fruite in our Country, but in the hotter where it is naturall, it beareth a flat seede like a *Lupine*: the roote spreadeth much and farre in the ground, and giveth many suckers.

2. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalonicum simplex.* The single Spanish Iasmine.

This Spanish Iasmine groweth lower then the former by much, but hath leaves and flowers growing in the same manner, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, being somewhat broader, shorter, and thicker, and in the flowers which are larger, and purplish on the outside, before they be open, and white with purplish edges, when they are blowen open, exceeding sweete of smell more then the former.

3. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalonium multiplex.* The double Spanish Iasmine.

This kinde of Spanish Iasmine groweth very like but lesser then the single kind shooting forth such like leaves, but of a fresher greene colour: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the branches, many together, but the hollow t unckes are shorter by the halfe ending in five or six leaves laid open like a starre, within which rise three

1. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iasmine.

2. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalonicum simplex.* The single Spanish Iasmine.

or five dayes, yet withering upon the ſtalkes fall not away, but after many dayes ſo abiding, another flower will breake forth of the ſame trunke ſometimes: this hath a quicker ſent then the other.

4. *Gelſeminum ſive Iaſminum Indicum flavum odoratiſſimum.* The Indian moſt ſweete yellow Iaſmine.

This rare Iaſmine riſeth in the warme Countries to be two or three cubits high, the barke whereof is ſmooth, and as red or purple as the Flower-gentle, ſpreading forth branches on all ſides even from the loweſt almoſt, and they againe divided into other leſſer ones, bearing at ſundry places, without order in ſome places, three leaves, in ſome five on a ſtalke, of a very ſad or deepe ſhining greene colour, not dented at all about the edges, nor falling away in Winter, each part whereof is ſomewhat like the leafe of the Pomgarnet tree, but harder and thicker, the flowers grow in the ſame manner at the toppes of the branches, and in tufts, formed very like unto thoſe of the Spaniſh Iaſmine, but ſomewhat leſſer, yet abiding longer, and of a faire gold yellow colour, and exceeding ſweete, after which ſucceed ſmall round heads leſſer then Ollives, greene at the firſt, and blackiſh blew being ripe, cleere, ſhining alſo like a grape, ſtanding ſingly, and ſometimes double upon a ſtalke including certaine blackiſh long ſeed like Peare kernels. This plant is more eaſie to be propagated, either by ſuckers or layers, but is very tender to keepe, not abiding either the leaſt of Winters breath nor yet the cold Autumne dewes, but much delighteth in warmth and moiſture, yet neither enduring much raine or watering, to fall on his leaves or flowers, which will change the flowers paler, and the green leaves yellower, and therefore muſt have the moiſture diſtilled at the rootes. This holdeth the greene leaves in the Winter.

4, 5. *Gelſeminum ſive Iaſminum Indicum flavum odoratiſſimum, & luteum Virginianum odoratum ſcandens ſemper virens.*
The moſt ſweete yellow Indian Iaſmine. And the ſweete yellow climing yellow Iaſmine of Virginia.

5. *Gelſeminum ſive Iaſminum luteum odoratum Virginianum ſcandens & ſemper virens.*
The ſweete yellow climing *Virginian* Iaſmine.

This *Virginian* Iaſmine hath a pretty bigge wooddy ſtocke next to the ground, from whence riſe ſundry hard ſtalkes, dividing it ſelfe into many branches, ſpreading very farre upon the trees, or any thing ſtandeth next to it, whereon are ſet at ſeverall ſmall diſtances, two pretty large Mirtle-like ſmooth leaves, but placed on contrary ſides, each above other, as they are diſpoſed in the double *Syringa Arabica*, or Pipe-tree: the flowers ſtand three or foure together, at the ends of the branches, ſomewhat like unto the former Iaſmines, with a long hollow trunke, ending in five points, but not laid open into leaves like them, of a yellow colour, ſmelling very ſweete, after which follow ſmall, ſomewhat flat and long ſmooth yellow pods, parted in the middle all the length, full of ſmall flat browniſh ſeedes, winged as it were or skinny at the one end, and piled cloſe one upon another in each ſide of the pod.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The three firſt ſorts have beene brought, as it is thought out of *Syria* into *Spaine*, where they thrive paſſing well. The firſt ſort, which they account to be wilde, ſerveth to graft the other two upon, that they may grow and thrive the better; we keepe the ſecond with much care and proviſion, being more tender then the firſt, which is growing in many places of the Land, in private perſons gardens: but the third, I have not heard that it hath beene as yet brought unto us, it being as yet more rare, and as tender to keepe, if not more then the ſecond. The fourth is held doubtfull whether it came from the Eaſt Indies, *China*, or *Iapan*, or the Weſt Indies, for divers doe ſuppoſe the one and the other. The fifth groweth in *Virginia*, as Maſter *Tradeſcant*, who ſaw it there doth affirme, and from him I have a plant riſen of the ſeede. They all flower late, and none of them beare any ſeede with us.

*The Names.*

The *Arabians* call the *Iaſmine Zambach*, and *Sambach*, and *Iaſemin* as it is thought, from the Greeke word *Iaſme*, which ſignifieth *Violaceum*, it hath no other Greeke name, unleſſe as ſome thinke it be the *Pothos albus* of *Theophraſtus*. The firſt is called *Iaſminum* or *Gelſeminum vulgatius & album*, by all Authours. The ſecond is called *Iaſminum*, or *Gelſeminum grandius & Catalanicum*, but by *Lugdunenſis Iaſminum puniceum*. The third is mentioned onely by *Ferrarius*, in his *Flora* or *de florum cultura*. The fourth by him alſo, yet mentioned in the Catalogue of the *French* Kings Garden at *Paris*. The fifth was never mentioned by any before, and but that Maſter *Tradeſcant* is confident to call it a Iaſmine, and therefore I am content to put it with the reſt to give him content, I would be further informed of it my ſelfe, before I would certainely give my conſent.

*The Vertues.*

*Serapio* delivereth it, that the white Iaſmine is hot in the beginning of the ſecond degree, that it diſcuſſeth humours, is good againſt ſalt flegme, profitable to old cold men, and profitable for catarrhs, and the grieſes that ſpring from tough flegme: the leaves either greene or dry, doe cleanſe freckles, ſpots, and diſcolouring in the face or elſewhere, and helpeth tetters or ringwormes, and the like: it is not fit that thoſe that are of an hot conſtitution ſhould uſe this, for this breedeth the headache. The flowers are very ſweete, and therefore they ſerve to ſtrow in the houſe for an ornament and good ſent, they uſe alſo in the warme Countries to lay the flowers among their gloves

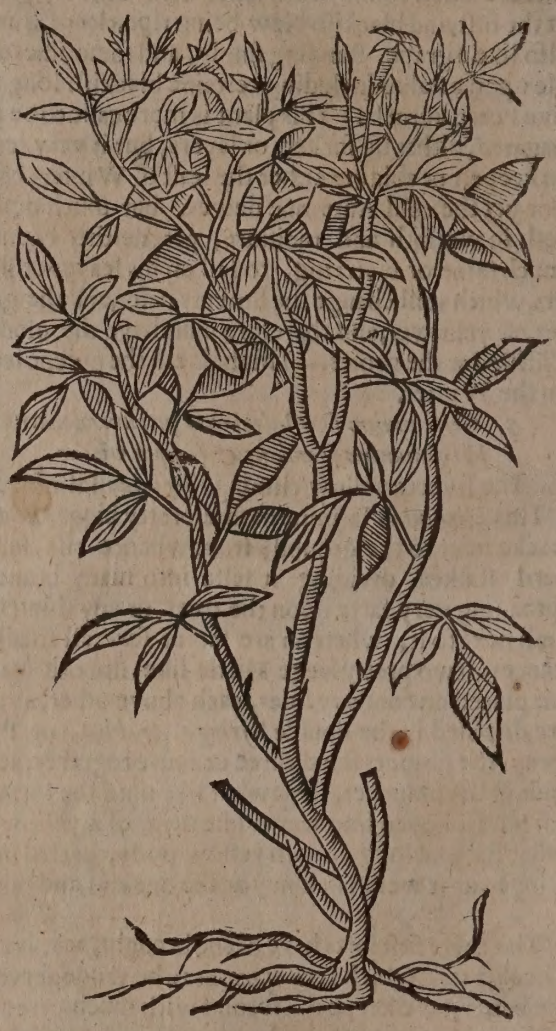
or fine linnen, to give the better sent. The oyle that is made of the flowers by insolation is good for any cold part of the body to warme it, and to ease the paines of the crampe, and stitching in the sides.

## CHAP. LI.

*Polemonium sive Trifolium fruticans vel Iasminum luteum vulgare.*
Shrub Trefoile or the ordinary yellow Iasmine.

ALthough as I said in the Chapter before, this plant is not of the Iasmines, yet because it hath by time obtained that name, and that the flowers thereof in forme resemble the white Iasmine, I thought it good to joyne it next unto them, because I would not put it into their Chapter. It spreadeth white rootes in the ground farre about, rising up in sundry places with many tall and slender twiggy branches, green at the first, but after of a darke grayish colour, whereon are set at severall distances, three small darke greene leaves together on every stalke, the end leafe being the biggest: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, each singly by it selfe upon a stalke which are long and hollow, ending in five leaves usually, yet sometimes in sixe, very like unto the flowers of the white Iasmine, but yellow, and thereupon it was called a yellow Iasmine, which being past, there follow other round blacke shining berries of the bigness of a great Pease or bigger, full of a purplish juyce which will colour ones fingers that shall bruise them.

*Polemonium sive Trifolium fruticans vel Iasminum luteum vulgare.* Shrubbe Trefoile, or the ordinary yellow Iasmine.



*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth plentifully about *Mompelier*, and abideth well any where in our Country: it flowreth in *Iuly*, but we seldome see ripe fruite thereon.

*The Names.*

It is called *Polemonium Monspeliensium* by *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Cameratius* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Trifolium fruticans* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, who also calleth it *Ruta baccifera sive trifolia*, and *Gesner Ruta capraria Gallorum Monspeliensium*, and by some *Iasminum luteum Italicum*, yet *Columna* calleth it, *Iasmini species trifolia non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, *Besler* in *horto Eystetensi*, sheweth one with foure leaves, that are greener, and not so sharpe pointed, and *Bauhinus Iasminum luteum vulgo dictum, bacciferum*, who also giveth this note of it, that at *Mompelier* it is often found but with one leafe alone upon a stalke, although in Gardens it hath three. It is very doubtfull whether it should be the *Polemonium* of *Dioscorides* or no, for you have here the judgement of *Columna*, *non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, although *Lobel* would make it agree in all things. Some would make it therefore a *Cytisus*, but it agreeth thereto in nothing, but in having three leaves together. We cannot learne what *Italian*, *French*, or *Dutch* name it hath, but in *English* it may be called Shrubbe Trefoile, according to the Latine, but *Gerard* saith, it is called Make bate, yet I know not where nor by whom: it is usually called now adaies the yellow Iasmine from the likenesse of the flowers.

*The Vertues.*

We know not of any knowne property it hath for certaine, and therefore to give you the particular Vertues of *Polemonium*, when as peradventure not any one can belong thereunto, were needelesse, and the ground of a great errour.

## CHAP. LII.

*Syringa.* The Pipe tree.

ALthough I have shewed you these five sorts of Pipe trees in my former Booke, yet I thinke it not unfit to present you with them againe here, and give you a full description of that sort that was defective there.

1. *Lilac Matthioli sive Syringa flore cæruleo.* The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.

The blew Pipe tree riseth sometimes to be as great as a meane apple, yet usually it groweth nothing so great, having oftentimes suckers rising from the roote, the younger branches being covered with a grayish greene barke, and the elder with a darker, having within them a pith like the Elder, with two faire broad, smooth deepe greene leaves, small pointed at the ends, set at every joynt, which are some distance one from another, many of them folding the leaves inwards, standing on long footestalkes: at the toppes of many of the branches come forth many long hollow blewish purple flowers, ending in five leaves, in a long tuft together,

1. *Lilac seu Syringa flore cæruleo.*
The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.

3. *Syringa Persica sive Lilac foliis incisis Persicum, Iasminum Persicum dictum.* The blew Persian Iasmine or Pipe tree.

4 *Syringa flore alba simplici.*
The single white Pipe tree.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici.*
The double white Pipe tree.

ther, hanging downe, and are of a small sent; the flowers being past, there come sometimes, but not often in our Country, long and flat cods, consisting as it were of two sides, with a thin skin in the middle, wherein are contained two long flattish red seede: the rootes are strong and grow deepe in the ground.

2. *Lilac sive Syringa flore lacteo sive argenteo.* The silver coloured Pipē tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former, either in stemme or branch, either in leafe or flowers, or manner of growing from the last, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a milky silver colour, which hath a shew of blew therein, comming somewhat neere unto an ashcolour.

3. *Syringa Persica sive Lilac Persicum incisis foliis Iasminum Persicum dictum.*

The blew *Persian* Iasmine or Pipe tree.

This *Persian* Iasmine (or *Persian* Lilac, whether you will) is a sharub, or shrubby plant, never rising into a tree like the former, yeelding many twigges, or stems and suckers from the roote, whose wood is soft having a pith in the middle, as the other, seldome rising above a mans height, having a smooth blackish greene barke, with sundry winged leaves thereon, on all sides, some whereof as well those below as above, will be whole without any division therein, resembling a Privet leafe, others will be cut in on the one side or the other, or both, and divers will be halfe like, or wholly like the posture, and divisions of the *Catalonian* Iasmine resembling it so neerely that thereby it came to be called a Iasmine: at the toppes of the sprigs and branches stand many tufts of flowers, in a long spike, of foure leaves a peece, so like unto the former Lilac, that at the first view of them you may truely, define it to be a Lilac, the colour onely excepted, which in this is more purplish, and of as sweete a sent or rather stronger: after the flowers are past, follow the like small long blackish seede, inclosed in somewhat long and pointed huskes like the former but lesser. This doth in every part, except the growth and leaves, come neerest to our ordinary Lilac, and doth in nothing but the leaves resemble a Iasmine: for both the wood is white and pithy and the flowers grow in tufts or spikes, and appeare in *May* when no Iasmine doth, but the Lilac: the seed likewise is contained in hard huskes, as the Lilac and not as the Iasmine, like a Lupine, of a soft substance, and lastly the taste of this is somewhat harsh, with some astriction in the end, and the Iasmine hath a bitter sharpe biting taste, and very astringent withall. Yet as I said before, this is most likely to be *Serapio* his blew Iasmine. The roote spreadeth many branches with fibres to them, under ground, and may very well be propagated by the suckers: this holdeth his greene leaves in the Winter, no more then the others doe.

This assuredly is the *Iasminum cæruleum* of *Serapio*, whereof formerly there was great doubt among Herbarists whether there were such a thing in *rerum natura*, very many denying it, because they either never saw this or never considered it.

4. *Syringa flore albo simplici.* The single white Pipe tree.

This Bush never beareth any great stem or body, but shooteth forth most usually many pliant brownish twigs or shootes, and grayish when they grow elder, being pithy in the middle like the former, at each joynt stand two leaves somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, a little pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, many set together, consisting of foure leaves, as large as the Muske Roses, and of the same creame colour, with many small yellow threds in the middle, of a strong sweet, full and heady sent, not pleasing to a great many, by reason of the strong quickenesse of the sent: after which followeth the fruite, flat at the head, with many leafy scales compassing it, wherein is enclosed small long seed: the rootes runne not deepe into the ground, but spread with many fibres thereat.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici.* The double white Pipe tree.

The double Pipē tree from a short thicke stumpe, not rising high above the ground, shooteth forth divers long and slender branches, whereon grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the last, but not so rough or hard, nor dented at all about the edges, two alwaies standing one against another at the joynts, but set or disposed on contrary sides, and not upon two onely; at the ends whereof come forth three or foure flowers, every one on a stalke by it selfe, which are long and hollow below, like the white Iasmine, and have a double row of white round pointed leaves; five or sixe in a row at the toppe, seeming like unto a double white Iasmine flower but larger, with some yellownesse in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweete sent like the single kinde, and abide long flowring, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not abiding the least cold weather with us, the cold windes greatly molesting it in the hotter Countries, and must therefore be kept with us as charily as Orenge trees, or rather more.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in *Arabia* as *Matthiolus* thinketh, who had it from *Constantinople*: but now is plentifully to be found in many Gardens of our Land as well as others. The second is a stranger with us as yet. The third is very like to come first out of *Persia*, as the name importeth, it is now to be seene with Master *Tradescant*, at South *Lambeth*. The fourth is almost as frequent as the first, but the originall place is not certainely knowne. The last hath the originall from *Arabia*, as the name importeth. The first, second, and third, doe flower in *May*, the fourth in *June*, and the last later.

*The Names.*

Some have taken these to be kindes of Iasmines, and that therefore the *Arabians Sambac*, doth as fitly agree to these as to the Iasmines, for *Cæsalpinus* taketh the first, which *Matthiolus* called *Lilac*, and so divers others after him, to be the *Iasminum cæruleum Mauritanorum*, or the *Ligustrum Orientale* (neither of which it can be, for the *Cyprus Pliny*, as I have shewed you before, may most fitly be called by that name, and the blew Iasmine is as I said very probable to be the third, which we call the *Persian* Iasmine) *Clusius*, *Camerarius* and others, call it *Syringa cærulea*, and *Lobel* and others *Syringa cærulea Lusitanica*, it is thought that *Bellonius* understandeth this plant, where he saith that the *Turkes* have a shrub with Ivy leaves alwayes greenē, bearing violet blew flowers on a long spiked stalke many together, of the bignesse and fashion of a Foxetale, and thereupon called Foxetale in their tongue, yet this of ours beareth not greene leaves in Winter, as *Bellonius* saith. *lib.* 3. *c.* 50. that doth, whether it doe therein differ from ours, or whether he be mistaken, it resteth doubtfull. Some as *Lugdunensis* saith, have taken this plant to be the *Ostrys* or *Ostrya*, of *Theophrastus*, because it beareth small seede like unto Barley, and some would have the white *Syringa* here set forth, to be his *Ostrys* likewise for the same cause, but I have shewed you the true *Ostrys Theorhrasti* before, as *Clusius* hath sufficiently declared it. The second is remembred in no Authour

but

but the *hortus Eysteteusis*. The third is called by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke *de plantis exoticis Ligustrum nigrum*, by which name it came first to *Bauhinus*, as he saith, out of *Italy*, and afterwards from *Signiour Contareni* his Garden, by the name of *Syringa laciniatis folijs*, which he altereth to *Ligustrum laciniatis folijs*, but it seemeth he had but onely a branch to see, without flower, as it is in his description, and therefore could not further determine upon it, but I have often seene it both in and out of flower, and doe here give you both a full and true description of the plant, and the name that both we and *Iacobus Cornutus* set it out by, in his Booke of *Canada* plants, *viz. Agemlilag Persarum*, which as he saith signifieth *Lilac Persicum*. *Agem enim Persideni significat, & Lilac florem*, but came to us by the name of *Iasminum Persicum*, because many of the leaves are formed very like those of *Iasminum Catolonicum*, as I have shewed you in the description, yet the truest name to be imposed on it, is *Lilac Persicum*, as I have before shewed you, and this is that *Lilac laciniatis folijs*, that J gave you understanding of in my former Booke. The fourth is called *Frutex coronarius* by *Clusius*, and *Syringa alba* by all other Authours but *Lobel*, who calleth it *Syringa Italica*, not that he ever saw it growing naturally wilde in *Italy*, but that he there found it very frequent in their Gardens, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Syringa alba sive Phyladelphus Athenæi*. The last is called *Sambac Arabum sive Iasminum ex Gine*, so that it may not unfitly be referred to either, it is called *Syringa Italica flore albo pleno*, by *Besler*, who set out the great Garden of the Bishop of *Eystot*, although *Bauhinus* seeme to make two sorts of it, as his custome is in many other things, which it is likely he never saw, but upon *Alpinus* his resembling the leaves unto those of the Orenge tree, for thereby he maketh his distinction. We may call it in *English*, either the double white *Syringa* or Pipe tree, or the double white Iasmine, according as it is in Latine, which you will, although the single white hath nothing the like resemblance in the flower to a Iasmine.

*The Vertues.*

There is no use of any of these in Physicke, that I know, and are but as ornaments in a Garden, and for the beauty and sweetenesse of the flowers there cherished, unlesse any would make a perfume of the flowers, by infusing them in the Sunne with oyle of sweete Almonds, or draw a Chymicall oyle out from the said flowers, by distillation, onely the last *Alpinus* sheweth the *Egyptians* doe use more for ornament to trimme up and perfume themselves, then for to helpe them in their diseases, nevertheless, they make saith he an oyle thereof, which their women use in their bathings to mollifie the harddesse and warme the coldnesse of the mother, for by their experience they have found it to be very helpefull for hard kernels and tumours in the flesh, and to cause a more easie and speedy delivery in travaile of childbirth by drinking this oyle warme and annoynting the wombe also: Some use likewise to drinke that oyle warme, and to annoint the stomacke outwardly therewith, against the cough and shortnesse of breath, and against the dangerous pleurisie, where one can hardly bring up the flegme, or their spittle, and against Impostumations in the lungs, and against the violent paines in the stomacke, bowele, or privities: the oyle is made after the manner aforesatd, either with oyle of Almonds or *Sesamum*, and the flowers steeped and sunned.

## CHAP. LIII.

1. *Oleander flore rubro.*
The Rose bay with red flowers.

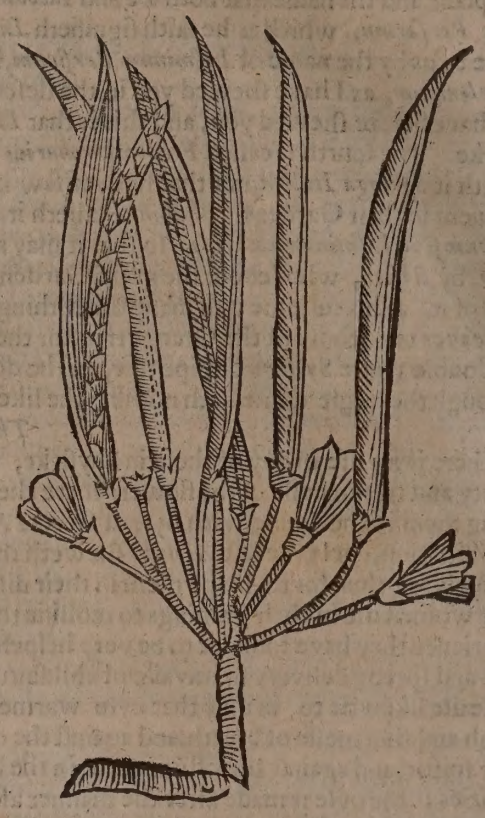
### 1. *Oleander sive Laurus Rosea.*
The Rose bay or Oleander.

THere is of this Rosebay two sorts, the one with crimson coloured flowers, the other with white, which are both so like in leafe and growing, that very hardly they can be distinguished, before they be in flower, and therefore one description shall serve for them both, and so might one figure also, but that I had them both ready cut in my hand, as I had many others, that are inserted into this Worke. The stemme or trunke hereof groweth in time with us (but much more in the hotter climates) to be as big below as a reasonable mans wrist, and divideth it selfe upwards into many stalkes, three for the most part rising at a place, and from each of them likewise, three other branches, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth, the lowest part of the branches being bare without leaves, and keeping them only at the tops al the Winter, being long & somewhat narrow, more like to those of the Peach, then Bay tree, but thicker and harder, of a darke greene above and yellowish below, the flowers come forth at the tops onely of the branches, of a deepe crimson colour while they are in the bud, and being blowne consist of foure long and narrow leaves, with round ends, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, tending to a deepe blush, and in the other are white, without any mixture of other colour therein, but the greene leaves are paler or fresher: after which come long crooked pods, hard or wooddy almost on the outside, and browne in the hot Countries, but was never seene to beare ripe pods, I thinke in our Country wherein is contained brownish flat seede, wrapped in a great deale of most fine brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as silke, the pods being somewhat like unto the pods of *Asclepias* or *Periploca*, but larger, flatter, and harder.

2. *Nerij*

1. *Oleander flore albo.*
The Rose bay with white flowers.

2. *Nerij facie arbor Indica.*
An Oleander-like Indian tree.



3. *Nerij facie arbor Indica.* An Indian Oleander-like tree.

Because *Lobel* onely hath set forth this branch comparing it to the Oleander, I thought good to joyne it next thereunto, although wee have no further knowledge thereof then his relation which is thus. Seven or nine of these together like unto sheathes of leather, a foote, or a foote and a halfe long, every one of them resembling a slender Lamprey, did hang downe from one place of the branch, which was like a pithy Marsh Elder knotty pale browne sticke, so nearely resembling the cast skin of a Snake, or the dead body it selfe, that it might very well fright children therewith, although stuffed on the inside with woolly skins, at the same knot with these skins came forth some flowers, growing out of small huskes, as the figure expresseth them unto you.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first with red flowers groweth in *Greece, Spaine, Italy, &c.* in many places but that with white in no place but *Candy*, that we can heare of, and flower in *Iuly*, the other is an unknowne stranger.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Νήριον. καὶ Ῥοδόδενδρον, καὶ Ῥοδοδάφνη, *Nerium*, and *Rhodendron*, and *Rhododaphnes*, and so also in Latine by most Authours, but *Laurus Rosea* by *Apuleius* and *Lobel*, and *Rhododaphne* by *Camerarius*. The last is so entituled and desciphered as I here set it downe.

*The Vertues.*

We have nothing to relate of the last, but of the Rose bay, *Dioscorides* saith it is death to Mules, Dogs, Asses, and many other foure footed beasts, that shall eate thereof, but that it helpeth men that are stung by Serpents, the leaves and flowers, being taken in Wine, but *Galen octo. simplicium*, seemeth contrary hereunto, saying that outwardly applyed, it hath a digesting property, but inwardly taken it is deadly, both to man and all sorts of cattle. *Matthiolus* therefore to reconcile these two sayings, finely defineth *Dioscorides*, to understand such men as are bitten or stung by Serpents, *Galen* by such as are in health and not stung: For after the same manner, *Cantharides* saith *Avicen*, doth helpe those that are bitten by a mad dogge, and *Euphorbium* by the Scorpion, and so likewise divers other dangerous or deadly medicines, resist the venome of other things: But *Cordus* would interpret it another way, that is, that taken inwardly it was poyson, but outwardly applyed it did resist it, and saith moreover that the flowers are deadly, but in some places and at some times. Yet *Dioscorides* words are plaine, inwardly taken and drunke in Wine, with some Rue, and so *Pliny* also relateth it, as taken from *Dioscorides*. *Galen* saith that the chiefe Champions in Wrastling and Running had their backes paid with Rose bayes. The Honey of *Pontus* also was accounted deadly, because the Bees there fed on the flowers hereof, as well as on those of *Acomite*. *Lucius Apuleius* in his Asses forme, and *Lucian* also, as they write of themselves, had like to have caught their banes by mistaking the flowers, hereof for Roses, which should have holpen them.

## CHAP. LIV.

### *Cytisus.* Tree Trefoile.

HAving in the last Chapter shewed you a Trefoile Iasmine, which some as I said, take to be a *Cytisus*. I thinke it not amisse to set downe the kindes of *Cytisus*, next unto it, and because there is such diversity among them, I would distinguish them into two sorts, that is, into the right *Cytisus*, and those that come neerest unto it: and into a bastard kinde, that is some that are very unlike in many things, although like in some, and others like in many yet unlike in some: the sweetnesse in their taste and whitenesse in their leaves and stalkes, declaring their nighnesse unto the true sort: their blacknesse and bitternesse, to the bastard kindes: of the first we will speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Cytisus Galeni creditus, Maranthæ Cornutus.* The supposed true *Cytisus* or horned tree Trefoile.

This *Cytisus* (as *Galen* saith groweth to the height of the Myrtle, or as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and *Straboto*, to the heighth of a meane tree) which many tooke as *Lugdunensis* saith, for no other then the *Medica Lunata*, and is yet described by *Besler*, as it grew in the Bishop of *Eystot* his Garden (to be in some sort answerable to what *Matthiolus* setteth forth of it, for acknowledging his former errour, in mistaking the *Trifolium caballinum* to be *Cytisus*, and finding in *Galen Cytisus* was a shrub and not an herbe, he sheweth this plant, which he received from *Cortusus* as the right, and therefore could be no *Medica*, which is a small creeping herbe, as all the sorts are) and groweth to be two cubits high, covered with a grayish or ash-coloured barke, the wood whereof is firme and hard: the leaves are hoary white, as is the whole shrub, and grow without order three together on long footestalkes: the flowers are of a gold yellow shining colour like unto Broome: the seede groweth in broad crooked cods.

2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus sive Ebenus Cretica Belli.* *Candy* tree Trefoile, or *Candy* Ebony.

This *Candy* plant riseth up to above a mans height, that is, foure or five cubits growing writhed or crooked, and of the thicknesse of ones arme, covered with an ash-coloured barke, the leaves are gray or white, longer and narrower then the former, and grow not alwayes three, but sometimes foure or five, upon a long footestalke, the flowers grow at the ends of the branches, in a tuft together like unto those of the Medow Trefoile, or common three leaved grasse, of a gold red colour, and greater then they: in the middle of each flower stand many silver white shining threds, as fine as haires, set in grayish huskes, wherein the seed is enclosed afterwards, which is like unto that Trefoile likewise: the wood is very firme and massie, and of the colour of blacke Ebony, from whence *Honorius Belli*, did call it so.

3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus.* The *Germane* hoary tree Trefoile.

This *Germane Cytisus* shooteth from the roote sundry slender hoary stalkes, with three somewhat long leaves, at sundry places of them somewhat hoary also on the backeside, more then on the upper part, the middle rib being somewhat great, of a kind of sweetish taste, and a little sweete in sent also: the flowers are yellow like the other sorts or Broome flowers, standing many together one above another at the end of the branches, after which follow hairy, and somewhat hoary, little long, narrow and flat cods, containing therein small seed like broome, tasting like a Vetch: the roote is wooddy, dispersing it selfe under ground divers wayes.

1. *Cytisus Galeni creditus Maranthæ Cornutus.*
The supposed true Cytisus or tree Trefoile.

4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreus.*
The *Spanish* tree *Cytisus*, or tree Trefoile.

This Cytisus riseth up with one stemme usually, covered with a darke grayish barke to the height of a man, saith *Clusius* in *Spaine*, but higher with us, spreading sundry short branches all about, whereon are small pale greenish Trefoile leaves, on the upper side, and set with a little reddish hairynesse underneath, the yellow flowers are somewhat longer then others, and come forth at the foote of the leaves, in sundry places, usually two or three at a place, which turne into small short and flat cods, lesser then Broome cods, and somewhat blackish when they are ripe containing small flat and blackish seed within them: as small as Broome seed, as we have observed them, although *Clusius* saith hee saw none.

5. *Cytisus incanus major folijs pinnatis sive quinti species altera Clusij.*
The great hairy tree Trefoile.

This groweth greater and more upright then the third by much, whose branches also are thicker and more hairy: the leaves are twise as big, the flowers of a deeper gold yellow colour and the cods larger.

6. *Cytisus Hispanicus incanus sive sextus Clusij.*
The low *Spanish* hoary *Cytisus*.

The shootes of this Cytisus are not above halfe a yard long, slender and hoary, whose Trefoile leaves on them have the two lowest smaller then the middlemost, which is twise as long, but of an hoary ash-colour, standing on short footestalkes, of an astringent drying taste, the flowers stand with

the

2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus sive Ebenus Cretica Belli.*
Candy tree Trefoile or Candy Ebony.

3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus.*
The Germane hoary tree Trefoile.

4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreus.*
The Spanish tree Cytisus or tree Trefoile.

6. *Cytisus Hispanicus sextus Clusij.*
The low Spanish hoary Cistus.

7. *Cytisus Austriacus sive septimus Clusij.* The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.

10. *Cytisus octavus Gerardi.* *Gerard* his eighth Cytisus.

the leaves at the joynts all along the branches, two or three together sustained by soft hoary white huskes, wherein they stand, why *Gerard* should call this kinde *semper virens*, and his Corrector after him so to let it passe, I know not, for neither *Clusius* first set it forth, nor any since him that have written of it, have so related it.

7. *Cytisus Austriacus sive septimus Clusij.* The *Austrian* or *Hungarian* low Cytisus.

The slender lithy twigges of this Cytisus are pliable and hard to be broken, lying on or neare the ground, which are bare of leaves, unto the branches whereon they stand without order upon long footestalkes, shorter and greener then those of the third or *Germane* sort, and more hairy, greenish above and gray underneath: the flowers grow two or three at a joynt as the last and at the ends of the branches also, yellow at the first, but before they are quite past, turne more gold yellow, so deepe that they seeme red withall: the cods are small flat and hairy, with small browne seede within them.

8. *Cytisus Pannonicus sive septimi species altera Clusij.* The hoary low Cistus.

This is somewhat like the last in the slender pliable twigs, leaning downe to the ground and leaves like them: the flowers also are like unto them, but stand foure or five together, at the ends of the branches, and not at the joynts as in the last: the cods and seede differ not there-from, but the leaves are a little hoary, and so are the cods also.

9. *Cytisus albicans Alpinus.* The whitish mountaine Cytisus.

There is little difference in this, as by the notes thereof appeareth from others in the branches or leaves, but that at some places two or three trefoile leaves, are set at a joynt, and the flowers are paler.

10. *Cytisus octavus Gerardi.* *Gerard* his eighth Cytisus.

*Gerard* and his Corrector after him, mention this Cytisus as taken from *Lobel* and *Pena*, when as it agreeth with neither of those that are extant in their *Adversaria*, neither doth *Bauhinus* quote him for it, as he doth all others that he knew; for the eighth of *Tabermontanus*, which might seeme to be this, *Bauhinus* noteth to be his *hirsutus*: the chiefest difference therein as *Gerard* saith, is in the leaves, which are a little dented on the edges, which yet are not seene in the figure.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first of these *Bartholmeus Maranta* found in *Naples*, and *Honorius Bellus* in *Candy*, as he did the second also: all the rest, except the sixth and last were found by *Clusius* in *Hungary*, *Austria*, and the parts thereabout: they all flower in the Spring of the yeare, but some earlier and some later, and give their seede in *August* and *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύτισος, and *Cytisus* in Latine, a *Cythnio insula*, as *Pliny* saith, from whence it was carryed to the *Cyclades*, to the Greekes, and after to the Latines, for the wonderfull fruitfullnesse it procureth both in men and cattle, but especially in their heards and flockes: the former times as *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* shew by their

mistakings of the true *Cytisus*, were smally verst in the knowledge of plants, in that for the most part, whatsoever herbe offered it selfe next to hand, that had but some shew like the true, it was presently accepted for true, although after upon better examination it proved farre short thereof. The first of these is the *Cytisus Marantha* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and all others, and taken by *Camerarius* and others, to be the *Cytisus verus* of *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, *&c.* the *Italian Pona*, confounded this and the next together, as *Bellus* seemed to doe also, in calling it *Cytisus Creticus*, which he said is like unto that of *Marantha*, yea it is the same as he thought, having the like crooked cods, to be the *Ebenus Cretica*, but he afterwards corrected himselfe, in that it differeth much in the heads of flowers and seede, from that of *Marantha*, but *Bauhinus* saith, he received from *Bellus* branches of each of these to shew the difference, so that this first is the *Lignum Rhodium*, or *Cytisus verus*. And the second is that which he first called *Cytisus Creticus*, and by the *Cretanes Archontoxylum*, that is, *nobile lignum*, which for distinctions sake he calleth *Ebenus Cretica*. The third is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius* in his history, and the *Cytisus prior* of *Lobel*, and likewise the *Cytisus albus sylvestris* of *Cordus* in his History, although *Bauhinus* doth sever them into three sorts, as who so will heedefully marke them, shall soone see that there is no such difference in them, to cause them so to be severed. The fourth is the third *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call *quartus Hispanicus*, because it is so in his *Spanish* Observations, but we take them all in this worke, according to the numbers expressed in his History of plants, as I have shewed you in diverse places before. The foure last sorts have in their titles, the number that you shall finde them in *Clusius*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of all these sorts (for it is probable they doe not one differ from another) are cooling, and doe disperse tumours, and hard swellings, if they shall be beaten with bread and so applyed, the decoction of them being drunke, provoketh urine, for as *Galen* saith, the leaves have a digesting quality, with some temperate humidity in them also, as Mallow leaves have, *Columella* sheweth that in former ages, there was much profit made by the feeding of sheepe herewith to give store of milke, and not onely to fatten them, but Bullockes and Goates also, and Hens, and all other sorts of cattell: but was planted also for Bees to feede on, as from whence they did gather more honey, then from any other plant whatsoever, and besides it abideth greene eight moneths of the yeare for their pasture, and may be kept dry the rest of the yeare following, as the dry fodder: if women that be Nurses have not any store of milke in their brests, let them steepe some of the leaves and young branches hereof in faire water all night, and being strained forth in the morning, let them take three parts thereof, with a fourth of wine, which will breede good store of milke in them, and make their children strong and able: the dryed leaves steeped all night in water, and boyled afterwards, strained and drunke is as effectuall as the juyce.

## CHAP. LV.

*Pseudocytisus.* The bastard or base tree Trefoile.

THere are divers sorts also of this base or bastard kinde to shew you, whereof one is the most adulterate of them all, which therefore shall be last exprest.

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus.* The first *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This first base tree Trefoile groweth up to the height of a small tree, whose body and branches are covered with a grayish barke, the younger twigges being hoary white, the leaves are many, and smaller then in any other sort of Cytisus, three alwayes set on a stalke, of a pale greene colour, and abiding in the Winter, contrary to any of the rest, of a bitterish taste, the flowers are yellower and smaller then Broome flowers, standing as it were spike fashion at the end of the branches, after which come rough hairy long pods, wherein is thicke flattish blacke seede, smaller then that of Broome: the roote is wooddy and spreadeth divers wayes, the wood is firme and yellowish.

2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus.* The second *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This second *Spanish* sort, riseth not much above a yard high, full of shootes from the rootes, which are branched forth and wholly white, having hoary Trefoile leaves, never open but as it were folded together, the middle rib being great, of an extreame bitter taste: the deepe yellow flowers, are somewhat sweete and stand at the end of the branches like the former and the pods that follow are long and rough, of a blackish purple colour, the points being turned downewards, with greater and blacker seede in them: the roote is like the former.

3. *Pseudocytisus niger.* Blacke base tree Trefoile.

This base tree Trefoile groweth with the limber pliant shootes, it bringeth forth not so high, but straighter and greater then the last, the barke of them being of a darke grayish colour, beset with small Trefoile leaves, somewhat round, and a little bitter in taste, and of a darke greenish colour, the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes many together spike fashion, of a yellow colour and pretty sweete sent, like unto honey, the cods that follow are somewhat long and flat, with brownish seede in them.

4. *Pseudocytisus foliis subrotundis.* Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.

The stem hereof hath sundry branches growing forth from it, and set with small roundish darke greene leaves, upon very short footestalkes: the flowers, are smaller then those of Broome, and yellow, but more store set together at the ends of the branches, then the smallnesse of the plant might seeme to beare, of a pretty sweete sent, and a pulselike taste, the pods and seede are small like the last.

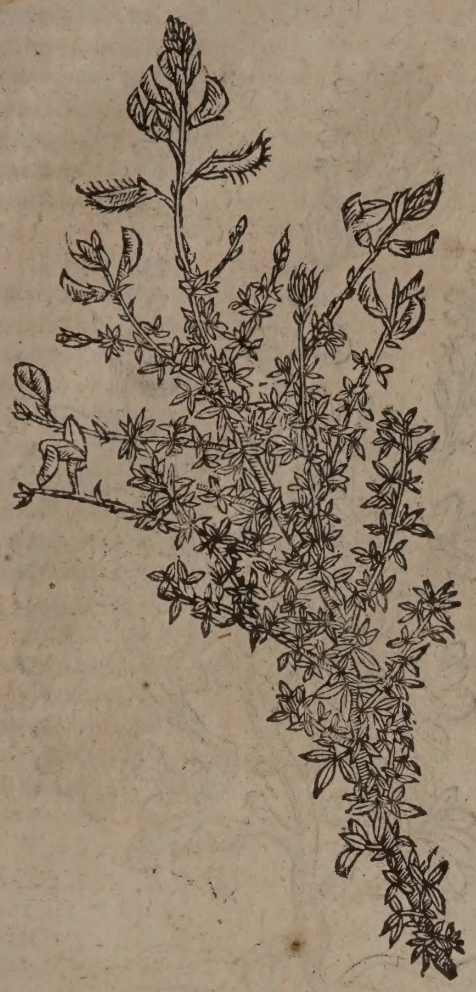
5. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus Bauhini.* *Bauhinus* his *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This *Spanish* base tree Trefoile hath hard round striped stalkes, foure or five foote high, branched into sundry branches, somewhat woolly, stored with divers small Trefoile leaves, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are small and yellow like the others, unto which succeede many small pods like unto those of Birds-foote, three, foure, or five joyned together on a stalke, with small flat blackish seede in them: this is not the same with the first of these base tree Trefoiles here set downe being much different.

6. *Cytisus facie quibusdam Alissum fruticans.* A Cytisus-like unlike plant.

Because others before me have placed this plant as last of the Cytisus, so must I for this time, which else might in

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus.*
The first Spanish base tree Trefoile.



2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus.*
The second Spanish base tree Trefoile.

3. *Pseudocytisus niger.*
Blacke base tree Trefoile.

4. *Pseudocytisus foliis subrotundis.*
Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.

in some sort have beene set with the other *Alyssa*, the description whereof is thus. From a tough wooddy roote grow up sundry pliant hoary greene stalkes, spreading into branches, set with divers hoary greene leaves together, contrary to all the other *Cytisi's*, yet each leafe by it selfe, somewhat like unto them, but thicker and hairy also, the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes, spike fashion, composed of foure leaves like to Stocke Gilloflowers, after which come seedes in round pods.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Three of these grow in *Spaine*, the former two found by *Clusius*, and the last by some other, the other two in *France* and *Germany*, and flower and seede in the time of the former.

*The Names.*

The first of these is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call *Cytisus Hispanicus primus*, by *Dodonæus Pseudocytisus prior*, and *Bauhinus Cytisus minoribus foliis ramulis tenellis villosis*. The second is *Clusius* his second *Cytisus*, called also *Cytisus secundus Hispanicus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Dodonæus Pseudocytisus alter*. The third is the *Pseudocytisus seu niger Cordi*, the *Cytisus niger sive major* of *Camerarius*. The fourth *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, the *Cytisus minor* of *Gesner*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Cytisus Gesneri*, and by *Bauhinus Cytisus glaber nigricans*. The fourth is the *Cytisus alter minor* of *Lobel*, which *Eystetensis* calleth *Trifolium arborescens*. The last *Bauhinus* onely hath described in his *Prodromus*, by the same title I doe here give it you.

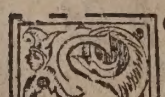
*The Vertues.*

We have nothing recorded of any particular, any of these base shrubbes are indued withall, and although some may thinke, that they are of the same quality with the former, I am not of that opinion, in regard they are all much more bitter then the former, and some intensively bitter, which can be no helpe to encrease milke, in any creature, nor yet to fatten them as the former doe.

*6. Cytisus facie quibusdam Alissum fruticans.*
A Cytisus-like unlike plant.

## CHAP. LVI.

### *Cupressus.* The Cypresse tree.



Some doe make two sorts of Cipresse trees, the male and the female, the one that spreadeth more then the other, which groweth more upright, not much differing in any thing else, which maketh me thinke the diversity riseth from the soyle or some casualty, and that the male which spreadeth is not a distinct *species*, which preserveth the kinde naturally as all other things doe, especially seeing as *Theophrastus* saith, the one doth degenerate into the other, and that both doe beare nuts and seede alike. I shall therefore under one make mention of both sorts, if they be so, and shew you that the Cypresse groweth to be a great tall upright tree, spreading out the branches so even round about, that it seemeth to be so formed by Art, being small below, not farre above the ground, then spreading out larger, yet keeping a round close compasse and afterwards spiring up to the toppe, lesse and lesse, very well representing a *Piramis* or Spire steeple, the body and armes are covered with a reddish barke, the leaves are ever green, but loosing much of the verdure in Winter, which it regaineth the next Spring after, and somewhat long, slender, and flattish round, parted very much and somewhat resembling Savine, of a resinous sent and strong taste: some trees are seene in some places to be more spreading in their branches, and not abiding so close, especially when they grow old, and doe beare their small yellow flowers, and their fruite, or nuts, as they are called afterwards, which grow here and there among the boughs, cloven or opening into divers parts growing ripe, but close and hard while they are young, of a russet browne colour, wherein are contained small brownish seede, but not so small as motes in the Sunne, as *Matthiolus* and others make them to be: the roote spreadeth much, but not very deepe: the wood is reddish, very firme and durable, not subject to corruption or wormes, but defending all other things, by the strong heady sent it hath, from all mothes and wormes, it yeeldeth out of the body of the tree, a kinde of liquid Rossen, like unto that of the *Larche* and Turpentine trees, of a very quicke and sharpe taste.

2. *Cupressus Americana.* The Cipresse tree of *America.*

Although I doe not take this to be a true Cipresse tree, yet because it hath obtained that name by all our travellers into the hether or Northerne parts of *America*, where it is found in sundry Countries thereof, let me joyne it here untill by a better regard I may place it in a fitter. It groweth in some places to be a very goodly tall tree, fifty, sixty, yea eighty foote high, without any branch, and neere three fathome compasse at the lower end, and then spreadeth sundry large armes and branches, beset with many winged leaves, which are very fine, small, smooth, plaine, and not square, crumpled or plaited as the true Cipresse is, and somewhat longer also, set on both sides of the stalkes, without any certaine order, being not alwaies opposite: the nuts are somewhat like those of the Cipresse but greater, with thicker, more open scales and greater seede within them. The wood smelleth somewhat

what sweete, which in part caused it to be termed a Cipresse. Whether this should be that *Thuja*, of *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 8. *c.* 15. that is both in stocke, branches, leaves, and fruite, like unto the wild Cipresse, it were somewhat worthy to be scanned, whose fruite it is likely, is that *Habhel*, that *Paludanus* brought home with him in his returne from his travailes, and said it was so called in the East Countries, the figure, wherof I here give you with this branch: the nut it selfe doth much resemble the nut of this, both for forme and large thickenesse of the scales. This looseth his leaves in Winter.

*The Place and Time.*

The ordinary Cypresse tree, groweth in sundry of the warme Countries, of the Levant, Eastwards, and in many of the Isles likewise in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Candy*, where it is so familiar to the soile, that it springeth up every where, of it owne accord, in the Mountaines *Ida*, and *Leuce*, if the ground be stirred a little, and that nothing else be sowne thereon, and beareth ripe fruite from *September*, almost all the Winter. The other is as is said, in sundry Countries of the North *America*, whose seede was brought by Master *Tradescant* from *Virginia*, and sown here, doe spring very bravely.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κυπάριττος and κυπαρισσοῦς ἀπὸ τοῦ κύειν παρισοῦντας τὰς ἀκρεμόνας, *id est, a partu parilium ramorum*, in Latine *Cypressus*, and *Cupressus* also. The *Arabians* call it *Suro*, and *Seru*, the *Italians Cypresso*, the *Spaniards El Cypres*, the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English*, *Cypres*, and the *Germanes Cypressen*.

*The Vertues.*

The Cypresse cooleth, bindeth, and dryeth without either heate or biting sharpenesse, but so much as may put the acerbity in action, yet it doth resolve and consume humidities, in putride ulcers, the pouther of the leaves with a little Myrrhe and wine, helpeth those fluxes that fall on the bladder, and provoketh urine being stopped, and without Myrrhe the fluxes also of the belly or stomacke, bleedings, and spittings of blood: the decoction of them, performeth the same likewise, it helpeth also the cough, and shortnesse of breath, by taking fasting a small draught, and if the like draught be taken every morning for many daies together, it will helpe the rupture, so as some of the fresh leaves be applyed also to the place, and well bound on; which things the nuts do performe more effectually, and in all fluxes of blood and humours: the small chips or rasping of the wood, taken in Wine provoketh womens courses, and helpeth the biting of the Scorpion, as also procureth a good colour to the whole body: the leaves bruised and laid unto fresh wounds that bleede much, doth stanch the bleeding, and so consolidateth the wound; being used by themselves, or with fine Barley meale, it helpeth Saint *Anthonies* fire, creeping ulcers, and carbuncles and the sores and ulcers of the privy parts in man or woman, and helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and applyed with a cerote to the stomacke doth much comfort and strengthen it against castings, and other the passions thereof upon defluxions of sharpe

1. *Cupressus major sive sativus.* The Cypresse tree.

2. *Cupressus Americana, an Thuja Theophrasti Cupresso similis, cujus fructus Habhel huic assimilatur.* The American, or Virginia Cypresse with the fruite Habhel of *Clusius* which is like unto this.

humours

humours thereon, the leaves beaten with some dry figges, doe mollifie the hardnesse of tumours, and of the testicles, and consumeth the *Polypus* of the nose, which is an excressence or peece of flesh growing therein: the same also boyled in vinegar and made up with the meale of Lupines, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the tooth ache, the mouth being often washed therewith: the same also taketh away the Morphew, freckles, spots, and the like in the skinne, the nuts boyled in Wine, and the haire washed therewith, causeth them to grow black, and if the ashes of them be mixed with the pouther of a Mules hoofe, and oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the falling of them: the branches and nuts of the Cypresse being burned, driveth away gnats, and other such like troublesome flyes: the leaves being laid among seedes of any sort, will keepe them from being eaten with wormes, and the wood in Wardrobes will preserve garments from Mothes: the wood it selfe is in no age subject to the worme, neither will the sent decay in many yeares, and therefore much desired in chests and boxes, *Thevet* reporteth that he saw at *Damiate* in *Egypt*, a Cypresse chest that was digged ten foote deepe out of a moorish ground, and found uncorrupt in any part, which as was likely had lyen there since *Sultan Selim* subdued *Egypt* in the yeare 1512.

## CHAP. LVII.

### *Arbor Vitæ.* The tree of life.

THis tree being in some sort like unto the Cypresse, I thought good to joyne next thereunto. It riseth to be a reasonable great and tall tree, standing long in a place, covered with a darke reddish barke on the body, but more red on the branches, spreading many branches, and many small twigges bending downewards, which and the long leaves, that come from them, on both sides are flat, and plaited or braided, as it were like a braided lace, of a darke yellowish greene colour, soft and not hard or pricking, abiding greene, alwayes smelling without falling away, and tasting somewhat strong and resinous, not pleasing to many, but ready to provoke casting, yet very cordiall, and pectorall also to them that can endure it, at the ends of the branches come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which turne into small scaly yellowish heads, wherein lie small and long brownish seede: the wood is firme and hard, and of a brownish colour.

*Arbor Vitæ.* The tree of life.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It first was brought from *Canada* by the *French*, in King *Francis* the first his time, and presented to him, and from the encrease thereof, is spread sufficiently through all the Countries neere it, and flowreth in *Aprill*, and *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *August* and *September*.

*The Names.*

This being a new found tree, hath no true, auncient Greeke or Latine name to call it by, for although most that have written of it, referre it to the *Thuja* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 5. *c.* 5. which he compareth both in branches leaves and fruite, unto the Cipresse tree, yet *Omne simile non est idem*; and although it hath some likenesse in the leaves, yet so it is not in the fruite, and I verily beleeve, that it is *proprium sui genus*, not to be parallelled, or made the same with any other we have, as most of the trees and herbes of *America*, are not equall to those that grow in *Europe*, the hether part of *Africa* and of *Asia* the lesse, as experience sheweth. *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be his *Thuyæ tertium genus*. Some would make it a kinde of *Cedrus Lycia*, but that beareth red berries, which this doth not. Some also have called it *Arbor Paradisea*: but it was presented to the *French* King by the name of *Arbor Vitæ*, but upon what reason or ground I know not, but ever since it hath continued that name of the tree of life. *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* say, that some would referre it to the *Bruta arbor Pliny*, but that as he saith hath whitish branches, and sweete being burned.

*The Vertues.*

Although we have no forraigne experience to report unto you, yet upon tryall of the leaves by some in our owne Land, we have found that they that were long time troubled with a purulentous cough, and shortnesse of breath, have beene much releived and holpen thereof, by the use of the leaves taken fasting with some bread and butter, as the most familiar way for some few dayes together, thereby expectorating the flegme stuffing the lungs, and so cleering the passages, as they found much good by it, and doubtlesse the resinous smell and taste, abiding dryed as well as fresh, doth evidently declare the tenuity of parts therein, and a digesting and clensing quality, which if any would put into action they should soone see the effect.

## CHAP. LVIII.

*Tamariscus.* The Tamariske tree.

I Have three or foure sorts of Tamariske, to bring to your consideration, one whereof was never published or made knowne to the world, before I gave you a hint thereof in my former Booke, which I meane to ranke with the rest here.

1. *Tamariscus folio latiore,* The *Germane* or broader leafed Tamariske.

The broader leafed Tamariske groweth but low in sundry places, over that it doth in other, for I have observed it growne in some places where it hath stood very many yeares to be a reasonable great tree, whose barke was somewhat thicke and rugged, of a darke reddish colour, the younger shootes being reddish at the first, greene after, and blackish when they are dry, beset all about with fine long darke greene leaves, as it were crisped, because they are so small and short, that stand about the longer, yet are they greater and broader then the *French* kinde: at the end of the young shootes come forth a long spike of flowers and leaves among them, each flower being made of five purplish leaves like threds, divers of them standing in a greene huske together, in which huskes when the flowers are past, grow seede lying among them, which together are carryed away with the winde: the leaves fall away every Autumne, and spring anew in the Spring.

*Myrica sive Tamariscus specierum.*
Tamariske of three sorts.

2. *Tamariscus foliis albidis.*
White Tamariske.

Of this kinde I have seene another sort very beautifull and rare, brought me by Master *William Ward*, the Kings chiefe servant in his Granary, from his house at *Boram* in *Essex*, whose branches were all red, while they were young, and all the leaves white, abiding so all the Summer, without changing into any shew of greene like the other, and so abideth constantly yeare after yeare, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

3. *Tamariscus folio tenuiore.*
The *French* or finer leafed Tamariske.

This finer leafed Tamariske doth in many places grow but into a small shrubbe also, but in others into a great thicke and tall tree, with many spreading armes and branches, whose leaves are set in the same manner, and grow after the same fashion, but finer and smaller like unto Heath, of a grayish greene colour: the flowers are smaller, and grow spike fashion like the other, being purplish at the first, but white when they are blowne open, consisting of five leaves apeece, which turne into downe with the small seede in them, and falleth away as the Willow and Poplar doe, but *Lobel* saith, they turne not into downe, but the fruite is round like Ollive stones, which as he saith being laid in the Sunne have stirred to and fro for three dayes together, having a worme within them, which was the chiefe cause of the motion, and having made a hole in the graine commeth forth: which of these is truest, seeing both affirme the matter as eye-witnesses of the relation, I know not, never having seene the tree beare out his fruite or seede with us.

4. *Tamariscus Ægyptia galla ferens.* The *Egiptian* Tamariske.

This tree groweth in *Egipt*, and other places of *Syria*, *Arabia*, and *Turkie*, as *Bellonius* saith, who observed it to be a wondrous great and high tree, growing as well in dry ground as in moist, whole woods of them growing together in each soile, whose kind is of this last described, but besides, it beareth small hard excressences, like unto great Gaules, of divers formes, some longer, some shorter, some broad, others thicke or slender.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally in *Germany*, in divers places, and as *Cordus* saith, he observed two sorts, one growing neere the River of *Rhine* with a finer leafe, and firmer wood, and a little pith, and another about the *Danubius* or *Danow*, with broader leaves, and not so firme wood: The second is declared in the description: The third groweth not onely in *Narbone*, and about *Mompelier*, but in *Spaine* in divers places, as *Clusius* setteth it downe: the last in *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and the places neere thereabouts, they flower about the end of *May*, or in *Iune*, and the seed is ripe and blowne away in the biginning of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μυρίκη in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariscus*, and by *Pliny Bria Sylvestris* in *Achaia* as *Lugdunensis* saith. The first is called *Tamariscus*, and *Tamarix humilis* by *Cordus* and others, and

and *Tamariscus Germanica* by *Lobel*, all others call it *Myrica* or *Tamoriz sylvestris* or *altera*. The second hath no other name, but what I have given it. The third is called *Tamariscus* or *Tamarix Narbonensis* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and *Myrica*, and *Tamariscus sylvestris* by *Clusius* and *Alpinus*, and *Tamarix Gallica aut Hispanica* by *Clusius* also: The last is taken to be the *Myrica*; and *Tamarix sativa* of *Dioscorides*, by *Clusius*, *Cordus* and others, by *Bellonius Tamarix gallis anusta*. The *Arabians* call it *Chermasel*, and the former sort *Tarfa* or *Carfa*, the *Italians Tamarigio*, the *Spaniards Taray*, and *Tamargueira*, the *French Tamaris*, the *Germanes Tamarischen baum oderholtz*, the *Dutch Tamarschen*, and we in *English* the Tamariske tree.

*The Vertues.*

Tamariske as *Galen* saith, is of a elensing and cutting quality, without any manifest drying, yet it hath a little therein, but the fruite and barke are much more drying, and is very powerfull against the hardnesse of the spleene, if the roote or leaves or young branches be boyled in Wine or vinegar, and drunke and applyed outwardly to the place also, the leaves boyled in Wine and drunk, is good to stay the bleeding of the hemorrhodiall veines, the spitting of blood, and womens too abounding courses, and helpeth the jaundise, and the chollick, and the bitings of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Viper and all other venemous Serpents, except the Aspe. The barke is as effectuall, or rather more to all the purposes aforesaid, and both it and the leaves boyled in Wine, and the mouth and teeth often washed therewith, helpeth the tooth ache, being dropped into the eares easeth the paines, and is good for the rednes & watering of the eyes: the said decoction with some honey put thereto is good to stay gangrenes, and fretting ulcers, the said decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to lice and nits. The wood is held so powerfull to waste and consume the hardnesse of the spleene, that (although it is likely to be fabulous that is said thereof) fi Swine drinke, or eate their wash out of the toughes made thereof, it will waste their spleene so much, as that they will be found quite without after a while, but it sheweth that is very effectuall to consume the spleene, and therefore to drinke out of cannes or cups made thereof, is very good for spleneticke persons. The ashes of the wood are used for all the aforesaid effects, and besides doth quickely helpe the blisters raised by burnings or scaldings of fire or water. *Alpinus* saith and *Vestingius* affirmeth it, that the *Egyptians* doe with as good successe use the wood hereof to cure the *French* disease, as others doe with *Lignum Vitæ*, or *Guajacum*, and give it also to such as are possest with lepry, scabbe, pushes, ulcers, or the like and is availeable also to helpe the dropsie, arising from the hardnesse and obstruction of the spleene as also Melancholly, and the blacke jaundise that ariseth thereof.

## CHAP. LIX.

### *Erica.* Heathe.

THere are a great many sorts of Heathes, and therefore to avoid confusion I must devide them into foure Ranckes or Orders the first of those whose leaves are like Tamariske, the second like unto the Heathe-low Pine or *Coris*: the third is of those that lye or leane downe to the ground, and the last of those that beare berries.

1. *Erica vulgaris.* Common Heath.

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsutior.* Common rough Heath.

1. *Erica*

1. *Erica vulgaris.* Common Heathe.

The Heath that groweth most frequent in our Land, is a low shrubby plant, little above halfe a yard or two foote high, with rough wooddy brownish stalkes and sundry branches, plentifully stored with small short greene leaves like to those of Tamariske, foure usually set together, from the middle to the ends of the branches, stand small bottle like bright purplish flowers at severall distances about the stalkes, and ending in foure corners, in which grow small seede when they are past: the roote spreadeth deepe, sometimes this is found with white flowers, but very seldome. *Flore albo*

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsutior.* Common rough Heath.

This other Heath groweth like the former in all things, but somewhat higher, the leaves whereof are alike also, but more rough, and of a hoary greene almost white: the flowers also are like, but somewhat paler, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference: the rootes of both grow downe, and are strongly fastned in the earth: the seed is like, and so is the roote.

3. *Erica Græca Phana dicta.* The Greekish common Heath.

*Bellonius* in his first Booke of Observations, and the 53. Chapter, that giveth us the knowledge of this Heath, saith, that meeting certaine boyes that had gathered bundles of Heath about *Syderocapsa* in *Macedonia* to burne, which they called *Phana*, was desirous to know the difference betweene it and common Heath, and by them he learned this, as one especiall note of difference, that it is easily pulled up by the rootes, without any instrument to digge the ground, when as the other common sort cannot be gotten out without a spade to digge it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth throughout the Land in waste grounds that are called Heathes, because this kinde of plant groweth most plentifully thereon: the second groweth on *Windsor* Heath, where *Clusius* saith he found it, and the last in many places of *Greece*, the first and second are found sometimes twise flowring in the yeare usually, in *Iuly* and *August*, and sometimes in the Spring also.

*The Names.*

The generall name for Heathe in Greeke is ἔρεικη, but *Tetralix* by the *Athenians* as *Pliny* saith, in Latine *Erica*, and of some *Myrica*, mistaking it, yet by *Varro Sisara*, but that particular sort here shewed you in the third place is called *Phana* now adayes by the Greekes. *Marcellus* was in a very great errour, that made Heath a kinde of Broome, because it serveth to the same use, that is, to sweepe houses. The first is by all called *Erica vulgaris*, and *Erica Myricæ folio* by *Lobel* and *Clusius* who also so calleth the second, which *Bauhinus* saith, some tooke to be the *Selago Pliniy*. The last is sufficiently expressed in the description, and here before. The *Italians* call it *Erico*, the *Spaniards Queiro*, the *French Bruiere*, the *Germanes* and the *Dutch Heyden*, and we Heath.

## CHAP. LX.

1. *Erica Coris folio maxima alba.*
The great white flowred Heathe.

THis Heath groweth the greatest of any, even as tall as a man, and yet sometimes much lower, with wooddy browne stalkes and branches, the leaves being small, round and short, somewhat like those of *Coris*, set in a *quadripartite* forme, or crosse fashion, the flowers likewise grow foure together at a space, from the middle of the branches upwards, forming a very long spike of a foote long, and are like small long and hollow white bottles somewhat sweete, the seede and rootes are like the former kindes.

2. *Erica Coris folia maxima purpurascens.*
The great purple flowred Heath.

This differeth from the former in nothing, but in having slenderer stalkes, yet as high, and in the flowers, which are long and hollow like them, but of a purplish colour.

Another like hereunto *Matthiolus* setteth forth with flowers onely at the toppes of the branches.

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.*
Greene Heath with purplish greene flowers.

This likewise differeth little from the last, but onely that it is lower and more largely spread, and hath darker green leaves, foure set together all along the branches, and flowers likewise up to the toppes in forme like them, but of a whitish greene purple colour being fully growne.

4. *Erica scoparia.* Brush Heath.

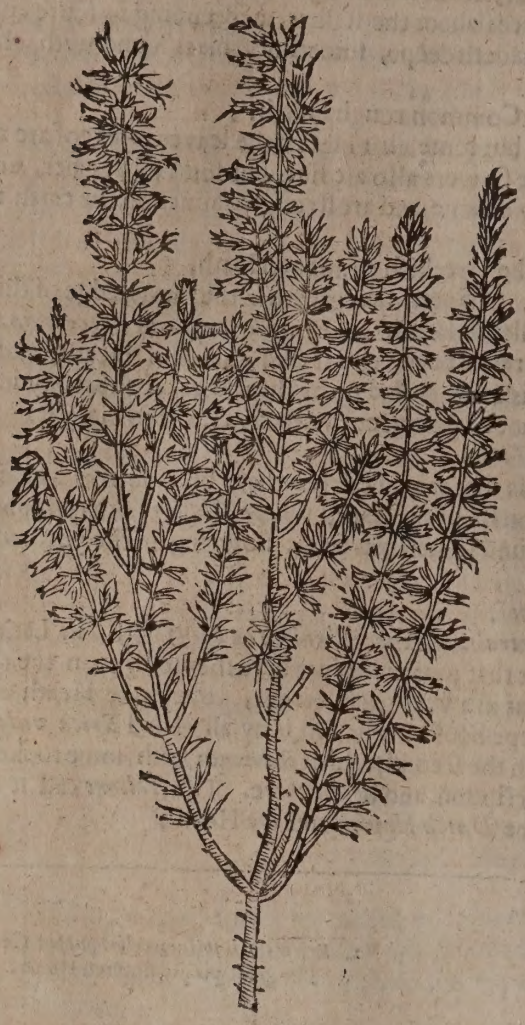
The Brush Heath groweth close and round, with sundry slender branches, and small greene leaves on them, which quickely fall away from the stalkes being a little dry, and the flowers two together for the most part, smaller then the former, and of an herby greene colour, but hollow as the other: besides these, it likewise sometimes beareth small scaly heads of leaves, like unto those of the common hard Time.

2. *Erica Coris folia maxima purpurascens.*
The great purple flowred Heath.

*Altera.*

5. *Erica*

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.*
Great Heath with purplish greene flowers.

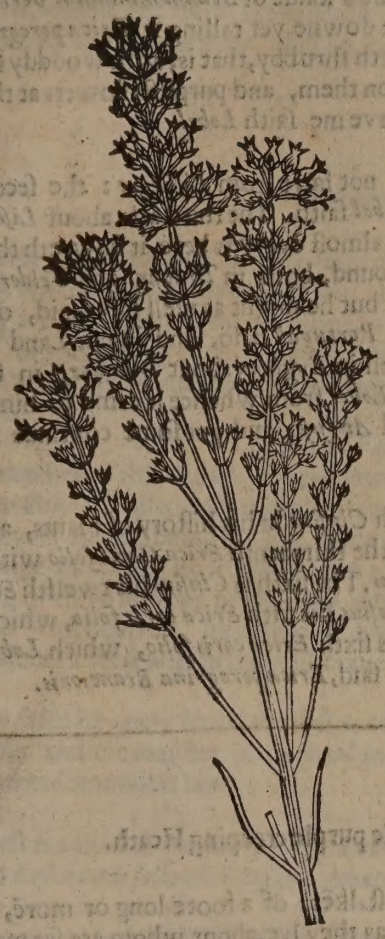


4. *Erica Scoparia.*
Brush Heath.

5. *Erica pumila Belgarum Lobelij Scoparia nostras.*
The low Dutch, or our Broome Heath.

6. *Erica Scoparia altera.*
Another Broome Heath.

7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Clusij.*
*Clusius* his fifth Heath with triple branches and leaves.



8. *Erica virgata sive sexta Clusij.*
Small upright Heath without branches.

5. *Erica pumila Belgarum Lobelij scoparia nostras.*
The low *Dutch* or our Broome Heath.

This Heath groweth low and short, hard and brittle, with blackish stalkes and brownish branches, and small greene leaves like those of Tyme set on them, somewhat hairy, but foure together as in the rest, the flowers grow five or sixe together at the toppes of the branches, hollow like the rest, and of a pale purplish colour.

6. *Erica scoparia altera.*
Another Broome Heath.

This other differeth not much from the last, but in bearing three leaves at a space, somewhat broader then the other, green above and gray underneath, and a little hairy withall: the flowers likewise are many, and stand three together, at the toppes by equall distances, turning all one way, being somewhat larger and greater bellyed, but of a deeper red colour then the last.

7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Clusij.*
*Clusius* his fifth Heath, with triple branches and leaves.

This triple Heath groweth low, and with slender branches, three usually set at a joynt, and three small thinne leaves likewise set by spaces thereon, in an even order or manner, the flowers grow from the middle to the top, somewhat large, many together at the joynts, upon longer footestalkes, and are of a dull or dead purplish colour.

8. *Erica virgata sive sexta Clusij.*
Small upright Heath without branches.

This Heath hath sundry hard and upright stalkes rising from the roote, scarse a cubit high, being all single, without any branch spreading from them, and covered with an ash-coloured barke, at the severall joynts whereof come forth divers small darke greene leaves bushing together, and towards the tops sundry hollow flowers, like the rest standing together by spaces, of a most bright deepe crimson colour hanging downe,

9. *Erica similis peregrina planta Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his strange Heath.

upon

upon long footestalkes: you must understand that all these sorts beare small seede, although it is not mentioned to every one.

9. *Ericæ similis peregrina planta Lobelij.* *Lobels* strange Heath.

This strange plant (which *Lobel* could not tell what to make of, finding it growing in a pot, in *Mounsieur de Brantion* his Garden, yet would joyne it in the end of his Heathes, with this title as one of them, is a very strange Heath indeed, when as he made another plant that was very like it, to be a kinde of *Sedum minimum vermiculatum*, as in the same page, and the next line unto this, he himselfe doth set it downe, yet calling it *Erica peregrina altera*, being so neere one unto another that I thinke them *congeneres*) groweth shrubby, that is, with wooddy stalkes and branches, like other Heathes, with many small long narrow leaves upon them, and purplish flowers at the toppes, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, as neere as my memory will serve me, saith *Lobel*.

*The Place* and *Time*.

*Clusius* saith, that he found the first in sundry parts of *Portugall*, not farre from *Lisbbone*: the second in the same places, but more plentifully, and in the Country of *Narbone* as *Lobel* saith. The third also about *Lisbbone*, and the fourth both in *Spaine*, *Portugall* and *Aquitaine*, and *Narbone* also almost every where, it flowreth there twise every yeare, both in the Spring and Fall: The fifth *Clusius* saith he found, both in *Brabant* and *Gelderland*, and also in old *Castile* in *Spaine*, and *Lobel* saith in *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, but he might as well have said, on *Hampsteed Heathe*, and divers other Heathes in *England*: The sixth in *Portugall* also, and in our Land likewise. The seventh by *Lisbbone* also. The eighth was seene by *Clusius* as well in *England* about *Windsor*, in flower in *September*, as in old *Castile*, and *France*. The last was not knowne to *Lobel* from whence it came to him that had it, neither can I say more of it: They flower most of them in *Iuly* and *August*, and yet some continue in flower longer, and some beginne sooner.

*The Names*.

The first, second, third, and fourth here, are of the same numbers with *Clusius* in his history of Plants, and *Lobel* calleth the second *Inniperifolia dense fruticans Narbonensis*. The fifth is the thirteenth *Erica Coris folio* with *Clusius*, & with *Lobel Erica pumila Belgarum*, and the fifth *Erica* with *Dodonæus*. The sixth is *Clusius* his twelfth *Erica Coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica Inniperifolia altera*. The seventh is *Clusius* his fifth *Erica coris folio*, which *Bauhinus* nameth *Erica ternis per intervalla ramulis*. The eighth is *Clusius* his sixth *Erica coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica pumila caliculata unedonis flore*. The last is entituled by *Lobel* as I said, *Erica peregrina Brancionis*.

## CHAP. LXI.

1. *Erica procumbens sive supina pallide purpurea.* Pale purple creeping Heath.

THis leaning Heath groweth up with many round browne stalkes, of a foote long or more, leaning downe to the ground, and sometimes taking roote againe as they lye, about whom are set many long small leaves foure set together, and sometime five at a place, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, standing at the toppes of the branches like unto the other of this kinde, the seed that followeth in this as in most of the other, is small and blackish, the roote is hard and wooddy.

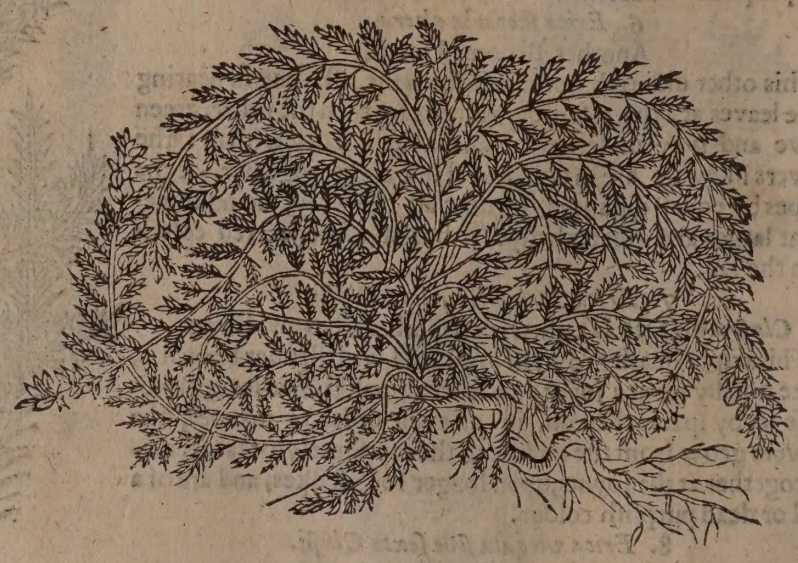
2. *Erica supina herbacea.* The greene flowred Heath.

This Heath hath low creeping stalkes, scarse a foote high, branched forth, and foure leaves at every place, set a crosse thereon, the flowers come forth among the leaves, towards the tops, being small and hollow, with foure ends like the rest, but of an herby or greene colour: the seede is like the other.

3. *Erica supina carnea.* Blush coloured leaning Heath.

This low Heath groweth not higher then the last, but much more beautifull in that, although the stalkes be blackish and slender, leaning to and lying on the ground, and the leaves stand by three at every space all along the branches: yet the flowers that grow at the ends of them, are of a fine flesh colour, hollow like the rest, and ending in foure points with eight blackish threds within them, and a purplish pointell in the middle; this hath also small blackish seede, this is often found with leafy greene heads like those of Time.

4. *Erica supina maritima Anglica.* Our English low Sea Heath.



4. *Erica supina maritima Anglica.* Our *English* Sea low Heath.

This fine small Heath groweth low, but thicke set with stalkes and branches, and thereon very small blewish greene leaves up to the toppes where the flowers stand many together as in others, of an excellent purple colour, continuing long in flower and colour.

*The*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first *Clusius* found in *Styria* and *Austria*, upon the hills there, and so likewise the second, and the third in *Hungary*, and flower at the time with the rest: The last was found by *Lobel*, about *Porsmouth* in our owne Land.

*The Names.*

The first, second, and third, is the seventh, eighth, and ninth *Erica Coris folio* of *Clusius*, the last hath not beene mentioned by any before now, and by *Lobel* termed *angustifolia maritima Anglo britanica.*

## CHAP. LXII.

*Erica baccifera fructu albo.* White berryed Heathe.

THe white berryed Heath riseth up with stalkes a cubit high distributed into branches, and both covered with a blacker barke then any of the rest, the leaves likewise that are set in a triple order at every place, are of a blacker greene colour, and of a little heating as well as binding taste: it hath sundry small brave shining or transparent white berries like almost unto darke pearles, at the toppes of the branches full of an acide juyce, and three hard graines or seede within them, what flowers it bore hath not beene as yet observed.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.* Blacke berryed Heath.

The branches of this Heathe, spread farre about upon the ground, and as they lye shoote forth rootes againe, taking up after a while, a great deale of roome, which a number of triple leaves doe compasse, and sometimes foure at every space, being thicker, somewhat like unto the former, at the first of a drying taste, and after somewhat sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes, consisting of three leaves a peece, of a whitish greene colour, with purplish threds within them, which turne into small blacke berries, like unto Iuniper berries, with a darke purplish juyce within them, and many triangular graines or seed within them likewise.

*The Place* and *Time.*

*Clusius* saith he onely found the first not farre from *Lisbbone* in *Portugall*, and the other on the Hills of *Austria* and *Styria*, and we may say in *England* and *Ireland* also in many places, and flower at the same time with the rest, or rather somewhat later.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Erica baccifera* by *Lobel*, and *Erica baccifera tenuifolia* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and is the tenth *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*, *Amatus Lusitanus* tooke it to be the *Acacalis* of *Dioscorides*, which the *Por-*

1. *Erica baccifera fructu albo.* White berryed Heath.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.* Blacke berryed Heath.

*tingals* call *Tamarinhera*, and the fruite *Tamarinhas*. The second is the *Erica baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Thalius* call *Erica baccifera Matthioli*, and is the eleventh *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*: but this is not the *Vaccinia palustria Dodonæi*, before set forth, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Erica baccifera Dodonæi*, nor the *Oxycoccum Cordi*, being all one.

*The Vertues.*

I have reserved the declaration of the Vertues of all the former, unto this place, that I might shew you them altogether. Heath is somewhat drying, and a little bitter withall, except the berryed sorts, as *Clusius* hath related by the taste of most of them. *Galen* saith it hath a digesting quality, resolving the malignity of humours, by transpiration or sweating, which a decoction of the flowers being drunke, doth performe, and thereby giveth much ease to the paines within the body, and expelleth the wormes therein also: the leaves and flowers made into a decoction is good against the sting or bitings of Serpents, and other venemous creatures, and the same being drunke warme saith *Matthiolus*, for thirty dayes together, morning and evening, doth absolutely breake the stone and drive it forth: the same also, or the destilled water of the whole plant, being drunke easeth the chollicke: the said water or the juyce of the herbe dropped into the eyes helpeth the weakenesse of the sight: *Clusius* saith that *Rondeletius* at *Mompelier* used the oyle made of the flowers of Heath with good successe against the Wolfe in the face or any other foule or fretting and eating canker spreading over the whole face: the same also doth dissolve tumours: a bathe made by decoction of the herbe and flowers is good for them to sit in, that are troubled with the stone, or with the gout, for it giveth much ease to them both: the white berryes of the Heath saith *Clusius* are brought to the markers in *Spaine*, and there sold to give to those that have hot agues, to coole the heate and quench their thirst; and besides are much desired saith hee, of women and children, to please their pallate: the hony that the Bees take from the flowers of Heath is called *mel improbum*, but we have not found any ill quality therein in our Land: onely it will be higher coloured then in those places where no Heath groweth.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*Agrifolium sive Aquifolium.* The Holly bush or tree.

Some have thought that there are divers sorts of Holly, some trees, some shrubs, some with prickly leaves, and some with smooth, but the truth is, it is but of one sort, for although it hath beene seene in divers places to grow to be a great tree, as *Gesner* in *hortis* reporteth, of divers, and of one at *Curia* thirty foote high, whose leaves were smooth and not prickly, yet no doubt but it rose from a young shoote that was prickely at the first, for while it is suffered to shoote forth sundry roddes from the roote, or before any of them groweth to be great, the leaves are prickely, but growing old as the *Ilex* doth, it looseth the prickles and becommeth smooth, and onely prickely at the end, and sometimes not. It is with us most usually a bush, and with many shootes from the roote growing slowly, unlesse the ground be not gravelly, where it most frequently is found, but more mellow and gentle; the outer barke whereof is of a sad greene colour, but it hath also another inward, which is whiter: the leaves are set on the stalkes and branches on short footestalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thicke and long, smooth shining, and of a very fresh yellowish greene colour, cut round about the edges, into round notches or dents, and every point of them very sharpe and prickely: the flowers grow close to the stalkes, at the foote of the leaves many comming forth together round about them, and consist of foure white leaves with foure threds in the midde standing about a greene round head, with groweth to be a small red berry when it is ripe, like unto a Hawthorne berry, but with a little Crowne at the toppe which parteth into foure small triangular seede, with hard shels, and a small sweete kernell within them, abiding on all the Winter, almost in his greatest beauty: the roote groweth deepe, the wood is firme and hardly sinking in water, and of a whitish colour.

2. *Aquifolium undique echinatum.* Holly with leaves wholly prickely.

This differeth not from the ordinary sort, either in body, barke, fruite, roote, or use, onely in the leafe, which is no lesse armed with sharpe prickles, all upon as about the edges thereof.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Holly groweth in waste and untilled grounds, in divers Countries throughout the whole Land, and as I said seldome groweth with us to be a tree of any bignesse, it flowreth in *Iune*, and the berryes grow ripe, not untill the end of *October*, and then abide almost all the Winter long, being freshest at *Christmas*, the leaves doe alwayes abide greene.

*The Names.*

*Theophrastus* calleth it in Greeke ἀγρία, which *Gaza* rendereth *Aquifolia*, following *Pliny* therein, and yet he hath an *Aquifolia Ilex*, which is the *Ilex coccigera* declared before, by which name he would intimate that there is an *Ilex*, that hath dented prickly leaves, as the *Aquifolium* hath, and not that the *Aquifolium* is any kinde of *Ilex*, which beareth Acornes, and the rather in that the *Aquifolium* doth not endure such hot situations as that *Ilex* doth: some doe call it *Agrifolium*, as well as *Aquifolium*, *Lacuna* tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his second *Paliurus*, and *Guilandinus* from *Pliny*, the *Cratægus* of *Theophrastus*, *Dodonæus* saith that some called it *Ruscus sylvestris*, *Cæsalpinus* doubteth whether it may not be the *Hedera rigens* of *Pliny*, which he saith, *stat sine adminiculo*, and therefore; *sola omnium generum ob id vocata cissos*, none of these Authours shewing any prickles in the leaves of those plants they set forth. The *Italians* call it *Aquifoglio*, the *Spaniards Azebos*, the *French Houx*, and *Housson*, the *Germanes Walddistell*, and of some *Stechender Palmen*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* saith, which is *Palma aculeata*, without all reason, the *Dutch Hulst*, and we Holly, or Holme and Huluer.

*The Vertues.*

The berries are hot and dry, and of thinne parts, helping to breake winde saith *Dodonæus*, and therefore good to helpe the chollicke, for saith he, I have it from them who have made tryall of them, that tenne or twelve of the

2. *Agrifolium sive Aquifolium*
The Holly bush or tree.

2. *Aquifolium folio leui & aculeato toto.*
Holly with smooth leaves, and one all over prickely.

the berryes being taken doe purge by stoole, grosse clammy and flegmaticke humours: *Gerard* appropriateth these words to himselfe, as if he had had the relation, and yet he saith within a few lines after, that Holly beaten to pouther, and drunke doth stay fluxes and discenteryes, which are quite contrary one to another, upon a suddaine apprehension, but upon better consideration they may both stand for good that the fresh berries, by reason of their moist slipperinesse may move the belly downewards, and the berries being dryed, and thereby having lost their moisture and slipperinesse, doe then binde the belly as we have knowne by many experiences: but the barke of the tree, or the branches, is held to be much more effectuall to binde then the berries: *Matthiolus* saith that a decoction of the rootes of Holly (but saith he the barke of the roote is more powerfull) fomented on the places that have beene put out of joynt, doth helpe them much, both to mollifie and discusse the hardnesse and tumours, the places gather thereon, and helpeth also to consolidate the broken bones: some use to tie the branches with leaves upon their Bacon, and Martinmas Beefe, to keepe Rats and Mice from them by their prickles: the branches with berries, are used at *Christ tide* to decke up our houses withall, but that they should defend the house from lightening, and keepe themselves from witchcraft, is a superstition of the *Gentiles*, learned from *Pliny* saith *Matthiolus*: with the flowers of Holly saith *Pliny* from *Pithagores*, water is made ice: and againe, a staffe of the tree throwne at any beast, although it fall short by his defect, that threw it, will flye to him, as he lyeth still, by the speciall property of the tree: This I here relate, that you may understand the fond and vaine conceits of those times, which I would to God we were not even in these dayes tainted withall. The Birdlime made of the rootes of Holly, is as good as that made of Misseltoe, whereof neither is to be admitted into inward Physicke without certaine death or danger.

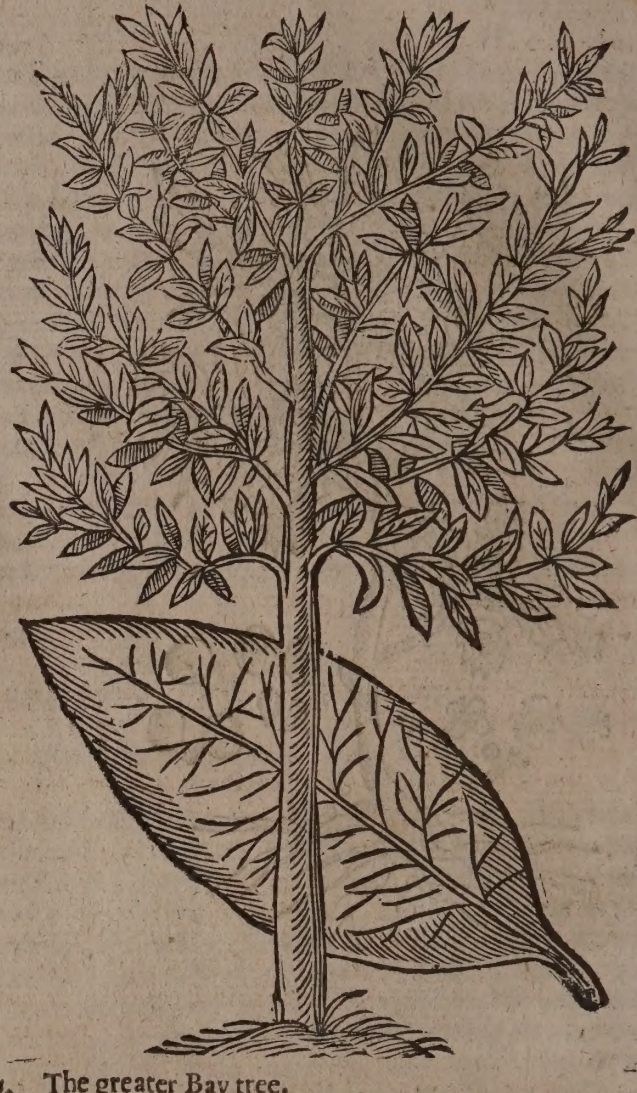
## CHAP. LXIV.

### *Laurus.* The Bay tree.

UNder the name of *Laurus* is described sundry sorts of plants by the ancients, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Chamædaphne*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Tinus*, and *Taxa*, and others, whereof I meane not to entreate in this place, having spoken of them already in others, but of those trees that are properly called Bay trees, which are two. onely knowne to us in *Europe*, the one with broader, the other with a lesser leafe (and yet *Bellonius* saith, he observed five sorts in Mount *Athos* and *Greece*) where unto might be adjoyned the wilde Bay, but that I have shewed you the sorts thereof in another place, but unto them I will adde another sort of rare Indian Bay tree, lately knowne unto us.

1,2. *Laurus latifolia major & minor.* The greater and the lesser Bay tree.

3. *Laurus Americana exhorto Farnesiano cujus cortex Cassiæ Ligneæ multum assimilatur.* A strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.



1. *Laurus major sive latifolia.* The greater Bay tree.

This Bay groweth with us in many places. very high, spreading armes and branches reasonable well, covēred with a darke greenish barke, the leaves are somewhat broad and long, hard, full of veines, of a darke greene colour, pointed at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, but of a bitter taste, and alwayes abiding on the trees, the flowers grow many together, and of a whitish greene colour, after which come somewhat long and round berries, with a tough blacke skinne or covering, somewhat wrinckled, with a hard firme kernell within, parting into two parts, the roote spreadeth under the ground, and groweth deepe also: the wood is firme, smooth, and white.

2. *Laurus minor.* The lesser Bay tree.

The lesser Bay tree groweth not so high, and doth runne more into suckers or shootes, whereon grow smaller thinner, and longer leaves then of the former, yet smelling well also, the rest of the parts doe not vary much, but that the berryes be smaller and rounder.

3. *Laurus Americana cujus cortex Cassiæ ligneæ multum assimilatur.*
The strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.

I must needs adjoyne this strange Indian Bay tree, both for the rarity and excellency thereof, which I take out of *Tobias Aldinus* his description of some plants that grew in Cardinall *Farnesius* his Garden at *Rome*, and grew from the berries were brought from the West Indies, in that Garden of the Cardinall 1620. which were blacke rugged, like Bay berries, and somewhat long like Ollives, pointed at the end, and divers growing together in a bunch, each upon a short footestalke, it shortly grew into a great height and bignesse, the leaves were very like unto Bay leaves, or rather in a meane betweene the great Kings Bay (which I take to be that we call *Laurocerasus*) and the common Bay or the Citron tree, which being chewed, at the first are somewhat bitter, but after with a sweetnesse have some maccilaginousnesse or clammynesse in them, yet smelling like the common Bay, whose footestalke is thicker then of them, and the branches smaller and finer: but saith it is wonderfull to feele so much viscide and tough clamminesse in them, which made a doubt with some learned Herbarists, whether it were not the tree of Cinamon, or of *Cassia* or Canell, and that not by any light conjecture, for *Garzias ab orta* saith the leaves of the Canell tree are of the colour of Bay leaves, but neere the forme of the Citron tree leaves, and all Authours writing of the trees of Cinamon or Canell, say the leaves are like Bay leaves: the fruite also by *Garzias* of the Canell, is blacke and round, of the bignesse of an Hasell nut and like an Ollive. *Gomara, Carate,* and *Cieça* say that the fruite groweth in clusters or bunches, *Acosta* that the fruite is blacke and shining, when it is ripe, the maccilaginous taste also in this plant, seemeth to be in that sort of Canell is thought with us to be the true *Cassia lignea*, yea the best *Cassia* with *Dioscorides* is called *Daphnitis* which is a word derived from *Daphne* which is a Bay: but saith he, I will shew you my opinion, that we have no true Cinamon, although I have read of many that affirme our Canell to be the true Cinamon of the Auncients, yet I have saith he, many reasons a-

gainst

gainst it, which for brevity I here omit, hoping to declare them in another place.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The Bay groweth wilde naturally in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy* and in other warme Countryes where it groweth very great, especially neere the Sea, but is wholly planted with us, or raised from sowing the berries: it flowreth in *May*, the fruite is scarse thorough ripe either in *October*, or *November*.

*The Names.*

It is called Δάφνη in Greeke, *quasi* δαφαυη *quod usta valde sonet*, for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise in the fire then it: in Latine *Laurus*: much Gentilisme might be inserted here of *Daphne*, the Daughter of *Ladon*, whom *Apollo* overtooke flying from him, and by the implored aide of her mother earth was transformed into a Bay, from whence taking a branch, he in honour of her, crowned himselfe: but under this rugged shell was hid a smoother kernell: for the Bay was a token of prophecy, and by *Apollo* is signified wisdome: that is, that wisdome doth foresee events, when the passions be overruled: as also that they wore a Garland of Bayes to be kept safe from lightening and thunder: that wisedome knoweth how to avoide the judgements of God, when foolishnesse is liable to them, and must undergoe them. The *Arabians* call it *Gaur* or *Gar*, the *Italians Lauro*, the *Spaniards Lanrerro*, the *French Lanrier*, the *Germanes Lorbeenbaum*, the *Dutch Laurusboon*, and we the Bay tree: the berryes are called in Greeke δαφνίδες, in Latine *Lauri baccæ*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the Bay leaves or barke doe dry and heale very much, and the berries more then the leaves: the barke of the roote is lesse sharpe and hot, but more bitter, and hath some astriction withall, whereby it is effectuall to breake the stone, and is good to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene, and other inward parts, as the dropsie and jaundise: the berryes are very effectuall against all venome, and poyson of venemous creatures, and the stings of Waspes, and Bees, as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore is put into sundry Treakles for that purpose: they likewise procure womens courses, and if seven of the berries be taken by a woman in sore travell of childbirth, it will cause a speedy delivery, and expell the after birth also, and therefore women with child that have not gone out their time, must take heed of taking any, lest they procure an aborsement, or delivery before their time: they wonderfully helpe all cold and rheumaticke distillations, from the braine to the eyes, lungs, or other parts, and being made into an electuary with honey, they helpe the consumption, old coughes, shortnesse of breath, and thin rheumes: they likewise helpe the Meagrome, and mightily expell winde, and provoke urine, and helpe the Ventosities of the mother, and kill the wormes: the leaves worke also the like effects, and boyled in fish broth, give a fine rellish, both to meate and broth, and helpeth to warme the stomacke, and to cause digestion, without feare of casting, which taken by themselves they oftentimes provoke: a bathe of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is singular good both for women to sit in that are troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or with the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, paines in the bowells by winde, and stoppings of urine: a decoction likewise of equall parts of Bay berries, Cuminseede, Hyssope, Origanum, and Euphorbium with some hony, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe destillations and rheumes, and setleth the pallate of the mouth into its place: the oyle which is made of the berries, is very comfortable in all cold griefes of the joynts, nerves, arteries, stomacke, belly or wombe, and helpeth palsies, convulsions, crampes, aches, tremblings, and numnesse in any part, wearinesse also, and paines that come by sore travelling in wet weather, or foule wayes: all griefes and paines likewise proceeding from winde, either in the head, stomacke, backe, belly or wombe, by annoynting the parts affected therewith, and by putting some of the oyle, or boyling the berries in the decoctions for glisters, doth breake wind and ease the torments of the belly by the winde chollike wonderfully: it helpeth also the paines in the eares, either some of the oyle dropped thereinto, or a decoction of the berries being made to receive the warme fumes thereof into the eares by a funnell: the said oyle taketh away the markes of the skinne and flesh, by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: it also helpeth the itch, scabs, and wheales in the skinne.

## CHAP. LXV.

### *Arbutus & Adrachne.* The Strawberry trees.

THese two trees doe both goe under one *English* name of the Strawberry tree, because they are so like one unto another, both in their growth, leafe, and fruite, that one not very well acquainted with them, may soone mistake one for another, and therefore I have thought good to put them both into one Chapter.

1. *Arbutus.* The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.

This Strawberry tree (in some places, as in Mount *Athos*, as *Bellonius* reporteth, groweth to be a tree of very great heighth and bignesse) in most other places it groweth but low, or rather like unto a shrub tree then of any bignesse, having a rugged barke on the body, and smooth or red on the young branches, and having many suckers rising from the rootes, with faire fresh greene leaves, set without order thereon, very like unto Bay leaves, but thicker, shorter, and finely dented about the edges, and without any sent, as the Bay leaves have, with a reddish middle rib in some places, but not usually so with us, and abiding on the bushes like the Bay: at the ends of the branches come forth long stalkes, with very fine white flowers set thicke together all the length of them whose brimmes are a little red or blush colour, formed like unto little bottles, or the flowers of Lilly convally, which being past, there rise in their places, severall round berryes, greene at the first, yellowish afterwards, and of an excellent reddish colour, and somewhat hoary withall being full ripe, like unto a Strawberry, but much greater in the naturall warme Countries, as great as a plumbe, but with us, and in *Ireland*, where they have beene found growing of their owne accord, no bigger then a Raspis berrie, and neere unto the same, both forme and colour, that is, like a pallide clarret Wine, of an austere taste, and having certaine small seedes within them each of them covered with a thinne skinne.

1. *Arbutus.* The Strawberry tree with dented leaves. 2. *Adrachne.* The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

2. *Adrachne.* The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

This other Strawberry tree groweth low and never seene so high as the former; but so like thereunto that it is discerned from it onely by these markes; the barke of the tree and branches is not rough or rugged, but smooth and redder by much, both in young and old branches like unto Corrall, yet *Theophrastus* saith it hath a white barke, which it is like he meaneth of the under or new barke that commeth after the old falleth away in Summer, but the *Arbutus* doth not so: the leaves are so like unto Bay leaves, being also smooth and not dented on the edges that they are onely distinguished from them by the smell, these having no sent, and the berries hereof are of a darker red colour, and somewhat more sweete, the other being a little austere or harsh, and so tasting on the tongue in the eating.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these sorts grow in the warme Easterne Countryes abundantly as also in *Greece*, and the Isles of the *Mediterranean* Seas, especially in *Candy*, on the hills, and among the Rockes, but the first especially in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and some parts of *France*, and hath beene of late dayes found in the West part of *Ireland*, of a reasonable bigge sise for a tree, but with smaller fruite: it flowreth not onely in *Iuly*, in the warme Countries, but at other times of the yeare also, and the fruite scarse ripeneth in a whole yeare, for I have seene a fresh branch, that was brought me with fresh sprung flowers and ripe fruite thereon likewise, so that it is usually seene both with flowers and fruite at once. The *Adrachne* is every third yeare spoyled of the outer barke, and regaineth it quickely, and keepeth the same time with the other.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke κόμαρος *Comarus*, and the fruite so also by some, or μεμάκυλον *Memæcylon*, as *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, in Latine *Arbutus* & *Vnedo*, and by *Ovid Fraga montana*; some have thought that the *Arbutus* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* were differing plants, because their descriptions were so divers, but by the judgement of the best they are both one, the other is called in Greeke ἀνδράχνη, yet the most Greeke copies have ἀνδράχνη, but because *Adrachne*, is the herbe *Portulaca*, Purslaine, which some to distinguish would call this *Portulaca arbor*, but *Pliny* findeth the fault, and therefore calleth it *Adrachne* and *Potulaca arbor*, since which *Gaza* and others have followed him therein: but the *Grecians* generally now adayes, as well as those in *Candy*, call it *Adrachla*, as *Honorius Bellus* saith: all our moderne Writers call them, by the same names, and no other then are here set downe, except *Gmilandinus* in *Papyro*, who attributeth all these names to one plant *Omarum*, *Conarum*, *Arbutus* & *Vnedo*, And it is observed that *Galen* saith in *Italy* among the vulgar, *Epimelis* was called by the name of *Vnedo*, peradventure because the flowers of *Epimelis* are very like to those of *Arbutus* or *Vnedo*, when as *Epimelis* is defined by himselfe to be another plant, differing both from *Arbutus*, *Vnedo*, or any of *Dioscorides* sorts of *Mespilus*. The *Arabians* call the *Arbutus Hatiladib*, the *Italians Albatro*, the *Spaniards Madronho*, and *Madromeiro*, the *French Arbousier*, the *Dutch* as not knowne to them have no name that I can finde, and we call them

them both the Strawberry tree, but with the ſeverall diſtinctions that I give them in their titles: yet it hath come to us from *Ireland*, by the name of the Cane Apple, with as great judgement and reaſon as many other vulgar names are.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay of the *Arbutus* that it is troubleſome to the ſtomacke, and breedeth head ache, and therefore adviſeth thoſe that have any paine in the head to forbeare the eating of that fruite, *Amatus Luſitanus* firſt ſetteth it downe, that the deſtilled water of the flowers and leaves of the *Arbutus* (but *Matthiolus* addeth the *os de Corde cervi* to be mixed therewith in pouther) is a ſoveraigne remedy and helpe againſt the peſtilence, and all other venome to be given preſently upon the firſt complaining of the griefe, it is aſtringent or binding, and therefore may well ſerve againſt fluxes: the properties of the other are not declared.

## CHAP. LXVI.

### *Morus.* The Mulberry tree.

THere are two or three ſorts of Mulberries as I have elſewhere ſhewed, yet I muſt ſhew you them here alſo.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

This groweth if it be ſuffered very great and tall, otherwiſe it will be led on Arbours, or as you will have it, the body being great, and both it and the greater armes covered with a thicke rugged barke, the younger boughes and branches being ſmoother, whereon are round broad leaves ſet, pointed at the end, dented about the edges, and ſometimes gaſhed in on the edges, reſembling a Vine leafe, the bloomings or flowers are ſhort downie catkins, after which follow the fruite made of many graines ſet together greene at the firſt, red afterwards, and ſomewhat harſhe or ſowre, but blacke when they are full ripe, full of a ſweetiſh juyce, that will dye the fingers and mouth of them that gather and eate them: wherein lye divers ſmall ſeed, the roote groweth not deepe, but ſpreadeth farre, being of a yellowiſh colour.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry groweth not to that greatneſſe, but riſeth higher, more knotty and brittle, ſpreading reaſonable well, but not ſo thicke, the leaves are like the former, but not ſo thicke ſet on the branches, nor ſo hard in handling, of a paler greene, and ſomewhat longer, and more divided with longer ſtalkes: the fruite is ſmaller and cloſer ſet together, greene and ſomewhat harſh before they are ripe, but exceeding ſweete, almoſt ready to procure loathing, when they are thorough ripe, and whitiſh, with the like ſeede as is in the former: the roote likewiſe is yellow but paler.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry tree.

3. *Morus*

3. *Morus Virginiana.* The *Virginian* Mulberry.

The *Virginian* Mulberry groweth quickely with us to be a very great tree, spreading many armes and branches, whereon grow faire great leaves very like the last: the fruite or berry is longer and redder than the first when it is ripe, and very pleasant also.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two former sorts are noursed up as it were in Woods or great Orchards, in the Levant Countries to nourish their silke Wormes, where they keepe abundance, and may peradventure be naturall in some of those places; they are plentifully also noursed up in *Italy* for the same purpose: but the last as the name importeth came from *Virginia*, where it groweth hugely, with great store of great leaves and small store of fruite, but in the season with the other, which is in *Iuly* and *August*, yet the leaves of them all appeare the last of all other trees.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek ē μορέα and συκάμινον & *Morea & Sycaminos*, in Latine *Morus*; some call the first *Morus rubra*, and others *nigra*, in our shoppes *Morus celsa quasi excelsa*, as a distinction betweene it and the bramble *Rubus*, whose berryes are called also *Mora*; but *bati* is added to know it by, the white is called *Morus alba & candida* by all: *Bellonius* saith that the *French* doe falsely call it *Sycomorus*, but we shall shew you the true *Sycomorus* by and by. The *Arabians* call it *Tut* and *Thut*, the *Italians Moro*, the *Spaniards Moras del Moral*, the *French Meurier* and *Meure*, the *Germanes Maulberbaum* and *Maulbeer*, the *Dutch Mooerbescemboom*, and we in *English* Mulberry, and Mulberry tree.

*The Vertues.*

The Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe berryes being by reason of their sweeteneſſe and slippery moisture, opening the belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dryed, and are then good to stay fluxes and laskes, and the abundance of womens courses: but the barke of the roote hath a stronger purging quality, and a bitterneſſe withall, whereby it is able to kill the broad wormes in the body of men or children: the leaves and young tender toppes have a middle or temperate faculty: the ripe berries if they be taken before meate, doe make passage for the rest to follow, but if after meate, and passe not quickely away, they corrupt in the stomacke and draw the rest on to putrefaction with them, otherwise they trouble little: the juyce, or the syrope made of the juyce of the berryes, helpeth all inflammations and sores in the mouth or throate, and the *Vvula* or pallate when it is fallen downe: the juyce of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of the spider *Phalangium*, or any other Serpent, and for those that have taken *Aconite*, the leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire: the leaves of the Vine, of the earely Figge, and of the Mulberry, boyled in raine water is good to wash the hairē, to cleare and to give it a faire colour: a decoction made of the barke and leaves is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ake: if the roote be a little slit or cut and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harvest time it will give out a certaine juice, which being hardned; the next day is of good use to helpe the toothache, and to dissolve knots, and purge the belly: the leaves of Mulberries are said to stay bleeding in any place of the body, whether it be at the mouth or nostrils, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places: a branch of the tree taken when the Moone is at the full, and bound to the wrist of a womans arme whose courses come downe too abundantly, doth stay them in a short space, the leaves laid to steepe in urine doe take away the haires from skins.

## CHAP. LXVII.

*Sycomorus.* The true Sycomore or Mulberry Figge.

THere are two sorts of this Sycomore tree, the one bearing fruite out of the body, and greater armes of the tree onely, the other upon stalkes without leaves.

1. *Sycomorus sive Ficus Ægyptia.* The Sycomore of *Egipt.*

This Sycomore groweth to be a very great tree, bigger then the Mulberry tree, with great armes and branches, and thereon full of round and somewhat long leaves pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, very like the round leaves of the Mulberry tree, but harder and rougher like Figge leaves, this beareth small figs or fruite, and no flower, and that differing from all other trees, for it thrusteth them forth from out of the very trunke or body it selfe onely, and the elder branches next to the body, and no where else, and are very like unto white or wilde Figges, and of the same bigneſſe, but much sweeter, and without any kernels therein, the whole tree and every part aboundeth with milke, if the barke be but gently wounded, for if deepe it giveth no milke at all, which maketh it to beare three or foure times every yeare, new rising out of the places where the old grew (but whereas *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* say, that the fruite ripeneth not, unleſſe they be scratched with iron scratchers, and that within foure daies after they will be ripe, the use in these dayes, where they grow is, that they doe ascend the trees, and with small knives, cut a small peece from the head of every fig, while they are greene, and after the poorer sort of people eate them. The wood hereof is sollid, hard and blacke, and abiding fresh, and as if it were still greene long after it is felled, neither will become dry, unleſſe it be kept under water, and therefore is fittest to make piles in Marshes, or waters.

2. *Sycomorus altera seu Ficus Cypria.* Another Sycomore or Figge of *Cyprus.*

This other Sycomore groweth to be as great as a Plummetree, or white Poplar tree, whose armes and branches are stored with broad and somewhat round leaves, like unto the Elme (which made *Dioscorides* say it was an Elme) but indeed very like unto the former: this also beareth such like fruite like Figges but smaller, even no bigger then plummes which rise both from the body, and the greater armes, but not immediately out of them, as in the former, but on certaine stalkes in branches, which rise by themselves, without any leaves with them, and are as sweete as figges, and beare also foure times every yeare, but not unleſſe they be slit, that the milke in them may come forth.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth chiefly in *Egipt*, in *Syria* also, and *Arabia*, and other the places neere thereunto: the other in

in *Cyprus*, *Caria*, *Rhodes*, and other the places neere them: they have not beene brought into *Italy* that I can learne: their Time is expressed in their descriptions.

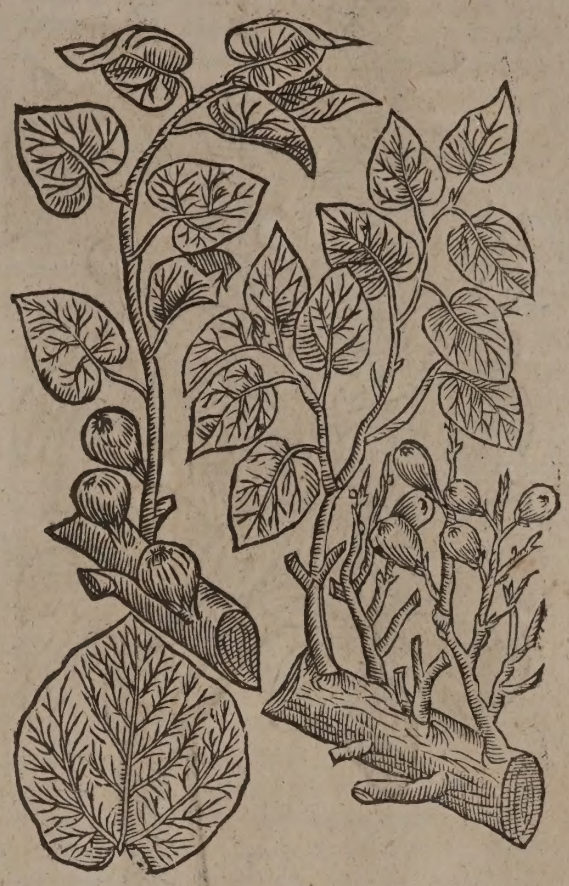
*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke συκόμορος and συκάμινος also by some, but not rightly as *Dioscorides* saith; in Latine also *Sycomorus*, and *Ficus Egyptia*, the *Egiptian* fig, and is the true Sycomore tree, and *Theophrastus* calleth it *Morus Ægyptia*, so called as *Galen* saith, from the likenesse of the tree and the fruite unto the Mulberry, and the Figge. *Bellonius* saith the *Egiptians* now adayes call it *Ficus Pharaonis* in their language, and some *Giumets* as the *Arabians* doe, the other is called by *Theophrastus Ficus Cypria* in *Creta*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Sycomoro similis*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Sycomorus in Cypro*, and *Lugdunensis* from *Rauwolfius Ficus Egyptia Dioscoridis*, *Sycomorus Græcorum*, and *Mumeitz* of the *Arabians*.

*The Vertues.*

The fruite of the Sycomore trees agree well in the belly, and maketh it soluble, but is troublesome in the stomacke, by the overmuch moisture, and giveth but little nourishment to the body: the milke that is taken from the tree, by wounding it gently, and afterwards dryed and made into Trochisces, and kept in an earthen pot, hath a property to mollifie hard tumours, to soder or close together the lippes of greene wounds, the fruite it selfe being laid plaisterwise, worketh after the same manner: the said dryed milke is good against venemous creatures and the plague, the same also easeth the paines in the head and eares, and is drunke by them that are spleneticke.

1, 2. *Sycomorus sive Ficus Ægyptia & Cypria.* The Egyptian and Syrian Mulberry Figgetree.



## CHAP. LXVIII.

### *Ficus.* The Figge tree.

THere are divers sorts of trees that are called Figge trees, very much differing in kinde one from another, I will therefore in this Chapter onely shew you the sorts of our ordinary eating Figges that grow in *Europe*, and afterwards of the rest, that have not beene declared before.

1. *Ficus sativa sive vulgaris.* The ordinary Figge tree.

This ordinary Figge in our Country in some places, I have seene as great almost, and as much spread as an Apple tree, with a grayish rugged barke on the body, and elder boughes, and greene on the younger, which are hollow or pithy in the middle, the leaves grow single on the branches, being long and large, thicke, rough, and of sad a green colour on the upperside, and whitish underneath, divided into three, but usually into five parts, yeelding a sharpe bitter, and almost exulcerating milke when they are broken, as the branches and the Figges also will doe when they are greene, the fruite breaketh out from the branches without any flower, and are both of sundry colours, of severall sizes, and ripening at contrary times of the yeare, as also with thicker or thinner skins that cover them, these that are most ordinary are white, and of a reasonable bignesse.

2. *Caprificus.* The wilde Figge tree.

This Figge tree differeth not from the former, but in growing not so great, and that the fruite is small and hard, never ripening on the trees, but falling off unripe and are nothing so sweete or pleasant as the manured, that is ripe and mellow, or soft, but like it while it is greene and hard.

3. *Ficus nigra sive præcox.* The blew Figge earely ripe.

This tree also differeth not in the growing from the former, but riseth not to that greatnesse, the fruite is also like the former, and of the same size and bignesse in *Spaine* and other places, but of a darke purple blackish colour, with an eye of blew as it were cast over them, and blackish red throughout, being not fully so lushious sweete as the ordinary white Figge is: this Figge tree beareth twice in the yeare in the warme Countries, that is, in the Spring about *Aprill*, and afterwards in the Autumne when the other are ripe: those in the Spring doe seldome ripen kindely, for want of the heate of the Sunne, and by reason of the moisture of the season, yet are they very delicious, so that they quickely both putrifie if they be kept long, and not artificially dryed, but quickely corrupt also in their stomackes that eate them, and therefore none dareth eate them, but they must drinke some Wine after them, to helpe to digest them, for if they passe not quickely out of the stomacke, but putrifie therein, they put them in danger to turne them into a feaver: and this is that kinde of great blacke Figge, that we have for the best kinde growing with us, which is usually planted against a wall, and yet will not ripen the fruite with us, untill *August*, and then will be so mellow and soft, and moist that they will be ready to fall about their fingers that handle them,

4. *Chamæficus.* The dwarfe Figge tree.

The dwarfe Figge tree groweth not much higher with us then to a mans shoulders, with slender branches bending

1 *Ficus vulgaris.* The ordinary Figge tree.

4. *Chamæficus.* The dwarfe Figge tree.

ding downewards: the fruite or Figgēs are ſmallēr, even in our Country then the laſt, but of the ſamē colour, and reaſonably well ſtored on them, this is tenderer then the other, and is uſually planted in boxes, to be removed into ſtoves for the Winter time, and ſet abroad in Summer like our Orenge trees.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The manured Figge hath beene as I ſuppoſe alwayes planted where it grew in any Country, the wild being found ſo in ſundry places, it is thought that both the other came out of *Barbary* into *Spaine*, *Italy*, and other places where they grow, and beare ripe fruite both in the Spring and *Auguſt*, or *September*, which in *Spaine* are after the gathering laid in the Sunne to dry, that they may the better be kept all the yeare after.

*The Names.*

The trēe is called in Greeke συκὴ and the fruite σῦκον, in Latine *Ficus* both tree and fruite: the wild Figge tree is called in Greeke συκὴ ἀγεία and ἐρινεὸς by *Galen* and others, in Latine *Ficus ſylveſtris*, & *Caprificus*; the unripe fruite of the manured, as alſo of the wilde kinde is called in Greeke ὄλυνθος, and in Latine *Groſſus*, but properly *Olynthus*, as well as *Groſſus* doe ſignifie the earely ripe of each ſort: the dryed Figges are called in Greeke ἰσχάδες, and of ſome καρύκῃ, as *Paulus Ægineta* and others, in Latine *Caricæ*, yet *Pliny* ſaith that *Carica* is a peculiar kinde of Figge, growing in *Syria*, ſo you ſee the word is uſed both by Greekes and Latines, the graines or ſmall kernells within the Figge is called by the Greekes κεγχρεμίδες, and by the Latines *Ficaria*, *Pliny lib.* 15. *c.* 19. calleth them *Frumenta*, the earely Figges are called in Greeke πρόδρομοι *quaſi precurſores*, in Latine *præcoæ* and *Groſſi* of ſome as is before ſaid, the branches of the tree are called *Cradæ* both in Greeke and Latine, yet *Nicander* his interpreter doth call the Figges themſelves ſo. In the Weſt Indies where it hath beene planted by the *Spaniards*, it never looſeth the leaves, God ſo providing them a remedy at all times againſt the venome of their Spiders, which is the milke comming from the tree, when the leaves are broken off. The firſt is uſually called *Ficus ſativa*, or *communis* by all; In our Summer Iſlands they grow ſo mellow, as that they will be dryed at no hand to be kept long, as thoſe in *Spaine* are (which commeth to paſſe as I thinke, for want of skill in taking them in their fit time, that is, before they grow too ripe and mellow.) The ſecond as I ſaid before is called *Ficus ſylveſtris* and *Caprificus*. The third is called *Ficus nigra*, or *purpurea*, and of ſome *Ficus de Algarva*, yet ſome doe hold that the laſt or dwarfe Fig is more truely called ſo, and ſome that they may be both called *Ficus de Algarva*: it is generally called *Chamæſicus*, or *humilis Ficus*, and *Ficus pumila* by diverſe, *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Chamæſyce arbore*. The *Arabians* call it *Sin*, or *Fin*, or *Tin*, the *Italians Fichi*, the *Spaniards Hygos*, the *French Figues*, and the tree *Figuier*, the *Germanes Feighenbaum*, the *Dutch Feigenboom*, and we in *Engliſh* Figges, and Figge tree.

*The Vertues.*

The Figge tree is hot, and of thinne parts, which the milke that iſſueth from the leaves and branches, being broken, and the juyce taken from them, when they are young and preſſed forth, doe plainely declare, being exceeding hot, not onely biting and ſharpe, or forcibly clenſing, but even exulcerating and offending the mouthes of the veines, and taking away wartes, as alſo that it purgeth, yet is it not ſafe to take it inwardly, for feare of exulcerating inwardly, yea the branches of the tree are of ſuch an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with

Beefe

Beefe that is hard, it will thereby become tender and ſoft, the wilde Figge tree, and the milke thereof is more effectuall then that of the manured: if the leaves of the Figge tree be rubbed over the piles, they will open againe and bleede: the Figges themſelves are hot and moiſt, and nouriſh well, the dryed better then the greene, ſo they be temperately taken, for the continuall uſe of them breed ill blood, puffe up the body with looſe fleſh, and cauſe them to become louſie; yet *Galen* ſaith that the uſe of Figges and Grapes, in his old age, above all other fruit did him leaſt harme: if they be eaten while they are freſh and greene, they looſen the belly, but doe ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke: the dryed Figges doe heate the ſtomacke, and cauſe thirſt, yet they nouriſh and are good for the throate, and arteries, the reignes and bladder, and to regaine a good colour to them that by long ſickneſſe have loſt it: Figges are one of *Mithridates* three ingredients into his antidote, againſt both poyſon and Plague, as you have heard before in Wallnuts and Rue: the decoction of Figges, Hiſſope and Licoris, is a very good Ptiſane drinke to helpe an old cough, hoarſeneſſe and ſhortneſſe of breath, and all the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and is good alſo in dropſies, and the falling ſickneſſe, and for the Quinſie alſo, a ſlit figge toſted and held to an aking tooth, doth often eaſe the paines; two or three Figges ſlit, and laid all night in *aqua vitæ*, are very good for thoſe that are purſie and ſhort winded, to take them in the morning. Figges bruiſed and applyed with Barley meale, and the pouther of Fenugrecke ſeede doe mollifie the hard tumours and kernells, under the throate and eares, and elſewhere, as alſo the hardneſſe of the Mother, and if ſome leaven and ſalt be put to them, it breaketh Plague ſores, and it may be was the ſame *Hezechias* uſed: they are mixed alſo, not as *Pliny* hath it, with χάλκε ἄνθος, *id eſt flore æris* (but with χάλκανθε *Calcantha*, that is, *Copperas*, as *Dioſcorides* hath the word being miſtaken by *Pliny*,) againſt the inveterate ſores of the legges, and all other foule running ulcers: being boyled in Wine with Wormewood, and then applyed with barly meale, are very profitably applyed to the belly of thoſe that have a dropſie: and beaten with ſalt and applyed, taketh away the itch and ſcab, and the aſhes alſo of them being made up into a ſalve and applyed, healeth kibes, and chilblaines: the dryed milke of the wild Figge tree, as well as the tame doth curdle milke like rennet, and diſſolveth it being curdled, as vinegar: this milke or the juyce taken from the young lancke branches, is moiſt fit to uſe inwardly againſt the poyſon of *Gypſum*, and the *Phalangium* Spider, but outwardly applyed it is good for many things, as put into an hollow tooth, it eaſeth the paine, the ſame mingled with the juyce of Muſtard, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines, noiſe, and itch in them, and helpeth the deafeneſſe; applyed to a place bitten or ſtung, by any mad dogge or venemous creature, taketh away the paine and danger together: the ſame alſo made up with Barley meale, healeth the running ſores of the head, and likewiſe helpeth the Lepry, Morphew, the white ſcurfe, and moiſt ſcabbes, puſhes, wheales, and all other eruptions in the skinne, or diſcolourings in the face: the lye that is made of the branches of the wilde or tame Figgetree, being burnt to aſhes, after it is cleered, is accounted among cauſticke medicines: it helpeth running cankers and Gangrenes, and conſumeth Warts and Wennes, by dipping ſome Wooll or Spung therein, and dayly applying it thereto, and is ſometimes dropped into hollow Vlcers, that fret and creepe, and are full of moiſt humours, for it cleanſeth, ſodereth, and bringeth up fleſh therein, and cloſeth up the lippes thereof, like thoſe plaiſters that are applyed to greene wounds: it is likewiſe drunke by them that have the bloody flixe and old defluctions; to diſperſe alſo the congealed blood in the body, by any bruiſe or fall, adding thereto a little oyle and water; and ſo it is taken by them that have either rupture or convulſion. *Ruellius* ſaith, that if a Bull, be he never ſo mad, be tyed to a Figge tree, he will quickely become tame and gentle: and ſome have affirmed, that the Figge tree and the Bay, are not blaſted with lightning. The blew Figge is no doubt of the ſame operation with the white to all purpoſes, but the fruite commeth moſt to maturity with us, and eaten with great pleaſure with ſalt and Pepper.

---

## CHAP. LXIX.

### *Muſa arbor.* The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.

DIvers doe make this tree (or plant, whichſoever you pleaſe to call it, in that it dyeth yearely) one of the ſorts of Dates, but very erroniouſly, for it may in my judgement be more truely referred to the Figges, as divers others doe, and therefore I thinke meeteſt to be joyned unto them. It riſeth up to the heighth of ſixe or ſeven cubits, with a ſtreight ſtemme or ſtalke, as bigge as ones thigh or arme, not wooddy at all, but of a ſoft ſubſtance, and as it were compoſed of a number of foulded leaves together, ſo that it may eaſily be cut downe with the blow of a ſword, or with a knife, with a pith like marrow within, not ſpreading any branch at all, but compaſſed about with many very large leaves, foulding themſelves as they riſe, like the leaves of the flowring Indian Reede; which when they are ſpread open at large, are each of them a fathome ſometimes or more, and uſually foure or five foote long, and two foote, or ſometimes a yard broad, hanging almoſt quite downe, with a great thicke rib running through the middle, and not cut in on the edges in any place: the lower leaves ſtill falling away being dryed, and broken off with the winde, leaving the ſtemme or ſtalke bare, untill it have attained unto above a mans height, where it buſheth forth a many the like large leaves, that are of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and paler underneath; in the midſt whereof thruſteth forth a great long bunch of flowers; as bigge as an Eſtridge egge, of a ruſſetiſh purple colour, divided into many cluſters, each flower where- *Minor & ſapiaior.*
of ſaith one is *Lilionarciſſo major, foliorum extrema ſubſtringens colore phenicens*, after which ſucceede the fruite growing in the ſame manner in cluſters, at ſeverall ſpaces or diſtances of the great long ſtalkes, two or three hundred many times together, each whereof is long and round, in ſome places greater and ſmaller then in others, ſome a ſpan long or more (and one ſort in the Kingdome of *Congo*, is ſmaller, but better relliſhed then the ordinary, yet rare and not to be found but in very few places elſe that I can learne) ſomewhat reſembling a ſmall Cowcumber, of a firmer ſubſtance then a Figge when it is cut, and without any graine or kernell within it, having a little hollowneſſe in the middle, where it may ſeeme to be parted in twaine, and are of a darke greeniſh colour being unripe, but of a whitiſh yellow if they be ſuffered to grow to the full maturity, but many doe cut them downe before they are through ripe, and either hang them up in their houſes to ripen, or to carry to Sea to ſpend afterwards, for being gathered ripe, they will not laſt long: the outer skinne is to be pared or peeled away

before

before they are eaten, the inner substance being yellowish, and of a fine sweete taste, not suddenly to be perceived, yet I having tasted of one that Doctour *Pay* gave me, did thinke I had tasted of an Orris roote, preserved with Sugar, which peradventure was not the naturall rellish thereof, but ascititious. Vnder the stalke with fruite, hangeth downe on another stalke, a tuft of leaves, which some while after will bee another bunch of fruite, usually bearing twise, and in some places thrice every yeare: when the stalke is cut downe, some say that it yeeldeth a kinde of water like milke, both for colour and taste, some say also that the roote beareth but once or twise, or thrice at the most: but the certainety is, that it needeth to be but once planted, for that it continually sendeth forth new stalkes, as the old decay, and in some Countries are soone ripe after they spring, and will have ripe fruite, from some of the plants at all times.

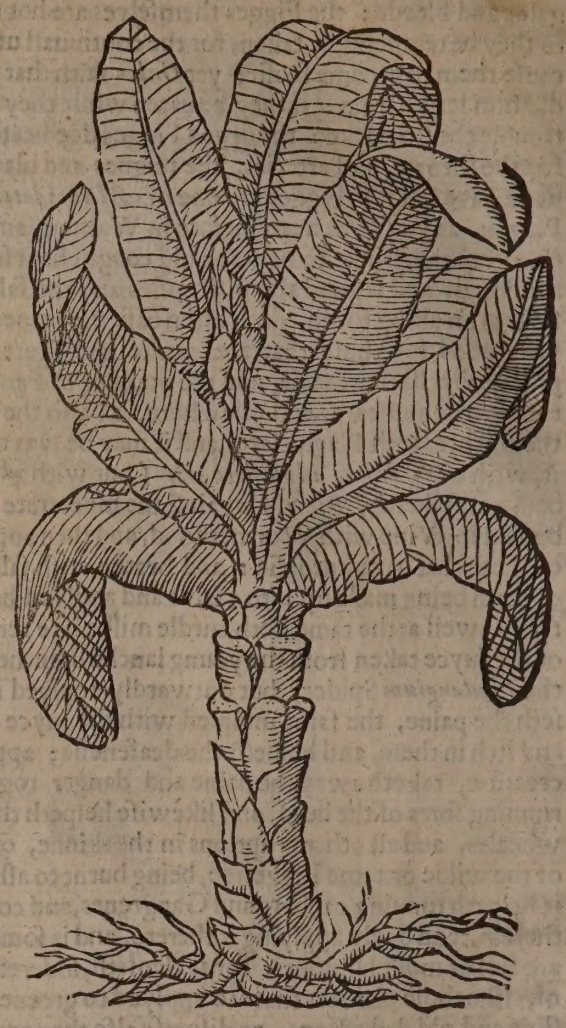
*The Place* and *Time.*

This generally groweth in most Provinces of the East, as well *Egipt* and *Syria*, as the Indies; it groweth also in *Brassill*, but is planted onely in the West Indies, in *Cyprus* also it will doe reasonable well, but not so in *Candy*, but in *Spaine* or *Portugall*, as I heare, it will not beare at all. *Africa* also and *Ethiopia* wanteth it not, and as is said, hath ripe and greene fruite almost all the yeare long.

*The Names.*

It is very probable that this plant was not knowne to *Theophrastus*, unlesse it be that which *lib.* 2 *c.* 8. he saith groweth in *Cyprus* with a large leafe, and a much greater fruite, but is not savoury like the rest: and therefore *Guilandinus* refuseth it, nor yet since his time to *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, no nor to *Pliny*, unlesse as *Clusius* and others thinke, it may be his *Pala*, mentioned in his 12 Booke, and 6 Chapter, whose fruite was called *Ariena*, of a wonderfull sweetenesse, one whereof was able to satisfie foure men, the leafe thereof being three cubits long and two broad, which is somwhat likely, in that as *Garsia* saith, it is yet to this day called *Palan*, in the Country of *Malabor*, which is on this side *Ganges*, and beyond *Indus*: it is diversly called, every Country almost, giving it a peculiar name, they of *Malayo Pisan*, they of *Bengala Quelli*, in other places of the Indies *Melopalanda*, in *Malavar* also *Chincapalones*, they of St. *Thomas* Island *Abella*: it is said that some doe call one sort *Senoriyns*, and another *Cadoliyns*, the *Portugals* call them *Figos dorta* and *Figos de Cananor*, others *Ficus Martabana*, of some also *Ficus Pharaonis*, they of *Ginney*, and in the Realme of *Congo Bananas*: *Lodonicus Romanus*, and *Brocard*, who wrote the description of the Holy Land call it *Adams* Apple, whom *Cardanus*, and others doe follow, supposing it to be the fruite that *Eve* tooke and gave to *Adam*: but the very text of the Scripture convinceth that errour, for it is there said, that they sowed Figtree leaves together, to make them aprons to cover their nakednesse, when as one leafe hereof had beene sufficient. Some also as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe, call it *Dudaim*, but I thinke that name better agreeeth to the Mandrake. Of the *Arabians* *Serapio*, and *Avicen* *Manz*, *Musa*, *Amusa* and *Mauum*; of the Moores *Muz*, and *Gemez*, of some Greekes and Latines *Margraita*: they of

*Musa arbor.*
The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.



*Musæ arboris fructus.* The fruite of the said Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.

*Brassile*

*Brassile* call the tree *Paquouere*, and the fruite *Pacova*, *Oviedus* and *Acosta* call it *Platanus*, for what cause is not knowne, unlesse the largenesse of the leaves enforced that title, but from thence I thinke hath risen the name of Plantaines, whereby our *English* in all places call them by. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and others follow the Latine name *Musa*, and so would I it should be called, or the Indian clusterfigge, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Figges, that they be not confounded, but not *Adams* Apple as *Gerard* doth, from the superstitious conceits of *Brocard* or others, for wee might as well follow that foolish *Franciscans* that would tranferre it to the Muses, as gratefull to them. The *Portugals* have a conceit, that if this fruite be cut either thwart or aslope, there will appeare the forme of a crosse therein, and therefore they will not cut any, but breake them all that they eate, which vaine conceit it is likely they have taken from the *Maronite* Christians, as *Linschoten* saith.

*The Vertues.*

It is generally held that no man ever tooke harme by eating the fruite hereof, onely by the much eating of them they have become loose and soluble in their bodies, but that they comfort the heart and refresh the spirits: they are also good for coughes, and hoarsenesse, and to lenifie the sharpenesse of humours, descending on the lungs: it is also profitable for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, and to provoke it being stopped, stirring up also bodily lust: but they that have any feaver or ague must forbeare them, but are good for women with childe to nourish the birth: although this may seeme to be somewhat hard of digestion to weake bodyes and stomackes, yet to stirring and able persons it is not so: the fruite being cut in the middle long wise, and dryed in the Sun, is then more delicate then a Figge: being baked in an oven, it is no lesse pleasant or boyled in broth, yet it will not abide any long boyling. The leaves being soft are commended to coole such as shall lye upon them, and keepe them temperate in the great heates: some also with good effect apply the juyce of the leaves to places burnt with fire.

## CHAP. LXX.

### *Ficus Indicus spinosus.* The prickely Indian Figge.

WE have observed two sorts of this Indian Figge, the one greater, not to be preserved a Winter in our Country without a great deale of care and conveniency for it, the other lesser, abiding reasonable well with us: they that set forth the *Peruan* History, doe say that there is two sorts of wilde, one bearing no fruite, and another so prickely, that it serveth to no use, besides the manured which beareth the graine, but with these I must declare the breeding of the *Cochenille*, which is that graine which the Dyers use, and is said to be gathered from of these plants, or one of them.

1. *Ficus Indicus spinosus major.* The greater Indian Figge.

This greater Indian Figge groweth in some parts of the West Indies to have a body or trunke as bigge as ones arme or thigh, and from thence shooteth forth his leaves, but in other places, it groweth from a leafe first set into the ground, and there shooting forth rootes, and others rising out thereof on all sides, and others out of them; and so one out of another, being formed into branches of such leaves, like unto branches of other trees, each of these leaves are very large, and as thicke as ones hand, and larger in many, beset with small sharpe, and somewhat long white prickes or thornes; dangerous if undadvisedly they be handled, but in *Europe* they are not so thicke set, nor so sharpe but in many places of the leaves, the knots or places where they stood are void: the flowers come forth at the toppe of the fruite, which is at the first like unto a leafe it selfe, and breake out on the side of the greater leaves sometimes, as well as on the tops composed of eight or twelve pale yellow leaves, set in a double row with certaine yellow threds tipt with red in the middle: after the flower is withered, yet still abiding on the head of the fruite, it groweth greater and sheweth it selfe to be long, and rounder then the leaves, and flatter at the head, and like unto a Figge, which fruite also is armed with prickes as well as the leaves, and is whitish, which is taken to be the better, or of a reddish or yellowish colour on the out side, or greenish and very red within, full of a watery substance, tasting sweete and pleasant, with diverse seedes therein, and by eating

1,2. *Ficus Indica spinosa major vel minor.* The greater or lesser prickely Indian Figge.

them will cause the urine to be tincted like blood it selfe: the roote groweth neither deepe nor farre abroad.

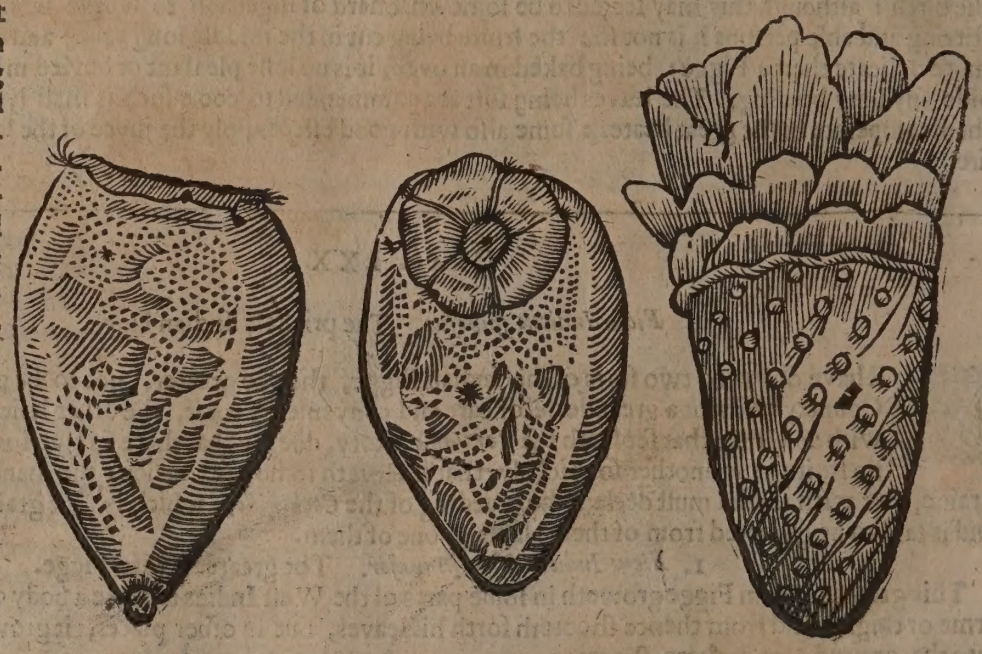
2. *Ficus Indicus spinosus minor.* The lesser prickely Indian Figge.

This lesser Figge groweth more often with us, from leaves as farre as I can learne, yet I have knowne it rise from the sowne seede, and never into a body or stocke like the former, and is in all the rest as like it as may be, with out any difference but onely the greatnesse, which in this is neither halfe so great or thicke, or the growth halfe so high, and this declaration may be sufficient to describe it by comparing the former discourse herewith that I doe not make a double repetition of one thing.

3. *Cochenille sive Fici Indici grana.* The Dyers graine called Cochenille.

There hath beene much doubt and many variable opinions, concerning the breeding of the Cochenille, some taking it to be the *Coccognidium verum*, others to be the *Chermes Arabum*, and that it differeth not from the *Coccus Baphicus* of the *Grecians*. *Fragosus* would seeme to know more then others, and in his third Booke and 15. Chapter, saith that they are certaine graines that grow in *Peru*, at the rootes of certaine small plants, that are like unto the common Burnet Saxifrage, cleaving to the rootes of it like wild Grapes, but is utterly erronious for *Peru*, his opinion as it seemeth being taken from *Anguilara*, and *Lacuna*, who say that there are certaine graines found in some places here with us, growing on the rootes of the Burnet Saxifrage, whose inner pulpe doth give a crimson dye, and is therefore called *Coccus radicum*, that is, the roote graine: some have taken them to be flyes, or such like covered with a small thin skin or case, and sticking under the leaves of this Indian Figge: but *Ioannes de Laet* of *Antwerpe*, in his fifth Booke and third Chapter.

*Fici ejusdem Indici fructus.* The fruite of either of the Indian Figge trees.



*page* 229. of his description of the West Indies, sheweth us the truth hereof more exactly then *Oviedus* or many other that have written thereof I thinke, and saith that besides the two wild sorts, whereof one giveth no fruite and the other so prickely that it is of no use, and the tame or manured sort that beareth fruite that is very sweete and of a most pleasant taste, and either white which is esteemed the best, or red or purple, which dyeth the hands with a blooddy colour, even as Mulberryes will doe, and being eaten coloureth the urine also into the same blooddy colour. There is saith he another sort, called by the Indians *Nochezcli Nopalli*, or *Nopall Nocheztli* which although it beareth not such like fruite, yet it is more accounted of, and husbanded with more care and diligence because it beareth that precious graine *Cochinille*, so called by the *Spaniards*, as a diminitive from the *Coccus* of the auncients, so much sought after, and used by Dyers, for the excellency of the colour: This plant loveth those places that are temperate: *Herrera* describeth the manuring and ordering thereof, and *de Laet* from him in this manner: The graine Cochenille is bred on the tree, which is called *Tuna*, in very many of the Countries of the West Indies, and new *Spaine*, which hath most thicke leaves, whereby it is encreased in those places that are open, and yet defended from the North: It is a living creature, or rather a kinde of Insect or flye, not much differing, but comming neere unto a punie or wall louse, being somewhat lesse then a flea, when it first getteth to the plant, and bred from a seed no bigger then an hand worme, and doe so loade the trees, and fill the whole Garden, that they must gather them twice every yeare from the trees, which they set in order and tend like their Vines, and free them from weedes, or what else may hurt them: the younger the trees be, the more plentifully will they beare, and the better graine, but especially it is necessary for them to cleere them from the other sorts of flyes, and no lesse keepe away their hens, who will devoure the graine: and to cleare their trees from the encrease of these other sorts of flyes, they use Foxetailes, and when they are growne full ripe, they gather them with great care, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and dry them in the shaddow, and keepe them in pots: some kill them by casting ashes amongst them, and afterwards wash them, and others choke or kill them by some other wayes: but it is the best way to kill them with cold water. But now this graine is adulterated By the Merchants, after divers manners, for there are foure sorts to be found hereof: the one giveth a colour of no great worth, as being a wilde sort and not manured: another is blacker, which groweth also of it selfe, without care or husbandry, a third is a mountainous sort called *Chichimeca*, and of a meaner regard, all which they mingle together with the fourth, that is the best and manured. The divers sorts hereof among the Merchants have severall names, according as the *Spaniards* call them: every sort according to the goodnesse hath a name whereby they know it, as *Silvester* and *Tuskediobe*, the two worst sorts, being of a blacke dull colour, yet the largest graine. *Musteko* is a gray sort, and is the most ordinary we have, but the *Golbaca*, is in colour betweene both, in fise no bigger, but in goodnesse much excelleth them all, and is not much inferiour to the *Rosetta*, which is

the

the reddest in shew, and the richest in use of all. And *Tlaxcala* giveth the best sort of graine by far. *Franciscus Zimenez*, writeth that this plant bringeth forth a certaine gumme, which doth temper the heate of the reines, and of the urine, and that the juyce or water distilled from it, is a wonderfull remedy against pestilentiall and chollericke feavers. The Chochenille or graine it selfe is held to be very cordiall, and to drive infection from the heart, for it is familiarly given both to the infected with Plague, Small poxes, or other infectious or dangerous sicknesse.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these sorts grow in the West Indies, the greater sort all the Indies over, from *Florida*, and the other on this side it, where the greater is not found, as being a colder Country then that the greater can live in it, and flowreth with us about the end of *May*, or in *Iune*, and the fruite ripeneth not with us kindly at all, but abideth on all the Winter, and the next Summer too, and yet will be greene on the outside, and waterish or unsavoury, although somewhat reddish within, but more red within than without, and sweete also in the naturall places.

*The Names.*

Divers Authours have given divers names unto these plants, for *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus* and others call it, *Ficus Indica*, divers of the Indians that be Islanders call it *Tuna* or *Tunal*, they of *Mexico* and thereabout *Nochtli*, and as I shewed before *Nochezcli Nopalli* or *Nopall Nochezcli*, and in some places also *Cardi*, but that I thinke is by the *Spaniards*, and thereupon it was called *Cardaus Indicus*, and *Ficus Indiæ*: diverse did take it to be the *Opuntia* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, but erroniously, for they both say, it is an herbe fit and sweete to be eaten, but the leaves of these are not used to be eaten, neither is it an herbe or plant, naturall to any of the nations of *Europe*, *Africke* or *Asia*, but a peculiar kinde of it selfe; but *Opuntia* is an herbe growing naturally about *Opuns*, and is usually eaten, and therefore this cannot be it but another herbe, as I have shewed in the Chapter of *Opuntia marina*, among the Sea plants: some also call it *Pala arbor Pliny*, as *Bellonius* and *Anapallus* also: The lesser sort is called by *Lobel Indorum ferrumi natrix*, and *Opuntia Ostocollos*, and by *Bauhinus Ficus Indica folio spinoso fructu minore.*

*The Vertues.*

It is said that the Indians use to lay these leaves bruised upon places that are put out of joynt, or the sinewes or Arteryes over stretched, and to helpe those that are bursten or broken to knit up the places againe: the juyce of the leaves is with good successe used in foule ulcers or sores: The vertues of the graine are set downe a little before at the end of the declaration thereof.

## CHAP. LXXI.

*Ficus Indica arcuata.*
The arched Indian Figge tree.

THis admirable tree for so it is called by many, groweth to be a great tree, and tall, spreading many armes all about, and very long which by reason of the slendernesse and length, bend downe to the ground, shooting forth certaine yellowish stringes at their ends, which as soone as they come to the ground, doe thereinto thrust themselves as strongly as the first, which againe send forth other branches after a while that they are well growne in the same manner as the first, for they also in time grow great, and spread their branches, which likewise bending downe take roote againe, and thus successively one after another, untill it hath taken up a great compasse of ground, even a mile as it is said in compasse, and made as it were a Grove or Wood from that one first tree, whereunder the Indians doe shelter themselves from the heate of the Sunne, and so prune away the under boughes, and branches that they make divers walkes and crosse wayes through these trees, leaving their branches over head as arches to passe under to and fro, and cutting out some looke holes as it were, to give light and ayre to a thousand men, and more that may be sheltered under the shaddow of this one tree, with the Suckers thereof, among so many of whom it is hard to finde out the originall or mother stocke. the leaves on the young branches are like unto Quince tree leaves, greene on the upper side, and hoary white like them underneath, wherewith Elephants are much delighted to feede, and whose branches they cut downe to give them: the fruite groweth among the branches no bigger then the end of ones thumbe, but fashioned like a Figge of

*Ficus Indica Arcuata.*
The arched Indian Figge tree.

a blood

blood red colour both within and without, somewhat sweete like unto them, but not so pleasant.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This tree groweth in divers places of the East Indies, as at *Goa, Malacca. &c.* and abideth always greene, giving ripe fruite at the time with others in that Country.

*The Names.*

This tree is mentioned first by *Q. Curtius, lib. 9.* who wrote the acts of *Alexander,* in his warres into the Indies, and by *Theophrastus* also *lib. 4. c. 5.* who lived neere that time, and calleth it *Ficus Indica,* as *Pliny* also *lib. 12. c. 5.* after him doth: *Strabo* also although hee gave it no name then, or of the admirable tree, yet hereby you may perceive that it is no new found tree in these later dayes, but knowne and written of by the Ancients. *Goropius* would draw this tree into Paradise, and make it the tree of the knowledge of good and evill, that God had planted in the midst thereof, and forbad *Adam* the eating, and of which by eating, he brought a woe on himselfe and his posterity, so bold is he to take upon him to know that which he hath no authority or proofe for, but onely led by fansie and strong conceit, about the river *Acesine,* in those parts where this groweth, and therefore Paradice must needs be there also. The *Portugals* call it *Arbor de ray,* that is the tree of rootes, and thereupon *Linschate* in his Booke figureth a tree with a number of rootes thereto, rather out of fancy then sight which *Clusius* misliked. Some doe call it *Arbor Goæ,* but of most *Ficus Indica,* and I have added *arcuata* for a difference from others.

*The Vertues.*

The fruite is good and wholesome to be eaten, but I cannot learne if ever it was applyed to cure any wound or ulcer in the body, or used in Physicke, for any disease.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### *Pyrus.* The Peare tree.

Because Peares are so like unto Figges in the outward forme of them, I thinke good to joyne them next thereunto, whereof there is both manured and wilde: the manured doe transforme themselves into so many severall fashions, colours, and tastes, that it would take up many leaves to describe them at large as they might be, for not onely every Country abroad, and beyond the Seas, have severall sorts, which we never saw or heard of, but in our owne Land also, there are so many that it is almost impossible that they should all come to one mans certaine and perticular knowledge (yet have I shewed you a many of them in my Orchard heretofore.) Of the wild sorts likewise there are

1. *Pyrus sativa.* The manured Peare tree.

2. *Pyrus sylvestris.* The wilde or Choke Peare tree.

both

both abroad and at home such variety, that a man might spend his whole time thoroughly to observe and set downe all the sorts that are knowne in other places. I will therefore endeavour but to shew you here a generall description of the tree, both tame and wilde, with some sorts that are not expressed in my former Booke.

1. *Pyrus sativa.* The manured Peare tree.

The manured Peare in generall groweth higher, but slower then the Apple tree, more upright also and not spreading the branches, and no lesse thicke, but rather greater in the bulke or body: the leaves are somewhat broader and rounder, greene above and whiter underneath then those of the Apple tree: the flowers are smaller but whiter then the Apple blossomes, and the fruite more long then round for the most part, smaller also at the stalke, and greater at the head, of many differing fashions, sizes, colours, and tastes, and times both in gathering and spending, some being greene, some russet, other yellowish or reddish, some great, others small, or long, or round, or smooth, or bunched out, and so for tastes also, sweetish or lushious, or delicate or waterish, or hard and firme, and well rellished, or not so good to be eaten raw, as baked or roasted, and some to be spent as soone as they are gathered, or soone after, being Summer fruite, others not to be spent untill the Winter be either come in, or neere or fully past; each particular to every fruite were too tedious: for this Worke being growne already so voluminous, and seeing I have shewed them in part elsewhere: The wood is smooth close and firme, and serveth for many uses, both for formes to cut these figures or the like in, and instead of wainscot in many poore mens houses, and for many other purposes.

2. *Pyrus sylvestris.* The Wilde or Choake Peare tree.

The wilde Peare tree usually groweth tall and upright, like the manured kinde, and as little spreading, but sometimes low and crooked, but fuller of branches, which maketh them the more knotty, the barke is blacker and more rugged, cleaving also in many places, and easily to be pulled off; with prickes and thornes set here and there on them, but not so thicke as in the Crab, the leaves and flowers doe little vary, but that some will have larger and others lesser leaves and flowers, which will also be a little deeper coloured then others, as the fruite being greater or smaller, and of a more or lesse harsh taste, although all have some, and the colour likewise in some is greene or darke russet, and some will be so faire, yellow and red, that they would invite any that seeth them and knoweth them not to take and taste of them, which then are so different from their expectations, being harsh and unsavoury, that they presently out with their purses and bestow this adage there on, *Non est semper fides habenda fronti*: yet this harsh unsavoury fruite, though later ripe then most of the manured sortes, by being in part mellowed with the Autumnes coldes, and the standing of their juyce being pressed forth and made into Perry, doth in time so alter his former quality of harshnesse and unsavourinesse, that it becommeth fully as cleere, and almost as pleasant as white wine: the wood hereof is harder, firmer, and closer then the former, and so more knotty also, whereby it becommeth more frangible and sooner broken.

Of the manured Peares there is a sort that although it be a good Winter fruite, sweete and well rellished, especially if they be stewed or baked, yet the tree hath thornes upon it, like unto the wild sort, this was brought as it is said from *Naples* into *Lyons*, where it is plenty, and called *Poirier d' espine*, and the fruite *Poire espine*, that is, *Pyrus sativa spinosa*, the prickely Peare. *Pyrus spinosa sativa.*

The winged Peare hath a leafe alwayes, or two sometimes, growing to the sides of it, as if it came out of the Peare, and may therefore be called *Pyrophilla*, whereof *Camerarius*, speaketh in *horto*. *Pyrus foliata.*

The Pome-peare, or Apple-peare, which is a small Peare, but round at both ends like an Apple, yet the tree is a Peare tree. *Pomipyrus.*

The Blood Peare, whose inside is red, as the outside is. *Camerarius in horto* maketh mention hereof likewise. *Pyrus sanguinea.*

The Laxative Peare which looseneth the belly being eaten. *Camerarius* there also hath this. *Pyrus Laxativa.*

The double blossomed Peare. This bore double flowers with Master *Ward*, of the Kings Granary, but whether it be alive or dead, I am not assured; nor whether it kept the forme, or did alter. *Pyrus flore duplicia.*

*Pyrus sylvestris.* The wilde Peare tree.

1. Of the wilde kinde there are the greater red Choke Peare, whose colour and property, I have shewed you in the description.
2. The smaller Choke Peare.
3. The Hedge Peare.
4. The lowsie Hedge Peare.
5. The Crow wild Peare.
6, 7. Wild Peares of *Candy*, the one they call *Achlades*, the other *Agusaga*, as *Bellonius* saith.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The manured sorts are onely planted and preserved in Orchards for the purpose, the wilde sorts being some found in our owne Woods, and planted in the Hedge-rowes of fieldes, to save the ground of their growing, and yet have as much use of them as by being abroad, the wild flowring and ripening their fruite later then the manured.

*The Names.*

The manured Peare is called in Greeke ἄπιος, and in Latine *Pirus*, and *Pyrus a fructus figura quod ad Pyramidalis similitudinem, elato in mucronem turbinetur*: The wild Peare is called ἀχράς in Greeke, by *Theophrastus*, *a privativo usu, quod non sit in usu fructus ejus ad humanum corpus*, yet *Dioscorides* saith, ἀχράς is a kind of wilde Peare of it selfe, and ὄχνη, in Latine *Pirus sylvestris*, and *Pyraster*, or *Piraster*: all peaceable ages have beene much delighted with the variety of all sorts of edible fruites, and therefore *Cato*, *Columella*, and others, but especially *Pliny* hath set downe the names of a number, as they were well knowne in his time which how our age can parallell ours unto them, I cannot tell; yet *Lugdunensis* hath in some sort endeavoured it to his *French* names, but how truely I know not, nor is it greatly materiall for us to doe, because names are often given from the place where they best grow, or from the person that first brought them into their Country, or was much delighted with them, or from some other cause or accident, which names are not so fit for one Country as another: Wee have so many in owne Land, that I never knew any one that could be possessed of all sorts, although they strove to doe it as much as in them lay, for still they were informed of some they had not: And I have declared a many of them in my former Booke. The *Arabians* call it *Humecthe*, *Cirmetre*, and *Kemetri*, the *Italians Pere*, the *Spaniards Pyras*, the *French Poires*, the *Germanes Bir Biren*, and *Piren*, the *Dutch Berre*, and we Peare.

*The Vertues.*

Peares of any good or reasonable rellish are more spent for meate then medicine, and most of them eaten raw at severall times as they be fittest to spend, or else stewed or baked, as the kinde doth best sute, and every one list to use them: the sorts also that are fittest for the purpose are dryed in ovens to keepe all the yeare, being an excellent repaste: some are preserved in Sugar, as other fruites are, and served in banquets among other sweet meates, or dryed up after they are preserved and so put among other dry candid Iunckets. The Warden is chiefly, yea onely admitted to be taken by the sicke, and aguish in that it hath no actriction therein to breede obstructions, which are the utter enemies to putrid feavers. The wilde Peares by reason of their harshnesse, are not eaten as the milder sorts are, except some good kinde stewed or baked, to serve the poore peoples dyet, the other scarse fit for the hogs to eate, and therefore are for the most part where store of them grow, beaten and pressed into a liquour which is called Perry, of especiall good use at Sea in long voyages, to mingle with their fresh water, to make it the more healthfull, or lesse offensive to those that must continually drinke water: and will after some time become so milde almost as Wine, and fit and wholesome to be drunke: The Physicall uses of them both are these: They are to be discerned best by their tastes, for according to *Galens* rule, the harsh or sowre doe coole and binde, the sweete doe nourish and warme, and those that are neither much sweete or sowre, but betweene both, have answerable qualities to their degrees: all the sweete or lushious sorts doe helpe to moove the belly downewards more or lesse, but that sort much more, which hath the name of the Laxative Peare: those that are harsh or sowre, doe on the contrary part binde the belly as much, and the leaves doe so also: those that are moist doe in some sort coole, but the harsh or wilde sorts much more, and serve well to use in all causes, where there is neede of repelling medicines, and if the wild sorts be boyled with Mushromes, it maketh them the lesse dangerous, and it is said also that the ashes of the Peare tree wood being taken in drinke, or the lye of them being drunk, doth helpe them that are like to be choked with eating Mushromes: The said Peares boyled with a little hony, doth help the stomack very much, that hath any paines or oppression therein, all sorts of them somemore or lesse: but the harsher sorts doe most coole and binde outwardly applyed: and serve well to be bound to greene wounds, to coole and stay the blood, and to helpe to heale up the wound without inflammation or further trouble: Which course *Galen* himselfe as he saith was driven to use upon an exegent not having any other thing at hand for the purpose: Wild Peares therefore in the like case doe more close up the lippes of greene wounds then the other. Perry is a drinke that whosoever useth at home being not accustomed to it, will wring them a little by the belly, and will a little force it downeward, but being more used it worketh not so at all, but rather cooleth an hot or fainting stomacke, helping the digestion being temperately taken: but at Sea by the working thereof it is made more comfortable, taking away the crudity and rawnesse of the water.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

### *Malus.* The Apple tree.

THe Apple likewise is divided into tame or manured, and wilde, the one serving for Orchards, to be tended and regarded, the other to be left to the Woods and Hedge rowes of fieldes, &c. as I did therefore with Peares in the former Chapter so I meane to deale with Apples in this, give you a generall description both of tame and wilde, and the other sorts, that is, especially the Wildings or Crabbes, which were not mentioned in my former Booke.

1. *Malus vulgaris.* The common Apple tree.

The Apple tree in generall spreadeth his armes and branches more then the Peare tree, but riseth not to that height, the leaves are somewhat round, a little long pointed towards the ends of them, and dented about the edges greene both above and below: the flowers white and a little blush coloured about the edges, consisting of five leaves, the fruite that followeth in this as in the former, is of divers sizes, formes, colours, and tastes, and likewise of variable ripening and lasting, for some will be rotten before others be ripe, and some must be spent, before others be gathered.

*Flore duplici.* The double blossomed Apple differeth from the former in nothing, but in the flowers, which are double, and that it beareth no fruite.

2. *Malus sylvestris.* The Wilding or Crabbe tree.

The Crabbe groweth somewhat like the Apple tree, but full of thornes, and thicker of branches. the flowers are alike, but the fruite is generally small and very sower, yet some more then others, which the Country people to amend, doe usually rost them at the fire, and make them their Winters junckets: whereof some are redder or whiter, or greener, or yellower then others, being seldome much regarded, or distinguished more then to make Cyder or Verdjuyce of all sorts being indifferently put together.

3. *Chamæ malus.* The dwarfe or Paradise Apple.

The Paradise Apple is also a kinde of wilde Apple, yet no Crab, for it is not grafted like the manured sorts, but as the Crab, riseth without grafting to be a tree of low stature, not much higher then a man may reach, having leaves and flowers like the former: the fruit is of a reasonable size, faire and yellowish, but light and spongy, of a bitter sweet taste, not pleasant, and will not last long but quickely shrinke and wither: the body and branches are much subject to the Canker, which will quickely eate it round and kill it, and besides will have many scabby bunches that deforme it and cause it to perish, and this as it groweth elder, for it is full of suckers, from the roote, which will be as faire and smoth, as of any other tree.

Of the manured sort there is one whose flowers are wholly white & smaller, the tree lower and the fruit smaller.

*Pomanana.* There is another which hath no kernels within the core.

Of the manured kinde, the *Holland* Pippin must be remembred, which is a flat and yellowish greene Pippin, and of as good a rellish as most of the other Pippins, and of a meane size.

Of Wildings or Crabs, there is the Towne Crab, the greater and lesser red Crab, the greater and lesser white Crab, and the small hedge Crabbe.

The

*Malus.* The Apple tree.

*Malus sylvestris.* The Wilding or Crabbe tree.

*The Place and Time.*

The better sorts of Apples are planted in Orchards, and some of the other, as the dwarfe kinde, the Wildings or Crabs grow in Woods generally, yet are planted in the hedges in many Countries of this Land to make Cyder withall, the Apples in generall flower, and bud forth leaves later then Peares, and ripen earlier or later for the most part, according to the kinde.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μηλέα, and the fruite μῆλον, in Latine *Malus* and *Malum*, or *Pomus* and *Pomum*, yet *Pomum* is a generall word including the fruites of many other trees, for some would distinguish all sorts of fruites into *Pomum* and *Nacem*; but *Scaliger* saith the opinion of those Grammarians is too ridiculous: it is therefore usually called *Malus*, but yet that word likewise is referred to divers other kindes of trees, as *Malus Cydonia sive Cotonea*, *Malus Medica vel Citria*, *Malus Limonia*, *Malus Auraea seu Aurantia*, *Malus Persica*, *Malus Punica*, *Malus Arminiaca vel præcocia*, and many others, and *Pliny* numbreth *Zizypha*, and *Tuberes* among them, who reciteth the names of a number of sorts frequent with them, as he doth every where with other sorts of fruites, which to relate here were impertinent, especially to us, who can apply but very few of them to those sorts are knowne among us, and to save time to spend to better purpose. *Cornarius* taketh the *Castiana mala* which *Columella* calleth *Sestiana*, to be the *Arantia* Orenge: but *Galen* appointing the *Castiana mala* to be boyled, to give one for the head ache, did not meane the Orenge, which was neither knowne to him or in his time, nor yet is used to be boyled. The *Arabians* call it *Tusa* and *Tufalia*, the *Italians Mele*, the *Spaniards Mansanas*, the *French Pomier* and *Pome*, the *Germanes Depffell* and *Apffell*, the *Dutch Appel*, and we Apple.

*The Vertues.*

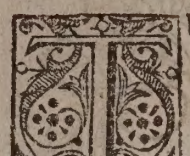
Apples in generall are cold and windy, and being of sundry tastes, *Galen* sheweth thereby how to distinguish them, for some have an austere taste, and are good for fainting stomackes and loose bellyes, others sowre good to coole and quench thirst, and some sharpe, fit to cut grosse flegme, some sweete soone distributed in the body, and as quickly passed away, yet sooner corrupting in the stomacke if they be stayed: the best sorts before they be thorough ripe, are to be avoyded; then to be rosted or scalded is the best way to take them, and a little spice or seedes mixed or cast upon them, and taken after meate, doe strengthen both stomacke and bowels, especially in those that either loathe their meate or hardly digest it, and for those that are given to casting, or have a flixe or laske; those that are not sweete, but rather a little sowre or harsh, used in that manner are fittest: Sweete Apples doe loosen the belly, and thereby drive forth the wormes that are therein: sower Apples stoppe the belly, and provoke vrine; Crabs for this purpose are the fittest: The sweete Apples, as the Pippin and Pearemaine helpe to dissolve Melancholly humours, to procure mirth and expell heavinesse, and therefore are fittest for *Confectio Alkermes*, and *Syrupus de pomis*: The leaves boyled and given to drinke in hot agues, and where the heate of the liver and stomacke causeth the lippes to breake out, and the throate to grow dry harsh and furred, is very good to wash and gargle it withall, and to drinke downe some; this may to good

purpose

purpose be used, when better things are not at hand, or cannot be had: the juyce of Crabs, eyther Verdjuyce or Cider is of singular good use in the heate and faintings of the stomacke, and against casting, to make a posset with some of it, and drinke, or take some thereof by it selfe: Cider is not onely called in the North Country Wine by those beyond Seas, but is used almost as wine in divers Countries of this Land where it is made, and as I said of Perry before, to a stomacke unacquainted with it, it will be somewhat troublesome thereto, and to the belly, yet by the often use of it, it becommeth familiar and helpefull to those that have fainting or weakenesse of the spirits and stomacke, somewhat comforting and refreshing the vitall Spirits; it is of great use at Sea in long voyages, and is more desired then Perry. The juyce of Crabs or Cider applyed with wet clothes therein, to scalded or burnt places cooleth, healeth, and draweth forth the fire: a rotten Apple applyed to eyes that are blood shotten, or enflamed with heate, or that are blacke and blew about them by any stroke or fall, and bound to all day, or all night helpeth them quickely: the distilled water of rotten Apples doth coole the heate and inflammations of sores, and is good to bathe foule and creeping ulcers, and to wash the face to take away spots, freckles, or other discolourings in the face, the destilled water of good and sound Apples, is of speciall good use to procure mirth and expell melancholly; the oyntment called *Pomatum* if it be sweete and well made doth helpe the chaps in the lips or hands, or to smooth the rough skinne of the hands or face, parched with winde or other accident, to supple and make them smooth.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

### *Malus Cydonia.* The Quince tree.



There are foure or five sorts of Quinces knowne to us in these dayes, which are as followeth.

1. *Malus Cotonea vulgaris.* Our ordinary Quince tree.

The ordinary Quince tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bignesse of a reasonable Appletree, but more usually lower and crooked, with a rough barke, spreading armes and branches farre abroad: the leaves are somewhat round and like those of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veines, and white on the underside, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are large and white, sometimes dasht over with a blush: the fruite that followeth is yellow, being neere to be ripe; and covered with a white freeze or Cotton, thicke set on the younger, and growing lesse, as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being liker an Apple, and some a Peare, of a strong heady sent, and not durable to keepe, and is sowre, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste, to eate fresh, but being scalded, rosted, baked, or preserved becommeth very pleasant.

*Malus Cotonea vulgaris.*
The ordinary Quince tree.

2. *Cydonia Lusitanica.*
The *Portugall* Quince.

The onely difference in this is in the fruite, which is of two sorts, the Apple Quince is great and yellow, seldome comming to be whole or seene without chapping, it is so pleasant being fresh gathered that it may be eaten like an Apple without offence, but dressed after any the wayes aforesaid, it is much more pleasant: the peare Quince is like the other, but not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must bee prepared after some of the wayes before set downe, and so it will take up lesse Sugar then the *English*, because it is pleasant of it selfe.

3. *Cydonia Barbarica.*
The *Barbary* Quince.

This is like unto the last in goodnesse and pleasantnesse, but lesser in bignesse, not cleaving at all.

*Lugdunensis.* The *Lyons* Quince is a reasonable great Quince, like the *English*, but not so yellow as the *Portingall* sort.

*Brunsuisensis.* The *Brunswicke* Quince is almost round, neither like peare nor Apple.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is our *English* Quince, that best likes to grow neere ponds and water sides, and is frequent through the Land, the other have their places expressed in their titles: and flower not untill after the leaves be come forth; the fruite being ripe of the *Portugall* and *Barbary*, about the middle of *September* usually, the other later by a moneth,

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μηλέα κυδώνια, and in Latine *Malus Cydonia, a Cydone Cretæ oppido dicitur unde prima advecta* saith *Pliny* *Cato* first called it *Cotonea Malus*, and *Pliny* after him; *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have but two sorts, the one small and round, and the other greater but lesse usefull, called *Struthia*,

which

which as *Galen* saith is so called in *Asia*, *Columella* setteth downe three sorts, *Struthia* great ones, *Chrysomela* gold colour, and *Mustea* earely ones, but little. *Virgill* in his third *Ecclog.* calleth the *Chrysomela* a wild sort in these Verses.

*Quod potui, sylvestri ex arbore lecta*
*Aurea mala decemmisi, cras altera mittam.*

But *Pliny* hath erred very much in saying that the *Struthia* or *Struthiomela*, are small, contrary to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Columella*. The *Arabians* call it *Saffargel*, the *Italians Melocotogno*, the *Spaniards Membrillio*, and *Marmello*, and from thence is our Marmelate of Quinces called *Marmelades*, the *French Coing*, and *Pomme de coing*, the *Germanes Kutten Quittenbaum*, and the fruite *Kuttenopffell*, the *Dutch Queboom* and *Queappel*, and we Quincetree, and Quince.

*The Vertues.*

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by the reason of their great binding, they moisten the body lesse then other fruites, for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree: they are acceptable to the stomacke, but much more baked, rosted, or scalded then otherwise: yet when they are greene they helpe all sorts of flixes in man or woman, and chollericke laskes, castings, and whatsoever needeth astriction, more then any way prepared by fire, yet the Syrupe of the juyce, or the conserve, is somewhat conducible for much of the binding quality is consumed by the fire: if a little vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomacke given to casting, and if some spices it comforteth and strengtheneth the decaying and fainting spirits, and helpeth the liver oppreſt, that it cannot perfect the digestion, and correcteth chollour and flegme: if you would have them purging, put honey to them in stead of Sugar, and if more laxative adde for chollour Rubarbe, for flegme Turbith, for watery humours Scamony: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with Roses and *Acacia*, or *Hypocisthis*, and some torrefied Rubarbe: To take of the crude juyce of Quinces is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body, for it hath beene often found most certaine true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of *Elleborus albus*, which Hunters make to kill wild beasts, by dipping their Arrow heads therein: it hath beene also found certaine, that if Quinces be brought into a house where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the yeare, they will assuredly rot with the very smell of them: If there be neede of any outward binding and cooling of any hot fluxes, the oyle of Quinces, or the other medicines that may be made thereof, are very availeable to annoynt the belly or the other parts therewith, it likewise strengtheneth the stomacke and belly, and the sinues that are loosened by sharpe humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings: the maccilage taken from the seeds of Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to coole the heate, heale the sore breasts of women, who have them sore by their childrens default or otherwise: the same also with a little Sugar is good to lenefie the harshnesse and hoarsenesse of the throate, and roughnesse of the tongue: the cotton or downe of Quinces boyled in Wine and applyed to plague sores, healeth them up, and laid as a plaister made up with waxe, it bringeth haire to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### *Malus Medica vel Citria.* The Pomecitron tree.

ALthough diverse have used this word of *Malus Medica*, to comprehend under it all the other kindes of Lemmons and Orrenges, yet I meane to distinguish them severally, and take it but for one kinde, which as the most principall, I will set in the first place and the rest to follow, whereof there hath beene observed in divers Countries, divers varieties, and their names set downe by sundry Authours, which how they doe agree together I cannot tell, so few of them having beene seene in our Land. I will therefore here shew you those few that *Clusius* hath set downe, with some others of our owne observation.

1. *Malus Citria major.* The greater Pomecitron tree.

The greater Citron tree groweth not very high, in some places but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower then the Lemmon tree, spreading sundry great long armes and branches set with long and sharpe thornes, and faire large, and broad fresh greene leaves a little dented about the edges, with a shew of almost invisible holes in them, but lesse then the Orenge leaves have, of a very sweete sent, the flowers grow at the leaves all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orrenge, made of five thicke, whitish, purple or blush leaves with some threds in the middle, after which all the yeare long followeth fruite, for it is seldome seene without ripe fruite, and halfe ripe, and small, young and greene, and blossomes all at once: This kind beareth great and large fruite, some as great as a Muske Melon, yet others lesser, but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow barke, thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sowre juyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale whitish or yellow seede with a bitter kernell lying in it, the smell of this Apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

2. *Citria malus minor sive Limonera,* The lesser Pomecitron tree.

This lesser Citron tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are somewhat lesser and shorter, and so are the thornes also. The flowers are of a deepe blush colour, and the fruite lesser and longer then they, and no bigger then the lesser fruite of the former, the rinde also reasonable thicke and yellow, but not so rugged, having more store of sowre juyce within them, and fewer seedes.

3. *Citria malus sive Limonera prægnans.* Bigge bellyed or double Citrons.

This differeth not in the tree or any part thereof from the last, but in the fruite, which is as great as the last, and a little paler yellow on the outside, having another smaller fruite growing within it lying at the very top or head, yet not to be seene before you cut it, and is divided from the other fruite with a yellow rinde, covering the most part of it, and sticking onely to the other at the head or toppe, the greater fruite hath both juyce and seede within it, but the lesser hath no seedes, and but little or no juyce, and is more sweete then sowre: the *Spaniards* call it *Limones prennades.*

4. *Limo-*

4. *Limonera dulcis.* Sweete Limoones or Limerones.

In the fruit of this tree which the *Spaniards* as *Clusius* saith call *Limones del Emperador*, is the greatest difference from the last, which is smaller then it, but twice as big as a great Lemmon, of a deeper yellow coloured barke; and thinner by much, being full of juyce, but sweete and pleasant and may be familiarly eaten, with the rinde and all.

*Malus Medica vel Citria.*
The Pomecitron tree.

5. *Limonera acida.*

Sowre Limoones, or Limerones.

This sowre Limoone is very like this last, but somewhat bigger, more yellow rinded, and somewhat rugged, the juyce whereof is more sower then it, yet lesser then of a Lemmon.

6. *Limonera multiformis.*

Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

The fruite hereof is wholly neere unto a flesh colour, and of divers formes, some being of one and some of another fashion, not constant in any; the *Spaniards* call it *Limones de figuras.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts of Citrons grow in *Spaine*, with those that are curious, to nourse up rare fruites, but gained from sundry places abroad; and the last from the fortunate Islands. Their time is without time, even all the yeare throughout, flowring and bearing fruite.

*The Names.*

The first and great Pomecitron, is called in Greeke μηλέα μηδικὴ, that is, *Malus medica*, *Theophrastus* saith *lib.* 1. *c.* 4. that it came first from *Media* and *Persis*, and therefore was called *Malum Medicum* and *Persicum*, and some have called it *Malum Assyrium*, others *Malum Citrium* or *Citreum*, as also *Oedromela*, and *Citromela*, and *Citrangula*: some also call it *Citrus arbor*, and some *Cedrus Theophrasti & Dioscoridis*, and some *Poncires quasi Pomacitria.* And the second is called by *Clusius Limonera*, as he saith the *Spaniards* so call the tree, and the fruite *Limones*, as they doe the rest that follow, with their other severall denominations, because both tree and fruite differ from the first or true Citron, which they call *Cidras*, the *Italians Cedri*, and *Citroni*, the *French Citrons*, the *Germanes Citrinoepffell*, the *Dutch Citreen*, and *Citreenboom*, and we in *English* the Citron, or Pomecitron tree or fruite.

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of this fruite both the outer and inner rinde, both juyce and seed are of excellent use, and of contrary effects one unto another, as some hot and dry, others cold and dry: the outer yellow rinde is very sweete in smell, very aromaticall and bitter in taste: and dryed is a very soveraigne cordiall for the heart: and an excellent antidote against venome and poyson, against the plague or any other infection: it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy stomacke, mightily dissolving the winde, and dispersing raw cold and undigested humours therein, or in the bowels: being chewed in the mouth it amendeth an evill breath, and causeth a good one: it also helpeth digestion, and is good against melancholly: these outer rindes being preserved with Sugar, are used as a junket, more then in any physicall manner, yet are they often used in cordiall electuaries, preservatives against infection and melancholly, and other the diseases aforesaid. It also helpeth to loosen the body, and therefore there is a solitive electuary made thereof called *Electuarium de Citro solutivum*, to evacuate the bodyes, or cold flegmaticke constitutions, and may be also safely used where choller is also mixed with flegme. The inner white rinde of the fruite is almost unsavoury and without taste, and is not used in any manner of physicke, but being preserved serveth to sort with other Suckets at banquets; the sowre juyce in the middle is cold and farre surpasseth that of Lemons in the effects, although not so sharpe in taste: it is singular good in all pestilentiall and burning feavers, to restraine the venome and infection, to suppresse the violence of choller, and hot distemper of the blood, and extinguish thirst, and correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver, stirreth up an appetite, and refresheth the overspent and fainting spirits; resisteth drunkennesse, and helpeth the turnings of the Braine by the hot vapours arising thereinto, and causing a frensie or want of sleepe: the seede is the last to be spoken of, but not of the least property, for it not onely equalleth the barke, but surpasseth it in many particulars, although *Galen* and *Avicen* seeme herein to be opposite one unto another. *Galen* maketh the seede to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuse with diverting his intent to the juyce; and *Avicen* saying it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the barke or rinde, hot in the first, and dry in the end of the second degree, the inner white substance being betweene the outer barke and the inner juyce, hot and moist in the first degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third degree: these seedes are very effectuall to preserve the heart and vitall spirits, from the poyson of the Scorpion or other venemous creatures, as also against the infection of the plague, or poxes, or any other contagious disease, they kill the wormes in the stomacke, provoke womens courses, cause an aborsement, and hath a digesting quality and a drying, fit to dry up and consume moist humours, both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moist or running ulcers and sores, and take away the paines that come after the biting of any venemous creature: the whole fruite or the branches of the trees laid in presses, Chests, or Wardrobes, keepeth

cloath

cloath, or silke Garments from Moths and Wormes, and give them a good sent also.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

### *Limonia Malus.* The Lemmon tree.

OF Lemmons also there are divers sorts, some greater, some smaller, some with thicker, and more rugged rindes, others with smoother, some with a very sharpe and tart juyce, others with a milder.

1. *Malus Limonia acida vulgaris.* The ordinary Lemmon tree.

The Lemmon tree groweth usually great and high with great armes and slender branches armed with long greenish thornes, the leaves are long and very like unto Bay tree leaves, but dented about the edges, or like unto the Citron leaves but lesser, and full of holes like unto them also; the flowers grow after the same manner as the former, but are wholly white and as sweete: the fruite that followeth is somewhat long and round, with a paler yellow rinde then in any of those before, somewhat rugged or uneven, and not so smooth as in other sorts, and somewhat thicker also, the juyce whereof within is almost as sharpe as the next, but yet may be discerned to have the taste as it were but of an hedge fruite, and such like seede as the Citron among it, but smaller and somewhat longer, if it be heedefully marked, though they may seeme both alike.

*Limonia Malus.* The Lemmon tree.

2. *Malus Limonia acida cortice tenui.*
The thin rinded sower Lemmon.

There is no difference in the tree of this, from the former, nor in the fruite, but that it is a little bigger, the rinde of a fine pale yellow colour, smoother then the other, and much thinner also, wholly replenished with a most delicate sharpe juyce, and the like seedes among it.

3. *Malus Limonia acida fructu rotundo.*
Round Lemmons.

The tree that beareth these Lemmons, is in all things like the last, but that it hath few or no thornes at all upon it, and the fruite having a thinne rinde like it, is somewhat rounder then it, with a small crowne at the head, the juyce within being as sower altogether.

4. *Malus Limonia dulcis major.*
The greater sweete Lemmon.

This Lemmon hath this difference from the other, that it is greater then any of the former Lemmons, the rinde yellower and smooth, and the juyce within it much more sweete and pleasant, that it may be eaten as an Orrenge.

5. *Malus Limonia dulcis minor.*
The Civill Lemmon.

This Lemmon is so like the best sort of thin rinded sower Lemmons, that it is hard by the outside to know their difference, for it is of the same size, but of a little deeper coloured rinde, and the juyce within like the last, of a pleasant tart taste, that may familiarly be eaten, or rather having but little sharpe taste in it.

6. *Malus Limonia sylvestris minime.* The last wilde Lemmon tree.

This sort of Lemmon groweth wild in *Syria* and *Egipt*. *Bellonius* maketh mention of it also, that it groweth about *Cairo*, that as he saith, are no bigger then Doves or Pigeons egges.

*The Place* and *Time.*

We have had all these sorts of Lemmons brought us from *Spaine* and the Ilands at severall times, whereby we have described them unto you: and for their time it holdeth equall with the former, and the other that follow, that is, hold their leaves ever greene and beare blossomes, greene and ripe fruite all the yeare through.

*The Names.*

Neither the tree nor his fruite as it is likely, were knowne to the ancient Greekes or Latines, but it is in these dayes as in former times called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruite *Limones*. The *Spaniards* as *Clusius* sheweth, call the tree *Limera*, and the fruite *Limas*, all other nations follow the Latine, according to their dialect.

*The Vertues.*

Both the rinde and the juyce of Lemmons doe come somewhat neere unto the property of the Citron, though in a weaker degree, and in the want of the one, the other may safely be used to all the purposes before mentioned for the juyce, but the barke or rinde being thinne is seldome preserved or dryed to be used inwardly, but yet commeth somewhat neere it, if any will apply it although weaker to resist poyson, venome or infection, yet the juyce being

being sharper, cooleth more, but doth not equally resist putride humours like it: an ounce and a halfe of the juyce of unripe Lemmons drunke with a little Malmesy helpeth to clense and expell the stone out of the kidneyes and likewise killeth and driveth forth the wormes in the body of men or children: if an angell of gold, or so much weight of pure leafe gold be set to steepe in three or foure ounces of pure juyce of Lemmons for foure and twenty houres, and then taken out, or the juyce drained cleane from it, and some of it given in a cup of Wine, with a little pouther of Angelica roote unto any infected with the Plague, and dangerously sicke, (if there be any hope or likelihood of recovery) it will helpe them, the seedes of these are likewise almost as effectuall as of the Citrons, the juyce of the sweete Lemmons is neither so cooling nor so operative for any of the purposes afore mentioned. The destilled water in glasse from the inner pulpe or substance of Lemmons cleareth the skin from all freckles, spots or other markes in the face, or in any other part of the body, provoketh urine, and breaketh and expelleth the stone being drunke, and helpeth also the running scab, and killeth lice in the head, the wormes in the hands or nose, and pushes and wheales in the skinne. The juyce of Lemmons is singular good to use at Sea in long voyages, to put into their Beverage to keepe them from the Scurvy, whereto long Sea journies are much subject; as also the more abundantly to quench their thirst in those hot climates: it is no lesse usefull at home for Dyers, who spend much of it in striking sundry dainty colours which will never be well done without it.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

*Malus Arantia.* The Orenge tree.

Have likewise five sorts or rather kindes of Orrenges to shew you, which are these.

1. *Malus Arantia vulgaris.* The ordinary Orrenge tree.

The grafted or ordinary manured Orrenge tree groweth often to a very great heighth and bignesse, spreading large armes and branches with a rougher barke below, and smooth greene on the branches, yet it is also often found lesse in lesse fruitefull soiles, sparingly armed with sharpe but short thornes, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the Lemmon, but that each leafe hath a peece of a leafe set under it, and are not dented at all about the edges, and are as full of small holes in them, as any of the former, the flowers are whitish, but of a stronger sweete sent then any of the rest, and used to many other purposes then either of the other: the fruite hereof is round, with a thicke bitter rinde, of a deepe yellowish red colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orrenge colour, having a soft white loose substance, next unto the outer coloured rinde, and a sower juyce lying mixed among small skinnes in severall parts, as in the other sorts, with such like seed also: the juyce of some is lesse sower then others; and of a taste betweene sower and sweet neere unto Wine.

*Malus Arantia vulgaris.* The ordinary Orrenge tree.

2. *Malus Arantia sylvestris.*
The wilde or Crabbe Orrenge tree.

The Crabbe Orrenge tree (as our Crabbe Apple tree) groweth wild, and is fuller of branches, and thicker set with thornes, the flowers and leaves are alike, but lesser, and the fruite is very small, and of a pale yellow colour, with a thicke rinde and little juyce or sharpe within it, but plainely tasting as a Crabbe with us, differeth from a good fruite.

3. *Malus Arantia cortice dulci eduli.*
The Apple Orrenge.

This Orrenge differeth from others not so much in the colour of the outer barke which is of a deepe gold yellowish red, but in the whole fruite, which is through cut as firme almost as an Apricocke, and yet distinguished into parts on the inside, like others, which together with the barke or rinde is to bee eaten like an Apple, the barke or rinde not being bitter or tough like the rest: the *Spaniards* call this *Naranja caxel.*

4. *Malus Arantia unico grano.*
The Orrenge without seedes.

This onely differeth from that Orrenge with the best sower juyce in having but one graine or seed in the whole juyce lying within it.

5. *Malus Arantia pumilio.*
The Dwarfe Orrenge tree.

The stocke of this dwarfe tree according to his name is low, and the branches grow thicke, well stored with leaves, but they are lesser and narrower then the other, the flowers also are many, and thicke set on the branches, which beare fruite more plentifully then the former, but is lesse then the greater sorts, yet as well coloured.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts likewise we have seene being brought us from *Spaine*, and *Portingall*, the hedge or wilde Crabbe

fruite

fruite from the hither parts of *Spaine*, and keepe time with the rest.

*The Names.*

It is thought that these Apples were knowne to the auncients who called them *Mala aurea Hesperidum*, being rare any where else, and therefore *Hercules* made it one of his taskes or labours to slay the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and brought them away with him: Some call them *Aurantia a cortici colore aureo*, and some *Arantia ab Arantia oppido dicta*, some *Pomum Narantium*, *Dodonæus Anarantium*, and *Lobel Malum aureum*, which name doth best suite with them for Golden Apples they are indeed: All nations call them according to the Latine, and *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* call them *Naranjas*, and the third sort here set downe *Naranja caxel*, the *Germanes* call the Orrenge *Pomerants*, and the *French Pommes d' Orenges*. The flowers of the Orenge tree are called *Napha*, and the oyntment made of them *Unguentum ex Napha*.

*The Vertues.*

The rinde of the Orrenges are bitterer and hotter then those of Lemmons, or Citrons, and therefore doe warme a cold stomacke the more, helping to breake the winde therein, and the flegme, and after the bitternesse is taken from them by steeping them in water for sundry dayes, and then preserved either wet or dry, besides their use in banquets, they are little lesse effectuall for the strengthening of the heart and spirits, and the other qualities that Citrons have: the juyce is farre inferiour to either of them, and are fitter for meate then medicine, yet foure or five ounces of the juyce taken at a time, will drive forth putrid humours from the inner parts by sweat, and after strengthen and comfort the heart. The destilled water of the flowers, besides the odoriferous sent it hath, fit for any perfume, it is good against contagious diseases, and pestilentiall feavers, to drinke thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the cold and moist infirmities of the mother: the oyntment that is made of the flowers is often used to annoint the stomacke to helpe the cough, and to expectorate the cold raw flegme, and to warme and comfort the other places of the bodyes.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

*Malum Assyria vel Poma Adami. Adams* Apple.

THis tree for the most part groweth as great as the Orrenge tree, yet sometimes it is no higher then the Citron tree, and spreadeth faire great armes and branches with few, and those short thornes upon them, the leaves are faire and large, almost as great as those of the Citron or Lemmon tree, pounced with holes in the like manner, the flowers also are not much unlike, but the fruite that followeth is more like unto an Orrenge, yet two or three times bigger, pale yellow rinded, thicke, rugged or uneven, and with some rifts or chaps thereon, as if it had beene bitten, (from whence was obtruded that fond opinion unto the vulgar, for wise men would be ashamed of so ridiculous an opinion, that it was the fruite that *Adam* tasted in Paradice, and that therfore the markes should remaine upon the whole kinde ever after but thus have you three or foure trees foisted into mens conceits by irreligious cozeners, for *Adams* Apple, like to the rest of the Rellickes in the World) a Spongy substance next to it, and with an acide sweete juyce, yet not so pleasant as others, lying in parts and round seedes amongst it like the Citron, which may be eaten altogether like the Apple Orrenge as *Clusius* saith.

*Malum Assyria vel Poma Adami. Adams* Apple.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This groweth with the other sorts in sundry places of *Spaine*, among the Monasteries, or with others that are curious of rare fruites, and is in nature like the rest, ever green, and bearing flowers and fruite all the yeare long.

*The Names.*

This is called by some *Pomum*, and *Malum Assyrium*, as denoting forth the place of his originall, the more generall part *Poma Adami*, yet *Cordus* in *historia*, calleth it *Citrius altera*, the *Spaniards* as *Clusius* saith, call it *Toronjas*, and some *Zamboas*, as the *Portingals* doe, the *Italians Lomie*, and *Pomi di Adamo*, the *French Poncires* in generall.

The properties hereof are referred to the Lemmons yet having a milder juyce, and therefore not so much regarded as the others: it is by some used to kill the itch and take away the scabs, to cut one of these through the middle, and thereon to cast some fine pouther of Brimstone, being heated under the cinders, and rubbed on the parts affected afterwards.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### *Malus Punica.* The Pomegarnet tree.

THe Pomegarnet tree is distinguished into the manured, bearing fruite, and into the wilde bearing none, each of these have likewise diversities in them: Of the manured fruite, there is both sower and sweete, and of a winy taste betweene sower and sweete, for so they are distinguished in the Countryes where they grow: the wilde kinde likewise is of two sorts, and both bearing double flowers, but one greater then another, but no fruite ever followeth them.

1. *Malus Punica sativa.* The Pomegarnet tree bearing fruite.

This Pomegarnet tree groweth not great in the warme Countries, and where it is naturall (and with us rising for the most part into sundry brownish twigges) not above seven or eight foote high, spreading into many slender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very faire greene shining leaves like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of large Myrtle leaves, every one upon a small reddish footestalke: among the leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell flowers, broad at the brimmes and smaller at the bottome, being one whole leafe, divided at the toppe into five parts, of an orient red crimson colour naturally, but much paler with us, and many veines running through it, with divers threds in the middle: and standing in a brownish hollow cup, or long hard huske: the fruite is great and round with a hard smooth brownish red rinde, not very thicke, but yellowish on the inside, and a crowne at the toppe stored plentifully with a most cleare liquor or juyce like wine, either sweete or sower, or betweene both, full of seedes, inclosed in skins, and the liquour among them: sometimes this breaketh the rinde as it groweth which will cause it to rot quickely. *Cordus in historia* maketh mention of one that hath no kernell or seed within it, and doth also mention a wild kinde to grow in *Spaine*, and *Africa*, which I cannot beleeve to be any other than that wild kinde with double flowers, which followeth next to this to be described, for he maketh that which beareth fruite to have a double flower which is not so.

*Absque seminibus.*

2. *Malus Punica sylvestris major sive Balanstium majus.* The greater double blossomed Pomegarnet tree.

The great wilde Pomegarnet tree with us, groweth altogether into slender brownish branches, with some thornes among them, and shining greene leaves somewhat larger then the former, but into a shrubby low tree naturally, from the branches shoote forth flowers very double, as large as a double Province Rose, but with shorter small leaves, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a silken Carnation, standing in brownish hard cups or huskes, divided into five parts: there followeth no fruite unto these.

3. *Balastium minus.* The lesser double Pomegarnet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the other but little, the leaves onely are of a sadder greene colour, the flowers smaller, and lesse thicke, and double, and of a sadder red Orrenge tawnie colour, set also in such like hard cups

*Malus Punica sativa.*
The manured Pomegranate tree.

*Mali Punicæ sive Granatæ fructus.*
The fruite or Pomegranates.

or

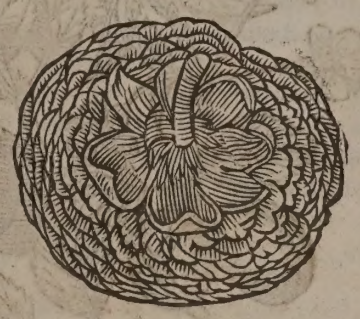
or huskes. Of one of these two double sorts, it is said that there is one that beareth white flowers, and another that hath them mixed with white and red.

*Flore albo & florevario.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The manured kindes grow in *Spaine, Portugall, Italy,* and in other warme Countries, but with us preserved and housed with great care: and the wild kinde with much more: They flower very hardly with us, the first not untill *May,* and the other much later.

2. *Malus Punica sylvestris sive Balaustium majus.* The great double blossomed Pomegarnet tree.



*The Names.*

The Pomẽgarnet is called in Greeke ῥοιὰ and ῥοά, and by *Hippocrates* οἰδᾶς, in Latine *Malus Punica,* and *Malus Granata,* and the fruite *Malum granatum,* or *Punicum,* because it is thought that they were brought over from that part of *Africke,* where old *Carthaga* stood, into that part of *Spaine,* which is now called *Granado,* and from thence called *Granatum*: The flowers of the tame kinde as *Dioscorides* saith are called *Cytini,* yet *Pliny* maketh the flowers of the wilde kinde to be called *Cytinus,* and the flowers both of tame and wilde to he *Balaustium,* but properly as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup, wherein the flower, as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth stand, for unto their likenesse, both the flowers and seed vessels of *Asarum,* and the seede vessels of *Hyoscyamus* are resembled, and not unto the whole flower, and *Balaustium* is generally with us taken to be only the double flowers of the wilde kind: the rinde of the fruite is called in Greeke ψίδιον and οἴδιον, and so also *Psidium* and *Sidium* in Latine but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex granatorum*: The greater double blossomed kinde is called *Balaustium Creticum* and *Cyprium,* because it groweth in both places, and the last is called *Romanum.* The *Arabians* call it *Kuman* and *Ruman,* the *Italians Melo granata,* and *Pomogranato,* the *Spaniards Granadas* and *Romanas,* the *French Grenadier* the tree, and *Pome de Grenade,* and *Migraine* the fruite, the *Germanes Granatoepffel,* the *Dutch Granaetappel,* and we in *English* Pomegranet or Pomegarnet.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Pomegarnets breed good blood, but nourish little, and are helping to the stomacke, yet those that are sweete please best, but that they somewhat heate it and breede winde, and therefore forbidden in agues, because they breede choller: the sower doe binde, and are fit for an hot fainting stomacke, and stay casting, and provoke urine, and are somewhat offensive to the teeth and gummes, in the eating: those that are of a meane or winy taste, are indifferent to each part: the seedes within the fruite, or the rinde thereof doe binde very forcibly, either the pouther or the decoction taken, and stay casting, the bloody flixe, womens courses either red or white, the spitting of blood, and the running of the reynes; it is said also that they are good for the dropsie: the flowers worke the same effects: the fruite is good against the bitings of the Sea Hare, and the bitings of the Scorpion, and stayeth the immoderate longings of women with childe, the decoction of the rinde, or seedes of the fruite, with a little Syrope put to it, is good against Cankers in the mouth, and ulcers in the privy parts, the fundament, or any other part of the body, and is good against the rupture, it helpeth also the ulcers or running sores in the eares or nose, or rheumes in the eyes, to be dropped or injected, and fastneth loose teeth, destroyeth the flat wormes in the body, and helpeth to take away wens, or the like out-growings in the flesh: with the rinde of Pomegarnets instead of Gaules, or else with the Gaules also, is made the best sort of writing incke, exceeding the ordinary, both for blackenesse and durability.

---

## CHAP. LXXX.

### *Prunus.* The Plume tree.

OF Plummes there is so great variety, as I have shewed elsewhere, that it were but *actum agere* to repeate them here againe. I will therefore give you a generall description of the tree (I meane the manured kinde, for the wilde kinde which is our Blacke thorne or Sloe, is extant in another Classis of this Worke before) and that the fruite differeth in forme, colour and taste, one from another with the best properties they are serviceable unto. Vnto the Family of the Plummes belong both Apricockes, Peaches, and Nectarins, all of them being Plummes, but of severall kindes. I will therefore place the Apricocke in this Chapter as neareſt to them, and the rest in the next Chapter following.

1. *Prunus vulgaris.* The ordinary Plumme tree.

The Plum tree for the most part riseth to be a great tall tree, whose body and armes are covered with a rugged barke, more or lesse, the younger branches being smooth in all: the leaves are somewhat long and broad, and rounder in most then those of Cherryes, yet differing much among themselves, some being longer, larger or rounder then others: the flowers are white and small, made of five leaves a peece: the fruite is very variable in forme, some being ovall, or Peare fashion, or Almond like, or round, in colour some being white or yellow, red, greene, or blacke: and in taste, some being soft and waterish, others firmer and not so moist, some sweete, some sower, and others of a meane taste betweene both, or harsh, or of a taste differing from all these, wherein is contained a small smooth flattish stone, with a white bitter kernell within it. Mr. *Tradescant* had a sort that bore doubleflowers, but perished, not long continuing with him. *Flore duplici.*

*Prunum.* The Plumme tree. *Armeniaca malus sive Præcocia.* The Apricocke tree.

2. *Malus Armeniaca sive præcocia.* The Apricocke tree.

The Apricocke tree, if it stand by it selfe as a standard tree, like other Plumme trees (which it seldome doth in our Country, for that it would hardly beare fruite in that manner) will rise to be as great as a Plumme tree, with great broad, and almost round leaves, but pointed at the ends and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white and like the former but larger, the fruite that followeth is round, with a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a Peach, of a pale yellowish colour on the outside, as well as on the inside, and a little reddish on a side in most, yet whiter in some, and of differing sizes also, some smaller or greater; of a firmer or faster close substance then any of the Plummes; a smooth flattish stone in the middle, great or little, according to the fruite, which is ripe with, or before the earlier sort of Plummes (and likely long before any of our earely sorts were knowne in former times) which was the cause of the name, and a sweete kernell within it, yet it is said there is one that hath a bitter kernell, which I have not seene.

*Nucleo amaro.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

All the sorts of them are planted, none of them growing naturally in our Country, and either in Orchards, for their private possessours, or in the Hedges, or other places of the Fields, Woods, or Parkes abroad, and flower before eyther Apple or Peare, and the Apricocke before any Plumme, by a moneth or more, and is ripe by St. *Iames* tide usually, the other sorts of Plummes comming on every one in their degree, some earlier, and some later.

*The Names.*

The Plume as it is thought is in Greeke the κοκκυμηλέα, of *Theophrastus, lib.* 4. *c.* 3. and the fruite κοκκύμηλα, in Latine *Prunus* and *Prunum*, but I much doubt of it, because beside other things, not correspondent, he saith the leaves doe alwayes abide on the tree. *Ingens Prunorum turba* saith *Pliny*, even in his time, but I thinke more then twice so many now. *Bellonius lib.* 2. *c.* 91. saith, that the *Damasco* Plummes, that he saw dryed at *Damasco*, were bigger then a Wallnut, of a firme substance, and sweete taste, a little tart, with a stone within it, rather long and flat, then thicke and round, and were deare sold even there. The Apricocke is called μηλέα ἀρμενιακὴ, πρεκόκκια and βερεκόκκια, in Latine *Chrysomela. i. e. Mala aurea, Malus Armeniaca,* and *Præcocia* by all Authours, yet some call it *Baracocca*: The Plumme is called by the *Arabians Anas, Avas,* and *Hagias*, by the *Italians Prune*, and *Succine*, by the *Spaniards Prunas, Andrinas*, and *Amexcas*, by the *French Prunier*, and *Prunes*, by the *Germanes Pflaumenboom*, by the *Dutch Pruymbonen*, and we Plummes. The Apricocke is called by the *Arabians Mex*, and *Mirmex* by the *Italians Armoniache, Moniache, Bachoce* and *Grisomele*, by the *Spaniards Albiricoques, Alvaricoques*, and *Albarchigas*, by the *French Abricot*, and *Garmaignoles*, by the *Germanes Sir Iohan Pfersich*, and by us Apricocke.

*The Vertues.*

There is much diversity in the faculty of Plummes, for some that are sweete, doe moisten the stomacke, and make

make the belly soluble; those that are sowre doe quench thirst more, and binde the belly, yet they are all in some sort cooling: the moister sort and more waterish, doe soonest corrupt in the stomacke, but the firmer doe nourish more, and offend lesse taken plentifully, and those are the fittest to be preserved and kept all the yeare: but the dryed fruite, which are sold at the Grocers, under the name of Damaske Prunes, doe somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed are often used with the poorer sort of people, both in health and sickenesse to rellish the mouth and stomacke, to procure an appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choller, and coole the stomacke: if a purging decoction with *Sena* Rubarbe, &c. be made for them to be stewed withall, it maketh them the more purging, and the more readily to be taken by those that have weake stomackes; the leaves of the tree boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the mouth and throate, to dry the fluxe of rheume to the palate, gummes, or almonds of the throate: the gumme that commeth out of the trees, is good to breake the stone, and doth serve as a glew to fasten any thing withall: the said gum or the leaves boyled in vinegar and applyed, killeth tetters, and ringwormes, The Apricocks have no use in Physicke that I know, but are wholly spent as a junket, eyther fresh and greene, or dryed preserved or candid, to sort with others, for the same purpose. Onely *Matthiolus* giveth us the use of the oyle, prest out of the kernels of the stones, as the oyle of Almonds is made, to be good against the inflamed piles or hemorrhodes, the tumours or swellings of ulcers, the hoarsenesse of the voyce, the roughnesse of the tongue and throate, and likewise the paines in the eares: five ounces saith he, of the said oyle taken with one ounce of Muscadine, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the chollicke.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

### *Malus Persica.* The Peach tree.

THe variety of Peaches is great; whereof the Nectarin is a kinde, which because I have already declared them in my former Booke, I will onely here give you the descriptions of them in generall, and the speciall uses, as I said in the last Chapter: but hereunto I must adjoyne another strange tree of the West Indies, which *Clusius* tooke to be the *Persea* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others, which how it doth agree, you shall understand.

1. *Malus Persica vulgaris.* The ordinary Peach tree.

The Peach tree groweth not so great as the Apricocke, planted either by it selfe, or against a wall, but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish twigges, whereon are set long and narrow greene leaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater then of any Plumme, and of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruite, round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Pippin, especially some; for some are much smaller then others, as also differing in colours and tastes, as russet, red or yellow, waterish, or firme, with a frize or cotton, all over, with a cleft therein like the Apricocke, and a rugged, furrowed great stone

*Malus Persica.* The Peach tree.

*Persea arbor.* The Laurell Peach.

within it, and a bitter kernell within the stone. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth then the Apricocke by much.

*Amygdalo persicus* The Allmond Peach.

There is another kinde of Peach, whereof *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus*, and *Gesner in hortis* make mention, whose kernels within the rugged stone is not bitter as others are, but sweete like an Almond.

2. *Nuci persica.* The Nectarin.

The Nectarin seldome groweth so great as the Peach, the body and elder boughes being somewhat whitish, and the younger branches very red, whereon grow long leaves, very like those of the Peach: the blossome likewise is reddish, but hath smaller and narrower leaves, and the fruite that followeth is as round and great as a small Peach, but smooth on the outside, and not rough or cottony as the Peach, nor having any cleft, of differing colours and tastes, some greene, others whitish or yellow, and some red more then others, all of them of a fast firme substance, and more delicate then the Peach, but with such a rugged stone as the Peach and a bitter kernell within it.

3. *Persia arbor Clusij.* The Laurell Peach.

This strange tree whereof *Clusius* onely first made mention, is a reasonable great tree, spreading pale greene branches, and faire stiffe greene leaves on them like unto the large Bay leaves, grayish underneath and some crosse veines running through them, sweete both in sent and taste, but a little stipticke and biting: the flowers are like those of the Bay tree, and grow many, and thicke set together in tusts, at the ends of the branches consisting of six pale coloured leaves a peece, after which come fruite, at the first greene and like a plumme, but growing ripe is long and formed like a peare, of a blacke colour and pleasant taste, having a long and round kernell within it, of the fashion of an heart, and of the taste of a Chesnut or Almond: this abideth alwayes greene, not lobsing the leaves in Winter.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first are familiarly noursed up in our Orchards and gardens through the Land, but from whence is their originall I cannot shew you: The last *Clusius* saith was brought forth of the West Indies, and planted in a monastery in *Spaine*, where he saith he onely saw one tree, and none any where else, yet he understood from Doctor *Tonar* at *Sivill*, that he had such another growing with him: They all flower in the Spring and fructifie in Autumne.

*The Names.*

The Peach is called in Greeke περσικὴ μηλέα and ῥοδάκινα also by some, in Latine *Malus Persica*, and *Rhodacina*, but not δωράκια, as some would have it, to be derived from *Duracina*, for *Doracia* is distinguished by *Paulus Ægineta*, from *Præcocia*, and *Armenia*, and by him made all three to be better then Peaches: neither is the Greeke *Doracia*, derived from the Latines *Duracina*, but rather *è contra*. The Nectarin is called by *Matthiolus* and *Cæsalpinus*, *Nuci persica*, because it resembleth the Wallnut in the round smooth outer rinde, and the Peach in the meate, substance and stone. *Anguilara* calleth it *Persica nux*, by the same intention, and *Pliny Nuci prunum*. The last *Clusius* maketh the question, whether it be not the *Persea* of *Theophrastus lib.4.c.2.* or no, which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others, doe make mention of also, and which *Theophrastus* describeth to be a great and a faire tree, and most like unto the Peare tree, both in leaves flowers and branches, but that this hath an everlasting leafe; it beareth much fruite, and is ripe at all times, the young still follow the old; the fruite is of the bignesse of a Peare, long and like an Almond, and of a greene colour, it hath a stone within it, like a Plumme, but much lesse, and of a softer substance, very sweete, thus farre *Theophrastus*. Now let me descant a little hereon, and compare them. First, the leaves of *Persea*, saith *Theophrastus*, are most like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, and this saith *Clusius*, is like unto the greatest Bay leafe, the one is almost as broad as long, and the other twice as long as broad, besides it is small pointed, the flowers of *Persea* are like the Peare tree, which are much larger then those of the Bay, and doe not grow so many together as this doth, nor at the ends of the branches like this: the fruite of *Clusius* is blace, of this greene, of that like a Peare, of this as bigge as a peare, but like an Almond, of this the stone is like a Plumme, of that like an Heart, which is round and not flat, as that plumme stone is, that hath ripe fruite onely in Autumne, this at all times of the yeare. And besides all these, which are differences sufficient to distinguish them. I doe not finde almost any plant, either herbe or tree growing in the West Indies to be like unto those that grow in *Europe*, the lesser *Asia*, or the hither part of *Africa*, and therefore by all probabilities, this of *Clusius* cannot be that of *Theophrastus*, yet this sheweth an excellent judgement in *Clusius* to referre this tree to that *Persea*, but in any judgement this *Persea* of *Theophrastus* is most likely to be some kinde of *Myrobolane*, or else some other fruite not knowne to us, It was called saith *Clusius* by them where he saw it, *Mamay*, but he was afterwards enformed by Doctor *Tonar*, that it was not *Mamay*, but called *Aguacate*, by the Indians. Some have thought this *Persea*, to be all one with the *Persica arbor*, as *Palladius* calleth it, or *Malus Persica* of *Dioscorides*. *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus* in some places, rendereth it *Persica*, and in others *Persea*, as *Pliny* in one place also confoundeth them both together, although in another he distinctly speaketh of *Persea*, and separateth it himselfe from *Persica*: but how much they differ one from another, the descriptions of both doth plainely declare to any: The Peach is called by the *Arabians Sauch* and *Chauch*, by the *Italians Persiche*, by the *Spaniards Pèxegos*, by the *French Pesches*, by the *Germans Pfersichbaum*, by the *Dutch Persehoom*, and by us Peach.

*The Vertues*

Some are of opinion that the leaves of Peaches are of a cold quality, but *Galen* sheweth that the buds and leaves have an excellent bitter quality, that if they be bruised and laid on the belly, they will kill the wormes, and so will they doe also, if they be boyled in Ale and drunke, and open the belly likewise, and also is a safe medicine to discusse humours, being dryed; and the pouther of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds, doth both stay their bleeding and close them up: the flowers being steeped all night in a little Wine, standing warme, strained forth in the morning, and drunke fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downewards, and a Syrupe made of them by reiterate infusions, as the Syrupe of Roses is made is found to worke more forceably then that of Roses, for that it provoketh vomitting, and spendeth waterish and Hydropicke humours, by the continuance thereof: the flowers condited or made into a conserve, worketh to the same effect, the gumme or rather the liquour that droppeth from the tree being wounded is given in the decoction of Coltsfoote, unto those that are

troubled

troubled with the cough or with shortnesse of breath by adding thereto some sweete wine, and putting some Saffron also therein, it is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their voyce, helpeth all the defects of the lungs and those that vomit or spit blood. Two drammes thereof given in the juyce of Lemmons, or of Radish, is good for those that are troubled with the stone, it is said some given in Plantaine or Purslane water, stayeth the casting or spitting of blood: the kernels of the stones doe wonderfully ease the paines and wringings of the belly, through winde or sharpe humours, and are much commended to be effectuall to breake and drive forth the stone, which that they may the more powerfully worke, I commend this water unto you to drinke upon occasion, three or foure ounces at a time. Take fifty kernels of Peach stones, and an hundred of the kernels of Cherry stones, a handfull of Elder flowers, fresh or dryed, and three pints of Muscadine, set them in a closed pot, into a bed of Horse dung for ten dayes, which afterwards stilled in glasse, with a gentle fire, keepe for your use: The milke or creame of these kernells being drawne forth, with some Verven water being applyed to the forehead and temples, doth much helpe to procure rest and sleepe to sicke persons wanting it: the oyle likewise drawne from the kernels doth the same being annointed, the said oyle put into glisters doth ease the paines of the chollicke proceeding from winde, and annoynted on the lower part of the belly doth the like, and dropped into the eares easeth the paines of them, the juyce of the leaves doth the like, killeth the wormes and ulcers in them, being also annoynted on the forehead and temples; it helpeth the Megrome and other paines in the head: If the kernels be bruised and boyled in vinegar untill they become thicke, and applyed to the head, or other places that have shed the haire, and are bald it doth marvellously procure the haire to grow againe. The Peaches themselves being eaten, by reason of their sweetenesse and moisture, doe soone putrefie in the stomacke; and therefore *Galen* adviseth that they be never taken after but before meate alwaies, so shall they make the rest to passe away the more speedily with them: or else taken after, they corrupt the rest in the stomacke with themselves. The Nectarin hath a firmer substance, and a more delectable taste, for which it is most accepted, being of no use in Physicke that I know. The *Persea* is not used with any.

## CHAP. LXXXII.

### *Amygalus.* The Allmond tree.

THe Almond is so like unto the Peach in every part thereof, and yet differing from it, that I can doe no lesse then joyne it next, in a severall Chapter, and although there are sundry sorts of sweete Almonds, some great and some small, others long and some short; and a bitter kinde also, yet being in the whole surface, so like one unto another, that they can be distinguished by no other thing then the Allmond, I will onely give you one description, and shew you their differences herein, which I thinke shall be sufficient. The Allmond tree groweth greater and higher then any Peach (and is therefore usually planted by it selfe, and not against a wall, and never grafted that I have seene and knowne, that would take and abide, but is alwayes planted of a stone put into the ground, where you would have it to grow, for it hardly suffereth a transplanting) the body thereof becomming very great, whereby it sheweth to be of long continuance, spreading greater armes and smaller branches, but brittle, with long narrow leaves on them, very like unto the Peach tree: the flowers are of a paler purple colour then the Peach blossomes, and not so bitter, and the fruite very like the Peach, for the outward forme, before it be ripe, but the outer rinde is a dry skinne without any cleft in it, or edible substance under it, as the Peach hath, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thicke a kernell within, being bitter in one kinde, which are small like the *Barbery* Allmonds, and sweete in all the rest, whereof some are small, and called *Barbery* Allmonds, others long and slender, and are called *Iordan* Allmonds, and others short and broad, called *Valentia* Allmonds: it is observed that those that grow in the Isle of *Cyprus*, bend downe their heads, contrary to all in any other place.

*Amygdalus.* The Allmond tree.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They grow in all places planted, that I know, or can heare of in *Syria*, *Barbery*, *Turkie*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and wheresoever, we have both the bitter and the sweete of that sort, that is, thicke and short, growing in many places of our Land, and blossome earlier then the Peach of any sort, and the fruite ripe also before them.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀμυγδάλη, and the fruite ἀμυγδάλη and ἀμυγδάλον, in Latine *Amygdalus*, and the fruite *Amygdalum*, and *Amygdalium*, some thinke that *Cato*

meant

meant these by the name of *Nuces Græcæ*, but yet some doe rather referre them to the Wallnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Græcæ*, *Inglandes*, and *Amygdalæ*, as of three kindes. for many thinke the Almond was not knowne in *Italy* in *Cato* his time. *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* setteth downe the way to make the bitter Allmond tree to beare sweete Allmonds, and the sweete bitter: but with such fond conceits of alterations and transmutations are the workes of the ancients according to their Gentilisme too plentifully stored, which we know is contrary to the law, that God hath set in it selfe to preserve the kinde, and although there be not onely *lusus*, but *luxus naturæ*, as it hapeneth in many things, as in the Hermaphrodite, yet that altereth not the law of nature, and notwithstanding the example of the Mule. The *Arabians* call the fruite *Iauz Kauz* and *Lauzi*, the *Italians* *Mandole*, the *Spaniards Almendres*, the *French Amandes*, the *Germanes Mandelkern*, the *Dutch Amaudel*, and we in *English* Allmonds.

*The Vertues.*

The sweete Allmonds, are the pleasanter meate, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more physicall; the sweete are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second: The sweete Allmonds blanched and dryed, that they may be made into pouther, and so taken by it selfe, or with other things helpeth to binde the loosenesse of the belly: the oyle of sweete Allmonds, mixed with the fine pouther of Sugar Candy is good for the dry cough, and for hoarsenesse, to take a little at once; the said oyle drunke either alone or with some Syrupe of Marsh Mallowes, is good for those that are troubled with the stone, to ease the paines, by opening and making slippery the passages thereof: It is used also by women in Childbed after their sore travell: being mixed with oyle of Tartar, it maketh a creame called *Lac Virginis*, that clenseth the skin, and lenyfieth aha dryne sse or roughnesse, parched with the winde or otherwise: it is used also by it selfe or with other things, to annoint the stomacke for the cold: The pouther of the Allmond cakes, after the oyle is pressed from them, doth serve farre better then sope to clense the hands or skinne in any place, and to supple the parts and make them smooth: The greene fruite while they are very greene, are eaten to helpe the moist humours in the stomacke, and are eaten with pleasure by women with childe, and being preserved, are very delicate. The bitter Allmonds doe provoke urine, and womens courses, and helpe to mollifie the belly; they are good also taken with *Amylum* and Mintes, for the spitting of blood, and taken with water they are good for paines in the backe, and the inflammation in the lungs; or else taken with fine Turpintine, made into an electuary or licking medicine, with honey and milke, they are good for the obstructions of the liver, for the cough and the winde chollicke taking the quantity of a Hasell nut at a time: the oyle of bitter Almonds is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid and doth more effectually clense the skin then that of sweete Almonds: it is also used for the noyse and deafenesse in the eares, to droppe thereof into them: the bitter Allmonds themselves beaten with oyle of Roses and Vinegar annointed on the temples, doe ease the paines in the head, and procureth sleepe and rest in hot agues, or phrensies: it doth mollefie the stiffenesse of the sinewes and joynts, and healeth the bitings of dogs and foule ulcers: if one doe eate five or sixe bitter Almonds before he fall into drinking company, it will keepe him from being overtaken more then the rest: and it is said that if they be given to a Foxe in his meate, it will kill him.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### *Cerasus.* The Cherry tree.

THere are as many sorts of Cherries almost as of plummes, the most whereof I have declared in my former Booke, but there are some other sorts both tall and low, that are not there mentioned, and are to be shewed in this place. And although I have there set forth, both the descriptions and figures in part of some that I doe here againe mention, both of the taller and lower sort, yet I also give you the figures of some there not set forth but described: the double repetitions being to shew the differences.

1. *Cerasus vulgaris.* The ordinary Cherry tree.

The Cherry tree riseth to a reasonable heighth and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thicke, the leaves are neere the plumme for forme, but somewhat longer in most, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three, or foure at the most at a place or joynt together, every one on his owne footestalke, consisting of five white leaves, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berryes, greene at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a meane bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within it whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant. Some sorts are greater and pleasanter than others, some tart, some waterish, others firme, some red, others whiter.

2. *Cerasus Trapezautina sive Laurocerasus.* The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

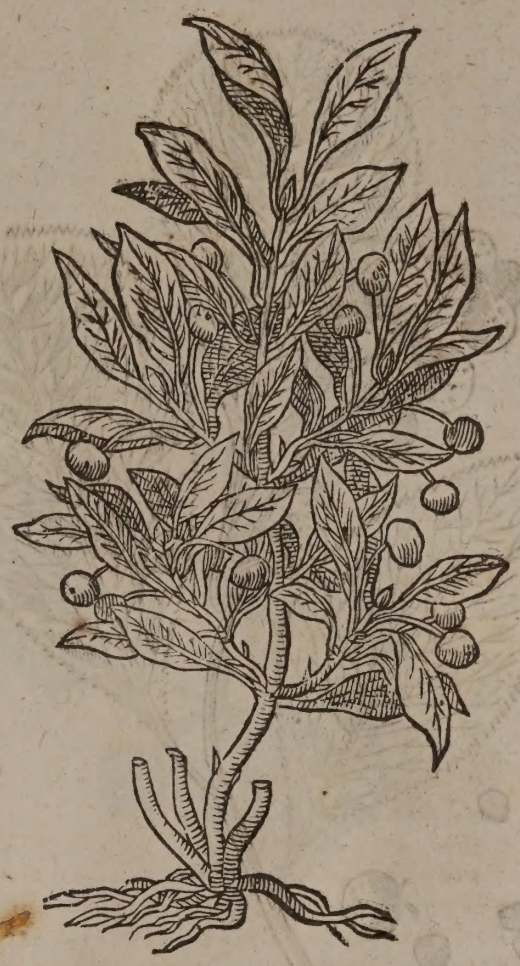
Because this tree beareth berryes very like to faire great blacke Cherryes, and a stone within them, like unto a Cherry stone; I thinke it is most worthy to be referred to this stocke or kindred of the Cherryes, howsoever formerly I set it among some kindes of Bayes. It sometimes groweth to be a faire great tree, spred into many branches, but usually with us it groweth as a shrubbe, shooting forth sundry greene branches, with goodly faire shining fresh greene leaves thereon, larger then any Bay leafe, the flowers are many and whitish, growing on a long cluster like unto the *Padus Theophrasti*, here also expressed, made of five leaves a peece, but much greater then they; after which commeth the fruite, being as large as any *Flanders*, and of a very blacke shining colour very sweete, with a round stone within them, very like unto a Cherry stone, this is taken to be the *Lotus secundus Theophrasti* by *Lugdunensis*, which may very well be.

3. *Cerasus racemosa putida Padus Theophrasti dicta.* The strange long cluster Cherry.

This tree as I said, is referred to the stocke or kindred of the Cherryes, although it doe not much resemble any of them. It groweth to be a great tree, whose body and greater branches are covered with a sad coloured barke, the younger branches being greene, whereon grow somewhat broad and short leaves, harder and more crumpled then any Cherry leafe, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves in a long cluster many together, like those of *Laburnum*, the Beane Trefoile, but very small, and of a downy white colour

1. *Cerasus vulgaris.*
The ordinary Cherry tree.

*Chamecerasus Alpina repens.*
The creeping dwarfe Cherry tree of the *Alpes.*



*Cerasus avium racemosa.*
The cluster birds Cherry tree.

*Chamecerasus altera & Hungarica.*
Another dwarfe Cherry, and one of *Hungary.*

*Cerasa Americana sive de Baccalaos.*
The Baccalaos, or new found Land Cherry.

2. *Cerasus Trapezuntina sive Laurocerasus.*
The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

3. *Cerasus racemosa putida Padus Theophrasti dicta.*
The strange long cluster Cherry.

4,5. *Machaleb Germanicum & Syriacas* The wild rocke Cherry of *Austria*, and perfuming Cherry of *Syria*.

*6. Chamæcerasus montana Acaris folio.*
The mountaine dwarfe Cherry.

*7. Cerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica.*
The strange or Indian Cherrie.

colour, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, after which come the fruite, which are small blacke round berryes no bigger then small pease, with little substance upon them, and very small stones within them, every one on a short footestalke, but many together in a long cluster, like the wilde cluster or birdes Cherry, of an harsh taste, and of an evill sent while it is eating. The wood also smelleth strong or not well, from whence came the name.

4. *Machaleb Germanicum.* The rocke wilde Cherry of *Austria.*

This riseth sometimes to the heighth of a reasonable tree, on the branches whereof come forth certaine knots or knobs, and Cherry tree like leaves at them but lesser, and from among them a small long greene stalke, with eight or ten white flowers thereon, hanging in a cluster, made of five leaves a peece, like unto the Cherry blossome with a long pointell in the middle, compassed with five white chives, tipt with pendents, purplish at the first, and yellow after, as sweete as Hawthorne flowers, standing in greene huskes, divided into five parts, after which come small berryes no bigger then pepper cornes, and blacke on the outside: at the ends of the branches grow such like shining greene leaves as the other dented about the edges.

5. *Machaleb Syriacum.* The perfuming Cherry of *Syria.*

This *Machaleb* of the *Arabians* doth not grow to any bignesse, but with broad short leaves like the Line tree, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, the flowers are white, and the berryes blacke, having a small stone within them like unto a Cherry stone, but lesser, and a brownish coted kernell within them, smelling hot and sweete, yet bitter withall, which many perfumers doe use to mixe with other perfuming sweetes.

6. *Chamæcerasus montana Aceris folio.* The mountaine dwarfe Cherry.

This dwarfe plant is reckoned also to the Cherryes, having broad leaves cut in or divided at the edges, resembling those of the Maple tree: the fruite is round and red like unto a Cherry, and therefore reckoned as one, two for the most part standing together on a long stalke.

7. *Chamecerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica.* The strange or Indian Cherry.

This Exoticke Indian, hath streight slender branches, with faire and somewhat broad leaves thereon, somewhat like unto those of the Cherry tree, yet some rounder and not pointed at the ends, but all finely dented about the edges: the fruite is small and red like a dwarfe Cherry.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first kinde is alwayes planted in Orchards, where among divers other, it taketh up a roome. The second in *Turkie*, or *Trabizond*, and planted first in *Italy*, at *Genoa*, in the Prince *Orias* Garden, where *Bellonius* first, with tedious travell found it, and was sent from *Constantinople*, to *Matthiolus* and others. The third in some gravelly grounds in *Savoy*. The fourth, fifth and last, are exprest in their titles, and the sixth in *Lombardy*: And for the most part flower, and beare their fruite about the time that others of their sort doe.

*The Names.*

The Cherry tree is called in Greeke κερασος, and the fruite κερασα, in Latine *Cerasus* and *Gerasa*. *Athenæus* writeth

writeth, and so doth *Pliny*, that the Cherry was not knowne in *Italy*, before the warre with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, and that *Lucius Lucullus* after he had overthrowne him, brought it from *Cerasumta* in *Pontus*, into *Italy*, and gave it the name *Cerasum*, from the place he had it. The second is called by the *Turkes Trebizon Curmasi*, that is, *Dactylus Trapezuntica*, but by *Bellonius* first, as I take it, *Laurocerasus*, and *Cerasus Trapezuntina*. *Dalechampius* tooke it to be *Lotus Africana*, but *Clusius* contesteth there-against. The third is taken by *Dalechampius* to be the *Padus* of *Theophrastus*, which *Clusius* taketh, or mistaketh rather, to be the *Cerasus avium*, or *racemosa vulgo herbariorum*, which is quite another tree, as I have shewed among the other sorts of Cherryes, and *Bauhinus* followeth him therein, making them both one. The *Burgonians* about the River of *Seine*, doe call it *Pudis*, (from whence it is likely *Dalechampius* tooke the name, to come neere to *Padus*) and take it for a kinde of wilde Cherry, as the cluster Cherry is, and in the long clustering of the flowers and fruite together very like it, and because the wood smelleth strong, the *Savoyans* call it *Putier*, as also *Cerisier blanc*, *Lugdunensis* doth much confound this with the *Guajacum Pavavinum* of *Fallopius*, taking them to be all one, as also with the *Lotus secunda* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Diospyros* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Faba Græca* of *Pliny*, without all knowledge whereof he wrote as it seemeth. It came to me out of *Italy*, by the name of *Laurus regia*, but is most usually now called *Laurocerasus*, and in *English* as it is in the title. The fourth is most likely to be the *Cerasus sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and the *Mahaleb*, or *Macaleb* of *Clusius*, and the *Petrocerasus*, or *Chamæcerasus petræa* of *Gesner*, which *Bauhinus* foulely confoundeth with *Matthiolus* his *Mahaleb*, and the *Chamæcerasus Syriaca* of *Gesner*, which is the true *Mahaleb* to be both one, when as this fifth onely is the true kinde, as the sweete smelling fruite doth plainely declare, besides the diversity of the tree, as is before declared. The sixt came as a rarity from the Indies, whereof no more can as yet be said. The last is onely remembred by *Gesner* in *hortis*, and by *Lugdunensis*, who saith that *Gesner* sent a branch thereof to *Dalechampius*, by the name of *Chamæcerasus montis Generosi*. The *Arabians* call the Cherry, *Sarasie*, the *Italians Ciregie*, the *Spaniards Cerazas*, and *Guindas*, the *French Cerises*, and *Guines*, the *Germanes Kirsen*, and *Kirschen*, the *Dutch Kriken*, And we in *English* Cherry.

*The Vertues.*

Cherryes as they are of divers tastes, so they are of divers qualities, the sweete are more lubricke, and passe through the stomacke and belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment, the tart or sowre are more pleasing to an hot stomacke, and procure an appetite to meate, and helpe to cut tough flegme, and grosse humours, but when these are dryed, they are more binding the belly then being fresh, and doe give a fine rellish to broths and drinkes wherein they are boyled; being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomacke, and provoke urine; The Gum of the Cherry tree dissolved in Wine, is good for a cold cough, and hoarsenesse of the throate: helpeth to give one a better colour in the face. sharpeneth the eye-sight, stirreth up an appetite, and helpeth to breake and expell the stoue: the blacke Cherryes being bruised with the stones and distilled, the water thereof is much used to breake the stone, expell the gravell, and breake the winde: the true *Mahaleb* of *Syria*, was mistaken by *Serapio* to be the *Phyllyrea* of *Dioscorides*, when as the properties are much differing, for *Mahaleb* doth heate and mollifie, even by the testimony of *Mesues* and *Rasis*, and as *Avicen* saith, doth clense, attenuate and resolve and ease paines: The oyle drawne from the kernels, doth much more ease the paines in the bowels and backe, being annoynted, then the kernels themselves which some use for the said purpose, and for soundings, and faintings, to be taken with Mede or honyed water, and doe helpe the chollicke and stone in the kidneyes, kill the wormes in the belly, and provoke urine also.

## CHAP. LXXXIV.

### *Cornus*, The Cornell tree.

THE Cornell is divided into male and female; the male is of two sorts, one bearing red berryes like Cherries, and another whitish: the female hath no diversity.

1. *Cornus mas fructu rubro.* The male red Cornell tree.

The Cornell or Cornellian Cherry tree groweth to be a reasonable tall and great tree, the body and branches are covered with a rugged barke, and the younger smooth, whereon grow smooth leaves, and plaine, not dented at all about the edges, the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were short threds set together, which come forth before any leafe, and so fall away likewise, before the leaves appeare much open: the fruite are somewhat long round berries, of the bignesse of small Ollives, with a small hard stone within them, like unto an Ollive stone, reddish when they are ripe, somewhat like a Cherry, of a reasonable pleasant taste, somewhat austere withall: the wood is hard like an horne, and groweth slowly. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh another sort, with redder berries, little differing in any thing else: and another that groweth low, but yet hath beene observed upon the transplanting to grow much greater.

*Fructu magis rubro humilis.*

2 *Cornus mas fructu albo.* The white male Cornell tree.

This other Cornell differeth not from the first in any other more notable matter then in the fruit, which becommeth not so red, but whitish when it is ripe.

3. *Cornus fœmina*, The Dogge berry or Gattēn tree.

This never riseth to be a tree of any bulke or body with us (but *Clusius* saith that he saw in the Woods of *Austria*, as bigge trees hereof as of the male, and *Bellonius* saith the same *lib.* 1. *c.* 56) but usually abideth as an hedge bush with many pithy strong twiggy stemmes rising from the roote, of a brownish colour and the sprigges more reddish, with a pith within them like unto Elder, having leaves thereon somewhat like the former, but a little shorter and broader, standing upon reddish footestalke, and the middle rib reddish likewise, the flowers are white and stand at the end of the branches, many growing together in a tuft or umbell, upon reddish footestalkes which turne into small berries, green at the first, and shining blacke when they are ripe, of a most unpleasant bitter taste provoking casting.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found wild in many places of *Germany*, and the other sorts hereof also, but thē second is more rare

1. *Cornus mas fructu rubro.*
The male red Cornell tree.

3. *Cornus fœmina.*
The Dogge berry or Gatter tree.

rarē, the last growēth in every Country of the Land, serving for a hedge bush; the first flowreth very earely, as is before said, in *March*, and sometimes in *February*, the fruite is ripe in *August*. The last flowreth not untill *May*, and the fruite ripeneth not untill *September* be well over.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke κρανεία in Latine *Cornus* and *mas*, to distinguish it from the other, which is called by *Theophrastus* θηλυκρανεία *Cornus fœmina*. There is much doubt and question among many of our later Writers, about this female Cornell (for of the male there is no doubt, all calling it *Cornus mas*, or *sativa*,) whether it should be the *Virga Sanguinea* of *Pliny*, or the *Hartriegell* of *Tragus*, or his *Faulbaum*, some referring it to the one, some to the other, but the generall tenet of the most is, that in most things it answereth both to the *Thelycrania* of *Theophrastus*, and may well enough agree with the *Virga sanguinea* of *Pliny*: *Cordus* calleth it *Pseudocrania quasi falsa Cornus*, and *Dodonæus*, besides that he calleth it *Cornus fœmina*, taketh it to be the *Opulus Columellæ*. *Bellonius* saith in the 56. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations, that he found that shrub, which the *French* in imitation of the Latines call *des Sanguins*, and the auncient Grecke *Cornus fœmina*, betweene *Philoppos*, and *Bucephala* to be little inferiour unto our greatest male Cornellian trees, thereby esteeming them to be both one: The *Italians* as *Matthiolus* saith, call it *Sanguineo*, and *Sanguinello*, but whether it be *Tragus Hartriegel*, we are not well assured, for he saith that the wood thereof is so hard that it can very hardly be bored, and therefore serveth for many Country instruments, and long lasting for the hardnesse, which we can not say so of this; we for the most part call it the Dogge berry tree, because the berries are not fit to be eaten, or to be given to a dogge. I heare they call this in the North parts of the Land, the Gatter tree, and the berries Gatter berries, yet some say they call the *Enomymus* so.

*The Vertues.*

The male Cornell is a fruite very good and wholesome, pleasant with the austerity, and helping to binde the belly subject or molested with a laske: both leaves and buds saith *Galen*, doe dry exceedingly, and therefore are good to soder up great wounds in strong bodies, but not so fit in small cuts, and more tender persons, because it dryeth too much in such cases: The Conserve made of the fruite, is of especiall use in all fluxes both in man and woman, the liquour that commeth out of the leaves or stalkes, being heated with an iron, that the iron touch them not, is good to heale tetters, and ringwormes. The Female Cornell or Dogge berry, is put to no use that I know, yet *Matthiolus* saith that the people in *Italy*, by boyling the berries, make an oyle that serveth for their Lampes. If one that is cured of the biting of a madde dogge, shall within one twelve moneth after touch the *Cornus fœmina*, or Dogge berry tree, or any part thereof, the disease will returne againe. *Sckimkins observation.*

## CHAP. LXXXV.

### *Lotus.* The Lote or Nettle tree.

ALthough divers Authours have publiſhed ſundry trees, under the name of *Lotus*, as *Injuba*, *Laurocerasus*, and many others, yet there is knowne unto us but one true kinde, that is called *Lotus*, the Lote or Nettle tree, yet I thinke not amiſſe to joyne two or three other plants, which may not unfitly be referred to it.

1. *Lotus ſive Celtis arbor.* The Lotē or Nettle trēe.

The true Lote or Nettle tree groweth to a great heighth, whoſe body and elder branches are covered with a ſmooth darke greene barke, the younger being more greene, whereon grow ſomewhat rough or hard leaves, long pointed, and ſomewhat deepely dented about the edges, like unto a Nettle leafe, of a darke greene colour, and often grow yellow toward Autumne: the flowers ſtand here and there ſcattered on the branches, after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downewards upon long footeſtalkes greene at the firſt, whitiſh afterwards, and reddiſh when they are full ripe, but blackiſh if they be ſuffered to hang too long on the branches, of a pleaſant auſtere taſte, with an hard round ſtone within them. There is ſaid by *Theophraſtus*, if this be his firſt *Lotus*, to be another ſort without ſtones, whereof Wine was made, that would not laſt above two or three dayes.

*Vine offi-cula.*

2. *Arbor Guajacana ſive Guajacum Patavinum.* The Indian Date Plumme tree.

The Indian Lote tree groweth great, with a ſmooth darke greene barke, ſhooting forth many large boughes, and ſlender green branches, beſet with faire and ſomewhat broad green leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger, without any dents on the edges, the flowers grow along on the branches, cloſe ſet unto them, without any or with a very ſhort footeſtalke under them; conſiſting of foure greene leaves, as the huske, and foure other within, of a darke purpliſh red colour, the fruite that followeth ſtandeth in the middle of the ſaid huske, cloſing it round at the bottome, and is greene at the firſt, and very harſh, but red and round when it is ripe, and ſomewhat like a Plumme, with a ſmall point at the head, and then of a reaſonable pleaſant taſte or relliſh, wherein in the hotter climates, but ſeldome in ours or not with me, are contained thicke and flat browne griſtely ſeedes or kernels, ſomewhat like unto the kernells of *Caſſia Fiſtula*, which may be ſomewhat eaſily cut with a knife.

3. *Guajacum Patavinum anguſtifolium.* The Indian Date Plumme trēe with narrow leaves.

This differeth little from the laſt, either in ſtemme or fruite, but onely in the leafe, which is longer and largēr then it.

*Lotus arbor.*
The Nettle tree.

2. *Guajacum Patavinum.*
The Indian Date Plumme tree.

4. *Piſtacia*

3. *Guajacum Patavinum angustoribus foliis.*
The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrower leaves.

4. *Pishamin Virginianum.*
The Virginian Date Plumme or Pishamin.

4. *Pishamin Virginianum.* The *Virginia* Date Plumme or *Pishamin.*

This other kinde, which differeth but little from the second (if it be not all one with it, or at least a greater sort, whereof I am more then halfe perswaded, they doe so neere agree together) hath growne also with me, raised from the kernell were sent with the fruite out of *Virginia*, and grew in a short time to be of seven or eight foote high (which upon remooving perished) but there groweth to be a great tree, whose wood is hard and brittle, and somewhat whitish, but covered with a thin darke green barke: the branches are many and slender, with a thinner grayish barke on them, whereon are set many faire broad greene leaves, without any dent on the edges, and very like unto the former. It hath not borne flowers or fruite in our Country that I can heare of as yet with any, but the fruite as it came to us, was in forme and bignesse like a Date, covered with a blackish skinne set in a huske of foure hard leaves very firme like a Date, and almost as sweete, with three or foure great flat thicke kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger by the halfe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in *Italy* in divers places, naturall as it is said: but in many especiall places there, and in *Provence* of *France*, and *Mompelier*, growne great trees, and so also in some places with us: The second came to me from *Italy*, by Master Doctour *Iohn More*: and groweth now in my Garden, but came as it is said out of the West Indies, for *Dalechampius* had it from *Florence*, where they called it *Uva d'India*, and planted it about *Lyons* in *France*: The last as I said came from *Virginia*: The first flowreth earlie, and ripeneth the fruite also sooner then the last.

*The Names.*

The Lote tree is called in Greeke λωτὸς δένδρον, and so in Latine *Lotus arbor*, to distinguish it from all the other kindes of *Lotus herba*, which are very many. The first is the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* calleth *Lotus Celtis*, and supposed to be the first *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, which grew in an Island called *Lotophagia Insula*, or *Pharis*, but now called *Garbi*: as also in *Africa*, where as *Theophrastus* saith, the army of *Ophellus* passing to *Carthage*, were fed with the fruite of this tree for many dayes, they or the people where they grew most abundantly, being called *Lotophagi*, Lote eaters, whereof *Homer* also *lib. 9. Odyss.* speaketh that *Ulysses* followers so liked the sweete fruite that they could not be driven from them without blowes, to their shippes againe, (yet some referre this narration to the *Zizipha*) And is generally called *Lotus Celtis* or *arbor*, by all Writers, which *Guilandinus* saith the *Italians* call *Bagolaro*; and *Anguilara Arbor del perlaro*, and *Perlaro*. The *French Micocoulier*, and *Cacavia* by the *Candiots*, as *Bellonius* saith. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention of another sort of this *Lotus*, without stones, whereof was made a kinde of Wine, that would not endure above two or three dayes, which fruite is as yet unknowne in these dayes. The second is called *Guajacum Patavinum Fallopio* by *Gesner in hortis*, and *Lobel*, who also taketh it to be the *Lotus vera Theophrasti*, who are both in an errour, *Fallopius* that tooke it for

*Guajacum*, and *Lobel* that taketh it for *Lotus vera*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudolotus*, and saith that it came from *Angerius de Busbecke*, who sent it from *Constantinople* by the name of *Dactyli ex Trapesonda dulces*, but assuredly either *Busbecke* or *Matthiolus* were deceived therein, a contrary fruit being given them under that name, for the name agreeth not with his description, which is indeed the description of this *Guajacum*, for by that name of *Trabison Curmasi Dactylus ex Trapezunte*, hath the *Laurocerasus* beene sent from *Constantinople*, as both *Camerarius* and *Clusius* doe set it downe, which is much differing from this. *Camararius* and *Bellonius* calleth it *Guajacana*, *Cæsalpinus Ermellinus*, who also taketh it to be the *Tuberum alterum genus Pliny*. *Lugdunensis* as I said before, taketh it to be the *Diospyros* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.3.c.13.* and the *Faba Græca* of *Pliny*. *Matthiolus* calleth the third *Lotus Africana altera*, or *Loti Africanæ species*. The last hath the name in the title, as it came to us, and for the likenesse I doe set it with them, if as I said it be not the very same: and is also likely to be the *Loti Africanæ altera species*, as the figure thereof plainely sheweth.

*The Vertues.*

The berries of the Nettle tree doe binde the belly, and the shavings of the wood made into a pouther and drunke, or boyled in Wine or water and drunke, helpeth women that are troubled with the abundance of their courses, and the laskes of the belly also: the same decoction maketh the haire to become yellow, and stayeth the falling of them. The fruite of the other while they are greene and unripe are so harsh as they are able to draw their mouthes awry that shall eate them, but when they are full ripe are reasonable sweet and pleasant: but what other property they have, I have not yet understood.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

### *Lentiscus.* The Masticke or Lentiske tree.

THe *Arbores resiniferæ*, come next to be entreated of, that is, those trees that beare Rossin-like Gummes, which are divided into two sorts, that is, into those that beare berries, and those that beare Cones. The berry bearing trees are these *Oxycedrus*, the prickely Cedar, *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypresse like Cedar, the greater and the lesser, *Sabina utraque*, both sorts of Sabine. *Iuniperas major*, the greater Iuniper tree, of all which I have before in this worke spoken, some adde *Taxus* the Yew tree, but I see no reason for it. There remaine some others to be intreated of, and the Masticke tree first, whereunto I thinke meete to joyne two other strange trees of the West Indies, which are referred hereunto for their likenesse; the rest of them which are the Turpintine tree, the Balsame tree, the Storax tree, and the Dragon tree shall follow each in their order.

1. *Lentiscus.* The Masticke tree.

The Masticke tree groweth like a tree, if it be suffered to grow up, and often also riseth but as a shrubbe, whose body and branches are in colour alike, that is of a reddish colour, tough and gentle: and doe somewhat bend downe their ends, whereon grow winged darke greene leaves consisting of foure couple, each of the bignesse of the large Myrtle leafe, standing one against another, without any odde one at the end, with a reddish circle about their edges, and some reddish veines on the underside also, smelling sweete and abiding greene alwayes on the bushes, the flowers grow in clusters at the joynts with the leaves, being small, and of a pale purplish greene colour, and after in their places stand small blackish berryes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, with a hard blacke shell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within, it beareth besides these berries certaine hornes, with a certaine cleare liquour in them, which turneth into small flyes, that flye away: it giveth also a cleare white gumme in small droppes, when the stockes are wounded in sundry places, which is gathered with great care and attendance.

2. *Lentiscus Pervana.* The Indian Masticke tree.

This Indian Masticke groweth as high as any high Masticke tree, spreading long and pliant branches, bending downewards, covered with a tough reddish barke, set with long winged leaves, made of many leaves, set by couples, with an odde one at the ends, of a sad greene colour, and a white ribbe in the middle, with rugged veines transversing them, conspicuous chiefely underneath, being plaine and not dented about the edges, and being bruised have no evill sent: the flowers come forth in sparsed tufts together on a stalke, an handbredth long, consisting of five small white pointed leaves a peece, after which succeed small round berries, like those of the former Masticke tree, upon short footestalkes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, greene at the first, red after, and blacke being ripe, and as sharpe and hot in taste as Pepper, somewhat oylie, covered with a thin skinne, and the inward kernell of a very sharpe sent and taste. We have had a cleare white gumme in great lumpes or peeces brought us from some of our *English* plantations in the West Indies, which they called Masticke, and in the chewing was tenacious like Masticke, whether the tree from whence it was taken was answerable to this or the next, we are not certaine, because there was no relation sent thereof unto us with it.

3. *Lentisci Peruani similis Molle dicta.* The Indians Molle.

*Clusius* maketh mention of a tree called Molle, received from the West Indies, which as he saith might be the same with the former and differing but in age, but because there seemeth manifest difference betweene them, I thought good to sever them, and shew you it with this description that he hath given it. There rose saith he, two small plants, with the worthy Signiour *Iohn Brancion*, at *Mechlin*, from seedes that were called Molle by the West Indians, but perished by the extremity of the Winter, the third yeare after they sprang up: but the stems of them being young, were of a darke greene colour, with divers small ash-coloured spots thereon, the leaves were winged like those of the Ash, but much smaller, of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges, and the end leafe longest, yeelding a white, thicke, and glutinous sweete milke when they are broken, and being bruised smell like Fennell, having an astringent taste: it gave no flowers, but *Lobel* sheweth the flowers were yellow, but the berries that were sowne and sprung, were as bigge almost as Pepper cornes, covered with a reddish skin, and clustering together like unto a small cluster of Grapes: the gumme hereof is said to be sweete in smell.

The

1. *Lentiscus.* The Masticke tree.

2,3. *Lentiscus Peruana & Molle Clusij serratis foliis.* The Indian Masticke tree, and the Indian Molle somewhat like it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth as well in *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in *Candy* also, and in many places of *Græcia*, but yeeldeth little gumme there, but especially in the Isle of *Chio*, now called *Sio*; they tend, pruine, and manure it with as great paines and care, as others doe their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the gumme: It flowreth in *Aprill*, and the berryes ripen in *September*, and not at severall times, as these Verses of *Aratus* would intimate.

*Jam vero semper viridis semperque gravata*
*Lentiscus, triplici solita est grandescere fætu.*
*Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora monstrat arandi.*

As it is there set downe. The second was brought from *America*, and grew, as *Bauhinus* relateth it, in Cardinall *Columna* his Garden at *Rome*, where it grew great, which also as it is likely was the same that *Clusius* saith *Everardus Verstius* saw there, and as he saith likewise Doctor *Tovar* of *Sivil* in *Spaine*, sent him such like branches with the unripe fruite in clusters to see, but as he saith, called Molle by *Tovar*; *Lobel* also exhibiteth a branch hereof with the next that is dented, at the beginning of his tractate *de Balsamo*: *Clusius* himselfe also having gained a branch hereof from some place not specifyed, setteth it downe as taken from a tree growne old. The last is mentioned likewise by *Clusius* in his Annotations upon *Monardus*, to grow as all the Chronicles, or Writers of the West Indians say, in all the Vallies and Champion grounds of *Peru*, and especially *Cieza*. *Petrus de Osma* also in his Letter to *Monardus* saith it grew at *Lima* in *Peru*.

*The Names,*

The Masticke tree is called in Greeke σχῖνος (not σχοῖνος which is *Iuncus odoratus*) *quasi* σχιστὸς *fissilis quod facile & frequenter in dentiscalpia findatur*, and the berries σχίδαι and not σχοῖδαι, as some coppies have it, in Latine *Lentiscus a foliorum lentore fortasse* by which name all Authours call it, and the gumme *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*, and *Mastix* by some, by the *Arabians Gluten Romanum*; *Dioscorides* maketh mention of a greene gumme as well as a white, and *Galen* of a blacke sort that was of *Egypt*, both which are not knowne in these dayes: in *Candy* and some other places, their trees yeeld a yellowish bitter Masticke, but no where so good, and so plentifull in all the world, as in the Isle of *Sio* in the *Egeon* Sea: there is another sort of Masticke which is called *Acanthice*, or *Spinalis* as *Gaza* translateth it, because it is gathered from a prickly thistle, as I have shewed among the Thistles, in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* and *Carlina*. In former times our Apothecaries shops were furnished with no other *Xylobalsamum*, then the sprigs of *Lentiscus*, I would the errour might not be continued: The second is called Molle by *Tovar*, as I said before, and by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*; but by *Bauhinus Lentiscus Peruana*, and following *Clusius* saith, that it beareth the leaves according to the growth, being dented while it is young, and without dents growing older, which how dissonant me thincks this is to reason, in this plant let others judge upon my judgement, & the forme of the growing the one from the other, for the one that is dented

dented hath an end leafe, bigger and longer then all the reſt, which ſheweth I am perſwaded a manifeſt difference in *ſpecie*, from this that is not dented, for I cannot be perſwaded that any plant, ſhould ſo much differ in forme from it ſelfe in the time of age and youth. The laſt is alſo as I ſhewed called Molle by the Indian Writers, whoſe ſent is like Fennell, when as the other is not ſo, and is for the likeneſſe referred to the *Lentiſcus Pervana* by *Baubinus* in his *Matthiolus, &c.* following *Cluſius* therein, to be both one, & by *Lobel* joyned with the former and the *Balſamum verum*, making it to agree with the properties therof in many things, *Baptiſta Ferrarius* alſo in his *Flora* mentioneth it by the name of *Tereanithus anguſtifolia* pag. 372. citing the third Book, and 15. Chapter of that great Book of the Weſt Indian plants, beaſts, &c. begun to be Printed more then twenty yeares ago at *Rome*, whoſe title is *Thesaurus rerum medicarum novæ Hiſpanæ, &c.* The *Arabians* call the Lentiske tree *Darn*, the *Italians Lentiſco*, the *Spaniards Mata* and *Arveria*, the *French Lentiſque*, and thoſe of *Narbone Reſtiucle*, the *Germanes Maſtichaum*, the *Dutch Maſtickboom*, and we in *Engliſh* the Lentiske or Maſticke tree.

*The Vertues.*

The Lentiske tree is binding in the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third, and temperately hot: all the parts thereof are binding, that is, both roote and branch, both barke and leafe, both fruite and gumme, and doe binde and ſtop all fluxes, and ſpittings or caſtings of blood, and is good to ſtrengthen a weake ſtomacke, and helpe the falling downe of the mother or fundament: the decoction fomented, healeth up hollow ſores, and ſodereth broken bones, faſteneth looſe teeth, and ſtayeth creeping ſores, and doth as much as *Acacia* or *Hypociſtis*, and even the juyce of the leaves is as good a ſubſtitute for *Acacia* as any other: the oyle that is preſſed out of the berries, helpeth the itch, the leproſie and ſcabbes, both in men and beaſts: the gumme Maſticke doth binde and ſtay fluxes in like manner taken any way in pouther; or if three or foure graines be ſwallowed whole at night when you goe to bed, it not onely eaſeth all paines in the ſtomacke, but keepeth it from the like afterwards, the pouther of Maſticke with Amber and Turpinte is good againſt the running of the reines, and for both whites and reds in women: the pouther thereof mixed with Conſerve of red Roſes, helpeth to ſtay the deſtillations of thinne rheume on the lungs, cauſing a continuall cough and ſpitting of blood, and if ſome white Francumſenſe in pouther be mixed with it alſo, it worketh the more effectually, the ſame alſo comforteth the braine, procureth an appetite to meate in moiſt fluxible ſtomackes, ſtayeth caſtings, and maketh a ſweete breath: the ſame being heated in Wine, and the mouth, gummes, and teeth waſhed therewith, cleanſeth and faſteneth the corruption, and looſeneſſe both of gummes and teeth: it is alſo much uſed in ſalves and plaiſters, to mundifie and heale ulcers, and ſores, to ſtay the fretting fluxes of humours to them, to dry them up, and to fill up the hollowneſſe: it ſtrengthneth and bindeth alſo the parts, whereunto it is applyed, and comforteth the aking joynts and ſinews wonderfully. The oyle that is made of Maſticke by infuſion and ebullition, *ſecundum artem Pharmaceuticam*, is ſingular good in all the aforeſaid diſeaſes, moderately comforting, mollifying and binding, and is effectuall againſt all the aforeſaid diſeaſes of the mother, againſt all paines in the belly, colon the chollick, and the ſtomacke, the hardneſſe of tumours, and the paines of the joynts and ſinewes, it likewiſe comforteth the braine, and ſtrengtheneth both the liver and heart, but one droppe of the pure Chymicall oyle drawne from Maſticke is more effectuall then one ounce of the former oyle, for it deſerveth more commendations then is given it. The effects of the Indian Molle is recorded by thoſe have written of it firſt, that of the berries, they make a wholeſome kinde of Wine or drinke being boyled with water, and according to the boyling of them either vinegar or honey: the decoction of the leaves is good to helpe cold griefes, and applyed warme to woundes after cloathes be dipped therein helpeth their cure more ſpeedily, the pouther of the barke alſo of the tree, ſtrewed or caſt into them doth cleanſe, ingender fleſh, and heale them quickely and perfectly: with the decoction alſo of the barke, the ſwellings and paines of legges and thighs, are much comforted and helped; the ſaid pouther of the barke doth helpe to faſten looſe teeth, and looſe gummes, aud of the wood is made fine and good toothpickes: the gumme diſſolved in milke and dropped into nhe eyes taketh away the dimneſſe or miſtineſſe of them.

---

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

*Tere binthus.* The true Turpine tree.

ALthough *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth make three ſorts of Turpintine trees, taking his ground from *Rauwolfius* who maketh two ſorts beſides the ordinary one, yet I am of *Cluſius* his opinion that the greater ſort is the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophraſtus*, which is the Piſtake tree mentioned before, ſo that the other two ſorts we hold well to be differing Turpintines with other good Authours, and to be here deſcribed unto you: yet we doe not intend to diſtinguiſh them by *mas* and *fœmina*, as *Theophraſtus* doth, that the male is barren, and the female fruitefull, the one bearing red berryes which come not to ripeneſſe, and the other greene at the firſt, red afterwards, and blacke, and of the bigneſſe of a Beane when they are ripe: but *Cluſius* ſaith, that enquiring diligently thereafter, he could heare of no ſuch differences, unleſſe it may be ſaid to be a difference when ſome fruite trees bring their fruite to ripeneſſe, when others are empty or idle, by ſome caſualty or ill ſtanding: but by the leaves, the one bearing broader and the other narrower leaves.

1. *Terebinthus latifolia.* The broader leafed Turpintine tree.

This Turpintine tree in many places groweth but like a ſhrubbe, yet in ſome to be a great treë, the barke of whoſe body and greater branches are of an aſh colour, the leſſer being greeniſh, and red while they are young, ſparingly ſet with large winged leaves like unto the Piſtacke tree but larger, every leafe being as great as a Bay leafe, and pointed, not round which putteth the difference betweene them, and ſmelling ſomewhat like a Bay, falling away, and not holding on in Winter: the flowers are moſſie like the Ollive bloſſomes, and grow on long ſtalkes comming out of certaine knots, from the ends of the branches, a number of them in ſmall tufts ſet in a cluſter together, of a purpliſh browne colour, which paſſe into ſmall berryes, ſomewhat bigger and longer then thoſe of the Maſticke tree, and very like unto the true *Carpobalſamum*, greene at the firſt, reddiſh after, and of a blewiſh colour, tending to greene when they are ripe, glutinous in handling and ſticking to their fingers that touch them, having a kernell within them: moſt of thoſe berries that grow red before they be ripe, fall away being

empty

empty and idle: this beareth also certaine red hollow skinny bladders, like long hornes, full of a clammy blackish liquour, which breed small flyes or gnats in them: This being wounded in sundry places yeeldeth forth a liquid Rossen or cleere Turpentine, but nothing so thinne as that of the Larch tree.

2. *Terebinthus angustiore folio vulgatiore.*

The narrow leafed Turpintine tree.

This tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riseth so high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much smaller then the former, the berryes are many of them red on the stalkes at their full time, which declareth them to be empty huskes, and no good seed, and but some that will be full and good.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The Turpintine tree groweth in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in *France*, in sundry places of *Italy*, and *Spaine*, *Cyprus* and *Greece*, where for the most part it abideth small, and low, but groweth very great and high in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, and other those *Levant* Countries, as *Bellonius* hath observed: the second as *Lobel* saith, is much the more frequent in all the places about *Provence*: They flower somewhat earely in the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in *September* and *October*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τερμινθος, and in Latine *Terebinthus*, and the Turpintine ῥητίνη τερμινθινη, *resina terebinthina*, the true Turpintine tree was not knowne in divers of these later ages before ours, for as *Matthiolus* saith, the liquid Rossen of the Larch tree had by time obtained the name of Turpintine, and so was used, no man thinking that there was any truer to be had, untill the search of diligent men, had brought the true Turpintine to light againe, that so long time had lyen hid from our Predecessors. The first is the *Terebinthus* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and the *Terebinthus Lentisci folio* of *Lobel*. The other is the *Pistachiæ folio* of *Lobel*, and the *Terebinthus major* of others. The *Arabians* call it *Botin* and *Albotin*, the *Italians Terebinto*, the *Spaniards Cornicabra*, the *French Tereminthe*, the *Dutch Termentijn boom*, and we in *English* the Turpintine tree.

*The Vertues*

The leaves, the barke, and the fruite of the Turpintine tree are hot and dry in the second degree, and doe binde, strengthen, and repell, but the Turpintine doth heate, clense, and purge, draweth, and mollefyeth and excelleth all other Rossens, yet *Galen* for some causes preferreth Masticke, that is, in binding and strengthening; the berryes being dry are very neere unto the third degree of dryness so that they provoke urine, and are good for the spleene, and for the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*: of the berryes is made an oyle, as out of the berryes of the Lentiske tree, which heateth and bindeth, and is good in crampes, convulsions, hardnesse of the sinewes, and to close wounds: the berryes themselves are much eaten by the people in *Turkie* where they grow and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the uritory passages, and withall provoke lust: the Turpintine heateth, mollefyeth, resolveth, digesteth and clenseth: if a dramme or two be taken in a reare egge it wonderfully helpeth the cough, which commeth by flegme, stopping the lungs, wheesings, and shortnesse of breath, and all imperfections of the chest by flegme: it clenseth the backe and reines, and stayeth the gonorrhæa, with a little dryed Rubarbe in pouther put thereto: it provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone and gravell, it ripeneth Impostumes and helpeth to expell them, and mightily dissolveth winde in the paines of the chollicke, of the stomacke or sides, and is good also against the gout, Sciatica, and all paines in the joynts, as well to take it inwardly with some *Chamæpitis*, Sage, and *Stæchas*, as to be made into a searcloath and applyed thereto: it is a speciall ingredient into those Balsomes that are to heale any greene wounds, and is singular effectuall in all wounds, and fractures in the head, all punctures in the flesh or sinewes, and all breakings out in the skinne, be it itch or scab, be they piles, pushes or wheales: it draweth forth splinters, thornes or the like out of the flesh, and healeth the chaps of the lips, hands, fundament or other parts: briefely it is put into all salves, oyles, oyntments, or plaisters, that serve to clense ulcers, to draw and heale any sores, or to warme and comfort any cold or weake parts: these things the true Turpintine performeth better then any other, which from hence hath drawne both the name and use: the Chymicall oyle of this Turpintine is wondrous effectuall in many of these diseases, if it be carefully applyed, for it is by farre of more subtill parts, being the purer and more subtill spirits, whereby they heate and penetrate much more, and therefore inwardly or outwardly must be used in lesser quantity, and as it were but by drops. There are in the Easterne Countries of *Turkie*, as *Bellonius* recordeth, much use made of the young hornes of the Turpintine tree, before they are growne great, for he saith many thousand pounds weight of them are gathered while they are no bigger then Gaulles, to serve the Dyers there to dye their silke, which shall hold the colour fresher and firmer then any that is Dyed without them.

*Terebinthus cum flore & corniculo.*

The Turpintine tree flowring and with the horne thereof.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

*Balſamum genuinum antiquorum.* The true Balme or Balſame tree of the ancients.

TO deliver unto you this Balſame tree as I ſhould, and as it ought and deſerveth, I ſomewhat doubt of my ability, for who is fit for ſo rare, ſo excellent a ſubject, being heretofore accounted as one of the greateſt jewels, and richeſt endowments of the earth, and as a parcell of the treaſure of great Kings, and Princes, and it is thought by many that the greateſt and worthyeſt preſent that the Queene of *Sheba* did or could bring and give unto King *Salomon*, was ſome Balſame trees, which ſhe brought out of her Country, that *Salomon* might plant them in his: and it was alſo one of the greateſt Iewels the firſt *Ptolomoy* could bring away from thence into *Egypt*, as Authours doe record it: but now the times are ſo changed, that I thinke I ſhall ſcarce gaine credit, that the ſame true *Balſamum* is extant in *rerum naturâ*: but leaſt my gates grow greater then my City, and ſo it runne out at them, let me leave any further preamble, and ſhew you the thing. The Balſame or Balme tree, never groweth very great, no not in the naturall places, being ſuffered to grow as it will, but unto five or ſixe cubits high or thereabouts, and in others much lower, with divers ſmal and ſtraight ſlender branches iſſuing from thence, of a brownish red colour, eſpecially the younger twigs, covered with a double barke, the red outermoſt, and a greene one under it, which are of a very fragrant ſmell, and of an aromaticall quicke taſte, ſomewhat aſtringent and gummy, cleaving to the fingers, the wood under the barke being white, and as inſipide as any other wood; on theſe branches come forth ſparſedly and without order ſundry ſtalkes of winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Maſticke tree, conſiſting ſome but of three leaves which are thoſe that firſt come forth and the loweſt, others of five or ſeven leaves, and ſeldome above, which are ſet by couples, the loweſt ſmalleſt, and the next larger, and the end one largeſt of all, of a pale greene colour, ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat like the barke of the branches; a little clammy alſo, and abiding on the buſhes Winter as well as Summer: The flowers are many and ſmall, ſtanding by three together on ſmall ſtalkes, at the ends of the branches made of ſix ſmall white leaves a peece, which are ſucceeded by ſmall brownish hard berries, little bigger then Iuniper berryes, ſmall at both ends, creſted on the ſides and very like unto the berryes of the Turpintine tree, of a very ſharpe ſent, having a yellow hony like ſubſtance within them ſomewhat bitter, but aromaticall in taſte, and biting on the tongue like the *Opobalſamum*: From the body hereof being wounded, commeth forth a liquour (and ſometimes a little of it ſelfe without ſcarifying) of a troubled whitiſh colour at the firſt, which after ſome ſmall time groweth cleare, being ſomewhat thicker then oyle in Summer, of ſo ſharpe a piercing ſent, that it will pierce the noſtrils of them that ſmell thereunto, like unto oyle of ſpike almoſt, but as it groweth in age, ſo it decayeth both in the thinneſſe of the ſubſtance growing thicker, and in the ſmell nothing ſo quicke, and in the colour becomming yellow like hony, or browne thicke Turpintine, as it groweth older.

*Balſamum genuinum antiquorum.*
The true Balme or *Balſamum* tree of the ancients.

### *The Place* and *Time.*

*Arabia fœlix* about *Mecha*, and *Medina*, and a ſmall village neere them called *Bedrunia*, with the hils, valliés, and ſandy grounds about them. and the Country of the *Sabæans* next it, are thought by many to be the onely naturall places, where this tree hath beene ever knowne in theſe or the former dayes to grow, and from thence hath *Iudæa* and *Egypt* ever beene furniſhed, whatſoever hath growne therein as *Alpinus* relateth; but it is ſomewhat probable to me, that the hils of *Gilead* did nouriſh this tree long before the Queene of *Shæba* brought any as it is thought to *Salomon*, in that the *Iſhmalites* that bought *Ioſeph* of his Brethren, as it is ſet downe *Gen.* 37. *v.* 24. are ſaid to carry from *Gilead*, Balme &c. downe to *Egipt*, and *Gen.* 43. 11. *Iacob* willeth his Sonnes to carry to *Ioſeph* in *Egipt*, ſome of the beſt fruites of the Land, *ſc.* Roſſin &c. which I take to be underſtood this Balme, or elſe Roſſin ſimply might be thought too ſimple a preſent for *Ioſeph*, and not one of the beſt fruites of the Country: but I doubt of the truth of that tale that the Queene of *Shæba* did firſt bring the Balſame trees to *Salomon*, and that he planted them in the valley by *Iericho*, but rather that they were fetched from the hils of *Gilead*, and planted by him there in Orchards, the better to be tended. *Ieremy* the Prophet doth alſo often mention the Balme of *Gilead*. And yearely pruined both by the *Iewes* and *Arabians*, to have the greater ſtore of liquor. It flowreth in the Spring with the Turpintine tree, and fructifyeth with it in the Autumne.

### *The Names.*

From the *Arabians* who call it *Baleſſan*, have the Greekes called it βαλσάμον, and the Latines *Balſamum*: the liquour

liquour they call ὀποβάλσαμον *Opobalſamum*, or βαλσαμέλαιον *Balſameleon*, and the berryes or fruite of the tree καρποβάλσαμον *Carpobalſamum*, and κασσαμον *Caſſamum*, and the ſprigs or young branches thereof ξυλοβάλσαμον *Xylobalſamum*. Divers of the auncient Writers have made mention of this tree, but ſo diverſly that many do thinke they wrote of a thing that was not, or that was not ſeene and knowne unto them, at the leaſt the deſcriptions are ſo lame and ſeeme ſo to vary one from another, yet if they be warily and wiſely conſidered, they may be brought in ſome ſort to agree thereunto, but for me to argue much in this matter, and the particulars would require a great deale of time and roome, which cannot be ſpared here, I muſt referre them to *Alpinus* and *Belloni-us*, that would be further ſatisfied herein, who have more largely entreated of this ſubject.

*The Vertues.*

This Balſame tree ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ſo that it is ſweete in ſmell being of thinne parts: but the liquor or *Opobalſamum*, is of more thinne parts then the plant it ſelfe: the fruite or berryes is very like it in quality, but farre inferiour thereunto in the ſubtility: The liquour or *Opobalſamum*, is of great good uſe againſt all poyſons and infections, both Vipers, Serpents and Scorpions, the peſtilence and ſpotted fevers, and all other putride and intermiſſive agues that riſe from obſtructions, and crude cold humours, to take a ſcruple or two in ſome drinke for ſome dayes together, and to ſweate thereon, for this openeth the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, and digeſteth thoſe raw humours in them, cheriſhing the vitall ſpirits, radicall moiſture, and naturall heate in them and is very effectuall in all cold griefes and diſeaſes of the head or ſtomacke, helping the ſwimmings and turnings of the braine, weake memories, and the falling ſickneſſe: it cleareth the eyes of filmes or skinnes, overgrowing the ſight, and eaſeth the paine in the eares, and their deafeneſſe and other diſeaſes, to be dropped into the eyes or eares, it helpeth the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and conſumption of the lungs, by warming and drying up the diſtillations of rheume upon them, and all other diſeaſes of the ſtomacke proceeding of cold or winde, the cold or windy diſtempers alſo of the bowells, wombe or mother, procuring torments and paines, or the cold moiſtures procuring barrenneſſe, procureth the courſes, delivereth the dead birth and after birth: the fluxe alſo of the whites and the ſtopping of urine: it cleanſeth alſo the reines and kidneyes, and freeth them from the generation of ſtones in them, and expelleth the gravell or ſtones in them: it is ſingular good againſt the palſie, crampe, tremblings, convulſions or ſhrinking of ſinewes, and for greene wounds, the moſt ſpeedy operatour of any: from the ſingular effect whereof all other medicines made for the health of the body or to heale wounds were called *Balſamum*, Balme. The women in *Egypt*, herewith as *Alpinus* ſheweth, preſerve their beauty, and young forme for a long time, the berryes are eſpeciall good againſt poyſons and infections, the falling ſickneſſe, the ſwimmings and paines in the head, the cough, and diſeaſes of the lungs, the windy paines and ſtiches in the ſides, the reſtraint of urine, and the riſing of the mother and other diſeaſes thereof to ſit in a bathe made of them: the wood worketh the ſame effects but in a farre weaker manner.

## CHAP. XC.

### *Styrax arbor.* The ſweete Storax tree.

BEſides the Storax tree, that hath uſually been knowne and deſcribed by allmoſt all Writers of Herbs, and which I am now about to ſhew you, *Bauhinus* from *Honorius Bellus* in *Candy*, hath exhibited another ſort, whereof he is ſo brieſe, that little more can be aſſured thereof by his relation, then the name, and the confidence of his judgement from whom he had it, that it may be referred hereunto. A third ſort is the *Storax rubra*. whereof we have leſſe knowledge then of the laſt.

1. *Styrax arbor vulgaris.* The uſuall Storax tree.

This Storax tree groweth very like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and bigneſſe, the leaves alſo are long and round, and ſomewhat like but farre leſſe, whitiſh underneath and ſtiffe. The flowers ſtand both at the joynts with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches, conſiſting of five or ſixe large whitiſh leaves, like unto thoſe of the Orrenge tree, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round berries, ſet in the cups that the flowers ſtood in before, of the bigneſſe of Haſell nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over, each ſtanding on a long footeſtalke, containing within them certaine kernels in ſmall ſhells: this yeeldeth a moſt fragrant ſweete gum, and cleare, of the colour of browne hony, if we might have it ſincere without mixture, which yet wee in ſmall drops have had.

2. *Styrax folio Aceris.* A Storax with Maple leaves.

From a round blackiſh rugged roote covered with a creſted, or as it were joynted barke come forth out of knots three or five broad leaves like unto thoſe of the Maple or Plane tree, ſtanding on ſmall blackiſh long ſtalkes, and are divided in three or five parts, full of veines dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends.

3. *Storax rubra.* Red Storax.

This thing that formerly was called *Storax rubra*, was a barke of ſome kind of tree, and thought to be the *Naſcaphthum*, or *Naſcaphtum* of *Dioſcorides*, but *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſcanning the matter ſomewhat more ſeriouſly determineth it to be a thing utterly unknowne to him in his time, and by the cheapeneſſe of that barke that went under that name, ſaith plainely it was too cheape to be right, *Dioſcorides* making *Naſcaphthum*, to be like the barke of the Sycomore tree, as ſome coppies have it, or the Mulberry tree as others and brought from *India*, being of a ſweete or pleaſant ſent in fumigations as well by it ſelfe as mixt with other perfumes: but *Matthiolus* taketh *Naſcaphthum*, to be that which was called *Tigname* in ſhops, which as he ſaith the *Italians* called *Agallocho*, that is *Lignum Aloes*, and ſo *Cordus* alſo ſaith, that one *Iohannes Rodericus* a *Portugall* tooke the *Naſcaphthum* to be that which in their ſhops was called *Palo daguilla Lignum Aquilæ*, that is the ſame with *Lignum Aloes*, as aforeſaid, but *Cordus* miſliketh that opinion, the *Lignum Aloes* being a wood and the *Naſcaphthum* a barke, yet although this long diſcourſe be ſomewhat from the matter in hand, yet ſeeing it fell ſo fitly to ſpeake of *Naſcaphthum*, I could not doe otherwiſe then ſhew you what others have thought thereof, in that as I ſaid divers tooke it to be *Storax rubra*, when as no auncient Authour mentioneth it: but both *Serapio* and *Avicen* divide *Styrax* into *liquida* and *ſicca*, by *liquida* underſtanding the pure gumme flowing from the tree, and not that *liquida* which

which we have now adaies by that name, and by the *ficca*, the *fæces* of the expressed oyle from the fruite, but some of our modernes take the *Calumita* to be *Rubra*.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The first groweth in *Provence*, of *France* in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other these hither parts of *Turkie*, where it yeeldeth no gumme, but in *Syria*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cyprus*, and other of those hotter Countries, it giveth much, but is so adulterated that I thinke scarse none in our age hath seene any sincere come over unto us, as by that sincere stuff, that which we have drawn out of the best gumme we could get, is plainely to be discerned, so much grosse *fæces* remaining behind, after the expression, and by the comparing of it with *Dioscorides* his notes: It flowreth in the Spring, yeelding fruite in *September*, the other *Bauhinus* as I said, had it from *Bellus* of *Candy*, but where it grew is not signifyed.

*Styrax arbor vulgaris.* The Storax tree.

*The Names*.

It is called in Greeke στύραξ, and in Latine *Styrax arbor*, as the Gumme is called *Gummi Styrax*, or *Storax*, and in shoppes *Storax* or *Styrax Calamita*, which for what cause it was so called, *Galen* declareth, that because the best and most sincere came from *Pamphilia*, they used to put it into Canes, the better to preserve, not onely the sent as most say, but even the substance too, as I thinke, for the pure sincere gumme is so piersing that no barrell can be made so close, but that it will search the joynts, and draine through them, which opinion of mine although it may seeme strange, as not being heard of before, yet I have many reasons both to induce me therunto, & some to contrary theirs that object the transportation of handfuls of *Dictamus*, in Canes or Ferula stalks in the like manner, which are of far differing natures: the one a dryed herb, which needed not any such inclosure, to preserve the sent, whereof it hath not so much that they needed so to put it up for feare of loosing, and besids the cask was so smal that abundance of them could containe but a little merchandize, some other cause they had surely, if they did put them, the leaves and stalkes I meane, into the Canes (whereof I somewhat doubt, but that they put them rather with Canes to keep them from breaking) & this other a gum that required some tight cask to containe it, for feare of leaking, and the Cane between the joynts, as not having any chinke, was the fittest with them I thinke to containe it, and thereof I thinke came the name of *Calamita*, to confirme which opinion, I have found the sincere gumme of Storax, which I have by Art and the presse onely (and not by any distillation) purified and made to be so pure that it would pierce even through a woodden vessell in the heate of Summer, and therefore was forced to keepe the said sincere gumme in a glasse or gally pot, which was so fluent that it would runne upon any small occasion of leaning downe the vessell, a long time after the extracting. There is some doubt also with many, what our *Storax liquida* should be, for none of the ancients have made mention of any such thing: some would have it a kinde of *Storax* from the tree. and to that purpose *Durante* hath figured out a Storax tree, appropriating the *Storax liquida*, to issue from thence, which is besides the text, and more then he can prove: others from the *Arabians* I thinke, take it to be the extraction of pure fat Myrrhe, called *Myrrhæ stacte*, which I cannot see how it should be so, seeing the *Storax liquida*, is of so strong and piercing a sent that no Myrrhe, from whence they say it should be taken hath any the like: it is therefore assuredly some other thing, whereof as yet we have not attained the knowledge, *Bauhinus* lastly in describing this *Styrax folio Aceris*, in his *Prodromus* entituleth it *Styrax liquida*, which how much or little it sorteth thereunto, I know not, the time hereafter may declare. The *Storax rubra*, something hath beene spoken thereof here before, yet some travailers have affirmed that the tree thereof groweth in *Cyprus*, but (unlesse they meane the first Storax tree) untill it be further confirmed, I shall rest doubtfull thereof.

*The Vertues*.

There is no part of this tree in use with us, but the gumme that issueth out of it, and it is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it heateth, mollefyeth and digesteth, and is good for coughes, catarrhes, destillations of rheumes and hoarsenesse: it provoketh womens courses, and mollefieth the hardnesse and contractions of the Mother, it gently loosneth the belly, if a little of the true Turpintine be put unto it, and so made into pilles and taken: it resisteth those poysons that kill with coldnesse, as the Hemlocke doth, and the like: a small quantity thereof taken saith *Pliny*, doth drive away sadnesse from the minde, but if it be taken too much or too often, it doth contrarily bring and encrease it, and worketh paine and heavinesse in the braine, and cause troublesome sleepes. Vsed as a pessary it draweth downe mightily, both the courses and the afterbirth, dropped into the eares, it taketh away the singings and noyse in them, applyed to the hippes, shoulders or joynts afflicted with cold aches it resolveth and comforteth much, and is good to be put into the bathing are made for lamenesse in the joynts, and wearinesse by travaile, it is also of good use to be put with white francumsence, to perfume those that have catarrhes, rheumes and defluxions from the head into the nose, eyes or other parts, by casting it on quicke coales and holding their heades over the smoke, and to aire their night caps therewith, wherein they meane to lie: it

dissolveth

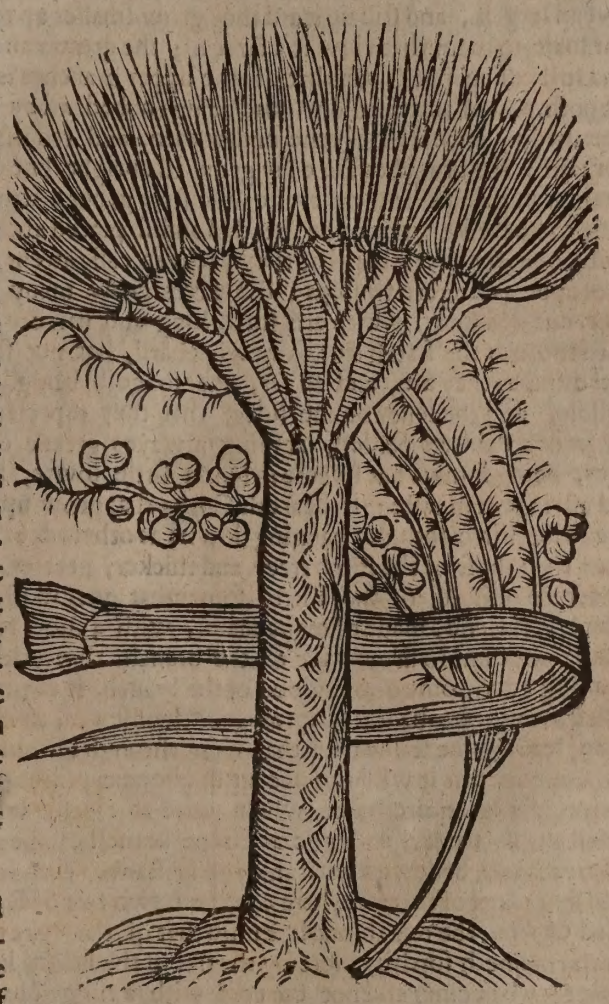
diſſolveth hard tumours in any part, as thoſe about the throate called the Kings Evill, and other nodes or tumours in the fleſh or on the joynts: It ſerveth alſo as a perfume to burne in houſes or chambers, either alone or with other things, it is put alſo among ſweete pouthers in bagges, for cheſts and wardrobes.

## CHAP. XCI.

### *Draco arbor.* The Dragon tree.

Muſt needes adde this tree to the reſt of the berry bearing Reſinous trees, becauſe it agreeth with them, whoſe deſcription is on this manner. It is a goodly faire great tree to behold, riſing as high as a Pine tree, with a great body, covered with a rugged barke, full of chappes and clifts, bearing eight or nine great armes, equally ſpreading from the toppe of the truncke or body thereof, each of them bare, for a cubits length, and then thruſting forth at their heads three or foure ſmaller branches, yet of an armes thickeneſſe, and bare alſo for a certaine ſpace, and bearing at the toppes of each of them, divers very long and narrow leaves joyned together at the bottome, and compaſſing one another like as the Flowerdeluces doe, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, growing narrower to the end, where it is pointed with a thicke middle rib, running through the middle, all the length of them, and being reddiſh about the edges, which are ſharpe like the *Iris* leaves, abiding alwayes greene: from among the leaves at the heads, come forth long footeſtalkes, of about a footes length, branched forth into other leſſer ſtalkes, bearing at certaine ſpaces, divers fruites or berryes in cluſters (for the flowers have not beene obſerved) each of them like unto a ſmall Cherry, of a ſowriſh or tart taſte, and of a yellowiſh colour, when they are ripe with a ſtone within them, very like a Cherry ſtone, and a like kernell alſo (but here is no ſhew of any Dragon here in to be ſeene, as *Monardus* fableth, and others that from him have ſet it forth, which ſheweth how neceſſary it is to have judicious and conſcionable men to be the firſt relators of ſtrange or unknowne things) out of this tree being ſlit or bored, commeth forth a thicke (not cleare as *Matthiolus* ſaith) darke red gumme or Roſſin, which hardneth quickely, and will melt at the fire, and flame being caſt therein, yet ſomewhat dryly, being bruiſed it ſheweth a very orient red crimſon or bloody colour, yet is very hardly mixed with any liquour, eyther water or oyle: the wood is very hard and firme, and hardly admitteth to bee cut: but the younger branches are more tender. What if Maſter *Hamonds* fleſh tree, growing in *Magadaſtar*, ſet forth in his Paradox, yeelding liquor like blood, may not prove to be this tree, if the tenderneſſe of the wood, cutting as he ſaith like fleſh, either hinder not the identity, or be not an hyperbole.

*Draco arbor.* The Dragon tree.



*The Place* and *Time.*

This tree groweth in the Iſlands both of *Madera*, and the *Canaries*, and in *Braſſil* alſo, as I am given to underſtand, where it groweth vaſt, but *Cluſius* ſaith that he found it in the Orchard, belonging to the Monaſtery of our Lady of grace in *Spaine*, planted among ſome Ollive trees on a ſmall hill: the Time is not expreſſed. This is ſo tender, that although it hath ſprung with us from the ſtones that were ſet, yet it would ſcarſe endure to the end of Summer, but periſhed with the firſt cold nights.

*The Names.*

It is moſt probable that neither *Dioſcorides* nor any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authours had any knowledge of this tree, or could give any deſcription thereof, but of the gum or Roſſin onely, yet neither knew whether it came from herbe or tree, or was a minerall of the earth, but called it κιννάβαρις in Greeke, and thereafter *Cinnabaris* in Latine, *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it was ſo ſcarſe to be had, that the Painters could not get ſufficient for their workes, but yet ſaith ſome called it *Sanguis draconis*, ſo ancient is the name, and by which onely the moderne Writers are led to thinke that the gumme of this tree continuing the name to this day, the reſt of this declaration agreeing likewiſe thereunto, is the right *Cinnabaris* of *Dioſcorides*: but *Pliny* in his 33. Booke and 7. Chapter, for the elder world hath fabled (no leſſe then *Monardus* from his Biſhop of *Carthage* in this as is aforeſaid) and ſet it downe for a truth that *Cinnabaris*, is no other thing but the blood of a Dragon or Serpent cruſht to death by the weight of the dying Elephant killed by him, and that both their bloods mingled togethers, was the *Sanguis draconis* that the Painters uſed, and was alſo uſed in medicines. *Iulius Solinus* alſo affirmeth the ſame thing: but aſſuredly the true cauſe of the name hereof was the bloody colour that the gum gave, however they coloured the truth from others knowledge by the name of a Dragon.

*The Vertues.*

There is no part of this tree put to any uſe in Phyſicke with any that I know, but the gum onely, yet no doubt in

in the naturall places, or where it groweth, both barke and fruite might be applyed for such like diseases as the gumme is put unto, which is very astringent, serving to restraine the fluxe of blood or humours, from any parts, both in man and woman, as laskes, the menstrues whites, and the gonorrhea: it is also said to helpe the strangury, and stoppings of the urine, to fasten loose teeth, and is very availeable for the gummes are spongy or with loose flesh: it is good also to stay the watering of the eyes, and to helpe those places that are burnt with fire: The Goldsmiths and Glasiers use it much in their workes, the one for an enamell, and to set a foile under their pretious stones, for their greater luster; and the other by fire to strike a crimson colour into glasse, for Windowes or the like. I doe not know that Painters can bring it to be a fit colour to be used in their workes.

## CHAP. XCII.

*Cedrus magna Conifera Libani.* The great Cedar of *Libanus*.

THe rest of the *Arbores resiniferæ*, those trees that beare Rossins are to follow, which are these that beare Cones, being the great Cedar, the Pine tree, and all the sorts thereof both tame and wild, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch tree, the Cypresse, and the *Arbor vitæ*, or tree of life: and first of the great Cedar. This great Cedar groweth up with a great thicke upright body, taller then any other tree whatsoever stored with branches on all sides, but so ordered that the lower branches spread largest, and still upward they grow smaller up to the toppe, representiug the forme of a Pyramid or Sugar loafe, to them that view it a farre of; the greater and lowest branches with the body are somewhat rugged and full of chappes, but that of the upper branches is very smooth, and of an ash colour, and being rubbed away with ones nailes, appeareth greene underneath, and reddish under that: the branches some say grow all upright, but others straight out, and as it were crosse wise, strong, but brittle, and easie to be broken, not to be bended and so placed about the body, one above another that they yeeld an easie ascent up to the toppe, as it were by steps: the leaves grow many together, out of a knot, which are small long and narrow, like unto those of the Larch tree, somewhat hard, but not sharpe at the end as they are, and so set, the longest being in the middle, and the lesser on the sides, that they represent the forme of a Painters pensell, abiding alwayes greene on the trees, being somewhat sweete in sent, a little sowre, bitter and astringent in taste: it beareth Cones that grow upright like as the Firre doth, not hanging downe as others doe, slenderer then those of the Pitch tree, and thicker, greater, and harder then those of the Firre, somewhat yellowish and round at the end, made of many scales, with a short footestalke to it, but so firmely set to the branch, that without breaking away some of the wood of the branch, it cannot be pulled away, yet the scales opening of themselves, will fall away, leaving the stalke bare that went through the middle of them, but this it will not doe untill the next yeare after it be ripe, for it requireth one whole yeare to ripen, within which is the seede, as bigge as Grape kernells, somewhat sweete in taste, bedewed with an oylie substance, that is of a good sent: out of this tree there commeth two sort of Rossin called *Cedria*, the one thinne like unto that of the Firre tree, which commeth forth by piercing the tree at the sundry knots while they be young and not covered with a rugged barke, and putting thereto an horne, out of which it must runne: the other Rossin floweth forth of it owne accord, growing hard of it selfe thereon, which will sticke so fast to the teeth if it be chawed, that it will hardly be pulled away againe, and being smelled unto giveth a very sweete sent; the Wood is durable above all other, and not in many ages yeelding to corruption.

*Cedrus magna Conea Libani.*
The great Cedar of *Libanus*.

*The Place* and *Time*.

This Cedar groweth on sundry mountaines in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto, and the coldest parts of them that are covered with snow as *Amanus*, *Taurus* and *Libanus*, and not in many places else that have beene observed, the time is declared in the description to be a whole yeare in perfecting the fruite, and as *Pliny* saith, new come forth before the old are ripe.

*The Names.*

This Cedar is called in Greeke κέδρος (not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen* or *Pliny*, as their workes testifie, for theirs is the *Oxycedrus*, that beareth berries like to Iuniper, or the Mirtle) and κέδρελατη *quasi Cedrabies*, be cause it groweth high, like the Firre, *Theophrastus* calleth it κέδρος φοινικὴ *Cedrus Phœnicea*, which *Gaza* unfitly translateth *Punica*, and in the *Geoponickes Dendrolibanus*, *Cedria* you have heard before what it is, namely Rossin that floweth out of the tree, when it is bored or peirced, as in the Firre and other trees: but *Cedrium*, which some call

*Cedrelaum*

*Cedreleum* or *Cedreoleum* is the first liquid substance that commeth out of the stickes, while they are in the burning (such as we call tarre, that is, the liquour of the Pine and Pitch tree stickes when they burne) before the hard Pitch commeth forth, with which as well as with the *Cedria*, in former times the *Egiptians* embalmed the bodies of the dead, to cause them to abide for ever uncorrupted: but many Writers confound these and the Pitch of the Cedar together, that issueth out in the burning after the first, calling them *Cedria*, when as they are divers. The *Arabians* call the tree *Serbin*, (and the Rossin or Tarre *Kitran Alkitran*; and *Ketran*) the *Italians Codro*, the *Spaniards Cedro*, the *French Cedro*, and we Cedar. *The Vertues.*

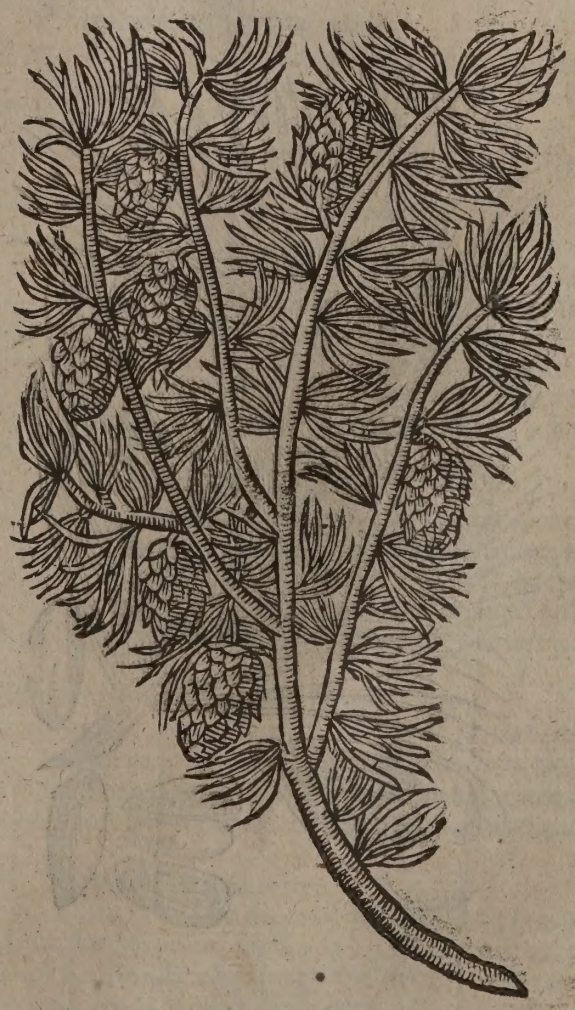
There is no part of this tree put to any Physicall use, but the *Cedria*, or Rossin that commeth out of it which is hot in the fourth degree, and preserveth the dead bodies from rotting, and therefore was called the life of the dead, and the death of the living, because if it be laid on garments or skins, it will burne and consume them: yea and to the tender flesh of the living, it will worke like a causticke: yet is it effectuall to cleare the sight from filmes or skinnes that are growne over it, and taketh away the scarres of wounds and sores, and mixed with a little vinegar and dropped into the eares, it killeth the wormes, and with the decoction of Hyssope, being put in taketh away the noyse and humming in them, if a little of it be put into an hollow tooth it easeth the paines, and breaketh the tooth, if it be mixed with a little vinegar, and they washed therewith it will doe the like: it helpeth the disease of the throate called the Quinsie, and killeth both nits and lice: it resisteth the poyson of the Sea Hare taken in sodden Wine, and if it be laid with salt on the biting of the venemous serpent called *Cerastus*, it will helpe it: it helpeth the leprosie also, if it be either annointed or taken inwardly, and purgeth the ulcers of the lungs, and healeth them if a small quantity thereof be taken: it also helpeth the itch and scabs in man or beast, it killeth the living childe in the mothers body, and expelleth the dead, and taketh away all hope of conception if the privy parts be touched therewith.

## CHAP. XCIII.

### *Larix.* The Larch tree.

THe Larch tree groweth oftentimes as high as either the Pine or Firre tree, but most usually lower, covered with a very thicke barke, rugged and full of chappes, and reddish on the inside, the branches grow one above another, in a comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches set at severall distances, from whence doe yearely shoote forth many small thicke long and narrow, soft and smooth greene leaves, as it were in a tuft together, like the former Cedar, but shorter, smaller and blunter pointed then the leaves of either Pine or Firre tree, which doe not abide any Winter as they doe, but fall away as other trees that shed their leaves, and gaine fresh every Spring (which is peculier to this alone, among all the other kindes of Rossin-bearing trees) the blossomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, and very sweete, which afterwards turne into small soft cones, like unto Cypresse nuts while they are close, but longer then they, made of many fine and thin small scales, one lying upon another, standing on a short stalke, having small seede on the inside of every scale, formed like a small Bird, with two wings, and a small sweete kernell within them like the Pine kernell: the wood is very firme, hard, and close; long in growing and long lasting, and maketh the best coales for all Smiths worke, and for Miners to melt the Ore of mettall, above any other wood to hold fire longest and strongest, although *Pliny* saith, *lib.* 16. *c.* 10. that it burneth no other wise then a stone, nor maketh any coales, which how it can bee, that a Rossinous tree should not burne any may judge: it yeeldeth forth a liquid Rossin being bored, very cleare and white, which we call *Venice* Turpintine: there is also found upon the bodies, and greater boughes hereof, a kinde of hard and dry Mushrome, called *Agaricke*, whereof I have spoken with the Turpintine of this tree, in the second Classis of this Booke, which is of purging Plants.

*Larix.* The Larch tree.



*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth not in all *Greece*, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus*, hath made any mention thereof, but most plentifully in the Woods by *Trent*, and in all that tract betweene *Germany*, and *Italy*, and many other places of *Germany*, it shooteth forth as is said young leaves every Spring, with the blossomes presently after, and ripeneth the fruite before Winter.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λάριξ, and the Turpintine ῥητίνη λαρικίνη, in Latine also *Larix*, and the liquid Rossin *Resina Laricea*, or *Larigna*, or *Terebinthina Venetia*, *Pliny* faulted many times in mistaking the πίτυς *Picea* of *Theophrastus* for this, applying those things to the *La-*

*rix*, which he doth to *Picea*, as *Lugdunensis* sheweth very amply. *Vitruvius* also erred with *Pliny*, in saying that the wood of the Larch tree did burne no otherwise then a stone in the fire: that *Fuchsius* also was in an errour: *Matthiolus* sheweth, that thought the *Venice* Turpintine was taken from the Firre tree, for he protesteth that upon his owne knowledge and sight, it came from the Larch tree, he also insisteth against *Brasavolus*, that thought other trees had produced *Agaricke*: but those of other trees were hard Mushromes, such as we call Touchwood, which serveth like tinder to receive fire strucke from the flint, &c. all Authours call it in Latine *Larix*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Larice*, the *French Melese*, the *Germanes Lerchenbaum*, and we the Larch tree.

*The Vertues.*

I have spoken so sufficiently of both Turpintine and Agaricke, in the second Classis of this Worke, that I can adde nothing more thereto, and therefore to prevent a double repetition of the same things, I must referre you thereunto.

## CHAP. XCIIII.

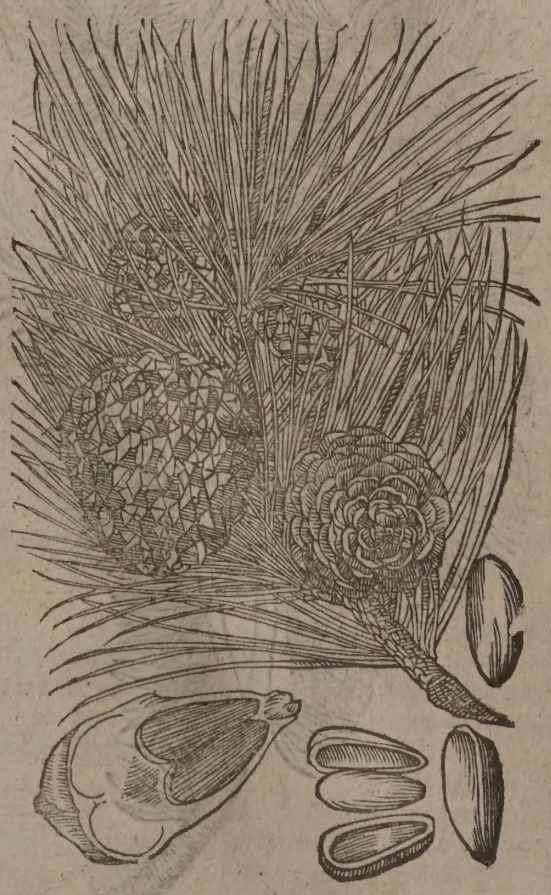
### *Pinus.* The Pine tree.

THere are many sorts of Pines, some tame some wild: of the tame kinde there is observed little variety: but of the wild much, for some grow on mountaines farre distant from the Sea, others on the hills and places neere the sea, of all which, although they be many, I would make but one Chapter, and not separate them into any more.

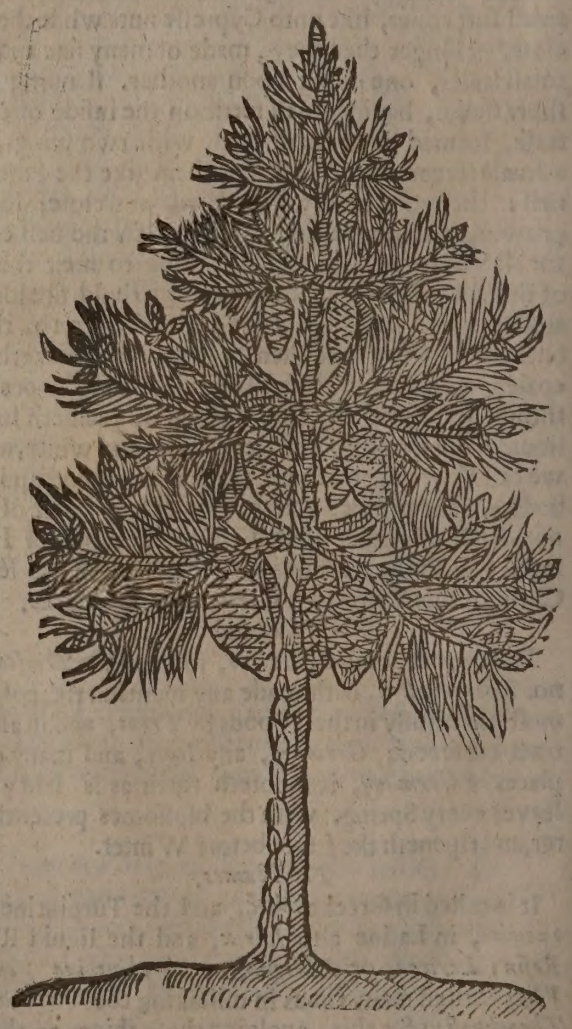
1. *Pinus urbana sive domestica.* The manured Pine tree.

The tame Pine tree groweth very great and high, with a thicke reddish coloured barke, spreading large armes towards the toppe, and they againe divided into other lesser, whereon are set by couples together at a joynt or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharpe pointed, pale greene leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certaine small yellow catkins in the Winter, which fall away in the Spring as the cones encrease: the fruite or cones, that are somewhat long and round, grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in any of the other sorts, composed of sundry hard and browne wooddy scales, lying close one unto and upon another, which when they open of themselves, or are caused by the heate of the fire, doe shew within them certaine hard shels, which containe in each of them, a long and whit every sweete kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skinne, that is easily rubbed of; the wood hereof is firmer, heavier and closer grained then of the Firre or Deale, reddish also, and not so short or brittle as it is, and with a kinde of moisture about the heart. This is not so plentifull in yeelding either Rossin or Pitch, if it should be so ordered as the wilde kindes.

1. *Pinus urbana sive domestica.*
The manured Pine tree.



2. *Pinus sylvestris montana fructifera.*
The fruitefull wilde Pine tree.



3. *Pinus sylvestris altera fructifera Teda arbor sorte.* The soft sheld wilde Pine tree.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis in fructifera.* The low wild barren Pine tree.

Of this kinde some make another sort, whose conē or apple is somēwhat longer.

*Altera cono oblongiori.*

2. *Pinus sylvestris montana fructifera.* The fruitefull wilde Pine trēe.

This wild Pine groweth seldome so high, but very like unto the former tame kinde, being no otherwise to be distinguished from it, but that it groweth of it owne accord upon hills and mountaines, and that the barke thereof is thicker and rounder, and the leaves somewhat shorter, harder, more prickly, and of a sadder greene colour, and the cones or fruite smaller, but have as good and sweete a kernell within them as the former, and contained in as hard a shell.

3. *Pinus sylvestris altera fructifera Teda arbor sorte.* The soft sheld wild Pine tree.

This other wild Pine groweth great in size, and large in body, but yet not of that heighth as the other, neither is the barke reddish nor so thicke, but darker and pliable: the leaves also are like, but grow thicker on the branches, even foure or five at a knot or joynt, and the tree fuller of branches, but more crooked and full of sappe, and end in a pensill-like forme: the cones are small and short, not much bigger then those of the Pitch tree, of a darke purplish colour, full of Rossin, but softer, and the shels within them easie to be broken betweene ones fingers, the kernells likewise being very tender and short, and sweete, like unto those of the tame Pine, but a little harsher, as the taste of most wilde fruites are, in comparison of the manured. This kinde doth more frequently corrupt with the abundance of the sappe, which is the Rossin, then almost any other sort.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis infructifera.* The low wild barren Pine tree.

This wilde Pine tree riseth up with little or no body at all, but shooteth forth very long armes round about, like unto pipes, from whence peradventure it was named *Tubulus* being ten, and sometimes fifteene cubits long, whereof some call it also *repens*, being slender and without knots, or branches, of which are made hoopes to binde caskes, because they are so smooth and so flexible: the cones are not bigger then the last, but have no kernels within them that may be eaten, and therefore called *infructifera*, barren or fruitlesse, and not because it beareth not cones or fruite.

5. *Pinus sylvestris sterilis elatior.* The taller barren wilde Pine tree.

This tree hath a single blackish roote, that shooteth downe into the ground like a stalke, the body whereof is often crooked and writhen, covered with a reddish barke, but the branches are smooth, and easie to be broken, being thicke bushing at the toppe, the leaves are slender and hard, and but two at a knot or joynt, somewhat writhed at their first springing, and tasting harsh and somewhat sower: the cones are but small and without any ēdible kernells like as the last is.

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera.* The greater Sea Pine trēe.

This greater Sea Pine riseth to a meane height, with a crooked body, and for the most part spreading into branches from the ground, the leaves are somewhat long, and like the first wilde kinde, but shorter and greener, the cones are somewhat lesser, longer, and whiter, with much Rossin often on them, the kernels whereof are like unto them, but covered with a blacke skin. *Clusius* hath set forth another sort hereof, whose figure I here give you.

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera.*
The greater Sea Pine tree.

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera altera Clusij.*
Another sort of the greater Sea Pine tree of *Clusius*.

7. *Pinaster maritimus minor.*
The lesser or dwarfe Sea Pine tree.

8. *Pinaster pumilus montanus.*
The dwarfe mountaine Pine tree.

7. *Pinus maritima minor.* The lesser or dwarfe Sea Pine tree.

The lesser Sea Pine scarse riseth to the height of a man, full of more slender and pliant branches then the former, not covered with so rugged a barke, nor spreading so much, the leaves are very slender, shorter and not so hard: the Cones are likewise lesser and slenderer, and so are the kernels also, and covered with a blacke skinne.

8. *Pinaster pumilio montanus.* The dwarfe mountaine Pine tree.

This dwarfe Pine riseth to a mans height, branching forth from the ground into somewhat large armes, and covered with a thicke rugged barke, spreading about: the leaves stand by couples, as in divers of the other sorts but thicker shorter and blunter pointed, and of a sadder greene then in the first wild kinde, the cones are small little above an inch long, not much bigger then the Larch tree cones, but more round at the head, and smaller at the end, standing upright, and not hanging downe as all the others, the shell of the nut within is winged as many are, but the kernell is small and hard.

9. *Pinaster tenuifolius julo purpurascente.* The crooked mountaine Pine with thin leaves.

The body and branches hereof are crooked or writhed and not streight, the leaves thereon are very thinne, and shorter then many others, two joyned together round about the branches, at the ends whereof come forth certaine small scaly catkins of a purplish colour which fall away into a small pouther, and after them come in the middle a new sprout of leaves, inclosed in a certaine skin: the cones hereof are small and blunt pointed.

10. *Pinaster niger latiore folio julis pallescentibus.* The crooked mountaine Pine with broader leaves.

This other crooked Pine hath such a like body and branches as the last, spreading much, and with a sadder barke, the leaves are broader also, sharper pointed and shorter then they, and of a darker greene colour; the catkins comming forth at the ends of the branches like the last, are of a yellowish greene colour, and not purple as they are, after which come new leaves in the like manner: the cones are smaller then they.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first tame kinde is found planted in sundry places of divers Countries, for the beauty of the tree with his ever greene leaves, yet are they found also wild about *Ravenna* towards the Sea side. The other sorts grow both in *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Germany*, and the parts neere adjoyning, and the Sea kindes neere the Sea, in many places and upon the Land also as *Clusius* hath observed: the catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the Spring: others spring not untill *May*, the fruite of some of them being ripe in the end of Autumne and others, not of a yeare after the springing.

*The Names,*

The Pine tree is called in Greeke πεύκη, in Latine *Pinus*, the Cones are called κῶνοι, in Latine *Coni*, and the auncienter Greekes φόβιλοι, but now the kernels are so called, the kernels within them πιτυίδες, *Pityides*, as *Dioscorides* saith, who calleth both those of the Pine and of the Pitch tree by that name, whereof *Matthiolus* is in some doubt that the place is erronius, the word Pitch tree being thrust into the Text without any ground of reason: for πιτύιδας are τῶν πίτυων καρπόν, as φόβιλοι be τῶν πευκῶν *Pinorum fructus*: and the kernells onely of the Pine tree are edible, and not the Pitch tree. That πεύκη which *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* sheweth, should be the Pine tree, and not the Pitch tree, may be shewed in divers places out of *Galen* and others, although *Pliny* doth mistake them, from the likenesse of *Peuce* to *Picea*, and *Pitys* to *Pinus*, as also *Peuce* to *Larix*; and *Bellonius* from him doth so also, and *Gaza* sometimes translateth them right, and sometimes wrong, but there may be as much doubt, what tree *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* meant by πίτυς, whether the Pitch as it is thought by the most judicious or some sort of Pine, because *Dioscorides* putteth them both together in the title of the Chapter, as if they were both of one kinde, and yet saith some held them to be divers sorts, and nameth the fruite of them both by one name as is shewed here before, when as it is plainely knowne to all that have observed them, that the Pitch tree doth more resemble the Firre then the Pine, as being no other difference betweene them, the Pitch and the Firre, then betweene male and female, as I shall shew you after a while, and there is greater difference betweene the Pitch and the Pine tree, then there is of the Pines among themselves: and *Theophrastus* also in many places of his Bookes nameth πίτυς ἀγρία, as if there should be two sorts of Pitch trees, a tame and a wild, which is not found in him to be so distinguished, as he doth of the Pine: I know to mend this matter, that *Lugdunensis* sheweth the reading of πίτυς ἀγρία, to be understood *picea*, *aquifolium*, two words in his judgement, but how those two words should be so often joyned together in him, I see not unlesse they were meant one thing. *Matthiolus*, findeth much fault with *Pliny*, that maketh *Teda* his sixth kinde of Pine tree, taxing him for errour for it, for that *Theophrastus* and others make *Teda* to be but the peculiar fault or corruption of the Pine tree of what kinde soever, that is suffocated and killed with the abundance of it owne fatnesse, not suffering the sappe to rise that should nourish it, and then serveth for lights as Torches, slived out into shivers, the cause whereof *Theophrastus* sheweth *lib.6 caus.cap.*15. as he did *lib.*3 *hist.c.*10. what *Teda* is, but other good Authours shew that although *Teda*, be so taken with *Theophrastus* and others, yet that letteth not, but that there might be also a tree peculiar that bore the name of *Teda*, it being *homonomia*, a word of divers significations, and that else *Pliny* was not in his right senses, to appoint it a peculiar kinde, and knew it was appropriated to corrupt trees also, as himselfe declareth in many places of his Bookes. The first here set downe is called *Pinus urbana*, *domestica*, *sativa*, and *vulgatissima* by all Authours that have written thereof. The second is called *Pinus sylvestris fructifera*, or *montana*, or *Pinaster* likewise by all Authours. The third is the *Pinus sylvestris Cembro* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Teda arbor Plinij*, as he maketh the computation, and his *Pinus Tarentina* also. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his *Mugo*, and the *Pinus tubulus Plinij* also of *Lugdunensis*. The fifth is the *Pinus sylvestris sterilis* of *Lugdunensis*, but is not the *Pinus maritima Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, nor the *maritima major* of *Lugdunensis*, for these are the next or sixt, that is *Pinus maritima major*, although *Bauhinus* putteth them all under one title, and the other of this kinde, is another sort thereof that *Clusius* hath set forth. The seventh is the *Pinus maritima minor* of *Dodonæus*, and *Bauhinus*, and the third *Hispanicus* of *Clusius*. The eighth is *Clusius* his *Pinaster pumilio*. The ninth his *Pinaster tertius Austriacus*. And the last is his *Pinaster secundus Austriacus alter* or *niger*. The *Arabians* call the Pine *Senabar*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Pino*, the *French Pin*, and the kernells *Pignons*, the *Germanes Hartzbaum*, and *Fichtembaum*, and *Fijnholtz*, the *Dutch Pinappelboom*, and Wee the Pine tree, or Pine Apple tree.

*The Vertues.*

The barke of the Pine tree is binding and drying, staying the laske and provoking urine: it helpeth the frettings and gallings of the skin, ulcers also that possesse the upper parts, and burnings with fire, taken with *Ceratum Myrtinum*, or with *Litharge*, and skinneth them after, and mixed with Coperas, it stayeth the fretting or creeping of ulcers, the fumes thereof taken underneath, causeth a delivery of the birth, and expelleth the secondine: the leaves are cooling and asswage inflammations, and keepe ulcers from being inflamed, a dramme of them taken in water or mede, that is honyed water, are good for the heate of the Liver; if they be boyled in vinegar, and gargled warme in the mouth, it helpeth the paines in the teeth and gummes, the like doth the shivers of the Torchpine boyled in vinegar and gargled. The kernells of the Apples are wholesome, and much nourishing while they are fresh, and although they be somewhat hard of digestion, yet they doe not offend, especially if they be steeped three or foure houres in warme water, before the taking, to soake out their sharpenesse and oylinesse: those that are of hot constitutions may take them with Sugar, but those that are cold with hony, and so they doe amend the putrefying humours in the stomacke and bowels, and stir up bodily lust and encrease sperme, if they be made into an electuary with a little pouther of *penidij pennits*, and some sweete wine, also they much helpe an hoarse throate, wheesings and shortnesse of breath, and when the voyce is lost, and expectorate flegme, and are good for an old cough, and the ulcers of the lungs: they also lenifie the uritory passages being fretted with the stone, and cause them to be easily avoyded: they helpe also to ripen inward Impostumes, and are singular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, being often taken they helpe the palsie, shaking, and numnesse of the members. Both Comfitmakers, and Cookes know how to make dainty *Quec choses* for their delight that will have them. There is a water destilled from the greene cones or apples that is very effectuall to take away the wrinckles in the face, to abate the over swelling breasts of Maides, by bathing them with wet cloathes in the water laid on them, and to restore such as are ravisht into better termes.

## CHAP. CXV.

### *Picea.* The Pitch tree.

THe Pitch tree hath formerly beene comprehended under one kinde, yet *Pliny* seemeth to reckon a *sativa* and a *sylvestris*, the *sativa* to be *Sapinus*, and the *sylvestris Picea*: but we in these times knew but one sort until *Clusius* hath added a dwarfe sort thereunto.

1. *Picea vulgaris.* The ordinary Pitch tree.

The Pitch tree is so like unto the Firre tree that it oftentimes deceiveth them that are not skilfull

*Picea.* The Pitch tree.

2. *Picea pumila.* The dwarfe Pitch tree.

Or

or well excercised therein, for it is to be discerned but by some especiall notes. It riseth up as high and groweth as great as the Firre, steeple fashion, with a thicke reddish ashcoloured barke, rough and tough like leather, and spreadeth the branches a crosse as that doth, but bending downe, not standing upright as the Firre doth: The leaves also are thicke set on all sides of the branches, and not onely on two as the Firre: being thicke and short, round, and not flat as the Firre leaves are, softer also and not hard, pointed at the ends like it: the cones come forth at the ends of the branches, after the catkins are fallen, which are somewhat reddish at the first springing forth, and being full growne are slender, about seven or eight inches long, bending downewards, abiding so long on the trees, untill the scales opening, the seed within them which is small and blackish, falleth out upon the ground, the wood is smoother, softer, lesse knotty, and with fairer and straighter graines, and thereby more accepted in workes then the Firre, from this tree is gathered small peeces of white hard dry Rossin, distilling out thereof of it owne accord, very like unto *Olibanum*, that many may be deceived with it, as also a liquid Rossin or Turpintine, by boring the tree as others are, and Pitch also, as from the Pine.

2. *Picea pumila*. The dwarfe Pitch tree.

This tree never riseth high, but alwayes abideth low, spreading the branches in manner of a crosse as the former, beset with shorter and paler greene leaves all about them; this beareth certaine small heads, of the bignesse of an Hasell nut, composed of scales laid close one upon another, whose end is a prickly leafe, which opening when it is ripe sheweth it to be like hollow voyd or empty places within, and from the heads that are at the ends of the branches, shoote forth oftentimes branches with sundry short and prickely leaves: whether it bore either flowers or fruite, *Clusius* saith he knew not, for he saw none on any that he found.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The first groweth usually in all Countries with the Firre trees, but seldome neere the Sea: the other *Clusius* found in his search for simples in *Germany*, but nameth no place: The Pitch tree blossomes fall away in *March* and *Aprill*, when the cones begin to come forth, which are ripe before Winter, but abide on as is said, if they be not gathered, untill it shed all the seede, and that the windes and the weather have rotted and blowne downe the stalkes of the withered.

*The Names*.

It is called in Greeke πίτυς, and in Latine *Picea*: because the pitch is made of this tree yet, as all Authours doe agree, the Pine tree is most usually taken for that purpose, and of it is made both the best and the most store. *Bellonius* as *Clusius* thinketh was much deceived in the Pitch tree, taking the wilde Pine tree for it, in his second Booke and third Chapter, where *Clusius* noteth it, giveth it the figure of his Pitch tree, which is the wilde Pine tree as he saith, but *Bellonius* in his first Booke and 44. Chapter, doth there give the figure of the *Sapinus*, which he saith some *French* men call *du Sapin*, and some *de la Suiffe*, which as *Lugdunensis* saith, is the name by which they call the Pitch tree, so that it seemeth probable that *Clusius* hath herein mistaken *Bellonius*, yet he saith in the said second Booke and third Chapter, that the Inhabitants doe take *Teda*, Torches from this tree, and that they make pitch, and *Cedria*, Tarre from it also, which is most usually made of the wilde pine tree, but if pitch were not made of this tree, it had the name of pitch tree given it in vaine: πιτυοκάμπαι *Pityocampæ*, are taken to be called *Erucæ painorum*, when as they onely grow on this tree. The *Arabians* call it *Arz*, but *Tragus* saith, they call the Pine tree by that name also, the *Italians Pezzo*, the *Spaniards Pino negro*, the *French Pesse* and *Soiffe*, the *Germanes* have no other distinct name then *Thannenbaum* to call it by, by which also they call the Firre tree, onely they call it *Schwartz oder rot Thannenbaum*, which *Tragus* calleth *Abies rubra*, and thinketh it to be *Picea*, the *Dutch Peckboom*, and we Pitch tree.

*The Vertues*.

The properties hereof are wholly attributed to be the same with the Pine tree, as is before said, both for the barke and the leaves, but this not having any kernels, that are fit either to be eaten or used in physicke, we can say nothing of them.

---

## CHAP. XCVI.

*Abies*. The Firre tree.

ALthough *Bellonius* and *Dodonæus* from him, doe follow *Theophrastus* and make two sorts of Firres, a male and a female, yet unlesse the Pitch tree may be accounted his male, I know not how it may be granted in our dayes: which if it be as *Clusius* and others seeme to yeeld unto, I marveile then what tree his πίνης shall be. I have therefore but one sort of Firre to shew you, although I know some by the smoothnesse and colour of severall sorts of the wood, might argue them of differing sorts, yet I hold that not sufficient to make a severall species, no more then is seene in our Oake, which growing in some places will be smoother or rougher, tougher also or more brittle, of a paler or yellower colour, and with more or lesse veines therein then in others, which commeth to passe by the moist or dry, stiffe or sandy grounds wherein they grow. It groweth taller then any other, except the great Cedar, growing straight up to a great height, without either branch or knot, and covered with a rough hard brittle gray barke, the greater armes stand alwayes foure together, one opposite unto another in forme of a crosse, and grow upright, the side branches on the younger standing but by couples: this order it holdeth in all up to the toppe which is smallest, having risen like a *Pyramis* by degrees: the leaves that grow on the elder branches, stand without order, and are harder yet bluntly pointed, then those on the younger, which stand but on two sides, making the branches seeme flat, and very thicke set one unto another, like the teeth of a combe, and these of the younger growth are flatter then of the elder, oftentimes forked at the ends, of a pale fresh greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath, and smallest towards the ends: the agglets or catkins that this beareth, are small and of a whitish yellow greene, enduring a whole yeare on the trees, after they have shewed their flowers: the cones or Apples thereof, are greater then those of the Pitch tree, and with broader scales, blunt or in some double pointed, on the inside of every scale almost lyeth a small seede, joyned to a thinne skinne like a wing, and abide greene untill Winter, and then grow ripe

ripe, but alwayes ſtand upright, and yeeld much Roſſin in the Summer, but being wounded yeeld a yellowiſh cleare Turpintine, which is ſharper then that of the Larch tree, and fit onely for outward medicines: the wood hereof is ſoft and ſmooth, with many fouldes, and the knots are the hardeſt in any Timber.

*Abies.* The Firre tree.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This tree groweth in all the Countries of *Germany*, *Polonia*, *Denmarke* and *Muſcovia*, and in divers other Countries alſo in *Italy*, *Greece*, *&c.* in *Scotland* alſo, as I have beene aſſured, but not in *Ireland* or *England*, that I can heare of, ſaving where they are planted, and whether there were ever any growing naturally in *England* at any time heretofore is almoſt out of queſtion: The time is declared before.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐλάτη, and in Latine *Abies*, and ſo called by all Writers without variation, but that *Cluſius* and ſome others make it to be the *Abies fœmina* of *Theophraſtus*, as they would make the Pitch tree his *mas*, yet as I ſaid *Bellonius* and *Dodonæus* doe ſhew us another tree to be his *mas*, which yet is ſo like the Pitch tree, that if it be not it, we know not what to make it. *Bauhinus* alſo conſenteth unto them, and yet he calleth the *mas*, *ſurſum ſpectantibus conis*, when as their figure ſheweth them to be *dependentobus*. The *Italians* call it *Abete*, the *Spaniards Abeto arbol*, the *French Avet*, *Sap*, and *Sapin* alſo in ſundry provinces thereof, yet *Pliny* ſaith the lower part of the Firre is called *Sapinus*, and the knotty upper part *Fuſterna*, the *Germanes* as I ſaid *Thannenbaum* and *weiſz thannenbaum*, the *Dutch Dennemboom*, and we in *Engliſh* Maſt tree, Deale tree, but moſt generally Firre tree.

*The Vertues.*

The barke and dry Roſſin of the Firre tree, is in property very like unto the properties of the Pine tree, but that this is more ſharpe and more cleenſing. The cleare Turpintine or liquid Roſſin of the Firre, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and very cleenſing withall, yet as I ſaid not ſo fit for any inward as outward medicines, being ſomewhat too hot ſharpe and nauſious to many, and eſpecially ſeeing we have two other ſorts of Turpintine fitter for inward griefes, it is of excellent uſe in all ſalves and Balſames that are for the head, or any other greene wound or old ulcer, cleenſing very much the old filthy ſores, and helping to heale them after, and ſodering up the lips of the freſh.

## CHAP. CXVII.

### *De Reſinis.* Of Roſſins.

HAving now ſhewed you all the trees that beare gummes or Roſſins, I thinke it not amiſſe to entreate a little more largely of the Roſſins, and Gummes themſelves apart, both to ſhew you the ſeverall ſorts of them, and the ſeverall manners of drawing them forth, which I could not either well doe before, or were omitted to ſpeake of them here, and have their names muſter all in one place, but becauſe Gummes and Roſſins would be too much to handle in one Chapter: I will onely make the Roſſins my taske in this Chapter, and the Gummes in the next, and for that Roſſin is of two ſorts dry and moiſt, I will ſpeake of them in each Section, but of the dry ones in the firſt place, and of the moiſt after.

Roſſin is an oilinous ſubſtance diſſolving and melting of it ſelfe by the heate of the fire, and apt to burne with a flame, and called ῥητίνη in Greeke, and *Reſina* in Latine, the dry Roſſin is called ῥητίνη ξηρά *Reſina arida*, and ῥητίνη φρυκτή *Reſina fricta*, boyled Roſſin, that is, ſuch as from the Turpintine or liquid Roſſin is boyled with water in great kettles or cauldrons, into our ordinary yellow hard Roſſin or into blacke Roſſin, which is uſually now adayes called *Colophonye*, yet ſome ſay that *Colophonye* is the foote of the Turpintine, after the oyle is deſtilled from it, and ῥητίνη ὑγρά *Reſina liquida*, liquid Roſſin which is Turpintine.

1. *Reſinæ Cedri.* The Cedar Roſſins.

There commeth out of the great Cedar tree, a dry Roſſin of it owne accord, hardning upon the tree, which being chewed ſticketh ſo faſt to the teeth that it can hardly be pulled from it.

There is another alſo drawne from it that is liquid, and both of them called *Cedria*, but this liquid eſpecially, for that there is more ſtore of it gathered, and is of more uſe alſo, and is drawne from the tree by boring it at the young knots before the barke be rugged, and ſetting an hollow horne to the hole, that it may runne out thereat into veſſels ſet under to receive it, and is of as ſweete a ſent as the Strawberry ſaith *Lugdunenſis*, and not as *Dioſcorides* ſaith of a grievous ſent, for *Matthiolus* out of a very auncient manuſcript amendeth the word to be of a ſtrong ſent, or ſtrong ſweete ſent as *Virgil* his verſe doth intimate. *Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina Cedrum*: which may be underſtood of the wood alſo, but there is a certaine liquour called *Cedrium* by *Pliny*, and others, which

which is like our Tarre, and taken in the same manner from it, for they of *Syria* make Pitch of this Cedar, as also of the *Oxycedrus* the prickely Cedar, as we in *Europe* do of the Pine and *Teda*, that is, cut into stickes to burne this liquour commeth first from it in the burning, which is of that force and efficacy, that in *Egipt* they did besmeare the dead bodies therewith sundry times, which preserved them perpetually from putrefaction, for being of a caustick quality, it did feede upon, and consume the moisture in the carkase, and so kept it from putrefying, but divers have confounded both the *Cedria* and the *Cedrium* together, and the pitch likewise calling them promiscuously, some while *Cedria*, or *Oleum Cedrinum*, which is *Cedrelæon ex malis Cedri*, saith *Pliny*, and at other times *Cedrium*, when as properly *Cedria* is the *Lachrymacruda Cedri*, or *resina Cedri*, and the *Cedrium is*, the *Pix liquida Cedri*, and the pitch it selfe is *Pix Cedrina*, yet both the *Cedria*, and the *Cedrium* are of one operation: They in *Syria*, by *Pliny* his words in making pitch hereof, and of the Turpintine tree did use a kinde of furnace, wherein they piled their stickes, and made a fire round about the furnace, but put no fire within it, as we in *Europe* doe, in making pitch, as I shall shew you hereafter, when I come to speake of the pine and pitch trees. *Belloni* saith that of any of the Resinous trees as well as of the Cedar is made *Cedria*, which both *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* doe worthily reprehend for so manifest an errour: The Vertues and properties whereof are set downe before, and neede not a repetition here againe.

2. The *Oxycedrus* or great prickly Cedar tree giveth a certaine dry Rossin or Gumme as it is called, somewhat like unto the Masticke, but that the graines are long, and of a more yellowish colour, but so dry if it be chewed betweene the teeth, that it will not be wrought into a paste like Masticke: but will be as a pouther in the mouth continually: this I take is called Gum *Iuniperi*, in the Apothecaries shoppes, and *Vernix* also, and *Sandarach* likewise, because the tree is so like unto Iuniper, and *Lugdunensis* saith that both the gum of Iuniper, and of the *Oxycedrus* are called *Vernix*. Hereof is made a most stinking Tarre, called by the *French huile de Cade*, when as they make pitch of the wood, as they do of the pine and pitch trees. This is most likely to be the sweet Cedar of the *Bermudas*.

3. *Resinæ Laricea*, The Larch tree Rossins.

The Larch tree yeeldeth likewise two sorts of Rossin, one breaking out at the chinkes of the barke on the body and elder boughes, which is cleere and white like unto white dryed Turpintine, and smelleth reasonable well, which will not be kept in drops, but will runne together into lumpes, untill in time it will grow dry and hard. It yeeldeth forth also a liquid Rossin, when the tree is bored to the heart as is before said, yeare after yeare, one or other, but not the same trees every yeare, one hole above another for eighth or tenne foote above the ground, which when they have so done on one side, they doe so to another, still closing up the hole close with a pinne or wedge, this yeeldeth saith *Pliny*, *lib.* 16. *c.* 10. a liquour of the thicknesse of thinne hony, which never groweth hard, and againe in another place he saith, The Larch tree yeeldeth forth a thinne Rossin of the colour of hony, smelling strong, notwithstanding that he had said that it burneth no more then a stone, nor yet maketh any coales. *Vitruvius* also *lib.* 24. *c.* 6. saith the Larch tree yeeldeth a liquid Rossin of the colour of the hony of *Athens*, which is good for those that have a ptisicke: but in that they say it was of the colour of hony, you must not understand the colour of our red hony, but such as that Country of *Athens* gave, which was nothing so high coloured as ours, and which I do in part beleeve, led by divers reasons, to thinke, that that liquid Rossen which floweth out of the Firre tree, being somewhat neare the colour of our hony was the Turpentine used formerly in the Apothecaries shops but as *Matthiolus* assureth us, the cleare white Turpentine that is in most use in the Apothecaries shoppes for inward medecines, and called *Venice* Turpentine (in imitation of the true Turpentine which commeth out of the Turpentine tree, as divers Liqueurs are called Ballames, in imitation of the true Ballame) is taken from the Larch tree, whose properties are declared before.

4. *De Resina Pini, & Picea.* Of the Rossins, of the Pine tree, and of the Pitch.

The Pine tree yeeldeth forth a kinde of fatty or gummy Rossin, that is of a whitish yellow colour, made up with a great deale of drosse for the most part, and but little cleane Rossin in severall parts to be seene in it, which doth quickely become dry, and to be made into pouther, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, and is our ordinary or common Francumsence that is usually burned in houses and chambers, to aire and perfume them, called also *Parressin*, and in shops *Resina pini in France Garipot*: this Rossin runneth out of the trees of it owne accord, and especially as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say, out of the *Cermolo* or *Teda*, as being the sweetest, and falling upon the ground, is gathered from thence with what drosse it hath gathered into it in the spreading, and so put up with whatsoever sticketh to the barkes of the trees likewise, whereby it becommeth so foule as we have it, and therefore had neede to be melted and strained before it be used, and then will grow hard and fit to be used, there is a kinde of dry Rossin also gathered from the nuts or apples called *Resina Strobilina*, which *Galen* maketh the chiefest and best of all other Rossins, although *Dioscorides* maketh it the last and worst. It yeeldeth no other liquid Rossin that I can learne: but from it and the sorts thereof, before it turne into *Teda* as after, but especially then, as having most store of pitchy matter in it, is made the best pitch and most store, and is made in *Europe*, where the trees grow, somewhat after the manner of making charcoales with us: For having prepared a place for the purpose, paved in the middle, and raised up also a little, with a trench round about it, for the pitch to runne into, they pile up the stickes and cloven wood, setting them upright to a sufficient heighth and breadth, this pile or heape they cover with the branches of the tree, plashed close together, and very well limed or lomed on the outside, quite all over, that no chinke be therein, for if any happen it must be presently stopped with lome, that no flame or fume passe out thereat, for feare of loosing all, and onely one hole left below, where the fire is to be kindled, which also must be stopped up after the fire is well kindled, and that the liquour beginneth to runne into the trench, which must have severall gutters from it to be led from thence into others fit to receive the pitch as it runneth out: the Tarre and water with it runneth first out, which is kept together, and the pitch that commeth out after by it selfe, and then barrells are filled up with them severally: the thinner liquour is called *Pix liquida* in Latine, and πίσσα ὑγρὰ in Greeke, and when it is boyled againe and made harder πίσσα ξηρὰ and παλαμπίσσα *Pix arida vel sicca*, and *recocta*, but the *Pissasphaltum* is a bituminous or hard pitch, taken out of the earth, and was used to be melted with Tarre to temper it, and make it serviceable for ships. The Vertues whereof being not specified before, shall be shewed hereafter in the end of the Chapter.

5. *Resina Picea.* The pitch tree Rossin.

The pitch tree likewise thrusteth forth a whitish Rossin gathered betweene the barke and the tree, and breaking out

out into drops, so like unto *Thus* or *Olibanum*, that many did counterfeit it therewith, as *Galen* saith *lib. 2. decomp. med. secund gener. c. 2.* and *lib. 3. c. 2.* who calleth it πιτύινον φίσημα *Piceæ bulla*, and this peradventure may be that Rossin of the pitch tree, made in *Asia*, and called there *Sphagas* as *Pliny* saith, who also in another place saith hereof, that the pitch tree giveth a great deale of Rossin so like unto *Thus*, that being mingled together, they can scarse be discerned to be severall: this Rossin also is used to be mixed with the pine tree Rossin before spoken of, which is likely to be *Galen* his συνκομίση, and with them the *Resina strobilina* mixed all together: out of this tree likewise being wounded as in other trees for that purpose, is drawne forth a liquid Rossin, like unto that of the Firre tree, called by *Pliny Pix Brutia*, as I take it, which is redder then the ordinary Rossin, and peradventure may be also the *Colophony* of the ancients, which was like *Resina fricta*, and brought from *Colophony*, but more tenacious, as betweene Rossin and pitch, which I take to be that which is usually called with us now adayes *Burgony* pitch, which while it is fresh is somewhat soft in working, and sharpe in sent, but afterward growing as dry as a dry Rossin, that will easily be made into pouther. Of the wood and stickes hereof as of the pine, either together or separate is made pitch, as is before shewed.

6. *Resina Abiegna*, The Firre tree Rossin or Turpintine.

Some doe say that there is gathered from the Firre tree, a dry kinde of Rossin passing out thereof voluntarily as is before said of the pine and pitch trees, and put altogether to make our common Francumsence, which how true or false it is, I cannot either maintaine or disprove, the knowledge of many such things, although of daily use is not easily attained, by them that dwell farre from the naturall places of their growing. From this Firre tree being bored to the heart, as is done in other the like, and some say out of the pitch tree as well, issueth forth in the younger trees a cleere yellowish Turpintine or thinne Rossin, but from the elder somewhat thicker, which being put into great cauldrons is boyled with a double quantity of water, but I thinke twice double will not serve, so long even two or three dayes continually night and day, untill it become so throughly boyled and dryed, that it will not yeeld to a thrust, when it is cold, but will be hard and dry, and then is called yellow Rossin, and being molten a new is cast into great cakes, of an hundred weight a peece more or lesse, and according as the Turpintine is in clearenesse and goodnesse so will the Rossin be, and this is the ρητίνη φρύκτη of the Grecians, and *Resina fricta* of the Latines.

7. *Resina Cupressina*. The Rossin of the Cypresse tree.

There is sometimes found on this tree, a certaine kinde of dry Rossin, but so little that we have little knowledge thereof, and lesse use, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe both make mention of a liquid Rossin, to be taken out of it as out of the Turpintine tree Larch tree and others.

8. From the Savine trees likewise of both sorts, in the hot Countries is taken a dry Rossin.

9. From the *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypresse like Cedars of both sorts, is taken such like dry Rossins as from the *Oxycedrus* in small peeces falling to pouther in the chewing like unto it.

10. From the *Arbor vitæ* sometimes is taken a dry Rossin in small peeces and small quantity.

11. From the *Arbor Thurifera* is gathered the *Thus* or *Olibanum*, but what the tree is from whence it was taken we know not, nor they that have made mention of it, for some say one thing and some another, so that I dare say no more of it here, but in the next Classis.

12. Of the dry or liquid Rossins taken from the Lentiske or Masticke tree, from the *Balsamum* or Balme tree, from the *Styrax* or Storax tree, and from the Turpintine tree, I have spoken sufficiently before, saving onely that I would give you further to understand that in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto they make pitch of the Turpintine in the same manner as they doe of the Cedar, besides the cleere true Turpintine that is drawne forth by piersing the tree, as in other Rossin bearing trees.

*The Vertues of Rossin and Pitch.*

Rossin in generall as *Galen* saith, that is of all sorts, is hot and dry, but they differ much one from another, in being more or lesse sharpe and hot, and of thin parts: the *Strobolina*, that is, the Rossin taken from the nuts of the pines is the hottest, and that from the Turpintine tree the most temperate, the dry white Rossin of the pitch tree is hot and dry, but yet is not so drying as the *Strobolina*, although more heating: that of the Firre tree is as a meane betweene them both, even as that *Colophony*, which smelleth and is like *Thus* or *Olibanum* is temperate likewise, the moistest of them all is that other sort of the Larch tree Rossin, which is the sharper, of the stronger sent, and more bitter taste: The *huile de Cade* or stinking Tarre, comming from the *Oxycedrus* or prickely Cedar when it is burned, healeth all scabbes and itch in man or beast, and other deformityes in the skin, as the Lepry morphew and the like, and performeth in a manner whatsoever the *Cedria* it selfe can doe. The Venice Turpintine boyled to a dry Rossin, is farre better then any other ordinary boyled Rossin to stay the flux of Gonorrhea. The common Francumsence, *Parrossin*, or Rossin of the pine tree besides the uses to burne and perfume a house as is before said, it serveth in salves as a principall ingredient, to heale and fill up with flesh hollow ulcers, and to warme and comfort any cold griefe or part of the body: The Rossin of the pitch tree, called *Burgony* pitch, in being sharper and more hot, is much used for searcloathes against cold aches, and all sorts of paines and griefes proceeding of cold, and by reason of the sharpe and quicke sent, is the more piercing: The pitch it selfe is hot and dry in the second degree, yet mollefyeth hard knots tumours and swellings, it bringeth boiles and sores to supparation, and breaketh carbunckles, and blanes, disperseth and scattereth botches and emposthumes, draweth forth corruption in sores, and healeth them by causing flesh to grow up in them, and is used in many salves, both oyntments and plaisters that serve to draw and to heale: The Tarre water that commeth first out and with the Tarre, doth kill any Tetter or Ringworme being used thereon, and likewise any itch, and healeth up scabbes or scalles in the head. the Tarre it selfe is hotter then the pitch, and is used saith *Dioscorides*, against poysons, as also is good for those that have the Tissick or cough, or rotten flegme stuffing the lungs, and for hoarsenesse and tough flegme, that will not easily be expectorated: being rubbed with salt on a place that is bitten by a Serpent helpeth it, and being mixed with as much waxe it taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, it helpeth the hardnesse of the mother, the rifts in the fundament, the chaps on the hands or feete, it stayeth also spreading ulcers, it breaketh or dissolveth the kernels under the eares and throate, called the Kings evill, being made up into a pultis with Barley meale, and a boyes urine, and applyed warme: it is likewise dropped into the eares with a little oyle of Roses to cleanse the mattering of them: it stayeth creeping ulcers applyed with Brimstone

or

or the barke of the pine tree, or with branne: The blacking that is made of the pitch when it is burned, healeth watering eyes, and the fretting sores in the corners of them: and with it and ordinary Turpintine well mixed, is made the Printers Incke where with they print Bookes, but not our ordinary Incke now adayes, howsoever it might be in use in *Dioscorides* his time. The Turpintine that commeth out of the Firre tree is sharper and hotter then that of the Larch tree, and more nausious to be taken inwardly as I said before, and therefore more usually put into salves, and for outward remedies: The Rossin that is made thereof is neere unto the property of Pitch clensing heating drawing, and mollefying as well, and drying more then pitch: the pouther of Rossin is almost as effectuall as Amber pouther in the running of the reines, experimented by sundry Chirurgions, who have used it instead of the best sort of dryed Turpintine, which is for the same purpose, either to try conclusions or to save charges: it is used with pitch in many salves, or without it for all the purposes whereunto pitch serveth for all greene wounds to heale them, and for all old sores and ulcers to clense them, incarnate and heale them up afterwards: it may be used in fumes with Olibanum, Masticke, and other things that are burned, and the head ayred with their smokes to helpe to dry cold rheumes, catarrhes, and distillations from the head. The Rossin of the Cypresse tree is heating and binding, and serveth effectually for all the purposes that is spoken before of the nuts or leaves, or what else thereof is used: The Rossins of the small Cedars are neere the property of the prickely Cedar, although not so effectuall or violent, In the like manner whatsoever droppeth or runneth forth from the Sabine trees is sharpe and hot like the leaves, &c. of the tree: and for the *Arbor vitæ*, although there hath been sometimes a kinde of Rossin found sticking to the barke of the tree, yet it hath beene in so little quantity, that I have not learned what use any hath made of it. The other Rossins of the Balme tree, Turpintine, Lentiske and Storax trees are spoken of sufficiently in their proper Chapters, and need not a repetition here againe, of the same things there delivered: The Vertues of the *Thus* or *Olibanum*, you shall have in the next Classis with the relation thereof.

## CHAP. XCVIII.

*De Gummis arborum & herbarum earundemque succis condensatis.*
Of the Gummes of trees, and herbes, and of the dryed juyces of them.

THe Rossins of all sorts being declared in the former Chapter, there remaineth to speake of Gums issuing both out of Herbs and Trees, and the condensate juyces of plants, yet *I* must except out of this number and Chapter the gummes and dryed juyces, whose plants are not knowne to us, from whence they proceede, and that are brought of old or of later dayes, from the East or West Indies, which are of use in physicke, for I determine to handle them in the next Classis, with the forraigne drugges in the Apothecaryes shops. I have as you see here joyned the condensate juyces unto the gummes, because to them that know not their manner and nature, they seeme to be gummes, one as well as another: and that I may shew you the difference betweene a gumme and a dryed juyce, and both of them from the Rossins before spoken of, thus they are: Gummes are of two sorts, one that is of a watery or earthy substance, and will dissolve in warme or cold water, wine, or the like, and not in or with oyle, nor melt of themselves, being set to the fire, and will burne without flaming, and such are the Gummes of many trees. The other is oylious or unctuous and in part resinous, in that it cleaveth so fast to any thing toucheth it, and that will not dissolve with cold water, wine, or vinegar, but onely with warmed wine or vinegar, and will also better dissolve of themselves being set to the fire, then the other gummes will, and will give a flame in the burning, yet nothing so much as the Rossins, which as I shewed before are wholly unctuous, meltsng with the heate of fire, and burning with a flame like oyle and such like unctuous matter being set on fire: Another difference of a Rossin from a Gumme is this, that all Rossins although liquid (some sooner or later then others,) will be dryed to be made into pouther; the juyces have scarse any of them any unctuous matter in them, being onely composed of a watery and earthy substance, condensate together, which wholly dissolveth with water and burneth like earth: to begin therefore.

1. *Gummi Arabicum.* Gumme Arabecke.

Is a certaine cleare white Gumme that is brought from the parts beyond the Seas, and is taken to bē the Gumme that commeth out of the *Acacia* tree of *Egipt* by many good Authours, *Bellonius* also confirming it, who travailed through those parts, and observed it, and *Alpinus* who lived a while in *Egipt*, yet some have taken it to be the gumme of plumme trees, or of other trees growing in those parts: It is of sundry formes and colours, for some are in round hard dry peeces, of the bigneſse of a Tennis ball, or bigger, or not halfe so great or lesse, all of them rugged and not smooth on the outside, but whitish for the most part, which being broken is cleare pure, white and transparent, yet some more or lesse then others, and some are very small long peeces, and therefore called *vermiculatum*, and held for the best, being in substance like the other peeces of the same greater size, are reddish, yet cleare and transparent also, which some take to be the gumme of some other tree, because it is of such a different colour, but that is no sufficient reason to disprove it, for we see in divers others sorts of gummes, that the severall peeces doe not all hold one forme or colour, and yet are true: this dissolveth of it selfe in water, and serveth as a glew to stiffen binde, or fasten many things: the tree hereof shall bee declared the second Chapter after this, for the manner thereof, it distilleth or droppeth out of the tree in bigger or lesser peeces, as either nature list to thrust it forth, or as it is helped by cutting the barke and giving it way to issue forth, which sticking too, and not falling off or upon the ground, is so gathered and reserved.

2. *Gummi Prunorum & Cerasorum.* Plumme tree and Cherry tree Gumme.

The Gums of both these trees come forth in the same manner that is said of the former, being of severall colours each of them, that of the Plumme tree for the most part being whiter then the other, which is redder: yet both of them cleere and more clammy then the former, and vary, some of the Plumme trees being reddish, and of the Cherry trees white.

3. *Gummi*

3. *Gummi Amygdalarum & Persicorum.* Almond and Peach tree Gummes.

Both these trees likewise yeeld Gummes very like unto the Plumme and Cherry tree, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them, but that they are somewhat whiter and a little dryer. Thus having shewed you all the Gummes of the Trees that are knowne to us, let me in the next place shew you the other sorts of Gums, taken for the most part from the rootes of Herbes and plants.

4. *Gum Tragacantha.* Gum Tragacanth.

This Gumme as I have shewed before in speaking of the plant called Goates thorne is taken from the rootes hereof as they grow, a pit being made round about the roote, which will in the greatest heate of Summer, being deepely wounded, thrust forth very slender small peeces, crooked or writhed, seldome greater then a tagges point, or ones fingers end, and most usually a great deale smaller; some very pure white, and others a little yellowish, and some more reddish, much of it gathering drosse, which sticketh fast unto either barke or stones, or earth, or the like: the gumme it selfe is sweetish in taste, and quickely relenting in water into a gelly, like made starch, and glewing things together as firme as starch or glew, in small and thin materials. The properties hereof are declared with the plant.

5. *Opopanax.* The Gumme Opopanax.

This gumme taken from *Panax*, the All heale of *Hercules* is a yellow gumme, very browne on the outside and yellow within being broken, the best is pure or sincere, that is, not mixed with stickes or drosse, but cleane gum, and in small drops, yet sticking fast together, of a sowrish sent, and somewhat strong, and being dissolved with wine or vinegar, will make it looke yellow, even as the herbe it selfe, being broken will yeeld a yellow sap or juyce in our owne Land: from the rootes chiefly and not from the stalkes is this gumme taken, in the like manner as I shewed you of the gumme tragacanth by digging a hole round about the roote, and laying boordes or tyles or the like, round about and in the bottome to keepe the gumme cleane, from earth, stones, or any other thing that might foule it, falling among it after the roote is cut in three or foure places, as some doe, or making a hole or two therein as others doe, whereunto the gumme will be drawne, and from thence flow forth: In the Classis of Vmbelliferous plants are the Vertues expressed whereunto I referre you.

6. *Galbanum.* The Gum Galbanum.

The great *Ferula* or Fennell giant of one sort, is the plant from whence this gumme is taken, and that not in every Country for that onely which groweth in *Syria*, as *Dioscorides* saith yeeldeth Galbanum, the rootes being wounded in the same manner as is before said of the *Panax*: the gumme smelleth strongest of any of the *Ferulaceous* gummes, and is if it be sincere a little yellowish, with white peeces amongst it, and divers parts of stickes or stalkes broken among it, and sometimes the seedes also, so clammy and tenacious that one can hardly touch it without cleaving to their fingers, and dissolving onely with wine or vinegar.

7. *Sagapenum.* The Gum Sagapen.

As *Syria* bringeth forth the *Ferula*, from whence *Galbanum* is taken, so is *Media* the nourse plot, as *Dioscorides* saith, where the same or another *Ferula* groweth, from whence the gumme *Sagapenum* or *Serapinum* is taken in the same manner that the former is, and doth not much differ from it, but that it is not so clammy, or gummy, but dryer, and of a redder colour, and smelleth not halfe so strong or stinking as it doth: The Vertues both of *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum*, are amply set forth under the title of *Ferula*.

8. *Gum Ammoniacum.* The Gum Ammoniacum.

This gumme likewise is taken from a *Ferula* as it is said, growing in *Cyrene* of *Africa*, so that you see the diversity of the climate, although in one and the same plant produceth diversities of gums, differing both in forme and operation: this gumme is much whiter then any of the three last mentioned, pure and sincere without any sticke or stalke in it, and with many whiter peeces among it, and not smelling any thing so much as the *Sagapenum* doth, which also being dissolved, will be whiter then any of the former. The properties of this Gum is very like unto the two last of the *Ferulous* gums, and thereunto you may referre it.

9. *Euphorbium.* The gum of the burning thorny plant.

This gum is taken from the thorny plant *Euphorbium*, as we have beene alwayes informed from others, and not from any kind of *Ferulous* plant, as *Dioscorides* saith, the forme of which plant, as it hath come from beyond the Sea unto us, even a small plant, we have here before exhibited unto you, the gum is of a browne yellowish colour, and somewhat whiter within, in almost as small graines and drops as Masticke, of a most violent burning hot piercing sent, piercing the nostrils if it be but a little stirred, but much more and allmost intollerable to him that shall beate it, and more to them that shall take it inwardly, the properties hereof are declared with the description of the plant.

10. *Sarcocolla.* Sarcocoll.

This is a small reddish and whitish gum in very small peeces and pouther, little bigger then Poppy seed, somewhat bitter in taste, and ready to provoke casting, but of no sent almost at all, *Dioscorides* saith it is taken from a tree in *Persia*, which neither he describeth, nor we have any further knowledge of, it clenseth and dryeth, it closeth up greene wounds, and stayeth catarrhes, defluxions and redness in the eyes.

11. *Gum Hederæ.* Gum of Ivy.

The gum that is gathered in the hot Countryes from the stems and greater branches of the Ivy tree is of a very darke red or browne colour, comming to us in small drops, cleaving fast together in lumpes, a little cleare, and of somewhat a strong sent, but very sharpe and burning: it killeth nits and lice, and some doe put it into a hollow tooth to helpe the ach, being mixed with things convenient for it: some use this gumme with other things, and some alone, made up with a little hony and crummes of bread into a paste, and cast it into standing pooles and ponds of fish to make them turne up their bellies and lye as dead above the water for a small time, that they may be taken, which will returne to their senses againe.

12. *Scammonium.* Scammony.

I have made a long narration hereof in the second Classis of this Work, whereunto I must referre you, and onely shew you here that the generall vote of the Writers thereof, is that the juyce hereof is taken from the rootes of the plant, ordered in the same manner that is shewed in gathering the gummes of *Panax* and *Ferula*, *&c.* but I am halfe perswaded it is otherwise, and made in another manner, because it doth not condensate into graines

or

or ſmall peeces as thoſe aforeſaid, but is made into a whole uniforme lumpe or maſſe, of a darke grayiſh colour, ſomewhat light and not ponderous, a little ſpongy alſo, or with ſome holes in it, ſomewhat cleare and not muddy or droſſie, of a ſtrange and ſtrong taſte, almoſt procuring caſting, and giving a ſhew of milke upon the moiſtening with the tongue, but not burning in the mouth or throate, for that is a ſigne of adultering: The qualities are expreſſed at large in the place before named.

13. *Aloes.* *Aloe ſuccotrine.*

The Herbe *Aloe*, or Sea Houſeleeke, I have likewiſe largely entreated of in the ſaid ſecond Claſſis before, with the whole manner of drawing out and preparing the juyce, whereunto I muſt referre you, ſo to ſave a tautologie or repetition of the ſame things againe, which were too tedious.

14. *Opium.* *Opium.*

This alſo with all that can belong thereunto, I have expreſſed in the Chapter of Poppy before, and cannot adde unto it any thing, more then is there ſet downe with the Vertues and Cautions, in as ample manner as I can.

15. *Elaterium.* *Elaterium.*

Aftër I had given you the deſcription of the wild Cowcumber, in the ſecond Claſſis before, I declared the making of the *Elaterium* of two ſorts, both greene and white, as may be ſufficiently gathered from what is there ſaid, and therefore I ſhall forbeare to ſay any more thereof in this place, referring you thereunto, where the properties are alſo expreſſed.

## CHAP. XCIX.

### *Palma.* The Date tree.

ALthough there be divers kindes of trees that goe under the name of *Palma* in Latine, whereof *Pliny* in his time mentioned three ſcore and one, and ſince his time many others not knowne to him, have beene brought to light, yet there is but one kinde of Date tree properly ſo to be called without variety, howſoever the climate where they grow, ſeeme to make a diverſity, of greatneſſe or goodneſſe one from another in the fruite, ſuch as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* reckon, and although againe, for want of a fitter *Engliſh* name, as the former Writers have thought, they have beene called Date trees generally: yet I would if I could avoid that improper name, and rather call them Palmes for the diſtinction of them: I will therefore in this place give you onely the deſcription of the true Date tree, and thereto adjoyne two other called *Palmitos*, which others doe account low or wilde Date trees; when in truth they have little or no rëſemblance thereunto, ſaving a little in the leaves, and ſpeake of ſuch other Palmes, as have come to our knowledge, in the next Claſſis.

1. *Palma vulgaris.* The ordinary Date tree.

The Date tree uſually growethvery great and tall, yet in ſome places nothing ſo high as in others, bare of branches unto the toppe, the barke whereof is not ſo well to be ſaid ſcaly or rugged, as knaggy, having ſhort knagges, which are the ends of the middle ribbes of the leaves, ſticking out round about the body, which give an eaſie footing like ſteps, to climbe or get up into the toppes of the trees to gather the fruite, the leaves that grow at the toppe are very long and large, made as it were of divers parts, and foulded together double; the middle rib being thicke and almoſt wooddy, but ſpongy within, which doe alwayes abide greene, and hang downewards with their ends: the flowers are encloſed in a long skinny ſheath, hanging downe from the lower branches of leaves and ſometimes higher, which opening it ſelfe at the end into two parts, ſhew forth a number of white Saffron-like ſmall flowers, hanging by ſmall threds in great bunches together; after which come the fruite, upon the ſaid threddy footeſtalkes, greene at the firſt, and reddiſh when they are ripe, with a hard firme ſmall long and round whitiſh ſtone with a furrow in the middle: ſome ſorts are ſmall, and ſome great, ſome of a ſoft ſubſtance ſome firmer and harder, ſome whitiſh, ſome yellowiſh, or reddiſh, or blackiſh, ſome round like an Apple, others long with the roundneſſe, ſome having the toppe ſoft, and ſome none at all, ſome ſo ſweete and luſhious that they will not keepe long, unleſſe they be preſſed into cakes to be kept, others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be ſent alſo into any farre Country: yet all of them having a ſmall round hard crowne or cap at the head, which with rubbing one againſt another falleth off: the ſtones within the fruite, notwithſtanding that they are ſo ſollid and firme as a very ſtone, and can hardly be broken with an hammer, yet having a ſmall hollow place in the middle of them, with ſo ſmall a kernell therein, that it would not be thought to ſpring thereby, yet being put whole into the ground hath ſhot forth long narrow hard leaves, and have abiden in a convenient warme place divers yeares, without any great progreſſe, ſo little it liketh ſo cold a climate.

2. *Palma humilis ſive Chamæriphes vel Palmites.*

The wilde or low Date tree called the *Palmito* tree.

The *Palmito* or low or wilde Date tree groweth in divers places of *Europe*, not to be above a yard high in the ſtocke or body, ſhooting out leaves from thence very like unto the former Date tree, but much leſſer and ſhorter: this beareth a round head at the ſide of the leaves, compoſed of many foulds of skinnes, which breaking open, ſhew forth a number of white flowers, ſtanding upon ſmall thready ſtalkes: this head being cut off, before it open it ſelfe for flowers, is very delicate to eate like a Coleflower or Cabbage, and more pleaſant then either Hartichoke, Chardon, or Tartoufli be, and are ſerved to rich mens tables for a ſallate of great delight.

3. *Palma Chamærops Pliny ſive Chamæriphes ſpinoſis foliis.* The Thorny *Palmito.*

This groweth in a manner wholly like the laſt, but the leaves being made as it were of many hard plaites have many ſharpe and ſhort prickes or thornes, on the backe of them, and the ſtalkes of them likewiſe, whereby it differeth from the other, whether the heads and fruite be alike, I cannot certainely heare.

*The Place* and *Time.*

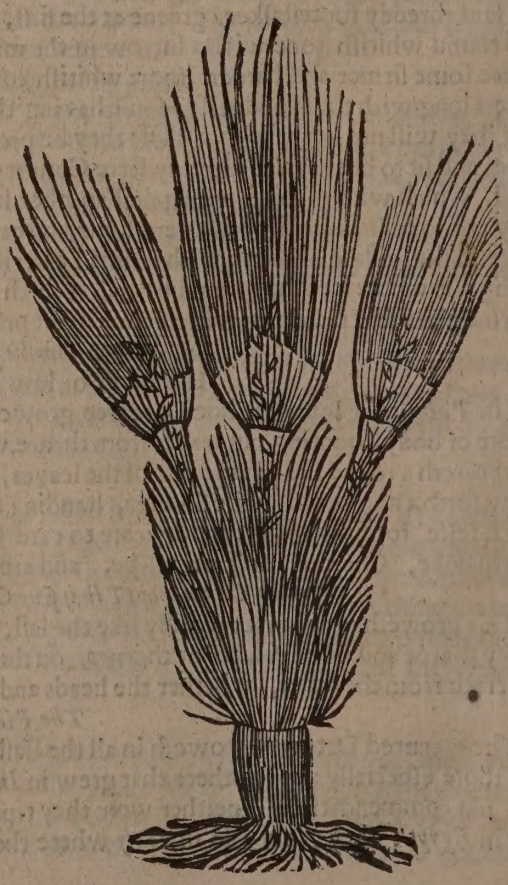
The manured Date tree groweth in all the Eaſterne Countries generally, *Galen* and *Pliny*, with others commended thoſe eſpecially above others, that grew in *Iudæa*, and in the valley of *Hiericho*: *Bellonius* ſaith, they deſerved not commendations, neither were they ripe about *Ieruſalem*, above a moneth after they had beene gathered in *Egypt*: they grow alſo in *Italy* where they are planted but beare no fruite, and in *Spaine* by the Sea ſide,

*Palma vulgaris & legitima.*
The ordinary and true Date tree.

*Palmæ spatha cum fructu & floribus.*
The blooming and fruite of the Date tree.

2. *Palma humilis sive Chamæriphes.*
The wild or low Palme, called the Palmito tree.

3. *Palma Chamarops Plinij sive Chamæriphes spinosis foliis.*
The thorny Palmito.



but the fruite is nothing so good as in *Cyprus* and the *Levant*. The other two sorts grow, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, *&c.* the other in *Spaine*: they flower in *Aprill*, and are ripe in *November* or later.

*The Names.*

The Date tree is called in Greeke Φοῖνιξ *Phœnix*, in Latine *Palma*, and the fruite Δάκτυλοι καὶ φοῖνικες *Palmulæ* and *Dactyli*; the sheath or skin which encloseth the flowers, is called Ἐλάτη *Elate*, and σπάθα *Spatha*, and some thinke one kinde of Date is called *Palma Elate*: the best sort of Dates are called *Caryotæ* and *Phœnicobalanus*, which were also called *regiæ*, because they were fittest for the dyet of Kings. *Thebanes* were the leane dry Dates, that had little substance in them: the ancient Writers have set downe many things of Dates, that there is male and female, and that they both beare fruite, so that they be within the sight one of another, or else they will not beare, but I pray you account this among the rest of their fables. The second is called χαμαιρίφες by *Theophrastus*, and *Chamæriphes* in Latine by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Palma humilis* also by *Matthiolus*, and *Palmitee* or *Palmito* by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *&c.* the Greekes also call that head that is used to be eaten ἐγκέφαλον, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Cefaglioni*, The other is called by *Lugdunensis Chamærops Plinij*. The *Arabians* call the Date tree *Machla*, and *Nachal*, and the fruite *Tamar*, the *Italians Palma* the tree, and *Dattoli* the fruite, the *Spaniards Palmeira*, and *Tamarás*, and *Dattiles* the fruite, the *French Palmier*, and *Dactier*, and *Palmes*, and *Dactes*: the *Germanes Dattelbaum*, and *Dattelz*, the *Dutch Dayeboom*, and *Dayes*, and we in *English* Date tree, and Dates.

*The Vertues.*

The unripe Dates are very harsh and binding, and the ripe also while they are fresh more then when they are dry, staying womens courses, vomittings, and the laske of the belly, and stay also the bleeding and falling downe of the fundament and piles, being taken in red wine: if they be used that are dry, they helpe the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throate, the sharpe cough by reason of sharpe rheume falling on the breast and lungs, the decoction of them taken, alayeth the force of hot agues, and stayeth spittings of blood, the paines in the stomacke and bowels, because of a flux, and boyled in old *hydromel*, that is, mede or honyed water, and taken doth refresh the spirits: used likewise in brothes or meates they doe the like, and somewhat provoke unto enery, but being taken too often, or too liberally, they breed head ach, and a kinde of perturbation of the braine, like unto drunkennesse, and the leprosie also as it is said, the sheath out of which the flowers breake, is very astringent, and so are the leaves also in the cases aforesaid: the decoction thereof maketh the haire blacke, being often used, and stayeth fretting ulcers, and helpeth the weakenesse and paines in the backe, in the bladder, and in the bowels: the Date stones being burned and washed serveth in stead of *Spodium*, to binde and restraine the fluent humours into the eyes, and to consume the pinne and web in them, and to dry up pushes being used with Spik nard, it stayeth the falling of the haire from the eyebrowes: being mingled with wine and used, it helpeth any excressences out of the flesh, as wennes and such like, and bringeth foule ulcers to cicatrising: *Diaphœnicon*, which is the Electuary made of Dates, purgeth choller and flegme very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and advise, and that from two drammes unto sixe in white wine, or a decoction of Sene, as shall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound and long agues, and in those diseases that are bred of raw humours, as in the chollicke the paines of the backe and mother. The head of the Dates, or Date braines, is very pleasant and savoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow to be eaten with a little Pepper and salt: of the leaves of the *Palmito* they use to make Broomes to sweepe the house, which last a long time; of them likewise they make Mats, and Baskets.

## CHAP. C.

*Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia.* The *Egiptian* thorne or binding Beane tree.

*Dioscorides* hath made mention of two sorts of *Acacia*, the one of *Egipt*, and the other of *Cappadocia*, and *Pontus*: *Theophrastus* also speaketh of two sorts, blacke and white: that of *Egipt* is reasonable well knowne, but of that sort of *Pontus*, there is some controversie among Writers, some taking one bush to be it, and others denying it to be it, the differences of *Theophrastus* sorts are onely expressed in the wood, as it is likely, the white to rot quickely, and the blacke to be long lasting and of very good use to many purposes, *Dioscorides* having described them. I shall therefore here shew you them, and with them adjoyne another sort of *Acacia* brought out of the West Indies, mentioned by *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* garden.

1. *Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia vera.* The true *Acacia*, that is *Egiptian* thorne or binding Beane tree.

The *Egiptian* Thorne groweth in some places to be a great tree, and rather crooked then straight or rising high, covered with a blackish barke, spreading abroad great armes and branches, full of sharpe thornes, with many winged leaves set on both sides of them, that is, with foure winges of leaves on a side, made of sundry small ones, set opposite on a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, although it be so expressed, *Bellonius* saith that he counted 350. of those small leaves, that were upon the whole branch, and yet all of them might but cover his thumbe: the flowers grow among the branches, like flockes of wooll, of a whitish yellow colour, where after come somewhat large and thicke huskes, like unto the *Lupine* or flat beane cods, blacke when they are ripe, and bunched forth against the places where the seedes lye, in some three or foure, and in some more, each as bigge as a small wild Beane, round, and of a grayish or ash-colour, almost shining: the tree abideth alwayes with greene leaves thereon, and yeeldeth of it owne accord a white gumme in small curled peeces like great wormes, and greater round peeces if it be wounded.

2. *Acacia Americana Farnescena.* The West Indian *Acacia* or binding Beane tree.

This Indian *Acacia* groweth like unto the Hasell nut tree saith *Aldinus*, with many stemmes if they be not cut away that it may rise to be a tree, with slender and flexible branches, covered with a smooth thinne barke, like the Hasell, the young ones being of a greenish ash-colour on the North side, but that next the Sunne more pale, spotted with white spots: the leaves hereon are variable, which although they be all winged, yet some have but foure leaves on a side, some have five, sixe, seven, or eight, with an odde one at the end, each paire set opposite, and

1. *Acacia vera sive Spina Ægyptiaca.*
The Egiptian Thorne or binding beane tree.

2. *Acacia Americana Farnesiana.*
The VVest Indian Acacia or binding beane tree.

like unto Lentilles, closing or foulding themselves upon the Sunne setting, and opening againe after the rising, having at the foote of every stalke two long thornes set, reddish at the first, and white after: the first flowers come forth in the beginning of *Iuly*, after some few leaves have shot forth from the old wood, but not in any plenty, yet bring the fruite to ripenesse after: but in the beginning of *September* more plentifully, yet without any fruite following them: these flowers at the first are greene, and like a small Strawberry, growing yellowish after, and whitish within two or thee dayes like unto a pill, or small round ball, consisting of a flocky or woolly substance, many of them set together, and have many small threds in the middle with yellow tips, of a very sweete sent, like unto the sent of Wall flowers, which hold their sent long after they are dry: from the middle of the flower come forth divers cods, yet sometimes but one or two, or three, and sometimes more, greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, like crooked round hornes, while they are greene, of a very harsh and binding taste, but growing ripe they are lesse astringent and the huske more sharpe, and then doe somewhat resemble the cods of *Lupines*, but a little crooked, being halfe a foote long, and about an inch thicke, somewhat round and bunched out, where the seedes lye, which huske is very tough when it is dry, wherein are divers hard blacke seedes, like unto those of the sweete Beane or *Carob* tree, thrust thicke together without order, the wood hereof is hard and whitish, but blackest at the heart, without either sent or taste: this doth in many things agree with the former, but the greatest difference is in the huskes with seede, this having many, and the other but three or foure at the most, The like hereunto *Lobel* mentioneth in his *Adversaria, pag.*409. that he saw with Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary.

3. *Acacia secunda sive altera Dioscoridis.* The true second *Acacia* of *Dioscorides.*

This bush hath an upright stemme three cubits high or more, covered with a smooth sad greene barke, the wood being soft and easie to breake, and not very thicke of long thornes, the leaves are small, standing three together upon the branches, the flowers are small and yellow, whose succeeding seede seated in small huskes, are round, hard, flat and yellowish, somewhat like to Broome seed: This shrub seemeth very like to the *Aspalathus secundus* of *Dioscorides*, but differeth notably therefrom, in that the *Aspalathus* is thicker set with greater whiter and sharper thornes, with fewer and smaller leaves, flowers, and seede vessels, and the wood thereof is hard, and not easie to be broken.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in *Arabia* plentifully in many places, and mount *Sinai*, and in *Egipt* also, and flowreth and beareth fruite twice a yeare, whereby we may well say, it beareth ever greene leaves: the other came out of the West Indies, *Aldinus* saith his came from Saint *Domingo*, but from whence that which Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeth* her Apothecary had long agoe, as *Lobel* setteth it downe in *Adversaria*, is not knowne whether it came from thence or no, the seedes springing in Cardinall *Farnesius* his Garden in *Rome* as it is set forth by the said

said *Aldinus* in his description of some rare Indian plants growing therein, and flowred and bore fruite as it is expressed in the description. The last in *Candy* and *Græcia*, as *Pona* saith.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it in Greeke *ἀκακία*, and *Acacia* in Latine also, and *Theophrastus ἄκανθα* & *Spina* simply without any other adjective, whereof he maketh two sorts as I said, *alba* and *nigra*, the white being weake and quickely rotting, the blacke being strong, fit to build houses, and ships, &c. *Alpinus* maketh them to be *mas* and *fœmina*, the male fuller of thornes and without fruite, the female having fewer and gentler thornes, and those within the branches, bearing plentifully. *Pliny* also calleth it *Spina Ægyptia* in some places, distinguishing it from the *Arabica*, and in others confoundeth it with the *Spina Arabica*, which are much differing, this being a Thistle as it is shewed among them, and that a Thorny tree: Some have thought that the *Acanthus baccifera* of *Virgill*, mentioned in the second of his *Georgickes*, in these words *Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno Balsamaque & baccas semper frondentis Acanthi*, should be this tree, as *Servius Grammaticus*, and *Christoferus Landius* both of them Commenters upon *Virgill* say; but without true judgement as *Guilandinus* noteth it, who would referre it to the *Acanthus Ægyptia* of *Athanæus*; *Marantha* referreth it to that kinde of *Ebenus*, whereof *Pliny*, *lib.* 12. *c.* 5. maketh mention, but there is as little certainety in this, as in the former, for concerning this it is not specified by *Pliny*, that it either beareth berryes, or yet abideth ever greene, and for the former, this *Acacia* beareth not berryes, such as no doubt *Virgill* meant: but it is most probable he intended, the *Pyracantha*, that we most usually so call, for *Pliny* so called it also, and *Spina* as some have it, or *Spinus lib.* 15. *c.* 24. where he saith *Baccæ Aquifolij & Spinæ sine succo.* But now concerning the juyce of *Acacia*, the true and not the substitute should be used in those two famous compositions, *Mithridatum*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and there is no doubt, but our Apothecaries might have sufficient of the true to use, and expunge the substitute, if they would bespeake the true to be brought, being made there in *Egipt*, where the tree groweth of the greene cods, which *Acacia* will be reddish, such as I have seene with Master *Boxe* the Drugist, which is the best: or else made of the cods which will be blacke, for if the Apothecaries would themselves extract the juyce out of them, and condensate it *secundum artem*, they might have enough of the cods brought them for that use. *Lobel* mentioning the *Acacia*, in the place before recited, saith that *Sequinus Martinellus*, a Physitian and Apothecary of *Venice* sent his brother *Albertus*, divers sackes full of these cods, whereof some was reduced into juyce, and some of the seedes were planted and grew into trees, as *Lobel* there mentioneth. The hardned juyce likewise is called *Acacia*: some have called it *Spina Christi*, thinking that Christs Crowne was made of the boughes of this tree, but it is more probable it was made of the *Paliurus*, it is now generally through all *Turkie* called *Acacia*, and so likewise of the *Egiptians*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Sant* also: *Rauwolfius* saith that the *Arabians* at *Haleppo*, call it *Scamuth*, and *Schacke*. The Gumme that commeth out of the tree, whether voluntary or by incision is called *Gummi Arabicum*, although divers doe doubt that the gumme that beareth that name, is not the gum of this tree but some other, yet it is assured to be right by *Alpinus*, *Bellonius*, and others, yet there is a small sort of gumme likewise brought to us, of the like whiteneſſe and clearenesse with the other, but is *Vermiculosum*, in small crooked peeces like unto short thicke wormes. The second is called by *Aldinus Acacia Indica Farnesiana*, who hath made a long comparison betweene it and the former *Egiptian*. The last is remembred by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*.

3. *Acacia secunda seu altera Dioscoridis.*
The true *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*.

*The Vertues.*

The hardned juyce extracted by decoction out of the cods of this tree, and called *Acacia* as I said, with the gumme thereof are the most especiall parts thereof we know are used, yet the juyce of the leaves and the rest worketh like them, but farre weaker: the juyce being used in all such diseases as neede binding, cooling, and strengthning, and staying vomitting, used inwardly or outwardly: and is available in the defluxions of hot humours into the eyes to stay them, and the abundance of womens courses, with the falling downe of the pallate, and of the fundament, and the flux of the belly, and the spitting of blood, and all bleedings, it resisteth also creeping ulcers, Saint *Anthonies* fire in the beginning, and helpeth the ulcers of the mouth, and secret parts, kibes, and chilblanes, and the growing of flesh over the nailes, and to fasten loose teeth, and the fluxe of humours to the joynts, that weakeneth them, and when they have beene bruised or put out of their place: the same also made into a decoction and the haire rubbed or washed with it, maketh it blacke, and is much commended to those that have the gout: the gum hath a property of thickening, and cooling, and to represse and coole the heate, and sharpenesse of humours, and to binde or close up the open passages of the skinne, and keepeth the places from blistering

that are burnt with fire, being used with the white of an egge: it serveth also for Limmers to fasten their colours for Dyers also in their Dying, for inke, and many other externall civill uses.

## CHAP. CI.

*Arbores aliæ spinosæ & siliquosæ Indicæ.* Certaine other thorny Indian trees, bearing cods.

I Have certaine Indian Thorny trees to bring to your consideration that beare cods, whereof some have beene entitled *Acacia*, but I call *Pseudoacacia*: Another very like thereunto, called by our Colony in *Virginia*, *Locus*: whereunto I have adjoyned a third which hath growne with us, and a fourth called the Corall tree, and because they are differing much from those in the former Chapter, I have thought it fit to make a Chapter of them peculiarly.

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.* *Robinus* his false *Acacia* of *America*.

Because *Jacobus Cornutus* in his Booke of *Canada* plants, hath entituled this tree *Acacia*, although with little judgement; I have given it a place with another *Virginia* like it, but not with the true ones as is most fit. The body (saith he) is smooth, covered with a comely smooth blackish barke, without any thornes thereon at all, spreading the armes and branches very farre, which while they are young are pithy within, beset with many cruell sharpe thornes, flat at the bottome, ending in a small sharpe point: the leaves are many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, from seven or eight, to tenne or more on a side, and an odde one at the end, each leafe foulding it selfe double every evening upon Sunne setting, and opening againe upon the rising: the flowers are white, somewhat like Pease blossomes, or those of *Cytisus* Tree Trefoile, many set together on a stalke, standing upright and not hanging downe, shewing themselves in *August*, after which follow hard rough prickly pods, but I and others had from *Robinus* such smooth pods as is expressed in the figure, under the other, in each whereof was enclosed one or two small browne Lentill-like seedes. By this description you may plainely see how much it differeth both from the true *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*, and the other *American* of *Aldinus*, having nothing therein but thornes answerable; and therefore in my judgement it doth better agree with some *Spartum spinosum*, then *Acacia*, but that it is a tree.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginensis spinosa, Locus nostratibus dicta.* The *Virginian* Locus tree.

A very like tree hereunto hath beene sent and brought us out of *Virginia*, growing to be a very great tree, and of an exceeding height with Master *Tradescant*, whose body is covered with a smooth barke, the young branches being greene, and set with somewhat sharpe prickles at every joynt, where the winged leaves come forth,

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.* *Robinus* his false *Acacia* of *America*.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginensis spinosa Locus nostratibus dicta.* The *Virginia* Locus tree.

which

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricatis siliquis.* The prickly codded Indian tree.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolium Indica arbor dicta.* The Indian Corall tree.

which are set in the like manner with the other, with an odde one at the end, and some not, but are somewhat shorter and rounder: we have not seene the tree to beare any flowers with us as yet nor fruite, but the cods that came to us, were small, long, and somewhat flat like unto the pods of *Laburnum* Beane trefoile, but longer thinner and blacker, containing small grayish shining flat and round seede.

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricatis siliquis.* The prickely codded Indian tree.

The seede taken out of the prickly huskes of a tree that was brought from the West Indies, was sowne by Master *George Willmer* at *Stratford Bow*, and rose up that yeare to be three or foure foote high, branched forth on all sides, and set with small sharpe crooked thornes, both on the maine stemme and branches, having sundry winged leaves set on them, very much resembling the last *Virginian* Locus. I can give you no further relation hereof, in that the plant perished in the next Winter after the first springing, for want of such due keeping as was fit for such tender plants, that come out from warme Countries: The figure of the prickely huske or pod, you may see set on the side of the figure, with the grayish pease taken thereout also, which was as hard as a stone, with a white kernell within them, yet not sinking in the water.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolia Indica Coral arbor dicta.* The Indian Corall tree.

*Clusius* first, and since him *Baptista Ferrarius* by the sight thereof, growing both at *Rome* and in *Spaine*, hath enlarged the description of this tree, which I will contract into one, and tell it you thus. It riseth up with many stemmes, whose younger barke is smooth and greene, the elder paler and more rugged, spreading fairely with branches, armed with small crooked whitish thornes, and with faire broad fresh greene and almost round leaves, like unto those of *Arbor Iudæ*, *Iudas* tree, but that they end in a point, whose footestalkes also as *Clusius* hath expressed, have the like crooked thornes on them, which leaves are three alwayes set together, the two lowest opposite on short footestalkes, the end one on a longer: the flowers are Pease fashion, or like those of *Phaseolus* the Kidney Beane, of an orient red colour like Corall, of which colour also are the Beanes or fruite in pods, like unto other *Phaseoli*: it is very tender to keepe, not abiding the least cold aire, for as *Clusius* setteth it downe *Signior de Tonar*, the chiefest Physitian of *Sevill* in *Spaine* in his time, having two trees hereof growing, which by one Winters oversharpenesse had them both spoyled therewith. I have not altered the name hereof, whereby it is generally knowne, but if I might adopt one, as I thinke more fitting thereunto, I would entitle it *Phaseolus arboreus spinosus Indicus flore corallino.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these foure sorts came from the severall part of *America*, but we cannot tell you where distinctly, for the two last, but the first it is likely came from *Canada*, the *French* plantation, and the second from *Virginia*: The flowring and seeding is likely to be at the time of other trees at the Spring and Fall.

The

*The Names,*

The first as I said *Conutus* calleth *Acacia Americana*, such a glorious title doth he set upon so unbeseeming a Plant, I have put *Robinus* name thereto, because it is generally called *Acacia Robini*. The second is called Locus by our Nation resident in *Virginia*, The third came to us without name, but it is likely to be the *Bonduch Indiano*, of *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, which he referreth to *Clusius* his first strange fruite in the 30. Chapter of his second Booke of Exotickes, as also to the first in the 15. Chapter of his third Booke. The fourth was first set forth by *Clusius* in his Appendix to his History of Plants, sent him by *Tovar* out of *Spaine*, and enlargeth the description thereof, especially of the flowers in his second Appendix: *Baptista Ferrarius* in his *Flora*, or *de florum cultura* setteth it forth bravely, but without flowers; as having not as then shewed them.

*The Vertues.*

None of these have beene tryed to what griefe or disease they are a remedy, but onely the third, which if it be *Pona* his *Bonduch*, as I am certainely perswaded it is, then he saith, these particulars are attributed unto it to ennoble it: The *Egiptians* in *Alexandria* account it the guardian of their children, in tying it about their neckes, to defend them from all evill chances; to preserve one from the venome of the Scorpion, to helpe the Megrime by taking some of the pouther into the nose, and the torture or writhing of the mouth, is availeable also against the falling sickenesse, by taking the quantity of two Pepper cornes at a time: the quantity of a Cich Pease taken in Wine helpeth the chollicke and the quartaine ague, is a remedy for any poyson, which saith he I have not yet tryed: the fruite saith he was sent from *Constantinople*, and these Vertues affirmed to be in it, and there esteeme it of great worth.

## CHAP. CII.

*Gossipium.* The Cotton tree or plant.

I Have foure sorts of Cotton trees or plants to shew you that have come to our knowledge, or that we can be assured of, although *Bauhinus* saith there is one with a white seede, which is his first, whereof I never heard or read, and is likely to be mistaken, for all those Authours that he doth cite for it, doe all intend the annuall Cotton, whose seed is in lumpes, and blacke.

1. *Gossipium arboreum.* The tree of fine Cotton.

This Cotton riseth up with a wooddy stemme, to be nine or ten cubits high, spreading wooddy branches, and many broad greene leaves on them, parted on the edges into three or five divisions, somewhat like a Vine leafe, but softer and whiter, at the ends of the smaller sprigges come forth, the flowers, two or three at a place, but

1. *Gossipium arboreum.*
The tree of fine Cotton.

2. *Gossipium frutescens animum.*
The bush or Lumpe. Cotton.

each

3. *Gossipium Indicum spinosum.* Thorny Indian Cotton.

4. *Gossipium Iavanense longifolium.* The long leafed Cotton tree of *Iava*.

each upon a slender footestalke, set in a broad huske of two leaves, very much jagged at the toppes, and containing therein a large yellowish flower, somewhat like a bell flower, broad above and small at the bottome, parted to the bottome into five very thinne leaves, with a stiffe reddish middle pointell, compassed with five or sixe yellow threds, which is thrust of by the fruite, rising under it, and growing to bee a small round head or ball, covered with a hard skinne, which opening when it is ripe, sheweth forth a lumpe of pure white wooll, having divers small blackish seede of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, but not so round, lying dispersedly through the lumpe, and singly but one in a place, with a sweet whitish kernell within them, the roote dispersetb under ground and abideth, not perishing nor losing the branches as the next doth.

2. *Gossipium frutescens annum.* The bush of lumpe Cotton.

This Cotton is yearely sowne, even in the warmest Countryes of *Asia minor*, and within foure monethes or little more is gathered againe from the sowing, shooting an upright stemme, nothing so wooddy or great as the former, but brancheth forth divers wayes, set with large and broad soft leaves, like the former, and parted alike, the flowers also stand in the like manner, and yellow, with purple bottomes, with huskes of fine leaves under them, after which commeth the fruite like it, but set in a shorter, smaller, thicker, and harder rough blackish huske parted into three cells, with whitish hard shining skinny or wooddy partitions on the inside, containing each of them a round ball of fine white Cotton, with a lumpe or bunch of greater blacke seedes by the halfe, in the middle, sticking close together in two rowes, with white sweete kernells within them: The roote as I said is annuall, and perishing as soone as it hath perfected the seede.

3. *Gossipium Indicum spinosum.* Thorny Indian Cotton.

This kinde of Cotton hath a stemme about three cubits high, set with small prickes, and having many faire broad leaves set thereon upon long footestalkes, divided into seven parts, somewhat like those of *Stravisacre*, the flowers are like to Bell flowers with five corners, the Cotton is very fine, and the seedes are somewhat like the Thorny Mallow.

4. *Gossipium Iavanense longifolum.* The long leafed Cotton of *Iava*.

This as *Clusius* relateth it from *Franciscus Rodorigues*, native of *Beugala*, groweth on a great high tree, with many farre spread armes and boughes, and stored with long and narrow leaves, neerer resembling Rosemary then Willow leaves, but that they are much longer, whose fruite was like a long pod of sixe inches long, and five in compasse, growing great from the stalke upwards, opening and ending in five pointed parts, whose skinny barke was of an ash colour, and rugged, but full of most pure white soft wooll, and divers blacke round seedes within, not involved with the Cotton like the rest, but growing by themselves upon fine long wooddy partitions, extended all the length of the cod: the wooll or Cotton was shorter then of the other, and not fit to be spunne into thred to make cloath, for the Natives use it not to that purpose, but put it to another use, namely to stuffe cushions and the like, being softer then any wooll, cotton, or feathers.

*The*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth not naturally in all the lesser *Asia*, but as *Alpinus* and *Bellonius* and others say in the greater *Asia*, and *India*, and *Brassill* also, and *America*, and brought into *Egipt* and other Christian Countries, but as a rarity: The second hath for many yeares beene planted in the severall Countries of *Asia minor*, *Phrigia*, *Cilicia*, and other the parts thereabouts, and in *Apulia* also, and in many of the Isles in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and sowne not untill the end of *Aprill*, and gathered againe in the end of *August* or in *September*, the third came out of *India* likewise, and the last from about *Bantam* in *Iava*, the former sort ripening the fruite somewhat more early then the other.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ξύλον and γοσσίπιον, and so likewise in Latine, *Xylum* and *Gossipium*, and of *Serapio Coto*, and *Bombax*, as it is so also called in the Apothecaries shoppes: Some doe thinke and that not without good ground of reason; that the *Byssus* of the Auncients, is this first Cotton, from whence was made the *Byssina tela*, the fine white Callico cloath, that commeth out of the East Indies: All Authours call them in generall *Xylum* or *Gossipium*, and the first *Gossipium arboreum* by *Alpinus*, and by the *Egiptians* as he saith, *Gotne msegiar*, it is more likely that *Bellonius* meant this tree by his *Arbor lanifera*, then that of *Clusius* in his Exotickes brought out of *Iava* and fittest for cushions, and *Gossipium perenne arboreum sive Asiaticum*, and *Brasilianum* by others. The second is called *Gossipium herba*, to distinguish it from the former, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium frutescens semine albo*, for sure he can meane no other sort, citing those Authours that he doth, who all I think say it is black. The third is extant only in *Pona* his *Italian Baldus* by the name of *Bombage Indiano*, that is *Gossipium Indicum*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium arboreum caule spinoso*, and saith the seede is in lumpes like the ordinary sort, when as *Pona* himselfe saith it is like the seede of *Subdarifa*, that is, the thorny Mallow, and pictureth the seede like thereunto, at the side of the figure, and is not like the lumpe sort. The last *Clusius* mentioneth in the foure teenth Chapter of his first Booke of Exotickes, calling it *Arbor lanifera peregrina*. *Bauhinus* that he might say somewhat, referreth it to the *Cyla* of *Oviedus*, and questioneth whether it be not *Bellonius* his *Lanigera arbor*, calling it himselfe *Gossipium Iavanense salicis folio*. The *Arabian Serapio* as you heard, calleth it *Coto*, and *Bombax*, and others *Algodon*, as the *Spaniards* doe; the *Italians Bombagia*, the *French Cotone*, the *Germans Baumwool*, the *Dutch* and we Cotton, and Cotton wooll.

*The Vertues.*

The kernells of the seedes is used to lenefie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and to helpe those that are shortwinded, to open the passages, and for those that have sharpe distillations on their lungs, and for coughes, to make the flegme the easier to be expectorated, and encreaseth sperme also: it is used also in gripings, and gnawings of the stomacke, yea though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot agues, the Cotton it selfe is hot and dry, and being burned stancheth bleedings in wounds wonderfully: the oyle drawne out of the seed doth smooth the skin, and taketh away spots and blemishes therein.

---

## CHAP. CIII.

*Arbor Iudæ. Iudas* tree.

OF the *Iudas* tree there hath beene observed two sorts, one with crimson, and the other with white flowers.

1. *Arbor Iudæ flore purpureo.*

*Iudas* tree with crimson flowers.

This *Iudas* tree riseth up sometimes to be high, and of a good size, and sometimes to be but as an hedge bush, spreading armes and branches, covered with a blackish red barke, the leaves that come forth upon the young reddish branches one at a place, are large and round, greater, but thinner then the leaves of *Asarabacca*, of a whitish greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, falling away in Autumne: the flowers grow not at the ends of the branches, but at the joynts, and sometimes out of the very body, many standing together upon a long footestalke, of fashion somewhat like unto Pease blossomes, of an excellent deepe crimson colour, after which follow sundry long flat and large thinne cods, of a reddish browne colour, with flat blackish browne hard seede within them: the roote groweth deepe and spreadeth farre.

*Virginiana.* Of this sort there is one growing in *Virginia*, not differing from it in any thing, that I can as yet perceive.

2. *Arbor Iudæ flore albo.*

*Iudas* tree with white flowers.

This other groweth as great as the former, but with a whiter barke, and the branches greene, the leaves and flowers are like for forme, but of a white colour, and the cods after them, nothing so browne as in the former, and the seed likewise paler.

*Arbor Iudæ. Iudas* tree.

The

*The Place* and *Time.*

These kindes grow in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spaine* and *Italy* in many places: the flowers generally appeare before the leaves breake forth, yet bringeth not the cods to maturity in our Country, yet we have had them growne large and very reddish, but contained not any ripe seed within them.

*The Names.*

It is not certainely knowne that either *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, have made mention of this tree in all their Workes, for although some have taken it to be that *Colytæa* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his third Booke and foureteenth Chapter, but unto this he attributeth a leafe like unto Willow, which this is utterly unlike, others againe, that is, those of *Mompelier* as *Clusius* saith, unto that *Colytæa* of *Ida*, that *Theophrastus* mentioneth in the seventeenth Chapter of the said third Booke, whereunto he attributeth the leafe of the larger leafed Bay tree, but larger, rounder, and somewhat like the Elme leafe, yet somewhat long with all, greene above and whitish underneath, and whereunto saith *Clusius*, he in the foureteenth Chapter of the said third Booke attributeth cods, the descriptions of both which saith he, being contracted into one, agree well unto this *Arbor Indæ*: but by *Clusius* his leave, this cannot hang together; for although they in both those Chapters, that is, the 14. and 17. are called *Colytæa*; yet they are plainely distinguished by *Theophrastus* both in their leaves, the one like a Willow, the other like a Bay leafe, but rounder; and also in their fruite, that with the Willow leafe hath cods saith *Theophrastus* like unto Pulses: but that with broad Bay leaves, hath a *Chachrys* or *Amentum* as *Gaza* translateth it, and is said to be without flower or fruite, and besides hath yellow rootes: so that you may see plainely both those cannot be contracted to make one plant, their leaves being declared to be so divers: Some therefore would referre this tree unto the *Cercis Theophrasti* mentioned in two places, the one in the said foureteenth Chapter of his third Booke, where he saith it is like the white Poplar tree, both in greatnesse and whitenesse of branches, with the leafe of Ivy, &c. which *Clusius* thinketh is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar called *Lybica* the Aspen tree (which *Gaza* translated *Alpina*) the other place is in the first Booke and 18. Chapter, where he reckoneth *Cercis* to be one of those trees that beareth fruite or seedes in cods, as *Colutea* of *Lipara* doth, so that you see in this *Clusius* was also mistaken, as *Matthiolus* was also before him: but indeed this description of *Cercis* commeth neerest unto this *Arbor Indæ*, of any other tree that hath beene likened unto it. Some have called this tree in Latine *Fabago*, from the likenesse of the cods unto Beane cods, and some to be *Laburnum* or some kinde thereof; but the most currant name is *Arbor Indæ*, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Siliqua sylvestris*, not as he saith, because it doth agree with the *Siliqua* of the Auncients, but because the *Spaniards* called it *Algarovo Loco* which is as much as *Siliqua fatua*, and those of *Castile Arbold amor*, the *French* call it *Guainier* because the cods are like knive sheathes, we have no other *English* name to call it by, then *Indas* tree, untill some other can impose a more apt for it. It is judged by many that *Matthiolus* his first *Acacia*, in his former editions, was but a counterfeit figure of this *Arbor Indæ*, whereunto he caused thornes to be put to make it seeme the more probable.

*The Vertues.*

There is no remembrance of any Physicall property appropriate hereunto either by ancient or moderne Writers, nor hath any later experience found out any: but from *Virginia*, we heare they account the flowers to be an excellent sallat ingredient.

## CHAP. CIV.

### *Vitis.* The Vine.

THere is a wondrous great variety of Vines that are manured, as I have shewed else where in my former Booke, some there are that grow wild, which shall be declared in this Chapter, with a recitall of some of the choyfest of the other.

1. *Vitis Vinifera.* The manured Vine.

The manured Vine in places where it hath stood long, hath a great stemme as bigge as ones arme sleeve and all, spreading without end or measure if it be suffered, many slender weake branches, that must be sustained from falling downe, the young being red, and the old of a darke colour, with a pith in the middle, at the sundry joynts whereof, grow severall large broad greene leaves, cut into five divisions and dented also about the edges, at the joynts likewise against the leaves come forth long twining tendrels, clasping or winding about whatsoever it may take hold of: at the bottomes of the leaves, come forth clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them berries, thicke set together in bunches of severall formes, greatnesse, colour and taste, in some the clusters are close, and others are more open, and some being round, others more long, and some tending to a square: some likewise are very small, as the Curran Grape, others great, and some a meane betweene both: some againe are white, others blacke, or blewish, or red, or parti-coloured, and for tastes, they are so variable that I cannot describe them, both sweete according to the severall climates they grow in, and sower or harsh, or mixt, more or lesse pleasant one then another, within which there are usually one two or three kernels: They that keepe their Vines in the best manner doe keepe them low, and cut them often, both Winter and Summer, whereby they grow the better, and take up lesse roome, bringing their Grapes both fairer and sweeter.

2. *Vitis laciniatis foliis.* The Parsely Vine or Grape with thin cut leaves.

This also groweth as other Vines doe, the difference chiefely consisting in the leaves, which are very much incised or cut into many parts, even almost to the middle, and dented, the Grapes which are white and great, are like unto the white Muscadine Grape, and of as good a rellish, bearing great bunches, and ripening with the middle sort of Grapes.

3. *Labrusca sive Vitis sylvestris Europea.* The wild Vine of *Europe.*

The wild Vine in regard it is naturall, and therefore neglected, lyeth for the most part on the ground, and thereby is made lesse fruitefull, unlesse it meete with some hedge or tree, whereon it may clime, and then spreadeth as the

1. *Vitis Vinifera.*
The manured Vine.

*Vitis Laciniatis folijs.*
The Partly Vine or Grape.

the manurēd, being both in branches, leavēs, and tendrels, likē unto thē manured Vine, as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruite, or seldome comming to ripenesse, and what it doth is small and blacke, and no way comparable unto any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and sowre then sweete.

4. *Vitis sylvestris Virginiana.* The wild Vine of *Virginia.*

This one sort of the Vines of *Virginia*, like all other wild sorts runneth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the Grapes are small and white, and with little sappe or juyce in them, and the kernell twice as bigge as others. There is another sort that hath bigger blew Grapes, and sowrer in taste. A third they call the Foxe Grape, and hath a more rugged barke, a very broad leafe, without any division almost but dented, and the Grape is white, but smelleth and tasteth like unto a Foxe.

*Alba.*
*Cærulea.*
*Vulpina.*

5. *Vitis sylvestris trifolia Canadensis.* The wild Vine of *Canada.*

This wilde Vine of *Canada* groweth like unto other the wilde Vines of those parts with slender reddish branches, climing where it can get whereon; but the leaves on them being little more then halfe so large as the manured Vine, hath onely three partitions in every leafe, but each cut in deepe, even to the long smooth stalke, whereon they stand, making them seeme as three leaves, which are of a darke greene colour, and somewhat thicke also; the fruite is like the other wild sorts, having more skinne and kernell then substance or juyce.

*The Chiefest Grapes are these:*

The *Damasco* white Grape, which is the true *Uvæ Zibebæ*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their compositions.

The Muscadine Grape both white and red.

The Frontignacke or Muske Grape.

The party coloured Grape.

The Raisin of the Sun Grape.

The Curran Grape is the small blew Currans that the Grocērs sell, and have no kernells, whereof there is another sort that beareth red berries, almost as small but not so sweet, or rather a little tarter.

The small earely blacke Grape.

The blacke Grape of *Orleance.*

There is a Grape without stones growing in sundry places, as by the River *Soreke* nēerē *Ascalon* in *Palestina*, giving a red wine, as also in divers places of *Arabia*, *&c.* and in the *Maderas*, *&c.*

There is reported also to be one that beareth greene leaves continually, yet yeeldeth fruite but at the time that others doe.

There is said likewise to be some that beare twise in a yearē, and some oftener, having both ripe and greenē fruite together at one time upon the tree.

*The*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The manured kindes are planted every where, and according to the soile and climate is both the rellish and strength of every sort, for the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Islands, is the same with that at *Malaga* and *Sheris*, and yet the one still excelleth the other in strength and sweetnesse. The other wild sorts are all expressed in their titles: the first wild sort in sundry places of *Europe*, both *Italy*, *France* and *Germany*. The wild sorts flower somewhat later then the tame or manured, and therefore what fruite they beare, must likewise be later ripe then others.

*The Names.*

The manured Vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος οἰνοφόρος and ἥμερος, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *sativa* or *culta*: the wilde is called ἄλπελος ἀγεία, and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*: *Vitis a vino, vel quia invitetur ad uvas pariendas dicitur*, but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the *Grecians*, that is the *Clematis urens* of the Latines by some, and the *Amaradulcis* by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be knowne asunder: the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wilde Vine, which come not to ripenesse are called ὀμφάκιον in Greeke *Omphacium*, and *Agresta* in Latine, in *English* Varjuyce: The Grapes when they are dryed in the Sunne are called *Unæ passæ*, and *Passule solis* Rasins: the juyce or liquour pressed out of the ripe Grapes is called *Vinum* wine: the kernels are called γιγάρτα *acini*, the dregs or setling of the Wine, are called *Vini fæces*, Wine lees while they are moist, but being dryed is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, the destilled Wine is called *Spiritus vini*, or *Aqua vitæ*, the spirit of Wine or *Aqua vita*. In the wild Vine the flowers are called οἰνάνθη, and *Oenanthe*, that is *Vini flos* in Latine, which was of much use in former times, but now is wholly neglected. The *Arabians* call the Vine *Harin*, *Karin* or *Karni*, the *Italians Vite viniferera*, the *Spaniards Vid* and *Parra*. The *French Vigne*, the *Germanes Weiureb*, the *Dutch Wijn gaert oft Wijnstacke*.

*The Vertues.*

The Vine hath in it divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweete, some sower, some milde and some sharpe, and some moistening, and others drying: for the leaves and young branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into lotions for sore mouthes, or other parts, and in drinkes against feavers: being bruised, and with Barley meale applyed to the temples easeth the head ache comming by heate; and applyed to the stomacke, easeth the inflammations; and heat thereof: the juyce of them being drunke stayeth the laske, castings, spittings of blood, and womens immoderate longings. The ashes of the burnt branches, or pressing, made into a lye and drunke, is very effectuall for the stone and gravell in the kidneyes: being mixed with a little vinegar, it consumeth the warts of the fundament, and the inflammation thereof being bathed therewith, it doth marvellously ease the paines, and taketh away the swelling. The said lye of Vine ashes, is good to wash places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and used with Rue and vinegar, is good for the swelling of the spleene: and used with wine, it helpeth Saint *Anthonies* fire: the said lye also helpeth frettings and gallings in any place: the ashes made up with *axungia*, is good against hard tumours, clenseth fistulacs, and hollow ulcers, and healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the paines and shrinking of the sinewes, and being mixed with oyle easeth those places that are bruised by falls or otherwise, and cureth the bitings of Scorpions, and dogges: used with vinegar and niter, it wasteth away Wens and other excressences in the flesh. The water that droppeth from the Vine, when it is cut out of due time, being drunke helpeth to expell and wash downe the gravell and stone in the kidneys. The Gum that issueth out of it selfe sticking to the barke, being drunke in wine doth the same, (but that we seldome see any such in our country, and therefore may safely use the water in the stead thereof) and being bathed on the skinne taketh away scabbes, tetters, the morphew, and the leprous scurfe, if the places be first washed with niter: The said Gumme or the water that droppeth from the greene branches, when they are burned, being used with a little oyle taketh away haires and warts. The fresh Grapes being eaten, doe breede a little windinesse (which is incident unto all sorts of raw fruite) but stirre up the appetite, and are pleasant to the stomacke, helping to stay spittings of blood, but affect the head and the bladder: and are forbidden in agues: being hung up and dryed a little, or made into Raisins, they doe helpe to loosen the belly, especially if they be taken without the kernells, which are more drying and binding, to be taken in pouther of themselves then any other part of the Vine: Those which are called Rasins of the Sunne are the best for this purpose with us, and for any other use in physicke: and herewith are made Tisane drinkes, to helpe coughes, hoarsenesse of the throate, shortnesse of winde, toughnesse of flegme, causing it the more easily to be expectorate, and doe lenefie sharpe and nauseous humours, that offend the mouth of the stomacke: they serve likewise to open the obstructions of the liver, spleene and bladder, and taken by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thicke sweete and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor prutrifie in the stomacke. The small Raisins or Currans are very nourishing likewise, and somewhat opening the belly, especially being stewed with some other things conducing thereunto, as with a decoction of Sema, Rubarbe, and other such like things, according as occasion shall neede: The *Damasco* Raisins have a little tartnesse in them, whereby they are most gratefull to the stomacke, and excelleth the Raisins of the Sunne for all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the Grape is of two sorts, that is, made of unripe Grapes which is called Varjuyce, or of the ripe Grapes called Wine: The Varjuyce is a fine tart liquour fit to be used in brothes, meates, or sawses, to sharpen the stomacke, to get an appetite, and to refresh and quicken fainting spirits: Of this juyce is made a syrupe of especiall use in the like causes: the Wine is of so many sundry sorts, as not onely the Grapes, but the severall climates and soyles wherein they grow are. The weake Wines are very rheumaticke, and clense much: the strong wines are very heady, and enflame the blood very much; those of a middle temper are most proper for our bodyes (who use not willingly or ordinarily, to allay or temper our wine with water, unlesse the Vintner doe it without our knowledge or consent) and most wholesome for our health, and most in use for Physicke, both to boyle in drinkes, and to serve as the *Vehiculum*, to extract the Vertues of whatsoever shall be steeped in it, And is distributed into many parts, for of it is made both *Sapa* and *Defrutum*, in *English* Cute, that is to say, boyled wine, and both made of *Mustum*, new Wine, the later boyled to the halfe, the former to the third part. Then there is *Lora* which is a small kind of wine, like our small beere, by putting water to the pressings, and pressing them over againe, but because we have no use of such with us, I forbeare to speake further of it, *Acetum*, Vinegar, that is, sowre wine, which is as the other *ingenij non naturæ opus*, as *Pliny* speaketh of the former, for it is made by setting in the Sunne, which exha-

*Sarmenta et folia.* The branches and leaves.

*Cineres clavellatæ & eorum liximium.* Vine ashes and the lye of them.

*Lachryma vitis.* The Vine water or bleeding

*Gummi.* The gum.

*Uvæ & Passulæ.* Grapes and Raisins.

*Acini sive Arilli.* The Grape kernels.

*Passulæ Corinthiacæ* Currans.

*Passula Damascenæ.* *Damasco* Raisins,

*Agresta sive Omphacium.* Varjuyce,

*Lora.* Small VVine.

ling the purer ſpirits, and by the heate cauſeth the other to grow acide, and is of great uſe, both in health and ſickeneſſe, both in meate and medicine: but now adayes we have ſuch a baſtardizing, and falſification thereof, that we ſcarſe can get any right to uſe. The *Sapa* and *Defrutum* differing but onely in the manner of boyling, I may comprehend them both under *Cute*, and was deviſed to ſerve inſtead of hony, as *Pliny* ſaith, it helpeth the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, and to expectorate tough flegme from the cheſt and lunges, it alſo eaſily paſſeth through the belly, and maketh it ſoluble. Vinegar contrariwiſe is cooling and drying, as the *Cute* is heating and moiſtening, and therefore ſerveth to correct the heate in feavers, and to reſiſt putrefaction, it cutteth tough flegme, that is hard baked, and not eaſily brought up and ſpit forth: it is ſharpe and penetrating, and very uſefull in ſcabbes, itches, tetters, ringwormes, and fretting and creeping ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality, but is offenſive to the ſinewes, by its pierſing and drying property, cauſing them to ſhrinke. But the deſtilled vinegar is of a more fiery and penetrating quality, which it gaineth by the deſtillation thereof, the manner and order in this being quite differing from the deſtilling of Wine, wherein the pureſt and ſtrongeſt ſpirits doe firſt riſe and come forth, when as in vinegar almoſt two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakeſt, before the laſt and ſtrongeſt riſeth, but not the laſt which is the *Empyreuma*, and ſerveth even as the vinegar it ſelfe doth, but with more force, and as the *Vehiculum*, wherein the tincture and ſpirits of ſimple medicines are reſerved: But to ſpeake of Wine, from whence all theſe are made and derived, is to enter upon a little ſea of matter: for to ſhew you all the ſeverall colours, ſents, ſtrength, ages, and taſtes of ſimple wines, were too tedious and needleſſe alſo, and ſo is it likewiſe to ſhew you all the ſorts of compound or artificiall wines which are as infinite as the herbes, rootes, ſeedes, or other parts of them are, and take their names from the ſeverall ingredients that compound them, as for example Wormewood wine, Eyebright wine, Scammoniate wine or wine of *Squilles & ſic in infinitum*, as I may ſo ſay, each whereof hath the property of that herbe, roote, &c. that was put into it, while it was Muſt, that ſo they might worke together, but ſimple Wine being not made with us, theſe artificiall Wines are not in uſe with us, yet might be paralleld almoſt, if the things were put into our new Ale, or Beere, to worke in them, as wee uſe to doe with out dyet Beere. Yet other ſorts of compounded Wines might be made for ſundry phyſicall uſes, after the manner of our Hipocras wine, which is according to the ſpices put thereinto, cordiall and comfortable, &c Metheglin is a *Welſh* (ſtrange) drinke, not made of Wine, and therefore I would not reckon it among theſe Wines, being fit for ſome ſtout *Welſh* ſtomackes that affect it. The receipts of many whereof are extant in *Lobels* Appendix to his *Adverſaria*, whereunto I referre you. I will therefore touch onely the particuler properties of wine it ſelfe, both as it is medicinable and nouriſhing, for taken moderately, and by them that are of a middle age, or well ſtept in yeares, or are of a cold and dry diſpoſition, and (not very young, and ſo their blood too hot for to abide Wine) it encreaſeth blood and nouriſheth much: it procureth an appetite, and helpeth to digeſt being taken at meate, it provoketh urine and driveth forth raw humours thereby, ſtrengtheneth the vitall ſpirits, and procureth a good colour in thoſe that want it, or are macilent, drawing to a conſumption, ſo as it be not accompanyed with a fever, it expelleth feares, cares, and heavineſſe, and breedeth alacrity, mirth, and bodily pleaſure, and by the moiſt warme vapours, cauſeth quiet reſt and ſleepe, both to the ſound and ſicke that lacke it; it likewiſe comforteth and warmeth all the cold infirmities of the ſtomacke, liver, ſpleene, and wombe, and helpeth windy ſwellings in the body, and generall evill diſpoſitions thereof, the greene ſickeneſſe, and the dropſie, and the over travelled, over wearyed body and minde, it is alſo the remedy againſt Hemlocke, Coriander, Poppy, and Opium, Wolfebane, Muſhromes; and Mandrake, or whatſoever cold poyſon or dangerous herbe, or roote is taken; Theſe be the effects of the moderate drinking of Wine: when as on the contrary ſide, the exceſſe thereof breedeth a diſtraction in the ſenſes, the Appoplexie, and Lethargy or drowſie evill, the trembling of the joynts, the palſie, and the dropſie, but is uſed to heale up old ulcers, and ſores, no other moiſture being admitted in the cure. The ſpirit of Wine and *aqua vitæ*, were of ſo neere affinity in former times one unto another, that there was no more difference betweene them then betweene the ſtronger and the milder Wine, for *Aqua vitæ* being made wholly of Wine, with the addition of ſpices made the ſpirits to be the ſtronger, and the wine ſimply without ſpices to be the milder; but now there being not one droppe of Wine in the *Aqua vitæ*, is wholly deſtilled from the tilts or dregges of Ale or Beere, being their low Wines as it is called, and after diſtilled againe with a few Anneſeedes, or as ſome doe with a little Ginny Pepper, to make it the ſtronger without any other ſpice, commeth farre ſhort of thoſe auncient receites for the making of that which was good and whoſeſome: to tell you therefore the effect of our *Aqua vitæ*, were not to tell any part of the nature or quality of wine, but of Barley and Hoppes, which make Ale and Beere, I will therefore ſhew you the properties of the ſpirit of Wine, which if you will transferre to *Aqua vitæ* you may, but to farre weaker effects: for hereby ſhall you know the goodneſſe and ſtrength, by ſetting it on fire, with a paper lighted, the pure ſpirits burning fiercely, and will allmoſt be wholly conſumed: the other burning but little, and leaving an inſipide and much watery part behind it: the purer therefore that it is, the ſtronger it is, and the leſſer of it to be taken at a time, and that not of it ſelfe, but in ſome Wine or other liquour, for feare of inflaming the blood and ſpirits, and chiefly upon ſymptomes and paſſions of the heart: and then taken with reſpect and good conſideration, it worketh much more effectually then the Wine it ſelfe doth, to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, in comforting and nouriſhing the naturall heate in elder perſons, giveth ſtrength and quickeneſſe to the ſences, and nerves, repaireth memory, and the cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the braine, helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart, warmeth a cold and moiſt ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, expelleth winde from the ſides and belly, and all cold poyſons: being outwardly applyed to the temples, it eaſeth the paines in the head, and cold deſtillations, and the toothach, being gargled a little, and cicatriſeth all ſores, yet reſpect muſt be had, that it be not given where any feaver is, or where the diſeaſe proceedeth of heate, or is acceſſary thereunto, for feare of hardning the liver and ſpleene, and making chollericke perſons the more enflamed: Theſe ſpirits of Wine, as well as the Wine it ſelfe, ſerves as a *Vehiculum* or menſtrue, to draw out the tincture of divers things. And now laſtly to ſpeake of the Lees of Wine, which being hardned is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, and that which is taken from the whiteſt Wines is accounted the principall beſt for any medicine: but the red ſort ſerveth Gold ſmiths and others, to polliſh their ſilver, and Dyers in ſetting their dyes: the beſt white *Tartar* is either given of it ſelfe ſimply being made into pouther and taken, the quantity of a dramme at a time in ſome convenient drinke or broth, for ſome time together in dropſies or evill diſpoſitions of the body, to expell both by urine and ſiege, thoſe wheyiſh

*Sapa* Cute

*Acotum* Vinegar.

*Acetum deſtillatum* Deſtilled Vinegar.

*Vinum* Wine.

*Vina compoſita ſive artificialia.* Artificiall wines

*Parilitas vini noſtri Septentrionalis.* Our compound wines of Ale or Beere.

*Vinum Hippocraticum* Hipocras wine.

*Metheglin.*

*Spiritus vini* The Spirit of wine and *Aqua vitæ*

*Tartar* or *Argoll.*

wheyish watery humours thereof, and applyed to womens brests that are over full of milke, doth dry them up, but the *Cremor Tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and especially if it be made as cleare as Cristall, (the highest worke of art in that kinde) doth worke more safely and more effectually then the *Crude Tartar* can doe: but this *Tartar* that is calcined untill it be white, hath then put of all purging quallity, and hath gained a causticke burning property, that will corrhode and eate away scabbed nailes and warts, and soone be brought into a salt, and will also soone be resolved into an oyle or liquour, if it be either laid upon a stone, or hung up in a linnen bagge, in a moist seller to be received as it droppeth downe, and is the most admirable *opifex* in Alchimy that ever was knowne, and not to be paralleld with any other thing, that I know: but to shew the operation of it in severall medicines by precipitation or otherwise, is not for this Worke, it must be sought out of those professed Authours of the *Spagyricke* Art, to whom I must referre you: There is another kinde of oyle of *Tartar*, of a farre milder temper, and is more like unto a cleare water, which is very effectuall to clense the skinne from all manner of spots, scarres, morphew, or discolourings whatsoever, and maketh it smooth and amiable, and where there is cause to apply it, will helpe to bring on haire on the places decayed. The wild Vines are in property no lesse cooling, but more binding then the branches of the manured, staying the laske and spitting of blood, provoking urine, and pleasing to an hot stomacke, or that loatheth meat: the leaves hereof are as good for lotions, as of the other for sores in the mouth, the privy parts and the fundament; the ashes of the branches are likewise used to cleare the eyesight of filmes, and what else may offend them, to clense sores and ulcers, and to take away the over growing skinnes of the nailes of the hands or toes. *Labrusca.* The wild Vine.

## CHAP. CV.

### *Berberis.* The Barbery bush or tree.

THe Barberry bush shooteth forth many slender stemmes or stalkes from the roote, sometimes to a great heighth, covered with a smooth whitish rinde or barke, and yellow next the Wood, which is white easie to breake, and pithy in the middle, set full of sharpe small white thornes, and three at every leafe allmost, which are somewhat small and long, finely dented about the edges, and of a fresh greene colour: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, many standing on a long cluster, yellow while they are fresh, which turne into small long and round berryes, hanging downe in long bunches, upon a small stalke white at the first, but very red when they are through ripe, of a sharpe sowre taste, able to set their teeth on edge that shall eate them, the roote is yellow and spreading.

There is another sort, whose berryes are thrice so bigge as the former, not differing in any other thing. *Fructu majore.*

There is another also, whose berryes for the most part are without any stones or kernels in them, or but here and there some. *Absque arillis.*

*Berberis.* The Barberry bush or tree.

*The Place* and *Time,*

It groweth in many of the woods in *Austria. Hungaria*, and in *France* also, the blossomes come forth in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *September*, and *October.*

*The Names.*

It hath formerly beene held by very good and learned Authours, that this bush is the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and hath continued to this day, especially among the Apothecaries, yet *Cordus* accounted it an errour, and therefore would rather call it the *Oxyacanthos* of *Galen*, then the *Oxycantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doth *Camerarius* also, but we have shewed elsewhere what the true *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* is, even the *Pyracantha* which hath ever greene leaves, and red friable berryes, neither of which can agree with this Barbary bush. Others againe have taken it to be the *Spina appendix Pliny*, but *Clusius* hath shewed the unlikelinesse of that opinion. *Matthiolus* and *Cesalpinus* call it *Crespinus*, because the vulgar *Italians* doe call it *Crespino*, and some thereafter in Latine *Uva crespina*, which some attribute to the Gooseberry, but many others doe call it *Berberis*, and so the generall vote goeth now adayes. The *French* call it *Espine vinette*, the *Germanes Erbsel*, *Sawracke*, and *Versing* the *Dutch Sawerboom*, and we in *English* Barberryes.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves of Barberries make a fine tart sawse like unto those of Sorrell, and serve to coole and refresh a fainting hot stomacke and liver, and repressing sowre belchings of choller, and is therefore good for aguish people: but the fruite is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirst, and restrayning chollericke and pestilentiall vapours, and is of very good use in either

of the agues of that nature, if the conserve or the depurate juyce, or the syrupe thereof be taken with the syrupe of Violets: the said juyce also or the berryes themselves preserved, is often used for those that loath their meate, to procure an appetite, and represse the force of choller, rising from the liver thereinto, and that which passeth into the bowells procuring sharpe laskes: it helpeth likewise to stay womens immoderate courses, and if it be taken with a little Southernwood water, and sugar, it killeth the wormes in the body: it is good also for those that spit blood, and to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gummes, and coole the inflammations of the palate and throat, and stayeth rheumes and destillations upon those parts: it helpeth likewise to dry up moist ulcers, and to soder up greene wounds: the said depurate juyce called wine of Barberyes, serveth to dissolve many things chymically: the inner yellow barke of the body, branches or roote is with good successe given to those that have the yellow jaundise being boyled and drunke: *Clusius* setteth downe a secret that he had of a friend, which is, that if the yellow barke were laid in steepe in white wine for the space of three houres, and afterwards drunke, it would purge one very wonderfully.

## CHAP. CVI.

### *Uva crispa sive Grossularia.* Gooseberryes.

THere are sundry sorts of Gooseberryes, chiefly varying in the fruite, some being larger or smaller then others, some red some greene or yellow, some blew, some round, some long and some smooth, and some hairy or prickely, which although I have shewed them elsewhere, yet it shall not be amisse, to remember them here againe.

1. *Grossularia vulgaris.* The common Gooseberry.

The common Gooseberry bush seldome riseth up to the height of a man, with a stemme as big as ones thumbe, or more, at the lower part, covered with a smooth darke coloured barke, cleere of thornes thereon, and so likewise for the most part on the elder branches, or with a few onely, but the younger are whitish, armed with very sharpe crooked thornes, which no bodies hand can well avoid that toucheth them, whereon grow small cornered greene leaves, cut in on the sides, but broad at the bottome next the stalke: the flowers are small, and grow at each of the leaves, one or two together, of a purplish greene colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: after which follow the berryes, bearing the flowers on their heads, and are of three sorts, that is small, or great that are round, or that are a little longer then round, greene before they are ripe, and with a thicker skinne then the other, but of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, striped in divers places, cleere and almost transparent,

*pecies res.*

1. *Uva crispa sive Grossularia sylvestris.* The common Gooseberry.

2, 3. *Grossularia rubra & caerulea.* Red and blew Gooseberryes.

with

with small blackish seede lying within the pulpe, which is of a pleasant winy taste, acceptable to the stomacke, and without offence, although one doe eate many of them: the longer berry hath the thicker skinne, and the worser taste.

2. *Gossularia rubra.* Red Gooseberryes.

The red Gooseberry is of two or three sorts; one hath slenderer stemmes and fewer thornes on the younger white branches, which bend downe more then the former: the leaves are made after the same manner, but a little larger, the flowers and berries are like the other, but are of a darke brownish red colour, almost blacke when they are through ripe, of a fullsome sweetish taste, and never beare many in a yeare, which make them the lesse regarded: Another sort is like the former in growing with little difference: onely the berries are smaller, redder, and of a pretty tart taste, and sweet withall: A third sort groweth very like the ordinary sort of yellow, both in heighth, branch, and leafe, the berries are as large as the largest sise of the other, and of a very fine red colour, untill they be suffered to hang long on the bushes, which then are of a darkish red colour, very pleasant in taste. 1. 2. 3.

3. *Gossularia cerulea.* The blew Gooseberry.

The blew Gooseberry riseth up to be a small bush, having broader and redder leaves at the first shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry, the berryes are more sparingly set on the branches also, and for bignesse neere unto the small red Gooseberry, but lesser, and somewhat sweete, and of a blewish colour like a Damson, before the colour be wiped off.

4. *Gossularia viridis hirsuta.* The hairy or prickely greene Gooseberry.

This greene Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry, in stemme and branches, but not furnished with such sharpe prickles as it, the younger branches also have smaller greene leaves: the flowers are alike, and so are the berryes; of a middle size, but greene when they are through ripe, with a shew of small haires or prickes on them, which yet are as harmelesse as if there were none, but of a more pleasing relish then any of the other: the seede hereof hath produced bushes bearing smooth berries, with few or no haires on them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The ordinary sorts grow usually in the hedges, in sundry places of *France*, but I thinke rather planted there for defence onely, rather then that they are naturall to the Country, for even there as well as here, they are planted in Gardens and Orchards also: all the other sorts likewise are kept in Gardens: they all flower very earely in the Spring, presently after the leaves begin to come forth, and the berries are ripe from the middle of *Iuly* to the end of *August*, or as the yeare proveth.

*The Names,*

It cannot be certainely knowne that any of these fruites were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some have referred some of them unto the ἴσος or ὄισος *Isos*, or *Oesos* of *Theophrastus*, whereof he saith one hath a white flower and fruite, and another both blacke, yet he remembreth no thornes in it, as that hath, which so curious a Writer would not have omitted, and therefore is not likely to be this: some againe would have it to be *Vitis precia* of *Pliny*, but that cannot be, because he numbreth it among the other sorts of Vines, that beare wine as one of them: *Gesner in hortis* taketh it to be the *Ceanothus spina* of *Theophrastus*, but *Anguillara* rather judgeth his *Ceanothos* to be a kinde of Thistle, whereof we have entreated among the Thistles: it is called *Uva crispa* by divers, and *Uva crispina*, because the leaves seeme to be crispt or curld, and *Gossularia* by others, because they are like *Grossos* small greene Figges, and by some also *Uva marina*, but I know not upon what cause. The *Italians* call it *Uva spina*, the *Spaniards Uva crespe*, and *Espina*, the *French Groselles*, the *Germanes Kruss beer*, and *Kruselbeer*, the *Dutch Stekelbesien Knoselen*, and *Groesbesien*, and we in *English* Gooseberries, but in some places Feaberries, and Wineberries.

*The Vertues.*

The greene and unripe fruite of the ordinary sorts are somewhat sharpe and tart, and serve to rellish brothes for the sicke (as neede requireth,) as well as the sound to stirre up a fainting or decaying appetite, or overcome with chollericke humours, but otherwise yeeld small nourishment to the body, and that but cold and crude, for they doe a little helpe to binde the belly and stay fluxes of blood in man or woman, and stay their longings; yet they are not to be tollerated to cold or windy stomackes, least by breeding more winde they bring the chollicke, and griping paines in the belly: the juyce of the berries or of the leaves, is helpefull to coole and restraine hot swellings and chollericke inflammations, called Saint *Anthonies* fire: the ripe fruite is more pleasant, and more desired for the sweetenesse to be eaten at pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease, but by reason of their good and sweete rellish, and moist lubricity, they easily descend out of the stomacke without any offence at all.

---

## CHAP. CVII.

*Ribes fructu rubro, albo, nigro.* Red, white, and blacke Currans.

THe stemme or stocke of the red Curran bush, hath a very thinne brownish outer barke, and greenish underneath, and of the bignesse of a good great staffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered blackish greene leaves cut in on the edges into five parts somewhat like a Vine leafe, but a great deale lesse, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, many together on a long stalke, hanging downe about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, greene at the first, and of a cleere red colour when they are ripe, of a little pleasant and tart taste withall, wherein lye small seed: the roote is wooddy, and spreadeth diversly.

There is another sort hereof, whose berries are twise as bigge as the former, and are of a better rellish. *Fructu rubro majore.*

The white Curran bush hath a taller straighter stemme, a whiter barke, smaller leaves, and such like berries upon long stalkes, and of the same sise and bignesse with the first or most ordinary, but of a shining transparent *Ribes albo*

1. *Ribes fructu rubro majore.* The greater red Currans.

2. *Ribes fructu albo.* White Currans.

whiteneſſe almoſt like Pearles, the ſeed within them being plainely to be deſcerned as they hang on the buſhes, and of a more pleaſant winy taſte, much more acceptable then the former. And is called *Gozel* as I am informed, in ſome places of *Kent*.

The blacke Curran riſeth higher then the laſt, more plentifully ſtored with branches round about, and more pliant alſo, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner barke: the leaves are ſomewhat like the former but ſmaller, and often with fewer cuts or deviſions therein, the flowers alſo are alike, but of a greeniſh purple colour, which turne into ſmall blacke berries like the former: both leaves and fruite have a kinde of ſtrong evill ſent, but yet are wholeſome, although not ſo pleaſant as any of the former, and eaten by many.

3. *Ribes fructu nigro.* blacke Currans.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts have beene found growing naturally wild, ſome in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as *Geſner* ſaith, and ſome in *Auſtria* as *Cluſius* ſaith he obſerved: the white ſort is not knowne, or at leaſt recorded by few, but kept in Gardens as the more rare ſort and laſt knowne to us. They flower and fructifie at the ſame time with Gooſeberries but abide longer on the buſhes before they fall or are withered.

*The Names.*

The name of *Ribes* and *Ribeſius frutex* is generally given to theſe plants for ſome likeneſſe, not onely in the berries, but much more in the properties to the *Ribes* of *Serapio*, which as he ſaith hath reddiſh greene tendrels large round greene leaves and berries, whoſe taſte is ſweete with ſome tartneſſe, and are cold and dry in the ſecond degree: This is the deſcription of *Serapio* his *Ribes*, and although all doe generally conſent it is not that of *Serapio*, as not having tendrels nor large round leaves, yet is it generally received in the ſtead thereof, onely *Dodonæus* would frame it into the ſame mould, but I doubt his skill is too weake, and his allegations too much wreſted or too ſelfe conceited. Some have thought this to be more anſwerable unto *Theophraſtus* his *Iſos* becauſe this hath no thornes as the Gooſeberries have as *Lobel* doth alſo. But *Bellonius* in his Booke *de coniferis arboribus*, and *Rauwolfius* doe both ſay they found the *Ribes Arabum* on the mount *Libanus*. *Bellonius* deſcribeth it with ſixe or ſeven leaves of a Docke, but greater and rounder, riſing from the roote, and with red berries hanging downe in cluſters, comming out from the middle of a leafe, like as the *Ruſcus*, and *Laurus Alexandrina* doe. *Rauwolfius* ſaith

ſaith, he found it onely with two large round leaves like unto the *Petaſites*, from whoſe ſtalkes a ſowre juyce is preſſed that is pleaſant, and uſed of the richer ſort, whereof becauſe we have no further knowledge, we here leave them. *Geſner* calleth this *Ceanothus levis*: moſt doe account it a kinde of *Groſſularia*, and therefore call it *Groſſularia rubro*, and *Groſſularia ultramarina*. *Cluſius* only and *Beſler* in *horto Eyſtetenſi*, make mention of the white *Ribes*, and *Bauhinus* who calleth it *Groſſularia hortenſis margaritis ſimilis*: The blacke ſort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, yet *Geſner in horto* ſheweth that ſome would make it to be a ſort of *Amomum*, and therefore called *Amomum falſum* or *Pſeudoamomum*, and ſome *Pipirella* as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith. The *Italians* call it *Vnetta roſſa*, the *French Groiſelles doutremer*, the *Germans St. Johans trenblin* and *Sant Iohans beerlin*, and *Keozbeer*, as *Geſner* ſaith, the *Dutch Beſiekens over zee*, and we Red Currans, the white *Ribes* as I am given to underſtand, is called *Gozell* in ſome parts of *Kent*.

*The Vertues.*

The red and white Currans are good to allay the heate and ſainting of the ſtomacke, to quench thirſt, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are ſafely permitted in hot and ſharpe agues, for it tempereth the heat of the liver and blood, and the ſharpeneſſe of choller, and reſiſteth putrefaction: it taketh away likewiſe the loathing of meate, and the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke by much caſting, and is good for thoſe that have any looſeneſſe of the belly: *Geſner* ſaith that the *Swiſſers* about *Berne* where it naturally groweth, uſe it for the cough. The blacke Currans are uſed in ſawſes and ſo are the leaves alſo by many, who are well pleaſed with the taſte and ſent of them, although ſome doe miſlike them for both.

EXOTI

# EXOTICÆ, ET PEREGRINÆ PLANTÆ.

# STRANGE AND OVT-LANDISH PLANTES.

## CLASSIS VLTIMA.

## *THE LAST TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Agallochum sive Lignum,* Aloës.

ENTRING now into my last quarter, so to consummate this revolution, I must use another manner of Method, then formerly I have done in the precedent Tribes; for intending to shew you as well those Out-landish Plants, that are called spices and drogues in our Apothecaries shoppes, as other fruites and strange trees, growing in the East or West Indies, I would first perfect the more usuall Physical part of them in an Alphabeticall order and with them insert a few other, the more principall things, although not plants, or taken from them that are for the most part in our shops used in medicines, shewing the place and names of them all in a continued stile, and not in fractions, as in the foregoing parts.

*Lignum Aloes,* or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Αγαλλοχον ἢ Ξυλοαλὸη *Agallochum* and *Xyloaloe* in Greeke, is called also *Agallochum sive Lignum Aloes* in Latine, and so in *English*, or the wood of the Aloe tree, is a drogue rare to be had, and of much worth: but (as it is with many other things that come out of the East Indies unto us) of small knowledge what it is, and where and how it groweth. For but that *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that the tree is like unto an Ollive tree, and sometimes greater, and that he had the branches of the tree brought him to see, but neither flower nor fruite, the places being very dangerous by the haunt of Tigers therein, we should not know what forme it bore; none of the Ancients either *Greekes* or *Arabians*, having set downe any thing thereof, although they have all mentioned it, and the choyce of the best, with the Vertues: onely *Serapio* in the 197. Chapter of his Booke of Simples, saith it beareth small berries like unto Pepper, but red: yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof, as he doth of sundry other his relations in that Chapter. For although *Serapio* in that place reckoneth up divers sorts, and *Ruellius* speaketh of foure; yet *Garcias* saith, he knew but one true sort of *Lignum Aloes*, which grew in India, and that the other sorts that were so called, were but sweete woods assimulating it, but were not the true and right wood, which the *Arabians* call *Agalugin* and *Hnud*, and they of *Surrat* and *Decan*, *Vd*, as it is likely from the *Arabians Haud*, which word with them properly signifieth but *Lignum* wood, and κατ' ἐξοχὴν, *præstantissimum*; but they of *Malacca* and *Sumatra* where the true groweth, call it *Garro*, and the best

*Agallochum sive Lignum Aloes.*
*Lignum Aloes*, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Calambac

*Calambac*: yet as *Garcias* saith, that that sort of sweet wood that commeth from *Comorin*, and *Zeilan*, and there called *Aguila brava*, that is to say, *Lignum Aloes sylvestre*, is not true *Lignum Aloes*, which true sort as all the Auncient Authours doe set it downe, is a blackish wood in peeces, some accounting the greater peeces to be the better, but yet somewhat discoloured with veines, (some Authours saying it is so weighty and heavy, that it will sinke and not swimme being put into water: but others doe not allow of that note, saying that the best that is will swimme) and full of an oyleous substance, of a fine sweete and aromaticke sent, which it will sweat forth, when it is burned: Now to come to our later times and shew you, that for many yeares together (as many other such like rare drogues) true *Lignum Aloes* was not knowne to the Physitions or Apothecaries of *Europe*, for they used instead thereof a kinde of *Lignum Rhodium*, which *Ruellius* tooke to be *Aspalathus*, and but that the *Venetians* of late dayes by their travell and search, both in *Cairo* and the East Indies, caused some of the true sort to be sent unto *Venice*, and was upon view and tryall approved, the *Portugalls* Sea voyages to the East Indies, did first make it knowne in these later times to Christendome: but now in our Droguist and Apothecaries shops there is much variety and counterfeit stuffe obtruded on the ignorant, divers sorts being to be seene, and yet scarce one of them true *Lignum Aloes*, having those markes and notes formerly set downe, and acknowledged by the Ancients, which are the onely true notes whereby to know the best: and such no doubt is our best sort, which are knobbed or uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, somewhat blacke on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, of a very small sent, untill it be burned; yet I have seene with Master *Tradescant* the elder before he dyed, a great peece of true *Lignum Aloes*, and of the best sort, as bigge and as long as a mans legge, without any knot therein, which as he said our King *Charles* gave him with his owne hands, but was here kept before, and accounted by many, as a great religious rellicke, even to be a peece of the wood of that Crosse, whereon our Saviour was crucified, and therefore was fetched away againe from his Sonne, to be kept as a monument or rellicke still: but this is like all the other rellickes in the world, even meere Impostures, for assuredly if all those peeces of wood, that are or were to be found in the world, said to be parts of that Crosse, were all set together, they would goe neere to make one, yea many cart loads full: yet so fond and superstitious are men to beleeve lies rather then truthes, that they will rather kill the gaine sayers, and thinke that therein they doe God good service, then be wise to see their errours. The other sorts which are smooth and plaine, with long graines, are no true *Lignum Aloes*, although so called, being neither of that worth in price, nor goodnesse in effect. The propertyes whereof are very cordiall for the heart, and comfortable for the head and braine, helping the memory, and warming and drying up the defluxions of rheumaticke humours on those parts, for it is hot and dry in the second degree, a little astringent and bitter, and of subtill parts, it much conduceth to weake livers and fainting spirits, and strengtheneth also a languishing stomacke, helpeth disentries or laskes, and the Pleuresie.

Although the subject matter of this whole worke is the description of Plants, and of no other things, yet I thinke it materiall to this Classis and among the other Physicall Drogues, to treate of a few others that are not so; especially such as are best knowne.

## CHAP. II.

### *Ambra Citrina.* Yellow Amber.

YEllow Amber is called ἤλεκτρον by the Greekes, *Succinum* by the Latines, and *Carabe* by the *Arabians*, and in the Apothecaries shops, and is of sundry colours, some peeces being whitish, some yellow, paler, or deeper, and some of a very deepe red colour, and darke, all the other being cleere and transparent, but much more being polished: It is generally taken to be a kinde of liquid *Bitumen*, whose Springs and Fountaines are in the *Germane* Seas, and running into peeces, some greater and lesser then others, and is taken up with iron hookes, being soft under water, but hardning in the aire like Corall: that which is white, as being accounted the lighter and sweeter is the best for medicine, as the yellow for mechanicke uses, and being rubbed a little while, will then draw unto it strawes, and other such like small things, as the Loadstone doth iron, it will also burne like Rossin or *Bitumen*, with a strong heady sent, and the pouther thereof cast into the flame of a candle or other light, will make a sudden flash like lightening, and being so bituminous it yeeldeth an oyle, being destilled in a retort, which although at the first it is very red, and smelleth very fierce and strong of the fire, almost odious, yet by being sundry times re-distilled, it becommeth so rectifyed, that both sent and colour is so farre amended, that it is then fit to be used. The Physicall properties of Amber are many, for being moderately hot and dry, being burned on quicke coales, the fumes received to the head, doe much helpe the moist destillations thereof on the eyes, teeth, nose, or stomacke, and is very convenient for those that have the falling sickenesse, to lessen their fits, and to restore them: it is good to provoke womens courses, and singular good to helpe the strangling of the mother, and helpeth women with child, both to goe out their full time with ease, and to hinder their miscarrying that are subject thereunto, to take halfe a dramme of the pouther in a reare egge, or in Wine three or foure mornings together, and this also helpeth them that have the whites, and men that have the gonorrhæa or running of the reines, constraineth the flux, and strengthning the parts very much, and is a certaine remedy for those that have their urine stopped many dayes together, causing it to avoid plentifully, being taken in Saxifrage water; it is also very good for old coughes, and those that are fallen into a consumption, to take the pouther thereof mixed with Conserve of red Roses in the mornings fasting, and is very availeable for joynt aches, and the running gout. The Chimicall oyle of Amber being taken inwardly, three or foure drops in a little Muscadine doth wonderfully ease the stone, and the stopping of urine, or strangury making it by droppes: two or three drops used outwardly on the temples, the nape of the necke, or behind the eares, doe warme and dry a cold moist braine, discusseth winde in the eares and head, and strengtheneth the memory, and is a singular helpe in all cephalicall diseases.

## CHAP. III.

### *Ambergrisea.* Ambergrise.

AMbergriese is better knowne to most by sight what sort is better then other, then what it is, or whereof it commeth: the opinions of Authours are very variable hereof, some supposing it to be the spawne of the Whale, others the recrement of long continuance in the belly of the true Whale (that hath no teeth and eateth soft fishes) which it casteth forth at certaine times, and by the agitation of the sea is cast on shore; some others take it to be the excrement of certaine great sea fishes, and some to be the fome of the sea: all which opinions are utterly erronious, having no shew of truth in them; for although Amber in the *Ethiopian* language, signifieth a Whale, as well as Ambergrise, and yellow Amber also, from whence rose that vulgar opinion of being the spawne of the Whale, or because that in the belly of a Whale (as *Monardus* relateth it) taken about the *Canary* Islands, there was neere an hundred pound weight of Amber found, but in an hundred more taken afterwards, was none at all found; Yet the most likely and certaine received opinion of the most judicious is, that it is a kind of *Bitumen* (as the yellow Amber is before said to be, and therefore have both one name of Amber, being so neere one to another in their originall) whose springes are in the Rockes of the Sea (or as some of the Auncients supposed grew on the Rockes, like Mushromes on trees) condensate into that forme and substance usually observed, having that oylinesse or unctiousnesse is in, it from it owne originall, and being light is carryed by the waves of the sea, unto the shores of sundry Countries and climates: *Iosua Ferrus* relateth the originall thereof as of his owne knowledge, and that untill it hath attained the full maturity, it hath not that true sent of Amber, as after, and saith that he had seene divers such great peeces, that had not attained their true sent. And although the *Ethiopian* coast, from *Mozamlique* and *Sofala* to the Islands of *Maldiva*, and beyond them to the East, doe most abound with Ambergrise, yet are not the coasts of the West Indies in sundry places without it, nor yet these of *Europe*, in severall parts, and even our owne, and the *Irish* coasts have yeelded it oftentimes, and in severall peeces and quantity, yet neither so much nor so great as in other Countries: for *Garcias ab Orta* saith, the greatest peece that ever he saw, was a peece of fifteene pound weight, but there hath beene seene as it is set downe by Authours, some peece well neere an hundred pound weight. For the choyse thereof, seeing there is much variety in the colour, and some in the substance, as white more or lesse, or gray lighter, or darker, or enclining to rednesse or blackenesse: that which is not very white, as being usually very dry, but grayish more or lesse, and either with spots and veines, or without, so as it be fat, that is, upon a knives point, or such like thing, heated will shew oylie, is accounted the best, having the peculier sent belonging thereto, which is most neere unto dry cow dung, in my opinion, the blacke sort is the worst. The properties of Ambergrise are these: it is hot and dry in the second degree, it warmeth, resolveth, and strengtheneth, what way soever it be taken: it easeth the paines in the head, being dissolved in a warme morter, and mixed with a little oyntment of Orenge flowers, the temples and forehead being annoynted therewith: it comforteth also the braine, warmeth and resolveth the cold defluxions of humours thereon, and on the nerves and sinewes: it doth likewise comfort and strengthen the memory, the vigour also and spirits of the heart, it is singular good for women troubled with the mother, to be applyed to the place, it helpeth barrennesse proceeding from a cold cause: it is conducible to Epilepticke persons, to smell often thereunto, which causeth their fits to be both lesse violent and permanent: it doth most conveniently agree with aged persons, to warme, comfort, and strengthen their cold decayed spirits, adding vigour and lustinesse to them, and is accounted conducible to venereous actions.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Amomum.* Amomum.

EVen as I said before of *Lignum Aloes*, and in the last Classis of the true *Balsamum*, so much more may be said of *Amomum*, that the foregoing times for many ages had utterly lost the knowledge thereof, and is yet to this day held doubtfull, as the *Balsamum* is, with many learned men, both in other and our owne Country, whether the right be to be found in *rerum natura* or no, and therefore formerly many did obtrude divers things for it, as the *Rosa Hiericutitina* by some, and *Pes columbinus* by others, which is a kind of Cranes bill, called Doves foote, both which errors *Matthiolus* hath sufficiently confuted, *Quatranius* also tookthe *Myrtus Brabantica* our Gaule to be it, and then as *Matthiolus* saith, a small seed came to be taken for it, and therefore called *Amomum Germanicum*: but *Garcias ab Orta*, who lived many yeares in the East Indies, declareth that he saw a branch of *Amomum*, which the Physitions of *Nizamalucco*, the King of *Decan* gave him, being brought as they said among other drogues out of *Asia*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, for the Kings use, which as he saith, he found agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description there of, and withall was very like unto a Doves foote, and called *Hamama* by the *Arabians*, which signifieth the same thing, that is, a Doves foote: but both he and *Valerandus Donres* were deceived with the same thing, brought from *Ormus*, in being so taken there generally, & both the *Amomum* & *Amomis* are set forth in the figures by *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the same place in *Garcias* and here also. All these opinions and every of them are utterly false, and no way answering the truth of the thing, and *Dioscorides* his description: for of late dayes there hath been sent to *Venice* from the East Indies, by one *Martinellus* a famous and curious *Italian*, in the search of rare drogues, the true *Amomum*, which although it hath beene opposed by divers learned men, yet *Maroneus* of *Padoa*, hath in a little treatise thereof, so exemplified it and comented upon every part of it, and comparing *Dioscorides* with *Pliny* together, that it is now generally accepted of almost every where, to be the right and genuine thing, the description whereof, I meane so much as was sent, is on this wise: It is a bunch or cluster of whitish round berries, somewhat like unto Grapes for the outward forme and bignesse, but else very like unto *Cardamomes* within, yet bigger and rounder, having within the outer whitish thinne shell or skinne, sundry blackish browne seedes close

thrust

*Amomum genuinum & spurium.* True and false *Amomum.*

2. *Amomum aliud quorundam & Garyophyllum Plinij Clusio suspicatum.* Another sort of bastard or false *Amomum* suspected by *Clusius* to be *Pliny* his *Garyophyllon.*

thrust together, very like to the inner seedes of *Cardamomes*, but larger and of somewhat a fiercer piersing sent, smelling somewhat like unto oyle of spike, which made *Clusius* to thinke it had beene seasoned therewith, and of a sharpe hot and quicke taste. The properties whereof are these: It is heating, binding, and drying, procuring sleepe and rest, and easing paines in the head, being applyed to the forehead, it digesteth and discussetb inflammations and Imposthumes, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions: being used with *Bassill*, it helpeth gouty persons, and mervailously easeth the griping paines in the belly and bowels by reason of wind, to swallow three or foure of the seeds, and for the mother in women, taken in that manner, or made into a pessary and so used, or else in a bath, it is convenient both for the liver and reines, and is an ingredient of chiefe account, in great Antidotes that are preservatives. The false or bastard *Amomum*, which as it is likely is the same that *Garcias* saith was held for true in the Indies, and which *Clusius* saith in his Annotations upon that Chapter of *Amomum* of *Garcias*, *Valerandus Donres* received from *Ormus*, is by him thus described. They were like the toppes of some bushes consisting of a number of small branches, so thicke set with very small leaves that scarse any stalkes could be seene but leaves onely, somewhat like unto the stake with leaves of the sea Spurge, the ends of them so closed that they did in some sort resemble a flower or Rose, and the whole branches together, the foote of a feather footed Dove, from which likenesse it is probable arose the falsification, this had no singular good sent or taste to commend it. The very like hereunto saith *Clusius* he received at *Vienna* in *Austria* from *Constantinople*, which they there used for *Amomum*.

2. *Amomum aliud quorundam & Garyophyllon Plinij a Clusio suspicatum.*

Another sort of bastard or false *Amomum* suspected by *Clusius* to be *Pliny* his *Garyophyllon.*

Because this also hath beene by divers received for *Amomum*, and so sent to our Drugists, I thinke good to adjoyne it therewith, for some resemblance of the whole branch, although *Clusius* setteth it with the Cloves, which as he saith it is somewhat like in sent, but I thinke he referreth it to the Cloves, rather for *Pliny* his name of *Garyophyll*[illegible] r in my sent and taste, it hath little affinity therewith, but yet hath some correspondence with *Pliny* hi[illegible] notes or desciption thereof, and therefore I will give you *Clusius* his figure and description. *Iames G*[illegible] while he lived, an Apothecary after he had beene a Druggist in *Limestreete London*, in the yeare sixeteene hundred and one, sent *Clusius* some of this fruite as they grew, which were somewhat like Pepper cornes (but those that I have by the name of *Amomum*, and I thinke are the same with his, are browner and bigger all for the most part, then any Pepper graine,) some bigger and lesser, rugged and browne, and easie to be broken, which had blacke round seedes within them, to be divided into two parts, smelling as well as tasting like Cloves: this fruite or berries grow many clustring together like a bunch of Grapes, (each whereof hath a little crowne at the head, somewhat like an Hawthorne berry) two or three sometimes together on a stalke: this had likewise some leaves still abiding on the branch, and were of sundry sizes, although all of one forme, that is somewhat long and round, and round pointed, not dented at all about the edges, but smooth, and many veines therein, of a brownish ash-colour, and growing opposite on the stalkes. This is the cheife parts of his description. We have not knowne it used for any disease, more then that being obtruded for *Amomum*, some more audatious then wise

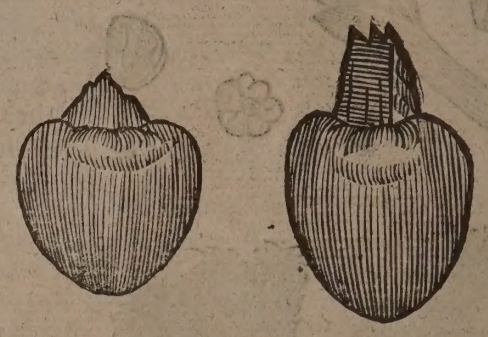
wise, have put in their compositions instead of the right, but by the taste as *Clusius* also noteth it, it might seeme to be availeable to many good uses if they were tryed.

## CHAP. V.

### *Anacardia.* Anacardes or *Malacca* Beanes.

A *Nacardium* is a fruite like unto an heart, growing on trees plentifully in *Cananor* and *Calecut*, *Cambaya* and *Decan*, as *Garcias* saith, (and as some say on those mountaines in *Sicilia* that cast forth fire, but I somewhat doubt thereof) greater then our greatest Beane, and called by the *Portugals Fava de Malacqua*, of the *Arabians Balador*, and of the Indians *Bibo*, whose outer skin or huske is of a darke red colour, betweene which and the white edible kernell, lyeth a certaine liquour or viscous substance, of a fiery red colour while it is fresh, and of a sweetish, but somewhat hot taste, which is the true *Mel Anacardinum*, but instead thereof, because we cannot have them so fresh, that we might take forth this substance, some use to boyle the fruite being broken or bruised in honey, and then call it *Mel Anacardinum*, but of farre lesse effect. The whole fruite saith *Garcias*, is familiarly eaten while they are fresh, as also being pickleed like Ollives, in all those parts where they grow, but as he saith, when they are dry, they use them as a causticke, to take away wens, &c. The qualities hereof are set downe by *Serapio* and *Avicen*, who although they make it to be of a delitery and poysoning property, by overheating and burning the blood, being hot and dry in the third, if not in the fourth degree, which *Garcias* beleeveth not; yet they say that the fruite helpeth the sences that are weake, and the memory that is decayed, and comforteth the braine, and nerves that are subject to the palsie that commeth through cold: *Garcias* saith that in India they use to give the whey wherein the fruite hath beene steeped, to those that are short winded, and to those that have the wormes.

*Anacardi.* Anacardes or *Malacca* beanes.

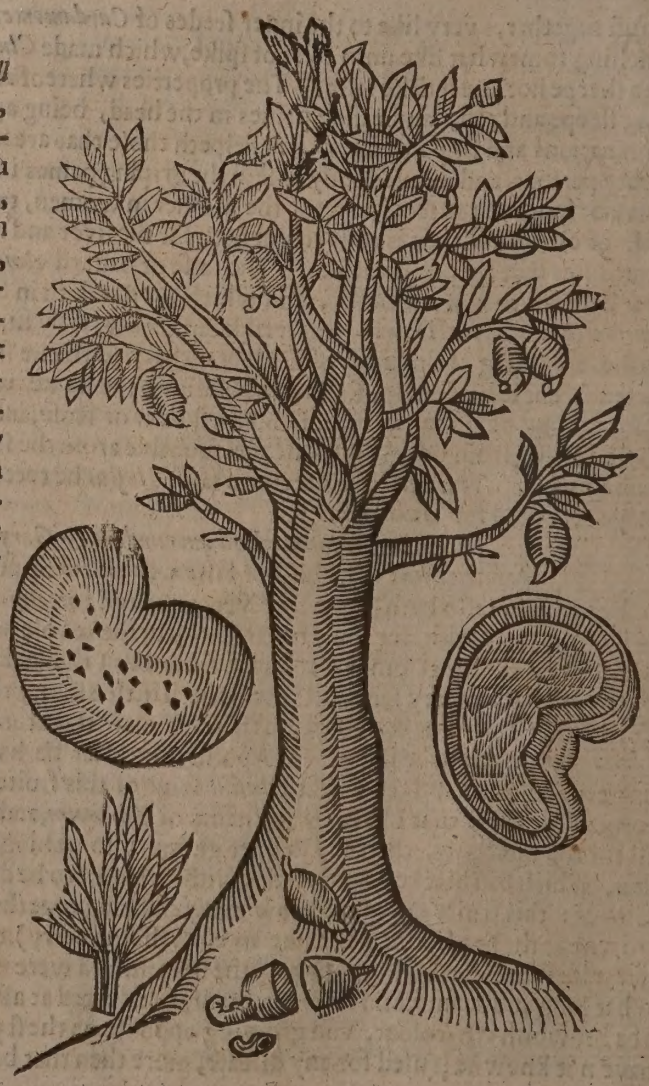


## CHAP. VI.

### *Cajous.* The *Cajous* or Apple Beane.

BEcause this fruite comming from *Brasill* and called by the people there *Cajous*, is in divers things like unto the *Anacardes*, I thought it not amisse to give you the knowledge thereof next thereunto, with the description of it, as *Clusius* hath recorded in his *Scholia*, on the *Anacardes* in *Garcias*, for I finde some other Authours to have made mention of it, as *Christophorus a Costa*, *Lugdunensis*, *Linschoten*; *Baptista Ferrarius* who set forth a small plant thereof of one yeares growth, yet none have added any thing unto him. This tree (saith he) is great, having leaves like the Peare tree, but rather like Bay leaves in those that are new sprung up, thicke and, of a pale greene colour: the flower is white like to the Orenge flower, but thicker with leaves, but not so sweet as they, the fruite is like unto a Goose egge, both for forme and greatnes, of a very yellow colour, & sweet, full of a liquour like unto that of a Citron, that is called *Lima*, which is eaten by them with great delight, yet somewhat sharpe, and *Acosta* saith the same, and as it encreaseth the nut groweth lesse (although *Thevet* in the 61. Chapter of his description of *America*, contraryeth this manifest truth) not having any seed within it, but at the end of this fruite groweth forth this nut, which being put into the ground doth spring up like the stones or kernells or any other fruite, being of the fashion of an Hares kidney, of an ash-colour sometimes declining to rednesse: this nut hath a double rinde, or shell betweene which is a certaine spongy substance, full of a most sharpe and burning oyle, the kernell within being as sweet as a Pistack nut, covered with a thin ash coloured skin, which is to be taken away, and is said to be a stirrer up of Venerious actions, and therefore

*Cajous arbor cum suo & tenella planta.*



used

used by them, being first lightly toasted: the sharpe liquour or oyle is used by them against scabbes, and is good also for running tetters, and ringwormes. I have here given you the figure of the nut it selfe, and of the first yeares shooting of the tree, as *Baptista Ferrarius* hath exhibited it in his Booke *de florum cultura*. *Acosta* further saith, that they use in the Indies to pickle them as they doe Ollives, and eate them to procure an appetite, to stay castings, and to helpe the weakenesse of the stomacke.

## CHAP. VII.

*Anisum exoticum Phillipinarum Insularum.* A strange Anisseede like seede of the Indies.

WE can give you no knowledge of either roote leafe stalke, or flowers of this strange plant, brought from King *Phillips* Islands neere unto *China*, and thereupon called *Phillippinas*) but of the toppes onely, with the huskes and seed in them, brought by Sir *Thomas Candish*, in his voyage of the Globes circum-navigation, and given to Master *Morgan*, Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary, and to Master *Iames Garret*, of whom *Clusius* received them, and giveth this description thereof. It was a stalke with flat umbels of seed, as large as those of *Archangelica*, and peradventure larger, sustained by thicke footestalkes, and set round at the toppe, in a round forme one by another, consisting of sixe, eight, or more huskes of seed, which were not parted in two like our ordinary Anisseede, but each of them had divers round smooth shining ash-coloured seed within them, like unto *Orobus*, the huskes were about an inch broad of a brownish colour on the outside and rugged, openning at the toppe into two equall parts, and although divers were empty, yet some contained such seed as aforesaid, the smell and taste of them was very like unto Anisseed, whereupon it was called Anise by them that sent it: but Master *Garret* sent the right name, whereby it was called in the Islands, one of them being brought along with them, who set the name in *China* Characters, which as *Clusius* saith he could not imitate, but was *Damor*, every letter being written under the other downewards.

*Anisum exoticum Phillippinarum Insularum.*
A strange Anisseed like seed of the Indies.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Asa dulcis & fœtida.* *Assafetida* and the other *Asa*.

ALthough I have spoken somewhat of *Asa dulcis sive oderata & Assafetida* in the Chapter of *Laserpitium* among the umbelliferous plants, yet because I said but little of them there, reserving them for this place, I will here entreate of them more largely. There is none of the ancient Authours either Greeke, Latine, or *Arabian*, that hath made any mention of *Asa*, either *dulcis* or *fœtida*, but was first depraved by the Druggists and Apothecaries in forraigne parts, that in stead of *Laser* said *Asa*, from whence ever since the name of *Asa* hath continued, and afterwards divided into *Dulcis* or *odorata*, and *fœtida*, from the differing sorts of goodnesse pureness and sent thereof, when as they are both of a strong smell, yet one much more then another, the *Asa fœtida* being of so evill a sent, that the *Germanes* call it *Teuffelz drech*, that is, *diaboli stercus*, Devils durt, and is very neere the sent of *Storax liquida*, if it be not the same, relented and brought into a liquid forme, the foote or sediment declaring it plainely, and is accounted with them to be sweet, being of a strong unpleasant savour, rather then sweet to us, so is the *Asa dulcis & odorata*, called sweete in comparison of the other, called *fœtida*, because being purer, it hath a more unpleasant sent and taste. For as *Garcias* saith *Asa* is called *Altihi* by the *Arabians*, which is the *Laser* of the Greekes and Latines, as the plant being called by them *Anjuden*, and *Silphium* by the Greekes and Latines, but *Jmgu* and *Imgara* by the Indians, the one when it is clensed and purified from the drosse being cleere and yellow as Amber, the other foule and impure, and are so familiarly eaten, as *Garcias* saith by the Indians, in their meates, brothes, and sallets, and medicines, that they scarse eate any thing, that is not seasoned therewith, and is very pleasant to them being used unto it, but loathsome to others, the richer sort using the purer, and the poore the course: divers heretofore have mistaken *Benzoin* for *Asa dulcis*, and I doubt the errour is not yet quite extinguished, and *Matthiolus* confesseth his former errour therein, which upon better consideration he amended, *Benzoin* being the gumme of a tree, and being not so hot as *Laser*, which by *Galen* his appointment had for its substitute *Euphorbium* being growne old. The *Asa dulcis* being in former

times well knowne and used, is now adayes quite lost and forgotten, being not brought into these parts, but the *Assafetida* hath a continuall residence and recourse unto us, and is as *Garcias* saith, the true and onely *Laser*, or *Laserpitium* of the ancients, and so accepted generally by the *Arabians* in India, and say they erre mightily that make them differing. It is generally used in our dayes for the rising of the mother in women, as all strong and evill sented things be, which depresse it, and is singular good to be put into hollow aking teeth, to ease and take away the paines: One saith he tasted of it for a tryall in a cold time of the yeare, and after a little walking he found himselfe possessed with a gentle sweate, both head, armes, and body, and shortly after found his stomacke better disposed to his dinner then at other times before, and digesting it better. *Garcias* saith the Indians use it to take away the loathing of the stomacke to meate, and to strengthen the weakenesse of it also, and is much used by them to provoke unto Venery, and causeth one to expell winde mightily, which thing was tryed by a *Portugall* as *Garcias* relateth it upon an Horse, whom the King of *Bisnager* would have bought, but that he was over subject to breake winde, but after that the *Portugall* had cured him thereof the King bought him, and asking how he cured him, he answered him with *Assafetida* given in his provender, no mervaile said the King, if he were cured with the gods meate, yea rather with the devils said the *Portugall*, but softly, and in his owne language for feare of being overheard.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Balsamum Peruvianum*, The West Indian *Balsamums*.

OF the true *Balsamum* I have entreated in the last foregoing Classis or Tribe, but there have been divers other sorts of liquours called *Balsamum* for their excellent vertues, brought out of the West Indies, every one of which for a time, after their first bringing were of great account with all men, and bought at great prices, but as greater store was brought, so did the prices diminish, and the use decay, when as it was the same thing and of the same vertue it formerly was, such is the inconstant course of the world in all things. One sort of *Balsamum* which is of most frequent use with us, is called blacke or browne Balsamum, because the colour is blackish, and tending to browne being dropped forth, which as *Monardus* saith is gathered from a tree, somewhat bigger then a Pomegarnet tree, (whose fruite or long pod I here shew you, as I received it, with a very browne almost blacke colour, and smelt so like this *Balsamum* or *Benzoin*, that I am cerrainely perswaded it was gathered from this tree) not by incision, as the juyces, liquours, and gummes of other trees (which yet this tree doth also in small quantity, yet being white, and so precious with the Indians, that they will not part with any of it) but made after the manner that the Indians use to draw forth the juyces and liquours out of all their other trees, which is by cutting the branches, and the bodies also sometimes of trees into small peeces, which after the boyling in a great quantity of water, the oyle swimming on the toppe, after it is cold is scummed of by them and reserved. This is of a thicke, yet running consistence, and of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste, but of an excellent fine sent, comming neerest unto *Benzoin*, but will not long endure, being rubbed on any thing that is kept in the ayre, but never loseth it sent being kept close in a glasse or the like. This is used inwardly and outwardly for divers good uses, and although in some it causeth a kinde of loathing to the stomacke, if it touch the tongue, in drinking foure or five droppes in wine fasting, yet it helpeeth the weakenesse of the stomacke, the Tissicke, and shortnesse of breath, those that are pursie and the paines and difficulty in making water, it moveth also womens courses, and causeth a good colour, and a sweete breath, rectificth the evill disposition of the liver, openeth obstructions, and preserveth youthfullnesse even in aged persons that have much used it, and helpeth the barrennesse in women: being outwardly used, it is singular good to heale any fresh or greene wound, and old ulcers, and sores also: it easeth paines in the head or necke, and swelling in any part of the body, the places thereof being annoynted therewith, or a cloth wet therein and applyed: it helpeth digestion, strengtheneth the stomacke, dissolveth winde, easeth the spleene, and the Sciatica, the strangury and stone, and discusseth all nodes and hardnesse of tumours, being applyed warme to the places pained: it warmeth and comforteth the sinewes, and keepeth them from shrinking.

*Fructus sive theca Balsami Occidentalis arboris.* The fruite of the West Indie Balsame tree,

*Balsamum album.* Another white and very cleere Balsame of a very sweet sent *Monardus* saith, was brought likewise from the continent of *America* in some good quantity, which was taken by incision from very great trees full of branches to the bottome, whose outer barke is thicke like Corke, under which there is a thinner, from whence being slit the *Balsamum* droppeth forth, the fruite hereof is very small even no bigger then a Pease, and of a bitter taste, inclosed in the end of a long thinne white cod, wherewith the Indians doe smoake their heads against the paines thereof, and rheumaticke destillations: This liquour or *Balsamum* is accounted of much more vertue then the former, one droppe being said to be of more force and effect then a great deale of the other. There is another sort of precious *Balsamum* saith *Monardus* brought from *Tolu*, which is a Province betweene *Carthagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, and is gathered by incision from small low trees, like unto low Pines full of branches, but with the leaves of the *Carob* tree abiding greene alwayes, the manured yeelding more liquour then the wild, and is of great account with the Indians and *Spaniards*, being taught by them: it is of a gold red colour, of a middle consistence and very clammy or glutinous, of a sweete and pleasant taste, not provoking vomit, as other sorts of *Balsamum* will doe, and of an excellent sent like unto a Lemmon, whereof a droppe being let fall into the hand

*Balsamum de Tolu.*

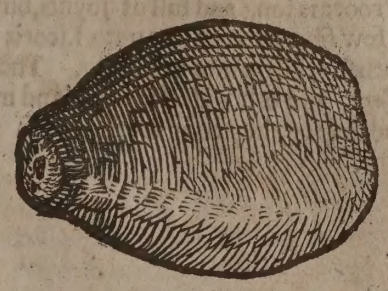
hand, will ſmell egregiouſly through all the place. Vnto this *Monardus* attributeth all the vertues of the true *Arabian* Balſame, and much more then unto any of the former, which becauſe I would not make a double repetition of things, I referre you unto them.

## CHAP. X.

### *Bdellium.* The Gumme called *Bdellium.*

ALthough *Dioſcorides* hath given no deſcription of the tree that beareth *Bdellium*, nor any part thereof; yet *Pliny* in his twelfth Booke and ninth Chapter ſetteth it downe, that it is blacke or of a ſad forme, and of the bigneſſe of the white Ollive tree, having leaves like an Oke, and fruite like the wild Fig tree, which how truely expreſſed reſteth doubtfull, for *Lobel* ſetteth forth a ſticke of a thorny tree, found among drugges, with divers peeces of gumme cleaving to it, moſt likely to be *Bdellium* or Myrrhe, which are very like one unto another, being both gathered from cruell thorny trees, and *Thevet* ſaith, that he ſaw in one wood of trees, two thouſand of theſe ſorts growing mixed together, and that in ſuch countries that are ſubject to ſnow, yet the beſt Authours ſay that *Arabia* is the chiefe place where they grow, which I thinke never ſaw or felt ſnow, yet in *Geneſis* 2. *verſe* 12. we read that *Bdellium*, and the Onix ſtone, beſide Gold, grew in the Land of *Havilah*, which is interpreted to be Eaſtward from *Perſia*: ſo that both the tree and the gum thereof are called by one name, for the choyſe wherof *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe that it ſhould be cleere like glew, fat on the inſide, eaſily melting or diſſolving, pure or cleane from droſſe, ſweete in the burning like unto *Vnguis odoratus*, (for ſo I conſtrue it although divers Authours doe diverſly interpret thoſe words, ſome making *Vnguis* to be a note of white peeces in the gumme, like the naile of ones hand, but in my judgement the *Vnguis* is referred by *Dioſcorides* to the ſweete fumes of *Bdellium* in the burning, whereunto it is like, for having ſaid that it was *ſuffitu odoratum*, he would rather ſhew what ſent it had, namely of *unguis odoratus*) and bitter in taſte, which are ſuch notes as we can hardly find in any that is brought to us, for we find little bitterneſſe in any, and leſſe ſweetneſſe in the burning of it or *Vnguis odoratus*, but ſtrong and unpleaſant rather, neither is it ſoft or eaſie to be diſſolved, but hard and not to be diſſolved equally, but into graines or knots without warmth, yet is ours of a ſad browne colour ſomewhat like glew, and much like unto Myrrhe, ſo that they are often miſtaken one for another, but that *Bdellium* is harder, dryer, and browner: but there are ſundry ſorts thereof as *Matthiolus* ſheweth, and *Bauhinus* in his note upon him, that he hath ſeene, for not onely in former times there was much adulterating of drogues, by the Indians as it was ſuppoſed, but moſt probable by the *Arabians* who were the chiefe Merchants for thoſe places, and for thoſe things, and I thinke the Iewes learned that art of them, and have exceeded them in cunning. The properties hereof are heating and mollefieth hard tumours, and the nodes of the necke, throate, or ſinewes, or of other parts, any way applyed; it provoketh urine and womens courſes, and breaketh the ſtone: it is good for the cough, and for thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by Serpents: it helpeth to diſcuſſe the windineſſe of the ſpleene, and the paines of the ſides: it is good alſo for thoſe that are burſten and have a rupture: it mollefieth the hardneſſe of the mother, and dryeth up the moiſtneſſe thereof, and draweth forth the dead birth.

*Bdellij fructus quibuſdam acceptus quem potius cuci Theophraſti fructum opinatur.*



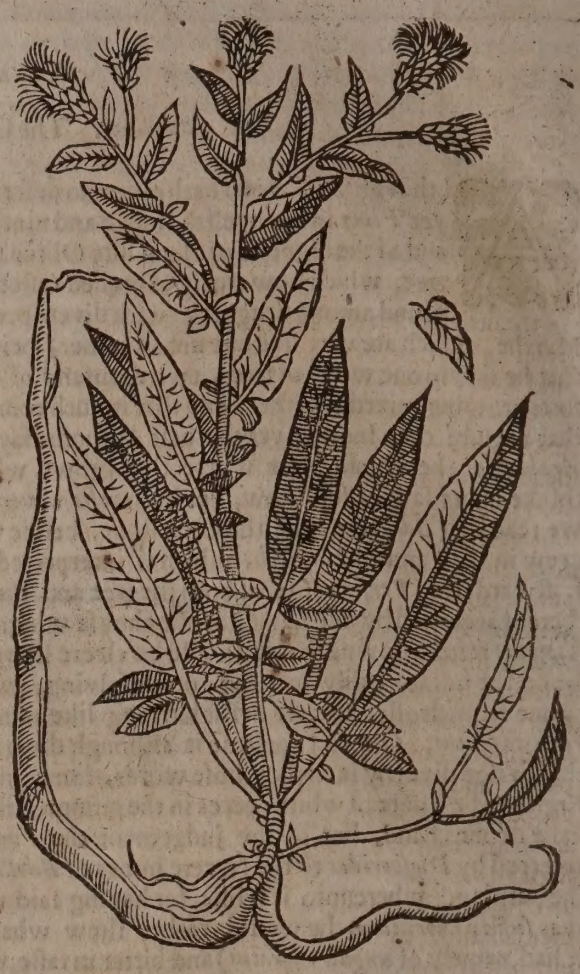
## CHAP. XI.

### *Behen album & rubrum.* White and red Ben.

THe ancient Authours have beene both very briefe in declaring theſe two ſorts of Drogues, and are alſo not at one among themſelves what the true *Ben album & rubrum* ſhould be, for *Actuarius* and *Myrepſus* make the *Hermodactilli* to be Ben, how then can any of our Moderne Writers, find out the true Ben of the Ancients, yet divers have appropriated ſundry herbes unto them, but they have all come farre ſhort thereof, not onely in the thing, but eſpecially in the properties, *Cluſius* ſetteth forth a kinde of wild *Campion*, which as he ſaith, the learned Profeſſours at *Salamanca* in *Spaine* tooke to be the *Ben album* of the ancients, but is nothing ſo: *Dodonæus* ſetteth downe the *Papaver ſpumæum* which he calleth *Polemonium* to be it, and ſome take the wild Parſnep to be it: for the *Ben rubrum*, they of *Mompelier* call a ſmall ſort of wild Campion, others the red *Valerian* of *Dodonæus*, *Matthiolus* the *Limonium*, and others take the *Biſtort* roote for it; *Garcias* ſaith that ſome tooke the *Zedoaria* for one of them; *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* alſo ſuppoſe that the garden red Carret

ret, and the white wild kind of it, which the *Italians* call *Carotta bianco* are the red and the white Ben, which they and I also suppose may passe reasonable well as substitutes for them, untill the true may be knowne. But those things that goe under their names in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shops, are not knowne, what they are, but are certainely false, and not the things they should be. *Rauwolfius* saith that he found the true white Ben growing at the foote of mount *Libanus*, in a moist shadowy place, which the Inhabitants call *Behmen Abiad*, as they call the red *Behmen ackmar*: the description of the white sort he setteth downe thus: the leaves are great long and thicke, like unto the sharpe pointed Docke, upon long footestalkes, but having at the bottome of each leafe, foure other small ones standing by couples each against other, those that grow on the stalke are lesse, and without any footestalke, the toppe of the stalke is parted into some branches, each bearing at the toppes a knap or yellowish scaly head, out of which breaketh a yellow flower: the roote is long and full of joynts, but without any or very few fibres, very like unto Licoris both for forme and greatnesse, but white inwardly. They are say *Serapio*, *Mesues*, and other *Arabians*, hot and moist in the first or second degree, they comfort the heart, and are stirrers to Venery.

*Behmen abiad.* White Ben.



## CHAP. XII.

### *Benzoin. Benjamin.*

THe tree from whence this sweet gumme *Benzoin* is taken, is very great, faire, and high, largely spread and set full of branches, in a comely order, the leaves whereof are somewhat like unto those of the Citron tree, but lesser and not so greene, but grayish on the underside: from the body hereof which is great and thicke, and the wood very hard and firme, by wounding it as they doe other trees, is drawne forth the gumme, which is of divers sorts, for some is very red, and full of barkes and stickes which some take to be the sweetest, others is more pure or cleane, nothing so red, having many great and small white peeces of gumme in it, which is called the Allmonds of the gumme, another sort is blackish, which is said to come from the younger trees, and called as *Garcias* saith *Benini de Boninas*, and is sweeter then the last. Some saith he, call *Benzoin Benjaoi quasi filius Iavæ*, (which *Scaliger* correcteth, saying *Garcias* was mistaken in thinking that *Ben* in the *Arabian* tongue, signifyeth *filius*, when as he saith it is *lachryma*, and so *Benjaoi*, is *lachryma Iavensis*) and some, as *Ruellius Ben Iudæum*, deceived either by the neerenesse of the name, or because he thought that *Iudæa* was the naturall place thereof, and that it was a kinde of *Asa dulcis*, but without any truth or ground of reason, which opinion is yet held with divers who will still use it inwardly in place of *Lasor*: it is usually called in shoppes *Benjuinum*, and of some *Belzoinum*, and *Benzoin*, or *Benzoinum*: and of the Indians *Cominham*: There hath been sundry errours among learned men, about this gumme, for finding it to be so sweete, and of so delicate a substance and shew, they straight imagined that it could not be but of some singular vertue, and not unknowne to the Auncients: some therefore thought it to be *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, but yet as *Garcias* sheweth, it chiefly groweth in *Sumatra*, and *Sian*, and *Martaban* neere thereunto, of the *Arabians Lovan jaoy quasi thus ex Iava*, and *Vdo* at *Surrat*, *&c.* and not in *Arabia*, as *Dioscorides* saith *Cancamum* doth: some tooke it to be the best *Myrrha* called *Myrrha Aminea*, and some as I said before to be *Asa dulcis*, but *Benzoin*, besides that it was not knowne to the Ancients, it is not used inwardly in Physicke, neither by the Indians, nor by us that mistake it not, but is wholly spent in perfumes either water or oyle, pouther, Pomanders, burning perfumes or the like, and is of an excellent sent, where or howsoever it is used. *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre that slender long fruite of *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 4. c. 11.* unto *Alpinus* his *Felfel tavil*, and that it was naturall of *Florida*, but *Vestingius* sheweth it to be farre otherwise, as shall be shewed in the Chapter of Pepper, but I rather thinke it is the fruite of this *Benjamin* tree, or of the browne *American* Balsame before set downe.

CHA.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Bitumen Iudaicum.* Dry Pitch of *India.*

THe *Bitumen* or dry Pitch, which the dead Sea in *Iudæa* casteth up at a certaine time of the yeare is set downe by *Dioscorides* to be of a shining purple colour, but that which is blacke, is adulterate, and *Matthiolus* saith that the *Asphaltum*, or *Bitumen* of the shops in *Italy* (and sowith us is a mixture, and not the true thing: *Dioscorides* saith it is had from *Phœnicia* (wherof *Iudæa* is but a part) from *Babylon*, the Island *Zacynthus* and *Sydon*: but that of *Babylon* which hath beene seene by many in these dayes, is held to be another thing, even the same that the builders of *Babel* used instead of morter to cement their bricks; but that of the dead Sea is only in use and the best, which dead Sea or Lake is of a great extent, yet diversly proportioned by Writers thereof, for *Pliny* as I find *Matthiolus* quoteth him, maketh it to be an hundred miles long, and in the broadest place five and twenty miles over; but Sir *Walter Ralegh* in his Chronicle, relateth *Pliny* to make it lesse then our Moderne Travailers doe, who judge it to be eighteene *Dutch* miles in length, that is 72. of ours, and two *Dutch* miles and a halfe in breadth, that is tenne of ours, accounting one *Dutch* mile to be foure *English*, *Iosephus* saith it is 180. Furlongs in length, that is two and twenty and a halfe of our miles, and 150. Furlongs in breadth, that is eighteene miles and somewhat more of ours, such variety there is in Writers: This Lake or dead Sea is (called by *Galen Lacus Asphaltites*) the same place where *Sodome* and *Gomorrha* with the other Cities stood, mentioned in *Genesis*, being then the pleasantest and most fruitefull valley of all those parts, exceeding *Hiericho*, and the parts thereabouts, which is about fifteene miles from it, and whose River runneth into it, and so drowned therein, yet no fish entereth into it; but now the tract of ground about it for a great compasse beareth a sad face, and is either utterly barren and fruitelesse, or beareth such fruite as is onely faire without and dust within, and the aire noysome and pestilent, by the thicke infectious vapours arising from it, and is neither moved by the wind, nor will suffer any thing to sinke therein, but will swimme on the toppe, and is not onely of a salt but bitter taste, which will corrupt any thing rather then preserve it, as salt Sea water will. There are other sorts of *Bitumen* in the World, as Historians report, as in *Cuba*, and sundry Fountaines neere the sea shore, casting it forth as blacke as Pitch, Another sort is in a Province of *Peru*, where the place is voyd of tree or plant, and giveth a fat liqnid *Bitumen* in this manner: Turfes of the earth, being laid on hurdles, the liquour dropping from them, by being set in the Sunne, is kept to heate and comfort any place affected with cold humours and tumours, cureth wounds, and is used for those griefes whereunto *Caranha*, and *Tacamahaca* serve: it is of a strong smell, and of a blackish red colour. The Inhabitants about this Lake, gather this *Bitumen* or Pitch, being an oyle or liquid substance on the water, and hardned by the aire, and spend it chiefly in pitching their Ships, but medicinally it discusseth tumours, and swellings, and mollefyeth the hardnesse of them, and keepeth them from inflammations, and is of singular good use for the rising of the mother, and for the falling sickenesse, to be burnt and the fumes thereof which are strong smelled unto: it bringeth downe womens courses taken in Wine, with a little *Castoreum*, it helpeth the biting of Serpents, the paines of the sides and the hippes, and dissolveth congealed blood in the stomacke and body.

*Petroleum quasi petræ oleum* or oyle of *Peter*, is a thinne reddish liquour, thinner than oyle of Ollives, and almost as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphtha* of *Dioscorides* by *Matthiolus*, because it is so apt and easie to take fire, even by the ayre thereof, and is gotten in sundry places of *Italy*, distilling of it selfe out of a Mine in the Earth, and in *Hungary* also, in a certaine place, where issuing forth in a well together with the water, the owner of the place thought to have the chinkes stopped up with morter, which could not be done without light, the workeman therefore taking a close lanthorne with a light in it, went about it, and being gone downe into the well to stoppe it, very suddainely, the *Peter oyle* taking fire, flew round about the sides of the Well, and with a hideous noyse and smoke, like the cracke of a peece of great Ordinance shot of, it not onely cast forth the Workeman dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the aire, and set on fire also some bottles of the oyle that stood by the Well, and many persons that stood thereby were scorched with the flame. This oyle of *Peter* is a speciall ingredient to make wilde fire, and is of a very hot and piersing sent and quality, and therefore is used for cold aches crampes and goutes, and to heale any greene wound or cut, suddainely, a little thereof being put into the oyle of Saint *Iohns* wort and used.

---

## CHAP. XIV.

*Blatta Byzantia sive Unguis odoratus.* The sweete Indian sea fish shels.

THis Indian shell, of some sea fish, hath beene the subject of some controversie among the learned: for *Fuchsius* would make the *Onyche* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Blatta Byzantia* or *Unguis odoratus*, to be differing things, and then againe, he would make the *Blatta Byzantia* to be a bone in the mouth or fore part of the nose of the shell fish *Purpura*, or purple Periwinkle, and this he doth twise expresse in his Annotations on *Nicholaus Myrepsus*, in the composition of *Aurea Alexandrina*, and in *Diamargariton*, into both which compositions the *Blatta Byzantia* are to be put, but *Matthiolus* contesteth against this his opinion, and saith that these sweete shells called *Conchula Indica* or *Unguis odoratus* are taken by *Serapio* and *Avicen*, and the latter Greeke writers, to be no other thing then the *Blatta Byzantia*. And againe that never any Writer accounted that bone in the nose of the fish *Purpura*, to be sweete or numbered among other sweete things, but that the ashes of their shells being burned was drying, and served to clense the teeth, and to restraine the excressences in the flesh, to clense ulcers, and to bring them to skinning: but on the contrary side, the *Arabians* have alwayes used the *Blattæ Byzantiæ*; because they were of an astringent

quality, of thin parts & did participate of a kind of sweetnes, and is good in the diseases and weakenes of the stomacke, the ill disposition of the Liver, the fainting of the heart, and the rising of the mother in women, and as *Dioscorides* saith is good also for the falling sicknesse, to burne them under their noses, that the fumes may ease their fits, and that none of these qualities were ever attributed to the purple Periwinckle shell. *Dioscorides* writeth that the best come from the red sea, and are white and fat, that is, will easily burne (but such did I never see) and that those that come from *Babylon* are blacke, but the fumes of both are like unto *Castoreum*, which argues those not to be right that are in our shops, although some doe differ from others in the sise, as is expressed in the table. Yet *Matthiolus* setteth forth in his Commentaries on *Dioscorides*, a certaine small long hollow shell, almost like a tooth, which I rather take to be the *Dentali* of the ancients for *Unguis odoratus*, being likely such as were used in his time, which I have here expressed, in the same table with those sorts that our Drugists impose on us, being of two sorts, of broad and somwhat hollow brown shels, the one smooth, and the other rugged, and the one smaller then the other.

*Blatta Byzantia sive unguis odoratus.*
The sweete Indian Sea fish shell.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Bolus Armenius.* Bolarmoniackē.

THe severall sorts of Bole or Bolarmoniackē that arē to be seēne at sundry times with us, doē testifie that we scarce know which to accept for the right, for *Galen* saith it is of a pale colour, and *Pliny* making three sorts, red, and lesse red, and a middle sort, sheweth that both red and pale were so called, and used alike, and most of the sorts that we have, have the notes and markes of the true, that is, it is a firme or close earth, heavy without gravell or stone, and for the most part wholly of one colour, without discoloured parts; which doth shew that not onely that *Bolus Armenius* which some call *Orientalis*, but many other of the finer sorts, found in other places, not onely as a mine of it selfe, but in the mines chiefly of iron, and some in those both of gold, silver, and copper, may safely be used for some of the same purposes: but because they all or most of them doe colour the hands or fingers of them that touch them, many have supposed that it may not unfitly be referred to *Galens Rubica Lemnia*, which was differing from the *Terra Lemnia*, because it coloured the touchers hands, which *Terra Lemnia* did not: or may be the *Rubrica Sinopica* of *Dioscorides*, which was of a liver colour, although peradventure in his time the *Alexipharmicall* qualities were not knowne to him or in his time; as his *Rubrica Fabrilis*, so called because Carpenters did use to strike their lines therewith, as we doe now with chalke, may be our common Bolarmoniacke, which is courser, more brittle, and used onely outwardly to stanch bleedings. All the best sorts of Bole with us, have such a clammy or sticking quality, which the ancients mention not, that is, if it be touched with the tippe of the tongue, it will cleave very fast thereto, and the stronger it cleaveth, and the harder it commeth from the tongue, the better is the Bole accounted of. And is used as a speciall remedy in all contagious diseases of the pestilence, small poxe or the like, and in pestilent feavers, and against poysons, and the venome of Serpents: it hath also a binding property to restraine all fluxes of the belly or of the sperme, or of womens courses.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Borax.* Borace.

BOrax or *Borrax* called by the Greekes *Chrysocolla* from the property of sodoring of gold; and *Tincar*, or *Tincal* by the *Arabians*, is said by *Garcias* to be a Minerall matter, gotten out of a Mine of earth, in a mountaine, about an hundred miles off from *Cambayette*, but this is not the *Chrysocolla* of the Auncients, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, which in their times was of a greene colour, found in Mines of sundry mettals, made into pouther and washed often, and prepared for the purpose; but ours is made by many in our owne land as well as in others, by art as Allome is, into small pure white peeces. of no taste or but wallowish; and is easily beaten into pouther; the substance whereof it is made, being brought us out of the East Indies, and no place else that I know, and is certaine white stones, put into, or wrapped in fat or grease, which is called unrefined Borace, and so brought to us, untill it be refined, as we have it to use: the properties whereof besides the sodering of gold, silver, copper, &c. is of good efficacy, not onely inwardly taken to binde fluxes of the belly, as laskes and the like, but the gonorrhea *passio*, or running of the reines, but outwardly to soder up any cut or fresh wound in the flesh, and is often used also with other things as a *fucus* for the face, &c.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Cambugio quibusdam Catharticum aureum.* The golden yellow Indian purger.

THis *Cambugio* as it is of late importation, so it is likewise of small knowledge unto us, whereof it is made, for but onely what we see of it to be a solid peece of substance, made up into wreathes or roules, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moistening of it, we know not as yet, neither can we learne truely, whether it be a gum or hardned juyce, which it is the more likely to be of the two, because it will so easily dissolve in water, although some suppose it to be the juyce of *Euphorbium*, others of the purging Thorne: some thinke it to be made of Scammony, or Tithymall, others of Spurge, and some of the greater Celandine, other of the middle rinde of the Aldar tree, and lastly *Bauhinus*, because he would say somewhat, maketh a *quid si forte*, what if it be not the juyce of the flowers of *Ricinus* dryed, and I say it is most likely to be the juyce of a peculiar herbe of that Country, that giveth such a yellow juyce as Aloes. It hath gained a number of names, partly from the sundry nations languages, and partly from the mistakings and ignorances of people: as *Ghitta jamaa*, or *Gutta gemou*, or *Gama gitta*, or *Gutta gamandra*, or *Cattagauma*, or *Cambici*, or *Crambici* or *Cambugio*, and some others also, which I willingly omit; it is brought unto us out of the East Indies, and some say from *China*. The properties hereof are to purge both by stoole and by vomit, and is of much use with divers persons of good judgement and quality, who give from three or foure graines unto ten or twelve, or to a scruple or halfe a dramme, according to the age and strength of their bodyes, and worketh gently with some, evacuating forth crude flegmaticke humours from the stomacke, and wheyish from the bowels without any trouble: but contrarily with others it worketh very churlishly, and with much perturbation of the stomacke: Some also use to make small pilles of it, and give it in that forme, especially if the humours be stiffe, and not easie to be avoyded, and for that cause some will adde a little Scammony unto it to helpe the slow working in some bodyes, some also to correct for the tenderer bodies will give it in the pulpe extracted from Currans in white Wine, as a corrector of the quallities, and some in the infusion of Roses.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Champhora.* Camfire.

CAmfire, called *Caphura* from the *Arabians Cafur*, is such a subtle thing, both in substance and nature, that although it is the gum or liquour of a great vast tree, (like to a Wallnut tree, whose wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an ashcolour like unto Beech, or somewhat blacker, the leaves are whitish like unto Willow leaves, but neither flower nor fruite have beene observed, yet is likely to beare both) partly distilling forth of it owne accord, but chiefly by incision, which commeth forth cleare and white, and hath no spot therein, but what it acquireth from their foule hands that touch it, yet what we have and use, seemeth plainely to be so made by art, being cast as it were or sublimed into broad round pannes or dishes, and little above the thickenesse of ones thumbe, cleere, white, and transparent, but not to be made into powther of it selfe, (although it is somewhat brittle, and will breake into many small peeces) without the helpe of a blanched Allmond, or some other such like unctuous thing, which hereby will reduce it into fine pouther: neither will it be easily dissolved in cold water, but by warmth will be resolved like unto fat, being easily set on fire, and will burne in the water, serving for wild fire with the other things, and is of a very strong fierce sent, both sent and substance vanishing away, if it be exposed for a while to the open aire; yet the wood being made into severall workes, will smell thereof a long time: Some take it to be hot, because it is of such tenuity of parts. *Rhasis* saith it is cold and moist, but *Avicena* saith it is cold and dry, and that it causeth watchings and wakefullnesse, and quieteth the senses of those that are hot, which are contrary one to the other, as *Garcias*, and *Scaliger* upon *Garcias* noteth it. Camfire doth coole the heate of the liver and backe, and all hot inflammations and distempers of heate in any place of the body, easing the paines in the head, and restraining fluxes, either of blood out of the head and nostrils, being applyed to the forehead with the juyce of Houseleeke or with Plantaine water, and some Nettle seed, or the fluxe of sperme in man or woman, using it to the reines or privy parts, and extinguisheth Venery, or the lust of the body: It is a preserver from putrefaction, and therefore is put into divers compositions and antidotes

dotes to resist venome, poysons, and infection of the plague or other diseases: it is good in wounds and ulcers to restraine the heate, and is of much use with women that desire to preserve their beauty, by adding a luster to the skinne.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Caranha.* The Gumme *Caranha.*

CAranha, *Caranna*, or *Caragna*, is a gumme brought from the West Indiēs, whose tree is not described by any that have written of it, but is a soft kind of Gum, wrapped up in leaves that one peece should not sticke unto another, for it is very cleaving, and is of a darke or muddy greenish colour, having somewhat a sharpe piersing sent: but there is another sort as *Monardus* saith, that is as cleere as Christall, which I never saw: It is a most especiall and speedy helpe, when *Tacamahaca* could not as *Monardus* saith be had, for all cold aches, and paines in the nerves and joynts, and the swellings and paines therin, the defluxions also of humours on them, or on the eyes, or on any other part to be laid on the temples or behind the eares: it is also used as well as *Tacamahaca* for the toothach to be laid on the temples like Masticke.

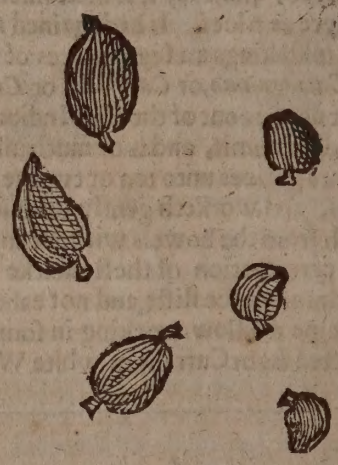
## CHAP. XX.

### *Cardamomum.* Cardamomes.

THere hath beene formerly much controversie concerning Cardamomes, whether we have either that of the *Grecians*, or those of the *Arabians*, some supposing we have neither, and that the Cardamomes we daily use, agree with neither of all their descriptions. *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, among the auncient Greekes, and *Pliny* among the Latines mentioning but one sort, and the *Arabians* two,

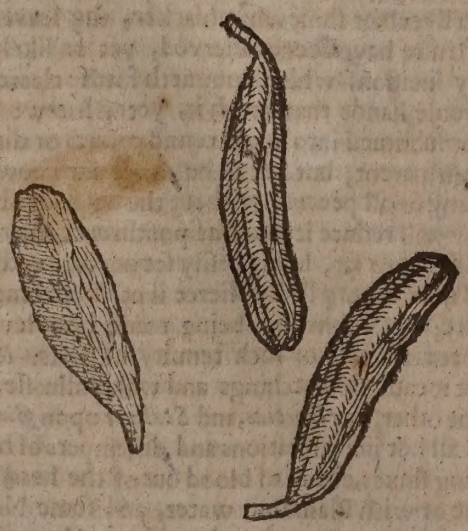
*Meliguette sive Cardamomum maximum et Grana Paradisi.*
Ginny graines.

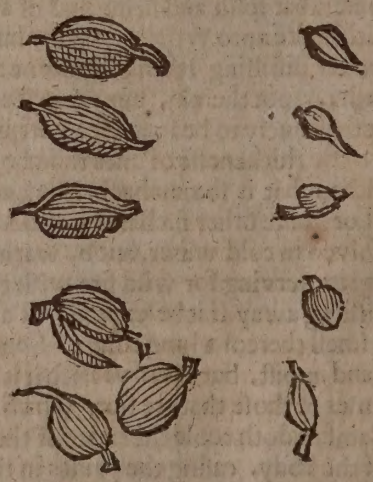
*Cardamomum minus & vulgare,*
The ordinary lesser sorts of Cardamomes.



*Cardamomum majus vulgare.*
The greater sort of Cardamomes.

*Cardamomum medium & minimum.*
The two smallest sorts of Cardamomes.





a greater

a greater and a lesser, but *Fuchsius* and *Ruellius* thought the *Capsicum* or *Siliquastrum*, our red Indian Pepper in long horned huskes, was the *Arabians Cardamomum minus*, which *Matthiolus* disproveth as improbable, yea impossible, the difference both in forme and property so farre disabling it, and some supposing the *Melegueta* or *grana Paradisi*, which we call usually graines, or Ginney graines, to be the *Grecians Cardamomum*, and the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues*, tooke the said *Melegueta* to be the lesser Cardamomes of *Serapio*, all which and many other opinions may now be buryed, and we better resolved that *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum*, not onely agreeth with *Galens*, whereof divers made a doubt, because *Dioscorides* maketh his to be sharpe in taste, and fierce in sent, piersing the senses, and *Galen* pleasant, and not so sharpe or hot as Cresses: for *Galen* no doubt understood the same of *Dioscorides*, when in a receipt that he had from *Pamphilus*, 7. *de comp. med. secund. locos. c.* 3. he appointeth *Cardamomum delibratum*; Cardamomes that were husked to be taken, as also in *secundo antidot*, *Zeno* casteth away the huskes, and in the *Theriaca* of *Damocrates* in verse, Cardamomes in huskes are named, and *Dioscorides* mentioneth not any huskes, or other forme thereof, because it was so familiarly knowne in his time, but that it was not easie to be broken, which the huske being tough doe declare: but it also agreeth with those we use in our shoppes, and with that which *Pliny* mentioneth, who as I said in the Chapter of *Amomum*, saith *Cardamomum* is like thereunto, that is to *Amomum*, both in name and growth, but that the seed is longer meaning the huske with the seed in it, as it is used to be taken by him and others in many things. And that of *Dioscorides* agreeing with that we use in our shops, cannot be any other also then that of the *Arabians*, usually brought to all these Christian parts, from the East Indies as *Garcias* confesseth, and especially the lesser, which as *Garcias* saith is the better, although as he saith, they be both of one kinde, differing in bignesse, the bigger sort being somewhat longer and rounder, and the small shorter and not so great, but as it were three square. Now as concerning *Garcias* his opinion that the *Arabians Sacolaa quibir*, and *ceguer Cardamomum majus & minus* was not knowne to the ancient Grecians or Latines, assuredly he was mistaken therein, for the notes and markes of *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum* doe in all things agree both with ours in use, brought from India, and that of *Pliny* as I said before, so that now seeing both Greekes, *Arabians*, and Latines are thus reconciled together, there needeth not rest any further doubt hereof to use our Cardamomes in any of their receipts: but the *Melegueta* or *Grana Paridisi*, which is in forme like to a Figge, and full of reddish seed, although it be good and safe spice to be used, yet can it not be the *Cardamomum majus*, as divers have formerly taken it, and to this day is so supposed by many, but as *Garcias* saith, it may be the *Combasbogue* of *Avicen*, the greater and lesser Cardamomes differ not in kind but in greatnesse, the one from the other, and is called as *Garcias* saith by the Merchants of *Malavar Etrimelli*, by them of *Zeilan Ensal*, in both which places it groweth plentifully as *Garcias* saith, in *Bengala* and *Surrat Hil*, and of some *Elachi*, but generally of the common people *Dore*, in all those places: The Vertues whereof are these: it is hot and dry in the third degree: it breaketh the stone, provoketh urine when it is stopped or passeth with paine: it resisteth poyson and the sting of the Scorpion, or other venemous creatures, and killeth the birth if they be perfumed therewith: it is good against the falling sicknesse, the cough, the broad wormes, and the torments or griping paines in the guts, or bowels, and expelleth winde powerfully, both from the stomacke and entralls, easeth those that by falls or beatings are bruised and broken, those that have loose and weake sinewes, and the paine of the Sciatica or hip gout, and used with vinegar it is good against scabbes: it is used in many of our compositions, cordialls, Antidotes and others: the Indians as *Garcias* saith, put this to the composition of their *Betre* leaves, which they continually chew in their mouthes.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Caryophylli.* Cloves.

ALthough Cloves and Nutmegs, and some other spices and drogues were not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and the other auncient Greekes, for *Serapio* in citing *Galens* authority for Cloves, is either false or mistaken, for *Paulus Æginetа* a later Greeke writer doth not mention it, neither yet doe the Latines, or *Pliny* in his time (for his *Caryophyllon*, or *Garyophyllon lib.* 12. *c.* 7. is a round graine like Pepper, as is shewed before with the *Amomum*, but greater and more brittle, and was taken by some in these dayes to be *Amomum*, and by others *Carpobalsamum*) yet were they knowne to the later Greeke: by meanes of the *Arabian* Authours, who have brought a more ample and exact knowledge of the Indian commodities, and of many other things, then were formerly knowne, so that now what by the *Portugals* travels, the *Dutch* and ours by sea unto those parts; the tree hath beene well observed, to be great and tall, covered with an ash-coloured barke, the younger branches being more white, having leaves growing by couples one against another, somewhat long and narrow like unto the Bay tree that beareth narrow leaves, with a middle rib, and sundry veines running there through, each of them standing on a long footestalke, the ends of the branches are divided into many small browne sprigs, whereon grow the flowers on the toppes of the Cloves themselves, which are white at the first, with their sprigges, greene afterward, and lastly reddish before they be beaten off from the tree, and being dryed before they be put up grow blackish as we see them, having foure small toppes at the heads of them, and a small round head, in the middle of them, the flower it selfe standing betweene those, consisteth of foure small leaves like unto a Cherry blossome, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported with three white veines in every leafe, and divers purplish threds in the middle of a more dainty fine sent then the Clove it selfe, which is a small slender fruite, almost like a small nayle, and therefore called *Clavus* by many, and from thence the *Dutch* call them *Naegelen*, being of a hot quicke and sharpe taste, which are first ripe and gathered, but those that doe abide longer on the trees, doe grow somewhat thicker and greater, and are not of halfe the others goodnesse, being called by most *Fusses*, yet some call the stalkes of the Cloves *Fustes*, and grow of their owne falling, and are not grafted: Hereout likewise commeth a certaine darke red gum, and are found usually put together; These grow chiefly in the *Malucca* Islands, where they gather them twise every yeare, that is, in *Iune* and *December*, the leafe, barke and wood, being nothing so hot in taste as the Clove: they grow also in *Amboyna*, where they grow well, and beare plentifully, being there planted

*Caryophyllorum effigies spuria.*
A false figure of the Clove tree.

*Caryophyllorum vera genuina effigie.*
A branch of the Clove tree with the fruite truely expressed.

planted by the *Dutch*, in other places of the Indies more scarsely and lesse fruitefull then there, which are called generally by the Indians *Calefur*, and by those of the *Maluccas*, and in some other places *Chanque*. The properties of Cloves are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet some say the second, and of much use both in meate and medicine, comforting the head and the heart, and strengthening the liver, the stomacke, and all the inward parts that want heate, helping digestion, to breake winde, and to provoke urine: The oyle chymically drawne is much used for the tooth-ache, and to stop hollow aking teeth, as also to be put into perfumes for gloves, leather and the like, the Cloves themselves for their excellent sent, serving as a speciall part in all sweet powthers, sweet waters, perfuming pots, &c. *Garcias* saith that the *Portugall* women distill the Cloves while they are fresh, which make a most sweet and delicate water, no lesse usefull for sent, then profitable for all the passions of the heart, the weakenesse of the stomacke, &c. and with the pouther of Cloves applyed to the forehead helpe the head ach comming of cold, as also by eating them procure a sweet breath: Some as he saith procure sweating to those that have the *French* disease, by giving Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, long and blacke Pepper, but this hath no use with us. *Christophorus a Costa* saith that they binde the belly, and sharpen the eye sight, clensing them and taking away filmes, or clouds that darken it, if their water be dropped into them, and that foure drammes of the pouther of Cloves taken in milke, will procure and stirre up venery or bodily lust.

## CHAP. XXII.

*China radix officinarum.* The roote China.

THe rootē called China, is like to the rootē of a great reed, somē flattish, others round, not smooth, but bunched or knotty, reddish for the most part on the outside, and whitish, or sometimes a little reddish on the inside, the best is solid or firme, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worme eaten, and without any taste, but as it were drying: it groweth up with many prickely branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickely Bindeweed, winding it selfe about trees, and hath divers leaves growing on them like unto broad Plantaine leaves, the rootes grow sometimes many together, and may be eaten while they are fresh, and so the Indians doe with their meate, as we doe Carrets or Turneps: It not onely groweth in *China*, but in *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Tanor*, and other places there, and is called *Lampatan* by the *Chinoses*, and *Chophchina* by the *Arabians* and *Persians*. The properties whereof are many, and of great use with us in divers cases: it was at the first knowledge thereof to the Christians, and others that dwelt in India, chiefly used for dyet drinkes in *Lua Venerea*, the *French* disease, but since it is found profitable in agues, whether *quotidian* or *intermittant*, or pestilentiall, and also hecticks and consumptions,

*China radix officinarum.* The true China roote.

*Pseudochina.* Bastard China.

sumptions, to rectifie the evill disposition of the liver, the inveterate paines in the head and stomacke, and strengtheneth it, and to dry up the defluxions of rheumes, to helpe the jaundise and the burstings in children or others by drying up the humour, which is the cause thereof: it helpeth also the palsie, and all the other diseases of the joynts and bladder, the gout and Sciatica, and the nodes also, and ulcers of the yard, and is good in all cold and melancholicke griefes, some take it to be a great incendiary to lust: the manner of taking it is divers, for some boyle it being sliced thinne, and steeped for a good while in water onely, and some adde wine thereto, and some boyle it in the broth with a chicken, tyed up in a linnen cloath, and to take from a quarter to halfe an ounce or more at a time, as the quantity of drinke or broth you will provide, or as the party can beare. We have had a kinde of roote brought us from the West Indies in forme somewhat like unto this true, but harder, redder, and more knotty, which some called bastard China, and was not used by any that I know, *Monardus* saith that the true was planted in the West Indies, and brought from thence very fresh into *Spaine*. *Pseudochina*

## CHAP. XXIII.

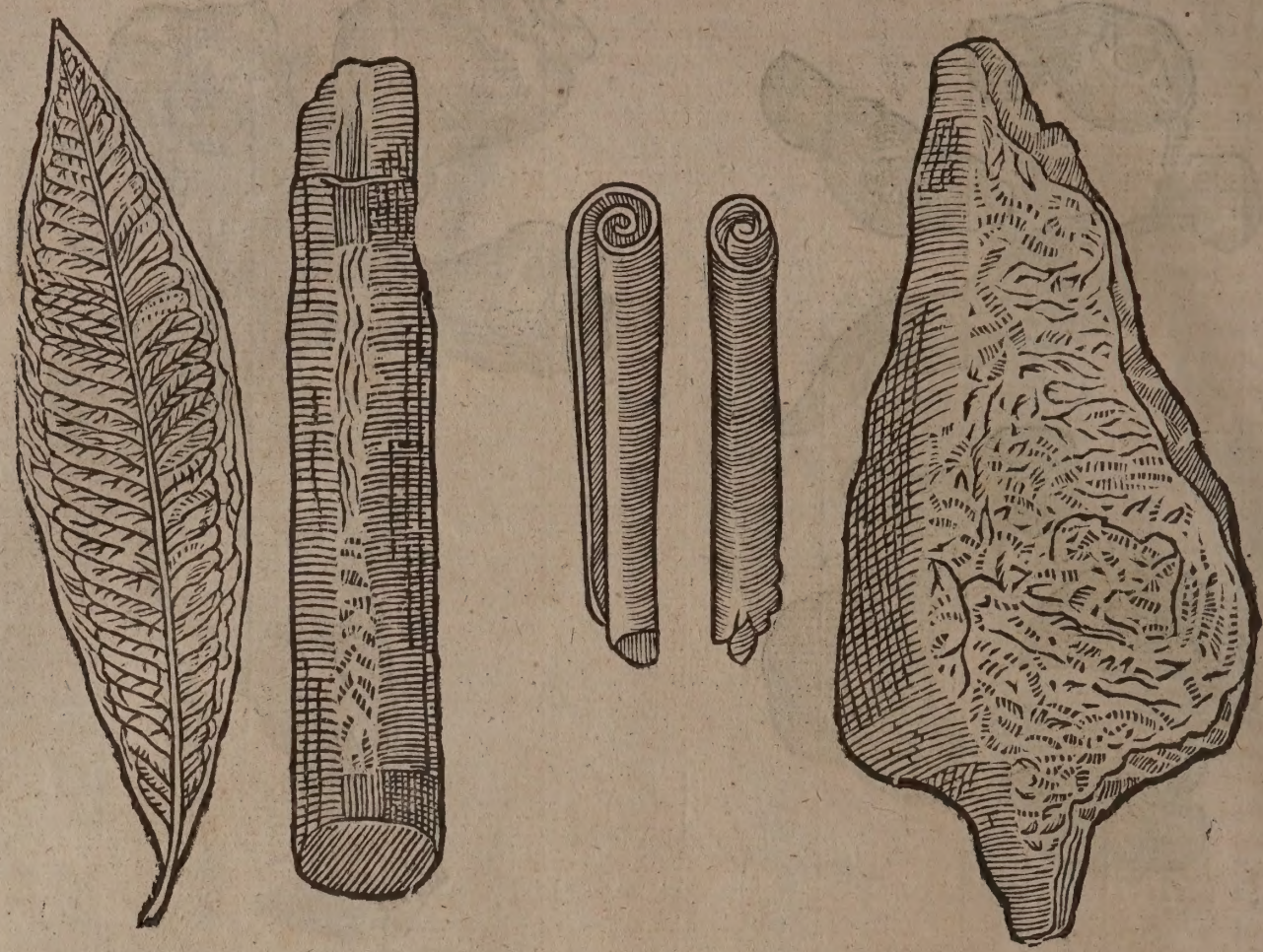
### *Cinamomum, Canella & Cassia.* Cinamon and Cassia.

I Know that divers learned men are of opinion that Cinamon, Canell, and Cassia are three distinct things, differing each from other, and that we have no true Cinamon brought to us (which controversie is too long to insert in this place) but that which we usually have, is as they call it Canell or Cassia, and not Cinamon, yet *Garcias* sheweth that the *Chinesse* and *Arabian* Merchants, and others were the cause of this plurality of names given to one thing, and of the fables that are extant in *Herodotus* and others of it, and other things; and that the diversity of goodnesse, either thicknesse or blacknesse, or other outward forme, or quicke and sharpe taste, or dull and lesse sapid, or the place of growing made the severall sorts that passe under severall names, both now and heretofore with the ancient writers; for if one would be curious now to search among the great store of Cinamon, that commeth from the East Indies yearely unto us, as *Clusius* and others have done, he might finde as much diversitie both in goodnesse and colour as he or any other did at one time or another: for being the barke of a tree, the goodnesse followeth usually, either the place of growth, one being better then another, or the oldnesse of the trees, the younger being the thinner and still having the quicker taste and the fresher colour, all the *Arabians* as *Garcias* saith doe generally call it, be it of what sort soever, *Querfaa*, or *Querfe* (or *Kerpha*, which in *Avicen* is a worse sort, as *Scaliger* noteth, in *Zeilan Cuards*, by the *Persians Darsini*, that is, the wood of *Sina*, which the *Portugalls* first corruptly called China, and from thence is the name China used by all others: but whereas *Garcias* saith that the name of *Cinamomum* was given by those of *Ormus* that bought it of the *Chineses*, as though it were *China Amomum*. *Scaliger* in his

*Cinamomi folium & bacillum.*
A leafe and sticke of Cinamon.

*Cortex Cinamomi vel Cassia lignea officinarum.*

*Xilocassia Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Cassia lignea.



his notēs on him saith nothing could be morē unfitly or foolishly spoken, for China as is shēwēd, is but the corrupt pronuntiation of the *Portugalls*, and what affinity saith he hath *Amomum* wih *Cassia*, *Cinamomum* being so ancient a word, that we finde it in sundry places in the Bible, by the Hebrewes named *Kinnamon*, as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Cantic.* 4.14. and *Prov.* 7.17. But herein I thinke *Scaliger* is too quicke and selfe conceited, for *Garcias* sayings notwithstanding may hold good, the *Sinenses* or *Chineses*, having beene anciently the greatest Merchants for those parts as *Garcias* sheweth. And although it were rare in *Europe*, at a thousand *denarios* (or *drachmas*, for I thinke them all one) for a pound as *Pliny* saith, and chiefely kept by Princes as part of their trēasury, yet we read in the Scripture that the *Ishmaelites*, *Midianites* and others, were the Merchants of spicery for those parts, whereof Cinamon in those three places aforenamed was one no doubt. But *Galen* his description of the Cinamon tree (which was wholly brought in a chest to *Rome*, of foure cubits and a halfe in length, having some sixe or seven stemmes, more or lesse, rising from a roote with sundry branches thereon, whose youngest and tendereſt, as he saith, were the quickest and chiefest to be used, the longest of them being not above halfe a foote long, of a colour saith he, as if unto milke some blacke colour, and a little blew were mixed together) so differing as it may seeme from that we now so call, that it hath caused many to say, that the true Cinamon is utterly lost, even as *Opobalsamum* and *Amomum* was thought to be, and peradventure all alike, for if it be granted that wee have Cassia, as many doe, then assuredly true Cinamon will not be farre to seeke, for *Galen* in the place before cited, in the end of the said narration of Cinamon hath these words, *Universa autem Cinamomi natura, similis est quodammodo optima Cassiæ*, that is Cinamon is in some sort like unto Cassia: And therefore all that *Aldinus* hath said, seeming to himselfe to have said something materiall, is little or nothing to any purpose. *Monardus* also in the place before cited, mentioneth a West Indian Cinamon which is onely a blackish purple flat kind of fruite, like a peece of silver, the *Spaniards* call a ryall of eight, or a *Dutch* Dollar, but higher in the middle and of that thickenesse on the edges, and rough on the outside and tasting like Cinamon, the pouther being used in meates and brothes, the tree being of a meane size, with leaves like Bayes, and evergreene, the leaves tasting a little like the fruit, but no part of the tree else having any taste. The Cinamon tree is described by *Garcias* to be as great as the Ollive tree or somewhat lesse, with many straight branches without knots, covered with a double barke like the Corke, whose inner rinde is the Cinamon, and is so barked every third yeare, and being cut into long peeces, as if it were the bark of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, where in drying it is rouled together, as we see it, & is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, as is said before, or by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun, somewhat more changed: the leaves are of a fresh greene colour, and like unto those of the Citron tree (and not like the Flower-deluce leafe, as some have fabulously written) or as *Christophorus a Costa* saith with three ribs, but *Garcias* disavoweth it: the flowers are white, and the fruite blacke and round like Hasell Nuts or small Ollives, and not like Acornes, but the best groweth in *Zeilan* with leaves like Willowes rather then Bayes, with spreading branches and fruite like Bay berryes, whereof they make an oyle. Now concerning Cassia, whether it differ in *genere* or *specie*,

*Cinamomum Americanum.*

*ſpetie* from Cinamon, called Canell in ſome countryes reſteth to be ſhewed: both *Garcias*, and *Monardus* ſpeaking of the Weſt Indian commodites in the 25. Chapter of his Booke, ſay that the tree is but one that beareth both theſe ſorts, and that the variety of places maketh the difference onely: but becauſe *Dioſcorides* and the other auncient Authours have not onely made them as it were two kindes, but appointed them both to be put into one medicine, eſpecially *Mithridatum*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and in the holy annoynting oyle in *Exodus*, we will a little more exactly ſcan the matter, for although we finde that all the Caſſia or *Caſia lignea*, that commeth to us or was formerly knowne is the barke of a tree, and either rouled together like Cinamon, or not rouled but in ſmall or great ſmooth peeces, and therefore may well be perceived to be a ſort of Cinamon, yet the taſte being glutinous leſſe ſharpe and quicke, and more ſtipticke then Cinamon, argueth it to be the barke of another ſort of tree, although of the ſame kinde, and peradventure may be that kinde whereof I entreated in the 64. Chapter of the laſt Claſſis of trees, which I there call *Laurus Americana*. And although that which we have alwayes uſed come to us from the Eaſt Indies, yet that letteth not but that it may grow alſo in the Weſt. And however both *Virgill* and *Pliny* call that herbe Caſſia, which was ſowne or planted in Gardens, as well for Garlands as to feed Bees with their flowers, as hath beene ſhewed before, yet they both doe mention a tree Caſſia. *Virgill ſecundo Georgicorum* underſtandeth this tree Caſſia, as it is likely in theſe words, *Nec Caſia liquidi corrumpitur uſus Olivi*. And *Pliny lib. 12. c. 29.* in theſe words, Caſſia that groweth where Cinamon doth, is a ſhrub of three cubits high, but on the hills whoſe thicke branches have their barke more like unto leather, which muſt be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of Cinamon, for being cut into ſtickes of two cubits long, they are ſowed into freſh beaſts skinnes, that the wormes may eate out the wood, and leave the barke whole, by reaſon of the ſharpeneſſe and bitterneſſe: the three ſorts of colour therein ſheweth their goodneſſe, that which is white for a foote high next to the ground is the worſt; the next thereunto for halfe a foote is reddiſh, which is next in goodneſſe, from thence upward which is blackiſh, and the beſt, and is to be choſen freſh, of a milde ſent and of a very ſharpe taſte rather then biting, of a purpliſh colour, light in weight, and with a ſhort pipe, not eaſily broken: Thus farre *Pliny*, which for the moſt part he borroweth out of *Theophraſtus*, *lib. 9. c. 5.* where he ſaith Caſſia is a ſhrub, like the *Salix Amerina*, which becauſe it is hard to be barked, men have invented the way by beaſts skinnes, as is before ſaid out of *Pliny*: The barke being onely to be uſed, which I rather thinke to be a fable of report then truth: the reſt that followeth in *Pliny*, is out of *Theophraſtus* in his narration of Cinamon, where *Theophraſtus* maketh five ſorts, the loweſt the worſt, becauſe it had leaſt barke, and the uppermoſt the thickeſt as the beſt (which how likely it is that the barke of any ſhrub or tree, ſhould be thinneſt below, and thickeſt above, when as the contrary is alwayes ſeene in all ſorts of trees, with us and others too I thinke) *Galen* in acknowledging Cinamon to be a tree with ſundry branches, ſaith he hath obſerved not onely the branches of Cinamon to be converted, and very like thoſe of Caſſia, but thoſe of Caſſia alſo to be in all parts like Cinamon, and that which bore the name of *Zigi*, was ſo like to Cinamon, that divers ſold it for Cinamon, when it was but true Caſſia. And againe ſaith that the *Junior Andromachus* mentioneth a kind of thicke groſſe Caſſia, which he called *Caſſa fiſtula*, becauſe it was rouled together like a Pipe. And therefore *Serapio*, *Avicen*, and *Meſues*, in their compoſitions appointing *Caſſia fiſtula* to be uſed, which as *Matthiolus* doubteth whether it were their owne or their tranſcribers fault, this Caſſia is not to be taken, but that which hath hard canes, and a blacke pulpe, more fitly termed *Caſſia ſolutiva* or *nigra*, and which many yet doe uſe in ſtead hereof; but as *Leovicenus* ſaith, their errour is too great to be excuſed, that appoint the ſhels of that *Caſſia ſolutiva*, to be uſed to move womens courſes, to helpe their hard travels in childbirth, and to expell the ſecondine or afterbirth. By all which that is now ſaid, you may ſee plainely that Caſſia differeth not much from Cinamon, and yet that is differing from it. *Lobel* giveth us the figure of another ſort of Caſſia, which was as thick as ones thumb rugged & in taſte like unto the thick courſer ſort of Cinamon. Having thus ſhewed you the whole deſcription of theſe things, and the various paſſages of them, let me alſo give you the Vertues which are theſe. Cinamon is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, of very ſubtle parts, and very aromaticall, it is very cordiall, comforting the heart and ſtrengthening a weake ſtomach, easing the paines of the winde chollicke, eſpecially the diſtilled water of it, the ſtopping of the urine and wa of abounding courſes, it cauſeth a good colour in the face, and a good ſweete breath, and reſiſteth the m in all venemous creatures, it is much uſed alſo in laskes to binde the body, the deſtilled water is moſt eff theſe griefes, but the chymicall oyle thereof is much more hot and pierſing.

*Xylocaſſia Lob.*

I thinke it not amiſſe in this place to make mention of ſome other barkes of trees and rolls in long roules, brought both out of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies: The firſt whereof called white Cinamon, and more tough then white both within and without, turned together like unto Cinamon, is thin in taſte and ſent, being Cinamon, the taſte is ſomewhat hot, and reſemble Cloves rather then Cinamon, had ſmelt and taſted weake very aromaticall, yet leſſe in each quality, then Cloves, ſo that one would thin Cloves.

*Canella alba.*

Another ſort rouled like Cinamon, not very thicke, which the *Dutch* uſius ſaid *lib. Exot. 4. c. 2.* brought out of India, comming from the *Moluccas* and *Iava*, and which he teth whether it be not the Caſſia of the ancients, or ſome of the ſorts whereof *Dioſcorides* maketh menti ſome of it was whitiſh on the outſide, and ſome more browne, like the worſer ſort of Cinamon, of no up ant taſte, yet not ſo ſharpe as Cinamon, and having a little clamminеſſe in the chewing, the people uſe pouther in their meates.

*An Caſſia veterum Cluſio.*

Another *Cluſius* maketh mention of in the ſame Boo and third Chapter, which was a foote long or more, and three inches in circuite at the lower end, and tw iches at the top, had the outer barke thinner, then the inner, for it had two, and was very rugged, full of ckes and with ſome holes, and ſometimes two at a place in a certaine order, all the length thereof but ſet a wart thereon, which ſeemed to be the places where the leaves grew, both the barkes were of an e cellen weete and aromaticall ſent and quicke taſte eſpecially the outermoſt.

*Canella alba ex arbore.*

*Monardus* ſpeaketh of a Canell of e new world, growing in *Quito*: the trees ſaith he that beareth this Cinamon are of a meane bigneſſe and ver greene (as moſt of the Indian trees are) the leaves are like to thoſe of the Bay tree, the fruite is like unto ittle hat, as broad as a Doller, or *Spaniſh* peece of eight, and ſometimes greater, the brimmes being of their thickeneſſe, and both inſide and outſide, of a darke purpliſh colour, ſmooth within and rugged

*Canella novi orbis.*

rugged without, the toppe being higher, and had a ſtalke whereby it did hang, and was faſtened to the tree, this fruit was in taſte very like unto that of Cinamon, with ſome aſtriction joyned thereto, and the pouther of them ſtrewed on their viands, was uſed for Cinamon, the barke of the tree was thicke, and had no taſte or ſmell of Cinamon, the fruite onely being of uſe, and good to comfort the heart and ſtomacke, diſſolve winde, mend a ſtinking breath, procureth a good colour in the face, and to provoke womens courſes.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Coculus Indus.* Cocculus Indi.

THeſe berryes or round ſeed the *Italians* call *Cocco di Levante*, and the *French* accordingly, they are of a blackiſh aſhcolour on the outſide, having a white kernell within them of an hot taſte, drawing water into the mouth, and as it ſeemeth grow many together like Ivy berryes, yet each by it ſelfe on a ſtalke, ſome thinking them to grow upon a kinde of Nightſhade, others on a kinde of Tithymall, or Spurge. *Cæſalpinus* calleth them *Galla orientalis*, others *Baccæ orientales*. They are wholly ſpent either to make baites to catch fiſh, with other things for that purpoſe, or the pouther uſed to kill lice and vermine in childrens heads.

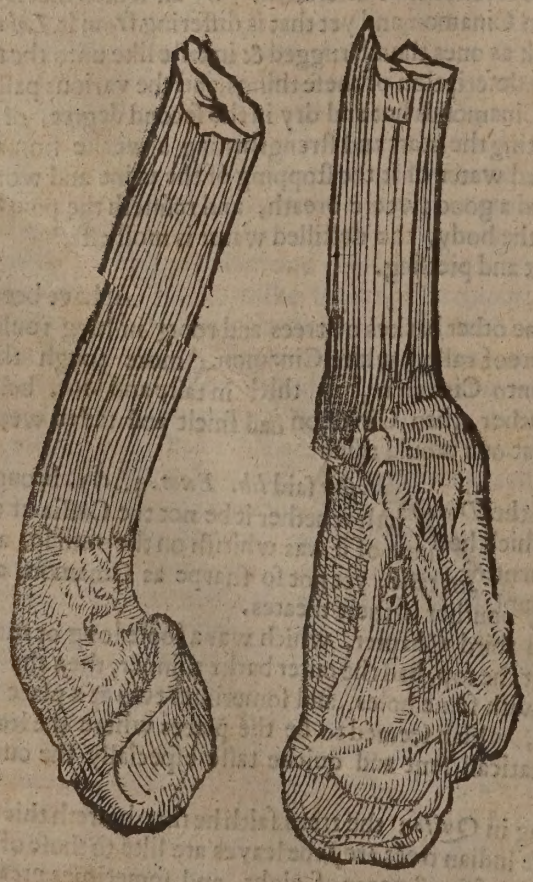
*Coculus Indus. Coculus Indi.*

## CHAP. XXV.

*Coſtus. Coſtus.*

THeſe hither parts of *Aſia minor*, and *Africa*, beſides all *Europe* as it is ſuppoſed for many ages of theſe later times, have wanted not onely the uſe, but the knowledge of the true *Coſtus*, of any of the three ſorts, that *Dioſcorides* mentioneth, eſpecially *Europe*, and it was the *Arabians* that firſt brought in the deviſion thereof into ſweete and bitter, when as neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Pliny* make any men-

*Coſtus Indicus Cluſij.*



*Coſti diverſæ ſpecies.*
Divers ſorts of Coſtes exhibited for Coſtus.

tion

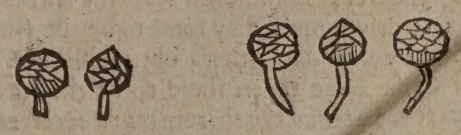
tion of bitterneſſe, although *Galen* doth, but of ſweeteneſſe in taſte, none of them all but *Actuarius* onely, who is one of the later Greeke Writers: *Garcias* to excuſe the *Arabians*, of this their diviſion of *Coſtus* into *dulcis* and *Amarus* ſaith, that it might be that while the *Coſtus* was freſh it is white, and hath no bitterneſſe in it, but growing old, it groweth blacke and gathereth ſome bitterneſſe to it, by the decaying, but the Apothecaries ſhops, eſpecially in *Europe*, ſhew two ſorts, farre differing the one from the other, both in forme and ſubſtance. Of late dayes indeed they have beene more carefull and induſtrious to know the right, and to ſearch for it and uſe it, the *Portugals* therefore from the Indies brought in one ſort, which as *Garcias* ſaith was onely uſed there and no other, but as *Clusius* noteth it in his *Scholia* thereon, this being a ferulous ſpongy ſtalke, with the toppe onely of the roote to it, differeth from thoſe of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*, the one intimating it to be a roote, by ſaying it was uſed to be adulterated or falſefyed by obtruding the rootes of *Helemium Comagenium* for it, which were neither very hot, nor very ſweete in ſent, and *Pliny* ſaying plainely it is a roote: but there hath beene very lately brought unto us a ſort of roote called *Coſtus*, and taken by many to be the *Syriacus*, yet ſome thinke it to be the *Arabicus* of *Dioſcorides*, being ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, and white within, ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat ſweete like Orris, which therefore I judge cannot be right, which as *Pliny* ſaith is very hot in taſte and very ſweete in ſent, and *Galen* giveth it ſuch a degree of heate, beſides the bitterneſſe, that it will exulcerate the skinne: many therefore have ſubſtituted *Zedoaria* in the want thereof, which is the beſt ſubſtitution that can be, agreeing both in forme and degree, moſt of all thereunto; and therefore divers have contended that it was the true *Coſtus*, but in regard *Zedoaria* hath more bitterneſſe and leſſe ſweeteneſſe therein, it cannot be *Coſtus*, yet may be admitted as the ſubſtitute thereof, but *omne ſimile non eſt idem*: Some againe hold Angelica to be the blacke or Indian *Coſtus*, but being a homebred plant ſo, it cannot be, and beſides hath no ſuch bitterneſſe and ſharpeneſſe therein, as *Galen* giveth to *Coſtus*. The *Arabians* call it *Coſt* or *Caſt*, thoſe of *Surrat Uplot*, and in *Malacca* where they much uſe it *Pucho*. The Vertues hereof as *Dioſcorides* hath ſet them downe of the true *Coſtus*, (which as is beforeſaid is doubtfull whether we have or no) are theſe. It provoketh urine and womens courſes, and helpeth the diſeaſes of the mother, as well by bathing as fuming: two ounces thereof being drunke, helpeth the biting of Vipers, and is good againſt the paines of the breſt, convulſions, or the windy ſtitches, ſwellings or puffings in the ſtomacke, ſides or body, being taken with wormewood in wine, and being taken with ſweet wine it provoketh Venery, it killeth the broad wormes of the belly: it is uſed with oyle to annoynt the body, before the cold fit of agues to warme it, and thereby to expell it, as alſo againſt the weakeneſſe of the ſinewes, and the hip-goute, and amendeth the diſcolouring or blemiſhes of the skinne and face, uſing it with hony and water, and as *Galen* addeth by reaſon of the light bitterneſſe, and much ſharpeneſſe and heate, it will exulcerate.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Cubebæ.* Cubebs.

CVbebs are ſmall berries ſomewhat ſweete, no bigger then Pepper cornes, but more rugged or creſted not ſo blacke nor ſolid, being either hollow or with a kernell within it, of a hot glowing taſte, not fierce as Pepper, and having each a ſmall ſhort ſtalke at them like a taile, and therein very like to a kind of Pepper, was for a while wont to be brought to us, which the *Portugals* called *Pimenta del rabo*, *Piper caudatum*, Pepper with a taile, and was forbidden by the King of *Portugall* to be brought any more leaſt it ſhould ſpoyle the ſale of the other Pepper: this ſaith *Garcias* groweth on trees leſſe then Apple trees, with leaves thereon narrower then thoſe of Pepper running on trees like Ivy, or rather like Pepper, but not like unto *Ruſcus*, called *Myrtus ſylveſtris*, as *Matthiolus Silvaticus* thought, as *Serapio* ſet it downe but falſely: the flower is ſweete, and the fruite groweth cluſtring together, yet not in bunches as Grapes, but more ſeparate. *Cæſalpinus* tooke them to be *Amomum*, many others out of *Avicen* and other Authours, tooke them to be the *Carpeſium* of *Galen*, and ſome to be the ſeed of *Vitex*, or *Agnus Caſtus*. The *Arabians* call them *Quabebe*, and *Quabebe chini*, but in *Java* where they grow plentifully enough, and are there of ſo great account, that it is ſaid, they boyle them in water before they part with them, fearing they might be ſowne and grow in ſome other place and uſe them much to ſtirre up Venery, and to warme and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke overcome with flegme or winde, and doe purge the breſt of thicke tough humours, helpe the ſpleene, diſſolve wind and are very profitable for the cold griefes of the wombe: being long chewed with Maſticke they draw much flegme and rheume from the head, and ſtrengthen the braine or memory.

*Cubebæ.* Cubebs.



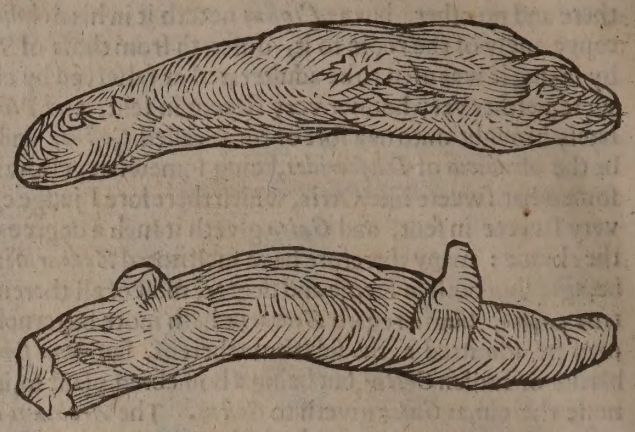
## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Curcuma.* Turmericke.

IT is very likely that Turmericke is *Dioſcorides* his *Cyperus Indicus*, which he ſaith hath a roote like Ginger, giving a yellow colour like Saffron, being bitter in taſte, and a preſent helpe to take away haire: all which notes agree notably hereunto, the roote being much liker to Ginger then unto any kinde of Cyperus, and therefore we may marveile the more why *Dioſcorides* ſhould referre it to Cyperus, unleſſe he had underſtood of thoſe that had ſeene it, that it did grow like unto a Cyperus, and is very yellow both within and without, bitter in taſte, and may ſerve for the haire, as it is ſpecified, although peradventure the force is halfe loſt by the long carriage, but this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen*, as *Matthiolus*

*thiolus* hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine*, whose roote is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times tooke it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the composition called *Diacurcuma*. *Garcias* and *Christophorus a Costa* call it *Crocus Indicus*, and say that the Indians call it *Alad*, and *Manjale*, the *Arabians Habet* and *Curcum*, the *Turkes* and *Persians*, *Saroth*, and *Darsard*, that is *lignum luteum*: it beareth larger and thinner leaves then Miller, of a paler greene colour, a stalke full of leaves, compassing one another to the toppe: the roote is slender and yellow, neere unto the forme of Ginger, nothing so bitter, being fresh by reason of the moisture in it, as when it is dry. It is of great use with many for the yellow jaundise, either the pouther or the decoction being taken, for it doth open the obstructions of the gall and other parts, it is of very good use in old and inveterate griefes and sickenesses, and an evill disposition of the body called *Cachexia*, and is very profitable against the dropsie: it is much used to colour divers small workes of wood instead of Saffron, the Indians use it much both to season and colour their meates and brothes, because it is to be had better cheape than Saffron, and as *Garcias* saith is put into those medicines are made for the eyes, and for the itch, if some juyce of Orrenges, and the oyle of the Cocar or Indian nut be mixed with it.

*Curcuma.* Turmericke.



## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Folium Indum sive Malabathrum.* *Folium Indum* or Indian leafe.

THat *Dioscorides* and the other Auncient writers had divers false relations of drugges and other things brought unto them; which they have set downe in their writings, may be well discerned by this called *Malabathrum*, which they said as they were informed, did grow in ponds and watery places swimming thereon as the *Lens palustris*, Duckes meate doth: for it is well knowne now and so set downe by *Garcias ab Orta*, and other the later writers, that they are the leaves of a great tree growing on land farre from waters in *Cambaia*, as well as in divers other places of the East Indies, and called *Tamalapatra* by them, which by corruption was first changed into the Greekes ταμαλάδαθρα and then into *Malabathrum* but by the *Arabians Cadegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indum*, and are faire broad leaves with three ribbes onely in them, a little pointed at the ends, which have beene brought unto us, although very sparingly, and among them some yet abiding on their branches, two usually at a joynt tasting somewhat hot like unto Bay leaves, the barke of the branches also tasting like unto them; among these leaves likewise have beene found sometimes a small fruite like unto an Ackorne in the cup, which it is most probable is the fruite of the tree, and gathered with the leaves: but hath beene formerly supposed by some to be the fruite of the Cinamon tree, and by others obtruded for *Carpobalsamum*: Some have taken these to be the leaves of the Clove tree, but they are therein much deceived, for they have not those three eminent ribs in them that these have, which is a note to distinguish them from all other leaves almost, but some more probably have taken the leaves of the tree called *Betre* or *Tembul* to be *folium Indum*, because they have also some ribs in them, as *Marcus Oddo* doth in his examination of *Theriaca Andromachi*, but is also deceived, for the *Folium Indum* is not familiarly eaten as the *Tembul* or *Betre* leaves are: but whereas the substitute for these by our later Physitians appointment is the Maces which is the skinny covering of the inner shell of the Nutmegge, I find that *Avicen lib. 2. c. 259.* appointeth *Thalisafar* to be taken, which he describeth in the same Booke, and 687. Chapter, and by the most judicious is the *Macer* of the ancient Greeks, which they knew better then *Macis*, which was utterly unknowne to them, but as if they were one and the same thing, it hath beene generally so appointed, and is yet so taken to this day by most, but that *Macer* is not *Macis*: *Pliny* in his time sheweth plainely *lib. 12. c. 8.* saying *Macer* is the reddish barke of the roote of a great tree, called by the said name, comming from India, but there would

*Folium Indum sive Molabathrum.*
*Folium Indum* or Indian leafe.

need

need fewer substitutes by many in our medicines as well *Mithridatum* as others, if our Apothecaries would be most carefull and industrious to give instructions to the Merchants travailing into those parts, and out of those Authours that have written of them to give the *Arabian* or Indian name, whereby they might get the *genuine* drugges: for as *Garcias* saith there might easily be procured so much of this *Folium Indum*, as would serve all *Europe* if it were but sought after, and so I may say likewise for divers other things. The properties are to provoke urine powerfully, and is very beneficiall to the stomacke, warming and strengthening it, and maketh a sweet breath, it resisteth the force of venomes and poysons, and therefore is put into Antidotes and other compositions that are cordiall or stomachicall: it hath the properties of *Nardus*, but more effectuall being heated in Wine, it helpeth the inflammations and rednesse in the eyes being bathed therewith.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Galanga major & minor.* The greater and lesser *Galanga*.

THere are two sorts of *Galanga* a greater and a lesse: the greater is the weaker and duller in operation, and groweth in *Iava* and *Malabar*, to be two cubits high, having leaves foulding about the stalke at the lower end, being somewhat long and narrow, and pointed at the end somewhat like a speares head, of a sad greene colour on the upperside, and paler above: the flower is white but without any sent, the seed is small and neglected: the roote is somewhat great at the head like the reed (but *Clusius* taketh it to be more like unto a Flower de luce, then unto an Asphodill as *Acosta* compareth it, and that the plant may be a kind of *Iris*) of a blackish colour on the outside and whitish within, and use it familiarly in their meates as well as in their medicines: The lesser kind riseth not above a foote high, having leaves like the Mirtle, the roote is small and bunched, firme and somewhat tough, red both within and without, and smelleth a little sweet or aromaticall, it groweth in *China*, where it is called *Lavandou*, the greater being called in *Iava Lancuas* yet both of them are usually so called: it is more commonly planted by the roote as Ginger is, then of the seed, yet is both wayes encreased: There is great controversie among the later writers, concerning *Calamus*, *Acorus*, and *Galanga*, for some have held opinion, and is yet continued by many, that the *Galanga major*, is the true *Acorus* of the Ancients, which is an errour easily confuted if they that so thinke would but compare the notes of *Acorus* given by *Dioscorides* with this *Galanga*: others deny our *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shops, to be the true *Acorus*, which *Matthiolus*, *Clusius* and others have most evidently maintained, and as I have shewed before in the end of the first Classis of this Worke. Some also have set downe in their writings that *Galanga* is the roote of *Schænanthos*, but I may say *enarrasse est confutasse*. The lesser *Galanga* is both of more use, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be used onely in all the compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed, and is very profitably given to cold and weake stomackes, and in the griping paines of the belly by winde, the diseases of the mother, and stop-

*Galanga major & minor.*
The greater and lesser Galanga.

*Galanga major ad vivum ut fertur.*
The Plant of Galanga as it groweth.

ping of urine, in which diſeaſe it hath a mervailous ſpeedy operation, to cleanſe the uritories from ſlimy flegme and ſtones gathered in them, or the paſſages in the necke of the yard, as alſo to waſte and conſume away fleſhy exreſſence in the necke of the bladder or yard: it alſo cauſeth a ſweet breath, being ſometimes chewed in the mouth, and helpeth a cold moiſt braine: it helpeth the trembling of the heart, and the wind chollicke.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Gummi Elemi.* Gum *Elemni.*

THis Gum being not mentioned with the former becauſe we have not as yet attained the knowledge of the tree, from whence this Gum *Elemni* is taken; I reſerved for this place: for although ſome have taken it to be the liquour or gum that floweth out of the wild *Ethiopian* Ollive tree, yet it is moſt certaine it cannot be it, for it is ſaid that the gum of the Ollives will not burne like Roſſin, nor melt with the heate of fire, as the Gum *Elemni* will doe, which is a yellowiſh kinde of Gum, cleere and tranſparent, which being broken ſheweth more white and gummy within, quickely taking fire, and both burning and melting thereat, of a little quicke ſent and taſte. It is of eſpeciall uſe in all wounds and fractures of the head and skull, to be mixed with the Balſames and oyntments uſed for that purpoſe: it is alſo often uſed for the tooth ache, when the paines come by the defluxion of rheume into them, to lay a plaiſter thereof on the temples as they doe with Maſticke.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Guajacum ſive Lignum Sanctum. Lignum Vitæ.*

THe *Lignum vitæ* that groweth in ſome parts of the Indies, is much better then in others, yet is the wood of all, hard, firme, cloſe and heavy, ſo that it will ſincke in water more then Ebony and not ſwim, of an hot ſharpe and reſinous taſte, ſomewhat burning in the throate: the blacker or browner is better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart, the yellow being as it were but the ſappe: The tree groweth great with a reaſonable thicke greeniſh gummy barke, ſpread with ſundry armes and branches both great and ſmall, and on them winged leaves ſet by cou-

*Guajacum ſive Lignum ſanctum. Lignum Vitæ.*

*Guajaco Occidico ſimilis arbor.* A Weſt Indian tree like Guajacum.

ples one against another, which are but small thicke, hard, and almost round, with divers veines in them, abiding ever greene on the branches: at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in a tuft together, every one on a long footestalke consisting of sixe whitish yellow leaves, not very great with some threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowish gristly fruite, of the fashion of the seed vessell of a *Thlaspi* or *Bursa pastoris*, that is, with two divisions, and in the one side a hard gristly seed, as hard as an horne almost, the other being for the most part empty, hanging downe together by their long footestalkes: it yeeldeth forth also a gumme or Rossin, of a darke colour, which will easily burne; it groweth in sundry places of the West Indies, where they call it *Guayacan*, and wee in Latine thereafter *Guajacum* by some *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Indicum*, and taken by some to be a kinde of Ebony, for the firmenesse and weightinesse, others a kind of Boxe. But as I have said heretofore in sundry places of this Worke, most of the Trees and Herbes that grow in the Indies are differing from those that grow in *Europe*.

*Guajaco Occiduo similis arbor.* A West Indian tree like Guajacum,

The branch of this tree I have here exhibited unto you, as *Lobel* hath set it forth before, not having had the like brought since his dayes that I know, which sheweth a more supine negligence in all our Sea men, then heretofore was usuall, which he hath described in this manner. The tree is great from whence this was taken, growing upright, whose barke was like unto that of the *Iudas* tree: the greene leafe, of the forme of a Pomecitron leafe, but thicke and smooth like unto the Bay, but larger and shorter, with sundry veines running therehrough, at the toppes of whose branches grow cods, of a leather like substance, and round forme in a manner flat like a peece of mony, in whose middle is contained flattish seed, like unto a Lentill, both for colour and forme, and bitterish taste.

*Palum Sanctum Indiæ Occiduæ.* A differing Indian Guajacum.

*Lobel* hath remembred this also in his *Adversaria* after this fashion: Divers have thought this to be a Palme like the last' or *Palus Sanctus*, a stake of such a holy tree, which yet is differing from it or *Guajacum*, howsoever it was so signified: for the tree is not very great like unto an Ash, but smaller, and the barke much like it in colour: the leaves were like Plaintaine leaves but thicker, fatter, smaller and shorter: the fruite was of the bignesse of a Wallnut, which served them to purge their bodies.

The diseases for which the usuall *Guajacum* is appointed, that is, both the wood, the barke, and gum, are sundry, helping all cold flegmaticke and windy humours, and although they are good, and with effect used for Epilepsies or the falling sicknesse, catarrhes, rheumes and cold destillations on the lungs, or other parts, conghes also and consumptions, the gout and all other joynt aches, and many other the like diseases, and to make the teeth white and firme, if they be often washed with the decoction thereof: yet was it first onely used for the *French* disease, as we and the *Spaniards* call it, the *Neapolitane* as the *French* call it, the *Spanish pippe* as the *Germans* call it, but as it is indeed the Indian contagion: for when *Christophorus Colonus*, commonly called *Columbus*, first opened the West Indies to the *Spaniards*, they companying with the Indian women, got this their familiar and naturall country disease from them, and brought it with them from *Santo Doningo*, being the first place the *Spaniards* possessed there, unto the King of *Spaines* campe, which was then at *Naples*, treating of a peace with the *French* King, in *Anno* 1493, bringing of the Natives with them, both men and women: The Physitions in those times not knowing this disease or the causes thereof were of divers opinions, some taking it to proceed from the corrupt vittailes that the souldiers were forced to eate, which bred melancholicke and adust blood, and humours, others to the conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars*, and thereupon (not knowing it to be a new disease) they celled it by divers names, as the Leprosie, the running scabbe, the poxe and the like, referring it to some of the ancient knowne diseases, but all in vaine: the cure hereof by this wood, first was knowne from whence it first sprung: for a *Spaniard* being plagued with this disease, having an Indian that played the Leech, to be his servant, was cured thereof by drinking the decoction of the wood given him by the Indian, which cure was presently divulged, not onely to the rest of the *Spaniards* in the Indies, but in *Spaine* also, and so consequently to the whole world.

---

## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Hermodactylus.* Hermodactiles.

HErmodactiles are to be numbred among the unknowne Drugges, the shame of the Physitions in all ages and countries, who (although they put of the matter to the Apothecaries, and the Apothecaries to the Merchants that bring many sackes full into their Countries with other commodities, but they also take no further care to know what they are, or where or how they grow to declare it) should be skillfull in the knowledge of all Plants, and should give order that the unknowne might be made more manifest: but what doe I in so saying? runne my Barke on the Rockes and put her in danger of splitting. Divers of the later Writers, as well Greekes, as *Arabians* and Latines have made mention of the Hermodactile (although none of the Ancients) and have set downe the properties, well knowne by experience unto them, but no one hath ever declared either the place or manner of the growing thereof, but onely *Mesues*, who maketh a shew of description, which is almost as good as nothing, saying it is a roote of a mountaine herbe, whereof some are long like a finger, and are round, white both within and without, which every one may see by the sight, but that any should be long like a finger, is but rather his supposition from the name, then that he ever saw such indeed, and therefore divers have imagined diversly, some taking them to be the rootes of *Colchicum*, but they are dangerous if not deadly, besides the unlikenesse in forme, colour and substance: others take the *Dens Caninus* to be they, but they are more unlikely, for they are small and long, not thicke and short, as the Hermodactiles are: besides the quality no way agreeth, therewith *Matthiolus* first tooke the *Orchis Serapias*, called *Palma Christi*, the handed testicle to be they, because the word ἑρμοδακτυλος signifieth *Hermetis* or *Hermi dactylos*, *Hermes* fingers, and these rootes being like the fingers of ones hand, may well be so called, but having

having himselfe refused this errour, he fell into another as bad, takinh *Iris tuberosa*, the Velvet Flower de luce to be *Hermodactiles*, for the same cause that the rootes thereof runne out like fingers, which are such silly opinions that he may justly be beaten with his owne rod, that is, be taxed as he doth others, that in referring Plants doe not examine and well perpend each pert, rather then any one, before they determine of any thing: for Hermodactiles notwithstanding the Etimology of the word, have no shew or likenesse of fingers, but are small and somewhat flat, thicke and short white rooies, yet some are blackish, which are not good of the fashion almost of an heart, as it is painted on the Cardes, of substance firme, yet soft and easie to be cut or made into pouther, and of little or no taste, but drying, Master *Finch* our *London* Merchant was herein deceived. by taking the kernells of the *Tribulus aquaticus* Water Caltroppe, for Hermodactiles as I thinke, as I have shewed you in that Chapter: Yet I would we might be better informed of the truth herein, that if any can finde that bigger fruite, growing in any of the ponds or waters in our Land or elsewhere, by breaking the wooddy shells of them, and comparing the kernells with our Hermodactiles in shops, that so thereby we be fully assured of the truth hereof. It is most effectuall in purging flegmaticke, slimy, and watery humours from the joynts, and therefore conduceth to helpe the gout and other running joynt aches, it is also of much use with other things for dyet drinkes, that are made of *Guajacum*, *Sarsa* and the like, and to very good purpose.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Lacca.* Gum Lake.

*Lacca* is no gumme distilling out of trees as other gummes doe, although it will melt with heat and burnē with fire as they will, but is a certaine peculiar matter, elaborate and wrought by certaine great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and sucking out from great trees of divers sorts but especially from that which is called *Mala Indica*, hereafter set downe, from which they take the substance of what they work, about the smaller branches (as Bees doe their hony and hony combes) and make this *Lacca*, which is a darke red substance, somewhat transparent, somewhat like, but harder then any Gumme, which being chewed will make the spittle looke red, and is first wrought on stickes by the Natives of the Countries (the Ants I meane) then melted being cleered from the stickes, and the winges of the Ants, and made into cakes or thin peeces, which are so brought to us as well as on the stickes, and is the originall of the hard waxe, wherewith Letters are sealed by the helpe of a candle, whose colloures of red, greene, yellow or blacke, are added in the new melting of it againe, and making into such roules as we buy it to spend, but some to adulterate it, and make it cheaper, put usually waxe into it, which maketh it softer and runne quicker: it is called as *Garcias* saith by the Indians in *Pegu*, and *Martaban*, where the best is made, *Trec*, but elsewhere generally by the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and Indians *Loc*, and *Loc Sumutri*, as though it were made in *Sumatra*, but that saith he is not so, for it is but imported thither, and exported againe into other Countries. Great controversies are extant about this *Lacca*, whether it should be the *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for the name of *Lacca* was neither knowne to him, nor any of the *Grecians* or Latines, nor yet to *Paulus Ægineta*, a later Greeke writer, or in the age wherein he lived, as *Scaliger* setteth it downe in his notes upon *Garcias*, although *Avicen* and *Serapio* seeme to cite *Paulus* to be of that opinion: but *Garcias* saith that neither *Avicen* nor *Serapio* knew *Lacca*, because they make it to be like Myrrhe, and that it is sweete (as *Dioscorides* saith *Cancamum* is) and therefore used as a perfume, both which properties are wanting in *Lacca*, and further saith *Avicen*, that it hath some properties of *Carabe Amber*, although unlike it in substance, and yet *Carabe* is knowne to be drying and binding, and *Lacca* is an opener of obstructions: And againe he saith that *Lacca* falleth from the aire, upon Service trees, when as neither any Service nor Medler trees grow in India as *Garcias* saith, and that it is the gumme of a tree growing in *Arabia*, and that it is brought from *Armenia*, which things if they be true concerning *Cancamum*, they arē not so for *Lacca*, for so they say it is the *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, and from their opinions have the succeeding ages beene led to hold the same errour for the most part: for the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues*, substituted *Sanguis draconis* for *Cancamum*, whom *Matthiolus* confuteth sufficiently: Some againe tooke *Benzoin* to be *Caucamum*, which is as erronious as any: *Amatus Lusitanus*, and *Garcias* doe both agree, that the true *Cancamum* is the Gum *Anime*, called by some *Animum*, especially that sort that is whitish and cleere, like unto white Amber, for there are three sorts brought from *Ginny*, and those parts by the *Portugals*: The second sort is blackish, somewhat like unto *Colophony*, which *Amatus* taketh to be the *Myrrha Aminea* of *Dioscorides*. The third sort is yellowish and dry like Rossin, but all small sweet being burned, and are good against cold griefes. The Lacke or Laake, which is a colour for Painters, is made of Brassill or other dying stuffes, & hath in former times been put very ignorantly by some Apothecaries into the composition called *Dialacca*, but that error is well reformed since the true *Lacca* was brought and made knowne to them. *Lacca* is hot in the second degree, it strengtheneth both the stomacke and liver, and freeth them from obstructions, and dissolveth the hardnesse of the Liver, helpeth the yellow jaundise and driveth forth

*Lacca.* Gum Lacke.

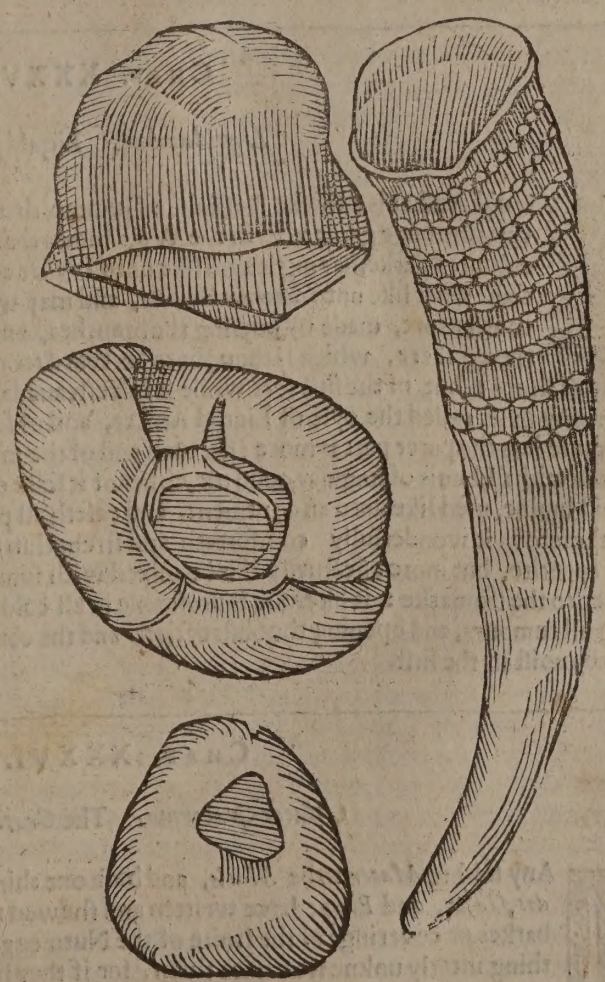
forth the watery humours of the dropsie, provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone both in the kidneyes and bladder. Turners may herewith set a firme and dainty red colour into their Workes, by holding it thereto in the turning,

## CHAP. XXXIV.

### *Lapis Bezar.* The Bezar stone.

THe Bezar stone that is now frequent with us, but not that minerall Bezar stone of *Serapio*, and the other *Arabian*, whose knowledge is now quite lost, is of so high esteeme, even next unto Vnicornes horne, and of so much and excellent use in Physicke that I could not leave it out from the number of those especiall drugges we have for use in our shoppes. There are two sorts thereof to be had, the one brought from the East, the other from the West Indies, and knowne by the severall names of their Countries: the East Indie Bezar is the best, both in estimation and use, and commeth to us in sundry formes, and of sundry sizes, for some are great, and those are for Princes and great persons, because they are not onely more rare to be found, but thought to be of the more efficacy, and therefore as Diamonds, Pearles, &c. the price of them riseth according to their greatnesse, *Garcias* saith he had one weighing almost five drammes, as if it were rare to have one of that bignesse, but I have seene some that have weighed above foure ounces, and some much more (but I am in doubt that they were counterfeit, and made so great by art, that they might be of the more esteeme, for I accounto the small ones or those of a meane size to be the truest and best, if any be) some are round, others long or somewhat flat, yet all of them for the most part of one colour, that is of a darke ash-colour, or greene darke Ollive colour, and smooth shining, (as if they were made out of one masse of stuffe and pollished) with sundry coates, scales or fouldes like Onions, some more, some lesse, according to the greatnesse of the stone, and the scales thicker or thinner also thereafter, having in some a straw or peece of haire wrapped close together, or a little pouther in the middle whereabouts the stone is formed, and is accounted the best and truest, others have small stones of fruites, or other things in the middle of them, which are not thought so good, but rather counterfeited, being of a firme substance being broken, I meane the scales: the best is gritty, and easie to be bruised into pouther, and as some say dissolving in water, if it lye long therein (which I am in doubt is a signe of imposture) and is insipide without any taste at all. The West Indie Bezar is likewise of divers formes, sizes, and colours, some having scales thicker or thinner, and some none, with either pouther or peece of a roote, or some other thing in the middle of the stone, but is of nothing that account with us as the East Indian Bezar is, although some thinke they are taken from one kind of beast, and as *Iosua Ferrus* saith in his Booke of secrets, Printed in the *Italian* tongue, (on whose relations concerning these beasts, and the Bezar taken from them, *Baptista Cortesius*, hath commented in his eighth *decade Miscelaneorum medicinalium.*) there are six sorts of these beasts, in the West Indies in whom they breed, but that those onely are of most vertue that are taken from those beasts that live on the hils and mountaines, and feed on the more vertuall herbes there growing, and namely *Contrayerva* as the *Spaniards* call it, which maketh the stone to be the more effectuall (for as *Ferrus* saith, some of the roote hath beene found in the middle of the stone,) they for the most part grow in the Plaines and Champion grounds: the beast as *Monardus* describeth it, being but one of the sixe sorts, is almost as bigge as a stagge, and of the like quicknesse and agility, but bodyed like a Goate, with hornes turned backewards (the figure whereof as *Clusius* was informed, he hath set forth with the forme of an hoofe, as it is in his *Scholia* upon *Garcias*, and I here exhibite their formes unto you with the stones) and therefore the Natives call them mountaine Goates (ye shall have *Ferrus* his full relation of them all, in another worke hereafter) but more properly peradventure as *Clusius* saith, *Rupi capræ* Rocke Goates. (but *Petrus de Osma* in his Letter to *Monardus* describing that beast or Goate, which onely as he saith breedeth in the Mountaines of *Peru*, and in no other Countryes in those Indies beside, and out of which they gathered their

*Lapis Bezar cum ungula & cornuario malis.*
The Bezar stone with the hoofe and horne of the beast.



Bezar

Bezar, ſaid that they had no hornes) and are of a reddiſh browne colour for the moſt part, ſo ſwift of foote that they were onely to be caught when they were killed or ſhot with their Muſquets, the ſtones grow as he ſaith there, in a certaine purſe or skinne in the maw of the beaſt, wherein the wholeſome herbes that they eate are received and kept, untill by rumination and chewing them anew, they paſſe them into their bodies, and ſaith moreover, that the ſtones that breede in the beaſts that feed on the mountaines, are of much more vertue then of thoſe that feed on the plaines: thoſe of the Eaſt Indies as *Garcias* ſaith are had from *Malacca*, and divers other places, as well as *Perſia*, but none are like in goodneſſe unto thoſe that are brought from *Perſia*: The Moores he ſaith are ſo excellent in the knowledge of them, that by ſight they can tell of what Country breeding they be, and whether they be counterfet or no, by cruſhing them in their hand a while, and then breath on them, and if any wind paſſe through them they pronounce them falſe. The ſtone is called as *Garcias* ſaith *Pazar* by the *Arabians* and *Perſians* from *Paſan* which ſignifieth a Goate, but we call it corruptly Bezar, and the Indians *Bazar*, (but *Scaliger* correcteth this errour in him, and ſheweth that the *Arabians* unanimouſly call it *Balzahar*, that is *Alexipharmacum*, for they tooke the word from the *Perſian* word *Bedezahar*, becauſe it reſiſteth poyſon, and we thereupon doe call all thoſe things *Bezardica* that are reſiſters of poyſon, as Antidotes and the like. But the ancient *Arabians* had a minerall Bezar of divers colours, which they celebrated to be of as great or greater efficacy then this ſtone, the true knowledge whereof as I thinke is either utterly loſt, or as *Monardus* ſaith of his owne experience of no worth. This Bezar ſtone is not onely uſed againſt poyſons and venomes, but againſt the peſtilence, and contagious diſeaſes, in malignant feavers alſo, and in many other diſeaſes to provoke ſweate, and thereby to expell evill vapours from the heart and vitall ſpirits, and for ſwounings, and againſt melancholly alſo, and the diſeaſes that riſe from thence, and to preſerve ſtrength and youth, by taking it foure or five dayes together, ten graines or leſſe at a time, after the evacuation of the body: the pouther thereof put on the place that is bitten by any venemous creature, doth free them from danger of death, and likewiſe put into a plague ſore that is opened, it doth the like, *Monardus* hath ſet downe many experiments of the Bezar ſtone, upon ſundry and ſeverall perſons infected with ſundry diſeaſes, as who will may read them at length in that treatiſe which he wrote concerning this Bezar, and the herbe *Scorſonera*: but eſpecially againſt poyſon or venome, and citing the teſtimony of *Rabbi Moſes Ægyptus*, ſaith, theſe three are by experience the moſt effectuall in the world therefore, that is the ſeed of the Citron fruite, the *Smaradge* or Emerald ſtone, and this Bezar ſtone. Theſe teſtimonies I thinke are ſufficient to evince that opinion is held by many that there is no vertue, or at leaſt no ſuch vertue in the Bezar ſtone as it is related, which they thinke by ſome tryall that they have made thereof, and not anſwering their expectation doth confirme them the more in that opinion: but if they have orderly proceeded, and heedfully obſerved, not for one but many times, and in many perſons, and have been ſure of right and good ſtones, that they have given, and yet have done no good, I would rather ſay there is ſome defect in the conſtitution of our bodies, by the moiſture, &c. of our climate, then diſable the verity of ſuch reports of famous and worthy men.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Liquid ambar.* Liquid amber.

LIquid Amber is a thicke Roſſinlike Gumme, dropping of it owne accord onely by inciſion from certaine huge great trees in the Weſt Indies that are full of branches, covered with a thicke aſh-coloured barke, having leaves like unto Ivy leaves, which gumme is of a very ſtrong ſweet ſent, ſomewhat like unto *Storax liquida*, and may well be uſed inſtead thereof, but there is another courſer ſort, made by boyling the branches, and ſcumming of the uppermoſt fatneſſe that is gathered there, which is thought to be that *Storax liquida*, that is uſually ſold in the Druggiſts and Apothecaries ſhops: out of the firſt ſort while it is freſh and laid in the Sunne, there droppeth a certaine cleare reddiſh yellow oyle, called the oyle of Liquid Amber, and of ſome that know no other, Liquid Amber it ſelfe: which becauſe it is the purer part is more effectuall and of the milder ſent, ſome uſing it with other ſweetes to perfume gloves withall, but is of ſingular good uſe, either of it ſelfe or mixed with other things, to comfort and warme a cold moiſt braine, uſed like unto an oyntment, and eaſeth all paines and griefes that riſe of a cold cauſe, being applyed thereto: it wonderfully comforteth and ſtrengtheth a weake ſtomacke, helping digeſtion and procuring an appetite, but more effectually if it be mixed with ſome *Storax*, and a little Muske, and Amber, and laid as a plaiſter to the ſtomacke: it likewiſe is profitable in all cold griefes of the mother, warming mollefying and diſſolving all tumours, and opening the obſtructions and the courſes that are ſtopped, it is hot almoſt in the third degree, and moiſt in the firſt.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### *Macer Græcorum.* The *Græcians* Macer.

MAny taking *Macer* to bē *Macis*, and both one thing, have erred ēgregiouſly for of *Macer*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, have written and ſhewed the faculties; but of *Macis*, which is one of the barkes or coverings of the fruite of the Nutmegge tree, they have not made any mention, being a thing utterly unknowne unto them, for if they had knowne it, they muſt needes have heard and knowne of the Nut or Nutmegge, whoſe covering it is; but *Macer* is as they all ſay, a yellowiſh barke, which muſt needes be underſtood of ſome tree, *Galen* ſaith that *Macer* is of a cold and earthly eſſence, and but little hot: but *Macis* is of much heate and no cold. And *Pliny* ſaith plainely that it is the barke of a great roote, and *Avicen* and *Serapio*, both knew the difference, and entreate of them diſtinctly in ſeverall Chapters, calling this *Thaliſofar*. This *Macer* being called *Macre* by the Indians as *Acoſta* ſaith, is a vaſte

and

and large spread tree,(the barke onely of whose rootes they use) greater then any Elme, whose leaves are sixe or seven inches long,and two inches broad, of a pale greene colour on the upperside,and deeper greene on the underside, bearing a small yellow fruite no bigger then a penny, heart fashion, tasting like an Allmond or Peach kernell, covered with a double thin transparent skin like a bladder, close joyned together, and growing out of the middle of a leafe, which is as bigge as the rest on the tree, but that it is a little rounder pointed, and narrower towards the stalke, being of a colour betweene red and yellow, and crumpled with divers veines therein, and like unto the bladders of the Elmetree leaves: every part of this tree giveth milke as the Mulberry tree doth, and hath very great and faire spread rootes like the *Ilex* or Evergreene Oke, covered with a thicke, rugged and hard barke of an ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of milke while it is fresh, but turning yellowish when it is dryed, very astringent and a little sharpe or biting withall,which vanisheth quickely: it loveth to grow in moist sandy grounds, and killeth all the herbes that would grow about it, and is found in *Malabar Cochin, Cranganor,* and many other places and Islands in the East Indies; the *Portugals* call it *Arbore de las Cameras,* and some *Arbore de Sancto Thome,* and *Macruyre.* The barke of the roote is used much in all the Hospitalls, and of great account with the Indians to cure laskes and fluxes of the belly, or blood, and give it either in pouther mixed with some sowre milke,or steeped in whey all night and taken in the morning, and sometimes if it be needfull as *Acosta* saith, they put some *Opium* to it to make the medicine the stronger, and the *Arabians* put both *Opium* and Nutmegs to it and so cure them:the said barke also stayeth vomitings or castings,and strengthneth the weake stomacke.

---

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Manna granata & liquida.* Manna in hard graines and liquid or thin.

MAnna is of two sundry sorts, the one hard and in peeces,either greater or lesser, the other liquid or thin like the thinner or at least lesse thicke hony, yet some have thought that the Manna *thuris* was that Manna that was used in shops, but *Monardus* in one of his Epistles confuteth that errour, shewing that it is but the small peeces and dust of the *Thus* or *Olibanum,* that became so by the bruising and rubbing of one peece against another in the carriage. Of the dryer or hard sort there is some diversity for that which is gathered in *Arabia* differeth from that in *Persia,* and called *Transchibil,*being in small graines somewhat like unto Coriander seed, and is gathered as *Rauwolfius* saith, from those trees the *Arabians* call *Agull* or *Alhagi.* Another sort is reddish and gathered from herbes and plants. That of *Persia* is called *Xircast,* that is, *Lac arborum,*the milke of trees and is white like that of *Calabria,* whereof some is as small as Hempeseed, others as big as Allmond Comfits, yet *Garcias* saith that the liquid sort is so called by them. Another sort is gathered in *Armenia,*in great lumpes as *Rauwolfius* saith of a brownish colour. Another sort is affirmed by *Aphrodiseus,* cited by *Niger,* that falling as an honie dew on mount *Libanus* in *Syria,* is by the heat of the Sunne congealed into a hard Sugar which the Inhabitants call *Sacchar,* from whence came the Latine word *Saccharum.* All these sorts are recorded by sundry Authours, some contrarying one another as is aforesaid, and might be much more amplyfied, if this place were fit for it, and therefore as I take it I have taken the truer reports: but whereas some have thought that some of these smaller white sorts might be the Manna of the *Israelites* wherewith they were fed, and therefore called bread, and that from heaven, yea Angels food, not that Angels feed thereon, but κατ' ἐξοχὴν, *per excellentium,*the choysest and chiefest,for forty yeares together in the wilderness of *Sinai* and *Arabia,* it sheweth that such have had little conversation with the holy Scriptures, as a learning not fit for them to understand, which is flat against such conceites divers wayes. First that this of theirs had no purging, but a nutritive quality: secondly it was not so Sugar sweete as ours in taste: thirdly it fell not on certaine dayes, that is on their Sabbaths, although it did all the weeke after: fourthly it fell all the yeare long, and not the Summer onely as our Manna doth: fifthly it vanished away as soone as the Sunne grew hot upon it,but ours is condensate thereby: sixthly it would putrefie if it were kept but two dayes except the Sabbath: And lastly as it is in *Joshua,* the 5. Chapter, and 22. verse. That Manna ceased to fall any more, after they had eaten the corne of the Land, which was the morrow after the Passeover, whereby you may see how vaine the conceites,and long altercations of men are,about those things whereof they are ignorant, or not sufficiently instructed: this is but *obiter,* and therefore to proceed. In *Europe* we have Manna, and called *Calabrina,* as being thought not to be found in any Country besides, but both *Matthiolus* and *Bellonius,* and some others also doe testifie there against, upon their owne sight and knowledge, as *Matthiolus* that in *Goritensi,* and *Tridentino agris,* hee gathered it himselfe and *Bellonius* in *Brianson,* and others in other places, but there is a great controversie and contension amongst many learned men: first whether it be onely a dew of heaven condensate by the cold of the night, or whether it be as a gumme issuing from trees, being incised or wounded as other trees are that yeeld gummes: The Monckes that commented on *Mesues,* and so likewise divers others were confident that it issued from wounded trees like gnmme, and was no dew from heaven, for proofe whereof they alledge that the trees being overspread or covered with any cloath or the like, there would not be found in the morning that any dew had falne thereon,and yet the trees yeelded the Manna, which *Matthiolus* thinking to disprove, saith it cannot sound to reason or the course of nature, but rather that the matter happeneth in this sort, that the dewes falling on the dry barkes of those trees were drunke up by them, and was forced forth againe in small peeces like gumme in the heate of the yeare, not being the proper juyce of the trees, but what it had gained as aforesaid, and that this kinde of Manna was more loose and spongy, and lesse operative then the other, and that this happeneth by the secret and hidden property in nature, especially of those trees to containe this dew in them in lumpes, and not to be liquid as on others all about them: A second controversie is whether Manna be gathered onely from the manured or wilde Ash or no, some affirming it strongly, and others denying it as stoutly, as is before said, that *Matthiolus* and *Bellonius* doe declare: A third controversie is, whether it be onely peculiar to *Calabria,* and *Apulia,* or not, which although some affirme for *Calabria,* yet ye heare as before, it is to be found in many other places. The other sort that is liquid or thin, is gathered both in *Asia* and *Europe* alike, but that of the *Levant* is both more plentifull

*Arabica.*

*Alia rubra Persiana.*

*Armeniaca.*

*Syriaca.*

plentifull, and more both usefull and operative, for although in many *European* Countries, and in our Land likewise a kind of honey or sweete dew hath beene found on trees and herbes in the heate of Summer, and in some places so clammy, that the Mowers sithes cold hardly cut the grasse, for the clamminesse thereon, untill the Sunne had beene some time thereon to consume it and dry it up. The *Arabians* and others call it *Terenjabin* and *Trangibin*, the Greekes as *Galen* saith δρόσομελι & εἰρόμελι, and *Cordus* thereafter *Drosomeli*, *Pliny* calleth it *Mel ex aere*, or as others, *Mel aereum*, *Mel roscidam*, or as *Hipocrates*, *Cedrium mel*, and others *Manna liquida*, or as *Matthiolus*, *Manna purgatoria*: but a little to shew you my minde concerning these sorts of Manna, that as the liquid sort is both for substance and property alike, but that the *European* is not so plentifully to be gathered: So I verily thinke that the diversities in the other dryer, both for forme of greater or smaller peeces, or colour of white browne, or reddish, is rather from the climate and dispositions of the Heaven to be hotter or more temperate: but it seemeth to me very strange if true, that in *Calabria* onely the *Fraxinus* or *Ornus* should sweat out Manna, by lancing their barkes, when as in other countries both of *Europe* and *Asia*, it is gathered from sundry other trees, where no sort of Ashes grow, and that no Authour mentioneth any cutting of their barkes, to cause them yeeld Manna. You heare my opinion, whether true or false, I leave to them that can verifie or disprove it, by proofe, and true judgement. The properties of both these sorts of Manna are neere alike in purging, being of a meane temper, yet a little more enclining unto heate, or as *Averrhoes* saith, hot and moist, for by their gentle working they may safely be given to children, and women with child, and put with other purgers they helpe their working and evacuate choller: but because the grained Manna is both more frequent and more of use with us (the other being seldome seene or used) I will rather insist on the properties thereof which is that beside the purging quality, it quencheth thirst and doth lenifie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and allay the sharpenesse of choller, and the nauseous humours in the stomacke: the often use thereof for those that are much given to be costive is very profitable, to be either taken alone or to be put instead of Sugar into broches, drinkes, or other things.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### *Moschus.* Muske.

MVske is a precious matter, and both is and hath beene of great worth and esteeme, not onely to perfume things with, but for medicine to great good use: The beast is deciphered out by some to be a kind of wild Goate, or Bucke Goate, that is, betweene a Bucke or Deere and a Goate, and therefore some call it *Dorcas Moschi*, others *Gazella Indica*, and some *Capreolus Moschi*; others make it to be like a Foxe, others like a Greyhound, and some a goodly reddish beast *Gudderi*, some againe say it breedeth onely in *Golchanda*, and some say in *Pegu*, a Country in the East Indies, and most store in the Country of the *Tumbascanes*, others say in *China* or *Cathaya*, others againe say none breede in *China*, but is brought thether from other places: It hath a big body, and two tuskes say some, others say two above and two below, in the lower mandible of the jaw, sticking forth like a Bore or Hogge, and without hornes say some. This beast as it is said by some, when it is in the heate of lust hath a certaine swelling rising thereby at the stomacke, the blood and matter gathering together, raiseth an Impostume or bile, which the beast desirous to be eated of, refusing meate and drinke in the meane time untill it be ripe, doth then rub it selfe against the stones and stumpes of trees, whereby the Impostume breaking the matter congested sticketh on those thinges, which by the heate of the Sunne and temper of the climate is hardned, and all the ill sent (if it have any) consumed thereby, the perfect sweet sent remaining, and this is the best and choyfest Muske is to be had, and gotten by great persons, chiefly to serve their use. Others report that every full Moone it hath neere the navell under the belly an empostume, or bladder full of blood, which the hunters after they have taken them, doe cut of and dry them in the sun, which becometh the best Muskes. But there are other sorts besides those that are more plentifully to be had and sold to the Merchants, gotten and made by art: for having hunted those wilde Goates and killed them, they cut them in peeces, presse out the blood and dry it, and sometimes putting a little of that purer Muske thereto, they put it up into small purses as it were made of the said beasts skin, and this is the usuall Muske sold by these counterfeiters and false deceivers. Besides the great use of Muske, for all sorts of perfumes, and to weare about one, it is very beneficiall to comfort the heart and fainting spirits, and taketh away the passions and trembling thereof, maketh it merry and joyfull, and helpeth to expell sadnesse, it comforteth warmeth and refresheth the braine and senses, quickening the dullnesse thereof, and is a helpe unto Venery: it is put into many cordiall pouthers in our shops, and into many other compositions for the same purposes, as also for delight into many other things. It hath beene observed by some that the dung of a small beast, that is like a Weasell called a Marterne, smelleth somewhat like Muske. The female Crocodile also hath a small bladder or skin about the maw, which smelleth so strongly of Muske, that the waters wherein they breed, and are plentifull of them smelleth so strongly thereof, that few can abide to drinke thereof, and most doe refuse it therefore. There is also a kinde of great water-Rat that smelleth like Muske, &c. But I reserve the relation of the many wonderfull Workes of God in nature, to another Worke.

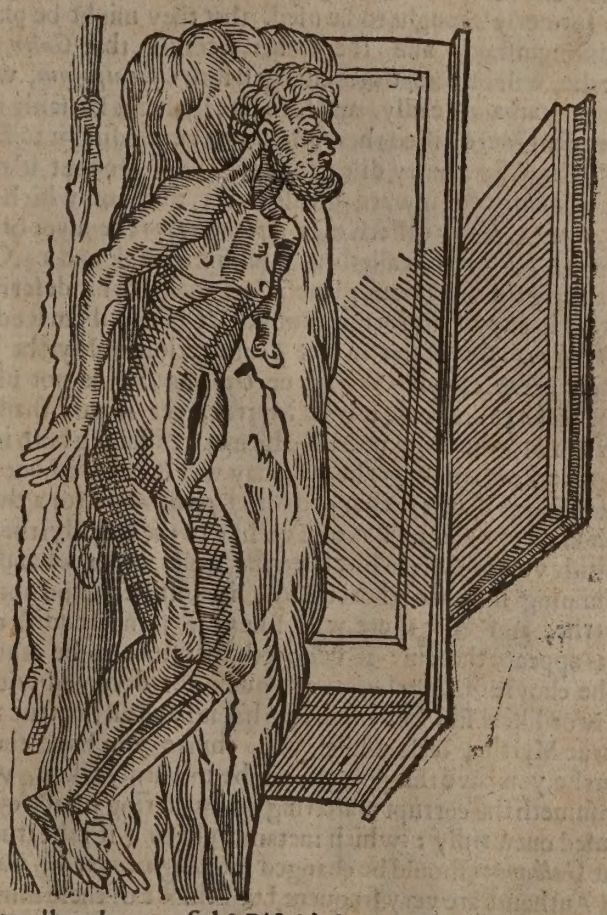
## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Mumia.* Mumme.

THat which is called *Mumia*, of *Pomponius Mela*, *Condita corpora & Medicata funera*, of *Pliny*, *Servata corpora* (being of much and excellent use in all Countries of *Europe*) is the very body of a man or woman; (brought chiefly from *Egypt* or *Syria* adjoyning, and no other part of the world so good) Embalmed after the manner was used in those Countries onely, (and not with Aloes, Myrrhe, &c. as being

being those things the *Iewes* and others used to embalme their dead bodies, nor yet with *Pissalpalthum*, as it is likely other nations did) which was with *Cedria* and *Nitar*, that did so consume the moisture of the carkase, and preserve it from putrefaction, that it was thereby made to endure entire and unconsumed for ever: for the *Egiptians* in former times being wonderfull ingenious, and of a most subtle knowledge in all humane wisedome, (as it is recorded of *Moses* to be learned in all the wisdome of the *Egiptians*, *Acts*. 7. 22.) misliking as it should seeme the custome of the Latines, which was to burne their dead bodies to ashes, and to preserve them in an urne: as also that of the *Greekes* to bury them whole in the ground: would to excell them take another way to preserve their bodies, (expecting a resurrection as it is thought) from either fire (which as they were taught by their Phylosophers was a monstrous beast, that devoured all things untill it was full, and then perished or dyed with that which it had devoured) or water, or earth that wormes should not consume them, and therefore with Nitar as with salt they preserved the carkase from corrupting and stench, and with that Tarre, and Tarre water, called *Cedria* (which was made from the stickes of both the Cedars burnt, as is used to make Pitch, and Tarre, from Pine and Pitch tree stickes with us) they besmeared oftentimes the body all over, and wrapping them in many fouldes of linnen, which did so burne as it were, and consume by time all the moisture both of flesh and bones, that it became wholly blacke, as if it had beene burned in the fire, and hard that it was not to be parted in sunder without strokes and beating; but those things that were put into the belly of the dead bodie, could not preserve the whole body, and make every part blacke alike, as I thinke. All the dead bodies of *Egipt*, and *Syria* likewise being thus embalmed were they never so poore, but with more sumptuousnesse and cost peradventure, of Aloes, Myrrhe, Saffron, Balsamum, and other precious things, if they were rich, or the Princes or Kings & were carryed into a desart or barren place in *Egypt*, and laid with some monument or heape of stones on them, which is the place where the Pyramides now stand (as it was the custome in all places to bury the dead in those places which were most barren, and not fit for husbandry, tillage, or pasture) and is about foure miles from *Cairo*, the River *Nilus*, or some branch thereof being betweene, which they must passe over either by bridg or boate, before they come there, and this as it is most likely, was the originall of the *Greekes* fables of *Lethe*, *Stix*, *Charon*, *&c*. The store of *Mumia*, that hath, and is yearely spent in all Countries, doth testifie the innumerable store of bodies buryed there sought for and brought from thence, which are all alike in substance, without any great or manifest difference. There hath beene much controversie hereabouts, the *Arabians* taking *Mumia* to be *Pissalphaltum*, and so did *Matthiolus* also, *Brasavolus* to be *Asphaltum Indaicum*, and to be used instead thereof, which *Matthiolus* misliketh, and seemeth to allow better of the *Pisasphaltum*, or the Aloes, Myrrhe &c. wherewith the bodies were stuffed, being altered in time by the moisture of the carkase in the grave, as is before said then of the body it selfe, which is called *Mumia*, and therefore would have bodies to be so embalmed and kept, that the embalmings might be used, but assuredly, neither the one nor the other can be called *Mumia* rightly, nor are of that effect, for although *Serapio* and *Avicen* say that *Pissasphaltum* and *Mumia* are all one, and therefore whatsoever property *Dioscorides* appointeth unto *Pissasphaltum*, the same they attribute unto *Mumia*, which was their errour, yet *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta*, by saying that *Pix liquida*, is a fit substitute for *Pissalphaltum* doe intimate that it is of another quality then *Mumia* is, and commeth farre short thereof: It is hot and dry in the second degree, and easeth the paines in the head, comming of cold and moisture, the Megrome swimmings, and falling sicknes taken in a decoction of Marjerome, & helpeth a cough taken in ptisane drinke, it is cordiall for the heart and preventeth the danger of poyson, or the venome of the Scorpion and other serpents, dissolveth winde both in the stomacke, spleene and bowels, stayeth the hickocke and bleedings, both inward and outward, dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by fals or otherwise, and helpeth the ulcers of the bladder, and the retention of urine, being taken in Goates milke: it is also very profitably used against palsies, crampes, and distentions of the mouth, the hardnes and shrinking of the sinews, and lamenes in the feete through cold and wet.

*Mumia.* Mumme.



## CHAP. XL.

### *Myrrha.* Myrrhe.

MYrrhe is the gum of a certaine tree growing in *Arabia Æthiopia*, and other places, as it is thought *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* declare the various reports of the face or shew it beareth, one contrary to another, so that it may be doubted whether any of them be true, seeing they be but guesses at the likelyest report. I have not heard or read, that any now adayes hath seene the tree that beareth it. *Dioscorides* saith that it is not unlike to the *Egiptian* Thorne, meaning *Acacia*, without mentioning any report, and is gotten

ten by cutting or wounding the tree, that the gumme may flow forth, in the canicular dayes, as other gummes are gotten. We have many sorts thereof, in goodnesse some better or worse then others, as in great and small peeces, fat and dry, pulverilentous like, pale and more red all alike, or else discoloured, with some whitish peeces in it, which is the best, for whereas *Dioscorides* commendeth that which is somewhat greene, I have not seene any such, nor read that any hath ever seene it, and it is very likely that the Greeke word ὑπόχλωρος, which *Dioscorides* useth, may be used *pro colore pallescente*, as well as *subviridi*, and so *Rondeletius* noteth it in his Chapter *de Gobio pisce*, and to be taken here in the former sence. Myrrhe as I said before is in sight so like unto *Bdellium*, that they are sooue mistaken by those that are not expert, but hath these notes and differences: it is extreame bitter, and so is not *Bdellium*, it is paler, fatter, easier to be broken, and of a more quicke sharpe sent, so that the best Myrrhe, may be both knowne of it selfe and hereby from *Bdellium*, that it is of a purplish browne colour, in great peeces and fattish (for the greater peeces retaine their fatnesse longer, and are not so soone dryed by the ayre) with some whitish peeces or veines therein, extreame bitter in taste, and smelleth somewhat sharpe and bitter withall. Divers have diversly thought of Myrrhe, some supposing Myrrhe to be *Benzoin*, and *Bdellium* to be Myrrhe, and that we had no true Myrrhe, *& e contra*, that we had Mirrhe and no true *Bdellium*, because so little that was good, was formerly brought to be used, that they might be plainely distinguished, and the rather because that *Galen* saith Myrrhe, will be sometimes changed into *Opocalpasum*, which is venemous and deadly, and is so like it, that as he saith in his time many were killed therewith, who yet finding it to be very effectuall for sundry diseases of the eyes, thought it might be as effectuall for inward diseases: the notes of which *Opocalpasum* (as *Galen* calleth it, or *Opocarpasum* the juyce of *Carpasum* as *Dioscorides* calleth it in his sixth Book and 13. Chapter among the venemous plants, but maketh no description thereof in any of his former Bookes) as I finde them set down in *Weckers Antidotarie* in the examination of Myrrhe) are these: because saith *Wecker* true *Opocalpasum* is not usually to be seene to compare it with Myrrhe, yet if you shall perceive in Myrrhe some peeces to be much differing both in sent and taste from true Myrrhe, you may wel & not without good reason judge that it is changed into *Opocalpasum*, for although both in colour and substance it be like to the best Myrrhe, with whitish veines therein like unto the nailes of ones hand, yet examining it more thoroughly, it will be found not to be Myrrhe, and that there will likewise some reddish cleere spots appeare therein: it behoveth therefore to be cautelous in the choyse of Myrrhe, that you be not deceived with the shew or likenesse, but observe that it have all the true notes of true Myrrhe, least while you thinke you have the true Myrrhe, you have this poyson, if it be inwardly taken, which consumeth the corrupt mattering and watering of the eyes to be used outwardly: which metamorphosis (if it be true, or that *Galbanum* should be changed into *Sagapenum* or *Cassia* into Cinamon were very miraculous yet herein the old Authours are very frequent, but I thinke of these miracles, which are the conversions of substances, as I doe of their transmigration of soules) *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of it, but saith that the juyce of *Carpasum* (whether herbe or tree) was venemous as *Taxus*, *Cicuta*, and many other was, and to be cured with the same remedies that *Cicuta* was. *Dioscorides* saith that out of the fattest Myrrhe called *Pediasimos*, being pressed is taken *Stacte*; yet *Pliny* saith that the trees doe sweate out *Stacte*, of their owne accord before they be cut, which is accounted to be the *Styrax liquida* of our shoppes, both by the *Arabians* and other later writers as *Matthiolus* saith, himselfe also being of that opinion, whereof I cannot but mervaile that he or any other duely considering our *Styrax liquida*, both the forme and sent so farre differing from Mirrhe, should thinke it to be pressed out of fat Myrrhe, being of so fine a sharpe bitter aromaticall sent, and the *Styrax liquida*, rather loathsome then pleasant. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of one sort of Myrrhe called *Aminnea*, which *Galen* calleth *Minea* (*Matthiolus* taking them to be divers, and not one sort of Myrrhe) which some thinke to be the Gumme *Anime*, called by the *Portugalls Gum Anijmum*, comming from *Ethiopia*, for there is another of the West Indies whereof I shall intreate hereafter, but herein I thinke they are deceived. *Galen* saith that Myrrhe is hot and dry in the second degree, and therefore is good for wounds in the head: and by the bitternesse which is not little, it killeth the wormes in the belly, and the living childe, expelling the dead: it hath in it also a binding quality, whereby being mingled with eye medicines it helpeth ulcers and great scarres, and for the same cause is good to be put among those things are good for an old cough and shortnesse of breath, the bitternesse not harming the winde pipe or throate, but gently clensing and heating, it helpeth the roughnesse of the winde pipe or throate, saith *Dioscorides*, and those that are hoarse, and have lost their tongue as we call it: it is good also against the paines of the sides, the laske and bloody flix, and rheumaticke destillations; it speedily procureth womens courses and mollifyeth the hardnesse of the matrix; it also taketh away the shivering fits of agues, being taken two houres before it come: but *Matthiolus* saith that by taking a dramme of Myrrhe in Muscadine, using it three times, an houre before his fits, he was cured of a quartaine ague, but he did therewithall presently after the taking thereof sweat moderately in his bed: pilles likewise saith he made with it and Treakle, is effectuall for the same purpose, to take one at a time as bigge as a pease, an houre before the fits for many dayes together: it is also a great preservative in the Plague or pestilence, and against the venome or poyson of Serpents and harmefull creatures, and therefore is put into Antidotes and counter poysons: it is a singular remedy for a stinking breath, fasteneth loose teeth, and

*Myrrhe truncus cum Gummi.*

stayeth

ſtayeth the ſhedding of the haire, being uſed with *Ladanum*, and the wine of Mirtles, it helpeth mattering eares and watering eyes, and taketh away the filme or skinne that beginneth to grow over and darken the ſight, it helpeth to breede fleſh in deepe wounds, and to cover naked bones, *Matthiolus* commendeth it as a ſingular *fucus* for the face to take away wrinckles that come by age, and to make it ſmooth and youthfull to be made into an oyle as it is called, or rather the liquour of Myrrhe, which is made with egges boyled hard, cut in the middle, the yolkes taken forth and filled up with pouther of Myrrhe, then put into a glaſſe and ſet in a Wine celler or moiſt place, and with this liquour to be bedewed: As alſo another way, that is, by ſprinckling with white wine, a new iron diſh or pan made hot in the fire, and taking firſt the fumes thereof unto the face, being covered over with a cloth. and then the fumes of Myrrhe in pouther, afterwards caſt on it being heated againe, and the head covered as before, and this ſtill to be uſed before bed time, for eight dayes together.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Nardus Indica ſive Spica Nardi.* Spicknard.

*Garcias ab Orta*, intreating of this Spikenard teſtifieth that there is but one ſort knowne, and uſed as well by the Indian and *Turkiſh*, as the *Perſian* and *Arabian* Phyſitions, and although ſome would intimate that this is not that was uſed by the Ancients, in that *Pliny* ſetteth it downe *lib* 12. *c.* 12. that it was not to be had but at an exceſſive price, yet that hindereth not, in regard both all the Countryes of the Indies are better husbanded then heretofore, and eſpecially that ſince the *Portingalls* had opened the way by Sea, all ſorts of Drugges were provided better and better cheape by much, the charge of *Caravans* being exceſſive chargeable by their long journey and travaile, but I thinke both the Drugges and the Indies, by being more ſought by *Venetians* and other Chriſtians was the beginning of the reformations, for when *Arabians* and the like were the chiefe Merchants, much bad Merchandize was dearely ſold, howſoever cheapely bought, and I thinke much more adulterated both by them and Iewes, and the Indians alſo were not behind to ſophiſticate whatſoever they could, which the Chriſtians I verily ſuppoſe did ſomewhat alter, when they became great Merchants for *Europe*, and ſince is rectified more and more, when onely the ſincere and pure is bought, and the other left on their hand to mend if they can, but yet it falleth out that the blinde eateth many a flye, I meane the ignorant is often deluded, who through covetouſneſſe oftentimes letteth paſſe the better to take the worſer at cheaper rates: but to the purpoſe in hand. This Spicknard groweth not in many places, and where it doth, it is not very plentifull; it is a roote yet called a Spike, becauſe it ſhooteth up hairy ſtalkes of hairy like Spikes, many ſet together, of a brownifh colour, and whereas *Dioſcorides* ſaith the roote is of no uſe, yee muſt underſtand the word in a double ſenſe: the rootes that *Dioſcorides* meant, be the ſhort fibres, whereby it draweth its nouriſhment and encreaſe from the earth, and theſe indeed be unprofitable and of no uſe; but the rootes that *Galen* ſpeaketh of, are the Spikes themſelves or Spicknard, for ſo he calleth them both, *lib.* 1. *De Antidotis*, thus ſaying; *Iubet Andromachus adijcere Nardum Indicam, ea vero eſt quam ſpicam vocant non quod ſpica ſit radix enim eſt, ſed quod ſpicæ formam referat.* And in *lib* 9. *de comp. med. ſec. locos.* He uſeth ſomewhat neere the ſame words: but in that ſome object, it is not of a ſweet ſent, ſuch as *Dioſcorides* recordeth of it, *Garcias* ſaith while it is freſh it is ſweete, but time may decay ſome part of the ſent, and beſides ſweete ſmells were otherwiſe taken with the Auncients then with us, witneſſe many things, as *Galbanum Allium, &c.* were reckoned ſweete, much differing from the opinions now received, but thus I have ſhewed you the acception of the roote and Spike of this *Nardus* and the ſweetneſſe: Both *Dioſcorides* and *Pena*, have recorded that it doth beare a ſtalke and leaves, yet have not mentioned what flowers it hath, neither is the other baſtard or *French* Spikenard of *Lobel* ſhewed to have any, which I have exhibited in the firſt Claſſis of this Worke, but the like was found in *Virginia* by Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* the younger, with ſuch like long greene leaves as is deſciphered in that, the roote alſo anſwering ſo neere unto the *French Nardus*, but of a paler blackiſh colour, and without any ſent that I could perceive, and beſides all this, he found it with the ſpike of flowers and ſeed at the toppes of the ſtalkes, which were turning or winding, the head ſtanding on a ſmall naked ſtalke, ſomewhat like (I meane in the turning) unto the *Scorodo praſſum anguinum*, or *Convoluto capite*, the great Turky Garlicke with a twined head, conſiſting of two or three rowes of ſmall bright brownifh chaffie huskes, hairy as it were at their ends, and ſtanding all on one ſide of the ſtalkes, for foure or five inches long. This baſtard kinde bearing ſuch an head, doth perſwade me to thinke

*Nardus Indica.* Spicknard.

this Indian kinde to have also some other, whether the like or no is not to be determined but by sight, The properties of this Indian Spikenard are these: It is of an heating and drying quality, provoking urine, and staying laskes, and both the reds and whites in Women: it taketh away the loathing to meate, and the gnawing of the stomacke usually called the heart-burning, it conduceth helpe to swellings, to the stone in the kidneyes, and to the Kings Evill: the decoction helpeth the inflammations of the mother if they sit therein: it helpeth to bring haire on the baire eye lids: it is not onely an ingredient into the two famous Antidotes, *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Mithridatium*, but into sundry other compositions appointed by the Ancients, but because I would not make a double repetition of the same things, having declared the properties hereof at large in the 42. Chapter of the first Classis of this worke, I must referre you thereunto.

## CHAP. XLII.

### 1. *Palma sive Nux Indica vulgaris ferens Coccos*, The ordinary Indian Cokar Nut.

THere cannot be found in the world, a tree that hath so many necessary commodities for mens uses to be had from it, as this Cokar Nut: the tree groweth to be huge great and vaste, whose body or stem is covered with a smooth barke, bare or naked without any branch to a great height (for which cause the Indians doe either bore holes therein at certaine distances, and knocke strong pegs into them which sticke out so much as may serve for footing to get up into the tree, to gather the juyce or liquour and the fruite, or fasten ropes with nayles round about the tree at spaces which serve as steppes to goe up into it) and toward the top spread sundry great armes which bowe themselves almost round, with large leaves on them like the Date tree but greater, whose middle ribbe is very great, abiding alwayes greene, and with fruite also; continually one succeeding another: from betweene the lower boughes come forth smaller stalkes hanging downe, bearing sundry flowers on them like unto those of the Chesnut tree: after which succeed large great three square fruite or nuts, ten or twelve, or sometimes twenty thereon together, as big as ones head, or as a small Pompion almost round, but a little smaller at the end, covered with a hard tough darke ash-coloured barke, and within it an hard round wooddy brownish shell, but blacke being polished, having at the head or toppe thereof three holes, somewhat resembling the nose and eyes of a Monckey, betweene which outer barke and this shell, grow a number of grosse threds or haires, or such like stuffe, whereof is made cordage, stronger and more durable in the salt Sea, then any made of hempe; within the wooddy shell, there is a white kernell, cleaving close to the inside thereof, of the thickenesse of ones finger or thumbe, or thinner, as sweete and pleasant as an Almond while it is fresh, having in the middle thereof a pint, two or three, of cleare dainty sweet water, as pleasant as milke,

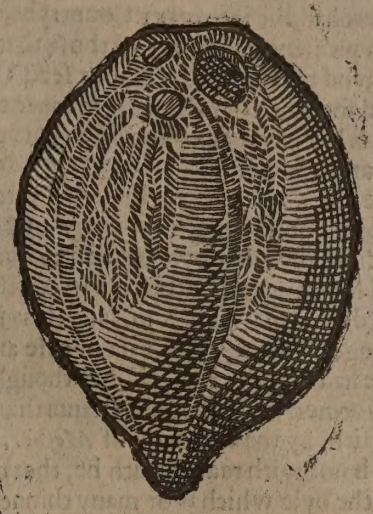
*Palma vel Nux Indica Cocos ferens.*
The Indian Cokar Nut tree.

*Nucula Indica racemosa.*
A small Indian Nut many growing together.

but

*Fructus integer Nucis Indicæ Cocus dictus.*
The whole Cokar Nut as it is taken from the tree

*Nux Indica interior.*
The inward Cokar Nut with the hard blacke shell thereon.



*Nucula Indica alter.*
A little Indian Nut, and another called *Mehenbethene*;

but as it groweth either to be over ripe, or being kept to be older, so much lesse pleasant will this liquour be, and either grow sower or thicke by time, and be quite spent and consumed, it hath beene observed that sometimes there will be floting in this liquour a small lumpe or ball, as cleere as a pearle, and very sweet in taste, which is as the sprout, which have sprung forth a stalke rising through one of the holes at the head, and rising two palmes above it hath shot forth fibres for rootes. The name and uses whereunto this tree, and the fruite, and those things that are made thereof serve, are these. The tree it selfe is called generally by the Indians *Maro*, in *Malaca Trican*: but in *Malabar Tengamaran*, by *Avicen Giausi al hend*, which is *Nux Indica*, by *Serapio* and *Rhasis*, as *Garcias* saith, *Iarelnare*, yet that word is not found saith *Clusius* in our Bookes, but *Neregill*: the Latines call it *Palma Indica & Coccifera*, to distinguish it from the *Palma Dactylifera*, the timber whereof is not spongy or like the *Ferulas* as *Garcias* saith, but solide and firme, blacke and shining like the Wallnut tree, fit for building of houses or ships, and other things, as *Garcias* himselfe saith a little after, this tree saith *Garcias* is of two sorts (or rather as I thinke kept for two uses) the one to beare fruite, the other to extract the liquour issuing thereout, when the branches are cut, or when it is bored and received into Gourdes, or other such like things tyed thereto, which liquour they call *Sura*, and is like troubled Wine in shew, but in taste like new or sweete wine which being boyled is called *Orraqua*, and being destilled is made like unto *Aqua vitæ*, which they use to the same purpose that we doe ours, and will burnē likē it, and is called *Fula*, and being set into the Sunne will become good vinegar, but that which runneth last being suffered to abide in the Sunne untill it grow hard, or boyled to the hardnesse will be Sugar, which they call *Iagra*. The branches saith *Garcias* (but *Ferdinandus Lopes* saith the leaves) are called *Olla*, and serve as umbrels to keepe off Sunne and Raine, and in such like leaves, saith he, was written the first Letter that the King of *Calecut* sent to *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, upon the *Portugals* first arrivall into his Country, they serve likewise to cover houses, to be defended from raine, the fruite is called by the Indians generally *Narel*, which is common both with the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but in *Malabar Tenga*, and while it is greene and not ripe *Eleni*, the *Portugals* call it *Coquo*, that is a Monckey, of the likenes of a Monkeys face, and from thence hath risen the word *Cocus* or rather *Coqus*, which the three holes represent, and at *Goa Lanha*, of the hairy stuffe or hardes which is next the outer barke of this Nut, called by the Indians *Cairo*, are made not only Cordage and Tackle for ships, but cawking stuffe, which is better to cawke ships then any other stuffe, and being beaten, the finer stuffe is made into girdles and cawles for women, (sailes cloathes also, but not any fine stuffe or cloath like any fine linnen) both of the meaner and better sort at *Lisbbone*, as *Clusius* saith he saw and observed, but as *Garcias* saith, while this Nut is young it hath a tender barke which may be eaten, and tasteth like an Artichoke; of the browne hard inner shell, being pollished and made blacke and shining, is not onely made cups, to drinke in, set in silver or other mettall, which made *Sepulveda* to draw the *Portugalls* to thinke that it doth helpe those that have the Palsie to drinke out of them, but *Garcias* saith it hath no likelihood: but being burned into coales serve the Gold smithes for their uses: who goe about in the streetes crying for worke, and carrying some necessary tooles for the purpose with them; of the inner white kernell, which is hollow, cleaving fast to the inside of the hard wooddy shell, which is an inch or two or lesse thicke, firme and fast, tasting sweet like an Allmond, they make bread especially while it is fresh, for the fresher the Nuts are, the sweeter will the meate thereof be, and doth nourish much, being good for macilent bodies, and to encrease sperme and Venery, and is good to lenefie the harshnesse of the throate, and the hoarsenesse of

the voyce, and eaten oftentimes with *Iagra* before recited, or with Sugar, or else being broken and bruised they draw forth a milke, like unto Allmond milke, wherewith they boyle Rice, and is as sweet as the milke of Kine, or Goates, or else herewith, and the flesh of beasts or birds, they make certaine meates, which they call *Carib.* The fresh kernels being broken and dryed after the outer rinde is pared away, are called by them *Copra*, and is sent as a merchandise into other Countryes, that have either none or not sufficient store to serve their use: which taste much pleasanter then any of those that are brought from thence into these parts, it is used also as a stirrer up of Venery, and to encrease sperme or seed: Out of this *Copra* or broken kernells is made two sorts of oyle, the one pressed forth (after the same manner that oyle of Allmonds is made) and is a most cleare oyle in good abundance, which serveth not onely to burne in Lampes, but to put to their boyled Rice: the other is made by putting warme water to them after they are broken to peeces and boyled, by scumming off the oyle that swimmeth above the water, after they are pressed together, which oyle is used as a gentle purgation to evacuate the bowels, some put thereunto the pulpe of *Tamarindes*, which maketh it a little tarter, and fitter for hot and cholleric bodies, the other oyle serveth to mollefie the hardnesse and shrinking of the sinewes, and old paines in the joynts, and for this purpose they use to put the patient after he is annointed, into a great and capatious tub or vessell being heated, that may hold him, and therein suffer him to abide for a good while, untill he have slept therein, and this bringeth him a great deale of ease and comfort: but whereas *Avicen* saith, that it killeth wormes, *Garcias* saith he had not tryed it, neither thought it probable, because it is well knowne, that the eating thereof ingendreth wormes, in all the Inhabitants that eate much thereof, and is a disease incident unto them: and whereas *Serapio* saith, by the authority of *Mesues*, that by the eating of these Nuts, the loosenesse of the belly is stayed; it disagreeth not with reason, saith he, that the Nut it selfe, which hath much earthy parts in it, should binde the body, and the oyle which is of many thinne and aerious parts should loosen it: in the middle or hollow part of this kernell is contained, as is before said, a great quantity of cleere sweet liquour, pleasant to drinke, and not bringing any offence to the stomacke, but rather refresheth the spirits, the other sort of these trees are reserved saith *Garcias*, that the head sprout or top thereof is taken to be eaten, which tasteth more pleasantly then either tender Chesnuts, or the head of the wild or dwarfe Date tree, called *Palmito*, and by the *Italians Cefaglioni*: The older the tree is, the pleasanter is this head, but when it is taken away, the tree dyeth, so that he may well be said to devoure the whole tree, that hath eaten one of these heads.

*Nucula Indica racemosa.* A small Indian Coker Nut many growing together.

This small Indian Nut which *Clusius* described singly, in the second Booke of his Exotickes, the six and twentyeth Chapter, and 54. page, and the second Nut was afterward sent unto him from Mounsieur *de Peiresc*, in *Province*, but came a while after his death. The tree that beareth these fruites is in great account with the Natives where it groweth, for with the leaves they make their drinke, being boyled with water, and of the kernels of the fruites they make their bread, that is sweet and pleasant, which fruite groweth in a tuft or spike, many together, and all upon a great thicke stalke, they are inclosed in a certaine hairy huske or skinne, breaking open upon the ripening, and each one also hath a hairy huske or covering, under which was another shell or covering, not much unlike to a Filberd, being an inch long, and an inch or better in compasse, being firme and solid, not having any loose or broken kernell within it, whereby to make any noise, but a firme white kernell fit to be eaten, which inner shell had an oylinesse about it, like unto oyle of Allmonds.

*Nucula Indica altera.* Another small Indian Cokar Nut.

The tree that beareth this Nut groweth in great plenty about the *Castell de minas* in *Ginney*, called *Palmes* by the inhabitants, being tall and as great as a good ships mast, bearing leaves at the toppe, of a dozen or fifteene foote long, hanging downewards, cut in like unto Reed leaves, from under which leaves grow branches, the fruite being then as bigge as a mans head, containing within them many divers small nuts greater then Plummes of a gold yellow colour, from whose kernels being bruised, they draw a cleere oyle, which they call the oyle of Palme, which they put into their viands, both for the colour and sents sake: this oyle brought into these parts groweth thicke like butter, and is very yellow, which some that brought it used for the cure of their fresh wounds, and annoynted their arteries and sinewes pained with crampes, and convulsions, whereby they finde much helpe and ease. *Clusius* describeth these Nuts to be three square, and to have three holes as it were, at the heads of them like unto the Cokar Nut, covered with a hairy huske, but the shell saith *Lobel*, is harder then a bone and blacke, whether these be all one I am in some doubt. Further it is said that the Inhabitants by boring the tree, there commeth forth a sweet liquour, almost like the whey of milke, unto which they put a little wild honey, and thereof make their drinke, which they call the wine of the Palme, which will inebriate being largely taken.

*Mehenbethene.* The Indian Nut *Mehenbethene.*

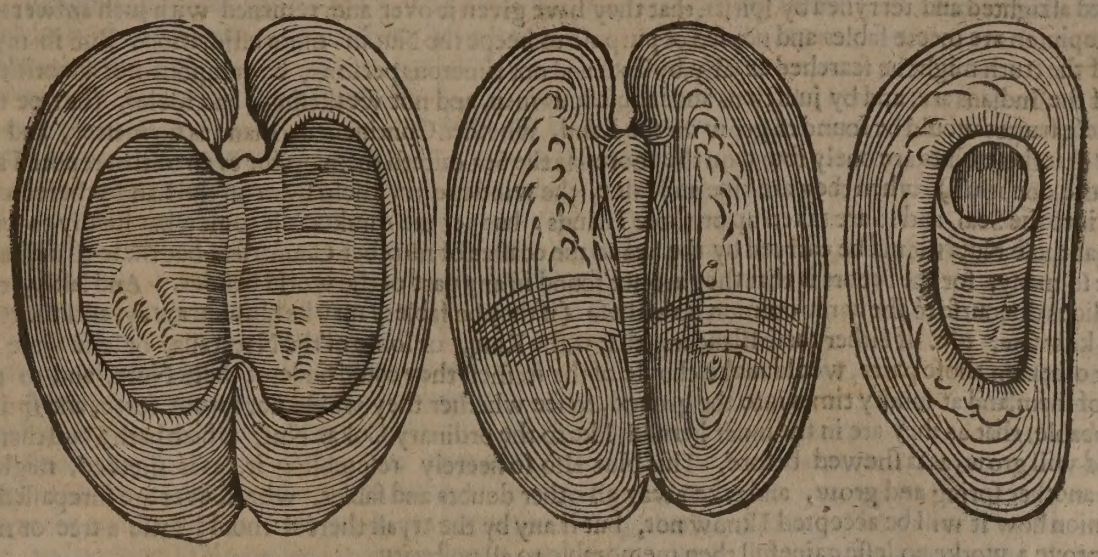
This Indian Nut which *Clusius* saith *Cortusus* sent unto him for *Mehenbethene*, but did little agree, saith he, unto the description thereof, *Lobel* saith it was found among Nutmegs at *Antwarpe*: It is saith *Lobel* both in colour, forme, and greatnesse like unto a Nutmegge (which therefore *Clusius* saith it might be better referred to the kinds of Nutmegs, yet very untowardly I thinke) being about an inch long, and three square, whose shell was hard and wooddy like a Cokar Nut, and being broken had three cels or divisions within it, in each whereof was a small long white kernell, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2. *Coccus de Maldiva.* The Cokar Nut of *Maldiva.*

This kinde of Nut is accounted as another *Coccus*, it is in many things so like the other, for although it was never seene growing on any tree, as the Indians doe report, the Nuts being onely found upon those Islands of the *Maldiva's*, as the Sea casteth them on the shores, and in no other part of the world besides, and are not lawfull to be reserved by any, on the paine of their heads, but are all brought to the King or his Officers, in that all wrackes &c pertaine to him, and are onely sent by him as presents of great account to other Indian Princes and great persons, &c. Vnlesse by stealth and concealement, some are diverted otherwayes, nor was never seene to have any such rough huske as the Cokar Nut hath, yet in the inner hard shell inclosing the inner kernell it is almost in all points like the other: the whole Nut carrying this proportion: it is farre greater, longer, and rounder then the other (yet there are of smaller sizes also) and of an ovall forme, containing two parts which are so conjoyned

together

*Coccus de Maldiva.* The Cockat Nut of *Maldiva.*



together in the middle almost all the length, that it is but a little separate both above and below, the upper part being somewhat bigger then the lower, that it seemeth as if two long nuts were set together, but cannot be separated by strength of hands onely, but must be sawed in sunder, the shell being so hard that it scarse yeeldeth thereunto without great labour, it is also on the outside much blacker then the other and being polished with the stone *Tripelo* (*Tripoly* we call it) in pouther with water, rubbed with a woollen cloath, (but not with oyle on no hand, for that will give it an evill savour) it will become both blacker and more sweete and shining then the other, as also much thicker, it hath also two holes at the toppes, no lesse then the other *Coçus*, and may be cut into two long boatelike cups, to be edged and footed with silver, &c. as every one please, or else each of them again cut into two other, to be bordered with mettall, the lower brims to be raised therewith, and the holes stopped, as it pleaseth every one to doe, or to keepe them for boxes. *Clusius* setteth forth in the 193 page of his Booke of Exotickes, the figure of the one halfe of these Nuts curiously set in silver, which as he saith, he received from *Jaques Garret* of *London*, being taken by us in a great Carracke of the *Portugals*, comming from the East Indies, which was foureteene inches long, and seven broad. The inner kernell hereof is also somewhat white on the inside, but covered with brownish skinnes both outside and inside, which hath some rifts or clefts, the outside having none, but is much harder then the other, even allmost as hard as a bone, and is a little separated from the woodden shell, which may soone be perceived when it is opened, but may also before, being as it were loose, as may be knowne by the shaking: it is hollow also as the other, as if it contained liquour likewise, but was never seene with any being as it should seeme, wholly consumed by the long time before they were gotten: it hath likewise a small lumpe, as white and cleare as a pearle, sticking to the head of the inner kernell, as the other, which no doubt is the bud which would spring: the kernels on both sides are conjoyned in the middle also. It is usually called by all the Christians and some others in those parts. *Coccus de Maldiva*, by *Augerius Clutius* in his Tractate thereon, *Nux Medica Maldivensis*, but by the Islanders *Tavarcare*. The properties both of the kernell and outer shell, is as *Garcias* saith, generally held to be good against poysons of all sorts and pestilentiall diseases, to be taken the weight of ten graines in fine pouther (which is best to be made in a morter, by beating it, for it very hardly yeeldeth to a File, or any other iron raspe or tooble, the kernell being allmost as hard as the outer shell) more or lesse according as the case requireth: divers great personages have a peece tyed to a chaine, which they put into their drinke letting it abide therein a little while before they drinke, which they account to be as effectuall. It is also saith he, held by divers worthy persons to be availeable against the chollicke palsie, and falling sicknesse, and other the diseases of the head, nerves, and sinewes, and by the use thereof, either of the drinking out of the cups thereof, or the drinke, wherein a peece of the kernell hath beene steeped as is aforesaid, to keepe them safe and sound from all other diseases: yet *Garcias* scarse beleeveth any of these things, and *Clusius* as being led by his ill sample accounteth such relations to be fabulous and commentitious: but *Augerius Clutius* before spoken of, in his tractate of this Nut is bold to publish the sundry cures he performed hereby, that is, both the Nut and the shell, not onely for the poyson of Arsenicke, but in Feavers, Epilepsies, Cachexia's, and many other diseases there mentioned, but especially in the sore and tedious travailes of child-birth, giving halfe a dramme of each, or two scruples for *adose*, either alone or with other *co-adjutors*.

Some thing yet remaines, wherein I would deliver mine opinion concerning some particulars, belonging to this History of the Nut of *Maldiva*. First concerning that opinion is held, that all those Islands have beene formerly joyned to the Continent, which is said to be 150. Leagues distant from them, and broken away by tempests, and innundations, which may be as likely as that our Isle of great *Brittaine*, was also joyned to the Firme land of *France*, and both I thinke alike true, for *Cæsar* found them thus in his Progresse hither, and the Sea hath not in this part gained from the Land, as can be shewed by any good Record. Then that these Nuts because found onely upon the shores cast up by the Sea, that the trees either grow on some of the drowned Islands, their rootes abiding still firme in the ground, yeelding the fruite yearely, and so swimming to Land is taken, where the winde and waves drive them, or that they grow in the bottome of the Sea, as Amber doth, which may be both also alike true, that is neither. Againe, that there is a certaine Island called by them *Palloyes*, whereon some others thinke that the tree that beareth these Nuts should grow, and falling when they are ripe, are carryed by

by the winde and waves to those Islands are next thereunto, (which I thinke in some part may be probable) but that they adde, that this Island is seene by some that looke not for it, but cannot be found by them that seeke it, although as they say, the King hath caused sundry times search to be made for it, still they that have beene sent have returned afrighted and terryfied by spirits, that they have given it over and returned with such answers, which in my opinion are meere fables and noysed of purpose to keepe the Nut in more estimation. But in my judgement if the truth might be searched exactly, by stout and not timerous persons, by religious not superstitious, as most of the Indians are, and by judicious and industrious men, and not weakelings, and fooles, the tree that beareth these fruites would be found to grow on the Land, whether Continent or Island is no matter, and that if it be true that these Nuts are onely found on the shores, as the Sea casteth them up, for even of that report I am more then halfe doubtfull) when they are ripe and falne, the Windes carry them from off the Land whereon they are falne, into the Sea, and so are taken up on those Islands: but yet me thinkes it is somewhat hardly to be beleeved, that these Nuts should be carryed by the Sea to the coastes of no other Countries, but these Islands although they be so many, for the report is that they are not found in any part of the world besides. And lastly, to finish this tedious discourse to shew my opinion how these (if they be fables) may be blowne away, and the truth certainely knowne, *viz.* if either these Islanders, that is, the King, or some of the Naturalls, or else some Christians, or others in those parts would make choyse of the freshest they could finde of these Nuts, and to put both divers of them, and at sundry times into the ground, to see whether they would not sprout forth, and spring, for it is probable, that as they are in the inner kernell, like to the ordinary Cokar Nut, which hath a bud therein that hath and will grow, as is shewed before, This Nut also so neerely resembling it, as is shewed, might at one time or another spring and grow, and take away all other doubts and fables, whatsoever are forepassed: This my opinion how it will be accepted I know not, but if any by the tryall thereof should raise a tree or more, it would prove a worke no lesse gainefull then memorable to all posterity.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Nux Moschata.* The Nutmeggē tree,

THe Nutmegge tree, and so likewise the fruite arē of two sorts exactly observed by *Clusius*, and by him called *mas* and *fœmina*, the *mas* beareth the greater and the longer Nutmegge, the lesser and rounder the female, and the most ordinary with us, the tree whereof is reported by them that have seene them, to be very great, and as tall allmost as our Peare trees, spreading many branches, which are greene while they are young, having faire broad leaves set thereon, some what longer then Bay leaves, or to compare them more truely, like unto the Orrenge tree leaves, but without the lower peeces, and

*Nucis Moschatæ termes genuina.*
A true branch of the Nutmegge tree, with the fruite.

*Nux Moschata seu fructus integer concisus cum tegumento Macis, cortice nigro & nuce interiore rotundo & longo.*
The whole Nutmegge cut in the middle, the hard shell with the Macis both on it, and of it, and the Nutmegs both long & round.

not

not so hard nor dented about the edges, but set on a short stalke nót one against another, but unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes greene thereon, the fruite (for flowers have not beene observed) groweth at the end of the young branches, and not as *Matthiolus* setteth them forth, among the leaves, which are as bigge as Peaches, standing singly for the most part, but sometimes two together on a long thicke footestalke, having an outer thicke huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Macis, cut into severall peeces as it were, and so strictly cleaving to that blacke hard shell whereon it lyeth, that it leaveth the print of the lying of it thereon, and is of an orient crimson colour, while it is fresh and the huske newly separated for it to lye open, but by little the ayre changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish, as we see it brought dry unto us, being taken of from that blacke, thinne, hard shell, that encloseth the Nutmegge it selfe within it, which is somewhat round and firme or solid, diversly discoloured in veines within, somewhat heavy also, I meane the best, and not light or hollow, and yeelding an oylie moisture upon the pricking thereof with a pinne or needle, and of an excellent aromaticall both sent and taste, yet not so quicke and hot as either Pepper, Ginger, or Cloves.

The other whose Nutmegge is longer and accounted the male, a branch whereof *Clusius* exhibiteth a part from the other, and describeth it as he received the branch, which was of a foote and an halfe in length, and as thicke as a writing pen of a goose quill, retaining some of the old wood of the last yeare, whose barke was of an ash-colour, but the new sprung branch of a brownish red colour, and very pithy in the middle, this branch had seven or eight leaves on it, being much larger and with a thicker footestalke then the former, and were neere a foote long, but not much thicker then they, and three or foure inches broad, somewhat hoary underneath and greene and shining above, with divers veines thwarting the middle ribbe: the fruite groweth in the same manner as the former, at the ends of the branches, but more in number set together, in all things like the former, but longer and greater, and nothing so aromaticall in sent and taste, yet it is said that the Macis of this sort is much more orient in colour then the last. They have received sundry names, for in *Banda* where they grow best they call them *Palla*, and the Macis *Bunapalla*, but in *Decan*, *Iapatri*, and the Macis *Jaifol*: of *Avicenna Iausi band*, that is, *Nux Bandonsis*, and the Macis *Befbase*. This was not knowne to the ancient Greeke writers, *Theophrastus* or *Dioscorides*; no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre awry therein, the later have called it *Nux Aromatites*, *Nux Myristica*, and *Moschata*, as if it were derived a *Musco*; for the sweetnesse thereof. They are used in all the cold griefes of the head or braine, for palsies, the shrinking of sinewes, and the diseases of the mother, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and are somewhat astringent, serving to stay the laske, they cause a sweet breath and amend a stincking, they helpe to discusse winde, either in the stomacke or bowels, it helpeth to quicken the sight, and to comfort the spirits, and provoke urine, and are comfortable to the stomacke, and helpe those that are feeble or macilent to grow fat as also helpeth Venery and encreaseth sperme, they helpe to procure rest and sleepe by allaying the distemper of the spirits, being applyed to the temples. The Macis are of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting, the thicke oyle that is drawne both from Macis and Nutmegges, are either of them of good use in pectorall griefes to warme a cold stomacke, and the cough, and to dry up rheumaticke destillations of raw and cold flegme thereunto or upon the lungs. The chimicall oyle of either is of more efficacy both for pectorall and cephaticall diseases, but must be cautelously and sparingly used.

---

## CHAP. XLIV.

### *Nux Vomica.* The Vomiting Nut or *Nux vomica.*

ALthough we have no true knowledge of the tree that beareth these Nuts (as they are called now adayes ordinarily in our shops) more then what *Serapio* saith of it, that the tree of the *Nux methel*, is like the tree of the *Nux vomica*, whereby we thinke that our *Methel*, which is the *Stramonium minus* with us so called, is the *Methel* of *Serapio*, but are much deceived, for his differeth much from it that we so call, in that *Serapio* saith of his *Methel*, that it beareth an oily fruite like *Mandragoras*, with an hairy skin or barke, and of no unpleasant taste, and of his *Nux Vomica* he saith also (differing notably from ours) that as one *Abraham* had informed him, it was a fruite bigger then an Hasell Nut, full of nodes or bunches, and of a colour betweene white and blew, and speaking of the properties of them both, he saith that the *Methel* is cold in the fourth degree, so that if two drams be taken inwardly it killeth, if a lesser quantity it causeth a kinde of stupefying like drunkennesse: and of the *Vomica*, he saith onely that two drammes thereof taken with a decoction of dill, or with salt, doth marvellously provoke vomit, but giveth no deadly quality unto it, as he doth to the *Methel*: whereby it is thought that his *Methel* is our *Vomica*, and that his assimilating it to Mandrake is rather to be understood of the quality then of the forme, whereunto it answereth, but *Avicen* describeth the *Nux Methel* to have short and thicke prickles upon it, and a seed like unto Mandrake; and such indeed is the *Stramonium* so; that you may plainely see that *Serapio* confoundeth both these together, both for forme and property: and is likely that he never saw either of them, and therefore the Physicians and Apothecaries were in former times as much mistaken in appointing the one for the other: both *pro & contra*: but now seeing that they are better knowne, and well distinguished in sunder, they are used each according to their property: yet because

*Nux Vomica.* The Vomitting nut.

the

the fruite or nuts are not usuall in our shoppes, but hath beene formerly appointed to bee put into Antidotes and *Alexipharmica's* (as namely into the *Electuarium de Ovo*, according to the Phisitions of *Augusta* their receipt: but for their dangerous qualitie thought fit by our Phisitions in the *Pharmacopæa Londinensis* to be expunged and left out) I thought good to shew you them and the uses they are put to for the most part with us: The fruit, as is generally seene are flat, round, of the thicknesse of halfe ones finger, almost like unto Lupines but greater, hollowish on the one side, and a little bunched round on the contrary, of a grayish colour with a kinde of Freese or soft Cotten covering the whole, and of so hard a horny substance that they will no way bee beaten into pouther, but must be grated on a small Spice grater, but take heed not to grate Spice thereon after. The chiefest use that they are put unto is to kill Dogs and Cats, and other creatures, by mixing some of it with their meate; as also to give unto Crowes, Ravens, and other such like troublesome birds that by their noyse disquiet mens sleepe or studies, or upon pleasure to strew thereof upon flesh, a little sprinkled over with *Aquavitæ*, tied fast to some stake or other such like thing, which will make them after they have eaten thereof seeme as it were drunke for a time, tumbling off from the poast or tree upon the ground, there fluttering for a while untill the operation is past and then they will flye away. Some that give it inwardly three or foure graines at a time say that it expelleth pestilentiall vapours from the heart, and procureth sweate but not vomit as farre as I can learne, notwithstanding the name, and therefore *Matthiolus* would have it called *Nux Canina* rather then *Vomica*.

## CHAP. XLV.

### *Olibanum sive Thus.* White Frankumscense.

THe generall tenet both of old or ancient and new writers is, that the Francumscence tree doth grow in *Arabia*, yet *Dioscorides* saith in *India*, but *Garcias* saith none groweth there; and as some say, the Mirrhe and Frankumsence grow in the woods promiscuously together, but the description of the tree in particular was kept close (as it was anciently related) religiously by those that gathered the Gum, but those no doubt were but meere fables and tales to hold it in estimation, as that of the religious *Assirian* youth, slaine through envy, and therefore *Thus* the more accepted by the gods; for since the rites of Gentilisme here ceased, and Turcisme crept in place, the knowledge thereof by accesse unto places is as hard now as before, onely *Theophrastus* saith the leaves are like Bay leaves: but *Thevet* maketh it like the Pine tree, and *Garcias* saith that it is a low tree with leaves like the Masticke tree, and that the Gum of the mountaine sort is the best, and lastly, *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* give us the figure of a strange leafe to bee the leafe of this tree which consisteth of a double fould from the lower end, where it is small and pointed, to the toppe being broad and wide, like unto a Funnell, having as it were a small flippet or peece hanging down, which of all others is the most unlikly to be the leafe of this tree, the forme being of such an extraordinary likenes, and may more likely be the leafe of *Clusius* his *Limonio conger*, as I have before shewed you. I have therfore here given you the figure of the tree as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth. Some have thought that the bark of this tree may be the *Narcaphthum* (which as some say should be rather *Nascaphthum*) of *Dioscorides*, and called *Thus Indæum*, for the Iews use it as Incense, and to such uses *Dioscorides* saith it was applyed, and for the Mother in women. The Gum droppeth from the tree in reasonable plentie into round peeces, some bigger and lesser then others, and scarce any exceeding the end of ones thumbe, the best is pure, without eyther barke, wood or any other thing, white, yea and the whiter the better, reasonable gummy or fat, not dry like Rossin, and consuming quickly and wholly into smoake. It is hot in the second degree and dry in the first and binding withall. It restraineth bleedings, stoppeth the laske and the Gonorrhea, helpeth the memory, avoideth sadnesse and melancholly, and comforteth the heart mixed with other things for that cause; it is also very pectorall and good for the cough, for thinne rheumes and distillations, and the Plurisie also, mixed with conserve of Roses and taken fasting, the fumes thereof when it is burned, being taken in at the mouth and nose, the head being covered is very availeable both for the Cough of the Lungs, and those thinne distillations thereon causing it: the fumes thereof taken beneath, or the application of it in ointment, helpeth the Piles and the *Tenasmus*, which is a disease provoking one often to the stoole without doing any thing, it is a singular good medecine for the rednesse and paines in the eyes, or in the eares: Mirrhe and *Olibanum* mixed with the white of an egge being beaten and laid on the temples helpeth the Megrome and paines in the head: it is of especiall use and account in Balmes, Salves, Plaisters, and Ointments for wounds and Vlcers, after their clensing to incarnate and heale them speedily, and in fractures of the skull most effectually, so that the *pia mater* be not perished. The barke

*Arbor Thurifera.*
The *Olibanum*, or Incense tree.

of

of the tree was in former times in much use by the ancients but is utterly neglected now a dayes which was more drying and binding then the Gum it selfe: they had also *Manna Thuris*, which some tooke to be a sort of that dewy Manna that is gathered from trees but were deceived, for it is but the small peeces of pouther of the *Olibanum* which is broken by the carriage: they used also the *fuligo* or soote of it when it was burned being made as blacking for shooes, &c. is made, but is wholly out of use now adayes.

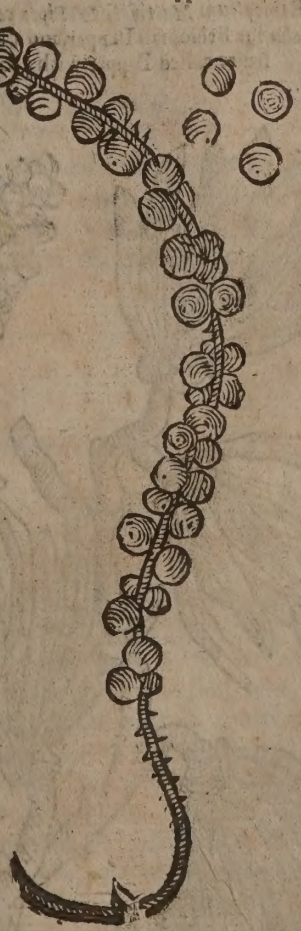
## CHAP. XLVI.

*Piper ejusque species nigrum album longum, &c.* Divers sorts of Pepper, as blacke, white and long, &c.

HOw *fabulous* and untrue were the relations of *Indian* Drugs brought to the ancient writers, *Dioscorides* and others may be plainely discerned, by their description of the plant of Pepper, and the fruit thereof, for *Dioscorides* saith of it, that it groweth on a small tree, and that the fruit at the first is long, which is the long Pepper, having within it small graines like unto Millet seede, which in time growing ripe becommeth blacke Pepper, by spreading forth the branches and the graines of Pepper upon them as they are seene: and that the white Pepper is taken before it is ripe, the roote is like unto the *Costus* and not to *Ginger* as some say, thus farre he: but the truth is farre otherwise: for Pepper, whether blacke or white differeth not either in manner of growing, nor in forme of leafe or fruite; the long also groweth after the same manner, but differeth in the fruit: now all the sorts are sufficiently knowne by our Navigations and frequent transficke into the East *Indies*, to grow each on a severall climing bush, but after one manner, that is, as Hoppes doe with us, so that if they be not sustained by some tree, pole, cane or the like, whereon they may clime and spread, will lye downe on the ground, and thereon runne and shoot forth small fibres at every joynt, as hath beene truely observed: but the usuall manner is to plant a branch taken from the bush, neare unto some tall and great tree, or as I said some great Cane or such like, and so it will quickly by winding it selfe about it (but not with tendrells as a Vine doth) get to the very toppe thereof, being full of joynts, and shooting forth faire and somewhat large leaves one at a joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribes somewhat lesser, spreading from it two on each side, and smaller veines therein also unto the edges which are not dented but smooth and plaine, not thicke but somewhat thinne, and set on a pretty long footstalke, the fruit or Pepper it selfe, whether blacke, white, or long, groweth at the same joynt, but on the contrary side opposite to the leafe, and not betweene the stalke and the leafe, as some have falsly set it downe round about a long stalke, somewhat thinly set all along thereon, or not so thicke as a bunch of Grapes: the roote hath sundry joynts creeping in the ground with fibres at the joynts, the white Pepper is very hardly

*Piper nigram vel album.*
Blacke or white Pepper.

*Piperis albi racemus.*
A branch of white Pepper.



distinguished

distinguished from the blacke by the very inhabitants and planters thereof, untill it come to ripenesse (for the white and the blacke Pepper doe grow on severall trees or bushes) but that the leaves are of a little paler greene colour: the graines or berries are white, solid, or firme without wrincles, and more aromaticall. *Clusius* first and *Bauhinus* from him would make a certaine strange fruit brought to *Clusius* to be the *Brasma* or *Brasma* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lib. exot. 2. cap. 22. fruct. 4.* but surely *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, yea and *Cordus* also as I verily thinke were deceived in this their opinions, to thinke that *Dioscorides Brasma* was a sort of Pepper differing from the blacke, when as it is but the light graines of Pepper that have no substance in them, as it happens to many other graines or berries, some to idle and nothing worth, and therefore wee call it light Pepper. The long Pepper hath leaves very neare to the same forme and largenesse, but a little longer pointed, of a paler greene colour, thinner also, and with a shorter footstalke, and not having foure so eminent ribs passing from the middle one, as in the other, but foure or five on each side or more sometimes according to the largenesse of the leafe, with many other smaller veines therein likewise, and of little lesse acrimony and hot taste then the blacke: the fruite of this also groweth in the same manner as I sayd before opposite to each leafe at the joynts, which are closer set together then in the blacke, some being greater or lesser, shorter or longer then others, yet none thicker or longer then ones finger, consisting of many small graines as it were set close together in rowes, and not open and seperate as in the blacke and white Pepper, of an ash colour when it is ripe

*Piper Longum.* Long Pepper. *Fructus Piper longum.*

*Piper Æthiopicum Matthioli & Piper candatum Orientale: Matthiolus* his Ethiopian Pepper, and a kind of East India fruite called Pepper with a taile.

*Piper longum maritimum Africanum sive Felfel cavil Alpino.* Long Pepper of *Africa.*

as is plainely seene in all that is brought unto us. The blacke Pepper is of much use both with the *Indians* and other nations for they use to eate the leaves, chawing them a while and spitting them out againe and the Pepper it selfe also doe they use to chew, and from the branch take every graine one after another while they are fresh and therein take great pleasure, we use it most in our meats and sauces to season them, and because it is moderatly hot, if not taken too much at once, it is the better accepted and more pleasing to warme the cold stomacke, and to stirre up an appetite and to consume crude and moist humours therein, or distilling from the head; it helpeth to breake and dissolve winde in the stomacke or bowels, to provoke urine, to helpe the cough and other diseases of the breast, and is effectuall against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and is therefore put into the great Antidots: but the white Pepper as being more hot, sharpe, and aromaticall is of more effect in medicines, and so is the long also being more used to be given for Agues to warme the stomacke before the accesse or comming thereof, thereby to abate the rigour and shaking; all of them are used against the Quinsie being mixed with hony, and taken inwardly as well as applyed outwardly, and disperseth the kernells as well in the throate as in any other part of the body. *Matthiolus* maketh mention of a kinde of Pepper, as he called it *Piper Æthiopium*, or *Æthiopicum* brought with other wares from *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and groweth in long cods like beanes or pease, but many cods set together at a place, whose graines within them being like Pepper both in forme and taste, but smaller, and sticke very close to the inside: this sort *Serapio* setteth downe by the name of *Granum Zelin*, which some erroniously tooke for *Carpesium* and some for *Amomum*. *Monardus* also maketh mention of a kinde of long Pepper that groweth in all the tract of the continent of the West Indies which is halfe a foot long, and of the thicknesse of a small rope consisting of many rowes of small graines set close together as in the head of Plantane and is blacke being ripe, and hotter in taste, more aromaticall and more pleasant and sweet then *Capsicum*, and preferred before blacke Pepper, it groweth saith he on high trees or plants.

*Piper Æthiopicum Matthio.*

*Piper longum Occidentale Monardi.*

*Piper longum maritimum Africanum sive Felfel tauil Alpino.* Long Pepper of *Africa*.

This strange plant shooteh from the roote a great many low round stalkes somewhat like unto Rushes, having here and there some other smaller springing from them, like branches almost as thick as a finger, having thereon a few small leaves in the Spring time, but quickly falling away, scarcely abiding a moneth, and at the tops of some of them come forth small whitish flowers, each standing in a small long huske, in which after groweth the seed, the stalkes being cut or broken, yeeld out a whitish yellow milke or juyce, of a very hot and burning taste, more then ordinary Pepper, *Ranunculus*, or *Tithymall*, which caused *Imperatus* to referre it to the *Tithymals*. Yet some tooke it to be *Xabra*, or *Camarrones* of *Rhasis*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Piper longum angustifolium ex Florida*.

*Piper Candatum racemosum.* Pepper with a taile in bunches.

About the yeare 1590. there was brought to *Lisbborne* by the *Portugale*, from some parts of the East Indies, which afterwards wee understood to bee *Guinney*, a kinde of graine, which they called *Pimenta del rabo*, that is Pepper with a taile, and grew many together on a long stalke, thicker set then in the ordinary Pepper, every one by it selfe on a short footestalke, being blackish, round, and firme like Pepper, with a little point or end, wherein it chiefely differed from blacke Pepper, and tasting hot, somewhat like Pepper, but of a sharper and differing aromaticall rellish, and a little lesse then the best sort of Pepper, but with a rugged skinne thereon like it, whether it grew after the same manner of Pepper, none could tell that brought it, but as it is probable by the sight of some of the stalkes, they seemed rather to grow from some upright bush. The King of *Portugall* forbad the bringing home any more of that sort, lest it should villefie the other.

*Piper Canarinum cavum.* A hollow kinde of Pepper of *Canara*.

*Garcias ab Orta*, maketh mention of this kinde of Pepper, which in the *Malabar* language is termed of *Canara*. It is a kind of hollow graine, of a blewish colour on the outside, and having sundry graines within the hollownesse thereof, which the poorer sort of people doe eate, and therefore as it is thought called *Canarinum* as if you should say Rusticall or Clownes Pepper for the meaneneesse thereof. and therefore not used to be exported.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*Santalum album, citrinum & rubrum.* White, yellow, and red Sanders.

WE have in our shops for our use in physicke, onely these three sorts of Saunders, whereof the white and the yellow are sweet woods, and the yellow is the sweetest, the red hath no sent. The Saunders tree, as *Garcias* saith, groweth to be as bigge as the Wallnut tree, having fresh greene leaves like unto the Masticke tree, and darkish blew flowers, the fruite being like unto Cherries for the size, but without any taste, blacke when they are ripe, and quickely falling away, the wood it selfe is without sent, as it is said, while it is living, and fresh, and smelleth sweete onely when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those Indians that usually fell those trees, doe know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefest part, and smelling sweetest being the heart of the wood, and as the trees doe grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart, for thereafter are they accounted: The ancient *Græcians* have made no mention hereof, but the *Arabians* onely, who generally call it *Sandal*, but the Natives in the Island *Timor*, and all the Provinces of *Malacca*, *Chandama*, and those of *Canara*, *Decan*, and *Surrat*, *Sercanda*; the Latines call that sort *pallidum*, which others call *Citrinum* from *Avicen*, who reckoning three sorts, *Citrinum Rubrum & Citrinnum alterum ve gens ad albedinem quod quidam nominant Makassari quod alij dicunt melius & validus*, which words in *Avicen* explaine the word *Makassari* which *Garcias* saith he could not understand, and the *Pandectarij* converted *odoriferum*: they of *Malabar* have a certaine sweete wood like unto white Saunders (as there are many other sweete woods in other places) but yet is not the right, although they use it as the true is, and instead thereof, calling it *Sambarane* in the *Malabar* language. The red Saunders differeth much from both the former, both in place growing farre one from another, and in forme, also colour and sent: it differeth also from the Brassill wood, in that Saunders is neither

sweete in taste, nor giveth any Dye as the Brassill doth, and besides, the Saunders is heavier then it, and will sinke in water, it is also a harder and shorter grained wood, and more brittle in breaking short. They are all both cooling and cordiall, and used together in sundry cordiall medicines, but the white, and the yellow are the more cordiall and comfortable by reason of their sweetenesse, and the red more cooling and binding, which quality yet neither of the other want, although in a lesse proportion, for the red is used often to stay defluxions of thinne rheume from the head, and to coole hot inflammations, hot gouts, and in hot agues, to coole and temper the heat: but the white and yellow are both cordiall and cephalicall, applyed with Rosewater to the temples, procuring ease in the head ache, and are singular good for weake and fainting stomackes, through heate: in the hot fits of agues also, they are very profitably applyed in Epithemes or Fomentations, both for the stomacke, and for the spirits, and palpitations of the heart, which also doe comfort and strengthen them, temperate the melancholly humour, and procureth alacrity and mirth, which qualities are attributed to the yellow more then the white, which is used more to stay and binde fluxes of the sperme in man or woman, for which purpose, either the pouther taken in a reare egge or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot Balneo, or in hot embers close stopped all night, and strained forth and drunke in the morning and evening, both stayeth the Gonorrhea, or running of the reines in men, and the whites in women: applyed also to Maides or womens great brests, mixed with the juyce of Purslane, abateth their greatnesse, and represseth their overmuch growing.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Pseudosantalus Cretica Abolicea dicta.*
Bastard red Saunders of *Candy*.

THis tree groweth in *Candy*, and made knowne to *Alpinus*, whose figure was sent him as I here shew it you, with this description following. It is a tree that groweth to a reasonable great height, & straight upright, furnished with many armes and branches, very beautifull to behold, set with faire greene leaves one at a place, like unto those of *Alaternus*, but rounder and deeplier endented about the edges: the flowers were not observed what forme or colour they bore; but the fruite was round, and of the biggenesse of Pepper cornes, of a darke greenish colour which were not perfectly ripe, when this tree was found. The wood it selfe is somewhat sweete, hard, and reddish so that it seemed like red Saunders especially being made into pouther from whence I thinke saith he, it may not unfitly be called Bastard red Saunders of *Candy*, some of the wood saith *Pona*, hath beene brought into *Italy*, and there sold for Saunders: but it differs from it in that it is nothing so heavy as the true red Saunders is.

*Pseudosantalus Cretica Abolicea dicta.*
Bastard red Saunders of *Candy*.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*Sassaphras.* The Sassafras or Ague tree.

THe first knowledge of this Sassafras or Ague tree came by the *French* to our Christian world, and to the *Spaniards* by driving out the *French*, who had seated themselves somewhat neere the *Florida*, which they claimed for themselves for they having gotten Agues, and swellings in their legges, and other diseases by lying on the ground in the open aire by bad victualls and raw drinke of water, as the *French* before them had, by a *French* man that remained among them, were taught the use of this tree, which he and his Country men had learned before of the Natives,

to

to helpe themselves in these extremities: some Indians call the tree *Pavame*, and some *Winanke*: but the *French* (whom the *Spaniards* and all other Nations since that use it follow) *Sassafras*, upon what ground or cause is not knowne. The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height covered with a grayish browne barke somewhat thicke, being in taste hotter and quicker then the wood or roote by much: towards the toppe it spreadeth forth many goodly armes and branches into a round compasse or forme, having large darke greene leaves growing thereon one at a place: standing on the contrary side, each to other, tasting like the roote but more weakely, some cut into three divisions, somewhat resembling Figge tree leaves, but lesser by the halfe for the most part, with a middle ribbe running through each division, and two others to the inner cuts, with veines besides, and some with little or no division at all upon them, for both sorts wee have seene growing on the same tree, smooth also and not dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow made of threds very like to the Male Cornel tree as Master *Iohn Tradescant* saith and the fruite small blackish berries, set in small cups upon long footestalkes many clustring together: the rootes are not very great nor grow deepe, in the like manner as all other sorts of Indian trees doe, but are covered with the like brownish barke, that the trunke and branches are but somewhat redder, which are most in use, being of greater force and efficacy then any other part of the tree, and taste somewhat spicelike, rellishing Fennell seede withall, but *Clusius* compareth the taste thereof unto the herbe *Tarragon*, and is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. The decoction whereof is familiarly given in all cold diseases and obstructions of the Liver and spleene, as also in cold rheumes and defluxions of the head, on the teeth, eyes, or lunges, warming and drying up the moisture, and strengthning the parts afterwards, and therefore is availeable in coughes, and other cold diseases of the brest, stomacke, and lungs, and restraineth castings, and helpeth digestion, breaketh and expelleth winde, the gravell and stone in the kidneyes, and provoketh urine, and womens courses, it also warmeth, heateth, and dryeth up the moisture of womens wombes, which is in most the cause of barrennesse, and causeth them to be the more apt to conceive: it is of especiall good use in tertian and quotidian agues that come of humours, or are of long continuance: it is thought also to be good in the time of the pestilence, to weare some thereof continually about them, that the smell of it may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the pestilence: it is generally used in all the diseases that come of cold and raw, thin, and corrupt humours, the *French* disease, and other of the like foule nature: the Indians use the leaves being bruised to heale their wounds, and sores of whatsoever quality they be.

*Sassafras.* The Sassaphras or Ague tree

## CHAP. L.

### *Spermaceti.* Parmasitty.

SPermaceti, that is the spawne of the Whale, usually called in *English* Parmasitty, is found in the head of one onely sort of Whale fish called *Trumpa*, which hath no finnes in his mouth, but teeth about a spanne long, and as thicke as ones wrist: it lyeth in a hole therein, as it were a Well, which is taken out and brought home, after their fishing for Whales, in barrels, and is afterwards pressed in a presse, that the thinne oyle may runne from the thicker substance, which is that Parmasitty we use, and the more it is pressed the whiter it will be, and of little or no smell, yet the oyle is somewhat strong: this sort of Whale hath but one hole in the head, whereby it spouteth out water, all other sorts having two, his head is bigger then others, and bigger then his whole body besides, which is also of a more gray colour: in this Whales entralls, Ambergreise is said often to be found in more plenty then in other, which it is more likely that they swallow as food, finding it swimming on the Sea water, then that it should breed in them, as diverse have supposed, for I have here shewed you the generation of Ambergreese: this Whale also yeeldeth a kind of oyle, as other Whales doe, but it groweth both white and hard, when it is cold, when as all other are liquid like oyle, and never grow hard like it, and therefore it is alwayes kept by it selfe, and not put to others.

## CHAP. LI.

### *Tacamahaca.* The Gum Tacamahaca.

THis Gum, which the West Indians call *Tacamahaca*, the *Spaniards* and all other Nations retaining the same name, is said to be gathered from a great tree like unto a Poplar, that is, very sweete having a red fruite or berry like unto those of the *Peony*, more we cannot as yet learne of it. The Gumme is of good and much use for outward remedies, not being knowne to be given inwardly for any infirmity, although I doubt not but that it might safely and to good purpose, if judgement were joyned with the triall thereof, but as it is now generally used, it serveth much, yea and most of all in womens diseases to retaine the Mother in its place, by laying a plaister thereof upon the navell: as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, and for the strengthening thereof, some put Muske and Amber to it, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister: This Gumme being spread on leather and applyed to the side or spleene, that is growne hard and windy, dissolveth the tumours, disperseth the winde and bringeth much ease and helpe to the disquieted part, and is no lesse effectuall in all tumours, griefes, paines and torments in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold, raw, and windy humours, applyed plasterwise thereon: to be applyed to the stomacke, with a third part of *Storax*, a little Ambergriese, and some waxe, is a singular helpe to strengthen the weakenesse thereof to helpe digestion, to provoke the appetite, and to dissolve wind: it is of excellent use in the head-ache, and to strengthen the braine and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, into the face, eyes, eares or teeth, causing swellings therein, with paines, rednesse, and much perplexity, to be applyed to the temples, or put into the eare, tyed in a little fine silke or cloath: it helpeth also all running humours, and paines thereby in the shoulders or armes, or any other part of the body, the joynts likewise, goutes and Sciatica, giving besides the scattering of the humours, much ease of the paines, and by the astriction whereof it partaketh not a little, strengtheneth the parts wonderfully against the virulency of the humours: it maryellously helpeth all punctures and wounds in the joynts, and that speedily, healing them and hindering any spasme or convulsion that may happen therein, so that this gumme serveth as a remedy in most outward griefes that doe not rise from much heate, and yet therein is not defective, being warily applyed, that is in the declination of the heate to discusse those humours that remaine: for being hot to the entrance of the third degree and dry in the second, with much astriction also, it is most proper for those before recited griefes, and others of the like property. The choyse of the best is, that it be pure and cleane without drosse, cleare also, in some sort of a whitish browne colour, and more whitish in some parts, of no strong but a little quicke and sharpe sent, and quickely consuming into smoake being cast on quicke coales.

## CHAP. LII.

### *Terra Lemnia vel sigillata.* *Terra sigillata* or sealed earth.

BEcause this is, and hath beene a drugge of much respect and use in physicke, although no herbe, I could not over passe it, but shew you the thing, and the many doubts and falsifications with the uses thereof, that my Brethren in profession, and all others also that shall have occasion to use it, may both know the right and refuse the counterfet and false: for that is the whole scope of my labours in this Worke, *viz.* to enforme all of the genuine and right things, that they may desire, and know them, and also the best true uses whereunto they serve. First for the Place it is certainely agreed by all, that the Isle of *Lemnos* seated in the *Ægean* Sea, called by the *Italians* and others in these dayes *Stalimene*, was in all former ages and yet is in these times, the place where onely this earth is to be had, which hath beene and still is of much estimation in physicke, for the excellent Vertues therein above all the earthes in all other places, and therefore the severall ages had severall rites whereby to ennoble it the more: *Dioscorides* saith of his time that they used to mixe the blood of a Goate with the earth, which *Galen* in his time (which was long after *Dioscorides*) being desirous to know, and what proportion of blood was put to the earth, he sailed twice to *Lemnos* for that purpose, but missing of the place the first time, at the second he came both to see the place from whence it was taken, and the manner of ordering of it, which was differing from *Dioscorides* his relation, for neither blood nor any thing else was mixed therewith, and *Galen* as he saith himselfe, was laughed at by the people of the better sort, who well understood the course of their Country for many foregoing ages, for asking such a question of the mixing of Goates blood with it: but the Priest that was then ready prepared to fetch home a cart full thereof, upon his arrivall there, onely cast a certaine number of Wheate and Barley cornes to the earth, as a pacification therewith, and some ceremonious rites, according to the Religion of his Country, caused it to be carryed home, where, having put it into water, they washed the pure earth from the stones and sand, or any other thing in it, which afterwards being dry againe, they make it into small cakes, some bigger or lesser then others, and seale them with the figure of a Goate, the badge of *Diana*: and therefore they were called *Sphragida ægios*, that is *sigillum capræ*, or *Sphragis Lemnia sigillum Lemnium*, and the La-

*Terra Lemnia vel Sigillata.*

tines

tines *Terra Lemnia* or *Terra sigillata*: Those rites of Gentilisme being ceased, others were brought in and used by the Christians, and when the *Venetians* were Lords of this Isle, as of many other in those Seas, they imposed this order, that but onely one day in a yeare the earth should be digged and carryed away to be used: Forbidding any upon great penalties to take any privily without leave: which custome the Turkes strictly observe to this day, but the hill in this Isle is much controverted, being suspected not to be the same from whence the earth was taken in *Galens* time, yet the Greekes of the Isle affirme constantly, they never heard or knew of any other place: The earth as *Galen* saith of it in his time, was called of some *Miltos Lemnia*, *Rubrica Lemnia*: because it was in colour reddish like *Rubrica* Ruddle, but that it did not colour the fingers, as *Rubrica* Ruddle doth, and this the Priest onely as is before said sealed: Another sort is the *Rubrica* which wee take to be our ordinary Bolearmoniacke, and some thinke that our finest and best Orientall Bole, is the true *Terra Lemnia*, because it is of the same reddish colour, not tainting the fingers, and that the *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata*, that we have in these times much differeth from it, and very divers in it selfe one unto another, for some is whitish or very pale red, and that in lumpes or peeces not sealed, others that are sealed now adayes with *Arabian* Characters, which are interpreted *Tin imachton*, that is *Terra sigillata*, are not without some doubt of counterfetting, so that of two and twenty sorts of these small cakes of sealed earth, which *Bellonius* saith he had sought out and gotten in the shops of the Druggists in *Constantinople*, it was hard to judge which of them, or whether any of them were right or no, for as he saith, some cakes were much greater then others, and some of a pale brownish colour, of a fatty substance like tallow, easie to be chewed, and without any grittinesse therein, which some others have, that were more red, and somewhat acide in taste: Some againe had divers red spots in a whitish earth; and some smell so sweete that it may be thought to be so made; And some againe of a wan colour, tending to yellow, others very gritty betweene the teeth being chewed: these and divers other varieties, doe shew that covetousnesse (this being of much esteeme) is the cause of counterfetting, and besides experience sheweth us, that the earthes of sundry other Countries are found to be of excellent properties, both to provoke sweate, to resist poyson, and notably to dry and bind fluxes, catarrhes, &c. all which are attributed to the best *Terra Lemnia*, but *Galen* in his time had the tryall of the *Bolus*, or *Terra*, or *Lapis Armenius*, which you please to call it, for sundry especiall remedies wherein it was effectuall, as also in a great Plague time in *Rome*, which he compared to that was in *Greece* in *Thucydides* time, for as he saith, whosoever tooke of that *Bolus Armenius*, dissolved in thinne wine or water, were saved if they were to be saved, for no other thing could if that did not: and therefore seeing we have so little right *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata* wherein to trust, and so much counterfet, whereof we have cause to beware, my advise is rather to use the best fine Bole (which both in forme and quality commeth neerest to the truest *Terra Lemnia*,) then any other substitute or new found earth, going under the name of the right, although they have divers good properties in them. Let no man impute this as a temerity in me, for could I be assured that we could have true *Terra Lemnia*, or that the true that now is to be had were of that excellency that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and others report of that in their times, I would spare my advise and speake otherwise. But seeing I have commended the fine Bole for the best substitute unto *Terra Lemnia*, let me also declare unto you, although I have said somewhat before of Bole, the speciall uses of both of them, that by comparing their properties, you may see how little they differ in quality: The chiefest effect of *Terra Lemnia*, according to *Dioscorides*, is to resist the venome of Serpents, and other deadly poysons, for which cause it is put into the great Antidotes against them, and is good also against laskes and fluxes: but *Galen* setteth them forth more largely, for as he saith, having had a Booke given him when he was in the Isle of *Lemnos*, by one of the chiefest men, containing all the properties of *Terra Lemnia*, he sheweth that besides the remedies of venome and deadly poysons, he had experience of the helpe it gave to those that had eaten of the Sea Hare, or of *Cantharides*, defending them from all the fits that doe accompany those that have taken of them, as also the biting of a mad dog, and that it wonderfully helpeth old sores that are hard to be cured, and fresh wounds also to consolidate them. The fine Bole of *Armenia*, *Galen* sheweth to be admirable effectuall in the plague, as is before said, it also is singular good in laskes, blooddy flixes, and spitting of blood, for the catarrhe, or desluxion of rheume and thinne humours upon the brest and lungs, and shortnesse of breath, marvellously drying and helping them, and likewise against the foule ulcers in the mouth, the ulcers in the lungs or other parts, and the fistula in any, without applying any other thing that might clense it, or take away the callous skinne therein, this onely dryed it, and healed it up.

## CHAP. LIII.

### *Turbith officinarum.* The usuall Turbith.

HAving said something before in the Classis of purging Plants, concerning the various sorts of Turbith, as divers did take them, and account of them, whereof I meane not to speake againe in this place, but yet I thought good here, to say somewhat more of the true Turbith, which is a forraigne Drugge, and used in the Apothecaries shops, not knowne to us or any other certainely, that hath written thereof, what forme or face the plant truely beareth, whose roote it is: for although *Garcias* saith, that he saw the plant growing greene and in flower (yet he saith himselfe that it differeth from that which we use in our shoppes) which he describeth to have no great or long roote, whose stalke is like unto Ivy, spreading on the ground, of a fingers thickenesse or more, and two hands long, and some times much longer: the leaves are like unto those of the *Althæa*, Marsh Mallow, and so are the flowers of a reddish white, and sometimes all white, but not changing three times a day, as some report of it: that part of the stalke that is next unto the roote and is gummy, is onely used, the rest being too small is of no use: sometimes the roote is gathered with the stalke, which is unprofitable, the stalke onely being of use in Physicke: the whole is insipide without taste: so that you may perceive by this description, that this Turbith of *Garcias*, is but the stalke of an herbe as it seemeth (but our Turbith in shops is plainely deserned to be a roote, yet somewhat small, and of an ash-colour on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and cast away as unprofitable,

profitable, and ſome peeces, but not all gummy at the ends having no manifeſt taſte) which by bruiſing of it while it is greene, as he ſaith, yeeldeth forth a juyce that hardeneth into a gumme; yet doth *Garcias* appropriate this Turbith in his following diſcourſe to that which was with them of daily uſe, ſaying that the *Arabians*, *Perſians*, and *Turkes* call it all by the name of Turbith, by the Indians in *Surrat*, where it groweth plentifully *Barcaman*, and in *Canara*, whereof *Goa* is a part *Tigmar*: It groweth alſo as he ſaith in other places of India naturally wilde: but that of *Biſnager* or *Goa*, is not uſed by the Phyſitions there, but that of *Guzatate*, which is the beſt, from whence alſo as he ſaith, it is tranſported into *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Aſia minor* and *Portugall*. In this diſcourſe of *Garcias*, I finde ſome contrariety as I take it, at leaſt ſuch intricacy, as maketh me doubt it was not ſo adviſedly written, as ſo worthy a man (whoſe Workes and labours were as directions to poſterity) ſhould have done; for firſt he ſaith that the ſtalke is of uſe, the roote is unprofitable, and yet he ſaith this very ſame is both called Turbith, and uſed by the Phyſitions there, of all nations as the Turbith of the ancients, which that the Indians gather it to ſell to the Merchants, that carry it into their Countries, and yet it was never ſeene that any ſuch gummy ſtalkes were brought into theſe parts of Chriſtendome that I can learne, and ſold by the name of Turbith. Againe, *Garcias* ſaith that this his Turbith is farre differing from that which the *Arabians* deſcribe, and namely that of *Meſues*, which he deſcribeth with thoſe notes that are moſt agreeable unto that Turbith that is every where to be found in all our ſhops, and yet *Garcias* taxeth him of erronious deſcribing of it, as though thoſe notes did not agree to the true Turbith that is brought out of the Eaſt Indies, by the *Portugalls*, into Chriſtendome, when as we never ſaw any other brought from thence, ſo that I cannot ſee how *Garcias* can be freed from the imputation of much overſight, that tooke his Turbith to be the ſtalkes, and not the rootes of the Turbith plant: for I verily thinke his Turbith and ours to be all one, and that his errour roſe onely from being too confident on his Kinſmans relation thereof, to be the ſtalkes, who as he ſaith, informed him of the plant, the manner of the gathering and uſage thereof by the Indians, and that himſelfe was preſent with the Indians, and ſaw the whole ordering of it, and is probable was but his owne conceit and fained to make *Garcias* beleeve it: for how elſe could that be differing from that of *Meſues*, which verily is the ſame with that, which as I thinke hath beene alwaies brought us for Turbith, and yet be the ſame the *Portugals* brought with them from thence, to ſerve all Chriſtendome. The notes of *Meſues* his Turbith, which as I ſaid agree ſo juſtly with our Turbith, that you may know how to chuſe the beſt are theſe; but firſt he ſaith that it is the roote of an herbe, which hath Ferula like leaves but leſſe (which how true it is I cannot ſay, *Meſues* peradventure never having ſeene the plant growing, giveth that note rather by information, which *Garcias* it may be ſheweth by his owne ſight but of the roote, which ſerved him for his daily uſe, he was an eye-witneſſe and teſtifyeth of it) and was of the kind of thoſe plants that give milke (and yet not of any Tithymall for divers other plants give milke that are not hot in taſte as the Tithymalls) and was of divers ſorts, manured, and wild, great, ſmall, white, blacke, and yellow, and growing in dry places as may be perceived by the thickeneſſe of the juyce (the gummineſſe he meaneth) and both greater and ſmaller rootes, white, and blackiſh, and yellow, are many times ſeene altogether with us (which blackneſſe or yellowneſſe may come by the ill drying of the roote, or the taking of ſome wet in the drying or after) he maketh two markes of the choyſeſt: that it be white (within) hollow within like a reed or cane (that is when the hard pith of the roote is taken out) gummy with an aſh-coloured barke or outſide, ſmooth, and not rugged, eaſie to be broken, freſh, and not very great or thicke, which is not ſo good, theſe notes doe all agree to our *Turbith officinarum*. Turbith is more uſed to be given in poudher, and that ſeldome alone but mixed with other things, or elſe made into an electuary, then in decoction, and purgeth flegme very notably, and tough clammy humours that fall on the joynts, or on thoſe parts that are more remote: it looſeneth the belly of thoſe excrements that ſticke cloſe thereto, and cleanſeth the breſt from thicke flegme: it is very profitably given to thoſe that have a dropſie, the leproſie, or the *French* diſeaſe, as alſo thoſe that are troubled with thoſe diſeaſes that riſe from aduſt humours, the blacke jaundiſe and the like, it helpeth day agues, and in generall all other diſeaſes bred of flegme,

*Turbith officinarum.* The uſuall Turbith.

CHA.

## CHAP. LIV.

*Vnicornu sive Cornu Monocerotis.* Vnicornes Horne.

VNicornes Horne likewise is a precious Iewell of high esteeme, and with Princes kept alwayes in their treasury to be used upon occasion for themselves, whose worth poore men could not easily reach or attaine unto. There are divers beasts that beare two hornes both male and female, as the Oxe, others the males onely, as Deere, Sheepe, &c. Some beare three hornes, as certaine Oxen in India, as *Solinus* reporteth, and some foure, as divers Rammes in sundry Countries hath beene observed, yet casually, not by kinde, and some againe beare but one, whereof some beare it on their nose, as the Rhinoceros, and some in their forehead, as the Indian wild Asse, with a whole hoofe as other Asses have, whereof *Aristoles* and *Pliny* speake, and *Orix* with a cloven hoofe, related by them also and *Columella*: as also certaine Kine in *Zeila*, a City in *Æthiopia*, and *Camphur*, a certaine beast plentifully breeding in the *Molucca* Islands, that liveth both in the water and on land. Some other creatures also there are that beare but one horne, as certaine Fishes, breeding plentifully in the Indian Seas, whereof *Vlerif* so called (which I take to be the Sea Vnicorne) is one, and the Sword fish, and certaine birds in *Æthiopia* as *Ælianus* maketh mention: but of all these creatures with one horne, none are said or found to have white hornes but the Vnicorne (of the Sea as well as the Land) called by the Hebrewes *Rem* and *Reem* (famoused in the Scriptures) by *Avicen Achercheden*, by some other *Arabians Barkaran*, by the Greekes *Monoceros*, and by the Latines *Vnicornus*, for some are said to be black e others red, *Ælianus* describeth the Indian Asse to have his horne to be whitish at the bottome, reddish at the toppe, and blacke in the middle: the received opinion of the Vnicorne is, that it is a beast of the size of a meane horse (but I thinke it cannot be possible but he must be much greater, to beare so large so long, and so massie a horne, such as are to be seene in sundry places of *Europe*, (if such be the horne of any beast) for as *Bellonius* saith there are twenty whole hornes, and as many that are not whole but broken, to be seene in severall places in *Europe*, one whereof which is the greatest and most noble, is that which is kept in the Church of Saint *Dennis* by *Paris*, which is seven foote long at the least, so that a tall man can hardly reach the toppe thereof with his hand, it weigheth 13. pound and foure ounces, no man can graspe it wholly in his hand, being five inches in the diameter or thickenesse, and an handbredth, and three inches in the circumference, it is straight like a torch or staffe, but writhed about on the outside, from the right hand to the left smooth, smooth and not bunched out, save at the lower end next unto the head, where it is greatest, and falling still smaller unto the end, of a brownish colour on the outside, but white like Ivory within, without any line in it, and having but a ring about the outside, it is also hollow at the bottome, a foote upwards, whereby it may plainely be discerned that it falleth not off of it owne accord, which maketh it to be of the more account) the beast is said to be of the colour of a Weasell, or somewhat more red (yet some say grayish) having a head like a Hart, the necke and maine not very long, with thinne haires, and falling to one side, with a small beard like a Goate but lesser and shorter, the thighes and legs, not great, the hoofe parted and the taile like a Boare: but none of the auncient Writers, have made mention of any Physicall properties therein, *Ælianus* onely accepted *lib.4. c. 52.* who yet saith the horne is blacke. The property of the Vnicornes horne is cheifly to resist poyson, and the bitings of venemous creatures, it is also given against the plague; and other contagious diseases, to expell melancholly likewise, and to cherish, exhilirate, and strengthen the vitall spirits, and more noble parts. It hath alwayes beene accounted of great worth, and not but for great persons and Princes, for the beast being rare and seldome to be seene or had, being so wilde and fierce that he is not to be made tame (howsoever some have written that they will grow milde at the sight of young Maidens, and be brought to sleepe neere unto them) and the hornes not to be had (in that they doe not cast them as some other beasts doe) but by the death of the beast, that liveth so farre remote from these parts, and in huge vast Wildernesses among other most fierce and wilde beasts, Tigers, and Panthers, &c. and especially, because the Indians hunt them not either for their pleasure, or to make any profit by them, the Merchants not seeking after them, the hornes I say, must needes be rare and scarce to be had, and of great worth and price, if they be had, which keepeth them in the more high esteeme. And therefore there want not Imposters, that for lucre sake, doe counterfet it, and worke Ivory, and other hornes artificially into peeces of severall shapes and formes, and obtrude them for Vnicornes horne, to many ignorant persons, but the true and right horne is in part described here before, but to adde further, that the true horne being broken, sheweth to have some thicke fouldes or coates one over another, the inside is white, though the outside is not so white but brownish, and a very smooth graine, without any line veine, or curled waving therein, having onely a circle sometimes about the edge or brimme. Much Vnicornes horne as they say, is to be had with our Druggists and Apothecaries, which is in small long round peeces, some no thicker then ones finger or thumbe at the most, or seldome bigger, that is very white, somewhat heavy and solid, with a smooth graine, which because I cannot thinke so much of the right Land Vnicornes horne is to be had so readily, and so small: I verily beleeve it to be of the Sea Vnicorne, which whether it hath that efficacy that the other is said to have I know not.

And it is somewhat probable that even all those hornes formerly mentioned both in *France*, *Venice*, or elsewhere, and that also of our Kings, kept at *Windsor*, or the Tower, is but of the Sea Vnicorne, for even such as is before described was brought home by Sir *Dudley Digges*, as I take it found on the shore, and cast up by the Sea in some place towards the North-West, and given to our King *Charles*, who for the tryall caused his Physitions and others to view it and make report thereof to him. And my selfe having seene it, did well perceive it to be writhed on the outside, in the manner before said, and was wonderous white within also, and of a close firme graine: The horne was not fully whole, but broken off a little at the end, and hollow at the bottome.

## CHAP. LV.

### *Zedoaria & Zerumbeth.* Setwall.

THe Setwall that we have usually in our shops, doth not alwayes hold one uniforme face and fashion, but divers, for some is thicke and short, others more long and round, some great, others small, some whole, others broken, as it is usuall in all things almost, either forraigne or domesticke, and yet the severall varieties of formes, being of so little difference cannot make them severall things, especially seeing their taste and quality is all one, or but so little differing that any judicious may soone determine the controversie. *Garcias ab Orta* distinguisheth betweene *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, making them to be two divers things and therefore speaketh of them in two severall Chapters, wherein as it seemeth he maketh *Zedoaria* to be the *Geiduar* of *Avicen*, which yet he saith *Avicen* knew not, because it groweth in the *Chineses* Country, and is very rare to be seene or had, but from such vagabond Indians, called *Iogues*, as travaile begging through all those Countries, which *Geiduar* or *Gedwar*, as *Garcias* saith is of the bignesse of an Ackorne, and neere unto the same forme, weighing about halfe an ounce, and of a cleere colour, but *Clusius* giveth us the description and figure of it a little larger, which as he saith he had from *Pona* of *Verona*, and compareth them to the smaller rootes of *Asphodill*, or the rootes of *Anthora* of an ash-colour on the outside, and yellowish within, and of an hot sharpe taste. *Zedoaria* is called *Zurumbet* by *Serapio*, and saith they are rootes like unto the round *Aristolochia*, but of the colour and taste of Ginger, and brought from *China*: *Avicen* saith that *Zedoaria* is like unto *Aristolochia*, but lesser, and afterwards saith, that it is likely to be *Geiduar* or *Algeiduar*, and giveth unto it the same qualities that *Serapio* doth to his *Zedoaria* or *Zerumbet*: *Rhasis* maketh *Zedoria* and *Zerumbet* all one, and *Mesues* also seemeth to agree unto them, but differeth onely in a degree of heate; so that you may plainely see that all these sorts are made by these Authours to be of little or no difference, and so they seeme unto me, as they have also to others before me, who have as I have done, seene all these diversities of forme come over together unto us: *Lugdunensis* setteth downe very truely the figure of *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, as they grow together, the longer peeces joyning to the round like the *Asphodill* rootes, to one round head. *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that *Zerumbet* (or *Zerumba*, although he maketh them differing as I said, in one Chapter, yet all one in the next) groweth plentifully wild in *Malavar Calecut*, and *Cananor*, and is also planted by divers in sundry places, calling it wild Ginger, those of *Surrat*, *Decan*, and *Canara* call it *Chachoran*, and those of *Malavar Sua*, and hath leaves like unto Ginger but greater, longer, and broader. There have beene some that have thought *Zedoaria* to be some of the kindes of *Costus* that *Dioscorides* describeth, because it agreeth in many things therewith, *Zedoaria* being not specified by him, or the auncient Greekes, and indeed both forme and quality comming so neere may cause it well to be accepted as the substitute thereof. All these sorts as they are made divers by the writers of them are said by them to be effectuall against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of virulent creatures, and we have found them of much use and profit in the pestilence and other contagious diseases, as also to warme a cold stomacke, and to expell winde mervailously, to represse vomitings, to dry up and consume catarrhes and defluxions of rheume, to dissolve the Impostumes of the matrix, and to stay the loosenesse of the belly, and is also very powerfull to stay or disperse the unsavoury belchings of those spirits that Garlicke, Onions, &c. or wine have caused.

*Zedoriæ longæ & rotundæ genuina effigies itemque & Geidwar Arabum.* The true figure of the long and round *Zeboaria*, and of the *Arabians Geid.var:*

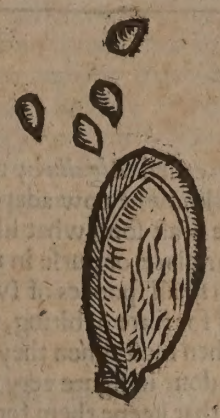
## CHAP. LVI.

### *Zingiber.* Ginger.

GInger as *Garcias* saith groweth in all the Countries of the East Indies, either planted by the roote or sowne of seed, (the roote saith an *English* rare traveller, spreadeth in the ground, and hath leaves like wild Garlike, which they cut every fortnight, to put into their brothes and meates:) It groweth saith he, with leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, and not like the Reed, thus saith he, and so saith *Monardus* also, but *Acosta* saith that it hath leaves very like to the greater sorts of Millet, *Iobs* teares, and with a thicke stalke like Asphodill leaves thereon, close to the stalke, so that it seemeth to be a small Reed, and *Lobel* setteth

*Zingiber forte Brasiliense nigra radice.*
Brassill Ginger with a blacke roote.

*Zingiberis siliqua & semen.*
The seed pod, and seed of Ginger.



*Zingiber orientale florescens.*
The figure of the orientall Ginger with the flower.

setteth forth the figure of Ginger as it grew he saith with *Adrian Meuleneere* in the Prince *Mauritius a Nassau* his Garden, having sundry stalkes about a foote high, shewing like unto a Reed new sprung up, and condemneth that old figure as false, that was formerly accounted the right, which had leaves of the fashion of an *Iris* or Flowerdeluce, which contrarieties are as some may thinke, hardly to be reconciled, yet I will endeavour to make both these assertions to be true although they seeme so much to vary, thus: We have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us, plainely differing in the substance and colour of the rootes, but not in the forme, saving that the one is more slender which is the blacker, then the white, for the one is white within and cutteth soft, which is the Ginger wholly in use for meates and medicines with us, the other is hard and almost wooddy, and cutteth blackish within, so that it is very likely that the one sort which I take to be the East Indie sort, with the soft white roote, hath Flagge-like leaves, and hath beene seene in flower in *Germany*, as *Emanuel Zwerts* hath set out the figure (and I here unto you, and the seed vessell also, with the seed not much unlike that of an *Iris*) with this title *Zinziber flore albo folio Iridis*. The other roote that is more slender and blacke, yet of the same fashion, may be that which beareth Reed-like leaves, as *Lobel* hath set it forth, rather to be preserved then for ordinary use with us, and which as I thinke is the *Mechinum* of *Lobel*, or *Zingiber fuscum*: whereof he giveth the figure of a more excellent sort, that was joynted like *Doronicum* parts, and therefore accounted by *Pona* to be the true *Doronicum*, as is shewed before in this worke, in the Chapter of *Doronicum*, and brought from *Brassill*: So that the matter being thus reconciled, and each of them sorted as they should be, let me shew you that both sorts are preserved while they are fresh and greene, and the blacke sort as well also, after it hath beene dryed, by new steeping it, and boyling to make it tender, but I cannot finde that the white sort will so well serve to be preserved after it hath beene dryed, but is the best being preserved greene, such as the *China* and *Bengala* Ginger is. The properties of Ginger is to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe disgestion, to dissolve

dissolve wind both there and in the bowels, while it is fresh it is eaten in sallets with the Indians, the roote being sliced and put among the herbes, and helpeth to mollefie and loosen the belly by the moisture therein, which then abateth much of the heate which being dry it hath, and helpeth to bind the belly. The preserved Ginger is most acceptable and comfortable to the stomacke, and is availeable to all the purposes aforesaid.

## CHAP. LVII.

### *Zibettum.* Civet.

Ivet, called *Algalia* by the Indians, and the beast from whence it is taken *Algali* or *Aligali*, is well knowne now adayes to all, to be an excrementitious moisture, or condensate sweate of a certaine beast somewhat like unto a great Cat, and thereon called a Civet Cat, gathered from a peculiar place or purse in that Cat, prepared by nature for that speciall purpose, and is taken forth with small spoones of Ivory or wood, and that by strong hand, the beast being held very close and hard for feare of biting, while they are in taking it forth, for it is very fell and fierce, being moved and angered, and then most when they are about that businesse. I shall not need to describe the beast unto you, which *Clusius* hath done in figure very exactly in his *Curæ Posteriores*, and is so frequent, not onely in our Land, with a great many that keepe them for the profit or use of the Civet, but in divers other Countries in *Europe*. The Civet is used as a perfume or sweete sent generally, either by it selfe or mixed with other sweete things, it is used also to comfort the head and braine, and to helpe the deafenesse and dissinesse in the eares, being put thereinto, wrapped in a little blacke wooll, it is much commended against the suffocations or rising of the mother, to be used in a plaister, or but put on the middle of the plaister and laid on the Navell, or some put into the Navell. I know none that ever used it inwardly, but in outward remedies: it is said that women are much delighted therewith, and helping sundry of their defects.

Having thus shewed you here most of the chiefest Drugges in our Apothecaries shops, that comē to us from forraigne parts, that are not formerly expressed in this Worke in severall places: Let me now lastly to close up this whole Worke, shew you other strange and rare Plants, both Herbes and Trees, with their Gummes, Seeds, Rootes, and Fruites, &c. growing in the East, and West Indies, and those parts neere unto them, as they have beene observed by those that in their travells saw them, and brought many of them into *Europe*, that wee may contemplate the wonderfull Workes of God, that hath stored those Countries with such differing Herbes and Trees from ours, and yet it is very certaine that there is much more unknowne then is already made knowne unto us. I will first beginne with Herbes, and the parts thereof, as seedes and rootes, whether medicinable or admirable, and then with the Trees and their fruites that are pleasant to eate; and lastly with those which for the most part have some medicinall use.

## CHAP. LVIII.

### *Payco herba.* Indian Plantaine for the stone.

There growethin *Peru* in the West Indies, an Herbe whose leaves are like unto our Plantaine, which being dryed are very thinne, and taste hot and extreame bitter. The pouther of them taken in Wine, helpeth the chollicke and the stone, whether proceeding of wind, or of any cold cause, the leaves boyled and applyed warme to the pained part, worketh the same effect.

*Herba ad renum morbis utilis. Lactucæ similis.*

Another Herbe likewise was sent from thence like unto Lettice new sprung up, and of the same colour, being without taste and very profitable for the stone in the kidneyes, comming from heate, the juyce being applyed to the place mixed with some oyntment of Roses, and the leaves also laid thereto: the juyce thereof likewise cooleth inflammations, Saint *Anthonyes* fire and the like hot eruptions in the skinne, and easeth the paines.

*Cackos semen.*

From *Peru* likewise saith *Monardus* came the seed of a bushy plant, there called *Cachos*, being very small and taken from the fruite thereof, which was like unto the *Mala insana*, Madde Appels, flat on the one part, and round on the other, of an ash colour on the outside, and of an excellent greene colour but thinne, and of a round forme. It is of much esteeme with the Natives, for the especiall vertues thereof, in provoking urine, and expelling gravell and the stone, yea and breaking the stone in the bladder, if it be not growne hard by long continuance, dissolving it into sand, and casting it forth with the urine, the seed in pouther being taken in some water convenient for the purpose, whereof they have had very many and notable experiences, which sand after it is expelled will grow hard as into stones againe.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### *Coca.* The herbe Coca.

The seed of this Coca is sownē with great care by the West Indians in beds, by rowes, and riseth to be a plant of three or foure foote high, with a stalke as bigge as a good wand, and somewhat greater leaves then the Myrtle, having as it were another leafe in the middle thereof, being soft, and of a pale greene colour: the berries are red before they be ripe, but blackish afterwards, growing clustring together, and then they gather the leaves, laying them to dry, that they may be kept all the yeare

and

and carryed to and fro into ſeverall Countries, for thereof is the Natives chiefe Merchandiſe to provide them of all neceſſaries for life, being inſtead of money, which is generally uſed by the *Americanes* to be chawed, as well in their long journeyes to preſerve them from hunger and thirſt abroad, as for pleaſure at home, which they uſe after this manner: they burne Oyſter ſhells, and with the powther of them they mixe the pouther of the leaves of this *Coca* firſt chewed in their mouthes, and ſo made up as it were into a paſte or dough (but take leſſe of the pouther of the Oyſter ſhells then of the leaves) whereof they make ſmall pellets *trochiſſes* or *troſſis*, laying them to dry, and ſo uſe them one by one, holding them in their mouthes, rolling them to and fro, and ſucking them untill they be quite ſpent, and then take another, which maketh them able to travaile many dayes with ſtrength, without either meate or drinke, through uninhabited places, where none is to be had: If they ſtay at home, they uſe the *Coca* alone, chewing them ſometimes a whole day without ceaſing, untill the ſubſtance be ſucked forth, and then uſe another; if they would have them to be ſtronger, able to intoxicate their braines like unto drunkenneſſe, or to be as it were ſenſleſſe, they put the leaves of Tobacco to it and take great pleaſure in thoſe courſes.

## CHAP. LX.

*Betre, Betle, Betele, ſive Bethle.* The Indian Bindweed called *Betle* or *Betre*.

THe Eaſt Indians doe uſe the leaves of this *Betle*, much after the ſame manner that they of the Weſt doe the laſt recited *Coca*, and therefore I thought good to joyne them together. It groweth very like unto a Bindweede, wrapping and winding it ſelfe about the trees, up to the toppes almoſt, or other things that it is planted againſt to uphold it, or lye on the ground and rot, and therefore they for the moſt part, plant it againſt the tree *Faufel* or *Areca*, or ſuch other like tall and great trees, in the ſame manner as they doe Pepper, whereunto it is ſo like that a farre off, thoſe that are not well exerciſed in the knowledge of them, may ſoone miſtake one for another (and therefore *Gerard* called it Baſtard Pepper, when as it is neither in fruite, taſte, or uſe like unto Pepper) having onely leaves ſomewhat like to Pepper, but more like unto Bindeweed, yet thicker, of a yellowiſh greene colour, with three great thicke ribbes therein (which the Indians with the nailes of their hands, kept long and pointed for this purpoſe and not round like ours, doe nippe or pare away before they dry them, whoſe taſte is ſomewhat aromaticall but bitter; the fruite is ſlender, and about two inches long, writhed or conſiſting of five cods writhed one about another like unto a cord or rope, of a yellowiſh colour, taſting pretty ſpicy or aromaticall, the plant is much tended and often watered to cauſe it grow the better, and becauſe it delighteth not in any very hot or cold Country, and ſeldome groweth in the upland Countries, but continually neere the Sea ſide, or not farre diſtant from it. Phyſically this is uſed to ſtrengthen the head and ſtomacke, after the clenſing of them from rheume and flegme, to comfort the heart, and to breake or diſcuſſe winde in the ſtomacke or bowels: it faſtneth looſe teeth, and maketh them yellow, cauſing alſo a ſweet breath, yet their breath ſtincketh fowleſt that uſing daily to take it, doe forbeare for a while from it: but generally throughout all the Eaſt Indies, the leaves are uſed both of the Princes and people, the greater perſons make certaine compoſitions for themſelves, with the leaves hereof, Camfire of *Burneo*, *Lignum* Aloes, Muske, and Ambergrieſe, others put Cardamomes, and Cloves to them, but the ordinary manner of preparing them is, that after the ribs be taken away with their nayles, they chew thoſe leaves in their mouthes, and ſpit out the firſt juyce that commeth from them, which is like blood, and put unto them a little of the *calx* of burnt Oyſterſhells, and the fruite of *Areca* or *Faufell* beaten ſmall which give them a pleaſant taſte, and is generally eaten by them all, and none of the meaner ſort or others that have not preſently before eaten thereof, will in civility ſpeake with any great perſon, but they will hold their mouthes that their breath doe not offend them. It is called *Betre* in *Malavar* and *Pam*, in *Decan* and *Guzarate* but in *Malayo Siri*, *Garcias* ſaith that he as well as others tooke theſe leaves to be the *Folium Indum*, or *Malabathrum* of the Greeke Authours; but was deceived therein.

*Betre ſive Betle.*
The Indian Bindeweed called *Betle* or *Betre*.

## CHAP. LXI.

*Guacatane. Indian* Pilewort.

THis small herbe as *Monardus* saith was sent out of that part of *America* or the West Indies that is called *Hispania nova* being white like unto *Polium montanum* but without any sweet sent, and is much commended to helpe the swelling and falling downe of the Piles or hemorrhodiall veines if the herbe be boyled in wine so as there be no heate, or else in water and the grieved place fomented with the warme decoction for a while then gently wiped and the pouther of the herbe cast thereon being bound thereunto: it also easeth aches and paines in any part of the body if the grieved place be first annointed with molten Rossin not too hot, and the pouther of the herbe strewed thereon (which is an homely manner of dressing) and cloathes layd presently upon it which will sticke so fast as that untill it hath wrought the effect it will not be plucked from the skinne and flesh: the pouther of this herbe cast upon any small wound or sore, especially those in the groine, doth clense them and heale them afterwards.

*Guacatane. Indian* Pilewort

## CHAP. LXII.

*Herba Indica ad rupturas utilis. Indian* Rupture-wort.

ANother small herbe was likewise sent from those parts, whose forme could not be discerned by reason of the ill carriage and breaking thereof being dry: but highly commended to helpe Ruptures or burstings in young or old: the herbe being fresh bruised and applied to the place whereunto a trusse afterwards was bound that had no shoulders, yet sate as close as those that had, and this *Ligaturo* the *Indians* use, which kind of trusse saith *Monardus* lying so firme and close as he reported that was cured thereby, is sufficient of it selfe to helpe any Rupture without any other medecine, and as he saith he saw a leech of *Corduba* that helped all burstings with such unshouldred trusses or bindings onely, and many hee knew then living that were so cured.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*Planta Indica sanguinalis Panacea, id est, sanguineos sudores excitans.*
The Indian Allheale, blood sweating plant.

A Certaine Indian Leech as it is recorded in *Petrus de Osma* his letter to *Monardus* did usually in the City *Pasto* cure all manner of diseases onely with the juice of a certaine herbe annointing the Arteries and the grieved place therewith, and afterwards laying them to sweate in their beds being well covered, whose sweat was well neere as blood, & in this manner he proceeded untill he saw they had sweat sufficiently, causing them to use in the meane time an excellent fine diet of wholesome meats: sundry desperate diseases were cured by him, yea they seemed more young and lustie that used this order then they were before; but no intreatie or promise of reward, nor all the meanes that could be used to him, would make him reveale this secret to any, or tell what herbe it was whose juice he used.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

*Herba vita amant mortem in morbis prænuntians.* The Indian Fortune teller of life and death.

A Certaine Indian of chiefe account comming into the count *de Nieva* his house that was in *Peru* upon some occasion of businesse, saw a woman servant of the house very sad and sorrowfull, for that her husband lay then very sicke of a grievous disease, he asked her if shee would faine know whether her husband should thereof live or dye, she saying yea, he sent her a branch of an herbe which he willed to be put into his left hand, and there to hold it fast, which would make him seeme pleasant and merry if he were to live, but sad and sorrow full if he should dye, which she so using it and finding her husband sodainly to become sicke that she thought he would presently have departed this world, she pulled the herbe out of his hand and threw it away, but within a short time after this her husband dyed: but *Monardus* saith he doubting of the truth thereof enquired of divers and it was affirmed unto him by a noble man that had long lived in *Peru* that it was true, and that it is usuall with the Indians to doe so in diseases, which is a matter of great admiration and wonder.

## CHAP. LXV.

### 1. *Herba Viva.* The Herbe of life or love.

THere are two sorts of this kinde of plant that are to be distinguished in sunder, and not to be accounted all one as divers have thought that are knowne to us of late (and yet I thinke verily there be some others of the same nature, not sufficiently yet made knowne to us, which I gather out of the writings and relations of divers. The one is an herbie plant without any prickes or thornes thereon, for any thing that I can learne thereof, and is this I am now about to shew you: The other is both a shrubbe, or as some say a tree, and thorny also which shall follow. *Garcias ab Orta* first maketh mention thereof to grow in divers places of the East Indies but giveth it no name. *Acosta* saith it is called by the Christians there generally *Herba viva*, and of the Indians *Herba amoris*, of the Arabians and Turkes *Suluc* and *Suluque*: The leaves are compared by them unto the leaves of *Pollipody*, but *Acosta* rather compareth them to the leaves of *Orobus*, foure or five, or divers rising from the roote, each upon its footstalke, being winged with many smaller ones then those of *Orobus*, set on both sides of the stalkes, which are about two inches long a peece, of a pleasant greene colour very beautifull; among which leaves rise up divers slender bare naked stalkes, each of them bearing one flower at the toppe in forme somewhat like unto a Pinke, but of a yellow colour without any sent at all. The admirable propertie hereof is, that if any shall touch it with their hand, and some say that if any man doe but breath upon it, it will presently draw it selfe together, and if one would take it into their hand it will close together as if it were dead. But that which is more admirable is, that if they shall withdraw their hand it will quickly after as it were revive againe and spread it selfe as it was before it was touched, and this it will doe many times in a day if it be touched and let alone againe without touching. Other properties it is sayd to have, as to restore Virgins that have beene defloured, if ye will beleeve it, to procure love betweene man and woman, and as *Acosta* saith he was informed by an Indian Phisition of good credit, that he would cause any woman to be at his will and pleasure, so that he would but declare her name, and use it (or rather abuse it) as he would appoint him, but the fact being unlawfull, he refused the condition.

### 2. *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimosa dicta.* The Mimicke herbe called the sensitive thorny shrubbe.

This other Mimick, Mocking or Sensitive plant groweth to be a wooddy Shrubbe, yea some say to be a tree, having divers sprigs rising from the root, and branching forth sundry leaves set here and there, with short thornes or prickles, leaning as *Acosta* unto other trees or walls, but *Clusius* saith it spreadeth on the ground taking roote at the joynts, and sundry wings of fresh greene leaves thereon, which upon the touch of any man, or his breathing onely, and not of any thing else would shrinke and seeme as withered; but neither flower nor fruit hath *Acosta* mentioned, but I am enformed from Mounsieur *Iohn de Laet* out of a Spanish relation thereof in a booke printed at *Mexico*, that it beareth flowers and fruit somewhat like unto the Chesnut, many of them hanging downe together in a cluster, being greene at the first and afterwards red, these be others relations: but let mee shew you what I have seene of the living plant as it grew in a pot at *Chelsey* in Sir *Iohn Davers* Garden, where divers seeds being sowne therein about the middle of *May*, 1638. and 1639. some of them sprang up to be neare halfe a foot high, yet others were inferiour, the tallest shot two or three stalkes from the root, somewhat hard and wooddy, with divers joynts on each side, and severall branches thereat, as also a small short thorne at each

1. *Herba Viva.* The herbe of Life or Love.

2. *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimosa dicta.* The thorny sensitive Shrub or Plant.

joynt, which branches had ſeverall paires of winged leaves ſet oppoſite each unto other, containing ſome eight ſome ten ſmall leaves on a ſide without any ocde one at the end, ſet very cloſe together, being narrow, ſmooth, and of a full but freſh greene colour, not fully round pointed nor dented, foulding themſelves upward cloſe to the middle ribbe, upon any touch thereof, this in the elder growne plant, but in that which was young the whole ſtalke with leaves would fall downe and ſhrinke up the leaves: this I proved in thoſe two ſeverall yeares before recited: the former yeares plants as they grew in the pot, I cauſed a cunning hand to draw to the life, which I here exhibite unto you with the other, that you may ſee the difference betweene it and others formerly ſet forth from the ſight of a dryed plant. If this could have beene preſerved in our Winters, our Sommers would have declared a more ample and full demonſtration thereof. This is ſaid to be not ſo quicke in apprehenſion as the former. It is ſaid alſo that the ſtalkes have the ſmell and taſt of *Licoris*, and are uſed by the natives uſually to helpe the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, hoarſeneſſe of the throat and voice, to cauſe flegme eaſily to be expectorate, as alſo to eaſe the paines of the ſtone in the Kidneyes, and healeth up freſh wounds. That Spaniſh Author before recited relateth alſo that it procureth ſleepe being applyed to the head, but ſooner with the *Americanes* then the *Spaniards*: ſaid alſo by them to procure love, but could not ſhew how or by what way; it helpeth the Flux or Laske of the belly by that aſtringent and glutinous qualitie therein perceived by the taſte; as alſo *tertian* Agues, and the inflammations and redneſſe of the eyes. The ſaid author ſaith that he underſtood, yet hee knew not how truely that in the *Philippinas* they have ſuch another plant yet differing in ſome particulars, for it is ſaid theirs ſhooteth forth ten or a dozen ſtraight twigs from a root, each of the bigneſſe of an Hens quill, one whereof had a dozen leaves on them in foure rowes ſet at diſtances, ſix inches betweene, being like unto Reddiſh leaves: the flowers were blew like unto a birds tongue before they were open, and divided it ſelfe afterwards into three leaves. This upon touch or breathing thereon would not fall downe as in the former and riſe againe, but ſaid to fall away, that is, the lower leaves and ſo likewiſe the upper leaves if they were touched againe, but the ſtalke alſo would breake off and fall downe upon the touch or breathing, and if they ſhould be broken by any ones hand, the place would ſeeme as black as if it were burne: but that it would not doe ſo if it were toucht with a ſticke or wand. The *Herba Mimoſa* ſeemeth likely to be the *Æſchinomenes* of *Apollidorus*, whereof *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *c.* 17. maketh mention. As alſo that tree that *Theophraſtus* ſaith, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 5. grew about *Memphis* in *Egypt* which differed not from other trees, either in forme leaves or branches, but in the event for the outward face thereof was thorny, and the leaves like Ferne (as *Gaza* tranſlateth it) but *Pliny* much better, like feathers, which being touched ſhranke as withered and dry, and by and by after revived againe. The Earle of *Cumberland* in Queene *Elizabeths* dayes brought from the ſacke of *Portricco* ſome of theſe plants, but lived not long in the ayre of *England*; ſome of the dried and dead ones being afterwards ſent to *Cluſius* by *Iaques Garret*, whoſe figure is that he exhibited in his *Chriſtophorus Acoſta*.

## CHAP. LXVI.

*Stirpanimans ſeu Frutex impatiens.* The ſhrinking ſhrubbe.

SOmewhat like unto thoſe before remembred is this ſhrubbe, which our Engliſh which went with Sir *Iames Lancaſter* found by chance travailing neare the Sea ſhore, on the Eaſt ſide of the Ile of *Nicubar*, as alſo on *Sombrero*, an Iland which is neare *Nicubar* & *Sumatra*, the younger ſized, being like ſmall buſhes, halfe a yard or two foote high, at the toppes of whom grew foure or five branches full of leaves ſomewhat round like unto Mirtle leaves, as greene as Sorrell and full of ſap or juice; which buſhes being ſtrucke by ones foot or otherwiſe as they paſſed by, were obſerved to ſhrink downe as low as the branches would let them, and riſe againe by and by after to the former height; the reaſon hereof was, that every plant grew out of the mouth or belly of a long living worme within the earth, which drew downe the plant being ſtrucken; but in the elder or greater growne plants the worme was conſumed, and the rootes of theſe buſhes being plucked up after they had remained a day two or three above the ground, became as hard as Corall: the reſt of the buſhes remayning as wooddy as other ſhrubbes. This threefold change or alteration in nature, firſt from a living worme to a vigetative plant, and then to a ſtony ſubſtance, maketh it more admirable above any.

## CHAP. LXVII.

*Planta animal ſeu Boramez Agnus Scythicus.* The *Scythian* Lambe.

THis ſtrange living plant as it is reported by divers good authors is, called by the Natives *Boramez quaſi agnellus*, by others either *Planta Ruthenica agno ſimilis*, or *Agnus Scythicus*, or by ſome *Planta animal*; it groweth among the *Tartares* about *Samarcanda* and the parts thereabouts, riſing from a ſeede ſomewhat bigger and rounder then a Melon ſeede, with a ſtalke about five palmes high, without any leafe thereon, but onely bearing a certaine fruit on the toppe, in forme reſembling a ſmall lambe, whoſe coate or rinde is woolly like unto a Lambes skinne, the pulpe or meate underneath which is like the fleſh of a Creviſe or Lobſter, having as it is ſayd blood alſo in it; it hath the forme of an head, hanging downe, and feeding on the graſſe round about it, untill it hath conſumed it and then dyeth, or elſe will periſh if the graſſe round about it bee cut away of purpoſe: it hath foure legges alſo hanging downe: the Wolves much affect to feede on them.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

*Manobi forte Brasilianorum.* Indian earth nuts, or Pease.

THere is growing in sundry places in *Brassil* and in *America* also, neare the River *Maranon* a certaine fruit or Pease breeding under the ground like as puffes doe, without either leafe or roote as it is sayd, but they are no bigger then great Pease, and inclosed in a small grayish thicke and short cod, very like a small Pescod, with one or two Pease therein, of a pale reddish colour, on the outside and white within, tasting like unto an Almond, which will rattle being shaked in the skinne, growing many together and tyed by small strings. The fruits are eaten as junkets with great delight, for their pleasant tastes sake eyther fresh or dryed, but a little tosted make them rellish much better, and are served to the table of the better sort as an after course, and doe dry and strengthen the stomacke very much, but taken too liberally breed head ach and heavinesse.

## CHAP. LXIX.

*Radix Sanctæ Helenæ.* Saint *Helens* beads, or Indian round sweet Cyperus.

NEare the Port of Saint *Hellen* which is in *Florida*, grew certaine rootes very long and full of knots, or round joynts as great as ones thumbe, blacke without and white within, tasting somewhat aromaticall like *Galanga*, which when they are dry are as hard as an hornē, the leaves are large and very greene, growing on stalkes that spread on the ground: it groweth in moist grounds, and is drying in the beginning of the second degree, and heating in the end of the same, the pouther of them taken in wine is ated against the paines of the stomacke and bowels, easing the collicke and stone in the Kidneyes, and provoking urine. The Indians use to sprinkle the pouther of the rootes all over their bodies, being ready to goe into the Baths, because as they say, it bindeth the skinne and strengtheth the members of the body by its sweet sent. They use there to disjoynt these round knots of the rootes, which being drilled and strung serve them in stead of Beads to tell God how many prayers they will give him at a time. *Clusius* thinketh these roots may not unfitly bee referred to some kind of *Cyperus*, but I thinke the large leaves contradict it.

*Radix Sanctæ Helenæ.*
Saint *Helens* Beads, or Indian round sweet Cyperus.

## CHAP. LXX.

*Radix Quimbaya.* *Carthagenas* purging roots.

PEtrus Cieca maketh mention of these roots in the first part of his *Peruvian* history that they arē slender, of about a fingers thicknesse, growing among the trees in *Quimbaya*, a Province in *Peru* whose cheife city is *Carthage*: if some of these roots be taken and steeped in a good quantitie of water all night, they will drinke up most of the water, but yet three ounces thereof remaining being drunke doe purge the body so gently and without trouble or perturbation, as if it had beene purged with Rubarbe, this hath beene often tryed. *Clusius* thinketh that these rootes were the same or very like unto such as was sent him by a friend by the name of *Bexugo vel Peru*, which he tooke to be no other then the branches of *Atragene* or *Viorna* of that Countrey, they were so like.

## CHAP. LXXI.

*Rhabarbarum Americanum.* Rubarbe of *America* or West Indie Rubarbe.

MOnardus saith, that among other things were sent him out of the maine of thē West Indies he had a peece of a roote which they called there by the name of Rubarbe, and was very like the East Indian kind, for as hee saith it was round, with a brownish coate and reddish core or inside, which being broken, had some whiteneſse mixed among it, and coloured the spittle yellow like Saffron, being bitter withall, but what leaves it bore was not signified. This is not the white Rubarbe of *America*, for that as is sayd in its place is the *Mechoacan*.

## CHAP. LXXII.

*Carlo Sancto.* The Indian Hoppe-like purger.

OVt of the Province of *Mexico* commeth this root which they there call *Carlo Sancto*, for what cause is not well knowne, it groweth after the manner of Hoppes, climing on poles or other high things, or else it will lye on the ground: the leaves are like unto Hoppe leaves, of a very sad greene colour, and of a strong heady sent: it is not knowne whether it beare eyther flower or fruite: the roote is great at the head, having sundry smaller sprayes issuing from it, each of the bignesse of ones greater finger and white, the barke or rinde whereof is easily seperated from the rest, and is of most use, smelling somewhat sweet, and tasting bitter and somewhat sharpe withall: the pith of the roote consisteth as it were of many small and very thinne filmes which may easily be sepearated one from another: it is hot and dry in the beginning of the second degree. The barke of the roote being a little chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much flegme, whereby rheumes catarrhes and destillations therefrom are voyded, and the parts much eased of paines and other griefes, in some also it causeth a vomit, avoyding thereby much choller and flegme from the stomacke, that oppressed it before and strengthned it afterwards, the decoction thereof worketh better thereon; if a purgation fitting the person be taken before this evacuation upwards, it will doe the more good: the barke being chewed helpeth loose gummes, putrid and rugged teeth, and maketh a sweete breath, but it were good to wash the mouth with a little wine afterwards to take away the bitternesse: the pouther thereof taken in a little white wine, or the decoction thereof with Maiden haire and a little Cinamon easeth women of the obstructions of the mother, the staying of their courses, and consumeth winde in their bodies being formerly purged and prepared, and using *Liquidambar* & *Ung Dealthæa* of equall parts mixed together, to annoint the lower parts of the belly all the while: the same also helpeth the Simptomes of the heart, as swounings and other the passions thereof, especially rising from the defects of the mother. This decoction likewise is very beneficiall for them that are so troubled, that is to take two drams of the barke, and boile it in three pints of faire water, putting in at the end thereof foure drammes of the barke of Pomcitrons and two drammes of Cinamon, which afterwards being strained, six ounces of this decoction is to be taken with a little Sugar every morning, the body being purged before hand. This pouther and decoction is commended likewise against the French disease, the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse in the younger sort: the pouther thereof hath beene often found to cause women to have a speedy delivery, and to take away the passion and faintings in their tedious travailes, being taken either in wine or in some Orenge flower water, the continuall use thereof hath beene tryed to amend a cold and weake stomake, and to helpe such as could digest no meate: the like use hath given remedy and perfect cure to those that have beene bursten, so that they have not used any Trusse to themselves being perfecty helped thereby.

*Carlo Sancto.* The Indian Hoppe-like purger.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

*Fabæ sive Phaseoli purgantes.* Purging Beanes.

MOnardus speaketh of certaine purging Beanes that grow about *Cartagena* and *Nombre de Dios* very like unto our ordinary Beanes but lesser, with a thinne outer skinne, dividing it in the middle which was to be cast away, least it might procure too violent evacuation both upward and downeward, even to the hazard of life. With the Indians this is a famous and familiar medecine, purging without trouble flegme, and choller, and grosse humors, and that very gently, the quantity to be taken is from foure of them or more according to every ones abilitie, but you must regard that every one of them bee rosted well before they be used, but *Clusius* saith he could never see such beanes as are here described, but hath had a certaine kind of *Phaseoli* Kidney beanes sent him under the name of *Fabæ purgatrices*, whose figure is here exhibited, being round and flat on both sides, about a fingers thicknesse and two in breadth or more, yet a little hollow on that side where it grew to the huske: the outer huske is hard, and in a manner woody, smooth, and of a darke red colour, being white, and of a firme substance within parting

*Fabæ sive Phaseoli purgantes.* Purging Beanes.

in

into two as most other pulses do, of the like taste also at the first, but quickly hot and sharpe upon the tongue, from whence commeth as it is likly the purging quality: because in some sort these resemble the forme of a heart, therefore some called them *Cor Divi Thomæ*, Saint *Thomas* hearts, and besides because they grow in Saint *Thomas* Island. *Clusius* thinketh that this is the Beane of the *Phasiolus Brasilinus*, whose pods I have shewed you in page 1057. *Monardus* also speaketh of purging nuts, which he calleth *Avellanæ purgatrices*, which grew in *Santo Domingo* that were very like unto teasell, Hasell nuts, but three square and browne on the outside, with a tough thin shell the kernell being white and sweete withall, whereby many were deceived: for they purge very violently both upwards and downewards choller and flegme, even almost to the danger of life, which by roasting of them before the taking is avoyded: they helpe the Chollicke, and expell winde, and are often put into glisters for that purpose; but I have knowne a glister given in this manner to good purpose: a glister being ready to be given with bladder, the small end of a Tobacco pipe was put into the bladder and tyed (but so that it might bee drawne closer after the pipe is pulled out) that had Tobacco in the Bole, which onely blowing the smoake thereof into the bladder and so given hath given present ease.

## CHAP. LXXIIII.

### *Faalim Theveti. Mombazas* Antidote or Counterpoyson.

ANdræas *Thevet* mentioneth this herbe in his *Cosmography* to grow in the Island of *Mombaza*, having many long leaves like unto *Elecampane*, which Island as it aboundeth with many singular good herbes, both for meate and medecine, so it doth also with venomous Serpents: for whose remedy it is also especially provided of other powerfull herbes, among whom this one is accounted a principall: the experience whereof saith hee I have seene upon divers people bitten by a most virulent Serpent, there called *Alefab*, partly living in the waters and partly upon land, whose venome was present death, if the patient were not suddenly succored herewith.

*Maalim Theveti. Mombazas* Antidote or Counterpoyson.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### *Herba Malucana.* The poore mans Chirurgery.

THis herbe riseth usually to be two or three cubits high, but in more fertile places to be above five cubits, of a fresh greene colour, the stalke is slender weake and hollow, leaning unto something to uphold it, or else it will lye on the ground, where it will take roote againe, it spreadeth into sundry branches, having tender soft leaves thereon like in forme and begnesse unto Elder leaves, but dented about the edges, the flowers are like Camomill but all yellow and greater; it is greene all the yeare through; those of *Canaria* call it *Brungara aradua*, and the vulgar sort, Poore mens remedy and Chirurgions baine, because the common people of India doe generally plant it being naturally of *Maluca*, and use it for all hurts, eyther alone or mixed with other things that serve for the purpose: the manner whereof is thus, They boyle the bruised leaves in oyle, which after it is well boyled and strained they make an ointment thereof with a little yellow Wax; and herewith they dresse their sores, be they old or young, bloddy, putrid, malignant or fistulous, and especially is good in the foule sores of the legges, Another way they have to use it by taking the middle or inner rinde, the outermost being taken away, which is as easily done as in Hempe, and annointing

it with the oyle of the Indian Nut, they rowle it in the leaves thereof, and roſt it under the hot embers, which being growne ſoft, they beate it and then apply it to all ſuch wounds and ſores aforeſaid, which are perfectly cured within a few dayes, without inflammations or Impoſtumes, to the wonder of all that knew it not before: it likewiſe eaſeth all paines, and ſtayeth all fluxes of blood, and is a ſingular helpe to the joynts that are pricked or wounded, and briefly ſerveth the people that uſe no other remedy to helpe themſelves in any caſe of neceſſity, without the uſe of a Chirurgion, and truſt thereto as unto an undoubted remedy; the oyntment is carryed into ſundry other Countryes alſo. Another herbe called *Centella* groweth in the Weſt Indies, mentioned by *Monardus* out of *Petrus de Oſma* his Letter to him, who without any deſcription thereof, ſaith that the Indians doe familiarly uſe it, and the *Spaniards* from them, being bruiſed and laid to any tumour in the legges or thighes, comming from a cold cauſe, would cure them by raiſing bliſters that the humours might be let out, and the ſwelling aſſwaged. Another herbe alſo *Monardus* there remembreth from him likewiſe, that would ſtanch the blood of any wound ſuddenly, ſeene, and tryed by certaine captive Indians, that through hunger cut off the calves of their owne legges and did eate them, and preſently applyed the leaves to them, which ſtanched the blood to the great admiration of all that ſaw it. The ſame *de Oſma* ſaith there, he uſed a kinde of herbe growing like graſſe, which of himſelfe tooke the name, which being chewed would draw downe much flegme, and therefore good for rheumes in the head, and defluxions into the throate, and to make lotions to helpe thoſe diſeaſes thereof.

*Canella.*

*Herbe folia ſanguinem ſiſtens. Gramen quod ad pituitam.*

## CHAP. LXXVI.

*Herba Ioannis Infantis.* *Iohn* the Infants herbe.

THis is a ſmall herbe growing in the Weſt Indies having leaves like unto Sorrell, but ſomewhat rough and hairy, and tooke the name from one *Iuan Infanta* an Indian, the ſonne of a *Spaniard*, who uſed it to cure wounds, and to ſtanch their bleedings, helping all hurts, prickes, and wounds in the ſinews, or in any other part of the body, digeſting, cleanſing, and healing them by laying ſome of the greene herbe bruiſed thereunto: or elſe the pouther of the dryed herbe ſtrowed thereon, which is thought to be better then the greene herbe.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

*Lactuca ſylveſtris pumila.* A Lettice for the tooth ache.

ANother herbe was ſent unto *Monardus* out of *Peru*, that was like unto Lettice leaves, but of a darke greene colour, and very bitter in taſte, the decoction whereof kept a good while in the mouth, on that ſide that the tooth doth ake, will eaſe and take away the paine: the juyce of the greene leaves put into an hollow tooth will doe the ſame.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

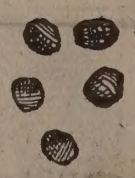
*Mungo.* Indian Coriander like ſeed for an Ague.

THe Indians of the Eaſt have a ſmall round ſeed very like unto Coriander ſeed, which is greene before, but blacke when it is ripe, being fodder given to horſes, and men doe alſo eate of them; they of *Guzarate* and *Decan*, uſe the decoction thereof againſt agues, and giving, the ſeed alſo being husked, and boyled like Rice, unto their aguiſh patients cauſing them to abſtaine from either meate, of bread of Wheate, for many dayes together: It is held that *Avicen* mentioneth this in the 481. Chapter of his ſecond Booke, by the name of *Meſſe*, *Bellunenſis* his interpreter hath it *Mens*, but *Garcias* ſaith it ſhould be *Mex*, and ſo in another place he nameth it.

*Mungo ſimilis fructus.* Indian Coriander like ſeed.

*Mungo ſimilis.*

There hath beene ſent alſo another ſmall creſted graine or ſeed, of the bigneſſe of Pepper cornes, ſo like unto Coriander ſeed, that at the firſt ſight, one might be ſoone miſtaken, but that it is greater and blacke, this might be thought to be the former *Mungo*, but that this is hot, and the *Mungo* is cold, as it is thought fit for ſuch patients.



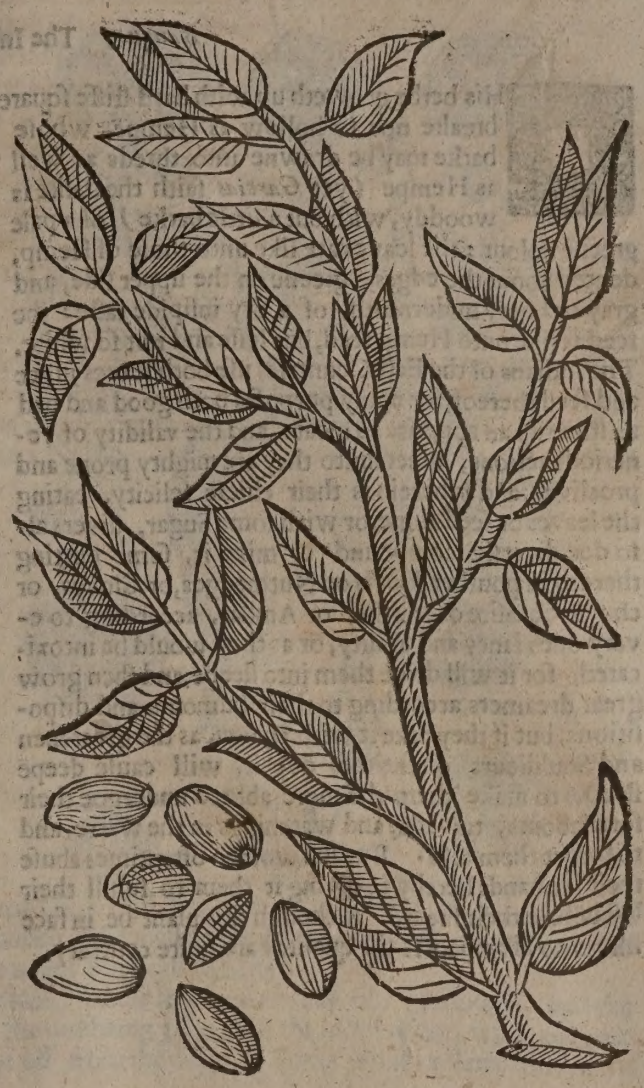
## CHAP. LXXIX.

*Arbor Bon cum fructu ſuo Buna.* The Turkes berry drinke.

ALpinus in his Booke of *Egiptian* plants, giveth us the deſcription of this tree, which as hee ſaith, hee ſaw in the garden of a certaine Captaine of the *Ianiſſaries*, which was brought out of *Arabia fœlix*, and there planted as a rarity, never ſeene growing in thoſe places before. The tree ſaith *Alpinus*, is ſomewhat like unto the *Evonymus* Pricketimber tree, whoſe leaves were thicker, harder, and greener, and alwayes abiding greene on the tree; the fruite is called *Buna*, and is ſomewhat bigger then

then an Hazell Nut and longer, round also, and pointed at the one end, furrowed also on both sides, yet on one side more conspicuous then the other, that it might be parted into two, in each side whereof lyeth a small long white kernell, flat on that side they joyne together, covered with a yellowish skinne, of an acide taste, and somewhat bitter withall and contained in a thinne shell, of a darkish ash-colour: with these berries generally in *Arabia* and *Egipt*, and in other places of the *Turkes* Dominions, they make a decoction or drinke, which is in the stead of Wine to them, and generally sold in all their tappe houses, called by the name of *Caova*; *Paludanus* saith *Choava*, and *Rauwolfius Chaube*. This drinke hath many good Physicall properties therein: for it strengtheneth a weake stomacke, helping digestion, and the tumours and obstructions of the liver and spleene, being drunke fasting for some time together. The *Egiptian*, and *Arabian* women use it familiarly while their courses hold, to cause them to passe away with the more ease, as also to cause those to flow that are stayed, their bodies being prepared and purged aforehand.

*Arbor Bon cum fructu suo Buna.*
Turkes berry drinke.



## CHAP. LXXX.

### *Curcus.* White Nuts.

THere growēth saith *Garcias* in divers places of *Malavar*, a certaine Plant which is sowen and hath the fruite thereof hanging downe from the branches that are like unto Hazell Nuts, but not so round, and white of colour, whose kernell is sweet somewhat like unto Mushromes, or *Spanish* puffes, when they are boyled and dressed: they call it *Quiviquilenga* in some places (which signifyeth saith *Garcias* a small *Inhame*, but *Clusius* saith he knoweth it not, except it be the *Trasi dolce*, or *Juncia avellanada*) and in *Malavar Curcas*, and in *Cambaya Carpata*: these saith he, are not put to any use in physicke that he knew: he doth conjecture that *Serapio* meaneth this fruite by the name of *Habaconlcoul*, which saith he, breedeth abundance of sperme, but bringeth the passion of the chollicke therewith.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

### *Caceras Indorum.* Indian Trasi rootes,

THis roote groweth within the ground like as Trasis doe, shooting forth stalkes in the dry time of the yeare, having leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, one foulded within another: these rootes being dryed taste like unto Chesnuts: but while they be greene or before they be dryed, they are unpleasant. *Clusius* thinketh that these rootes be the *Malinathalla* of *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 4. *c.* 10. or the *Anthalium* of *Pliny*. About the River *Maragnon* in *Peru*, grow certaine fruits under the ground like *Spanish* balles, of the length and bignesse of halfe ones fingers, round and somewhat writhed, of a brownish colour, having within it a small nut like an Allmond, which will rattle being shaked when it is dry, browne without and white within, parting in two parts as an Allmond, of as good a taste as a Filberd, both raw and roasted, but procuring headache if too liberally eaten: they dry and strengthen the stomacke, and are esteemed as junkets with the Indians and *Spaniards*.

*Fructus sub terra nascentes. Quere an Manobi supra.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXXII.

*Bangue.* The Indian dreamer.

THis herbe groweth up with hard stiffe square stalkes like unto Hempē, yēt tough and not ēasie to breake nor so hollow as Hempe, whose barke may be drawne into threds as well as Hempe (yet *Garcias* saith the stalke is wooddy, with but a little barke) of a pale greene colour: the leaves are like unto those of Hemp, dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath, of a dry insipide taste: the seed is like unto Hemp seed, but lesse and not so white. The Indians of the East Countries use both leaves juyce and seed thereof, for many purposes both good and bad to stirre up an appetite to meate, and the validity of venerious actions, whereunto they are mighty prone and proclive, and wherein is their chiefe felicity, eating the leaves or seed alone, or with some Sugar, divers also doe diversly compound or mixe it, some putting thereto in pouther *Faufel* or Nutmegges, or Cloves, or choyse Camfire or Muske, or Ambar, according to every ones fancy and ability, or as they would be intoxicated, for it will drive them into sleepe, and then grow great dreamers, according to their humours and dispositions, but if they take it with *Opium*, as the great men and Souldiours oftentimes doe it, will cause deepē sleepes to make them the more able to undergoe their sore labours, travaile, and watchings in the warre, and to forget them also. But the women oftentimes abuse their husbands hereby in giving it them to fulfill their lust before their faces. Although this plant be in face like unto Hempe, yet the qualites are quite contrary.

*Bangue.* The Indian dreamer.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

*Hiucca sive Mandiocae ex qua Cazavi fit.* The true Indian *Hiucca* whereof the Indians bread *Cazavi* is made.

THe plant hereof groweth like a small shrub or bush of Elder, and is accounted to be of two differing sorts of leaves, and riseth to be sixe or seven foote high, with sundry wooddy stalkes, bearing many faire broad leaves thereon, divided into sundry parts, like unto *Helleborastor*, or the fingers of ones hand, seven or eight together, upon a long footestalke, each part of them being halfe a foote long, and three inches broad, but not endented about the edges, abiding alwayes greene: the one sort of leaves are somewhat broad towards the points, the other narrower, it hath saith my friend that gave me the intelligence, a small spotted flower, but what fruite followed, hath not yet beene signified by any: the roote groweth quickely great, for it is usually planted every yeare, or every other yeare, and becommeth as great and long as a good great Carrot roote, browne on the outside, and very white within, the manner to propagate it is, to cut off a stalke about a foote long, and put it more then halfe way into the ground, where it will quickely take roote, and within a yeare or little more be fit to take up and use againe. Of this roote did the *Americanes*, notwithstanding in many places they had *Maix*, which is Indian Wheate, both in the Isles and in the Continent, for many hundreds of yeares make their bread whereon they lived in this manner: Having pared away the rinde, they scraped or broke small the roote, which is white, sappy, and full of substance, from whence they pressed out the juyce which they kept by it selfe, having an evill smell, whereof whosoever tasted, either man or beast, dyed without remedy, and that quickely, but if they boyled it to the halfe, it would become a good wholesome drinke although like small Ale, and if set in the Sunne it would be as good vinegar as might be of Wine, and if it were boyled thicke, it would be sweete as hony, and serve for that purpose: the masse from whence the juyce was pressed, they did put into a panne and set it over the fire to make it grow thicke, and being dry, they made it into pouther, and putting water thereto they formed it into small cakes, and dryed them in the Sun, which they kept for their use, and would abide good for a long time, twenty yeares without corrupting, giving good nourishment to the body, although it would exasperate the jawes and throate in eating thereof, for which purpose they had need of water, or other liquour, to moisten it often, or else it would be hard to swallow, being somewhat harsh and sharpe in the throate. This ordering of the roote to make poyson wholsome, is no lesse admirable then

that

*Hiuccæ sive Mandiocæ genuinæ Mexicanæ species duæ foliis Cannabinis.* Two sorts of the true West Indian Hempe leafed *Hiucca.*

*Hetich Americanum.* Mallow leafed Potatoes.

that the juyce of this roote groweth on the Vpland in the Continent, is not any whit hurtfull, as it is said, although it be hurtfull in the Islands: & this bread was used by all the people of *America*, from *Florida* to *Peru*, and about to the Straights of *Magellane*, above a thousand miles, yet had they *Maiz* also, that is, Indian or Turky Wheate, in most of those places. The Names hereof are very various, according to the Country, for it is called *Manihot* by some, *Hiurca*, *Hiucca*, or *Iucca*, according to others, and *Cazavi*, as they call the bread which the *Spaniards* doe write *Cacavi*, that is *Casavi*, which is the most generall name through all places. We have not heard that the Indians used either herbe or roote to any Physicall remedy.

Like hereunto is that which is called *Hetich* by the Indians, whose leaves are round like Mallowes, and the roote like unto great long Turneps, being of two sorts, the one being yellowish the other white, when they are boyled or baked into bread, and is planted from peeces cut off from the roote. Some would referre this to the *Vingum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Oetum*. *Hetich Americum.* Mallow leafed Potatoes.

## CHAP. LXXXIV.

*Cevadilla sive Hordeolum causticum Americanum.* The Indian Causticke Barley.

MOnardus saith that among other rare seedes and plants, that were sent him from *Hispaniola*, he had this also, which they there called *Cevadilla*, that is to say *Hordeolum*, Small Barley, from the likenesse of the spiked head of seed unto an eare of Barley but lesser, having the seed enclosed in the like chaffie huskes, but is like unto Linseed, yet greater, whose property is more admirable then ever was heard of in any other herbe or seed, for neither *Sublimatum* nor fire it selfe can effect more in a cautery to be used, therefore it will kill the wormes that breed in foule ulcers, and clenseth those that are foule and stincking, by casting some of the pouther thereinto, yet with discretion, according to the greatnesse and foulenesse of the sore, and using those remedies that are fit for it, but if it chance to worke too eagerly or sharpely they use to dippe tents in Rosewater, or Plantaine water, and put them into the ulcers, it is used in the like manner, for the sores of beastes: this seed is hot in the fourth degree, and beyond it, if there were any further degree to be rekoned,

*Millo* is a graine or kind of Corne like Millet, used both for bread and drinke in the Kingdome of *Sabo* in *Guinea*, remembred in the Sea voyages of *Vanderhague*, in *Clusius* his *Curæ posteriores*.

*Cevadilla sive Hordeolum causticum Americanum.* The Indian causticke tree.

*Millo.*

## CHAP. LXXXV.

*Anana seu Pina.* The West Indian delitious Pines.

THe Pines (so much esteemed for the most excellent and pleasant sweete fruite in all the West Indies) is the fruite of a kinde of Thistle, growing with many long, hard, tough stiffe and narrow leaves, thickest in the middle, and thinne, cut in and dented about the edges, with reddish points, seeming prickely like a Thistle, but are not, from the middle whereof riseth up a round and shorter stalke, then that of the wilde sort set with the like leaves but lesser, and at the toppe one head, of the bignesse of a reasonable Muske-Melon, or Pome Citron, of a yellowish greene before it be ripe, and more yellowish, being through ripe, shewing as it were scaly like an Artichoke at the first view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine tree, which we call a Pine Apple for the forme, yet the outside hath no hardnesse at all therein, but may be pared and cut like unto a mellow Cotone Peach, being so sweete in smell that they may be perceived where they be afarre off, of a farre more pleasant sweete taste and substance then it, tasting like as if Wine, Rosewater, and Sugar, were mixed together, having no seede at all in it, whereby it may be encreased: but as some others say, it hath whitish seed like a Muske-Melon, but lesser and longer; this fruite beareth a bush of leaves at the toppe, and some small heads on small branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted halfe way deepe in the ground will take roote, and beare fruite the next yeare, which is the onely manner of propagating. In *Brassill* is said that they have sundry sorts hereof, one they call *Iajama*, which is longer and pleasanter then any other, and of a yellowish substance: another they call *Bonjama*, being whiter within, and of a mawmish taste, with the lusciousnesse: a third they called *Iajagna*, white also within, but tasting like sweete Wine with a little tartnesse. The roote is great with many strings thereat, but perisheth with the stalke after the fruite is ripe. It was first brought from *Santa Cruise* in *Brassill* where it is naturall, into both West and East Indies, being not naturall to either of them, but is onely manured there, and now is growne plentifull: they of *Brassill* call it *Nana*, others *Anana*, the *Spaniards* and *Portugalls Pinas*, from the likenesse, and so doe most Countryes, following that name, *Oviedus* in his History calleth it *Iajama*, and *Thevet* in his singularities maketh mention of another fruite very like hereunto but growing upon a tree like the Mulberry, with long broad leaves like Angelica, in an Island of the East India called *Necumere*, which fruite they call *Melenken*, and tasteth as if Sugar and a little Nutmegge were mixed together, which the Natives eate to quench their thirst. The chiefest time of their ripenesse is in the Lent, when they are sweetest. But this *Pina* as I said, surpasseth all other fruites of the West Indies, for pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse, so that many eate them abundantly, and thinke they cannot sufficiently be satisfied with them,

*Anna seu Pina.*
The West Indian delitious Pines.

*Anana sylvestris.*
Wild Indian Pines.

bur

but the surfet of them is dangerous, even as it is usuall of the best fruits: it is not used Physically hitherto that I can learne, but *obsaporis gratiam* wholly spent and eaten: the Phisitions there forbid it their sicke patients, because it is somewhat too hot and might breed inflammations. Some admirable things are reported thereof, one is that if one of these fruits be cut through the middle with a knife and they joyned together againe, the peeces will joyne and sticke so fast together as if it had not beene cut at all: another propertie it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife and leave the knife sticking therein untill the next day, so much of the blade thereof as stucke within the fruit will be found wholly consumed and wasted, or as it were eaten away: the knife also that did cut one of them if it be not sodainly wiped but let alone unwiped will seeme as if it had beene eaten in with *Aqua fortis*.

There is another wild kinde of *Pinas* growing naturally both greater higher and more prickly or Thistlelike, having a great tuft of leaves at the bottome of their stalkes or stems next the ground seeming to be Aloe leaves a far off but lesser, and of a pale greene colour set with sharpe prickes, it is encreased by the of-sets, one rising from another: from the maine stem grow sundry branches bearing at their ends, heads of soft tender leaves closed round together, which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowish colour smelling very sweet: out of these heads rise spikes not unlike to those of the Reede but thicker, closer set and farre more beautifull, smelling like the Cedar: from the branches hang downe the fruit called by the *Portugalls*, *Ananas bravas*, that is, wild *Ananas* or *Pinas* which doe somewhat resemble the former or manured kinde, of the bignesse of a Melon, of a beautifull red colour very pleasant to behold which is divided into parts like unto Cipresse nuts when they are dry, and set with bunches or knobs, very neare resembling a Cone or Pine Apple, which are nothing so good although a little pleasant, yet somewhat harsh withall, whereof few doe eate or take pleasure in them, and give as little good nourishment when they are eaten, and is therefore more Phisically used, for six or eight ounces of the juice taken in a morning fasting with some Sugar, is a most present and certaine remedy against the heate or inflammation of the liver or backe, as also against the Vlcers of the Kidneyes, and foule purulentons urines and the excoriations of the yard: all which diseases this cureth upon three times taking.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

### *Melo carduus Americanus.* The Melon Thistle.

THis admirable plant or fruite hath neither leafe nor stalke, but riseth immediatly out of the ground, from a small whitish rough stringy roote and many small fibres thereat, into the forme of a Muske Melon for the bignesse, but made Cone fashion, that is, broad and flat below, and smaller up to the toppe, having round about it foureteene ribbes set with sharpe crooked prickes ten or twelve together like a starre in six, seven or eight places of every ribbe and furrowed betweene, of a yellowish greene colour: from out of the toppe whereof thrusteth forth sundry silkelike downe or Cottony threds, as the Artichokes and other Thistles doe, within which lye when they are ripe small long slender pointed sheathes or cods, of a perfect crimson colour, resembling the long codded *Capsicum* or *Ginny* Pepper, wherein is contained small round seed like the *Amaranthus*, set with hard yellowish prickes at the head: the rinde hereof is hard and thicke like unto a Melon, which may be pared away like it, under which the pulpe or meate lyeth white in colour, farty in feeling of an unsavory sower taste, waterish and cooling. This plant groweth neate the Sea shores in divers Islands of the West Indies as Saint *Margets*, Saint *Iohns*, and others neare unto *Puerco ricco*. One of the fruits hath beene brought from thence to us that hath weighed seven pounds and twelve ounces. We know of no other use this fruit is put unto, but that in the hot time of the yeare they eate it to quench their thirst and coole the heate of their stomackes.

*Melo carduus Americanus.*
The Melon Thistle.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

*Carduus Pitahaya Americanorum.* The blood red ball Thistle.

THis Thistly fruit is described by *Oviedus*, growing in the Island of *Hispaniola* which is round, and as bigge as ones fist, and somewhat long, having a shew of scales on the outside: the barke or rinde whereof is thick but may easily be cut or pared, under which the pulpe or meate is like unto a Figge with graines or kernells among it, as it hath, but of a pleasant deepe crimson colour, which coloureth their fingers like Mulberries that eate them, and after two or three houres that they have eaten them their urine will looke whitish, the fruite hath neither leafe nor branch, but riseth up in the middle of many great foure square armes of six foot long a peece channeld in the middle, and both there and at the edges set full of most sharpe but small prickes, three at a place together at certaine distances one from another, the whole plant and fruit is of a pale greene ash colour.

*Carduus Pitahaya Americanorum.*
The blood red ball Thistle.

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

*Cereus spinosus Americanus.* The Torch Thistle of *America*.

THis small plant seemeth somewhat like the last, but that it riseth up with divers stalkes 19. or 20. cubits high, with some outward ribbes all the length of them, and set at severall spaces with small short thornes standing like small starres, the forme of them very like unto the Melon Thistle, these stalkes have some short branches, and at the toppes flowers like the purple Foxglove, and fruite following of a bright crimson colour like a Figge, but without taste, the stalkes are wooddy of the bignesse of ones wrist of a gristly substance, and of a bitter gummy tast like Aloes.

*Cereus spinosus Americanus.*
The Torch Thistle of *America*.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

*Planta pinnata arundinacea spinosa.* The winged thorny Reede.

THis Reedelike thorny plant came likewise with the two last recited plants from the West Indies which was like a staffe of a Reede full of pith of eight or ten cubits in length having a threefold waved skinny welt of a fingers breadth set thereon all the length thereof and at the outer ends of the waved welt small starres of sharpe pricks or thornes: more hereof cannot be said for that more was not brought, but that thereby you may behold the admirable workes of God in plants as well as in all his other creatures.

Hereunto is adjoyned another thorny plant brought from these parts, which seemed either the body or the branch of a blacke berry like tree, being a solid firme heavy wood, armed very thicke with great long and strong thornes at certaine tubers or knots, the barke being thicke and blackish.

Observe I pray you that the former of these two descriptions belongeth to the *Cereus spinosus* and that description to be set in the place of it.

*Planta pinnata spinosa & Rubifacie senticosa planta.*
The starre Thistle-like plant of *America*, and a bramble bush-like stalke of *America*.

*Rubufacie senticosa planta.*

## CHAP. XC.

*Cannæ Indicæ portentosæ longitudinis.* Indian Reede staves.

ON the Westerne side of *Sumatra* and in other places also of those Indies grew Canes (for wee know not how else to terme them) or Reedes called by them *Ruttan* of an incredible length, for rising from the ground, they will mount up to the toppe of the highest tree in growth there next unto them, and descending to the ground againe, it will runne thereon on a great way, and sometimes divide it selfe to severall wayes, and afterwards coile it selfe as a Cable is laid on shipbord or else where, to the length of thirtie fathome by computation, and then runne againe over a tree sometimes or else coile it selfe againe as formerly, so that neither beginning or end thereof is found: it hath not beene observed that it hath any leaves on it, but are very plyant and bending as one will while they are fresh and greene, and would serve in stead of ropes: but when they are old and dry, they will serve in stead of walking staves, as they are much used with many of us now a dayes or to any other such purpose, they are no harder or bigger then an ordinary cudgell, yet may one strike fire from them by striking one against another, which nevertheless are porous and hollow as it were in the middle, so that one may blow winde through them at never so great a length, and at a reasonable staffes length almost so strongly, to blow out a candle set at the further end, at the least sensibly to be felt, yet no appearance of holes therein. I take it to be the same that is called *Juncus Indicus porosus* in *Clusius* his *Curæ posteriores*, but why *Juncus* I see no reason.

## CHAP. XCI.

*Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dicta.* Huge great treelike Canes or Reeds.

THere hath beene brought us from the East Indies Canes or Reeds of a wondrous bignesse and height, (as may be guessed by the broken peeces) growing in *Malabar* chiefly about the Sea coasts, whereof the inhabitants make posts to build their cottages withall, as also doe cut them at a certaine length like unto a Cowlestaffe to beare burthens, and bend them while they are fresh that they may bee a little crooked and hollowish, to hange a Palankin, that is a couch or litter wherein persons may bee carried in their journying from place to place or otherwise for state or ease, by two or foure Indians: one peece having six joynts was eight foote long, each space betweene the joynts being a foote and foure inches: it was five inches over at the bigger end, and almost as much at the lesser: the circumference or compasse about at the lower end; being sixteene inches and almost as much at the upper: the thicknesse of the wooddy compasse of the Cane was about three inches by measure: and was all overlayd with *Laak*, or *Gum Lacca*, or hard Wax to keep it from the weather, and from cracking in the Sunne, being found in the great Admirall Carrack or shippe of the *Portugalls*, that brought home the Viceroy of the Indies, and was taken by our English 1593. as a Prize; but greater and longer Reedes were brought from those parts by the *Hollanders*, yet not whole but broken, the least whereof was 26. foot long, with 19. joynts therein, being 17. inches about at the lower end and 14. at the upper: a greater was a foote and a halfe longer and three inches more in compasse then the former, the distance betweene the joynts being neare the length of the circumference, or not much differing any where; the thicknesse likewise being three inches or thereabouts as in the former: by these peeces may bee guessed of what huge height these Canes were: at the plants of their Pepper doe they oftentimes fasten downe these Reedes, that the Pepper in the growing may leane thereunto, and be sustained by them, which without some Proppe or stay would lye downe on the ground and become unprofitable. In some places of the Indies say both *Garcias* and *Acosta* these Reed like trees grow so great, that sometimes of them are made small boates, sufficient to hold two naked Indians, which they cleave in the middle and cut off beyond the two joynts, so that an Indian sitting at each end, joyned knee to knee, and a small Oare in each of their hands of halfe a yard long, they will so nimbly force the Boate, yea even against a streame that it is wonderfull to behold, which as *Acosta* saith he saw in the River *Cranganor* where many Crocodils breede which are most fierce and tetrible, and will assaile shippes and other smaller vessells to get some prey out of them: but as it is said will never make assault against any of the boats made of this tree or reede, nor against them in it. Of the roote of this tree being burned is made *Tabaxir*, that is, the *Spodium* of the ancient Authors, as *Avicen* thought, and so *Gerardus Cremonensis* and *Bellunensis* doe alwayes translate the word *Tabaxir*, but *Garcias* sheweth that it is a very false interpretation, there being but one *Spodium* of the Greekes which is our *Lapis tutia* used by them onely in outward medecines, for *Tabaxir* being a Persian word signifieth nothing else but a milky juice or liquor growne thicke, and hereby the *Arabians* do still call that concrete or hardened liquor that groweth betweene the joynts of this Reede or Tree, but the Natives of *Sacar Mambu*, that is Sugar of *Mambu*, but is not found in all places as *Garcias* saith, but in *Bisnagar*, *Batecala*, and some part of *Malabar* chiefly, and is seene to bee of sundry colours, as white like Starch which is the best, yet is it found sometimes of an ash colour or blackish, which yet is not to be misliked, for so it is to be taken out of the Canes, and hath beene in former times esteemed of the value of silver, and yet holdeth a great price even with the Indians, &c. there had neede therefore of great caution of using *Spodium* (as it is taken) in the *Arabians* medecines, which are for the most part all inward which is farre differing from *Tabaxir* as you here see, and of all is taken for the fittest *Antispodium*, and those other of Oxe bones burned and the like to be utterly cast away. The tree hath leaves saith *Garcias* like an Olive but longer: the properties whereof are effectuall eyther in outward or inward heates, hot chollerick Agues and fluxes that come of choller to coole, temper and binde them. And now that I have shewed you all the Physicall herbes let me descend to the trees and prepose them that have delightfull and pleasant fruits, that you may take therein some pleasure to mix with the profitable or admirable that shall follow: and the first that I will propound as *Garcias* saith is the chiefest and choysest fruite in all the Indies.

*Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dicta.*
Huge great treelike Canes or Reedes.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XCII.

*Mangas.* The Indian hony Plumme.

THis tree groweth tall like a Peare tree, with somewhat long leaves, more like unto a Peach then a Plumme: the flowers grow from among the leaves, many being set on a long footestalke like the long Birds Cherry, or cluster Cherry, after which follow the fruite, some being as bigge as a small Melon, and weigh neere about two pound, the lesser about the bignesse of a Goose egge, and others betweene these sizes, as the climates and fertility of the soile causeth them, all of them being longer then a Plumme, and with a thinne skinne, greene before they be ripe, but of a yellowish greene and some reddish when they are ripe and shining withall, smelling very well, but tasting much better, and sweeter, so that some are to be eaten when others are reserved to stand, having a long stone in the middle, like unto a long Allmond in the shell, but covered with a whitish downe or freeze, and a white bitter kernell within: Some trees beare twice a yeare, in the Spring and Fall: but generally they are ripe according to the heate, and temperatenesse of the climate even from *April* unto *November* in one place or another, for they are found in many Provinces of India, as *Malabar*, *Balagate*, and *Bengala*, *Guzarate*, *Pegu*, *Malaca*, *Goa*, & *Ormuz*, which are accounted the best, and called generally *Mangas* by the Indians, yet by some *Ambo*, and by the *Turkes* and *Persians Amba*. The fruite is ordered many wayes, as either preserved in Sugar, or pickled up like Ollives before they be through ripe, and are then somewhat harsh and binding: or eaten fresh, being cut into slices and dipped in Wine or without and so eaten. They are cold and moist, and yet the Indian Physitions, as well as the vulgar doe hold them to be hot, saying they breed choller-ricke feavers, inflammations, itches, and scabbes, unto all which diseases they are subject, which eate none of them at all, in respect of the heate of the yeare, when those fruites are chiefely ripe and are eaten. *Acosta* pictureth this tree with flowers, and the fruite much differing from this of *Linschoten*.

There is another kinde found growing in somē places, but much more rarely, whose fruite hath no stone within it, else not differing.

There is likewise a wild kind hereof called *Mangas bravas*, whose tree is lesser then the manured, with shorter and thicker leaves also, and the fruite is of a pale greene colour, having a thicke skinne, and but little pulpe therein, of the biggenesse of a Quince, and with a hard gristly stone within it, yet give they store of milke: they grow generally through all *Malabar*. If any one eate of these fruites although it be but a little, it is so present a poyson that they dye instantly, and herewith the Indians usually destroy one another, some putting oyle thereto, which maketh it the more speedy in operation, but howsoever it is taken it doth so quickely dispatch them out of this life, that there hath not beene hitherto found a remedy against it. Boyes, there doe usually in sport throw these fruites one at another, as in *Spaine* they use to doe with greene Orrenges,

*Mangas.* The Indian Hony Plumme.

*Mangas fructus officulo.*

## CHAP. XCIII.

*Genipat.* The twining *American* Peach.

THis tree is of two sorts, the fruite of the one is edible and greater then the other, which is not to be eaten bearing leaves like the Wallnut tree, and fruite at the end of the branches, being both for colour and bignesse like unto Peaches, one set upon another in a wonderfull manner: that which is not edible hath a certaine cleare blewish juyce therein like unto Indico, wherewith the Savages dye or colour their bodyes when they have any solemne meeting of friends, or goe to the slaughter of their enemies, and they with this ornament thinke themselves as finely decked as we in our bravest silkes.

## CHAP. XCIV.

### *Guanabanus Oviedi.* The Indian Scaly Muske Melon.

THis delicate fruite groweth on a goodly tall tree in sundry places in the West Indies, whose wood is but weake, having large and long leaves, like unto those of the Pomecitron tree, and very greene: the fruite is sometime, as bigge as any Melon, and sometimes of the largenesse of a middle sized Melon, covered with a thinne scaly greenish rinde, somewhat like to a Pine apple for the forme, which may as easily be pared away as a pëare, the meate or pulpe within is very white, sweete, and delicate, and relenting in ones mouth like unto creame: the seedes within are great, like unto Gourdes seed, but somewhat larger and blackish, and are dispersed through the inner pulpe. This fruite is cold and moist, and therefore of especiall use in the heate of the yeare to coole their thirst, and giveth no offence to the stomacke, although one should eate an whole one.

*Guanabanus Oviedi.* The Indian Scaly Muske Melon.

*Anon.* *Oviedus* mentioneth another fruit called *Anon*, which he compareth with the *Guanabanus*, saying that not onely the tree, but the fruite are very like but exceedeth it in goodnesse, being of a firmer substance.

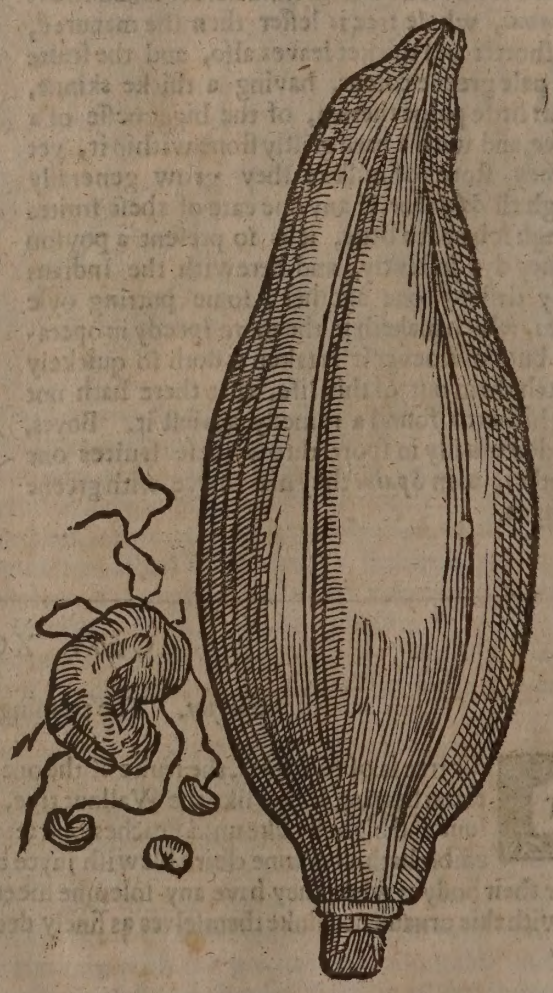
*Thevet* maketh mention of one very like hereunto called by those of the Iland of *Zipanga* where it groweth *Chivey*, which in the *Syriack* tongue signifyeth a Figge. The branch being ripe is yellow, and very pleasant in taste, like unto Manna, melting in ones mouth, containing seede within them like unto those of Cwcombers. The leafe is very round and greene.

## CHAP. XCV.

### *Guanabanus Scaligeri.* The *Ethiopian* sowre Gourde.

THe *Ethiopian* sowre Gourde groweth in *Mozambique*, and other parts of *Ethiopia*, on a faire great tree, having large fresh greene leaves, larger then Bay leaves, & comming neerest to those of the Pomecitron tree, the flowers are of a pale whitish colour, and the fruite as great as a Melon, but longer then it, and ending in a round point, whose rinde is hard and thicke, with sundry ribs thereon, and covered with a greenish freeze or cotton: the pulpe or meate within is whitish while it is fresh, but somewhat reddish being dry, and then is very brittle also, that it may be easily rubbed into pouther, having diverse large seed running through it of the forme of a thicke short kidney or the seedes of *Anagyris*, the great beane Trefoile fastened therein with small fibres to the hollow middle part which pulpe as well dry as greene is of a pleasant sharpe taste, yet more tart or sowre, when it is dry then greene: this is used in the extremities of the hot weather to coole and quench thirst, and is effectuall also in all putride and pestilentiall feavers, the pulpe or juyce thereof taken with Sugar, or the dryed pouther put into some Plantaine water, or the decoction or infusion thereof, both for the aforesaid causes and to stay the spitting of blood, or any other hot fluxe of blood or humours in man or woman; this is very like to be the *Abavo* that *Honorius Bellus* writeth of in his fourth and fifth Epistles to *Clusius* and the *Bahobab* of *Alpinus*.

*Guanabanus Scaligeri.* The Ethiopian sowre Gourde.



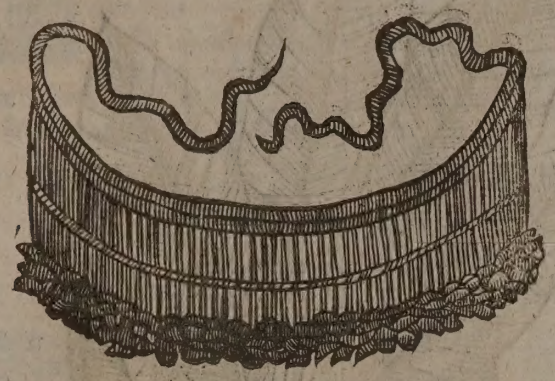
*Ficus Nigritarum.* Somewhat like hereunto is that fruite which *Thevet* calleth *Ficus Nigritarum*, the leaves of the tree are larger then any of those former sortes, and hath some divisions therein very like unto Figge leaves: the fruite is sometimes two foote long and thicke, according to the proportion.

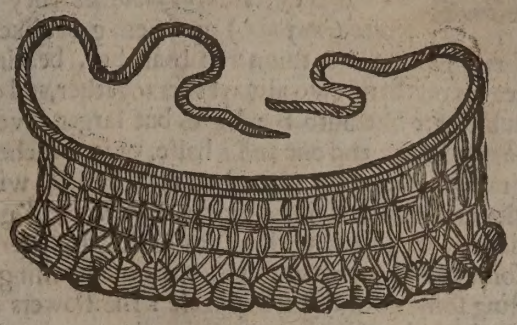
*Higuero Oviedi.* Not much unlike also is the *Higuero* of *Oviedus*, which he describeth in his Indian History: The tree (saith he) is as great as a Mulberry, and the fruite sometimes like unto a long Gourde, & sometimes unto a round, of which round sort the Indians make themselves dishes, platters, and sundry other vessels: The timber whereof is strong

and

*Higuero fructus Clusij*
Morrice like Bells.

*Ahovai fructus.*
The poysonous fruite of the stincking tree.





and fit to make stoolēs, chaires, saddlēs, aud the like: the leafe is long and narrow towards the stalke, and broader towards the end, but growing lesse from thence to the point: the meate or pulpe thereof is like unto Gourds, which they often eate in want of better food: This tree groweth in *Hispaniola*, and other the Islands of the West Indies, as well as on the Continent also. *Clusius* setteth forth other certaine fruites tyed unto strings and stones within to sound in dancing with them, which he entituleth *Higuero*, farre differing from this.

*Ahovai Theveti.* The stincking tree with his poysonous fruite.

It groweth as high as a Peare tree, with leaves three or foure inches long, and two broad, yeelding white milke, if any branch bee broken: the wood stincketh most abhominably, bearing a white three square fruite, somewhat like unto the Greeke letter Δ. whose kernell within is most poysonous and deadly, and therefore the Indians doe give great caution to their children that they eate none of them, and themselves abstaine also from using of the wood to burne, but having taken the kernell they putting small stones within the shells, and tying them with strings they serve them for bracers for their legges to dance with, as Moris dancers doe with bells with us.

## CHAP. XCVI.

*Mamay.* The West Indian Peach plumme.

*Caliger* saith this tree is like the Chesnut tree with like leaves yet greater: but *Oviedus* in his history of the West Indies, describeth it to be a faire great tree like unto the Wallnut tree, and with such like leaves, but larger, thicker, and greener on the one side then on the other: the fruite is either perfect round or a little longer then round, as bigge as a good great Quince, some greater, others lesser, covered with a yellow thicke skin or coate, that is somewhat rough and not smooth, the pulpe or meate whereof is very pleasant like unto a Peach, but firmer, and not so sappy as a Plumme, of a yellowish colour, and is of a finger or two in thickenesse, having in the middle two or three kernels, separated by thinne skinnes, that are of a peeled Chesnut colour and taste, but very bitter in the inner kernell.

## CHAP. XCVII.

*Guajava.* The West Indian Bay Plumme.

THis tree (which is very frequent and well knowne through all the West Indies, and which they call *Guayabo*, as they doe the fruite *Guayaba*,) groweth great like unto an Orrenge tree, but thinner of branches, bearing large leaves on them, two alwayes set together, and opposite which are like unto Bay leaves but larger, even foure inches long, and one and a halfe, or two inches broad, gray or of an hoary ash-colour underneath, with great ribs and smaller veines therein, but of a sad greene above, smooth, and without any shew of veines almost, somewhat hard in handling, and both smelling and tasting somewhat like a Bay leafe: the flowers are like those of the Orrenge or Pomecitron tree, smelling sweete like the Iasmine; after which followeth the fruite, as great as a small Apple, and like unto a Plum, that is, somewhat long, greene before it is ripe, and yellowish after (yet *Clusius* saith that he received one from Doctor *Tovar* out of *Spaine*, that was blackish, light and shrunke, which he imputeth to the unripenesse of it) some having a reddish pulpe within, and some a white, very sweete and delicate in taste, divided as it were into foure parts, in each whereof lye many small graines or hard white kernells. The properties of the fruite besides the delicacy to be eaten, hath an astringent power therein to stay laskes, especially if they be eaten while they are greene and not ripe.

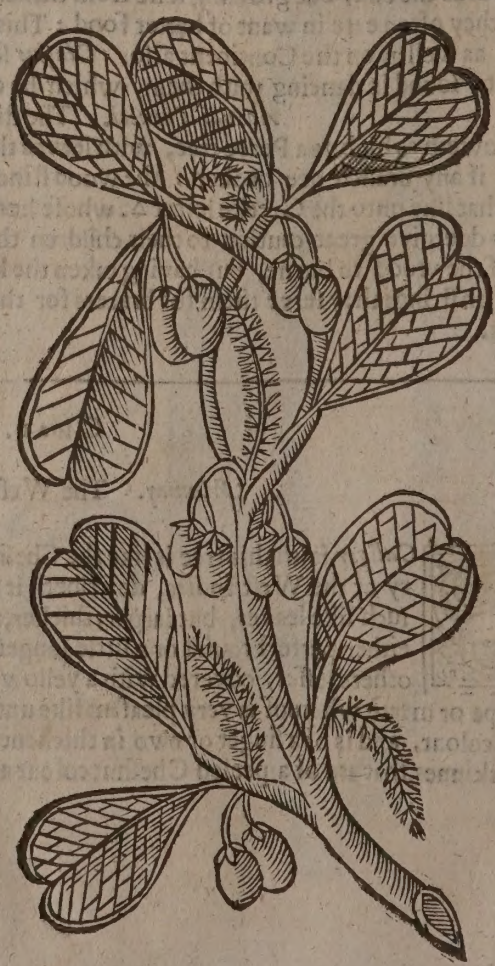
*Guajava arboris ramus & fructus.* The West Indian Bay Plum.

## CHAP. XCVIII.

*Ambares.* The hard gristly Plummē of India called *Ambare.*

THe leaves that grow on this great tree, called *Ambare* by all the Nations there abiding, although they seeme somewhat like those of the Wallnut tree for the largenesse, yet are they not of that fashion, for being small at the bottome, and they are broadest at the end, and a little dented in in the middle thereof, elaborate with many veines, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers are small and white, and the fruite that followeth of the bignesse of a Wallnut, with a smoother and paler greene skinne, of a strong heady sent, and sowre harsh taste being unripe, but yellow when it is ripe, and of a more pleasant sent, containing a hard gristly substance within them, with sundry crosse hard nerves or threds running through, yet of so pleasant a tart sowre taste that commendeth it much, and therefore are used by the Natives and strangers also instead of vinegar, or such like sawsē, to rellish their meate, and stirre up an appetite, being eaten with salt and vinegar, while they are fresh or pickled to serve for the yeares following, which endure very well: they use to give the fresh fruite also to those that have hot agues, to coole their blood and humours.

*Ambares.* The hard gristly Plumme of India called *Ambare.*



## CHAP. XCIX.

*Melo Corcopali.* The *American* Quince Melon tree.

*Corcopall*, is a Province of the Indies, wherein as also neere the *Promontori Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like thereunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and physicall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as bitter as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eate of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours.

In the same Province also of *Corcopall* groweth a white Medlar as great as an Apple. *Mespilum album.*

## CHAP. C.

*Darian.* The Melon like bearing Orrenge.

THis Melonlike bearing Orrenge is a fruite called in *Sumatra*, *Darian*, is also somewhat like unto the former *Corcopall*, which is as great as a Citrull Cowcumber, having within it five fruites in shape and biggenesse like Orrenges but longer, and taste like unto fresh sweete butter.

## CHAP. CI.

*Carcapuli.* The Indian yellow Orrenges of *Malavar*.

A*Costa* maketh mention of a great tree in *Malabar* called *Carcapuli* differing from the *Durian*, for the fruite he saith is like an Orrenge, when the outer pill is taken away, which consisteth of sundry lumpes of pulpe, not to be separated as they may be in the Orrenge, whose rinde is thinne, smooth, and shining as gold when it is ripe, of an austere taste, and binding quality, yet pleasant, and are good to stay fluxes of all sorts, and to refresh a dejected appetite, taken with sowre milke or boyled Rice; the Midwives give it women in hard labour, to cause a speedy delivery, as also to expell the afterbirth: the juyce is profitably used to cleare the eyes of mists and rheumes.

*Corcapuli.* The Indian yellow Orrenge of *Malabar*.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CII.

*Mala Indica Lusitanis Ber & Bor Acostæ.* Small Indian Apples.

THe tree that beareth this fruite is great, full of branches and leaves, which are somewhat like Apple-tree leaves, but longer and not so round of a sad green on the upper end, & hoary or woolly on the underside, astringent in taste: the flowers are white, made of fine small leaves without any sent, the fruite is of the bignesse and likenesse of the *Injube* fruite or plant, some greater and lesser as well as pleasanter then others, yet in the ripest (which it is seldome seene, that they come to perfect maturity, neither will they last to be transported into other Countries) they hold a certaine binding property, and are good therefore to binde the loose belly, but are not so good as *Injubes* for the stomacke. In *Canara* and *Decan* they call the tree *Bor* or *Ber*, and in *Malayo Videras*, but the *Portugals Mansanas de la India*, that is *Mala Indica*, whom wee have followed: those that grow in *Malaca* are preferred before those of *Malabar*. In Summer these trees are continually seene loaden with those flies (or winged Antes) that worke gum *Lacca* thereon.

*Mala Indica Lusitanis Ber & Bor Acostæ.*
Small Indian Apples.

## CHAP. CIII.

*Iamboloins.* Indian Ollives.

THis tree is somewhat like the Lentiske tree in the barke thereof, but the leaves are like the Strawberry tree with dented leaves, tasting like the Mirtle leaves when they are greene, the fruite is very like unto ripe Ollives, but of an harsh and binding taste, able to draw ones mouth awry, yet being pickled up like Ollives, they rellish reasonable well and serve to procure and whet the appetite, being eaten with boyled Ryce.

## CHAP. CIV.

*Carambolas.* Furrowed tart Indian Apples.

THe fruite, which they of *Malabar* call *Carambolas*, and *Camarix* or *Carabeli*, by those of *Canara* and *Decan*, and *Bolimba* in *Malayo*, groweth on a tree much like to a Quince tree, whose leaves are longer then Apple tree leaves, of a sad greene colour, and bitterish in taste: the flowers are of a dainty blush colour, but without sent, and of a sower or tart taste like to Sorrell: the fruite is of the bignesse of a good egge, but somewhat long withall, yellow on the outside, hanging by a shore

and ſhort ſtalke, and ſet in the ſmall huske, that formerly held the flower, being pointed at the end, divided as it were into foure parts, with furrowes, which being deepely impreſſed therein, make it the more gracefull, of a pleaſant tart taſte, very pleaſing to the palate and ſtomacke, in the middle whereof are contained ſmall ſeedes. Theſe fruites are much uſed as well to pleaſe and ſtirre up the appetite by reaſon of their pleaſant ſharpeneſſe, as in hot and chollericke agues alſo, either the juyce of them made into a Syrupe, or the whole fruite preſerved in Sugar, or pickled up in brine to ſerve for aftertimes: ſome uſe the juyce thereof with other ocular medicines for to take away the haw, or the pinne and web in the eyes, or any filme beginning to grow over them.

*Carambolas.* Furrowed tart Indian Apples.

## CHAP. CV.

*Iambos.* Blood red, and bluſh Peares of India.

THere is another Indian fruite worthy to be remembred as well for the beauty it beareth in the ſhew thereof, and the ſweete ſent and taſte it carryeth to the other ſenſes, as chiefely for the excellent medicinall properties is now daily found out more and more in it. The tree groweth vaſte, or huge equalling the greateſt Orrenge tree in *Spaine*, largely ſpread with great armes which make a ſpacious ſhaddow: the body and branches are covered with a grayiſh barke, the leaves are very faire, and ſmooth an handfull long or more with a thicke middle ribbe, and other ſmaller veines therein, of a ſad greene on the upperſide, and paler greene underneath, the flowers are of a lively purpliſh red colour, with divers threds in the middle, very pleaſant and ſtanding in a great huske, and taſting like Vine branches: the fruite is of the bigneſſe and faſhion of a King Peare, growing out of that large huske, wherein the flower was formerly ſeated, and are of ſundry kindes, for ſome are of ſo deepe ared colour that they ſeeme allmoſt blacke, ſome have no kernell or ſtone within them, when others have one, which are the beſt: another ſort is of a whitiſh red colour, and ſhining cleare, having a hard ſtone within it like to a Peach ſtone, but ſmooth, and covered with a white rough skinne, which although it muſt give place to the former, yet may well be

*Iambos.* Red and bluſh coloured Peares of India.

accepted

accepted to a dainty palate, the skinne being so tender that as in a Plumme or Cherry, it cannot be pared away, the smell of each resembleth the Rose, and in property is cold and moist. The tree is never without greene and ripe fruite thereon, and blossomes also at all times, which falling abundantly on the ground, make it seeme all red therewith, the ripe fruite by the shaking of the tree are soone made to fall, and gathered from under it, as also easily gathered by hand. The Indians of *Malabar* and *Canara* call it *Iambolin*, the *Portugalls* that dwell there *Iambos*, the *Arabians* and *Persians Tuphe*, and *Tuphat*, the *Turkes Alma*. They there use to eate this fruit before meate most usually, yet they are not refused at other times also: both flowers and fruite are preserved with Sugar, and kept to give to those that have hot agues to coole their stomackes and liver, and to quench thirst.

## CHAP. CVI.

*Iangomas.* Indian Services.

IAngomas are Indian fruites like Services, growing on trees not much unlike our Service treē, both in leaves and flowers, but set with thornes, and are manured or planted in Orchards as well as found wild abroad: the fruite is harsh like an unripe Sloe when it is ripe, and must therefore be rowled betweene the fingers, to make it mellow before it can be eaten, and is generally taken to binde or restraine, whensoever there is cause of such an operation.

## CHAP. CVII.

*Leucoma.* The Indian Chesnut.

THis tree groweth very great, and the wood is strong and firme, having leaves like to the Strawberry tree, the fruite is very like to our Chesnut, as well in colour as bignesse, as also in that white or spot thereon, but it seemed to have the kernell loose within it, for that it giveth a noyse in shaking, the fruit is edible and pleasant, yet a little astringent.

## CHAP. CVIII.

*Charamei.* Purging cornered Hasell nuts.

THere are two kindes of this tree, called *Charamei* by all the Indians generally, but the *Persians* and *Arabians Ambela*, the one is as great as the Medlar tree, with Peare tree pale great leaves, and yellowish fruite, somewhat like to Hasell or Fillberd Nuts, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sowre Grapes, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up as well being ripe as unripe, and usually eate them with salt. The other kinde is of the same bignesse, but hath lesser leaves then the Apple tree, and a greater fruite, which the Indians use being boyled with Saunders & give the decoction against seavers: the barke of the roote of the former kinde, which groweth by the water sides, is chiefely used (so as it grow farre from the sea) which yeeldeth milke, by taking foure fingers length thereof, which being bruised with a dramme of Mustard seed, they give to those that are pursie and short winded: for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downewards: but if a superpurgation chance thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Carambolas* to helpe it, or else a draught of the vinegar of *Canara* (which is nothing else but the decoction of Rice set by for a day, two or three, untill it grow sower. The fruite is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled, or eaten with salt and vinegar to procure an appetite, putting it to their meates to give them a rellish by reason of its tartnesse.

*Charamei.* Purging cornered Hasell Nuts.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CIX.

*Iaaca* or *Iaca.* The Diamond fashioned Chesnut Gourd.

THis tree groweth in sundry of the Indian Ilands neare the water sides to be of a vaste bignesse, having leaves of an hand breadth with a thicke hard ribbe all the length thereof, and of a pale greene colour: the fruite is very great (not growing from the younger branches or with the leaves, but out of the body, and elder boughes thereof) long and thick, the least whereof is greater then the greatest Gourd, having a hard thicke rinde of a darke greene colour, set with short Diamond pointed like blackish prickes, which a farre off threaten danger in the handling, but shewing favour in doing no harme, which when they are ripe smel sweet, and grow somewhat soft, that they will yeeld to the pressing of ones hands, and being cut longwise, not athwart, have a thicke yellowish white meate within them, devided into sundry cells or partitions full of long and thicke Chesnut like fruites, greater then any Date, with an ash coloured outside, and white substance within like a Chesnut, which while they are raw taste harsh and breed much winde, but being roasted as Chesnuts use to be, or sodden, taste savory and stirre up venery, for which purpose the people eate them much: the whitish pulpe or substance wherein these lye is of a pleasant taste but hard of disgestion, and breedeth that pestilent disease called *Mocxi*, if they be much or often eaten, or that they lye corrupted in the stomack: Those that grow in *Malabar* are accounted the best, and better then those of *Goa*; *Linschote* saith the two sorts hereof are called *Girasol* and *Chambasol*, but *Paludanus Barca* and *Papa*, and that those other names doe signifie the goodnesse or meannesse of wares.

*Iaaca vel Iaca.* The Diamond fashiond Chesnut Gourd.

## CHAP. CX.

*Cachi & Ciccara.* The Pine apple like Chesnut Melon.

THere is a prickly or thorny tree growing in *Malabar* which they call *Cachi* & the fruit thereof *Ciccara*, the tree is as great as a Fig tree, with Datelike leaves, and hard wood like Box, which they put to many uses: the fruit groweth not on the branches, but out of the body, and elder boughes as the true Sycamore or *Egiptian* Fig doth, and is a foote in length, of the thicknesse of ones thigh, and of a brownish yellow outside when it is ripe, being formed somewhat like a Pine apple, and having many severall cells or partitions within it as a Pomegarnet hath; the inner substance whereof is somewhat firme and well sented, but tasting like a Muske Melon, a Peach, a sweete Orrenge and hony together; these cells containe in them 250. or 300. small fruits in shape and taste like Figges without skinnes, within every of which fruit is another lesser, resembling a Chesnut, which is eaten roasted by the fire as Chesnuts are, and will cracke like them in the roasting.

## CHAP. CXI.

*Duriones.* The prickly fruitfull Melon.

THe *Duriones* may seeme the same with the former *Iaca*, because they come neare in some things but they much differ in others, as you shall perceive by this description. The tree groweth to be very great and tall, the Timber whereof is strong firme and sound, covered with a thicke ashcoloured barke, spreading plentifully into branches and store of fruit, having leaves that are somewhat long and pointed, dented about the edges, of a brownish greene colour on the upper side, and pale greene underneath: the flowers are of a pale or whitish yellow colour, and the fruite groweth to the bignesse of a Muske Melon, with a thicke greenish rinde set full of shorte and thicke but sharpe prickles, having some strakes thereon as the Melon hath: it hath within it being opened foure cells or divisions all the length of it, in every one of which lye three or foure white fruits as bigge as Hens egges (for if they containe five a peece they are not held to bee so good, neither yet if they looke yellowish, and not white they judge them spoiled by the wet falling into the chinkes) like unto the *Mangar blanco* of the *Spaniards*, but not so soft or muccilagie and taste like unto Creame, smelling somewhat sweet also: each of these fruits have enclosed within them a kernell like unto that of the Peach stone, which is somewhat long and insipide, yet making the throate harsh like unto an unripe Medler, and therefore are not eaten: These fruits are to be lightly troden on to breake them because of the prickes, which to them that never did smell them or eate of them before, may seeme to smell like rotten onions, but having tasted of them wil thinke them both to taste and smell better then other meats: for among the natives they are held in so good account that they thinke they can never be satisfied with them: but if any by eating too liberally of them shall feare to fall into a Surfeit, or to take any other harme by them, they shall be instantly helped and eased, if eyther they lay a leafe of *Betre* upon the stomack or eate some of the leaves thereof: for so great an antipathy there is between these two plants, that if some leaves of *Betre* be brought into a shippe or house, where these fruits are laydand kept, they will all rot and putrefie: so that it hath not beene knowne that any have taken harme by eating of them.

*Duriones.* The prickly fruitfull Melon.

## CHAP. CXII.

*Totocka Americana Pervana.* The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Clusius*.

THe tree that beareth this fruite groweth very great and high, the body being bare of branches or leaves unto a very great height where it spreadeth into branches standing in compasse together almost like a Crowne, with faire great broad long leaves set on them greater than ones hand, somewhat like but much greater then those of *Diepanboome* of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat white or mealy underneath: the flowers breake forth among the leaves in severall places, and are of a darke greene colour, after which come the fruit, very great when it is ripe and round like a Bowle, but flat on one side whose shell is as hard as a bone, hardly admitting to bee bored or filed, and of a darke brownish colour dented in, striped and crumpled almost like unto Corke, so great that one can hardly compasse it with both ones hands and the fingers stretched out at length, the height also being neare the same size; this fruite in the inside is divided into six cells or particions by hard skinnes, in every one whereof is conteined eight, ten or twelve nuts lying orderly piled as it were one upon another, each of which are three square, somewhat

what long, and pointed more at one end then another, not so much rugged as the outer shell nor so hard but they may be crakt with the teeth, some of them greater then others, and all of them two or three inches in length, and an inch and a halfe in thicknesse, the kernell within being in taste not so like an Almond as a Walnut, more oily in a wet yeare then a dry, which the Indians by pricking sundry of them upon a sticke, and lighting of them, they will burne like a Torch to shew them their way, and continue long in burning, and give an Oily or Turpentine-like flame, having a blacke coale which turneth to ashes: The outer shell hereof is of the thicknesse of halfe an inch, containing within it a pint and a halfe of liquor *Antwerpe* measure, and weighed 17. ounces or more the emptie shell. The Indians seldome gather these fruites, but gather them after they are fallen, for they are afraid least they should fall upon their heads which were sufficient to beate out their braines, and when they are forced to passe them as in their warres, &c. they carry Bucklers over their heads to defend them. They make much account of these kernells, and use to eate them chiefly to provoke them to venery, whereunto they are too much proclive of themselves, and make it their chiefest felicitie having this proverbe with them *Pignean saccumâ pingean Totocka*, which is, *Si ambires venerem ede Totockam.* It groweth in high places and not in low grounds under the Line and on both sides thereof in the West Indies, and beareth fruit twise every yeare, that is, about *Aprill* and in *November*, and call it *Totocke*. It is very probable that this is *Clusius* his *Amydala Pervana*, as any by comparing that little he hath delivered thereof may soone determine.

*Totocka Americana sive Amygdala Pervana Clusii forte.* The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Clusius*.

Many other fruites, as well Melon like as Gourde like and others, are used by the Indians and the Christians likewise living there among them in some sort, but these here mentioned are the choisest and chiefest of them; I will now therefore lastly shew you sundry other sorts of fruits of trees that have medecinall qualities for the most part in them, and so finish this worke.

## CHAP. CXIII.

*Pinei nuclei Maluccani.* Malucca Pine Kernells.

SOme Orchards in *Malabar* as well as the wild woods doe nourse up a certaine tree growing to the bignesse of a Peare tree, whose leaves are soft and tender, of a darke greene on the upper side and pale underneath, tasting very sharpe and biting upon the tongue for a good while, the fruite is of the bignesse of a Filberd and triangular, divided on the inside into sundry partitions, containing within them small white hard kernells, like unto the kernells of Pine apples, whereupon they have so called them, and which the Indians use as well in the cure of diseases, as to performe their wicked designes: they use to give two of these kernells, the skins that cover them being first taken away mixed up in a glister, to purge and procure ease to those that have the Sciatica or hip gout, & in the broth of a Chicken to those that have their urine stopped or make it with paine, and to cause tough, thicke and cold humours to be avoyded: they give them likewise to those that are short winded or have a cough, for which they much commend them, and often use them being dissolved in water, and the face or other parts of the body annointed therewith doth give helpe and heale Tetters, Ringwormes and Scabbes, being a little rubbed before the using, for they are causticke or burning as experience sheweth: Wicked women and harlots give foure graines or kernells of them to their husbands or others thereby to kill them: those of *Canara* doe call them *Gepala*, and are in frequent use with the Indians where they grow plentifully for purgations:

*Pinei Nuclei Maluccani.* Malucca Pine Kernels.

*Monardus* maketh mention of another kinde of purging Pine kernells, growing in *Hispaniola, &c.* within such like cones but greater and longer, thinner sheld and blacker then the usuall sort, whose kernells being white and sweete, tempt divers to eate of them without suspition of evacuation, yet five or six according to the ability of the patient, being given in wine doe purge strongly both upwards and downewards, avoyding grosse humours especially; but being a little terrefied at the fire they worke not so violently or with such torments and gripings:

*Lux let pinei a ij.*

## CHAP. CXIIII.

*Penoabson.* The Apple bearing poysonous Almond tree.

THevet sheweth in his description of *America*, that in some parts thereof there groweth a tree, the barke whereof is of a strange and mervailous sent, having leaves like unto Purslane, very thick and alwayes greene: it beareth fruite as great as large sised Apples, and as round as an hand-ball which are not to be eaten for they are poyson: but they containe within them six other fruits, very like unto Almonds but flatter and broader, each lying in a severall cell, which are wonderfull profitable to the people, to heale their wounds by darts or otherwise in their warres, for out of these fruits they presse a kind of red oyle with which they are quickly cured.

## CHAP. CXV.

*Cacao sive Cacavate.* The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.

BEnzo in his description of *America*, remembreth a tree growing in *Nicarragne* a Province of the West Indies somewhat like unto the last described, but because it is another sort you shall have the relation thereof as he setteth it downe. It is the fruite of a meane sised tree growing onely in warme and wet, yet shadowed places, and therefore must be defended from the sight of the Sunne by having a tall tree planted to the Sunne ward of it, which must be fitted and plashed that it may be as an Arbor unto it, or else it will wither and perish: the fruite doth somewhat nearely in forme resemble a Peare, or Peare fashioned Gourd, with a thicke shell or rinde, and within lyeth an Almond like fruite, halfe as big againe as a Walnut, inclosed in a hard round shell, the kernell being blackish without, and brownish ash coloured veines within, but bitterish and unpleasant, yet very sweete and pleasant to the Indians. After they have gathered the fruite they breake the outer rinde and lay the inner fruite upon Mats to dry in the Sunne, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keepe them both for their meate and merchandise, for shippes loaden with them are carried from *Gnatimale* to new *Spaine*, and other places treabouts, and trucke with them for other commodities in stead of mony, and give of them to the poore in stead of an almes. A drinke likewise the Indians make thereof called *Chocolate*, well pleasing and accepted with the greatest among them, who account nothing of more esteeme; but to the Christians, at the first it seemeth a wash fitter for hogs, yet by use even accepted by them also in the want of better.

*Cacao sive Cacavate.*
The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.

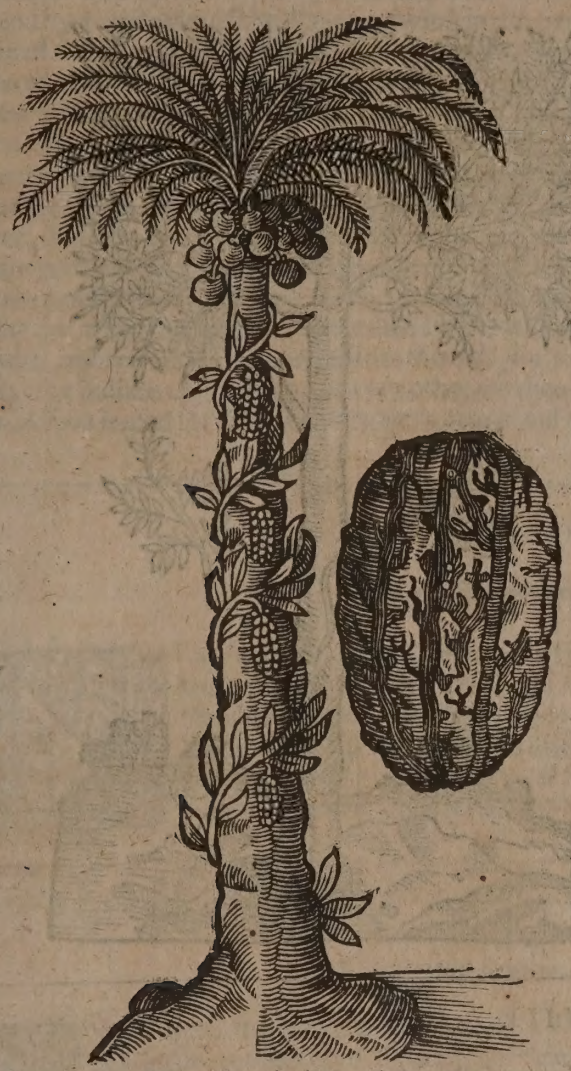
## CHAP. CXVI.

*Areca sive Faufel seu Avellana Indiana versicolor.* The discoloured small Indian Nut.

THis tree groweth great and very tall, but the wood thereof is spongy and not easie to breake, without any branches unto a great height, and towards the toppe spreading many faire branches, and leaves thereon greater and longer then the Coker Nut tree, the flowers are white without sent, and grow many together on a long stalke hanging downewards from the lower branches, the fruit following on every one, being longer but smaller then the Nutmeg with all the outer rindes and shells, and hath the outer rinde covered with a yellow Cotton like silke, the inner kernell being very like unto a Nutmeg, somewhat round, and small at one end and flat at the other, with the like discoloured veines therein, but without any heate in taste or sent, and is therefore held to be cooling and drying: it groweth in sundry places of the Indies more or lesse plentifull in one or another place, and chiefly neare the Sea coasts: With the twigs hereof that are of two fingers thicknesse the Natives use to hunt the Crocodils as well in the water as on land, for if they can thrust these stickes into their mouthes they are sure they cannot breake them, because they are so lithye and spongy, and thereby they doe retaine and take them, it is called *Faufel* by the *Arabians*, but some falsly *Filfel*, by the chiefest Indians *Areca*, by those of *Gazarate*, and *Decan Supari*, in *Malabar Pac*, in *Malaca Pinan*, in *Couchin Chacani*: it is profitably used in all hot diseases, to helpe the tooth ach, and to fasten loose teeth in the head or the loose gummes: the Indians use this fruite abundantly eyther unripe to stupefie their senses like to drunkennesse, or ripe, being mixed with the leaves of Betell or

Betre

*Arecа vel faufel sive Avellana Indiana versicolor.*
The discoloured small Indian Nut.



*Nux Faufel cum suo in volucro et eodem exempto.*

*Betre*, the ribbes therein being first taken away, some put sundry other things to them, as *Lycium*, *Camphire*, *Lignum Aloes* and Ambegrise according to their qualities that take delight in it, which is generally through all the countries of India, with the chiefe persons most, and with the inferiour in some sort also. *Garcias* saith he distilled a water from them being fresh, which he used with good successe in all hot or chollericke fluxes of the belly.

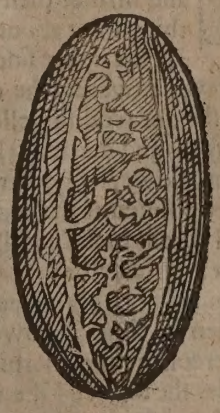
*Arecа sive Avellanа Indicа versicoloris genus oblongum Clusij.*
A kind of small long discovered Indian Nut of *Clusius*.

*Clusius* in his *scholia* upon the *Faufel* of *Garcias* exhibiteth another kind of *Areca* or *Faufel*, whose kernells hath discoloured veines therein like a Nutmeg, or the former sort, and with a blacke covering over it, the chiefest difference from the other consisting in being longer then the other. *Lobel* supposeth it may be the kernell of a nut of his *Palma Pinus*.

*Linschoten* also saith that there is another sort of *Areca* which is smaller, blacker and harder then the former, and called by the Natives *Checaninas*, which causeth a lightnesse in the head.

*Clusius* also relateth of another as large as a Walnut, with the outer greene rinde, but the shell was hard and smooth of a Chesnut colour, long and pointed at both ends, flat on the one side and bunching out on the other, the kernell within being white and sweete. Another was about a finger long, and as thicke as two, flattish on the lower end, and of a rugged ash colour, the upper end being smooth and of a brownish colour, seeming like some small ticke, covered with a thicke hard shell, having a kernell within it.

*Arecа sive Avellanа Indicа versicoloris genus oblongum Clusij.*
A kind of long small Indian discoloured Nut.



Divers other fruits are mentioned by *Clusius* and many others wee have seene our selves, but bēcause wee doe not know any use of them or propertie in them, I rather forbeare their relating, then stuffe the worke with unprofitable matter, it being growne so voluminous already.

## CHAP. CXVII.

*Arbor Brasilia.* The Brassill tree.

THe tree that beareth the Brassill wood which serveth the Dyers use, and to make Inke is a goodly faire great tree growing in divers places of the countrey of *Brassill*, and in no other place as it is thought, and the chiefest about *Fernambuck* from whence have risen the appellations to the weod: the leaves wherewith it is cloathed are as small as Box leaves, thicke and evergreene like them, the barke is of an ash colour, and the wood red, especially the core or heart thereof which is the best, and as it is said is no bigger then a mans heigh, though the tree be so bigge in compasse that three men cannot fathome it. This as it is said also beareth neither fruit nor gum, but I wonder then how so many could be found growing there? could the earth of it selfe thinke you without seede bring forth that abundance? or will not time consume them all? surely it cannot be but that it beareth seede, and is thereby propagated although not observed &c.

*Arbor Brasilia.* The Brassill tree.

## CHAP. CXVIII.

*Arbor Tristis.* The sorrowfull tree.

THe tree that beareth this name from the properties riseth to be a reasonable tall, spreading sundry slender branches and faire leaves set by couples on them, very like unto the large or great Myrtle leaves and smaller then those of the Plum tree, little or nothing snipt about the edges, a little rough, and greene on the upper side and gray underneath: at each joynt with the leaves towards the ends of the branches on both sides come forth slender reddish yellow footstalkes wherewith they colour their broths and meates yellow like Saffron, bearing three or foure, or more flowers together thereon, composed of sundry small white leaves pointed at the ends, making a double flower, with divers small threds in the middle, smelling so sweet that they are thought to exceede eyther the Orrange or *Iasmine* flowers, whose propertie is never to blow open in the day time, but in the night onely (when its time of flowring is) for so soone as the Sunne shineth thereon in the morning, they all for the most part fall downe under the tree, and the whole tree with the branches seeme as withered and dead untill the evening, eyther through the tendernesse of the stalke, or by a naturall antipathy unto the Sunne, not to abide the shining face thereof, for some of the flowers doe abide on these branches that are most shadowed from the Sunne: the following fruite they give is flat somewhat like a Lupine with a thicke skinne, (it must be but small store, for what quantitie of fruite can this tree beare if all or the most of the flowers doe fall away) yet heart fashion, and of a greenish ash colour, with a division in the middle, in each part whereof is contained small flat beanes or kernells, like unto those of the sweet beane or Carob tree, heart fashion likewise, and covered with a greenish skinne or peeling, the inner kernell being white and somewhat bitter. This tree hath been much desired to be transplanted into our Christian world, but as some have sayd it would not abide, notwithstanding all the care of earthen and woodden vessells, wherein it was planted to be

*Arbor Tristis.* The sorrowfull tree.

brought

brought into *Spaine* or *Portugall*, neither ever would the seede spring as it is affirmed, but I have lately understood by a catalogue of the Plants growing in the garden of *Signor Corvino* of *Rome* that it groweth there, being one of the plants named therein. It plentifully groweth in *Malabar* and brought thence to *Goa*, and sundry other places of the *Indies*, where every branch being put into the ground will take roote and grow. It is called in *Malabar Mogli*, in *Malayo Singadi*, in *Decan Pul*, of the *Arabians Guart*, of the *Persians* and *Turkes Gul*, but at *Goa* and *Canarin Parizataco* from a certaine Nobleman so called (as the Natives thinke and therein very neare intimating one of *Ovids* fabulous metamorphosis) whose faire daughter the Sun having espyed fell in love withall, and having deflowred her & forsaken, for another, she slew her selfe; from whose ashes of her burnt carkasse rose up this tree, which is ever since ashamed to behold the face of the Sunne. In many places of the *Indies* they distill the flowers for their sweet sent sake, and keepe it for use; which in *Malabar* they call the water of *Mogli* after the trees name: the said water is good for sore eyes to coole their heate and redness, if linnen cloathes being dipped therein be layd upon them: the Indian Phisitions doe hold opinion that both flowers and fruite doe comfort the heart, and refresh the fainting spirits thereof, for they have some bitternesse in them. it hath not beene observed that the Indians apply this tree to any other use then is formerly expressed, and the colouring of their meates like as Saffron is used for the same purpose in *Spaine* and other countries.

## CHAP. CXIX.

*Arbor foliis ambulantibus.* Walking leaves.

NEare unto the Ile of *Cimbubon* and in the Ile it selfe, there groweth a tree bearing leaves like unto those of the Mulberry tree, having two small short and prickly feete as it were set on eyther side of them, which falling to the ground doe seeme as it were to creepe as if it were some living creature, and being touched by any will presently move it selfe. Master *Anthony Pigafetta* saith that he kept one of these leaves in a continuall motion in a platter for eight dayes (the motion whereof is likely to come by the ayre) and then it ceased.

## CHAP. CXX.

*Arbor aquam fundens.* The fountaine tree of water.

IN one of the Ilands of the *Canaries* called *Ferro*, there groweth a reasonable great but faire spread tree bearing leaves like unto Wallnut tree leaves but larger, abiding thereon and ever greene: it beareth fruite like unto an Ackorne hanging downe from the branches, which hath a kernell within of a very pleasant taste and almost like spice. In some parts of the world besides are found the like trees, the leaves whereof and branches doe perpetually droppe water (in the whole Iland there being no other water to be had) a thicke mist as it were or cloud encompassing it continually, except when the Sunne shineth bright thereon; which water being kept as it were in a fountaine made for the purpose to retaine it, serveth the whole Iland for their use. Our Countrey man Master *Lewis Iackson* dwelling in *Holburne*, told Master *Purchas* as he hath set it downe in his seventh booke of Pilgrimages Fol. 1639. that in the yeare 1618. he had beene in the said Iland *Ferro*, and had seene that tree, and saith it is as bigge as an Oake of a middle size, the barke white like Hardbeame, six or seven yards high with ragged boughes, the leafe like that of of the Bay, white underneath and green above: it beareth neither fruit nor flower: thus saith he, but it hath some other different relations which who so would see, let them reade the place before recited: the Ilanders call this tree *Garoe*, the *Spaniards Arbor Sancta*: but the ancient Historians call it *Til*. It is thought that *Solinus* and *Pliny* in his *lib 6.c. 32.* meant this Iland under the name of *Ombrion* and *Pluvialis*, for hee there saith that in the Iland *Ombrion* grow trees like unto *Ferula*, from whence water is wrunge out, from the blacke ones commeth bitter water and from the white that which is sweete and pleasant to drinke.

*Arbor aquam fundens.* The fountaine tree of water.

I might here insert the Barnacle tree but that it is found to be a fable, and that the Geese hatch their young as other Birds and fowles doe, and therefore I forbeare to speake of it.

*Arbor anatifera.* The Barnacle tree of the Goose.

## CHAP. CXXI.

*Quercus natalitijs Di virens.* The Christtide greene Oake.

IN the new Forrest in *Hampshiere* neare a place called the Castle of *Malwood* groweth an old great doating Oake, which by the relation of the neare Villagers, is alwayes observed to shoot forth fresh but small greene leaves every yeare a little before Christide, which abide not long thereon after that time, but fall away, others springing out in the due time that other Oakes doe, bearing both leaves and fruit as usually other Oakes doe in their season. King *Iames* in his time understanding of this tree, went and saw it, and caused it to be paled about and benches made thereat, both for people to sit and contemplate the wondrous workes of God therein, and to keepe unruly persons from breaking and spoyling it: but (*nitimur invetitum semper*) the more it was intended to be preserved, the more wilfull people were bent to breake and spoyle it (being the more famoused by that provision) and breake downe the pales and carry them away. I have had both leaves and Ackornes brought me from this tree, taken by Master *John Goodier* each in their season.

## CHAP. CXXII.

*Arbor Venereos stimulos domans.* The Chaste making tree.

PEtrus de Osina in his letter to *Monardus* maketh mention of a certaine tree growing there in the West Indies whose timber was of a spongie substance whereof the Indians would never take a sticke to burne, neither by any meanes, although they were treatned to death could be brought to burne it or abide where it was burned, for they said that whosoever came neare the fire or flame thereof, or whomsoever the smoake onely touched, was made utterly impotent and unabled to any venereous acts.

## CHAP. CXXIII.

*Arbor Farinifera.* The Bread tree.

SOme that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in compassing the whole world did relate that in the Iland of *Ternate*, which is neare the Equinoctiall line, towards the North pole groweth a strange kinde of tree about ten foot high, whose toppe is formed like unto a Cabbidge, in the middle whereof is found a fine white meale which the poore Ilanders gather, and by putting a little water thereto and letting it ferment they make past or dough, whereof they make thinne flat square Cakes, and bake them in certain long earthen pans, with fire put round about them which they eate while they are hot, for when they are growne older and hard, they steepe them in warme water, and bring them to a kinde of pultage and so eate them, but this Cake or bread is in a manner without taste or rellish, but when some Pepper or Cinamon with Sugar is put thereto, it is a pleasant food to many, but *Marcus Polus Venetus* recordeth a more strange bread tree growing in the kingdome of *Fanfur*, whose trunke two men could scarse fadome, the barke whereof being thicke, and taken away, the wood thereof about three inches thicke in compasse is as hard as Iron being so heavy tha it sinketh instantly in water, whereof the natives make them short pikes or speares sharpening and burning them at the end, so that they will be able to pearce Armour; but the whole middle of this tree is soft like unto a meale, which putting in water and stirring it to take away all the drosse that swimmeth above, they mould up the residence into cakes, and divers other sorts of viands fit to be eaten, and whereof as hee saith he brought some with him to *Venice*.

*Arbor vasta farinifera.*

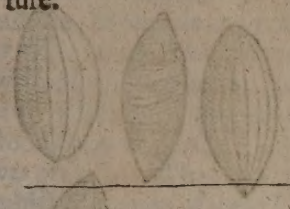
## CHAP. CXXIIII.

*Arbor sive Palma succifera.*
The Bagge bearing Nut tree.

CErtaine *Dutch* Marriners having by a casualtie lost their shippe, wherein they with others were sayling to the West Indies, in their returne home, in their shippe boate lighted on a desart Iland called *Coronopez*, wherein they found whole woods full of these kindes of strange trees, and others growing among them whose fruits being round Nuts, as bigge as Wallnuts with their greene outer shell, and within them other smaller Nuts so round as a ball, and with so hard a shell, yet not very thicke that they could hardly be broken with an Iron hammer, and a white hollow kernell in the middle

tasting

tasting like Pease at the first, but a little bitter afterwards, like a Lupine, were inclosed in a long sheathe or hollow hose, resembling an *Hipocras* or Syrupe bagge, some being twenty two inches long, others two foot and a halfe long, yet all being very small at the end and growing larger up to the toppe, where they were about seven inches wide, and composed of a number of brownish threds or haires dispersed all over the case, some running at the length and some crossewise by a wonderfull worke of nature.



*Arbor sivepalma saccifera.* The bagge bearing Nut tree.

## CHAP. CXXV.

*Arbor metrosideros.* The Iron hearted tree.

SCaliger maketh mention of a certaine small tree, is reported to grow in the Ile of *Iava major*, whose heart or core is as impenitrable as Iron, from the bottome to the toppe: and the fruit which it beareth is likewise as hard, but the report saith he, is of so little credit and so neare a falsitie, as I am from beleeving it: yet *Nicholaus Costinus* in his Iournall doth report the same thing.

## CHAP. CXXVI.

*Arbor Gebuph.* The Splene tree of *Sumatra.*

IN the Ile of *Sumatra* anciently called *Trapobana* or *Taprobana* as *Thevet* relateth it, groweth a tree not very great, called there *Gebuph*, and in the Indies *Cobbam*, whose leaves are many smal ones set on a rib together, somewhat like unto the Cassia *solutiva*, or purging Cassia leaves, set on short branches covered with a yellowish barke: the fruit is somewhat thicke and as round as a ball, where under is contained a Nut as big as an hasel Nut, with a very bitter kernel within it, yet tasting like an Angellica roote; they use the fruit to quench thirst: but the bitter kernell is the most effectuall in the diseases of the Liver and Spleene, wherewith they are much afflicted, and therefore draw an oyle out of the kernells of the Nuts, which they take for eight dayes together, in which time the disease is much abated and quickly after cured: those that cannot by reason of the bitternesse take it so willingly, as women and children, it is appointed unto them to be annointed with the oyle on the belly, back bone and sides, which worketh the cure alike: the said oyle is in much use with them also, and of great account for the singular helpe and remedy it giveth to all joynt aches, gouts and the like: the gum likewise of this tree being dissolved with a little oyle and spread plasterwise is applyed to the grieved places with good effect. The inhabitants doe plant this tree neare their Houses in their Orchards and Gardens for to have the benefit thereof nigh at hand.

*Arbor Gebuph.* The Splene tree of *Sumatra.*

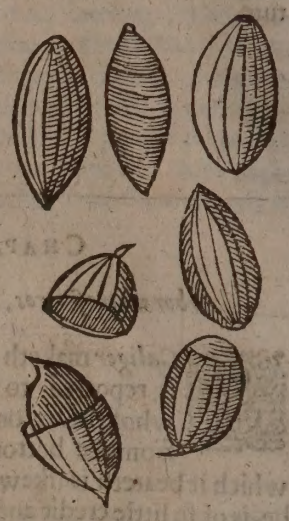
CHAP.

## CHAP. CXXVII.

*Beretinus fructus.* The Beretine Ackorne.

CLusius in his second booke of Exoticks and seventeenth Chapter, maketh mention that he obtained some of these fruites, from those that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in his Circumnavigation of the world, returning in the yeare 1580. by the meanes of some of his friends here, as Master *Garth* and Master *Morgan*, which were affirmed to be gathered in some Islands (whereinto they put both for fruit and victuall standing in neede of both) from very great and tall trees bigger then Oakes, whose leaves were like unto Bay leaves, not dented at all about the edges but thicke and shining: the fruit were like the Ackornes of the Ilex or evergreene Oake, but without any cup, for as hee saith he enquired thereof of some of them, whose outer rinde was thinne and of an ashcolour, and some blackish, the inner kernell being somewhat long and white, without any manifest taste within but covered with a thinne skinne, which they found good to be eaten without any harme following, and therefore in their want being taught by the Ilanders they boyled them like Pulse or Pease, and so eate them, or beate them to pouther and boiled them like Rice or Wheat, untill it became a pultage and so eate them for hunger: yet afterwards they found the like trees and fruit to grow in the Islands of the *Moluccas* as they affirmed: But with what other propertie they were indued, neyther they nor any other hath manifested to any that I know.

*Beretinus fructus.* The Beretine Acorne.



## CHAP. CXXVIII.

*Vhebebasou.* The Indian Hony tree.

THevet maketh mention of this tree among his other *American* singularities to be very tall, spreading the branches so uniformely, that it is a great pleasure to behold, in that they seeme so disposed by art and not by nature, having leaves on them like to Coleworts, (which I beleeve is mistaken, the figure not expressing such a forme) and fruit of a foot long. In the hollow parts of this tree above other, the Bees doe make their Hony and Wax, whereof the naturalls make much account, for with it they season their foode made of roots, &c. Vnto this tree resorteth familiarly a certaine beast somewhat like a Cat, but of a browne colour, called by them *Heyrat* that is the Hony beast to feed on the honey, which it carefully pulleth out with the feete without hurting the Bees or being stung or hurt by them.

*Vhebebasou.* The Indian Hony tree.

## CHAP. CXXIX.

*Pruna insana quæ Nuces insanæ a Clusio dicuntur.* Mad Indian Plums or Nuts.

THis Indian fruit mentioned by *Clusius* in second booke of Exoticks, page 53. and 54. is thus related by him. The *Dutch* after much wandring in the unknowne Seas fell by chance into a certaine Bay, scituate in 11. degrees 45. minuts of Northerly Latitude where they found certaine trees as big as Cherry trees, with long and narrow leaves like Peach leaves, whose fruits they saw the Monkies there eating, wherupon divers of them gathered some and eate them, which were fully round, growing for the most part singly each upon its stalke, and sometimes two together, being about two inches or not much more either longwise or round, with a firme but not very thicke shell, brownish on the outside and not very smooth, but smooth within, and of a brighter colour, containing a certaine fruit within somewhat like unto a blacke Sloe, both for forme and size, spotted with somewhat a large white spot at the bottome where it stood upon the stalke, having a stone under that Plum which was grayish and hard, and a kernell with it, those persons which had eaten of these Plums felt no harme, but some of the company steeping both stones and kernells, and boyling and eating of them fell into divers distemperatures, according to each mans severall humour, one thought his Cabin was made a Brewhouse, and bad take away the woman that was there: another called his Mates together, asking them if they would buy his fish, whereof he had varietie: another lying in his Cabin complained that his flesh was torne from his bones, another cryed out loudly that they were building a great ship in his Cabin, another in his Cabin broke foure or five *Chinay* dishes, saying that many men were comming to take away his Cabin from him, another calling to the Maister of the shippe said, doe yee not see the Divell sitting in the Sterne catching Fish; another sayd that he saw the Anchors in the bottome of the Sea through the bulke of the Shippe; the Masters sonne said to his father, O my father I see a number of little men running upon your nose, but after they had slept all these imaginations vanished, yet some of them slept for a day and a halfe, and some two whole dayes before they waked, and some thereby were troubled with the laske: many other fancies fell among the rest which were too long to recite; but among them all saith he as it were in scorne among the rest there was an English man distracted, who looking upward said he saw the heavens open and cryed with a loud voyce, O Lord I will willingly follow thee, and with divers other gestures moved the company to laughter. *Clusius* sheweth that in the same table with these Plums or Nuts hee set another small Nut not much unlike an Hasell nut which made no noyse of any kernell therein, and knew not whether it had any cup to hold it as an Acknorne hath or no.

*Pruna insana quæ Nuces insanæ a Clusio dicuntur.* Indian Plums oe Nuts.

## CHAP. CXXX.

*Mamoera mas & fœmina.*
The male and female Dugge tree.

THe forme of these two sorts of tres are both alike, not differing the one from the other, but in this that the male beareth no blossomes, but fruite like unto a small Pompion many growing together towards the toppe out of the body of the tree which hath no armes or branches but onely large broad leaves much like unto the Plane tree or Maple tree leafe, each standing on a very long stalke: the trunke or stocke of the tree is neare two foot thicke, and about nine foote high: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour like unto Elder blossomes which serve to no use, the fruit is round and fleshy, yellowish when it is ripe, and serving them to loosen the belly when they are eaten and conteine within them many round blacke shining graines as bigge as Pease which likewise are put to no use with them. The propertie of these trees is said to be, that unlesse the male kinde bee planted to grow neare the female it will beare no fruit at all; of which nature a kinde of Date tree is said to be also. This tree groweth in that part of *Brassill* that the *Portugalls* called *Baya de todos los Sanctos.*

*Mamoera mas & fœmina.* The male Dugge tree.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CXXXI.

*Moringa.* The Bezar tree.

*Moringa.* The Bezar tree.

THis tree groweth not great, nor spreadeth with many branches, but is like unto the Lentiske or Masticke tree both for greatnesse and leaves, being full of knots, very easie to be broken, of a very faire but sad greene colour and of the taste of Turnip leaves: the fruit is a foot long, and of the bignesse of a Reddish root having eight edges or corners of a greenish ashcolour with a white substance within devided into certaine cells wherein lye small round seede like unto small Pease but greene and tender, and of a sharper taste then the leaves: the whole fruit sliced in peeces is boyled in the broth of flesh and sundry other wayes. But the roote of this tree is a soveraigne Antidote or Counterpoison, as effectuall as Vnicornes horne or Bezar stone or any Treakle, for the natives doe usually take thereof, both against all kindes of poisons and the bitings of the most venomous creatures, yea even that serpent which the *Portugalls* call *Culebras de capillo*, which is accounted the most dangerous of all, taking thereof both inwardly and applying it to the outward place. They have found it also to bee singular good against the winde chollick, and to be no lesse effectuall against the Leprosie, for many have beene thereof cured by often using of it, it is mixed also with those medecines that purge melancholy. It groweth plentifully in all the Province of *Malabar*, where they bring the fruit into the market to sell as beanes and pease or elsewhere. The *Arabians* and *Turkes* call it *Morian*, the *Persians Tame*, but they of *Gazurate Turiaa*.

## CHAP. CXXXII.

*Negundo mas & fœmina.*
The male and female wound tree.

*Negundo mas.* The Male wound tree of the *Portugals*.

THe Indians make two sorts hereof, the one they call *Varolo Nigundo*, that is, the male, and the other *Niergundo* the female, in *Malabar Noche*, in *Balagate Sambali*, in *Decæn Beche*, and so also by the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but *Ait* by the *Turkes*, and *Norcila* by the *Portugalls*: these trees are of much esteeme in the province of *Malabar*, and of so frequent use with all sorts of people, for all their griefes and diseases, that if they were not great increasers, and that every branch thrust into the ground will take roote and grow, they had beene wholly consumed or growne so scarse that they would have beene at an exceeding great price. The male groweth like the Almond tree with rough leaves like unto Sage, greene above and hoary underneath, and dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Elder leaves a farre of. The female kind groweth greater and hath larger and rounder leaves, resembling those of the white Poplar tree and not dented about the edges: the leaves of both sorts smell and taste like Sage, but yet are more sharpe and bitter, many of them having a white froth on the backside of them, comming on them in the night: the flowers of both are of a pale blew or ashcolour much like unto those of Rosemary: the fruit of both likewise is like unto blacke Pepper but nothing so sharpe and hot as Pepper comming nearer unto the taste of Ginger. Both leaves flowers and fruit bruised and boyled in water or oyle are usually applyed to

all

all diseases by the vulgar sort, but especially to all joynt aches, tumours and contusions proceeding from any hot cause, and that with singular good effect: the leaves also bruised and laid upon old Vlcers doth wondrously helpe to digest the matter, cleanse them and bring them to cicatrising, so as the body be not foule but prepared and purged before hand. And certainly they are found so available in all wounds, Impostumes and bruises, that the people using these, seeke for no Chirurgian. The women use to wash their whole bodies with the decoction of these leaves at all times and seasons, and are so perswaded of their effect to helpe them to conceive children, that they that should goe about to perswade them the contrary, they would stone them to death.

## CHAP. CXXXIII.

*Nimbo.* Another healing or wound tree.

THis other tree is more rare and scarse then the last, called by those of the countries in *India* where it is knowne *Nimbo*, but by those of *Malabar Bepole*, and is of much account both with the Christians there and Gentiles. It is as bigge as an Ash, whereunto a farre off it is very like, the leaves are very greene on both sides, dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, it is plentifully stored with both leaves and flowers which are small and white, with five leaves apeece and some yellow threads in the middle, and of the smell of the *Trifolium odoratum*, sweet Trefoile, after which the fruit appeareth which are like unto small Ollives with a yellow thin skinne. The leaves are somewhat bitter, but very wholesome being bruised and mixed with a little juice of Lemons, & dropped into foule Vlcers or those that are hollow or fistulous, or with hard skins therein eyther of man or beast, doth helpe them by digesting, clensing, healing and skinning them: the juice of the leaves is a most familiar and knowne remedy in *Malabar* to kill the wormes of all sorts in the body, whereunto they are much subject, whether taken alone or with other things for the purpose into the body, or used outwardly to the Navell: the flowers & fruit also are much used against the gout and the paines, swellings, weakenesse and Impostumations of the joynts or parts, the Oyle likewise pressed out of the fruit is singular good in the paines and greefes of the sinewes, and therewith doe those of *Malabar* cure both wounds in the flesh, punctures and pricking of the Nerves and Sinewes, and contractions or distortions of the members.

*Nimbo.* Another healing or wound tree.

## CHAP. CXXXIIII.

*Hyvourahe.* The *Americans* vice Guajacum.

THis tree is very tall having a barke of a whitish silverlike colour, but the wood is reddish under it of a little brackish or salt sweet taste, resembling the wooddy part of *Licoris*: it beareth fruite of the bignesse of a meane Plum, and of a good yellow colour, with a kernell within it, of a most sweet and delicate taste: but which maketh it the more wonderfull, so seldome bearing fruit that as it is said, a man in his life time shall scarse see the fruit above foure or five times on the tree, being fifteene yeares betweene one and the others bearing. The barke of this tree is of a wonderfull vertue and effect in curing the Indian (which we call the *French*) disease and is of the same account with the Indians where it groweth that Guajacum is with us, and while it is fresh cut or peeled from the tree giveth a white milke, this barke being cut in slices, they boyle in water three or foure houres untill it become of a Claret wine colour, which decoction they drinke for fifteene or twentie dayes together, using in the meane time a spare diet, by which meanes they are not onely cured of that disease but of any other that proceedeth of cold and flegmaticke humours: the kernell of the fruit is much used by the sick whose appetite is lost to quicken it and get it againe. Neare all the coasts of the continent saith *Monardus*, is gathered by the *Indians* a certaine white liquor like milke taken from the branches, and small Apple like trees being wounded, which they call *Pinipinichi*, which soone groweth thicke, and is somewhat clammy, three or foure drops whereof being taken purgeth very violently, being taken in wine: but if any finde it to worke above their strength or desire, by taking eyther a little broth, wine or other drinke, it stayeth the working presently. *Lat. Pinipinichi.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. CXXXV.

*Achanaca Treveti.* The blacke Moores Guajacum.

THe *Ethiopians* on both sides of the River *Senaga*, neare unto *Cape verd* as *Thevet* saith, doe abound with the Venereous disease, which holdeth them chiefly in the privie members which in men is called *Asab*, in women *Asabates*, the disease it selfe *Borozail* or *Zail*: but by the skill of the Phisitions of whom they have many, and skilfull in their profession called *Biarins*, they have found out growing with them an herbe of assured helpe and remedy therefore, which groweth up with a great stalke as bigge as a mans legge, and many great leaves thereon, cut in or jagged on both edges, somewhat resembling a Colewort leafe, but nothing so thicke eyther in the leafe or middle ribbe and double pointed at the end, from among whom groweth the fruit, of the bignesse of an egge, and of a yellow colour, which they call *Alfard*, the decoction of this herbe above all others, although they use divers, is of sufficient validitie to cure it, for they have no other Guajacum for their helpe, and therefore use this in stead thereof.

*Achanaca Theveti.* The *Ethiopian* vice Guajacum.

## CHAP. CXXXVI.

*Winteranus cortex.* Captaine *Winters* Cinamon.

CAptaine *William Winter* that in a shippe by himselfe accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in part of his voyage over the whole world, but left him at the *Straights* of *Nagellon* returning from thence home into *England* againe in the yeare 1579. in the parts thereabouts cut downe certaine trees, whose barke was somewhat like unto the thicker sort of Cinamon, both for substance and colour, yet for the most part thicker, and some of it of an ash colour, and some brownish on the outside and rugged like Elme barke, some of it having chinkes or riftes on the inside, and some smooth and firme, of a smell not unpleasant, but of a very sharpe taste like many spices together, heating the mouth more then Pepper; the leafe of the tree is of a whitish greene, not unlike the Aspen leafe, the berries grow in clusters like the Hawthorne, with divers seedes in each of them. They at the first knew not of any properties therein, and therefore boyled some of it in hony, to make it the more pleasant to be taken and dryed other some and made it into pouther, putting it in stead of Cinamon in their meats: but afterwards they found it to be singular good against the Scurvey, for divers in the shippe being troubled with that disease found remedy thereby in using it a while. Some of our company of Apothecaries, and those not of the meanest doe use to call the *Canella alba* mentioned here before *Cortex Winterani*, and have used it in their dispensation of *Mithridatium* as a substitute for *Costus*, whereof I gave you a touch in the Classis of *Cardui* and *Spinosæ*, in the last Chapter thereof save one, but now by comparing the one with the other you may easily see the errour, for the *Canella alba* is a white barke, rowled like Cinamon, and not much thicker then it,

*Winteranus Cortex.* Captaine *Winters* Cinamon.

of

of an hot taste but neither like Cinamon nor Pepper, and this *Cortex Winteranus* is thicker then the thickest Cinamon, not caste into rowles or hollow pipes like it, and tasting much quicker, besides the colour is of a duskie browne in most, comming neareſt unto Cinamon, I thought good a little to explaine this matter here, becauſe I finde many poſſeſſed ſo ſtrongly with that errour that *Canella alba* is *Cortex Winterani*, that all may ſee how true their opinion is. This barke might ſeeme to be that whereof *Monardus* ſaith he had a peece from *Bernardino de Burgo* an Apothecary, but that his had a more excellent ſmell and taste, excelling that of the Nutmeg, and as pleaſant as Cinamon, and more cordiall, which is not found in this barke of *Winters*, *Monardus* likewiſe maketh mention of another thicke barke which was taken from a tree as great as an Elme and like in forme, growing ſcarſe in any other part of the Weſt Indies, then neare the Rivers ſides about 25. leagues diſtant from *Lima*: it is hot ſaith he above the ſecond degree: the Indians uſe to put it up into their noſtrills, the fine pouther of the barke when they are troubled with rheumes and defluxions from the braines, or with other paines in the head, for it plentifully draweth downe humors whereby they finde eaſe.

## CHAP. CXXXVII.

*Coru arbor.* The coſtive or binding tree.

THis tree ſomewhat like unto a dwarfe Orrenge tree both for forme and leafe, but having a thicker middle ribbe and eight or nine other ſmaller ones running to the ſides: the flower is yellow without ſent, the barke of the roote onely is in uſe which is of a pale greene colour, and being broken yeeldeth much milke, which is ſomewhat clammy, having little taſte, but ſome bitterneſſe; & is more drying then cooling. The juice or milke of the barke of the rootes hereof, although unpleaſant is much uſed by the natives of *China*, *Japan*, *Malaca* and *Bengala* as well as *Chriſtians* in all manner of Fluxes and Laskes comming from what cauſe ſoever. Thoſe of *Canarin* call it *Coru*, they of *Malabar Curo* and *Curo dapala*, and the *Brachmenes Cura*.

## CHAP. CXXXVIII.

*Pavate.* Another Coſtive tree.

THis other tree which is more frequent to be had then the laſt, and called *Pavate* in *Malabar* is therefore in more uſe though not altogether of ſo ſtrong and ſpeedy effect, for the ſtaying of Laskes and Fluxes, but is of excellent propertie to coole all hot inflammations, and eruptions of cholericke matter in the skinne and S. *Anthonies* fire: the roote of this tree is of chiefeſt uſe, and ſometimes the wood ſteeped in the decoction of Rice, which will grow ſower after it hath ſtood a few houres, and then they call it *Cania*, with this decoction they waſh alſo the outward parts inflamed or ſpotted which cooleth much, and helpeth all thoſe heates: it is alſo drunke being ſteeped as aforeſaid againſt the heate of the Liver, and in hot Fevers: a few leaves of Tamarinds being put thereto they uſe to waſh the ſides of Vlcers and wounds that are inflamed, and have defluxions of humours to them to ſtay the Flux and coole the heate. The tree is not greater then the former, having but few branches and ſuch like leaves of the Orrenge, but without that ſmall leafe underneath it, and of a freſh greene colour: the flowers are whitiſh like unto the Hony ſuckle with ſmall round blackiſh ſeede likeunto thoſe of the Maſticke tree: the barke is of an Aſh-colour, and the root white. The *Brackmenes* and thoſe of *Canarin* call it *Vaſavelì*, the *Portugalls Arbol contra las eriſipolas*.

*Pavate.* Another Coſtive tree.

## CHAP. CXXXIX.

*Pacal.* The Tetter tree.

THis tree groweth neare the Rivers ſides in the Weſt Indies, part whereof being ſent to *Monardus* had this commendations that the aſhes of the wood mixed with a little Sope, the Indians uſed to annoint on thoſe places that had Tetters, Ring-Wormes or the fowleſt ſpreading Vlcers, and ſcarres that could be, either in the head or any other part of the body to cure them and leave the place faire againe.

## CHAP. CXL.

*Lignum Nephriticum.* The tree againſt the ſtone.

FRom *Hiſpaniola* and the parts thereabouts hath beene often ſent many yeares ſince as well as of late, though now in farre leſſe eſteeme, a certaine ſmooth light and white wood, the tree whereof is as bigge as a Peare tree, without knots: the wood being ſliced ſmal and put to ſteepe in pure Conduit or Spring water will within halfe an houre, or thereabouts (if it be right) diſcolour the water into a fine light blew colour, which lying longer therein will cauſe it grow of a deeper colour, this infuſion ſo made, although it be altogether inſipide and without any taſte, as if nothing had beene put into the water, is found yet to be hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſingular availeable againſt the ſtone in the kidneyes and the difficultie in making urine, and is found alſo by good experience to open the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleene, the water or infuſion is being drunke of it ſelfe, or mixed with wine and ſo taken: but there is another wood very like unto this, which often obtruded on many in ſtead thereof which, being infuſed in water in the like manner will diſcolour the water yellow, and therefore without tryall the right is hard to be diſcerned.

## CHAP. CXLI.

*Lignum Moluccenſe.* The Moluceas tree againſt venome and poyſon.

IN the Ilands of the *Moluceas* is a certaine tree rather planted every where in Orchards then growing naturally being as bigge as a Quince tree, whoſe leaves are broad and cut into diſivions, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Mallow, the fruit is like to Haſell nuts but leſſer, and with a ſofter and blacker ſhell, whereof the natives make ſo great account that they will ſcarſe ſuffer any ſtrangers to ſee it, much leſſe to know any of the properties of it, which they keepe from others as ſecret as may be: but yet this their ſecreſie hath cauſed it to be ſought for and ſearched into nearer then otherwiſe peradventure it would have beene: For ſome *Portugalls* have found out in part by the ſight of the cures the Indians performed, and partly by their relations, which by meanes they made unto them they obtained of them, and partly by their owne judgement and practiſe alſo at ſundry times in the Spittles there, and in the ſhippes among Mariners, that the wood made into pouther and taken in a convenient quantitie, according to the ſtrength of the venome and the patient that ſhall take it, ſo as the quantitie for a time exceede not ten graines taken in broth or water, or other liquor, is a moſt certaine ſpeedy remedy againſt the venome of the moſt virulent Serpents that are, even the Viper *Regulus* (that is a Serpent that hath like a cappe or crowne on the head) the *Aſpis* or any other, and the pouther ſtrewed on the bitten place: they uſe to file the wood ſmall either with the Sea dogges skinne, or a fine Iron file: in the ſame manner likewiſe they give halfe a ſcruple of the pouther in warme water, or the broth of a Chicken or Hen to them that are wounded with poiſoned arrowes, which they much uſe one againſt another and put on the pouther into the wound: being taken in the morning betimes faſting, having made a ſpare ſupper over night before: it helpeth to evacuate all tough thicke and melancholy humors, and herebe helpeth quartaine and quotidian Agues, prevaileth againſt the Iliacke and Chollick paſſions of winde or humors, the dropſie alſo, the gravell and ſtone in the backe or kidneyes, the difficultie of urine and the moſt cruell chollerick paſſion, and other old griefes likewiſe in the joynts and legges, as well ſchirrous as ſcrophulous, that is, have hard ſwellings or nodes and knots in them, the ſame alſo killeth the wormes in the body of all ſorts: it regaineth a dejected or loſt appetite, and if the purgation worke too fiercely upon any, to the patient is given halfe a ſmall cup full of *Cania* (that is the decoction of Rice) to ſtay the working ſuddenly, or elſe by eating a ſmall Birde, ſo that it is in the Phiſitions or the Patients power to be purged as much as they will: by the taking of this medecine there not hath bin found any trouble to the ſtomack, or other ill ſymptomes, although taken without obſerving any diet, or defraining their buſineſſe abroad, yea in the working thereof living moſt looſely: it is obſerved likewiſe to be avaleable in the old paines and griefes of the head, the Megrime, Falling ſickneſſe and Apoplexye, in the diſeaſes of the belly and wombe, as alſo the ſhortneſſe of breath, the noyſe and ſingings in the eares, and the goute or joynt aches; it is given in all ſeaſons to all ages to differing natures or diſpoſitions, and that without eyther danger or trouble: but that onely in chollerick perſons and that have hot ſtomackes and Livers, it breedeth ſome perturbations in them untill that they have taken ſome meate, and inſome it hath procured a vomit; but to the hot and chollericke perſons being given with the Syrupe of Vinegar, or in the fruit of a Charambola being preſerved, or in a Pill with Conſerve of Roſes, it taketh away all thoſe troubles. In ſome alſo it cauſeth an itch in the fundament, and ſometimes excoriation, and the Piles alſo in ſome, but very few, which are ſoone helped by other remedies. Theſe cures have beene often performed, and yet the Indians performe many other no doubt, which they conceale from the Chriſtians all that they can. This wood is called by them *Panava*, the ſeede hereof is much uſed through all the Provences of the Indies to catch birds, being carryed thither to bee ſold, for ſome thereof mixed with boiled Rice and caſt to the wild Birds cauſeth as many as take it to fall downe to the ground, as being ſtoned for a time, but if any take thereof too greedily, it will kill them if they bee not helped by cold water put on their heads, but Dawes above all other Birds are ſooneſt kild hereby.

## CHAP. CXLII.

### *Lignum Colubrinum.* Snake wood.

THere are divers sorts of Snake woods, *Acosta* hath set forth two or three, that he knew used by the Indians against the bitings of Vipers, Water Snakes, or the like Serpents, and yet as *Clusius* saith none of those agreeth with these three that *Garcias* maketh mention of, *Bauhinus* calleth them all *Clematis Indica*. The first of *Garcias* is rather a roote then a wood, and groweth with foure or five slender branches, about two foote high, the leaves are like Peach leaves, but more shining, the flowers grow many together on a long stalke in clusters, of a brave red colour, the berries are like those of the Elder, clustering together, and red and hard. The roote, which is most in use, is full of knots or heads, growing above ground, with many small strings under them, being of a whitish ash-colour, and of a firme substance, with a little bitternesse in the taste: it is called by the Inhabitants *Lametal*, and by the *Portugals Pao da cobra*, that is Snakewood: This roote being beaten into pouther is given in wine or some cordiall water to those that are bitten by any Serpent, and likewise taketh away spots and pushes, or wheales, or other fretting sores in the skinne, and is held to be good against that cruell disease, which they call *Mordexi*, and some take to be Plague, or other dangerous infectious disease, and some call it the Chollericke passion, it is held also to be good against agues, an ounce thereof bruised and steeped in water, purging much choller by vomit. His second sort as he saith when it standeth alone, groweth to be a tree, and is like the Pomegarnet tree, set with thicke, short, and hard thornes, with a whitish thicke and firme barke, full of rifts, and a little bitter, but not so much as the former, the leaves are of a yellowish greene colour, very pleasant to behold: but if it grow by any other tree, it will clime thereon by the branches unto the toppe like a Gourd: they use to give both the wood and the barke hereof, but especially the roote in the same manner aforesaid, and for the said purposes: it groweth in the Isle of *Goa*. His third sort was brought to the Vice Roy, in certaine small bundles of wood with their rootes to them, being slender, hard, blacke and sweete smelling, which rootes they of *Iasana patan*, being an Isle nigh unto *Zeilan*, did wonderfully commend against venome or poyson. It groweth up with a few slender branches, foure or five cubits long, which if they be not tyed or held up will lye on the ground, having a few thinne long leaves like unto those of the Masticke tree for the forme, yet not greene but spotted, with whitish blacke markes upon them. The first of these as *Garcias* saith, was found to be effectuall against the venome of those virulent Serpents, by this meanes. They have there breeding with them, a certaine small beast, as great as a Ferret, which they call *Quil*, or *Quirpole*, being a deadly enemy unto the Serpent *Reguluis*, with whom when soever it fighteth, it eateth of the heads of one of those rootes, that is bare above ground, which having chewed, he casteth his spittle upon his head, and over the rest of his body, and his fore feet also, and then fighteth with that serpent, and will not leave it untill he have

*Garzia primum.*

*Secundum.*

*Tertium.*

*Lignum Colubrinum primum Acostæ.*
*Acosta* his first Snake wood.

*Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acostæ.*
*Acosta* his second Snake wood.

killed it. Many *Portugalls* at severall times have beene eye witnesses to these battels: for they not onely keepe this small creature in their houses, to sport themselves with these combates, but to kill their Mice, whom they most eagerly hunt and kill. There are also certaine wandring beggers called *Jogues* who doe often carry about with them these serpents *Regulus* tame, making men beleeve they have enchanted them, and some likewise that are fierce, whom for a reward they will suffer these Ferret-like beasts to fight with.

*Lignum Colubrinum primum Acostæ.* *Acosta* his first Snake wood.

The first sort of Snake wood that *Acosta* maketh mention of, groweth in *Malabar*, somewhat after the manner of Ivy, spotted like unto the stalke of Dragons, and so like unto a serpent, that he that should see it at the first, not having seene it before, would take it for a very serpent, especially beholding it in the Moone light. The first leaves it hath are broad, and whole without any cut or devision on the edge, but those that come after are like allmost unto Bryony leaves with a ribbe in the middle of them, and five or six others, running from thence to the edges, and lastly, some cut into divisions like a Vine leafe, all these sorts of leaves being to be seene at one time on the stemmes and branches, that they would seeme not to be the leaves of one and the same plant: This wood is held to be the most soveraigne remedy against the venome of all sorts of serpents wherewith they abound, that by the onely sent thereof, carrying it continually about them, the serpents will flye from them as they walke in the fields, and if they doe touch any of them therewith, it will make them to breake in peeces and dye.

*Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acostæ.* *Acosta* his second Snake wood.

Another sort groweth low and small, having onely three leaves set together, which are soft, long, and narrow, smooth, and of a darke greene colour, it hath not beene knowne to beare either flower or fruite; the roote is long and slender, smaller then ones little finger, running along under the surface of the ground, and knotted in divers places, the outer rinde being very thin and of an ash-colour, having at the first little or no taste therein at all, but after a while it yeeldeth a fine sent and taste like Muske, this barke chappeth in many places, shewing under it another thicker, and yellow, of the sent of *Trifolium odoratum*, Sweete Trefoile, and tasting sweete like Licoris, but not abiding long, the substance whereof is wooddy, and called in *Canarin*, *Duda Sali*: this roote being beaten into pouther and taken in Wine or Water, is said to be a certaine and present remedy against the bitings and venome of any serpent whatsoever: it is much used likewise in tertian and day agues, the weakenesse of the stomacke, the trembling and passions of the heart, or swounings, and against all sorts or poysons: many have affirmed that no serpent had power to doe him harme that but held it in his hand, and that the sight thereof would make the serpents flye from it to some other place: it is held also to be good for those that have stinking breathes, or have stincking foule hollow teeth that give an evill savour, to hold it in their mouthes, or to put it into the hollowness of the tooth.

A third sort is found in the same Provinces, and is a tree of a very large size and greatnesse, whereof peradventure that was a peece that *Clusius* saith he had of Doctor *Hector Nunes*, the *Portugall* Physition here at *London*, the wood being like a peece of Ash, firme or close, with certaine veines running therein, the rinde or outer barke being of a whitish ash-colour, and tasting somewhat bitter.

## CHAP. CXLIII.

### *Cohyne.* The Indians rattling God.

THe *Portugals* possesse a certain Country in *America*, called *Morpian*, which is ful of very good fruits, and among the rest the *Nana* or *Pinas*. There is also growing a tree whose fruite they call *Cohyne*, having leaves like to those of the Bay tree, and fruit as bigge as a Melon, formed like unto an Estridge egge, which although it is not eaten by any of them yet is very beautifull hanging on the tree The Savages use to make drinking cuppes of them, but besides that they commit Idolatry there with, which is wonderfull, and to be lamented, for having emptyed and made hollow these fruites, they fill them with the seedes of *Milium* or some other thing, which being shaken with ones hand, or with the winde, will make a noyse: then doe they fasten a pole into the ground, and sticke this fruite full of those seede on the toppe thereof, and fasten about it the most beautifull feathers of birdes they can get: Every house hath two or three of these fruits decked up in this manner sticking on the poles, which they have in great reverence, thinking some god to be in them, because when they are shaken they make a noyse and their priests aud prophets make them beleeve their God, whom they call *Toupan*, speaketh and telleth them what they should doe, and what shall come to passe, and it is not to be found that they worship any other thing, *Clusius* saith that this fruite is called *Maraka*, and *Tamaraka*; but I thinke these names smell somewhat of a

*Cohyne.* The Indian ratling God.

Greeke

Greeke Godfather, as the *Tamalabathra* from *Tamalapatra*: yet others say they are their hand-rattles wherewith they dance.

## CHAP. CXLIV.

*Palma Hairi.* The thorny *American* Palme tree.

THis tree groweth in some parts of *America*, both in shape of body and leaves like unto the Date tree, but full of sharpe thornes, bearing fruite as bigge as an hand-ball, but pointed at one end, having within it a fine snow white kernell: the wood of this tree is as blacke as blacke marble, and sincketh in water because of the heavinesse, and therefore some have thought it to be Ebony, but *Thevet* contradicteth that opinion with these reasons: first that Ebony is a wood more blacke or shining, and then that Ebony beareth no thornes, and lastly, Ebony is not found in *America*, but in *Ethiopia*, and the East Indies, about *Calecut*, *&c.* The Indians of this wood make them swords, which for the massinesse give a mighty blow, and will breake both scull and bones, where it lighteth on any, although it doth not cut as our swords doe: they make also arrowes of them, which by reason of their hardnesse like iron, and the points of them burned, to make them so penitrable, that they will be able to pierce a good corselet.

*Palma Hairi.* The thorny American Palme tree.

## CHAP. CXLV.

*Palma scriptoria & aliæ arbores, cujus folia & cortices chartæ vicem præbent.*
The writing Palme tree and sundry others, whose leaves and barkes have supplyed the office and want of Paper.

THere are sundry sorts of trees growing both in the East and West Indies (although none of the Nations of the West Indians, except the *Mexicanes* know any use of writing, or Letters, before the *Spaniards* first entrance among them, but the *Spaniards* there made use of divers in the want of paper) whose leaves and barkes have beene used to write on (besides the ancient paper Reed, which served the former Greekes and Latines to that purpose for many ages, whereof *Pliny* hath largely intreated, and *Guilandinus* as largely commented upon him, and whereof I have entreated also in another place of this Worke) as namely sundry dwarse Date trees, whose leaves have so smooth a surface that they served them very finely to write on, that is, with a small pointed iron, to engrave their characters herein. There is also growing in the Country of *Mangi*, which is neere the *Tartars* and *Chineses*, a certaine tree called *Tal*, and *Vguetal*, whose leaves are very large, and through all those Countries are used to be written on: it beareth fruite like unto great Turneps, whose meate under the outer rinde or barke is tender, sweete and edible. *Oviedus* maketh mention of two certaine trees growing in *Hispaniola*, the lesser called *Guajabara* by the Indians, and by the *Spaniards Vuero*, because the fruite thereof are like Grapes: the wood whereof is reddish, sound, and thicke, and fit to make coales, it beareth the fruite more loosely separate in sunder then the Grape, and of the colour of the Mulberry or Rose, having little substance thereon to be eaten, for they be as great as an Hasell Nut, and a stone within it is almost as great: the leaves of this tree are broad

*Palma humilis scriptoria.*

*Tal.*

*Guajabara.*

broad and round, as bigge as the palme of ones hand, as thicke as two Ivy leaves, and greene, and sometimes reddish, whereon the *Spaniards* used to write with an iron pen or pointell on both sides of the leaves, but they must be fresh gathered and presently written upon, which Letters then will appeare white, in the greene or reddish leaves that they may be easily read, notwithstanding the middle ribbe, and the other veines therein, in that they will not hinder ones hand very much. The other tree they call *Copey*, growing greater and taller, whose leaves are round like unto the other, but twice as large and thicke as they, and therefore better to write on, the middle ribbe and veines being also smaller, and thereby hindering the pointell from the graving thereon so much the lesse: these leaves also the *Spaniards* made use of for playing cards, engraving the formes of Kings, Queenes, &c. thereon, and would not easily be broken. *Nicholaus Costinus* in his journall setteth downe that neere the City *Cael* where pearles are found, there groweth a tree, whose leaves are so large that two or three men may be kept dry in their journeyes, having one of them spread to cover them, for they are of sixe braces or fathomes in length, and as many in breadth, which leaves also serve them very fitly to write upon, each of them being so thinne and plyable withall, that being foulded up handsomely together, one may carry one of them in their hand. *Duret* also among his admirable plants remembreth the *Melt* or *Mangey* of the *Mexicanes*, or rather *Metl* and *Maguei*, which is the *Aloe Americana*, set forth in the second Classis of this Worke, of whose leaves they made use to write or engrave what Records they would keepe, or what else they thought good. *Clusius* also maketh mention in his first Booke of Exotickes, and fourth Chapter, of two sorts of barkes of trees fit to write on: the one white and like unto the thinnest parchment which was gotten in *Iava*, by those that returned home with Sir *Francis Drake*, in his long voyage over the world, which by tryall was found fit to write on. And as he saith it might be was taken from that tree that *Antonius Pigafetta* maketh mention of in his journall, that in the Island *Tidore*, the women cover their privy parts, with a certaine cloath made of the barke of a tree in this manner: after it hath beene steeped so long in water that it is growne soft, they beate it with woodden mallets unto what length and breadth they please, making it so thinne as silke, having the crosse veines running through it: And it may as likely be such as the *Chineses* make their paper, some Bookes of herbes being brought into the Low Countries as *Clusius* saith, having both the figures of the herbes in them, and the descriptions, and vertues also peradventure, for they had *Chineses* Characters on the sides of the figures. The other barke of the tree was not white, but somewhat reddish, but of so smooth and fine a polished surface, as no paper could be smoother and plainer, and was not thicke or grosse but without any difficulty might be parted into six leaves, each of them very well enduring to be written on with our ordinary incke, and yet not sinke any whit through it, which barke as he saith might have beene separated into more leaves if one would have been curious about them.

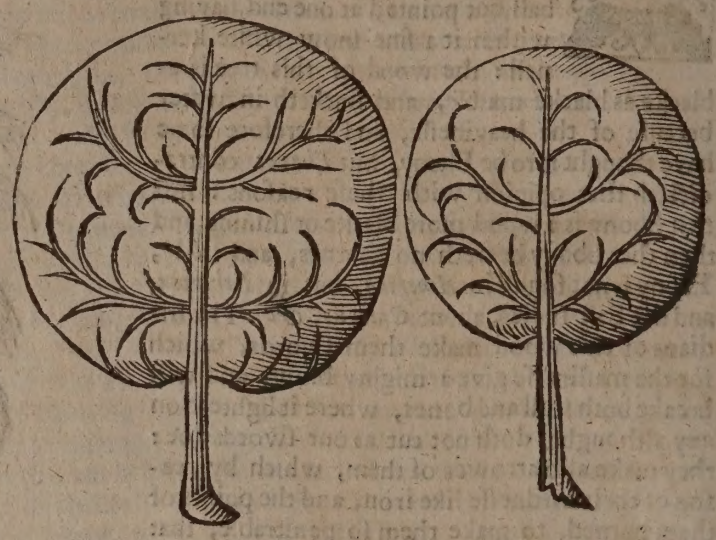
*Copey.*

*Arboris folia sex brachiorum.*

*Metl sive Maguey Mexicanorum.*

*Papyrifera arbor Clusij prima.*

*Secunda.*



*Copey.* Thicke writing leaves or Printed Cards. *Guiahara.* New Spaines thin writing leaves.

## CHAP. CXLVI.

*Palma pinus sive Conifera.* The Pine or Conebearing Palme tree.

THis strange kinde of tree being brought by certaine *English* Merchants, or Marriners, from the parts of *Guinea* where they traded, was of a wonderfull composure, for the toppe bough with the fruite thereon, was as it were mixed, of the nature of the Date, and Pine tree together, the wood being light and spongy, and wholly made of threds or haires, the outside or barke being like scales: it had about forty or fifty round yet somewhat flat branches, a foote long in the same manner scaly, or as it were set with hollow joynted cuppes or boxes, and from the joynts broke forth small cones like to those of the Cedar tree, set with thicke scales of a pollished shining brownish colour, the outer shell being of the thickenesse of the Indian Nut shell, containing within it a certaine kernell like unto a long Ackorne or Chesnut, of two inches long or lesse, very hard and not easie to be made into meale, yet serving the Natives instead of bread.

*Fructus squamosus Palmæ alteræ similis.* Another kinde of scaly fruite like the other Palme.

Another scaly fruite like hereunto was sent unto *Clusius*, but came a little after his death, which sheweth the stalke of the fruit divided into long fibers, the fruite also divided, whose inner substance betweene the outer shell and the inner kernell was blacke, the smaller end of which kernell lay next the bottome of the fruite, differing from those in the Cokar Nuts.

*Chameriphes peregrina Clusij.* The strange dwarfe Palme of *Clusius*.

This branch *Clusius* referreth to the kindes of Palmetos as thinking it to partake with them: it rose up saith he

*Palma pinus sive Conifera.*
The Pine or Conelike bearing Palme tree.

*Fructus squamosus Palmæ alteræ similis.*
Another kinde of scaly fruite like the other Palme.

*Chamæriphes peregrina Clusij.*
A strange dwarfe Palme of *Clusius.*

he, with forty stalkes or more bigger and lesser, and longer or shorter then others, containing many appearances of flowers or fruites growing thereon, which were all rubbed off, onely the places where they stood, appearing and shewed as if they had beene all contained within a huske or covering, for the whole branch rose from a certaine thicke barke, made as it were of shards like unto that of the outer shell of the Cokar Nut, or like unto that huske that covereth the *Palmeto* head, which barke was of a yellowish colour, smooth both above and below, but the stalkes were of a brownish colour: this seemed to be plucked from some tree, but what or where is not expressed.

## CHAP. CXLVII.

*Gum Copal & Anime.* Of Gum *Copal*, and Gum *Anime*.

THese two Gummes are gathered in the West Indies, as *Hispaniola, &c.* being very like one unto another: the *Copal* is of a fine cleare translucent pure white gum in somewhat great peeces, and pretty sweete, although not so much as the *Anime* is, with this Gum the Indians used to perfume their sacrifices instead of Incense in their temples, and when the *Spaniards* first came among them, they perfumed them therewith: it is hot in the second, and moist in the first degree, for it hath some watery parts therein, it resolveth swellings, and mollifieth hard tumours: *Gomara* maketh two sorts hereof, the one more rugged and soft then the other. But there hath been brought of late dayes, an oiely or liquid substance called *Oleum de copal Iva*, and is of two sorts, the one yellowish, and of a more thicke substance somewhat like unto that *Balsamum* that commeth from *Hispaniola*, the other whiter and more liquid, but of as sweete a sent as the former, both of them being excellent good for wounds &c. The *Anime* is also a whitish gumme, running out of great trees, and is not so cleare or pure white as the *Copal*, but more fatty like unto *Thus* or *Olibanum*, yet in greater peeces then *Olibanum* and being broken is somewhat yellowish, and of a most sweete and pleasant sent being set on burning or cast on quicke coales, and is soone consumed. There is another Gum *Anime* of *Ethiopia*, bordering on *Africa*, which is called *Orientale*, to distinguish it from this West Gum, and is both clearer, whiter, and in greater peeces then this, and is so like unto white Ambar, that divers have taken it to be melted Ambar, and thereof have made beads, and bracelets, &c. the tree from whence it commeth is great, having leaves like Mirtles: but I have here before shewed you the true originall of Ambar, even to be a *Bitumen*, which hath his fountaines in the *Germane* Sea, and becommeth hard, after it hath beene a while in the aire: Of this Orientall *Anime* also, I have shewed you the opinion of divers, both in the Chapter of *Lacca* and *Mirrha*, first that there is three sorts thereof, brought from *Guiney, &c.* by the *Portugals* and others, whereof that which is white is taken by *Garbias*, *Amatus Lusitanicus* and others, to be the true *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, and called *Animum* by the *Portugals*, serving for perfumes and censings: Another sort which is browne is taken by divers to be the *Myrrha Aminnæa* of *Dioscorides*, as is before said: The third sort is dry, of a pale colour, and is easily broken like Rossin. The West Gum *Anime*, is of much use in the defluctions of rheume from the head, and other diseases of the head, rising from a cold cause, the head ache also and megrime, and where there is want of sleepe to burne it, on a few quicke coales and aire ones head and their night cap with the smoke, which warmeth and comforteth the parts very much: and is herein very like unto *Thus*: it is used likewise in plasters to warme and strenghthen the cold and weake sinewes or any other part of the body afflicted with cold: it comforteth also a cold stomacke and helpeth to dissolve winde: it is also hot in the second and moist in the first degree.

## CHAP. CXLIX.

*Resinæ Americanæ quædam,* Certaine West Indie Rossins.

THere are divers other sorts of gums Rossins; and liquours brought both from the East, but especially from the West parts, some whereof by good experience have given much helpe they to those that have used them: many other more then they have beene brought, whereof wee have knowne no use or name, nor have made any tryall what effect they carry, and therefore to avoyd tediousnesse, and that this Worke being growne great, should not be overcharged with needlesse and unprofitable matter. I will onely in this Chapter shew you some of the chiefest that have beene either mentioned by others, or not set forth before now. The first is the *Resina Carthaginensis* set forth by *Monardus*, that was gathered by *Carthago nova* in *America*, and is a most cleare and most sweet liquid Rossin excelling either the Venice or the true Turpentine in the effects. For it is by often experience found to be singular good for wounds in the nerves and sinewes and the joynts or for old sores in the legges and feete: women by washing and preparing it in a convenient manner, doe use it on their faces to take away wrinckles, spots, &c. and to preserve their youth and beauty. Another sort is called also by *Monardus Resina Abiegua*, that is Firre tree liquid Rossin or Turpentine and is gathered from great wilde trees that can neither be said to be Firre or Cypresse, being taller then Pine trees, and straight, growing up like the Cypresse: towards the toppe of these trees grow certaine bladders or skinnes some greater and others smaller, which being broken this admirable liquour droppeth forth, which the Indians carefully doe gather into shells, but with a great deale of labour and trouble, and but a little in a great time. The use hereof is as effectuall as *Balsamum*, for all the causes for which *Balsamum* is used, for it excellently healeth all sorts of wounds, and easeth all paines and griefes rising from cold or flatulent matter: it is also singular good against the paines or winde in the stomacke and bowels, to take some in white wine. A third sort of liquid substance is called *Liquor Ambia* and came to him in the hollownesse of a cane or Reede, and was taken out of a spring or fountaine in the ground, farre from the sea, being thin and yellow like hony, and smelling like *Tacamahaca*, which was signified unto him to be of excellent vertues, especially in cold inveterate griefes, and aches in any part of the body, and taketh away the cold shivering fits of agues: it resolveth also all kindes of hard tumours, and performeth whatsoever either *Caranba* or *Tacamahacca* can doe: it is of so sticking and cleaving a substance, that it will not be pulled from the place whereon it is set, untill by time the vertue is spent and it growne dry. *Gum Colliman* or *Caramam*, is a kinde of blacke gum almost as blacke as pitch, that Sir *Walter Raleigh* first brought from *Guiana*, and those parts, and brought it also first into use for a cold moist and rheumaticke braine, and giddinesse thereof, and for defluxions of humours, as aches in the joynts or other parts, into the shoulders or other parts of the body, or for windinesse in them running from place to place, eyther by it selfe or sometimes mixed with *Caranba*: Of it selfe it is very hard, and smelleth sweete, but being distilled is much sweeter, especially the last part, that commeth forth after the two first stinking oyles, and is used by some perfumers as an excellent perfume.

*Resina Carthaginensis.*

*Resina Abiegua Indica.*

*Liquor Anbia.*

fume. It is good also for resolutions, or as some call it the dead palsie, and for the paines of the mother, and the lower part of womens backes, which must be spread upon leather as a plaister and laid thereon, and not taken away till it fall of it selfe: it is also singular good to ease the paines of the gout, and of excellent vertue in the cure of wounds: all these properties have beene found certaine by good experience.

*Barratta*, is a most soveraigne *Balsamum* farre excelling all others yet knowne, which by true experience is found to be of especiall operation in the cure of greene wounds, and being burned upon coales is a most sweet perfume.

And thus to finish this whole Worke and bring it to a period, let me onely shew you some of those things not spoken off before in this volume, which have beene made knowne to us to grow in our severall plantations of *Virginia*, the *Barmudas*, *New England*, or elsewhere among our owne peoples habitations: and first,

The poysoned weed is like our *English* Ivy.

The purging Beane is a kinde of Woodbind, running on trees neere the Sea side.

The Mancinell tree beareth a small apple like fruite, sweete in smell, but poyson to eate.

The Guane tree beareth a fruite as bigge as a Peate, and good to eate.

They have also Apple trees differing from ours.

Cherryes likewise as bigge as Damsons, and yellow Plummes divers from ours.

There is a bush like unto a Bramble that hath long yellow fruite within a hard shell.

Another tree they have that groweth great like a Pine tree that beareth fruite as great as a Musko Melon, is alwayes greene, and hath both blossomes, greene fruite, and ripe, all at a time.

Wilde Figge trees likewise they have, wherewith they feede their swine.

Then have they small red berryes which they call red Pepper.

Goodly great trees which they call Cedar, because the wood is red like Cedar, but the berryes are small like unto Iuniper berryes.

Fusticke trees, which give a yellow colour fit for Dyers,

A great tree with whose leaves they make Mustard.

A kinde of roote which they tooke to be *Sarsa parilla*, but is not, although somewhat like it, being hard and wooddy, and hath no use that we know.

*Mucca* nuts grow close to the ground like unto Hazell Nuts.

*Penimaw* is a kinde of silke grasse.

*Weghsacan*, with the roote they cure their hurts and diseases.

*Messaminus* are Grapes as great as Cherries, but with little juyce in them.

*Rawcomens* are like to our Gooseberryes.

*Ocoughtawmins*, are berries like unto Capers.

*Checinkamins* like to Chesnuts.

*Tockahough* is the Cassada roote whereof they make bread.

*Pappaw* is a fruite as bigge as an Apple, of an Orenge colour, and good to eate.

And now unto God Almighty *Triuno*, and *Vno in Trinitate*, who I hope hath beene at the beginning of this Worke, and holpen me through all the passages thereof, notwithstanding the *multa discrimina rerum mortalium*, whereof I have felt my part, to bring it to the end, for the benefit of others (who that they may make good use thereof, and not pervert it to any sinister course, is my earnest desire) be given all the praise, honour, and glory, for I am but (like the Bee, that workes out waxe and hony for others, not his owne good:) his instrument to accomplish it, receiving all from Him. *Amen.*

---

*FINIS.*

---

time. It is good also for relaxations, or as some call it the dead palsie, and for the pains of the mother, and the lower part of women bodies, which must be spread upon leather as a plaister and laid thereon, and so taken away till it fall of it selfe: it is also singular good to cale the pains of the gout, and of excellent vertue in the cure of wounds: all these properties have been found certaine by good experience.

*Balsamum*, is a most soveraigne *Balsamum* far exceeling all others yet known, which by true experience is found to be of especiall operation in the cure of greene wounds, and being burned upon coales is a most sweet perfume.

And thus to finish this whole Worke and bring it to a period, let me only shew some of those things not spoken of before in this volume, which have been made knowne to us to grow in our severall plantations of *Virginia*, the *Bermudas*, *New England*, or elsewhere among our owne peoples habitations and limits.

The poyisoned weed is like our *English* Ivy.

The pinning Beane is a kinde of Woodbind, running on trees neere the sea side.

The Mancinell tree beareth a small apple like fruite, weere in small, but poyson to eate.

The Guaue tree beareth a fruite as bigge as a Peare, and good to eate.

They have also Apple trees differing from ours.

Cherryes likewise as bigge as Damsons, and yellow Plumes differe from ours.

There is a bush like unto a Bramble that hath long yellow fruite within and dull.

Another tree they have that groweth great like a Pine tree that beareth fruite as great as a Muske Melon, always greene, and hath both blossomes, greene fruite, and ripe, all at a time.

Wilde figge trees likewise they have, whereunto they feede their swine.

Then have they small red berryes which they call red Pepper.

Goodly great trees which they call Cedar, because the wood is red like Cedar, but the berryes are small like unto pimpet berryes.

Pitch trees, which give a yellow colour fit for Dyers.

A great tree with wipe leaves they make Mullard.

A kinde of roote which they holde to be *Sarsaparilla*, but is not, although somewhat like it, being hard and woodly, and hath no ute that we know.

*Mulberries* grow close to the ground like unto Hazell Nuts.

*Tuna* is a kinde of wilde grape.

*Pumpkins*, with the roote they cure their burns and blaines.

*Mallowes* are Grapes as great as Cherries, but with little juyce in them.

*Rocomoco* are like to our Goosberryes.

*Cocoplumes*, are berries like unto Capers.

*Sacatamins* like to Chestnuts.

*Tockahoughs* is the Cassada roote whereof they make bread.

*Pappaw* is a fruite as bigge as an Apple, of an Orenge colour, and good to eate.

And now unto God Almighty *Triune*, and *Alpha* Twinnate, who I hope hath been at the beginning of this Worke, and holpen me through all the passages thereof, notwithstanding the many aduersaries whereof I have felt my part, to bringe it to the end, for the benefit of others (who that they may make good use thereof, and not pervert it to any finister end, I may earnestly desire) be given all the praise, honour, and glory. For I am but (like the Bee, that worker our wax and honey for others, not for its owne good) his instrument to accomplish it, receiving all from him.

*Amen.*

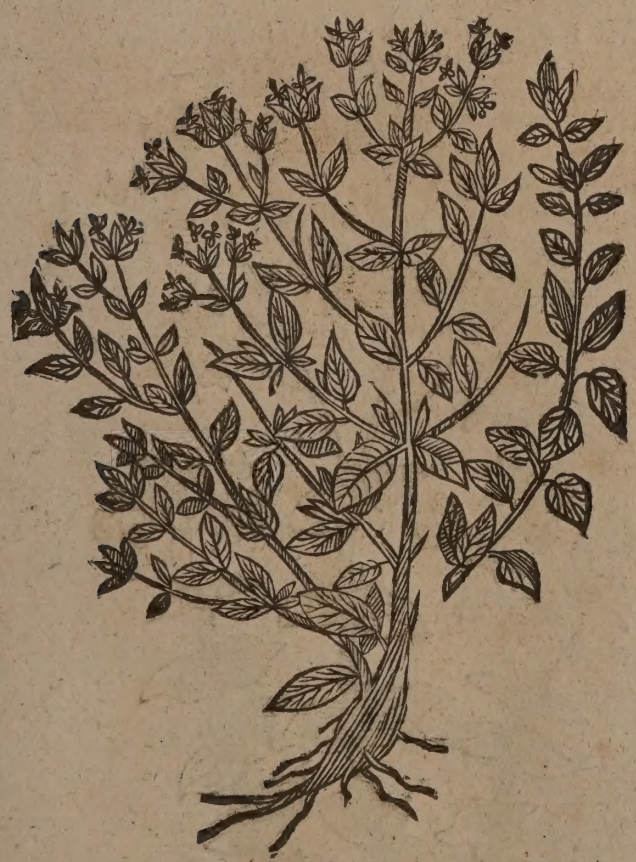
# THEATRO BOTANICO APPENDIX.

## An Appendix to the Theater of Plants, or Addition of those things have beene overslipt, mistaken, or to be amended in the Worke Precedent, to be referred as the number of *the Pages declare.*

Where observe that p. standeth for Page.

15. *Hyssopus Græcorum* so called by *Alpinus*, is that fifteenth sort in page the third, there called *Hissopus foliis Origani.* Round leafed Hysope.

6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpino.* The true Savory by *Alpinus.* Page. 5.



6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpino.* The true Savory by *Alpinus.*

The differing forme and face that *Alpinus* giveth this small herbe from the former, hath made me insert it here to be referred to the other sorts, if so be it be another. It is very like unto the true Tyme as he saith, but hath smaller and slenderer branches, and Tyme like leaves, many being set on them by couples, but thinner and softer, and of an herby greene colour: the flowers are purple like Tyme and grow in spikes: it groweth lower then Tyme, smelleth very like it, and tasteth as sharpe as Tyme, when it is dryed.

10. *Marum*

10. *Marum Ægyptiorum Alpino.* The Egiptians *Marum* by *Alpinus* to be referred to p. 13.

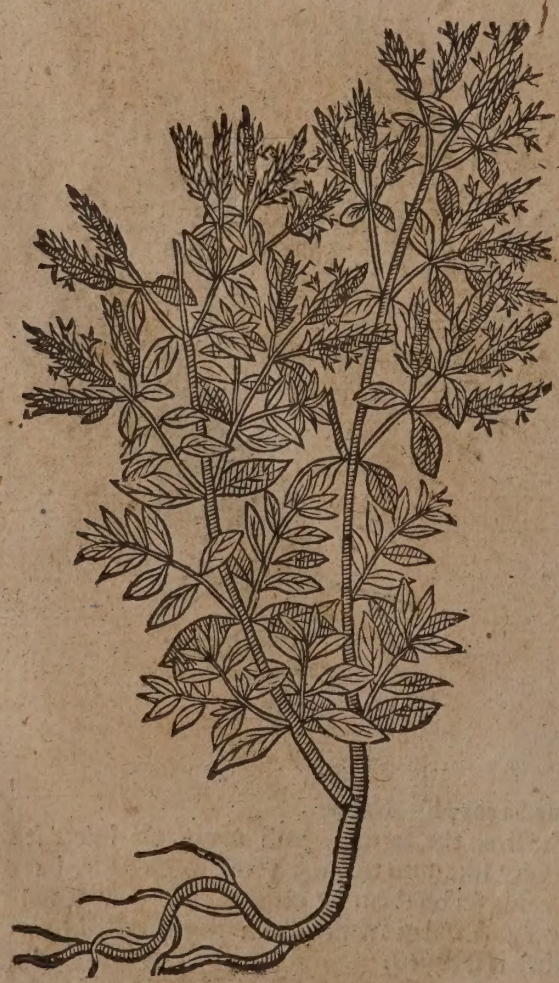
10. *Marum Ægyptiorum Alpino.*
The *Egyptians Marum* by *Alpinus* without sent.

This plant saith *Alpinus* accounted a *Marum* with the *Egiptians* and growing among rubbish and in dry places doth somewhat resemble a wild Clary in the leaves and growing, being voyd of taste or savour, especially the lowest, yet those that rise up with the stalke and flowers, are strong and not unpleasant, the leaves thereon being of a cubits height are white and hoary, and the flowers like those of Clary, the seedis small and round like Cabbage seed. They use to lay it among their garments, and Physically to expell winde powerfully, and to abate swellings.

5. *Origanum Indicum.* Indian Organy, or bastard Marjerome.

*Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egiptian* plants setteth forth one, he saith is there called *Zatarendi*, and decscribeth it to grow slowly with sundry branched stalkes and almost round thicke whitish leaves on them, full of sap or juyce, and very sweet, bearing neither flower nor fruite: they use it in their meates as others doe *Origanum*: thus much *Alpinus*. But *Vesslingius* taking upon him to correct and amend him saith, that the plant called *Satarhendi* by them is this plant (whose figure I here give you from him, and as he saith did spring with *Signior Coutarini* of *Venice*, if there be not some fallacy or mistake in the matter, for besides that *Alpinus* figure hath little similitude unto this, he saith, who it is likely observed it long by saying it grew slowly, he observed in all the time of his abode in *Egypt* that it bore nothing: but as soone as it came into *Contarinis* hands, it bore according as other sorts of *Origanum* both flowers and fruite yet larger. I put this but as a doubt in thē matter) and describeth it in this manner. This dainty plant riseth up to a footes height, with straight stalkes and soft tender Marjerome like leaves, upon them, covered with a whitish downe, or woull, being almost round but pointed at the ends, with sundry pale coloured veines in them: It beareth many white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, bowing their round heads a little, which are made of many small leaves set together. It is somewhat aromaticall in taste with some pleasing acrymony, and a little astringent withall, but exceedeth in sweetnes that of *Candy*.

2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli.* White Organy of Greece. p. 15.



5. *Origanum Iudicum.* Another Indian Organy, or bastard Marjerome, p. 15.

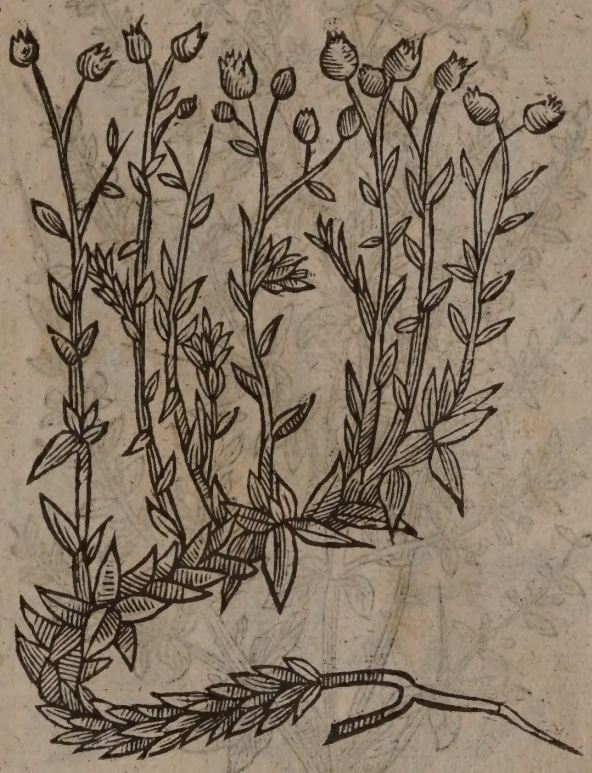
10. *Polium Gnaphaloides.*
The hoary *Poley* mountaine.

This kind of *Poley* mountaine is wholly very hoary white all over, and having ſmall leaves like ſmall Myrtle leaves, a little dented about the edges, ſo thicke ſet on the lower crooked ſtemme, that they cover it, from whence arife divers other ſtalkes or branches, thinly ſet with the like leaves, and at the toppe of each of them a round head or umbell, upon a long bare ſtalke, conſiſting of divers yellow flowers, ſtanding in their ſmall cups, which growing ripe are turned into downe, and with the yellowiſh ſmall ſeed is carryed away with the winde: the roote is ſmall, ſlender, and long. *Alpinus* only maketh mention hereof *lib. de plantis exoticis.*

13. *Origanum fiſtuloſum Cornuto ſed potius Mentaſtrum fiſtuloſum Americanum.* A wild Mint of *America.*

The roote of this plant is wholly compoſed of long and ſmall fibres, which ſhooteth forth ſundry ſquare hairy ſtalkes halfe a yard high, ſet with two long and ſomewhat broad leaves at the joynts, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the Willow herbe: at the joynts come forth alſo divers branches with ſuch like leaves thereon, but leſſer up to the tops, where ſtand ten or twelve ſmal leaves in compaſſe, under the round head, compoſed of a number of pale reddiſh purple flowers, reſembling the head of a Scalion, each flower being long and hollow, biforked at the end, with two or three threds tipt with purple: in the middle of this round head ſhooteth forth ſometimes ſuch another round head of flowers, with leaves under them: the whole plant both ſtalke and leaves are covered with an hoary downe, and ſmelleth like Savory but taſteth ſharpe and fiery like Arſmart, yet the roote hath no taſte at all.

10. *Polium Gnaphaloides.*
Hoary Poley mountaine. p. 25.



13. *Origanum fiſtuloſum Cornuto, ſed potius Mentaſtrum fiſtuloſum Americanum.* A wild Mint of *America.* p. 34.

2. *Stœchas flore albo.*
White flowred Caſſidony. p. 67.

*Scordium spinosum odoratum.* Thorny sweete Scordium, or Water Germander. p. 110.

*Scordium spinosum odoratum.*

Thorny sweet *Scordium*, or Water Germander.

This annuall *Scordium* riseth up with square soft and hairy stalkes full of joynts or branches, which are fatty or clammy, whereat grow sometimes two, but at the greater joynts three leaves, which are variously formed, the lowest being largest, are dented or cut on the edges, like unto the ordinary or Water Germander, but still up higher the smaller and lesse dented, at the joynts of the branches grow many times long thornes, but alwayes end in a small long soft pricke or thorne, and at the leaves also come forth small Germanderlike flowers, but whitish, with three small threds within them: in the huskes that contained the flowers, being falne rise fowre small seeds which must be sowne every yeare: the roote is very long and fibrous, and perishing after seed time: the whole plant smelleth almost as sweet as *Bassill*, and was gathered upon some of the dry, barren and sandy mountaines in *Spaine*, and mentioned onely by *Cornutus* in his *Canada* relations.

Having another figure of this *Valerian* by me, differing in some things from the former, I thought good to exhibit it likewise unto you, that you may see how the alteration of climates causeth such formall diversities as are here perceived in rootes, leaves, and flowers.

18, 19. *Aster Americanus praecocior & serotinus latifolius & angustifolius.* Two sorts of Virginia Starreworts. p. 132

2. *Nardus montana Cretica.* Mountaine Nardus of *Candy*. p. 120.

2. *Scammo-*

2. *Scammonea macrorhyzos Cretica.*
Long rooted Scammony of *Candy*. p.164.

4. *Laurus sylvestris Cretica Alpini.*
The shrubby wild Bay of *Candy*. p.207.

To the end of the 25. Chapter of the second Classis, page 216. adde these words. But *Petrus Castellus* hath published a Tractate Printed at *Rome* 1612. in quarto, or as he calleth it an Epistle to *Iohanes Menelphus*, and *Aetius Cletus*, wherein he contesteth, that the *Helleborus* simply so called, as well in the Workes of *Hippocrates*, as other Authours entreating thereof, is to be understood of the white kinde, wherewith both the mad daughters of *Prætus* King of the *Argives* were cured, as also *Hercules* madnesse by the *Anticyrean* medicines (whose seed being like unto *Cnicus* was called *Sesamoides*) whose assertions I am sure are quite contrary to *Dioscorides*, that directly appropriateth the cure of *Prætus* daughters unto the blacke Ellebore, and therefore called also *Melampodium*, because *Melampus* the Goat-heard plaid the Physition therein.

3. *Acacalis Camerario Bollonio & alijs.* A *Syrian* plant like unto the Carob tree.

Being omitted in page 236. where it was entended to be set forth, that it be not utterly left out, accept it in this place. *Paludanus* saith *Bauhinus*, in his returne from his *Egiptian, Syrian, &c.* peregrination *Anno* 1579. brought some seedes of a *Syrian* plant, called there *Kismisen*, which being sowne brought forth round leaves, which he doubted was the *Acacalis* of *Dioscorides*. *Camerarius* also saith that he (as it is likely having received of the same seeds from *Paludanus*,) sowed some seed that was eight yeares old, sent him by the name of *Acacalis*, and called in the *Syriack* tongue *Kismisen*, and *Sisime*, from whence rose a tender plant, somewhat like unto the Carob tree, upon the first springing of it, having gained that yeare onely foure round leaves, set by couples, each opposite to other on the middle rib, whose stalke was somewhat hairy: This perished also at the beginning of Autumne, so that no more can be said thereof, but that the seed was somewhat broad and round at the one end, and pointed at the other. But although this bore the name of *Acacalis*, yet did it not answer to *Dioscorides* Text, (or *Ægineta* that transcribed it from him) that saith it is the fruite of an *Egiptian* plant, that is somewhat like unto Tamariske. *Cordus* commenting on *Dioscorides*, saith it was not knowne in his time, unlesse some would referre it to the *Elmblick* or *Bellirick Myrobolanes*, which is as farre from truth, as an Oake from an Apple. *Bellonius* also remembreth it, but giveth no description of it: So that neither being perfectly described by *Dioscorides*, nor certainely knowne of our Modernes, I can say no more thereof.

2. *Myrobolani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A true figure of the purple Myrobalane or purging Indian Plumme.

*Vestingius* in his survay of *Alpinus* his *Egiptian* plants saith, that he often saw in the Orchard of a certaine chiefe Turke, a tree growing, which the keeper therof called *Dileg el chabul*, growing to be as bigge as a Plume tree, with a smooth pale coloured barke, the wood being whitish and somewhat sweet, the branches spread fairely and thicke, bending easily and hardly breaking, armed with sharpe long thornes: the leaves are set by couples together on a short footestalke, being somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little round pointed (nothing like unto Peach leaves, as is formerly set downe) the lower ones being larger then those upward on the same branch: and without any dent on the edge. The fruite is of a reasonable greatnesse, bigge in the middle, and small at both ends, and of a darke or blackish red colour, and somewhat sapide. They use to preserve them, and so impart them to those of the greatest ranke, and have a purging quality in them.

2. *Myrobolani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A branch of the true Chebull Myrobolane, or purple purging Indian Plume as it is thought, to be referred to p.246.

8. *Rubia sylvestris argentea Cretica.*
Silver-like wilde Madder of *Candy*.

This small *Candy* white Madder, from a small long slender roote shooteth forth divers stalkes, not halfe a foote long, with sundry small, long, soft and silver coloured leaves set by spaces, some times but two, other whiles foure at a space, and with them upwards to the toppe, small yellowish flowers, it is without any other taste then a little astringent, and is said to be profitable for fluxes in man or woman.

8. *Rubra sylvestris argentea Cretica.*
Silver like wild Madder of *Candy*. p 277.

*Capnos fabacea radice.*
*Bconkens Holatortel*, or small round rooted Fumiterry. p.288.

Page 380, Line the sixteenth, put out *Panaces Carpimon sive racemosum Canadense*, but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I see no cause, unlesse it be for want of a better name, put out as I said all this, because it pertaineth to another place.

Page 380. Line the sixteenth, put out those three last lines in the *Names*, and instead of them put *Aconitum bacciniberis & rubris*: but I thinke I have more truely referred it to the *Christophoriana*. In the *Vertues* likewise put out the *Panaces Carpinon*, and all that followeth, and in the place thereof set these lines. *Cornutus* saith, they gave it the name of *Aconitum*, rather from the likenesse unto an Aconite then from any deliteriall quality they knew to be in it, and supposeth that the white berries should rather portend good then harme.

Page 387. Lines part of the 18. 19 and part of the 20. are to be strucke out, not being intended for that place, as may plainely be discerned by the relation. And in the stead thereof read these lines: The fourth is called by *Clusius Apocynum Syriacum Palestinum, & forte Ægyptium*, because he referreth it to the *Beidelsar* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egiptian* plants, and to the *Ossar frutex* of *Honorius Bellus* in his third Epistle to him, saying withall, that Doctor *Christopher Weixius*, gave him the dryed branch, which he set forth, and that as he told him he gathered it neere the River *Iordan*, in *Palestina* where it grew, and the people there called it *Beidsar*: this is *Clusius* his relation and judgement thereof: I have said somewhat hereof in my former Booke, page 444. But I would to explaine it the better, adde somewhat more thereunto. First that it is not probable to me that this plant which *Clusius* setteth forth (and is without all question the very same that rose with me from the seed was brought out of *New England* upon the first discovery thereof, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, agreeing so exactly thereunto, and both forme and colour of the flowers answering it in every point, onely the pods white seed answereth not unto this, which I doubt therefore is but mistaken) should be found naturall to those parts, seeing as I said it is naturall to *Virginia*, or *New England*, and especially that the name *Beidsar* should be given to it, which is most probable belongeth to that of *Alpinus*, and *Bellus*, which is quite a differing plant from this as I shewed in my former Booke, both from the growing hereof, which dyeth downe every yeare, and from the milke it giveth, which is not causticke like the Ossar, and in the rootes which are running under ground, which the other doth not. And thirdly, they say that the *Ossar* or *Beidelsar* beareth yellow flowers, and not expressed to grow in clusters as this doth; and Lastly, that the pods of this *Apocynum* are crooked, according to the forme expressed in the figure, when as those of *Ossar* are round like Testicles, and those that *Clusius* setteth forth are not crooked like unto these. *Bauhinus* in following *Clusius*, sheweth that he never saw the plant, and therefore taketh it for graunted whatsoever he said, or *Weixius* informed him, when as by this that I have here delivered it is probable *Weixius* was mistaken, and that hath caused all these errours: as also that of *Bauhinus*, that would make it a kinde of Docke, calling it *Lapathum Ægyptiacum lactescens siliqua Asclepiadis*, which hath so little correspondence with reason and judgement, that I wonder that so famous an Herbarist as *Bauhinus* was, should relye upon anothers foolish opinion in the denomination thereof, and so divulge it to the world, whereof I have formerly said something: The fifth is remembred by *Cornutus*, among his *Canada* plants.

*Ranunculus sylvarum sive Anemone sylvestris flore pleno albo.* The double white wilde Anemone to be inserted in p. 325.

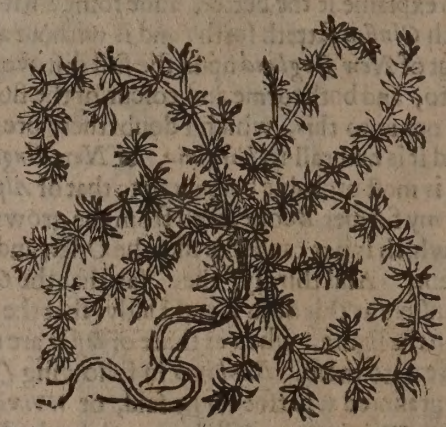
*6. Pseudopacynum Virginianum, alijs Gelseminum Americanum maximum flore phœniceu.* The great Orrenge coloured *Virginia* Iasmine. to be inserted p. 385.

Of *Phalangium* in p. 418. *The Vertues.*

Spiderwort is of especiall property against all venome and poysons, as well of animalls, the Scorpion Spider *Phalangium*, and other Serpents, as of herbes and evill ayres or other quality whatsoever: it is held also to be preservative against infection, to continue the taking of the whole herbe, with the rootes either the poulter in wine or the decoction for a time, or to be tunned up with some *Angelica*, Goates Rue, and *Zedoaria*: it is singular good also against the winde and chollicke, to ease the tormenting paines thereof, and to avoid urine being stopped, or the paines of the stone.

*Radix Contrayervæ Hispanorum ut a Baptista Cortesio exhibitur.*
The roote of the *Spanish Contrayerva*, as *Cortesius* setteth it forth. to be referred to p. 421.

*6. Polygonum Serpillifolio Lobelij.*
*Lobels* Knotgrasse with Mother of Time leaves. p. 446.



*1. Prunella vulgaris.*
Common Selfeheale. p. 526.

*5. Herminum sylvestris vulgare.*
Our ordinary wilde Clary, or *Oculus christi*. p. 552.

5. Gallium

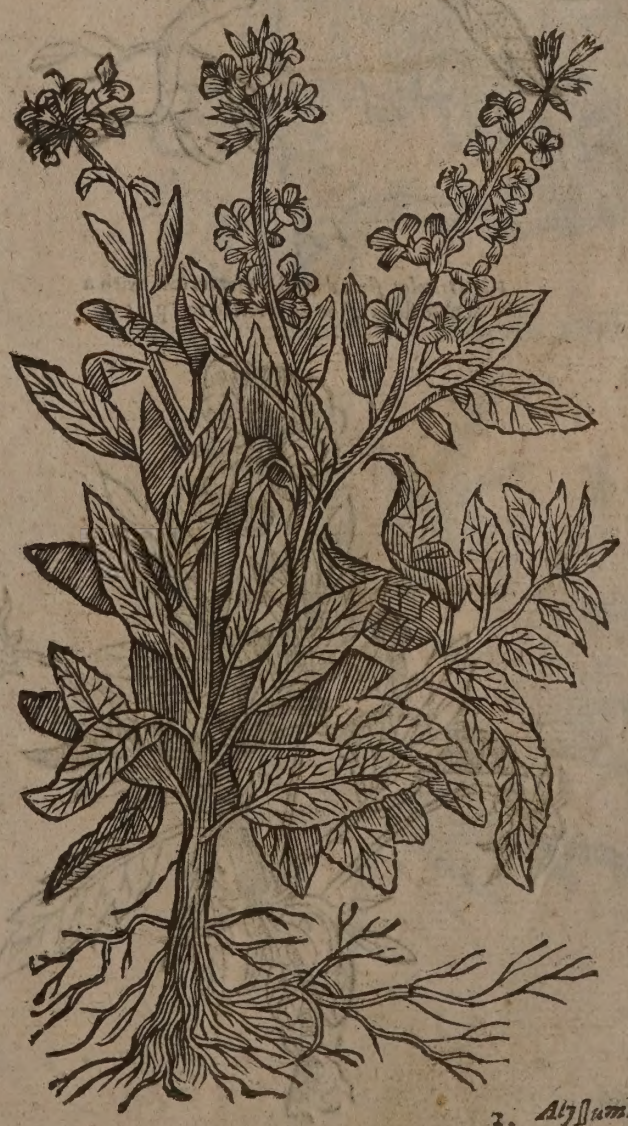
5. *Gallium montanum Creticum.* Mountaine Candy Gillium. p.565.

16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioscoridis, sive Sideritis marina Saluifolia nostra Donato.*
Another Sage leafed sea Iron wort.

The roote is of the bigneſſe of ones little finger, wrinckled and of a yellowiſh colour: the ſtalke is wooddy and ſquare, at the bottome whereof come forth leaves like unto Sage, but ſomewhat greener, the leaves that grow upwards upon the ſtalke, are like unto the *Candy* Horehound, round about the tops of the branches doe the flowers ſtand ſomewhat like unto Sage, ſet in certaine cups being of a whitiſh or yellowiſh aſh-colour. It healeth any wound or ſore, not ſuffering humours to flow thereto, and ſome *Arabians* ſay it ſtayeth womens courſes: the leaves chawed doe taſte like Maſtick. There is another hebre growing in the ſame Iſle of *Lio* of the *Venetians*, very like to this, but that the leaves are ſmaller, the ſtalke is ſlenderer, and the flowers that grow at the tops, are more like unto thoſe of the Common *Calamint*. *Altera.*

*Aſſyroidis Cretica major.*
Great Saint *Peters* wort of Candy. p.574.

16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioſcoridis, ſive altera Sideritis Saluifolio:*
Sage leafed Sea Ironwort. p.588.



2. *Alyſſum.*

3. *Alyssum montanum Columnæ.*
Madwort of *Columna.* p.590.

3. *Hesperis Pannonica inodora.*
Vnsavoury Dames Violets of Hungary. p 628.

3. *Alsine major quæ & media quibusdam.*
Great Chickeweed, which with some is called a middle sort. p.760.

*Viola tricolor flore duplici.* Hearts ease with a double flower. to be referred to p.756.

Page.733. Line the ſixt, before the laſt, inſert theſe references left out by overſight: The fourth with both the ſorts thereof are mentioned by *Cluſius*, under his ſecond *Cotyledon* and the ſpecies thereof; The fifth is onely remembred by *Columna*, who calleth it *Semper vivum rubrum montanum gnaphaloides*, *Bauhinus* not making any mention thereof that I can find: The ſixt is the third *Cotyledon* of *Cluſius*.

The figure of *Alſine minor* is to be taken away, being the *Anagallis fœmina flore cæruleo*, unto whoſe family it ſhould have beene referred but was negligently thruſt in here inſtead of the *Alſine major & minor*.

*Hieracium montanum tomentoſum ſive lanoſum.*

A mountaine hoary and woolly Hawkeweed. to be inſerted in p. 779.

This woolly Hawkeweed (which I know not by what chance it was left out of its due place, and therefore here to be inſerted and not to be utterly neglected) riſeth up with ſundry ſoft hoary round ſtalkes about halfe a yard high, ſet at each joynt with one long, ſomewhat narrow and waved leafe, whitiſh alſo, ſoft and woolly, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are ſmall of a pale yellow colour, conſiſting of threds rather then leaves, ſundry of them ſet together at the tops of the branched ſtalkes, which in time turne into downe, which with the ſeed is carryed away with the winde: the roote is whitiſh and ſtringy, periſhing every yeare, and muſt be yearely ſowne, and if the yeare prove not kindly, that the ſeed may be gathered thereof (as oftentimes it ſo happeneth) you are to ſeeke new ſeed, or ſow the old if you have any. This came among *Boels* ſeed from *Spaine*, where it is likely he gathered it, and ſent both to Maſter *Coys* and my ſelfe onely, howſoever another prevents me in the declaration.

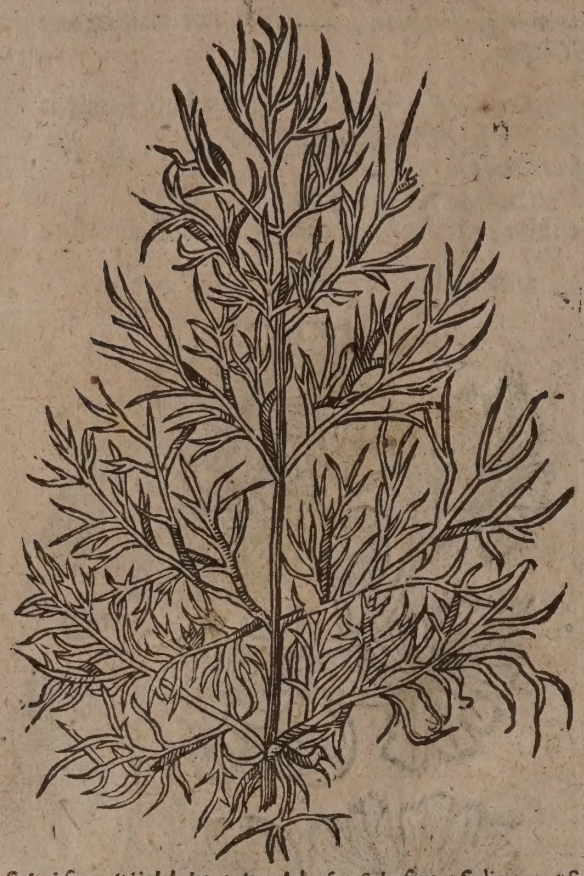
*Melo vulgaris.* The ordinary Melon. p. 772.

3. *Thlaſpi biſbutaeum villoſum flore calcari dorato.*
Spurre flowred Buckler Thlaſpi. p. 845.

1. *Thapſia quædam latiore folio.*
Another broader leafed Fennell Thapſia. p. 277.

*Libanotidis*

*Libanotidis Galeni petalon genuinum.*
A true figure of a branch of the Fennell leafed Francumſence. p.881.



*Selini ſive Apij dulcis petalon.* A leafe of the ſweet Selinum or Smallage p.926

*4. Paſtinaca Echinophora Apula.*
Prickly wild Carrots of Naples. p.901.

It may be a queſtion whether this *Selinum* be not of the ſame quality with the ſweete Fennell, and ſweete Cumin, &c. The ſweetneſſe onely cauſed by the heate of the climates which altereth in the colder.

Page 964. Line 15. All that firſt relation of *Cnicus alter* is to be blotted out, and the ſecond and third, is to be made the firſt and ſecond.

Having

Having the ſame figure of *Laſerpitium* by me, that *Alp nus* ſet forth, I could doe no leſſe then ſhew it you, that you may ſee the difference of that ſtalke of leaves formerly exhibited, taken lineally from the vive Plant, and that of Lite from this of *Alpinus*, whoſe flowers and ſeed, is yet hid in the Embryon.

2. *L ſerpitium Alpino.*
*Alpinus* his Laſer wort. p.937.

Page 1086. Inſert this. 10. *Aſtragollo ſimilis palmata puſilla planta Lobelij.*
*Lobels French* ſmall Milke Vetch like plant.

This ſmall plant ſaith *Lobel*, he gathered on ſome of the hils of *Province* in *France*, having long wooddy rootes, covered with a thicke barke thereon, foulding one within another, and thickeſt at the head, from whence ſprung many ſtalkes that are hard, and but two or three inches long, whereon are ſet ſundry winged hoary ſmall hard leaves, like unto thoſe of Lentils, the milke Vetch or the Goates Thorne: at whoſe tops ſtand tufts of yellowiſh or whitiſh flowers, like unto thoſe of Birds foote, the plant is of a drying harſh taſte.

*Carlinæ capitulum clauſum.* The cloſed head of the Carline Thiſtle. p.963.

This

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspeliensium.* The Golden Thistle. p. 572.

This true figure of the golden Thistle was I know not by what chance left out, and a false one put in the place, let this therefore supply the others defect.

3. *Rubus montanus odoratus.* Sweete mountaine Bramble or Raspis. p. 1013.

4. *Filix saxatilis crispa.* Small curled stone Ferne. p. 1044.

5. *Lathyrus arbensis radicibus tuberosis.* A differing sort of Earth nuts.

This sort differeth chiefly from this former fifth in having all the leaves onely set by couples, whereas the former hath more, and the ends of the pods are more twined. This is *Thalius* his *Astragalus arvensis.* p. 1062.

14. *Trifolium corniculatum Creticum flore luteo.* Horned Trefoile of *Candy* with yellow flowers.

This other horned Trefoile that came from *Candy*, where it is naturall, came to *Alpinus* as he saith, among other of their seeds, rising up with long and slender stalkes lying for the most part on the ground, having sundry small Trefoile leaves like a *Cytisus*, and somewhat broad forwards: The flowers grow at the ends of small stalkes, pease fashion, but small and yellow, with small round slender crooked pods succeeding, containing foure or five small yellow pease, which are eaten by the Natives even as the first sorts, yet is it not the same, for the pods hereof are slender and round although crooked, when as the other are flat and bigger. *Alpinus* onely hath made mention hereof, and differeth also as he saith from the *Trifolium Italicum corniculatum*, which is our *Lotus corniculatus incanus*, and the twelfth sort here.

Because I gave you not the figure of this Asphodill in my former Booke, although I gave you there the description, I thought good to shew it you now and referre you for the description to my former Booke. Yet this may take place for the present here, and accompany the greater Bastard kindes in page 1218.

12. *Linum umbilicatum.* Strange wild white flowred Flaxe.

This strange kind of Flaxe but annuall, rising up with slender hoary greene stalkes, branched towards the tops, having sundry whitish or hoary greene soft long leaves, set singly on them, somewhat broader and thicker then the ordinary wilde sorts, and with every leafe usually a small white flower, made of fine round pointed leaves, with a few threds in the middle, after which commeth the seede, set in the same huske that bore the flower, being somewhat like in forme and posture unto those of Hounds tongue, but not rough.

*Page* 1369. Line the fifteenth, reade it. We have another whose chiefest difference, &c.

14. *Trifolium corniculatum Lusitanicum flore rubro, & Creticum flore luteo.* Horned Trefoile of *Portugall* with red flowers, and one of *Candy* with yellow flowers. p. 1103.

*Asphodelus minor albus.* The small white Asphodill. p. 1218.

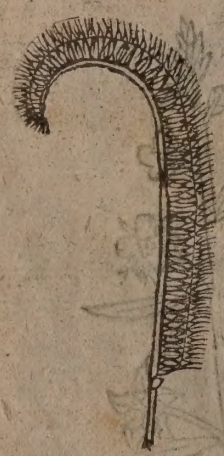
12. *Linum umbilicatum.* Strange wild white flowred Flaxe. p. 1336

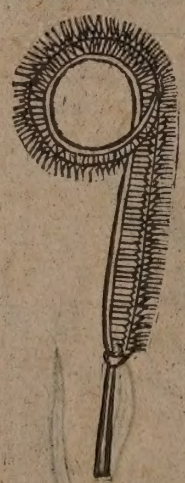
2. *Alnus hirsuta sive folio incano.* The hoary Aldar tree. p. 1409.

*Macer Græcorum.* The *Grecians Macer.* p. 1599.

*Nardo Gangitidi spuriæ Narbonensi similis planta Virginiana cum floribus.* A Virginia bastard Nardus with the tops of the flowers, to be rendred either to page 115 or to p. 1595. where it is mentioned and described.

*Folium Mamey.* A leafe of the West Indian Peach Plum. p. 1633.





Vnto the eleventh number in page. 122. adde this. We have lately attained another sort hereof, agreeing in most things therewith, but that the leaves are of a fainter or fresher greene colour, the flowers are white, and called usually *Ocimastrum Valerianthos album.*

FINIS.

# INDEX NOMINVM HVIVS OPERIS LATINVS.


A

A Balzamer Persis.id est Sena vulgaris.
Abavo.i. Bahobab Alpino sive Guanabanus Scaligeri. 1632
Abella.i.Musa. 1496
Abdellavi.i.Anguria Ægyptiorum. 773
Abellicea Cretica sive Pseudosantalus. 1606
Abelmosch Ægyptiorum,sive Alcea Ægyptia moschata: 301
est Abutilon verum Avicennæ Pona. 307
Abhel.i.Sabina. 1028
Abies mas & femina. 1539,1540
Marina. 1301
Abiga vel Ajuga i.Chamæpitys. 284
Abrong vel Abrugi Serapionis Dodonæo,i.Pisum cordatum. 1378
Abrotanum mas 32. Album Cordi. 100
Mas Anguilara.i. Sementina. 104
Angustifolium maximum. 94
Angustifolium minus. 95
Arborescens mas 92. Aborescens vero fæmina
Dodonæo 94. Campestre. 93
Campestre incanum ibidem.
Campestre maximum. ibid.
Humile sive dense fruticosum Lobelij. 95
Humile odoratum 93. Inodorum. ibid.
Majus. 92. Magnum Camphoratum. 94
Nigrum Cordi.i.Vulgare. 94
Sylvestre Tragi.i.Campestre. 93
Vulgare. 92
Abrotanum fœmina Fuchsij & aliorum.i. Absinthium Ponticum
vulgare,100. Fœmina arborescens. 94
Fœmina Dodonæi,i.mas aliorum. 96
Ericæ folijs. 96
Folijs Rosmarini majus & minus. ibid.
Folijs Cupressi & Sabinæ.ibid. 597
Magnum. 95
Narbonense magno flore. 95
Peregrinum Lobelij. 96
Repens.ibid. Salmanticensium. 97
Virides minus 96. Vulgare. 95
Abrotanoides saxea. 1302
Absinthium album.98,100. Album Valesiacum. 99
Ægyptium.104. Alexandrinum,i.Santonicum Alexandrinum.
Alpinum candidum humile Bauhino. 100
Alpinum incanum. 99
Alpinum minus 100. Angustifolium,i,Lavendulæ folio.
Arborescens Lobelij. 94
Austriacum,98. Del Comasio Anguilaræ. 94
Galatium Sardonium. 100
Inodorum 98. Insipidum Dodonæi. 94
Insipidum Lobelij. 100
Latifolium maritimum. 104
Marinum Misnense,103. Marinum Taber. 97
Maritimum Lavendulæ folio. 102
Montanum Camerario. 100
Montanum.i.Ponticum verum. 100
Nabathæum Tabermontano.i.Tenuifolium Austriacum.
Pannonicum flore albo.i. Vmbelliferum. 99
Ponticum Creticum, 98. Ponticum Dod. i.Romanum.
Ponticum sive Romanum vulgare. 98
Ponticum Tridentinum. 100
Ponticum verum. 100
Pumilum Camerarij.i. Album Vallesiacum forte. 100
Santonicum Cæsalpini.i.Ponticum vulg. 100
Santonicum Gallicum. 103.Santonicum Ægyptiacum. 102
Santonicum Iudaicum. 104
Sardonium i.Santonicum Ægyptium. 102
Sardonium Alexandrinum. ibid.
Seriphium Anglicum & Belgicum. 102.Seriphiũ Ægyptiacũ.104
Seriphium Dodonæi.i.Tenuifolium Austriacum. 100
Seriphium fæmina Gesneri.i.Album Vallesiacum. 100
Seriphium Narbonense.102. Gallicum. 103
Seriphium Germanicum. 102
Tenuifolium Austriacum. 98
Vmbelliferum.98. Vmbelliferum alterum. 99
Italicum.102. Italicum alterum. 100
Vulgare minus.i.Ponticum verum. 102
Xantonicum idem cum Santonico.
Absus Alpini 1101.Abutilon Avicennæ vulg. 305
Abutalon Ponæ. & Alpini aliud. 307
Indicum Camerarij 305
Acacalis Diosc.Amato Lusitano.i.Erica recta baccis albis. 1485
Camerario Bellonio & aliis Kesmesen.i.Ceratiæ
similis planta Syriaca. 1677
Acacia Ægyptia, 1547. Americana.ibid.
Robini,i.Pseudoacacia Americana 1550
Altera Dioscoridis. 1548
Altera Anguilaræ,i.Aspalathus alter Diosc. 1000
Altera Matthioli. ibid.
Prima Matthioli.i.Arbor Indæ cui spinæ adnexæ. 1555
Alba & nigra, 1549.Trifolia Bauhino. 1000
Mas & fæmina 1549
Quid pro Acacia substituendum. 1033,1034.1452.1455.1526.
Acajou & Acajous sive Cajous. 1568
Acanacea quæ sunt. 960
Acanos Theophrasti,ibid. Bellonij. 980
Acantha & Acantha Ægyptia,Hippocratis & Theophrasti.i.Acacia
Ægyptiaca. 1549
Acantha alba. 978
Acantha Leuche monachorum. 971
Anguilaræ & Lobelij. 978
Tragi,i.Acanthium. 980
Acanthica Mastiche. 971
Acanthioides parva Apula Columnæ. 967
Acanthium album,Illyricum & vulgare. 979
Montanum Dalechampij. 978
Peregrinum,990. Tragi,i.Carduus benedictus.
Acanthus Ægyptia Athenæi. 1549
Baccifera Virgilij. ibid.
Germanicus,i.Sphondylium majus. 954
Sativus & Sylvestris. 992
Sylvestris Lugd.i.Carduus pratensis Tragi. 960
Sylvestris alter Dalechampij.i.Carduus Asphodeli radicibus.
Sylvestris sive aculeatus,vel spinosus 954
Acarna major caule foliioso,& non folioso. 967
Altera Apula. 965
Flore luteo patulo. ibid.
Flore purpureo rubente. ibid.
Globosis capitulis. ibid.
Humilis caule folioso. ibid.
Minor caule non folioso sive Leoferox. 967
Theophrasti. 967
Acanus Theophrasti. 974
Acaron & Acæron,i.Ruscus. 253
Acedula,i.Acetosa,745. Aceipitrina,i.Hieratinum.
Acer majus sive Latifolium. 1425
Minus sive tenuifolium. 1426
Gallicum Gazæ, ibid. Creticum trifolium. ibid
Montanum,ibid. Tuber Aceris Plinij. 1427
Acetabulum majus. 730.741
Alterum Cordi,i. Crassula vulgaris. 728
Majus purpureum. ibid.
Acetosa Americana,744. Amplissimo folio. 742
Angustifolia elatior altera. 745
Arvensis i.vulgaris Bulbosa. 744
Bulbosa montana. ibid

Calthæ foliis,ibid.Cambro Britanica. 745
Cretica,744. Franca. 742
Hispanica,742. Indica. 744
Lanceolata,745.Maxima Germanica. 742
Ocinnifolio,744. Minima,745. Montana. ibid
Neapolitana,744.Romana,742.Scutata. 744
Rotundifolia Alpina,742. Vulgaris. ibid
Tuberosa radice,744. Vesicaria,746. Zazinthina. 744
Acerosella,i.Acetola minima,745.Acetum. 1558
Achanaca Theveti. 1652
Achaovan abiad Ægyptiorum Alpino,i. Arthemisia marina sive Iacobæa marina vulgaris. 670
Achillea Dodonæi,i.Millefolium vulgare. Lutea. 693
Matthioli,i.Tanacetum flore albo.Montana. 80
Montana Arthemisiæ tenuifoliæ facie. 695
Nobilis odorata. 693
Montana Lobelii,i.lutea. 695
Sideritis lutea. 693
Achilleos vera Plinii,273.Cæsalpini,i.Centairium luteum perfoliatum. ibid
Achinopoda & Echinopoda Cretensium. 1003
Achlades sunt Pyra Cretica exigua sylvestria. 1501
Acidula,i. Acetosa.
Acinaria marina,i.Lenticula marina. 1281
Acinaria palustris,i.Vaccinia, palustria. 1229
Acinos Anglica,22. Austriaca. 21
Dioscoridis,23.Latifolia Columnæ. 22
Aconitum Americanum,i.Doronicum Americanum. 324
Bacciferum,i.Christophoriana. 380
Batrachioides. 339
Cæruleum Autumnale. 313
Candidum Lugdunensis. 339
Cæruleum majus & minus,i.Napellus major 314,& minor. 313
Flore albo Gesneri,315. Folio subrotundo,i. Doronici brachumata radice. 138
Helianthemum Canadense Cornuti,i. Doronicum Americanum. 324
Hyemale? 314
Lycoctonum & Cynoctonum autumnale. 313
Lycoctonum cæruleum tertium Dodonæi. 315
Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum. ibid
Lycoctonum flore Delphinii majus & minus. 310
Lycoctonum flore luteo Camerarii. 315
Lycoctonum præcox. 313
Maximum coma nutante. ibid
Monococcum Cordi,i.Herba Paris. 391
Pardalianches majus & minus. 317,318
Pardalianches Fuchsii,& Herba Paris.
Pardalianches Matthioli. 318
Ponticum præcocius & serotinum. 310
Purpureum aliud. 315
Racemosum,i. Christophoriana. 380
Salutiferum Tabermontani,i.Herba Paris.
Salutiferum aliis,i. Anthora. 315
Suppositititium,i.Doronicum. 323
Violaceum. 315
Acorna,i. Acarna.
Acorus Aquitanicus,1219.Adulterinus & falsus sive Palustris. ibid
Theophrasti Anguilara,i.Tragopogon laciniatis foliis. 413
Verus Dioscorides perperam Calamus Aromaticus officinarum. 139
Acrum & Acrum sylvaticum,i.Achillea sideritis sive Millefoliũ.695
Actæa Plinii Lobelio,380. Vera,i.Ebulus, ibid
Acua,i.Potionis genus ex Maiz apud Indos Occidentales. 1139
Acula & Acus Veneris. 917
Aculeosa Gazæ,i Onopordon Gerardi,938. Acus moschata. 711
Acus pastoris,911. Acuta spina. 1025
Acutella Cordi, i. Anonis spinosa. 995
Acylaca & Acylon. 1395,1398,1400
Adiantum album Plinii. 1042
Americanum. 1049
Aureum,1052. Brasilianum fruticosum. 1050
Album Cordi,i.Ruta muraria. 1050
Filicis folio,i.Dryopteris candida. 1042
Furcatum Thalio,i.Filix saxatilis Tragi. 1045
Nigrum verum,i.Nigrum vulgare. 1049.1050
Syriacum Lobelio. 1050
Adonis flos,opere priore. Adoreum. 1121,1124
Adrachla Cretensium,& Adrachne arbor. 1490
Adrachne agria,i.Portulaca sylvestris.
Ægilops arbor,i.Cerrus mas Querci species. 1387
Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum. 1149
Narbonensium. 1147
Æginochos Plinii,i.Lithospermum. 433
Ægipyron Cratevæ,i.Anonis spinosa vulgaris. 995
Ægolathros Plinii quibusdam,i.Ranunculus luteus aquaticus. 1217
Gesnero i.Dentaria major Matthioli 1363
Ægopodium Tabermontani,i.Podagraria. 943
Æleagnus Theophrasti Matthiolo,Lobelio & aliis,i.Oleaster Cappadocicus. 1441
Quibusdam Salix Caprea sive rotundifolia. 1431
Cordi,i.Myrrus Brabantica. 1452
Æquum Gazæ ὅσος Theophrasti,i. quibusdam Grossularia sive Vva crispa.
Æra Plinii & Græcorum,i Lolium.
Æraria Gazæ χαλκῖς & Theophrasti Lugdunensi,i.Carduus Sphærocephalus. 978
Anguilaræ,i. Pimpinella spinosa. 998
Æromeli Mel aereum i.Manna liquida.
Æschinomenes Apollodoro,i.Herba viva. 1618
Æthiopis & laciniatis foliis. 57
Aga Cretensium, i.Silybum Bæticum. 970
Agallochum,i.Lignum Aloes. 1564
Agalugin Arabum, i.Lignum Aloes. 1564
Agaricus ex Larice,248. Ex aliis lignis. 250.1534
Saxatilis. 1324
Aga suga Bellonio,i.Pyra sylvestria Cretica. 1501
Agavanus Cretensibus,i.Acanus. 975
Agem Lilag Persarum,i.Lilac vel Iasminum Persicum. 1469
Ageratum Dioscoridis. 71
Album & luteum. 78
Aliud quorundam Lugdunensium. 71
Ferulaceum Lugdunensis. 86,1373
Purpureum ejusdem. 98
Agiabalid Alpino. 1012
Agitatorium Gazæ,i Elaterium. 162
Aglaophotis Æliani,i. Pæonia ut fertur. 1381
Cortusi,i.Hemionitis multifida.
Agnus Castus folio angustiore. 1437
Agnus Scythicus,1618. Agria,i.Agrifolium. 1486
Agriacantha Ruelliis,i.Onopyxus. 983
Agresta,1557. Agrimonia odorata. 594
Agrimonia sylvestris,i.Potentilla.593. Vulgaris. 594
Quondam nobiscum Argemone. 376
Agrimonoides.594. Agriocinara Cretensium. 974
Agriocardamum,i.Cardamine. 826
Agriomelea Bellonii. 1425,1459
Agrioriganum,i.Majorana sylvestris sive Origanum Onitis majus.14
Agrio pastinaca,923 Agriostari. 1144
Aguila brava,i.Lignum Aloes sylvestre. 1565
Ahovai Theveti. 1633
Aies,i.Pappas vel Battatas quoddam. 1382
Ait,i. Negundo. 1650
Aithales,i.Sedum minus. 735
Aizoon acre 736. Arborescens. 730
Dasyphyllum. 735
Magnum. 732
Minimum. 736
Minus. 735
Peregrinum. 723
Scorpioides. 735
Alabastrites Lobelio,i.Dentaria. 619
Alad Indis,i.Curcum sive Crocus Indicus. 1584
Alaternus primus Dalechampii,i.Phillyrea. 1444
Major & minor. 1445
Albinum,i Gnaphalium,687. Album olus. 122
Alcanna Arabum, 1447.i. Cyprus Plinii. quibusdam,i.Anchusa. 517
Alcea Ægyptiaca moschata. 301
Ægyptia altera vulgaris. 303
Americana,302. Minor. 301
Minor villosa,ibid. Pentaphyllæa. 302
Thuringica Camerarii. 307
Vesicaria sive Venera. 302
Villosa Dalechampii,i Villosa minor. 307
Vulgaris & flore albo. 301
Alchimelech Ægyptiorum,i.Melilotus Ægyptia. 729
Alchimilla major.538.Minor quinquefolia. ibid
Minima montana Columnæ. 449
Alterum genus Columnæ,i.Tormentilla. 394
Aldifrigi Avicennæ. 1024
Alectorolophus,59. Clusio,i.Pedicularis. 714
Alpina major & minor Clusio. ibid
Plinii Dalechampio,i.Alliaria. 113
Pratensis lutea. 714
Alga bombicina,1261. Marina graminea. 1291
Aquatica capillacea. 1261
Fontalis. 1260
Intybacea. 1294
Latifolia & marina angustifolia. 1293


Palustris,

Paluſtris,i.Nymphæa. 1253
Tinctoria. 1290
Alexipharmacum Indicum. 421
Algalia, i.Zibettum. 1614
Algodon,i.Goſſipium. 1552
Alhagi Maurorum Rauwolfio,i. Geniſta ſpartium Syriacum in cujus folia decidit Mannæ ſpecies Perſis. 1003
Alhenne,i.Alcanna. 1447
Alica,1127. Aliſier Gallorum. 1459
Aliſma botrioides ſive ramoſum Thalii Elleborine flore rubro. 219
Cordi & Geſneri,i.Bifolium. 505
Cæſalpini,i.Digitalis,653. Dioſcoridis a multis referta. 1246
Folio glabro & hirſuto,653. Fruticans Guilandino. 1238
Lobelio, i.Plantago aquatica. 1246
Matthioli,i.Doronicum Germanicum. 323
Sylvarum Columnæ,i.Paralyſis herba. 537
Tenuifolium Thalii,i.Elleborine minor. 219
Tragi, i. Balſamita mas ſive major.
Aliſmatis ſpecies Geſnero & Thalio,i.Calceolus Mariæ. 219
Alkakengi Indica,462. Virginiana,ibid. Vulgaris. ibid
Alkali,vide Kali.
Alkitran vel Kitran Arabum,i.Cedrium. 1533
Alleluja,i.Trifolium Acetoſum vel Oxys. 746
Alliaria,112. Alliaſtrum,i.Alliaria. 113
Allium anguinum 872. Bicorne,i.rubentibus nucleis. ibid
Sylveſtre,870.Vriſinum. ibid.
Virginianum Bauhino, i Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum.
Almaru & Maru,herba Dodonæi,i Cerinthe major.
Alma,i.Iambos. Almarut Avicennæ,i.Laſerpitium. 938
Alnus,1408. Alpina minor. 1409
Baccifera,240. Nigra. ibid
Folio incano,1409. Hirſuta. ibid, & 1688
Aloe Americana,149 Caballina,151.Hepatica. ibid
Metallica ſive Foſſilis,ibid. Succotrina. ibid
Vulgaris, ibid. & 1545
Alopecuros Anglica & Flandrica. 1166
Genuina,ibid. Graminea Dalech. 1107
Maxima Anglica. 1166
Alopecuroides,1167. Vide Gramen Alopecuroides.
Alpina Gazæ,i.Populus Lybica.
Alpiſti. 1164
Alſinanthemos Thalii,i.Pyrola Alſines flore Europæa. 510
Alpina eadem.
Alſine affinis Bauhino, i. Androſace Matthioli. 561
Alpina glabra,763. Alpina minima glabra. ibid
Alpina lunceofolio,ibid. Altiſſima nemorum Bauhino. 760
Aquatica major,media & minima. 1259
Aquatica minor folio oblongo. 1260
Baccifera,759. Bætica. 760
Cæſalpini,i.Cynocrambe Matthioli.
Corniculata Cluſii,i. Lychnis ſegetum minor Bauhini. 634
Facie planta nova Columnæ,i.Cynocrambe eadem. 298
Hederæ folio major & minor. 761
Hirſuta i.Myoſotis Lobelii. Hiſpida Thalii eadem.
Laciniata,760. Lutea Lugd.i.Anagallis lutea.
Major, minor & minima. 1259,1682
Marina,128. Maritima Neapolitana. ibid
Maxima,780. Montana capillaceo folio. 763
Montana maxima hederacea Columnæ. 761
Muſcoſa,764.Myoſotis ſcorpioides. 692
Nodoſa Gallica,763. Nodoſa Germanica. 764
Paluſtris,1260. Parva recta. 760
Pelagirum genus Cluſii. 1281
Petræa,763. Petræa rubra Tabermontani. 517
Purpurea,i.Muſcipula Lob.Repens anguſtifolia flore rubente.763
Recta parva Camerarii. 760
Recta flore cæruleo,1260. Scandens. 760
Spuria Dodonæi,765. Symphiti petræi capitulis. 760
Tenuifolia tricophyllos Columnæ,i. Sagina Spergula Bauhino. 562,760
Tridactylites Alpina. 425
Tricophyllos Camerarii. 760
Triſſaginis folio. 764
Verna Dalechampii,i.Caryophyllus arvenſis umbellatus.
Veronicæ foliis,761,i. Alyſſum Dioſcoridis Columnæ. 591
Viſcaria Camerarii,765. Viſcoſa. 764
Altercum & Altercangenum,i.Hyoſcyamus. 363
Althæea arborea ſive arboreſcens. 303
Flore majore vel grandi. 307
Flore luteo,303.Non eſt Abutilon Avicennæ. 307
Frutex prima Cluſii. 305
Fruticoſa Cretica,i. Frutex tertia Cluſii. 306
Hortenſis ſive peregrina Dodonæi. 307
Lignoſa Dalechampii. ibid
Lutea,303.Paluſtris Cytini flore. 305
Pannonica,303. Roſea. ibid
Peregrina,305. Semper virens Bryoniæ folio. ibid.
Theophraſti,307. Thuringiaca. ibid
Vulgaris. 303
Altiht Avicennæ,i.Laſerpitium. 1569
Alum & Alus,i. Symphitum majus. 524
Alumen Catinum vel Calinum,i Salalkali. 280
Alpias & Alypium Actuarii. 199
Alypias Ætii Anguilara,i.Chamælæa Alpina. 201
Alypias Guilandino.189. i.Tithymalus verrucoſus Dalech.
Alypum Dioſcoridis Anguilara,i.Tithymalus marinus Venetius. 184. Monſpelienſe. 198
Quibuſdam Lugdunenſi,Ptarmica Aliis Conyza tertia. 200
Alyſſum Ætii,i.Sideritis Heraclea. 591
Alterum Dioſcoridis. 590
Dioſcoridis,589. Dioſcoridis Cæſalpino,i.Meliſſa Molucca, 43.
Galeni Cluſio. 590
Galeni Cæſalpino & Bauhino. 43
Germanicum Echioides Lobelii. 767
Matthioli,i.Thlaſpi Græcum Lobelii. 859
Minus Dalechampii idem. ibid
Montanum Columnæ. 590 1682
Minus Plinii Geſnero,i. Aſperula odorata. 563
Aliis Galeni,ibid.Turnero & aliis Aſperula cærulea. ibid
Verticillatum foliis crenatis. 590
Aman quibuſdam,i.Horminum Syriacum. 59
Amaracus Galeni,13. Aliorum,14. Serpens. ibid
Amaradulcis ſive Dulcamara & Solanum lignoſum. 350
Amaranthus coccineus,754.Coccineus elegans maximus. 753
Tricolor, 754.Luteus, Gerardi,i.Stæchas Citrina ſylveſtrior.69
Luteus major Tragi,689 Non purpureus Tragi,i.Circæa.689
Amarella Geſneri,i.Polygala recentiorum. 1333
Ambare & Ambares,1634 Ambela,i.Charamei.
Amba & Ambo i.Mangæ fructus. 1631
Ambar dulcis & Ambra dulcis Cluſii,i. Tragoriganum vel Marum. 14
Ambra alba & Citrina ſive lutea,1565. Ambra griſea. 1566
Ambreboi,i.Cyanus Orientalis. 483
Ambroſia,88 Altera Matthioli,95. Hortenſis. 88
Leptophyllos,95. Maritima. 89
Matthioli,i.Abrotonum campeſtre. 95
Montana Dalechampii Lugdu.i.Pyrola. 510
Spontana ſtrigoſior Lobelii. 503
Tenuifolia Lobelii. 95
Ambroſiæ altera ſpecies Cordi,i.Botrys. 89
Amedanus,i.Alnus vulgaris. 1409
Amelanchier Lobelii. 1459
Amellus Alpinus, 133.Cordi & Guilandinia, i. Chelidonium minus. 618
Montanus Columnæ,127. Paluſtris Columna.i.Tripolium.
Virgilii verus Matthiolo, i. Aſter Atticus Italorum flore purpureo. 132
Aminea.1594. Amirberis. 1026
Ammi Creticum,912. Parvum. ibid
Perpuſillum,913. Quorundam Dalechampio,i.Eryngium montanum recentiorum ſive Crithmum Matthiolo.
Verum.913.Vulgare. 912
Ammioides & Ammioſelinum Tabermontani. 913
Amomis Dioſcoridis Plinii Cæſalpini,i.Roſa Hiericontea. 1384
Spurium ſive Amomis Cluſii ad Garziam. 1566
Amomum genuinum Ponæ.1566.Aliud quorundam,i. Garyophyllon Plinii,1567. Anguilare,i.Piper caudatum.
Cordi,i.Roſa Hiericontea. 1384
Falſum Geſnero,i.Ribes fructu nigro. 1563
Officinarum non nullarum Lobelio,i. Piper Ethiopicum Matth.
Officinis noſtris & aliis, i. Cariophyllon Plinii,
Quatramio,i. Myrtus Brabantica. 1566
Quibuſdam Germanis Cordo,i Botryos ſemen. 89
Germanicum aliud, i.Siſon vel Siſum. 913
Quibuſdam Acorus, aliis Pes Columbinus. 1567
Plinii,i.Solamum fruticoſum. Geſnero & Lobelio,i. Pſeudocapſicum Dod.
Amorrhea Athenæi,860.Amota,i Caſtanea. 1402
Amotes,i.Battatæ Species, 1382. Amphibion. 150
Ampeloprasum,870. Proliferum. ibid
Amuale Indis Garzia, i. Myrobalanus Emblicus. 248
Amygdalus dulcis & amarus, 1515.Amygdalo Perſicus,ibid.Amygdala Peruana Cluſii forte. 1640
Amuſa, i. Muſa. Amurca,i.Fæx Olei. 1012,1439
Anabaſis Dodo. ſive Ephedra Plinii,i. Polygonum bacciferum ſcandens,451. Anicampſeros Geſneri,i.Craſſula major. 728
Anacardia,1568.Mel Anacardinum. ibid
Anadendromalache Galeni,i. Malua arboreſcens. 360
Anagallis aquatica,i.Becabunga,1236. Major. ibid
Anguilara Cordo Fuchſio & aliis,i.Sium Dioſcor. 1238

Trago. vero & aliis Sium non odoratum. ibid
Angustifolia quarta Lobelij. 1237
Angustifolia Scutellata. ibid.
Folio oblongo mucronato. ibid.
Foliis Pulegii. ibid. Tertia Lobelii. ibid.
Quibusdam.i. Gratiola minor. 222
Aliis Auricula muris. 692. Aliis Corcorus. 559
Anagallis campestris flore phæniceo vulgaris. 557
Flore obsolete purpurascens. ibid
Flore cæruleo. ibid. Flore carneo. 558
Flore luteo. ibid.
Tenuifolia Monelli flore cæruleo amplo. ibid.
Anagyris prima 244. Altera, 245
Anagyrin commovere quid. 246
Ananas sive Pinas. 1626 Ananas bravas sive sylvestris. 1627
Anapalus Belloniis. i. Ficus Indica spinosa major.
Anblatum Cordi & Dodonæi. 1363
Anchusa Alcibiadion, & arborea. 517 Arvensis alba Thalii, i. Lithospermum arvense radice rubra. 433. Altera Cordi, i. Buglossum sylvestre minus alterum. 767
Altera Camerarii. 517. Cretica humilis. ibid
Echioides Columna. i. Symphitum angustifo. Neapolitanum. 524
Degener Lobelii. i. Lithospermum arvense radice rubra. 433
Exalbido flore. 517. Lutea major & minor. 515
Lignosior angustifolia. 517. Minor Cordi. 767
Purpurea minor. 517. Supina flore obscuro. ibid.
Andirian Rhasis. i. Capparis fabago. 1024
Andrachne vel Adrachne arbor. 1490
Nigra. 196
Androsace altera Matthioli 560 Matth sive Cotyledon marina. 1302
Altera Matthioli major, 560. Minor, ibid. Minima. ibid.
Bellonii. i. Ephedra sive Anabasis. 451
Trago & Anguilara i. Cuscuta.
Androsæmum album Dalechampii Lugdunensi. 574
Alterum Apulum, 576
Fætidum. ibid. Matthioli. 575
Hirsutum & alterum hirsutum. ibid.
Maximum frutescens 577. Vulgare. 575
Andryala major & minor Lugdunensis 804, 806
Anemone Leimonia Theophrasti Fremii genuinus Gaza Limonium dictum i. Anemone sylvestris. 1246
Latifolia prima Clusii, 342. Latifolia chermesina. ibid
Latifolia flore purpureo. ibid
Maxima Chalcedonica. ibid
Tenuifolia flore violaceo. 343
Plinii. i. Argemone. 370
Minor Coriandrifolio Lobelii, i. Argemone. ibid
Narbonensis corniculata Lobelii, i. Papaver corniculatum violaceum. ibid
Sylvestris flore pleno alba. 1679
Anethum sylvestre 925. majus & minus. 886
Tortuosum & sylvestre, i. Meum. 889
Vulgare. 886
Angarathi, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia. 53
Angelica aquatica, 941
Atro purpurea Canadensis 950
Baccifera, i. Panaces racemosa Americana. 950
Erratica 943. Montana. 941
Lucida Canadensis. 950
Sativa 939. Sylvestris. 941
Sylvestris minor. 943
Sylvestris hirsuta inodora. ibid
Angelica vitium. 943. Angina lini. i. Cuscuta 10
Anguinea quatica Lobelii. 1244
Anguria Americana. 773. Ægyptiaca, ibid
Lignosa carne ibid. Vulgatior. 771
Versicolore pelle. 773
Anjuden, i. Planta Laserpitii 938, 1569
Anil herba sive Indico. 170, 600, 1090
Animum gummi species tertia, Orientale Amato. 1588
Anime Occidentale. 1670
Anisomarathrum, i. Anthriscus sive Scandix Cretica minor Col. 917
Anisum, 911. Philippinarum Insularum, 1569
Anon fructus. 1632
Anonis non spinosa flore luteo major & minor. 994
Lutea variegata, ibid. Minor flore luteo pendulo. ibid
Flore purpureo, 993. Purpurante, 994
Spinosa flore albo, 993. Purpureo. ibid
Montana lutea major & minor. ibid
Anonymos Clusii prima, i. Linaria montana. 460
Altera Clusii, i. Chamæcistus septimus eidem. 657
Flore Coluteæ ejusdem, i. Pseudochamæbuxus. 1527
Pervincæfolio Camerarii, eadem, ibid
Radice Dentariæ. 1330
Anonymos pro Euonymos. 242
Anserina Tragi, i. Potentilla. 593
Anteuphorbium. 223
Anthalium Plinii, i. Cyperus esculentus. 148, 1623
Anthedon Theophrasti, i. Mespilus Aronia. 1423
Anthella Theophrasti. 998
Anthemis Alpina. 8
Anthemides variæ ut Leucanthemis, i. Camomilla.
Eranthemis, i. flos Adonis.
Chrysanthemis, vel Chysanthemum.
Cunanthemis, i. Parthenium sive Matricaria vulgaris Lobelio.
Anthemon foliolum sive φυλλωδες Theophrasti, i. Nigellastrum sive Lychnis segetum. 634
Anthera rosarum improprie semina rosarum dicta, compositio enim sit. 1020
Quibusdam Hepatice nobilis.
Anthora, 314. Anthora ad Thoræ, sicut & Herba Paris ad Pardalianches, & Asclepias ad Periplocæ venena, Antidota sive Alexipharmaca sunt. 317, 319, 386
Anthriscus. 916
Anthyllis altera Italorum. 282, 568
Altera Dioscoridis. 282
Altera herbariorum. ibid
Altera Clusii, i. Iva moschata Monspe. ibid. & 569
Chamæpity similis Cordi. 280
Chamæpityoides frutescens. 282
Cordi trlcici granis, i, Salicornia. 281
Claviculata Lugdunensis, i. Astragalus. 1087
Leguminosa vulgaris flore luteo, & flore purpurascente 1093. Lentisimilis, Dodo. 1095
Marina Bætica, 1094. Falcata Cretica. ibid
Vesicaria Hispanica. ibid
Major Cordi, i. Chrithmum Chrysanthemum. 1281
Major, minor & brevior Cordi, i. Tripolii genera. 674
Maritima Lentifolia, 282. Incana. 281
Chamæficæ similis, i. Valentina Clusii forte Bauhino.
Prima Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, i. Chrysanthemum Littoreum Lobelio. 1287
Altera Dodonæi Lugdunensis, i. Kali minus album.
Montana Lugdunensis, i. Linaria montana.
Portlandiæ Lentifolia Penæ. 282
Salsa Camerario, i. Kali cochleato semine. 280
Secunda herbario. Lugdunensi, i. Iva Moschata Monspeliaca, 282
Anthylloydes Thalii, i Kali minus album. 280
Antipathes, i. Corallium nigrum. 1301
Antirrhinum majus medium, & minus. 1333
Medium flore albo. ibid
Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, i. Alsine Trissaguis folio. 765
Saxatile Bauhino. 1334
Tragi. i. Lutcola. 604
Antoniana vel Sancti Antonii herba, i. Lysimachia siliquosa major.
Antophylli sunt Caryophylli aromatici majores
Anuale, i. Myrobalanus Emblicus. 248
Apargia, i. Hieratium longius radicatum. 792
Aparine major, Plinii Tabermontano, i. Borrago minor sylvest. 767
Cordi, i. Asperula odorata. 563
Floribus purpureis. 567
Semine Coriandri saccharati. ibid
Sylvestris quædam Cordi i. Asperula odorata. 563
Vulgaris. 567
Apare Dalechampii, i. Chondrilla cærulea Belgarum. 787
Aphaca Dioscoridis Galeni & Plinii, i Aphacæ lutea legumen. 1067
Legumen Theophrasti Lugdunensi, i. Leimodoron vel Orobanche Dioscoridis. 1363
Matthiolo & aliis, i. Vicia vulgaris. 1073
Theophrasti Lobelio & Dalechampio, i Cichorium luteum pratense. 672, 779
Bauhino, i Chondrilla viminea
Cæsalpini & aliorum i. Dens Leonis. 781
Columnæ, i. Chondrilla viminalibus virgis. 784
Tabermontani, i. Hieratium suum quintum & Chondrillæ folio glabrum nobiscum. 793
Tragi, i. Erygerum. 672
Aphaca Theophrasti Lugdunensi i. Alaternus primus Clusii. 1444
Aphroscorodon, i. Allium sativum tertium Dodonæi.
Aphyllantes Anguilara & Camerario, i. Bellis cærulea. 531
Dodonæi, i. Stæbe Salamantica Clusij. 479
Lugdunensis secunda, i. Morsus diaboli species. 492
Monspeliensium Lobelio, i. Caryophyllus cæruleus Monspeliensium. 1339
Apiastellum, i. Bryonia. 180
Apiastrum Plinii Cotdo, i. Ranunculus palustris Apii folio. 1217
Matthiolo Lobelio & aliis, i. Melissa.
Apios Fuchsii Tragi & aliorum, i. Terræ glandes. 1062
Turneri, i. Chamæbalanus sive Nucula terrestris. 893
Tuberosa & vera, i. Tithymalus tuberosus. 194
Apium agreste. 925. Aquaticum Tragi, i. Ranuncul. Sardonius. 1217


Cicura-

Cicutarium.934. Dulce. 926
Hortense veterum. 923
Montanum vulgatius. 927
Montanum nigrum,ibid. Montanum Dalechamp. ibid
Palustre sive Paludapium. 926
Parisiensium Lugdunensi,i. Montanum nigrum Bauhino.
Peregrinum Clusii,928. Sii foliis. 931
Sylvestre,i.Thysselinum. 928
Sylvestre Dioscoridis & Theophrasti. ibid
Apium risus. 925,1217
Apochyma,i.Pix e navibus maritimis derasi.
Apocynum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium. 389
Angusto salicis folio. ibid
Angustifolium repens. ibid
Latifolium non repens. 384
Latifolium tertium Clusii,i. Scammoneæ Monspeliacæ affinis, 166. Latifolium quartum Clusii, i. Scammonea Monspeliaca. 165
Amati Lusitani,i.Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusii. 1086
Spurium sive Pseudoapocynum Virginianum, aliis Gelseminum Americanum maximum flore phæniceo, 385. ejus icon. 1679
Syriacum Palæstinum,&c.Clusii. ibid
Apollinaris.i.Hyoscyamus,383. Apri radix. 971
Aqua ligna lapidescens,1276. Aqua vitæ. 1558
Aquasco mense i.Asterluteus Virginianus. 133
Aquifolium & Agrifolium, 1486. folio leni & undique aculeatum. ibid
Aquila sive Aquilla brava,i. Lignum Aloes sylvestre. 1565
Aquilegia diversorum colorum flore pleno. 1367
Virginensis. ibid
Arabis sive Draba,849 Vide Draba,
Arachidum Cæsalpini,i.Dentaria major Matthioli. 1363
Arachidna Theophrasti Bello & Pona, i. Lathyrus quidam sub terra siliquifera 1069. Americana, ibid
Clusio,i.Papas Americanorum,ibid, & 1382
Columnæ i.Terræ glandes. 1063
Lugdunensi,i.Maninor. 1382
Lusitanica alia siliquifera. 1069
Plinii quibusdam Bauhino,i.Mandioca sive
Yucca Americanorum foliis Cannabinis.
Araco similis Theophrasti ad Arachidnam nonnulli referunt. 1383
Arachus sive Cracca major & minor. 1070
Indicus sive Africanus, 1071. Araco similis Theophrasti, i. Inhame quibusdam,1383. Aracoides. 1070
Aracus sive Cicera,1068, Dodonæi. 1066
Major Bæticus,1068. Minor Lusitanicus, ibid
Bæticus,i.Astragalus marinus Bæticus 1087
Hispanicus Camerarii,1066 Fuchsii,i.Faba Græcorum.
Niger Matthioli,i.Ochrus. ibid
Quibusdam,i.Lathyrus. 1064
Aralda,i.Digitalis,653. Araeophyllos. 980
Arantia mala,1509. Arare Myrobalanus flavus vel citrinus. 248
Arbor aquam fundens,1645. Anatifera,1406. Brasilia, 1644
Bon & fructus Buna,1622. Corall dictus, 1551
Farinifera,1646. Foliis ambulantibus. 1645
Guacatane,1616. Guiacana,1522. Goæ. 1500
Gehuph,1647.Lanifera Bellonii. 1554
Iudæ & flore albo,1554. Virginiana,ibid. Metrosideros, 1647
Paradisea 1441. Pudica,i.Herba Mimosa. Saccifera. 1646
Radicum,i.Ficus Indica arcuata. 1499
Sancta Gallorum,i.Azederach. 1426. Spinosus Virginiana,1559
Spinosæ Indicæ,1551. Trifolia Cordi, i.Luburnum minus.
Tristis,1644,Venereos stimulos domans. 1646
Vitæ,478. Vitis sive Vne,i.Nux vesicaria. 1618
Arbutus,1489. Arceuthides sunt baccæ Iuniperi. 1029
Archangelica Cæsalpini Bauhino,i. Trachelium majus vulgare.646
Clusii,i. Angelica montana.
Lobelii flore albo,i. Lamium flore albo. 607
Clusii,i. Angelica aquatica Gesneri. 941
Tabermontani,i. Angelica Norwegica.
Archontoxylon Cretensium,i.Ebenus Cretica, 1474
Arcium Dioscoridis,i.Bardana major sive Lappa. 1223
Arctium montanum vel Arcturum,1374. Ex codice Cæsareo, ibid 64
Arcturus,i.Blattaria Cretica. 1024
Ardisrigi Avicennæ,i Capparis Fabago, 995
Areca sine Faufel.1642. Areste bovis. 248
Aretca,i.Myrobalanus Chebulus. 370
Argemone & Argemonia capitulo breviore. 369
capitulo longiore. 593
Altera Gesneri & Fuchsii,i. Potentilla. 370
Cambro britanica.
Argemonia Plinii,596.Altera Tragi,i.Papaver Rhæas,367,& Hypecoum. 371
Quibusdam Agrimonia, 370
Tertia Tabermontani,i. Flos Adonis.
Argemones Plinio quatuor species. 370
Argentaria petræa Gesneri,i. Tormentilla Hispanica. 394
Argentea Heptaphyllos montana eadem, ibid
Quibusdam,i. Iacobæa marina. 670
Argentilla major Thalii,i. Vlmaria major. 592
Argentina,i.Potentilla. 593
Monspeliaca Tabermontani,i. Chamædrys montana Cisti flore Clusio. 108
Aria Theophrasti Lobelio effigie Alni. 1421
Græcorum Bellonio,i. Smilax Arcadum. 1398
Sorbus Torminalis Gallorum Bellonio. ibid
Alpina pilosa Gesnero. ibid
Sorbus Aria cognominata Clusio. ibid
Ariena,i.fructus Musæ. 1496
Arinca Gallorum,i.Olyra Lugdunensi. 1126
Aris & Arisarum latifolium,375. Angustifolium. ibid
Aristalthæa,i. Althæa vulgaris. 306
Aristida Plinii. 1147
Aristolochia clematitis,292. Clematitis Bætica. ibid
Clematitis serpens. 294
Longa Hispanica,292. Longa vera. ibid
Polyrrhizos Lobelii,i. Pistolochia vulgaris. 292,294
Rotunda vulgatior,290. Rotunda altera. 292
Rotuadæ vulgaris Fuchsio Trago & aliis,i. Fumaria bulbosa & Capnos fabacea radice & Radix Cava major & minor. 293
Gesneri,i.Moschatella Cordi. 327
Armerius flos quartus Dodonæi, i.Muscipula
Lobelii sive Ben rubrum Monspeliense.
Montanus tenuifolius major & minor Clusii,i.Gramen marinum majus & minus Lobelii. 1280
Armoracia Brunfelsii,i.Raphanus Rusticanus. 860
Plinii Lacunæ,i. Raphanus isdem. ibid
Tabermontani,i.Raphanus sylvestris. 864
Armoraria altera Lobelii,i.Ben rubrum Monspeliense,
Arthanita, i Cyclamen vel Panis porcinus. 1364
Arthemisia & Artemisia Dioscoridis. 82
Apulei,i.Parthenium. 90
Fœtida quibusdam Lugdunensi, i.Senetio fœtidus Folio Lavendulæ, 104. Leprophyllos incana, 92
Marina,104, 670. Minor,92. Montana. 94
Monoclonos quorundam,92. Monoclonos. 88
Marina quibusdam,i.Iacobæa marina.
Polyspermon,92. Trangantea Apulei. 81
Sativa Anglica,82. Turcica Bysterensi. 89
Tenuifolia montana. 90
Tenuifolia secunda Clusii. 94
Turcica i.Botrys. 89
Vulgaris,90. Virginiana. ibid
Arthetica sive Arthritica Saxonum Thalio,i.Anthyllis leguminosa.
Pandectarii Anguilara,i.Bugula vulgaris.
Camerarii,i.Herba Paralysis.
Artifi vulgo,i.Tragopogon purpureum.
Arturus vide Arcturus.
Arum Ægyptium vulgo Colocasia. 375
Ægyptium alterum radice repente. ibid
Byzantinum. 373
Magnum rotundiore folio. ibid
Palustre Gesnero. 1244
Vulgare maculatum & non maculatum. 372
Arundo arborea Indica, i.Mambu. 1630
Domestica sive Donax. 1208
Elegia,1210. Anglica multifida. 1208
Epigeios. 1209
Farcta,i.Nastos major & minor. 1211
Fistularis Syringa sive,i.Elegia. Graminea aculeata. 1211
Humilis,ibid. Indica versicolor. 1209
Laconica,1211. Lithospermos,i. Lachryma Iob,430. Repens, 1211. Phragmitis. ibid
Ramosa,1209. Saccharifera. 1209
Sagittalis vel Sagittaria. 1211
Scriptoria,ibid. Versicolor. 1209
Asa fœtida Garcia & Arabibus est Laserpitium verum. 938
Dulcis,& Fœtida, 1569. Laser sive Asa Dulcis quibusdam ,i. Benzoin. 1572
Asara baccara,115. Asarina Matthioli. 267
Asarina Lobelii,i. Hedera saxatilis
Asarum Americanum,266. Vulgare, ibid
Cratevæ ,i.Baccharis Dioscoridis.
Ascalonitis,i. Cepa Ascalonica. 870
Asclepias flore albo & nigro. 387.Cretica. 388
Ascolymbros Bellonii & Cretensium. 974
Ascyroides,575. Cretica Alpini. 574,1681
Ascyrum legitimum,577. Magno flore. 574
Supinum Villoso flore,ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Astab Syrorum,i.Leontopetalon. 683


Aspalathus

Aspalathus alter Monspeliensis. 998
Alter secundus Clusii. 999
Alter tertius hirsutus. ibid
Monspeliensium. 1000
Secundus Dioscoridis legitimus. ibid
Primus Dioscoridis legitimus & odoratus. ibid
Asparagus aculeatus, 454. Marinus crassiore folio. 454
Palustris 455. Petræus. 454
Hortensis ibid. Spinosus. 455
Sylvestris foliis acutis. 454
Aspergula sive Asperula odorata. 562
Asperugo. 568. Spuria. 767
Asperula aurea Lugdunensis & Tragi, i. Cruciata. 567
Flore cæruleo. 562
Gesnero forte Alyssum minus Plinii. 563
Herba repens Gesneri. 453
Minima Muralis 562. Odorata, ibid. Purpurea. ibid
Verticillata. 563
Asphaltum, i. Bitumen Iudaicum, 1573. Mumia Brasavalo. 1593
Asphodelus albus major ramosus & non ramosus. 1218
Luteus minor, ibid. Lancastrensis. 1219
Minor flore albo, 1687. Minor fistulosus, opere priore, minimus serotinus. ibid
Pumilio folio Iridis. ibid
Asplenium sive Ceterach. 1045
Sylvestre, i. Struthiopteris Cordi. 1043
Astaphis agria Plinii, i. Staphisagria. 222
Aster Atticus Alpinus cæruleo flore magno, i. Austriacus quintus Clusii, 131. Alpinus cæruleus alter. ibid
Cernuus Columnæ, 128. Austriacus hirsutus cærulens. 132
Atticus Italorum flore purpureo, 131. Sed non Atticus Tragi i. Herba Paris. 931
Atticus repens, i. Supinus. 133
Augustifolius luteus 129. Austriacus cæruleus magno flore. 132
Conyzoides 130. Luteus lanuginosus. ibid
Atticus Luteus verus, ibid. Marinus. 1287
Luteus angustifolius, i. Austriacus quartus Clusii. 129
Minor angustifolius, 132. Minor Narbonensis, 133. Humilis. 131
Montanus luteus Pannonicus tertius Clusii. 133
Montanus Purpureus, & luteus hirsutus. 133
Salicis foliis, 129. 133, Supinus. 128
Supinus Conyzoides Africanus. 131
Virgineus Conyzoides, 130. Virginen. luteus alter minor. 130
Virginianus angustifolius serotinus albescens. 132
Virginianus latifolius flore purpurante præcocior, ibid. & earundem Icones, 1676. Virgineus latifolius repens. 129
Virgineus luteus membranaceo caule. 130
Astergit, i. Azederach. Asterias, i. Stellaria Monspeliensium. 560
Astragaloides Dodonæi vel Altera Lobelii. 1087
Herbariorum Lobelii, 1086. Altera Herbariorum. 1087
Astragalus arvensis Thalio, 1086
Alpinus 1085. Bæticus Clusii. 1084
Claviculatus, 1085. Dioscoridis. 1087
Helvetiorum, 1086. Hispanicus. 1086
Lusitanicus ibid. Marinus Bæticus. 1084
Marinus Pauvii, 1086. Montanus mas purpureus. ibid
Monspeliensium, i. Hedysarum minus. 1087
Sylvaticus Thal. i. Tertæglandes lignosiores. 1062. Syriacus. 1085
Astrantia nigra Dioscoridis, 215. Vulgaris, i Imperatoria. 940
Atcastanesi, i. Castanea equina. 1402
Athanasia. 72. Athanatos, ibid. Athera. 1127
Atragene Theophrasti Anguilara & Clusio, i. Viorna. 384
Atractylis Cypria purpurea 963 Flore purpureo. ibid
Columnæ, i. vulgaris, 964. Flore luteo. 963
Hirsutior, i. Carduus benedictus, opere priore.
Marina Lugdunensis. 974
Atriplex baccifere, 747. Canina. 750, 1227
Fætida sive Blitum fætidum. 750
Hortensis alba & rubra. 747
Hircina, 750. Marina repens. ibid
Maritima angustifolia. 747
Ollida. 743. Sylvestris fructu compresso Roseo. 747
Sylvestris Halimifolia. 749
Sylvestris lappulas serens. 747
Sylvestris latifolia, i. Pes Anserinus 749. Blitum vel Solanum Trago, 750. Sylvestris angustifolia. ibid
Sylvestris Polygoni aut Helxines folio. 750
Sylvestris laciniatis foliis. 747
Avellana Byzantina 1416. Domestica sive sativa. 1415
Hortensis minor sativa fructu longo, 1416. Rotundo. 1415
Indica racemosa, 1598. Indica parva. ibid
Indica versicolor. i. Areca sive Faufel. 1642
Mexicana, i, Cacao, ibid. Purgatrix, i. Nux Ben. 240
Sylvestris. 1416
Avellanæ Indicæ purgatrices. 1621
Avena nuda, 1135. Sterilis, 1147. Fatua 1149. Vulgaris sive vesca. 1134
Avicularia Sylvii Gesnero, i. Speculum veneris. 1331
Avornus, i. Alnus nigra baccifera. 240
Aurantia malus & Aurea malus. 1408
Aurantium, i. Anturrhinum. 1333
Aurelia Gazæ, i Heliochrysum Theophrasti.
Aureus olus, 749. Auricnlæ Iudæ sive Fungus Sambucinus, 209. 1320
Auricula Leporis, 579. Muris Camerarii. 1094
Muris major Tragi, 693. Muris minor sive Pilosella. 689
Tertia & quarta Cæsalpini. 552
Vrsi diversitates. 537
Auripigmentum rubrum, i. Sandaracha Græcorum.
Auturus Creticus, i. Blattaria Cretica. 66
Axi, i. Capsicum, 358. Axungia vitri. 280
Azederach Italis Sycomorus. 1426
Azarolus, i. Mespilus Aronia, 1423. Azulinum. 1176


## B.


BAccæ Orientales, i. Cocculus Indus. 1582
Baccharis Alpini, i. Aster Cernuus Columnæ.
Dioscoridis, 115. Monspeliensis. 114
Rauwolfii, ibid. Bagolarus Guilandino, i. Lotus arbor.
Bagola Cæsalpini, i. Amelanchier.
Balanocastanum, i. Nucula terrestris.
Balanus Myrepsica, i. Glans unguentaria sive Nux Ben. 239
Bahobab Alpino, 1632. Bahara Iosephi, i. Pæonia.
Balador Arabum, i. Anacardium. 1588
Balastium majus & minus. 1510
Ballaria & Vallaria, i. Lychnis sativa. 930
Ballote, i. Marrubium nigrum. 1230
Balsamina agrestis Tragi, i. Mentha aquatica. 1243
Mas, 714. Fæmina. ibid
Cucumerina & Cucumerina punicea, i. mas. 715
Lutea Bauhini, i. Mercurialis sylvestris sive Noli me tangere. 298
Pomifera, i. Mas. 715
Balsaminum.
Balsamita altera Columnæ, i. Mercurialis syl. sive Noli me tangere. 715
Mas & major. 80. Fœmina & minor. ibid
Balsamelæon. 1529
Balsamum Alpinum, 78. Arabum genuinum & antiquorum. 1528
Americanum album, 1570. Nigrum sive Peruan. ibid. De toluu. ib.
Baltracan, 951. Bambu, i. Canna ingens. 1630
Bamia Ægyptia, i. Malua Ægyp. 303. Ban arbor, i. Salix Ægy. 1434
Ban arbor cujus fructus Buna. 1632
Bananas, i. Musa, 1496. Bangue. 363, 1624
Baobab vide Bahobab.
Baptisecula sive Blaptisecula, i. Cyanus minor. 483
Barba aron, i. Arum. 377
Capræ & Capribarbula prima, & Barbicapra, i. Vlmaria. 592
Hirci, i. Tragopogon, 413. Iovis herba, i. Sedum majus
Iovis frutex Plinii. 1459
Iovis Plinii forte Gesnero, i. Coggygria. 1452
Iovis Plinii quibusdam, i. Oleaster Germanicus. 1441
Sylvana, i. Sagittaria major Cæsalpini. 1246
Quibusdam, Plantago aquatica major. 1245
Barbula Capræ. 592
Barbarea major, 819, Minor, ibid. Barca, i. Iaca. 1639
Flore pleno ibid. Muralis. 835
Barcaman Indis, i. Turbith officinarum. 1610
Bardana major, 1222. Major rosea. ibid
Major lanuginosis capitulis. ibid
Minor, ibid. Virginiana. ibid
Barratta, i. Balsamum quoddam præstantissimum. 1671
Basilica, i Gentiana. Basyli. 1176
Basilicum vide Ocimum.
Aquaticum Castoris, i. Erinus Matthioli. 802
Tertium Tragi, i. Clinopodium vulgo. 23
Battatas Americana, 1382. e Canada. ibid
Hispanica, 1382. Orientalis Lusitanorum. ibid
Virginiana. ibid
Batee & Batecha. 773
Baticula & Batis, i. Crithmum marinum. 1287
Batina & Vatina, i. Moræ bati fructus. 1616
Batrachium Apulei. 333
Baucia, i. Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris Iacobo Manlio. 891
Lobelii est Gingidium latifol. Syriac. ibid. & Pastinaca latif. 944
Basyli, i. Gramen bulbosum Messanense. 1176
Bdelium & ejus fructus ut fertur. 1571
Becabunga, i. Anagallis aquatica. 1236
Bechium, i. Tussilago. 1220
Bechii tres species Camerario. ibid
Bedeguar officinis, i. Rosæ sylvestris spongiola pilosa. 1020
Arabum Rauwolfii. 976, 978
Beidelsar Alpini. 1679
Bedengian & Melongena Arabum, i. Mala Insana. 357


Beidelsar

Beidelsar Alpini. 1679
Bella donna Italis, i Solanum lethale. 248
Bellan Rauwolfio, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 998
Bellaria Atheniæ, i. Lychnis saxatilis.
Bellevidere Italis, i Linaria scoparia sive Herba studiosorum. 456
Aliis Amaranthus tricolor.
Bellis, Bellio, Bellius & Bellium eadem. 531
Alpina major & minor rigido folio. 529
Cærulea montana frutescens. 489
Cærulea sive Globularia. 529
Cærulea altera, ibid. Lutea, i Chrysanthemum. 1379
Hortensis multiplex, 531. Lutea Lugdunensis, i. Aster montanus 133
Salicis folio.
Major flore pleno, 528. Major sylvestr. ibid. Major ramosa Americ. 529
Maritima folio Agerati, 529. Montana major acuto folio. 528
Montana lutea, 530. Minor racemosa. 131
Spinosa major flore luteo nudo, 529. Spinosa cærulea. ibid
Sylvestres minores variæ, 531. Tanaceti folio. 82
Belmoschus vel Abelmosch Ægyptiis Pona, i. Malua sive Alcea 307
Moschata. 1572
Belzoinum & Benzoinum. 1573, 1588
Quibusdam, i. Cancamum. 363
Bengi Arabum Benedicta Gesneri quibusdam, Aliis Hyoscyanu.
Ben & Behen album & rubrum Arabum ignorantur. 1572
Substituuntur Carotta alba & rubra non male Camerario.
Behmen abiad, i. Ben album, 1572. Album vulgo, i. Papaver spumeum, 263. Rubrum Dodonæo, i. Valeriana rubra sive Valerianthon, 124. Rubrum Monspeliensium, i Muscipula Lobelii. 637
Rubrum officinarum Guilandino, i. Limonium. 1238
Rubrum quibusdam, i. Bistorta. 390
Ben Iaoi, i. Benzoin. 1572. Benjui de Boninas, i. Benzoin, ibid. Ben
Iudeum Ruellio sed corrupte, i. Benzoin. ibid
Nux magnum Monardo, i. Avellana Americana purgatrix.
Parvum Monardo & aliis, i. Ben nux vulgo.
Benzoin quibusdam, i. Assa dulcis. 938. 1569
Ber & Bor Acostæ, i. Mala Indica ad cujus ramos formicæ quædam alatæ Laccam elaborant. 1636
Bepole, i. Nimbo.
Berberis Alpina, 1012. Vulgaris, i. Spina acida. 1026, 1559
Berd et Bardi Ægyptiis, i. Papyrus Nibrica. 1208
Beretinus fructus, 1648. Berula, i. Becabunga. 1278
Marcelli, i. Nastertium. ibid
Besasan, i. Harmala. 133
Besouse Avicennæ, i Maiz.
Beta alba, 750. Rubra, ibid. Maritima. ibid
Cretica spinosa, ibid. Frutex Syriaca. 752
Platicaulos, ibid. Sylvestris Cordi, i. Pyrola. 510
Betel, Betelle & Betre quibusdam Folum Indum. 1615
Betonica Danica, 614. Flore albo, ibid. Purpureo. ibid
Alpina Helvetia, ibid. Alopecuros montana dicta. ibid
Altilis, i. Caryophyllus. 613
Aquatica major & minor. 1231
Fœtida Gesneri, i. Strachys palustris. 23
Minima 614. Pauli Guilandino, i. Acinos. 552
Pauli, i. Veronica mas.
Sylvestris Fuchsii. Caryophyllus.
Sylvestris Æginetæ, Lamium Scutellaria dictum Quatromio. 606 (& 615
Betanica & Cestron Galeno diversæ plantæ. 615
Betula & Betulla, 1408. Betulus Lobelii, i. Ostrys. 1406
Bexugo del Peru. 1619
Bezoar Germanicum, 324. Bezoar Napelli. 316
Occidentale & Orientale, 1589. Minerale. 1590
Bibinella sive Bipenella Saxifraga. 947
Biblus Ægyptia, 1208. Biera. 1133
Bicium Galeni, i. Vicia, 1073. Bibo Indianis, i. Anacardia. 1568
Bidens Cæsalpini, i. Cannabis aquatica. 597
Bifolium sive Ophris vulgare, 504. Palustre. 505
Bine sive Maltum. 1132. Bipennula. 947
Bisacuta, i. Gingidium, 891. Bisermas Camerarii. 59
Bislingua, i. Hippoglossum. 702
Bismalba, 306. Bistorta Alpina major. 391
Bistorta Alpina minor, 392. Alpina pumila varia. ibid
Major intorta radice, 391. Major vulgaris. ibid
Minor nostras 392. Bitumen Iudaicum 1573. Peruanum, &c. ibid
Blattaria Cretica laciniato folio rotundo & longiore. 64
Altera subrotundo folio flore luteo. 65
Alba. Cærulea. Lutea, Purpurea. 64
Hispanica flore luteo magno. ibid
Lutea odorata, 93. Spinosa Cretica. 65
Blaptisecula eadem cum Baptisecula. 483
Blatta Byzantia sive Vnguis odoratus. 1573
Fuchsio sed erronie, i. Os quoddam in ore Purpuræ piscis. ibid
Blitum spinosum, 752. Album & rubrum. ibid
Alpinum Tragi, i. rubrum. 753
Polyspermon, 753. Virginianum majus & minus. ibid
Fœtidum, i. Atriplex ollida. 750
Indicum, i. Amaranthus.
Bolbonach, i. Viola lunaris, 1366. Boletus, i. Fungi species. 1317
Bolimba, i. Carambolas, 1636
Bolus Armenius, & orientalis, 1574. Bombax frutex 1552. Humilis. 687
Bon vel Ban Alpini & ejus fructus Buna. 1632
Bona Dodonæi major & minor, i. Faba sativa & sylvestris, 1055
Sylvestris ejusdem est Faba veterum. ibid
Bonanas eadem cum Bananas.
Bonduch Indianum Ponæ. 1552
Bonjama & Bonyama. 1626
Bonifacia, i. Hippoglossum. 702
Bonus Henricus, i. Mercurialis Anglica. 1220
Borametz, i. Agnus Scythicus. 1618
Borax, 1575. Borda, i. Kali minus album. 289
Borrago. 765. Minor herbariorum. 767
Minor sylvestris. 765
Semper virens opere priore. Sylvestris Tragi. 767
Pro Buglosso sumenda. ibid
Bosci salvia sive Salvia bosci, i. Scorodonia. 113
Botrio rubro, 278. i. Phyllium minus.
Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana sive fruticosa Americana. 89
Chamædryoides, i. Chamædrys laciniatis foliis. 107
Quibusdam apud Dioscoridem, i. Ambrosia. 89
Vulgaris. ibid
Boulapathum Fracastorii, i. Bistorta. 392
Bourgespine, i. Rhamnus & aliæ plantæ. 244
Branca lupina Anguilaræ, i. Cardiaca. 43
Vrsina sativa vel Italica. 992
Vrsina sylvestris sive aculeata. ibid
Germanica, i. Sphondilium majus. 954
Brassica agrestis, 581. Arvensis, 270. Canina, i. Cynocrambæ.
Capitata, 268. Crispa. 270
Cauliflora sive florida, 269. Campestris. 582
Laciniata, 269, Leporina, i. Sonchus levis. 806
Marina Anglica, 276. Marina Monospermos. 270
Marina Dioscoridis, i. Soldanella marina. 168
Marina sylvestris, 276. Sativa. 268
Pratensis Lonicero, i. Carduus pratensis latifolius vel Tragi.
Spinosa, 270. Sylvestris foliis integris Bauhini, i. Turrita vulgaris. 853
Sylvestris precox Bauhini, i. Turrita major. ibid
Sylvestris vulgaris. 270
Brasma vel Bresma, i. Piper cassum sive inane. 1604
Bria sylvestris Plinii, i. Tamariscus. 1479
Bricorrues, i. Myagrum monospermon. 870
Brindones, Britannica major, i. Cochlearia rotundifolio. 286
Britannica Camerarii, i. Statice sive Gramen marinum majus. 1280
Anguilaræ, i. Auricula ursi purpurea.
Lobelii, i. Bistorta. 392
Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Persicaria mitis. 858
Dalechampii Lugdunensis, i. Bellis lutea Dalechamp.
Quibusdam, i. Pyrola. 510
Brittannicæ Concl æ Anatiferæ. 1306
Briza, i. Tritici species, 1124. Bromos herba 1149. Sterilis. ibid
Brumaria, i. Leontopetalon, 687. Bruscus. 253
Brunella sive Prunella, 327. Brungara aradua, i. Herba Malucca. 1621
Italica Bauhino, 1330. Bruta arbor Plinii. 1028, 1478
Bruscus & Molluscus Plinii, i. Tuber Aceris. 1427
Bryon dendroides & thalassion, i. Muscus arboreus & Marinus.
Bryonia alba baccis nigris quibusdam Bryonia nigra. 178
Alba Cretica maculata sive Dicoccos. ibid
Alba Pernana, i. Mechrocan. 179
Alba vulgaris. 178
Lævis sive nigra baccifera. 180
Nigra Dioscoridis. 179
Nigra baccifera. ibid
Nigra sylvestris sive sigillum Beatæ Mariæ. ibid
Bryza Thraciæ Galeno. 1122, 1123, 1124
Bubonium, i. Aster Atticus. 133
Buccinum, i. Delphinium. 1378
Bucnas nockes, i. fructus Sarsæ parillæ. 174
Bugloffa & Bugloffum Africanum.
Dulce ex Iasulis Lancastriæ. 765
Echii facie Lobelii. 767
Echii facie. 765
Erraticum asperum echioides. 767
Hispanicum & Italicum. 767
Minus sativum, ibid. Minus sylvestre. ibid
Sylvestre majus flore nigro. ibid
Sylvestre minus & minus alterum. ibid
Rubrum Loniceri, i. Anchusa minor purpurente flore. 517


Bugla

Bugla & Bugula Alpina cærulea, 525. Flore albo. 524
Alia longioribus foliis. ibid
Flore carneo, ibid. Flore luteo. 525
Odorata Lusitanica. ibid
Vulgaris flore cæruleo. 524
Bulapathum, i. Boulapathum vide antea.
Bulbine Plinii, i. Hyacinthus comosus, Bulbus marinus crinitus. 1288
Bulbus Seranius Theophrasti. 870
Bulbocastanum majus & minus. 892
Coniophyllum Camerarii. 934
Tralliani, i. majus, & Turneri, i. Apios. 196, 893
Buna & Bona fructus arboris Bon. 1432
Bunapalla, i. Macis, 1601. Bunias sylvestris. 865
Bunium. 829, 865, 893
Adulterinum Camerarii. 820
Dalechampii. 900
Bunias & Bunium differunt 865
Buphthalmum Africanum 1371. Album. 531
Alterum Cotulæ foliis. 1371
Alterum tenuifolium. 1369, 1371
Flore purpurascente. 1371
Luteum, 215. Majus. ibid
Matthioli. 1371
Narbonense. 1373
Peregrinum Alpini. 1372
Verum Dalechampii. 1373
Zoophthalmum Plinii, i. Sedum majus. 732
Bupleurum angustifolium & latifolium. 578
Angustifolium Alpinum. ibid
Minimum. ibid
Quibusdam, i. Panax Chironium Theophrasti. 532, 578
Aliis Lugdunensi, i. Amini vulgare. 579, 913
Gallis Gesnero, i. Elaphoboscum & Gratia Dei. 579
Aliis vero Sanamanda. ibid
Buprestis Theophrasti. ibid
Burgispina. 244
Bursa pastoris Alpina hirsuta. 867
Major foliis non laciniatis. 866
Major loculo oblongo Bauhini, 844. Minor loculo oblongo Bauhini, 557. Major vulgaris, 866. Minor. 867
Buselinum sive Bonselinon. 923
Butomos Theophrasti, i. Sparganium. 1206
Buxus arbor, 1428. Frutex auratus. ibid
Alter seu minor. ibid
Asininus, i. Onopyxus Cardui genus. 983
Byssus, i. Gossipium arboreum. 1554

C

Cabecuela Hispanis, i. Stæbe Salamantica. 479
Cacalia Americana, 1222. Glabro folio acuminato.
Incano rotundifolio. 1221
Lacunæ, i. Perfoliata. 582
Loniceri, i. Lilium convallium.
Cacanum Galeni. 1212
Cacao & Cacavate. 1642
Cacattrepola Matthioli, i. Carduus stellaris. 990
Cacavia Cretensium, i. Lotus arbor. 1523
Caceras, 1623. Cachry marinum Camerar. i. Pastinaca marina. 1287
Cachi & Ciccara, 1639. Cachos semen. 1614
Cachrys & Canchrys in arboribus quid sit. 883
Verior Lobelii, i. Libanotis ferulæ folio. ibid
Cacotribulus. 990
Cactos Theophrasti, i. Scolymus Dioscoridis sive Eringium luteum Monspeliensium. 972
Cacubalum & Cucubalum Plinii, i. Alsine baccifera. 760
Quibusdam Solanum hortense. ibid
Aliis Ocimoides repens Lugdunensi. ibid
Cyclaminus altera Luca Ghino. ibid
Cadegi Indi, i. Folium Indum. 1584
Cadorija Hispanis, i. Hypecoum Clusii. 372
Cadytas vel Cassitas. 10
Cæciliana, i. Androsæmum majus. 577
Cælia & Cærea. 1133
Cæpea Matthioli, 727. Marina, 728. Cordi, i. Portulaca syl. 723
Pancii. 728
Cascalitra, i. Caucalis, 908
Cairo Indis, i. Filimenta grossa Nucis Coci. 1597
Cajous, 1568. Cakile Serapionis, i. Eruca marina. 822
Calambac, i. Lignum Aloes præstantius. 1565
Calaf & Calco Alpini, i. Salicis genus. 1434
Calamintha aquatica, 1243. Aquatica Belgarum. 36
Altera odore Pulegii. ibid
Altera vulgaris minor. 37
Arvensis verticillata. 36
Cretica Camerarii. 37
Magno flore, ibid. Minor insana, 36. Montana præstantior. ibid
Montana Tragi, i. Clinopodium vulgare. 23
Secunda Dioscoridis, i. Pulegii odore.
Tertia Dioscoridis, 34. Vulgarii. 36
Calamogrostis Divæ Iohannis sylvæ. 1180
Montana sive Scirpus Tragi, 1182. Alia species. ibid
Calamus aromaticus, 138. Odoratus officinarum. 139
Indicus 140. Syriacus vel Arabicus suppositicius. 139
Spinosus Peruanus Lobelii sive Arundinacea spinosa planta. 1629
Calami aromatici ut fertur stipites siccæ. 139
Substituta varia. 141
Calathiana verria Gesneri, i. Gentianella verna angustifolia. 404
Autumnalis Gesneri, i Pneumonanthe. 407
Viola Plinii Dalechampio, i. Digitalis. 653
Calcatrepola, i. Cacatrepola, Calcitrapa vel Carduus stellaris. 990
Calceolus Mariæ flore luteo, 217. Flore purpureo. ibid
Americanus. ibid
Calcifraga Lobelii, i. Crithmum.
Calcitrapa, 990. Altera.
Calefur indorum, i. Caryophylli Indici aromatici. 474
Calendula, 1369, Alpina sive Caltha Alpina, i. Doronicum Germanicum. 1578
Calicimathia, i. Pseudodictamnus. 323
Calla Plinii Dalech. prima & secunda, i. Arum & Arisarum. 28
Callitriche Plinii Colum. 1263. Lobelio Cotyledon aquaticum. 377
Callitrichum Apulei, i. Adianthum verum. ibid
Calochierni Belli, i Attractylis. 1050
Caloschirrhida, i. Echinus Creticus Alpino. 964
Caltha Africana, i. Flos Africanus. 1002
Alpina Gerardi, i. Calendula & Chrysanthemum.
Camerario & Gesnero, i. Doronicum Germanicum. 323
Palustris simplex & multiplex. 323
Poetarum vel Virgilii, i. Caltha palustris. 1213
Vulgaris sive Calendula, i. Clymenum Dioscoridis Columna, 1214. Cambici, i. Cambugio. ibid
Camarus, i. Carambolas. 1575
Cameline & Camelina, 869. Cameline Myagrum. 1636
Camotes, 1382. Camarix Indis, i. Carambolas. ibid
Camarinnus vel Tamarinhas Lusitanis, i. Erica baccifera alba. 1636
Camarrones Rhasis. 1487
Camelachachery, i. Nymphæa glandifera sive faba Ægyptia. 1605
Camolanga, i. Batec sive Batecha. 376
Campanula arvensis, i.) Speculum Veneris. 773
Alpina latifolia pullo flore. 1331
Autumnalis 367. Cærulea. 649
Cymbalariæ foliis, 652. Drabæ minoris folio. 170
Foliis Echii. 646
Glabra, 647. Indica, i. purpurea major, 170. Lactescens. 647
Lazurea, 170. Linifolia cærulea.
Lutea linifolia, ibid. Minima sylvestris. 650
Minor sylvestris ibid. Minor sylvestris rotundifolio. ibid
Perficifolia, 652. Pyramidalis minor, 649. Serpillifolia. 650
Sylvestris flore purpureo & luteo, i. Digitalis. 650
Camphora 1575. Camphorata. 647
Camphorata altera, 569. Glabra & hirsuta, ibid. Magna. 595
Major Monspeliensium, 568. Minor, 569. Congener. ibid
Cancamum, i. Lacca, 1588. Gum Anime vel Animum, ibid. quibusdam Benzoin, 1572. & Myrrha Aminea. ibid
Canaria Plinii, i. Gramen Caninum. 1588, 1670
Anguilaræ, i. Ischæmon. 1175
Canna, i. Harundo vel Arundo. 1180
Canella alba, 1581. Novi orbis. 517
Canella alba altera, ibid. Syl. ompyus. ibid
Cannæ Indicæ portentosa longitudinis. 983
Candela regia & Candelaria, i. Verbascum. 1629
Candilara Hispanis, 53. Canella, 1579. Canella novi orbis. 62
Cania Plinii, i. Vrtica, 442. Canior Iavanensibus, i. Zedoaria. ibid
Indis, i. Acetum. 1612
Canirubus, 1015. Canis pryapus, i. Arum.
Cannafistula quibusdam, i. Harundo fistularis sive sagittaria. 1211
Cannacorus, i. Arundo Indica florida opere priore
Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito & non diviso.
Canniabis sativa, 597. Spuria. 597
Americana spuria. 1283, 599
Sylvestris Anguilara & Aliorum, i. Alcea. 598
Canna ingens Mambu dicta. 307
Cantabrica Plinii. 1630
Caova potus ex Bunæ fructibus decoctio. 173, 404
Capillus Veneris verus, 1050. Tragi, i. Ruta muraria. 1629
Capnos Fumaria & Capnos Plinii. 1050
Cava radice ibid. Fabacea radice. 290
Phragmites ibid. Pratensis. i. Fumaria vulgaris. ibid
Minor Camerarii, i. Moschatella.
Capnium idem cum Capnos.
Capparis Arabica non spinosa.
Fabago sive leguminosa. 1024
ibid


Fabago

Fabago Columnæ,i. Telephium Dioscoridis. ibid
Non spinosa fructu majore. 1023
Spinosa folio acuto,ibid. Spinosa folio rotundo. ibid
Portulacæ folio Bauhino,i. Fabago. 1024
Capragine Cæsalpini,i. Galega,418. Caprificus. 1493
Caprifolium repens Germanicum,1460. Italicum sive duplex. ibid
Vulgare,ibid. Brunfelsio,i. Asperula. 563
Caprifolium rectum,vide Periclymenum rectum.
Capriola,i. Gramen Mannæ esculentum Lonicero. 503
Capsella,i. Thlaspi. 839
Capsicum & ejus,20.species,355.&c.Latum. 358
Ex cæruleo nigrum,ibid. Rotundum Dalechampii. 354
Caput canis vel vitusi,i. Antirrhinum. 1333
Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum,1081. Minus. 1083
Monachi,i. Dens Leonis quibusdam. 781
Monachi Gesenero,i. Pisum cordatum. 1378
Monachi & Corona fratrum,i. Carduus tomentosus. 978
Carabe,i. Succinum sive Ambra luteo. 1565
Carabelli,i,Caramboles, Carambolas. 1636
Caranha,1576. Carantia,i. Balsamina fœmina. 715
Carcapuli. 1635. Carchichec,i. Primula veris purpurea. 537
Cardamine Alpina insipida,827. Alpina media. ibid
Alpina minor Resedæifolio,ibid. Major latifolia. ibid
Altera minima,ibid. Altera pullo flore. ibid
Minor laciniatis foliis,826. Odorata granulosa. ibid
Petræa bursi pastoris folio, 828. Pleno flore. 829
Tenuifolia montana, 827. Trifolia. 827
Cardamines alterius æmula plantula Clusio. 827
Cardamantice Nasturtii folio. 853
Cardamum & Cardamomum Arabum & Græcorum. 1576
Majus,ibid. Maximum,i. Meleguetta. ibid
Minus Arabum Fuchsio & Ruellio,i Capsicum fructu rubro & oblongo. 1577
Medium,ibid. Minus. ibid
Fuchsii & Ruellii errones de Cardamomo. ibid
Cardiaca,41. Cardiaca Melicæ i. Molucca Lævis. 43
Cardispermon i. Vesicaria repens sive Pisum cordatum. 1378
Cardones,974 Cardopatium Gesneri,i. Carlina vulgaris. 979
Gesneri flore albo, caulescens,971. Cardopacis idem. ibid
Carduncellus Italorum,i. Senecio. 672
Montis Lupi Lobelio & aliorum,i. Carduus Eryngioides. 987
Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium. 969
Aculeatus Matthioli i. Cynara sylvestris.
Arabicus,978. Araeophyllus Lugd.980. Argentatus i. Achanthiū.
Asininus,981. Avenarius 958. Bæticus,i. Silybum Bæticum. 976
Benedictus,957.963. Bulbosus Monspeliensium. 957
Ceanothos Anguilaræ,i. Carduus vinearum repens. 958
Ceanothos asper & lævis Gesne,i Grossularia & Ribes.1561,1563
Centum capita dictus,988. Chii genus Dalech i. Echinopoda. 1003
Chondrilloides,981. Chrysanthemos. 974
Gerardi,i. Papaver spinosum. 397
Creticus minimus,958. Drypis Anguillaræ. 981
Drypis quorundum Lugdunensis. ibid
Eriocephalus,i. Tomentosus. 957
Eryngioides,967. Forox. ibid
Fullonum,i. Dipsacus. 985
Globosus,978. Lactens major Dæ Mariæ. 975
Indicus,i Ficus Indica. Lactens minor sive Silybum Bæticum. 976
Lanceatus major & minor. 981
Leo forox,967. Leucographus. 978
Mariæ,975. Mollis angustifolius. 991
Mollis latifolius,959. Lappæ capitulis. 591
Muricatus Clusii,990. Muricatus flore luteo Clusii. 474
Muscatus,958. Myacanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio,i. Carduus stellaris. 989
Onopordon,982. Onopyxus. 981
Pacis vel Panis Cordi,971. Palustris,958,983. Phœnix,i. Ferox.
Pinea sive Ixine Theophrasti. 970
Pinea Narbonensium,i. Iacea pumila Narbonensis. 472
Pitahaya Americanorum. 1628
Pratensis Acanthi foliis. 957
Pratensis Asphodeli radicibus. ibid
Pratensis latifolius Tragi,i. Pratensis polycephalos. 958
Polyacanthos.981 Polycephalos,960, 981. Solstitialis. 964
Solstitialis Gerardi 990
Sphærocephalus acutus major & minor. 977
Minimus acutissimis foliis,ibid. Spinosissimus. 983
Stellaris & Stellatus latifolius. 989
Stellaris vulgaris,983. Suarius. 971
Sylvestris,i. Acanthium,968. & Onopyxus. 983
Tomentosus sive Corona fratrum. 978
Anglicus,ibid,979,980. Minor. 979
Tomentosis capitulis minime aculeatis,980. Veneris. 985
Viarum,980. Vinearum repens. 958
Vulgaris,i. Vulgatissimus viarum sive Onopyxus & Onopordon.
Carex Lonicero,i. Sparganium ramosum. 1206
Alterum Lonicero,i. Iuncus floridus. 1197
Minus Lonicero,i. Gramē Cyperoides panicula subflavescente. 1268
Tragi Lugdunensi,i. Gramen Arundinaceum & Cyperoides majus latifolium. 1269
Carica. 1494
Carlina acaulis humilis 968,1685. Acaulis Septentrionalium,969.
Aliud genus. 967
Caulescens,968. Sylvestris major, sive vulgaris. 970
Carlo Sancto. 1620
Carnabadium Guilandino, i. Cuminum Æthiopicum Gesnero, vel vulgare, Gesnero,i. Carlina. Simeonis Sethi,i. Carum. 910
Carobe,i. Ceratonia siliqua. 236
E Guinea. ibid
Carotta,i. Pastinaca tenuifolia,902. Alba eadem.
Carpata,i Curcas. 1623
Carpesium,1623. multis sit Cubebe,1583. Cordo,i. Piper Æthiopicum, 1605. Cæsalpino,i. Caryophyllum aromaticum.
Durante,i. Valeriana major hortensis.
Carpinus Lugdunensis,i. Acer minus. 1406
Alba Durante,i. Ostrys Theophrast.
Nigra ejusdem,i. Tilia mas.
Matthiolo,i. Ostrys vel Ostrya Theophrasti, Betulus Lobelii & Fagulus herbariorum
Theophrasti Trazo,i. Euonymus.
Carpobalsamum quibusdam,i. Caryophyllum Plinii. 1567
verum vel genuinum. 1529
Carriman vel Colliman. 1670
Cartafilago,i. Gnaphalium.
Carthamus officinarum sive Cnicus sativus. 261
Carvi vel carum Alpinum,i. Mutellina. 912
Pratense,ibid. Vulgare, ibid
Carvifolia Bauhino,i. Carum pratense & Fæniculum sylvestre Lugdunensi. 910
Caryophyllata Alpina Camerarii,i. Montana. 138
Alpina minor,136. Altera. ibid
Aquatica sive Palustris. ibid
Aquatica altera,ibid. Flore majore montana,135. Pentaphyllæa, 137. Veronensium 534. Vulgaris. 135
Caryophylli Aromatici. 1577
Caryophyllum Plinii,i. Amomum quorundam. 1567
Aliis Carpobalsamum. ibid
Caryophyllus Alpinus gramineus. 1340
Alpinus angustifolium purpurascens,ibid. Latifolius. ibid
Arvensis glaber minimus. 1339
Arvensis Holostius hirsutus. ibid
Arvensis umbellatus. ibid
Angustifolius tomentosus. ibid
Cæruleus Monspeliensium. ibid
Holostius tomentosus,ibid. Hortensis. 1337
Indicus,i. Flos Africanus.
Montanus Clusii,1340. Montanus angustifolius albus ibid
Montanus Lobelii,major & alter,i. Gramen marinum majus & minus. 1280
Minimus muscosus nostras. 1340
Pratensis noster major & minor. 1338
Prolifer & alter. 1337
Pumilus Alpinus,i. Ocimoides. 640
Saxatilis Ericæfoliis. 1341
Saxatilis siliquosus. ibid
Saxifragus Bauhini,i. Saxifraga magna Matthioli.
Saxifragus strigosior Bauhini,i. Alter Lobelii. 428
Caryotæ,1547. Cassia alba & nigra,&c. vide infra huc inferenda.
Castanea equina,1401. Humilis. ibid
Major & minor vulgaris. ibid
Peruana,ibid. Purgatrix. ibid
Castaneæ aquatiles,i. Nuces Tribuli aquatici. 1248
Castrangula,i. Scrophularia major. 612
Catanance,1079. Altera Cæsalpini,i. Perficaria siliquosa. 298
Alterum genus,i. Gramen marinum majus. 1280
Camerarii,i Scorpioides Serpillifolio.
Cæsalpino,i Balsamina fœmina.
Cortuso,i. Leontopodium Creticum Clusio. 501
Quorundam Dalechampio,i. Sesamoides. 787
Herbarorum i. Ervum sylvestre. 1079
Lonicero & Tabermontano,i. Luteola. 604
Cate,i. Lycium Indicum. 1012
Cataputia, major,i. Ricinus. 180
Hortensis major & minor,i. Lathyris. 191
Cattagauma,i. Cambygio. 1575
Cattaria,i. Nepeta,39. Vide Nepeta.
Tenuifolia Hispanica,ibid. Catharticum aureum. 1575
Casia aromatica. 1579
Casia vel Cassia alba,i. Cneorum album Theophrasti Gaza. 640
Fistula sive Ægyptia,235. Brasiliana. ibid


Lignea

Lignea Aldino, i. Cortex Lauri Americanæ. 1388
Lignea Cæsalpini, i. Casia Poetarum. 452
Lignea maritima Lugdunensis, eadem.
Ligneæ similis frutex tertius Cæsalpini. 733
Lignea officinarum a Cinamomo diversa. 1579
Lativoram Guilandino, i. Genista Iluensis.
Poetarum & Virgilii. 452
Nigra, i. Solutiva sive fistula.
Disceptatio, 640, 1580. Veterum Clusio forte. 1581
Cassamum, i Carpobalsamum. 1529
Cassida Columnæ, 607. Cassutha & Cassitha, i. Cuscuta.
Cassavi radix & Cazavi. 1625
Caucalis Anglica flore rubente. 919
Arvensis latifolia purpurea. 920
Cretensium & Græcorum, i. Seseli Creticum. 908
Echinophora major & minor. 920
Folio Fœniculi vel Peucedani. 921, 922
Hispanica, 919. Magno fructu & rubro. 920
Major flore fulvo rubente. 919. Minor flore rubente. 920
Marina Bætica, 922. Montpeliaca. ibid
Nodoso echinato semine, 921, i. Scandix Columnæ, 917
Tenuifolia montana. 921. Tenuifolia purpurea. ibid
Vulgaris flore albo. 919
Caucafon, i. Moly Indicum.
Caucon Plinii sive Ephedra. 451
Cauda æquina, i. Equisetum, 1203. Muris, 500. Vulpina. 1169
Caulis, i. Brassica. 270
Caxcax Arabum, i. Papaver album. 367
Ceanothos spina Gesnero, i. Grossularia. 1561
Ceanothos levis Gesnero, i. Ribes, 1563. Cazavi, i. Cassavi supra.
Ceanothos carduus, vide inter Carduos. Cedrelate, i. Cedrabies. 1592
Cedria, 103. Cedrium, ibid. Cedromela, i. Malus Citria. 1506
Cedrium mel. 1592
Cedrus magna Conifera Libani, 1532. Baccifera, i Lycia & Phænicea. 1541
Lycia, 1028, 1032. Phænicea, ibid. 1541
Cefaglioni, i. Caput Palmæ humilis vel Chamærrhipis. 1547
Celastrus mas & fœmina Lugdunensis, i. Alaternus major & minor 1445
Celastrus Clusii. 1498
Cemos Plinii. 684
Centauris Plinii, i. Centaurium minus vulgare. 273
Centauria radix, i. Gentiana.
Centaurea Chironia Plinii, i. Centaurium magnum. 273
Centaurium aquaticum Gesneri, i Gratiola vulgaris. 221
Majus Lusitanicum, 465. Majus luteum. 467
Majus Pyranæum Cinaræ foliis. 465, 467
Majus vulgare, ibid. Olim Rhaponticum. 467
Majoris species Gesnero, i. Stæbe Austriaca humilis. 479
Murorum Gesneri, i. Stæbe Austriaca elatior.
Majus Helenii folio, i. Rhacapitatum Helenii folio Lob. 159
Majus sylvestre Germanicum Thalio, i. Serratula. 475
Majus vulgare. 1465
Nochum Dalechampii, i. Scabiosa montana lutea. 487
Pratense Gesneri, i. Iacea nigra vulgaris. 469
Quibusdam Lysimachia purpurea. 467
Minus flore albo, 272. Flore rubente. ibid
Luteum, ibid. Luteum perfoliatum ramosum. ibid
Luteum perfoliatum non racemosum. 273
Luteum minimum sive Novum Columnæ. ibid
Spicatum album. 271
Viscosa, i. Muscipula rubra Lobelii.
Centauroides minus vulgare Thalii, i. Serratula, 475. Cordi, i. Gratiola. 221
Centella. 1622. Centeria Theophrasti Cæsalpino, i. Androsæmum majus. 577
Centimorbia & Centimorbium, i. Nummularia. 555
Centinervia, i. Plantago major. Centinodia, i. Polygonum. 444
Centonia Gesneri, i. Abrotonum fœmina.
Centromyrrhine Theophrasti & Centromysme, i Bruscus. 253
Centrum galli, i. Sclarea, 59. Centum capita, i. Eryngium. 988
Centum grana, 282. Centumnodia, i. Centinodia.
Centuncularis, i. Gnaphalium. 687
Centunculus, i. Centuncularis.
Americanus, i. Gnaphalium Americanum. Plinii Anguilare, i. Helxine Cissampelos.
Cæsalpini, i. Alsine marina. 1281
Viticulis cubitalibus Cæsalpini, i. Alsine baccifera. 760
Cepa Ascalonica & aliæ, sc. rotunda rubra, &c. 878
Cepæa Matthioli, 727. Pancii, i. Telephium minus. 726
Dodonæi, i. Anagallis aquatica.
Cerasus avium racemosa vulgaris. 1517
Altera racemosa putida, Padus Theophrasti dicta. 1516
Americana sive de Baccalaos. 1518
Idæa Theophrasti, 1559. Idæa Cretica. ibid
Indica exotica.
Sativa, sc. vulgaris & ejus varietas. 1519
Sylvestris Tragi, i. Machaleb Germanicum. 1516
Trapezuntina sive Laurocerasus. 1520
Ceratia, Ceratonia & Ceratonia arbor. 1516
Ceratia Plinii Columna, i. Dentaria bulbifera. 236
Quibusdam Ophioglossum. 506, 621
Alii: Lunaria minor vulgaris. 506
Cercis Theophrasti, forte Laburnum. 507
Clusio, i. Populus Lybica. 228
Quibusdam, Arbor Iudæ. 1555
Cereus spinosus Americanus. ibid
Cerefolium majus sive magnum, i. Myrrhis. 1628
Sativum & sylvestre, ibid. Vulgare. 935
Cerevisia, 1133. Cerinthus quid. ibid
Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro. 1030
Major flore flavo, 521. Major flore purpurante. 520
Minor flore luteo & rubro. ibid
Minor flore luteo, ibid. Minor flore albo. ibid
Dalechampii, i. Calendula. 522
Cerratta vel Seratta Cæsalpini, i Serratula.
Cerrosugaro, i. Phellodrys Matthioli.
Cerrus & Cerris mas, i. Ægylops Querci genus.
Cerva vide Cherva. 1583
Cervaria Gesneri, i. Chamædrys Cisti flore.
Cervaria Gallis Plinio, i. Thora.
Cervi boletus, i. Tubera cervina Matthioli.
Cervicaria, i. Trachelium. 646
Cervina alba & Cervicaria alba quibusdam, i. Libanotis latifol. 952
Cervispina, i. Rhamnis solutivus. 244
Cestrum morionis Dodonæi, i. Typha palustris. 1204
Cestron Galeni forte Betonica.
Ceterach sive Scolopendria. 1046.
Cevadilla, i. Hordeolum Indicum caustucum. 1625. Clacani, i. Faufel. 1642
Cherophyllo nomine similis planta Bauhi, i. Polygonum Selinoides.
Chærophyllum, i. Cerefolium ut supra.
Chajar Ægyptiis Alpino, i Melonis genus. 773
Chalceios Theophrasti Anguil. & Clusio i. Pimpinella spinosa. 998
Quibusdam, i. Carduus globosus vulgaris. 978
Chalceum Plinii Lugdunensi, i. Lactuca agnina.
Chaleb Syrorum, & Calaf Ægyptiorum Alpino. Vesslingio. 1434
Chambasal Oriza.
Chamæacte, i. Ebulus. Chamæbalanus, 1062
Chamæbatus, i. Fragaria & Canirubus.
Chamæcalamus Lugdunensi, i. Arundo Epigeios.
Chamæbuxus, i. Humilis Buxus. 1428
Chamæcerasus Alpigena Lobelii, 1463. Alpina repens. 1517
Folio Aceris Gesneri, 1519. Hungarica. 1517
Idæa Cretica altera. 1459
Montana Gesneri, 1463. Montis Generosi Gesnero. 1520
Petræa Gesneri. ibid
Chamæcissus Fuchsii, i Hedera terrestris. 677
Spicata Plinii, i. Bugula cærulea Tragi. 525
Chamæcistus Ericæ foliis, 656. Angustifolius. 657
Flore luteo vulgaris, i. Helianthemum. 655
Frisicus, 650. Hirsutus. ibid
Latifolius, ibid. Serpillifolio luteus. 657
Serpillifolio flore carneo. ibid
Chamæclema Cordi, i. Hedera terrestris. 677
Chamæcyparissus Plinii Trago & aliis, i. Abrotonum fœmina. 97
Agrestis Tragi, i Chamædrys laciniatis foliis. 107
Aliis Linaria Scoparia. Tabermontano & Gerardo Muscus clavatus 1311
Chamædaphne Matthiolo & aliis, i. Laureola. Quibusdam, i. Polygonatum minus angustifolium.
Aliis, i. Mezereon. 204
Anguilara & Columna, i. Laurus Alexandrina.
Vera Dioscoridis authoris. 762
Dalechampii, i. Hippoglossum. 703
Chamædaphnoides Alpini. 206
Chamædrys altera Matthioli, i Laciniatis foliis. 104
Alpina saxatilis, 105. Apula unicaulis. 104
Austriaca laciniata. 107
Hispanica tenuissimis foliis. ibid
Montana Cisti flore Clusii. 105
Spinosa Cretica, 105. Spuria major frutescens. ibid
Spuria minor latifolia, & minima, 107. Vulgaris. 104
Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia Cordi. 107
Spuria sylvestris. ibid
Chamædrops Lugdunensis, i. Teucrium.
Dioscoridis, i. Chamædrys. 107
Chamegelseminum Lobelii, i. Gelseminum Catalonicum.
Chamægenista, 229. Anglica 233
Cretica. 229, Pannonica Clusii. 233


Altera

Altera Clusii.ibid. Peregrina. Sagittalis. 233
Tragi & Fuchsii. ibid
Chamæiris, 257. Chamæitea,i. Ebulus.
Chamælæa sive Mesereon Germanicum. 201
Matthiolo,i. Daphnoides. 205
Lobelii,i.Chamædaphne Dioscoridis sive
Laureola fæmina,284. Tragi,i.Thymelæa,206. Alpina 201
Italica, 204. Tricoccos,i.Mesereon Verum. ibid
Chamælæagnus,i.Eleagnus Cordi sive Myrtus Brabantica. 1452
Chamæleo albus acaulis. 967
Exiguus Tragi,i.Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium. 971
Alius verus Columnæ, a Carlina differt. ibid
Niger Matthioli,971. Alter Matthioli. ibid
Niger aliis,i.Acarna major caule foliioso. 567
Dalechampii,Niger verus. 971
Non aculeatus Lobelii,i. Iacea pinea. 472
Chamæleontha Monspeliensium. 974
Chameleuce Anguilara,i.Caltha palustris vulgaris.
Cordi,i. Genista tinctoria. 233
Chamælinum sive Linum Catharticum,1336. Stellatum. ibid
Chamæmelum sive Camomilla Alpino inodora. 86
Flore pleno,85. Hispanica,86. Maritimum. 85
Nudum ibid. Pumilum Africanum. 85
Romanum,87.Vulgare. 88
Maritimum. 1282
Chamæmespilus Gesneri. 1424
Chamæmorus Anglica,1015.Cambrobritanica. ibid
Norwegica & altera. ibid
Chamæmyrsine quorundam Lugdunensis. 1333
Chamænerium flore Delphinii,547. Gesneri angustifolium. ibid
Alpinum,147. Gesneri tertium,i. Rosa Alpina. 78
Plinii Anguilara.
Chamæorchis Alpina,1345.Latifolia Zelandica. 1354
Chamæpericly menum. 1461
Chamæpeuce Cordi,i Ledum Silesiacum Clusii.
Male Cordo attributa,i.Lycopodium. 1309
Plinii Anguilaræ,i. Cyanus fruticosus Creticus sive Stæbe fruticosa Cretica. 479
Anguilara etiam Lobelio & aliis Camphorata major & min. 569
Lobelii,i. Vermicularis arborescens. 733
Chamæpitys adulterina,283. Altera Dioscoridis. 107
Austriaca,282. Altera vermiculata. ibid
Fruticosa Cretica Belli. 479
Multifidis foliis,i.Chamædrys laciniatis foliis. 107
Odoratior,283. Prima Dioscoridis,i.Odoratior. 284
Vulgaris,283. De Chamæpiti quo modo Nicholaus Myrepsus sit accipiendus. 195
Chamæplatanus,210. Chamæpyxus Cordi.i.Chamæbuxus. 1428
Chamæriphes,1545. Peregrina Clusii. 1668
Chamærops. 1545
Chamærhododendros Alpigena Lobelii,78. Et altera. ibid
Chamærubus vel Humirubus. 1013
Chamæschænos,1192. Chamæspartium. 233
Chamæspartium montanum triphyllum. 232
Chamæsyce,193. Herbariorum. ibid
Chamæxylon,687. Chamæzelon Plinii pro Chamexylon. ibid
Chamæzizipha,252. Chandama Indis,i.Santalum. 1605
Chanque Indis,i. Caryophylli aromatici, 1578
Charantia,1576. Charamei. 1638
Charanha,i.Balsamina mas. Charumsel,i.Caryophylli aromatici.
Chascousa Cretensium,1334. Chate Alpini,773. Chaube potus. 1623
Cheiri vel Keiri,625. Chelapa,vide Gallap.
Chelidonium majus incisis foliis,616. Majus vulgare. ibid
Majus & Curcuma vera Serapionis. 1584
Maximum Canadense,617. Minus. ibid
Minus flore duplici. ibid
Capnites,i.Radix Cava & Fabacea radice.
Palustre Cordi,i.Caltha palustris. 1213
Chenops Plinii,1003. Chenopoda & Echinopoda. ibid
Chænopodium,i.Pes anserinus.
Chænopos Plinii,i.Echinopoda. 1003
Chermasel Arabum,i.Tamariscus Ægyptia.
Chermes Arabum & officinarum. 1396
Chermes quibusdam,i. Cochenille. 1498
Cherva,i.Ricinus sive Catapuria major. 183
Chica potus fit ex Maiz,1139. Chica palones,i. Musa. 1496
Chico capotes,i. Cydonia Bengalensis.
Chichimeca,i.Species optima Cochinelle. 1498
China radix,1578. Spuria sive Pseudochina. ibid
Chopchina. ibid
Chironia Cæsalpini,i.Helianthemum. 657
Chironium vel Panaces Chironium eadem est & Centaurium.
Choiva potus. 1623
Chivef,1632. Chocolate,i.Potus ex Cacao fructibus. 1642
Chondrilla aurea,697. Altera Dioscoridis,781. Altera Dioscoridis Rauwolfio,784. Bulbosa,ibid. Bulbosa Syriaca. ibid
Cærulea sive Purpurea,785. Cærulea latifolia. ibid
Fætida,785. Elegans genus Clusii flore cæruleo. 778
Galeni Anguilara,781. Græca. 784
Hispanica,797. Narbonensis,787.Iuncea. 784
Legitima Clusii,782. Prior Dioscoridis. 782
Purpurascente flore,785. Rara peregrina Crupina dicta. 786
Saxatilis viscoso caule,783. Sesamoides dicta. 787
Species Lobelii,i.Cyanus major. Stellara. 796
Verrucaria,779.Viscosa humilis,783. Viminalibus virgis. 782
Viminea viscosa Monspeliaca. 782
Chondropulana,1127. Chondrus. 784,1117
Chouflet, i. Potus Turcarum. 1133
Christiana radix. 1087
Christophoriana Americana baccis rubris & albis. 379
Vulgaris. ibid
Chrithmum sed verius Crithmum,i.Fæniculum marinum. 1287
Marinum majus & minus. ibid
Maritimum spinosum. ibid
Maritimum flore Asteris Attici. ibid
Chrysanthemum. ibid
Quartum Matthiolio. 954
Chrysanthemum Alpinum, 80. Bellidis folio. 1369
Alpinum secundum & Clusii,1371. Creticum mixtum. 1373
Creticum, ibid. Dioscoridis Lobelio,i. Calendula.
Fuchsii,i.Ranunculus dulcis Tragi. 333
Hispanicum rotundioribus foliis. 1371
Littoreum,1267. Latifolium Brasilianum. 1371
Latifolium Dodonæi,i. Doronicum Germanicum.
Lobelii,i.Iacobæa marina.
Latifolium Hispanicum Clusii. 1369
Peruanem,i.Flos Satis. Tenuifolium Bæticum. ibid
Segetum Bæticum. ibid
Segetum nostras,ibid. Valentinum. ibid
Chrysanthemis Erica Lobelii,i.Helianthemum angustifolium.
Chrysippæa Plinii quibusdam,i. Scrophularia major. 612
Chrysitis,i Coma aurea,71. Germanica & Neapolitana. 687
Chrysobalanos Galeni quibusdam,i.Nux moschata.
Chrysocome,69. Dioscoridis vera. 72,687,689
Cretica,69. Cretica altera,ibid. Hispanica. ibid
Germanica,687.Diosc.Trago,i.Crassula vulgare,728. Peregrina secunda Clusii. 71
Variæ ejusdem opiniones. ibid
Chrysobalanos Galeni. 1601
Chrysogonum, 683. Quibusdam Tormentilla. 694
Chrysolachanum.i.Atriplex.
Plinii Ruellio,i.Lampsana vulgaris.
Chrysomela. 1505
Chrysosplenum Tabermontani,i. Saxifraga aurea. 426
Chrysothales. 735
Ciborion & Ciborion,376. Ciccara. 1639
Cicera Dodonæi,i.Lathyrus. 1066
Cicer album,1075. Arietinum. 1076
Columbinum,ibid. Alpinum. 1077
Astragaloides Ponæ. 1083,1087
Ervinum,i.Orobæum Herbariorum. 1078
Montanum,1077. Nigrum. 1076
Orobeum.1079. Rubrum. 1075
Sativum. 1075
Sylvestre majus. 1076
Cicera sive Aracus. 1062
Cicerbita lævis & aspera,i.Sonchus.
Cicercula Bauhino,i.Lathyrus. 1062
Bætica & Ægyptiaca Clusii. 1065
Flore albo,1064. Flore purpureo. ibid
Flore rubente. 1068
Cici & Kiki,i.Ricinus sive Palma Christi. 183
Cichorea & Cichorium bulbosum. 784
Constantinopolitanum. 781
Dulce Neapolitanum. 778
Fætidum,673. Flore albo,rubello. 775
Globulare,ibid. Luteum. 779
Montanum asperum. 778
Montanum luteum. 779
Pratense luteum asperum. 777
Pratense luteum lævius. 778
Sativum. 775
Spinosum Creticum. 775
Strumosum Myconi,784. Sylvestre. 776
Sylvestre luteum Dodonæi. ibid
Sylvestre Hispanicum pumilum. 778
Tomentosum fætidum. 779
Verrucarium,ibid. Vesicarium. ibid
Cicla vel Sicula,i. Bæta vulgaris.

Cicuta & Cituraria bulbosa,932. Vulgaris. ibid
Minor sive sativa, ibid. Maxima,ibid. Odorata. 935
Palustris alba & rubra,932. Palustris tenuifolia. ibid
Latifolia fætidissima,934. Maxima Brancionis eadem. ibid
Aquatica & palustris Cordi,ibid. Pannonica Clusii. ibid
Ciminaiis,i. Gentiana.
Ciminagero vel Cumenagero dulce & sylvestre,i. Cuminum Melitense dulce etacre,867. Cinnabaris Dioscoridis. 1531
Cinabrium minerale,1029. Cinara vide Cynara.
Cincinnalis. 1050. Cineraria,i. Iacobæa marina. 670
Cinnamomum,1579.1581,an sit Cassia vel Canella. 1581
Album,ibid. Americanum. 1580
Circeæ Lutetiana major,350. Minor. 351
Cæsalpini,i. Capsicum. 358
Monspeliensium,i. Lutetiana. 350
Dioscoridis Trago,i. Amaranthus purpureum. 351
Cinsium Anglicum. 960
Anglicum aliud. 962
Angustifolium Germanicum. ibid
Germanicum,i. Buglossum minimum. 767
Italicum Fuchsii,i. Buglossum luteum Lobelii.
Lanuginosum. 767
Luteum Sequanorum Lobelii. ibid
Maximum Asphodeli radice. 962
Majus latifolium. 960
Maximum montanum. ibid
Montanum aliud. ibid
Cirsio congener Clusii. 960
Cissampelos ramosa Cretica. 172
Altera Anglica. ibid
Cissimbion,780. Cissus,i. Hedera. ibid
Cistus mas angustofolio,658. Annuus foliis Ledi. 662
Annuus foliis Salicis. ibid
Minus folio subrotundo. 658
Folio breviore,659. Humilis. ibid
Cistus fæmina folio Halimi major & minor. 660
Lavendulæ folio,ibid. Sampsuchi folio & Thymyfolio. ibid
Cistus Ledum angustifolium,664. Foliis Thymi. 666
Hirsutum sive Quartum Clusii. 663
Humilis Austriaca, i. Chamæcistus, & Helianthemum. 657
Ladaniferum Creticum verum. 666
Ladaniferum Cyprium. 663
Latifolium,662. Oleæ foliis. 664
Octavum Clusii sive Rosmarinis foliis subtus incanis. ibid
Populnea fronde major & minor. 663
Septimum Clusii sive Rosmarinis foliis hispidis. 664
Cisto similis frutex Lobelii. 662
Citrago, i. Melissa. Citrangula, i. Malus Medica. 1506
Citreolus Cæsalpini, i. Cucumis vulgaris & anguinus.
Citrullus sive Anguria,771. Major Cordi, i. Cucurbita hyemalis. 770. Citrus & Citria, i. Malus Medica. 1506
Malus Medica 1506. Citrus altera Cordi, i. Malus Assyria. 1509
Clavi filiginis, i. Secale luxurians.
Clavus Veneris, i. Nymphæa, 1253. & Clava Herculis. ibid
Clematis altera Bætica Clusii. 380
Cærulea, i. Iasminum cæruleum Serapionis.
Altera prima Cordi, i. Viorna. 384
Daphnoides, i. Vinca pervinca. 381
Ægyptia Plinii, i. Pervinca major. ibid
Indica, i. Lignum Colubrinum.
Maritima repens. 383
Peregrina Lobelii sive altera Matthioli flore albo. 380
Flore purpureo & rubro simplici. ibid
Flore purpureo pleno. 382
Pannonica major & minor. ibid
Surrecta sive Flammula Matthioli. ibid
Sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna. 380
Vrens flore albo sive Flammula repens.
Dodonæi. 381
Cleone Octavii Horatii Anguilara, i. Erysimum vulgare. 835
Clinopodium & Alpinum 21. Alpinum Ponæ. 23
Alpinum hirsutum Bauhini. ibid
Alterum, ibid. Arvense, ibid. Austriacum. 21
Dodonæi, i. Marum vulgare.
Majus sive Acinos, 22. Minus sive vulgare. 20
Origano simile Bauhini sive majus. 23
Vulgare Matthioli. ibid
Clymenum Plinii & mas Gesnero, i. Scrophularia major
Fæminum Gesnero, i. Betonica aquatica. 613
Plinianum Anguilara & Camerario. 577
Italorum & Lobelii, i. Siciliana sive Androsæmum.
Dioscoridis Columna, i. Calendula.
Matthioli. i. Lathyrus latifolius perennis. 1062
Minus Dalechampii. i. Stachys palustris. 1231
Minus Lugdunensis, i. Syderitis Anglica strumosa radice. 588
Theophrasti, i. Periclymenum Dioscoridis.
Cnecus vide Cnicus, Cnendia, i Gentiana major.
Cneorum Dioscoridi, i. Folio Thymelææ. 203,640
Album & nigrum Theophrasti Anguilara, i. Lavendula & Rosmarinum. 640,1203
Guilandino, i. Thymelæa & Chamelæa. ibid
Album Dalechampii Lugdunensi, i. Dorycnium Plateau Clusii vel Creticum Alpini. 362
Album Theophrasti Matthiolo, i. Casia poetarum & Virgilii. 203 640. Matthioli Bauhino, i. Ocimoides repens. ibid
Albo affinis Bauhino, i. Dorycnium Creticum. 362
Album & nigrum Matthioli, 203. Plinii & Gazæ, i. Casia Hygini, & Virgilii. 640
Theophrasti Pancio Ferrariensi, i. Tartonraire Massiliensium. 200
Nigrum quibusdam, i. Camphorata major. 569
Nigrum Myconi. 204
Cnestrum & Cneorum Plinii, i. Thymelæa. 640
Cnicus sativus, 259: Alter Clusii, 260. Alter Creticus. ibid
Singularis Alpino, 261. Sylvestris, i. Atractylis.
Coagulum terræ Plinio, i. Orchis abortiva, 1362. Cobbam Indis, i. Arbor Gehuph. 1647
Coca herba Occidentalis, 1614. Coccygria vide Coggygria.
Coccymelæa vel Cocconelæa Theophrasti, i. Cotinus Coriaria Plinii non Prunus ut male vertit Gaza. 1451
Coccoenidium & Coccognidium, i. fructus seu baccæ Thymelææ. 203
Coccus Baphica, i. Chermes sive Kermes, 1396. Quibusdam Cochenille, 1498, 583. Sive Chermes radicum. 451, 947
Quercuum, 1391. Myrtorum. 1455
Cochinilla vera sunt insectæ quædam Fico Indicæ spinosæ majori, adhærentes. 1498
Cochlearia Anglica marina vulgaris. 285
Anglica longifolia altera. ibid
Minor, 286. Minima, ibid. Rotundifolia Batavica. ibid
Guilandino, i. Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelii. 1238
Coculus Indus officinarum. 1582
Cocus sive Coccus, Indica nux, 1596. de Maldiva. 1598
Indica racemosa, ibid. Parva. ibid
Codiamum & Codiaminum flore Codii sive Campanulæ, i. Pseudonarcissus lunicifolius, opere priore.
Codomalo Cretensium, i. Vitis Idæa quarta Clusii sive Amelanchier. 1459
Cœli donum Chymistarum, i. Chelidonium majus. 618
Coggygria or Coggyria, i. Cotinus Coriaria Plinii & Sumach Venetorum. 1451
Cohine, 1666. Coix Theophrasti Mycono, i. Gramen bulbosum geminum 1176. Bauhino forte Lachryma Iob, 431. Colchicum opere priore.
Cola fructus Nuci pineæ similis. 1642
Collarion, i. Anagallis terrestris. 559
Colocassia & Colocassion longa & rotunda radice. 375
Longissima radice. ibid
Colochierni Belli eadem est cum Calochierni.
Colocynthis major rotunda, 160. Germanica. 161
Oblonga, 160. Pyriformis ibid. Vulgaris. ibid
Coloquintida eadem. Colophonia. 1542
Colubrina major & minor, i. Bistorta. 392
Colubrina radix Virginiana sive Pistolochia Virginiana. 421
Colubrinum vide Lignum Colubrinum.
Columbana, Columbaria & Columbaris. 676
Columbaris Hermolai Barbari, i. Verbena vulgaris. ibid
Columbina Cæsalpini. i. Aquilegia sylvestris
Colus Iovis, 57 Colis rustica Cordi, i. Atractylis.
Colutæa major scorpioides, 226. Scorpioides minor. 227
Maritima glaucifolio, 227. Minima, 228. Vesicaria sive vulgaris. 226
Colytea quibusdam, i. Arbor Iudæ. 228
Coma aurea, 69, 70. Coma aurea Germanica, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.
Comacum Theophrasti, i. Nux moschata.
Comarus & Comarum, i. Arbutus. 1490
Combalbogue, i. Meliguetta. 1577
Combretum Plinii Anguil. i. Gramen hirsutũ capitulo globoso. 1180
Cominham Indis, i. Benzoin. 1572.
Comolanga, i. Batecha.
Condrus Guilandino, i. Arbutus, 1490.
Conchæ Anitiferæ. 1360,
Conchulæ Indicæ, i. Vnguis odorata, 1573. Concordia. 598
Conder Avicennæ. i. Thus sive Olibanum. Conditi. 642
Condita corpora, i. Mumia. 1592
Condurdum Plinii quibusdam, i. Vaccaria rubra. 634
Coni sunt Pinorum.
Picearum, &c. fructus.
Condrilla vide Chondrilla.
Connaras Alecandrinorum, i. Napeca sive Oenoplia. 1442


Theophrasti

Theophrasti Guilandino,i.Arbutus.
Conferva Plin.1261.Fontalis trichodes,1260 Marina,i.Alga.1294
Consecratrix,i.Iris.258. Consiligo,i.Hellebraster major vel maximus. 215
Consolida aurea Cordo,i.Chamæcistus sive Helianthemum.
Aurea nemorum. 541
Aurea Tabermontani,i. Solidago Sarasenica Tragi & aliorum. 540
Sarasenica quibusdam Gesnero,i.Dentaria baccifera. 621
Media,i.Bugula sive Prunella, 525
Media vulnerariorum quibusdam,i.Bellis major.
Major,i. Symphitum majus. 522
Minor,i.Prunella,526. Sive Bellis minor.
Palustris Tabermontani,i.Conyza maxima serratifolia Thalii. 1232
Regalis,i.Delphinium. 1378
Rubra Tabermontani,i. Tormentilla. 344
Quinquefolia,i. Diapensia. 534
Sarasenica sive Solidago Sarasenica Prima Tragi Bauhino,i. Virga aurea serratis foliis. vide Solidago.
Tuberosa,i. Symphitum tuberosum.
Contrayerva Hispanorum. 421,1680
Convolvulus Ægyptius,170. Altheæ foliis,ibid.Africanus. ibid
Americanus pennatus sive tenuifolius. ibid
Atriplicis folio,171. Arabicus. 170
Azureus sive cæruleus major,169. Cæruleus Virginianus. ibid
Marinus,i.Soldanella,167. Major albus vulgaris. 163
Major Hederæ foliis,i.Flos noctis,170.Minor albus vulgaris.ibid
Minor Hispanicus Cæruleus,171. Minor Africanus. ibid
Minimus Africanus, ibid. Peregrinus. 175
Rectus odoratus Pona,i. Dorycnium & Creticum Alpino.
Spicæfolius,171.Trifolius purpureus. 169
Trifolius Virgineus. ibid
Conyza Alpina major & minor. 128
Aquatica,1232. Alpina elegans Gesneri. 970
Germanica montana & longifolia altera. 125,127
Hellenitis mellita incana. ibid
Hellenitis pilosa,ibid. Foliis lacinatis. 126
Major & verior Dioscoridis,125. Major vulgaris. 115
Marina Lugdunensis. 1282
Matthioli,115. Minor vera Penæ. 127
Minor Dioscoridis Rauwolfio. ibid
Montana sive Alpina cærulea minor. ibid
Alpina cærulea major,126. Odorata cærulea. ibid
Palustris major & minor. 1232
Conyzoides cærulea Gesneri,i.Conyza cærulea. 127
Copal. 1670. Copaliva,ibid. Copey. 1668
Copra Indis,1598. Copous,i.Batecha. 773
Coquo,i.Cocus. Coquilla,i. Cocus parva.
Corall arbor,1551.Corallina fruticans alba. 1296
Corallina officinarum alba & rubens. 1291
Nigra,ibid. Nigra altera. 1297
Latifolia,1295. Longa. ibid
Minima,1296. Nigra. ibid
Squammata. 1295
Fruticans alba Ericæfacie,1296. Plumata,ibid. Rubra. ibid
Alba nodosa,1297. Reticulata,ibid. Rugosa. ibid
Nigra duplex. ibid
Corallion herba,i. Anagallis vulgaris. 559
Corallium vel Corallum album majus & minus. 1299
Album articulatum. 1300
Album vetrucosum. ibid
Album spongiosum, ibid
Album Stellatum,ibid. Album fistulosum. ibid
Album punctatum. 1300
Nigrum & Nigrum hirsutum. 1301
Rubrum majus & minus. 1299
Rubrum corde nigro. ibid
Coralloides Cordi,i, Dentaria coralloide radice. 621
Cor Divi Thomæ. 1621
Coramble & Corambe vel Crambe. 270
Corchorus & Corcorus.Plinii quibusdam,i.Anagallis. 559
Dalechampii. 802
Gesnero quibusdam, i.Podagraria. 943
Plinii Lobelio,i.Melochia. 309
Coriandrum fætidissimum. 918
Coris Bellonio,i.Ascyrum fætidum Belli. 571
Matthioli, 570. Legitima Cretica Belli. ibid
Monspeliensium. ibid
Coris Legitima Dioscoridis Pona,i.Lutea Matthioli. 570
Guilandino,i.Chamæcistus Ericæfolio luteus. 657
Monspeliaca,570. Quorundam Clusio,i.Monspeliaca. 571
Corneola Cæsalpini,i.Genista tinctoria. 233
Cornu cervinum & Cordi. 501
Alterum vulgo. 502
Cornu Monocerotis,i.Vnicornu. 1611
Cornus mas fructu rubro,1520. Fructu albo. ibid
Fæmina. ibid
Corona fratrum,957. Coronula fratrum,i.Alypum. 518
Monspeliensium, 200. Regia,i.Melilotus. 725
Monachi,781. Terræ,i.Hedera terrestris. 677
Solis,i.Flos solis.
Coronulæ similis frutex Cæsalpini,i.Genista spinosa. 1005
Coronilla del Rey. 228
Coronopus parvus,i.Ranunculus quibusdam,503. Sativus. ibid
Minimus Neapolitanus Columnæ. 503,1280
Prochytæ Insulæ, 501. Matthioli. ibid
Ruellii,502. Quibusdam Plantago marina, ibid. Maritimus hirsutus. 503
Flore cæruleo Gesneri,i.Sesamoides parva Matthioli, 787
Aliis Serpentaria vel Serpentina. Reperis & recta. 502
Leonicero,i.Ischæmon. 503,1180
Matthiolo,Sesamoides parvum. 787
Sylvestris Tragi i.Cauda muris. 501
Tenuifolius maritimus. ibid
Coronopi & Sedo montano media Planta Monspeliensium.
Lobelio,501. Corpora Condita & Corpora servata. i. Mumia. 1592
Cor Indum,i.Pisum cordatum. 1377
Corrago,i.Borrago. 767
Corrigiola Cordi.i. Polygonatum majus. 444
Corruda prior,455. Altera & tertia Clusii. ibid
Cortex Winterani,1652. Cortex arboris ad rheumatismos. 1663
Cortusa Americana,533. Matthioli,ibid. Coru. 1663
Corydalis, i. Fumaria montana lutea. 290
Corydalion,i. Fumaria vulgaris. ibid
Corylus,i Nux Avellana sylvestris. 1418
Corymba,i.Lichnis sativa. 630
Costa & Herba Costa Camerario,i. Hieracium latifolium primum Clusii. 800
Bauhino,i.Pulmonaria Gallorum. 802
Cæsalpino,i.Costus spurius Matthioli. 951
Costus,1582.Arabicus, 1583
Syriacus amarus & dulcis. ibid
Hortensis major & minor. 78
Spurius Matthioli,551. Illyricus Tabermontani,i. Costus spurius Matthioli, ibid
Niger,i.Amarus,Officinarum. 1583
Syriacus. ibid
Cotinus,1439. Cotinus Coriaria. 1451
Cotonaria,687. Cotonea malus & ejus species. 1504
Cotonaster Gesneri. 1424
Cotula fætida & non fætida. 86
Non fætida flore pleno. 87
Marina 1282. Lutea Dodenei,i. Buphthalmum.
Cotyledon alter Dioscoridis.
Alter minor guttato flore. 732
Alter subrotundo folio. 741
Alter versicoloribus foliis. ibid
Aquaticus. ibid
Palustris. 1214
Primus Dioscoridis,i. Vmbilicus Veneris. ibid
Serratus,i.Sedum serratum guttato flore. 741
Stellatus.
Sylvestris. 823
Sylvestris Tragi,i.Monophyllum. 506
Couhage Indorum,i.Phasiolus hirsutus. 1056
Coves Camerario,i Malva quædam Syriaca.
Coulcoul,1417. Cracca major & minor. 1076
Cradiæ,1494. Crambici,i.Cambugio. 1575
Crassula major Hispanica,726. Minor officinarum,i.Vermicularis 733. Minor purpurascente flore. 726
Minor sylvestris. ibid
Montana Cæsalpini,i.Telephium floribus purpureis. 728
Serrata, i.Sedum serratum guttato flore Cotyledon, sive foliis oblongis serratis. 741
Vulgaris. 726
Cratægus Theophrasti Guilandino,i.Agrifolium. 1486
Plinio,i.Sorbus torminalis vulgaris. 1421.
Plinii erronie,i.Semen Buxi,1428. Anguilaræ & Lugdunensis,i Sorbus torminalis,1421. Trago,i.Mespilus vulgaris. 1423
Cratægonon Anguilara,i.Persicaria non maculata. 658
Lacuna,i.Persicariamitis sive non maculata. ibid
Dodoneo,i.Gramen Leucanthemum. 1326
Lobelio,i.Populus Lybica quibusdam. Vulgare. 1326
Plinii quibusdam, i.Stelephuros,1328. Luteum angustifol. 1327
Flore vario,ibid Incognitum. ibid
Euphrosine Gerardi,i. Eufragia pratensis rubra major. 1330
Crepanella Italorum Camerario,i.Dentillaria Rondeletii.
Creta marina,i. Crithmum sive Fæniculum marinum majus.

Crepis Dalechampii,i.Sonchus lævis angustifolius. 806
Crespinus Cæsalpini,& Matthioli,i.Berberis vulg. 1559
Crespolina Cæsalpini,i.Abrotanum fœmina.
Crespone Cæsalpini,i.Pastinaca aquatica Lobelii.
Crethmum,i.Crithmum.
Crias Apulei quibusdam,i.Pinguicula. 534
Crimnon,1127.Crinita,i. Adianthum verum. 1050
Crispinus,i.Crespinas antea.
Crispina Vva Cordi, i.Grossularia vulgaris. 1561
Crista prima Cæsalpini,i.Melampyrum luteum latifolium.
Altera sive Alpina Cæsalpini,i.Philipendula montana.
Alterius generis Cæsalpini,i.Eufrasia pratensis rubra.
Secunda ejusdem,i.Eufrasia pratensis lutea.
Galli sive Gallinacea,i. Pedicularis. 713
Galli rubra,ibid. Angustifolia montana. 714
Vmbellata,ibid. Crithmus agrestis.
Crithmum i.Fœniculum marinum vide Crithmum.
Tragi,& quartum Matthioli.
Cæsalpini,i.Eryngium marinum. 988
Crocodilion Lugdunensis,i.Carlina caulescens. 971
Lobelii,i.Carduus sphærocephalus flore & capite purpureo. 978
Monspeliensium Lug.i.Carduus sphærocephalus carduus minor.
Tabermontani,i.Chamæleon niger. 971
Crocus sylvestris Anguilara,i.Cnicus sativus.
Saracenicus est idem, Indicus,i.Curcuma. 1584
Cronæ,i Piper Æthiopicum.
Croton Nicandri Anguilara,i.Vva marina major. 451
Crucialis Cæsalpini,i.Alyssum Germanicum Echoides Lobelii.757
Maritima Cæsalpini i Rubia marina Narbonensis.
Quibusdam,i.Cruciata herba.
Cruciata minima maritima Cæsal.i Rubeola echinata saxatilis. 277
Minor,566.Muralis Cæsalpini,i. Rubea echinata saxatilis. 277
Minor montana,566 Vulgaris,ibid. Gentiana vide Gentiana.
Crucis flos, i.Polygala. 1333
Crupina Belgarum,i Chondrilla rara purpurea. 786
Crus Galli,i.Ranunculus bulbosus. 333
Crysocolla,i. Borax. 1575
Cubebe,1583.Cuci Plinii & Cuciophora,i.Nux Indica minor.
Cubebe Cæsalpini,i.Amomum,1583. Aliis Carpesium.
Cucuphicos Cretensium,i.Faba sylvestris.
Cucubalus & Cucubalum Plinii,i.Solanum vulgaris quibusdam.348
Aliis vero,i. Alsine repens baccifera.
Cucullata Lugdunensis,i.Pinguicula. 534
Cucumis anguinus,772. Amarus. 160
Agrestis sive Asininus, ibid. Citrullus. 773
Indicus,770. Sativus,772. Turcicus, 773
Puniceus,i.Balsamina mas, 715
Cucurbita anguina,770. Camerina,ibid. Capitata,ibid. Clypeiformis sive laciniata. 768
Lagenaria major & minor,ibid. Fungiformis. ibid
Indica rotunda & aliæ. 770
Hyemalis,ibid. Oblonga.768. Stellara. 770
Sessilis,ibid. Somphos Plinii,i.Balsamina mas. 715
Sylvestris,160. Verrucosa. 769
Culcas,i.Colocasia Ægyptia.
Culcolus i.Nucis Iuglandis putamen viride. 1414
Cumillo Hispanis Thapsia Hispanica.
Cuminagero,i.Cuminum Melitense. 887
Cuminum sativum,887. Bulbosum Plinii Colu.i. Nucula terrestris.
Equinum Tragi,i.Carum pratense & Fæniculum sylvestre. 910
Ægyptium & Romanum. 887
Æthiopicum Dioscoridis. 913,887
Pratense, i.Carum vulgare Bauhino.
Regium, 887. Sativum alterum genus Cæsalpino, i. Visnaga Matthioli.umbella longa.
Sylvestre,371.Siliquosum alterum. 372
Sylvestre quibusdam,i.Delphinum sive Consolida regalis.
Sylvestre alterum Fuchsio,i.Melanthium sive Nigella. 1377
Cuneno Melitensibus,i.Phalaris semine nigro.
Cunilæ Plinii variæ,ut Bubula Caditula Gallinacea Sativa & sylvestris,614. & Cumila simpliciter,i.Satureia æstiva. 6
Cunilago Plinii,i.Conyza media & Cunila, 6,15
Cupressus arbor,mas & fæmina,1476.Herba Cordo.i, Abrotanum fæmina. Americana.ibid. Marina. 1301
Cupresso similis fructus Abhel sive Habhel dictus. 1475
Cupulæ glandium,1389 Cura Curo, & Curadopalo,i.Coru. 1663
Curcas quibusdam,i Balsamum album Indiæ Occiduæ.
Clusio, i. Ricini Americani fructus. 183
Garzia.i.fructus Quiviquisenga. 1623
Curcuma, i Crocus Indicus,1583. Vulgaris,non est verva. ibid
Curmi. 1133
Cuscuta, 10. Cusculeum,i granum Chermes. 1345
Cussus altera Serapionis Trago,i.Convolvulus minor.
Cyanoides flos Dodonæi. 474
Cyanus angustifolius repens,483. Bæticus supinus. ibid
Creticus lanuginosus spinosus,479. Floridus Turcicus sive Orientalis major & minor.481. Latifolius. 483
Foliis Styracis,479. Fruticosus Creticus. ibid
Major vulgaris & minor. 481
Plinii Columna,i. Sesamoides parvum Matthioli. 787
Montanusi.i major,Sylvestris Thalii,i.Iacca nigra. 469
Cyclamen autumnale folio hederæ. 1364
Pro Cyclamino verno spuria missa planta. ibid
Cyclaminus altera Dioscoridis quibusdam,i Dulcamara.
Lucæ Ghinæ,i.Alsine baccifera. 760
Altera Hederaceis foliis Lobelii. 680
Cissanthemos Dioscoridis quibusdam,i.Bryonia nigra. 179
Tertia Plinii,i.Monophyllon. 505
Cydonia malus vide Cotonea.
Cymbalaria,681. pro Vmbilico Veneris ab Italis sumpta. 682
Cymbalion. 797
Cyminum,i.Cuminum.
Cynogrostis,i. Gramen Caninum.
Cynanchica Lugdunensis. 453
Cynanthemos,i Cotula fætida.
Cynara sylvestris Cretica.972. Sylvestris Bætica Clusii. 974
Aliæ diversæ alimentosæ. 957
Cynocephalos Plinii Lugdunensis,i. Antirrhinum.
Cynocephalia Guilandino,i Pæonia Galeni non Dioscoridis,quæ & Cynospastos terrestris sit Æliani, & Aglaophotis ejusdem ficta de nominatione, ob seminum rubescentium splendorem noctu percipientem. 1381
Cynia & Cynocrambe legitima Bauhino. 295
Dioscoridis est Mercurialis species.
Legitima Belli Pona,eadem.
Legitima Columnæ, i.Alsines facie planta nova. 298
Vulgaris Matthioli Lobelii,&c.295. Mercurialis genulna montana testiculata sive mas aliis fæmina. 298
Alia species Cæsalpino,i Pes anserinus.
Cæsalpino.i.Atriplex sylvestris. 750
Cynoctonum Lonicero,i. Periploca.
Dioscoridis, i. Apocynum.
Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium & latifolium. 513
Dioscoridis Clusio,i.Plantago major incana.
Germanicum,514. Globoso flore. 515
Majus vulgare,511. Maximum. ibid
Maximum montanum,ibid. Medium montanum angustifolium. ibid
Subrubente versicolore flore. 513
Semper virens, ibid. Minus flore cæruleo. 514
Tragi & Fuchsii,i.Buglossum minus alterum. 767
Montanum maculosum,i.Cerinthe.
Pusillum Narbonense. 515
Variæ authorum opiniones de Dioscoridis Cynoglosso. 514
Cynomorion Plinii,i.Orobanche vulgaris. 1363
Cynops Theophrasti Gesnero,i. Psyllium vulgatius. 278
Cynorrhos & Cynorrhodon,i.Rosa Canina. 1020
Cynosbatos quibusdam,i. Rosa sylvestris Canina. 1016
Theophrasti Trago,i.Spina acuta. 1415
Vulgaris i Rubus caninus. ibid
Cynosorchis morio mas & fæmina,&c. 1345
Cynoxylon.
Cyperis. Cyperus & Cypirus quo modo differunt. 147
Rotundus odoratus,145.Rotundus Syriacus major & minor.ibid
Odoratus longus,146. Longus inodorus. 1263
Rotundus esculentus,i. Trasi dulcis. 146
Creticus,147. Orientalis sive Babylonicus. ibid
Romanus sive longus,147. Indicus,i.Curcuma. 1583
Aquaticus,1265. Tiphinus. 1171
Rotundus littoreus inodorus. 1203
Rotundo odorat similis Radix Stæ Helenæ. 1619
i. Gladiolus Gaza interprete. 147
Cyperella Cordi,i.Cyprus Plinii sive Ligustrum Orientale. 1447
Cyperoides vide Gramen Cyperoides. Cyprus Plinii. 1447
Cytinus,i.Calix florum Mali granati. 1511
Cytisus albus Cordi,1474. Albicans. 1473
Austriacus 1473. Creticus incanus. sive
Ebenus Cretica dictus,1471. Galeni sive Maranthæ. ibid
Hispanicus arboreus,ibid. Hispanicus incanus. ibid
Germanicus incanus. ibid
Montanus Gesneri,i.Laburnum minus.
Niger Cordi,1476. Facie quibusdam. ibid
Pannonicus,1473. Octavus Gerardi. ibid
Septimus ejusdem,ibid. Tragi & Columellæ,i.Lagopus major.


## D.


DActylus Indicus.i.Tamarindus,237. Thebanes. 1547
Idæus,i.Pæonia,1381. Palmæ sit fructus. 1547


Regius

Regius, 1547. Trapezuntinus i. Laurocerasus. 1524
Dactylia botanon cæruleum Thalii, i. Alsine triphyllos. 760
Altera Thalii i. Paronychia rutaceo folio. 357
Dactylon Columnæ, i. Illecebra.
Damor, i. Anisum Phillippinarum. 1569
Damusonium, 219, 323. Alpinum Lugdunensi & Cordo tenuifolium, i Elleborine sexta Clusii.
Calliphyllon Cordi, i. Elleborine alba.
Alissoides Cordi, i Linaria aquatica.
Nothum Dodonæi, i Caliceolus Mariæ.
Dioscoridis Columnæ, i. Paralysis.
Dioscoridis Cæsalpino i. Digitalis.
Stellatum Lugdunensis, Plantago aquatica minor stellata.
Daphne Alexandrina, 701. Fuchsii, Hippoglossum.
Daphnoides Fuchsii, i Mesereon Germanicum 204. Nostrum vulgare Gesnero eadem. ibid
Darsini, i. Lignum Sinense Garzia, & sit Cinamomum. 1579
Darian. 1635
Datura, i. Stramonium minus. 355
Daucoides minor Cordi. 922
Daucus Alpinus Cretico similis, 896. Alter Plinii Columnæ, i. Selinum peregrinum, primum Clusii.
Alsaticus, 900. Anguilosus Cordi, 903. Creticus verus. 896
Hispanicus, 889. Maximus, 900. Montanus Apii folio. 898
Montanus pumilus, 896. Palustris Gesneri, i. Thysselinum. 928
Niger Theophrasti, 902. Minor Cordi. i. canculis flore rubro.
Pratensis Apii folio, 898. Pratensis Dalechampii. 900
Pratensis Hispanicus, 899. Petroselini folio sive, Bunium. 900
Secundus Dioscoridis Columnæ. 925
Secundus Dalech. 899 Selinoides major minor & maximus. 898
Selinoides Cordi, 922. Sepiarius Ges. i. Cerefol. syl. Stellatus. 900
Tertius Dioscoridis Belli. 898. Tertius Dalechan p. 900
Vulgaris & officinarum, 963. Defrutum. 1558
Deleg & Delegi Arabibus i. Myrobalanus. 248
Delphinium, 1378. Dioscoridis, id est, Buccinum Lobelii sive Chamænerium flore Delphinii sed non Gesneri, 549. sive Consolida regalis latifolia. 1379
Dendrobryon Columnæ, i. Muscus arborens nodosus. 1311
Dendrolibanon i Cedrus magna Libani. 1532
Dens gramen, 1175. Dens Caninus, opere priore.
Dens canis Leonis angustoribus foliis. 780. Cichorizata Gerardi, i. Cichorium luteum pratense, 779. Gadensis. 781
Minor folio aspero, ibid. Minor radiatis foliis Trinciatella Italorum Camerario, 780. Monspeliensium sive Asphodeli bulbulis, 781. Tenuissimo folio 780. Vulgaris. ibid
Dentaria & Dentillaria, baccifera sive bulbifera, 619
Angustifolia bulbifera, ibid. Coralloide radice Clusii sive αφυλλον, 1363. Coralloides sive Coralloide radice alia, 621. Heptaphillos, 619. i. Lugdunensis Aconitum. Enneaphyllos. 621
Pentaphyllos & altera, 619 Triphyllos. ibid
Dentellaria 856. Alia Gesneri, i. Irio sive Erysimum. 835
Rondeterii sive Lepidium Monspeliensium. 856
Gesneri, i. Amellus montanus.
Columnæ, i. Conyza cærulea acris.
Denticulata Lugdunensis, i. Muscatella Cordi. 327
Desiderium Gazæ, i. πόθος Theophrasti.
Diaboli stercus Germanicum, i Assatærida officinorum. 1569
Diacridium & Dachridium sive Diagredium officinis i. Succus Scammonii condensati & præparati. 165
Diapensia, i. Sanicula vulgaris. 532
Dictamus & Dictamnus Creticus. 27
Dictamnum alterum Dioscoridis & Theophrasti Poniæ. 28
Digitalis alba, Lutea. Purpurea. Vulgaris. 653
Columna, i. Ephemerum Dioscoridis. ibid
Cæsalpini i. Virga regia major, ibid. Tragi, i. Campanula syl. ibid
Quibusdam Alismatis alterum genus Plinii. ibid
Aliis Verbascum, ibid. Digitellus, i Sedum majus. 732
Digiti Citrini, 1046. Digitus Veneris, i Nymphæa. 1253
Dios anthos seu Iovis flos Theophrasti Angulara, i. Caryophyllus.
Superbadictus Aliis Lychnis sativa rubra. 630
Dionysia Galeni, i Ascyrum alterum. Dioscoridis, i Hedera. 680
Dionysiorumphas. 584
Diospyros sive Iovis Triticum Dioscoridis Lob. i. Lachryma Iob. 430
Galeni, i. Amelanchier Gallorum.
Theophrasti, i. Lotus Africana latifolia. 1520, 1524
Dipsacus sativus, 983. Fatuus Camerarii, i. Virga pastoris, 985. Sylvestris. 984
Lacinialis foliis, ibid. Minor, i. Virga pastoris. 985
Dodecatheon Plinii Angulara, i. Primula Veris. 537
Gesnero & Camerario, i. Pinguicula. 534
Dolceguini & Dulzolini, i. Cyperus esculentus. 148
Dolichus, i. Phasiolus. 1058
Dore Indorum, i. Cardamomum. 1577
Dorella, i. Myagrum, 869. Doriones. 1640
Doronicum Americanum. 322
Arabum Ponæ, i Mechini radix Pona. 323
Austriacum angustifolium, 320, Brachiata radice. ibid
Germanicum, ibid. Helveticum humile. 322
Helveticum incanum. ibid
Humile Styriacum, 320. Maximum Austriacum. ibid
Minus, ibid. Romanum, 323. Vulgare. 319
Dorycnium Creticum Alpini. 361
Dioscoridis Cordi. i. Pilum Cordatum. 1378
Monspeliense & Hispanicum Clusii. 360
Dioscoridis forte Ponæ, ibid. Imperati & Plateau. 361
Hispanicum, i. Dorycnio congener Clusii, ibid. Bauhino, i. Glaux maritima. 1284
Draba alba siliquosa minor. 850
Alba siliquosa repens, ibid. Flore cæruleo galeato. 851
Erysimi flore & siliquis. 850
Lutea, i Solidago siliquosa Germanica. ibid
Minor capitulis orbicularibus. 849
Minima muralis Columnæ. 844
Tenuifolia, 850. Vulgaris. 849
Vmbellata. 851
Draco arbor. 1531. Herba, i. Tarchon. 71
Aquaticus Gesneri. 859
Hortensis, i. Tarchon. 71
Sylvestris, i. Ptarmica vulgaris. ibid
Dracontium, i Dracunculus major vulgaris. 859
Tertium Plinii, i. Dracunculus aquaticus. 1244
Dracunculus Alpinus Scabiosæ folio. 858
Aquaticus sive palustris. 1243
Alpinus, i. Ptarmica. Brasilianus. 1244
Major Brunfelsii, i. Bistorta major.
Major vulgaris. 859. Dracontea minor.
Drakena radix Clusii. 422
Droda & Drodella i. Myagrum. 869
Drosera Cordi & Drosium. i. Alchymilla. 538
Drosomeli, i. Mel aereum. 1592
Dudaim, i Mandragoras, aliis Viola. Aliis musa arbor. 345
Duda Sali, i. Lignum Colubrinum Acostæ. 1666
Dulcamara, i. Solanum Lignosum.
Dulcichimum, i Trasi dulcis. 148
Drymopogon, i. Vlmaria major. 592
Cordo, i Draba vulgaris. 851
Dryophono Plinii, Ruellio, Myrtus Brabantica
Dodonæo, i. Thlaspi Creticum vel Draba vulgaris. 833
Dryopteris alba & nigra. 1041
Drypis Theophrasti Angulara. 981
Lobelii & aliorum, Ceanothus Columnæ.
Lonicero, i. Carduus Avenarius. 966
Aliis, Eryngium vulgare. 988
Dulcisida, Plinii, i Pæonia. 1381
Duriones, 1640. Dutroa, i. Datura.


## E.


EBenus Cretica Belli & Ponæ. 1474
Plinii Maranthæ. 1549
Ebulus vulgaris, 1208. Laciniatis foliis. ibid
Echinomelocactus, i. Melocarduus, Americanus. 1627
Echinophora. 922
Echinopoda Cretica Belli Ponæ & Alpini. 1002, 1004
Echinopus Gesneri. 978
Echinus, 960. Creticus. 1002
Echioides parva alba Columnæ. 414
Lutea minima campestris. 414
Echium Creticum angustifolium & latifolium. ibid
Creticum album & nigrum. 415
Flore albo & rubro. ibid
Germanicum spinosum. 787
Hispanicum calcari donatum. 415
Pullo flore. 414
Pumilum flore luteo, ibid
Vulgare, 413. Flore albo. 414
Palustre Cordi & Thalio, i. Myosotis Scorpioides.
Palustris altera species Thalio, i. Myosotis cærulea quæ & Echium Scorpioides arvense Bauhino.
Elachi, i. Cardamomum 1577
Egano, i Laburnum majus. 245
Eghelo, i. Laburnum minus. ibid
Eglanteria Rosa, 1020. Elachi, i. Cardamomum. 1577
Elæagnus Matthioli, i. Olea Bohemica sive Ziziphus alba.
Theophrasti Lobelio, i. Vitex sive Agnus Castus.
Cordi Lobelio, i. Myrtus Brabantica.
Elæprinos Bellonio, i. Alaternus prima Clusii.
Elaphoboscum, 944. Album Loniceri, i. Libanotis major Theophrasti Lobelio.

Nigrum Lonicero,i.Daucus Selinoides secunda Lobelij.
Gesnero & Guilandino,i.Bupleurum majus.
Dioscoridis Columna,i.Siser sativum.
Elaphobosco similis Cordo,i.Podagraria. 943
Elaterium. 162,1545
Elatine folio subrotundo 553. Folio acuminato. ibid.
Elatine folio acuminato floreque cæruleo,i.Altera Monspeliaca.ibid
Quarta Brunfelsii,i.Hedera terestris. 877
Tertia Tabermontani, i.Aphaca legumen. 1067
Columna lineria,i.Hederalæ folio. 850
Trago & Lonicero, i.Cynoglossum minus.
Cordo & quibusdam aliis,i.Volubitis nigra.
Cæsalpino, i. Speculus Veneris.
Dodonæi & prior Lugdunensis,i.Alsine hederulæ folio.
Elemi vel Elemni gummi. 1586 Eleni Iudis,i.Nux Colus. 1597
Elæos linum,i. Paludapium vel Apium vulgare. 926
Elephas Columnæ,i.Scordio affinis. 163
Elhanne Alpino,i.Cyprus Plinij vel Ligustrum Orientale. 1447
Elichrysum & Eliochrysum,97.695.Orientale. 71
Elleborine Alpina,Ellebori nigrifacie. 215
Minor Angustifolia spicata versicolor. 218
Flore purpurante.ibid Flore albo. ibid
Flore atro rubente. ibid. Viridante. ibid
Major sive Calceolus Mariæ. 217
Ferruginea. 219. i. Dalechampij Lugd,i.Gentia alla minor, angustifolia 404. Americana. 217
Gesneri & cordi,i Alisma.
Cæsalpini,i.Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ.
Tragi i.Satyrium vulgare.
Elleborus Sesamaceus vel Sesanoides. 215
Elleborus albus &c.vide Helleborus.
Emerus Cæsalpini,i Colutæa scorpioides.
Empetron Anguillare,i Sanamunda secunda Clusij.
Phacoides Lugdunensis,i.Alipum Monspelienie.
Rondeletii,i.Crithmum. 1287
Tragi,i.Millegrana major sive Herniaria. 448
Englanteria,i.Rosa Eglanteria. 1020
Endivia major Tragi,i.Lactuca Sylvestis latifolia 813
Angustifolia minor.774. Sativa. ibid.
Lonicero,i.Sonchus larvis. 806
Endiviola,774. Endochion Plinij,i.Lactuca agrestis 814
Enneadynamis Polonorum Gesnero, i.Gramen Parmafri. 429
Enneaphyllon,i.Vnifolium.506. Plinij Cæsalpino, i. Helleboraster maximus. Quibusdam Ranunculus flammens. 1247
Ensalia,i.Cardamomum. 1577
Enthusicum Plinij.i. Cerefolium vulgare. 915
Enula campana. 654 Ephedra. 451
Ephemerum Columnæ,i.Digitalis 653. Virginianum Tradescanti, opere priore,Non lethale Fuchsij,i.Lilium convallium.
Epilobion Gesneri,i. Chamænerium. 549
Epimelis Galeni,1424,1490 Altera.1459.Quibusdã Vnedo.1530
Epimedium,1365.Alterum Americanum. ibid
Dioscoridis Columna, i. Lunaria racemosa minor. 507
Epipactis Anguilara,i.Herniaria. 448
Camerarii,i.Elleborine.
Matthioli,i. Hellebori nigrifacie planta. 214
Epipetron Gesneri. 23
Epitymbra. 10. Epithymum, 9. Epiurtica,&c. 10
Equapium Gazæ,i.Hipposelinum. 930
Equisetum alterum breviocibus foliis. 1201
Arvense longioribus setis. 1202
Fœtidum sub aqua repens. ibid.
Iunceum nudum & ramosum. 1201
Majus palustre. 1200.Minus polystachion. 1201
Montanum Creticum. 1203
Nudum minus variegatum. 1202
Omnium minus tenuifolium. 1201
Palustre minus brevioribus foliis.
Palustre Linaræ scopariæ foliis. 1200
Pratense Majus. 1202
Quartum Lugdunensis & aliorum,i.Vna marina. 451
Sylvaticum minus. 1203
Eranthenum,i.Flos Adonis Eraway,i. Ricinus minor ibid
Erica Alexandrina, i Sanamanda tertia Clusii. 204
Baccifera alba 1485. Baccifera Matthioli. 1486
Baccifera nigra. 1485. Chrysanthemos Lugd. 657
Coris folio maxima alba 1481. Græca,i.Phana. ibid
Genus quibusdam,i. Camphorara 569
Major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis. 1481
Marina. 1301. Maxima Thymifolio. 1341
Peregrina. 1484. Procumbens. 1481. Pumila. 1483
Quinta & sexta Clusii. 1483
Scoparia. 1481. Scoparia altera. 1483
Supina carnea. 1484. Supina herbacea. ibid
Supina maritima Anglica.ibid. Tenuifolia baccifera. 1448
Virgata. 1483. Vulgaris & altera. 1480
Ericoides luteum & rubrum Thalii i. Eufragia pratensis. 1330
Erigerum,i.Senetio. 671. Tertium Dodonæi. 673
Quartum, i.Conyza cærulea acris Bauhino. 127
Erinacea Hispanica Clusii. 1001
Erinus,i.Caprificus. 1494
Dioscoridis Matthiolo, i. Hieracium Sabandicum latifolium. 802
et Ocimum aquaticum Durante. ibid.
Columna,i.Rapunculus memorosus magno flore. 652
Erithales & Erifithales Plinij,i.Sedum minus vel Vermicularis.735
Anguilara,i. Acarna. 967
Anguilara Lugdunensi,i Carduus pratensis. 960
Apuleio,i. Sempervivum majus.
Ermelmus Cæsalpino,i. Guajacana. 1524
Ervanga Gazæ sine Orobanche Theophrasti quibusdam Helicine Cissampelos. 173
Erucago Apula Columnæ,i.Phyteuma Monspeliensium. 823
Vulgaris Columna,i.Reseda vulgaris.
Eruca Anglica Camerarii 816 Sativa alba. ibid.
Altera semine nigrescente.ibid.Latifolia. ibid.
Americana maxima ibid. Angustifolia Austriaca. 819
Aquatica. 1242. Cærulea Bauhino 819
Arragonica. 816.
Flore & semine albo.817. Muralis Lugdunensis. 820
Marina Anglica.820. Marina Italica.821. Marina Monspeliaca. 821
Palustris.819. Peregrina Clusij. 839
Sylvestris angustifolia. 819.Syl.minor Bursæ pastoris folio. 818
Sylvestris minor incana. ibid. Syl. minor parvo flore. ibid
Sylvestris fœtida 819. Vulgatior. 816
Ervum sive Orobus sativus.1078 Sylvestre. 1079. Sylvestre herbariorum. ibid
Dodoneo & Lugdunensis,i.Pisum minus.
Ervilin. 1066.Altera. ibid. Ervilium Cæsalpino Lathyrus latifolius. 1062
Eryngiam marinum & maritimum. 985
Archigenis,i.Acarna Sylvestris lutea. 967
Luteum, 972,1686. Mediterraneum. 987
Montanum ibid.Montanum recentiorum. 954
Mediterraneum campestre Matthioli & aliorum. 988
Pannonicum Clusij 985.Planum Mutoni. 988
Planum minus,987.Pumilum Hispanicum. ibid.
Trifolium,ibid.Vegetij. 974
Erysimum Aldroandi,i.Saxifraga aurea. 426
Alterum siliquis Erucæ. 833
Angustifolium Neapolitanum,834.Cereale. 1141
Dodonæi,869. Theophrasti interfruges. 1141
Inter utrumque differentia.835.Gazæ Trigonum. 869
Latifolium Neapolitanum. 833
Theophrasti,i.Myagrum Dioscoridis at non est Tragopirum.869
Sylvestre Gerardi. 815
Verum sive Montanum,833.Verum Ludg. 819
Vulgare. 833
Erysimo similis hirsuta planta. 834
Erysimo similis lævis laciniata floribus luteis Bauhini. 820
Erysiseptrum, 1000. Erythrodanum,i.Rubia.
*Esculus*,1387.Esula,185.Adulterina. 457.
Esula dulcis Tragi,188. Lobelio,802. Indica Bauhini,i. Apocynum Syriacum Clusij.
Exigua foliis obtusis,192.Exigua Tragi. 195
Major Germanica,i.Tithymalis palustris.
Minor, i Pityusa sive Tithymalus pinea. 192
Minor floribus rubris,190.Minor rotunda. 192
Rarae Lio Venetorum,185. Rotunda sive Peplus. 193
Sylvestris Tragi Lobelio. 802
Vulgaris Tragi,i.Tithymalus helioscopius. 189
Enonymus,243.Lugdunensis,i.Ledum Alpinum. 78
Pannonicus,242.Latifolius,ibid. Vulgaris. 241
Etremelli,i.Carimoni. 1577
Enpastorium sive Agrimonia,594. Alterum inodorum. ibid
Aquaticum,596 Aquatica Americanum. ibid
Avicennæ.i.Cannabinum. ibid
Cannabinum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium. 595
Cannabinum fœmina Septentionalium. 597
Mas,ibid.Mesues quid. 80,596
Mesues Cordi,i.Gratiola. 221
Vulgare,594.Vulgare quibusdam,i.Cannabinum. 1598
Enphorbium & Anteuphorbium. 223
Enphorbia eadem,ejus Gummi. 1544
Enphorbium vetus Galenus pro Lasere substituit. 1569
Euphragia & Euphrasia,vel Eufragia aut Eufrasia. 1330
Cærulea Tragi,i.Myosotis Scorpioides.
Linifolio Columnæ,1330. Minima, 1328
Nobilis Brunfelsij,i.Veronica sive Betonica Pauli. 552
Gramen Tragi,i.Gramen Leucanthemum.


Pratensis

Pratensis latifolia, 1330. Lutea. ibid
Rubra, 1328. Quarta Tragi, i. Alsine Myosotis repens.
Vulgaris. 1328
Euphrosines, i. Buglossum.
Exacon, i. Centaurium minus.
Extractum Elusæ, 196. Exuperi, i. Verbena. 676

F.

FAalim Theveti. 1621
Faba Ægyptia veterum genuina, 375. Non est Culcas Ægyptiorum sive Colocasia. 377
Ficulnea, i. Lupinus.
Græcorum sive veterum. 1055
Græca Plinii arbor, 1520. Crassa Inversa & Fabaria, i. Crassula major. 728
Indica, i. Tamarindus. Indica Aristoboli, i. Cassia fistula nigra. 235
Inversa Tragi, i. Anagyris minor sive Laburnum alterum.
Major hortensis, 1054. Minor sylvestris. ibid
Fabago arbor, i. Arbor Iudæ.
Belgarum, i. Capparis fabago. 1024
Fagaras Cocculo Indo similis, 1582. Fagulus, 1406. Fagus. 1402
Fagopyrum, 1141. Fagotriticum. ibid
Far sive Adoreum, 1121. cui & Semen. 1124
Clusinum, 1122. Halicastrum. 1126
Candidum, Dodonæi, i. Olyra. ibid
Farfara, i. Tussilago.
Farfarus antiquorum, i. Populus alba. 1411
Farfugium, i. Caltha palustris.
Farrago Plinii, 1129. Variæ de illa opiniones. ibid
Faselus Dodonæi, i. Faba minor sive sylvestris. 1155
Sylvestris Dodonæ, i Faba veterum Græcorum. ibid
Faselus vel Phaselus Galeni. 1058
Favagella Cæsalpini, i. Chelidonum minus. 273
Faufel sive Areca. 1642
Faulbaum Tragi, 241. i. Alnus nigra.
Febrifuga, i. Centaurium minus. 273
Felfel cavill, i. Piper Æthiopicum Alpino. 1572, 1605
Fel terræ i. Serratula quibusdam Scrophularia aliis.
Centaurium minus vetius. 273
Ferraria. 596, 612, 1213
Ferrum equinum vide Sferro cavallo. 1092
Ferrummatrix, i. Siderites. 588
Ferula latiore & tenuiore folio. 875
Ferulago. ibid. Ferula Tragi, i. Genista tinctoria. 233
Festuca, 1149. Festucago. 1159
Ficaria Brunfelsio, i. Scrophularia vel major, vel minor, 612. Ficariæ sunt Grana Fici. 1494
Ficus Ægyptia, i. Sycomorus, 1492. Ægyptia Theophrasti, i. Cassia solutiva. 235. Idæa Theophrasti. 1462
Cypria, 1492. Idæa nostras Lugdunen. 241
De Algarva. 1464. Humilis. 1494
Indica arcuata, 1499. Indica spinosa major & minor. 1497
Infernalis, 183. Martabana. 1498
Nigra vel purpurea, 1494. Nigritarum. 1632. Pharaonis. 1493
1456
Fidicula vel Filicina Gazæ, i. Trichomanes.
Filago major, i. Gnaphalium, 687. Minor 686. Filicula, i. Polypodiū.
Filicastrum, 1039. Filicularis hirta, i. Polypodium, 1042. Filicula Candida & Saxatilis. 1045
Filicula fontana, i. Trichomanes aquaticum. 1261
Filipendula major vulgaris, 1434. Altera major. ibid
Minor, ibid. Alpina lutea. 436. Alpina Lugdunensis. ibid
Montana major, 136. Montana, i. Pedicularis Alpina mollior altera. ibid
Filius ante Patrem, i. Cholchicum, est & Lysimachia filiquoso.
Filix aquatica, i. Osmunda, 1039. Arborea Tragi. 1042. Mas. 1036
Maraculeata, ibid. Fœmina, 1037. Aculeatis pinnulis. ibid
Baccifera, 1044. Florida. i. Osmunda regalis. 1038
Latifolia, 1039. Mas Anguilaræ, Osmunda. 1039
Fœmina pinnulis dentatis. 1037. Fontani, i. Trichomaus aquaticum. 1261
Marina Anglica, i. Chamæfilix, 1044. Nuda Tragi. 1045
Muscosa, 1042. Palustris, i Osmunda. 1039
Pumila Saxatilis prima & secunda Clusii, 1043. Querna, i. Dryopteris. 1041
Ramosa & non ramosa, 1045. Americana. 1044
Saxatilis crispa, ibid. & 1686. Saxatilis Clusii. 1043
Saxatilis foliis non serratis, ibid. Saxatilis Tragi. 1044
Filum maritimum Germanicum, 1261. Nigrum Scoticum. ibid
Fistula pastoris, i. Digitalis vulgaris, 653. Et Plantago major aquatica. 1245
Fistularia, i. Pedicularis purpurea, 436. Flamma sive φλὸξ Theophrasti. 630
Flammula vulgi, i. Ranunculus palustris Gesneri, & Dentilaria Rondeletii. 856
Iovis Gesneri, i. Lychnis sativa coronaria. 630
Iovis flore albo Matthioli, i. Clematis surrecta. Altera, i. Clematis urens & repens flore albo, Aquatica, 1217.
Flos Ambarvalis, i. Polygala, 1333. Adonis et Africanus opere priore.
Cancri, i. Canna Indica. Cæli, i. Lychinis sativa. 630
Chalcedonius vel Constantino politanus, Creticus & Coccineus Lugdunensis, i. Lychnis Byzantina. ibid
Cuculi Dodonæi, i. Armerius pratensis.
Crucis, i. Polygala. Cuculi Tragi, i. Cardamine.
Frumenti, i. Cyanus minor. 483
Hepaticus Tabermontani, i Gramen Parnassi. 430
Helianthemos, i. Flos Solis minor.
Hierosolomytanus, i. Lychnis Chalcedonicus. 630
Iacobi, i. Iacobæa, 670. Miniatus, i. Lychnis Byzant. 630
Mexicanus i. Flos Africanus fistulosus.
Noctis i. Convolvulus major purpureus trifidus.
Passionis, i. Maracoc.
Tinctorius Brunfelsij, i. Genista imactaria.
Tinctorius Tragi alter, i. Conyza cærulea odorata. Scarlati Gesnero, i. Armeirus flore rubro.
Trinitatis i. Viola tricolor.
Fæniculum aquaticum. 1259
Aquaticum stellatum, ibid. Galariculatum, ibid. Aquaticum cornutum, Millefolium Aquaticum cornutum. 1258
Erraticum, 885. Semine rotundo minore. 884
Porcinum, i. Peucedanum, 881. Marinum, i. Crithmum.
Sylvestre Tragi, i. Cicutaria palustris Sylvestre 884
Tortuosum, i. Seseli Massilienie. 908
Vulgare, 884. Dulce. ibid
Fænum Burgundiacum. 1112
Fænum Græcum sativum, 1096. Sylvestre. ibid
Sylvestre alterum, ibid. Sylvestre Tragii, Glaux vulgaris.
Folia Indica sanguinem illico sistens, 1622
Folium Indium, 1564. Fontilapathum i. Tribulus aquaticus minor. 1248
Fontalis, i. Potamogeton, Major latifolia vulgaris. 1254
Serrato longifolio, 1255. Spicata. 1254
Forbesina Gesnero, i. Cannabina aquatica. 597
Formentone Cæsalpini, i. Tragopyrum.
Fragaria arbor & fructus Fraga montana, i. Arbutus, 1490. Alpina fructu compresso. 757
Helveria nana, ibid. Minor hispido folio. ibid
Minime vesca 758. Flore luteo. ibid
Quarta Tragi, i. Pentaphyllum fragiferum Clusij, vel Potentillæ facie. 378. 400
Fragula, i. Fragaria. Frangula Matthioli, i. Alius nigra baccifera. 240
Fraffinella Italorum, i. Fraxinella.
Fraxinus Laurea, 702. Sylvestris, i. Ornus. 1418
Vulgaris, ibid. Bubula, 1419. Aucuparia. ibid
Frumenta Plinij & Threophrasti, 234. Frumentone alterum Cæsalpini, i. Volubilis nigra.
Fructus Cholagogus Monardi, i. Castanea Americana pergattrix, 1402. Squamosus Palmæ alteræ similis. 1668
Frutex Coronarius Clusij, i. Syringa alba.
Frumentum amyleum, i. Olyra, 1126, Fatuum, i. Lolium
Gallicum, i. Tregopyrum 1141
Indicum, i. Milium Indicum vel Maiz. 1139
Loculare, i. Zea simplex vel Briza Galeni. 1125
Sarasenicum quibusdam, i. Tragopyrum. 1141
Turcicum, i. Millium Indicum vel Maiz. 1138
Frutex marinus Ericæ facie Clusij, 1299. Impatiens. 1618
Peregrinus spinosus Rauwolfij, i. Hadhadh Arabibus dictum, i. Lycium Indicum. 1012
Pulcherrinus Felli, i. Stæbe fruticosa latifolia Cretica. 479
Sensibilis, i. Herba mimosa. 1617
Fruticulus exiguus folio Myrtinis Cordi. i Pseudo chamæbuxus 1429
Fucus alarus, 1292. Campillaceus, i. Corallina, 1296. Cupressinus, i. Cupresso similis.
Ferulaceus, 1291. Folliculaceus, ibid. Abrotanoides. 1302
Folliculaceus serrata folio & Linariæ folio. 1281
Herba, i. Anchusa, 515. Giganteus. 1293. Intubaceus. 1294
Latifolias, 1291. Martinus, 1291. Marinus latissimo folio. 1292
Marinus bacifer, i. Lenticula marina, 1281. Marinus secundus Dodonæi. 1292
Membranaceus ceranoides. 1293. Marinus Gallopavonis pennas refereus, 1294. Marinus Lactuca marina dictus. ibid
Phasganoides, 1292. Polyschides ibid
Fuga demonum, i. Hypericum. 573. Fuligo Thuris. 1603
Fulo Indis, i. Rosa Iaponica sive Malua arborea Iaponensis. 307
Fula, i. Vinum ex Palina distillatum. 1597
Fumaria Americana filiquosa, 289. Alba latifolia. 289
Bulbosa americana, 290. Corydalis Matthioli, i. Lutea Montana, 289. Claviculis donata, i. Alba latifolia & Clematites Eadem, 290. Major Cretica. 287

Minor,

Minor, ibid. Semper virens Americana. 289
Syriaca, 290. Tenuifolia. 287
Tuberosa Americana, 289. Tuberosa flore viridi. ibid
Vulgaris, 287. Medicata Funera, i. Munia. 1592
Fungus Amanita, 1317. Abietinus, ibid Aiboreus durus 1323
Acris, 1319 Auriculæ Iudæ dictus, 1320. Boletus.
Boletus verus, 1318. Cantellatus, 1323. Corvinus. 1320
Capreolatus, 1317. Clypeiformis, 1323. Cynræ formis. 1324
Coralloides, ibid. Dentatus, 322. Denticulatus. 1323
Digitellus, 1317. Favaginosus. 1316
Fimetarius, 1321. Fruticosus argenteus. 1323
Galericulacus, 1323. Gallinacus, 1319. Igniarius. 1324
Laciniatus, 1321. Imbricatim dispositus versicolor. 1322
Lapideus, 1324 Lariceus, 1319. Lepormus, 1319. Lingua dictus. 1318
Luceranum, 1324. Marinus. Maximus, 1310. Minimus. 1321
Fungus Muscarius, 1321. Nemorum. 1317
Orientalis Cæsalpini. Nux vomica vulgaris Ovatuis. 1324
Petræus, ibid. Pezicæ dictus. 1317
Piperitis, 1319. Populneus. 1317
Pyramidalis, ibid. Quercinus. 1319
Ramosus barbula prima dictus. 1317
Sambucinus, 209, 1320. Saxeus, ibid. Spongiosus. 1316
Suillus, 1319. Tuberosus. 1317
Turini dictus, ibid. villosus sive hirsutus. ibid
Fusanum & Fusoria, i. Evonymus. 242
Fusies & Fustes, i. Caryophyllorum pediculi. 1577
Fustet lignum luteum, 1492. Fusus agrestis, i. Atractylis. 964
Futrosium. 1176

*G.*

GAgel Germanorum, i. Myrtus Brabantica. 1451
Gaiderothymum Creticum, i. Stachas spinosa cretica. 49
Galanga major & minor. 1585
Galanga a multis pro Acoro substituitur. 1411
Major quibusdam Acorus, aliis radix Sebænanthi. 1585
Galbanum, 1544. Galbulæ, i. Fructus Cupressi.
Galastivida Cretensium prima Bellu Blattaria spinosa. 66
Altera cretica, i. Tithymalus marinus spinosus. 185
Galedragon Xenocratis Anguilara, i. Dipsacus minor, seu virga pastoris. 985
Galega montana Dalechampij. 417, 1081
Silvestris Germanica. 1073
Altera Dodonæi, i. Vicia syl. spicata, ibid. Vulgaris. 417
Galeopsis Dioscoridis legitima & non legitima. 607
Akera lutea pallidior. 608
Lutea Fuchsij, i. Scrophularia lutea Dalechamp, 608. i Colus Iovis. 59
Flore luteo Cæsalpini. 607. Maxima Pannonica Clusij. 608
Rubra Dalechampij Lugdunensis. 609
Quibusdam, i. Scrophularia. 612
Galerion. Galerita Fragi, i. Perusitas.
Galla Myricæ sive Temarisci, 1479. Orientalis, i. Cocculus Indus.
Quercina major, minor, &c. 1387. Terebinthi Bellonio. 1527
Galli crus Apulei, i. Gramen Ischæmon. 1180
Gallitrichum, i Horminum sativum, 50. Italorum, i. Horminum, sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Gallium flore albo majus, i. Mollugo montana. 564
Flore rubro, ibid. Luteum vulgare. ibid
Luteum latifolium montanum Columnæ, i. Cruciata.
Montanum alterum, 565. Montanum Creticum, ibid. 1681
Nigropurpureum Columnæ, 564. Tertium Tragi, i. Mollugo
Garb vel Garab Ægyptiorum Alpino, i. Salicis genus.
Garro, i. Arbor aquam fundens.
Garosmus, i. Atriplex ollida.
Garro etiam in Malacca & Sumatra, i. Lignum Alves. 1565
Garyophyllata vide Caryophyllata.
Garyophyllon Plinij. 1567
Garyophylli Aromatici, vide Caryophylli.
Garipot, 1541. Gehuph arbor. 1647
Gatta gambandra, i. Cambugio
Gelbenech, i. Semen Gratiolæ, 221. Geiduar. 1612
Gellap vel Gelappo vel Iallap. 180
Gelseminum vel Iasminum album vulgare. 1464
Album Hispanicum vel Cataloricum. ibid
Album Arabicum sive Syriaccum flore duplici. 1468
Americanum folio Millefolij, 176. Ejus Icon. 1679
Americanum flore phæniceo & amplo. 388
Americanum flore rubro, i. Quamoclit. 170
Caralonicum flore duplici. 1464
Cæruleum Serapionis vel verisimile. 1468
Indicum flavum odoratissimum. 1465
Luteum vulgare, i. Polemonium vel Trifolium fruticans 1466
Luteum Virginianum odoratum semper virens. 1465
Persicum, i. Lilic Persicum incisis foliis. 1468
Geminalis Gazæ, i. Horminum. 59
Genicularis, i. Lychnis sativa. 630
Genipat, 1631. Gemeu, i. Cambugio
Genista alba tenuifolia. 229
Anguilosa. 233
Hispanica Italica & Africana, i. Vulgaris. 232
Humilis Dodonæi, i Chamæ genistaperegrina Clusij.
Ilvensis Lugdunensis. 229
Minor foliis Hyperici. ibid.
Pumila, 233. Quadrato junco. ibid
Rubra, i. Calia Poetica. Scoparia, i. vulgaris. 228
Tinctoria Hispanica, 229. Vulgaris. 228
Genistella montana Germanica. 231
Graminea montana Lobelii. 237
Montana sive Pinnata Hispanica. 231
Aculeata, 1004. Non aculeata. ibid
Minima. 223. Minor Aspalatodes & Monspeliaca spinosa. 1004
Pinnata, 230. Tinctoria vel Insectoria. 233
Genista spartium spinosum Bauhino, i. Aspalathus alter Clusij. 1000
Creticum, 1001. Creticum alterum. ibid
Mintus, 1001. Spinosum Lenticulæ foliis Bauhino, i. Erinacea Clusij. 1003
Spinosum aphyllon alterum, i. Echinopoda Cretica, 1003. Syriacum. 1001
Genistæ Hispanicæ affinis. 233
Genista spinosa flore albo, 1003. Major vulgaris, i. Scorpius. ibid
Spinosa Anglica, 1005. Theophrasti Nepa Gazæ 1003
Minor Hispanica, 1005. Spinosa minor. 1003
Spinosa Germanica. 1005
Gentiana major flore albo, 402. Flore cæruleo, ibid. Cruciata. 402
Flore luteo, 401. Flore pallido punctato. 402
Flore purpureo, ibid. Pennæi flore cæruleo punctato 404
Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore. 403
Angustifolia verna, ibid. Verna minor & Omnium minima. ibid
Æstiva cerulea punctata. 404
Æstiva cordata, ibid. Flore breviore. 405
Æstiva flore lanuginoso. ibid
Æstiva flore purpurocæruleo. ibid
Antumnalis Centaurii minoris folio. 406
Centaureæ minoris folio major & minor. 407
Antumnalis fimbriato flore. ibid
Antumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta. ibid.
Dubia Anglica, 404. Fimbriata cærulea Columnæ. 407
Minima Bavarica Camerarij. 404, 407
Palustris latifolia flore punctato. 405
Geripota, i. Nucler pinei interior cortex.
Geranium Alceæ vesicariæ foliis. 707
Alpinum longius radicatum Ponæ. 709
Althæoides majus & minus. 707
Apulum odorum, 709. Balsaminum. 708
Batracoides odoratum seu potius fætidum. 709
Batracoides minus, 704. Bulbosum. 706
Bulbosum Pennæi grumosa radice. 704
Columbinum vulgare, 706. Columbinum tenuifolium laciniatum, 707. Fuscum. 704
Incisis foliis, 708. Indicum noctu olens. 709
Longius radicatum Lobelij. 705
Malacoides sive Columbinum minimum. 707
Maluaceum & Maluoides. 708
Moscatum, ibid. Moschatum inodorum. ibid
Moschoviticum purpureum. 705
Monspeliacum, 709. Noctu olens. ibid
Nodosum, 704. Parvum Salmanticum. 705
Pennæi, 704. Pullo flore. 704
Robertianum vel Rupertianum majus. 710
Robertiannm vulgare. 709
Romanum versicolor 705 Saxatile. 707
Tuberosum, i. Bulbosum, 706. Triste, 709. Tuberosum Camerarii. 706
Gerontopogon, i. Tragopogon.
Gerla serpentaria, 378. Gethya nigra Scaligeri Gesnero, i. Iacea nigra. 469
Gethyllis sive Gethyum Theophrasti. 870
Geum Alpinum Gesneri, i. Caryophyllata. 138
Alpinum quartum Gesneri i Caryophyllata montana. ibid
Antiquorum quibusdam, i. Morsus Diaboli. 492
Lobelij, i Sanicula guttata.
Rivale Gesneri, i Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore. 138
Plinij, i. Vulgaris Caryphyllata. 137
Ghicarum & Gigarum, i. Arum candidis maculis. 377
Gilbenech, i. Semen Gratiolæ. 221
Ginge Camerarij, i. Abrus Alpino.
Gingidium Dioscoridis, 891. Matthioli. ibid
Cheræfolij folijs, ibid. Folio Bauciæ. ibid
Hispanicum, ibid. Latifolium Syriacum. 891. Verum. 890
Girasol. i. Iaaca, 1639. Gith. i. Nigella.


Githago

Githago Tragi, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Gladiolus cæruleus vel Italicus Tragi, i. Xyris sive Spatula fœtida.
Fœtidus, idem. Indicus Camerarij, i. Canna Indica florida.
Lacustris Clusio, 1250. Luteus Fuchsij, i. Iris palustris lutea.
Palustris Cordi sive Aquaticus, i. Juncus Cyperoides floridus, 1197
Glandes terrestres sive Terræ glandes. 1061
Glans Vnguentaria, i. Nux Ben. 238
Glastivida Bauhino, i. Galastivida Bulli. 661
Glastum sativum, 600. Sylvestre. ibid.
Indicum sive Indico vulgare & Nil sive Anil Mesues. ibid
Anguilara, i. Isatis vel Vaccaria sylvestris.
Cæsalpino, i. Lepidium vel Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Glastum a virio derivatum quibusdam. 602
Glaucium Dioscoridis quibusdam Pomum amoris. 354. aliis Papaver spinosum, 308. aliis Chelidonium. ibid. aliis Papaver Corniculatum, 726 Græcorum Clusio, i. Memitha Arabum. 522
Glaux Alpini, 1283. Exigua, i. Polygala a multis.
Anguilara, i. Dorycnio congener Clusij.
Exigua maritima. 1283
Hispanica Clusij, 1095. Leguminosa.
Leguminosa vulgaris sive Glycyrrhiza sylvestris. 1098
Altera leguminosa perennis. 1099
Leguminosa Indica forte, saltem Indico similis. 601
Maritima exigua, 1283. Major & minor. ibid.
Maritima Veneta Alpino. ibid
Glauci leguminosæ affinis Bauhino, i. Astragalus marinus Bæticus 1087
Glicon Treophrasti sive Acer Gallicum Gazæ, i. Triphyllum. 1426
Globularia cærulea Monspeliensium, i. Bellis cærulea. 489
Lutea montana Columnæ. 530
Gluten Romanum Arabum, i. Mastiche. 1525
Gluten Album Avicennæ, i. Terebinthina vera.
Glycypicron, i Dulcamara. i. Glycisida Plinij, i. Pæonia. 138
Astragaloides, i. Trifolium Alpinum angustifolium Ponæ. 1105
Glycyrrhiza & Glyzyrrhiza. Germanica echinata. 1099
Echinata. ibid
Italica, ibid. Trifolia, i. Trifolium Glycyrrhizites. 1105
Siliquosa, ibid. Sylvestris, i. Claux vulgaris. ibid
Spinosa Lacunæ i. Eryngium marinum.
Glycyrrhizon, i. Glycyrrhiza vulgaris. ibid
Gnaphalio affinis Bauhino, i. Baccharis Rauwolfij. 115
Gnaphalium Americanum. 685. Alpinum Clusij. 685
Anglicum majus, ibid. Anglicum vel Belgicum. 687
Dioscoridis Pona, i. Pseudo dictamus. 28
Dioscoridis Tragi, i. Gramen tomentosum 1272
Marinum, 687. Majus Germanicum. 686
Marinum Dalechampij, i. Stæchas citrina altera inodora. 71
Minus seu Herba Impia. 686
Minus latifolium, ibid. Minimum repens. 687
Montanum sive Pes Cati. 690
Roseum, 691. Supinum oblongo folio. 686
Golhaca Cochenilla. 1098
Gomphæna Lugdunensis, i. Amaranthus tricolor. ibid
Gorgonium Plinij, i. Lithospermon. 933
Gossipium arbor, 1552. Frutescens. 1553
Asiaticum, 1554 Iavanense. 1153. Spinosum Indicum. ibid
Gorne album, i. Leontopodium Creticum aliud Clusij. 505
Rubrum, i. Psyllium minus. 278
Mlegiar Ægyptiorum Alpino, i. Gossipium arborum. 278. 1554
Gotini & Goni Indis, i. Myrobalanum Bellericus. 248
Gramen aculeatum ejusque species. 1187
Agoorum venti spica. 1159. Alopocurinum. 1169
Alopecuroides. 1167. Amourettes. 1166.
Anthonatum. 1161. Aquaticum. 1274
Avenaceum ejusque species variæ. 1149
Avenaceum nemorum & Montanum. 1151
Aureum Dalechampij. 1157
Arvense sive Arvorum, ibid. Arundinaceũ, 1180. Arundinaceum palustre. 1273
Bombycinum. 1271. Busonum. 1190
Bulbosum Dalechampij. 1175
Bulbosum Caninum vel nodosum. 1175
Bulbosum aquaticum, 1276. Bulbosum Alepinum. 1175
Bulbosum Messanense. 1176
Caninum, 1173. Caninum marinum. 1278
Caryophylleum, 1161. Cristatum, 1159. Crucis. 1180
Cyperoides, 1171. Cyperoides aquaticum vel palustre. 1265
Dactyloides, 1178. Dulce. 1174
Dysta chyophoron, i. spica gemina. 1162
Echinatum, 1187. Echinatum aquaticum. 1274
Equinum, 1159. Festuca. 1149
Filiceum, ibid. Fluviatile. 1276. Floridum Camerarij. 1326
Geniculatum, 1177. Glumosum. 1149
Hederaceum Tabermontani, i. Gramen Parnassi. 430
Holostæum Matthioli. 1190
Hordeacium, 1147. Hirsutum. 1184
Ischæmon, 1178. Junceum. 1188
Junceum aquaticum, 1269. Junceum acutum. 127
Junceum sylvarum, 1189. Junceum triquetrum, 1260. Junceum montanum. 1196
Junceum maritimum. 1271
Leporinum, i. Tremulum majus. Lucanthemum. 1325
Loliaceum, 1144. Mannæ. 1178
Mannæ Lonicero, i. Coronopus sive Cornu cervinum. 503
Mariæ, 1157. Marinum 1276 Marinum majus & minus. 1279
Marinum mediterranum. ibid
Marinum spicatum & alterum ibid
Montanum, 1159. Montanum spicatum. 1161
Nemorosum ibid. Nigrum Lugdunensis. 1161
Nemorum, 1186. Nodosum, 1175. Paniceum. 1154
Panicula crispa. 1157, Palustre Bauhino. 1276
Paniculatum, 1158. Hino. 1276
Parnassi simplici et duplici flore 429
Parnassi Bauhino, i. Vnifolium, 506. Quibusdam Bifolium. 505
Pennatum, i. Spartum Austri Clusij. Phalaroides. 1164
Plumosum, 1183. Polyanthemum Dodonei. 1280
Pratense. 1160. Quoddam ad pirnitam. 1622
Rabinum & Ravisum. 1163
Secundum Plinii Anguila, i. Paronychia.
Scoparium, 1176. Sigetum, 1157. Sonorum Flandrorum. 1154
Sorghinum, 1153. Sparteum, 1199. Spica gemina Columnæ. 1162
Spicatum, 1159 Spica articulata Virginiana, 1163. Stiatum opere priore Sylvaticum, 1184. Tertium Plinii Anguilara, i. Illecebra minor. 736
Tomentosum, 1222. Tremulum, 1164. Triclinarium. 1159
Triglocum, 1169. Tritucum, 1153. Typhinum. 1169
Xerampelinum. 1159
Granadillo, i. Maracoc. Gralega, i. Galega
Grana Paradisi sive Melegueta. 1577
Grana tinctorum. & officinarum i. Chermes. 1396
Granum cordis Cordo, i. Pisum cordatum. 1376
Granum zelin Serapionis, 1605. Grassepoley Germanorum. 222
Granum Avenionense, 1612. Pedicularium. 222
Regium, i. Ricinus, 183. Solis i. Milium Solis. 423
Gratia Dei sive Gratiola Anguilara, i. Papaver spumium. 224
Cæsalpini prima Dios. i. Lysimachia galericulata, ibid. Cæsalpini altera, i. Gratiola. 222
Gratia Dei Gesneri & Dodonæi, i. Helianthemum. 657
Gallorum Gesnero, i. Bupleurum.
Germanorum Trago, i. Geranium Robertianum. Aliis, i. Geranium Batrachoides.
Gratiola cærulea, 222. Flore luteo Camerarii. 220
Cærulea latifolia major. 221
Latifolia minor sive nostras. ibid
Centauroides, 222. Minor sive Hyssopoides, 220. Vulgaris. ibid
Grias Apulei. vide Crius Grossus. 1494
Grossularia cærulea, 1561. Rubra, ibid. Vulgaris. 1560
Trago & Cornario, i. Rhamni genus Dioscoridis. 1008
Viridis hirsuta. 1561
Gruinalis, i. Rostrum gruinum sive Geranium.
Guacatane, 1616, Guadarella Cæsalpini, i. Luteola. 604
Guadum, i. Glastum 601
Guajacum Patavinum Fallopii sive Guajacana. 1520, 1522
Verum Indicum. 1586
Guajaco similis, 1587. Guanubanus Oviedi. 1632. Scaligeri. ibid
Guari Arabibus, i. Arbor tristis. 1645
Guajabara, 1667. Gul Indis, i. Arbor tristis. ibid
Guajava, 1634. Gulioca, i. Nucis Inglandis putamen viride. 1414
Gul Persis, i. Arbor tristis. Gulioas, i. Neucis juglandis putamen.
Gummi Ammoniarum, 1544. Amygdalarum. ibid
Animum, 1588. 1594. 1670. Anime, ibid. Arabicum & vermiculatum. 1548, 1549
Bdellium, 1571. Caranha, 1576. Cerasorum. 1543
Carriman & Colliman, 1670. Copall. ibid
Elemi vel Elemni, 1586. Galbanum. 1544
Guajacanum, 1587. Hederæ, 679, 1544. Iuniperi, i. Vernix. 1030
Lacca, 1588. Mastiche, 1525. Oleæ Æthiopicæ, 1439. Opopanax. 1544
Prunorum, 1543. Sagapenum, 1544. Persicorum. ibid
Sarcocolla, ibid. Tragacantha, ibid: Vitis. 1557
Tacamahaca. 1608
Gutta pro Ligno Aloe, 151. Gutta gamba, & Gutta gamandru, & Gutta gemeu i. Cambugio. 1575
Gymnocriton, i. Hordeum nudum. 1130


## *H.*


HAbbures Camerario, i. Leontopodium Creticum aliud.
Habelcoulcul Garzia, i. Curcas Malabarensibus. 1623
Habhel Syrorum & Arabũ, i. Fructus Thujæ Cupresso similis. 1475
Hadhad Arabibus, i. Lycium verum Rauwolfio. 1012
Hæmorrhoidalis Aldro andro & Clusio, i. Poligonum quoddam.
Castoris Durantis, i. Chondrilla bulbosa. 784


Hæmodoron

Hæmorrhoidum herba Brunfelsio, i. Chelidonium minus.
Haernia Serapionis, i. Negundo.
Hæmodoron Theophrasti, i. Orobanche. 233, & 1362
Clusio, i. Hypocisthis.
Haiti Theveto, & Airi Brasilinis Cerio, i. Palma spinosa.
Halica i. Alica. 1527
Halicacabum, i. Alkakengi, 462. Peregrinum, i. Pisum cordatum. 1377
Indicum rectum Camerarii, 462. Virginianum. ibid
Halminus aquaticus quibusdam, i. Gratiola minor. 222
Alijs Portulaca aquatica. Matthiolo, i. Melochia. 725
Sativus 224. Tenuifolias. 725
Major Germanicus, ibid. Ruellii, i. Viburnum. ibid
Tragi, i. Periclymenum rectum. ibid. & 1463
Variæ de Halimo authorum sententiæ. 725
Haliphlœos Quercus, i. Cerrus fæmina. 1388
Hamamelis, i. Amelanchier. Harenaria, i. Coronopus sive Cornucervinum. 503
Haosar Arabibus & Hansegi Syris, i. Rhamnus. 1008
Hareoman Bellonio, i. Milium sive Sorgeum album. 1137
Hartegell Tragi, Cornus fæmina putata at ita non est. 1521
Harmala, i. Ruta Syriaca, 133. Harundo vide Arundo. 1208
Hasmi seu Aralibus, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus. 170
Hastula regia, i. Asphodelus albus & luteus.
Haud Arabibus i. Lignum Aloes. 1564
Hebulben Turcarum, i. Naux vesicaria. 1417
Hederaceis foliis planta Lobelii. 680
Hedera Arborea sive Corimbosa alba & nigra. 678
Acharnica, 680. Cilicia Gazæ, i. Smilax aspera. 175
Cilicia Tragi, i. Dulcamara. 350
Chrysocarpos, 679. Corymbia. 680
Dionysias, i. Chrysocaryos, 679 Brachica, Nisia & Thracia. 680
Helix sive Sterilis, 679. Recta, i. Arborea.
Rigens & scandens Plinii. ibid
Rigens Plinii Cæsalpino, i. Agrifolium. 1486
Salonitica, 680. Saxatilis Lobelii. 677
Terrestris montana, 677. Minor, 676. Vulgaris. ibid
Trifolia & Quinquefolia Americana, 679. Viticea. 173
Hederalis Ruellio, i. Asclepias. 388
Hederula Tragi, i. Hedera cum ad huc humi repit. 680
Aquatica & palustris, 1217. Saxatilis Lobelii, i. Hedera saxatilis.
Hedypnois, i. Cichoreum luteum, 779. Fuchsii, i. Dens Leonis. 781
Clusii, i. Dens Leonis minimus, sive Cichoriũ sylvestre pusillinus Plinii.
Hedysarum majus & minus, 1088. Clypeatum Lobelii, opere priore.
Argenteum, 1088. Glycyrrhizatum Gerardi, i. Glanx.
Vulgaris leguminosa, 1099. Minimum. 1092
Peregrinum Clusii, 1088. Minimum Lugdunensis Bauhino. 1097
Scorpiurum Camerarij, 1091. Triphyllum Americanum. 1090
Helbane Arabum, i. Cardamonum minus.
Helenium sive Enula Campana, 674. Alterum Dioscoridis, i. Helianthemum. 655
Ægyptium, 657. Comagenium Dioscoridis. 1583
Odorum Theophrasti, 14, 671. Vulgare. 654
Salmanticense Clusio, i. Bacchatis. 115
Helianthe Plinii, i. Helianthemum vel Flos solis minor quorundã.
Helianthemum angustifolium, 655. Flore albo. ibid
Sabandicum, 656. Vulgare. ibid
Gesnero, i Hyssopoides sive Gratia Dei Germanorum. 657
Cordo, i. Consolida aurea, ibid. Lobelio, i. Centaurium luteum. ibid
Clusio, i. Cistus humilis. ibid
Lonicero, i. Hyssopus montana. 655
Tragi, i. Hyssopus campestris. ibid
Helichysum & Heliochrysum. 72, 695
Helichysum Italicum Matthioli. 695
Tragi, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. 689
Heliotropium majus & minus, 438. Supinum. ibid
Cæsalpini, i. Ricinus, 183. Minus alterum. 439. Tricoccum. ibid
Erectum Gesneri, i. Myosotis Scorpioides.
Helleboraster maximus, 213. Minor. 212
Folijs aculeatis. 213
Helleborus albus, 216. Albus præcox sive floribus atrocubentibus. ibid.
Candidus, 218. Niger serulaceus. 204
Niger Saniculæ folio major et minor, ibid. Theophrasti, ibid. 200
Niger verus & flore rubro. 211
Helleborine vide Elleborine.
Helxine Dioscoridis, i. Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio quæ & Cissampelos, 173. Altera, i. Parietaria, ibid. & 437. Cissampelos Cordi, i. Volubilis minor. 165
Stans Guilandino, i. Convolvulus spicæ foliis. 173
Plinii, i. Ixine Theophrasti. 971
Sylvestris Thalij, i. Circæa Lutetiana. 351
Hemeris quercus, i. Robur gallas fereis. 1387
Hemerocallis, i. Lilium quoddam, opere priore.
Hemionitis major. 1047. Altera seu minor. ibid
Altera quibusdam, i. Lunaria minor vel major. 507
Peregrina Clusii, 1048. Iluensis. ibid
Hemionum, i. Phyllitis. 1046
Hemophyllum, i. Vnifolium
Henricus malus, i. Dentaria Matthioli. 1363
Henricus bonus, i. Mercurialis Anglica. 1226
Hepalica aquatica, 1217. Aurea, i. Trifolia. 1368
Alba Cordi, i. Gramen Parnassi. 437
Nobilis, i. Trifolia. 1368
Palustris, i. Saxifraga aurea. 426
Stellata Tabermontani, i. Asperula odorata. 863
Petræa & Terrestris. 1315
Quarta Brunfelsii, i. Asperula. 563
Tabermontani, i. Luchen.
Thalio, i. Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ faciæ.
Hepatorium vide Eupatorium.
Heptaphyllum, i. Tormentilla. 394
Heracantha Tabermontani, i. Atractylis. 964
Heraclea Plinii, i. Litho spermum. 433
Tragi, i. Vrcica Heraclea.
Herba alba Gesneri, i. Absinthium album Vollesium. 109
Alba Plinii Dalechampio, i. Panicum Sylvestre. 1155
Aloes, 149. Amoris Cæsalpini, i. Telephium
Amoris, i. Herba Viva Indis. 1617
Auricularis Tabermontani, i. Papaver spumeum.
Aurea sive Doria. 540
Sancti Alberti Cæsalpino, i Barbarea minor. 820
Sancti Anthonii Romanis, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii. 856
Sanctæ Barbaræ, i. Barbarea. 820
De Ballestera, i. Elleborus albus.
Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata. Aliis Valeriana major. 124
Bona, i. Verbena. 676
Cancri major, i. Heliotropium. 439
Cancri Minor, i. Herniaria. 448
Cancri Durantis, i Bursa pastoris. 867
Casta, i. Pæonia, 1384. Cattaria, i. Nepeta. 39
Cervi Gesneri sive Cervaria, i. Chamedrys Alpina Cisti flore. 107
Sancti Christophori, i. Christophoriana. 380
Clavellata, i. Viola tricolor. 757
Clitiæ Camerarii, i Heliotropium tricoccum. 439
Costa Camerarii, i. Hieracium latifolium primum Clusij. 800
Costa Cæsalpini, i. Pseudocostus Matthioli. 851
Coxendicum. 741
Dorca vulgaris & Americana. 540
Febrium & Febrifuga. 107
Fortis, i. Solidago Sarasenica. 540
Fullonum Brunfelsii, i. Gentiana cruciata. 402
Gallica Fracastorii, i. Galega. 418
Gattaria sive Cattaria, i. Nepeta. 39
Gerardi, i. Podagraria, 943. Sanctæ Guiteriæ, i. Chondrilla.
Sancti Iacobi, i. Iacobæa.
Impia, i. Gnaphalium, 677. Indica ad rupturas utilis. 1656
Ioannis infantis, 1622. Indica ad renum morbos. 1614
Iudica vitam aut mortem in moribis pronuntianus. 1616. Alia. 442
Iudaica, i. Sideritis prima. 788
Iuliæ Anguilara, i. Ageratum. 80
Sancti Kunigundi, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum. 597
Laurentina, i. Bugula. Lupa, i. Orobanche. 1364
Lutea, i. Luteola 602
Sanctæ Mariæ, i. Costus hortorum major. 80
Margarita, i. Bellis minor. 531
Maluccana. 1620. Mimosa. 1617
Muralis, i. Parietaria.
Orpilo sive Opilocorto Cretensium, i. Coris Monspeliaca. 571
Herba Paralysis. 537
Paris triphylla Brasiliana & vulgaris. 390
Paris Canadensis rotunda radice. ibid
Papagali, i. Amaranthus tricolor.
Pedicularis, i. Helleboraster & Staphis agria.
Perforata, i. Hypericum.
Pudica, i. Viva. Radioli Apulei Lobelio, i. Polypodium, 1040. Indica ad rupturas. 1616
Regina, i. Tabacco,
Rena Cæsalpini, i. Imperatoria. 942
Ad renum morbos utilis. 1614
Sacra Agrippæ Dalechampio, i. Melissa Fuchsii.
Sacra Anguilaræ, i. Verbena vulgaris.
Salutaris, i. Rhamni species.
Sanguinem illico sistens. 1622
Sancti Ioannis, i. Sclarea. Sardoa Dodonæi, i. Pulsatilla.
Sardoa Guilandino, i. Ranunculus palustris. 1217
Sensitiva, i. viva. Scythica, i. Glycyrhiza. 1099
Siciliana, i. Androsæmum majus. 577
Simeonis, i. Alcea vulgaris. 306


Stella

Stella, i. Coronopus sive cornucervinum. 503
Stellaria, i. Aster Atticus, 133. Stella, i. Asperula.
Di. Stephani, Tabermontano, i. Cyrcæa vulgaris. 351
Studiosorum, i. Belividero vel Linaria scoparia. 456
Tetræ crepolæ similis Cæsalpini. 784
Terribilis Narbonensium, 198. Tora, i. Orobanche. 1363
Trientalis Cordi, i. Pyrola Alsines flore. 510
Trinitatis Fuchsij Brunfelsij & Tragi, i. Viola tricolos. 756
Trinitatis Gesneri, i. Hepatica.
Tunica, i. Caryophyllus.
Turca Lobelii, i. Herniaria. 448
Turca montana Cæsalpini, i. Paronychia Hispanica.
Venti Tragi, i. Pulsatilla & Anemone.
Venti Monspeliensium Rondelatio. 45
Vitam aut mortem in morbis prænuntians. 442, 1616
Viva, 1617. Vngarica, i. Alcea vulgaris. 306
Vngarica Loniceri, i. Alcea vesicaria.
Vulneraria Tragi, i. Bupleurum, 579 Alia, i. Solidago Sara senica.
Herbæ folia sanguine milico sistens. 1622
Herbena, i. Verbena, 676. Herculana eadem. ibid
Hermion.
Hermodactylus officinarum, 1587 Gesneri, i. Deus Caninus.
Tragi quorundam, i. Cyclaminus æstivus Clusij.
Matthioli verus & aliorum, i. Iris tuberosa flore nigro. 258
Vulgi, i. Colchicum at omnes falluntur.
Herniaria major & minor, 446. Fruticosa & Africana. 447
Herpacantha, i. Acanthus sativus. 993
Hesperis seu Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno, & purpurante. 627
Pannonica inodora, 628. 1682. Rubro flore, i. obsoleto Melancholico.
Sylvestris folio sinuato, i. Melancolica, Sylv. angustifolio & latifolia. ibid
Flore parvo, ibid Syriaca Camerarii. ibid
Hettich Americanum, 1625. Hiberis Fuchsio & Iberis Thalo, i. Cardamine, 826. Galeno & Dioscoride, i. Lepidium
Hebiscus, i. Althæa vulgaris minus. 853
Hierabotane mas Dodonæo, i. Verbena.
Lugdunensis, i. Chamædrys sylvestris.
Fæmina Brunfelsij, i. Erysimum vulgare, 835. Alijs Chamædrys major vulgaris.
Hieranzuni Cretensium. 1103
Hieratium quibusdam, i. Intubus, sylvestris. 774
Alpinum pumilum lanuginosum. 799
Alpinum pumilum Chondrillæ folio. 796
Alpinum non laciniatum, 797. Alpinum Angustifolium. ibid
Alpinum latifolium magno flore. 799
Alterum grandius. 802
Aphacoides, i. Hedupnoides. Apulum fl. suaverubente Colum. 795
Asperum foliis & floribus. Dentis Leonis bulbosi. 789
Britanicum Clusij Conyzæ folijs. 800
Calthæ semine 796. Calice barbato, i. Falcatum Barbatum. 795.
Capillaceo folio Bauhini. 410
Chondrillæ foliis glaboum, 793. Creticum. 788
Dentis Leonis folio asperum, 789. Dentis Leonis bulbosum. 792
Dentis Leonis folio floribus parvis. 790
Dentis Leonis folio obtuso flore magno. 790
Echioides Luteum Lobelij. 800
Echioides capitulis Cardui benedicti Bauhini. ibid
Facie Hedepnoidis 795. Falcatum hirsutum. i. Falcatum barbatum, 795. Falcatum stellatum. ibid
Fætidum, 781. Folio Hedepnoidis Clusij. 800
Folijs & facie Chondrillæ Lobelij. 793
Fruticosum angustifolium majus. 802
Fruticosum folio subrotundo. ibid
Fruticosum latifolium hirsutum. ibid
Fruticosum latifolium glabrum. 801
Fruticosum minus, 802. Germanicum fratris Gregorij. 800
Hedypnoidis facie, 795. Hirsutum fere umbellatum. 789
Humile sive minimum Clusij, 799. Hyoseris dictum. 792
Hypochiæris dictum, 792
Indicum Cornuto, i. Pilosella Indica odorata. 669
Intubaceum flore luteo. 794
Intubaceum flore magno albo medio luteo. ibid
Intubaceum flore carneo. ibid
Intubaceum ramosum & non ramosum. 792. Lactaris Plinij, 802
Latifolium Pannonicum primum Clusii. 800
Longius radicatum, 790. Magnum Hispanicum. 788
Medio nigrum Bæticum majus & minus. 792
Majus Creticum. 788. Majus Sonchites. ibid
Maximum asperum. i. Fruticosum hirsutum.
Militaris Galeni. 802. Chondrillæ folio. 793
Hieratium minimum Clusij. 792
Minimum sive marinum falcatum. 796
Minimum falcatum, ibid. Minus glabrum. 780
Minus præmorsa radicæ. 793. Montanum asperum. 800
Montanum Dentis Leonis folio incano. 799. Monspeliacum. 796
Montanum angustifolium sive sextum Clusij. 800
Montanum foliis dentatis flore magno. 797
Montanum hirsutum minus. 799
Montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore. ibid
Montanum latifolium glabrum majus & minus. 796
Montanum Rapifolium. 797
Montanum tomentosum sive lanosum. 1683
Murorum angustifolium. 802
Narbonense falcatum siliquosum. 796
Parvum Creticum, 792. Parvum Cordi. Deus Leonis vulgaris.
Pratense non laciniatum majus & minus. 801
Pumilum Alpinum præmorsa radice. 799
Profunde laciniatum pubescens. 800
Pumilum Alpinum Chondrillæ folio, 796. Ramosum magno flore. 797
Sabaudicum latifolium & angustifoliam 802
Sonchi folio & Sonchites, i. fruticosum. 802
Tomentosum. 1683. Tomentosum Hispanicum. 790
Tragopogonis folio. 797
Higuero Oviedi & Clusij. 1632, 1633
Hieranzuni Cretensium. 1103. Hill, i. Cardamomum. 1577
Hippia Lobelii, i. Alsine.
Hippion, i. Viola equina Gesnero, & Cordo, & Gentia nella Alpina major verna.
Hippoglossum sive Bislingua. 702
Lugdunensis, i. Polygonatum latifolium ramosum Clusij. 699
Valentinum Clusij, i. Herba terribilis. 199
Hippolapathum, i. Patientia. 157
Rotundifolium Africum, 1226
Retundifolium vulgare. i. Pseudorhabarbarum. 154
Maximum rotundifolium exoticum sive Rhaponticum Thracium Alpino sed verius Rhabarbarum genvinum. ibid
Hippomelis Palladij. 1421
Hippomanes 197. Hippophaes. ibid
Hippophaus Dioscoridis Columuæ, i. Rhamni, i. Secunda species Clusio. 197
Hippopheos, ibid. Anguilaræ, i. Rhamnus solutivus.
Authoris opinione, i. Tithymalus marinus spinosus. ibid
Lobelii, i. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis.
Quorundam Lugdunensis. ibid
Hippophæstũ vel Hippophaes Columna. i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
Hippophæstum, 197. Hippophaes Plinii. ibid
Hippophyon Gaza, i. Lappago. ibid.
Hippomarathrum Creticum. 884
Sphærocephalum, ibid. Flore purpureo. 885
Tabermontani, i. Seseli pretense Monspeliensium. 998
Hipposelinum, i Smirnium vulgare. 929
Dioscoridis & Theophrasti diversæ plantæ. 931
Lugdunensis, i. Levisticum vulgare. 937
Hippuris, 1203. Fontalis Lobelij. ibid
Saxea Clusio, 1301. Minor Tragi. 1203
Hirci spina, i. Tragacantha. 997
Hirculus veterum Clusii, 118. Frisicus. 656
Hirundinaria major, i. Ascepias. 488
Minor, i. Chelidonium majus & minus. ibid. 618
Minor Tabermontani, i. Nummilaria. 551
Hisginum, i. Chermes. 130
Hiucca & Hiurca, i. Iucca vera. 1624
Holcus Plinii, 1147. Holoconitis Hippocratis, i. Trasi dulcis.
Hodeg Ægyptiorum, i. Cyperus rotundus Syriacus. 147
Hololuichi, i. Scammonea rotundifolia Virginiana. 164
Holoschænos. 1192
Holostecum & Holostiũ alterum Lobelij & Tabermontani, i. Filix Saxatilis Tragi. 1045
Majus & minus angustifolium, i. Serpentaria major & minor, 500. Matthioli, i. Gramen bufonis. 1190
Caryophylleum, 1339. Creticum. 500
Loniceri, i. Canda muris. ibid. Majus & minus angustifoliũ antea.
Parvum Monspeliensium. 500
Ruellii, i. Gramen Leucanthemum. 326
Salmaticense majus & minus. 500
Quorundam Camerarij, 501. Lugdunensis. ibid
Varia authorum. 500
Holostio affinis Bauhino, i. Cauda muris. 501
Hordeolum causticum Monardi. 1625
Hordeum Cantharinum Columellæ. 1130
Disticum, 1129. Disticlium minus, ibid. Hexasticum. 1130
Polysticum hybernum. ibid.
Hordeum Galaticum, 1130. Mundum sive Nudum. 1123
Murinum sive Spurium. 1147
Spontaneum idem, ibid. Vernum. 1130
Horminum angustifolium laciniatum. 57
Domesticum, 59. Genuinum sativum Dioscoridis. 55
Germanicum humile, ibid. Italicum. 56


Luteum

Luteum sive Colus Iovis. 57
Minus supinum Creticum Clusii. ibid
Sativum Dioscoridis, 55 Sylicestre Dioscoridis Dod. i. Sclarea. 59
Sylvestre Italicum, 56. Sylvestre vulgare. 59, 1680
Sylvestre incanum flore albo, 59. Syl. Lavendulæ flore. 56
Sylvestre Salvifolium, ibid. Syl. Tridentinum. 59
Syriacum. 55
Hortus Veneris, i. Vmbelicus Veneris. 741
Humirubus, 1013. Hyacinthus poetarum. 258
Hydnophyllum Pamphyli, i. Cistus annuus. 662
Hydrolaphatum minus. 1726
Hydria spina, i. Cichoreum spinosum Creticum.
Hydropiper Ruellij, i. Cannabis aquatica. 597
Vulgare, i. Persicara acris. 858
Lanceolatum Lugdunensis, i. Ranunculus gramineus.
Rubeum Fuchsii, i. Dracunculus aquaticus. 1244
Hyoscyamus albus, 363. Ægyptius, ibid. Creticus. ibid
Dubius & Luteus, i. Tabacco Anglicum. 364, 712
Flavus forte, 364. Niger. ibid
Rubello flore, ibid. Peregrinum Dalech, i. Mala Insana Europea. 354. Syriacus. 363
Hyosciris & Hyosiris Plinii, i. Iacea nigra. 472
Hyoseris, i. Hieratium minimum Clusii. 792
Hypecoum Clusii, 371. Alterum. ibid
Lugdunensis, i. Thalictrum minus. 265
Matthioli & Gesneri, i. Alcea vesicaria. 371
Tragi, i. Argemone minor sive Papaver Rhœas minus. ibid
Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo. 573
Nummulariæ folio, ibid. Supinum tomentosum. ibid
Minus erectum & spinum. 572
Pulchrum Tragi, idem. Tomentosum majus hispanicum. 573
Syriacum Lobelii, ibid. Vulgare. 572
Ad quinque varias herbas refertur. 575
Hyphear Theophrasti, i. Visci genus. 1396
Hypochæris sive Porcellia, i. Hieratium asperum. 792
Lugdunensis, i. Cichorium Sylvestre. 776
Hypocistis, 667. Hypogeson, i. Sedum majus. 732
Hypecoum. 371
Hyssopifolia Bauhino, i. Hyssopoides Camerarii sive Gratiola minor. 222
Hyssopoides eadem, ibid. Gesnero. i. Helianthemum. 657
Hyssopus agrestis Brunfelsii. 6. Angustifolia spicata. 3
Arabum flore albo & rubro. 2
Campestris Tragi, i. Helianthemum. 657
Coronata sive Comosa Clusii. 2
Dioscoridis Anguilara, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. 689
Folys aureis, i. Surculis densis, ibid. Cineriis. ibid
Foliis crenatis, 2. Foliis niveis, i. Foliis crispis. 2
Foliis origare. 3
Latifolia, ibid Minor Hispanica, ibid. Græcorum Alpino. 1673
Montana, 3. Moschata vel de Cilissa. 2
Montana Sylvestris Lonicero, i. Helianthemum. Foliis versicoloribus opere priore. vulgaris. ibid
Hyssopus Hebræorum quibusdam Bauhino, i. Rosmarinus.
Vulgaris Columna, i. Polium montanum. 3
Nemorensis quibusdam, i. Camphorata major Monsp. 569
Nemorum Lugdunensis, i. Melampyrum Bauhino.
Græcorum Vmbellifera Guilandino, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. 689
Lobelio, i. Majorana latifolia hortensis. 3, 71
Molinæi, sc. i. Lugdunensis, i. Hyssopus, foliis origani. 71
Aliis Gratiola vulgaris, 3. Hyvourahe, i. Guajacum spurium. 1651


## I.


Iaaca vel Iacca & Iaqua. 1633
Iacea, i. Viola tricolor, 469. 756. Iacea alba Monspeliensium
Lobelio, i. Ocimoides sive Ocimastrum. 469
Aculeata sive tuberosa Tabermontani. 960
Albapumila Narbonensis. 471
Austriaca angustifolia flore albo. 469
Austriaca latifolia villoso capite. ibid
Austriaca montana major & minor. ibid
Babylonica, 474. Bætica, 485. Cretica. 470
Flore albo 473. Fruticans Pinifolio. 479
Flore albo capite longis aculeis spinoso. 473
Humilis Hieratij folio, 471. Laciniata alba. ibid
Iacana pusilla Lobelii & altera. 481
Integrifolia, 469. Laciniata Sonchi foliis. 473
Lutea capitulis spinosis, 472. Lutea spinosa Apula. ibid
Marina Bætica, 473. Montana acanophora Ludg. 472
Montana candidissima, 470. Montana minima lutea. 471
Montana incana laciniata capitulis hispidis. 473
Montana Narbonensis, 470. Montana purpurea echinato capite. 471
Muscata Tabermontani, i. Montana Narbonensis. 472
Nigra angustifolia, 468. Nigra humilis. ibid
Nigra Gesnero, i. Centaurium majus pratorum. 469
Quibusdam, i. Stæbe Nigra Lithospermi foliis. 469
Nigra Trago, i. Scabiosæ genus quartum. 469
Pumila Narbonensis, 471. Purpurea Valentina Clusii. 474
Purpurea supina capitulis spinosis, 472. Squamata Clusii, 469. 472
Tomentosa capitulo spinoso, 473. Tuberosa Tabermontani & Gerardi, i. Carduus pratensis Asphodeli radicibus. 960
Iacobæa Camerario, i. Conyzæ Alpinæ genus. 670
Iacobæa angustifolia Pannonica non Laciniata. 670
Latifolia Pannonica prima & altera. 668
Rotundifolia incana. 670
Vulgaris major & minor. 668
Marina sive Cineraria vulgaris, 670. Quibusdam Arthemisia marina. ibid
Marina altera sive major. ibid
Maritima sive Cineraria latifolia. ibid
Iacobæa Senecio Lobelij, i. Iacobæa vulgaris. 678
Iagra Indis. 1597
Iajagua, idem cum Iajama, 1626. Ialap et Iulapum. 180
Iaifol Indis, i. Macis, 1601. Iamboloines, 1636. Iambos. 1637
Iangomas, 1638. Ianthinus color. i. Violaceus aut purpureus. 469
Iapatri Indis, i. Nux moschata. 1601
Iasme Plinii Clusio, i. Convolvulus Althææ foliis. 173
Montana Lugdunensis, i Sedum minimum decimum Clusii.
Iasminum vide Gelseminum. Cæruleum Mauritinorum Cæsalpino, i. Lilac Matthioli, 1468. At verius Lilac Persicum. ibid
Iberis Cardamantice, 853. Latiore folio. ibid
Galeni, i. Lepidium. ibid
Fruticosa, 856. Nastatyfolio. 853
Tabermontani, i. Thlaspi incanum Mecliniense. 848
Iberis & Lepidium Vva eademque planta. ibid
Ibiscus sive Hibiscus, i. Althæa. 366
Idæa Cerasus, 1459. Idæa ficus, i. Frangula Ludg.
Idæa radix, 1459. Quibusdam Polygonatum quartũ Clusii. 699, 701
Columnæ i. Hippoglossum. 702
Iecoraria, i. Hepatica. 1315
Igname, 1382. Ilatrum Cæsalpini, i. Phillyrea. 1444
Ilex aculeata, & non aculeata. 1394
Aquifolia, i. Coccigera, ibid. Fæmina. ibid
Illecebra insipida, 734. Major. 733
Minor sive tertia Dioscoridis. ibid
Illyrica herba. Impatiens, i. Mercurialis sylv. 297
Impatiens Alpina Nasturtii folio. 1241
Imperatoria Alpina & vulgaris. 942
Nigra Tabermontani, i. Astrantia nigra. 215
Impia Plinii, i. Gnaphalium.
Incensaria Camerario, i. Abrotanum fæmina magnum Camphorata dictum. 95
Indico vel Indicum. 170, 602
Inga & Ingara Indorum, i. Asadulcis sive odorata. 938, 1569
Inguina & Inguinalis, i. Aster Atticus.
Inguinaria Plinii, i. Argemone. 370
Inhame, 1382. Inul, i. Enula campana.
Inula rustica, i. Symphitum majus. 524
Intibas Intabus & Intubum angustifolium. 774
Major & sativus, ibid. Hortensis alter. ibid
Sylvestris Tragi, i. Sonchus asper & lævis. 894, 806
Inturis Gaza, i. Capparis. 1024
Iondraba Alyssioides Columna i. Thlaspi asperum.
Ionthlaspi Columnæ flore luteo. 844
Iovis barba frutex. 1459. Iovis barba herba, i. Semper vivum majus vulgare. 730
Iovis flos sive Dios anthos, i. Lychnis Coronaria sativa.
Iovis Glans, i Iuglans. 1414
Iovis glandes etiam Castaneas dicuntur. 1401
Iphium Theophrasti, i. Lavendula. 73
Irio, i. Erysimum, 833. Levis Apulus Erucæ foliis. 895
Irion Fuchsii & Turneri, i. Rapistrum arvorum. 864
Iringus & Iringum, i. Eryngium. 988
Iris agria, i. Xyris sive Sparula fætida. 258
Biflora Lusitanica, 256. Major angustifolia & latifolia. 255
Bulbosa latifolia prima Clusii. 257
Bulbosa major Anglica, ibid. Palustris lutea. 1219
Tuberosa. 258
Isatis sativa & sylvestris vide Glastum.
Sylvestris Vaccaria dicta. 634
Ischas sive Apios tuberosus, 194. Alter. ibid, 196
Ischæmon, 1178. Isguro, i. Kali cochleatum.
Isophyllum Cordi, i. Bupleurum Angustifolium. 579
Isopyrum Columnæ, i. Aquilegia. 1378
Dioscoridis Lobelio, i. Pilum cordatum. 1378
Fictitium, 1213. Matthioli, i. Melanthrum fictitium. ibid,
Dodonæi, i. Trifolium palustre, ibid. Cæsalpino, i. Ervilia.
Quibusdam Lugdunensis, i. Tanacetum Alpinum. 82
Isos Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Ribes vulgaris. 1562

Iva moschata. 107,282
Iva arthretica. 282
Iucca,153. Iucca ex qua Cazavi. 1625
Iuglans bifera,1414. Caballina. 1413
Folio serrato,ibid. Fructu serotino. 1414
Putamine fragili,1413. Virginensis alba & nigra. 1414
Vulgaris. 1413
Iujuba,250. Sylvestris. 251,252
Iuncaria Salmanticensis. 453
Iuncellus, Bauhini & Lobelii. 1192.
Iuncus avellana,i. Cyperus esculentus. 148
Iuncus odoratus sive Squammatum. 144
Iuncus acutus Cambrobritannicus. 1192
Acutus minor,ibid. Acutus vulgaris. ibid
Acutus maritimus alter. 1134
Acumine reflexo & alter. 1195
Acumine reflexo trifidus, ibid. Alpinus bombycinus. 1272
Aquaticus capitulis Equiseti & alter. 1196
Aquaticus lævis maximus. 1192
Aquaticus lævis,ibid. Asper,i. Acutus. ibid
Angulosus,i. Cyperus longus. 147
Aquaticus capitulis Equiseti fluitans. 1195
Capitulo lanuginoso. 1272
Clavosus Dalechampii. 1196
Coriandri semine rotundo. 1194
Cyperoides floridus paludosus Lobelii. 1196
Exiguus montanus mucrone carens. 1192
Floridus major & minor, 1196. Hispanicus Cameratii. 1197
Indicus porosus Clusii. 1629
Grandis Holoschænos Gesneri. 1192
Holoschænos major Lugdunensis. ibid
Latus Lugdunensis, 1173. Lævis glomerato flore. 1191
Lævis maximus. ibid
Lævis panniculâ sparsa major & minor. ibid
Lævis vulgaris,ibid. Lychnanthemos Thalii. 1195
Marinus gramineus Lobelii. 1169
Maritimus capitulis Sorghi. 1192
Maritimus Anglicus,ibid. Maritimus caule triangulo. 1194
Maritimus Narbonensis. ibid
Medius sive Scirpus medius.
Melancranis Theophrasti. 1195
Odoratus aquatilis Dodonæi. 1233
Palustris major Tragi,1192. Petrosus Anguilara,i. Corallina fruticosa alba.
Quadratus,i. Cyperus longus odoratus. 147
Rotundus odoratus, 145
Sylvaticus Tabermontani.
Triangularis,i. Cyperus longus. 147
Iuniperus acuta & major Monspeliensium Lobelii. 1032
Alpina,1028. Maxima Illyrica. 1029
Mineralis,ibid. Fructu flavo,1032. Germanicus. 324
Minor,1028. Americana. 1029
Sterilis,1028. Peregrina Cordi. 1032
Vulgaris. 1028
Iusquiamus,i. Hyoscyamus.
Ixia Theophrasti, 1394. Dioscoridis,i. Chamæleo albus. 971
Ixine Theophrasti vera,970. Anguilara & aliis Cassina acaulis. 971
Ixocaulon Thalii,i. Hesperis quorundam.
Album,i Lychnis sylvestris alba.
Ixopus cordi,i. Chondrilla altera Lobelii forte.


## K.


Kakile Serapionis. 822
Kali Ægyptiacum,279. Album. ibid
Arabum primum genus Rauwolfii. 1285
Floridum repens Neapolitanum. 1284
Geniculatum rubrum & album,i Salicornia. 208
Majus cochlearum,279. Minus album. ibid
Spinosum. 1284
Karat pondus antiquum. 237
Keiri,i. Leucoium luteum. 625
Kermes vide Chermes.
Kitran Alkitran & Kotran Arabum,i. Pix liquida Cedri. 1533
Knawel Germanorum. 446
Kik & Kikaion Ionæ,i. Ricinus. 183
Kismisen Bellonio,i. Acacalis, 236. & Rauwolfii Bauhino,i. Siliquæ sylvestri similis. 1677


## L.


Lablab Alpini,1057. Labrum veneris,i. Dipsacus. 983
Labrusca,1557. Laburnum majus & minus. 245
Lacara Theophrasti,vel Lacatha,i. Mahaleb.
Aliis Phillyrea. 1446
Lacca gummi,1588. Quibusdam Cancamum,ibid. Aliis,alia. ibid
Lachryma Christi, Iobi, Iodoci. Ioppi & Moisis,i. Lithospermum arundinaceum,430. Vitis. 1557
Lac Pinipinichi.
Lactaria Gazæ,i. Tithymalus, 184
Lactaris Plinii,i. Hieratium fruticosum hirsutum. 802
Lactariola Cæsalpino,i. Intubus sive Cichorium sylvestre. 779
Sylvestris flore luteo Thalii.
Lactuca agnina,812. Agrestis sive Sylvestris. 813
Canina,185. Folio oblongo acuto. 811
Gallica,812. Leporina Trago,i. Hieratium minus præmorsa radice Lobelii. 793
Indica sylvestris pumila. 1622
Leporina Apulei,i. Sonchus lævis. 806
Laciniata Italica,811. Marina. 1294
Maurorum Cæsalpini,i. Sonchus lævis. 806
Montana flore purpureo. 813
Pecræa Cretica. 652
Sylvestris quibusdam, i. Cichorium sylvestre. 776
Sylvestris Endiviæ foliis odore vitioso. 813
Sylvestris laciniata. ibid
Sylvestris vera Dalechampii. 814
Lactucella, 896. Sylvestre repens Gesneri. 693
Ladanum & Ledum vide Cistus Ledum.
Ladanum segetum. 588
Lagochimica Cretensium,i. Dorycnium Dioscoridis Ponæ. 361
Lagochimithia ejusdem,i. Achillea montana lutea. 695
Lagochimeni,i. Cuminum sylvestre globosum. 1372
Lagopodium sive Lagopus angustifolius major. 1106
Major folio pinnato,ibid. Hispanicus. ibid
Maximus flore rubro,ibid. Minor flore rubentimo. 1197
Major folio Trifolii,ibid. Vulgaris. 1106
Lagopyrum Hippocratis,i. Lagopus,1107. Lameral,i. Lignum Colubrinum,1665. Lamium foliis maculatis. 606
Lalade,i. Colocasia Ægyptiorum.
Lamium Astragaloides,607. Folio oblongo flore rubro,i. Galeopsis Dioscoridis. ibid
Lamium foliis maculatis. 606
Folio subrotundo flore rubro. 604
Hispanicum,ibid. Luteum. ibid
Montanum Plinii Columnæ. 606
Montanum Melissæ folio. 43
Peregrinum Scutelaria dictum. 606
Sylvaticum maximum fætidum. ibid
Vulgare flore albo sive Archangelica,604. Vulgare flore rubro. ibid
Lampatan,i. Radix China. 1578
Lampsana vel Lapsana, Austriaca. 810
Apula Columnæ. 864
Matthioli,i. Rapistrum arvorum. ibid
Sylvatica Soncho affinis. 811
Vera Lugdunensis,i. Rapistrum arvorum. 864
Vulgaris. 810
Lanaria,i. Struthium. Quibusdam Lychnis Coronaria.
Vulgo Saponaria. Aliis Verbascum.
Lancea Christi Gesnero,i. Marrubium aquaticum. 1231
Itemque & Ophioglossum. 506
Lanceolata & Laucea. 491
Lancenaz,i. Galanga major,1585. Lanha,i. Nux Cocus. 1597
Lanifera arbor,1554 Lantana Dodonæi,i. Viburnum.
Lapathum acutum,i. Acetosa. 745
Acutum folio crispo. 1227
Acutum majus sive Ovylapathum. 1224
Aquaticum,i. Hydrolapathum.
Ægyptiacum Bauhini,1679. Maritimum fætidum. 1227
Sylvestre vulgatius & Vnctuosum. ibid
Sanguineum Nigrum vel rubrum. ibid
Folio minus acuto. ibid
Hortense Latifolium & Sativum,i. Patientia. 154
Palustre,i. Hydrolapathum majus.
Lapatiolum,i. Acetosella. 745
Lapis Bezar Orientalis & Occidentalis. 1589
Lappa agrestis Tragi,i. Caucalis flore albo vulgare. 922
Boaria Plinii Lugdunensis. ibid
Canaria Plinii,i. Lappula Canaria sive Caucalis vulgaris.
Aliis Argemone. 370
Inversa,i. Agrimonia vulgaris. 596
Major sive Bardana. 1222
Major montana lanuginosa. 1375
Major altera Matthioli. 1223
Minor,i. Xanthium. 1222
Minor Plinii,i. Aparine. 568
Rosea Bauhini,1222. Virginiana. ibid
Sylvestris Tragi,i. Circæa Lutetiana. 355
Lappago Gazæ,i. Hippophæos Theophrasti Plinii,i. Aparine.
Anguilara,i. Alsine hederulæ folio.

Lappula rusticorum Lugdunensis,i.Cynoglossum minus.
Larix cum Agarico,248. Larix cum Conis. 1533
Laser,i. Asa odorata, 1569. Laserpitium antiquorum. 937,1569
Verum antiquorum Garzia,i. Asa dulcis sive odorata. 1570
Gallicum Lobelii,938. Dodonæi,i.Levistici species. 937
Anguilara,i.Levisticum vulgare. ibid
Verum Alpino,937, 1065. Germanicum,i. Levisticum. 937
Ruellio & Fuchsio,i. Levisticum & Imperatoria. 942
Massilioticum i. Gallicum. 937
Lassulata,i.Costus hortorum. 60
Lathyris Lobelii,i Lathyrus,
Major minor,& mimmus i.Cataputia.
Leguminosa Tabermontani,i. Lathyrus.
Lathyrus annuus major Bæticus. 1063
Angustifolius & latifolius peregrinus. 1061
Arvensis radicibus tuberosis. 1686
Arvensis sine Terræglandes. 1061
Bæticus dumetorum. 1065
Bæticus elegans siliquis Orobi. ibid
Bæticus flore luteo. 1064
Bæticus flore mimato & albo. 1066
Major & minor angustifolius. 1060
Major & minor siliqua brevis ibid
Palustris Lusitanicus,1064. Sylvestris lignosior. 1061
Sativus flore albo,1064. Sub terra siliquifera. 1074
Sylvestris flore luteo. 1061
Lavacrum veneris. 983
Lavandou,i.Galanga minor. 1585
Lavanda Lavandula & Lavendula multifido folio. 73
Major & minor vulgaris. ibid
Minor flore albo. ibid
Lavendula & Rosmarinum ad Cneorum album & nigrum referuntur Anguilara.
Laver sive Sium aquaticum,i. Pastinaca aquatica. 1242
Dodonæo,i.Nasturtium aquaticum. ibid
Laurentina,i.Bugula, 525
Laureola,205. Cretica. ibid
Fæmina Lugdunensis,i. Chamælæa Germanica. 204
Matthiolo,i.Chamædaphne. 205
Laurus latifolia major & minor. 1488
Americana,ibid. Alexandrina vera. 701
Alexandrina Matthioli,i. Polygonatum, 4. Clusii. 699
Genuina. 701
Alexandrina altera Matthioli,i. Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis ex authoris mente. 701
Fraxinea Monardi. 702
Græca Plinii Gesnero,i.Asadarach sive Ziziphus alba. 1443
Idæa Dioscoridis,i.Alexandrina. 701
Pusila Lobelii,i.Mesereon. 204
Regia,i.Laurocerasus,1520. Rosea,i.Oleander. 1469
Sylvestris sive Tinus,206. Taxa Plinii Dalechampio,i.Hippoglossum. 702
Sylvestris Creticum. 1677
Tinus Lusitanicus,206. Alter,2.& 3. Clusii. ibid
Laurocerasus,1516. Lazigiri Cretensium, i. Lycium Creticum alterum. 1012
Ledum Alpinum,77. Angustifolium,663.Bohemicum. 75
Latifolium Creticum,666.Oleæ foliis. 664
Populnea fronde major & minor. 663
Rosmarini folio,664. Silesiacum. 75
Thymifolio hirsutum. 666
Legumen leonium Ruellii,i.Orobanche.
Nonii Brandonii. 1069
Leimodoron & Limodoron. 273
Leimonia Theophrasti. 327.960,1246
Lemma Theophrasti Lugdunensis. 1263
Lens vel Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana Columnæ,i.Callitriche Plinii.1262, 1263. Aquatica forte trisulca Bauhini, i. Hederula aquatica. 1217
Palustris punctata latifolia. 1262
Palustris quadrifolia,ibid. Vulgaris sive Lenticula aquatica,ibid
Marina. 1281
Lens major & minor & maculata. 1067
Major repens Tabermontani,i.Medica flavo flore Clusii. 1116
Virginensis. 1088
Lentago & Lentagine,i.Laurus Tinus.
Lentibularia Gesneri,i.Millefolium aquaticum galericulatum.
Lenticula marina. 1281
Lentiscus vulgaris,1524. Peruana,ibid. Cui similis Molle. ibid
Leo herba & Leonina herba sive Leontobotanos,i. Orobanche.
Leo carduus ferox,965. Leoninum folium,i.Leontopetalon.
Leontopetalon,682. Alterum Anguilara & Cæsalpino,i. Fumaria bulbosa sive Radix Cava. 683
Leontopodium Creticum Clusii. 500
Alterum vulgare Matthioli. 685
Majus & minus,684. Brunfelsii,i.Alchymilla.
Loniceri, i. Myosotis Scorpioides. 853
Varia Leontopodia. 885
Lepidium Ægineti,853. Annuum. 856
Dioscoridis & Galeni,i. Iberis. 853
Foliis laurinis Plinii. 856
Hortense & Campestre Anguilara. 854
Magnum Fuchsii,856. Minus Cordi,i.Cardamine vulg.
Monspeliensium, i Dentillaria Rondeletii. 855
Quibusdam Bauhino,i.Balsamina major.
Vulgare. 855
Leporum cubile,i.Souchus lævis. Aliud,i.Cuminum sylvestre. 372
Leucacantha Anguilara,i Carduus bulbosus Monspeli. 960
Dodonæi,i.Carlina caulescens. 971
Lacunæ,i Carduus Mariæ vulgaris. 978
Lugdunensis,i.Acanthium vulgare.
Quorundam Lugdunensi,i.Carduus Solstitialis.
Leucanthemum Alpinum,i.Chamæmælum Alpinum inodorum.87
Leucas Cæsalpini prima,i.Lamium luteum. Secunda & tertia,i. Lamium purpureum & album. 607
Dioscoridis Lobelio,i.Pentaphylli genus,& forte Fragaria Helvetia nana. 757
Leucographis Plinii Anguilara i.Virga aurea non serrata.
Clusio,i.Cerinthe,522. Lugdunensis,i.Carduus Mariæ. 978
Leucoium cæruleum Dioscoridis sive Creticum marinum cæruleum, 623. Creticum majus & minus. ibid
Alyssoides clypeatum majus Bauhino,i.Alyssum Diosc. 591
Minus eodem,ibid. Creticum luteum utriculato semine. 626
Dioscoridis Hermolai,i.Cyanus major. 483
Foliis oblongis crenatis. 623
Marinum quibusdam Lugdunensi,i.Hesperis. 624
Luteum Erucæfolio,625. Marinum latifolium. 622
Marinum Patavinum,839. Majus & maximum. 622
Minus & minimum,623 Montanum Cæsalpini,i.Lamium luteum.
Montanum lunatum Columnæ. 951
Montanum luteum,625. Montanum flore pedato. 846,1683
Peltatum Romanum minus Columnæ,i.Alyssum alterum Dioscoridis minus,591. Spinosum Creticum Clusii,66. Saxatile Thymifolio,624. Sylvestre Clusii. 625
Leucoma. 1638
Levisticum vulgare,936. Germanicum. 937
Libadion Plinii,i. Centaurium minus. 273
Libanotis Apiifolio Cretica,952. Altera ibid
Aquilegiæ folio,ibid. Cachryfera. 881
Candida Cæsalpini,882. Fertilis. ibid
Coronaria, i.Rosmarinum vulgare. 74,883
Ferulæ folio Galeni sive Cachrys. 881
Ferulæ folio & semine sive Panax Asclepium Lobelii. ibid
Ferulacea Germanica. 883
Minor umbella candida. ibid
Galeni,883,1684. Minima,ibid. Nigra,i. Rosmarinum Matthiolo & aliis. Nigra Cæsalpini,i.Panax Asclepium Camerarii.
Narthecioides Thalii. 883
Septentrionalium herbariorum Lobelii. ibid
Sterrilis Tabermontani,i. Lactuca montana flore purpureo. 815
Theophrasti major & minor. 951
Libysticum & Ligusticum verum, i.Siler montanum. 909
Fuchsii vulgare,i.Levisticum vulgare. 937
Lichen arborum,1311. Alter minor folio calceato. 1315
Foliosus, i. terra & Lychen ad hærens sc.arboribus Colum.1313 sive Hepatica minor stellaris,1314. Vmbellatus & Vulgaris. ibid. Marinus Clusii,i. Opuntia marina,1295. Marinus sive pileatus. 1315
Minimus Petræus acaulis. ibid
Petræus racemolus,ibid. Petræus purpureus Derbiensis. 1315
Lignum Aloes,1564. Sylvestre sive Aguila brava. 1565
Aquilæ,i.Palo d'aguilla. 1529
Aromaticum Monardi. 1663
Colubrinum Acostæ,1666.Colubrinum Garziæ. 1665
Sanctæ Crucis,1394 Guajacum & Vitæ sive Sanctũ Indicum. 1586
Fætidum,1633. Lapideum,1276. Moluccense. 1664
Nephriticum,ibid.Nobile,1474. Rhodium,i Cytisus Maranthæ, 1474. & Pro Lignum Aloes acceptum,1565. Semper vivum, Cate sive Lycium Indicum,1012. Sanctum. 1586
Ligos,i.Vitex sive Agnus castus. 1437
Ligusticum Anguilara,i.Imperatoria,942.Alterum Matthioli,i. Libanotis Theophrasti major, 952. Matthioli Gesnero,i.Seselĩ pratense Monspeliacum, 908. Alterum Belgarum, i. Seselĩ montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum. ibid
Sylvestre Tragi,i.Cicutaria palustris.
Verum,i.Siler montanum. 909
Ligustrum nigrum quibusdam, i. Convolvulus pennatus Americanus. 170
Nigrum Alpino, i. Lilac Persicum sive Iasminum Persicum. 1469


Myrtifolium

Myrtifolium Italicum. 1447
Orientale i. Cyprus Plinii, ibid. Vulgare. 1446
Lilac Matthioli, 1466. Flore lacteo sive argenteo. 1468
Persicum Incisis foliis sive Iasminum Persicum. ibid
Liliago sive Liliasphodelus, i. Lilium non bulbosum sive Phalangium Allobrogicum.
Lilium inter spinas, i. Periclymenum. 1461
Lilium Convallium minus Bauhino, i. Monophyllum. 506
Lilium Convallium. opere p iore,
Limas dulcis, &c. i. Limones. 1507
Limonera dulcis, &c. i. Malus Citria minor. 1505
Limeum Plinii Gesnero, i. Thora. 318
Anguilara, i Elleborus albus.
Limnesium Cordi, i. Gratiola. 221
Dioscoridis, i Centaurium minus. 273
Limnopeuce Cordi, i. Polygonum fæmina sive Equisetum.
Limodoron Clusii Austriacum, i. Orchis abortiva. 1362
Est & Hypocistis Clusio. 667
Dodonæo, i. Orobanche Matthioli.
Monspeliensium Clusii, i. Orobanche Monspeliaca.
Theophrasti, i Aphaca legumen. 1067, 1363
Limonia malus, &c. 1507
Theophrasti, a Gaza Fucus reddita.
Limonium Africanum elatius & humile. 1234
Anglicum, ibid. Ferulæfoliis. 1235
Lychnidis Coronariæ foliis, ibid. Majus & minus. 1234
Minimum, ibid. Narbonense parvum. ibid
Peregrinum Rauwolfii. 1235
Monspeliense Gesnero, i. Valeriana rubra Dodo. 124
Theophrasti Plinio, i. Scolymus ejusdem. 974
Gesnero, i. Bistorta major. 392
Sylvestre Tragi & aliorum, i. Pyrola. 510
Pratense Tragi, i. Trifolium paludosum.
Limonio Conger Clusii cum fructu. 1235
Limus arborum, i. Lichen arborum.
Linagrostis. 1272
Linaria adulterina Tabermontani i. Anonymos linariæ foliis Clusii, 461. Alba sive Osyris alba. 457
Americana, ibid. Apula triphylla. ibid
Austriaca, 689. Aurea Tragi. ibid
Botrioides Columnæ, i. Lithospermum.
Cærulea repens. 461
Caryophyllata albicans, 458. Repens. 460
Cretica angustifolia. 458
Hederulæ folio Columnæ, i. Cymbalaria.
Hispanica atropurpurea repens. 460
Hispanica parva altera. ibid
Hispanica tertia Clusii, 458. Lutea Moravica. 462
Latifolia Cretica & Dalmatica. 456
Montana alba altera, 458. Minima erecta. 460
Minor cærulea recta, ibid. Montana sylvestris. ibid
Pannonica major, 458. Odorata. 459
Pumila Hispanica. 460
Quadrifolia Alpina. 461
Rubra Lugdunensis, i. Chamænerium Gesneri. 549
Scoparia, 456. Tenuifolia Lugdunensis. 458
Vulgaris nostras, 457. Valentina. 459
Lingua & Lingulaca, i. Ophioglossum. 506
Agnina sive Arnoglossum, i. Plantago. 495
Avis, i. Semen Fraxini. Bovis, i. Buglossum
Canis, i. Cynoglossum. Cervina, i. Phyllitis.
Major Dalechampii. 1232
Passerina, i. Lithospermum minimum Germanicum. 433
Pagana, i. Hippoglossum. 702
Serpentis, i. Ophioglossum.
Plinii Lugdunensi, i. Ranunculus flammeus, vel gramineus. 506, 1217
Plinii major Lugdunensi, i. Conyza palustris serratifolia. ibid
Plinii quibusdam, i. Pingnicula. 534
Serpentis quibusdam, i. Sagittaria. 1246
Vulneraria Cordi & Camerarii, i. Orneoglossum.
Lingula Plinii. 534
Linospartium Theophrasti, i. Spartum herba sive Iuncus Plinii.
Linosyris nuperorum Lobelio, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. 689
Linozostis Galeni, i Mercurialis.
Linum album, 1335. Album purpureis venis. ibid
Aquaticum, 1261. Maritimum. ibid
Arboreum Creticum luteum. 1336
Fruticosum semper virens, ibid. i. Marinum luteum Lobelii. 1337
Pratense Lonicero, & aliis, i. Gramen tomentosum. 1272
Sativum. 1334
Sylvestre angustifolium flore cæruleo vel albo magno. 1335
Flore minore. 1336
Sylvestre Angustifolium luteum, ibid. Sylvestre Catharticum. ibid
Floribus albis. 1337
Sylvestre latifolium flore cæruleo, luteo, & rubro. 1335
Sylvestre vulgarius. 1334
Tenuifolium, 1337. Vmbilicatum. 1687
Liquidambar, 1590. Liqueritia vide Glycyrrhiza.
Liquor ambia. 1670
Lychobryon Columnæ, i. Muscus Coralloides Saxatilis.
Liotholassion Theophrasti, i. Raphanus rusticanus. 860
Lithontribon Lugdunensis, i Erysimum alterum, itemque & Herniaria.
Lithophyton marinum, i. Quercus marina Theophrasti. 1299
Lithoreoleucoium Columnæ, i. Leucoium saxatile Thymifolio. 614
Lithothlaspi Columnæ, i. Thlaspi saxatile flore rubente. 843
Lithoxylon. 1276
Lithospermon Anchusæ facie, 431. Arvense radice rubente. 433
Arundinaceum, i Lachryma Iob. 430
Angustifolium umbellatum. 431
Fruticosum Gesneri, i. Lachryma Iob. 430
Linariæ folio Germanicum, i. Passerina Linaria. 433
Linariæ folio Monspeliense. ibid
Majus Tragi Gesneri & aliorum, i. Lachryma Iob. 430
Majus erectum & Majus vulgare. 431
Minimum Germanicum. 433
Minus erectum, i. Anchuse facie, ibid. Minus vulgare. 431
Plinianum Lobelio, i. Lachryma Iob. 430
Locus arbor spinosa Virginiana, 1550. Loca, i. Triticum aristis munitum. 1122
Loc & Loe Sumutri, i. Lacca.
Locusta quibusdam Gesnero, i. Valeriana sylvestris major.
Lolium album, 1144. Rubrum 1145. Murinum, i. Rubrum.
Fuchsi, & Cordi, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Lonchitis altera Dioscoridis sive aspera major & minor. 1042
Altera Neotericorum Clusio, i. Aspera minor. 1043
Aspera Maranthæ, & Aspera Iluensis. ibid
Prior Dioscoridis quibusdam, i. Iris tuberosa flore nigro. 258
Ac ignota penitus. 1043
Lopima, i. fructus Castaneæ vel nuces. 1401
Dora, i. Vinum quoddam tenue. 1557
Loto affinis Camerario, i. Lotus pratensis Bauhino. 1093
Lotopisum Ponæ, i. Lotus edulis Creticus. 1103
Lotus arbor sive Celtis, 1522. Alba, i. Ziziphus alba sive Azadarach
Athenæi & Theophrasti Anguilara, i. Iujuba vulgaris. 251
Africana, i. Guajacum Patavium. 1524
Arbor sine nucleis, 1523. Homeri. ibid
Altera Theophrasti Lugdunensi, i. Laurocerasus. 1516
Veterum Cordi, i. Santalum rubrum.
Lotus herba Ægyptia Alpini a Nymphæa diversa. 1251, 1253
Ægyptiacus, i. Absus Alpini. 1100
Asperior fruticosus Lobelii. ibid
Asperior Granatensis, ibid. Corniculatus frutescens. 1102
Edulis Creticus, 1108. Enneaphyllos Dalechamp. 1091, 1092
Corniculatus incanus, 1103. Corniculatus minor pilosus. ibid
Hæmorrhoidalis major & minor. 1101. Hortorum. 716
Lybica Dalechampii, ibid. Peculiaris siliquosus. 1103
Pratensis Monspeliensium, 1100. Pratensis siliquosus. 1103
Quadripinnatis siliquis vel quadratus, i. Pisum quadratum. 1103
Siliquosus Creticus edulis, 1100. Sylvestris Creticus. ibid
Sylvestris Dioscor. 1103. Sativus, i. Trifolium odoratum. 716, 1103
Tetragonolobus, i. Pisum quadratum. ibid
Lovan Arabum, i. Thus sive Olibanum.
Lovan jaoi, i. Thus ex Iava sive Benzoin. 1572
Loutzia Cretensium i Lycium Creticum. 1012
Luciola Gesneri, i Ophioglossum.
Luciola vel Luziola Cæsalp. herba, i. Gramen hirsutũ capite globoso.
Lujula vel Alleluja, i. Trifolium acetosum.
Lunaria arthritica Gesneri, i. Auricula vosi flore luteo. 537
Aspera Gesneri, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelio. 591
Bisulcata, 846. i. Thlaspi Clypeatum vulgare.
Borisla Anguilara & Gesnero, i. Scorpioides Matthioli.
Græca major siliqua longa, i. Bulbonac perennis.
Græca minor, i. Viola Lunaris annua.
Græca tertia Cæsalpini, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelio. 591
Græca quarta Cæsalpini, i. Thlaspi Clypeatum minus. 846
Lutea Dalechampii & Monspeliensium, i. Thlaspi majus. ibid
Major & lutea, i Alyssum Dioscoridis herbariorum. 591
Magorum Arabum Lobelii, i. Thlaspi aliud lunatis foliis. 849
Major Chymistarum Lobelii & Gesneri, i. Osmunda.
Major quibusdam, i. Hemionitis.
Minor Castoris, i. Ferrum equinum.
Minor cærulea, i. Soldanella minor.
Minor quorundum, i. Nummularia, 555. Aliis Ophioglossum. 506
Minor vulgaris & ramosa, 507. Quibusdam Scolopendrium. ibid
Columna, i. Epimedium, 507. Aliis Clusio, i. Trichomanes legitimum. 508
Petræa Gesneri & Taura, i. Lunaria minor racemosa. ibid

Radiata Lobelii, i. Medica Lunata, & Cytisus Maranthæ.
Luparia Tragi, i Aconitum luteum Ponticum. 315, 380
Lupa Syriacum, i. Arum vulgare, 377. Lupi crepitus. 1323
Lupinus Arabicus sive Pentaphyllum Arabicum. 398. 1075
Albus & alter albus, 1073. Cæruleus major minor & Minimus, ibid. Flore carneo obsoleto & Gadensis. 1075
Indicus major & minor, ibid. Luteus. 1074
Lupulus sive Lupus salictarius sativus, 176. Sylvestris. ibid
Sylvaticus Thalii. 1015
Lutea herba vel Luteola Plinii, 604. Quibusdam Genista tinctoria Hispanica, 233. Vulgaris & Cretica vulgaris. 602
Cretica maxima fertilis & sterrilis. 603
Luteum & Luteum eadem. 604
Quibusdam Reseda. ibid
Cæsalpini, i. Myagrum sive Melampyrum Dioscoridis. ibid
Lychnis coronaria, 629. Chalcedonica sive Byzantina flore albo, rubro & versicore. ibid
Byzantina flore albo pleno, & minor. ibid
Arvensis minor Anglica, 638. Cretica angustifolia. 632
Exilis rubra, 638. Incana repens, ibid. Marina repens alba & rubra. 638
Noctiflora, 632. Plumaria. Segetum sive Nigellastrum. 633
Sylvestris angustifolia, 636. Segetum Vaccaria dicta. ibid
Sylvestris flore albo & flore rubro major. 630
Sylvestris flore albo & rubro minor. 632
Sylvestris cauliculis striatis, ibid. Sylvestris hirta major. ibid
Sylvestris lanuginosa minor, 638. Minima exiguo flore ibid
Sylvestris viscosa latifolia, 635. Sylv. viscosa rubra angustifo. 636
Lycium Ægyptium, 1012. Creticum Belli, 1011. Cretic. alter. ibid
Alpinum, i. Pyxacantha. 1012. Gallicum. 1009
Hispanicum folio brevi, ibid. Hispanicum oblongo folio. ibid
Italicum, ibid. Indicum Alpino, 1011. Indicum Garziæ. ibid
Latifolium Monspeliense, 1009. Legitimum Rauvolfii. 1011
Quorundam Clusii, 1012. Vulgarius. 1009
Lycio affinis, 1012. Lycoctonon vide Aconitum. Primum Dodo. 215
Lycoperficum Anguilara i. Pomum amoris. 354
Lycopodium, i. Muscus Clavatus, pro Spica Celtica officinis Italicis usurpata. 1307
Lycopsis Ægyptiaca, 518. Anglica, ibid. Anguilaræ, i. Cardiaca. 43
Sylvestris Dodonei, i. Buglossum. Vulgaris. 518
Lycopus Fuchsii, i. Cardiaca.
Lycostaphylos fæmina Cordi. 210
Lycotrophon.
Lysimachia purpurea spicata Tragi, i. Solidago.
Sarasenica secunda ejusdem, 547. Cærulea spicata. 546
Cætulea galericulata, i. Gratiola minor. 222
Galericulata adulterina, i. Stachys palustris. 1231
Flore globoso luteo, 544. Lutea major & minor. 543
Phuiana, i. Purpuro cærulea.
Purpurea quibusdam Matthioli, i. Centaurium magnum. 467
Purpurea sive rubra minor & minima. 545
Purpurea spicata. 546
Spicata cærulea quibusdam Veronica fæmina spicata cærulea.
Siliquosa major & minor vulg. 548
Siliquosa Chamænerium Gesneri dicta & Alpina. 547
Siliquosa sylvestris hirsuta. 549.
Siliquosa Virginiana. ibid
Virginiana flore carneo. 546

*M*

MAchaleb & Mahaleb, Germanicum & Syriacum. 1519
Album Rauwolfii, i. Nux Ben. 240
Macer veterum, 1590. Ejus icon, 1688. Macis. 1601
Magydaris, i. Radix Laserpitii. 938
Mago pistana sive Pistana Magonis i. Sagittaria. 1246
Magistrantia. 942
Maguey, i. Aloe Americana.
Majale Cordi, i. Paralysis vel Primula veris minor.
Majorana Anglica latifolia, 11. Lobelio est Hyssopus genuina. 3
Cretica eadem cum Syriaca.
Exotica, i. Marum vulgare.
Latifolia aurea. 12
Odorata perennis, 11. Perennis. 14
Sylvestris, 12. Aquibusdam Origanum Anglicum vel vulgare. 14
Syriaca, ibid. Tenuifolia. 11
Vulgaris æstiva. ibid
Mais vel Maiz, 1139. Makassari. 1605
Mala Æthiopica, i Pomum amoris minus. 352
Iudica Acostæ. 1636
Malus Aurea, vel Aurantia. 1508
Armeniaca & Præcocia, 1512. Assyria. 1508
Canina, i. Mandragoras, 344. Castiana vel Castiana Galeni. 1509
Citria, 1505. Coronea vel Cydonia. 1504
Insana Europæa & Syriaca. 352
Granata, 1510. Limonia. 1507
Medica, 1505. Persica, 1513. Punica. 1510
Præcocia, 1512. Peruana, i. Pomum spinosum, aliis Pomum amoris majus.
Syryaca. Sestiana Columella, i. Aurea Cornario. 1503
Terrestria quibusdam Mandrogoræ poma. 344
Malabathrum, i. Folium Indum. 1584
Malacocissus, i. Hedera terrestris.
Democratis, i. Helxine Cissampelos. 173
Democratis Anguilara, i. Convolvulus major albus. 165
Democratis Gesnero, i. Bryonia nigra.
Major Lugdunensis, i. Caltha palustris.
Minor Fuchsii, i. Chelidonium minus.
Malicorium i. Cortex Granatorum. 1511
Malinathalla Theophrasti Clusio i. Cyperus esculentus. 1484
& Caceras Indorum quæ Trasi assimilantur. 1623
Columna, i. Trasi vel Cyperus esculentus.
Malope Plinii, i. Malva rosea hortensis. Maltum. 1132
Malua æstiva, 299. Arborea. ibid
Arborea. Marina nostras. 300
Crispa, 298. Equina. 307
Folio vario, ibid. Horaria. 302
Hederacea. Hispanica flore amplo. 299
Iaponica, vel Indica arborea. 300
Montana, 299. Romana, i. Rosea.
Rosea simplex & multiplex. 300
Sylvestris repens pumila. 299
Trimestris, ibid. Verbenaca. 301
Vngarica, i. Alcæa, 300. Vulgaris. 299
Maluaviscus, Althæa Vulgaris.
Malorum species diversæ, 1502. Flore duplici. ibid
Malo Indis, i. Nux Cocus arbor. 1597
Malum Hesperidum, i. Aurenis vide Pomum,
Malus Henricus. 1363
Mambu, i. Arundo ingens sive arborea Indica. 1630
Mamey, 1633, 1688. Mamoera mas & fæmina. 1649
Mamolaria vel Marmoraria, i. Acanthus sativa. 993
Mandioca genuina Mexicana. 1628
Mandragoras mas, 344. Alter ibid. Fæmina. ibid
Candidus & niger, i. mas & fæmina. ibid
Morian Theophrasti, i. Solanum lethale. 354
Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Circæa.
Mangas, 1631. Mangas sylvestris & sine osciculis. ibid
Manjale Indis, i. Curcuma. sive Crocus Indicus. 1584
Manihot, i. Mandioca sive Iucca foliis Cannabinis. 1624
Mangostans, 1447. Manihot alterum 1625
Manna Arabica, 1591. Armeniaca. ibid
Calabria, ibid. Persica. ibid
Liquida, ibid. Montis Libani, ibid. Manna Thuris. 1591, 1603
Manobi Brasilianorum. 1619
Margraita, i. Musa. Maraka. 1666
Maratriphyllum, i. Millefolium aquaticum. 1258
Mariscus Plinii, 1192. Marmoritis Damocratis eadem cum Aglaophotide Æliani.
Marmorella, 596. Marmoraria. 993
Maroni, i. Castagneæ maximæ. 1402
Marrubiastrum, i. Marrubium aquaticum. 1231
Marrubium album crispum, 45. Album villosum. 44
Aquaticum vulgare, 1230. Candidum. 46
Creticum angustifolium inodorum. 44
Creticum ibid. Palustre Hirsutum, 1231. Hispanicum. 44
Humile Thulis, i. Alsine hederulæ folio major.
Montanum Arbum Thalii, i. Stachys spuria. 49
Montanum. Nigrum, 45. Nigrum Creticum. 1230
Nigrum fœdidum, i, Ballote. 1230
Nigrum longifolium, i Herba venti Rondeletii. 45
Palustre glabrum & hirsutum. 1231
Pannonicum, 46. Primum Theophrasti, Anguilara, i. Cardiaca.
Sylvestre Tragi, i. Pseudostachys Alpina.
Vulgare, 44. Maro Indis i. Nux Indica sive Cocus. 1597
Maru & Almaru herba Dodonæi, i. Cerinthe major. 522
Marum Ægyptiorum Alpino, 1674. Creticum. 14
Dioscoridis, ibid. Cortusi Matthiolo, i. Tragoriganú latifolium. 16
Repens verticillatum. 14
Supinum Lobelii, 13, 14. Syriacum. ibid
Vulgare, 12. Vulgare Glusio, i. Tragoriganum. 14
Mastac Turcis Clusio, i. Bengi Arabum & forte Bangue Indis. 363
Indorum Garziæ, 363. Bauhino. Stramonium. ibid
Lobelio, i. Molucca asperior. 43
Paludano, i. Opium.
Maspetum, i. Folium vel caulis Laserpitii.
Mastiche ex Lentisco, 1525. Indiana, 1524. Spinalis. 971, 1525
Mater herbarum i. Arthemisia, 90. Hortulana Apulei, i. Nymphæa, 1253. Violarum, i. Viola elatior, 757
Mates Indorum, i. Bonduch Indianum. 1552
Matrefillon, i. Iacea nigra. 469
Matricaria bullato flore, 83, 84. Altera ex Ilua, i. Gratiodoris. 84


Flore

Flore pleno,ibid. Foliis Abrotani. 84
Alpina,324. Grati odoris,83. Inodora. ibid
Odorata,84 Marina,ibid. Tenuifolia,83. Vulgaris. ibid
Matricalis,i. Verbena. 676
Matrisalvia,i.Sclarea. 59
Matrisylva multorum,i. Asperula odorata. 563
Aliis Periclymenum. 1461
Secunda Tragi,i.Mollugo vulgatior. 565
Maurocapnos Bellonio,i. Styrax rubra.
Mauronia Lesbiis Bellonio,i. Dentillaria Rondeletii. 856
Mauruca Italis,i.Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis. 1008
Mauz,i.Musa. Mechinus & Mechinum,i Zingiber fuscum. 322
Mechini rara varietas i Doronicum Arabum verum Pona.ibid,1613
Mechoacan alba sive Bryonia Mexicana & Peruana,179. Nigricans sive Ialapium,180. Sylvestris. 179
Mechon aphrodes,196. Mecona Dioscoridis,i. Tithymalus maritimus, 185. Meconium. 368
Medesusium,Cordi,i. Vlmaria. 592
Medica,Arabica,1115. Catalonica octava in figuris.
Cochleata,1114. Echinata rotunda recta & supina. 1116
Folliculo duro rugoso tertia in figuris. ibid
Frutescens sive flavo flore Clusii. 1114
Lata sive clypeata penultima in figuris. 1116
Lunata,ibid. Legitima Dioscoridis,i. Fœnum Burgundiacum,1113. Spinosa major ultima in figuris. 1116
Minor septima in figuris.
Marina spinosa & non spinosa. 1115
Minima secunda in figuris. Inversis spinis sexta in figuris. ibid
Pusilla Camerarii. 1116
Tornata alba major quinta in figuris,Tornata spinosa sive rugosa, i. Catalonica,octava in figuris.
Tornata lævis sive Doliata lævis quinta in figuris.
Racemosa nostras sylvestris.
Medium Dioscoridis & Mindium Rhasis Rauwolfio. 647
Vulgare,i. Viola Mariana, opere priore.
Mehenbethene,1598. Melampyrum,869. Album. 1327
Lanuginosum,ibid. Purpureum. ibid
Melamphyllos,993.Melampodium,1677.Melanthium vide Nigella.
Melandryum Plinii Clusio,i.Lychnis sylvest. alba vel purpurea.634
Lobelio,i.Papaver spumeum. ibid
Bauhino & Lugdunensi,i.Vlmaria major.
Quorundam Clusio,i. Ben album.
Genuinum Clusio,i.Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro.
Melanium,i.Viola nigra. Melanchier & Amelaurier. 1459
Mela palanda,i. Musa.
Mel frugum Dioclis,i.Panicum sativum. 1141
Gazæ,i.Trifolium odoratum. Meleguetta. 1577
Melanzana & Melengena,i. Mala insana. Melenken Ananis similis. 1626
Melica,i.Sorghum,1137. Mel aerium, & roscidum, 1592
Cedrium mel. ibid
Melilotus Coronata flore albo,719. Ægyptia. ibid
Germanica,720. Hispanica,719. Italica. ibid
Indiæ Orientalis,720. Singularis Alpini. 717
Syriaca,719. Vulgaris, 718. Verus Tabermontani,i. Trifolium odoratum. 711
Meline & Melina,i.Panicum,Varrone, i. Milium. 1137
Melinum Cæsalpino,i. Colus Iovis,59. Alterum eodem,i. Scorodonia. 113
Meliphyllum & Melissophyllum,i.Melissa.
Melissa Constantinopolitana,43. Fuchsii. 40
Molucca lævis & asperior. 41
Moluccana odorata & fætida Bauhino eadem.
Moldavica vel Turcica,flore albo & flore cærulea. 42
Syriaca eadem cum Molucca. Sylvestris Tragi i. Cardiaca. 43
Vulgaris,40. Mellegueta sive Grana paradisi & Cardamomum maximum. 1577
Melo Carduus Americanus. 1627
Melo Corcopali,1635.Melo 770.Indicus parvus,771.Vulgar.1683
Melocactos,i. Melocarduus Americanus. 1627
Melochia & Molochia. 309
Melopepo,770. Seminum eorum & aliorum discrimen & dignotio. ibid
Melospinus Veneris,i.Datura sive,Stramonium minus.
Melothron Theophrasti,i.Bryonia alba, aliis Dulcamara. 350
Memecylon,i Fructus Arbuti.
Memitha Arabum Clusio,i. Glaucium Græcorum. Aliis vero Cerinthe. 522
Menchera Hispanis,i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia lutea. 53
Menianthes Dioscoridis & Plinii,i.Trifolium bituminosum. 718
Lugdunensi Trifolium paludosum. 1212
Mentha aquatica rubra,1243. Palustris minor. ibid
Aquatica exigua,i. Calamintha aquatica. 37
Cattaria minor Alpina,38. Vide Calamintha & Nepeta.
Corymbifera,i.Costus hortorum. 89
Crispa sive Balsamita. 34
Crispa Danica,ibid. Crispa verticillata Bauhino. ibid
Cruciata,ibid. Felina,i.Cattario.
Geniculata radice. 34
Germanica speciosa,31. Græca. 80
Hortensis verticillata, 34. Palustris folio oblongo. ibid
Palustris rotundifolia minor Bauhini. 34
Romana angustifolia sive Cardiaca. ibid
Romana,i.Costus hortorum. 80
Sarasenica eadem,ibid. Rotundifolia. 34
Spicato flore,34. Spicata eadem
Sarasenicæ species Myconi Lugdunensi,i. Ptarmica vulgaris.
Tuberosa,34. Folio longiore. 32
Sylvestris,i. Meutastrum. ibid
Mentastrum Campense & aliud. 34
Fistulosum Americanum. 1675
Folio longiore,32. Geniculata radice. 33
Hirsutum,34. Montanum sive Pannonicum. 32
Rotundifolium minus. 34
Tuberosum Clusii,33. Virginianum,i Americanum.
Mercurialis sive Mercurii herba mas & fæmina. 295
Anglica sive bonus Henricus. 1226
Canina sive Cynocrambe mas & fæmina. ibid
Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhino. ibid
Sylvestris sive Noli me tangere dicta. 279
Sylvestris altera Tragi,i.Noli me tangere ibid
Montana testiculata & spicata Bauhini,i. Cynocrambe vulgaris mas & fœmina. 298
Testiculata & spicata Bauhini,i.Mercurialis vulgaris. 297
Mesereon Arabum,i. Chamælæa tricoccos.
Germanicum,i. Chamælæa vulgaris.
Mespilus Anthedon Theophrasti,i.Aronia. 1423
Aronia sive Neapolitana. 1420
Aroniæ species Gesnero,i. Cotonaster. Mespilum album Indicum. 1635
Fructu albo magno,1422. Gallica. 1423
Maxima sativa.1422. Germanica,i.vulgaris. Laurino folio Bauhini idem.
Minor serrato folio, ibid. Minor vulgaris. ibid
Tricoccos, i. Neapolitana.
Metl,i.Aloe Americana. 151
Metallum Italorum,i. Aria Theophrasti vulgo.
Metheglin. 1558
Meum Alexiterium Creticum. 888
Adulterinum,890. Alpinum. ibid
Aliud minus,888. Alpinum umbella purpurascente. 889
Athamanticum. 889
Foliis Anethi, 889. Germanicum. ibid
Silesianum Camerarii. 934
Spurium Italicum.889. Vulgarius. 888
Mindiega Hispanis,i. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clusio. 361
Milax & Smilax arbor,i.Taxus.
Milax & Smilax Arcadum. 1398
Aspera,175. Milax sive Acylaca Bellonio. 1398
Miliaria herba Plinii Trago,i. Gramen Panici effigie Lobelio & Bauhino,1155. At Esula dulcis repens quibusdam Trago. 189
Militaris,i. Sideritis,588. Et Millefolium. 695
Galeni,i. Hieratium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum. 802
Milium album & nigrum,1136. Indicum. 1137
Æthiopicum i. Sarasenicum.
Sarasenicum,ibid. Sylvestre Clusii. 1195
Mihum Soler vel Solis,i Lithospermum. 433
Milium Æthiopicum,i. Sorghum.
Agreste Tragi,i. Panicum vulgare.
Alterum Theophrasti Dalechampio,i.Phalaris. 1163
Caprearum Gesneri,i Merculialis sive Noli me tangere dicta.
Indicum Matthiolo,i. Sorghum. 1137
Indicum maximum Maiz dictum. 1138
Millefolium terrestre album majus & album vulgare. 693
Alpinum incanum. 695
Creticum. ibid
Creticum incanum. ibid
Luteum. 693
Rubrum maximum & rubrum marinum Matthioli. 695
Vulgare. ibid
Nobile. 695
Tomentosum luteum. ibid
Millefolium & myriophyllum.
Aquaticum Cornutum majus & minus. 1257
Coriandrifolium. 1255
Floridum sive Viola aquatica. 1257
Flore luteo galericulato. 1258
Majus & minus. ibid
Maratriphyllum Ranunculi flore. 1257

Marinum vel Pelagicum,1299. Pennatum ſpicatum. 1251
Vulgatius,1255. Vmbellatum capillaceo folio. 1258
Millo granum Indicum. Milio ſimile. 1625
Millegrana major,i. Herniaria vulgaris. 446
Minima ſive Herniaria minor. 447
Millemorbia,i. Scrophularia major vulgaris. 612
Milzadella & Milzatella Italorum,i.Lamium album maculatum.607
Mimmulus herba Plinii quibuſdam,i Pedicularis. 714
Alii vero Nummularia pro Nummulus. ibid
Mindium Rhaſis,647. Mirabilia Peruana. 348
Mirabilis Peruana minor. ibid
Mirasole Italorum Ricinus.
Mithridatum Cratevæ Plinii Anguilara & Cæſalpino, i. Dens Caninus.
Mochus Dodonæi,i. Cicer ſativum. Cæſalpino,Lathyrus ſylveſtris
Mogli,i. Arbor triſtis,1645. Molle Cluſii. 1524
Mollugo montana,564. Vulgatior. 565
Quibuſdam,i.Sonchus lanatus. 810
Molluſca nux,i. Iuglans teneriore putamine. 1414
Moloche,Molope & Molochinarii. 306
Molochia,i.Melochia. Molon Plinii quibuſdam,i.Filipendula. 435
Molucca Syriaca lævis & aſperior,41. Molluſcus Plinii. 1427
Moly variæ ſpecies. 870
Dioſcoridis,i.Radix Rutæ montanæ & Syriacæ etiam ſcilicet Harmalæ. 134
Molybdena Plinii,i.Dentillaria Rondeletii. 856
Quibuſdam. Biſtorta, 392. Dalechampii,i. Virga paſtoris. 985
Momordica,i. Balſamina mas,715. Atque Geranium Columbinum majus vulgare. 788
Monachi calvaria,i.Piſum cordatum. 1378
Monococcon frumentum,1125. Monophyllum. 505
Monorchis Geſneri,i.Cluſii ſeptima. 1354
Mora bati & Mora Celſi. 1116
Terreſtria,i.Fraga. 757
Moracia & Moracilla,i. Iuglans ſerotina. 1414
Morgelina,i.Anagallis vulgaris. 559
Morgſani Syrorum, i.Capparis ſabago. 1024
Morian,i.Moringa, 1650. Moroche. 1139
Morſus Diabol flore albo, carneo, cæruleo ſive purpureo. 491
Morgeline & Morſus Gallinæ,i. Anagallis & Alſine. 559
Moringa,1631. Morſus Ranæ 1253
Morus Ægyptia.1493. Alba & rubra & Virginiana. 1491
Moſchatella pratenſis Cordi,327. Cærulea Germanica quibuſdam Lugdunenſi,i. Ageratum purpureum. 80.327
Mota,1401 Moſchius. 1592
Multiradix,i.Centaurium minus,273. Mumia. 1592
Mumeiz Arabum,i.Sycomorus Cypria.
Mungo,1622. Mungo ſimilis. ibid
Muralis & Muralium,i.Parietaria. 437
Mus Napelli ſed verius Muſca Napelli. 316
Murina ſpina, i.Ruſcus. 253
Muſa arbor. 1595
Muſcipula altera Lobelii,637. Flore muſcoſo. 637
Altera flore albo,635. Altera purpuraſcens. 637
Cretica Auricula urſi facie & maxima Cretia Alpini. 635
Italica flore albo & flore carneo. 637
Perennis.ibid. Salamantica major & minor. 636
Muſcus arboreus,1311. Argenteus. 1291
Aridus. 1313
Abietis facie. 1309
Capillaceus. 1288
Clavatus Cupreſſi formis. 1309
Clavatus ſive Lycopodium. 1307
Corallinus. 1295,1311,1318
Coralloides ſaxatilis. 1311
Corniculatus Gerardi. 1045
Erectus ramoſus major & minor. 1308
Ex cranio humano,1313 Denticulatus. 1307
Ferulaceus,1291. Filicinus. 1309
Floridus Geſneri,640. Fœniculaceus. 1291
Marinus 1288. Pennatus. 1307
Pulmonarius,1311. Polytrichoides. 1309
Pyxidatus,1308. Quernus. 1311
Ramoſus,1308. Scoparius,1306. Saxatilis.
Spicatus,1307. Stellaris & Stellaris roſeus. 1308
Terreſtris,1306. Terreſtre genus Tragi,i.Muſcus clavatus Cupreſſiformis. 1311
Tinctoruis,1290. Verus Dioſcoridis. 1291
Vulgariſſimus,1306. Vulgaris alter. ibid
Vrſinus Geſneri,i.Lycopodium. 1309
Mutellina Geſneri,i.Carum purpurante flore. 889
Muſteka,i.Cocheniliæ ſpecies. 1498
Myacanthos Dioſcoridis & Galeni,i.Aſparagus petræa. 990
Theophraſti Dalechampio,i.Carduus ſtellatus. ibid
Myagro ſimilis ſiliqua rotunda. 669
Myagrum Dioſcoridis,869. Alterum minus Dalechamp. 277.563
Alterum amarum Cameline dictum. 867
Fætidum, ibid.Monoſpermon majus & minus. ibid
Quibuſdam Melampyrum,1328. Sativum,867. Sylveſtre. ibid
Myagrion & Myagriam,868. Myles Galeni eſt Moly Dioſcoridis.
Myoſotis,i Auricula muris,662. Parva Dalechampii, i. Paromychia vulgaris. Vel Alſine Myoſotis,i.Auricula muris
Lobelio,i.Leontopodium. Scorpioides aquatica Geſneri. 692
Scorpioides hirſutum. ibid
Scorpioides repens & minor floſculis luteis. ibid
Myoſuros,i.Cauda muris.
Myrica i. Tamariſcus,1479.Alexandri. Ægyptia,ibid.Marina.1301
Myriophyllum,i Millefolium.
Myrobalanorum quinque genera,246. Chebulus Ægypti. 1678
Citrinus Bellonii,247. Troglodytis Plinii,i.Nux Ben.246,247
Foliis Heliotropii Plinio,i.Caſtanea equina forte. 1402
Myrrha Aminea Amati Luſitani,i. Gum Anime nigricans. 1572, 1588. Aliis Benzoinum,1572. Vulgaris. 1593
Myrrhis cicutaria Thalii,934. Major ſive vulgaris. ibid
Americana maxima,ibid. Altera minor. 935
Lappa Dalechampii,i. Caucalis vulgaris. 922
Sylveſtris, ibid. Sylveſtris Neapolitana & Anglicana. ibid
Myrrhida Plinii, i. Geranium moſchatum.
Myrtacantha,i,Ruſcus. 253
Myrti Coccus.1459 Myrtidanum Dioſcoridis & Plinii. 1455
Myrtillus,1458. Germanicus,i.Vaccinium nigrum. 1458
Exiguus Tragi. ibid
Myrtociſtus Pennæi. 666
Myrtomelis Geſneri,i. Amelanchier. 1459
Myrtus Brabantica,i.Elæagnus vulgaris Cordi. 1452
Baccis albis,1455. Bætica Sylveſtris. 1454
Conjugalis, 1455. Exotica anguſtifolia & latifolia. ibid
Domeſtica minutiſſimis foliis fructu albo. ibid
Flore pleno,1454. Maxima ſive Laurea. 1455
Liguſtrifolio,1447. Nemoralis.
Minor acuto & rotundiore folio. 1454
Nigra Dioſcoridis,1455. Tarentina Plinii,i.Minor. ibid
Spinoſa,i.Ruſcus,253. Tenuifolia Thalii,i.Pſeudochamæbuxus. 1429
Myxus & Myxa,i.Sebeſten,252. Alba Geſnero,i. Azadarach. 1443


## N


NAbca Alpini Napec ſive Napeca.i. Oenoplia. 1441
Naua,i. Anana. 1626
Napellus major & minor, & tertius cæruleus. 315
Leucanthemos,380. Moiſis,i. Authora.
Racemoſus,i.Chriſtophoriana.
Napha,i.Flores Mali Aureæ. 1509
Napium Plinii,i.Napum ſylveſtre. 811
Napus Cretica,865. Sylveſtris. ibid
Narces Chironium,i.Panax Chironium.
Nardo Celticæ ſimilis inodora. 118
Nardus agreſtis,124. Agreſtis Tragi,i.Caryophyllata,138. Celtica, 116. Celtica altera montana. ibid
Celtica altera Lobelii,i. Doronicum. Germanicum. 323
Cretica,124. Ex Apulia. 118
Gallica,ibid. Gangitis,115. Cum flore, 1595. Ejus Icon. 1688
Indica, 1595. Liguſtica, ibid
Montana tuberoſa,& longiore radice. 117
Montana Cretica. 1676
Romana,118. Ruſtica. 115
Samphoritica Dioſcoridis. 118
Spuria Narbonenſis,ibid. Sylveſtris. 267
Spica,ibid. & 1595
Nardo Gangitiſpuriæ ſimilis planta Lobelio. 1190
Narel,i. Nux Cocus. 1597
Narthecium Theophraſti,i.Ferulago ſive Ferula minor. 876
Naſcaphthum & Narcaphtum Dioſcoridis,i Styrax rubra multis.
Aliis vero Cortex Thuris,1602. Cæſalpino,i.Nucis moſchatæ extimus cortex.
Naſtos,i.Arundo ſarcta.
Naſturtium agreſte,i.Cardamine.
Alpinum capſula Naſturtii hortenſis. 828
Alpinum Bellidis folio majus. ibid
Aquaticum amarum. 1238
Babylonicum,851. Barbaricum. 820
Foliis Barbareæ,828. Hiſpanicum latifolium. 824
Hortenſe criſpum latifolium & anguſtifolium,ibid.
Hortenſe vulgare,823.Hybernum,820.Italicum aquaticum.1238
Indicum,1378. Maritimum,i.Eruca maritima Italica. 822
Montanum luteum. 828


Minus

Minus aquatieum. 1238
Orientale, 851. Petræum bursæ pastoris folio. 828
Pratense majus, i. Cardamine.
Pumilum vernum. 828
Sylvestre Fuchsii, i. Sophia Chirurgorum. 826
Sylvestre Galeno, i. Lepidium illud Iberis dictum. 853
Sylvestre Osiridis folio 829. Sylvestre Valentinum. ibid
Tectorum, i. Thlaspi, 839. Verrucarium. 503
Nasturtiolum Gesneri. 828
Natrix Plinii Lobelio & aliis, i. Ononis non spinosa lutea. 995
Anguilara, i. Fraxinella. ibid
Nauci i. Nucis Inglandis cortex exterior. 1414
Negundo mas & fæmina. 1650
Nenuphar, i Nymphæa.
Neotia Dodonæo, i. Orchis abortiva.
Nepa Theophrasti, i. Gazæ Scorpius, sive Genista spinosa major. 1005
Nepeta agrestis Cordi, i. Calamentha Pulegii odore, 37. Angustifolia odorata. 34
Major vulgaris, 38. Media. ibid
Aquatica Tragi, i. Mentha aquatica Camerarii. Minor, i. Cattaria minor, 39. Montana Cordi, i Calamentha montana
Peregrina latifolia & angustifolia. 38
Nepetella, i. Nepeta minor Alpina. 37
Nerii facie Indica arbor Lobelii. 1270
Nerium sive Oleander flore albo & rubro. 1469
Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina, i. Chamærhododendros odora Lobelij. 78
Alpinum Aldroandro, i. Evonymus. 242
Neuras & Neuro spastos, i. Poterium. 997
Nicophoros Plinii.
Nicotiana, i. Tabacco minus sive Anglicum. 711
Nidus avis, i. Orchis abortiva. 1361
Nigella arvensis, 1378. Bætica sive Hispanica flore amplo. 1375
Citrina flore albo simplici, & duplici. 1377
Cretica inodoro semine. 1376
Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia. ibid
Cretica odorata seminibus biformibus. ibid
Cretica latifolia odorata. ibid. Damascena inodora. ibid
Floribus nudis & foliosis. 1375
Romana sativa & sylvestris. ibid
Vulgaris Lacuna, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Nigellastrum sive Pseudomelanthium. ibid
Nigina Plinii, i. Morsus Diaboli. 492
Nil Arabum, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus 170. & Nil sine Anil. i. Indico vel Indicum herba. 600
Nimbo, 1651. Niris, i. Nardus montana. 119
Noccus herba, i. Pseudocyperus. Noche, i. egundo. 1650
Noli me tangere, i. Mercurialis sylvestris sive Perlicaria siliquosa. 297. Alterum, i. Sium minimum Alpino. 1241
Norchila, i. Negundo. 1950
Nuces Indicæ infanæ. 1649
Nummularia major & minor & flore purpurascente. 554
Nummulus Plinii pro Nummularia. 614
Nucipersica & ejus species. 1514
Nucula Indica & racemosa. 1598. Nucula terrestris. 892
Nux avellana sativa fructu longo, rotundo & maximo. 1416
Americana purgatrix. 1621. Aromatites, i. Moschata. 1601
Barbata Plinii, i. Avellana Byrantina.
Bandensis, i. Moschata.
Ben vulgaris, 238. Canina Matthioli. 1602. Castanea. 1402
Ben magnum Monardi, i Americana purgatrix.
Euboida vel Euboica, 1401. Græca, i. Iuglans.
Heracleotica, i. Castanea aliis Corylus. Indica coccifera sive Cocos serens. 1596
Iuglans vulgaris, & Caballina, 1413. Bifera, 1414. Folio serrato. 1413
Fructu serotino, 1414. Putamine fragili. 1413
Virginiensis alba & nigra. 1414
Vomica, 1601. Vesicaria. 1417
Macedonica, i. Byzantina. Merhel sive methella, i. Datura aliis quid. 1601
Moschata sive Myristica mas & fæmina, 1600. Pistacia, 141.
Pinea. 1537
Pontica, 1416. Prænestina, ibid. Regia, i. Iuglans.
Nymphæ aglandifera, i. Faba Ægyptia veterum genuina. 376
Major alba & lutea, 1251. Major alba Ægyptiaca, sive Lotus Ægyptia, ibid. Minor alba & lutea. 1253
Minima, i. Morsus ranæ. ibid
Nymphæ-apteris, i. Filix fæmina. 1038


O.


OChrus sive Ervilia. 1066
Ocimastrum sive Ocimoides, i. Lychnis sylvestris alba.
Ocimastrum Fuchsii. i. Clinopodium vulgare. 23
Matthioli et aliorum, i. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo. 634
Noctiflorum Camerarii. 634. i. Lychnis nocti flora
Valentinum Clusii, 45. Valerianthos Lobelii. i. Valeriana rubra Dodonæi. 124. Valerianthos album. 1688
Verrucarium Gesnerii Circæa vulgaris. 351
Ocimoides Alpina. i. Gesneri, 640. Germanicum Gesneri, i. Lychnitis Columnæ. 638. Muscosus Alpinus. 638
Peregrinus Gesneri, i. Lychnis Chalcedonica. 630
Repens Camerarii, 638. Bauhino, i. Cneorum Matthioli, 640. & Saponaria minor Lugdunensi. 760
Repens Polygoni folio Lobelii. 640
Ocimum Anisatum, 19 Crispum, ibid. Caryophyllatum maximum. ibid. Maximum Citratum. ibid
Minus angustifolium, ibid. Indicum. ibid
Sylvestre, 23. Vulgare majus & minus. 18
Ocymum veterum & cereale, 1142. Inter hæc duo differentia. ibid
Ocularia, i. Eufragia, 1370. Oculus quibusdam, i. Sedum majus.
Oculus bovis, i. Buphthalmum. 531, 1373
Brunfelsii, i. Bellis alba major. 531
Christi, i. Horminum sylvestre vulgare. 59
Odontitis Camerarii quorundam flore albo, i. Lychnis sylvestris.
Sylvestris minor flore candido. 834
Clusii & Gesneri, i. Lychnis sylvestris plumosa opere priore.
Tabermontani, i Eufragia altera. 1320
Lutea Lugdunensis i. Perfoliata minima Columnæ. 581
Oenanthe prima Matthioli i Nuensa terrestris. 893
Africana. 1232
Altera, i. Philipendula, 434. Alia Myconi. 435
Angustifolia, ibid. Apii facie major & minor. 893
Aquatica sive palustris, 895. Aquatica major & minor. 1232
Cicutæ facie Lobelii, 895. Cretica stellata & prolifera. 894
Dioscoridis tertia species, 895. Iuncoides minima. ibid
Monspeliaca major & minor, ibid. Quarta Matthioli. 1233
Oenopha spinosa & non spinosa, 1441. Oenothera Plinii, i. Lysimachia flore Delphinii.
Oesus Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Salix vulgaris rutila.
Gazæ Salix Amerina. 1436
Oetum Plinii, i. Hettich forte Indorum vel Igname. 1383, 1625
Olea sativa & sylvestris, 1438. Æthiopica. 1439
Æthiopica Cordi, i. Lignum Rhodium.
Amasia Lobelii, i. Phillyrea, 1444. Bohemica, 1441. Cappadocia. ibid
Germanica, ibid. Sylvestris Septentrionalium. ibid
Oleaster, i. Olea sylvestris, 1438. Germanicus, i Cappadocicus. Cappadocicus. 1441
Oleander flore albo & rubro, 1469. Sylvestre Aviennæ Lugdunen. i. Cneorum album Theophrasti. 204
Olla Indis, i. Folium Arboris Coci. 1597
Oleum Liquidambar, 1590. Olibanum, 1542, 1602, Olyra. 1125
Oliva, i Fructus Oleæ, 1439. Olusatrum, i. Hipposelinum. 931
Olsenichium, i. Thysselinum.
Olus album. i. Lactuca agnina, 812. Aureum, i. Atriplex vulg. Hispanicum, i. Spinachia, 752. Iudaicum quibusdam, i. Althæa. 306. Aliis Corchorus sive Melechia. 309
Olynthus, i. Grossus. 1494
Omphacitis galla. 1391. Omphacium, 1557. Comarum Guilandino
Omphalocarpos Plinii quibusdam, i. Aparme. Aliis Arbutus. 1490
Onagra, i. Chamænerium flore Delphinii. 549
Onoblatum Hippocratis Anguilara, i. Cotyledon minus serrato folio
Onobrychis vulgaris sive Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum. 1081
Altera Belgarum vel arvensis. i. Speculum veneris. 1331
Altera Dodonæi, i. Hedysarum clypeatum. 1083
Clypeata aspera minor, 1082. Clypeata lævis. 1083
Floribus cæruleis, 1082. Floribus Viciæ sue quarta Clusii. ibid
Foliis vicis longioribus. ibid. Fracastorii, i. Galega vulgaris.
Globoso capite, 1082. Minima. 1083
Montana Gerardi, i. Quarta Clusii. ibid
Spicata flore purpureo, ibid. Vulgaris. 1082
Tertia purpurea Lugdunensis, i. Polygala Monspeliaca. 1333
Onocordon, i. Gramen Phalaroides. 1164
Onogyros Nicandri Gesnero, i. Helianthemum vulgare atq; Acanthium vulgare. 980
Ononis spinosa flore albo. 993
Flore luteo major & minor, ibid. Flore purpureo sive vulgaris. ibid
Non spinosa flore luteo major & minor. 994
Flore luteo variegato. ibid. Flore purpureo. ibid
Onopordon Gesneri, i. Acanthium vulgare. 980
Lugdunensis, i. Carduus tomentosus.
Gerardi, i. Polyacanthos.
Onopteris nigra Dodonæi, i. Adianthum nigrum vulgare. 1050
Onopyxus, a Tertius Dalechampii, 980. Onosma. 519
Onyche Dioscoridis, i. Blatta Byzantia. 1573
Ophyoglossum majus sive vulgare, 506. Minus subrotundo folio & Anguloso folio Bauhini. ibid
Ophrioscoridon, i. Allium ursinum.


Ophris

Ophris sive Bifolium,504. Multis attribuitur plantis. 505
Opi thalmica,i. Eufrasia,1330. Opio Romano vel Opulus Romanus, i. Acer minus. 1426
Opium,i Lachryma Papaveris. 367,1545
Opobalsamum genuinum antiquorum. 1529
Opocalpasum & Opocarpasum quid. 1594
Opopanax,1314. Opulus Columellæ Dodonæo. i Cornus fæmina,1521. Cordo Gesnero & multis aliis. Acer minus. 1426
Campestris Lugdunensis,i Acer majus. ibid
Montana Lugdunensis,i. Acer montanm flavum. ibid
Ruellio,i.Sambucus aquatica. 210
Opuntia quibusdam,i. Ficus Indica spinosa major, 1499. Aliis minor.
Marina, 1294 Ostocollos,i.Indica minor.
Orbitor horto Cretensium Bello,i.Trifolium spinosum. 1026
Orchis abortiva,i.Nidus avis. 1361
Andrachnitis vel Arachnitis Lobelii. 1353
Anthropophera Oreades mas & fæmina Columinæ,1348 Basilica,i Satyrium Basilicum vel Palma Christi.
Batavica,i.Sexta Clusii. 1349
Batrachites Lobelii,1353. Castrata Lobelij. 1328
Chamæorchis latifolia Zelandica,i. Pseudoorchis Clusii. 1354
Capitulo globoso.i.Rotunda Calechampii. 1345
Delphinia sessilis. 1347
Cynosorchis.i. Testiculus Canis. 1343
Altera Clusii,i. Militaris. 1345
Angustifolia hiante cucullo Bauhini. ibid
Latifolia minor sive Majoris altera species Lobelij. ibid
Major latifolia,i.Prima Dodonæi Lugdunensi. 1343
Major latifolia altera,i.Secunda Dodonæi. ibid
Major spica compacta, i. Major altera Lobelii. ibid
Militaris major & minor,i. Strateumatica major & minor, 1345
Militaris latior floribus variegatis Bauhini. ibid
Millitaris Pannonica,i.Quarta Clusii. ibid
Militaris purpurea odorata,i. Clusii tertia,& Cordi quarta. ibid
Militaris rubente spica conglomerata Bauhini. ibid
Militaris rubra, i.Secunda Clusii. ibid
Palustris Lobelii. 1359
Alpia flore viridi,i.Quarta Bauhini. 1345
Morio mas Dodonæi. 1346
Morio altera maculata. 1347
Foliis non maculosis,i.Quinta Clusii. ibid
Morio fæmina. Lobelij. ibid
Morio minor foliis maculosis. 1348
Palmata Alpina angustifolia Dodonæi, i. Angustifolia minor Tragi. 1357
Angustifolia major odoratissima Bauhini. ibid
Batrachites vel Myodes Lobelii. ibid
Caryophyllata Lobelii. ibid
Dracontias Lobelii,1359. Lophodes Columnæ. ibid
Flore viridi Bauhini. ibid
Palma Christi mas & fæmina. 1357
Major flore rubro,1357. Serapias montana. 1359
Montana maculata flore candido. 1361
Montana maxima Bauhini. 1359
Palustris altera,ibid. Altera. ibid
Palustris levifolia,ibid. Latifolia. ibid
Palustris maculata,ibid. Pratensis Conopsæa Lobelii. 1357
Pusilla odorata prima Clusii. 1354. Radice repente. 1356
Serapias bifolia latissima Clusii. 1350
Latifolia aspera Thalii. ibid
Bifolia vel Trifolia minor. ibid
Hermaphroditica. 1359
Minor culicem exprimens. 1350
Macrophyllos Columnæ. 1353
Melitias sive Apifera,1351. Myodes angustifolia Bauhini. ibid
Myodes major minor & minima. ibid
Ornithophora foliis maculosis Lobelii. 1353
Pseudo herbacei coloris Lobelii. ibid
Sphegodes Diphyla, 1350. Spegodes altera. Lobelii 1351
Sphegodes fucum referens & altera minor. 1350
Sphegodes sive Testiculus vulpinus primus 1351
Tragorchis,i.Orchis fætida & Testiculus hircinus altera purpurea i.Octava Clusii.1349. Maxima. 1349
Minor et verior Lobelii 1349. Batavica vel sexta Clusii. ibid
Vulgaris sive Testiculus leporinus. ibid
Triorchis sive Testiculus odoratus. 1354
Alba odorata major & minor,i. Spiralis Lobelii. ibid
Frisia littoralis Lobesij. ibid
Lutea Leodiensis Lobelii. ibid
Altera lutea Gemmæ Lobelio. ibid
Orchis Zoophera cercopithecam referens Columnæ. 1348
Ordilion sive Tordilion,908. Oreoselinũ,i.Selinũ montanum,927
Tragi,i.Saxifraga Pimpinella. 947
Oricella Theveti Lugdunensi,i.Genista tinctoria Hispanica. 233
Origanum Creticum vulgare, 15. Hereclericum. ibid
Hispanicum,ibid. Fistulosum Cornuti. i.Mentastrum fistulosum.1675 Indicum. 1674
Italicum,15. Onitis Matthioli & aliud. ibid
Onitis majus,14. Sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Vulgare Matthioli. ibid
Oryza vulgaris,1136. Germanica. 1124,1130,1480
Italica, 1136. Sylvestris. 1176
Orminum, i. Horminum,59. Ornoglossum, i. Fructus sive Semen Fraxini. 1419
Ornithopodium majus & minus & nodosa radice. 1092
Ornus, i. Fraxinus sylvestris. 1419
Orobanche,i. Rapum Genistæ vulgaris & Tinctoriæ. 733
Altera Major Monspeliaca. 1362
Flore majore purpurascente. ibid
Orobanche Leguminum Theophrasti Lugdunensi, i. Aphaca. 1367
Ramosa,1363. Gesneri,i. Nidus avis. 1361
Tragi, i. Cuscuta.
Radice dentata major & minor,i. Dentaria major & minor Matthioli.
Ruellij Gesnero,i.Helxine Cissampelos.
Orobellon,i.Pæonia. 1361
Orobus receptus herbariorum,1078. Creticus. ibid
Pannonicus Clusii,1081. Alpinus Gesneri. 1080
Sylvaticus major purpureus. 1080
Sylvaticus annuus ibid.Pannonicus Clusii. 1081
Sylvestris sive Ervum sylvestre. 1079
Sylvestris angustifolius,ibid.Venetus Clusii. ibid
Orontion Verus. 1079
Dodonæi,i.Antirrhinum. 1334
Orraqua,i.Vinum ex Palma coctum Orvala tertia Dodonæi,i Sclarea. 1597
Altera,i.Verbascum Salvifolium Lobelij. ibid
Tertia Dodonæi,i. Colus Iovis. ibid
Quarta ejusdem,i.Horminum sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Orzada Monardi,i.Hordeolum Causticum Indicum. 1625
Ossar frutex Belli. 1679
Osyris Plinii Monspeliensium, i. Cassia poetarum. 452
Alijs, & Linaria Austriaca Clusii, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. Alba Lobelii.
Frutescens baccifera Bauhini,i.Cassia poetarum. 457
Flava sylvestris,462. Quibusdam Belvidere. 452
Aliis Linaria vulgaris atque minor. 457
Os Leonis,i. Antirrhinum. 1334
Osmunda regalis,1038. Latinorum Tragi,i.vicia maxima dumetorum.
Ossar Belli & Beidelsar Alpini. Ossea Loniceri,i.Cornus fæmina.
Osteocollon Hieroclis & Absyrti,i.Symphytum majus, 524. & Vva Marina minor. 451
Osteritium sylvestre & Podagra. 943
montanum,i.Astantia nigra Dioscoridis. 315
Osteritium,i.Imperatoria. 942
Ostrys & Ostrya pro Oxya, i.Fago,1442.pro carpino. ibid
Ostya Theophrasti & Ostrys quibusdam, i. Syringa cærulea. Theophratti,1405. Matthiolo. Dodonæi & aliis, i. Carpinus vel Betulus & Clusio Fagulus herbariorum. 1406
Othonnia Lobelii,i.Herba venti Rondeletii. Aliis Flos Africanus.
Otites Tabermontani,i. Lychnis sylvestris vilcola.
Ovaria Gesnero,i.Costus Hortorum. 80
Ovingum vel Vingum Theophrasti Bauhino,i.Inhame. 1385
Ouladia Lugdunensis, i. Tulipa. Oxalis, i. Acetosa. 745
Oxya,i.Fagus. Oxyacantha Dioscoridis, i. Pyracantha Theophrasti. 1026
Oxyacanthos Galeni,i. eadem quibusdam, at aliis Berberis non recte 1559
Trago,i. Cynosbatos 1015
Oxyagrostis,i. Gramen acutum.
Oxyarceuthis,i. Iuniperus acuta sive major. 1032
Oxycedrus,i.Cedrus minor,1031. Lycia & Phœnicea minor, 1032, 1541
Lycia folio Cupressi. ibid
Oxycoccon Cordi,i.Vaccinia palustria. 1229
Oxycratum,1133. Oxylapathum majus & minus.
Galeno,i.Lapathum accidum, sc.Oxalis. Dioscoridi vero Lapathum acutum. 745
Oxymyrsine,i.Ruscus.Oxyphænicum quibusdam Tamarindus.237
Oxys flore luteo,746. Vulgaris. ibid
Oxyschænos,i.Iuncus acutus,1192. Fæmina Theophrasti. 1194
Oxytriphyllum quibusdam Oxys. 746
Scribonii Largi, 1103. Alterum ejusdem. ibid
Ozinum pro Ocinno,20.


## P


Pac.i. Areca. Pacal,1663. Pacova & Pacovera,i. Musa. 1497
Padus Theophrasti Lugdunensis quibusdam Cerasus avium racemosa

racemosa at non recte. 1516
Pæderos. 993
Pæonia fæmina Aquilinæ foliis. 1379
Hispanica pumila, ibid. Flore pleno carneo major. 1381
Flore pleno purpureo. 1380
Flore simplici et pleno ex semine. ibid
Leucanthemos & Ochranthemos. 1379
Promiscua, 1380. Versicolor. 1379
Mas, 1381. Vulgaris flore simplici. 1380
Pæonion eadem, 1381. Pala Plinio, 237. 1496. 1499. Tamarindus quibusdam. Aliis Ficus Indica spinosa sed verisimilius Musa. & Palan, i. fructus Musæ malubarensibus. 1496
Palatium leporis, i. Sonchus lævis vulgaris, 807. Cæsalpino, i. Asparagus sylvestris.
Palalia Apulei, i. Cyclamen. Palea de Mecha, i. Schænanthos. 145.
Marina. 1294
Palla Indis, i. Arbor Nucis moschatæ. 1601
Palim pissa. i. Pax cocta vel recocta.
Paliurus Africana Theophrasti Cæsalpino, i. Iujubæ. 251. at Vera est vulgaris. 1008
Ruellio & Gesnero, i. Mespilus Aronia. 1425
Alter peregrinus Lobelij, 1012. Athenæi Alpino, i. Napeca sive Oenoplia. 1442
Secunda Lacunæ, i. Agrifolium. 1488
Theophrasti variæ species. 1008
Palma arbor dactylos ferens, 1545. Palma Indica Coccifera, sive Indica Cocos ferens major & minor, 1596. Hairi dicta. 1667
Farinifera, 1646. Humilis, i. Chamærrhiples.
Saccifera, 1646. Sancta, 1506. Sanctæ similis arbor, i. Guajaco similis. ibid
Marina, 1299. Scriptoria. 1667
Vinifera. 1596
Palmapinus, 1668. Palma Christi mas & fæmina, i. Orchis palmata, 1356. Itemque Ricinus. 183
Palmaria Tabermontani, i. Cotyledon minor.
Palmifolium Giganteum, i. Alga latifolia.
Palmita arbor, i. Palma humilis. Palmulæ, i. Dactyli. 1547
Palmulæ Thebaicæ Dioscoridis, 237. Thebanes. 1547
Palo ad Anguila, i. Lignum Aloes.
Della Culabra, i. Lignum Colubrinum.
Santo sive Palus Sanctus, i. Ligno vitæ Similis. 1587
Paludapium, i. Apium palustre sive vulgare. Pam. i. Betre. 1615
Pampinula & Peponella, i. Pimpinella. 584
Panacan & Panavo, i. Lignum Molucense. 1664
Panax Asclepium Anguilaræ & Camerarii. 883
Apulum Columnæ. 882
Asclepium Ferulæ folio. 881
Asclepium Matthioli, ibid. Dalechampii. 883
Heracleum, 948. Angularæ, i. Geranium Robertianum, 711.
Alterum. 948
Heracleum alterem Laserpitium dictum. ibid
Chironium, 542. Coloni Gerardo. 588
Costinum, i. Pseudo costus Matthioli. 948
Chironium Theophrasti Anguilaræ & Cordi, i. Enula.
Chironium Matthioli & aliorum, i. Helianthemum.
Leptophyllum Theophrasti, i. Centaurium minus. 273
Peregrinum Dodonæi. 948
Moschatum Americanum. 950
Alterum Americanum splendente folio. 948
Racemosum Americanum, 950. Syriacum. 951
Varia Heraclea. ibid
Panacea sanguinalis Indica. 1616
Panaci Heracleo similis Tataria Vngarica Clusii. 950
Pancaseolus Cæsalpino, i. Nucula terrestris.
Panicastrella, i. Panicum sylvestre aliud. 1155
Panicum sativum album, 1139. Dioscoridis. 1137
Americanum, 1140. Indicum. 1137
Indicum cæruleum, ibid. Indicum pannicula villosa. ibid
Sylvestre herbariorum, 1154. Sylvestre Dalechampii. ibid
Panthiceraton, i. Pæonia. 1381
Panuus Larigneus in meditallio inventas.
Panis cuculi Brunfelsio & Trago, i. Trifolium acetosum. 741
Porcinus, i. Cyclamen. Papa, i. Iaca. 1639
Papas Indicum, i. Battaces. 1381
Papaver sativum album simplex & multiplex. 365
Simplex rubrum, 366. Erraticum, i. Rhoeas. 367
Heracleum Theophrasti Columnæ, i. Cyanus major.
Palustre, i. Nymphæa. 1253
Spimosum, ibid. Spumeum. 263
Corniculatum luteum. 261
Corniculatum rubrum & cæruleum. 370
Heracleum quorundam, i. Papaver spumeum. 263
Luteum i. Argemone Lutea. Marinum, i. Corniculatum.
Spumeum Anguilara, i. Gratiola. Spumeum vulgare. 263
Spumeum Cæsalpino, i. Efula exigua Tragi.
Sylvestre sive erraticum, i. Corniculatum, 262. Rhæas. 367
Papaverculum, i. Leontopetalon. 683
Paperus, i. Papyrus Syriaca vel Siciliana. 1208
Papillaris, i. Lampsana vulgaris. 811
Papyrifera arbor Clusii. 1668
Papyrus Ægyptia, 1208. Nilotica. 1207
Altera species Guilandino. 1208
Species Dodonæi, i. Typha palustris. 1204
Paquovera, i. Musa. Paracoccalon, i. Pomum spinosum majus.
Paralytica herba, i. Paralysis. 537
Alpina Lobelii & Gesneri, i. Auricula ursi. ibid
Parietaria, & Paritaria, 436. Minor. 437
Monspeliaca, i. Herba venti Monspel.
Montana Bætica Clusii, i. Myagrum vel Cratæogonon. 1328
Parizataco, i. Arbor tristis. 1645
Paronychia Matthioli, i Ruta mararia. 557, 1050
Altera Matthioli & Anguilaræ, i. Anthyllis maritima incana, Cambrensis, 557. Foliis incisis. 282, & 557
Foliis rutaceis, ibid. Hispanica Clusii, i. Polyganum montanum niveum. 556
Major & minor, 556. Alsines folio Lobelij. 447
Myagrifolio Gesneri & Camerarii, i. Pilosella minor siliquata Thalii. 567
Tabermontani, i. Myagrum sylvestre. 557, 543
Tertia Tabermontani, i. Vulgaris incisis folii.
Vulgaris Alsines, folio. 557
Parthenium, 297. Verum multis, i Matricaria. 556
Lobelio, i. Cotula fætida. 84
Alpinum, ibid. Dioscoridis, ibid
Marinum. 87
Tenuifolium. 84, 1282
Nobile Gesnero & Trago, i. Camomilla nobilis. 83
Sub septem speciebus continetur.
Paspale & Paspelos Gesneri, i. Milium sativum. 437
Passerina Tragi & Passerina Linaria. 1137
Minor saxatilis, i. Linum minimum stellatum Monspeliensium Bauhino. 433
Passica. Passulæ, 1557. Corinthiacæ. ibid
Damascenæ, ibid. Solis. ibid
Pastinaca latifolia sativa & sylvestris. 944
Aquatica major & minor, 1246. Marina, 1286. Nigra Cordi.
Echinophora Apula Columnæ. 908
Erratica, 903. Pratensis, i. Daucus vulgaris. 901, 1684
Tenuifolia sativa lutea Carotta dicta vulgo.
Sylvestris ibid. Sylvestris Apula. 901
Sylvestris hirsuto calile. ibid
Sylvestris Daucoides Apula Columnæ. 902
Pastoria bursa, i. Bursa pastoris. 903
Pastus camelorum, i. Schænanthos. 866
Pata Leonis, i. Alchymilla, 683. Est & Leontopetalon. 145
Patecha, i Anguria sive Melo Indicus. 538
Patieutia, i. Lapathum sativum.
Italorum, i. Botrys vulgaris. 154
Pavame Indis Monardo & Fragoso, i. Sassafras. 89
Pavane incolis, i. Lignum Molucense. 1607
Pavate. 1663. Payco herba.
Pecten Veneris, 916. Pectis. 1614
Pedicularis & Peduricularis, i. Cristi galli. 713. Staplifagria, est & Staphusaria, 222. & Helleboraster max. 215
Pederota Pausaniæ, i. Teucrium Bæticum Clusii. 110
Pedua Penorum, i. Flos Africanus.
Pedes galli, i Ranunculus.
Pedes Gallinacei Dodonæo, i. Fumaria montana lutea. 332
Piganon, i. Ruta. Pelecinus Gesneri, i. Hedysarum majus. 713
Pelecynum quibusdam, i. Sena. Penoabsou. 1642
Penna marina, 1291. Pentadactylon, i. Ricinus.
Pentaphyllum album, 397. Loniceri, i. Gramen Mannæ. 503
Alpinum petræum & petrosum, i. Tormentilla. 394
Arabicum, 396. Argenteum Anguilara. 394
Dioscoridis Trago, i. Tormentilla. 398
Enneaphyllon, 400. Fragiferum Clusii. 398
Heptaphyllifacie, i. majus. Incamum repens Alpinum. 398
Lupini folium Thalij, 394. Majus erectum flore albo. 398
Majus alterum album, ibid. Majus luteo vel albo flore 400
Minus argenteum, 397. Minus erectum. 396
Minimum repens, 399. Montanum erectum. 400
Nobile Tragi, 398. Peregrinum. 400
Rectum minus, 400. Repens lanuginosum. 398
Supinum Potentillæ facie, 399. Alterum eidem simile. 398
Tormentillæ facie eadem, 401. Vulgatissimum. ibid
Pentorobos & Pentaboros Plinii, i. Pæonia. 398
Peplion & Peplum, 196. Peplis Parisiensium, i. Capparis fabago. 1381
1024

Peplis

Peplis,193. Minor Dalechampii,95. Peplus,i,Eula rotunda.
Pepo,770.773. Cucumeralis,701. Indicus fungiformis. 770
Maximus clypeatus. ibid
Pepo latus Dodonæi,ibid. Pepulina & Pepolnia Cæsalpini,i.Thymum vulgare.
Pera pastoris,i.Bursa pastoris. 867
Percepier Anglorum,448,449. Perdicium. 84
Perdicaria,i.Parietaria. Perdion sive Perdicium Theopstrasti 781
Bauhini,i.Chondrilla bulbosa.
Perebecenuc,i.Nicotiana. Perempsana Arabum,i. Lotus fruticosus Granatensis. 1103
Perfoliatæ species Brunfelsii,i.Oplris sive Bifolium.
Perfoliata Achillæa Gesneri,i.Centauriũ minus luteum perfol.273
Alpina angustifolia major,581. Angustifol.minor,minima.579
Alpina gramineo folio. ibid
Flore multiplici,579. Longifolia Dalechampii. 581
Minima Bupleurifolia Columnæ. ibid
Montana latifolia,579. Minor ramis inflexis. 581
Rubra quibusdam Gesnero,i.Vaccaria rubra. 634
Siliquosa Napifolia,581, flore purpureo. ibid
Siliquosa vulgaris,ibid. Vulgaris. 579
Perforata,i.Hypericum,573. Pergamenæ. 1208
Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo & fructu nigro. 1462
Allobrogum Lobelio. 1463
Fructu rubro majore & minore. ibid
Virginianum flore albo comoso. Flore rubescente.
Repens sive Scandes Germanicum flore rubro. 1460
Italicum perfoliatum,ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Periploca vide Apocynum,
Peristereon Cratevæ Anguilara,i.Chamipytis major.
Perlaro arbor Italis,i.Azederach,1443. Bellonio Sycomorus.
Anguilara, i.Lotus celtis,1523. Graminea planta. 1176
Permonaria sive Pulmonaria qua pro Spica Celtica usi sunt Itali Anguilara,i.Muscus clavatus.
Perpensia Dodonæi,i.Asarum.
Persea Clusii,1514. Plinii forte Cæsalpino,i. Anacardium.
Persica mala & arbor. 1513
Persicaria acris & mitis sive maculosa & immaculata. 856
Angustifolia,857. Americana scilicet Fruticosa Virginiana maculata flore albo. 857,&
Fruticosa Virginiana immaculata flore carneo. ibid
Pusilla repens Lobelii. ibid
Siliquosa sive Noli me tangere. 297
Persolata vel Personata Plinii,i.Petasites. 420
Personata,i.Bardana. 1223
Pes anserinus,i.Atriplex latifolia 749. Asini,i.Alliaria.
Avis,i.Ornithopodium,1093. Cati,i Gnaphalium montanum sive Pilosella montana minor. 689
Columbinus,i. Geranium Columbinum.
Cervinus,i.Coronopus & Ranunculus quibusdam. 503
Gallinaceus,i.Coronopus ibid. Leoninus,i.Leontopetalon.683
& Leontopodium. Leonis,i, Alchymilla. 538
Leporis,i.Lagopus,1107. Locustæ,i.Rapuntium minus vulgare
Milvi Anguilara,i. Thlictrum majus.
Milvi Pendectarum,i.Lagopus, 1107. Vituli,i.Arum.
Pestifuga,i. Petasites major sive vulgaris,419. Minor sive Fæmina flore albo. ibid
Petrapium i.Petroselinum. Petrella Monardi Ferrariensis, i. Iacolæa. 672
Petrapungens Gerardi 448. Petrifindula. 449
Petroleum. 1573
Petromarula Cretica,i.Rapunculus Creticus. 648
Petromelus Gesneri,1449. Petroamygdala Cretensium. 1012
Petroselinum Caninum,934. Creticum. 922
Crispum,ibid. Macedonicum Tragi,i.Saxifraga Pimpinella.
Fuchsii,914. Macedonicom quibusdam. 924
Macedonicum Dodonæi idem. Dalechampii. 924
Virginianum.922. Vulgare. ibid
Petroselini vitium Trago,i Cicutaria minor.
Petum,i.Nicotiana sive Tabacco.
Peuce Plinii,i Picea sed non recte nec Pitys Pinea. 1537
Peucedanum Italicum. 880
Facie perpusilla planta Lobelii. 881
Minus,880. Germanicum. 881
Pannonicum,ibid. Vulgare. 880
Phacoides Oribasii,i.Sanamunda secunda Clusii.
Empetron Lugdunen.i.Alypum Monspel.
Phacoptisana,1132. Phagus i.Esculus. 1387
Phalangites Cordi,i.Phalangium.
Phalangium ramosum & non ramosum. 418
Allobrogicum,ibid. Majus Italicum. ibid
Cretæ Salonensis Lobelii. opere priore
Ephemerum Virginianum flore albo, purpureo saturo & dilutiore flore rubro. ibid
Phalaris bulbosa semine albo & nigro, & vulgaris. 1163
Patensis major,1164.i. Gramen tremulum majus. 1165
Phalaroides Gramen. 1164
Phallus Hollandicus. 1322
Phana Bellonii,i. Ericæ species. 1481
Phancaceum,i.Panacis Chironium. 542
Phaselus Galeni eadem est cum Phasiolo. Dioscoridis, i. Orobus Pannonicus Clusii sive dubiò, 1058. Dodonæi, i, Faba major & minor.
Lobelii,1081.Cordi,1058 Cæsalpini & Anguilaræ. ibid
Phasiolus sylvarum Lugdunensis eadem. ibid
Phasiolus vel Phaseolus Americanus flore coccineo. 1056
Brasilianus magnus. 1057
Siliqua hirsuta, 1056. Erectus. 1057
Sylvestris Lugdunensis,i.Faba veterum. 155
Varietas ex Clusio. ibid
Phaseoli purgantes, 1620.Novum genus. 1086
Phegos,i.Phagus sive Esculus Querci genus.
Phellos,i.Suber. 1398
Phellodrys alba angustifolia,1399. Alba angustifolia serrata,1400.
Alba latifolia.ibid. Coccifera. 1395
Matthioli,ibid. Muricatis foliis. ibid
Nigra latissimis foliis.ibid. Nigra mediocri folio. ibid
Phillyrea angustifolia,prima & secunda. 1443
Folio lato serrato. ibid
Latifolia,ibid. Latifolia foliis fere non secratis. ibid
Dodonæo & Anguilara,i.Ligustrum. 1447
Philipendula,i. Filipendula.
Philyca Theophrasti,i. Alaternus. 1445
Philyra Theophrasti,i. Tilia Dioscoridis.
Poleos Theophrasti dicta Stæbe Theophrasti, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 998
Mas & fæmina Lugdunensis i.Sagittaria & Sparganium. 1246
Phleum Theophrasti,928. Falso Phleos Lugdunensi.
Dodonæi,i. Tipha palustris. 1204
Inter Phleos & Poleum differentia. 1246, 1204
Phlomos & Phlomis,i.Verbascum. 62
Alter,i. fæmina. ibid
Lychnitis,i Salvia fruticosa angustifolia. 51,53
Phlomitis Lobelio, i. Æthiopis.
Phlox sive Flamma Theophrasti,quibusdam.i.
Lychnis sativa sive Coronaria rubra. Aliis Flos Adonis.
Phænix arbor,i. Palma dactyhfera.
Carduus,i. Leo ferox, Gramen,i.Lolium. 1145
Phorbion Galeni i. Sclarea. 59
Phrocalida in Lemno,i. Dentellaria Rondeletii.
Phrynium Plinii,i.Tragacantha. 997
Phthora,i. Thora Valdensium.
Phthirococtonon,i. Staphisagria.
Phu majus,i.Valeriana major. 119
Minus Apulum,i. Saliunca Neapolitana, 116
Minus Petræum,i.Valeriana petræa,122. Minimum. 124
Minimum alterum Lobelii. 122
Phyllum arrhenogonon,sive marificum & Theligonon sive fæminicum.
Dioscoridis Lugdunensi.297..Testiculatum & spicatum. ibid
Philanthropos,i. Aparine.
Phyllitis vulgaris & multi fidofolio. 1046
Alata sive Ramosa Alpini. ibid
Phyteuma Matthioli,i. Campanula persici folia. 652
Cæsalpini,i.Ranunculus spicatus, ibid. Dioscoridis Columna, i. Scabiosa vel Valeriana.
Honorii Belli,i. Antirrhinum. 1334 Monspeliensium. 122,822
Quibusdam,i. Lutea herba. 604
Picielt,i Tabacco. Picea major vulgaris. 1538
Pumila Clusii. 1539
Picris,776. Dalechampii,i Hioratium minus prænorsa radice. 793
Piganum Dodoneo,i. Thalictrum.
Pigus Theophrasti,i. Sambucus racemosa montana.
Pilosella flore erecto,692. Indica odorata. 689
Major & minor vulgaris repens. ibid
Maxima hispanica, 692. Media erecta. 689
Minor Fuchsii Clusio, i. Baccharis Rauwolfio. 115
Minor altera Dodonæi 685. Minima. 692
Montana vario flore 692 Siliquata Thalii,i. Paronychia. 557
Pimiento del rabo,i. Piper caudatum 1605. Pinan,i. Areca.
Pimpinella minor,i.Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis. 583
Romana,908. Saxifraga. 583
Romanæ alterum genius Cæsalpini. 908
Sanguisorba vulgaris major & minor. 582
Sanguisorba maxima Americana. ibid
Folio Agrimoniæ,596. Italica. 584
Spinosa,i Stæbe legitima Theophrasti Bello. 997
Pinas Indorum,1626 Pineæ purgativæ sive Pinei nuclei Maluccani. 1641
Pinaster Austriacus secundus & tertius Clusii. 1537


Hispanicus

Hiſpanicus ſecundus & tertius Cluſii. ibid
Niger Cluſii, ibid. Pumilio montanus. ibid
Tenuifolius julo purpuraſcente. ibid
Pinaſtella Alpina, i. Peucedanum. 881
Pinipinichi, 1651. Pinguicula. 533
Pinus domeſtica ſive urbana. 1534
Maritima major, 1535. Maritima minor. 1537
Maritima Theophraſti, ibid. Infructifera. 1535
Sylveſtris humilis fructifera. 1535
Sylveſtris montana fructifera. ibid
Sylveſtris Gembro dicta. 1537
Sylveſtris Mugo Matthioli. ibid
Sylveſtris Teda forte, 1535. Sterilis. ibid
Tibulus vel Tubulus Plinij, 1537. Tarentina Plinii. ibid
Piper abortivum, i. Inane, 1604. Ægyptiacum vel Africanum. 1605
Æthiopicum, ibid. Americanum, i. Capſicum. 358
Matthioli, ibid. Aquaticum ſive Hydropiper. 856
Braſma, i. Inane, 1604. Caudatum. 1605
Longum, 1604. Longum Occidentale Monardi. 1605
Canarinum, i. Ruſticum ſive ignobile. ibid
De Guinea, i. Capſicum. 358
Germanicum Tragi, i. Saxifraga Pimpinella. 947
Hiſpanicum, i. Capſicum. 358
Indicum, 358. Montanum Anguilaræ, i. Chamælæa Germanica ſive Meſereon. 204
Marinum, 735. Nigrum album & rotundum. 1603
Radix Dioſcoridis, i. Galanga minor Bauhino.
Piperella, i. Thlaſpidion, 855 & Perſicaria. 856
Plinii, i. Capſicum.
Piræa vel Spiræta Theophraſti Cluſii. 1436
Guilandino, i. Erica quarta Cluſii.
Piſan, i. Muſa. Piſa nigra, i. Faba Græcorum. 1055
Piſamin vel Piſhamin, i. Prunus vel Dactylus Virginianus. 1523, 1517
Piſcium venenum, 295. Piſſaſphaltum, 1541. Arabibus, i. Mumia. 1593
Piſſelæon, i. Cedria ſicca.
Piſtacium Germanicum, i. Nux veſicaria. 1417
Piſtacia Nux & ſylveſtris. 1417
Piſtana Magonis Lobelio, i. Sagittaria. 1246
Piſtolochia Cretica ſemper virens. 1293
Cretica vulgatior ibid. Virginenſis. 420
Piſum Americanum coccineum, 1071. Cordatum. 1377
Cordo Dorycnium ſuſpicatum. 361
Piſum Græcorum Tragi, i. Lathyras latifolius. 1062
Indicum Lobelii, 1378. Martinum Anglicum. 1059
Aliud maritimum Britanicum, ibid. Cordatum. 1377
Nigrum Camerarii, i. Faba Græcorum. 1055
Quadratum, i. Siliqua Quadrangula. 1400
Sylveſtre primum, 1058. Sylveſtre alterum. 1059
Sylveſtre nigrum maculatum Bœticum. ibid
Veſicarium, i. Cordatum. 1277. Veterum Græcorum. 1055
Pityocampæ. 1539
Pityne Theophraſti Anguilara, i. Aphaca legumen. 1067
Pitys, i. Pacea. Pithitis, i. Semen Papaveris nigri.
Pityuſa & Pityuſula, 185, 195. Pituitaria, i. Staphiſagria. 222
Pix arida & liquida, 1541. Brutia Plinii. 1542
Cedrina, 1541. Navalis.
Planta animale, i. Agnus Ruthenicus ſive Scythicus. 1618
Planta Cardamines æmula, 827. Cardinalis i. Trachelium.
Americanum opere priore Indica ſanguinalis, i. ſanguineos. 1622
Sanguinem illico ſiſtens. Sudores excitans, 1616. Leonis
Dodonæi, i. Helleborus niger Legitimus. Marina retiformis, i. Corallina reticulata plana. 1297
Pinnata arundinacea Lobelii ſpinoſa. 1629
Rubifacie ſenticoſa planta. ibid
Spinoſa Maurorum Alhagi Rauwolfii. 1003
Plantula peregrina Cluſii.
Plantagini ſimilis Lugdunenſis, i. Leontopodium Creticum aliud
Plantago anguſtifolia paniculis Lagopi 497. Minor. ibid
Aquatica Anguilara & Ilionſono, i. Limonium minus recte. 1246
Aquatica major & minor. 1244
Aquatica minor muricata, ibid. Minima Cluſii. ibid
Albida Dodonæi, 500. Anguſtifolia cauleſcens, i. fruticans. 495
Anguſtifolia major minor & minima. ibid
Anguſtifolia roſea, 495. Anguſtifolia ſerrata. ibid
Apula bulboſa. 697
Exotica ſirucoſa, 493. Latifolia exotica. 495
Incana ſpicis variis, ibid. Latifolia maxima. 493
Latifolia vulgaris, ibid. Longa Matthiola & Lugdunenſis. 497
Major incana, 493. Major Latifolia multiformis. 494
Marina ſive Holoſteum, 498. Major Roſea multiformis. 495
Montana trinervia, 497. Panicula ſparſa. 495
Peregrina ſpinoſa, ibid. Prolifera. 495
Quinquenervia prolifera, ibid. Rubra. 495
Salmanticenſis, 495. Trinervia anguſtifolia. 497
Spiralis, 494. Toroſa, 497. Vmbilicata. 495
Vulgaris. 493
Plantaginella, i. Plantago media & minima.
Platanaria, i. Sparganium ramoſum. 1206
Platanus aquatica Anguilara, i. Sambucus aquatica, ſimplex, 210.
Dioſcoridis legitima. 1428
Orientalis & Virginienſis. 1427
Gallorum Cordo & aliis, i. Acer majus. 1426
Oviedi & Hiſpanis multiſque aliis, i. Muſa. 1497
Plumbago Plinii quibuſdam Lugdunenſis, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij. 856
Aliis, i. Virga paſtoris 985. Quibuſdam aliis Lugdunenſi, i. Perſicaria maculoſa. 858. i. Gentiana Autumnalis.
Pneumonanthe
Podagra lini, i. Cuſcuta. 10
Podagraria, 943. Hirſuta. ibid
Polemonium Dodonæi, i. Valeriana rubra ejuſdem 124
Polemonii altera ſpecies Geſneri eadem. ibid
Polemonium fruticans ſive Monſpelienſium Lobelii, i. Iaſminum luteum vulgare. 1466
Nigrum Hippocratis veterinarii, i. Graciola. 221
Petræum Geſneri, i. Lychnis ſylveſtis flore albo
Pratenſe Geſneri, i. Ben album ſive Papaver ſpineum. 263
Polenta. 1131
Tabermontani, i. Fraxinella.
Polium pro Tripolio Plinii & Gazæ. 624
Polium anguſtifolium erectum Creticum. 25
Alpinum luteum, 839. Album Bauhini. 26
Gnaphaloides. 1675
Latifolium incanum Creticum. 25
Maritimum ſupinum. ibid
Montanum Lavendulæ folio. ibid
Montanum minus, 23. Montanum Monſpelienſe. 24
Montanum ſupinum minimum. 25
Montanum repens, 26. Montanum vulgare. 23
Columna, i. Hyſſopus, 3. Altera ſpecies Columna, i. Crotanum fæmine.
Pollen, 1127. Pumilum tenuifolium Africum. 25
Polyanthemum Lugdunenſis, i. Ranunculus.
Polyacantha, 990. Polycarpon Lugdunenſi. 448
Polyacanthos, 981. Polycnemum Lobelii, i. Calamintha aquatica. Tragi, i. Knawell Germanorum. 448. Geſneri, i. Acinus ſive Clinopodium majus.
Polygala & Polygalon recentiorum major, 1332. Minor & Monſpeliaca, ibid. Repens & Affinis. 1333
Major Maſſiliotica Bauhini, i. Aſtragaloides herbariorum. 1087
Geſneri & multorum Lugdunenſi, i. Onobrychis vulgaris.
Cordi, i. Glaux vulgaris.
Camerarii, i. Aſtragalus Alpinus Helveticus.
Valentina Cluſii prior & altera. 227, 228. 1087, 1095
Polygonatum acutum Gerardi, i. Latifolium ſive quartum Cluſii.
Americanum & ramoſum. 698
Anguſtifolium ramoſum & non ramoſum. 699
Braſilianum perfoliatum 698
Cordi, i. Vaccaria rubra
Latifolium Hellebori Albifoliis. 699
Latifolium majus & minus. 696
Majus flore majore. ibid
Perfoliatum ramoſum Americanum majus & minus flore luteo 698. Tenuifolium. 699
Virginianum, 697. Vulgare. 696
Polygonato affinis Bauhino, i. Quartum Cluſii. 699
Polygonum bacciferum majus & minus, i. Vva marina, 451. Bacciferum ſcandens. ibid
Cocciferum Polonicum. 450
Cocciferum primum Tabermontani, i. Vva marina.
Creticum Thymifoliio. 446
Exiguum Dodonæi. 448. Fæmina vide Equiſetum.
Germanicum ſive Knawel Germanorum. 446
Germanicum alterum. ibid
Gramineo folio erectum. 447
Hederaceum Columnæ, i. Helxine Ciſſampelos Atriplicis effigie.
Littoreum minus floſculis ſpadiceo albicantibus.
Marinum Tabermontani, i. Vva marina.
Mas vel Maſculum, i. vulgare majus & minus. 443
Maſculum fruticoſum Thalii, i. Sedum vermiculatum arboreſcens Lobelii. 444. & 733. Maximum foliis. 443
Plinii quartum quibuſdam Lugdunenſi, i. Caſſia poetica Maſſiliienſium. 542. Cluſio vero, ſit Vva marina. 451
Saxatile, 443. Selinoides, i. Percepier Anglorum, 449. Selinoides Gerardi. 448. Alterum puſillum Lobelij. 447
Serpillifolium Lobelii. 446, 1680
Valentinum, i. Anthyllis Valentina Cluſii. 445
Polypodium Iluenſe, 1940. Alterum Matthioli, i. Minus, ibid. Indicum. ibid


Minus

Minus, ibid. Vulgare. 1039
Polyspermon Lugdunensis, i. Lactuca agnina.
Polyrrhizos latifolia authoris Virginiana. 420
Lugdunensis, i. Pyrola Alsines flore Europæa forte.
Bauhini, i. Caryophyllata pentaphyllea, 138. Altera Lugdunensis
Bauhino, i Elleborine minor.
Polytricha Bellonio, i. Corruda Hispanica sive tertia Clusii. 455
Polytrichum aureum majus & minus. 1051
Apulei eadem planta. 1052
Apulei album Lovicero, i Ros solis folio oblongo.
Dioscoridis, i. Adiantum verum. 1050
Vulgare, Cæsalpino & officinarum, i. Trichomanes. 1051
Pomum & Pomus. 1503
Adami, 1509. Amoris majus minimum & minus. 352
Aureum, i. Amoris fructu luteo, parvo, rubro. 354.
Hiericonteum, 355. Hierosolomitanum, i. Ballamina mas, 715.
Mirabile idem.
Paradisi, opere priore, 355. Spinosum, i. Stramonium.
Poncires, 1509. Pontica nux, i. Avellana.
Populago Tabermontani, i. Caltha palustris. 1213
Quibusdam Tussilago. 1220
Populus alba vulgaris, 1409. Alba minoribus foliis. 1410
Alpina, 1411. Lybica sive Tremula. ibid
Montana, 1412. Nigra, 1410. Rotundifolia Americana. 1411
Porcellia, 776, 792
Porrum. 870
Portulaca arbor, i. Adrachne, 1490. Herba. 725
Aquatica, 1260. Cretica, 722. Exigua Camerarii. ibid
Incana, i. Halymus, 724. Marina incana major & Minor. ibid
Major Tragi purpureum i. Thelepium Marina nostrus. ibid.
Sylvestris, 722. Sylvestris altera, i. Peplis. 196
Marina Lobelio potius ad Crithmum Dioscoridis referenda. 726
Posca & Pusca. 1133
Potamogeton angustifolium, & latifolium & longifolium. 1255
Capillaceum, ibid. Gramineum ramosum. ibid
Potentilla major, i Vlmaria vulgaris.
Vulgaris. 593
Poterium, 996. Aliud, ibid. Non est Pimpinella spinosa.
Pothos quibusdam, i. Lychnis Byzantina. 630
Cæruleus quibusdam, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus.
Potulaca arbor, i. Portulaca arbor.
Præcocia prunus. 1512
Prassium Dioscoridis. 46, & 181
Priapeia Gesneri, i. Tabacco a forma fructus: & Hyoscyamus amorde sedando. 363
Primula veris flore purpureo vel coccineo. 534
Vulgaris, &c. 535
Proserpina, i. Polygonatum majus. 444
Pruna insana. 1649
Prunella Argentinensis, 525. Cærulea major Tragi. ibid
Laciniato folio, 527. Magno flore albo. ibid
Magno flore purpureo. 526
Quibusdam Lobelio, i. Bugula. 525
Vulgaris & flore albo. ibid. 1680
Prunellus. 1033
Prunus sativa & Prunum. 1511
Prunus sylvestris, 1033. Ægyptia Plini, i. Oenoplia. 1442
Pruno affinis Canadensis Bauhino, i. Hypericum fruticosum Americanum flore albo. 573
Pseudoacacia Americana Robini. 1550
Pseudoacorus, i. Galinga major.
Altera, i. Iris palustris lutea.
Pseudoaconitum Matthioli. i. Thora Veneno sissima. 318
Pseudoagnus quibusdam Dodonæo, i. Cerasus racemosa.
Pseudoamomum sive Amomum spurium Gesnero, i.
Ribes fructu nigro. 1563
Garziæ, i. Amomis. 1566
Clusio, i. Amomum verum. 1567
Cordo & aliis, i. Rosa Hiericontea.
Pseudoanchusa Dodonæo. 515
Pseudapios Matthioli, i. Terræ glandes. 196
Pseudo apocynum Virginianum aliis Gelseminum Americanum. 385, 1679
Quibusdam, i. Persicaria siliquosa sive Noli me tangere. 297
Pseudo asphodelus major & minor. 1217
Angustifolius, i. minor.
Lancastrensis. 1219
Pseudobunias & Pseudobunium. 820
Pseudobuphthalmum Matthioli, i. Helleborus niger ferulaceus. 215
Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi, i. Solanum fruticosum Americanum. 352
Pseudochamæbuxus. 1428
Pseudochamedrys Gesneri, i. Chamedrys vulgaris.
Pseudo chamæpitys, 283. Pseudocostile da duo. 666
Pseudo costus Matthioli, i. Panax Costinum. 948
Pseudocrania Cordi, i. Cornus fæmina. 1521
Pseudoclinopodium Matthioli, i Clinopodium vulgare. 23
Pseudoclo cynthis, i. Colocynthis pyriformis. ibid
Pseudocoronopus Dodonæi, i Coronopus repens Ruellii. 503
Pseudocyperus gramineus sive Miliaceus. 1071
Lobelii i. Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula.
Thalii polycarpos, i. Cyperus gramineas.
Pseudocyperi varii, 1265. Pseudocytisus. 1414
Pseudodictamnus & alter, 27. Pseudoda masonium, i Calceolus Mariæ. 219
Pseudo helleborus, i. Helleborus niger ferulaceus. 215
Pseudo hepatorium, i. Enpatorium Cannabinum. 596
Pseudoiris, i. Iris palustris lutea, 1219. Pseudoisatis, i. Vaccaria rubra.
Pseudo linaria. 458. Pseudolinum. 469
Pseudo leontopodium Matthioli, 687. Pseudoligustrum, Dodonæi, i. Cerasus racemosa.
Pseudo limodoron, Clusii, i. Nidus avis. 1362
Pseudolonchitis altera Mattholi, i. Lonchitis aspera Maranthæ 1043
Pseudolotus Matthioli, 1525. Pseudolysimachium cæruleum Dodonæi, i. Lysimachia cærulea spicata. 547
Pseudo lysimachium purpureum, i. Chamænerium angustifolium.
Pseudomelanthium, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Pseudomoly Dodonæi, i Gramen marinum minus. 1280
Pseudomyagrum Matthioli, i. Myagrum. 869
Pseudonardus Matthioli, i. Lavendula.
Pseudo nasturtium, i. Sophia Chirurgorum. 829
Pseudoorchis, i. Bifolium.
Pseudorha sive Pseudorhabarbarum. 157
Pseudorharbarum, i. Thalictrum. 265
Pseudospartum Hispanicum. 271
Pseudostachys Alpina, 47. Cretica. ibid & 49
Pseudosycomorus Matthioli, i. Azadarach. 1443
Pseudoturbith sive Pseudoturperum, i. Thapsica Turbith, &c.
Psicotrophos, i. Betonica, 615. Psilothrum. Psidium. 1511
Psiphacium & Psiphelida, i. Pæonia fæmina alba vel Leucanthemos.
Psyllium majus semper virens, 277. Indicum crenatis foliis. ibid
Minus. ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Ptarmica herbariorum, 481. Alpina, i. Dracunculus Alpinus. 858
Altera Matthioli, i. Austriaca Clusii. 480
Imperati, ibid. Montana Lugdunensis, i. Doronicum Germanicum. 323
Flore pleno. 479
Pratensis & Sylvestris. 859
Pteridion Cordi, i. Filix saxatilis crispa.
Pteridion Masculum Cordi, i. Filix fæmina dentatis pinnulis, 1038
Alterum Cordi, i. Dryopteris.
Phthora, i. Thora. 318
Phthisis, i. Pæonia, 1381. Pul. i. Arbor tristis.
Pucho Indis, i. Costus. 1583
Pulcherimus frutex Belli, Stæbe fruticosa latifolia.
Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum Monspeliacum. 29
Densis surculis, ibid. Mas flore albo. ibid
Montanum Lonicero, i. Clinopodum majus, 23. Montanum. ibid
Petræum Gesneri. ibid
Regium vulgare & vulgare majus. 29
Sylvestre. 26
Pulicaria, i Conyza. 126
Pulicaris herba Lugdunensis, i. Psyllium. 278
Pulmonaria fungosa. 1313
Gallorum, i. Avicula muris, & Pilosella Tragi.
Maculata opere priore.
Minor Dalechampii Lugdunensi, i. Lythospermum majus vulgare. 453
Romana Cæsalpino, i. Cerinthe.
Vegetij, i. Helleboraster maximus. 215
Quibusdam Gesnero, i. Dentaria pentaphyllos.
Major Matthioli & vulgaris, i. Maculosa.
Pulsatilla alba, 341. Purpurea & Rubra. ibid
Pycnomos Brunfelsii, i. Podagraria. 943
Pycnocomon Columnæ, i. Morsus Diaboli.
Dioscoridis Cortusi, i. Potatos Virgineana.
Gallo provinciæ Lobelii, i. Atractilys humilis caule folioso.
Anguilaræ, i. Reseda vulgaris forte.
Pygus.
Pyracantha quibusdam, i. Lyccium, 1012. At sit Oxyacantha Dioscoridis vera. ibid
Pyrinaprisana. 1132
Pyramidalis. Altera, 652. Villosa saxatilis. 647
Pyraster, i. Pyrus sylvestris. 1501
Idæus Gesneri. 1459

Pyrethrum alterum officinarum. 859
Vmbelliferum,891. Alterum. 892
Brunfelsii,i.Ptarmica vulgaris. 859
Gesneri, 892. Flore Bellidis. 859
Hispanicum. ibid
Sylvestre, ibid. Verum Matthioli. ibid
Vulgare officinarum. 859
Pyritis Galeni,i.Nardus montana. 119
Pyrola Alsines flore Europæa & Brasiliana major & minor.509.557
Fruticans,ibid. Minor. 508
Tenerior,ibid. Vulgaris. ibid
Pyrophylla,i.Pyrum foliosum. 1501
Pyrus Cervina Gesneri. 1459
Domestica sive sativa. 1500
Sativa spinosa,1501. Sylvestris. ibid
Pyxacantha,i.Lycium. 1008

Q.

QVabebe Indis,i.Cubebe. 1583
Quadratoria,i. Enonymus. 242
Quadrifolium pheum vel fuscum. 1112
Quamoclit,170. Quelli,i. Musa. 1596
Quercula major,i.Teucrium. 109
Minor,i.Chamædrys. 107
Quercus latifolia,1385. Humilis. ibid
Alba Virginiana. 1387
Maxima,1294. Robur. 1389
Natali itis Domini virens. 1646
Semper virens. 1385
Species alteræ. ibid
Quercuum excrementitia diversa. 1390
Quinque nervium,i.Plantago angustifolia.
Quinquefolium vide Pentaphyllum. 395
Quinquepetum,i.Quinquefolium. 398
Quinua,i.Amaran.hus.
Quisquilium,i.Chermes. 1396
Quiviquilengi. 1623

R.

RAdicula & Lanaria herba,i.Saponaria quibusdam.
Imperato,i.Struthium Lanaria.
Sylvestris Dodonæi,i.Raphanus aquaticus.
Magna,i.Raphanus Rusticanus. 860
Radix alba. Cava. 290
Cava fabacea radice,289. Pro Aristolochia Plinii recepta.
Cava viridi flore. 288
China,1578. China spuria. 1579
Contra venena,i. Contrayerva.
Dulcis,i.Glycyrrhiza. 1099
Idæa Diosco.Columnæ,i Hippoglossum.
Idæa Anguilara,i.Vaccinia nigra.
Quimbaja,1619. Sanctæ Helena,ibid. Rubra sive
Sanguinaria & rubra Germanorum,i.Ferula.
Simeonis,i. Alcea. 306
Cæsalpini.i.Rapistrum articulatum. 864
Sylvestris vel Radicula sylvestris.
Ranunculus Apulei quibusdam,330. Albus multiplex. 340
Aquaticus Hepaticæ facie. 1216
Asiaticus flore rubro simplici & versicolore. 340
Asiaticus flore pleno,341. Arvorum. 329
Asphodeli radice flore albo,337. & flore luteo. ibid
Asphodeli radice alter saxatilis. ibid
Auricomus,327. Gerardi,i.Batrachoides. 333
Bulbosus Anglicus,338. Bulbosus sive tuberosus. 329
Bulbosus flore pleno,& flore rubro. 330
Creticus flore albo,& flore argenteo. 340
Creticus Echinatus,330. Creticus latifolius. 336
Dulcis Tragi,332. Echinatus repens.
Flammeus major & minor. 1214
Flammeus Bayonensis,ibid. Flore albo minor. ibid
Geranii bulbosi folio, 332. Gramineus bulbosus. 335
Gramineus perfoliatus & non perfoliatus. 338
Gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici. 336
Grumosa radice Bononiensis. 332
Grumosa radice tertius Clusii,i.Thora. 318
Hederaceus aquaticus. 1216
Hederulæ folio aquaticus. 1217
Hortensis,339. Illyricus major & minor flore albo. 330
Illyricus major & minor flore luteo. ibid
Illyricus flore miniato,ibid. Lanceolatus,i.Flammeus.
Lanuginosus foliis pratensis Ranunculi. 338
Latifolius Lugdunensis,i.Chelidonium minus. 618
Lusitanicus Autumnalis,flore simplici & multiplici. 332
Minimus Apulus,330. Minimus saxatilis hirsutus. 338
Minimus Septentrionalium Lobelii. 327
Montanus minor albus simplex. 335
Montanus Betonicæ foliis. 335
Montanus hirsutus latifolius. 337
Montanus humilis albus simplex & duplex. 335
Montanus Lanuginosus,338. Montanus maximus albus. 334
Montanus Pennæi,ibid. Nemorosus albus simplex. 324
Nemorosus minimus,325. Flore carneo, luteo, purpuro cæruleo & Nemorosus Moschatella dictus. ibid
Nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi. 327
Nemorosus Thalictri & Rutæ folio. 336
Pannonicus maximus,330. Phæniceus Myconi. 339
Palustris vel aquatilis. 343. Palustris Sardonii. lævis. 1216
Palustris Sardonius lanuginosus,ibid. Plantaginis folio. 334
Plataphyllos Clusii,333. Phragmites Gesneri,i. Sylvarum vel nemorum.
Pratensis acris erectus Tragi. 329
Pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis.
Pumilus alter angustifolius. Sardonius. 1217
Saxatilis foliis subrotundis,338. Segetalis Cordi,i. Ranunculus arvorum.
Sylvarum,325. Sylvestris dulcis Tragi, 333
Thalictrifolio,336. Thalictrifolio minor Asphodeli radice. ibid
Vinealis. 333
Villosissimus Monspeliensis. 338
Virgineus albus,325. Rapa sylvestria Dodonæo, i. Rapuntia & Rapunculi. 652
Rapeium,i.Leontopetalon. 683
Raphanos,Græcas i.Brassica,860. & Raphanis,i.Raphanus. ibid
Raphanus aquaticus,1228. Major & magnus,i.Rusticanus. 860
Radice nigra. 861
Rapistrum album Erucæ foliis,864. Album lineis nigris. ibid
Album articulatum,862. Aquaticum.
Arvorum,862. Arvorum alterum. ibid
Hispanicum,835. Monospermum. 864
Montanum Irionis foliis,835. Parvum Monspeliense. 864
Parvum floribus Leucoii marini. ibid
Rotundifolium maximum Hispanicum. 648
Sylvestre non bulbosum. 862
Rapum Genistæ,228. Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum. 861
Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbicularis, & spicatus. 648
Alpinus corniculatus. 652
Creticus Petromarula Cretica dictus. 864
Cymbalariæ foliis,652. Esculentus vulgaris. 647
Nemorosus,649. Nemorosus magno flore. ibid
Pyramydalis sive Campanula pyramidalis. 649
Saxatilis montanus,647.Scabiosæ capitulo cæruleo. 646
Spicatus, 648. Vmbellatus trium specierum. ibid
Rapuntium,i.Rapunculus. Vmbellatum Columnæ,i. Telephium purpureum. 728
Regina prati,i.Vlmaria.592. Remorum aratri vel Resta bovis,i.Ononis. 995
Reseda Plinii,823. Alba minor,822. Marina. 1301
Maxima,823. Major & minor vulgaris. 822
Resedæ affinis,i.Phyteuma Monspeliensium.
Resenvale,i.Myrobalanus Indicus sive niger.
Resinæ variæ ut Laricea Lentiscima Terrebinthina,&c. 1540
Resina Americana ut Abiegna Indica,Carthaginensis,&c. 1670
Resta bovis,i, Anonis. 995
Rhabarbarum Americanum. 1619
Album Americum sive Mechoacanum, i.Mechacan. 180
Genuinum,155. Monachorum. 157
Rhabarbaricum Cordi,ibid. Ponticum Thracium Alpini,i.Rhabarbarum verum. ibid
Rha.Turcicum,158. Scenicum sive Sceniticum. ibid
Rhaponticum verum,159.1580. & Enulæ folio. 156
Lusitanicum,i.Centaurium majus alterum. 467
Rhaberbrum Dioscoridis quibusdam,i. Hypocisthis. 667
Rhacapitarum Helenii folio Lobelii,latiore & angustiore. 156
Rhagadiolus Cæsalpini & alter,i. Hieracium Hedypnoidis facie. & Narbonense falcatum. 796
Rhambolinus sive Opulus Cordi,i.Acer minus.
Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Monspeliensium Lobelio. 1008
Baccis rubentibus, & baccis nigris Bellonio. ibid
Bavaricus,1007. Candidus Cordi. 1008
Catharticus sive Solutivus. 144
Myrtifolius Sancti Christophori. 1007
Niger Theophrasti,ibid. Plinio,i.Ruscus. 1008
Pannonicus minor,244. Vulgaris. 243
Primmus Dioscoridis Lobelii,i.Secundus Clusio. 1005,1008
Tertius Dioscoridis,i.Paliurus. 1006
Primi altera species,1005. Secundus Monspel. ibid
Variæ de Rhamno authorum sententiæ. 1008
Rheu sive Rha Baldensis ex monte Baldo,i. Centaurium majus alterum. 467
Rhodia radix. 729
Rhodomanna. 1298

Rhododaphne & Rhododendron, i. Oleander. 1470
Rhododendron Alpinum Cæsalpini, i. Chamærhododendros Alpina odorata Lobelii.
Rhodora radix Gallorum Plinio, i. Vimaria forte.
Rhus coriariorum, 1449 Herba Plinii, i. Myrtus Brabantica. 1452
Culinaria & obsoniorum, i Coriariorum.
Marinus quibusdam Ros marinus. 1451
Myrtifolia, 1449. Myrtifolia Plinii Gesnero, i. Pseudochamæbuxus. 1429
Orientalis, vel Syriacus alijs Ros Syriacus. 1451
Silvestris Plinii, i. Myrtus Brabantica. ibid
Virginiana. 1449
Theophrasti Cæsalpino & Ruellio, i. Viburnum. 1449
Ribes alba nigra. Rubra, 1561. Arabum. 1562
Ricinus major, i Palma Christi Americanorum. 183
Ægyptius sive Africanus. ibid
Major & minor vulgaris. 181
Rima & Rinca Mariæ & Rinca marina, i. Alliaria. 113
Ritro sive Rutro Theophrasti, i. Carduus globosus.
Robus, i Quercus species. 1387
Robus, i. Triticum spica mutica. 1122
Roccella, i. Muscus marinus.
Rogga. i. Secale, 1129. Rorastrum, i, Bryonia. 180
Rorella & Rorida, i Ros Solis. 1053
Rosa allabandica, 1019. Alba major. 1028
Alpina, 77. Alpina, altera Gesneri, & Lobelii, i. Cistus humilis sive Cramæcistus septimus Clusii. 657
Arvina Tabermontani, 1020
Asinarum, i Pæonia. 1381
Austriaca flore phænicio. 1019
Campana, 1019. Campestre flore albo odoro. 1017
Camina, 1017. Centifolia Plinii. 1020
Chinensis, 307. Cinamomea simplex & multiplex, 1020. Coroneola. 1019
Damascena, 1020, Dominarum. 630
Dunensis, 1020. Eglanteria simplex & duplex. ibid
Fina Germanis. 1019
Fatuina, i. Pæonia. 1381
Græca Plinii, i Lychnis Coronaria. 630, 1019 1021
Græcula qualis. 1020
Hiericontea, 1384. Hollandica.
Holosericea. 1019. Japonensis & Indica. 307
Iunonis, i. Pæonia. 1381
Lacteola, 1020. Marina, i. Hiericontea.
Mariana, 630. Milesia. 1019
Moschata simplex & duplex, 1020. Moschenton. ibid
Pomifera major. 1020
Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor. 1019
Prænestina Plinii qualis, 1020. Provincialis. ibid
Pumila campestris alba. 1019
Pumila rubra Austriaca. ibid
Rubicunda, 1020. Saccharina, ibid.
Sine spina simplex pumila. 1019
Solis, i. Ros Solis major & minor, 1052 Longifolius. 1053
Spermonea, 1020. Sperniola. 1019
Sylvarum flore pleno albo, 1679
Sylvatica, i. Cistus mas. 659
Sylvestris inodora sive Canina. 1017
Sylvestris odora, i. Eglanteria.
Sylvestris odora flore carneo. 1027
Sylvestris Rustica, ibid. Sylvestris Virginensis, ibid
Trachinia, 1019. Transmarina, i Malva hortensis.
Vitrea. Veneta.
Rosea radix, i. Rhodia radix.
Rosetta, 1498. Ros Libani. i. Manna quædam.
Rosmarinus Latinorum, i. Libanotis quarta sive Stephanomatica, i Coronaria. 883
Rosmarinus aosmos, 75. Bohemicus, i Ledum Silesiacum. ibid
Cachryfer, i. Libanotis cachryfera Galeni.
Ferulaceus eadem, Latifolius. 174
Selinifolio Belli ad Clusium, i. Libanotis Apii folio. 952
Striatus vel Aureus. 74
Sylvestris, 75. Sylvestris minor nostras. ibid
Quibusdam Bauhino i. Hyssopus Hebræorum. 76
Rostrum Ciconiæ & Gruinum, i. Geranium. 705
Porcinum, i. Dens Leonis. 781
Rubeola & Rubiosa, i. Rubra minor.
Rubi facie, fruticosa planta Lobelii. 1629
Rubia argentea Cretica. 277
Cynanchica saxatilis, 453. Echinata saxatilis. 276
Lævis arborescens Cretica. 274. Lævis Tantinensium. ibid
Major hortensis vel sativa. ibid
Minor repens pratensis cæruleus. 276
Minima saxatilis, ibid. Pratensis lævis acuto folio. ibid
Sativa, 274. Quadrifolia rotunda lævis. 276
Spica Cretica latifolia & angustifolia. 275
Sylvatica major & altera Gesneri. 565
Sylvestris argentea Cretica. 1678
Sylvestris 274. Longioribus foliis. ibid
Sylvestris alter minor, 563. Tinctorum. 275
Rubrica Lemnia, 1609
Rubrica Sinopica, 1575. Fabrilis, ibid
Rubus Alpinus humilis, 1016. Caninus. 1015
Idæus non spinosus, 758. Major vulgaris. 1013
Minor sive Chamærubus & Humirubus. ibid
Montanus odoratus, ibid. & Montanus repens. 1686
Saxatilis, 1015. Tricoccos. ibid
Rucula marina major Tragi, i. Sinapi sylvestre minus. 832
Rumen quid, 157. Rumex, i Lapathum, ibid. vide Lapathum.
Rupicapraria radix Clusii, i. Doronicum. 324
Ruscus vel Ruscum, 253. Sylvestris Dodoneo quibusdam, i. Agrifolium, 1486. Baccæ pro Cubebis Arabes usurparunt. 253
Rusco affinis Cæsalpino primum, i. Hippoglossum, 703. Affinis alterum, i. Chamædaphne, 701. Affinis tertia eidem, i. Polygonatum quartum Clusii. 699
Ruta baccifera sive Trifolia Tabermontani, i. Iasminum luteum vulgare. Canina, 609. Canina latifolio, 612. Capraria, i. Galega.
Capraria Gallorum Monspeliensium Gesnero, i. Iasminum luteum vulgare.
Hortensis major & minor, 132. numero posteriore.
Hypericoides sylvestris, 577. Montana, 133
Lunaria vel secoraria i. Lunaria minor. 508
Muraria sive Salvia vitæ. 2050
Palustris & pratensis, i. Thalictrum. 265
Sylvestris major & minor, 132. Sylvestris Syriaca, i. Harmala. 133
Sylvestris montana tenuifolia. 134
Ruthros & Rutro, i. Ritro supra. 978
Ruttan, i. Arundines miræ longitudinis. 1629
Rutula, i. Ruta montana. 134


## S


Sabarisa, i. Alcea Americana Clusii. 302
Sabina vel Savina baccifera major. 1026
Baccata altera, 1027 Ægyptiaca Lobelii, i. Abrotonum fæminæ species. 97
Major Monspeliensis, 1028. Altera Plinii.
Cupresso similis, 1027. Sylvestris Tragi, i. Musci terrestris genus 569 Herba Plinii.
Saccharum Alhasar, i. ex Ossar frutice.
Ex Mambu, i. Succus concretus ad genicula, & radice exastu fit, Tabaxir quod veterum Spodium Avicenna Bellinensi, &c. Sed valde erronie Gazia.
Indum, i. ex Arundine Saccharifera liquor concretus. 1209
Sactolaa quebir Avicennæ, i. Cardamomum majus. 1577
Ceguer, i. Cardamomum minus. ibid
Sacra herba, i. Verbena. 675
Saffaf Syrorum, i. Salix Ægyptia. 1432
Sagapenum, 1544. Sagina spergula major minor & minima. 567
Sagitta & Sagittaria latifolia major & minor. 1246
Minor angustifolia. ibid
Sagminalis herba i. Verbena. 676
Sal alkali & Salkali. 280
Salicaria Gesneri, i Lysimachia lutea major. 544
Guilandino & aliis, i. Solanum lignosum vel Dulcamara.
Salicornia, i. Kali geniculatum.
Salivaris, i. Pyretrum. 892
Saliunca, i. Nardus Celtica, 118. Neapolitana. ibid
Alpina repens angustifolia. ibid
Salix Alpina Pyrenæa. 1432
Amerina, 1436, 1438. Amito Lusitano, i. Oleaster Cappadocicus. 1441
Amerina Matthioli, i. Agnus Castus. 1438
Alius Isos vel Oesus Theophrasti. 1436
Ægyptia. 1432
Alba major Arborea angustifolia. 1430
Angustifolia ibid. Angustifolia purpureo semine nigro. ibid
Angustissimis foliis, 1435. Aquatica humilis. 1434
Arabica, 1433. Capræa rotundifolia. 1431
Equina, i. Equisetum. 1203
Fragilis. 1431
Gallica & Græca ibid. Helice Theophrasti. 1435
Humilis angustifolia recta & repens. 1434
Humils latifolia recta & repens. 1432
Latifolia Alpina repens, ibid. Nigra. 1431
Latifolia oblongior, ibid. Latifolia minor, & rotunda. ibid
Oblongo incano folio, 1435. Marina. 1302
Pumila abortiva, 1432. Pumila angustifolia. 1434
Perticalis, 1431. Phænicea. ibid
Purpurea, ibid. Rosea. ibid
Sabina ibid. Saxatilis minima, 1432. Syriaca. ibid
Subrotundo folio argenteo, 1431. Viminalis nigra. ibid


Vitellina

Vitellina Cordi, i. Aquatica. 1436
Salsa parilla vide Sarsaparilla. Salsirora, i. Ros Solis. 1053
Salsola Cæsalpino, i. Kali.
Salvia agrestis Brunfelsii, i. Horminum sylvestre vulgare. 59
Agrestis Dodonæi, i. Scorodonia, 113. Alpina Gerardi, i. Pseudostachys Alpina, 49. Angustifolia serrata. 53
Auriculata vel Aurita & non Aurita, 49. Baccata vel Baccifera, ibid
Bosci, i. Scorodonia, 113. Coccifera. 53
Cretica angustifolia & latifolia, 49, 50. Cretica pomifera & non pomifera ibid. Folio subrotundo. 50
Fruticosa lutea angustifolia, i. Phlomos Lychnitis Dioscoridis Clusio, 50. Fruticosa latifolia lutea, i. Verbascum quartum Matthioli, 51. Græca Anguilara, i. Saluia baccifera. 93
Hispanica odoratissima. 50
Indica Gerardi eadem est, 53. Latifolia serrata. ibid
Lanuginosa angustifolia, 50. Major vulgaris. 49
Maxima latifolia, ibid. Minor aurita Hispanica. 50
Minor altera flore rubente, 53. Minor sive pinnata. 50
Minor lutea Cretica, 51. Montana Gesneri, i. Scorodonia. 113
Nobilis Gesneri, i. Minor pinnata, 53. Pomifera. ibid
Romana sive Mentha Romana, i. Balsamita major.
Sylvestris, i. Scorodonia, 113. Sylvestris adulterina Tragi, i. Horminum sylvestre Saluifolium. 59
Sylvestris Cæsalpini, i. Stachys spuria. 49
Sylvestris Monspeliensium, i. Saluia fruticosa angustifolia lutea, 53
Sylvestris vera Gesneri & Tragi, i. Horminum sylv. vulgare. 59
Tenuifolia, i. Nobilis sive minor aurita, 53. Versicolor. 49
Vitæ, i. Ruta muraria, 1050. Vulgaris. 49
Salusandra, i. Nigella, 1377. Salutaris herba Marcello, i. Rhamnus Dioscoridis, 1008. Samarra, i. Vlmi semen. 1405
Sambac, i. Iasminum, Sambali, i. Negundo, 1650. Samburana Indis, i. Lignum odoratum, 1605. Sambix.
Sambucus & Sabucus fructu albo, 208. Cervina, 210. Humilis. 208
Fructu in umbella viridi, 210. Laciniatis foliis. ibid
Montana racemosa, ibid. Palustris sive aquatica. 208
Sambucus rosea, ibid. Racemosa rubra. ibid
Valida Gesneri, i. Nux vesicaria. 1412
Vulgaris. 207
Samolus Plinii, i. Anagallis tertia Lobelii. 1238
Est & Vaccinium palustre quibusdam.
Samphos Plinii.
Sampsuchus Dioscoridis Lobelii & aliis. 14
Quibusdam Marum vulgare. ibid
Sanamunda Africana, 203. Prima, Secunda & Tertia Clusii. 204
Quibusdam, i. Caryophyllata. 38
Monspeliaca glabra, 203. Viridis. ibid
Sana sancta Indorum Lobelii, i. Tabacco.
Sandalida Cretica, i. Lotus quadripinnatus. 1103
Sandatacha Arabum, i. Vernix sive Gummi Iuniperi. 1029
Græcorum, i. Autipigmentum rubrum. ibid
Plinii, i. Alveariis mellificium, quod Cerinthus Cornario appellatur. 1030
Sandarax Serapionis, i Sandaracha.
Sanguinalis mascula Cordi, i. Polygonum fæmina, vel Equisetum palustre.
Sanguinella Matthioli, i. Coronopus. 503
Aliis i. Gramen Mannæ esculentum.
Sanguinaria vel Sanguinalis, i. Coronopus. 503
& Cornu cervinum. ibid
Tragi, i. Ischæmon vulgare. ibid
& Blitum rubrum. 723
Quot Sanguinariæ extant. 743
Sanguinaria radix Germanorum, i. Geranium Tabermon. majus. 711
Sanguisorba, i. Pimpinella vulg. 582
Sanguis draconis herba, i. Lapathum sanguineum. 1217
Officinarum, i. Gummi arboris. 1531
Sanicula alba Germanorum, i. Dentaria coralloides. 318
Alpina, i. Auricula ursi. 537
Americana, i. Cortusa Americana.
Eboracensis, i. Pinguicula. 533
Fæmina, i. Astrantia nigra. 215
Guttata, i. Geum Alpinum Lobelii. 534
Major, i. Alchymilla. 538
Mas Fuchsii & officinarum, i. Diapensia. 534
Montana Clusii, i. Cortusa Matthioli. 533
Montana calcari donata, i. Pinguicula
Montana altera Clusii, i Sanicula guttata. 534
Trifolia, i. Cardamine trifolia. 827
Vulgaris sive Diapensia. 532
Sant, i. Acacia vera. 1549
Santalum album, Citrinum, Rubrum. 1605
Santalus vel Pseudo santalus Cretica. 1606
Santolina, i. Abrotanum fæmina. 97
Santonicum Cordo, i. eadem. ibid
Santolina Cretica Alpini, i. Stæchas Citrina Cretica flore amplo. 71
Sapa.
Sapinus, i. Picea sive Abies rubra. 1558
Saponaria Anglica fistulo folio. 1539
Flore duplici, ibid. Minor Dalechampii. 641
Vulgaris, 641. Fuchsio, i. Struthium. 640
Sarcocolla, 1544 Sarcophago Creten sibus, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii.
Scardianæ glandes, i. Castaneæ nuces. 1401
Sardonia herba, i. Ranunculus Sardonius. 1217
Sargazo & Sarguaso, i. Lenticula marina. 1281
Sari Theophratti, i. Papyri species. 1208
Sarsaparilla. 173
Saxiphagon, i. Betonica. 615
& Saxifragia vera. 426
Sassifica Italorum, i. Tragopogon purpureum.
Altera sive agrestis.
Sassifragia Italorum, i. Sassaphras.
Sassaphras & Sassafras. 1606
Satureia Cretica legitima. 4
Æstivalis & Hyemalis. 6
Cretica spinosa. 5
Hortensis sive Domestica. 4.6
Lutea Dalechampii Lugdunensi, i. Melampyrum.
Montana & Peteuuis.
Spicata Sancti Iuhani, 4. Vulgaris. ibid
Satyrium verum, i Tulipa. 1341
Abortivum, 1361. Basilicum mas vide Orchides.
Decimum Tragi, i. Helleborine secunda Clusii.
Nonum Tragi, i. Nidus avis. Quibusdam, i. Dens Caninus
Erythronium verum Dioscoridis, i. Tulipa flore rubro. 1341
Aliis, i. Dens Caninus vulgare.
Trifolium Dodonæi, i. Hyacinthus stellaris Fuchsii,
Trifolium Matthioli nusquam gentium invenitur.
Saxifraga alba vulgaris. 423
Alba Alpina. ibid
Alba altera bulbifera. ibid
Alba petræa. 474
Altera Cæsalpini, i. Asperula repens Gesneri. 453
Anglicana Lobelii. 427
Anglorum facie Seseli Pratensis. 988
Saxifraga antiquorum, 428. 428
Aurea. 425
Aurea Lichenis facie Lobelii, 426
Bavarica, 428. Brunfelsii, i. Alkakengi. ibid
Cretica prior, 428. Cretica altera Alpino. ibid
Lutea Fuchsii, i. Melilotus vulgaris. 729
Lutea Gesneri i. Thalictrum majus. 265
Magna vel major Italorum Matthioli, i. Saxifragia Bavarica, 426. Maritima Neapolitana. 428
Major Brunfelsii, i Ruta muraria. 1050
Montana Gesneri, i. Dentaria Coralloides. 619
Montana Neapolitana. 428
Palustris Anglicana. ibid
Pannonica Clusii, i. Daucus montanus.
Petræa Ponæ. 424
Pimpinella major & minor nostras. 946
Pimpinella major & minor Germanica sive Harcynia. ibid
Prima Matthioli, i. Satureia Sanctæ Iuliani Bauhino. 426
Quarta rubra Brunfelsii, i. Alkakengi. 463
Romana Lugdunensis, i. Irio alter Matthioli. 835
Rubra Tabermontani, i. Filipendula.
Rubra Thalii, i. Trichomanes.
Rubra Tragi & aliorum, i. Polytrichum vulgare.
Tertia Brunfelsii, i. Lythospermum minus.
Tertia Cæsalpini, i. Selinum peregrinum primum Clusii.
Tuberosa radice Clusii, i. Alba vulgaris. 424
Vmbellifera, i. Pimpinella vel Seseli. Vera Dioscoridis Matthiolo. 426
Venetorum Lobelio. 900
Saxiphagon. 426
Scabiosa Æstivalis Clusii. 485
Alpina Centauroides. 487
Arborescens Cæsalpino. 490
Arborea Cretica Ponæ, ibid. Columna, i. Phyteuma Diosc. 486
Argentea angustifolia, 487. Flore albo. 484
Flore albo gemino, 488. Gallica Camerarii. 490
Globularia Bellidis foliis, 488. Globularia foliis serratis. ibid
Hispanica major & minor, 489. Major segetum. 483
Media vel minor, i. Campestris. 486
Minor Campestris. 489
Minima Ovilla dicta. ibid
Montana Dentis leonis folio. 487
Montana glabrofolio. 486
Montana maxima. ibid
Montana repens. 489. Neapolitana foliis Sinapi sylvestris. 487
Peregrina Dodonæi, 490. Pannonica flore albo. 485

Pumilum genus,i.Bellis cærulea. 489
Prolifera,497 Quarta Tragi i.Iacea nigra. 469
Rubra Austriaca,483. Rubra Indica. 488
Stellata minima,490. Tenuifolia capitulo globoso. 488
Tenuifolia altera elatior,489. Vulgaris pratensis. 484
Scalacæli,i.Polygonatum. 699
Scamonia Monspeliaca,162. Monspeliacæ affinis. 166
Macrorhizos Cretica Alpini,ibid. ejus figura. 1677
Parva Camerarii,i,Convolvulus major.
Patavina Cortusi,i Convolvulus spicæ foliis. 173
Syriaca legitima,162 Valentina Clusii. 165
Tenuis Plinio,i.Convolvulus minor albus. 173
Virginiana rotundifolia,164. Suppositria. 166
Scammonium Americanum Dodonæi,i.Mechoacan. 180
Scamnagati Cretensium,i.Cichorium spinosum. 776
Scandix,976. Altera,ibid.Cretica,ibid. Scanaria,i.Scandix.
Minor Tabermontani,i. Polygonum Selinoides. 449
Scandulachrum,i.Thlaspi. 839
Scaniola & Seriola,774. 806. Sylvestris Anguilaræ,i. Sonchus lævis alter. 806
Scarovotano Cretensium, i. Phasiolus. 1058
Sceptrum & Erisisceptrum Plinii i. Aspalathus. 1000
Scatum cæli & Scutellum,i. Vmbilicus Veneris. 741
Scelerata Apulei,i.Ranunculus palustris. 1217
Schenna Arabum,i.Absinthium Santonicũ vel Semen ad Lumbricos.
Schenna Græcorum modernorum,i.Cyprus Plinii. 1447
Schænanthemum,144. Adulterinum. 1169
Schænostris,1188. Scilla non est ex cepaceo genere.
Schwaden Germanorum,i. Oriza Germanica. 1136,1180
Scirpus Tragi,1183,1192. Scilobroubes Cretensium,i.Napus sylvestris Gretica. 866
Scissima Gazæ,i.Fagus. 1401
Sclarea hortensis,i.Horminum sativum. 55
Sylvestris Tabermontani,i.Horminum sylvestre. 59
Æthiopica laciniata,57. Hispanica. 59
Sclavonia herba,i.Radix Cava. 296
Scoletium,i.Chermes baccæ. 1396
Scolopendria & Scolopendrium,i.Ceterach sive Asplenium. 1046
Leguminosa Cortusi,i.Securidaca peregrina Clusii. 1091
Major Lonicero,i.Struthiopteris Cordo.
Vulgaris pro Phyllitide olim usurpata fuit. 1467
Scolymus Theophrasti. 972, 1086
Scoparia Beluidere dicta Italis,i. Linaria scoparia.
Genista,233. Plinii quibusdam,i.Sclarea. 59
Scopa regia Fuchsii,& Anguilaræ,i Barbatea. 820
Quibusdam,i.Bruscus,258. Aliis. Sclarea.
Plinii Dalechampio,i.Achillea nobilis. 695
Scordium alterum vel majus,i.Scorodonia. 110
Alterum Plinii Dalechampio,i. Sclarea. 59
Aliis,i Horminum sativum Creticum lanuginosum. 113
Legitimum. 110
Scordotis Plinii primum,ibid. Alterum Plinii Ponæ. 111
Scordio affinis,i.Elephas Columnæ,112. at Bauhino,i.Scutellaria. 607
Scordium spinosum odoratum. 1676
Scorodonia sive Saluia bosci, & Saluia agrestris. 110
Scorodoprassum,872. Alterum bulboso at convoluto capitei. bid
Scorpio & Scorpius Theophrasti duplex herba & spina.
Herba,i.Doronicum quibusdam,Aliis Thora. 1003
Spina,i.Genista spinosa. 451
Matthioli,i.Tragos.
Vtraque Plinio & Gaza,i.Nepa. 1005
Primus Clusii,i.Genista spinosa major vulga. 1003
Secundus Clusii,i.Genista spartium spinosum minus, & tertius Tabermontani. 451
Maritimus Dalechampii,i.Vva marina major. 1000
Minimus Tabermontani,i.Aspalathus. 439
Scorpioides album Gesneri & Scorpiuron,i.Heliotropium. 1117
Aquaticum,i. Myosotis Scorpioides repens. 1117
Bupleurifolium & minus. 1117
Leguminosa,1095. Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio,i.Telephium Dioscoridis Bauhino & aliis. 1117
Scorpiuum,i.Heliotropium.
Scorzonera Bohemica Matthioli. 410
Elatior angustifolia Pannonica. ibid
Humilis latifolia Pannonica. 409
Illyrica,410. Major latifolia Pannonica. 409
Minor angustifolio Pannonica. ibid
Minima tuberosa radice Hispanica. 410
Quarta Clusii,i.Hieratium Tragoponis foliis. 797
Scotanum vulgo Cæsalpino,i.Coggygria quibusdam.
Scrophularia aquatica,i.Betonica aquatica. 609
Altera Ruta Canina dicta.
Cretica latifolia,ibid. Flore luteo,611. Indica. ibid
Major absque tuberculis,612. Major vulgaris. 609
Media & tertia Brunfelsii,i.Crassula vulgaris.
Minor, i. Chelidonium minus. 618
Minor Imperati,i.Chondrilla bulbosa. 784
Peregrina,611. Peregrina altera. ibid
Quibusdam Christophoriana dicta. 380
Sambucifolio. 612
Scutellaria Cortusi flore albo & purpureo. 606,607
Scytalion,i.Cotyledon altera. 744
Sebesten,252. Secacul Arabum Rauwolfio,i. Sysarum Syriacum.
Anguilara, i.Pastinaca marina. 1287
Quorundam at errore Polygonatum vulg. 699
Secale majus vel vulgatius. 1128
Minus,1129. Latifolium & Æstivum. ibid
Secamone Ægyptiaca. 166,387
Securidaca,i.Hedysarum.
Articulata major & minor. 1088
Ægyptiaca articulata,i.Sesban. ibid
Ægyptiaca vitiosa,i. Sophera Alpini. ibid
Minima,ibid. Montana Matthioli. 1092
Peregrina Clusii. ibid
Sedum amarum,i.Aloe herba. 151
Alpinum gramineo folio. 737
Alpinum grandiflorum. ibid
Alpinum laciniatis Ajugæ foliis. 739
Alpinum Muscoides,736. Flore pallido. 738
Alpinum rubro flore magno. 737
Alpinum villosum. 736
Alterum magis dentatis foliis,& Alterum flore purpureo odorato. 732. Bupleurifolium. 579
Aquaticum vel Aquatile, i. Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides.
Majus alterum flore albante. 1250
Majus legitimum,ibid. Majus marinum Anglicum. 730
Majus angustifolium. ibid
Majus vulgare,736. Maximum vermiculatum. 732
Minimum vermiculatum arborescens. 732
Minus æstivum. ibid
Minus montanum flore rubro. 739
Minus hæmotodes. 738
Monspeliense & Pyrenæum laciniatum. 735
Montanum rubrum tomentosum. 739
Montanum Ericoides. 732
Palustre sive arvense flore rubente. 733
Petræum montanum luteum. ibid
Petræum Bupleurifolium Ponæ,i.Bupleurum angustifolium. 737
Portlandicum.
Saxatile variegato flore. 732
Saxatile atro rubentibus foliis. 738
Saxatile hirsutum purpureum. ibid
Serratum. ibid
Tridactylites tectorum,i.Paronychia. 739
Tertium Dioscoridis,i. Illecebra. 557
Vermiculatum acre. Idem. 569,733
Seiseran Rauwolfio,i.Oleaster Germanicus. 1441
Selago Monspeliensium, i.Camphorata. 733
Plinii Thalio,i.Muscus clavatus.
Plinii,1481. Cæsalpino,i.Sedum minimum vermiculatum.
Plinii Sabinæ similis Lugdunensi,i.Erica Sabinæ similis.
Selenitis quibusdam,i.Lunaria minima. 507
Selinon & Selonogonon,i.Pæonia. 1381
Selinum dulce,926,1684. Hortense,i.Petroselinum.
Peregrinum primum Clusii,929. Secundum. 927
Segetale,931. Sii foliis. ibid
Sativum. 923
Selliga,i.Saliunca. 118
Semen Canariense,i.Phalaris. 104
Lumbricorum, 683
Leoninum,i.Leontopetalon. 102
Sanctum. 104
Zedoaria & Zinæ. 444
Sementina,idem,102. Seminalis, i.Polygonum. 151
Semper vivum amarum,i.Aloes herba. 732
Majus,i.Sedum majus. 735
Minus primum Dodonæi,i.Crassula minor. ibid
Sena Alexandrina,225. Italica. 1026
Senelle & fructus Senellorum Quercetani. 787
Senecio carduus Columnæ,i,Crupina Belgarum. 672
Brunfelsio,i. Verbena. ibid
Fætida,671. Incana, i.Erygerum tomentosum. 679
Major,i.Iacobæa. 672
Simonis Ianvensis,i. Carduus benedictus. 673
Montanus. 671
Non laciniatus Myconi,ibid. Odoratus.
Vulgaris.
Sentis,i.Rubus,1015. Canis,i.Rosa Canina. 1015,1020

Seutlolapathum Bauhino & aliis,i. Spinachia. 750
Seutlomalache eadem,ibid. Seutlostaphylinũ,i.Betariobra Romana
Septifollum sive Hepraphyllon,i.Tormentilla. 394
Ser montanum Cæsalpini,i.Siler montanum.
Serapias Orchis & ejus species. 1350
Serapium & Serapinum gummi vi officinis. 1544
Sercanda Indis,i.Santalum. 1605
Sericum Galeni,251. Seriola,i.Endivia. 774
Seriphium Absinthium Fuchsio,i. Sophia Chirurgorum. 269
Germanicum Trago,i.Eadem. ibid
Dioscoridis Lobelio,i.Abrotonum fæmina Narbonense. 97
Seris Dioscoridis,774. Domestica Lobelii,i.Intubum sativum.ibid
Seris picris & sylvestris,i.Cichorium sylvestre. 776
Serpentaria quibusdam,i Echium. 416
Mas Fuchsii,i. Bistorta radice magis intorta. 392
Fæmina,i. Bistorta radice minus intorta.
Brasiliana triphyllos. 1244
Major Lugdunensis,i.Dracunculus.
Minor.i.Dracunculus minor sive Arum.
Secunda Brunfelsii,i.Ophioglossum.
Tertia Brunfelsii,i.Nummularia.
Serpentina & Serpentaria angustifolia major & minor. 500
Matthioli,i.Holostium idem. ibid
Quibusdam,i.Plantago marina.
Foliis Scorsoneræ,i. secunda Brunfelsii.
Serpyllum acinarium Gesneri,i.Vaccinium palustre.
Citratum, 8. Flore albo. ibid
Latifolium hirsutum, 8. Majus vulgare. 7
Moschatum,ibid. Narbonense. ibid
Pannonicum Clusii,8. Sylvestre sive Zigis Clusii. 9
Vulgare minus,8. Versicolor sive Aureum. ibid
Serratula minor quibusdam,i. Chamædrys. 107
Plinii flore albo. Purpureo,474. Tinctoria. ibid
Serta & Sertula & campana,i. Melilotus. 720
Sertula Regia, i.Polygala Valentina.
Sesama & Sesamum verum,254. Germanicum & minus. 869
Sesamoides in Anticyra,215. Magnum Cordi,i. Helleboraster maximus. Magnum Lacuna & Cæsalpino alterum, i. Reseda vulgaris 832. Magnum Salamanticum Clusii. 637
Minus Dioscoridis. 215
Minus Clusii,823. Majus Ghino,i.Reseda. ibid
Majus Lugdunensis,i.Tratonrare.
Minus Lugdunensis,i.Sanamanda secunda Clusii.
Magnum Dioscoridis Dalechampio,i. Alypum. 200
Parvum Cordi & Gesneri,i.Helleborus niger ferulaceus.
Gesnero vero Gratiola. 222
Parvum Salamanticum Clusii,637. Parvum Matthioli,i. Chondrilla Sesamoides flore completo Camerarii,787. Salamantica alterum Clusii Bauhino,i.Reseda Linariæ folio. 823
Quibusdam Lobelio Betonica aquatica. 613
Sesban Ægyptiorum Alpini,1088. Similis,i.Anil sive Indicum.601
Seseli Æthiopicum herba Matthioli,i.Libanotis Theophrasti. 908
Æthiopicum frutex, 907. Apulum. 905
Æthiopicum alterũ Camer.sive vulgare,i.Libanotis Theoph.908
Æthiopicum Cæsalpino,i.Perfoliata minima. 581
Cicutæ folio glabrum,965. Creticum majus & minus. 905
Majus luteum. ibid
Cretense nodosum,907. Creticum Fuchsii,i.Meum vulgar.889
Massiliense Ferulæ sive Fæniculi folio Dioscoridis. 903
Massiliense alterum, ibid. Montanum Cicutæfolio glabrum.905
& hirsutum,907. Montanum primum Clusii. 908
Palustre lactescens, 905. Peloponesiacum recentiorum. 907
Peloponense alterum,908. Pratense Anglicum & Monspel.905
Tenuifolium. ibid
Setanium,i.Triticum trimestre. 1122
Sferro cavallo,i.Ferrum equinum capitatum. 1092
Comosum,1091. Gallicum,1092. Majus & minus. 1091
Germanicum,ibid. Polyceraton. ibid
Siciliana,i.Androsæmum majus. 577
Sida Theophrasti,i.Althæa palustris, 307. Sideretium Mali granati semina denotat. 1381
Sideritis Anglica stramosa radice,i.Panax Coloni Gerardi. 587
Achillea,693. Alpina Hyssopifolia. 588
Altera Clusii,584. Altera Dioscoridis Dalechampio,& aliis, i. Ruta Canina. 612
Alsines Trissaginus foliis. 586
Altera sive secunda Matthioli,Cordi & Thalii,i. Cannabis spuria. 600
Altera pumilis. Arvensis latifolia glabra. 587
Arvensis rubra,ibid. Cærulea Thalii,i.Gratiola cærulea. 222
Glabro oblongo folio. 587
Germanica parva,586. Hederulæ folio. 589
Heraclea Cratevæ,i.Geranium Robertianum. 711
Heraclea Ætii,i. Alyssum Galeni.
Heraclea Columnæ,i.Stachys spuria. 49
Heraclea Dioscoridis Donato. 168
Heraclea Fracastorii,i.Sclarea. 59
Heraclea sive marina Donato, i. Verbascum Saluifolium ejusdem.
Herculea Camerarii & Clusii,i. Herba Iudaica sive Tetrahit herbariorum. 588
Italorum,782. Latissima Fuchsii,i.Barbarea. 820
Latissima Plinii Gesnero,i.Pulmonaria Gallorum.
Marina Salui folia. 168
Monspeliensis Lobelii,585. Montana Apula versicolor. 586
Sideritis montana Hissopifolia,i.Montana Lobelii. ibid
Parva procumbens 584
Prima Dioscoridis,i. Herba Iudaica.
Prima Matthioli,i.Marrubium aquaticum. ibid
Prima Thalii i.Stachys palustris. 1231
Pratensis lutea Lugdunensis,i.Ericoides luteum Thalii. 1350
Pratensis rubra Lugdunensis,i.Eufragia altera. ibid
Querno folio. 587
Secunda Dioscoridis,i. Sanguisorba. Matthioli,i.Scrophularia. 584
Tertia Dioscoridis Dodonæo & aliis,i. Geranium Robertianum. 711
Vulgaris Clusii,585. Columna,i.Diapensia vel Sanicula vulgaris. 534,711
Sideritidis species Dodonæo,i. Cardiaca. 43
Sigillum beatæ Mariæ Cæsalpino,i.Helleborine.
Sigillum capræ & Sigillum Lemnium. 1608
Dodonæi,i.Bryonia nigra. 180
Sigillum Salomonis vide Poligonatum. 696
Silaus & Silaum Plinii Anguilara, i.Sium majus Cæsalpino, & Citaria palustris.
Quibusdam,i.Seseli alterum Massiliense. 908
Silene Theophrasti,Aldroandro,i Muscipula rubra Lobelii.
Siler arbor Plinii Anguilara,i,Salix rotundifolia Cæsalpino,& Evonymus.
Quibusdam Lugdunensi,i. Alnus nigra baccifera.
Alterum pratense,i.Seseli pratense. 908
Creticum Camerarii,i.Libanotis Theophrasti Apii folio. 952
& Ligusticum folio Cicutæ.
Montanum Tragi & Lobelii,i.Siselios officinarum.
Silicia & Silicula,i.Fænum græcum. 1037
Siligo spica mutica Lobelii,i. Triticum inerme sive aristis carens. 1122
Æstiva,1120. Variæ opiniones. 1127
Turcica. Milio Abraim dicitur.
Siliqua arbor dicta Ceratia vel Ceratonia siliqua & Carobe. 236
Dulcis eadem.
Arbor sylvestris,i.Arbor Indæ. 1555
Ægyptia Theophrasti. 235
Ex Guinea purgatrix. 236
Americana spinosa Locus dicta. 1550
Indica spinosa Coral arbor dicta. 1550
Arabica,i. Indica acida sive Oxyphœnicon,& Tamarindus. 237
Theophrasti Trago,i.Phasiolus.
Siliquastrum Bellonio Arbor Iudæ.
Aliis Capsicum sive Piper Brasilianum. 358
Silphium,i.Laserpitium & succus & caulis pars. 938,1569
Silus Theophrasti Trago,i.Phasiolus hortensis.
Silybum,i.Carduus Mariæ vulgaris. 575
Lugdunensis,i.Acanthium.
Medium,975. Minus Bæticum. ibid
Simila & Similago. 1127
Sinapi agreste, i.Vulgare,831. Neapolitanum. ibid
Sativum rapifolium. 832
Album,ibid. Alpinum Clusii,primum. 829
Echinatum,822. Hortense.
Marinum Ægyptium. 831
Sativum Rapifolium. 832
Quartum Tragi. 864
Rusticum,i. Thlaspi. 839
Sylvestre minus. 830
Vmbella purpurea. 832
Sinapi & Thlaspi media Provincialis planta Lobelii,i.Draba Erysimi flore & siliquis. 851
Singadi,i.Arbor tristis. Singara Indis,i. Tribulus aquaticus. 1248
Sinon vel Sison,914. Siri,Indis.i.Betre. 1615
Sisarum sativum magnum Fuchsii,i.Pastinaca latifolia sativa. 944
Syriacum, 945. Vulgare. ibid
Peruvianum,i. Battatas Hispanorum.
Sifitiepteris Plinii,i.Pimpinella Sanguisorba. 584
Sisymbria Mentha. 1243
Sisymbria alterum aquaticum Matthioli,i.Mentastrum.
Cardamine,i.Cardamine sylvestris.
Hortense & sylvestre Matthioli. 34
Sisara varroni,i.Erica vulgaris. 1481

Siser Lacunæ & Siser alterum Matthioli,i. Pastinaca sativa tenuifolia. 903
Palustre Lugdunensis,i.Oenanthe aquatica. 1233
Sylvestre Fuchsii,i. Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris. 944
Sison & Sinon,i. Amomum Germanicum. 913
Fuchsio Dodonæo & aliis,i,Petrosecinum Macedonicum. 914
Quibusdam Dodonæo,i.Ammi parvum. 913
Lonicero,i.Cicutaria fatua.
Sium aquaticum,i.Pastinaca aquatica. 1240
Alterum Tragi,i.Anagallis aquatica. 1238
Majus alterum angustifolium. 1241
Erucæ folio. 1242
Majus Dioscoridis,1240. Minus. ibid
Minus alterum. 1241
Latifolium,i.Majus. 1242
Minimum Noli me tangere dictum. 1241
Odoratum Gesneri & Thalii. 1242
Odoratum Trago & aliis. 913
Olusatri folio & Olusatri facie. ibid
Verum Camerario. ibid
Terrestre. 931
Smilax Theophrasti Trago, i.Dulcamara. 350
Arbor,i. Taxus quibusdam.
Theophrasti & Arcadum,i.Phellodryos species Lugdunensi. 1398
at Ilicis Bauhino. ibid
Smilax aspera baccis nigris,173. Baccis rubris. ibid
Lævis major albus. 165
Aspera Peruana,i.Sarsaparilla. 176
Aspera Tragi,i. Lupulus. 176
Arbor glandifera & baccifera. 1399
Hortensis,i.Phasiolus. 173.1058
Theophrasti Trago,i.Dulcamara. 305
Smyrnium Matthioli & alterum,i.Hipposelinum. 929
Hortense Trago,i.Imperatoria. 942
Cordo,i.Angelica. Lacuna & Fuchsio,i.Levisticum vulgare.
Creticum,930. Vulgare. 929
De illo variæ opiniones. 971
Smyrriza & Smyrnizusa. 935
Snagroel nothæ Angliæ Cornuti cacodæmonis. 421
Soda,280. Solaris herba,i.Heliotropium.
Sol Indianus,i.Flos solis.
Solanifolia Circæa Bauhino. 351
Solanum arborescens,i. Dulcamare. 350
Fruticosum bacciferum vel Americanum,i.Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi sive Amomum Plinii acceptum,152.Quibusdam,i.Dulcamara. 350
Halicacabum,i.Alkakengi.
Hortense Cæsalpini,i.Solanum pomiferum herbariorum 352
Indicum vesicarium Camerarii,i. Alkakengi vel Halicacabum Indicum,463. Indicum umbelliferum hirsutum. 347
Lignosum,i Dulcamara. 350
Lethale,347. Magnum rubrum Virginanum. ibid
Mexicanum parvo flore sive Mirabilis Peruana minor. 348
Pomiferum herbariorum Lobelii. 352
Pomiferum fructu oblongo,i.Mala Insana. 354
Pomiferum fructu rotunda struto duro. ibid
Pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo. 355
Quadrifolium bacciferum,i,Herba Paris sive tetraphyllon. 391
Rubrum. i.Dulcamara.
Scandens eadem. ibid 350
Somniferum Lobelii,345. Somniferum alterum. 347
Somniferum antiquorum verum. ibid
Spinosum fructu rotundo sive Pomum Hiericonteum Imperati, 354. Spinosum alterum, sive Datura & Stramonium. 355
Tetraphyllon,i.Herba Paris. 931
Triphyllium Americanum. 390
Tuberosum Bauhini, i.Battatas Virginianorum.Vesicarium,i. Alkakengi. 462
Vesicarium Indicum. 463
Vesicarium peregrinum,i.Pisum cordatum. 1377
Vulgare & baccis rubris. 345
Soldana & Soldanella maritima major. 167
Alpina sive Montana,ibid. Vulgaris. ibid
Solea equina,i. Ferrum equinum. 1092
Solidago sive Consolida & Symphitum. 524
Germanica siliquosa. 539
Media,i.Bugula,525. Minor quibusdam,i.Prunella aliis Bellis minor.
Sarasenica ex Anglia Camerario quæ sit Draba lutea, & Solidago Germanica siliquosa,852. Sarasenica Lonicero,i. Serratula. 547
Sarasenica vera,539. Sarasenica major. ibid
Sarasenica sive Germanica siliquosa. ibid
Sarasenica altera sive tertia Tragi. 540
Sarasenica sive secunda Tragi,i Lysimachia purpurea spicata.
Sarasenica Gerardi prima,i. Conyza palustris, 1232
Gerrardi altera,i.Germanica siliquosa.
Solsequium,i. Heliotropium. Brunfelsii,i.Cichorea sylvestris.
Solsirora,i.Ros solis vel Rosa solis.
Sonchus Africanus spinosus,804. Alpinus cæruleus. 807
Arborescens,ibid. Arborescens puniceo flore. 814
Angustifolius maritimus, 807. Asper medius sylvestris laciniatus,804. Asper laciniatus Creticus. ibid
Asper cæruleus sive cæruleus alter. 807
Asper fruticosus,804. Major non laciniatus. 803
Asper subrotundo folio major & minor. 804
Minor non laciniatus,803. Montanus purpureus. 815
Pannunicus lævior.Petræus Africanus. 804
Purpureus vel cæruleus Clusii,811. Dendroides Dalecham. 800
Lævis vulgaris,805. Lævis Austriacus cæruleo flore Clusii, 809
Lævis alter parvis floribus. ibid
Lævis angustifolius,ibid. Angustifolius maritimus. 806
Lævis Pannonicus quartus purpureo flore Clusii. 811
Latifolius flore albo,807. Lunatus Lugdunensis. 810
Montanus laciniatus minor,809. Stellatus. 799
Sylvaticus Gerardi,811. Sylvaticus Tabermontani. ibid
Valde laciniatus,805. Villosus luteus major & minor. 809
Sonchocichoreum,809 Sonchis cognata Gesnero,i.Lampsana.
Sophia Chirurgorum,Cordo Gesnero & aliis Thalietrum. 829
Sophera Alpini,1088. Sorbastella,i.Sanguisorba. 584
Sorbus Anglicus sylvestris,1420.Aucuparia,i. Sylvestris.
Aculeata Cordi,i.Spina appendix Plinii. 1026
Alpina Gesneri,i.Aria Theophrasti vulgo dicta. 1421
Domestica vel Sativa & legitima,1420. Gallica. 1421
Sylvestris & Sylvestris Alpina,i.Ornus. 1418
Torminalis Gallorum,i.Aria vulgaris. 1421
Torminalis Plinii & vulgaris. 1420
Sorghum,1137. Spanachia & Spinachia. 752
Sparganium ramosum & non ramosum. 1205
Ramosum Virginianum,1206. Dodonæi,i. Iuncus palustris floridus,1197. Ruellii,i.Xyris sive Spatula fætida.
Plasæ Clusio,i.Bulbus Liliflorus albus ignotus.
Spartum & Spartium frutex Hispanicum flore luteo & albo. 231
Creticum,233. Hispanicum monospermon flore luteo & albo. 232
Fruticosum aphyllum Lobelii sive aculeatum,i. Erinacea Clusii, Bauhino Genista spartium spinosum. 1003
Græcorum,233. Spinosum Creticum. 1001
Spinosum Creticum aliud. ibid
Spinosum Syriacum idem.
Spartum frutex pro Sparto herba vel Iunco a multis acceptum. 232
Sparto primo affinis,i.Pseudospartum Hispanicum. 233
Spartum herba vel Iuncus Anglicum & Beticum parvum. 1199
Basiliense capillaceo folio. 1197
Austriacum,1199. Latinorum & Græcorum.
Marinum nostras & nostras alterum. 1197
Minimum Anglicum,1199. Narbonense. ibid
Plinii primum & alterum. 1197
Quartum Batavicum Clusii.1199. Varietagum. ibid
Spatha,i.Dactylorum sive Palmæ fructum involucrum. 1547
Spatula fætida,i.Xyris. 257
Speculum veneris majus & minus. 1331
Spelta,1124. Spergula sagina Lobelii. 561
Spergula marina eadem cum Anthyloide Thalii & Kali albo minima 280. Spermacæti. 1607
Sphacelus,anthorum de illo opiniones. 53
Sphagas Plinii,i Piceæ resina. 1542
Sphagnus Plinii,i.Muscus quernus.
Sphondilium & Spondilium alterum Dioscoridis. 954
Alpinum glabrum. ibid
Alpinum parvum. 953
Germanicum sive majus. ibid
Hirsutum foliis longioribus. 954
Laciniatis foliis. 953
Vulgare. ibid
Spica Celtica sive Nardus Celtica. 116
Celtica altera. ibid
Indica sive Nardus Indica aut spica Nardi. 1595
Trifolia festucacea & altera. 1109
Italica,i.Lavendula.
Spina Acacia. 1547
Acidai,i.Berberis.
Acuta,i.Spina appendix Plinii,vel Spina alba biflora & vulgaris. 1025
Ægyptia, i.Acacia. 1547
Acuta humilis. 1025
Acuta vulg.Trago i.Arbutus. 1026
Alba, i.Acanthium vulgare.
Alba Dalechampii,i.Eryngium planum.
Alba & Arabica Lugdunensi & aliis,i.Carduus globosus. 978

Alba Dioscoridis, i. Ruthro.
Alba sive acuta quibusdam Oxyacantha Theophrasti, 1026.
Apendix Plinii, 1025. Humilior ibid. Acuta biflora Brittanica. ibid. quibusdam Berberis. 1026
Aliis Oxyacanthos Galeni. ibid. & Oxyacantha Diosc. & 1559
Arabica Dodonæi, i. Carlina. 971
Borda. Cervina & Cervalis, i. Rhamnus Catharticus. 244
Christi quibusdam, i. Acacia. 1549
Christi Cæsalpino, i. Scorpius secundus Clusii, 1003. Aliis, i. Paliurus.
Citrina vel lutea Gesneri, i. Carduus Solstytialis. 990
Hirci, i. Tragacantha, 997. Aliis, i. Rhamni alia species Dioscoridis.
Fullonia Dioscoridis, i. Hippophaes authoris opinione sit Galastividа Cretica Belli vel Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus. 198
Ianalis, 1008. Infectoria, i. Rhamnus solutivus. 243
Infectoria pumila prima. 244
Infectoria altera Clusii, i. Lycium Italicum. 1012
Iudaica, i. Paliurus.
Latinorum vel Latinis Plinio, i. Spina appendix ejusdem
Maruca Italis, i. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis. 1008
Mollis, i. Carduus mollis & Cirsium. 962
Muralis vel murilis, i. Myacantha vel Carduus stellaris. 990
Muurina, i. Ruscus. 253
Peregrina Dodonæi, i. Carduus sphærocephalus sive globosus. 978
Purgatrix Anguilara Hyppophaes forte Dioscoridis. 197
Regia Theophrasti, i. Ruscus. 253. Sancta 1008
Selanitis Theophrasti Guilandino, i. Virga pastoris. 985
Solstitialis, i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
Solstitialis altera Dodonæo, i. Iacæa lutea capitulis spinosis. 474
Stella Tabermontani, i. Carduus stellatus. 990
Spinachia, 750. Baccifera, i. Atriplex baccifera. 747
Spinastella Loniceri, i. Carduus stellaris. 990
Spina veneta, i. Berberis.
Spinus, i. Prunus sylvestris. 1033
Plinii, i. Pyracantha. 1549
Spiræa Theophrasti Clusio. 1436
Lugdunensi, i. Viburnum Matthioli. 1443
Spiritus Vini. 1558
Splenium, i. Asplenium. 1046
Split & Splith, i. Fumaria lutea. 290
Spodium Græcorum & Arabum. Verum & Antispodium. 1638
Spongia marina usualis. 1360
Infundibuli forma, 1304. Marina Anglica nodosa. 1305
Spongia ramosa Britanica Lobelii. ibid
Ramosa fistulosa Veneta. ibid
Spinosa minima Coralloides arbuscula & altera. ibid
Spongiola rosarum. 1020
Sponsa solis Thalio, i. Ros solis.
Squamatia & Squamata Loniceri, i. Dentaria major Matthioli. 1363
Squinanthum. 145
Stachys Cretica, 49. Dioscoridis. 47
Lusitanica, ibid. major Germanica. ibid
Minor Camerarii, 49. Minor Italica. ibid
Minor Germanica Bauhino. ibid
Spinosa, 47. Spuria Clusii & Flandrorum. 49
Stacte, 1594. Staphylinus Tragi. 903
Staphylinus sylvestris Tragi, ibid. Dioscoridis. 902
Staphilondendron, i. Nux vesicaria. 1417
Staphys agria, 222. Statice Plinii quibusdam. 1279
Statice Lugdunensis eadem. Americana. 1279
Plinii quibusdam Gesnero, i. Geranium Batrachoides & longius radicatum Lobelii. 706
Stelephuros Theophrasti, i. Alopecuros genuina. 1167
Stella leguminosa, 1095. Stellaria aquatica. 1258
Stellaria Lugdunensis & aliorum, i. Alchymilla. 538
Argentea Camerarii, i. Heptaphyllum Clusii & Torminella argentea. 394
Brunfelsii, i. Asperula.
Matthioli, i. Alchymilla vulgaris.
Monspeliensium, eadem, Sternutamentaria, i. Ptarmica vulgaris. 859
Stella herba, i. Alchymilla.
Stirpanimans. 1618
Stœbe vera Theophrasti. 479, 1246
Argentea minor flore albo. 478
Austriaca elatior & humilior. ibid
Capitata Rosmarinis foliis Ponæ. 479
Dioscoridis, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 998
Gallica, 479. Fruticosa Cretica Belli, i. Poterium sive Pimpinella spinosa.
Fruticosa Cretica latifolia & angustifolia. 478
Fæmina Lobelii, an Sagittaria. 1246
Peregrina, 479. Plantaginis folio. 478
Salamantica argentia. 476
Salamantica prima & secunda Clusii. 475
Spinosa Cretica, 478. Spinosa fruticans eadem. 479
Theophrasti Cæsalpino, i. Carduus stellaris. 990
Theophrasti Lugdunensi, i. Sagittaria. 1246
Stœchas Arabica & vulgaris, 67. Longioribus ligulis. ibid
Capitulis foliosis & non foliosis, 71. Flore albo. 67, 1675
Multifida vel serrato folio, ibid. Rosmarini facie Cretica. ibid
Serratis foliis, ibid. Viridis Dalechampii. 67
Capitulo oblongo. ibid
Citrina Cretica, 69. Cretica altera. ibid
Flore amplo, ibid. Hispanica. ibid
Odora & inodora, ibid. Sylvestrior. ibid. 689
Purpurea odorata, ibid. Purpurea vulgaris. 71
Storax vel Styrax, 1529. Folio Aceris, ibid. Rubra. ibid
Liquida, 1590, 1530, 1569. Liquida Durantis fictitia. 1530
Stramonia & Stramonium majus album & purpureum. 355
Minus album & purpureum & flore purpureo duplici. ibid
Stratiotes, i. Militaris sive Sideritis. 588
Aquatica sive Porantios. 1250
Aquatica vera Dioscoridis & Ægyptiaca. 1249
Aquatica foliis Sedo majore latioribus. 1250
Aquatica Dioscoridis Cæsalpino. 1263
Aizoides. 1249
Millefolia Cretica, 695. Millefolia lutea Clusii, i. Millefolium luteum. ibid
Stridula Pandectarii, i. Chondrilla bulbosa. 784
Strumaria, i. Xanthium sive Bardana minor. 1223
Strumea, i. Chelidonum minus, 618. Est & Ranunculus palustris Sardonius. 1217
Strumum Plinii, i. Solanum. 348
Struthium, i. Radicula sive Lanaria herba. 263, 642
Lacuna & Gesnero, i. Luteola. 604. 642
Fuchsio Thalio & aliis, i. Saponaria. 642
Cordo, i. Imperatoria.
Quibusdam, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.
Struthia & Struthiomela, i. Cydonia malus. 1505
Strutheopteris, i. Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli. 1043
Strychnon, i. Solanum, 348. Dioscoridis, i. Vrbanum.
Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Mala Insana. 354
Strychnodendron Lobelii, i. Pseudocapsicum.
Dodonæi, i. Amonum Plinii sive eadem. ibid.
Styrax arbor, 1529. & Styrax Cælamita, 1530. Rubra. 1529
Styrax liquida. 1569
Suber angustifolium & latifolium. 1397
Succinum sive Ambra Citrina. 1565
Non est Populi nigri gummi. 1412
Succisa, i. Morsus Diaboli glabra & hirsuta. 492
Terra Tragi, i. Hieratium minus præmorsa radice Lobelii.
Succudus Avicennæ, i. Stœchas serrato folio. 71
Succursum sive Subsidium gentium Lugdunensi. Zeopyrum sive Triticos spelum Lobelii sive Hordeum nudum vel mundum officinarum. 1123
Succus Cyrenaicus, i. Sylphii sive Laserpitii succus.
Sudar Serapionis, i. Oenoplia non spinosa.
Suluc & Suluque, i. Herba vivata. 1617
Sumach, i. Rhuis, 1449. Suneg Ægyptiis, i. Nigella.
Supari, i. Areca. 1642
Superba recentiorum Lobelii. 787
Supercilium terræ, i. Adiunthum. 1050
Veneris, i. Millefolium, 635. Sura, i. Vinum ex Palmum. 1597
Syce, i. Peplus. Sycamine Theophrasti, i. Sycomorus.
Sycamenides, i. Excrementum Quercus Mori forma. 1391
Sycomorus Italorum, i. Azadarach Arabum. 1443
Gallorum Bellonio, i. Morus. 1492
Ruellii & aliorum, i. Acer majus.
Verus sive Ficus Ægyptia & Cypria. 1492
Sycomorus variis assita arboribus. 1426
Symphonia, i. Amaranthus tricolor.
Symphitum angustifolium Apulum. 523
Maculosum, i. Pulmonaria marulosa.
Majus vulgare, 523. Flore purpureo. ibid
Gallicum Clusii vel Coris Monspeliaca.
Cordo refertur ad Symphitum petræum Matthioli.
Petræum Lobelii, i. Prunella laciniato folio. 527
Pumilum repens Borraginis facie Lobelii sive Borrago minor herbariorum & semper virens. 767
Petræum quibusdam, i. Bugula.
Tuberosum majus & minus. 523
Synanchica & Cynanchica Dalechampii, i. Rubia Cynanchica. 453
Syphoninum Tabermontani, i. Bromos sterilis altera. 1149
Syracum vel Serracum Athenienſium, i. Vicia vulgaris sativa. 1073
Syringa alba, 1468. Arabica flore duplici, ibid
Argentea, ibid. Cærulea, i. Lilac. ibid


Laciniatis

Laciniatis foliis,sive Persica & Iasminum Persicum dictum. ibid
Lacteo flore,i. argenteo. ibid
Syris Ægyptiorum Alpino,i. Oleum Sesaminum. 254

*T.*

TAbacco Anglicum,711. Americanum. ibid
Tabaxir,i. humor lacteus ex Mambu arundine. 1630
Tacamahaca,1608. Tagetes Indica Fuchsii,i. Flos Africanus minor.
Tali. Folium scriptorium. 1667
Talasse Iavanensium,i. Culcas Ægyptiorum.
Talisafat Avicennæ,i. Maceris radicis cortex.
Tamalabathra & Tamalapatra,i. Folium Indicum verum. 1584
Tamar, i. Dactylus. Tamarindi. 273
Tamaraca. 1666
Tamarix & Tamariscus Ægyptiaca gallas ferens. 1479
Foliis albis,ibid. Gallica,Hispanica,folio tenuiore. ibid
Narbonensis. ibid
Germanica,i. humilis sylvestris & altera latiore folio. ibid
Tamarus & Tamus,i. Bryonia nigra.
Tame, i. Moringa. 1650
Tanacetum Africanum, i. Flos Africanus.
Album Tragi,i. Ptarmica vulgaris. 859
Agreste, i. Potentilla.
Alpinum,82. Inodorum. i. Bellis Tanaceti folio, ibid. Crispum. 80
Lanuginosum. ibid
Minus flore albo vel candidis floribus. 81
Sylvestre,i. Potentilla. Versicolor. ibid
Tanaceto cognata Herbula Gesnero i. Alpinum.
Tapsus barbatus,i. Verbascum. 62
Taraxacon, i. Dens Leonis vulgaris.
Tarchon,71. Sylvestre sive Aquaticum
Gesneri,i. Ptarmica vulgaris. 859
Targum,71. Tarton raire Lobelii & Monspeliensium. 199
Tartarum vini. 1558
Tartufli,i. Tuberes terræ. 1319
Tarum Cordo,i. Lignum Aloes.
Tataria Vngarica Clusii. 950
Tatula Turcarum,i. Datura minor.
Tavareare,i. Coccus de Maldiva. 1599
Taura Gesneri,i. Lunaria minor itemque Thora.
Taurina,i, Lychnis sylvestris.
Taurion,i. Lychnis sativa.
Taxus arbor,1412. Teda arbor. 1535
Telephia medicamenta vnde sic dicta. 720
Telephium Dioscoridis Scorpioides Matthioli. 1118
Columna,i. Capparis fabego. 1024
Floribus purpureis. 726
Imperati,727. Hispanicum,i. Orassula major Hispanica.
Lacuna,i. Cochlearia rotundifolia.
Meculosum Camerarii,i. Corinthe.
Minus repens,i. Cepæa Pancij. 277
Minus flore purpurante. 726
Veterum verum Guilandino, i. Scorpioides Matthioli.
Telephyllum Cratevæ,i. Scorpioides Matthioli.
Teliphonon Theophrasti. 318
Tembul,i. Folium Indum quibusdam. 1584
Tenga,i. Nux Cocus & Tengamaran,i. Cocus max arbor. 1597
Terdina Brunfelsii,i. Valeriana major. 124
Terebinthus, angustifolia & latifolia. 1526
Angustifolia Indica. ibid
Indica,i. Nux Pistachia. 1417
Resina Terebinthina. 1527
Terebintha veneta ex Larice sola. 249,1533
Terenjabin & Trunschibin,i. Mannæ liquidæ genus. 1592
Terpentaria,i. Betonica aquatica. 613
Terra crepola Cæsalpini,i. Sonchus levis angustifolius. 806
Dalechampii Lugdunensi, i. Chondrilla cærulea. 787
Terra crispa Gesneri.
Terra merita,i. Curcuna. 806
Terræ glandes, 196,1061. Americana. ibid
Terræ venenum.
Terræ umbilicus,i. Vmbilicus Veneris.
Terra Lemnia & Sigillata. 1608
Terriola Cæsalpino & Terziola,i. Stachys palustris. 1231
Tertionaria Lugdunensis,i. Lysimachia cærulea galericulata. 222
Testiculus canis, i. Orchis
Hircinus,i. Tragorchis.
Morionis,i. Orchis Morio.
Muscarius,i. Orchis Muscam referens.
Odoratus,i. Triorchis.
Palmaris, i. Orchis palmata.
Sacerdotis, i. Chelidonium minus. 618
Tetrahil & Tetrahit,i. Herba Iudaica. 588
Tetragonia,i. Evonymus. 242
Tetralix Athenienſium,i. Erica. 978,1481
Spinosa,i. Carduus spærocephalus acutus. 978
Teucrium Alpinum inodorum. 189
Americanum, Alpinum coma purpura cærulea Bauhino. 23
Bæticum & Creticum. 109
Foliis Scorodoniæ. 110
Majus & minus Pannonicum. 108
Majus vulgare,109. Minimum. ibid
Peregrinum,110. Pratense,i. Chamedrys sylvestris. 108
Tragi,i. Veronica major & minor.
Quibusdam Matthiolo,i. Crassula major. 110
Thamecnemon,i. Vaccaria rubra. 634
Thaine,i. Fæx Olei Sesamini. 254
Thalictrum angustifolium, 265. Germanicum. ibid
Hispanicum,264. Italicum. 265
Majus vulgare & Minus. 263
Minimum,261. Montanum majus & minus album. 264
Montanum fætidissimum. 265
Latifolium & angustifolium Tabermontani. 830
Thapsia Ferulæ vel fœniculi folio, 877. Latifolia Hispanica. 878
Maxima Hispanica,ibid. Carotæ folio. ibid
Fætidissima,879. Thapsia Turbith, ibid. Latiore folio. 1683
Tuberosa radice. 879
Theliphonon Theophrasti,i. Thora Valdensum. 318
Theombroton Plinii,quibusdam,i. Amaranthus tricolor
Theodonon,i. Pæonia. Thespic Turcarum,i. Azederach. 1443
Theriacaria,i valeriana major. 124
Theriaphonon,i. Thora. 318
Thesion Dalechampii,i. Lactuca sylvestris. 814
Thlapsus, i. Thapsus barbatus. 62
Thleaspi Alexandrinum,849. Alpinum majus & minus capite rotundo,841. Alpinum repens. 843
Allobrogum Clusii, 841. Album supinum Tabermontani. 844
Amarum Lugdunensi, 870. Arvense luteum. 838
Arvense perfoliatum majus. 837
Biscutatum Camerarii, 846. Biscutatum villosum flore calcari donato,ibid 1683. Creticum umbellatum majus. 834
Creticum umbellatum flore albo odorata. ibid
Clypeatum arborescens Creticum. 846
Clypeatum asperum majus & minus. 845
Clypeatum minus Serpillifolio. ibid
Clypeatum Hieratii folium majus. ibid
Drabæ folio,835. Fatuum Gesneri,i. Bursa pastoris. 687
Fruticosum Hispanicum. 846
Fruticosum Leucoii folio angustifolium & latifolium. ibid
Fruticosum spinosum,ibid. Hederaceum. 848
Græcum Lobelii,839. Incanum Hispanicum,i. Eruca peregrina Clusii,838. Hederaceum. 848
Incanum Mechliniense. 846
Lunatis foliis Lobelii. 849
Magnum,i. Raphanus Rusticanus. 860
Majus,837. Mithridaticum,835. Montanum minus. 839
Montanum Glastifolio majus & minus. 841
Montanum luteum majus & minus. 843
Montanum minimum. 826
Montanum carnoso rotundifolio. 844
Montanum semper virens. 841
Narbonense Centunculi folio. ibid
Oleraceum. Parvum saxatile flore rubente. 843
Pannonicum Clusii. 844
Perfoliatum minus. 837
Petræum Myagroides Ponæ. 840
Saxatile Polygalæ folio. 844. Saxatile rotundifolium. 841
Semper virens Camerarii biflorum. 848
Spanospermum Americanum. 838
Vaccariæ folio,835. Vaccariæ incano folio. 837
Veronicæ folio,844. Vmbellatum arvense 839
Vmbellatum Iberdis folio, ibid. Vmbellatum Nasturtii folio. Monspeliensium. ibid
Villosum Capitulis hirsutis. 837
Thlaspidion Cratevæ,i. Alliaria, 113. Cornutum Tragi. eadem, ibid
Thora Italica,315. Valdensium. 317
Thracia radix. Thranpalos Theophrasti Lugd.
Lugdunensis,i. Sambucus aquatica.
Thus sive Olibanum,1602. Thus Iudæum. ibid.
Thryallis Dioscoridi,53. Thridacine,i. Lactuca sylv.
Thuja Massiliensium. 1028
Thuja odorata,i. Oleaster Cappodocicus. 1441
Thrumbri & Thrubi, i. Thymbra.
Thuris limpidi folium Lobelio. 1236
Thylacitis,i. Nardus montana, & Gentianella verna minor.
Dioscoridis,i. Semen Papaveris albi. 367
Thymbra altera Lobelii,i. Satureia hortensis perennis. 6
Cretica & legitima Clusii & aliorum. 5
Cretica vera Alpino. Agrestis. 6
Vera Sancta Iuliani Lobelii,ibid. Legitima Alpino. 1673


Sativa

Sativa, 6. An satureia. 5, 6
Sylvestris Angira. 6
Thymelæa vera, 2. Minor sive Cneorum Matthioli. ibid
Thymus & Thym capitatum vel Creticum. 6
Durius, 6. Candus. ibid
Inodorum, ibid Legitimum, i. Capitatum. ibid
Latifolium, ibi Magnum Alpino, i. Tragoriganum tertium Clusii. 18
Thyrsselium sive ium sylvestre. 928
Tigmar Indis, i. rbith officinorum. 1610
Til, i. Arbor aquæfundens. 1655
Tilia mas & fœna. 1407
Tinctorius flos Ti, i. Aster Atticus Italorum.
Tinctorium gran Avenionense, i. Lycium Gallicum. 1012
Tinctorium gran officinarum, i. Grana Chermes
Tinearia, i. Stæc citrina. 78
Tinus, i. Laurus tus Sylvestris.
Tipha vide Typh
Tithymalus arbor, 187. Arvensis. 195
Arvensis annu 189
Amygdaloides gustifolius. Characias angustifolius. 187
Characias Monspeliensium serratus. 187
Characias folionuginoso. 186
Characias legitimus Clusii. 189
Characias tertiAustriacus Clusii. ibid
Cyparissias maotis folius. 193
Cyparissias vulgis. 192
Dendroides, 18 Exiguus saxatilis. 194
Fœmina, 189. Hioscopius. 188
Inanus hirsutus 189
Latifolius Hispæus. 188
Leptophyllos, 1, Linifolius Paralio congener. 195
Lunato flore Comnæ. 187
Maritimus Cretis spinosus. 184
Maritimus Veneti. ibid
Myrsinites incan 187
Myrtites legitimu, Fœmina Dioscoridis. 189. Myrtites Valentinus. i. Seyra Monspelienſi. ibid
Palustris sive Esmajor Germanica. 188
Pinea sive maritius. 184
Platophyllos, 18. Serratus. i. Characias Monspeliensi.
Solisequius, i, Hescopium. 189
Tuberosus sive Aos tuberosa. 194
Tuberosus oblongadice. ibid
Tuberosus alter Germanicus. ibid.
Tomentaria Tomen & Tomentum Cordi, i. Gnaphalium vulgare minus. 687
Tora, i. Thora.
Tordylium, i. Seseli Creticum. 908
Cordo, i. Meum vtare. 889
Tormentilla Alpypinmajor. 393. Argentea. ibid
Candida Dalechabii. 394. Vulgaris. ibid
Tota bona, i. Bonusenricus. 1227
Totocka Americana 1640
Toxicum Valdensium. Thora. 318
Trachelium foliis Ech 646. Majus Belgarum. 643
Montanum majus. 645
Montanum Tragolgi foliis. ibid
Petræum majus & inus globosum. 643
Pumilum Alpinum 45. Saxatile spicatum. ibid
Serotinum sive Vio Calathiana Gerardo. 646
Spicatum tenuifolius. 645
Subrotundis foliis. 646
Thyrsoides Clusii, 47. Vmbelliferum cæruleum. 645
Tragacantha altera seminor Poterion forte Dioscoridis. 996
Syraca flavescens & purpurascens. ibid. Vera. 995
Tragium Gesnero, i. Fœnella.
Creticum Bellonii m Belli, i. Androsæmum fœtidum. 577
Dioscoridis Columni, Pimpinella Saxifraga minor. 947
Alterum Dioscoridi Lugdunensi, i. Succudus Avicennæ.
Secundum Dioscoris quibusdam, i. Germanicum, sive Atriplex fœtida.
Tragon veterum, i. Hirlus Clusii.
Tragum vulgare, i. Taum sive Tarchon, ar Dracunculus hortensis vel Draco herba
Matthioli. 1034. Quibusdam Kali spinosum. 1034, 1285
Tragus quibusdam, i. Scorpius prior Theophrasti, Scorpius alter Theophrasti, aliis Doronicum at rectius Thora. 318
Dioscoridis verus a multis, i. Vva marina.
Cerealis Galeni & Pnii. 1128. Cerealis Trago, i. Olyra Lobelio. 1126
Lugdunensi, i. Triticum lucidum. 1122
Herba Cordo, i. Vernicularis flore albo.
Tragopogon æstivum, i. Apulum. 412
Suave tribens. ibid
Crocifolium purpureum. 412
Hirsutum humile. ibid
Laciniatum majus & minus. 411
Luteum angustifolium & Apulum. 412
Minus Luteum. 411
Tragorchis & ejus species. 1348
Tragopyrum & tragotriticum. 1141
Tragoriganum Creticum. 16. Alterum Lobelii. 18
Hispanicum, 16. Clusii, i. Marum vulgare. 14
Monspeliensium Dalechampio, i. Anchusa lignosor. 515
Latifolium sive Marum Cortusi Matthioli. 18
Prassoides Lobelio, i, Sideritis Monspeliensium
Serpillifolium, 18. Tragoselinum petræum Tabermontano, i. Saxifraga Pimpinella. 947
Tragotrophon Dodonæi, i Tragoporum. 1141
Transcibil Rauwolfii, i Manna Arabica, 1591. At Persis Xircast. ibid
Trungibin eadem.
Trasi dulce, i. Cyperus esculentus. 146
Traupalus, i. Thraupalus.
Trebison Curmasi, i. Dactylus Trapezunticus sive Lauroceras. 1523
Trec Indis, i. Gum Lacca. 1588
Tremula Latinorum, i. Populus Lybica.
Tribulus aquaticus vel lacustris major & minor. 1247
Aquaticus minor alter. ibid
Anguilara, i. Butomos. 1206
Marinus, i. Aquaticus major Marinus quorundam Dalechampio, i. Crithmum spinosum vel Pastinaca marina. 1287
Terrestris, 1097. Terrestris minor Lugdunensis. ibid
Repens & rectus, 1116. Terrestris Dioscoridis forte Clusio, i. Trifolium spinosum Creticum. 1113
Trican Indis i. Nux Cocus arbor. 1597
Trichomanes, 1051. Aquaticum, 1261
Legitimum Silesiis Clusio, i. Lunaria minor ramosa. 507
Tricophyllon Columnæ, i. Ranunculus Hepaticæ facie. 1217
Trifolium album Aldroandi, i. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clusii. 361
Acetosum, i. Lijula, 747. Agearium, 1112. Americanum. 717
Alpinum angustifolium, 1104. Alpinum argenteum. ibid
Asphaltites, i. Bituminosum. 716. 1103
Aureum, i. Hepatica. Bituminosum. 716
Bituminosum Americanum, ibid. Caballinum Gesnero, i. Odoratum. Capitulo oblongo aspero. 1109
Capitulo sprumoso lævi, 1110. Capitulo spinoso aspero majus & minus Bauhini, ibid. Capitulis Thymi. 1109
Corniculatum Lusitanicum flore rubro. 1103. 1687
Corvinum aquaticum Gesneri, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum aquaticum trifolium, 597. Clypeatum argenteum. 1108
Cochleatum, i. Medica cochleata, 1113. & aliæ omnes. ibid, &c.
Cordatum, 1106, 1115. Corniculatum Dodonæo & Thalio, i. Melilotus. Creticum flore luteo, 1687. Creticum spinosum 1112
Dulce montanum, 1105. Equinum vel Caballinum, i, Melilotus vulgaris, 720. Falcatum. 1117
Falcatum Creticum Alpino, 1095. Fibrinum Tabermontano. i. Trifolium paludosum, 1213. Hircinum. ibid
Fragiferum Frificum, 1108. Fragiferum Lusitanicum. 1109
Fruticans, i. Iasminum luteum vulgare. 1466
Globoso capite, 1108. Globosum repens. ibid
Glycyrrhizites, 1105. Halicacabum Camerarii, i. Vesicarium. 1194
Hemorrhoidale majus, 1100. Minus. 1101
Hepaticum, i. Hepatica nobilis. Humile. 1107
Italicum Corniculatum. 1687
Luteum minimum, 1112. Maritimum Gesneri, i, Medica marina.
Montanum Lupulinum. 1104
Montanum majus purpureum. 1103
Montanum majus flore albo. 1104
Montanum obtuso crenato folio purpurascente. ibid
Oculatum Anguilaræ, i. Vulgare maculatum.
Odoratum, 715. Odoratum alterum Dodonæi, i. Melilotus.
Odoratum pellatum Creticum. 1112
Paludosum sive Palustre, 1212. Pelratum. 1112
Pratense vulgare flore albo & purpureo. 1111
Pratense minus purpureum, 1112. Pratense Salmanticum. 1111
Scorpioides, 1105. Saxatile hirsutissimum. ibid
Spicatum, i. Lagopus, 1107. Spinosum. 1112
Stellatum Monspeliense, 1108. Vesicarium Alpino. 1105
Vesicarium Boelio, 1108. Vesicarium læve. 1109
Vesicarium asperum majus & minus. 1110
Trinciatella Camerarii, i. Dens Leonis minor radicatis foliis. 780
Trinitas Matthioli Cordi Gesneri, &c. i. Hepatica trifolia.
Brunfelsii Tragi, &c. i. Viola tricolor.
Trionum Theophrasti, Gaza vertente Erysimum, i. Tragopyrum. 1141. At Alcea Ægyptiaca Clusio.
Trierchis. 1356
Tripolium majus vulgare & minus, 673. Dioscoridis Cortuso, i. Valeriana Mexicana, 124. Minus Germanicum. 673


Lychnitis

Lychnitis coronariæ folio & Ferulæ folio. ibid
Peræ & Lobelii,i. Amellus Virgilii erronie. 132
Anguilara,i. Leucoium marinum. 624
Trillago & Trixago,i. Chamædrys major repens. 107
Trithales Plinii,i. Sedum minus sive Vermicularis. 735
Tritico speltum sive Zeopyrum,i. quibusdam Hordeum nudum. 1123
Amyleum,i. Olyra, 1126. Aristis munitum. 1119
Bactarianum,i. Maiis. 1139. Bovinum. 1308
Creticum, 1119. Fatuum,i. Lolium. 1146
Indicum,i. Maiz, 1139. Leporinum,i. Lagopus. 1117
Loca Lobelii, 1122. Loca alterum,i. Lucidum. ibid
Multiplici spica, 1119. Tiphinum Dodonæi. 1125
Tiphinum alterum Hispanicum, ibid. Trunestre. 1121
Ramosum, 1122. Spica mutica, 1119. Vaccinum. 1328
Trixago palustris, i. Scordium. 113
Trollius flos,i. Ranunculus globosus.
Trungibin,i. Mannæ genus aliud in Persia & Ormuz.
Tuba amoris Fragoso,i. Flos solis.
Tuber & Tuberaterræ, 1319 Cervina. 1320
Tuberaria Lugdunensis,i. Cistus annuus. 662, 1320
Tuber arbor Plinii candidum forte Azadarach. 1443
Species ejus forte Nuciper sicæ, 251. Cordo Iujubæ minores.
Tune & Tunal Indis,i. Ficus Indica. 584, 1499
Tuero Hispanis,i. Thapsia Carotæ foliis. 878
Tulipa Bononiensis Precox, Pumila, Serotina. 1340
Tumatle Americanorum Guilandino, i. Pomum amoris. 354
Tunica minima Lugdunensis, i. Caryophyllus minimus mutilis. 879
Tupha & Tupham Indis,i. Iambos.
Turbith Thapsia sibe Thapsia Turbith. 879
Turbith album & nigrum diversorum. 190
Genuinum sive officinarum. 1609
Serapionis,i. Tripolium. 190, 674. Turiaa,i. Moringa. 1650
Turperum album & nigrum,i. Turbith. 190
Turnesol Gallorum,i. Heliotropium tricoccum. 439
Turrita & Turritis Alpina. 853
Major & minor. 852
Tussilago, 1220. Altera Plinii,i. Sclarea. 59
Alpina Dalechampii,i. Cacalia. 1222
Alpina folio glabro & canescente. 1573
Alpina folio oblongo. 1574
Major Matthioli,i. Petasites. 420, 1220. Maxima: 168
Montana, 1373. Vulgaris. 1220
Typha cerealis, 1125. Palustris. 1203
Dioscoridis Anguilara,i. Iuncus Bombycinus. 1272
Typhium Theophrasti quibusdam,i. Tussilago vulgaris & Petasites. 1220

*V.*

VAccaria Alpina Tabermontani, i. Turrita minor sive vulgatior. 853
Rubra,i. Lychnidis species. 663
Vaccinia nigra fructu majore. 1455
Nigra Pannonica. ibid
Rubra Buxeis foliis. 1458
Rubra longioribus foliis. ibid
Vulgaria nigra. 1455. Palustria. 1229
Vaccinium Virgilii quid sit. 1458
Plinii Lugdunensi, i. Mahaleb Quibusdam,i. Phillyrea.
Valeriana Alpina major sive latifolia. 120
Alpina minor. ibid
Alpina saxatilis. 124
Alpina Scrophlaræ folio. ibid
Annua sive Æstiva Clusii. 120
Altera odoratior. 119
Cretica, 120. Græca. 121
Indica sive Mexicana. 121. Major, 119. Mivoranuca. 122
Minima, ibid. Montana. 124
Palustris, ibid. Peregrina Camerarii,i. Græca. ibid
Petræa, 122. Rubra angustifolia. ibid
Rubra Dodonæi. ibid
Sicula, 124. Sylvestris. 122
Sphærula,i. Alpina sylvestris. 124
Valerianæ rubræ Dodonæi similis,i. Limonium vulgare. 1236
Valerianella Columnæ,i. Valeriana petræa. 124
Vasaveli,i. Pavate. 1653
Vatina sive Batina sunt Rubi fructus. 1016
Vdo Indis,i. Benzoin. 1572
Vellaria,i. Lychnis sativa. 610
Vella Galeni,i. Nasturtium aquaticum. 1240
Veelgutta,i. Oreoselinum.
Venenum piscium.
Venenum terræ. 295
Veratrum album & nigrum,i. Elleborus albus & niger.
Verbascum album Matthioli. 63
Album vulgare. 60
Brassicæ folio. 66
Candidum mas Fuchsii. 62
Cistoides, 63. Coronarium,i. Lychnis Corolia. 394
Danicum humile. 60
Erucæ folio Lobelii. 63
Folio Papaveris cornuti. ibid
Folio subrotundo. ibid
Fruticosum laciniatum. 66
Fruticosum & lignosum Lobelii. 63
Humile Creticum. 66
Laciniatum. 62
Mas foliis oblongis. 60
Mas latifolium. 62
Montanum Cordi,i. Lychnis sativa. 630
Nigrum odoratum. 61
Nigrum Salvifolium. ibid
Nigrum vulgare. ibid
Quartum Matthioli, i. Salvia fruticosa lutea angustifolia. 53
Salvifolium Alpinum. 63
Salvifolium exoticum. 61
Salvifolium laciniatum Lobelii. 63
Spinosum frutescens. 65
Sylvestre foliis Salviæ tenecifoliæ. 53, 63
Sylvestre Matthioli. 58
Verbasculum,i. Primula veris & Paralysis.
Alpinum Lugdunensi,i. Paralysis minor.
Minimum Lugdunensi,i. Senecionus genus Neoni.
Quorundam Lugdunensis,i. Blatine. 554
Foliis Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum. 61
Tragi,i. Cyanus major. 483
Verbenaca & Verbena mas sive recta & vulgar 674
Alterum genus Cæsalpini, i. Marrubium aquæum.
Mascula Brunfelsii,i. Fæmina Camerarii sive vulgaris.
Fæmina Tragi,i. Irio sive Erysimum. 835
Supina sive Fæmina. 674
Hispanica eadem, ibid. Tenuifolia itemque
Perana, ibid. Repens Nodiflora. 675
Supina Tragi,i. Eupatorium aquaticum. 597
Verbenaca recta Cordi, & Verbesia Gesneri,i. eem. ibid
Quibusdam, i. Horminum.
Verangena, i. Mala insana.
Veretrum Quercus excrementum. 1391
Vernilago Gazæ,i. Chamæleo albus. 970
Vermicularis sive Crassula minor. 738
Arborescens, 732. Dasyphyllon. 733
Flore albo, ibid. Fruticosa altera. 732
Insipida, 734. Minor. 733
Pratensis sive palustris flore rubente. 733
Scorpioides. ibid
Vermiculata montana nova Columnæ,i. Polynum montanum.
Vermiculatæ foliis. 447
Vernix,i. Sandaraca quæ & Vernilago. 1030
& Gummi Iumperi. 10, 1029, 1030, 1541
Liquida. 1030
Veronica Alpina minor, 552. Erecta angustifolia Matthioli. 549
Mas erecta, ibid. Mas vulgaris recta. ibid
Fæmina,i. Elatine, 553 Frutescens. 551
Minima Bellidis folio, ibid. Pratensis mino ibid
Petræa Ponæ,i. Chamædrys Alpina saxatil. 108
Recta major, i. vulgaris 549. Spicate latifolia & angustifolia major.
Spicata cærulea Camerarii,i. Erecta angustifolia. 549
Teucrii facie.
Verrucaria Gesneri,i. Cichorium Verrucariu. 552
Lugdunensis,i. Heliotropium majus. 779
Vesavali,i. Pavate. 439
Vesicaria,i. Alkakengi. Nigra sive peregri Tragi & Dodonæi, i. Pisum cordatum. 1377
Vetonica & Betonica.
Vetonica altilis,i. i. Caryophyllus.
Vguetal,i. Polium scriptorium. 1667
Vhebebasou. 1648
Vlrburinum, 1448. Ruellio Bellonio et aliis, Viorna. 384
Lugdunensi,i. Spiræa Theophrasti. 1449
Vicia Africana Clusii,i. Arachus Africanus. 1071
Alba sativa, 1072. Sativa vulgaris. 1077
Lutea Bauhini,i. Aphaca, 1067. Indica fruu albo. 1073
Maxima Dumetorum, 1072. Multiflora. ibid
Onbrichidis flore,i. Multiflora. 1073
Romana Camerarii,i. Faba Græcorum. 1055
Sesamacea Apula Columnæ,i. Astragalus arinus Bæticus. 1087
Sylvestris alba. 1072
Sylvestris Germanica, 1073. Sylvestris emorum,i. Vulgaris. 1071. Sylvestris flore spicato. ibid


Victoriola

Victoriola Apule, Hippoglossum. 702
Victorialis longa Allium anguinum sive mas; Rotunda, i. Gladiolus qui & faina.
Vidaras, i. Mala lica Acostæ, 1636. Vina composita. 1558
Vinca pervincaior & minor. 381
Vincetoxicum, iscepias.
Cæsalpino, i. ntiana Asclepiadis folio.
Species pusilli æsalpino, i. Gentianella verna. 404
Vinciboscum, i. prisolium sive Periclymenum. 1387, 1461
Vincus, i. Salix atica humilis 1436
Vingum Theopsti Bauhino, i. Iphame, 1483. Aliis Hettich. 1625.
Vinum, 1558. Epocraticum. ibid
Viola alba Theocrasti i. Leucoium. Alba Tragi, i. Hesperis.
Agrestis Tragi Saponaria.
Anonymos impra Gesneri, i. Speculum Veneris. 1331
Aquatilis, i. Mefolium aquaticum. 1258
Arborescens, irrecta. Arvensis, i. Speculum Veneris. 1331
Autumnalis, i eumenanthe.
Barbata Lugdensis, i. Armerius. Bulbonach. 1366
Calathiana Gerdi, 647. Calathiana autumnalis Gesneri, i. Pneumanae sive Gentianella autumnalis.
Calathiana Pli Dalechampio, i. Digitalis lutea.
Canina Tragi Viola sylvestris Martia.
Damascena, i. Isperis.
Dentaria, i. Deiria bulbifera.
Flammea, i. Tolor. 756
Hortensis, i. Mia. Hispanica, i. Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.
Humida Gesneri. Pinguicula. 534
Hyberna & Hyalis, i. Hesperis.
Lutea, i. Leucoin luteum vel Cheiri.
Lutea Alpina Merarii, i. Viola Martia lutea.
Lunaris & luna, i. Bulbonach utrumque. 1366
Lutea Martia rginiana, 755. Lutea montana quibusdam Tricolor lut
Lutea sylvestris agi, i Chamæline Myagrum, 869. Peregrina. 646
Marina flore alb& flore purpureo opere ptiore.
Mariana peregri. 648
Marina, 624. Mia diversorum in colorum simplex & multiplex opere priore.
Matronalis, i. Heris flore pleno albo & purpurante. 627
Montana Lacuno folio. 755
Mont ana pumilanguſtifolia, ibid. Moschatella, i. Matronalis.
Multicolor, i. Tolor.
Nigra vel purpui, i. Martia. Palustris Gesneri, i. Pinguicula. 534
Pentagona, i. Spalum Veneris. 1331
Persica Hermola, i. Matronalis.
Petræa lutea, i. Ioium luteum.
Rubra striata Ebacensis. 755
Surrecta purpurea ibid. Sylvestris inodora. ibid
Tricolor, i. Flos initatis, 756. Tricolor sativa flore duplici. 1682
Trinitatis, i. Tricor. Viola non est Vaccinium. 756
Viorna, 380. Bellos, i. Viburnum Gallorum. 1449
Viperaria & Viperini. Scorsonera. 410
Viperia radix, i. Echin. 416
Virga aurea America sive Virginiana. 542
Angustifolia ferra. ibid. Major sive Vulgaris. ibid
Virga Ianalis, 1008. astoris, i. Dipsacus minor. 983
Regia Cæsalpini, Digitalis.
Sanguinea, i. Corn fæmina. 1521
Crescentio, i. Scomorus. 1426
Virginalis, i. Partherm.
Viscago, i. Lychnis viosa sive Muscipula. 634, 637
Major Camerarii, Sesamoides Salmanticum magnum Clusii. 637
Minor, i. Ben rubru Monspeliensium. 634, 637
Viscaria Cretica marima Apula. 635
Viscus & Viscum queinum & aliorum arborum. 1392
Altificiale, 1393. idicum. 1392
Polycoccon, ibid. Iruvianum. ibid
Visuago, 890. Viticca, i. Clematis repens.
Viticella, i. Ballaminmas.
Atque Bryonia alb 180
Vitalba Dodonæi, i. Vorna. 384
Vitalis, i, Semper vivu majus vulgare. 730
Vitex angustifolia & trifolia. 1437
Vitis alba & nigra, i. Iyonia alba & nigra. 180
Chironia, ibid. Candensis trifolia. 1556
Dioscoridis fructifer & infructifera, i. Oenanthe.
Idæa Clusii altera. 159. Idæa baccis nigris. ibid
Idæa rubra Bavarica. Vaccinia rubra longioribus foliis. 1459
Palustris, i. Vaccini palustria. 1229
Idæa tertia Clusii, i. Amelanchies Gallorum. 1458
Laciniatis foliis. 1555
Nigra Fuchsii, i. Clematis sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna, 364
Nigra sylvestris Gesneri, i. Bryoni nigra.
Præcia Plinii Lobelio, i. Grossularia. 1561
Septentrionalis, i. Lupulus. 177.
Sylvestris Matthioli Camerarii, &c. i. Dulcamara.
Sylvestris Dioscoridis Anguilara. 384
Sylvestris caustica Gesneri, i. Viorna. 384
Taminia, i. Bryonia nigra. 180
Vinisera & ejus species. 1555
Virginianæ tres species i. Alba, cærulea & Vulpina. 1556
Vitriola herba Vitrago & Vitriolaris, i. Parietaria. 437
Vlex Plinii i. Scorpius sive Genista spinosa. 1005
Vlmaria major, 591. Vulgaris. ibid
Vlmus Attinia, 1405. Folio glabro. 1403
Gallica, 1405. Latiore folio. 1403
Minor, 1405. Vulgaris. 1403
Sylvestris Plinii, i. Vernacula.
Italica, ibid. Mentosa & excelsissima. ibid
Vlophonon, i. Viscum sive Gummi radicibus Chamæleontis nigri adhærens. 971
Vlua Anguilara, i. Typha palustris. 1204
Vmbilicus marinus i. Androsace marina forte. 1302
Veneris major Lusitanicus. 741
Matthioli & Clusii, i. Vulgaris. 740
Alter Matthioli, i. Cotyledon.
Officinarum Germaniæ & Italiæ, i. Cymbalaria.
Species altera Anguilara, i. Sedum majus vulgare. 733
Terræ, i. Vulgaris. 741
Vnctuosa Germanis, i. Symphitum majus. 524
Vneldo, i. Arbutus, 1490. Galeni Epimelis.
Vnguentaria Luteuana, i. Abrotanum fæmina Ericæ folio. 79
Vnguis odoratus. 1573
Vngula Asinina & Cabalina, i. Tussilago. 1220
Vnicornu. 1611
Vnifolium, i. Monophyllum. 505
Palustre, i. Gramen Parnassi. 830
Volubilis & Volvulus, i. Convolvulus.
Aspera, i. Smilax aspera.
Lanuginosa Mesuæi quibusdam, i. Convolvulus cæruleus.
Marina, i. Soldanella.
Nigra, i Helxine Cissampolos.
Terrestris Dalechampii, i. Convolvulus major.
Tertia Mesuæi, i. Lupus salictarius.
Voluerum majus, i. Caprifolium vulgare. 1461
Vplot Indis, i. Costus. 1353
Vrceolaris Vittuvii, i. Parietaria.
Vrinalis & Vrinaria i. Linaria, est & Dens Leonis.
Vrtica aculeata Bauhini, i. Cannabis spuria, 600. Aspera major. 441
Cania Plinii sive Canina, i. Minima sylvestris. 442
Mas sive Romana. 440
Fatua Thalii, i. Lamium foliis maculatis, 607. Fæmina, i. vulg.
Heraclea Herculea & Fætida. 609
Hortensis, i. Romana.
Italica, i. Romana.
Iners sive Mortua & non mordax, i. Lamium vulgare.
Labeo, i. Galeoplis.
Lactea, i. Milzadella vel Lamium Lineis albis. 607
Legitima Clusii, i. Mas sive Romana.
Major & minor vulgaris. 441
Oligophyllos Lugdunensis, i. Major.
Sylvestris major & minor. 442
Sylvarum Loniceri, i. Heraclea.
Urtichella Columnæ, i. Acinos latifolia. 23
Vsuea officinarum & Arabum, i. Muscus arboreus. 1286
Vsula, i. Esula.
Vua Crespina & crispa, i. Grossularia. 1560
Crispina aliis Barberis. 1559
Crispa Tragi, i. Rhamni species.
Felina vel Felum, i. Illecebra. 735
Lupina, Tragi, i. Herba Paris. 391
Varina major & minor. 451
Varina quibusdam, i. Lenticula marina. 1281
Populnea, 1410. Quercina. 1391
Passa, 1557. Taminei Plinii, i. Vitis nigra. 180
& Staphisagria. 222
Versa, i. Herba Paris. 391
Vrsi Galeni Clusio, 1458. Dodonæo, i. Ribes nigra. Lugdunensis, i. Pyracantha.
Vulgago, i. Asarum, 267. Wisanck sive Wosacan Virginensium, i. Aster Virginens membranaceo caule. 130
Vulneraria herba quibusdam, i. Gentianella autumnalis Centauriæ minoris foliis. 408
Rustica Gesneri, i. Anthyllis leguminosa.
Vulvaria, i. Atriplex ollida.

Vvularia Tragi,i. Trachelium vulgare. 846
Tabermontani,i. Hippoglossum.
Vzeg Alpino,i. Lycnum. 1012

*W.*

WInanke, i. Sassafras.
Winteranus Cortex. 1652

*X.*

XAbra Rhasis. 1605
Xanthium,i. Lappa minor. 1222
Xiphidion,i. Sparganium. 1206
Xiphion sive Pseudoacorus cæruleus Tragi,i. Iris angustifolia Pannonica Clusii. Verum, i. Glandiolus.
Xyloaloe,i. Lignum Aloes. 1564
Xylobalsamum,i. Lignum Balsami. 1529
Xylocaratia & Xylocaracta. 237
Xylocassia sub nigra Lobelii. 1581
Xylon,i. Gossipium. 1554
Xylosteum & Xylostium,i. Periclymenum rectum. 1463
Xyris, i. Spatula fætida. 257
Xircast,i. Manna sicca. 1591

*Y.*

YAyama & Yayagua sive Iajama & Iajagua, i. Nana sive Ananas & Pinas. 1626
Ycam Peru,i. Inkame species. 1382
Yucca sive Iucca Indica planta. 133
Yucca sive Iucca Americana Cannabinis foliis. 1625

*Z.*

ZAcyntha,i. Cichorea vetrucaria. 779
Zaroa,i. Lycium legitimum Rauwolfii. 1012
Zarsaparilla,i. Sarsaparilla. 176
Zatarendi Alpino,i. Origanum Indicum. 1674
Zea, 1122. Theophrasti & antiquorum. 1124
Monococcos & Dicoccos. ibid
Zedoaria & Zerumbet, 1612. Non est valeriana 120
Semen Zedoariæ, i. Ad lurubaicoi. 704
Granum Zelin Serapionis. 1605
Zenselacht, i. Azederach Avicennæ. 1443
Zeocrytum & Zeopyrum gymnocritum.
Lugdunensis, i. Hordeum nudum. 1123
Zibebe, i. Vicæ Damascenæ, 1556. Zibetum. 1614
Zigis, & Zygia Theophrasti, i. Acet montanum canus Gaza. 1426
Zigis Dioscoridis, i. Serpillum Narbonense. 9
Zine semen, i. Semen ad humbricos. 104
Zingiber album, 1612. Bengalense, 1613. Brasilium. ibid
Chinense. ibid
Caninum, i. Piper Brasilianum.
Caninum etiam est Perficaria actis. 858
Fuscum vel nigrum Lobelii, i. Mechinum. ibid
Fiscum alterum, i. Mechini rara varietas. ibid
Mechinum Pona, i. Doronicum Veterum. 323. & ibid
Sylvestre Italis, i. Anemones sylvestres ad radiformæ.
Zizania vel Zisania, i. Lolium album. 1146
Ziziphus alba, i. Cappadocica Plinii vel Oleaster ermanicus. 1441
Alba Matthioli & Candida Lobelio, i. Azedera 1443
Minor, 251. Rutila sive Rubra, Phænicea & nicæ. ibid
Zermubeth. 1612. Zoophita.
Zoophthalmum, i. Sedum majus. 732
Zucca major rotunda & sylvestris, i. Cucurbita. 770
Zythum. 1133

*FINIS.*

# The Table of the English Names.

## A.


A Brecocke, or Aprecocke true. 1512
Acacia of America and of Egipt. 1547
The second of Dioscorides. 1548
The false of Robinus. 1550
Ackornes, sweete and bitter 1319
The Beretine Ackorne. 1148
The Indian Ackorne called Mehenbethene. 1598
The oily Ackorne. 238
The Acanaea of Thevet. 652
Ache is Smallage. 926
Aconite, or Wofesbane, and the sorts. 310. &c.
The wholsome Aconite or Anthora. 318
Adams apple, is either the Pomcires, 1509. or Musa, the Indian Figge, or Plantaine tree. 1496
Adderwort is Snakeweede. 391
Adders tongue. 506
Afoican Marigold in my former booke.
Agrimony, and the sorts. 594.
Water Agrimony. 596
Agnus castus, or Chast tree. 1437
Ague tree is Saffafras. 1606
Aigreene is greet Houseleeke. 730
Alecost is Costmary. 78
Alehoofe. 676
All heale. 948. Clownes Alheale. 588
Indian Alheale, bloodsweating plant. 1616
Alissanders, or Alexanders. 929
Candy Alissanders. 930
Aller, or Aldertree, the hoary and the smaller ort. 1408. 1688
The blacke Aller, or aldertree. 240.
Alleluja, or Wood Sorrell. 746
The Almond tree, and the sorts. 1515. Indian Almonds. 1640
The Apple bearing Almond tree. 1642. The Peare bearing Almond tree. ibid.
Aloes, or Aloe sicatrine, or herbe Aloes. 149
The Aloe tree or Wood. 1564
The Alkakengi, or Winter Cherry. 462
Alkanet. 515
Ambergrise. 1566
Yellow Amber. 1565
Ameos, or Bishops weede. 912
Amell corne. 1126
Amomum, the true and false. 1566
A bastard Amomum accounted the Garyogphyllon of Pliny. 1567
Anacardes, or Malacca beanes. 1568
Anemone, or Windeflower. 542. The double wilde white Anemone. 1679
Anise, or Aneseede. 911. Strange Anesseedes of India. 1569.
Angelica, and the sorts. 939. Mombazos, Antidote or counterpoyson. 1621
Syrian apples. 1509. Small Indian apples. 1636
Eden apples. 1509
The Cane apple is the Strawberry tree. 1409
Apples of Paradise. 1502. Madde Apples. 352
Apples, and the kindes. 1502
Some Apples male and female. 714
Great Indian Apples. 1636
Apples of Love. 352. Apples of youth. idem.
Apples of Ierusalem. 715. Thorne Apples and the sorts. 355
Furrwed tarte Indian Apples. 1636. Small Indian Apples. ibi.
Aprecocke tree. 1512. Aquavite. 1558
Wilde Arrache. 747. Arbute, or Strawberry tree. 1489
Archall. 1315. Archangell, white, red, and yellow. 604
Water Archer. 1246. Argoll. 1558
Aron, or wake Robin. 372
Arrrow head, the greater and the lesser. 1246
Arsmart, sharpe and gentle, and of Virginia. 856
Shrubbe Arsmart of Virginia, two sorts. 857
Artechockes. 937. Artechocke Thistle. 972
Asarum, or Asarabacca. 266
Aspalathus, or Spalatos, Thornie bush. 998
Asparagus tame and prickly. 454. Ash-tree, tame and wilde. 1418
Aspe, or Aspen tree. 1411. Asphodill the smaller. 1687
Marsh Asphodell, and the sorts. 1217
Assa fetida, that is, stincking Assa and sweete. 1569
Avens, and the kindes. 135. &c.
Axe Fetch. 1091. Axe seede, and Axe wort. 1091
Ayse weede, or Axe weede. 943


## B.


B Acchar, or French Bacchar. 114
Baldmony is Gentiam with some. 403. and Meum, or Spignell with others. 889
Bastard Baldmony is Autume Gentian. 405. Assyrian Balme. 41
Garden Balme 40. Turkie Balme. ibid.
The true Balme or Balsome tree. 1528
West Indian Balsomes of divers sorts. 1570
Common Balsome is sweete Trefoile. 718
Banewort, or Spearkewort. 1214
St. Barburas herbe, single and double. 819
The Barberry bush. 1559. Barley, and the kindes. 1129
Wall Barley. 1147. The Indian caustick Barley. 1625
Barnacles. 1306. St. Barnabyes Thistle. 989
Barrenwort, common and Indian. 1365
Bassill, and the kinds. 18. 19.
Field and wilde Bassill 20. Stone Basill. 22
Cow Basill is Corne Campion of the Garden. 633
Basinets, that is Crowfoote. 333
Batchelors buttons are double wilde Campions.
The Bay tree. 1488. The bay of Alexandria. 702
The Cherry Bay tree. 1516
The Kings bay 1520. The dwarfe bay. 201
The strange Indian Bay tree. 1488
The Rose Bay 1469. The wilde Bay. 206
The Shrubby wilde Bay of Candy. 1677
The Gumme called Bdellium. 1517
The Beade tree. 1442. St. Helens beads. 1619
Garden Beanes, and wilde meanes. 1045
Buckes Beanes, or Marsh Trefoile. 1212
The apple Beans or Cajous. 1568
The Beane Capers. 1024. Flat Beanes or Lupines. 1073
French Beanes, or Kidney Beanes of sundry sorts and colours. 1056. &c.
Malacca Beanes or Anacardes. 1568.
Purging Beanes. 1620
Sower Beanes, or Tamarindes. 237
Beane Trefoile. 244. Beares breech. 992
Beares eares, and the sorts. 537. &c.
Bearesfoote, the true and the wilde sorts. 211

Beares Garlike or Ramsons. 870
Beares wort, a strange woolly plant. 1374
Bedsfoote herbe or flower. 20. Our Ladies Bedstraw. 565
Autume Bellflowers or Harvest bells is Autume Gentian 405
Canterberry Belflowers. 646. Coventry bellflowers. ibid.
Sea Bellflowers. 168. Steeple Bellflowers. 49
Blew Bellflowers of Virginia. 19
Indian Bellflower is the red Belflower of America. 10
Peachleafed Bellflowers. Indian Morrice like bells. 16
Wild Bellflower. 65
Beetes garden, wilde and of the Sea. 750. Beech tree. 1402
Besome weede, is Thlaspie. 263. 1572
White and red Ben. 1571. Red Ben. 124. 263
The oyly nut Ben. 238. Bent grasse. 1159
Benzoin or Benjamin. 1572
The Turkes berry drink. 1622
Bertram is Pellitary of Spaine. 858. Pauls Betony. 552
Water Betony. 613. Wood Betony 614
The Indian Betree. 1615
The East and West Indian Bezorstone. 1589
The Bezor tree. 1650
Billberries or Whrots, or Whortle berries of divers sorts. 1355. &c. Bifoile or Twayblade. 504. Marsh Bifoile. 505
The great white Bindweede, or Bellflower. 169
The lesser Bindeweedes. 170
The Indian Bindeweede called Betre. 1615
Prickly Bindeweedes. 173
Sea Bindeweede or Soldanella. 168
The Binding tree. 1366
Birch tree. 1408. Birds eye. 536
Birds foote. 1092
Starre codded Birds foote. 1095
Birds nest. 1361. Birds tongue is Knotgrasse. 444
Bishops leaves is Water Bettony. 613
Birthwort and the sorts. 292
Bishops weede. 912
Bistort or Snakeweede. 391
Bitter sweete. 350. Bitterwort or Gentian. 403
Blacke berry bush or Bramble. 1013
One Blade. 505. Bladder nut. 1417
Blites and the sorts. 752
Bloodwort. 1227. Bloodstrange is Mousetaile. 501.
Bokarmonicke. 1574. Bolbonach or white Satten. 1366
Bombast or the Cotten tree. 1552. Borrace. 1575
Borrage. 765. Euerliving Borrage in my former booke.
Bootes is Marsh Marigolds. 1214
Bolts is Crowfoote. 333
Blew Bottles and the sorts greater and lesser. 481
Boxe Thorne. 1008. The Boxe tree. 1428
Dwarfe Boxe, and guilded Boxe. ibid.
Bramble bush and the sorts. 1013. 1686
The Bramble bush like stalke of America. 1629
Brake is Ferne 1038. Branke Vrsine is Beares Breech. 992
The Brasill tree. 1644
The Indian Bread called Casavi. 1624
The Indian Bread tree. 1646
St. Iohns Bread or the Locust tree. 237
The wilde Bryer bush. 1017. The sweete Bryer or Eglantine. 1016
Brimstone wort, that is Sow Fennell, or Hogges Fennell. 886
White Briony and the sorts. 178
Blacke Brionie. 179
Indian Briony or Mechoacan. ibid.
Brookelime. 1236. Butchers Broome. 253
Broome and the sorts. 228
The Pliant Thorny Broome or Spalatocs Thorny Broome. 996
Prickly or Thorny Broome. 1003. Broome Rape. 228
Base Broome. 231. Spanish Broome. ibid.
Brownewort is Water Betony. 613
Bruisewort or Sopewort. 641
Buckes horne, and Buckes horne Plantaine. 501
Buckes horne Cresses. 603. Sea Bucks horne. 1284
Bucks mast or Beechmast is the fruit of the Beech tree. 1402
Buckrams with some is Ramsons. 871. with others is Wake Robin. 377
Buckes Thorne, or Rhamnus and the sorts. 1005
Bucks wheate. 1141. Bugle or browne Bugle. 524
Buglosse and the sorts. 765. Wall Buglosse. 518
Stone Buglosse. 519. Wilde or Vipers Buglosse. 413
Sea Marsh Buglosse of sundry sorts. 1234
The Sea Bulbe. 1288. Bulls foote is Colts foote. 1220
Bullockes Lungwort. 1633. Bullweede. 469
Buloocks eye, is great Houseleeke. 730
Bulleis tree in my former booke. Bullwort is Bishops weede. 912
Garden Burnet and Wilde. 582. Great Burnet of Canada. ibid.
Thorny Burnet. 997. Burre and the sorts. 1122
Butter Burre. 419. Burre Docke. 1222
Clote Burre, Ditch Burre, Louse Burre. 1223
Burre Reede, 1205. Water Burre is Burre Reede.
Water Burre Docke. The silver Bush. 1459
Butterflie Orchis. 1350. Butterwort or Butter roote. 534
Butchers Broome. 253

C.

Cabbages of divers sorts. 268. Cadlocke or Charlocke. 862
Cajous or apple beanes. 1568. Calamus Aromaticus. 138
Calamint and the sorts. 36. Land Caltrops. 1097
Water Caltrops great and small. 1247
Calves foote is Wake Robine. 377. Calues snout, is Snapdragon. 1334
Camfire. 1575. Camells hay or Squinant. 244
Camocke or Rest Harrow. 993
Camomill and the sorts. 85. 86. Sea Camomill. 1282
Garden Campions and the sorts. 629
Wilde Campions and the many sorts thereof. 630. &c.
The Cane or Reede. 1208. Canary grasse or seede. 1163
Canker wort is Dandelion. Cankers, or Canker Rose, is Wild Poppy. 367
Cannell is Cinamon. 1579. White Canell or Cinamon. 1581
Capers and the sorts. 1023. Beane Capers. 1024
Capons taile or Great Valerian. 124
Capons taile grase. 1162. Caprifolie or Hony suckle. 1460
The Gum Caranna. 1576. Cardamomes great and small. ib.
Carlocke, or Charlocke. 862. The Caroline Thistle. 967
The Carob tree, or Locust tree and of Ginny. 236
Garden and wilde Carrots. 901. Deadly Carrots. 879
Danke or Wilde Charrots and the sorts. 896. 1684
Carrawayes. 910. Purging Cassia, or Cassia Fistula, and of Brasill. 234
Sweete Cassia of the Apothecaries. 1579
Casavi, the Indian bread. 1624. The red berried Shrubbe called Cassia. 452
Caxes or Kicses, is Hemlocke. 934
Cassidony or Steachus and the sorts. 67. 68
Golden and yellow Cassidony. 69 70. &c.
Caterpillers or Wormes rough smooth, great and small. 1117.
Catment or Neppe. 39. Catchflie of divers sorts. 637
Cats foote is ground Ivy. 677. Mountaine Catsfoote is Mountaine small Mouserate or Cudweede. 690
Cats taile, and Cats taile grasse. 1169
The great Cedar of Libanus. 1532. The prickly Cedar and Cedar of Lycia. 1031
Celandine, the greater and lesser. 616
The great Centory and the sorts. 465
The lesser Centory and the sorts thereof. 271
Ceterach or Miltwast. 1045
Chadlocke or Charlocke is wilde Rape. 861
Chaffeweede, or Cotten weede. 685
The Chameleon Thistle. 967. Chamelion grasse.
The Chaste tree. 1437. The Chast making tree. 1646
Cherry trees of divers kindes. 1516
Dwarfe Cherry tree. 1517. The Cherry Bay. 1516


Winter

Winter Cherries and of Virginia. 462
The Winter Cherry tree or Amomum of Pliny. in my former booke.
Garden Chervill. 914. Wild Chervill 915
Mcke Chervill, or Shepheards Needle 916
Strange Chervill. 890. Sweete Chervill. 934
Chese bowles or Garden Poppies. 367
Chese rennet or Ladies Bedstraw. 565
The ordinary Chesnut tree, the dwarf, the Horse Chesnut, and of Peru. 1401
Erth Chesnut. 892. Purging Chnuts. 1638
Indian Chesnut. ibid.
Clickweede of the land of divers sors. 759. &c.
Sa Chickweedes. 1281. Woolly Sa Checkweede or Anthyllis. 281, 282
China roote and the bastard kine. 1578
Christs thorne. 1006. The Indin poore mans Chirurgery 1621
St. Christophers herbe of some Osmund fearne. 1039
Ordinary Herbe Christopher, and of America. 379
Sweete Cicely, is sweete chervil. 934
Silken Cicely. 389. Chicheling annuall and party coloured. 1063
Winged or corned Chicheling. 1064
Cicers, White, red and black. 1075
Wilde Cicers. 1076
Cinckefoile or five fingred grasse. 385
Cinamon roote is Bacchar 114
The Cinamon tree, the barke and the fruit. 1579
West Indian Cinamon. 1580
Captaine Winters Cinam. 1652
White Cinamon. 1581 Annuall Cistus. 662
The male Cistus and his kindes. 658
The female Cistus and he sorts. 660
The dwarfe Cistus. 655
The Gum or sweete Cistus or Ladum. 662
The undergrowth or ecressence of Cistus, that is the Hypocistis. 667
Cytisus or tree Trefle. 1471
The Citron tree and he sorts. 1505
The Citrull or Turie Cowcumber. 771
Cives or Chives. &c. Civet. 1614
Garden Clary. 55 Ethiopian Clary. 57
Wilde Clary and th severall sorts thereof. &c. 1680
Clover or Clovergasse is three leafed grasse. 1112
Hart Claver 1115. Garden Claver is sweete Trefoile. 716
Kings Claver is Mellilot. 718
Moone Claver. 1115. Sea Claver. ibid.
Strong smellingr stincking Claver. 7 9
Snaile Claver r Trefoile. 1113
Prickly or Thrny Claver. 1116
Cleavers or Cosegrasse. 567
Climers and ve sorts. 380. Cloudberry. 1015
The Clove tre. 1577
Clove Gillorflowers in my former booke. Clovergrasse. 1112
Clownes wundwort. 588
Clownes Lungwort is Bullocks Lungwort. 1363
The herbe Coci. 1614. Cochenille. 1498
Cocculus Indi. 1582. Cockes combe or yellow Rattle. 714
Cocks foote grasse. 1178. Cockes head. 1081
Cockle. 633. The great Cokernut. 1596
The Coker nut of Maldiva. 1598. Small Coker nut. 1597
The branched and small Coker nut. ibid.
Colewort and the sorts. 268
Sea Cole or Colewort that is Soldanella. 168
Sea Colewort. 270. Colofonye. 1542
Columbine and of Virginia. 1367
Coloquintida or the bitter Gourd. 160
Coltsfoote. 1220
Great and strange Coltsfoote. 1221
Mountaine Coltsfoote. 1373
Comfry and the sorts. 523
Spotted Comfrey, is Cowslips of Ierusalem.
Great Consound. 539 Middle Consound, or Bugle 524
The small Consound or daisie. 531
Golden Consound. 543. Gerards Consound. 852
The Germane Consound. 539
Sarasens Consound. ibid. The Convall Lilly. in my former booke.
Coniza, that is Fleabans Mullet. 125
The Indian Corall tree. 1551. Indian Corrall Beades. 1071
Corrall wort or Dentaria. 619. Sea Corrall of sundry sorts. 1299
Corraline or sea Mosse. 1295. Shrubbe Coralline. 1296
The Corke tree. 1397. The Corke Oake. 1399
Corke or Archall. 1315. Coriander. 918
Indian Coriander like seede for an ague. 1622. Yellow Corne flower is Corne Marigold.
Corne and the sorts thereof. 1119. Cornesmures or Bottles. 481
Corne Violet Gilloflower or Pinke, that is, Venus looking glasse. 1332
Corne grasse. 1143. Corne Poppy or Rose. 367
Cornell sallet or Lambs Lettice. 122
The male Cornell and femall. 1520. Costus of divers sorts. 1582
Costmary. 78. The Costive tree, and another Costive tree. 1663
Cottengrasse. 1222. Cotten tree. 1552. Cottenweede or Cudweede. 685
Mountaine Cotten weede or Cudweede. 684
The Indian Couhage, or the stinking beane. 1056
Indian Spanish Counterpoison. 422. 1680. Mombazas Counterpoyson. 1621. Garden Cowcumbers. 772
Wilde Cowcumbers. 161
Cowslips and their sorts. 534
French Cowslippes, Mountaine Cowslips or Beares eares. 537
Cowslips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem in my former booke.
Couchgrasse or Quichgrasse. 1173
Coventry bells. 646. Crabbe grasse that is Glasswort. 281
The Crabbe or Wilding tree. 1502
Crabbes claw or fresh water souldier. 1249
Cray fish rootes or Doronicum. 520
Cranes bills, and the sundry sorts thereof. 703. &c.
Garden Cresses 824. Warte Cresses. 593
Sciatica Cresses. 853. Indian Cresses. 1279
Water Cresses. 1236. Wilde Cresses. 8 9. Winter Cresses. 819
Swines Cresses. 593. Crosse flower or Gange flower. 1333
Crossewort, or golden Crossewort. 566
The Friere Crowne Thistle. 978
Crow flowers or wild Williams in my former booke.
Crowfeete and the severall sorts thereof from 324 to 243
Marsh Crowfoote 1214. Water Crowfoote. 1216
Crow Garlike, or wilde Garlike. 870. Cubbes. 1583
Cuckow flowers, or Ladies smockes. 825
Cuckowes meate or Sorrell, is Wood Sorrell. 746
Cuckowpintle, or Arum and the sorts. 373
Cudweede or Cotten weede. 685
Cullions or Dogges stones. 1245
Sweete Cullions or Orchis. 1354. Cull me to you or Pa[illegible] 75[illegible]
Culrage or Arsmart. 858. Cumberland Hawthorne. 10[illegible]
Cumin and the sorts. 887. Wild Cumin. 371
Currans and the Corinth vine and grapes. 1516
Red, white, and blacke Currans. 1561
The Cypresse tree, and of America. 1477
Garden Cypresse or Lavender Cotten. 97
Field Cypresse or ground Pine. 84
Cypresse Mosse. 1309. Sea Cipresse. 1301
The long round, and sweete Cypresse and th sorts. 145
Sweete edible Cyprus, or Rush nut. 1406
Bastard or unsavory Cypresse. 1263. 12[illegible]
Cypresse grasse, and the many sorts. [illegible]
Indian round sweete Cypresse. 160


D.


BLew Daisyes. 529. Great Daisy. 5[illegible]
Small or wilde daisye. 531. Yelow Daisyes. [illegible]
Day Lilly in my former book. Dalmatian cap or Tulipa [illegible]0
[illegible] 1216

Dames violets and Damaske violets. 628
Dandelion.780. Danewort.1208. Darnell 1144. Darnell grasse. 1144
The Date tree.1540. The drunken or Wine Date tree. 1597
The Dwarf Date tree or Palmite. 1540
Daoke or wilde Charrot. 896. The Deale or Firre tree. 1539
Deaw grass. 1178. Diers weede, or greene weede. 229
Yellow Diers weede or Welld, or Wold. 602
Dill.886. Wild Dill. ibid. Dittander. 18.855
French Dittander or Scarrewort. 855
Bastard Dittany. 27. Dittany of Candy. ibid.
False sweete Dittany. 416. Devills bit. 591
Devills durt is Assafetida. 1569
Garden Docke, is Patience or Moncks Rubarbe. 1508
Docke of China or true Rubarbe. 158
Water Docke. 1226. Wild Docke and the sorts. 1224
Dodder of Time. 9. Dodder of other herbs. 10
Dogges grasse or Couch grasse. 1273. Dogge berry tree. 1520
Sea Dogges grasse 1276. Dogges bane. 384
Dogges Cole, or Mercury. 295. Doggs Cherryes, is upright Woodbind.
Dogges Rose or wild Bryer bush.1017. Dogges stones. 1343
Dogges or Hounds tongue. 515. Doggewood tree, is the Dogge berry tree. 1521. Dogges tooth Violet in my former booke.
Dorias his wound wort. 540
The supposed venemous plant Dorycnium. 560
Doves foote, or Cranes Bill, and the sundry sorts. 706
Double leafe or Twayblade. 504. Double tongue, or Horse tongue. 702
Downe or Cotten Thistle. 979. Garden Dragons. 859
The Dragon flower. 608. The Dragon tree, and the Gum or blood. 1531
Water Dragons 1243. Wilde Dragon or Tarragon. 71
Dravicke or Brake, is wilde Oaks. 1149
The Indian Dreamer.1624. Droppewort. 434.893
Winter Dropwort. 1230. Duck meate. 1262
The male and female Dugge tree. 1649
Dwale or deadly Nightshade. 347

E.

INdian Earthnut. 1619
Earthnuts. 1062. Earth Chesnuts. 892
Sweete Bryer or Eglantine. 1017
Elder and the sorts. 207. &c. Marsh Elder. 208
Rose Elder, or Gelder Rose. 208
Dwarfe Elder. ibid. Elecampane. 654
Elme and the sorts. 1403. Witch Elme. ibid.
Ellebor or Bares foot. 211
Endive. 774. Seacurled Endive. 1294
Eringus, or Sea Holly. 985
Life Everlasting. 685. Euphorbium. 223
Eybright and the sorts. 1328

F.

THree Faces in a hood is Pansies. 756
The red sea Fanne. 1295. Fearnes. 1036
Feaberies. 1561
The male Fearne. 1036. The prickly male Fearne ibid. The female Ferne. 1037. Oake Fearne and Wall Fearne. 104
Creeping Oake Fearne.1041. White Oake Fearne. ibid.
Mosse Fearn. 1041. Foxe Fearne. 1043
Estridges Feare. ibid. Small or stone Fearne. ibid.
Curled stone Fearne. 1044. Berry bearing Fearne of America. ibi.
Rocke Fearne. ibid. Naked stone Fearne. ibid.
Small curled stone Fearne. 1686
Finger Fearne. 107. Mulkes Fearne. ibid.
The Barbary Feather. 1297
The Peacocks Feather. 1294. The silver Feather. 1291
Fetherfew or Feacrfew. 83. Sea Featherfew. 1282
The Princes Feather. 741. Feather grasse. 1271
Fetwort or Gentian. 401 Felonwort is tree Nightshade. 350
Five leafed Fellwort, or the hollow leafed Sopewort. 641
Flard or Autumne Fellwort. 406. Fennell. 884
The Fennell tree or Moh of Clusius. 124
Fennell giant and the sorts. 875
Sow Fennell, or Hogges Fennell. 80
Scorching Fennell, or Thapsia. 87
Water Fennell or Yarrow. 129
Fenberries or Marsh Worts. 129
Fennell flower is Nigella. 135
Fenny or Marsh stones or handed Orchis. 139
Fenugrecke.1096. Fetchling vide Fitchling.
Figge tree. 1493. Figgetree of Cyprus. 142
The Prickly Indian Figge tree. 147
The arched Indian Figgetree. 149
East Indian Figge tree, or Pharaohs Figge tree, or the Indian Cluster Figge tree, that is Musa. 145
The Figge beane or Lupine. 103
Figge wort. 609 The Figge of Hell. 36
The Filber tree. 1416. Filipedula. 43
The Firre tree. 1539. The Sea Firre. 130
Fisticke nuts. 1416. Fitchling 108
Bitter Fitch or Orobus: vide Orbus.
Wilde Fitch or Vetch. Vide Vetch.
Five leafed, or five fingerd grasse and the sorts. 39
Corne Flagge. Sweete smelling Flagge or Acorus. 13
Wilde Flagge, or yellow water Flage. 121
Garden and wilde Flaxe. 1334. &c. 168
Toade Flaxe and the sorts.456. Fleame and the sorts. 125.126
Marsh or Water Fleabane. 1231. Fumwort and the sorts. 277
Flyebane is Catchflie.
Flixweede.830. Floramour, or Flower gatle. 753. Florey. 602
Flotegrasse. 1276. Flookewort, or Water Penny wort. 1214
Flower of Bristow single and double. 629
Flower deluce and the sorts. 255. &c.
Flower of the Sunne in my former booke.
Small Sun flower 660. Fluellen. 553
Folefoote or Coltsfoote.1226. Folium Indum. 1584
Sea Folefoote or Saldanella. 167
Fooles stones, or Orchis Morio. 1346. Foxe stones. 1350
Foxe taile grasse, and bastard Foxetaile grasse. 1166.1167
Medicke Fodder. 1114. Forget me not, or round Pine. 184
The Indian Fortune teller of life and death. 1616
Foure leafed grasse. 1112. Foxegloves. 653
Foxe stones. 1350. Frambois or Raspis in my former booke.
Franke Spurry. 567. Francumsence tree. 1602
White Francumsence. ibid. Herbe Francumsence. 881.684
Fresh water souldier. 1249. French Beanes. 1056
French Lavander. 67. French or Vine Leekes. 870
French Mallowes. 298. French Marigolds.
French Mercury. 295. French Sage. 53
French Wheate or Bucke Wheate. 1141
French or Romane Wormewood. 98 48
Friers Cowle. 375. Friers crowne. 978
Froggebit, 1253. Frogge grasse or Toadegrasse. 1190
Frogge grasse or Grasswort. 281
Fumitery.287. Bulbous Fumiterry. 287
Syrian blacke bulbed Fumiterry. 623
Furze or the Furze bush. 1003
Fusse balles.1324. Spanish Fusseballs. 1320
Fusses or Fustes be the refuse of Cloves. 1577

G.

GAlanga the greater and the lesser. 1585
English Galinga, or Galingale that is long swee Cypress. 145
Gallow grasse or Hempe. 597
Gall Oake or tree, and divers sorts of Galls. 1390
Gang flower. 1333. The sea Garland. 1294
Garlicke 870. Crow Garlicke. ibid.
Wilde Garlike or Moly. 870. 871
Gaten ox Gater tree is Doggeberry tree. 1521
Gaule or sweete Willow. 1452
Gelded Satyrion, or handed Orchis. 1359
Gelder Rose.208. Gelsemine or Iasmine. 1484


The

The greater Gentian or Fellwort. 401
The Lesser Gentian of the Spring. 404
Autumne Gentian. 405. Germander and the sorts. 104.105
Tree Germander and the sorts. 109
Thorny sweete water Germanders. 1676
Water Germander, or Marsh or Wall like Germander. 110
Gill creepe, or goe by the ground, is Alehoofe. 677
Gillo flowers and their sorts in mirror booke. Queenes Gillow flowers, or Dames Violets 628
Rogues Gillow flowers is the same ibid.
Stock Gillow flowers wilde of divers sorts. 622. &c.
Wall flower or Gillow flower. 62. Sea stock Gillow flowers. 622
Water Gillo flowers. 1257. Water Gillow flowers. 624. 626
Sea Girdle. 1292. Yellow stock Gillow flowers is Wallflowers. 625
Gill runne by the streete is Sopwort. 642
Ginger of two sorts. 1613. Water Gladiolus. 1250
Gladwin, or stinking Gladwin. 257
Glasswort & the sorts. 279 284. Glidewort is Iron wort. 588
Globe Thistle. 978. Globe Iysie is blew Daysie. 529
Globe Crowfoote in my form booke. Goates beard. 411
Goates Organy, or Marjerie. 16. Goates Rue. 417
The Indian ratling God. 1666
Goldflower or Goldilocks. 70. Goldenflower Gentle. 70
Golden flower of life. ibid. Gold cups is Crowesfoote. 333
Golden Rod and the sorts. 542 Golden tufts. 687
Golden Saxifrage. 426. The Italian Gondalo, or Cymbalaria. 681
Gold of pleasure. 867. Gorse or Furse. 1005
Goose tree Barnacles Brant Geese. 1306
Goose berry bush and thorts. 1561. Goosegrasse or Clavers. 567
Goose foote. 749. Goose nest or Birds nest. 1362
The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almonds. 1640
The Ethiopians sower Gourd. 167
The Diamond fashiod Chesnut Gourd. 139
Gourds of divers sort 768. The bitter Gourd. 160
Goe to bed at noone is Goates beard. 413
Gout wort, or Herb Gerard. 943
The Scarlet Grain 1396. The roote Graine. 947
Graines of Parad, or Ginney Graines. 577
Gratia dei, or Grala is Hedge Hysope. 220
Gromell and the sort. 431. Sea Grapes. 451
Vine Grapes of divers sorts. 1556
Arrow headed Grasse. 1187. Bulbed Grasse. 1175
Cats taile Grasse 169. Canary Grasse 1163
Capons taile Grasse. 1162. Bastard Canary Grasse. 1164
Cotten Grasse. 171 Cockes foote Grasse. 1178
Corne Grasse. 157. Crested Grasse. ibid.
Cyperus Grasse 1171. Cyperus like Grasse. 1265
Marsh Cyperus Grasse. 11267
Sweete Dutch Grasse. 56. Flowring Cyperus Grasse. 1196
Dew Grasse 178. Hedgehogges Grasse. 1173
Finger Grasse 119. Foureleafed Grasse. 1112
Foxtaile Grasse. 166. Bastard Foxtaile Grasse. 1167
Gillowflower Grasse. 1161. Haver Grasse. 1147
Hedge Grasse. 1187. Kneed Grasse. 1177.
Medenhire Grasse. 1164. Marsh Grasse.
Medow tufted Grasse. 1155. Millet Grasse. 1153.
Mountaine tufted Grasse. ibid. Mountaine and wood spiked Grass. 1161. Painted Grasse.
Oaten Gasse. 1144. Panicke Grasse. 1154. Pearle Grasse. 1166
Parnassus Grasse single and double. 429. Pipe grasse. 1153
Prickly eaded Grasse. 1187. Purple Grasse. 1112
Quaken or Quaking Grasse. 1165. Quich Grasse. 1175
Bulbedr Knobbed Quich grasse. 1175
Reede Grasse. 1180. Marsh Reede Grasse. 1273
Sea Rush Grasse. 1278. Sea Grasse. 1275
Rush Grasse. 1188. Rush Marsh Grasse. 1269
Scorpion Grasse. 1117. Spiked Grasse. 1159
Three leafed Grasse of divers sorts. 1112. &c.
Toade Grasse, or Frogge Grasse. 1190. Gold tufted Grasse. 1157
Virginia jointed Spike Grasse. 1163
Wood Grasses smooth and hairy.
Water Grasses. 1274. Water Rush Grasses. 1269. 1271
Winter Greene 508. Greene. 508. Greene weede 229
Ground Pine. 282. Stinking ground Pine, and not stinking. 568
Groundsell and the sorts. 671. Gutwort. 199
Guaiacum or Lignum vitæ. 1586. Counterfeit Guaiacum, or a tree like Guaiacum. ibid. The American vitæ Guaiacum. 1651
The blacke Moores Guaiacum. 1652
A differing Indian Guaiacum. 1587. Gum Amiimum. 1594. 1580 Gum Anime. 1670
Gum Arabecke. 1543. Gum Armoniacke. 1541
Gum Caranna. 1576. Gum Copall. 70
Cherry tree and Plume tree Gum. 1545. Gum Elomi. 1586
679. Gum of Ivy. 679. 1544 Gum of Juniper. 1030
Gum Lacke. 1588. Gum Sarcocoll. 1544
Gum Tacamahaca. 1608. Gum Tragacanth 996


H


HArd beame, or Horne beane tree. 1405
Hares Lettice. 806. Good King Henry or English Mercury. 1226. Harts ear. 756. With a double flower 1682
Hartshorne. 503. Hartwort of Candy. 92
Hartwort of Ethiopia. 907. Hartwort of Marseilles. 50
Hartwort of Peloponesus. 97
Harts tongue. 046. Harts thorne. 21
Harts Trefoile is Mellilot. 18
Hasell nut tree. 1416. Witch Hasell is Hornbeame. 1405
Indian Barging cornered Hasell nuts. 638
Hask wort is Throatwort and the sorts. 643
Hatchet Fetch. 1088. Hather or Heath. 1480
Haver or Oates. 1134. Haver grasse or Oatgrasse. 1144
Hawke weede and the sundry sorts thereof. 787
Hawthorne ordinary and smaller, and Christmas, or England twice flowring Hawthorne. 1025. Haymides is Alehoofe. 677
Evergreene Hawthorne, or Pyracantha, St Thomas his Heart. 1621
Heath and the sundry sorts thereof. 1480. Heath. 1296
Heath of Ierico, or Heath Rose. 1384
Faire Heath low Pine. 570
Hedghogge Licoris. 1099. Hedhogge Thistle 1001
Hedge Hysope. 220. Hell weede. 19
Blacke Helleborre, or Christmas flower. 211
Bastard blacke Hellebor, or Bearefoote. 212
Matthiolus his Bastard blacke Hellebor or Epipectis. 214
The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor or Setterwort. 212
White Hellebor or Neesewort. 216
Wild white Hellebor of sundry colours. 217. 21
Helmet flower. 315. Hemlocke and the sorts. 97
Hempe and the sorts. 597. Water Hemp, or Water Agrimony. 596
Bastard Hempe. 599. Hempe tree or Chastree. 1437
Henbane and the sorts. 367
Yellow Henbane or of Peru is English Tobacco. 72
Henbit or Chickweede. 719
Good Henry, or English Mercury. 226
Heps or Hawes of the Hawthorne. 1025
Herbe Robert. 710. Herbe Trinitie. 56
Herbe Terrible. 198. Herbe Trefoile. 1111
Herbe Aloes 149. Herbe Christopher. 379
Herbe Bennet or Avens. 135. Herbe Bifoile or Twyblade. 504
Herbebane is Limodbion, or Orobanche. 1362
Herbe Carpenter. 380. Herbe Francumsence. 951
Herbe Ive or Ivie. 503. Herbe of grace. 132
Herbe of life or love. 1617
Herbe Gerard or Goutwort. 943.
The Mimicke or Mocking Herbe. 1617
Herbe true love, or Herbe Paris. 389
Herbe Twopence. 554. Herbe William, is Bishops weede. 912
Herbe Willow, or the Willow Herbe is Lysimachia. 543
Holy Herbe or Vervaine. 67

Nonesuch, is Water Lilly 271. Neppe ordinary & strange 38.39
Nettles of divers sorts. 440. &c. Dead Nettles. 604
The Nettle or Lote tree. 1522. Stinking dead Nettles. 607
Nicotian or English Tobacco. 711
Nigella and the sorts. 1375. Nightshade and the sorts. 345
Apple bearing Nightshade. 352. Inchanters Nightshade. 351
Thorny Nightshade of Iericо. 354. Tree Nightshade. 351
Wood Nightshade. 349. Virginia Nightshade. 347
Nipplewort. 810. Nonesuch or flower of Brimstone. 630
Goe to bed at noone, is Goates beard. 411
Good night at noone, is Alcea vesicaria. 302
Nose bleede or Yarrow. 695. The Bladder Nut. 1417
The Nutmegge tree. 1600. The Indian Nut or Coco. 1596
The Cokar Nut of Maldiva. 1598
The discoloured small Indian Nut. 1642
The Indian Hasell Nut. 1638
The Hasell Nut or Filberd. 14.16
The Indian Nut Mahenbethene. 1598
Purging cornered Hasell Nuts. 1638. Rush Nuts. 141
The Indian Earth Nuts. 1619. Ordinary Earth Nuts, or Earth Chesnut. 196.892.1686
Greund Nuts, or Kepper Nuts. 893
Vomiting or purging Nuts. 1621. White Nuts. 1623
Water Nut, is Water Caltrope. 1247
The bagge bearing Nut tree. 1646. Madde Indian Nuts, or Plums. 1649. Vomiting Nuts. 1601

O.

OCulus Christi, is wilde Clary. 55.1680
Oake and the kindes. 1385. Sea Oake. 1294
The Christide green Oakes. 1646. Evergreen Oake is Ilex. 1394
The Oake of Ierusalem. 89. Oake Ferne, or Polipody. 1039
Oake Ferne, or Dryopteris. 1041
Oake Mosse. 1311. Oates. 1134. Wild Oates. 1147
Poore Oates or Naked Oates. 1149. Dravicke Oates. ibid.
The oily pulse called Sesamum. 254. The Oate Thistle. 958
Oistergreene. 1294. Oleander or Rose bay. 1469
The Olive tree tame and wilde. 1438. The bastard or sweet wild Olive tree. 1440. Indian Olives. 1636
Olive Spurge or Sparge Olive or Widdow waile, is Chamelaea tricoccos. 204
One berry, is herbe Paris. 389
One blade or one leafe. 505. Onion and the sorts. 870
Opium. 1545. Orache or Arrache. 750
Orchis and the severall sorts. 1343. Orchanet or Alcanet. 515
Orenge tree & the sorst. 1508. Yellow Orenge of Malabar. 1635
The Melon like bearing Orenge. 1035
Sweete Organy. 15. Goates Organy. 16
Wilde Organy or wilde Marjerome. 14.17
Organs is Pennyroyall. 30. Orobance or kill herbe. 1362
Orobus or the bitter Vetch. 1078
French Orpime. 728. Orris is the roote of the white Flowerdeluce.
Oster or Water Willowe. 1434
Osmund Ferne, or Osmund the Waterman. 1039
Oxe Eye. 1371. Oxe tongue or Langdebuese. 800
Great Oxeheale. 212. Oxelips, a sort of Cowslip in my former booke. Oyle of Peter or Peter Oyle. 1573

P.

PAdelion. 538 Padocke stooles be Mushroomes. 1311
Paigle, or Cowslips. 534. The Palme or date tree. 1545
The Thorny American Palme tree. 1667
The Pine Palme tree. 1668. The wine Palme tree, or Coker Nut tree. The Dwarfe Palme tree or Palmeto. 1546
The strange Dwarfe Palme of Clusius. 1668
The Writing Palme tree. 1667
Palma Christi, or the great Spurge. 182
Palma Christi, or handed Orchis. 1357
Palsie wort is Cowslip. 534. Panicke, & Indian Panicke. 1139
Panicke grasse. 1154. Pansies or hearts ease. 756
Paper Reede of Egypt, and of Sicily. 1208
Parietary, or Pellitory of the Wall. 436
Parke leaves, or Tutsaine. 577 Parmacetty. 1607
Poore mans Parmacety, is Shepheards Purse. 766
Peatling Parnell, is Spotted Sanicle. 534
Parrossin. 1541. Parsley and the sorts. 922
Parsly pert, or Parsley breakestone. 448
Water Parsley or Smallage. 926. Corne Parsly. 931
Barstard Parsly. 919. Mountaine Parsly. 927
Stone Parsly. 924. Macedonia Parsly. ibid.
Sweete wilde Parsly. 913. Strange Parsly. 928
Wilde milkie Parsly. 928. Small wilde Parsly of Germany. 913
Parsneppe tame and wilde. 944
Cow Parsneppe. 953. Sea Parsneppe. 1286
Water Parsneppe. 1240. Pasque flower, or Pulsatilla. 341
Passe flower or Passe velours is Amaranthus flower Gentle. 754
Pastell or Woad. 600. Patience or Munckes Rubarbe. 154
Pavame is Sassafras. 1607. Peach tree and the sorts. 1513
The twining American Peach. 1631
The Laurell Peach or Persea. 1514
Peach leafed Bell flowers in my former booke.
Peare tree, tame and wilde and the sorts. 1500
Blood-red and blush Peares of India. 1637
Thorny Peares. 1501. The winged Peare. ibid.
Pearle plant is Gromell. 431 Pearles of Spaine, or Pearle grasse. 1166
Pease and the severall sorts. 1058
Bladder or spotted Pease. 1377. Everlasting Pease. 1061
English Sea Pease. 1059. square codded Pease. 1100
Spanish blacke spotted Pease. 1059. Wilde Pease. 1058
Wilde Cicheling Pease. 1068
Vnderground Peasecods. 1069. 1619. 1623 Pease earthnuts. 1061
Pellitory of Spaine with Camomill like flowers. 859
The true Pellitory. 891 Wild Pellitory. 858
Pelletory of the Wall. 436. Pennyroyall and the sorts. 29
Penny grasse is yellow Rattle. 1414
Penny rot is the Marsh Penny wort. 1214
Sheepes killing Pennygrasse is the same.
Penny wort of the Wall is Vmbilicus Veneris. 741
Sea Penny wort is the Sea Navell. 1302
Water Pennywort, or Marsh Pennywort. 1214
Peony and the sorts. 1379
White, blacke, and long Pepper. 1603
Diveis other sorts of strange Pepper. 1605
Bastard Pepper. 1615. Country Pepper. 733
Ginny or Indian Pepper. 355. Light Pepper. 1604
Mountaine Pepper. 204. Wall Pepper. 338
Water Pepper is Arsmart. 856
Pepper wort or Dittander. 855
Perwinkle great and small. 381
Pestilence wort is the Butter Burre. 419
Great St Peters wort of Candy. 1681
St. Peters Corne. 1124. St. Peters wort. 574
Petty Whin or Goose. 1005. Peter oyle, or oyle of Peter. 1573
Pickepurse is Shepheards purse.
Pigeons grasse, is Vervaine. 676
Pidgions foote or Doues foote is Cranes bill.
Great Pilewort is Figgewort. 612
Small Pilewort is Celandine. Indian Pilewort. 1616
Pinpernell and the sorts. 557. Water Pinpernell. 1236
The most delicious West Indian Pines. 1626
The Wilde Pinas. 1627
Wild Pinkes of sundry sorts. 1337. &c.
Molucca Pine-kernells. 1641. Pinkeneedle is musked Cranesbill. Pine tree and the severall sorts. 1534
Ground Pine. 283. Pipe tree white and blew, single, and double white. 466. &c.
Pisseabed is Dandelion, it is also Crowfoote. 333
Pistach nut. 1417. The Pitch tree. 1538. 15. Drie Pitch of India, and of other parts. 1573
Burgony Pitch. 1542. Pitch trefoile, or stinking trefoile. 716. 1103. Plan-